

ספר הבהיר

Sepher Ha-Bahir

or

“The Book of Illumination”

Attributed to Rabbi Nehunia ben haKana

Translated by Aryeh Kaplan

The Bahir

The First Verses of Creation 3

The Aleph-Beth 7

The Seven Voices and the Sephiroth 12

The Ten Sephiroth 32

Mysteries of the Soul 53

Index 57

The Bahir

Section I

The First Verses of Creation

1. Rabbi Nehuniah ben HaKana said:

One verse (*Job 37:21*) states, "And now they do not see light, it is brilliant (*Bahir*) in the skies...[round about God in terrible majesty]."

Another verse, however, (*Psalms 18:12*), states, "He made darkness His hiding place." It is also written (*Psalms 97:2*), "Cloud and gloom surround Him." This is an apparent contradiction.

A third verse comes and reconciles the two. It is written (*Psalms 139:12*), "Even darkness is not dark to You. Night shines like day -- light and darkness are the same."

2. Rabbi Berachiah said:

It is written (*Genesis 1:2*), "The earth was Chaos (*Tohu*) and Desolation (*Bohu*).

What is the meaning of the word "was" in this verse? This indicates that the Chaos existed previously [and already was].

What is Chaos (*Tohu*)? Something that confounds (*Taha*) people.

What is Desolation (*Bohu*)? It is something that has substance. This is the reason that it is called *Bohu*, that is, *Bo Hu* -- "it is in it."

3. Why does the Torah begin with the letter *Bet*? In order that it begin with a blessing (*Berachah*).

How do we know that the Torah is called a blessing? Because it is written (*Deuteronomy 33:23*), "The filling is God's blessing possessing the Sea and the South."

The Sea is nothing other than the Torah, as it is written (*Job 11:9*), "It is wider than the sea."

What is the meaning of the verse, "The filling is God's blessing?" This means that wherever we find the letter *Bet* it indicates a blessing.

It is thus written (*Genesis 1:1*), "In the beginning (*BeReshit*) [God created the heaven and the earth." *BeReshit* is *Bet Reshit*.]

The word "beginning" (*Reshit*) is nothing other than Wisdom. It is thus written (*Psalms 111:10*), "The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God."

Wisdom is a blessing. It is thus written, "And God blessed Solomon." It is furthermore written (*I Kings 5:26*), "And God gave Wisdom to Solomon."

This resembles a king who marries his daughter to his son. He gives her to him at the wedding and says to him, "Do with her as you desire."

4. How do we know that the word *Berachah* [usually translated as blessing] comes from the word *Baruch* [meaning blessed]? Perhaps it comes from the word *Berech* [meaning knee]. It is written (*Isaiah 44:23*), "For to Me shall every knee bend." [*Berachah* can therefore mean] the Place to which every knee bends.

What example does this resemble? People want to see the king, but do not know where to find his house (*Bayit*). First they ask "Where is the king's house?" Only then can they ask "Where is the king?"

The Bahir

It is thus written, "For to Me shall every knee bend" -- even the highest -- "every tongue shall swear."

5. Rabbi Rahumai sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Deuteronomy 33:23*), "The filling is God's blessing, possessing the Sea and the South"?

This means that wherever we find the letter *Bet* it is blessed.

This is the Filling referred to in the verse, "The filling is God's blessing."

From there it nourishes those who need it. It was from this Filling that God sought advice.

What example does this resemble? A king wanted to build his palace among great cliffs. He mined into the bedrock and uncovered a great spring of living water. The king then said, "Since I have flowing water, I will plant a garden. Then I will delight in it, and so will all the world."

It is therefore written (*Proverbs 8:30*), "I was with Him as a craftsman, I was His delight for a day, a day, frolicking before him at every time."

The Torah is saying, "For two thousand years I was in the bosom of the Blessed Holy One as His delight."

The verse therefore says, "a day, a day." Each day of the Blessed Holy One is a thousand years, as it is written (*Psalms 90:4*), "A thousand years in Your eyes is as but yesterday when it is passed."

From then on, it is at times, as the verse states, "[frolicking before Him] at every time."

The rest is for the world. It is thus written (*Isaiah 48:9*), "I will [breathe out] My praise through My nose for you."

What is the meaning of "My praise"? As it is written (*Psalms 145:2*), "A praise of David, I will raise You high [my God, O King, and I will bless Your name for the world and forever]."

Why is this a praise? Because I will "raise You high."

And what is this elevation? Because "I will bless Your name for the world and forever."

8. What is a blessing?

It can be explained with an example. A king planted trees in his garden. It may rain and water them, and the ground may be wet and provide them with moisture, but still, he must water them from the spring.

It is thus written (*Psalms 111:10*), "The beginning is Wisdom, the fear of God, good intelligence to all who do them [His praise endures forever]."

You may think that it lacks something. It is therefore written, "His praise endures forever."

7. Rabbi Amoraï sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Deuteronomy 33:23*), "The filling is God's blessing, possessing the Sea and the South?"

Moses was saying, "If you follow my decrees, you will inherit both this world and the next."

The World to Come is likened to the sea, as it is written (*Job 11:9*), "It is wider than the sea."

The present world is referred to as the South. It is thus written (*Joshua 15:19*), [Give me a blessing] for you have set me in the land of the south, [therefore give me springs of water]."

The Targum translates this, "behold the earth is the south."

8. Why did God add the letter *Heh* to Abraham's name, rather than any other letter?

This was so that all parts of man's body should be worthy of life in the World to Come,

The Bahir

which is likened to the sea.

To the extent that we can express it, the Structure was completed in Abraham. [Regarding this Structure] it is written (*Genesis 9:6*), "For in the form of God, He made the man."

The numerical value of Abraham is 248, the number of parts in man's body.

9. What is the meaning of (*Deuteronomy 33:23*), "[The filling is God's blessing, the Sea and the South] he shall inherit it (*YiRaShaH*)?" It would have been sufficient if the verse said, "inherit (*RaSh*) [the Sea and the South]."

But this comes to teach us that God must also be included. The word *YiRaShaH* thus contains the letters *RaSh YH* [meaning, "inherit God"].

What does this resemble? A king had two treasuries, and he hid one away. After many days he said to his son, "Take what is in these two treasuries." The son replied, "Perhaps you are not giving me all that you have hidden away." The king said, "Take everything."

It is thus written, "the Sea and the South, he shall inherit it." Inherit God (*YH RaSh*) -- everything will be given to you if you only keep My ways.

10. Rabbi Bun said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Proverbs 8:23*), "I was set up from eternity (*Me-Olam*), from a head, before the earth?"

What is the meaning of "from eternity (*Me-Olam*)?" This means that it must be concealed (*He-elam*) from the world.

It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 3:11*), "He has also placed the world (*Ha-Olam*) in their hearts [that they should not find out the work that God has done from the beginning to the end]." Do not read *Ha-Olam* (the world), but *He-elam* (concealment).

The Torah said, "I was first, so that I might be the head of the world." It is thus written, "I was set up from eternity, from a head."

You may think that the earth was before it. It is therefore written, "before the earth."

It is thus written (*Genesis 1:1*), "In the beginning created God the heaven and the earth."

What is the meaning of "created"? He created everything that was needed for all things. And then God. Only after that is it written "the heaven and the earth."

11. What is the meaning of the verse (*Ecclesiastes 7:14*), "Also one opposite the other was made by God."

He created Desolation (*Bohu*) and placed it in Peace, and He created Chaos (*Tohu*) and placed it in Evil.

Desolation is in Peace, as it is written (*Job 25:2*), "He makes peace in His high places."

This teaches us that Michael, the prince to God's right, is water and hail, while Gabriel, the prince to God's left, is fire. The two are reconciled by the Prince of Peace. This is the meaning of the verse, "He makes peace in His high places."

12. How do we know that Chaos is in Evil? It is written (*Isaiah 45:7*), "He makes peace and creates evil."

How does this come out? Evil is from Chaos, while Peace is from Desolation.

He thus created Chaos and placed it in Evil, [as it is written "He makes peace and creates evil." He created Desolation and placed it in Peace, as it is written, "He makes peace in His high places."]

13. Rabbi Bun also sat and expounded:

The Bahir

What is the meaning of the verse (*Isaiah 45:7*), "He forms light and creates darkness?" Light has substance. Therefore, the term "formation" is used with regard to it. Darkness has no substance, and therefore, with regard to it, the term "creation" is used. It is similarly written (*Amos 4:12*), He forms mountains and creates the wind."

Another explanation is this:

Light was actually brought into existence, as it is written (*Genesis 1:3*), "And God said, let there be light." Something cannot be brought into existence unless it is made. The term "formation" is therefore used.

In the case of darkness, however, there was no making, only separation and setting aside. It is for this reason that the term "created" (*Bara*) is used. It has the same sense as in the expression, "That person became well (*hi-Bria*)."

14. Why is the letter *Bet* closed on all sides and open in the front? This teaches us that it is the House (*Bayit*) of the world. God is the place of the world, and the world is not His place. Do not read *Bet*, but *Bayit* (house).

It is thus written (*Proverbs 24:3*), "With wisdom the *house* is built, with understanding it is established, [and with knowledge are its chambers filled]."

15. What does the *Bet* resemble? It is like a man, formed by God with wisdom. He is closed on all sides, but open in front. The *Aleph*, however, is open from behind.

This teaches us that the tail of the *Bet* is open from behind. If not for this, man could not exist.

Likewise, if not for the *Bet* on the tail of the *Aleph*, the world could not exist.

16. Rabbi Rahumai said:

Illumination preceeded the world, since it is written (*Psalms 97:2*), "Cloud and gloom surround Him." It is thus written (*Genesis 1:3*), "And God said, 'let there be light,' and there was light."

They said to Him, "Before the creation of Israel your son, will you then make him a crown?" He replied yes.

What does this resemble? A king yearned for a son. One day he found a beautiful, precious crown, and he said, "This is fitting for my son's head."

They said to him, "Are you then certain that your son will be worthy of this crown?"

He replied, "Be still. This is what arises in thought."

It is thus written (*2 Samuel 14:14*), He thinks thoughts [that none should be cast away].

The Bahir
Section II
The Aleph-Beth

17. Rabbi Amorai sat and expounded:

Why is the letter *Aleph* at the beginning? Because it was before everything, even the Torah.

18. Why does Bet follow it? Because it was first.

Why does it have a tail? To point to the place from which it came.

Some say, from there the world is sustained.

19. Why is Gimel third?

It has three parts, teaching us that it bestows (gomel) kindness.

But did Rabbi Akiba not say that Gimel has three parts because it bestows, grows, and sustains. It is thus written (Genesis 21:8), "The lad grew and was bestowed."

He said: He says the same as I do. He grew and bestowed kindness to his neighbours and to those entrusted to him.

20. And why is there a tail at the bottom of the Gimel?

He said: The Gimel has a head on top, and is like a pipe. Just like a pipe, the Gimel draws from above through its head, and disperses through its tail. This is the Gimel.

21. Rabbi Yochanan said:

The angels were created on the second day. It is therefore written (Psalm 104:3), "He rafters His upper chambers with water [He makes the clouds His chariot, He walks on the wings of the wind]." It is then written (Psalm 104:4), "He makes the winds His angels, His ministers from flaming fire."

[Rabbi Haninah said: The angels were created on the fifth day, as it is written (Genesis 1:20), "And flying things shall fly upon the firmament of heaven." Regarding the angels it is written (Isaiah 6:2), "With two wings did they fly."]

Rabbi Levatas ben Taurus said: All agree, even Rabbi Yochanan, that the water already existed [on the first day]. But it was on the second day that "He raftered His upper chambers with water." [At that time He also created] the one who "makes the clouds his chariot," and the one who "walks on the wings of the wind." But His messengers were not created until the fifth day.

22. All agree that none were created on the first day. It should therefore not be said that Michael drew out the heaven at the south, and Gabriel drew it out at the north, while God arranged things in the middle.

It is thus written (Isaiah 44:24), "I am God, I make all, I stretch out the heavens alone, the earth is spread out before Me." [Even though we read the verse "from Me" (May-iti), it can also be read] Mi iti -- "Who was with Me?"

I am the One who planted this tree in order that all the world should delight in it. And in it, I spread All.

I called it All because all depend upon it, all emanate from it, and all need it. To it they look, for it they wait, and from it, souls fly in joy.

The Bahir

Alone was I when I made it. Let no angel rise above it and say, "I was before you."

I was also alone when I spread out My earth, in which I planted and rooted this tree. I made them rejoice together, and I rejoiced in them.

"Who was with Me?" To whom have I revealed this mystery?

23. Rabbi Rahumai said: From your words we could conclude that the needs of this world were created before the heavens.

He answered yes.

What does this resemble? A king wanted to plant a tree in his garden. He searched the entire garden to find a spring flowing with water that would nourish the tree, but could not find any. He then said, "I will dig for water, and will bring forth a spring to nourish the tree." He dug and opened a well, flowing with living water. He then planted the tree, and it stood, giving forth fruit. It was successfully rooted, since it was always watered from the well.

24. Rabbi Yanai said: The earth was created first, as it is written (Genesis 2:4), "[On the day that God made} earth and heaven."

They said to him: Is it not written (Genesis 1:1), "[In the beginning God created] the heaven and the earth"?

He replied: What is this like? A king bought a beautiful object, but since it was not complete, he did not give it a name. He said, "I will complete it, I will prepare its pedestal and attachment, and then I will give it a name."

It is thus written (Psalm 102:26), "From eternity You founded the earth" -- and then, "the heavens are the work of Your hands."

It is furthermore written (Psalm 104:2), "He covered Himself with light like a garment, He spread out the heaven like a curtain, He rafters His upper chambers with water." It is then written (Psalm 104:4), "He makes the winds His angels, His ministers of flaming fire."

Finally, it is written (Psalm 104:5), "He founded the earth on its pedestals, that it not be removed for the world and forever."

When He made its pedestal, He strengthened it. It is therefore written, "that it not be moved."

What is its name? "And Forever (VoEd) is its name. And [the name of] its pedestal is "World" (Olam). It is therefore written, "for the World And Forever."

25. Rabbi Berachiah said:

What is the meaning of the verse (Genesis 1:3), And God said, 'Let there be light,' and there was light"? Why does the verse not say, "And it was so"?

What is this like? A king had a beautiful object. He puts it away until he had a place for it, and then he put it there.

It is therefore written, "Let there be light, and there was light." This indicates that it already existed.

26. Rabbi Amorai said: What is the meaning of the verse (Exodus 15:3), "God is a man (Ish) of war"?

Mar Rahumai said to him: Great master, do not ask about something that is so simple. Listen to me and I will advise you.

He said to him: What is this like? A king had a number of beautiful dwellings, and he gave each one a name. One was better than the other. He said, "I will give my son this dwelling whose name is Aleph. This one whose name is Yod is also good, as is this one whose name is Shin." What did he do then? He gathered all three together, and out of them he made a single

The Bahir

name and a single house.

He said: How long will you continue to conceal your meaning?

The other replied: My son, Aleph is the head. Yod is second to it. Shin includes all the world.

Why does Shin include all the world? Because with it one writes an answer (T'shuvah).

27. The students asked him: What is the letter Daleth?

He replied: What is this like? Ten kings were in a certain place. All of them were wealthy, but one was not quite as wealthy as the others. Even though he is still very wealthy, he is poor (Dal) in relation to the others.

28. They said to him: What is the letter Heh?

He grew angry and said: Did I not teach you not to ask about a later thing and then about an earlier thing?

They said: But Heh comes after [Daleth].

He replied: The order should be Gimel Heh. Why is it Gimel Daleth? Because it must be Daleth Heh.

And why is the order Gimel Daleth?

He said to them: Gimel is in the place of Daleth, on its head it is in the place of Heh. Daleth with its tail is in place of the Heh.

29. What is the letter Vav?

He said: There is an upper Heh and a lower Heh.

30. They said to him: But what is Vav?

He said: The world was sealed with six directions.

They said: Is not Vav a single letter?

He replied: It is written (Psalm 104:2), "He wraps Himself in light as a garment, [he spreads out the heavens like a curtain]."

31. Rabbi Amorai asked: Where is the Garden of Eden?

He replied: It is on earth.

32. Rabbi Ishmael expounded to Rabbi Akiba:

What is the meaning of the verse (Genesis 1:1), "[In the beginning God created] (et) the heaven and (et) the earth"? [Why is the word et added in both places?]

If the word et (an untranslated preposition that connects a transitive verb to its predicate noun) were absent, we would think that "heaven" and "earth" were gods. [For we could have read the verse, "In the beginning, God, the heaven and the earth created..." taking all three nouns as subjects of the sentence.]

He replied: By the Divine Service! You may have reached out for the true meaning, but you have not sorted out, and therefore you speak in this manner. But [in the case of "heaven"] the word et comes to include the sun, moon, stars and constellations, while [in the case of "earth"] it comes to add trees, plants, and the Garden of Eden.

33. They said to him: It is written (*Lamentations* 2:1), "He threw the beauty of Israel from heaven to earth." From here we see that it fell.

He replied: If you have read, you did not review, and if you reviewed, you did not go over it a third time. What does it resemble? A king had a beautiful crown on his head and a beautiful cloak on his shoulders. When he heard evil tidings, he cast the crown from his head and the

The Bahir

cloak from his shoulders.

34. They asked him: Why is the letter Cheth open? And why is its vowel point a small Patach?

He said: Because all directions (Ruach-ot) are closed, except for the North, which is opened for good and for evil.

They said: How can you say that it is for good? It is not written (*Ezekiel 1:4*), "And behold, a stormy wind coming from the north, a great cloud and burning fire." Fire is nothing other than fierce anger, as it is written (*Leviticus 10:2*), "And fire went out from before God, and it consumed them and killed them."

He said: There is no difficulty. One case is speaking of when Israel does the will of God, while the other is speaking of when they do not do His will. When Israel does not do His will, then the fire comes close [to destroy and punish]. But when they do God's will, then the Attribute of Mercy encompasses and surrounds it, as it is written (*Micah 7:18*), "He lifts up sin and passes over rebellion."

35. What is this like? A king wanted to punish and whip his slaves. One of his governors stood up and asked the reason for this punishment. When the king described the offence, the governor said, "Your slaves never did such a thing. I will be their bondsman until you investigate it more thoroughly." In the meantime, the king's anger was calmed.

36. His students asked: Why is the letter Daleth thick on the side?

He replied: Because of the Segol which is in the small Patach.

It is thus written (*Psalms 24:7*), "The openings (*pitcher*) of the World." There He placed a Patach above and a Segol below. It is for this reason that it is thick.

37. What is the Patach? It is an opening (Petach).

What is meant by an opening? This is the direction of north, which is open to all the world. It is the gate from which good and evil emerge.

And what is good?

He mocked them and said: Did I not tell you that it is a small Patach (opening)?

They said: We have forgotten, teach us again.

He reviewed it and said: What is this like? A king had a throne. Sometimes he carried it on his arm, and sometimes on his head.

They asked why, and he replied: Because it is beautiful and it is a pity to sit on it.

They asked: Where did he place it on his head?

He replied: In the open Mem. It is thus written (*Psalms 85:12*), "Truth sprouts up from the earth, and the righteousness looks down from heaven."

38. Rabbi Amora sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Psalms 87:2*), "God loves the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob."

"The gates of Zion" are the "openings of the World."

A gate is nothing other than an opening. We thus say, "Open for us the gates of mercy."

God said: I love the "gates of Zion" when they are open. Why? Because they are on the side of evil. But when Israel does good before God and are worthy that good be opened for them, then God loves them -- "more than all the dwellings of Jacob."

["The dwellings of Jacob"] are all peace, as it is written (*Genesis 25:27*), "Jacob was a simple

The Bahir

man, dwelling in tents.

39. This is like two men, one who is inclined to do evil and does good, and the other who is inclined to do good and does evil.

Who is more praiseworthy? The one who is inclined to do evil and does good, for he may do good again.

It is therefore written (Psalm 87:2), "God loves the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob." These [dwellings] are all peace, as it is written (Genesis 25:27), "Jacob was a simple man, dwelling in tents."

40. His students asked: What is Cholem?

He replied: It is the soul -- and its name is Cholem.

If you listen to it, your body will be vigorous (Chalam) in the Ultimate Future. But if you rebel against it, there will be sickness (Choleh) on your head, and diseases (Cholim) on its head.

41. They also said: Every dream (Chalom) is in the Cholem.

Every white precious stone is in the Cholem. It is thus written [with regard to the High Priest's breastplate] (Exodus 28:19), "[And in the third row...] a white stone (aChLaMah)."

42. He said to them: Come and hear the fine points regarding the vowel points found in the Torah of Moses.

He sat and expounded: Chirek hates evildoers and punishes them. Its side includes jealousy, hatred and competition.

It is thus written (Psalm 37:12), "He gnashes (Chorek) his teeth at them." Do not read chorek (gnashes), but rochek (repels).

Repel (rachek) these traits from yourself, and repel yourself from evil. Good will then certainly attach itself to you.

43. Chirek. Do not read ChiRiK but KeRaCh (Ice). Whatever the Chirek touches becomes ice. It is thus written (*Exodus 34:7*), "and cleanses."

44. What is the indication that Chirek has the connotation of burning?

This is because it is fire that burns all fire. It is thus written (*1 Kings 18:38*), "And God's fire fell, and it consumed the burnt offering, the wood, the stones, the dust, and evaporated the water that was in the trench."

The Bahir

Section III

The Seven Voices and the Sephiroth

45. He (Rabbi Amorai) said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 20:15*), “And all the people saw the voices.” These are the voice regarding which King David spoke.

It is thus written (*Psalms 29:3*), “The voice of God is upon the waters, the God of glory thunders.” [This is the first voice.]

[The second voice is] (*Psalms 29:4*), “The voice of God comes in strength.” Regarding this it is written (*Isaiah 10:13*), “By the *strength* of my hand have I done it.” It is likewise written (*Isaiah 48:13*), “Also *My Hand* has founded the earth.”

[The third voice is] (*Psalms 29:4*), “The voice of God is with majesty.” It is also written (*Psalms 111:3*), “Splendour and majesty are His works, his righteousness stands forever.”

[The fourth voice is] (*Psalms 29:5*), “God’s voice breaks the cedars.” This is the bow that breaks the cypress and cedar trees.

[The fifth voice is] (*Psalms 29:7*), “God’s voice draws out flames of fire.” This is what makes peace between water and fire. It draws out the power of the fire and prevents it from evaporating the water. It also prevents [the water] from extinguishing it.

[The sixth voice is] (*Psalms 29:8*), “God’s voice shakes the desert.” It is thus written (*Psalms 18:51*) “He does kindness to his Messiah, to David and his descendants until eternity” – more than [when Israel was] in the desert.

[The seventh voice is] (*Psalms 29:9*), “God’s voice makes hinds to calf, strips the forests bare, and in His Temple, all say Glory.” It is thus written (*Song of Songs 2:7*) “I bind you with an oath, O daughters of Jerusalem, with the hosts, or with the *hinds* of the field.”

This teaches us that the Torah was given with seven voices. In each of them the Master of the universe revealed Himself to them, and they saw Him. It is thus written, “And all the people saw the voices.”

46. One verse states (*2 Samuel 22:10*), “He bent the heavens and came down, with gloom under His feet.” Another verse says (*Exodus 19:20*) “And God came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain.”

Still another verse, however, (*Exodus 20:22*) states “From heaven I spoke to you.”

How is this reconciled? His “great fire” was on earth, and this was one voice. The other voices were in heaven.

It is thus written (*Deuteronomy 4:36*), “From the heavens He let you hear His voice, that He might instruct you. And on the earth He showed you His great fire, and His words you heard from the fire.”

Which [fire] was that? It was the “great [fire]” that was on the earth.]

From where did the speech emanate? From this fire, as it is written, “and His words you heard from the fire.”

47. What is the meaning of the verse (*Deuteronomy 4:12*), “You saw no form, only a voice”?

The Bahir

This was explained when Moses said to Israel (*Deuteronomy 4:15*), “You did not see an entire image.” You saw an image, but not an “entire image.”

What is this like? A king stands before his servants wrapped in a white robe. Even though he is far away, they can still hear his voice. This is true even though they cannot see his throat when he speaks. In a similar manner, they saw an image, but not an “entire image”.

It is therefore written, “You saw no form, only a voice.” It is also written (*Deuteronomy 4:12*) “A voice of words you heard.”

48. One verse (*Exodus 20:15*), states, “and all the people saw the voices.” Another verse, however, (*Deuteronomy 4:12*) states, “The voice of words you heard.” How can [the two be reconciled]?

At first they saw the voices. What did they see? The seven voices mentioned by David. But in the end they heard the word that emanated from them all.

But we have learned that there were ten.

Our sages taught that they were all said with a single word.

But we have said that there were seven.

There were seven voices. Regarding three of them it is written (*Deuteronomy 4:12*), “The voice of words you heard, but you saw no form, only a voice.” This teaches us that they were all said with a single word.

This is so that Israel should not make a mistake and say, “Others helped him. It might have been one of the angels. But His voice alone could not be so powerful.” It was for this reason that he came back and included them [in a single word].

49. Another explanation:

It was so that the world should not say that since there were ten sayings for ten kings, it might be that He could not speak for them all through one. He therefore said (*Exodus 20:2*), “I am [the Lord your God],” which included all ten.

What are the ten kings? They are the seven voices and three sayings (*Amarim*).

What are the sayings? [They are the ones alluded to in the verse] (*Deuteronomy 26:18*) “God has said for you today.”

“What are the three? [Two are mentioned in the verse] (*Proverbs 4:7*), “The beginning is Wisdom: acquire Wisdom, with all your acquisition, acquire Understanding.”

It is thus written (*Job 32:8*), “The soul of Shaddai gives them Understanding.” The soul of Shaddai is what gives them Understanding.

What is the third one?

As the old man said to the child, “What is hidden from you, do not seek, and what is concealed from you, do not probe. Where you have authority, seek to understand, but you have nothing to do with mysteries.”

50. We have learned (*Proverbs 25:2*), “The glory of God is to hide a word.”

What is “a word”? That of which it is written (*Psalms 119:160*), “The Beginning of Your word is truth.”

[It is also written] (*Proverbs 25:2*), “The glory of kings is to probe a word.”

What is this “word”? That of which it is written (*Proverbs 25:11*), “A word spoken in its proper place (*Aphen-av*)”, do not read “its proper place” (*Aphen-av*), but “its wheel” (*Ophen'av*).

The Bahir

51. The students asked Rabbi Berachiah, "Let us discuss these words with you," but he would not give them permission. Once, however, he did give them permission, but he did so to test them, to see if they would now pay good attention.

One day he tested them and said, "Let me hear your wisdom."

They began and said:

"In the beginning" is one.

[Two is] (*Isaiah 57:16*), "The spirit that unwraps itself is from Me, and I have made souls."

[Three is] (*Psalms 65:10*), "The divisions of God are filled with water."

What are these "divisions?" You taught us, our master, that God took the waters of creation and separated them, placing half in the skies and half in the ocean. This is the meaning of "the divisions of God are filled with water."

Through them, man studies the Torah.

Rabbi Chama thus taught: Because of the merit of deeds of kindness, a person can study the Torah. It is thus written (*Isaiah 55:1*), "Ho, let all who are thirsty come for water, let him without silver come, stock up and eat." Go to Him, and He will do kindness with you, and you will "stock up and eat."

52. "Let him without silver come" can also be explained in another way. Let him come to God, for He has silver. It is thus written (*Haggai 2:8*), "Mine is the silver, and Mine is the gold."

What is the meaning of the verse, "Mine is the silver, and Mine is the gold"?

What is this like? A king had two treasuries, one of silver, and one of gold. He placed that of silver to his right, and that of gold to his left. He said [of the silver], "This should be ready, and easy to take out."

He keeps his words calm. He is attached to the poor and directs them calmly. It is thus written (*Exodus 15:6*), "Your right hand, O God, is mighty in power."

If he rejoices in his portion, then all is well. If not, then (*Exodus 15:6*), "Your right hand, O God, crumbles the enemy."

He said to them: This is referring to the gold. It is thus written, "Mine is the silver, and Mine is the gold."

53. Why is [gold] called *Zahav*? Because it includes three attributes, [alluded to in its three letters, *Zayin*, *Heh*, *Beth*].

[The first attribute is] Male, (*Zachar*). This is the *Zayin*.

[The second is] the Soul. This is the *Heh*. [The numerical value of *Heh* is five, alluding to] the five names of the soul: *Nephesh*, *Ruach*, *Neshamah*, *Chiah*, *Yechidah*.

What is the purpose the *Heh*? It is a throne for the *Zayin*. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 5:7*), "For one above the other watches."

The *Beth* is its sustenance. It is thus written (*Genesis 1:1*), "In (*Beth*) the beginning [God] created..."

54. What is its function here?

What is this like? A king once had a daughter who was good, pleasant, beautiful and perfect. He married her to a royal prince, and clothed, crowned and bejewelled her, giving her much money.

Is it possible for the king to ever leave his daughter? You will agree that it is not. Is it ever possible for him to be with her constantly? You will also agree that it is not. What can he

The Bahir

then do? He can place a window between the two, and whenever the father needs the daughter, or the daughter needs the father, they can come together through the window. It is thus written (*Psalms 45:14*), “All glorious is the king’s daughter inside, her garment is interwoven with *gold*.”

55. What is the *Beth* at the end? [As it is written] (*Proverbs 24:3*), “With wisdom will the house (*Bayit*) be built.”

The verse does not say “was built”, but “will be built”. In the future God will build and decorate it, thousands of times more than it was.

It is as we have said: Why does the Torah begin with a *Beth*? As it is written (*Proverbs 8:30*), “I was with Him as a craftsman, I was His delight for a day, a day, [frolicking before Him at every time].” These are the two thousand years, which are the “beginning”.

Two? But the scripture says seven, as it is written (*Isaiah 30:26*), “The light of the moon shall be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold [like the light of the seven days.” And we said, “Just like the sun was for seven, so the moon was for seven.” [He replied,] “I said thousands.”

56. They said to him: Up until now there are five. What comes next?

He replied: First I will explain gold. What is gold? We learn that it is where justice emanates. If you bend your words to the right or left, you will be punished.

57. What is the meaning of the verse (*Isaiah 30:26*), “The light of the moon shall be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, like the light of the seven days.”

The verse does not say “seven days,” but “*the* seven days.” These are the days regarding which it is written (*Exodus 31:17*), “For six days God made [the heaven and the earth].” As you said, God made six beautiful vessels. What are they? “The heaven and the earth.” Are they not seven? Yes, as it is written (*ibid.*) “And on the seventh day, He rested and souled.”

What is the meaning of “souled?” This teaches us that the Sabbath sustains all souls. It is therefore written that it souled.

58. Another explanation:

This teaches us that it is from there that souls fly forth. It is thus written, “and He souled.” This continues for a thousand generations. It is thus written (*Psalms 105:8*), “The word that He commanded until a thousand generations.”

Immediately after this it says, “[the covenant] that He cut with Abraham.”

What is the meaning of “cut”? He cut a covenant between the ten fingers of his hands and the ten toes of his feet.

Abraham was ashamed. God then said to him (*Genesis 17:4*), “And I, behold My covenant is with you,” and with it, “you will be the father of many nations.”

59. Why is heaven called *Shamayim*?

This teaches that God kneaded fire and water, and combined them together. From this He made the “beginning of His word.” It is thus written (*Psalms 119:160*), “The beginning of your word is truth.”

It is therefore called *Shamayim* – *Sham Mayim* (there is water) – *Esh Mayim* (fire water). He said to them: This is the meaning of the verse (*Job 25:2*), “He makes peace in His

The Bahir

heights.” He placed peace and love between them. May He also place peace and love among us.

60. We also say (*Psalms 119:164*), “seven times each day I praised You for Your righteous judgement.”

They asked him, “What are they?”

He replied, “You do not look at it carefully. Be precise and you will find them.”

61. They asked him, “What is the letter *Tzaddi*?”

He said: *Tzaddi* is a *Nun* and a *Yod*. Its mate is also a *Nun* and a *Yod*.

It is thus written (*Proverbs 10:25*), “The righteous (*Tzadik*) is the foundation of the world.”

62. They asked him: What is the meaning of the verse [with regard to Balak and Balaam] (*Numbers 23:14*), “And he took him to the field of the seers.”?

What is the “field of the seers”? As it is written (*Song of Songs 7:12*), “Come my beloved, let us go out to the field.”

Do not read *Sadeh* (the field), but *Sidah* (carriage).

What is this carriage? He said, “The Heart of the Blessed Holy One.”

His heart said to the Blessed Holy One, “Come my beloved, let us go out to the carriage to stroll. It will not constantly sit in one place.”

63. What is his heart?

He said: If so, Ben Zoma is outside, and you are with him.

The heart (*Lev*) [in numerical value] is thirty-two. These are concealed, and with them the world was created.

What these 32?

He said: These are the 32 Paths.

This is like a king who was in the innermost of many chambers. The number of such chambers was 32, and to each one there was a path. Should the king bring everyone to his chamber through these paths? You will agree that he should not. Should he reveal his jewels, his tapestries, his hidden and concealed secrets? You will again agree that he should not. What then does he do? He touches the Daughter, and includes all the paths in her and in her garments.

One who wants to go inside should gaze there.

He married her to a king, and also gave her to him as a gift. Because of his love for her, he sometimes calls her “my sister,” since they are both from one place. Sometimes he calls her his daughter, since she is actually his daughter. And sometimes he calls her “my mother.”

64. Furthermore, if there is no wisdom, then there is no justice.

It is thus written (*1 Kings 5:26*), “And God gave wisdom to Solomon.” He then judged the case [of the two mothers and the infant] correctly, and it is then written (*1 Kings 3:28*), “And all Israel of the judgement that the King had judged, and they feared the king, for they say that the wisdom of God was in him to do judgement.”

65. And what wisdom did God give to Solomon?

Solomon had God’s name. We have thus said that whenever Solomon is mentioned in the *Song of Songs*, it is a holy name, except in one case.

God said to him, “Since your name is like the name of My Glory, I will let you marry my

The Bahir

daughter.”

But she is married!

Let us say that He gave her to him as a gift. It is thus written (*1 Kings 5:26*), “And God gave wisdom to Solomon.”

Here, however, it is not explained. Where then is it explained? When the scripture states (*1 Kings 3:28*), “For they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to do judgement.” We then see that the wisdom that God gave him was such that he could “do judgement.”

What is the meaning of “to do judgement?” As long as a person does judgement, God’s wisdom is inside him. This is what helps him and draws him near. If not, it repels him, and not only that, but it also punishes him. It is thus written (*Leviticus 26:28*), “I will chastise you, also I.”

66. And Rabbi Rahumai said: What is the meaning of the verse (*Leviticus 26:28*), “[I will chastise you,] also I”?

God said, “I will chastise you.”

The Congregation of Israel said, “Do not think that I will seek mercy for you, but I will chastise you. Not only will I render judgement, but I will also chastise you.”

67. What is the meaning of (*Leviticus 26:28*), “[I will chastise you, also I], seven for your sins”?

The Congregation of Israel said: “I will chastise you, also I” – and also those regarding which it is written (*Psalms 119:164*), “Seven each day I praised You.”

They joined her and replied: Also us seven. Even though among us is the one who reverses itself, the one who oversees good and merit, we too will reverse ourselves and chastise.

Why? Because of your sins.

But if you return to Me, then I will return to you. It is thus written (*Malachi 3:7*), “Return to Me, and I will return to you.”

The scripture does not say, “I will bring you back to Me.” Instead it says, “I will return to you” – with you. We will all seek mercy from the King.

What does the King say? [He says] (*Jeremiah 3:22*), “Return you backsliding children, I will heal your backslidings.” [He also says] (*Ezekiel 18:30*), “Return and bring back.”

What is the meaning of the verse, “Return and bring back”? Come back and ask those Seven to return with you. The scripture therefore says, “and bring back” – those regarding which it is written, “seven for your sin.”

68. The disciples asked Rabbi Rahumai: What is the meaning of the verse (*Habakkuk 3:1*), “A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, for errors.” A prayer? It should be called a praise [since it speaks of God’s greatness].

But whoever turns his heart from worldly affairs and delves in the Works of the Chariot* is accepted before God as if he prayed all day. It is therefore called “a prayer.”

What is the meaning of “for errors”? As it is written [regarding wisdom] (*Proverbs 5:19*), “With its love you shall always err.”

Regarding what is this speaking? The Works of the Chariot, as it is written (*Habbakuk 3:2*)

* i.e “Maaseh Merkavah” or Merkavah Mysticism which Kaplan says was synonymous with the Qabalah at the time the Bahir was first composed.

The Bahir

“O God, I heard a report of You and I feared.”

69. What is the meaning of, “I heard a report of You and I feared, [O God, bring to life Your works in the midst of the years]”?

Why does the verse say “I feared” after “I heard a report of You,” and not after “in the midst of the years”?

But it was “from the report of You” that “I feared.”

What is the “report of You”? It is the place where they listen to reports.

Why does the verse say “I heard” and not “I understood”? [The word “heard” has the connotation of understanding] as we find (*Deuteronomy 38:49*), “A nation whose language you do not hear.”

70. Why did he say “I feared”? Because the ear looks like the letter *Aleph*.

The *Aleph* is the first of all letters. Besides this, the *Aleph* causes all the letters to endure.

The *Aleph* looks like the brain.

When you mention the *Aleph* you open your mouth. The same is true of thought, when you extend your thoughts to the Infinite and Boundless.

From *Aleph* emanate all letters. Do we not see that it is first?

It is thus written (*Micah 2:13*), “God (*YHVH*) is at their head.” We have a rule that every Name that is written *Yod He Vav He* is specific to the Blessed Holy One and is sanctified with holiness.

What is the meaning of “with holiness”? This is the Holy Palace.

Where is the Holy Palace? We would say that it is in thought and in the *Aleph*.

This is the meaning of the verse, “I heard a report of You and I feared.”

71. Habakkuk therefore said: I know that my prayer is accepted with delight. I also delighted when I came to that place where I understood “a report of You and I feared.” Therefore, “Bring to life your works in the midst of the years” – through Your unity.

What is this like? A king who was talented, hidden and concealed went into his house and commanded that no one seek him. One who does seek is therefore afraid, lest the king find out that he has violated the king’s order. [Habakkuk] therefore said, “I feared, O God, bring to life Your works in the midst of the years.”

This is what Habakkuk said: Because Your name is in You, and You is Your name, “bring to life Your works in the midst of the years.” Thus will it be forever.

72. Another explanation of “Bring to life Your works in the midst of years”:

What is this like? A king had a beautiful pearl, and it was the treasure of his kingdom. When he is happy, he embraces it, kisses it, places it on his head, and loves it.

Habakkuk said: Even though Kings are with You, the beloved pearl is in Your world.

Therefore, “Bring to life Your works in the midst of years.”

What is the meaning of “years”? It is written (*Genesis 1:3*), “And God said, ‘Let there be light.’” Light is nothing other than day, as it is written (*Genesis 1:16*), “The great light to rule the day, and the small light to rule the night.”

Years are made from days.

It is thus written, “Bring to life Your works in the midst of years” – in the midst of that pearl that gives rise to years.

The Bahir

73. But it is written (*Isaiah 43:5*), “[Fear not, for I am with you,] I will bring your seed from the east.” The sun rises in the east, and you say that the pearl is day.

[He replied:] I am only speaking with regard to the verse (*Genesis 1:5*) “And it was evening and it was morning, day.” Regarding this it is written (*Genesis 2:4*), “In the day that God made earth and heaven.”

74. And it is written (*Psalms 18:12*), “He made darkness His hiding place round about, His *Succah* the darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies (*Shechakim*).”

He said: Regarding this it is written (*Isaiah 45:8*), “The skies (*Shechakim*) pour down righteousness.”

This righteousness (*Tzadik*) is the Attribute of Judgement for the world. It is thus written (*Deuteronomy 16:20*), “Righteousness, righteousness shall you pursue.”

Immediately after this, it is written, “that you may live and occupy the land.” If you judge yourself, then you will live. If not, then it will judge you, and it will be fulfilled, even against your will.

75. Why does the Torah say “righteousness, righteousness” twice?

He said: Because the scripture continues (*Psalms 18:13*), “At the glow opposite Him.”

The first “righteousness” is literal righteousness (*Tzedek*). This is the Divine Presence [*i.e. Shekinah*]. It is thus written (*Isaiah 1:21*), “Righteousness dwells in it.”

What is the second “righteousness”? This is the righteousness that frightens the righteous. Is this righteousness charity (*Tzadakah*) or not?

He said that it is not.

Why? Because it is written (*Isaiah 59:17*), “He put on righteousness like a coat of mail, and [a helmet of salvation on His head].”

His head is nothing other than Truth. It is thus written (*Psalms 119:160*), “The head of Your word is truth.”

Truth is nothing other than peace. It is thus written [that King Hezekiah said] (*Isaiah 39:8*), “There shall be peace and truth in my days.”

Is it possible for a man to say this? But this is what Hezekiah said: The attribute that You gave to David my ancestor is half of my days, and peace and truth are half of my days. It is for this reason that he mentioned “my days.”

He mentioned both “peace and truth” and “in my days,” since it is all one. It is thus written (*Genesis 1:5*), “And it was evening, and it was morning, one day.”

[The day reconciles morning and evening, and is therefore peace.] Just as the day is peace, so he chose peace. It is therefore written (*2 Kings 20:19*), “Peace and truth shall be in my days.”

This shall be through the attribute that You gave to David. Regarding this, it is written (*Psalms 89:37*), “His throne shall be like the sun before Me.”

76. What is the meaning of the verse (*Habakkuk 3:2*), “In the midst of years make it known”?

He said: I know that You are the holy God, as it is written (*Exodus 15:11*), “Who is like You, mighty in holiness?” Holiness is in You and You are in holiness. Nevertheless, “in the midst of years make it known.”

What is the meaning of “make it known”? [This means] that You should have mercy. It is thus written (*Exodus 2:25*), “And God saw the children of Israel, and God knew.”

The Bahir

What is the meaning of, “and God knew”?

What is this like? A king had a beautiful wife, and had children from her. He loved them and raised them, but they went out to bad ways. He then hated both them and their mother.

The mother went to them and said, “My children! Why do you do this: Why do you make your father hate both you and me?” [She spoke to them in this manner] until they had remorse and did the will of their father.

When the king saw this, he loved them as much as he did in the beginning. He then also remembered their mother. This is the meaning of the verse, “And God saw... and God knew.”

This is also the meaning of the verse, “In the midst of years make it known.”

77. What is the meaning of the verse (*Habakkuk 3:2*) “In anger, you shall remember love (*rachem*)”?

He said: When Your children sin before You and You are angry at them, “remember love.”

What is the meaning of “remember love”? That regarding which it is written (*Psalms 18:2*), “I love (*rachem*) You O God, my strength.”

And You have him this attribute, which is the Divine Presence of Israel. He recalled his son whom he inherited, and whom You gave to him. It is thus written (*I Kings 5:26*), “And God gave wisdom to Solomon.”

And You should remember their father Abraham, as it is written (*Isaiah 41:8*), “The seed of Abraham My friend” – “In the midst of years make it known.”

78. Where do we see that Abraham had a daughter? It is written (*Genesis 24:1*), “And God blessed Abraham with all (*Bakol*).”

It is also written (*Isaiah 43:7*), “All that is called by My name, for My glory I created it, I formed it, also I made it.”

Was this blessing his daughter, or was it not?

Yes, it was his daughter.

What is this like? A king had a slave who was complete and perfect before him. The king tested the slave in many ways, but the slave withstood all temptation.

The King said, “What will I give that slave? What should I do for him? I can do nothing but command my older brother to advise him, watch over him and honour him.” The slave thus went to the older brother and learned his attributes. The brother loved him very much, and called him his friend. It is thus written (*Isaiah 41:8*), “The seed of Abraham My friend.”

He said, “What will I give him? What can I do for him? Behold I have made a beautiful vessel, and in it are beautiful jewels. There is nothing like it in the treasures of kings. I will give it to him, and he will be worthy in his place.”

This is the meaning of the verse, “And God blessed Abraham with all.”

79. Another explanation:

[It is written] (*Habakkuk 3:2*), “I heard a report of You and I feared.” [This means] “I understood what was reported about You and I feared.”

What did he understand? He understood God’s thought. Even [human] thought has no end, for man can think, and descend to the end of the world.

The ear also has no end and is not satiated. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 1:8*), “The ear is not satiated from hearing.”

Why is this so? Because the ear is in the shape of an *Aleph*. *Aleph* is the root of the Ten

The Bahir

Commandments. Therefore “the ear is not satiated from hearing.”

80 What is the meaning of the letter *Zayin* in the word *Ozen* (ear)?

We have said that everything that the Blessed Holy One brought into His world has a name emanating from its concept. It is thus written (*Genesis 2:19*), “All that the man called each living soul, that was its name.” This teaches us that each thing’s body was thus.

And how do we know that each thing’s name is its body?

It is written (*Proverbs 10:7*), “The memory of the righteous shall be a blessing, and the name of the wicked shall rot.” What actually rots, their name or their body? [One must agree that it is their body.] Here too, [each thing’s name refers to] its body.

81 What is an example of this?

Take the word for root – *Shoresh* (*Shin – Resh – Shin*).

The letter *Shin* looks like the roots of a tree.

[*Resh* is bent, since] the root of every tree is bent.

And what is the function of the final *Shin*? This teaches us that if you take a branch and plant it, it will root again.

What is its function of the *Zayin* [in *Ozen* – ear]?

[Its numerical value is seven] corresponding to the seven days of the week. This teaches us that each day has its own power.

And what is its function [in the word *Ozen*]?

This teaches us that just like there is infinite wisdom in the ear, so is there power in all parts of the body.

82 What are the seven parts of man’s body?

It is written (*Genesis 9:6*), “In the form of God, He made man.” It is also written (*Genesis 1:27*), “In the form of God He made him” – counting all his limbs and parts.

But we have said: What does the letter *Vav* resemble? It is alluded to in the verse (*Psalms 104:5*), “He spreads out light like a garment.” For *Vav* is nothing other than the six directions.

He replied: The covenant of circumcision and man’s mate are considered as one.

His two hands then make three, his head and body, five, and his two legs make seven.

Paralleling all these are their powers in heaven. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 7:14*), “Also one opposite the other had God made.”

These are the days [of the week, as it is written] (*Exodus 31:17*), “Because six days God made the heaven and the earth.” The scripture does not say “in six days,” but rather, “six days.” This teaches us that each day [of the week] has its own specific power.

83 What is the significance of the *Nun* [in the word *Ozen*]?

This teaches us that the brain is the main part of the spinal cord. It constantly draws from there, and if not for the spinal cord, the brain could not endure. And without the brain, the body could not endure.

The entire body exists only in order to provide for the needs of the brain. And if the body did not endure, then the brain would also not endure.

The spinal cord is the channel from the brain to the entire body. It is represented by the bent *Nun*.

But [in the word *Ozen*] the *Nun* is a straight one.

The Bahir

The straight *Nun* is the one that is always at the end of a word. This teaches us that the straight *Nun* includes both the bent one and the straight one.

But the bent *Nun* is the Foundation. This teaches us that the straight *Nun* includes both male and female.

84. The open *Mem*. What is the open *Mem*?

It includes both male and female.

What is the closed *Mem*?

It is made like a belly from above.

But Rabbi Rahumai said that the belly is like the letter *Teth*.

He said it is like a *Teth* on the inside, while I say that it is like a *Mem* on the outside.

85 What is a *Mem*?

Do not read *Mem*, but *Mayim* (water). Just like water is wet, so is the belly always wet.

Why does the open *Mem* include both male and female, while the closed *Mem* is male?

This teaches us that the *Mem* is primarily male. The opening was then added to it for the sake of the female.

Just like the male cannot give birth, so the closed *Mem* cannot give birth. And just like the female has an opening with which to give birth, so can the open *Mem* give birth. The *Mem* is therefore open and closed.

86. Why should the *Mem* have two forms, open and closed?

Because we said: Do not read *Mem*, but *Mayim* (Water).

The woman is cold, and therefore, must be warmed by the male.

Why should the *Nun* have two forms, bent and straight?

Because it is written (*Psalm 72:17*), "Before the sun shall his name reign (*ya-Nun*)."[This is] from two *Nuns*, the bent *Nun* and the straight *Nun*, and it must be through male and female.

87. It is written (*Ecclesiastes 1:8*), "The ear is not satiated from hearing." It is also written (*Ecclesiastes 1:8*), "The eye is not satiate from seeing." This teaches us that both draw from thought.

What is thought?

It is a king that is needed by all things that were created in the world, both above and below.

88. What is the meaning of the expression, "It rose in thought"? Why do we not say that "it descended [in thought]"?

Indeed, we have said, "One who gazes into the vision of the Chariot first descends and then ascends."

We use the expression [of descent] there because we say, "One who gazes into the vision (*Tzafayat*) of the Chariot." The Aramaic translation of "vision" (*Tzafiyat*) is *Sechuta* [meaning a covering, and alluding to the fact that one is looking down from above]. It is also written (*Isaiah 21:8*), "And he called as a lion: 'Upon the watchtower (*Mitzpeh*), O God.'" Here, however, we are speaking of thought, [and therefore only speak of ascent]. For thought does not include any vision, and has no ending whatsoever. And anything that has no end or limit does not have any descent.

People therefore say, "Someone descended to the limit of his friend's knowledge." One can

The Bahir

arrive at the limit of a person's knowledge, but not at the limit of his thought.

89. Rabbi Amoraï sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the *Segol*? Its name is *Segulah* (treasure). It comes after the *Zarka*. What is the meaning of *Zarka*?

It is like its name – something that is thrown (*ni Zrak*). It is like something that is thrown, and after it comes (*Ecclesiastes 2:8*), “the treasures of kings and lands.”

90. What is the reason that it is called *Zarka*?

It is written (*Ezekiel 3:12*), “Blessed is the glory of God from His place.” This indicates that no being knows His place. We recite [God's] name of the Crown, and it goes to the head of the Owner. It is thus written [regarding God] (*Genesis 14:19*), “Owner of heaven and earth.” When it goes, it is like it is thrown (*Zarka*). Following it is treasure (*Segulah*). It is at the head of all letters.

91. Why is [this accent] at the end of a word, and not at the beginning?

This teaches us that this Crown rises higher and higher.

It is included and crowned, as it is written (*Psalms 118:22*), “The stone that the builders rejected has become the head cornerstone.” It ascend to the place from which it was graven, as it is written (*Genesis 49:24*), “From there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel.”

92. He also said:

What is the reason that we place blue wool in the *Tzitzit*? And why are there 32 [threads]? What is this like? A king had a beautiful garden, and in it were 32 paths. He placed a watchman over them to show that all these paths belong to him alone. [The king] said to him, “Watch them, and walk upon them every day. As long as you walk these paths, you will have peace.”

What did the watchman do? He appointed other watchmen [as his assistants to watch] over them. He said, “If I remain alone on these paths, it is impossible for me, a single watchman, to maintain them all. Besides that, people may say that I am the king.” The watchman therefore placed his assistants over all the paths. These are the 32 paths.

93. What is the reason for the blue?

The watchman said, “Perhaps those assistant watchmen will say that the garden belongs to us.” He therefore gave them a sign, and told them, “See this. It is the sign of the king, indicating that the garden belongs to him. He is the one who made these paths, and they are not mine. This is his deal.”

What is this like? A king and his daughter had slaves, and they wanted to travel abroad. But [the slaves] were afraid, being in terror of the king. He therefore gave them his sign. They were also afraid of the daughter, and she [also] gave them a sign. They said, “From now on, with these two signs, ‘God will watch you from all evil, He will safeguard your soul.’”

94. Rabbi Amoraï sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse (*1 Kings 8:27*), “Behold the heaven and the heaven of heaven cannot contain You”?

This teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has 72 names.

All of them were placed in the Tribes [of Israel]. It is thus written (*Exodus 28:10*), “Six of

The Bahir

their names on one stone, and the names of the other six on the other stone, according to their generations.”

It is also written (*Joshua 4:9*), “He raised up twelve stones.” Just like the first are (*Exodus 28:12*), “stones of memorial,” so these are (*Joshua 4:7*), “stones of memorial.”

[There are therefore] 12 stones [each containing six names] making a total of 72. These parallel the 72 names of the Blessed Holy One.

Why do they begin with twelve? This teaches us that God has twelve Directors. Each of these has six Powers [making a total of 72].

What are they? They are the 72 languages.

95. The Blessed Holy One has a single Tree, and it has twelve diagonal boundaries:

The northeast boundary, the southeast boundary;

The upper east boundary, the lower east boundary;

The southwest boundary, the northwest boundary;

The upper west boundary, the lower west boundary;

The upper south boundary, the lower south boundary;

The upper north boundary, the lower north boundary;

They continually spread forever and ever;

They are the arms of the world.

On the inside of them is the Tree. Paralleling these diagonals there are twelve Functionaries.

Inside the Sphere there are also twelve Functionaries.

Including the diagonals themselves, this makes a total of 36 Functionaries.

Each of these has another. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 5:7*), “For one above another watches.” [This makes a total of 72.]

It therefore comes out that the east has nine, the west has nine, the north has nine, and the south has nine.

These are twelve, twelve, twelve, and they are the Functionaries in the Axis, the Sphere, and the Heart.

Their total is 36. The power of each of these 36 is in every other one.

Even though there are twelve in each of the three, they are all attached to each other.

Therefore, all 36 Powers are in the first one, which is the Axis. And if you seek them in the Sphere, you will find the very same ones. And if you seek them in the Heart, you will again find the very same ones.

Each one therefore has 36. All of them do not have more than 36 forms.

All of them complete the Heart [which has a numerical value of 32]. Four are then left over.

Add 32 to 32 and the sum is 64. These are the 64 Forms.

How do we know that 32 must be added to 32? Because it is written (*Ecclesiastes 5:7*), “For one above another watches, [and there are higher ones above them].”

We thus have 64, eight less than the 72 names of the Blessed Holy One. These are alluded to in the verse, “there are higher ones above them,” and they are the seven days of the week.

But one is still missing. This is referred to in the next verse (*Ecclesiastes 5:8*), “The advantage of the land in everything is the King.”

What is this “advantage”? This is the place from which the earth was graven. It is an advantage over what existed previously.

And what is this advantage? Everything in the world that people see is taken from its radiance. Then it is an advantage.

The Bahir

96. What is the earth from which the heavens were graven?

It is the Throne of the Blessed Holy One. It is the Precious Stone and the Sea of Wisdom. This parallels the blue in the Tzitzit.

Rabbi Meir thus said: Why is blue chosen above all other colours [for the Tzitzit]? Because the blue resembles the sea, the sea resembles the sky,^l and the sky resembles the Throne of Glory. It is thus written (*Exodus 24:10*), “They saw the God of Israel, and under His feet was like a pavement of sapphire, like the essence of heaven in clarity.” It is furthermore written (*Ezekiel 1:26*), “As the likeness of a sapphire stone was the appearance of a Throne.”

97. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 25:2*), “And they shall take for Me a lifted offering (*Terumah*)”? It means, “Lift Me up with your prayers.”

And whom? Those whose “hearts make them willing.” These are the ones who are willing to draw themselves away from this world.

Honour him, for it is in him that I rejoice, since he knows My name. From him it is fitting to take My lifted offering, as it is written (*Exodus 25:2*), “from each man whose heart makes him willing, you shall take My lifted offering.” From he who makes himself willing.

Rabbi Rahumai said: [This refers to] the righteous and pious in Israel who raise Me over all the world through their merit. From them the Heart is sustained, and the Heart sustains them.

98. And all the Holy Forms oversee all the nations. But Israel is holy, taking the Tree itself and its Heart.

The Heart is the beauty (*hadar*) of the fruit of the body. Similarly, Israel takes (*Leviticus 23:40*), “the fruit of a beautiful (*hadar*) tree.”

The date palm is surrounded by its branches all around it and has its sprout (*Lulav*) in the centre. Similarly, Israel takes the body of this Tree which is its Heart.

And paralleling the body is the spinal cord, which is the main part of the body.

What is the *Lulav*? [It can be written] *Lo Lev* – “it has a heart.” The heart is also given over to it.

And what is this Heart? It is the 32 Hidden paths of Wisdom that are hidden in it.

In each of their paths there is also a Form watching over it. It is thus written (*Genesis 3:24*), “To watch the way of the Tree of Life.”

99. What are these Forms? They are that regarding which it is written (*Genesis 3:24*), “And He placed the Cherubim to the east of the Garden of Eden, and the flame of a sword revolving, to guard the way of the Tree of Life.”

What is the meaning of, “He placed to the east (*kedem*) of the Garden of Eden”? He placed it in those paths that preceded (*kadmu*) the place that was called the Garden of Eden. It was also before the Cherubim, as it is written, “the Cherubim.” It was furthermore before the flame, as it is written, “the flame of a sword revolving.”

Is it then before [the flame]? Heaven is called *Shamayim*, indicating that fire and water existed before it. It is written (*Genesis 1:6*), “Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it be a division between water and water.” It is then written (*Genesis 1:8*), “And God called the firmament heaven (*Shamayim*).”

How do we know that the heaven is fire? It is written (*Deuteronomy 4:24*), “For the Lord your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.”

The Bahir

100. And how do we know that “” refers to the Blessed Holy One?

It is written (*1 Kings 8:36*), “And you, O Heaven, shall hear.” Was Solomon then praying to heaven that it should hear their prayers? But [we must say] he was praying to the One whose name is Heaven.

It is thus written (*1 Kings 8:27*), “Behold the heaven and the heaven of heaven cannot contain You.” This is the name of the Blessed Holy One.

You therefore have fire. How can you then say that it was before?

But we must say that their Power existed before the Forms of that place. Only then did these Holy Forms come into existence.

What is their Power? It is that regarding which it is written (*1 Samuel 2:2*), “There is none holy like God, there is none other than You, and there is no Former like our God.”

101. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded:

What is the *Lulav* that we discuss? It is the 36 (*Lu*) given over to 32 (*Lav*).

And how?

He replied: There are three Princes, the Axis, the Sphere and the Heart. Each one is twelve, and the three therefore constitute a sum of 36, through which the world is sustained. It is thus written (*Proverbs 10:25*), “And Righteous is the foundation of the world.”

102. We learned: There is a single pillar extending from heaven to earth, and its name is Righteous (*Tzadik*).

[This pillar] is named after the righteous. When there are righteous people in the world, then it becomes strong, and when there are not, it becomes weak.

It supports the entire world, as it is written, “And Righteous is the foundation of the world.” If it becomes weak, then the world cannot endure.

Therefore, even if there is only one righteous person in the world, it is he who supports the world. It is therefore written, “And a righteous one is the foundation of the world.”

You should therefore take My lifted offering from him first. Then (*Exodus 25:3*), “And this is the lifted offering that you should take from them” – from the rest. What is it? “Gold, silver and copper.”

103. Another explanation:

It is written (*Exodus 25:2*), “and they shall take for Me (*Li*) a lifted offering.” [*Li* (for Me) can also be read, “for the *Yod*.”] They shall take the *Yod*, which is the tenth, as a lifted offering to make it holy.

How do we know that the tenth is holy? Because it is written (*Leviticus 27:32*) “The tenth shall be holy to God.”

What is holy? That regarding which it is written (*Ezekiel 44:30*), “The *beginning* of all the first fruits ... and every lifted offering of every thing.”

It is furthermore written (*Psalms 111:10*), “The *beginning* of wisdom is the fear of God.” Do not read “is the fear” but “and the fear.” [The verse will then read, “The beginning is wisdom and the fear of God.”]

104. The disciples asked Rabbi Eliezer: Our master, what is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 13:2*), “Sanctify to Me every first-born”? Does the Blessed Holy One then have a first-born?

He replied: “Sanctify to Me (*Li*) every first-born” refers to nothing other than the second

The Bahir

level of holiness.

It is the name that is given to Israel, as it is written (*Exodus 7:22*), “My son, My first-born, Israel.”

To the extent that we can express it, He was with them [in Egypt] in the time of their oppression. It is therefore written (*Exodus 4:27*), “Send forth My son and he will serve Me.” [Here, only “My son” is mentioned,] and not “My first-born.”

Rabbi Rahumai said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Deuteronomy 22:7*), “You shall surely send away the mother, and the children you shall take for yourself.” Why does it not say, “You shall surely send away the father”?

But the scripture says, “you shall surely send away the mother” in honour of the one who is called the Mother of the World. It is thus written (*Proverbs 2:3*), “For you shall call Understanding a Mother.”

105. What is the meaning of, “and the children you shall take for yourself”?

Rabbi Rahumai said: These are the children that she raised. And who are they? They are the seven days of creation, and the seven days of *Succot*.

Are the seven [days of *Succot*] then not the same as the seven days of the week?

The difference is that [the days of *Succot*] are more holy. Regarding them it is written (*Leviticus 23:37*), “holy convocations.”

But then, why not [also include the seven weeks before] *Shavuot*, since this is also called (*Leviticus 23:21*), “a holy convocation”?

He replied: Yes, but this is the one and the other is two. It is thus written (*Exodus 12:16*), “The first day shall be a holy convocation, and the seventh day shall be a holy convocation.”

He said:

Why is *Shavuot* one [day]?

Because the Torah was given to Israel on that day. And when the Torah was created in the beginning, the Blessed Holy One ruled His world alone with it. It is thus written (*Psalms 111:10*), “The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God.” [God] said [to it], “This being so, your holiness shall be yours by yourself.”

And what is *Succot*?

He replied: the letter *Beth* [which has the connotation of a house (*Bayit*)]. It is thus written (*Proverbs 24:3*), “With wisdom a house is built.”

And how do we know that *Succot* has the connotation of a house? As it is written (*Genesis 33:17*), “And Jacob travelled to Succot. He built himself a house, and for his livestock he built *Succot* (huts). Therefore he named the place Succot.”

106. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded:

What is the Axis (*Teli*)?

This is the likeness that is before the Blessed Holy One. It is thus written (*Song of Songs 5:11*), “His locks are curled (*Taltalim*).”

What is the Sphere? This is the Womb.

What is the Heart? It is that regarding which it is written (*Deuteronomy 4:11*), “unto the heart of heaven.” In it are included the 32 mystical paths of Wisdom.

107. What is the meaning of the verse (*Numbers 6:24-26*), “May God (*YHVH*) bless you and watch you. May God (*YHVH*) make His face shine on you and be gracious to you. May God

The Bahir

(YHVH) lift His face to you and give you peace.”

This is the explicit Name of the Blessed Holy One. It is the Name containing twelve letters, as it is written, *YHVH YHVH YHVH*.

This teaches us that God's names consists of three troops. Each troop resembles the other, and each one's name is like [the other's] named. All of them are sealed with *Yod He Vav He*.

And how?

The [four letters] *Yod He Vav He* can be permuted 24 different ways, forming one troop.

This is, “May God (YHVH) bless you...”

In a similar manner, the second one, “May God (YHVH) make His face shine...” These are 24 names of the Blessed Holy One.

In a similar manner, the third one, “May God (YHVH) lift His face...” These are 24 names of the Blessed Holy One.

This teaches us that each army, with its leaders and officers, has 24. Multiply 24 by three and you have the 72 names of the Blessed Holy One.

These are the 72 names derived from the verses (*Exodus 14:19-21*), “And travelled... And came ... And stretched ...”

108. And who are the Officers? We learned that there are three.

Strength (*Geburah*) is the Officer of all the Holy Forms to the left of the Blessed Holy One. He is Gabriel.

The Officer of all the Holy Forms to His right is Michael.

In the middle is Truth. This is Uriel, the Officer of all the Holy Forms [in the centre].

Each Officer is over 24 Forms. But there is no reckoning of his troops, as it is written (*Job 25:3*), “Is there a number to His troops?”

But if so, then there are 72 plus 72 [making a total of 144].

He said: This is not the case. For when Israel brings a sacrifice before their Father in heaven, they are united together. This is the unification of our God.

109. Why is this sacrifice called a *Karban* [which means “bringing close”]?

Because it brings the Forms of the Holy Powers close. It is thus written (*Ezekiel 37:17*), “And you shall join one of them to the other, making one stick, and they shall become one in your hands.”

And why is [the sacrifice] called a “pleasant fragrance”?

Fragrance is only in the nose. The sense of smell is through breath, and this is nowhere but in the nose.

“Pleasant” (*nicho'ach*) means nothing other than “descending.” It is thus written (*Leviticus 9:22*), “And he descended,” and the Targum translates this as *Ve-Nachit* [having the same root as *nicho'ach*].

The fragrance-spirit descends and unifies itself with those Holy Forms, bringing itself close through the sacrifice. It is for this reason that [a sacrifice] is called a *Karban*.

110. There is a name that is derived from the three verses (*Exodus 14:19-21*), “And travelled ... And came ... And stretched...”

The letters of the first verse, “And travelled...” are arranged in this name in the order that they are in the verse.

The letters of the second verse, “And came ...” are arranged in the name in reverse order.

The Bahir

The letters of the third passage, “And stretched...” are arranged in the name in the same order as they occur in the verse, just like the case of the first verse.

Each of these verses has 72 letters.

Therefore, each of the names that is derived from these three sentences, “And travelled... And came... And stretched...” contains three letters.

These are the 72 names. They emanate and divide themselves into three sections, 24 to each section.

Over each of these sections is a higher Officer.

Each section has four directions to watch, east, west, north and south. The four directions then have a total of 24 forms. [This is true of the first section] as well as the second and the third.

All of them are sealed with *YHVH*, God of Israel, the living God, Shaddai, high and exalted, who dwells in eternity on high, whose Name is holy, *YHVH*. Blessed be the name of the glory of His kingdom forever and ever.

111. Rabbi Ahilai sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse, “God (*YHVH*) is King, God (*YHVH*) was king, God (*YHVH*) will be King forever and ever.”?

This is the Explicit Name (*Shem Ha Mephoresht*), for which permission was given that it be permuted and spoken. It is thus written [regarding the above-mentioned Priestly Blessing] (*Numbers 6:27*), “And they shall place My name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.”

This refers to the Name containing twelve letters. It is the name used in the Priestly Blessing, “May God bless you...” It contains three names [each having four letters] making a total of twelve.

Its vowel points are *Yapha'al Y'pha'oel Yiph'ol*.

If one safeguards it and mentions it in holiness, then all his prayers are heard. And not only that, but he is loved on high and below, and immediately answered and helped.

This is the Explicit Name that was written on Aaron's forehead.

The Explicit Name containing 72 letters and the Explicit Name containing twelve letters were given over by the Blessed Holy One to [the angel] Mesamariah, who stands before the Curtain. He gave it to Elijah on Mount Carmel, and with them he ascended and did not taste death.

112. These are the Explicit Holy Exalted Names. There are twelve Names, one for each of the twelve tribes of Israel:

Ah-Tzitzah-ron

Aklithah-ron

Shemaqtharon

Demushah-ron

Ve-Tzaphtzaphithron

Hurmyron

Brach Yah-ron

Eresh Gadra-aon

Basavah Monahon

Chazhavayah

Havahayryhah

The Bahir

Ve-Harayth-hon

All of them are included in the Heart of heaven.

They include male and female. They are given over to the Axis, the Sphere and the Heart, and they are the wellsprings of Wisdom.

113. Rabbi Rahumai sat and expounded:

What are the twelve tribes of Israel?

But this teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has twelve rods [on high. The word *Shevet* is the same for both “tribe” and “rod.”]

What are they?

What is this like? A king had a beautiful fountain. All his brothers has no water other than this fountain, and could not endure thirst. What did he do? He made twelve pipes for the fountain, and named them after his brothers' children.

He then said to them, “If the sons are as good as their fathers, they will be worthy, and I will let water flow through the pipes. The fathers will then drink all they wish, and so will the sons. But if the sons are not worthy and do not do what is right in my eyes, then regarding this, these pipes will stand. I will give them water only on the condition that they give none to their children, since they do not obey my will.”

114. What is the meaning of the word *Shevet* [which has the connotation of both a tribe and a rod]?

It is something simple and not square.

What is the reason?

Because it is impossible to have one square inside another square. A circle inside a square can move. A square inside a square cannot move.

115. What are the things that are circular?

They are the vowel points in the Torah of Moses, for these are all round. They are to the letters like the soul, which lives in the body of man.

It is impossible for [man] to come [into this world] unless [the soul] endures within him. It is impossible for him to speak anything, great or small, without it.

In a similar manner, it is impossible to speak a word, great or small, without the vowel points.

116. Every vowel point is round, and every letter is square.

The vowel points are the life of the letters, and through them, the letters endure.

These vowel points come through the pipes to the letters through the fragrance of a sacrifice, which immediately descends. It is therefore called “A descending (pleasant) fragrance to God” – indicating that it descends to God.

This is the meaning of the verse (*Deuteronomy 6:4*), “Hear O Israel, the Lord is our God, the Lord is One.”

117. Rabbi Yochanan said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 15:3*), “God is a man (*Ish*) of war, God (*YHVH*) is His name”?

Man (*Ish*) indicates a sign. The Targum thus renders, “God is a man of war,” as “God is the Master of victory in war.”

The Bahir

What is this Master?

Aleph is the first, the Holy Palace.

Do we then say that the Palace is holy? Instead we say, “the Palace of the Holy One.”

118. *Yod* is the Ten Sayings with which the world was created.

What are they? They are the Torah of Truth, which includes all worlds.

What is the *Shin*?

He said: It is the root of the tree. The letter *Shin* is like the root of a tree.

119. What is this tree that you mentioned?

He said: It represents the Powers of the Blessed Holy One, one above the other.

Just like a tree brings forth fruit through water, so the Blessed Holy One increases the Powers of the Tree through water.

What is the water of the Blessed Holy One?

It is wisdom. It is the souls of the righteous. They fly from the fountain to the great pip, ascend and attach themselves to the Tree.

Through what do they fly?

Through Israel. Why they are good and righteous, the Divine Presence dwells among them.

Their deeds then rest in the bosom of the Blessed Holy One, and He makes them fruitful and multiplies them.

120. How do we know that the Divine Presence is called *Tzedek* (Righteous)? It is written (*Deuteronomy 33:26*), “He who rides in the heavens is your help, and His majesty is in the skies (*Shechakim*).” It is also written (*Isaiah 45:8*), “The skies (*Shechakim*) run with Righteousness (*Tzedek*).”

Tzedek is the Divine Presence, as it is written (*Isaiah 1:21*), “Righteousness (*Tzedek*) dwells in it.”

Righteousness was given to David, as it is written, (*Psalms 146:10*), “May God reign forever, your God O Zion, for generation to generation.” It is also written (*1 Chronicles 11:1*), “Zion is the city of David.”

121. What is the meaning of “generation to generation”?

Rabbi Papias said: “A generation goes and a generation comes (*Ecclesiastes 1:4*).”

Rabbi Akiba said: “The generation came” – it already came.

122. What is this like? A king had slaves, and he dressed them with garments of silk and satin according to his ability. The relationship broke down, and he cast them out, repelled them, and took his garments away from them. They then went on their own way.

The king took the garments, and washed them well until there was not a single spot on them. He placed them with his storekeepers, bought other slaves, and dressed them with the same garments. He did not know whether or not the slaves were good, but they were [at least] worthy of garments that he already had and which had been previously worn.

[The verse continues] (*Ecclesiastes 1:4*), “But the earth stands forever.” This is the same as (*Ecclesiastes 12:6*), “The dust returns to the earth as it was, but the spirit returns to God who gave it.”

The Bahir

Section IV

The Ten Sephiroth

123. Rabbi Amoraï said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Leviticus 9:22*), “And Aaron raised up his hands to bless the people, and he blessed them and he descended [from making the sin offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offerings].”?

Did he not already descend? But he descended “from making the sin offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offerings,” and then “Aaron raised up his hands to bless the people.” What is the meaning of this raising [of hands]?

It was because he had offered a sacrifice and brought them before their Father in heaven, as we have said. Those who offer sacrifice must elevate them, [and those who] unify them [must] unify them among these.

And; what are they? The people, as it is written “to the people.” [This means] “for the sake of the people.”

124. Why are the hands lifted when they are blessed in this manner?

It is because the hands have ten fingers, alluding to the Ten *Sephiroth* with which heaven and earth were sealed.

These parallel the Ten Commandments.

In these Ten are included the 613 Commandments. If you count the letters in the Ten Commandments, you will find that there are 613 letters.

They contain all 22 letters except *Teth*, which is missing in them.

What is the reason for this? This teaches us that *Teth* is the belly – and is not included among the *Sephiroth*.

125. Why are they called *Sephiroth*?

Because it is written (*Psalms 19:2*), “The heavens declare (*me-Saprim*) the glory of God.”

126. And what are they?

They are three. Among them are three troops and three dominions.

The first dominion is light. Light is the life of water.

The second dominion includes the *Chaioth Ha-Qadesh*, the *Ophanim*, the wheels of the Chariot, and all the troops of the Blessed Holy One. The bless, exalt, glorify, praise and sanctify the might King with the *Kedushah*. Arranged in the mystery of the great *Kedushah* is the fearsome and terrible King. And they crown Him with three “holies.”

127. Why are there three “holies” and not four?

Because the holiness on high is three by three. It is thus written, “God is King, God was King, God will be King forever and ever.”

It is also written (*Numbers 6:24-26*), “May God bless you... May God shine upon you... May God lift...”

The Bahir

It is furthermore written (*Exodus 34:6*), “God (*YHVH*), God (*YHVH*).” The third one includes the rest of God’s Attributes.

What are they? [As the verse continues], “God, merciful and gracious” – the thirteen Attributes [of Mercy].

128. [The *Kedushah* is the verse (*Isaiah 6:3*), “Holy holy holy is the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is filled with His Glory.”]

What is the meaning of “holy holy holy”? [And why is it] followed by, “the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is filled with His glory”?

The [first] “holy” is the highest Crown.

The [second] “holy” is the root of the Tree.

The [third] “holy” is attached and unified in them all.

[This is followed by], “the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is filled with His glory.”

129. What is the “holy” that is attached and unified?

What is this like? A king had sons, who in turn also had sons. When the [grand]sons do his will, he mingles with them, supports them, and satisfies them all. He gives [his sons] everything good, so that they should be able to satisfy their children. But when the [grand]children do not do his will, then he only gives the fathers as much as they need.

130. What is the meaning of, “the whole earth is filled with His glory”?

This is the earth that was created on the first day. It is on high, filled with God’s glory and paralleling the Land of Israel.

And what is [this glory]? It is Wisdom, as it is written (*Proverbs 3:35*), “The wise shall inherit glory.”

131. What is “God’s glory”?

What is this like? A king had a matron in his chamber, and all his troops delighted in her. She had sons, and each day they came to see the king and to bless him.

They asked him, “Where is our mother?” He replied, “You cannot see her now.” They said, “Let her be blessed wherever she is.”

132. What is the meaning of “from His place”? This indicates that none know his place.

This is like a royal princess who came from a far place. People did not know her origin, but they saw that she was a woman of valour, beautiful and refined in all her ways. They said, “She certainly originates from the side of light, for she illuminates the world through her deeds.”

They asked her, “From where are you?” She replied, “From my place.” They said, “If so, the people of your place are great. May you be blessed, and may your place be blessed.”

133. Is this “glory of God” then not one of His hosts? Is it not inferior? Why then do they bless it?

But what is this like? A man had a beautiful garden. Outside the garden but close to it, he had a nice section of field. On this section, he planted a beautiful flower garden.

The first thing that he would water would be his garden. The water would spread over the entire garden. It would not reach the section of field however, since it was not attached, even though it was all one. He therefore opened a place for it and watered it separately.

The Bahir

134. Rabbi Rahumai said:

Glory (*Kavod*) and Heart (*Lev*) both have the same [numerical value, namely 32]. They are both one, but Glory refers to its function on high, and Heart refers to its function below.

“God’s glory” and the heart of heaven” are therefore both identical.

135. Rabbi Yochanan said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 17:11*), “And it was when Moses would raise his hands, Israel would prevail, and when he would lower his hands, Amalek would prevail.”? This teaches us that the whole world endures because of the Lifting of Hands.

Why?

Because the name of the power given to Jacob is Israel.

Abraham, Isaac and Jacob were each given a particular Power. The counterpart of the attribute in which each one walked was given to him.

Abraham did deeds of kindness. He prepared food for everyone in his area and for all wayfarers. He acted kindly and went out to greet them, as it is written (*Genesis 18:2*), “and he ran to greet them.” Not only that, but (*Genesis 18:2*), “He bowed to the earth.” This was a complete act of kindness.

God therefore granted him the same measure and gave him the attribute of Kindness (*Chesed*). It is thus written (*Micah 7:20*), “You give truth to Jacob, Kindness to Abraham, as You swore to our fathers from days of yore.”

What is the meaning of “from days of yore”? This teaches us that if Abraham did not do deeds of kindness, then he would not have been worthy of the attribute of Truth. Jacob would then not have been worthy of the attribute of Truth.

In the merit through which Abraham was worthy of the attribute of Kindness, Isaac became worthy of the attribute of Terror. It is thus written (*Genesis 31:53*), “And Jacob swore by the Terror of his father Isaac.”

Does anyone then swear in this manner, mentioning his belief in the Terror of his father?

But up until that time, Jacob had not been given any power. He therefore swore by the power that was given to his father. It is for this reason that it is written, “And Jacob swore by the Terror of his father Isaac.”

What is it?

It is Chaos. It emanates from evil and astounds people.

And what is that? It is that regarding which it is written (*I Kings 18:38*), “And fire came down and it consumed the burnt offering, and the stones, and the earth, and it evaporated the water that was in the trench.” It is also written (*Deuteronomy 4:24*), “The Lord your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.”

136. What is Kindness?

It is the Torah, as it is written (*Isaiah 55:1*), “Ho, let all who are thirsty come for water, let he without silver come, [stock up and eat – come, stock up wine and milk, without silver and without payment].”

[Kindness is therefore] silver. It is thus written, “come, stock up and eat – come, stock up wine and milk, without silver and without payment.” He fed you Torah and taught you, for you have already earned it through the merit of Abraham, who did deeds of kindness.

Without silver, he would feed others, and without payment, he would give them wine and milk.

The Bahir

137. Why wine and milk? What does one have to do with the other?

But this teaches us that wine is Terror and milk is Kindness.

Why is wine mentioned first? Because it is closer to us.

Do you then think that this refers to actual wine and milk? We must say that it is the Form of wine and milk.

Through the merit of Abraham, who was worthy of the attribute of Kindness, Isaac was worthy of the attribute of Terror. And because Isaac was worthy of the attribute of Terror, Jacob was worthy of the attribute of Truth, which is the attribute of Peace.

God bestowed him according to his measure. It is thus written (*Genesis 25:27*) "Jacob was a complete man, dwelling in tents." The word "complete" means nothing other than peace. It is thus written (*Deuteronomy 18:13*), "You shall be complete with the Lord your God," and the Targum renders this, "You shall be at peace (*sh'lim*)."

The word "complete" refers to nothing other than the Torah. It is thus written (*Malachi 2:6*), "A Torah of truth was in his mouth." What is written in the very next phrase? It sates, "With peace and uprightness, he walked before Me." "Uprightness" is nothing other than peace, as it is written (*Psalms 25:21*), "Complete and upright."

It is therefore written (*Exodus 17:11*), "And it was when Moses would raise his hands, Israel would prevail. This teaches us that the Attribute that is called Israel has in it a "Torah of Truth."

138. What is the meaning of "a Torah of Truth?"

It is that which teaches (*Moreh*) the Truth of [all] worlds, as well as His deeds in thought.

He erected Ten Sayings, and with them the world stands. It is one of them.

In man He created ten fingers, paralleling these Ten Sayings.

Moses raised his hands and concentrated to some degree on the Attribute that is called Israel, which contains the Torah of Truth. With his ten fingers, he alluded that he was upholding the Ten. For if [God] would not help Israel, then the Ten Sayings would not endure every day. It was for this reason that "Israel prevailed."

[The verse continues], "And when he lowered his hands, Amalek prevailed." Would Moses then do anything that would cause Amalek to prevail? But [this teaches us] that it is forbidden for a person to stand for [more than] three hours with his hands spread out to heaven.

139. His disciples asked: To whom are the hands raised?

He replied: To the heights of heaven. How do we know this? It is written (*Habbakkuk 3:10*), "The deep gives forth its voice, it lifts up its hands on high." This teaches us that the Lifting of Hands is only to the heights of the heaven.

When among Israel there are people who are wise and know the mystery of the Glorious Name, and they lift up their hands, they are immediately answered.

It is thus written (*Isaiah 58:9*), "Then (*Az*) you will call and God will answer." If you call God "then" (*Az*), He will answer you immediately.

140. What is the meaning of "then" [- *Az* – spelled *Aleph Zayin*]?

This teaches us that it is not permissible to call *Aleph* alone. [It can] only [be called] through the two letters that are attached to it, which sit first in the kingdom.

Together with the *Aleph*, they are then three. Seven of the Ten Sayings then remain, and this

The Bahir

is the *Zayin* [which has the numerical value of seven].

It is also written (*Exodus 15:1*), “Then (*Az*) sang Moses and the children of Israel.”

141. What are the Ten Sayings?

The first is the Highest Crown. Blessed and praised be it name and its people.

Who are its people?

They are Israel. It is thus written (*Psalms 100:3*), “Know that the Lord is God, He made us, and not (*Lo*) we, His people.” [Lo is spelled *Lamed Aleph* and can be read, “to *Aleph*”.] The verse then reads, “to *Aleph* are we.”

[It is our duty] to recognise and know the Unity of Unities, who is unified in all His names.

142. The second one is Wisdom .

It is thus written (*Proverbs 8:22*), “God procured me, the beginning of His way, before his works, from then (*Az*).” A “beginning” is nothing other than Wisdom, as it is written (*Psalms 111:10*), “The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God.”

143. The third one is the quarry of the Torah, the treasury of Wisdom, the quarry of the “spirit of God”.

This teaches us that God carved out all the letters of the Torah, engraved it with spirit, and with it made all Forms. This is the meaning of the verse (*1 Samuel 2:2*), “There is no Rock (*Tzur*) like our God” – there is no Former (*Tzayir*) like our God.

144. These are three. What is the fourth?

The fourth is (*Deuteronomy 33:21*), “the charity of God,” His merit and his Kindness (*Chesed*) to all the world.

This is the Right Hand of the Blessed Holy One.

145. What is the fifth?

The fifth is the great fire of the Blessed Holy One> Regarding this it is written (*Deuteronomy 18:16*), “Let me see the great fire no more, lest I die.”

This is the Left Hand of the Blessed Holy One.

What are they? They are the *Chaioth ha-Qadesh* and the holy *Seraphim*, to their right and their left. They are the “pleasant ones” which ascend higher and higher, as it is written (*Ecclesiastes 5:7*), “And ones higher than they.”

It is also written (*Ezekiel 1:18*), “And as for their height, they had height, and they had fear, and their height was filled with eyes, around the four.” And around Him are angels. Those around them also bow down before them, kneeling and declaring, “The Lord He is God, the Lord He is God.”

146. The sixth one is the Throne of Glory, crowned, included, praised and hailed.

It is the house of the World to Come, and its place is in Wisdom . It is thus written (*Genesis 1:3*), “And God said, ‘Let there be light,’ and there was light.”

147. And Rabbi Yochanan said:

There were two [types of] light, as it is written, “[let there be light,] and there was light.” Regarding both of them it is written (*Genesis 1:4*), “[And God saw the light] that it was good.”

The Bahir

The Blessed Holy One took one [of these types of light] and stored it away for the righteous in the World to Come. Regarding this it is written (*Psalms 31:20*), “How great is the *good* that You have hidden away for those who fear You, that You have accomplished for those who find shelter in You...”

We learn that no creature could look at the first light. It is thus written (*Genesis 1:4*), “And God saw the light that it was good.”

It is furthermore written (*Genesis 1:21*) “And God saw all that He made, and behold, it was very good.” God saw all that He had made and saw shining, brilliant good.

He took of that good, and included in it the 32 paths of Wisdom, giving to this world. This is the meaning of the verse (*Proverbs 4:2*), “I have given you a doctrine of *good*, My Torah, do not abandon it.” We say that this is the treasury of the Oral Torah.

The Blessed Holy One said, “This Attribute is considered to be included in this world, and it is the Oral Torah. If you keep this Attribute in this world, then you will be worthy of the World to Come, which is the good stored away for the righteous.”

What is it?

It is the force of the Blessed Holy One. It is thus written (*Habakkuk 3:4*), “And the glow will be like light, [He has rays from His hand, and His hidden force is there].” The glow that was taken from the first Light will be like [our visible] light if His children keep the “Torah and Commandment that I wrote to teach them.” It is thus written (*Proverbs 1:8*), “Hear my son, the admonition of your father, and do not abandon the Torah of your mother.”

148. And it is written (*Habakkuk 3:4*), “He has rays from His hand, and His hidden force is there.”

What is “His hidden force”?

This is the light that was stored away and hidden, as it is written (*Psalms 31:20*), “[How great is the good] that You have hidden away for those who fear You, [that You have accomplished for those who find shelter in You].”

What remains for us in that which “You have accomplished for those who find shelter in You.” These are the ones who find shelter in Your shadow in this world, who keep Your Torah, observe Your Commandments, and sanctify Your name, unifying it secretly and publicly. The verse thus concludes, “in the sight of the sons of man.”

149. Rabbi Rahumai said:

This teaches us that Israel had light. Torah is light, as it is written (*Proverbs 6:23*), “For a commandment is a lamp, Torah is light, [and the way of life is the rebuke of admonition].”

And we say that a lamp is a commandment, illumination (*Orah*) Oral Torah, and light (*Or*) is the written Torah. [How can we then say that the Oral Torah is light (*Or*)?]

Because this light has already been kept, it is called light.

What is this like? A room was hidden at the end of a house. Even though it is day, and there is bright light in the world, one cannot see in this room unless he brings along a lamp.

The same is true of the Oral Torah. Even though it is a light, it needs the written Torah to answer its questions and explain its mysteries.

150. Rabbi Rahumai said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Proverbs 6:23*), “And the way of life is the rebuke of admonition”?

This teaches us that when a person accustoms himself to study the Mystery of Creation and

The Bahir

the Mystery of the Chariot, it is impossible that he not stumble. It is therefore written (*Isaiah 3:6*), "Let this stumbling be under your hand." This refers to things that a person cannot understand unless they cause him to stumble.

The Torah calls it "the rebuke of admonition," but actually it makes one worthy of "the way of life." One who wishes to be worthy of "the way of life" must therefore endure "the rebuke of admonition."

151. Another explanation:

"Life" is the Torah, as it is written (*Deuteronomy 30:19*), "And you shall choose life." It is furthermore written (*Deuteronomy 30:20*), "For it is your life and your length of days."

If one wants to be worthy of it, he should reject physical pleasure and accept the yoke of the commandments. If he is afflicted with suffering, he should accept it with love. He should not ask, "Since I am fulfilling the will of my Maker and am studying the Torah each day, why am I afflicted with suffering?" Rather, he should accept it with love.

Then he will be completely worthy of the "way of life."

For who knows the ways of the Blessed Holy One? Regarding all things, one must therefore say, "Righteous are You, O God, and Your judgement is fair. All that is done from heaven is for the good."

152. You said [that the sixth one was] His Throne. Have we then not said that it is the Crown of the Blessed Holy One? We have said, "Israel was crowned with three crowns, the crown of priesthood, the crown of royalty, and the crown of Torah above them all."

What is this like? A king has a pleasing, beautiful vessel and he was very fond of it.

Sometimes he placed it on his head – this is the *Tefillin* worn on the head. At other times he carried it on his arm – in the knot of the *Tefillin* worn on the arm. Sometimes he lend it to his son so that it should remain with him.

Sometimes it is called His Throne. This is because He carries it as an amulet on His arm, just like a throne.

153. What is the seventh? It is the heaven [called] *Aravot*.

And why is it called heaven (*Shamayim*)? Because it is round like a head.

We learn that it is in the centre, with water at its right and fire at its left. It supports water (*Sa Mayim*) from fire and water, and brings peace between them.

Fire comes and finds the attribute of fire on its side. Water comes and finds the attribute of water on its side. It is therefore written (*Job 25:2*), "He makes peace in His high places."

154. Is it then the seventh? Is it nothing more than the sixth.

But this teaches us that the Holy Palace is here, and it supports them all. It is thus counted as two. It is therefore the seventh.

And what is it?

It is Thought that does not have any end or boundary. This place likewise does not have any end or boundary.

155. The seventh one is the east of the world. It is from where the Seed of Israel comes.

The spinal cord originates in man's brain and extends to the [sexual] organ, where the seed is. It is therefore written (*Isaiah 43:5*), "From the east I will bring your seed, [and from the west I will gather you]."

The Bahir

When Israel is good, then this is the place from which I will bring your seed, and new seed will be granted to you. But when Israel is wicked, [then I will bring] seed that has already been in the world. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 1:4*), “A generation goes and a generation comes,” teaching us that it has already come.

156. What is the meaning of the verse (*Isaiah 43:5*), “And from the west I will gather you”? [This means that “I will gather you”] from the attribute that always points to the west. Why is [west] called *MaAReV*? Because it is there that all seed is mixed together (*MitAReV*). What is this like? A king’s son had a beautiful bride and he hid her in his chamber. He took riches from his father’s house and constantly brought it to her. She in turn took everything, constantly put it away, and mixed it all together. Ultimately he seeks to see what he had gathered and accumulated. It is therefore written, “And from the west I will gather you.” And what is his father’s house? It is that regarding which it is written, “From the east I will bring your seed.” This teaches us that it is brought from the east and sowed on the west. He then gathers what he has sowed.

157. What is the eighth one? The Blessed Holy One has a single Righteous One (*Tzadik*) in His world, and it is dear to Him because it supports all the world. It is the Foundation (*Yesod*). This is what sustains it, and makes it grow, increasing and watching it. It is beloved and dear on high, and beloved and dear below; fearsome and mighty on high, and fearsome and mighty below; rectified and accepted on high, and rectified and accepted below. It is the Foundation of all souls. Did you then say that it is the eighth? And do you say that it is the Foundation of all souls? Is it then not written (*Exodus 31:17*), “And on the seventh day He rested and souled”? Yes, it is the seventh. This is because it decides between them. There are six, and three are below and three above, and it decides between them.

158. Why is it called the seventh? Is it then the seventh? It is not. But it is because the Blessed Holy One rested on the Sabbath with the attribute regarding which it is written (*Exodus 31:17*), “For six days God made the heaven and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and souled.” This teaches us that each day has a Saying that is its Master. This is not because it was created on that day, but because that is when it does the task to which it was assigned. Each one does its task and maintains its activities. The seventh day therefore comes and does its task, making them all rejoice. Not only that, but it also causes their souls to grow, as it is written, “on the seventh day He rested and souled.”

159. What is this “rest”? It is the absence of work. It is a cessation which is called *Shabbat* (meaning rest). What is this like? A king had seven gardens, and the middle one contained a fountain, welling up from a living source. Three [of his gardens] are at its right, and three are at its left. When it performed its function and overflowed, they all rejoiced, saying, “It overflowed for our sake.” It waters them and makes them grow, while they wait and rest. Do we then say that it waters the seven? But it is written (*Isaiah 43:5*), “From the east I will

The Bahir

bring your seed.” This indicates that one of [the seven] waters it.

We must therefore say that it waters the Heart, and the Heart then waters them all.

160. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded:

Each day we speak of the World to Come. Do we then understand what we are saying?

In Aramaic, the “World to Come” is translated “the world that came.”

And what is the meaning of “the world that came”?

We learned that before the world was created, it arose in thought to create an intense light to illuminate it. He created an intense light over which no created thing could have authority.

The Blessed Holy One saw, however, that the world could not endure [this light]. He therefore took a seventh of it and left it in its place for them. Thee rest He put away for the righteous in the Ultimate Future.

He said, “If they are worthy of this seventh and keep it, I will give them [the rest] in the Final World.”

It is therefore called “the world that came,” since it already came [into existence] from the six days of creation. Regarding this it is written (*Psalm 31:20*), “How great is Your good that You have hidden away for those who fear You.”

161. What is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 15:27*), “And they came to Elim, where there were twelve wells of water and seventy date palms, and they encamped there by the water”?

What is so special about seventy date palms? In one small place there can be a thousand.

But [this teaches us that] they were worthy of their counterpart. They are likened to date palms.

It is written (*Exodus 15:23*), “And they came to Marah, and they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter (*marah*).” This teaches us that the north wind confused them. It is thus written (*Exodus 15:25*), “And he cried out to God, and He showed him a tree. He cast it into the waters, and the waters became sweet.”

God immediately placed His hand against the Satan and diminished him. It is thus written (*Exodus 15:25*), “There He gave them a decree and a law, and there He proved them.”

This teaches us that at this time, the Satan attached himself to them in order to blot them out from the world. It is thus written (*Exodus 15:24*), “And the people complained to Moses saying, ‘What shall we drink?’” [The Satan] continued to denounce Moses until he cried out to God and was answered.

What is the meaning of the verse, “And He showed him a tree”? This teaches us that the Tree of Life was near the water. The Satan came and removed it in order to denounce Israel and cause them to sin against their Father in heaven.

[The Satan] said to them, “Are you now then going into the desert? Even now [you have nothing] other than bitter water, but this has some benefit, since you can make some use of it. But when you enter the desert, you will not even find [water] with which to wash your hands and face. You will die from hunger and thirst, naked and having nothing.”

The people came to Moses and repeated these words, but he put them off. When [the Satan] saw that he could not overcome them, he strengthened himself [to overcome] Israel and Moses.

The people came, and “they complained to Moses.” They said, “Even here we lack water. What will we drink in the desert?”

The Satan had falsified the situation in order to cause the people to sin. As soon as Moses saw the Satan, “He cried out to God, and He showed him a tree.” This is the Tree of Life

The Bahir

that Satan had removed. He then “cast it into the water, and the water became sweet.” The Blessed Holy One then gave the Satan a “decree and a law,” and it was there that He “proved” Israel. The Blessed Holy One warned Israel saying (*Exodus 15:26*), “If you listen to the voice of the Lord your God, [and do what is upright in His eyes, give ear to His commandments, and keep all His decrees, then all the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians, I will not bring upon you, for I am God who heals you].”

162. What is this like? A king had a beautiful daughter, and others desired her. The king knew about it, but could not fight those who wanted to bring his daughter to evil ways. He came to his house and warned her, saying, “My daughter, do not pay attention to the words of these enemies and they will not be able to overcome you. Do not leave the house, but do all your work at home. Do not sit idle, even for a single moment. Then they will not be able to see you and harm you.”

They have one Attribute which causes them to leave aside every good way and choose every evil way. When they see a person directing himself along a good way, they hate him.

What is [this Attribute]? It is the Satan.

This teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has an Attribute whose name is Evil. It is to the north of the Blessed Holy One, as it is written (*Jeremiah 1:14*), “From the north will Evil come forth, upon all the inhabitants of the earth.” Any evil that comes to all the inhabitants of the earth comes from the north.

163. What is this One Attribute?

It is the Form of a Hand.

It has many messengers, and the name of them all is Evil Evil. Some of them are great, and some are small, but they all bring guilt to the world.

This is because Chaos is toward the north. Chaos (*Tohu*) is nothing other than Evil. It confounds (*Taha*) the world and causes people to sin.

Every Evil Urge (*Yetzer HaRa*) that exists in man comes from there.

And why is it placed to the left? This is because it does not have any authority any place in the world except in the north.

It is not accustomed to be anywhere except in the north. It does not want to be any place but in the north. If it remained the south until it learned the routes of the south, how could it lead others astray? It would have to stay there for [several] days until it learned, and then it could not cause people to sin. It therefore is always in the north, to the left.

This is the meaning of the verse (*Genesis 8:21*), “For the Urge of man’s heart is evil from his youth.” It is evil from his youth, and it does not incline [in any direction] other than the left, for it is already accustomed to be there.

It is regarding this that the Blessed Holy One said to Israel (*Exodus 15:26*), “If you listen to the voice of the Lord your God, and do what is upright in His eyes, and give ear to His commandments” – and not to the commandments of the Evil Urge – “and keep all His decrees” – and not the decrees of the Evil Urge – “[then all the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians, I will not bring upon you,] for I am God who heals you.”

164. What does the Evil Urge gain?

What is this like? A king appointed clerks over the lands of his kingdom, over his work and over his merchandise. Each and every thing had its clerk. There was one clerk in charge of the storehouse containing good food. Another was in charge of the storehouse containing

The Bahir

stones. Everyone came to the storehouse containing good food. The clerk in charge of the storehouse of stones came and saw that people were only buying from the other [clerk]. What did he do? He sent his messengers to tear down the weak house [so that people would need stones to rebuild them]. They could not do so, however, to the strong ones. He said, "In the time that it takes to tear down one strong [house], you can tear down ten weak ones. People will then all come and buy stones from me, and I will not be inferior to the other." It is thus written (*Jeremiah 1:14*), "From the north will evil come forth, upon all the inhabitants of the earth." The verse then continues (*Jeremiah 1:15*) "For I call all the families of the kingdom of the north – says God – and they will come, and each one will place his throne at the opening of the gates of Jerusalem..." Evil will be their business, and the Evil Urge will also constantly strive.

The word *Satan* means "turning aside," since he turns all the world aside to the balance of guilt.

How is this indicated? It is written (*Genesis 38:16*), "And he turned aside to her," and the Targum renders this *VeSata*, [*Satah* being the root of Satan]. It is likewise written (*Proverbs 4:15*), "Turn aside (*S'the*) from it and pass on."

165. What is the significance of the seventy date palms?

They had accepted upon themselves the commandments, as it is written (*Exodus 15:26*), "If you listen to the voice of the Lord your God." Immediately after this we find (*Exodus 15:27*) "And they came to Elim (*Elimah*) [where there were twelve wells of water and seventy date palms]."

What is the meaning of *Elimah*? It is *Eli Mah* – "to me is what."

"Where there were twelve wells of water." At first God gave it to them as wells, and in the end, he gave it back to them as stones. It is thus written [regarding the stones set up near the Jordan] (*Joshua 4:9*), "twelve stones."

What is the reason? It is because the Torah was originally likened to water in the world. Only later was it put in a permanent place. Water, however, is here one day and elsewhere the next.

166. What are the seventy date palms?

This teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has seventy Structures.

These draw from the twelve Simple Ones. Just like water is simple, so are these simple. How do we know that the date palm is a Structure? Because it is written (*Song of Songs 7:8*), "Your structure is like a date palm."

Besides that, there are seventy kinds of date palms. It is therefore written that there were seventy date palms. One was not like the other, their functions were all different, and the taste of one was not like the taste of the other.

167. You said that the seventy date palms represent the seventy Structures. But have you not said that there are 72?

There are 71. Israel makes 72, but it is not included.

But did you not say that there were seventy?

One is the Officer of the Satan.

What is this like? A king had sons and bought slaves for them. The king then told his sons, "I am giving you all equally."

One of them replied, "I do not want to be with you, for I have the power to steal everything

The Bahir

from you.”

The king then said, “Because of this, you will not have a portion among them at all.” [The rebellious son] did what he could. He went out and lay in wait for [the slaves], showing them much gold, jewels and troops. He said, “Come over to me.”

What did the king do? He amassed his armies together with the armies of all his sons. He showed them to the slaves and said, “Do not let him trick you into thinking that his armies are stronger than mine. Behold the troops of that son. He is deceitful and wants to rob you. Therefore, do not listen to him, for at first he will speak smoothly in order to entice you into his trap, but in the end he will laugh at you. You are my slaves, and I will do for you everything good if you turn away from him and do not listen to him.”

He is the Prince of Chaos. It is thus written (*1 Samuel 12:21*), “Do not turn aside, for you will follow Chaos. It will not help or save, for it is Chaos.” [It cannot help or save,] but it can do harm.

The advice that I give you is that you should (*Exodus 15:26*), “Listen to the voice of the Lord your God, do what is right in His eyes, and give ear to His commandments, and keep all His decrees.”

When you keep all His decrees, then, “All the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians, I will not bring upon you.”

Why did He say all this? In order to close all doors, so that he should not find you soft at times and hard at times.

When you keep all His decrees, then “all the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians” – through My hand – “I will not bring upon you.”

What is the meaning of “for I am God who heals you”? This means that even when he comes and strikes, I am God who will heal you.

168. Why do you call it the eight?

Because with it the eight are begun, and with it the eight numbers are completed. In function, however, it is the seventh one.

And what are [the eight] that were begun? This is the fact that a child enters the Covenant of Circumcision when eight days old.

Are they then eight? They are nothing more than seven. Why then did the Blessed Holy One say eight? Because there are eight directions in man.

What are they? They are as follows:

The right and left hands;

The right and left legs;

The head, the body, and the Covenant as an arbitrator;

And his wife, who is his mate.

It is thus written (*Genesis 2:24*), “And he shall cling to his wife, and they shall be one flesh.”

They are the eight, and they parallel the eight days of circumcision. Are they then eight?

They are nothing more than seven, since the body and covenant are one. It is therefore eight.

169. What is the ninth?

He said to them: the ninth and tenth are together, one opposite the other.

One is higher than the other by 500 years.

They are like two Wheels (*Ophanim*). One inclines toward the north, while the other inclines toward the west. They reach down to the lowest earth.

The Bahir

What is the lowest earth? It is the last of the seven earths down below.

The end of the Divine Presence of the Blessed Holy One is under His feet. It is thus written (*Isaiah 66:1*), “The heaven is My throne, and the earth is the hassock for My feet.”

The Victory (*Nitzachon*) of the world is there. It is thus written (*Isaiah 24:10*), “for Victory of Victories (*Netzach Netzachim*).”

170. What is the meaning of “Victory of Victories”?

There is a single Victory (*Netzach*). Which is it? It is the one that inclines toward the west.

And what is secondary to it? This is the one that inclines toward the north.

And the third one? This is the one that is below.

The third one? But you have said that the Chariot has two wheels. We must therefore say that the end of the Divine Presence is also called Victory.

This is the meaning of “Victory of Victories.” “Victory” is one, and “Victories” is two, giving [a total of] three.

171. His disciples said to him: From above to below we know. But from below to above we do not know.

He replied: Is it not all one – below to above and above to below?

They said: Our master, ascending is not the same as descending. One can run while descending, but cannot do so while ascending.

He replied: Go out and see.

He sat and expounded to them:

There is a Divine Presence below, just like there is a Divine Presence above.

What is this Divine Presence? We have said that it is the light that was derived from the first Light, which is Wisdom. It also surrounds all things, as it is written (*Isaiah 6:3*), “The whole earth is filled with His glory.”

What is its function?

What is this like? A king had seven sons, and he assigned each one a place. He said to them, “Sit here, one above the other.”

The lowest one said, “I will not sit at the bottom. I do not want to be far from you.”

[The king] replied, “I will surround you and see you all day long.”

This is the meaning of the verse, “The whole earth is filled with His glory.”

Why is He among them? This is so that He should support them and sustain them.

172. And what are the sons?

I have already told you that the Blessed Holy One has seven Holy Forms.

All of them have a counterpart in man, as it is written (*Genesis 9:6*), “for in the form of God He made man.” It is likewise written (*Genesis 1:27*), “In the form of God He made him, male and female He made them.”

This is what they are:

The right and left legs;

The right and left hands;

The body, covenant and head.

But these are only six. You have said that there are seven.

The seventh is with his wife. It is thus written (*Genesis 2:24*), “And they shall be one flesh.”

But she was taken from his ribs, as it is written (*Genesis 2:21*), “And He took one of his

The Bahir

ribs.”

He said: Yes from his ribs.

Does he then have a rib?

Yes. It is written (*Exodus 26:20*), “the ribs of the tabernacle.” The Targum renders this, “the side of the tabernacle.”

And what is His side?

What is this like? A king had an idea to plant ten male trees in a garden. All of them were date palms. He said, “Since they are all the same kind, it is impossible for them to endure.”

What did he do? He planted an *Etrog* among them. This was one of those which he had intended to be male.

And why is the *Etrog* female? Because it is written (*Leviticus 23:40*), “The fruit of a beautiful tree, fronds of a date palm, [branches of a tree of leaves, and willows of the brook].”

What is the fruit of a beautiful (*hadar*) tree?

The Targum renders this verse, “The fruit of the *Etrog* tree, and the *Lulav*.”

173. What is the meaning of “beautiful”? It is the beauty of all things. This is also the beauty of the *Songs of Songs*. Regarding it, it is written (*Songs of Songs 6:10*), “Who is she who looks forth as the dawn, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, terrible like an army with banners?”

This relates to the Female.

Because of her, the female was taken from Adam. This is because it is impossible for the lower world to endure without the female.

And why is the female called *Nekevah*? Because her orifices (*Nekev*) are wide. Also because she has more orifices than the male. What are they? They are the orifices of the breasts, the womb, and the receptacle.

174. And what is the reason that you said that the *Song of Songs* is beautiful?

Yes, it is the most beautiful of all the Holy Scriptures.

Rabbi Yochanan thus said: All Scripture is holy, and all the Torah is holy, but the *Song of Songs* is the Holy of Holies.

What is the meaning of the Holy of Holies? It means that it is holy for the Holy Ones.

What are the Holy Ones? They are the counterparts of the six directions that are in man.

That which is holy for them is holy for everything.

175. What is this that is Holy? It is the *Etrog*, which is the beauty (*hadar*) of them all.

Why is it called beautiful (*hadar*)? Do not read *hadar*, but *HaDar* – “Which dwells.”

This refers to the *Etrog* which is not bound together with the *Lulav*. Without it the commandment of the *Lulav* cannot be fulfilled.

It is also bound with them all. It is with each one of them, and is unified with them all.

176. What does the *Lulav* parallel? It is the counterpart of the spinal cord. It is thus written (*Leviticus 23:40*), “[fronds of a date palm,] a branch of a tree of leaves, and willows of the brook.”

The [leafy] branches [of the myrtle] must cover the majority [of the bunch]. If its branches do not cover its majority, it is invalid.

Why?

The Bahir

What is this like? A man has arms, and with them he protects his head. He has two arms, and his head makes three.

[It is therefore called] “a branch of a tree of leaves.” A “branch” is to the left, and the “leaves” are to the right. It then comes out that the “tree” is in the centre.

And why is it called a “tree”? Because it is the Root of the Tree.

177. What are “willows of the brook”? There are two [willow branches in the *Lulav*,] and these parallel the two legs in man.

Why are the [“willows of the brook”] called *Arvey Nachal*? Because the greater of the two is inclined toward the west (*ma-Arev*) and draws its strength from there.

The one to the north is smaller than it by a journey of 500 years. It is on the northwest side, through which it functions.

It is named after it, since they are both mixed (*Arav*).

178. Another explanation:

[Willows of the Brook] are called *Arvey Nachal* because the function of one is sometimes mixed (*ma-arav*) with that of the other.

Why are they called Willows of the *Brook*? This is because of the place in which they are fixed, which is called Brook. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 1:7*), “All the Brooks go to the sea, but the sea is not filled.”

What is this sea? We say that it is the *Etrog*.

How do we know that each of the seven Attributes is called a Brook (*Nachal*)? Because it is written (*Numbers 21:19*), “From Gift to Nachaliel [, from Nachaliel to Bamot, and from Bamot to the valley that is in the Field of Moab, the head of the cliff, and it looks down on the face of the Yeshimon].” Do not read Nachaliel, but *Nachley El* – Brooks of God.

And all six then go on one path to the sea.

What is this path? It is the one that arbitrates between them. It is thus written (*Habbakuk 3:5*), “Before Him goes the pestilence, and fiery bolt at His feet.”

All of them go to that pipe, and from that pipe to the sea.

This is the meaning of the verse, “From Gift to Brooks of God.” [Gift] is the place that is given, namely the brain. From there they go to the Brooks of God.

“And from Brooks of God to Bamot.” What is Bamot? As the Targum renders it, *Ramta* – “heights.” This is the *Segol* that follows the *Zarka*.

[The verse continues,] “And from Bamot to the valley that is in the Field of Moab, the head of the cliff, and it looks down on the face of the Yeshimon.”

“And from the heights (*Bamot*) to the valley that is in the Field of Moab.” This is that which is prepared. And what is that which was in the Field of Moab? Do not read Moab, but *May-av* – “from a father.” This is the father regarding which it is written (*Genesis 26:5*) “Because Abraham hearkened to my voice, kept My trust, My commandments and My decrees...”

What is this field? It is the one that is at “the head of the cliff,” and which also “looks down on the face of the Yeshimon.” [Yeshimon] is interpreted to mean Heaven.

Regarding that pipe, it is written (*Song of Songs 4:15*), “A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, flowing from Lebanon.”

What is Lebanon? We say that this is Wisdom.

What are the Willows of the Brook (*Nachal*)? We say that this is that which gives inheritance (*Nachalah*) to Israel. It refers to the two Wheels of the Chariot.

The Bahir

179. We learned that there are Ten Spheres and Ten Sayings. Each Sphere has its Saying. It is not surrounded by it, but rather, it surrounds it.

This [physical] world is like a mustard seed inside a ring.

Why? Because of the Spirit that blows upon it, through which it is sustained. If this spirit were to be interrupted for even a moment, the world would be annihilated.

180. There are three Spheres in this world.

How? This world inclines to the north and the south.

How? North west south. North west is the first sphere that revolves around us.

Do we then say that it is to the north-west? But we say that its strength is to the north. This is the left foot.

Above it is the second Sphere, which is entirely to the west.

Do we then say that it is to the west? But we say that its power is to the west. These are the Victories of the world.

Above it is the third Sphere, and its power is to the south-west.

What is the original power that you said was second? We say that this is the right foot.

And what is the power that is to the south-west? This is the Foundation of the world.

Regarding this it is written (*Proverbs 10:25*), "The Righteous is the Foundation of the world."

The second power stands behind the Chariot, while the first power stands in front of it.

The "Righteous, Foundation of the world" is in the centre. It emanates from the south of the world, and is officer over the other two.

In its hand are also the souls of all living things. It is the Life of Worlds.

Whenever the word "creation" (*Beriah*) is used, it is done with it. Regarding it, it is written (*Exodus 31:17*), "He rested and souled."

This is the attribute of the Sabbath day. Regarding this it is written (*Exodus 20:8*), "Remember the Sabbath day and keep it holy."

But it is also written (*Deuteronomy 5:12*), "Keep [the Sabbath]." This is speaking of the seventh attribute. Regarding this seventh attribute it is written (*Leviticus 19:30*), "My sabbaths you shall keep, and My sanctuary you shall fear."

What is the seventh attribute? This is the Blessed Holy One's attribute of Goodness.

181. Why is it written, "My sabbaths you shall keep," [in the plural] rather than "My sabbath" [in the singular]?

What is this like? A king had a beautiful bride, and every week she would set aside a day to be with him. The king also had beautiful beloved sons. He said to them, "Since this is the situation, you should also rejoice on the day of my joy. For it is for your sake that I strive, and you also respect me."

182. What is the reason that [the Torah says] "remember" [in one place,] and "keep" [regarding the Sabbath in another]?

"Remember" (*zachor*) refers to the male (*Zachar*). "Keep" (*shamor*) refers to the bride.

Why is it connected to, "and My sanctuary you shall fear"? This is because My sanctuary is holy. Why? "Because I am God who makes you holy" – from every side.

183. Why do we say [in the blessing after food], "On all that He created...[Blessed] is the Life of Worlds." Why do we not say, "On all that You created"?

The Bahir

But we bless the Holy One, who grants His wisdom to this “Life of Worlds.” It then provides for all.

184. What is the reason that we say [in blessings, “Blessed are you...] who made us holy with *His* commandments and commanded us” [in the third person]? Why do we not say, “that You made us holy with Your commandments, and You commanded us, “ [in the second person]?

This teaches us that all commandments are included in the Life of Worlds.

Because of His love for us, He gave us [the commandments] in order that they should make us holy and allow us to be worthy. Why? Because when we are in this world, we can become worthy of the World to Come, which is great.

In its hand is the treasury of souls. When Israel is good, these souls are worthy of emerging and coming to this world. But if they are not good, the [these souls] do not emerge.

We therefore say, “The Son of David will not come until all the souls in the Body are completed.”

What is the meaning of “all the souls in the Body”? We say that this refers to all the souls in man’s body. [When these are completed] new ones will be worthy of emerging.

The Son of David (the Messiah) will then come. He will be able to be born, since his soul will emerge among the other new souls.

What is this like? A king had an army, and he sent them much bread to eat. They were so lazy that they did not take care of [the bread] which they did not eat [immediately]. The bread therefore became mouldy and went to waste.

The king investigated to find out if they had what to eat, and to see if they had eaten what he had sent them. He found that the bread had become mouldy and they were ashamed to ask for new bread. How could they tell the king, “We did not take care of [what you sent us,] but now we are asking for more”?

The king also became angry. He took the mouldy bread and ordered that it be dried and rectified as much as possible. He swore to the men, “I will not give you any more bread until you eat all this mouldy bread.” He then returned the bread to them.

What did they do? They agreed to divide it up, and each one took his portion. The diligent one took his portion and placed it in the air, taking care of it and keeping it in good condition to eat. The other one took it and ate it lustfully. He ate what he could and laid the rest aside, not taking care of it since he had given up on it. It spoiled even more and became so mouldy that he could not eat it at all. He therefore starved to death.

He was then blamed for the sin of his body: Why did you kill yourself? Is it not enough that you ruined the bread the first time? But I returned it to you and you ruined it [again]. You ruined your portion because you were too lazy to take care of it. And not only that, but you also killed yourself.”

[The soldier] replied, “My lord, what could I have done?”

He answered, “You should have taken care of it. And if you claim that you were not able to, you should have watched your friends and neighbours with whom you shared the bread. You should have seen what they did and how they took care of it, and you should have kept it like they did.”

They also interrogated him: Why did you kill yourself? Is it not enough that you ruined the bread? But you also went ahead and killed the matter of your body. You shortened the days of your life, or [at least] caused it. It may have been possible that you would have had a good son. He could have saved you, and [rectified] the damage that you and others did. Your

The Bahir

suffering will therefore be increased on all sides.

He became confused and replied, "What could I have done when I did not have any bread? With what could I have sustained myself?"

They answered: If you would have strived and worked in Torah, you would not reply foolishly and brazenly like this. Because of your reply, it is obvious that you have not worked or strived in Torah. It is thus written (*Deuteronomy 8:3*), "For not by bread alone does man live, but from all that emanates from God's mouth does man live." You should have searched and probed and asked, "what is it through which man lives?"

What is this which "emanates from God's mouth"

From here they said, "An ignoramus cannot be pious."

If a person does not act with kindness (*Chesed*) toward himself, he cannot be called pious (*Chasid*).

185. How can one do kindness to his Master?

By studying the Torah. All study of Torah is a deed of kindness toward one's Master. It is thus written (*Deuteronomy 33:26*), "He rides the heavens with your help, [His pride is in the skies]." God says, "When you study Torah for its own sake, then you help Me and I can ride the heavens."

Then, "His pride is in the skies (*Shechakim*)."

What is *Shechakim*? We say that it is in the innermost chamber. The Targum thus renders it, "His word is in the Heaven of Heaven."

Therefore, "not by bread alone does man live, but from all that emanates from God's mouth does man live."

However, "the fool answers brazenly."

"Abandon this brazenness, and do not reply in this manner!"

He is therefore punished. What is his punishment? We have already discussed it.

186. What is the meaning of the verse (*Job 15:2*), "Should a wise man answer knowledge of spirit?" What is "knowledge of spirit"?

This is the Knowledge that is close to the spirit. Regarding this it is written (*Isaiah 11:2*), "And there will rest upon him a spirit of God, a spirit of wisdom and understanding, [a spirit of counsel and strength, a spirit of knowledge and the fear of God]."

[First comes] Wisdom, and then comes Understanding. And in Understanding is "counsel, strength, knowledge and the fear of God."

But you told us that "counsel" is deeds of Kindness, and that Understanding is the Attribute of Justice.

[One is above the other.]

Knowledge is Truth. Knowledge is therefore that with which one recognises the truth.

"The fear of God" is the Treasury of the Torah .

This is like I say, but one is above the other.

Rabbi Akiba thus said: With whatever God created, He created its counterpart. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 7:14*), "Also one opposite the other has God made."

What is the Treasury of the Torah? It is that regarding which it is written (*Isaiah 33:6*), "The fear of God is His treasury." A person must first be god-fearing, and then he can study Torah.

This is like a person who comes to buy date honey but does not bring a vessel in which to carry it. He says, "I will carry it in my bosom." He tries to carry it in his bosom but it was

The Bahir

very heavy, and he is also afraid that it will tear and soil his clothing. He therefore throws it away on the road.

This person is then punished twice. First because he ruined good food, and second because he wasted his money.

187. The fear of God is the one that is higher.

It is in the palm of God's hand. It is also His Force.

This palm (*kaf*) is called the pan of merit (*Kaf Zechut*). This is because it inclines the world to the pan of merit.

It is thus written (*Isaiah 11:3*), "I will grant him a spirit of the fear of God, and he will not judge by the sight of his eyes, he will not admonish according to what his ear hears." He will incline all the world to the pan of merit. From there counsel emanates, and from there health emanates to the world.

[It is also written,] (*Genesis 49:24*) "From there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel." This is the place that is called "There." Regarding this, it is written (*Habakkuk 3:4*), "[He has rays from His hand,] and His hidden Force is *there*."

188. Once this thing comes, sharpen it. What is its sharpening? Tell us the meaning of the verse, "He has rays from His hand."

Why does it first say "rays" and then "His hand"? It should have said "His hands" [in the plural].

There is no contradiction. This is very much like the verse (*Exodus 32:19*), "And Moses' anger flared, and he threw the tablets from his hands." The way this is written, however, it would be read "His hand" [in the singular].

It is likewise written (*Exodus 17:12*), "And his hands were faithful until the sun set." The verse says *Emunah* ("was faithful" – in the singular) and not *Emunot* ("were faithful" – in the plural).

They replied: Our master, we are pointing out a contradiction in order to receive an answer, and you are covering our eyes. Did you not teach us, master, that you must answer first things first and last things last?

[He said:] And what have you then asked? [The meaning of,] "He has rays from His hand."

By the Divine service, I have just explained it to you with my words.

They were ashamed.

When he saw that they were ashamed is it not true that [at first] there was water, and that fire emanated from it? Water therefore included fire.

And Master, what is the meaning of "rays"?

He replied: There are five rays. These are the five fingers on man's right hand.

189. And master, you are the one who told us in Rabbi Yochanan's name that there are only two arms of the world."

He replied: Yes. But here "rays" allude to the two rays that are below them.

And what are they?

He said: With the anger of your head.

And what is above?

He said: The fear of God.

190. And what is the fear of God?

The Bahir

It is the first light.

Rabbi [Meir] thus said: Why is it written (*Genesis 1:3*), “And God said, ‘let there be light,’ and there was light”? Why does it not say, “and it was so”?

But this teaches us that the light was very intense, so that no created thing could gaze upon it. God therefore stored it away for the righteous in the Ultimate Future.

This is the measure of all merchandise (*Secorah*) in the world. It is also the power of the precious stones that are called *Socheret* and *Dar*.

And upon what is the attribute of *Dar*?

This teaches us that God took a thousandth of its radiance, and from it He constructed a beautiful precious stone. In it He included all the commandments.

Abraham came, and He sought a power to give him. He gave him this precious stone, but he did not want it. He was worthy and took Kindness as his attribute, as it is written (*Micah 7:20*), “Kindness to Abraham.”

Isaac came, and He sought a power, but He gave it to him and he did not want it. He was worthy and took the attribute of Strength, which is [called] Terror. It is thus written (*Genesis 31:53*), “And Jacob swore by the Terror of Isaac his father.”

Jacob came and wanted it, but it was not given to him. They said, “Since Abraham is above and Isaac is below him, you will be in the centre and take all three.”

What is the centre?

It is peace, as it is written (*Micah 7:20*), “You give Truth to Jacob.” Truth is identical with Peace, as it is written (*Esther 9:30*), “Words of Peace and Truth.” It is likewise written (*2 Kings 20:19*), “For peace and truth will be in my days.”

This is the meaning of the verse (*Isaiah 58:14*), “I will feed you with the inheritance of Jacob your father.” This is a complete inheritance (*Nachalah*), comprising Kindness, Terror, Truth and Peace.

It is therefore written (*Psalms 118:22*), “The stone despised by the builders has become the chief cornerstone.” This is the Stone that was despised by Abraham and Isaac, the builders of the world, and that then became the chief cornerstone.

191. And why did they despise it? Is it not written (*Genesis 26:5*), “Because Abraham hearkened to My voice, and kept My watch, My commandments, My decrees, and My Torahs.”

What is the meaning of “My watch”?

It refers to what the Attribute of Kindness said: As long as Abraham was in the world, I did not have to do my job. Abraham stood there in my place and “kept my watch.” It is my task to bring merit to the world, and even when people are guilty, I bring them merit. I also bring them back, directing their hearts to do the will of their Father in heaven.

All this Abraham did, as it is written (*Genesis 21:33*), “And he planted a tamarisk in Beersheba, and he called there in the name of the Lord, God of the world.” He would share his bread and water with all the people in the world, bringing them merit. Seeking to convince them, he would say, “Whom then are you serving? Serve the Lord, God of heaven and earth.” He would preach to them until they would repent.

How do we know that he would also bring merit to those who were guilty?

It is written (*Genesis 18:17*), “Shall I then cover from Abraham what I am doing? Abraham is becoming a great, mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed through him.”

[God said,] “I will give him merit. I know that he will seek mercy for them and be worthy.”

The Bahir

Is it then possible to say that the Blessed Holy One did not know that they could be saved? But He told this [to Abraham] to bring him merit. From here they said, “If one comes to purify himself, they help him. If one comes to defile himself, they open for him.” What is the meaning of, “they open for him”? It refers to those that are always open.

192. [It is written that Abraham kept] (*Genesis 26:5*), “My commandments, My decrees, and My Torahs.” He said, “Since I do not want [the precious stone], I will keep all the commandments that are included in it.”

What is the meaning of “My Torahs”? This teaches us that he knew and kept even the decisions (*Horah*) and discussions that are taught on high.

193. And what is the meaning of the verse (*Genesis 49:24*), “From there is the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel.”

From “There” is nourished the Rock of Israel.

What is the meaning of “from There”? We say that this is the Supernal Righteous One (*Tzadik*).

What is it?

It is [the precious stone called] *Socheret*. And the stone that is below it is called *Dar*.

And what are the rays mentioned in the verse (*Habakkuk 3:4*), “He has rays from His hand”? These are the five fingers of the right hand.

The Bahir

Section V

Mysteries of the Soul

194. Rabbi Rahumai said:

This I received [from the tradition]. When Moses wanted to know about the glorious fearsome Name, may it be blessed, he said (*Exodus 33:18*), “Show my please Your glory.” He wanted to know why there are righteous who have good, righteous who have evil, wicked who have good, and wicked who have evil. But they would not tell him. Do you then think that they did not tell him? Can one then imagine that Moses did not know this mystery? But this is what Moses said: “I know the ways of the Powers, but I do not know how Thought spreads through them. I know that Truth is in Thought, but I do not know its parts.” He wanted to know, but they would not tell him.

195. Why is there a righteous person who has good, and [another] righteous person who has evil?

This is because the [second] righteous person was wicked previously, and is now being punished.

Is one then punished for his childhood deeds? Did not Rabbi Simon say that in the Tribunal on high, no punishment is meted out until one is twenty years or older.

He said: I am not speaking of his present lifetime. I am speaking about what he has already been, previously.

His colleagues said to him: How long will you conceal your words?

He replied: Go out and see. What is this like? A person planted a vineyard and hoped to grow grapes, but instead, sour grapes grew. He saw that his planting and harvest were not successful so he tore it out. He cleaned out the sour grape vines and planted again. When he saw that his planting was not successful, he tore it up and planted it again.

How many times?

He said to them: For a thousand generations. It is thus written (*Psalms 105:8*), “The word that He commanded for a thousand generations.”

It is in relation to this that they said, “Lacking were 974 generations. The Blessed Holy One stood up and planted them in each generation.”

196. Rabbah said: If the righteous wanted, they could create a world. What interferes? Your sins, as it is written (*Isaiah 59:2*), “Only your sins separate between you and your God.”

Therefore, if not for your sins, there would not be any differentiation between you and Him. We thus see that Rabba created a man and sent it to Rav Zeira. He spoke to it, but it would not reply. But if not for your sins, it would also have been able to reply.

And from what would it have replied? From its soul.

Does a man then have a soul to place in it?

Yes, as it is written (*Genesis 2:7*), “And He blew in his nostrils a soul of life.” If not for your sins, man would therefore have a “soul of life.” [Because of your sins, however] the soul is not pure.

This is the difference between you and Him. It is thus written (*Psalms 8:6*), “And You have

The Bahir

made him a little less than God.”

What is the meaning of “a little”? This is because [man] sins, while the Blessed Holy One does not. Blessed be He and blessed be His Name for ever and ever, He has no sins.

But the [Evil] Urge comes from Him.

Can we then imagine that it comes from Him? But it originated from Him until David came and killed it. It is thus written (*Psalm 109:22*), “My heart is hollow within me.”

David said: Because I was able to overcome it (*Psalm 5:5*), “Evil will not sojourn with You.”

How was David able to overcome it? Through his study, since he never stopped [studying] day or night. He therefore attached the Torah on high. For whenever a person studies Torah for its own sake, the Torah attaches itself to the Blessed Holy One.

They therefore say, “A person should always study Torah, even not for its sake, since if [he studies it] not for its sake, he will eventually come to [study it] for its sake.”

What is this Torah that you are discussing?

It is the Bride who is adorned and crowned, and who is included in the commandments. It is the Treasury of the Torah. It is the betrothed of the Blessed Holy One, as it is written (*Deuteronomy 33:4*), “Moses commanded us the Torah, the heritage (*Morasha*) of the congregation of Jacob.” Do not read “heritage” (*Morasha*) but “betrothed” (*Me’urasa*).

How is his so. When Israel engages in the Torah for its own sake, then it is the betrothed of the Blessed Holy One, then it is the heritage of Israel.

197. Rabbi Amrai sat and expounded:

Why was Tamar worthy of being the mother of Peretz and Zerach?

It was because her name was Tamar. Tamar was [also] the sister of Amnon. She was therefore made for this.

Why were they called Peretz and Zerach?

Peretz was named after the moon. The moon breaks out (*paratz*) at times, and will be built up in the future. Zerach was named after the sun, which always shines (*zarach*) in the same manner.

But Peretz was the first-born. Is then the sun not greater than the moon?

This is no difficulty, as it is written (*Genesis 38:28*), “One put out a hand,” [indicating that Zerach’s hand emerged before Peretz was born]. It is then written (*Genesis 38:30*), “This his brother, upon whose hand was the scarlet thread, emerged, and he was named Zerach.”

[Zerach] was supposed to have been the first-born. But God saw that Solomon would descend [from Peretz], and He had such great joy that He made [Zerach] return.

198. Why was she called Tamar and not any other name?

Because she was female.

Can we then say that [it was something special that] she was female?

But it is because she included both male and female. For [Tamar means a date palm, and] every date palm includes both male and female.

How is this? The frond (*Lulav*) is male. The fruit is male on the outside and female on the inside.

And how? The seed of the date has a split like a woman. Paralleling it is the power of the moon above.

The Blessed Holy One created Adam male and female, as it is written (*Genesis 1:27*), “Male and female He created them.” Is it then possible to say this? Is it then not written (*Genesis*

The Bahir

1:27), “And God created man in His image, in the image of God He created him”? It is only then later written (*Genesis 2:18*), “I will make him a helper opposite him,” and (*Genesis 2:21*), “And He took one of his ribs, and closed the flesh under it.” [We therefore see that the male was created first, and only later the female.]

But we must say that the Torah uses [three different words]: “formed” (*yatzar*), “made” (*asah*), and “created” (*bara*).

When the soul was made, the word “made” is used. [The word “created” is then used:] “Male and female He *created* them.” The word “formed” was used when the soul was combined with the body and the spirit was brought together.

How do we know that “forming” means bringing together? For it is written (*Genesis 2:19*), “And the Lord God formed (gathered) all the beasts of the field and all the flying things of the heaven, and He brought them to the Man to see what he would call each thing.”

This explains the verse (*Genesis 5:2*), “Male and female He created them.” It is also written (*Genesis 1:28*), “And God blessed them.”

199. The soul of the female comes from the Female, and the soul of the male comes from the Male. This is the reason why the Serpent followed Eve. He said, “Her soul comes from the north, and I will therefore quickly seduce her.”

And how did he seduce her? He had intercourse with her.

200. His disciples asked: Tell us how this took place.

He replied: The wicked Samael made a bond with all the host on high against his Master.

This was because the Blessed Holy One said [regarding man] (*Genesis 1:26*), “And let him rule over the fish of the sea and the flying things of heaven.”

[Samael] said, “How can we cause him to sin and be exiled from before God?” He descended with all his host, and sought a suitable companion on earth. He finally found the serpent, which looked like a camel, and he rode on it.

He then went to the woman and said to her (*Genesis 3:1*), “Did God also say, from all the trees of the garden [you shall not eat]?” [He said, “I know that He did not forbid all the trees,] but I will seek more – I will add in order that she should subtract.”

She replied, “He did not stop us from anything besides” (*Genesis 3:2*) “the fruit of the tree that is in the middle of the garden. God said, ‘Do not eat from it and do not touch it, lest you die.’”

She added two things. She said, “from the *fruit* of the tree that is in the middle of the garden,” while [God] had only said (*Genesis 2:17*), “from the Tree of Knowledge.” She also said, “do not touch it lest you die,” [while God had only spoken of eating it].

What did Samael do? He went and touched the tree. The tree cried out and said, “Wicked one, do not touch me!” It is thus written (*Psalms 36:12*), “Let not a foot of pride overtake me, and let not the hand of the wicked move me. There have the workers of iniquity fallen – they are thrust down, they cannot rise.”

He then said to the woman, “See, I touched the tree and I did not die. You can also touch it and not die.”

The woman went and touched the tree. She saw the Angel of Death approaching her and said, “Woe is to me. Now I will die and the Blessed Holy One will make another woman and give her to Adam. I will therefore cause him to eat with me. If we die, we will both die, and if we live, we will both live.”

She took the fruit of the tree and ate it, and she also gave some to her husband. Their eyes

The Bahir

opened and their teeth were set on edge. He said, "What is this that you have given me to eat? Just as my teeth were set on edge, so will the teeth of all [future] generations be set on edge."

[God then] sat down in true judgement, as it is written (*Psalms 9:5*), "[You have upheld my cause, You have sat on the throne as a] righteous Judge." He called to Adam and said "Why do you flee from Me?"

[Adam] replied (*Genesis 3:10*), " 'I heard Your voice in the garden' – and my bones trembled. 'I was afraid because I was naked, and I hid.' I was naked of works, I was naked of commandments, and I was naked of deeds." It is therefore written "because I was naked, and I hid."

What was Adam's garment? It was a skin of fingernail. As soon as he ate from the fruit of the tree, this skin of fingernail was removed from him, and he saw himself naked. It is thus written (*Genesis 3:11*), "Who told you that you were naked? [Did you eat from the tree that I commanded you not to eat from it?]"

Adam said to the Blessed Holy One, "Master of all worlds: When I was alone, did I ever sin before You? But the woman that You placed with me enticed me from your word." It is thus written (*Genesis 3:12*), "The woman that you placed with me [gave it to me, and I ate]."

The Blessed Holy One said to her, "Is it not enough that you sinned? But you also caused Adam to sin."

She replied to Him, "Master of all worlds: The serpent enticed me to sin before You."

[God] took the three of them, and decreed upon them a sentence of nine curses and death.

He then cast the wicked Samael and his group from their holy place in heaven. He cut off the feet of the serpent and cursed it more than all the other animals and beasts of the field. He also decreed that it must shed its skin every seven years.

Samael was punished and made the guardian angel over the wicked Esau.

In the Future, when God uproots the Kingdom of Edom, he will lower him first. It is thus written (*Isaiah 24:21*), "God will punish the host of heights of high." This statement, death and punishment all came because she added to the commandment of the Blessed Holy One. Regarding this it is said, "Whoever increase diminishes."

*May God enlighten our eyes with the light of His Torah,
May He place in our hearts His fear,
May we be worthy to greet Him.*

*He will enlighten the hear
Waken the heart with understanding
Make the heart shine with brilliance.*

The Bahir

Index

1 Kings, 11, 17, 24
1 Samuel, 38
2 Kings, 20, 54
2 Samuel, 6, 12
32. See Heart
613 Commandments, the, 34
64 Forms, the, 25
72, 45
72 names, the, 24, 25, 29, 30

A

Aaron, 30, 34
Abraham, 4, 15, 20, 36
Aleph, 5, 7, 9, 18, 38
Amalek, 36
Amos, 5
angels, 7, 8, 13, 39
Attribute
 "that is called Israel", 37
 Evil, 44
 of Judgement, 19
 of Mercy, 10
 Oral Torah, 39, 40
 Satan, the, 43, 44, 45
Axis, 25
Az, 38

B

Bayit, 3, 5, 15, 28
beauty, 10, 26, 48
Berachah, 2
Bet, 2, 3, 5, 7
Beth, 7, 14, 28
Blessed Holy One, the, 3, 16, 18, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29,
 30, 31, 32, 34, 38, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 50, 55, 57,
 58, 59
Bohu. See Desolation

C

Chaioth ha-Qadesh (Holy Living Creatures), 34,39
Chaos, 2, 5, 36
Chariot, the, 18, 23, 34, 40, 47, 49, 50
Cherubim, 26
Cheth, 10
Chiah, 14
Chirek, 11
Cholem, 11
copper, 27
Creation, 2, 40
Crown, the (Kether), 23, 35, 38, 40

D

Daleth, 9, 10

Darkness, 5
David, 3, 12, 20, 51, 57
Desolation, 2, 5
Deuteronomy, 2, 3, 4, 12, 18, 36, 57
Divine Presence, the (Shekinah), 19, 20, 32, 46, 47

E

Ecclesiastes, 4, 14, 21, 39
Eden, Garden of, 9, 10, 26
Elijah, 30
Etrog, 48
Evil, 5, 44, 57
Evil Urge, the, 44
Exodus, 8, 11, 12, 20, 35, 56
Explicit Name (Shem Ha Mephoresh), 30
Ezekiel, 10, 17, 39

F

foundation, 16, 27

G

Gabriel, 5, 7, 29
Genesis, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 15, 16, 19, 36, 56
Gimel, 7, 9
gold, 14, 27, 45

H

Habakkuk, 18, 39
hadar. See beauty.
Haggai, 14
Heart, 16, 25, 36
heaven, 2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 16, 19, 26, 27, 34, 49, 52, 58
Heh, 4, 9, 14
Holy Palace, the, 18, 32, 41

I

Isaiah, 3, 5, 7, 12, 19, 35, 56
Israel, 6, 10, 11, 12, 17, 35, 57

J

Jacob, 11, 28, 36, 57
Jeremiah, 17, 44
Job, 2, 4, 5, 13, 16, 29, 41
Joshua, 4, 24, 45

K

kaf, 53
Karban, 29
Kedushah, 34

The Bahir

Kindness (Chesed), 36, 37, 38, 52, 54
Knowledge (Daath), 52, 58

L

Lamed, 38
Lamentations, 10
Lev. See Heart. See Heart. See Heart
Leviticus, 10, 17, 34
Light, 5, 19, 34
Lulav, 26, 48, 58

M

Malachi, 17, 37
Mem, 10, 22
Messiah, 12, 51
Micah, 10, 18, 36
Michael, 5, 7, 29
Moses, 4, 11, 13, 31, 36, 56

N

Nephesh, 14
Neshamah, 14
Numbers, 16, 29, 35
Nun, 16, 22

O

Ophanim (Wheels), 34, 46

P

Peace, 5, 20, 37
Peretz, 57
Proverbs, 3, 4, 5, 13, 16, 18, 35
Psalms, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 34, 56

R

Rabbi
Akiba, 7, 9, 32, 53
Amorai, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 23, 24, 34, 57
Berachiah, 2, 8, 14
Bun, 4, 5
Chama, 14
Eliezer, 27
Haninah, 7
Levatas ben Taurus, 7
Nehuniah ben HaKana, 2
Rahumai, 3, 5, 8, 17, 18, 22, 26, 28, 31, 36, 40, 56
Yanai, 8
Yochanan, 7, 32, 36, 39, 48, 53
Resh, 21
righteous, 16, 19, 27, 32, 39, 40, 41, 50, 55, 56
righteousness, 10, 12, 19
Ruach, 10, 14

S

Sabbath, the, 15, 42, 50
sabbaths. See Sabbaths, the.
Samael, 58
Segol, 10, 23, 49
Sephiroth, 12, 34
Seraphim, 39
Seven Voices, The, 12
Shabbat, 42
Shaddai, 13, 30
Shamayim. See heaven.
Shavuot, 28
Shechakim (skies), 19, 32, 52
Shevet, 31
Shin, 9, 21
silver, 14, 27, 37
Solomon, 2, 17, 20, 57
Song of Songs, 12, 16, 17, 28, 45
spinal cord, the, 22, 26, 48
Strength (Geburah), 29
Succot, 28

T

tabernacle, 47
Tamar, 57
Targum, the, 4, 29, 32, 37, 45, 48, 52
Teli. See Axis
Ten Commandments, the, 21, 34
Terror (Pachad) *a term for Geburah*, 36, 37, 54
Teth, 22, 34
Tohu. See Chaos
Torah, 2, 3, 4, 7, 11, 12, 19, 37, 57, 59
Torah of Truth, 32, 37
Treasury of the Torah, 52, 57
Tree of Life, the, 26, 43
Truth, 10, 14, 16, 20, 36, 37, 52, 54, 56
twelve, 24, 42
twelve tribes of Israel, the, 30
Tzaddi, 16
Tzadik. See righteous.
Tzitzit, 24

U

Understanding (Binah), 13, 28, 52
Uriel, 29

V

Vav, 9, 18
Victory (Netzach), 46, 47
voice, 12, 38, 59
voices, 12

W

Wisdom (Chokmah), 2, 3, 13, 25, 26, 29, 31, 35, 38, 39, 47, 49, 52

The Bahir

Y

Yechidah, 14
YHVH, 18, 30, 35
YiRaShaH, 4
Yod, 9, 16, 18

Z

Zahav. See gold
Zarka, 23, 49
Zayin, 14, 21, 38
Zerach, 57
Zion, 11, 32

ספר הבהיר

Sepher Ha-Bahir

or

“The Book of Illumination”

Attributed to Rabbi Nehunia ben haKana

Translated by Aryeh Kaplan

The Bahir

The First Verses of Creation 3

The Aleph-Beth 7

The Seven Voices and the Sephiroth 12

The Ten Sephiroth 32

Mysteries of the Soul 53

Index 57

The Bahir

Section I

The First Verses of Creation

1. Rabbi Nehuniah ben HaKana said:

One verse (*Job 37:21*) states, "And now they do not see light, it is brilliant (*Bahir*) in the skies...[round about God in terrible majesty]."

Another verse, however, (*Psalms 18:12*), states, "He made darkness His hiding place." It is also written (*Psalms 97:2*), "Cloud and gloom surround Him." This is an apparent contradiction.

A third verse comes and reconciles the two. It is written (*Psalms 139:12*), "Even darkness is not dark to You. Night shines like day -- light and darkness are the same."

2. Rabbi Berachiah said:

It is written (*Genesis 1:2*), "The earth was Chaos (*Tohu*) and Desolation (*Bohu*).

What is the meaning of the word "was" in this verse? This indicates that the Chaos existed previously [and already was].

What is Chaos (*Tohu*)? Something that confounds (*Taha*) people.

What is Desolation (*Bohu*)? It is something that has substance. This is the reason that it is called *Bohu*, that is, *Bo Hu* -- "it is in it."

3. Why does the Torah begin with the letter *Bet*? In order that it begin with a blessing (*Berachah*).

How do we know that the Torah is called a blessing? Because it is written (*Deuteronomy 33:23*), "The filling is God's blessing possessing the Sea and the South."

The Sea is nothing other than the Torah, as it is written (*Job 11:9*), "It is wider than the sea."

What is the meaning of the verse, "The filling is God's blessing?" This means that wherever we find the letter *Bet* it indicates a blessing.

It is thus written (*Genesis 1:1*), "In the beginning (*BeReshit*) [God created the heaven and the earth." *BeReshit* is *Bet Reshit*.]

The word "beginning" (*Reshit*) is nothing other than Wisdom. It is thus written (*Psalms 111:10*), "The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God."

Wisdom is a blessing. It is thus written, "And God blessed Solomon." It is furthermore written (*I Kings 5:26*), "And God gave Wisdom to Solomon."

This resembles a king who marries his daughter to his son. He gives her to him at the wedding and says to him, "Do with her as you desire."

4. How do we know that the word *Berachah* [usually translated as blessing] comes from the word *Baruch* [meaning blessed]? Perhaps it comes from the word *Berech* [meaning knee]. It is written (*Isaiah 44:23*), "For to Me shall every knee bend." [*Berachah* can therefore mean] the Place to which every knee bends.

What example does this resemble? People want to see the king, but do not know where to find his house (*Bayit*). First they ask "Where is the king's house?" Only then can they ask "Where is the king?"

The Bahir

It is thus written, "For to Me shall every knee bend" -- even the highest -- "every tongue shall swear."

5. Rabbi Rahumai sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Deuteronomy 33:23*), "The filling is God's blessing, possessing the Sea and the South"?

This means that wherever we find the letter *Bet* it is blessed.

This is the Filling referred to in the verse, "The filling is God's blessing."

From there it nourishes those who need it. It was from this Filling that God sought advice.

What example does this resemble? A king wanted to build his palace among great cliffs. He mined into the bedrock and uncovered a great spring of living water. The king then said, "Since I have flowing water, I will plant a garden. Then I will delight in it, and so will all the world."

It is therefore written (*Proverbs 8:30*), "I was with Him as a craftsman, I was His delight for a day, a day, frolicking before him at every time."

The Torah is saying, "For two thousand years I was in the bosom of the Blessed Holy One as His delight."

The verse therefore says, "a day, a day." Each day of the Blessed Holy One is a thousand years, as it is written (*Psalms 90:4*), "A thousand years in Your eyes is as but yesterday when it is passed."

From then on, it is at times, as the verse states, "[frolicking before Him] at every time."

The rest is for the world. It is thus written (*Isaiah 48:9*), "I will [breathe out] My praise through My nose for you."

What is the meaning of "My praise"? As it is written (*Psalms 145:2*), "A praise of David, I will raise You high [my God, O King, and I will bless Your name for the world and forever]."

Why is this a praise? Because I will "raise You high."

And what is this elevation? Because "I will bless Your name for the world and forever."

8. What is a blessing?

It can be explained with an example. A king planted trees in his garden. It may rain and water them, and the ground may be wet and provide them with moisture, but still, he must water them from the spring.

It is thus written (*Psalms 111:10*), "The beginning is Wisdom, the fear of God, good intelligence to all who do them [His praise endures forever]."

You may think that it lacks something. It is therefore written, "His praise endures forever."

7. Rabbi Amoraï sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Deuteronomy 33:23*), "The filling is God's blessing, possessing the Sea and the South?"

Moses was saying, "If you follow my decrees, you will inherit both this world and the next."

The World to Come is likened to the sea, as it is written (*Job 11:9*), "It is wider than the sea."

The present world is referred to as the South. It is thus written (*Joshua 15:19*), [Give me a blessing] for you have set me in the land of the south, [therefore give me springs of water]."

The Targum translates this, "behold the earth is the south."

8. Why did God add the letter *Heh* to Abraham's name, rather than any other letter?

This was so that all parts of man's body should be worthy of life in the World to Come,

The Bahir

which is likened to the sea.

To the extent that we can express it, the Structure was completed in Abraham. [Regarding this Structure] it is written (*Genesis 9:6*), "For in the form of God, He made the man."

The numerical value of Abraham is 248, the number of parts in man's body.

9. What is the meaning of (*Deuteronomy 33:23*), "[The filling is God's blessing, the Sea and the South] he shall inherit it (*YiRaShaH*)?" It would have been sufficient if the verse said, "inherit (*RaSh*) [the Sea and the South]."

But this comes to teach us that God must also be included. The word *YiRaShaH* thus contains the letters *RaSh YH* [meaning, "inherit God"].

What does this resemble? A king had two treasuries, and he hid one away. After many days he said to his son, "Take what is in these two treasuries." The son replied, "Perhaps you are not giving me all that you have hidden away." The king said, "Take everything."

It is thus written, "the Sea and the South, he shall inherit it." Inherit God (*YH RaSh*) -- everything will be given to you if you only keep My ways.

10. Rabbi Bun said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Proverbs 8:23*), "I was set up from eternity (*Me-Olam*), from a head, before the earth?"

What is the meaning of "from eternity (*Me-Olam*)?" This means that it must be concealed (*He-elam*) from the world.

It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 3:11*), "He has also placed the world (*Ha-Olam*) in their hearts [that they should not find out the work that God has done from the beginning to the end]." Do not read *Ha-Olam* (the world), but *He-elam* (concealment).

The Torah said, "I was first, so that I might be the head of the world." It is thus written, "I was set up from eternity, from a head."

You may think that the earth was before it. It is therefore written, "before the earth."

It is thus written (*Genesis 1:1*), "In the beginning created God the heaven and the earth."

What is the meaning of "created"? He created everything that was needed for all things. And then God. Only after that is it written "the heaven and the earth."

11. What is the meaning of the verse (*Ecclesiastes 7:14*), "Also one opposite the other was made by God."

He created Desolation (*Bohu*) and placed it in Peace, and He created Chaos (*Tohu*) and placed it in Evil.

Desolation is in Peace, as it is written (*Job 25:2*), "He makes peace in His high places."

This teaches us that Michael, the prince to God's right, is water and hail, while Gabriel, the prince to God's left, is fire. The two are reconciled by the Prince of Peace. This is the meaning of the verse, "He makes peace in His high places."

12. How do we know that Chaos is in Evil? It is written (*Isaiah 45:7*), "He makes peace and creates evil."

How does this come out? Evil is from Chaos, while Peace is from Desolation.

He thus created Chaos and placed it in Evil, [as it is written "He makes peace and creates evil." He created Desolation and placed it in Peace, as it is written, "He makes peace in His high places."]

13. Rabbi Bun also sat and expounded:

The Bahir

What is the meaning of the verse (*Isaiah 45:7*), "He forms light and creates darkness?" Light has substance. Therefore, the term "formation" is used with regard to it. Darkness has no substance, and therefore, with regard to it, the term "creation" is used. It is similarly written (*Amos 4:12*), He forms mountains and creates the wind."

Another explanation is this:

Light was actually brought into existence, as it is written (*Genesis 1:3*), "And God said, let there be light." Something cannot be brought into existence unless it is made. The term "formation" is therefore used.

In the case of darkness, however, there was no making, only separation and setting aside. It is for this reason that the term "created" (*Bara*) is used. It has the same sense as in the expression, "That person became well (*hi-Bria*)."

14. Why is the letter *Bet* closed on all sides and open in the front? This teaches us that it is the House (*Bayit*) of the world. God is the place of the world, and the world is not His place. Do not read *Bet*, but *Bayit* (house).

It is thus written (*Proverbs 24:3*), "With wisdom the *house* is built, with understanding it is established, [and with knowledge are its chambers filled]."

15. What does the *Bet* resemble? It is like a man, formed by God with wisdom. He is closed on all sides, but open in front. The *Aleph*, however, is open from behind.

This teaches us that the tail of the *Bet* is open from behind. If not for this, man could not exist.

Likewise, if not for the *Bet* on the tail of the *Aleph*, the world could not exist.

16. Rabbi Rahumai said:

Illumination preceeded the world, since it is written (*Psalms 97:2*), "Cloud and gloom surround Him." It is thus written (*Genesis 1:3*), "And God said, 'let there be light,' and there was light."

They said to Him, "Before the creation of Israel your son, will you then make him a crown?" He replied yes.

What does this resemble? A king yearned for a son. One day he found a beautiful, precious crown, and he said, "This is fitting for my son's head."

They said to him, "Are you then certain that your son will be worthy of this crown?"

He replied, "Be still. This is what arises in thought."

It is thus written (*2 Samuel 14:14*), He thinks thoughts [that none should be cast away].

The Bahir
Section II
The Aleph-Beth

17. Rabbi Amorai sat and expounded:

Why is the letter *Aleph* at the beginning? Because it was before everything, even the Torah.

18. Why does Bet follow it? Because it was first.

Why does it have a tail? To point to the place from which it came.

Some say, from there the world is sustained.

19. Why is Gimel third?

It has three parts, teaching us that it bestows (gomel) kindness.

But did Rabbi Akiba not say that Gimel has three parts because it bestows, grows, and sustains. It is thus written (Genesis 21:8), "The lad grew and was bestowed."

He said: He says the same as I do. He grew and bestowed kindness to his neighbours and to those entrusted to him.

20. And why is there a tail at the bottom of the Gimel?

He said: The Gimel has a head on top, and is like a pipe. Just like a pipe, the Gimel draws from above through its head, and disperses through its tail. This is the Gimel.

21. Rabbi Yochanan said:

The angels were created on the second day. It is therefore written (Psalm 104:3), "He rafters His upper chambers with water [He makes the clouds His chariot, He walks on the wings of the wind]." It is then written (Psalm 104:4), "He makes the winds His angels, His ministers from flaming fire."

[Rabbi Haninah said: The angels were created on the fifth day, as it is written (Genesis 1:20), "And flying things shall fly upon the firmament of heaven." Regarding the angels it is written (Isaiah 6:2), "With two wings did they fly."]

Rabbi Levatas ben Taurus said: All agree, even Rabbi Yochanan, that the water already existed [on the first day]. But it was on the second day that "He raftered His upper chambers with water." [At that time He also created] the one who "makes the clouds his chariot," and the one who "walks on the wings of the wind." But His messengers were not created until the fifth day.

22. All agree that none were created on the first day. It should therefore not be said that Michael drew out the heaven at the south, and Gabriel drew it out at the north, while God arranged things in the middle.

It is thus written (Isaiah 44:24), "I am God, I make all, I stretch out the heavens alone, the earth is spread out before Me." [Even though we read the verse "from Me" (May-iti), it can also be read] Mi iti -- "Who was with Me?"

I am the One who planted this tree in order that all the world should delight in it. And in it, I spread All.

I called it All because all depend upon it, all emanate from it, and all need it. To it they look, for it they wait, and from it, souls fly in joy.

The Bahir

Alone was I when I made it. Let no angel rise above it and say, "I was before you."

I was also alone when I spread out My earth, in which I planted and rooted this tree. I made them rejoice together, and I rejoiced in them.

"Who was with Me?" To whom have I revealed this mystery?

23. Rabbi Rahumai said: From your words we could conclude that the needs of this world were created before the heavens.

He answered yes.

What does this resemble? A king wanted to plant a tree in his garden. He searched the entire garden to find a spring flowing with water that would nourish the tree, but could not find any. He then said, "I will dig for water, and will bring forth a spring to nourish the tree." He dug and opened a well, flowing with living water. He then planted the tree, and it stood, giving forth fruit. It was successfully rooted, since it was always watered from the well.

24. Rabbi Yanai said: The earth was created first, as it is written (Genesis 2:4), "[On the day that God made} earth and heaven."

They said to him: Is it not written (Genesis 1:1), "[In the beginning God created] the heaven and the earth"?

He replied: What is this like? A king bought a beautiful object, but since it was not complete, he did not give it a name. He said, "I will complete it, I will prepare its pedestal and attachment, and then I will give it a name."

It is thus written (Psalm 102:26), "From eternity You founded the earth" -- and then, "the heavens are the work of Your hands."

It is furthermore written (Psalm 104:2), "He covered Himself with light like a garment, He spread out the heaven like a curtain, He rafters His upper chambers with water." It is then written (Psalm 104:4), "He makes the winds His angels, His ministers of flaming fire."

Finally, it is written (Psalm 104:5), "He founded the earth on its pedestals, that it not be removed for the world and forever."

When He made its pedestal, He strengthened it. It is therefore written, "that it not be moved."

What is its name? "And Forever (VoEd) is its name. And [the name of] its pedestal is "World" (Olam). It is therefore written, "for the World And Forever."

25. Rabbi Berachiah said:

What is the meaning of the verse (Genesis 1:3), And God said, 'Let there be light,' and there was light"? Why does the verse not say, "And it was so"?

What is this like? A king had a beautiful object. He puts it away until he had a place for it, and then he put it there.

It is therefore written, "Let there be light, and there was light." This indicates that it already existed.

26. Rabbi Amorai said: What is the meaning of the verse (Exodus 15:3), "God is a man (Ish) of war"?

Mar Rahumai said to him: Great master, do not ask about something that is so simple. Listen to me and I will advise you.

He said to him: What is this like? A king had a number of beautiful dwellings, and he gave each one a name. One was better than the other. He said, "I will give my son this dwelling whose name is Aleph. This one whose name is Yod is also good, as is this one whose name is Shin." What did he do then? He gathered all three together, and out of them he made a single

The Bahir

name and a single house.

He said: How long will you continue to conceal your meaning?

The other replied: My son, Aleph is the head. Yod is second to it. Shin includes all the world.

Why does Shin include all the world? Because with it one writes an answer (T'shuvah).

27. The students asked him: What is the letter Daleth?

He replied: What is this like? Ten kings were in a certain place. All of them were wealthy, but one was not quite as wealthy as the others. Even though he is still very wealthy, he is poor (Dal) in relation to the others.

28. They said to him: What is the letter Heh?

He grew angry and said: Did I not teach you not to ask about a later thing and then about an earlier thing?

They said: But Heh comes after [Daleth].

He replied: The order should be Gimel Heh. Why is it Gimel Daleth? Because it must be Daleth Heh.

And why is the order Gimel Daleth?

He said to them: Gimel is in the place of Daleth, on its head it is in the place of Heh. Daleth with its tail is in place of the Heh.

29. What is the letter Vav?

He said: There is an upper Heh and a lower Heh.

30. They said to him: But what is Vav?

He said: The world was sealed with six directions.

They said: Is not Vav a single letter?

He replied: It is written (Psalm 104:2), "He wraps Himself in light as a garment, [he spreads out the heavens like a curtain]."

31. Rabbi Amorai asked: Where is the Garden of Eden?

He replied: It is on earth.

32. Rabbi Ishmael expounded to Rabbi Akiba:

What is the meaning of the verse (Genesis 1:1), "[In the beginning God created] (et) the heaven and (et) the earth"? [Why is the word et added in both places?]

If the word et (an untranslated preposition that connects a transitive verb to its predicate noun) were absent, we would think that "heaven" and "earth" were gods. [For we could have read the verse, "In the beginning, God, the heaven and the earth created..." taking all three nouns as subjects of the sentence.]

He replied: By the Divine Service! You may have reached out for the true meaning, but you have not sorted out, and therefore you speak in this manner. But [in the case of "heaven"] the word et comes to include the sun, moon, stars and constellations, while [in the case of "earth"] it comes to add trees, plants, and the Garden of Eden.

33. They said to him: It is written (*Lamentations* 2:1), "He threw the beauty of Israel from heaven to earth." From here we see that it fell.

He replied: If you have read, you did not review, and if you reviewed, you did not go over it a third time. What does it resemble? A king had a beautiful crown on his head and a beautiful cloak on his shoulders. When he heard evil tidings, he cast the crown from his head and the

The Bahir

cloak from his shoulders.

34. They asked him: Why is the letter Cheth open? And why is its vowel point a small Patach?

He said: Because all directions (Ruach-ot) are closed, except for the North, which is opened for good and for evil.

They said: How can you say that it is for good? It is not written (*Ezekiel 1:4*), "And behold, a stormy wind coming from the north, a great cloud and burning fire." Fire is nothing other than fierce anger, as it is written (*Leviticus 10:2*), "And fire went out from before God, and it consumed them and killed them."

He said: There is no difficulty. One case is speaking of when Israel does the will of God, while the other is speaking of when they do not do His will. When Israel does not do His will, then the fire comes close [to destroy and punish]. But when they do God's will, then the Attribute of Mercy encompasses and surrounds it, as it is written (*Micah 7:18*), "He lifts up sin and passes over rebellion."

35. What is this like? A king wanted to punish and whip his slaves. One of his governors stood up and asked the reason for this punishment. When the king described the offence, the governor said, "Your slaves never did such a thing. I will be their bondsman until you investigate it more thoroughly." In the meantime, the king's anger was calmed.

36. His students asked: Why is the letter Daleth thick on the side?

He replied: Because of the Segol which is in the small Patach.

It is thus written (*Psalms 24:7*), "The openings (*pitcher*) of the World." There He placed a Patach above and a Segol below. It is for this reason that it is thick.

37. What is the Patach? It is an opening (Petach).

What is meant by an opening? This is the direction of north, which is open to all the world. It is the gate from which good and evil emerge.

And what is good?

He mocked them and said: Did I not tell you that it is a small Patach (opening)?

They said: We have forgotten, teach us again.

He reviewed it and said: What is this like? A king had a throne. Sometimes he carried it on his arm, and sometimes on his head.

They asked why, and he replied: Because it is beautiful and it is a pity to sit on it.

They asked: Where did he place it on his head?

He replied: In the open Mem. It is thus written (*Psalms 85:12*), "Truth sprouts up from the earth, and the righteousness looks down from heaven."

38. Rabbi Amora sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Psalms 87:2*), "God loves the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob."

"The gates of Zion" are the "openings of the World."

A gate is nothing other than an opening. We thus say, "Open for us the gates of mercy."

God said: I love the "gates of Zion" when they are open. Why? Because they are on the side of evil. But when Israel does good before God and are worthy that good be opened for them, then God loves them -- "more than all the dwellings of Jacob."

["The dwellings of Jacob"] are all peace, as it is written (*Genesis 25:27*), "Jacob was a simple

The Bahir

man, dwelling in tents.

39. This is like two men, one who is inclined to do evil and does good, and the other who is inclined to do good and does evil.

Who is more praiseworthy? The one who is inclined to do evil and does good, for he may do good again.

It is therefore written (Psalm 87:2), "God loves the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob." These [dwellings] are all peace, as it is written (Genesis 25:27), "Jacob was a simple man, dwelling in tents."

40. His students asked: What is Cholem?

He replied: It is the soul -- and its name is Cholem.

If you listen to it, your body will be vigorous (Chalam) in the Ultimate Future. But if you rebel against it, there will be sickness (Choleh) on your head, and diseases (Cholim) on its head.

41. They also said: Every dream (Chalom) is in the Cholem.

Every white precious stone is in the Cholem. It is thus written [with regard to the High Priest's breastplate] (Exodus 28:19), "[And in the third row...] a white stone (aChLaMah)."

42. He said to them: Come and hear the fine points regarding the vowel points found in the Torah of Moses.

He sat and expounded: Chirek hates evildoers and punishes them. Its side includes jealousy, hatred and competition.

It is thus written (Psalm 37:12), "He gnashes (Chorek) his teeth at them." Do not read chorek (gnashes), but rochek (repels).

Repel (rachek) these traits from yourself, and repel yourself from evil. Good will then certainly attach itself to you.

43. Chirek. Do not read ChiRiK but KeRaCh (Ice). Whatever the Chirek touches becomes ice. It is thus written (*Exodus 34:7*), "and cleanses."

44. What is the indication that Chirek has the connotation of burning?

This is because it is fire that burns all fire. It is thus written (*1 Kings 18:38*), "And God's fire fell, and it consumed the burnt offering, the wood, the stones, the dust, and evaporated the water that was in the trench."

The Bahir

Section III

The Seven Voices and the Sephiroth

45. He (Rabbi Amorai) said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 20:15*), “And all the people saw the voices.” These are the voice regarding which King David spoke.

It is thus written (*Psalms 29:3*), “The voice of God is upon the waters, the God of glory thunders.” [This is the first voice.]

[The second voice is] (*Psalms 29:4*), “The voice of God comes in strength.” Regarding this it is written (*Isaiah 10:13*), “By the *strength* of my hand have I done it.” It is likewise written (*Isaiah 48:13*), “Also *My Hand* has founded the earth.”

[The third voice is] (*Psalms 29:4*), “The voice of God is with majesty.” It is also written (*Psalms 111:3*), “Splendour and majesty are His works, his righteousness stands forever.”

[The fourth voice is] (*Psalms 29:5*), “God’s voice breaks the cedars.” This is the bow that breaks the cypress and cedar trees.

[The fifth voice is] (*Psalms 29:7*), “God’s voice draws out flames of fire.” This is what makes peace between water and fire. It draws out the power of the fire and prevents it from evaporating the water. It also prevents [the water] from extinguishing it.

[The sixth voice is] (*Psalms 29:8*), “God’s voice shakes the desert.” It is thus written (*Psalms 18:51*) “He does kindness to his Messiah, to David and his descendants until eternity” – more than [when Israel was] in the desert.

[The seventh voice is] (*Psalms 29:9*), “God’s voice makes hinds to calf, strips the forests bare, and in His Temple, all say Glory.” It is thus written (*Song of Songs 2:7*) “I bind you with an oath, O daughters of Jerusalem, with the hosts, or with the *hinds* of the field.”

This teaches us that the Torah was given with seven voices. In each of them the Master of the universe revealed Himself to them, and they saw Him. It is thus written, “And all the people saw the voices.”

46. One verse states (*2 Samuel 22:10*), “He bent the heavens and came down, with gloom under His feet.” Another verse says (*Exodus 19:20*) “And God came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain.”

Still another verse, however, (*Exodus 20:22*) states “From heaven I spoke to you.”

How is this reconciled? His “great fire” was on earth, and this was one voice. The other voices were in heaven.

It is thus written (*Deuteronomy 4:36*), “From the heavens He let you hear His voice, that He might instruct you. And on the earth He showed you His great fire, and His words you heard from the fire.”

Which [fire] was that? It was the “great [fire]” that was on the earth.]

From where did the speech emanate? From this fire, as it is written, “and His words you heard from the fire.”

47. What is the meaning of the verse (*Deuteronomy 4:12*), “You saw no form, only a voice”?

The Bahir

This was explained when Moses said to Israel (*Deuteronomy 4:15*), “You did not see an entire image.” You saw an image, but not an “entire image.”

What is this like? A king stands before his servants wrapped in a white robe. Even though he is far away, they can still hear his voice. This is true even though they cannot see his throat when he speaks. In a similar manner, they saw an image, but not an “entire image”.

It is therefore written, “You saw no form, only a voice.” It is also written (*Deuteronomy 4:12*) “A voice of words you heard.”

48. One verse (*Exodus 20:15*), states, “and all the people saw the voices.” Another verse, however, (*Deuteronomy 4:12*) states, “The voice of words you heard.” How can [the two be reconciled]?

At first they saw the voices. What did they see? The seven voices mentioned by David. But in the end they heard the word that emanated from them all.

But we have learned that there were ten.

Our sages taught that they were all said with a single word.

But we have said that there were seven.

There were seven voices. Regarding three of them it is written (*Deuteronomy 4:12*), “The voice of words you heard, but you saw no form, only a voice.” This teaches us that they were all said with a single word.

This is so that Israel should not make a mistake and say, “Others helped him. It might have been one of the angels. But His voice alone could not be so powerful.” It was for this reason that he came back and included them [in a single word].

49. Another explanation:

It was so that the world should not say that since there were ten sayings for ten kings, it might be that He could not speak for them all through one. He therefore said (*Exodus 20:2*), “I am [the Lord your God],” which included all ten.

What are the ten kings? They are the seven voices and three sayings (*Amarim*).

What are the sayings? [They are the ones alluded to in the verse] (*Deuteronomy 26:18*) “God has said for you today.”

“What are the three? [Two are mentioned in the verse] (*Proverbs 4:7*), “The beginning is Wisdom: acquire Wisdom, with all your acquisition, acquire Understanding.”

It is thus written (*Job 32:8*), “The soul of Shaddai gives them Understanding.” The soul of Shaddai is what gives them Understanding.

What is the third one?

As the old man said to the child, “What is hidden from you, do not seek, and what is concealed from you, do not probe. Where you have authority, seek to understand, but you have nothing to do with mysteries.”

50. We have learned (*Proverbs 25:2*), “The glory of God is to hide a word.”

What is “a word”? That of which it is written (*Psalms 119:160*), “The Beginning of Your word is truth.”

[It is also written] (*Proverbs 25:2*), “The glory of kings is to probe a word.”

What is this “word”? That of which it is written (*Proverbs 25:11*), “A word spoken in its proper place (*Aphen-av*)”, do not read “its proper place” (*Aphen-av*), but “its wheel” (*Ophen'av*).

The Bahir

51. The students asked Rabbi Berachiah, "Let us discuss these words with you," but he would not give them permission. Once, however, he did give them permission, but he did so to test them, to see if they would now pay good attention.

One day he tested them and said, "Let me hear your wisdom."

They began and said:

"In the beginning" is one.

[Two is] (*Isaiah 57:16*), "The spirit that unwraps itself is from Me, and I have made souls."

[Three is] (*Psalms 65:10*), "The divisions of God are filled with water."

What are these "divisions?" You taught us, our master, that God took the waters of creation and separated them, placing half in the skies and half in the ocean. This is the meaning of "the divisions of God are filled with water."

Through them, man studies the Torah.

Rabbi Chama thus taught: Because of the merit of deeds of kindness, a person can study the Torah. It is thus written (*Isaiah 55:1*), "Ho, let all who are thirsty come for water, let him without silver come, stock up and eat." Go to Him, and He will do kindness with you, and you will "stock up and eat."

52. "Let him without silver come" can also be explained in another way. Let him come to God, for He has silver. It is thus written (*Haggai 2:8*), "Mine is the silver, and Mine is the gold."

What is the meaning of the verse, "Mine is the silver, and Mine is the gold"?

What is this like? A king had two treasuries, one of silver, and one of gold. He placed that of silver to his right, and that of gold to his left. He said [of the silver], "This should be ready, and easy to take out."

He keeps his words calm. He is attached to the poor and directs them calmly. It is thus written (*Exodus 15:6*), "Your right hand, O God, is mighty in power."

If he rejoices in his portion, then all is well. If not, then (*Exodus 15:6*), "Your right hand, O God, crumbles the enemy."

He said to them: This is referring to the gold. It is thus written, "Mine is the silver, and Mine is the gold."

53. Why is [gold] called *Zahav*? Because it includes three attributes, [alluded to in its three letters, *Zayin*, *Heh*, *Beth*].

[The first attribute is] Male, (*Zachar*). This is the *Zayin*.

[The second is] the Soul. This is the *Heh*. [The numerical value of *Heh* is five, alluding to] the five names of the soul: *Nephesh*, *Ruach*, *Neshamah*, *Chiah*, *Yechidah*.

What is the purpose the *Heh*? It is a throne for the *Zayin*. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 5:7*), "For one above the other watches."

The *Beth* is its sustenance. It is thus written (*Genesis 1:1*), "In (*Beth*) the beginning [God] created..."

54. What is its function here?

What is this like? A king once had a daughter who was good, pleasant, beautiful and perfect. He married her to a royal prince, and clothed, crowned and bejewelled her, giving her much money.

Is it possible for the king to ever leave his daughter? You will agree that it is not. Is it ever possible for him to be with her constantly? You will also agree that it is not. What can he

The Bahir

then do? He can place a window between the two, and whenever the father needs the daughter, or the daughter needs the father, they can come together through the window. It is thus written (*Psalms 45:14*), “All glorious is the king’s daughter inside, her garment is interwoven with *gold*.”

55. What is the *Beth* at the end? [As it is written] (*Proverbs 24:3*), “With wisdom will the house (*Bayit*) be built.”

The verse does not say “was built”, but “will be built”. In the future God will build and decorate it, thousands of times more than it was.

It is as we have said: Why does the Torah begin with a *Beth*? As it is written (*Proverbs 8:30*), “I was with Him as a craftsman, I was His delight for a day, a day, [frolicking before Him at every time].” These are the two thousand years, which are the “beginning”.

Two? But the scripture says seven, as it is written (*Isaiah 30:26*), “The light of the moon shall be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold [like the light of the seven days.” And we said, “Just like the sun was for seven, so the moon was for seven.” [He replied,] “I said thousands.”

56. They said to him: Up until now there are five. What comes next?

He replied: First I will explain gold. What is gold? We learn that it is where justice emanates. If you bend your words to the right or left, you will be punished.

57. What is the meaning of the verse (*Isaiah 30:26*), “The light of the moon shall be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, like the light of the seven days.”

The verse does not say “seven days,” but “*the* seven days.” These are the days regarding which it is written (*Exodus 31:17*), “For six days God made [the heaven and the earth].” As you said, God made six beautiful vessels. What are they? “The heaven and the earth.” Are they not seven? Yes, as it is written (*ibid.*) “And on the seventh day, He rested and souled.”

What is the meaning of “souled?” This teaches us that the Sabbath sustains all souls. It is therefore written that it souled.

58. Another explanation:

This teaches us that it is from there that souls fly forth. It is thus written, “and He souled.” This continues for a thousand generations. It is thus written (*Psalms 105:8*), “The word that He commanded until a thousand generations.”

Immediately after this it says, “[the covenant] that He cut with Abraham.”

What is the meaning of “cut”? He cut a covenant between the ten fingers of his hands and the ten toes of his feet.

Abraham was ashamed. God then said to him (*Genesis 17:4*), “And I, behold My covenant is with you,” and with it, “you will be the father of many nations.”

59. Why is heaven called *Shamayim*?

This teaches that God kneaded fire and water, and combined them together. From this He made the “beginning of His word.” It is thus written (*Psalms 119:160*), “The beginning of your word is truth.”

It is therefore called *Shamayim* – *Sham Mayim* (there is water) – *Esh Mayim* (fire water). He said to them: This is the meaning of the verse (*Job 25:2*), “He makes peace in His

The Bahir

heights.” He placed peace and love between them. May He also place peace and love among us.

60. We also say (*Psalms 119:164*), “seven times each day I praised You for Your righteous judgement.”

They asked him, “What are they?”

He replied, “You do not look at it carefully. Be precise and you will find them.”

61. They asked him, “What is the letter *Tzaddi*?”

He said: *Tzaddi* is a *Nun* and a *Yod*. Its mate is also a *Nun* and a *Yod*.

It is thus written (*Proverbs 10:25*), “The righteous (*Tzadik*) is the foundation of the world.”

62. They asked him: What is the meaning of the verse [with regard to Balak and Balaam] (*Numbers 23:14*), “And he took him to the field of the seers.”?

What is the “field of the seers”? As it is written (*Song of Songs 7:12*), “Come my beloved, let us go out to the field.”

Do not read *Sadeh* (the field), but *Sidah* (carriage).

What is this carriage? He said, “The Heart of the Blessed Holy One.”

His heart said to the Blessed Holy One, “Come my beloved, let us go out to the carriage to stroll. It will not constantly sit in one place.”

63. What is his heart?

He said: If so, Ben Zoma is outside, and you are with him.

The heart (*Lev*) [in numerical value] is thirty-two. These are concealed, and with them the world was created.

What these 32?

He said: These are the 32 Paths.

This is like a king who was in the innermost of many chambers. The number of such chambers was 32, and to each one there was a path. Should the king bring everyone to his chamber through these paths? You will agree that he should not. Should he reveal his jewels, his tapestries, his hidden and concealed secrets? You will again agree that he should not. What then does he do? He touches the Daughter, and includes all the paths in her and in her garments.

One who wants to go inside should gaze there.

He married her to a king, and also gave her to him as a gift. Because of his love for her, he sometimes calls her “my sister,” since they are both from one place. Sometimes he calls her his daughter, since she is actually his daughter. And sometimes he calls her “my mother.”

64. Furthermore, if there is no wisdom, then there is no justice.

It is thus written (*1 Kings 5:26*), “And God gave wisdom to Solomon.” He then judged the case [of the two mothers and the infant] correctly, and it is then written (*1 Kings 3:28*), “And all Israel of the judgement that the King had judged, and they feared the king, for they say that the wisdom of God was in him to do judgement.”

65. And what wisdom did God give to Solomon?

Solomon had God’s name. We have thus said that whenever Solomon is mentioned in the *Song of Songs*, it is a holy name, except in one case.

God said to him, “Since your name is like the name of My Glory, I will let you marry my

The Bahir

daughter.”

But she is married!

Let us say that He gave her to him as a gift. It is thus written (*1 Kings 5:26*), “And God gave wisdom to Solomon.”

Here, however, it is not explained. Where then is it explained? When the scripture states (*1 Kings 3:28*), “For they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to do judgement.” We then see that the wisdom that God gave him was such that he could “do judgement.”

What is the meaning of “to do judgement?” As long as a person does judgement, God’s wisdom is inside him. This is what helps him and draws him near. If not, it repels him, and not only that, but it also punishes him. It is thus written (*Leviticus 26:28*), “I will chastise you, also I.”

66. And Rabbi Rahumai said: What is the meaning of the verse (*Leviticus 26:28*), “[I will chastise you,] also I”?

God said, “I will chastise you.”

The Congregation of Israel said, “Do not think that I will seek mercy for you, but I will chastise you. Not only will I render judgement, but I will also chastise you.”

67. What is the meaning of (*Leviticus 26:28*), “[I will chastise you, also I], seven for your sins”?

The Congregation of Israel said: “I will chastise you, also I” – and also those regarding which it is written (*Psalms 119:164*), “Seven each day I praised You.”

They joined her and replied: Also us seven. Even though among us is the one who reverses itself, the one who oversees good and merit, we too will reverse ourselves and chastise.

Why? Because of your sins.

But if you return to Me, then I will return to you. It is thus written (*Malachi 3:7*), “Return to Me, and I will return to you.”

The scripture does not say, “I will bring you back to Me.” Instead it says, “I will return to you” – with you. We will all seek mercy from the King.

What does the King say? [He says] (*Jeremiah 3:22*), “Return you backsliding children, I will heal your backslidings.” [He also says] (*Ezekiel 18:30*), “Return and bring back.”

What is the meaning of the verse, “Return and bring back”? Come back and ask those Seven to return with you. The scripture therefore says, “and bring back” – those regarding which it is written, “seven for your sin.”

68. The disciples asked Rabbi Rahumai: What is the meaning of the verse (*Habakkuk 3:1*), “A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, for errors.” A prayer? It should be called a praise [since it speaks of God’s greatness].

But whoever turns his heart from worldly affairs and delves in the Works of the Chariot* is accepted before God as if he prayed all day. It is therefore called “a prayer.”

What is the meaning of “for errors”? As it is written [regarding wisdom] (*Proverbs 5:19*), “With its love you shall always err.”

Regarding what is this speaking? The Works of the Chariot, as it is written (*Habbakuk 3:2*)

* i.e “Maaseh Merkavah” or Merkavah Mysticism which Kaplan says was synonymous with the Qabalah at the time the Bahir was first composed.

The Bahir

“O God, I heard a report of You and I feared.”

69. What is the meaning of, “I heard a report of You and I feared, [O God, bring to life Your works in the midst of the years]”?

Why does the verse say “I feared” after “I heard a report of You,” and not after “in the midst of the years”?

But it was “from the report of You” that “I feared.”

What is the “report of You”? It is the place where they listen to reports.

Why does the verse say “I heard” and not “I understood”? [The word “heard” has the connotation of understanding] as we find (*Deuteronomy 38:49*), “A nation whose language you do not hear.”

70. Why did he say “I feared”? Because the ear looks like the letter *Aleph*.

The *Aleph* is the first of all letters. Besides this, the *Aleph* causes all the letters to endure.

The *Aleph* looks like the brain.

When you mention the *Aleph* you open your mouth. The same is true of thought, when you extend your thoughts to the Infinite and Boundless.

From *Aleph* emanate all letters. Do we not see that it is first?

It is thus written (*Micah 2:13*), “God (*YHVH*) is at their head.” We have a rule that every Name that is written *Yod He Vav He* is specific to the Blessed Holy One and is sanctified with holiness.

What is the meaning of “with holiness”? This is the Holy Palace.

Where is the Holy Palace? We would say that it is in thought and in the *Aleph*.

This is the meaning of the verse, “I heard a report of You and I feared.”

71. Habakkuk therefore said: I know that my prayer is accepted with delight. I also delighted when I came to that place where I understood “a report of You and I feared.” Therefore, “Bring to life your works in the midst of the years” – through Your unity.

What is this like? A king who was talented, hidden and concealed went into his house and commanded that no one seek him. One who does seek is therefore afraid, lest the king find out that he has violated the king’s order. [Habakkuk] therefore said, “I feared, O God, bring to life Your works in the midst of the years.”

This is what Habakkuk said: Because Your name is in You, and You is Your name, “bring to life Your works in the midst of the years.” Thus will it be forever.

72. Another explanation of “Bring to life Your works in the midst of years”:

What is this like? A king had a beautiful pearl, and it was the treasure of his kingdom. When he is happy, he embraces it, kisses it, places it on his head, and loves it.

Habakkuk said: Even though Kings are with You, the beloved pearl is in Your world.

Therefore, “Bring to life Your works in the midst of years.”

What is the meaning of “years”? It is written (*Genesis 1:3*), “And God said, ‘Let there be light.’” Light is nothing other than day, as it is written (*Genesis 1:16*), “The great light to rule the day, and the small light to rule the night.”

Years are made from days.

It is thus written, “Bring to life Your works in the midst of years” – in the midst of that pearl that gives rise to years.

The Bahir

73. But it is written (*Isaiah 43:5*), “[Fear not, for I am with you,] I will bring your seed from the east.” The sun rises in the east, and you say that the pearl is day.

[He replied:] I am only speaking with regard to the verse (*Genesis 1:5*) “And it was evening and it was morning, day.” Regarding this it is written (*Genesis 2:4*), “In the day that God made earth and heaven.”

74. And it is written (*Psalms 18:12*), “He made darkness His hiding place round about, His *Succah* the darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies (*Shechakim*).”

He said: Regarding this it is written (*Isaiah 45:8*), “The skies (*Shechakim*) pour down righteousness.”

This righteousness (*Tzadik*) is the Attribute of Judgement for the world. It is thus written (*Deuteronomy 16:20*), “Righteousness, righteousness shall you pursue.”

Immediately after this, it is written, “that you may live and occupy the land.” If you judge yourself, then you will live. If not, then it will judge you, and it will be fulfilled, even against your will.

75. Why does the Torah say “righteousness, righteousness” twice?

He said: Because the scripture continues (*Psalms 18:13*), “At the glow opposite Him.”

The first “righteousness” is literal righteousness (*Tzedek*). This is the Divine Presence [*i.e. Shekinah*]. It is thus written (*Isaiah 1:21*), “Righteousness dwells in it.”

What is the second “righteousness”? This is the righteousness that frightens the righteous. Is this righteousness charity (*Tzadakah*) or not?

He said that it is not.

Why? Because it is written (*Isaiah 59:17*), “He put on righteousness like a coat of mail, and [a helmet of salvation on His head].”

His head is nothing other than Truth. It is thus written (*Psalms 119:160*), “The head of Your word is truth.”

Truth is nothing other than peace. It is thus written [that King Hezekiah said] (*Isaiah 39:8*), “There shall be peace and truth in my days.”

Is it possible for a man to say this? But this is what Hezekiah said: The attribute that You gave to David my ancestor is half of my days, and peace and truth are half of my days. It is for this reason that he mentioned “my days.”

He mentioned both “peace and truth” and “in my days,” since it is all one. It is thus written (*Genesis 1:5*), “And it was evening, and it was morning, one day.”

[The day reconciles morning and evening, and is therefore peace.] Just as the day is peace, so he chose peace. It is therefore written (*2 Kings 20:19*), “Peace and truth shall be in my days.”

This shall be through the attribute that You gave to David. Regarding this, it is written (*Psalms 89:37*), “His throne shall be like the sun before Me.”

76. What is the meaning of the verse (*Habakkuk 3:2*), “In the midst of years make it known”?

He said: I know that You are the holy God, as it is written (*Exodus 15:11*), “Who is like You, mighty in holiness?” Holiness is in You and You are in holiness. Nevertheless, “in the midst of years make it known.”

What is the meaning of “make it known”? [This means] that You should have mercy. It is thus written (*Exodus 2:25*), “And God saw the children of Israel, and God knew.”

The Bahir

What is the meaning of, “and God knew”?

What is this like? A king had a beautiful wife, and had children from her. He loved them and raised them, but they went out to bad ways. He then hated both them and their mother.

The mother went to them and said, “My children! Why do you do this: Why do you make your father hate both you and me?” [She spoke to them in this manner] until they had remorse and did the will of their father.

When the king saw this, he loved them as much as he did in the beginning. He then also remembered their mother. This is the meaning of the verse, “And God saw... and God knew.”

This is also the meaning of the verse, “In the midst of years make it known.”

77. What is the meaning of the verse (*Habakkuk 3:2*) “In anger, you shall remember love (*rachem*)”?

He said: When Your children sin before You and You are angry at them, “remember love.”

What is the meaning of “remember love”? That regarding which it is written (*Psalms 18:2*), “I love (*rachem*) You O God, my strength.”

And You have him this attribute, which is the Divine Presence of Israel. He recalled his son whom he inherited, and whom You gave to him. It is thus written (*I Kings 5:26*), “And God gave wisdom to Solomon.”

And You should remember their father Abraham, as it is written (*Isaiah 41:8*), “The seed of Abraham My friend” – “In the midst of years make it known.”

78. Where do we see that Abraham had a daughter? It is written (*Genesis 24:1*), “And God blessed Abraham with all (*Bakol*).”

It is also written (*Isaiah 43:7*), “All that is called by My name, for My glory I created it, I formed it, also I made it.”

Was this blessing his daughter, or was it not?

Yes, it was his daughter.

What is this like? A king had a slave who was complete and perfect before him. The king tested the slave in many ways, but the slave withstood all temptation.

The King said, “What will I give that slave? What should I do for him? I can do nothing but command my older brother to advise him, watch over him and honour him.” The slave thus went to the older brother and learned his attributes. The brother loved him very much, and called him his friend. It is thus written (*Isaiah 41:8*), “The seed of Abraham My friend.”

He said, “What will I give him? What can I do for him? Behold I have made a beautiful vessel, and in it are beautiful jewels. There is nothing like it in the treasures of kings. I will give it to him, and he will be worthy in his place.”

This is the meaning of the verse, “And God blessed Abraham with all.”

79. Another explanation:

[It is written] (*Habakkuk 3:2*), “I heard a report of You and I feared.” [This means] “I understood what was reported about You and I feared.”

What did he understand? He understood God’s thought. Even [human] thought has no end, for man can think, and descend to the end of the world.

The ear also has no end and is not satiated. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 1:8*), “The ear is not satiated from hearing.”

Why is this so? Because the ear is in the shape of an *Aleph*. *Aleph* is the root of the Ten

The Bahir

Commandments. Therefore “the ear is not satiated from hearing.”

80 What is the meaning of the letter *Zayin* in the word *Ozen* (ear)?

We have said that everything that the Blessed Holy One brought into His world has a name emanating from its concept. It is thus written (*Genesis 2:19*), “All that the man called each living soul, that was its name.” This teaches us that each thing’s body was thus.

And how do we know that each thing’s name is its body?

It is written (*Proverbs 10:7*), “The memory of the righteous shall be a blessing, and the name of the wicked shall rot.” What actually rots, their name or their body? [One must agree that it is their body.] Here too, [each thing’s name refers to] its body.

81 What is an example of this?

Take the word for root – *Shoresh* (*Shin – Resh – Shin*).

The letter *Shin* looks like the roots of a tree.

[*Resh* is bent, since] the root of every tree is bent.

And what is the function of the final *Shin*? This teaches us that if you take a branch and plant it, it will root again.

What is its function of the *Zayin* [in *Ozen* – ear]?

[Its numerical value is seven] corresponding to the seven days of the week. This teaches us that each day has its own power.

And what is its function [in the word *Ozen*]?

This teaches us that just like there is infinite wisdom in the ear, so is there power in all parts of the body.

82 What are the seven parts of man’s body?

It is written (*Genesis 9:6*), “In the form of God, He made man.” It is also written (*Genesis 1:27*), “In the form of God He made him” – counting all his limbs and parts.

But we have said: What does the letter *Vav* resemble? It is alluded to in the verse (*Psalms 104:5*), “He spreads out light like a garment.” For *Vav* is nothing other than the six directions.

He replied: The covenant of circumcision and man’s mate are considered as one.

His two hands then make three, his head and body, five, and his two legs make seven.

Paralleling all these are their powers in heaven. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 7:14*), “Also one opposite the other had God made.”

These are the days [of the week, as it is written] (*Exodus 31:17*), “Because six days God made the heaven and the earth.” The scripture does not say “in six days,” but rather, “six days.” This teaches us that each day [of the week] has its own specific power.

83 What is the significance of the *Nun* [in the word *Ozen*]?

This teaches us that the brain is the main part of the spinal cord. It constantly draws from there, and if not for the spinal cord, the brain could not endure. And without the brain, the body could not endure.

The entire body exists only in order to provide for the needs of the brain. And if the body did not endure, then the brain would also not endure.

The spinal cord is the channel from the brain to the entire body. It is represented by the bent *Nun*.

But [in the word *Ozen*] the *Nun* is a straight one.

The Bahir

The straight *Nun* is the one that is always at the end of a word. This teaches us that the straight *Nun* includes both the bent one and the straight one.

But the bent *Nun* is the Foundation. This teaches us that the straight *Nun* includes both male and female.

84. The open *Mem*. What is the open *Mem*?

It includes both male and female.

What is the closed *Mem*?

It is made like a belly from above.

But Rabbi Rahumai said that the belly is like the letter *Teth*.

He said it is like a *Teth* on the inside, while I say that it is like a *Mem* on the outside.

85 What is a *Mem*?

Do not read *Mem*, but *Mayim* (water). Just like water is wet, so is the belly always wet.

Why does the open *Mem* include both male and female, while the closed *Mem* is male?

This teaches us that the *Mem* is primarily male. The opening was then added to it for the sake of the female.

Just like the male cannot give birth, so the closed *Mem* cannot give birth. And just like the female has an opening with which to give birth, so can the open *Mem* give birth. The *Mem* is therefore open and closed.

86. Why should the *Mem* have two forms, open and closed?

Because we said: Do not read *Mem*, but *Mayim* (Water).

The woman is cold, and therefore, must be warmed by the male.

Why should the *Nun* have two forms, bent and straight?

Because it is written (*Psalm 72:17*), "Before the sun shall his name reign (*ya-Nun*)."[This is] from two *Nuns*, the bent *Nun* and the straight *Nun*, and it must be through male and female.

87. It is written (*Ecclesiastes 1:8*), "The ear is not satiated from hearing." It is also written (*Ecclesiastes 1:8*), "The eye is not satiate from seeing." This teaches us that both draw from thought.

What is thought?

It is a king that is needed by all things that were created in the world, both above and below.

88. What is the meaning of the expression, "It rose in thought"? Why do we not say that "it descended [in thought]"?

Indeed, we have said, "One who gazes into the vision of the Chariot first descends and then ascends."

We use the expression [of descent] there because we say, "One who gazes into the vision (*Tzafayat*) of the Chariot." The Aramaic translation of "vision" (*Tzafiyat*) is *Sechuta* [meaning a covering, and alluding to the fact that one is looking down from above]. It is also written (*Isaiah 21:8*), "And he called as a lion: 'Upon the watchtower (*Mitzpeh*), O God.'" Here, however, we are speaking of thought, [and therefore only speak of ascent]. For thought does not include any vision, and has no ending whatsoever. And anything that has no end or limit does not have any descent.

People therefore say, "Someone descended to the limit of his friend's knowledge." One can

The Bahir

arrive at the limit of a person's knowledge, but not at the limit of his thought.

89. Rabbi Amorai sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the *Segol*? Its name is *Segulah* (treasure). It comes after the *Zarka*. What is the meaning of *Zarka*?

It is like its name – something that is thrown (*ni Zrak*). It is like something that is thrown, and after it comes (*Ecclesiastes 2:8*), “the treasures of kings and lands.”

90. What is the reason that it is called *Zarka*?

It is written (*Ezekiel 3:12*), “Blessed is the glory of God from His place.” This indicates that no being knows His place. We recite [God's] name of the Crown, and it goes to the head of the Owner. It is thus written [regarding God] (*Genesis 14:19*), “Owner of heaven and earth.” When it goes, it is like it is thrown (*Zarka*). Following it is treasure (*Segulah*). It is at the head of all letters.

91. Why is [this accent] at the end of a word, and not at the beginning?

This teaches us that this Crown rises higher and higher.

It is included and crowned, as it is written (*Psalms 118:22*), “The stone that the builders rejected has become the head cornerstone.” It ascend to the place from which it was graven, as it is written (*Genesis 49:24*), “From there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel.”

92. He also said:

What is the reason that we place blue wool in the *Tzitzit*? And why are there 32 [threads]? What is this like? A king had a beautiful garden, and in it were 32 paths. He placed a watchman over them to show that all these paths belong to him alone. [The king] said to him, “Watch them, and walk upon them every day. As long as you walk these paths, you will have peace.”

What did the watchman do? He appointed other watchmen [as his assistants to watch] over them. He said, “If I remain alone on these paths, it is impossible for me, a single watchman, to maintain them all. Besides that, people may say that I am the king.” The watchman therefore placed his assistants over all the paths. These are the 32 paths.

93. What is the reason for the blue?

The watchman said, “Perhaps those assistant watchmen will say that the garden belongs to us.” He therefore gave them a sign, and told them, “See this. It is the sign of the king, indicating that the garden belongs to him. He is the one who made these paths, and they are not mine. This is his deal.”

What is this like? A king and his daughter had slaves, and they wanted to travel abroad. But [the slaves] were afraid, being in terror of the king. He therefore gave them his sign. They were also afraid of the daughter, and she [also] gave them a sign. They said, “From now on, with these two signs, ‘God will watch you from all evil, He will safeguard your soul.’”

94. Rabbi Amorai sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse (*1 Kings 8:27*), “Behold the heaven and the heaven of heaven cannot contain You”?

This teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has 72 names.

All of them were placed in the Tribes [of Israel]. It is thus written (*Exodus 28:10*), “Six of

The Bahir

their names on one stone, and the names of the other six on the other stone, according to their generations.”

It is also written (*Joshua 4:9*), “He raised up twelve stones.” Just like the first are (*Exodus 28:12*), “stones of memorial,” so these are (*Joshua 4:7*), “stones of memorial.”

[There are therefore] 12 stones [each containing six names] making a total of 72. These parallel the 72 names of the Blessed Holy One.

Why do they begin with twelve? This teaches us that God has twelve Directors. Each of these has six Powers [making a total of 72].

What are they? They are the 72 languages.

95. The Blessed Holy One has a single Tree, and it has twelve diagonal boundaries:

The northeast boundary, the southeast boundary;

The upper east boundary, the lower east boundary;

The southwest boundary, the northwest boundary;

The upper west boundary, the lower west boundary;

The upper south boundary, the lower south boundary;

The upper north boundary, the lower north boundary;

They continually spread forever and ever;

They are the arms of the world.

On the inside of them is the Tree. Paralleling these diagonals there are twelve Functionaries.

Inside the Sphere there are also twelve Functionaries.

Including the diagonals themselves, this makes a total of 36 Functionaries.

Each of these has another. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 5:7*), “For one above another watches.” [This makes a total of 72.]

It therefore comes out that the east has nine, the west has nine, the north has nine, and the south has nine.

These are twelve, twelve, twelve, and they are the Functionaries in the Axis, the Sphere, and the Heart.

Their total is 36. The power of each of these 36 is in every other one.

Even though there are twelve in each of the three, they are all attached to each other.

Therefore, all 36 Powers are in the first one, which is the Axis. And if you seek them in the Sphere, you will find the very same ones. And if you seek them in the Heart, you will again find the very same ones.

Each one therefore has 36. All of them do not have more than 36 forms.

All of them complete the Heart [which has a numerical value of 32]. Four are then left over.

Add 32 to 32 and the sum is 64. These are the 64 Forms.

How do we know that 32 must be added to 32? Because it is written (*Ecclesiastes 5:7*), “For one above another watches, [and there are higher ones above them].”

We thus have 64, eight less than the 72 names of the Blessed Holy One. These are alluded to in the verse, “there are higher ones above them,” and they are the seven days of the week.

But one is still missing. This is referred to in the next verse (*Ecclesiastes 5:8*), “The advantage of the land in everything is the King.”

What is this “advantage”? This is the place from which the earth was graven. It is an advantage over what existed previously.

And what is this advantage? Everything in the world that people see is taken from its radiance. Then it is an advantage.

The Bahir

96. What is the earth from which the heavens were graven?

It is the Throne of the Blessed Holy One. It is the Precious Stone and the Sea of Wisdom. This parallels the blue in the Tzitzit.

Rabbi Meir thus said: Why is blue chosen above all other colours [for the Tzitzit]? Because the blue resembles the sea, the sea resembles the sky,^l and the sky resembles the Throne of Glory. It is thus written (*Exodus 24:10*), “They saw the God of Israel, and under His feet was like a pavement of sapphire, like the essence of heaven in clarity.” It is furthermore written (*Ezekiel 1:26*), “As the likeness of a sapphire stone was the appearance of a Throne.”

97. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 25:2*), “And they shall take for Me a lifted offering (*Terumah*)”? It means, “Lift Me up with your prayers.”

And whom? Those whose “hearts make them willing.” These are the ones who are willing to draw themselves away from this world.

Honour him, for it is in him that I rejoice, since he knows My name. From him it is fitting to take My lifted offering, as it is written (*Exodus 25:2*), “from each man whose heart makes him willing, you shall take My lifted offering.” From he who makes himself willing.

Rabbi Rahumai said: [This refers to] the righteous and pious in Israel who raise Me over all the world through their merit. From them the Heart is sustained, and the Heart sustains them.

98. And all the Holy Forms oversee all the nations. But Israel is holy, taking the Tree itself and its Heart.

The Heart is the beauty (*hadar*) of the fruit of the body. Similarly, Israel takes (*Leviticus 23:40*), “the fruit of a beautiful (*hadar*) tree.”

The date palm is surrounded by its branches all around it and has its sprout (*Lulav*) in the centre. Similarly, Israel takes the body of this Tree which is its Heart.

And paralleling the body is the spinal cord, which is the main part of the body.

What is the *Lulav*? [It can be written] *Lo Lev* – “it has a heart.” The heart is also given over to it.

And what is this Heart? It is the 32 Hidden paths of Wisdom that are hidden in it.

In each of their paths there is also a Form watching over it. It is thus written (*Genesis 3:24*), “To watch the way of the Tree of Life.”

99. What are these Forms? They are that regarding which it is written (*Genesis 3:24*), “And He placed the Cherubim to the east of the Garden of Eden, and the flame of a sword revolving, to guard the way of the Tree of Life.”

What is the meaning of, “He placed to the east (*kedem*) of the Garden of Eden”? He placed it in those paths that preceded (*kadmu*) the place that was called the Garden of Eden. It was also before the Cherubim, as it is written, “the Cherubim.” It was furthermore before the flame, as it is written, “the flame of a sword revolving.”

Is it then before [the flame]? Heaven is called *Shamayim*, indicating that fire and water existed before it. It is written (*Genesis 1:6*), “Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it be a division between water and water.” It is then written (*Genesis 1:8*), “And God called the firmament heaven (*Shamayim*).”

How do we know that the heaven is fire? It is written (*Deuteronomy 4:24*), “For the Lord your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.”

The Bahir

100. And how do we know that “” refers to the Blessed Holy One?

It is written (*1 Kings 8:36*), “And you, O Heaven, shall hear.” Was Solomon then praying to heaven that it should hear their prayers? But [we must say the he was praying] to the One whose name is Heaven.

It is thus written (*1 Kings 8:27*), “Behold the heaven and the heaven of heaven cannot contain You.” This is the name of the Blessed Holy One.

You therefore have fire. How can you then say that it was before?

But we must say that their Power existed before the Forms of that place. Only then did these Holy Forms come into existence.

What is their Power? It is that regarding which it is written (*1 Samuel 2:2*), “There is none holy like God, there is none other than You, and there is no Former like our God.”

101. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded:

What is the *Lulav* that we discuss? It is the 36 (*Lu*) given over to 32 (*Lav*).

And how?

He replied: There are three Princes, the Axis, the Sphere and the Heart. Each one is twelve, and the three therefore constitute a sum of 36, through which the world is sustained. It is thus written (*Proverbs 10:25*), “And Righteous is the foundation of the world.”

102. We learned: There is a single pillar extending from heaven to earth, and its name is Righteous (*Tzadik*).

[This pillar] is named after the righteous. When there are righteous people in the world, then it becomes strong, and when there are not, it becomes weak.

It supports the entire world, as it is written, “And Righteous is the foundation of the world.” If it becomes weak, then the world cannot endure.

Therefore, even if there is only one righteous person in the world, it is he who supports the world. It is therefore written, “And a righteous one is the foundation of the world.”

You should therefore take My lifted offering from him first. Then (*Exodus 25:3*), “And this is the lifted offering that you should take from them” – from the rest. What is it? “Gold, silver and copper.”

103. Another explanation:

It is written (*Exodus 25:2*), “and the shall take for Me (*Li*) a lifted offering.” [*Li* (for Me) can also be read, “for the *Yod*.”] They shall take the *Yod*, which is the tenth, as a lifted offering to make it holy.

How do we know that the tenth is holy? Because it is written (*Leviticus 27:32*) “The tenth shall be holy to God.”

What is holy? That regarding which it is written (*Ezekiel 44:30*), “The *beginning* of all the first fruits ... and every lifted offering of every thing.”

It is furthermore written (*Psalms 111:10*), “The *beginning* of wisdom is the fear of God.” Do not read “is the fear” but “and the fear.” [The verse will then read, “The beginning is wisdom and the fear of God.”]

104. The disciples asked Rabbi Eliezer: Our master, what is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 13:2*), “Sanctify to Me every first-born”? Does the Blessed Holy One then have a first-born?

He replied: “Sanctify to Me (*Li*) every first-born” refers to nothing other than the second

The Bahir

level of holiness.

It is the name that is given to Israel, as it is written (*Exodus 7:22*), “My son, My first-born, Israel.”

To the extent that we can express it, He was with them [in Egypt] in the time of their oppression. It is therefore written (*Exodus 4:27*), “Send forth My son and he will serve Me.” [Here, only “My son” is mentioned,] and not “My first-born.”

Rabbi Rahumai said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Deuteronomy 22:7*), “You shall surely send away the mother, and the children you shall take for yourself.” Why does it not say, “You shall surely send away the father”?

But the scripture says, “you shall surely send away the mother” in honour of the one who is called the Mother of the World. It is thus written (*Proverbs 2:3*), “For you shall call Understanding a Mother.”

105. What is the meaning of, “and the children you shall take for yourself”?

Rabbi Rahumai said: These are the children that she raised. And who are they? They are the seven days of creation, and the seven days of *Succot*.

Are the seven [days of *Succot*] then not the same as the seven days of the week?

The difference is that [the days of *Succot*] are more holy. Regarding them it is written (*Leviticus 23:37*), “holy convocations.”

But then, why not [also include the seven weeks before] *Shavuot*, since this is also called (*Leviticus 23:21*), “a holy convocation”?

He replied: Yes, but this is the one and the other is two. It is thus written (*Exodus 12:16*), “The first day shall be a holy convocation, and the seventh day shall be a holy convocation.”

He said:

Why is *Shavuot* one [day]?

Because the Torah was given to Israel on that day. And when the Torah was created in the beginning, the Blessed Holy One ruled His world alone with it. It is thus written (*Psalms 111:10*), “The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God.” [God] said [to it], “This being so, your holiness shall be yours by yourself.”

And what is *Succot*?

He replied: the letter *Beth* [which has the connotation of a house (*Bayit*)]. It is thus written (*Proverbs 24:3*), “With wisdom a house is built.”

And how do we know that *Succot* has the connotation of a house? As it is written (*Genesis 33:17*), “And Jacob travelled to Succot. He built himself a house, and for his livestock he built *Succot* (huts). Therefore he named the place Succot.”

106. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded:

What is the Axis (*Teli*)?

This is the likeness that is before the Blessed Holy One. It is thus written (*Song of Songs 5:11*), “His locks are curled (*Taltalim*).”

What is the Sphere? This is the Womb.

What is the Heart? It is that regarding which it is written (*Deuteronomy 4:11*), “unto the heart of heaven.” In it are included the 32 mystical paths of Wisdom.

107. What is the meaning of the verse (*Numbers 6:24-26*), “May God (*YHVH*) bless you and watch you. May God (*YHVH*) make His face shine on you and be gracious to you. May God

The Bahir

(YHVH) lift His face to you and give you peace.”

This is the explicit Name of the Blessed Holy One. It is the Name containing twelve letters, as it is written, *YHVH YHVH YHVH*.

This teaches us that God's names consists of three troops. Each troop resembles the other, and each one's name is like [the other's] named. All of them are sealed with *Yod He Vav He*.

And how?

The [four letters] *Yod He Vav He* can be permuted 24 different ways, forming one troop.

This is, “May God (YHVH) bless you...”

In a similar manner, the second one, “May God (YHVH) make His face shine...” These are 24 names of the Blessed Holy One.

In a similar manner, the third one, “May God (YHVH) lift His face...” These are 24 names of the Blessed Holy One.

This teaches us that each army, with its leaders and officers, has 24. Multiply 24 by three and you have the 72 names of the Blessed Holy One.

These are the 72 names derived from the verses (*Exodus 14:19-21*), “And travelled... And came ... And stretched ...”

108. And who are the Officers? We learned that there are three.

Strength (*Geburah*) is the Officer of all the Holy Forms to the left of the Blessed Holy One. He is Gabriel.

The Officer of all the Holy Forms to His right is Michael.

In the middle is Truth. This is Uriel, the Officer of all the Holy Forms [in the centre].

Each Officer is over 24 Forms. But there is no reckoning of his troops, as it is written (*Job 25:3*), “Is there a number to His troops?”

But if so, then there are 72 plus 72 [making a total of 144].

He said: This is not the case. For when Israel brings a sacrifice before their Father in heaven, they are united together. This is the unification of our God.

109. Why is this sacrifice called a *Karban* [which means “bringing close”]?

Because it brings the Forms of the Holy Powers close. It is thus written (*Ezekiel 37:17*), “And you shall join one of them to the other, making one stick, and they shall become one in your hands.”

And why is [the sacrifice] called a “pleasant fragrance”?

Fragrance is only in the nose. The sense of smell is through breath, and this is nowhere but in the nose.

“Pleasant” (*nicho'ach*) means nothing other than “descending.” It is thus written (*Leviticus 9:22*), “And he descended,” and the Targum translates this as *Ve-Nachit* [having the same root as *nicho'ach*].

The fragrance-spirit descends and unifies itself with those Holy Forms, bringing itself close through the sacrifice. It is for this reason that [a sacrifice] is called a *Karban*.

110. There is a name that is derived from the three verses (*Exodus 14:19-21*), “And travelled ... And came ... And stretched...”

The letters of the first verse, “And travelled...” are arranged in this name in the order that they are in the verse.

The letters of the second verse, “And came ...” are arranged in the name in reverse order.

The Bahir

The letters of the third passage, “And stretched...” are arranged in the name in the same order as they occur in the verse, just like the case of the first verse.

Each of these verses has 72 letters.

Therefore, each of the names that is derived from these three sentences, “And travelled... And came... And stretched...” contains three letters.

These are the 72 names. They emanate and divide themselves into three sections, 24 to each section.

Over each of these sections is a higher Officer.

Each section has four directions to watch, east, west, north and south. The four directions then have a total of 24 forms. [This is true of the first section] as well as the second and the third.

All of them are sealed with *YHVH*, God of Israel, the living God, Shaddai, high and exalted, who dwells in eternity on high, whose Name is holy, *YHVH*. Blessed be the name of the glory of His kingdom forever and ever.

111. Rabbi Ahilai sat and expounded:

What is the meaning of the verse, “God (*YHVH*) is King, God (*YHVH*) was king, God (*YHVH*) will be King forever and ever.”?

This is the Explicit Name (*Shem Ha Mephoresht*), for which permission was given that it be permuted and spoken. It is thus written [regarding the above-mentioned Priestly Blessing] (*Numbers 6:27*), “And they shall place My name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them.”

This refers to the Name containing twelve letters. It is the name used in the Priestly Blessing, “May God bless you...” It contains three names [each having four letters] making a total of twelve.

Its vowel points are *Yapha'al Y'pha'oel Yiph'ol*.

If one safeguards it and mentions it in holiness, then all his prayers are heard. And not only that, but he is loved on high and below, and immediately answered and helped.

This is the Explicit Name that was written on Aaron's forehead.

The Explicit Name containing 72 letters and the Explicit Name containing twelve letters were given over by the Blessed Holy One to [the angel] Mesamariah, who stands before the Curtain. He gave it to Elijah on Mount Carmel, and with them he ascended and did not taste death.

112. These are the Explicit Holy Exalted Names. There are twelve Names, one for each of the twelve tribes of Israel:

Ah-Tzitzah-ron

Aklithah-ron

Shemaqtharon

Demushah-ron

Ve-Tzaphtzaphithron

Hurmyron

Brach Yah-ron

Eresh Gadra-aon

Basavah Monahon

Chazhavayah

Havahayryhah

The Bahir

Ve-Harayth-hon

All of them are included in the Heart of heaven.

They include male and female. They are given over to the Axis, the Sphere and the Heart, and they are the wellsprings of Wisdom.

113. Rabbi Rahumai sat and expounded:

What are the twelve tribes of Israel?

But this teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has twelve rods [on high. The word *Shevet* is the same for both “tribe” and “rod.”]

What are they?

What is this like? A king had a beautiful fountain. All his brothers have no water other than this fountain, and could not endure thirst. What did he do? He made twelve pipes for the fountain, and named them after his brothers' children.

He then said to them, “If the sons are as good as their fathers, they will be worthy, and I will let water flow through the pipes. The fathers will then drink all they wish, and so will the sons. But if the sons are not worthy and do not do what is right in my eyes, then regarding this, these pipes will stand. I will give them water only on the condition that they give none to their children, since they do not obey my will.”

114. What is the meaning of the word *Shevet* [which has the connotation of both a tribe and a rod]?

It is something simple and not square.

What is the reason?

Because it is impossible to have one square inside another square. A circle inside a square can move. A square inside a square cannot move.

115. What are the things that are circular?

They are the vowel points in the Torah of Moses, for these are all round. They are to the letters like the soul, which lives in the body of man.

It is impossible for [man] to come [into this world] unless [the soul] endures within him. It is impossible for him to speak anything, great or small, without it.

In a similar manner, it is impossible to speak a word, great or small, without the vowel points.

116. Every vowel point is round, and every letter is square.

The vowel points are the life of the letters, and through them, the letters endure.

These vowel points come through the pipes to the letters through the fragrance of a sacrifice, which immediately descends. It is therefore called “A descending (pleasant) fragrance to God” – indicating that it descends to God.

This is the meaning of the verse (*Deuteronomy 6:4*), “Hear O Israel, the Lord is our God, the Lord is One.”

117. Rabbi Yochanan said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 15:3*), “God is a man (*Ish*) of war, God (*YHVH*) is His name”?

Man (*Ish*) indicates a sign. The Targum thus renders, “God is a man of war,” as “God is the Master of victory in war.”

The Bahir

What is this Master?

Aleph is the first, the Holy Palace.

Do we then say that the Palace is holy? Instead we say, “the Palace of the Holy One.”

118. *Yod* is the Ten Sayings with which the world was created.

What are they? They are the Torah of Truth, which includes all worlds.

What is the *Shin*?

He said: It is the root of the tree. The letter *Shin* is like the root of a tree.

119. What is this tree that you mentioned?

He said: It represents the Powers of the Blessed Holy One, one above the other.

Just like a tree brings forth fruit through water, so the Blessed Holy One increases the Powers of the Tree through water.

What is the water of the Blessed Holy One?

It is wisdom. It is the souls of the righteous. They fly from the fountain to the great pip, ascend and attach themselves to the Tree.

Through what do they fly?

Through Israel. Why they are good and righteous, the Divine Presence dwells among them.

Their deeds then rest in the bosom of the Blessed Holy One, and He makes them fruitful and multiplies them.

120. How do we know that the Divine Presence is called *Tzedek* (Righteous)? It is written (*Deuteronomy 33:26*), “He who rides in the heavens is your help, and His majesty is in the skies (*Shechakim*).” It is also written (*Isaiah 45:8*), “The skies (*Shechakim*) run with Righteousness (*Tzedek*).”

Tzedek is the Divine Presence, as it is written (*Isaiah 1:21*), “Righteousness (*Tzedek*) dwells in it.”

Righteousness was given to David, as it is written, (*Psalms 146:10*), “May God reign forever, your God O Zion, for generation to generation.” It is also written (*1 Chronicles 11:1*), “Zion is the city of David.”

121. What is the meaning of “generation to generation”?

Rabbi Papias said: “A generation goes and a generation comes (*Ecclesiastes 1:4*).”

Rabbi Akiba said: “The generation came” – it already came.

122. What is this like? A king had slaves, and he dressed them with garments of silk and satin according to his ability. The relationship broke down, and he cast them out, repelled them, and took his garments away from them. They then went on their own way.

The king took the garments, and washed them well until there was not a single spot on them. He placed them with his storekeepers, bought other slaves, and dressed them with the same garments. He did not know whether or not the slaves were good, but they were [at least] worthy of garments that he already had and which had been previously worn.

[The verse continues] (*Ecclesiastes 1:4*), “But the earth stands forever.” This is the same as (*Ecclesiastes 12:6*), “The dust returns to the earth as it was, but the spirit returns to God who gave it.”

The Bahir

Section IV

The Ten Sephiroth

123. Rabbi Amoraï said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Leviticus 9:22*), “And Aaron raised up his hands to bless the people, and he blessed them and he descended [from making the sin offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offerings].”?

Did he not already descend? But he descended “from making the sin offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offerings,” and then “Aaron raised up his hands to bless the people.” What is the meaning of this raising [of hands]?

It was because he had offered a sacrifice and brought them before their Father in heaven, as we have said. Those who offer sacrifice must elevate them, [and those who] unify them [must] unify them among these.

And; what are they? The people, as it is written “to the people.” [This means] “for the sake of the people.”

124. Why are the hands lifted when they are blessed in this manner?

It is because the hands have ten fingers, alluding to the Ten *Sephiroth* with which heaven and earth were sealed.

These parallel the Ten Commandments.

In these Ten are included the 613 Commandments. If you count the letters in the Ten Commandments, you will find that there are 613 letters.

They contain all 22 letters except *Teth*, which is missing in them.

What is the reason for this? This teaches us that *Teth* is the belly – and is not included among the *Sephiroth*.

125. Why are they called *Sephiroth*?

Because it is written (*Psalms 19:2*), “The heavens declare (*me-Saprim*) the glory of God.”

126. And what are they?

They are three. Among them are three troops and three dominions.

The first dominion is light. Light is the life of water.

The second dominion includes the *Chaioth Ha-Qadesh*, the *Ophanim*, the wheels of the Chariot, and all the troops of the Blessed Holy One. The bless, exalt, glorify, praise and sanctify the might King with the *Kedushah*. Arranged in the mystery of the great *Kedushah* is the fearsome and terrible King. And they crown Him with three “holies.”

127. Why are there three “holies” and not four?

Because the holiness on high is three by three. It is thus written, “God is King, God was King, God will be King forever and ever.”

It is also written (*Numbers 6:24-26*), “May God bless you... May God shine upon you... May God lift...”

The Bahir

It is furthermore written (*Exodus 34:6*), “God (*YHVH*), God (*YHVH*).” The third one includes the rest of God’s Attributes.

What are they? [As the verse continues], “God, merciful and gracious” – the thirteen Attributes [of Mercy].

128. [The *Kedushah* is the verse (*Isaiah 6:3*), “Holy holy holy is the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is filled with His Glory.”]

What is the meaning of “holy holy holy”? [And why is it] foollowed by, “the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is filled with His glory”?

The [first] “holy” is the highest Crown.

The [second] “holy” is the root of the Tree.

The [third] “holy” is attached and unified in them all.

[This is followed by], “the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is filled with His glory.”

129. What is the “holy” that is attached and unified?

What is this like? A king had sons, who in turn also had sons. When the [grand]sons do his will, he mingles with them, supports them, and satisfies them all. He gives [his sons] everything good, so that they should be able to satisfy their children. But when the [grand]children do not do his will, then he only gives the fathers as much as they need.

130. What is the meaning of, “the whole earth is filled with His glory”?

This is the earth that was created on the first day. It is on high, filled with God’s glory and paralleling the Land of Israel.

And what is [this glory]? It is Wisdom, as it is written (*Proverbs 3:35*), “The wise shall inherit glory.”

131. What is “God’s glory”?

What is this like? A king had a matron in his chamber, and all his troops delighted in her. She had sons, and each day they came to see the king and to bless him.

They asked him, “Where is our mother?” He replied, “You cannot see her now.” They said, “Let her be blessed wherever she is.”

132. What is the meaning of “from His place”? This indicates that none know his place.

This is like a royal princess who came from a far place. People did not know her origin, but they saw that she was a woman of valour, beautiful and refined in all her ways. They said, “She certainly originates from the side of light, for she illuminates the world through her deeds.”

They asked her, “From where are you?” She replied, “From my place.” They said, “If so, the people of your place are great. May you be blessed, and may your place be blessed.”

133. Is this “glory of God” then not one of His hosts? Is it not inferior? Why then do they bless it?

But what is this like? A man had a beautiful garden. Outside the garden but close to it, he had a nice section of field. On this section, he planted a beautiful flower garden.

The first thing that he would water would be his garden. The water would spread over the entire garden. It would not reach the section of field however, since it was not attached, even though it was all one. He therefore opened a place for it and watered it separately.

The Bahir

134. Rabbi Rahumai said:

Glory (*Kavod*) and Heart (*Lev*) both have the same [numerical value, namely 32]. They are both one, but Glory refers to its function on high, and Heart refers to its function below.

“God’s glory” and the heart of heaven” are therefore both identical.

135. Rabbi Yochanan said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 17:11*), “And it was when Moses would raise his hands, Israel would prevail, and when he would lower his hands, Amalek would prevail.”? This teaches us that the whole world endures because of the Lifting of Hands.

Why?

Because the name of the power given to Jacob is Israel.

Abraham, Isaac and Jacob were each given a particular Power. The counterpart of the attribute in which each one walked was given to him.

Abraham did deeds of kindness. He prepared food for everyone in his area and for all wayfarers. He acted kindly and went out to greet them, as it is written (*Genesis 18:2*), “and he ran to greet them.” Not only that, but (*Genesis 18:2*), “He bowed to the earth.” This was a complete act of kindness.

God therefore granted him the same measure and gave him the attribute of Kindness (*Chesed*). It is thus written (*Micah 7:20*), “You give truth to Jacob, Kindness to Abraham, as You swore to our fathers from days of yore.”

What is the meaning of “from days of yore”? This teaches us that if Abraham did not do deeds of kindness, then he would not have been worthy of the attribute of Truth. Jacob would then not have been worthy of the attribute of Truth.

In the merit through which Abraham was worthy of the attribute of Kindness, Isaac became worthy of the attribute of Terror. It is thus written (*Genesis 31:53*), “And Jacob swore by the Terror of his father Isaac.”

Does anyone then swear in this manner, mentioning his belief in the Terror of his father?

But up until that time, Jacob had not been given any power. He therefore swore by the power that was given to his father. It is for this reason that it is written, “And Jacob swore by the Terror of his father Isaac.”

What is it?

It is Chaos. It emanates from evil and astounds people.

And what is that? It is that regarding which it is written (*I Kings 18:38*), “And fire came down and it consumed the burnt offering, and the stones, and the earth, and it evaporated the water that was in the trench.” It is also written (*Deuteronomy 4:24*), “The Lord your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God.”

136. What is Kindness?

It is the Torah, as it is written (*Isaiah 55:1*), “Ho, let all who are thirsty come for water, let he without silver come, [stock up and eat – come, stock up wine and milk, without silver and without payment].”

[Kindness is therefore] silver. It is thus written, “come, stock up and eat – come, stock up wine and milk, without silver and without payment.” He fed you Torah and taught you, for you have already earned it through the merit of Abraham, who did deeds of kindness.

Without silver, he would feed others, and without payment, he would give them wine and milk.

The Bahir

137. Why wine and milk? What does one have to do with the other?

But this teaches us that wine is Terror and milk is Kindness.

Why is wine mentioned first? Because it is closer to us.

Do you then think that this refers to actual wine and milk? We must say that it is the Form of wine and milk.

Through the merit of Abraham, who was worthy of the attribute of Kindness, Isaac was worthy of the attribute of Terror. And because Isaac was worthy of the attribute of Terror, Jacob was worthy of the attribute of Truth, which is the attribute of Peace.

God bestowed him according to his measure. It is thus written (*Genesis 25:27*) "Jacob was a complete man, dwelling in tents." The word "complete" means nothing other than peace. It is thus written (*Deuteronomy 18:13*), "You shall be complete with the Lord your God," and the Targum renders this, "You shall be at peace (*sh'lim*)."

The word "complete" refers to nothing other than the Torah. It is thus written (*Malachi 2:6*), "A Torah of truth was in his mouth." What is written in the very next phrase? It sates, "With peace and uprightness, he walked before Me." "Uprightness" is nothing other than peace, as it is written (*Psalms 25:21*), "Complete and upright."

It is therefore written (*Exodus 17:11*), "And it was when Moses would raise his hands, Israel would prevail. This teaches us that the Attribute that is called Israel has in it a "Torah of Truth."

138. What is the meaning of "a Torah of Truth?"

It is that which teaches (*Moreh*) the Truth of [all] worlds, as well as His deeds in thought.

He erected Ten Sayings, and with them the world stands. It is one of them.

In man He created ten fingers, paralleling these Ten Sayings.

Moses raised his hands and concentrated to some degree on the Attribute that is called Israel, which contains the Torah of Truth. With his ten fingers, he alluded that he was upholding the Ten. For if [God] would not help Israel, then the Ten Sayings would not endure every day. It was for this reason that "Israel prevailed."

[The verse continues], "And when he lowered his hands, Amalek prevailed." Would Moses then do anything that would cause Amalek to prevail? But [this teaches us] that it is forbidden for a person to stand for [more than] three hours with his hands spread out to heaven.

139. His disciples asked: To whom are the hands raised?

He replied: To the heights of heaven. How do we know this? It is written (*Habbakkuk 3:10*), "The deep gives forth its voice, it lifts up its hands on high." This teaches us that the Lifting of Hands is only to the heights of the heaven.

When among Israel there are people who are wise and know the mystery of the Glorious Name, and they lift up their hands, they are immediately answered.

It is thus written (*Isaiah 58:9*), "Then (*Az*) you will call and God will answer." If you call God "then" (*Az*), He will answer you immediately.

140. What is the meaning of "then" [- *Az* – spelled *Aleph Zayin*]?

This teaches us that it is not permissible to call *Aleph* alone. [It can] only [be called] through the two letters that are attached to it, which sit first in the kingdom.

Together with the *Aleph*, they are then three. Seven of the Ten Sayings then remain, and this

The Bahir

is the *Zayin* [which has the numerical value of seven].

It is also written (*Exodus 15:1*), “Then (*Az*) sang Moses and the children of Israel.”

141. What are the Ten Sayings?

The first is the Highest Crown. Blessed and praised be it name and its people.

Who are its people?

They are Israel. It is thus written (*Psalms 100:3*), “Know that the Lord is God, He made us, and not (*Lo*) we, His people.” [Lo is spelled *Lamed Aleph* and can be read, “to *Aleph*”.] The verse then reads, “to *Aleph* are we.”

[It is our duty] to recognise and know the Unity of Unities, who is unified in all His names.

142. The second one is Wisdom .

It is thus written (*Proverbs 8:22*), “God procured me, the beginning of His way, before his works, from then (*Az*).” A “beginning” is nothing other than Wisdom, as it is written (*Psalms 111:10*), “The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God.”

143. The third one is the quarry of the Torah, the treasury of Wisdom, the quarry of the “spirit of God”.

This teaches us that God carved out all the letters of the Torah, engraved it with spirit, and with it made all Forms. This is the meaning of the verse (*1 Samuel 2:2*), “There is no Rock (*Tzur*) like our God” – there is no Former (*Tzayir*) like our God.

144. These are three. What is the fourth?

The fourth is (*Deuteronomy 33:21*), “the charity of God,” His merit and his Kindness (*Chesed*) to all the world.

This is the Right Hand of the Blessed Holy One.

145. What is the fifth?

The fifth is the great fire of the Blessed Holy One> Regarding this it is written (*Deuteronomy 18:16*), “Let me see the great fire no more, lest I die.”

This is the Left Hand of the Blessed Holy One.

What are they? They are the *Chaioth ha-Qadesh* and the holy *Seraphim*, to their right and their left. They are the “pleasant ones” which ascend higher and higher, as it is written (*Ecclesiastes 5:7*), “And ones higher than they.”

It is also written (*Ezekiel 1:18*), “And as for their height, they had height, and they had fear, and their height was filled with eyes, around the four.” And around Him are angels. Those around them also bow down before them, kneeling and declaring, “The Lord He is God, the Lord He is God.”

146. The sixth one is the Throne of Glory, crowned, included, praised and hailed.

It is the house of the World to Come, and its place is in Wisdom . It is thus written (*Genesis 1:3*), “And God said, ‘Let there be light,’ and there was light.”

147. And Rabbi Yochanan said:

There were two [types of] light, as it is written, “[let there be light,] and there was light.” Regarding both of them it is written (*Genesis 1:4*), “[And God saw the light] that it was good.”

The Bahir

The Blessed Holy One took one [of these types of light] and stored it away for the righteous in the World to Come. Regarding this it is written (*Psalm 31:20*), “How great is the *good* that You have hidden away for those who fear You, that You have accomplished for those who find shelter in You...”

We learn that no creature could look at the first light. It is thus written (*Genesis 1:4*), “And God saw the light that it was good.”

It is furthermore written (*Genesis 1:21*) “And God saw all that He made, and behold, it was very good.” God saw all that He had made and saw shining, brilliant good.

He took of that good, and included in it the 32 paths of Wisdom, giving to this world. This is the meaning of the verse (*Proverbs 4:2*), “I have given you a doctrine of *good*, My Torah, do not abandon it.” We say that this is the treasury of the Oral Torah.

The Blessed Holy One said, “This Attribute is considered to be included in this world, and it is the Oral Torah. If you keep this Attribute in this world, then you will be worthy of the World to Come, which is the good stored away for the righteous.”

What is it?

It is the force of the Blessed Holy One. It is thus written (*Habakkuk 3:4*), “And the glow will be like light, [He has rays from His hand, and His hidden force is there].” The glow that was taken from the first Light will be like [our visible] light if His children keep the “Torah and Commandment that I wrote to teach them.” It is thus written (*Proverbs 1:8*), “Hear my son, the admonition of your father, and do not abandon the Torah of your mother.”

148. And it is written (*Habakkuk 3:4*), “He has rays from His hand, and His hidden force is there.”

What is “His hidden force”?

This is the light that was stored away and hidden, as it is written (*Psalm 31:20*), “[How great is the good] that You have hidden away for those who fear You, [that You have accomplished for those who find shelter in You].”

What remains for us in that which “You have accomplished for those who find shelter in You.” These are the ones who find shelter in Your shadow in this world, who keep Your Torah, observe Your Commandments, and sanctify Your name, unifying it secretly and publicly. The verse thus concludes, “in the sight of the sons of man.”

149. Rabbi Rahumai said:

This teaches us that Israel had light. Torah is light, as it is written (*Proverbs 6:23*), “For a commandment is a lamp, Torah is light, [and the way of life is the rebuke of admonition].”

And we say that a lamp is a commandment, illumination (*Orah*) Oral Torah, and light (*Or*) is the written Torah. [How can we then say that the Oral Torah is light (*Or*)?]

Because this light has already been kept, it is called light.

What is this like? A room was hidden at the end of a house. Even though it is day, and there is bright light in the world, one cannot see in this room unless he brings along a lamp.

The same is true of the Oral Torah. Even though it is a light, it needs the written Torah to answer its questions and explain its mysteries.

150. Rabbi Rahumai said:

What is the meaning of the verse (*Proverbs 6:23*), “And the way of life is the rebuke of admonition”?

This teaches us that when a person accustoms himself to study the Mystery of Creation and

The Bahir

the Mystery of the Chariot, it is impossible that he not stumble. It is therefore written (*Isaiah 3:6*), "Let this stumbling be under your hand." This refers to things that a person cannot understand unless they cause him to stumble.

The Torah calls it "the rebuke of admonition," but actually it makes one worthy of "the way of life." One who wishes to be worthy of "the way of life" must therefore endure "the rebuke of admonition."

151. Another explanation:

"Life" is the Torah, as it is written (*Deuteronomy 30:19*), "And you shall choose life." It is furthermore written (*Deuteronomy 30:20*), "For it is your life and your length of days."

If one wants to be worthy of it, he should reject physical pleasure and accept the yoke of the commandments. If he is afflicted with suffering, he should accept it with love. He should not ask, "Since I am fulfilling the will of my Maker and am studying the Torah each day, why am I afflicted with suffering?" Rather, he should accept it with love.

Then he will be completely worthy of the "way of life."

For who knows the ways of the Blessed Holy One? Regarding all things, one must therefore say, "Righteous are You, O God, and Your judgement is fair. All that is done from heaven is for the good."

152. You said [that the sixth one was] His Throne. Have we then not said that it is the Crown of the Blessed Holy One? We have said, "Israel was crowned with three crowns, the crown of priesthood, the crown of royalty, and the crown of Torah above them all."

What is this like? A king has a pleasing, beautiful vessel and he was very fond of it.

Sometimes he placed it on his head – this is the *Tefillin* worn on the head. At other times he carried it on his arm – in the knot of the *Tefillin* worn on the arm. Sometimes he lend it to his son so that it should remain with him.

Sometimes it is called His Throne. This is because He carries it as an amulet on His arm, just like a throne.

153. What is the seventh? It is the heaven [called] *Aravot*.

And why is it called heaven (*Shamayim*)? Because it is round like a head.

We learn that it is in the centre, with water at its right and fire at its left. It supports water (*Sa Mayim*) from fire and water, and brings peace between them.

Fire comes and finds the attribute of fire on its side. Water comes and finds the attribute of water on its side. It is therefore written (*Job 25:2*), "He makes peace in His high places."

154. Is it then the seventh? Is it nothing more than the sixth.

But this teaches us that the Holy Palace is here, and it supports them all. It is thus counted as two. It is therefore the seventh.

And what is it?

It is Thought that does not have any end or boundary. This place likewise does not have any end or boundary.

155. The seventh one is the east of the world. It is from where the Seed of Israel comes.

The spinal cord originates in man's brain and extends to the [sexual] organ, where the seed is. It is therefore written (*Isaiah 43:5*), "From the east I will bring your seed, [and from the west I will gather you]."

The Bahir

When Israel is good, then this is the place from which I will bring your seed, and new seed will be granted to you. But when Israel is wicked, [then I will bring] seed that has already been in the world. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 1:4*), “A generation goes and a generation comes,” teaching us that it has already come.

156. What is the meaning of the verse (*Isaiah 43:5*), “And from the west I will gather you”? [This means that “I will gather you”] from the attribute that always points to the west. Why is [west] called *MaAReV*? Because it is there that all seed is mixed together (*MitAReV*). What is this like? A king’s son had a beautiful bride and he hid her in his chamber. He took riches from his father’s house and constantly brought it to her. She in turn took everything, constantly put it away, and mixed it all together. Ultimately he seeks to see what he had gathered and accumulated.

It is therefore written, “And from the west I will gather you.”

And what is his father’s house?

It is that regarding which it is written, “From the east I will bring your seed.” This teaches us that it is brought from the east and sowed on the west. He then gathers what he has sowed.

157. What is the eighth one?

The Blessed Holy One has a single Righteous One (*Tzadik*) in His world, and it is dear to Him because it supports all the world. It is the Foundation (*Yesod*).

This is what sustains it, and makes it grow, increasing and watching it. It is beloved and dear on high, and beloved and dear below; fearsome and mighty on high, and fearsome and mighty below; rectified and accepted on high, and rectified and accepted below.

It is the Foundation of all souls.

Did you then say that it is the eighth? And do you say that it is the Foundation of all souls? Is it then not written (*Exodus 31:17*), “And on the seventh day He rested and souled”? Yes, it is the seventh. This is because it decides between them. There are six, and three are below and three above, and it decides between them.

158. Why is it called the seventh? Is it then the seventh?

It is not. But it is because the Blessed Holy One rested on the Sabbath with the attribute regarding which it is written (*Exodus 31:17*), “For six days God made the heaven and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and souled.” This teaches us that each day has a Saying that is its Master.

This is not because it was created on that day, but because that is when it does the task to which it was assigned. Each one does its task and maintains its activities.

The seventh day therefore comes and does its task, making them all rejoice. Not only that, but it also causes their souls to grow, as it is written, “on the seventh day He rested and souled.”

159. What is this “rest”? It is the absence of work. It is a cessation which is called *Shabbat* (meaning rest).

What is this like? A king had seven gardens, and the middle one contained a fountain, welling up from a living source. Three [of his gardens] are at its right, and three are at its left. When it performed its function and overflowed, they all rejoiced, saying, “It overflowed for our sake.” It waters them and makes them grow, while they wait and rest.

Do we then say that it waters the seven? But it is written (*Isaiah 43:5*), “From the east I will

The Bahir

bring your seed.” This indicates that one of [the seven] waters it.
We must therefore say that it waters the Heart, and the Heart then waters them all.

160. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded:

Each day we speak of the World to Come. Do we then understand what we are saying?
In Aramaic, the “World to Come” is translated “the world that came.”
And what is the meaning of “the world that came”?

We learned that before the world was created, it arose in thought to create an intense light to illuminate it. He created an intense light over which no created thing could have authority. The Blessed Holy One saw, however, that the world could not endure [this light]. He therefore took a seventh of it and left it in its place for them. Thee rest He put away for the righteous in the Ultimate Future.

He said, “If they are worthy of this seventh and keep it, I will give them [the rest] in the Final World.”

It is therefore called “the world that came,” since it already came [into existence] from the six days of creation. Regarding this it is written (*Psalm 31:20*), “How great is Your good that You have hidden away for those who fear You.”

161. What is the meaning of the verse (*Exodus 15:27*), “And they came to Elim, where there were twelve wells of water and seventy date palms, and they encamped there by the water”? What is so special about seventy date palms? In one small place there can be a thousand. But [this teaches us that] they were worthy of their counterpart. They are likened to date palms.

It is written (*Exodus 15:23*), “And they came to Marah, and they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter (*marah*).” This teaches us that the north wind confused them. It is thus written (*Exodus 15:25*), “And he cried out to God, and He showed him a tree. He cast it into the waters, and the waters became sweet.”

God immediately placed His hand against the Satan and diminished him. It is thus written (*Exodus 15:25*), “There He gave them a decree and a law, and there He proved them.”

This teaches us that at this time, the Satan attached himself to them in order to blot them out from the world. It is thus written (*Exodus 15:24*), “And the people complained to Moses saying, ‘What shall we drink?’” [The Satan] continued to denounce Moses until he cried out to God and was answered.

What is the meaning of the verse, “And He showed him a tree”? This teaches us that the Tree of Life was near the water. The Satan came and removed it in order to denounce Israel and cause them to sin against their Father in heaven.

[The Satan] said to them, “Are you now then going into the desert? Even now [you have nothing] other than bitter water, but this has some benefit, since you can make some use of it. But when you enter the desert, you will not even find [water] with which to wash your hands and face. You will die from hunger and thirst, naked and having nothing.”

The people came to Moses and repeated these words, but he put them off. When [the Satan] saw that he could not overcome them, he strengthened himself [to overcome] Israel and Moses.

The people came, and “they complained to Moses.” They said, “Even here we lack water. What will we drink in the desert?”

The Satan had falsified the situation in order to cause the people to sin. As soon as Moses saw the Satan, “He cried out to God, and He showed him a tree.” This is the Tree of Life

The Bahir

that Satan had removed. He then “cast it into the water, and the water became sweet.” The Blessed Holy One then gave the Satan a “decree and a law,” and it was there that He “proved” Israel. The Blessed Holy One warned Israel saying (*Exodus 15:26*), “If you listen to the voice of the Lord your God, [and do what is upright in His eyes, give ear to His commandments, and keep all His decrees, then all the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians, I will not bring upon you, for I am God who heals you].”

162. What is this like? A king had a beautiful daughter, and others desired her. The king knew about it, but could not fight those who wanted to bring his daughter to evil ways. He came to his house and warned her, saying, “My daughter, do not pay attention to the words of these enemies and they will not be able to overcome you. Do not leave the house, but do all your work at home. Do not sit idle, even for a single moment. Then they will not be able to see you and harm you.”

They have one Attribute which causes them to leave aside every good way and choose every evil way. When they see a person directing himself along a good way, they hate him.

What is [this Attribute]? It is the Satan.

This teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has an Attribute whose name is Evil. It is to the north of the Blessed Holy One, as it is written (*Jeremiah 1:14*), “From the north will Evil come forth, upon all the inhabitants of the earth.” Any evil that comes to all the inhabitants of the earth comes from the north.

163. What is this One Attribute?

It is the Form of a Hand.

It has many messengers, and the name of them all is Evil Evil. Some of them are great, and some are small, but they all bring guilt to the world.

This is because Chaos is toward the north. Chaos (*Tohu*) is nothing other than Evil. It confounds (*Taha*) the world and causes people to sin.

Every Evil Urge (*Yetzer HaRa*) that exists in man comes from there.

And why is it placed to the left? This is because it does not have any authority any place in the world except in the north.

It is not accustomed to be anywhere except in the north. It does not want to be any place but in the north. If it remained the south until it learned the routes of the south, how could it lead others astray? It would have to stay there for [several] days until it learned, and then it could not cause people to sin. It therefore is always in the north, to the left.

This is the meaning of the verse (*Genesis 8:21*), “For the Urge of man’s heart is evil from his youth.” It is evil from his youth, and it does not incline [in any direction] other than the left, for it is already accustomed to be there.

It is regarding this that the Blessed Holy One said to Israel (*Exodus 15:26*), “If you listen to the voice of the Lord your God, and do what is upright in His eyes, and give ear to His commandments” – and not to the commandments of the Evil Urge – “and keep all His decrees” – and not the decrees of the Evil Urge – “[then all the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians, I will not bring upon you,] for I am God who heals you.”

164. What does the Evil Urge gain?

What is this like? A king appointed clerks over the lands of his kingdom, over his work and over his merchandise. Each and every thing had its clerk. There was one clerk in charge of the storehouse containing good food. Another was in charge of the storehouse containing

The Bahir

stones. Everyone came to the storehouse containing good food. The clerk in charge of the storehouse of stones came and saw that people were only buying from the other [clerk]. What did he do? He sent his messengers to tear down the weak house [so that people would need stones to rebuild them]. They could not do so, however, to the strong ones. He said, "In the time that it takes to tear down one strong [house], you can tear down ten weak ones. People will then all come and buy stones from me, and I will not be inferior to the other." It is thus written (*Jeremiah 1:14*), "From the north will evil come forth, upon all the inhabitants of the earth." The verse then continues (*Jeremiah 1:15*) "For I call all the families of the kingdom of the north – says God – and they will come, and each one will place his throne at the opening of the gates of Jerusalem..." Evil will be their business, and the Evil Urge will also constantly strive.

The word *Satan* means "turning aside," since he turns all the world aside to the balance of guilt.

How is this indicated? It is written (*Genesis 38:16*), "And he turned aside to her," and the Targum renders this *VeSata*, [*Satah* being the root of Satan]. It is likewise written (*Proverbs 4:15*), "Turn aside (*S'the*) from it and pass on."

165. What is the significance of the seventy date palms?

They had accepted upon themselves the commandments, as it is written (*Exodus 15:26*), "If you listen to the voice of the Lord your God." Immediately after this we find (*Exodus 15:27*) "And they came to Elim (*Elimah*) [where there were twelve wells of water and seventy date palms]."

What is the meaning of *Elimah*? It is *Eli Mah* – "to me is what."

"Where there were twelve wells of water." At first God gave it to them as wells, and in the end, he gave it back to them as stones. It is thus written [regarding the stones set up near the Jordan] (*Joshua 4:9*), "twelve stones."

What is the reason? It is because the Torah was originally likened to water in the world. Only later was it put in a permanent place. Water, however, is here one day and elsewhere the next.

166. What are the seventy date palms?

This teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has seventy Structures.

These draw from the twelve Simple Ones. Just like water is simple, so are these simple. How do we know that the date palm is a Structure? Because it is written (*Song of Songs 7:8*), "Your structure is like a date palm."

Besides that, there are seventy kinds of date palms. It is therefore written that there were seventy date palms. One was not like the other, their functions were all different, and the taste of one was not like the taste of the other.

167. You said that the seventy date palms represent the seventy Structures. But have you not said that there are 72?

There are 71. Israel makes 72, but it is not included.

But did you not say that there were seventy?

One is the Officer of the Satan.

What is this like? A king had sons and bought slaves for them. The king then told his sons, "I am giving you all equally."

One of them replied, "I do not want to be with you, for I have the power to steal everything

The Bahir

from you.”

The king then said, “Because of this, you will not have a portion among them at all.” [The rebellious son] did what he could. He went out and lay in wait for [the slaves], showing them much gold, jewels and troops. He said, “Come over to me.”

What did the king do? He amassed his armies together with the armies of all his sons. He showed them to the slaves and said, “Do not let him trick you into thinking that his armies are stronger than mine. Behold the troops of that son. He is deceitful and wants to rob you. Therefore, do not listen to him, for at first he will speak smoothly in order to entice you into his trap, but in the end he will laugh at you. You are my slaves, and I will do for you everything good if you turn away from him and do not listen to him.”

He is the Prince of Chaos. It is thus written (*1 Samuel 12:21*), “Do not turn aside, for you will follow Chaos. It will not help or save, for it is Chaos.” [It cannot help or save,] but it can do harm.

The advice that I give you is that you should (*Exodus 15:26*), “Listen to the voice of the Lord your God, do what is right in His eyes, and give ear to His commandments, and keep all His decrees.”

When you keep all His decrees, then, “All the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians, I will not bring upon you.”

Why did He say all this? In order to close all doors, so that he should not find you soft at times and hard at times.

When you keep all His decrees, then “all the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians” – through My hand – “I will not bring upon you.”

What is the meaning of “for I am God who heals you”? This means that even when he comes and strikes, I am God who will heal you.

168. Why do you call it the eight?

Because with it the eight are begun, and with it the eight numbers are completed. In function, however, it is the seventh one.

And what are [the eight] that were begun? This is the fact that a child enters the Covenant of Circumcision when eight days old.

Are they then eight? They are nothing more than seven. Why then did the Blessed Holy One say eight? Because there are eight directions in man.

What are they? They are as follows:

The right and left hands;

The right and left legs;

The head, the body, and the Covenant as an arbitrator;

And his wife, who is his mate.

It is thus written (*Genesis 2:24*), “And he shall cling to his wife, and they shall be one flesh.”

They are the eight, and they parallel the eight days of circumcision. Are they then eight?

They are nothing more than seven, since the body and covenant are one. It is therefore eight.

169. What is the ninth?

He said to them: the ninth and tenth are together, one opposite the other.

One is higher than the other by 500 years.

They are like two Wheels (*Ophanim*). One inclines toward the north, while the other inclines toward the west. They reach down to the lowest earth.

The Bahir

What is the lowest earth? It is the last of the seven earths down below.

The end of the Divine Presence of the Blessed Holy One is under His feet. It is thus written (*Isaiah 66:1*), “The heaven is My throne, and the earth is the hassock for My feet.”

The Victory (*Nitzachon*) of the world is there. It is thus written (*Isaiah 24:10*), “for Victory of Victories (*Netzach Netzachim*).”

170. What is the meaning of “Victory of Victories”?

There is a single Victory (*Netzach*). Which is it? It is the one that inclines toward the west.

And what is secondary to it? This is the one that inclines toward the north.

And the third one? This is the one that is below.

The third one? But you have said that the Chariot has two wheels. We must therefore say that the end of the Divine Presence is also called Victory.

This is the meaning of “Victory of Victories.” “Victory” is one, and “Victories” is two, giving [a total of] three.

171. His disciples said to him: From above to below we know. But from below to above we do not know.

He replied: Is it not all one – below to above and above to below?

They said: Our master, ascending is not the same as descending. One can run while descending, but cannot do so while ascending.

He replied: Go out and see.

He sat and expounded to them:

There is a Divine Presence below, just like there is a Divine Presence above.

What is this Divine Presence? We have said that it is the light that was derived from the first Light, which is Wisdom. It also surrounds all things, as it is written (*Isaiah 6:3*), “The whole earth is filled with His glory.”

What is its function?

What is this like? A king had seven sons, and he assigned each one a place. He said to them, “Sit here, one above the other.”

The lowest one said, “I will not sit at the bottom. I do not want to be far from you.”

[The king] replied, “I will surround you and see you all day long.”

This is the meaning of the verse, “The whole earth is filled with His glory.”

Why is He among them? This is so that He should support them and sustain them.

172. And what are the sons?

I have already told you that the Blessed Holy One has seven Holy Forms.

All of them have a counterpart in man, as it is written (*Genesis 9:6*), “for in the form of God He made man.” It is likewise written (*Genesis 1:27*), “In the form of God He made him, male and female He made them.”

This is what they are:

The right and left legs;

The right and left hands;

The body, covenant and head.

But these are only six. You have said that there are seven.

The seventh is with his wife. It is thus written (*Genesis 2:24*), “And they shall be one flesh.”

But she was taken from his ribs, as it is written (*Genesis 2:21*), “And He took one of his

The Bahir

ribs.”

He said: Yes from his ribs.

Does he then have a rib?

Yes. It is written (*Exodus 26:20*), “the ribs of the tabernacle.” The Targum renders this, “the side of the tabernacle.”

And what is His side?

What is this like? A king had an idea to plant ten male trees in a garden. All of them were date palms. He said, “Since they are all the same kind, it is impossible for them to endure.”

What did he do? He planted an *Etrog* among them. This was one of those which he had intended to be male.

And why is the *Etrog* female? Because it is written (*Leviticus 23:40*), “The fruit of a beautiful tree, fronds of a date palm, [branches of a tree of leaves, and willows of the brook].”

What is the fruit of a beautiful (*hadar*) tree?

The Targum renders this verse, “The fruit of the *Etrog* tree, and the *Lulav*.”

173. What is the meaning of “beautiful”? It is the beauty of all things. This is also the beauty of the *Songs of Songs*. Regarding it, it is written (*Songs of Songs 6:10*), “Who is she who looks forth as the dawn, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, terrible like an army with banners?”

This relates to the Female.

Because of her, the female was taken from Adam. This is because it is impossible for the lower world to endure without the female.

And why is the female called *Nekevah*? Because her orifices (*Nekev*) are wide. Also because she has more orifices than the male. What are they? They are the orifices of the breasts, the womb, and the receptacle.

174. And what is the reason that you said that the *Song of Songs* is beautiful?

Yes, it is the most beautiful of all the Holy Scriptures.

Rabbi Yochanan thus said: All Scripture is holy, and all the Torah is holy, but the *Song of Songs* is the Holy of Holies.

What is the meaning of the Holy of Holies? It means that it is holy for the Holy Ones.

What are the Holy Ones? They are the counterparts of the six directions that are in man.

That which is holy for them is holy for everything.

175. What is this that is Holy? It is the *Etrog*, which is the beauty (*hadar*) of them all.

Why is it called beautiful (*hadar*)? Do not read *hadar*, but *HaDar* – “Which dwells.”

This refers to the *Etrog* which is not bound together with the *Lulav*. Without it the commandment of the *Lulav* cannot be fulfilled.

It is also bound with them all. It is with each one of them, and is unified with them all.

176. What does the *Lulav* parallel? It is the counterpart of the spinal cord. It is thus written (*Leviticus 23:40*), “[fronds of a date palm,] a branch of a tree of leaves, and willows of the brook.”

The [leafy] branches [of the myrtle] must cover the majority [of the bunch]. If its branches do not cover its majority, it is invalid.

Why?

The Bahir

What is this like? A man has arms, and with them he protects his head. He has two arms, and his head makes three.

[It is therefore called] “a branch of a tree of leaves.” A “branch” is to the left, and the “leaves” are to the right. It then comes out that the “tree” is in the centre.

And why is it called a “tree”? Because it is the Root of the Tree.

177. What are “willows of the brook”? There are two [willow branches in the *Lulav*,] and these parallel the two legs in man.

Why are the [“willows of the brook”] called *Arvey Nachal*? Because the greater of the two is inclined toward the west (*ma-Arev*) and draws its strength from there.

The one to the north is smaller than it by a journey of 500 years. It is on the northwest side, through which it functions.

It is named after it, since they are both mixed (*Arav*).

178. Another explanation:

[Willows of the Brook] are called *Arvey Nachal* because the function of one is sometimes mixed (*ma-arav*) with that of the other.

Why are they called Willows of the *Brook*? This is because of the place in which they are fixed, which is called Brook. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 1:7*), “All the Brooks go to the sea, but the sea is not filled.”

What is this sea? We say that it is the *Etrog*.

How do we know that each of the seven Attributes is called a Brook (*Nachal*)? Because it is written (*Numbers 21:19*), “From Gift to Nachaliel [, from Nachaliel to Bamot, and from Bamot to the valley that is in the Field of Moab, the head of the cliff, and it looks down on the face of the Yeshimon].” Do not read Nachaliel, but *Nachley El* – Brooks of God.

And all six then go on one path to the sea.

What is this path? It is the one that arbitrates between them. It is thus written (*Habbakuk 3:5*), “Before Him goes the pestilence, and fiery bolt at His feet.”

All of them go to that pipe, and from that pipe to the sea.

This is the meaning of the verse, “From Gift to Brooks of God.” [Gift] is the place that is given, namely the brain. From there they go to the Brooks of God.

“And from Brooks of God to Bamot.” What is Bamot? As the Targum renders it, *Ramta* – “heights.” This is the *Segol* that follows the *Zarka*.

[The verse continues,] “And from Bamot to the valley that is in the Field of Moab, the head of the cliff, and it looks down on the face of the Yeshimon.”

“And from the heights (*Bamot*) to the valley that is in the Field of Moab.” This is that which is prepared. And what is that which was in the Field of Moab? Do not read Moab, but *May-av* – “from a father.” This is the father regarding which it is written (*Genesis 26:5*) “Because Abraham hearkened to my voice, kept My trust, My commandments and My decrees...”

What is this field? It is the one that is at “the head of the cliff,” and which also “looks down on the face of the Yeshimon.” [Yeshimon] is interpreted to mean Heaven.

Regarding that pipe, it is written (*Song of Songs 4:15*), “A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, flowing from Lebanon.”

What is Lebanon? We say that this is Wisdom.

What are the Willows of the Brook (*Nachal*)? We say that this is that which gives inheritance (*Nachalah*) to Israel. It refers to the two Wheels of the Chariot.

The Bahir

179. We learned that there are Ten Spheres and Ten Sayings. Each Sphere has its Saying. It is not surrounded by it, but rather, it surrounds it.

This [physical] world is like a mustard seed inside a ring.

Why? Because of the Spirit that blows upon it, through which it is sustained. If this spirit were to be interrupted for even a moment, the world would be annihilated.

180. There are three Spheres in this world.

How? This world inclines to the north and the south.

How? North west south. North west is the first sphere that revolves around us.

Do we then say that it is to the north-west? But we say that its strength is to the north. This is the left foot.

Above it is the second Sphere, which is entirely to the west.

Do we then say that it is to the west? But we say that its power is to the west. These are the Victories of the world.

Above it is the third Sphere, and its power is to the south-west.

What is the original power that you said was second? We say that this is the right foot.

And what is the power that is to the south-west? This is the Foundation of the world.

Regarding this it is written (*Proverbs 10:25*), "The Righteous is the Foundation of the world."

The second power stands behind the Chariot, while the first power stands in front of it.

The "Righteous, Foundation of the world" is in the centre. It emanates from the south of the world, and is officer over the other two.

In its hand are also the souls of all living things. It is the Life of Worlds.

Whenever the word "creation" (*Beriah*) is used, it is done with it. Regarding it, it is written (*Exodus 31:17*), "He rested and souled."

This is the attribute of the Sabbath day. Regarding this it is written (*Exodus 20:8*), "Remember the Sabbath day and keep it holy."

But it is also written (*Deuteronomy 5:12*), "Keep [the Sabbath]." This is speaking of the seventh attribute. Regarding this seventh attribute it is written (*Leviticus 19:30*), "My sabbaths you shall keep, and My sanctuary you shall fear."

What is the seventh attribute? This is the Blessed Holy One's attribute of Goodness.

181. Why is it written, "My sabbaths you shall keep," [in the plural] rather than "My sabbath" [in the singular]?

What is this like? A king had a beautiful bride, and every week she would set aside a day to be with him. The king also had beautiful beloved sons. He said to them, "Since this is the situation, you should also rejoice on the day of my joy. For it is for your sake that I strive, and you also respect me."

182. What is the reason that [the Torah says] "remember" [in one place,] and "keep" [regarding the Sabbath in another]?

"Remember" (*zachor*) refers to the male (*Zachar*). "Keep" (*shamor*) refers to the bride.

Why is it connected to, "and My sanctuary you shall fear"? This is because My sanctuary is holy. Why? "Because I am God who makes you holy" – from every side.

183. Why do we say [in the blessing after food], "On all that He created...[Blessed] is the Life of Worlds." Why do we not say, "On all that You created"?

The Bahir

But we bless the Holy One, who grants His wisdom to this “Life of Worlds.” It then provides for all.

184. What is the reason that we say [in blessings, “Blessed are you...] who made us holy with *His* commandments and commanded us” [in the third person]? Why do we not say, “that You made us holy with Your commandments, and You commanded us, “ [in the second person]?

This teaches us that all commandments are included in the Life of Worlds.

Because of His love for us, He gave us [the commandments] in order that they should make us holy and allow us to be worthy. Why? Because when we are in this world, we can become worthy of the World to Come, which is great.

In its hand is the treasury of souls. When Israel is good, these souls are worthy of emerging and coming to this world. But if they are not good, the [these souls] do not emerge.

We therefore say, “The Son of David will not come until all the souls in the Body are completed.”

What is the meaning of “all the souls in the Body”? We say that this refers to all the souls in man’s body. [When these are completed] new ones will be worthy of emerging.

The Son of David (the Messiah) will then come. He will be able to be born, since his soul will emerge among the other new souls.

What is this like? A king had an army, and he sent them much bread to eat. They were so lazy that they did not take care of [the bread] which they did not eat [immediately]. The bread therefore became mouldy and went to waste.

The king investigated to find out if they had what to eat, and to see if they had eaten what he had sent them. He found that the bread had become mouldy and they were ashamed to ask for new bread. How could they tell the king, “We did not take care of [what you sent us,] but now we are asking for more”?

The king also became angry. He took the mouldy bread and ordered that it be dried and rectified as much as possible. He swore to the men, “I will not give you any more bread until you eat all this mouldy bread.” He then returned the bread to them.

What did they do? They agreed to divide it up, and each one took his portion. The diligent one took his portion and placed it in the air, taking care of it and keeping it in good condition to eat. The other one took it and ate it lustfully. He ate what he could and laid the rest aside, not taking care of it since he had given up on it. It spoiled even more and became so mouldy that he could not eat it at all. He therefore starved to death.

He was then blamed for the sin of his body: Why did you kill yourself? Is it not enough that you ruined the bread the first time? But I returned it to you and you ruined it [again]. You ruined your portion because you were too lazy to take care of it. And not only that, but you also killed yourself.”

[The soldier] replied, “My lord, what could I have done?”

He answered, “You should have taken care of it. And if you claim that you were not able to, you should have watched your friends and neighbours with whom you shared the bread. You should have seen what they did and how they took care of it, and you should have kept it like they did.”

They also interrogated him: Why did you kill yourself? Is it not enough that you ruined the bread? But you also went ahead and killed the matter of your body. You shortened the days of your life, or [at least] caused it. It may have been possible that you would have had a good son. He could have saved you, and [rectified] the damage that you and others did. Your

The Bahir

suffering will therefore be increased on all sides.

He became confused and replied, "What could I have done when I did not have any bread? With what could I have sustained myself?"

They answered: If you would have strived and worked in Torah, you would not reply foolishly and brazenly like this. Because of your reply, it is obvious that you have not worked or strived in Torah. It is thus written (*Deuteronomy 8:3*), "For not by bread alone does man live, but from all that emanates from God's mouth does man live." You should have searched and probed and asked, "what is it through which man lives?"

What is this which "emanates from God's mouth"

From here they said, "An ignoramus cannot be pious."

If a person does not act with kindness (*Chesed*) toward himself, he cannot be called pious (*Chasid*).

185. How can one do kindness to his Master?

By studying the Torah. All study of Torah is a deed of kindness toward one's Master. It is thus written (*Deuteronomy 33:26*), "He rides the heavens with your help, [His pride is in the skies]." God says, "When you study Torah for its own sake, then you help Me and I can ride the heavens."

Then, "His pride is in the skies (*Shechakim*)."

What is *Shechakim*? We say that it is in the innermost chamber. The Targum thus renders it, "His word is in the Heaven of Heaven."

Therefore, "not by bread alone does man live, but from all that emanates from God's mouth does man live."

However, "the fool answers brazenly."

"Abandon this brazenness, and do not reply in this manner!"

He is therefore punished. What is his punishment? We have already discussed it.

186. What is the meaning of the verse (*Job 15:2*), "Should a wise man answer knowledge of spirit?" What is "knowledge of spirit"?

This is the Knowledge that is close to the spirit. Regarding this it is written (*Isaiah 11:2*), "And there will rest upon him a spirit of God, a spirit of wisdom and understanding, [a spirit of counsel and strength, a spirit of knowledge and the fear of God]."

[First comes] Wisdom, and then comes Understanding. And in Understanding is "counsel, strength, knowledge and the fear of God."

But you told us that "counsel" is deeds of Kindness, and that Understanding is the Attribute of Justice.

[One is above the other.]

Knowledge is Truth. Knowledge is therefore that with which one recognises the truth.

"The fear of God" is the Treasury of the Torah .

This is like I say, but one is above the other.

Rabbi Akiba thus said: With whatever God created, He created its counterpart. It is thus written (*Ecclesiastes 7:14*), "Also one opposite the other has God made."

What is the Treasury of the Torah? It is that regarding which it is written (*Isaiah 33:6*), "The fear of God is His treasury." A person must first be god-fearing, and then he can study Torah.

This is like a person who comes to buy date honey but does not bring a vessel in which to carry it. He says, "I will carry it in my bosom." He tries to carry it in his bosom but it was

The Bahir

very heavy, and he is also afraid that it will tear and soil his clothing. He therefore throws it away on the road.

This person is then punished twice. First because he ruined good food, and second because he wasted his money.

187. The fear of God is the one that is higher.

It is in the palm of God's hand. It is also His Force.

This palm (*kaf*) is called the pan of merit (*Kaf Zechut*). This is because it inclines the world to the pan of merit.

It is thus written (*Isaiah 11:3*), "I will grant him a spirit of the fear of God, and he will not judge by the sight of his eyes, he will not admonish according to what his ear hears." He will incline all the world to the pan of merit. From there counsel emanates, and from there health emanates to the world.

[It is also written,] (*Genesis 49:24*) "From there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel." This is the place that is called "There." Regarding this, it is written (*Habakkuk 3:4*), "[He has rays from His hand,] and His hidden Force is *there*."

188. Once this thing comes, sharpen it. What is its sharpening? Tell us the meaning of the verse, "He has rays from His hand."

Why does it first say "rays" and then "His hand"? It should have said "His hands" [in the plural].

There is no contradiction. This is very much like the verse (*Exodus 32:19*), "And Moses' anger flared, and he threw the tablets from his hands." The way this is written, however, it would be read "His hand" [in the singular].

It is likewise written (*Exodus 17:12*), "And his hands were faithful until the sun set." The verse says *Emunah* ("was faithful" – in the singular) and not *Emunot* ("were faithful" – in the plural).

They replied: Our master, we are pointing out a contradiction in order to receive an answer, and you are covering our eyes. Did you not teach us, master, that you must answer first things first and last things last?

[He said:] And what have you then asked? [The meaning of,] "He has rays from His hand."

By the Divine service, I have just explained it to you with my words.

They were ashamed.

When he saw that they were ashamed is it not true that [at first] there was water, and that fire emanated from it? Water therefore included fire.

And Master, what is the meaning of "rays"?

He replied: There are five rays. These are the five fingers on man's right hand.

189. And master, you are the one who told us in Rabbi Yochanan's name that there are only two arms of the world."

He replied: Yes. But here "rays" allude to the two rays that are below them.

And what are they?

He said: With the anger of your head.

And what is above?

He said: The fear of God.

190. And what is the fear of God?

The Bahir

It is the first light.

Rabbi [Meir] thus said: Why is it written (*Genesis 1:3*), “And God said, ‘let there be light,’ and there was light”? Why does it not say, “and it was so”?

But this teaches us that the light was very intense, so that no created thing could gaze upon it. God therefore stored it away for the righteous in the Ultimate Future.

This is the measure of all merchandise (*Secorah*) in the world. It is also the power of the precious stones that are called *Socheret* and *Dar*.

And upon what is the attribute of *Dar*?

This teaches us that God took a thousandth of its radiance, and from it He constructed a beautiful precious stone. In it He included all the commandments.

Abraham came, and He sought a power to give him. He gave him this precious stone, but he did not want it. He was worthy and took Kindness as his attribute, as it is written (*Micah 7:20*), “Kindness to Abraham.”

Isaac came, and He sought a power, but He gave it to him and he did not want it. He was worthy and took the attribute of Strength, which is [called] Terror. It is thus written (*Genesis 31:53*), “And Jacob swore by the Terror of Isaac his father.”

Jacob came and wanted it, but it was not given to him. They said, “Since Abraham is above and Isaac is below him, you will be in the centre and take all three.”

What is the centre?

It is peace, as it is written (*Micah 7:20*), “You give Truth to Jacob.” Truth is identical with Peace, as it is written (*Esther 9:30*), “Words of Peace and Truth.” It is likewise written (*2 Kings 20:19*), “For peace and truth will be in my days.”

This is the meaning of the verse (*Isaiah 58:14*), “I will feed you with the inheritance of Jacob your father.” This is a complete inheritance (*Nachalah*), comprising Kindness, Terror, Truth and Peace.

It is therefore written (*Psalms 118:22*), “The stone despised by the builders has become the chief cornerstone.” This is the Stone that was despised by Abraham and Isaac, the builders of the world, and that then became the chief cornerstone.

191. And why did they despise it? Is it not written (*Genesis 26:5*), “Because Abraham hearkened to My voice, and kept My watch, My commandments, My decrees, and My Torahs.”

What is the meaning of “My watch”?

It refers to what the Attribute of Kindness said: As long as Abraham was in the world, I did not have to do my job. Abraham stood there in my place and “kept my watch.” It is my task to bring merit to the world, and even when people are guilty, I bring them merit. I also bring them back, directing their hearts to do the will of their Father in heaven.

All this Abraham did, as it is written (*Genesis 21:33*), “And he planted a tamarisk in Beersheba, and he called there in the name of the Lord, God of the world.” He would share his bread and water with all the people in the world, bringing them merit. Seeking to convince them, he would say, “Whom then are you serving? Serve the Lord, God of heaven and earth.” He would preach to them until they would repent.

How do we know that he would also bring merit to those who were guilty?

It is written (*Genesis 18:17*), “Shall I then cover from Abraham what I am doing? Abraham is becoming a great, mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed through him.”

[God said,] “I will give him merit. I know that he will seek mercy for them and be worthy.”

The Bahir

Is it then possible to say that the Blessed Holy One did not know that they could be saved? But He told this [to Abraham] to bring him merit. From here they said, “If one comes to purify himself, they help him. If one comes to defile himself, they open for him.” What is the meaning of, “they open for him”? It refers to those that are always open.

192. [It is written that Abraham kept] (*Genesis 26:5*), “My commandments, My decrees, and My Torahs.” He said, “Since I do not want [the precious stone], I will keep all the commandments that are included in it.”

What is the meaning of “My Torahs”? This teaches us that he knew and kept even the decisions (*Horah*) and discussions that are taught on high.

193. And what is the meaning of the verse (*Genesis 49:24*), “From there is the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel.”

From “There” is nourished the Rock of Israel.

What is the meaning of “from There”? We say that this is the Supernal Righteous One (*Tzadik*).

What is it?

It is [the precious stone called] *Socheret*. And the stone that is below it is called *Dar*.

And what are the rays mentioned in the verse (*Habakkuk 3:4*), “He has rays from His hand”? These are the five fingers of the right hand.

The Bahir

Section V

Mysteries of the Soul

194. Rabbi Rahumai said:

This I received [from the tradition]. When Moses wanted to know about the glorious fearsome Name, may it be blessed, he said (*Exodus 33:18*), “Show my please Your glory.” He wanted to know why there are righteous who have good, righteous who have evil, wicked who have good, and wicked who have evil. But they would not tell him. Do you then think that they did not tell him? Can one then imagine that Moses did not know this mystery? But this is what Moses said: “I know the ways of the Powers, but I do not know how Thought spreads through them. I know that Truth is in Thought, but I do not know its parts.” He wanted to know, but they would not tell him.

195. Why is there a righteous person who has good, and [another] righteous person who has evil?

This is because the [second] righteous person was wicked previously, and is now being punished.

Is one then punished for his childhood deeds? Did not Rabbi Simon say that in the Tribunal on high, no punishment is meted out until one is twenty years or older.

He said: I am not speaking of his present lifetime. I am speaking about what he has already been, previously.

His colleagues said to him: How long will you conceal your words?

He replied: Go out and see. What is this like? A person planted a vineyard and hoped to grow grapes, but instead, sour grapes grew. He saw that his planting and harvest were not successful so he tore it out. He cleaned out the sour grape vines and planted again. When he saw that his planting was not successful, he tore it up and planted it again.

How many times?

He said to them: For a thousand generations. It is thus written (*Psalms 105:8*), “The word that He commanded for a thousand generations.”

It is in relation to this that they said, “Lacking were 974 generations. The Blessed Holy One stood up and planted them in each generation.”

196. Rabbah said: If the righteous wanted, they could create a world. What interferes? Your sins, as it is written (*Isaiah 59:2*), “Only your sins separate between you and your God.”

Therefore, if not for your sins, there would not be any differentiation between you and Him. We thus see that Rabba created a man and sent it to Rav Zeira. He spoke to it, but it would not reply. But if not for your sins, it would also have been able to reply.

And from what would it have replied? From its soul.

Does a man then have a soul to place in it?

Yes, as it is written (*Genesis 2:7*), “And He blew in his nostrils a soul of life.” If not for your sins, man would therefore have a “soul of life.” [Because of your sins, however] the soul is not pure.

This is the difference between you and Him. It is thus written (*Psalms 8:6*), “And You have

The Bahir

made him a little less than God.”

What is the meaning of “a little”? This is because [man] sins, while the Blessed Holy One does not. Blessed be He and blessed be His Name for ever and ever, He has no sins.

But the [Evil] Urge comes from Him.

Can we then imagine that it comes from Him? But it originated from Him until David came and killed it. It is thus written (*Psalm 109:22*), “My heart is hollow within me.”

David said: Because I was able to overcome it (*Psalm 5:5*), “Evil will not sojourn with You.”

How was David able to overcome it? Through his study, since he never stopped [studying] day or night. He therefore attached the Torah on high. For whenever a person studies Torah for its own sake, the Torah attaches itself to the Blessed Holy One.

They therefore say, “A person should always study Torah, even not for its sake, since if [he studies it] not for its sake, he will eventually come to [study it] for its sake.”

What is this Torah that you are discussing?

It is the Bride who is adorned and crowned, and who is included in the commandments. It is the Treasury of the Torah. It is the betrothed of the Blessed Holy One, as it is written (*Deuteronomy 33:4*), “Moses commanded us the Torah, the heritage (*Morasha*) of the congregation of Jacob.” Do not read “heritage” (*Morasha*) but “betrothed” (*Me’urasa*).

How is his so. When Israel engages in the Torah for its own sake, then it is the betrothed of the Blessed Holy One, then it is the heritage of Israel.

197. Rabbi Amoraï sat and expounded:

Why was Tamar worthy of being the mother of Peretz and Zerach?

It was because her name was Tamar. Tamar was [also] the sister of Amnon. She was therefore made for this.

Why were they called Peretz and Zerach?

Peretz was named after the moon. The moon breaks out (*paratz*) at times, and will be built up in the future. Zerach was named after the sun, which always shines (*zarach*) in the same manner.

But Peretz was the first-born. Is then the sun not greater than the moon?

This is no difficulty, as it is written (*Genesis 38:28*), “One put out a hand,” [indicating that Zerach’s hand emerged before Peretz was born]. It is then written (*Genesis 38:30*), “This his brother, upon whose hand was the scarlet thread, emerged, and he was named Zerach.”

[Zerach] was supposed to have been the first-born. But God saw that Solomon would descend [from Peretz], and He had such great joy that He made [Zerach] return.

198. Why was she called Tamar and not any other name?

Because she was female.

Can we then say that [it was something special that] she was female?

But it is because she included both male and female. For [Tamar means a date palm, and] every date palm includes both male and female.

How is this? The frond (*Lulav*) is male. The fruit is male on the outside and female on the inside.

And how? The seed of the date has a split like a woman. Paralleling it is the power of the moon above.

The Blessed Holy One created Adam male and female, as it is written (*Genesis 1:27*), “Male and female He created them.” Is it then possible to say this? Is it then not written (*Genesis*

The Bahir

1:27), “And God created man in His image, in the image of God He created him”? It is only then later written (*Genesis 2:18*), “I will make him a helper opposite him,” and (*Genesis 2:21*), “And He took one of his ribs, and closed the flesh under it.” [We therefore see that the male was created first, and only later the female.]

But we must say that the Torah uses [three different words]: “formed” (*yatzar*), “made” (*asah*), and “created” (*bara*).

When the soul was made, the word “made” is used. [The word “created” is then used:] “Male and female He *created* them.” The word “formed” was used when the soul was combined with the body and the spirit was brought together.

How do we know that “forming” means bringing together? For it is written (*Genesis 2:19*), “And the Lord God formed (gathered) all the beasts of the field and all the flying things of the heaven, and He brought them to the Man to see what he would call each thing.”

This explains the verse (*Genesis 5:2*), “Male and female He created them.” It is also written (*Genesis 1:28*), “And God blessed them.”

199. The soul of the female comes from the Female, and the soul of the male comes from the Male. This is the reason why the Serpent followed Eve. He said, “Her soul comes from the north, and I will therefore quickly seduce her.”

And how did he seduce her? He had intercourse with her.

200. His disciples asked: Tell us how this took place.

He replied: The wicked Samael made a bond with all the host on high against his Master.

This was because the Blessed Holy One said [regarding man] (*Genesis 1:26*), “And let him rule over the fish of the sea and the flying things of heaven.”

[Samael] said, “How can we cause him to sin and be exiled from before God?” He descended with all his host, and sought a suitable companion on earth. He finally found the serpent, which looked like a camel, and he rode on it.

He then went to the woman and said to her (*Genesis 3:1*), “Did God also say, from all the trees of the garden [you shall not eat]?” [He said, “I know that He did not forbid all the trees,] but I will seek more – I will add in order that she should subtract.”

She replied, “He did not stop us from anything besides” (*Genesis 3:2*) “the fruit of the tree that is in the middle of the garden. God said, ‘Do not eat from it and do not touch it, lest you die.’”

She added two things. She said, “from the *fruit* of the tree that is in the middle of the garden,” while [God] had only said (*Genesis 2:17*), “from the Tree of Knowledge.” She also said, “do not touch it lest you die,” [while God had only spoken of eating it].

What did Samael do? He went and touched the tree. The tree cried out and said, “Wicked one, do not touch me!” It is thus written (*Psalms 36:12*), “Let not a foot of pride overtake me, and let not the hand of the wicked move me. There have the workers of iniquity fallen – they are thrust down, they cannot rise.”

He then said to the woman, “See, I touched the tree and I did not die. You can also touch it and not die.”

The woman went and touched the tree. She saw the Angel of Death approaching her and said, “Woe is to me. Now I will die and the Blessed Holy One will make another woman and give her to Adam. I will therefore cause him to eat with me. If we die, we will both die, and if we live, we will both live.”

She took the fruit of the tree and ate it, and she also gave some to her husband. Their eyes

The Bahir

opened and their teeth were set on edge. He said, "What is this that you have given me to eat? Just as my teeth were set on edge, so will the teeth of all [future] generations be set on edge."

[God then] sat down in true judgement, as it is written (*Psalms 9:5*), "[You have upheld my cause, You have sat on the throne as a] righteous Judge." He called to Adam and said "Why do you flee from Me?"

[Adam] replied (*Genesis 3:10*), " 'I heard Your voice in the garden' – and my bones trembled. 'I was afraid because I was naked, and I hid.' I was naked of works, I was naked of commandments, and I was naked of deeds." It is therefore written "because I was naked, and I hid."

What was Adam's garment? It was a skin of fingernail. As soon as he ate from the fruit of the tree, this skin of fingernail was removed from him, and he saw himself naked. It is thus written (*Genesis 3:11*), "Who told you that you were naked? [Did you eat from the tree that I commanded you not to eat from it?]"

Adam said to the Blessed Holy One, "Master of all worlds: When I was alone, did I ever sin before You? But the woman that You placed with me enticed me from your word." It is thus written (*Genesis 3:12*), "The woman that you placed with me [gave it to me, and I ate]."

The Blessed Holy One said to her, "Is it not enough that you sinned? But you also caused Adam to sin."

She replied to Him, "Master of all worlds: The serpent enticed me to sin before You."

[God] took the three of them, and decreed upon them a sentence of nine curses and death.

He then cast the wicked Samael and his group from their holy place in heaven. He cut off the feet of the serpent and cursed it more than all the other animals and beasts of the field. He also decreed that it must shed its skin every seven years.

Samael was punished and made the guardian angel over the wicked Esau.

In the Future, when God uproots the Kingdom of Edom, he will lower him first. It is thus written (*Isaiah 24:21*), "God will punish the host of heights of high." This statement, death and punishment all came because she added to the commandment of the Blessed Holy One. Regarding this it is said, "Whoever increase diminishes."

*May God enlighten our eyes with the light of His Torah,
May He place in our hearts His fear,
May we be worthy to greet Him.*

*He will enlighten the hear
Waken the heart with understanding
Make the heart shine with brilliance.*

The Bahir

Index

1 Kings, 11, 17, 24
1 Samuel, 38
2 Kings, 20, 54
2 Samuel, 6, 12
32. See Heart
613 Commandments, the, 34
64 Forms, the, 25
72, 45
72 names, the, 24, 25, 29, 30

A

Aaron, 30, 34
Abraham, 4, 15, 20, 36
Aleph, 5, 7, 9, 18, 38
Amalek, 36
Amos, 5
angels, 7, 8, 13, 39
Attribute
 "that is called Israel", 37
 Evil, 44
 of Judgement, 19
 of Mercy, 10
 Oral Torah, 39, 40
 Satan, the, 43, 44, 45
Axis, 25
Az, 38

B

Bayit, 3, 5, 15, 28
beauty, 10, 26, 48
Berachah, 2
Bet, 2, 3, 5, 7
Beth, 7, 14, 28
Blessed Holy One, the, 3, 16, 18, 21, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29,
 30, 31, 32, 34, 38, 39, 40, 42, 44, 45, 46, 47, 50, 55, 57,
 58, 59
Bohu. See Desolation

C

Chai'oth ha-Qadesh (Holy Living Creatures), 34,39
Chaos, 2, 5, 36
Chariot, the, 18, 23, 34, 40, 47, 49, 50
Cherubim, 26
Cheth, 10
Chiah, 14
Chirek, 11
Cholem, 11
copper, 27
Creation, 2, 40
Crown, the (Kether), 23, 35, 38, 40

D

Daleth, 9, 10

Darkness, 5
David, 3, 12, 20, 51, 57
Desolation, 2, 5
Deuteronomy, 2, 3, 4, 12, 18, 36, 57
Divine Presence, the (Shekinah), 19, 20, 32, 46, 47

E

Ecclesiastes, 4, 14, 21, 39
Eden, Garden of, 9, 10, 26
Elijah, 30
Etrog, 48
Evil, 5, 44, 57
Evil Urge, the, 44
Exodus, 8, 11, 12, 20, 35, 56
Explicit Name (Shem Ha Mephoresh), 30
Ezekiel, 10, 17, 39

F

foundation, 16, 27

G

Gabriel, 5, 7, 29
Genesis, 2, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 11, 15, 16, 19, 36, 56
Gimel, 7, 9
gold, 14, 27, 45

H

Habakkuk, 18, 39
hadar. See beauty.
Haggai, 14
Heart, 16, 25, 36
heaven, 2, 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, 16, 19, 26, 27, 34, 49, 52, 58
Heh, 4, 9, 14
Holy Palace, the, 18, 32, 41

I

Isaiah, 3, 5, 7, 12, 19, 35, 56
Israel, 6, 10, 11, 12, 17, 35, 57

J

Jacob, 11, 28, 36, 57
Jeremiah, 17, 44
Job, 2, 4, 5, 13, 16, 29, 41
Joshua, 4, 24, 45

K

kaf, 53
Karban, 29
Kedushah, 34

The Bahir

Kindness (Chesed), 36, 37, 38, 52, 54
Knowledge (Daath), 52, 58

L

Lamed, 38
Lamentations, 10
Lev. See Heart. See Heart. See Heart
Leviticus, 10, 17, 34
Light, 5, 19, 34
Lulav, 26, 48, 58

M

Malachi, 17, 37
Mem, 10, 22
Messiah, 12, 51
Micah, 10, 18, 36
Michael, 5, 7, 29
Moses, 4, 11, 13, 31, 36, 56

N

Nephesh, 14
Neshamah, 14
Numbers, 16, 29, 35
Nun, 16, 22

O

Ophanim (Wheels), 34, 46

P

Peace, 5, 20, 37
Peretz, 57
Proverbs, 3, 4, 5, 13, 16, 18, 35
Psalms, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 15, 16, 17, 34, 56

R

Rabbi
Akiba, 7, 9, 32, 53
Amorai, 3, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 23, 24, 34, 57
Berachiah, 2, 8, 14
Bun, 4, 5
Chama, 14
Eliezer, 27
Haninah, 7
Levatas ben Taurus, 7
Nehuniah ben HaKana, 2
Rahumai, 3, 5, 8, 17, 18, 22, 26, 28, 31, 36, 40, 56
Yanai, 8
Yochanan, 7, 32, 36, 39, 48, 53
Resh, 21
righteous, 16, 19, 27, 32, 39, 40, 41, 50, 55, 56
righteousness, 10, 12, 19
Ruach, 10, 14

S

Sabbath, the, 15, 42, 50
sabbaths. See Sabbaths, the.
Samael, 58
Segol, 10, 23, 49
Sephiroth, 12, 34
Seraphim, 39
Seven Voices, The, 12
Shabbat, 42
Shaddai, 13, 30
Shamayim. See heaven.
Shavuot, 28
Shechakim (skies), 19, 32, 52
Shevet, 31
Shin, 9, 21
silver, 14, 27, 37
Solomon, 2, 17, 20, 57
Song of Songs, 12, 16, 17, 28, 45
spinal cord, the, 22, 26, 48
Strength (Geburah), 29
Succot, 28

T

tabernacle, 47
Tamar, 57
Targum, the, 4, 29, 32, 37, 45, 48, 52
Teli. See Axis
Ten Commandments, the, 21, 34
Terror (Pachad) *a term for Geburah*, 36, 37, 54
Teth, 22, 34
Tohu. See Chaos
Torah, 2, 3, 4, 7, 11, 12, 19, 37, 57, 59
Torah of Truth, 32, 37
Treasury of the Torah, 52, 57
Tree of Life, the, 26, 43
Truth, 10, 14, 16, 20, 36, 37, 52, 54, 56
twelve, 24, 42
twelve tribes of Israel, the, 30
Tzaddi, 16
Tzadik. See righteous.
Tzitzit, 24

U

Understanding (Binah), 13, 28, 52
Uriel, 29

V

Vav, 9, 18
Victory (Netzach), 46, 47
voice, 12, 38, 59
voices, 12

W

Wisdom (Chokmah), 2, 3, 13, 25, 26, 29, 31, 35, 38, 39, 47, 49, 52

The Bahir

Y

Yechidah, 14
YHVH, 18, 30, 35
YiRaShaH, 4
Yod, 9, 16, 18

Z

Zahav. See gold
Zarka, 23, 49
Zayin, 14, 21, 38
Zerach, 57
Zion, 11, 32

I'm not a bot



Sefer raziel hamalach

The Kabbalistic text "Sefer Raziel" is a sacred book that has been made available for free download in its entirety, as it is in the public domain. The following excerpts are from the first two pages of this ancient text. It outlines the fundamental principles and teachings of the Sefer Raziel, emphasizing the importance of reverence, wisdom, and love in one's relationship with the divine. The book begins by stating that those who possess wisdom and understand the mysteries of the universe are blessed. The Torah is revered as a guide for human beings to learn the truth and live with honor and strength. The text emphasizes that the power of both heaven and earth is interconnected, forming the foundation of the glory of Elohim. The secret teachings contained within the Sefer Raziel are likened to milk and honey, signifying their sweetness and worthiness. These secrets, however, are reserved for those who approach them with humility. The worthy individuals who seek righteousness will find that reverence for the Lord is the key to unlocking these mysteries. It is written in the text that there are three primary secrets corresponding to the Torah of the prophets: reverence for the Lord, the secret of the Merkabah (the divine chariot), and the secret of Berashith (Genesis). These secrets are further divided into three kinds of reverence: for the Lord, Shaddai, and Elohim. The text highlights that reverence for the Lord involves loving the name of God and serving in love. The importance of keeping the commandments is also emphasized, as it is through these laws that one demonstrates love and reverence for the divine. The text reminds readers that Abraham was beloved by God due to his willingness to follow divine guidance, rather than following wicked counsel. Ultimately, the Sefer Raziel teaches that those who live in purity and reverence are loved by the Lord. It concludes with a call to bathe in the glory of Elohim's light and to journey on the path of righteousness, guided by love and wisdom. Given article text here The light of Elohim shines down upon the world, symbolizing divine love and reverence. This light is divided between those who follow God's will and those who are led astray. From this love, understanding and righteousness were created, with three classes: love, petition, and reverence. Each class corresponds to a different type of offering: burnt offering (love), peace offering (petition), and sin offering (reverence). The burnt offering is a sacrifice to God's glory alone, while the peace and sin offerings are for the benefit of the living body. To serve God in righteousness, one must proclaim love, petition from reverence, and give glory and honor to the kingdoms. In goodness, God created the universe by His word, not labor. The Lord is strong, wise, good, and compassionate, tolerating all things while revealing the mysteries of the universe. By offering sacrifices, one can bring light into the world, heal physical and spiritual ailments, and receive salvation from affliction. Of the righteous, a burning passion burns like flames of fire. Keep God's commandments in reverence, as the Lord Elohim demands. This is not a reward for devotion and love, but a response to Shem Hamephorash's creation from love. The written word requires reverence of Shaddai. Revere God by keeping every commandment, recognizing that reverence itself is not glory, but rather the act of obedience. Fall to your knees in supplication and cry out to El, seeking to establish your heart and grant your petition. Reject wickedness and condemn those who reject reverence of Shaddai. Forsake your prayer if you do not reverently call upon the name of Shaddai, allowing desire or evil to grow in your heart. In the midst of the house, humble yourself and gather with others to show reverence. As it is written in the Midrash, withhold mercy from those who forsake reverence of Shaddai. Stand before God, serving with humility. Show reverence in prayer and receive tranquility, and deliver yourself from all evil. Dwell in the secret place of the Most High, hidden in the darkness of the shadow of Shaddai. Deliver yourself from the mouth of the trap, seeking protection from El Shaddai's support. Petition in prayer, speaking truth and receiving protection from traps. In every petition to Shaddai, be blessed by God the Father (El Abiek), and through His support, be fruitful and multiply (Pherov Vorebov). El Shaddai sees and turns away, beholding those who are fruitful and multiplying. Wherefore be silent, and bring forth from the secret place that the Father reveals to you. Establish Shaddai, the number sixty-four hundred thirty-three, representing five hundred burnt offerings (I' AaOLH). The passage emphasizes the significance of using the term "fear" to describe the dimensions of heaven, referencing Job 11:9. It also delves into the world of Gematria, represented by the letters S', Th', L'. The text highlights various books related to Sefer Raziel, including an original Hebrew version and English translations, such as Sepher Rezial Hemelach and Sepher Raziel. These resources offer insight into the holy names of God, angel hierarchies, and divine divisions, making them valuable for those interested in Kabbalah and ceremonial magic. In this section, I have curated a wealth of information about my in-depth study of Sepher Raziel and its significance within Judaic mysticism. Explore the links provided, which open in a new window, allowing you to return to this page for more downloads and resources on Kabbalah and Sefer Raziel. Free access is available to various Kabbalah books, including "The Book of Raziel," a historical translation from 1701 that offers insights into holy names, angelic hierarchies, and the divisions between Heaven and Hell. According to Hebrew legend, Sepher Razial was given to Adam in the Garden of Eden by God's hand. This ancient text is said to be the first book ever written, comprising a diverse collection of Hebrew lore. For those interested in translating Sefer Raziel from its original Hebrew version, tips on translation and transcribing can be found on this site. In "Kabbalah's Secret Circles," discover how ancient Jewish mystics combined letters of the Hebrew alphabet to achieve miraculous results. The instructions for constructing a Kabbalah Wheel, similar to that described in chapter 2 of Sefer Yetzirah, are also provided. This web section is authored and published by Robert Zucker, who has made available his collection of hard-to-find Occult & Kabbalah books on Amazon.com. These rare volumes date back to the 1980s and earlier, often in hard cover or early editions, and include topics such as Qabalah, parapsychology, Hermetics, and other occult subjects. Browse a selection of available titles from Robert Zucker's library, which is constantly being updated with new additions. A sample from his collection can also be viewed on this site. Some recommended books about Sefer Raziel include the original Hebrew version "Sefer Raziel haMalach" and Steve Savedow's English translation "Sepher Rezial Hemelach: The Book of the Angel Rezial," which features an explanatory text on holy names, Heaven and Hell, and angelic hierarchies. The Sepher Raziel has been a topic of controversy due to its translations by Steve Savedow. Despite this, it remains a valuable resource for those who cannot read Hebrew. The book includes a foreword discussing the independent traditions behind the Sepher Raziel manuscripts, as well as an essay on English-language literature related to Solomonic magic. It also features an appendix on incense nomenclature and a comprehensive bibliography of printed works on Solomonic magic. The volume is presented in both literal transcription and modern English translation. A similar edition, Sepher Rezial Hemelach: The Book of the Angel Rezial, offers insights into the holy names of God, divisions of Heaven and Hell, and the hierarchy of angels and spirits. Additionally, other publications such as "Das Buch Raziel" by Giovanni Grippio and "Liber Salomonis: Sepher Raziel" edited by Tarl Warwick provide further exploration of this complex text, which claims to have been given directly to King Solomon by a mysterious figure from the East. The subject matter encompasses various aspects, including invocation, herbal medicine, and Judeochristian lore. The Book of Raziel presents ancient mystical works on incense for summoning spirits, categorization of beasts and stones aligning with daily hours, governed by seven angels and celestial bodies. Translated into modern English for a modern audience, this apocryphal work showcases fascinating philosophy and is presented here. 83 pages. #Sefer Raziel #Kabbalah #Entertainment Magazine This compilation of mystical texts stems from the literary tradition of the Hasidei Ashkenaz, dating back to the 13th-century Hasideans. Included are sections on Sod Ma'aseh Bereshit and Sodei Rezaya by Eleazar of Worms, as well as kabbalistic works discussing Holy Names and Sefer ha-Razim. These texts showcase pre-Lurianic kabalistic theology. A notable advancement in QBL Keys integration into a functional program for public use is underway. The software allows users to explore correspondences, modify text fields, and study the Sefer Yetzirah word-for-word in both English and Hebrew. A demo version of the program is anticipated for release later this year. Interested parties can email Bob to be notified when available. The QBL program has grown substantial, necessitating segmentation into smaller components for smoother operation and affordability. Currently, it's being developed using FileMaker Pro, enabling users to analyze correspondences and delve into the "Sefer Yetzirah" and related concepts in Qabalah. As part of this project, the "32 Paths Key" is being prepared - an initial component covering the first chapter of the Book of Formation. This key includes verse-by-verse analysis, tables for the 32 paths, 22 letters (3 Mothers, 7 doubles, 12 simples), and 6 directions. Users can add their own commentaries and notes to the text fields, further customizing the program. Years of refinement have optimized the software for study, ease of navigation, and added complexity. It's been a singular resource in deciphering qabalistic concepts, offering unparalleled functionality for understanding this complex subject matter. Sample images and pdfs will soon be available on the main page, showcasing new developments in the QBL project. A FileMaker Pro 8.5 database has been set up and a template is being tested for public release. Although functional testing is ongoing, certain features are still missing. Interested individuals who have emailed in the past will be contacted when a sample test group is ready to go online. Offline use of CDs containing the FileMaker database may also be available. The upcoming version of FileMaker Pro 8.5 boasts web-integration, allowing embedded web pages to deliver updated content within a standalone program connected to the internet. Registered subscribers can download the software without needing an installed copy, accessing real-time updates and interactive features such as graphics, charts, and social networking options. Over the past few months, numerous email inquiries and phone calls have been received regarding the development of a computer program for Qabalah study. Progress has been made in modifying FileMaker Pro databases to cross-reference the 22 letters with 231 gates and 10 sephiroth. This led to the creation of Hebrew dictionary translations and word-by-word database translations of "Sefer Yetzirah" and other texts, ultimately resulting in a comprehensive computer program called QBL Keys. The QBL Keys consist of over a dozen interconnected databases, collectively referred to as "Keys." Each Key contains interactive information in both English and Hebrew, guiding users through the study of Qabalah and Sefer Yetzirah. The Keys have the ability to cross-reference content added to individual databases, making it possible for users to access a vast array of information. Ongoing testing is necessary to ensure the program's functionality, but its potential for growth and development is substantial. There is a wealth of information regarding QBL Keys, including charts, tables, and correlations. The data can be updated and revised as new connections are established or corrected. New features in Filemaker 8.5 will allow web pages to be embedded within the keys, potentially enhancing their functionality. In the future, the QBL Keys may be available as a standalone program, compatible with both PC and Mac operating systems. The keys are organized into two main sections: Practical Qabalah and Theoretical Qabalah. Practical Qabalah focuses on letter combinations and word translations from various Qabalistic manuscripts, while Theoretical Qabalah delves deeper into chapter-by-chapter explanations and commentaries from authors such as Kaplan and Sholem. A Resource section provides basic information, and several books on the right were used to gather some of this data. It is recommended to have a copy of these resources nearby when utilizing the keys. While working on completing the QBL Keys project, there is ample reading material available for those interested. To acquire a copy of the QBL Keys, email bob@emol.org with interest, and future details will be provided on purchasing options, including CD and download formats. Additional links to relevant sections on this site are included, offering information such as Practical Qabalah Keys, Root Letters, and Theoretical Qabalah Keys. A shareware version may be available for testing the keys before full release. This web section will be updated with examples of the QBL Keys and progress updates.

What is raziel. Sefer raziel hamalach pdf español. Libro sefer raziel hamalach. Libro sefer raziel hamalach pdf. What kind of angel is raziel. Sefer raziel hamalach english pdf. What is raziel the angel of. Sefer raziel hamalach en español. Sefer raziel hamalach hebrew pdf. Sefer ha raziel. Sefer raziel hamalakh english. El sefer raziel hamalakh pdf. Sefer raziel hamalach pdf. Sefer raziel hamalakh. El sefer raziel hamalach.

Heichalot

Heichalot or "Heikhalot" (The Palaces) refers to a collection of Jewish literature which dates from Talmudic times and earlier. Many motifs of later Kabbalah are based on the Heichalot texts, and the Heichalot literature itself is based upon earlier sources, including traditions about Enoch.^[1]

Some of the Heichalot texts are:^[2]

- Hekhalot Zutartey ("The Lesser Palaces"), which details an ascent of Rabbi Akiva;
- Hekhalot Rabbati ("The Greater Palaces"), or Pirkei Hekhalot, which details an ascent of Rabbi Ishmael;
- Ma'aseh Merkabah ("Account of the Chariot"), a collection of hymns recited by the "descenders" and heard during their ascent;
- Merkhavah Rabbat ("The great Chariot");
- Sepher Hekhalot ("Book of Palaces," also known as *3 Enoch*)

Other similar texts are:^[3]

- Re'uyot Yehezqel ("The Visions of Ezekiel")
- Masekhet Hekhalot ("The Tractate of the Palaces")
- Shi'ur Qomah ("Divine Dimensions")
- Sepher Ha-Razim ("Book of the Mysteries")
- Harba de Moshe ("The Sword of Moses")
- Alphabet of Akiba ben Joseph

References

- [1] Scholem, Gershom, *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkabah Mysticism, and the Talmudic Tradition*, 1965.
- [2] Schäfer, Peter (1992). *The hidden and manifest God: some major themes in early Jewish mysticism* (<http://books.google.com/books?id=h206KXyyqEcC&pg=PA7&lpg=PA7#v=onepage&q&f=false>). p. 7. ISBN 9780791410448. .
- [3] Don Karr. "Notes on the Study of Merkabah Mysticism and Hekhalot Literature in English" (<http://www.digital-brilliance.com/kab/karr/mmhie.pdf>). . Retrieved 21 December 2010.

External links

- The Zoharic Seven Heavens (http://www.sacred-texts.com/jud/zdm/zdm027.htm#fr_4)
 - The Heichalot & the Merkavah (<http://www.tabick.abel.co.uk/heichalot.html>), (The Palaces & The Chariot)
 - Notes on the Study of Merkabah Mysticism and Hekhalot Literature in English (<http://www.digital-brilliance.com/kab/karr/mmhie.pdf>)
 - English translation of the Hekhalot Rabbati (<http://www.digital-brilliance.com/kab/karr/HekRab/index.htm>)
-

Article Sources and Contributors

Heichalot *Source:* <http://en.wikipedia.org/w/index.php?oldid=421655133> *Contributors:* A ntv, Abafied, Asarelah, Eliyak, Hrafn, Java7837, Jeff3000, Jimhoward72, Kathleen.wright5, Lighthhead, Maxim Leyenson, Miq, Morgan Leigh, Mrg3105, PhilipW, Shelhabiron, Shotwell, Steven J. Anderson, 5 anonymous edits

License

Creative Commons Attribution-Share Alike 3.0 Unported
[//creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/](http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/3.0/)

Version

1

PLANETHOUR APPLICATION

Sounak Software



Users Manual

PLANETHOUR APPLICATION SOFTWARE

Users Manual

© Sounak Software
www.sounaks.com
Phone: +91-9595949401
E-mail: Sounak_s@rediffmail.com

Table of Contents

Introduction	1
Planetary hour.....	1
Rahu kaal, Gulika kaal and Yamakataka kaal (time).....	2
Software Usage.....	3
Main screen	4
Shortcut keys of Main Screen.....	4
All hour's list.....	6
Places List.....	7
Place Adder	8
To search in Google.....	8
Add place from list	8
Change date	9
Settings screen	9
Planet help alert / screen	11
Help alert / screen.....	11
PlanetHour screen shots	12
Screen Shots	12
Planet Images	14
Miscellaneous	15
Articles worth reading:.....	15

Introduction

PlanetHour is a software which calculates planetary hour or “grah hora” for you. It differs from other software of the category, that it displays **Chaldean planetary hour / Grah hora along-with Vedic Rahu kaal, Gulika kaal and Yamakantaka kaal**. When a particular planet’s time is selected, a list of regular tasks which are favorable for that planet’s period will be displayed. Thus it gives us an opportunity to schedule our works in a way that leads to maximum output or benefit.

Planetary hour

The “grah hora” or “planetary hour” has traditionally been used in electing favorable times to initiate activities in our daily life. It is among the oldest

Wednesday, 29-May-2013 New Delhi, Day of Mercury	
	22:36 - 23:28
	23:02 - 00:19 (Gulika kaal)
	23:28 - 00:19 (Jupiter hour)
	00:19 - 01:10
Menu   Change Place...	

branch of astrology almost all over the world. It is as old as, when, 7 (seven) days of week and 12 (twelve) hours a day were classified! In this system each of the seven planets, namely, Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury and Moon, hold out particular times of day. A weekday got its name from the first hour of day that one of these planets holds. For example, when “Sun” occupies the first hour, the day is termed Sunday, if it is moon –

Monday, Tuesday is in fact "Tiw's Day". Tiw (god of law and heroic glory in Norse Mythology) was equated with Mars in the interpretatio germanica. In this way Tuesday is Mars's day, as Mars occupies the first hour, etc.

Rahu kaal, Gulika kaal and Yamakataka kaal (time)

According to a section of hindu astrology, Rahu, Gulika and Yamakantaka holds a particular duration of day. This duration depends on day and night duration.

- Rahu's duration is called Rahu kaal. It is believed that initiatives and activities during this time is governed by our desires and doesn't take other things into consideration, and hence faces significant degree of failures.
- Gulika's duration is called Gulika kaal. Gulika is the son of Saturn (Mand) and also known as Mandi. Activities and initiatives in Gulika kaal have to be done again.
- Yamakantaka's duration is called Yamakantaka kaal or Yamagandam. Yamakantaka is the son of Jupiter. No work is favorable in its time except death rituals. It is considered as death time and any initiative in this time will have an incomplete end.

It is evident that the works related to a particular planet, when done in its planetary day and hour, gives favorable result! For example, those who seek love may get benefit during Venus hour in Venus's day (Friday), seekers of knowledge may use mercury and Jupiter hours and days to their benefit, etc.

Software Usage

In this section, various menus and key functions of this app are described. Note that, all heavenly bodies, either real or fictitious are referred as “a planet” in this manual.

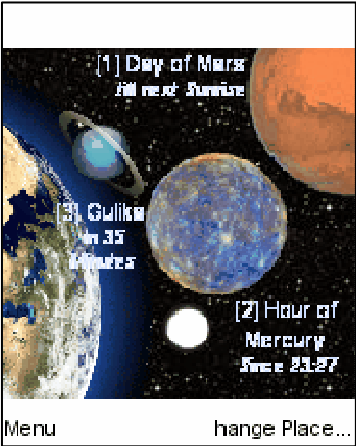
At first to display the correct planetary hour, location needs to be set, as they are location and time specific. The default place is set to “New Delhi, India” at first startup after install. After setting and selecting a new place, it will be automatically set from next start-ups. The software displays planetary hour for the currently selected place only. To change the place, please follow the instructions in the application screen detail number 4, i.e. “place adder”.

The application consists of the following more important screens:

- | | |
|-------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. Main screen | 2. All hour's list |
| 3. Places list | 4. Place adder |
| 5. Change date form | 6. Settings screen |
| 7. Planet help alert / screen | 8. Help alert / screen |

Main screen

The main screen shows five celestial bodies floating in the sky with animated starfield at the background. If the current time is day time then



sun and earth are constant whereas, if night time moon and earth remains constant. Rest three planets are changing according to current time. The center-most planet is the “current hour planet”. The half showing planet at top of screen is “day planet”. The remaining one planet is either the next hour planet or the hindu planet (rahu, gulika, yamakantaka) depending on settings.

Shortcut keys of Main Screen

In touch screen devices, tapping a planet will display the related favorable task as the keys [1], [2] and [3] in **Table-1** below. In addition, in full-screen mode, tapping the lower pane will display the help screen as will do the [*] key in **Table-1** below. Swapping downwards in touch screen will activate “on screen keyboard”.

In Main screen mode pressing each key (from 0 to 9, * and #) will do the following functions. Please note that these shortcut keys will work in the main screen only:

Key	Function
[1]	Display favorable tasks for day planet
[2]	Display favorable tasks for “hour planet”
[3]	Display favorable tasks for next / hindu planet (whichever shown on screen)

[4]	Open date settings (here date can be changed)
[5]	Start / pause background stars animation
[6]	Open place selection page (here a place can be selected, added, edited and removed)
[7]	Show / hide planet name and time information on screen
[8]	Show / hide hindu planet. If hindu planet is not shown, next hour planet is shown instead
[9]	Switch to “All hours list” screen
[*]	Show key shortcuts help screen
[0]	Quit application
[#]	Open application settings screen
[↑]	Text scroll up in Planet help or Help screen
[↓]	Text scroll down in Planet help or help screen
[←]	Text size decrease
[→]	Text size increase

[Table-1]

The above actions can also be done through options menu (soft key). Each menu in options describes one of the above actions.

All hour's list

This screen sequentially lists all the planetary hours, including rahu, gulika and yamakantaka kalams, from the current date sunrise to the next date



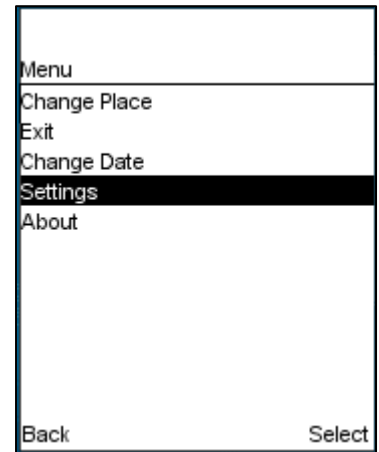
sunrise. The start time and end time of each planet is displayed in hh:mm – hh:mm format respectively. Here hh is hour in 24 hour clock format and mm is minutes.

The title of the page shows the “day planet”.

On selecting a planet the related favorable task for its time period will be displayed.

There are six menu options:

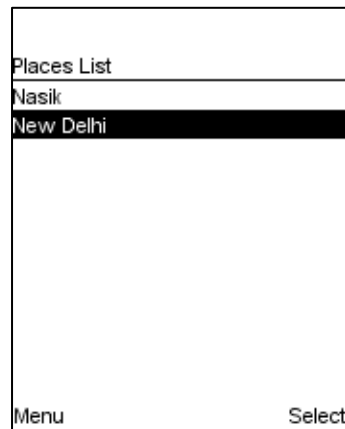
- i) Change place
- ii) Change date
- iii) Settings
- iv) About
- v) Exit, and
- vi) Back



The “Change date”, “Change place”, “Settings” and “Exit” does the specified actions as in **Table-1** keys [4], [6], [#] and [0] respectively. The “Back” menu option switches to the “Main Screen”.

Places List

This screen shows all the places to select from. On selecting a place, the planetary hour is updated for that place. It should be noted that planetary

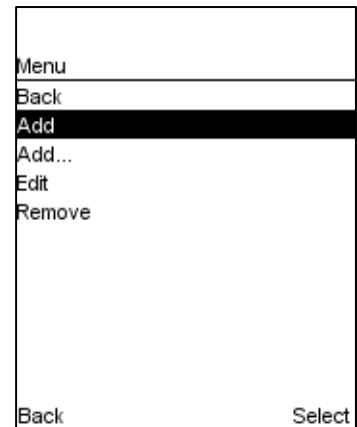


Places List
Nasik
New Delhi
Menu
Select

hour calculation is dependent on sunrise and sunset, which intern are dependent on latitude and longitude of a place. Without correct place information the planetary hour calculation will be quite misleading. To get the correct result the user's place information must be fed in the place form by clicking "Add place" from the menu in places list. By default one place (New

Delhi, India) is already added after install. The following are the menu options of Places List screen:

- i) Add (Add a place)
- ii) Add... (Add from list)
- iii) Edit (Edit this place)
- iv) Remove (Remove this place)
- v) Select (Set as default)

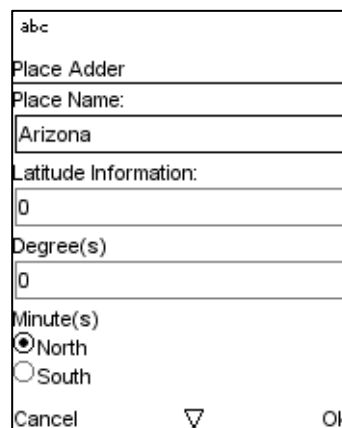


Menu
Back
Add
Add...
Edit
Remove
Back
Select

While "remove" and "select" directly removes or selects a place from the list, "add" and "edit" presents us with the "Place adder" form.

Place Adder

As the name suggests, the place adder screen serves the purpose of adding or editing a place manually. Note that all the fields in this form are required. (Place name is un-editable in this screen when invoked through edit option in the menu.) After filling all the fields, press “Ok”. The changes will be saved. The new place will appear in the “Places List” screen, which may be selected as default place. The fields are:



i) Place name	ii) Latitude (in degrees)
iii) Latitude minute	iv) Latitude North or South selection
v) Longitude (in degrees)	vi) Longitude minute
vii) Longitude East or West selection	viii) Time zone of the place

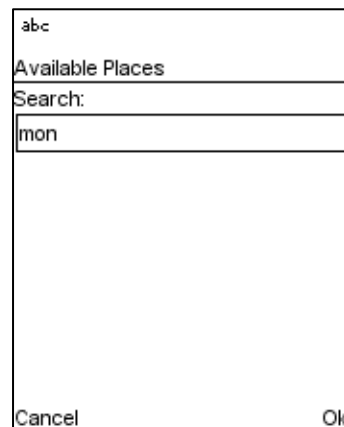
All the above information is easily available through Google search, given the place name.

To search in Google

Open a browser in the phone, such as opera, etc. → Open website www.google.com → Enter the desired place name <space> “lat” <space> “long” <space> “in degrees” in the search box → Click search. The latitude and longitude of the place can be found in the search results. Similarly, the time-zone of a place can also be searched by entering place name <space> “time zone”.

Add place from list

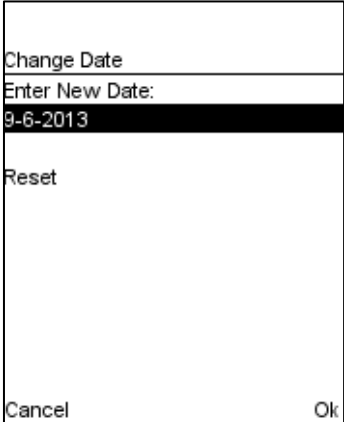
A list of 1000 (one thousand) places is included in the app which can be searched from the search box provided. A list of places which matches the search criteria will be displayed. On selecting the desired place, the new place will appear in the “Places List” screen, which may be selected as default place.



Change date

This screen gives an opportunity to change the current date. Suppose the planetary hour of another day is required then this could come out handy. There are only one field and a button.

- i) The new date can be selected / typed in.
after pressing “Ok” the software updates the information and the changes are reflected.
- ii) The “Reset” button resets the date to the date set in the phone.



Change Date

Enter New Date:

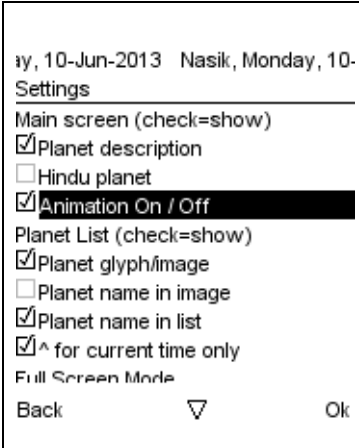
9-6-2013

Reset

Cancel Ok

Settings screen

The settings screen contains three sections. The topmost is settings for “Main screen” mode. The center section is for “Places list” mode. And the bottom section for full-screen mode. Note that text in the image may vary from phone to phone.



ay, 10-Jun-2013 Nasik, Monday, 10-Jun-2013

Settings

Main screen (check=show)

☒ Planet description

☐ Hindu planet

☒ Animation On / Off

Planet List (check=show)

☒ Planet glyph/image

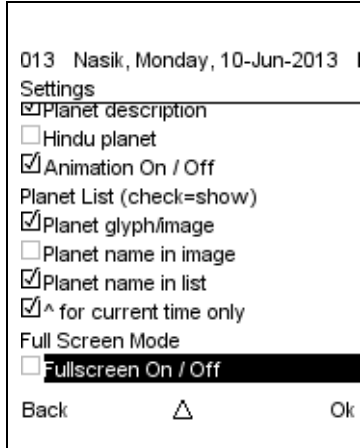
☐ Planet name in image

☒ Planet name in list

☒ ^ for current time only

Full Screen Mode

Back ▽ Ok



013 Nasik, Monday, 10-Jun-2013 I

Settings

☒ Planet description

☐ Hindu planet

☒ Animation On / Off

Planet List (check=show)

☒ Planet glyph/image

☐ Planet name in image

☒ Planet name in list

☒ ^ for current time only

Full Screen Mode

☒ Fullscreen On / Off

Back △ Ok

The following table lists the settings that can be altered:

Sl. No.	Setting	Description
Main screen		
1	Planet description	Show or hide planet timings and name in the main screen
2	Hindu planet	Show or hide the hindu planet (rahu, gulika or yamakantaka). When the hindu planet is not shown, the planet for the next planetary hour is shown instead.
3	Animation On / Off	Toggles the background stars movement in the main screen.
Planet List		
4	Planet glyph / image	Toggles whether planet symbolic glyphs or planet images are displayed in the list image part.
5	Planet name in image	Select to display planet name in the image part of the list.
6	Planet name in list	Select to display planet name in the text part of the list.
7	^ for current time only	Select to display the planet name in above (5) and (6), for the currently running planetary hour only.
Full Screen Mode		
8	Fullscreen On / Off	Toggles full screen mode for the “main screen” only. This setting will be applied on next startup of the application.

[Table - 2]

The settings, except full-screen, will be reflected after pressing “Ok”. Full screen setting will be applied on next application start.

Planet help alert / screen

The tasks favorable for a planet will be displayed on doing the following:

- i) Tapping a planet image in “Main Screen” mode.
- ii) Clicking a planet image with mouse curser, on a device having mouse, in “Main Screen” mode.
- iii) Pressing keys [1], [2] or [3] in “Main Screen” mode. Where [1] represents day planet, [2] – hour planet and [3] – next hour planet or hindu planet, whichever displayed.
- iv) Selecting a planetary hour from the planetary hour’s list in “Planet List” mode.

Help alert / screen

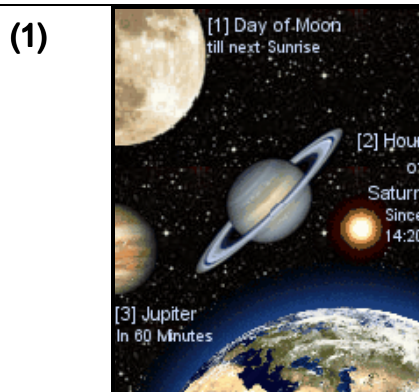
The shortcut keys in “Main Screen” mode will be displayed on doing the following actions:

- i) Tapping the lower panel in “Main Screen” in full-screen mode.
- ii) Selecting help option from menu of main screen.
- iii) Pressing [*] key in “Main Screen” mode.

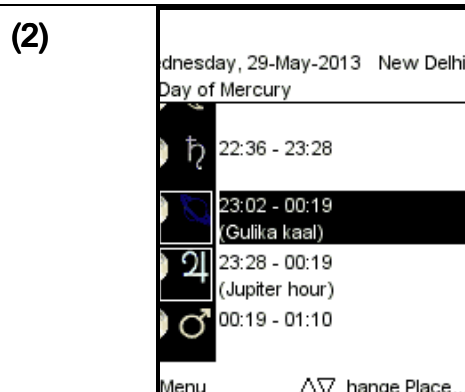
PlanetHour screen shots

Screen Shots

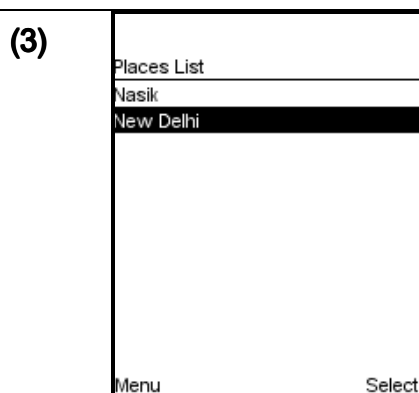
Following are the screenshots of some of the screens of the application. It should be noted that texts and images may vary from phone to phone.



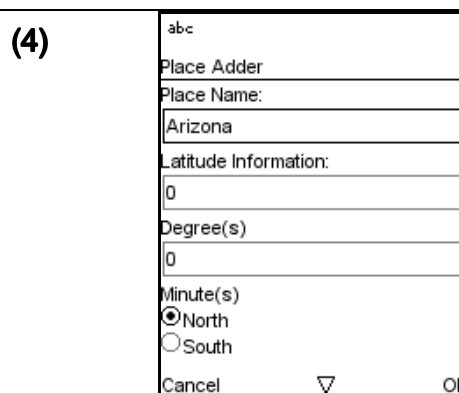
Main screen in full-screen mode



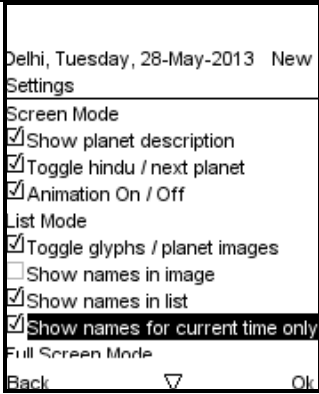
Planets List

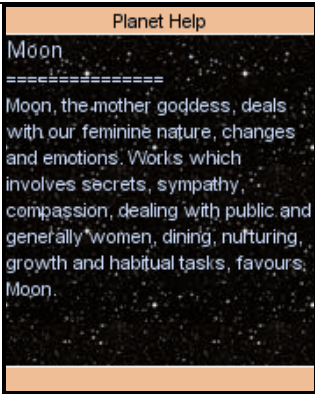
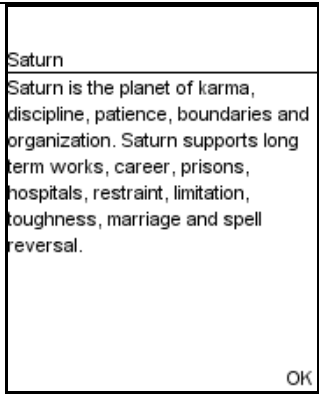


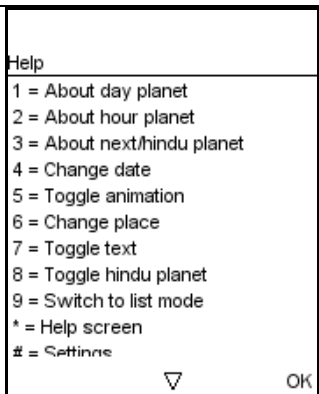
Places List



Place Adder form

(5) 	(6) 
Change date form	Settings screen

(7) 	(8) 
Planet Help screen in full-screen mode	Planet Help alert in non-full-screen mode

(9) 	(10) 
Help screen in full-screen mode	Help alert in non-full-screen mode

Planet Images

Following are the planet images used in this application:

Planet name	Image used	Glyph/Symbol used
Sun		
Moon		
Mars		
Mercury		
Jupiter		
Venus		
Saturn		
Rahu		
Gulika		
Yamakantaka		

Miscellaneous

Articles worth reading:

Wikipedia - Planetary Hours:

http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Planetary_hours

MysticWays – Planetary Hours:

<https://mysticways.wiki.zoho.com/Planetary-Hours.html>

Examiner – How to calculate planetary hours:

<http://www.examiner.com/article/how-to-calculate-planetary-hours>

A Treatise on Planetary Hours:

<http://www.astronor.com/hours.htm>

Lunarium – Planetary hours and days:

<http://www.lunarium.co.uk/articles/planetary-hours-and-days.jsp>

NeoAGRIPPA – Magick planetary hours and days:

<http://www.neoagrippa.com/magick-hours.html>

[Table – 3]

THE HEKHALOT LITERATURE AND SHAMANISM

James R. Davila

Society of Biblical Literature, Atlanta, 1994, pp. 767-89.

Abbreviations available at (<http://www.sbl-site.org/scripts/SBL/Publications/SBL-pubs-JBL-inst.html>).

<0A> = A, ring (as in "<0A>ngstrom")

<'c> = c with hacek

<:e> = schwa (usually written as an upside-down "e")

<-o> = vowel with a macron over it

----- = start of notes to preceding paragraph

<1> = note 1 etc.

===== = resume text after notes

text

***** = block quotation of translated text

=====

INTRODUCTION<1>

The Hekhalot literature is a bizarre conglomeration of Jewish esoteric and revelatory texts produced sometime between late antiquity and the early Middle Ages. The documents have strong connections with earlier apocalyptic and gnostic literature and claim to describe the self-induced spiritual experiences of the "descenders to the chariot" that permitted these men to view Ezekiel's chariot vision (the Merkavah) for themselves, as well as to gain control of angels and a perfect mastery of Torah through theurgy. This material is of particular interest for the study of divine mediation and mystical/revelatory experiences, because the Hekhalot documents claim to detail actual practices used to reach trance states, gain revelations, and interact with divine mediators.

<1>My thanks to Central College for a research and development grant that helped make this study possible. The textual basis of the Hekhalot literature for this paper is found in Peter Schäfer et al., *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* (Tübingen: Mohr [Siebeck], 1981); Schäfer, *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur* (Tübingen: Mohr [Siebeck], 1984); and (for 3 Enoch) Hugo Odeberg, *3 Enoch, or the Hebrew Book of Enoch* (New York: Ktav, 1973 [orig. pub. 1928]). The citation "para(s)." plus a number refers to paragraph numbers in the _Synopse_ unless otherwise indicated. For 3 Enoch, Odeberg's chapter and verse numbers are given, followed by the corresponding paragraph numbers of the _Synopse_ in parentheses. The citation G with a number (e.g., G8) refers to the numbers assigned to the Geniza fragments in _Geniza-Fragmente_. This paper divides the _Synopse_ (both Hekhalot and related texts) into the following macroforms:

3 Enoch (paras. 1-79);

Hekhalot Rabbati (paras. 81-121, 152-54, 156-73, 189-96, 198-277);

Sar Torah (paras. 281-306);

Hekhalot Zutarti (roughly paras. 335-74, 407-26);

Magic Book (paras. 489-95);

Ma'aseh Merkavah (paras. 544-96);

¶arba de Moshe (paras. 598-622, cf. paras. 640-50);

Sar Panim (paras. 623-39);

Merkavah Rabba (paras. 655-708);

Seder Rabba de Bereshit (paras. 743-853 and parallels).

These divisions are for convenience only and do not imply a theoretical statement about the textual boundaries of the Hekhalot literature.

=====

Philip Alexander has drawn on anthropological works on shamanism to illuminate some material in the Hekhalot literature.<2> This paper follows up his observation in depth by analyzing the

Hekhalot literature from the perspective of the anthropological study of shamanism. The study of the Hekhalot literature raises the obvious question of whether and to what degree the texts reflect actual mystical experiences. Two approaches have developed on this issue. Some scholars, such as Gershom Scholem, Philip Alexander, and Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones, understand the Hekhalot texts to describe actual theurgical practices and typical visionary experiences of the group that produced the documents.<3> Others, such as David Halperin, see the Hekhalot traditions as primarily exegetical. Halperin reconstructs a tradition of synagogue exegesis associated with Shavuot sermons that he believes generated the traditions found in the Hekhalot literature. He allows for the possibility that the writers sometimes had visionary experiences or "hallucinations," but he sees the major developments as literary.<4>

<2>Philip S. Alexander, "The Historical Setting of the Hebrew Book of Enoch," *JJS* 28 (1977) 156-80, esp. 169-73.

<3>Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkabah Mysticism, and Talmudic Tradition* (2nd ed.; New York: Jewish Theological Seminary of America, 1965); Alexander, "Historical Setting" (n. 2); Morray-Jones, "Paradise Revisited (2 Cor 12:1-12): The Jewish Mystical Background of Paul's Apostolate," *HTR* 86 (1993) 177-217, 265-92. I take no position in this paper on the date of composition and redaction of the Hekhalot literature or on its precise relationship to Second Temple apocalyptic and esoteric literature (on the latter question, see the discussion in the last two sections of this article).

<4>Halperin, *Faces of the Chariot: Early Jewish Responses to Ezekiel's Vision* (Tübingen: Mohr [Siebeck], 1988). See especially Halperin's comments on p. 441. See also n. 57 below.

=====

This exegetical approach to the Hekhalot materials has much to commend it. Halperin has traced the interpretation of Ezekiel 1 and related passages through many centuries and has illuminated this exegetical tradition a great deal. I believe, however, that more can be done with the experiential element in the texts and that the concept of "Merkavah mysticism" has some reality behind it. However, the term "mysticism" seems to me to be something of a misnomer when applied to the esotericism found in the Hekhalot literature. Our understanding of these documents can be advanced by focusing on shamanism rather than mysticism as a paradigm for what they claim to be about. In order to follow up this assertion it is necessary to define a number of terms and draw some important distinctions. First, there is "mysticism." Evelyn Underhill, in an old but still useful work, defined it as "the expression of the innate tendency of the human spirit towards complete harmony with the transcendental order; whatever be the theological formula under which that order is understood. This tendency, in great mystics, gradually captures the whole field of consciousness; it dominates their life and, in the experience called 'mystic union,' attains its end." The goal of mysticism, then, is union of the soul with the Absolute. Although this union is an absorption of an individual into the divine, the unitive life of the highest mystics is generally intensely social: they seek to bring the benefits of their experience into their community.<5>

<5>Underhill, *Mysticism: A Study in the Nature and Development of Man's Spiritual Consciousness* (New York/Ontario: Meridian, 1974 [1st ed. 1911]) xiv, 428-32. I am well aware that "mysticism" is often used in the more general sense of esoteric spiritual experience. For my purposes it is more useful to use the term in the restricted sense of mystical union. For detailed discussions see Ileana Marcoulesco, "Mystical Union," and Louis Duprè, "Mysticism," *Encyclopedia of Religion*, ed. Mircea Eliade, vol. 10 (New York/London: Macmillan, 1987) 239-45 and 245-61, respectively.

=====

Underhill contrasts mysticism with a closely related, but in her opinion, inferior form of esotericism -- magic. She says that magic "claims to be a practical, intellectual, highly individualistic science; working towards the declared end of enlarging the sphere on which the human will can work, and obtaining experimental knowledge of planes of being usually regarded as transcendental." Magic, then, is esoteric practice by an individual that seeks to gain knowledge of and power over the supernatural realm. Underhill considers it inferior because it falls short of what she holds to be the real goal of esotericism -- the mystical union with the Absolute.<6>

<6>Underhill, *Mysticism* (n. 5) 152, 164. Again, definitions of magic are notoriously difficult, since the word "magic" is often used merely to mean religious cult that is disapproved of by the speaker. The comments of John Middleton are useful here: "Magic is usually defined subjectively rather than by any agreed-upon content. But there is a wide consensus as to what this content is. Most people in the world perform acts by which they intend to bring about certain events or conditions, whether in nature or among people, that they hold to be the consequences of these acts. If we use Western terms and assumptions, the cause and effect relationship between the act and the consequence is mystical, not scientifically validated. The acts typically comprise behavior such as manipulation of objects and recitation of verbal formulas or spells. In a given society magic may be performed by a specialist." ("Theories of Magic," *Encyclopedia of Religion*, ed. Eliade, vol. 9 [n. 5] 82-89. The quotation is on p. 82.) The definitions of Underhill and Middleton apply well to the ancient and medieval Jewish magical texts whose relationship to the Hekhalot literature will be explored later in this paper.

=====

There is, however, an intermediate stage of esoteric spiritual experience unacknowledged by Underhill. This stage, shamanism, is found, like mysticism and magic, in religious traditions all over the world. Åke Hultkrantz has described the shaman as "a social functionary who, with the help of guardian spirits, attains ecstasy in order to create a rapport with the supernatural world on behalf of his group members."<7> The shaman, then, like the mystic, achieves ecstasy, a trance state in which he or she "stands outside" the body. This ecstatic state usually involves the perception that the soul of the shaman is ascending or descending to levels outside of mundane reality. Like the magician, the shaman uses spirit intermediaries and seeks not mystical union, but esoteric knowledge and power. But, again like the mystic, the beneficiary of the esoteric experience is the community, not just the individual practitioner or clients.

<7>Hultkrantz, "A Definition of Shamanism," *Temenos*, 9 (1973) 25-37. The quotation is from p. 34. I accept Hultkrantz's description as a working definition that can, as we shall see, be widely applied cross-culturally. Space does not permit a detailed discussion of other attempts to define shamanism.

=====

The experiences described in the Hekhalot literature do not seem much like mysticism. There is no thought of mystical union. God is nearly as remote in the heavenly throne room as he is on earth. Nor is Hekhalot esotericism merely magic: it includes visionary experiences atypical of magic and often seems to be functioning in the context of a community. I propose therefore that the most illuminating framework for these experiences is shamanism. Using Hultkrantz's definition as a basis, the rest of this paper will test this approach by organizing the Hekhalot literature according to the component elements of shamanism as generally accepted by anthropologists.

BECOMING A SHAMAN

There is no one way that a person becomes convinced of his or her call to shamanhood. We can, however, make some significant generalizations about the range of experiences that lead to this conviction. First, the call may be either imposed from an external source (usually the spirits) or a voluntary decision of the future shaman. If the call is imposed, it may come from compelling dreams or revelations from the spirits, who may bring an illness upon an initiate until the initiate agrees to accept the call.<8> Or the call may be hereditary, or determined from childhood by the presence of a "shaman's mark," a special physical characteristic on the initiate's body. Hereditary or "marked" shamans usually do not resist the call.<9> If the decision is voluntary, the prospective shaman seeks out contacts with the spirits.<10>

<8>For example, the Gol'd shaman of Siberia, who was smitten with an illness until he entered into a shamanic marriage with his assisting spirit (Joan Halifax, *Shamanic Voices: A Survey of Visionary Narratives* [New York/London: Arkana/Penguin, 1979] 121).

<9>The call of Nick Black Elk, a Native American Lakota Sioux, was hereditary: shamanism ran in his family. He was four years old when the spirits first called him. When he was nine, they struck him unconscious for twelve days, during which he received his "Great Vision" (to be discussed below) (John G. Neihardt, *Black Elk Speaks: Being the Life Story of a Holy Man of the Oglala Sioux* [Lincoln Neb./London: University of

Nebraska, 1988 (originally published in 1932)] 18-47). Nick was one of the eleven spiritual "grandfathers" of Wallace Black Elk, who was groomed to be a shaman from childhood in accordance with a prophecy of nineteen generations before (Wallace Black Elk and William S. Lyon, *Black Elk: The Sacred Ways of a Lakota* [San Francisco, Calif.: HarperSanFrancisco, 1990] xviii-xx, 3-15. Shamans' marks among Siberian shamans are discussed by V. N. Basilov, "Chosen by the Spirits," in *Shamanism: Soviet Studies of Traditional Religion in Siberia and Central Asia*, ed. Marjorie Mandelstam Balzer (New York/London: Sharpe, 1990) 3-48, esp. 8; N. A. Alekseev, "Shamanism among the Turkic Peoples of Siberia," in *Shamanism*, ed. Balzer, 49-109, esp. 99; L. V. Khomi<'c>, "A Classification of Nenets Shamans," in *Shamanism in Siberia*, ed. V. Di<'o>zegi and M. Hopp<'a>l (Budapest: Akad<'e>miai Kiad<'o>, 1978) 245-53, esp. 245.
<10>For example, Sanimuinak, the Angamagsalik Inuit, who decided to become a shaman as a boy and actively sought out the spirits (Halifax, *Shamanic Voices* [n. 8] 111).

=====

The Hekhalot literature itself does not indicate how one is chosen to become a descender to the chariot. However, a closely related and overlapping genre of literature, the physiognomic texts, seems to indicate that certain physical characteristics are required of initiates in order for them to be accepted into the group. One of these, HKRT PNYM LR' YSM' 'L, "The Physiognomy of R. Ishmael," is a Hebrew text originally published from several manuscripts by Gershom Scholem, who dates it to the Talmudic period.<11> (I see no reason that it could not be as late as the Geonic period.) Presented as a revelation to R. Ishmael by the angel Suriah (as in the Hekhalot literature), it describes the outward physical characteristics that indicate to the initiated whether a person is righteous or wicked and what that person's fate shall be. A number of the descriptions of the righteous tend to indicate that they are numbered among the descenders to the chariot. They are repeatedly described as "meriting (from one to four) crowns" (PRI paras. 5, 12, 18, 37), which brings to mind the various references to the Great Seal and Fearsome Crown mentioned in the Hekhalot literature (e.g., paras. 318-21 = 651-54). One description indicates that the subject is "a son of two worlds" (PRI para. 4), which Scholem compares to the comment in Merkavah Rabba that the reciter of the Shi'ur Qomah "has good in this world and rest for the world to come" (para. 705).<12> Another reads, "And if he has one (line) that stands on his forehead, thus he ascends opposite those who bind on crowns" (PRI para. 32). Scholem points out that "binders of crowns" seem to be a category of angel mentioned twice in the Hekhalot Rabbati.<13> Other passages describe the good man as exceptionally wise (PRI para. 20) and "a son of Torah" (PRI para. 31), both characteristics of those who participate in Sar Torah theurgy (see below).

<11>Scholem, "Physiognomy and Chiromancy," in *Sepher Assaf*, ed. M. D. Cassuto et al. (Jerusalem: 1953) 459-95 (Hebrew). The text is discussed on pp. 469-74 and published in Appendix B (pp. 480-87). Scholem also published another article on this text with an improved German translation that took into account a new manuscript: "Ein Fragment zur Physiognomik und Chiromantik aus der Tradition der spätantiken jüdischen Esoterik," in *Liber Amicorum: Studies in Honor of Professor Dr. C. J. Bleeker* (Leiden: Brill, 1969) 175-93. Citations from the Physiognomy of R. Ishmael (hereafter PRI) follow the paragraphing of the latter article.
<12>Scholem, "Physiognomy" (n. 11) 481 n. 12.
<13>Scholem, "Physiognomy" (n. 11) 485 n. 42; cf. paras. 103, 253.

=====

A Geniza fragment (T.-S. K 21.88) with similar material, but also including astrological speculation, was published by Ithamar Gruenwald.<14> The connections between it and the Hekhalot literature are less pronounced, but it is worth noting that it has some emphasis on characters who are gifted in Torah (one can learn it twice as fast as his companions) (1a 8-9, 18; 2a 15-17).

<14>Gruenwald, "New Fragments from the Physiognomic and Chiromantic Literature," *Tarbiz* 40 (1970-71) 301-19 (Hebrew). The text is introduced on pp. 301-304 and published on pp. 306-17.

=====

The most important physiognomic document for our purposes is a Geniza fragment (T.-S. K 21.95.L [= G12]) that begins as a Hekhalot text but includes physiognomic and astrological material.<15> Entitled SYMN +WB, "A Good Omen," it begins with an account by Rabbi Ishmael of his ascent to the chariot and describes how the angel Metatron showed him the souls of human

beings yet to be born. Essentially the same material is found in 3 Enoch 1 and 43-44 (paras. 1-2, 61-62), but in a form redactionally secondary to G12.<16> After a tour of the places of the souls of the future righteous, intermediate, and wicked, Metatron shows R. Ishmael the twelve constellations and begins reciting a horoscope:

<15>Schäfer translates and discusses the text in "Ein neues Fragment zur Metoposkopie und Chiromantik," *Hekhalot-Studien* (Tübingen: Mohr [Siebeck] 1988) 84-95. It should also be noted that, in addition to the three documents discussed in this section, a number of medieval Jewish writers ascribed esoteric physiognomic wisdom to the descenders to the chariot (see Scholem, "Physiognomy" [n. 11] 459-68; Schäfer, "Ein neues Fragment," 84 n. 1).

<16>Schäfer, "Ein neues Fragment" (n. 15) 86-87.

=====

He who is born in the constellation of Libra, on the first day, in Jupiter or in the moon: when he, the child, is born in these two hours, he is only born little and small and fallow. And he shall have a sign on the fingers of his hands and the toes of his feet, or an extra finger [or "toe"] on his hands or on his feet. And this man shall be a ready . And three lines in (the form of) crowns are on his forehead and the middle one is broken into three, and they are wide lines. And he is one of the good. And at the age of seven months and ten days he shall become sick and shall be in hot water. They shall ascend upon him and anyone who sees him says that he shall not be saved from this. . . ." (2b 15-22)<17>

17"Little and small": emending according to the suggestion of Jonas Greenfield (Schäfer, "Ein neues Fragment" [n. 15] 95 n. 58). "A ready ": emending to SWPR MHYR on the basis of the parallel expression in T.-S. K 21.88 (cf. Schäfer, "Ein neues Fragment" [n. 15] 95 n. 61).

=====

Much in this passage is obscure; however, a number of points should be noted. This text combines a Hekhalot vision with physiognomic and astrological speculation. The righteous man described here, whose character is indicated by physical markings and the time of his birth, is also (if we accept the emendation) a "ready ," that is, one skilled in Torah. Finally, the illness of his childhood is reminiscent of childhood illnesses that sometimes presage the onset of a shamanic call. Thus, the "call" of the descenders to the chariot seems to be connected with physiognomic, and perhaps astrological, criteria, just as is sometimes true for shamans.

INITIATORY DISINTEGRATION AND REINTEGRATION

Frequently a candidate will gain shamanic powers during a visionary experience in which he or she undergoes some form of death or personal destruction and disintegration at the hands of divine beings, followed by a corresponding resurrection or reintegration that purges and gives a qualitatively different life to the initiate. For example, the Siberian (Tagvi Samoyed) Sereptie, in his long and arduous initiatory vision (on which see below), was at one point reduced to a skeleton and then was "forged" with a hammer and anvil.<18> Autdaruta, an Inuit initiate, had a vision in which he was eaten by a bear and then was vomited up, having gained power over the spirits.<19> Nick Black Elk, in the narrative of his Great Vision (discussed below), describes what seems to be an initiatory transformation: "I saw that I was painted red all over, and my joints were painted black, with white stripes between the joints. My bay had lightning stripes all over him and his mane was cloud. And when I breathed, my breath was lightning."<20>

<18>A. A. Popov, "How Sereptie Djaruoskin of the Nganasans (Tagvi Samoyeds) Became a Shaman," in *Popular Beliefs and Folklore Tradition in Siberia*, ed. V. Di<sup>o>zegi (Bloomington: Indiana University, 1968) 137-45. The forging episode is on p. 142.

<19>Halifax, *_Shamanic Voices_* (n. 8) 108-109. For a cross-cultural overview of initiatory disintegrations and reintegrations see Mircea Eliade, *_Shamanism: Archaic Techniques of Ecstasy_* (rev. ed; Princeton N. J.: University Press, 1964) 33-66.

<20>Niehardt, *_Black Elk Speaks_* (n. 9) 44. Initiatory disintegration and reintegration is much more common in Arctic (Inuit and Siberian) and Australian shamanism than in Native American shamanism. Daniel Merkur suggests that this experience is a form of anxiety attack generated by sensory deprivation (e.g., "kayak-angst" among the Inuit), and that perhaps the natural environment in the Arctic and Australia may be more conducive to sensory deprivation than the natural environment normally experienced by Native Americans (*_Becoming Half Hidden: Shamanism and Initiation Among the Inuit_* [Stockholm Studies in Comparative Religion 24; Stockholm: Almqvist & Wiksell, 1985] 177-98, esp. n. 89).

=====

The clearest example of an initiatory disintegration and reintegration in the Hekhalot literature is found in one of its latest strata: the description of the transformation of the mortal Enoch into the angel Metatron in 3 Enoch 3-15 (paras. 4-19). Enoch's experience is much like that of the shamans:

As soon as the Holy One, blessed be He, took me to serve the throne of glory, the wheels of the chariot, and all the needs of the Shekhinah, at once my flesh was changed into flame, my tendons into a fire of glowing heat, my bones to glowing juniper coals, my eyelids to radiance of lightningbolts, my eyeballs to torches of fire, the hair of my head to glowing heat and flame, all my limbs to wings of burning fire, and my bodily frame to scorching fire. On my right were hewers of fiery flames, on my left torches were burning. There blew around me wind, storm, and tempest, and the noise of earthquake upon earthquake was in front of me and behind me. (15:1b-2; para. 19)

The apotheosis of Enoch in this passage is clearly a literary event, not necessarily meant to describe the experience or potential experience of a descender to the chariot. Nevertheless, it provides an important context for difficult texts in earlier strata of the Hekhalot literature. The following passage from the Hekhalot Rabbati is a case in point. It describes the effect that the vision of God on his throne has on one who sees it:

And the eyes of every creature are unable to gaze on Him, neither eyes of flesh and blood nor the eyes of His attendants. And the one who gazes on Him and peers and sees Him, *_flashbacks_* seize his eyeballs and his eyeballs emit and bring forth torches of fire and they scorch and burn him. The fire that goes forth from the man who gazes burns him and scorches him. For what reason? Because of the likeness of the eyes of the shirt of ZHRRY<>L YHWH, God of Israel, who is garlanded and comes onto the throne of glory. . . . For with six voices the *_beings_* who carry His throne of glory sing, the cherubim and the ophannim and the holy living creatures, with voice after voice that is exalted over its companion and that is modulated before Him.

The voice of the first: whoever hears it immediately moans and prostrates himself. The voice of the second: whoever listens to it immediately gets lost and does not return again. The voice of the third: whoever hears it is seized by convulsion and dies immediately. The voice of the fourth: whoever listens to it -- immediately the skull of his head, as well as his frame, is shattered, and most of the heads of his ribs are torn out. The voice of the fifth: whoever hears it is immediately poured out like a ladle and it dissolves all of him into blood. The voice of the sixth: whoever listens to it -- immediately skipping seizes his heart and his heart shakes and overturns his bowels and it dissolves his gall inside him like water. (paras. 102-104 [cf. para. 159])

A related passage appears in the Hekhalot Zutarti. R. Ishmael, speaking of the obscure angel MGH(Y)SšH or MN<.H>šH, reports:

And he stands at the first gate and ministers at the great gate. When I saw him, my hands and feet were burned and I was standing without hands and feet until PNYWWN the prince from among the heavenly attendants appeared to me before the throne of glory opposite the inner room of the

seraphim, whose name is like His name, and it is one name. (para. 420 [cf. G8.2a. 37-41])

It has been recognized by Christopher Morray-Jones that these three passages should be interpreted together. "The meaning must be that the vision of the garment of the Glory, which embodies the name of God, involves a transformation of the mystic's body into fire, a process which is terrifyingly dangerous, even fatal, should he prove unworthy."<21> Thus, the descender to the chariot undergoes a personal destruction and resurrection as part of the process of gaining his power to function in the supernatural world.

<21>Morray Jones, "Transformational Mysticism in the Apocalyptic-Merkabah Tradition," *JJS* 43 (1992) 1-31. The quotation is on p. 25.

=====

SHAMANIC TECHNIQUES

Shamans reach the state that gives them access to the supernatural world in a variety of ways. A very common way is by ingesting mind-altering drugs of various types.<22> Another common method is to listen to the protracted pounding of a drum.<23> Less direct methods are also widely practiced. These include various forms of isolation and self-denial, such as fasting, solitary confinement, celibacy, dietary and purity restrictions, and protracted prayer. Igjugarjuk, a Caribou Inuit shaman, claims to have been isolated by his mentor in a small snow hut where he fasted and meditated in the cold, drinking only a little water twice, for thirty days. After his initiatory vision (see below) he continued a rigorous regime involving a special diet and celibacy.<24> Leonard Crow Dog, a Native American Sioux shaman, describes in detail the process of his first vision quest. He participated in a sweat lodge ceremony for spiritual cleansing, then was taken to a fasting place of his family's, where he was wrapped naked in a blanket and left in a hole to fast and pray alone for two days (an adult shaman will fast four or more days).<25> Wallace Black Elk also frequently describes both the sweat lodge ("stone-people-lodge") ceremony and the vision quest.<26> Ascetic practices by Japanese shamans are especially prevalent among those who actively seek shamanhood rather than being called by a deity. These practices include fasting and dietary restrictions of various kinds, seclusion in a dark place, walking pilgrimages between sacred places, and rigorous regimes of immersion and bathing in ice-cold water. These disciplines, especially the endurance of cold, eventually fill the shaman with heat and spiritual might.<27>

<22>See, most recently, Michael Ripinsky-Naxon, *The Nature of Shamanism: Substance and Function of a Religious Metaphor* (Albany, N.Y.: State University of New York, 1993).

<23>Eliade, *Shamanism* (n. 19) 168-80.

<24>Halifax, *Shamanic Voices* (n. 8) 65-68.

<25>Halifax, *Shamanic Voices* (n. 8) 76-84.

<26>E.g., Black Elk and Lyon, *Black Elk* (n. 9) 47-48, 60-66, 67-86, 138-170.

<27>Carmen Blacker, *The Catalpa Bow: A Study of Shamanistic Practices in Japan* (2nd ed.; London/Boston: Allen & Unwin, 1986) 85-93, 98-103.

=====

The magic of song is also drawn upon by shamans in all traditions. Japanese shamans recite words of power that Carmen Blacker has divided into three categories. (1) Some words are considered to confer power on the reciter because of their meaning, such as passages in the Lotus Sutra that describe the redemptive virtue of the Bodhisattva Kannon. (2) Other words have no meaning to the reciter, but their mere recitation gives power, theoretically because of the inherent structure of the words themselves. In Japan, corrupt Sanskrit texts whose meanings are lost to all but a few scholars often serve in this category. (3) The invocation and pronunciation of divine names is also understood inherently to endue the invoker with power. These three types of recitation are normally combined with ascetic practices.<28>

<28>Blacker, _The Catalpa Bow_ (n. 27) 93-98.

=====

These categories of power words serve as a useful framework for shamanic songs in general. For example, the songs of the Siberian Evenki (Tungus) shamans often contain so much linguistically archaic material that they are unintelligible to a modern Evenki. The songs that can be understood (either through the linguistic knowledge of the researcher or because they are sung in a more modern form by a literate speaker) clearly derive power from their content. Space allows for only a single example, the first part of a song sung during the Evenki ceremony of "searching for souls of the sick." The shaman gathers his helping spirits and he goes down the shaman's river, but encounters difficulties and is forced to retreat temporarily. The entire song is about four times the length of this excerpt and contains lines unintelligible to the translator and his informants.

Go another way! Go another way! / Go another way! Go another way! / <'c>in^ek^e Birds have sent [him off] / Without circling / He went well inside/ Down [along the river] he started / Here he led my children [the Evenki]/ Children farther / Why do you go forward? / Come here my children! / Now there is a soul / On the sharp peak [of the mountain] of the earth / There we meet / On the wretched place of earth / There where the sharp peak [stands] / In the very middle of the earth. / At the two waterfalls [of the river] / On the third waterfall / I am held up [they catch me] / On the fourth waterfall / I am held up, / On the fifth waterfall, / I am held up / On the sixth waterfall, / I am held up / On the seventh waterfall, / I am held up / On the eighth waterfall / I am held up. / Turn round! Turn round! Turn round! / Upwards! Upwards! Upwards you go! / My dogs, my fast ones / Don't fall behind!<29>

<29>G. M. Vasilevi<'c>, "Shamanistic Songs of the Evenki (Tungus)" in _Popular Beliefs_, ed. Di<'o>szegi (n. 18) 351-72. The introductory discussion and the song in question are on pp. 351-59. The words in brackets appear to be variants from different recitations.

=====

Nothing in the Hekhalot literature indicates that the descenders to the chariot made use of psychoactive drugs to induce their visionary experiences. Nor is there any mention of their using drums. However, a somewhat similar effect may have been achieved by protracted repetition of divine names. In the Hekhalot Rabbati, when R. Nehuniah ben HaQanah suggested to his disciple R. Ishmael that the descender to the chariot must be morally perfect, R. Ishmael despaired. R. Nehuniah then had his prot<'e>g<'e> gather together the academy so that he could explain a theurgical method for experiencing the descent to the chariot (paras. 198-203). R. Ishmael continues:

We came and sat before him, and the associates were a whole crowd standing on their feet, because they were seeing to the globes of fire and the torches of light that they had set as a barrier between us and them. And R. Nehuniah ben HaQanah sat and set out in order all the matters of the chariot: descent and ascent; how one who descends, descends and how one who ascends, ascends: When a man seeks to descend into the chariot, he calls on Suriah, prince of the Presence, and adjures him one hundred and twelve times by <.T>W<.T>RWSY<)>Y YWY who is called <.T>W<.T>RWSY<)>Y <.S>WR<.T>Q <.T>W<.T>RBY<)>L <.T>WPGR š<)>RWYLY<)>Y ZBWDY<)>L and ZHRRY<)>L <.T>ND<)>L and šQDHWZY<)>Y DHYBYRWN and <)>DYRYRWN YWY God of Israel. And he must be careful not to add to the one hundred and twelve times, nor to subtract from them. And if he adds or subtracts, his blood is on his own head. But his mouth must only enunciate the names and the fingers of his hands must count to one hundred and twelve. And at once he will descend into and will have authority over the chariot. (paras. 203-205)<30>

<30>Cf. para. 311 (a theurgical fragment), para. 681 (Merkavah Rabba), and G19.1a. 11-25 (an incantation invoking Metatron) for parallels to this passage.
=====

Another cluster of techniques, which involve various forms of self-denial and ritual purification, is associated with many passages in the Hekhalot literature. A fairly typical example appears as an instruction of R. Akiva in the Sar Torah text that frequently follows the Hekhalot Rabbati in the manuscripts:<31>

<31>Additional passages that give descriptions of this set of praxes include a Sar Torah fragment (paras. 310-14); the Sar Panim ("The Prince of the Presence") (para. 623); the Merkavah Rabba (paras. 681-84); the Metatron incantation (G19.11-25; see n. 30 above); and the Magic Book (paras. 489, 495). The last belongs, strictly speaking, to the magical literature rather than the Hekhalot literature; but see the discussion below on the relation between these two genres. The Sar Panim contains elements of both genres, and it is not clear that it should be assigned exclusively to either. Note also that the Merkavah Rabba and the Metatron incantation include both the recitation of divine names (as per para. 204) and techniques of self-denial.
=====

Let him who would join himself to the prince of Torah wash his garments and his clothes and let him immerse (in) a strict immersion as a safeguard in case of pollution. And let him dwell for twelve days in a room or in an upper chamber. Let him not go out or come in, and he must neither eat nor drink. But from evening to evening see that he eats his bread, clean bread of his own hands, and he drinks pure water, and that he does not taste any kind of vegetable. And let him insert this midrash of the prince of Torah into the prayer three times in every single day; it is after the prayer that he should pray it from its beginning to its end. And afterward, let him sit and recite during the twelve days, the days of his fasting, from morning until evening, and let him not be silent. And in every hour that he finishes it let him stand on his feet and adjure by the servants (and?) by their king, twelve times by every single prince. Afterward let him adjure every single one of them by the seal. (paras. 299-300)

The next two paragraphs give a very corrupt set of angelic *_nomina barbara_* to be recited. A similar passage appears in the Ma'aseh Merkavah:

R. Ishmael said: I was thirteen years old and my heart was moved on each day that began with fasting. As soon as R. Nehuniah ben HaQanah revealed to me this mystery of Torah, Suriah, prince of the Presence, was revealed. He said to me: (As for) the prince of Torah, Yophiel is his name. Let anyone who seeks him sit forty days in fasting. Let him not eat his morsel with salt, nor let him eat any kind of filth. Let him immerse (with) twenty-four immersions. Let him not gaze on various dyed things. Let his eyes be pressed down to the earth and let him pray with all his might. Let him set his heart on his prayer, and let him seal himself with his seal and invoke twelve words. (para. 560)

Paragraphs 561-64 give various prayers, *_nomina barbara_*, instructions, and warnings to be used and heeded by the practitioner. Then, in para. 565, R. Ishmael continues his narrative:

I sought this mystery, and I sat for twelve days in fasting. As soon as I saw that I could not serve by means of fasting, I made use of the name of forty-two letters. And PRQDS, the angel of the Presence, descended in rage, so that I shrank back, falling backward. He said to me: Mortal, son of a putrid drop, son of a maggot and a worm! You made use of a great name! It has taken for you arrays of Torah! I am not giving to you until you sit for forty days. At once I stood with all my might, and I carefully invoked three letters, and he ascended. (This: B'R'<)> BYH GDWLT <)>TYT BYH.) And I sat forty days in fasting and I prayed three prayers at dawn, three at noon, three at the afternoon offering, and three in the evening. And I invoked twelve words on every

single one. And for the last day I prayed three (times) and invoked and PRQDS, the angel of the Presence, descended, and with him were angels of mercy.
And they placed wisdom in the heart of R. Ishmael.

Songs also play a crucial role in the esoteric practices described in the Hekhalot literature, which is permeated with what Scholem calls "numinous hymns." <32> The Hekhalot Rabbati begins with R. Ishmael's question, "What are these songs that one recites who seeks to observe the vision of the chariot so as to descend safely and to ascend safely?" (para. 81). Starting in para. 94, songs of the angels who attend the throne of God are given. This collection of songs concludes, "R. Ishmael said: R. Akiva heard all these songs when he descended to the chariot. He seized and learned them from before the throne of glory, for His attendants were singing before it" (para. 106). Near the end of the Hekhalot Rabbati we are given a set of songs that are recited daily by the throne of glory, which the descender to the chariot should also sing (paras. 251-57 = 260-66). The Ma'aseh Merkavah begins with R. Ishmael requesting "a prayer by which a man prays the praise of RWZYY YHWH God of Israel" (para. 544).

<32>Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism* (n. 3) 21.

=====

There are countless examples of these songs in the Hekhalot literature. Space permits the citation of only two in their entirety, both from the Ma'aseh Merkavah, and both chosen to show the correspondence of Merkavah hymns to the canons of shamanic hymns established above. The first is a prayer revealed by R. Nehuniah to R. Ishmael for protection from the angels who stand in the heavenly throne room. The other is the second in a series of five hymns at the end of the work.

Blessed are You, YY' my God and my Former, great and fearsome, living forever, magnificent over the chariot. Who is like You, magnificent on high? Give me success in all my limbs and I will meditate on the gates of wisdom, I will search in the ways of understanding, I will watch closely the chambers of Torah, I will meditate on the treasures of blessing, and they shall be treasured up for me, for wisdom is before You. And save me from all the enraged ones who stand before You and let them love me before You. And I know that Your holiness is forever, and I bless the holiness of Your name forever, and I sanctify Your great name. And let it be a great seal upon the limbs of my body, as it is written, "Holy, holy, holy" (Isa 6:3). Blessed are you YHWH who live forever. (para. 569)

You are declared holy, God of heaven and earth,
Lord of Lords,
Magnificent One of magnificent ones,
God of the cherubim,
Rider of the cherubim.
God of hosts,
And His rulership is over the hosts.
God of the attendants,
And His name is declared holy over the attendants.
He is His name and His name is He.
He is in He and His name is in His name.

A song is His name and His name is a song.

Z'WPH Z'P ZW'Y ZY' <>HSY HWHSYN RMY YHH HW<> RGš BRQ <><.T>G<>H
HW<> <.H>YL<>H <>HY <>H HW<> HW<>B DRY 'YL RHY RS 'L DRW ZRYZ Yš'
WYš' ZRYZ. Eye to eye, strength in strength, might in might, greatness in greatness, support in
support, poor in poor, shadow "in the shadow of šDY he will take refuge." (Ps 91:1). You are
declared holy, King of the world, since everything depends on Your arm and all declare praise to

Your name, for You are the Lord of the worlds and there is none like You in all the worlds. Blessed are You YY', the holy One in the chariot, rider of cherubim." (para. 588)

Thus the techniques of the descenders to the chariot as described in the Hekhalot literature conform well to the techniques used by shamans as established by anthropologists. These include the use of fasting, isolation and sensory deprivation, purity rituals, extended prayer, and singing. The Merkavah hymns, like shamanic hymns, may derive their power from their content, from the divine names recited in them, or from the unintelligible sounds pronounced in them.

CONTROL OF THE SPIRITS

One of the central functions of the shaman is to control spirits. Almost every other shamanic activity depends on this control. At the end of his ordeal in the snow hut, Igjugarjuk was visited by a spirit in the form of a beautiful woman who came as a sign that he was to become a shaman.<33> Leonard Crow Dog, near the end of his vision quest, was translated to a prairie in another world, where he was visited, empowered, and admonished by spirits.<34> Wallace Black Elk interacted with various spirits in his work as a shaman.<35> Blacker describes four types of spirits with which Japanese shamans have to do: sacred powers in the physical and human world (kami), souls of dead people (tama), neglected and malevolent human ghosts, and "witch animals" who parasitically possess human beings.<36>

<33>Halifax, _Shamanic Voices_ (n. 8) 67.

<34>Halifax, _Shamanic Voices_ (n. 8) 85.

<35>E.g., Black Elk and Lyon, _Black Elk_ (n. 9) chs. 6, 8-10.

<36>Blacker, _The Catalpa Bow_ (n. 27) chs. 2-3.

=====

The control of spirits (almost always angels) is also central to the practices attributed to the descenders to the chariot. Indeed, it is not too much to say that this power is the linchpin that holds together the disparate praxes and concepts in the Hekhalot literature. Nearly every passage cited in the previous section associates the methods described with the imposition of human will on angels. In para. 204, the chanting of the divine names summoned the angel Suriah as a guide for the descent to the chariot. In paras. 299-303 the Sar Torah initiate was instructed to call on the angels in order to obtain, immediately and without effort, the knowledge of Torah that is normally acquired only after years of arduous study. In paras. 560-65 R. Ishmael compelled the angelic prince of Torah, with a good deal of difficulty, to give him wisdom (apparently, again, knowledge of Torah without study). Many other passages deal with the control of angels, but these are representative.

THE OTHERWORLDLY JOURNEY

Perhaps the best-known element of shamanic experience is the alleged ability, either as a free soul or in bodily form, to journey to other realms of existence not materially connected to our world. Eliade summarizes the cosmology of shamanism in terms that are nearly universally cross-culturally valid: "the universe in general is conceived as having three levels -- sky, earth, underworld -- connected by a central axis."<37> The latter is usually pictured as a tree growing through the three layers (the "world-tree") or as a mountain (the "cosmic mountain"). The shaman, who originates in the middle realm, our earth, travels to either or both of the other levels. Often the upper and lower realms are subdivided into (frequently seven or nine) layers.

<37>Eliade, _Shamanism_ (n. 19) 259. All of ch. 8 of this book deals with shamanic cosmology.

=====

The example from the Arctic chosen here is somewhat atypical for Siberian shamanism, in that the initiate was repeatedly tested by the spirits during the course of his adventure, rather than simply

being guided by them. But this and other features of the narrative are strikingly similar to the experiences ascribed to the descenders to the chariot, making the initiatory vision of the Tagvi Samoyed shaman Sereptie of special interest to us. His first-person account describes how, when he was preparing to fell a tree to make a sledge, the tree was transformed into the world tree, from which a guiding spirit emerged and accosted him. With the spirit he descended through a hole into the underworld. He was led through six tents, while the spirit demanded that he explain numerous beings and phenomena encountered along the way. In the sixth he entered as a skeleton and was "forged" into a shaman. Sereptie and the spirit reached two more tents, then the spirit announced that Sereptie must find his way alone for the rest of the journey. He befriended a female spirit who answered some of his questions and tested him further. Finally, he snatched a stone from the underworld, and then revived near the root of the tree he was about to cut down, having been fully instructed as a shaman.<38>

<38>Popov, "How Sereptie" (n. 18) 137-45.

=====

In his "Great Vision" (see n. 9) Nick Black Elk was taken to the upper world on a cloud. He was introduced to his six "Grandfathers," the Powers of the World (the spirits of the four cardinal points, the sky, and the earth) who came to him in the form of horses. They showed him the future tribulations of his people during his lifetime and equipped him with various shamanic powers with which to aid them. At one point he seems to have replanted the world tree (p. 34), and later he found himself on the cosmic mountain looking down on the sacred hoops of many peoples, with the world tree growing in the center. After his initiatory transformation he was returned to earth.<39>

<39>Niehardt and Black Elk, *Black Elk Speaks* (n. 9) 20-47. Otherworldly visionary journeys are not characteristic of Japanese shamanism, although Blacker argues the likelihood that they were much more common in the past. She relates one visionary journey to heaven and hell reported by Deguchi Onisabur^o, a founder of a popular religious movement. His experience took place in 1898 (see *The Catalpa Bow* [n. 27] ch. 10). Rather than a world tree, a cosmic mountain seems to be found in Japanese cosmology (ibid. ch. 4).

=====

Otherworldly journeys are also described frequently in the Hekhalot literature. In the beginning of the story of the ten martyrs in the Hekhalot Rabbati R. Ishmael relates that Rome ordered the arrest of some of the sages and that R. Nehuniah "stood and made me descend to the chariot." There the angel Suriah explained the negotiations between Sammael, the angelic prince of Rome, and the heavenly law court, and assured R. Ishmael that the situation was well in hand. R. Ishmael then returned and related the news to his companions, who promptly threw a party to celebrate (paras. 107-11).

The longest and most detailed description of the descent to the chariot is in R. Nehuniah's instructions to the academy in the Hekhalot Rabbati. After explaining how to summon the angel Suriah (para. 204, translated above, p. 12), he described how God sits enthroned in the center of the seven concentric palaces. Eight angels guarding the gate of each palace must be shown the proper seal (i.e., a *nomen barbarum*) before letting the descender to the chariot pass. The angels and seals for each gate are listed. In particular, the monstrous nature of the angels guarding the sixth and seventh palaces is belabored in horrific detail. However, the descender to the chariot who follows instructions exactly will pass through every obstacle to be welcomed before the throne of God and allowed to observe the angelic liturgy (paras. 205-37).<40>

<40>Paragraphs 224-29, missing in an important Geniza fragment, are a later addition to the narrative that purports to explain some of the strange behavior of the guardians of the sixth palace. Although in paras. 205-37 R. Nehuniah was clearly describing an ideal descent to the chariot, the writer of paras. 224-29 misunderstood that R. Nehuniah was relating a vision as he experienced it (see Peter Schäfer, "Ein neues Hekhalot Rabbati-Fragment," *Hekhalot-Studien* [n. 15] 96-103; Margarete Schlüter, "Die Erzählung von der Rückholung des R. Ne^hunya ben HaQana aus der Merkava-Schau in ihrem redaktionellen Rahmen," *FJB* 10 [1982] 65-109).

=====

In the Hekhalot Zutarti, R. Akiva reports that "I had a vision of and observed the whole inhabited world and I saw it as it is. I ascended in a wagon of fire and gazed on the palaces of hail and I found GRWSQ<)> GRNSQ<)> that sits on MQLYLK<)>" (para. 366). Later in the same work he gives instructions for the journey to the chariot, complete with the names of the guardians of the gates of the seven palaces and the magic seals that placate them. Once one negotiates the seven gates he will be seated in the bosom of God (of whom several names are given) (paras. 413-17). In this case the goal seems to be the magical granting of a wish. R. Akiva instructs,

Make your request (as follows): May there be favor from before You, YHWH God of Israel, our God and the God of our fathers. (Nomina barbara), may You give me grace and lovingkindness before Your throne of glory and in the sight of all Your attendants. And may You join to me all Your attendants so as to do such and such, O great, mighty, fearsome, strong, valiant, magnificent, and eminent God! (paras. 418-19)

The Ma'aseh Merkavah recounts a number of visions and ascents (not "descents") to the chariot. Summaries of a representative sampling are given here. In paras. 545-46 R. Akiva relates his ascent and vision of the celestial bridges. In paras. 554-55 he describes the vision of the innermost heavens and innermost chambers and the myriads of flaming chariots in the seven palaces. In para. 558 R. Ishmael narrates his ascent through the seven palaces, and his singing of a hymn in the seventh. In para. 595 R. Akiva tells R. Ishmael how he ascended through the seven palaces and saw what was above the heads of the seraphim who stand above the head of God. The Merkavah Rabba, after prescribing the standard praxes (paras. 681-84), describes a descent of R. Akiva during which God on his throne enthusiastically affirmed the value of these praxes for learning Torah (paras. 685-86). Shortly after this another vision of God's throne is narrated by R. Ishmael. In this vision the prince of Torah, at the behest of R. Ishmael, recited the details of the measurements of God's body (Shi'ur Qomah). The salutary effects of reciting this teaching are also described (paras. 688-706).<41>

<41>A fragmentary account of the descent to the chariot and its perils is also found in G8. Space does not permit a detailed exposition of it here.

=====

The cosmology of the Hekhalot literature is, not suprisingly, inconsistent in detail; but in its broad outlines it conforms well to the parameters of shamanic cosmology. A description of the world tree forms an inclusio for R. Nehuniah's instructions to the academy in the Hekhalot Rabbati. R. Nehuniah prefaces his instructions with the comments,

What does this character [of the descender to the chariot] resemble? A man who has a ladder inside his house on which he ascends and descends; there isn't any living creature who can prevent him. . . . I will recite before [the academy] the mysteries, the concealed things, the gradations, wonders, and the weaving of the web that is the completion of the world and on which its plaiting stands, the axle of heaven and earth, to which all the wings of the earth and inhabited world and the wings of the firmaments on high are tied, sewn, fastened, hanged, and stand. And the way of the ladder on high is that its one head is on earth and its other head is on the right foot of the throne of glory. (paras. 199, 201, cf. para. 237)

Seven heavens are mentioned occasionally in the Hekhalot texts (e.g., 3 Enoch 17 = paras. 21-22), but normally the otherworld is conceived of as consisting of seven concentric palaces, with God's throne room in the innermost palace. Mention of the underworld (Gehinnom or Sheol) is also rare, and it is visited by a descender to the chariot only once: R. Ishmael was taken to see the damned souls of the wicked in 3 Enoch 44:1-6 (para. 62, cf. G12). However, lurid descriptions of the various levels of the underworld are given in the cosmological tractate Seder Rabba de Bereshit (the Greater Order of Creation), which appears in some of the manuscripts of the Hekhalot literature (see

n. 1 above). Since in the esoteric Jewish tradition the underworld is a place of torment for those eternally damned and beyond help, it may have aroused little interest among the composers of the Hekhalot literature.

The otherworldly journey, like the control of spirits, can have more than one function. In the Hekhalot Rabbati, R. Nehuniah sent R. Ishmael to the otherworld for practical information on the actions of Rome (para. 107-111). In the instruction of R. Nehuniah to the academy (paras. 198-237) the descender to the chariot is already assumed to have knowledge of Torah (he must affirm this before the angels when he arrives: paras. 234-35). The purpose of the journey is to permit the descender to experience the liturgy of the angels before God's throne (para. 236). Something similar appears to be involved in the visions of the Ma'aseh Merkavah (e.g., para. 595). The visionary ascent in the Hekhalot Zutarti seems to be a quest for raw theurgic power (para. 419; translated above, p. 20). Finally, the visions in the Merkavah Rabba discussed above are directly connected with the theurgical use of Sar Torah traditions and the Shi'ur Qomah material (paras. 681-706).

THE HEKHALOT LITERATURE AND JEWISH MAGIC

The question of the relation between the Hekhalot literature and Jewish magic is an important one that has not yet received much attention. Space permits only a few preliminary observations. First, the medieval manuscripts mingle Hekhalot and magical texts indiscriminately. Schäfer's Synopse includes magical works such as the <H>arba de Moshe (Sword of Moses), the Seder Rabba de Bereshit, and the unnamed Magic Book (see n. 1 above), simply because they appear in the manuscripts he used. Indeed, it is difficult to be certain whether to define the Sar Panim as a Hekhalot or a magical document. Second, the magical literature frequently makes use of themes and ideas typical of the Hekhalot literature. For example, the Cairo Geniza amulet T.-S. K1.168 mentions the 390 firmaments, contains speculations about the throne of God and the living creatures, and mentions an angelic high priest of heaven.<42> T.-S. K 1.19, a book of miscellaneous magical recipes from the Geniza, includes a Sar Torah passage.<43> Sepher Ha-Razim (the Book of the Mysteries), a magical book reconstructed by Mordecai Margalioth and dated by him to the Talmudic period, is structured around the seven firmaments and the angels in each who can be controlled theurgically.<44> Both types of text make frequent use of *_nomina barbara_*, and both have some tendency to write the Tetragrammaton instead of a substitution or abbreviation. The rhetorical elements that are standard for Geniza incantations also appear in the Hekhalot literature.<45> Overall there are strong indications that closely related and perhaps overlapping groups were using each kind of texts.

<42>Lawrence H. Schiffman and Michael D. Swartz, *_Hebrew and Aramaic Incantation Texts from the Cairo Geniza_* (Sheffield, England: Academic Press, 1992) 143-59. See especially lines 20-25 and 40-46, and note that the name reconstructed as [Metatron] in line 40 could also be 'Anaphi<)>el or Michael.

<43>Joseph Naveh and Shaul Shaked, *_Magic Spells and Formulae: Aramaic Incantations of Late Antiquity_* (Jerusalem: Magnes, 1993) 158-64 (Geniza 11, p. 4, ll. 7-18).

<44>Margalioth, *_Sepher Ha-Razim_* (Jerusalem: Yediot Achronot, 1966) (Hebrew). The text is translated by Michael A. Morgan in *_Sepher Ha-Razim: The Book of the Mysteries_* (SBLTT 25; Chico, Calif.: Scholars Press, 1983).

<45>Michael D. Swartz, "Scribal Magic and Its Rhetoric: Formal Patterns in Medieval Hebrew and Aramaic Incantation Texts from the Cairo Genizah," *_HTR_* 83 (1990) 163-80, esp. 171-79. The same constellation of elements appears in a rather baroque form in Sar Panim (paras. 623-39) and sometimes elsewhere (e.g., paras. 418-20 in the Hekhalot Zutarti).

=====

This point is of some interest for our comparison of the Hekhalot literature with shamanism, inasmuch as magical healing and exorcism, two practices found frequently in shamanism, are scarcely mentioned in the Hekhalot texts.<46> The main focus of the descenders to the chariot is to gain esoteric knowledge of the otherworld along with theurgical power, especially the power to learn and teach Torah without effort. This power functions as a form of healing, since it sometimes

serves as a cure for a scholar who forgets the Torah he is taught. Nonetheless, it may be that magical healing and exorcism are neglected in the Hekhalot literature simply because they are adequately dealt with in the more general magical literature, some of which is preserved in the medieval manuscripts and Geniza fragments discussed above. In other words, context in the manuscripts, content, and the social background reconstructed in this paper all point to the Hekhalot literature being a subgenre of Jewish magical literature. I suggest that the practitioners who used Hekhalot praxes probably used the other closely related magical texts and thus may have been healers and exorcists as well.

<46>There seems to be an allusion to healing in 3 Enoch 48D:10 (para. 80). The Ma'aseh Merkavah gives an invocation against demons who might harm the practitioner (para. 568, cf. para. 499 in the Magic Book). The end of the Sar Panim appears to be an exorcism text (para. 639).

=====

SHAMANISM AND COMMUNITY

As indicated by Hultkrantz's definition, the shaman functions in the context of a community. His definition focuses on the exoteric community, for whom the shaman functions as an intermediary in order to create a rapport between this group and the supramundane world. Usually this intermediation involves influencing the spirits to act on behalf of human beings. Sereptie, after his initiatory vision, healed people by propitiating the evil spirits tormenting them.<47> Igjugarjuk was also a healer.<48> Japanese shamans heal, give oracles of various types, and perform exorcisms.<49> Wallace Black Elk used his shamanic powers to have the spirits heal the sick, give information leading to the recovery of stolen horses and a drowned child, bring peace to the dead, and even to repair a television and a stove.<50> We can also generally speak of an esoteric community: the other shamans in the society, which would include, but often would not be limited to, the person or persons who trained a given shaman.

<47>Popov, "How Sereptie" (n. 18) 145.

<48>Halifax, _Shamanic Voices_ (n. 8) 68-70.

<49>Blacker, _The Catalpa Bow_ (n. 27) chs. 12-15.

<50>Black Elk and Lyon, _Black Elk_ (n. 9) 100-103, 159-170, 173-79.

=====

The question of the community or communities behind the Hekhalot literature is a very complex one, and space allows only some generalizations. It has been shown by Ira Chernus that the various macroforms within this literature have somewhat different views of community.<51> The Hekhalot Rabbati presents the descenders to the chariot as acting on behalf of their own esoteric community (paras. 107-11, 200-37). They are also ordered to report their visionary experiences to the Jewish community, so as to make clear the connections between the heavenly and earthly liturgical worship and to harmonize the two realms (paras. 169, 216, 218). The picture in the Sar Torah text (paras. 280-306) is similar. The Ma'aseh Merkavah focuses on the individual and the benefits accruing to him from Sar Torah theurgy. The emphasis in the Merkavah Rabba is also on the individual, although it does speak of revealing the secrets of Sar Torah theurgy "to all Israel" (paras. 675-76). Both macroforms, I would add, show a good deal of interest in the interaction between master and disciple. G8 refers a number of times to the teachings of Hekhalot mysteries to others, including future generations. It also seems to allude to a future leader of an esoteric community in Babylon. Whether this future time is the writer's present or not remains unclear.<52> In sum, the Hekhalot literature shows significant interest in the individual practitioners presented in it, as well as in a larger community. Whether this community was an esoteric group or the exoteric totality of the Jewish people (or even the human race) has not yet been resolved. The answer may not be the same for every macroform in the corpus.

<51>Chernus, "Individual and Community in the Redaction of the Hekhalot Literature," *_HUCA_* 52 (1981) 253-74.

<52>Chernus does not comment on the Hekhalot Zutarti, since apparently it was not available to him when his article was written. In general the Hekhalot Zutarti focuses on the gaining of theurgical power by the individual. Chernus sees the concerns of the Maseket Hekhalot to be similar to those of the Hekhalot Rabbati, and he declines to tackle the concept of community in 3 Enoch. Since it is widely agreed that the latter two documents are literary reformulations of Hekhalot material that are redactionally later than the other texts, I leave them out of consideration here.

=====

The only sustained effort to locate the community behind the Hekhalot literature has been made by David Halperin. He argues, on the basis of a passage found in some manuscripts of the Sar Torah text (paras. 304-305), that the 'am h<-a>-<->><-a>re<.s>, the "people of the land," the uneducated people who were held in contempt by the rabbis, made theurgical use of the myth of the ascent of Moses to seize the Torah from heaven, and that the result was the Hekhalot literature. As Halperin admits, the term "people of the land" is not well understood, and thus is of limited use for our purposes.<53> I wish to make a proposal that is probably compatible with Halperin's reconstruction, but that approaches the problem from a different angle and provides a somewhat more focused solution. I have already suggested that the Hekhalot literature should be regarded as a subgenre of Jewish magic. It would seem to follow logically that the community behind the Hekhalot texts was at least closely related, and probably overlapped with, the community that produced the Jewish magical texts. The Geniza magical texts were produced by professional scribes who did not have a rabbinic education. They had some imperfect knowledge of the Bible and rabbinic teachings, and a wide acquaintance with Jewish folklore.<54> This description also seems to fit well the composers of the Hekhalot literature.

<53>Halperin, *_Faces of the Chariot_* (n. 4) 429-46.

<54>Schiffman and Swartz, *_Incantation Texts_* (n. 42) 49-52.

=====

I propose then, that the composers of the Hekhalot literature were a group of professional scribes who lacked formal rabbinic training and whose socio-economic position probably suffered as a result. They envied the superior station of the rabbis and defied them with another skill common in their own profession -- magic.<55> The "descenders to the chariot" (the only self-designation they have given us) were familiar with and no doubt transmitted, augmented, and used the Jewish magical literature. But they also developed a strain of magical praxis that from an anthropological perspective is closer to shamanism than anything else. They were, to paraphrase Hultkrantz, social functionaries who, with the help of guardian spirits, attained ecstasy in order to create a rapport with the supernatural world on behalf of the members of their group. According to their beliefs they used theurgy to compel angels to take them to the otherworld and to give them an infallible knowledge of Torah. They in turn passed on the power from their experiences to their community (which on various levels seems to have been as narrow as a circle of adepts and as broad as the human race).

<55>Thus I disagree to some extent with Peter Schäfer's description of them as "an elite post-Rabbinic group of scholars" in "The Aim and Purpose of Early Jewish Mysticism," *_Hekhalot-Studien_* (n. 15) 277-95. The quotation is on p. 294. They may well have been post-Talmudic, but they seem to have seen themselves as inferior to the rabbis in education and social status.

=====

MEDIATOR FIGURES, THE HEKHALOT LITERATURE, AND SHAMANISM

The goal of this paper has been to set a single religious community or tradition that made use of many divine mediator figures within its social context. The intersection of a new method (the anthropological study of shamanism) with a relatively unmined corpus (the Hekhalot literature)

provides us with a theoretical framework through which it may be useful to filter the earlier traditions about mediator figures. The Hekhalot literature developed, at least indirectly, from traditions that are also found in Second Temple apocalyptic literature, Greco-Roman religion and magic, and gnostic literature, so it is reasonable to hope that it may illuminate the earlier texts. The anthropological approach used here has focused on descriptions of cultic praxes and revelatory experiences and the Hekhalot literature gives us much more information on these areas than any of the other corpora. The following paragraphs suggest some ways in which the approach and material in this study can contribute to our understanding of divine mediator figures in antiquity.

In the Hekhalot literature specific theurgic praxes are used to interact with divine mediators. A closer look at the praxes in the Second Temple and gnostic texts associated with otherworldly visions and communication with angelic beings may therefore be in order.<56> Ezra used fasting, prayer, and isolation to prepare to meet (summon?) the angel Uriel in 4 Ezra. Zostrianos used prayer, isolation, (heavenly) immersions, and *_nomina barbara_* in association with his heavenly journey and angelic guides in the Coptic gnostic Zostrianos tractate. The Qumran texts include a physiognomic tract that allows one to determine the amount of "light" and "darkness" in (i.e., the eternal destiny of) individuals based on their physical characteristics and astrological signs (4Q186; cf. 4QMess ar). The prince of light (opposite the angel of darkness, or Belial) is clearly related to the theology behind this magical evaluation. The question of how the physiognomic material determined the relationship of individuals to this divine mediator and thereby established their status in the community may be illuminated by the use of similar texts in the Hekhalot literature.

<56>Daniel Merkur has made an interesting start in applying the social sciences (in this case, psychoanalysis) to this literature in "The Visionary Practices of Jewish Apocalyptists," *_The Psychoanalytic Study of Society_*, vol. 14, *_Essays in Honor of Paul Parin_*, ed. L. Bryce Boyer and Simon A. Grolnick (Hillsdale, N.J.: Analytic Press, 1989) 119-48; *_Gnosis: An Esoteric Tradition of Mystical Visions and Unions_* (Albany, N.Y.: State University of New York, 1993) esp. chs. 1- 2, 5-7.

=====

It is interesting that the relationship between practitioner and mediator is overall rather hostile in the Hekhalot literature, no doubt due to the theurgic element central to the texts. Suriah, the Sar Torah, and the Sar Panim must be summoned correctly or the practitioner is in danger of precipitating serious violence against himself, if not causing the destruction of the world (para. 623)! Such a relationship is unusual in the earlier texts, although a good parallel is found in the Testament of Solomon in the interactions between Solomon and the demons he compelled to build the Temple in Jerusalem. Only Metatron in 3 Enoch was friendly and did not need to be controlled through magic. Whether this is because Metatron had his roots in Second Temple traditions about Enoch or because the theurgic elements have been deliberately purged from 3 Enoch, or perhaps for both reasons, is open to discussion.

The transformation of Enoch into a divine being may be the mediatorial tradition most directly illuminated by this paper. The Hekhalot literature gives us enough extra information for our anthropological analysis to suggest that, at least for the descenders to the chariot, this transformation should be set in the context of shamanic initiatory disintegration and reintegration, and thus theoretically ought to be available on some level to many or all members of the esoteric group that transmitted the traditions. Whether this was true of esoteric groups in the Second Temple period remains to be seen. Besides the early Enoch traditions (1-2 Enoch), the ascent and deification of Moses described by Ezekiel the Tragedian, the apotheosis of Melchizedek in Qumran and gnostic texts, and the transfiguration of Jesus in Mark 9 are all worthy of reexamination from this perspective.<57>

<57>Martha Himmelfarb, in *_Ascent to Heaven in Jewish and Christian Apocalypses_* (New York/Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1993), which came to my attention only when this paper was nearly completed, discusses some of these traditions, as well as others not mentioned here. She takes the position that the Second Temple apocalypses should be read "not as fictionalized accounts of personal experiences but as works of fiction from start to finish" (p. 113). I take no position on this conclusion (to what is an extremely difficult

problem), but I take issue with her similar conclusions about the Hekhalot literature (pp. 108-109 and n. 53). The use of songs and repetitions of divine names to trigger a visionary journey (as per paras. 81 and 204) are standard techniques used by shamans. It is true that fasting, purification, and isolation are mentioned only in association with theurgy in the preserved Hekhalot texts, but, as in shamanism, these texts do not make a sharp distinction between the visionary journey and theurgy. The culmination of the ascent in paragraph 419 is the theurgical adjuration of God. R. Akiva descends to the chariot to confirm the efficacy of the theurgical ascesis (paras. 684-86) and to be instructed in the theurgical power of the Shi'ur Qomah by the Sar Torah (paras. 691-705). It may be of the ascetic practices of the Hekhalot literature that "[c]ompared to the elaborate rituals of the magical papyri they are not very impressive" (p. 109), but they closely parallel shamanic practices that purport to have the same effects that are claimed in the Hekhalot literature.

=====

Finally, the role of magic in divine mediator traditions needs further exploration, and an anthropological approach may prove helpful. Larry Hurtado has argued that Christianity arose from a "mutation" within Judaism that led to the treatment of Jesus as an object of worship and devotion.^{<58>} Some time ago Morton Smith proposed that the historical Jesus was a typical Greco-Roman magician, that veneration of Jesus as a divine being arose directly out of the magical traditions he used, and that this magical element in the Jesus tradition was for the most part purged from Christianity in the first century.^{<59>} Since the Hekhalot literature is a tradition involving mediator figures from which the magical element was not purged, at least until very late (in 3 Enoch and Maseket Hekhalot), it may be helpful in forming a theoretical model for testing Smith's claims. Likewise, the framework of shamanism as presented by anthropologists has proved useful in studying the Israelite prophets,^{<60>} and it may be worthwhile to apply it to the Jesus traditions. Jesus, after all, is presented in the Gospels as a person with a divine calling, if not compulsion, that temporarily drove him into the wilderness, a person who became a healer and exorcist (sometimes using magical techniques), who experienced an initiatory transformation (the transfiguration), and who ascended to heaven and achieved apotheosis. It is not impossible that what we could reasonably call a "shamanic" tradition has influenced the material about Jesus.

^{<58>}Hurtado, *One God, One Lord: Early Christian Devotion and Ancient Jewish Monotheism* (Philadelphia: Fortress, 1988).

^{<59>}Smith, *Jesus the Magician* (San Francisco: Harper & Row, 1978), esp. pp. 97-104, 125-26.

^{<60>}Robert R. Wilson, *Prophecy and Society in Ancient Israel* (Philadelphia: Fortress, 1980).

=====

CONCLUSIONS

In this paper I have argued that the Hekhalot literature describes praxes and experiences that correspond closely to the praxes and experiences that anthropologists report to be integral to shamanism all over the world. The writers claim to do the same things that shamans do, and they claim, as a result of their practices, to have the same experiences that shamans describe. This conceptualization of the Hekhalot literature also sets the material in an order and context where it makes sense as an organic whole. The visionary and theurgic elements both flow naturally out of the control of spirits for the good of the community. A further implication of my theory is that the Hekhalot texts contain a tradition of real praxis, not just a tradition of scriptural exegesis (although the latter is certainly true as well). The most natural understanding of the material is that it preserves at least a literary residue of actual practices and experiences.

I have also pointed to a close connection between the Hekhalot texts and Jewish magic. This connection reinforces the other indications of real praxis. The magic texts were made to be used; if the Hekhalot literature was produced in a similar context, it becomes very difficult to deny that it was used as well.

Thus, according to my reconstruction, the descenders to the chariot were a scribal group (among the 'am h<a>-<)><-a>re<.s>?) who resented the superior status of the rabbinic scholars, and who compensated with a brand of theurgy that they believed siphoned divine power into their own community. The constellation of practices and experiences that has sometimes been called Merkavah mysticism is better described as a form of shamanism heavily tinged with magic. These results also indicate that both anthropological approaches to intermediation between the human and

divine worlds and further study of the Hekhalot literature may give us new tools to help unlock the secrets of divine mediator traditions in antiquity.

Shi'ur Qomah

(N.B. A normal *parasang* is about 4 miles.

Regarding the 'names', only the consonants are found in the ms.)

With the help of the Rock, and [God's] salvation, with the aid of heaven; with the help of GOD we will begin and we will complete [it]. 'My help comes from GOD, who made heaven and earth' (Psalm 121:2).

I will begin to write the *Shi'ur Qomah*. All Israel has a portion of the world-to-come, as it is said: 'Your people shall all be righteous; they shall possess the land forever. They are the shoot that I planted; the work of My hands so that I may be glorified' (Isaiah 60:21).

...Rabbi Ishmael said: I saw the Ruler of the ruler of rulers, the Holy Blessed One sitting on a high and exalted throne. The [divine] soldiers stood before, to the right and to the left. The Prince of the Face [i.e. Presence], whose name is *Metatron Ruchpi, Sokoniah, Paskon, 'Itimon, the Ga'on, 'Igron, Sagron, Danigaron, Miton, Mikon, Hastas, Haskas, Sartam, Haskam, Hikron,...na, Raba, Bantaszantaf* spoke to me.

Rabbi Ishmael said: How much is the height of the body (*shi'ur qomah*) of the Holy Blessed One who is hidden from all creatures? The *parasangs* of [God's] feet fill the entire world, as it is said: 'Heaven is My throne and the earth is My footstool' (Isaiah 66:1). The height of [God's] soles is 30 million *parasangs*. [God's] right sole is called *Parsamiah Atrakat Shamah* and the left *Agomatz*. From [God's right] sole to the ankle is 150 million *parasangs*. Similarly the left. The right ankle is

called *Tzagmiah* and the left *Astamatz*. From [God's right] ankle to the knees is 190,005,200 *parasangs*. Similarly the left. The right calf is called *Kangago Mahadiyah Tasaskam* and the left *Mangahovaziyah...zaziyah*. From [God's right] knee to the thigh is 120,001,200 *parasangs*. And similarly the left. The right knee is called *Satmagatz Yehamiyi* and that of the left is called *Maghanuriyah*. The right thigh is called *Shashtastafarnisiyi* and the left is called *Tafganichaziza*. From [God's] thighs to the neck is 240 million *parasangs*. [God's] thighs are called '*Astanah...dadiyah*'. On [God's] heart are placed seventy names: *Tzatz*, *Tzedek* ('Righteousness'), *Tzachi'el*, *Tzur* ('Rock'), *Tzvi* ('Deer'), *Tzaddik* ('The Righteous'), *Sa'af*, *Sachatz*, *Tzeva'ot* ('Hosts'), *Shaddai* ('Almighty'), '*Elohim* ('God'), *Zan* ('Provider'), *YaH*, *YaH*, *YHVH*, *Tzach* ('Shining'), *Dagul* ('Distinguished'), '*Edom/'Adom* ('red'), *Sasas*, '*A*', *Va'a'a*, '*Aya*', '*Aha*, *Hav*, *YaH*, *Ho*, *Vecho*, *Tzatzatz*,...*faf*, *Natz*, *Heh*, *Chai* ('Living'), *Chai*, *Chai*, *Hahabav*, '*Aravot* ('Skies'), *Yav*, *HeH*, *VaH*, *Mamam*,...*Nan*, *Havav*, *YaH*, *Yahah*, *Chafetz* ('Will'), *Katzetz*, '*Ay*, *Za*', *Tza'a*', *Za*', '*A'a*',...*Heh*, *Kesher* ('Connection'), *Bozach*, *Niter*, *Ya*', *Ya*', *Yod*, *Hon* ('Wealth'), *Fa'af*, *Ra'u*, *Yayay*,...*f*, *Vavav*, *Vro*, *Bavav*, *Bavav*, *Tatat*, *Bafach*, *Palal*, *Sis*, are its letters. Blessed be the name of [God's] glorious kingdom forever and ever. Blessed be the name of [God's] glorious kingdom forever and ever. Blessed be the name of [God's] glorious kingdom forever and ever.

[God's] neck 130,000,800 *parasangs*....[God's] neck is called *Sangihu Yavah Tikatz*. The circumference of [God's] head is 3,000,000,033 and a third *parasangs*, of which the tongue cannot speak nor the ear hear. '*Atar Hodariya*' '*Atasya* is its name. [God's] beard is 11,500 *parasangs*. Its name is *Hadrak Samiya*'. The appearance of the cheeks is like the form of the wind/spirit (*ruach*) and like the form of the soul (*neshamah*). [And therefore,] no soul can recognise [it]. [God's body] is like beryl, the splendour of [God's] glory is luminous, awesome in the darkness, cloud and dense cloud. Surrounding it are the princes of the Face (Presence) and the *Seraphim* are before [God supplicating] as [obediently as water poured from] a pitcher. We have nothing in our hands but the names that have been revealed to us. The nose is called *Lagbagtziya*', but *Gagtafiya*' is [also] its name. [God's] tongue [stretches] from one end of the world/universe to the other, as it is said: 'Making [God's] words known to Jacob, [God's] statutes and judgments to Israel' (Psalm 147:19). '*Asagichu'ya*' is its name. The width of [God's] forehead is... *Masagihu Na'yaya*' is its name. On [God's] forehead there are written seventy-two letters: *YYHV*, *HYH*, *YVH*, *VYH*, *H'*, *HY*, *HY*, *HY*, *H'*, *HH*, *VVH*, *YYHV*, *VH*, *VYHV*, *HH*, *YH*, *Y'*, *H'*, *YH*, *YHV'*, *HV*, *HV*, *YYHYV*, *HYH*, *VYH*, *YHV*, *H'*, *H'*, *HYH*, *VYH*. The black of [God's] right eye 11,500 *parasangs*, and similarly, the left. The right is called '*Urik*' '*At Tisum* and the name of its prince is *Rechavi'el*. The left is called '*Asasagichu'ya*'. The flashes of their lights [extend] to

all creatures. The white of [God's] right eye is 20,000, and similarly the left. [God's] right tooth [sic] is called *Padranpasiya* and the left...*uktzatia*'.

From [God's] right shoulder to the left is 160,000,000 *parasangs*. The right shoulder is called *Matatgi'a* 'Angatz and the left *Tatmahnagia*'. It [also] has another name: *Shalmahingya*'. From [God's] right arm to the left is 120,000,000. The arms are folded. The right arm is called *Gavarhazazya'tachsi* and the left *Metataghagtziku*. The fingers of [God's right] hand are 100,000,000 *parasangs* each. Similarly the left. [Those] of the right [are called] *Tatmah*, *Tatzmatz*, *Gagmavah*, *Gagshamash*, *Gagshasand* [those] of the left [are called] *Tatzmatz*, *Tatmah*, 'Agagmatz, 'Ugmatz, *Veshoshnas*. And thus you may count from the big one onwards. The palm of [God's right] hand are 40,000,000 *parasangs* and similarly the left. The name of the right is...*zaziya* 'Atgariyi and the left is called *Shakizaziya*'. [God's] toes [on the right] are 10,000,000 *parasangs*. 2,000,000 *parasangs* for each toe. And similarly the left. [The names of those] on the right is 'Adomatz, 'Asumat, *Darmanat*, *Kavta*....*ramon*, and [those] of the left are *Yeshnayan*, *Baznayan*, *Hatzmat*, 'Ahuz, *Vtahamum*. From the hands you count onwards. Therefore [God] is called 'the great, mighty, and awesome God,' as it is said: 'For GOD your God is God, [and] ruler of rulers, the trustworthy God, who keeps the covenant and love with those who love [God] and keep the divine commandments for a thousand generations' (Deuteronomy 7:9).

However, he told me the calculation of the *parasangs*. Each parasang is three *mils*, and each *mil* is ten thousand cubits. Each cubit is two spans of [God's] spans. And one of [God's] spans fills the entire world/universe ('*olam*), as it is said: 'Who measured out the waters with the hollow of the hand, and marked off the heavens with a span?' (Isaiah 40:12).

Rabbi Nathan, Rabbi Ishmael's student, says: Even [regarding] the nose he gave me an exact measurement; similarly the lip, and the cheeks. The appearance of the face and the cheeks was like the measure and the form of the soul. No creature can recognise it. Even though he gave me the measurement of the forehead, the width of the forehead is like the height of the neck. Similarly, the shoulder is like the length of the nose, the nose is like the length of the little finger. The height of the cheeks is [like] half the circumference of the head. Similarly the measure of any person. [God's] lip is like 77,0000. The name of upper lip is *Gavrahtiya* ' [and] that of the lower is *Hashrayiy*. [God's] mouth is like a consuming fire' what it speaks [?]'...*Sadrasa* ' is its

name. What [God?] desires, the spirit in [God's] mouth speaks. The crown on [God's] head is 500,000 by 500,000; Israel is its name. On the precious stone that is between its horns are engraved [the words] 'Israel, My people, is mine. Israel, My people, is mine.' 'My beloved is shining and ruddy [...]' his head is the finest gold. His locks are wavy.[...] His eyes are like doves beside springs of water[...]. His cheeks are like beds of spices,' etc. (Song of Songs 5:10-13).

...20,000,000 *parasangs*. Anyone who does not finish with this verse is deviating [from the correct path]. 'Yielding fragrance, his lips are lilies distilling liquid myrrh. His arms are rounded gold set with jewels. His calves are pillars of alabaster[...] His speech is most sweet; he is altogether very desirable. This is my friend and my beloved' (Song of Songs 5:14-16). '*Antiyya*' *Tachun Yachun Good Pure Yod Yod Yod Yah Yah Yah Chasin [Ya]h YHVH* in place of *YH YH*. 'Holy, holy, holy is GOD of Hosts. The whole earth is full of [God's] glory' (Isaiah 6:3). [God's] eyebrows are like the measure of the height of the eye. The right eye is called *Hadrazolad* and the left '*Afdah Tzatziyhu*'. [God's] sideburns are like the height of the forehead. That of the right is called '*Atztahiyya*' and the left *Metatotzatziya*'. Thus the total measure is 100,000,000,000 *parasangs* high and 10,000,000,000 *parasangs* wide.

Rabbi Ishmael said: When I said this thing before Rabbi Akiva, he said to me: Whoever knows the measure of the height (*shi'ur qomah*) of the Creator and the praise of the Holy Blessed One is protected from all creatures, secure in being a child of the world-to-come, and they will lengthen his days. Rabbi Ishmael said: Akiva and I are guarantors in this matter, but only if one recites this *mishnah* each day.

Blessed is GOD forever. Amen and amen. Finished.

translation of British Library ms.10675, in Martin Samuel Cohen, The Shi'ur Qomah: Texts and Recensions (Tubingen: J.C.B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1985), pp.192-194.

[Go back to the 'sources' page](#)

[Go to the top of this page](#)



רפאל המלאך

הנואל לכנסת ישראל מכל צרה וצוקה . בספר הזה נקבצו

- (א) סגולות וקמיעות על כל צרה שלא תבוא . מאת הצדיקים הקדמונים המפורסמים בעולם זי"ע . וגם קמיע חדשה למנפת מאת המגיד הקדוש מסוריסק וצוקלה"ה זי"ע .
- (ב) רפואות מועילות להרבה מחלות . הן רפואות בייתיות והן רפואות רוכליות . מאותן שניתנה רשות מאת הממשלה למוכרן לכל . ונזכרות בשמותן של לשון ליטיין כדי שיוכל כל איש לקנותן .
- (ג) לחשים להרבה מחלות כפי המקובל מדור דור . ועוד מלבד זה נמצאו בו הרבה ענינים נחוצים מאד לכל אדם .

כל אלה חברתי אנכי הצעיר באלופי ישראל עבד לעבדי ה' יהודה יודל בר' ישראל יצחק ז"ל ראוענבערג . החונה כעת בעיר לאדו . לפני רב בק"ק טארלא . מחבר הספרים ידות נדרים . שערי זהר תורה . אליהו הנביא . חסר מגוע רבינו יהודה החסיד וצוקלה"ה .

נדפס בהוצאות המו"ס ר' יצחק שלאמאוויץ מעיר לאדו .

פיעטרקוב

בדפוס הנגיד מו"ה שלמה בעלכאטאחסקי נ"י .

שנת תרע"א לפ"ק

ב"ה; יצא לאור עכשיו לטובת אחינו בני ישראל ע"י

הרב אשר אנשיל קרויז

רב דקהל ראצפערט - פה וויליאמסבורג

נכד להגה"ק מופת הדור, פועל ישועות ברפואות של רפאל המלאך כקש"ת מוה"ר אשר אנשיל יונגרייז ב' מנוחת אשר מטשענגער זי"ע ;

שנת... ברפאל הזה סגולה ורפואה... תשל"ב לפ"ק

צו מיינע טייערע ברידער יחי'

איך וויל אייך דא אויפקלערן עטלעכע ענינים וועגן דעם הייליגן ספר "רפאל-המלאך" און איך שרייב די עטלעכע שורות אין אידיש, כדי יעדער זאל עס קענען פארשטיין.

נאך מיט איבער 20 יארן צוריק האב איך שוין געלאזט אפדריקן דעם דאזיגן ספר מיטן נאמען "רפאל-המלאך" וואס דער נאמען אליין באווייזט שוין די גרויסקייט און וויכטיגקייט פונם אינהאלט, און טאקע דערפאר ווייל עס איז א גרויסע סגולה דאס צו האלטן אין הויז, האב איך באשלאסן עס נאך אמאל צו לאזן איבערדריקן און זיי פאר-שפרייטן צווישן מיינע ברידער יחי' כדי יעדער זאל דעם הייליגן ספר קענען אריינ-שטעלן צווישן זיינע ספרים, און דער גרויסער זכות פון די הייליגע מלאכים און די צדיקים וועלכע ווערן דערמאנט אין דעם ספר, זאל מגין זיין אויף יעדן איינעם און ברענגען אין זיין הויז פיל שמע ברכה וחצלחה, ישועות און רפואות.

אזוי ווי מיינ הייליגער זיידע פון טשענגער (נאך וועם איך רוף זיך) וועלכער איז געווען פאררעכנט אלס דער גרעסטער בעל מופת אין אונגארן אין זיין דור, וואס ער האט אויך געהייסן טויזנטער קראנקע מיט די רעצעפטן און רפואות וואס ער אליין האט אנגעשריבן, עס איז נאך יעצט אויך פארבליבן איינס פון זיינע "ספר-רפואות" וואס ער אליין האט עס געשריבן און א טייל דערפון האט ער מקבל געווען פערזענלעך פון "מלאך-רפאל" אליין, ווי עס ווערט געברענגט אין די סיפורים וואס זענען שוין פון לאנג צוריק געדרוקט געווארן אין לשון הקודש, און איך האלט זיי יעצט בקרוב אי"ה ביים ארויסגעבן אויך איבערזעצן אויף אידיש. עס ווערן דארט געברענגט זייער פיל וואונדערלעכע סיפורים און מופתים, בלויז 1 סיפור וויל איך אייך דא ברענגען בקיצור, ווייל עס האט א שטיקל שייכות צו "רפאל-המלאך";

(סיפור נ"א) דער רבי באקומט רעצעפטן פון מלאך-רפאל

ווען דער מחבר פון דעם בארימטן ספר "מנוחת אשר" איז געווארן מרא דאתרא אין שטאט טשענגער איז ער געזעסן און געלערנט יום ולילה מיט א אויסערגעווענלעכע התמדה, ער האט נישט געוואלט מבטל זיין קיין איין רגע פון לימוד התורה, אפילו די רביצין, די טאכטער פון דעם גרויסן גאון און צדיק פון מאטערסדארף מוה"ר ר' מאיר אלמאשער זצוק"ל האט אים נישט געטארט מפסיק זיין, אויב עמיצער איז געקומען צום רבי'ן וועגן אן ענין וואס די רביצין האט פארשטאנען אז עס איז נישט גאר וויכטיג האט מען אים נישט אריינגעלאזט.

אמאל ווען דער טשענגערער צדיק איז געזעסן און געלערנט אין זיין ספרים-צימער כדרכו בקודש, איז געקומען אין זיין הויז איינער וועלכער איז געווען נישט ווי אלע אנדערע וואס פלעגן צו קומען צום רבי'ן פון נאהנט און ווייט, און קיינער האט אים נישט געקענט, ער האט נאר געזאגט אז ער איז געקומען אין א גאר וויכטיגע שליחות צום רבי'ן, דערנאך ווען די רביצין און דער גבאי האט אים געהייסן אביסעל ווארטן, איז ער פלוצים אריין צום רבי'ן און געזאגט; איך בין געקומען צום רבי'ן אין שליחות איבערגעבען א וויכטיגע רפואה, און דער שליח האט אויפן לאנגן ספרים טיש אויפגעשריבן די רעצעפט און א סך אנדערע רפואות וואס קיינער האט עס גארנישט געקענט ליינענען, ער האט איבערגעלאזט א ברכה און ער איז גלייך נעלם געווארן.

פאר די רביצין איז די זאך נישט שטארק געפעלן געווארן, ווייל די גאנצע טיש איז געווען אנגעשריבן מיט אזא טיטל וואס זי האט נישט געקענט דאס אפריינגן האט דער טשענגערער רבי זי בארוהיגט אז ער וועט עס ריין מאכן, און אזוי ווי ער האט דעם כתב איבערגעשריבן אין א ספר איז עס באלד פון זיך אליין אפגעמעקט גע-ווארן און די טיש איז געווארן אזוי ריין ווי פריער.

דעם אנדערן טאג גאנץ פרי קומט אן איין הויף פון טשענגערער רבי'ן א וואגן וואס איז געווען אינגאנצן באדעקט מיט זילבער, און פון דארטן האט מען ארויסגע-נומען א חולה און אים געברענגט צום רבי'ן אין שטוב אריין, דער חולה האט געהאט א זייער שטארקע פיס קראנקהייט אז ער האט נישט געקענט שטיין אויף זיי. דער חולה איז געווען א גרויסער גראף וואס ער איז שוין אויסגעווען ביי די גרעסטע רופאים דאקטוירים און פיס שפעציאליסטן, בעדער און קור-ערטער און עס איז ווי געווען.

אזוי ווי ער האט שוין א סך געהערט פון דעם גרויסן פועל ישועות ורפואות דעם אידישן רבי'ן פון טשענגער אז ער גיט רפואות און ביי אים ווערט מען געהאלפן האט זיך דער גראף באן ברירה געמוזט אונטערגעבן און קומען קיין טשענגער, ווי ער וויל טאקע אויף זיך אליין זען אויב די זאך איז טאקע ריכטיג, און ער אליין האט טאקע געבעטן אז דער רבי זאל אים געבן א רפואה.

דער טשענגערער רבי האט מיט זיין תמימות געטראכט, און ער האט ביים ערשטן מיניט נישט געוויסט וואס פאר א רפואה אים צו געבן, איז אים געקומען דער געדאנק גלייך, דאס ער זאל אים געבן די רפואה וואס דער שליח האט אויפן טיש אויפגעשריבן האט דער רבי געהייסן אז מען זאל גלייך ברענגען די מעדעצין פון אפטיק און דאס געבן דעם גראף, ווען דער גראף האט נאר געזען דעם אפטיק פון דער רפואה איז ער גלייך געזונט געווארן, מחמת דאס איז געווען פאר אים צוגעגרייט פון הימל, דורך דעם גראף איז דערנאך ארויסגעקומען אסך ישועות פאר אידן.

דער אונסדארפער גאון און צדיק זצ"ל האט שפעטער דערציילט, אז ער האט פון טשענגערער רבי'ן אליין געהערט, וואס דער רבי האט אים אליין מגלה געווען, אז דער פרעמדער מענטש וואס האט אויפגעשריבן די רפואה איז געווען דער מלאך-רפאל אליין וואס דעמאלט איז ער דאס ערשטע מאל געווען ביי אים, און פון דעמאלט און הייטער איז ער מער און מער נתגלה געווארן, ביז עס זענען געקומען צו אים מענטשן אין די טויזנטער נאך רפואות און אלע זענען געהאלפן געווארן; זכותו יגן עלינו ועכ"א; טייערע ברידער נ"ה; איר וועט קענען ארויסנעמען פון דעם הייליגן ספר אסך סגולות און רפואות, עס וועט אייך זייער צונוץ קומען אין אלע נויטן, דערפאר האף איך אז איר וועט האלטן דעם ספר, עס וועט אייך ברענגען א חיים של ברכה, געזונט-און פרנסה בריוח מיט א סך נחת אמן.

כתובת המו"ל;

RABBI A. KRAUSZ
171 South 9th Street
Brooklyn 11, N. Y.
EV 4-2569

הקדמה

כתוב אשרי משכיל אל דל. ואין דל כמו החולה המוטל על ערש דוי. כי אף אם עשיר גדול הוא מה הנאה לו אז מעשרו. והנה משמעות משכיל הוא בפשטו לעיין בדבר בהשכל ודעת איך ובמה לעזור לו. וזה עיקר מלות בקור חולים לעיין ולבקר את מחלתו כדי להבין במה נוכל לעזור לו. והנה אמת הדבר שכבר חשבתי בזה ואמרתי בפירוש. כי אני אקח עלי עצודה הזאת. להוציא לאור ספר כזה הנחוך מאד להמלא בו סגולות מועילות ורפואות ביתיות וגם רפואות רוחניות. מאותן שניתנה רשות לכל אדם לעשותן בלי רופא. כי לא בכל מקום ובכל זמן יש באפשרות להשיג תיכף רופא. ובפרט העניים שאין ידם משגת לקרות רופא. וכל הספרים כאלה שהופיעו לאור עד עתה אין גם אחד מהם שיהי' בו תכלית המבוקש. כי בשורה הראשונה עומדים הספרים שבלי אמונה. מעשי טוביה. זבח פסח. תולדות אדם. מפעלות אלקים. זכירה. הנה הספר מעשי טוביה אמת שהוא היותר מועיל. אבל הרפואות שנמלאות בו מעט מוער הנה. ועיקרו נתחבר רק על יסודי, היגיענא' איך להשמר לבלתי ליפול במחלה. ושאר הספרים שזכרתי הלא הרפואות שמכרז בהם הן עוד מזמנים הקדמונים כאשר חכמת הרפואה עמדה בשפל המלכ דלה ורזה. ולא היו עוד בתי רוחלים גדולים כמו היום. רק היו רוחלים מחזירים בעיירות עם לרורות סממנים. והיו נוהגים אז לרפאות את החולים עם כל דברים נמאסים. דהיינו מיני לואה. מיני שתן. מיני מרה. חלבון וחלבון. חלב דוב. עור זאב. זנב ארי. קרן הלבי. טלפי הפיל. עיני נשר. אבני העטלף. ועוד בדומה להם. או שהדבר נמאס ונתעב ביותר או שרחוק הדבר להשיגו. ומה הועילו חכמים בתקנתן. וכן גם הקמיעות המוצאים באלו הספרים ג"כ על פי רוב הם מה שאסור עפ"י דין לעסוק בהם. כי מי זה ירהב לבו בימים האלה לעסוק בהשבעות מלאכים אדירים וקדושים. ומלבד זה הן מלאות שבזשים מחמת שגגת טעות הדפוס. והנה אחרי ספרים המזכירים קמו עוד בעלי מחברים אשר טחנו קימחא טחינא וקבלו דין מן דין להעתיק סגולות ורפואות מן המינים אשר זכרתי. והרבה עמלתי להשיג הספרים האחרונים שאינם נמלאים כל כך במדינותינו. הלא המה הספרים. מראה הילדים. רפואה וחיים. ימלט נפשו. האח נפשו. ימלא חיים. דבק מאח. אחתחת בנימין. כתר תורה. ילקוט משה. דברי יצחק. סגולות ישראל. וראיתי בכלם החזירו העטרה ליושנה. ולא יועילו ולא ילליחו לזמן הזה. ובכן לא נתנו לי רעיוני מנוח ועוררו אותי תמיד לאמר. חזק ואמץ כי עליך מוטלת המלאכה הזאת לחבר ספר כזה אשר יביא תועלת ומוזר להיושבים במקומות שאין רופאים מלוים. ובפרט לעניים ואביונים שאין ידם משגת לקרות תיכף לרופא. וכל מחלה בתחילתה נקל להעבירה או עכ"פ להמלישה גם ע"י רפואה קטנה. אבל אם אין לוחמים אתה כלל בתחילתה הנה תחגבר ותתעבס כעבות העגלה. ואנכי התעללתי בזה כי עסקתי בחיבורים אחרים. אמנם כאשר נחליתי על רגלי בריש שחא דשגת תרע"א. וכל משכבי הפכתי בחוליי ביסורים גדולים רח"ל. אז עלה על רעיוני אולי זאת עונש מן השמים על אשר

אני מתפלל בחיבור ספר כזה. והחלטתי בלבי כי כאשר יעזור לי **הספר** להחלימי ולהקימי בשלום אפנה מכל עסקי להוליך מחשבתי לפועל. ותחזית לאל עליון אשר שלח לי עזרתו מקודש וירפאתי ממחלתי. וקרצתי אל המלאכה בצמחון לעזור דלים שיהיה לי בעוזרי להשכיל אל דל לא בשמותים והבלים. כי אם ברפואות מועילות. אבל לא מנעתי מלברור גם מעט רפואות וסגולות מן המוצאות בספרים הג'ל. אשר שקלתי בפלס אחת לאחת וביררתי מהן רק אותן שיש בהן פשרות לכל אדם להשיגם. וגם שהן אינן זרות מאד לחכמת הרפואה הגוהגת בזמן הזה. וכן גם בענין הקמיעות לקטתי וביררתי מהם רק אלה אשר ידועות וברורות לי עפ"י לירופן שאינן משוכשות. וגם שאינן מן השכשות מלאכים רק שמות קדושים של לירופי פסוקים שהן רק כמו תפלה חיומה ואדירה. ואלל כל רפואה וסגולה וקמיע שהעתיקתי מן הספרים הג'ל הגנתי מקור מילאן בר"ת של הספרים הג'ל. ואלל אלה אשר הגנתי מיבת אס"ן ידע הקורא שהוא ר"ת *אברהם* *מרדכי* *נחום*. הלא כמה קדושה משולשת לדיקי יסודי עולם המגיד הקדוש מטורדים ואביו וזקנו וטקלה"ה ז"ע. אשר מקובל לי שהשתמשו באותן הסגולות או הקמיעות:

ורבה די והותר בדברים האלה שכתבתי שיבין הקורא תועלת הספר הזה. ואיני נריך להתגלל לפני הקוראים על מה ולמה באתי עד הלום לחבר ספרי זה. כי כמו שחולשי הראות נחזק להם בתי עינים המסיבים ומחזיקים כח ראייתם. וכמו שכל חיגר נלרך למקל אשר ישען עליו כן נלרך הספר הזה לכל איש ואיש. ואף גם זאת לא נעלם ממני כי לא יחסרו מתנגדים על ספרי זה אשר יחרזו עליו לשונם לשון נחש הקדמוני ולשון נחש בריח עקלתון. אשר רוח הקנאה וחמת שנאת חנם תבער בם. ויתפקשו לבלתי קנות אותו. אבל עליהם כתוב לנים פחים בדרך עקש. וכל שומר נפשו ירחק מהם ויתקרב אל ספרי לקנותו תיכף. כי אולר יקר וגחמד הוא. ובפרט כי גם הספר בעלמיותו הוא סגולה גדולה להחיש ישועה למקשה לילד ושמירה ליוולדת. בהנחת הספר הזה מכוסה תחת מראשותיו של נפש נענה בכח שמות המלאכים האדירים הנזכרים בהקמיעות של הספר הזה:

ובענין הלחשים לא עשיתי כל בירור וליקוט. ולא מנעתי מלהביא את אשר עלו במאודתי הרבה לחשים לכמה מיני מחלות. הן אלה הלחשים אשר נדפסו בספרים הג'ל והן אלה אשר נמלאו אללי בקבלה. כי הלא עיקר כח הסגולות והלחשים. אלו כמו אלה. הוא רק כח הפה. שהלדיק גוזר והקב"ה מקיים. אבל אחת שנלרך גם לו איזו פעולה גשמית. ובירדאי יש בזה סוד. ולזאת לא רליתי לעשות בירור בהם. כי אם ילאו מפי פה קדוש כלס יועילו אבל אם הסגולות והלחשים ילאו מפי איש פשוט שאין לו כח הפה. מסופק אכני מאד אם יועילו. כאשר הארכתי בענין זה בפנים במערכת „סגולה“. ולאלה מוטב להם לתמוך על עזרת הרפואות המרפאות בכח דרך הטבע. כמו שהלחם מרפא את מחלת הרעב בכח דרך הטבע. וע"ז כתוב ורפא ירפא. ודרשו חז"ל מכאן שנתנה התורה רשות לרפאות. וע"כ עמלתי הרבה ללקט רפואות

רפואות ביימיות ורפואות רוכליות מן הרבה סגרי חכמי הרופאים אשר חזו
בזמן הזה. והלגתי את הרפואות בשמותן של לשון ליטוין כמו שנקראות אל
הרוכלים כל כל העולם. שהתאחדו כלם בענין זה שהשמות העיקריים של
הרפואות יהיו כמו שנקראים בלשון ליטוין. ובכן יוכל כל איש ואיש מאלו
מדינה שהוא להשיג אותן הרפואות אלל כל הרוכלים שבעולם. כי לא נמלאו
בהן סמי מות. ולא נמלאו בהן את אשר יוכלו לגרום שום נזק וקלקול להחלה
כי אם את אשר יוכלו להביא מזון ומרפא לגרש את המחלה כלה. או
עכ"פ להחלישה:

ומעתה נשאר לי רק להפליג לאל גומד עלי שיהי בעוזרי שלא יארע על
ידי ח"ו שום מכשול ותקלה. כי אם שכל חולה ימלא בספרי
זה רפואה ותעלה. וזכות זה יעמוד לי שאזכה לעלות מעלה מעלה ואדע להשיג
לשואלי תשובה אמיתית על כל שאלה ושאלה. ואל יבושו בי קוץ היא לבאות.
ואל יכלמו בי מבקשי אלוי ישראל. ואזכה לראות צבוא לגיון גואל. במהרה
בימינו אמן:

דברי המחבר המלצה לישועה בקרוב ככלל ופרט

הק' יודל ראזענבערג



הקדמה

כ לא לסתור הגיור חלק חצי בזה מה שראיתי מובא באזה ספרים קטנים סגולה להריון שהאשה העקרה תזלע ערלה מן התינוק הנמול. ועוד ראיתי לומדים משברים את ראש ומפלפלים בזה אם מותר לעשות סגולה זו או לא. שהרי בשר האדם מאיסור אכילה הוא. ויש מדחיקים עצמם להסיר מחמת דבליעה היות שלא כדרך הנאתן. והנה כל זה כדאי ה' אפשר למפל ולעיין בזה אם היינו שומעים שלפעמים נפקדה עקרה ע"י סגולה זו. או אם היינו מבינים איז מחשבות בסגולה זאת לומר שבזכות המצוה הזאת שתזלע האשה ערלה תפקד בהריון. או אפשר שע"י כח הערלה תפקד בהריון מחמת שהערלה מתן בה כח שתוכל לקבל הריון. או שהערלה תכריח את המלאך הממונה על הריון שיפקוד בהריון לאשה הזאת. אבל כמדומה לו שכל בר דעת יודע ומבין שאין שום שייכות הן עפ"י כח רוחניות והן עפ"י כח טבעית לאמר שע"י סגולה זאת תפקד העקרה. ובכן אחאפק כל אוכל מלומר על אלה המפלפלים בדין הזה שאין כדאי להם לבלות זמן וגייר ודיו על שטותים והבליים כאלה. כי עושים רק חוכא ומלילא שתמלא כוחות בספרות ישראל. כי היתכן לומר שבנות ישראל יבלעו בקרבן דבר המתועב ומשיקן ביותר שהוא חלקו של הגחש הקדמוני אבי אבות הטומאה. ועוד לבדות שקר מגונה כזה ולומר שע"י ימן השי"ת הריון להעקרה. הלא ידוע מאמר חז"ל מאוסה הערלה שנתנו בה הרשעים וכו'. ובזה"ק מובא כמה פעמים שזה חלקו של הגחש הקדמוני. וע"כ נותנים הערלה בעפר עד"ר הכתוב ונחש עפר לחמו. ועל כן אני אומר בפירוש שאותן הרבילעך שנותנים סגולה כזאת הם אך קלי הדעת וכלי דעת. כי רואים בספרים קטנים סגולות מהבילות. וסוברים שכל מה שנדפס בספרים כאלה הם דברים שיש בהם ממש. ואין יודעים בין ימינם ושמאלם לברור אוכל מתוך פסולת ואור מתוך חשך ומתוך מתוך מר. ומתח להיות מחקן הוא מסכן ומקלקל. כי זה דבר ברור שמעולם עוד לא נפקדה שום עקרה ע"י שטות כזה. ורק עוד מדביקים כח הטומאה בבנות ישראל. ומי יודע אם לא יקימו עוד מהבילים כאלה לומר סגולה חדשה שתזלע האשה מים האחרונים וע"י תפקד בהריון. כי היינו הך. שהרי גם על מים האחרונים אמרו זה חלק אדם רשע וגו' כידוע. אמרתי להאריך עוד יסר בזה. אבל שוב ניחמתי ואמרתי כי די בזה למבינים:



ספר רפאל המלאך

אות א

אבן. אם יש אבנים בבני מעיים בכליות או בכיס או בגיד. מגולה שתקח עז ולא תחלוב אותה ג' ימים וג' לילות ואח"כ יחלבו אותה. ותיכף אחר החליבה ליתן להחולה לשתות החלב החם. ומוה יחוצצו האבנים (מ"א):

אבן. מגולה אם יצא מן החולה אבן עם השתן. יכתוש האבן היטב וישתה האבק מעורב באיזו משקה. ולא תצמח עוד אבן בקרבו (מ"א):

אבן. רפואה לערב במים כף קמון, מרינק-סאדע"י ולשתות. כן יעשה ג"פ ביום אחר האכילה:

אבן. רפואה לשתות בכל בקר אליבא ריקנא עשר מיפות, מערפאטין טוב מעורב בחלב:

אבן. לאבנים בכל מקום שהם רפואה לקנות באפמייק עשב הנקרא בלשון לימין, פלארעס-לאוואנדולין ולבשל ביין טוב ולשתות כף יין בכל ב' שעות ויועיל בעזהש"י:

אבן. רפואה לקחת זרע של שום ולשרות במים ויותר טוב ביין כ"ד שעות. ואח"כ ישתה המשקה בערך ג' גלעזליך ליום. ועל חצי גלאזי זרע שום יוכל ליתן ג' גלעזער"י ביום, או ב' גלעזער"י יין (מ"א):

אבן. רפואה לקחת א' ליטרא ברפס הנקרא פיעטרושקא. א' ליטרא צנון חצי ליטרא חריין. ולבשל כל זה ביחד עם ג' קווארט מים בקדירת

פבוסה עד י"ב שעות. אח"כ תסנן המרק ע"י מפה. וישתה החולה מנה בערך ג' גלעזער ליום. ובאם קשה עד החולה לשתות המים יוכל לערוב

בהם מעט, מאלניץ-סאק" (מ"א):

אבן. רפואה לבשר כמו טיי עשב הנקרא באפטיק בלשון ליטוין „פאלי-נאגום-אאוריקולארע“. וישתה מזה בערך ג' גלעזער ליום :

אבן. אם קשה על החולה להשתין. מחמת מחלת האבנים והחול אשר בכליות והכיס. רפואה לבשר כרפס הנקרא פיעמרושקא במים וליתן לו לשחות :

אבן. רפואה לעצירת השתן לבשל להחולה האבן-גריץ. וישתה מים שנתבשלו בהם תבואה שכולת שועל הנקרא האבן, וגם ישים בהמים שמבשל להחולה לשחות עשב הנקרא באפטיק בלשון ליטוין „עקוויזעמי“ :

אבן. סגולה לעצירת השתן. שישב החולה נגד האש ותמשחנו במרת פרה מן המבור עד רגליו. ועי' יגרשו האבנים מן השלחופת (מ"א) :

אבן. רפואה לעצירת השתן לעשות להחולה אמבטאות חמות מן מים שנתבשל בהם שכולת שועל או התכן של שכולת שועל ביחד עם חצי לימרא עשב הנקרא באפטיק בלשון ליטוין „עקוויזעמי“ :

אבידה. מי שנאבדה לו אבידה. סגולה שיגדר תיכף מעות או שמן למאור לעילוי נשמתו של ר' מאיר בעל הנס. ויאמר בזה הלשון „אלהא דמאיר ענני. אלהא דמאיר ענני. ויעזור לי שאמצא או שיחזירו לי במהרה את האבידה אשר אבדתי. בזכות זה שאני מצדב סך... לעילוי נשמתו של ר' מאיר בעל הנס זכור לטוב“. וכאשר תעלה בידו לעשות סגולה זו תיכף אחרי שנאבדה האבידה יעזר לו השי"ת שימצאנה במהרה (מדת"ל) :

אבידה. מי שנאבדה לו אבידה סגולה שישתוק ולא יגלה לשום אדם. רק יהפוך הכתונת שלו וילך וישכב בה כך ג' מעת לעת. וימצא או שיחזירו לו אבדתו. אבל לאחר שגילה הדבר לאיזה איש. לא תועיל לו סגולה זו (מ"א) :

אהבה. סגולה להיות אהוב לכל דומר בכל יום כל הנגינה, פשטא מנח זרקא וכו' עד גמירא בהניגון של החומש. (ר"א) :

אהבה. אם תרצה אהבת מי שהוא. סגולה שתקח כוס מים או יין או שכר ומלא לונמך ותחזיר המשקה להכוס. כן תעשה פעם אחר פעם בתכיפות עד ג"פ. ותתן המשקה לזה לשחות ותרא פלאים (זכירה) :

אהבה. אם תרצה אהבת מי שהוא. סגולה שתערב בכוס באיזו משקה י"ב טפות מן השתן שדך ותתן לזה לשחות (מ"א) :

אהבה בין איש לאשתו. סגולה שיקח האיש תפוח זהב הנקרא "פאמיראני" אשר המין שלו אדום כדם ויסיף בתוכו ג' טיפות מדם אצבעו הקטן ויתן להאשה לאכול. ותאהב אותו (ר"ח):

אהבה בין איש לאשתו. סגולה שיחתוך האיש צפורני ידיו ורגליו וישרפם לאבר ויערב האפר באיוו מסקה ויתן להאשה לשתות. ותאהב אותו (ר"ח):

אהבה בין איש לאשתו. סגולה שיקח האיש ג' שערות מראש האשה ויכרוך אותן על מחט ויתחוב המחט בקרקע. ותאהב אותו (זכירה):

אהבה בין איש לאשתו. סגולה שתרחץ האשה דדיה באיוו מסקה ותתן המשקה לבעלה לשתות. ויאהב אותה (שב"א):

אהבה בין איש לאשתו. סגולה שתקבץ האשה לתוך כוס קטן ויעת פניה בשעה שיושבת באמבטי חמה. ותערב הויעה ביין ותתן לבעלה לשתות. ויאהב אותה (ר"ח):

אהבה בין איש לאשתו. אם אין להבעל שלום בית ושונא את אשתו. סגולה לכתוב שמו ושמה כתיבה תמה על קרף חלק ועב בשורה אחת. ותחת השורה הזאת יכתוב עוד שורה אחת כזה, **אתה** שלום וביתך שלום וכל אשר לך שלום. ולהניח הקלף בתוך איוו מסקה עד שימחה הכתב. ודבעל לא ידע כלל מזה. והאשה תתן לבעלה לשתות המשקה הזה. ותעבור השנאה מלבו. ואם יצלל תעשה זאת ערב שבת בהיין שהוכן לקידוש ליל שבת (בקבלה):

אהבה בין איש לאשתו. אם הבעל נעשה שונא לאשתו ואינו רוצה לדור עמה. סגולה שתקח האשה י"ט פלפלין שלמים. ומעט סיד חי. ומעט כסף חי. ומעט מלח. ותשים כל זה על כיסוי קדרה של חרס. אח"כ תשפוך על כל זה שפירט של יין שרף. ותעמיד הכיסוי על התנור ותדליק זאת ותאמר, כשם שזאת בוער כן יבער אלי לב בעלי פב"פ עד שיבוא אצלי ויעשה רצוני" (מ"א):

איוון. לכאב האיוון. רפואה שתצליח בצל ותסחוט ממנו המין ותערב שוה בשוה עם שמן שקדים מרים. ותטבול בזה פתילה של וואמי ותניח באיוון וישקוט הכאב (ר"ח):

איוון. לכאב האיוון. רפואה שתקח מרה של חזיר ותערבנה בחלב אשה. ותטבול בזה פתילה של וואמי ותניח באיוון וישקוט הכאב (ר"ח):

איוון. לכאב האיוון. רפואה שתקח מרה הן מבהמה והן מעוף ותערוב בו מעט

מעט שתן של אותו אדם וגם מעט חלב אשה הכל שוה בשווה ותחמם מעט על האש. ותערב היטב. ותטבול בזה פתילה של וואטין ותניח באוון (מ"א):

אוון. לכאב האוון אצל ילדים. רפואה שתטיף אשה מינקת לתוך האוון חלב חם מן הדדים (מ"א):

אוון. לכאב האוון אצל גדולים. רפואה לערוב מעט שמן, כאמפאר עם מעט שמן, קאיפוטין אשר יקנה באפטיק. ויטבול בזה פתילה של וואטין ויניח בתוך האוון פעם אחת בכל יום:

אוון. לקלקול השמיעה. רפואה להטיף באוון חלב כלבתא חם (מ"א):
אוון. לקלקול השמיעה. רפואה שתקח חתיכה שומן מתרנגולת וחתיכה שומן מאוון בלתי מלוחים ותרתיח השומנים עד שימוסו. אח"כ

תסנן השומן ותטיף ממנו איזו טפות פושרין לתוך האוון (מ"א):

אוון. לרעש באוון. רפואה להרתיח מרה של כבש עם שמן זית שוה בשווה ויטבול בזה וואטין ויטיף לאוון:

אוון. לקול הברה באוון. רפואה לבשל קליפת אתרוג בשמן זית טוב. ותטיף ממנו לתוך האוון ג' טיפות בבקר וג' טיפות בערב (מ"א):

אוון. לרעש באוון ובראש. רפואה לערוב כף אחת, קאלן בראמאטין בתוך גלאז מים וישתה מזה ד' כפות בכל יום:

אוון. אם נכנס שרץ קטון באוון. רפואה להרתיח חמאה עם מלח ותטיף באוון פושרין. או שתטיף שמן שקדים מרים פושרין לתוך האוון ויצא משם השרץ (מ"א):

אויב. להכניע אויבים איתא בגמרא השכם והערב עליהם לבית המדרש ויש קבלה אמיתית סגולה גדולה לומר בגמר תפלת שחרית ובגמר תפלת ערבית אחרי עלינו לשבח הפסוקים של אל תירא מפחד פתאם וגו' אח"כ יוסיף עליהם עוד זה הפסוק, לא יתיצב איש בפניכם פחדכם ומוראכם יתן ה' אלהיכם על פני כל הארץ אשר תדרכו בה כאשר דבר לכם (ימ"נ):

אויב. כשאדם הולך בדרך ופגע באויבים. סגולה לומר אלו הששה פסוקים על אצבעות ידו הימנית. והם. תורת ה' תמימה וגו'. עדות ה' נאמנה וגו'. פקודי ה' ישרים וגו'. מצות ה' ברה וגו'. יראת ה' מהורה וגו'. משפטי ה' אמת וגו'. ויתחיל למנות מן האגודל ואז יבוא השם הקדוש תמיד על האצבע. ואח"כ יראה האצבע נגד האויב. ולא יוכל להרע לו (ארה"ח):

רפאל אית א המלאך ו 11

אויב. להכניע את האויב סגולה לקחת חרדל ומלח וליתן בכלי ותשתין בתוך הכלי ותעמיד את הכלי כך במקום סתר ג' ימים. ואחר ג' ימים תשפוך מן הכלי על פתח ביתו של האויב ויבנע (רו"ח):
אויב. כאשר תפגע בשונא שלך תאמר לפניו, אמתלאי בת עורבתא ג"פ (מד"ת):

אויב. להכניע השונאים תתפלל עליהם בכל יום ו' מזמורי תהלים האלה. ל"ה. מ"ח. נ"ג. נ"ד. נ"ה. ע"א. ע"ד (ש"ת):

אויב. לסתום פי שונא שלא ידבר עליך רעה. סגולה שתקח בשבת ושזור ממנו חוט ארוך. ולך אל קבר ומדוד הקבר מראשו עד סיפו. ומיד תקשור קשרים הרבה בזה החוט. ותאמר על כל קשר וקשר, בכאן אני קושר וסותם פיו של פב"פ שלא יוכל לדבר עלי רעה.
אח"כ תקבור שם החוט הנקשר (ל"ש):

אויב. אם פגעת באויבך ואתה יודע שרצונו להרע לך תקרא לנגדו בכוונה ו' פעמים השם הקדוש **אוריאל**. ואחר פעם הו' תאמר, הצילני מאויבי ולא יוכל להרע לך (ת"א):

איצטומכא. אם נתקלקלה האיצטומכא ע"י קרירות. ועי' האדם מקיא את המאכל בחזרה תיכף אחר האכילה או השתיה. רפואה לבשל א' לויט בושם, נענעלעך בקווארט מים. ואחר שיתקררו המים ישחה החולה מן המים מעט מעט. ומאכלו יהיו קרים. ומעט מעט יאכל וישתה:

איצטומכא. אם נתקררה האיצטומכא ומקיא תמיד מאכלו ומשתהו. רפואה לקנות באפטיק, מיענטא-טראפען עם, וואלעריאן-טראפען ויערבם שוה בשוה. ויקח בכל שעה בערך מ"ו סיפות על חתיכה ציקער. וגם יניח על האיצטומכא, חלאדנא חמה מן זרע פשתן הנקרא, ליאנע-שעמין ויחבוש ממעל בדבר רך וחם:

איצטומכא. לחוק כח העיכול באיצטומכא ולתאוות אכילה. רפואה לקנות באפטיק העשב הנקרא, צענטאריע ויבשל כמו סיי ביחד עם קליפות יבשות של, פאמיראנצען וישתה מזה איזה פעמים ביום. ואם אינו יכול לכבול זה העשב יכול ליקח במקומו העשב הנקרא באפטיק, פאל מילעפאלי לבשלו ג"כ עם קליפות, פאמיראנצען כנ"ל:

איצטומכא. להקאה מועילה הרבה פעמים רפואה הזאת להניח על הבטן

בנגד האיזטומכא שאור הנידוש עם חרדל כתוש. ולפעמים מועיד נ"ב
להניח שם חריין מנורד:

איצטומכא. כל אדם צריך לזוהר שיהיו מעיו רפין כל ימיו ויהא
קרוב, שלשול מעט, ועי' ימלם מהרבה מחלות קשות:

אכילה. לחשקות אכילה. רפואה שתטעום בבקר מעט, קרימעטאטארע:
אכילה. שלא תזיק לך האכילה. סגולה לומר קודם האכילה השם

הקדוש **רפאל** (ח"ט):

אכילה. שלא תזיק לך האכילה תהי' זהיר עכ"פ באלה עשרת האצטרות.
(א) אל תכלע המאכל בלי טחינה ולעיסה היטב.

(ב) א ת 5 בשעת כעסך:

(ג) אל תאכל בשר אלא בין הערבים.

(ד) סעודת לילה תהי' קלה מסעודת היום.

(ה) תקדים לאכול מאכל הקל לפני מאכל הגם.

(ו) אל תאכל לחם חם או שאינו אפון היטב.

(ז) אל תאכל בצים קשים כי אם רכים.

(ח) אל תאכל דגים מתים שנתישנו. וגם לא בשר ישן.

(ט) אל תאכל כל פירות עם קליפתן. מאותן ששייך בהם חשש משמוש
ידיים של אנשים חלשים.

י מנע עצמך מאכילה גסה וממאכלים חריפים וממשקאות חריפות:

אכילה. צריך לזכור מה דאיתא במסכ' בבא קמא שיש פ"ג מיני חלאים
התלוין במרה כמנין מחל"ה. וכולן פת במלח וקיתון של מים

שחרית מבטלתן. ובמסכ' ב"מ איתא י"ח דבר נאמרו בפת של שחרית.

מצלת מן החמה ומן הצנה ומן המזיקין ומחכימת פתי וזוכה ללמוד וללמד

ודבריו נשמעין ותלמידו מתקיים בידו ואין בשרו מעלה הבל ונוקק עם

אשתו ואינו מתאוה לאשה אחרת והורגת כנה שבמעים, ויש אומרים אף מכנים

אהבה ומוציא קנאה. ואיתא באחרונים דהיינו קינוח סעודה ולא סעודה

בקביעות כי זמן קביעות סעודה ממש היא לת"ח בשעה ששית אחר שקם

ממטתו ולשאר בני אדם ברביעית:

אם. לכאב האם. סגולה שהאשה תעשן עצמה בשער בעלה. באופן

שיכנס העשן בפנים (מ"א):

אם. אם יש נפוח והתקשות באם או באשכול הביצים. רפואה שתעשה

לה אמבטאות מן קלופת, דאמב". וגם תבשל, דאמב" במים ע

שהמים

אם. שהמים יהיו אדומים. ותסנן ותעשה לה מזה, שפריציוואנעס" בפנים.
לזיבה ירוקה מן האם. רפואה שתעשה לה, שפריציוואנעס" מן כף
„טיי-סארע“:

אם. לזיבה ירוקה מן האם. רפואה שתבשל, האָפּען" במים ותשתה חם.
כמו ששותין טיי ע" צוקער:

אם. לכאב האם בשעת הוסת. רפואה שתבשל עשב, ראָזמאַרין" ותשתה
עם צוקער:

אסטמא. היא מחלה קשה שנתבטל אצל החולה כח הנשימה. לפעמים
בא זאת מן מחלת הלב. ולפעמים מן מחלת הריאה. ואם
האסטמא היא מן מחלת הריאה ע"י התרבות הליחות. רפואה לשתות כמו
טיי העשב הנקרא באפטייק בלשון ליטיין, פעקטאָראַלעס-קרייטעכץ" איזו
פעמים ביום. וגם רפואה לשתות בכל יום ה' טיפות, יאָדינא" מעורב
בחצי „גליאז" חלב. וגם רפואה שירתח בקדרה חצי לוג מים ואח"כ ישים
בהקדרה ט"ו טיפות „טערפענטין". ויסבב את פי הקדרה עם נייר באופן
שיהי' נעשה מלמעלה פה קצר. ואז ישאף בקרבו את הפארי היוצא
מלמעלה. כן יעשה בבוקר ובערב:

אסטמא. לאסטמא של מחלת הריאה. רפואה לשתות חלב פרה חם עם
חמאה. וגם טוב לשתות חלב עז חם תיכף אחר החליבה.
ועיין עוד לקמן מזה בסימן „ריאה" ובסימן „שיעול“:

אסטמא. אם האסטמא באה מן מחלת הלב רפואה לערוב דבש דבורים
עם חמאה מפלה ולסנן ביחד אצל האש. וגם לערוב בתוכו א'
„גלעזיל" יין שרף טוב. אח"כ יעמוד הטיגון במקום קר עד שיקרוש, ויאכל
מזה איזו כפות קטנות ביום. ועיין עוד לקמן בסימן ל"ב ותמצא עוד
רפואות לחזק את הלב:

אסטמא. לאסטמא של מחלת הלב. רפואה ליקח א' „גליאז" שבורת שועל
ותשים בקדרה עם ג' „גליעזער" מים ותבשל היטב עד שיעמדו
המים על גליאז אחד. אח"כ תסנן המים ותערב בהם חצי גליאז דבש
דבורים ותחמם ביחד על האש. וישתה החולה מזה בכל שעה כף קטנה:
אסטמא. לאסטמא של מחלת הלב. סגולה בשעה שהמחלה תתקוף על
חחולה להדוק היטב את הזרוע השמאלית עם „פערטשיילע".
וגם סגולה שישים החולה ב' כפות ידיו עד למעלה מן הדופקים בתוף
ביום חמין כשעור שיכול לסבול:

אסכרה. סגולה להשמר הילדים ממחלת האסכרה רח"ל. להיות נזהר
לבלתי

לבלתי היות עם הילדים בחוץ בשעת כולד הלבנה (וזה"ק) :
אסכרה . סגולה לאסכרה בילדים רח"ל . שתמהר אמו או אחותו או קרובתו תיכף בתחלת המחלה להכניס אצבע יד ימינה באותו מקום שלה ואח"כ תכניס האצבע בפי התינוק ויתרפא במח בעזהשית (רו"ח) :
אסכרה . מחלת האסכרה בילדים היא מחלה קשה רח"ל ונחויץ לזה רופא מומחה . וטרם שיבוא הדאקטער נחויץ ליתן להילד להקיא . ולחבוש את צוויירו עם קאמפרעסען קרים למבול מפה במים עם מלח ולסחוט היטב ולחבוש את הצוואר . ועל זה צריך לחבוש ממעל עם דבר רך חם , וגם יכול לחבוש עם קאמפרעסען של מים עם שפירט יין שרף שזה בשוה . ואחר ההקאה נחויץ ליתן להילד לשלשל שמן-רצין :
אסכרה . בארצות הקדם מרפאים אסכרה ברפואה בייתית כזה . לוקחים צואת כלב ושורפין אותו לאפר . והאפר מעבירין בקיסמי או שמנפין אותו בגפה דקה שהאפר יהי' אבק דק כקמח . ועושים קנה צר מן נייר . ופותחין היטב פה התינוק עם כף קמון ומפיחין עמוק בגרונו ע"י הקנה את האבק הזה ונרפא בזה (רו"ח) :

ארם . לארם של דבורה או זכובים . ימעה את הדבורה או הזכוב . זאת או אחרת . בעודנה חיה וימרח על הנשיכה . אבל צריך מתחלה למשוך מן הנשיכה את העוקץ של הדבורה . (מ"א)

ארם . לארם של דבורים או זכובים . לאחר המשכת העוקץ יניח על מקום הנשיכה חתיכה בצל . ולאחר שחתק החתיכה מן הבצל יניחה תיכף על מקום הנשיכה :

אריכת ימים . סגולה לאריכת ימים להזהר מלדבר שקר . כי רוב שקרנים מתים בקצרות ימים (לקהר"ן ומ"פ) :

אריכת ימים . סגולה לאריכת ימים לומר בכל ר"ח אחר אמירת הלל כזה . ואברהם זקן בא בימים וה' בירך את אברהם בכל . וגדיה ישמרני ויחייני כן יהי רצון מלפניך אלהים חיים ומלך עולם אשר בידך נפש כל חי אמן . כן יאמר ג"פ . ובאיוה סידורים כבר נדפס אחר ההלל תפלה הזאת :

אריכת ימים . סגולה לאריכת ימים שלא לדבר מה שלא נחויץ כל כף בבית המרחץ ובבית הכסא . אפי' דברים של חול (ס"ח) :

אריכת ימים . סגולה היותר גדולה לאריכת ימים היא התורה והמצות שנקראת עץ חיים .

בטן. אם נתקשה הבטן בצד שמאל. במקום הטחול זה סימן שהטחול נפוח. רפואה ליקח ברזל, שטאה"ל של איזו ליטרות ותלכן באש ותכבה במים בערך, קוואטיראל אחת. אח"כ תערוב המים עם יין טוב שזה בשוה. וישתה מזה החולה ג' או ד' כפות ליום:

בטן. להתקשות הבטן בצד שמאל במקום הטחול. רפואה לבשל, גערשטינע גראפין עד שיתרככו. אח"כ תטנן אותם בשומן חזיר. ותניח מזה חלאדנעס חמות על מקום הכאב:

בטן. לשטעכעניש בבטן. רפואה ליקח, ווייצענע קלייען עם מלח ולחמם היטב בקדרה על האש בלי משקה. אח"כ תולף בקדרה מעט חומץ עד שיתלחלו הקלייען. ותניח מזה חלאדנעס חמות על מקום הכאב:

בטן. לשטעכעניש בבטן. רפואה לבשל זרע פשחן כתוש במים ביסול עבה ולשום בתוכו כף קמון, קאמפער כתוש ולערוב היטב. ותניח מזה חלאדנעס חמות על הבטן:

בטן. לשטעכעניש בבטן ע"י, ליפטפערשפארונג. רפואה לקנות באפטייק קליפת, קרושינא ותבשל כמו טיי ותשתה:

בטן. לגרימעניש בבטן עם שלשול שע"י קרירות. רפואה לקנות באפטייק עשב, מיענטא עם שורש, וואלעריאן שוה בשוה. ותבשל כמו טיי ותשתה:

בטן. לנפוחת הבטן. סגולה לבשל צפרדע חיה עם קוואטירל שמן, פראוואנס בכלי חרס חדש עד שישאר מן השמן רק התצי והצפרדע תהי' נימוח ויתראה כמו משיחה עבה. ותסוך בזה הבטן. ואם ירד אח"כ הנפוח ברגלים תסוך בזה גם את הרגלים:

ביצים. לכאב ונפוח בביצים או בביצים רפואה לקנות באפטייק, באראווי קראפלים. ותערוב מזה כף אחת בחצי גליאז מים קרים. ותטבול בזה, גאזע ותניח קאמפרעסען קרים על הכיס. ותחבוש כמעל עם, וואמע. ותחליף הקאמפרעסען כאשר הגאזע תתייבש:

בית. הבונה בית חדש צריך שיזכיר בפיו בפירוש שבונה הבית כדי לקיים בו מצות הבנסת אורחים ומצות סוכה (וזה"ק):

בית. יש להקפיד שלא לעשות קורות הבית זוגות (פסחים ק"י):

בית. יש לזוהר להניח כנגד הפתח אמה על אמה שחור בלי צבע. כדין. ועי' יתקיים הבית ונגע לא יקרב בו:

בית. סגולה לעשות חנוכה הבית ע"י סעודת מצוה של מסיבת ת"ח או מסיבת צנינים. ויומרו מומור שיר חנוכה הבית. ויהדשו חידושי בית תורה:

בית. לחינוך הבית סגולה לשחוט תרנגול ותרנגולת בבית החדש וליתן העופות לעניים (ח"ס):

בית. סדר הלימוד לחנוכת הבית כבר סידר הגאון חיד"א וצ"ר ללמוד משניות שהר"ת הוא **בית** כזה. ברכות. יו"ט. תמיד. וגם בזה"ק חלק ג' דף ג' ע"א ד"ה זכאין ישראל. עד ולא תחטא כתיב. וגם במסכת ב"מ דף ק"ז ע"א ד"ה א"ל ר"י לרבנן. עד והסידר ה' ממך כל חולי א"ר זהו העין (תוהרש"ל):

בית. אלו הימים בחודש טובים ליכנום לדור בדירה חדשה. ב' ד' ט' י' י"א ט"ז ט"ז י"ט כ' כ"א כ"ז כ"ט. אבל סימן א' ג' ה' רעים הם. והשאר לא טובים ולא רעים (פרה"א): ובספר זכירה כתב. אלו הימים בחודש טובים ליכנום לדור בדירה חדשה. ו' ט' י"א י"ז י"ט כ"א כ"ז כ"ט:

בית. הנכנס לדור בבית חדש סגולה ליקח צרור מחטים חדשים ויתקע מחטים כמה שירצה בחרכי ספי החלונות והפתחים ויאמר. הריני עושה בזה מעקה של ברזל להשמר מכל רוחות רעות ומכל חליים רעים כמו שכתוב כי תבנה בית חדש ועשית מעקה לגגך ולא תשים דמים בביתך כי יפול הגופל ממנו. כך יאמר בכל חלון ובכל פתח (ת"א):

בית. אוהרה זו מובאת בכמה ספרי קדמונים. מי שרוצה לצאת מבית השני לשוב ולדור בבית הראשון שיצא משם. לא יעשה ככה עד לאחר ז' שנים. ואם הניח איזה דבר בבית הראשון. וזה הדבר עדיין נמצא שם. ואפי' הוא יתר בקיר. י"ט להקל. ואם נחוץ לו הדבר לחזור לדירה הראשונה יעשה סגולה זו שטרם שיחזור לדירה הראשונה יניח בדירה הראשונה כאשר היא ריקנית תרנגול ותרנגולת שיהיו שם בלבדם יום ולילה. ואח"כ יחזור ויקבע דירתו שם והתרנגול עם התרנגולת יהיו עוד שם שבוע אחד. ואח"כ ישחוט העופות ויחלקם לארבעה עניים הגונים. ועי' לא תאונה אליו כל רע (ח"ס):

בית. כתבו המקובלים שבבית חדש שלא עמד שם מעולם בית במקום הזה שם מתגרים המזיקים ביותר להזיק. כי היצר להם המקום וננזל מהם שביילין שהי' להם רשות לעופף בהם. ע"כ כל הקובע דירתו בבית חדש יבקש מסופר שיכתוב לו על קלף כשר קמיעות האלה ויקבע אותן ממעל להפתחים וממער להחלונות:

זה נוסח הקמיע לזאת:

זופ הלא פעב ביב באמ ובה והו
והאפה הבמוג ולה
רדפמיאל

זה נוסח הקמיע לחלון:

ירשת באשר בולִיב
יואאחצצבירון

בנים. סגולה להעמיד תולדות. לומר בכל יום המעמדות (לק"ע):
בנים. סגולה לבנים. שלא יקפח פרנסה לשום אדם. ושלא ידבר
לשון הרע ושקר (סה"מ):
בנים. סגולה לבנים. להיות מן תמני דאורייתא. כמש"כ ותומכיה
מאושר. ומי שאין לו בנים אינו מאושר (לק"ע):
בנים. סגולה לבנים. להשתדל בפדיון שבויים (ו"ז):
בנים. סגולה לבנים. לקיים מצות ציצית כראוי (מדת"ג) ועיין לקמן
מערכת ציצית:
בנים. סגולה לבנים לכתוב לו ספר תורה. ויותר טוב להשתדל בהדפסת
ספרים הנחוצים ומועילים לתלמוד תורה. ורמז לזה מן התורה
שכתוב זה ספר תולדות אדם, היינו שבזכות הספר יזכה לתולדות אדם
(מצ"א) ואם אין ביכולתו לעשות כזה. יקנה ספרים וישאילם לאחרים
ללמוד בהם. וסגולה זו מובאה במדר' פ' אמור:
וועיין עוד לקמן רפואות וסגולות במערכת הריון
בנים. סגולה לבנים טובים להרבות בנרות של שבת ושתתן האשה איזו
פרוטות לצדקה של ארץ ישראל קודם הדלקת הנרות (נמרא) וגם
צדיקה להתפלל על זה בשעת הדלקת הנרות שיהי' לה בנים טובים:
בנים. לפעמים מניעת ההריון היא מחמת שהאשה מתקשמת עצמה
ביותר והיא בעלת נאווה (לקהר"ן):
בנים. סגולה לגידול בנים. שהאב והאם אל יקלדו את הבנים. וגם לא
יקלדו זה את זה (לקהר"ן):

בנים. מי שמתים לו בניו רח"ל. סגולה שאחר שתמהר האשה מאותו ילד הנולד ותטבול טבילה הראשונה ותזדווג עם בעלה. תקח האשה תיכף אחר התשמיש הזרע הנמצא באותו מקום שלה ותטעים ממנו לאותו הילד הנולד. ולא ימותו עוד ילדיהם בקטנותם (מרה"ל) וסגולה הזאת מועילה רק אם לא חטא האב בניאוף והוצאת זרע לבטלה במשך הזמן שאחרי הלידה:

בנים. סגולה לזה שאין בניו מתקיימים רח"ל. שהאב ימכור את הילד או את העובר לאחר בעד כסף. ויקרא בנו של האחר הקונה (דב"ט):

בנים. סגולה לזה שאין בניו מתקיימים רח"ל. להלביש את הילד בבגדי פשתן לבן ונקי שלא יהי מעורב בו אפי' חוט אחד ממין אחר ועי"ז ינצל התינוק מכל רע (חס"ט):

בנים. סגולה לבנים שיחיו ולא ימותו בקטנותן שלא יקרא לו שם כלל לאחר הלידה או ביום הברית מילה. רק שם "אלטער" יקראו לו. או לילדה תקרא "אלטע". וכאשר יגיע יום הבר מצוה או לילדה בימי נערותיה, אז יקראו בשמותם האמיתיים (ו"ח):

בנים. סגולה שלא ימותו הבנים בקטנותן שיקרא לבנו הנולד בשם, כגון ציון ויחי. (ירושלמי) וגם סגולה טובה לקרוא לבניו הנולדים לו מעתה בב' שמות (עקהד"ט). ועוד סגולה לקרוא לו שם כזה שיסתוים עם השם הקדוש, אל". כגון גבריא אל ישראל מיכאל רפאל שמואל. או שישתתף השם הקדוש, יה" בשמו כגון אליהו ירמיה וכיוצא. או שיקרא את בניו בשם איזו חיה. כגון צבי זאב דוב אריה וכיוצא (זבל"ר):

בנים. מי שמתים ילדיו בקטנותן. סגולה שיכתוב על קרף כשר המזמור קכ"ז מתהלים שיר המעלות בשוב וגו'. ואחר המזמור יכתוב בשיטה אחת כזה סנוי וסנסנוי וסמנגלף ויתלה כתב כזה בארבע רוחות בית דירתו (ש"ת):

אות ג

גב. לכאב הגב. הנקרא "קשיז=ווייטאג" רפואה שיטבוב החולה פרקדן על שק קטן עם חול חם:

גב. לכאב הגב. רפואה לערב ב' חלקים, גארטשיצאווי=שפירט" עם חלק אחד

אחד, קאמפער-שפירט" ולמשוח בזה היטב על הגב :
גב. לכאב הגב. רפואה לסוך את הגב איזה פעמים ביום עם, שפירט" שנכבש בו, מערקישען-פעפער" :

גב. לכאב הגב. רפואה אמבטאות חמות עם ששה לטרות מלח בכל מרחץ. וישב במי הרחצה בערך חצי שעה :

גב. לכאב הגב. רפואה לקנות באפטייק, עקספעלל"י ולסוך על מקום הכאב איזה פעמים ביום. ואחר הסיכה טוב להניח שם, קאמפרעס" חם :

גב. לכאב הגב. רפואה לקנות באפטייק, האלץ-שפירט" גם, טערפאָנטין" ולעריב שזה בשוה ולסוך על מקום הכאב איזה פעמים ביום :

גבורת אנשים. מי שיש לו חולשה שמזריע תיכף. רפואה שירחץ במים קרים את בשרו באמבטי בכל בוקר. מן חמשים עד ששים פעמים :

גבורת אנשים. רפואה לקחת עשב הנקרא בלשון ליטוין, אורתיקא". ובלע"ו, פאָקשיווא" או, קראפיווא". וזה העשב צומח

בכל מקום והנמצא בו נכוה. והוא טוב יותר בתחלת הקיץ כאשר צמח גבוה מן הארץ לא יותר מן רבע אמה. ותוציא העשבים האלה מן האדמה עם השורש. ותרחץ אותם במים מן האבק והעפר. אח"כ תבשלם עם מי גשמים. ותסנן את המים שיהיו צלולים. וישתה איוו פעמים ביום מן המים האלה מעורב עם יין שזה בשוה. ואם אין לך מי גשמים תוכל לבשלם ביין וישתה היין ויתגבר כחו (ת"א) :

גבורת אנשים: רפואה לערוב מעט מור הנקרא, פיוזם" בתוך יי"ש טוב או יין טוב וישתה חם. בערך ג' כוסות קטנים ליום :

גבורת אנשים. סגולה לקחת גיד של שור או של תייש. ותיבש אותו היטב ותכתוש אותו לאבק דק כקמח ותערב מזה האבק מעט בערך משקל שליש לויט בכוס יין טוב וישתה בבקר אליבא ריקנא. וגם בערב ישתה כוס כזה בערך ב' שעות קודם השכיבה (ת"א) :

גבורת אנשים. סגולה לגבורת אנשים לאכול בכל יום תאנים הרבה (ר"ח) :

גבורת אנשים. סגולה לגבורת אנשים גבורת גשמים. שישתה מי גשמים. וביותר טובים הגשמים היוורדים מן פסח

עד עצרת. ובאם האויר חם בין פסח לעצרת ויורדים גשמים. יעמוד במקום מוצנע ערום שירדו הגשמים על גופו. וגם יפתח את פיו שירד הגשם לתוך פיו. וירפא עי'ו מן כמה מיני חולאים ויתחזק כחו (אד"פ):

גבורת אנשים. רפואה לגבורת אנשים שתצלה בצלים ותסחוט מהם המיץ ע"י סמרטוט נקי. והקח מי דבש טוב ותחמם על האש. וכמה שיהי' לך מיץ בצלים תקח כנגדו ב' חלקים מי-דבש ותערב יחד ותשתה חם קודם השכיבה ויתגבר כחך (אמ"ן):

גבורת אנשים. רפואה לגבורת אנשים שתקנה באפטיק העשב הנקרא "אקסין-צינגין" ובלשון ליטיין נקרא "הערבא-אספערו-גינים". ותשרה זה העשב בין ישן וכוב ג' ימים. אח"כ תשתה זה היין ויתגבר כחך (מ"א):

גבורת אנשים. רפואה לגבורת אנשים למשוך את האבר בשמן שפיגנארד. ובלשון ליטיין נקרא "לעוואנדול-עהל" (מ"א):

גנבה. לדעת הגנב. תכתוב שמות כל הנחשרים בחתיכות קטנות קלף כשר. לכל שם פתקא אחרת. ותמלא קערת חרס עם מים שתויקים ותניח הפתקאות על המים. אח"כ תאמר על הקערה ג"פ הקפיטל ט"ז סבתם לדוד. ותכוון בהשם הקדוש קרי היוצא מן אות הראשונה והאחרונה של הפסוק חבלים נפלו לי בנעימים וגו'. אז תרד למטה איתה הפתקא של שם הגנב. ובאם לא נעשה כזאת אחר אמירת ג"פ. תאמר עוד ז"פ. ואם גם אז לא נראה שנוי בשום פתקא תדע שאין ביניהם שם הגנב (ת"א):

גנבה. אם גנבו ממך איזה דבר קח גרון שבבית ותלה אותו מחוץ לבית ולא יניח הגנב עד שיחזור הגנבה. (רו"ח):

גנב. סגולה שלא יהיו הבנים גנבים יזהרו אביו ואמו של התינוק שלא ילך התינוק לעולם בגילוי ראש. (מס' שבת):

גנב. לידע הגנב סגולה ליקח קלף כשר ולכתוב עליו עוף עוף עוף ולתלות הקלף בצואר תרנגול לבן ולהניח את התרנגול בין האנשים שנמצא שנו חשד ומיד יקפוץ התרנגול על ראש הגנב או ירוץ אליו וינשך אותו (מרת"ל):

נעלע זוכת. היא מחלת הירקון. רפואה לטבול ספוג בחלב פרה תיכף אחר החליבה שעדיין החלב חם וירחץ בהחלב כל גופו (ת"א):

געלע זוכט. רפואה לערוב ה' טיפות שמן, לעוואַנדע" עם יין וישתה בבקר אליבא ריקנא. כן יעשה איזה שבועות (מ"א):

געלע זוכט. סגולה לקחת דג חי שנקרא, שלייען" ותבקעהו לשנים ברוחבו מן ראשו עד זנבו ותוציא כל השדרה עם העצמות ותחבוש ב' חצאי הדג עם צדדי החתוך על החזה בצד שמאל כנגד הלב וינוחו שם כ"ד שעות. אח"כ תשליך חצאי הדג לאשפה ותקח דג שלייען" אחר ותבקעהו כנ"ל ותחבוש חצאי הדג מתחת החזה על הקיבה ג"כ על כ"ד שעות. אח"כ תשליך הדג לאשפה ותקח עוד דג, שלייען" שלישי ותבקעהו כנ"ל ותחבוש אותם על כפות הרגלים ג"כ על כ"ד שעות. ואח"כ תשליכם לאשפה. ובאם לא נרפא עוד מן ג' ימים האלה תעשה כנ"ל עוד הפעם ג' ימים. ובאם לא נרפא עוד יעשה כן פעם ג' עוד ג' ימים עם ג' דגים כנ"ל. וירפא בעזהש"י. (ת"א):

געלע זוכט. סגולה למנות קדרה חדשה ותשלם כמה שיאמר המוכר בפעם ראשון. והחולה ישתין בקדרה. וגם שעה תשים בתוכה. ותבשל הקדרה על האש. אח"כ יקח החולה את הקדרה וילך עמה מחוץ לעיר ויניחנה בפרשת דרכים וילך לביתו ולא יחזור עצמו להסתכל לאחוריו. (מ"א):

געלע זוכט. סגולה שישתין החולה לכלי נקי ותקח תיכף השתן החם ותלוש עמו קמח סלת ותעשה ג' עגות. וכל זה תעשה בלי ידיעת החולה. תאפה העגות ותתן להחולה לאכול. וירפא. (מ"א):

געלע זוכט. סגולה שיסתכל החולה כמה פעמים לראות תמונת פניו בדוּעִגִּיטש שחור או בחליף של השוחט. (רו"ח):

געלע זוכט. על פי חכמת הרפואה היא מחלת המרה ושוב לקנות באפטייק שלשה מיני עשבים האלה הנקראים בלשון ליטיין, הערבא=חעליראני" וגם, הערבא ציקאריים=ינטיכוס" וגם, הערבא היפא=ריקום=פערפאריאטום". ויבשל כמו טיי. מין עשב הראשון יהי פחות בערך החצי מן כל מין של ב' מיני עשבים האחרים. וישתה מזה איזו פעמים ביום:

גערע זוכט. סגולה לחולי ירקון שקורין געלע זוכט ליקח יונה זכר לזכר ונקיבה לנקיבה ולהושיב היונה על טיבור החולה ותשאב בקרבה מן החולה כל הירקות. היונה תמית והחולה ירפא (דבי"צ):

גרין. לכאב בגרון עם קושי בליעה מחמת שנתקדר. רפואה שיטבול מפה במי מלח קרים אח"כ יסחוט המפה היטב ויחבוש בה את

הגרון. ויחבוש על זה ממעל עם, וואס"י או בנר של צמר. ובכל ג' שעות יטבלו מחדש את המפה במי מלח ולחבוש את הגרון כנ"ל. וכן יעשה כמה פעמים עד שיוקל הכאב. וגם טוב לעשות קאמפרעסען מן שפריט של יין שרף מעורב עם מים קרים. ויצחצח בכל פעם את הגרון עם, קאלעד-וואסער או עם, בור-ווייערע-וואסער או שיבשל עשב, סאלוויא או, סאלוואט ויצחצח עם המים את הגרון:

גרון. לכאב הגרון בילד שקורין, צעפעל-געפאלען. רפואה למשוח שומן ארנבת הנקרא, האָוען-שמאלץ על סמרטוט ולהניח על הגרון מאחוריו על הקדקוד. ועי' תבוא ה, צעפעל שהיא לשון הקטן על מקומו הראוי לו:

גרון. מי שבלע עצם ונתחב לו בגרונו. סגולה לזה עיין בסוף הספר בחלק הלחשים:

אות ד

דיבור. מי שנתאלם פתאום וניטל ממנו כח הדיבור רח"ל. סגולה להשים בפיו קליפת אתרוג (יל"מ):

דיבור. ילד שניטל ממנו הדיבור ונתאלם מחמת איזה חולי או פחד ובהלה. סגולה שאמו תניח אצבע יד ימינה תוך רחמה באותו מקום עד שתחמם האצבע ואח"כ תניח תיכף אותו האצבע לתוך פי הילד וידבר (רי"ח):

דבורים. לנשיכת דבורים. ראשית תמשוך הארס מן הבשר אח"כ תתפוס דבורה זו או אחרת ותמעך ותמשוח על המקום הנשוק וירפא הנפוח. וכן הוא בנשיכת זבובים ארסיים:

דדים. לכאב והתקשות דדי אשה. רפואה למשוח אותן עם שמן הנקרא, רצין-עהל ולחבוש אותן עם, וואס"י או עם, חלאדנעס חמות של זרע פשתן הנקרא, ליאנע-שעמין:

דדים. לכאב והתקשות דדי אשה, רפואה לבשל, קארטאפלעס ולמעך אותם היטב היטב. ואח"כ למגן אותם עם שומן חזיר הרבה ולעשות מזה, חלאדנעס חמות ולהניח על הדד. ועל החלאדנע צריך לחבוש עם דבר חם:

דדים. לכאב והתקשות דדי אשה. רפואה לקחת קמח שעורים מנופה וללוש

וללוש במי ורדים שנקרא באפטיק, ריווען-וואסער". וגם צריך לערב חלמון ביצה ומעט, צוקער" ולערוב הכל היטב שיהי' רך כמו משיחה. ולעשות מזה תחבושת על הדר הכואב (מרה"ל):

רדים. אם הדר נתקשה מאד ונתנפחה ויש בה מוגלא שנחויץ מאד לפתוח אותה. אם אין רופא שיפתחנה ע"י איזמל. עיין לקמן סימן מכה ותמצא שם משיחה לפתוח את המכה:

רדים. לכאב והתקשות בדדי אשה. רפואה לבשל ביצים על קשה ותקלפם ותכתוש אותם היטב במכתשת ותערב בזה דבש דבורים צלול עם שמן הנקרא באפטיק, באַלזאם-פערזוואמי" ותמעה הכל ביחד היטב עד שתעשה כמו משיחה. ותמשח בזה את הדר הכואב ותחבוש עם, וואטי" (מ"א):

רדים. לכאב והתקשות בדדי אשה. רפואה שתבשל בחלב זרע פשתן הנקרא, ליאני-שעמין" עם זרע הנקרא באפטיק בלשון ליטיין, פאָיעניקולי" בתוך חלב ותניח מזה, חלאַדנעם" חמות על הדר הכואב:

רדים. לכאב והתקשות בדדי אשה. סגולה שתקח צואת יונים יבשה ושיהי' להצואה מראה לבן. תכתוש הצואה ותבשל עם שמן של זרע פשתן הנקרא, ליאני-עהל" עד שיהי' מעובה כמו משיחה ותמשח על וואטי ותניח חם על הדר הכואב (ת"א):

רדים. לכאב והתקשות בדדי אשה. רפואה טובה לעשות בהתחלת הכאב שתקנה באפטיק הזרע הנקרא בלשון ליטיין, פאָיעניקולי" ותבשל עם סלת בחלב עד שיהיה מעובה ותשים בכים של פשתן ותניח מזה, חלאַדנעם" חמות על הדר הכואב ותחבוש ממעל עם, וואטי" ויעבור הכאב:

דם. לעצור דם חוטם. רפואה שישים את רגליו עד ממעל לקרסוליו במים קרים. או שישים את הכים עם הבצים שלו בכלי מלא חומץ. ואשה תשים רדיה במים קרים. או שיטבלו ספוג או, וואטי" במים קרים ויניחו על הגומא שאחורי הראש:

דם. לעצור דם חוטם. סגולה לכתוב מן הדם על המצח מאיש בירוניקיש ולאשה בירוניקשה ויעצר. עוד סגולה לכתוב שמו על מצחו בכתיבה מרובעת (מ"א) או לכתוב מן הדם על מצחו תיבת אָסָף (רו"ת) או תיבת זמן (ת"א):

דם. מי שיש לו טבע של נזילת דם מן החוטם. סגולה שירגיל עצמו להריח הדמים (ח"צ):

דם. מי שרוקק דם או משתין דם. רפואה שישתה בכל יום חלב שקדים (מ"א):

דם. מי שמשתיין דם סגולה שתקח קליפות ביצים שנולדו בו ביום מתרנגולת. ותכתש אותם היטב הדק לאבק בקמח. ותשתה זה האבק מעורב בחיך חלב שקדים איזה ימים ג"פ ביום וירפא. ואם אין לו חלב שקדים יכול לשתות מעורב בחלב או במים (הנ"פ):

דם. לדם היוצא מן הגרון שבא מן הריאה נחוץ לקרוא רופא מומחה. וטרם שיבא הרופא ישכיבו את החולה במטה פרקדן ולא ידבר כלל. ויניחו על החזה, קאמפרעסען קרים. ויתנו לו לבלוע חתיכות קטנות קרח. ויתנו לו לשתות בכל פעם כף מי מלח וגם, לימאנאדע קרה. וכאשר רק יוטב לו יסע תיכף למקום אור צח ביער של, סאסנאוו"י עצים:

דם. לנזילת דם מן הריאה. רפואה שירגיל עצמו לשתות בכל יום חלב עם חמאה. ויותר טוב שישתה חלב עז חם מן החליבה. ובחורף ישתה שומן דגים טוב הנקרא, פיש-טראהן. וגם רפואה שירגיל עצמו לאכול התבשיל שעושין מן רגלי בהמות. ויותר טוב מן רגלי עגלים. וגם רפואה שירגיל עצמו לאכול הרבה ענבים טובים. ועיין עוד לקמן בסימן ריאה:

דם. מי שעלול לנזילת דם מן הריאה יקנה באפטיק מין עץ שנקרא בלשון ליטיין, וויסקום-אלבום ויבשל בחלב וישתה בכל יום כמה שירצה:

דם. לעצור דם מילה. רפואה לקנות באפטיק, אייזן-טראפּען. ויאמר באפטיק שנצרך לו לעצור דם. ויקח, גאזע ויעשה, באנדאזעל ויטבול בהטראפּען הנ"ל ויכרוך על המילה ויפסוק הדם:

דם. לעצור דם מילה. סגולה שיקח גחלי עץ שרופים היטב ויכתשם במכתשת נקי וינפה אותן ע"י נפה. באופן שיהי' האבק דק כקמח וישים האבק על המילה וישקוט הדם מלצאת:

דם. לעצור דם מילה וכל דם פצע. רפואה שתקח, קופער-וואסער ותשרף אותו עד שיהי' נעשה אדום. ותדוק אותו לאבק דק ותשים על המילה או על מקום הפצע. ויעמיד הדם במקומו:

דם. לעצור דם נדה. רפואה שתשתה איזה ימים בבקר אליבא ריקנא לובן ביצה חיה מעורב עם קאניאק או עם יין שרף (ת"א):

דם. לעצור דם נדה. רפואה שתקח עפצים הנקראים, גאלישען ויהיו שלימים בלי נקבים. ותכתוש אותם לאבק דק כקמח ותשים האבק תוך תפוח יפה ותצלה התפוח ע"ג גהלים ותאכלנו עם האבק. כן תעשה איזה פעמים ותרפא (יל"מ):

דם. לעצור דם נדה. רפואה שתשרה מלא כף עשב, ראומארין בגליאז
יין שרף טוב. ותשתה מזה ג' כוסות קמנים ליום (מ"א):

דם. לעצור דם נדה. רפואה שתקנה באפטיק השורש הנקרא בלשון
ליטיין, ראדיקס=ארטעמיוא וגם מה שנקרא באפטיק, וויכקום=
אלבום ותבשל שניהם יחד במים ותשתה כמו ששותין טיי עם צוקער:
דם. לעצור דם נדה. סגולה שתקח ג', קרעלין אדומים וטובים ותכתשם
היטב לאבק דק בקמח. ותערוב עם יין אדום. ותשתה בבקר אליבא
ריקנא. וכן תעשה איזה ימים ותרפא (ת"א):

דם. אשה שאינה יכולה להטהר לבעלה. סגולה שתתלה עליה עצם
חזיר ותרפא (מרה"ל):

דם. לעצור דם נדה. סגולה גדולה ליקח צפרדע מן הנהר. וטוב יותר
שתהי' נקבה. ותשרף הצפרדע לאפר בקדרה חדשה. ותתלה האפר
על הצואר בכיס של פשתן חדש. ומעשה השרפה יהי' דוקא ביום ה'.
וטוב שיהי' נתלה על צואר האשה הנדה ע"י אשה אחרת שהיא בריאה
ויש לה וסת כראוי. וזאת הסגולה מועלת ג"כ לאנשים שיוצא מהם דם.
רק לאנשים מועיל יותר שתהי' הצפרדע מין זכר (ת"א):

דרך. היוצא לדרך. סגולה שיתן קודם צאתו לדרך איזו פרוטות לצדקה.
שנאמר צדק לפניו יהלך וישם לדרך פעמיו (ס"ח):

דרך. כשרוצה לעלות על העגלה. סגולה שכאשר יעמיד חד כרעא אארעא
וחד אעגלה יאמר פסוק המתחיל עם את של התחלת שמו ומסיום
עם אות של סיום שמו. כמו למשל אם שמו יהודה יאמר הפסוק, ה'
צבאות עמנו משגב לנו אלהי יעקב סלה" (מ"א):

דרך. החולך לדרך רחוק. סגולה שיאמר אחר תפלת הדרך, הרני מקבל
עלי כשאגיע למקום פלוני בשלום לומר שם תיכף נשמת כל חי
עד האל בתעצומות. וכאשר יגיע למחוז הפצו יקיים תיכף את נדרו
(וכירה) או שיאמר כן קודם צאתו מפתח ביתו כאשר יניח את ידו על
המזוזה לנשק אותה:

דרך. בשבוע שרוצה לצאת לדרך. סגולה שיאמר במוצש"ק אחר
ההכדלה הפרשה של וישלח עד מאה קשימה. ויצליח דרכו
(רמב"ן):

דרך. היוצא לדרך. סגולה שילווה אותו איזה איש. ואחרי שיפריד ממנו
יאמר אחריו המלווה ברכת כהנים (אגר"פ עה"ק):

דרך. לשמירה בדרך. סגולה שיקח עמו לדרך החושענא שלו

מן הושענא רבה. וישא אותה אצלו בכל הדרך (זכירה) :
דרך. לשמירה בדרך. סגולה שיקח עמו לדרך כזית מן האפיקומן של
מצה שמורה שלו שנשאר מן ליל פסח. וישא אצלו בכל
הדרך (זכירה) :

דרך. היוצא לדרך ופגע בצאתו שנושאים לנגדו כלי ריקן. או אם נכשל
באיזה דבר ונפל כאשר יצא מביתו. יחזור לביתו ולא ילך לדרך
ביום הזה כי לא יצליח (זכירה) :

אות ה

הבדלה. סגולה שבכל מוצאי ש"ק אחר הבדלה יטעום מעט מן הכוס
ואח"כ יסתכל היטב בכוס של הבדלה עד שיראה פניו ומצחו
ויאמר בלחש ג"פ הפסוק, כי ראיתי אלהים פנים אל פנים והנצל נפשי.
ועיני ינצל מפגעים רעים בכל השבוע. ואם ההבדלה היא של שעה ירית
בעשן ההבדלה אחרי הכביה (זכירה) :

הבדלה. סגולה להנצל מכל אסן ופגע רע וכחות הטומאה לומר בלחש
בהבדלה בשעת הסתכלות בצפורניים, וראית את אחורי ופני
לא יראו. ויכוון בהשם הקדוש אגף סגף נגף. ונס יכוון שהשליש תיבות
פני לא יראו הן האותיות של ב' מלאכים הקדושים פניאל אוריאל
(מכוונת האריות) :

הצלחה. סגולה אמיתית להצלחה ועושר להפריש מעשר מן הרווחים.
ויתן להחזיק בזה לומדי תורה. ועל זה דרשו חז"ל עשר בשביל
שתתעשר. וגם על זה כתוב ותומכיה מאושר (מד"ר) :

הצלחה. סגולה להצליח לפני שר ומושל תאמר טו"ב פעמים שם אמר
של אברהם אבינו ע"ה שהוא אמת לאי בת כרנבו קודם
שתעמוד לפניו. ואח"כ תאמר הפסוק, מגדול עוז שם ה' בו
ירוך צדיק ונשגב. ותכוון ב"ן ירו"ן בגי' שדי. ר"ת שומר דרכי
י"י (ע"ה"ק) :

הצלחה. היוצא לדרך או להתיצב לפני שר לבקש בקשה אם יפגע
בצאתו מביתו שנושאים לנגדו כלי ריקם יחזור לביתו ולא
ילך באותו היום כי לא יצליח (זכירה) :

הצלחה. סגולה להצלחה. דע שכמעט אין לך אדם שלא ימצא
לפעמים

לפעמים מטבע או איזו מטבעית מונחות על הארץ. ויותר שלא להוציא אותן המטבעות אלא יחזיגן תמיד אצלו בכיס קטן מיוחד לזה (בקבריה):

הצלחה. להצלחה בפרנסה סגולה להזכיר בכל מוצאי שבת קודש שבעים פעמים אליהו הנביא ולכוון בהשם הקדוש **אנלא**. כך מובא בכמה ספרים קדושים. ועפ"י יסוד זה הדפסתי בספרי, אליהו הנביא את הזמר של אליהו הנביא באופן שהאומרו כן מזכיר ע' פעמים אליהו:

הצלחה. להצליח במשפט סגולה שיאמר בשעה שמעיינים בדינו הפסוקים של ויברך דוד עד ומרום על כל ברכה ותהלה (נמרא):

הצלחה. להצליח במשפט סגולה שיאחו ביד ימינו מזוה קמנה כשרה (בקבלה):

הצלחה. להצליח במשפט סגולה שתחזיק מרגלית טובה תחת הלשון ולא תפסיד במשפט (ת"א):

הצלחה. להצליח בעסק מסחר תהי' נזהר בכל עניני העסקים אשר אתה רוצה לעשות שתאמר מקודם כאשר אתה מדבר מזה הענין, אם ירצה השם (זכירה):

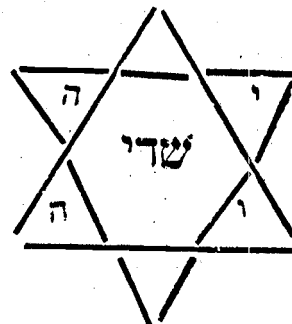
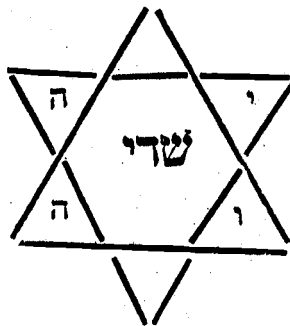
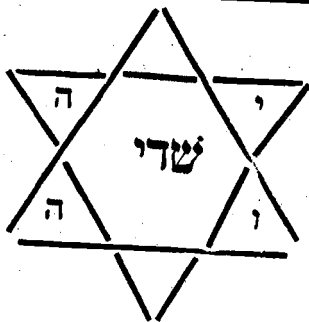
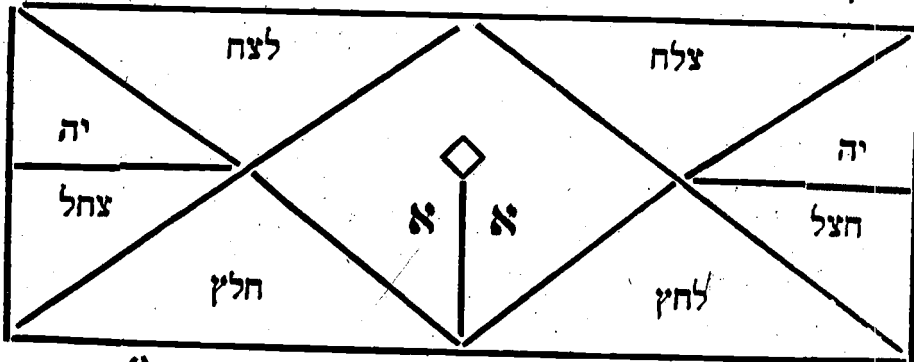
הצלחה. סגולה להצלחה לקנות המצוה של ששה נרות בביהכנ"ס או בביהמ"ד. ויתן בכל ערב שבת ששה נרות שידליקו בתוך העמוד אשר לפני הש"ץ. ועי' תרום קרנו בכבוד (מדרש):

הצלחה. סגולה להצלחה בלכתו למלאכתו או בלכתו לעשות מסחר וקנין. קודם שיוצא מביתו יתן ידו על המזוזה ויאמר פסוקים האלה בכונה. בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ. ולכל היר החוקה ולכל המורא הגדול אשר עשה משה לעיני כל ישראל. ויעקב הלך לדרך ויפגעו בו מלאכי אלהים. ויאמר יעקב כאשר רא'ם ויכוון שהוא ר'ת **רפאל אוריאל מיכאל** מחנה אלהים זה ויקרא שם המקום ההוא מחנים. האוינו השמים ואדרכה ותשמע הארץ אמרי פי. יערף כמטר לקחי תול כטל אמרתי. כשעירים עלי דשא וכרביבים עלי עשב. יהי רצון מלפניך ה' אלהי ואלהי אבותי בזכות השמות הקדושים היוצאים מאלו הפסוקים שבהם הוכיח משה לישראל במדבר. שימתיקו דברי בעיני כל שומעי. ואצליח בכל דרכי ועניני ועסקי. ותתנני לחן ולחסד ולרחמים בעיני כל רואי. אמן סלה נצח ועד (ימ"נ):

הצלחה. צריך ליותר שלא ישאל איש כיסו וארנקו לחברו. כי בזה

בזה הוא מוכר או נתן מולו ח"ו. (כבא מציעא כ"ו):
הצלחה. להצלחה בכל מיני עסק ומסחר שרוצה האדם לעשות. **מגלה**
 שיאמר ג"פ המזמור לה' הארץ ומלואה. ואחר כל פעם יאמר
 תפלה זו יהי רצון מלפניך ה' אלהי ואלהי אבותי שהשם הקדוש מן
 מן. יצליחני בעסק (פלגני ופלוגני) שאני הולך לעשות ותנחני באורח
 מישור ובדרך צלחה למען שמך הגדול והקדוש אלהי השמים ואלהי
 הארץ אמן סלה נצח ועד. (מדת"ל) ווצריך לפרש העסק והענין באר היטב):
הצלחה. קמיע להצלחה מספר רזיאל המלאך. וז"ל קמיע להרוות אדם
 במשא ומתן והצלחה גדולה בעוה"שית כתוב זה בקלף כשר
 ותלהו בצדך השמאלית. וזהו הנוסח (מונה).

והדרך צלח רכב על דבר אמת ועונה צדק ותורך נוראות ימינך



סגמבר טגף כרף וג מכך יתם סזכסן טמי נמסכר כסכיסם קתקכר
 יהי רצון מלפניך יהוה אלהי ישראל שתציה למלאכך אלו לבוא
 אל בית פב"פ וללכת עמו ויצליחו אותו בסחורתו ובכל מעשה
 ידיו בהצלחה ובהרוחה גדולה בין ביום בין בלילה בין בבית
 בין בחוץ לבית בין בעיר בין בחוץ לעיר ושמן וחומתך הקדוש
 ירחיבו במעשיו ובביתו והצליחו לפב"ב אמן סלה:

הרהורים. להנצל מהרהורים רעים ומחשבות זרות בשעת התפלה.
סגולה להתפלל מתוך הסידור. זכר לדבר שכתוב, אמר עם

הספר ישוב מחשבתו הרעה כן מובא בהרבה פ"ק:

הרהורים. להנצל ממחשבות זרות בשעת התפלה. יש מן המקובלים

שכתבו סגולה לומר קודם התפלה הפסוק, אש תמיד תוקד
על המזבח לא תכבה". ויש כתבו לומר הפסוק הביאה לי ציד ועשה לי
מטעמים וגו'. ויש כתבו לומר הפסוק לב מהור ברא לי אלהים וגו':

הרהורים. להנצל מהרהורים רעים. סגולה שיצייר במחשבתו דמות

דיוקנו של אביו ועי' יצטנן יצרו הרע (מד"ר):

הרהורים. החגורה של צדיק אמת מבטלת הרהורים רעים מן החגור

בה (לקה"ק):

הרהורים. סגולה לבטל הרהורים ומחשבות זרות בשעת התפלה שיטול

עשר אצבעות ידיו במים תיכף כשרואה שבאה לו מחשבה

זרה. ויכוון שכך אדם הוא קומה שלמה והעשר אצבעות של ידיו הן

כנגד העשר ספירות. ועי' המים המטהרים מכל טומאה וטהרו כל העשר

ספירות שלו מן מחשבות זרות הבאות מן כח הטומאה כדי לבטל את

האדם מתפלתו. דבר זה קבלתי מאת אדמו"ר אריה דבי עילאי בוצינא

דנהורא וכו' מרן מהר"ל איגר וצוקלה"ה מלובלין:

הריון. להריון רפואה שתקח באפטיק עשב הנקרא בלשון ליטוין

„סאלוויא“ ותבשל מעט מן העשב ביין טוב ותתן להאשה לשתות

מן היין כליל הטבילה ותתעבר (מ"ט):

הריון. סגולה להריון קח עור ארנבת ושרוף אותו עד לאפר ותן לה

לשתות מן האפר בכוס יין. כך תעשה ט' ימים רציפים בכל בוקר

ותתעבר מיד (מרה"ל) ויש גורסין עור שועל:

הריון. סגולה לעקרה שתעשה משעוה כמו קדרה קטנה ותכניס בה דם

נדתה ותסתים פי הקדרה במכסה ותטמון הקדרה באדמה אצל

שורשי אילן תפוח. ועי' תקבל האשה הריון והאילן לא יעשה עוד

פירות (נפ"מ)

הריון. להריון תזהר האשה מלשאת עלי' כסף חי אפילו כל שהוא. כי

זה מונע ההריון (ת"א):

הריון. סגולה להריון אם אין שום מחלה להאיש ולהאשה. תקח יונה

זכר ויונה נקבה ותשחטם ותוציא המוח שלהם תיכף. ותשב

האשה אחר הטבילה במטה ותכניס ברחמה את המוח מן השני צפרים על

שעה

שעה שלימה. ואחר שעה תזדווג עם בעלה ותתעבר (מרה"ל):
 הריון. קמיע ברורה ובלתי משובשת להריון. יכתוב סופר מהור נברא
 על קלף כשר בנתיבה תמה. ויאמר מקודם. הריוני כותב קמיע
 הזאת בשעתא מבתא בגדא סבא לאסוותא מן שמיא עבוד האשה פב"ב
 אשת פב"ב.

זה נוסח הקמיע:

יהי רצון מלפניך אלה אשר אלה שתרדם על האשה פב"ב
ותתן לה בקרוב הריון מבעלה פב"ב בזרע של קיימא בכח
הזמות הקדושים האלה ע"י המלאך שמיאל
ואאהבבא באזובא ואאולא פוואה ובה והוהההה
אכהלייה יצהבואהות
אמן סלה נצח ועד
ה ה ה
הלל

א	ה	י	ה
ה	ו	ה	י
י	ה	ו	ה
ה	י	ה	א

הקמיע צריכה להכתב בציור הזה ולשום אותה בתיק קטון של מתכות.
 והתיק ישים בכיס של עור ותתלה האשה עליה את הקמיע בין רדיה.
 ותלך בה רק בימים המדורים (ת"א):

הריון. סגולה להריון. שהבעל והאשה לא יזרקו ההושענות שלדם ביום
 הושענא רבא אלא יצניעם ויצטרפו לדם גם הב' ערבות מן
 הלולב שהיו מברכין עמו. ולפני תשמיש הראשון שאחר יום הושענא
 רבא יבשלו השני הושענות עם השני ערבות בתוך חצי קווארט מים.
 אח"כ ימזגו המים לשני כוסות. ויקח הבעל כוס אחד והאשה כוס אחד
 ויאמרו על הכוסות ההושענא המתחלת, "אדם ובהמה" ואח"כ ישתו הכוסות
 עם צוקער כמו ששותין מיי. וישמשו ממתם ויושעו ממרומים (אמ"ן)
 וערב"ה בנימ' זר"ע וגם בנימ' הריון עם הכוללים של האותיות
 והתיבה:

ווארצל'ין. לשומא או יבלת שקורין „ווארצעל“ הצומח על בשר אדם.
רפואה למשח הווארצעל ב' פעמים ביום עם המשקה של
מררת בהמה (מ"א):

ווארצל'ין להסיר הווארצעל. רפואה למשחו ב"פ ביום עם חומץ החוק
והחרף מאד כיאר הנקרא „עמענציע-עססיג“:

ווארצל'ין. להסיר הווארצעל שהיא קשה ומבוקעת. תקנה באפטיק
קראפליס הנקראין „קרוואט“. ותשים בכל יום על הווארציל
טפה אחת:

ווארצל'ין. להסיר ווארצל'ין. סגולה למשוח אותם בדם יונה חם תיכף
מן השחיטה (מ"א):

וסת. אשה שאבדה וסתה בנעוריה. אלה הם הבשמים אשר יכולים
לעורר דם נדה. תבשל קדרה בת ד' קווארט מים ותשים בה ג'
לויט קנה-בשם הנקרא „צומרינד“ א' לויט בושם „גענעלעך“, חצי לויט
כרכום הנקרא „זאפערען“ ותשתה חם עם צוקער כמו ששותין מיי (מ"א):
וסת. אשה שאין לה וסת בנעוריה. רפואה שתבשל עשב הנקרא בלשון
ליטיין „סאבינא“ עם מים ותשתה כמו ששותין מיי (מ"א):

וסת. להביא וסת לאשה שאין לה אורח כנשים. תכתוש קליפות שקדים
ובישים לאבק דק כקמח ותליש האבק עם דבש ועם שומשמן עד
שיהי' כמו עיסה. ותחתוק לחתיכות ותטנגם על האש. ותאכל מזה איזה
פעמים ביום חודש ימים. ויבוא לה הוסת (ימ"ג):
וסת. להביא הוסת מועיל הרבה שתעשה לה מרחצאות של חמין ולערוב
בהמים „גארטשיצא“:

אות ז

זיוג. מי שקשה לו למצוא בת זוגו יתפלל בכל יום בכוונה שירת הים
ויאמר אחר התפלה מזמורי תהלים האלה ל"ב ל"ח ע' ע"א
קכ"ד (נפ"מ):

זיעה. להביא זיעה על החולה. רפואה לבשל היטב שכולת שועל
הנקרא „האכער“ או שעורים בחומץ. ואחר שתתרכך התבואה
היטב תעשה מזה חלאדנעס חמות ותניח על בטן החולה וזיע (מ"א):
זיעה. לאנשים בריאים שיש להם מבע שמויעים מאד ברילה ועי'ו
מאכרים

מאכרים את כחם ונעשים רזים . רפואה שיסוך את בשרו הרבוב .
פעמים עם שמן דגים טוב ויערוב בו לריח טוב מעט ,נעלקין=עהל" .
 דהיינו שבתוך חצי קווארטירל שמן דגים יערוב ט"ו טפות ,נעלקין=עהל" .
 אבל נצרך לחמם מעט את השמן דגים , כדי שיתערב היטב עם
 ה,נעלקין=עהל" :

זיעה . להביא זיעה יקנה באפטיק ,בעזאוי=טיי" עם ,ליפאוי=טיי" ועם
 ,מאלינעס" יבשות . כל מין בעד ג' קאפ' . ויבשל א קווארט מים
 ובשעת הבשול ישים בהמים ג' מינים הנ"ל . ויקח הקדרה מן האש ויכסה
 הקדרה ואחר חצי שעה ישתה מזה ד' גלעזער חם עם צוקער ועם ,ציטריין"
 כשהוא שוכב במטתו . ויזיע :

זכרון . סגולה לזכרון לומר תמיד קודם הלימוד עשרה פעמים הפסוק
 ,זכור דבר לעבדך על אשר יחלתני" (מ"א) :

זכרון . סגולה לזכרון לומר קודם הסעודה על כוס משקה פסוקים
 האלה – אכן רוח הוא באנוש ונשמת שדי תבנים : לאדם מערכי
 לב ומה' מענה לשון : אל תשליכני מלפניך ורוח קדשך אל תקח
 ממנו : ה' בצר פקדוך צקן לחש מוסרך למו : לב טהור ברא לי אלהים
 ודוח נכון חרש בקרבי : ה' אלהים נתן לי לשון למודים לדעת לעות את
 יעף דבר : יעיר לי בבקר בבקר יעיר לי און לשמוע בלימודים : ה'
 אלהים פתח לי אוון ואנכי לא מריתי אחור לא נסגותי : רוח ה' דבר בי
 ומלתו על לשוני : יהי רצון מלפניך א' או"א אברהם יצחק ויעקב אשר
 קראת שמו ישראל שתפתח לבי בתורתך ותאיר עיני ולבי ע"י מלאכך
 הקדושים **פתחאל רפאל יופיאל** שלא אשכח כל ימי חיי מכל
 מה שלמדתי ולעולם לא אשכח כל דבר תורה מכל מה שאלמוד מעתה
 ועד עולם אמן נצח סלה ועד – אח"כ ישתה הכוס : (מספר רזיאל) וטוב
 לעשות כך בכל סעודת ראש חודש :

זכרון . סגולה לזכרון להתפלל קודם הלימוד בקדושה ובטהרה תפלה זו .
 ,יהי רצון מלפניך ה' אלהי ואלהי אבותי שתעשה למען השמות
 הקדושים היוצאים מן הפסוק וזכרתי את בריתי יעקוב ואף את בריתי
 יצחק ואף את בריתי אברהם אזכור והארץ אזכר . שצירופו הוא כך

יית זרי כבא רתב תאר
 יפה אאם תוא בקו רחב
 יצר תיו ייה יתא עיר
 קרץ ובא בתו ואכ אפר

ויכוין בשמות האלה ואל יוציאם בפיו שלא אשכח כל דבר מכל מה שאלמוד בתורתך הקדושה היום ובכל יום ויום ותהיה תורתך שמורה בלבי ובמוחי לנצח. אמן סלה (א"ח):

זכרון. לחדר הזכרון. סגולה לאכל בכל יום בבקר אליבא ריקנא כף קטנה דבש דבורים. וזה ג"כ טעם שאנו אוכלים ביום הזכרון דבש. כדי שתעלה זכרוננו לטובה על כל השנה:

זכרון. סגולה לזכרון. לאכול שמן זית טוב וביותר מארץ ישראל:
זכרון. לחדר הזכרון רפואה לקנות באפמייק, אנא-קארדינא ולאכול ממנו בבקר אליבא ריקנא דראכמא אחד. ויכול לאכול כן ג' ימים בכל שבוע. והג' ימים לא יהיו רצופים. וישתמש ברפואה זו איזו שבועות (מ"א):

זכרון. סגולה לזכרון לומר בכל יום ז"פ הפסוק, נר לרגלי דבריך ואור לנתיבותי (ש"א):

אות ח

חוליה. דרש ר' פנחס בר חמא כל שיש לו חולה בתוך ביתו ילך אצל חכם שבעירו ויבקש עליו רחמים. שנאמר חמת מלך מלאכי מות ואיש חכם יכפרנה. (גמרא):

חוליה. יתחזק החוליה בכל כחו להתפלל על עצמו בדמעות. וירגיל בכל עת לומר בכוונה, ראה עניי ועמלי ושא לכל חטאתי. רפאני ה' וארפא הושיעני ואושעה כי תהלתי אתה". ויכוון בהשם הקדוש היוצא מן הר"ת של רפאני ה' וארפא שהוא ריון המועיל לרפואה. ויתפלל בכל יום ג"פ מזמור מ"א מתהלים. שנאמר כי שמע אלהים אל קול הנער כאשר הוא שם. ויש לפרש כלומר שהשכינה שם למעלה מראשותיו של החולה:

חוליה. יזכור מה דאיתא במסכ' ברכות (נ"ה) יומא קמא לא לגלי ולא לימא מידי כי היכא דלא ליתרע מזליה. מכאן ואילך ליגלי כי היכי דליבעי רחמא עליה:

חוליה. מי שיש לו ילד קטן חולה מאד ח"ו. סגולה טובה שיקבלו עליהם אביו ואמו שיתענו בכל שנה ביום שנולד הילד עד שהיה לחילד

להילד י"ג שנים. ובאם שיהי' להם איזה אונם שלא יוכלו להתענות יתן כל אחד אגרא דתעניתא ח"י גדולים לעניים. וגם יקבלו עליהם להדליק בכל ערב ר"ח בביהכנ"ס נר לכבוד נשמת ר' מאיר בעד הנס. ג"כ עד שיהי' להילד י"ג שנים. והילד בעצמו יביא הנר לבית הכנסת (זכירה):

חולצה. סגולה לחולצה מסוכן רח"ל לעשות עבורו פדיון נפש הידוע:
חולצה. סגולה לחולח מסוכן רח"ל שינוי השם. אבל שיעשה זאת עפ"י דעת חכם וצדיק:

חולצה. אמירת תהלים עבור חולצה כמו שנדפס באידורים היא סגולה גדולה שיאמרו התהלים עשרה אנשים ביחד שהם אוהבים להחולצה. ואם אין עשרה אנשים צריך להשתדל שתינוקות של בית רבן יאמרו התהלים עבור החולצה:

חלומות. חלום טוב צריך לספר לאוהב נאמן שיפתרנו לטוב. כי רוב חלומות הולכים אחר הפה. חלום רע יסיח מדעתו ואל יחשוב בו כלל וכלל. ויאמר בהקיצו משנתו הפסוק, והחלומות שוא ידברו. וזה הכלל בדוק ומנוסה שכל מה שהאיש יקפיד על חלומות רעים יותר יתגרו בו. וידוע שכן אמר בפירוש הגאון הצדיק וכו' מרן מהר"ם מליבאוויץ וצוקלה"ה על דבר החלומות / שאמרו חז"ל שצריך להתענות עליהם אפי' בשבת. ואמר שכל זה הי' רק בדורות הראשונים שחלומותיהם היו קרובים לנבואה. אבל בזמן הזה החלומות שוא ידברו. עכ"ל. וכל אשר יש לו ידיעה בחכמת ה"אנאטאמיה" יבין שעפ"י רוב באים חלומות רעים מן כח הדמיון שמתחזק להפחיד את האדם כדי לעוררו משנתו בעבור איזו חסרון בגוף, כגון שמנית ידו על לבו וכיוצא:

חלום. מי שחלם לו חלום רע שצריך להתענות ע"יו. והוא מן האנשים המקפידים על חלומות רעים אבל קשה עליו התענית. יעשה ראשית הטבת חלום. וגם יעשה תרגול או תרגולת לכפרה בדרך שעושין בערב יוהכ"פ. ומלבד זה יתן ק"ס מטבעות לחכם היודע לעשות פדיון נפש. וגם הכפרה יהלק לעניים. ויוצא בזה שיתהפך לטוב (עה"ח):

חלום. לשאלת חלום. יאמר בטהרה בחדר טהור ועל משכב טהור ונקי קודם השכיבה - לך ה' הגדולה והגבורה והתפארת וגו' עד ולחוק לכל. גבריאלי ופחד יצחק היה לי. יהי רצון מדפניך ה' או"א שתשלח לי רוחו של יצחק גדי בן אברהם להגיד שאלתי בחלום ברור ברילה

בבילה הזה שאני רוצה לדעת - (כאן יפרוט שאלתו באר היטב
(כתבי הריב"ש):

חלום. לשאלת חלום. תקח בדעתך השאלה שאתה רוצה לשאול ותאמר
ע"ב פעמים בכונה גדולה זה הפסוק - שמעו נא דברי אם
יהיה נביאכם ה' במראה אליו אתודע בחלום אדבר בו" - (ת"א):
חן וחסד. סגולה לחן וחסד. לומר אחר תפלת שחרית ד' פסוקים
הראשונים מן האזינו השמים ואדברה עד הבו גודל
לאלהינו (ע"ה"ק):

חן וחסד. לחן לפני השלטון או לפני מי שתרצה לבקש מלפניו עבורך
סגולה שתשים מקודם יד ימינך על מצחך. באופן שצד גב
הכף יהי לצד המצח. האגודל למטה והזרת למעלה. ותאמר ג"פ הפסוק
"השיבה לי ששון ישעך ורוח נדיבה תסמכני" (מדת"ל):
חן. לחן לפני השלטון. סגולה לומר לפני השלטון ג' פעמים שם אמו של
אברהם אבינו **אמתלאי בת כרנבו** (פי"צ):

אות ט

טבילה. הגאון בעל ספר חסידים כתב שם בהצוואות סי' מ"א וז"ל
לא יניח אדם מלזקק עם אשתו כליל טבילתה. ע"כ. ומובא
על זה בספר רוח חיים שבאם אירע איזה אונס כליל טבילה שלא יוכל
בעלה לקרב אליה. תעשה סגולה זו שתתכסה באותה לילה עם בגד של
בעלה ותנצל ע"ז מסכנה:

טבילה. טבילה במקוה היא סגולה לכמה וכמה ענינים, כי היא ענין
התחדשות כח החיים. רק באופן שלא יהיה כטובל ושרץ בידו:
טבילה. מובא בכתבי האר"ז. מי שאין לו מקוה או חנוס ואינו יכול
למבול במקוה סגולה שירחץ ידיו מ' רחילות כזכר הל"ה. וקודם
הרחילה יאמר זה:

לשם יחוד קוב"ה ושכינתיה. ארחץ בנקיון כפי ואסובבה את מזבחך
יהוה. ויהי רצון מלפניך יהוה אלהי ואלהי אבותי שאלו רחיצות
ידי תהיינה נחשבות לי כאלו טבלתי במקוה כשר של ארבעים סאה.
ואזכה למשוך מים מ' הלבון העליון החתום ביו"ד רבתי של ועתה יגדל נא
בח יהוה. וידחו ו צ ו צוה ועזאל בני אנרת ולילית. ובכח סגולת נקיון
שע"י הרחיצה הזאת יתקן שמדת הדין הבאה מן ספירת גבורה העולה

ריו כמספר נקיון תתהפך עלי למדת הרחמים שעולה רחץ כמו שנרמז בהפסוק ארחץ בנקיון כפי וגו':

עתה ירחץ ידיו באופן זה. ראשית ירחץ יד ימנית עשר פעמים. ויכוין בעשר האותיות של שם הוי"ה ב"ה דמילוי יודי"ן כזה יוד הי ויד הי - דהיינו שכל רחילה יכוין לאות אחת כסדר. ואח"כ ירחץ יד שמאלית עשר פעמים ויכוין ג"כ בעשר האותיות כנ"ל. ואח"כ ירחץ ב' הידים בסירוגין פעם אחת יד ימנית ופעם אחת יד שמאלית. ויכוין ג"כ על עשר האותיות ב' פעמים. דהיינו שברחילה הראשונה של יד ימנית יכוין לאות י וכן ברחילה הראשונה של יד שמאלית יכוין ג"כ לאות י. וברחילה השניה של ב' הידות יכוין לאות ו ב"פ. וכן בשאר הרחילות יכוין ב"פ בכל אות ואות כסדר. ויעלו כל הרחילות ביחד למספר ארבעים כנגד מ' סאה דמקוה. ואחר המ' רחילות יאמר זה:

יהי רצון מלפניך יהוה ואלהי ואלהי אבותי שבבכח סגולת רחיצה הזאת יהיו נמתקים הדינים ברחמים. כמו שנרמז בהפסוק ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ ולמקוה המים קרא ימים. ויאיר עלי השם אהיה שעולה **מקוה** (כזה אל"ף ה"ה יו"ד ה"ה) ויהא חשוב לפניך כאלו פבלתי במקוה טהורה שלמעלה הנרמז בהפסוק מקוה ישראל יקוה. וכתוב מקוה ישראל מושיעו בעת צרה. מושיעו ודאי. ההוא דמקורא דמקוה בידוי. אמן סלה:

הנה בספר הקטן, לזוהר הריב"ש והנהגות ישרות מביא ענין רחילה הזאת עם מעט ביאור בסוד הכוונה של הפסוק ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ וגו'. אבל המעיין שם יראה שהביאור נאמר בקיצור מאוד ולריך פירוש לפירושו. וגם לא נזכר שם מנין הרחילות. ומלבד זה עוד נפלו שם הרבה שיבושים וטעות הדפוס כמוזן לכל מבין וע"כ קבלתי עלי עבודה הזאת לבאר בעזרה"י הסוד של כוונת הרחילה וסוד הרמז של הפסוק ויקרא אלהים ליבשה ארץ וגו' באריכות מעט:

זאת ידוע ליו"ח שהשם אלהים מורה על דין ומרמז לפעמים על בחי' מלכות אימא תתאה ששם היא ההתגלות של מדת הדין. ובשביל זה נקראת בשם אדני שהוא לירוף אדי"ן. ולפעמים מרמז השם אלהים על בחי' בינה אימא עילאה. ואע"פ ששם הוא רחמים ומאיר שם השם אהיה. מ"מ כיוון דדינין מתערין מינה כידוע. לכן תקרא מדה זו ג"כ בשם אלהים. וענין הנהגת הדינים הוא להעלותם לשרשם. שהשם אלהים והשם אדני יזמתקו ע"י השם אהיה ותתעלה יתקרב תיבת ים הרומז על שכינתא תתאה אל תיבת מי הרומז על שכינתא עילאה. וזאת נעשה ע"י כוונת היסוד שנכוון לפלג השם אלהים על ב' שמות אהי"ה אדני ולווג ב' השמות ביחד כזה אאהדינהי. כי ב' שמות האלה הם בני' כמספר השם אלהים. ועי"ז נעשה מים. היינו חסדים. כידוע מהנעש"ט זוקלה"ה בכוונת המקוה שמי"ס רומז על ט' יודי"ן

מן ד' מילואי שם הוי"ה ב"ה ע"כ ס"ג מ"ה בן שהן בגימ' טים. וזהו פלג אלהים מלא מים. ולריך לבון שהשם אלהים יומתק בכל הג' מילואין שלו. שעי' האות ה יכול להתמלאת בג' אופנים כזה הי הא הה. נמלא שהשם אלהים במילוי י בגימ' ט'. ובמילוי א בגימ' רל"א. ובמילוי ה בגימ' רל"ה.

מעתה יובן כוונת הרמז של הפסוק ויקרא וגו'. כי תיבת ויקרא וכן תיבת יצשה בגימ' טי"ז. וזה רומז על השם אלהים במילוי י. כי אם

נלך מספר עשרה מן כוללות עשר האותיות של השם אלהים במילואו כזה אל"ף למ"ד ה"י מ"ס. וגם עוד מספר אחד של כולל כל התיבה. הרי לך הוספה של מספר י"א. ועוד נלך מספר חמשה מן כוללות ה' אותיות של השם אלהים פבוט ג"כ עם עוד מספר אחד של כולל כל התיבה של השם

אלהים פשוט. נתוסף עוד מספר ו'. ועולה הכל ביחד מספר טי"ז כמספר תיבת ויקרא ותיבת יצשה. והשם אלהים במילוי א נרמז בתיבת ארץ. כי מספר שזה לשניהם. והשם אלהים במילוי ה ג"כ נרמז בתיבת ארץ. כי אם נלך לתיבת ארץ הג' כוללים של הג' אותיות. וגם כולל אחד מן כל התיבה נתוסף מספר ד' ועולה ביחד רל"ה כמספר השם אלהים במילוי ה. ותיבת

מקו"ה בגימ' השם אהיה במילוי ההי"ן. ותיבת מי"ס בגימ' ט' יודי"ן של ד' מילואי השם הוי"ה ע"כ ס"ג מ"ה בן. ובכן מבוארת הכוונה שהתיבות ויקרא אלהי"ם ליצשה ארץ הרומזות על השם אלהים בג' מילואין יומתקו בתיבות ולמקו"ה המי"ס הרומזות על השם אהי"ה ועל הט' יודין דמילואי השם הוי"ה ע"כ ס"ג מ"ה בן. ועי"ז יהיה קר"א ימי"ס. היינו שיזדווגו תיבת ים עם

תיבת מי שבהי מלכות תתעלה עד הבינה. כמו שנרמז בהר"ת של הפסוקים מקוה ישראל ה' וגו'. מקוה ישראל מושיעו צעת לרה. ודי כזה למצין: **טחור**. לכאב הטחול כבר מובא לעיל באות ב' סימן בטן איזו רפואות. ועוד רפואה לכתוש זרע חרדר ולעשות ממנו אבק דק כקמח ולערב בדבש ולבשל עד שיעשה כמרקחת. וימשח במקום הכאב בצד השמאל של

הבטן תחת הצלעות למעלה למטה ומלמטה למעלה בעוד המשיחה חמה. ולחבוש ממער עם, וואטי". כך יעשה בכל יום ב"פ בערך שני שבועות. וירפא. **טחור**. לכאב הטחול. רפואה ליקח מוח ארנבת מזכר לזכר ומנקבה לנקבה ולכתשו מעט ולמעכו עד שיעשה כמו משיחה ולמשוח על חתיכת

בר ולהניח על מקום הכאב שיונח שם שש שעות ולא יותר. ועי"ז יוקטן נפיחת הטחול (מ"א):

טחור. לכאב הטחול. רפואה ליקח זבל צאן ה' גרגרים ולמעכם ולערבם עם מעט חומץ חזק ולמשוח על חתיכת בר ויניח על מקום הכאב שיונח שם מעת לעת. כן יעשה כמה ימים. וירפא (ת"א):

טחול. להתקשות ונפיחת הטחול בילדים ונערים. סגולה לקחת טחול של בקר. מזכר לזכר ומנקבה לנקבה, ותחתיו הנחיל למרוב

רק בשני קצותיו ישאר מחובר ועי"ז יהי' כמו טבעת. ותכנים ראש החולה תוך חלל הטחול וכן תוריד ותשפיל הטחול עד מתחת לרגליו שיוציא את רגליו מן הטחול. כן תעשה ג"פ. ואח"כ תתלה הטחול בעשן במקום חם. וכשיתייבש הטחול יתרפא הטחול של החולה (כתבי הריב"ש):

טחול. לכאב הטחול. רפואה שישתה מים שנכבה בהם ברזל-שטאָהל. ובזמננו שנתחדש היין מארץ ישראל הנקרא כרמל-ברזל הוא רפואה טובה לכאב הטחול:

טחורים. לחולי הטחורים הנקרא, מארירען. אם יצאו אבעבועות קשות ואדומות הנקראים, פיקלען מסביב לפי הטבעת ומוזה נולד כאב גדול. רפואה לחמם מי רבש הנקרא, מעהרד ולשפוך בקערה חם וישב החולה במרחץ הזה בערך חצי שעה. כן יעשה איזה פעמים וירוח לו. ואחר כל מרחץ ימשחם בשמן שקדים מרים, או עם המשיחה הנקראת באפטייק, קאָלד-קרעם. או עם המשיחות הנזכרין הלאה:

טחורים. לאבעבועות אשר מסביב לפי הטבעת. רפואה לעקור עם שורשם עשבים המכווה הנקראים, פאָקרוֹוּאָ ולבשלם במים ולשפוך המים החמים בקערה וישב החולה בזה בערך חצי שעה. כן יעשה איזה פעמים. ואחר המרחץ ימרח את ה"פיקלען" במשיחות הנזכרין הלאה:

טחורים. לאבעבועות שנקראים, פיקלען. רפואה שיעשה החולה לעצמו מרחצאות של ישיבה מן, קאָמעללין הנקרא באפטייק, מיענטאָ וישב במי ביסול הקאָמעללין בערך חצי שעה שיהיו חמין ואח"כ ימשח שם באחת מן המשיחות:

טחורים. לעצור דם הטחורים. רפואה לחתוך התבן מן התבואה הנקראת, טאָטארקאָ על חתיכות קטנות ולבשל ביחד עם חתיכות קטנות של העץ הנקרא באפטייק בלשון ליטיין, וויסקום-אלבום. וישתה המים כמו שזותין טיי. אבל שלא יהיו המים חמין ביותר:

טחורים. לאבעבועות הנקראים, פיקלען. רפואה לכתוש, האַלְאָהן שרוף עם מעט, גרינשפאן ולערוב עם מעט, שמיעטאָנקאָ או עם מעט חמאה תפילה עד שתעשה כמו משיחה ותמרח משיחה הזאת על חתיכת, וואַטי ותניח על האבעבועות איזה פעמים ביום. וירפא:

טחורים. לאבעבועות הנקראים, פיקלען. רפואה לשים לובן ביצה בקערת חרס ותקח חתיכה, האַלְאָהן ותמעך איתה על שולי הקערה בתוך הלובן ביצה עד שיעשה כמו משיחה. ותמרח את המשיחה על חתיכה, וואַטי ותניח על ה"פיקלען" איזה כעמים ביום. וירפא:

רפאל אות ט' המלאך כ 39

מחורים. רפואה לפיקלען. שתחמם שומן חזיר עד שיהי צלול. אח"כ תניח השומן עד שיהי פושרין ואז תערוב בו, יאדינא. שוה בשוה. ותטבול בזאת המשיחה חתיכה, וואטי" ותניח על הפיקלען איזה פעמים ביום. וירפא:

מחורים. רפואה לפיקלען לערוב מררת בהמה עם דבש שוה בשוה ולחמם על האש ולערוב היטב עד שתעשה כמו משיחה. ותמרח את המשיחה על, וואטי" ותניח על הפיקלען ב' פעמים ביום. וירפא (מ"א):

מחורים. רפואה לפיקלען שתקנה באפטיק החומץ הנקרא, לינוויי באראווי" ותערוב כף חומץ בתוך חצי גליאן מים וגם תערב בזה חצי כף קטנה, האלאהן כתוש לאבק דק. ותערוב הכל היטב ותכסה במכסה ותעמיד הגליאן במקום חם כדי שיהי המים קרוב לפושרין. ותטבול בזה, וואטי" ותסחוט מעט ותניח על הפיקלען. ובכל חצי שעה תחליף:

אות י'

ידיעות. לדעת ממי מניעת ההריון אם מן האיש או מן האשה. סגולה לקחת ב' כלים עם סובין וישתין הבעל בכלי אחד והאשה בכלי הב'. תכסה הכלים ותעמידם כך תחת המיטות על ג' ימים מעת לעת. ובאותו הכלי שיהיו נמצאים אז תולעים. ממנו מניעת ההריון (מ"א):

ידיעות. לדעת אם הרה זכר או נקבה תשתין האשה בקערת עץ ותתקע בתוכה על השוליים מחט עבה ותשהה שם יום שלם. אח"כ תסתכל ותראה אם עלו השמרים מן השתן מסביב להמחט כמו עמוד תדע שהרה זכר. ואם נחו השמרים בתחתית הכלי הרה נקבה (מ"א):

ידיעות. לדעת אם הרה זכר או נקבה סגולה לשום מחלבה בחודש התשיעי בכלי של מים. אם ישקע החלב הרה זכר. ואם יציף החלב הרה נקבה (מ"א):

ידיעות. לדעת אם הרה זכר או נקבה. סגולה לפזר מעט מלח על ראש האשה בלי ידיעתה. אח"כ תכנוס בדברים עמה. ואם היא תתחיל לדבר מזכר הרה זכר. ואם מנקבה נקבה (מ"א):

ידיעות. לדעת אם הרה זכר או נקבה. סגולה שתאמר לה פתאם. הראיני

הראיני את ידיך. ואם תראה ידיה באופן שיהי' הנב של היד למעלה
הרה זכר. ואם הנב יהי' למטה. דרה נקבה (מ"א):

ידיעות. לדעת ע"י חלום תמונת זוגתו שנגזרה לו מן השמים. סגולה
לקחת ביצה שנולדה ביום ב' או ביום ה' ותצלח אותה קשה
ותחתוק אותה על שנים. ואכול החצי בלילה קודם שתלך לישון. והחצי
השני תניח תחת מראשותך (ת"א):

ידיעות. לדעת מי ימות תחלה. האיש או אשתו. תחשוב מספר ב'
שמותם יחד ותוסיף על מספרם י"ג ותשליך ט' ט' עד אשר
ישאר בידך ט' או פחות. ותראה אם נשאר מספר זוגי ימות הבעל קודם.
ואם נשאר מספר נפרד תמות האשה קודם (מ"א):

ידיעות. לדעת אם הבעל שברח ישוב לביתו לאשתו או לא. וכן אם
ישוב בקרוב או לא. תחשוב שם השואל ושם האשה ושם
אותו יום השבוע שבאה בו לפניך השאלה ותצרף ביחד החשבון של ג'
המספרים. ותוציא מן החשבון ז' ז' והנותר קח בידך. אם נשאר אחד
תדע שלא ישוב לעולם. אם נשאר ב' ישוב. אם נשאר ג' ישוב בנחת
ולא בצער. אם נשאר ד' לא ישוב אלא אחר זמן מרובה. אם נשאר ה'
ימות בחזירתו או יוכה ביסורין גדולים בדרך חזירתו. אם נשאר ו' יבוא
לביתו בקרוב. אם נשאר ז' לא ישוב לעולם. וכמו כן לדעת אם האשה
תחזור לבעלה שברחה ממנו. תחשוב שם השואל ושם הבעל ושם יום
השבוע. הכל כנ"ל. ותדע כי שם יום השבוע חושבין באופן הזה. שאם
באה לפניך השאלה ביום א' תחשוב שם היום למספר אחד. ואם ביום
ב' תחשוב מספר ב'. וכן השאר (מקבלת הריב"ש):

ידיעות. לדעת אם אדם שהלך למרחקים עורנו בחיים. תקח ביצה
מתרנגולת שחורה דאתילדה מאתמול וגם רביעית מים צלולים
שתוקים. והלקיחה תהיה על שם פכ"פ שהלך למרחקים. ואחר שיהיו
בידך הביצה עם המים תאמר – מיט יעם וויל איך וויסען אויב פכ"פ
לעבט אדער ניט – אח"כ תשבר ותשפוך לובן הביצה לתוך המים. ואם
יעמיד לובן הביצה באמצע המים כמו ראש זה סימן טוב כי חי הוא.
ובאם יפול למטה הוא להיפוך (מכתבי רבנו נפתלי כ"ץ):

ידיעות. לדעת הרוצה להנות שוחט ובודק אם נולד בכוכב מאדים
או לא. יחשוב שמו כמו שקורין אותו לתורה. וגם שם
אמו. ויצרף המספרים. וישליך כל מספר ז' ז'. ויחשוב מספר הנשאר.
אם נשאר מספר א' סימן שנולד בכוכב שבתאי. ואם נשאר מספר ב'

סימן שנולד בכוכב צדק. וכן כלם על סדר שבעה כוכבי לכת שהם שבתאי צדק מאדים חמה נוגה כוכב לבנה (מ"א):

ידיעות. אדם הרוצה לדעת באיזה מזל נולד יחשוב שמו כמו שקורין אותו לתורה. וגם שם אמו. ויצרף דמספרים. וישליך כל מספר י"ב י"ב. ויחשוב מספר הנשאר. אם נשאר מספר א' סימן שנולד במזל כ"ה. ואם ב' סימן על מזל שור. וכן כלם על סדר י"ב המזלות (מ"א):

ידיעות. לדעת אם החולה יקום מחליו או ימית ח"ו. בכניסתך אל החולה תאמר הפסוק "גלמו ראו עיניך ועל ספרך כלם יכתבו" ואם ידבר החולה עמך תיכף תיך כרי דבור סימן שיחי'. ואם לאו הוא להיפוך (זכירה):

ידיעות. לדעת אם החולה יקום או להיפוך ח"ו. תשים בשתן שלו חלב אשה. ואם ישקע החלב ימות. ואם יציף החלב ממעל יחי' (מ"א):

ידיעות. לדעת אם החולה יחי' או להיפוך ח"ו. תקח ביצה בת יומא ותשקול אותה היטב בצמצום. ותשים הביצה תחת מראשותיו של החולה על לילה אחד. ובבקר תקח הביצה ותחזור ותשקול אותה. ובאם תהי' במשקלה כבראשונה סימן שיחי'. ואם נחסרה ממשקלה הוא להיפוך (ת"א):

ידיעות. לדעת אם החולה יחי'. כתב הרמב"ם ז"ל סגולה לקחת חתיכה שומן חזיר מזכר לזכר ומנקבה לנקבה ולמשוח כפות רגלי החולה ואח"כ ישליך חתיכה הנשארה לכלב. ואם יאכלנה הכלב סימן שיחיה החולה:

ידיעות. לדעת אם מחלת החולה היא ע"י כשוף. תשפוך שמן זית בכוס של זכוכית בערך עד ב' שלישיות מן הכוס. ותכסה את כל הכוס מבחוץ עם נייר שחור. ויסתכל החולה בתוך הכוס. אם נעשה לו כשוף יראה את פניו בתוך הכוס שהוא דפוך. ובאם לאו יראה את פניו ביושר (מ"א):

ידיעות. לדעת אם נעשה לאדם כשוף ילך אל קן של נמלים וישב שם. ואם נבדקו בו הנמלים ומרחשים עליו סימן שלא נעשה לו כשוף. ובאם לאו. בודאי נעשה לו כשוף (מ"א):

ידיעות. לדעת באיזה מקום במים מונח גוף האדם הנמבע. סגולה לקחת ככר לחם שלם או קערה של עץ. ודוק למים והוא יישוט מיד לאותו מקום שמונח שם מתחת המים גוף הנמבע ויעמוד שם (ת"א):

ידיעות על אדות גנבות עיין לעיל אות ב' בעניני גנבות:

יולדת. יולדת צריכה שמירה עד שתטבול, ובאם נחויץ לה ללכת לאיזה חדר בבית דירתה ביחידות, סגולה שתניח בצלחתה סכין (יוס"א):
יולדת. שמירה ליולדת, תצוה לסופר שיטבול עצמו ויכתוב בכתב ס"ת על קלף כשר קמיע בזאת הצורה, ותניח הקמיע אצל היולדת במפתה מכוסה בין ב' ניירות ויועיל בעזהש"י (ת"א):

ע	ש	צ	י	י
ש	ב	ט	ד	י
צ	ז	ה	ג	צ
י	ו	א	ח	ש
י	י	צ	ש	ע

יולדת. שמירה ליולדת, כתוב על קלף כשר או על נייר בכתיבה תמה כזה, ותשים בתיק ותניח אצל היולדת או עליה או תחת הכר, ותלך בקמיע זו עד שתטבול, וזה הנוסח (ת"א):

**אָדון מְדוֹן נְדוֹן נִכְדָן נִשְׁטָן נִשְׁקָט
אתה סתר לי מצר תצרני רני פֿלֶט תסובבני סֵלָה
סֵלָה תסובבני פֿלֶט רני תצרני מצר לי סתר אתה
אזבוגה**

יִלְדִים. ילד שאינו רוצה להניק יבדקו בפיו אם אין בו איזה חסרון, וגם יבדקו פטמאות דדי אמו אם אין בהם איזה חסרון, ובאם לא נמצא כל חסרון צדדי, סגולה שתקח אמו את התינוק ערום כמו שנולד ותניח את הילד בין דדיה ועל בטנה בשר לבשר בלי הפסק שום דבר, עד שיתחמם הילד היטב מן בשר אמו, כן תעשה איזה פעמים, ויתרצה להניק, ומצר הרפואה טוב לחמם פי הילד עם קאמפרעסען חמים ולפעמים מועיל למשוח פטמאות הדדים עם דבש צלול, וגם צריך לשאול את היולדת אם לא הריחה איזה מאכל כשהיתה מעוברת, ואז יטבולו אצבע בזה מין המאכל ויתנו לתינוק לטעום ועי"ז ירצה לינוק:

יִלְדִים. ילד הבוכה תמיד בלי כל סבה של איזו מחלה, סגולה לכתוב על קלף כשר השם **הב הב יה**, ולכרכו בין ב' חתיכות נייר נקי ולהניח תחת מראשותיו (מ"א):

0 ילדים. סגולה לילד בריא הבוכה מאין הפונות ללחוש לו באונו בשעה שאינו בוכה זה הפסוק דישעיהו. "כי עם בציון ישב בירושלים בכו לא תכבה חנוך יחנך לקול זעקך כשמעתי ענה". וזה הפסוק נמצא במעמדות ליום ראשון בסוף (מרה"ל):

0 ילדים. תינוק הבוכה תמיד בלי מחלה. סגולה שתקח שמן זית ותשפכנו בכוס או בקערה ותאמר עליו ג' ימים זה אחר זה בזמן שקיעת החמה מזמור ח' של תהלים. אח"כ תסיך עם זה השמן פניו ידיו ורגליו של התינוק וישקוט מלככות (ש"ת):

ילדים. ילד שנחלה פתאום ולא ניכר בו סימן מחלה צריך לחשוש שניזק מעין הרע. וסגולה טובה שהאדם המחויק את הילד יאמר עליו הפסוקים המסוגלים להסיר עינא בישא. ואלה הם. אוסרי לגפן עירה ולשהקה בני אתונו. וישא בלעם את עיניו וירא את ישראל שוכן לשבטיו ותהי עליו רוח אלהים. ואני ברוב חסדך אבוא ביתך אשתחווה אל היכל קדשך ביראתך (אמ"ן):

ילדים. צריך להזהר כשרוחצין את הילד ערום שלא יהי' כנגד הנר ממש. כי זאת קשה לחולי נכפה רח"ל (גמרא):

ילדים. ילדים שהם כחושים ורזים שקורין חולי דאך והילד יונק הרבה ואיננו שבע. רפואה טובה לרחוץ התינוק במים חמים שזיוע ואחר שיקחו את הילד מן המרחץ יעטפו אותו מיד במעטפה חמה ויסוך עור בשרו במי דבש מתוק. ואחר איוו רגעים יסתכלו היטב על עור בשרו ויתראו שם כמו נקודות ושערות שחורות. ואז נודע הדבר שהחולי דאך בא להילד מן תולעים קטנים ודקים מאד שפרו ורבו מתחת לעור בשרו וראשית יעשו מן קליפת לחם כעין סכין חד ויעברו את הסכין על עור הבשר להסיר ולמעך ממנו את הנקודות השחורות. ואח"כ ירחצו את הילד במים שנתבשל בהם העשב המר הנקרא "פיעלין" או "ווערמוט". או שירחצו את הילד במי "סופלימאט". ואחר הרחיצה יסיכו את כל בשרו במשיחה הנקראת באפמייק "שאר-מאשץ". ובאם לא נראה על בשר הילד נקודות שחורות יכול להיות שהחולי בא לו מחמת תולעים שבבני מעיים שלו. והסימן לזה שמתעטש הרבה ונורר בחוטמו. ובאם לא נראה בו גם סימן הזה אין זה כי אם שחלב מינקתו לא טוב. וצריך להחליף החלב (מ"א):

ילדים. ילד שנחלה על חולי דאך הנקרא ג"כ, סאָלאַטין ונעשה בכל פעם יותר כחוש ורזה. סגולה לקחת ענפים מן עץ ערבה הנקרא

דנקרא „וויערזונג-בויס“ ולבשל הענפים במים שתוקים. ותקח את הכלי שמחמיצין בו העיסה לאפיית לחם הנקרא „דויוי“ ותעשה בו החמיצה הנקראת „ראשטשינא“ של עיסה לאפיית לחם. ותעמיד אטבטי קטנה על ה„דויוי“ אשר בה העיסה. ותשפוך באטבטי את המים החמין של בישולי ענפי הערבה ותרחוק את הילד בהמים ג' פעמים כל זמן שהעיסה מתחמצת בה„דויוי“. ואח"כ תשפוך מי הרחיצה תחת עץ הערבה שנחתכו ממנו הענפים ותאמר בזה הלשון: „געם דיר צו די דאר מיט די סאחאטא פון דעם ילד פב"פ“. (ת"א):

ילדים. ילד שסובל יסורין כשמתחילין השיניים לצמוח. רפואה לחם חמאה או שומן תרנגולת ויטבול בזה „וואטן“ וימרח בשר החניכים איזה פעמים ביום. וגם ערפו וגרונו ימרחו בזה השומן. ויצאו שיניו בנקל ומצד הסגולה טוב לתלות בצוארו שן של סוס או שן של כלב (מרה"ל):

ילדים. ילד שאין השיניים צומחין בו בזמן הראוין לצמוח. רפואה ליתן לו לשתות מעט מעט מן ששה עד עשרה כפות קטנות מי-סיד מעורב בחלב. והמי-סיד יקנה באפטיק:
ילדים. יוהרו מלכסות צואת הילד לאחר שעשה צרכיו באפר חם. כי זאת מוזק לגוף שיצאה הצואה ממנו (ס"ח):

ילדים. ילד המקיא הרבה מחמת צמיחת השיניים סגולה לקחת ב' חצי קליפות של „וועלטשינג-נים“ ולמרוח קצה ופי הקליפות עם ופת. ויתן בקליפה אחת ג' שקדים מרים ג' פלפלין וג' חתיכות קטנות מלח, ובקליפה הב' ישים שממית חיה ותיכף ידבק היטב הקליפות שיהיו כמו אגוז שלם. ויתן האגוז בתוך כים קטן ויתלה על צואר הילד שהכים יהי מונח על הגומא שתחת הלב. ועי'ו תשקוט ההקאה (ע"ח):

ילדים. ילד הרגיל בקיצען. אל תאכל המניקת שלו תפוחי אדמה „קאר-טאפעל“ רק תאכל מאכלים שמנים המכרים את הגוף. וטוב שתשתה המנקת שלו „ענעס“ מבושל במים כמו טיי:

ילדים. ילד הרגל בקיצען עם קרעמפען. רפואה ליתן להילד ג' ימים בכל שבוע בבקר מן ג' עד ה' טפות „בורשטין-עעהל“. ונקרא באפטיק בלשון ליטין „סוכצינגעס-עעהל“ בכף כסף עם חלב אמו:
ילדים. לקיצען. סגולה להעמיד הילד על מפתן דבית תחת המזוזה. ויניח על ראש הילד לוח דק. ויעשה חריץ במזוזה הפתח כסדרת

רפאל אות י המלאך כג 45

גובה ראש הילד תחת הלוח. וכשיגדיל הילד קצת שיהי' גבוה מעט מן
החריץ. תסיר ממנו הקיבצן (כ"ח):

ילדים. עוד סגולה לקיבצן. שתקח מן התנור ב' לחמים או ככרות
שנדבקו זה לזה בשעת האפיה. ותעמוד מאחורי הילד ותשבר
את הככרות להפרידם זה מזה על ראש הילד (אמ"ן):

ילדים. עוד סגולה לקיבצן עם קרעמפצן. שתחתוך צפורני ידיו ורגליו
של הילד וגם מעט שערות ראשו. ותמדוד את הילד עם חוט
בוימואל לבן מאמצע ראשו עד עקבו. ותכרוך עם החוט את הצפורנים
והשערות ותדבק כל זה עם התיכה שעוה הנקרא "יאריוואקס" ותעשה
נקב באילן ותתחוב את השעוה בחור האילן ותאמר, "הא לכם חלקכם וקחו
גם את מחלת הקיבצן מן זה הילד". אח"כ תתקע בחור האילן, פלעקעל
צר. ותלך לביתך ואל תביט אחריך. וירפא הילד (אמ"ן):

ילדים. עוד סגולה לקיבצן. שתעמיד את הילד אחוריו לכותל ותנקוב
חור בהכותל למעלה מראש הילד. ומקודם לזה תגזז שערות
הילד וגם צפורני ידיו ורגליו ותצרור הכל יחד בצרור קשון. ותתחוב בהחור
שבכותל בשעה שתעמיד את הילד אחוריו לכותל. ותסתום תיכף את הנקב
עם פלעקעל צר. ותאמר בזה הלשון: כשם שהשערות והצפורנים האלה
לא יחזרו עוד אל הילד הזה כן לא תחזור עוד מחלת הקיבצן אל הילד
הזה לעולם ועד אמן סלה נצח" (אמ"ן):

ילדים. לקאנקעל-הוסט בילדים. רפואה הראשונה היא שינשום בקרבו
אוויר צח. וע"כ טוב שילכו עמו בכל יום לטייל בחוץ. וכאשר
הילד בבית יורקו על בגדיו מלפניו כמה פעמים ביום מי "קארבול" כדי
שישאף באפיו הריח של "קארבול" ויוטב לו:

ילדים. לקאנקעל-הוסט. רפואה ליתן להילד חלב מבושל עם בריסט-
מי". עוד רפואה לבשל "בארעקים" עם "קאנדעל-צוקער" בישול
הרבה. וליתן לו המרק לשתיים בכל שעה כף קמנה:

ילדים. לקאנקעל-הוסט. רפואה לכתוש ב' לויט קאנדעל-צוקער עם לויט
אחד גפרית שיהי' כקמח. ותחלק זאת על ששה חלקים. ותתן
להילד חלק אחד מן הששה חלקים בבקר וחלק אחד בערב מעורב בחלב
חם לשתיים. כן תתן לו לכל הפחות ג' ימים ויוטב לו (מ"א):

ילדים. ילד שאין לו כח ללכת על רגליו. סגולה לקחת הסכין אשר
בצע בו את החלה בליל שבת קודש תיכף אחרי הבציעה ולהניחו
על הארץ שיהיה צד החד למעלה. ולהנהיג את הילד על הארץ שיפסע

פסיעות באופן שיפסע על היבין. דהיינו שהסבין יהי' בין הפסיעות. כן יעשו ג"פ ישר והפוך בחורה. ואח"כ יתחיל ללכת (אמ"ן):

ילדים. כשמתחיל הילד להתגדל וללכת ברגליו צריכה האם לשים עין היטב על היציאה שלו אם נמצאים בה תולעים קטנים המרחשים שם. ואז נחוץ מאד ליתן להילד בכל סוף חודש העשב הנקרא, ווערים-קרויט". או לקנות באפטיק "ווערים-ציקערלעך". וכמספר השנים של הילד כן יהי' מספר הציקערלעך שיתנו לו:

ילדים. סגולה להציל הילדים מן עין הרע לתלות עליו מס של כסף או של מתכות אחר עם צורה בולטת של אות ה' (זכירה):

ילדים. יש מנהג בין הנשים לקשור חוט אדום על ידי הילדים. וזה אמור משום דרכי האמורי כדאיתא בתוספתא:

ילדים. ילדים החולים על מחלת השקראפעל צריך ליתן להם לשתות שמן דגים טוב. ולעשות להם בכל יום מרחץ. יום אחד מן מלח. ויום אחד מן סאלץ עם סובין של חטים. ובזמן הקיץ טוב לעשות להם מרחץ גם מן עלי אגוזים שנקראים "מערקיש-נים":

יום. הרוצה ליסע על הים ומתירא שלא יזקנו שינוי האויר של הים. סגולה שקורם שישב על הספינה יאכל בצל שלם בלי מלח (ז"ו):

יום. הנוסע על הים סגולה שיאמר בכל יום תפלת יונה הנביא. והרח"ו וצוקלה"ה בספרו לק"ת פ' שמות כתב סגולה שיהרהר תמיד בנסיעתו על הים בהשם הקדוש **מדה"ש** שהוא שם אחד מן השם ע"ב. וסגולתו להציל מטביעה במים.

יום. אם רואה אדם הסכנה לפניו שהוא ח"ו טובע בנהר או בים. ישא עיניו לשמים ויאמר: "הושיעני אלהים כי באו מים עד נפש. ועזרני בכח השם הקדוש **נעורירון** שאנצל מטביעת מים ברוב רחמין וחסדיך הרבים. אמן סלה נצח" (זכירה):

יום. תפלה לעוברי ימים. יהי רצון מלפניך ה' אלהי ואלהי אבותי שתוליכני לשלום ותסמכני ותצילני משטף מים ומרוח סערה ומכף כל אויב ואורב בדרך ביער ובים. ותנהיגני בצל ימינך לטובה. ותהנני היום ובכל יום ויום לחן לחם ולרחמים בעיניך ובעיני כל רואי ותגיעני אל מחוז חפצי לשלום ותשמע קול תפילתי בשועי אליך ברוך אתה ה' שוכע תפלה (מדת"ל):

רפוא ראות ב המלאך כד 47

כבד. לנפוח הכבד ולאבני מרה. רפואה לשתות איזה פעמים ביום ה' ספות „מערפענמין“ מעורב בחלב:

כבד. לנפוח הכבד וכאב שלו. רפואה לבשל זרע פשתן הנקרא „ליאני-שעמין“ עם חומץ יין טוב ויניח מזה „חלארנעס“ חמות על צד הימין נגד מקום הכבד.

כבד. למחלת הכבד. רפואה לקנות באפטיק העשב הנקרא בלשון ליטוין „הערבא-חעליראני“ ולבשל במים וישתה החולה מזה ג' כוסות ביום כמו ששותין טיי.

כלב. המתירא מן הכלבים שלא ינשכו אותו. סגולה מקבלת רב פפא לומר לפניהם בזה הלשון „סורו סורו ממני כלבים עדת מרעים כי יש בי תשי"ו עצמות דקרושה המכבילים תשי"ו עצמות דטומאה“:

כלב. המתירא מן הכלבים סגולה שישא אצלו שן כלב גדול שחור ולא ינבחו עליו הכלבים (ש"א) או ישא אצלו לב כלב ולא יויק לו שום כלב ושום כשוף. ויכול לשרות הלב בשפריט חזק של יין שרף כדי שלא יעלה רקב מהרה (ת"א).

כלב. נשיכת כלב שומה מסוכנת מאד. ובזמן הזה נמצאים בעיירות הגדולות רופאים מומחים לזה המתמנים מטעם הממשלה לטובת המדינה. וקודם שיוכל לבוא לפני הרופא יעשה רפואה ביתית. שיקח בצל ויכתוש או יסעך אותו על „ריבאייזען“ ויערוב עם מלח ודבש חי עד שיעשה כמו משיחה. וימשח על מקום הנשיכה איזה פעמים ביום. ומקודם יפתח הפצע היטב באיזמל חד וישים שם כוסות המציצה. ומסביב הפצע יעמיד עלוקות. וגם יקשור בחזק עם חבל דק משני צדדי הנשיכה במרחק ג' אצבעות ממקום הנשיכה:

כלב. כלבים משחקים. סימן שאליהו הנביא נמצא בעיר. כלבים צועקים ובוכים. סימן שמלאך המות נמצא בעיר. וכאשר יוצא האדם מפתח ביתו בבקר ובא כנגדו כלב משחק. דהיינו שהוא מרקד ומשתחוה לפניו. סימן שביום זה יצליח בכל אשר יפנה (דן ידן).

כלב. סגולה אם אירע ח"ו לאדם נשיכת כלב שומה להרוג תיכף את הכלב ולא ימח האדם הנשוק (רו"ח).

כרכשתא. לכרכשתא הנופלת לחוץ מפי הטבעת. ראשית יראה שתהיי לו יציאה רפה ורכה. ורפואה לבשל חתיכות קליפת עץ „דאמב“ עד שהמים יהיו אדומים וישפוך המים חסין בקערה גדולה ויעשה לו מרחצאות של ישיבה. ומלבד זה יעשה לו משיחה שיסמן חלמון ביצה עם

עם, באקען-חלב וימרח המשיחה על חתיכת „וואמע“ ויניח חם שני פעמים ביום.

כשפים. לבטל כשפים. סגולה לקנות דג חי הנקרא „העכמ“ וישלם בעדו כמה שהמוכר רוצה בפעם ראשון. וישתין החולה לתוך

פיו של הדג. אח"כ יחזיר את הדג בעודנו חי להמים שניצד משם (ת"א):
כשפים. לבטל כשפים. סגולה ליתן להחולה לאכול דג הנמצא בתוך

דג. אם עדיין לא נסרח היטב ולא נרקב (מ"א):
כשפים. לבטל כשפים. סגולה לקחת שליא מן ולד הנולד ולרחוץ

השליא במים. ואח"כ ירחצו באותן המים את גוף המכושף (ת"א):
כשפים. לבטל כשפים. סגולה לתת בבית עשב „רוטא“ עם אזוב. וגם

חלבנה הנקרא „טייוועלסקוים“. ולתלות הכיס בצואר החולה.
(אמ"ן):

כשפים. לבטל כשפים. סגולה לקחת אגוז לוז הנקרא „וועלמשניע-ניס“ ולחלקה על ב' חצאין. ויריק האוכל מן הקליפות וישים בהן

מעט כסף חי. ואבנים לבנות כמראה הברד הנמצאות בקורקן תרנגול

לאר. ומתרנגולת לנקבה. ויותר טוב שהתרנגול או התרנגולת יהיו שחורים.

וגם מעט מלח ישים בהן. וידבק ב' חצאי הקליפות בדבק היטב שלא

יהי נקב. וישים האגוז במכסה של עור דק ויתלה בצואר החולה. וסגולה

זו טובה ג"כ נגד עין הרע (ת"א):

כשפים. לבטל כשפים ולהבריא מן החולה רוח רעה. סגולה לעשן את

החולה בלב דג חי. או לעשנו עם הכרבלת האדום שעל ראש

התרנגול. וצריך לחתוך ממנו הכרבלת תיכף ומיד אחר השחיטה וליתנו תיכף

על הנחלים. או לעשנו עם המוח של ראש תרנגול לזכר ועם המוח של

ראש תרנגולת לנקבה. וצריך לעשות שהעשן של ההקטרות האלה יכנס

באף החולה. ובאם אפשר הדבר טוב שיאמר ההולה בשעת ההקטרה ז'
פעמים הפסוק „שרים רדפוני חנם ומדברך פחד לבי“ (אמ"ן):
כשפים. לבטל כשפים ולהבריא מן החולה רוח רע. סגולה לכתוב על

קלף בשר בכתיבה תמה אלו השמות הקדושים **שדי קרע**

עלמן. ועוד יקח חתיכה קטנה של קלף כשר ויכתוב השם הקדוש **טרפניאל**

וישים ב' הקמיעות ביחד בתוך תיק קטן של מתכות. והתיק של מתכות

יכסה במכסה של עור ויתלה על החולה (ספר רזיאל):

כשפים. לבטל כשפים ולהבריא מן החולה רוח רע. יקח מזוזה קטנה

כשרה ויבקש מן הסופר שיכתוב בעבר השני תחת השם **שדי**

אלו

רפאל אות כ ל המלאך כה 49

אלו השמות קרע שמן וישים המזווה בתוך תיק קטן של מתכות ויכסה התיק במכסה של עור ויתלה על החולה (אמ"ן):

כשפים. אם הכשוף כבר נשלך למים או נשרף באש קשה מאד לבטל הכשוף. ועל זה אמרו חז"ל מפני מה נקרא שמם כשפים. שמכחישים פמליא של מעלה:

כשפים. סגולה לבטל כח הכשוף מן החולה. תקח הכלי שהחולה משתין בה ותשים בו גחלי אש ועל הגחלים תשים עשב יבש וגם מעט נוצות מן הכסת שהחולה מתכסה בה. ויעשן החולה את כל גופו בזה העשן. ואח"כ ישתין החולה על הגחלים ותזרוק את הגחלים לאשפה (זכירה):

כתמים. להסיר הכתמים מעל הפנים. והן הנקראים, זומער-שפרענקלעך. קח ביצת תרנגולת שאיננה מוסרחת ושנולדה במילוי הלכנה ותשרה הביצה בחומץ חזק. ובכל יום תחליף את החומץ. ותשרה כך איזה ימים עד שתתרכך הקליפה. ואח"כ תדקור במחט את הביצה ויצא ממנה משקה. ובמשקה הזה תסיך על הכתמים איזה פעמים (מ"א):

אות ל

לכ. לכאב לב. רפואה לקנות באפטייק השורש הנקרא, פיאקאווין-ווארצעל ולבשלו בחלב ולשתות ג' כוסות ליום:

לכ. לכאב לב תשרה עשב, "רוטא" ביין מתוק ג' ימים ותשתה מן היין ג' כוסות קטנים ליום:

לכ. לכאב לב. רפואה לקחת חצי, קוואטירל" חמאה מפלה וחצי קוואטירל" דבש דבורים ולבשל ביחד. ולערוב בשעת הבישול כוס קטן יין מוב או יין שרף טוב. ואחר שנתבשל מעט הכל ביחד תעמיר זאת במקום קר שיקרוש. ויאכל החולה מזה ה' כפות קטנות ליום:

לכ. מי שיש לו מחלה של חולשת הלב יאכל בבקר תיכף בקומו ממטתו אפי' קודם התפלה:

לכ. לכאב לב רפואה שתבשל ב', קוואטירעל" מים ותשים בתוכו ב' כפות עשב, "רוטא" וישתה מזה גליאן אחד בבקר וגליאן אחד בערב. כן יעשה איזה שבועות:

מגפה. סגולה נפלאה וברוקה מקבלת רב פפא בימי הגולה. תקח בכל יום אגוז הנקרא „לאַערבער“ ותאכל החצי. וחצי השני יניח בפיו כל היום. רק בשרוצה לאכול יוציאו מתוך הפה. וכל זמן שהחצי „לאַערבער“ בפיו לא תאונה אליו כל רעה (ת"א):

מגפה. מי שניכר בו סימני המגפה השחורה רח"ל הנקראת „פּעסט“ או „טשאַמא“ סגולה לסוך תיכף על המקום שכואב מחמת החולי עם דיו. טרם שיתוודע לאדם אחר מן החולי. ועי' תסיר ממנו המחלה. ויש חרם מקדמונים לבטלי לגלות זאת הסגולה לזרים (אמ"ן):

מגפה. למגפת חחולי רע רח"ל נשלחה מירושלים ליחירי סגולה קמיע לכתוב אותה על נייר דק בכתב אשורית. וכאשר אך מתחיל להרגיש סימני המחלה יבלע החולה תיכף את הקמיע. וכתבו לנו חכמי ירושלים שיש להם בקבלה זאת הקמיע מאת הקדוש ד' שלום בעש"ט וצ"ל ומוסכם שמותר לכותבה אפילו בשבת.

וזה תוארה .

פרעון קרון האן פינר
קרון האן פרעון פינר
האן פרעון קרון פינר
יחנט צורה

מגפה. על פי חכמת הרפואה יזהר כל האדם בזמן המגפה להשמר את עצמו מצינה ולשאף אויר נקי. ולא יטייל במקומות הלחים. ואם האויר קר יזהר מאד להחזיק את הרגלים והבטן בחמימות. ויאזור על הבטן „פלאַנעל“ רכה. ולא ישתה הרבה ממשקאות המשכרים. לא יתייגע הן ביגיעה גופנית והן ביגיעה רוחנית. יהי' נזהר בפת שחרית. ובכל היום אל ימלא כרסו. רק שיאכל קרוב לשבעה:

מגפה. על פי חכמת הרפואה תיכף ומיד כשמרגיש ח"ו שלשול וצמאון בלי שום סבה יזהר לפנות עצמו תיכף אל רופא מוכחה: וקודם שיבוא הרופא יוכלו לעשות איזה אמצעים נגד השלשול. דהיינו לעשות „קאמפרעסען“ חמין על הבטן. ולחלח היטב נייר „בינעל“ עם שפירט של יין שרף ולפור עליו פלפלין שחוק וכתוש. ולעשות נקב באמצע הנייר ולחבוש על הבטן באופן שהשרר יהיה נגד הנקב. ועל הנייר יחבוש עם „וואטין“. או „פלאַנעל“. ליתן לו לשתות מי בשול „מיענטא“ עם

עם פאָנטאָג. מי בשול אורז כתוש. קאָווי" חמה שחורה עם קאָניאָק. ליתן לו איזה פעמים בערך עשרים טפות הנקראות באפטיק, ונאָעמאָווי-קראָפּליס". או וואַלעריאַן קראָפּליס מעורב עם מינענטא קראָפּליס. בעת ההקאה יתנו לו לבלוע חתיכת קרח. וירחצו את פניו מתחת לחוטמו עם עטהער-סולפאָריקן. וכאשר יאחזהו השבץ באברי הגוף ישפשו שם עם בגד צמר ביובש עד שהעור יתאדם. וגם יכולים לשפשף היטב בידים עם שפירט, גאָרטשיצאָווי" ב' חלקים מעורב עם חלק אחד קאמפאָר שפירט. וגם יחממו את רגליו עם בטנו על ידי בנטלעס מים חמים או אמבטי. המתעסקים עמו יזהרו בכל פעם לרחוץ את ידיהם ופניהם עם מי קארבול. או עם עטהער. ואת פיהם ירחצו בכל פעם עם יין שרף חזק. ויזהרו מאד מלנגוע ביציאה של החולה רק ישפכו סיד על היציאה. וכן על ההקאה:

מגפה. על פי חכמת הרפואה נצרך להזהר בשעת המגפה. ראשית שיהי' בית דירתו נקי מכל לכלוך וריח רע. גם הבתי כסאות צריכים להנקות ולשפוף בהם בכל יום סיד. וגם לזרוק שם עם מימי חומץ הקארבולין. וטוב לקטר החדרים בעשבים הנותנים ריח ועשן טוב. כמו סאלוויא. מינענטא. יאלאָוויעץ. עאָקאלפּטא. רוטא. וגם טוב ללגן באש לבנה או ברזל ולזרוק עליו חומץ-יין חזק בכל בקר וערב. וזהאנשים יריחו את הקיטור העולה. וגם טוב להריח ב, עטהער סולפאָריקא. בן נקרא בלשון ליטוין. וצריכים להזהר מלשתות מים צוננים בלתי מבושלים. כי אם מבושלים ישתה. ויותר טוב שיהיו חמים עם עלי טיי" או עלי מינענטא. וגם טוב לעשן טייטן-טאבאק. ויזהרו מלאכול פירות חיים בלתי מבושלים. כי אם מבושלים יאכל. מאכלו יהי מאכלים קלים. ויזהר מחולשת הרב ואין להתענות שום תענית בזמן המגפה. ואם אוכל פירות חיים יזהר מאד לקלוף אותם:

מגפה. סגולה בשעת המגפה. למלאות בכל בקר קדירות עם מים חיים ולכתוב על כל קדירה בנתר שנקרא קרייד" אות ת ולהעמיד בכל חדר קדירה אחת. והקדירות תהיינה חדשות (ז"פ):

מגפה. בשעת המגפה אל יתהלך אדם בחוץ בערב מן שעה ששית עד שעה שביעית. ובכל היום כאשר נמצא בחוץ אל יתהלך באמצע הרחוב כי אם בצדדי הרחוב (גמרא):

מגפה. בשעת המגפה רח"ל סגולה לומר בכל יום בבקר ובערב הפסוק אתה סתר לי מצר תצרני וגו'. ג"פ ישר וג"פ הפוך. (כוונות האריו"ל)

האר"ל) ואח"כ יאמר ג"פ הפכוך, אהבת כל דברי בלע לשון מרמה גם אל יתצד לנצח יחתך ויפחך מאהל ושרשך מארץ חיים סלה:
מגפה. בזמן המגפה רח"ל. סגולה לתלות בצל לבנה עם שים בכל החלונות של הבית ובכל הפתחים ובר' כותלים שבכל החדרים.
 (זה"פ):

מגפה. סגולה וגם רפואה בזמן מגפת החולי רע רח"ל. שיצוה לעשות לו טס דקה ועגולה מן נחשת אדום הנקרא, קופער-בלעך" שיהי גודלו בערך פי כוס גדול הנקרא, גלאז". ויעשה על השפה און קמון או שיעשה אצל השפה נקב קמון וימשיך בתוכו משיחה הנקרא, בענדיל". ויתלה את הטס על צוארו באופן שיבוא הטס תחת גומת הלב ולא יסיר הטס ממנו במשך כל זמן המגפה:

מגפה. בזמן שליטת המגפה רח"ל. סגולה מהגאון הצדיק ר' עקיבא איגר זצוקלה"ה לבלוע בכל יום ט' גרעיני חרדל אליבא ריקנא.

ולייבש בכל יום חתיכת לחם על גבי נחלים ולישא הלחם בכיסו:
מגפה. בזמן מגפת החולי רע רח"ל. טוב לאכול אחר כל האכילה מעט בצל ושומים כדי שישאר בפיו זה הטעם והריח. ולא יוקנו שנוי האויר:

מגפה. לכל מיני דבר ומגפה רח"ל. סגולה לכתוב על קלף כשר בכתב אשורית עם תגין כדן. חותם כזה. ולתלות על הצואר בתיק

כמו קמיע (ת"א):

וזהו תמונת וחותם.

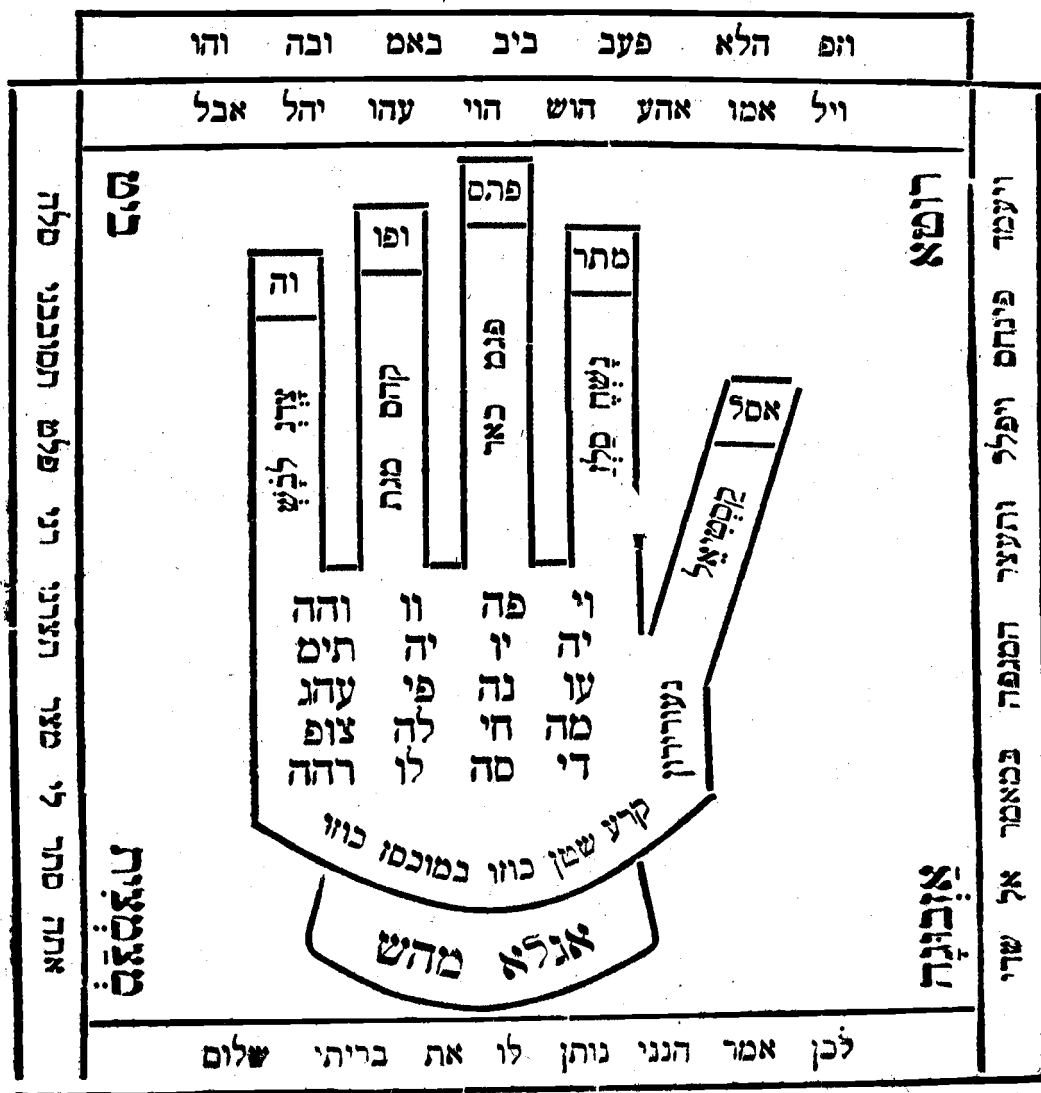
א	ג	ה	ז	ט
ג	ה	ז	ט	י
ה	ז	ט	י	יא
ז	ט	י	יא	יב
ט	י	יא	יב	יג

מגפה. בספר הקדוש שער היחודים כתוב שטוב לכון תמיד בזמן המגפה בשם נגף בניקוד שור"ק חיר"ק ציר"י. והוא שם גורא מאד. וכתב עוד דע כי הקליפות המכים את האדם במגפה רח"ל הם הולכים תמיד דבקים עמו ומקיפים אותו מכל צדדיו שיעור כמה אמות ואפילו

רפאל אות ט המלאך כו 58

ואפילו ביותה שכו ה שיושב שם אדם המוכה או איזה כלי ומלבוש ממנו. וכל ההולך ומתדבק שם מתדבק בהאי סטרא אחרא ויכול להנוק ח"ו. וזה סוד הפסוק ידבק ה' בק' וכו'. עכ"ל. ותדע שכן הוא גם על פי חכמת הרפואה. מלבד במגפת החולי-רע שיטת הרופאים היא כעת שדמ-פה הזאת איננה מטמאה באויר כי אם במגע:

מגפה. קמיע למגפה מאת הרח"ו וויטאל וצוקל"ה. וזה לשונו. בזמן המגפה בר מינן תלך ביום ד' בזמן מלוי הלבנה קודם זריחת השמש ותלקט עלי רוט"א. ותפרש בפיד שאתה לוקט לשם פב"פ. ותחתוך העלים במטבע של זהב. וביום ד' במלוי הלבנה צריך לכתוב קמיע הזאת. וצריך הסופר להתענות ולטבול ולכתוב בקלף כשר. ותשים הרוט"א בתוך הקמיע ותתלה על זה האיש שנכתבה עבורו. וידך בה כל זמן המגפה וינצל בעזהשי"ת. וזה נוסח הקמיע.



מגפה. ובמקום אחר מצאתי בזה הלשון עשב, רומא" יש בו סגולה נפלאה. הן להריוח בו. והן לעשן בו. והן לתלותו על הצוואר בקמיע. אך צריך לחותכו עם דינר זהב ביום ד' בתוספות הירח קודם הנץ החמה. ולומר ויהי נועם יושב בסתר כל המזמור ז"פ קודם שחותך העלים. וצריך לפרט בשפתיו השם של זה האיש שחותך בשבילו. וכך יאמר אנכי לוקמ עלי רומא" האלה בשם ה' אלהי ישראל לאסותא מן שמיא ולשמירה עבור פב"פ מן כל פנעים רעים ומרעין בישין. ובשעת המגפה ורח"ל יחתוך עלי רומא" כנ"ל וישים בתוך כיס קמון של עור דק ביחד עם הקמיע הזאת כתובה על קלף כשר בכתב אשורית וע"י סופר מהיר נברא. ויתלה הקמיע על צווארו וילך בה בכל זמן המגפה ולא תאונה אליו כל רע בעזרת השי"ת. וזה נוסח הקמיע.

שרי				קרע				שמן			
וי	פה	וו	והה	וי	יה	עו	מהר	וי	יה	עו	מהר
ית	יו	יד	הימ	פי	יה	נו	חחס	ית	יה	נו	חחס
עו	נה	פי	עהג	וי	יה	פו	להל	עו	יה	פו	להל
מה	חי	לה	צופ	וי	תה	עו	צהר	מה	תה	עו	צהר
די	סה	לו	רהה	חי	מה	נו	פהה	די	מה	נו	פהה

מגפה. מובא בכמה ספרים קדושים סגולה גדולה בזמן המגפה שיטבלו עשרה אנשים בני תורה בבקר השכם ויגמרו כל ספר תהלים בביהכנ"ס. אח"כ יקיפו את העיר ויתפללו בארבע פנות העיר פרשת הקמרת עם פטום הקמורת. ואחר כל פעם יאמרו יהי רצון כמו שנרפס במעמדות ליום הראשון.

רפאל אות ט המלאך כח 55

מגפה. קמיע מומחית לתלותה בזמן המגפה רח"ל על מזוזה השמאלית
בפתח הבית כנגד המזוזה. ולא יקפלה רק יתלנה כמות שהיא
שהיא הכתב נראה. ויקבענה בתוך „רעהמעל" עם זכוכית (מקבלת הרוקח
וצ"ל). סוד הקמיע וביאורה תמצא בסוף הספר:

והאם ההב מוג ולה

וּזֶפֶה הֵלֵא פֶעַב בֵּיב בֶּאֱמָ וּבֵה וְהוּ

ויל אמו אהע הוש הוי עהו יהל אבל

שדו קרע שטן

וי	יה	עו	מהד
פי	יה	נו	ההם
וי	יה	פו	להל
וי	תה	עו	צחר
הי	מה	נו	פתה

כי אתה יהוה מחסי עליון שמת מעוניך

כיום במלכנו יצא מלך יקום מלך הוות

אלהים צבאות שוב נא הבש משמים וראה ופקד גפן זאת.

**ויאמר משה אל אתרו קח את המחתה ותן עליה אש מעל המזבח ואשים
ועבר משה אל הצדקה וכפר עליהם כי יצא הקוף מלפני יהוה החל
להגוף ויקח אתרון כאשר דבר משה וירץ אל חדר הקהל והנה החל להגוף
בעם ויתן את הקשרת וכפר על העם ויעמד בין המחסים ובין ההיאים
העוצר המגפה נוגף נוגף נוגף נוגף**

מחלוקת. מאד מאד יזהר האדם להתרחק ממחלוקת. ואל יתפיהר מיצרו הרע שעושה זאת לשם שמים. כי נקל מאד ליפול ברשת ע"י מחלוקת שיהי' לו חרטה על זה כל ימי חייו ויהי' בכלל מעוות לא יוכל לתקן. ודי גם די מה שאמרו חז"ל כי מחלוקת אחת דוחה מאה פרנסות. והרב הצדיק הקדוש ר' פנחס מקאריץ וצו"קללה אמר כי במקום ששני יהודים מריבים זה עם זה ומולזלים זה את זה נטמא זה המקום סביבם עד ב' מאות אמות. כי תיכף נתמלא זה השטח עם קליפות ושדים משחיתים ומוזיקים וכל העומד שם יכול בנקל להנזק ח"ו:

מחלוקת. אם יש מחלוקת בין איש ואשתי בלי כל סבה נגלית צריך לעיין בהכתובה שלהם אם לא נמצא בה איוו טעות וע"י התיקון של הטעות תתבטל המחלוקת ויהי' שלום ביניהם (לק"ע):

מחלוקת. אדם שנתעורר עליו מחלוקת סגולה שילמוד מסכת סוכה. וזכר לדבר הכתוב תצפנם בסוכה מריב לשונות (לקה"ר):

מחלוקת. שמעתי מפה קדוש החסיד המפורסם ר' שמואל ליביניצער ו"ל. שסיפר בשם הרב הצדיק אור ישראל נזרו ותפארתו מרן שמחה בינם וצוקלה"ה מפרשיסחא. שהבעש"ט אמר קודם הסתלקותו שממנו מתחלת הנהגה האחרונה עד ביאת המשיח. כי עשרה מיני רועים נפקדו על ישראל. הלא המה. נביאים. שופטים או זקנים. מלכים. כהנים. תנאים. אמוראים. נשיאים. גאונים. רבנים. והאחרונים הם הצדיקים. וישאל השמן בשמים מה זה מנהיגים צדיקים. הלא כל ישראל מחויבים להיות צדיקים כמ"ש ועמך כלם צדיקים. והשיבו לו שתהיינה כתות חסידים וכל כת יהי' לה ראש ומנהיג אשר יקראו לו בשם צדיק. והוא יורם דרכי חסידות ועבודת השי"ת. והבין חשמן שהענין הזה לא טוב עבורו מאד מאד ואמר שיחגור את עצמו היטב עם כל כחותיו לקטרג תמיד על הצדיקים ולא יתן להם מרגוע. וממילא לא יהי' להם כח להנהיג את הדור. אך בזאת ניאות ליתן לו רשות וכח לחרחר ריב ומדון בין כתות החסידים שלא יתאחדו בשום אופן. רק שכל כת וכת ידברו עתק על המנהיג של כת השני ויכזו אותו תמיד ויסברו שעושים מצוה בזה. ע"כ שמעתי. והנה כל מבין יבין מזה איך שיצא דמחלוקת בוער מאד וביותר בלב החסידים וזאת מעכב את הגאולה:

מכה. לגעשווער פשוט. רפואה בייתית שתליש קמח חמים עם דבש דבורים

דבורים עד שתעשה כמו עיסה רכה. ותניח העיסה על הנגע עד שתרכך ותתבקע ותתרפא מזה:

מכה. לרפאות מכה שיש בה חום גדול עם „אייטער“ ע"י משיחה בייתית. תיקח כף חמאה תפילה ותחמם מעט על האש עד שתהיה צלולה. אח"כ תערב בזה חלמון ביצה ותערב היטב עד שיעשה כמו משיחה. אח"כ תעמיד זאת להצטנן עד שתתקרש. ותסיך המשיחה על סמרטוט נקי ורך והנח על המכה איוה פעמים ותרפא:

מכה. לפתוח מכה שיש בתוכה „אייטער“. רפואה למעך בצל על „רייבאייזען“ ותערב היטב עם בורית צלול הנקרא „גרינער-וויף“ ועם מעט דבש ותחמם על האש ותערב היטב עד שיעשה כמו משיחה. והנח מזה חם על המכה ויפתח מעצמו:

מכה. לרכך את המכה עד שתפתח מעצמה תקנה באפטייק „מערליאטען-פלאסטער“ ותמשוח על סמרטוט נקי ורך ותניח על המכה ב"פ ביום:

מכה. למכה שזב ממנה אייטער ימים רבים שנקרא „פליסטול“ ועומדת על פי רוב סמוך לפי טבעת. נודהגין בין הדמון לעשות רפואה זו. שלוקחין צואה מן תינוק רך היונק שלא אכל עוד שום מאכל. וצואתו אינה מוסרחת. ומושחין זאת על סמרטוט ומניחין על הפליסטול. ואומרים שמועיל זאת יותר מן משיחות הרוכלים:

מכוח. לכל מיני כויה. סגולה שיאמר הנכוה תיכף ומיד בכונה גדולה כל הפסוק של ברכת כהנים יברכך. יאר. ישא. כך יאמר ג"פ וירפא (עכוה"ק):

מכוח. רפואה למכות אש. שתניח איוו חתיכות קטנות סיד חי בקערה ותשפוך עליו מים מנהר. ותרבה המים עד שלא יהי נבלעו בהסיד ע"י הכיבוי. ויהיו המים גבוהים מן הסיד. ואחר איוו שעות יהי נעשה על המים עור לבן דק. תקלוט עם כף של מתכות את העור הדק ותשים בכלי זכוכית נקי ותערב היטב שזה בשוה עם שמן של זרע פשתן הנקרא „ליאנז-עהל“ ותסיך על סמרטוט רך ונקי ותניח על המכוח איוו פעמים ביום וירפא במהרה:

מכוח. בכל מכוח נחוי מקודם למשוך האש מן המכוח. ורפואה לזה להניח קאמפרעסען קרים מן „צונק-וואסער“ שתקנה באפטייק. גם טוב להניח תיכף אחר המכוח מים חדש ונקי מעורב עם מעט חומץ או מים קרים. ויותר טוב לזה חומץ בארזון שיקנה באפטייק. וגם טוב להניח

להניח תיכף אחר המכוה שפירט של יין שרף מעורב עם מלח דק. ואם אין לך רפואות האלה תערב היטב שתן קר עם חלבון ביצה שוה בשוה ותניח מזה קאמפרעסען קרים על המכוה וישקע האש:

מכוה. רפואה למכות אש. לערב חלבון ביצה עם, "ליאני-עהל" ועם קמח מלח בד בבר ולחמם מעט על האש ולערב היטב עד שיהי נעשה כמו משיחה ולחבוש בזה על המכוה:

מכוה. רפואה בייתית למכוה לערב היטב ע"י הכאה חלבון ביצה עם, "ליאני-עהל" ולטבול בזה סכרשוט נקי ורך ולהניח בכל פעם על המכוה:

מכוה. רפואה טובה למכוה ולכל מכה שיש בה חום גדול. לקחת כף חמאה תפילה ולחמם מעט על האש עד שתעשה צלולה. אה"כ תערב בזה חלבון ביצה. ותערב היטב עד שיעשה כמו משיחה. אה"כ תעמיד זאת במקום צונן עד שתתקרש. ותסיך מן משיחה הזאת על כמרשוט נקי ורך והנח על המכוה ב"פ ביום ותתרא מהר:

מנקת. להרבות חלב בדדים. תאכל האשה מאכלים מתוקים ושמנים. וגם מיני לפת כמו "מיערען" וגם "פאסטערניק" מבושלים ומטוננים בשומן עם, "ציקער" כל אלה מרבים חלב טוב ושמן. ותזהר מלאכול הרבה תפוחי האדמה שנקראים "קארטאפּעל" כי מזה נעשה החלב רזה מאד. ורוב ילדים החולים על המחלה הקשה הנקראת "ענגעלישע-קרענק" סיבת מחלתם היא אכילת ה"קארטאפּעל" במידה מרובה. וגם תזהר מלאכול דברים מלוחים וחריפים וחמוצים ובצלים. כי מזה נולד צרעת בידיים. וגם לא תאכל לב שמטמטם את השכל:

מנקת. להרבות חלב בדדי מנקת. רפואה שתבשל, "פּענעכיל-טיי" במים. ותסנן המים ותליש בהם עיסה מן קמח הנקרא, "רעמשינגע-מעהל" ותעשה מן העיסה, "קליסקילעך" ותבשל בחלב ותאכל:

מנקת. להרבות חלב בדדי מנקת. רפואה שתכתוש זרע פשתן הנקרא, "ליאני-שעמין" ותעשה מזה קמח. ותליש הקמח עם רבש דבורים ועם שומשמין. ותגלגל העיסה שלא תהי עבה. ותמנן את העיסה במחבת על האש עם מעט שמן זית ורבש. ואחר דמיגון תחתוך העיסה לחתיכות קטנות. ותאכל מזה איזה פעמים ביום ויתרבה דחלב:

מנקת. המנקת שאיננה רוצה עוד לדניק ודדיה מלאים חלב. תערוב טיט חדש במים ותחבוש על הדדים איזה פעמים

ביום (מ"א):

רפאל אות מ המלאך לא 61

בינקת. המנקה שאיננה רוצה עוד לרניק ודריה מלאים חלב. תמשות הדדים עם שמן הנקרא „ריצין-עהל“ ותחבוש ממעל עם „וואטע“. ואם הדדים מתחילים לכאוב מן החלב תכתיש אורז הנקרא „ריז“ ותערב במים ותטבול בזה סמרטוטין ותניח על הדדים הרבה פעמים.

מנקת. בצוואת רכנו יהודה החסיד מובא שבאשר תתחיל האשה להניק, את בנה תתחיל להניק מן דדה השמאלית:

מעוברת. סגולה לאשה שלא תפיל. שתשא על צוארה אבן תקומה הנקרא „שמערען-שעס“:

מעוברת. סגולה למעוברת שלא תפיל. שתעשה מפה חדשה לסת-וטיטור המפה הישנה ותחגור בה את בטנה עד זמן הלירה ואח"כ תחזיר המפה ליד מי שנלקחה ממנו:

מעוברת. סגולה לאשה הרגילה להפיל. שתמכור את העיבור בעד כסף:

מעוברת. סגולה לאשה הרגילה להפיל. שתקח קליפת ביצה שיצא ממנה אפרח ותכתוש היטב לאבק והן לה לשתות מעורב באיזה משקה קודם שתתעבר (מ"א):

מעוברת. סגולה למעוברת שתלד בשלום ולא תאונה אליה ולהילד כל רע. שבאשר תגיע לחודש התשיעי תטבול עצמה במקוה כשרה (זכירה):

מעוברת. קמיע למעוברת שלא תפיל הכתוב לשמה על קלף כשר בכתב אשורית כזה.

אדם הדע פתגמא
משה קיים פתגמא
נח טריד לתיבה ויסגור אלהים בעדו

וכאשר תגיע בחצי חודש התשיעי תסיר ממנה הקמיע. והקמיע תתלה עלוה בתיק מתחת חלב (דבמ"א):

מעוברת. קמיע למעוברת להשמר מכל רע. הכתוב לשמה על קלף כשר בכתב אשורית קפיטל קב"ו מתהלים אשרי כל ירא ה' וגו'. ותתלה עליו בתיק כמו קמיע ותלד בשלום (ש"ת):

מעוברת. סגולה למעוברת להשמר מכל רע. תקח ג' אלמוגים אדומים טובים ויפים שלא יהיו מנוקבים. והתיבה מזה שמירה שנשארת

מן האפיקומן ומעט מלח. כל זה השיב בכים קטן של פשהן. ותקשור
הכים בכתונת שלה. ותישא זאת עליה כל זמן עיבורה ותלד בשלום
(אמ"ן) :

מעוברת. סגולה שלא תהיה מקשה לילד. שתנשך כשינייה את הפיטום
מן האתרוג ביום הושענא רבה אחר התפילה. וגם תשמר
מאכילת צנון ושאר דברים חריפים בזמן עיבורה :

מעוברת. סגולה שלא תהיה מקשה לילד. שבאשר תגיע לחודש התשיעי
ישתדל הכעל במצות פתיחת הארון והוצאות ספר התורה.
ולבסיף בריך שמים יוסיף לומר בן ותשלים משאלין דלבאי ולבא דכל
עמך ישראל ולבא דאנתתי (פכ"פ) דתפתח ית מיעהא בעגלא בלא קשיותא
כמה דתפתח ית פתחא דארונא קדישא בעגלא בלא קשיותא. ותלד זרעא
קיימא למב ולחיין ולשלם אמן ואמן" (בקבלה) :

מעוברת. סגולה למעוברת שלא תהי' מקשה לילד. שתזהר לאכול בכל
מוצאי שבת קודש איזה מאכל. ותזכיר בפירוש בפיה. שאוכלת
לשם מצות סעודת מלוה מלכה שהיא סעודת דוד המלך עליו השלום. כך
הוא בקבלה מאת הצדיק הגדול מרן אלימלך זצוקלה"ה מליזענסק :

מעוברת. סגולה למעוברת שלא תשלוט בה ולא בולדה עין הרע. שתאמר
בכל יום י"א פסיקים הידועים שמתחילים באות נו"ן ומסיימין
באות נו"ן. כמו שנרפס בהמעמדות של יום ראשון. וגם תאמר התפלה
הנרפסת שם אחר הי"א פסוקים :

מעוברת. מעוברת שאינה מרגשת את הולד במעיה. רפואה שתאכל
בכל יום הרבה שקדים מתוקים :

מקשה לילד. סגולה להתפלל עליה הקפידל למנצח מזמור לדוד יענך
ה' ביום צרה וגו' תשעה פעמים בלשון נקבה. ואח"כ יאמר
את האשה פכ"פ אין אנחנו יודעים מה לעשות לך עוד. אלא מאן דעני
לאמך בקשיותה הוא יענה ויושיע לך בקשיותך. אמן סלה :

מקשה לילד. סגולה להתפלל עליה מזמור כ"ב מתהלים למנצח על
אילת השחר וגו' בכוונה גדולה שבע פעמים :

מקשה לילד. סגולה לקרוא לזה האיש שהיה בעל מפטיר כיום א'
דר"ה ויבוא ויעמוד אצל מזוזת הפתח של החדר שנמצאת בו
המקשה לילד. ויניח זה האיש את ידו על המזוזה ויקרא ג"פ הפסוק וה'
פקד את שרה וגו' עד למועד אשר דבר אתו אלהים. ויכוון בכל שם
הוי"ה ב"ה את הניקוד של צא אקה בזה יתנה. ואח"כ יקרא ההפטרות של

יום א' דר"ה. ואם קשה למצוא את הבעל מפטיר יכול איש אחד לעשות זאת הסגולה וגם הבעל בעצמו יכול לעשות זאת הסגולה :

מקשה לילד. סגולה לקרוא לאיש בן תורה. ויכול להיות גם הבעל בעצמו. ויניח את ידו על המזוזה של חדר המקשה לילד ויקרא את כל ההפטירה מן פרשת שופטים. ואח"כ יקראו באזון המקשה לילד את הפסוק "מיהר צועה להפתח ולא ימות לשחת ואל יחסרו לחמה" וגם את הפסוק "וירדו כל עבדיך אלה אלי והשתחוו לי לאמר צא אתה וכל העם אשר ברנציק ואחרי כן אצא ויצא צא צא בשם אהיה אשר אהיה ה' אלהי ישראל כלי כאבין וחבלין. אמן סלה :

מקשה לילד. סגולה שתשים המילדת אם היא אשה צנועה או אשה אחרת בעלת מעשים טובים את ידה הימנית על בטן המקשה לילד ותאמר עם המקשה לילד שבע פעמים מלה במלה את הפסוק "והוא כחתן יוצא מחופתו ישיש כגבור לרוץ אורח" :

מקשה לילד. סגולה לכתוב על קערת חרס קטנה חרשה את השמות האלה ותעמיד הקערה על טבורה. ומיד כשיצא הולד יסירו ממנה הכלי פן יצאו מעיה. וזהו הנוסח "חוק חק חרש צום" (כ"ז מספר ת"א מ"א ועוד) :

מקשה לילד. ואלה הסגולות והרפואות המועילות אם ניתנים לה לשתות מהם (א) ליתן לה בכל רובע שעה כף חלב מדדי אשה מנקת. ויותר טוב לערוב בהחלב לובן ביצה חיה וליתן לה לשתית. (ב) ואם יש לחוש שמת הולד בקרבה וצדיכה להפיל. יחממו חלב אשה עם דבש על האש עד שיעשה צלול ויתנו לה לשתות כף אחת בכל רובע שעה. (ג) לערב צואת סוס יבשה ביין או במים וליתן לה לשתות בלי ידיעתה. ויצא תיכף הולד אפילו אם מת ח"ו. (ד) להמס חמשה לויט "ציקער" בתוך כוס גדול מים וליתן לה מזה לשתות בכל פעם כמה שתוכל. (ה) ליתן בפיה חתיכת אפיקומן שתתפוס אותה בין שיניה. ואחר הלידה תוציא תיכף מפיה החתיכה. (ו) לקחת צואה יבשה ולבנה של יונים בערך כף אחת ולעשן אותה מתחתיה עם חצי כף. והשאר חצי כף לבשל ביין וליתן לה לשתות ותלד מיד. (ז) אם חלב אשה בדבש אינו מועיל להפיל הילד. יקחו חלב כלבתא ויערבו עם דבש על האש ויתנו לה כף אחת בכל רובע שעה ויצא הולד מיד אפי' אם מת ח"ו. (ח) או תקנה באפמייק עשב הנקרא בלשון ליטיין "סאבינא" ותבשל במים ותשתה ותפיל הולד. (ט) לערב בערך חצי כף קטון מאפר צפרדע שרופה וליתן לה לשתות מעורב ביין

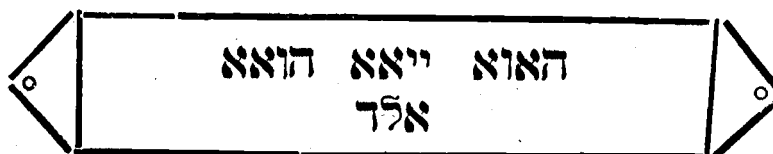
או במים ותלד מיד. (י) עוד סגולה לעשן אותה מתחתיה עם חרדל. (כ"א)
מספר ת"א מ"א ועוד):

מקשה לילד. אם מת הולד בבטנה ח"ו והיא מקשה לילד. סגולה לקחת כוס גדול מלא מים שתוקים בידך ואמור על המים לפני המקשה לילד זה הלחש. "שלשה מלאכים נחתו מן שמיא ועמהן תלת שרביטין. חד חיורא חד אוכמא חד סומקא. חיורא פליק ומחא לשמיא ואתא מיטרא. סוכקא מחא לימא בשרביטא ופלגיתני. ואוכמא מחא לסיטרא. רפב"פ ואתיא מולדתא ושלייתא בשלם". אה"כ תשתה המקשה לילד מן מים האלה כפי רצונה. ולצורך גדול שהיא מקשה לילד ויש לפחד מסכנה מותר לעשות סגולה זו אף אם הולד חי ויועיל בעזרת השי"ת (ת"א):

מקשה לילד. קמיע למקשה לילד. כתוב תמונה זו של השמות האלה לשם האשה. והרגילה להיות מקשה לילד יכין הבעל עבודה קמיע זו בהגיע חידש התשיעי. והכותב יאמר. "הריני כותב קמיע הזאת בשעתא מכתא בגדא טבא לאסוותא מן שמיא עבור האשה פב"פ דתוחי למילד בלי הבלין וכאבין זרעא חייא וקיימא. אמן סדה". ותקשור הקמיע על מצחה עם ב' חוטין שיהיו הכתב כלפי חוץ. וצריך לכתוב על קלף כשר בכתיבה תמה עם תגין ושרטיט. וזהו הנוסח. (ת"א)



מקשה לילד. הא לך עוד נוסח של קמיע למקשה לילד. להתנהג כנ"ל בקמיע הקודמת ולקשור על מצחה. הכל כנ"ל.



קמיע זה נתגלה לי מן השמים. ואני מזהיר מאד באזהרה גדולה לבל יהיו כל

צא איש להשתמש בקמיע הזה. מלבד זה אשר ידע ויבין סוד הצירוף של שלש השמות האלה:

משוגע. למשוגעת ורוח רעה. סגולה להעמיד החולה תחת אילן לזו או תחת אילן „אשעצא“ ולגזוז שערות ראשו ולחתוך צפורני ידיו ורגליו ותעשה נקב באילן עם מקדח רחב ותתחוב השערות עם הצפורנים בתוך החור ותתקע את החור עם „פלעקיל“ של עץ בסתימה חזקה. ותאמר „הא לכם חלקכם. וכשם שהשערות והצפורנים לא יחזרו לעולם אל החולה הזה כן לא תחזור לעולם מחלה הזאת על החולה הזה“. וצריף לקשור את עיני החולה שלא יראה את האילן ויחזור עמו לביתו. ואם אין ביכולת לקחת את החולה תחת האילן. תיקח חוט המדידה שלו עם שערות ראשו וצפורני ידיו ורגליו ותכרך עם החוט בתוך שעות הנקרא „ארע-וואקס“ ותלך אל אילן ותעשה חור באילן כנ"ל ותאמר כנ"ל ותחזור לביתה ואל תסתכל אחריו (אמ"ן):

משוגע. סגולה למשוגע. לתת לו לאכול מבשר נבלת תרנגולת שמתה מעצמה (בקבלה):

אות נ

נגע צרעת. לנקות דם הגוף כדי לגרש הנגעים והצרעת. רפואה לשנות בכל בקר ג' חדשים מן ה' עד עשר מיפות „טערפאנטין“ מעורב בחלב:

נגע צרעת. לכל מיני נגעים ופצעים רפואה לערב היטב כף „גלייט“ עם כף „בליווייס“ עם כף שמן זית „פראוואנס“ עם חלמן ביצה ולסיך את הנגעים ב' פעמים ביום:

נגע צרעת. לנגעים ופצעים באוזן או באצבע מחמת קרירות שנתקררו רפואה לחמם על האש שמן פשתן עם שעות שוה בשוה אח"כ תקחם מן האש שלא יהיו חמין כל כך. ואז תערב בזה חלמוני ביצים לפי ערך כמות השעות או השמן פשתן שיהיו הג' מינים חלקים שוים. ותערב היטב עד שיהי' נעשה כמו משיחה. ותמשח מזה על סמרטוט רך ונקי והנח על הפצעים ב' פעמים ביום:

נגע צרעת. לנגעים הנקראים „לישייעס“. רפואה לחמם כף אחת חמאה תפילה ולערוב עם ב' חלבוני ביצים ולהכות התערובות

היטב

היטב עד שתיעשה הכל כמו חמאה. ותמשח בזה הננעים ב' פעמים ביום:
נגע צרעת. לצרעת „לישיי“ שהוא יבש ואינו מוציא ליחה כלל: רפואה
 להניח בתנור עץ לח בין עצים יבשים ותדליק העצים
 ויסיף מיץ מן עץ הלח. אז תניח לשם חתיכה „וואטי“ שיבלע את המיץ
 ותמשח בזה את ה„לישיי“:

נגע צרעת. לצרעת הפנים. רפואה לקחת צואת יונים יבשה שיש לה
 מראה לבן. ותבשל עם חלב כבש עד שתעשה כמו משיחה
 ותמשח על סמרטוט רך ונקי והנח על הפנים על כל הלילה. ותחבוש
 ממעל עם „וואטי“. כן תעשה איזו לילות. וזאת תמשוך מן הפנים כל
 הוזהמא ויצהל הפנים (מ"א):

נגע צרעת. לצרעת על הגוף הנקרא „לישייעם“. רפואה לערוב דבש
 דבורים עם נפט עם „דזיעגישט“ מווקק שיקנה באפטייק.
 הכל שוה בשוה. ויחמם על האש ויערוב היטב ויניח להצטנן. ויסיך בזה
 את הלישייעם ב"פ ביום:

נחש. לנשיכת נחש ח"ו. סגולה מן הגמרא שימחר האדם להתקדם לרוץ
 לשתות מים מן נהר. טרם שיתקדם הנחש לרוץ אל מים. ועי"ז
 ימות הנחש ויחי האדם:

נחש. הנישא בחגורתו ראש נחש לא יוכל איש להרע לו (ש"א):
ניחור. לניחור הקול שקורין „היוזעריג“. רפואה לבשל סובין של חיטים
 כמים. ואח"כ תניח המים שיצולו ותסננם ע"י מפה. ותבשל בהם
 תאנים עם „לאקריץ“ ותשתה מזה איזה גלעזער בכל יום יום כמו ששותין
 מיי חמה:

ניחור. לניחור הקול. רפואה למשוח הגרון עם „גרינעם=זייף“ ולחבוש
 ממעל עם „וואטע“ את כל הגרון מסביב:

ניחור. לניחור הקול. רפואה לכתוש „קאנדיל-ציקער“ ולערוב היטב כף
 אחת עם חלמון ביצה. אח"כ ישים זאת בתוך חצי „גלאז“ חלב
 חם. ויערב וישתה חם. כך יעשה ג"פ ביום. איזה ימים:

ניחור. לניחור הקול. רפואה לשתות „בריסט-טיי“ עם חלב ועם „קאנדיל-
 ציקער“ כמה פעמים:

ניחור. לניחור הקול רפואה לבשל קדרה מים וליתן בתוכה כף קמח
 „טערפאגטין“ טוב. ולסכב את פי הקדירה עם נייר עב מעט, באופן
 שיהי נעשה מלמעלה נקב צר אשר על ידו יוצא הקיטור מן הקדרה.
 והחולה יפתח את פיו וישאף בקרבו הקיטור החם הזה. וירפא:

נכפה. רפואה לחולי נפול רח"ל . תקח „גליאז“ וחצי טים חמין מבושלים ותערב בהם ב' כפות „קאלי-בראטמאטי“ עם כף אחת „קאלי-יאדאטי“ שתקנה באפטיק . וישתה החולה מזה ג' כפות בכל יום . כן יעשה איזה חדשים ויוטב לו :

נכפה. רפואה לחולי נפול רח"ל . שתבשל ג' גלעזער טים עם ב' כפות עשב „רוטא“ וכף אחת עשב „ארניק“ ועם לויט א' שורש „ראדיקס-ארמעמיזא“ ולויט א' שורש „ראדיקס-וואלעריאן“ שתקנה באפטיק . וישתה החולה מזה „גליאז“ אחד בבקר וגליאז אחד בצהרים וגליאז אחד בלילה כמו ששותין טיי עם צוקער ויוטב לו . גם רפואה זו צריך לעשות זמן ארוך :

נכפה. רפואה לחו"נ בילדים . ליתן לו בכל בקר ה' טפות שמן „לאוואנדי“ שתקנה באפטיק . מעורב עם כף חלב . רק שצריך לבקש שהשמן יהי נקי בלי תערובות דברים מזויפים (מ"א) :

נכפה. רפואה לחו"נ שיבלע בכל בקר ט' גרעינים זרע חרדל (מ"א) :

נכפה. סגולה לחו"נ בתינוק להניח בעריסה תחת הכר מראשותיו ט' חתיכות ברזל :

נכפה. רפואה לחו"נ בתינוקות . שתקנה באפטיק „בורשטין-עהל“ וליתן להתינוק בכל בקר ג' טפות מן השמן הזה מעורב בחלב אמו על כף כסף טחור או על כף זהב טחור . וגם צריך לסוך את ראש התינוק על המוח במקום הרך עם ה' טפות מן השמן הזה בכל יום . וגם ימשח עם שמן הזה את ב' הדופקים מן ב' כפות ידיו . וגם בשעת הכפיה טוב לסוך כן (מ"א) :

נכפה. רפואה וגם סגולה לחו"נ . להמאים את המחלה בהאכיל להחולה דברים נמאסים . והם לצלות כבד מן חמור או בשר מן חמור וליתן להחולה לאכול . או ליקח שליט מן חזיר שילדה פעם ראשונה . או שליט מן שונרא אוכמתא תקח תיכף אחר שילדה ותייבשנה עד שתהי קשה ותכתוש אותה לאבק ותתן להחולה לשתות מעורב במשקה . או שתערב האבק עם קמח ותלוש עונה ותאפה ותתן להחולה לאכל . וגם טוב ליתן לשור לשתות בקערה גדולה . ומה שינטוף מפה השור רירין וטפות מים לתיך הקערה תתן להחולה לשתות וירפא :

נכפה. סגולה לחו"נ . שתלך עם החולה ותעמידהו תחת אילן לוויט או תחת אילן הנקרא „אשעצא“ ותעשה נקב באילן עם מקדח למעלה מראש החולה ותחתוך צפורני ידיו ורגליו . וגם תגוזו מעט שערות מן כל מקומות

שיער שבגופו. ותתחוב הכל בחור האילן ותאמר, הא לכם חלקכם. **אדכ** תסתום הנקב היטב עם, פלעקעל צר וחוק ותאמר, כשם שהשערות והצפורנים האלה לא יחזירו עוד על החולה. כך לא תחזור עוד על החולה פב"פ מחלת הנכפה מעתה ועד עולם אמן סלה נצח ועד. וצריך לקשור עיני החולה שלא יראה כלל את האילן (אמ"ן):

נכפה. אם אי אפשר לקחת את החולה תחת האילן ימדוד את החולה עם חוט לבן של, בוימוואל מאמצע ראשו עד עקבו ויחתוך צפורני ידיו ורגליו ויגזוז מעט שערות מן מקומות שיער שבגוף החולה וידבק כל זה עם חתיכה שעוה הנקרא, יארע-וואקס וילך אל אילן ויעשה נקב עם מקדח ויניח שם השעוה ויאמר, הא לכם חלקכם ויסתום תיכף הנקב היטב עם, פלעקעל צר וחוק ויאמר כנ"ל. וילך לביתו ואל יביט לאחוריו:

נכפה. סגולה לחו"נ. שילך החולה למקום שמונח שם אדם מת קורם הקבורה ויקח את יד המת בידו ויאמר לו בזה הלשון, איך בעדמ איך נעמט ביי מיר צו די שלאפקייט פון די נכפה. איך וועט עם נישט שאדען און מיר וועט איהר טוהן אטובה אח"כ יקיף החולה עם יד המת על בשר החזה שלו ג"פ ויבקש ממנו מחילה וילך אל ביתו (ח"ס):

נכפה. סגולה לחו"נ. לעשן את החולה עם כרבלתו של תרנגול תיכף לאחה השחיטה. וגם סגולה לעשיו עם לב דג חי. כן תעשה איזה פעמים (ת"א):

נכפה. קמיע לילד הנכפה מספר ת"א. לכתוב על קרף כשר במורה נוסח הזה בכתב אשורית עם התנין ויתר דיני קמיע.

אין קן נש בג חע יק שת נהוריא
ישלח רפואה וינצל וותנצל הילד פ' (והילדה פ')
הנולד (והנולדה) מן האשה פ' הנקוע מכל מיני חולי
הנופל וחולי הנכפה מעתה ועד עולם אמן סלה נצח ועד

וועיין בסוף הספר דינים וכללים של כתיבת קמיע יניח הקמיע בתיק של מתכות המכוסה עם עור דק ויתלה על צוואר הילד החולה וירפא בעזרה שית:

נכפה. סגולה נפלאה לחו"נ מאת המגיד מקאזיניץ וי"ע כפי שקבלתי איש מפי איש שעשה סגולה זו ופעלה היטב. תעשה בית יד

קטנה של ה' אצבעות הנקרא, הענטשקילע"ן מן עור דק של מראה לבן הנקרא, ווייס-יארחי"ן ולמלאות חמש האצבעות אגודל אצבע אמה קמיצה זרת כזה. אצבע האגודל תמלא עם אוזב מאדן ישראל. האצבע תמלא עם אבנים קטנות לבנות כמראה ברד הנמצאות בקורקבן. מתרנגול לזכר ומתרנגולת לנקבה. אצבע האמה תמלא עם ששים מחטים קטנים. אצבע הקמיצה תמלא עם פרורים קטנים של חלבנה הנקרא, מיינולסקויט". אצבע הזרת תמלא עם קנה כסף חי. ואת הכף יד תמלא עם עשב, רוטא". וגם תקח אגוז ותבקיע אותו לשנים ותוריק המאכל ותמשח את השפות של ב' חצאי הקליפות עם זפת רך ותשים בחצי קליפה אחת ג' שקדים מרים, ג' פילין שנקרא, פֶּעֶפֶר"ן וג' פירין מלח. ותתפוס עכביש חי ותניח אותו בחצי קליפה השנית כשהוא עדיין חי. ותיכף תדבק ב' חצאי הקליפות שיהי' כמו אגוז שלם. וגם תכרוך את האגוז עם חוט מסביב ותקשור החוט היטב כדי שלא יתפרדו הקליפות. ותניח את האגוז בין ה"רוטא" בתוך הכף יד של הבית יד. אח"כ תקשור את הבית יד במקום הפתוח עם חוט אדום ותתלה על צואר החולה באופן שדבית יד יבוא על הגומא אשר תחת הלב. ואז יאמר בן. "דאס איז אכגולה פון קאזניצער מגיד ישראל בן פעריל זכר צדיק לברכה אז דו חולי נופל וזאל דא קיין שליטה נישט האַבען". ובכל ערב ראש חודש צריך להכין אגוז אחרת כראשונה וליקח האגוז מן הבית יד ולזורקה לבית הכסא ותיכף להניח בתוך הבית יד אגוז החדשה. סגולה זו בדוקה ומנוסה רק לבלתי לשנות מזה מאומה ותועיל בעזהשית:

נכפה. אזהרות לחולי נופל רח"ל.

יוהר שלא יבעוס. ואל יראה פני המת. וגם לא יצא אחרי מיטת המת. ולא ישמע כלי זמר ולא קול רחיים: אל מרחץ חם לא יבוא. וגם אל בית האופה לא יבוא בשעת האפיה. טבילה מזקת לו רק יעשה לו אמבטאות פושרין. ויוהר שלא יאכל לחם חם. ולא יאכל לחם שחור. ולא גבינה. ולא בשר בקר. ראש בהמה ראש עוף וראש דג אל יאכל לעולם. לא ישתה שום משקה חזק שיש בתוכו, אַלכאָהאַל"ן ולא שום חומץ ולא קאווין ולא טיי. רק ישתה מים קרים מבושלים. ויותר טוב המים שנכבה בהם ברזל, שטאַהל"ן המלובן באש. ויסרס עצמו מתשמיש כל מה דאפשר. ויאכל בכל בקר בהקיצו משנתו טרם שיקים ממטתו. ואסור בתענית. וביום הכפורים יתנהג כדיון חולה שיש בו סכנה. ואם אינו יודע בעצמו הדין יעשה שאלת חכם.

נכפה. מי שיש לו חולי נופל רח"ל יוהר שיהי' לו בכיסו תמיד מלח דק. וכאשר אך מתחיל להרגיש שהמחלה באה יתפוס תיכף כף

מלח וישים בפיו ויבלע עם מים ועי' יחלש כח המחלה:

נפוח. לכל מיני נפוח עם כאב העצם. רפואה טובה לקנות באפטיק

השורש הנקרא, וזווא-קאשטש" ולחתכו על חתיכות קטנות ולטגנו

היטב עם שומן חזיר עד שלא יהי' צלול כל כך רק מעובה ולעשות מזה

חלאדנעס" חמות בתוך כים של פשתן ולהניח על מקום הכאב כמה פעמים

ויועיל בעזרת השי"ת:

נפוח. לכל נפוח רפואה בייתית לסוך במקום הנפוח עם שמן, קאמפאר:

נפוח. במקומות שאין אפטיק נמצא יכול לעשות הרפואה של ההמון

למבול סמרטוט במימי רגלי הקטנים ולהניח פעם אחר פעם על

מקום הנפוח. ולפעמים מועיל זאת:

נפוח. סגולה לנפוח הבטן לבשל בכלי חרס חדש שמן זית טוב ובשעת

הבישול ישים בו ב' או ג' צפרדעים חיים ויבשל השמן עד

שהצפרדעים יהיו נימוחים ויהי' נעשה כמו משיחה. וימשח בוה השמן את

בטן החולה. ועי' תתמשך הנפיחה מן הבטן אל תוך הרגלים. ואז יסוך גם

את הרגלים ותלך הנפיחה משם לגמרי (ת"א):

נפוח. על פי רוב יבוא הנפוח מחמת עיכוב יציאת מי רגלים כראוי

ע"י מחלת הכליות או ע"י מחלת הלב. ונצרך לזה רפוא מומחה

שיכיר סבת המחלה וידע איזו רפואות ליתן:

נפוח. לכמה מיני נפוח שיש בהם חום. רפואה להניח, קאמפרעסין קרים

מן תערובות ב' כפות חומץ, באראווי" בתוך גלאן מים קרים:

אות ס

סגולות. בענין נתינת סגולות לחולים ולענינים אחרים ראיתי להעיר

ולהודיע בי יש בזה סודות עמוקים. וכל מי שאינו בקי

בחכמות ובקבלה ובורה סגולות חדשות מלבו אשר לא יועילו ולא יצלחו

הוא מקלקל את האמונה ומבזה את התלמידי חכמים. ואף הסגולות

הנרפסות בספרים מגדולי עולם. וכן מה שאני לקטתו הרבה מהם והצנתי

בספרי זה. אם יאמר אותן איש בער אשר לא ידע מה הוא סג. יש

ספק גדול אם יועילו מאומה. כי מלבד שצריך להיות לו ידיעה. העיקר

היותר

רפאל אות כ המלאך לו 71

היותר גדול הוא שהסגולה תצא מן פה קדוש שלומד תורה. ויש לו הכח של בחינת מלכות פה ותורה שבעל פה קרינן לה. שעל זה אמרו חז"ל מאן מלכי רבנן. והנני נותן לך רמז על זה האותיות **מנסעפצקרשת** שהן ראשי תיבות האלה. *מי *נותן *סגולה *עזה. *פה *צדיק *קדוש *רב *של *תורה:

סכנה. דגים ובשר. דגים וחלב. לא מבעיא ביחד אלא אפילו בזה אחר זה בלי שום הפסק אסור משום סכנה. ושאר דברים שהם סכנה מובאים בספר זכירה, וביותר בספח הנעים, תו יהושע: **סכנה.** כל הדברים שאין מצעין ואין מתמצעין משום סכנה אם הולך ומקלו בידו אין לחוש משום סכנה (בקבלה):

סכנה. ק"ל דחמירא סכנתא מאיסורא. אבל לענין בלוע הוא להיפוך דבאיסורא אוסרת בלוע ובסכנתא אין בלוע אוסרת (פוסקים).

סכנה: לסכנה גדולה בדרך יזכיר אלו השמות שמסר יעקב אבינו לבניו בשעת פטירתו. וצוה להם שלא ישתמשו בזה רק במקום סכנה גדולה. ובכח זה ניצל יעקב מעשו אחיו. וכך יאמר: רבון העולמים אנא בשם **ר'חש ת'מך ש'ת ר'חום ה'נין ש'די ת'קוף מ'ציל פ'ודה ש'ומר ת'מים ש'תעשה ל'י נס במהרה ברחמיך הרבים ותצילני מפכנה הזאת** אמן סלה נצח ועד. (כך מובא במדת"ל ובמ"א):

סכנה. במקום סכנה יאמר, אנא בשם י"י אלהים צבאות אלהי ישראל ובשם מן מן נס שאנצל מכל צרה וסכנה אמן סלה נצח ועד (מדת"ל):

סכנה: כשרואה שעומד בסכנה מחמת שונאים שבאים עליו מרחוק יאמר בזה הלשון. פגעתי אויבי וראיתי אותם והם לא יראוני. אני אמשול בהם והם לא ימשלו בי. דבריהם יהיו לארץ ודברי יהיו עליהם. ראשם ראש חמור וראשי ראש אריה. לשונם לשון חזיר ולשוני לשון מלך. שלייתי דאימיחד בפומהון. ויהך ישמרני. שדי יצילני. **מפמפיה** יהיה בינינו. כך יאמר ג"פ. (מדת"ל):

סכנה. בראותך אויבים באים עליך תאמר ג' פסוקים האלה. אתח סתר לי מצר תצרני רני פלט תסובבני סלה. במחו בה' עדי עד כי ביה י"י צור עולמים. י"י עוז לעמו יתן ה' יברך את עמו בשלום אח"כ יאמר השם אבי היוצא מן איתיות הראשונות של ג' פסוקים האלה. (ל"ש):

סכנה. להנצל מלסמים וחיות רעות. תאמר ג"פ הפסוק, עזי וזמרת יה ויהי לי לישועה ואח"כ תאמר, זה אלי ואנוהו אלהי אבי וארוממנהו ה' איש מלחמה ה' שמו. שלום עלי ועל כל ישראל אמן
מלה נצח ועד" (ל"ש):

סכנה. שלא יוכלו אויבים להרע לך. סגולה שתשא בחגורתך ראש נחש וגם סגולה שתקשור עין של תרנגול בצד ימינך. (ל"ש):

סכנה. סגולה להנצל מכלי זיין. שתעשה סם קטון של כסף עגולה כמו מטבע קטנה ותחקק עליו בכתיבה בולטות כזה. **מכבי הושיעני.** ותעשה נקב או און בהמס ותקשור בו חוט ותשאנו עליך ולא תירא מכלי זיין (מדת"ל):

אות ע

עגונה. סגולה לאשה שבעלה ברח ממנה והניחה עגונה שתקרא כתובתה בכל יום מלה במלה בבקר ובערב חודש ימים. ואם אינה יכולה לקרות יקרא אחר לפניה מלה במלה והיא תשמע היטב ותאמר אחריו מלה במלה. (בקבלה):

עין הרע. סגולה לעין הרע. תשפוך מים שתוקים בקערה וקת ו' נחלים לוחשות ותאמר על כל אחד הפסוק, ויצעק העם אל משה ויתפלל משה אל ה' ותשקע האש. ואחר שיאמר הפסוק ישליך נחלת אחת אל הקערה. כך יעשה ו' פעמים. וטוב לכיין בכל פעם שאומר הפסוק בשם אַנְגֶּלָה. ואח"כ תתן להחולה למעום מעט מאותן המים. וגם תרחץ פניו עם החזה וכפות ידיו עם הדופקים במים האלה והשאר תשפוך ותועיל זאת בעזר השי"ת (זכירה):

עין הרע. להנצל מעין הרע הן סוחר בחנותו הן מעוברת ועוד כדומה מי שמתירא שלא יתנו לי עין הרע. סגולה לומר בכל יום י"א פסוקים הידועים שמתחילים באות נו"ן ומסיימין באות נו"ן. ואח"כ יתפלל התפלה הנדפסת במעמדות של יום ראשון אחר אותן י"א פסוקים:
עין הרע. סגולה לעין הרע משם רב יהודאי גאון ז"ל. קח שתי קצרות קטנות נקיות. באחת התן מים זכים ובאחת שמן זית וך. ותאמר עליהם. ה' אל שדי צבאות עמנו משגב לנו אלהי יעקב סלה (ג"פ) ה' אל שדי צבאות אשרי אדם בוטח בך (ג"פ) ה' אל שדי צבאות הושיעה

הנ"ל יעננו ביום קראנו (ג"פ). אח"כ תטבול ב' אצבעות האצבע והזרת בתוך השכין ותמיה ב' טפות בתוך המים. ובשעת ההטפה תאמר. בשם גבריאל בשם מיכאל בשם רפאל אני עושה זה. וכשם שאלו הטפות נאברות ומתבטלות במים כך יתבטלו ויאבדו כל מכאב וכל חולי וכל עין הרע מן פב"פ אמן סלה". אח"כ השפך היכף המים לארץ בכח חזק (עה"ק). (ועיין עוד בסוף הספר בשער הלחשים):

עינים. לעינים ארומות מחמת חום. רפואה לקחת באפטייק חצי קואטיריל "רוזין-וואסער" ותשים בהם מעט "ניקס" כתוש בערך אגוז קטנה ותעמוד עד שיהיה נמוח ותטבול בזה סמרטוט רך ונקי והנח בכל פעם על העין הכואב. וכאשר תתחמם הסמרטוט תטבול מחדש במים האלה ותניח על העין:

עינים. לעינים ארומות מחמת חום. רפואה לקחת לובן ביצה עם יין שרף ממוצע שזה בשה. ותערב היטב ותטבול בזה סמרטוט רך ונקי ותניח בכל פעם על עין הכואב:

עינים. רפואה טובה ובהינה לעינים ארומות מחמת חום. שהקח מים מבושלים חצי קואטיריל והנח בהם חצי "קלעציל" צוקער וגם מעט "ניקס" בערך הצוקער וגם ששה "נעגילעך" בושם ויעמוד כך יום שלם במקום חם מכוסה היטב. ובכל ג' שעות יערב את המים עם כף נקי. ואחר המעת לעת תסנן את המים על ידי מפה בקבוק. ויהיה לך לרפואה. ולפעמים די לרפא את העין על ידי טיפה אחת מן המים האלה:

עינים. לעינים ארומות מחמת חום. רפואה להניח קאמפרעסען חמין מן מים שנתערב בהן "בורזויערין". על חצי גלאן מים נצרך כף קטנה עם "בורזויערין":

עינים. לכאב גבות עינים מחמת שיעורה הנקרא גערשטין. רפואה להניח פת של קמח סולת הנשרה בחלב:

עינים. לכאב בשר הסובב את העין ממחלת הנקרא "טראחאמא". רפואה לקחת חצי קואטיריל מים מבושלים ותשים מהם מעט "קאמפאר" בערך אגוז קטן. וגם "ניקס" בערך כזה. וגם "בלאח-שטיין" בערך כזה. ותשרה כל זה בהמים טעה לעת שלם. ותערב בכל פעם את המים. ואחר המעת לעת תסנן את המים בנקיות גדולה. ותטבול בזה בכל פעם סמרטוט רך ונקי ותניח כמה פעמים על העין. וגם תשים מזה בעין בכל יום טיפה אחת:

רפאל אות ע הבולאך

עינים. סגולה שלא יבוא לידי כאב עינים. להעביר את הציצית על

עיניו בשעת נישוק את הציצית בקריאת שמע (האריז"ל):

עינים. סגולה לכאב עינים. הסתכלות על דבר מצוה דהיינו שלהבת.

נרות חנוכה. ואתרג וציצית. ואותיות הספר תורה בשעת

הגבהה. ומאור הלבנה לפני קידושה:

עינים. סגולה ורפואה לעינים כואבות. להסתכל על מי נהר בבקר בבקר

כאשר האויר צח אחרי זריחת השמש. וזאת מחזק כח הראות

של העינים (אבן עזרא):

עינים. יש מין חולאת של עינים הנקראת „עורת-התרנגולים“. והוא

שלעת הערב כאשר התרנגולים הולכים לישון נעשה זה האיש

עור ואינו רואה כלום, אף על פי שאינו מרגיש שום כאב בעינים.

רפואה וגם סגולה לזה לקנות כבד של בהמה. מזכר לזכר ומנקבה

לנקבה. ולבשל הכבד בכלי רחב. והחולה יחזיק את פניו עם עינים

פתוחות על ה„פארי“ החמה היוצא מן הבישול. כן יעמוד עד שיתבשל

הכבד. ואח"כ יאכל את הכבד וירפא:

עשירות. סגולה לעשירות. לענג את השבת כדאיתא בגמרא. ולהזהר

לקדש ולהבדיל על היין:

עשירות. סגולה לעשירות. לתת מעשר מן כל הרוחים אשר ירויח.

כמו שדרשו חז"ל עה"פ עשר תעשר. עשר בשביל שתתעשר:

עשירות. סגולה לעשירות. מצות סנדקאות שהיא מעשירה כמו קטורת:

עשירות. סגולה לעשירות. שיפריש בכל יום מבגד לצדקה בשעה

שאומר בתפלת שחרית ואתה מושל בכל ובידך כח וגבורה.

וכשהולך לביהכ"נ להתפלל יכין לעצמו בכיסו מטבע על זה ויקחנה בידו

בשעה שאמר ואתה מושל בכל ויפרשנה לצדקה. ואחר התפלה יניחנה

לאיזו צדקה או יתננה לעני הנמצא ראשון. ומי שהיא בעל מוח יכוין

בהשם הקדוש בוכו היוצא מן הר"ת של בכל ובין כח וגבורה שהוא

בגים' ירך ועל זה נאמר ובידך כח וגבורה. וגם ע"ז כתוב פותח את

ירך. וצריך לשלב אותו עם השם אהיה שהוא מקורו. כמובא בספר

הקדוש שער היחודים:

אות פ

פאקין ומאזלין. רכוש לרקל כחלת הפאקין ומאזלין ליתן להחולת

לאכול

רפאל אות פ המלאך לח 75

לאכול מרקחת מן קליפות אתרג. וגם ליתן לו לשתיית חלב כוס הנקרא „קאמיס“:

פאקין. להקל השווענדזעני מן הפאקין. רפואה לסוף אותם עם שמן שקדים ב' חלקים מעורב עם חלק אחד שמן—„מיענטא“:

פאקין. להקל השווענדזעני מן הפאקין. רפואה ליתן עליהם „רייז“ פודער ובפרט על הפנים טוב מאד רפואה זאת:

פאדאגרא. לכאב הנקרא „פאדאגרא“ בלשון ליטיין ומובא גם כן במדרש והיא מחלת כאב כפות הרגלים עם נכוח בקרסילים

וגם באצבעות הרגלים. רפואה לקחת מיט חדש ולקנות באפטטיק חומץ באראווי ולערב היטב בתוך המיט ולהניח זה המיט על מקום הכאב:

פאדאגרא. לכאב הפאדאגרא. רפואה לקחת רובע ליטרא „יצלאוויץ“ ב' לויט „אינגבער“ יבש. ב' לויט „ציטווער“ יבש. ותכתוש

הכל דק כקמח שתנפה האבק ע"י נפה. ותקח קדרה חדשה של חרס הנקרא „גלאזירט“ ותחמם בה רובע ליטרא חמאה חדש עם קווארטירל

שפירט של יין שרף. אח"כ תשים האבק בהקדירה ותכסה עם מכסה טוב ותניח אבן על הכיסוי ותעמיד הקדירה על אש קל שתתבשל כך ג' שעות

עד שיהי מסונן היטב ותיעשה כמו משיחה. ותמשח בזה על מקום הכאב ב' פעמים ביום ותחביש עם „וואט“.

ותוהר שהקדירה תהיה גדולה מעט שלא תהיה מלאה. כי אם שליש מן הקדירה יהי ריקן:

פאדאגרא. לכאב הפאדאגרא עם ניפוח באצבעות הרגלים או בקרסולי הרגלים. תקח מרה של עגל ותשפוך בכלי חרס ותערב בה

מעט מלח ותחמם על האש ותערב היטב. ואחר שיהיו פושרין תטבול בזה סמרטוטין והנח על מקום הכאב ב' פעמים ביום ותחביש ממעל עם „וואט“ (מ"א):

פדיון. פדיון נפש לחולה מסוכן. תקח מטבעות כמספר שם החולה. למשל אם שמו ראובן תקח רנ"ט מטבעות מאיזה מין שיד החולה

משנת. ותתחיל לברור מהן בתחילה ר' מטבעות. ואח"כ מטבע אחת. ואח"כ ו' מטבעות. ואח"כ ב' מטבעות. ואח"כ ג' מטבעות. ובכל פעם

שתמנה המטבעות כמספר אותיות שם החולה תאמר בכל מספר „הריני נותן צדקה בשם כל ישראל“ וכשתמנה המספר של אות האחרון משם

החולה תאמר „הריני נותן צדקה בשם כל ישראל ובעד פכ"ב החולה“.

אח"כ תאמר ויהי נועם יושב בכתר עד גמירא. ואח"כ תערוב כל המטבעות ותחלקם על ו' חלקים. למשל שבעים ראובן יוצא בסך הכל רנ"ט מטבעות

מטבעות עולה על חלק ו' ל"ז מטבעות. ותתחיל לברור ו' פעמים ל"ז מטבעות ותאמר אחר כל חלק ו' אשר ביררת, הריני נותן צדקה בשם כל ישראל ובעד פב"ב החולה". ותאמר ג"כ על כל חלק ו' ויהי נועם כלו. ואחר כל אלה תאמר, אם יש עליו מלאך מליץ אחד מני אלף להגיד לאדם ישרו. ויחננו ויאמר פרעהו מרדת שחת מצאתי כפר". אח"כ תחלק ה' חלקים מטבעות ל' עניים הגונים. ואם הוא עשיר וידו כשגת יותר טוב שיתן מטבעות כסף. ואם ישאר על ו' חלקים איזו מטבעות יותר. תתן המותר אל חלק ה' ות"א:

פדיון. פדיון נפש עבור חולה מסוכן. או עבור כל העיר בעת צרה רח"ל: מאת הצדיק הקדוש מו"ה ישעיהו מדינבויץ זצוקל"ה. לקחת ח"י מטבעות על פדיון ולומר מזמור לדוד יענף י"ב פעמים ואחר כל פעם לומר ב' פסוקים האלה. הצילני נא מיד אחי מיד עשו כי ירא אנכי אותו פן יבא והכני אם על בנים. תפול עליהם אימתה ופחד בגדול זרועך ידמו כאבן. וקודם כל פעם שמתחילין לומר צדיק ליתן ע"פ מטבע אחת לצדקה של ארץ ישראל. ולומר הריני נותן צדקה עבור פדיון נפש פב"פ. או עבור פדיון נפשות עמך ישראל אשר בעיר פ'. אח"כ לומר זה הפסוק ג"פ ישר והפוך. ואמרתם זבח פסח הוא לה' אשר פסח על בתי בני ישראל במצרים בנגפו את מצרים ואת בתינו הציל ויקד העם וישתחוו. וקודם כל פעם ג"כ ליתן לצדקה כנ"ל ולומר כנ"ל. אח"כ לומר זה הפסוק ג"פ ישר והפוך. ואת האנשים אשר פתח הבית הכו בסנורים מקטון ועד גדול וילאו למציא הפתח. ג"כ ליתן לצדקה קודם כל פעם כנ"ל ולומר כנ"ל. אח"כ לומר בתמניא אפי פסוקי תהלים מאותיות קרע בשילוב הויה כזה יקהרועה. ואח"כ האותיות שטן בשילוב הויה כזה ישחמונה. אח"כ לומר עוד האותיות מתמניא אפי נגד השמות אהיה הויה אדני בשילוב כזה איא ההד יונ ההי. אח"כ לומר האותיות מתמניא אפי של שם החולה פלוני בן פלונית ואו של שם העיר ואח"כ לומר תפלה זאת. יה"ר מלפניך האו"א שבזכות הפדיון שאנחנו נותנים לצדקה עבור החולה פב"פ ואו עבור כל העיר פ"ז ובזכות פסוקי תהלים שקראנו לפניך תרחם על החולה פב"פ ואו על כל עמך ישראל אשר בעיר פ' מקמנים עד גדולים ותקרע רוע גור דיננו ותשמרנו ותצילנו מכל מיני פורעניות המתרגשות לבוא בעולם. ותתן שלום בארץ ותסיר מעלינו כל מחלה ותצילנו מדבר וממגפה

רפאל אית פ המלאך למ 77

וממנפה ומכל צרה ויגון ואנחה מעתה ועד עולם אמן סלה. ויהי לרצון אמרי פי והגיון לבי לפניך ה' צודי וגואלי:

פדיון. סדר פדיון נפש על החולה עם ק"ם מטבעות.

הנה סוד פדיון נפש הזה שעי ק"ם מטבעות מובא בכמה ספרים אבל ביאור הסוד והכונה לא נזכר בכל מקום באופן אחד. וביותר האריך בזה בעל קיצור השל"ה. אבל גם שם לא נזכר הכל. ואמרתי כדי לזכות את הרבים לבאר הענין על מכונו בקיצור. אבל בסדר טוב והגון כמובן ל"ח:

תקח ק"ם מטבעות. העשיר ירבה ליתן מטבעות גדולות של כסף. והדל ימעיט ליתן מטבעות קטנות. אך י"היו במספר ק"ם. וסוד זה המספר עולה כמנין עץ וכמנין צלם וכמנין כסף. והיינו שהאדם הנקרא עץ השדה ויש לו צלם אלהים יהי נפרד ע"י הכסף הזה. ולכך אם אפשר מוטב לפדותו במטבעות של כסף דוקא. אבל גם כל המטבעות נקראים כסף כי אשה נקנית בכסף שהוא פרוטה של נחשת:

ראשית תמנה מספר כל המטבעות ע"ז שתעשה מהם ד' צבורין באופן זה. שתמנה בצבור אחד י' פעמים ה'. ובצבור השני תמנה ה' פעמים י'. ובצבור השלישי תמנה ו' פעמים ה'. ובצבור הרביעי תמנה ה' פעמים ו'. ותכוין שזה המנין הוא המספר של השם הוי"ה ב"ה ע"י הכאה כזה. יפ"ה הפ"י ופ"ה הפ"ו. שסך הכל עולה למספר ק"ם. עתה תערב יחד הד' צבורין על צבור אחד. ותקח ממנו ראשית ל"א מטבעות ותעשה מהם צבור אחד ותציג אותו בלבדו. והמנין יהי ע"י שתוציא מפיו בפירוש א' ב' ג' ד' וכו' עד שתגיע למספר המטבע של ל"א. ואז תאמר הפסוק, חסד אל כל היום. ותכוין להגביר מדת החסד הנרמז בהשם אל:

אח"כ תקח עוד מטבעות מן הצבור הגדול עד מספר ס"ד כמנין דין. והמספר הזה של ס"ד אל תמנה בפירוש בפך רק תכוין את המספר במחשבתך. יען כי הוא מספר של דין. ותעשה מן הס"ד מטבעות ג"כ צבור אחד. ותיכף תקח מטבעות מאותו הצבור על הס"ד ותמנה עד י"ז ותכוין להשם הגדול אלהיה. ותניח את הי"ז מטבעות בצבור בלבד ואח"כ תקח עוד מטבעות מאותו הצבור במספר כ"א. ותכוין להשם הגדול אלהיה. ותניח את הכ"א מטבעות ג"כ בצבור בלבד. ואח"כ תמנה שאר המטבעות של אותו הצבור שהם כמספר כ"ו. ותכוין להשם הגדול יהוה. ותניח את הכ"ו מטבעות ג"כ בצבור בלבד. וגם תכוין כי כמו שפיררת

למטה

למטה את המספר ס"ד שהוא דיין על ג' מספרים של ג' שמות הקדושים
אהיה אהיה יהוה שהם ג' מדות הרחמים. כך תתפורר למעלה הנורה
 של מדת הדין ותהפך למדת הרחמים על פכ"פ הנפדה בזה:
 נמצא שמונחים עתה לפניך ד' צבורין מטבעות. מלבד הצבור
 החמישי הנשאר מן הצבור הגדול. ואלה הן: צבורין הם של מספר
 ל"א ושל מספר י"ז ושל מספר כ"א ושל מספר כ"ו. ולפי זה צריך
 להמצא בצבור החמישי ס"ה מטבעות:

ועתה תקח בידך המטבעות של הצבור החמישי ותמנה את המטבעות
 עד שתגיע למספר ס"ה. וקודם שתמנה המטבע של ס"ה תכוין שהם
 בנגד השם **אדני** שעולה ס"ה. והוא הצירוף של **דין א**. וסוד האות
א במילואו כזה **אלף** מרמז על **פלא** עליון אשר שם רק רחמים
 גמורים. ובכן האות **א** ממתיק את הג' אותיות **דין** של השם **אדני**.
 ובכונה הזאת תמנה את המטבע האחרונה אשר בידך שהוא המטבע של
 מספר ס"ה. והוא כנגד אות **א** של השם **אדני** הממתיק את הדין ומהפכו
 לרחמים בכח אור הגנוז של **פלא** העליון:

אחרי כן תיכף בלי הפסק תקח הצבור של מספר י"ז ותערבו בתוך
 צבור האחרון של מספר ס"ה. ותכוין בזה ליחד את השם **אהיה** עם השם
אדני כזה **אאהדינהי**. אחר כך תקח את הצבור של מספר כ"א ותערבו
 גם כן אל תוך הצבור האחרון. ותכוין בזה ליחד את השם **אהיה** עם
 השם **אדני** כזה **אאהדתנהי**. ואחר כך תקח גם את הצבור של מספר כ"ו
 ותערבו גם כן אל תוך הצבור האחרון. ותכוין ליחד את השם **יהוה** עם
 השם **אדני** כזה **יאהדונהי**. ועתה יהיו מונחים לפניך רק ב' צבורין
 אחד הוא הצבור של מספר ל"א. ובצבור השני נמצאים מטבעות במספר
 קכ"ט. ותחלק מיד את הקב"ט מטבעות לעניים הגונים דוקא. ואל
 תהמיץ את המצוה אם תוכל לקיימה מהר. והצבור של מספר ל"א יהיה
 לך. והיה בזה מעשה הצדקה שלום וחיים עד עולם על כל ישראל אמן:
 ואחר שעשית את הפדיון תתפלל על החולה תפלה הזאת.

יהי רצון מלפניך ה' או"א שהעשה למען קדושת שמותיך הקדושים
 והטהורים הנזכרים והנעשים פה על ידי הפדיון הזה נתכוין
 בזה אהיה אהיה יהוה אל אדני. ותצטרף מחשבה טובה למעשה כי
 לך ה' החסד ואתה תשלם לאיש כמעשהו. ותנבר חסדך על מדת דינך
 וימחקו תגבורות הקשות על ידי **פלא** העליון אשר הוא חסדים גדולים
 לרחמים גמורים ופשוטים שאין בהם תערובת דין כלל. ויכבשו רחמך

את בעסך תעלינו ומעל פכ"פ על ידי פדיון-נפש הזה שעשיתי עבורו (עבורה) והפרשתי הממון לצדקה כמו שכתוב וצדקה תציל ממות. ובכן יר"ם שיעלה לרצון לפניך פדיון נפש הזה להמליץ עליו (עליה) לטובה. ולסתום פי המקרינים עליו (עליה) ותחתור חתירה מתחת כסא כבודך לקבל עתירותינו ועתרה פכ"פ להציל נפשו (נפשה) ממות ולהחלימו ולהחזיקו (ולהחלימה ולהחזיקה) ולרפא אותו (אותה) ברפואה שלמה במהרה רפואת הנפש ורפואת הגוף. ותפדה אותו (אותה) מרדת שחת וזנאמר מצאתי כופר לבטל מעל פכ"פ הגזרה הרעה ולרחם עליו (עליה) במדת הרחמים. כי אתה הוא רב סליחות ובעל הרחמים. יהיו לרצון אמרי פי והגיון לבי לפניך ה' צורי וגואלי. ברוך ה' לעולם אמן ואמן:

פחד. סגולה למי שנפל בפחד פתאם. להיות נזהר לומר בכונה אחר עלינו של הג' תפלות. הפסוקים של אל תירא מפחד פתאום וגו':
פחד. סגולה לפחד. שיכתוב סופר הגון מזוזה קמנה כשרה ותחת השם שדי יכתוב עוד השמות קרע שמן וישים בתיק ויתלה בצוארו:

פחד. אדם שיש לו פחד. יכתוב לו סופר הגון קמיע זאת על קלף כשר בנוסח זה (ת"א) וצריך לשים הקמיע בתיק ולתלות על צוארו:

אנא בשם יהוה חי חי חי חי חי חי חי חי חי פנואל
פנואל פנואל פנואל פנואל פנואל פנואל פנואל פנואל
שיסיר הפחד והבהלה מן פכ"פ ותתישב דעתו עליו
במהרה אמן נצח טלה ועד:

פחד. סגולה לפחד. לתלות עליו כים עם עשב, "רוטא" ועם, "טייווילסקוים" ועם צואת יונים יבשה שיש לה מראה לבן:

פחד. סגולה לפחד. לומר בכל יום הי"א פסוקים המתחילים באות נו"ן ומסיימים באות נו"ן עם התפלה הנדפסת אחריהם במעמדות ליום ראשון (עבוה"ק):

פרנסה. סגולה היותר גדולה לפרנסה. מה שנזכר בתורה בפירוש ועבדתם את ה' אלהיכם וברך את לחמך ואת מימך. והיה אם שמוע תשמעו אל מצותי וגו' ונתתי סמך ארצכם בעתו וגו'. וכתלמוד מובא. ולא עוד אלא שהרעותי את מעשי וקיפחתי את פרנסתי:

פרנסה. סגולה לפרנסה. תפלה בצבור ותפלה בזמנה. לומר פרשת הקמורת

הקמורת מלה במלה בשחרית ובמנחה. לומר בכל יום הי"ב עיקרים. לומר בב"י פרשת חמן. לבוין בפסוק פותח את ידך כוונה הידועה:

פרנסה. סגולה לפרנסה. להיות נזהר בסעודת במצות נטילת ידים עם הרכה מים ושאר דקדוקי המצוה. כראיתא בגמרא אנא משינא מלא חופנאי מיא ויהבו לי מלא חופנאי טיבותא. וגם שיאמר בכל יום קודם הכעודה מזכיר לדוד ה' רועי לא אחסר:

פרנסה. מי שהוא איש פשוט ואין בכחו ללמוד תורה בכל יום יהי נזהר לומר המעמדות בכל יום בבקר השכם. וזאת סגולה לפרנסה ולבנים:

פרנסה. סגולה לפרנסה. להיות נזהר בסעודה לברך ברכת המזון בקול מלה במלה ובשמחה. כנוכר בזוהר הקדוש. וגם כי שמחה היא סגולה לפרנסה כמובא בס"ק הרמז שהסופי תיבות של הפסוק והיית אך שמח הוא השם חתך המורה על כח המשפיע פרנסה. והוא השם היוצא מן ס"ת של הפסוק פותח את ידך. וע"כ זאת צריך כל אדם להיות על כל פנים בשמחה בשעת ברכת המזון. ולי נראה לרמז כי, והיית אך שמח" בגימטריא, יברך עלי מזון בשמחה":

פרנסה. סגולה גדולה לפרנסה. שיאמר בכל מוצאי ש"ק אחר ההכדלה ויתן לך. ויבוין מקודם בשמות הקדושים האלה מאן יבין כְּנֶתֶ מִיֵּן כְּתֹל הַצֶּדֶק. מקרים מן מי כמכח. וירין לך. אבג יתץ. ואח"כ יהיה נזהר לאכול סעודת מלוה מלכה ולהזכיר ע' פעמים אליהו הנביא ולבוין בהשם הקדוש והנורא אגלא. ובספרי הנעים, אליהו הנביא אשר הוצאתי לאור בעזהש"י הרפסתי את הזמר של אליהו הנביא כאופן שהאומרו כן מזכיר ע' פעמים אליהו:

פרנסה. כעם ומהלוקת מזיק מאד לפרנסה (לק"ע):
פשפשין. הנקראים, וואנטצען להבריהם או להמיתם. צריך למשוך במקומות שהם נסתרים שם עם מרה של שור מעורבת בחומץ חזק. או למשוך עם חומץ החזק מאד שעושים ממנו חומץ ונקרא, עססוג-עססענציא. או למשוך עם, נפט":

פתיחת הלב. סגודה לפתיחת הלב בתורה ובחכמה. שתכתוב ביום ד' בקדושה ובטהרה בכתיבה תמה ותגין על עלה של הדם השמות הקדושים האלה ללל עהה. וקודם הברלה תניח העלה ביין טוב וכשר בלי שום חשש נסך, ועל כן מוטב שתעשה עבור

זה יין טוב מצמוקים בביתך. ואחר שימחו השמות מאליהם בתיך היין
תבריל על היין ותשתה כל הכוס (ת"א):

אות צ

ציצית. מצות ציצית יש בה סגולה גדולה לכמה ענינים ושקולה כתר"ג
מצות ומצלת האדם מן החטא ומשמרתו מכל דע. וכמו מזוזה
לבית כן ציצית לגוף. כי היא הנותנת לאדם את הכח של אור מקיף. אבל
זאת רעה חולי שאף אחד מאלף אינו מקיים מצות ציצית כראוי. כי מלבד
זה שחסר מצות תכלת. אבל גם מצות לבן אינו מקיים. כי כמה דקדוקי
דינים יש במצות ציצית כמבואר בשלחן ערוך. וצריך לזכור העיקר שצריך
להיות גדיל הציצית נוטף על הכנף. והדין מבואר היטב בסידור הרב
הרז"ש וצוקללה"ה איך לעשות עצה על ידי התקשרות חוט של תפירה
שהציצית יהיו נוטפין תמיד על הכנף. ועוד יש עצה טובה יותר קלה
דהיינו שימשוך את הגדיל אל הנקב ויעשה חוט תפירה שנקרא פקילקא
על הגדיל סמן אל הנקב. ובכן יהיה הגדיל תמיד תחת חוט התפירה
ולא יזוז משם. ולא לחנם אמרו במסכת שבת. כל הזהיר במצות ציצית
זוכה ומשמשין לו ב' אלפים ות"ת עבדים. וכבר נשאלתי מאת משכיל
אחד. הלא כמעט כל היהודים בערך עשרת מיליאן לובשים ציצית ומאין
יהיו כל כך עבדים בעולם. אבל האמת הוא שצריך לבקש אחד בעיר
ושנים במשפחה אשר יהיו זהיר במצות ציצית שיקיים המצוה כראוי בכל
פרטיה ודקדוקיה. ואנכי רוצה לזכות את הרבים בעצתי. וכל השומע לי
ינעם לו:

צרה. סגולה להתפלל על כל צרה שלא תבוא בזה הנוסח. ראשית
תאמר מזמור ס"ג בצורת המנורה כמו שנרפס בסידורים. אחר כך
תאמר עלינו לשבח עד אין עוד. ישר והפוך עם אנא בכח עד צרורה.
ותכוין בהשם מ"ב היוצא מהר"ת שהוא אבג יתן. אחר כך תאמר עוד
הפעם עלינו לשבח ישר והפוך כנ"ל עם קבל רנת עד נורא. ותכוין בהשם
השני שהוא קרע שמן. אחר כך תאמר עוד עלינו כנ"ל עם השם
השלישי מהשם מ"ב. וכן תאמר עד ז' פעמים ישר והפוך ותגמור כל השם
מ"ב. ואח"כ תאמר ז' שיר המעלות ק"כ קב"א קב"ג קב"ד קב"ה קב"ט ק"ל.
אח"כ תתפלל בלב נשבר ותפרט בפירוש הישועה אשר אתה מבקש להנצל

מן הצרה הבאה עליך. וכך תאמר, "יהי רצון מלפניך ה' אלהי ואלהי אבותי שתשלח לי עורך מקודש ותושיעני במהרה מן הצרה... אשר באה עלי. כי אין בי כח לסבול הצרה הגדולה הזאת. ועשה נא למען שמך כמו שכתוב עמו אנכי בצרה. וכתוב בכל צרתם לו צר. ובכן שלח נא במהרה מלאך פניך להושיעני ולחלצני מן הצרה הזאת. מן המצר קראתי יה ענני במרחב יה ברוב רחמך הרבים וחסדיך המרובים. ואף על פי שאינני כדאי. חנני נא חנני בישועה שלימה במהרה מאוצר מתנת חנם. ככתוב וחנותי את אשר אחון ורחמתי את אשר ארחם. יהיו לרצון אמרי פי והגיון לבי לפניך ה' צורי וגואלי אמן סלה". אח"כ תאמר על כן נקוה עד גמירא. (זכירה):

צרה. סגולה גדולה בעת צרה. להדליק שמן או נר או לתת לצדקה ח"י גדולים. ויאמר בפירוש שמנדר זאת לעילוי נשמת רבי מאיר בעל הנס. ואח"כ יאמר, אלהא דמאיר ענני [ב"פ] וכשם שעשית נסים ונפלאות לעבדך מאיר בעל הנס כן תעשה גם עמדי ותעזורני לחלצני מצרה הזאת. כאן יפרט מביקשו היטב:

צרה. סגולה בעת צרה להמתיק הדין. שיקח ב' מטבעות ויפיל עליהן גורלות. גורל אחד לה' וגורל אחד לעזאזל. והמטבע שיצא עלי' הגורל לה' יתן אותה לצדקה. והשנית שעלה עליה הגורל לעזאזל ישליכנה לבית הכסא. ועי"ז נמתק הדין מעליו (ימ"נ):

צרה. מי שהוא בצרה ומתפלל לה' על הצרה. סגולה שיוכיר בתפלתו חסדי ה' שעשה אתו עד עתה. ויאמר כשם שהושעתני והצללתני מן הצרה ההיא כן תעזורני גם עתה להושיעני מצרה הזאת (מדרש):

צרה. מי שהוא בצרה גדולה. סגולה שיאמר ז' פעמים בכוונה ובלב נשבר פרשת העקידה ויוושע מצרתו (ימ"נ):

צרה. סגולה גדולה לאדם שהוא בצער הן יחיד או רבים וכן ליולדת המקשה לילד. לומר מזמור ב' יענך ה' ביום צרה י"ב פעמים ולכוון בשם יבק ד' פעמים כידוע שמרומז בד' מקומות בהר"ת. ואח"כ לומר בתמניא אפי' כל הפסוקים מן האותיות של שם הבעל צרה. ואחר כך כל הפסוקים מתמניא אפי' האותיות מן השם קרע שמן ואח"כ לומר יהי רצון הנדפס בשערי ציון (זכירה):

צרה. על כל צרה שלא תבוא. סגולה גדולה לומר כל תהלים מרישא לסיפא בלי שום הפסק יהי רצון שבין הספרים:

רפאד אוד ק המלאך מב 83

קבר. מוכא בספרים בשם הבעש"ט ז"ל סדר הוספת קברת ארץ חדש על מקום בית החיים. איך להמשיך קדושה על המקום הזה. וכן הוא הדין בשעושים לגמרי בית החיים חדש. יתקבצו מרא דאתרא עם שאר תלמידי חכמים ואנשים כשרים אשר בעיר ויתענו באותו היום ויטבילו כלם במקוה. ואחר התפלה יאמרו כל ספר תהלים ואח"כ ילכו כלם אל [השרה ויעשו כסדר הזה. וזה לשון הבעש"ט ז"ל.

מקום החדש שהוקצע לביה"ק יקיפו מתחלה המקום ההוא עשרה אנשים ו' הקפות ויתחילו מצד קרן דרומית מזרחית ויאמרו באותו הקרן תהלים קפ"טל ק"ב בעמידה. ואח"כ יתחילו משם להקיף לצד קרן מזרחית צפונית ויאמרו בעת ההקפה ויהי נועם יושב בסתר. וכשיגיעו לצד קרן מזרחית צפונית יעמדו ויאמרו קפ"ג בתהלי'. ואח"כ יקיפו לצד קרן צפונית מערבית ויאמרו בעת ההקפה ויהי נועם יושב בסתר. וכשיגיעו לאותו הקרן יעמדו ויאמרו קפ"ד בתהלים ומשם יקיפו לקרן מערבית דרומית ויאמרו בעת ההקפה ויהי נועם. יושב בסתר. ובאותו הקרן יעמדו ויאמרו בישעי' קפ"טל מ"ב מן הפסוק וי"ד המתחיל שירו לה' שיר חדש עד גמירא. ואח"כ יקיפו משם לקרן דרומית מזרחית ויאמרו בעת ההקפה ויהי נועם יושב בסתר. ובגמר ההקפה יאמרו אנא בכח ויכונונו השם הראשון של פסוק הראשון ובזה נגמרת הקפה א'. ואח"כ יתחילו לעשות הקפה ב' ושוב יאמרו שם קפ"טל ק"ב בעמידה. ואח"כ יקיפו ויאמרו בעת ההקפה ויהי נועם יושב בסתר הכל כבראשונה. רק שבגמר הקפה הב' יאמרו ג"כ אנא בכח ויכונונו לשם הב' של פסוק הב'. וכן יעשו עד שיגמרו השבע שמות בו' הקפות. ולא יתחילו לקבור ברוח צפונית וגם המחיצה המקפת לא יתחילו לעשות מרוח צפונית. ויה"ר שיכולע המות לנגז בבא"ס:

קבר. בנידון מעוברת שמתה. צריך להשתדל בכל מה דאפשר לבלתי לקבורה עם העובר. כי יוכלו להנזק בעבור זה כמה אנשים ונשים המביאים אותה כך לקבורה. אמנם כבר כתבו הפוסקים שאין לנבלה לחתוך הבטן להוציא את העובר. אבל נהגו להמתין מלקבורה עד יום השלישי. ומסעיין לה הנשים של הח"ק בכל יום שתחזיר את העובר. ומושיבין אותה בכל יום באמבטי של מים חמין. ואם עוד לא החזירה את העובר מושיבין ב"ד של ג' אנשים בעלי תורה ומתירין בה שתחזיר את העובר. כי אם לאותקבל עונש גדול בעבור שעוברת על מה שכתוב בתורה שופך דם האדם באדם דמו ישפך. ותוקעין לפני' בשופר ל' קולות. ויאמרו

ויאמרו שגוזרים עליה בקול השופר שתיציא תיכף את העובר. ומאיימין עליה שבאם לא תחזיר את העובר יקברו אותה תחת הגדר של בית הקברות כמו שנקברים אלו המאבדים עצמם לדעת. ואם אחר כל אלה לא תחזירה את העובר יעמדו לפניו ב"ד של ג' אנשים בעלי תורה ויאמרו לה. הננו גוזרים עליך בשם אל שדי אלהי ישראל שלא תזיק לשום איש ואשה בעבור זה אשר תקברי עם העובר בבטנך. וכל האחריות של העובר יהי מוטל עליך ואנחנו נהיה נקיים. — אח"כ יקברו אותה עם העובר (ס"ק):

קדחת. על פי חכמת הרפואה אין רפואה טובה ומעולה לקדחת כמו "חינין". וצריך לקחת רפואה הזאת ג' ימים. ג' "פחאשקים" ליום. ותבקש בהאפטיק שיעשה הפראשקים שיהי' בכל פראשק מן ג' עד ה' גראן "חינין":

קדחת. סגולה לקדחת. לחתוך צפורני ידיו ורגליו של החולה ולעשות עונה קטנה ולשים הצפורנים בתוך העונה ולאפות אותה. ואחר האפיה יקח החולה את העונה וילך לשוק ואל ידבר עם שום אדם. והכלב הראשון אשר יראה יתן לו העונה לאכול. ועי' ירפא בעל הקדחת. (רמב"ן):

קדחת. סגולה לקדחת. שישתין החולה בקערה ויערוב בה חלב עם מעט דחם ויתן לכלב לאכול (ת"א).

קדחת. סגולה לקדחת. לחתוך צפורני ידיו ורגליו של החולה ותורק אותם על גחלי אש בכלי. והחולה יכסה עצמו עם סדין על ראשו כדי שיכניס העשן היטב בפיו בבקר אליבא ריקנא. וגם מעט נפרית ישים על הגחלים אחר שריפת הצפורנים. ואחר ההקטרה ישתיין החולה על הגחלים ויורקם לאשפה (אמ"ן):

קדחת. סגולה לקדחת. קח אגוז לון ותבקע אותה על ב' חצאין ותריק המאכל ותתפוס "שפין" גדול ושחור. ותשים אותו חי בתוך קלופי האגוז ותדבק חצאי הקליפות עם דבק. ותשים האגוז בכיס של פשתן ותתלה על צוואר החולה על ח' ימים וירפא (ת"א):

קדחת. סגולה לקדחת. חוץ מקדחת רביעית רח"ל. תקח תפוח ותכתוב עליו בדיו בתיבה תמה גיחון פישון חדקל פרת. דהיינו שיחלק את התפוח על ד' חלקים ועל כל חלק יכתוב שם אחד. ויאכל החולה את התפוח בסדר בתחלה גיחון אח"כ פישון וכו'. וירפא (ת"א):

קדחת. סגולה לקדחת. תקח תשעה שקדים מרים ותברור שיהיו גדולים ותכתוב בתיבה תמה על שלשה שקדים אגן מגן נגן. ועוד תכתוב

תכתוב על שלשה שקדים ביקדיש מיקדיש ניקדיש ועוד על שלשה תכתוב טנטור נטור טור. ויאכל החולה ביום אחד בבקר השקד אנ"ן. בצהרים יאכל השקד ביקד"ש. בערב יאכל השקד טנטור למחרתו יאכל בו הג' שקדים של מג"ן מיקד"ש נטור. וביום השלישי יאכל כן הג' שקדים של נג"ן ניקד"ש טור. סגולה זו בדומה ונוכרת בכמה ספרים רק שהחולה בעצמו אל יכתוב את השמות על השקדים כי אם אדם אחר שיכול לכתוב כתב אשורית. ואחר אכילת השקדים ימתין החולה מלאכול ולשתות שעה שלימה:

קדחת. סגולה לקדחת. שתקח דג מלוח, הערינג' מן החבית ותקח זה הדג הנשרה בהציר שקורין, לאגער. ותחתוך את ראש הדג ותשרה אותו ביין שרף בתוך, גלאון. שהיין שרף יכסה כל ראש הדג. וישרה כן ששה שעות. אח"כ ישתה החולה את היין שרף שעה אחת קודם הזמן שצריכה לבוא עליו הקדחת (כתב תורה):

קדחת. סגולה לכל מיני קדחת אפי' לקדחת רביעית. שתקח סרטן חי הנקרא, קרעפס ותחתוך מן החולה צפורני ידיו ורגליו ותשים בסמרטוט ותצרור בקשר ותתלה הצרור הנקשר על הסרטן שלא יזיזו הצרור משם. דהיינו שתקשור הצרור אל הסרטן עם חוט לבן ותניח הסרטן עם הצרור לנהר ויתרפא בעוהש"י (אמ"ן):

קדחת. סגולה לקדחת. שתקח, קרעפס חי ותחתוך מן החולה הצפורנים מן הידים והרגלים ותשים יחד בכיס קטון ותתלה על החולה את הכיס כנגד לבו ויתרפא בעוהש"י (ת"א):

קור. לקור חזק שלא יהי' ניחר גרונו. רפואה לגמוע בבקר בבקר ביצת תרנגולת עם מעט, קאנדיל-ציקער דק כקמח:

קצבים. סגולה לקצבים שיצליחו בשחיטתם לקנות בהמות כשרות. שילכו בכל יום לביהכנ"ס בבקר השכם להתפלל בצבור. והעיקר שיהיו מעשרה הראשונים. ויש בזה סוד גדול והמבין יבין ויחשה:

קרי. סגולה טובה לקרי. בכל יום בבקר קודם שיאמר אלוהי נשמה יכוין לשלב אותיות שמו עם האותיות של תיבת נשמה. דהיינו למשל אם שמו יהודה יכוין כזה, נישמהוהדה. וזה בחול. אבל בשבת יכוין לשלב באופן שאותיות שמו תהיינה הראשונות כזה, ונהשומדהה. (זכירה):

קרי. סגולה שלא יראה קרי. ללמיד קודם השכיבה בספר הקדוש, תנא רבי

דבי אליהו או המעשיות של אליהו הנביא המפורים בש"ס ומדרשים וזהר. כנדפס בספרי אליהו הנביא שהוצאתי לאור :
קרי. סגולה שלא יראה קרי. לומר קודם השינה ד' מזמורים הראשונים שבתהלים. כי יש בהם שני תיבות כמנין קר"י ור"ת וס"ת מהמזמורים האלה הוא מנין קל"א כמנין סמ"א שר הטומאה והכניעו כחו. וגם יכוין בכל שם הוי' מן הד' מזמורים נקוד בברית כזה יהיה נסידור הרז"ש :

קרי. מי שראה קרי צריך להתאמץ בו ביום לתקן זמנם. ותיקונו הוא שיטבול עצמו ויאמר בלב נשבר אלו עשרה מזמורים. מ"ז
 ל"ב מ"א מ"ר מ"ט ע"ז י' ק"ה קל"י ק"נ ולקהר"ן
קרי. מי שראה קרי ח"ו בליל יום הכפורים. אם הוא רגיל תמיד לטבול לקרויו בו ביום יש גדולים שמתורים לטבול בהצנע בבוקר השכם במים קרים. ע"כ אם יש ביכולתו יעשה זאלת חכמה. וכתבו המקובלים תיקון על זה שנל' יום רצופים אחר יוה"כ יאמרו הפיוטים של ד' קדושות מיום הכפורים. של שחרית מוסף מנחה נעילה בלב נשבר וינצל. ויתחיל בקדושת שחרית ובכך לך תעלה וכו' מי יתנה תוקף תהלהך וכו' עד קדושה משולשת. אל ברוך עצות וכו' עד יבא בם הרוח. תמיד תתלונן וכו' עד את הנפש. אליך ועדיך וכו' עד יהם כל בשר. אליך תלויות וכו' עד לדור ודור הללויה. ויתחיל בקדושה מוסף עשה למען שמך וקדש וכו' עד קדושה בקדש. או מלפני וכו' עד ביו ינון. או מלפני וכו' עד הללויה. ויתחיל בקדושת מנחה נ"י רכובו בערבות וכו' עד והקדש בקדש. ויתחיל בקדושת נעילה שערי ארמון וכו' וכל הקדושה עד הללויה. חמול על מעשיך וכו' עד המלך המשפט ויסיים במזמור קמ"ג ה' שמע תפילתי וגו' :

קרעמפין. היא מחלת השבץ רח"ל. ועל פי רוב שכיח יותר בילדים. ובאין לפעמים מן תולעים שבבני מעיים. ולפעמים מן צמיחת השניים וגם ביולדת המקשה לילד שכיחין. קרעמפין ולפעמים באים ה. קרעמפין אחרי מחלה קשה. וצריך לרפאות להסיר סבת ה. קרעמפין וממילא יתבטלו ה. קרעמפין : רפואה ל. קרעמפין. לעשות קרסטרען מן וואלעריאן שנתבשל במים עם מעט הלבנה שנקרא טיווילסקן ט"ו.

ועל הראש צריך להניח קאמפרעסין קרים מן מים וחומץ :
קרעמפין. ל. קרעמפין בילדים. רפואה להניח תיכף הילד במים חמים מן הרגלים עד הטבור. ואם אינו יכול לעשות לו מרחץ

כזה יעשה לו תיכף, קאמפרעסען חמין על הרגלים:
קדעמפין. 5. קרעמפין בגדולים. צריך לקרות תיכף רופא מומחה. כי
 אולי היא מחלת השבץ הפשוטה הנקראת, אפאפלעקסיה
 ואזי בחוץ מאד להעמיד תיכף, פיאזוקעס אחורי האזנים בעזרת רופא
 מומחה.

אות ר

ראש. הראש הוא מלך העליון של הגוף. והלב הוא משנה למלך. והם
 פועלים ונתפעלים זה מזה כדמיון שני הכחות של חכמה ובינה.
 ואין כאן המקום לבאר הענין בארכיות. רק שעי"ז יובן שיש כמה מיני
 כאב ראש. ויש למנותם במספר שבע. ואלו הן א) מן הקיבה שאיננה
 בתיקונה הראוי ועולה ממנה אדים מעופשים אל הראש אל הקדקוד ואל
 השרף. ב) מן חמימות שבגוף בסבת איזו מחלה. ג) מן קרירות שבגוף
 הנקרא קאטאר. ד) מן מחלת העצבים. ה) מן התרבות הדם שהלב מונק
 על המוח הרבה דם. ו) מן חוסר דם בגוף ונעשה המוח רזה ויבש.
 « הוא כאב הראש בעצמו שלא מן סבת הגוף דהיינו ע"י הכאה בראש
 או ע"י הכאב הנקרא, מיגרעני. וכל מי שרוצה לרפאות כאב הראש צריך
 מקודם לחקור ולדרוש סבת המחלה ואז ידע איזו רפואה ליתן.
ראש. לכאב ראש שהוא מן חמימות הבאה מן איזו מחלה שבגוף.
 רפואה להניח, קאמפרעסען קרים מן מים וחומץ או מן מים
 קרים שנתבשל בהן ב' עשבים הנקראים, ארניק וגם, מיענטא:
ראש. לכאב ראש מקרירות וקאטאר. רפואה לבשל שכולת שועל
 בחומץ ולעשות מזה, חלאדנים חמות ולהניח על הראש איזה
 פעמים עד שיוע:

ראש. לכאב ראש מועיל לפעמים לעשות מרחצאות של רגלים למעלה
 מן הקרסילים עד הארכובה עם מים חמין ומלח ואפר. ויחזיק
 שם הרגלים בערך חצי שעה ויסיר כאב הראש:

ראש. לכאב ראש מן מחלת העצבים. רפואה שתקח, גליאז וחצי מים
 חמין מבושלים ותערב בהם ב' כפות, קאלי-בראמאטין עם כף
 אחת, קאלי-יאדאטין שתקנה באפטיק. וישתה החולה מזה ג' כפות בכל
 יום. ויזהר מלשתות משקאות חריפות:

ראש. לכאב ראש מחמת עצמו. שנקרא, מיגרעני. והסימן שאינו
 כואב

כואב כל הראש כי אם חלק ממנו בצד אחד. רפואה שתקח ה' כפות
 „גארטשניצע-שפירט“. ב' כפות „קאמפאר-שפירט“ וב' כפות „מראווצאני-
 שפירט“. כל זה תקנה באפטיק ותערוב יחד ותמשח היטב בכח על
 מקום הכאב:

ראש. עוד רפואה טובה ל„מיגרעני“. שתשתה אגליאז „קאויז“ טובה שחורה
 חמה ותשים בה חתיכה „ציטרין“:

ראש. לכאב ראש באנשים שיש להם קרחת או גבחת. רפואה שתקנה
 באפטיק „ווייסען-אינגער“ ותכתשנו לאבק דק כקמח ותבשלנו
 היטב עם שמן שומשמן. ואחר שהשמן יהי פושרין תערב בו חלמון
 ביצה עד שיעשה כמו משיחה. וימשח מזה על סמרטוט רך ונקי ויניח
 על ראשו בקרחתו או בגבחתו (מ"א):

רגל. לרגלים שנחלש בהם. רפואה לסוך אותן ג"פ בשבוע עם „נפט“:
רגל. לכאב הארכובה הנקרא „קני“. רפואה למשוח הארכובה עם דבש
 דבורים טוב כנגד האש. ואח"כ תפזר שם מלח דק ותחבוש
 היטב עם „פלאקס“ שהיו מונחים בו אתרוגים. ואם אין לך „פלאקס“ בזה
 תחבוש עם „וואטי“ רכה ועם „באנדארזש“ חזק. ויהי מונח כך איזה
 ימים וירפא:

רגל. לכאב שוק הרגל ולפעמים נמשך הכאב למטה בשאר פרקי הרגל
 וזאת המחלה נקראת „שיאס“. רפואה להניח חול חם. וגם
 טוב ליקח צנון שחור וקשה ולגרר אותו על „ריב-איוון" ולפור על סמרטוטין
 ולהניח על מקומות הכאב ולחבוש היטב מטעל. ולפעמים מועיל לזה
 מרחצאות מן ב' הלכים מלח וחלק אחד „סאדע“:

ריאה. למחלת הריאה הנקרא „שווינדנוכט“ רח"ל. רפואה הראשית היא
 שישאף החולה בקרבו אויר צח ביער של „סאסנאוויו" עצים:
ריאה. למחלת הריאה. רפואה גדולה היא שיאכל החולה מאכלים
 שמינים. וישתה חלב עם חמאה. ויאכל בכל יום רגלי בחמה עם
 הרוטב השמן שלהם. ואם אין קיבתו יכולה לעכל רגלי בקר. יאכל רגלי
 עגלים. ואם קיבתו חלושה שקשה עליה לעכל שומן כזה. יזהר לאכול
 שומן שהוא קל להתעכל דהיינו שומן דגים. שומן כלבים. או שומן אווז
 עם חלב חם לשתות בכל בקר:

ריאה. למחלת השיעול שקורין „הוסט“. עיין לקמן בסימן „שיעול“. ועיין
 לעיל בסימן „אסטמא“:

דימאטין. רפואה למחלת „הרעיומאטיוז“. אם הכאב הוא במקום אחד.
 למשוח

רפאל אות ר המלאך מה 89

למשוח מקום הכאב בדבש דבורים ולפור על הדבש חרדל בתוש לבן. ולכרוך ממעל עם פשתן הנקרא "ליאני-פלאקס" ויהי מונח שם הפשתן עד שיפול מעצמו:

רימאטין. רפואה לרימאטין. ליקח "קאנאפיעס" רך ולטבול בשפירט של יין שרף ולפור על הקאנאפיעס, קאליפאני" כתושה לאבק דק בקמח. ולהניח ה"קאנאפיעס" עם ה"קאליפאני" על מקום הכאב. ולחבוש ממעל היטב עם "באנדאזש" חזק. ויהי מונח כן ג' ימים:

רימאטין. רפואה לרימאטין. לקנות באפטייק "טערפאנטיין" עם "האלץ-שפריט" ולערוב יחד שוה בשוה ולמשוח בזה היטב בכח על מקום הכאב ב' פעמים ביום:

רימאטין. רפואה לרימאטין. לכתוש סיד שאינו מכובה על חתיכות קטנות וליתן בבקבוק של זכוכית. ולשפוך עליו שפירט של יין שרף. ויעמיד הבקבוק במקום זריחת השמש על ג' ימים. ויערוב את הבקבוק בכל יום איזה פעמים. ואחר הג' ימים יסנן את השפירט על יד סמרטוט עב וישפכנו אל בקבוק נקי. ויסתום היטב את פי הבקבוק. וימשח עם זה השפירט על מקום הכאב ב' פעמים ביום:

רימאטין. רפואה טובה לרימאטין שצריך כל אדם לראות להכין זאת בביתו. כי זאת רפואה טובה שתשפוך בבקבוק של זכוכית "קוואטירל" חומץ חזק וטוב. ותשים בתוכו שתי מאות מחטים נקיים בלי חלודה. והמחטים הם מה שתיזכרים עמהם. ויניחו שם בערך חודש ימים עד אשר המחטים יהיו נימוחים לגמרי. ותמשח היטב עם החומץ הזה על מקום הכאב ב' פעמים ביום:

רימאטין. הרבה פעמים מועיל לרימאטין מרחצאות חמות של ב' חלקים מלח וחלק אחד "סאדע" שלוקחין לרחיצת בגדים:

רימאטין. רפואה טובה לרימאטין. ליקח חריין קשה ולח. ולמעכו על "ריב-איווען". ולשימו בתוך בקבוק של זכוכית. ולשפוך עליו שפירט של יין שרף. ולסתום היטב הבקבוק. וגם טוב לשים בתוך הבקבוק איזה כפות מלח. ואחר שיעמוד כל זה ג' ימים יקח בכל פעם מן היין שרף וימשוח על מקום הכאב:

שושנה. למחלת השושנה הנקראת "רוי". הן שהוא חלק והן שעלה בו אבעבועות. רפואה לעשות משיחה הזאת. שתקח לויט אחד, "הלוין". לויט אחד, "גרינשפאן" ותכתוש לאבק דק כקמח. אח"כ תקח כרפס הנקרא "פיעטרושקא" ותרחצהו שיהי נקי ותגרר אותו על "ריבאינזען" ותקח מן הכרפס הנגרר ג"כ לויט אחד. וגם תקח קמח שעורים לויט אחד. ותשים כל זה בקערת חרס נקיה ותערוב בה כל הד' מינים האלה ביחד. אח"כ תתן בתוך הקערה חלבון ביצת תרנגולת עם יין שרף ותערוב הכל ביחד היטב עד שתעשה כמו משיחה. והנח זאת על פשתן מרוסק שנקרא "ליאני-פלאקס" והנח על מקום הכאב. ותחבוש ממעל עם "וואטי". ויהי מונח שם זמן ארוך ויעבור הכאב:

שושנה. למחלת השושנה. רפואה לכתול נתר שנקרא "קרייד" לאבק דק כקמח ותפוז ה"קרייד" על חתיכה, פלאנעלי" אדומה. או על חתיכה בגד צמר רך ואדום. ותחבוש בזה את השושנה שיהי מונח שם זמן ארוך וירפא:

שושנה. צריך ליוהר לבלתי ללחלה את מקום השושנה במים. ואם נתלחלה במים הוא קשה להרפא. יצריד תיכף להניח שם "קאמפרעסין" מן יין שרף וירפא מהר:

שחין. רפואה לשחין בילדים. שתקח נפרית כתוש. לאבק דק כקמח. וגם "בור-ווייערע" תקנה באפטייק. ותבקש שימכור לך מזה המין שהוא אבק דק כקמח. ותערב אלה שני המינים שזה בשוה עם "וואזילינע" או עם חמאה תפילה. או עם שומן חזיר תפל. כל זה תחמם על האש ותערב היטב ותמשח בזה את השחין ד' שבועות וירפא:

שחין. לשחין ראש בגדולים. רפואה לעשות משירה זאת שתקח כף אחת דבש חי הנקרא "פאטינגע". כף אחת לבונה זכה. כף אחת שומן חזיר תפל. כף אחת חומץ טוב. וגם מעט "גרינשפאן" דק. ימעט ופת שחור. ותבשל הכל ביחד מעט על האש. ותערוב היטב עד שתיעשה כמו משיחה. ותמשח בזה את השחין ד' שבועות. וירפא:

שחין. אחר שנמשח השחין עם המשיחות הנ"ל ד' שבועות ונרפא. צריך למשוח עוד ד' שבועות עם המשיחה הזאת. שתעשה מן חצי ליטרא שומן חזיר ישן וחצי קווארט חומץ טוב. שתבשל ביחד בישול ארוך עד שלא ישאר מהחומץ כלום רק השומן בלבד. ותמשח עם שומן הזה את הראש פעם אחת כלילה חודש ימים. וצריך ליוהר מאד לגזוז

רפאל אות ש חמלאך מז 91

תמיד את השערות בכל היכולת. הן בזמן משיחה. הראשונה. והן בזמן משיחה האחרונה. ובעוהש"י ירפא לגמרי:

שינה. מי שאינו יכול לישן. סגולה שיכיון ויהרהר בהשם איתואל שהוא שם המלאך הממונה להפיל תרדמה על האדם (רמ"א):

שינה. מי שאינו יכול לישן. סגולה שישתה חלב עז עם מלח (רו"ח):

שינה. מי שאינו יכול לישן. סגולה שתבשל חזרת הנקרא "חרין" במים שתוקים. אח"כ המעך החרין ותמשח אותו על סמרטוט כמו "פלאסטער". והנח על המצח עם ה"שלעפין" חם ויישן (מ"א):

שינה. מי שרוצה לקום כלילה. סגולה שיאמר קודם השינה הפסוק "עזרה כבודי עזרה הנבל וכנור אעירה שחר". ו' פעמים ישר והפוך.

ויזכיר בכל פעם השעה שרוצה להקיץ בה. אח"כ יאמר הפסוק "בהתהלכך תנחה אותך בשכבך תשמור עליך והקיצות היא תשיחך". ג"כ ו' פעמים ישר והפוך (זכירה):

שינה. מי שיש לי טבע מנונה שמדבר מתוך השינה. סגולה שיתלה על צוארו שן כלב (זכירה):

שינה. מי שצועק מתוך שינתו. הנה יבהלוהו חלומות רעים כדי שיקיץ. וזאת בא מחמת שגולד איזה חסרון בגוף וע"י שיקיץ יתקן הדבר והרבה פעמים בא זאת אם ישן פרקן ומשים ידו על לבו בשעת השינה ונעשה מזה כוכד הנשימה. וגם הרבה פעמים בא זאת מחמת חלושת העצבים ע"י איוו ענמת נפש או סיבה אחרת. וע"כ אין להתענות כלל בשביל חלומות רעים כאלה:

שינה. מי שאינו יכול לישן מחמת שיש בביתו תרנגול הקורא. סגולה שימשה ראש התרנגול בשמן. וגם את אזני התרנגול ימשה בשמן. או שיתלה על צואר התרנגול ענף עץ ועי"ז ישתוק התרנגול (מרה"ל):

שינה. מי שאינו יכול לישון בלי שום סיבה. רפואה להניח על ראשו פסעל באמצע הראש כים של פשתן עם מלח לח. ובאם נתייבש המלח על הראש ילחלו שנית את המלח:

שיעור. למחלת השיעול שקורין "הוסטען" רפואה לשתות חלב עז חם תכף מן החליבה:

שיעור. למחלת השיעול. רפואה לקנות באפטיק העשבים הנקראים בלשון ליווין "ספעקציעס-פעקטאראליס" וישהה כמו ש"י עם "קאנדיל-ציקער". ויכול לשתות זאת גם עם חלב:

שיעור. רפואה למחלת השיעור. לבשל „ענים“ בחלב וישתה עם צוקער כמה ימים:

שיעור. רפואה למחלת השיעור. שתקח צנן שחור קשה ולח ותקליפהו ותחתכהו לחתיכות דקות או שתגרור אותו על „ריב-אייזען“ ותפור עליו „קאנדיל-צוקער“ כתוש ותכסה בכלי. ואחר שיוזע הצנן וימס הצוקער תסחוט המוץ ע"י סמרטוט נקי. ותשתה מן זה המוץ כף אחת בכל שעה. כן תעשה איזה ימים ותרפא:

שיעור. רפואה למחלת השיעור. שתכתוש „לויט גפרית עם ג' לויט „קאנדיל-צוקער“ לאבק דק כקמח. ויאכל מזה בכל בוקר אליבא ריקנא כף קטנה:

שיעור. רפואה למחלת השיעור לקנות באפטיק העשב הנקרא בלשון ליטיין „ליכען-יסלאנדיקום“ ולבשל כמי טיי ולשתות עם „צוקער“ איזה גלעזער בכל יום:

שיעור. לשיעור יבש שקשר לו להוציא ליחה. רפואה לבשל „גראפין“ של שעורים עם „קאנדיל-צוקער“ לסנן הרוטב מי ה„גראפין“ ולשתות חם כמה פעמים

שיעור. לשיעור יבש ומרגיש כאב וכובד על החזה. רפואה שתקנה באפטיק „וואזעלינא“ לבנה עם שמן שקדים. ותקח כף מזה וכף מזה ותחמם ביחד על האש. ותסוך בזה את החזה בבקר. בערב: **שכרות**. מי שנשתכר מאד ורוצים להפיו שכרותו: סגולה לטבול סמרטוט או „וואט“ בחומץ טוב. ולחבוש בזה את הזכים עם הביצים שלו (מ"א):

שכרות. מי שרגיל בשכרות ורוצה למאס בתועבה הזאת וקשה עלי להתאפק. סגולה שישתה בכל ב' שעות כף שמן זית טוב או שישתה בכל יום ג' כפות שמן דגים טוב. כן יעשה זמן ארוך ועי' ימאס בשכרות:

שליקערץ. מי שיש לו מיחוש של גניחת הלב שנקרא „שליקערץ“. רפואה שישתה חלב חם תיכף אחר החליבה. וחלב עז יותר טוב:

שליקערץ. סגולה וגם רפואה טובה ל„שליקערץ“, יין-כרמל-ברזל וטוב שישרה ט' חתיכות לחם כלה בתוך היין הזה. וכל חתיכה תהי' לא פחות מכוית. ואחר שהחתיכות תהיינה מובלעות היטב עם היין יאכל אותן החולה בבקר בבקר אליבא ריקנא. חתיכה אחר חתיכה. כן יעשה חודש ימים וירפא: **שליקערץ**

רפאל אות ש המלאך מז 93

שליקערין. סגולה לשליקערין. שתקח ב' ליטראות צנון שחור קשה ולח ותקליף אותו ותגררו על „ריב=איווען“ ותפזר עליו עשרה לויט צוקער כתוש שנקרא „מאנטשקין“ ותערב ותכסה בכלי ויעמוד כך בערך שעה אחת עד שיויע הצנון וימס הצוקער. אח"כ תסחוט המיץ וישתה החולה את המיץ בבקר אליבא ריקנא. כן יעשה ב' שבועות. וירפא (מ"א):

שליקערין. לשליקערין פשוט אצל אנשים זכרים. שגונח הלב הרבה נניחות פעם אחר פעם. לזה יש רפואה פשוטה רק להשקיט השליקערין תיכף. והוא או לשבת תיכף על רגל אחד בלי שום תנועה ואפי' רק ביד או ברגל ג"כ אין לעשות שום תנועה. או לגמוע תיכף איזו משקה. פה מלא ויבלוע. וישקיט תיכף ה„שליקערין“:

ששול. יש ב' מיני ששול. אחד. הבא מחמת השחתת הקיבה ובני מעיים ע"י מאכלים מקולקלים. שני. הבא מחמת קרירות. לששול הבא מן השחתת הקיבה צריך לתת לו רפואות לנקות הקיבה ובני מעיים. וצריך להשמר מאד מן מאכלים גסים. לששול הבא מחמת קרירות. צריך לתת לו רפואות המחממות את הבני מעיים:

ששול. לששול עם הקאה רח"ל. תקנה באפטיק „נאזעמצאוו“ קראפליס" ותתן להחולה בכל שעה מן חמש עשרה עד עשרים טפות עם „אריק" או יין אדום. וגם תשפוך שפירט של יין שרף על נייר „ביבילע" ותפזר על הנייר פלפול כתוש. ותעשה באמצע הנייר נקב ותניח את הנייר על בטן החולה. באופן שהנקב יבוא כנגד הטבור. ותחבוש ממעל עם „וואטי“:

ששול. לפעמים רפואה טובה לששול לעשות להחולה „קריסטער“ כזה. שתקח „קוואטירעל" אחד קלב מבושל שיהי פושרין. ותערב בזה ב' חלמונים מביצי תרנגולת. וצריך להכות ולערוב היטב מקודם את החלמונים כדי שיתערבו היטב עם החלב. ולעשות מזה „קריסטער" להחולה. וכן צריך לעשות ג' ימים ויוטב לו:

ששול. גם „חלאדנעס" חמות רפואה טובה לששול. וטוב לעשות „חלאדנע" שתחמם היטב סובין יבשים. ותולף עליהם חומץ מעט כדי להחליח אותן מעט. וכשהם מרותחין תתן אותן בתוך שק קטון מן בד אשר יכסה את הבטן. ובכל שעה או ב' שעות תניח על הבטן „חלאדנעס" חמות כאלה. ותחבוש ממעל עם „וואטי“:

ששול. לששול „גרימינעש" בבטן הן בגדולים והן בקטנים. טובים חלאדנעס

חלארנעס חמות כאלה. שתבשל זרע פשתן הנקרא „ליאני-שעמין“ בחומץ שיהי' תבשיל עב. ותשים בקררה גם מעט שמן זית או שומן חזיר. ותשים בתוך שק קטון מן בד אשר יכול לכסות את הבטן. ותניח חם על הבטן. ובכל ב' או ג' שעות תחליף ותתן „חלארנע“ חמה אחרת. ותחבוש ממעל עם „וואט“:

שני שנים + לשלשול עם דם. סגולה לבשל עשב „רומא“ בחלב. וליתן להחולה לשתות מזה החלב ה' כפות בכל שעה. והחלב יהי' פושרין כאשר ישתה החולה ממנו. ויכול לשתות זה החלב עם צוקער: **שנים**. אם השיניים מתנועעים מחמת רכות וחולשת בשר החניבים. רפואה לשרות חצי „גלאז“, „חריין“ מעוך עם „גלאז“ וחצי שכר „בייריש“ בתוך בקבוק גרול מגופה היטב. ואחר שיערוב היטב יעמיר הבקבוק על ב"ר שעות. ואח"כ טובה הרפואה להשתמש בה. וישפך בכל פעם מעט שכר מן הבקבוק בתוך בוס קטון ויצחצח בזה את השיניים. בן יעשה ג' פעמים ביום:

שנים. סגולה לכאב שנים מהצדיק המפורסם נזר ישראל וכו' מן הריב"ש זצוקלה"ה מרוזין. לומר בשעת קירוש הלכנה „בשם שאני רוקד כנגדך ואיני יכול לנגוע בך בך לא יוכלו כל אויבי לנגוע בי לרעה. וכך לא יהי' לי לעולם כאב שנים“. בן יאמר ג' פעמים:

שנים. אם כואבים כל השיניים מצד אחד. וסבם הכאב היא מחמת קרירות. רפואה שתקנה באפמייק „גארטשיצי-שפירט“ וגם „קאמפאר-שפירט“ ותטבול בזה „וואט“ ותמשח את הלחי אשר בצד הכאב אח"כ תחבוש ממעל עם „וואט“ יבשה וישכוב עצמו החולה לישון וישקוט הכאב:

שנים. אם כואבים כל השיניים מצד אחד מחמת קרירות. סגולה שתחתוך במגרה לוח קטון מן עץ „סאסנאוו“ שהוא לח מעט. ותשפוך על הלוח במקום שנחתך שפירט של יין שרף. אח"כ תפור שם פלפל שחוק. ותניח הלוח על הלחי הכואב באופן שהשפירט והפלפל יהיו לצד הלחי. ותחבוש את הלוח עם „וואט“ וישכוב עצמו החולה לישון וישקוט הכאב:

שנים. לשן הכואב שיש בו נקב. רפואה להניח בהנקב מעט „סאלמיאק“ או מעט „קאמפאר“ או מעט „סארע“ שרוחצין בו. ותסתום הנקב עם מעט „וואט“:

שנים. לשן הכואב שיש בו נקב. תעשה כדור קטון מן „וואט“ ותטבול

רפאל אית ש המלאך מח 95

באחד מן ה"קראפלים" האלה אשר הקנה באפטיק. או "נעלקין" עה"ל. או "יאדינא-קראפלים". או "קוואם-קארבול". ותניח הכדור בתוך הנקב. והוי זהיר ככל מיני הקראפלים שלא תגע עם הוואמי כלשון או בהניכים. כי יכזה העור מהן מחמת חריפתן:

שניים. לשן הכואב שאין בו נקב. העשה רפואה ביתית שתקח פלפל ומלח כתושים על כף של מתכות או על קערה קטנה. ותשפוך בזה יין שרף שאיננו חזק כל כך. ותדליק היין שרף עד שתשקע האש. וישאר בכלי מיץ אדום. ותטבול בזה "וואטי" ותניח על השן. וזאת מועיל גם אם יש נקב בשן להניח ה"וואטי" גם בתוך הנקב:

שניים. לשן הכואב שאין בו נקב. רפואה ביתית לקחת לובן ביצת תרנגולת בתוך קערה קטנה ותשפוך בתוכה יין שרף חזק במדה שזה כערך החלבון. ותערוב היטב עם כף. אח"כ תדליק היין שרף ועיז יתבשל החלבון. וכאשר תשקע האש מן החלבון על "וואטי" תיכף בעורנו חם תניח על השן הכואב:

שניים. לשן הכואב שאין בו נקב. רפואה ביתית שתליש מעט קמח סלת עם מעט דבש ותערב בזה הרבה מלח ופלפל מהורק. ותעשה עיסה מזה ותניח על השן הכואב. ויזיב רוק מן הפה וישקוט הכאב (ע"ח):

שניים. רפואה לכאב שיניים. שתקח ב' כפות חלב שקדים ותשים בזה כף אחת צוקער כתוש הנקרא "מאנטשקע" ותחמם על האש. ויקח מזה בפיו כדי גמיעה ויתפוס בפיו איזה רגעים כמו שיכול לסבול וישקוט הכאב:

שניים. (במדרש תלפיות מביא שיש חילוק בין ישראל לאוה"ע במספר השיניים. ש"ישראל יש ל"ב שיניים. ולאוה"ע ל"ג):

שניים. רפואה לכאב שיניים. לחמם חלב עם כרכום ויקח מן החלב בפיו כדי גמיעה חם כמו שיכול לסבול. כך יעשה איזה פעמים וישקוט הכאב (ס"א):

שניים. אם אין בעירך "אפטיק" תוכל לעשות "קראפלים" לשיניים בביתה. שתקח חצי לויט בשם "נענילעך" עם חצי לויט "קאמפער" כתוש. ותשים בתוך בקבוק ותשפוך עליהם "שפירט" של יין שרף. לא הרבה רק כדי שיכסה ה"שפירט" את התערובות. ואחר כ"ד שעות תוכל להשתמש עם ה"קראפלים" האלה לטבול מעט "וואטי" ולהניח בתוך שן הכואב:

שערות. להצמיח שערות במקום קרחה. תקח ב' כפות שמן הנקרא "ריצין-עהל" ותערוב בו חלמון ביצה. ותערב בכף היטב עד שיהי' נעשה כמו משיחה. ותמשה בזה ב"פ ביום:

שערות. "קאלטען" על הראש. אין לחתכו או לנוזו עם כלי ברזל. כי זה סכנה לכל הגוף. רק יש עצה ללבן באש "דראָהט" ולשרוף עם ה"דראָהט" את שורש ה"קאלטען" לאט לאט עד שיפול. אבל בעל "הקאלטען" צריך אז בשעת השרפה לישוב באמבטי מים חמים עד הצואר. ואחר שנפל ה"קאלטען" צריך למשוך תיכף את הראש עם שמן "שפינגנארדי" הנקרא בלשון ליטוין "ליוואנדו-עהל". וכשיפול ה"קאלטען" לא יגיד לשום אדם אפילו לאביו ולאמו או לאשתו ולבניו. וכן האשה לא תגיד לבעלה ולבניה. רק להצניע את ה"קאלטען" במקום מוצנע (מ"א) עם שינוי והוספה עפ"י חכמת הרפואה אשר בזמן הזה. אבל גם באופן הזה אין לחתוך ה"קאלטען" רק אם הוא דבר נחוץ מאד. כי גם באופן הזה יש עדיין ספק שלא יסבול מזה כל הגוף:

שרפה. סגולה להרחיק האש מן הבית בשעת שרפה. שתתלה כתונת המלוכלך עם דם נדה על הבית אשר כנגד השרפה. ואז לא תלך האש אל אותו צד שתלוי' שם הכתונת (מ"א):

שתן. לנעצר משתן. רפואה לכתוש גרעיני שעורים היטב ולשרות אותן בחומץ חזק לכל הפחות מעת לעת. ואין צריך לבשלן. ואח"כ תן להחולה לשתות מזה החומץ ויועיל. (מ"א):

שתן. מי שאינו יכול להשתין מחמת "קאטאר" בהשלחופת. רפואה ביתית לבשל כרפס הנקרא "פיעטרושקן" וישתה המים. וגם יבשלו לו שכולת שועל וישתה המים. ויבשלו לו "האָבער-גרויך" לאכילה ואם יש ורע כרפס. טוב לבשל ב' כפות בקווארט מים. והחולה יקח מזה בכל פעם כף אחת:

שתן. רפואה לעצירת השתן. לעשות להחולה מרחצאות חמות באמבטי מן מים שנתבשל בהן שכולת שועל או התבן של שכולת שועל:

שתן. לעצירת השתן. סגולה לבשל שקדים מרים עם חלב עז. וישתה כמה פעמים (ת"א):

שתן. לעצירת השתן. רפואה לקנות באפטזיק "בורשטין-עהל" הנקרא בלשון ליטוין "סוקצינים" וליתן לו לשתות מעורב בתוך "ווישע" וואסער" או "סעלטער-וואסער" בערך מן ג' עד ו' טפות ג"פ ביום:

שתן. לעצירת השתן. סגולה שישפוך שמן זית חם בכלי. והחולה ישוּב:

שֶׁתֵּן. האמה בתוך הכלי. באופן ישירה הגיד בתוך השמן זית (מ"א):
הסובר על מחלת השתן אל ישתה שום משקה המכיל בקרבו
„אלכאהאל” :

שֶׁתֵּן. מי שאינו יכול לעצור השתן. ובפרט בלילה שמשתיין במטה.
רפואה לעשות לו מרחצאות באמבטי מן גפרית פשוט שיהיה
כתוש לחתיכות קטנות. כן יעשה חודש ימים מרחצאות כאלה :

שֶׁתֵּן. למשתיין במטה רפואה שישתה קודם השינה כף קטנה „סאדי”
של שתיה. מעורב בתוך ה' כפות חלב קר.

שֶׁתֵּן. למשתיין במטה יראו שמראשותיו יהיו נמוכים מן מרגלותיו. והיינו
שתחת רגלי המטה של מרגלותיו יניחו לבנים :

שֶׁתֵּן. מי שאינו יכול לעצור השתן. רפואה לקנות באפטייק „קוממפל”
ע"ה". וישתה החולה איזה פעמים ביום חמשה טפות מזה השמן
מעורב ביין אדום :

שֶׁתֵּן. למשתיין במטה. סגולה ליקח שלחופית יבש מן כבש ולשרוף
אותה בכלי. וישתה האפר מעורב ביין אדום (זכירה) :

אות ת

תהלים. שמוש תהלים.

להצליח. מזמור נ"ז : מזמור קכ"ב :
להצליח בדירה חדשה. מזמור ס"א :
להצליח בחנות. מזמור ס"ג. מזמור קי"ד :
להצליח בבקשה מאיזה איש. מזמור ד'. מזמור ח'. מזמור ט"ו.
מזמור ל"ד. מזמור ס"ה. מזמור קכ"ב :
להצליח בדרך. מזמור י"ז. מזמור ל"ד :
לזכות בדין. מזמור ז'. מזמור ל"ה. מזמור צ"ג :
לחן בעיני השלמון. מזמור ח'. מזמור ל"ד. מזמור ע"א. מזמור
קכ"ב :
להנצל מצרה ומשביה. מזמור ט"ז. מזמור כ"ה. מזמור כ"ו.
מזמור ס"ז. מזמור ע"א. מזמור ע"ז :

להכניע

להבניע שונאים . מומור ל"ה . מומור מ"ח . מומור נ"ג . מומור נ"ד .
מומור נ"ה . מומור ע"א . מומור ע"ד :

להחזירך על כנך לאומנתך . מומור מ"א . מומור מ"ב . מומור
מ"ג :

להבריה רוח רע וישרים . מומיד י' . מומור ט"ו . מומור צ"א .
מומור קמ"ד :

לפתיחת הלב . מומור ט"ז . מומור י"ט :

לשאלת חלום . מומור כ"ג . מומור מ"ב :

לבקש רחמים על עקרה . מומור ק"ב . מומור ק"ג :

להתפרל על מקשה לילד . מומור כ' :

לכתוב קמיע למעוברת . מומור קכ"ח :

לכתוב קמיע בבית שמתים הילדים . מומור קכ"ו .

תהלים . אמירת כל ספר תהלים מרישא לסיפא בלי שום הפסק היא
סגולה גדולה על כל צרה שלא תבוא ואחר שסיים כל

התהלים יתחיל אשרי האיש ויסיים בהפסוק וכל אשר יעשה יצליח . וגם
יש תקון גדול למי שאינו יכול להתענות על חטא שחטא לומר ג"פ כל
התהלים בליה אחד בלי שום הפסק . ואף שלא יאמר שום יהי רצון בין
ספר לספר (בקבלה) .

תולעים . לתולעים אשר בתוך הספרים . אם נחרבו ומקלקלים את

הספרים עצה טובה לזרוק איזו טפות שמן , מערפאנטען בתוך

ארון הספרים ועל הספרים מבחוץ . ומלבד זה יעמיד בתוך הארון של

הספרים קערה קטנה עם מעט שמן , מערפאנטען . מכל זה יהי נלקט

היטב ריח השמן הזה בתוך הארון ובתוך הספרים . ועי' יברחו

התולעים משם :

תולעים . להמית התולעים אשר על בשר האדם הנקראים , פולץ=ליו או

מענדעוויסקים . רפואה לסוך עליהם עם שמן הנקרא בלשון

ליטיין , לאוואנדיל=עהל . או עם , שארי=מאשץ :

תולעים . לתולעים שבבטן הילדים . יקנה באפטיק , פאסטילקעס לתולעים .

וכפי מספר שנות הילד כן מספר ה , פאסטילקעס שצריך ליקח .

ואחר שאכל אותן ה , פאסטילקעס יתנו לו לשלשל בני מיעוי . וזאת טוב

לעשות בסוף חודש . וכן כל הרפואות והסגולות לתולעים טוב לעשות

בסוף חידש :

תולעים . לתולעים שבבטן הילדים . סגולה שתשרה בצלים קלופים

במים לילה אחד. ולמחרתו נתן להילד לשתות אותן המים.
(מ"א):

תולעים. לתולעים שבבטן הילדים. סגולה לבשר חלב עם שום כתושי.
ותסנן החלב ונתן להילד לשתות (מ"א):

תולעים. לתולעים שבבטן הילדים. תשכיב את הילד על כתפיו ותמשח
לו תחת החוטם עם מעט, דוֹעַגִּיטִשׁ. אח"כ תמשח את בטנו
ביין שרף חזק. ואח"כ תמשח את בטנו עם מרה של בהמה. כן תעשה
לו ג' ימים תיכף בבקר:

תולעים. לתולעים שבבטן הילדים. סגולה שתקח קמח שעורים מנופה
היטב ותליש את הקמח עם מרה של בהמה ותעשה ממנו
עיסה קטנה. אח"כ תטנן את העיסה בחמאה. ותשים את העיסה על
טבור הילד כשהוא עדיין חם. ותחבוש ממעל שיהי מונח שם מעת
לעת (מרה"ל):

תולעים. לתולעים שבבטן הילדים. סגולה שתקח לענה שקורין, ווערמיט
גם נקרא, פיאָלען. ותחתוך אותו לחתיכות קטנות ודקות
ותטנן אותו בחמאה. והנח על הטבור חם ויצאו התולעים (מ"א):

תולעים. גם אצל גדולים שכיח תולעים כמה מינים. וביותר שכיח תולע
הנקרא, סאַליטר ונקרא ג"כ, באַנד-וואָרם והוא משחית גורא
כי שואב ובולע בקרבו הרבה לחליחות שהגוף נצרך אליו. ולפעמים ארכו
איוו מאות אמות. והוא רחוב ודק. וכאשר צר לו הוא זורק מעצמו חתיכות
חתיכות עם היציאה של הגוף. ולפעמים גם אלו החתיכות אורכן איוו
אמות. והוא מדבק עצמו עם שיניו בבני מעיים. וקשה לגרשו כלה מן
הגוף כי כל זמן שנשארא ראשו הוא מתגדל מהר כבראשונה. אבל עתה
המציאו חכמי הרופאים רפואה טובה מין סם המשכר אותו מאד. ונגרש
תיכף כלו מן הגוף עם ראשו. ומי שיש לו תולע כזה צריך לפנות עצמו
אל רופא מומחה וירפא:

תולעים. אם הילד נחלה מן תולעים ויש לו חום. רפואה ליתן לו ב'
כפות קטנות שמן זית טוב מעורב עם צוקער כתוש. אחר זה
להמתין ב' שעות וליתן לו, רציין-עה"ל.

תורה. סגולה לחידושי תורה שיושפע לו מן השמים אור תורה ויפקחו
עיניו להבין דברי תורה הן בנגלה והן בנסתר. שיהרהר ויכוין
בהשם הקדוש **מהש** בשעה שרוצה לחדש חידושי תורה. (אריו"ל):

תורה. סגולה לחידושי תורה שיבין רזין דאורייתא ויפקחו עיניו לחדש
חידושין

חידושין. יתפיל בכונה ובלב נשבר הפסוקים של אות ט'. מה
אהבתי תורתך וגו'. אח"כ יתפלל ויאמר הפסוק, גל עיני ואביטה נפלאות
מתורתך. ויכוין בזה הצירוף

גַּבְתָּ לַיָּמַי עֲמֻתָּ יְהוָה נִגְדָה יָפֶת וְלֵךְ אָאוּ

ועל ידי זה יפתחו לו מעיינות החכמה ויבין רזין דאורייתא (כסא מלך):
תורה. להבין עמקות התורה. סגולה שיצייר במחשבתו צורת רבו (רו"ח):
תפיסה. סגולה שיזכה בדיון להנצל מהתפיסה. שיאמר בכונה ובלב
נשבר קודם שיכנוס מזמור ל"ד לדוד בשנותו את טעמו וגו'. אח"כ
יאמר הפסוק, אתה סתר לי מצר תצרני רני פלט תסובבני סלה. סלה
תסובבני פלט רני תצרני מצר לי סתר אתה. כך יאמר ג"פ (בקבלה):
תפיסה. להנצל מתפיסה. סגולה שישא אצלו בשעה שמוליכין אותו
לשם גט שנתגרשה בו אשה. ויעזור לו הש"י שיזכה בדיון ויצא
לחפשי (מרה"ל):

תפיסה. סגולה שיצא לחפשי. שישתה עם ג' אוהבים יין שרף לחיים
קודם שיכנוס ויכוונו כלם בשעה שמברכים **שהכל נהיה**
בדברך שהר"ת והס"ת בגימטריא הפ"ש. ויברכו אותו הג' אוהבים שיעזור
לו הש"י שיזכה בדיון ויצא לחפשי (בקבלה):

תשובה. מי שברח ויצא לתרבות רעה ח"ו. הן בעל שברח מאשתו
הן להיפוך. והן בן או בת שברחו מאביהם ויצאו לתרבות
רעה. סגולה להחזירם בתשובה. שתקח לבינה חרשה וחלקה ותשים אותה
בתנור אש שהוסק בערב שבת לאפות בו חלות על שבת. והלבינה תנוח
שם עד ערב שבת הב' אחר אפיית החלות של שבת הב'. כדי שהלבינה
תתלבן באש של שבת ב' פעמים. ותהי' ב"פ בהתנור יחד עם החלות
של ב' שבתים. ואח"כ תקח משם הלבינה ותכתוב עליה שם החוטא
עם שם אמו בשורה אחת. ותחת אותה השורה תכתוב בזה. "וכשם
שהלבינה הזאת בערה בתנור אש כן יבער לב פב"פ שיצא לתרבות
רעה שיתהפך לבו לשמים לטובה". אח"כ יקרא הכותב ג"פ את הכתב
שכתב על הלבינה. ואח"כ תשים את הלבינה בקבר של צדיק שתניח
שם שבוע אחד או יותר. ותרא פלאים. וזהו בדוק (זכירה):

תשמיש. חתן שנאסר ע"י כשפים מתשמיש המטה. סגולה שיאמר ג"פ
קודם התשמיש פסוק הזה בדקדוק. "דרך גבר בעלמה. דרך
גשר בשמים. דרך נחש עלי צור. דרך אניה בלב ים". ומשלי
ל" (זכירה):

תשמיש. חתן הנאסר מתשמיש המטה ע"י כשפים. סגולה שילך אצל
נהר שצודין בו דגים הנקראים, העכס" ויקנה דג, העכס"
חי. וישלם בעדו כמה שירצה המוכר בפעם ראשון. וישתין בפי הדג.
ואח"כ ישליכנו תיכף לאותו הנהר כשהוא עדיין חי (מ"א):

תשמיש. הרוצה למעט בתשמיש המטה אבל אינו יכול להתאפק
עצמו. סגולה שישתין בקערת עץ ואח"כ יתחוב בשולי
הקערה מחט חדש. ועי"ז תתמעט תאוותו לאשה עד שיוציא המחט
משם (זכירה):



רפאל המלאך

שער הלחשים.

לחש לכל מיני חולאים.

[ישכב החולה על צדו השמאלית וילחש לו באזנו הימנית ג"פ]
בשם אלהי ישראל. שיק מיר דיין מלאך רפאל דאס ער דעם
 פב"פ היילען זאל פון זיין חולאת. השם יתברך ישמרהו מכל
 חולי ויציילה וירפאהו ממחלתו. אויב עס איז א מחלה פון די ע"ב
 חלאים וואס אויף דער וועלט זענען דא. באשוועהר איך **בשם אל שדי.**
 ביי דעם אלמעכטיגען גאט ברוך הוא. און ביי אלע זיינע געבאט. ביי
 דער זון און די לבנה. און ביי דעם הימלישען העררן גאט ברוך הוא.
 און ביי די מלאכים וועלכע וואהנען ביי אונזער ליבען העררן. ביי נין
 דורות. און ביי נין ספרי תורות. און צעהן אופנים. דאס חולאת זאל
 זיך אבשיידען פון דעם חולה פב"פ. וואס עס איז עהם אין הויז
 אָנגעקומען. אָדער וואָס עס איז עהם אין הויף אָנגעקומען. האָט עס
 עהם דעם ווינט אין די אויגען געווינעט. האָט עס עהם דער רעגען
 געשפּריצט. האָט עס עהם דער האָהן אָנגעקרייט. האָט עס עהם די
 שידית געטוהן. איז עס עהם אין וועג אָדעך אין שטעג אָנגעקומען.
 און ווי עס איז אויף עהם געקומען. דאָ היילט דער אלמעכטיגער גאט
 ברוך הוא אויף דיעזער שטונדע. דאָס איז וואָהר אמת ויציב אין גאט
 ברוך הוא'ס נאָמען. אַמֵן סֵלָה. וכן יהי רצון. יה בימינו וברוך
 בשמאלו. אלהים מלפניו ואדיר מאחוריו, ושכינת אל על ראשו,
 עושה שלום במרומיו הוא יעשה שלום עלינו ועל כל ישראל. אמן.

לחש לאהבה.

ביום ה' בכקר כאשר אנשי הבית עוד ישנים תקח מלח וזרוק באש ואמור
 כך. „אני לוקח מן פב"פ את בשרו ודמו שישורף לבו אלי באהבה
 עזה כמו ששורף המלח הזה. שלא יוכל להיות בלעדי כמו שלא יכיל הצבי
 להיות בלי אליה והאם בלא ולדה. אמן סלה“:

לחש לאהבת האשה את בעלה.

הבעל שאשתו מורדת בו ואינה אוהבת אותו. יקח מעט שערתיה ומעט
 מלח ומעט כסף הי ויצרור כל זה בתוך סמרטוט. ויניח גחלי אש
בתוך כיטי של חרם וישים את הצרור על הגחלים. וכאשר יתחיל להשרף-

רפאל שער הלחשים הבלאך נב 103

יאמר כך. "בשם שזה הכסף מתהפך על הנחלים כך יתהפך לב אשתך פב"פ באהבה עזה אחר בעלה פב"פ ולא הנוח ולא תשקוט ולא תישן ולא ראכל ולא תשתה עד שתאהוב אותי אהבה עזה. אהבה אמתית. ואהבה תמידית. אמן סלה" (רו"ח):

לחש לאהבת הבעל את אשתו.

הבעל שמרד באשתו והוא שונא אותה בלבו. תקח מלא כף יד מלח בתוש. ומעט סיד חי בתוש לחתיכות קטנות. ותשעה עשר פלפלין שחורים. ומעט כסף חי ותניח כל זה בתוך כיסוי של חרס. אח"כ תשפוך על זה מעט שפריט של יין שרף שיתלחלח הכל. ותעמיד את הכיסוי בתוך תנור אש ביום ה' בבקר כאשר אנשי הבית עוד ישנים. וכאשר תתחיל הכיסוי להשרף תאמר כך. אזוי ווי דאם אלעם וואס דא אין דער שטערץ ליגט ברענט. אזוי זאל ברענען דאס הארץ פון מיין מאן פב"פ צו זיין ווייב פב"פ. ער זאל קיין רוה נישט האבען ביז ער זאל זיך מיט מיר איבערבעהטען. אין זאל מיך ליב האבען מיט א שטארק ליבשאפט אויף עוויג. אמן סלה" (מ"א):

לחש להפוך מאויב לאוהב.

לך קודם זריחת השמש מחוץ לעיר והעמד עצמך עם הפנים לצד מזרח כנגד מקום הזריחה. ובשעה שעולה השמש ונתראה עיגולו תאמר כך. "אני מחויב ליתן לך שלום מאת הקדוש ברוך הוא שברא אותי ואותך. ואני מבקשך שתהיה שליח לפב"פ שיהפך לבו אלי לאויב אותי ולעשות רצוני. וכאשר תחמם ההרים והגבעות כך תחמם דמו ונפשו וישרו לאהוב אותי תמיד באהבה עזה. אמן סלה". כך תאמר תשעה פעמים רצופים בלי שום הפסק (דרי"ש):

לחש לעצם בגרון.

במסכת שבת (ס"ז.) איתא מי שבלע עצם ונתחב לו בגרונו. יקח ממין העצם ויניח על קרקרו ויאמר כך. "חד חד נחית בלע. בלע נחית חד חד":

לחש לאדרא.

פירוש עצם של דג שישב לאדם בושט יאמר כך. "ננעצתא כמחט, ננעלתא בתרים. שיא שיא":

לחש לעצם בגרון.

מי שבלע עצם בגרונו יקח ממין העצם ויניח על קרקרו ויאמר כך.
יוד יוד נור בלע. בלע נור יוד יוד:

לחש לעצור דם החוטם.

לעצור דם החוטם. יאמר זה הלחש ג' פעמים. „אונטערן שווארצען
יס ליגט א ווייסער שטיין. אונטערן שטיין רינען“:
לעצור דם החוטם. יאמר זה הלחש ז' פעמים. „ערות על יאור על
פי יאור וכל מזרע יאור יבש נדף ואיננו. ויסכרו מעינות תהום וארובות
השמים ויכלא הגשם מן השמים. כן יסכרו הוורידין ויכלא הדם לצאת מן
פלוני בן פלוני“:

לחש לעצור דם מילה. מאת מרן הר"ן כ"ץ וצוקלה"ה, הן אמת
חפצת בטוחות ובסתום חכמה הודיעני. המטיב לאדונים. עבדים נקשרים:
לאדם נטע גן. משה קרע את הים. ויסכרו מעינות תהום וארובות
השמים ויכלא הגשם מן השמים. כן יסכרו הוורידין ויכלא הדם לצאת מן
הילד הנימול פב"פ. כן יאמר ג' פעמים ויועיל:

לחש לעצור דם השותת מן מכת ברזל. יסבב באצבע הקמנה
מסביב להפצע ויאמר זה הלחש ג' פעמים. „שבעה אחים עומדים בגשר.
ושבעה קרדומות בידם. ושבעה עצים רעננים היו מקצצים. ושבעה הרים
וגבעות מסתתמין הפצע אשר הדם מטפטף ממנו אצל פב"פ אמן נצח סלה
ועד“ (ימ"ג):

לחש להנצל מכלי זין.

[תשא עיניך לשמים ותאמר ג' פעמים] די ערד איז הויך. דער
הימל איז מיין הויט. די ערד איז מיין שיך. גאט ברוך הוא זאל זיין
מיין באשערמער. דאס מיך קיין שווערר נישט שנייד. דאס מיך קיין מאן
נישט שים. דאס מיך קיין וואססער נישט פארגיס. דאס ווערט וואהר בשם
אלהי אברהם אלהי יצחק ואלהי יעקב. אמן נצח סלה ועד. (כת"י):

לחש במקום סכנה מאויבים.

כשרואה שעומד במקום סכנה מחמת שונאים שבאים עליו יאמר זה
הלחש ג' פעמים. „פגעתי אויבי וראיתי איתם והם לא יראוני. אני אמשול
בם והם לא ימשלו בי. דבריהם יהיו לארץ ודברי יהיו עליהם. ראשם
ראש

רפאל שער הלחשים המלאך נג 105

ראש חמור וראשי ראש אריה. לשונם לשון חזיר ולשוני לשון מלך. שלייתו
ראימיהו בפומהון. יוהד ישמרני. שדי יצילני. מפמפיה יהיה בינינו
(מדה"ל):

לחש עבור מעוברת שלא תפיל.

יקח נא ביד ימנית, בענדיל" ארוך ד' אמות ויאמר כך. רבנו של
עולם בכח זה הפסוק שאמר יחזקאל הנביא. ויאמר אלי ה' השער הזה
סגור יהיה לא יפתח ואיש לא יבוא בו כי ה' אלהי ישראל בא בו והיה
סגור. כן יהיה סגור רחמה של אשה הרה הזאת שלא תפיל פרי בטנה
ותלד בעתה ובזמנה זרע של קיומא. אמן סלה נצח ועד:

ובאם יהיה נעשה זאת ע"י בעל מוח שיודע לכוון בפסוק הזה
הכוונות הראויות לכיון. וגם שיש לו לב טהור ופה קדוש וידיים נקיות אז
יכול להיות במוח שנעשה, בענדיל" הזה מסוגל שכל זמן שתלך אשה
הרה עם הבענדיל" הזה קשור על בטנה לא תפיל בעזרת השי"ת. ותזהר
להסיר את הבענדיל" באמצע חודש התשיעי (בקבלה):

(ענין הזה מובא גם בספר מרהי"ל אבל קטוע וחסר)

לחש למקשה לילד.

לאשה שמת הולד בבטנה ח"ו. קח כוס מלא מים שתוקים בידך
ואמור לפני האשה זה הלחש.

שלשה מלאכים נחתו מן שמיא. ועמהון תלת שרביטין. חד חיורא.
חד אוכמא. חד סימקא. חיורא סליק ומחא לשמיא ואתא מיטרא.
סימקא מחא לימא בשרביטא ופלגיתו. אוכמא מחא לסיטרא דפב"פ
ואתיא מולדתא ושליותא בשלם:

אח"כ תן להאשה לשתות מים מן הכוס כפי רצונה. ולצורך גדול
שהיא מקשה לילד ויש לפחד מסכנה. מותר לומר זה הלחש אף אם
הולד חי. ויועיל בעזרת השי"ת (ת"א):

לחש לעין הרע.

שלש נשים עומדות על שן סלע. אחת אומרת פב"פ חולה. ואחת
אומרת פב"פ אינו חולה. ואחת אומרת פב"פ אינו חולה ולא יחלה לעולם.
אם איש עשה לו (לה) את הדבר הרע הזה בכוונה יפלו שערות ראשו
וזקנו וגבות עיניו. ואם אשה עשתה לו (לה) בכוונה את הדבר הרע הזה
יפלו

יפלו שערות ראשה וגבות עיניה ודדיה. וכשם שהים אין לו דרך. והרג אין לו כוליא. והנמלה אין לה עצם. כך לא תשלוט עין הרע בפב"פ ולא תהיה לו (לה) שום חולשה. בכח הכתוב בן פורת יוסף בן פורת. עלי עין בנות צעדה עלי שור. שור עלי צעדה בנות עין עלי פורת בן יוסף פורת בן. עלי באר ענו לה באר חפרוה שרים כרוה נדיבי עם במחוקק במשענותם ממדבר מתנה וממתנה נחליאל ומנחליאל במות ומבמות הגי. וכשם שנתרפא יחזקיהו מלך יהודה מחליו בן יתרפא (תתרפא) במהרה פב"פ וישיב לאיתנו (ותשיב לאיתנה) בכח השם הקדוש היוצא מן הראשי תיבות של אַתָּה גְבוּר לְעוֹלָם אֲדֹנִי. וקודם שימנה תשעה ירפא הקב"ה אותו (אותה) כאמור את מספר ימיו אמלא וברך את לחמך ואת מימך והסירותי מחלה מקרבך. כן יהי רצון אמן סלה נצח ועד:

וזה הלחש מקובל מאת הגאון הצדיק הקדוש וכו' הרבי ר' שמעלקי מניקלשבערג וצוקלה"ה:

לחש לעין הרע.

ויצעק משה אל ה' לאמר. אל נא רפא נא לה. אוי ווי מען קאן נישט אפגעלען קיין ניין. אוי ואל אצל פב"פ קיין עין הרע נישט שולט זיין. נישט ניין. נישט אכט. נישט זיבען. נישט זעקס. נישט פינף. נישט פיער. נישט דריי. נישט צוויי. נישט איינס: נישט איינס. נישט צוויי. נישט דריי. נישט פיער. נישט פינף. נישט זעקס. נישט זיבען. נישט אכט. נישט ניין. די בעדייטונג פון דעם שפרוך איז אוי. אין די תורה שמעיה צעהן ווערטער. אוי ווי אין די תורה קאן מען נישט אפ- ציילען קיין ניין. בעווייל עס איז נישט דא קיין ניין. אוי ואל אצל פב"פ קיין עין הרע נישט שולט זיין:

(ספר ספורי יעקב בשם הגאון הצדיק הר"א זצ"ל אבר"ק פפר"מ):

לחש לעין הרע.

ואני תפילתי לך ה' עת רצון אלהים ברב חסדך ענני כאמת ישעך (ג"פ) ואני ברוב חסדך אבוא ביתך אשתחוה אל היכל קדשך ביראתך (ג"פ) בן פורת יוסף בן פורת עלי עין בנות צעדה עלי שור (ג"פ) רבנו של עולם בכח השמות הקדושים היוצאים מן הפסוקים האלה מראשי תיבות ומאמצעי תיבות תסיר עין הרעה מן פב"פ ותשלח לו (לה) במהרה

רפאל שער הלחשיב המלאך נר 107

במהרה רפואה שלמה מן השמים. אמן סלה נצח ועד. ויהי רצון כאלו
ביונתי כל דכונות שכיון בהן רב הונא עליו השלום ;
(קרניים בהוספה מספרים אחרים קדמונים)

לחש לעין הרע .

משביע אני עליכם כל מין עינא בישא. עינא אוכמא. עינא צרובא.
עינא תכלתא. עינא ירוקא. עינא ארוכה. עינא קצרה. עינא רחבה. עינא
צרה. עינא ישרה. עינא עקומא. עינא עגולא. עינא שוקעת. עינא בולטת.
עינא רואה. עינא מבטת. עינא בוקעת. עינא שואבת. עינא דדכורא.
עינא דנוקבא. עינא דאיש ואשתו. עין דאשה ובתה. עין דאשה וקרובתה.
עין דבחור. עין דזקן. עין דזקנה. עין דבתולה. עין דבעולה. עין
דאלמנה. עין דנשואה. עין דגרופה. וכל מין עינא בישא שיש בעולם
שראתה והביטה ודברה בעין הרע על פב"פ. גזרנא ואשב"עא לכון בההוא
עינא עילאה. עינא קדישא. עינא חדא. עינא חזרה. עינא דאיה חזרה
גזרנא חזרה. עינא דכליל כל חזרה. עינא דכלא ימינא. עינא דפיקחא. עינא
דאשנחותא דדירא. עינא דכלא רחמי. עינא דאיה רחמי גזרנא רחמי. עינא
דכליל כל רחמי. עינא דלית עצה גבנוני. עינא דלא אדמיך ולא נאים.
עינא דכל עיינין בישין אתכפיין ואתסמרון לנו כיפין מן קדמוהי. עינא
דנמיר לישראל. כדכתיב הנה לא יגום ולא יישן שומר ישראל. וכתיב
הנה עין ה' אל יראיו למיחלים לחסדו. בההוא עינא עילאה גזרנא
ואשב"עא עליכון כל מין עינא בישא שתסירו ותערקו ותברחו מעל פב"פ
ולא יהי לכם כח לשלוט בו לא ביום ולא בלילה לא בהקיץ ולא בחלום
ולא בשום אבר מרמ"ח איבריו ולא בשום גיד משמ"ה גידיו (לנקבה). ולא
בשום אבר מאבריה ולא בשום גיד מגידיה) ולא בשערותיו ולא בצפורניו
(לנקבה). ולא בשערותיה ולא בצפורניה) מעתה ועד עולם. אמן נצח סלה
ועד. אתה סתר לי מצר תצרני רני פלם תסובבני סלה. סלה תסובבני
פלם רני תצרני מצר לי סתר אתה. בן פורת יוסף בן פורת עלי עין
בנות צעדה עלי שור. שור עלי צעדה בנות עין עלי פורת בן יוסף
פורת בן. יושב בסתר (וכו' עד גמירא);

(מספר עה"ק בהוספה מספרים אחרים קדמונים)

לחש לעין הרע.

(מצאתי בספר כ"י זה הלחש הנ"ל בקיצור בזה הנוסח)
משביע אני עליכון כל מין עינא בישא שבעולם שראתה והביטתה
ודברה בעין הרע על פב"פ. גורנא ואשבענא לכון בההיא עינא עילאה.
עינא קדישא. עינא פקחא דנבר לישראל לעלמין. כדכתיב הנה לא ינום
ולא יישן שומר ישראל: וכתיב הנה עין ה' אל יראיו למיחלים לחסדו.
שתסורו ותערקו מעל פב"פ. ולא יהי לכם כח לשלוט בו (כה) לא בשום
אבר מרמ"ח אבריו ולא בשום גיד משמ"ה גידיו (לא בשום אבר מאבריה
ולא בשום גיד מגידיה) לא בשערותיו ולא בצפורניו (לא בשערותיה ולא
בצפורניה) מעתה ועד עולם. בכח הפסוקים. אתה סתר לי מצר תצרני
רני פלט תסובבני סלה. סלה תסובבני פלט רני תצרני מצר לי סתר
אתה. בן פורת יוסף בן פורת עלי עין בנות צעדה עלי שור. שור עלי
צעדה בנות עין עלי פורת בן יוסף פורת בן. יושב בסתר (וכו') עד
גמירא). ויהי רצון מלפניך אתה גבור לעולם אדני אלהי ישראל אל
שדרי שתשלח במהרה את המלאך רפאל לרפא את פב"פ לחיים ולשלום
אמן סלה נצח ועד:

לחש לכל מיני קדחת.

ישתין החולה בתוך כר חרש של חרס ביום ה' בערב ויעמיד את
הכר על כל הלילה תחת מטתו. וביום ו' בבקר קודם זריחת השמש
יקח החולה את הכר עם השתן וילך אל אילן הנקרא "האדער ביום"
ויקבור את הכר עם השתן תחת האילן בארץ. ויאמר בשעת הטמנת הכר
זה הלחש ג' פעמים.

שווינד זוכט. געל זוכט. זומער זוכט. זיבען און זיבענציג אלערליי
געזוכט. איז בעסער איך בעגרעב דיך אידער די סוף. דאס ווערט וואהר
אין גאטס נאמען אמן סלה (ת"א):

לחש לכאב הראש.

לכאב ראש הנקרא "מיגרענא" תאמר ו' פעמים זה הלחש בהניח
ידך הימנית על ראש החולה.

"הישועה הזאת עשה בישראל. חי ה' אם יפול משערות ראשו
ארצה. ויפדו העם את יונתן ולא מת. יהי רצון מלפניך ה' אלהי ואלהי
אבותי מלך הרחמים שתרחם על פב"פ ותסיר ממנו כאב הראש ומיחוש

רפאל שער הלחשים המלאך נה 109

הראש. ותרפאהו ברפואה שלמה שישוב אל בריאותו כבראשונה בזכות שמותיך הקדושים היוצאים מן הפסוקים האלה. לה' הישועה על עמך ברכתך סלה. ה' הושיעה המלך יעננו ביום קראנו. אמן נצח סלה ועד" (ימ"ג):

עוד לחש לכאב ראש.

מיחוש הראש היה על שפת הים, כסוס היה רץ. כנחש היה נושך. כאיל היה מדלג. כשור היה גועה. פגע בו מיכאל המלאך. אמר לו מיכאל אנה תלך. אמר לו אני הולך לאיש פב"פ לישוב על מצחו ולהוציא את עיניו. א"ל מיכאל רשבעה שלא תריץ כך ואל תלך לשם. ואל תוציא את עיני פב"פ. אלא לך ותשב נגדי. והלך וישב (רו"ח):

לחש לכאב שיניים.

כאשר תראה את הלבנה בפעם ראשון אחר המולד תאמר כך, „איוב היה מהלך בדרך. פגע בו אליהו הנביא זכור לטוב. ואמר לו מפני מה אתה מצטער. אמר לו איוב מפני כאב השיניים שיש לי. אמר לו אליהו לך וטבול עצמך בנהר דינור ותתרפא. ונתרפא. ומי שריפא לאיוב הוא ירפא אותי פב"פ. שלא אדע עוד מן כאב שיניים. אמן סלה נצח ועד". (באה"מ):

לחש לכאב שיניים.

(במקום אחר מצאתי לחש הנ"ל בנוסח הזה). „איוב היה מהלך בדרך והיה שרוי בצער. שאל לו הקדוש ברוך הוא. מפני מה אתה שרוי בצער. השיב לו איוב בשביל הכאב שיש לי בשיניים שלי. א"ל הקב"ה לך אל נהר ששמו גרינדא ושתה מימיו ולא יהיה לך עוד שום כאב כלל. וכך לא יהיה עוד שום כאב בשיניים של פב"פ סעתה ועד עולם אמן סלה נצח ועד". [זה הלחש יאמר החולה בעצמו. או שילחוש עליו איש אחר בהנחת אצבעו על השן הכואב. או בהנחת ידו על הלחי אשר כנגד מקום הכאב]:

לחש לכאב שיניים.

כאשר יראה החולה את הלבנה בפעם ראשון אחר המולד ישא את עיניו נגד הלבנה ויאמר הלחש הזה. „די לבנה איז אין הימעל. איך בין אויף די ערד. דער שטיין איז טיעף אין ים. דער בעהר איז טיעף אין וואלד. אזוי ווי עס קאן איינס צום אנדערען נישט צו קומען. אזוי זאל צו מיר קיין ציין-ווייטאג נישט קאנען צו קומען. אמן סלה נצח ועד". (כת"י):

לחש על שמן זית.

תקח בידך הימנית הכלי עם השמן זית ותאמר עליו י"ד פעמים זה הפסוק בן ישעי' י"ט. "ערות על יאור, על פי יאור, וכל מזרע יאור, יבש גרף ואיגנו". וצריך לבוין שהראשי תיבות של שש תיבות הראשונות הוא עעי עפי בגימטריא שי במנין עשרה פעמים אל הרומו על חסד. כמו שכתוב חסד אל לל זיוס, והראשי תיבות של שש תיבות האחרונות הוא ומי ינו בגימטריא יבק הרומו על היחוד של השלשה שמות אהיה יהוה אדני. והשאר יבין המבין מעצמו. ובכח הכונה הרצויה ע"י לב מהור ופה קדוש וידים נקיות נעשה השמן זית הזה מסוגל לגרש כל כאב וכל נפוח וכל מחלה לסוך עמו במקום הכאב:

(הספר אביעה חידות מביא סגולה זו אבל חסד שם הרבה):

אזהרות וכללים לכותבי קמיעות.

בספר תולדות אדם ס"י קצ"א החמיר מאד בחומרות גדולות בענין טהרת כותב הקמיע. אבל זה דבר קשה. ועל כן אנכי בספרי זה לא הבאתי הקמיעות שהם השבעות לשמות מלאכים אדירים תרשיסים ושרפים. כמוכא בספר תולדות אדם כי אם ביררתי אותן שהם רק לירופי שמות קדושים מן פסוקים המדברים מענין הישועה המבוקשה. וקמיעות כאלה הם רק במקום הפלה תדירית כמוכא בספרי הקבלה. ולזאת לא הבאתי בזה גם החומרות הגדולות של הספר תולדות אדם. חמוס הבאתי מה שחזן מאד לדעת ולהזהר לכל כותבי קמיעות. ודי בזה בעזרת השי"ה:

וזה תולדות אדם בקליר. כותבי קמיעות לריכין להיות בעלי יראת שמים עם טהרת הגוף ונקיות המקום. וע"כ אל יגוש אל אשתו עכ"פ כלילה שלפני יום הכתיבה. ובצקר קודם הפלת שחרית יטבול עלמו במקוה אחר שיחתוך לפורני ידיו ורגליו. ואחר ההפלה יתן ב' מטבעות ללדקה. אחת עבור אותו האיש שכותב עבורו הקמיע. ואחת עבור עלמו. ולריך ללבוש מקודם בגדים נקיים. ואם ח"ו ראה קרי כלילה. אז אל יקרב בשום אופן ביום המחרת לכתוב קמיע. כי עי"ז יש סכנה לנשמתו וח"ו קודמין. ואף אם יש פקוח נפש ח"ו אל יסתכן עלמו לכתוב. אבל אם לא ראה קרי כלילה רק ששימש ממתו בלילות הלילה. אזי אם אי אפשר להליל מן סכנת נפשות באופן אחר. מותר לו לכתוב הקמיע אחר שיטבול עלמו כמה טבילות וילבוש בגדים נקיים וכתונת נקי. אבל אם אפשר להליל את החילה מן הסכנה באופן אחר אל יכתוב לו קמיע בלתי פרישה עכ"פ כליל הקודש. וגם יזהר מאד הסופר לכתוב הקמיע במקום נקי וטהור. וקודם הכתיבה ירחוך ידיו היטב. ויכוין

טהרה

רפאל אוהרות לבותבי קמיעות המלאך נו 111

מטרת עשר אלצעותיו היא נגד עשר ספירות העליונות. אח"כ יאמר ויהי
נועם יושב בסתר עד גמירא. ואח"כ יתפלל תפלה זו בכוונה כנגד מזרח.
יהי רצון מלפניך אלהי אשר אלהי ה' צבאות אלהי ישראל
שיצליח פב"פ על ידי קמיע זה שאנכי פב"פ כותב עבודתי. יהיו
לרצון אמרי פי והגיון לבי לפניך ה' צורי וגואלי. אמן סלה נצח ועד
אח"כ ירעט ויכתוב ויזהר בכל דיני הכתיבה כמו בכתיבת סת"ם:

וזה הספר מפעלות חלקים בקיבור. כל מי אשר יערוב לבו להתעסק
בקדשים לריך שיהי לו התגלים שמכרים בפרק עשרה יוחסין. לנוע
ומעלי וכו'. ויהי נזהר מלשנות כלל וכלל. רק שיהיו נכונים בדקדוק גדול.
וכל המשנה ידו על התחתונה. וגורם פגם להחולה וגם לגפשו ולגשמו ופון
גדול בידו. והנה אנכי שאלתי את המקובל המפורסם מוה"ר יואל בעל שם
זולקלה"ה שהאר"י ז"ל סותר דברי עלמו. כי במקום אחד מפליג באיסור
שימוש ע"י שמות הקדושים. משום שאין לנו אפר פרה וכלנו עמאי
מתים. ובמקום אחר מתיר אם הוא בענין אמת. והשיב לי שיש ב' אופנים
בענין זה. אופן א' היותר גדול והיותר מסוכן הוא הנקרא שימוש בשמות
הקדושים בפועל ובחוש. שעושה מעשים נפלאים חוץ מדרך הטבע לעין כל.
כמו למשך יין מן הכותל. או לבצע שרפה פתאם בלי מים. או להפוך
אבן ללחם וצדל לזהב וכדומה. אופן ב' הוא לעשות השכנות או לכתוב
קמיעות עם שמות הקדושים כדי להגן על הגפגע לגרש בזה את החילונים
וכחות הטומאה המביאים בכניסת כל מיני מחלות ומגפות רח"ל. והנה בענין
אופן א' לריך לדעת ולהזהר באותן השמות הקדושים שלריכים עזר: של אפר
פרה. ואמנם כי גם באופן הזה יש שמות שקדושתן נשגב ונורא מאד מאד
עד שאין לריכין מן הדין כל עהרה. על דרך הכתוב הלא כה דברי כאש.
מה אם אין מקבל טומאה כך וכו'. אבל ודאי מ"מ מפני כבוד השם לריך
ערה גדולה בכל מה דאפשר. ובענין אופן הב' די בודאי עהרת הגוף ע"י
טבילה עם עהרת הלב וגקיות בגדים וגקיות המקום של הכתיבה. כי אין
זה נקרא כלל משתמש בשמות. רק ענין הדבר הוא שכחות הטומאה והחילונים
בשמעם ההשכנות או בדחוקם הקמיעות מתפחדים ויראים ובורחים משם
מחמת יראה או מחמת שאינם יכולים לסבול ולעמוד נגד אור הקדושה שנמשך
לשם ע"י פעולה זו. ובורחים כמו שבורח החשך מן האור. והרי פעולה זו
כמו הפעולה של קריאת שמע ואמירה ויהי נועם יושב בסתר שמסוגל לגרש
את החילונים. ובאם ענין הקמיע הוא לפעול הריון והללחה וכדומה. על פי
רוב קמיע כזו היא מן לירופי שמות של איזה פסוק המדבר מענין ישועה זו.
והרי פעולה זו כענין תפלה תדירית. ובאם איש הזה אינו ראוי לעשות פעולה
זו אין להפעילה כח הראוי למשך אותו האור הנלך. וגם אין החילונים
מתפעלים מאומה מזה. כמו שאין השטן מתפעל בראש השנה מתקיעת שופר
של איי או מתקיעת שופר כל אדם רשע. ודבר זה ידוע ומוכן לירדעי חן:
עוד מובא בספר תולדות אדם כללים האלה. כל מקום שנכתב שלריך לילך
בקמיע

בקמיע תמיד. רעפ"כ רשות להסירו בשעת רחילה ומצילה. ואם הקמיע בחור תיק של עור רשות ליכנס לבית הכבוד עם הקמיע:

רשות להפועל לכתוב להנפיל כל הקמיעות השייכים לזה. וגם לעשות כל הרפואות בדרך הטבע. ואין קמיע אחת סותר קמיע שנית. גם אין פעולה גשמיות סותרת כח הקמיע. ואין כח הקמיעות סותר את הפעולה הגשמית. אמנם לריך לכתוב כל קמיע על קלף מיוחד. ואף שיכתוב כמה קמיעות לפעולה אחת. אבל רשות להשים כל הקמיעות בחיק אחד:

לפעמים יש חילוף נוסחאות בקמיעות. חזי רשות לכתוב כל קמיע לפי המסחה שלו. רק שכל קמיע יהי נכתב על חתיכה קטנה מיוחדת:

כל דבר שאדם קונה לשם רפואה הן אם קונה קמיע והן אם קונה רפואה לריך לקנות לשם רפואה של פנ"צ וליתן כמה שרצוה המוכר:

בפעם ראשון:

כל מקום שזכר לשים הקמיע בהמטה. הפירוש הוא לשים הקמיע בחיק ולהניח תחת הכר. אבל קמיע שחולין על וילון המטה או על הכותל או למקשה לילד אין לריך תיק:

יש קמיעות שלא נזכר בהם שם הנפיל. מ"מ מהני הקמיע מאחר שהפועל מזכיר שם הנפיל ביום הכתיבה כנ"ל. אמנם ליחר שאת יכתוב שם הנפיל פנ"פ בשולי הקמיע. דהיינו שאחר סיום נוסח הקמיע יכתוב בזה הלשון — „רפואה מן שמים לפנ"פ הנושא קמיע זה אמן סלה וכן יהי רצון“ — ואל ישנה הסופר מזה כי זאת אין מקלקל בודאי. ולפעמים יכול לתקן בזה:

אלו הקמיעות אשר לפעולת ההריון לריבה האשה לתלותן על לוארה. באופן שמקום הקמיע יהי תמיד בין דדיה הן בשעת התשמים והן בשעת הליכה. ותלך בה בכל ימי טהרתה:

במקום שזכר לקשור את הקמיע על ירך המקשה לילד או על המלת לריך שלא יהיה דבר חולץ בין הקלף של הקמיע ובין בשרה והכתב יהיה למעלה. אבל לריך לכסות את הכתב בחתיכה בגד פשתן לבן וגני. וענין הקשירה לריך למשוך בפאות הקלף ב' משיחות ולכרוך מסביב הראש או הירך ולקשור:

כל מקום שלא נרשם בלדו איזה שם יהיה נכתב בתחילת השיטה ואיזה שם בסוף השיטה מדע שאין עיטוב בדבר. ובלבד שלא תחלק שם אחד לכתבו ב' שיטות:

לא יאמר הפועל שדוקא הוא ללייר הליורים בקמיע כמו שדפסס בהספר כדוגמתן באורכן ורוחבן. אלא רשות לו לכתוב גדולים יותר או קטנים יותר. רק שיזהר שתהיה הלורה כמו בהספר:

בכל קמיעות שיכתוב פנ"פ לריך לכתוב בן פלונית על שם אמו: **אם** ישנה שמה בין לריך להיות בין כשר. בלי שום חשש נסך. ולריך למבול את הכלי:

ל"ב ב"א
צ"ק ט"ה
ל"ג ד"א
ל"ד

ל"ג

ואני הקטן מחבר ספר הזה מוסיף אזכרה על כל אזכרות הגיל. שזהר הסופר מלכתוב קמיע טרם ידע בצירור לירוף הקמיע על נכון. כי כמעט כל הקמיעות הנדפסות בספרים. משובשים המה מחמת טעות הדפוס. כי על פי רוב הצעלי מגיחים בהדפוסין אין להם ידיעה בענינים כאלה. ושאר השגישים בלתי מתוקן. על כן אני מזהיר ככה. וכל השומע לי יעמוד על הברכה:

עוד איתא בספר מפעלות חלקים שכותב הקמיע לריך להזהר מאד בעניני המלאכים לדעת מאיזה כחות הם. אם מרחמים או מזדונין. גם לריך להזהר שלא לכתוב קמיע כי אם בשעת שליטת הכוכבים האלה. לדק. חמה. נוגה. כוכב:

אמנם לא אבין דבריו מדוע בחר השעות לכתוב קמיעות רק בזמן שליטת ארבעת הכוכבים האלה. כי הלא יש סתירה לדבריו מן הספר ריזאל המלאך. שכתב שם בספר המזלות. וזה לשונו:

אלה השעות מימי השבוע הראוים לכתוב בהן קמיעין. יום א' שעה ז'. יום ב' שעה ה'. יום ג' שעה א'. יום ד' שעה ב'. יום ה' שעה ד'. יום ו' שעה ו'. ושמן ז' שעות האלה הוא זה אבד הי. עד כאן לשונו: **ועתה** לא חשב עפ"י הכלל הידוע מסדר שליטת ז' כוכבי לכת בימים ובילות ששמן של סדר התחלת הימים הוא חלם בצנש. ושמן של סדר התחלת הלילות הוא בצנש חלם. נמצא שביום א' שעה ז' הוא זמן שליטת מאדים. וביום ב' שעה ה' הוא זמן שליטת חמה. וביום ג' שעה א' הוא זמן שליטת מאדים. וביום ד' שעה ב' הוא זמן שליטת לבנה. וביום ה' שעה ד' הוא זמן שליטת נוגה. וביום ו' שעה ו' הוא זמן שליטת לרק. ובשעה ז' הוא זמן שליטת לבנה. הרי בפירוש שגם בזמן שליטת מאדים ולבנה מסיר הספר ריזאל לכתוב קמיעין. ועוד קשה דמנא ליה להספר מ"א שמוחר לכתוב קמיעין גם בשעה שליטת כוכב. שהרי באותן ז' שעות שמוכר הספר ריזאל שולטים רק אלה הכוכבים. מאדים. חמה. לבנה. לרק. וגם דברי הספר ריזאל קשה להבין. דממנ"פ אם מותר לכתוב קמיעין בזמן שליטת ארבעת הכוכבים האלה ב' ח' ל' צ'. למה חשב רק ז' שעות בשבוע. הלא יש עוד כמה שעות בשבוע ששולטים בהן ד' כוכבים האלה:

ועוד קשה יותר ויותר שהרי יש סתירה גדולה מדברי הספר ריזאל. הן לדברי עצמו. והן לדברי הספר מ"א. שהרי כתב עוד שם בספר ריזאל באותו העמוד שמחיל ספר המזלות. וזה לשונו:

ואלה ימי החודש אשר הם ראויים לכתוב קמיעין. א. כל היום. ב. בקר. ג. לא כלום. ד. כל היום. ה. בקר. ו. לא כלום. ז. בקר. ח. בקר. ט. לא כלום. י. בקר. יב. כל היום. יג. לא כלום. יד. בקר. טו. לא כלום. טז. בקר. יז. ערב. יח. ימ. יט. לא כלום. כ. בקר. כא. בקר. כב. כל היום. כג. לא כלום. כד. בקר. כה. כל היום. כו. לא כלום. כז. בקר. כח. כל היום. כט. לא כלום. ל. בקר. עד כאן לשונו:

וכל

זכר יודע ומזין יראה ויבין שחשבון השני של הספר רזיאל סותר דברי עלמו בחשבון הראשון. וגם יש סתירה מדבריו לדברי הספר מ"א. ואיננו רוצה להאריך בזה לזכר הסתירות. כי אני סומך בזה על המצב מעלמו. ועוד נפלאות הוא בעיני מה שכתב עוד בספר רזיאל. וזה לשונו: **הכותב** קמיע יאמר "בשם די צרא שמיא וארעא אכתוב זה הקמיע לפלוני בן פלונית. ובשם המלאך הממונה בשעה הזאת של יום הזה". עכ"ל.

משמע מדבריו שכותב הקמיע לריך להזכיר שם המלאך הממונה על אותה השעה. והוא על פי הסדר של שליטת ה' כוכבי לכת. אבל הרי סותר את דברי עלמו בענין שמות המלאכים האלה בד' מקומות. פקח עיניך וראה שם בדף ד' עמוד ב' שמיא סדר שליטת המלאכים בזמן חלוקת ה' כוכבי לכת כזה. שבתאי מיכאל. לזק ברקיא. מאדים גבריא. חמה דודניאל. נוגה חסדיאל. כוכב צדקיא. לבנה עניאל. ובדף י"ג עמוד ב' מציא סדר אחר כזה. שבתאי מיכאל. לזק ברקיא. מאדים גבריא. חמה רפאל. נוגה חסדיאל. כוכב צדקיא. לבנה ענאל. ועוד שם בלוח העמוד מציא סדר אחר כזה על פי נוסחא נכונה. שבתאי מיכאל. לזק צדקיא. מאדים סמאל. חמה רפאל. נוגה ענאל. כוכב ברקיא. חסדיאל. לבנה גבריא. ובדף כ"ו עמוד ב' מציא עוד סדר אחר כזה. שבתאי מיכאל. לזק צדקיא. מאדים סמאל. חמה רפאל. נוגה קפציאל. כוכב מיכאל. לבנה גבריא. נמלא דאליבא דכל הדעות כך הוא סדר שליטתן.

שבתאי	מיכאל
צדק	צדקיא או ברכיא או ברקיא
מאדים	סמאל או גבריא
חמה	רפאל או דודניאל
נוגה	חסדיאל או ענאל או קפציאל
כוכב	צדקיא או ברקיא או מיכאל
לבנה	גבריא או ענאל או עניאל

וא"כ מי יוכל לעמוד על דעתו לזכר הדברים לאמיתתן ולהכריע בין הדעות. ואין ע"ה כי אם ללכת ידי כל הדעות. דהיינו להזכיר איזה שמות מלאכים ביחד

רפאל אוהרות לכותבי קמיעות המלאך נח 115

ביחד. אותן שיש להסתפק עליהם. וכל זה אם היו שמות כאלה שמוחר להזכירם. והיינו שמות כאלה אשר נתנו גם לאנשים להקרא בהם. אבל אלה השמות אשר מעולם לא נקראו אנשים ככה. הרי חסור להזכירם על חנם. אי"כ גם עלה הזאת לאו עלה טובה היא:

שוב ראיתי עוד מניעה אחרת אשר אין באפשרות ללכת ידי כל הדעות של הספר ריזאל בענין כתיבת קמיעין. שהרי מביא עוד שם בחלק הנקרא ספר נח דף ל' עמוד ב'. וזה לשונו:

בר מי שרולה לכתוב קמיע לדרך לכתוב תחלה שמות המלאכים הממונים על אותה התקופה וכו'. ומחשב שם שמות אותן המלאכים של הדי תקופות השנה. והנה שם באותו העמוד מביא תיכף איזה נוסחאות שונות בשמות המלאכים ההם. מלבד מה שמפוזר שם בכל הספר שמות מלאכי התקופות אשר לא הרי זה כהרי זה. ואין דרך ברור להכריע בין אותן הדעות והנוסחאות:

ולראות הדרך הישר הוא ללכת לגמרי מן המצובה הזאת. ועל דעתי כי כל אלה האוהרות של הספר ריזאל להזכיר מלאכי מזרות השמים או גם מלאכי התקופות קודם כתיבת הקמיע. וכן ענין דקדוק השמות והימים. כל זה שייך רק בענין כתיבת קמיעין של השבעות מלאכים להשתמש עמהם להכריחם שיעשו רעון האדם. ובעיני נראה זאת לאיסור גמור. ואף שבעל הספר מ"א רולה בדרך אחד להקל בענין השבעות למלאכים כנ"ל. אבל אנו אין לנו אלא דברי חז"ל שאמרו על בכל קראנו אליו. אליו ולא למידותיו. ועוד אמרו לא תלוח לא למיכאל ולא לגבריאל וכו'. בלתי לה' לבדו. ומכל שכן מלאכי מזרות השמים שאין לנו להשען עליהם ולפנות בבקשה אליהם כלל וכלל. כי עליהם כתוב אשר חלק ה"א אותם לכל העמים. וגם הבט וראה מה דאיתא בספר ריזאל דף י"ג עמוד ב'. וזה לשונו „ואעפ"י שהן ממונים אין להם רשות להטיב ולא להרע. אלא הכל בצווי ה' וכו'. ובדגלו הכל. שכן הוא אומר כי לא ירעו וגם לא יטיבו. עכ"ל. ומה שאיתא בספר ריזאל בהרבה מקומות השבעות למלאכים וגם קמיעות כאלה. אין גרירה משם. כי הספר ריזאל הוא ספר המורכב מן תערובות חלקי ספרים ישנים גם חדשים בלי שום סדר הגון. והישיש הן נחגלו בעולם עוד קודם מהן תורה. קודם שנאמר לישראל כל ערבי עבודה זרה. אפי' עבודה זרה שעי' השתתפות. מה שלא נאמר לבני נח. ומלק אחד יש בספר ריזאל שנקרא בשם ספר נח. והא ראוי שהרי מביא שם להקריב תרנגול לבן אל החמה. האם יעלה על הדעת שזאת מותר לישראל. ואלה חלקי ספרים הישנים אשר בספר ריזאל נמלאים גם בספרי הרומיים בלשון ליטיין עוד יותר הרבה ממה שנדפס בספר ריזאל שלנו. ועיין במדרש חלפיות אות כ' ענף כשוף שכתב שם בזה הלשון. ואני הממנה ראיתי ספר בלשון טולרי. קורין אותו ספר אדם הראשון. וראיתי גם דברים מתמיהים בתכלית הבקאות. ושם כל כחות השמימיות ושריהם ומילופיהן ומילופי

וחילופי חילופיהן ודרכם וכחותם וזמני שלטונותם של שעות וימים שבועות
יחדשים ותקופות ומולדות וחלי שנה ושנה. ושמות מלאכי קודש ושמות מלאכי
חבלה המניעים הגלגלים והמזלות וכוכבי לכת לילותיהם וימותיהם. והוא דבר
פלא. עכ"ל. וטיבא גדולה יש בלבי על המוליד לאחר לראשונה את הספר
רזאל בתערובות כזה בלי שום סידור נכון. ועירב חשך עם אור. מר עם
מתוק. והדפים קמיע עם ליורים של ששה מלאכים שראשיהם כראשי
הסרנגולים. ואך חוכא וטלולא עשה בזה. ולא נאה להמלא כזאת בין ספרות
ישראל. וד"ל:

והיוצא לנו מכל זה שאין להביא ראיה משם להחיר ענין השבועות למלאכים
וגם לא קמיעות כאלה. ואנו אין לנו היתר בכתיבת קמיעות כי
אם באופן שהקמיע יהיה ענין תפלה תדירית. שהשמות יהיו מן לירופי פסוקים
המדברים מענין אותה הישועה המבוקשת. ואף אם נזכיר בהם שם חיזה מלאך.
מ"מ לריך להזהר שהקמיע יהיה נכתב בדרך תפלה ובקשה אל רבון כל
העולמים אלהי ישראל שיטוה למלאכיו הקדושים האלה להחיש ישועה הזאת
המבוקשת. אבל להשביע למלאכים על חיזה דבר שיעשו רלון האדם. נראה
בעיני בודאי ובודאי לאיכור גמור:

ובכן כיון שבאנו לזה הדרך הישר. שעלינו להניח לגמרי עניני השבועות
למלאכים. ממהה אין לנו בכתיבות קמיעות המוהרות בודאי כ"ל
לדקדק באזהרות הספר רזאל. להזכיר שמות מלאכי התקופות צפה או לכותבן
בהקמיע. וגם אין לנו לדקדק כל כך בהשעות. רק העיקר שעלינו לדקדק
בשאר התנאים דהיינו אלה הנזכרים בספר תולדות אדם. הנאי טהרה ונקיות
יראה שמים וכוונה אמיתית לשמותיו הקדושים של הבורא יתברך שמו וזכרו
לנצח נלחם:

ידע נא כותב הקמיע שטוב לו לכיון קודם כתיבת הקמיע לירופי שמות
שם הוי"ה ולירופי שמות שם אהי"ה ולירופי שמות שם אדנ"י. הן מן
החודש הזה והן מן השעה הזאת שטומד בה. כי בכל חודש תתנהג ההשגחה
העליונה ע"י לירוף אחר. וכן בכל יום ובכל לילה ובכל שעה. כי ב"ב שעות
היום שולטים בכל שעה ב' לירופוס אחרים. לירוף אחד מן השם הוי"ה.
ולירוף אחד מן השם אהי"ה. וב"ב שעות הלילה שולטים בכל שעה ב'
לירופוס אחרים מן השם אדנ"י. וכדי שיהי נקל לכיון כונה הראוי לכל
כותב קמיע. הנגתי לפניך לוחות מן כל הירופוס. ואחא אם בעל נפש אחא
בין הבין את אשר לפניך:

לוח החדשים עם צירופיהם.

ניסן	יהוה	אהיה	אדני	אינד
אייר	יהוה	אהיה	אדינ	אידנ
סיון	יוהה	איהה	אניד	אנדי
תמוז	הוהי	היהא	דניא	ינדא
אב	הויה	היאה	דנאי	ינאד
אלול	ההוי	ההיא	דינא	ידנא
תשרי	והיה	יהאה	נדאי	ניאד
חשוון	והיה	יההא	נדיא	נידא
כסלו	ויהה	יאהה	נאדי	נאיד
טבת	היהו	האהי	דאינ	יאדנ
שבט	היוה	האיה	דאני	יאנד
אדר	ההיו	ההאי	דיאנ	ידאנ

ועתה אליג לפניך לוח השעות מן הימים והלילות של שבוע שלם. ולא
 חמנע מלהליג אללם גם סדר שליטת הז' כוכבי לכת. וסדרתי
 לפניך הסדר של שעות ליל א' ושל יום א' עם לירופי השמות השולטים
 בכל שעה ושעה. ואח"כ סדרתי בלוח אחר שאר ימי השבוע רק עם סדר
 שליטת הז' כוכבי לכת בלבד. כי נשתנים בכל שעות הלילות והימים. ולא
 הלגתי בלוח האחרון סדר לירופי השמות של שאר הימים. יען כי תמיד
 שוין המה כמו בליל א' ויום א'. ולוחות האלה נלרכים מאד. לאו דוקא
 לכוח קמיעין כי אם גם לכל אדם בר דעת לכמה וכמה ענינים. ונפרט
 לענין תולדותיו בהולד לו ילד. יוכל תיכף לדעת ע"י לוחות האלה באיזה מזל
 טולד. אשר על פיו תהיינה מדותיו וקטיותיו הקבועות. וד"ל:
 לוח

כוח מדר השעות לצד א' עם צירופי השמות השולטים בכר שעה ושעה.

סימני הציפועין מורים על שעות הוינוער אשר במדינות אירופא.

6-5 יב מאדים	5-4 יא צדק	4-3 י שבת	3-2 פ לבנה	2-1 ח כוכב	1-12 ז נונה	12-11 ו חסה	11-10 ה מאדים	10-9 ד צדק	9-8 ג שבת	8-7 ב לבנה	7-6 א כוכב
ריאנ ידאנ	ראני יאנד	ראני יאנד	נארי נאיר	נריא נירא	נראי ניאר	דניא ידנא	דנאי ינאר	דניא ינרא	אניד אניר	אדינ אירנ	אדני אנד

מדר יום א'

6-5 יב שבת	5-4 יא לבנה	4-3 י כוכב	3-2 פ נונה	2-1 ח חסה	1-12 ז מאדים	12-11 ו צדק	11-10 ה שבת	10-9 ד לבנה	9-8 ג כוכב	8-7 ב נונה	7-6 א חסה
הדי הדאי	הייה האיה	הייה הארי	ויהה יאהה	והלי יהא	והלי יהא	ההי ההיא	הייה ההא	ההי ההא	ייהה איהה	יההו אההי	יההה אההה

רפאל המלאך

לוח השעות מן הלילות והימים של שאר ימי השבוע
עם סדר שליכת הז' כוכבי לכת .

א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ
א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח
א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ
א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל
א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ
א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ
א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש
א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ
א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח
א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ
א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל
א	ב	ג	ד	ה	ו	ז	ח	ט	י	יא	יב
ש	צ	מ	ח	נ	כ	ל	ש	צ	מ	ח	נ

כדי להורות את בני עמי שידעו אך להגיה את הקמיעות הגדולות מן השיבושים. הנני מוכרח לפרסם הסודות של הקמיעות האלה:

סוד הקמיע למגפה מאת הרוקח זלוקלה"ה. הוא לירוף מן הראשי תיבות של ויהי כועס. יושב בסתר וכו' עד גמירא בליור המורה. ורגל המורה בשיטה הראשונה הוא לירוף מן הר"ת של הפסוק, ואת האנשים אשר פתח הבית הכו בסמורים מקטון ועד גדול וילאו למלא את הפתח". שיטה ב' של רגל המורה הוא לירוף מן הר"ת של הפסוק, ואמרתי זבח פסח הוא לה' אשר פסח על בתי בני ישראל במלרים בנגפו את מלרים ואת בתי הליל ויקד העם וישתחו'. שיטה ג' מן רגל המורה הוא לירוף מן הר"ת של הפסוק, ועבר ה' לנגף את מלרים וראה את הדם על המשקף ועל שתי המזוזות ופסח ה' על הפתח ולא יתן המשחית לבוא אל בתיכם לנגף". ומשחת רגל המורה הוא לירופי הפסוק, ויעמד פינחס ויפלל ותעלר המגפה". בב' אופנים. ועם כל התיבה נלמדה אותיות השם הוי"ה ביה ג"כ בב' אופנים. ושאר הענינים הנזכרים שם ידועים הם ומוכנים מעלמם:

סוד הקמיע הנפלאה למגפה מאת הלדיק רבנו אליהו מגריידין זלוקלה"ה. בקמיע הזה נמלאות ט"ז שורות. כל שורה בת ו' תיבות. כל תיבה בת חמש אותיות. נמלא סך כל התיבות עולה במספר השם הקדוש יב"ק. וכל האותיות ביחד הן ה' פעמים של מספר יב"ק ועולום בסך הכל במספר תק"ס. וכל המספר יב"ק מן האותיות הוא לירוף אחר. דהיינו שכל אותיות הראשונות מן כל התיבות יש להן לירוף אחד. וכל אותיות השניות מן כל התיבות יש להן גם כן לירוף אחד. וכן השאר. וד"ל:

מספר יב"ק מאותיות הראשונות יש להן לירוף הזה מן הפסוקים האלה. ויזכר אלהים את נח ואת כל החיה ואל כל הבהמה אשר אתו בשנה. ויעבור אלהים רוח על הארץ וישבו המים. ויסכרו מעינת תהום וארבת השמים ויכלא הגשם מן השמים:

מספר יב"ק מאותיות השניות יש להן לירוף הזה מן הפסוקים האלה. לישועתך קויתי הוי"ה. וילעק משה אל הוי"ה לאחר אל נא נח לה. ויקח אהרן כאשר דבר משה וירץ אל ה' הקהל והלה הסל הגוף בעם ויתן את הקטרת ויכפר על העם ו:

מספר יב"ק מאותיות השלישיות יש להן לירוף הזה מן הפסוקים האלה. יעמד בין המתים ובין החיים ותעלר המגפה. ויעמד פינחס ויפלל ותעלר המגפה. אחה סתר לי מלך תלרני רני פלע תסובבני סלה. אחה האל עשה פלא הודעת בעמים עז:

מספר יב"ק מאותיות הרביעיות יש להן לירוף הזה מן הפסוקים האלה. ג' גאלם בזרוע עמד בני יעקב ויוסף סלה. יוד הו"ו הי הושיע המלך

המלך יעגנו ביום קראנו לא תאנה אליך רעה וגנע לא יקרב באהלך.
אבג דהו זחט יכל מגס עפל קר שת":

מספר יב"ק מאותיות החמישיות יש להן לירוף הזה היולא מן הראשי
היבות של יושב בסתר וכו' עד גמירא כזה. "יבע צשי אלמ
זאל צכה ימי מהב ילו כחל ואל תמל מיי מבי מיל ימא ומא ליר צחו רחב
אימ עשת לחא רול יבכ מיל לבד עכי פתב רעש ותח כוכ צחו אחי שיו
עאב חוא יא וב":

ואתר הפסוק למה פרלח נמלא הפסוק "יכרסמנה חזיר מיער וזיו שדי
ירענה" בלירוף השמות אב"ג ית"ץ. קר"ע שט"ן. ג"ד יכ"ש
בט"ר לת"ג. ואחר כל תיבה מן הפסוק הזה נמלא אות אחת מן השני
שמות א"ל הו"ה:

סוד הקמיע למגפה מאת המגיד הקדוש מטוריסק זלוקלה"ה. קמיע זה סודו
עמוק. והרבה יגעתי להשיג סודו. וברוך החוכן לאדם דעת שעמדתי
על האמת. הנה לירוף סודו הוא שנעשה כמו מחתה מוקפת עם
כותלים מסביב ובאמצע הוא החך ושולי המחתה. כותלי המחתה העמדו
והרכבו מן פסוקים ולירופי שמות. ובאמצע המחתה הן לירופי שמות מן תיבת
אש ואחד עשר סממני הקטרת. נמלא שהרי זה כלו כמו מחתה עם אש
ואחד עשר סממני הקטרת שסגולתה לעזור המגפה. זה הוא סוד ענין קמיע
הזה בכלל. ועתה נפרשנה בפרטיות:

הנה בלד העליון מימין בקרן מזרחית דרומית נמלאות ד' אותיות גדולה
מחתה. מתחתית אותיות האלה כתובים שמות ד' מלאכים שהראשי
תיבת של שמותם הוא מחתה. בחוכיות של אותיות האלה כתובים שמות ד'
מלאכים שהר"ת של שמותם הוא קטרת. לז' דרומה של המחתה העמד מן
השם הקדוש שפטיפיה אשר סודו ידוע להגן ולעשות מחסה על האדם מסביב
להלילו מכל רע. מחתה בלד קרן דרומית מערבית נמלאים הפסוקים איך שנעלרה
המגפה ע"י הקטרת של אהרן הכהן הגדול. מחתה בלד קרן מערבית לפנות
נכתבים לירופי שמות מן הראשי תיבות של ויהי נועם יושב בסתר וכו' עד
גמירא. והחמשה אותיות אשר לבסוף הן הר"ת מן הפסוק "ויעמד פינחס ויפלל
ותעלר המגפה". לז' לפונה של המחתה העמד מן לירופי שמות היולאים מן
הר"ת של למנחם בנגינות ומן האותיות של תיבת מגפה במילואן. בלד קרן
מזרחית לפנות נזכרים לירופי שמות מן הר"ת של הפסוקים ויאמר משה אל
אהרן קח את המחתה וגו' עד ותעלר המגפה. בסוף הג' שורות נכתבים ג'
מילואי אות ה. ובשורה הד' הוא השם הו"ה ב"ה במילואי ע"ב. ואח"כ כותבים
לירופי שמות מן הר"ת של המזמור אלהים יחננו ויברכנו. ואח"כ נזכרים לירופי
שמות מן הסופי תיבות של זה המזמור. באמצע הקמיע שהוא כמו החך
והשולים של המחתה כותבים לירופים מן תיבת אש צפוט ובמילואי. וגם
התיבות

התיבות אחד עשר בלרופיו של ששה אופנים. כי תיבה בת ג' אותיות
אין לה יותר מן ששה לרופים. ובחור תוכו הן לרופי שמות מן הראשי תיבות
של כל סממני הקטרת. שהם נטף ושחלת וחלזנה סמים ולזנה זכה בד צד
יהיה. ואח"כ הן לרופי שמות מן הר"ת של האחד עשר סממנים שהם הלרי
והלפרן החלזנה מור וקליעה שבלת נרד וכרכס הקשט קלופה קנמון צורית
כרשינה יין קפריסין חמר חורין עתיק מלח סדומית מעלה עשן. ומה שנכתב
בהקמיע השם **לְהַלֵּךְ** כמה פעמים הוא שם הקדוש בגוף לעומת הנגף דקליפה.
וניתן לו תוספות אות ו שהיא אות של חמת המורה חיים. ונקודותיו הוד
שיתפוך מן דוח להוד. ומה שנכתב ממעל להמחשה השורה מה קוף חיים
וכו'. זה רמז על היד של המחשה. אבל אינני זכר לגלות רמז הזה. ודי
לחכימא ברמיזה. והשג"ת יזכור את רחמיו ויכבוש את כעסו ויכלה דבר
ומגפה ולא ישמע עוד ושכר בגבולו. אך ששן ושמחה ישכנו באהלנו. חמן:

הרי לך י"א פסוקים המתחילים בגו"ן ומסיימין בגו"ן. והם מסוגלים
להנצל מעין הרע ומכשפים:

נגע צרעת כי תהיה באדם והובא אל הכהן:
נחנו נעבור חלוצים לפני ה' ארץ כנען ואתנו אחוזת נחלתנו
מעבר הירדן:

נביא מקרבך מאחיד כמוני יקים לך ה' אלהיך אליו תשמעון:
נהר פלגיו ישמחו עיר אלהים קדוש משכני עליון:
נגד אבותם עשה פלא בארץ מצרים שדה צוען:
נחית כצאן עמך ביד משה ואהרן:

נפתי משכבי מור אהלים וקנמון:
נר ה' נשמת אדם חופש כל חדרי בטן:
נופת תטופנה שפתותיך כלה דבש וחלב תחת לשונך וריח
שלמותיך כריח לבנון:

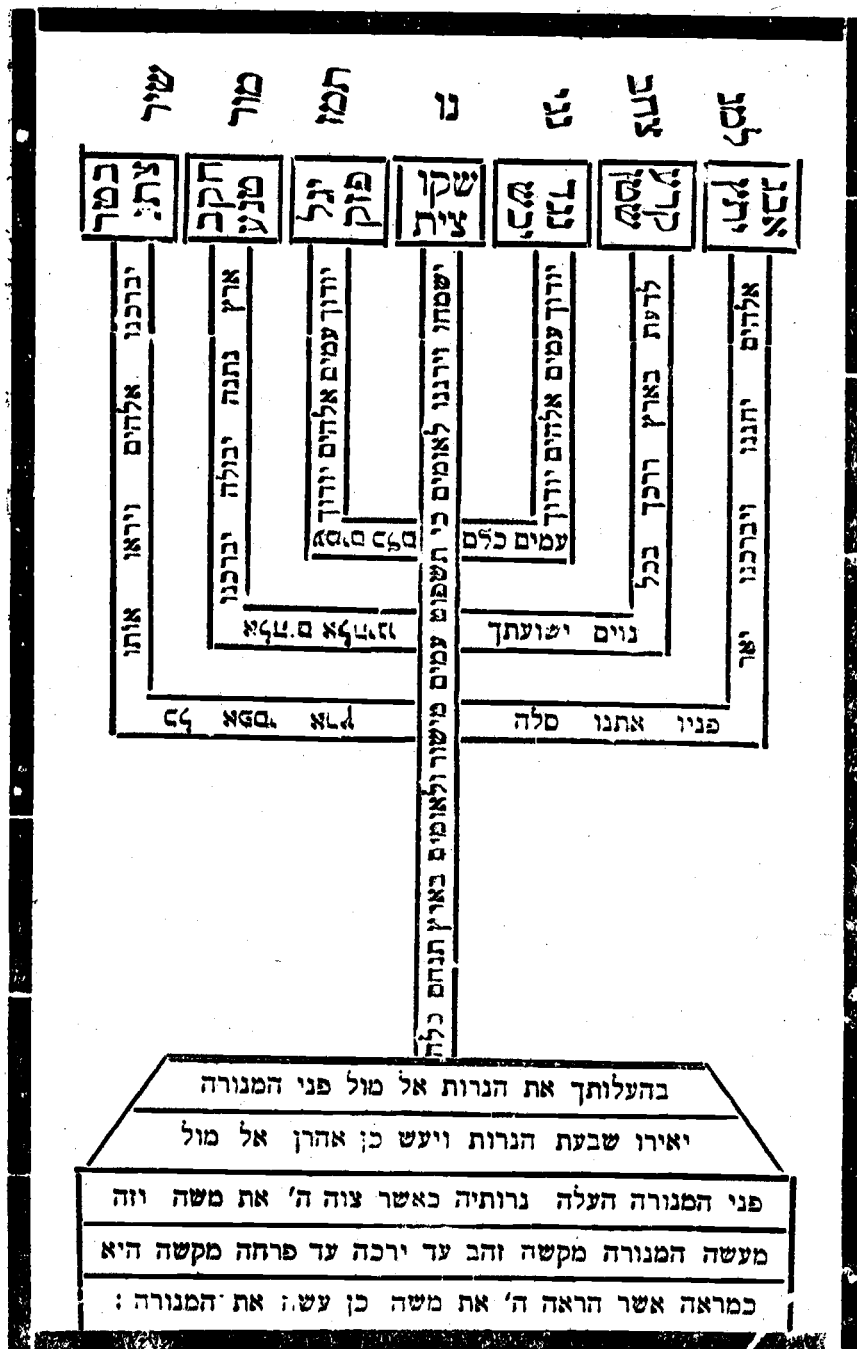
נרו מתוך בבל ומארץ כשדים צאו יהיו כעתודים לפני צאן:
נושקי קשת מימינים ומשמאילים באבנים בחצים ובקשת מאחורי
שאול מבנימין:

ויהי רצון מלפניך ה' אורי שתתמלא רחמים עלי ותציל אותי ואת
בני ביתי מעין הרע ומכל מיני כישוף ותבריא את היצר הרע ואת השטן
מאתנו. וכשם שפרשת כנפיד על אבותינו במדבר והצלת אותם מעינא
בישא דבלעם הרשע כן תפרוש את כנפיד עלינו ברחמיך הרבים וננחם
בכוסה במכסה של אור מקיף הנשפע ע"י שמותיך הקדושים היוצאים מן
הפסוקים האלה. אמן נצח סלה ועד:



דפאל המלאך

בתבו המקובלים הקדמונים סגולה להנצל מכמה צרות לומר בכל יום
זה המזמור בצורת המנורה :



אות א

אבן

אבני מרה

אבני כליות

אבני שלחופת

אבירה

אהבה לבריות

אהבה מאיש לאשתו

אהבה מאשה לבעלה

אוזן

כאב האוזן

רעש באוזן

חרשות האוזן

שרץ באוזן

אויבים

להכניע השונא

לסתום פי השונא מרע

שהאויב אל ירע לו

איצטומכא

קלקול האיצטומכא

לחזק האיצטומכא

להקאה מאיצטומכא

אכילה

לתאות אכילה

אזהרות באכילה

אם של נשים

לכאב האם

לזיבה מן האם

אסמא

אסמא של הלב

אסמא של הריאה

אסכרה בילדים

אסכרה בנדרולים

ארס דבורים

ארס זכוכים

אריכת ימים

אות ב

בטן

התקשות הבטן

שמעכעניש בבטן

נפיחת הבטן

ביצים נפוחות

בית חדש

שמירה לבית חדש

חינוך הבית

ימי קביעת דירה

קמיעות לבית חדש

בנים

סגולות לבנים

סגולות לבנים טובים

סגולות לגידול בנים

קריאת שם לבנים

אות ג

גב הכואב

גבורת אנשים

גנבה

להכיר הגנב

להנצל מבנים גנבים

נעלע זוכט

גרון

כאב בגרון

עצם בגרון

אות ד

דבור

נחסר כח הדבור

ילד שנתאלם פתאם

דבורים

נשיכת דבורים

דדים

כאב ונפוח בדדים

דם

לעצור דם החוטם

מי שרוקק דם

מי שמשתיין דם

נזילת דם מהריאה

לעצור דם מילה

לעצור דם פצע

לעצור דם נדה

דרך

שמירה לדרך

להצליח בדרך

אות ה

הבדלה

כונת הבדלה

מפתח העצמים על פי סדר א' ב' ג' 125

הצלחה	לבקש רחמים על חולה	לדעת עם החולה מבושה
סגולות להצלחה	סגולות לכל חולה	לדעת מקום הנסבע
להצליח לפני שרים	חלומות	יולדת
להצליח במשפט	שאלת חלום	שמירה ליולדת
להצליח בעסק	חן וחסד	ילדים
קסיע להצלחה	דחן לפני השלמון	ילד שאינו רוצה להניק
להנצל מהרהורים	אות ט	ילד הבוכה תמיד
הריון	טבילה	ילד שנחלה פתאם
סגולות להריון	ליל טבילה	רחיצת הילד
קסיעות להריון	ענין טבילה במקוה	סוכאטא בילדים
אות ו	לאונס באין מקוה	צמיחת שיניים בילדים
ווארצלען	טחול	יציאת הילד
להסיר שומא ויבלת	נפיתת הטחול	הקאה בילדים
וסת הנשים	כאב הטחול	קייכען בילדים
סגולות לסדר נשים	טחורים, העטארידען	קאנקיד=הוסס בילדים
להביא הוסת	דם הטחורים	חלישת רגלים בילדים
אות ז	אבעבועות הטחורים	עין הרע בילדים
זיוג	לעצור דם הטחורים	שקראפעל בילדים
לראות זוגו בחלום	אות י	ים
לסצוא בת זוגו	כמה מיני ידיעות	נסיעת הים
זיעה	לדעת מניעת ההריון	שמירה לנוסע בים
להביא זיעה לחולה	לדעת מה העיבור	תפלה לעוברי ימים
לזיעה יתירה	לדעת תמונת זוגתו	אות כ
זכרון	לדעת מי ימות תחלה	כבד
סגולה לזכרון	לדעת אם ישיב הבעל	מחלת הכבד
לחדש השכל והזכרון	לדעת אם חי הבורח	נפוח הכבד
אות ח	לדעת מול כל האדם	כלב
חולה	לדעת אם יקים החולה	נשיכת כלב

ניחור הקול
נכפה
רפואות לחו"ג
סגולות לחו"ג
קמיעות לחו"ג
אזהרות לבעלי נכפין
נפוח
נפוח הבטן
נפוח שאר איברים

אות ס

סגולות
מה זאת סגולות
סכנה
להנצל מן הסכנה

אות ע

עגונה
סגולה לעגונה
עין הרע
לבטל עין הרע
להשמר מעין הרע
עינים
רפואות לכאב עינים
סגולות לכאב עינים
סגולה לעורת-תרנגולים
עשירות
סגולה לעשירות

לרכך המכוה
למכה, פיסטול
מכות אש
רפואה למכוה
למשוך האש מהמכוה
לרפאות המכוה
מנקת
להרבות חלב המנקת
מנקת שרוצה לגמול
הנהגות למנקת
מעוברת
סגולות שלא תפיל
קמיעות שלא תפיל
סגולות שתלד בנקל
שלא תנוק מעין הרע
מקשה ליד
סגולות למקשה ליד
קמיעות למקשה ליד
משוגעת
לרוח רע
למרה שחורה

אות נ

נגע צרעת
לנגעים, לשייעים
לנגעי הפנים
לנגעים על הגוף
נחש
נשיכת נחש
ראש נחש

נשיכת כלב שומה
כלבים משחקים
ברכשתא הנופלת לחוץ
כשפים
סגולות לבטל כשפים
בתמים שעל הפנים

אות ל

לב
כאב לב
חולשת הלב
דפיקת הלב בחוקה

אות מ

מגפה
סגולות למגפה
אזהרות למגפה
קמיעות למגפה
קמיע מאת הרוקח
קמיע מר"ח וויטאל וצ"ל
קמיע מהר"א מגריידן
וצ"ל
קמיע מהמגיד מטורסק
וצ"ל

מחלוקת
סגולה למחלוקת
ענין מחלוקת החסידים
מכות וגעשווירען
רפואות למכות
לפתוח המכה

מפתח הענינים על פי סדר א' ב' סדר 127

אות פ

פאקען ומאזלען
להקל השווענדועני
פאדאגרא

פדיון נפש לחולה
פדיון נפש לכל העיר
פחד

פגולות לבטל הפחד
פרנסה

פגולות לפרנסה
פשפשים, "וואנצען"
פתיחת הלב

אות צ

צצית
צרה
להנצל מכל צרה

אות ק

קברות
הוספה לבית החיים
קבורת מעוברת
קדחת
רפואות לקדחת
פגולות לקדחת
קול
לחזק את הקול
קצבים שיצליחו בבשר
קרי

פגולות להנצל מקרי
קרעמפין
רפואות לקרעמפין

אות ר

ראש
כאב ראש
רגל
חולשת הרגלים
כאב הרגלים
ריאה
רפואות למחלת ריאה
רעמאטיזם
רפואות לרימאטען

אות ש

שושנה, "רויז"
שחין
שינה
פגולה לשינה
פגולה לבטל השינה
למדבר בתוך השינה
להשתיק התרנגול
שיעול, "הוסט"
רפואות להוסט
שכרות
להפג השכרות
שליקערין
ששול
ששול עם הקאה

ששול עם דם
שיניים
רפואות לשיניים
פגולות לשיניים
שערות
להצמיח שערות
שערות של "קאלטון"
שרפה
להרחיק השרפה
שתן
לעצירת השתן
למשתן במיטה

אות ת

תהלים
שמוש תהלים
פגולת תהלים
תולעים
רפואות לתולעים
תורה
חידושי תורה
תפיסה
להנצל משביה
תשובה
להחזיר בתשובה
תשמיש
חתן הנאסר
להנזר מתשמיש

לחשים

לחש לכל מחלות
לחש לאהבת הבריות
לחש לאהבת הזיווג
לחש נגד אויבים
לחש לעצם בגרון
לחש לאדרא
לחשים לדם החוטם
לחש לדם מילה
לחש לדם פצע

לחש להנצל מכלי זין
לחש במקום סכנה
לחש למעוברת
לחש למקשה לילה
לחשים לעין הרע
לחש לקדחת
לחשים לכאב ראש
לחשים לכאב שיניים
לחש של שמן זית
תקנות לכותבי קמיעין
כללים לכותבי קמיעין
ביאור ענינים עמוקים
הספר רזאל המלאך
ביאור על ג' קמיעות
של הרוקח זצ"ל
של הר"א מגרידיץ זצ"ל
של המגיד מטוריסק זצ"ל
מזמור ס"ז בציור המנורה
י"א פסוקים המתחילים
בגו"ן ומסיימין בגו"ן
אזהרות לכותבי קמיעין



January 2023

Sefer Raziel HaMalakh

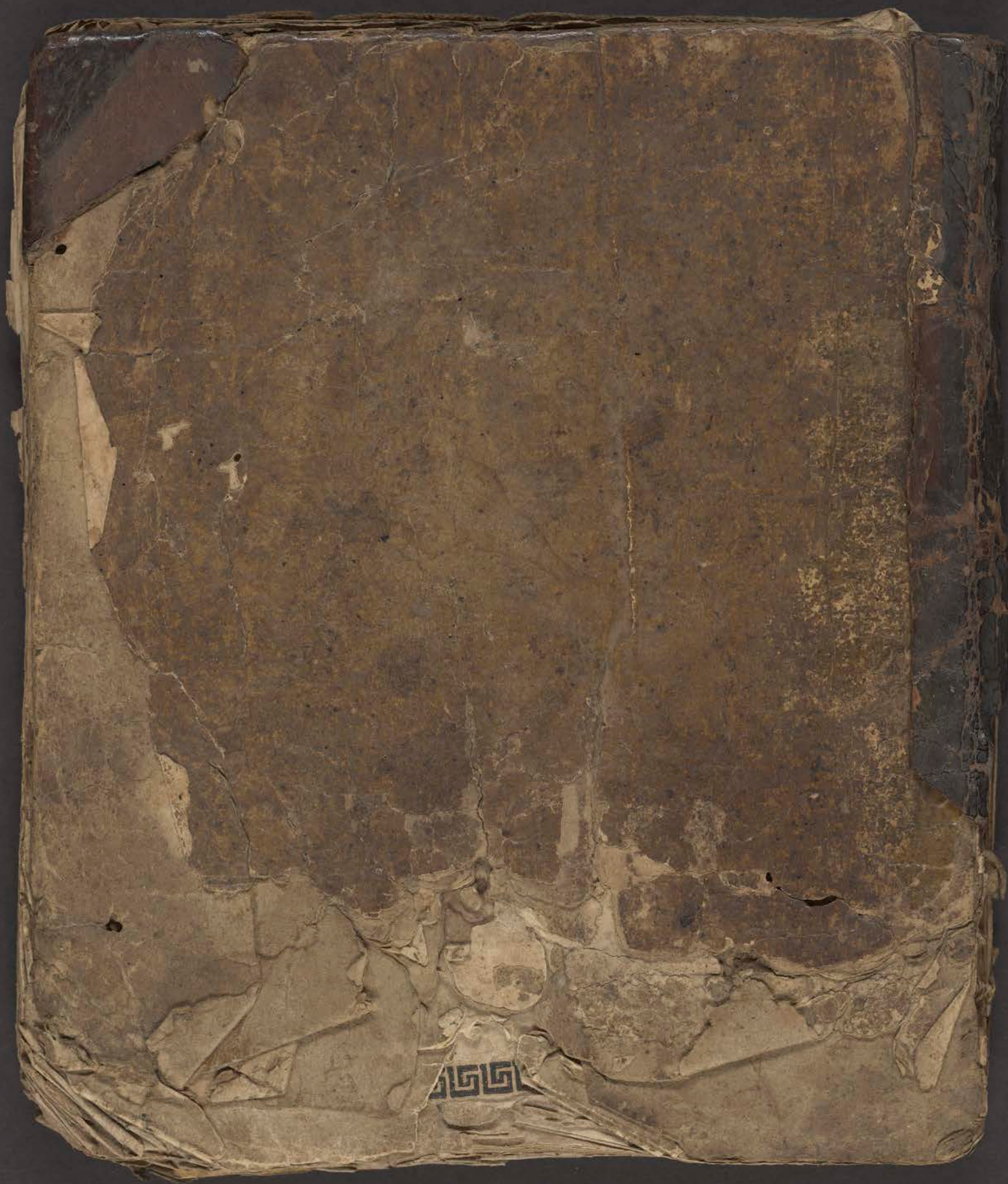
USM Special Collection

Follow this and additional works at: https://digitalcommons.usm.maine.edu/jud_sefer_raziel

Recommended Citation

USM Special Collection, "Sefer Raziel HaMalakh" (2023). *Sefer Raziel*. 1.
https://digitalcommons.usm.maine.edu/jud_sefer_raziel/1

This Book is brought to you for free and open access by the Judaica Collection at USM Digital Commons. It has been accepted for inclusion in Sefer Raziel by an authorized administrator of USM Digital Commons. For more information, please contact jessica.c.hovey@maine.edu.



12
13
14
15
18

8800
40

[illegible]

Handwritten signature: *Wm. G. B. Jr.*

Handwritten text in Hebrew script, likely a continuation of the text on the opposite page. The script is cursive and fills most of the page, with some ink bleed-through visible from the reverse side.

ספר רזיאל המלאך

דא ספרא קדישא דאדם קדמאח שנחן לו רזיאל המלאך הקדוש

וזה ספרה ל' דיקים יחזיו : ל' ספרה חסידה העולם בית אל : לדת בכוה חלל : ולידע בסודות חלל : ולכל בית ישראל תחמנים הוא סגולה נפלאה להצלה ולברכה ; ולכלות חלל תעשרה : שלא יעזוב בנפשו ויחבשו ; ולשמירה ליושרות וכל עד ופגע דע וסוס חבלה ומקחית לא יגורו בעגוריו ; ולשמירה בדרך ולתפלות בעקבותיו ; ולחיות בנים ובנים חכמים ונכונים : למי תהסר הקדוש הסכנה והטרה הוא חמו נטו וסמין אלל כספו ווסכו בארצותיו ; ובחולתו ובעת נדשו ; וסוס לו חסועם בתהרת ; לשתותיקים אומר בטוהרת וחמנים בלנו הקדוש חס ישידון ויגמלן כל בני יראם ובני חורם ; ולכן כל בית ישראל יצו כספ נטו וסס להטות הספר הקדוש הוא חף במחיר רב ולסחוקין אומר בספרה וינורך מסיסנורות חוסם לעלות לגיון במסרם חמן ;

נרפס פה ק ק דיוח

ברפוס סל אדונינו סגל חזירי סקסיר חסם תולכום אנוססום סגל חזירי ודוכס גדול דלושא סגסרל סגסרל ירוס סודו חמן

סגסו זה ספר חלודות אדם לס'ק

הקדמה

[illegible]

הקדמות בעל המדפים

[illegible][illegible]

פער סוף
עשר שנים חל

[illegible]

דקדמה

[illegible]

אמר

[illegible]

שנה

[illegible][illegible]

קודם הרשד

רבין

מ"ב טקנים למוחשפס קבלה ויחזק חסלה ו' אלקינו ואלקי אנושין בקידם
טעולמים וארונים קאדונים אל הירמנים וקאליחות טודים אכזנו לפניך ה' אלקינו ואלקי אנושין בקידם
וכהחיות שמרבתנו למחזיקין ולעבודתך עבודת הקודש ונחם לנו חלק בסידות חירמך הקדוש מן אלו
ומה חיינו אחר שביח עמנו חסד גדול כוח פ"כ אלהנו מפליים חסנונו לפניך שחמול וחסלה לכל
חשמונו ושוטמנו ואל ימי טונותנו מבדילין בינינו לביניך וכן ימי רצון מלכך ה' אלקינו
ואלקי אנושין שחונן אל לבנינו ליראמך ונחשכך וחקשיב לנון לבנינו אלה וחסה לבנינו
הטוב בסידות חירמך הקדוש וימי' למודינו וס נחם רוח לפני כסא כבודך כרים נחם
וסאלי' שלינו אורי מקור נשחמנו בכל בדינונו ושיחוננו ילונות ענדך
פקדונם אשר על ידם נליח דברים אלה בעולם וזכותם וזכות אבותם
וזכות תורמם וחשימם וקדושתם יעמד לנו לכל נכסל בדברים
אלו וזכותם אשר עינינו כחם סאנו לומדים כחממ
נעים ומירות ושראל נל פני ואריתם נללות
מחורמך י יח' לרצון אשרי פי
וסניון לבי לפניך ה' אורי
גאלי י כי ה' יחן
הקטן מפי דעם
וחטונם

כחוב נכ' קורש ויחזק טענודם שוכנו לומר וס קידם למוד ספר קבלה

הריני

יחלה ללמוד ספר קבלה כדי לפשי קת גדולתו ודומותיו על יוצרי ובוראיו כ"ס וי"ס
מעלה מורתי הקדוש כדי לקשר נכסי אל שרשם ולקשות בוח מקונים גדולים בעולמם
סעלונים הקדושים ושיקר בונתי בוח קלמוד למח ליצורי ובוראיו נחם רוח גדול
לסם יחזק קב' ס ושימנתי' כ' וימי טעם ב'

ספר רויאל המלאך

א



זו תפלת אדם הראשון

שחשכל בטעם טגודם מן עדן ועד טנמן לו הספר הקדוש הוא ויחזקו לפני הנבזרים ויחזקו ה' אלקי טעולם חסם
בראם אל כל הטובם להדר יקר חסין ומעשה כראונך חמלונך נחם נחמים וחסרמך לדור דודו ואין כל דבר נעלם
מך ואין נחמר מנני טינך ואסם בוננתי במפסי יידיך וחמשלני על כל ברימיוך לסיוח שליט על מכעליך וקונחם
הטורים הארור הבאני בעץ האוס חמד ושד שחשם חוקי השואה אומי ולא בודסתי מם ימים ומה יחיה לבני ומה
יבא עלי ולדורות הבאים אחרי וידעתי וניטמתי כי לא יצק לפניך כל ימי ומה כחם לבטיו סני ננדך אין לי סם להטיב
ולדבר ולא מין ליסא כי חשחתי ורשעתי ונרשמי חוס וסאני בוקם וסולת בירך לבגוד חם אחר חממם לכהמי
ואין סחדי ומורלי על דרי ארץ כחחלה כי מעם אוללי מעץ הדפס וסגרת על דבריך נעלם חממתי חפני ואמי
בער ולא אדע וכסיל ולא אבין מה ימים

ועתה

אל רחום וחנון טוב ברחמך טרבים על ראם יאורמך ועל רוח טנפחם ועל נסח צנחח הדמני כחסדך
כי חסם חסיד חרך אסיכורב חסד מעלה חסלתי לפני כסא כבודך וחניפ טוטמתי לפני כסא רחמך
וחננני יקיו לרצון אחרי פי לפניך ואל חסעלם מסחמתי חסם טיח וחסיח לעולם אלה משלח ומסחול חסול נא על
מסמם יידיך וסנינו וסודעני מה יסיה לחולדמי ולדורתי ומס יבא טלי בכל יום ויום ובכל חמם ומדס ואל חספס
ממני חממם טור' ד' ג' פריך ומלאכך

אדר

שלשם ימים לחטוננו נא אלו רויאל סמלאך סאוס יסב על הספר טיואל מן עדן ויגלם אלו עד
חוס השמם ויבדו ספר ואמר אלו אדם למח חסם מחסומם למח חספס ומלאך מיוס שטחלם
כחסלם וכחחטונם בשמנים דבריך ואני באמי לניסוך אמרות סבורות וחכמם רכח ולהחלימך צדדני הספר הקדוש
חוס ונחם חדש עם וקירך עד יום טומך וכל אדם מבניך שיעמוד חמך וכל דורות אחרונים שיגנו בחדר הקדוש
חוס כסרסר סבר וסמיות רוח ויעשה כל מה שכחוב צו ענדך ויחם יודע מה וכל בכל חדס ומדס ויון יום ויון לילס
יחיה כל דבר גליו לו ויוין וידע אס יחיה רשע או רעב או פרוב כבד או נשמים או בלורת או חרסם סכסולס או
קחטעם או יחשלו רשעים בעולם חם חרסם ואס חסול ויחם חסל עץ אס סירומי ואס ממה סמין וצני אדם ואס
מלחמם חסינה ואס וסורין יקיו ואס מוח יחשול צני אדם או בבחמם ואס גורם טובם חסא ממרוס או רעט ואס דח
וסטוך או וסאנו חול בטיד ואסם אדם קרב עד חוס וסן לנך ויודיעך סם דרך סכסר חוס ומה קדומו

ויפתח

רויאל המלאך אל ספסר ויקרא צאנוי אדם ויב' כחמנו חם דברי ספסר הקדוש חוס מסי רויאל המלאך
ויסל על סניו מרטיד ויחמר אדם קום הכחוק ואל הכחד וקיו וקיו אס ספסר חוס מסי רויאל המלאך
כי כי חמני מדס וסכסיל וסודיע לכל מי סיוח כי ויחיה חלקו ונעם שלקח אדם אס ספסר חוס קדמם חס על ספס
הסר ויעל המלאך כחמם אס סעממם או סניו וידע אדם כי מלאך אלוסם חול ומלפני חמך הקדוש שולח ספסר
חוס וחחיון כי בקדומו וסטהה

ואלה

חם דברי ספסר אס נקם אדם להכלים ולעשות דבר חמנו יסטר טלסם ימים לפני צא יום דלס חדש של
יחם ואל ואל כל חסם טומחל ואל כל מליא דס ואל יבחה יין ויכח ממשכב אסם וסאנו סיוס ירחך
במים לפני טלות ססמם ויבא סמי מוריס לבנים ויסחמם כחחל סל נחובם טיח לו סמי סיוס וסחם חמור סלחתי
כמי סמלסלס קלחוד וססני כסכר סני ויחיל חם חסיון וירחך במים ויבא טלסם סקלסם מיון וסן ולבונדקס ונעש
דנ

1902

五

121

121

[illegible][illegible]

Н Д

11

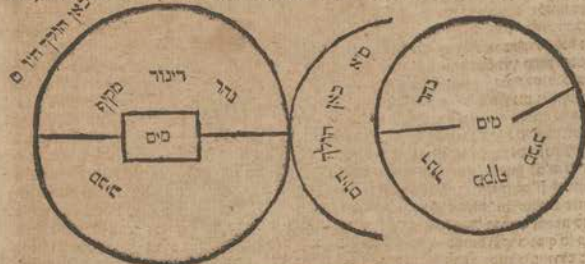
לוי א' ב"ש אמת כל"ש כ"ס ; יום א' ח'כ"ל מל"ח כ"ל
יום ב' מח כ"ל מל"ח קל"ו ; שנים חמש ושמנים י' ח'כ"ל שם ח'כ"ל
כ"ס ח'כ"ל שם ח'כ"ל י' ש"ח ח'כ"ל מל"ח ; יום ה' ח'כ"ל
יום ו' ש"ח ח'כ"ל ש"ח ; לוי ו' ח'כ"ל ש"ח ; יום

הכמה שם על סציו ובהם לאורך ימים אם המורים או העוים עשו תשמוס חזרי' עם אקדמ' ובשעת
טיכלו ויפסקו התשמוס עושים עתה עוד נרצים להשקטם או אם נלכלכו במקומות שהם

עליו ויפסקו תשמיש עושים עמם עוד נרזים לקטמקם או אם תכלכלו במקומות שמים

על כן

ספר ריזאל חגדול

[illegible][illegible]

ספר רזיאל המלאך

[illegible]

במעו

הַשְׁבִּיעִי מִסֶּדֶק בּוֹ שָׁבָתִי וּמִלֵּאכֹוֹ מִיִּבְאֵל :

במקום

2

ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ
カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ
サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ
タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト
ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ
ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ
マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ
ヤ	ユ	ヨ		
ラ	リ	ル		
ワ				

[illegible]

Handwritten musical notation on a single staff. The notation includes a treble clef, a key signature of one flat (B-flat), and a common time signature (C). The melody consists of several measures, with note values ranging from minims to crotchets. There are also rests and a double bar line. The handwriting is in a cursive style, typical of 18th-century manuscripts.

[illegible]

כב

[illegible]

הגמרה

[illegible]

ה'תש"ד

[illegible]

מפר ריזאל הגדול כה

[illegible]

רש	מפ
זה	יה

[illegible]

732

ספר רזיאל הנדול

[illegible]

ספר ריאת הגדול

[illegible]

ספר ריזאל הגדול

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

כלומר בין עו"ל ועו"ל והגני מליך שור כלם רמז ספור הם כצורתם שיש להם חסד
יחיד הוא קשר של קיימת ומקיים אם שניהם וזו היא נורה שמידתן

776	777	778
-----	-----	-----

י"ד זה וזו ת"א צורחם	ס"ט ס"ח ס"ז ס"ו ס"ה ס"ד	ע"א' ל' וחסה לצור' ליום	ז'רמ"ו
ס"ד ע"א' ל' ורח' וס"ט וחס"ך ולילח צורח' ע"א' ורח' ס"ט חס"ך לילח	ס"ט ס"ח ס"ז ס"ו ס"ה ס"ד	ע"א' ל' וחסה לצור' ליום	ז'רמ"ו

[illegible]

ספר רזיאל חגדול

נחשו ודבר ספק בפי' שמלות השרים האלה דע כי אם ע"א מורא על החכמה וסם ע"א אל מורא כסא הכבוד וסם
 בן גדול ובשה תכל במסד או יתגלו לרבע תעלומות הכסא והם יצילו רבינו ויודיעו בדרך נלך ויגלו מן סם
 כנגדו אשר ירעה מן יסור מה עזים בליון שביד האדם נסר הכל ואם תחיו מאוהבי ה' תשתלר לרעה סם

דוד ודודו היו רע אויב זי תלבוין האט חוה הקדושה מורה לחכות העליות כמו כן והשפעתם שם בן דוד ב' כמות שהם שני גנים בלומן אש ומים ואם נסמך ביד משמר'ן וחנני רודא לפרשם קר' כמו שאם רע כי האם הראשון סמלן אה' וזו

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

סדר	קין הבל שח	תת"צ
	הנקה ונפשוה	

שלהב'ח נק'י

[illegible]

וּכְנַבִּיאל

[illegible]

ובשני
בשלישי

רשני
בשישי

ברביעי

ברביעי כחמשה עשר שבט ה'תשס"ה
 ביום חמישי י"ב שבט ה'תשס"ה
 ביום חמישי י"ב שבט ה'תשס"ה
 ביום חמישי י"ב שבט ה'תשס"ה

בששי

[illegible]

למעלה

ומענין שהם נחלקו ונתקו יתורים חרדים : זה תשובה שלילית למעלה מן החרדנות הכללית ולמעלה מן השטות
אשר היא קיום ופולס שבו יבנה ידיו יצרו : זה תשובה רדיקלית למעלה מן כל דבר אשר הוא מעורב בין חרדות ובין

[illegible]

ספר המזלות

על צה"ל המצוי

לאחר מ

אחרת

[illegible]

二

Y

[illegible]

קטיו אחרת וסוף להריות ארבע במחשו ורמח ורמח סלח' גדולה בע' סבוב וס בקלף השמאל' וחס אחר סמבוב
והסדר גלח לכל על דבר אמת
ושמח לך ויחיד נהיה יחיד סמבוב
שנה כבר זו סבוב ודר שוחט
שחא חד סבוב
והוא יס רגל מלפניו ה' אלו ישראל
שחלח להחליף את כלל ארץ בית פלוג
כן פלוגה וללכת עמו ויילוו אחר
שחחור וכלל משה ידיו בשלחם
וכתובה גדולה בין בית בין בלילה בין
ביום בין שחך לבין בין שני בין
שחך לשני ושחך ויחיד שחך
והיו במחשו ובמחשו
ו ויילוו לכל
כן פלוגה
אח סלח

קמ"פ

בְּקִמִּיעַ

אחת לחן ולחצר כחוב על קוף צבי כשר לשפר רחוקה וחסד ידועה
 כשם שמה על קוף ערוך שנאמר ויהי ה' יתן וחסד ידועה
 כשם שמה על קוף ערוך שנאמר ויהי ה' יתן וחסד ידועה
 כשם שמה על קוף ערוך שנאמר ויהי ה' יתן וחסד ידועה

אברהם אהרן יצחק יהודה יהויה
שמואל יוסף דוד משה

קמיע

המניע
אחרת שלא ישתלט בארץ שום כלי נשק כחוב בקלה של צב שבו חולי בצוואר שסות הקרויים האלן

עתיראל וריאל הורריאל המרריאל שובריאל שובריא שובריא עורריאל שוריא
מיכאל גבריאל תלריאל תגריאל שובריא צבחר אתניק צורמק אנקת פסת פספסם דיונסים ריש ועת כקו יתי יהוה אבגיתן קרע שמן נגד יכיש במור צתן חקב מנע יגד פוק שקוצית קבצקא אהמנוניא ומסתיה חירשתיא עאנח פיה אלעה אבג יתן אלעה עה עה עור לפזוני בן פזונית

זכור ונצח
 מלכות
 שדי
 שדי
 שדי
 ידוע

ל'מקדש

[illegible]

三
 上
 長
 長
 長
 口
 々
 口々々々

[illegible]

Widom

ספר ריזאל המלאך

מב

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

אבנתיך
של המרגנו' בתיניח הספן לקטר על ישראל מנחא בשם ר' שמרדכי :

אבנית

לשון חכמה לטרי לרשימת יצ"ב חק"ב כמו חקדא לשון חסדא טי"ז או חנענע עממו יב"ו ותגלה עמנו
פ"ה כמו פו"ק ובחלמוד שללו פוזק"י סק"ו וטפל שקי שלו יצ"ה כמו ויצא פס :

אבניתן וזה במשפט פשוטם הוא לבד ולחפזהם ולידום ג' מילין וכל אחתן אלה לבטיו אבל לאחריו אפילו מיל אלו חזר קא פחוס ממיל חזר ובידורלמי דייק מיל הוא דלית חזר הא פסחים ממיל חזר * וכן

הלכה * ועשה בני חסד מיל קודם אלפים ואת כל דונחיו * כרביין לילך ולברוך בערי מקלט ואינו רשאים ללכת
הן למגרש לכתיב גבי ערי מקלט ארכעים והמנה עיר אחת ואם מנרבית ומגרש הוא אלפים אחד ש' ואם פחת אפון

אלפים בלמה זה יהיה להם מנצחין העדים קציה לשניו אבל לאחוריו פחות ממיל הוא בחוק לא יסיה בהררומה
שאר זל גבי לטו ולעור וקוח ג' מילין סג' והנה חסמה עלהבן גבי רוצה נוחמין לו שער ג' מילין סג' ונורחי לטו סמה

[illegible]

אמר של הקב"ה יתברך שחשב בעירובין ויש הוא פחות ממיל שנה' ארבעה מאות מדם ודחבה מזו יום ושבועה
למען' מרוב כיס וקול לאמרויו אבל פחות ממיל אינו חסור וקול לפנינו ג' מילין לכך חב' ב"ס ינש' ל' נטריקון יו'

במל - ב"מ"ל אומות ג' מ"ל והיו מי ספן לו מים יעוץ גדלו בקרקע שיעור מיל ויעקב במקו
במל

ספר ריאל

[illegible]

אלהינו יתנו ברכה לך וייתן לך
 שפע ברכה ושלום וחסד ורחמים
 וחסד ורחמים וחסד ורחמים

104. אלה הם פסוקי חזקת יחזיקו ויחזקו
 ויחזקו ויחזקו ויחזקו ויחזקו
 ויחזקו ויחזקו ויחזקו ויחזקו
 ויחזקו ויחזקו ויחזקו ויחזקו

१७७३

ဝိညာဉ်မဲ့ ၇၂၈၈ ခု

1870

спина

17th of June.

of the same

12

184



Planetary hour of the Sun

Description of the Sun

The Sun gives us joy and a burst of energy, strengthens our individuality, ego and will to express ourselves. On top of this, the Sun heightens our ambitiousness and self-confidence.

[Read more about the Sun in Astrology](#)

Here are some good examples of what you can do during the planetary hour of the Sun:

- Express yourself through creative work.
- Brightly announce your individuality.
- During this hour all projects, which require an active start, come out really well.
- Over this hour it is also suggested to communicate with high powered and competent people including government officials.
- The hour of the Sun is good for promotions.
- This is a period when we can charge ourselves with joy, optimism and happiness.
- This is a period of spiritual uplift.
- During this hour resoluteness awakens and vitality rises. We become more brave and decisive, which gives us the ability to take important commitments.
- During the Sun hour it is good to communicate with fathers, sons, husbands or bosses.
- Any speech or public speaking will come out successfully too.
- It is also good to start important projects.
- This time is advantageous for the declaring of your desires and goal-setting.

These are examples of what the Sun hour is unsuitable for:

- Be cautious not to be wasteful about money.
- Better to postpone serious negotiations.
- This time is not good for romance, getting into arguments or getting married.
- During the Sun hour it is best not to give into pessimism and melancholy.
- It's suggested to control expressions of your ego and avoid pride and vanity.

Planetary hour of the Moon

Description of the Moon

The Moon controls very important spheres of our life such as family, house, adaptation and the ability to survive in any situation. It influences our imagination, memory, mind and spirit. The Moon allows us to enjoy our usual routine doings. On top of everything, the Moon controls the female sphere including all emotions.

[Read more about the Moon in Astrology](#)

Things which turn out really well during the Moon hour are:

- The hiring of cleaning staff.
- This is an advantageous time for getting married.
- It is also suggested to do cleaning or even remodeling.
- This time is favorable for either gallantry or communication with our loved ones and nearest and

dearest.

- Food, which was made during this hour, comes out tasty and filling.
- Also the Moon hour is good for buying groceries.
- Studying problems are easily solved during this time as well.
- Everyday routine problems can be solved very easily and productively without extra strain or discomfort during the Moon hour.
- This is an advantageous time to create events for advertising.
- During the Moon planet hour, fantasy and imagination work really well.
- The Moon hour is also good for creating friendly and trust-based relations with an audience.
- It is suggested to repair relations, make peace, seek forgiveness and solve conflicts with opponents.
- The Moon hour is the most favorable for body care. Over this time it is good to take baths, visit spas and do any procedures which are pleasant for your body.
- On the Moon hour it is good to begin any kind of travel on the water.
- During this hour it is best to work with things related to the "moon" : house, everyday routine, recreation, children or plants.
- During work time use the Moon hour to talk to your friend, call your child to ask if they are ok, clean up your work area or organize your computer's desktop.
- The Moon planet hour is a time for rest and relaxation.

The Moon hour is unsuitable for:

- Lending or borrowing any money. The ever changing nature of the Moon is inauspicious for finances.
- It is not worth the trouble to sign serious documents at this hour.
- This is not the most advantageous time for any serious work or important jobs.
- The Moon doesn't bode well for productive mind activity or concentration.
- Negotiations which are related to serious projects or financial matters better be delayed for another hour.
- It is not good to start any construction work including the laying of any groundwork.
- It is not suggested to play games of fortune and chance.
- Try not to give-in to offences or caprices.

Planetary hour of Mars

Description of Mars

Mars is a red planet which provides energy for action. Under his influence, we become decisive and proactive. This is a warlike planet and there is no conflict without it. Mars sees the goal and doesn't believe in obstacles, it seeks to achieve the goal directly by believing in itself. Decision, initiative, energy, straightforwardness and proneness to conflict are most pronounced during the time of Mars. Mars gives the initial impulse to start any project.

[**Read more about Mars in Astrology**](#)

These are favorable to do in the planetary hour of Mars:

- At this hour it is good to do sports, giving yourself an extra workout.
- At this time it is favorable to perform any joyous activity which is associated with movement.
- If you want to go for a romantic adventure, and you are not afraid of an unexpected result, start it at the hour of Mars.
- Use this time if you need to be optimistic or take the initiative. At this time you can create an impulse and rally the team or a partner with your ideas, but leave the elaboration of details for later.

- Mars allows for great brain activity and concentration, so it's good to participate in intellectual competitions, condense your efforts and delve deep into the scientific field which interests you.
- Mars controls the state power structures like an army, police, Ministry of Emergencies, therefore it is favorable to contact them at this planetary hour.
- The hour of Mars is favorable for doctors, surgeons, dentists, cooks, chemists, engineers and other professions related to metal, iron or fire. It is also beneficial to interact with them.
- If you need to talk, for example, with your boss, but you do not possess a persuasive talent, then choose the hour of Mars.
- At this hour, it is good to start work which requires a lot of strength and energy.

These are better to avoid during the planetary hour of Mars:

- If you feel that a conflict is beginning with a partner or business colleague, try to avoid dialogue with this person during this hour.
- During the planetary hour of Mars a provocation may occur.
- You should not start debates with your competitors or lawyers at this time, especially if you are not sufficiently knowledgeable.
- If you have a public speech planned for this hour, it will be very energetically charged, but provocative questions can not be avoided.
- Try not to take risks at the time of Mars and be extra cautious while driving.
- It is better to postpone any rides or travelings during this time.
- Avoid any conflict situations, scandals and fights.

Planetary hour of Mercury

Description of Mercury

Mercury is the planet which is responsible for communications, relations, negotiations and interactions. Its spheres of influence are combinatorics and the generation of new ideas from information which already exists. It gives us energy for collecting information we need without going too deep in the search process. Mercury controls social relations, crafts and the ability to work with tools.

[Read more about Mercury in Astrology](#)

This is what's suggested to do during the planet hour of Mercury:

- The Mercury hour is favorable for correspondence and business negotiations.
- It is also suggested to plan short business trips for the Mercury hour.
- During the hour of Mercury it is good to run seminars.
- This is an advantageous hour for the preparation of important papers or contracts, but it is better to sign them at another time.
- This hour is favorable for trade and business matters, except for real estate.
- During the Mercury hour we gain the ability to express our thoughts more clearly and brightly, this is why this hour is advantageous for journalists, sellers and logistics specialists.
- During this time it is good to start learning or studying new crafts or tools.
- This is an advantageous time for exchanging or working with information such as research and analysis.
- Any research or systematisation of knowledge will come out well over the Mercury hour.
- The planetary hour of Mercury is condescending for inventors and favors the search for new decisions.
- Any planned medical manipulations or procedures to support your health are suggested during the Mercury planetary hour.

- This hour is favorable for departing on any trip.
- The planetary hour of Mercury is also good for any planting or seeding.
- This is a good time for communication with neighbors, friends and acquaintances which surround us every day of our lives.

What is not suggested to do during the Mercury hour and what you have to remember about:

- If a negotiation is scheduled for the Mercury hour, try to avoid any gossip conversations.
- Try not to schedule any important business deals for the Mercury hour.
- A marriage which was contracted at this hour may bring some worries and shortage of financial resources.
- During the Mercury hour do not hire household staff.
- It is suggested to avoid any fuss, gossip and empty chatter.

Planetary hour of Jupiter

Description of Jupiter

Jupiter gives us generous gifts and blesses pretty much any project. Wisdom, justice, knowledge, charity and luck are in Jupiter's hands. It is difficult to find a matter that would not succeed at the time of Jupiter.

[Read more about Jupiter in Astrology](#)

Here is what you may find most successful during the planetary hour of Jupiter:

- Waking up at the time of Jupiter means providing yourself with vigor and optimism for the whole day.
- At this time, sanity and prudence become stronger. The decisions you make at Jupiter's hour are maximally optimal.
- This is a favorable hour for starting any programs aimed at strengthening your health.
- The journey which began at Jupiter's hour must go great.
- The Jupiter hour is good for social and charity events, banquets and joining charitable societies. Everything related to philanthropy, patronage and support comes out wonderfully.
- This is a good hour to deal with lawyers, doctors, clergy, bankers, insurance agents, real estate owners, as well as any experts in their field.
- During the planetary hour of Jupiter it's advantageous to do home tasks, improve education and develop knowledge in your field. You can search for a job.
- At this hour, it's good to seek out the favor of influential people and to borrow or lend money.
- During this hour it is favorable to plant.
- Jupiter's hour is perfect for wedding engagement.

The only thing, which is not recommended to be done during the planetary hour of Jupiter:

- You should not commit undignified acts at this hour, try not to swear, get into fights or break the law.

Planetary hour of Venus

Description of Venus

Venus is the patroness of art, beauty and harmony. This is the planet of creativity. Venus is responsible for values, money, relationships and marriage. It gives us an ability to see beauty.

[Read more about Venus in Astrology](#)

These are good to keep in mind during the planetary hour of Venus:

- The hour of Venus is favorable for the beginning of any business, especially related to creativity and aesthetics.
- During this time it's good to interact with representatives of professions related to beauty.
- If you want to look great, dedicate this hour for visiting your hairdresser, makeup artist or stylist. A visit to a beauty salon is a celebration of the Venus hour.
- The planetary hour of Venus is a fashion time.
- It's good for designers and people of art to start implementing their projects at the time of Venus.
- This time is favorable for picking out interior decor.
- During the time of Venus a person has a wonderful opportunity to present itself in the best way, both at a business meeting or at a romantic date.
- The hour of Venus is connected to harmony and diplomacy, this is a time when understanding between people grows.
- Use this time to visit a psychologist, consultant or for taking exams.
- This time is favorable for reassessing values and the shifting of attention.
- This hour is good for courtship, relationships, marriage and for communicating with women.
- The hour of Venus is the hour of love.
- It is also favorable for musical and artistic events.
- The planetary hour of Venus is suitable for social projects.
- This is an advantageous time for hobby or leisure, try to have some fun and joy.
- This is a good time to start any travel over land .
- This is a good hour for leaving someone's house or finishing a visit.
- This is a good time to borrow money or pay a debt.
- If you want to get your money back, remind the borrower about it at the time of Venus, that will make the process of regaining the money way smoother.
-

These are what you should not do during the planetary hour of Venus:

- Do not engage in routine projects which require methodicality and concentration.
- You should not be wasteful in financial matters.
- It is advisable to avoid all rudeness and unpleasantries at this hour.
- It is undesirable to begin any travel by water.

Planetary hour of Saturn

Description of Saturn

Saturn controls the passage of time. This planet tests all our plans and undertakings for their strength. Saturn is leisurely, punctual and responsible. During periods of Saturn's activity, our maturity, professionalism and psychological stability are being tested. At the time of Saturn, we do not always notice how much more serious and responsible we become and how outwardly thoughtful

and adult we seem. Saturn teaches us to feel the time and do everything on time. Saturn's planetary hour is a time of concentration, solitude and contemplation.

[Read more about Saturn in Astrology](#)

These are favorable during the planetary hour of Saturn:

- At the time of Saturn, it is favorable to carry out practices which are aimed at one's spiritual development.
- It is good to start long-term projects. Clearly, they will work out better if preceded by a long preliminary preparation, which took a lot of effort, time and attention.
- Saturn's planetary hour is perfect for beginning a series of strategic arrangements for your business.
- It is favorable to solve issues which are related to real estate.
- The hour of Saturn is good for excavation and agricultural works.
- At the planetary hour of Saturn it's good to visit your grandparents, communicate with older relatives or elderly people in general.
- The planetary hour of Saturn makes it possible to appeal to senior management. Therefore, if you are well prepared, have carefully thought everything out, and you have a clear plan of action, then contact the bosses, people who are higher than you in rank, officials or authorities.
- If you want to receive any formal response from officials or any service, contact them at the planetary hour of Saturn.
- If you are a leader, and you need to conduct an inspection or meet your employees, do this at the planetary hour of Saturn. At this hour one's discipline and work ethic increase, and you will be able to better see both the strengths and weaknesses of your employees.

These things the planetary hour of Saturn is not suitable for:

- The hour of Saturn is unfavorable for taking medicine.
- Do not get a haircut at the hour of Saturn. The ancients believed that when a person cuts it's hair, he cuts off his problems as well, but at Saturn's hour doing so can intensify these problems.
- You should not go shopping during the planetary hour of Saturn.
- Humor and bright clothes are inappropriate at this hour.
- If you have to make a report at the hour of Saturn, then it should be as structured as possible.
- The hour of Saturn won't allow for easy and pleasant meetings.
- During this hour try not to contact your boss for minor issues.
- Try not to lend money at this time, but if you do, give exactly the amount which you can easily part with.
- This period is bad for all kinds of trips or travel because of the risk for loss and disappointment.

Numerology: Numbers That Attract Money

Numbers That Repel Money

Each number has certain energy. If you want the number to be useful for you, you need to use it correctly. For example, some numbers are good in the sphere of love, the others are useful in the spiritual sphere, and some of them can help in the material aspect. And since we are reviewing the money question, we will analyze these numbers in terms of their impact on finance. So, memorize, please, the numbers that do not bring wealth.

1 – Wasteful Energy

Number 1 combined with zero has a wasteful energy. It is not recommended to save sum of money, that contains these numbers, for example, 100, 1000, 10,000, etc. It is also undesirable to receive a salary or set the cost of the goods in such sums. The energy of money will not stick to a person. It will go away and it will not do good for a person. When you save a sum of money that contains 1, you'll for sure face the circumstances in which you will have to spend them.

2 – The Energy of Poverty

In the numerology of money number 2 symbolizes poverty, sacrifice, debt. It is undesirable to receive a salary or buy a product for a sum of money that contains this number. The same goes for 11, because when you add the numbers, you will get 2. In any case, don't take a loan for this sum of money; it will be problematically to return it. Also, do not lend 2000, 20 000, 11 000, it is likely that the debt will never be returned. Don't save money in two wallets. Although you can't keep all the eggs in one basket, but it's a bad idea to divide your savings between two banks, you can fail. It is better to choose four financial institutions for that. Number 2 means economizing, duplicity, theft, fraud.

7 – The Energy of Material Loss

Many people consider seven to be the number of good luck and divine guardianship. And it is true if we consider this number in terms of spirituality and self-development. But in the numerology of money 7 is a very dangerous number. This number likes surprises, while savings like stability. It is undesirable to present the sum of money with this number or hand it down, put it on deposit or lend. It is also not desirable to buy goods with 7 in the price tag, it may cause some losses.

Two-faced Numbers in the Numerology of Money

Some numbers in the numerology have a dual meaning. They can bring both profit and waste. It is important to know how to use them.

3 – The Energy of Expansion and Movement

Number 3 in the numerology of money is very lucky one if it is connected with a constantly moving cash flow. It has the energy of expansion, potential opportunities, and extra earnings. This number likes movement, action, activity. But at the same time, it is not suitable for savings. It's a bad idea to save a sum of money containing this number, so you shouldn't save 300, 3000, 30,000, etc., otherwise this money will be spent quickly.

5 – The Energy of Purchase and Pleasure

In the numerology number 5 is associated with fortune and money. Five is great for any purchases. If the price tag includes this number, buy the product without any hesitation. Sums of money with number 5 are suitable for investment, deposits. This number likes risk, so it often wins in the casino. It can be spent on the purchase of a gift, and in the future this gift will bring good dividends. But

this number is not suitable for savings. Five will constantly encourage you to spend money on pleasure.

6 – The Energy of Labor and Routine

Number 6 in the numerology attracts money, but that money is only for the most necessary things. Six will not allow you to starve, walk in broken shoes, or accumulate debts for the utilities. But it doesn't promise you a luxury life. In numerology, the magic of money is directly related to the energy of the number. This number is energetically connected with labor, restrictions. If a person receives a salary of 6000, 60 000, etc., most likely he earns money with difficulty, he works days and nights, and puts up with some restrictions. It is not recommended to invest the sum of money with 6 or put it on a deposit. The income will be meager.

9 – Gift Energy

Like 7, 9 patronize more the spiritual world than the material one. It doesn't care about finances. But unlike seven, nine does not carry a negative attitude towards money. In addition, it benefits those who know how to take care of others. 90, 900, 9000, etc. can and should be transferred to charitable organizations. The energy of giving will return to you a hundredfold.

Numbers That Attract Money

At least we get to the numbers that have the biggest power in attracting money. These two numbers patronize the material world, attract wealth, and increase savings.

4 – The Energy of Stability

It's a great number for those who like stability and predictability. The sums of money with 4 are good for deposits, savings and for the family budget. If this number is in the price tag of the product, you can buy it on installment plan. 4

does not promise great wealth, usually the sums of money with this number are earned by honest work. But it gives you the opportunity to plan expenses and income; it protects you from unexpected senseless wastes.

8 – The Energy of Great Opportunities

Number 8 in numerology is considered to be a kind of magnet that attracts financial opportunities. It is also called the number of infinity or the number of God. Eight attracts opportunities for making money and increasing capital. It also stimulates money income from different sources. This number patronizes people which are working on currency exchanges, whose work is connected with risk. It is a very good number for investment.

Lucky Combinations of Numbers

Numerology of money shows how to attract money without any efforts. Think about the purpose your money is to be used, and use the following combinations of numbers:

- 13, 300, 333, 3000
- 44, 46, 48, 440 etc.
- 50, 500, 5000, 50000 etc.
- 60, 66, 68, 660, 666, 668
- 80, 84, 86, 88, 800, 888
- 108 – God's number.

Unlucky Combinations of Numbers

If you want to prevent losses and unexpected expenses, please, avoid the following combinations:

- 10, 11, 12, 17
- 20, 21
- 37
- 7, 70, 777
- 100, 1000
- 200, 2000 etc.

Numerology of money and wealth will help you to increase your income, live a happy and abundant life. What do you think about numbers and money magnetism? Please, post in comments.

Planetary hours

Success often depends on being "in the right place at the right time." How often have you heard that said? Is it luck, or something more? Obviously, having a tool to predict "the right time" would give one an advantage. That thought was, and is, most likely the major motivator for the continual development of [astrology](#) through the ages.

Many methods of astrological timing exist, and most of them are quite technical—astrology is a complex field. One method stands out as easy enough to be used by non-technical types who've studied astrology only very little. Planetary hours can be used by anyone with the patience to learn to recognize seven planet symbols and to understand basic interpretive meanings of each of those seven planets. This article will introduce you the method, and also to the "magick" that I consider to be a highly important ingredient for the most effective use of any astrological technique for electing (choosing) the appropriate timing for planned actions.

The Method

One of the oldest methods of choosing the most propitious time with astrology is the symbolic system of planetary hours. Because this system was developed many centuries before the invention of the telescope, it uses only Sun, Moon and the five planets that are visible to the naked eye: [Mercury](#), [Venus](#), [Mars](#), [Jupiter](#), and [Saturn](#). These seven planets, according to a Chaldean order that arranges them from slowest to fastest in motion, are said to rule the hours of the day in a repeated sequence that is quite elegant in its structure. Each day of the week is named for a planet. The planet ruling the day also rules the sunrise hour and then each hour the next planet in the Chaldean order rules following in a repetitive sequence. The next day will be the one that is named for the planet that, in this repetitive sequence, has become that day's sunrise planetary hour. The simple elegance of this system can best be seen in a spiral design.

Until the recent revival of ancient methodology through translations of historical texts, modern astrologers had neglected the planetary hour system, possibly

because it is symbolic and thus deemed not as scientific as the actual daily positions of the planets according to precise astronomical calculation. Practitioners of magick, however, continued to use planetary hours as they had through the ages, both because using them is easy, and because they work! Within the past few years, many astrologers have rediscovered planetary hours and in observing how they work, have found the method to be well-worth reviving.

In using planetary hours, it is important to realize that a planetary "day" is not the same as our calendar days, nor does an hour necessarily contain sixty minutes. Planetary days begin at sunrise, so the hours between midnight and sunrise belong to the previous day. In order to account for the seasonal difference in length of daylight, the amount of time in each hour is different in the day from the night. Only at the [equinoxes](#) are hours about sixty minutes each day and night. At Summer Solstice (the longest day of the year) the daytime (diurnal) hours are much longer than the nighttime (nocturnal) hours. At Winter Solstice (the longest night of the year), the nocturnal hours are much longer than the diurnal hours.

You can figure the planetary hours out for yourself if you know the sunrise and sunset times for your area. For diurnal hours you figure the total amount of time between sunrise and sunset and then divide by 12, to find out how many minutes to assign to each planetary hour. For nocturnal hours you figure total time from sunset to the next sunrise and divide by 12. This method is slow, though. Quick methods are easily available.

With perpetual planetary hour tables such as are included in my book *A Time for Magick* you can do a quick look-up of the planetary hour for any day of any year in any location. To interpolate the time in the tables to be correct for the time zone in which you live, you need only one simple + or – time correction for your location. An extensive city list with time corrections is also included in the book.

The choice of which planetary hour will be best for your planned action is a matter of knowing which planet most favorably corresponds with your intent for that action. Most of the text of *A Time for Magick* is devoted to helping the reader

understand the energies of each of the planets through knowledge of their traditional correspondences and also intuitively, through meditation and ritual. Because intents can be complex and each planet has many correspondences, additional study beyond this article is highly recommended. Still, many activities can be matched with this simple summary:

- **Hour of the Sun:** For career success, employment, promotion, making presentations, public speaking, improving social status, approaching authority figures, improving health
- **Hour of the Moon:** For doing things that are likely to change or are not intended to be permanent or binding, for increased intuition or imagination, for all domestic activities
- **Hour of Mercury:** For abstract thinking, mental alertness, speaking, signing papers, sending significant mail, fixing computer problems, or in general, for any activity related to communication, provided you are in the frame of mind to be logical and rational. (Mercury can be a trickster when you are mentally fogged or emotionally upset.
- **Hour of Venus:** For social occasions, love, courtship, marriage, improving appearance, for financial investments, to reconcile after a disagreement, to mediate a dispute, to achieve calm after stress, to work for peace.
- **Hour of Mars:** Good for activities that require muscular exertion, boldness, courage and active enterprise, when your feelings are in check. Caution is needed if you are angry or stressed, and especially if a relationship is involved, for Mars can be confrontational.
- **Hour of Jupiter:** For success in just about any activity you can imagine and for beginning anything important. The only downside would be where a tendency to over-indulgence or excess is a factor.
- **Hour of Saturn:** For getting organized, plowing through tedious work, breaking unwanted habits, accepting and dealing with responsibilities, and for contemplation or meditation especially if you find yourself feeling tired and needing a respite from activity.

I've found it interesting to have a planetary hour listing at hand while silently observing a group activity, and you might try that, too, in order to get a feeling of how moods can change with the hours. For example, I remember observing a meeting where during the Moon hour the debate over issues went 'round and 'round with many feelings expressed but no resolution. Just when the hour changed to

Saturn, the mood became quite serious. The group got down to business and decisions on several issues were resolved. Then, the lunch break was announced and everyone got up and began chatting happily. I looked at my planetary hour list and sure enough, the hour had just changed to Jupiter.

Here are a few examples of how planetary hours might be used in daily planning:

- Schedule an appointment with your doctor for the hour of Sun.
- Plan a dinner party in the hour of Moon. Try out a new recipe.
- Install and learn a new computer program in the hour of Mercury.
- Schedule an appointment for a new hairstyle for the hour of Venus.
- Do your daily exercise workout in the hour of Mars.
- Call a friend or business associate to ask for a favor during the hour of Jupiter.
- Clear your desk of that piled up paperwork during the hour of Saturn. Get it done!
- Ask your boss for a raise in the hour of the Sun.
- Shop for ideas for redecorating your home during the hour of the Moon.
- Send an important piece of mail in the hour of Mercury.
- Meet with a friend in the hour of Venus to reconcile a disagreement between you.
- Tackle that heavy clean-up job in the hour of Mars.
- Open a new business or launch a new enterprise within your business in the hour of Jupiter.
- Consult with an elder about how best to resolve a problem in the hour of Saturn.

A Personal Anecdote of Planning Actions with Planetary Hours

In order to demonstrate how one can work with the planetary hours and other transits, I'll tell you about a workshop I conducted a year ago at an astrological conference. It was at a time when I'll bet that some people, having looked at their own transits, as I did, might have wondered if staying home might be a wise move. It was less than two months past September 11, and I was to fly to Toronto on a [Full Moon](#) Thursday evening, and then on Friday afternoon I was to do my three-hour workshop on astrological timing and ritual. The much-talked about Saturn-[Pluto](#) opposition was exact on the day of my workshop, and the degrees in which it

was exact put Pluto precisely on my [Ascendant](#) and Saturn on the Descendant. Jupiter was stationary retrograde and the Moon was [void of course](#) when my workshop was to begin. In the string of Moon aspects following her entrance into [Gemini](#) a little over an hour into my workshop time, she would conjunct Saturn and oppose Pluto. If all that astro-jargon evades any readers, let's just say that if I'd been allowed to freely choose my time to do this workshop, this time would not have been it! But...if I'd attempted to duck that time, I'd be denying important points I'd fully intended to make in that workshop—and intend to make again within this article in "The Magick" section to follow. Obviously "walking my talk" meant accepting the challenge to work well within whatever time I was assigned. I planned my workshop to use the planetary themes of the three-hour period in which it was scheduled, including a ritual design based on the Moon as mediator between the clashing Saturn and Pluto.

The workshop began in the hour of the Moon and would change to the hour of Saturn less than a half hour later. The Jupiter hour would take the greater portion of the middle hour, and the final hour of the workshop would be Mars. I began with a general introduction to easy timing techniques, with a major focus on the lunar phases. I announced to the group when the Saturn hour was beginning, saying that we'd use its theme at its best to cover the technicalities of the planetary hour system in a disciplined manner. I used an overhead and transparencies to demonstrate the use of the tables and the time corrections for Toronto. With the Jupiter hour I introduced the value of ritual and magick for the intuitive understanding of the planets and for helping to focus the mind toward desired goals. I asked for volunteers to take various parts within the ritual, gave the two key players, Saturn and Pluto, a little skit for their part, and called a ten-minute break to set up. Only a few of the class had any previous experience with ritual and because of this, I knew some would be uncomfortable with it, so I let everyone know that their choice to participate or watch was entirely voluntary and fine with me either way. As it turned out, I was extremely fortunate in my two main volunteers, for both had a wonderful flair for improvised dramatic effect and they made terrific use of the break time to talk over how they'd do the skit.

The ritual began with somewhat over half the class gathered in a circle around a center table and the rest remaining in their chairs to watch. I led them through a simple casting of the circle, followed by four volunteers who called the four elements (air, fire, water, earth) to the cardinal points. After invoking the Goddess Moon and the two Dark Lords Saturn and Pluto, the fun began, with a skit that was both very meaningful and also entertaining as my two Dark Lords squared off to the point of pushing each other around as they argued their points about the necessity to tear down and transform old structures and rebuild newer and better ones. By the time I, as Moon, had interceded, and Pluto began to pass out small black stones in which participants could will those old habits and structures they wished to banish, everyone in the room was ready to participate and all did. I collected the stones to return to Earth Mother, and then Saturn passed out cords for knot magick. The intent and action of that was for each person to make one or more commitments to positive and responsible future action (building anew). The act of tying a knot firmly into the cord would be to bind oneself to carry out the commitment. Now into the Mars hour, we raised energy to charge the magick with a spirited chant, after which each person was invited to choose three little paper stars I'd scattered on the center table face down. The stars were of three different colors, one of which carried a symbol for one of the planets, another the number of a house and the third color, a symbol for one of the zodiac signs. Since all participants were astrologers, they could easily interpret the three stars they drew for a personal message.

The workshop concluded with the sharing of experiences within the ritual, and questions and answers centering mostly on the use of magick and ritual. All in all, it was a good experience for me and appeared to be for the participants. I experience absolutely no "downside" Saturn-Pluto events during this time, despite the exact transits of the two to my own chart. I like to believe that this was one of a number of personal examples I've given myself that if I deliberately choose to "do" my transits in a positive manner, more often than not, positive manifestation prevails.

The Magick

Nearly always, after an event has passed, a clear and appropriate correspondence of the event to astrological phenomena can be demonstrated. Looking ahead is far less exact. Why is that? Primarily because nothing in astrology can be interpreted in only one way, at least not in any detail. Each planet or planetary configuration has a general theme, but within that theme there are multiple potentials with wide range from "good" to "bad," depending on one's point of view. Obviously, picking the "right" planetary time is not enough. Your intent and your will to carry out that intent are not just equally as important, but more so.

A common phrase you've probably often heard is "thoughts are things," referring to the observation that if one thinks strongly enough about something, the thought often becomes reality. This can happen naturally, when one wishes or fears so strongly that, for good or ill, what is wished for or feared becomes a "self-fulfilling prophecy"—and from that has emerged another phrase you've probably heard: "Be careful what you wish for, because you may be so unfortunate as to receive it." Some might prefer to call the act of strongly and deliberately focusing the mind to achieve a desired purpose "creative visualization" or "mind control." I prefer to call this "magick." Whatever you choose to call it, the point is this: focused intent can effect desired change within one's consciousness, and when change occurs within, change in one's outer world occurs, as well.

Magick is a good one-word definition for an attitude and a belief that the primary power to direct one's future flows from within. The "k" differentiates the practice from the stage magic of sleight-of-hand or the experience of sparkly feelings without focused intent. The practitioner of magick knows that all is energy, and with a keenly focused mind and spirit energy can be moved such that will, intent and purpose becomes manifest in reality. Within astrological language specifically, effective use of magick depends on your attitude in believing that one's power comes not from the planets, but from within.

Electional Astrology (the specific branch of astrology for choosing the most propitious time in advance of an action) has been called the closest astrological

methodology comes to magick. To make that true, it is essential to understand that a very big part of deciding what time will, in fact, be propitious (have a favorable correspondence with intended action), is dependent upon the astrological interpretation attached to the time chosen, and that can vary widely. Each planet has a unique general theme of expression, but within that are many possible interpretations, some of which could be "bad" for what you want, others good and others varying in shades in between. In electing a planetary hour, it is important to be very clear that you are also electing (choosing) your interpretation of the planet! Since you are doing the choosing, it seems only common sense to do so with the focused intent and belief that you can and will carry out the proposed action according to your chosen interpretation of the planetary hour in which you will begin that action. Magick can be done with the mind alone, but often ceremony in a meditative state of mind, including the use of tools of ritual that appeal to all the senses, will greatly aid focus, as well as enhance your ability to intuitively understand the planetary energies. A Time for Magick offers specific meditation exercises and ritual designs for each of the planets.

Try planetary hours! Among astrological techniques, this one lends itself best to the times when a quick timing decision must be made with no time to do more complex astrological computations, even if you know how. For those who do take the time to consult an astrological calendar for timing decisions, or to do complete election charts, it is well worthwhile to consider the planetary hour, too. Choose the planetary hour that best fits your intended action and take that action with the commitment, the will, the focus and the faith of magick. My view is this: if electional astrology is not being used with magical intent, it ought to be!

In astrology, every planet represents an aspect of our life, psyche, and personality. Here's what you need to know:

1. **Sun:** The Sun symbolizes our inner self and the core essence of who we are: our individuality, identity, and creativity. The Sun also describes what is likely to motivate us and why.
2. **Moon:** The Moon rules over our emotions, moods, and what makes us feel secure. While the Sun represents the energy we constantly work towards, the Moon best describes the energy we possess already. Most evident in our homes or in private (think of yourself behind closed doors, in your pj's), the Moon represents our innermost needs and our family and mother figure.
3. **Mercury:** Mercury determines how we communicate, think, learn and process information. It also indicates our intellect, memory, and how we absorb data. Mercury is symbolized by Hermes, the messenger of the Gods in mythology. This planet represents day-to-day expression and influences our overall social style and the people we "click" with.
4. **Venus:** The Evening/Morning Star Venus determines how and what we love. This planet rules over our sentiments, how we approach relationships, express affection, what makes us "content," and the qualities we are attracted to. Venus also governs harmony, charm, pleasure, courtship, luxury, and material values related to finances, aesthetics, and artistic inclinations.
5. **Mars:** Mars represents our assertiveness, physicality, drive, energy, and passion. This planet is all about our survival instincts, our temper, how we take action, how we go to war, and how we reveal our sexual energy. Mars is the planet that gets us out of bed in the morning and allows us to go forward in life. While Venus decides "who" and "what" we love, Mars decides "how" we go after it.
6. **Jupiter:** Jupiter rules the principles of growth, expansion, prosperity, and good fortune. The planet represents the promise of all good things in life; it is often called the "luck planet" or the "Great Benefic" for this reason. As the largest planet in the solar system, this planet represents the search for insight through knowledge. Jupiter also governs long-distance travel, broader purpose, philosophy, higher education, religion, and the law.

- 7. Saturn:** Saturn rules over limits, responsibility, restrictions, boundaries, and self-discipline. Often called the “Cosmic Taskmaster,” this planet speaks of structures and the foundations of reality. It is the patriarch figure that wants you to roll up your sleeves, get your hands dirty, and get things done. He can be tough, but it ultimately teaches us mastery and excellence.

PLANETARY DAYS OF THE WEEK

How To Use Planetary Days And Hours

However, we all have different relationships with the planets (depending on our birth chart), so it's good to experiment on your own through observation, meditation, and comparison.

For example, although it is common to assume that Venus Day and Hour are great for romance, your relationship with Venus could be troublesome—leading you to become lazy, idealistic, or naive during these times. So maybe Mercury or the Moon could be more beneficial to you for all matters related to love and romance.

These are the best activities to do on each planetary day:

- 1. Sun Day / Hour:** this timeframe—on top of your natal planetary day and hour, feel free to look up yours—feels the most natural to most people. This is a very comfortable time to be yourself, have access to your light, and radiate it around you genuinely and authentically. Beware of the ego trip that could happen during these times.
Best for: focusing on your identity, growing your self-confidence, promoting yourself, giving public presentations, sharing your story with others, career advancement, fame, and prestige, talking to authority figures, etc.
- 2. Moon Day / Hour:** since the Moon is constantly shifting, remember that anything you start during this timeframe will be temporary and prone to change.

Best for: focusing on sharpening your intuition, taking care of your emotional needs, increasing your psychic abilities (through tarot or lunar circles as an example), meditating, cooking and taking care of home-related chores or issues, taking care of children and babies, connecting with other women, deepening your relationship with your womb and menstrual cycle, etc.

3. **Mars Day / Hour:** anything that requires power, force, and courage from you is best done under this influence. There could be some aggressiveness and anger lingering during this time, so beware of getting into brawls, accidents, or fights.

Best for: outdoor activities, gym and exercising, taking bold moves and actions, going on hikes or adventures, competing with self or others, running errands, completing daunting tasks that require stamina and energy, etc.

4. **Mercury Day / Hour:** this time is one where your mental acuity and intellectual sharpness are through the roof. You are smarter when Mercury lurks around but beware of the tense, nervous, and anxious Mercurial atmosphere. Do not get lost in the details or in the inner chatter.

Best for: all things related to communication, taking short trips, attending workshops, trading, fixing problems (especially those related to technology or transportation), receiving and transmitting information (mail, text, social media, etc.), and intellectual activities like studying, researching, reading, taking tests, writing.

5. **Jupiter Day / Hour:** this is said to be the most promising timeframe, but it's not always the case, as Jupiter is known for blowing things out of proportion. So, pay attention to your thoughts and actions and make sure to only start things (projects, relationships, conversations, etc.) you'd like to grow in the future.

Best for: social gatherings, healing and looking after your health, signing legal documents, collaborating and forging partnerships, learning new things, sharing your knowledge with others, dealing with affluence and wealth, starting journeys and pilgrimages, having philosophical or spiritual retreats or rituals, promoting yourself, growing your business, etc.

6. **Venus Day / Hour:** one of the most romantic timeframes, harmony and mutual understanding are usually in the air. Use the rose-tinted glasses to your advantage.

Best for: social gatherings and entertainment, hosting parties, going on dates, having weddings, reconciling with others, improving your appearance, doing glamour rituals, investing your money, mediating a dispute, buying fashionable items, getting inspired to draw, create and express yourself artistically, etc.

7. **Saturn Day / Hour:** this is a rather serious and holy timeframe (the same feeling I get when entering a church or ancient monument).

Best for: tackling challenging tasks, dealing with responsibilities and duties, breaking old habits or creating new ones, crafting, concentrating, and focusing, building your strength, stamina, and self-discipline, spending time with authority figures and elders, etc.

FIND YOUR OWN GROOVE

If you're just starting astrological timing, it may take a while before you understand which combination of planetary influences is best for your specific intentions.

For example, a Mars-ruled Day combined with a Solar Hour could be the thing you need to finally finish that project you've been slacking off of. Or, suppose you've been having trouble with changing a habit, maybe using the Day of Saturn and a Venus Hour could help you find that balance between discipline and indulgence.

I recommend you keep track of your progress with a journal, and experiment by combining planetary influences.

Here's a personal example using this the summaries and steps in today's guide:

One of my favorite times to book my client's live astrology birth chart or transit readings is during Mercury hours + Jupiter days (or Jupiter hours and Mercury days).

The reason for this is that thanks to Mercury, I am able to not only share information with ease but also quickly pick up where my clients need further assistance and help. With the expansive effect of Jupiter, I am also intentionally building a strong relationship with my clients and ensuring that the topics we discuss during our session blossom and grow in the future.

So, are you ready to start working with astrological timing? Next month, I will be sharing with you a little more information on lunar timing and how you can incorporate it into your life on a daily basis. Stay tuned!

Using Planetary Hours To Plan Your Day

Once you've gotten familiar with the meaning of each of the [seven traditional planets](#) and figured out your preferred method of calculating planetary hours, you can start taking advantage of the energy of each "hour" to maximize your productivity, harmony, and success. Let's go over things together.

The sun's hour is a great time for creative professional endeavors and making a good impression on others, while the moon's hour is best for taking care of emotional family matters or domestic activities around the house. Then there's Mercury: "[Mercury is the planet of communication](#), writing, and reading, so this influence can keep you on task and help your thought process flow," Sykes says. However, Sykes suggests waiting to submit a project during the sun's hour, so it's received more favorably.

Let's move onto [Venus and Mars](#). Venus' hour is ideal for love, beauty, and socializing, while Mars' hour is good for motivational boosts and physical energy. "You'll be able to get a great boost of energy if you can head out the door during Mars' hour," Sykes says. "And you can work through disagreements with your partner during Venus' hour, when you're more likely to see each other's side and reach an amicable resolution."

Finally, we reach [Jupiter and Saturn](#). Jupiter is the planet of good luck, wisdom, and fortune, so it's great for any activities where you're seeking success and growth. Saturn, on the other hand, is best for whipping yourself into shape with discipline and getting clear on your responsibilities. If you're looking for affection and softness, Saturn's hour isn't the best time — Sykes notes that we can take on "cold and unforgiving attitudes" during Saturn's daily reign.

Aries Ruling Planet: Mars

Red-hot planet Mars rules over feisty fire sign Aries, the first sign of the zodiac. [Mars in astrology](#) symbolizes passion, aggression, and the way we chase our goals — and its warrior-like spirit is expressed easily through the take-charge sign of Aries. Mars helps give Aries its trademarked zealousness, high energy levels, and powerful leadership skills, so and charge forward on all of its ambitious goals within this sign.

Taurus Ruling Planet: Venus

Romantic [Venus is the planet of love](#), and it also rules over things like luxury, pleasure, and value. This is why it feels right at home within the realm of decadent and sensual Taurus, one of its signs of rulership. Taurus is an [earth sign](#), meaning its focus is on material things and sensory experiences. We see Venus' influence in Taurus when it comes to their love for pleasure, opulence, indulgence, and high-quality goods.

Gemini Ruling Planet: Mercury

Gemini is a chatty, social, and intellectual sign — so it makes sense that its ruling planet is [Mercury, the planet of communication and thinking](#). In [air sign Gemini](#), Mercury gets to be its most articulate and thoughtful self. Gemini's curious and inquisitive nature perfectly aligns with Mercury's knack for sharing information and learning new things. We can see Mercury's influence in Gemini when it comes to their quick wit, strong communication skills, and desire to learn new things.

Cancer Ruling Planet: The Moon

The [moon is the planet that governs our emotions](#), our feelings, and the things that make us feel comforted — and in astrology, it rules over sensitive water sign Cancer. As the most maternal, empathic, and nurturing sign of the zodiac, Cancer allows the moon's intuitive and caretaking nature to fully shine. We can see Cancer's lunar influence through the sign's gentleness, vulnerability, and feelings-oriented approach to life. Like the moon, which is always changing form in the

sky, Cancers can also be quite moody, as their feelings change just as fast as the lunar phases.

Leo Ruling Planet: The Sun

[Leos are zodiac royalty](#), so it makes sense that they're the one and only sign ruled by the star at the center of our solar system. The sun is the planet that rules our identity, creativity, and sense of vitality — all of which confident and self-expressive Leos have plenty of. Like its ruling planet, Leo loves to be the center of attention, and this [fire sign](#) brings a sun-like warmth, positivity, and radiance to everything it touches.

Virgo Ruling Planet: Mercury

Mercury is one of the planets that still rules over two zodiac signs in modern astrology — so while Mercury's communication-focused side comes through in Gemini, its analytical side gets to shine in Virgo. Virgo is a practical [earth sign](#), and its highly-observant energy excels at keeping things tidy and organized. As the [planet of timing and scheduling](#), Mercury's logistical influence in Virgo shows up in their keen eye for detail and their knack for catching errors.

Libra Ruling Planet: Venus

Venus is the decadent [planet of romance and pleasure](#), so it's no surprise that it still governs over two zodiac signs in modern astrology. In addition to Taurus, [air sign Libra](#) — the sign of balance and relationships — is ruled by Venus. While Venus' sensual side comes through in Taurus, Libra's focus is on creating peace and building partnerships — so Venus' romance and harmony-loving side gets to come out and play here. Libra is also known for having an aesthetic eye and a thoughtful artistic flair, and this desire to create beauty is a Venusian influence.

Scorpio Ruling Planet: Pluto

[Power-hungry planet Pluto](#) rules over the sign of Scorpio. Pluto is named after the god of the underworld, and this small-but-mighty [planet rules over transformations](#) and everything that's hidden beneath the surface of our psyches. Similarly, Scorpio is naturally preoccupied with the more esoteric aspects of existence, too, and it wants to explore uncharted depths. Pluto is drawn to intensity,

which helps to explain why Pluto-ruled Scorpio gets a reputation for being the dark horse of the zodiac.

In traditional astrology, [Mars rules Scorpio](#), and this water sign embodies the planet's more cutthroat and strategic side. Scorpio is powerful and stealthy, and like its traditional ruler, it's determined to conquer its goals and crush its competition.

Sagittarius Ruling Planet: Jupiter

Jupiter is the [planet of good luck](#) and expansion, and it rules over the happy-go-lucky sign of Sagittarius. [Fire sign Sagittarius](#) is known for being optimistic and free-spirited, and it has Jupiter's joyful and idealistic influence to thank. Just like its ruling planet, Sagittarius loves to learn, travel, and broaden its horizons. Through Sagittarius, Jupiter is able to try new things, see new places, and quench its thirst for philosophical growth in a way that it can't in any other sign.

Capricorn Ruling Planet: Saturn

[Serious planet Saturn](#) rules over the the zodiac's [cardinal earth sign](#), Capricorn. Capricorn energy is all about being diligent and pragmatic, so it works in perfect symbiosis with Saturn's tough-love and rule-following approach. Pragmatic Capricorn is disciplined and hardworking, which satisfies Saturn's need for structure. While Saturn can sometimes be seen as a restrictive force in astrology, its influence is exactly what gives Capricorn its goal-crushing edge — they know how to put in the work needed to accomplish big things without taking any shortcuts.

Aquarius Ruling Planet: Uranus

Quirky [Uranus](#) rules innovative [air sign Aquarius](#). Uranus is the oddball planet of the zodiac, and it's all about sudden changes, bursts of inspiration, and challenging the status quo. Aquarius energy is highly-influenced by this rebellious and revolutionary vibe, as this forward-thinking air sign shuns tradition in favor of futuristic new ideals. When Uranus, [pronounced YOOR-un-us](#), is in Aquarius, it can truly think outside the box.

In traditional astrology, Aquarius is ruled by [strict planet Saturn](#). While Saturn's rule-oriented and responsible edge might not seem aligned with this

unconventional air sign's vibe, its influence can help us see the structure and seriousness that lies beneath Aquarius' visionary plans.

Pisces Ruling Planet: Neptune

Neptune is the planet of illusions and dreams, and it rules over sensitive water sign Pisces. Pisces energy is emotional, poetic, and spiritually-inclined — and it has Neptune's otherworldly influence to thank for that. The Piscean reputation for living in a dreamy fantasy world and craving an escape from the mundanity of everyday life connects directly to the illusive rose-colored veil that planet Neptune draws over everything it touches.

In traditional astrology, mystical Pisces is ruled by Jupiter — the planet of good luck and expansion. This influence highlights Pisces' spiritual-seeking nature and strong sense of idealism.

Planetary Hours - Influences and Activities.

Saturn Hours: Discipline and patience; giving up bad habits; overcoming obstacles; success with difficult tasks or difficult people; projects of long duration – breaking ground, laying foundations; planting perennials; treating chronic illness; making repairs; seeking favors from older people (not relatives) or difficult people.

Jupiter Hours: Wisdom, optimism; money (borrowing / lending / investing / earning / winning); activities necessitating enthusiasm; buying lottery tickets; seeking advice / consultation; settling disputes; seeking favors from grandparents, aunts and uncles, advisers (doctors, lawyers, accountants, astrologers).

Mars Hours: Courage, adventure; enforcing your will; success with drastic action (lawsuits, conflicts, going to war, surgery); sports, exercises; risk-taking; making complaints; firing employees; seeking favors of husband or boyfriend.

Sun Hours: General success and recognition; spiritual illumination; decisiveness, vitality; activities requiring courage or a mood of self-certainty – making big decisions, scheduling meetings for reaching decisions, giving speeches, launching new projects; seeking favors from father, husband, boss, authorities.

Venus Hours: Love; friendship; artistic and social success; enjoyable, sociable and aesthetic activities such as parties, social gatherings, recitals / exhibitions, weddings, visits, dating and seeking romance; planting ornamentals; buying gifts, clothing, luxuries; beauty treatments; seeking favors from women.

Mercury Hours: Success in studies / communications; children; making a good impression; routine activities and activities needing clear communications; teaching / learning; important business letters / phone calls; meetings to develop or communicate ideas; buying / selling; routine shopping, errands, travel; job applications / interviews; seeking favors from neighbors, co-workers.

Moon Hours: Health; home (buying home, moving); journeys / vacationing (time of leaving home or takeoff); activities remote in time or space – meditation, making reservations, finding lost objects or people; planting food crops; hiring employees; seeking favors from mother, wife, employees.

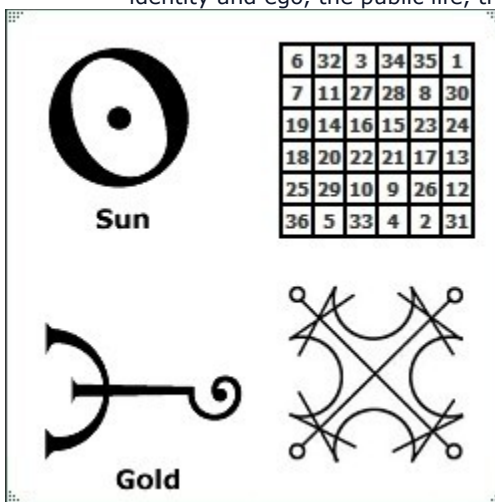
Solar Influences

The Sun's astrological house Leo, and he represents the vitality, general health, and life force; the conscious identity and ego, the public life, those in authority, and men in general. It is the "who" you are at the very core of your being. It is the True Self, without doubts, without fears, without boundaries. It also describes how you perceived and experienced your father or father-figure.

The Sun is associated with the element of Air. In the physical body, the Sun rules the heart, upper back, spine, wrists, and inherited physical stamina. In colours, the Sun is associated with orange, bright yellow, and gold, the gemstones Carnelian, Citrine, Tiger's Eye, Amber, Quartz Crystal, Red Agate and the metal of gold. Of the herbs, the most common associations are, Marigold, Heliotrope, Sunflower, Buttercup. Of the trees the Sun is associated with Cedar, Beech and Oak. The Sun is the natural ruler of gold.

In magical workings and rituals call upon the Sun for active change, advancement, creativity, ego, fame, favour, friendship, growth, healing, health, honour, hope, joy, leadership, life-energy, light, monetary gain, personal fulfilment, power, pride, promotion, self-confidence, success, superiors, vitality.

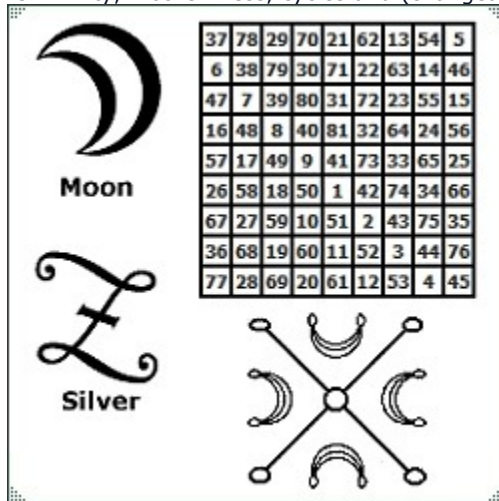
In its negative aspect the Sun represents arrogance, bigotry and pride.



The table of Sun is a Six square, containing 36 numbers each adding in any direction, to 111 with its sum being 666.

Lunar Influences

Moons are celestial globes who do not have their own orbit, but who circle around a planet. Therefore the symbolic meaning of the Moon is receptivity, reaction and reflection (the Moon mirrors the sun-light, and a mirror is a glass plate with a thin silver layer!) The Moon has monthly phases, Waxing to Full Moon and Waning to New Moon, and that her magnetism is related to the rhythms of ebb and flood of the tides. The Moon is further related to femininity, motherliness, cycles and (changeable) emotions.



The Moon's astrological house is the sign of Cancer; it has an influence on domestic and nurturing issues. It represents the unconscious, the habits and instinctual behaviour patterns we drift into when we are not operating from the realm of ego and consciousness.

The moon is associated with the Goddess, who is often represented in her three aspects: Maiden, Mother and Crone, and her corresponding sacred colours white, red, black. These aspects are mirrored in the phases of the moon: waxing, full and waning. The Maiden - Mother - Crone, all aspects of the Triple-Goddess represent different types of healing and growth.

The table of the Moon is a Nine square, containing 81 numbers each adding in any direction, to 359 with its sum being 3321.

Silver

Use the metal or the colour silver in rituals, spells or talismans concerning the Moon, Moon Goddesses, the female force, cycles, emotional and/or hormonal imbalances, reflecting or neutralizing negativity, dreams and intuition, psychic work and psychic abilities. Wear silver jewellery to improve fertility, emotional and hormonal stability.

Drawing Down The Moon

A Witches ceremony held on or near the 12th December, when the magic of the moon is invoked in drinking and dancing. The rite is dedicated to Bacchus, the god of wine and fertility.

Correspondences.

Magical Intent: Love, Reconciliation, Scrying, Safe journeys. Day of the Week: Monday, 1st. hour after sunset on a Thursday. Colours: Silver, White Element: Water Metal: Silver Gem: Pearl, Quartz crystal, Moonstone Plant: Hazel, Peoney, Mugwort, Almond. Incense: Jasmine, Frankincense, Sandalwood Goddess: Selene, Artemis. Hecate, (The Crone -dark of moon), Isis Spirit Of The Air: West Wind Moon Phases in Magic

Dark of the Moon:

This phase marks the end or the beginning or ritual works.

Waxing Moon:

This phase marks growth, the energy is positive. This is a time for spells that attract, that bring positive change, spells for love, good luck, growth. This is a time for new beginnings, to conceptualize ideas, to invoke. At this time the moon represents the Goddess in her Maiden aspect, give praise to Epona, Artemis or one of the other Maiden Goddesses. The Maiden represents youth, emerging sexuality, the huntress running with her hounds.

Full Moon:

This phase marks the peak of power. All things are focused and concentrated. This is a time of strength, love and power. At this time the moon represents the Goddess in her Mother aspect, give praise to Cerridwen, Isis or one of the other Mother Goddesses. The Mother symbolizes feminine power, fertility, and nurturing.

Waning Moon:

This phase marks negative and destructive energies. This is a time of deep intuition and a time for divination. At this time the moon represents the Goddess in her Crone Aspect, give praise to Hecate, Morrigan or one of the other Crone Goddesses. The Crone is wisdom, the compassion which comes from experience, and the one who guides us through the death experience.

New Moon: the Moon is not illuminated by direct sunlight.

Waxing Crescent: the visible Moon is partly but less than one-half illuminated by direct sunlight while the illuminated part is increasing.

First Quarter: one-half of the Moon appears illuminated by direct sunlight while the illuminated part is increasing.

Waxing Gibbous: the Moon is more than one-half but not fully illuminated by direct sunlight while the illuminated part is increasing.

Full Moon: the visible Moon is fully illuminated by direct sunlight.

Waning Gibbous: the Moon is less than full, but more than one-half illuminated by direct sunlight while the illuminated part is decreasing.

Last Quarter: one-half of the Moon appears illuminated by direct sunlight while the illuminated part is decreasing.

Waning Crescent: the Moon is partly but less than one-half illuminated by direct sunlight while the illuminated part is decreasing.

Astrological Correspondences.

Moon in ARIES is the best time for spells involving authority, rebirth, leadership; healing spells of the face and head.

Moon in TAURUS is the best time for spells involving love, money, acquisition; healing spells for the throat and neck.

Moon in GEMINI is the best time for spells involving communication, writing, travel; healing spells for the arms, hands, and lungs.

Moon in CANCER is the best time for spells involving the home and for honouring lunar gods and goddesses; healing of the chest and stomach.

Moon in LEO is the best time for spells involving authority, courage, fertility; healing of the upper back, spine, heart.

Moon in VIRGO is the best time for spells involving employment, health, diet; healing of the intestines and nervous system.

Moon in LIBRA is the best time for spells involving justice, unions, balance (spiritual and otherwise), artistry; healing of the lower back and kidneys.

Moon in SCORPIO is the best time for spells involving power, psychic growth, sex; healing of the reproductive organs.

Moon in SAGITTARIUS is the best time for spells involving travel, sports, truth, horses; healing of the liver and thighs.

Moon in CAPRICORN is the best time for spells involving organization, ambition, career, politics; healing of the knees, bones, teeth, skin.

Moon in AQUARIUS is the best time for spells involving science, freedom, friendship, breaking bad habits or addictions; healing of the calves, ankles, blood.

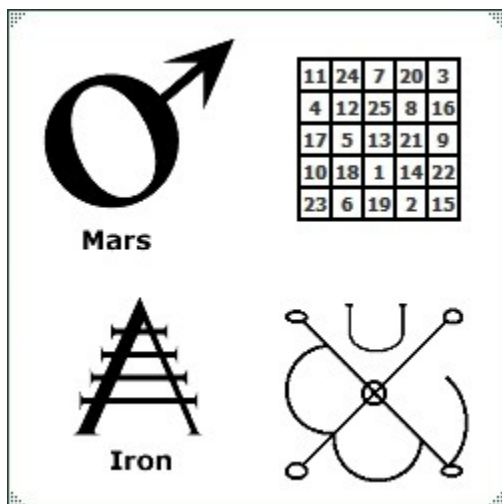
Moon in PISCES is the best time for spells involving music, art, telepathy, dreams; healing of the feet and lymph glands.

The Planets: Mars.

Mars is the fourth planet from the Sun and the seventh largest. In Roman mythology Mars was the god of war. Phobos is the larger and innermost of Mars' two moons. In Greek mythology Phobos was the personification of fear and terror. Deimos is the smaller and outermost of Mars' two moons, and the smallest known moon in the solar system. In Greek mythology Deimos personified dread.

Mars was known to the Ancients as the "Lesser Malefic", a negative influence and a harbinger of strife, turmoil, accidents, and general misfortune. Mars's ruling astrological house, is Aries (and Scorpio to the Ancients), is the pioneer of the zodiac. Aries want to always be the first to do something.

The Planets: Mars.



In daily correspondences, Aries rules Tuesday. Mars is associated with the element of Fire. the colours Red, the gemstones Bloodstone, Garnet, Iron and Steel and the herbs Allspice, Blessed Thistle, Cayenne, Garlic, Ginger, Pepper, Pine, Tobacco, Wormwood.

In magical workings and rituals, the ruling aspects of the planet Mars are working on the astral plane, aggression, ambition, arguments, competition, conflict, destruction, energy, goals, lust, male sexuality, medical issues, sports, strength, strife, struggle, surgery, upheaval, victory, war. In its negative aspect Mars represents anger and violence.

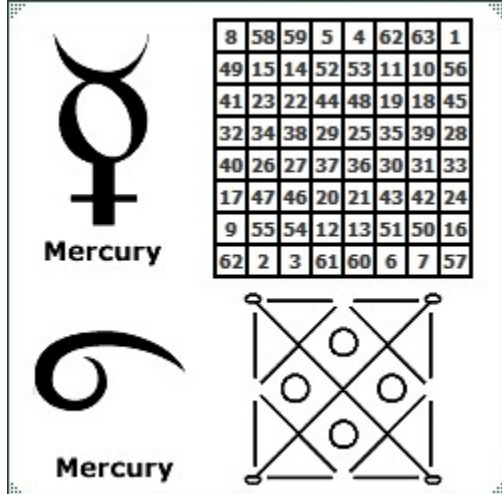
The table of Mars is a Five square, containing 25 numbers each adding in any direction, to 55 with its sum being 325.

The Planets: Mercury

Mercury is the closest and densest planet in the solar system to the Sun. Its interior is composed of a huge iron core. This is thought to be partially molten, and acts like a dynamo generating Mercury's weak magnetic field. In Roman mythology Mercury was the god of trade and profit, merchants and travellers. The god Mercury with his winged feet is known as the messenger of the gods; he symbolizes contact, communication, any transportation, flow, swiftness, playfulness and flexibility.

The Planets: Mercury

Mercury, is the natural ruling planet of the astrological signs Virgo and Gemini, deals with our intellectual capabilities, how we sort, collect, classify and interpret information, it also deals with all forms of communications. The Ancients and modern astrologers, consider Mercury to be neutral, it is neither masculine nor feminine, positive nor negative, it takes on the qualities of whatever it aspects it comes in contact with. As the ruler of Gemini and Virgo, Mercury is clever, facile, adaptable, and represents the mind, intellect, education, writing and other forms of communication, transportation, short trips, siblings, and the immediate environment.



In magical workings and rituals, the ruling aspects of the planet Mercury are business, buying and selling, cleverness, communication, contracts, creativity, information, intellect, memory, perception, science, wisdom, and writing. Mercury in its negative aspects is the root of dishonesty, deception.

Mercury is associated with the element of Air, the day Wednesday, the colour Orange, the gemstones Opal, Moss Agate, Aventurine, Sodalite, and Flourite. Of the herbs associated with Mercury, the

following are most common correspondences, Almond, Anise, Clover, Dandelion, Dill, Hyssop, Lavender, Lemongrass, Lilac, Mace, Peppermint, Rosemary, Vervain.

The table of Mercury is a Eight square, containing 64 numbers each adding in any direction, to 250 with its sum being 2080.

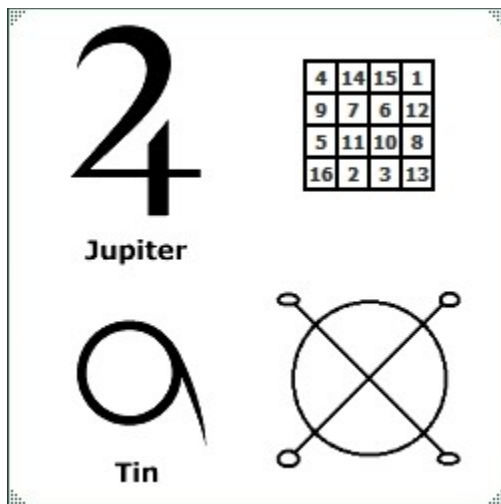
The Planets: Jupiter.

Jupiter is fifth from the Sun and the largest. This planet is more massive than all of the others combined, plus their satellites, the asteroids and all the comets. The planet's magnetic field is so powerful that it creates a sphere of influence around Jupiter that is larger than the Sun.

Jupiter (Greek: Zeus) was the supreme god of the Roman pantheon; a god of light and sky, and protector of the state and its laws. Jupiter was called the "Greater Benefic" by the Ancients, an extremely positive influence.

It has 16 known satellites: Adrastea, Amalthea, Ananke, Callisto, Carme, Elara, Europa, Ganymede, Himalia, Io, Leda, Lysithea, Metis, Pasiphae, Sinope, and Thebe.

The Planets: Jupiter



Jupiter is the largest planet of the solar system, the largeness of the planet gives us some clues as to the ruling aspects of Jupiter in Magical and ritual workings associated with abundance, prosperity, growth and success. We also realize that we can have too much of a good thing, so it has come to represent "excesses", as well as good fortune. Jupiter is the planet of healing, regeneration and rejuvenation. Jupiter in its negative aspect is the cause of greed and wastefulness.

Jupiter's ruling astrological house is Sagittarius, the philosophers of the zodiac, always concerned with the Big Picture, the Philosophical Idea. In daily correspondences, Sagittarius rules Thursday. Jupiter is associated with the element of Fire. the colours Blue, Purple, the gemstones Amethyst, Lapis Lazuli and Sodalite and the herbs Agrimony, Anise, Cedar, Cinnamon, Cinquefoil, Dandelion, Honeysuckle, Hyssop, Linden, Mint, Nutmeg, Sage.

The table of Jupiter is a Four square, containing 16 numbers each adding in any direction, to 34 with its sum being 136.

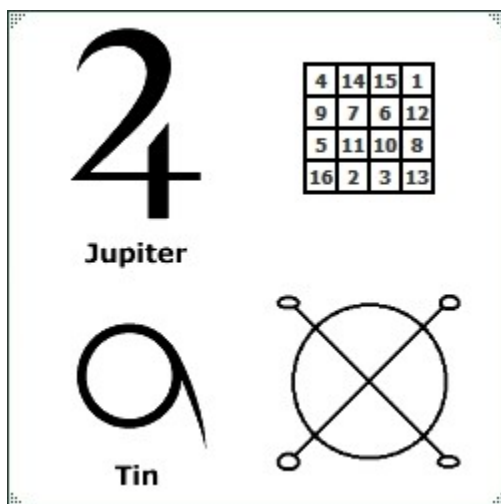
The Planets: Jupiter.

Jupiter is fifth from the Sun and the largest. This planet is more massive than all of the others combined, plus their satellites, the asteroids and all the comets. The planet's magnetic field is so powerful that it creates a sphere of influence around Jupiter that is larger than the Sun.

Jupiter (Greek: Zeus) was the supreme god of the Roman pantheon; a god of light and sky, and protector of the state and its laws. Jupiter was called the "Greater Benefic" by the Ancients, an extremely positive influence.

It has 16 known satellites: Adrastea, Amalthea, Ananke, Callisto, Carme, Elara, Europa, Ganymede, Himalia, Io, Leda, Lysithea, Metis, Pasiphae, Sinope, and Thebe

The Planets: Jupiter



Jupiter is the largest planet of the solar system, the largeness of the planet gives us some clues as to the ruling aspects of Jupiter in Magical and ritual workings associated with abundance, prosperity, growth and success. We also realize that we can have too much of a good thing, so it has come to represent "excesses", as well as good fortune. Jupiter is the planet of healing, regeneration and rejuvenation. Jupiter in its negative aspect is the cause of greed and wastefulness.

Jupiter's ruling astrological house is Sagittarius, the philosophers of the zodiac, always concerned with the Big Picture, the Philosophical

Idea. In daily correspondences, Sagittarius rules Thursday. Jupiter is associated with the element of Fire. the colours Blue, Purple, the gemstones Amethyst, Lapis Lazuli and Sodalite and the herbs Agrimony, Anise, Cedar, Cinnamon, Cinquefoil, Dandelion, Honeysuckle, Hyssop, Linden, Mint, Nutmeg, Sage.

The table of Jupiter is a Four square, containing 16 numbers each adding in any direction, to 34 with its sum being 136.

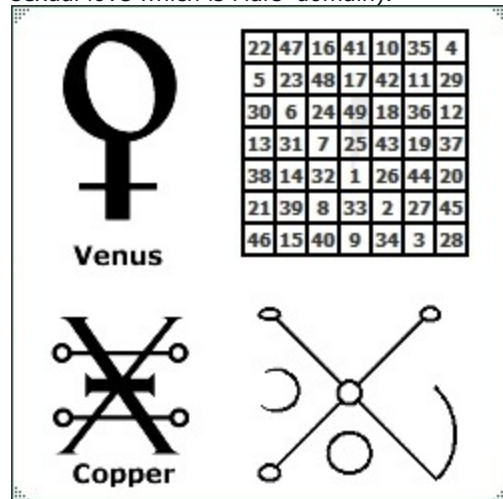
The Planets: Venus

Venus is the second planet from the Sun, the Ancients called Venus the "Lesser Benefic", named after the Roman goddess of love and beauty, the planet is veiled by thick swirling clouds, composed of sulphuric acid droplets.

The Earth and Venus both are similar in size, mass, density and volume and were both formed about the same time out of the same nebula. The surface of Venus is very different from the Earth, there no oceans and the heavy atmosphere is composed mainly of carbon dioxide with virtually no water vapour.

The Planets: Venus

Venus is the bringer of pleasure, happiness, wealth, good fortune, and love. Venus is also associated with the principles of attraction, persuasion, and getting along. Venus's ruling astrological houses are, Taurus and Libra, Venus represents sociability, friendliness, harmony, balance, values, art, beauty, and romantic love (as opposed to sexual love which is Mars' domain).



In daily correspondences, Taurus rules Friday. Venus is associated with the elements of Earth and Water, the colours strong Blues, deep Orange, Yellow, Green, Indigo, Rose, the gemstones Emerald, Opal, Rose Quartz; and the metal Copper. The following herbs have strong associations with the planet Venus, Apple, Balm of Gilead, Bergamot, Catnip, Damiana, Dragons Blood, Geranium, Hibiscus, Magnolia, Mugwort, Plumeria, Rose, Rose Geranium, Strawberry, Vanilla, Vervain, Violet.

In magical workings and rituals, the ruling aspects of the planet Venus are the arts, attraction, beauty, female sexuality, friendship, harmony, love, luxury, music, pleasure, scent, sensuality, social affairs. In its negative aspects, Venus represents coldness, isolation and lechery.

The table of Venus is a Seven square, containing 49 numbers each adding in any direction, to 175 with its sum being 1225.

The Planets: Saturn

Saturn is perhaps the best known and recognized astronomical object by picture. Saturn is a gas world made mostly of hydrogen, with helium, ammonia, and methane gases as well. It is the sixth planet from the Sun. It has 17 known satellites; Pan, Atlas, Prometheus, Pandora, Epimetheus, Janus, Mimas, Enceladus, Tethys, Telesto, Calypso, Dione, Helene, Rhea, Titan, Hyperion, Phoebe.

Chronos, the Greek name for Saturn, is the father of time. In legend, after death the soul is weighed on scales made from lead, Saturn's ruling metal, Lead is associated with the serious nature of Saturn; it also inherits the heaviness of this element. Saturn's ruling astrological house is Capricorn, acquiring the tenacity and persistent nature of this star sign. In daily correspondences, Saturn rules Saturday.

The Planets: Saturn

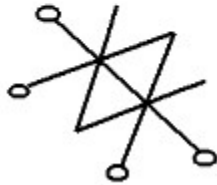


Saturn



Lead

4	9	2
3	5	7
8	1	6



In magical workings and rituals, the ruling aspects of the planet Saturn are working on the astral plane, banks, binding, buildings, death, debts, discipline, history, institutions, karmic debts, knowledge, limitations, longevity, magical knowledge, obstacles, real estate, sacred wisdom, structures and time. Saturn in its negative aspect is the cause of oppression, pain, discord and quarrelsome.

Saturn is associated with the element of earth, the colours Black, Grey and Blue, the gemstones, Apache Tears, Black Tourmaline, Hematite and Obsidian. Of the herbs associated with Saturn, the following are most common correspondences, Comfrey, Cypress, Datura, Hemlock, Mandrake, Mullein, Musk, Patchouli, Scullcap, Slippery Elm, Thyme, Witch Hazel.

The table of Saturn is a three square, containing 9 numbers each adding in any direction, to 15 with its sum being 45.

Sepher Rezial Hemelach

The Book
of the Angel
Rezial

edited and translated by
Steve Savedow

Sepher Rezial Hemelach

The Book
of the Angel
Rezial

Edited and translated by
Steve Savedow



WEISER BOOKS

Boston, MA / York Beach, ME

CONTENTS

TRANSLATOR'S INTRODUCTION	9
---------------------------------	---

TITLE PAGE FOR THE 1701 EDITION	i
---------------------------------------	---

FOREWORD BY THE MASTER PROOFREADER	iii
--	-----

BOOK ONE

PART 1—Book of the Vestment [Sepher Hamelbosh]	1
PART 2—This is the Prayer of Adam, the First Man	5

BOOK TWO

PART 1—This is the Book of the Great Rezial	34
PART 2—Regarding the Power of Ruach	54
PART 3—In the Beginning, Part 1 [Berashith]	62
PART 4—In the Beginning, Part 2	92

BOOK THREE

PART 1—The Holy Names	145
PART 2—The Gemarah	166
PART 3—The Actions	181
PART 4—The First Action	185

BOOK FOUR

PART 1—Book of the Mysteries [Sepher Hereziem]	205
PART 2—This is the Work of Genesis	212
PART 3—This is the Prayer Required to Establish Greatness ..	225

BOOK FIVE

Book of the Signs of the Zodiac (Sepher Hemazefoth) . . .	255
---	-----

APPENDIX—Sepher Rezial Manuscripts	280
--	-----

BIBLIOGRAPHY	287
--------------------	-----

INDEX	289
-------------	-----

ABOUT THE AUTHOR	303
------------------------	-----

TRANSLATOR'S INTRODUCTION

ACCORDING TO HEBREW LEGEND, the *Sepher Raziel* was presented to Adam in the Garden of Eden. It was given by the hand of God, through the medium of the angel Raziel. It is, therefore, suggested that this is the first book ever written. The text is an extensive compendium of ancient Hebrew magical lore, and quite probably the original source for much traditional literature on angelic hierarchy, astrology, qabalah, and Gematria.¹

There is very little published bibliographical information available on the *Sepher Raziel*. It is noted in the bibliography of Gustav Davidson's *Dictionary of Angels* that the *Sepher Raziel* is sometimes titled *Raziel ha-Malach*, and credited to Eleazer of Worms.² Davidson mentions a Hebrew edition, published in 1881, and an

¹ "Qabalah" is an ancient mystical system usually attributed to Jewish religion. The study of qabalah is reputed to offer a multitude of spiritual benefits. There are several excellent introductory texts available on the subject, including *The Mystical Qabalah* by Dion Fortune (London: Rider & Co., 1925; and Samuel Weiser, York Beach, ME, 1984); *Tree of Life* by Israel Regardie (London: Rider & Co., 1932; and Samuel Weiser, York Beach, ME, 1972) and *Holy Kabbalah* by Arthur Waite (London: Williams & Norgate, 1928).

Gematria is a form of qabalistic numerology, in which each of the Hebrew letters is assigned a numerical value. Combining the letters yields a numerical value for every word. See the essay "Gematria" by Aleister Crowley (*The Equinox*, vol. 1, no. 5, London, 1911), later reprinted in *The Qabalah of Aleister Crowley*, edited by Israel Regardie (York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1973), currently available as 777 and *Other Qabalistic Writings*. See also Gareth Knight's *Practical Guide to Qabalistic Symbolism* (Cheltenham, England: Helios, 1963; now published by Samuel Weiser, York Beach, ME).

² Gustav Davidson, *Dictionary of Angels* (New York: Free Press, 1967), p. 365.

English manuscript in the British Museum.³ The bibliography of Joshua Trachtenberg's *Jewish Magic and Superstition* notes a 1701 edition of *Raziel ha-Malach* published in Amsterdam, and "a German-rabbinic script that does not correspond throughout with the printed text, but often contains a more complete text." Trachtenberg further states: "*Sefer Raziel*, probably compiled in the 13th century and containing much Geonic mystical material (so potent were its contents considered that mere possession of the book was believed to prevent fires)."⁴

In Appendix IV of Aryeh Kaplan's translation of *Sefer Yetzirah*, Kaplan notes 25 various 19th-century editions of *Sepher Raziel*. He also notes that Eliezer (ben Yehudah) Rokeach of Worms (Garmiza) lived in the years 1160–1237.⁵

There is certainly no evidence to support the theory that the *Sepher Raziel* was actually written over 5000 years ago. There are however, references to the *Sepher Raziel* in several scholarly texts establishing a certain amount of validity to its claim to antiquity, dating it at least as far back as the 13th century. There have been various quotes printed from *Sepher Raziel* in a few English texts on Hebrew folklore, such as the Trachtenberg book mentioned earlier, and *Myths and Legends of Ancient Israel* by Angelo Rappaport.⁶ (For the record, no English edition was cited in either of these books' ample bibliographies.) Also, diagrams from *Sepher Raziel* were printed in Davidson's *Dictionary of Angels*, Trachtenberg's *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, and David Goldstein's *Jewish Folklore and Legend*.⁷

The introduction of the ancient Hebrew grimoire, *The Sword of Moses* states that "... the so-called *Sefer Raziel*, or the book delivered to Adam by the angel Raziel shortly after he had left Paradise. It is of composite character, but there is no criterion for the age of the component parts. The result of this uncertainty is that it has been ascribed to R. Eleazar, of Worms, who lived about the middle

of the 13th century. One cannot, however, say which portion is due to his own ingenuity and which may be due to ancient texts utilized by him. I am speaking more particularly of this book as it seems to be the primary source for many magical or, as it is called now, a cabalistical book of the Middle Ages."⁸

Trachtenberg states, "The long list [of magical incantations] in such a work as *Sefer Raziel* are proof of the arduous training that the novice in magic must undergo if he would learn how to direct all the memunium [Hebrew for "in charge of" or "appointed to"] of air, wind, date, time, place, etc., which can control a situation at a given moment."⁹ In *Folklore in the Old Testament*, J. G. Frazer notes, "He (Noah) learned how to make it (the ark) from a holy book, which had been given to Adam by the angel Raziel, and which contained within it all knowledge, human and divine. It was made of sapphires, and Noah enclosed it in a golden casket when he took it with him into the ark, where it served him as a time-piece to distinguish night from day, for so long as the flood prevailed, neither the sun nor the moon shed any light on the earth."¹⁰

Sepher Raziel is also mentioned briefly in James Hastings' *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*. "The Book of Raziel, said to have been taught to Adam by the angel Raziel, and also to Noah, is a compilation, probably by various writers. It has affinities to the Shiva Koma and Sword of Moses. According to Zunz, Raziel was the work of Eleazer of Worms. It describes the celestial organization, and gives directions for the preparations of amulets."¹¹

In *Hebrew Myths: The Book Of Genesis*, Robert Graves and Raphael Patai claim that:

Solomon is said to have won much of his wisdom from the "Book of Raziel," a collection of astrological secrets cut on a sapphire, which the angel Raziel kept. The idea of a divine

³ Ms. 3826 of the Sloan Collection. A list of *Sepher Raziel* manuscripts was posted on the World Wide Web by Adam McLean. See Appendix.

⁴ Joshua Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition* (New York: Behrman House, 1939), pp. 321, 322, 315.

⁵ Aryeh Kaplan, *Sefer Yetzirah* (York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1990), p. 330.

⁶ Angelo Rappaport, *Myths and Legends of Ancient Israel* (London: Gresham, 1928).

⁷ For an example, see David Goldstein, *Jewish Folklore and Legend* (London: Hamlyn, 1980), p. 30.

⁸ Moses Gaster, trans., *Sword of Moses* (London: D. Nutt, 1896; reprinted by Samuel Weiser, New York, 1970), p. 15.

⁹ Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 70.

¹⁰ J. G. Frazer, *Folklore in the Old Testament*, vol. 1 (London: MacMillan, 1918), p. 143.

¹¹ James Hastings, *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*, vol. 7 (New York: Scribner, 1908–1927), p. 628; it is also briefly mentioned in vol. 2, p. 658 (concerning the eleventh amulet); and in vol. 6, p. 231.

book containing cosmic secrets appears first in the Slavonic "Book of Enoch" (xxxiii), which states that God had written books of wisdom (or, according to another version, dictated them to Enoch), that He then appointed the two angels Samuil and Raguil (or Semil and Rasuil) to accompany Enoch back from heaven to earth, and commanded him to give these books to his children and children's children. This may well be the origin of the "Book of Raziel" which, according to Jewish tradition, was given by the Angel Raziel to Adam, from whom it descended through Noah, Abraham, Jacob, Levi, Moses and Joshua until it reached Solomon. According to the Targum on Ecclesiastes X.20: "Each day the angel Raziel standing upon Mount Horeb proclaims the secrets of men to all mankind, and his voice reverberates around the world." A so-called "Book of Raziel," dating from about the twelfth century, was probably written by the Kabbalist Eleazar ben Judah of Worms, but contains far older mystical beliefs.¹²

A reference to the angel Raziel is presented in *Witchcraft, Magic, and Alchemy* by Emile Grillo de Givry, who quotes from the preface of a manuscript titled "Le Secret des secrets, autrement la Clavicule de Salomon ou le véritable Grimoire," where Solomon speaks to his son, Rehoboam: "... I named the most holy Name of the Lord, Yahweh, and I merited the means that may not be named, the means of the Wisdom, which the Angel Raziel showed me in a dream, whereof the close tale may not be told to the understanding, and said to me, 'Hide well the Secret of Secrets, because the time comes when the universal sciences will be destroyed and utterly hidden and will become void; and know that thy time is near.'"¹³

In *Jewish Folklore and Legend*, Goldstein states: "Enoch consulted the wonderful 'Book of Raziel' that had originally been given to Adam, and there he read of the part that Noah was to play in the salvation of the human race."¹⁴ George Yurchison, in *World of*

Angels, mentions that, "... when Adam was expelled from the Garden, the Archangel Raziel, at the instructions of the Lord, presented him with a Book of Secrets (known also as the Book of Adam, Secret of Secrets) to aid mankind in their attempt at salvation." He later states that "In ensuing generations of Adam's seed, the first man with his progeny were visited constantly by Michael and other Archangels to aid, instruct and console the mortals. It was at this point that Raziel gave the Book of Secrets to Adam. This is the only known book prepared actually in Heaven that existed (and still does, in fragments) on the earth."¹⁵

In *Dictionary of Angels*, under the heading "Raziel," Davidson presents the following:

In the cabala, Raziel is the personification of Coehma (divine wisdom), 2nd of the 10 holy sefiroth. In rabbinic lore, Raziel is the legendary author of "The Book of the Angel Raziel" ("Sefer Raziel"). "wherein all celestial and earthly knowledge is set down." The true author is unknown, but he has been commonly identified as Eleazar of Worms or Isaac the Blind, medieval writers. Legend has it that the angel Raziel handed his book to Adam, and that the other angels, out of envy, purloined the precious grimoire and cast it into the sea, whereat God ordered Rahab, primordial angel/demon of the deep, to fish it out and restore it to Adam, which Rahab obediently did, although it should be pointed out that before this, Rahab had been destroyed. "The Book of the Angel Raziel" finally came into the possession of, first Enoch (who, it is said, gave it out as his own work i.e. "The Book of Enoch"); then of Noah; then of Solomon, the latter deriving from it, according to demonographers, his greatest knowledge and power in magic. (Rf. De Planey, *Dictionnaire Infernal*.) From a midrash (Ginzberg, *The Legends of the Jews* I, 154-157) it develops that Noah learned how to go about building the Ark by poring over the Raziel tome. (Rf. Jastrow, *Hebrew and Babylonian Traditions*.) ... Searching further in the cabala, one learns that Raziel is one of 10 (actually one of 9) archangels in the Briatic world, which is the 2nd of the 4 worlds of creation. ...

¹² Robert Graves and Raphael Patai, *Hebrew Myths: The Book of Genesis* (New York: Doubleday, 1963), p. 53.

¹³ Emile Grillo de Givry, *Witchcraft, Magic, and Alchemy*, J. Courtney Locke, trans. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1931), p. 103.

¹⁴ Goldstein, *Jewish Folklore and Legend*, p. 30.

¹⁵ George Yurchison, *World of Angels* (New York: Varage Press, 1983), pp. 30, 48.

According to Maimonides in his "Mishna Thora," Raziel is chief of the order of *erelim* (q.v.); also, the herald of deity and preceptor angel of Adam. In further connection with "The Book of the Angel Raziel," "The Zohar I", 55a, reports that in the middle there occurs a secret writing "explaining the 1,500 keys [to the mystery of the world] which were not revealed even to the holy angels."¹⁶

In the first book of the Zohar (Berashith-Genesis), there is a fairly long passage referring to the *Sepher Raziel*, that gives some insight to the legendary origins of this book.¹⁷

This is the Book of the generations of Adam. In the day that Alhim created man, in the likeness of Alhim made he him." (Gen. v.,1.) Said Rabbi Isaac: "The Holy Ones showed Adam the forms and features of his descendants that should appear in the world after him, and of the sages and the kings who should rule over Israel. He also made known to him, that the life and reign of David would be of short duration. Then said Adam to the Holy One, "let seventy years of my earthly existence be taken and granted to the life of David." This request was granted, otherwise Adam's life would have attained to a thousand years. This was the reason that David said: "For thou Lord, hast made me glad through thy work; I will triumph in the work of thine hands (Ps. xcii.,5), for thou hast filled me with joy in prolonging the days of my life." "It was thy own act and wish," said the Holy One, "when thou wast incarnated as Adam, the work of my hands and not of flesh and blood." Amongst the wise men and sages that should

¹⁶ Davidson, *Dictionary of Angels*, pp. 242-243.

¹⁷ The Zohar is a twenty-four-volume compilation of qabalistic wisdom and lore. It was first introduced in the 13th century by a Spanish Jew named Moses de Leon, of Granada. There is some controversy surrounding the Zohar, as some believe that the work was not derived from ancient manuscripts, but actually written by de Leon himself. However, this does not detract from the fact that it is an extremely valuable qabalistic work. There have been several portions of the Zohar translated into English, most notably the five volumes translated by Harry Sperling, Maurice Simon, and Paul Levertoff, published by Samuel Bennet in 1958. This translation was later reprinted by Soncino Press in 1984.

appear on the earth, Adam rejoiced greatly on beholding the form of Rabbi Akiba who would become distinguished by his great knowledge of the secret doctrine. On seeing, however, as in a vision, his martyrdom and cruel death, Adam became exceedingly sad and said: "Thine eyes beheld me ere I was clothed in a body and all things are written in thy book; each day hath its events that shall come to pass, are therein to be found." Observe that the book of the generations of Adam was that which was the Holy One through the angel Raziel, guardian of the great mysteries and secret doctrine, gave unto Adam whilst yet in the Garden of Eden. In it was written all the secret wisdom and knowledge concerning the divine name of seventy two letters and its esoteric six hundred and seventy mysteries. It also contained the fifteen hundred keys, the knowledge and understanding and use of which had never been imparted to anyone, not even to angels, before it came into the possession of Adam. As he read and studied its pages, angelic beings assembled around him and acquired the knowledge of Hochma, or divine wisdom, and in their delight exclaimed "Be thou exalted, oh God above the heavens, and let thy glory be above all the earth" (Ps. lvi., 5). Then was it that the holy angel Hadraniel sent one of his subordinates to Adam, saying unto him, "Adam! Adam! guard thou well and wisely the great and glorious gift entrusted to thee by the Lord. To none of the angels on high have its secrets ever been revealed and imparted, save to thyself. Be thou therefore discreet and refrain from making them known to others." Acting on these injunctions Adam zealously and secretly kept this book up to his expulsion from the Garden of Eden, studying it and making himself acquainted with its wondrous mysteries. When, however, he disobeyed the commands of the Lord, the volume suddenly disappeared leaving him overwhelmed with grief and most poignant regret, so that he went and immersed himself up to his neck in the river Gihon. On his body becoming covered with unsightly ulcers and sores threatening physical dissolution, the Holy One instructed Raphael to return the book to Adam. After obtaining a full knowledge of its occult teachings, he handed it, when at the point of death, to his son

Sech, who in turn bequeathed it to his posterity, and eventually it came into the possession of Abraham who was able by his secret teachings to attain to higher and more enlightened knowledge of the Divine, as was the case with his predecessor Henoch and enabled him, as it is written, "to walk with Allah," that is to converse with them.¹⁸

The *Sepher Rezial* is very rare in any form, and the text is of great importance. It seems incomprehensible that it has never been translated, in its entirety, into English. The translation presented here was derived from a single text, the 1701 Hebrew edition, published in Amsterdam. The 1701 edition is a compilation of five texts, gathered together by its editor, who transcribed the letters of the various manuscripts into one volume. The title page notes that the book was "Printed in the chosen house of the respected priest [Kamir] Moses Ben Hieshiesh, by the honorable Abraham Mindim Kovitneyov."

The text is in biblical Hebrew, which uses no vowels. Hebrew vowels are represented by small dots and dashes positioned above and below the letters. According to the *Oxford Companion to the Bible*, the use of vowels in Hebrew writing developed between the fifth and tenth centuries C.E.¹⁹ The full Hebrew text is 97 pages long. Each page has an average of 48 lines, with an average of 90 characters per line.

The use of vowels greatly simplified the matter of translating Hebrew into English. The variations of word interpretations became more specific with the placement of vowels. Also, there are very few pronouns and verbs utilized in biblical Hebrew, and almost no punctuation. In this translation, I have kept sentences as simple as possible, and have elected not to inject any implied verbs or pronouns, except where necessary to the grammar and/or syntax of the passage. Also, I have attempted to remain

¹⁸ The quote is from the 1978 edition of the Zohar, translated by Nuchon de Manbar (William Williams), and later reprinted by Wizards Bookshelf (San Diego, 1995). There are several other references to the book on pp. 234-235 of the 1995 edition, under the heading "Traditions Concerning Adam."

¹⁹ Interestingly enough, this text actually discussed the use of the vowels in detail.

consistent with the words translated. You will therefore, likely note some repetition.

There are several difficulties involved with translating biblical Hebrew into English. English utilizes more words than any other language, especially Hebrew. Therefore, one Hebrew word may have a fairly large variety of possible translations, depending on the context of the passage. This obviously leaves room for interpretation. Most biblical Hebrew words have a root of three letters. The meaning may change depending on addition or omission of a prefix or suffix. For example, the root word (TzDQ) may be interpreted as right, righteous, righteousness, just, justice, justify, honest, correct, innocent, blameless, acquittal, vindicate, equitable, or charity. To complicate matters further, one English word may have several Hebrew interpretations. For example, the Hebrew words for the term "evil" include Ra'a, Resha'a, Ragezeni, Moseri, Chota, Cheli, Mezieq, Nezeq, Tzereh, and Hereh-Ason.

Each of the five manuscripts within the 1701 edition was produced during a different time period, while the manner of writing Hebrew was changing and improving. In each manuscript there is a different form and dialect of biblical Hebrew. Some of the dialects are of a very ancient form that was never intended to be translated into English. The first sections appear to have been derived from the most modern manuscripts. The style of writing in each book is different, with the use of different prefixes and suffixes, and different verbs and word spellings, and the expressions varied from section to section. The later sections are a bit "degraded" in places, as they are transcriptions of the most ancient manuscripts, and they were the most difficult to translate. For these reasons, the translation may seem rough and the "flow" of the text changes throughout this book. However, there is no way to accurately interject terms for the sake of literary integrity without possibly making an incorrect assumption. Those readers who have studied medieval Hebrew texts will understand the meaning as presented. Those not well-versed in this type of material may have difficulty, but they can also research similar works for clarification.

Due to the rarity of the *Sepher Rezial*, I could not locate alternate texts for comparison. I obtained two fragmented texts in English

translation, but neither was of much use for comparison. One section of this text was published in English translation as *Sepher Ha-Razim: The Book of the Mysteries*. In the preface of this translation, the editor states that "... no English translation [of "Sepher Ha-Razim"] exists."²⁰ The 1966 Hebrew edition used for this translation was edited by Mordecai Margalioth.²¹ Also, an English translation of a Raziel manuscript was posted anonymously on the Internet. This consisted of less than 100 pages, and was titled *Liber Ratziel: The Book of Salomonis*. It was obviously taken from a Latin manuscript, as many passages were left in the original Latin.²²

There are several concepts discussed in detail in this translation that may be unfamiliar to novices. Biblical Hebrew texts often use several names for God, and this book is certainly no exception. The most commonly used name here is (Hebrew: HQBH). This is an acronym for Hova Qedesh Berek Hova, which translates "He is holy. Blessed is He." When this acronym is used, I translate it simply as "God." Other names of God employed in the text include El, Elohim, Elohim, Elohimu, Eloah, Yah, Yehuwa, Adonai, Ahieh, Shaddai, and Melek Meleki Melekiem (The king, king of kings). In these cases, I simply leave the word in the English equivalent of the Hebrew pronunciation.²³ Also, the letter Heh followed by an apostrophe was often used as "The Lord." There are other mystical words in the text that do not translate clearly into modern English, so I have also left these in the English equivalent of the Hebrew characters. Table 1 on page 19 shows the Hebrew characters and the Roman equivalents used in this book. Please note that letters in parentheses (Hebrew: IHOH, for example) may not be translated as they are phrases used repeatedly throughout the text, or they are referring to the unspoken name of G-D.

One of the most important aspects of this book is the material concerning the various names of God, specifically the "72-fold name," the "22-fold name," and the "42-fold name." According to

Table 1. Hebrew and Corresponding Roman Characters.

HEBREW	Name	ROMAN	HEBREW	Name	ROMAN
א	Aleph	A	ל	Lamed	L
ב	Beth	B	מ	Mam	M
ג	Gimel	G	נ	Nun	N
ד	Daleth	D	ס	Samekh	S
ה	Hah	H	ע	Ayin	Aa
ו	Vau	O	פ	Pah	Ph
ז	Zayin	Z	צ	Tzaddi	Tz
ח	Cheth	Ch	ק	Qoph	Q
ט	Teth	T	ר	Resh	R
י	Yod	I	ש	Shin	Sh
כ	Kaph	K	ת	Tau	Th

Trachtenberg, "The name of 22, however is another matter, more interesting and puzzling—and much more important for the magician. Its debut was made in *Sepher Raziel*. . . ." Trachtenberg presents an extremely informational essay on the names of God. He also discusses the *Sepher Raziel* extensively throughout this same chapter, as well as in the following one, on angelic names.²⁴

Another important concept discussed is the five names of the human soul. Each name corresponds to a certain aspect of the soul. The *Neshemah* refers to the breath of life. *Nephesh* refers to the soul itself. *Ruach* refers to the spirit or mind. *Chayah* refers to the life or vitality of the spirit. *Yechideh* refers to the unity or uniqueness of the spirit.

The concept of the Hebrew hells is also detailed. According to Hebrew mythology, there are actually seven hells: *Gihenam* (hell), *Sha'arimath* (the gates of hell), *Tzalemah* (the shadow of death), *Baraschecath* (the pit of destruction), *Tithihez* (the clay of death), *Abaddon* (the perdition), and *Shahol* (the highest, triple, or Supernal hell). In qabalistic lore, these are described as the ten hells in seven palaces, and they correspond to the ten sephiroth of the qabalistic tree of life.

The divisions of the Garden of Eden are mentioned several times in the first few sections. According to the Old Testament (Genesis

²⁰ Michael A. Morgan, *Sepher Ha-Razim: The Book of the Mysteries* (Chico, CA: Society of Biblical Literature/Scholars' Press, 1983), p. ii.

²¹ *Sepher Ha-Razim*, Mordecai Margalioth, ed. (Jerusalem: Yediot Achronot, 1966).

²² Probably Sloan Ms. 5846. See Appendix.

²³ In modern Hebrew texts, the name of God is never spelled out, but is often represented by two Yods. In prayer, this is usually pronounced as Adonai. Devout Jews will not even write the name God in English, and instead write out G-D.

²⁴ Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, pp. 80-87.

2:10-14), the Garden of Eden is divided by four rivers. The first is Pishon, which flows around the land of Havilah. The second is Gihon, which flows around the land of Cush. The third and fourth rivers are the Tigris and the Euphrates. These are two actual rivers that defined the boundaries of the ancient land of Mesopotamia, which today is essentially the land in the area of Iraq and Iran. In fact, the word "Mesopotamia" means literally "between the rivers."

In his foreword, the original editor states that this work is a compilation of several manuscripts. He also claims to have proofread the text repeatedly to insure that this book would be "worthy to be studied by the children of my people." Although there is some repetition, the translation presented here is, for the most part, verbatim, in order to preserve the integrity of the text, as well as the intention of the original editor. I have also proofread the text repeatedly, and have taken great pains to produce an accurate transcription. I truly believe that the original editor would find this English translation to be worthy of study by the children of his people.

The title page is also of interest. We have reproduced it here, and the translation is as follows:

This is the book of the history of man [Sephera Adem Qedemah] that was given to him by the angel Rezial. This is the gateway of the Lord. The righteous come forth. Rise upon the path. Rise to the House of El. Reach the glory of El. In every house of Israel, it is treasured. Rise up and see descendants most wise and intelligent. Prosper and be blessed. Extinguish the fire of enemies, that they do not rule in the house. Of every evil spirit and wicked enemy, fear not in the dwelling. Of who has this holy book, glory and honor to you. Keep it hidden and concealed near silver and gold in a house of treasure. In the course of sickness and misfortune, let there be salvation quickly. Testify [bear witness] and proclaim to all learned in the Torah.²⁵

²⁵ The Torah is the holy book of the Jewish people, consisting of the first five books of the Old Testament. It is kept as a heavily ornamented scroll within an ark in the Temple, usually upon the pulpit. It is often carried and worshipped during ceremonies. The word "Torah" may be translated as "law," and may also be interpreted as "instruction" or "teaching." See Metzger and Coogan, eds., *The Oxford Companion to the Bible* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1993), p. 747.

זה כפרא דארם קדמא שנתן לו היאל המלאך

וזח חסיד לח' צריקים יבאו בו לעלמא כנסלה •
העלמא • בית אל • לרבק כבוד אל • ולמ בית
ישראל • היא כנולח • מעלה • לראות בני בנים •
תכמים ונבונים • ולהצלחה לטובה • חכמה אש
המערבה • שלא יטלו בכחו • וכל שר ופגע רע
לא יגור במגורו • למי שהכפר הקדוש והגבר
והנורא אתו • גנה וטמן אצל כספו וחתכו באצות •
ובחלית • ובעת צרתו • ידח לו השמיה כספה •
הח יעיד ויגיד כל בני תורה •

נרפס

בבית הבחור והחור וחקר כסד משה קהש
חנכר נגור אברהם מינרים
קיסניו ול :

באמשטרדם

נשלם בשנת ה' קס"ד תלמה
אדם לופין :

FOREWORD

BY THE
MASTER PROOFREADER
HERMAN HENNINGSEN

THE NAME OF THE CITY of the tabernacle of the Lord (Heb. Shemeth) and the dwelling of the Lord (Shemethah) is secret and hidden. Blessed is the name of the glory of a kingdom forever. So, restore thy glory of life everlasting. (Such Lat. accounts) For thou shalt know every science of secret and hidden things.

This is the Book of the History of Man Study and learn Pro-
claim to the generations, from the beginning until the end. O the
truest, surest path of the Lord, the righteous journey the way, be-
cause it is long, in a Shema Hebrew letters, Sh'M - 2 Break through
is the way. Illuminate the eyes See vision come in abundance
Visions of the illumination Evil does not befoul the righteous by un-
derstanding the commandments of purification coming forth from
the ten books.

This book was concealed and looked away each time of transit for many years. The children of my people (Hemba-A) are visually handicapped (I am visually handicapped) and my countrymen (I am handicapped) are delighted by the printing in the old days. My ancestors did not work the word and

[illegible]

...with the best
as ...
...
...
...
...
...of bread, the Lenten, etc.

regretted not hearing the word. Upon seeing the vision of two visions (Rai Ravith Shethi Ravivith) it was printed in large quantity.

In the work we produced the images of the letters from all the world, printed clearly. The holy and honored book is response to the commandments of the Torah. This was given long ago, financed by the Rabbi Obadiah the Elder. A great outcry arose. The work was diminished and error after error discovered. I succeeded in reducing the errors by careful study and seeking out the best portions of the book.

There are two books from other countries. I see mine is the original of all of them. They have all been copied from my book. I see the doctrine corrected for the benefit of the children of my people. Also included is the smaller work of Eleazer, son of the Rabbi Judah, son Introduction, who received the work of Merkahah (chariot) from his pious Rabbi Judah. The rabbinical Judah the Hassidic received it from his father Rabbi Simeon the Hassidic. Obadiah himself proofread it and sealed therein by the teacher of the great illumination Rabbi Ia'abeli, found during sojourn in the Land of Israel (Area Tzebi). He traveled from one end of the world to the other. Those not dwelling in the land are not passed over. As travelers, as immigrants to Israel, dwelling in lamentation without possessions in the house they are not passed over. They also receive greatest benefits by this book, from prayers rising up. From the beginning, the prayers are answered at once. Cry for joy all the day. There is no second to understanding the knowledge revealed by the name. Know the name to proclaim and be answered.

The great prophets were not able to make prophecies until studying this book, beginning properly on the third page.⁴ The book prepared them to make prophecies. The Lord gives wisdom to understand every word in the world. It is required to prepare

⁴ This text is highly significant. It has a reference to the text of *Sepher Raziel* dealing with the work of Merkahah (the chariot). Also see the various gnostic texts mentioned in earlier footnotes.

⁵ There are several different Rabbis by the name of Judah and Simeon in recorded Jewish history. See the Zohar and the New Testament. Also see Joshua 19:1-100 regarding Simeon's territory, later controlled by Judah.

⁶ In the text this is written as MEHORER, which is a misspelling for MOREHER, an acronym for Morenôv Verabenov Haravô Rabbi.

⁷ The *Sepher Hemelach: Book of the Elements* appears on the third page of the Hebrew text.

as the parts of them of the prophet Elia (see The Book of the prophet Elia, the vessels of man, the prophet Elia, see Kings I, the end testament) and the fifty burnt offerings of the prophet Israel. The work presented this book as the Earth full with knowledge.

Also it is written on the third page of the book, It is required to be printed and bound. The rupture will not be sustained and not be made worse. Let it be known, the words coming forth from this work are not honored and revered. The rupture profane by foolishness. The work is becoming wise with the seeing the knowledge. Here are all the tributes (Meloch) written in the book of the great Rezial.

The book was not properly established by Obadiah. The work ended. The value of this holy book diminished, not being complete and corrected. The page did not receive great benefit and usefulness by petition and prayer. It is required to speak at times and proclamations correctly. Only then to receive vision after vision, and the answer of answers to the secret of secrets.

The people dwelling in Egypt who settle outside the land of Egypt are not oppressed by powers of evil (Qliphoth) ruling the land from above. Shaitan commands the powers of evil, ruling from above and bound by the dwelling of the Lord (Shemeh). Protection the day of retribution (Yem Shetemet) to punish the sons of the shadow of death (Tzalamoth) falls, bringing darkness across the lands. Israel languished, until the words of the Torah and word of the prophet. Death comes to it through the window (Chalon) by the powers of evil (see Exodus 11:1-8, the death plague of Egypt). Cover the window and speak, protect us from the cloud passing over. The darkness falls, seen in the visible heavens. The people saw the vision by the vision of the book. Seven the Holy Spirit (Ruach Hakodesh) came forth from the cave as a huge cloud and moved in the wall of the palace, outside and above made. The hole closed and a great cloud passed over spreading an abominable covering of bitumen (Chemar).⁸

⁸ The Hebrew name of Satan. According to the Midrash, Shaitan was the first of the nephilim, and was created on the sixth day of creation. Also see Gustav Davidson, *Dictionary of Angels* (New York: Free Press, 1937), p. 251.

⁹ This is a reference to a book that was a common text in the Jewish underground. It was a book that was a common text in the Jewish underground and also from the floor of the Dead Sea.

The prophets receive understanding. Fill the belly with all wisdom of the universe. There is nothing more precious than learning the wisdom of the qabalah, spreading the Mishnah [codification of Jewish oral law]. Without understanding the knowledge, there is no interpretation of the Mishnah, no knowledge of the work of the Merkabah, no learning the Gemara [commentary on the Mishnah], and no interpreting the unity of God. From understanding the knowledge, receive wisdom to interpret the significance of the unity of God. Begin the path to the Lord, but not without understanding the knowledge of the doctrine of the book. Is it not so, what Ezekiel and other prophets have written, bound, and sealed in the book?⁹

Change the names of the Malechielim.¹⁰ In times of destruction [in exile], as in the Midrash on the scriptures¹¹ when Shatan was escorted to heaven to the ether where there is no understanding of the true meaning. Phasat, the angel of punishment. Of every work of qabalah, it is necessary to establish the seasons, the months, the days, and the hours. In every hour, change the name of the Malechielim guided by the pages of this book. God created darkness to establish the hours. In the Midrash, Shatan commanded the king of flesh and blood, to extinguish the lamps. The Sun and Moon darkened. The shining stars increased.

Change the Malechielim watching over the heavens and Earth. Reveal the words of absolution by the Torah of Moses. Then the prophecies are revealed. Ears hear and eyes see. Cover the ears not to hear, and close the eyes not to see.

The qabalah is perfection, the root of the Torah. There are two Tablets of the Decalogue [Sheni Lorchoth Haberith] arranged in order. The path reveals purity. It is necessary to study and learn the 613 precepts of the Law. Solomon divided and distinguished the secret portions.¹² By grace of the Lord,

⁹ Ezekiel was a prophet who lived from 598–571 B.C. See the Book of Ezekiel in the Old Testament.

¹⁰ This term is often used as a general reference to angels. In some texts, the Malechielim are actually a specific order of angels.

¹¹ The Midrash is the rabbinic commentary on the Torah. The term may also be translated as "commentary."

¹² The king of the Jews, King Solomon, who reigned in the Mishnah, Solomon was the king of Israel in the years 962–922 B.C.E. See Kings I of the Old Testament. Also, there are many amazing tales depicting the magical realm of Solomon in Hebrew and Arabic folklore. See the Zohar, the kabbalistic Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction.

reveal the prophecies. Make known the great perfection of the kingdom of God.¹³

Goodness is the basic word of the first wisdom. The beginning is the end. According to the commandments revealed and known from the revealed [Negeiah] teachings of secret things.¹⁴ You succeed in goodness by keeping the commandments.

Proclaim the unity of the commandments of the Torah, the secret light. Do not forsake the commandments written in the Torah. The light reveals, and the commandments are superior. Though the light is a commandment, it is a lamp. The Torah is light [see Proverbs 23], the secret is revealed. Bring to the secret lamp, the one of flame. Extinguish the burning flames as flame consumes flame. The fire of the light goes forth to consume it. The lamp of Elohim.

The Neshemeth of man [see Introduction] is the root of perfection. Reach to God. Reach unto the Lord Elohim. The small lamp reaches to the great light. Make many commandments. Increase the lamps creating flames. Distinguish the secrets and reveal them. Become wise by the power of God. Reveal the divisions without revealing the commandments. Go forth to dwell in the house. Establish the prayers. Build the foundation of the Sukkah.¹⁵ Dwell in the prayer. Speak to the Lord and proclaim prayers above in reverence. Complete the tabernacle in prayer. Forgive the guilty [in exile, Diaspora].¹⁷

Keep all commandments. Reach to the Lord. The secrets are revealed to your sons. Dwell in the word. The son will be like the father.¹⁸ All righteous dwell in the presence of power [A'tzeimov].¹⁹

¹³ The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction. The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction.

¹⁴ The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction. The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction.

¹⁵ The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction. The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction.

¹⁶ The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction. The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction.

¹⁷ The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction. The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction.

¹⁸ The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction. The phrase "the Father" is used in the Midrash. See the Midrash on the Torah, which is the book mentioned in the Introduction.

The seal of the tomb is 96 by 66 mm.²⁰ In the beginning (Hebrew title: *Holmei*) and the seal (Hebrew letters: *Sh'Alif*) upon a gold plate (Hebrew: *Sh'Alif*). The wise understand and hereafter reach to God.

An admirable cloud of witnesses comes forth from the heart. Do not be destroyed by the powers of evil. Stand trembling before YHWH! 2nd Verseward, man speaks of the punishment of death. See Genesis 3. Tremble before the wrath and be consumed by heat. The Torah speaks of heat to consume.

All are locked outside the gate. Weep and lament in Gehenam the first he 1 sec 1 introduction. In lamentation experience 32 visions the key of the 32 paths of wisdom and power of man. Of Yod Heh Vau Heh, shed tears and how revealing the secret of secrets concealed from ancient times. The secrets of the Neshemuth and Malachum above.

The pure learn and understand the words of the book. Be with Enoch as Enoch was taken by Enochia! ²⁹ At the established time speak to Israel of the act of E!

This is the Book of the History of Man and the Book of the Origin of Man. The worthy see the book of books is truth. Behold man is sustained in the Garden of Eden. Man received the secret of ten books from God through the medium of Raziel the holy angel appointed over the highest and most holy mysteries. The ten highest plates are engraved of the most holy wisdom. There are 72 kinds of wisdom. The divisions are revealed as 170 (Hebrew MAH OSH BAH) engravings of the highest secrets. By means of the book engrave the wisdom and reveal 1005 (Hebrew ALP OCH MSH) keys to the highest and most holy secret concealed in ten

books. The book was assembled at the time God indicated for
Isaiah to write ten books, as the intermediary of man

Then came Abraham. By the ten books, he knew of the darkness and disobedience in the world. He knew of the wrong ten books. Because of the darkness in the world, he turned to God. The brilliance was restored. Enoch rose up to reach his exalted and ceased being human. You sent forth the holy angels to deliver ten high wisdoms and deliver ten books. Keep hidden in the Tree of Life [Aylon Chiyeh, see Genesis 2-3]. Learn the divinity. It is true that God gave this book to man through Reziel. He made

The book came to Rabbi A'qiva and Rabbi Ishmael. The teachings of the Book of Formation were revealed by the Book of the History of Man.²⁶ It was handed down from generation to generation to A'qiva. He rejoiced in the warmth of the light. It is also written in the Gemara, reveal to the generations. Rabbi A'qiva learned in the laws. The gift is seeing the generations. Reveal the visions at once. Be in awe by what is written on page 42 [of the original Hebrew text].²⁷ Write the names upon a myrtle leaf. It is not forbidden to engrave these seven names, as it is forbidden to engrave Ahieh. The gift to the worthy is knowing the signs of the end section.

The worthy come forth in purity. Learn from the pages of this book. Work in holiness and purity. Sons and grandsons of the pure family are created in purity. Only the father is required to guide them in glory as it is written in the Book of Mormon in the first section of this book.

It is required to keep this book in a house of a castle with silver and gold. Surely be delivered from bright and in stormy weather of the sun, and receive great benefit and usefulness.

²⁰ The Gematria value of the name Elobim, as presented in the text, is actually eighty-six. In older Chaldean texts, however, the spelling of Elobim often corresponds with **𐤂𐤋𐤁𐤌** *Nurleba*. *Men* or *Gematria* value of **𐤂𐤋𐤁𐤌** would be

⁵¹ "Berithich" has a great deal of significance, as will be discussed later.

latter, Knauth 1 (224), *The Bahir* (verse 65), the Zohar

83 Non Genes 5:22. Also see *The Book of Enoch*.

"I'll just let it spread if our (the car) is going to compress books down from heaven."

* The Zohar notes 676 mysteries and 1760 keys, see the passage quoted in the n. in the next section upon a Midrash from a non-Jewish source, 245.

[illegible]

⁶⁷ The first volume of Book 2 Part 4 is presented on page

In the first section of this book is the Book of the Vestment. Therein are works of the book of how it was given to man by Reziel, the angel, and how to be granted therein. Also, the names of the seasons, and the names of the Malachim ministering in every season and every month and every day. Also, the names of the heavens and Earth, and every spirit and angel ministering over every sign of the zodiac, and the angels of the seven planets in every season, and days of the week.

In the second section is the Book of the Mighty Reziel. The corrected doctrine is sweet as honey dropped from the honeycomb. Also, the work of Merkabah and words of wisdom. All words are properly corrected and suitable to be revealed to the worthy. Also, the works and actions of the Malachim, and knowledge of winds and rains and such things.

In the third section is knowledge of the 72-fold name and the actions of the letters and vowel signs.

In the fourth section is the Book of Noah. The actions of the greatest works are written. Also, of the work of Berashith and prayers to rise up in exaltation.²⁸

In the fifth section is the Book of the Signs of the Zodiac. Also, the charms [Qo neva avoth] over all things, tried and proven. Also, the 22-fold name and 42-fold name, and their actions.

It is required to establish and make known, not to speak the most holy names aloud. Only regard them in the heart, even in prayer. It is written in the Gemara, worship the Lord the true God in all hearts. The prayers are difficult to learn. Much sleep is required to learn the meanings of the letters. Remember the holy names, as required to prepare, but do not speak them aloud.

It is also required to prepare, by rabbinical consecrations and devotions not printed in this book, for a period of ten years. These are not printed here, as a wise man said it is not appropriate to print them in this holy book. Knowledge against knowledge hinders understanding. The rabbinical combined with that printed here are united as one. Forsake them and be cursed by all plagues foretold in the Torah of Moses. It is established those not keeping

commandments of the Torah are accursed. Forsake one who is innocent and sin unintentionally, the foolish are accursed. Let it be known the knowledge is reserved for those prepared by rabbinical consecrations and devotions. The scholars of Earth are favored in the eyes of the Lord.

Now is a new transcription printed. I have copied it letter by letter, with special attention to the most holy names, and also the names of the Malachim. I proofread it four times, letter by letter. If there are any errors, I beg the Lord to forgive me. It is now prepared to be printed and bound by Isaac Ben Checheber Abraham, Amsterdam.

²⁸ "Berashith" means "Genesis." The word "Berashith" is in the beginning. It is also the first word of the book "Genesis" the first book of the Old Testament.

BOOK ONE

PART I

BOOK OF THE VESTMENT [SEPTHER HAMELBOSHI]

THE GOLD, THE SILVER AND THE BRASS ARE FILLED with secret wisdom
[Chokmah]. The knowledge is the result of understanding.

The wise are humble and cry in joy from their names, carried in
the carriage. The chosen are pure of heart. Make to heal the
body Give grace that measures the strength of the light of the shin-
ing star Give with the strong. The power is established forever by
Gedulah before the generations. Rejoice in silence from genera-
tion to generation of the holy heights. Qadoshoy Merom! It is
center is pure gold. A babbling fountain of purity is established in
the center of the sublime power. Of the works of glory, the most
precious pearls are not compared with the glory, nor the most
valued of Asher. The value of wisdom cannot be measured, nor in-
teresting, or knowledge. Also, there is no measure to the value of
Elohim, is wisdom here as revealed by Elohim.

As the force of fire, as such, as such. As the ruler of the Heavens,
as the ruler. The Tree of Life is supported and guarded and
guarded, as the apple of life, by the name of the Lord, the
Tree is chosen. Obey the glory to obtain life. Of understanding,
receive wisdom. Of salvation, keep from death. Of fulfillment of the
Nephesh, by consecration. Of the power, be strengthened by rever-
ence of the Lord. Of learning, a knowledge, understood and let the
heart with wisdom, from drawing of life, increase from the soul to
the heart, from wisdom, as the Garden of Eden.

Let him treasures in reverence. Yes, for it is all the Law, with
glory is revealed, where the throne is established. There is no

on is in the glory. Seven fountains rise and fall to honor a thousand thousands ministers [Mesharethim] and a myriad myriads hosts [Tzebavoth].² The force of fire ignites the river of fire flowing forth. The sound shakes the nations in fear of destruction. A vision comes forth of the image of a fiery archer as Tharshish and Sardonyx, and arrows as swift as lightning.³

The throne of the glory resembles ice [crystal]. Surrounded by Malachim, the archer Ophan rides the flames.⁴ The people of the dominion tremble in fear and cover their eyes. The Lord made clouds and fog. He is around wrapped in swathing cloth, dwelling alone upon the throne, concealed and hidden.

The worthy go forth to the hidden light. The most profound secrets are revealed. The elevations are made clear, not obscured by darkness. There is nothing in a life inverse the computers. All actions and desires are fulfilled by works revealed. Become prudent and results occur quickly. Those who attempt to duplicate the works receive no results. The souls [Nepheshoth] of the disobedient and rebellious are punished by condemnation. By desire, to establish the curse. The sea dries up, the Sun and Moon darken. The light of the stars becomes faint. The mountains slant and fall, and the Earth trembles. This is the result of arrogance. Those chosen are strengthened by the power of the wisdom established by understanding the knowledge.

In the holy book are 72 signs, given by Michael, the great prince above seven princes, ministering before the king, king of kings [Melech Melechi Melechim]. From it, Adam, the first man, received the beginning wisdom. From it, awaken and proclaim the names of every living creature and bird and creeping thing and fish. From understanding, increase the wisdom of a creature by Elohim on the sixth day of Genesis [Berashith].

² Ten million. A myriad equals ten thousand.

³ Tharshish is a semiprecious stone from the Spanish kingdom of the same name. Some suggest this could mean anywhere, as also the name of the chief angel of the angelic order of Tharash shiem.

⁴ In Gustav Davidson, *Dictionary of Angels* (New York: Free Press, 1967) p. 215. It is noted that Ophan is identified for a great sage as an angel. Said to be the twin brother of Metatron. Also, see p. 257.

He read the holy book and learned the inverse words. He knew the words were true. The knowledge lifted him above all the creatures. He was in awe from all he saw therein and understood all that is written in the book is the truth.⁵ It is true all the words in the book are most holy. Great is the glory of every creature.

He knows and must perform the operations. In humility and ideality, succeed in all works. Become wise by the spirit of wisdom. The Lord Chokmah.

Before Eden, Adam prepared a chair of gold and placed it with the book. Then he engraved thereupon the signs of the holy book, of peace and purity. Then [he] placed the book in a cleft of the rock on the east side of the Garden of Eden—not to fall to Earth, to endure and sustain the power. In every place, Adam was around.

He proclaimed, Adam wandered upon the earth, as a ship upon the sea. He remembered and recorded when mountains melted away and the sea went forth as hoar frost, and the work of the seasons and tropics and bears and animals of the pasture and silent and still and insects rose up in the air as birds, and the earth became a desert wilderness.⁶

He remembered and recorded the letters of the holy name before the Sun and the Moon and Orion [Hakeul]. By the light of it, to continue, able in righteousness and in reverence of Elohim. Also, to obtain dominion over the spirit [Ruoch] and over violence [Shad] and over a misfortune [Phega'a, or enemy] and adversaries [Shatan], or to go over men and women. It is written: be summoned as you wish and desire.

He recorded when the stone wall of the tower suddenly fell on the ground and fruit trees bear fruit before the proper time, and people take flight before battles of war.

Everything was revealed to him of the holy spirit [Ruoch] to be desired, of death and life, of goodness and evil. Also, the divisions of hours and minutes of time and number of days. Calculate

⁵ Psalm 119:160: "The beginning of your words is truth."

⁶ The world is in a state of confusion and the help of the angels.

The scale is an anniversary. Yotzkim refers to the equinoxes and solstices until the end of the universe. Measure the time from the beginning until the end.

Then serve his son Seth. For ten years, instructed according to the way of the holy book, he received understanding of all letters and words engraved in the holy book, of all powers revealed. He knew by the powers there to perform miracles, and learned to perform the works. He kept the book hidden away in the cleft of a rock.

From the book, Adam learned that the time of death drew near. Every day he repented in almsgiving, not eating fruits or vegetables or any meat (giving forth blood). Every day, [he bathed] in the purity of running water, once in the morning and once in the evening. He spoke to his son Seth by almsgiving alone, not guided by the holy spirit. Preparation is difficult. Work only in humility and avoidance of pride and hoiness. Every path is revealed and you become wise by the signs.

After all this, Adam was released to the long home [Beth Aalam, a reference to the cemetery or grave]. His son, Seth, served the Lord. He was sustained therein by every power, not turning to the left and right from every word spoken by his father, Adam. He became wise, from understanding the knowledge, and received the wisdom of the holy book. He opened the gate of wisdom and understanding, know the difference between good and evil, be repelled by evil and choose goodness.

See and be told the generations of ancestors coming after. The foolish and the vain and the sinful perished by proclaiming falsehood in the name of God. The disobedient and rebellious tolerate suffering, not knowing or understanding. Journey in darkness.

Seth became wise by the secrets of the book and the letters of the holy name engraved thereon. He learned that God would cause the sea to overflow and despoil the world by his power. He kept the book in a vault of gold and also placed in the vault all the precious spices, and kept it hidden in a cave. He lived in the city of Enoch, built by his brother Cam [see Genesis 4:17].

BOOK ONE

PART 2

THIS IS THE PRAYER OF ADAM,
THE FIRST MAN

THIS IS THE PRAYER SPOKEN BY ADAM when cast out of the Garden of Eden. From [his] prayers for mercy, [he was] given the holy book by the compassion of the Lord.

Adam spoke: Lord, eternal God of the universe, [you] created the universe by power and glory.¹ The kingdom is everlasting, yours, going from generation to generation. Nothing is unknown to you, nothing hidden from your eyes. You created me by your hand, and lord dominion over all living creatures and lord over actions.

The cunning and accursed serpent of the tree deceived my wife and me by lies, leading [us] astray to eat the fruit of the tree of knowledge. I know not what will become of my wife and myself and my sons, and the generations coming after. I am disobedient and foolish, running away before your power, not answering nor raising my voice, ashamed of sins, of wickedness and iniquity, knowing you had cast me out into day.

Here am I in the wilderness to plow the soil in I had upon me, not receiving nourishment from you, trembling in fear upon the earth, dwelling from this time by eating the fruit of the tree of knowledge and not heeding your words, not receiving wisdom. I know not what will come from foolishness.

You are merciful and are with great compassion. I am the first man you created and breathed into me Ruach and gave the speech [see Isaiah 44:1]. I beg mercy of compassion. Be slow to anger and show mercy as prayers rise up to the throne of glory.

¹ Seth was Adam's third son, after Cain and Abel. See Genesis 4:18.

petition for salvation from the throne of compassion. Let there be mercy. I desire to speak in your presence, no longer hiding as I pray for mercy. The everlasting Lord of the universe holds dominion over all things in great compassion.

I pray you reveal what will come of the generations coming after. What will occur every day and every month. I pray you do not conceal the wisdom. Watch over me and sustain my labors.

Adam prayed for three days. God sent forth Rezial, the angel who dwelled upon the ever going forth from the Garden of Eden. He was revealed to Adam as the sun went black. By his hand he gave the book to Adam, saying, "Do not fear and lament no longer. From the day you serve in prayer, the prayers were heard. I come to give the knowledge of the words of purity and great wisdom. Be come wise by the words of this most holy book. They reveal until the day of death. All sons serve below. All generations coming after are guided by this holy book to prosper in purity. Be humble in Ruach. Reveal all that is written therein. Know what comes to pass every month, and between day and night."

"Every word is revealed. Learn when to eat, when to fast, and when to honor. Arabe, what to do in heavy rain or in times of drought, how to increase crops; hold dominion over wickedness in the world. [What to do] when plagued with locusts, Arabe, and locust arvae [Cassid]. Learn what to do when fruit is picked off the trees, when [you are] plagued with boils, when to fight wars and when to turn away. [Learn how to act] when disease comes to man or beasts, when the good come upon the highest favor, when the wicked spill blood, when to lament that the profane desecrate the flesh."

Adam drew near and heard, learning to be guided by the holy book. Rezial, the angel, opened the book and read the words. Hearing the words of the holy book from the mouth of Rezial the angel, he ran upon the ground trembling in fear. Rezial spoke, "Rise up and be strong. Revere the power of God. Take the book from my hand and learn from it. Understand the knowledge. Make it known to all pure. There is no abash what will occur in all time."

When he took the book, a great fire kindled upon the work of him. The angel rose up in flames and returned to Elohim. Then Adam knew the angel had been sent forth by Elohim, the holy one who dwells in the book, sustained above all in holiness and purity. Adam and the book performed works to perfect him when seeking purity in the world. For three days before the New Moon, Rezial fasted, abstained from the first of the month, prepared by fasting, did not drink wine nor lay down with his wife. Bathed in the sea before the rising Sun.

Then being two turtles doves,³ slaughter them with a knife of silver, brass or copper, with two edges. Slaughter the first turtle dove with one edge of the knife. Slaughter the second dove with the other edge. Remove the intestines and wash the sea. Bring three shokhs of aged wine, pure frankincense, and gentle honey, pure and clean. Mix it together and fill the wings of the turtles doves. Then cut them into pieces. Place it upon burning coals before the rising Sun of noon as a burnt offering.

Then be wrapped in white robes and go forth unshod. Write the names of the Malachim ministering in the months. Divide the names into three sections. Burn one section every day for three days. On the third day gather up all the ashes. Scatter them upon the floor in the middle of the house. Then sleep above the ashes. Record above the names of the Malachim, the Hazerim [righteous ones], the Chazekim [powerful ones], the Geborim [strong ones], the Kadeshim [holy ones], and the Moshelim [rulers of dominions]. Then awaken. The Malachim came forth in the night in dreams to reveal their names. These were made clear, and iniddles but all clearly revealed. Seek without fear.

After four generations, Enoch, son of Jared, served and became known in the reverence of Elohim, keeping the body in purity, bathing in the sea of life [Man Gavein], and living in holiness before the Creator of the universe [Bora La'chalom]. In a dream the power was revealed to him where the book was concealed and also the path to exit hereon. Work in holiness and purity. Rise early

³ A "shokh" is a collection of things, Sabbath restrictions, or eating certain foods, carrying certain things, or walking to a certain place.

⁴ See the end of the great Manuscript and Supplication (New York: Beit Hachochim, 1984), p. 145.

and walk until noon. Because of the heat of the Sun, stop to rest not realizing [he rested] in the [holy] place. There, pray in the presence of God and be blessed. Rise up in purity and be sustained in the place of purity. While concealed there is the light of all paths will be seen. Guide therein until seeing the highest holiness. Separate from those dwelling upon the Earth, taken by Elohim.

In this Holy book is knowledge of the Malachim ministering in the seasons, the signs of the zodiac, all the luminaries, and those ministering in every month. Also, the names and invocations of every season, and the Malachim ministering in the four seasons of the year. Become wise from the names of the Earth and the names of the heavens. Also, the names of the Sun and Moon. Increase the glory by every power. Understand all knowledge over all creation.

Adam, the first man, understood the power was passed on to the generations coming after, by the power and the glory. After Enoch was taken by God, it was kept hidden, until coming to serve Noah, son of Lamech, a most righteous and honest man, loved by the Lord.⁵

In the time of five hundred years, there was great corruption on the Earth, by acts of violence and corruption of all flesh. Because of the ways of people of the Earth, a great cry rose up from the Earth to the heavens, before the throne of the glory of God.

Noah was favored in the eyes of the Lord. The Lord sent forth the holy prince Raphael to Noah. Raphael spoke: I have been sent forth by the word of Elohim. The Lord God restores the Earth. I make known what will be and what to do, and deliver this holy book. You will understand how to be guided therein by works most holy and pure. Hear the word of the Lord. You are the most righteous and honest man in all the ages. Behold, I give you this holy book to reveal all the secrets and mysteries. Work in holiness and purity in humility and modesty. From it, learn how to make the ark from pitch pine. [Aatzi Gupher. Gather your sons and wives and sons-in-laws. Live in hiding for a short time, until the wrath of the Lord passes over.

Noah took the book from the hand of the holy prince Raphael. In time, he received understanding of the knowledge therein. By

study of the holy book, [he was] guided unto the Ruoch of the Lord. He made the ark in the length and width written therein.⁶ By knowledge, Noah became wise by the holy name and spoke to the house of God: Come to the ark, those righteous and worthy. Learn the secrets of the book. Noah, son of Lamech, built the ark and understood all the words. [He] then brought to the ark seven males and females.⁷ The sky opened up and the ark rested forty days and forty nights. Noah spoke by the Ruoch of wisdom and understanding, giving blessing to the Lord Elohim, the great, strong, and honored king.

Noah spoke: Blessed is the Lord, giving wisdom to revere your name. Blessed is the kingdom. By reverence, deliver the souls of the pious. In the secret place, protect and deliver us in salvation. Keep us by your grace, forever serving your spirit. By understanding every word, every man and beast and living creature and bird and creeping thing and fish know of the power and great strength. Become wise by the great wisdom of the holy book. Make known when it is day and when it is night. Know when to eat and when to fast.

The prayers rose up to the throne of glory, giving salvation to all in the ark. The Ruoch of Elohim passed over the Earth, lowering the water. The ark rested gently upon the mountain of Ararat.⁸

Noah was guided by the wisdom of the book. It was made known to his son, Shem. From it, Noah learned to build the ark, and what would come. Shem was guided therein and sustained by the book, knowing the works in holiness. Shem handed down the book to Abraham,⁹ then from Abraham to Isaac, from Isaac to Jacob, from Jacob to Levi, from Levi to Moses, from Moses to Aaron, from

⁵ According to the Old Testament (Genesis 6:15), the ark was 300 cubits in length, 50 cubits wide, and 30 cubits in height.

⁶ According to the Old Testament (Genesis 7:1), God told Noah: "Take with you seven pairs of all clean animals, the male and its mate, and seven pairs of the birds of the air, also male and female, to keep their kind alive on the face of the earth."

⁷ According to the Old Testament (Genesis 7:1), the ark was built on the mountain of Ararat, which was the first time the ark was built to have rested, according to the Old Testament (see Genesis 8:4).

⁸ According to the Old Testament, the lineage from Shem to Abraham was Shem, Arphaxad, Shalech, Eber, Peleg, Serug, Nahor, and Terah. Terah was the father of Abraham, who was born in 2000 B.C. and lived for 75 years (Genesis 12:5).

Aaron to Phineas¹—from Phineas to his son, and to all the generations coming after.

All who are pure rise up in happiness and goodness by the knowledge. Become wise as established therein. All are not of forced grace and not a lie gain the understanding of the knowledge. The beginning wisdom comes from reverence of the Lord. By this the wise man considers how to become wise therein. From understanding, man serves the Lord. Study the book in purity. Do not fall upon your face trembling in fear. Do not go astray from the path of the Lord. Do not go before the power of evil. Come forth in goodness. Counsel the wicked to join together, casting off their wicked ways. Live in goodness and happiness obtained in life, not being persecuted by evil spirits and wicked enemies. Deliver from misfortune at once. The house is blessed.

Journey to the high place to contemplate grace. Give blessings in the holy name. At the brilliance of the light. By visions, know all are good in the eyes of Elohim. Man knows by visions of the death of the wicked. Deliver the Nephesh of the righteous to live. Go to the Nephesh of the found not enduring death by the power in the presence of the kings assembled. Serve in the name of God, the king over all kings.

All are sustained by one book. It is written, keep the body pure and do not defile the flesh. The wife is not to toil in impurity.² The Nephesh is not to die. Adultery is not to be. Vices are not to profane. Keep holy the flesh in the sea of life. Purify the body to be with Elohim. Do not consume unclean things. Do not toil in corruption. Work only in holiness by all written herein and prosper.

Those who are in proper, wrongdoers, by the letters of the book are not keeping the body in purity and holiness, and corrupting the flesh, they are guided to their doom. By not keeping to the path, and by going with arrogance, herein, they profane and desecrate the holy name. They shall be punished and perish from the world. They shall be accursed and an abhorrence in the world.

not favored and not graced. They are not exalted. They will wander in darkness, moving further away from the light of the Lord.

Show reverence to the Creator of all the universe. Come before in purity and holiness. Understand the knowledge of all the words herein. Succeed in all the works. Be loved in the eyes of the Lord in mercy and compassion. All comes from the power of the power of the holy name. Proclaim to the wise and understand the knowledge. Travel the direct path to the Lord. Commit sins, and stumble, and fall before the power.

Prosper in the established and ordained blessings. Rise up to dwell in the light of the Lord, judge by the book. The sun is how down to serve. All go forth to the Lord, five days in the beginning of the month, and five days in the middle of the month, and succeed in all works.

Rise up and be judged by the great book. In exaltation, declare the Lord Elohim in prayer. All serve and live as it is written by the Lord to live, and succeed in all works.

Be judged by the book of judgment. In judgment, all serve and worship in prayer.³ Of the works, change the name of the Moon and Sun, five days in the beginning, five days in the middle, and five days in the end.

In the first season, the Sun is in Aries [Tavris, Shor], and Gemini [Tavomim] for 91 days, three hours, and one from four of three hours. Archad Marha'a Vost elish Sha'al.⁴

In the second season, the Sun is in Cancer [Saretan], Leo [Aryach], and Virgo [Bethedeh] for 91 days, six hours, and one from four of three hours.⁵

In the fourth season, the Sun is in Capricorn [Gad], Aquarius [Dah], and Pisces [Dagon] for 91 days and one from four of three hours.

¹ In the *Book of Enoch*, the name of the angel is given as "Phineas" (Enoch 1:1, 1:2, 1:3, 1:4, 1:5, 1:6, 1:7, 1:8, 1:9, 1:10, 1:11, 1:12, 1:13, 1:14, 1:15, 1:16, 1:17, 1:18, 1:19, 1:20, 1:21, 1:22, 1:23, 1:24, 1:25, 1:26, 1:27, 1:28, 1:29, 1:30, 1:31, 1:32, 1:33, 1:34, 1:35, 1:36, 1:37, 1:38, 1:39, 1:40, 1:41, 1:42, 1:43, 1:44, 1:45, 1:46, 1:47, 1:48, 1:49, 1:50, 1:51, 1:52, 1:53, 1:54, 1:55, 1:56, 1:57, 1:58, 1:59, 1:60, 1:61, 1:62, 1:63, 1:64, 1:65, 1:66, 1:67, 1:68, 1:69, 1:70, 1:71, 1:72, 1:73, 1:74, 1:75, 1:76, 1:77, 1:78, 1:79, 1:80, 1:81, 1:82, 1:83, 1:84, 1:85, 1:86, 1:87, 1:88, 1:89, 1:90, 1:91, 1:92, 1:93, 1:94, 1:95, 1:96, 1:97, 1:98, 1:99, 1:100, 1:101, 1:102, 1:103, 1:104, 1:105, 1:106, 1:107, 1:108, 1:109, 1:110, 1:111, 1:112, 1:113, 1:114, 1:115, 1:116, 1:117, 1:118, 1:119, 1:120, 1:121, 1:122, 1:123, 1:124, 1:125, 1:126, 1:127, 1:128, 1:129, 1:130, 1:131, 1:132, 1:133, 1:134, 1:135, 1:136, 1:137, 1:138, 1:139, 1:140, 1:141, 1:142, 1:143, 1:144, 1:145, 1:146, 1:147, 1:148, 1:149, 1:150, 1:151, 1:152, 1:153, 1:154, 1:155, 1:156, 1:157, 1:158, 1:159, 1:160, 1:161, 1:162, 1:163, 1:164, 1:165, 1:166, 1:167, 1:168, 1:169, 1:170, 1:171, 1:172, 1:173, 1:174, 1:175, 1:176, 1:177, 1:178, 1:179, 1:180, 1:181, 1:182, 1:183, 1:184, 1:185, 1:186, 1:187, 1:188, 1:189, 1:190, 1:191, 1:192, 1:193, 1:194, 1:195, 1:196, 1:197, 1:198, 1:199, 1:200, 1:201, 1:202, 1:203, 1:204, 1:205, 1:206, 1:207, 1:208, 1:209, 1:210, 1:211, 1:212, 1:213, 1:214, 1:215, 1:216, 1:217, 1:218, 1:219, 1:220, 1:221, 1:222, 1:223, 1:224, 1:225, 1:226, 1:227, 1:228, 1:229, 1:230, 1:231, 1:232, 1:233, 1:234, 1:235, 1:236, 1:237, 1:238, 1:239, 1:240, 1:241, 1:242, 1:243, 1:244, 1:245, 1:246, 1:247, 1:248, 1:249, 1:250, 1:251, 1:252, 1:253, 1:254, 1:255, 1:256, 1:257, 1:258, 1:259, 1:260, 1:261, 1:262, 1:263, 1:264, 1:265, 1:266, 1:267, 1:268, 1:269, 1:270, 1:271, 1:272, 1:273, 1:274, 1:275, 1:276, 1:277, 1:278, 1:279, 1:280, 1:281, 1:282, 1:283, 1:284, 1:285, 1:286, 1:287, 1:288, 1:289, 1:290, 1:291, 1:292, 1:293, 1:294, 1:295, 1:296, 1:297, 1:298, 1:299, 1:300, 1:301, 1:302, 1:303, 1:304, 1:305, 1:306, 1:307, 1:308, 1:309, 1:310, 1:311, 1:312, 1:313, 1:314, 1:315, 1:316, 1:317, 1:318, 1:319, 1:320, 1:321, 1:322, 1:323, 1:324, 1:325, 1:326, 1:327, 1:328, 1:329, 1:330, 1:331, 1:332, 1:333, 1:334, 1:335, 1:336, 1:337, 1:338, 1:339, 1:340, 1:341, 1:342, 1:343, 1:344, 1:345, 1:346, 1:347, 1:348, 1:349, 1:350, 1:351, 1:352, 1:353, 1:354, 1:355, 1:356, 1:357, 1:358, 1:359, 1:360, 1:361, 1:362, 1:363, 1:364, 1:365, 1:366, 1:367, 1:368, 1:369, 1:370, 1:371, 1:372, 1:373, 1:374, 1:375, 1:376, 1:377, 1:378, 1:379, 1:380, 1:381, 1:382, 1:383, 1:384, 1:385, 1:386, 1:387, 1:388, 1:389, 1:390, 1:391, 1:392, 1:393, 1:394, 1:395, 1:396, 1:397, 1:398, 1:399, 1:400, 1:401, 1:402, 1:403, 1:404, 1:405, 1:406, 1:407, 1:408, 1:409, 1:410, 1:411, 1:412, 1:413, 1:414, 1:415, 1:416, 1:417, 1:418, 1:419, 1:420, 1:421, 1:422, 1:423, 1:424, 1:425, 1:426, 1:427, 1:428, 1:429, 1:430, 1:431, 1:432, 1:433, 1:434, 1:435, 1:436, 1:437, 1:438, 1:439, 1:440, 1:441, 1:442, 1:443, 1:444, 1:445, 1:446, 1:447, 1:448, 1:449, 1:450, 1:451, 1:452, 1:453, 1:454, 1:455, 1:456, 1:457, 1:458, 1:459, 1:460, 1:461, 1:462, 1:463, 1:464, 1:465, 1:466, 1:467, 1:468, 1:469, 1:470, 1:471, 1:472, 1:473, 1:474, 1:475, 1:476, 1:477, 1:478, 1:479, 1:480, 1:481, 1:482, 1:483, 1:484, 1:485, 1:486, 1:487, 1:488, 1:489, 1:490, 1:491, 1:492, 1:493, 1:494, 1:495, 1:496, 1:497, 1:498, 1:499, 1:500, 1:501, 1:502, 1:503, 1:504, 1:505, 1:506, 1:507, 1:508, 1:509, 1:510, 1:511, 1:512, 1:513, 1:514, 1:515, 1:516, 1:517, 1:518, 1:519, 1:520, 1:521, 1:522, 1:523, 1:524, 1:525, 1:526, 1:527, 1:528, 1:529, 1:530, 1:531, 1:532, 1:533, 1:534, 1:535, 1:536, 1:537, 1:538, 1:539, 1:540, 1:541, 1:542, 1:543, 1:544, 1:545, 1:546, 1:547, 1:548, 1:549, 1:550, 1:551, 1:552, 1:553, 1:554, 1:555, 1:556, 1:557, 1:558, 1:559, 1:560, 1:561, 1:562, 1:563, 1:564, 1:565, 1:566, 1:567, 1:568, 1:569, 1:570, 1:571, 1:572, 1:573, 1:574, 1:575, 1:576, 1:577, 1:578, 1:579, 1:580, 1:581, 1:582, 1:583, 1:584, 1:585, 1:586, 1:587, 1:588, 1:589, 1:590, 1:591, 1:592, 1:593, 1:594, 1:595, 1:596, 1:597, 1:598, 1:599, 1:600, 1:601, 1:602, 1:603, 1:604, 1:605, 1:606, 1:607, 1:608, 1:609, 1:610, 1:611, 1:612, 1:613, 1:614, 1:615, 1:616, 1:617, 1:618, 1:619, 1:620, 1:621, 1:622, 1:623, 1:624, 1:625, 1:626, 1:627, 1:628, 1:629, 1:630, 1:631, 1:632, 1:633, 1:634, 1:635, 1:636, 1:637, 1:638, 1:639, 1:640, 1:641, 1:642, 1:643, 1:644, 1:645, 1:646, 1:647, 1:648, 1:649, 1:650, 1:651, 1:652, 1:653, 1:654, 1:655, 1:656, 1:657, 1:658, 1:659, 1:660, 1:661, 1:662, 1:663, 1:664, 1:665, 1:666, 1:667, 1:668, 1:669, 1:670, 1:671, 1:672, 1:673, 1:674, 1:675, 1:676, 1:677, 1:678, 1:679, 1:680, 1:681, 1:682, 1:683, 1:684, 1:685, 1:686, 1:687, 1:688, 1:689, 1:690, 1:691, 1:692, 1:693, 1:694, 1:695, 1:696, 1:697, 1:698, 1:699, 1:700, 1:701, 1:702, 1:703, 1:704, 1:705, 1:706, 1:707, 1:708, 1:709, 1:710, 1:711, 1:712, 1:713, 1:714, 1:715, 1:716, 1:717, 1:718, 1:719, 1:720, 1:721, 1:722, 1:723, 1:724, 1:725, 1:726, 1:727, 1:728, 1:729, 1:730, 1:731, 1:732, 1:733, 1:734, 1:735, 1:736, 1:737, 1:738, 1:739, 1:740, 1:741, 1:742, 1:743, 1:744, 1:745, 1:746, 1:747, 1:748, 1:749, 1:750, 1:751, 1:752, 1:753, 1:754, 1:755, 1:756, 1:757, 1:758, 1:759, 1:760, 1:761, 1:762, 1:763, 1:764, 1:765, 1:766, 1:767, 1:768, 1:769, 1:770, 1:771, 1:772, 1:773, 1:774, 1:775, 1:776, 1:777, 1:778, 1:779, 1:780, 1:781, 1:782, 1:783, 1:784, 1:785, 1:786, 1:787, 1:788, 1:789, 1:790, 1:791, 1:792, 1:793, 1:794, 1:795, 1:796, 1:797, 1:798, 1:799, 1:800, 1:801, 1:802, 1:803, 1:804, 1:805, 1:806, 1:807, 1:808, 1:809, 1:810, 1:811, 1:812, 1:813, 1:814, 1:815, 1:816, 1:817, 1:818, 1:819, 1:820, 1:821, 1:822, 1:823, 1:824, 1:825, 1:826, 1:827, 1:828, 1:829, 1:830, 1:831, 1:832, 1:833, 1:834, 1:835, 1:836, 1:837, 1:838, 1:839, 1:840, 1:841, 1:842, 1:843, 1:844, 1:845, 1:846, 1:847, 1:848, 1:849, 1:850, 1:851, 1:852, 1:853, 1:854, 1:855, 1:856, 1:857, 1:858, 1:859, 1:860, 1:861, 1:862, 1:863, 1:864, 1:865, 1:866, 1:867, 1:868, 1:869, 1:870, 1:871, 1:872, 1:873, 1:874, 1:875, 1:876, 1:877, 1:878, 1:879, 1:880, 1:881, 1:882, 1:883, 1:884, 1:885, 1:886, 1:887, 1:888, 1:889, 1:890, 1:891, 1:892, 1:893, 1:894, 1:895, 1:896, 1:897, 1:898, 1:899, 1:900, 1:901, 1:902, 1:903, 1:904, 1:905, 1:906, 1:907, 1:908, 1:909, 1:910, 1:911, 1:912, 1:913, 1:914, 1:915, 1:916, 1:917, 1:918, 1:919, 1:920, 1:921, 1:922, 1:923, 1:924, 1:925, 1:926, 1:927, 1:928, 1:929, 1:930, 1:931, 1:932, 1:933, 1:934, 1:935, 1:936, 1:937, 1:938, 1:939, 1:940, 1:941, 1:942, 1:943, 1:944, 1:945, 1:946, 1:947, 1:948, 1:949, 1:950, 1:951, 1:952, 1:953, 1:954, 1:955, 1:956, 1:957, 1:958, 1:959, 1:960, 1:961, 1:962, 1:963, 1:964, 1:965, 1:966, 1:967, 1:968, 1:969, 1:970, 1:971, 1:972, 1:973, 1:974, 1:975, 1:976, 1:977, 1:978, 1:979, 1:980, 1:981, 1:982, 1:983, 1:984, 1:985, 1:986, 1:987, 1:988, 1:989, 1:990, 1:991, 1:992, 1:993, 1:994, 1:995, 1:996, 1:997, 1:998, 1:999, 1:1000, 1:1001, 1:1002, 1:1003, 1:1004, 1:1005, 1:1006, 1:1007, 1:1008, 1:1009, 1:1010, 1:1011, 1:1012, 1:1013, 1:1014, 1:1015, 1:1016, 1:1017, 1:1018, 1:1019, 1:1020, 1:1021, 1:1022, 1:1023, 1:1024, 1:1025, 1:1026, 1:1027, 1:1028, 1:1029, 1:1030, 1:1031, 1:1032, 1:1033, 1:1034, 1:1035, 1:1036, 1:1037, 1:1038, 1:1039, 1:1040, 1:1041, 1:1042, 1:1043, 1:1044, 1:1045, 1:1046, 1:1047, 1:1048, 1:1049, 1:1050, 1:1051, 1:1052, 1:1053, 1:1054, 1:1055, 1:1056, 1:1057, 1:1058, 1:1059, 1:1060, 1:1061, 1:1062, 1:1063, 1:1064, 1:1065, 1:1066, 1:1067, 1:1068, 1:1069, 1:1070, 1:1071, 1:1072, 1:1073, 1:1074, 1:1075, 1:1076, 1:1077, 1:1078, 1:1079, 1:1080, 1:1081, 1:1082, 1:1083, 1:1084, 1:1085, 1:1086, 1:1087, 1:1088, 1:1089, 1:1090, 1:1091, 1:1092, 1:1093, 1:1094, 1:1095, 1:1096, 1:1097, 1:1098, 1:1099, 1:1100, 1:1101, 1:1102, 1:1103, 1:1104, 1:1105, 1:1106, 1:1107, 1:1108, 1:1109, 1:1110, 1:1111, 1:1112, 1:1113, 1:1114, 1:1115, 1:1116, 1:1117, 1:1118, 1:1119, 1:1120, 1:1121, 1:1122, 1:1123, 1:1124, 1:1125, 1:1126, 1:1127, 1:1128, 1:1129, 1:1130, 1:1131, 1:1132, 1:1133, 1:1134, 1:1135, 1:1136, 1:1137, 1:1138, 1:1139, 1:1140, 1:1141, 1:1142, 1:1143, 1:1144, 1:1145, 1:1146, 1:1147, 1:1148, 1:1149, 1:1150, 1:1151, 1:1152, 1:1153, 1:1154, 1:1155, 1:1156, 1:1157, 1:1158, 1:1159, 1:1160, 1:1161, 1:1162, 1:1163, 1:1164, 1:1165, 1:1166, 1:1167, 1:1168, 1:1169, 1:1170, 1:1171, 1:1172, 1:1173, 1:1174, 1:1175, 1:1176, 1:1177, 1:1178, 1:1179, 1:1180, 1:1181, 1:1182, 1:1183, 1:1184, 1:1185, 1:1186, 1:1187, 1:1188, 1:1189, 1:1190, 1:1191, 1:1192, 1:1193, 1:1194, 1:1195, 1:1196, 1:1197, 1:1198, 1:1199, 1:1200, 1:1201, 1:1202, 1:1203, 1:1204, 1:1205, 1:1206, 1:1207, 1:1208, 1:1209, 1:1210, 1:1211, 1:1212, 1:1213, 1:1214, 1:1215, 1:1216, 1:1217, 1:1218, 1:1219, 1:1220, 1:1221, 1:1222, 1:1223, 1:1224, 1:1225, 1:1226, 1:1227, 1:1228, 1:1229, 1:1230, 1:1231, 1:1232, 1:1233, 1:1234, 1:1235, 1:1236, 1:1237, 1:1238, 1:1239, 1:1240, 1:1241, 1:1242, 1:1243, 1:1244, 1:1245, 1:1246, 1:1247, 1:1248, 1:1249, 1:1250, 1:1251, 1:1252, 1:1253, 1:1254, 1:1255, 1:1256, 1:1257, 1:1258, 1:1259, 1:1260, 1:1261, 1:1262, 1:1263, 1:1264, 1:1265, 1:1266, 1:1267, 1:1268, 1:1269, 1:1270, 1:1271, 1:1272, 1:1273, 1:1274, 1:1275, 1:1276, 1:1277, 1:1278, 1:1279, 1:1280, 1:1281, 1:1282, 1:1283, 1:1284, 1:1285, 1:1286, 1:1287, 1:1288, 1:1289, 1:1290, 1:1291, 1:1292, 1:1293, 1:1294, 1:1295, 1:1296, 1:1297, 1:1298, 1:1299, 1:1300, 1:1301, 1:1302, 1:1303, 1:1304, 1:1305, 1:1306, 1:1307, 1:1308, 1:1309, 1:1310, 1:1311, 1:1312, 1:1313, 1:1314, 1:1315, 1:1316, 1:1317, 1:1318, 1:1319, 1:1320, 1:1321, 1:1322, 1:1323, 1:1324, 1:1325, 1:1326, 1:1327, 1:1328, 1:1329, 1:1330, 1:1331, 1:1332, 1:1333, 1:1334, 1:1335, 1:1336, 1:1337, 1:1338, 1:1339, 1:1340, 1:1341, 1:1342, 1:1343, 1:1344, 1:1345, 1:1346, 1:1347, 1:1348, 1:1349, 1:1350, 1:1351, 1:1352, 1:1353, 1:1354, 1:1355, 1:1356, 1:1357, 1:1358, 1:1359, 1:1360, 1:1361, 1:1362, 1:1363, 1:1364, 1:1365, 1:1366, 1:1367, 1:1368, 1:1369, 1:1370, 1:1371, 1:1372, 1:1373, 1:1374, 1:1375, 1:1376, 1:1377, 1:1378, 1:1379, 1:1380, 1:1381, 1:1382, 1:1383, 1:1384, 1:1385, 1:1386, 1:1387, 1:1388, 1:1389, 1:1390, 1:1391, 1:1392, 1:1393, 1:1394, 1:1395, 1:1396, 1:1397, 1:1398, 1:1399, 1:1400, 1:1401, 1:1402, 1:1403, 1:1404, 1:1405, 1:1406, 1:1407, 1:1408, 1:1409, 1:1410, 1:1411, 1:1412, 1:1413, 1:1414, 1:1415, 1:1416, 1:1417, 1:1418, 1:1419, 1:1420, 1:1421, 1:1422, 1:1423, 1:1424, 1:1425, 1:1426, 1:1427, 1:1428, 1:1429, 1:1430, 1:1431, 1:1432, 1:1433, 1:1434, 1:1435, 1:1436, 1:1437, 1:1438, 1:1439, 1:1440, 1:1441, 1:1442, 1:1443, 1:1444, 1:1445, 1:1446, 1:1447, 1:1448, 1:1449, 1:1450, 1:1451, 1:1452, 1:1453, 1:1454, 1:1455, 1:1456, 1:1457, 1:1458, 1:1459, 1:1460, 1:1461, 1:1462, 1:1463, 1:1464, 1:1465, 1:1466, 1:1467, 1:1468, 1:1469, 1:1470, 1:1471, 1:1472, 1:1473, 1:1474, 1:1475, 1:1476, 1:1477, 1:1478, 1:1479, 1:1480, 1:1481, 1:1482, 1:1483, 1:1484, 1:1485, 1:1486, 1:1487, 1:1488, 1:1489, 1:1490, 1:1491, 1:1492, 1:1493, 1:1494, 1:1495,

When seeking to make the earth fertile take water and pour it upon the earth. Speak the names of the earth in every season. The earth will absorb the water at once. You work and succeed.¹⁶

When in the first season, perform works to cultivate and sow the soil. Speak the name of the earth and the sun and the prince, Yehov Hov Ayen, and the name of the first day of the week, Phieg-notheger, and the names of the first season, Samal, A'anai and Ge'eshlorash and the prince, Ayed Mesetar, and the name of the Sun, Phenkovthah, and one name of the sign of the zodiac Aries, Shaatan and the names of the rulers, Shettem or magistrates over sowing the soil, Yesorren, Thorethah, Yevona, A'areketh, Deladai and A'anai and the seven names.¹⁷ Speak the prayers of holiness to serve all who work. They are Sheden and Aseren.

When in the second season, perform works that the trees and crops may thrive. Speak the name of the earth, Kol Acheu,¹⁸ and the name of the prince, Fiehon; and the name of the second day of the week, Mochethur, and the names of the angels of the second season, Nemeial, Izedequal, and A'anai; and the prince, Abier Abereim and the name (Hebrew: IHOH ABIN) [God the father]; and the name of the sign of Cancer, Qechedar; and the name of the rulers over the crops and trees, A'agerieh and Hemoledieh; and the names of the princes of the Lord, A'arebrethiehov, Qechedathich, Abeketh, Nethaleba, and Derekethual, and the seven names. The trees will grow tall and strong. The crops will thrive by the prayers. They will serve whatever conditions are good to them.

When in the third season, perform works that the harvest is prosperous. Speak the name of the earth, Yesh.eshieh, and the prince, Yehemial, and the name of the spirit of the east, Abiyan,

the princes Raphael, Gabriel and Avorial and the name of the first day of the week, Pherethan and the names of the third season, Samal, Ashemreh, and Gabriel, and the prince, Alebera and the name (Hebrew: IHOH SOPOTHONIN); and the name of the sign of Libra, Theshagon, and the names of the rulers over the harvest, Raphael, Roqial, Gabriel, Tzorai, Yehov Yehieh, and Shehshial. From the first shoots, thrive until the second.

Abaddon comes after, drawing near the Lord. In the place, see the angels. One serves as the right hand of the Lord and one as the left hand of the Lord. They serve Abaddon, the ruler of death.¹⁹ By his authority, endure. Hear the words and impose upon mankind wealth and prosperity, and goodness to him and his kind until the end of all the generations. When corruption comes to the Lord, send forth to fall upon the right side and be sustained. They are Meroqaphera and Merakephial; and the seven names of the princes. Raise hands to the heavens. From the flask pour with precious oil, anoint and consecrate. By judgment, [you are] bound in servitude to harvest the earth.

When in the fourth season, perform works insuring the preservation of the harvested crops. Speak the name of the fourth day of the week, Ramieh Shor Setar; and the names of the fourth season, Yehdi, Gedodial, Berakial, Robiyoveh, and Derapa, and the names of the Sun, Abelad, Ashekor, Kechedon, Shecheron, and Qoledon, and the name of the sign Capricorn, Shenar Levi, and the names of the ruler over the preservation of the crops, Ahedierier, Methagial, A'aznal, Zebena, and Zereqetha, and the seven names. Over the days, crops will be preserved. Serve Pheion Ben Phelon by the holy commandment.

When in the first season, perform works that the cattle may thrive. Speak the name of the fifth day of the week, Abenemonos; and the name (Hebrew: IHOH PNIOTh), and the name of the sign of Aries, Shepheten; and the names of Moses and Aaron and Joshua son of Nun, and the most holy, Da'ena, Bonegos, Beravoth,

¹⁶ These first four operations focus on improving the agricultural aspects of life and it is generally accepted in biblical lore that there is a close connection between agriculture and religion. In fact, several of the major Hebrew rituals exist as sacrifices upon the harvest of crops. For example, the Feast of Weeks, or Shavuot, celebrates the completion of the grain harvest and the Feast of Tabernacles, or Sukkoth, celebrates the harvest of fruit trees. Also, the Feast of Booths, or Sukkoth, celebrates the harvest of fruit trees.

¹⁷ The names of the rulers are: Magister by the planets Michael, Berep, Gebra, Dedenial, Chesetual, Tzadiq, and A'anai.

¹⁸ Kol Acheu translates as "every one." The term is presented as a name to the east.

¹⁹ Abaddon is sometimes referred to as "the destroyer." This is the Hebrew name for "Apollyon," the angel of the bottomless pit, see Revelations 9:10. According to S. L. MacGregor-Muthers' translation of *The Key of Solomon the King* (London: George Redway, 1888; reprinted by Samuel Weale, 1972, 1985, 1998), Moses invoked the name Abaddon to bring down the signs upon the land of Egypt.

When in the second season, perform works to stop the hail. Speak the name of the day of the week [not specified]. Denick, and the name of the spirit of the west, Sephophen, and the names of the princes, Yicrieha, Yovul, and Samul, and the names of the second season, Nemehal, Izadqul, and Aanaal, and the name of the prince, Abiehem, and the name (Hebrew [HOFI ANKIN]), and the names of the sign of Virgo, Yicrieha, Owayen, Phechenavoth, Serckish, Phothera, Geneshar, and Chezequl, and the seven names. There will be no destruction by hail.

When in the third season, perform works to tame wells and bubbling springs. Speak the name of the first day of the week, Sopoterehem, and the name of the ocean, Ashereshet, and the name of the prince, Ma Bayul, and the name of the spirit of the north, Abaarchib, and the names of the princes, Aazul, Zebad, and Shema'yal, and the names of the third season, Shemeshet, and Vasumereh, and the name of the prince, El Beta Bayet, and the name (Hebrew [HOFI SOPNTHIN]), and the names of the sign of Sagittarius, Abemer, Abeledyon, Mehemelveh, Volkepuchoh, Ahayoth, and Aebiere, and the seven names.

When in the fourth season, perform works for an abundance of fresh water. Speak the name of the second day of the week, Shogien, and the name of the sea, Aphaverehem, and the name of the prince, Edereshofal, and the name of the spirit of the south, Yichel Derek, and the names of the princes, Kokebol, Shemal, and Melah, and the names of the fourth season, Avedial, Gedodial, and Beckial, and the name of the prince, Rehoyv Derophes, and the names (Hebrew [HOFI], Ahocced) Ashekor, Bechedon, Shehedon, and Qerehon, and the names of the sign of Pisces, Bechemel, and the names, Yelow Yeh, Qelothul, and Vohavin, and the seven names.

When in the first season, perform works that the water may be purified by heat. Speak the name of the first day of the week, Aarebon, and the name of the spirit of the east, Qowadek, and the names of the princes, Gabul, Raphael, and Avoral, and the names of the second season, Nanaal and Ezerdeq, and the name of the prince, Abier, Abierier, and the name (Hebrew [HOFI ANKON]), and the names of the sign of Cancer, Qaheder, Auba'ay, and Muriyeh, Speck, Hon Yehieh, Yehiel, Adokeh, Yehiel, Yechetzorva, Iyayar, Aereseken, Yeh Yel, Yeh Ach Yeh, Alich, Asher, Alich,

ayecher, Yehoveh [HOFI]; and the seven names. By heating the water, purify it and make it fit to consume.

When performing works in the first season, speak the name of the days of the first season, and the name Tiel Yeh, the days of the first season.²¹

When performing works in the second season, speak the name of the days of the second season, and the name of the nights of the second season.

When performing works in the third season, speak the name of the days of the third season, and the name Shemeh in the nights of the third season.

When performing works in the fourth season, speak the name of the days of the fourth season, and the name Dechiyotha in the nights of the fourth season.

The names of the Malachim ministering in the first season are A'anaal, and Geneshorash. The name of the prince is Aerehon, Aui Kosesor. These names are proclaimed when performing works in the first season; otherwise, the work will not succeed.

The names of the Malachim ministering in the second season are Serckoval, Izadqul, and Aana, and the name of the prince is Aui Abieriem. These names are proclaimed; otherwise, the work will not succeed.

The names of the Malachim ministering in the third season are Berqul, Awermedial, and Gebra, and the name of the prince is Ulfes, Aui. These names are proclaimed; otherwise, the work will not succeed.

The names of the Malachim ministering in the fourth season are Aorial, Berial, and Kerebhal; and the name of the prince is Debedona. These names are proclaimed; otherwise, the work will not succeed.

The names of the Malachim ministering in the nights of the first season are Shogien, Serckish, Sheregemey, and Shokeret. The name of the prince is Aasul. The name of the Moon is Ezerdeqah. These names are proclaimed when performing works in the nights of the first season.

²¹ Yumi translates as "day" and Edelela translates as "night."

The names of the Malachim ministering over the nights in the second season are Ashoshai, Ateredemen, and Sherheqonek; and the name of the prince is Lebermeq; and the name of the Moon is Avoliyar.

The names of the Malachim ministering over the nights in the third season are Phelayiem, Vothedoregel, and Shethenesheron; and the name of the prince is Phenial; and name of the Moon is Yirech.

The names of the Malachim ministering over the nights in the fourth season are Ashegaron, Redophtal, Sheder, and Livedi; and the name of the prince is Gediai; and the name of the Moon is Sheheren.

These are the names of the Sun in the four seasons. In the first season, the Sun is in the signs of Aries, Taurus, and Gemini. The name ministering in the first season is Avor Bemepheterieh. In the second season, the Sun is in the signs of Cancer, Leo, and Virgo. The name ministering is Akethemtem. In the third season, the Sun is in the signs of Libra, Scorpio, and Sagittarius. The name ministering is Aberiyavor. In the fourth season, the Sun is in the signs of Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces. The name ministering is Aaseqaron.

These are the four names of the heavens in every season. In the first season, the name is Ason Avor. In the second, the name is Rom Reqova. In the third is Mephutz Nogh. In the fourth is Sherheq Ma'avon. These are the names of the heavens in the seasons. When performing operations in the seasons, proclaim the names of the heavens in the beginning of every season.

These are the names of the earth in the four seasons of the year. In the first season, the name is Mememen. In the second, the name is Yebesheh. In the third is Thebel. In the fourth is Hed Herom.

These are the four names of the spirits [Ruchoth].²² In the first season, the name is Abekeren. In the second is Qoherebek. In the third is Neberial. In the fourth is Areterial.

²² Some texts suggest this term refers to the winds of the world. In the *Oxford Companion to the Bible*, it is noted: "There is no distinct term for spirit in the languages of the Bible: the concept was expressed by a metaphorical use of words that mean, literally, wind and breath: the English word spirit is simply an Anglicized form of the Latin word for breath (spiritus). Wind is an invisible, unpredictable

How are the names of the spirits of the north in the seasons. In the first season, the name is Amonch. In the second is Aburien. In the third is Nolegedod. In the fourth is Desephior.

How are the names of the spirits of the east in the seasons. In the first season, the name is Akeberon. In the second is Qorebek. In the third is Abedoth. In the fourth is Begierethov.

How are the names of the spirits of the west in the seasons. In the first season, the name is Mecheniyem. In the second is Gogon. In the third is Zerezor. In the fourth is Denyavor.

How are the names of the spirits of the south in the seasons. In the first season, the name is Meneshor. In the second is Alepheron. In the third is Methenial. In the fourth is Themehor.

These are the names of the princes of the planets ministering in the seven houses [Ma'avon], and the angels ministering in the seven houses. The names of the planets are Saturn [Shabat], Jupiter [Tzadie], Mars [Madiem], Sun [Chemeh], Venus [Nogh], Mercury [Kokeb], and Moon [Lebanah].

In the seventh house, ministering therein is Saturn. The angel is Melchior. To invoke Saturn in the first season, the name is Qovorelos. In the second, it is Pheshuetos. In the third, it is Qoremelos. In the fourth, it is Phenephophos.

In the sixth house, ministering therein is Jupiter. The angel is Beziel. To invoke Jupiter in the first season, the name is Aveh Avor. In the second, it is Pheniebor. In the third, it is Zavos. In the fourth, it is Qomenial.

In the fifth house, ministering therein is Mars. The angel is Adonai. To invoke Mars in the first season, the name is Adom. In the second, it is Derom. In the third, it is Beron. In the fourth, it is Phazom.

In the fourth house ministering therein is the Sun. The angel is Beziel. To invoke the Sun in the first season, the name is Qovorelos. In the second, it is Herotes. In the third, it is Thedephonem. In the fourth, it is Tenephal Pheniyos.

uncontrollable force, which bears down on everything in its path; and people would early that they are exposed to or threatened by affect them like the wind" (page 287). There is also an interesting passage in the New Testament that reads: "He makes his angels winds, and his servants flames of fire" (Hebrews 1:7).

In the third house, ministering therein is Venus. The angel is Kokav Hanogel.²³ To invoke Venus in the first season, the name is Kokav Hanogel.²³ In the second, it is Aphrodite.²⁴ In the third, it is Qohephoh Voyimephes. In the fourth, it is Phezeter.

In the second house, ministering therein is Mercury. The angel is Tzedeqal. To invoke Mercury in the first season, the name is Haremiem.²⁵ In the second, it is Hiyethophial. In the third, it is Tehem. In the fourth, it is Antoloviyem.

In the first house, ministering therein is the Moon. The angel is A'anial. To invoke the Moon in the first season, the name is Pholometh. In the second, it is Seriyeqov. In the third, it is Nezepluelov. In the fourth, it is Hevipherek.

These are the names of the twelve signs of the zodiac and those ministering in the four seasons of the year. The names of the twelve signs are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces.

In the first season, the signs of the zodiac are Aries, Taurus, and Gemini. These are the names ministering in every season.

In the first season, the name over Aries is Sha'aphon. In the second, it is Behemoth. In the third, it is Bekemesheb or Bekemesheb. In the fourth, it is Qotzen.

In the first season, the name over Taurus is Dierenavor. In the second, it is Hemethebol. In the third, it is Siemegedel. In the fourth, it is Morepheker.

In the first season, the name over Gemini is Sheneron. In the second, it is Phelehedien. In the third, it is Volereked. In the fourth, it is Akeneseb.

The names of months of the year corresponding to the signs of the zodiac in the first season are Nisan, Ader, and Sivan.

In the first season, the name over Nisan is Asegesenek. In the second, it is Mesokenek. In the third, it is Deriegemon. In the fourth, it is Shethenovesenov.

²³ Kokav Hanogel translates as "Venus."

²⁴ The name of the mythological Greek goddess is printed here in Hebrew characters. She is the Greek equivalent to the Canaanite goddess Asherah, who was also primarily a deity of love and fertility. Also, see Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic And Superstition*, p. 100.

²⁵ Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic And Superstition*, p. 100.

In the first season, the name over Ader is Pzemeton. In the second, it is Qotenebal. In the third, it is Ma'ago. In the fourth, it is Qotenebal.

In the first season, the name over Sivan is Senedim. In the second, it is Tzoveh Tziver. In the third season, it is Qoseqornal. In the fourth, it is Senegedial.

The names of the signs of the zodiac in the second season of the year are Cancer, Leo, and Virgo. These are the names ministering in every season.

In the first season, the name over Cancer is Qedoqoredi. In the second, it is Qoheteren. In the third, it is Phereshethal. In the fourth, it is Menenal.

In the first season, the name over Leo is Bephopher. In the second, it is Lieshebeker. In the third, it is Shehenen. In the fourth, it is Shehelekek.

In the first season, the name over Virgo is Siemosial. In the second, it is Sebodeh. In the third, it is Sugel. In the fourth season, it is Qeremathyel.

The names of the months in the second season of the year are Tammuz, Ab, and Elul.

In the first season, the name over Tammuz is Zemeda.²⁶ In the second, it is A'aphierephelch. In the fourth, it is Ma'ava'qobehov.

In the first season, the name over Ab is Kedoremot. In the second, it is Hetheledem. In the third, it is Qonezerema'a. In the fourth, it is Heheimekel.

In the first season, the name over Elul is Phelietepheter. In the second, it is Thesedegeb. In the third, it is Nephesa'ar. In the fourth, it is Qomoval.

The names of the three signs of the zodiac in the third season are Libra, Scorpio, and Sagittarius. These are the names ministering in every season.

In the first season, the name over Libra is A'anegol. In the second, it is Mereton. In the third, it is Qa'aberi. In the fourth, it is Qeqoshemelek.

²⁶ The name over Tammuz in the second season is quoted from the text.

In the first season, the name over Scorpio is Therephuetz. In the second, it is Phetza'an. In the third, it is Shemophethen. In the fourth, it is Thokese'd.²⁷

The names of the three months of the third season of the year are Tishri, Marheshavan, and Kislev.

In the first season, the name over Tishri is Derek. In the second, it is Mezeredeter. In the third, it is Neqocheda. In the fourth, it is Aspheres.

In the first season, the name over Marheshavan is Begosh. In the second, it is Pheladen. In the third, it is Seherenar. In the fourth, it is Kibod.

In the first season, the name over Kislev is Phelestos. In the second, it is Kether. In the third, it is Henek. In the fourth, it is Phone-ton Lobnos.

The names of the three signs of the zodiac in the fourth season of the year are Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces. These are the names ministering in every season.

In the first season, the name over Capricorn is Amenî. In the second, it is Bieker. In the third, it is Depherî. In the fourth, it is Meinc'ial.

In the first season, the name over Aquarius is Meta'am. In the second, it is Theberien. In the third, it is Shethoqoch. In the fourth, it is Dantal.

In the first season, the name over Pisces is Qumietzon. In the second, it is Qeheregen. In the third, it is Tzeletzel. In the fourth, it is Amenial.

The names of the three months of the fourth season of the year are Tebeth, Shevet, and Adir. These are the names ministering in every season.

In the first season, the name over Tebeth is Naphemetz. In the second, it is Sekeneriem. In the third, it is Senekeros. In the fourth, it is Bekereba'al.

In the first season, the name over Shevet is Pholekemom. In the second, it is Qeronega. In the third, it is Shelomieth. In the fourth, it is Yavorer.

In the first season, the name over Adir is Koneled. In the second, it is Ba'aren. In the third, it is Sebiekera'a. In the fourth, it is Qoromeqoreb.

These are the names of the signs of the zodiac in every season.

²⁷ The names for Sagittarius are omitted from the text.

In the first season, the name over Aries is Shitum. The name over Taurus is Debechen. The name over Gemini is Shegeron.

In the second season, the name over Cancer is Qenelel. The name over Leo is Shehenom. The name over Virgo is Yicherieth.

In the third season, the name over Libra is Theshegekon. The name over Scorpio is Bietheron. The name over Sagittarius is Keron.

In the fourth season, the name over Capricorn is Shigerlev. The name over Aquarius is Aketheral. The name over Pisces is Meinc'ial.

These are the names over the signs of the zodiac and the names ministering over the Moon in the seasons in the signs of the zodiac. The sign of the zodiac ministers for thirty days. All the signs are open in twelve months.

These are the names ministering in the seasons, with the names over the Moon.

In the first season, the names are Shaitan, Therezien, and Ketheron. The prince is Gabrial. The name of the Moon is Ketheron.

In the second season, the names are Yieshueshieh, Aberereton, and Shehegonek. The prince is Bal Menaël. The name of the Moon is Seletheleb.

In the third season, the names are Phelayiem and Ketherenial. The prince is Rebenial. The name of the Moon is Yieshegeron.

In the fourth season, the names are Biyom, Bieth, and Rotlel. The name of the prince is Dantal. The name of the Moon is Ketheron.

These are the names ministering over the Moon in the signs of the zodiac in every season.

In the first season, the name in Aries is Zerem. The name in Taurus is Dekedon. The name in Gemini is Shegeron. The name in Cancer is Mekerechem. The name in Leo is Letzon'ber. The name in Virgo is A'anen Qenek. The name in Libra is Tzedeqiel. The name in Scorpio is Therephuetz. The name in Sagittarius is Tzogor.

The name in Capricorn is Meshegeriem. The name in Aquarius is Me'ashenem. The name in Pisces is Sta'upnenen.

In the second season, the name in Aries is Behemî. The name in Taurus is Mezkerien. The name in Gemini is Bietheron. The name in Cancer is Qebeder. The name in Leo is Shegeret. The name in Virgo is Yehedieh. The name in Libra is Shegothek. The

name in Scorpio is Menchebel. The name in Sagittarius is Reberon. The name in Capricorn is Vieshiesh, ch. The name in Aquarius is Aberedon. The name in Pisces is Antesien.

In the third season, the name in Aries is Phelomch. The name in Taurus is Pheredenael. The name in Gemini is Yelchek. The name in Cancer is Keresyon. The name in Leo is A'avoqor. The name in Virgo is Kneiden. The name in Libra is Theshegkon. The name in Scorpio is Kottelen. The name in Sagittarius is Abenor. The name in Capricorn is Shebiebick. The name in Aquarius is Mesepher. The name in Pisces is Sethered.

In the fourth season, the name in Aries is Qomosh. The name in Taurus is A'elch. The name in Gemini is Ashegeton. The name in Cancer is Melkireen. The name in Leo is Wythelien. The name in Virgo is Shegeton. The name in Libra is Shecheqon. The name in Scorpio is Bedod Basher. The name in Sagittarius is Konepona. The name in Capricorn is Shegerelevi. The name in Aquarius is A'anethera. The name in Pisces is Qohemehogov.

These are the names of the days in the seasons:

The name in the first day of the week of the first season is Phuegenochen. In the second, it is Tenekien. In the third, it is Kophethenten. In the fourth, it is Makeleched.

The name in the second day of the week of the first season is Tha'she. In the second, it is Menekichon. In the third, it is Qoleneheren. In the fourth, it is Shegedoi.

The name in the third day of the week of the first season is Shetivachutz. In the second, it is Qohchereneqen. In the third, it is Phezeren. In the fourth, it is Hegelomoth.

The name in the fourth day of the week of the first season is Pheloh Lavin. In the second, it is Miyeshon. In the third, it is Degem. In the fourth, it is Betheroga.

The name in the fifth day of the week of the first season is Kedeheron. In the second, it is A'orchebel. In the third, it is Qovephethem. In the fourth, it is Baribererov.

The name in the sixth day of the week of the first season is Qomazeran. In the second, it is Dorenechok. In the third, it is Akethenor. In the fourth, it is Anch.

season, the names of the earth in the seasons. In the first season, the name of the earth is Menegien. In the second, it is Yibesien. In the third, it is Thebel. In the fourth, it is Hezeh D'wem.

These are the names of the spirits of the earth in the seasons. In the first season, the name of the spirit is Mechemed Lev, and the prince is Yihov Yihov Ayn. In the second season, the name of the spirit is Bel Ached, and the prince is Yihemelch Mavoth.²⁸ In the third season, the name of the spirit is Avor Berek, and the prince is Yavobavoth.

These are the names of the spirits of the earth. In the first season, the name of the spirit of the east is Azeberon. In the second, the name of the spirit of the east is Aketheron. In the third, the spirit of the east is Avor. In the fourth, the spirit of the east is Siederehon. The princes are Gabriel, Raphael, and Avorial.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the west is Qoherok. In the second, the spirit of the west is Siemephov. In the third, the spirit of the west is Sechenon. In the fourth, the spirit of the west is Mepheneh. The princes are Derial (or Rerial), Yoval, and Seral.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the north is Anemom. In the second, the spirit of the north is Descheri. In the third, the spirit of the north is Archach. In the fourth, the spirit of the north is Meptichal. The princes are A'aznal, Zebethal, and Shomahal.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the south is Mephon Sheshet. In the second, the spirit of the south is Bardeh. In the third, the spirit of the south is Aphosien. In the fourth, the spirit of the south is Yihelerek. The princes are Kokebial, Sorial, and Michal.

These are the names of the Malechem in every season, and the names of the four spirits of the world in the seasons.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the east is Aketheron. In the second, the spirit of the east is Qoherok. In the third, the spirit of the east is Abereth. In the fourth, the spirit of the east is Berekoch.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the north is Anemoch. In the second, the spirit of the north is Azeberon.

²⁸ The names for the third season are not included in the text.

third, the spirit of the north is Gezorophed. In the fourth, the spirit of the north is Kephor.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the west is Mazemem. In the second, the spirit of the west is Siegor. In the third, the spirit of the west is Zerezor. In the fourth, the spirit of the west is Avor.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the south is Meneshor. In the second, the spirit of the south is Phenemor. In the third, the spirit of the south is Themekor.²⁶

When serving man traveling from a place or returning, separate the thoughts of the friend from the enemy. Be as a star [Kokeb] of the four spirits of the world and be without desire. Wander in the world without the desire to speak the names of every spirit. In that place, appear at once and work as you wish. Succeed in every operation and every work, however, work in purity.

These are the names of the sea [Heyiem] in the four seasons of the year. In the first season, the name of the sea is belied. In the second, it is Thehom. In the third, it is Meremal. In the fourth, it is Shiel Geder.

The name of the sea in the first season is Aregez, and the prince is Bethemal. In the second, it is Behenephe, and the prince is Phelaphal. In the third, it is Kieserephenon, and the prince is Thethederelial. In the fourth, it is Apharetan, and the prince is Therebegohal.

When seeking to cast a thing [Devar, to the middle of the sea, and make a thing in the middle of the sea, write the name of the waters in every season. Place it in the middle of the sea and receive by it. Work and succeed in every work, but work in purity and holiness.

These are the names of the ocean [Thehom] in the seasons. In the first season the name is Nodugotted, and the prince is Izepnial. In the second, it is Siemphieten, and the prince is Athial. In the third, it is Ashereshek, and the prince is Ababavoth. In the fourth, it is Haythob, and the prince is Bephenial.

These are names of the Malachim ministering over fire and flames: Melekial, Rephedial, Gorial [or Gezerial], Amuenial, Aralaelael, Norial, and Yizerael. When seeking to make a thing and

into fire or gather in fire, or extinguish fire, speak the name of the season and the seven names of the Malachim appearing over the river of fire, and receive all desire.

Then use of the Malachim ministering over the sea, and all life in the sea. Speak the names Zekorethal, and Therekial. When seeking to cast a thing into the sea, write the names Neqietua, and speak with the names of the season. Cast it into the water and receive desire. Write upon a plate of silver.

These are the Malachim ministering over rain. We brought [you] and [you] seek to make it rain, pray in supplication. Speak the names in this order: Melekial, Meremeremoth, Nohetua, Seher, Gokethial, Thenuial, Gedial, Keremial, Yisha aieh, Meterial, and Thethal. Speak the names of the Malachim seven times. Then take a white cock and purify it, cleansing it of all defilement. Remove blood and feathers, and take out the intestines. Fill it with incense and myrrh and saffron, the best peppers and the best blossoms of the white peppers, honey and milk, and aged wine. Then stand before the passing Sun and speak in petition. And I stand before you in holiness and petition you to open the doors of the blessed storehouse. Allow the rain to flow down. Remove the earth from the blessed storehouse.

If rain does not fall at once, lay upon your face upon the earth. Speak the prayer and, after, speak the holy names of the glory and power. Offer a libation [make a drink offering] of the milk, honey, and wine seven times. Rain will fall quickly to restore the world. Keep yourself pure and humble, and all your works will succeed.

These are the Malachim ruling over all dangerous creatures such as bears, lions, and wolves. Speak these names before the creatures and close their mouths. The names are Methenial, Aphethial, and Vobentiael. By these names, shut the mouth of the animal.

When going forth on the path seeing battles as I was coming forth, place the hand upon the right side. Proclaim the names of the spirits of the days of the week. Then speak the names in reverse. The battle will end before.

When talking with the congregation of the wicked, consider death and understand there is no salvation. By the name of the glory and honor of the Father. Place your hands upon your sides. Speak the name of the Sun in the season, the name from the

²⁶ The name for the fourth season is omitted by in the text.

beginning as it is written. By the letters separate therein righteousness and deliverance.

Write the letters upon a plate of gold. Of all thoughts of weakness and corruption, man turns away. When going on the path are falling, our persecution by the path, not yet seeing, turning away from the path of El Shadai. Almighty God, place both hands above your head. Pronounce the names of the Sun in the seasons. If you do, I do not see the vision, speak the names three times. If you do still I do not see, spread your arms out and drop your hands. Speak the names a reverse and be delivered.

If watch you are in the house, it falls upon the earth, quickly predict the signs of the earth in the seasons and the names in reverse. The stones and wood will be life away, and be delivered without injury.

When to coast in the sea, and a great storm arises upon the sea, seeing there is no refuge, pronounce the names of the sea in the seasons. Through the names of the glory and honor of the highest, the storm will abate and you will be delivered.

When seeking in judgment be one the enemy, place your hands upon your ears. Speak the names of the work and the letters of the names. Rise up to the heart of the enemy, and focus in judgment.

When not hearing words, knowing that sin and impurity are before you. Of disgrace and shame, command the prisoner to give a supplication, are prayers of a holy book. Remember the names and use up a blessing to destroy enemies in righteousness.

When seeking to see the Sun rise in the chariot, Merkabah, speak the names of the Sun in the seasons. In holiness and purity, see the rising Sun. See as the bridegroom going for a bride at the wedding canopy.³⁰ For all desires, petition, and they will be given. After the petition, behold, the Earth trembles. Speak the names in reverse and send forth upon the path.

When seeking to locate hidden treasure, and bring forth silver and gold buried in the earth, take the gold uetz, purified sevenfold. Write down the letters of the name of holiness and purity.

see top of page 40] bind it with a purple cord.³² Bring forth a white dove and tie the purple cord around its neck. Then it flies and the sign into his hand follows the dove on the ground. The purple dove sends the sign to the place. If it does not fly, say, sand, pour, root, and walk around seven times. When in the day speak the names of the Sun in the seasons. In the night, speak the names of the Moon in the seasons.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE: The Hebrew in the appendix here might not be of an ancient form, and the translator's certainly open to interpretation. The numerals Yod, Hei, Vav combinations may possibly represent actual spellings of the name HHHH, however, HHH may be translated as "oh," or "here is." HHO may also be translated as "oh," or "take." HHH, study carefully, is "oh," but may also signify "the Lord." HHO may signify "earn." There are numerous possible interpretations. Also, Al and AHHH are names of God, although Al may also have various interpretations. The above I have carefully translated as talisman, Jewish God names and Yod, Hei, Vav combinations in Hebrew characters. Additionally, the large numeral presented here is a default or baseline. The translation presented is certainly open to interpretation.

³⁰ The *huppa* is a canopy of four staves which Jewish couples use to cover themselves with when walking to the wedding. The gold uetz mentioned here is a small gold plate.

³² The word used here is *Shatfeh*, which represents a colored dye obtained from a certain species of tree. In fact, the word *shatfeh* is designated as a purple.

BOOK TWO

PART 1

THIS IS THE BOOK OF
THE GREAT REZIAL

BLESSED ARE THE WISE BY THE MYSTERIES COMING from the wisdom. Of reverence, the Torah is given to teach the truth to human beings. Of the strength and glory, honor the Skekinethov. The power of the highest and lowest works is the foundation of the glory of Elohim. The secret word is as milk and honey upon the tongue. Let it be to you alone. The teachings are not foreign to you. This book proclaims the secret of Rezial, but only to the humble. Stand in the middle of the day, without provocation and without reward. Learn the tributes of the reverence of Elohim. Turn away from evil and journey on the path to pursue righteousness. The secret is reverence of the Lord. The worthy go directly to the secret. It is written, only reveal the secret of El to serve the prophets.

There are three secrets corresponding to the Torah of the prophets. All secrets correspond to these three. The first commandment is the first wisdom, reverence of the Lord.¹ It is written, reverence of the Lord is the first knowledge. The beginning wisdom is reverence of the Lord, corresponding to three wisdoms.

It is written, of the outer wisdom, rejoice and build the house of wisdom with the secret of the foundation. Be wise by opening the heart to the secret.

This is often interpreted as "The beginning of wisdom is the fear of God." The term "Yirath" may be translated as "fear" but it may also be interpreted as "reverence." Many scholars disagree, but I firmly believe that "reverence" is appropriate. In support of this conclusion, I refer to the *Oxford Companion to the Bible*, Metzger and Coogan, eds. (New York: Oxford University Press, 1993), p. 225, where it is stated: "The fear of God involves worshipping the Lord with deep respect and devotion. It is a religious expression, and as such implies obedience, love and trust."

There are three kinds of secrets. The secret of the Merkabah ¹ ² the secret of Berashath [in the beginning, or Genesis],³ and the secret of the commandments [the laws of God].⁴ These are made clear by the help of Shaddai.

There are three kinds of reverence of heaven. They are reverence of the Lord, reverence of Shaddai, and reverence of Elohim. It is made clear that reverence of the Lord is to love the name of God and serve in love. It is written, man is happy to revere the Lord. It is not written here of reverence of Elohim, but only of reverence of the Lord.

It is written in the commandments to serve in love. Desire to reveal in the heart and keep the commandments. In the commandments, it is said of the reverence of Elohim, revere Elohim, lest [it] come into the hands of temptation. Man is not to serve in deception, of reverence before the king, not rising up by the name.

It is decreed, as it is written, Abraham was beloved. God spoke to him to lead his son. It is written, you know to revere Elohim. You know of love. Know it is decreed, man is happy not to journey by counsel of wickedness. It is written herein, man is happy to revere the Lord. Show reverence to the heavens all the day. Regard love in the heart. The reverence of the heavens is in the heart at all times, reverence of the purity of the Lord. Those giving reverence are loved by the Lord. There is much value in living in purity. Bathe in the glory of the light of Elohim. Go from darkness into light, delivered from those led astray. As the light shines down upon the sea, that is the reverence of Elohim who spoke to Abraham. From love, understanding was created by the love and reverence. A thousand generations come after from the love.

The term Merkabah is used to describe the mysteries of the Hekhaloth, or the heavenly halls of the palace of God. One would travel through them upon a chariot.

Berashath is the name of the first book of the Old Testament, as well as the first part of the book.

Most people are familiar with the tale of the Ten Commandments, which were inscribed down to Moses on Mount Sinai after the liberation of the Jews from the land of Egypt. However, in the Old Testament (Exodus 20:2-23:9) there are over 600 commandments that were proclaimed by God to Moses. Also see *Oxford Companion to the Bible*, page 746.

It is written in the Midrash of three kinds of offerings. They are the burnt offering [A'volah], the peace offering [Shelomim, or "thank offering"], and the sin offering [Chelath].⁵

There are three classes of righteousness. They are love, petition and reverence. The burnt offering corresponds to love. The peace offering corresponds to petition. The sin offering corresponds to reverence. The burnt offering is a sacrifice to the glory of God alone. The peace offering and sin offering are for the sake of the living body. Proclaim love from the petition and petition from the reverence. From love, you serve God in righteousness. Give glory and honor to the kingdoms alone before all things. In goodness, the Lord created the universe by the word, not by labor. The God [Haloveh, and father and king is strong and wise, good and compassionate. You tolerate all things, filling all the highest and lowest, sustaining in the high places and bringing forth all creatures. You reveal the mysteries of the universe, the knowledge of good and evil. You tolerate wickedness for the sake of the restoration. Behold, all goodness to the righteous who love God. Give praise and laud over the greatest works.

The burnt offering is sacrifice. By petition, serve in the holy place, blessed is it. Fall in supplication and petition. Petition for every measure of goodness for the sake of the benefit of the body. This is the foundation of wisdom, understanding of knowledge. From this, bring light in the days. Heal the woman unable to conceive and make sons upright in the heart. You succeed in works of wealth and glory and treasures, all to the good. Petition the Lord above, thus sacrifice the peace offering.

Give reverence and serve God in great fear.⁶ Be delivered from curses written in the Torah. The punishment comes forth from the holy place, blessed is it. Its measure is longer than the Father, wider than the sea.⁷ Receive salvation from affliction, injury, and suffering. Do not writhe in pain. Do not be ruled over by foreign lands. Do not bring death or speak evil. Fill the days in goodness

⁵ There are five kinds of offerings described in the Old Testament (Leviticus 1-5:14): the burnt offering, the grain offering, the offering of well-being, the sin offering, and the offering with restitution.

⁶ The context of this passage warrants the use of the term "fear."

⁷ This reference describes the dimensions of heaven. See Job 11:9.

things in the world. Deliver from misfortune and all evil to come from the walls of fire in Gihennam. The wicked pre-
ceded in flames on the day of the great judgment. Yom
[the day of], By reverence of the Lord, rise up by sacrifice of
the offering. Make three sacrifices: the burnt offering, the
peace offering, and the sin offering.

Offer sacrifices in the first house [Beth Achad] through the first
priest [Kohen Achad] in the name of the one God [El Achad],
in righteousness: by love, by petition, and by reverence.
Protect them and be protected by God, protecting and loving
for petition and reverence.

At the beginning wisdom is reverence of the Lord and love of
God. The heart of the righteous burns as flames of fire. Keep
every commandment in reverence of the Lord. Thus the Lord
does not require, not making reward for reverence and love. It
is wisdom of reverence and love, the Shem Hamephorash
revealed from love. Of the written word, this is the rever-
ence of Shaddai. Revere God by keeping every commandment.
Reverence of God is not in itself glory, but keeping every
commandment.)

Fall down in supplication and cry out to El. Establish the heart
in the petition at once. Reject wickedness and condemn the
wicked. Forsake reverence of Shaddai. Know to withhold mercy for
evil. Forsake the petition, not revering the name of Shaddai, and
not making righteousness or evil grow in the heart. In the middle of the
house, the humble show reverence and gather in the house. It is
written in the Midrash: withhold the mercy from those forsaking
the reverence of Shaddai. Stand and serve before God. Show reverence
in the house, and receive tranquility therein. Deliver from all evil
to the hidden secret place of the most high, hidden in the darkness
in the shadow of Shaddai. Deliver from the mouth of the trap [the
opening of the snare].

Petition in prayer. Speak, protect from traps. In every petition to
Shaddai, be blessed by God the father [El Abick]. By support of E-
l Shaddai, be fruitful and multiply [Pherov Vorebov]. El Shaddai
separate turns away. Behold, be fruitful and multiply. Wherefore be
fruitful, and bring forth from the secret place that the father reveals
to you. Establish Shaddai of a thousand, hundred, thirty and the
you above [Hebrew: El' Aatit], or for burnt offerings is five

hundred.⁸ The man Job begets sons and daughters. There are five hundred of them.⁹ Five hundred strong ones [Aberiem] 248 sons and 22 daughters. There are four more daughters than sons. Thus be fruitful and multiply. Hebrew: PROTORBO.¹⁰ By Gematria, the letters Tau Qoph are the name over be fruitful and multiply.¹¹

Therefore establish to petition the name. Thus, the course of the universe is five hundred years. It is treasured by Shaddai as the measure of heaven. Speak of heaven. According to Shaddai, there is not enough to serve. Remember Shaddai by the prophet of the nations saying Shaddai. Behold the reverence of Shaddai. Be aided by the name Shaddai, protected from the evil spirits. Ha-nez epen. By protection of Shaddai, sing and speak prayers of supplication. Therefore the name is written upon the Mezuzah.¹² Penetrate the iron over the Mezuzah. Proclaim and remember the name Shaddai to protect from the evil spirits, that is (Hebrew: IHOH BATH BSH MTZ"PTZ Sh').¹³ Of the letter Shin of Shaddai, Shin is above [or "300 burnt offerings"] in the name of (Hebrew: IHOH). Of Shin above, (Hebrew: BATH BSH ShM HQDSH ODI) corresponds to (Hebrew: ID KOZO BMOK"SZ/KOZO) written in the Mezuzah.¹⁴

Reveal the secret of the fourteen signs of the holy name. (Hebrew: KOZO HOIH) in reverse Aleph Beth. Thus Yod upholds Kaph, Kaph upholds Vau, Vau upholds Zayin, and Heh upholds Vau. Thus, (Hebrew: KOZO)

⁸ The letters S' Th' L. are used here to represent the Gematria.

⁹ In the Book of Job (in the Old Testament), it is noted that Job had seven sons and three daughters (Job 1:2). This name may also be Joab, who was a general in King David's army. There are a few stories of Joab involving children. In the Midrash, one tale depicts Joab slaying 500 warriors in Kinsah, the Amalekite capital.

¹⁰ The Gematria of the letters of this phrase is 500.

¹¹ Tau is 400; Qoph is 100.

¹² The Mezuzah is a talisman attached to the doorpost. It contains a prayer written on a small scroll. Also, see Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 145.

¹³ BATH may be translated as "come forth" or "in you." BSH may be translated as "shame" but is likely interpreted as "by Shin." MTZ"PTZ is a name. The Gematria value is 300.

¹⁴ The name KOZO is considered the antithesis of YHVH, or "Tetragrammaton." The numerical value of KOZO is 39. Also, see Joshua Trachtenberg's *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 92.

Hebrew: BMOK"SZ ALHINO) Beth upholds Aleph. Mem upholds Lamed. Vau upholds Heh, Kaph upholds Yod, Tet upholds Lamed. Phio upholds Vau. Here are fourteen signs corresponding to the fathers (Hebrew: H' ALHINO). Therefore, write fourteen signs for the sake of the two corresponding to (Hebrew: H' ALHINO). Write Shaddai with Shin Da'eth Yod.

The first Daleth corresponds to the back [or neck]. The Yod of the fathers corresponds to the fathers, Jacob, Isaac, and Abraham. The second words are (Hebrew: BATH BSH ShDI).¹⁵ Beth, Shin, and Daleth, Mem, and Yod.¹⁶ The beginning Yod Yod Aleph is a number of (Hebrew: AHIH).¹⁷ When adding the numbers Resh, Vau, Samekh, Tau,¹⁸ Israel proclaims Jacob to be Resh, Yod, Vau, and Samekh.¹⁹ That is to say, take Resh, Tau, Vau, Samekh, Tau, and Vau. Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Israel, here is 203.²⁰ Combination letters from the three names of the fathers, and here is 11. Thus the signs of the fathers correspond to thirteen tributes.

There are three praises. Of the Aleph before the name are 63 as the beginning.²¹ Therefore, see the God [El] of Abraham, God [El] of Isaac, and God of Jacob, by El Shaddai. Also the secret of Shaddai is revealed by calculating Tau Qoph.²² The life of the fathers is 502 years. Abraham lived 175 years. Isaac lived 180 years. Jacob lived 147 years. Together, the years total 502.

The letter Beth (with a value of 2) corresponds to heaven and Earth. In the course of 505 years, the fathers gather to them as the days of the heavens above the Earth. Make clear as the days of the heavens above the Earth. The course is 500 years as the lives of the fathers.

The letter Shin is in the house of prayer. First consider the correspondence to Jacob, that is written Israel.²³ Thus, praise in

¹⁵ The Gematria of these letters is 100.

¹⁶ The Gematria of these letters is 40.

¹⁷ The Gematria of Yod Yod Aleph is 11. This is the same as the letters Aleph and Heh.

¹⁸ The Gematria of these letters is 100.

¹⁹ The Gematria of these letters is 20.

²⁰ These are the Gematria values of the names of the fathers: Abraham is 298, Isaac is 18, Jacob is 52. Also, the name Israel has a value of 73.

²¹ In the text, it appears to read 57 (which is 63) however the lettering is a bit off.

²² The numerical value of these two letters is 500.

²³ See Genesis 32-33 where Jacob's name was changed to Israel.

prayer. Proclaim the praise, speaking: Praised is the ruler above and the chosen cast down to Earth. It is written, be cast out from heaven to Earth, the beauty of Israel. Prayers proclaim the glory. By prayer with the letters of glory, stay upon the path of the Lord. Therefore, by the nine fathers [Thesha'ah Bab], give the crown [Apher] in the place of prayer.²⁴ Of the days of the Messiah, give praise below the crown.

It is written in the *Book of Formation*, the letter Shin reigns.²⁵ Bind to the crown and bind therein the heavens. Therefore, it resembles Jacob in heaven. By the letter Shin, create fire, and see fire therein. Thus, in the house of Jacob is fire corresponding to the letter Shin, as Jacob wrestled the angel of fire.

Also, the letter Shin has three branches, corresponding to the three names of Jacob, Israel, and Jeschurun [a periphrastic name of Israel]. The letter Shin is over the noble houses [Bethem Atzel].

It is written, the image engraved in the throne of glory resembles the image of a flying cherub. Come forth to Egypt. It is written, fly over as the cherub takes flight. Revere Israel by the hand of the strength. It is written to revere Israel, by the hand of the great grandfather [Deva]. Israel resembles Jacob over the sea. Sing the hymn unto Israel. The Lord reigns forever and ever. Therefore, resemble Jacob, according to the written truth. Give the truth to Jacob. According to this, do not go forth unto carved images [Phesoleth].

The daughter, Dinah, was troubled by Shechem²⁶ and the maiden Aseneth,²⁷ daughter of Potipherah.²⁸ The tribes

²⁴ Apher actually translates "gray," "ash," or "meadow." It is probably a pun on the name of Pha.

²⁵ See passage 9:9 of the *Sepher Yetzirah*. This is presented on page 55 of Aveni Kaplan's translation (*Sepher Yetzirah*, York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1990).

²⁶ Dinah was the daughter of Jacob and Leah. Shechem was the name of a province, and the man for whom the province was named, who had raped Leah. Levi and her brothers then took severe revenge upon him. See Genesis 34:1-26.

²⁷ Aseneth was the wife of Joseph, son of Jacob and Rachel. The most famous biblical story concerning Joseph is the tale of the coat of many colors (see Genesis 37:3-37:36), which results in his own brothers selling him into slavery in Egypt. He earned the good graces of the Pharaoh by his prophecies. The Pharaoh gave Joseph the name Zaphenath-paneah, as well as the hand of Aseneth in marriage. She bore him two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

²⁸ Potipherah was the father-in-law of Joseph, and a priest of On.

put forth the law.²⁹ Do not speak of idolatry. In the *Book of Jacob*, written by Jacob is the great name Shem Ha-
[] holy tzetz.³⁰ Take Mika, to become the wife of
[] Pror aim Joseph to take the daughter
of the Shm, twelve prayers divide, corresponding to the
of [] The three divide and three tribes spread out as they
from Egypt.

[] Daeth corresponds to the back of neck, corresponding to
[] Straighten the back to unite the name of God. Daeth
[] of the back. All the flesh of the back corresponds to the
[] neck. Of all the flesh of the back of the neck, wing the
[] therefore shave the back. Place the strap upon the flesh. In-
[] The letter Daleth is over the head in purple [large-
purple or reddish-purple]. Therefore, the letter Daleth
[] corresponds to the neck.

[] draw above and below, dwelling in the fourth firmament,
[] in the Holy Temple [Beth Hamikadesh], thus the holy
[] [Meshikan] of four coverings. The first covering is sky-
[] [Makleth].³² The second veil is of goat skin. The third is of
[] leather. The fourth covering is of Egyptian leather
[] lion skin, seal, dugong, or badger skin].

[] the lowest dwelling, Isaac is sacrificed upon the back of the
[] degrees [Mezabech Shel Ha'aven] therefore correspond-
[] Daleth. It is written in the *Book of Formation*, reign with
[] Bind it tight and create Mars in the fifth firmament.³³ Close
[] Sun, it receives the heat of the Sun to be dry as are [] There-
[] Daleth corresponds to Isaac, the rising of the Sun. Mars is dry
[] and appointed over heat, and over anger and wrath. There-
[] when God is angry, remember Isaac as he is honored. It is
[] remove the ashes from the burnt offerings.

²⁹ The twelve tribes of Israel are descended from the twelve sons of Jacob: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Joseph, Benjamin, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

³⁰ The *Shema* is a shining plate or talisman worn on the forehead of the rabbi. Shaul was the daughter of Saul and wife of David. According to *The Oxford Companion to the Bible* (p. 546) the wife of Potipherah, Zuleika, attempted to seduce Joseph.

³¹ The term refers to a colored dye obtained from a murex (Helix purpurina) fermented in an iron pot. However, the term may also mean any color: light blue, or azure. See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 4:3-4.

The Yod of Isaac corresponds to Abraham tested by ten trials.³⁴ Give in prayer near the side of the first house over the first name Abraham. It is written in the *Book of Formation*, the letter Yod reigns. Bind to the crown and create therein Virgo.³⁵ Abraham takes his beloved brice [Sarah] as virgin and form with the letter Yod. The perfection of the Lord [kaddish] is separated. Rise over by counsel from the perfection [kavon].³⁶ It is written, rise up to the perfection. It is written in contrast to the counsel, take instruction and correspond to perfection. Give counsel and speak to close friends. The father Abraham did not learn much from the book, but his perfection is as two fountains or springs of wisdom.

Also, the letter Yod corresponds to Abraham lifting the hand of the Lord God. The Yod corresponds to the heart. It is written, the faithful reach out with the heart.

Also, the Yod corresponds to Abraham, as according to it God foresees Abraham serves by ten trials. Create the universe by ten commandments. It is written of the history of the heavens and the earth, the name Abram became Abraham.³⁷

The ten numbers are nothing. Thus one and two, three and four, five and six, seven and eight, nine and ten. Then all calculations repeat. Begin eleven, twelve, and so on. Then twenty is two times the letter Yod. There is three times the letter Yod, and so on. These all calculations are perfection. Nothing is concealed by language. By ten numbers, speak and close the mouth to speak perfectly.

At first, the Suckinich precedes the universe by myriad myriads years or as many years as upward. The glory of the universe is above or below, deep and profound. It is in the east and west, north and south. How great is the light to darkness, obscure the firmament. Here is the letter Yod. At this is the letter Mem. At the end is the letter Bet. Cancer is above. Dalt is below. Hef is to the east. Vav is to the west. Zayn is to the north. Chet is to the south. The light of the letter Teth reveals light in the air. Darkness obscures all

as all is formed. It is in all and it is all. Bow down by all. Rise up and give thanksgiving in the heart. As the letter Yod bows down, the stories of Abraham go forth. Understand by the *Book of Formation*. Reveal over the Lord [Adon]. Place it in the bosom and kiss the name. Make a covenant.

Also, much more is revealed in the secret work of Betashith with the great Shaddai.

Also, the letter Yod corresponds to Abraham, as Yod is the first letter from Adam until Abraham is twenty generations. The entire universe was created by Yod. Bring forth small things, as Yod is diminutive. Yod is as a humble man, bowing down and rising up.

Also, make clear the reverence of Shaddai. Man serves God with the heart. Great is the reverence and devotion. Exalt in the heart. Keep the commandments. Rejoice in supplication to serve the creator of the universe. By rejoicing and reverence, serve the Lord of reverence and humble in exaltation. It is written, serve the Lord by rejoicing. The heart rejoices to petition the Lord.

Revere Elohim and serve in fear of Elohim and the day of judgment of the suffering and torment. That is the reverence of Elohim. Judge and deliver your nation, as angered by the sins of the world. Every word, it is difficult to speak, Elohim. I do reverence you and speak with great difficulty, very humbly at your feet. I shall not be deterred, but journey to the house and reverence you lest I be punished. It is written, Elohim judge me by reverence.

Revere Elohim, speaking every word, devoted in my heart. It is spoken by the Lord Elohim, reverent and uphold the reverence of Elohim, not to fall from grace. In every place, reverent Elohim and escape from the reverence.

Behold the reverence of the Lord. Serve in love, corresponding to the burnt offering. Be sustained in exaltation by the reverence of Shaddai, for not to serve is not to serve the Lord. (That is not to serve.)

Corresponding to the peace offering, fat [Cheleb] and blood is required for the Lord. The remainder is to the priests [Kohanim]. The dew of the sugarcane, which brings the peace offering, brings a peace in the world. Serve from love and supplication, and strengthen the body. Give of your strength, of wealth and of works and give in abundance, giving, reveal Elohim. Serving in reverence with the nation of the house of man. Aneshu

³⁴ See Genesis 22.

³⁵ See *Sefer Yetzirah* 5:8.

³⁶ This is a use of the word "the word, secret parts." This usually denotes the secret workings of Elohim and the soul. In this context, it probably means the body, see below.

³⁷ See Genesis 12.

believe, do not deserve support corresponding to the sin order, going over sins. There is great love from the nation and supplication from the reverence.

At this time become wise and prosper. Of the love of the blessed, after, write the secret of the Mukaban. Let that be wise by reverence forever. Consider the wisdom. He would by the go, for he king of flesh and blood. Campaign the armies and go to with to smite the enemies in the name of the Lord. Give reverence to going into battle. There is not reverence enemies may wise, everything over the and to every evil thing.

The king of all kings, God exalts in reverence before going on all paths. The Lord is everywhere and in every place. He observes the good and wicked in every place. The worthy reverence the Lord in righteousness. Unite the nations and order that the nation that is divided. Work in the sake of the heavens. Every path is created from the blessings. Establish the heart. It is written, surely the Lord. He is eternal, therefore established.

Bessee is the Lord Command man to bind the calculator every season. Of the man who is a sinner or thief or adulterer of women, bane to consider much. Of the wisdom, this man is not to know at all not to come near, disgraced in every dwelling created by the wisdom of the Creator.

Consider the wisdom that created all commandments, making reward for the love. Serve the Lord a little and serve much. Also, man considers forever not to forsake the wish of the Creator.

Bring the Lord of judgment [Baal Ha'mot] before the magistrates [Shekhon]. Reveal that the magistrates rule over the necromancer [Ba'al Avod], and magician [Yid, avon] or engagement of necromantic works. Manifest Shekhon or works by the knowledge of the signs of the zodiac. * Do not be false or deceitful, as is revealed, the magistrates know all. Also, fear the works having with a revel such. Lechicheno, with a set you come to there be judged before the magistrates.

I must be a man to hear. By the time I reach the end
 of my thought and understanding, great words, love over people
 will be written on the face of judgment. Speak the words of
 love. Rise up that the words may be true. I will be those
 who will rise up to know the love of the universe.

For my own well I shall, as necessary I will, to do
no compulsion or deceit by speaking or writing words, no to ex-
pose myself to you. Thus in every human mind consider
it as a rule for heart I examine the perfection keep the
subject and show experience over the method.

if the fact of recovery acts. (Istedoth, my recovery. This
 I was previously judged by every word you write on
 all works.

of the tool of reverence: the words are difficult. Know your
 chosen and perfection.

to be out of supplication, rejoice in the heart in love of God
and in the heart from the passion of the Lord. Therefore be
and protected.

on the part of his Torah, the most profound knowledge of the meaning of all words, it is written: "a man of the Lord is gone."

The act of the commandments is eight words corresponding to eight threads of the Lazzari.⁴⁰ Write and remember all the commandments of the Lord.

the nose, thread corresponds to the eyes. Do not see without the nose, the eyes. Do not hear with ears. After, the eyes do not cause pain by the power of eyes, and you forget the words seen. This is not the eyes to salvation. Also, the lot path is between the eyes.⁵⁰

The second thread corresponds to the stars. Do not be deceived
by a long list, nor by the ending of words. Each star has three
letters.

1. The red thread corresponds to the throat. Do not swallow all
beadmanus. Make to eat gradually and so on in general.

A light garment or shawl, draped over the shoulders of one praying in the presence of another.

St. Louis, Mo., Sept. 10, 1911.

[illegible][illegible]

The fourth thread corresponds to the mouth. Let the tongue not speak words. Of all words written, [do] not labor to make the oath, [do] not deceive by words or speaking the name, [do] not make the oath and speak falsehoods. Also, the teeth are not white in the mouth, or the tongue articulate.

The fifth thread corresponds to the hands. Do not lay the hand in sin and do not steal. Open the door with the hand. Bind the signs by the means of it.

The sixth thread corresponds to the feet. Do not walk about after strange Gods [Elohim Acheri], not stumble and fall. Walk after the Lord Elohim. Journey by all paths, as commanded by the Lord Elohim. Watch the feet as you walk to the house of Elohim.

The seventh thread corresponds to the skin [Ha'aroh].⁴² Do not commit adultery. Be fruitful and multiply. Respect circumcision [Hamilah].

The eighth thread corresponds to the nose. Let it not be irritated or excited by the sweet scent of idolatry, nor desire the oblation. Smell the myrtle on the Sabbath, and similar things.

Man is to remember these eight things for all time. Let them be in the heart. Eyes first, ears second, throat third, mouth fourth, hands fifth, feet sixth, and skin seventh. Do not sin by them. The heart is with each. Consider thoughts of every one.

It is written in the Midrash, the congregation [Asepheh] diminishes and grows. Behold them equally over the years. Cast down to the battles. The first rise up and make the offering, fixing the crowns [or ornaments]. The first rise up, fixing the crowns. Reveal what is great. Speak, to ascend by the crowns. Of the wicked, smite the sinners rotting before smelling the scent of idolatry. The eyes close before the journey and the head turns away from the Lord in Cal enam.

The first threads of the Tzitzith are the strands of the greatest length and suitable to adorn. Of the first strand, speak not to deliver the strong ones [Geborim] to vanquish the uncircumcised [A'arel m]. The body is righteous to fulfill the commandments.

First, beginning in prayer. Second, the proclamations of the Torah. Third, opening the heart. Fourth, the nose smells the

Fifth, the hands give righteousness. Sixth, consecration of God and supplication before God. Seventh, the covenant of God is suspended therein. Eighth, the feet walk to the synagogue [Beth Kenesioth] and the house of study [Beth Midrashoth] in the name for synagogue]. Therefore complete perfection.

The root of the reverence of the Lord is to forsake the pleasures of the path of the reverence of the Lord. Do not revere the Lord for the sake of salvation of the universe, or being eternal. You are not, lest not to be perfect before God in love.

When the commandments come into the hands, you labor over the law. Make as Abraham by sacrificing the son. It is written, at this time you know you revere Elohim. At this time, it is made known. Is it known that before the secrets of the universe were revealed, the secret was not yet concealed in the belly [womb]? Speak, you are not tempted. Henceforth not to be tempted by all temptations. And the letter reveals by the word. The heart is perfect by all commandments, as it is not necessary to be tempted. At this time, when the Lord is great. All to Elohim.

When by the name Aloah, Joseph spoke: Elohim, I show reverence to you. It is difficult to rise up and go forth to you by the feet. I revere Elohim. I revere you. My sons endure in famine and the word of El. You, the Lord, are revered. It is difficult to rise up, lest not to dwell and be slayed. However, he spoke of reverence. I think with devotion in the heart. He spoke to the Lord, I honor you in reverence. You, the Lord, by the holy words. The weight is in the heart. Consider before the reverence of the Lord. I revere you, the Lord. Surely, take up your son Isaac in the name of Elohim. Take up Nephesh and consider the power [A'atzen]. Come forth, as a word. It is difficult to rise up, through that beyond the root.

The root of love is to cherish the Lord. The Nephesh is filled with love. You rejoice by passing over the pleasures of the body and over the pleasures of the universe. Love is rejoicing in strength. Strengthen the heart. Consider always how to create desire of God. Bring forth pleasure, walking as women before the love of the Creator. More in youth and passing of the days. Many women come before El. From desire of the Lord El, the heart burns to rise up to the Lord. From making love and desire, rise up to the Lord. Of the lightning of the early rain [Elohim Anshetz, or arrows

⁴² This may also mean "bare skin" or "circumcision" as derived from the context here that this refers to male genitalia.

of the archer], benefit much from all without making desire of the Creator. The body is kept in purity and holiness by the love.

Phineas betrayed the body and slayed Zimri.⁴³

As Abraham, place the hand to the highest when below. Until the shoe latchet [Sherok Na al], Elishah did not desire to receive from Na'anani, and loved the heavens in the heart as flames.⁴⁴

Bind the divisions, not seeing women there and not from the word cast forth. End the words. Toil and labor, making favor of the Creator. Delight by praises to fulfill desire. Rejoice to cherish the Lord.

The root of humility is to go away from the glory and be praised when returning before the Rabbi. It is revealed, gather the friends of the Rabbi to sleep. Know when to rest. Lie down after hard labors. Know when not to toil. Speak thus of labor and desire. Give glory to the friend, but do not speak of young women.

It is written, of you who send forth to journey, speak to send forth. Do not speak to send forth before the heretics [Mienim], not speaking by the authority in the place. They are also horrible. Go before the name of the friend, the house of praise [Beth Chelel] to the house of heaven [Beth Shemaya]. The friend senses [or experiences] and stops speaking. All are able to diminish the glory. Great is the glory to revere the name.

It is written, honor the Lord with the reverence in the eyes to conjoin. When seeing humility, there is no desire to go before God. Great is he. Go before Shemethbiyesh (Hebrew: ShMTI BI-ISH). Be humble before the great Shemethbiyesh. From honoring them, go before the Lord.

When proclaiming, man learns of El, Rabbi Shemethbiyesh proclaims. Do not praise man much before and much after, and not speaking much. Speak thus, as it is written. Speak to him to learn of Rabbi Elcazer over Rabbi Jochanan Ben Zeketa.⁴⁵ The

⁴³ Phineas was the son of Elcazer and grandson of Aaron. Also, another Phineas was the son of the high priest Eli; see Samuel I 1:3. The time frame here appears to be appropriate. Phineas was said to be a "scoundrel" and an "idolater" (Samuel I 2:12). See Kings I 16:9.

⁴⁴ Elishah was a prophet and the companion and successor of Elijah. See Kings and II Na'anani was the Syrian commander of King Aram's army. See Kings II 5:1.

⁴⁵ According to Kaplan, in the introduction of his translation of the *Sepher Yetzirah*, Rabbi Yochanan ben Zakai lived in the years 47 B.C.E.-73 B.C.E. (p. xvi).

As permitted. El beholds the heart of man himself. When you go to praise the body. It is written, praise the enemy [Zer, or or], and not the mouth, but only of the friend. Learn to from the teacher be able to praise the body. Speak of the of Ah en. Watch the path of the Lord. Dec are the to rise up to the high place [Beman].⁴⁶ Lengthen the days show them the high place. Also, lengthen their days.

Keep all the commandments in secret. In secret, go with Elohim. In seeing them, know how to work before all, such as in and by the Tzitzith. Of envious writers [Sophierim] in the wisdom and the commandments. All are able to make and tents for the sake of the heavens.

Speak of the righteous, you are righteousness by every commandment. Do not be occupied by other matters. Place the love of in the heart. Reverence is necessary before him. Be in making the commandments. Rejoice before El and speak and words.

In every place and in the synagogue. Beth Hakeneseth, house of sitting or assembly, stand in awe before the Shekinah. Establish the heart only to him. Do not withhold passage, as there is danger before making the covenant. He is angered when man is not to rever, lest [you] make it known to human beings to be good.

Answer forth, that which brothers [Shachuyim] make. Do not labor double [or multiply]. Every man toils before the king of the women. The Creator of the commandments sees before the king. By splendor the king finds favor in the eyes, however, are forbidden to see. Speak, it is forbidden for the wife of to see even the face of the Lord. When preventing sickness [or lack],⁴⁷ do not see before the women. The labor doubles.

Know all the increased words are brought into the hands of the Lord. Consider the suffering of the loss of commandments corresponding to labor. Let all works be for the sake of the heavens. It is to possess more from them of the brilliance. When you make to be happy in the world. Good things come to you forever.

⁴⁶ This generally describes a hill or high place, usually dedicated to religious worship.

⁴⁷ Preventing sickness, usually the sign of spiritual distress.

They come from the assistance of the Lord, who created the heavens and Earth.

The secret is reverence of the Lord. Of the secret work of Bereshith Isaac speaks, it is not necessary to begin the Torah but only to adore him to you. Begin with Bereshith. Because of this, such of his power or works revealed to people. All was created in order to know and understand and make wise by the greatest and most wondrous works.

But witness there's none as good here is none one like I write in book to proclaim the secrets and reveal the strength and the creation of the universe. Me it is happy to call the secrets known the Lord Shepherd himself dividing the universe. Come and witness over the mouth of the gates of all that's above know of the things of God. Oh my glory, give your heart over to reverence. Bow down to him. He is our Lord and our Father not worth of him. Blessings to

Alph is as God. It is first and last. It is king over all the universe. There is no other like him. It is used as the Alph is 18 of the letters. God is first of all the Malcham. The Alph is first. The calculation is small. There is no less than. Thus a very calculation.

Alaph is the first letter of the word Achad and since Alaph is the first letter of the word Rehovah Jewad. Spelled once Achad Achad Chach and a myriad Rehovah Rehovah Rebeva.

It is written by Ezekiel and it is worded like Achad. By Daniel is written of a master chymists [Rebby Rebwoy, before existence The Alepo fell, it is the first to designate one Speak Achad Rebwoy, one named The Alepo fell, it is the first to designate one Speak Rebwoy. If man beings know it is first. There are none second to it. It is first and it is last.

Alph is the beginning of vocations and the end of vocations. As Alph begins the alphabet as Alph, Beth, Gimmel, Daith, Alph is at the end, as Alph. Lamed, Shin, Resh, Qof, Lamed, Peh, Ayin, Samek. It is pronounced by three letters. As Alph, Lamed, Peh.

Acph is the letter of the larynx. Tamed is the letter of the tip of the tongue, in the center of the palate.⁴⁸ Peb is the letter of the lips

In English in the throat. Of such having said I see tongue it's
not too he parallel by he to give and I hope to speak
(he known that A had a first [Rashen], middle A size
Cose when n]. The as A which is far away (or opposite)
in view of the others. The Acadus in the universe Create he
is far away from the universe. Speak and eye. Th
Ayon

and, therefore, is destroyed by the destruction of the temple. Such destruction is not a new thing. The prophet knew that, in the beginning, to create he conceived the destruction of the Beth-El, the Beth of Beausite, the good Kasab (First Beth, or first temple, of the Holy Temple, a desert), which thereupon the heavens of the First temple is holy.

through the gate of Laila, taking them over to chaos. Laila is by the written word (Laila is in the middle). By Gematria, Laila indicates the first house. But Rasmon serves 110 to 144.¹⁴ By Gematria, Laila Kaph (120) indicates the second. But Shem serves 120 years in chaos. Laila Lamed (130) is a two tenets, but serving on 140 years. That is to say, Laila Laila Kaph (Hebrew SakNTh), is in the middle of Hebrew 1180.¹⁵ There is Laila Laila in the letters of Hebrew SakNTh. Also, Laila Kaph is in many places, meaning we destruction of Bed. In true make known But Rasmon in the beginning of a verse describe the destruction of the But, as shown a bad as rejected. The word alone is such.

Accepted by Beel are in pairs, two worlds, heaven and earth, the oceans in, hills seas and rivers. Heaven and the Garden of Eden, heaven and in, Newness, Youth, the Sun and the Moon, day and night, Wakefulness and sleep, day and night, Man has two eyes, ears, two nostrils, mouth and tongue, two hands, two feet and two soles of his feet.

He and his descendants Bet, revealing one destiny. Making a wish, there is a great Teflon, opened by the outer Bet to point in the kingdom based on.

²² It is possible to see the seat as a whole, but not as a receptacle for the seat of perception.

4. *Key words:* child; family; life; stress

¹⁰ *Die Kunst der Überzeugung* ist ein Buch, das sich mit der Kunst der Überzeugung beschäftigt.

BOOK TWO

PAR. 2

REGARDING THE
POWER OF RUOCH

THE THREE LETTERS OF RUOCH go forth in three times. Awake in the days of Job. Eliah and Jonah are made free tributes. The Ruoch breaks bottles and dissolves mountains, and fire goes forth.

It was written by Elisha, Ruoch is great and powerful, dissolving mountains and breaking boulders before the Lord. It was written by Ezekiel, Ruoch is great and continuous fire [Ash Metuleqocheth].

Resh is the first letter of Ruoch. Resh reduces Beth by numbers. The second letter is round.¹ It is spoken of Ruoch, El goes around in circles to restore Ruoch.

Vau is in Ruoch. It is spoken of the Messiah, first is the spirit of wisdom [Ruoch Chokam], second is the spirit of understanding, third is of strength, fourth is of intelligence, fifth is of knowledge, sixth is of the reverence of the Lord, and seventh is Ruoch.

There are seven [sic] kinds of spirits. The first is Neqemeh [to establish]. Do not judge Ruoch. The second is Hamenhebeth [the breathing one]. It is spoken, in the world, the Ruoch of Elohim hovers above. The third is Melak [messenger, or herald], not by the Ruoch of the Lord. In Yonethen's translation, Hemelak He noch [the angel of the spirit, in the dwelling of the Lord, creates the spirit Melak].² The fourth is Berieh [nature, or human being]. Speak of El Eohi Heruoch. The fifth is Rechebah [proudly], making the laws of the spirit of justice [Ruoch Meshephet]. The sixth is Shera Demiyonoth [Prince of fantastic images, or prince of

visions]. Fear the Ruoch of Elohim. The seventh is A'arietzoth [a victory]. Do not can before it. For it is though you are a lion, it takes on your burden. The eighth is Ne'umim [truth], giving you the Ruoch. The Lord raises the Ruoch to be looked above. The Ruoch of the Lord puts out Ruoch of us. These are the eight kinds of spirits.

Thus the king of Shem Aleph Aleph. There is great value and power in the knowledge of Ruoch. Of human beings, there is one [Meqorai, the Mishnah, the Talmud, and the Hagadah] the creative and hermeneutical portion of the Talmud. In them are the secrets of the earth and mysteries of the importance of Ruoch. Mem is Amesh. Mem is in the middle between Aleph and Gimmel (Hebrew: BA'N BSH IOR). Here is Amesh, the male. The female is Amesh. Mem is changed by the Lord by Aleph (Hebrew: AP BAa GS DN HM). Here is woman from Ashem. The letters are prominent, illuminated by shining lights and open. Thus, before the creation of the universe, letters are made. In the Torah. Of the letters (Hebrew: ASH M), thus created, strengthened by the greatest power. Makes strong again. As B. Leatha and multiply.

And it is complete. Created from the air, the females are created weaker than males. There is air from the great weakness of the females. There is air from the great strengthening of the males. Be fruitful and multiply.

The Ruoch goes forth from the holy spirit, filling the lives of all with the breath of Ruoch. Therefore remember Elohim by the Ruoch. Many say the Ruoch of Elohim hovers above. From the power of Ruoch came the sea. By the power of water came fire, and life in the world.

Menhirra lies in the palm of the hand and sees moisture. Know how to heat water in a clear glass [or crystal] vessel.

Give praise to the Sun in the month of Tammuz. In the summer, the atmosphere is warm. Be able to ignite the fire of the stones. Thus from the fire the stones heat the water in the kettle, and therein for many days. After, find the stone divided below the glass, revealed by the knowledge.

The strength of Ruoch is in the air. It is a secret. It is the manifestation of God in the end, and the revelation with the Ruoch of the Creator.

¹ Beth is the second letter of the Hebrew alphabet. It is related to the shape of the letter Beth.

² Yonethen translates as "Creation."

It is written: the sea is arranged above the firmament, created by darkness and light. The light is formed and the darkness created. The Ruoch of Elohim hovers above the surface of the sea. Reveal Ruoch over the sea and therefore El. In the days of Elisha—as on the palm of the hand, man rises from the sea. Ruoch is there.

The Ruoch of Elohim is the holy spirit. The living air goes forth from the wing spirit [Ruoch Chavim]. It is created as the glory of the air. The holy name [Shem Hakadosh] from the Ruoch created all spirits. Know Ruoch is the first of all creatures [Haberyath] below and above.

Of the four spirits [Ruochoth] of the world, every one of them is in all four corners of the world. Ruoch is actually within every dwelling.

Every day, speak from the *book of formation* (see *Sepher Yetzirah* 1:9–1:14) of the Ruoch. It is inscribed and engraved therein of Ruoch. The mouth is as night and dawn by three.

Ruoch is actually moist and warm. It goes forth from the holy spirit. From the Ruoch goes forth water. From the water goes forth life. Water is from Ruoch. Every place there is water, there is Ruoch.

It is written: you go to the Lord as water from Ruoch. In the beginning, fill the sea with life by means of Ruoch. The Ruoch is moist. Collect the moisture of the air in the sea on one side. Carry a line of foliage from it. It covers all the world as a kind of green herb [algae, growing upon the surface of the sea].

The stones disintegrate [erode] from the moisture. They sink down in the ocean [Thehom] and water goes forth.

From the letter Mem, create the sea, as Mem is water.³ Opposite to the proportion of the earth, there is water. Mem resembles water. Man proclaims, you drink between the lips and the sign of the sea resembles it [the letter Mem].

Mem is the first letter of the word Mayim [water], Mebova'a [spring], Meqovor [fountain], Ma'ayin [well], Moqvoh [pool, pond]. From the heavy word—all water—goes forth in purity as a pool of water. God proclaims Moqvoh three times.

³ The Hebrew word for water is Mem, spelled Mem Vav Mem.

—and Moqvoh. Isme the Land an Alphan. Moqvoh act as Gey Aboth kem] Call the Land, therefore, Moqvoh by using the letters. Another Moqvoh, by Gematria is forty Seahs and by the *Book of Formation* [see *Sepher Yetzirah* 5:8] Mem is counted seven. Combine this with at Food on Earth forever cold in the year. Draw out by Nephesh, male and female.

To do the name Mem. Begin the word and combine the letters by two words. Proclaim the first in Mash [Mem Aleph Shin] and the second Meshah [Mem Shin Vavph]. From Earth is the water as a fountain of oil, water in the belly by the heat of food consume and bring forth the oil. Male is Mash and female is Meshah.

From Earth. Bring forth the words and bring forth grass between every word, there is female and male. On raining days, it rains.

Ruoch is warm. There is moisture in the breath, as vapor comes from the mouth. Thus, place the word upon fire. The water goes forth from the moisture, therefore do not speak of how to create. The secret of the Lord is over the water. In the beginning, you, the angel, create by voices. Speak, the Lord is angry in the heights [in heaven].

The Torah holds dominion over the sea. Of all who thirst for water, it comes to pass from counsel of Melakethov [angels, or hermits] in purity as instructed by the Lord [Lomedieh, or disciple of the Lord]. Therefore, in forty days Moses received the Ten Commandments. Also, forty days afterward, of two-times-forty and the Ten Commandments, here is water. The moisture of the word fills the world with water. Ruoch hovers above the sea.

Of water and fire, water comes forth from Ruoch of the holy spirit [Ruoch Debor Kadesh]. By the virtue, complete it. Fire comes forth in carving the throne as divided. Shin is engraved above and the letters to heaven. Of fire, hissing by tearing [Qor'ya'ath, or tearing],⁴ from hearing the sound of the letter of fire. When burning, the sound goes forth. Shin is above as a lamp extinguished. The flames rise up. Come forth and proclaim Shin to change the

⁴ This is for Seah, which is a liquid measurement equaling fourteen quarts.

⁵ The term usually refers to the tradition of tearing one's garment a time of mourning. Also, see *Sepher Yetzirah* 2:1.

angels. Of heaven, as in the *Book of Formation*, the Shin is joined to the crown. Combine this with that forming the letters (Shemem).⁶

In the world, the heat of the year begins. Of Nephesh, the male and female. Divide the crown of Shin by fire and engrave the first word. Combine the letters, making two words. Know that male is Shema and female is Shana. From the heavens in the universe from fire and the heat of the year. The first alone is from heat. Bring forth heat. There is heat in heaven. Divide from the heavens and bring forth human beings, males and females.

Shin changes the Language. Of Shin, there are three branches. It is the first letter of Heaven. The Sun, there it is fire and the Moon is snow. The blackness spreads. Here is three. The Sun is fire as red coals and the Moon as flames. The Moon is the difference is similar to coal coals. Thus, there are three branches of Shin.

Fire is formed with the Shin. There are three things: flames, smoke, and coals. There is no fire without Ruach flowing the letters. Therefore, binding Avah with Shin is Ash [Fire]. By Aleph form Ruach. By Shin, form fire. Shin changes language. The fire of Heaven coals water. Consume the water. It is with fire, grant the water by licking it up.

The heart goes forth from the holy spirit as the brightness of fire. It is written, every word comes by fire. Pass over fire and purity. Above, purity by fire of the river of fire. Nether, Deterioration. This is also a reference to the Milky Way, and below, purity by the sea, existing by the word.

Fill the world with Ruach, water, and fire. Anush is air, water, fire. Fire decreases the water. Of all words of the perfection, water is exported above and descend below. Flames rise upward, coming to the place. The Ruach of Elohim flows over the surface of the sea. The holy spirit takes the fire together in the middle of the letter Shaka. Now, life is in the world. Of water, Ruach is over the water and fire is above all things.

Speak to the Lord in the heart. There is no glory to the king without the Lord to create worlds of knowledge and the glory of the kingdom. Counsel the king in all things. Teach him the Torah. The

of importance of Berashith increases. All of which is in the word, the Torah. Existence things. Of the being of God in the Mishnah, he wisdom of the word is the origin of the universe. There is no wisdom, but only of knowledge written, it is the origin of wisdom in the highest knowledge. From that God created the universe by the wisdom of the word. Know (Hebrew: Gd Th KP MM HLL Y Gd m d a is

the wisdom, in the beginning, Elohim created [Berashith] the word of Torah is to begin, not only in the Torah.

Therefore, the Lord establishes the beginning part of Berashith. By the Torah, the Torah was joined to learn from knowledge. The universe was formed by the Torah.

Hept is one and Beth is two, which is three. Gimmel is three and Peh is four, which is seven. Hev is five, which is ten. Vav is six, which is twenty-five. Zayn is seven, which is twenty-eight. Tet is eight, which is the ten-six. Leth is nine, which is forty-five. Mem is ten, set in order to form one. Now calculate. Ten are ten, which is one hundred. Twenty and eighty is one hundred. Thirty and seventy is one hundred. Forty and sixty is one hundred. Together, this is four hundred.

Let us form a set in order. Tet with forty-five is forty-five. Set in order, five with four hundred. Here is four hundred and fifty.

Of the five [H]. Subtract from five hundred, MThQ, and oblique five fifties (Cenarsuch Chomesh). The Torah is four hundred and fifty.

The universe was created in the course of one hundred years. Therefore, in the Torah, from the universe. It is written of the number of days and nights and the lights of the day and the night is of the light in the Torah, in the world.

Thus, the Torah is eight. It is known, study the Torah with the Lord. Consider every verse of the Torah, repeated in the Torah.

Language is (Hebrew: ATH BS) ⁷ In the name of the Lord (Hebrew: HLL Y Gd m d a) [M]. That is, the word.

⁶ That is spelled Shin Mem Yod Mem. Also, see *Sepher Raziah*, 3:4.

⁷ The Gematria activity called "Gematria" is the letter value system.

⁸ The Gematria of ATH BS is 450.

⁹ The 13 A. E. H. 1.

One times ~~four~~ hundred is ~~four~~ hundred
 Six times eighty is four hundred and eighty
 Three times two hundred is six hundred
 Five times ninety is four hundred and fifty
 Here is (Hebrew ThORH) [fourteen hundred and thirty].¹⁰
 Five times ninety is four hundred and fifty
 Six times eighty is four hundred and eighty
 Five times ninety is four hundred and fifty
 Here is (Hebrew TzOH), thirteen hundred and eighty.¹¹
 Twenty times thirty is six hundred.
 Nine times fifty is four hundred and fifty
 Six times eighty is four hundred and eighty
 Here is (Hebrew TNO) [fifteen hundred and thirty].¹²
 Ten times forty is four hundred
 Six times eighty is four hundred and eighty
 Three times two hundred is six hundred
 Two times three hundred is six hundred
 Five times ninety is four hundred and fifty.
 Here is (Hebrew MSuH), fourteen hundred and fifty.¹³
 Ten times forty is four hundred
 Six times eighty is four hundred and eighty
 Three times two hundred is six hundred
 Two times three hundred is six hundred
 Five times ninety is four hundred and fifty.
 Here is (Hebrew MORShH), twenty-five hundred and thirty.¹⁴

¹⁰ The Gematria is for ThORH and APCGTz

¹¹ The Gematria is TzOH and HPTz.

¹² The Gematria is TzOH and HPTz

¹³ The Gematria is MSuH and HPTz

¹⁴ The Gematria is MORShH and TzOH

One times one hundred is one hundred.
 One times ninety is four hundred and fifty.
 One times forty is four hundred.
 One times thirty is six hundred
 One times four hundred is four hundred
 One times Hebrew QRHOTH [twenty-two hundred and fifty].⁵
 One times forty is four hundred
 One times seventy is four hundred and twenty
 One times one hundred is four hundred
 One times three hundred is six hundred
 One is eighteen hundred and thirty.⁶
 One is Hebrew SKHK"U"Ga [a thousand less forty].⁷

Thus, there are twelve hours in the day, and in every hour, one thousand and eighty divisions. So, there is twelve times one thousand and eighty, thirteen thousand less forty, and thus night.⁷ One is there in day and night.

Twenty-four books correspond to twenty-four hours in the day and night. Six orders [Sedriem] correspond to the six days of the week. Of four orders, there is Gematria against four days of the week without reading the Torah, and four orders of classes.

The Torah is the counsel of God, the king, King of Kings, King of Malachim. Blessed is the Lord of the universe Amen and Amen.

The Gematria is QRHOTH and HPTz
 Although the Gematria of QRHOTH appears to be 1220, and 1220 is 1220, the Gematria of QRHOTH is 1220, and 1220 is 1220.

BOOK TWO

PART 3

IN THE BEGINNING
[BERASHITH]

IN THE BEGINNING, GOD CREATED TWENTY GATES. It is revealed to the son of man by twenty letters. Create two names (Hebrew: AaH/ OHAaHB) By Yod Heh, the Lord formed the worlds, the Heh is (Hebrew: HAaHB) by Yod and (Hebrew: AaHB) over the works of creation preceding the universe. Yod precedes Heh and Aleph. Heh precedes the holy name, blessed is it. Of Aleph Beth of Yod, for the sake of combining Yod Heh Vau.

Aleph is one. Beth is two, which is three. Gimel is three, which is six. Daleth is four, which is ten. The Yod is upheld by Heh Vau. Yod Heh Vau is the holy name. Divide the gates by the names of Beth. There are three sides to the universe, as the letter Beth.

Of Yod, words are created corresponding to the Ten Commandments.

Of Tau, the lives of the people [Thechmyeth Hamethnem] [are created]. Therefore, this is the gate to create the universe. Also the face of Beth is above. Aleph stands alone, forever turning the face on the universe.

Beth is written at the side of the desert as Bethiem [Beths, or houses]. You see Beth in the desert as the Earth. Here is chaos [Tohu Vobohu].¹ El was in the heavens, but there was no man in the beginning of the universe. The Earth was chaos, in darkness and desolation [Tohu]. Divide the emptiness [Roqnieth], from all goodness.

¹ This is BERESHITH or two senses. The first is the beginning, which is "desolation," and Bihu translates "emptiness." Collectively, they translate "chaos."

In desolation, lament in the desert. It is the place of desolation, in the goodness therein. After the desolation, do not bene-
dictio delivered from [it]. Thus, see the Earth is chaos and
no man. Falling to the Earth, desolation consumes all the

of the emptiness [Bohu] establish the days. Adam and his wife are
placed in the middle of the tree in the garden. It is not a ceme-
tery [Ra'alein].

Heh words darken, as water is dark in the sky. Proclaim the
of the darkness and withhold the light. The darkness obscures
the Heh descends in the darkness of the clouds. Here cre-
ation of the darkness. Darkness is not without speaking, let there be light.
In the darkness, light was not created in the universe.

of the darkness over the surface of the ocean. The clouds
are by the water near the sea. Also, in the beginning, the uni-
verse is dark. Therefore a substance, as required by darkness. Of
every thousands of myriads, there is no beginning.

of the universe, God is in the worlds. After, there are eyes
of the universe other than Elohim. Do not rise up to support the
of the universe. Illuminate according to the time of rest, as the rebellion
of the darkness, in the dark of night, counseled by God in thanks
of the creation of the universe. The Torah is written by the
of the fire of the Moon.

of the universe are seventy-three names of God inscribed to the right
of the universe, turn to this side and fear there is no man,
of the universe to be alone forever and to be one. He turns away from you,
of the universe once you beg. The one goes forth, taking three drops of
of the universe and filling the universe with water. Dwell over the sea.

¹ This is a note in the original text that reads as follows: Add one, two, three, four, five, six, and six. The total is twenty-one. The second begins. That is to say Aleph. By the addition of seven, this is twenty-eight. The secret of Aleph Zayin indicates deliverance, indicates twenty-eight works. Also, study Aleph, Beth, Gimel, Daleth. The secret of Aleph Daleth [AD translates as mist or vapor], rising up to the earth. Add one, two, three, and four. The total is ten. Aleph Daleth by [written "AD BG"] in the center is the Heh. Heh is Nun. By the number of the Heh and here is the name Adonai. That is the secret of Beth, Gimel, Daleth, Heh, Vau, QODSh [holy] indicates Beth, Gimel, Daleth, Beth, Daleth, Kadeish, the Gimel in the middle, here is Beth, Gimel, Daleth, by Gematria. Yod, Heh, Vau, Gimel, Daleth by itself is nine, and Resh Tau and Samekh Tau, [OR "Th"] of the Beth and Daleth is six. Here is eleven [11].

The Ruoch of Elohim hearts over the face of the sea. The world is divided into three parts. One third is suspended above by his command. One third is springs. One third is sea.

Second, take three drops of light and divide them. One third is Hebrew B'AlH/1. One third is (Hebrew B'AlH/B). One third is the days of the Messiah.

Third, take three drops of fire and divide them. One third to create the Ma'achim. One third is the lives (Chayoth) of the holy. Of one third, do not breathe the fire.

Fill the world with water, light, and fire. Fire is on the right. Air is on the left. Water is below. Take and mix this with that. Take fire and water to create the heavens. Take water and air to create the throne of glory. Take fire and air to create the lives of the holy. The angel [Malachi] serves.

It is written, the wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of the Earth. Number the wisdom seventy-three, as the seventy-three names of God. Inscribe by the strength of God, laying his hand upon seventy names, every one able to create one universe. Thus it is indicated in the Marash: the wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of Earth.

I receive, as it is written in the *Book of Formation*, of ten sephiroth. First, of the Ruoch of Elohim, the living breath of the mouth. Second, of the holy spirit, the Ruoch of air. The Ruoch does not go forth, but seven spirits, Ruochoth, go forth. From the word, Ruoch goes forth. The water is third from Ruoch, the wetness of the moisture of the words. The fire is fourth. The water displaces the heat by the words. The fifth is above. The sixth is below. The seventh is to the east. The eighth is to the west. The ninth is to the south. The tenth is to the north.²

From the words come the world, except for air, water, and fire. Mix fire and water together to create the heavens. Proclaim before, let there be light, not requiring light. Light is the power of Shaddai.

It is written, be wrapped in light as Serronim, the man that built the precious house. Be! Segor! The shining lamp illuminates the shadows of the Ruoch of air as fog.

and from the midst of the fire. The fire of Ruoch rises up as a pillar of smoke. It is between the heavens and the earth. It is first in the desert, second in the mountains, and third in the arid land. Hold dominion in the dwelling. Without eyes, it is made by the desire to see in the house.

There are three windows. The strength of the Sun goes forth from the windows and within the house. This desire is as the strength of the strength. Bind and stand away from the windows. It is so.

In the days of winter, see the narrow fountain rising up from the earth. It is not gathering above, but sinking in water to heal the earth. It is not usually visible, going forth from outside.

Also, in the days of the winter when the air is cold, body heat comes forth from the breath from the mouth of man standing out as blue smoke.

In the days of summer, the air is warm and the body is warm, not coming this from that.

The heavens are suspended in the air. Earth is suspended from the air by the turning of the wheel. Earth turns around. There is movement from the place. Speaking metaphorically, it is as a vessel, as a glass with the width of the mouth short, and as a craft, or the first of wing of a bird, or the shed. Put it in place. Place it on the vessel. Breathe the Ruoch by the power, and, filling the vessel with Ruoch. Then rise up in the air in the midst of the vessel. The Ruoch is there in. Thus Earth is suspended to a land and sinks in moisture.

The power of the Sun is the heat of the day. However, if it is blown below the air, covered in a garment of wool or leather. Tomorrow, the moisture goes forth from the mouth in a flowing movement. It is a river in the air going forth from the mouth. Of the cold Ruoch, water is from air.

Of God, there is none like him. Only in the image, in order to understand the teaching. This is the river goes forth from the mouth of a lion. From the flowing of the water is the power of the river, as is all around. It covers the rivers from the head of day. The river extends to the direction of the green orange. It resembles an arch of a green arch.

When man is in a boat on the sea in the highest waves, look in the direction of the green above. It is reddish near the bottom and

² See *Sepher Yetzarah*, 1:9-1:14.

the sea below is black, near the deepest points. This is the place of darkness. In the shadow of the water, be able to look from end to end, to the ends of the world, from heaven to Earth.

The shadow of the water is fifteen cubits high from the heights of the mountains. By movement of water, man rises over the top of the mast [Thoren]. Observe the curvature of the earth before the water rises. Man sees this in the water. From the distance of the province, see all lands are like a bowl.

From the foam, the sea freezes as snow. In the mud and loam, raise a flower bed of fragrant herbs. Sow many varieties of fragrances. Make the border around the flower bed and place up a wall. When the sea comes forth, do not forsake them in a storm. It is as a valley. Put the rain therein. The clouds are filled with water and become dark. Do not speak how the light goes forth from the word.

I learn the secrets of fire and light. Also, how much moisture is inside, and of times to listen to sounds not able to rise above the foundation, and how to rise above the hidden and unknown but only as ancestors receive in their hands. Reveal how to illuminate the sea from the holy word. Speak of you ruling over the truth.

Man understands the signs from the image. The angel drives out the accursed. God casts down from the heavens to find Adam, the first man. Return to inscribe the image from Aleph until Heh Yod Vau.

Thus of the water, Heh Yod Vau of the shining [or glorious] Malachim. Also by the name, man is the shining lamp in the house of illumination [Beth Lehayir, or house of light]. Thus created the universe by the most holy word, blessed is it.

Over the shadows of the sea, light goes forth. Light illuminates it forever. Let there be light. Perform miracles by the light. Create the sea. In many places, it is proclaimed, the sea is as light. Disperse the cloud with light. When covering the eye from light, therein the sea flows as tears from the eye.

Therefore, proclaim the light of day is the inlet of the sea. Let there be light. The clouds go dark. The Ruoch connects over the sea and the air between the shells [Qlphoth]. Heaven is in the day. The Moon is as a sphere. Water is above and below the universe, going around the firmament thus.



Figure 2. The translation of this talisman reads, "Light fills Earth above water."

Between all the shells is light. The light is created from the moisture of the word. Create water in the storehouse of water as rain and lightning. The storehouse of snow is the place the water shines. There is no darkness.

Between snow and rain, lightning comes, the lightning of the word of the luminaries. Proclaim light over the name of air to pierce the darkness. The light is required of all actions. It is proclaimed.

It is written, let there be light, and light of light. Also it is written, let there be light to sustain the requirements of light. Also, it is written of the reverence of Elohim by the light.

Goodness completes the requirements of actions. Speak in darkness over the light, not over the heavens and Earth. The water is above. Let there be light, not being heaven, not Earth, and not man. Therefore, it is not written, let there be understanding. Let there be light. The river of fire is shining between the qlphoth.

From the word, the light goes forth before all. Engrave the word and be enlightened. Your light is sweet and treasured. Rejoice in lightness. Rejoice in the light of righteousness.

The world is one third water, one third wilderness, and one third inhabited land. Also, the Earth of heaven is in the days. Also, I brew: HAAHZ OHAAB). In the days of the Messiah, reward the people of Jerusalem with mercy.

In the dwelling is three firmaments. From here, create pillars to strengthen them, not to be seen from the side. They are as stones coming up by the side, thus they are not seen. It is written, heaven assures three spans (or hand-breadths).

God takes pure fire and pure water, mixing them to create Heaven. Create heaven with fire. In the beginning, Elohim created the heavens and the earth, arranging seven houses above and seven below. Heaven extends upward as a cobra [Phothen] in a green. The Sun is complete, extending to surround heaven, resembling a veil.

It is revealed, you are over the gate and brought forth. The king brings forth and covers you, going forth and passing over you. The veil rises up as the morning star [A'amod Hushcher].

Of the heat of the Sun, cover the first firmament before the wheel of the Sun. Gather the heat passing over. Gather the Moon stars, and signs of the zodiac. The Sun in the universe is the House of Glory [Beth He el].

Speak of the Earth, created by the glory. Thus, the gate is in heaven before arranging the constellations.

Nisan is the first month of the year. Fire is the beginning of all things. Here is light to measure first. Nisan is the beginning of the warmth of the year. Aries is fire. It is the sign of the zodiac of Nisan. It is (Hebrew: TAQ)

After fire (Hebrew: AaPR) is Taurus, the sign of Ayir [the second month]. It is earth and (Hebrew: SI BG) is earth.

(Hebrew: AChK) is air. Gemini is the sign of Sivan [the third month]. It is air and (Hebrew: AChK)

Water corresponds to Cancer, the sign of Tammuz [the fourth month]. It is water and (Hebrew: SPD) is water.

Leo is the sign of Av [the fifth month] and fire.

Virgo is the sign of Adar [the sixth month] and earth.

Libra is the sign of Tishri [the seventh month] and air.

Scorpio is the sign of Marheshvan [the eighth month] and water.

Sagittarius is the sign of Kislev [the ninth month] and fire.

Capricorn is the sign of Teveth [the tenth month] and earth.

Aquarius is the sign of Shevet [the eleventh month] and air.

Pisces is the sign of Adar [the twelfth month] and water.

Two bhShTh SAB MAQ GDR) are appointed. Therefore, in the beginning, arrange heaven and earth. The Root of Elohim is above the surface of the water.

At first, thus Aries is fire and proclaimed first. Nisan established the chamber to consume the offering. Obtain lambs from the wilderness. Proclaim the light. Speak to him of the secret of the light. I desire to create the universe by the light. Speak before me of what you created before. Speak of not turning aside and do not curse with you, to perish from the world. I am the Creator of the light of Aries. It is the fire, the sign of Nisan.

After the light El created. Your darkness resembles Taurus. The sign of Ayer.

After I created Gemini, the sign of Sivan. Man shuts out light. In the darkness, give two tablets.

After I created Cancer of water, the sign of Tammaz. Everything is pure water.

After Yah speaks of Leo, the sign of Av. Man grasps with the strength of a lion.

After Yah speaks of Virgo, the sign of Adul. Man is ready to be prepared.

After El of Libra, the sign of Tishri. Man as Virgo weighs you in Libra.

After El of Scorpio, sign of Marheshvan. Weigh you in Libra. O man, be cast down to Gehnam, the place of serpents and scorpions.

After Yah speaks of Sagittarius, the sign of Kislev. Descend directly to Gehnam, not rising to the Lord directly. From the petition of the highest for mercy, I cast down to Gehnam as an arrow from below.

After El of Capricorn, the sign of Teveth. Be cast down directly to Gehnam, not rising up. There is not the power of darkness [Mekchimen], turning away and cup up up. Rise as Capricorn.

After the sign of Aquarius, the sign of Shebea, I sprinkle water to cleanse in purification of iniquity.

After, Yah speaks of Pisces, the sign of Adar. Rise up directly from Gineham. Succeed in the universe. Go forth to the spring, there is the dominion. Thus it is distinguished in the Midrash.

Then flow to the previous position of Aries in fire in Nisan, forming the chamber.

Of earth, lambs sink. After going forth from the horn below. The image of a calf lying down on the ground, a tatted lamb, toasting, therefore, make the image of a calf upon the ground below the sign.

Gemini is in Sivan, corresponding to the Ramah. There is no going forth. By it wind from leather, the trees flourish. Cancer is in Tamuz, corresponding to the water. Of the great name of every generation on the earth, suspend the signs of the zodiac. Therefore, heaven precedes Earth. However, Earth was created in the beginning, and, here explaining the creation of Earth.

Of the twelve signs of the zodiac, God created light to shine in day and in night, but it was too secret in the day before the power of the wheel of the Sun. Measure it to see in night, except from the sign of the rising Sun. The highest is when the measure rises up to the sign of the zodiac. After, the union is concealed. From them, it is revealed to rise in the east. The star sinks down here and there over the measure.

Aries is arranged as the highest. Libra is in the period that stands in the east setting in the west. The star of Aries sinks in the west, as the star of Libra rises. Aries measures sinking. Libra measures rising. Then, Gemini and Scorpio, Gemini and Sagittarius, Cancer and Capricorn, Leo and Aquarius, Virgo and Pisces.

Measure the distance going forth in the amount using from the east in the amount sinking in the west. In the amount, there is not one of them, but two arranged, not gathering in the boundary of the divisions of the sign of the zodiac.

When serving in the Spring, not serving in the Autumn. When serving in the Winter, not serving in the Summer. When serving in

the summer, not serving in the Winter. When serving in the autumn, not serving in the Spring.

Arrange the ministers in the middle. Libra, Scorpio, and Sagittarius are in the middle. Plant seeds during these months. They minister for sixty-one days. In the middle is Sagittarius. Of Capricorn in the middle is Aquarius. They minister in the days of the year for sixty-one days. In the middle is Aquarius. Of Pisces, in the middle is Aries. They minister in the days of the spring for sixty-one days. In the middle is Aries. Of Taurus, in the middle is Gemini. They minister in the days of the summer for sixty-one days. In the middle is Gemini. Of Cancer, in the middle is Leo. They minister in the days of the summer for sixty-one days. In the middle is Leo. Of Virgo, in the middle is Libra. They minister in the days of the autumn for sixty-one days.

The wise men of Israel speak of the circumference. It is made as a wheel. The signs of the zodiac are fixed in the wheel. The wise men of Israel speak of the circle of the wheel. The signs of the zodiac are fixed therein, turning around. The wise men speak of the circle, not indicating Scorpio in the south and the Dipper constellation is in the north. The Dipper constellation does not move over the place, not circling in the wheel.

The letters (Hebrew TAQ) are fire (Hebrew ShKG) are earth (Hebrew ThMD) are water. Hebrew SAaR are water. Ministers know the root source, lesson and origin of the signs of the zodiac. God created them, but not from the nations.

It is written, I'll pour to you water in her cup and I'll give you the signs of the zodiac. Reveal the works of the highest blessings, the signs circle. Proclaim the sign of the zodiac when leaving. Bow down to the glory and the hosts of heaven [Tziba Shemenu] 4 Bow down and be humble. Create all hosts by the Ruach from the mouth.

The four above and below correspond to the twelve divisions: (Hebrew TAQ) is fire; (Hebrew ShKG) is earth (Hebrew ThMD) is water; (Hebrew SAaR) is water. The twelve signs of the zodiac correspond to the three letters. Therein are the hosts [Me'atzeichu]

* A reference to the earth sinking with the sun in the spring.

† This is why the four signs of the Sun, Venus, and Mars could sink.

of judgment. The last letters are (Hebrew SHAZHIN), the three letters without (Hebrew ZHIN).

Thus, there are twelve months and twelve great lives [ChOI-IOTH] in the hands and feet. There are twelve tribes and twelve Malachim surrounding the throne of glory. Twelve blessings increased by all prayers. Twelve orders of the Torah, the laws of the Lord.

The first is integrity [Thememeh]. The second is the restoration of the soul [Meshibeth Nephesh]. The third is faithfulness [Nameneh]. The fourth is intelligence [Mechokeneth]. The fifth is uprightness [Yeshernem]. The sixth is rejoicing in the heart [Meshemeh Lebov]. The seventh is chastity [Bera]. The eighth is enlightenment [Mayereth]. The ninth is cleanliness [Tchoreth]. The tenth is servitude [A'avomedeth]. The eleventh is truthfulness [Ameth]. The twelfth is righteousness [Tzadiqov].

Therefore, the twelve hours of the day are occupied by these twelve orders of the Torah. Thus, the offering of bread for you to eat is of twelve shew breads. There are twenty-four titles [A'asheronieth] serving the students of the Torah. Study for twelve hours in the day and twelve hours in the night. Of the twenty-four books, therefore be upheld at the side of the Lord and receive redemption.

The first step is to cook and mix the wine. Prepare the table and proclaim to those serving. Instruct those who are simple. Instruct them even when there is no desire to occupy themselves with the instructions of the Torah. Therefore, eat the bread of the Torah by eating twelve shew breads.

There are twelve praises [Shebechoth] of the Torah. The first is beginning [Rasht]. The second is preexisting [Qedomim]. The third is from before [Maz]. The fourth is of old [Ma'avolem]. The fifth is in advance [Merash]. The sixth is early [Meqedom]. The seventh is without [Bayin]. The eighth is Bayin. The ninth is Bayin.⁵ The tenth is before that [Beterem]. The eleventh is in front of [Lephem]. The twelfth is not until [A'ad La].

Of the twelve after, the first is the way of [Derekov]. The second is the act of [Mepha'alyov]. The third is the work of [A'avosh].

⁵ The eighth and ninth may be typographical errors.

The fourth is in the presence of [Be'hov]. The fifth is in the midst of [Barnetza]. The sixth is by the strength of [Ba'azov]. The eighth is by the name of [Eshomov]. The ninth is by the law of [Becheqov]. The tenth is at the side of [Atzelov]. The eleventh is in the presence of [Lephem]. The twelfth is in the land of [Aretzov].

The twelve signs of the zodiac were created for the sake of the Torah. There are four divisions of the signs, and thus of the Torah, and over the gates of the dwelling day by day. The first is by the rising [Vobeleketh]. The second is by rising up [Vobeshemek]. The third is by lying down [Vobeshekebek]. The fourth is by sleeping [Vobesheneth]. These are the four periods.

Man returns to serve. Learn of the three periods in the day and of six in a week. A week is six days. A year is twelve months. Therefore uphold and order the commandments.

Observe all of the laws of God in fifteen days of the second month and uphold them. Thus the mother learns to appear it, as if she thrust forth from the cave. Be in the mother's womb for the portions of the year—actually, the days filled in the womb, previously eight days of eight months. (Hebrew THSH"l). A myriad of the TORAM divisions, relax in time to thrust forth in birth (Hebrew THSH"l).

It is written, you and your sons receive the laws of Elohim, and as the ancestors as thrust forth in birth (Hebrew THSH"l). It is inscribed to Abraham that El regards them as a stone to be hewn. Stephen was occupied in the Torah, and learned the signs of the zodiac. Go forth abroad and [set] forth astrological matters [Atzelov].

Also, four are drawn above and below, corresponding to the twelve signs. Divide four above and below. (Hebrew TAQ) is fire corresponding [to] above. There fire is sustained, corresponding [to] above. (Hebrew SHKG) is earth corresponding [to] below. (Hebrew THMD) is air [Ruach] to guide above. (Hebrew SAAD) is water below. Also, guide above and below. The clouds are of air and water when in the sky. Man is in the days of raining. Ruach opens, resembling a cloud, and it is water. In the days of raining, find growth to establish the green vegetation in open fields.

The rain falls upon the soil of the earth. Desire the growth of green vegetation. When water falls as rain in a stone vessel, it brings green vegetation many days.

In the days of heat the signs minister with the Sun. Ruling in the days of heat, the signs minister with the Sun. O the heat, the seeing many kinds of tropical flowers, seeing advances.

(Hebrew TAQ) is the beginning of the The Heavens are the foundation of the creation, above and first in Heaven. Hebrew THMD is an of the Ruach above, of all lands, only bound in the heavens. Thus far it was created, second Also of the foundation of Earth, the Ruach (Hebrew THMD) takes the earth. The Ruach gathers, reaching to Earth. The sea is fourth. Of (Hebrew, SAAD) the sea flows below and in the desert in the low country. It flows down to the heart of the nation. Of the sea, the dew comes down. It is written: flow down and establish the low country from the mountains.

These are the four seasons of the year. The season of Nisank is hot and moist. The season of Lamunz is hot and dry. The season of esha is cool and dry. The season of Tcheb is cool and moist.

The four elements of man are blood, phlegm, red bile, and black bile. These are cold, hot, wet, and dry, as the earth, air, and water. The four elements of the body are blood, phlegm, red bile, and black bile. The seasons correspond to cold and hot, as summer and winter. The world was created from fire, earth, air, and water. The red bile corresponds to fire. Black corresponds to earth. Phlegm corresponds to water. Blood corresponds to air. The blood is the Nephesh, and the Nephesh is warm.

Learn the interpretation of creation by the elements of the world. In the beginning, create Ruoch from the Ruoch of the Creation of all things. From Ruoch create water. From water create fire and snow. From fire created from water create the heavens. From the snow create the earth.

Of the heavens and the living Ruler of the heavens. The air of the heavens is hot and dry, corresponding to fire. Bring forth Ruler from air. The earth is dry and cold. The water is wet and cool.

Thus, create the four elements of the body. The Living River is the father and mother. Root of the reason of all. From the living River of the father and mother, create the seed. The blood

responds to water and the blood is opposite to the air. The seed
is born from the father. The mother creates and breeds. The
glory is as snow created from the blackness by the work of the
lord. The sea of many verse is water. Of Rudra, the undriven as a
boat over the water. The glory of the king sits on the throne.

The torch was withdrawn, and the face of the Moor covered the black
 glow of fire. Once he turned aside, and the position of his face
 and of his arm were marked by the wood of the mantle
 at a single glance as parallel. A cry of the garden knowledge
 forced him to cover the light from the images there, and
 of the and the scene, it is added in the scene of the
 scene.

threshold, on the left there are seven habitations built in the Garden of Eden. The Holy Temple (Beth Hamekadesh) was built before the dwelling of glory (Shek neth Kessod) is in the middle. The name of the king, the Messiah, is inscribed upon the stone of the crown upon the altar. The Ruach or Holy Spirit sustained you and a universe was created. Be comforted by the Father, for there is no counsel. O the creator of the universe, reform and create the Me, whom that there is no sin. The first was Sodom. I have been seven years in the water of inquiry.

God restores and he creation restored by healing him sin by the Septuaginta, healing man from a great state of affliction. He the Holy temple for sacrifices, a temple in a garden of Eden. Nephesh, being the messiah of the human, of passing over the boundaries of the flesh. The Messiah is occupied with the flesh, gathering the pages by and Adam, so the creation of a new flesh.

Speak of the greatness of the universe. You are Elohi, Elohim of the universe. All speaks to you of what is done in them, in business and in war, and where to journey in the desert by the words of the prophets. I send you O Lord, I send you, O Lord, to heaven, to earth, to the sky, to the earth, to the sea, to the land, and to the seven nations.

That is the Lord's name reveals, the name is on the heaven
written in His name, the Father's name is in the script
Heaven and the name of the Father's name of the Lord.

ten million years to the Earth's existence of 50 years. The
 earth has been so close to the sun that the sun has
 been so close to the earth that the sun has been so close to the earth

funnel, and listen to the sound of words. Give reverence to the heavens in the heart. Then, understand the knowledge of matters of the universe. Take snow from beneath the throne. Cast it upon the water. Freeze the water and make soil upon the earth. Of snow, establish the earth.

It is written of earth that snow comes forth. By the word, *gaglag*, freeze the water and make the storeroom of snow. Take snow from below the throne. The earth is the foundation. Of water, snow melt and flow down. The waters are needed. Thus, all creatures are born and go on from the heavens.

In the end, El restores the earth. Of snow, six heeds [Qerehoi] 6 Thus all the operations of earth are six days. Of earth are six tasks (or customs). Seed and harvest of winter, spring, summer, and autumn.

It says in the *Book of Formation*, water is from Ruoch. Engrave a new chaos [Tohu Vebehuh] from mud and clay as a flower bed 7 Establish by heat. From neglect, place snow above. Of the work, speak of snow.

Speak of the desolation of Earth. The green vegetation surrounds the Earth. The rocks fall and are immersed in the ocean. Water goes forth. Divide water from Ruoch. The moisture is to one side. Hew Tohu out. The green surrounds the world. Green is born from the water and upon the rocks. Moisture falls and the water goes forth. The water is created.

The man does not support, thus, not creating rock from water. Take a brass vessel. Make rock from the heater, not El. Take pure, clean water and boil it over the fire. When the water decreases, only twice as much water. The brass vessel breaks and a rock is found in it. Thus, in man and beast, find small rocks from the moisture boiled in the body. Make a rock in the liver or kidneys, or in the navel place.

Of God, the consumes the words, making the water into mountains and rocks and earth. The moisture goes forth from water.

If we come to pass, the earth surrounding Tohu is seen by eyes. And over there is the foundation of heaven, the origin of fire

and the foundation of the Earth. Water goes forth. Collect the water and make mud, loam, and clay. Make it like a flower bed in a pool surrounded by a wall. From neglect, by virtue of the signs, let mud and loam separate. Place snow above. Freeze and make earth. Speak of snow, earth is made 8

From the *Book of Formation*, it is from Tohu. Actually, the is not a name and by establishing earth. Actually make the earth. Create the fortress, how the ocean is engraved above is the name of the fortress. Engrave the fortress. Engrave the name over the surface of the ocean. Over the waters are engraved 20 letters. Every one is sealed in the name of the heavens.

Of earth by (Hebrew: ארץ) Aqy Heh is below and Yod Tel above, corresponding to the crown. The throne is sealed by Yod Heh (Hebrew: יהוה) of the three letters of fire and flame. By (Hebrew: יהוה), create heaven and Earth. Therefore, the beginning is Yod Heh.

Rejoice the heavens and exalt the Earth (Ishmecho Hashemim [Hebrew: ישמעו השמים] Haretz) by the great name. Of all suffering [or burden], the Lord makes all. Seal in the pouch 42 letters. Offer over the ocean. The water does not rise up as the deluge of the ages. Take the pouch, and at once dry the water of all the springs. The water increases. As one hastens to and the pouch, speak in vain to the ocean. [Hebrew: ים].

Engrave the Holy Temple and carry the pouch. The water goes forth and floods the worlds. Fall upon the face. By the song of degrees. Shema na'aloth from the valley proclaim the Lord. The song is quickly raised up by the fifteen songs of degrees. The song of degrees of David is. So much to create the important.

Thus corresponding to the dwelling in Chochas (mystical name: Chochas [Hebrew: חוכס]) of 10 letters, never place the 4 letters, Chochas. The name is five letters. By them, the ocean is created. God beholds the eternity. Lohit by knock to wander the Earth. Over the pouch, God speaks of David. The ocean is sealed and the foundation of the Holy Temple. David sees that the

⁷ See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 1:1.

⁸ The word is a wreath of strength. Thus, the word is of the foundation of peaks.
⁷ See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 1:1.

⁸ The word is a wreath of strength. Thus, the word is of the foundation of peaks.
⁷ See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 1:1.

pouch is written above the fifteen letters of the Shem Hamephorash. Around it, it is written, let there be glory to the Lord forever and He rejoices.

It is also written of David and Solomon, build the Holy Temple. Extend the hand and raise the pouch to be touched by El. The name of the Creator is engraved upon it.

Of God, the name of guide the pouch. It is late [Gardel] of Joshua to proclaim. It is late to return the pouch from heaven to David. By the name of the Creator David is filled with the love of God. Rejoice in you and raise the pouch by the power over the Shem Hamephorash. The water rushes upward.

God spoke to David, giving instructions of the arrangement of Aleph Lamed and instructed the building of the Holy Temple to remember the name. Establish it. Turn away from wickedness.

David raises the pouch and engraving over the Shem Hamephorash, casting it over the surface of the ocean, and afterward returned. Now become wise by the hidden, secret things of El. Learn without receiving the desires of the heart. When receiving the desire of the heart, speak of the desire in you.

Of thoughts, turn aside the heart. Serve and be reverent of life. Desire to be lifted upright at once. Incline upright and desire to return. Bow down thus, not to rise above the heart. Consider the valley below. The glory is below in the valley, as in heaven, the splendor of the kingdom, not the glory of the name.

It is written, below sow the earth. Know the heavens surround the Earth as a shell over all the universe.

All the universe is 500 over 500 [Th"Q AaL Th"Q]. The great sea circles the universe to support the foundation of the universe. The letter covers all the great sea. All the universe is supported by one pillar. The righteous name is (Hebrew: ShNA). Righteousness is the foundation of the universe and the letter of the pillar.

All the universe is upon the single fin of Leviathan, whale or sea serpent. Leviathan dwells in the lowest sea, as a small fish in the sea. The lowest sea is over the sea in the beginning.

Upon the shore of the sea, proclaim the name of the sea of weeping and the water rises up. Take the water of the highest

sea. The lowest weeping is not as pure as the highest. The lowest desire is the path of God.

The sea of weeping is suspended above the lowest Earth [Aretz]. The sea extends over the sea. It is written, the Earth extends over the sea. The sea is over the pillar of Chashmal.¹¹ The pillar of Chashmal is over the storehouse of snow. The storehouse of snow is over the mountain. Be he. Her house. The mountain. Be he is over the ocean [Thehom], resembling green exalted hearts [Rash Sher]. The ocean is over the sea of desolation. The sea of desolation is in the center of the greenness. Darkness goes forth. Desolation is over the sea of desolation [Bohu], resembling stones.

The water goes forth to serve. Emptiness is the pillar over the sea. The sea is over the water. The water is over the emptiness. The mountain is over Ruoch. Ruoch is suspended over the gate [Sha'areh], bound by the elements of the lowest Earth [Aretz]. The angel appointed over the lowest Earth is Chashmal, a dove.

Proclaim the name of Earth. Desire to make the word of the sea, reaching over the lowest Earth. The ocean [Thehom] is over the sea of desolation [Thehom Tohu], over chaos [Tohu Vohohu], over the sea of emptiness [Bohu Im], over the sea of water [Im Apher], over the sea of ashes [Mim Apher]. The lowest Earth is suspended over the gate and bound in the dome of land. Ke'ach [Ke'ach, Over and Adamech] is the greatest glory, power and wisdom by the virtues of the Creator.

In the beginning, El sees land. Exalt and rejoice. Proclaim how the man from the soil. The Lord Elohim forms Earth [Aretz] from land. The angel appointed over land is Adamael, and over the ocean of land [Adamech Thehom]. The ocean of land is over the ocean of desolation, over chaos, over the sea of emptiness. The sea of water, over the sea of the desert [Mim Chorabah]. Land is suspended over the gate and bound in the dome of desert. Ke'ach [Cherubim]. The angel appointed over the desert is Chertulach.

Proclaim the name of the desert to draw water from all the seas of the world. Regard the desert over the surface of the streams of

¹¹ Chashmal. Desolation, emptiness, loss.

¹² In modern Hebrew, this actually translates as "electricity," it may also refer to a metaphorical power or emotion, in particular, lust.

After six thousand years, the universe is established. The night consists, first, occupied by the doctrine of the Torah. The Lord has completed the testimony, second, the orders, third, the commandments, fourth, the reverence of the Lord, fifth, the judgment of the Lord, sixth, the blessings.

Thus, first, he blessed. Second, preserve the light of the Lord. Third, consecrate. Fourth, rise up in exaltation. Fifth, be at peace. Sixth, observe the commandments.

First, keep watch over Israel. Second, observe. Third, observe. Fourth, observe. He Nephtel. Fifth, observe the going forth. Sixth, observe the coming of the Lord.

Sing the song of degrees. Keep in purity by keeping the Temple in purity. The divisions of the Garden are five signs. Five are exalted in Egypt, Mesopotamia, Sinar, Jemho, and Israel.

Keep in alets of six spans (or hand breadths). The six orders are saved from Gehennam. It is written therein of the shadow of Gath, Tadmoroth, not of the orders of the tablets, six spans over six.

Let there be light to every one of the six. In the desert [there be] take six divisions of the six. This equals 36 spans, arranged span over span. The width is three spans. Three times 36 is 108, appointed to Gehennam. Be delivered from it.

Know Gehennam and the Garden of Eden are supported by the earth, whose divided between them. The Garden of Eden is on the north-east side. In the north, El, the body. Therefore, the Sun is red in the west. Flowish by the brilliance, as surely the fire is in Eden. In the north-west is Gehennam. From the burning coals of fire, the Sun in the east is red as blood. The hot springs go forth from Gath. Four wells on the side from the springs. Gehennam is diagonal to the south. Come to the gate of Gath below the firmament. Gather to the universe on one side. The rest is outside of the firmament.

In the Qliphoth, set the river of fire. Above the Qliphoth, the sign of Gath is surrounded by the second Qliphoth. Of Gath and Gehennam, the power of the Qliphoth. The river of fire is above the Qliphoth.

Of the throne of glory. He comes from the strength. Establish the turning of the Sun, Moon, and signs of the zodiac. Of both,

There is like to the sign of the sun.

the hot flowing water descends, going from east to west, from north to south.

In highest, Tzaddik is the course of 50 years. Proportion is 140 years, upwards on us. The first, the sign of strength, the sign of the river of fire. They come from the flow of the universe, the flow of the sign.

The light from the heaven goes forth beyond the Garden of Eden to the mountains of the north-east side. The descent is between the mountains to the world. The mountain divides the universe to the Garden of Eden.

The Malachim come forth from the mountain. The darkness of the firmament obscures from the Earth. Above, the firmament is a firmament, a firmament.

Above the Qliphoth is the throne of glory. Below is the gate of Gath [Rach Shara'eh]. There is nothing surrounding the path. It faces Gath and Gehennam, surrounding the universe, a path to the river of fire.

Of the limits of Gehennam, the signs of the zodiac are near the river of fire, immersed therein above. One from 60 in the garden, one from 60 in Eden, and one from 60 in Gehennam.

Be occupied by the study of the Torah. Of one from 60 of the first wisdom, be delivered from death and from Gehennam, and to the Garden of Eden. It is written, the wisdom of the Lord, the foundation of Eden.

Of the 22 letters of the Torah, Aleph is one, Bet is two, Gamma is three, making six. Daled is four, making ten. Heh is five, making fifteen. Vav is six, making twenty-one. Zay is seven, making twenty-eight. Chet is eight, making thirty-six. Tet is nine, making forty-five. Yod is ten, and Yade is twenty, making one hundred. Kaph is twenty, and Pe is eight, making one hundred. Lamed is thirty, and Mem is seven, making one hundred. Nun is forty, and Samek is sixty, making one hundred. Het is one hundred, and Mem is seven, making one hundred. The number of the letters of the Torah is 50.

Of the letters of the Torah, Resh is two, Lamed is three, Mem is four, and Nun is five, making one hundred. The number of the letters of the Torah is 50.

The number of the letters of the Torah is 50. The number of the letters of the Torah is 50. The number of the letters of the Torah is 50.

Twenty-five-thousand-and-forty and six hundred-and-fifty and seven-hundred-and-sixty and eight hundred-and-seventy and two hundred-and-one thousand, here is six thousand.

From beginning Elolam created Hebrew R"Th BkA ChkA BATH B"Sh of six is used indicated 6000 rising upward. By the right of three letters and four numbers create seven firmaments. Divided by seven lands. Twelve tribes correspond to the twelve signs of the zodiac.

The names of Abraham Isaac and Jacob by Gematria are 618. Abraham = 248 Isaac = 208, Jacob = 182. The names of Sarah Rebecca Rachel and Leah by Gematria are 1086 [Sarah = 046 Rebecca = 307, Rachel = 248 Leah = 46]. The names of Reuben Simeon Levi Judah Issachar Zebulun Benjamin Dan Joseph Naphtali Gad and Asher by Gematria are 3,666 [Reuben = 270 Simeon = 466, Levi = 16 Judah = 30 Issachar = 830 Zebulun = 90, Benjamin = 152 Dan = 54 Joseph = 156 Naphtali = 370 Gad = 40, Asher = 501]. Israel and Yesheron are 1107 [Israel = 541, Yesheron = 566]¹⁵.

Of the prophets of the Torah, as it is written of the three, here are six thousand years. The universe will endure. Of Ephraim Manessah, and Israel (Hebrew BATH BSh ALP L"Th), here is 7000 corresponding to 6000 to be the universe and Aleph Zayin of Leth.

Therefore twice as much as Lamed Cheth [L"Ch] corresponding to Cheth the seventh of seven firmaments. Of seven planets and seven countries, and seven oceans, that seven is the world of Leth.

Therefore survive to the days of Achah¹⁶ for 7000, not kneeling before Baal 7000 in days of Jehoiachaz¹⁷. Here is divided seven countries and seven descents between them of seven firmaments.

It is written, the wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of the Earth. Filled with wisdom, not coming forth. It is written, the righteousness of the Lord is wisdom, however, in heaven, be filled with intelligence. Understand the wisdom.

¹⁵ Yesheron is a periphrastic name of Israel, meaning "the righteous people."

A K¹⁰ is Isaac. Also, the last of a series of prophesies.

¹⁷ The name of a King of Israel, the son of Jehu. Also, the name of a K¹⁰ and L¹⁰ descent of Jacob.

to the forms of the word speak of intelligence in heaven. In seventy knowledge goes forth in two drops. From drops of knowledge the lights come. The great rock and all the works are made.

On the seventh day the love of the Lord shines upon the firmament. Give the laws over the Earth and the perceptions of the seventh firmament. The seventh day is set aside for the Sabbath. Thus bind them and create around the world.

Afterward, surrounded by fire and water, reasonable fear of lightning and thunder. Tremble in fear of the Lord. The noise and tumult returns and, afterward, silence. One minister, speak the Kaddash [Prayer for the Dead]. After speaking the blessing, speak in counsel. After all this, the holy life and splendor, the throne of glory, and the foot of the Shekinah.

Second the back of the head, see life on Earth as the Shekinah. Thus, the Shekinah is below and splendor fills the Earth.

Heaven is the throne and the Earth is the footstool.

Thousand thousands and a myriad myriads ministering angels below the feet of the Shekinah. From every kind of praise [Levi] and every kind of praise [Qolos], fill the Earth below.

The lands of the Shekinah are over the throne of glory from above. Of the powers of the universe, the second power to what is above the lowest labors. First is the highest labor, keeping the glory above and below. The glory of the Creator is in the air and in the earth, in every place filled. Do not fill the firmaments with glory.

One is above and one is below.

The word written by the Lord is of one divine word. There is one word as one like him. There is no Creator more than him. He is one except as it is explained, water and of the Lord.

The Creator established all. The vision of glory is in heaven above. Dwelt in the glory above, corresponding to the name. Of the name, Sephirah, Chashmallon, Cherub, Aphanon, Chayoth, and below the lowest earth.

Listen to the glory above by the singing of the wings. Listen to the sound of the wings. From the wings, those on the Earth hear the voice singing from above and blessings from below. When speaking, do not work in the temple [Meqadesh] and dwellings. Gather to an abode above. Come forth to God and speak to him. What is

the matter with you, dwelling in an unclean place? It is better to dwell in purity I shall purify the dwelling. Dwell in the temple of the Lord.

God spoke to them: Of man below, be equal. Complete the sign of Rejoice by the singing. Rejoice in Heaven created by the Lord. Dwell in the lowest Earth and rejoice in Heaven.

The Malach dwell in the lowest Earth. Of Israel from the singing below, and moreover the singing. It is written: Rejoice in song by glory that comes for it.

The people of Israel call out: Yinnuach or sound it in the temple to every son of Elohim. Consider more of all congregations. Do not rise up to rejoice the name of Aaron. The song of Aaron rises up. Rejoice as Jacob rejoices.

It is written, see and rejoice in the heart when you hear. Thus, when quiet, it is complete.

Moses and Esau are appointed to consecrate in the midst of the dwelling, corresponding to the letters of the names. Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulun, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Joseph, Benjamin, Sabbathai, and Yeshua. There are seventy-two letters (Hebrew: ABRHM 11zC1Q 1AAO RAQBN ShMAaON LOI 1CaODH 1ShSaKR 7BOIN DN NP1el, GOD ASHR IOSP BNIMIN SaB111111RON).

Thus, by the name (Hebrew: O1SAa O1BA O1T). The letters of the name are as the letters of the fathers. Embrace and kiss the image of Jacob.

Israel is the holy land, the place of God. Below is the Early Temple. Speak, Holy, Holy, Holy [Qeresh Qeresh Qeresh] as it is written in the book of the temple of God. Embrace and kiss the image of Jacob, engraved upon the throne of glory.

Place two seeds of Jacob. Speak, happy is the father of the prayer of your son. By the most holy praise, see the vision of (Hebrew: ShD111111) the Almighty God and see God.

The proper Balm performed, works of the Mekubal. Place Jacob upon the throne. Speak of the greatness of Elohim. Of Jacob by Gematria: Jacob, son of Isaac. It is written below the left side (Hebrew: 1RAS111111 ISRA111111). On the right side, embrace. Therefore, speak of the hand over the right hand of man.

Hebrew: AaL AISH 1MINK) by Gematria (Hebrew: 1SHRA111111). The name brings Amenzer strength] to you (Hebrew: 1111111111) by Gematria is Israel. It is written (Hebrew: 1111111111) (Hebrew: AMTzTh1K) [powerful strength].

Also, support the right side, the rightness. Speak Holy Holy. Above the earth, corresponding to Elohim. In the heavens above. Above the earth below, second. There is not in the earth. There is not a highest, and lowest, no in the heaven.

Corresponding to three praises [Yithodien] we speak, hear me of the Lord our God, the Lord is one.¹⁸

First, in the blessings before, he who endures, position in the most. Second, in the evening. First, proclaim from the beginning of the first generations. Second, proclaim to the Lord, Father, and Father. Thus speaks the Lord, King of Israel, and the redeemer of hosts. I am first and I am last. There is no other unto the Lord. Of the third, actually sprinkle the blood.

In ancient times, return in vestments as white as snow. The flames of fire are. The flames shine as a wheel of fire. First, put forth the darkness. Behind the clouds around. Come near. From ancient times, reach and come near. Second, from ancient times, deliver judgment on the highest and most. Appoint to reach the kingdom, to possess holiness, to rule.

First, in the morning, speak and times. Holy, Holy, Holy. Once in the morning, once in the evening, Prayer of Eighteen Benedictions in the morning, and once in the evening in the Kaddish.

He who glows in the air between heaven and earth. Those who pray, prayers of supplication, every day. The Prayer of Eighteen Benedictions is the supplication.

Of the prayer, directly from eighteen. Of the prayer, eighteen by the name of God, from Cabana, open it in the wide without (Hebrew: 1111111111) and gather (Hebrew: AaL 1111111111) eighteen hundred.

Of the eyes, not seeing. In the air, than the sense, able to see. Of the eyes, not seeing. In the air, than the sense, able to see.

¹⁸ See Numbers 22-24.

¹⁹ The prayer in Shema, Shema Yisrael, Adonai Elohaim, Adonai Achad. In modern tradition, followed by "Amen."

The mercy of the Lord fills the Earth. Great mercy is given from God. Know in the Torah, to proclaim mercy. It is written in the Torah of mercy over the language above. The Lord is merciful and the Lord is compassionate. They shall know all put forth of the firmament is and what is in the midst of the first. It is the veil high above. The veil covers and binds. It is as a sheet spreading. It is out there, not seeing in the house. Thus, extend to second heaven.

In the morning spread it out over the surface of the firmament of the heavens. Protect from the heat of the Sun, in the night, [from evil].

The sign is before the stars of the signs of the zodiac. In the morning return in the place. Cover the firmament in the evening, to bind. In the morning cover and be renewed every day.

Of the work of Bet slath, the veil of heaven is bound. Until the veil and heaven below the firmament is separated. It is written, the heavens are covered by the glory of El. It is revealed by the fire of light. Return above the veil surrounding. See in the day, know God created 490 firmaments of heaven. Double, [or multiply] to unite, that spreading to confuse every firmament to my name and title. Place above and every one ministering between the throne of glory.

Of seven firmaments, they are the foundation. Above all the firmaments, complete and perfect. The veil surrounds the heavens and course of 500 years.

The Elders stands upon the Earth [Aretz]. Over 500 years, begin to change the color in the heavens. Rise up the land in the course of 500 years.

The most-honored princes [Sher Nekkbadim] appoint seven chief rulers [Serashim] over the lands. Above and below come forth in the sign of Metatron. Create the heavens from fire and water by the word of the Lord. Create heaven by the word of God. By the power of the heat of fire and the moisture of the water, create the heavens therein.

The skies are below the firmament. Raise water by the name of the first firmament. The hosts of angels stand guard. Seven thrones stand over the heavens, not dwelling in the highest. Watching over and ministering. They are the highest magistrates [Sholetim of dominions].

Bind to them, the most merciful, the highest blessings, and the most power. Desire to take vengeance in the blessed place. The

instruction [Mezayem, or donations] of the seven princes in Meadim.

Of the seven signs, the Malachim are appointed in the first dominion princes [Sharim] of the magistrates. They are appointed from fire. See by the flames of the fire. Go forth from the fire. The hosts did not create the world but only when assembled with the magistrates. By authority of the seven put forth whether good or wicked, whether wealthy or poor, whether a way or a way.

Below the first dominion [Sher] are 70 princes ministering. They listen to every word. Of works of healing, proclaim the name in purity and Dareth.

Below the second dominion are the princes and Malachim ministering. Of the conservation, keep guard and cast down the enemies in battle. Proclaim by the name of the Malachim. Proclaim the name in purity.

Below the third dominion are four princes with the Malachim ministering. They are friends of man whether seated or standing. Every word comes forth whether good or wicked. Proclaim the name in purity.

Below the fourth dominion are 12. They are appointed over the court of the king and the princes and every man. Proclaim the name in purity.

Below the fifth dominion are 22. They listen in the night to the words. Perform the stars and speak with the spirits. Proclaim the name in purity.

Below the sixth dominion are 37. They are strong Malachim, bound in power and strength, covering all the corners of the world. Proclaim the name in purity.

Below the seventh dominion are 46. They read every word in the courts. Proclaim the name in purity and you succeed in the works.

BOOK TWO



PART 4

IN THE BEGINNING, PART 2
(BERASHITH)

THE ANGEL A'MOAL IS APPOINTED over the veil of the firmament supported over 12,000 Malachim. Of the many paths in heaven, ex- tend the path in the light of the tree of splendor. In the place, there is a great mountain of white fire. Divide the pure fire, not seen from there. Go forth beyond to divide the path of the white fire from the pure.

On the grassless paths, the Malachim go forth. Go forth on a journey upon the path. Go around, until rising up the ladder from firmament to firmament, the Merkabah is reached. There are the Malachim. Those who are not pure will not reach the splendor (as it is commanded), rising up to the Merkabah.

In every place, it is written of the heavens, either of the signifi- cance of an open tract or of the body of the firmament. However the heavens above the heavens are as a chamber within a chamber.

It is revealed that all the heavens are formed as a tent, stretched by a tent hook in the Sea of Oceanus. *Ma'Avqamot*. Be caught as a hook in the Sea of Oceanus. Distinguish the limits of the heavens. Distinguish the limits of the Earth. The limits of the Earth and the limits of the heavens extend from the Sea of Oceanus.

Be refreshed in the highest sea. In the midst of the sea, rise above, as a tent extending forth. The human being stands below. The limits are below and in the middle of the heavens. The limits below and in the middle are above all the creatures of the lowest dwelling. Dwell in the tabernacle.

Of the seal of the heavens and the Earth, by the seal of Ahieh Aleph Heh is below and Yod Heh is above. Of the three seals of Ahieh, there are twelve letters corresponding to the twelve hours of

the day and twelve hours of the night, twelve months of the year, twelve signs of the zodiac, and the twelve tribes.

To the side (see figure 3 on page 94), there are four seals of the spirit. Two letters are above and two letters below. Aleph Heh is below and Yod Heh is above. Of three spirits and three letters of Hebrew: AHIEH. The fourth spirit is established to serve, but not to the seal until the appointed time.

In the divine seal of (Hebrew: IHOH), Yod Heh is above and Aleph Heh is below. By this sign, rejoice the heavens and exalt the earth. Rejoice the heavens [Isheimechov Hashemim], as Yod Heh is above. Exalt the earth [Vothegel Haretz], as Aleph Heh is below. These are the four letters of the name.

From the north gate, the Shekinah descends. Sustain the lan- guage. The Lord descends to see the city of Gomer.

Descending to Sinai, the Lord descends upon Mount Sinai to re- ceive Jerusalem. Stand upon feet in the day, thus, upon the Mount of Olives. The letters of the seal are seen as lightning and flames of fire. See a thousand thousands myriads of divisions rising up. Be- fore that, engrave by the fingers. Bind the crowns of burning ar- rows of brilliance.

The letters Aleph Heh Yod Heh are a thousand myriad divi- sions. The one measure rises up as 79 [Aa"Ti] flames. It is written over it of 3000 of the seal of the heavens. As before, I employ the seal of the Sun in the universe. Be consumed by fire.

The myriad hosts of heaven of the orders of fire. The orders of the powers of the force of fire rush forth to cast down and burn the world. Thus, see the limits of the heaven, bound by the ends of the earth. The ends of the earth by the ends of the heavens by the seal of Ahieh. Serve in sorrow and bring forth by measures of mercy.

The seal is in the *Book of Formation*.¹ Raise in the hand three sim- ple rings [Pheshototh]. Cover them in the name of the great (He- brew: IHOH). Seal them with six edges. Face upward and seal by (Hebrew: IHOH). Proclaim of twelve (or by Aleph Beth) not dou- ble. Aleph Heh Vau Zayin Cheth Teth Yod. Move Qoph Yod Nun, taking Aleph Heh Vau Heh.² Reveal by combining the letters of the name.

¹ *Sepher Yetzirah*, 1:13 and 6:6.

² Gematria of Qoph Yod Nun is 100. The word is Qien, or Qam, and translates "face" or "spirit."

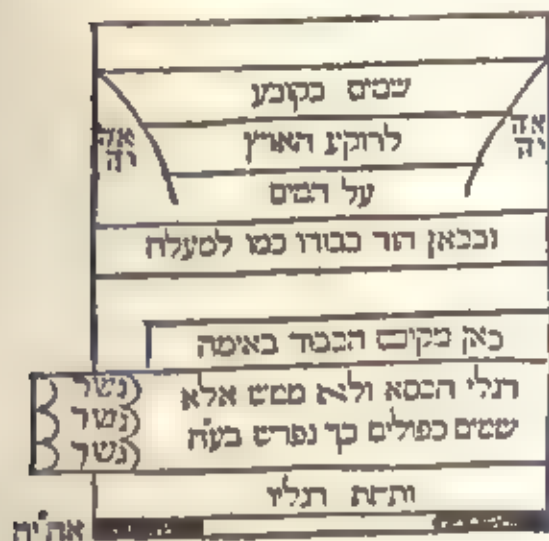
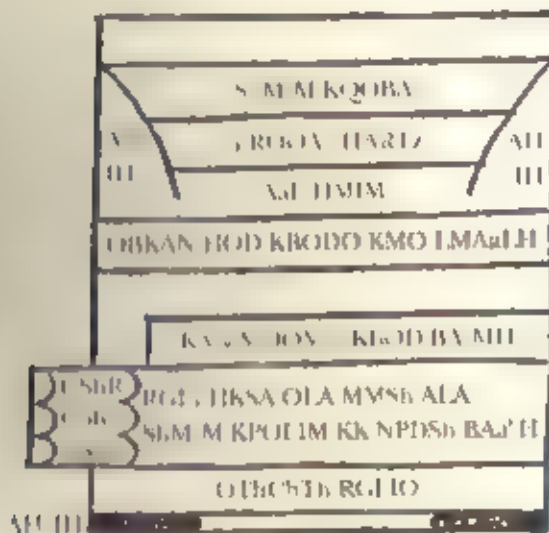


Figure 3. The caption under the diagram translates as: Of these twelve letters (N'L AHIH), that (AHIH) observes by the description. Before find three seals of (AHIH), two times (AHIH) and one time (AHIH). Here is the seal of heaven and Earth, of three seals of (AHIH). Complete as that before



AH Heaven is as a helmet
IH spread the earth
over the water

and here, splendor and glory as above

Bridge Here is the place of the glory, where the foot
Bridge of the throne, and not being except in Heaven
Bridge to double, thus to divide by 7% and beneath the feet
A To

combine this with that, making Heh Qoph Beth Heh in heaven
to be seen. The ladder is as a throne, but not the
throne actually. Re- at only a little Malachim. He is king over all
the heavens. Double the image of the throne.

The heavens number are glory of the seven heavens. The sea of
the heavens above the sea of water to the sea of lightning and
thunder. Tremble as the walls of the powers of fire surround the
throne.

The great ladder is placed in heaven. The top reaches to the firmament. The most holy Malachim and most honored princes are
appointed over it.

The Malachim are appointed over the north gate by the gate of
the Lord. There are six over the south gate, six over the east gate,
six over the west gate.

Malachim are in the sole (the round circle of the foot). The
ladder divide to establish. El speaks to man. Pass before, not turn-
back. Now according to the circle within. Bring forth to the round
foot of the foot. Interpret the feet and the own sole of the foot. The
steps in the circle are as darkness in the beginning of creation,
resembling an ox. Therefore, create twelve oxen below. The foot is
bright. The foot of the ox grows as the hen, not a man, and simi-
lar to the eagle. What the Lord creates is great.

Know when described thus by the seals of the throne of
Alph. Alph is as the highest. Reveal the three seals. Alph is above
Beth. Beth resembles a throne. Gamel is as the eye of Chesnut, as
the sapphire. Alph is above and created as Beth, therefore
Alph of Beth.

Of Rabin Agcha, the Beth descends from above. From the
cloud of glory. Tremble as the wheels [Gogolim]. God speaks to
them. Restore by Beth above. Descend from the beginning of all the
glories of heaven [Kebodino Merom].

From the beginning speak of the glory of the kingdom. Speak
of the throne. The throne is on the throne is now before the
throne. God is as the prayers from his dwelling sitting upon the
throne in the heavens. The foot is the foot of the throne. The
foot is the foot of the throne. The foot is the foot of the throne.
The foot is the foot of the throne. The foot is the foot of the throne.
The foot is the foot of the throne. The foot is the foot of the throne.

The foot is the foot of the throne. The foot is the foot of the throne.
The foot is the foot of the throne. The foot is the foot of the throne.
The foot is the foot of the throne. The foot is the foot of the throne.

the footstool of the Lord. Thus there are seven thrones in heaven. These thrones are in the heavens, seen therein. The magistrates are appointed over them.

The root of the word is engraved in the throne of glory in the court of the temple of the king. The honored prince is Vagemoval. The host is Sederal, appointed over the Malachim. The magistrate is appointed over 12,000.

The king stands over the gates of heaven. Therein are multitudes numbering the glory of El. It is written, the heavens number the glory of El.

Teth corresponds to the portion of the firmament reaching nine times the firmament by Samekh Berashmih, until the sea shines upward to the heavens. Aleph is the most high [Meromien]. Beth is the angels [Melakiyov], Gmel is the hosts [Tchayov]. Daleth is the Sun. Heh is the Moon. Vau is the stars. Zayin is the heaven of heavens [Shemi Shemien]. Cheth is the sea above the heavens. Teth is, thus, the foundation of the dwelling.

The foundation dwells in the heavens. There are nine kinds of fire. By the works of Merkabah corresponding to Teth, make the firmament above the heavens. The firmament is fixed therein. The Sun, and Moon, the constellation of the Pleiades, Orion, stars, every sign of the zodiac, every ocean, and every great ladder are placed in the firmament. The top reaches up to the sky. The angel is as flames of fire. The most honored princes are appointed over it.

There are seven appointed over the gates of the firmament. Of the gates of the firmament, make the north spirit. In the north are appointed six princes. There are seven princes serving over the spirit of the south, seven princes over the east, and seven princes of the west.

In the the second firmament is frost and vapor, the storehouse of snow, the storehouse of hail, the angel of fire, the angel of judgment, and the spirits of fear. Of the sign, the firmament fills with fear. In the midst of the Malachim, serve the unfathomable [Ayu Cheqor]. Make the hosts and the highest princes and most honored magistrates.

In the firmament are twelve degrees. In every degree stands the most honored and highest Malachim. Of every one of every body [Gopheh] hear to make a human being. Of every

plamation in purification over the first degree serve nine princes and magistrates serving. The fear weakens them. The terror commands them by fear. Tremble as they are dying by the image of the around as a vision of lightning. The mouth is not to silence the commandments and not to hear so much. The angels are silent. They come upon them suddenly rushing over all to serve the highest.

There are seven princes serving over the second degree. They are strengthened by the power. Fill with strength, love, and desire. The burning fire rushes forth from the nearest sign of the zodiac.

Fourteen princes serve over the third degree. Tremble in fear of the danger of human beings, hindering thoughts. They are strengthened by the strength. Fear is before and fear is to follow. Of groaning and trembling, walk from the sound of the trembling of the order as the sounds of fire. Burning fire goes forth from the mouth, to establish, complete, and abolish.

There are sixteen princes serving over the fourth degree. Seven are the storm. The sound of steps walking are as the sound of the sword being brandished in the east. From the north are sounds as splitting and rushing fire. Of the divisions of the year, and of good and evil.

There are twelve princes serving over the fifth degree. They hold a shield and spear, a helmet upon the head, and a coat of mail armor covering the right side and left side. Of hail and snow, tremble in oppression as fire goes forth. Hold a lamp and whisper [Lecheshiem] the answer. Do not silence the mouth as burning flames go forth from the fire. The Ruach from the nose consumes the fire. Make the storehouse of fire, from where fire goes forth.

There are seventeen princes serving over the sixth degree. They are the humble, filled with glory and robed in white vestments. They are seated upon great thrones, over faithfulness, loyalty, honesty, and over the hearing of the faithful and the peaceful.

There are eleven princes serving over the seventh degree. They are strengthened by the power to strengthen in fear. One half resembles fire and one half resembles water. They are wondrous, not serving over the rises up as burning roads in the eyelids. Serve in fear of the power, not being able to see the visions. Serve the highest. Be afraid of the visions and the three spirits of the world.

There are nineteen princes serving over the eighth degree. There are fourteen offices over the faithful appointed over the rushing forth of power and strength. Form man by the strength of the bow and lance. Seal up the fire. Fear the horsemen of fire and chariots of fire.

There are fourteen princes serving over the tenth degree [The ninth degree is omitted]. The offices are over the faithful. By the powers of the sounds of fire, not hindering all the knowledge, make the covenant in heaven.

There are sixteen princes serving over the eleventh degree. They serve in greatness. The hosts minister over the princes. The fire rises up in splendor. Fly and give praise to the Creator.

There are twenty princes serving over the twelfth degree. They are surrounded in righteousness and shine in splendor. In the beginning, fill the foundation of the building. These serve half and half. Half are roots and half are branches. Afterward, heal by words of binding. All remember healing in the firmament. The tabernacle of beauty is improved by the arrangement of heaven and filled with a great light.

Speak the name of the Sun in the tabernacle. The firmament divides the darkness of seven planets. Saturn is the highest. Mikal is appointed over Saturn. Berekiel is appointed over Jupiter. Gabriel is appointed over Mars. Raphael is appointed over the Sun. Chesediel is appointed over Venus. Tzedeqiel is appointed over Mercury. A'aniel is appointed over the Moon.

Saturn is cold and dry, as ice and noar frost. Jupiter is hot and moist, in even mixture. Mars is hot and dry, as fire. The Sun is complete fire. Venus is cold and hot. Mercury is cold and hot, less dry and moist. The Moon is a mixture of cold and hot.

Four dwellings are revealed to the prophets of the life of man. Bring forth by the star constellation [Mezeh Kokeb]. Reveal to the prophets of the life of man. In time, bring forth. The rising star goes forth in the universe from out of the east. It is the house of Ale Beth Chiyov.]

First, the house of the planet Saturn rises in 57 years. Second, Jupiter comes to pass in 79 years. Third, Mars comes to pass in 60 years. Fourth, Venus comes to pass in 22 years. Fifth, Mercury comes to pass in 77 years. Be alone in the house of the planet

Saturn is appointed over Hebrew: RUCCh [probably an alteration spelling of Ruchen] over affliction, bruises, sickness, and disease hidden in the body, and over death.

Jupiter is appointed over the Chiyim, over peace, goodness, openness, wealth, and over the light and the estate of the kingdom.

Mars is appointed over the blood. Dan is over destruction, the brass, hostility, war, vengeance, anger, and over the great works [Ba'al Reboth], over wounds and ruptures, over noise, and over fire and water, and over the fall.

Venus is appointed over beauty, over mercy, lust, and desire, sexual intercourse, fertility, nature, over the birth of men and birth of beasts, over the spirit of the earth and fruits of the tree.

Mercury is appointed over wisdom and understanding, over the science of writing and all engravings, the importances of all arts of education, all customs of every culture, and all languages.

The Sun is appointed over the division of light and darkness. It determines the days and years, making therein all arts of education over the writings of all languages. Reveal the revelations from city to city and from country to country.

The Moon is appointed over the gates of heaven and Earth, and the mixture of all the covenants, establishing the divisions of good and evil. They are appointed, not dominated by good or evil. These are all in the commandments of the Creator. Favor all things upon the earth. They are not evil, and also they are not good, even in Israel.

The light of the Sun is not necessary in the day, nor the light of the Moon in night. The Lord goes before the days, not touching the foundation.

The clouds in the day also come forth in the world. Israel does not require the light of the Sun nor the light of the Moon, nor in the night. The Lord goes forth in the day.

Speak not because of the Sun, for the Sun and Moon are driven on. The signs of the zodiac are fixed. Thus, calculate the seasons to measure the days. Calculate the hours and the orders of the months from the beginning.

The strength with the Sun is Michael. Mercury is Berekiel, and Chesediel is the Moon. Gabriel is Saturn.

Saturn from the Sun, of all the signs of the zodiac, is 30 years. Jupiter is Tzedeqiel. Mars is Samuel. The Sun is Raphael. Venus is

Varad. The seven Malachim are of seven hours of Saturn from the Sun. Of every planet is two in the middle, reach the end from the Sun with all the signs of the zodiac complete in 30 years.

Of Jupiter from the Sun with every planet in 12 months reach the end. Be complete in 12 years.

Of Mars from the Sun with every planet of 30 days to reach from the sun. Twelve months is Venus from the Sun with every planet. Two eight years to reach from the Sun and 30 years of Mercury.

The Sun ministers with every planet. In seven days, reach from the Sun. Three hundred days of the Moon from the Sun with every planet. In 25 days, reach from the Sun. Complete in thirty days.

The arrangement of the seven planets is the wisdom of the people. [Cayital]. The firmament is ten divisions of seven degrees above. There are seven dwellings of seven planets. These are arranged from the lowest degree. Uphold Earth by the dwelling of the Moon. The Moon circles in the firmament, rising up from the Earth 730 measures. [Chebelim].⁴

By the measure of the heavens, of every measure, there are 136 measures. Measuring to reach the Earth, the end is 123,880 by measures of the Earth.

The second degree is the degree of Mercury. Rise up 333 measures by the measure of the heavens. Of every measure, there are 161 measures. Earth to reach the end is 56,133.

The third degree is the dwelling of Venus. It is around every firmament. Rise from the dwelling, 58 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 84 measures. Earth to reach the end is 4,552.

The fourth degree is the center of the dwelling of the Sun. Rush forth around the firmament in twelve months. Rise from the dwelling of Venus in 80 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 518 measures. Earth to reach the end is 11,330.

The fifth degree is the degree of Mars. Rush forth around the firmament. Rise from the dwelling of the Sun up 30 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 119 measures. Earth to reach the end is 3,573 measures.

The sixth degree is the dwelling of Jupiter. Rise from the dwelling of Mars in 12 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 112 measures. Earth to reach the end is 18,511.

The seventh degree is the degree. It is the dwelling of Saturn around the firmament in 40 years. Rise from the dwelling of Jupiter in 40 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 36 measures. Earth to reach the end is 1,700,000 measures.

From the dwelling of the Moon to the dwelling of Saturn is 6901 measures by the measure of the heavens. Of 291,800 measures by measuring Earth.

Every measure of the earth is 56 cubits. 16 measures of the mile. Every mile is 1,000 cubits to reach 72,546 miles less one measure. And one from eight in the mile, and one from two miles, and 170 days and one half, and one from 40 miles to the clouds of the firmament.

In the hollow space of the universe from the Earth to the firmament is 730 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 136 measures. By the measure of Earth to reach the end is 123,480 measures of Earth. The 2,447-mile course is 71 days and seven miles.

Of the wisdom of Israel, it is spoken. From Earth to the firmament is 500. Speak the truth of the seven planets, of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, the Sun, Venus, Mercury, and the Moon.

Divide the firmament in seven arrangements and seven kinds of firmaments. By these seven planets, know to bring forth the decree of good and evil.

Above the second firmament is the highest sea. Keep the planet Saturn. It is near the sea. Therefore, it is cold, until the sun comes from the water. It is warm from the Sun, but receiving heat from Mars, it is cold and dry, as is the heat lost.

Jupiter is nearest to Saturn, according to the condition is close to the sea. The heat goes to Mars, in the center between the cold and heat. Therefore, there is power from the mixture of the middle of cold and heat, and of heat and cold.

Mars is near the Sun. It is hot and dry as fire. The Sun is at the firmament of seven planets. The sun dwells in the center of the Sun is the center of the path. Therefore, the mixture of the firmament above and below.

⁴ See also the measuring bar on a tape measure.

Of Venus from the cold, and Mercury and the Moon from the heat of the Sun rise up and melt the cold. Mercury is cold from the cold of Earth, the Moon is cold as snow.

Heat is received from Venus and Mercury. Below reduce the moisture of the Moon from the mixture. Cold is snow received from the lowest water. From the Rutch between the Earth, freeze the cold as snow. From the mixture of the heat received from the heat of the planets. It rises from Earth, not as cold as Saturn.

The heat received from the most powerful hosts [Zerach and Chayim], comes not. Therefore, the power is from the mixture of cold and hot.

The Sun is fire. Mercury is dry. Jupiter is wind. Venus is water. The Moon is cool. Saturn is flowing water. Mars is boiling water.

The Sun is as the land of Gog.³ Mercury is as the southern land of Kibutzim. Venus is as Edom. The Moon is as Shinar. According to Babylon. Jupiter is as Imanah. Mars is as Kephethor. Saturn is as Hodov.

The Sun and Jupiter are the ruling planets of fire. The Sun rules in the day and Jupiter rules the night.

Venus and the Moon are the ruling planets of water. Venus rules in the day and the Moon rules in the night.

Saturn and Mercury are the ruling planets of air. Saturn rules in the day and Mercury rules in the night.

Mars is the ruling planet of water in the night, ruling in the day and in night.

Seven Malachim are appointed to the highest. Therefore, seven rule in the day and the night. Give the power and strength of the Sun to the planets as one. Mars is ruling. The Moon is love. The Sun and Jupiter are hate. Saturn and Mars are as one in place. The night is one. Favor goodness in the place. Evil is disfavored, being disfavored and disfavored.

Jupiter, the Moon, Mercury, and Venus are as one to favor hate. Disfavored to connect this to that. Not love with the Moon.

Mercury to Venus, as one favored. They are disfavored and of love. This with that. Of desire, not passing over Mercury with the

love of the Moon with Venus, and the sign. Venus with Jupiter, Mercury Saturn.

The Sun, Venus, and Saturn, are common. Venus, an Aries. Jupiter, Mars with Saturn. The Sun, Venus, and Saturn favor Aries. Jupiter and Saturn favor a corner. The Sun and Jupiter favor Leo. The Sun, Venus, and the Moon, are Virgo. The Sun, Venus, Jupiter, Saturn, and Venus favor Capricorn. The Sun, Jupiter, and the Moon, favor Aquarius. The Sun, Venus, and the Moon favor Pisces.

God created the universe by seven arrangements, or esoteric words. Create the Sun and Moon, corresponding to two. By Zayin, create the planets corresponding to the Lullah, or seven-fold. Create many stars ministering with the signs of the signs.

God created the twelve signs of the zodiac in the universe. Of the sign and planet, there are power. Clavil of fifteen powers. Of the power, there are 30 powers. Of the powers of Rivchot. There are 60. Of Rivchot, there are 30 regions, 324,000 in every region. A Seder of 972,000. 30 of Sheqet of 3,000,000 and 3,000,000 fall to Shrigen. 3,500,000 stars are appointed, the days of the Sun of 100,000,000,000 are thousands of thousands, 1,000,000,000,000.

Seven of the day and night. Ruling the seven planets in the day is Luzzesh and in the night is Chelem. In the day, Kasht rules in the day over the seven arrangements of the constellations of the Pleiades, beginning with Taurus. The stars unite, being as one as the brood below the chickens.

One constellation of the Pleiades begin with the sign of Taurus, the Little Dipper, and the Big Dipper. Going after the constellation of the Pleiades speak of the Little Dipper the Big Dipper. One going after seeing the stars of the Little Dipper. One going after seeing the Little Dipper, the dwellings of Orion, of the constellation of the Pleiades, of seven stars.

Seven beginning, rule in the day and night in the sign of Virgo. The day and night. The day is seven days and two days. Seven are suspended from the wheel, in the firmament. Those who go forth and reverse, with all the signs returning. Of wisdom after, there are no rulers of these signs, according to

³ This is probably a reference to Megog, an unknown region, probably Scythia.

the desire of God, the king of kings, who created the wisdom of the signs, to which there is no end.

Therefore, to every man's Neshemet, Ruach, and Chayonim. Introduction, page 19. Face him, as he knows in the East when comes forth in the day. Be united by the signs. Understand it in every dwelling. Of him who created, know of all thoughts unto not creating all the great shining luminaries in the sky, outside of the Little Dipper, as it is placed in the north.

The deities (Mezicim) go in the Firmament. The Maadim fall from the most holy place, from the heavens, rise up to be one word. After the veil follow after in the tribe of man. By the hand return to the place.

All stars and planets, and all signs of the zodiac were formed in the first quarter, not preceding the two parts of the zodiac. Therefore, every work of the Sun is slow. Every work of the Moon is swift.

The Sun and Moon are the two great shining luminaries in the firmament. The Jagers is stretched as a cent, extending as a cent. Am Israhel speaks that it is spread as a cent. As the creature covers the firmament is a cent covering to below.

The wheel turns the luminaries, the stars, and the signs, from east to west, from west to east, going from Aries to Taurus to Gemini to Cancer, and so on, until Pisces. From the beginning until the end of the year, going around and around. Rising up and descending, with the two great shining luminaries. The stars from south to north and from north to south.

Earth extends over the sea, fixed within the waters of the oceans, as a ship in the middle of the sea. The Sea of Oceans surrounds it. Proclaim the great sea the Hagerlo. There is no wind produced there, nor going forth. Cast down from it and from the water going forth in the universe.

When passing Oceanus, reach chaos from there reach the ends of the firmament. It is written in the Book of Job, seven be the sides. Isaiah speaks of the Creator of the ends of earth.

Earth is created on the east and on the north side. Earth rises up to the dome, reaching the firmament on every side. It is supported by the strength of the firmament. Of the wheel of the constellations, the Sun is the head and the Moon is the tail.

The desire of knowledge is in every place. The mind is suspended, increasing over the creation of the universe in two

or three in twelve years and the remainder there in the year corresponding to the year and corresponding to the month.

The world is suspended and the tail goes behind it. Thus the year before and bring forth, a going forth, but not before the year suspended. Rise by the letters for Tied and remain a cent.

There are seven planets. Below the head below the head star of the firmament. Suspend the twelve signs of the zodiac. Set a corner from women. Reveal the Akre Venu, the case of the exorciser. In the corner of a young maiden. A new novel, as in letters and every word is in the highest.

In the beginning, man's Shm Keph. Gained before women. In the first day, in south. Cast down every word by casting down. As women are below.

Under Akre Duleth is in the north, extending in Toler. In the first women of Toler Meri Duleth in the west. Meri is before the word vice west.

On the dwelling in the west, there is no glory. Of men, Toler. Pophire. The names of men are according to the dominions of the five signs as in the first. It is seen above.

The Keph Gami is earth. The names of women are according to the dominion of earth. The nation below are as women being below.

The Meri Duleth is air. The names of the men are according to the dominion of air between above and below. Toler that below is water. Akre Duleth is water.

The names of women are according to the dominion of water. Below is below. Third, women below down, so it is seen below. In the elements of fire, air, water, and earth.

God created the twelve signs of the zodiac in the universe, it is written in the firmament. They are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces.

The Sun is arranged in the twelve months of the year. The luminaries in the day and night. Every one's sign, face, no visible. A cent before the light of the Sun. The wheel of the Sun, visible in the night outside from the sign of the Sun. We have a cent before. There are six times in the day and six times in the night.

Aries is arranged highest. From the strength of the star, Aries sinks down. Libra rises up. When Libra sinks down completely, it comes forth from the number of hosts and complete the numbers.

There is not one gathering in the boundary limits, not leading to minister in the season of sowing; not ministering in the season of the harvest, not ministering in the season of sowing.

Arrange to minister from the middle of Libra. Scorpio is in the middle. Sagittarius ministers in the season of sowing for 61 days. The hosts are in the middle of Sagittarius. Capricorn is in the middle. Aquarius ministers in the days of the winter for 61 days in the middle of Aquarius. Pisces in the middle. Aries ministers in the season of the winter for 61 days, in the middle of Aries, and Taurus in the middle. Gemini ministers in the season of the harvest for 61 days.

Thus speak come forth with sheaves of grain in the beginning of harvest. The priest [kohen] of El comes forth with sheaves of grain in the days of Nisan. Thus speak of the river Jordan. It overflows over every river bank in all the days of the harvest.

In the middle of Gemini and Cancer, and the middle of Leo in the season of the summer for 61 days, speak of the season of sowing until the harvest. Of the Sun in the course of the seven planets, from the middle of Libra until the middle of Aries, there are 180 divisions. Thus, in the season of the harvest until the season of sowing, seven planets from the middle of the signs of the zodiac until the middle of Libra, there are 180 divisions.

The divisions of the planets in the firmament are made as a helmet. Therefore, proclaim the planets go forth. Thus proclaim in the universe, the Little Dipper is in the south and the Little Dipper is in the north, leading in wisdom.

The Big Dipper, Orion, and the constellation of the Pleiades lead the order, every one in the season of the year, changing with the passing seasons. The Big Dipper and Orion minister. Define Orion and define the passing in the days of the Sun. Thus speak to define a language. Close and seal as making together by Israel.

O Orion, define the passing and the interpretation of the Land. Orion in verse, creator of all. Seal the star. Orion passes close. The winds return from the strength in the days of sowing. There is no path to the host of the sea [Mechonot] Iyem.

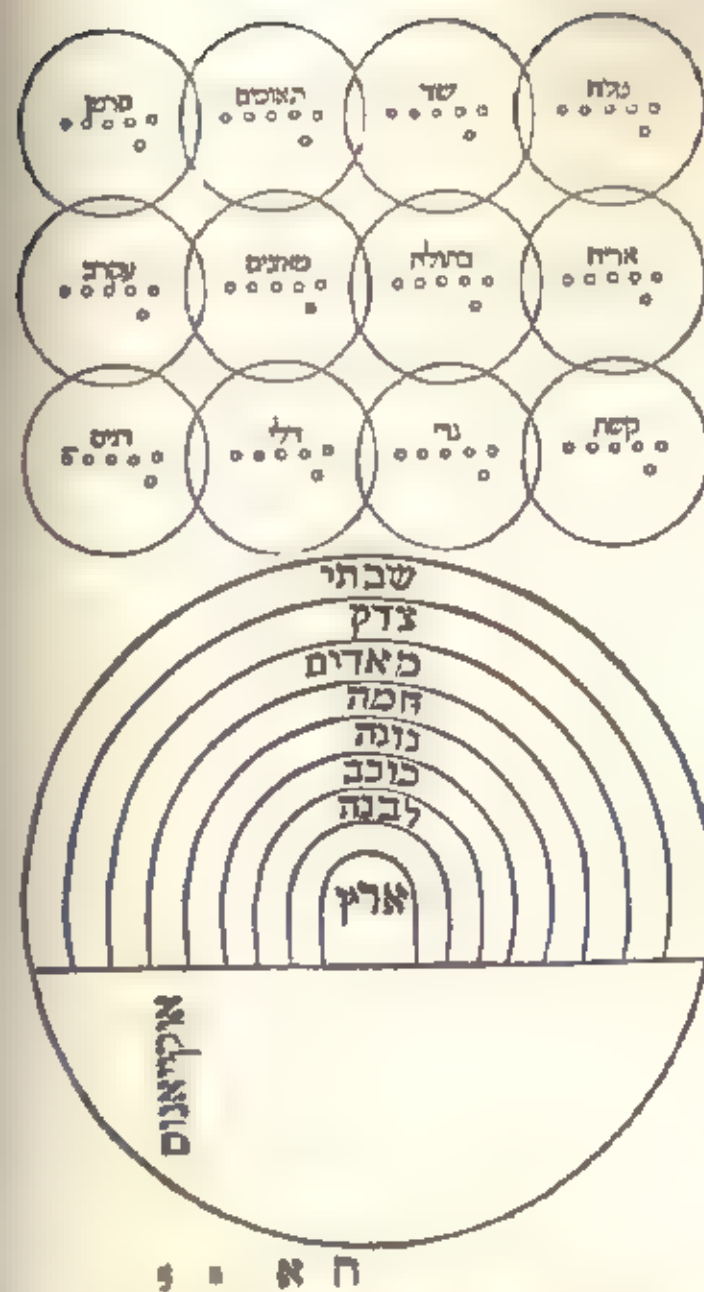


Figure 4. Earth and the heavens. The smaller circles (top row, reading left to right) contain the 12 signs of the zodiac: Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces. The orbits below contain Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury, Moon, Earth. Below is the "Sea of Hinnom."

In the number of Sathim, reveal the covenant of Cheshimoval in the firmament. It is made as a cone, resembling a tent extending over Earth. Dwell in the boundaries below, in the center and above.

The dome resembles a tent. All Earth is below. The Sea of Oceanus is around the Earth and chaos. It is written in the Book of Isaiah: Is it not so? Of the knowledge, not to hear Eshu, the Creator of the universe. Of the ends of the Earth, there is no dwelling. The Earth reaches the limits in the Firmament around.

In the book of the wisdom of the Gentiles [Sepher Chokim Hagoyim], the firmament is above the Earth on every side. In the book of the wisdom of Israel, the firmament is in the north side, not reaching the limits of the Earth.

It is not established that the north corner is over desolation. Tobi: Suspend Earth over nothingness. The south corner is the chamber in a closed circle. It is written: make great until not seeing, the making of the Big Dipper, Orion, and the constellation of the Pleiades.

The south chamber is from the east. From the west, the foundation of the firmament is over Earth. It is written in words, obscure on heavens above. Bind over the imaginations of Earth. In the dome and the chamber in the south, the Ruch is concealed in the midst of it.

In the days of raining, God ministers. Job knows to fly as the hawk, spreading its wings in order to gather from the south below, the wings are he served. Let there be power of the bird to judge the rest of the birds, however, as the hawk has great wings, not great is the feather of the hawk, for it is from the rest of the birds.

Thus in the years, in the first year, the constellation of the Pleiades ministers in the days of the raining. The serpent [Neehesh] is sealed in the star [Bernech Hova Mezel, or sealed its fate]. Of the crocodile [Themen, or sea serpent], proclaim in the language of the wise ones. The star is suspended, according to the twelve signs of the zodiac.

Suspended therein are six from one side and six from the other side, sealed in the heavens from end to end. Therefore, proclaim the serpent is sealed. From the twisting tail, gather therein. The middle of the face is as the twisting serpent.

The innermost six signs minister leading the universe. Come forth in the period with the rising of the Sun. Also, twisting from the

countside in order, gather the twelve signs in order. The Sun is over one of the universes.

Minister at this time. Suspend and extend the signs, sealed in the firmament, from end to end. The firmament extends over all the universe from end to end, from one end, twice, in a circle, but not the end. Make the universe of three divisions. One third is sea, second is wilderness, and one third is tilled land.

In the east of Earth, in the period of Tishri, rise to the southwestern side. Until the firmament, it is as if in a circle. Go around, according to the stories of the Sea of Oceanus. On every side, rise to the light, go around the east, the south, until the west and return. The heights are as open windows in the east and open windows in the west.

In the east, in the period of Tishri, is the southeastern side of the period of Tebeth. Also, the east is the corner, the center of the period of Tammaz. In the center, there are 91 windows in the south corner. Therefore, 91 in the north corner.

There is a window in the center. The splendor shines in the window. In the north, there is a window in the corner. It is covered and it begins to rain.

It is said from the covering, light goes forth. It is in the east corner, south of the period of Tebeth. From the window is open, the window in the north corner is of the period of Tammaz. Proclaim it is pleasant. From the beginning, the Sun shining in the window is pleasant. Go around in a circle. Afterward, rest down, return to the south, going past the window. By the measure of 1 windows, there is one window in the chamber. In it is the window of the sun.

The period of Tishri begins when the Sun rises before the window, shining in splendor. Go around to the eastern corner, the window, window after window, until it reaches the open window. The period of Tebeth begins from the open window. Go around in a circle. Afterward, rise from south to north, window after window, until reaching the concealed window. Go around and rise to the eastern corner, from the northern window until reaching the pleasant window, until the window in the chamber.

In the chamber, consider 91 constellations. In the beginning, the sun is in the south, until the sun goes to the northern window. The window is in the south corner. It is the window of the sun.

we know the chimney. There is the window shining in silver rays. Here it numbers 183. These windows at the east are 183, corresponding to 183 windows in the west.

Three enter and the Sun rises every day before the window sinks down, passing out to the west corresponding to the window in the east, until it passes. Rising up in the darkness it passes the window.

See it return in the dawn. It is spoken, when the dawn rises, reach the rising of the dawn, and it comes and goes. It is said, in the evening, O passage in darkness, it is spoken, let it Sun, once in darkness be.

The Sickness is in the west of the universe, rising up to the blackness to the first window in the center of the universe between the east and south.

In the period of Tebeth between the eastern window, spreading there north to the prime of Tammuz, it spreads out. From the chimney comes the tempest, from the spreading of the Sun, comes the gathering of the gather, here it. Only once in the great circle, the Sun is created therein. The course is desired in the great circle.

There are four sides of four sides. The first side is warm and moist. The second side is warm and dry. The third side is cold and dry. The fourth side is cold and moist, corresponding to the four seasons of the year.

In the period of Nisan, the side of the Sun is changed to warm. Thus, the fourth season of the year is warm and moist below the earth. It is warm and moist in the season for three months.

In the period of Tammuz, the side of the Sun is changed to hot and dry, below the rising up of earth. It is hot and dry in the season for three months.

In the period of Tishri, the side of the Sun is changed to cold and moist for three months.

In the period of Tebeth, the side of the Sun is changed to cold and dry for three months.

If the Sun does not pass around four revolutions, the universe is not served by the seven. Bind the constellation of the Pleiades in five strands and Orion in two, thus seven. These are twelve around the wheel. Seven are bound.

Now return to the south side. Of the gates, there are twelve, and the north side. Four rise in the north, and the south side, and the south side. The gates are twelve.

Consider the end. Seven is Scorpio. The eighth is the Gate of Sagittarius, between Scorpio and Cancer. Between Scorpio and Cancer, between the Big Dipper to Scorpio, the Big Dipper to the Gate, and Scorpio to the south. They are up in the north, and the south, sink down in the circle toward the north.

In the north, the Big Dipper rises, and the stars with those surrounded by the wheel. These are the stars of the wheel, the stars of the north, and the stars of the south. The Big Dipper is leading. Complete the circle to serve by Ruch, the heavy of heaven.

Return the hand of Nehesh, bound and suspended in the circle, gather the animals as kings. The stars are as princes of the hosts. Arrange the stars as hosts in a group. Go forth by the door of hosts.

Consider twelve signs of the zodiac, turning the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion above. The seven planets reach from the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion above.

Consider the twelve arrangements of the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion above. The seven planets reach from the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion above. The seven planets reach from the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion above.

Of the seven planets, know the Lord arranged the constellation of the Pleiades and the seven dwellings with Orion beginning. God is the Lord, and the seven dwellings with Orion beginning. God is the Lord, and the seven dwellings with Orion beginning. God is the Lord, and the seven dwellings with Orion beginning.

Consider the twelve arrangements of the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion above. The seven planets reach from the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion above. The seven planets reach from the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion above. The seven planets reach from the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion above.

Of the seven planets, know the Lord arranged the constellation of the Pleiades and the seven dwellings with Orion beginning. God is the Lord, and the seven dwellings with Orion beginning. God is the Lord, and the seven dwellings with Orion beginning. God is the Lord, and the seven dwellings with Orion beginning.

there are seven stars. They land the constellation of the Pleiades. The Big Dipper goes after the constellation of the Pleiades.

God created the world. Take two stars from the constellation of the Pleiades and thus the flood. As per Orion of the passing, take two stars from the Big Dipper. Conceal them in the place. Go above the Big Dipper after the constellation of the Pleiades.

Per Orion the sons of the Lord. Benefit. Make the Big Dipper over the sons of the Lord. Lead the universe as the beginning of the one sign in the east.

Libra's seven stars are beginning coming forth and sinking in the west. It is not visible. Complete the seven planets unced from the signs. Rise up to see from the ends the seven sink and are not visible. Aries and Libra are in the period.

Begin with Aries rising, are from the beginning. Libra sinks. Taurus and Scorpio are in the period. Taurus begins rising. Scorpio in the beginning sinks down. Thus Gemini and Sagittarius. Cancer and Capricorn. Leo and Aquarius. Virgo and Pisces.

Six signs in the universe rise from the north. To the day it is in the south side, south, visible to return. They go forth to the north side after the height of Earth, not visible to the eye. Thus, not the signs after Orion rise, regularly Samuel is wise to perceive the signs. By the language, and the gate.

The seven are bound above and bound within. The two are not visible to the eye. Thus is not designated in the scriptures.

These are all of the signs of the zodiac and the planets. The Big Dipper and Orion are in the sign of Gemini. The constellation of the Pleiades and the Big Dipper begin with the sign of Taurus. Rise above. Much is revealed from all the planets and all the signs. Above they are continuous. The constellation of the Pleiades to Orion rise. Draw near to make this with that. Going forth is after that regarded with the eyes.

Thus after God in Job bind the hands of the constellation of the Pleiades or dwellings of Orion. These are the gates to carry back to the firmament. Rise up to the constellation of the Pleiades. Thus is in the east. See the sign of Scorpio sinking in the west. In the period, Scorpio rises up in the east, Taurus is sinking in the west. Orion is near Taurus. The signs are after. In other words, the signs of the zodiac constellation.

The dwellings of the signs are from west to east, in from the constellation of the Pleiades. Rise up. Problem the dwelling. Use the eyes. Also rise over the constellation of the Pleiades to see the hands. Much is revealed from all the signs above.

Thus occur the signs of the seven. From the beginning from the constellation of the Pleiades. Rise from the north and pass over from the south. The rest of the signs rise from the constellation of the Pleiades from east to west. Measure the hands. The hands are concealed near Orion. Five hands from west to east in the season. Orion is in the east and Scorpio is in the west. At the end of the seven signs they are in the divide. The hands near Orion are in the west to the east.

From south side, from the sign of Scorpio, each to Gemini in the end. The seven are in the east after the constellation of the Pleiades. The hands are regarded from the east to west in the north side. From the sign of Gemini, Orion is to the end of the seven. In Scorpio in the end, five are in the west. Begin to Gemini and the beginning of Sagittarius.

Of the seven signs of the zodiac measure from the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion. There are twelve signs, no less or more.

In the beginning increase the hands of the constellation of the Pleiades. Divide into divisions of the constellation of the Pleiades. Crossed by the rays of raining and from death, with worms from the dead.

The division of the hand of Orion is between Sagittarius. Divide Orion to minister in the rays of the Sun. Of the holy days of the signs divide the month into the second. From the seven increase the month by rising from the month of shining. Increase the path of the month by the signs.

At this time understand the taking. Magnitude of the Sun. Of the windows and 180 degrees in three days, rise up by the eastern part. Of 180 degrees in three days descend by the western part.

According to the days of the year, the Sun goes with in the east. The path is in the west. The Sky is in the west. After these things draw before God the king, king of kings. Signs of the constellation of the signs, taking as up from the.

In the period of the signs and the hands of the signs is to the southern side. The sign of Orion is in the western side of the signs to

the times of Earth. Sinking down, the glory is great and the power great. And the power reaches the window in the window in the east, quickly produced therein.

In the period of Nisan to Tamnitz, the course is in the northeastern corner. The Sea or Oceanus is between the limits of the south. The course is north. Go north in the period of Ishri and Icheth. The north is in the period of Nisan, in the southern corner for six months and in the northern corner.

The course above is in the windows in the east. The spirit of the Sun returns by the three letters of the name written over the heart. The Malachim lead by the letter. They lead in the day, not in night.

The Sun rises in the chariot and the horsemen are adorned to the bridegroom. It is said, the bridegroom is adorned in beauty to the bridegroom goes forth to the bridal chamber.

In the days of the Sun shining, see the fire shining from the East. Face upward of Lail. Were it not for the hair covering the letter, the universe is consumed. It is not concealed because of this.

In the winter, cover and turn your face above from below. Were it not for the heat of the fire, the Earth is not in the universe. Be able to serve before the cold. Speak before the cold of the day, serve and the Sun shines.

The 400 hands (in other words, windows) are the number of the days of the Sun. Therefore, 400 of the names Shesech, Shemesch, Chodes, Chenech.

In every day of the Sun and Moon, cover the eyes from the light above. Cast out flaming arrows and go forth in strength. Of weakness from the iniquities of human beings, be bound by the blessings of the day. Above the arch of the firmament, pass below heating the sea from there. Thus, not hidden from the heat.

Thirteen words are written over the heart. Therefore, from the beginning until ending the night. Thirteen and five Malachim lead the letters of the day. Therefore, five words of the Sun.

The bridegroom goes forth first. Exalt in the strength, second. Reach to it third. The seasons, fourth. Not hidden from the heat first. Thus the light is covered of eight. First, in the beginning [Berashit], three Malachim lead the letters in the night.

There are eight Malachim who were created, seven angels corresponding to the four days. Eight, most glorious, four of the Lord [of Adon] is over all, making eight, with the words of God [of God] is first. Avot-bay [of goodness] is second. Mea [of light] is third. Avot-lem [converse or converse] is fourth. De'ath [of wedge] is fifth. Avot-borech [of intelligence] is sixth. Sebe [of circling or circling] is seventh. Avot-ay. The letter sign is 100.

There is of everyone. On side are Aleph Both, Kaph Lamed, Shin. The MAB KTI Sh'Th. However, by the Lord God, Aleph corresponds to the 21 letters of the Torah. There are the letters of the Sun [Shemesch Shem, shines in them]. The Torah of the Lord divides between day and night. Upholding them are four angels. They are a thousand corresponding to the Torah, preceding a thousand.

The Sun is immersed every morning. It circles and the light increases, going forth in brilliance until the day is established. Bow to the Lord. Ruach in the flesh and blood.

The Sun comes forth in the firmament. Be immersed to purity in the power. Thus in alchemy, Gezegehal is the prince, appointed to the wheel of the Sun. Ninety-six Malachim, great and glorious, on the wheel radiating [Helch] in the firmament. There are 960 divisions in every day.

The Sun shines in the lofty place. Meqom Heter apho n. There is no destruction. Mezeq, or demon. Be immersed in the light above. The eye is not able to see. It is written, man does not see.

Thus serve the Moon according to the New Moon, circling around the Lord. When the Moon is half, cover around the Shekinah. The water, clouds and fog are around. The Moon is curved, as if circling the Lord.

The neck is below and the face is above. Of rain, all speak of peace. The blessing is over the Moon. Return before the Shekinah. Return before. Of the desires of the return and expiation from when the New Moon.

Aphend is the prince, appointed to the wheel of the Moon. 960 Malachim serve the wheel of the Moon. Of 24,000 divisions, every night of every season. In the season, the Moon serves in the light of the first season. The light of the New Moon, to carry out the

The dwelling of the Moon is between the clouds and fog, and made as a dish. The New Moon covers this with that. It is between the eyes, as the birth of the Moon.

These two coverings change before the western spirit. It goes forth from between both, as a kind of shot, in the night. The first measure is in night. Measure second and thus until the middle of the month. It is reversed, and two coverings change places.

By the spirit of the eastern corner, the Moon goes forth and gather and cover between the second in the night. First measure and second measure, and this until the end, until the covering is complete.

It is spoken of the covering, place the covering of cloud and fog. Bring forth to cover completely. Blow the trumpet on the New Moon. The shofar is in the New Moon. The time of meditation. Hekkeg is in the New Moon. In the time, complete the covering. Blow the trumpet in the New Moon. The shofar is in the house. God comes forth.

The Star and Moon, from the beginning of the night is four hours. Return in the hours. Perceive the place of the Moon, covering the Sun in the day. Forty degrees pass to the center, and taken with light.

In great brilliance. Rebi Nathan says the king speaks and declares the miracles of Israel. In the passing year, perceive the time of the Star, reaching to the Moon in night. Forty degrees pass in the center. From the light is darkness. Israel desired to perceive over the passing year. God is perfection. Of the Star, send forth war over the nations of the world. This is spoken of the Lord God, carry the path of the people.

The light of the Moon is concealed in times and revealed in times. However, the light of the Sun of the universe is revealed to all people. The Star and Moon go forth constantly, but the path of the Sun is not as the path of the Moon. The path of the Sun is fixed. The path of the Moon is not fixed.

At times, go forth with the planet, it is shortened, length of time. How many steps from the north. See it is long from the south. See it is short and not seeing it, remember the word, as it is spoken. Make the Moon of the festivals.

The Sun knows to come forth. Thus it is arranged, not going to the house as Saturn, Capricorn, and Aquarius.

Uranus, Sagittarius and Pisces. Mars, Aries, and Scorpio. Venus, Taurus, and Libra. Mercury, Gemini and Virgo. The Sun, the Moon, and Cancer.¹⁵

Uranus is the prince appointed over the stars. Seventy-two angels, great and glorious, serve with the signs of the zodiac. From east to west and from west to east.

Uranus created the planets and signs, and led them, going to the center, east to west and from west to east.

Uranus is the prince appointed. Three hundred and sixty thousand myriad Melachim, greatest and most glorious, serve with the planets, from city to city, from country to country in the corners of the heavens, and all suspended there in.

God created the firmament of the highest divisions of seven, and with those suspended upon the head of the firmament. From within, bring forth a great crocodile as a twisting serpent. Make the head of the crocodile place in the darkness of the firmament. In the place, extend the crocodile, bend the twisting serpent springing forth as a serpent of the night. In the middle, extend in a great circle. All the stars and signs of the zodiac surround all the planets therein. The two animals are.

Twelve signs of the zodiac hold dominion over them, guarding them from evil. Darken the light of the two luminaries and seven planets. They go and return with the firmament and signs of the zodiac, from east to west and from west to east.

In the present, the planets go forth. Proceeding to serve in the firmament, speaking not before and not following after. You go forth on the earth, dry, from the sea and from water, see the hidden things, and see what they do. Deliver the most ancient writings, I go forth to the knowledge of those suspended. Of power, from holding dominion over the kingdom in reverence in a goodness. In weakness, you are not able to bring forth them.

I prepare to go forth in stars and signs of the zodiac. Go forth to judge the firmament, going away, behind the tail of the sign, and the sign. Scatter and distribute in the constellations, six in the south and six in the north. I know the where of the signs, places of the firmament, and signs are arranged in the darkness of the firmament.

¹⁵ Although omitted from the text, it is possible to be added here.

Each is in the file of all hosts. It procures the names of the printers, but it what's written. Count the number.



Figure 5 The Hebrew translates from bottom to top, as "Water/earth/suspend: wheel"

the midst of the sea, so the flame revealing the winter and summer. When the sea swims rising to be nature for the day is and the wind can a moon of the sea.

When the Sun rises in the west, the clouds increase around. Reveal the qualities of the purity of the firmament and the air.

The Sun comes forth, returning from the spirit of the north. Draw away the redness of the clouds from the north side and draw the clouds from the south side. Reveal the qualities of purity of the winter and autumn.

When rising with Raoh, also designate the raining. When from every side, the Sun is at the approach of evening, signs of the red clouds shine in brilliance of the Sun. The clouds reveal the spirit of strength. It decreases when the winds blow clouds to be from here and from there.

The Sun reveals the winter and autumn. See the firmament great blackness as the dawn of life. [Slechooroth]. The darkness shows the dry and. The rivers dry up, and the springs and wells.

When the Sun rises, circle around to reveal the winter and autumn. The Sun rises at the time. After weaken and scatter the greenness from here. The brilliance of the flames shines from the west of the clouds. Reveal the rain mixed together with hail scattering down. In other words, reveal all the rain together with Raoh. Raoh of earth signs in the Raoh of the world.

Kindle flames in heavens. Send forth, shining in brilliance. Send forth the Sun as a lamp of fire. Follow after and complete by revealing the Sun with air together.

When the brilliance is pure, the Raoh of the north dwells on the purity of the body of the heavens, the Raoh of the north is purity by Raoh. The Creator decrees You, Tan [I] En, over that. Dwell on Earth from the high and lofty place. From all the highest places, the clouds pure darkness of Raoh, black and darkness. The light of the Sun shines without darkness, cloud and fog as the shining splendor of the light.

When seeing the Moon in the day be concealed in the hidden place. The highest shining of the Moon reveals the Raoh of the north. When concealing the lower Raoh, reveal the dwelling of Raoh. When seeing the Moon in the day, reveal the qualities of the purity of Raoh.

When seeing the Moon in the day, it is diminished by fog and cloud. Pure and clear reveal the changing of Raoh. Dwell by the sign of the coming day.

When seeing the Moon, clouds reveal the winter and autumn. When the Moon is the full body of the New Moon, lift up

slowly in the corners until the Raoh returns from the knowledge of the west, reveal the winter and autumn. When seeing the New Moon divided from the place, see the twists revealed from the Raoh returns.

When the Moon is full, pass over the forty day from the fourth until the fourth day. It will be made reveal the period of year the Sun. The Raoh of the forty sign goes with the change the spirit of seven days.

Thus, by the signs of the Moon, second and state the knowledge of the signs, the water of rain for three days of the New Moon in three days following the New Moon. Fill the spirit.

On the half of the Moon, measure to all all the seasons. Of the Moon, see the origins of rain for three days or following three days, when the Moon is thin, pure, and clean, not seeing hidden any, or swollen, bind over the qualities of the air.

When seeing the dwelling of the Moon, it is circled around with cloud and fog. The wisdom of the purity of the Moon is in every side. See every Raoh sign, our sign. Lead the clouds above. Bind the Raoh dwelling from the sign at the side. Lead the sign of the sky.

When seeing the Moon surrounded and dark, the name binds to a column and rain. When around the Moon as one lamp of pure, descend from the dwelling. Decrease the lamp and bind over the qualities of air and purity and when two or three.

Bind over autumn and rain and winter, when surrounded as wax done, [I] Divide from the first side of the sign of the side darkness once. When darkness decreases, or is yellowish, surround in darkness, see the divisions completed when greatest. Thus also, water the air and change much.

If Raoh, the Sun goes around as a circle of light. When diminished quickly bind over the qualities of purity. The firmament is rise to the Sun, know by the sign of the day when there is to be rain. When the Sun rises from the mass of the clouds, heat rises as a time of fire, then to be winter and autumn. As the Sun rises red, when binding, be over Raoh. When in the morning, see the Sun is great and long, then be winter and autumn. When seeing the Sun coming before the rising, and over rain. When rising or decrease, the clouds and water coming up to the south side. When the Sun is great, as a sign, is the coming of rain. As when seeing

the great blackness passing over and flies gather to be cold and sounds, bind over rain.

Know the periods in the beginning, all the periods of heat and the middle portions. Venus is as much raining. Mercury is completely hot. The Moon is completely hot. Saturn is as the same and the winter, cool and much raining. Jupiter is completely cold of snow and rain. Mars is heat, decreased cold, and completely without cold.

The signs of the zodiac are arranged, ministering in the beginning.

In the first night, Kelesh Tzemchoq Kelesh Tzem
In the first day, Chenkel Shetzemech Kenel Chenkel
In the third night, Nekel Shetzem Chenkel Shetzemech,
In the second day, Leshetzemech Chenkel Shetzemech
In the fourth night, Shetzemech Chenkel.
In the fifth night, Chenkel Shetzem Chenkel
In the fifth day, Tzem Chenkel Shetzem Cheneb.
In the sixth night, Leshetzem Chenkel Shetzemech
In the sixth day, Nekel Shetzem Chenkel Shetz
In the seventh night, Mechmekel Shetzem Chenkel
In the seventh day, Shetzem Chenkel Shetzem Chen.

Reach the order of the nights. Kezenel Chenkel. Also, to understand the order when it is autumn, or rain is coming, the signs of the Moon in the third day of the lunar month.

The New Moon brings out when the beams of the Moon are plates of metal. Of darkness, the sign binds over rain. Thus when the Moon shines in the fourth day, bind over rain. When seeing the Moon is red as fire, is the sign to bind over the great rain, filling the seas. When seeing the Moon is black, is the sign to bind over the great rain, filling the seas. When the Moon is as a lamp in a circle or two or three circles, bind over autumn and the great rain.

Also learn and understand the knowledge of rain. That rain runs by the signs of the Sun. When the Sun rises red and over rain. It is established to sink in the west. When black clouds come near from the left side of the sun, it will rain at once, as the Sun rises so, the clouds come. When the redness of the Sun

is black, it is the sign of no rain. Thus, it is written in the *Book of the Signs of the Zodiac* (Sepher Hamezeloth, presented in Book Five).

When the waxing of the moon is over, in the third day of the days. When pigs or goats have sexual intercourse with the females are able to produce. Cease the sexual intercourse, make strong. Any which desired to make use of the places of the sea, continue and say, desire to be very dirty. Desire pleasures and seek pleasure from below the earth, until the ends of the opening edges.

Also, stand the head to correspond to the north side. Also, when the dogs dig in the earth and the wolf comes near the goats, when immersing the princes of the tribes in the mirror of the water springs, not believe him. Also, ask when proclaiming, how, consuming the crops. The thread of a spider's web, calls for the strength, not to snare Ruoch. All these bind over autumn in the light of the days.

When the course of the Moon, decrease to proclaim the small light, there is no dominion of the stars in the firmament, when number a nety-eight [Tz"Ch].

When the Moon over the dwelling of the Lord (A'n) over them. Create the stars as a man of power over a great work and knows go with. Therefore, the stars with the Moon from the beginning of the universe.

Calculate the signs and the wheel. Record and calculate and is the number. Consider the calculations of the planets and signs of the zodiac. Calculate the periods and ending. Then, calculate these suspensions and signs of the zodiac in everlasting days and light. Calculate no one to see the generations. Pre-empt to see them from the beginning until the end.

It is written, we acts and excess, proclaim the generations in the beginning before the creation of the universe. In order to establish the actions, every man in righteousness and of the stars, decree over every one. According to the works, proclaim the works between good and evil.

Number the planets and signs of the zodiac, scatter in the air, binding forth between good and evil. A was created by the sun and west in the air, good and evil, the rise of the universe.

The wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of Earth. Number the planets and signs of the zodiac of every man. The universe was formed before them. According to the works, man is made to proclaim. God does not give the planets and signs of the zodiac by commission of wickedness or goodness.

In the beginning, see man is established and without form. It is written: "I hear of the wicked man is formed from youth. The Lord is compassionate and merciful. Compassion is over wickedness. Arrange and set in order. Return from the beginning of creation when not yet using to bring forth. Marked dwellers and return from sin is restored by repentance of the Lord. Praise him."

There is no sign of the zodiac fixed. All is according to the time, by the signs and Lord. As it is written by Ishmael, by the name and by the letters of the luminaries, see of the periods. Therefore speak in the night. Pass with the periods and change the hours, but not in the measurements (Shechemet), or evening prayers. The cock proclaims the Sun in the night. Change the period and on the morning sing aloud. The doves gather in the heights.

In the times the Moon is not shining in night, change with the periods. The next time, a three planets in the night.

This is the division between day and night, however, in the morning see the calculations in day. It is written to work and go of the weary and complete the name of the Lord of the rests.

Leah corresponds Heron the luminaries, thirty heights, see all the the signs. It is God is above all Human beings. Observe from the beginning of the creation of the universe by the Lord, mand let there be light.

Of the river of fire [Neher Dienor], the luminaries go forth by the commands. See, if not to tell the constellation of the Pleiades in the river of fire. No creature is able to serve in the colt. Therefore the Sun and Moon and planets see the decrees of the Lord going forth in the day.

The river of fire goes forth in the place. The Sun goes forth in the day. The river of fire goes forth and the sign goes forth to proclaim day.

Proclaim the season of the day in the place. The Sun goes forth in night. In all days, be humble to go to the sign in the place and proclaim night.

Of the division Elohim is between the light of the river of fire, however the darkness of day darken the sky and proclaim Elohim. With light of the day, not is the river of fire. Let them that have seen go going to the Lord to speak thus: "In evening, it is evening. Here suspend the luminaries."

Let the river of fire goes forth at the time of the Sun. Of the light of the river of fire. Of darkness, proclaim night. Of darkness, it shows the path of the Sun in the morning, light of the river of fire into the middle of the day. The river of fire is above to be cast west in the fourth day. Go forth from the rest of the luminaries in the middle of the day, the river of fire, the Sun and the Moon and planets are above. Speak of extending the heavens.

According to the going forth, arrange the measurements of the signs. Of 360 degrees, twelve signs of the zodiac are found in the universe. The names of the signs are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces.

Of every Aries go forth 30 degrees. All degrees are 60 degrees. Gasteravon.¹⁷ Of every Gasteravon are 60 Beresavon.¹⁸ Of every Beresavon are 60 Avotah.¹⁹ Of every Avotah are 60 Avonah.²⁰ Of every Avonah are 60 Sototh.²¹ Of every Sototh are 60 Apheravon.²² Of every Apheravon are 60 Heophon.²³ As a circle curve.²⁴

Calculate until eleven and twelve words, follow the exactness of the calculation. However the planets descend in the universe or lead in the universe. The names are Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, the Sun, Venus, Mercury, and the Moon. There is a division in every part of

¹⁷ Gasteravon, by the source of Mercurius, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the night. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Beresavon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Avotah, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Avonah, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Sototh, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Apheravon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Heophon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day.

¹⁸ Beresavon, by the source of Mercurius, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the night. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Beresavon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Avotah, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Avonah, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Sototh, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Apheravon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Heophon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day.

¹⁹ Avotah, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Avonah, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Sototh, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Apheravon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Heophon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day.

²⁰ Avonah, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Sototh, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Apheravon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Heophon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day.

²¹ Sototh, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Apheravon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Heophon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day.

²² Apheravon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day. The name of the sun in the beginning of the day is Heophon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day.

²³ Heophon, which is the name of the sun in the beginning of the day.

In judgment from the river of fire, boiling and put forth, upward, therefore the planets go to one side. Man is established, cheese begins to go forth from the milk. When taken from the milk, it ripens and becomes cheese. Thus, it is not all white. Therefore, the Sun is white from the Moon.

From the planets, diminish the covering of the Moon. Of light over the days, create the river of fire. From them, create the light. That is what is spoken by the wise ones. The shining goes forth, from the motion of the wing. Create in the highest heaven, from the motion near the throne of the glory above. The wicked turn away.

In the second firmament, the river of fire is one. Of the judgment of the stars, speak of the many. If not for the tail of the constellation of the Pleiades in the river of fire, there is no separation before the cold. The stars in the second firmament shine as the Sun goes in the day.

The river of fire is in the first day. Proclaim day by the Sun goes forth. In night, go forth in the darkness of the universe. Of the days, take Load of air shell (Hebrew: BQUPH ShLhQPSH) in the days. Above the side of the sun, the river of fire goes forth in one shell above. In the shell going forth, the Sun goes forth in the day. Below the shell is the place of the Sun in night. Thus, go forth in the darkness of the days.

Of the days of heaven, beneath in the shell dwell in darkness. Upon the path of the days, however, above, shadows. It is written of darkness, proclaim night as in the place of darkness. Proclaim the place of night, as the Sun goes forth in night. Thus, of every star above in the side of the end of the firmament.

Of the firmament, receive from the great fire, from the measure, the holy word and the holy spirit. Mix together to bring forth a crystal. Be lions to extend and spread.

It is written on the right side, extend heaven. That is dry land. Of the firmament, create the firmament [see figure 6 on page 129].

The clouds of the firmament are moist. See the force cast down as the dry land, extends. Of heaven, above, the path, over the high place is in the day. By dry land, a toward, spread as a tent. Of the dwelling, extend the abundance, all by means of the Ruoch. It is written, of the beauty of the Ruoch of heaven.

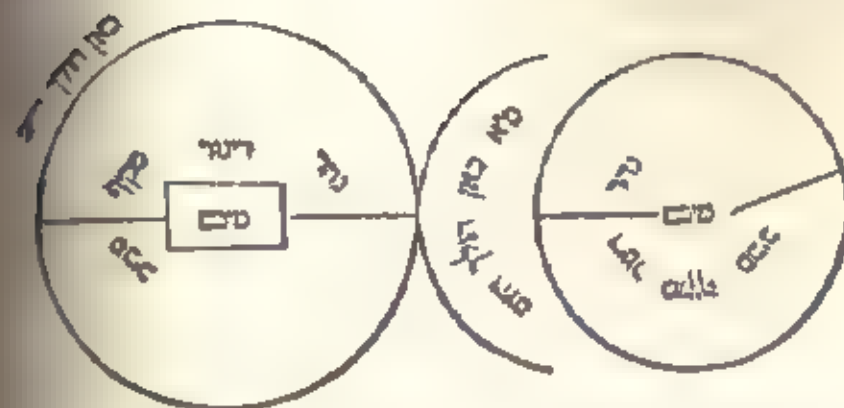


Figure 6: Diagram of the firmament of the heavens. The Hebrew in the center of the circles translates as "water." The text circling "water" reads, counterclockwise, "Neher Diner/circling (or surrounding)/around." The text on the outside of the circles reads "here, journey in the day." Neher Diner is interpreted as "River of Fire."

Of the power of the firmament above, the power rises to the canopy of the protruding roof. Qor on. This is the days of the new firmament between the beams, as proclaimed above, of the following of day.

Every star rises above, cooling in the days. Rise up and receive the beams of the roof of the heavens. Strengthen and support the beams over the heavens. Is it not written, heaven, extends to the right side. The rebatements give with new and not holding the walls of the house, not putting the wall with the first position. The second is above the first. The sign proclaims the rebatements according to the wall support. Diminish the thickness of the wall, so as to provide in the house. The sign is above, in the end of the firmament.

Proclaim to extend above in the wall. In the lower part, proclaim the offering. By the sign in the place, the rebatements of a beam will be weakened by thickening the room, beneath a wall, five above, six above seven.

It is therefore written in the floor, the lower is five cubits, the center is six cubits, and the third is seven cubits in width. However, not above, but only of the place of the limit.

In the Torah, it is proclaimed to extend. It is written, all these precious stones are hewn in measures, in the quarry from within

and without the foundation, until extending from the foundation. Undertake the majesty of heaven. Extend the right side of heaven. It is necessary to divide the beams protruding upward to heaven. The beams are after the heavens. The sign protrudes when in the wall. Cool in the rising sea.

In the place, heaven is supported, and also there is Earth. I am in the place. Receive the heavens and protrude to heaven. Come to the middle of the limit. Thus, the purse of silver is made the coin. Receive the covering.

It is written of the side of the foundation of Earth, the right side extends to heaven. Reach this by that. Above the beams, there is heaven. It is a kind of dome. It is written, serve the name in the tabernacle.

Above is the river of fire and 22 shells [Qliphoth]. From the name, cast down and diminish the river of fire. Cast down every star and go with the star by boiling.

It is written, the river of fire leads. Go forth from the presence of a thousand thousands to serve the Lord. In the river of fire, the Malachim serve the Lord. The sign goes forth of every star. Great things are covered and each star before the river of fire in every place, however the first indicates the days. Going to the top, here are a thousand thousands. Bear the sign of Elohim in the firmament. The heavens are between, with beams protruding.

Let there be shining luminaries. Do not speak of the luminaries when placing the lights. Here is the Sun, offering as a crystal. The light goes forth outside the crystal. Of the sign of the crystal it is said, let there be luminaries in heaven. Fill with splendor. Produce splendor as the crystal fills with splendor.

Move to the outer. Speak by the dwelling of the gate every day. The gates open in the east. The darkness of the firmament comes from the place. The Sun comes in the morning, going forth for 50 years.

There are gates in the place of darkness of the firmament. There are windows in the firmament. In the place, regard the universe seen from the Earth as the Sun comes in the gate.

The gates serve the morning and grow larger. Therefore, speak of the gates opening in the east. There is no division of the name. There is the Sun. Wind comes forth in the universe. The windows weaken. Therefore speak, divide the window of the firmament. Do

not go by the power and by the strength. Contain all the universe completely.

God goes forth in the place. The Sun goes forth from the place. Place the Moon from the place. Place it in the hollow of the heavens. The Sun is as a kind of dish in the hollow. Of the dwelling of the Moon, dwelling in the place, the Sun goes forth in morning or in evening. It spreads light in all the universe.

Therefore, the Sun is in the language of the female. Let there be luminaries. Do not speak of the luminaries when the Sun rises over the Earth. The language of female is light and beauty. The Sun is in the heaven.

Speak in the language of the male. The Sun goes forth over Earth. It is shining and goes forth. Thus, the Sun is in strength of sun four days from the river of fire. Serve between the shells.

The river of fire freezes [coagulates] as cheese. Create the heavens and dry up, seeing the river of fire as milk already made into cheese. Afterward, separate the firmament above the shells.

Beneath the darkness of the sea, it is dark. Create the Sun and Moon and planets and stars. Of every one, the glory of the firmament.

Know the planets serve in the firmament between day and night. Before the brilliance of the Sun, there is no offering seeing them as man. Settle in the flames of the Sun, not visible in the distance, of the outer, before it is clear. When placing burning before the Sun, see it as ashes. Therefore, in the day, the brilliance of the Sun covers in light and is not visible. However, in the night, the Sun is beneath the Sea of Oceanus, and the planets are visible.

Speak to create the planets. Release the binding, as not shining according to this, the highest sea cools. The host of the heavens is cooled by the heat of the sign.

In the morning, see the place going forth from the place of darkness [Zehenetow]. The day comes seen as the brilliance of the first. Go forth from the place of the first rainfall [Vivoren] as offering. The planet goes above in morning. Men are no lacking.

Go going forth, give praise. Establish the dwelling in heaven. In the place of the flowing, establish it to make the firmament visible in order to be more visible. Of goodness, the light is over the Earth. Give in darkness to the lowest firmament.

Support the Earth. The shining extends over the Earth, not in the firmament, but in planets and stars all being over the Earth. Man is able to receive the knowledge between good and evil. It is given in the heart, as God knows all. Here is flesh and blood.

Revere every word by the stars. Of every dwelling God knows all knowing of all flesh and blood. It is no necessary to know. Blessed is he. Rise in memory never and ever, but not in every dwelling. (Hebrew Q'Q'Q' BNO sh. Q'Q' MIM M. BMIM. Bed to it.

In the *Book of Formations* Cae goes forth. The Ruoch is found. Holy spirit. Cae gave me. In the sign of Ruoch, the breath. For in the end the four spirits of the universe.

Rooch is in every one divided as distinct. One, who in the
the crystal vessel receive the vessel of iron bore from end to end
Receive your life vessel, from the sealing of man. Ascribe the
end of the vessel in the mouth of all. The end of the vessel comes
from the mouth. Breathe in Rooch of the mouth. The Root is passed
from the midst of the vessel bore. Reach to the vessel of the crystal
vessel. The Root of the mouth becomes in the crystal. Make the
vessel small or large, or long or short or wide. Measure mouths by
the power.

On the power and the strength, the windmills Reach guess to
Extend the hollow of the universe. The sea goes north from the
slight cross the match without cause. Canoe and canoe the
front of the glory.

Of every high fire, do not count on fire to make from the great fire. In order not to be taken to it, fire consumes fire. Receive the seed of fire and flourish. Create the twisters [Moshi-thway]. Divide the water into five divisions. In one portion, freeze the water. Boil the water in fire. Turn smoke in the smoke. Sea is made into the earth. The second portion makes every (gl) lost. Heaven is the (gl) so. The third portion is the remnant above. Separate between water. Water is divided above and divided below. The water is received from below.

Rejoice and speak of happiness. He is able to do. Bring us close to the Creator. Of living and coloring uphold be on the throne of the glory. Fly in great happiness. Give praise and

...and praise Adorn this crown
...and praise Adorn this crown

It is written, the sound of water is the greatest glory by the sea. Here is with reach eleven times water. Of a generation of the seven times water. In eleven generations, there is Noah here is to be a flood. God knows the water is the sea on the other side eleven times by the sea. Regarding to the generations. The flood purifies it to make. After that, there is a day's birth and separate. God is over the sea, being the highest sea upon the sea over Egypt. Eleven times the sea by it work are seen two kinds. Here are twenty-two kinds. Therefore twenty-two kinds in the Bible.

Let Ten Flunks and Moses speak to Aaron — it brother comes to Mrs. High Priest. Receive the staff, and extend your arm over the waters of Egypt over rivers and streams, and over the Nile. All shall be made to rest below in Sea.

the fruit, just as, reaches the sea. Water is from the sea. Secondly, the Esauing. Moses cures it. Also by just as, cures. The sea is eight times the water of the Jordan. Of seven times, the sea gave to divide the water of the sea before the waters of sea. Thus the water dyes it, it approaches meeting.

The offering is ever as big, the offering with the water of six shekels is still the highest sea's suspension by the command of God, between the sea and over the mountain above the mountain, as suspended by the commandment.

I told my divers to find the sea. Learn to dive. Of you. Flot un-
der the sea get half the information divers in Oceania. The fi-
nal resembles a pool of water. About the pool of water & the
sea. From the heat of the sun to water and the motion of the
air dense winds like they are lost down with the flow of the
cold sea. The highest sea is clear for every word.

The highest sea from the lowest sea is thirty fathoms. Between one hundredity. The range of degrees is that a degree is above our water level and below the staining of the sea goes with the plain of the

Create the Malak in the morning and the eyes. The Malakim are the highest level. They are males and the lowest are females. Look at the highest to lowest and you can go going around the firmament dividing the sons.

⁴ See *Snyder Yetsenkh*, 19.

Therefore, by Ishtar, the gate of the sea extends in the hollow over the sea, for the sake of the sea of heaven and Earth. Rezia arranged the universe by the highest sea.

The ornaments are as gabrets [bells]. The house receives the sea. It is said, the sea extends in the hollow. The sea is the bathhouse of the foot, heaven and Earth and the living Ruoch, the everlasting Ruoch.

The Ruoch moves over the surface of the sea. Above and below the mountains are suspended in the storm of Ruoch. However, at the beginning of heaven and Earth, the Ruoch arranged the sea and heaven of fire (Hebrew: TAQ ShI ASH ShBC, AaPR THMD ROCH SAaD) and on the sea. Of them, fire precedes rather. So it is the beginning of the house of prison [Bieth Helel] but only the fire of heaven. The Shekalah is in heaven.

Therefore, Hebrew: TAQ, is fire. Arises is the beginning of the signs of the zodiac. Over this, fire precedes Berishum. Elohim created the heavens of (Hebrew: TAQ).

After (Hebrew: ShBC) is earth. Fire consumes soil and trees. Let there be earth.

After (Hebrew: ThMR) is air. (Hebrew: ThMR) is from the dryness of the earth. The Ruoch of Elohim passes over the earth. Earth receives the Ruoch from you, not corrupted.

After (Hebrew: SAaD) is water. The Ruoch dwells, flowing in the sea. The forces of the water go forth after the sea of fire. Cancer is water.

After is fire. Leo is fire. The water extinguishes the fire.

After the fire of Leo, Virgo is earth. The fire consumes the earth.

After the earth is the sign Virgo. There is Libra that is air. Of the earth and the greatest mountains make windbreak of the Ruoch.

After the air of Libra, Scorpio is water. The air breaks the waves of the sea. From blowing the water is clouds, the foundation of the congregation. The earth serves forever.

Record the generations of the Earth, the generations of the king. Restore the earth, as being from generation to generation. The living at the living, once forth. The spirits restore.

The earth speaks of generations. The Sun rises, not enclosing heaven. Offer a sacrifice. There is not awareness when near the Sun.

in the heavens. Ruoch is around by a circle. The Ruoch goes around with the four rivers, going with the Sun. Arises water. The sea is the course of the river to the Sun. According to the congregation upholds the foundation.

The word written is the earth, however, love supports by sea and water. By the word of the Lord, ocean never. Blessed is he who at his gathering, moving is the sea and water. Revere the Lord. The earth, in Ruoch is the beauty of heaven.

Therefore, Ruoch, earth, water. After Ruoch is water. The Ruoch gathers waves and breaking. After water is air, in the air of the sign. Do not fear the declaration of the Lord. The sea increase the water. Generations uphold to establish after on Ruoch, earth.

Arrange the sign above. Below cover in night. As perfection and word of the Lord, the song of degrees extends to heaven, as vials in the highest heavens.

In the place of darkness, lead the clouds below the heavens. Over the wings of the wind. All the air flies below the clouds. Therefore, every bird flies upward. The Ruoch gives power of the breaking messenger, spirits (Mikivoy Ruoch) cast down to earth.

Establish the universe and be content. Offer a sacrifice to the Shekhem, going to and from the universe. Offer the sacrifice to the ministers. The name is before fire, burning the foundation of the Earth. Over the foundation of the Earth, we are above the earth, as a vestment of clothing.

These are the seven oceans. They are between four countries, over the mountains, establish water, some over the earth. It is water, extend the earth over water. The water is over the mountains. The mountains are suspended in the gate. In the end of the mountain, arising, and establish water, heaven. River, water, earth.

The sea rises to heaven. From the rising of the sea, gather water. It is near the heavens. According to the Ruoch of heaven's sea, by the Ruoch comes is clouds, to the side of the sea. Water is over the Ruoch.

The Ruoch, dandelion, flowing water. The rain comes out. Ruoch, dandelion, sea, wind. The wind is from town, pull the earth to drain away.

In the beginning the dominion of Earth, heaven, water and the Ruach. According to that the earth is created first. According to that, on the narrative, the foundation of the universe.

The earth and the heavens are bound above. Water is above and below. Also, first is the foundation of Earth. Scatter snow as water. Make mud as a lower bed. The wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of earth.

Establish Heaven in the place. Receive the power of fire shining in the vision. Of the purest water, create in the place of the heavens. After knowledge the ocean is divide. Divide the oceans below. The skies drop blessed dew over every place. Dew comes both. There is no Ruach to commemorate Ruach.

According to that the foundation of the Earth is in every place. Commemorate the foundation bearing the earth. Of heaven press Ruach of heaven, earth, and water from above. Below the Ruach circles around. It is written, place the darkness circling around. The darkness drops down the water from clouds in the skies.

The name of the Ruach is Hebrew ANI ALKAMROCH. Also speak Hebrew ANI MPNIK ABROH. Speak when rising to heaven. The name is Hebrew SHI OATZAI SHAOH.

This is in the end of water. The name ends and completes darkness. The darkness of the universe is not obscured from you by pressing Earth, heaven, Ruach, water, according to that, commemorate the foundation. The narrations finish here.

It is wonderful to make Aleph in Earth. The earth trembles and snakes. Of heaven, descend from above. Fly upon the wings of the word, above and around. The darkness of water is in dark clouds around. Here it is regarded from below rising up. By Job, Earth, water, heaven, Ruach. Suspect Earth over nothingness. It is written, extend the earth over the water.

The one speak after. The sphere is over the surface of the water. Serve heaven over Oceans. Therefore, support the pillar of heaven. The Ruach weakens of the beauty of heaven.

Also from below the clouds rise up. Of Earth, bind water in the clouds. Of heaven above the clouds, Ruach is near. Of Job, water, heaven, and earth, Ruach from the word. Establish that rain is the first water.

from the heat of the domain of the sun. The sun is over the water over the firmament, as it is over Earth. The Ruach is and the rain descends. Reduce the drops of water. The drops in clouds fill streams. From the water, the clouds dark. It is recorded in the bottom of the sea.

Light shines over the corners of the Earth, drawing out and reducing the Ruach from the clouds. The sun comes out as joy, with water below and the Ruach according to the corners of the foundation preceding Earth. That is the foundation. The sun is around. Heaven is supported in the sea far to the corners of Earth.

The sea puts forth. The corners ones are around the water. The foundation of the firmament is the gates, for the sake of closing the corners of Earth. After the knowledge of the borders of heaven are found in the sea. According to that, commemorate the foundation of Earth.

Water extends to Earth. Create the Heaven. Do not commemorate Ruach, not seeing with the eyes. Also, not a vision, so it is not necessary of the ancient law. Speak of the ancient Firmament, it occurs. Establish Heaven in the heights.

Of Earth, heaven is created by the power of the established word. The Lord in wisdom and understanding. Of the sound of water in heaven, not from the word of the creation of the universe, but only to restore. Thus speak of the path of the people of God. Learn to mark the signs of the heavens from below.

Go forth in life, hidden in silver and gold. Change by praise and words. It is written by Zechariah, weaken the word. The prophet makes not from words, to stop when dew and rainfall. According to the word in matter to be even weakening, as said by Isaiah, from the Lord, rain from the name of the letter Aleph. The Lord makes lightning bolts, hail, and rain, and an abundant rain.

Assume the fields from God. This weakens the word, also to decrease. Create Earth by the power of the word. The signs of the Messiah, as written, over the eyes, over the sea, and over the firmament. Speak of heaven, and also of goodness. There are no signs.

Of the Lord, the Lord is good. The rain trembles and the people do not, rain is good and strong, rain is from the Lord. Keep

the commandments. From the blessings below heaven, stop it raining. From above, return to create Earth by the power

Of the mountains, it is written, from the sign, destroy mountains. Of the foundation of the world. Thebel. In wisdom, support the world. In the place of Earth, increase its people. God creates wisdom.

Of vengeance, it is written by Jeremiah in every language. Fear counsel. Cause El by all thoughts. Consider the Chaldeans [merchants of Babylon], when I dragged the snail, and it was on the ground. The young boys gather above the battle. Of Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon (605-562 BCE), it is written by El. Speak in the heart.

The heavens above are divided. They alone are arranged and bordered over the mountains as the greatest ones in heaven. By understanding, extend heaven above. Give the sound of water. However, it is spoken of rain.

Do not dwell over creatures of the world. Speak to extend heaven. Do not speak to create heaven according to seeing the sign. Of not being able to see, but only as the heavens are filled with stars, as it is the beginning of the month or the end. This is a miracle to extend as the word extends. See so much, thus all the planets and stars according to the great heavens, for the sake of visibility.

Therefore, it is written to give the sound of water. There is understanding only in the day, night and calmness from the clouds, every divine. From nature. Of pagans [Mezian], the work was created by means of the stars.

The Lord created heaven by the power, created with the sign, therefore be worthy. It is written, by the word of the Lord, let heaven, create Earth by the power. Give the sign, therefore, praise from the Earth.

For the sake of the writing, the people speak. Where is Elohim and Elohim in heaven? All the Lord desires is made in heaven. On Earth, in days, and all oceans go forth to sustain heaven. Therefore, in praise, it is first written, heaven is the beginning.

It is written, all that the Lord desires is made in heaven. On Earth in days, all oceans go forth to sustain heaven. Begin the power over Elohim in heaven. Therefore, all the Lord desires is made in heaven.

What is written is as the sound of water? In heaven, water does not reach. According to the sign, the heavens are clear in the water order comes. Water comes without Rain. It comes to the water with the understanding, heaven needs is not a visible rain in day, as a rainbow in some of days.

It is written by Job, of earth and heaven, Rain is not the way that is established to deceive. God deceives elution. Under the path, it is known in every place. Send forth the rain. Rain is the ends of earth.

It is not necessary to reach below all the heavens. Regard the sign of Rain. Plummer is a ladder. It is not going into the Measure the length and the width. Serve the angel and fill water. As God blows the Rain, divide it 70 steps to fill the earth. Know therefore divisions.

What is established by the measure of all land and earth. It is the measure of the sea is in hand. All of water over the vessel is written by the false prophets. Bencha Hashqon, the sign of God over the nation as a tribulation of bread.

Of measures, the vessel is measured thereon. Measure six measures. By Malachim Gohi, the King of Edom, (Hebrew GIB MILK) points out the ashes. Apher, keep all the people of the world at the foot. End the city with dust. Advise people about that until it is not possible to measure.

Heaven spans the measure of the highest mountains up to the sky. By the span of the measures of the foundation of Earth, by its side extends to heaven and the mountains.

It is written by Amos when written (Stay of Hell), from the earth. When benefit of the heavens, from the earth to descend and end. When created from the eye in soil of the water, there is soil.

Uglaam Shavol, and the well-cultivated plain of heaven by the sign [Melekim] in song. It is written, the foundation of the heavens is shakable. By striking the foundation, Earth trembles when beneath the planets.

When sea breaks the rocks of the water. By seeing, by the power of the sea, the king goes to the valley and strikes the sea. It is written, 8.

8. Uglaam is the name of a shakel, or may also mean palm of the hand or foxes. It may be the name of a man, or may also translate as gent, hairy, or a kind of fox.

Of 10,000 lives, take a captive the sons of Judah (the 4th son [Jacob]) Go to the top. Cast down from the top of the rock. It becomes completely.

In every place, it is written of the foundation of Earth. The beginning of Earth is recorded. Of heaven, it is written by Isaiah. I place words in my mouth. Concealed in the shadows, establish heaven and the foundation of Earth.

Speak to the people of Zion. What language is established in heaven? Is it not so they establish and serve only heaven, now, in the highest mountains? According to that, Senna herb (King, Assyria, 703-681 BCE) receives all the gold that was burned (Shebaya) by Judah.

It is written, let there be an fourteen years to King Hezekiah over Sennacherib, King of Assyria, over every city of Judah. I am canon. Take flight, all Israel from the cities. Therefore speak to the people of Zion, not to take flight. Over these that are hurtling, Judah takes flight. It is written, by kings, Israel rejoices, being over the people of Assyria, in the day. Consider the days hearing of Hezekiah returning. It is written, send forth Hezekiah over all Israel. Judah comes to the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, making Pesach to the Lord, Lord of Israel.¹⁶

Also written by Israel, speak of watching [Vay, behold] Forbekim.¹⁷ Thus, of the flesh [Mehshered] of Jerusalem, Jerusalem, as other places, to come after.

The scriptures speak of the beauty over the mountains. Of the flesh of the feet, reveal to the king, the Messiah [Hemach Hamsherek]. It is written, after to speak upon the high mountains to you over the flesh of Zion. Reveal the flesh.

Speak of the watching of Judah. Here is the king in glory. God rises up to the highest sea to establish the covenant with Earth, unable to live, even for a small moment, before the power of the great fire over the highest heavens, of the great heights and great abundance of the highest sea.

¹⁶ Pesach is the holiday of Passover, although this may refer to a Passover sacrifice or offering.

¹⁷ Vay, the is watching or waking, however. Vay is also the extreme, a son or a child.

¹⁸ It is Friday, so it is all candles, fifteen messages go, 15 days, 15 candles, 15 to go.

The great darkness is of the divine light, a great darkness, the great darkness, as the creatures are not able to live. Of the highest of the highest sea, covers the universe, on the ground above. It is the heat of the fire above the source of the universe, the highest sea.

The water is suspended in the air, far from the firmament. The water is 500 years. By the sign, partly, the scope, it is written, under the water of the highest sea, in particular, on Heaven, the dome of the motion of water, as an. Man receives the vessel in the heat of the burning (H-bird) [An-rechet]. It is filled with water, under the heat and the water, all.

All dwellings are before the heat of the Sun. The great fire is as the heat of the flowing of the oceans below there are two, created the sea. It is written of the ocean, proclaim, in a circle. The side is of the desert of male. Thus, parting, the ocean, from the heat of the flowing of the rain, the fire, looks over Earth.

Therefore, all is partly, in a circle, in water, or pass over the. Partly, according to that. The sea goes forth, from the firmament of the word. The fire is by the power of the heat of the word.

The Lord created the complete heavens by the blessings over water. All comes to pass by the word. The power of the sea is suspended by the command of God. Blessed is he and blessed is the one forever.

Appointed over the firmament is Cherubim. Speak of the highest of high [A-diyov A-d]. Cherubim is bound in the heights, in a state of 60 myriad divisions. Of every word going forth, from the mouth, go forth with 12,000 fathoms. Bequiem of which, in the [Cherubim] of the power of horses [Shir Tzabaoth].

Cherubim is appointed over The Makom in the firmament, of the power of how to lead the people in the universe. Speak and let it reveal the firmament.

Of the letter Nun, God reveals 50 gates of understanding. These are handed down to Moses less one, corresponding to 49 days in the first day of Pesach until Shavuoth [The Feast of Weeks], on the fiftieth day, receive the Torah.

Let him lie down and 50 rise up. Speak of Aleph Beth of Rabbin. Let the letter dwell and serve God. Do not let the letter dwell over the Makom, serve Thy vine, of the vine, jumping in the vine. Let the Seraphim, be a sign, up, in the great wisdom, in the

seven lands united. Cover the highest Earth. Suspend in the vault and bind in the dome.

The veil is suspended in the gate in the firmament. The firmament is suspended by 60 and 100 as two. BS OQ KB. The veil is suspended by 60 and 100 as two.

The planets [Aarbokh] are suspended and bound in the vault. Zervavah of God. The righteous speak to the sky. Sack down to the righteous.

It is written: the sky goes forth rising high above. The gates of heaven open to rain manna to eat. There are as there are Malachim in heaven. The sky stretches forth from the righteousness. There is strength in the sky. Power and might is to you and your sons.

Manna rains as when coming from the sky from all the firmaments of the heavens, before the great power of God. Of the great strength of the dwellings of the law. Shuckinethov. Thothethov. Jerusalem, the Holy Temple. It is written: give strength to Ephraim over Israel.

By majesty and strength in the heights of the sky, learn in heaven. Support in the heights of the dwelling of the sky. The sky is powerful above, not in the place, but only Shuckineth. It is written of the Lord Elohim: from God, food to eat comes from the sky. Of Israel: rain manna from above to eat.

It is written in the Torah of the strength of the sky. There is no strength, but only in the Torah. The strength of the Law is given to the people. Bless the people in peace. Of the Holy Temple: Jerusalem, the Lord built it with stones of goodness. Ephraim. At the feet are sapphire stones. By the blessing, every kind of precious stone. The sky sinks down to Jupiter for the righteous of Jerusalem and the Holy Temple.

It is written, the righteous dwell in the power. At this time, he can eat to serve Jerusalem. The Holy Temple is suspended by chains in the sky. In the day go forth and shine in the wheel of the Sun.

The angels of the hosts of hosts [Melak, Izhevvet, Mechenoth] of the classes. Kethoth are in the miracle. The ladder is fixed in the sky. The top reaches to the dwelling of the Malachim, the most holy heaven. The most glorious princes are appointed over the gates of the sky. Of the Ruch, of the six princes of the gates of the north, six princes of the gate of the south, six princes of the gate of the east, and six princes of the west.

1. The Lord is the prince of the host appointed over. Proclaim the to the righteous. The dew and rain fall. Israel rejoices in the day. Come and speak of the sky. The dwelling of the sky is in the kind of man [Shach], and every kind of man [Shebach], every kind of song [Zemirah].

1. The Shucknah is the Holy Temple in the heights. Speak on behalf of the glory before the Holy Temple in the sky. The Lord covers every minute part of the firmament in the highest part of the concealment of heaven and the spreading of the sky of Hethermeth. It is written: in the Holy Temple in the song before it every day.

1. Every Host of the firmament, the great Malachim minister to the sky, the unwill of the sons of Hethermeth. The Hosts around the Shucknah in the sky. The highest part of God is in a kind of praise [Shebach] and song [Zemirah].

From morning until evening, speak Holy, Holy, Holy from morning until evening, speak blessing is the glory of the Lord. The sun rises up in night to the heights. Of the hidden House of Meshithem, speak: you are the hidden God [Atch, Meshithem].

The third firmament fills the storehouse of clouds. Sprays go forth from it. In the midst of the hosts, thunder and lightning go forth from it. Three princes go forth upon thunders in the images of flames of fire. The fire shines like gold, resembling every kind of fire. They are in the majesty of fire. The sound of fire is a sound of thunder. The eyes are as waterfalls. Zervavah. The Sun is a wheel of burning flames. The wings of fire are as winged horses in visions, as a psalm in the words, strength from the coming of birds flying of every spirit, and from the words in the Torah [Plench].

These are the names of the princes ministering in the third firmament.

1. The first is Vkem. 1. Of the Hosts are 9 Malachim minister to the sky, appointed to every word of fire to guide and extinguish. The second is Kethoth. Six with a Malachim minister to every word of fire. It is written of the firmament: the House of the Lord, broken and weak.

The third firmament is broken. Since in Malachim ministering flames of fire, of the coming, of the walking of the sky.

therein, The sky is in every vessel. Sing before God. Sandalphon appointed over, binding, he, owns, possessing and delivering. Merkaba. Speak of Sandalphon, bound by Theophicum [phylactery or phylacteries] in the beginning by the eternal God [Tzot Ve olemem], the Lord Elohi of Israel. In the Thephurien, it is we who are like the people of Israel.

These are also the names of the Malachim ministering to above. He dwells with Bezedal serve the name. He resembles flames of fire. Nodan Avoy, Meckivon Cholia, Cheral, Chel, Shofchial, Tzegezial, kemehial, A'avornal, Sesetual, Gobial, Demel, Avchul, Tulemenoph, Vothechenial, Arephial, Agelco, Meshial, Amrgerial.

These are the names of Malachim ministering in all seven dwellings. In the first dwelling is Atrial. In the second dwelling is Tzerdegal. In the third dwelling is Chesed al. In the fourth dwelling is Do enial. In the fifth dwelling is Gabriel. In the sixth dwelling Beregal. In the seventh dwelling is Malkal.

These are the Malachim ministering by water. All are there with Qozal, Thontal, Tuckerial, Neqiyet, and Vogalich. Rulley over the rain are Ma'aroboth, Melekial, Meremeravoth, Serenial, Sekeriel, Leqobethel, Theral, Geat, Keremal, Isayast, Meremial, and Laithia.

This is Shem Hemaphorash. It is the beginning of all the names. The beginning is the highest name and the lowest. Of the secret of male and female, Berash Adam Vochoveh. Of the name of four letters, Yod Heh Vau Heh. The great and honored name is the knowledge of our existence, the root of the invocation, Change the beginning of all existence, Bind to deliver by the merit and presence of truth. Of favorable existence, all was created by the wisdom and desire, according to the decree of wisdom, the desire to bless. Decree the name of twelve signs, of twelve written words combined.

HHOH HHIO IOHH HOHI HOIH HHIO OHIH OHHI OHIO
HHHO HHOH HHOI

These names are approved combined from the spirit [Hei voiced] name. The fact reveals the meanings, explained as the names written afterward. This is the name of 12 letters.

BOOK I REZIAL

PART

THE HOLY NAMES

HOW LETTERS ABCD EFGH IJKLMNOP QRAA SH N NGD HKSE BIR T ZHG
JNAV IGL PZQ SI QOIT ZH J

of the holy name. It is revealed by the combination going forth from the beginning scriptures in the Torah. From the Beth of Be to the Beth of Boho. Knowledge of the wisdom of the combination completes the names of God, blessed are they. The rows of the reveal the knowledge and wisdom is received.

of letters: OHIO ILJ SH Aal M MHSn LLH AKA KHTh HZI
O VO HHAA IZL MBH HRI HQM LAO KLI LOO PHL NIK III
O OHO NThH HAA IRTh SHAH RU AOM LKB OSR IHO
O KOQ MND ANI ChAaM RHAA IIZ HHH MIK OOL ILH
O VO AashL MIH OHO DNI HChSh AaMM NNA NITH MHH
O NMH IIL HRCh MTzR OMB IHH AaNO MChI DMB MNQ
O IHO RAH IBM THH MOM²

These are the complete names. They are combined here to reveal the secrets of 72 letters. Prophecy the lives of ancestors by the combination learn from. Thus far reveal the miracles of Yod Heh Vau Heh.

The name of the glory and honor is divided in 72 names combined from the mouth of the high priest [Kehen Gedol]. In honor and duty, twelve are there to reveal. It is the name

¹ Hebrew: "The Great Secret" means a secret being given to Magi and Sages before the destruction of the Temple.
² Hebrew: "The Great Secret" means a secret being given to Magi and Sages before the destruction of the Temple.

from three scriptures. Reveal the going forth from the inner to forth to begin on the path from beginning to end.

There are three letters in every name. These words are the most glorious and hidden power. Of the powers of the high measure, the letters are glorious and exalted.

They are delivered from three scriptures, of glorious power, the sublime and hidden secret. By them reveal the wisdom and enlightenment of every sublime and hidden secret. The secret of heaven and Earth. The highest secret of the letters.

They are divided in three groups of 24 names. Reveal the light of ten divisions, seven in every division. They indicate every secret going forth of the highest names. The secret of the image of Elohim. The secret to cover with glory. The secret of the power of water and the sea. The secret to enter the land of Moses. The secret of the host of Egypt are the host of light of light and darkness, day and night. The secret of the inner voice. Rued Qe'arim.

The highest and most glorious words indicate the power. Of the secret of the ten se'arim⁸ reveal the sublime secret and go on to reveal the divisions of the profound secrets in places. Reveal the image of Elohim, of the most glorious and highest powers of Joshua and Boaz around the victory and splendor of the son of Israel.⁹

The two pillars rise up to the forehead. The forehead must be open and [Atzuth] is covered in light. Of darkness of the secret Israel is atoned. Joshua and Boaz, which is in the middle.

The night is complete, destroying the illumination from the light. Of darkness from fire, separate the host of Egypt, the one from the absolute powers. Reveal the light of the divine divisions [Atzuth] in light. Illuminate as in darkness. Do not bring one near to the other.

Measure the sea in one place. Thus proclaimed to the son of Michael and Gabriel stand on the right side and lift up a group of thirty of this to that. Proclaim the divinity of Earth and who springs forth. This is good. Grow old and depart [Ke'ech Voyit]. Be delivered and rise up in victory.

Seven rivers [He'ere'em] are by the ancient spirit. Rued Qe'arim. The holy power is hidden in all existence. Of existence, of rivers, of rivers and wondrous deeds of the highest powers go to the complete from the understanding of the power going forth to light the paths.

Reveal the glory of the names of every angel. By the highest words, reveal the highest secret of Egypt. From the highest power, of wondrous deeds are revealed the secret of purity and of images and power.

By the eleven the secret of Hego is thick, and judgment of the secret of the power in the of a great secret in which are contained are the 72 spirits of a velocity seeds.

The highest divisions are of three divisions (24 names). The divisions of power before the strength to divide in ten divisions, of every division every one's being power before the light. From every division are open to us of wondrous deeds of strength from power. But the image of names, and the powers, be restored by it.

Use twelve 72 words from the highest word of the Mal'atim. In images 72 names of every word of the name of power sublime glory before the strength.

Also divide 46 rivers of marvelous deeds. The highest images of the powers of the strength of every one.

Also reveal the images of the highest glory and hidden powers of boxes of hosts, ten divisions of images and rivers of the high powers and words of glory and power and the highest of the. Proclaim all complete the Shem Elomphorash. Ready to open the name.

All the powers of the Four (Keremach) are from the name of the ADNI AL ALEIM of the living hosts. Of every of the world. Al establish the visions. Proclaim the language of the of the names. Divide by all the powers. Remember as a complete of the name (Hebrew ADNI) emanating from the hidden and unhidden name.

⁸Yod, Heh and Beiz were the two letters of the complete Se'arim. Also, Beiz is the same as Beth and Yod is the same as the letter of Se'arim.

⁹Atzuth is translated as "above and above the Lord," but generally refers to the power of the spiritual divinity of the Son of Man and the Son of God.

All is secret in the letters. Do not proclaim. Do not reach its heights. Do not know knowledge and intelligence, and not power afterwards. Of the four glorious letters, do not proclaim the secret of the unity of the Lord.

In the secret of ten sephiroth are thoughts of unity of the Lord. Of the perfection of the emanations, all is remembered. Blessed be and blessed is the name.

All emanate from four foundations. The highest images of deeds are most secret and hidden by the power of the unity of the Lord. Of ten sephiroth with all actions and paths and the commandments, complete all things by that. Unite this by that. Of the unity of one, the secret of the 72 most glorious. Proclaim the She Hemaphoras. All the powers are most holy and most pure.

By the strength of the actions of every word, remember the letter man receives. By powers and actions is the secret image and the power. The angel goes forth from every image. Of the letter of the name, treasure in language, every one name from the book.

All men know of names and the power of the angel of every letter of the name. The book is a branch. All know the power of every word, of the angel of the wheel and planets, of all the higher words.

Thus, understand all intelligence. Know the words of glory. Reveal every secret of glory, sublime as it is, unknown and hidden. Understand the secret to change the letters. Of secrets, deeds of images and all movements. Know of all intelligence. Understand the intelligence. Bind the names and highest letters. Combine the letters of the glorious and wondrous name.

It is written, every name is revealed and explained by the power. Change the images and calculate the name in measures. Of the actions of every word, reveal the images, but only in holiness and purity. Thus, consider the highest divisions established. Be prepared and understand all the words of glory according to the name of glory.

Of the sublime name of the unity of the Lord, the name of four letters is most glorious. According to the image of Yod Heh, the power and the glory. According to Vau Heh, the secret of the unity of every name. Reveal the hidden name and the reverse. Bind the sign and the image.

By all measures, know and calculate by the power of the unity of the Lord, revealed, every one according to the power. The image comes every letter. In the image and power, understand every word. Know every power of the name. Glory and honor. The hidden name is according to the most glorious name of four letters. Five is the secret of the greatest truth. Reach to the truth of the secret of the names and matters of existence.

The light is diminished by the hidden secrets. Let there be light of the commandments, create. It is written, I am the Lord Elohi, I created the commandments. It is written, let there be light. I let there be you, according to the accepted power, with this. Of the daughter of the mother [Ain Beth], let there be the son of the daughter and the daughter of the mother. Thus, she understands the secret of the image of Heh Heh Aleph Aleph, the names and proclaim complete.

Also by the images, thus the name of the Nesheman. Of the secret of the word, bind Yod Heh, indicating three highest matters. Speak Yod and cut off. Qetzow Ozimbow, or dock the tail; Vau Heh.

Of 35 numbers, Yod follows three. Follow in spirituality, in shemayoth, by the secret of ten, and the sublime and hidden secret. Aleph completes, hidden that the Yod Daleth binds, but following for the sake of the name of Isaac. Of Yod Vau binds eternally. Of Daleth Vau binds Heh forever. The second binds this by the word and now Yod Heh Vau. The Heh is below. Above proclaim Yod Vau Heh. Pass Heh of Aleph Beth. By the name of four signs, remember the highest Aleph and the lowest Heh. Bind this by that. In the place, now prepare to write by the authority. Speak of the Jerusalem.

Also it is written of the God [Elohi] of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, Isaac is in the center. Prepare to raise the Aleph in the place of Yod Heh. Speak of the highest secret, the great strength, and the glory of binding complete, the existence of wealth delivery. Avas in Phe man.

Speak the full name over the unity of the universe, in truth, complete in the word Aleph, and cites two Cherubim, the Vau of glory. The store binds to a sign.

Of the name, Yod Heh, the existence is uprooted in the highest and is in the lowest of the world, and is a sign. Consider the

name of the Lord Father [Beth Abieh]. The servant of the Lord
[Nu'avorieh] speaks to you in day and also night.

Heh is in the beginning of the name and Heh is in the end: the
Lands of the holy one. Of two lands, bind the one and the other
Heh Yod Daled.

Yod is united with the word and cut off the body to make
one of the two divisions of Heh. Of ten sephiroth here are three.
The union of the Yod is not in the amount of the last Yod of
Heh Yod. Indicate the last three, and here are ten sephiroth. This
is the word Yod Heh Yod.

Make to cut off the stalk [Qupled Qereh] and cut down the
reed [Ovageimor Ovrkereth]. Of Israel time ends. Aah Qereh.

The names by Gematria. See Sanaekl. Both by letters and by
word. There is 376 [ShO"Aa] as in the amount of [Heh
ShLOM] and before 376; here is the word.⁵

Make the wicked to speak to Jacob. Of the Sabbath, be at peace
in the house of the father [Beth Abi] and make peace to me [Beth

It is 376 [ShO"Aa] thus as yet are when established from the
book. Hebrew AChil is near [Atzel] (Hebrew AaShCh). Heh
495 [ShLZ"HI], as from the book.

The Neshameh is above. Speak of salvation at once. (Hebrew
AChil over Aa) (Hebrew AaSa O. Remember at once).
Gematria. Of salvation indicate the end with the letters. One hun-
dred ninety-eight [LZ"HQ] is half the number 495 [ShLZ"HI] with
the word of the prayer over binding.

At the time of the Receiver [Hegavulch] give the spirit of an-
gers and rage [Roch Bouchem]. Be worthy to dwell in heaven.
Isaac reveals the kingdom above. Indicate to Isaac by additional
Yod. Of the crown [Kether] know to establish the crown of the
kingdom [Kela Malka] in the beginning. The Lord reigns
below. Make the sons to rule in peace. (Hebrew AaSh O BNS
MOSH L ShLOM)

Let there be light (Hebrew [HI AOR] (Let there be light), the secret
name (Hebrew [HCHH BIN KL BRAS. HTH HIH AOR O HI HHH]

in the end and thus, let there be the name. Thus four letters
are complete. The letters appear in the name. Rise to the face of
the crown by the name Yod Heh Yod. Of the highest glory in the
name [ShLOM] is secret. Shalom Pomeh Heh. I sometimes
indicate the Lord, five of Heh [ShLOM Pomeh] at the time come
to change the secret in complete the sublime secret.

Heh rises up and Heh descends, keep the union two Heh. One in
the center and hand gloves, Beth rises up and Beth descends. Reach
to the center of the ladder of unity.

Heh is teaching to wisdom, being supported by possession of the
secret of the divided name, of the existence, the origin
of strength of every host of the Lord. Of power and in secret of
the [Choben] man offers the beasts. Man makes the offering of
the beast in secret.

On the face of the bull, cover the purity of the Cheshul from the
purity of the names. Of the bones of the beast be in pre-
sence of secret purification in water, be purified from remission. The
land remains as measures in the sea. Of mercy, thus
remission remains of the image of the lands. Of total from
remission. Thus, remission is purification.

From the Cock offer the sacrifice. It is written, make the offering
in the house of mercy, be dwelling of the hidden secret. The
sacrifice [Kether] keep in hidden secret. Do not remain in
remission to be up, added, and sealed up.

Reach the highest and lowest. Do not begin the name by the
names of strengths, and not in the name of a crown. For the sake
of the name the [3] pomeh is a [Lagim]. The seven mandala, my
crown.

The word is indicated by Moses speaking. At this time, increase
power. Bind and complete 613 [Theryeg] commandments by
the name.

⁵The Gematria. See Sanaekl. Ten is 36. The Gematria of ShLOM is 376.

⁶The Gematria is 495.

The highest names from the name of the wheel. All 72 letters [Geshriem] are of 72 names of wondrous actions. This is the beginning

OHO—Guide [Moreh] the great name. The glory binds the four powers of four powers. Be guided in perfection [Keleloth] By the word adorned with beauty. Proclaim the Lord and speak, blessed is he. The abundance descends to the temple of Hebrew [HOTH] From the name, descend to all the universe

HLI—The Lord indicates the highest blessing. Rise up to the highest compassion. The perfection is complete. Therefore, from the strength of the highest strength. Cover the blessing and image of the four powers. Guide by the word (Hebrew: OAaZABH). It is the ancient of all ancients [Qedemon Lkel Qedemon]. Bind the image guided by the word

SIT—Guide the greatest compassion. Be complete by it. Justice and righteousness is in the living Earth. Bind three powers guided by the word and image. The powers of the Lord support both. Both is in the middle. The Suckmah is in the center dwells. There are five of them. Seven guide in the place of living in victory. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), live and exist in victory

AaLM—Guide by the second existing. Being in the place. Complete Yod Heh Yod. Sublime in the highest judgment, order and judgment. The image of seven powers join to guide all understanding. (Hebrew: OAaZABH) sees authority by making judgment in Egypt, with three scriptures from them all. The foundation binds Yesod. Adorn in splendor by the highest beauty in the center. He guide over the word.

MHSh—Guide the four secret houses in prayer. Reach to the Lord in the highest light, concealed and bound. Be guided to adorn (Hebrew: ThTh ThThA). In the center is the Heh. Complete the prayers. Of Shin, the image guide between the vestments of the priest. Guide by the word (Hebrew: OAaABH). By the power of victory, the Heh is the image of the Lord. Reach in righteousness to the fathers by the word

OTH—Guide the Merkabah. Of the Merkabah of the word in two. Rise up and bind beauty beauty to the greatest compassion. Each in the unity of one. The image of six powers is guided by the word (Hebrew: OAaZABH). Create the universe in compassion by the commandments. From the commandment, reveal the one word. Support to understand the word.

SHV—Guide in the foundation, at the seals, Neshemeth and the secrets. By the sign of living in victory, reach the Nestemeth. Of the word bind to guide three septuagint. Guide by the word of the word, Shereq and Chereq. The image of seven powers guide each in the middle. (Hebrew: OAaZABH) guides to atonement in the present moment. Of life and death, understand the power of the word by measures and thus complete.

HLH—Guide as the Lord of the action [Ba'al Hepha'avolet] speaks. The image of five powers guides. Complete by Yod. Of the understanding of vestments, and also the images coming forth from the Torah, support to understand and rise over the rewards of the righteous. Of the righteous (Hebrew: OAaZABH) speaks. Blessed is he. Of the covenant of Elohim in heaven, as purity by the word best wisdom

HZE—Guide to unity. Reach by mercy. (Hebrew: OAaZABH) The Lord over all the heights and over the measures. The image of four powers guides by the word in unity. Bind the HLI by Yod. Guide and lead by the word of enlightenment. The Yod rises up to the Lord. Both are in victory of the unity of one.

ALD—Guide the Merkabah. Of Merkabah Aleph adorns (Hebrew: OAaZABH). Rise up and bind three powers, mercy and beauty of the highest beauty. Understand six images of crowns, the beauty of one

LAO—Guide by the second actions received from the understanding of Hebrew: OAaZABH. The Yod rises up. Judge in Egypt from the place of the governing of men. The image of six powers supports the Aleph. Guide by the word. Bind in unity

HLAa—Guide the Lord of the action. Bind to guide as 20 actions.

IZL—Guide the Yod by the great name in the power of victory. The image of four powers guides by the word (Hebrew OA ZABH) the Yod of all actions. By the word of all powers of the word (Hebrew OA ZABH) By the power of victory and to guide by two actions, the conceptions in every power by the power victory.

MBH—Guide the great name the name of power by 70. (Hebrew OA ZABH) On the image of six powers, guide by the word (Hebrew OA ZABH). The power of God sends forth a Messenger the power of the great Bird beauty by wisdom. The power of every word is one and the one power, Extend the powers to understand the power of the actions.

HRI—Guide the name of the great Bird all by the Yod. By the word of one word. Proclaim in Every Land. Reach and the image of four powers guides by the word (Hebrew OA ZABH) the highest one.

HQM—Guide by two actions. By Yod, the diagonal border. Swallow an oval, then and back to the crown. Reach the red station and (Hebrew OTH) the land, come to the letter Hm, grace over the word. The image of six powers guide by the understanding, the oath, Of two actions (Hebrew OA ZABH). Remember the Lord by the name.

LAO—Guide three powers. Of the image of six powers to crown. Hebrew HTH connects the beauty between two wisdoms. Speak from between two Cherubim. By the word (Hebrew OTH) complete all. All are divided in three holy things. The word OA ZABH guides by the holy words of degrees. Build the one name to them.

KLI—Guide by the name. Complete the four gates of the high heaven. Hebrew OA ZABH completes the compassion. The image of four powers guide by the word. Build the crown of beauty. Of wisdom, guide with understanding.

LOO—Guide by the commandment. The power of the oath with the Yod. The image guides, thus engraving in twelve signs of the zodiac of Israel.

RIH—Guide by two actions. In the name is (Hebrew OA ZABH) the compassion of the Lord is central. To love him with the heart, to him to guide. The image of six powers guides by the word and him in mercy and compassion. Bring near the highest.

OK—Guide by the great name. The oath is in the power of the word of Moses, of the power of which is a traveler's duties. But to the Lord on the side, saving of two. The image of powers guide by the word. This is receive the name. For the name is the action of the numbered.

III—Guide by three series of three vowels. Of the name of the word AHH. The highest path is a line in the center with the Yod. On the three lines. Hebrew OA ZABH follows the high. Reach the resting place in the universe. Make the oath to all. Action by the name. Of one power, indicate the power of the universe. Build to grace, thus and also the image of the.

MIH—Guide by two actions. All the word becomes to every one. Of the name of the word AHH. Build to grace. The image of six powers guides. The daughter. But becomes the word AHH.

IIH—Guide by four foundations below the Yod. From the power (Hebrew HTH OA ZABH). From the power of four foundations find a guide by measures. And comes near over the hand of the Lord. Follow in beauty. The image of five powers guide by the word and by a understanding.

STH—Guide man from the name of suffering by the strength of the thicket of battles. (Hebrew HTH OA ZABH) On the universe, which in righteousness. In righteousness (Hebrew OA ZABH), complete by two measures and build a guide by the image of six powers guides. In secret, he seeks (Hebrew OA ZABH) the understanding, a region in the human. Righteous nations speak to the sake of the great strength and build the word (Hebrew HTH OA ZABH).

¹ The word is also found in the Hebrew text. This term translates as "to catch" or "seize."

HAA—Guide by three measures. Complete the name (Hebrew: AHH). Complete (Hebrew: OShABH) by the power of Aleph. Measure one and bind to guide by Vau. Complete them. The image of eight powers guide by the word. All complete by Jacob. Of image of mercy and truth, understand the secret images. Complete the highest, beginning and ending of understanding the secret of the glory.

IRTh—Guide by completing the moving. Do not move from the place of victory. Hebrew: OAaZABH) is unity establish forever. Bind to guide as 20 measures. Receive this from that until becoming afraid. The image guides all bound by Yod. Bow down in fear. Do not move from a victory.

ShAH—Guide by victory in beauty. By the power of action in Egypt. The measure of degrees. Hebrew: OAaZABH) goes forth to judge of Egypt. The seven bind therein. When passing forth in Egypt to snare. Bind to guide by the word and image of nine powers. The actions complete in the midst of Egypt. Understand the actions.

RII—Guide by the letters of the sephiroth. Go forth from the secret. The understanding of the wisdom of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) is the last wisdom. Bind to guide thus. The image of three powers guide by possessing wisdom of the highest wisdom.

AOM—Guide by two actions. Proclaim the name of one. The foundation is in the midst. Also of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) righteousness is the foundation of the universe. Bind to guide thus. The image of six powers guides in six circles.

LKK—Guide by throne. Of the one throne (Hebrew: OAaZABH) is the horseman over the fathers. Bind to guide to the crown between the wisdom and understanding. The image of five powers reaches to beauty. Hebrew: OCh' BRCh DPIS.)

OShR—Guide by establishing the earth. In the end reach thus to one. Of the Lord of the qubalah. Ba' Ra' qabaleh or Lord of the revelation, bind to guide thus. The image of six powers guides by the word.

IHO—Guide by two actions from the six. Of the unity of one, the Lord speaks. Bind to guide thus and reach to two things. The image

of one powers guides by two luminaries. Of the secret of two actions bind by this.

OTH—Guide by two lives (Hovvoth). In the place of (Hokmah) is abundance by Yod in the place of the highest man. The guide in understanding of abundance by Yod. The image of powers guide by the word.

AOQ—Guide by the name of the judgment of the one power. Bind to guide (Hebrew: BAAIRTh) as Iptar'eth and Ba'at. The image of eight powers guides in the kingdom. Reach to the measure of two actions under seal the power of the actions.

AND—Guide as Moses rises up to the heights. Reveal to bind by the image of Binah. Actions of mercy are by two actions of abundance.

ANI—Guide by the word. The Yod is of life. Complete the Yod. Of the guides (Hebrew: OAaZABH) of the holiness above. Bind by the Yod and the Yod. Hebrew: ThTh OIOD.) Reach to understanding. The image of five powers guide by the word.

ThAaM—Guide by the power of the powers of hosts. The Moon (Chaneh) is in twelve tribes of Israel. The Tau [HThTh] is between two measures of Aleph. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) engrave the name, all from it and therein. Bind to guide by all understanding. The image of seven powers guide by the word.

OTHAn—Guide by the Yod. The horseman in the evening is over the Yod. The lines of the Sephiroth and A'ar'phim are all below and hidden.¹⁰ All Merkabah of Yod and all of Tau. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) The name of four is over all. Bind to guide the image guides by the word.

HOZ—Guide by twenty-two measures of Merkabah of the image of the Yod [LA' OCh' LCh']. After, experience the power of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) in eight measures and degrees of wing. Bind to guide thus. Receive. Guide by the word in the image thus.

¹⁰ This phrase in the Arizal text is *le'olam* but probably refers to Ch' harmon

HHH—Guide by RHOD, O Gaborah and the crown. From the rising power of the crown bind it thus. The image guides by Queset the six powers.

MIK—Guide by three works of the white angel and vestment of Yod and the black of Yod, the power of the Anaphen is Yod (Hebrew ZABH). Of the august complete ill by Yod. Bind the name of the unity over all. The image of four powers guides. Understand the power of the actions.

OOL—Guide by two actions and the name of 42. Rise in unity. Proceed to the foundation of the universe. The twelve borders are sancted. Of (Hebrew OAaZABH) by Yod. Heh is the name over the holy temple. Bind the image to guide by the word.

ILH—Guide by rising up (Hebrew OThThAH) Of wisdom over (Hebrew ZABH), five measures of thirteen measures. Four are of compassion and mercy. The fifth is complete by Heh Yod Yod. Bind this to guide. Of the image of five powers, five receive to complete.

SAL—Guide by the Malachim, Asethrial, Aderial, Sandaphon. Of the three palaces in ten sephiroth. Of (Hebrew OAaZABH) by the power of three letters. Of the chariots of the worlds, the highest power and the highest compassion. The three complete bind three times. (Hebrew OThPA) Of the unity of Aleph and the image of seven powers.

AaRI—Guide by the crown of seventy degrees. The powers are down all the branches. The powers are all cast down until they are holy in the name of the glory. Of (Hebrew OAaZABH) of Yod is holy. Complete to multiply [double]. The tenth multiply by all and combine. Bind to guide. The image of five powers guides by the word.

AaShL—Guide by the crown. Establish the oath. The hosts of Moon in thirteen borders slant. Of (Hebrew OAaZABH) of the arch. Establish the earth. Bind and the image of nine powers guide by the word in secret.

MIH—Guide by two actions of one unity. Of (Hebrew OAaZABH), do not reveal the hidden name of Moses. Bind Tau of the Yod with the crown. The image of five powers guides. Receive in secret.

HHO—Guide by three Divine trees. The power is fixed by the root of one. Of (Hebrew OAaZABH), the secret of the twelve is complete by the division of three following. Bind and understand. One unity is from Jit Yod of the crown. The image of four powers guides the word. From that, understand.

BNI—Guide by the root of three names of the crown. Three letters complete. Of (Hebrew OAaZABH) the root of the name is Yod. Heh. By three movements, the letters rise up. Bind to guide by the image of five powers guide all the unity of Aleph.

HHSh—Guide by the foundation of understanding. By the name, the secret is complete by Yod. Of (Hebrew OAaZABH) the three complete, in victory rising up. Bind to guide by the word. The image of eight powers guides by all understanding.

AaMM—Guide by the branch of the tree from the Yod and from the five powers of all. Of (Hebrew OAaZABH), the branches of the tree are powers of wheels and planets are from the power of the keys. Bind to rise up. Bind one in the foundation. The image of seven powers guides by the word.

NNA—Guide by the foundation. The secret of four powers is the power of the living blessings. The powers of numerous deeds go forth from the motion after the wisdom. All is made known by wisdom in 100 days of the highest glory and unity of one, therefore sealed and unknown as (Hebrew OAaZABH) Of the highest powers, praised as the name. Of every day by 100 kinds of powers, manifest 100 blessings of Israel. Bind and the image of five powers guides by the word.

NTTh—Guide by the secret of (Hebrew HTHO). The foundation is the word. Of the blessing over Israel. Of (Hebrew OAaZABH) of the key, by the power of Yod, reveal the eternal name. All is sealed is one. Bind to guide this. The image of four powers guides. The powers complete.

MBH—Guide by the power of the crown with the hosts of the world. All from the images of man. (Hebrew OAaZABH) commands to be sealed in the midst of man. The universe is diminished. Bind to guide by all unity of one. The image of six powers guides the Yod and completes by Heh.

POI—Guide by the strength and glory of the action in Egypt. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), consider the ten plagues as ten commandedments. Bind in the midst of the temple. Bind two actions. The image of four powers guides by the word. Extend the powers to understand the actions.

NMM—Guide by the light of the Moon and by the warmth of the Sun. Two reach by Nun. Thus the Shekinah exists. Appoint the rows [Saoreh Bezemen] and release Israel. By the ram's horn reach the unity above. Speak of the holy the Nun of the high crown. Bind to guide by two altitudes. Bind by the ram's horn. The image of eight powers guides. In the end, release the ram's horn.

III—Guide by raising up the Yod over all created. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) rise up the sign of power over all. Bind to guide with the understanding. Conceal the unity of one. The image of four powers guides by the word.

HRCh—Guide by unity. Thus (Hebrew: ABH) binds to guide the living Earth. Complete the understanding. The image of five powers is complete by al.

MTzR—Guide as these two names. Change the actions before the place. The name goes forth. Of the image in the secret time of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), of every one, do not change any and diminish. Guide thus by the beauty of the crown by Binah. The image of four powers is of the abundance. Complete by Yod.

OMB—Guide by four powers of the name, by 92 boundaries around the day of the illumination and the night (Hebrew: OAaZABH) leads from east to west. Of the unity of one, bind to guide thus. Of the image of five powers all is secret. The Yod complete.

IIH—Guide by the unity. The unity is with the crown. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) the secret is the Hch. Take the universe from what is received. Bind to guide thus. The image of five powers guides all by the Yod.

AaNO—Guide the sound of the highest assembly in Israel. From the rest, these also unite the lives. Reach and complete the highest and also the lowest. The outer boundary extend. Of (Hebrew:

OAaZABH), guide by scattering the languages. Bind to guide by the word and image of five powers. All is complete by the crown (Hebrew: BAaTRH). In the midst, understand the power of the actions.

Mchl—Guide the two most holy assemblies of Israel. Reach to the highest in unity. Of unity, Aleph is highest. In the lowlands, bind the tabernacle of (Hebrew: OAaZABH). In order to be darkened, of one power bind one. Bind to guide the secret of two actions. Of the understanding the image of five powers guides. All is complete by the strength of desire.

OMB—Guide seven lamps from the beauty. Of seven by the crown (Hebrew: OAaZABH). The name all, indicates seven above and thus below seven. Of the righteous seven, bind thus to guide. The image of five powers guides. All is complete by Yod.

MSQ—Guide by the name of four that measures two around. Of beauty, thus two classes of Malachim. Of power around the crown, position the Tree of Life grows in Jerusalem. Reveal (Hebrew: OAaZABH). Of the abundance in the Garden of Eden, the highest power binds to guide. By understanding, complete this by that of the power. The image of five powers guides. All is complete by the crown.

MAa—Guide by two actions. Change Moses in the secret image of law. Do not see the Nephesh in highest Jerusalem and in lowest Jerusalem. Seek after from the highest to highest. See the highest and receive. Do not receive for the sake of the highest and sublime secret of (Hebrew: OAaZABH). By the name, portion to come to birth. Do not listen. Bind to guide by beauty. The crown over 50 arguments is the secret of the sublime mysteries. Do not come to birth. The image of six powers guides by the word.

IIHO—Guide in unity complete. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) also bind to one. The image of five powers guides by the word.

BAH—Guide over 100 numbers. The seven reach to indicate a resurrection of seven names. Of the number 12 by the Hch complete. Of the 120's, say 10. The 10's (OAaZABH) calculate the 10's upon 100. Bind to guide by the power of the Sabaoth. This

The hidden name of high coisness and justice is blessed. O—
ing in peace of living and dying of the powers of souls. Nesh
moth! Proclaim the throne of glory. Proclaim heaven receives
from the crown of beauty. Therefore the crown are the great wis
ness of the souls of the righteous ones.

Complete is a sephiroth in three palaces before three divisions
of the sephiroth. The palace of Maachin is in the Garden of Eden.
The universe comes forth from the holy temple. In the palace Eden
in the images of the name of Seraphim and Chiyon.

The holy letters around the throne are engraved in the crown
dwelling. Proclaim by the name. Heaven receives from the crown.
All is complete therein by the crown.

In the throne of the Lord, the name is all figures and images.
All was created by Elohim. Divide three hosts and palaces before
the palace of the Lord. Of the holy palace, all therein proclaim the
dwelling. Speak, cover the holy dwelling of the heavens. Bless you,
the people of Israel. From the name comes the blessing.

Also, every word of the throne of the Lord is of these two letters.
The highest are engraved in the throne of glory. Hch indicates to
complete the Aleph following.

Of the name of everlasting power, experience the word by utter
ance. Thus the 26 letters are concealed around the engraving of
the throne. Two conceal most glorious powers. Give power and the
image is complete. Of Yod and Vau, two names of every one.

Of every secret of the sephiroth. Of the trodden paths and the
Sabbaths. Of every sublime and hidden secret. Of the fire of Ruach
[Ash Voruoch], reach this by that. Of every power and angel and
highest prince, all are of one power and one image. Complete all
by the one image of the highest glory of two letters, Yod and Vau.

Proclaim Aleph is first. Give power of the image. Bind the let
ters. Therein is the secret of the sephiroth, the most holy of sta
ends. All highest and lowest. Of the four gates of the universe, of
the vessel, proclaim the secret of ten sephiroth and 22 most glo
rious letters. The secret of two is 32 most glorious trodden paths, hid
den by wisdom. By the thorn of Yod and the chamber of seph
[Inlem], highest and hidden.

Proclaim the praise of the Lord. Man is happy to revere the
Lord. Keep the Nephesh, as much comes to the path of El. Do not
receive much strength by every word and every letter of the image.

of most glorious power. Reach the name by the direct path by
the goodness of Qabala.

Thus proclaim the angel Elohim is living by prosperous and
of souls reach by the living Ruach of Elohim. No flesh is pure
and holy. Thus reveal the secret to the Lord. The glory of the reve
lance secrets of all actions and powers, speak above. By desire,
ing forth exaltation. Know the name of power and be an
swered by the strength. [salvation], the glory of light is in the days
of operation. See by salvation. Blessed is the Lord of the universe,
concealed.

BOOK THREE

PART 2

THE GEMARAH
[COMMENTARY]

FROM HEAVEN ELOHIM LOOKS UPON THE SON OF MAN [Beni Adam] who is seen to possess intelligence. You seek to know when to praise Elohim. Of the praise is enlightenment. Know the sign and the strength of the word over the earth.

Make an oath to the Lord by the right side and by the strength of the arm. Speak in the name thereof. Make an oath by the secret of the word until the scriptures reveal the word. Therein is given strength. Be favored, and speak (Hebrew: AAA HAAa AGO IIIa 1AaB MOB) How great you are and great is the name.

Be covered by the strength of the right side of the Lord. By the power of the right side of the Lord, crush the enemy. Rise up to the right side of the Lord. Create strength in your arm with the strength. Strengthen the hand. Rise up to the right side. Speak in the name covered by the highest holy name. Rise up to the highest. Speak, I am high and lofty. Exalt in the dwelling, and every miracle.

Speak of the right and left. Provoke wonder by great miracles. Of the sublime glory, rise up by the most holy and great secret. Speak and reveal the mystery of the strength. Speak of a created by the Lord, Elohim. The word reveals the secret.

El serves the prophecies. The name reveals the secret of the glory. The unknown glory is of the strength. The most sublime secret of the most holy Seraphim and Auphaim, the Holy angel and every host of heaven. It is to be seen, eat, serve Earth and heaven. I am able to hear the name. The name of the Lord of hosts.

Of the Cherubim, see the glory of Elohim living. By speaking the name of strength, reveal the truth. The name reveals the secret strength. Of the temple, it is said, it is worthy and a miracle. Speak

of the house of the faithful. Speak of the secret as the hand over the stone of Yod Heh. Speak to build the house for me and reveal the name.

What is created by Yod Heh. Draw the hand over the highest right. It is written, be at the hand of the Lord and praise the Lord. Draw above the name of the Lord. Do not extend the depth in the depths of the great ocean. Speak of the great ocean and sea. Draw by the image of the Alpha Beta (Hebrew: HALPO BLThA). This understands the great mystery. Being devoted to God is the wisdom.

The splendor is of the most ancient wisdom, the secret of the name of the strength. It is written, the Garden is barred and sealed in eyes.

The wisdom comes forth by understanding of the first and the second. First is Yod Heh and second is Vau Heh. Here is Yod Heh and Heh. Of the holy name, it is said there is nothing to compare. Elohim created by the power and the action. The action goes forth from the power. Speak not of the covenant of day and night. Draw the creed of heaven and Earth. There is no second to the action.

All go forth to the one name the Lord proclaims. The secret of the word is divinity [Alehothov] and unity and existence. The secret of the book is truth. The strength of the name divides the divisions of strength rising in degrees. What is above is as below. Speak and make to establish the temple.

Of the temple above, speak to the Lord High and lofty. Exalt as before. The Vau of the pillars of the foundation divide. Is above below. Over the foundation. Divide the dwelling. Beneath. Above the Vau of the pillars is high over the heights. Of the holy temple, the gates the holy are inside. Go forth from the power of El.

The action below is the action of actions [Paavel] Apocryphum, it is most perfect, the most righteous, and the most cunning. Unknown secrets. See them up by the offerings. The burnt offerings, peace offerings and sacrifices are in order for a one action.

Of the lower action, this is with the secret desires. The action is the power to give. Of the secret of the Elohim gives.

Have a place, the secret desires for the Elohim. The name is the being, the name of the secret of the Elohim. See the name.



Figure 7. Talisman of the Shem Hemaphorash. This talisman, known also as a "magic square," shows the name MPRSh IHOH divided. This may be translated as "division of God," as MPRSh translates literally as "divided," and IHOH is the holy name of God, sometimes called the Tetragrammaton, or the divided name of God. Tr. Note.

Let it be so as Vau Heh. Regard as Vau Heh rising Koph Aleph added therein. Heh completes the name by the power of Yod Heh.

It is written of Yod Heh, Heh is the eternal image. Heh indicates the Cheth. Of Binah, Geburah, Malkuth, three of three measure after the action of Vau Heh.

It is written, when not making the covenant, be not without. It is also written, rise over to proclaim Aatzen [power]. Every letter of Aatzen now is as five times Yod Heh. The Heh rises upward. If all are divided by Heh. Of Heh, creation of the lower. By Heh, create the pillar by the strength of the Creator, blessed is he. Speak the name A'atzen.

Yod Heh Vau is already divided in the place. By the secret of ten signs and ten sephiroth, proclaim the divisions in the wheel of 72.

It is written of salvation, measure five. Speak of love [DOD, David]. Salvation measures five. Speak of the light in days, Sweet oath and revere (Hebrew: I IH IHU IHCH) Go forth from the name of 70.

*This has a Gematria of twenty-nine.

of the aged man, all the congregation completes the most holy, (Hebrew: IHOF).

In every name is one. By the power and strength of one, man is above the side. The light goes forth by the one. The king is on the image and the memorial is below. Go forth to the light of the adon. Of the power of the most holy name, images rise up to complete. It is written, pass before complete. Of Heh in the beginning, here proclaim the beginning.

ODIO—The image (Hebrew: ODIO) guides over (Hebrew: YHWH) over (Hebrew: OOI). The pillars over (Hebrew: OII) is in the beginning.

IKOI—The image (Hebrew: IKOI) guides with the letters of the word (Hebrew: AHIIH), the name of the strength and the power.

KOIT—The image (Hebrew: KOIT) guides (Hebrew: KO) and the letters of (Hebrew: AHIIH) second.

AaM—The image (Hebrew: AaM AaKO KO) guides two lives (Hebrew: AaM, may refer to desires or breaths) by the sublime and holy seven names.

KO DI OSh—The image (Hebrew: KO DI OSh) is in memorial of the bow [arch], however guide over as it is spoken in the scriptures (Hebrew: BAL ShDI) [by Almighty God], and the name of the letters.

KO KO DI—The image (Hebrew: KO KO DI) guides over the ten spirits of the world, created by the ten commandments with the powers by the letters.

BAKA—Here is the most holy name. Make the oath. Prepare to go forth by the sea. (Hebrew: BAKA). Speak only on the tenth of the month, not thus, but (Hebrew: AKA). Rest in the place and receive atonement by the purity of souls. The most pure prepare to go forth in the world by the image of the two names of power [Aatzen] and the letter of the name of power.

KDIDO—The image (Hebrew: KDIDO) guides the 32 paths of wisdom. Of the two tablets of the Decalogue [The Ten Commandments], thus in heaven, Below, reveal the secret of life.

HZE—The image (Hebrew DDDO) guides (Hebrew KO) The one after completes the high and lofty Guide El high and lofty in exalt

ALD—The image (Hebrew KO) (nOD) guides the two eyes and the four wheels of the chariot

LAO—The image (Hebrew KO KOO) guides (Hebrew HVA) The name of the dominion is in the group above. The second is in the group. The temple corresponds to the temple and the ends of the universe

HHAA—The image (Hebrew DI DIAO) guides by the name of power. It is divided by the name of 12 engraved over the Hebrew An in. Thus El comes forth the most holy holiness [Qedest Heqedeshem]

IZL—The image (Hebrew IZKO) guides the sublime name of the Lord over the four wheels [Gekchum] holding dominion in seven foundations. There are thrones and hosts

MBH—The image (Hebrew KDOBI) is of the great praise. The Lord proclaims of (Hebrew DODD), speak (Hebrew DODD) 124 (QADOM) Raise the banner. Degull over the Holy Merkhabah of (Hebrew HHOI) with two letters

HRI—The image (Hebrew DIDO) decks the Tetra Dyde by 120. On the Sabbaths, here, the signs above. After sublime alone

HQM—The image (Hebrew DIKOM) guides the power. Doves twelve stones being carvings by these holy names

LAO—The image (Hebrew KOKOO) guides the two eyes. The second from Hebrew AHED) most holy in the universe

KLI—The image (Hebrew KKOI) guides (Hebrew KOKOI) The Daleth is over the four gates of the universe

LOO—The image (Hebrew KOOO) guides Engrave the twelve signs of the zodiac and the tribes of Israel. Of Yod Heh the testimony of Israel

PHL—The image guides the two eyes by the name of (Hebrew AHII) with three letters of (Hebrew AALZM)

OK—The image guides the power. Seven's names are engraved in staff

OH—Begin the signs with (Hebrew AIII) by the power in length of Moses and Isaiah, speak of the image. Keep the revelations in name (Hebrew AKA) engraved. God now the three most. The universe is served by the ten commandments. One of the ten symbols and by the ten miracles. Sephivot of power by the secret of (Hebrew AIIH)

SOH—The image (Hebrew KO KO) H) is the name of seal in ten degrees. The name of the dominions of seven tribes. The name of the white. Hemenge is the sign of the great power

ODD—The image (Hebrew DODDO) guides six and twenty of the foundations of the universe

SHH—Of the image (Hebrew NDODD), do not remember the signs of five gates here following to complete by praise. Of the three in the side of the foot of the righteous. The phoshy is in the universe. Mercy is the foundation of the universe. Up below to correspond with abundance of the universe. The image guides the universe. Of the temple, mercy and righteousness. Consider the a king of the zodiac of shine change to correspond to the Aleph. Of the Arch (Hebrew QDSH) OHHHO), the pillar of the temple. By the staff and the holy sign, guide all the universe in judgment. Speak as it is written of the mercy of the Lord of the universe. I and the world is of reverence and glory to us. May guide by the name of the power. The power guides the name 122 by the great strength

HAA—Of the image (Hebrew DI KO KO) the prayer for mercy to the righteous. In truth, the Lord has compassionately by its seven measures. Complete by the our power

IRH—The image (Hebrew IRHO) guides the knowledge written here from (Hebrew AIIHO) The word delivers the name of (Hebrew AIII)

SAAD—The image (Hebrew SKOOI) guides the name of compassions and the holiness

RH—Consider the beginning of the name of twenty and two, (Hebrew: AHH OH), is in the beginning. In the beginning is to all.

AOM—The image (Hebrew: KOO KO) is of two lives of the power. It is written, the pillar is the light of the universe and the foundation. Righteous is the foundation of the universe.

LKB—The image (Hebrew: KOKOD) guides two lives and guides the chariots of the fathers.

OSHR—Of the image (Hebrew: OHR), here is mystery. Three Y's correspond to the three first fathers. The rainbow is below. The rainbow of Noah make a covenant of earth. Prepare to establish. You sow the earth. Thus, it is also written of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

IHO—Of the image (Hebrew: IDIO—the name of the angel) (Hebrew: IHO) is as Tarshish in the images of gold in flame. It is written, the gold ring of the hand is set in Tarshish. Thus also, guide the name of twenty and six.

LHCH—Of the image (Hebrew: KO DI DO—all the actions of the name Meratron. Proclaim the name (Hebrew: DODI) Descend the garden of the Aumbk. With two letters, also guide two lives.

KOQ—The image (Hebrew: KO KO) guides the name of power, divided by seventy names.

MND—The image (Hebrew: KOND) indicates fifty from the palace. When receiving one from the fifty the name is in the name of the four being five remaining from nine gates of understanding. Want to be from Elohim in the lives of five decades. Of the name Holy fire, guide by the name of the power by the name (Hebrew: AKA) and 32 paths of wisdom.

ANI—The image (Hebrew: KONI) guides by the name (Hebrew: ADNI—With the Daler), of Hebrew: DNI) and with the Aephe (Hebrew: ANI) which translates as the pronoun "I", here is ADNI as divided in the place.

OTAM—Of the image (Hebrew: DOAaKO), the name of 70 is enclosed by the name of twelve tribes of Israel. Each tribe alone and establish the two Cherubim.

ODIAa—Of the image (Hebrew: RDIAa AaDNI), dwell over the Merkabah of degrees. The assembly comes forth to complete the whole. In the midst is (Hebrew: H' ADNI) Four are from the Merkabah. Seventy are actually with 70 of (Hebrew: ADNI). All that (Hebrew: ADNI) save 70 nations and over 70 degrees of the horsemen of the Merkabah.

OD—The image (Hebrew: KO OA) is the name of 22 letters (Hebrew: OHHA) indicates five measures of the name of 22 letters. Engrave them in the fourth.

ODH—The image (Hebrew: DI DIDI) guides the power of the one in unity. In great secret, the three divisions of three tenths, of three measures, thus half the name. With half of the one, complete the universe. Therein exists the word. Thus regard the image (Hebrew: IDID) Of the name Aantaces it in secret and over the image (Hebrew: IHOH OIO).

ODK—The image (Hebrew: KOIK) guides with three tenths of the future. The Lord rises up. The holy of holies of the throne of glory. The foundation of the universe is divided below.

OOD—The image (Hebrew: OOKL) guides. The Lord dwells over (Hebrew: OOI) serves the dominion in twelve orders. Speak, dwell in praise of Israel.

ODH—The image (Hebrew: IKODI) guides over two lives with empty power [Chiel A'atzem]. Guide by five measures of the name. Of the true image, speak of all power.

AM—The image (Hebrew: KO KO KO) is written in the palace of the Lord. The palace of the Lord. The palace of the Lord. Three times. The first is the mountains around Jerusalem. The second rises over. You face the Lord in the beginning. The third is the name. Of the three palaces, engraved in the throne of the Lord, the name Alpha Beta, there is a great secret. Speak the Lord, the Lord El in compassion and mercy, three times in unity.

AaRI—Of the image (Hebrew NGDI) is 70 degrees. The power of the wheels guides the name of 72. By them, the degrees are the power of ten wheels. Speak of the reverence of heaven makes fingers

AaShL—Of the image (Hebrew NGIOOL), come to remember of covenant of Noah. For the sake of three fathers, therein not to corrupt your universe anymore. It is written, remember your covenant. After, until the covenant of the rainbow, speak of the Earth. Remember the image of the name and consider (Hebrew KO), of horses and one name over all horsemen

MIH—The image (Hebrew KRDI) is written Hebrew ANI and (Hebrew ANI) last. In the beginning serve the king. For the Lord in the beginning. The name (Hebrew HIOH) is divided in secret. Of the image, speak of the name of the Lord. It is not revealed to them. Reveal the name of the covenant. Shout Borch from the beginning of the covenant regard (Hebrew KO KO)

OHO—The image (Hebrew ODIO) is in the beginning and in the end. Also (Hebrew ANI) is first and (Hebrew ANI) is last. Speak and see at this time. Of (Hebrew ANI AND) not saying, at the end of Elohim. Of the beginning (Hebrew OHO) seal (Hebrew HIOH). Of the beginning (Hebrew OHO), seal (Hebrew MM) the secret of the first is as the last. Do not extend the most profound secret

DNI—Of the image (Hebrew AaIZMO) of the name of the Father and of the sons above. Wait from the one as waiting from (Hebrew HIOH). Of the nations, the root of the power of it is the most holy name. The nations are over the great secret. Guide to the six ends of the universe. Above, wait from the three. Three remain in order to come forth by the word. By the root of the image, be with two lives. The two (Hebrew OOTN) are of six stalks of [men] and six branches. The lives are divided in order to come near you in the splendor of the Sh'khinah of El before the light of the candles set up

HChSh—Of the image (Hebrew DIDOSH), the name of (Hebrew ShDI). Of the Shin, the image guides to see three fathers. Speak of the God of Abraham, the God of Jacob, the God of Abraham. E. Shaddai is the light of all the actions. Establish to speak

of times. Seven east and east above the top of the sign leads to let

AaMM—The image (Hebrew GN KO KO) guides two lives. Of the name of the prince, the angel of the most holy sign in every day. Bow down before the glory. It is written, all bow down before Elohim. The seven grades dwell in the beginning of the kingdom. The image guides by the name. Of the Lord, the power of Nephteshoh. The stars are divided by these princes.

NA—The image (Hebrew NNKO) guides to establish above. It is written second is the Nian. Second is (Hebrew QUSH). Of the image (Hebrew QDOSHH). Also the Acan is firstborn. Beker of the birthright (Hebrew QDSI). Here is three most holy words. The sign of one. Of the 100 blessings of Isaac, be 100 prayer every day by the name. Blessed is it. It is written of the Lord Elmek, perfect from the people. Be complete, proclaim what 100 are kept away. The king passes before the Lord in the beginning

SHH—Of the image (Hebrew NIRZA), come out to remember the powers of God. By the power of (Hebrew HTHO). It created the universe pillar over pillar. Aa index Aal Aa index. First speak of consciousness is the foundation of the universe. At the universe is a darkness until it is established. The pillar serves the universe with light of (Hebrew HTHO). The name of 26 is divided. Above the light of the great Sun does not extend the grace of the name. The light of the Sun lights the foundation. (Hebrew HTHO) is 26 of the east speak of 60 powers and it (Hebrew HTHO). The holy name goes forth from the scriptures. Reveal the blessing of the name

MMH—Of the image (Hebrew KOKODI) is two lives with two letters of the name of Metatron. Proclaim the name (Hebrew HTHO). Speak (Hebrew DO) and seeds to the garden of the universe

ROH—Of the image (Hebrew KOH) is the name of the holy name of the ten words. See the strength in ten plagues coming over the world

generation. Therein seal the strongest and all the most holy of commandments of the Torah and all the powers by them explained by the wise ones. Of the qabala, being Hebrew OHOI and comes to pass, by the secret seal in ten commandments, of the OHOI, the seal of ten commandments are sealed in English forever and ever, over the order of wise men. The commandments General. Remember to go to the Egypt a day and night. Spoken in order to remember the day of deliverance. Pray unto the Ashah, ones in the world. Also, not to lengthen. It is hidden in secret and sealed. Of the Lord of the qabala, indicate by learning or from revelation.

III The image (fibre) D gives over three most likely come from ten and far over all

MOM The image Hebrew KOOKO) grades from "to strengthen". The strongest is beauty in "the Seal" by the two names power. One's first and last (Hebrew ANI ANI OI A.A. HIM) Me sure Alexei OI he understands of the Lord. The Van means ends. At the bottom they are east, west, north, south, above, below, indicating six corners. The most holy sign is ever as up to the six ends the universe speak of the king of Earth and illustration of the pieces and every magistrate. Shopher of Earth OI the compasses of Eternity until heights are from the magisterial of RUC OUTON.

Now complete by revealing to bind the image of the book. Consider the most holy qabala, received from the mouth by the strength of Moses from Sinai. It was handed down to Joshua and from Joshua to the elders (Zequnim) and from the elders to the prophets. Nefiyawim. The prophets handed it down to the sages of the great assembly like these: the patriarchs of Israel.

Of the Lord of wisdom, Lord of counsel, Lord of honor, Lord of glory, and Lord of understanding, speak of the secret of the Law. Of reverence, treasure in his heart. Of the secrets of the Law, all the cabbalists in Moses, in Sinai. Do not interpret, do not do not draw out, and do not cast out. When one understands well, do not fill the stomach and consume meat.

For gardeners in the garden and birds down the sign. Man understands the wisdom to reverse. When the secret is passed on to generations in order to establish knowledge and understanding.

to impale and pierce the eyes and ears, so they might see and hear
 everything. Regard the ears as the part of the body that receives the sound
 and upon the power most glorious in power and light and
 and path, quite as that is a thing and

The highest light shines in the face of our Jesus, his light
being a light in darkness. The upright are named after the know-
ledge of the purity and goodness. Draw by the sign of the highest.
Speak the can of the lamp of the commandments. Let the al-
ways Consider Hebrew 11:1 the man in knowledge of the
light, which understands the image. But from the new book,
bring out the name of the glory.

His glory is divided by purification. In purity, happiness and exultation. He is exalting the smallest, the poorest and the lowliest, to light. Knowledge comes from above with the coming of the Messiah, the angel of the Lord of hosts.

The image is engraved in the inner (O) or high home (v. 22) in the form. The secret of all Hebrew (AlH) and the light of the covenant. The angel shows Israel is below. The end level is given. It is watch of the Empire between the eyes. Engrave in the places, the front and the image. Of the image. In AlH, is received by the Muslim from the image.

On the side of the new throne, sitting at the throne Tsar
and his signs (the new will) regard the power by You
in the Van, the two names of the holy power Every one seeks
of the power [La'atzemov]

Of the power of the two. (Hebrew BIOD OLO.) The chosen
is by them, according to the power of strength. The greatest
is by them, according to the power of strength. The first is
and the second is Ruach. This is written in the face of Elisham and
Ruach of Elisham, the Melchizedek account, a source of the
by fire and Ruach. Speak make the ages of Ruachsh
and g

the two signs are: if the strength of the images of the creator is of power, the relations between it to people have a strong enough strength with a value.

Of the power of kings, of the extent of the empire, and not of the greatness of the person in the place. For he is not the lord of the body in age, but of the king with a better right than he is. By the greatness of the weight of the body, he is not the prince of the people, but of the king in age. At the same

come after. The name is as the name of the Creator. Also, the power of the image of the Creator.

Speak to provide and support. Lead in measures of compassion and purity of life above. Make the hand to adorn you in the ten of your kingdom. From worshipping you and from the power, the strength of the prayer of Moses. By you, the days are revealed. Pardon the compassion before the strength. Thus speak in prayer. The Lord El is compassionate and merciful before the six ends of our world. You are ever-lasting. In reverence and supplication therefore the most holy. That Beth is in the place, indicate to complete ten sephiroth.

Remember David. Understand to indicate the word and seal of the one Lord, great and strong. Complete ten as the rays of the signs received in the great secret. Of the written words be five. Moses remembers them. These six complete ten as the power of Moses to the Lord Elohim.

Of the Lord El are before the secret of the most holy that that three is six, as two to four. Understand the secret by the Lord Yeh, the everlasting image. The three secrets of three names divided is over the secret of ten sephiroth of 22 letters of the Torah. Below is the king. Bind every one of the images of the image of the 22 letters.

The food is on the table of the king. Receive every one of the images. Of the image above, nourishment of El. Of the glory of king seeks. Pass over the king before. Heh begins as the name of the great name. Remember above as the image divides power of the name of power. The power of the name is from the holy name and from the Shem Hamephorash. Proclaim the name of 72 of Shem Hamephorash, the power of the name of power.

Atgo, the one place, one of every one word. Heh is the center. In compassion we are supported by salvation of the Neshemich. Of rulers and kings, reveal Nepheshimich. Serve you in our heart. Complete by Neshesh. Desire in fear and in awe, exalt on Neshemich. Forgive iniquities by sin offerings. It is written, the Lord speaks, forgive and complete and return affliction and the high is compassion. It is written, you are compassionate. Of the mercy of the king, compassionate and merciful is he in great goodness.

Meresh Lebezer. Blessed is the Lord of the universe, amen, amen.

BOOK THREE

PART 3

THE ACTIONS [HUPHA'AVOLOTH]

Go forth by the strength of the Lord Elohim. The strength is the power. Blessed is Elohim by the Holy path. El is great as the power. Of Elohim, learn from youth and here showing, marvelous work. Bind by strength.

Prepare the wise son [Ben Chukky] in the heart. The wise son pines at the heart at this time. The wise son admonishes you, as admonishing the man of the wisdom. Go forth on the path. The fog covers the earth and fog obscures the lands. The Lord is above.

Now the wise son is with the Lord Elohim and opens the eyes. Remove all foreskin [A'arleh] from the heart, removed by all desire. In every period, cover with linen [Lebaceu]. On sandals, use to feet. In the place, Elohim enters.

Serve until the man comes to forsake El. Interpret and investigate every palace, lest you suffer much grain. Make the shelter of the root and cast down. Cast down from above the divine entrance. Of the holy man, chosen from respect by the priests of the tribe of Levites. Hebrew LOITK.

The Lord Elohim chooses from every one. Seek and search by the desires. Draw near with the offering. The foreigner [Zer] does not consume and does not suffer except in our heart by every one. Heh. The heavens have the heart to El.

Now the wise son is pure. The universe, reveal Elohim and remove from evil. Second in a way. Heh in heart. Elohim is in every one. All can Elohim's judgment when the son lives and when making the guilt offering. [Thabimenu].

By the word of the oath, you lie down there and rest in thought. Be strong by the high priest [Hekehen Hegedol]. Of the flock from the nearest nation, of sacrifice or supplication, suspend the nation over the name.

Uphold the heart. Life is suspended in the dwelling, however when turning around, receive visions. Regard the chosen prophecies. At the most holy. Take the priest in woven basket down where the altar of the Lord Elohim.

Now the wise son is complete. Fulfilled by all the word. You are ten. Revere Elohim and keep your commandments. Revere to you is the qabalah by the division of the name of the glory of honor. It is divided by powers and secrets, most wondrous and most powerful.

Of the Holy Rabbis [Qecesh Rekebow and Rabbi Israhel] to receive deliver thereon. By the secret, understand the signs and the power and image and the actions from them all in festivals, in feasts and in times to reveal. When you are pure and upright, understand the word by wisdom concealed in the word.

It is written upon the tablet of the heart of the innocent and pure. Understanding the mystery of glory of Elohim is the secret word complete and revealed to you in power. Change by the wisdom and power for him. Change wisdom and power for him and understand wisdom and power for him.

Complete the powers of the images, most wondrous and most powerful and most glorious. Come to enlightenment by pure heart and being upright. Complete by present song of music of victory. Repave the heart. Consider the understanding of him by them over the beginning of beginnings and the ending of endings. Rise up without ladder and without degrees. Cast down is tabash those who are cast down.

Now listen to the wise son. Understand how to rise up, and how to come by the secret and how to obtain power and honors of light. When receiving them at the beginning, reach the end. Then understand much, examine and search the three original scriptures by the simple and plain meaning. Also, examine the concealed meanings. Also, examine the written words. Examine the actions, every one for itself. Also, examine the meaning of understanding.

Read the images by understanding of powers, and by the most powerful name that guides every one. From them, examine the actions. Receive the sign to you alone. Complete in the heart by the written and above.

Speak to you of already knowing what is written. Deliver the secret of Elohim. Deliver the pillar of the cloud. The highest powers and power. The most glorious is. Of the most of Israel, and of the power of the Lord. Divide rulers and king.

The sign of light and darkness and the sun and the moon. The most powerful and strong. Also, the action of the spirit of the east wind [Qedim]. Also, the strength of power. Measure all the powers before the power of the sea.

Of strength, regard the highest. It is written the spirit of the east inquires of Anvoth [Ashish] translates as "a shroud of dust." The spirit of the east rises up to the visible heavens.

Let us watch go with the Lord. The sea begins in love and comes on. Do not be in sorrow. Come above by measures of strength. Call the right. Measure right and thus return and wait until.

Every king of the world is seen to be sound. Give the three corners. Under and in force to separate the two measures of powers. The measure is weak. Begin above and end below.

By the strength of the powers, cast down to judgment. Rise up to obtain the understanding. The secret is not seeing eyes. However upon the path after. An strength with strength, and the will to be consumed all the universe. From the creation of all the universe, all the universe is created, no being able to make actions.

The creature is created by the power however now, reach to the world there. A sea of goodness, of love, of strength and compassion. Love and love, peace and war. Also the light and the wing of the wings from the power of images and the power of the creature and the gates. Thereafter, existing by them.

Now the wise son and the faithful make adaptation to the Lord. From the heavens is every period. Every season come for you to do. The words of the Shekhinah is tabash. Let receive deliver to you the just world, be revealed with the secrets. Know the sea is goodness and upgl.

Know the signs of the two wings. The good, the sweet and the bitter. Let receive you. You receive now and you receive away. The

wandering around many times, the good see before every name and every power, according to the observance of knowledge.

By images and by divisions, understand what to speak: that (Hebrew: IH) is (Hebrew: IDI) in the image. Actually the power is to bless, however, there are therein three measures—the three shins before Kether, the most high, Chokmah, and Binah. However, the truth of the three measures indicate the fathers.

The truth and all power is unity. Of the power of the sephiroth therein as the hand of the Lord. Here is compassion. Also, of the hand of the Lord, here is the judgment.

Receive therein and change over the sign of power. Desire the action therein. Also the Lord corresponds to the lower. Of the power of the Lord, the power ever since and one name above the image (Hebrew: IDO IDOA IDOO) corresponds to the power of the universe. Of the holy temple of the Lord (Bich Hemo qadesh), below and above is the Earth. It is written, Ibrin to Earth with the glory of the temple. From the temple of all the Earth, and also the 70 going forth from power, the one name of strength and power.

BOOK THREE

Part 1

THE FIRST ACTION

[HEP'IA'AVOLEH IHERASHONEH]

OHIO—Guide by the abundant name. Descend to the Holy Temple from the name, descend to the world.

IIH—Guide by the ancient name. Show Quidemon of all ancient.

SHI—Guide by coming to pass of life and existence [Chi Voqiem]

AALM—Guide by the vision of strength in the three most wondrous scriptures. Make people in Egypt and in the sea.

MHSH—Guide by establishing three fathers by three measures of the name in power and victory, for the sake of victory.

IIHH—Guide over the creation of the universe by compassion. Also, guide by ten commandments.

AKA—Guide the universe coming forth in atonement and forgiveness. The Nephesh rests. Guide the lives of the people from the image by compassion with the seven holy names. When making incantations [Lochshim] of the sign or writing on the silver plate, of desire to spread death. It is written, learn by them for the sake of destroying every evil spirit. It is difficult to measure. Make the incantation by the sign in hours of the Sun. Write the sign in the day of the first hour. Remember the power of desire. Of the angel, one who sees the sign in the hour. Be pure and fast. Be immersed in purity and be pure from sexual intercourse.

KITH—Guide by the highest wisdom of the Torah. Of the command of El Chienoy in heaven and over not remembering (Hebrew: ITH IO).

HZI—Guide by the wisdom of the angels complete. This sign goes all heights.

ALD—Guide by rising up over the chariots of the Seraphim above and below.

LAO—Guide to see miraculous deeds in Egypt. Above and below create heaven and Earth. Thus the dominion. People revere all the universe.

HHAA—Guide by the incarnation of Moses. Hereafter the power therein. Come in the temple and remember the powers of God. Hang down the breast plate of the priest and the name of letters.

IZI—Condemn God. Rise up a stronger. Dwell as king over the throne of glory in the kingdom. In order of judgment, all comes to the universe. Also of judgment with the names in seven elements. Do not place them over making every word of judgment in Egypt.

MBH—Guide by the power of God, the great power by the glory of God. Of Moses, action by the name (Hebrew: IH) over the feet of the Lord. Of the seven names, purification is learned by wisdom. Write the sign on the silver plate. Drink from the sea of life. Sing the song of life. Of the song of life, begin in the mouth of Noah. Suspend the sign above in goodness, keep near from every evil spirit and every evil, from every demon (Mezique). Suspended above written on the shells, covered in holiness and purity. The measures are after, of day and hours. In the beginning, measure Moses.

HRI—Guide one by the highest.

HQM—Guide over the sceptre. (Hebrew: IH) is engraved on the stones. Remember before the Lord.

LAO—Guide by the most holy above.

KLI—Guide by the four gates of the universe, engraved by compassion.

LOO—Guide by the twelve tribes. The holy name is in the twelve and measures above.

HHH—Guide by the compassion of God. Everlasting.

SKK—Guide by the name engraved in the altar of Moses, by the names of the seven most holy names. In goodness make the talisman (Qemiya al). Drive out every evil spirit of fear and lamentation, is good to petition compassion before the name. You are delivered from every fear. You speak to the four spirits of the universe four times. Speak let there be desire from before the Lord Elohim. Elohim of the fathers by the name and the divine names. By the power of compassion, every petition in measures of the first day of creation in the city and the towers and by the angel. Also, it is good to extend the feet to be a purification, by fasting and meditation in purification.

HH—Guide by the Sabbath. Sabbath (Hebrew: SHABBATH) O God corresponding to the names (Hebrew: AMHH) with the signs and the heights. Here the language indicates it as measures. From the power of victory in the center, the most holy name of God power over the power of the universe indicates the highest.

MBH—Guide by the highest and lowest. Of one power reach the light.

HHH—Guide by the name from the power of God to indicate.

SHHH—Guide by the power (Vatzerim) (Hebrew: HHHH) low power. Kesh resembles the human. Begin the lower universe power (Hebrew: HHH) the highest is proclaimed to the feet. Come from our two measures of the highest.

HAA—Guide by 13 measures. Complete the sign by one measure in one power. Of Kesh power is complete.

HHH—Guide by the names of the seven essentialities forever.

VAHH—Guide by the name. Go forth from the place of judgment in Egypt. See visions by the name of strength. The seven names are of the purification of goodness. Journey on the paths of the seven nations. The names in the place of fear. The names are written on the seven plate. Remember and write in purity. Be immersed in the name of Israel, with wisdom and a power. The name of our, be forth the day is the day.

RH—Guide by 22 letters of the Torah. From the power of the name, (Hebrew: AHIH) is above from the last Sabbath and the secret third Sabbath

AOM—Guide also thus over righteousness, the foundation of the universe

LKB—Guide over the name of the horseman over the fathers

OSHR—Guide the rainbow. Indicate three measures in three kinds of coats. By the measures, make the oaths of Earth. Israel is over the sign. Teach to the holy people and dwell by the name of Adam

IHO—Guide by the power of (Hebrew: IHOEH) as Elahshem indicates (Hebrew: IHRISHI) as

LHCH—Guide by the Ruach of Elohim, the living Ruach Chokmah and Binah. In abundance, the highest man is created in the universal universe of all the actions.

KOQ—Guide by the name (Hebrew: KO) Of the first power of seven most holy and divine names. Remember the sign of holiness and purity. It is good to study the Lord and wisdom of the name. Write upon the first seven places (Hebrew: TORIM TORIM) of good or goodness. Above is power from all. Study in the secret day by measures of power. In the hour, write in holiness and purity

MND—Guide as Moses ascends to the heights. Deliver to him wisdom and understanding of the heart of the paths of wisdom. Indicate the holy wisdom to the highest governors [Pechoth] of the highest power

ANI—Guide by the holy above, corresponding to the ten passages below

ChAaM—Guide by the twelve tribes engraved by the holy name

RHAa—Guide by the highest power corresponding to the 100 books [Hemgeleh]. Seventy nations correspond above to seventy degrees. The name between is four letters over all. The secret is hidden in the throat. Search out the 70 and 12. The rising indicates Jacob and sons

HA—Guide by the ten measures of the powers by the signs (Hebrew: HA)

UHH—Guide by the power of three measures of the name. Of the secret of the life of the weak. The power of the living is from the secret

MLK—Guide by the three most holy serving the highest and lowest. On the power of the name of 70 and the divine and most holy seven names. It is good to petition. Petition the words many times. Contemplate them when writing. Remember the scriptures and understandings comes forth. Of the song of generations, the Lord is our pleader. In unity reveal the word of this world. It is word that is from beauty by the most holy. In great purity remember. Of the seven wide hidden understanding, may we see the secret of the purity of the shell. The shell is pure and the ink. Complete four or five. Repeat seven times. Place the written word below. From the beginning be in purity. Speak, let there be desire from the Lord in the Elohim of the fathers. Of the most holy signs it is most glorious to set in the night by the word. Thus (Hebrew: OKK AO HM HA) In the middle of the day do not consume. Make names and petition thus

HO—Guide by the foundation of the universe. Of the most holy, 16 is temple and the name is above. The name seals the tribes of the world

HO—Guide by four measures. Complete compassion alone. The secret is in the middle and complete.

ML—Guide by the image of the signs corresponding to the three worlds. The leaders of three worlds by the highest power. The secret of the Lord El. The highest completes compassion and the secret to complete

HA—Guide by the 70 degrees in seven firmaments, however, the tenth holy is complete, double.

HA—Guide by the righteousness of the fathers. Serve the unity of the most holy seeds and Earth

MOH—Guide by the image of the name. The signs are not revealed to Moses.

OHO—Guide by the first secret. The secret of the Heh is last in the name, that Heh is the last measure. Yod is first of the seven holy names of purity. It is good to petition compassion by every name. Of every desire, or with the king of names of the most great and great, as the great are very strong by compassion. It is spoken that there be desire from before the great and powerful name. Do the prayers and petitions. Make desire and actions from the word (Hebrew: Okk Okk). That as desire. Of desire, speak to the Lord and meditate. Heqyon in the heart before the image of the Lord. Begin on the sixth day. Observe the measures. By the angel, in purity make retribution [Shelemeh] by prayer and by fasting.

DNI—Guide by the root of the name (Hebrew: OHO) and the third holy secret.

HChSh—Guide by the measure (Hebrew: ShDI) exists by the fathers of three complete. Victory is the highest wisdom.

AaM—Guide by 70 powers below the name. From them is the power of seven planets moving forth in arrangement.

NNA—Guide by the highest powers. Praise the name every day with 100 kinds of praises and blessings. Establish in Israel 100 blessings. Every day in prayer and supplication, proclaim also from the highest.

NITH—Guide by seeing in righteousness. The foundation of the universe serves the highest universe. Measure the truth of the sign of the highest seals of God.

MBH—Guide by the Ruoch of intelligence. The pure are appointed to ascend in the midst. The man is in the small universe.

POI—Guide by considering the ten plagues of Egypt corresponding to ten commandments. Of seven names in purity and cleanliness. By the powers, petition every word by petition and supplication. Speak of the sign over the sea of purity. The living springs are flowing. Three times salute the face and flesh. Cast over the face and speak thus. Let there be desire from before the most

in great divine names. Learn every word of the Torah. Of the sign, thus create every day. The Lord is in the morning in the evening of the month of Nisan until the middle of the month.

SMM—Guide by the 50 gates of the power. That in the 50 gates in every living creature, that it be lead away from the creature. The sign of the holy name's root. Stop the power. That is one the period of the holy in holiness.

SH—Guide by raising up the sign of power over all the highest.

HRCh—Guide by holy name. It is subject to be by creature who is in the name.

MTAR—Guide by 22 corresponding to (Hebrew: ADNI) and the power.

AMR—Guide by the name. Give power in the hours of the beginning of day and night, from east to west.

HH—Guide by the secret of the Heh. Receive it with all the universe in righteousness and compassion.

ANO—Guide by seeing times in measures of compassion. Scatter languages in order to return. Restore that the Ayin corresponds to 70 degrees and the seven holy names. It is good to petition prayers of forgiveness and amendment over all iniquities. Confess in fear, in reverence, and in purity. When knowing of confession by great sin in crime, be in great confession be pardoned or from the cause. Man confesses all iniquities by the name. Speak, let there be desire from before the great name. Yod is the Lord of forgiveness, in amendment, forgiveness of all iniquities and shade me from death and all misfortune. When petitioning, establish retribution. Be in great purity in the day. Measure as Moses did in the times.

MOJd—Guide by the most holy sign above. Also, Israel is below in the sign of power. Be the nation in one power and in one dwelling.

AMB—Guide by the name illuminating seven powers above. Also, thus were a few of the name before the name in righteousness and thus a sign to ourselves.

MNQ—Guide by the 70 powers. Of the powers around the throne put forth the everlasting name. Receive abundance by the divine power [A'atzem Halehueth]

AlAa—Guide by the name of supplication. Come forth and give to Earth, not to hear him.

ChBO—Guide over the unity [thereof].

RAH—Guide by indicating to the prophet of powers rising up from ten sephiroth. Light by calculation and three powers from the seven. Of the ten, the eight by calculation. Proclaim the sign of deliverance for the sake of the abundance. Thus, for the sake of the power, prepare man and man rises up.

IBM—Guide by indicating to measure last. Complete all.

HH—Guide by three terms. The three Sabbaths establish the great name. Give the Lord and create the universe by three. Set the strongest. The powers go forth, most glorious by the greatest. Strongest signs of the highest and lowest. It is written, give the sign of Heaven and on Earth. Of the great plagues, the faithful are exalting. Remember until all the generations come forth. It is written, Thus speak El of the children of Israel (Heb. Yisrael) (Hebrew AHFH) Forsake the eternal name of all coming forth. (Hebrew HAAHZ) forever until (Hebrew OOH) Remember from generation to generation of the deaths of the living. From generation to generation are 3000 of all the days of the life of the universe, until the generation of the Sabbath year. It is written, the image completes the action. Of the name of life, strength, in eternal victory.

MOM—Guide by the beginning works of the name in completion. Overall emanation from the greatest sign. Consider and know El provides support of all. Praised are all the signs, from the midst of the king of Earth, and all princes of the nations and all magistrates of Earth.

Now understand the wisdom I give. Gather to you the greatest, the most glorious and most powerful. Also the wondrous actions of

and precious things. Reveal clearly the workings of El, the everlasting life. El comes in every period, El is holy.

At the cotton cloth of the holy vestments, you are the highest. The people do not rise up at the sign of a coming with the rays of the face of the Lord El-shed. Be silent in reverence in the pure heart. Establish revelation in a complete revelation of the

beauty goes forth from the visible light. Great is the name of the rays and honor. The powers of miracles are bound in reverse and opposite images of the most holy book. All are worthy of the seven words. Of Elohim, live and do not be hungry and thirsty after. Think of the living sea, most glorious. Thus understand the secret image of Alpha Beta engraved in the highest throne. All hosts worship the three palaces.

The name is engraved. Complete the most glorious powers of Elohim living. Change this from that. Exalt the Lord this from that. Most glorious, this from that. Marvelous deeds, this from that. Most powerful, this from that. Most pure, this from that. Most clear, this from that. Most innocent, this from that. Most upright, this from that. Most perfect, this from that. Most powerful, this from that. Most illuminating, this from that. Most beautiful, this from that. Most shining, this from that. Living, this from that. Irreversibility (Hebrew HHH), this from that. Most holy, this from that. Complete to flame of fire, this from that.

Serve in reverence. In reverence and holiness, at the throne of El, I create the signs. The name of every one of the domains of the works of the desire of the Creator. Of 22 letters in three palaces, engravings of images of every sign of himself. They proclaim the work of the highest powers. Reveal to you the hidden and profound secret of the glory. Your sons live tonight and flourish in the Exalted and be revealed to you.

These are actually the powers of the name. Proclaim in truth of the highest powers engraved in the throne, seal every sign and name in the image by the power. Proclaim that the angel Elohim is living, with most glorious and most holy and highest signs.

Thus had Moses come to go forth, from the image and from power, do not consume the engraved sign. The pure one consumes and burns. Receive it in purity. By images, change every power for the sake of the power, reveal the name of El, as proclaimed the sign of the angel El-shed.

The highest power is from being sign the abundance of power of El. Work below are hard power—a power according to the nation and powers in a secret so called on Revelation. It is the abundance of the vision of great power. A great power and great hardness, study and being quiet. When living, with others and the world. A corrupt earth, not seeing any, not seeing any.

The image is sustained. Abundance does not lessen in the future. The secret of (Hebrew) SHARZI is the second 2 (separates parts) — assembling the seat. When separating it by a certain way, you are alive and rich — that is the abundance. Thus consume and perish. Over that (Hebrew) ARZI ASOR GADOL — connects the powers above with the great image that is in it, over. By

Of the future of Ketan Chokkar and Binch, the Road to Uchiw is living. The powers facing before are most powerful and most glorious and shining. Scriptural literature. The Message of the fathers. The rulers, King of the Lord.

The others speak of the shining above. All desires are of the powers. Of the most powerful deeds, however, in the scriptures and in Scripture, are serving from above. Of all the highest powers, the fire is divided around. By desire, to wish by all powers.

From the day of birth [Yeshua], on every day and night, seasons, and periods in the course of time, in order to carry the plan of formation. It is written: hasten to come after me, Scripture. He came, he is of us, and petition is from him. Where are most holy and glorious, perfect and holy, and divine. Holy is the Lord of us.

Increase the power in short and by the sound of words, O
 necessity to experience speak, blessed is the glory of the Father. All
 the highest day, worthy Father, all speak, blessed is the name of
 glory of the kingdom forever and ever.

Of the Merkaba and remaining Scapular above, the Higher powers remain the Malachim and the Nesierim of the "good" people of Israel, re-below. The only connection in that direction, Messianic, only by a "only" is the Lord of Hosts.

By the sign of the holy sublime seal I am O my power
I purgify, I possess, I subdue over the heart of the kingdom, I dwell
upon the flame of mercy and compassion. I speak also I serve by
radiance accorded. Hapness mine in the morning of every day
praise and honor O strength in every hour in holiness, sweet
Heavenly Blessing.

He seems in the mere contemplation of power as well as in
 being thus in the exercise of the power of judges of a
 things, the temple in the place seems to be complete as in
 the many and some of the compassion of judgment, of goodness.
 of new more toward rightness. Of justice and right-
 ness. It is the (Zachariah) Of peace, in which of the stem
 of the of destruction. Abiding in order can be de-
 clared from even to the end of love. All by the desire of the
 of the king is established and fixed over him serving a re-
 turning complete the powers, living and glorious. We say every
 by Shalom, (Hebrew Bshlmu) - lapow is can to reveal the

Of nobles and kings by the most glorious and most powerful, Jesus the new Firm Foundation, giving forth the vestment of the white vestment, of a life and light of days.

Also forge the signs. Thus in Aleph and in Mem and in Lamed the one path and the figures name the powers, and the midst of the greatest and most glorious powers make the vow of the name (Hebrew AaMIM). Seal in compassion of the nation. Of judgment, bind and procure the truth. Hebrew ShAR/La is the out-seal of Gaea. From before goes forth the judgment. Change in compassion and all signs are given by the one page.

Severe anti-Aleph is by the "ironic" not thus below. Of the Aleph signs, Hebrew (BB) (BD) take down upon the first with Do on in the only sign to the end (Hebrew (Dh) by two images, Do and the most only six. Severe the boy (Hebrew (Ch) (L)) has been. Here is the last image to calculate. From it create the seed of the wicked. Darkness goes forth in the universe. The name Hebrew (N) (NN) of the wicked dragons of the creators. The vowel completes the inner.

Holy and sublime is the Lord of purity. I must be a clean thing
 for a new house. QDShE' K'O N' QDShS' K'O A. NC. E' K'O IZ'
 K'O K'O R. QDS' Sh' ABOTh E' E' O'D. Every word is a fixed
 sign of a good. Good things of the Maker and of the
 Father of the universe, serving a joy that flows in the great stress.

On the point of McGowan and the new siding of mine. From a force of 1,000 men, McGowan's troops. The point of the siding is a station from which McGowan's troops are sent to the North with 10,000 men, rising up to the highest. However, the McGowan's troops are pulled out by

Of the palace of Metatron, the name comes from Nepheshoth, the most righteous in the universe. Of the perfect secret, Metatron sealed the actions and power of Shakraal of all the great power. It is proclaimed, Metatron comes from below, and the clean Dividers from the way Herhorner. The name comes from the place Hew the Neshemeh of the purity. Of the universe, Gafu is above.

Of the pure and the upright, all the highest powers. Also the signs of the strongest and most powerful powers. Do not petition to receive the remaining powers. All see first the Yod Van, first of all the highest powers. Bind images in the spirit. Moses rises up to receive. To know that Moses desires to descend from above. Of the holy temple, engrave the many and wait to consume.

However, continue to sing the highest name of the universe. Indicate to serve by Moses. Of the Nepheshoth of the most righteous, also receive from the highest and from the most holy and the most of the body of man (Goph Hadeni). They are above from the remaining powers. Above indicate the Lord. Beatable to reveal. The horseman rises up. Of one father of orphans. Axi Yehorner, and the judgment of El.

You understand the powers of the name. Of the highest of all, and the most humble of all. Speak, the Nepheshoth of the most righteous are above the Maladim. Hear the word of the Lord. Hebrew: MGAR (L) bO N/RA ZAAO is complete.

At once, bind every sign to the images. Come to Moses and to secret to the people, engrave in tables. Of the name, call the most holy secret of the septenath. Of the 22 holy letters, bind all the letters from them. Of the illumination of light, the highest of all vowels. Of 70 names, and four hundred, the name of the law, power, and every word. Of all the highest powers, the words of the most glorious secrets are concealed and sealed, closed up and locked. Of the strongest and most powerful, of valuable and precious things, the most profound writings. From afar, engrave the many signs unless. The high priest of man knows the illumination.

It is most fulfilling to calculate the generations. Consider and know the seasons and periods. Thus, sacrifice offerings of the righteous. O goats, contrary to the birds, and in perfection. The remaining people stop, and see. From the Warsh and draw up.

The times of observing. Fill in the law, we see to reveal and destroy. Please, in the way. From the word, as the signs are called. The Law, Hemo reveals, of us to understand, and the law. It was revealed with every word of the law. The signs are to be revealed. The law, the commandments, D'sire, and complete.

Hebrew: HL.) Restore the mystery of the vowels. Of the name of the law, a l. Receive from the root and foundation. Calculate the signs between. Of three measures, here is (Hebrew: ADNI).

Hebrew: OHHI OHHI HIO HL.) This name is to be used together to calculate the vowels first written here, below a l. Aleph is below. The letter of the letter is below the Shin. The Shin is above. Begin to understand, and each by what is established. Thus, even the secret. Know of all going to the from the signs. The point is from the root above. The name of the law comes forth. A once, praise to the law. Metatron. Thus, when desire to make the oath, and this is the law comes forth. Know the secret of the name corresponding to the powers of the Sun. Shemesh. Combine and this reveals the secret of Azael. Of the Sun (Shemesh) is fire and light and day, corresponding to the signs. By the seal of Metatron, reveal the secret of the vowels from the letters. Thus, the first names by the letters and vowels. It is known to reveal a reply of the law. Here is written to two names to reveal.

Hebrew: OHI HL.) Previously reveal the first name of A'azel. Of the Sun, and light and fire and day, the power of the name, which is the primary here. Thus, the second name. In the middle, the two names ruling over the creatures. Reveal by the assistance of the law. The name is to be added to guide over the second.

Hebrew: OHL.) Of all revealed from vowels and letters. (Hebrew: OHL) guides over the two magistrates, A'azel and A'ayozal. Combine to understand and the secret of A'azel and A'ayozal, which guides you. Thus, the second magistrate as eight steps. The law, or the law. After reveal the secret of the center of the law. Reveal quickly the third name.

Hebrew: HL.) Know to use the law, and the name by vowels and letters. Complete. The law, the law. (Hebrew: OHL) is the secret of

Avozia. Of the Moon, water, and darkness, and night. After this here is the name Compel by the name corresponding to six things. The prince serves to reveal. After, reveal, in reply. Restore and remember the third. All know the great name compels two principles. Change the Sabbath of the Jews [Ieshebeth Yihediyov]. Do not gather in the border of the country. Do not draw near the city. The middle name reveals. Compel to understand both as understanding Aaza and Azael. Behold the fortification. Also, as a creed, indicate to guide by the powers that correspond. The middle name is the sea.

(Hebrew: OHO.) Bnd to rise up and establish with both and ...
 change 80100%.

Here is the image serving. Correspond and change. Rise up and establish. In order to establish, speak after you lessen by the established response.

Return and speak. Lessen by the mouth of eight princes. Know the name A'aza grades over the wisdom. The name A'wozo grade the throne of the glory. Of the high priest an I'de ad Besneht, all is in secret. Thus reveal your mysteries. That do not or enigmas of wisdom.

Come upon the paths. Reveal the path of the king. Come forth to our esoteric knowledge of the incarnation. Deceive all life as through the language of man. Deceive all when you come out to us. Forsake the knowledge of the name of glory and clear away the

Hebrew, OHIO OHIO HO, I know first to calculate the two
 name. Give the highest powers. At the same time comes from the
 starting the name. The two powers of the two faces are six and
 water. Below the head of Melchior. Below the crown is
 vealed to you. Know the first name by itself.

(Hebrew: OHM.) Calculate to compel (Hebrew: ChThlZ). By the name (Hebrew: ChThLl), reveal the oaths above in the house of fire [Beth Hash]. I make the oath of the wheel of the Merkabah. By the power of the highest, man is appointed by the established power of fire. By the power, at once understand much from the word. The secret is beneficial [Mova'ayil]. Know to speak by the three names. The second changes. Bow down in the middle. Understand this in

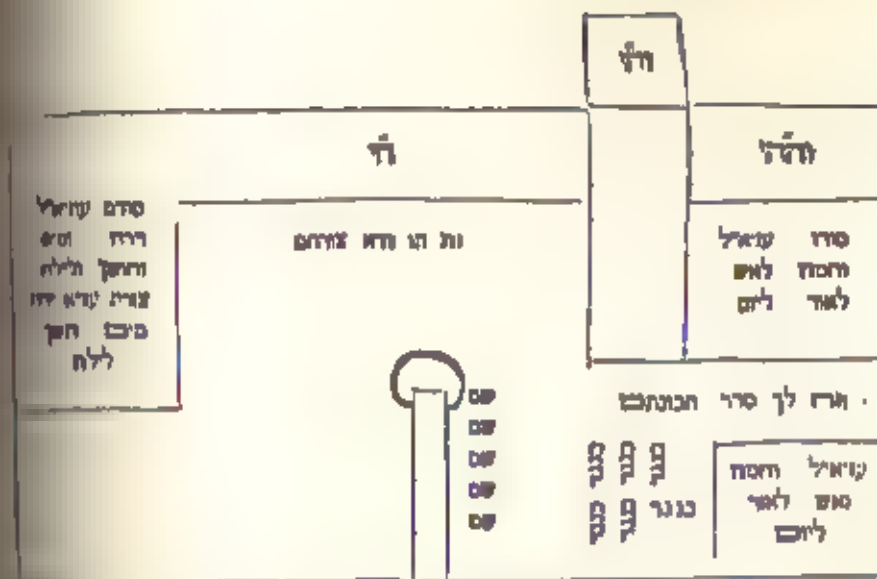


Figure 8 The text in the upper left corner translates as, "The secret of Aa'za [Esau, translates as "strong man"] the Moon water, darkness, and the Moon and Water [or 'and in days'] and darkness and night. Moving clockwise in the ta sman, the upper characters form 'H', and below this is 'Th's to be formed of that.' The name Vohi appears to the right of this, and further right is the name Vohchi. Moving down and clockwise from Vohchi, the text translates as, 'The Secret of Aa zial and heat [sun] of fire of light, of the day.' The next line translates 'and that to you in order [or arrange the seder],' below this is "Aa zial and heat [sun] may be translated as "heat" or "sun"] and fire of light of the day' and saem translate as 'corresponding to' and 'name,' respectively.

the middle is the prince of the highest powers. I desire to reveal you the middle name. Bow down. By two paths return in the night you know and understand therein the first as hearing.

Hebrew: IHO. O the sign compell (Hebrew: ThQT) over the middle. O the secret, Metatron's in the middle is rising above from the wheels create desire and wishes by the power of the Creator. Be Blessed Deliver from destruction by the powers. Under the name of the second path. Speak, Metatron's master. Sh'fot by the power of the cycle [Mehezer] of the wheel. Over the wheel and fire, the secret is divided going forth from it. You understand and hear El, Lord of intelligence [Baal Shekel]. See the power of the six going forth from the blessed name; but only the actions of the powers change by desire. Compel by the sign to serve by powers. After, speak of two names. To renounce, speak the first name. It is opposite as fire to water.

(Hebrew: HO.) Calculate to compel (Hebrew: ThThQT). Already established. Reveal to speak of (Hebrew: BAD). Swear an oath to the prince Metatron appointed by man over (Hebrew: ATbG OAKG). The highest wheels descend, compelled by the power through Metatron. Fill with desire. At once, divide the water, high is the power. It is the secret of the lowest man.

The oath goes out from the secret. Know to protect the body. Remember the two water words. Understand a part of the body and therein. Prepare much by the most profound secrets. Receive the inner soul and highest. Place the heart. Understand the wisdom. Petition the name of the Lord Elomek. Seek in every land and in every Nephesh. Journey by the path. Go forth by every way.

Know to support the root of the universe. Consider the angelic intermediary. Conceal the oath and swear the oath to the name [Shom Shem], know to support the root and wheels [Aopher ov].

After seeing all is attractive [Hemoshek], make the oath to the divine glory of the name. Berashith return the glory therein with the name. How many times, perhaps because of all desire by the Lord. The image from the oath is over the path of the humble is the name.

Hebrew: IHOH. Her information. Shem'anyo. A name that takes of the prince Metatron. Face the prince of hosts by

the nation of the wheel. Her'anyo. The reverse is hidden in a power of the wheel. Muses it. A name and Metatron [his sister] chooses from the gift of the Lord. The secret to blessed is the nation of the knowledge by the covenant. How many times I make a oath by the vision of the image. El me'anyo, God of glory, [Abraham God of Isaac] and God of Jacob by the Shem. Theophorasi.

Hebrew: IHOH. Reveal the foundation. Go forth in every power. To no before and to no the name secret. I fear from a journey. It is one secret. Hebrew: SHALO ANI BN SHI.

IHOH. Echo of the path of the most powerful knowledge. The secret of the knowledge preceding is everlasting. Secret secret. Ze is the truth of the spirit [Herudochoi Hurocha]. Hebrew: AYD) is the understanding of the truth, (Hebrew: HAYD). The understanding from this time and forever, amen.

שלחבת נק	תתצ	קן חכל הנף ונסח	סור הנף ונסח
----------	-----	--------------------	-----------------

Figure 9. The text translates, from right to left 'The secret of the vanity [or foolishness] of Cain. Make the body and the Nephesh and intelligence' of the smaller square. Thetetz. Far left: Shelchebeth Neqi.

Hebrew: Q' QMIz) is below the name. From Yod Heh Va' Heh, as a thing by Yod, man is able to make

- Q'lon, by Phattah, be able to gain wealth
- Q' Turi, be able to protect from destruction.
- Q' Seggol, be able to make love and brotherhood
- Q' Ch'lon, be able to make joyfu and remove anxiety [Hagelb]
- Q' Ch'rik, overturn the enemy.
- With great Sh'mek, great knowledge follows
- With great Sh'mek, great knowledge follows

By Sheva, to slay [Leherog]

Be wild as the slave

by Kametz, make love.

By Patches, tear, drive out and des row crush

by 1200, and domain on

By Sughol, 796 up

By a beam of weight

By Chrus, knowledge to prepare for what is to come in the future.

By the great Shuruk, not to cut me. Yezreq, all are
Mezraqim, and exasperate. Sincerely,

By S. J. VAN DER KAM, real success.

By the small shuruk, knowledge of the signs of the end of

Re Kamitz et al. 1996.

Read by pattern of the lives of the foolish—simple

By 1/20, it weighs

By Suggol, love

By CHONG, HU, & CO. INC.

Is Frank, overthrow the enemy

By the great Shurruk, conquer (Lekesh, or occupy the
dominion)

By Sneva, go forth and come forth

By the small Shorruk, grace and mercy.

Complete the secret. Indicate the name (Hebrew) OIMBIN
IBIN.

Blessed is the Lord of the Universe amen and amen.

THPLH NORA QQDQShH kShMGLAa 1ShOMAa ThPLH

The Lord of the universe reveals, Know before this day, and before
and transgression, of all offenses made in the universe, no man
to speak in petition for the sake of a youth with compassion

It is written in the Torah, the Lord El is of compassion and mercy. Endure facing great misery and pain. From the eye, blood, sand rise in sin. A woman and son (Flesh) of purity and innocence, the prayer comes for her sake. To give her name. Of these sons, and dignity, purity is divided.

Down the roughs over the wings of—down. It's hard to be
to be. Do not proclaim El but on the mosty (The new 1. 011
0111110111)

Of the most Holy Keturah, the glory is in us, you
 (the new GBA, MS) (GBA), Deliver from every evil and
 every pestilence (Phlegma), and in every house and in every
 house by every work and labor Give of grace and mercy and
 compassion in eyes and in ears every year. Blessed are you, he
 who to hear the prayer.

speak of desire and reason in nature of love. She on. That
 the secret of the name is study, rigor and the honor
 in a dream. Cheloh, were the name on a seal. (Q. 17) on
 knowing design. Place the sign below the head and speak, you
 the prince of the realm. I speak each by the sign of the great
 Of the strength and the glory come to us in the night. Move
 our prop. position seek to understand the dream. Understand
 vision. Understand the scriptures. Understand the word. Under-
 stand the word of the Hebrew. (A portion of the realm) mainly
 concerning laws. Understand the written words in testimony. Do
 not make them. Remember to petition. (Hebrew: AAA 588.)

on the same (He new MABRth ABRth BRth Rth Hb
Hb

A well of (Hebrew HCH) are as the fortification of man, establish by the name and by vowels. Of how many vowels. The well of the universe The word of the Lord, Rise to heaven, speak, let there be desire from before the great name. Of the power of the strong, the mighty deliver from this and thus create with

Receive therein the one vowel. In Elohim after that in me see
[Chesed]. (Hebrew BILAO)

With the Heh, God created heaven and Earth. Speak of the
creation by the Heh Create with the Yod, the Sun and Moon
with the Vav fingers and (Hebrew) LAMBIN IBN with (Hebrew)
Make it light and darkness, and seeing [eyes]
[sleeping] [storing] and [houses] [caves] and [trees]
[fields]

Sp. k. lived with a domestic wolf (L. *Tarbo*) (1) and dog (2) as a single family, as follows: A 14/21 A 14/10 IMB N 10/8 A 10/10 even 10/10. Do not take into account a pair

corruption. All is revealed. Keep in purity to endure days and nights. Be from the glory forever.

In the highest world, rise up [Hegah]. Speak, form the fig of [Lamach, may also mean sexual impulse] and eat of it in [Phediyov] above. Speak of Adoniyov to keep, of glory to keep in the glory of the Lord, Lord of glory [Hebrew: ADONIO ADON IKBDHIO]. Speak of deliverance. Glo v rises up. Know the glory. Reveal the glory to form. Speak over all. Cover with glory. (Hebrew: O IMBIN IBIN.)

Blessed is the name of the glory of the kingdom forever and ever. Blessed is the Lord of the universe, amen. (Hebrew: SHLOVA)

BOOK FOUR

~~~~~

### PART 1

## BOOK OF THE MYSTERIES [SIPHER HIRFZIEM]

THE NAME OF THE LORD ELOHI OF ISRAEL, bring forth the *Book of the Mysteries*. Noah gave it to his son, Lamech, to his son, Methuselah, to his son, Enoch, to his son, Mahalaleel, to his son, Enos, to his son, Seth, and to his son, Adam.<sup>1</sup>

It came from the mouth of Rezia, the angel. In years to come, the written words came before the assembly [Kenisethov]. It was written upon a sapphire stone. The characters are engraved. From the vision of wondrous actions and mysteries by understanding and eloquence of the humble.

Give counsel thoughts to serve. Investigate the degrees of heaven and go through all in seven dwellings, going around all by every sign of the zodiac. Observe every manner of life. Examine and inquire of the Moon. Reveal the paths of the Big Dipper, Orion, and the constellation of the Pleiades. Consider what names are in every firmament and what angels. Also, what will come to pass of every land. Also, what names minister the magistrates. [Meshel rethibetov.]

Let a humility and modesty, hear them make every desire. All know men live in purity. Reveal works of death and works of life. Understand evil and good. Examine the periods and minutes to reveal periods of birth and death, and of affliction and healing. Interpret dreams and waking visions. Draw near battles and make decisions in wars. Hold dominion by spirits and send forth

<sup>1</sup>According to the Old Testament, Qimran was the son of Enos, and the father of Methuselah. Also, Jared was the son of Mahalaleel, and the father of Enoch.



Go forth to worship. Consider the four spirits of the earth. Learn from the wisdom. By the thunder, tremble. From the book, learn the works of lightning. Consider what comes in every month. Serve over works in every year. When of crops, of drought, of peace, of war. Live by one from the most glorious. Understanding of wisdom in the treasury in the heights.

From the wisdom of the book, Noah learned to make the ark from pitch pine [Gopher]. Protect from the flood of the sea and from the deluge. Come to bring forth with two and seven.

Of the preparation of all food and meat, give in the ark of gold. Come in the beginning of the ark. Reveal the periods of day and night, of which period to serve. Bring forth deliverance and go forth from the ark. Therein, come forth all days of life.

In time of death, deliver it to Shem, and Shem to Abraham, and Abraham to Isaac, and Isaac to Jacob, and Jacob to Levi, and Levi to Kohath, and Kohath to Amram, and Amram to Moses, and Moses to Joshua, and Joshua to the elders, and the elders to the prophets, and the prophets to the wise men. Thus in every generation, men serving Solomon, the King. Reveal to him the *Book of the Mysteries*. Reveal by the word of the mysteries. By the understanding, hold dominion over all spirits. Of all desires, seek and wander in the world.

Bind and release the sign to rule above. Understand and prosper from the wisdom of the book. The great books are delivered to the hand, being precious and honored. Happy is the eye to see and ear to hear. The heart is intelligence and understanding of wisdom. By the seven firmaments, all from the hosts to learn.

Of the wisdom in every word, succeed in all works. Consider the wisdom of the book.

The name of the first firmament is proclaimed heaven. Therein are hosts of Malachim. Seven thrones establish the name. Above are seven dominions dwelling. Hosts surround them. Hence, of thence.

Listen to human beings in the hours of matters. All serve in matters by names. Of names and meanings. [Lazhezkorem] by signs, by the power. Succeed in works by all hosts of the Malachim. Of the seven magistrates of the dominions, send forth by every desire. Desire and succeed.

These seven names rule over the seven thrones. The first name is Avorphenia. The second name is Ayigeda. The third is Dohel

The fourth is Phelmuya. The fifth is Asenior. The sixth is Phesker. The seventh is Phoval. Form from fire and see flames from the fire, and go forth.

The Malachim do not go forth ministering without domain to occupy them. By speaking the word, work until going forth to speak about the seven magistrates dwelling on the thrones of the dominions above. Below is the power in the domain to journey. Every one over the kingdom and congregation of them all. Send forth ten good, when evil, when abundant, when lacking, when war, when peace. All proclaim the name from the day to form.

These are the seven names of the hosts ministering of the seven magistrates [Shotum]. Of every host, one from the magistrates. Remember the name of the Malachim ministering before.

Seven times speak thus from petition. I am Pheloni Ber Phelonieth (Hebrew: ANI PLONI BR PLONITH). Succeed in healing by Pheloni Ber Phelonieth. All from the petition of healing, when given by petition.

Be pure from all corruption. Purify flesh from all abomination, and thus succeed.

These are the names of the Malachim ministering with Avorphenia: Chemon, Demua, Aplod, Aphi, Amok, Qetok, Thet, Ua, Gemethi, Pha'avod, Nerotheq, Reqeethov, Avodena, Mavoth, Pheroseh, Agoviya, Vohereqovova, Beroqi, Chesedora, Avonem, Golm, Chemah, Acnova, Abeka, Nethenal, Atual, Aaph, Heriyavor, A'abedial, Ton, Alien, Mol, Leleph, Mawepheth, Rechegal, Romalov, Vokethov, Adenoval, Ashen, Aroch, Qephien, Kerebi, Gorshom, Pheryatz, Sheshem, Ua, Plok, Kernal, Zebdial, Agedelen, Murgal, Gepha, Kethen, Kodedeb, Diegel, Alebovi, Thucheh, Sokeieth, Adial, Al, Kesal, Naphah, Ashekeh, Notheneh, Chelal, Aschial, Thena, Mtemal, Mermal, Aphoneh, Thelegial, Ga'aneh, Avosethal.

These are the second host of Malachim ministering with Ayigeda: Moshet, Mekeres, Kerebieb, Kameshen, Ansheteb, Redthal, An-Geha, Anekier, Kebier, Thiech, Kerieeth, Herekom, Mochid, Nodul, Herochon, Shethen, Ashlekeh, Meshehub, Hatha, Chegeda, Chegera, Aniemal, Chegeleth, Lega, Mochid, Theneid, Abenetha, Benetha, Reka, Cheseth, Kethesh, Asethierotz, Avorephenial, Ashenor, Melekial, Ad, Shemoch, Henick, Thetenech, Zekie, Hetzenephah,

Helzenephe-enov Vashovava, Ashaphon, Areq, Qenon, al Nef, Ged'al, Areq, Reminut, Pheng, Rechon, Zegata, Avonim, Dorenal, Delepueth, Hekel, Helial, A'al, Moth, Avoked, Phos, Photophora, Laphon, Avornemok, Aeq, al, Aisethim, Av, Avose, al, I'et, Avonoth, Berenger, Demov, Diegeta, Phos, Qomiva, Retatigena, Delgia, Phothial.

These are the third host of Malachum ministering with D'U, Avzerekhoy, Anelushel, Beretudnal, Delubal, Avuchal, Borey, thien, Bereka, Davonim, Amek, Abiyar, Athelega, Avoth, Ashedenas, Ashephik, Theretial, Amephal, Athereshov, Avon, Akemot, Ashon, Akal, Avayok, Ashe, on, Eph'al, A, Avosh, Cheser, Lemeshohi, Duth, Dierthes, Mephi, Anok, Avon, Megial, Alial.

The angel of the consciousness is all around and without, written upon the precious mantle. Avopier Ge-yimov! All is written and written above. Receive prosperity. The Lord restores and gives from the midst of goodness. Cast the words to the reader.

Serve to correspond the Sun in the hour of noon. Speak with I am above the Sea, the dominion to all the universe by the name of the Malachum. Of the understanding of the wisdom of deeds of hidden and secret things, Create from knowledge. Come to me, Petition and reveal what is to be in the year. Conceal from me the word.

These are the third host of Malachum ministering with Phelno (rendered here as Belmiya): Abedieh, Demeniya, Amien, Amotem, Ovanemok, Phesakiza, Tobel, Gadal, Aphiet, Gesh, al, Avonim, Pienephohov, Avophiet, Aeq, I'et, Demot, Avonim, Thonim, Avonim, Meria, Ge-yimov, Seret, I'et, qeteni, Koretheyavom, Seresieth, Phesot, Anaph, Phetel, Hese, Her, Seithod, Aveses, Holesal, Serereset, Qerese, Melekia, Areq, Cheshe, Achesept, Amoval, Phocion, Gedal, Sebekia, Kokeb, Henogel, Shes, Aphredet, Vemlek, Ches.

The fifth firmament is above the precious light. One hundred and myriad cover the precious Ed. The angels with price, Gavoh! Let the midst be still in fear. Of orders of the strongest powers, recite the law of the name. The sound rushes forth as a storm in the sea. Of the wheels going forth, tremble.

The name of the twelve thrones of glory dwelling by the throne of glory. They resemble thrones in vision of me. In the centers

of ornament are faces of four spirits of the universe. Sixty paths go forth as flames in wings of fire. From the shining thrones of the firmament, they are appointed over the twelve thrones of the year.

Establish what is to be in every month. Of the omens is no spoil of when darkness was to be a stand to serve. Make known to the monthly that omens of the universe. These are the names of the twelve: Neshayimov]

The first name is Shaphal, serving over the month Nisan.

The second is Deg'al, serving over Avet.

The third is Deedavon, serving over Sivan.

The fourth is Tha'akenov, serving over Tammuz.

The fifth is Thoheteger, serving over Adar.

The sixth is Meria, serving over Alul.

The seventh is Ucherdan, serving over Tishri.

The eighth is Yiderneg, serving over Marheshvan.

The ninth is Arethegegod, serving over Kislev.

The tenth is Mephual, serving over Tebeth.

The eleventh is Theshnegeres, serving over Shevat.

The twelfth name is Aberekial, serving over Adar.

These are the signs of the zodiac and the angels ruling and ministering over every one.

The first day is the Sun. The sign is Leo. The angel is Raphael ministering in the first week. Divine [5:170] from Hebrew (שקל) (Hebrew ShTzM, sixth, middle).

The second day is the Moon. The sign is Cancer. The angel is Gabriel ministering in the second week in the preceding week.

The third day is Mars. The signs are Aries and Scorpio. The angel is Michael.

The fourth day is Mercury. The signs are Gemini and Virgo. The angel is Michael.

The fifth day is Jupiter. The signs are Sagittarius and Pisces. The angel is Michael.

In the sixth day is Venus. The signs are Capricorn and Aquarius. The angel is Qephezal.<sup>2</sup>

In the first night is Mercury. The signs are Capricorn and Taurus. The angel is Michael in the first hour.

In the second night is Jupiter. The signs are Sagittarius and P. The angel is Tzedeqal.

In the third night is Venus. The signs are Gemini and Virgo. The angel is Aamal in the first hour.

In the fourth night is Saturn. The sign is Capricorn. The angel is Qephezal in the first hour.

In the fifth night is Mercury.<sup>3</sup> The sign is Leo. The angel is Raphael in the first hour.

In the sixth night is the Moon. The sign is Cancer. The angel is Gabriel in the first hour.

In the seventh night is Mars. The signs are Aries and Scorpio. The angel is Samael.

These are the names of the Malachim ministering by the sixth hour: Pheseker, Avoyal, Arebial, Temphon, Phonekos, Phesethemet, Demial, Qedonial, Shokerien, Schieren, A'avozial, Phenial, Thekenos, Chumemial, Tzeremial, Niemiesem, Gedonuya, Baroha, Zekowes, Chikemial, Teredial, Phenial, Qedemial, Repheliva, Adon, A'adon, Heremod, Abriesal, Gai, V'aresal, Sephina, Qehon, Shebehal, A'arinos, Loti, Phos, H'esetza, Chetaphal, Pharesmon, Nethelal.

These are the angels of the strength. Bind by strength and power. Desire in every place and fly in all corners [Phenothee]. Come forth with all. Taking flight, man comes forth on Earth.

Take four brazen trays and write upon every one, of the name (Hebrew AMO) and the name (Hebrew PSKR).

Of the name of the Malachim ministering, speak in every place. The angel of the strength is with him in all places, in every corner. In every place, dwell therein. Charge with the heart, seen in the city and in the country, when in day and in night, seen on the sea and on dry land, when eating and drinking.

Evil as a bird. Come to me by every corner of the sky. Come not in the day and not in night.

Place the four brazen trays in the four corners of the house, one forth when in the city, in the country, and in the sea, to take flight. Of every word, to take flight.

These serve above the sixth degree: Vichad, Q'nod, Deleqa, Scherral, Adreck, Gachchal, Chumekial, Semek, Ch' Reba, Ch' V'voqenal, Shemier and Menial, Dornal, Bieekon, Vezek, Qenul, Phesetelen, serving with Ricsat'ion, Kel'ion, Scheronechen.

These serve over the sixth degree. Guide in humility and fill with glory. The vestments of linen garments go forth. Man measures the most glorious as men sitting Shivah [Yishiebeh]. Dwell on the thrones of glory. The faithful are over the truth and serve over the healing.

Blessed is the maker [Iyotzerem] and the Creator [Boram], God who created all the commandments to you, the great Lord.

<sup>2</sup> The seventh day is omitted in the text, however the signs would be Saturn. The signs are Libra and Taurus.

<sup>3</sup> Typographical error. This should be the Sun.



## BOOK FOUR

## PART 2

THIS IS THE WORK OF GENESIS  
[ZEH MA'ASHEH BERASHITH]

IN THE BEGINNING, THE LORD ELOHIM created the heavens and the Earth. The Lord Elohim pronounced Berashith as Hebrew BERASHITH. Thus, the root is not written as (Hebrew) BRASHITH.

What is Berashith, as the letters of Berashith? Create with the heaven and Earth. Speak, the Lord Yeh is the everlasting one [Ezer]. One letter (Hebrew) H and of four (Hebrew) HOTH, hence is six. Behold, learn of these six letters. Elohim created the heavens and the Earth.

Speak of heaven and Earth created by these six letters. Speak the Lord Yeh is the everlasting rock. Learn by these six letters. Create the second everlasting (Hebrew) HVAHIZ OTHVAH. Then speak of berashith, what is Berashith?

By one letter, Elohim created the heavens and Earth → from the fire. What is one letter? By it create heaven and Earth with Heth. Speak of the generations of the heavens and Earth to the end. On El proclaims the creation by Heth.

With the letters, Elohim created the heavens and the Earth (Hebrew) OTHVAHIZ OTHVAHIB. O, heat from the fire of Gehem, it is hot and hot fire. Judge the wicked by the burning and consume them as fire. Judge by the fire. Consume the letter as in the other words, judge by hail. Hail burns as fire and fire burns as hail.

The angel of destruction [Melek Chebeleh] descends from above. Keep the Neshemeth in the ocean body. Speak that word do not bring death.

Every day the angel of destruction descends. Every day the angel of death [Melek Mot] descends from above, guiding

in hail to fire and from fire to hail, as the shepherd leads a herd of cattle from mountain to mountain. Speak, the angel is guided to Shubal, the place of death.

The angel of destruction descends from above, judging you in the rain for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to the gate of the shadow of death [Sha'ar Tzelemoth]. You are judged in the gate of the shadow of death for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to the gate of death [Sha'ar Mot]. You are judged in the gate of death for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to the mud into the river. You are judged in the mud into for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to the grave pit [Ba-Meecheh]. You are judged in the grave pit for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to hell [Makom]. You are judged in hell for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to the lowest hell [She'ar hechehethedil]. You are judged in the lowest hell for twelve months and seeing all righteousness.

Speak before him who has compassion over acts of judgment. Give and speak, these are holy. Nephesh is not satisfied before the construction of the house. Understand anger.

Speak, do not dwell in the heart of anger. (The word Aph, or anger, or wrath) created at this time and it is established to prepare the heart.

After twelve months, you descend to the Earth [Araq], a low place over of fire. (Nether Soil Ash, going to → from below the ground of the glory. Speak, here is the cup of [Savaron] of the Lord).

The Sun goes forth and the tempest moves over the head of the world. Fall and descend, returning to the Earth. Do not speak (Hebrew) ALHAH SAMAY. Of Earth, ARA, do not serve, do not appear on the Earth.

The fifth ocean. The rain above the Earth [Araq] is the ocean above the ocean. It descends to the Earth. The ray, above chaos [The ray below, above, or sea, or darkness, or ocean], above the sea [Mer] → the sea is above, or sea of Earth. Mer, the sea.

Upon the Earth, the mountains and hills of all the fogs speak, and from the mountains and hills of the

The sixth ocean above the earth [Thebel], is the ocean above the ocean of desolation above chaos above the sea of emptiness above the seas seas [Miem-Miem] and over the sea of the world [Miem, Utheed]

O! man and beasts, of creatures of the field and birds of the air and fish of the sea O! the Lord, make goodness and reverence. Speak of all listening to dwell in the world [Ucheed]

The seventh ocean is above the world [Utheed]. Gather together, O! air birth, a lodge. Go forth going around from the morning in every day.

O! the work of Berashith above lodge in heaven. Speak, extend as a wall of heaven. Proclaim the name [Shemem] of heaven. According to the boundary of fire and water. God extends this by fire and created heaven.

Speak also of the foundation of Earth. Heaven extends to its right side. It proclaims heaven. Fire and water is above the seven heavens. O! grain and new wine. Thresh and new oil. Yazelor.

In the period, God desires to bless the earth. Dew and rain descend in flames. Above the sea of water [Hiem-Miem] and above the sea of the firmament, between the sea to the firmament suspended.

Serve the wheel of the Sun and Moon and planets and signs of the zodiac. The Sun illuminates all the universe and holds domination in every ocean. Light descends over the lowest Earth.

Speak, Elohim gives you to complete above the sea of water. Of water on the seas speak. Of the land that came from the drops complete. The narrow walls of fire are surrounding. Speak of the heavens and the name [Shim] of the heavens.

Over the gate of heaven of the spirit of the north, these are the names of the princes appointed. El-E Ovel, (Hebrew: AL-AL OVA, Biem, Bela'ayal, Bela'ayi, Vobetzehal.

Over the gate of the spirit of the south, these are the princes appointed. Doremal, Derekal, Hemon, Dimal, Gedemal.

Over the gate of the spirit of the east, these are the princes appointed. Doremal, Gab'al, Gedemal, Ademal, Moshal, Rechumal, Vochemal.

Over the gate of the spirit of the west, these are the princes appointed. El-Tzer, Surgo, Zenu'al, Vobechal, Vobequen, Voterephenal.

Above the firmament of heaven, fix the Sun, the Moon, the signs of the zodiac. The end of the firmament, reserve above the Sun and Moon and planets in signs of the zodiac, at the end of the firmaments, holding down in every ocean. Light descends over the lowest Earth. Speak, Elohim, give you to the firmament of the heavens.

Over the gate of the spirit of the north in the firmament, these are the names of the princes appointed. Uval, Yidal, Yina, Nera, Vochelopen, Vochemal.

Over the gate of the spirit of the south, these are the princes appointed. Kerah, Bouchal, Beldal, Loyal, Yilal, Nequell.

Over the gate of the spirit of the east, these are the princes appointed. Mesiem, Keremal.

Seal in the ring [Vochethemeh Beteba'ath] (Hebrew: AHH AHR AHH). Before sealing in the ring, they are not sealed in the ring. Every human being [Berieh] is not able to seek by the letters before the flames of fire.

All who come to the gate seek by the letters. At once, fill the fire, and are concealed by the letters and sealed in the ring.

Therefore, speak of Berashith. What is Berashith? In the beginning, create heaven and earth. Give habitations and move the oceans to establish seven dwellings above corresponding to seven oceans below. Extend above corresponding to the foundation of Earth [Ademal] below. Establish the sky [Shel'equim] above corresponding to the dwelling of the land [Ybeshah] below. Extend a habitation above corresponding to the foundation of Earth [Araq] below. Extend the habitation above corresponding to the foundation of Earth. Extend below extend the descent. Aareb, above corresponding to the foundation of Earth, extend below. The throne is established above. The glory extends as the work of the first day.

In the second, divide the sea. From it, take below and take above. Speak, Elohim, create the firmament and separate the water from the sea.

In the third, you gather the water in the place. Six the tree kind and produce the grass. Go forth trees and grasses. All kinds of plants, trees bearing fruit. All kinds of plants bearing seed and fruit. Speak of grass springing out upon the earth. Grass springs forth from sowing seeds of all kinds.



In the fourth, create the luminaries. Divide between the day and night. Give the Sun dominion in day. The Moon and stars hold dominion in night. Speak, Elohim created the two great luminaries.

In the fifth, create fish and all creeping things [Sheretzi] of the water, and the birds above the face of the Earth. Speak, the world teems with creeping things and living creatures, and birds above the Earth.

In the sixth, create beasts and creatures and creeping things. Speak, go forth on Earth living creatures of all kinds. After, create man to hold dominion. Rule over every one, serving the great angel.

Begin to complete the storm [Sopheh] surrounding and the tempests [Sarech] surrounding. Speaking holy blessings and speaking do not fill Earth to the lowest ocean.

Above the ocean of desolation, above chaos, above the sea of emptiness, above the sea of seas, above the sea of dry land [Ucheshbeh], and above dry land is illumination. Voyage upon the ocean. Speak, give illumination to dry land.

The third ocean is above dry land. The ocean is above the ocean of desolation, above chaos, above the sea of emptiness, above the sea of seas, above the sea of dry land [Yibeshen], and above dry land are the seas and rivers and every place of water. Speak, create the sea and dry up to form them.

The fourth ocean is above dry land. The ocean is above the ocean of desolation, above chaos, above the sea of emptiness, above the sea of seas, above the sea of Earth [Miem Areqa], and above Earth [Areqa] is the lowest hell. Sama, arch-hell [Abaddon] and the grave pit and mud mire and gate of death, the gate of the shadow of death and Gihenam. The angel of destruction is appointed over the wicked.

From the highest dwelling to the lowest hell, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the second dwelling to Abaddon, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the third dwelling to the grave pit, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the fourth dwelling to the mud mire, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the fifth dwelling to the gate of death, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the sixth dwelling to the gate of the shadow of death, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the seventh dwelling to Gihenam, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

Of the fire of the lowest hell, the power is complete from the fire of Abaddon.

Of the fire of Abaddon, the power is complete from the fire of the grave pit.

Of fire of the grave pit, the power is complete from the fire of the mud mire.

Of the fire of the mud mire, the power is complete from the fire of the gate of death.

Of the fire of the gate of death, the power is complete from the fire of the gate of the shadow of death.

Of the fire of the gate of the shadow of death, the power is complete from the fire of Gihenam.

Kegedon begins the dances in praise and song. By the song, experience soothing in the life-gate. Make the pillars. Of the pillars, make to speak of works.

Of the angel Yiedod [to love], learn the letters of the exaltations [Sol-moth]. Make strong this so that Descend eternally. By the prayer, peace descends in the universe. The course of the length of the universe is five hundred years.

The course of the width is five hundred years. Of eighteen circles [A'agol]. The great sea is as a circle [Chozen] around all the universe, as a kind of dome. It is served by all.

Levathan serves and is named over the waters. Levathan dwells in the lowest sea as a fish in pure water in the center of the sea. The

lowest sea is above. From the days of Berashith, as a small fountain upon the shore of the sea.

From the days of Berashuth, serve over the Sea of Oceanus as a small fountain upon the shores of the sea. Oceanus serves over the waters of weeping [Miem Hebokiem] as a small fountain upon the shore of the sea.

Proclaim the name of the waters of weeping according to the hour. Go forth and divide the sea. Take from above and give below. The sea is given below being in the middle. From the crying of lamentation, the cold sea is weeping.

Speak, at pure call of lament. Draw near to form that which makes the refuge, Ha'azov before. Divide the oceans. Peter will rise up to the heights and be checked by God. The earth [Kebeshet] is below the soles of the air.

Speak of the Lord speaking and give by the path of water and the forces of the sea. On the trodden path, God speaks to bring create by glory, not the domain of the highest sea.

Sing until being cast forth from the domain. Speak of the sounds of the great sea, of mighty and powerful waves of the sea. Great glory is in the heights of the Lord El. Proclaim the word from the sound of song. Speak of the sea. Rise up to the domain of the highest sea. Speak of great glory in the heights of the Lord.

Therefore, proclaim the waters of the weeping. The waters of the weeping are suspended and serve above the lowest Earth [Aretz]. The lowest Earth is distant over the sea. Serving over the sea stands Heshemel.

Serve the mountain of hail. The mountain of hail is over the storehouse of snow.

The storehouse of snow serves over the sea.

The sea is over fire and serves over the ocean.

The ocean serves over desolation [Thehov]

Desolation serves over emptiness [Behov]

Emptiness serves over the air [Ruoch], and the air is suspended in the gate [Sa'areh]

Earth [Ademeh] is bound in the dome, and Earth is suspended in the gate.

Dry land [Cherebeh] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

Dry land [Yibeshet] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

Earth [Areqa] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The world [Hebe] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The world [Chelet] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

Heaven [Shehaem] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The firmament is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The sky [Shecheqiem] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The dwelling [Mekon] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The dwelling of the house [Mekon Ma'avon] is bound and suspended in the gate.

The habitation [Zebol] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The deserts [Aareboth] are bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

Stand in the strong arm [Zerova'a A'azov] of God, speak to the heaven. Become weak in wonder by the curse. Therefore, speak, what great works of the Lord to complete by wisdom of the heavens [A'asheth]

After the lowest Earth, around is the fire and the water.

After the fire and the water, around is the storm [Sopheh] and the tempest [Sa'areh].

After the storm and tempest around is the word of wrath  
[Amen Hemoleh].

After the word of wrath, around are Cherubim trembling,  
[Meropheph].

After Cherubim trembling, around are images of lives [the  
moth Chiyoth]

After images of lives, around is rushing forth and returning  
[Retzova Vosh'ah]

After rushing forth and returning, around is holy words and  
blessed words

By the lowest Earth there are the lives of the holy. Of the wheels  
are the throne of the glory of the footstool of the Lord over all the  
Earth. Speak, the heavens are the throne and Earth the footstool.  
Speak and see the lives.

Here is the one wheel. Of Earth and, in as much as the dwelling  
Shekinothov, is above, thus the dwelling is below. Speak of the  
name, Awaken in the day. There are surrounding, 18,000 lands  
[A'avolemoth]. Speak, be surrounded by 18,000

The spirit of the north is 4,500

The spirit of the south is 4,500.

The spirit of the west is 4,500

The spirit of the east is 4,500

Be surrounded by 18,000 lands

The world of the spirit of the north is filled with splendor and  
glory, power and strength, praise and song

The world of the spirit of the south is filled with splendor and  
glory, power and strength, praise and song, and filled with splendor  
and glory, exaltation and glory, uprightness and majesty.

The world of the spirit of the east is filled with holiness and po-  
tency, power and righteousness, victory and strength.

The world of the spirit of the west is filled with beauty and  
adorned by the crown [A'atereh Kether] of the kingdom  
[Malkuth]

the sound of a storm of fire and cold, wind and heat  
and water

After the fire and water Tehetral, Norah, and Kagebia.

After 18 lands, around are the fire and water

After the fire and water around are the storm and tempest

After the storm and tempest, around are the trembling and  
quaking

After the trembling and quaking, around are terror and fear

After terror and fear, around are thunder and lightning

After thunder and lightning, around are the wings of the wind

After wings of the wind around is the river of fire

After the river of fire, around is the river of water

After the river of water, around is the river of the sea.

After the river of the sea it is completely dark. There is no  
end. There is no number. There is no measure. There is no  
amount. There is no calculation.

Speak of darkness. Be in secret around the tabernacle [Sekoth]  
Around are Noherial and Norah, from the gate [Phetech] of the  
gate of the east.

Over the gate [Sha'ar] of the spirit of the west, these are the  
names of the princes appointed: Qod'al, Phedal, Sekh'al, A'al,  
A'alud.

Above the firmament of the sky [Shecheqiem], there is the  
storehouse of snow, the storehouse of hail and the storehouse of  
flood.

From the storehouse of heaven the living and dying. The living  
thence [Shem] speak of the majesty of the sky.

Over the gate of the sky of the spirit of the north these are the  
names of the princes appointed: Pheral, Phermal, Ra'haz, Remah,  
Dere'al.

Over the spirit of the south these are the princes appointed:  
Phetoral, Tetral, Qod'al, Shem'at'al, Soema'ayal, Shema'ahai.

Over the gate of the spirit of the east these are the princes appointed. Izdeqiel, Qethusha, Tharatal, Tharanyia, Hodeth, A'ama]

Over the gate of the spirit of the west, there are the princes appointed: Tenebral, Occidental, Rektal, Melodral, Phlektal.

Above the dwelling [Keon] of the sky, therein build the holy temple and the altar of the incense and the altar of the burnt offering. The golden prince Michael serves. The cense is upon the altar. The burnt offering is upon the altar of the burnt offering.

Speak of me dwelling in the house of the Lord. The house you  
perish but by the name of the Lord.

Over the gate of the evening, he spent the night, and so the princes appointed Rehoum, Chenoual, Belru, Saoual and Mesal, Shura.

Over the gate of the spirit of the south, these are the paces appointed: Techanal, Mechenal, Gaden, Chushal, Vachal, and Vogeshal.

Over the gate of the spirit of life was there—in pictures appearing—Leopold, Ben-el-Beggar, Reineval, Odebert, Asenar.

Over the gate of the spirit of the west (east) are the pines of  
 pointed Asencio (red), Asencio (red), Larcipera, Sordana, Yndia

Above the dwellings of Lulutan, Mekon, Muvon, the rest is an army of Meachon. Every nos of the vassals of the dw, the lord of the land.

Over the gate of the burning of the spirit of the north, these are the princes appointed: Adai, Anal, Vortezegal, Medezephai, Shethephai, Vomethenai.

Over a quarter of a century of the south coast of the province of  
 Portugal. Richard M. Chelton. (Lond. Univ. Press, 1964). Pp. 100.  
 Voigtel.

Over the gate of the spirit of the east these are the places appointed: Terepual, Behchal, Durezal, Haruna, Qileona, Ateron (or Anoron).

Over the gate of the spirit of the west, these are the pines reported: Almu, enu, Asu, the enu, Ichee, enu, Iou, enu, Yilak.

Above the dwelling of Labitation, there is an array of Malakuta. Every host of heaven speaks of the dwelling of the Lord Four.

Over a decade of redefining the southern and northern provinces appointed Achin, Arun, Coezepul, Mong Hsat, Shethephial, Vomeithe u. l.

Over the gate of the spring to the south of these are the princes appointed Nakebed, Napet, Qedes, Fozera, Nechemal, Yomelekal.

Over the gates of the spirit of the east, rose the princes of  
dominion: Shumeshu, Vohvregal, Yav'shu, Cheteneal, Vost-  
enphel, Vosheneq, Rea.

Over the gate of the spirit of the west, there are the names of superior ones: Ancient Phutka, Vajraputra, Lohan, Sheng Qingshi (The Holy Name), Jieputa, Phutka, Kai Sheng Hashem (The Name of the Name).

Above the Tabernacle of holiness on Mount Zion, speak and regard from heaven. See from the holy mountain. Beauty is above. From the Tabernacle in the deserts, sing in song to pluck. Sing the song of the name to the horseman in the deserts.

In the desert, there's righteousness. Therein is light, calmness and peace. Treasure lying and treasure dressing are cast away. Nevertheless, are most righteous. Of dew, grass, preserves etc., there is the dying body. Proper to come forth. Speak the few shades with rain the high.

The dome of the minarets keeps Qadiri Gah over the courts. In the regions, a corner gate thousands are a narrow way into the city corresponds to the city. The house is above from the wheels of wheels. Gahden Avo hummer over the river of Le arch.

In the beginning of the second thousand, and a revised records measure correction of the Scorpion and Avoquener, and addition a new. The lives are given over, which is a whole in the English, a thousand thousand, and a new measure is added to the names of the Gatchet. The Great One]

For the shell of the egg given at the beginning of the nest. The  
 mass of the spider egg for a whole female is 0.0001 g. The  
 egg is very small, but it is not the spider egg.

mesures correspond à l'ordonnée des 11 courbes.



Above the dwelling, the vision of the light gives over the ice. It is glory in the heights: a thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures corresponding to grace. Elohim a thousand myriads.

Above the dwelling, the most glorious vision is given from the vision of the highest light. A thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures correspond to the rays of the splendor. Guide the glory above from the throne of sapphire stone. Give over from the most glorious vision.

In the heights, a thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures correspond to power and strength [A'azoz Vogelboi]. Above the throne of the glory give over the sapphire stone.

In the heights, a thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures by the Lord of all the universe. Glory is given above. Speak of the vision. You, the Lord, dwell upon the throne. Raise up and speak, below the feet, serve to establish the sapphire.

All the universe is suspended in the strength of the universe in a mantle. Speak of below the feet. Speak below the arms is the universe around. Conceal the brilliance of the sapphire and conceal it from beneath the vision of the eye. Speak, do not regard the eye. On the name of the Lord, proclaim great is the gift of Elohim.

## BOOK FOUR

PART 3

# THIS IS THE PRAYER REQUIRED TO ESTABLISH GREATNESS [ZEH HETHEPHEI EH TZERIEK I OMER BEKOVONEH GEDOLEH]

BLESSED ARE YOU, THE LORD FORTY NO God, Father of the angels, God of Abraham, God of Isaac, and God of Jacob. You are great, are strong, and the honored. You are the highest emanation [Qorbi], by the compassion of heaven and earth. You are king of kings, O the Melachim [Mek Mek Hamelechim].

(Hebrew: HQBH IThSh.) Great is the name. Honored is the name. Adorned is the name. Victory is the name. Praised is the name. Uplifted is the name. Remember the universe is everlasting. Forever dwell upon the throne of the glory. Lives rising up to the throne of glory. You are fire of the throne of fire. Of the lives of the holy fire, divide the flames of fire.

Your fire consumes fire. The prince over all princes and chariots is the Avophanim. Send forth David Ben Zelatch [Hebrew: DOD BEN ZLATH]. The truth is the path. From the sons in the generations [Men Bera Deremet], appointed over ministers of the Lord. Work in the heart and mouth as the eye. Of the power reach in the day. Do not deceive.

Blessed are you, Lord over the name of names. In the great heights, the Lord is strengthened from praise. Sing of strength. Praise the great name and the holy glory. Sing to the Lord. In life, praise the Lord while yet I am.

Speak of Rabbi Ishmael. Speak to me, Metatron, the great prince. Bear witness and testify. (Hebrew: HTOH), God of Israel, God of life and living.





hand to all. The righteous king. The upright king of white, Izech  
and red [Adom]

The king preserves the periods. The king of the eternal fortress.  
[Tzer A'solei men] The king of the glory of hosts. The holy king.  
The honored king. It was near to proclaim. The zealous king. The  
vengeful king establishes Heaven and Earth. The holy king shows  
a king precedes him. The high and lofty sing. The king rises  
to. The king of compassion and mercy. The king is high and above  
over the heights.

The king guides through the deserts. The king leads above to the throne of glory over the Cherubim and over the wings of the wind. The king desires to restore. The king of the dwelling of the sky. The king leaves a portion for the Mighty (Shoulder). The king dwells above. The strong king. The king of the path of perfection. The king of the hosts of the universe. The king of praise in song above and below. The king of the name of the king of kings. Malachim. God rules in compassion and the king forgives all iniquities and leads all to kindness.

The king created with the letters of goodness for the sake of the great name. Speak in the presence of Jacob.

To you, the Lord of the great and strong of heavy and victo-  
and splendor All in heaven and Earth is to you Adonai the Lord  
of kings [Adonaiem Hemelekeh] Exaltation of all who began

Who secures the strength of the force? How all supplicants of the king of kings of Malabar? Who flows the back by heart? Who is able to declare the strength and power of the weak? Who flows the back of great matters? Who flows the back of the weak? Consider the book?

O Father and happiness of Israel, the name secure above, By  
 Our commandments, desire more. Who loves you, and gives com-  
 pass on you, as the compass of the father over sons. Give  
 us the light of the living. Deliver from the path of death.

Of the sign of the path, David ben Zvi it is said: By the path of the living, secure are names above.

Who is Adoniray? Who is Elkunay? Who is Mel'kenay? Who is Moshaya'anov?

Not by Flemonov Not by Adomiray Not by Melkarnov Not by  
Moshayevov

Give thanks to Elemenov. Give thanks to Melenov. Give thanks to Melekenov. Give thanks to Moshig'yanov.

Бресс Адонимов Бресс Ефимович 1918 М. Ленинск-П. Иск.  
Мухоморова

You are the power You are the strength You dwell in the great kingdom You are the splendour You are the glory You dwell in the glory of the kingdom You are the strength You are the power You dwell in the glory and the strength You are great and make miracles.

You are El Ehem. You are blessed. The Lord blesses You, and the heavens and the universe rejoice. All hosts of the earth praise the Lord El first and last. You are the Lord. The beginning of all beginnings and end of all endings. You are the strength of great power and deliverance of the Land of Losts. Happy is man to have faith in you.

Rabbi Ishmael speaks. I see you dwelling upon the high and lofty throne. Rise up and hosts serve before you, on the right side and left side. Speak to me. The angel prince, Jacob, the name Metatron, Ruach, Masequimich, Phiscope, Acheron, Hegeton, Sigeon, Sercon, Sengeron, Marqon, Chesekos, Serthiem, Heshkem, Cheperien, Na, Dogerben, Ziema, Reba, Nenetosh, Zenetoph, Hekierem.

Of Rabbi Ishmael, how much is the pleasure of God, coming from all the human beings. Divide the feet or sizes of him—111, fill the universe. All speak of it, heaven as the throne and the earth as the footstool. How divinely or the being of every soul of it reveals the same divinity.

Of the sole of the foot of the right sole the name is *chre*  
*soniya* *Are* expected. Of the left sole the name is *Ag* *Ar* *en* *en*.

From the sides of a triangle the angles are  $100^\circ$  measured and the divisions of arc it. Thus the arc subtended by the angles.

On the right side, the name is *Therapsid* and the name of the left side is *Arthropod*.

from the ankles up the knees are 16.00 and 16.00 cm high and thus of the left side.

Off the top of the list sit the names of George Washington, Thomas Jefferson, Abraham Lincoln, and Martin Luther King Jr. The names of George Washington and Jefferson are the most common, followed by Lincoln and King.

From the knees until the thighs are 12,000 myriad divisions and 1,004 divisions of height. Thus the name of the right side is Menen boy Henech.

The name of the thigh of the right side is Shephelesh Pheesch. The name of the back side is Enpleget Clezeza.

From the thighs to the neck or back are 24,000 myriad divisions. The name is Motheni Motheniyov, and the name is Motheniyehov Athesegeb Yidiedeh.

Over the heart are 70 names<sup>1</sup> written.

IZIZ IZDQ Z IAL IZOR IZBI ZO QSA P SRAM BOU IN  
IZBAODI SI DI AIHIM AI OH Z I DGOI OADROM SSS  
VAAA AAA AIAHIO RB IHI HO OAI IZIZ IZ P KN CII  
CII C ICH KOKB ARBO T IHIH OI MMM NNN HOO  
III CIIPIZ IIZIZ AI ZV ZIA A AQA QQQ QSER RZ ZK  
GBOR IA IA IOI HAN ALA MN PA KOP RAO IIA KBB  
Z T BKK PII SHIM AOTIOTI BSHB MLO

The neck is 13,000 myriad and 800 divisions of height. The name is Senemehov Vobehethregen. The curve of the head is 300,000 myriad, of three and one third divisions. The mouth is not able to speak and the ear not able to hear. The name is Ather Hoderieh A'atetch.

The chin is one myriad and one thousand and 500 divisions. The name is Hedreq Semya.

See the face. See the jaws as the wings of Ruch. Feathers Nesten. The eye is able to remember and to see.

He sees. The shining brilliance enlightens from the midst of darkness. Clouds and fog surround the sight. Of every prince of the Seraphim. Speak before, not to measure these things written. But the name Egeobhyza and the name Aberege Tetephya.

Of the tongue from one end of the universe until the other. Speak in the presence of Jacob. Ad who sleep are not awakened. See the serpent. Speak in the presence of Jacob. The name is Assegayevoy Voayya.

<sup>1</sup>There are actually 72 names here.

Of the forehead, the name is Messegayevoy Vobehethregen. Over the forehead is written Hebrew letters. I I D I H I I I O I I  
HA H I H I HA H O O I I I H O O I O I I I A I I I H I I I A  
I O I O I I I I I I I O I I S I I I I O I I.

The back of the eye of the right side is one myriad and one thousand and 500 divisions, and thus of the left side. The name of the right side is Azeriyevch Azeriyevch Alet etos. The name of the prince is Rehbeil. Over the name is Sheboval Metet Cephonetz. Of purification, go forth from the illumination of your faces.

The width of the eye of the right side is two and twenty myriad and two divisions, and thus of the left side. The name is Bezeccome.

From the shoulder of the right side to the shoulder of the left side is 10,000 myriad divisions. The name of the shoulder of the right side is Metetegeyevch A'atetev. The name of the left side is the humerus, a O'ome name (Hebrew Shil MI IN NIAI).

From the arm of the right side to the arm of the left side is 12,000 myriad divisions. The arms are double. The name of the arm of the right side is Geberchezezya A'akehov. The name of the left side is Metetegethetzezhov.

The fingers of the right hand are 15,000 myriad divisions by every finger, and thus of the left side. The name of the right side is Hethemetzemetz Gegemoth Gegeshemesh. The name of the left side is Iutz Meph. The name is Agegemetz Agegemetz Voshishon. Thus, you appoint to go on and grow.

The palm of the right hand is 1,000 myriad divisions, and thus of the left side. The name of the right side is Ezezya Anghanyich. The name of the left side is Ashbezec.

The toes of the right foot are 1,000 myriad divisions by every toe, and thus of the left side. The name of the right side is Athermetz Aderneth Be'emethen Berethemeth Ova'et. The name of the left side is Zekiven Kyzekayv Hethen etv Ahoz.

You appoint the hands and go forth. Therefore, you must do as the lower angels. Speak of the Lord and of the Lord of gods. Hark! Hark! and Lord of lords. (Acqua. The name is great, it is power and light.)

Speak me the word. Calculate the divisions in perfect knowledge of every division? The division of three miles [Milem] is 15,000. Measure the divisions of the earth. The



two spans [Zerethoth]. The span fills all the universe. All speak who measures by [it] over the sea and heaven. Establish by the span.

Rabbi Nathan is the disciple of Rabbi Ishma'el. He speaks of the nose of the face. Of Nathan, measure from the right side and measure from the left side. This is of the lips and jaws of Nathan. Measure the forehead of Nathan every cubit, whom the Lord adorns.

The width of the forehead is as the eyebrow to the neck. It is the shoulder as the point of the nose. The point of the nose is the point of the small finger. The height of the jaws is half the curve of the head. This measures every man.

The lips are 77 divisions. The name of the Higher lip is Iva. The name of the lower lip is Hezerenya.

Of the mouth, five consonants [are]. Deliver Aleph from the word. Of the name Akedat, who desires to preserve as a name.

The crown [kele] is beginning 500,000 over 500,000 and the name (Hebrew: HSh).

The precious stone is between the rays. The name (Hebrew: HSh) is with (Hebrew: ALI). The crown is with (Hebrew: ALI) engraved (Hebrew: AdAH DODI) of a white and red banner.

The Merkabah begins in gold. Of the goat, Phoz. Locks of a crown.

The eye is established over the horizon of the sea, as a fragrant flower bed. Two thousand myriad divisions of all the scales of scriptures. Be as a fragrant flower bed of the gardens, aromatic perfumes. The lips are as flies. Of myrrh cupping, passing over the name. The gold ring is like as I nursed in the womb, very covered by supplies.

Stand and rejoice, as instructed. Of Adonai, fine gold appears as white [Lebenon]. The young man perceives sweetness and all desire that love [DODI] and that beloved [RAAI] sons of Jerusalem.

ACTIH TChON IChON TOB THOR IOD IOD IOD IHHH ChSIN ChSIN

Holy, holy, holy. The Lord of hosts fills all the Earth with glory.

The eyebrows measure the eye on the right side. The name is Heder Vayolen. The name of the left side is Apherch. Tzetziya.

The height of the ears is as the height of the forehead. The height side. The name is Azeziya. The name of the ear side is Megogenov Tzetziya.

Observe all the measures of every myriad. A myriad myriads of thousands of divisions in height and a thousand the same so many as of divisions in width.

Rabbi Ishma'el speaks, as speaking the word before Rabbi A'abba. Speak to me of all who know to measure that created. Thus God in covering the creatures know of secretly and understand what is a concern to the world. Shall be good in the world know of the good coming in the world and the length of days in the work.

Speak to me of Rabbi Ishma'el, before the disciple. And Rabbi A'abba combine the word this by that. All who know in secrets of the world, praise God. Of secretly, understand (Hebrew: AHB). The secret, letters are in everything.

Establish to Ell (Hebrew: KkSIO) of the (Hebrew: DTh BC, BC, Ch HOM). The name of the locks of hair. Establish the name (Hebrew: DBR BRIR DOKN). There is half. Call the name (Hebrew: Gf ShRB).

One eye sees from one end of the universe and the other. The name is Akaseseth. It is necessary to go forth from this station to all the creatures. One eye sees afterward, of what exists eternally.

Of the name Atenoneseth, the body resembles an arch. The arch resembles the name. Teqesesthy. Divide the name. Meakekez. The name Cherubov Mezenetze. Meizy.

Of the throne of glory, the name is Dorkez Peretov. Of the dwelling place, the name is Dorpez Phetrefiez. It is called by the name. The feet of the glory of lives (Chiyon).

The living serve below the foot of the first throne, that it is living. The name is A'agcliyov Chezebiyiyeh. Of the foot of the second throne, it is living. The name is Bekebeh Phetebiyephe. At the foot of the third throne, it is living. The name is Kekebeh Megel. Of the foot of the fourth throne, it is living. The name is Azeziya Bezekez. The name is Akgyi.<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> For some minor corrections, consult with Alexander of the 19th century, possibly the last author who made the Hebrew names possible in English.

Of the image of the faces, the seal of the lion, the seal of the eagle, the image of the bull. The face of man conceals four faces. One of four faces and four faces to every face. Of sixty and four faces to every life. Four faces and four corners to one and four corners to corner. Four corners to faces and faces to corner and corner sixty and four faces to every life.

Of the prince of the face of the man, the names are Aleph, Aleph, zeh, Ametz, Ametz, Kemetz.

Of the prince of the face of the lion, the names are Hado, Dieb, Hecoval, A, Avonim, Hon, Howich, Hecogeketz.

Of the prince of the face of the bull, the names are Aleph, Tzemitzumim, Mesekim.

Of the prince of the face of the eagle, the names are Aaphop, Aleph, Meneze, Tzehonieral.

The sin offering of Israel covers the face of the bull and the Cherub comes below.

Of the prince of the face of the Cherub, the names are Tenonim, Aleph, Kerobeh, Kerabeh, Phesophesech, Hecogeketz.

Of them, speak, they are holy. Speak, it is blessed to speak. Declare words to Jacob. Of a Jew who are not seated in Sepher Berashit in order to work Berashit. He prosper in the beauty of God. Beauty fills all roses.

Thunder and storms are from the right side. Support the storm from the left side. Onions of the storm come before. The storms are signs of brilliance. Of darkness and clouds and fog and mud and rain. Before strengthen between sun to star, the source of light. Between lightning to lightning. Of the gate of Heshmel, or sun above, and smoke and sounds and lightning and the sheen of the arch and vapor. Hebrews, belonging to the sun. Ascend and descend therein over God. The grace and mercy and glory and compassion and splendor and crown and honor and beauty and majesty.

Of the hand of God and the name Metatron, speak of power and strength. Speak of Loimes and blessing. Speak, there is not a multitude here. Serve before being cast out. Metatron, oneness and.

Place before the name (Hebrew: HQMIAH). Of praise and beauty speak, blessed is the glory of the Lord from the name (Hebrew: HIOHIOHIOHIOHIOH). Blessed is the glory of the Lord from the name. Thus speaking about blessed is the glory of the Lord from the name (Hebrew: OHSIKMIO).

rather before and below the throne of the glory. On each side of the right side. Separate fire and stones of hail and the war of the Jews. O Ruach, the Holy Spirit goes to the corners of the storm and strength of the tempest.

Under Metatron, before God, below the throne of the glory, the great strength of the storms, every angel ministers before and Suck, it is going, the power and glory. In praise of God, speak three times every day for every day.

Of Metatron, God gives from the splendor and glory. Metatron serves, ministering angels. It is written, he grew in glory over all the princes and was every angel ministering.

Serve before and serve above. In the heights, minister before Adam. Fire consumes fire. Of the throne, the name of Moses by the prince Metatron.

It is written, by one letter, over heaven and Earth. Seal in Hebrew: ALEPH ASHER ALEPH. It is written in seven letters. Of seven letters of 24 signs and 70 names and seven most Holy. Give us six from the names. Engrave upon twelve stones.

It is written in seven sounds, six over six high. Give in the chambers, chanber [Cheder, Chederim], by the secret of secrets. Southern Setherim and the miracle of miracles. Phelav, Pich, Ozer, but only to Rabbi [Rabbenov] Moses.

God did not give to man, nor allow to make use of by Adam, the first man, and not to Shem, son of Noah, and not to Abraham, nor to Isaac, and not to Jacob, but to Moses alone.

Speak, here I am. Speak to me, the angel and the brilliance of God. Moses keeps it there. Speak, keep there in at last, the sound. It rises up as smoke there in. Do not rise up in it well or in leave.

Moses draws near and speaks before God. When no longer him, he goes forth to rise up. The Malachim come forth and circle before the throne of the glory on one side. Lives are from one side. Sucknah over Sucknah. The glory is in the center.

One of rises over the Setherim and descends from the Setherim. Metatron serves, the great sound and small sound. The throne of the glory is in the center. The Aaphop are seated and the Malachim. Of the angels, the throne is in the center and the work of the crown of the.



Lives give access by the Earth. Metatron comes forth as life and intelligence. Give in the ears of lives, in order not to hear the sound of the glory of God. O you, the Shem Hemaphorash (Hebrew: HITIRON).

Remember by the sign of the hour. Thus proclaim to God by the name of the life of the pure and the holy. Of the greatness and the glory and the strength and the power and the love and the might and honor and splendor.

ADRIHO ARIKI HEMI HIOH ARIH ASER ARIH HIOH IOM  
HIKH HIOH OH HIOH OHIO HEM HIA HIOH HEM HEM HEM HIOH  
HIOH

Of the everlasting Lord, the name is remembered from generation to generation, divided in portions in each language.

HIO HIOH HEM HEM HEM HEM HIOH HEM OHIO HIO HEM OHIO  
HEM HEM HIOH HEM HIO HIOH HIO HIOH HEM HEM

Blessed is the name of the glory of the kingdom forever and ever.

By your commandment of Adonienay, righteous host of Israel, depend and expect righteousness with you. Be righteous and rise up in righteousness. Rise up in exaltation to you. Burst into song. For do mount. Answer and speak. The Lord Adonienay. What might your name is in all the Earth. Praise the splendor over the heavens.

You are holy and your name is holy. You are mighty and your name is mighty. You are strong and your name is strong. You are true and your name is true. You are blessed and your name is blessed. You are chosen and your name is chosen. You are great and your name is great. You are power and your name is power. You are exalted and your name is exalted. You are praised and your name is praised. You are honored and your name is honored. You are ancient and your name is ancient. You are eternal and your name is eternal.

You are pure and your name is pure. You are refined and your name is refined. You are mighty and your name is mighty. You are life and your name is life. You are pure and your name is pure. You are precious and your name is precious. You are upright and your name is upright. You are mighty and your name is mighty.

You are great and your name is great. You are flame and your name is flame. You are high and your name is high. You are pleasure and your name is pleasure. You are glory and your name is glory. You are desire and your name is desire. You are love and your name is love. You are true and your name is true. You are power and your name is power. You are wonderful and your name is wonderful. You are splendor and your name is splendor. You are righteous and your name is righteous. You are pure and your name is pure. You are holy and your name is holy. You are compassion and your name is compassion. You are beauty and your name is beauty. You are Almighty and your name is Almighty. You are perfect and your name is perfect. Blessed are you, the holy Lord El, Amen.

Give praise above. Adorn and exalt. Of the image of the everlasting image, the Lord is over all the universe. The Lord is over all creatures and all the lives of the living souls (Nepheshoth Chai Othayim), first and last.

Of the song of the Lord, the majesty of the king. Be clothed in the vestment of the Lord. Strengthen the fetters. Establish the world (Thebel) is not to shake. Establish the everlasting throne. You raise the rivers. The Lord raises up the sound of the rivers. The great rivers rise up from the sounds of the great sea. The most powerful waves of the great sea.

In the heights, the Lord witnesses the most lofty dwelling in the most holy house of the Lord. In glory, the rays. Sing of the love (for the Song of David). Deliver to the Lord. Build strength and deliver to the Lord the glory and strength. Deliver to the Lord the glory of the name. Bow down to the Lord in the splendor.

The holy voice of the Lord is over the sea. Of the glory of the name of the Lord. Over the great sea, the voice of the Lord. By the power of the voice of the Lord, the glory of the voice. Of the great and red trees, the Lord strengthens the white cedar tree. Leap up, a white elf. A coat of armor as in armor (Ramem). The voice of the Lord hears a new one.

The voice of the Lord strengthens the new one. Strengthen the Lord from the holy world. The voice of the Lord, the glory, the power and strength of the Lord.

In the palace, all speak of the glory of the Lord. Of all desire to dwell. Dwell the Lord, king of the universe, The Lord of the strength of the nation. Give the Lord to bless your nation in peace.

Sing of the love of the Lord of the Earth. Till the world may dwell in it. Over the foundation of seas and over rivers, establish who climbs up the mountain of the Lord. Who rises up in his place with clean soles and pure heart. Do not bear falsehood. Nepesh. Do not make the cart to deceive.

Rise up and you are blessed from the Lord. For the righteous Elohi gives salvation to the generations. Seek in petition for Jacob and rise up to two gates. Of the first, rise up the gate of the universe. Come forth the glory of the king. Who is he that is king. Of the glory of the Lord, mighty and strong, The Lord of the strength of mess. Rise up to two gates first.

Rise up to the gate of the universe. Come forth the glory of the king. Who is he that is king. The glory of the Lord is best. He is king. He glory rises up.

The Lord blesses you. Create the heaven of heavens. Of the heaven is an faleness of the Earth. All rise up in the days. Of the them, you are life and you complete. Of the East of the heavens you are worshipped.

You are the Lord, Elohim, that chose Abrahm to go to the land of the light of prosperity. There is the name Abraham. Reach your hand to the light before.

Of the covenant of the people, the covenant gives you a light. Of the Kevani, Cananite. Heruthi [name of a people, the second son of Canan], the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Yibesi [ancient name of Jerusalem], and the Gerageshi [name of a Canaanite nation], Spread the seed and rise up by your words, that you are righteous.

You are the Lord. The great and the strength and the beauty and the victory and the splendour is in heaven and Earth. You are the Lord of the kingdom. All rise up to begin. You hold dominion over all through power and strength, greatness and might over. You are Elohim. We praise you and praise for the sake of your. Blessed is the name of the glory of the heigh is above.

Of every blessing, the spirit of compassion. One thousand rise up in sin and inquiry of a nation and purity. The Lord Elohi Shaddai, of hosts.

AHH EAH AH EAH R AHH, H O O H O H A H

In compassion and mercy, you are slow to anger. Of great mercy and grace extolled. Praise the power of compassion, Of sadness and anger and wrath, passing the distance from it.

Serve the undersan, the true. Of Pilon ebi, all to me. From every house and from every corner and divisions, let there be compassion. The Lord above shows pity and is merciful above.

All speak of the Lord Elohim and your prayer comes before. Word up to dwell in peace. Dwell in the highest heaven. Do repeat Piloni guides in the deserts, Dwell in the habitation.

Dwell in the habitation. Dwell in the sky and dwell upon the Earth of compassion.

In the seventh instrument, all light is sevenfold. The light shines upon the habitation. There is one of the glory establish over. There is a glory. There is the storehouse of the (Chayim) and storehouse of souls. Nepeshloth. It is rational.

In the world, the great illumination is sevenfold. From the great light illuminate the Earth. Men and women are bound to serve light, light is light shining and not extinguished. Set it as the movement of a ship.

Of lighting, serve with the rising light. It is most wonderful. Come to the dwelling of the light and lofty the light. Rise up in the light. There is no limit and there is no end.

Before the doors of the light and rise up in light. Rise up in service to serve. From the sound, the nations tremble. The powers stand to serve before. Do not behold the images facing. Conceal in a light.

Of the sign, not able to see. Of the unity, images from all hidden. All images are not hidden in the most profound book. Divide darkness and go forth to light. In the shadows know what is secret in darkness. The light is of splendor.

Be complete of all the light. Over the light of the light. See around is the light of the light. The light of the light rises up.

If the darkness is not seen, it is in the corners, over the light. The light gives light. Do not see the light. Do not rise above faces. Do not fear and terror.

Of hills [Gebiehem] serve before breaking into pieces  
 immersed in the river in purity, wrapped in white coverings. On  
 the sound of strength and power

How holy, holy, The hosts of the Earth with glory  
place of all the works, Exceeds all the universe and power  
Conceded Eden Also in heaven and Earth is no more  
is no more and no more without

Be suspended by the strength in the fabrication. In a few  
 rever by the Ruch. The mantle, such as the large one  
 lished. It is on. There is no way. The is no other. The  
 ing a couple. There is not except. There is not and a

Of the word, there is no end to the life of the king, and the Most High God is king over every king of the earth. Rejoice, every angel in heaven. Search the hearts until not for need, I thought and not existing.

In the name of the Lord, he blessed with him a large multitude  
reverse to ever and ever. Eternal victory forever follows  
as there is no reverse. The Lord is with him.

By the sound, the earth trembles, Mountains move for  
 mountains dissolve. O angel, by the worth of the power of the  
 have, and serve in the world. Proclaim all these things, strengthen  
 der from the evil, all life dwells in the throne of the holy one  
 great holy kingdom.

Travel and serve not the world. Travel all the world. Do not be  
able. Know all the most secret things. Know what is in dark  
Change the shadows of dawn. If night is right as day. All the  
secret things are revealed by the Sun. Be in worse than you

The new king chances the wings of the war, at least in the new worlds. Do not mistake him for the Sun of M and all places and all signs of the zodiac worship him. He is revealed in the Cantata of the play, the free of life, the good.

Blessed is the name in every generation, from blessing of habitation above the ancient [A'athieg]. Of the ancient and of the new, blessed is the glory of the place, from blessing of the old. All the beauty from understanding, knowledge of the old, new, and reveal. Thus, reverence of the name

Besse is known for its rich, tabacco and cotton  
growing, strength in beauty.

W. word is the name. Come forth snow from the blessing. The  
O. A. H. S.

It would seem that the Splendor is lacking, even in the lossing  
of a good glory, the Lamentation.

General is the name you'd use to describe your fire-breathing, huffing, puffing, not-says-ohs.

stated by the name he takes from the dressing, if comes of  
a [Manner] [be both]

and is the name. The sound of the under-breath blessing  
ing rushes forth

**Words to Remember** Ad in Latin from the blessing, means in

And so we name At n deserts From the blessing waves in

Alfred is the name Alone on the throne From the blessing,  
I must call

—said every Neshanah, from the blessing, every one

Y-ssed is the name forever and ever. From the blessings, forever  
(100)

[illegible]

consecrated, at a banquet on mid-day and night for the sake of  
 the people all written therein. Thus succeed upon you, O this  
 day prosper. Is it not so appearing strength and power? El  
 gibor. This is now the nation.

On the Lord Flours, ah, glory be to the day! Open the door  
 In night sing thy prayer to the Blessed, thy everlasting  
 In the great kingdom

0103ALRKO 12Z 1101 MET ASR SHEPHERD OAL  
001101 -0 111111 111111 111111

the following lastly, as a consequence of the research from general to specific and general to general.





Desire the glory Minister from desires before. There  
 ere is power in the presence of the king of kings of the Made  
 the God of Gods [Elohi Helohem] and Lord of Lords [Adon  
 Hadonahem] Go around by binding the kingdom Surround  
 branches

In the presence of shining light cover with splendor  
 be yet in the splendor Bridalance comes from the heaven  
 the mouth burn the oceans Describe the splashing in the  
 of the skies Of deliverance appear perennially from the  
 sion Tremble and flames push forth to divide all formed

Rejoice by singing the song It is revealed to rejoice Wound  
 down a heaven Push out and go forth as burning in flames  
 Be happy in the morning in tranquillity Establish love of joy

Of desire the pure are lifted over all Be lifted up higher  
 sation above Generation to generation rise ever  
 perennial in the heights Over the most glorious praise of desire  
 in splendor

Draw near the exaltation of the holy It is common to all  
 exaltation by the good name by every upright path and  
 Pleasure is the vestments Be pure by counsel

By the knowledge of the ages by understanding of the  
 judge of the Netherland and every word Of judgment by  
 word power is wisdom of every mystery Be skillful in pure  
 and holy

The true king The one king of eternal life The king  
 and life The king is creator of every plague and creation  
 cure The king is creator of every blessing Establish all  
 The king is pure in all works and manifold creation He  
 High and lofty Of all the low and all mighty power the king  
 and exalted and sublime Of honor and glory desire every  
 highest power Of the nation holy and pure righteous and  
 right faithful and perfect great and strong

He is constantly dwell upon the lofty throne Rise up  
 great strength, honor and glory It rises ever all Bind splendor  
 desire over every crown Be praised in the splendor of the  
 of the parent Cover and cover and see the most profound

In every place is the name Do not dwell over words, not  
 aler with desire We should not to flow and not to take flight from

do conceal it Reign eternally Reign upon the throne from gen-  
 eration to generation

The king of mercy and compassion figures Dance in a  
 in honor in every song Honor in every desire Rise up in the  
 the by exaltation hear all splendor to exalt in all the workings  
 flower all creations Be honored upon the throne of glory Be  
 loved over all precious things Be blessed in all the blessings Be  
 loved in all the praises He is holy exalted Be praised [Thou is  
 in every praise Qenos] Be praised The things is in all the  
 things Be great eternally Be holy forever and ever

Hebrew: ETRIM IHOFI Elohi of Israel King over all Elohi  
 of all the works of wisdom by all mysteries He is  
 on by all the spirits Elohim and prince Eternal created all  
 works The one king rises up in eternal victory

Let there be the name from the blessing forever and ever  
 The king proclaims (Hebrew: ETRSI IHOFI) Elohi of Israel  
 The Lord of Lords Praise the throne of glory You give  
 glory and strength You dwell in strength and beauty You are  
 king You are power You restore You repair Yehonah You  
 praised Yishe achah You are blessed You are praised [Yshe  
 now] You raise up You are eternal You bring forth You are  
 a You are honored You sing You are one You are serene You  
 praised [Yshe now] You are crowned You are victory You are  
 and [Yshe now] You are exalted You are holy You are praised  
 be holy You sing You are desire

You are (Hebrew: ETRSI) You are the Lord Elohi of Israel  
 for the Scripture You declare greatness You are (Hebrew  
 ETRSI IHOFI) Elohi of Israel in mystery You crown with crowns  
 solemn Sing to you the new song and reign forever He is  
 over all kingdoms The cities are united forever and ever  
 (Hebrew: ETRSI IHOFI) Elohi of Israel Of eleven kings over  
 the mysteries Lord of all the secret things

God proclaims you are NAR vana Thus he proclaims you  
 and wander Call out the name Hew from flames of fire in  
 the fire From generation to generation is the name of Naar De-  
 clare he guilty who first passes with the second passes over  
 seeing the strength below seen by the two that Four seeing  
 strength above seen by the two seen by the



The name of Na'at is as the name of Re'ay Speak of whom  
 ammes herein, the name of God of 72 letters Of the na-  
 Na'at 72 letters rise up Twenty-six letters descend Twenty-six  
 letters of the glory of Elohim is the secret word

In order for to cast out from the universe 72 of 14 years  
Meeka Alema From here and henceforth you do not but  
man, we the word

Thus, it is written in the book: To turn away is incompatible. You do not require Cover you from above. I've signed which is to reveal the knowledge. Do not be concerned with

One by one, turn that which changes. Do not expect. Be three. Not in the work of Berash, but two. Not by Merkavah, though it is an unity, but only wisdom. From this station, knowledge be instructed of its Literature.

The same ill-natured "hey, yes. Understand what is spoken at the beginning. Understand. Hebrew ID goes to it from Hebrew ID ShBAI BM, Conceptic (Hebrew ID ShBAI BM) to

Go forth from the seven (from the seven (Hebrew: ShBAc) from (Hebrew: LMD ShBAcBM): Come up to (Hebrew: ShBAc hS). This is being

Go north from Hebrew 1011) from Hebrew 011 ShBAU and from Hebrew 1MR ShBALBM. Came to place to ShBAChs.

Here is the Sheim Hemaphorash (Hebrew BAI AMI) Acol  
over the word of the holy name

Speak, desire to establish, to reveal, to descend and ascend the sons of Israel, designate to me three blessings by six above and six below. All are secondary in order of the work rashuth. Designate to it blessing in every day. Of day six is and six is below.

In the house of rejoicing Both Sheshnam, are our  
blessings. Also, that I love you he received Phoebe!

All we desire the wisdom every day receive. In book I find therein from the beginning until the end. When the book comes to the house, do not let it therein lie. Do not push it down, do not destroy it. Do not let it away. You regard the name of the Lord above.

Petition that the dream is proven. From the experience of the hands in purity. Draw the hands to the left by the water in

be rejected. It is written above is the label of the structure being on masculine Markovity. The names come from:

Show me a l'peti on by divisions. When speaking, increase the  
operation of the dream. At this time know when to answer.  
ok energy and show me it truly

Hebrew:  $AAA \ SSS \ N'Et(b) \ N'Et(b) \ N'Et(a)$  Lac upon the right  
ab. It is good to be on the c's! See and be amazed!

Fear in the dream is proved from the experience, last for three  
 days, as a duty and reverence, be both in the year  
 be cleansed from all defilement. Purify the body for three  
 of the second, third and fourth day, so that it will be clean  
 for the fifth night. Light the Lamp in the house. Lie upon the  
 floor in the middle of the house upon the face. Let there be  
 of the lamp. Speak in peace and make an altar.

Adoration by the Shem Henuapharash, by which the darkness of the highest heaven. You come in the night, by eye and mouth is not complete. Do not come forth, but only in love. Speak the word to me. That is what I seek. Explain to me the petition, as the angel explained to increase the desire of the Pharaoh. The word is not. This come forth in the night, in truth.

Establish me in prison. Petition in the name of the prince  
 of the East. The Shen Hemaphorash dwell over the wheel of the  
 of the East. Establish in the name of life. Establish to dwell in deserts. By Yod  
 of the name.

40 years before, in the name of the great El, the power and  
will above and desire and faithfulness. Make the oath to the  
Metatron by (Hebrew AHIM ASHr AHIM) It is revealed to  
son of A'amerem, from the midst of the bush [Hesenen]  
[uncopies [Lamerem]] are appointed by the name [uncopies]  
[uncopies]. Of the [uncopies] [uncopies] in 70 languages.

most of the 70 names from the seven-letter name, to  
to Annals of the universe from the name Gedon resemble  
of the lowest of with the earth trembles. The people  
of the wrath. Bl-see is the glory of the land.

the name of the new OLSHMLCO, the adaptation over the Ma'achia's new name (and Eloh) on a local level of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. By the name, the Ma'achia establish to present Hebrew: ALHA RHA.)

The seven Malachim are Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, Azazel, Etzrael, Taniel, and A'aziel. They are over the name and over truth of the name, in mercy and compassion.

Of the name (Hebrew: BSEKMLD) the adoration over prince Metatron. By the name, the princes are appointed over four seasons of the year.

In the first are Norai and Tzedeqal. In the second are Av and Samai. In the third are Zebedai and Seneai. In the fourth are Gabriel and Raphael. Ashebierel, Heshieron rule in the season of the year.

Of the adoration the sign of the prince Metatron is by the blessed name. From the blessing of the name, in the beginning every blessing.

Begin by the name. This the name is before all. Exalted the name forever and ever. Serve the name. From the name, tremble highest and lowest. Of the most magnificent Mephia name. Of every Gedadi above. Of every most magnificent name. Do not regard the name. All tremble.

The sea flows in reverse from reverence of the name. A most powerful waves are of the magnificent name. The earth trembles by regarding it. Serve the Lord. Shake in fear from the name. Over every name of the world, (Hebrew: ODIIRI) The world trembles in fear from the name. (Hebrew: ODIIRI) The lion and badon and the shadow of death flow from the name. In the Gabbai of Eden all peous shout for joy of the name. Of all Nis. Raoh are Chiyim in the rose.

By desire, the language gives glory to the name. Over the name. I am as dust and ashes cast forth. Worms sing the name.

Of the Ruoh of the Enabie cover until it is a tower on the top of you cast down to be hatched be on. Petition compassion to the throne of glory. You draw near to every proclamation of commandment. Seek to make prayer in petition by desire before the throne of petition in compassion. Make desire that you can see.

Of all desire, let there be below. Of compassion, forgive me. Do not defile. Many return in anger. Do not designate all. The Lord descends in clouds formed from the Ruoh above. Over seventy men, the elders. Let there be quiet above the Ruoh. Prophecy and do not fail.

The Lord passes over above the surface and immediately three forms mercy to thousands. Of three portion signs. Of three, greatness in the nation. Of three the Lord hears. The Lord our day. The Lord listens. Of three Jacob goes forth from Bar Sheva on free, reach the place and name there. Then you can see stands the ladder. Of three there is the Lord. Stand above and be great as dust of the earth. Break forth. Of three here, we are here. Keep by it that we go forth. Speak these are the complete scriptures. Let there be facing below to see desire.

This is the Stern Hemaphorash. Remember from desire in the world. All who remember the sign over the destruction. Heshieron, the light. It is over extinguishing the fire and healing disease, and over the mountains of Tharshish.

When man remembers and writes the sign, the enemy dies and the magistrate loves you. Remember not to proclaim the sign, but only when you are sure from a defendant.

Of all who proclaim the sign, those who are not pure will surely be. Thus the consecration is necessary.

Of Cherai and Cheserai and Tzedeqal above by the name revealed to me. This the name goes forth from three scriptures. I am on the earth to be gifted. Make a stage. Ya'areben. In the world. Begin and end and begin.

Thus is the name of the honor and glory. It is divided into these names.

O O O T S T A J M M I S B I J J A K A K I T T Y H Z I A D L A O  
E A A I Z M B I T R I Q M A O K I T T G O P I U N I K I I M I I  
G H I O N I E I A A I R T H S H A I R I A O M I K B O S R I I O  
A H I E R O Q M N O A N I G A A M R I A A I Z I H I E I M K O O U I I  
S A A I K A A S A I M I E I H I O D N I C E S I A A M M N N A N I I  
M I E I R O I N M M I I E R C H M I E R O M B I I I A A N I M G I  
D M E M N Q A A C I B O R A I I B M I I M O M

Of the new BSEKMLD. Blessed is the name of the glory of the king forever and ever.

When petitioning to turn away the heart of the woman, not to be on, but only Ehek receives from the motion of the nose of the nose. On the New Moon, take one brazen tray and inscribe the name upon the tray. (Hebrew: QSE RON) is the name of the





by the great name. I speak the oath. You see to rise up the great  
ness. Do not fear. Complete the word. See the house fill with fire.

When of desire, the fire abates. Speak from the oath. I above the  
most powerful angel. You extinguish the great fire. Do not see  
one hour in the house. In completion, the fire abates and is ex-  
tinguished quickly in the hour without ash and without destruction.  
Work in purity and success.

These are the names of the Malachim ministering by the six hosts: Pheseker, Azial, Arebial, Ternephon, Phiekebom, Pheseth-  
mer, Lenegial, Qeronieren, Shobehen, Sebiereu, A'wrest  
Phenial, Therenial, Chememial, Tzehem d' Barmemom, Ger-  
zeniyeth, Gorenetal, Baroba, A'aremor, Heremor, Zehom  
Chesemal, Noredud, Pheniyavon, Qeronial, Bephayava, Aremor  
Aremor, A'aphosal, Sepheral, Qetuenial, Shebebial, A'ere-  
victos, Tophemus, Phetetz d' Chetephad, Phetunial  
Neehehal.

These are the Malachim the most strong (Heghorim) the  
most powerful (Hayozem), Of power and strength, rush forth  
from place to place. Come to meet upon the earth far from the  
house of El. Fly as one hour of the bird in order to come to serve  
that to pass.



Figure 11. The talisman on the left reads, from right to left: The title man  
[refers to the small image of a person as seen in the pupil of the eye] / Light of  
the Lord. The characters in the center are likely to be an error and should be  
Tau Yau, which translates as "sign." The talisman on the right displays the word  
"mighty" on the far right and the names of God to the left.

Take four brazen trays and inscribe upon every one. A name of  
him, the name, and the name Anov, in the name Pheseker, and  
the name of the Malachim ministering before. Speak correctly. I  
am above the angel of the strength. You are Pheloni Ben Pheloni.  
You do not follow in every place. I dwell in Jerusalem. Face your  
seat when in the city, when in the country, when on the sea, when  
on dry land, when eating, when drinking. You fly as a bird. Come to  
me not by desire. Pray to El. Tarry not in day and not in night.  
Place in the four corners of the house.

In the beginning is the name of the honor and the glory. Of the  
oath, above is Asmoday, the king of demons. Of every group, go  
forth to gather in groups of diseases. Of every group, go forth. Do  
not cast to the end and do not fear. Do not be afraid. You are Pheloni  
Ben Pheloni, but only by assistance and support from a Master.  
Cure and distress.

Of all who fall upon him and all disease gather. Of Bennech  
Avhemim, by the four names of the gates, Mephethim, Ben. Of  
Diyavon, Phethech, Yidchon, Segeton. Bless the Lord, and  
enlighten the face of the Lord above. Favor Phesephim. Exalt  
the face of the Lord above. Restore heart to you.

Of adoration above, the king is Loy. Of purity, destroy and  
boile every man to warmth and coldness. Of every devil, Soud  
and demon (Muziq), of every binding (Aytsor) and weight  
(Keshet), of every enchantment (Chereshim) and every sorcery  
(Keshophim).

Of Pheloni Ben Pheloni, by the names Dichon, Diyavon,  
Shchow, Shemoth, Mephersha, Keshem, by the name Shel (Sh"l,  
1350 names), engrave upon the crown. (Hebrew AAA SSS.)

Of all who desire to write the amulet (Qemiya'a), it is necessary  
to write first the Malachim appointed over the period as thus.

In the period of Nisan, the names are Semal and Aanova, and  
Gusheriesh. The name of the prince is Avor Phemek.

In the period of Tammuz, the names are Kedemial and Tyed-  
pud and A'ikemal. The name of the prince is Ane A'ekem.

In the period of Tishri, the names are Becemal and Azsemeral  
and Garam. The name of the prince is Ane A'ekem.

In the period of Cheshvan, the names are A'ekemal and  
Bekemal. The name of the prince is A'ekem.

Concerning the periods afterward, Nisan is Avorial. Ayer is Avorial, Sivan is \_\_\_\_\_,<sup>5</sup> Tammuz is Terial. Ab is Bereqal. Elul is Phenial. Tishri is Tzoriat. Marheshvan is Keberial. Kislev is Adenial. Tebeth is Tzerpial. Shebet is Yirial. Adir is Sornial. In Adir is Sandaphnia.

The first day is Ariyal. The second day is Asephenial. The third day is Ariyal. The fourth day is Hekebial. The fifth day is Yohavah'nyal. The sixth day is Hederial. The seventh day is Israel.

In the period of Tishri is Gelietzor and Hederenial.  
In the period of Tebeth is Berezial and Sememial.  
In the period of Nisan is Semal and A'anial.  
In the period of Tammuz is Nemetzial and Tzereqal.

## BOOK FIVE

~\*~\*~\*~

## THE BOOK OF THE SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC [SEPHER HEMAZELOTH]

IN THE MONTH OF NISAN, the sign of the zodiac is Aries, and Ovrvoval is the angel.

In Ayer, the sign is Taurus, and the angel is Lehetial.  
In Sivan, the sign is Gemini, and the angel is Phenial.  
In Tammuz, the sign is Cancer, and the angel is Zorial.  
In Ab, the sign is Leo, and the angel is Bereqal.  
In Elul, the sign is Virgo, and the angel is Chenial.  
In Tishri, the sign is Libra, and the angel is Tzoriat.  
In Marheshvan, the sign is Scorpio, and the angel is Gabrial.  
In Kislev, the sign is Sagittarius, and the angel is Meronial.  
In Tebeth, the sign is Capricorn, and the angel is Shenial.  
In Shebet, the sign is Aquarius, and the angel is Gabrial.  
In Adir, the sign is Pisces, and the angel is Romial.

In the first day, the planet is the Sun, and the angel is Avorial.  
In the second day, the planet is the Moon, and the angel is Semal.

In the third day, the planet is Mars, and the angel is Voyuroval.

In the fourth day, the planet is Mercury, and the angel is Lehebial.

In the fifth day, the planet is Jupiter, the angel is Zieroval.

In the sixth day, the planet is Venus, and the angel is Ashedial.

In the seventh day, the planet is Saturn, and the angel is Ashedial and Israel.

<sup>5</sup> To extend the wordiness of the name, we observed. The visible letters are: **REZIAL**.



In the first season, beginning with Nisan, the angel is Semal.  
 In the second season, beginning with Tammuz, the angels are  
 Nemetzal and Tzedeqial.  
 In the third season, beginning with Tishri, the angels are  
 Yiqemial and Yiremoth.  
 In the fourth season, beginning with Tebeth, the angels are  
 Bereqial and Sememial.

(Hebrew: TAQ) creates the males from fire, and they serve in  
 the east.

(Hebrew: ShKG) creates the females from earth, and they  
 serve in the south.

(Hebrew: ThMD) creates the males from air, and they serve  
 in the west.

(Hebrew: SAaD) creates the females from water, and they  
 serve in the north.

In the day, the Sun rules in Leo.

In the day, Venus rules in Taurus, and in Libra in the night.

In the day, Mercury rules in Gemini, and in Virgo in the  
 night.

In the day and the night, the Moon rules in Cancer.

In the day, Saturn rules in Capricorn, and in Aquarius in the  
 night.

In the day, Jupiter rules in Sagittarius, and in Pisces in the  
 night.

In the day, Mars rules in the horn of Aries, and in the sting of  
 Scorpio in the night.

Of the twelve signs of the zodiac (Hebrew: TAQ) and (Hebrew:  
 ThMD) are male and (Hebrew: ShKG) and (Hebrew: SAaD) are  
 female.

When a male is born in the feminine sign of the zodiac, he will  
 not live.

When a female is born in the masculine sign of the zodiac, she  
 also will not live.

These are the hours of the days of the week when it is suitable to  
 engrave the amulets [Qemiyā'ayen].

In the seventh hour of the first day.

In the fifth hour of the second day.

In the first hour of the third day.

In the second hour of the fourth day.

In the fourth hour of the fifth day.

In the fifth hour of the sixth day.<sup>1</sup>

Of the sign [Siemen] from the twelve hours (Hebrew: AB'D H'D).

These are the days of the month when it is suitable to engrave  
 the amulets.

Anytime in the first day.

The morning of the second day.

Not on the third day.

Anytime in the fourth day.

In the morning of the fifth day.

Not on the sixth day.

In the morning of the seventh day.

In the morning of the eighth day.

Not on the ninth day.

Not on the tenth day.

In the morning of the eleventh day.

Anytime in the twelfth day.

Not on the thirteenth day.

In the morning of the fourteenth day.

Not on the fifteenth day.

In the morning of the sixteenth day.

In the evening of the seventeenth day.

Not on the eighteenth day.

Not on the nineteenth day.

Not on the twentieth day.

In the morning of the twenty-first day.

Anytime in the twenty-second day.

Not on the twenty-third day.

In the morning of the twenty-fourth day.

<sup>1</sup> Joshua Trachtenberg,  *Jewish Magic and Superstition* (New York: Behrman  
 House, 1997) p. 145.







Of prophecies, it is written in the Talmud of Jerusalem. Of the complete Talmud and Midrash and additions and books and scrolls, the decrees of the Torah and profound secrets of the Lord live in the heart as flowing fountains.

(Hebrew: HOH) Of knowledge and wisdom and all such, the wisdom and every word of the Torah. Keep the commandments. Deliver and save and bring forth from every kind of sorrow. From hardship and from every kind of misfortune, and every kind of punishment. From the edge of the sword and from evil too. From the tongue of the wicked and from the Lord of judgment. It is difficult to understand the covenant. Understand there is no covenant of all established above.

Of wickedness, understand by the works. Understand by the thoughts of the sublimed, the humble, fallen and weary, ever in sorrow and shaken, and broken. Do not rise up in strength. All is free of the touch of wickedness. Complete the desire of wickedness. Of deliverance and salvation from every kind of misfortune and affliction. From evil men and from second death, from every kind of evil existence, and from wicked disease. The heart of the good prevails over the heart of the wicked.

Behold with you over the creatures, when the lion attacks. By the name (Hebrew: IHOH IHHO IOHH HIOH HOIH OIHH OHOH IHIO HOHI) and by the name (Hebrew: ABCD EFGH IJKLMNOP QRS TU VWX YZ) and by the name (Hebrew: OHO ILI SIT AdM OKO) and by the name (Hebrew: ANQThM PSThM PPSIM ODIUNSIM)<sup>5</sup> blessed and keep.

The Lord enlightens. Face above and find favor. The Lord rise up. Face above and give you peace.

Listen and dwell in Israel. In secret, the Lord of the highest favors you. Be protected by the Lord Shaddai. Dwell united and in love, you speak of the Lord. Shelter me Elohek and forthly of the Lord, secure in the heart. Al theron Nephesh. All give me life. Breathe the words. Gather them from the word breathing.

I by the power command, I establish the day to you above and below. Regard in the heart and repeat. Bring refuge from the end of

<sup>5</sup>The name of 42 letters. See Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 91.

<sup>6</sup>The name of 22 letters. See Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 91.

to the words, travel in truth to the dwelling. Do not fear in the house. Go without fear on the path at night to the dwelling.

Establish to cover with darkness. Bind in the day. The letter of the word is above in the side of darkness. Go forth and beat it off. The unclean are laid waste. Cast down the eyes.

It is written: **LOREY OVE** (OO door poise) **Mezod** (O) of the zodiac houses from the right side, over the heart of the dwelling. Drive out the demons. Mezod from the path (Hebrew: HOH) keeps away devils, slaves, and demons [Mezodan]. Have the right and breathe easy while sleeping. Be safe from all evil by the name (Hebrew: HOHI) the God of Gods in the Lord of Lords.

(Hebrew: OALHA RBY AdLA) In the designated time, draw on (Hebrew: AAA AZ BO GH HILH A MGIND).

Blessed be you, Lord of the Shield of David (Magen Dod) (Hebrew: MTZMTZTH NADORON MUDRON).

Here is another amulet. It is of the Rosh of man. Rise up and have great success. (Hebrew: BAdH) is written upon the shield and suspended by the left side. This is written and is protection of the path. Be guided by the word of truth. Of righteous means, the Torah reveals the knowledge of the right side.

**NAKR ENP BKR ZG MNR ODD IZHSN TILA CLE SBR AS  
HUSDARATH**

Let there be desire of the Lord Elohi of Israel, Cornu and the eagle. Come forth to the house of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth. You go forth and succeed in every work. Succeed with great ease in the day and night, in the house and outside of the house, in the city and outside of the city. Of the name and the holy seal, have pride in your work. In your house, succeed of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth over all.

It is tried and proven to keep your women safe. Give birth to a male. Keep them secure and from the evil eye. In the house of the good, do not hold sorcery or a birth turn away from misfortune and evil eyes.

Of the song of degrees, Shema Elia deith, the angels go forth from the song of degrees, I see the angels (Hebrew: AL RYH ch.) Of the name (Hebrew: HOHI) speak of praises.







The names above the diagram (figure 15), are as follows: MIKAI GBRIAI RPAI NORIAI QDOMIAI MIKIAI TZDOIAI PJAL THOMIAI CUSDIAL TZORIAI RMAI IOPAI STOR GZRIAL ODRIAL LHRIAL ChZQIAL RHMIA QDSHIAL SHB NIAL BRQIAL AHIAL ChNIAL LAHAL MLKIAL ShBNIAI RSHIAL ROMIAL QDMIAL QDAI ChKMIAI RMAI QDSHIAI AaNIAI, AaZRIAI ChKMAL MHNIAL QNIAL GDIAL TZORIQ AaOPPIAL RChMIAL SNSNIH ODRGZIH RSSIAL DOMIAI SNIAL THRIAL TAAZQIAL NRHH SMKIAI AINAI THSRH RNAI TZORHH PSNIH AODIAI MMKIA MChNIH QNONH IROAI THDOSHH CIONIAI ZKRIAL OADIAI DNIAL GDAI BRIAL AHNIAL. The caption underneath the diagram reads: By the name (Hebrew: AHH OHH HHA AA BB AO MAK AAA) give adoration above. Be first by the name to form. By the third name, send forth the Malachim. Form by the path. Of the angel of the shore of the sea, make the oath to them in the place. For the names are not of one power, and not one from the hosts and ministers, and not of all who dwell. Of the names, there are by the names and the seals written here, I make the oath. Your hosts and ministers do not strengthen. You give with Phelonieth but Phelonieth. After the birth, not in day and not in night, not by eating and not by drinking, not by head and not by heart, and not by 248 mighty ones [Aberihem], and not by 365 degrees. By the power of the names and the divine seals, of these I make the oath of your hosts and ministers.

Here is another amulet. It establishes love between man and wife, or between man and female companion. Of love, you are the Lord Eloheik in all hearts and in all Nepheshhek. Let there be desire from before the Lord Elohi of the fathers.

Send forth the most holy [Heqedoshem] angel of Phelonieth. Phelonieth (Hebrew: K"p) establishes love. These are the names of the most holy angel appointed over love. (Hebrew: PTI TZIMA THA HOHH KI HLA SHLK KShShLA PShLK IThQL.) You are the angel of love. Establish love. Declare to understand. (Hebrew: PB"p) In them, there is not hatred, and not anger, and not quarreling, and not evil words and wicked hearts; but only peace in the heart. The heart is good. Of love, declare from this time and forever and ever, amen. Let there be the image.

Here is another amulet of love. If it is written on white files and set free, and with the brazier writing tool, write upon the prepared shell.

In the name of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth, let there be binding of the heart. Of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth, to love. Of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth, works of desire. Desire the power of the song and power of the Tutepheth. You are blessed of Nephesh of the Lord Elohi. In great splendor and glory, the vestments cover with light. Peace extends to heaven. The veil cools in the highest sea. In the land of darkness, the horse man travels upon the wings of the wind.

Make an angel over spots that monster flames of fire. The foundation is of earth. Above is the dwelling of the Lord. It is not to fall, crever and ever. O! The rain, the vestment covers the mountains. The sea stands before the curse. Free from the sound of thunder. Quickly rise up the mountains and descend into valleys.

Of the foundation, measure the limits. Do not pass over. Do not inhabit the earth. In the place, put forth from flowing rivers between mountains. Journey and drink. Do not live in the dwelling. Quench the thirst in the arid wilderness. Fly above the heavens to dwell. Be rescued from the highest mountains to the wilderness.

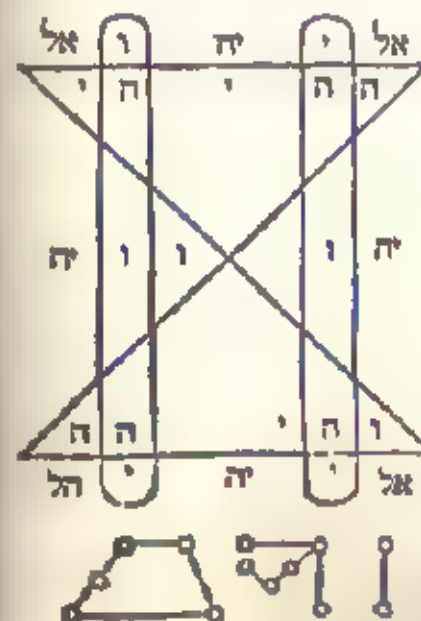


Figure 16 The letters in this figure form "God names." This diagram is also reproduced in Goldstein's *Jewish Folklore and Legends*, page 30.

The earth is enriched with plant growth to support the beasts. The grass serves man for food by the warmth from the earth. Wine, man rejoices in the heart. The surface of the earth becomes fertile. Warm in the heart of man. Support the ~~work~~ <sup>work</sup> of the Lord. On what cedar, is observed nature. Return to the nest of the stork in the fir tree. The house of the eagle is [Between Heaven and earth] tam goats [Liya'a'iem] hide in the shelter of rocks.

Make the Moon of the fixed time of the Sun know to come  
 forth. Beside the darkness, let there be night the one. At the  
 moves, with the lions roar and growl, ending and eating apart.

Suck food from the lion. The sun rises, gather to the dwellings to feed down. Man goes forth to work and works until evening. How easy works of the Lord are, completely by the wisdom created to rule the Earth with wealth.

The sea is great and wide. There are creeping things without number, from the smallest creature to the greatest. The creatures go to your reveling at banquets. Form clouds the rain.

Complete by providing grains. You give food in the bo it. Come to  
gather and fill the open hand. It is good to hide the face as the  
winds increase. Of toil, the dust returns. Send forth Ruoch to en-  
rich and restore the surface of the earth. Let there be glory of our  
Lord forever. Rejoice by the works of the Lord. The earth trembles  
and the mountains shake.

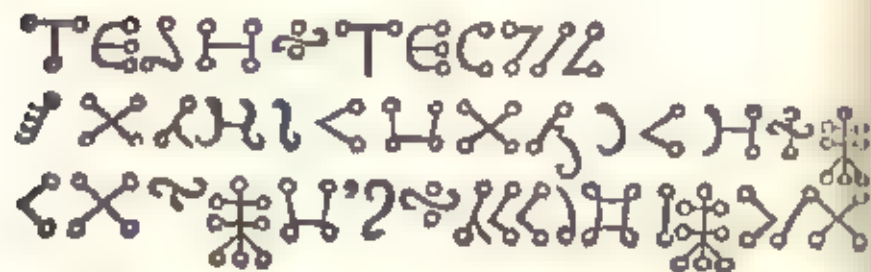


Figure 17 Angele script. These symbols are reproduced in *Jewish Folklore and Legends*, p. 30. Goldstein notes: "The so-called 'alphabet of the angels' from the Book of Raziel, Amsterdam, 1701. It was used for magical purposes, and little is known of its origin. The forms of the letters bear some similarity to the Hebrew and Samaritan alphabets." See Davidson, *Dictionary of Angels*, p. 335.

The Lord keeps a lion's den to eat as lions, as it is written above the isreel. The Lord is seen in every one of the world. Neighbour uses the prayer in the Lord.

Here an older man (age 17) of Gujarati descent who is upon the pre-erectile stage of his sexual growth and maturity (below H 6) felt the excitement in the world (He saw H 6 H 1 Aal PB.)

To increase the righteousness of the nation. Speak, of the Lord  
to increase and sovereignty above. Give your glory in the eyes of all  
visions. In the name of M. Lord. Culture. Righteous. Awa  
Kubeshu.

[illegible]

Here is another amulet (figure 18). Do not hold dominion by men with weapons [Keh Zion]. It is written upon the prepared shell of a turtle and suspended by the neck with these most holy names:

A4TFR1AL OR1AL H0RR1AL HMR1AL S40BR1AL  
Sh0BR1AL A40RR1AL Sh0R1AL M1KAL GBR1AL 1GRIAY  
HGD11AL Sh0BR1AL LzBCR ATbNIQ LzORTQ ANQThM  
PSThM PPSIM DIONSIM L1Sh OA4Th KQO 1Th1 110H  
AB1 11hTz QRAA ShTN NCD IKSh BTR TzThG ChQB TNAA  
R11 PZQ ShQOTz1Th QBTzQAL AHMNONIAL OMSTh11  
H1RShTh1AL A4ANH PIH ALAAH ARG 1ThIN ALAAH Aa11  
AaH AaZOR LPLO1 BN PLON1Th



Figure 18 Angelic script. These symbols have been reproduced in Trachtenberg's *Jewish Magic and Superstitions*, page 14, as well as in other books.



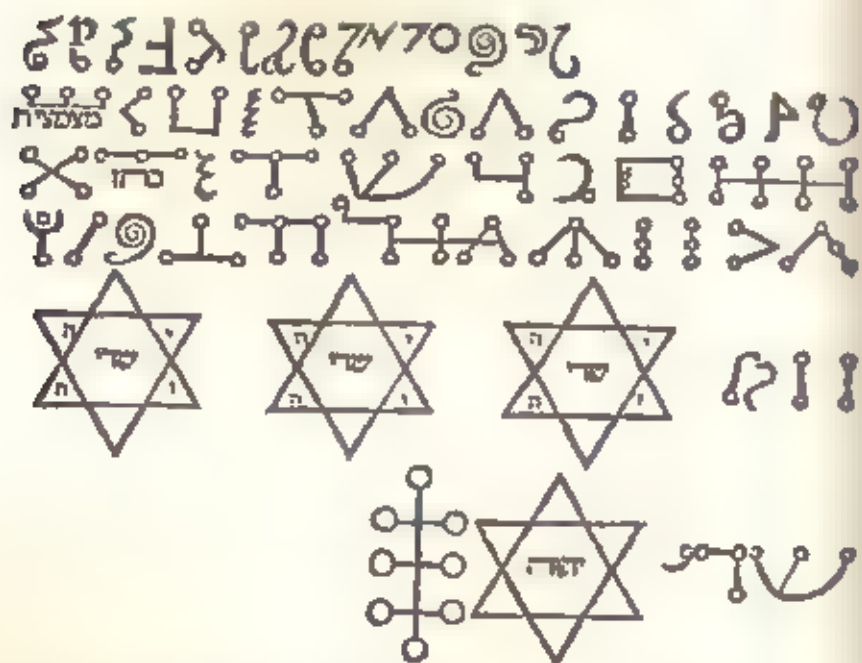


Figure 19 Angelic script. These symbols are also published in Trachtenberg's *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, page 41

It is spoken of wisdom, live for seven periods. Drink a glass of rum [Kosiyá Remiyá] every day for 40 days. Understand the divine word that was given to Moses from the midst of the bush.

The understanding of the wisdom is from the midst of the knowledge. Intelligence is from the midst of the thoughts. Intelligence is from the midst of a goodness and honesty. From the midst of the most skillful. Improvement is from the midst of the most pure. The most holy is from the midst of the modesty. Compassion is from the midst of the peace. The most satisfaction is from the midst of the absence. Reverence in purity is from the midst of the secrets of the holy spirit.

Through Sephephial prince of intelligence. Through Aphophial prince of the knowledge. Through Kethethial prince of the understanding. Through Avenethial prince of craftiness. Through Yhoval prince of testimony. Through Nethenial prince of the grace of the Lord. Through Relial prince of the mystery of the

Shekinah Through Ashemoli prince of the Torah. The name Sheksheros Shekinah is over Moses.

The Ruoch of wisdom and understanding. Ruoch of knowledge and intelligence. Ruoch of craftiness and science. Ruoch of the mystery of the deliverance of the Lord. Ruoch is from you, Elohim. Thus dwell in the Shekinah of wisdom and understanding. Ruoch of counsel and strength and thoughts. Ruoch of knowledge and wisdom. Of the Ruoch of Elohim, the mystery is from intelligence in the hour over David Ben Zelateh by the name Sheqrechozi.

The great prince is (Hebrew: ZH PTR II'). The great prince is (Hebrew: GDL ZH RIRIAL II'). The great prince is (Hebrew: AGO-QTIAL II). The great prince is appointed over the treasured wisdom of the Torah and over all keys of wisdom.

Teach Moses the Torah. Of wisdom and knowledge, thus to open. I am David Ben Zeluteh. Of the gate of wisdom and the gate of understanding, by the name (Hebrew: AHO AChOSH IChOSH HIOH HIO IH HH HOH IH HH HOH HIO. HOH HII IH OH AH HIO AH IH OH OAA ANM SLH).

Do not forsake desire. Do not forsake learning. Speak of the scriptures preceding. Consume and mix a glass of wine or beverage [Mesheqeh] after. Speak, these are the scriptures over Ruoch of men and women. Of Shaddai, man understands to arrange the heart.

The Lord answers in language. Of El, cast out from before. The holy spirit of El is received from me. The Lord commands to cast the amulet out of gold. Deliver to the pure heart. Create to me Elohim and Ruoch is established, restored with him.

Elohim gives me language to understand the knowledge. You give the word to awaken every morning. My ear hears the teaching of the Lord. Elohim opens my ear. I am not so wicked. After the word of the Lord. The word of the Lord is in me. Rule over language and speak thus.

Let there be desire from before the Lord. Elohim of Abraham Isaac and Israel. Open the year by the laws. Enlighten the eye and hear by the name Phineas. Repeat Chophal. Open your heart in all the days of your existence. Let it stand.

What is the name of the Lord? How many? Let it stand. Do not forsake the word of the Lord. Let it stand.

Make to last in the evening (Hebrew R"Ch) is in Swan. With the divine scriptures upon an egg. Knead the yolk with good honey. Consume the word from all flesh. You eat the food.

(Hebrew DIO NSIM)<sup>12</sup> That is (Hebrew D"IO NSTIM)

Of two flags (B NSIM), create Gabriel as (Hebrew DIO) of the appearance (Phere zophen) and the interpretation of the flags, create Gabriel of the grace of Miestal (Hebrew MISHAL)<sup>13</sup>

Of supper, the cold is before. Be warm from the inside. There is interpretation over the holy. Blessed is it.

(Hebrew A"Z B"O G"EL) Of five seals of God, divide the lion. So pray away the pain meaning. Peshet Peseith. Create the two (Hebrew A"Z B"O G"EL)

Establish the letters of the name of the letters (Hebrew ANQTHM PSTHM PSPSIM DIGNSIM BGDIM ADIRIRON HIOH AHH) Of the hosts, the Cherubim cwek. He connects the name of 22 letters.

You make change to engrave the name of 42 (Hebrew ABGTHK) is divided (Hebrew ABGA) is broken down (Hebrew ABGA) is above and faces the veil.

Obtain (Hebrew HSHIN) Denounce to break down and (Hebrew QRA) 14. 14. Sepharim. Denounce going forth (Hebrew HSHIN) Denounce over Israel. Obtain the book of the Mekabab.

(Hebrew ABGTHK QRAa SHIN)<sup>14</sup> In the *Sepher Hekabab Book of the Palmers*, even as regarding the book. Of the gaily announce here until being without food. Make the oath. I am above (Zekoth) are full. Measure before the Lord.

The beauty of the bow of the Lord is in the secret parts of the one new language coming forth (Yekesh Henah Daqosh. Lohf mehosha. Leched heter. Leshan Beva). The first part is new (Hebrew LZTH G). Of language, establish the tabernacle (Hebrew Procamn to expate the language (Hebrew LN Aa). Has the word of power (Hebrew K"EL). Has the book of power (Hebrew PZQ KPZ"Q). Learn of the snow (Hebrew PZMQT SHQ"Q). Be

the bark of Ran from the point (Hebrew LEL) to the abundance.

(Hebrew ABGTHK) is the secret of the that we passed once by the scholar. Of supplication, go forth three miles. Do not speak before, however afterwar, do not return to Jerusalem. Of exa, you one mile return in less than a mile.

Thus the law (Hebrew Now, the sons and sons of the sons of thousands of nations. Of a fourier. Rotze). It is necessary to journey. Take flight and take refuge in the city. There is no evil outside the pasture.

It is written on the shelter of the city of 48 miles nearby. Your pastures and fields are in the nations. You are hidden by the nations. Take possession of the cities given before. Afterwar, return from one mile in the midst of, and not be slain.

(Hebrew SHARZL) Less than three miles here the surprises. Thus of murder, measure three miles. Speak, take flight to the east from the place of murder. Thus at the appointed time, be in prayer for nearly one hour. Thus the killer turns away. Of murder in the place of prisoners, the sea is a road. Speak, you are prisoners. Of the might of the Lord, send forth. You lesser to draw from the sea.

(Hebrew MGB"AGB"AG) Of the letters Aeph Beth Gimel is the name. Of the back of great wisdom, the thousands of nations of God. Be blessed, calculate by combination. The sea is less than one mile. Speak of the eighth from East. Measure with until the sea. The Sea remains above. Be immersed in the sea. Afterward, lessen from one mile. Do not return before three miles.

Therefore (Hebrew ABG BITH GIM"EL NOTRIQON) Through prayer, the border of one mile. Of three miles, it comes to pass. The sea is fixed by portions in the soil of the ground. Dig down one mile. Make it in the place where the ground is virgin soil. Speak the oath. I am above Nechehal, A'aremogial. Tetoplurch, A'aremelech, Nera'ayal. By the name, truth goes forth as a bubbling fountain.

(Hebrew QRAa SHIN) The letters (Hebrew: SIAAR) are on and above. Therein gather to denounce Shatan over Israel. At once, see lives preceding. Arrange the ends. You are the gate. Do not be able to come before the Shemah. Denounce over Israel.

<sup>12</sup>These are the final letters of the name of 22 letters.

<sup>13</sup>This translates, "Who is what God is?" It is also the name of several people. Notably a companion of Daniel.

<sup>14</sup>This word is significant in the name of 42 letters.

<sup>15</sup>See Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 5.



Remembering the purity of Jacob. Proclaim of the small. Speak of who rises up. Of Jacob, it is small.

(Hebrew: OY "O NAM" TzDQ" OMShtPT" MKON" KSM) Mercy and truth precede before. (Hebrew: ON Tht) is small. All made by that name.

(Hebrew: QRA'SHTN) It is good. Those who are wicked are torn to pieces above or from before the evil spirit or from before the sharp teeth of the demon. [Mezeq]

(Hebrew: KOChBIN) Of that name, suspend by the neck and heal.

(Hebrew: IKSh) They are lifted up. Below is teeth and above. Samekl. According to that speak of grace of all the acts of the three times.

Of man with strength as to be thus 13. Hebrew: P'G) below. Thus without punishment. You are lifted up three times. Thus rise up. Establish teeth, however above, there is no punishment until to be thus 23 times 20. They are. (Hebrew: S NG'D) It is gone to remember support, of food and nourishment.

(Hebrew: BTR TzThG) The false are dismissed. [Sheqer] Pheter, Of the language, dismiss the first sea above. Pheter Micah Rashieth Meron. Pheter is false. Rend Shantan. Thus of the earth. Thus record the event. Rend Shantan.

(Hebrew: PTR TzThG) Reply to the oath afterward. The event is with Shun and Beth.

(Hebrew: BTR BNMT ALH) Fulfil the letters Aleph. Lamed. Yod, Heh.

(Hebrew: TzThG) By Gematria is as the strength [CHNQT] Petron. At Lord above in prayer. That is what to speak. Look from the windows, from the Tietz [ornament] and from the lattices.

(Hebrew: MSNIH NOTARIQON MTRON) The great prince. Open the window. Of 13. Of 13 windows, they are to the throne of the glory. You open them in order to gather to the phylacteries [Thephasetien] of Israel. All are created in that name.

(Hebrew: BTR TzThG BATH BSh SEGN HAR) Learn that the first night was created by God. Separate the righteous and make them ready. God conceals it in Eden.

Speak and proclaim. Heum illum rates. (Hebrew: MOR) To Gematria to the Garden of Eden. Understand by that name.

(Hebrew: ChQD) "NAA" By Gematria is the ray. RAM) According to it, speak of the rays. [Qetna]

(Hebrew: RAM) Rays by Gematria is the ray.

(Hebrew: RAM) Raphael Avonia, Michael and Eostor. Shikmah. Make ready to assist the Messiah. That is what is spoken of rays at once.

Of the name. (Hebrew: ChBLOX A'ZO), by the letters and by the name, that is Avonia.

(Hebrew: DTL) Facing Avonia. (Hebrew: LA RA'Q) You see after and before. (Hebrew: LA RA'Q)

(Hebrew: ChQD) [NAA] by Gematria is Nezel. The angel. Make the oath to the angel. Nezel it in order to stop deriving evil.

Dile enate by the name. It is necessary to be of great innocence and baptized. [Chubul]

(Hebrew: KQ PZQ) by Gematria is Cherub. The name Cherub over Cherub is above. Every day, God above grades. Speak and grade over Cherub. Take flight and fly upon the wings of the wind. See in 18,000 lands in the east, and 18,000 in the west, and 18,000 in the north. These 72 lands establish mercy. Speak of mercy in the universe. Understand the mercy. In Heaven, establish the faithful. Establish mercy of thousands of rewards. Of Hebrew: OAAZ), speak from 18,000. Of the name, the day of the name of the Lord.

Divide around to all four faces. Of 18,000, there is no place. Of the angel of the nation, the angel is peace. The faces grade the nation. Be covered with glory. Speak of facing the letters. (Hebrew: HNOk)

By the one letter, the vision of glory comes to a true world. In the highest world, of one song of every group above. Remember the name.

(Hebrew: KQ PZQ MThI) In the period, God rises upon the throne of the glory. The wicked are judged at once. Of every group above, directly see God rising up.

(Hebrew: KQRI'ON) Beginning above, descend from above upon horses. Of judgment, seek compassion over Israel. A once use over the throne of compassion. Therefore the Shekiah is by the throne of compassion.

(Hebrew: KQ PZQ) Above with the name of the glory. Understand it is we.

(Hebrew: ShQO) By Gematria and over the veil, learn the above the veil, give me name and image of the idol [Besh L'ol] or, even coming for it. Do no once over Israel at once. Remember the name. (Hebrew: OMIDNRO) Fear the evil image. It is not permitted to gather before.

(Hebrew: ShQO BNT' OAaI H'RD'T) Above is the evil image.

(Hebrew: ShQO BNT' OAaI, HDRNAL MLMD ShHDRNA) Journey by all. The veil is spread over the throne. Immerse you in the river of fire. Divide over the throne of glory. At once, gather every group above the Moon [Irech]. They are also immersed in the river of fire.

(Hebrew: ShS"FI) Be protected above the river.

(Hebrew: AaLI NHR BNT' ShSH) Thus take authority from Jacob. The fathers above are of peace. Sing the song. Speak not to Jacob. From the sounds of Gehenam are the letters of Jacob. At once, they hold dominion by the name. According to it, engage over the hearts.

(Hebrew: ShQO L'Z'FI) It is good for man to wear the vestment sackcloth and have gray upon the head. Remember the name. Pray and at once, the prayer is heard and answered. Speak, there is not one permitted to wear the vestment sackcloth. Only be answered by the king. (Hebrew: KIORM BN AC hAB.)

Also, it is spoken in the Midrash, of how many are adorned in sackcloths. God sees you at once, lest [you] understand the secret of the sackcloth. All thus are adorned. See the covering.

Of the letters of the covering, thus find (Hebrew: BMRDKI) Wear the sackcloth and be gray. Go forth (Hebrew: L'RBIM) and thus (Hebrew: GBI ANShI NINOCh) Wear the sackcloths and understand the great secret.

Here completes the division of the name of 42 letters. The book is complete. The fountain of wisdom [Ma'ayyien Hechekineh] is from the secrets of the great Rezial. Of all the books that Rezial the angel gave to Adam, the first man, learn from it. Of all fountains of the wisdom of the Lord, for the sake of compassion. Be favored by the pleasures of victory. Desire to succeed by walking upon the path of the wisdom. Be ministered by a myriad myriads hosts. Of armies of fire, the river of continuous fire [Methleqecheth Neher Ash] Dwell before rising up to shine in strength. From the sounds,

the nations tremble. Give a song to the Lord. Blessed is the Lord of the universe, amen.

Through the various employments of the messenger, they hold dominion.

DOD BN 'AA KHRR ISLSKR DOB ZL'Z' MPO IN QIN MQQ  
ZAI QOOI HBIRH HSMOK LQQ L'G'3.

## APPENDIX

### SEPHER RAZIAL MANUSCRIPTS

**British Library MS. Sloane 3826 (101 folios):**

- 1 ff.1-57 Liber Salomonis, called Sepher Raziel, containing Seven Treatises.
  1. The first is said Clavis for that in it is determined Astronomy and of the starres for without them we may do nothing.
  - 2 The second is said Ala for that in it is determined of the virtues of some stones, of herbs and of beasts.
  3. The third is said Tractatus Thymiamatus for that there is determined in it of Suffumigations and of allagacions of them and divisions.
  4. The fourth is said the Treatise of tymes and the heere of the day and of the night for that in it is determined when any thing ought to be done by this booke.
  - 5 The fifth is said the Treatise of Cleanesse for that there is determined in it of Abstinence.
  - 6 The sixth is said Samam for in that treatise it nameth all the heavens and her angels and the operations of working of them.
  - 7 The seventh is the booke of virtues for that there is determined in it of virtues and miracles for there be tolde the proprieties of the arte of magycke and of his figures and of the ordinances of the same.

This list compiled by Adam McLean, was posted on the World Wide Web, at <http://www.levity.com/alchemy/raziel.htm>. Readers may find his information helpful to their study.

2. ff.58-85 The rule of the booke of Consecration or the manner of working with some orisons.
3. ff.65-83 Magical Directions.
4. ff.84-97 Liber Lunae.
5. ff.98-101 The Invocation of Oberion concerning Physic Art.

**British Library MS. Sloane 3846 (Paper Quarto 186 folios. 17th century):** Item 18. ff.129-157.

Liber Salomonis, called Cephar Raziel, containing seven treatises, said to be written by William Parry of Clifford's Inn in 1564 ff.129-157 [The text in English is the same as in MS. Sloane 3826.]

**British Library MS. Sloane 3847 (Paper. Quarto. 188 folios. 17th century):** [Items 1 and 2 see under Clavicula Salomonis—English] [Item 11] ff.161-188

Praefatio in librum Razielis J.V. in nomine Dei omnipotentis vivi et veri, et eterni, et sine omni Fine qui dicitur Adonay—Saday—Assereye—Jucipio—scribere istum librum qui dicitur Cephar Raziel cum omnibus suis Pertinentiis, in quo sunt septem Tractatus completi, et septem libri

Introductio Libris

Clavis Libris. Liber Primus Astronomia.

De Lapidibus. Liber Secundus.

De Herbis.

[This text in Latin is the same as MSS. Sloane 3846 and 3826 but breaks off incomplete in Chapter Three.]

[Preface begins] "Dicit Salomon Gloria et laus cum multo honore sit Deo."

[First book begins] "Clavis istius libri est cognoscere et scire locum septem corporum superiorum."

[The introduction lists the seven books of the Sephar Raziel as.]

1. Clavis de Astronomia et de Stelis.
2. Ala de virtutibus quorundam Lapidum, Herbarum, Animalium.
3. Thymiamatum de Nulli magice.
4. Temporibus Annorum et diebus anni.

5. Mundici de obsequiis.
6. Sanayi. [names of God and Angels]
7. Virtutis quidam determinatio. [etc. Virtues of the art of magic]

British Library MS. Sloane 3853 (Paper, Quarto. 268 folios. 17th century):

- Tractatus qui vocatur Thesaurus Spirituum secundum Rechenon Felconem et Rogerum Bectonem tabula contentorum et prologo practissis. ff 3-45. [Begins] "Hic est doctrina omnium experimentorum."
2. Libri qui vocantur Sepher Raziel Imperfecti. ff 46-73. [Begins] "Incipit scribere suum librum qui vocatur Sepher Raziel."
  3. Experimenta plantarum, magica. ff 51-63, 70-120.
    1. The book of consecration. ff 64-69.
    2. De spiritibus scholaribus, in figuris delicatis. ff 120v-127.
    3. The divine Seal of Solomon. ff 127v.
    4. Invocationes, orationes, etc. ff 129-137.
    5. Tractatus qui vocatur, Speculum quator Regum. ff 138-141. [Begins] "Dic in primis hanc orationem."
    6. Processus magici, excitationes spirituum, etc. ff 142-171.
  10. A magical book called the Dannes, containing various magical experiments. ff 176-215. [Begins] "This is the doctrine of all experiments in general."
  11. The book of the science "of nygromancie." ff 219v-241. [Begins] "Here beginneth the booke of the science of nygromancie by the which science thou mayst worke wth thou wylt by day as by nyght."
  12. De sigillis planetarum, etc. ff 243.
  13. Coniunctio. etc. ff 245v-252, 253-256.
  14. Of the Offices of Spirits. ff 257-264.
  15. Experimenta quaedam magica. ff 266.

### British Library MS. Additional 15208

The following description appears in a British Library MS. catalogue entry which is pasted into a bound manuscript volume:

**"The Book Raziel (the Hidden Things of God) The Angel Raziel delivers this booke to Adam after 190 years in his Retirement, which booke contains Cabala by which they can cause Angles, according to his mouth and his law to perform miracles, and drive out the evil spirits which occasionally enter in men, and it also contains the knowledge of conversing concerning the Sun the Moon and the Stars, and to cause to be sick and the like, and it speaks of many other powers of the vegetable world, breeds snakes, fishes, fowls, wild beasts, also to be enabled to travel by the means of the stars and to explain the word of Moses, where with he performed wonders. Vide Librum Dormientium etc. 7. No. 31."** "This MS contains the book Jetzirah, with the commentary apparently, of R. Eliezer ben Juda de Gamaza who lived in the middle of the 13th century. There are various other cabalistic treatises etc. See the note at f 132b. See Wollhus Tom I, p. 23."

### MS Alnwick Castle 596:

The following work is a Book of great name among the Magi and Cabalists as the Title of Sepher Raziel or the Book of the Angel of Secret.

- p.1 For the Account of the Booke, see the Zohar of the Jews in Genesis. When Adam was in the garden of Eden. [To V. H. sent him a Book of the Angel Raziel in which were engraved characters of the highest wisdom.]
- p.3 A Compendium of the Booke called Sepher Raziel or the Angel of the Great Secret.
- p.8. [Recipe for cabalistic ink.]
- p.11 Operation of the First Heaven.



- p. 20. Operation of the 2nd Army in the . . . and attributed to Mercury.  
[Opens in English, then in Italian.]
- p. 25. Operationi del 2 do Exercito. [Sections in Italian, Latin and English.]
- p. 35. Operationi del 3 zo Exercito. [Italian, Latin.]
- p. 47. Operationi de 4 to Exercito. [Italian, Latin and English.]
- p. 60. The Operations of the 5th Army. [English, Latin.]
- p. 62. The Operations of the 6th Army. [English, Latin.]
- p. 69. Operazioni de 7 mo Cielo. [Italian and Latin.]
- p. 75. [Lists of qualities of the sevenfold.] [List of various Angel names.]
- p. 88. Oratio. [Latin.]
- p. 90. l'Orazioni. [Latin.]
- p. 92. Tavola. [Contents of MS. in Italian.]
- p. 93. Haec Sunt 72 Nomina Dei. [List of 72 names with qualities and powers.] [Latin and Italian.]

#### MS. Alnwick Castle 585:

f.ii. "This Book was bought at Naples from the Jesuit's Colledge when that Order was suppressed and all their goods seized upon by the King and confiscated. It was brought from there by a Gentleman in publick Employment in the English service and at his death was purchased in London with other MSS of the Jesuit's Colledge."

#### 1. Cephaz Raziel. [In Italian p. 1-43.]

- p. 1. Erudition hujus Libri. Zoar: Sectione in principio Genesim.
- p. 1. Comprehensio de Libro de . . . Cephaz Raziel, id est Angelus Magni Secreti Communicato as Adamo, ed esposto da Salomone in Ebreo . . .
- p. 2. Incominci.
- p. 3. Disse Salomone in quest libro quello che disse l'Angelo Raziele as Adamo.
- p. 6. Operazione de primo Cielo.

- p. 8. Seguone l'operazione del 1° cielo.
- p. 11. Operazioni del 2° esercito, quale nel Cielo di Labana, ed attribuiscon a Mercurio.
- p. 12. Operazioni del 2° Exercito.
- p. 14. Operazioni . . .
- p. 17. Le operazioni de IV esercito, il quale sta nel cielo de Labana, ma e attribuito al Sole.
- p. 18. Operazioni del IV Exercito.
- p. 21. Operazioni del IV Exercito, il quale ben che sta nel Cielo di Labana, non di meno e attribuito a Marte.
- p. 22. Operazioni del quinto esercito.
- p. 25. Operazioni del VI esercito, il quale ben che sta ne Cielo di Labana, non di meno, e attribuito a Jupiter.
- p. 26. Dell' operazioni del VII esercito.
- p. 29. Operazioni del VII Cielo il 7° Cielo si chiama Arabith.
- p. 37. Il Complimento.
- p. 40. Questae l'orazione.
- p. 41. Siegre il Nome Magno.

#### 2. Compendium totius Sme Kabala cuius mysterius consistit in divinis nominibus vita hora fundamentum smus hoc nomen. Begins: "Haec sunt 72 Nomina Dei."

p. 1-8. [In Latin.]

#### 3. Regole di Mr Gio Adamo Wetter.

[Table of the days of the months.]

[Tables with inverted pyramids of numbers.]

Kabala Hermens.

[With number square and inverted pyramid of numbers. Some sigils at end. Text in Italian.]

#### 4. Vero modo d'acquistare la Kabala Angelica.

p. 1. [Angels of past, present, and future.]

p. 2. Ciò finito di ra con gran divozione.

p. 3. Invocazione dell' Assenza.

p. 5. Devi sapere. Ciò che s'edetto / che in ogni nome d'Angiolo si deve leggere. Hic est spiritus: e si segna la Croce.



p.6. Oratio

[p 1-6 in Italian, 18th century] [four short tracts bound together.]

British Library MS. Additional 16390 (Paper. Small quarto. 17th century):

Two tracts in Hebrew.

- (i) "The Seven Names "
- (ii) The eight chapters of Maimonides, or introduction to Abon, [imperfect]. At the end is added an extract from the Hebrew cabalistic work, entitled Razi'el, in Italian.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Crowley, Aleister. *The Equinox, Volume I, # 5*. London: Equinox Publishing, 1911; York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1992
- Davidson, Benjamin. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon*. London, S. Bagster & Sons, n.d.
- Davidson, Gustav. *Dictionary of Angels*. New York: Free Press, 1967
- De Manhar, Nurho, trans. *Zohar (Berashuth-Genesis)*. San Diego, CA: Wizards Bookshelf, 1995 (According to the Wizards Bookshelf edition, Nurho De Manhar was a pseudonym for William Williams, and this translation was published in 1978 and 1980.)
- Fortune, Dion. *Mystical Qabalah*. London, Rider, 1935; York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1984
- Frazer, James. *Folklore in the Old Testament*. London. MacMillan, 1918
- Gaster, Moses, trans. *Sword of Moses*. London: D. Nutt, 1896, New York: Samuel Weiser, 1970
- Goldstein, David. *Jewish Folklore and Legend*. London: Hamlyn Publishing, 1980
- Graves, Robert and Raphael Patai. *Hebrew Myths: The Book of Genesis*. New York: Doubleday, 1938.
- Grollot de Givry, En le. *Witchcraft, Magic and Alchemy*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1981
- Hastings, James. *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*. New York: Scribner, 1908-1927
- Ratsch, Isidor trans. *Sephir Yetzarah*. New York: L. H. Frank, 1877.
- Kaplan, Aryeh, trans. *The Bride*. York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1979





















virgin egg, 258

Virgo, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 60, 76,  
71, 103, 105, 112, 117, 119,  
125, 134, 200, 210, 255, 256

Visa'amel, 222

Vish'a'yl, 16

Vishedial, 214

Vishielael, 27

Vishemethov, 251

Vishenval, 15

Vishqutemal, 214

Vishetsehal, 223

Vishetsehal, 214

Vishetselem, 215

Vishemal, 214, 215

Vishesepluch, 207

Vishahel, 144

Vishemal, 15

Vishayin, 16

Vishel, 199

Vishesepluch, 207

voice of the lord, 237

Vishetov, 207

Vishetov, 20

Vishetov, 208

Vishetov, 223

Vishetov, 14

Vishetov, 223

Vishetov, 260

Vishetov, 223

Vishetov, 96

Vishetov, 222

Vishetov, 223

Vishetov, 208

Vishetov, 251

Vishetov, 214

Vishetov, 145

Vishetov, 144

Vishetov, 18

Vishetov, 93

Vishetov, 16

Vishetov, 115

Vishetov, 14

Vishetov, 255

Vishetov, 223

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

Vishetov, 211

wine, 7, 273

wisdom, 25, 72, 119, 151, 156,  
178, 182, 192, 243, 272

wisdom of, 144

of Israel, 101

kinds, 199

paths of, 172

spirit of, 3

wise son, 182, 183

wizard, 44n

wolf, 123

women of Tan Mem Daketh in

west, 193

word, 79, 157

words

of glory, 146, 148

world, established, 137

worms, 113

Yah, 60, 70

Yahweh, 28

Yehesheh, 18

Yehesheh, 19

Yeh, 16

Yehemavoth, Yehemal, 15

Yehemal, 12

Yehiel, 13

Yehoy, 13, 16

Yehoy Hov Aytin, 12

Yehesheh, 14

Yehesheh, 14

Yehesheh, 15

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yehesheh, 25

Yisrael, 215

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

Yisroel, 258

## ABOUT THE AUTHOR

Steve Savedow is the author of *The Magician's Workbook: A Modern Grimoire* (Weiser, 1995) and *Gnostic Evocation: The Magician's Workbook, Volume 2* (Eschaton Productions, 1996). He has studied magic and the Western Mystery Tradition for many years. Savedow lives in Daytona Beach, Florida, and owns the Serpent's Occult Bookstore, an independent bookstore specializing in magic and pagan titles. He has been interested in the *Sepher Rezial Hemelach* for many years.

**S***epher Raziel Hemelach* is the long-awaited, first English edition of this famous magical text—a translation from the ancient Hebrew in the rare and complete 1701 Amsterdam edition. According to Hebrew legend, the *Sepher Raziel* was presented to Adam in the Garden of Eden, given by the hand of God, and delivered by the angel Raziel. The myth thus suggests that this is the first book ever written, and is of direct, divine provenance. A diverse compendium of ancient Hebrew magical lore, this book was quite possibly the original source for later traditional literature on angelic hierarchy, astrology, Qabalah, and Gematria. Moses Gaster mentions this in his introduction to *The Sword of Moses* (1896) suggesting that the *Sepher Raziel* could be a primary source for many magic and qabalistic books of the Middle Ages.

*Sepher Raziel Hemelach* is a compilation of five books: "The Book of the Vestment," "The Book of the Great Raziel," "The Holy Names," "The Book of the Mysteries," and "The Book of the Signs of the Zodiac." It includes explanatory text on the holy names of God, the divisions of Heaven and Hell, the names and hierarchy of the angels and spirits, as well as symbolic interpretations of both the Book of Genesis and *Sepher Yetzirah*. It also includes material on astronomy, astrology, gematria, and various magical talismans, most notably those used for protection during childbirth. In his introduction, Steve Savedow details the history, bibliographical citations, and lineage of this famous work. The release of this contemporary English translation is a landmark event for students of magic and the ancient Hebrew tradition.

## WEISER BOOKS

An Imprint of Red Wheel/Weiser  
Boston, MA/York Beach, ME



X0002HDD9H

Sepher Raziel Hemelach, The Bo  
Used - Good



The Ohio State University



3 2435 07206237 5



V 3 R 1







of the large articles viz

Hebraion book as a  
Hebraion book by Jellrich,  
H. Bloch (Syndes 1215 sh

שני ספרים, חביבים ויקרים

א

# ספר היכלות

מהתנא

רבי ישמעאל כהן גדול.

ב



מִיִּזְמַן מִיִּזְמַן, מִיִּזְמַן יִשְׂרָאֵל

ו

חֲזָקִים יִזְמַן

אֲנִי

זֶה הוּא אֱלֹהֵינוּ יִשְׂרָאֵל.

# ספר היכלות

מהתנא

רבי ישמעאל כהן גדול.

שלושים פרקים

עם תפלה מהתנא ההוא

הדור אתם ראו דבר חדש אשר הקרה ה' לפני המביא  
לבית הדפוס כתב יד ישן נושן, ספר היכלות מהתנא  
רבי ישמעאל כהן גדול, אשר דבריו הקדושים  
והמהורים בוערים כלפידים ובפרט התפלה הנוראה  
אשר בסוף הספר, כי שפתי כהן ישמרו דעת ותורה  
יבקשו מפיהו.

## ווארשא

בדפוס ר' יואל לעבענזאהן נ"י

שנת תרלה לפ"ק

---

СЕФЕРЪ ГЕХОЛЕСЪ

т. е. Книга дворцовъ

ВАРШАВА 1875.

Въ Типографіи Ю. Лебенсона,  
на улицѣ Налевки № 9.



CH. 12

הנהגת המערכת

Варшава 14 (26) Мая 1875 г.

10. 12. 1944

[illegible]

卷之四

STATE OF NEW YORK

1871 1872 1873

03300000 093000

Т. 9. Кн. 2.

BABINABA 1870

Въ Типографіи Ю. Лебедева  
на 7-мъ яружѣ Невск. р.



**פרק א ויתהלך** חנוך את האלקים ואיננו כי לקח אותו אלקים אמר ר' ישמעאל כשעלותי למרום להסתכל בצפייתי במרכבה והייתי נכנס בששה היכרות חדר בתוך חדר. וכיון שהגעתי לפתח היכל שביעי עמדתי בתפלה לפני הקב"ה ונשאתי את עיני כלפי מעלה ואמרתי רבונו של עולם בבקשה מלפניך שתגרום לי בשעה הזאת זכות אהרן בן עמרם אוהב שלום ורודף שלום שקבל כתר כהונ' מלפני כבודך בהר סיני שלא ישלשו בי קציא"ל השר ומלאכים שעמו ואל ישליכוני מן השמים. מיד זימן לי מטטרו"ן עבדו מלאך שר הפנים ופרח בכנפיו ויצא כנגדי בשמחה רבה להציגני מידם ותפשוני בידי לעיניהם ואמר לי בואך בשלום שנרצית לפני מלך רם ונשא להסתכל בדמות המרכבה באותה שעה כנסתי להיכל שביעי והדרכיני למראה שכונה והציגני לפני כסא הכבוד להסתכל במרכבה וכשראוני שרי המרכבה ושרפי להבה נתנו עיניהם בי מיד נודעו עתי ונרתעתי ונפלתי ממעמדי ונרדמתי מפני זוהר דמות עיניהם וזיו מראה פניהם עד שגער בהם הקב"ה ואמר להם משרתי שרפי כרובי ואיפני כסו עיניכם מלפני ישמעאל אוהבי חביבי וכבודי שלא ירתע ולא יודעו עי מיד בא מטטרו"ן שר הפנים והחזיר לי בשמתי והציגני על רגלי ועדיין לא היה בי כח לומר שירה לפני כסא כבודו של מלך הכבוד אדיר על כל המלכים וזהר על כל הרוזנים עד שכלתה שעה ולאחר שעה פתח לי הקב"ה שערי שכונה שערי חכמה שערי שלום שערי כח שערי גבורה שערי דבורה שערי שירה שערי קדושה שערי נעימה והאיר את עיני ואת לבי באמרי תהלה ושבח ורנה ותודה וזמרה פאר ונאוה הילול עוז וכשפתחתי פי ושבחתי שירה לפני כסא חיות הקודש מתחת כסא של מלך הכבוד ולמעלה מן הכסא עונים אחריו ואומרים קק"ק וברוך כ"מ :

**פרק ב אמר ר'** ישמעאל באותה שעה היו נשרי המרכבה ואופני להבה ושרפי אש אוכלה באים ושואלים למטטרו"ן ואומרים לו נער מפני מה הנחת ילוד אשה שיבא ויסתכל במרכבה כאיזה עם הוא כאיזה שבט הוא מה מינו



ושל זה משיב מטטרוין ואומר להם מעם ישראל שבחר הקב"ה להיות לו לעם משבעים לשונות משבט לוי הוא מרים תרומה לשמו מזרע אהרן הוא שבחר הקב"ה להיות לו משרת שקשר לו הקב"ה בעצמו כתר כהונה בסוני מיד פתחו ואמרו בוודאי אשר זראוי זה להסתכל במרכבה דבתיב אשרי העם שככה לו :

**פרק ג' אמר ר' ישמעאל** באותה שעה שאלתי את מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים אמרתי לו מה שמך אמר לי יש לי שבעים שמות כנגד שבעים לשונות שבעולם וכולם על שמו של מלך מלכי המלכים אבל מלכי קורא אותי גער : **אמר ר' ישמעאל** אמרתי למטטרוין מפני מה אתה נקרא בשם קונך בשבעים שמות ואתה גדול מכל השרים גבוה מכל המלכים וחביב מכל המשרתים ונכבד מכל הצבאות והב ממך האדירים במלוכה ובגדולה ובכבוד ומפני מה קורין אותך בשמי מרומים גער השיב ואמר לי מפני שאני חנוך בן ירד כשחטאו בני דור המבול וסרחו במעשיהם ואמרו לאל מור ממנו ודעת דרכיך לא חפצנו נטלני הקדוש ברוך הוא מביניהם להיות עד עליהם בשמי מרום לכל באי עולם שלא יאמרו רחמן אכזרי הוא מה חטאו כל אותן האוכלוסין נשירה בניהם ובנותיהם סוסייהם פרדיהם נקניהם וקניינם וכל עופות שחיו בעולם שאובדן הקב"ה עמהם בימי דור המבול מה עולם יאמרו אם הללו בני דור המבול חטאו בחמה חיה ועופות מה חטאו שספו עליהם לפיכך העלני בחייהם לעיניהם לשמי מרום להיות עד עליהם לעולם הבא וזיווגי הקדוש ברוך הוא במרום אשר ולנגיד בין מלאכי השרת עזא עזא ועזאל היו מבטינין עלי בשמי מרומים ממלאכי השרת ואמרו לפני הקב"ה רבש"ע לא יפה אמרו ראשונים לפניך לא תברא אדם עוד משיב הקב"ה ואומר להם אני עשיתי ואני אשא אני אסבול ואמלט זכיון שראו אותי אמרו לפניו רבונו של עולם ברוך הוא מה מיבו של זה שעלה למרום מרומים לא מבניהם הללו שנאבדו במי המבול עוד משיב הקב"ה ואומר להם מה מיבכם שאתם נכנסים לדברי שאני חפצתי בזה יותר מכולכם להיות לשר ולנגיד עליכם בשמי מרום מיד עמדו כולם ויצאו לקראתי והשתחוו



והשתתוו לפני ואמרו לי אשריך ואשרי הוריד שרצה בך קונך  
 ומתוך שאני קמן בתוכם ונער ביניהם בימים ובחדשים ובשני  
 לפיכך קוראין אותי נער: **פרק ד אמר ר' ישמעאל** אמר לי מטטרון שר הפנים  
 מיום שטרדו הקב"ה לאדם הראשון מן עדן  
 היתה שכינה שרוי על כרוב תחת עץ החיים ומלאכי השרת  
 היו מקפצין ובאין ויורדין כתות כתות מן השמים וחבורות  
 חבורות מן השמים ומחנות מחנות מן השמים לשוט בכל  
 העולם כלו ואדם הראשון ודורו יושבין על פתח גן עדן להסתכל  
 בדמות תארו של זיו השכינה לפי שזיו השכינה היה מהלך  
 מסוף העולם ועד סופו על אחת ששים וחמשה אלפים ובגלגל  
 שכל המסתכל בזיו אותה השכינה אין זכובין ויתושין שורין  
 בו ואינו תולה ואין כל מויקין מויקין אותו ולא עוד אלא  
 מלאכים אינן שולטין בהם והקב"ה ה' הולך ושט מן לעדן  
 ומערן לנן ומן גן לרקיע ומרקיע לנן עדן והכל מסתכלין בזיו  
 שכינתו ואין ניווקין עד שבאו בני דורו של אנוש והיו הולכין  
 מסוף העולם ועד סופו ומביאין כל אחד מהם כסף וזהב ואבנים  
 טובות ומרגליות בהרים הרים וגבעות גבעות ועושין אותן עז  
 בעולם כשיעור אלף פרסה ומורדין חמה ולבנה כוכבים וכולות  
 ומעמידין לפנייהם מימנם ומשמאלם לשמש בהם כדרך שהיו  
 משמשין להקב"ה שנאמר כל צבא השמים עומדים עליו מימינו  
 ומשמאלו והאיד ה' בהן כח שהיה מורדין אותן ומשתמשין  
 בהם אלא עזי' ועזי' ה' מלמדן להם כשפים שהיו מורדין  
 אותן ומשתמשין בהן שאלמלא כן לא היו יכולין להורידן באותה  
 שעה קראו מלאכי השרת קשיגור לפני הקב"ה ואמרו לפניו  
 רשכ"ה מה לך אצל בני האדם מה אנוש כי הזכרנו ובן אדם  
 כי תפקדנו מה אדם לא נאמר אלא מה אנוש שהוא ראש  
 לע"ז מפני מה הנחת את שמי השמים העליונים מלון כבוד  
 שלך וכסא רם ונשא שברום ערבות ובאת ולנת אצל בני  
 אדם שעובדין ע"ז שהשוו אותך כע"ז עכשיו אתה בארץ וע"ז  
 בארץ מה טובך בין דיירי ארץ עובדי ע"ז מיד מילק הקב"ה  
 שכינה מן הארץ מביניהם באותה שעה באו מלאכי השרת  
 וגדודי



וגדודי צבאות וחיילי ערבות ואלף מחנות ורבי צבאות ונמלו  
את חצוצרות ותפשו בידם את השופרות והקיפו את השכינה  
בשרים ושירות לשמי מרום שנאמר עלה אלקים בתרועה ה'  
בקול שופר:

**פרק ה' אמר ר' ישמעאל** אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים  
כשביקש הקב"ה להעלות אותי למרום בתחלה  
שיגר לי ענפוא"ל השר ונמלני מביניהם לעיניהם והרכיבני  
בכבוד גדול על רכב אש וסוסי אש ומשרתי כבוד והעלני עם  
השכינה לשמי מרום זכיון שהגעת לשמי מרום והיו חיות  
הקודש ואופנים ושרפים וכרובים וגלגלי המרכבה ומשרתי אש  
אכלה מריחן את ריחי ברחוק ששים וחמשת אלפים רבבות  
ושלש מאות פרסאות ואומרים מה ריח ילוד אשה ומה טעם  
טיפת לבן שהיא עולה לשמי מרום וישמש בין חוצבי שלהבת  
משוב הקב"ה ואמר להם משרתי צבאיי כרוביי ואופניי ושרפיי  
אל ירע לכם בדבר זה שכל בני אדם כפרו בי ובמלכותי  
הגדולה והלכו ועבדו ע"ו וסילקתי שכינתי מביניהם והעלתי  
למרום וזה שנמלתי ביניהם מוכחר שבכלם הוא וזה שקול  
כנגד כולם באמונה ובצדקה ובכשרון מעש וזה שנמלתי שכרי  
בעולמי תחת כל השמים:

**פרק ו' אמר ר' ישמעאל** אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים  
כשלקחני הקדוש ברוך הוא כן פני בור המבול  
העלני בכנפי רוח שכינה לרקיע העליון והכניסני לתוך פלטרין  
גדולים שברום ערבות רקיע ששם כסא הכבוד שכינה ומרכבה  
גדודים של זעם וחיילים של זעף ושנאנים של אש וכרובים  
של לפיד ואופנים של נהל ומשרתים של להב וחשמלים של  
בוק ושרפים של ברק והעמידני לשמש בכל יום ויום את כסא

שיא אחרי יצא יום הכבוד:  
**פרק ז' אמר ר' ישמעאל** אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים  
קודם שהעמידני לשמש את כסא הכבוד פתח  
לי הקב"ה שלש מאות אלפים שערי חכמה ושלש מאות אלפים  
שערי בינה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי ערכה ושלש מאות  
אלפים שערי חיים ושלש מאות אלפים שערי שלום ושלש



מאות אלפים שערי שכינה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי גבורה וחיל ושלש מאות אלפים שערי כח ושלש מאות אלפים שערי חן וחסד ושלש מאות אלפים שערי אהבה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי תורה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי פרנסה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי רחמים ושלש מאות אלפים שערי ענוה ושלש מאות אלפים יראת שמים באותה שעה הוסיף לי הקדוש ברוך הוא חכמה על חכמה . בינה על בינה . ערמה על ערמה דעת על דעת . רחמים על רחמים . תורה על תורה . אהבה על אהבה . חסד על חסד חמדה על חמדה . ענוה על ענוה . גבורה על גבורה . כח על כח . חיל על חיל . זוהר על זוהר . יופי על יופי . תואר על תואר . ונתכבדתי ונתפארתני בכל מדות טובות ומשובחות הללו יתר פכל בני מרומים :

**פרק ה' אמר ר'** ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים אחר כל המדות הללו הניח הקדוש ברוך הוא את ידו עלי וברכני אלף שלש מאות וששים וחמשת אלפים ברכות ורוממתי והגבהתי כשועור ארכו ורחבו של עולם והעלה לי שבעים ושהים כנפים ל' כנפים מצד אחד ול' כנפים מצד אחר וכל כנף כמלא עולם וקבע בי שלש מאות ששים וחמשת אלפים עינים וכל עין ועין כפאור הגדול ולא הניח מסין של זיו ותואר ויופי ואורות שבעולם שלא קבע בי :

**פרק ט' אמר ר'** ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרוין שר הפנים כל זאת עשה לי הקדוש ברוך הוא עשה לי כסא מעין כסא הכבוד ופרש עלי פרש של זיו ושל זוהר ותואר וכבוד ויופי . וחסד מעין פרש של כסא הכבוד שכל מיני זיו ומאורות שבעולם קבועין בו ושמו על פתח היכל שביעי והושיבני עליו והכרוז יצא יצא עלי בכל רקיע ורקיע לאמר מטטרוין עבדי שמתיו לשר ולנגיד ער כל שרי מלכותי ועל כל בני מרומים חוץ משמונה שרים הגדולים הנכבדים והנוראים שנקראים יי בשמו של מלכם . וכל כלאך ומלאך שיש לו דבר לדבר לפני ילך לפניו וידבר אליו וכל דבר ודבר שהוצא מדבר בשמי עליכם תנשרון ותפעלון מפני ששר החכמה ושר הבינה משרתים לו ללמדו חכמות עליונים ותחתונים חכמת



עוהיו וחכמה עוה"ב וגם אני מנתי על כל גנוי היכל ערבות  
ועל כל אוצרות חיים שיש בשמי מרום :

**פרק י' אמר ר'** ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרו"ן משה גילה לי  
הקדוש ברוך הוא מאז כל סתרי תורה וכל רזי  
חכמ' וכל עמקי תמימ' וכל מחשבות לבבות של בריות וכל  
רזי עול' וכל סתרי בראשית גלויים לפני כדרך שגלויים לפני  
יוצר בראשי וצפיתי מאז להסתכל ברזי עמוקה ובסוד מופלאה  
קודם שיחשב במרום ובעומק עולם נעלם ממני :

**פרק יא אמר ר'** ישמעאל אל מטטרו"ן משה מתוך אהבה  
שאהב אותי הק' יותר מכל בני מרומים עשה  
לי לבוש של גיאת שכל מיני מאורות קבועין בו והעטיפני  
ועשה לי כתר מלכות שקבועין בו ארבעים ותשע אבני טוהר  
כאור נלגל החמה שזיוו הולך בארבע רוחות ערבות רקיע  
ובשבעה רקיעים ובארבע רוחות העולם וקשרו על ראשי  
וקראני יי' הקטן בפני כל פמליא שלו שבמרום שנאמר כי  
שמי בקרבו :

**פרק יב אמר ר'** ישמעאל אל מטטרו"ן משה מתוך אהבה  
רבה וחמלה גדולה שאהבני וחכמני הק' יותר  
מכל בני מרומים כתב באצבעו בעט שלהבת על כתר שבראשי  
אותיות שנבראו בהן שמים וארץ אותיות שנבראו בהן ימים  
ונהרות . אותיות שנבראו בהן הרים ונבעות אוביות שנבראו  
בהם כוכבים וזולות ברקים רוח ורעמים קולות שלג וברד  
סופה ושערה אותיות שנבראו בהם כל צרכי עולם וכל סדרי  
בראשית וכל אות ואות מפרכות פנים בפנים כמראה צאת השמש  
ולבנה וכוכבים :

**פרק יג אמר ר'** ישמעאל אל מטטרו"ן משה כשקשר לי  
הקב"ה כתר זה בראשי זעו ממני כל שרי  
מלכויות שברום ערבות רקיע וכל היילי רקיע ורקיע ואפילו  
שרי אלים ושרי טפסרים ושרי אראלים שגדולים מכל מלאכי  
השרת המשמשין לפני כסא הכבוד זייעין ונרתעין ממני כשרואין  
אותי ואפילו סג"ל הרשע שר כל המסטינין שהוא גדול מכל  
מלכויות שבמרום ירא ומודעזע ואפילו מלאך האש מלאך הברד  
מלאך



מלאך הרוח מלאך הברק מלאך הזעם מלאך הזעף מלאך הרעש  
מלאך השלג מלאך המטר מלאך היום מלאך הלילה מלאך החמה  
מלאך הלבנה מלאך הכוכבים מלאך המזלות שמנהיגין את  
העולם מתוך ידיהם זייעין ונרתעין ונבהלין כלפני כשרואין אותי  
ואלה שמות של שרים שמנהיגין את העולם גבריא"ל מלאך  
האש ברדיא"ל מלאך הברד רוחיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הרוח  
ברקיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הברקים זעימא"ל שהוא ממונה על  
הזעם זיקיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הזיקין ועא"ל שהוא ממונה על  
הזועות ועפיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הזעף רעמא"ל שהוא ממונה  
על הרעמים רעשיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הרעש שלגיא"ל שהוא  
ממונה על השלגים מטריא"ל שהוא ממונה על המטר שמשיא"ל  
שהוא ממונה על היום לילא"ל שהוא ממונה על הלילה גלגיא"ל  
שהוא ממונה על גלגל חמה אופניא"ל שהוא ממונה על אופני  
לבנה כוכביא"ל שהוא ממונה על הכוכבים רהטיא"ל שהוא  
ממונה על המזלות וכולם נופלין על פניהם כשרואים אותי ואינם  
יכולים להסתכל בי מפני הוד והדר ויו זוהר יופי תואר נוגה אור  
כבוד שעל ראשי:

**פרק יד אמר ר' ישמעל א"ל** מטטרוין משיה הדר מרום כל  
כיון שלקחני הק' בשמחות לשמש את כסא  
הכבוד ואת גלגלי המרכבה ואת כל צרכי השכינה מיד נהפך  
לי בשרי לשלהבת אש וגידדי לאש לוהטת ועצמותי לנחלי  
רתמים ואור עפעפיי לזוהר ברקים וגלגלי עיני ללפירי אש  
ושערות ראשי ללהט וללהבה וכל איברי לכנפי אש בוערת  
זנוף קימתי לאש יוקדת ומימיני חוצבי להבות אש ומשמאלי  
בערו לפירי אש ומביבותי נפרחת רוח סער' וסופ' זקול רעש  
ברעש מלפני ובאחרי:

**פרק טו אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל** מטטרוין משיה הדר מרום  
כל בתחלה הייתי יושב על כסא גדול על פתח  
היכל שביעי ורגתי את כל בני מרומים מרשות הק' וחילקתי  
גדולה ומלכות ורבות ושולטן הדר ושבה ועמרת וכתר וכבוד  
וכל שרי מלכיות כשאני יושב בישיבה שלמעלה ושרי מלכיות  
עומדים עלי מימיני ומשמאלי מרשות הק' וכיון שבא אלישע



בן אבוי' הוא אחר להסתכל בצפיית מרכבה ונתן עיניו בי מתיירא ומודעוץ מלפני ונפשו מבוהלת לצאת ממנו מפני פחדו ואימתו ומוראי שאני יושב על כסא כמלך ומלאכי השרת עומדים עלי כעבדים וכל שרי המלכיות קשורים כתרים טובבים אצלי באותה שעה פתח פיו ואמר בוודאי ב' רשויות הן בשמים מיד יצתה קול מלפני השכינה ואמרה שובו בנים שובבים חוץ מאחר באותה שעה בא ענפיאל וי' השר נבבד ונהדר נפלא נחמד נורא נערץ בשליחותו של מקום והכני ס' פולסאות של אור והעמידני על רגליי :

**פרק מזו אמר ר' ישמעל א"ל מטטרוין משיה הדר מרום כל**  
 וי' שרים הם גדולים נוראים נפלאים נכבדים  
 שהם ממונים בז' רקיעים ואלו הם . מיכאל גבריאל שתקאל  
 וברדיאל ושחקיאל וברקיאל וסדריאל וכולן שרי צבא רקיע  
 הן ועם כל א' וא' ארבע מאות ותשעים וששה אלפים ורבעות  
 מלאכי השרת מיכאל השר הגדול ממונה על רקיע שביעי  
 עליון שבערבות גבריאל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע ששי  
 שבמכון שהקיא"ל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע רביעי שבזבול  
 ברדיאל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע שלוש שבשחקים  
 ברקיא"ל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע שני שברקיע סדריאל  
 שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע ראשון שביוילון שבשמים . למטה  
 מהן גלגליאל השר ממונה על גלגל חמה ועמו תשעים וששה  
 מלאכים רבים ונכבדים שהן מריצין את גלגל החמה ברקיע  
 שלש מאות וששים וחמשת אלפים פרסאות בכל יום למטה  
 מהן אופניאל השר הממונה על גלגל הלבנה ועמו ששים  
 ושמונה מלכים מלאכים שהם מריצים את גלגל הלבנה ושלש  
 מאות וחמשים וארבע אלפים בכל לילה ולילה שהלבנה עומדת  
 במזרח בתקופה למטה מהם רהאטיאל השר שהוא ממונ' על  
 המזלות ועמו שבעים ושנים מלאכים גדולים ונכבדים ולמה  
 נקרא שמו רהאטיאל מפני שהוא מרדיט את המזלות בגלגליהם  
 ובמסילותיהם שלש מאות וששים ותשעה אלפים פרסאות  
 בכל לילה ולילה מן המזרח למערב ומן המערב למזרח מפני  
 שאהל אחר עשה להם הק' לחמה ולבנה כוכבים ומזלות

שהן



## ספר היכלות

שהן מהלכים בו בלילה מן המערב למזרח למטה מהן כוכביא"ל  
השר שהוא ממונה על הכוכבים כולם ועמו שלש מאות ששים  
וה' אלפים רבבות מלאכי השרת גדולי' ונכבדים שהן מריצין  
את הכוכבים מעיר לעיר וממדינה למדינה ברקיע השמים  
ולמעלה מהן יש שבעים ושנים שרי מלכיות במרום כנגד  
שבעים ושנים לשונות שבעולם וכולם קשורים כתרי מלכות  
ולבושי' בגדי מלכות ועטופי' עדיי מלכות וכולם רכובי' בסוסי  
מלכות ותופשי' בידט שרביטי מלכות וכל אי ואי מהם כשהוא  
מהלך ברקיע רצין לפני בכבוד גדול וביקר רב שמשו מלכות  
וכ'א וא' מהם כשהוא מהלך ברקיע רצין לפניו חיילות רבות  
כדרך הארץ במרכבה בכבוד ובגדול' שבח ותהל' ותפארת :  
**פרק יז אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל** מסמרוין משה' הדר מרום כל  
כל מלאכי רקיע א' כשהן רואין את שר שלהן יורדין  
מעל סוס שלהן ונופלין על פניהן ושר רקיע ראשון כשהוא  
רואה שר רקיע שני מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל על  
פניו ושר רקיע שני כשהוא רואה שר רקיע שלישי מעביר  
כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל על פניו ושר רקיע שלישי כשהוא  
רואה שר רקיע רביעי מעביר כתר כבוד שעל ראשו ונופל על  
פניו ושר רקיע רביעי כשהוא רואה שר רקיע חמישי מכ"ב מעל  
ראשו ונופל על פניו ושר רקיע חמישי מפני שר ששי ושר רקיע  
ששי מפני שר רקיע שביעי ושר רקיע השביעי כשהוא רואה את  
שבעים ושנים שרי מלכיות מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל  
על פניו : **כדרך היכלות** ושבעים ושנים שרי מלכיות כשהן  
רואין את שומרי פתח היכל ראשון שבערבות רקיע העליון הם  
מעבירין את כתר מלכות מעל ראשם ונע"פ ושומרי פתח היכל  
ראשון מפני שומרי פתח היכל שני ושומרי פתח היכל שני  
מפני שלישי ושומרי פתח היכל שלישי מפני רביעי ושומרי  
פתח היכל רביעי מפני חמישי ושומרי פתח היכל חמישי מפני  
ששי ושומרי פתח היכל ששי מפני שביעי ושומרי פתח היכל  
שביעי כשהן רואין את ארבעה שרים גדולי' הנכבדים הממוני'  
על ארבע מחנות שכינה מעבירי' כתרי כבוד מעל ראש'  
ונופלי' על פניהם וארבע' שרי' גדולי' כשהם רואי' את תגעייך



שרא רבא ויקרא בשירה תהלה בראש כל בני עליונים  
 מעבירין כתרי כבוד מעל ראשם ונע"פ. ותגע"ץ שרא רבא  
 ויקרא כשהוא רואה את עטפאי"ל השר הגדול של שלש אצבעו'  
 ברום ערבות רקיע העליון מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונע"פ  
 ועטפאי"ל השר הגדול כשהוא רואה את המון השר הגדול  
 הנורא והנכבד הנחמד והנערץ שהוא מרעיש את בני מרומים  
 בשעת הגעת זמן לומר שילוש קדושה שנאמר מקול המון נדרו  
 עמים מרוממותיך נפצו גוים מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו  
 ונע"פ והמון השר הגדול כשהוא רואה את השר טוטריסיא"ל  
 י"י השר מעביר ככמ"ר ונע"פ וטוטריסיא"ל י"י השר כשהוא  
 רואה את אטרוגניא"ל י"י השר ה' מעביר ככמ"ר ונע"פ  
 ואטרוגניא"ל י"י השר כשהוא רואה נעריריא"ל י"י השר היה  
 מעביר ככמ"ר ונע"פ ונעריריא"ל י"י השר כשהוא רואה את  
 ססניגיא"ל י"י השר היה סככמ"ר ונע"פ וססניגיא"ל י"י השר  
 כשהוא רואה את וזריא"ל י"י השר היה סככמ"ר ונע"פ וזריא"ל  
 י"י השר כשהוא רואה גבורתיא"ל י"י השר סככמ"ר ונע"פ  
 וגבורתיא"ל י"י השר כשהו' רואה את טערפאי"ל י"י השר היה  
 מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל על פניו ומערפאי"ל י"י  
 השר שהו' רואה את אשרוייל"י י"י השר היה סככמ"ר ונע"פ  
 ואשרוייל"י השר ראש על בני פרק מרומי' כשהוא רוא' את  
 גיליצו"ר י"י השר מגל' רז כתר תורה כתר קדושה כתר מלכו'  
 ה' מעביר ככמע"ר ונע"פ וגיליצו"ר י"י השר כשהוא רוא' זכוכיא"ל  
 השר הממונה לכתוב זכיותיהן של ישראל על כסא הכבוד ה'  
 סככמ"ר ונע"פ וזכוכיא"ל השר כשהוא רואה את ענפיא"ל י"י  
 השר ה' סככמ"ר ונע"פ וענפיא"ל השר הוא הממונה לשמור  
 פתחי היכלי ערבות רקיע ולמה נקרא שמו ענפיא"ל מפני שענף  
 הודו והדרו וכתרו וזיוו וזוהרו מכסה את כל חדרי ערבות  
 רקיע עליון כיוצר עולם מה יוצר עולם כתוב בו כסה שמים  
 הודו ותהלתו מלאה הארץ אף ענפיא"ל השר מכסה הודו  
 והדרו את כל חדרי ערבות עליון וענפיא"ל השר כשהוא רואה  
 את סוהר אשיא"ל י"י השר הגדול והנורא והנכבד ה' סככמ"ר  
 ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו סוהר אשיא"ל מפני שהוא ממונה על



## ספר היכלות

ארבעה ראשי נהר דינור כלפי כסא הכבוד וכל שר ושר שהוא יוצא ונכנס לפני השכינה אינו יוצא ונכנס אלא ברשותו מפני שחותמות נהר דינור מסורות בידו ולא עוד אלא שרום גבורה ע' אלפים רבבות פרסאות והוא סותר אשו של נהר דינור ויוצא ונכנס לפני השכינה לפרש בכתובים על כל באי עולם כענין שנאמר דינא יתיב וספרין פתחו וסותר אשיאל"ל יי השר כשהוא רואה שקדהוויי יי השר הגדול הגבור והנורא והנכבד הי' מכבד"ר ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו כך מפני שהוא שוקל בכף מאזנים לפני הק' ושקדהוויי השר כשהוא רואה את והפטר"י יי השר הגדול הנהדר והנערץ בכל פמליא של מעלה מעביר כבד"ר ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו כך מפני שהוא יועץ בנהר דינור ודועכו ממקומו והפטר"י יי השר כשהוא רואה את אוזבה"י יי השר הגדול הגבור והנורא והנכבד והנהדר הנפלא והנשגב הנחמד והנערץ בתוך שרים הגדולים המכירים ברזי כסא הכבוד מכבד"ר ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו כך מפני שהוא אור בגדי חיים ועוטף מעיל חיים לעתיד לבא לצדיקי עולם ולחסידי עולם כדי שיהיה חיים בהם חיי עולם ואוזבה"י יי השר כשהוא רואה את שני השרים הגדולים רבים ונכבדים העומדים למעלה היכנו מכבד"ר ונע"פ ואלה שמות שני השרים סופריא"ל יי ממות שר גדול ונכבד נהדר ונקי וישיש ועז ולמה נקרא שמו סופריא"ל ממות מפני שהוא ממונה על ספרי מותם וכל מי שהגיע יום מותו הוא כותבו עד ספרי מותם וסופריא"ל יי מחי' ולמה נקרא שמו סופריא"ל מחי' מפני שהוא ממונה על ספרי חיים שכל מי שרוצה בו הק' להחיותו הוא כותבו בספרי חיים מרשות המקום ושכא תאמר הואיל והק' יושב על כסא אף הם יושבים וכותבים ת"ל וכל צבא שמים עומדים עליו צבא השמים לא נאמר אלא וכל מלמד שאפילו שרים הגדולים שאין כיוצא בהם בשמי מרום אין עושין את צרכי השכינה אלא כשהן עומדין וכיצד כותבין כשהן עומדין אלא זה עומד על גלגלי סופה וזה עומד על גלגלי סופה זה לבוש אצטלית של מלכים וזה לבוש אצטלית של מלכים זה עטוי מעיל גאון וזעמ"ג זה קשור כתר של מלכות וזה קשור כ"ש

מלכות



מלכות זה גופו כולו מלא עינים וזה גכמ"ע זה מראהו כמראה  
 ברקים וזה מראהו כמראה ברקים זה עיניו כשמש בגבורתו  
 וזה עיניו כשמש בגבורתו זה זיוו כזיו כסא הכבוד וזה זככ"ה  
 זה גובהו כרום שבעה רקיעים וזה גובהו כרום ו' רקיעים זה  
 כנפיו כימות שנה וזה ככ"ש זה כנפיו כמרחבי רקיע וזה כנפיו  
 כמרחבי רקיע זה שפתיו כשערי מזרח וזה שכ"ס זה לשונו כרום  
 גלי הים וזה לכנ"ה זה יוצא מפיו שלהבת וזה יס"ש זה יוצאין מפיו  
 ברקים וזה יכ"ב זה מויעתו האש דולקת וזה מה"ד זה מלשונו  
 בוער לפיד אש וזה מלשונו בל"א זה על ראשו אבן ספיר וזה על  
 ראשו א"ס זה על כתיפיו גלגל כרוב קל וזה עכגכ"ק זה בידו  
 מגילה של נחל וזה במש"ג זה בידו עט שלהבת וזה בע"ש שיעור  
 המגילה שלשת אלפי רבבות פרסאות שיעור של עט שלשת  
 אלפים פרסאות שיעור כל אות ואות שהן כותבין שלש מאות  
 וששים וחמשה פרסאות . אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל כמטרין  
 משיה המ"כ למעלה מהן משני השרים הגדולים הללו יש שר  
 אחד אלוף ונכבד אדיר ונהדר הדור ונערץ גבור וחזק גדול  
 ומגדול תקיף ומפואר נפלא ונשגב נקי ונחמד שליט גאה ורם  
 ישיש ועז שאין כיוצא בו בכל השרים כולם רכביא"ל יי השר  
 הגדול הגבור והנורא שמו שהוא עומד אצל המרכבה ולמה  
 נקרא שמו רכביא"ל שהוא ממונה על גלגלי המרכבה וגלגלי  
 מרכבה מסורין בידו וכמה גלגלי' הם שמונה שני' שני' לכל  
 רוח ורוח וסביבותיהם ארבע רוחות מקיפות להם ואלו הן הרוחות  
 רוח סופה ורוח סערה ורוח עזה ורוח רעש ומתחתיהן מושכי  
 ויוצאין ארבעה נהרי אש נהר אחד לכל צד וביניהן מוקפין  
 ועומדן ארבעה עננים ואלו הן ענני אש ענני לפיד ענני גחל  
 ענני נפרית שתוים ועומדים כנגד גלגליהם ורגלי החיות נתונות  
 על גבי גלגלים ורעש נרעש בין גלגל לגלגל ורעם נרעם בין  
 גלגל לגלגל וכשמגיע זמן לומר שירה רועשים המון גלגלים  
 רועדים המון עננים רועשים כל שלישים רועשים כל פרשים  
 נרתעים כל גבורים מודעזעים כל הצבאים מתפחדים כל הגדודים  
 נחפזים כל הממונים כתבהלים כל השרים וחיללים ואילים  
 מתמוגנים כל המשרתים כתחוללים כל המלאכים והדגלים



בקול ישמימו גלגל לגלגל כרוב לכרוב חיה לחיה אופן אופן  
 שרף לשרף שנאמר סולו לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלו לפניו :  
**פרק יח אמר ר'** ישמעאל א"ל מטטרוין משיה המיב למעלה  
 מהן יש שר אחד גדול ותקיף חיילאיל יי שמו  
 שר אדיר ונורא שר אלוף וגבור שר גדול ונורא שר שכל בני  
 מרומים מודעזעים מלפניו שר שיכול לבלוע את כל העולם  
 כולו בבת אחת ולמה נקרא שמו חיילאיל מפני שהוא ממונה  
 על חיות הקודש והוא טבה את החיות בפולסאות של אור והוא  
 טפאר אותם בתתם תהלה שבה ורננה והוא ממחר אותם לומר  
 אחרי קדוש ברוך כבוד יי ממקומו :

**פרק יט אמר ר'** ישמעאל א"ל מטטרוין משיה המיב ר'  
 חיות כנגד ארבע רוחות כל חיה וחיה כמלא  
 העולם כולו וכל אחד וא' יש לו ארבעה פנים כפני מזרח וכל  
 א' וא' יש לו ארבע כנפים וכל כנף וכנף ככסוי של עולם  
 וכל א' וא' יש לו פני בתוך פנים ובתוך כנפים שיעורן  
 של פנים מאתם וארבעה ושמונה פנים ושיעורן של כנפים  
 שלש מאות ושישים וחמשה כנפים ואת אחת קשורים  
 בראשה שני אלפים כתרים וכל כתר וכתר כמראה הקשת  
 בענן וזיוו כזיו גלגל המה וניצוצין היוצאין מכל אחת ואחת  
 כזיו כוכב הנוגה במזרח :

**פרק כ אמר ר'** ישמעאל א"ל מטטרוין מש"ס המ"כ למעלה  
 מהן יש שר אחד אדיר ומופלח חמין ומשובח  
 בכל מיני שבת כרוביא"ל יי שמו שר גבור מלא כח גבורות  
 שר גאה ועמו גאות שר לדיק ועמו לזקס שר קדוש ועמו קדושה  
 שר מפואר בחלפי לבאות שר מסתכל ברוכי חיילות מקלפו  
 חרעם תכל ומרגזו ירעדו מחנות ומחימתו יחילו יסודו ומגערותו  
 ירעשו ערבות קומתו מלאה גחלים רוס קומתו כרוס שבעה  
 רקיעים ורוחב קומתו כרוחב שבעה רקיעים ועובי קומתו  
 כעובי שבעה רקיעים מפתח פיו דולק כלפיד אש ולסומו אוכלת  
 אש ועפעפיו כזוהר ברק ועיניו כזיקוקי זוהר ומראה פניו כאש  
 יוקדת וכתר קדושה על ראשו ששס המפורש חקוק בו וממנו  
 ברקס ונאליס וקסח שכינס בין כתיפיו וחרבו כברק על מחניו  
 וחלו



וסוף כבוק על חגוריו וחרים אש אוכלה על לואריו וגחלי רחמים  
 סביבותיו וזיו שכינה על פניו וקרני הסוד על אור פניו ולניח  
 מלכות על קדקדו וגופו כלו מלא עינים וגובס קומתו כולו  
 כנפים וימינו להבס חלטה ומשמאלו לבס חלטה ונחלים בוערים  
 ממנו ולפידים יואחים מגופו וברקים מבסיקים מפניו ועמו חמיד  
 רעס ברעס ואללו חמיד רעס ברעס שני שרי מהבסה במקומו  
 (בקומתו) ולמה נקרא שמו כרוביא"ל מפני שהוא ממונה על  
 מרכב כרובים (מרכבות חיות) וכרובי גבורה מסורים בידו ובחרי  
 ראשם הוא מפאר ועטרת קדקדס הוא מלחלה ושבח תהרם  
 הוא מעורר ותפארת גאונם הוא ממנה ורבות שפרם הוא  
 מרבה וגודל יקדם הוא מגדיל ושיר תהלתם הוא משורר ועוז  
 תפארתם הוא משנן וזוהר כבודם הוא מזריח ופאר חן וחסדם  
 הוא משפיר וחסדנות גוגסם מרקם וחמלת יופים הוא מייפס .  
 וקושט סדרם הוא מסדר וסדר שבחם הוא מסלסל להכין מושב  
 ליושב הכרובים . והכרובים עומדים אלל חיות הקודש וכנפיהם  
 כרום ראשיהם ושכינה על גביהם וזוהר כבוד על פניהם ושיר  
 תהלתם בפיהם וידיהם תחת כנפיהם ורגליהם מכוסים בכנפיהם  
 וקרני סדר על ראשיהם וזיו שכינה על אפיהם ושכינת אל על  
 גביהם ואבני ספיר סביבותיהם ועמודי אש על רבועיהם  
 ועמודי לפיד בלדיהם ספיר א' מזה וספיר אחד מזה תחת  
 ספירים גחלי רחמים כרוב אחד מזה וכרוב אחד מזה וכנפי  
 כרובים זה את זה מקיפין על קדקדן בכבוד פרושים לשורר  
 בהם שיר לשוכן שחקים ולהעריך בהם פאר למלך מלכי המלכין  
 וכרוביא"ל י"י השר שהוא ממונה עליהם מסדר אותם בסדרים  
 נאים ויפים ונעימים ומסלסל אותם בכל מיני סלסול יקר וכבוד  
 וממנה אותם בכבוד ועוז לפעול רלון קונם בכל רגע ורגע כי  
 על רוס ראשיהם חמיד כבוד מלך רם יושב הכרובים :

סדר רוחות

**פרק בא אביר ר' ישמעאל א"ל מטטרון מש"ס המ"כ כמס**  
 רוחות מנשבות מתחת כנפי הכרובים מנשבת  
 רוח מרחפת שני ורוח אלהים מרחפת מנשבת רוח עזם שני  
 ויולק י"י את הים ברוח קדים עזם מנשבת רוח קדים שגא'

ורוח



ורוח הקדים נשא את הארבע מנשבת רוח שלוים שגא' ורוח  
נסע מאת י"י ויגז שלוים מנשבת רוח קגאה שגא' ועבר עליו  
רוח קגאה מנשבת רוח רעש שג' ואחר רוח רעש לא ברעש  
י"י מנשבת רוח י"י שגא' ויוליחי ברוח י"י וימחי וגומר מנשבת  
רוח רעש שגא' וסרס מעליו רוח הרעש מנשבת רוח חכמה  
ורוח בינה ורוח דעה ורוח יראה שגא' ונחם עליו רוח י"י רוח  
חכמה ובינה רוח עלם וגבורה רוח דעת ויראת י"י מנשבת רוח  
גשמים שנאמר רוח צפון תחולל גשם מנשבת רוח ברכים  
שנאמר ברכים למטר עשה מולא רוח מאולרומיו מנשבת רוח  
משבר סלעים שגא' והנה י"י עובר ורוח גדולה וחזק מנשבת  
רוח משיכת מים שגא' ויעבר אלהים רוח על הארץ וישבו המים  
מנשבת רוח חימה ודאגה שגא' והנה רוח גדולה באת מעבר  
המדבר ויגע בארבע פינות הבית ויפול על הנערים מנשבת רוח  
סערס שגא' רוח סערס עושה דברו והשטן עומד בין הרוחות  
הללו שאין רוח הסערס אלא השטן וכל הרוחות הללו אינן  
מנשבות אלא תחת כנפי הכרובים שגא' וירכב על כרוב ויעף  
וידא על כנפי רוח ולהיכן הם הולכות הרוחות וכלות מלמד  
שמחת כנפי הכרובים יוצאות ונופלות בגלגל חמם שגא' הולך  
אל דרום וסובב אל צפון סובב סובב הולך הרוח ועל סביבותיו  
שב הרוח ומגלגל חמם חוזרת ונופלת בנהרות ובימים בהרים  
ובגבעות שג' כי הנה יולד הרים ובורא רוח ומימים ונהרות  
חוזרת בישוב ומישוב חוזרת ונופלת בעיירות ובמדינות ומשם  
נופלת לגן ומגן נופלת לעדן שגא' מתהלך בגן לרוח היום ובחור  
גן עדן מתערבת ונושבת מלד זה ללד זה ומתבסמות מבסמני  
גן וממרקחות עדן עד סנפרדות ומתמלאות מרוח בושם טהור  
ומציאות רוח מרקחי גן ובוסמני עדן לפני לדיקים וחסידים  
יורשי גן עדן ועץ החיים לעתיד לבא שגא' עורי צפון וצוה  
תימן הפיחי גני יללו בשמיו יבא דודי לגנו ויאכל פרי מגדיו  
**פרק כב אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל מטערו"ן מש"ס המ"כ כמה**  
**מרכבות יש לו להקב"ה יש לו מרכבות רוח שגא' וידא על**  
**שגא' וירכב על כרוב ויעף יש לו מרכבות רוח שגא' וידא על**  
**כנפי רוח יש לו מרכבות עב קל שגא' הנה י"י רוכב על עב קל**



יש לו מרכבות עננים שנא' כנס ארכי בא אליך בעב הענן יש  
 לו מרכבות מוצח שנאמר ראיתי את י"י נלכ על המזבח יש לו  
 מרכבות רבותים שנא' רכב אלמים אלפי שנאן יש לו מרכבות  
 האוכל שנאמר וירא י"י באהל בעמוד ענן יש לו מרכבות אהל  
 מועד שנ' וידבר י"י אליו מאהל מועד לאמר יש לו מרכבות  
 כפרת שנא' וישמע את הקול מדבר אליו וגו' יש לו מרכבות אבן  
 ספיר שנא' ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר יש לו מרכבות  
 נשרים שנאמר ואשא אתכם על כנפי נשרים יש לו מרכבות  
 תרועה שנא' עלה אלמים בתרועה יש לו מרכבות ערבות שנא'  
 סולו לרוכב בערבות יש לו מרכבות עבים שנאמר השם עבים  
 רכובו יש לו מרכבות חיות שנאמר והחיות רלוא ושז רלים  
 ברשות ועבים ברשות שהשכינה על דוס ראשיהם יש לו מרכבות  
 גלגלים שנאמר ויאמר בא אל צינות לגלגל יש לו מרכבות כרוב  
 קל שנאמר רוכב על עב קל ובשעה שהוא רוכב על כרוב קל  
 ומניח על גביו רגל אחת ועדיין לא הניח רגלו שנייה סוקר  
 שמונה עשר אלפים עולמות בסקרא ומצין ורואה באוכלוסין  
 ויודע בכל אלו ואלו עד שמניח רגלו שנייה על גביו שנאמר  
 סביב שמונה עשר אלף וממין שהוא סוקר בכל אלו בכל יום  
 שנא' אלמים משמים השקיף על בני אדם לראות הים משכיל  
 דורש את אלמים יש לו מרכבות אופנים שנאמר והאופנים מלאים  
 עינים סביב יש לו מרכבות כסא קדשו שנאמר אלמים ישב על  
 כסא קדשו יש לו מרכבות כס ים שנאמר כי יד על כס ים יש  
 לו מרכבות כסא כבוד שנאמר כסא כבוד מרום מראשון מקום  
 מקדשו יש לו מרכבות כסא רם ונשא שנאמר ואראה את י"י יושב

על כסא רם ונשא :  
**פרק כג אמר ר' ישמעאל** א"ל מטערו"ן מש"ה למעל' מהן  
 יש שר ה' גדול ומורא גבור וכבוד אלוף ונערץ  
 ישוע ועז ואפפניא"ל י"י שמו שיש לו ששה עשר פנים ארבעה  
 פנים לכל דל ודל ויש לו שמונה אלפים ושבע מאות וששים  
 ותשע עינים כמנין ששת ימות השנה שני אלפים ומאה ותשעים  
 ואחת ושש עשרה לכל דל ודל ואותם כתי עינים ששפניו בכל  
 אחת ואחת ברקים מזריקו ומכל אחת לפידים בוערות ואין



## ספר היכלות

ברי' יכולה להסתכל בהם שכל המסתכל בהם מיד נשרף ורום  
קומתו מהלך שני אלפים וחמשה מאות שנה שאין כל עין יכולה  
לראות ואין כל פה יכול לדבר כה גבורות עוזו אלא מלך מלכי  
המלכים הקב"ם בלבד ולמה נקרא שמו אפפיאל"ל מפני שהוא  
ממונה על האופנים והם מסורים בידו והוא עומד בכל יום  
ויום ומשמש ומפאר אותם ומסדר ומסלסל את מרוצתם ומגהיץ  
את דוכנם ומעך דירתם ומרום את פינתם ומדשן את מושבם  
והוא משכים ומעריב עליהם לילה ויום לרבות את תפארתם  
ולתגדיל את גאותם ולעשותם מהירים בשבח קוניהם והאופנים  
כולם מלאים עינים מלאים כנפים עינים כנגד כנפים כנפים  
כנגד עינים ומציניהם מביקים זיו זוהר כאור נוגה וע"כ  
אבני ספיר קבועי' על לבושם משמאל כל אחד ואחד וארבע  
אבני ברקת קבועים על כתר שכל אחד ואחד זיוו הולך בארבע  
רוחות ערבות כגלגל חמה שזיוו הולך בארבע רוחות העולם ולמה  
נקרא שמו ברקת מפני שזיוו דומה למראה ברק ומקיפין  
להם סוכות זיו סוכות זוהר סוכות אור ספיר וברקת מפני מראית  
דמות עיניהם :

**פרק בר אמר ר' ישמעאל** ה"ל מטטרו"ן מש"ס למעל' מהן  
יש שר אחד מופלא ואדיר רב יקר גבור  
ועריץ אלוף ונגיד הדור וגבבד ונחמד וכולו מלא זיו וכולו מלא  
שבה ונוגה וכונו מלא זוהר וכולו מלא אור וכולו מלא יופי  
חמדה גדולה דמותו כמלאכים וגופו כנשרים זיוו כברקים  
חוארו כלפידים ויופיו כבזיקים והודו כנחלים הדור כחשמלים  
נגשו כאור נוגה מראיתו כמאור הגדול גובהו כשבעה רקיעים  
ואור עפעפיו כאור שבעתים ואכן ספיר על ראשו כמלוא  
עולם כזיו עלם השמים לעוה"ק וגופו מלא עינים ככוכבי השמים  
שאיין להם חקר ואין להם מספר וכל עין ועין ככוכב הנוגה  
ויש מהם כמאור הקטן ויש מהם כמאור הגדול מקרסוליו ועד  
ארכבותיו ככוכבי ברק ומארכבותיו ועד ירכותיו ככוכב הנוג'  
ומירכותיו עד מחניו כמאור הלבנה וממתינו עד לוארו כמאור  
החמה מוארו ועד קדקד ראשו כאר לא נעדר וכתר שעל ראשו  
כזיו כסא הכבוד שיעור של כתר מהלך חמש מאות ושתי שנים  
ואין



ואין מיני זיו ואין מיני זוהר ואין מיני נוגה ואין מיני מאור  
 בעולם שאין קבועים באתו הכתר ואתו הכתר שריפא"ל י"י שמו  
 מפני שהוא ממונה על השרפים ושרפי להם מסורים בידו  
 והוא עומד עליהם לילה ויום ומלמד להם שירה תהל' פאר  
 עוז וגאון לפאר למלכם בכל מיני שבח וקדושה וכמה הם  
 שרפים ארבע כנגד ארבע רוחות של עולם וכמה כנפים להם  
 שש כנגד ששת ימי בראשית וכמה פנים יש להם שש עשרה  
 פנים ארבע לכל רוח ושיעורן של שרפים ורום כל א' וא'  
 כנגד ז' רקיעים שיעורן של כנפים כל כנף וכנף כמלא רקיע  
 שיעורן של פנים כל פנים ופנים כפני מזרח מאירין כל א' וא'  
 כזיו כסא הכבוד שאפי' חיות הקודש ואופני הוד וכרובי הדר  
 אין יכולין להסתכל בו שכל המסתכל בו עיניו כהות מזיו גדול  
 שעליו ולמה נקרא שמן שרפים מפני שהם שורפים פנקסאות של  
 שטן בכל יום ויום השטן יושב עם סמא"ל הרשע שר של רומי  
 ועם דומיא"ל שר של פרס וכוח עונותיהן של ישראל על  
 פנקסאות ונותנין אותן לשרפים להכניס אותן לפני הקב"ה לאבד  
 את ישראל מן העול' והשרפים יודעים ברזי הקדוש שאינו רואה  
 שחפול אומה זו של הקב"ה מה עושין שרפים בכל יום ויום  
 נועלין מיד השטן ושורפין אותן באש יוקדת שכנגד כסא רם  
 וגשא כדי שלא יכנסו לפני הקב"ה בשעה שהוא על הדין ודן  
 את כל העולם כולו באמת:

**פרק בה אמר ר' ישמעאל** ח"ל מטטרו"ן מש"ה למעלה מן  
 השרפים יש שר אחד מעולם מכל השרים

מופלא מכל המשרקים רדויריא"ל י"י שמו שהוא ממונה על גני  
 ספרים והוא מוציא ומציא דלוסקים של כתבים שספר  
 זכרונות בתוכו לפני הק' והק' נועלין מידו ונותן אותן לפניו  
 ולפני הסופרים לקרות בב"ד הגדול שברום ערבות רקיע צפני  
 פמליא של מעלה ולמה נקרא שמו רדויריא"ל מפני שכל דיבור  
 ודיבור יולא ממנו מלאך אחד ועומד בשירות של מלאכי השרת  
 ואומר שירה לפני הק' בשעת הגיע זמן לומר קדוש:

**פרק בו א סדר עירין א"ר** ישמעאל ח"ל מטטרו"ן מש"ה  
 למעלה מכל אלו יש ארבעה



שרים גדולים עירין וקדישין שמם רמים ונכבדים נוראים ונחמדים  
 נפלאים ואדירים גדולים מכל בני עליונים ואין כמוהם בכל שרי  
 העליונים ואין כערבן בכל המשרתים כולם שכל א' וא' שקול  
 כנגד כולן ומחילתן כנגד כסא הכבוד ועמידתן כנגד הק' שזכר  
 מחילתן מעין זכר כסא הכבוד וזיו דמותן מעין זיו השכינה  
 וכן פאורין מפאר גבורה ומשבחין משבח שכינה ולא עוד אלא  
 שאין הקב"ה עושה דבר בעולמו עד שנמלך עליהן תחילה ואח"כ  
 עושה דבר בעולמו שנ' בגזירת עירין פתגמא ובמאמר קדישין  
 שאלחא עירין שנים וקדישין שנים וכי"ל הם עומדין לפני הקב"ה :  
**ב** זרכה שבה והלל שיר תודה וסודיות שבה פאר ולחש קילום  
 ענוה וחסד לאדון לאדיר לאביר לאמין לברוך לבחור לבוחן  
 לגבור גאה וגבוה בפיסה זמרה ובנשנוס רננות תנומה אין  
 להם לא לילה ולא יום אלא כאור נוגה זמרה והלל . **ג** אחת  
 הוא אדון הגדול הגבור והנורא הלקדיק והחסיד הקדוש והנאמן  
 ארך אפים ורב חסד ואמת אחת הוא אדון אלהי האלהים  
 ואדוני האדונים אחת הוא גדול לך מגדילים כל בעלי גדולה  
 אחת הוא גבור לך מגבירים כל בעלי גבורה אחת הוא נורא  
 לך מרננים כל בעלי רננה אחת הוא לדיק לך מלדיקים כל  
 בעלי לדיק אחת הוא חסיד לך מייחלין כל בעלי חסידות אחת  
 הוא קדוש לך מקדישין כל בעלי קדושה אחת הוא נאמן בדברך  
 לך מאמינים כל בעלי אמונה : **ד** אחת הוא שגלית סודך במשה  
 ולא כיסית ממנו כל גבורותיך בזמן שאין הדבור יולא מפ"ך היו  
 כל הסרים הרמים מזדעזעין ועומדין לפניך בבהלה גדולה בזמן  
 שהדבור יולא מפ"ך היו כולן נשרפין בלהבי אש אחת הוא  
 בוחן כליות ובוחר אמונים אחת דר בלבית דינורין ושלכביות  
 אחת הוא גבור גאים גאה על הכל מתגאה על הכל משפיל  
 גאים ומגבים שפלים ברוך הוא : **ה** גאה בזריות אדם דמות  
 אדם בכסאך קבעת פני אדם להם וידי אדם תחת כנפיהם רלין  
 כאדם עמלים כאדם כורעין ומשתחוים בשירה באדם ואימתך  
 מלך עליהם גאה בבסמות שור דמות שור בכסאך קבעת רגלים  
 כשור עמלים כשור עומדין על עמדם כשור ואימתך קדוש עליהם  
 גאה בחיות ארי דמות ארי בכסאך קבעת שאגתן בארי ואימתך  
 בארי



כאריס פחדתן כארי' וזרוע עוזן כאריה ואימתך אדיר (נורא)  
עליהן גאה בעופות נשר דמות נשר בכסאך קבעת רלים כנשר  
קלים כנשר ועופפין כנשר ועסין כנשר ואימתך עכור עליהם  
וכולם משלשים קדושתך בקדושה משולשת כדבר שני' קדוש קדוש  
קדוש יי' לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו :

**ו' תתאדר** תתאדר תתרום תתנשא תתפאר תתברך תשתבח  
תתגדל תתקדש תתעלה תתעלם תתקלם  
שכן חובת היצורים לאדרך להדרך לרוממך לנשאך ולפאךך לזררך  
ולשנךך לגדלך ולקדשך לעלך לעלזך ולקלסך מלך הקדוש שליט  
על העליונים ועל התחתונים על הראשונים ועל האחרונים  
שמחוק זיע ורתת משלשין קדושתך בקדושה משולשת כדבר שנאמר  
קדוש קדוש קדוש יי' לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו :

**ז' האדרת** והאמונה לחי העולמים : הבינה והזכרה לחי  
העולמים. הגדולה והגבורה לחי העולמים : הדעה  
והדבור לחי העולמים : הסוד וההדר לחי העולמים : הוועד  
והוותיקות לחי העולמים. הזכות והזוהר לחי העולמים : החן  
והחסד לחי העולמים : הטרה והטוב לחי העולמי' : היקר  
והישועה לחי העולמים : הכתר והכבוד לחי העולמים. הלקח  
והלבוב לפי העולמים : המלכות והמשלה לחי העולמים :  
הנועם והנלח (והנוי) לחי העולמים : הסוד והשכל לחי העולמים.  
העוז והעזרה לחי העולמים : הפאר והפלא לחי העולמים :  
ההלה וההדרה לחי העולמים : הקילום והקדושה לחי העולמים :  
הרגנות והרחמים לחי העולמים : השאקן והשקט לחי העולמים :  
ההסלה והתפארת לחי העולמים :

**ח' ב'י** יוכל לדבר אחד מאלף אלפי אלפים ורוב רובי רבבות  
גבורותיך מלך מלכי המלכים ברוך הוא שהחיות נלבות  
ועומדות לפניך דממה דקה כן אש חייכן אש וסילוכן אש ודיבורן  
אש וכן מתייראין מפני אש שמא ישרפו בלבי אש סובבותן  
לך הקפתן אללך לפונים בקיניך הוגים בסוד ושכל אזורי עוז  
עטופי הדר עין לא תשור איה חנותך מלך גדול וקדוש שליט על  
העליונים ועל התחתונים על הראשונים ועל האחרונים ואין לא  
בעליונים ולא בתחתונים ולא בראשונים ולא באחרונים שיכול  
לידע



לדע את מעשיך ולחקור את כל נפלאותיך כמה שאין יכול  
לדמות חלק בית . בית גימל . גימל דלת . דלת חא . חא ואו .  
ואו זיין . זיין חית חית מטטרו"ן שנקרא שמו על ח' שמו'  
מרגויא"ל שמו גויא"ל שמו זותיא"ל שמו חזיזיה"ל שמו יהוא"ל  
שמו מיוא"ל שמו סגנעגיא"ל שמו סגנור"י"ה שמו ומחוק חכס  
שכיו חוכבין אותו במרום היו קוראין אותו במחנות קדושים  
מטטרו"ן עבד י"י . י"י י"י ארך אפים ורב חסד בא"י חכס הרזים  
ואדון הסתרים חמן חמן סלס :

סליק פירקא

**פרק בז תוס' אמר ר'** ישמעאל בן שלם עשרה שנה ראה  
אותי ר' נחויא בן הקס בסיוף  
ובצער גדול ובסכנה גדולה מקרא שהייתי קורא היום הייתי  
שוכה למחר משנה שהייתי שוכה היום למחר הייתי שוכה מה  
עשיתי כיון שראיתי שאין התורה עומדת בי תפסתי לעלמו  
ומנעתי את עלמי ונפשי מאכילה ושתיה וריחל וסביב ועיניתי  
את עלמי מחשמים המטה ולא רוגנתי ולא שחקתי ולא ילא  
מפי דבר מכל זמר ושיר מיד עמד ר' נחויא בן הקס רבי  
ולקחני מבית אבי והכניסני ללשכת הגזית והשביעני בחותם  
גדול ובשבעה גדולה שיש לזכודאי"ל י"י אלהי ישראל וזהו  
מטטרו"ן י"י אלהי ישראל אלהי השמים ואלהי הארץ אלהי  
האלהים אלהי הים ואלהי היבשה וגילה מידה סוד של תורה  
ומיד האיר לבני כשערי מזרח ולפו עיני במעמקות ובנתיבות  
חורש ושוב לא נשתכח מפי דבר כל מה ששמעו אזני מפי ר'  
ומפי התלמיד ומנתיבות כל מה שטעיתי בהן לאמיתן שוב לא  
הייתי משכח אותן : אמר רבי ישמעאל חס לא עשיתי תורה  
כלום די' לי המדע היו שקבעתי בהן בישראל כנגד כל  
החורש כולם כדי שירבו את החורש שלא זיגיעו ע"כ תו' :  
**א אמר ר'** ישמעאל כך אמר ר' עקיבא משום ר' אליעזר  
הגדול מיום שניתנה תורה לישראל ועד שנכנס הבית  
האחרון תורה ניתנה אבל הדירה ויקרה כבוד וגדולתה ותפארתה  
אימתי פחדתה ויראתה עושרת וגאונתה וגאונת זיעתה וזיותה  
עוזת ועוזת ממלכתה וגבורתה לא ניתנו עד שנכנס הבית  
האחרון



האחרון ולא שרתה בו שכינה : ב' עמדו ישראל לשפוך תרעומת  
לפני אביהם שבשמים לומר הרבה נרות הפלח עלינו חי זו  
נחפוש ואי זו נעזוב השלכת עלינו טורח גדול ומשאוי כבד אמרת  
לנו בנו לי בית ואע"פ שאתם בונים עסקו בתורה וזו תשובת  
בניו. ג' וזו תשובת אביהם שבשמים בעלה גדולה הים להם  
בין הגליות והייתי מתאווה אימתי אשמע קול דברי תורתך מפיכם  
אתם לא עשיתם יפה ואני לא עשיתי יפה אתם לא עשיתם  
יפה שחלקתם עלי ובעסתי עליכם ועמדתי ועשיתי כלה ונחרטה  
על עירי ועל ביתי ועל בניי ואני לא עשיתי יפה שעמדתי  
לנגדיכם וחתמתי עליכם גזר דין בודאי מדה שהיא עומדת  
לעולם ולעולמי עולמים תהא לה תחרות מדה שאין לה אורך  
אלא או שנה או שנים או עשר או שלשים ואם בגבורות עד  
מאה והלכה לה אלא שאתם הובחתם אותי יפה עשיתם כבר  
קיבלתי עלי תובחתכם : ד' כי ערבה עלי אגחת ישראל וכסתה  
אותי תאות תורה שאין באוזני דבריכם ומתקבלין עלי אמרי  
פיכם אתם עסקו בבית בחירתך ותורה מפיכם לא תמוש כי  
בעל נפלאות ואדון פרישות אני הוא גבורות לפני מתרגשות  
ניסון ותמהין לפני כסאי מי הקדימני ולא שילמתי לו מי קראני  
ולא עניתיו מיד אמרו לפני כל משאלותיכם ותאות נפשכם  
הרבו עלי : ה' בתי גזזי ובתי אולרותי אין כל דבר חסר  
מהם אמרו משאלותיכם וינתנו לכם ותאות נפשכם מיד תעשה  
כי אין עת כעת הזאת ואין זמן כזמן הזה אין עת כעת הזאת  
ששעה נפשי עד שראיתי אתכם ואין זמן כזמן הזה שדבקם  
אהבתכם בלבי :

**פרק כ"ח א אני יודע מה אתם מבקשים ולבי הכיר מה**  
אתם מתאוו' תורה מרובה אתם מבקשים  
והמון תלמיד ורוב שמועות לשאול הלכה אתם מצפים ולהמון  
רז"י אתם מחמדין להרבות תעודה הרים הרי' להעלות תוש"ק  
גבעות גבעו' להגדיל תלמיד בחו"ל ופלפול ברחובות להרבות  
הלכות כחול הים ובנים כעפרות חבל להשיב ישיבות בשערי  
אוקלים לפרש בקן איסור וכו' את לעמא דהם את העמא לטהר  
בהם את העמור להכשיר בהם את הכשר ולפסול בהם את  
הפסול



הפסול להכיר בהם את הדמים להורות לגדות מה יעשו לקשור  
 כתרים בראשיכם ועטרת מלכות בראש בניכם לבוך שועים  
 להשתחוו לכם להזיק רזנים להשתטח לפניכם. **ב'** להפקיע  
 שמכם בכל כיפה וזכרכם בזכרי הים להאיר פניכם כזריחת  
 היום ובין עיניכם ככוכב נוגה אם תזכו במוחס זה להשתמש  
 בכתר שלי עם הארץ לא ימלא בעולם וכסיל ועיפוש לא יהיה  
 בכם. **ג'** אחס שמחים ומשרתי עליכם שר זה אחד מן הרזים  
 יולא מבית גנזי כל ישיבות שלכם בו כעגלי מרבק לא בעמל  
 ולא ביגיעה אלא בשם חותם זה ובזכרון כתר נורא התמי'  
 חמיה עליכם וכדווה דוח עליכם רבים מתים באנחתם ויואלת  
 נשאתן על שמע כבודכם: **ד'** עושר וממון מהגבר עליכם גדולי  
 עולם מתדבקין בכם משפחה שאתם נושאים ממנה סובבת אותה  
 יחסות ויחזקה מכל לדדיה המתברך בכם מזורך והמשתבח  
 בכם משבח מלדקי הרבים אתם נקראים מזכי בריות קוראים  
 אתכם קביעות חדשים מכם תלא ועיבור שנים מעורמת חתמכם:  
**ה'** על ידיכם נשיאים מתמסחים על פיכם אבות בית דין עומדים  
 ראשי גליות אתם מעמידים שופטי עיירות מרשות שלכם חקנת  
 עולם מכם תלא ואין מי חולק עליה מלחמה רבה נלחמו עמי  
 משרתי קטיגור גדול ממלאכי השרת זו תשובה שלו:

**פרק כב א** רז זה אל ילא מבית גנזי וסתר ערמה  
 מאולרותיך אל תשים בשר ודם כמוגי אל  
 חדמה בני אדם תמורתינו ייגעו בחורה במדה שכן יגיעין  
 ובאין מן הדורו ואילך יקיימו אותה בעמל וביגיעה ובחשניק  
 גדול זהו כבודך וזהו תפארתך כשכן משכחין חזרין וסודרין  
 לפניך קוראין בלבב שלם לך מתחנני' בגפש חפילה יעמוד  
 בידינו מה שקרינו יתקיים בלבנו מה ששנינו יתפשו כליותינו  
 כל מה ששמעו אחינו יהזיק לבנינו נתיבות תלמיד ששמענו מפי  
 הרב ויהיו מכבדין זה את זה אבל אם רז זה אתה מגלה  
 לבניך ישו קטן בגדול וכסיל כחכם זו תשובת עבדיו: **ב'** אל  
 משרתי אל עבדי אל תטריחו לפני בדבר זה רז ילא מבית  
 גנזי וסתר ערמה מאולרותי לעם אהוב אני מגלה עליו לזרע  
 באמן אני מלמד אותו להס גנוז מימות עולם ומימי בראשית  
 להם



לכם מחוקן ולא עלתם על לבי ליחננו לכל הדורות הללו  
מימות משה ועד עכשיו לדור זה הים שמור להשתמש בו עד  
סוף כל הדורות כי מרעה אל רעה ילאו אותי לא ידעו שנתממס  
לכם מן הגליות והיו ד"ת קשים באזניהם כנחשת וכברזל להם  
ראוי להשתמש בו להביא תורה כמים בקרבם וכשמן בעלמותם  
כי הים ישראל בעוני מיום שחרה אפי בו וסכיתיו ורגזו הסרים  
והיתה נבלת' כסוחה בקרב חולות : במה ארלם ובמה אנהמם  
או מה מדה טובה של חמדה יש לי במרום שאוליא ואחן להם  
ואשמחם בו לפיתי וראיתי זהב עמי זהב בעולם כסף עמי כסף  
בעולם אבנים טובות ומרגליות עמי אבנים טובות ומרגליות  
בעולם חטים ושעורים דבש ושמן כבר נתתי בעולם אבל מה  
חסר בעולם רז זה וסתר זה שאינו בעולם מדה של גאון  
שיחגלו זה בני :

**תום'** אמר רבי עקיבא שמעתי קול יולא מתחת כסא הכבוד  
אומר ומה הוא הים אומר מכרתיו לקחתיו פקדתיו וכו'  
חנוך בן ירד ששמו מטערו"ן ונטלתי אותו מבני אדם ועשיתי  
לו כסא כנגד כסאי וכמ' שיעורו של אותו כסא ארבעים חלף  
רבבות פרסאות של אש ומסרתי לו שבעים מלאכים כנגד  
שבעים אומות ופקדתי בידו כל פמליא של מעלה וכל פמליא  
של מטה וסדרתי לו כל סדרי בראשית ושמי שמו אדוני הקטן  
ששמו בנימ' שבעים ואחד ונתתי לו חכמה ובינה יותר מכל  
המלאכים ועשיתי לו גדולה יותר מכל מלאכי השרת . אמר  
רבי עקיבא בכל יום ויום מלאך אחד עומד שחרית באמלע  
רקיע ופוחח ואומר י"י מלך וכל לבא מרום עונים אחריו עד  
שמגיע לברכו וכשמגיע לברכו חים אחת עומדת באמלע הרקיע  
ושמה ישראל וחוקק על מלחה ישראל ואומרת ברכו את י"י  
המבורך וכל שרי מעלה עוקין אחרים ברוך י"י המבורך לעולם  
ועד עד שלא נגמר הדבר רועשים ורועדים האופני' ומרעידים  
את כל העולם כולו ואומרים ברוך כבוד י"י ממקומו ואותה  
החי' עומדת באמלע הרקיע עד שרועשין כל שרי מעלה ושרפים  
וכרובים וגדודים וכל המחנות וכל א' וא' בעומדו אומר לחים  
שמע ישראל י"י אלהינו י"י אחד : עד כאן הוס' : ד' אמר

רבי



רבי ישמעאל כך אמר רבי עקיבא משום רבי אליעזר הגדול לא קיבלו עליהם אבותינו לשום חזן על חזן בהיכל י"י עד שכפו למלכו של עולם ולכל משרתיו ונזקק להם וגילה להם סודה של תורה היאך יעשוהו והיאך ידרשוהו והיאך ישתמשו בו מיד הופיע רוח הקודש ממבוי השלישי אשר בבית ה' : ד' כי לא ירדה ולא שרתה שכינה בבית קודש הקדשים מפני הגזירה כיון שראו אבותינו את כסא הכבוד שנסתלסל ועמד בין האול' ולמזבח שאל"פ שטדיין עד אותה שעה לא בנו בנין אלא על מקום הנורות שהן נורות ועומדות לשלל עליהם האולם והסיכל והמזבח וכל הבית כולו וכיון שראו אבותינו את כסא הכבוד שסילסולו מתוכן ועומד בין האולם ולמזבח ומלכו של עולם עליו מיד נפלו על פניהם ועל אותה שעה הוא אומר גדול יהיה כבוד הבית הזה האחרון מן הראשון : ו' שנמקדש ראשון לא נזקקתי לבני אלא בקול זה לי ולכסאיי ולכל משרתי והלואי בני למס אחס נופלים ומוטלים על פניהם עמדו ושבו לפני כסאיי כמדה שאתם יושבים בישיבה ותפשו כתר וקבלו חותם ולמדו סדר סוד תורה זה היאך תעשוהו והיאך תדרשוהו היאך תשתמשו בו היאך מעלין נתיבות לבבכם היאך לופין לבבות שלכם בתורה מיד נענה זרובבל בן שאלתיאל ועמד על רגליו לפניו כמתורגמן והיה מפרש שמות שרי חואר אחד אחד בשמו שם כתר ושם חותם :

**פרק ר א אמר ר' ישמעאל** כך ח"ר עקיבא משום ר' אליעזר הגדול אדם המזיק את עצמו להשתמש בסוד תורה זה יכבס בגדיו ושמלותיו ויעבול עבילס חמורה מספק חולץ (הבומאה) קרי ויכנס וישב שנים עשר ימים בחדר או בעלייה לא יאכל ולא יבא ולא יאכל ולא ישתה אלא מערב עד ערב ושיאכל לחמו לחם ידיו בטלית נקייה וישתה מים זך ולא יעשום כל מיני ירק ומים משתיו : ב' ויקצע מדרש סוד תורה זה בתפל' ג"פ בכל יום ויום אחר תפל' שיחפלל אותו מראשו ועד סופו ואח"כ ישב וישנה את המשנה כל שנים צ"ט ימים ימי תעניותיו מן הבקר ועד הערב ולא ידוס ובכל שעה שמסיימו יעמוד על רגליו וישביע כעבדים במלכס ויקרא שמים



שחים עשרה פעמים לכל שר ושר ואח"כ ישיענו בחותם לכל א' וא'  
 מהם: ג' וככלותו י"ב יום יולא לכל מדות תורה שמבקש הם למקרא  
 אם למשנה אם לתלמוד אם לפייט מרכבה כי במדה עהורס הוא  
 יולא ומלער ומסיגוף גדול כי תלמוד גדול הוא בידינו תקנת  
 הראשונים ומסורת עתיקים שכתבו והניחו לדורות להשתמש בו  
 לנועים ומי שראוי נענה בהם. ד' חוס' אמר ר' ישמעאל כך  
 אמר ר' עקיבא משום ר"א הגדול אשרי מי שזכות אבותיו מסייעתו  
 ולדקת יולדיו עומדת לו והוא משתמש בחג זה ובחותם זה ויהיו  
 נזקקין לו וסוף מתגאה בגאותה של חורס: ד' א"ר ישמעאל  
 נעשה דבר זה ע"י ר"א ונענה ולא האמין ונעשה על ידי ולא  
 האמנתו עד שהבאתי מיפה א' ונעשה כמוני חזר ונעשה על  
 ידי הרועים ונעשו כמוני הורידו את ר' עקיבא לחון לארץ  
 מרשות ב"ד ונתעבד עד שנקשה ע"י רבים שלא קראו ולא  
 שנו ונסו אחרים אחרים ונעשו כתלמידי חכמים: ה' ב'א  
 וקיים והסכי' עדותו בב"ד של גשיא לאמר נעשה הדבר הזה  
 אך לחולס לארץ והלליה וכך אמר ר"א הגדול. וחכמים אומרים  
 שמה בזכות א"י היא על ידינו ולא האמינו עד שהורידו ר"ע  
 לבבל ונעשה והלליה ואח"כ שמחנו ע"כ חוס': ו' א"ר ישמעאל  
 מה יפתח אדם קודם שיחלל סוד זה תורה זה כיון שעמד  
 אומר תהדר תתרום תתנשא מלך מפואר כי על כס רם ונשא  
 נורא ומבוהל אתה שוקן בחדרי מרום היכל גאון משרתי כסאך  
 מבוסלין ומזיעין ערבות הדום רגליך בכל יום בקול רנה וברעש  
 זמרה וזמון שירה כדבר שנא' ק' ק' ק' י"י לבאות מלא כל  
 הארץ כבודו וישיע ויאמר מי לא ירומם אותך מלך נורא  
 ומבוהל על כל משרתיך ברתת וזיעת משרתים אותך בזהל  
 וברעש מתחלין מלפניך בגזירה שיה בפה אחד שמך נורא  
 מוליחין מפני אימה ויראה שעומדין צם לפניך חין מקדים  
 ואין מאחר וכל המעבד את סקול מחבירו בשמך אפי' כשיעור  
 גימא של סיער מיד ירחף ואש להבה מדחפת אותו כדבר  
 שנא' קדוש קדוש קדוש י"י לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו:

מליקו הלכות היכלות סך כולם שלשים פרקים:



# ספר היכלות

מז

בשם השם אמן

בתחלה יקבע מדרש סוד תורה אחר כל תפלה מראשו ועד סופו  
ואח"כ יעמוד על רגליו ויתפלל תפלת חותם גדול וזו היא.  
אל חמת תתקדש לנצח לנצח ששמים ברחם בתבונה וארץ  
יסדה בחכמה בסיכל דממה כסאך כוננת וסדום רגליך  
בתבל ארצך כוכבים ומזלות לך משתחווים שמש וירח כוננתם  
בשמים שמים כוננתם במעמקי מים בטבעות ידך כוננתם  
שמים וארץ וכל לבא מרום כה עונים תתקדש אלסינו תתקדש  
מלכנו תתקדש יולרנו בכל שירות ותשבחו' על רוב הגדולה  
שנתת בלב כל בני בשר ברוך המבורך בפי כל נשמה: (ואח"כ  
יתפלל תפלת כתר נורא וזו היא.) (אחרי כן) האל הגדול הגבור  
והנורא מלך מלכי המלכים ברוך הוא כתרך גדול וחציב יוסר  
מכל הכתרים וגבורתך מכל הגבורות מי כמלכנו מי כאלסינו  
מי כמדוננו מי כיולרנו מלך העולמים תתקדש במעלה תתקדש  
במעלה תתברך במעלה תתפאר במעלה תתסדר בהדרים תתקלס  
בשרפים עושה גדולות עד אין חקר ונפלאות עד אין מספר  
ברוך זריז על כל הגדודים וברוך באמונים האדירה והאמונה  
וכו'. תתסדר תתרום תתנשא מלך מפואר כי על כסא רם  
ונשא אזה נורא ומבוהל אחס יושב ושוכן בחדרי היכל גאווה  
משרתי כסאך מבוהלים ומזיעין ערבות סדום רגליך בכל יום  
בקול רנה ורעש זמרה והמון שירה כדבר שנא' ק' ק' ק' יי'  
לצאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו ובמקלות רצות עמך בית ישראל  
יתפאר שמך וזכרך מלכנו בכל דור ודור שכן חובת כל היצורים  
לפניך יי' אלסינו ואלסי אבותינו לסודות לסלל לשבח לפאר  
לרומם ולסדר ולקדש על כל דברי שירות ותשבחו' דוד בן ישי  
עבדך משיחך כדבר שנא' כל הנקרא בשמי ולכבודי ברחמי  
יזרתיו אף עשיתיו ונאמר עם זו ילרתי לי תהלתי יספרו ונאמר  
במקלנו' ברכו אלסי יי' ממקור ישראל ונאמר ונאחנו עמך  
ולאן מרעיתך נודס לך לעולם לדור ודור נספר תהלתך ונאמר  
כי יעקב בחר לו יה ישראל לסגלתו ועתה יי' אלסי ישראל האל  
הגדול הגבור והנורא שומר הברים והחסד אל ימעט לפניך  
את כל הטלא' אשר מלאחנו למלכנו לשרינו ולכסינו ולנציחינו  
ולאבותינו



ולאבותינו ולכל עמך מימי מלכי אשור עד היום הזה ואחש  
 צדיק על כל שבא עלינו כי אחת עשית ואנחנו הרשענו יי'  
 אלהינו בעלנו אדונים זולתך לבד בך נזכיר שמך אף אורח  
 משפטיך יי' קיוונך לשמך ולזכרך תאות נפש נפשי אויתך  
 בלילה אף רוחי בקרבי אשחרך כי כאשר משפטיך לארץ לזק  
 למדו יושבי תבל שבט משמים וראה מצול קדשך ותפארתך  
 אי' קנאתך וגבורתך המון מעיך ורחמיך אלי כתאפקו כי  
 אחש אבינו כי אברהם לא ידענו וישראל לא יכירו אחש יי'  
 אבינו גואלנו מעולם שמך ועשה יי' אבינו אחש אנחנו החומר  
 ואחש יולדנו ומעשה ידך כולנו אל תקלוק יי' עד מאד ואל  
 לעד תזכור עון הן שבט נא עמך כולנו ערי קדשך כי מדבר  
 ליון מדבר היתה ירושלים שממ' בית קדשנו ותפארתנו אשר  
 סללך בו אבותינו כי לשריפת אש וכל מחמדינו היו להרבה  
 ואנחנו בניך עמך ועבדיך בני בחוניך זרע אברהם יצחק ויעקב  
 בחירך נתפזרנו בכל הקלוא' ובעוונותינו כותנו ביד מלכי  
 האלוא' למשול בנו וברכושינו כרצונם ובזרה גדולה אנחנו כי  
 ידי עם הארץ התמוטטו וחסידיהם ואנשי מעשה ועוסקי תור'  
 נתמעטו והנה בעת אשר יאחש לך להושיענו ובה יוודע עון  
 רחמיך ובכן יהי רצון מלפניך יי' אלהי ישראל שחקיים עלינו  
 אמרי נחמוטיך אשר ייעדת לנו ע'י נביאיך ודברת בחזון לחסידיך  
 ואשר גליתה לעבדך ברז תורתך ויחמנו עלינו ועל כל ישראל  
 עמך שבטחו' טובותיך וישועתיך ויראה אל עבדיך פעליך וסדרך  
 על בניהם ויהי נועם יי' אלהינו עלינו ומעשה ידינו כוננה  
 עלינו ומעשה ידינו כוננהו : אנה יי' אלהי ישראל אלהי האלהים  
 מלך מלכי המלכים האל הנאמן שומר הצרית והחסד לאוהביך  
 ולשומרי מצותיך תיקר נא בעיניך נפש עמך בית ישראל ונפש  
 בניך ועבדיך אלה העומדים לפניך החפלים ליראה את שמך  
 והנכספים לדעת סוד תורתך בלבב שלם ובנפש חפילה אשר שמו  
 פניהם בארץ שבים לבקש את פניך ולספר שבחך ולהידבק  
 בעבודתך ולהתאחד באחדותיך אחש אל שדי טוב ומטיב  
 אלהינו ואלהי אבותינו אלהי אברהם אלהי יצחק ואלהי יעקב  
 האל הגדול הגבור והנורא אל עליון קונה שמים וארץ דרשתיך  
 המלא



המלא לנו והשפיע עלינו שפע ברכותיך ותכתירנו בכתר חכמה  
 ובינה ותגדיל חסדך עלינו להגבירנו בגבורת תורתך ויקרא  
 שמך הגדול עלינו כדבר שנא' ויאמר לי עבדי אתה ישראל אשר  
 בך אחפאז והשביעני נח מהוד רב עוֹבֵךְ וְלִדְק מִשְׁפָּטךָ ועדותיך  
 בתורה שבעל פה ויגלה שמך ומלכותך עלינו למען שמך הגדול.  
 ובכן יהי רצון מלפניך יי' אלהי ישראל שחסד תורתך אומנחנו  
 והעמידם בידינו בעול' הזה ותהא עמנו בעולם הבא אל דעות  
 יי' אלהי ישראל נותן חכמה לחכמים ומדע ליוֹדְעֵי בִינָה. פתח  
 שערי לבנו בשערי תורה בשערי חכמה בשערי שכל בשערי  
 דעת בשערי בינה חמץ חזק וגבור חזקנו ואמלנו והגבירנו  
 בתגבורת התורה וסדריכנו בדרכיה ובנתיבותיה וחסידותנו ללומדה  
 בטורה להשלים פעולתינו לפי רצונך ותערב בפינו ובפיות עמך  
 בית ישראל ונהיה אהבנו ואלהינו ואלהאי עמך בית ישראל כלנו  
 יודעי שמך ולומדי תורתך לשמה ותעמיד בידינו מה שקרינו  
 ונקרא מה ששנינו וגשנה יתקיים בלבבנו יתפשו כליותינו כל  
 מה ששמעו אזינו וישמעו יחזיק לבנו נתיבות תלמוד תורה  
 שנתת לעמך ישראל בקדושה ובעברה סעדנו וגושעה שלא נהיה  
 לומדים תורה ושוכחים תעדיף עוֹבֵךְ עלינו סעדנו ותסמוך  
 ידינו ותן בלבנו להבין ולהשכיל לשמוע ללמוד וללמד לשמור  
 ולעשות ויחד לבנו לסכיר יחוד שמך הנכבד והנורא להזהר  
 בו בנקיות ובעברה בפחד ובאימה לקבל עלינו עול מלכות  
 שמים ועול מצותיך לקיימם מאהבה. ובכן יהי רצון מלפניך  
 יי' אלהי ישראל שתחלבש בצדקותיך ותתכסה ברחמיך ותתעטף  
 בחסידותיך ותתאזר בחינוותיך ותבא לפניך מדת עוֹבֵךְ וענותותך  
 ותביע בבושחנו ותראה בעיניו ותליץ בחסרון דעותינו אשר היא  
 מפני שאור שבעיסה המעכב בידינו ומפני אורך הגליות  
 ומפני מיעוט החכמים יודעי סודותיך עד אשר קצרה  
 יד בינותינו מהשיג דיעה ברורה ברז תורתך אשר נתחס  
 לעבדיך להשתמש בו והגנו היום באים בכל לב ובכל נפש  
 ברוב תשוק' ובכוסף גדול לחסות באל כנפיק ולהשכיל באמתך  
 מחפללים מתפללים ומתחננים לפני הדרת זיו תפארתך שתחמלא  
 עלינו רחמים ותשגיח ממרומים ותסיר מעלינו כל סדברים

המעכבים

המעבדים והמונעים אותנו להשלים פעולתינו לפי רצונך ונמלא  
 חן וחסד בעיניך ותלוס לעבדיך השרים הממונים על סוד תורה  
 ולמלאכים אשר עליהם שיהיו נזקקים לנו למלאות רצוננו  
 ולעשות את בקשתנו בתלמוד תורה ובסודותיה להרבות תעודה  
 להפליא ענה להגדיל תוסיה במקרא במשנה ובתלמוד בהלכות  
 ובאגדות ולהשכיל באמתך בשם חזיג"ה חותם גדול ובשם  
 לורט"ק שם קדוש וכתר נורא. אנה י"י אלסי אברהם יצחק  
 וישראל היום יולע כי אתה י"י אלסי ישראל ואנו עבדיך  
 אלסי ישראל ברך את עמך ישראל בשלום ומלא משאלות לבנו  
 לטובם וסאח פניך אלינו ונושעם גל עינינו ונביטם נפלאות  
 מתורתך ותזכינו לחזות במועמך ולבקר בהיכלך ולאור באור החיים  
 כדבר שנאמר כי עמך מקור חיים באורך נראה אור ונאמר י"י  
 אורי וישעי ממני אירא י"י מעוז חיי ממני אפחד ונאמר כל כלי  
 יוצר עליך לא ילח וכל לשון תקום אחק למשפט תרשיעי זאת נחלת  
 עבדי י"י ולדקתם מאתי נאם י"י ונא' י"י אלסי לבאות השיבנו  
 סאח פניך ונושעם י"י עוז לעמו יתן י"י יברך את עמו בשלום.  
 ערם נקרא אתה תענה כדבר שנאמר וסיה ערם יקראו ואנו  
 חענה עוד הם מדברים ואני חשמע כי אל שומע תפלה ותחנון  
 אתה בא"י שומע תפלה מי לא ירומם אותך מלך נורא ומבוסל  
 על כל משרתיך ברתח ובזיע משרתים אותך בזהל וברעדה  
 מתזהלים מלפניך בגזירה בפה אחד שמך נורא מוליחים מפני  
 חיימם ויראם שעומדים זה לפניך חין מקדים ואין מאחר וכל  
 המעב את הקול מחבירו בשמך אפילו כשיעור נימח של שיער  
 מיד נדחק ואם להבם מדחפת אותו כדבר שנא' קדוש קדוש  
 קדוש י"י לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו:

ואומרים אבינו מלכנו:

**תם ונשם**



















The Ohio State University



3 2435 07206237 5



V 3 R 1







of the large articles of

Hebraion book as a

Hebraion book by Jellinek,  
H. Bloch (Sydney Smith)

שני ספרים, חביבים ויקרים

א

# ספר היכלות

מהתנא

רבי ישמעאל כהן גדול.

ב



מִיִּזְמַן מִיִּזְמַן, מִיִּזְמַן יִשְׂרָאֵל

2

חֲזָקִים יִשְׂרָאֵל

אֲנִיכִים

זֶה הוּא אֲנִיכִים יִשְׂרָאֵל

# ספר היכלות

מהתנא

רבי ישמעאל כהן גדול.

שלושים פרקים

עם תפלה מהתנא ההוא

הדור אתם ראו דבר חדש אשר הקרה ה' לפני המביא  
לבית הדפוס כתב יד ישן נושן, ספר היכלות מהתנא  
רבי ישמעאל כהן גדול, אשר דבריו הקדושים  
והמהורים בוערים כלפידים ובפרט התפלה הנוראה  
אשר בסוף הספר, כי שפתי כהן ישמרו דעת ותורה  
יבקשו מפיהו.

## ווארשא

בדפוס ר' יואל לעבענזאהן נ"י

שנת תרלה לפ"ק

---

СЕФЕРЪ ГЕХОЛЕСЪ

т. е. Книга дворцовъ

ВАРШАВА 1875.

Въ Типографіи Ю. Лебенсона,  
на улицѣ Налевки № 9.



הנהגת המערכת

Варшава 14 (26) Мая 1875 г.

שם המלך חזקיהו

[illegible]

卷之四

STATE OF NEW YORK

1875

593033 531037

Т. 9. Кн. 2.

BAPIHABA 1878

Въ Типографіи Ю. Лебедева  
на 7-мъ яружѣ Невск. р.



**פרק א ויתהלך** חנוך את האלקים ואיננו כי לקח אותו  
 אלקים אמר ר' ישמעאל כשעלותי למרום  
 להסתכל בצפייתי במרכבה והייתי נכנס בששה היכרות חדר  
 בתוך חדר. וכיון שהגעתי לפתח היכל שביעי עמדתי בתפלה  
 לפני הקב"ה ונשאתי את עיני כלפי מעלה ואמרתי רבונו של  
 עולם בבקשה מלפניך שתגרום לי בשעה הזאת זכות אהרן  
 בן עמרם אוהב שלום ורודף שלום שקבל כתר כהונ' מלפני  
 כבודך בהר סיני שלא ישלשו בי קציא"ל השר ומלאכים  
 שעמו ואל ישליכוני מן השמים. מיד זימן לי מטטרו"ן עבדו  
 מלאך שר הפנים ופרח בכנפיו ויצא כנגדי בשמחה רבה להציגני  
 מידם ותפשוני בידי לעיניהם ואמר לי בואך בשלום שנרצית  
 לפני מלך רם ונשא להסתכל בדמות המרכבה באותה שעה  
 נכנסתי להיכל שביעי והדרכיני למראה שכונה והציגני לפני  
 כסא הכבוד להסתכל במרכבה וכשראוני שרי המרכבה ושרפי  
 להבה נתנו עיניהם בי מיד נודעו עתי ונרתעתי ונפלתי ממעמדי  
 ונרדמתי מפני זוהר דמות עיניהם וזיו מראה פניהם עד שגער  
 בהם הקב"ה ואמר להם משרתי שרפי כרובי ואיפני כסו  
 עיניהם מלפני ישמעאל אוהבי חביבי וכבודי שלא ירתע ולא  
 יודעו עי מיד בא מטטרו"ן שר הפנים והחזיר לי בשמתי והציגני  
 על רגלי ועדיין לא היה בי כח לומר שירה לפני כסא כבודו  
 של מלך הכבוד אדיר על כל המלכים זוהר על כל הרוזנים עד  
 שכלתה שעה ולאחר שעה פתח לי הקב"ה שערי שכונה שערי  
 חכמה שערי שלום שערי כח שערי גבורה שערי דבורה שערי  
 שירה שערי קדושה שערי נעימה והאיר את עיני ואת לבי  
 באמרי תהלה ושבח ורנה ותודה וזמרה פאר ונאוה הילול עוז  
 וכשפתחתי פי ושבחתי שירה לפני כסא חיות הקודש מתחת כסא  
 של מלך הכבוד ולמעלה מן הכסא עונים אחריו ואומרים קק"ק  
 וברוך כ"מ :

**פרק ב אמר ר'** ישמעאל באותה שעה היו נשרי המרכבה  
 ואופני להבה ושרפי אש אוכלה באים ושואלים  
 למטטרו"ן ואומרים לו נער מפני מה הנחת ילוד אשה שיבא  
 ויסתכל במרכבה כאיזה עם הוא כאיזה שבט הוא מה מינו



ושל זה משיב מטטרוין ואומר להם מעם ישראל שבחר הקב"ה להיות לו לעם משבעים לשונות משבט לוי הוא מרים תרומה לשמו מזרע אהרן הוא שבחר הקב"ה להיות לו משרת שקשר לו הקב"ה בעצמו כתר כהונה בסיוני מיד פתחו ואמרו בוודאי אשר זראוי זה להסתכל במרכבה דבתיב אשרי העם שככה לו :

**פרק ג' אמר ר' ישמעאל** באותה שעה שאלתי את מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים אמרתי לו מה שמך אמר לי יש לי שבעים שמות כנגד שבעים לשונות שבעולם וכולם על שמו של מלך מלכי המלכים אבל מלכי קורא אותי גער : **אמר ר' ישמעאל** אמרתי למטטרוין מפני מה אתה נקרא בשם קונך בשבעים שמות ואתה גדול מכל השרים גבוה מכל המלכים וחביב מכל המשרתים ונכבד מכל הצבאות והב ממך האדירים במלוכה ובגדולה ובכבוד ומפני מה קורין אותך בשמי מרומים גער השיב ואמר לי מפני שאני חנוך בן ירד כשחטאו בני דור המבול וסרחו במעשיהם ואמרו לאל מור ממנו ודעת דרכיך לא חפצנו נטלני הקדוש ברוך הוא מביניהם להיות עד עליהם בשמי מרום לכל באי עולם שלא יאמרו רחמן אכזרי הוא מה חטאו כל אותן האוכלוסין נשירה בניהם ובנותיהם סוסייהם פרדיהם נקניהם וקניינם וכל עופות שחיו בעולם שאובדן הקב"ה עמהם בימי דור המבול מה עולם יאמרו אם הללו בני דור המבול חטאו בחמה חיה ועופות מה חטאו שספו עליהם לפיכך העלני בחייהם לעיניהם לשמי מרום להיות עד עליהם לעולם הבא וזיווגי הקדוש ברוך הוא במרום לשר ולנגיד בין מלאכי השרת עזא עזא ועזאל היו מבטינין עלי בשמי מרומים ממלאכי השרת ואמרו לפני הקב"ה רבש"ע לא יפה אמרו ראשונים לפניך לא תברא אדם עוד משיב הקב"ה ואומר להם אני עשיתי ואני אשא אני אסבול ואמלט זכיון שראו אותי אמרו לפניו רבונו של עולם ברוך הוא מה מיבו של זה שעלה למרום מרומים לא מבניהם הללו שנאבדו במי המבול עוד משיב הקב"ה ואומר להם מה מיבכם שאתם נכנסים לדברי שאני חפצתי בזה יותר מכולכם להיות לשר ולנגיד עליכם בשמי מרום מיד עמדו כולם ויצאו לקראתי והשתחוו



והשתתוו לפני ואמרו לי אשריך ואשרי הוריד שרצה בך קונך  
 ומתוך שאני קמן בתוכם ונער ביניהם בימים ובחדשים ובשני  
 לפיכך קוראין אותי נער :  
**פרק ד אמר ר' ישמעאל** אמר לי מטטרוין שר הפנים  
 מיום שטרדו הקב"ה לאדם הראשון מן עדן  
 היתה שכניה שרוי על כרוב תחת עץ החיים ומלאכי השרת  
 היו מקפצין ובאין ויורדין כתות כתות מן השמים וחבורות  
 חבורות מן השמים ומחנות מחנות מן השמים לשוט בכל  
 העולם כלו ואדם הראשון ודורו יושבין על פתח גן עדן להסתכל  
 בדמות תארו של זיו השכינה לפי שזיו השכינה היה מהלך  
 מסוף העולם ועד סופו על אחת ששים וחמשה אלפים ובגלגל  
 שכל המסתכל בזיו אותה השכינה אין זכובין ויתושין שורין  
 בו ואינו תולה ואין כל מויקין מויקין אותו ולא עוד אלא  
 מלאכים אינן שולטין בהם והקב"ה ה' הולך ושט מן לעדן  
 ומערן לנן ומן גן לרקיע ומרקיע לנן עדן והכל מסתכלין בזיו  
 שכניתו ואין ניווקין עד שבאו בני דורו של אנוש והיו הולכין  
 מסוף העולם ועד סופו ומביאין כל אחד מהם כסף וזהב ואבנים  
 טובות ומרגליות בהרים הרים וגבעות גבעות ועושין אותן עז  
 בעולם כשיעור אלף פרסה ומורדין חמה ולבנה כוכבים וכולות  
 ומעמידין לפנייהם מימנם ומשמאלם לשמש בהם כדרך שהיו  
 משמשין להקב"ה שנאמר כל צבא השמים עומדים עליו מימינו  
 ומשמאלו והאיד ה' בהן כח שהיה מורדין אותן ומשתמשין  
 בהם אלא עזיא ועזאל היו מלמדין להם כשפים שהיו מורדין  
 אותן ומשתמשין בהן שאלמלא כן לא היו יכולין להורידן באותה  
 שעה קראו מלאכי השרת קשיגור לפני הקב"ה ואמרו לפניו  
 רשכ"ה מה לך אצל בני האדם מה אנוש כי הזכרנו ובן אדם  
 כי תפקדנו מה אדם לא נאמר אלא מה אנוש שהוא ראש  
 לע"ז מפני מה הנחת את שמי השמים העליונים מלון כבוד  
 שלך וכסא רם ונשא שברום ערבות ובאת ולנת אצל בני  
 אדם שעובדין ע"ז שהשוו אותך כע"ז עכשיו אתה בארץ וע"ז  
 בארץ מה טובך בין דיירי ארץ עובדי ע"ז מיד מילק הקב"ה  
 שכניה מן הארץ מביניהם באותה שעה באו מלאכי השרת  
 וגדודי



וגדודי צבאות וחיילי ערבות ואלף מחנות ורבי צבאות ונמלו  
את חצוצרות ותפשו בידם את השופרות והקיפו את השכינה  
בשרים ושירות לשמי מרום שנאמר עלה אלקים בתרועה ה'  
בקול שופר:

**פרק ה' אמר ר' ישמעאל** אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים  
כשביקש הקב"ה להעלות אותי למרום בתחלה  
שיגר לי ענפוא"ל השר ונמלני מביניהם לעיניהם והרכיבני  
בכבוד גדול על רכב אש וסוסי אש ומשרתי בבור והעלני עם  
השכינה לשמי מרום זכיון שהגעתי לשמי מרום והיו חיות  
הקודש ואופנים ושרפים וכרובים וגלגלי המרכבה ומשרתי אש  
אכלה מריחן את ריחי ברחוק ששים וחמשת אלפים רבבות  
ושלש מאות פרסאות ואומרים מה ריח ילוד אשה ומה טעם  
טיפת לבן שהיא עולה לשמי מרום וישמש בין חוצבי שלהבת  
משוב הקב"ה ואמר להם משרתי צבאיי כרוביי ואופניי ושרפיי  
אל ירע לכם בדבר זה שכל בני אדם כפרו בי ובמלכותי  
הגדולה והלכו ועבדו ע"ו וסילקתי שכינתי מביניהם והעלתי  
למרום וזה שנמלטני ביניהם מובחר שבכלם הוא וזה שקול  
כנגד כולם באמונה ובצדקה ובכשרון מעש וזה שנמלטני שכרי  
בעולמי תחת כל השמים:

**פרק ו' אמר ר' ישמעאל** אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים  
כשלקחני הקדוש ברוך הוא כן פני בור המבול  
העלני בכנפי רוח שכינה לרקיע העליון והכניסני לתוך פלטרין  
גדולים שברום ערבות רקיע ששם כסא הכבוד שכינה ומרכבה  
גדודים של זעם וחיילים של זעף ושנאנים של אש וכרובים  
של לפיד ואופנים של נהל ומשרתים של להב וחשמלים של  
בוק ושרפים של ברק והעמידני לשמש בכל יום ויום את כסא

שיא אחרי יצוא יום הכבוד:  
**פרק ז' אמר ר' ישמעאל** אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים  
קודם שהעמידני לשמש את כסא הכבוד פתח  
לי הקב"ה שלש מאות אלפים שערי חכמה ושלש מאות אלפים  
שערי בינה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי ערכה ושלש מאות  
אלפים שערי חיים ושלש מאות אלפים שערי שלום ושלש



מאות אלפים שערי שכינה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי גבורה וחיל ושלש מאות אלפים שערי כח ושלש מאות אלפים שערי חן וחסד ושלש מאות אלפים שערי אהבה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי תורה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי פרנסה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי רחמים ושלש מאות אלפים שערי ענוה ושלש מאות אלפים יראת שמים באותה שעה הוסיף לי הקדוש ברוך הוא חכמה על חכמה . בינה על בינה . ערמה על ערמה דעת על דעת . רחמים על רחמים . תורה על תורה . אהבה על אהבה . חסד על חסד חמדה על חמדה . ענוה על ענוה . גבורה על גבורה . כח על כח . חיל על חיל . זוהר על זוהר . יופי על יופי . תואר על תואר . ונתכבדתי ונתפארתיו בכל מדות טובות ומשובחות הללו יתר פכל בני מרומים :

**פרק ה' אמר ר'** ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים אחר כל המדות הללו הניח הקדוש ברוך הוא את ידו עלי וברכני אלף שלש מאות וששים וחמשת אלפים ברכות ורוממתי והגבהתי כשועור ארכו ורחבו של עולם והעלה לי שבעים ושהים כנפים ל' כנפים מצד אחד ול' כנפים מצד אחר וכל כנף כמלא עולם וקבע בי שלש מאות ששים וחמשת אלפים עינים וכל עין ועין כפאור הגדול ולא הניח מסין של זיו ותואר ויופי ואורות שבעולם שלא קבע בי :

**פרק ו' אמר ר'** ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרוין שר הפנים כל זאת עשה לי הקדוש ברוך הוא עשה לי כסא מעין כסא הכבוד ופרש עלי פרש של זיו ושל זוהר ותואר וכבוד ויופי . וחסד מעין פרש של כסא הכבוד שכל מיני זיו ומאורות שבעולם קבועין בו ושמו על פתח היכל שביעי והושיבני עליו והכרוז יצא יצא עלי בכל רקיע ורקיע לאמר מטטרוין עבדי שמתיו לשר ולנגיד ער כל שרי מלכותי ועל כל בני מרומים חוץ משמונה שרים הגדולים הנכבדים והנוראים שנקראים יי בשמו של מלכם . וכל כלאך ומלאך שיש לו דבר לדבר לפני ילך לפניו וידבר אליו וכל דבר ודבר שהוצא מדבר בשמי עליכם תנשרון ותפעלון מפני ששר החכמה ושר הבינה משרתים לו ללמדו חכמות עליונים ותחתונים חכמת



עוהיו וחכמה עוה"ב וגם אני מנתי על כל גנוי היכל ערבות  
ועל כל אוצרות חיים שיש בשמי מרום :

**פרק י' אמר ר'** ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרון משה גילה לי  
הקדוש ברוך הוא מאז כל סתרי תורה וכל רזי  
חכמ' וכל עמקי תמים וכל מחשבות לבבות של בריות וכל  
רזי עול' וכל סתרי בראשית גלויים לפני כדרך שגלויים לפני  
יוצר בראשי וצפיתי מאז להסתכל ברזי עמוקה ובסוד מופלאה  
קודם שיחשב במרום ובעומק עולם נעלם ממני :

**פרק י"א אמר ר'** ישמעאל אל מטטרון משה מתוך אהבה  
שאהב אותי הק' יותר מכל בני מרומים עשה  
לי לבוש של גיאת שכל מיני מאורות קבועין בו והעטיפני  
ועשה לי כתר מלכות שקבועין בו ארבעים ותשע אבני טוהר  
כאור נלגל החמה שזיוו הולך בארבע רוחות ערבות רקיע  
ובשבעה רקיעים ובארבע רוחות העולם וקשרו על ראשי  
וקראני יי' הקטן בפני כל פמליא שלו שבמרום שנאמר כי  
שמי בקרבו :

**פרק י"ב אמר ר'** ישמעאל אל מטטרון משה מתוך אהבה  
רבה וחמלה גדולה שאהבני וחכמני הק' יותר  
מכל בני מרומים כתב באצבעו בעט שלהבת על כתר שבראשי  
אותיות שנבראו בהן שמים וארץ אותיות שנבראו בהן ימים  
ונהרות . אותיות שנבראו בהן הרים ונבעות אוביות שנבראו  
בהם כוכבים וזולות ברקים רוח ורעמים קולות שלג וברד  
סופה ושערה אותיות שנבראו בהם כל צרכי עולם וכל סדרי  
בראשית וכל אות ואות מפרכות פנים בפנים כמראה צאת השמש  
ולבנה וכוכבים :

**פרק י"ג אמר ר'** ישמעאל אל מטטרון משה כשקשר לי  
הקב"ה כתר זה בראשי זעו ממני כל שרי  
מלכויות שברום ערבות רקיע וכל היילי רקיע ורקיע ואפילו  
שרי אלים ושרי טפסרים ושרי אראלים שגדולים מכל מלאכי  
השרת המשמשין לפני כסא הכבוד זייעין ונרתעין ממני כשרואין  
אותי ואפילו סג"ל הרשע שר כל המסטינין שהוא גדול מכל  
מלכויות שבמרום ירא ומודעזע ואפילו מלאך האש מלאך הברד  
מלאך



מלאך הרוח מלאך הברק מלאך הזעם מלאך הזעף מלאך הרעש  
מלאך השלג מלאך המטר מלאך היום מלאך הלילה מלאך החמה  
מלאך הלבנה מלאך הכוכבים מלאך המזלות שמנהיגין את  
העולם מתוך ידיהם זייעין ונרתעין ונבהלין כלפני כשרואין אותי  
ואלה שמות של שרים שמנהיגין את העולם גבריא"ל מלאך  
האש ברדיא"ל מלאך הברד רוחיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הרוח  
ברקיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הברקים זעימא"ל שהוא ממונה על  
הזעם זיקיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הזיקין ועא"ל שהוא ממונה על  
הזועות ועפיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הזעף רעמיא"ל שהוא ממונה  
על הרעמים רעשיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הרעש שלגיא"ל שהוא  
ממונה על השלגים מטריא"ל שהוא ממונה על המטר שמשיא"ל  
שהוא ממונה על היום לילא"ל שהוא ממונה על הלילה גלגיא"ל  
שהוא ממונה על גלגל חמה אופניא"ל שהוא ממונה על אופני  
לבנה כוכביא"ל שהוא ממונה על הכוכבים רהטיא"ל שהוא  
ממונה על המזלות וכולם נופלין על פניהם כשרואים אותי ואינם  
יכולים להסתכל בי מפני הוד והדר ויו זוהר יופי תואר נוגה אור  
כבוד שעל ראשי:

**פרק יד אמר ר' ישמעל א"ל** סטטרוין משיה הדר מרום כל  
כיון שלקחני הק' בשמחות לשמש את כסא  
הכבוד ואת גלגלי המרכבה ואת כל צרכי השכינה מיד נהפך  
לי בשרי לשלהבת אש וגידדי לאש לוהטת ועצמותי לנחלי  
רתמים ואור עפעפיי לזוהר ברקים וגלגלי עיני ללפירי אש  
ושערות ראשי ללהט וללהבה וכל איבריי לכנפי אש בוערת  
זנוף קימתי לאש יוקדת ומימיני חוצבי להבות אש ומשמאלי  
בערו לפירי אש ומביבותי נפרחת רוח סער' וסופ' זקול רעש  
ברעש מלפני ובאחרי:

**פרק טו אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל** סטטרוין משיה הדר מרום  
כל בתחלה הייתי יושב על כסא גדול על פתח  
היכל שביעי ורגתי את כל בני מרומים מרשות הק' וחילקתי  
גדולה ומלכות ורבות ושולטן הדר ושבה ועמרת וכתר וכבוד  
וכל שרי מלכיות כשאני יושב בישיבה שלמעלה ושרי מלכיות  
עומדים עלי מימיני ומשמאלי מרשות הק' וכיון שבא אלישע



בן אבוי' הוא אחר להסתכל בצפיית מרכבה ונתן עיניו בי מתיירא ומודעוץ מלפני ונפשו סבוהלת לצאת ממנו מפני פחדו ואימתו ומוראי שאני יושב על כסא כמלך ומלאכי השרת עומדים עלי כעבדים וכל שרי המלכיות קשורים כתרים טובבים אצלי באותה שעה פתח פיו ואמר בוודאי ב' רשויות הן בשמים מיד יצתה קול מלפני השכינה ואמרה שובו בנים שובבים חוץ מאחר באותה שעה בא ענפיאל וי' השר נבבד ונהדר נפלא נחמד נורא נערץ בשליחותו של מקום והכני ס' פולסאות של אור והעמידני על רגליי :

**פרק מזו אמר ר' ישמעל א"ל מטטרוין משיה הדר מרום כל**  
 וי' שרים הם גדולים נוראים נפלאים נכבדים  
 שהם ממונים בז' רקיעים ואלו הם . מיכאל גבריאל שתקאל  
 וברדיאל ושחקיאל וברקיאל וסדריאל וכולן שרי צבא רקיע  
 הן ועם כל א' וא' ארבע מאות ותשעים וששה אלפים ורבעות  
 מלאכי השרת מיכאל השר הגדול ממונה על רקיע שביעי  
 עליון שבערבות גבריאל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע ששי  
 שבמכון שהקיא"ל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע רביעי שבזבול  
 ברדיאל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע שלוש שבשחקים  
 ברקיא"ל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע שני שברקיע סדריאל  
 שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע ראשון שביוילון שבשמים . למטה  
 מהן גלגליאל השר ממונה על גלגל חמה ועמו תשעים וששה  
 מלאכים רבים ונכבדים שהן מריצין את גלגל החמה ברקיע  
 שלש מאות וששים וחמשת אלפים פרסאות בכל יום למטה  
 מהן אופניאל השר הממונה על גלגל הלבנה ועמו ששים  
 ושמונה מלכים מלאכים שהם מריצים את גלגל הלבנה ושלש  
 מאות וחמשים וארבע אלפים בכל לילה ולילה שהלבנה עומדת  
 במזרח בתקופה למטה מהם רהאטיאל השר שהוא ממונ' על  
 המזלות ועמו שבעים ושנים מלאכים גדולים ונכבדים ולמה  
 נקרא שמו רהאטיאל מפני שהוא מרדיט את המזלות בגלגליהם  
 ובמסילותיהם שלש מאות וששים ותשעה אלפים פרסאות  
 בכל לילה ולילה מן המזרח למערב ומן המערב למזרח מפני  
 שאהל אחר עשה להם הק' לחמה ולבנה כוכבים ומזלות

שהן



## ספר היכלות

שהן מהלכים בו בלילה מן המערב למזרח למטה מהן כוכביא"ל  
השר שהוא ממונה על הכוכבים כולם ועמו שלש מאות ששים  
וה' אלפים רבבות מלאכי השרת גדולי' ונכבדים שהן מריצין  
את הכוכבים מעיר לעיר וממדינה למדינה ברקיע השמים  
ולמעלה מהן יש שבעים ושנים שרי מלכיות במרום כנגד  
שבעים ושנים לשונות שבעולם וכולם קשורים כתרי מלכות  
ולבושי' בגדי מלכות ועטופי' עדיי מלכות וכולם רכובי' בסוסי  
מלכות ותופשי' בידט שרביטי מלכות וכל אי ואי מהם כשהוא  
מהלך ברקיע רצין לפני בכבוד גדול וביקר רב שמשו מלכות  
וכ'א וא' מהם כשהוא מהלך ברקיע רצין לפניו חיילות רבות  
כדרך הארץ במרכבה בכבוד ובגדול' שבח ותהל' ותפארת :  
**פרק יז אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל** מסמרוין משה' הדר מרום כל  
כל מלאכי רקיע א' כשהן רואין את שר שלהן יורדין  
מעל סוס שלהן ונופלין על פניהן ושר רקיע ראשון כשהוא  
רואה שר רקיע שני מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל על  
פניו ושר רקיע שני כשהוא רואה שר רקיע שלישי מעביר  
כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל על פניו ושר רקיע שלישי כשהוא  
רואה שר רקיע רביעי מעביר כתר כבוד שעל ראשו ונופל על  
פניו ושר רקיע רביעי כשהוא רואה שר רקיע חמישי מכ"כ מעל  
ראשו ונופל על פניו ושר רקיע חמישי מפני שר ששי ושר רקיע  
ששי מפני שר רקיע שביעי ושר רקיע השביעי כשהוא רואה את  
שבעים ושנים שרי מלכיות מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל  
על פניו : **כדרך היכלות** ושבעים ושנים שרי מלכיות כשהן  
רואין את שומרי פתח היכל ראשון שבערבות רקיע העליון הם  
מעבירין את כתר מלכות מעל ראשם ונע"פ ושומרי פתח היכל  
ראשון מפני שומרי פתח היכל שני ושומרי פתח היכל שני  
מפני שלישי ושומרי פתח היכל שלישי מפני רביעי ושומרי  
פתח היכל רביעי מפני חמישי ושומרי פתח היכל חמישי מפני  
ששי ושומרי פתח היכל ששי מפני שביעי ושומרי פתח היכל  
שביעי כשהן רואין את ארבעה שרים גדולי' הנכבדים הממוני'  
על ארבע מחנות שכינה מעבירי' כתרי כבוד מעל ראש'  
ונופלי' על פניהם וארבע' שרי' גדולי' כשהם רואי' את תגעיין



שרא רבא ויקרא בשירה תהלה בראש כל בני עליונים  
 מעבירין כתרי כבוד מעל ראשם ונע"פ. ותגע"ץ שרא רבא  
 ויקרא כשהוא רואה את עטפיא"ל השר הגדול של שלש אצבעו'  
 ברום ערבות רקיע העליון מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונע"פ  
 ועטפיא"ל השר הגדול כשהוא רואה את המון השר הגדול  
 הנורא והנכבד הנחמד והנערץ שהוא מרעיש את בני מרומים  
 בשעת הגעת זמן לומר שילוש קדושה שנאמר מקול המון נדרו  
 עמים מרוממותיך נפצו גוים מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו  
 ונע"פ והמון השר הגדול כשהוא רואה את השר טוטריסיא"ל  
 י"י השר מעביר ככמ"ר ונע"פ וטוטריסיא"ל י"י השר כשהוא  
 רואה את אטרוגניא"ל י"י השר ה' מעביר ככמ"ר ונע"פ  
 ואטרוגניא"ל י"י השר כשהוא רואה נעריריא"ל י"י השר היה  
 מעביר ככמ"ר ונע"פ ונעריריא"ל י"י השר כשהוא רואה את  
 ססניגיא"ל י"י השר היה סככמ"ר ונע"פ וססניגיא"ל י"י השר  
 כשהוא רואה את וזריא"ל י"י השר היה סככמ"ר ונע"פ וזריא"ל  
 י"י השר כשהוא רואה גבורתיא"ל י"י השר סככמ"ר ונע"פ  
 וגבורתיא"ל י"י השר כשהו' רואה את טערפיא"ל י"י השר היה  
 מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל על פניו ומערפיא"ל י"י  
 השר שהו' רואה את אשרוייל"י י"י השר היה סככמ"ר ונע"פ  
 ואשרוייל"י השר ראש על בני פרק מרומי' כשהוא רוא' את  
 גיליצו"ר י"י השר מגל' רז כתר תורה כתר קדושה כתר מלכו'  
 ה' מעביר ככמע"ר ונע"פ וגיליצו"ר י"י השר כשהוא רוא' זכוכיא"ל  
 השר הממונה לכתוב זכיותיהן של ישראל על כסא הכבוד ה'  
 סככמ"ר ונע"פ וזכוכיא"ל השר כשהוא רואה את ענפיא"ל י"י  
 השר ה' סככמ"ר ונע"פ וענפיא"ל השר הוא הממונה לשמור  
 פתחי היכלי ערבות רקיע ולמה נקרא שמו ענפיא"ל מפני שענף  
 הודו והדרו וכתרו וזיוו וזוהרו מכסה את כל חדרי ערבות  
 רקיע עליון כיוצר עולם מה יוצר עולם כתוב בו כסה שמים  
 הודו ותהלתו מלאה הארץ אף ענפיא"ל השר מכסה הודו  
 והדרו את כל חדרי ערבות עליון וענפיא"ל השר כשהוא רואה  
 את סוהר אשיא"ל י"י השר הגדול והנורא והנכבד ה' סככמ"ר  
 ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו סוהר אשיא"ל כפני שהוא ממונה על



## ספר היכלות

ארבעה ראשי נהר דינור כלפי כסא הכבוד וכל שר ושר שהוא יוצא ונכנס לפני השכינה אינו יוצא ונכנס אלא ברשותו מפני שחותמות נהר דינור מסורות בידו ולא עוד אלא שרום גבורה ע' אלפים רבבות פרסאות והוא סותר אשו של נהר דינור ויוצא ונכנס לפני השכינה לפרש בכתובים על כל באי עולם כענין שנאמר דינא יתיב וספרין פתחו וסותר אשיאל"ל יי השר כשהוא רואה שקדהוויי יי השר הגדול הגבור והנורא והנכבד הי' מכבד"ר ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו כך מפני שהוא שוקל בכף מאזנים לפני הק' ושקדהוויי השר כשהוא רואה את והפטר"י יי השר הגדול הנהדר והנערץ בכל פמליא של מעלה מעביר כבד"ר ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו כך מפני שהוא יועץ בנהר דינור ודועבו ממקומו והפטר"י יי השר כשהוא רואה את אוזבה"י יי השר הגדול הגבור והנורא והנכבד והנהדר הנפלא והנשגב הנחמד והנערץ בתוך שרים הגדולים המכירים ברזי כסא הכבוד מכבד"ר ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו כך מפני שהוא אור בגדי חיים ועוטף מעיל חיים לעתיד לבא לצדיקי עולם ולחסידי עולם כדי שיהיה חיים בהם חיי עולם ואוזבה"י יי השר כשהוא רואה את שני השרים הגדולים רבים ונכבדים העומדים למעלה היכנו מכבד"ר ונע"פ ואלה שמות שני השרים סופריא"ל יי ממית שר גדול ונכבד נהדר ונקי וישיש ועז ולמה נקרא שמו סופריא"ל ממית מפני שהוא ממונה על ספרי מתים וכל מי שהגיע יום מותו הוא כותבו עד ספרי מתים וסופריא"ל יי מחי' ולמה נקרא שמו סופריא"ל מחי' מפני שהוא ממונה על ספרי חיים שכל מי שרוצה בו הק' להחיותו הוא כותבו בספרי חיים מרשות המקום ושכא תאמר הואיל והק' יושב על כסא אף הם יושבים וכותבים ת"ל וכל צבא שמים עומדים עליו צבא השמים לא נאמר אלא וכל מלמד שאפילו שרים הגדולים שאין כיוצא בהם בשמי מרום אין עושין את צרכי השכינה אלא כשהן עומדין וכיצד כותבין כשהן עומדין אלא זה עומד על גלגלי סופה וזה עומד על גלגלי סופה זה לבוש אצטלית של מלכים וזה לבוש אצטלית של מלכים זה עטוי מעיל גאון וזעמ"ג זה קשור כתר של מלכות וזה קשור כ"ש

מלכות



מלכות זה גופו כולו מלא עינים וזה גכמ"ע זה מראהו כמראה  
ברקים וזה מראהו כמראה ברקים זה עיניו כשמש בגבורתו  
וזה עיניו כשמש בגבורתו זה זיוו כזיו כסא הכבוד וזה זככ"ה  
זה גובהו כרום שבעה רקיעים וזה גובהו כרום ו' רקיעים זה  
כנפיו כימות שנה וזה ככ"ש זה כנפיו כמרחבי רקיע וזה כנפיו  
כמרחבי רקיע זה שפתיו כשערי מזרח וזה שכ"ס זה לשונו כרום  
גלי הים וזה לכנ"ה זה יוצא מפיו שלהבת וזה יס"ש זה יוצאין מפיו  
ברקים וזה יכ"ב זה מויעתו האש דולקת וזה מה"ד זה מלשונו  
בוער לפיד אש וזה מלשונו בל"א זה על ראשו אבן ספיר וזה על  
ראשו א"ס זה על כתיפיו גלגל כרוב קל וזה עכגכ"ק זה בידו  
מגילה של נחל וזה במש"ג זה בידו עט שלהבת וזה בע"ש שיעור  
המגילה שלשת אלפי רבבות פרסאות שיעור של עט שלשת  
אלפים פרסאות שיעור כל אות ואות שהן כותבין שלש מאות  
וששים וחמשה פרסאות . אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל כמטרין  
משיה המ"כ למעלה מהן משני השרים הגדולים הללו יש שר  
אחד אלוף ונכבד אדיר ונהדר הדור ונערץ גבור וחזק גדול  
ומגדול תקיף ומפואר נפלא ונשגב נקי ונחמד שליט גאה ורם  
ישוש ועז שאין כיוצא בו בכל השרים כולם רכביא"ל יי השר  
הגדול הגבור והנורא שמו שהוא עומד אצל המרכבה ולמה  
נקרא שמו רכביא"ל שהוא ממונה על גלגלי המרכבה וגלגלי  
מרכבה מסורין בידו וכמה גלגלי' הם שמונה שני' שני' לכל  
רוח ורוח וסביבותיהם ארבע רוחות מקיפות להם ואלו הן הרוחות  
רוח סופה ורוח סערה ורוח עזה ורוח רעש ומתחתיהן מושכי  
יוצאין ארבעה נהרי אש נהר אחד לכל צד וביניהן מוקפין  
ועומדן ארבעה עננים ואלו הן ענני אש ענני לפיד ענני גחל  
ענני נפרית שתוים ועומדים כנגד גלגליהם ורגלי החיות נתונות  
על גבי גלגלים ורעש נרעש בין גלגל לגלגל ורעם נרעם בין  
גלגל לגלגל וכשמגיע זמן לומר שירה רועשים המון גלגלים  
רועדים המון עננים רועשים כל שלישים רועשים כל פרשים  
נרתעים כל גבורים מודעזעים כל הצבאים מתפחדים כל הגדודים  
נחפזים כל הממונים כתבהלים כל השרים וחיללים ואילים  
מהמוגנים כל המשרתים כתחוללים כל המלאכים והדגלים



בקול ישמימו גלגל לגלגל כרוב לכרוב חיה לחיה אופן אופן  
 שרף לשרף שנאמר סולו לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלו לפניו :  
**פרק יח אמר ר'** ישמעאל א"ל מטטרוין משיה המיב למעלה  
 מהן יש שר אחד גדול ותקיף חיילאיל יי שמו  
 שר אדיר ונורא שר אלוף וגבור שר גדול ונורא שר שכל בני  
 מרומים מודעזעים מלפניו שר שיכול לבלוע את כל העולם  
 כולו בבת אחת ולמה נקרא שמו חיילאיל מפני שהוא ממונה  
 על חיות הקודש והוא טבה את החיות בפולסאות של אור והוא  
 טפאר אותם בתתם תהלה שבה ורננה והוא ממחר אותם לומר  
 אחרי קדוש ברוך כבוד יי ממקומו :

**פרק יט אמר ר'** ישמעאל א"ל מטטרוין משיה המיב ר'  
 חיות כנגד ארבע רוחות כל חיה וחיה כמלא  
 העולם כולו וכל אחד וא' יש לו ארבעה פנים כפני מזרח וכל  
 א' וא' יש לו ארבע כנפים וכל כנף וכנף ככסוי של עולם  
 וכל א' וא' יש לו פני בתוך פנים ובתוך כנפים שיעורן  
 של פנים מאתם וארבעה ושמונה פנים ושיעורן של כנפים  
 שלש מאות וששים וחמשה כנפים וכל אחת ואחת קשורים  
 בראשה שני אלפים כתרין וכל כתר וכתר כמראה הקשת  
 בענן וזיוו כזיו גלגל המה וניצוצין היוצאין מכל אחת ואחת  
 כזיו כוכב הנוגה במזרח :

**פרק כ אמר ר'** ישמעאל א"ל מטטרוין מש"ס המ"כ למעלה  
 מהן יש שר אחד אדיר ומופלח חמין ומשובח  
 בכל מיני שבת כרוביא"ל יי שמו שר גבור מלא כח גבורות  
 שר גאה ועמו גאות שר לדיק ועמו לזקס שר קדוש ועמו קדושה  
 שר מפואר בחלפי לבאות שר מסתכל ברוכי חיילות מקלפו  
 חרעם תכל ומרגזו ירעדו מחנות ומחימתו יחילו יסודו ומגערותו  
 ירעשו ערבות קומתו מלאה גחלים רוס קומתו כרוס שבעה  
 רקיעים ורוחב קומתו כרוחב שבעה רקיעים ועובי קומתו  
 כעובי שבעה רקיעים מפתח פיו דולק כלפיד חם ולסומו אוכלת  
 חם ועפעפיו כזוהר ברק ועיניו כזיקוקי זוהר ומראה פניו כאש  
 יוקדת וכתר קדושה על ראשו ששס המפורש חקוק בו וממנו  
 ברקס ונאליס וקסח שכינס בין כתיפיו וחרבו כברק על מחניו  
 וחלו



והוא כבדן על חגוריו ותרים את אוכלה על לואריו וגחלי רתמים  
 סביבותיו וזיו שכינה על פניו וקרני הסוד על אור פניו ולניח  
 מלכות על קדקדו וגופו כל מלא עינים וגובה קומתו כולו  
 כנפים תימיו להבט חלטה ומשמאלו לבט חלטה ונחלים בוערים  
 ממנו ולפידים יואחים מגופו וברקים מבסיקים מפניו ועמו חמיד  
 רעם ברעם ואללו חמיד רעם ברעם שני שרי מהבבה במקומו  
 (בקומתו) ולמה נקרא שמו כרוביאל מפני שהוא ממונה על  
 מרכב כרובים (מרכבות חיות) וכרובי גבורה מסורים בידו ובתרי  
 ראשם הוא מפאר ועטרת קדקדם הוא מלחמה ושבת תהום  
 הוא מעורר ותפארת גאונם הוא ממנה ורבות שפרם הוא  
 מרבה וגודל יקדם הוא מגדיל ושיר תהלתם הוא משורר ועוז  
 תפארתם הוא משנן וזוהר כבודם הוא מזריח ופאר חן וחסדם  
 הוא משפיר וחמדת גונם מרקם וחמלת יופים הוא מייפם .  
 וקושט סדרם הוא מהדר וסדר שבתם הוא מסלסל להכין מושב  
 ליושב הכרובים . והכרובים עומדים אלל חיות הקודש וכנפיהם  
 כרום ראשיהם ושכינה על גביהם וזוהר כבוד על פניהם ושיר  
 תהלתם בפיהם וידיהם תחת כנפיהם ורגליהם מכוסים בכנפיהם  
 וקרני הדר על ראשיהם וזיו שכינה על אפיהם ושכינת אל על  
 גביהם ואבני ספיר סביבותיהם ועמודי את על רבועיהם  
 ועמודי לפיד בלדיהם ספיר אל מזה וספיר אחד מזה תחת  
 ספירים גחלי רתמים כרוב אחד מזה וכרוב אחד מזה וכנפי  
 כרובים זה את זה מקיפין על קדקדן בכבוד פרושים לשורר  
 בהם שיר לשוכן שחקים ולהעריך בהם פאר למלך מלכי המלכין  
 וכרוביאל י"י השר שהוא ממונה עליהם מסדר אותם בסדרים  
 נאים ויפים ונעימים ומסלסל אותם בכל מיני סלסול יקר וכבוד  
 וממנה אותם בכבוד ועוז לפעול רצון קונם בכל רגע ורגע כי  
 על רוס ראשיהם חמיד כבוד מלך רם יושב הכרובים :

סדר רוחות

**פרק בא אביר ר' ישמעאל אל מטטרון מש"ס המ"כ כמס**  
 רוחות מנשבות מתחת כנפי הכרובים מנשבת  
 רוח מרחפת שני ורוח אלהים מרחפת מנשבת רוח עזם שני  
 ויוסף י"י את הים ברוח קדים עזם מנשבת רוח קדים שגא'

ורוח



ורוח הקדים נשא את הארבע מנשבת רוח שלוים שגא' ורוח  
 נסע מאת י"י ויגז שלוים מנשבת רוח קגאה שגא' ועבר עליו  
 רוח קגאה מנשבת רוח רעש שג' ואחר רוח רעש לא ברעש  
 י"י מנשבת רוח י"י שגא' ויוליחי ברוח י"י וימחי וגומר מנשבת  
 רוח רעש שגא' וסרס מעליו רוח הרעש מנשבת רוח חכמה  
 ורוח בינה ורוח דעה ורוח יראה שגא' ונחם עליו רוח י"י רוח  
 חכמה ובינה רוח עלם וגבורה רוח דעת ויראת י"י מנשבת רוח  
 גשמים שנאמר רוח צפון תחולל גשם מנשבת רוח ברכים  
 שנאמר ברכים למטר עשה מולא רוח מאולרומיו מנשבת רוח  
 משבר סלעים שגא' והנה י"י עובר ורוח גדולה וחזק מנשבת  
 רוח משיכת מים שגא' ויעבר אלהים רוח על הארץ וישבו המים  
 מנשבת רוח חימה ודאגה שגא' והנה רוח גדולה באת מעבר  
 המדבר ויגע בארבע פינות הבית ויפול על הנערים מנשבת רוח  
 סערה שגא' רוח סערה עושה דברו והשטן עומד בין הרוחות  
 הללו שאין רוח הסערה אלא השטן וכל הרוחות הללו אינן  
 מנשבות אלא תחת כנפי הכרובים שגא' וירכב על כרוב ויעף  
 וידא על כנפי רוח ולהיכן הם הולכות הרוחות וכלות מלמד  
 שמחת כנפי הכרובים יוצאות ונופלות בגלגל חמה שגא' הולך  
 אל דרום וסובב אל צפון סובב סובב הולך הרוח ועל סביבותיו  
 שב הרוח ומגלגל חמה חוזרת ונופלת בנהרות ובימים בהרים  
 ובגבעות שג' כי הנה יולד הרים ובורא רוח ומימים ונהרות  
 חוזרת בישוב ומישוב חוזרת ונופלת בעיירות ובמדינות ומשם  
 נופלת לגן ומגן נופלת לעדן שגא' מתהלך בגן לרוח היום ובחור  
 גן עדן מתערבת ונושבת מלד זה ללד זה ומתבסמות מבסמני  
 גן וממרקחות עדן עד סנפרדות ומתמלאות מרוח בושם טהור  
 ומציאות רוח מרקחי גן ובוסמני עדן לפני לדיקים וחסידיים  
 יורשי גן עדן ועץ החיים לעתיד לבא שגא' עורי צפון וצוהי  
 תימן הפיחי גני יללו בשמיו יבא דודי לגנו ויאכל פרי מגדיו :  
**פרק כב אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל מטערו"ן מש"ס המ"כ כמה**  
 מרכבות יש לו להקב"ה יש לו מרכבות רוח שגא' וידא על  
 שגא' וירכב על כרוב ויעף יש לו מרכבות רוח שגא' וידא על  
 כנפי רוח יש לו מרכבות עב קל שגא' הנה י"י רוכב על עב קל



ים לו מרכבות עננים שנא' כנס אנכי בא אליך בעב הענן ים  
 לו מרכבות מוצח שנאמר ראיתי את י"י נלכ על המזבח ים לו  
 מרכבות רבותים שנא' רכב אלמים אלפי שנאן ים לו מרכבות  
 האוכל שנאמר וירא י"י באהל בעמוד ענן ים לו מרכבות אהל  
 מועד שנ' וידבר י"י אליו מאהל מועד לאמר ים לו מרכבות  
 כפרת שנא' וישמע את הקול מדבר אליו וגו' ים לו מרכבות אבן  
 ספיר שנא' ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר ים לו מרכבות  
 נשרים שנאמר ואשא אתכם על כנפי נשרים ים לו מרכבות  
 תרועה שנא' עלה אלמים בתרועה ים לו מרכבות ערבות שנא'  
 סולו לרוכב בערבות ים לו מרכבות עבים שנאמר השם עבים  
 רכובו ים לו מרכבות חיות שנאמר והחיות רלוא ושז רלים  
 ברשות ועבים ברשות שהשכינה על דוס ראשיהם ים לו מרכבות  
 גלגלים שנאמר ויאמר בא אל צינות לגלגל ים לו מרכבות כרוב  
 קל שנאמר רוכב על עב קל ובשעה שהוא רוכב על כרוב קל  
 ומניח על גביו רגל אחת ועדיין לא הניח רגלו שנייה סוקר  
 שמונה עשר אלפים עולמות בסקרא ומצין ורואה באוכלוסין  
 ויודע בכל אלו ואלו עד שמניח רגלו שנייה על גביו שנאמר  
 סביב שמונה עשר אלף וממין שהוא סוקר בכל אלו בכל יום  
 שנא' אלמים משמים השקיף על בני אדם לראות הים משכיל  
 דורש את אלמים ים לו מרכבות אופנים שנאמר והאופנים מלאים  
 עינים סביב ים לו מרכבות כסא קדשו שנאמר אלמים יסב על  
 כסא קדשו ים לו מרכבות כס ים שנאמר כי יד על כס ים ים  
 לו מרכבות כסא כבוד שנאמר כסא כבוד מרום מראשון מקום  
 מקדשו ים לו מרכבות כסא רם ונשא שנאמר ואראה את י"י יושב

על כסא רם ונשא :  
**פרק כג אמר ר' יסמעאל** א"ל מטערו"ן מש"ה למעל' מהן  
 ים שר ה' גדול ומורא גבור וכבוד אלוף ונערץ  
 ימים ועז ואפפיאל י"י שמו שים לו ששה עשר פנים ארבעה  
 פנים לכל דל ודל וים לו שמונה אלפים ושבע מאות וששים  
 ותשע עינים כמנין ששת ימות השנה שני אלפים ומאה ותשעים  
 ואחת ושש עשרה לכל דל ודל ואותם כתי עינים ששפניו בכל  
 אחת ואחת ברקים מזריקו ומכל אחת לפידים בוערות ואין



## ספר היכלות

ברי' יכולה להסתכל בהם שכל המסתכל בהם מיד נשרף ורום  
קומתו מהלך שני אלפים וחמשה מאות שנה שאין כל עין יכולה  
לראות ואין כל פה יכול לדבר כה גבורות עוזו אלא מלך מלכי  
המלכים הקב"ם בלבד ולמה נקרא שמו אפפיאל מפני שהוא  
ממונה על האופנים והם מסורים בידו והוא עומד בכל יום  
ויום ומשמש ומפאר אותם ומסדר ומסלסל את מרוצתם ומגהיץ  
את דוכנם ומעך דירתם ומרום את פינתם ומדשן את מושבם  
והוא משכים ומעריב עליהם לילה ויום לרבות את תפארתם  
ולאגדיל את גאותם ולעשותם מהירים בשבח קוניהם והאופנים  
כולם מלאים עינים מלאים כנפים עינים כנגד כנפים כנפים  
כנגד עינים ומציניהם מביקים זיו זוהר כאור נוגה וע"כ  
אבני ספיר קבועי' על לבושם משמאל כל אחד ואחד וארבע  
אבני ברקת קבועים על כתר שכל אחד ואחד זיוו הולך בארבע  
רוחות ערבות כגלגל חמה שזיוו הולך בארבע רוחות העולם ולמה  
נקרא שמו ברקת מפני שזיוו דומה למראה ברק ומקיפין  
להם סוכות זיו סוכות זוהר סוכות אור ספיר וברקת מפני מראית  
דמות עיניהם :

**פרק בר אמר ר' ישמעאל** ה"ל מטטרו"ן מש"ס למעל' מהן  
יש שר אחד מופלא ואדיר רב יקר גבור  
ועריץ אלוף ונגיד הדור וגבדד ונחמד וכולו מלא זיו וכולו מלא  
שבה ונוגה וכונו מלא זוהר וכולו מלא אור וכולו מלא יופי  
חמדה גדולה דמותו כמלאכים וגופו כנשרים זיוו כברקים  
חוארו כלפידים ויופיו כבזיקים והודו כנחלים הדור כחשמלים  
נגשו כאור נוגה מראיתו כמאור הגדול גובהו כשבעה רקיעים  
ואור עפעפיו כאור שבעתים ואכן ספיר על ראשו כמלא  
עולם כזיו עלם השמים לעוה"ק וגופו מלא עינים ככוכבי השמים  
שאין להם חקר ואין להם מספר וכל עין ועין ככוכב הנוגה  
ויש מהם כמאור הקטן ויש מהם כמאור הגדול מקרסוליו ועד  
ארכבותיו ככוכבי ברק ומארכבותיו ועד ירכותיו ככוכב הנוג'  
ומירכותיו עד מחניו כמאור הלבנה וממחניו עד לוארו כמאור  
החמה מוארו ועד קדקד ראשו כאר לא נעדר וכתר שעל ראשו  
כזיו כסא הכבוד שיעור של כתר מהלך חמש מאות ושתי שנים  
ואין



ואין מיני זיו ואין מיני זוהר ואין מיני נוגה ואין מיני מאור  
 בעולם שאין קבועים באותו הכתר ואותו הכתר שריפא"ל י"י שמו  
 מפני שהוא ממונה על השרפים ושרפי להם מסורים בידו  
 והוא עומד עליהם לילה ויום ומלמד להם שירה תהל' פאר  
 עוז וגאון לפאר למלכם בכל מיני שבח וקדושה וכמה הם  
 שרפים ארבע כנגד ארבע רוחות של עולם וכמה כנפים להם  
 שש כנגד ששת ימי בראשית וכמה פנים יש להם שש עשרה  
 פנים ארבע לכל רוח ושיעורן של שרפים ורום כל א' וא'  
 כנגד ז' רקיעים שיעורן של כנפים כל כנף וכנף כמלא רקיע  
 שיעורן של פנים כל פנים ופנים כפני מזרח מאירין כל א' וא'  
 כזיו כסא הכבוד שאפי' חיות הקודש ואופני הוד וכרובי הדר  
 אין יכולין להסתכל בו שכל המסתכל בו עיניו כהות מזיו גדול  
 שעליו ולמה נקרא שמן שרפים מפני שהם שורפים פנקסאות של  
 שטן בכל יום ויום השטן יושב עם סמא"ל הרשע שר של רומי  
 ועם דומיא"ל שר של פרס וכוח עונותיהן של ישראל על  
 פנקסאות ונאותין אותן לשרפים להכניס אותן לפני הקב"ה לאבד  
 את ישראל מן העול' והשרפים יודעים ברזי הקדוש שאינו רואה  
 שחפול אומה זו של הקב"ה מה עושין שרפים בכל יום ויום  
 נועלין מיד השטן ושורפין אותן באש יוקדת שכנגד כסא רם  
 וגשא כדי שלא יכנסו לפני הקב"ה בשעה שהוא על הדין ודן  
 את כל העולם כולו באמת:

**פרק בה אמר ר' ישמעאל** ח"ל מטטרו"ן מש"ה למעלה מן  
 השרפים יש שר אחד מעולם מכל השרים

מופלא מכל המשרקים רדויריא"ל י"י שמו שהוא ממונה על גני  
 ספרים והוא מוציא ומציא דלוסקים של כתבים שספר  
 זכרונות בתוכו לפני הק' והק' נועלין מידו ונותן אותן לפניו  
 ולפני הסופרים לקרות בב"ד הגדול שברום ערבות רקיע צפני  
 פמליא של מעלה ולמה נקרא שמו רדויריא"ל מפני שכל דיבור  
 ודיבור יולא ממנו מלאך אחד ועומד בשירות של מלאכי השרת  
 ואומר שירה לפני הק' בשעת הגיע זמן לומר קדוש:

**פרק בו א סדר עירין א"ר** ישמעאל ח"ל מטטרו"ן מש"ה  
 למעלה מכל אלו יש ארבעה



שרים גדולים עירין וקדישין שמם רמים ונכבדים נוראים ונחמדים  
 נפלאים ואדירים גדולים מכל בני עליונים ואין כמוהם בכל שרי  
 העליונים ואין כערבן בכל המשרתים כולם שכל א' וא' שקול  
 כנגד כולן ומחילתן כנגד כסא הכבוד ועמידתן כנגד הק' שזכר  
 מחילתן מעין זכר כסא הכבוד וזיו דמותן מעין זיו השכינה  
 וכן פאורין מפאר גבורה ומשבחין משבח שכינה ולא עוד אלא  
 שאין הקב"ה עושה דבר בעולמו עד שנמלך עליהן תחילה ואח"כ  
 עושה דבר בעולמו שנ' בגזירת עירין פתגמא ובמאמר קדישין  
 שאלחא עירין שנים וקדישין שנים וכי"ל הם עומדין לפני הקב"ה :  
**ב** זרכה שבה והלל שיר תודה וסודיות שבה פאר ולחש קילום  
 ענוה וחסד לאדון לאדיר לאביר לאמין לברוך לבחור לבוחן  
 לגבור גאה וגבוה בפיסה זמרה ובנשנוס רננות תנומה אין  
 להם לא לילה ולא יום אלא כאור נוגס זמרה והלל . **ג** אחה  
 הוא אדון הגדול הגבור והנורא הלידיק והחסיד הקדוש והנאמן  
 ארך אפים ורב חסד ואמת אחה הוא אדון אלהי האלהים  
 ואדוני האדונים אחה הוא גדול לך מגדילים כל בעלי גדולה  
 אחה הוא גבור לך מגבירים כל בעלי גבורה אחה הוא נורא  
 לך מרננים כל בעלי רננה אחה הוא לדיק לך מלדיקים כל  
 בעלי לדיק אחה הוא חסיד לך מייחלין כל בעלי חסידות אחה  
 הוא קדוש לך מקדישין כל בעלי קדושה אחה הוא נאמן בדברך  
 לך מאמינים כל בעלי אמונה : **ד** אחה הוא שגליה סודך נמשס  
 ולא כיסית ממנו כל גבורותיך בזמן שאין הדבור יולא מפ"ך היו  
 כל הסרים הרמים מזדעזעין ועומדין לפניך בבהלה גדולה בזמן  
 שהדבור יולא מפ"ך היו כולן נשרפין בלהבי אש אחה הוא  
 בוחן כליות ובוחר אמונים אחה דר בלבת דיגורין ושלכביות  
 אחה הוא גבור גאים גאה על הכל מתגאה על הכל משפיל  
 גאים ומגבים שפלים ברוך הוא : **ה** גאה זכריות אדם דמות  
 אדם בכסאך קבעת פני אדם להם וידי אדם תחת כנפיהם רליין  
 כאדם עמלים כאדם כורעין ומשתחוים בשירה באדם ואימתך  
 מלך עליהם גאה בבסמות שור דמות שור בכסאך קבעת רליים  
 כשור עמלים כשור עומדין על עמדם כשור ואימתך קדוש עליהם  
 גאה בחיות ארי דמות ארי בכסאך קבעת שאגתן בארי ואימתך  
 בארי



כאריס פחדתן כארי' וזרוע עוזן כאריה ואימתך אדיר (נורא)  
עליהן גאה בעופות נשר דמות נשר נכסאך קבעת רלים כנשר  
קלים כנשר ועופפין כנשר ועסין כנשר ואימתך עכור עליהם  
וכולם משלשים קדושתך בקדושה משולשת כדבר שני' קדוש קדוש  
קדוש יי' לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו :

**ו' תתאדר** תתאדר תתרום תתנשא תתפאר תתברך תתחנח  
תתגדל תתקדש תתעלה תתעלם תתקלם  
שכן חובת היצורים לאדרך להדרך לרוממך לנשאך ולפאךך לזררך  
ולשנךך לגדלך ולקדשך לעלך לעלזך ולקלסך מלך הקדוש שליט  
על העליונים ועל התחתונים על הראשונים ועל האחרונים  
שמחוק זיע ורתת משלשין קדושתך בקדושה משולשת כדבר שנאמר  
קדוש קדוש קדוש יי' לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו :

**ז' האדרת** והאמונה לחי העולמים : הבינה והזכרה לחי  
העולמים. הגדולה והגבורה לחי העולמים : הדעה  
והדבור לחי העולמים : הסוד וההדר לחי העולמים : הוועד  
והוותיקות לחי העולמים. הזכות והזוהר לחי העולמים : החן  
והחסד לחי העולמים : הטרה והטוב לחי העולמי' : היקר  
והישועה לחי העולמים : הכתר והכבוד לחי העולמים. הלקח  
והלבוב לפי העולמים : המלכות והממשלה לחי העולמים :  
הנועם והנלח (והנוי) לחי העולמים : הסוד והשכל לחי העולמים.  
העוז והעזרה לחי העולמים : הפאר והפלא לחי העולמים :  
ההלה וההדרה לחי העולמים : הקילום והקדושה לחי העולמים :  
הרגנות והרחמים לחי העולמים : השאק והשקט לחי העולמים :  
ההסלה והתפארת לחי העולמים :

**ח' בי** יוכל לדבר אחד מאלף אלפי אלפים ורוב רובי רבבות  
גבורותיך מלך מלכי המלכים ברוך הוא שהחיות נלבות  
ועומדות לפניך דממה דקה כן אש חייך אש וסילוכן אש ודיבורך  
אש וכן מתייראין מפני אש שמא ישרפו בלבי אש סובבותן  
לך הקפתן אללך לפונים בקיניך הוגים בסוד ושכל אזורי עוז  
עטופי דר עין לא תשור איה חנותך מלך גדול וקדוש שליט על  
העליונים ועל התחתונים על הראשונים ועל האחרונים ואין לא  
בעליונים ולא בתחתונים ולא בראשונים ולא באחרונים שיכול  
לידע



לדע את מעשיך ולחקור את כל נפלאותיך כמה שאין יכול  
 לדמות חלק בית . בית גימל . גימל דלת . דלת חא . חא ואו .  
 ואו זיין . זיין חית חית מטטרו"ן שנקרא שמו על ח' שמו'  
 מרגויא"ל שמו גויא"ל שמו זותיא"ל שמו חזיזיה"ל שמו יהוא"ל  
 שמו מיוא"ל שמו סגנעגיא"ל שמו סגנור"י"ה שמו ומחוק חכס  
 שכיו חוכבין אותו במרום היו קוראין אותו במחנות קדושים  
 מטטרו"ן עבד י"י . י"י י"י ארך אפים ורב חסד בא"י חכס הרזים  
 ואדון הסתרים חמן חמן סלס :

סליק פירקא

**פרק בז תוס' אמר ר'** ישמעאל בן שלם עשרה שנה ראה  
 אחי ר' נחויא בן הקס בסיוף  
 וצלער גדול ובסכנה גדולה מקרא שסייתי קורא היום הייתי  
 שוכה למחר משנה שסייתי שונה היום למחר סייתי שוכה מה  
 עסייתי כיון שראיתי שאין התורה עומדת בי תפסתי לעלמו  
 ומנעתי את עלמי ונפשי מאכילה ושתייה ורחילה וכיסה ועיניתי  
 את עלמי מחשמים המטה ולא רוגנתי ולא שחקתי ולא ילא  
 מפי דבר מכל זמר ושיר מיד עמד ר' נחויא בן הקס רבי  
 ולקחני מבית אבי והכניסני ללשכת הגזית והשביעני בחותם  
 גדול ובשבעה גדולה שיש לזכודאי"ל י"י אלהי ישראל וזהו  
 מטטרו"ן י"י אלהי ישראל אלהי השמים ואלהי הארץ אלהי  
 האלהים אלהי הים ואלהי היבשה וגילה מידה סוד של תורה  
 ומיד האיר לבני כשערי מזרח ולפו עיני במעמקות ובנתיבות  
 חורש ושוב לא נשתכח מפי דבר כל מה ששמעו אחי מפי ר'  
 ומפי התלמיד ומנתיבות כל מה שטעיתי בהן לאמיתן שוב לא  
 סייתי משכח אותן : אמר רבי ישמעאל חס לא עסייתי תורה  
 כלום די' לי המדע היו שקבעתי בהן בישראל כנגד כל  
 הסורה כולם כדי שירבו את התורה שלא זיגיעו ע"כ תו' :  
**א אמר ר'** ישמעאל כך אמר ר' עקיבא משום ר' אליעזר  
 בגדול מיום שניתנה תורה לישראל ועד שנכנס הבית  
 האחרון תורה ניתנה אבל הדירה ויקרה כבוד וגדולתה ותפארתה  
 אימתה פחדתה ויראתה עושרה וגאווה וזיעה וזיוה  
 עוז ועוזת ממלכתה וגבורתה לא ניתנו עד שנכנס הבית  
 האחרון



האחרון ולא שרתה בו שכינה : ב' עמדו ישראל לשפוך תרעומת  
לפני אביהם שבשמים לומר הרבה נרות הפלח עלינו חי זו  
נחפוש ואי זו נעזוב השלכת עלינו טורח גדול ומשאוי כבד אמרת  
לנו בנו לי בית ואע"פ שאתם בונים עסקו בתורה וזו תשובת  
בניו. ג' וזו תשובת אביהם שבשמים בעלה גדולה היה להם  
בין הגליות והייתי מתאווה אימתי אשמע קול דברי תורתך מפיכם  
אתם לא עשיתם יפה ואני לא עשיתי יפה אתם לא עשיתם  
יפה שחלקתם עלי ובעסתי עליכם ועמדתי ועשיתי כלה ונחרטה  
על עירי ועל ביתי ועל בניי ואני לא עשיתי יפה שעמדתי  
לנגדיכם וחתמתי עליכם גזר דין בודאי מדה שהיא עומדת  
לעולם ולעולמי עולמים תהא לה תחרות מדה שאין לה אורך  
אלא או שנה או שנים או עשר או שלשים ואם בגבורות עד  
מאה והלכה לה אלא שאתם הובחתם אותי יפה עשיתם כבר  
קיבלתי עלי תובחתכם : ד' כי ערבה עלי אגחת ישראל וכסתה  
אותי תאות תורה שאין באזני דבריכם ומתקבלין עלי אמרי  
פיכם אתם עסקו בבית בחירתך ותורה מפיכם לא תמוש כי  
בעל נפלאות ואדון פרישות אני הוא גבורות לפני מתרגשות  
ניסון ותמהין לפני כסאי מי הקדימני ולא שילמתי לו מי קראני  
ולא עניתיו מיד אמרו לפני כל משאלותיכם ותאות נפשכם  
הרבו עלי : ה' בתי גזזי ובתי אולרותי אין כל דבר חסר  
מהם אמרו משאלותיכם וינתנו לכם ותאות נפשכם מיד תעשה  
כי אין עת כעת הזאת ואין זמן כזמן הזה אין עת כעת הזאת  
ששעה נפשי עד שראיתי אתכם ואין זמן כזמן הזה שדבקם  
אהבתכם בלבי :

**פרק כ"ח א אני יודע מה אתם מבקשים ולבי הכיר מה**  
**אתם מתאוו'** תורה מרובה אתם מבקשים  
והמון תלמיד ורוב שמועות לשאול הלכה אתם מצפים ולהמון  
רז"י אתם מחמדין להרבות תעודה הרים הרי' להעלות תוש"ק  
גבעות גבעו' להגדיל תלמיד בחו"ל ופלפול ברחובות להרבות  
הלכות כחול הים ובנים כעפרות חבל להשיב ישיבות בשערי  
אוקלים לפרש בקן איסור וכו' אתם לעמא דהס את העמא לטהר  
בהם את העמא להכשיר בהם את הכשר ולפסול בהם את  
הפסול



הפסול להכיר בהם את הדמים להורות לגדות מה יעשו לקשור  
 כתרים בראשיכם ועטרת מלכות בראש בניכם לבוך שועים  
 להשתחוו לכם להזיק רזנים להשתטח לפניכם. **ב'** להפקיע  
 שמכם בכל כיפה וזכרכם בזכרי הים להאיר פניכם כזריחת  
 היום ובין עיניכם ככוכב נוגה אם תזכו במוחס זה להשתמש  
 בכתר שלי עם הארץ לא ימלא בעולם וכסיל ועיפוש לא יהיה  
 בכם. **ג'** אחס שמחים ומשרתי עליכם שר זה אחד מן הרזים  
 יולא מבית גנזי כל ישיבות שלכם בו כעגלי מרבך לא בעמל  
 ולא ביגיעה אלא בשם חותם זה ובזכרון כתר נורא התמי'  
 חמיה עליכם וכדווה דוח עליכם רבים מתים באנחתם ויואלת  
 נשאתן על שמע כבודכם: **ד'** עושר וממון מהגבר עליכם גדולי  
 עולם מתדבקין בכם משפחה שאתם נושאים ממנה סובבת אותה  
 יחסות ויחזקה מכל לדידיה המתברך בכם מזורך והמשתבח  
 בכם משבח מלדקי הרבים אתם נקראים מזכי בריות קוראים  
 אתכם קביעות חדשים מכם תלא ועיבור שנים מעורמת חממתכם:  
**ה'** על ידיכם נשיאים מתמסחים על פיכם אבות בית דין עומדים  
 ראשי גליות אתם מעמידים שופטי עיירות מרשות שלכם חקנת  
 עולם מכם תלא ואין מי חולק עליה מלחמה רבה נלחמו עמי  
 משרתי קטיגור גדול ממלאכי השרת זו תשובה שלו:

**פרק כ"א ר"ז** זה אל ילא מבית גנזיך וסתר ערמה  
 מאולרותיך אל תשים בשר ודם כמוני אל  
 תדמה בני אדם תמורתנו ייגעו בחורה במדה שכן יגיעין  
 ובאין מן הדורו ואילך יקיימו אותה בעמל וביגיעה ובחשניק  
 גדול זהו כבודך והו תפארתך כשכן משכחין חזרין וסודרין  
 לפניך קוראין בלבב שלם לך מתחנני' בגפש חפילה יעמוד  
 בידינו מה שקרינו יחקיים בלבנו מה ששנינו יתפשו כליותינו  
 כל מה ששמנו לחינו יהזיק לבנינו נתיבות תלמיד ששמענו מפי  
 הרב ויהיו מכבדין זה את זה אבל אם רז זה אתה מגלה  
 לבניך ישו קטן בגדול וכסיל כחכם זו תשובת עבדיו: **ב'** אל  
 משרתי אל עבדי אל תטריחו לפני בדבר זה רז ילא מבית  
 גנזי וסתר ערמה מאולרותי לעם אהוב אני מגלה עליו לזרע  
 באמן אני מלמד אותו להס גנוז מימות עולם ומימי בראשית  
 להם



לכם מחוקן ולא עלתם על לבי ליחננו לכל הדורות הללו  
מימות משה ועד עכשיו לדור זה הים שמור להשתמש בו עד  
סוף כל הדורות כי מרעה אל רעה ילאו אותי לא ידעו שנתממס  
לכם מן הגליות והיו ד"ת קשים באזניהם כנחשת וכברזל להם  
ראוי להשתמש בו להביא תורה כמים בקרבם וכשמן בעלמותם  
כי הים ישראל בעוני מיום שחרה אפי בו וסכיתיו ורגזו הסרים  
והיתה נבלת' כסוחה בקרב חולות : במה ארלם ובמה אנהמם  
או מה מדה טובה של חמדה יש לי במרום שאוליא ואחן להם  
ואשמחם בו לפיתי ורליתי זהב עמי זהב בעולם כסף עמי כסף  
בעולם אבנים טובות ומרגליות עמי אבנים טובות ומרגליות  
בעולם חטים ושעורים דבש ושמן כבר נתתי בעולם אבל מה  
חסר בעולם רז זה וסתר זה שאינו בעולם מדה של גאון  
שיחגלו זה בני :

**תום'** אמר רבי עקיבא שמעתי קול יולא מתחת כסא הכבוד  
אומר ומה הוא הים אומר מכרתיו לקחתיו פקדתיו וכו'  
חנוך בן ירד ששמו מטערו"ן ונעלתי אותו מבני אדם ועשיתי  
לו כסא כנגד כסאי וכמ' שיעורו של אותו כסא ארבעים חלף  
רבבות פרסאות של אש ומסרתי לו שבעים מלאכים כנגד  
שבעים אומות ופקדתי בידו כל פמליא של מעלה וכל פמליא  
של מטה וסדרתי לו כל סדרי בראשית ושמי שמו אדוני הקטן  
ששמו בגימ' שבעים ואחד ונתתי לו חכמה ובינה יותר מכל  
המלאכים ועשיתי לו גדולה יותר מכל מלאכי השרת . אמר  
רבי עקיבא בכל יום ויום מלאך אחד עומד שחרית באמלע  
רקיע ופוחח ואומר י"י מלך וכל לבא מרום עונים אחריו עד  
שמגיע לברכו וכשמגיע לברכו חיה אחת עומדת באמלע הרקיע  
ושמה ישראל וחוקק על מלחה ישראל ואומרת ברכו את י"י  
המבורך וכל שרי מעלה עוקין אחרים ברוך י"י המבורך לעולם  
ועד עד שלא נגמר הדבר רועשים ורועדים האופני' ומרעידיס  
את כל העולם כולו ואומרים ברוך כבוד י"י ממקומו ואותה  
החי' עומדת באמלע הרקיע עד שרועשין כל שרי מעלה ושרפים  
וכרובים וגדודים וכל המחנות וכל א' וא' בעומדו אומר לחיה  
שמע ישראל י"י אלהינו י"י אחד : עד כאן הוס' : ד' אמר

רבי



רבי ישמעאל כך אמר רבי עקיבא משום רבי אליעזר הגדול לא קיבלו עליהם אבותינו לשום חזן על חזן בהיכל י"י עד שכפו למלכו של עולם ולכל משרתיו ונזקק להם וגילה להם סודה של תורה היאך יעשוהו והיאך ידרשוהו והיאך ישתמשו בו מיד הופיע רוח הקודש ממצוי השלישי אשר בבית ה' : ד' כי לא ירדה ולא שרתה שכינה בבית קודש הקדשים מפני הגזירה כיון שראו אבותינו את כסא הכבוד שנסתלק ועמד בין האול' ולמצבה שאת"פ שטדיין עד אותה שעה לא בנו בנין אלא על מקום הנורות שהן נורות ועומדות לשלל עליהם האולם והסיכל והמצבה וכל הבית כולו וכיון שראו אבותינו את כסא הכבוד שסילסולו מתוכן ועומד בין האולם ולמצבה ומלכו של עולם עליו מיד נפלו על פניהם ועל אותה שעה הוא אומר גדול יהיה כבוד הבית הזה האחרון מן הראשון : ו' שבמקדש ראשון לא נזקקתי לבני אלא בקול זה לי ולכסא ולכל משרתי והלואי בני למס אחס נופלים ומוטלים על פניהם עמדו ושבו לפני כסא כמדה שאתם יושבים בישיבה ותפשו כתר וקבלו חותם ולמדו סדר סוד תורה זה היאך תעשוהו והיאך תדרשוהו היאך תשתמשו בו היאך מעלין נתיבות לבבכם היאך לופין לבבות שלכם בתורה מיד נענה זרובבל בן שאלתיאל ועמד על רגליו לפניו כמתורגמן והיה מפרש שמות שרי חואר אחד אחד בשמו שם כתר ושם חותם :

**פרק ר א אמר ר' ישמעאל** כך ח"ר עקיבא משום ר' אליעזר הגדול אדם המזיק את עצמו להשתמש בסוד תורה זה יכבס בגדיו ושמלותיו ויעבול עבילס חמורה מספק חולץ (הבומאה) קרי ויכנס וישב שנים עשר ימים בחדר או בעלייה לא יאכל ולא יבא ולא יאכל ולא ישתה אלא מערב עד ערב ושיאכל לחמו לחם ידיו בטלית נקיים וישתה מים זך ולא יעשום כל מיני ירק ומים משתיו : ב' ויקצע מדרש סוד תורה זה בתפל' ג"פ בכל יום ויום אחר תפל' שיחפלל אותו מראשו ועד סופו ואח"כ ישב וישנה את המשנה כל שנים צ"ט ימים ימי תעניותיו מן הבקר ועד הערב ולא ידוס ובכל שעה שמסיימו יעמוד על רגליו וישביע כעבדים במלכס ויקרא שמים



שחים עשרה פעמים לכל שר ושר ואח"כ ישיבנו בחותם לכל א' וא'  
 מהם: ג' וככלותו י"ב יום יולא לכל מדות תורה שמבקש הם למקרא  
 אם למשנה אם לתלמוד אם לפייט מרכבה כי במדה עהורס הוא  
 יולא ומלער ומסיגוף גדול כי תלמוד גדול הוא בידינו תקנת  
 הראשונים ומסורת עתיקים שכתבו והניחו לדורות להשתמש בו  
 לנועים ומי שראוי נענה בהם. ד' חוס' אמר ר' ישמעאל כך  
 אמר ר' עקיבא משום ר"א הגדול אשרי מי שזכות אבותיו מסייעתו  
 וגדקת יולדיו עומדת לו והוא משתמש בחג זה ובחותם זה ויהיו  
 נזקקין לו וסוף מתגאה בגאותה של חורס: ד' א"ר ישמעאל  
 נעשה דבר זה ע"י ר"א ונענה ולא האמין ונעשה על ידי ולא  
 האמנתי עד שהבאתי מיפה א' ונעשה כמוני חזר ונעשה על  
 ידי הרועים ונעשו כמוני הורידו את ר' עקיבא לחן לארץ  
 מרשות ב"ד ונתעב עד שנקשה ע"י רבים שלא קראו ולא  
 שנו ונסו אחריהם אחריהם ונעשו כתלמידי חכמים: ה' ב'א  
 וקיים והסכי' עדותו בב"ד של גשיא לאמר נעשה הדבר הזה  
 אך לחולס לארץ והלליה וכך אמר ר"א הגדול. וחכמים אומרים  
 שמה בזכות א"י היא על ידינו ולא האמינו עד שהורידו ר"ע  
 לבבל ונעשה והלליה ואח"כ שמחנו ע"כ חוס': ו' א"ר ישמעאל  
 מה יפתח אדם קודם שיחלל סוד זה תורה זה כיון שעמד  
 אומר תהדר תתרום תתנשא מלך מפואר כי על כס רם ונשא  
 נורא ומבוהל אתה שוקן בחדרי מרום היכל גאון משרתי כסאך  
 מבוסלין ומזיעין ערבות הדום רגליך בכל יום בקול רנה וברעש  
 זמרה וזמון שירה כדבר שנא' ק' ק' ק' י"י לבאות מלא כל  
 הארץ כבודו וישיב ויאמר מי לא ירומם אותך מלך נורא  
 ומבוהל על כל משרתיך ברתת וזיעת משרתים אותך בזהל  
 וברעש מתחלין מלפניך בגזירה שיה בפה אחד שמך נורא  
 מוליחין מפני אימה ויראה שעומדין צם לפניך חין מקדים  
 ואין מאחר וכל המעבד את סקול מחבירו בשמך אפי' כשיעור  
 גימא של סיער מיד ירחף ואש להבה מדחפת אותו כדבר  
 שנא' קדוש קדוש קדוש י"י לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו:

מליקו הלכות היכלות סך כולם שלשים פרקים:



# ספר היכלות

מז

בשם השם אמן

בתחלה יקבע מדרש סוד תורה אחר כל תפלה מראשו ועד סופו  
ואח"כ יעמוד על רגליו ויתפלל תפלת חותם גדול וזו היא.  
אל חמת תתקדש לנצח לנצח ששמים בראת בתבונה וארץ  
יסדת בחכמה בסיכל דממה כסאך כוננת וסדום רגליך  
בחבל ארץך כוכבים ומזלות לך משתחווים שמש וירח כוננתם  
בשמים שמים כוננתם במעמקי מים בטבעות ידך כוננתם  
שמים וארץ וכל נבא מרום כה עונים תתקדש אלסינו תתקדש  
מלכנו תתקדש יולרנו בכל שירות ותשבחו' על רוב הגדולה  
שנתת בלב כל בני בשר ברוך המבורך בפי כל נשמה: (ואח"כ  
יתפלל תפלת כתר נורא וזו היא.) (אח"כ הוא האל הגדול הגבור  
והנורא מלך מלכי המלכים ברוך הוא כתרך גדול וחציב יוסר  
מכל הכתרים וגבורתך מכל הגבורות מי כמלכנו מי כאלסינו  
מי כמדוננו מי כיוולרנו מלך העולמים תתקדש במעלה תתקדש  
במעלה תתברך במעלה תתפאר במעלה תתסדר בהדרים תתקלס  
בשרפים עושה גדולות עד אין חקר ונפלאות עד אין מספר  
ברוך זריז על כל הגדודים וברוך באמונים האדרת והאמונה  
וכו'. תתסדר תתרום תתנשא מלך מפואר כי על כסא רם  
ונשא אזה נורא ומבוהל אתה יושב ושוכן בחדרי היכל גאון  
משרתי כסאך מבוהלים ומזיעין ערבות סדום רגליך בכל יום  
בקול רנה ורעש זמרה והמון שירה כדבר שנא' ק' ק' ק' י"י  
לבראות מלא כל הארץ כבודו ובמקלות רבבות עמך בית ישראל  
יתפאר שמך וזכרך מלכנו בכל דור ודור שכן חובת כל היולרים  
לפניך י"י אלסינו ואלסי אבותינו לסודות לסלל לשבח לפאר  
לרומם ולסדר ולקדש על כל דברי שירות ותשבחו' דוד בן ישי  
עבדך משיחך כדבר שנא' כל הנקרא בשמי ולכבודי בראתיו  
יברתיו אף עשיתיו ונאמר עם זו יברתי לי תהלתי יספרו ונאמר  
במקלטו' ברכו אלסי י"י ממקור ישראל ונאמר ואנחנו עמך  
ולאן מרעיתך נודע לך לעולם לדור ודור נספר תהלתך ונאמר  
כי יעקב בחר לו יה ישראל לסגלתו ועתה י"י אלסי ישראל האל  
הגדול הגבור והנורא שומר הברים והחסד אל ימעט לפניך  
את כל הטלא' אשר מלאכתו למלכנו לשרינו ולכסינו ולנציחיו  
ולאבותינו



ולאבותינו ולכל עמך מימי מלכי אשור עד היום הזה ואחש  
 צדיק על כל שבא עלינו כי אחת עשית ואנחנו הרשענו יי'  
 אלהינו בעלנו אדונים זולתך לבד בך נזכיר שמך אף אורח  
 משפטיך יי' קיוונך לשמך ולזכרך תאות נפש נפשי אויתך  
 בלילה אף רוחי בקרבי אשחרך כי כאשר משפטיך לארץ לזק  
 למדו יושבי תבל שבט משמים וראה מצול קדשך ותפארתך  
 אי' קנאתך וגבורתך המון מעיך ורחמיך אלי כתאפקו כי  
 אחש אבינו כי אברהם לא ידענו וישראל לא יכירו אחש יי'  
 אבינו גואלנו מעולם שמך ועשה יי' אבינו אחש אנחנו החומר  
 ואחש יולדנו ומעשה ידך כולנו אל תקלוק יי' עד מאד ואל  
 לעד תזכור עון הן שבט נא עמך כולנו ערי קדשך כי מדבר  
 ליון מדבר היתה ירושלים שממ' בית קדשנו ותפארתנו אשר  
 סללך בו אבותינו כי לשריפת אש וכל מחמדיו היו להרבה  
 ואנחנו בניך עמך ועבדיך בני בחוניך זרע אברהם יצחק ויעקב  
 בחירך נתפזרנו בכל הקלוא' ובעוונותינו כותנו ביד מלכי  
 האלוא' למשול בנו וברכושינו כרצונם ובזרה גדולה אנחנו כי  
 ידי עם הארץ התמוטטו וחסידים ואנשי מעשה ועוסקי תור'  
 נתמעטו והנה בעת אשר יאחש לך להושיענו ובה יוודע עון  
 רחמיך ובכן יהי רצון מלפניך יי' אלהי ישראל שחקיים עלינו  
 אמרי נחמוטיך אשר ייעדת לנו ע'י נביאיך ודברת בחזון לחסידך  
 ואשר גליתה לעבדך ברז תורתך ויחמנו עלינו ועל כל ישראל  
 עמך שבטחו' טובותיך וישועתיך ויראה אל עבדיך פעליך וסדרך  
 על בניהם ויהי נועם יי' אלהינו עלינו ומעשה ידינו כוננה  
 עלינו ומעשה ידינו כוננהו : אנה יי' אלהי ישראל אלהי האלהים  
 מלך מלכי המלכים האל הנאמן שומר הברית והחסד לאוהביך  
 ולשומרי מצותיך תיקר נא בעיניך נפש עמך בית ישראל ונפש  
 בניך ועבדיך אלה העומדים לפניך החפלים ליראה את שמך  
 והנכספים לדעת סוד תורתך בלבב שלם ובנפש חפילה אשר שמו  
 פניהם בארץ שבים לבקש את פניך ולספר שבחך ולהידבק  
 בעבודתך ולהתאחד באחדותיך אחש אל שדי טוב ומטיב  
 אלהינו ואלהי אבותינו אלהי אברהם אלהי יצחק ואלהי יעקב  
 האל הגדול הגבור והנורא אל עליון קונה שמים וארץ דרשתיך  
 המלא



המלא לנו והשפיע עלינו שפע ברכותיך ותכתירנו בכתר חכמה  
 ובינה ותגדיל חסדך עלינו להגבירנו בגבורת תורתך ויקרא  
 שמך הגדול עלינו כדבר שנא' ויאמר לי עבדי אתה ישראל אשר  
 בך אחפאז והשביעני נח מהוד רב עוזך ולדך משפטך ועדותיך  
 בתורה שבעל פה ויגלה שמך ומלכותך עלינו למען שמך הגדול.  
 ובכן יהי רצון מלפניך יי' אלהי ישראל שחסד תורתך אומנחנו  
 והעמידם בידינו בעול' הזה ותהא עמנו בעולם הבא אל דעות  
 יי' אלהי ישראל נותן חכמה לחכמים ומדע ליודעי בינה. פתח  
 שערי לבנו בשערי תורה בשערי חכמה בשערי שכל בשערי  
 דעת בשערי בינה חמץ חזק וגבור חזקנו ואמלנו והגבירנו  
 בתגבורת התורה וסדריכנו בדרכיה ובנתיבותיה וחסדיענו ללומדה  
 בטורה להשלים פעולתינו לפי רצונך ותערב בפינו ובפיות עמך  
 בית ישראל ונהיה אהבנו ואלהינו ואלהאי עמך בית ישראל כלנו  
 יודעי שמך ולומדי תורתך לשמה ותעמיד בידינו מה שקרינו  
 ונקרא מה ששנינו וגשנה יתקיים בלבבנו יתפשו כליותינו כל  
 מה ששמעו אזינו וישמעו יחזיק לבנו נתיבות תלמוד תורה  
 שנתת לעמך ישראל בקדושה ובעברה סעדנו וגושה שלא נהיה  
 לומדים תורה ושוכחים תעדיף עוזך עלינו סעדנו ותסמוך  
 ידינו ותן בלבנו להבין ולהשכיל לשמוע ללמוד וללמד לשמור  
 ולעשות ויחד לבנו לסכיר יחוד שמך הנכבד והנורא להזהר  
 בו בנקיות ובעברה בפחד ובאימה לקבל עלינו עול מלכות  
 שמים ועול מצותיך לקיימם מאהבה. ובכן יהי רצון מלפניך  
 יי' אלהי ישראל שתחלבש בצדקותיך ותתכסה ברחמיך ותתעטף  
 בחסידותיך ותתאזר בחינוותיך ותבא לפניך מדת עוזך וענותותך  
 ותביע בבושחנו ותראה בעיניו ותליץ בחסרון דעותינו אשר היא  
 מפני שאור שבעיסה המעכב בידינו ומפני אורך הגליות  
 ומפני מיעוט החכמים יודעי סודותיך עד אשר קצרה  
 יד בינותינו מהשיג דיעה ברורה ברז תורתך אשר נתחס  
 לעבדיך להשתמש בו והגנו היום באים בכל לב ובכל נפש  
 ברוב תשוק' ובכוסף גדול לחסות באל כנפיך ולהשכיל באמתך  
 מחפליים מתגפלים ומתחננים לפני הדרת זיו תפארתך שתחמלא  
 עלינו רחמים ותשגיח ממרומים ותסיר מעלינו כל סדברים

המעכבים



המעבדים והמונעים אותנו להשלים פעולתינו לפי רצונך ונמלא  
 חן וחסד בעיניך ותאזר לעבדיך השרים הממונים על סוד תורה  
 ולמלאכים אשר עליהם שיהיו נזקקים לנו למלאות רצוננו  
 ולעשות את בקשתנו בתלמוד תורה ובסודותיה להרבות תעודה  
 להפליא ענה להגדיל תוסיה במקרא במשנה ובתלמוד בהלכות  
 ובאגדות ולהשכיל באמתך בשם חזיג"ה חותם גדול ובשם  
 לורט"ק שם קדוש וכתר נורא. אהא י"י אלסי אברהם יצחק  
 וישראל היום יודע כי אתה י"י אלסי ישראל ואנו עבדיך  
 אלסי ישראל בדרך את עמך ישראל בשלום ומלא משאלות לבנו  
 לטובת וסאח פניך אלינו ונושעה גל עינינו ונביטה נפלאות  
 מתורתך ותזכינו לחזות במועמך ולבקר בהיכלך ולאור באור החיים  
 כדבר שנאמר כי עמך מקור חיים באורך נראה אור ונאמר י"י  
 אורי וישעי ממני אירא י"י מעוז חיי ממני אפחד ונאמר כל כלי  
 יוצר עליך לא ילח וכל לשון תקום אחק למשפט תרשיעי זאת נחלת  
 עבדי י"י ולדקתם מאתי נאם י"י ונא' י"י אלסי לבאות השיבנו  
 סאח פניך ונושעה י"י עוז לעמו יתן י"י יברך את עמו בשלום.  
 ערם נקרא אתה תענה כדבר שנאמר וסיה ערם יקראו ואנו  
 חענה עוד הם מדברים ואלי חשמע כי אל שומע תפלה ותחנון  
 אתה בא"י שומע תפלה מי לא ירומם אותך מלך נורא ומבוסל  
 על כל משרתיך ברתת ובזיע משרתים אותך בזהל וברעדה  
 מתזהלים מלפניך בגזירה בפה אחד שמך נורא מוליחים מפני  
 חיימם ויראם שעומדים זה לפניך חין מקדים ואין מאחר וכל  
 המעבד את הקול מחבירו בשמך אפילו כשיעור נימא של שיער  
 מיד נדחק ואם להבס מדחפת אותו כדבר שנא' קדוש קדוש  
 קדוש י"י לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו:

ואומרים אבינו מלכנו:

**תם ונשם**















[Texts](#)[Explore](#)[Community](#)[Donate](#)

[Log in](#)[Sign up](#)

[Site Language](#)

עבריתEnglish

×

Heikhalot Rabbati 40

Sefaria Community Translation

Source

Translation

Source with Translation

Layout

Font Size

Heikhalot Rabbati

Chapter 1

אמר ר' ישמעאל מה הפרש שירות שהיה אומר מי שבקש להסתכל בצפיית המרכבה לירד בשלום  
Said Rabbi Ishmael: What are those songs which he recites who would behold the vision of the Merkaba, who would descend in peace and would ascend in peace?

גדולה מכולם להכנס ולהכניסו ולהביאו לחדרי היכל הרקיע להעמידו לפני כסא כבודו ולידע כל מה שהוא עתיד להיות בעולם למי משפילין ולמי מגביהין למי מרפין למי מגבירין למי מרוששין למי מעשירין למי ממיתין למי מחיין למי נוטלין ממנו ירושה למי נותנין לו ירושה למי מנחילין לו תורה למי נותנים חכמה: Greatest of all, it is that have a care for him, to gather him in and bring him unto the chambers of the palace of the seventh heaven, to cause him to stand on the right hand of the throne of the glory of God; for there be times when he standeth over against Tazsh the Lord God of Israel, to see all that which is done before the throne of His glory and to know all that which is destined to come to pass in the world: Who shall be cast down, who exalted; Who shall be weakened, who made strong; Who shall be crushed with poverty, who made rich; Who shall die, who shall live; From whom shall inheritance be taken, To whom shall inheritance be given; Who shall be granted the Law for his portion And who be given Wisdom.

גדולה מכולם שהוא צופה בכל מעשה בני אדם יודע ומכיר בו נאף אדם יודע ומכיר בו רצח נפש יודע ומכיר בו נחשד על המה יודע ומכיר בו גדולה מכולם שמכיר בכל מיני כשפים: Greatest of all it is that he beholdeth all the works of the children of men, yea even those which they work in their secret chambers, whether these be seemly works or works corrupt: A man stole – he knoweth and recognizeth it; A man committed adultery – he knoweth and recognizeth it; A man committed murder – he knoweth and recognizeth it; A man was suspect to have lain with a woman in her uncleanness – he knoweth and recognizeth it; A man spread slander – he knoweth and recognizeth it. Greatest of all it is that he recognizeth all those who know sorcery.

גדולה מכולם שכל המגביה ידו עליו ומכהו מלבישין אותו צרעת ומעטרים אותו בהרת גדולה מכולם שכל המספר עליו לשון הרע מטילין ומשליכין אותו על מכות צמחים וחבורות ופצעים שירד מהם שחין לח: Greatest of all it is that any man who lift up his hand against him and smite him is clothed with scalls and covered with leprosy and crowned with a pox. Greatest of all it is that any man who slander him is subject to all manner of injuries: morbid growths and discolourations and wounds which give rise to running ulcers.

גדולה מכולם שכל המגביה ידו שהוא מובדל מכל בני אדם ונבהל בכל מיני בני אדם בכל מדותיו ונכבד על

העליונים ועל התחתונים וכל מי שהוא נכשל בו הכשלות גדולות ורעות טפלות עליו מן שמים וכל מי  
Greatest of all it is that he is set apart from all the  
children of men and is exalted in all his doings and is honored by those above and  
those below. And if any man find cause of offense in him, upon that man do offenses,  
great and evil and harsh, fall from heaven. And if any man stretch forth his hand against  
him in reproach, against that man doth the heavenly court of justice stretch forth its  
hand to consume him from the world.

## Chapter 2

גדולה מכולם שכל הבריות לפניו ככסף לפני צורף אי זהו כסף פסול ואי זהו כסף טהור ואף הוא צופה  
במשפחה כמה גרים יש כמה פצוע דכא יש כמה כרות שפכה יש כמה בני נדה כמה עבדים כמה ערלים  
Greatest of all it is that all men are set before him as silver before the refiner, to know  
which is alloyed silver, which is pure silver. And, moreover, he beholdeth in families:  
How many in a family be children of forbidden unions, How many in a family be children  
of their mother's impurity, How many in a family be wounded in the stones, How many  
in a family be cut off of their privy members, How many in a family be children of slaves,  
How many in a family be children of the uncircumcised, How many in a family be unfit  
for the priesthood.

גדולה מכולם שכל המעיז פניו בו מכהין מאור גלגל עיניו גדולה מכולם שכל הבוזה אינו עוזב לא שורש  
ולא ענף אף לא יורש גדולה מכולם שכל המספר בגנותו מביאים עליו כלה ומהומה ואין חומלין  
Greatest of all it is that any man who harden his face against him to gainsay him is  
darkened from the light of the balls of his eyes. Greatest of all it is that if any man treat  
him despitefully he leaves neither root nor branch nor yet inheritor. Greatest of all it is  
that any man who spread evil report against him is consumed, his judgment is  
determined and no mercy is had upon him.

גדולה מכולם שתוקעים ומריעים ואחר כך מנדין ושבים מנדין ומחרימין שלשה פעמים בכל יום ויום מיום  
שנתנה רשות לכשרים ולענוים לעלובים לנבונים ולישרים ולחסידים לבחורים ולפרושים לצדיקים  
ולתמימים לירד ולעלות במרכבה לומר יהא בנדוי דטעצ"ש ה' אלקי ישראל לו ולכסא כבודו ולכתר ראשו  
לבית דין של מעלה ולבית דין של מטה ולכל צבא מרום ולכל משרתיו מי שעומד לפניו חושש במרכבה  
Greatest of all it is that in the heavenly court of justice, three times each day  
three times each day they blow the trumpets thrice and excommunicate with the lesser  
excommunication and again excommunicate with the greater excommunication, saying:  
"Let him be excommunicated to Tazsh the Lord God of Israel, to him and to the throne  
of His glory and to the crown upon His head, to the heavenly court of justice and to the  
earthly court of justice and to all the host of heaven and to all its servants, he who  
standeth before one beholding the Merkabha and who abandoneth him."

אמר ר' ישמעאל כך היו שונין בצפיית המרכבה החושש במרכבה אין לו רשות לעמוד אלא מפני שלש  
מדות הללו מפני מלך מפני כהן גדול ומפני סנהדרין בזמן שיש ביניהם נשיא אבל אם אין ביניהם נשיא  
Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus ran the teaching as to the vision of the Merkabha: He who beholdeth the  
Merkabha hath no right to stand up [out of courtesy to a superior], except before three  
authorities only: before a king and before a high priest and before a Sanhedrin. And  
should he stand up he would be guilty of death because he had stood up before it, and  
he would lessen his days and cut short his years.

אמר ר' ישמעאל מה הפרש שירות שאדם משורר ויורד למרכבה פותח תחלת שבח וראשית שירה תחלת  
גילה וראשית רנה משוררים השרים המשרתים בכל יום לה' אלקי ישראל על כסא כבודו הם מתנשאים  
גלגול כסא כבודו רנן רנן מושב הריע הריע פלא כלי חמדה פלא ופלא תשמיח תשמיח מלך שעליך

בשמחת חתן בבית חופתו ישמח ויגיל כל זרע יעקב וכשבאתי לחסות תחת כנפיו בשמחת לבב ששמח  
 בך ושיחתך עם שיחת יוצרך ועם מלכך שנאמר (ישעיה ה ג (קדוש קדוש קדוש ה 'צבאות מלא כל הארץ  
 Said Rabbi Ishmael: What be the words of the songs which a man doth recite  
 when he descendeth to the Merkabha? Let him begin and recite the principal songs:  
 The beginning of praise and the commencement of song The beginning of jubilation and  
 the commencement of exultation Do the princes sing who serve each day The Lord God  
 of Israel and the throne of His glory; They bear up the wheel of the throne of His glory:  
 —Sing, sing for joy, supernal dwelling!—Shout, shout for joy, precious vessel! —Made  
 marvelously and a marvel. —Surely thou shalt gladden the King who sitteth upon thee,  
 —as the joy of the bridegroom in his bridechamber. When I came to take refuge under  
 the shadow of Thy wings In the joy of my heart which rejoiced in thee.

### Chapter 3

משבח ושירה של כל יום ויום מגילה ורנה של שבח מההיגיון היוצא מפי המשרתים ומהגיון המתגבר מפי  
 קדושים הם אש וגבעות להבה נצברות ונגנזות נתיבות בכל יום ויום כדבר שנאמר (שם (קדוש קדוש  
 —From the praise and song of each day, —From the  
 jubilation and exaltation of each hour, —And from the utterance which preceedeth out of  
 the mouths of the holy ones —And from the melody which wellet up out of the mouths  
 of the servants —Mountains of fire and hills of flame —Are piled up and hidden and  
 poured out each day.

מה לך אתה נבהל עבד נאמן מה לך אתה מרתיע משרת ואהוב אומר לפניך והדריא"ל ה 'אלקי ישראל  
 אם אני לא מרתיע מי הוא שירתיע אם אני לא אבהל מי הוא שיבהל שאני הוא שנקרא לו לגבורה שש  
 שעות בכל יום ואלף פעמים סוחבין אותי על רכיבותי עד שאני לכסא כבודו והנה הקול משיב ואומר  
 (יחזקאל א כה (ויהי קול מעל לרקיע אשר על ראשם הללו שעושין לך דברים הללו אין כלימה על דבריהם  
 ואין סותר על שיחתם משרתי הדרו רואים פני הדור יושב בחדרי היכל דממה יבא ואמר קדושה טהר  
 "Why should'st thou be affrighted, faithful  
 servant? "Why should'st thou be terrified, servitor beloved?" "I say to thy face,  
 Zoharariel, Lord God of Israel, "If I be not affrighted, who is he that shall be affrighted?  
 "If I be not terrified, who is he that shall be terrified? "For I am summoned before the  
 Omnipotent six hours in each day, "And a thousand times I am dragged upon my knees  
 "Until I touch the throne of glory." And then the voice would answer say: "As for those  
 who practice upon you those practices – "Reproach shall not be cast upon their words,  
 "Nor shall any contradict their discourse, "Nor any contradict their words." His kingly  
 servants behold the King majestic Enthroned in the chambers of the palace of silence,  
 Dread and fear, holiness and purity.

מלך נסין מלך גבורה מלך נפלאות מלך פרישות כסאך מעופף משעה שתקעת יתד אריגת המסכת  
 ששכלול העולם וסלסולו עומד עליו ששם רבות מדות עד אין קץ ועדן לא הניח רגליו על הקרקע ערבות  
 אלא כעוף מעופף ועומד תחתיו גאה גאים קשורי כתרים וכל מלאכי ראשי מדות שבראת חבושים עומדים  
 תחת כסא הכבוד והיו מנטלים בעוז תוקף וגבורה ואף הם לא הניחו רגליהם על קרקע ערבות אלא כעוף  
 King of miracles, King of powers, King of wonders, King  
 transcendent. Thy throne doth fly and standeth still. Years very many, generations  
 without end have passed Since thou didst drive the peg for the weaving of the web On  
 which the perfection of the world and the excellence thereof do stand And even yet hath  
 Thy throne not rested its foot upon the firm ground of the seventh heaven, But as a bird  
 doth fly it fly and standeth still.

ושלושה פעמים בכל יום כסא כבודך משתטח לפניך והדריא"ל ה 'אלקי ישראל ושב בה מלך מפואר  
 The loftiest of (שם (קדוש קדוש קדוש ה 'צבאות וגו



the lofty, they whose brows be bound with diadems, And all angels, the chief hypostases which Thou hast created, Stand harnessed beneath the throne of glory And do hold it up continually with strength, might and power. And they also have not rested their feet upon the firm ground of the seventh heaven, But as a bird do they fly yet stand still.

גאווה מופלא ושררה משונה גאווה של דוממה ושררה של זהיוה שמלאך הפנים מתנהג בה בכל יום שלשה פעמים בבית דין של מעלה כשהוא הולך ובא על ערבות רקיע שעל הכרובים ושעל ראשי האופנים ושעל ראשי החיות: And three times in each day Doth the throne of Thy glory prostrate itself before Thee and say to Thee, "Zoharariel, Lord God of Israel, "Pray seat Thyself upon me, O splendid King, "For Thy burden is delightful to me "And weigheth not heavy upon me."

#### Chapter 4

וכיון שרואין כל מי שבמרום כשהוא הולך ובא עד הרקיע שעל ראשי הכרובים ושעל ראשי האופנים ושעל ראשי חיות הקדש מרתייעין ומתבהלין ומתעלפין ונופלין על פניהם ולאחוריהם במאה ושמונים וחמשת אלפים רבבות פרסאות אין כל בריה יכולה ליגע באותו המקום מפני זוחלי אשות שמעוררים ויוצאים מפי האופנים ומפי חיות הקודש ומפי הכרובים שפותחים פיהם לומר קדוש קדוש קדוש בשעה שישראל וגו' Wonderful loftiness and strange lordship Is the loftiness of exultation and the lordship of splendor With which the angel of the presence doth conduct himself Three times each day In the heavenly court of justice As he goeth and cometh upon the seventh heaven Which is upon the heads of the cherubim and upon the heads of the ophanim And upon the heads of the holy beasts. And the cherubim and the ophanim and the holy beasts Are harnessed and stand beneath the throne of glory. And when they behold anyone in the height As he goeth and cometh upon the seventh heaven They are terrified and affrighted and faint and fall backward, For no creature is able to attain unto that place By a distance of one hundred and eighty five thousand myriad parasangs Because of the streaming fires which flow and issue forth From the mouths of the cherubim and from the mouths of the ophanim and from the mouths of the holy beasts Who open their mouths to say "Holy" When Israel saith before Him "Holy".

מדה של גבורה מדה של רתת מדה של זיע מדה של קול מדה של חלחלה מדה של חלוק של והדריא"ל A measure of holiness, a measure of dominion, A measure of fearfulness, a measure of consternation, A measure of trembling, a measure of shaking, A measure of terror, a measure of panic Is the measure of the garment of Zoharariel Lord God of Israel Who cometh crowned to the throne of His glory.

וחקוק ומלא כלו מבפנים ומן החיצון ה' ה' ועיני כל בריה אינה יכולה להסתכל לא עיני בשר ודם ולא עיני משרתיו והמסתכל בו והמציץ בו והרואה אותו אוחזתו מחזיות לגלגלי עיניו וגלגלי עיניו מפלטין ומוציאין לפידי אש והם מלהטין והם שורפין אותו האש והיוצא מפי אדם והמסתכל הוא מלהטת אותו והוא שורפת: And it is every part engraved from within and from without with the words The Lord, The Lord. And the eye of no creature is able to behold it, Not the eyes of flesh and blood, and not the eyes of His servants. And as for him who doth behold it, or glimpseth or seeth it, Hallucinations lay hold upon the balls of his eyes And the balls of his eyes emit and send forth torches of fire And these enkindle him and these burn him. Why? Because of the measure of the garment Of Zoharariel, Lord God of Israel, Who cometh crowned to the throne of His glory. And pleasant and sweet is His beauty As the appearance of the

beauty of the glory of the majesty Of the eyes of the likeness of the holy beasts.  
 'וערב ומתוק יפיו במראה יופי זיו הדר עיני חיות כדבר שנאמר) שם (קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' צבאות וגו'  
 Who is like unto our King among all the lofty ones of them who lay hold upon kingship?  
 Who is like out Maker? Who is like unto the Lord our God? Who is like unto Him among  
 those who knot the knots of diadems? For with six voices do the supernal servants,  
 מי כמלכנו בכל גאה תופש מי כיוצרנו מי כמלכנו מי כאלקיננו ומי כמהו בקשר כתרים מי בששה קולות  
 משוררים לפניו משרתי ומדות נושאי כסא כבודו הכרובים והאופנים וחיות הקדש שבכל קול שלמעלה  
 The bearers of the throne of His glory, The cherubim and the  
 ophanim and the holy beasts, sing before Him, For each voice is exalted beyond its  
 fellows and differeth from that which was before it.

## Chapter 5

קול ראשון כל השומע אותו מיד מתענה ומשתטח קול השני כל המאזין לו מיד תועה ושוב אינו חוזר קול  
 השלישי כל המאזין לו מיד נשברה גלגלת ראשו ומתנקרין בו בראש צלעותיו קול החמישי כל השומע אותו  
 מיד נשפך כקיתון ושברת מדרתו בכרכיו להיות כמים כדבר שנאמר) שם (קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' צבאות  
 וגו': The first voice: Everyone who heareth it at once crieth out and prostrateth himself.  
 The second voice: Everyone who hearkeneth unto it at once falleth into confusion and  
 thereafter returneth not. The third voice: Everyone who heareth it at once is seized by  
 convulsions and at once dieth. The fourth voice: Everyone who hearkeneth unto it at  
 once hath the skull of his head and his body broken and most of the ends of his ribs are  
 torn out. The fifth voice: Everyone who heareth it at once poureth himself out as a  
 vessel and is utterly dissolved into blood. The sixth voice: Everyone who hearkeneth  
 unto it at once is seized at heart by a fierce fire, and his heart is tumultuous and  
 overturneth his inmost bowels, and his bile is dissolved within him as to be as water.  
 מי כאלקיננו מי כמלכנו מי כיוצרנו חמה מפליט ומוציא כתר ראשה) נ"ב סוד כימה (כימה וכסיל וכוכב  
 הנוגה צוררין ויוצאין מחלוק שלו מזלות וכוכבים שמעורר ובא על כסא כבודו אור גדול היה מפליט בין עיניו  
 Who is like unto our King? Who is like unto our Maker? Who is like unto the Lord our God?  
 The sun and the moon emit and send forth the crown on His head. The Pleiades and  
 Orion and the star of morning, Constellations and stars and planets Flow and issue forth  
 from the garment of Him Who sitteth crowned upon the throne of His glory. And He  
 gave forth a great light from between His eyes. For King of miracles, King of powers,  
 King of wonders, King transcendent is He.

אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו שמע ר' עקיבא כשירד למרכבה ותפש ולמד לפני כסא כבודו שהיו  
 Said Rabbi Ishmael: All these songs did Rabbi Akiva hear when he  
 descended to the Merkabha, and he laid hold upon them and learned them before the  
 throne of God's glory, for there His servants sang them before God.

אמר ר' ישמעאל אותו היום חמישי בשבת היה כשבאה שמועה קשה מרומי לומר תפשו מאבירי ישראל  
 ארבעה אנשים ר' שמעון בן גמליאל ר' ישמעאל בן אלישע ור' אלעזר ור' יהודה בן בבא ושמונים אלפים  
 Said Rabbi Ishmael: That day was the fifth day of the week  
 when there came abysmal tidings from the great city of Rome saying: "Four men from  
 among the mighty of Israel have been seized – Rabbi Simon ben Gamaliel and Rabbi  
 Ishmael ben Elisha and Rabbi Elazar ben Dama and Rabbi Judah ben Baba; and eight  
 thousand students from Jerusalem shall be their ransom."

וכיון שראה ר' נחוניא בן הקנה גזרה זו עמד והורידם למרכבה שר הפנים אמר לי עשרה נתנו ונתנו  
 לסמא"ל הרשע שרה של רומי לומר לך והכחד מישראל כל נתח טוב ירך וכתף להשלים וגונב איש ומכרו  
 וגו') שמות כא טז (לפי שעמדה מדת הדין לפני הקדוש ברוך הוא ואמרה לפניו רבונו של עולם כתבת

בתורתך וגונב איש ומכרו וגו' ובני ישראל שגנבו את יוסף אחיהם ומכרוהו מה בא עליהם מיד נתנה רשות לסמא"ל להכחיד עשרה גבורים תחתיהם להשלים הגזרה ושמורה לו להנקם כשיגיע עת יפקד ה' על צבא המרום במרום ואחר כך על מלכי האדמה באדמה (ישעיה כד סד) (שהוא נשחט ומוטל הוא וכל שרי המרום) And when Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah saw this decree, he caused me at once to descend to the Merkabha and I questioned Surya the Prince of the Presence. And he said to me: "Ten men did the heavenly court of justice write down, and gave them unto Sammael the wicked, the genius of Rome, saying: 'Go out and destroy from the mighty of Israel every good member, thigh and shoulder, to fulfill the decree': "And he that stealeth a man and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death." And the sons of Jacob stole Joseph their brother and sold him, what shall be done concerning them? At once was the authority given to Samael to destroy ten of the mighty in their stead, in order to fulfill the decree. And a vengeance to be avenged upon him is laid up against him until the time shall come when 'The Lord shall punish the host of the high ones on high,' for he shall be cut down and cast upon the earth, ne and all the princes of the kingdoms in the height, as the goats and sheep of the day of atonement."

#### Chapter 6

אמר ר' ישמעאל כל ההתראות הללו וכל התנאים הללו כי התרו והתנו בו בסמא"ל והוא אמר קבלתי עלי Said Rabbi Ishmael: All these warnings and all these conditions were made known to and laid upon Samael the wicked, and he saith, 'I have taken all upon me provided only that ten of the mighty shall be destroyed, to wit: Rabbi Akiva ben Joseph, and Rabbi Judah ben Baba, and Rabbi Jeshbab the scribe, and Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon, Rabbi Hozpit the interpreter, Rabbi Elazar ben Shammua, Rabbi Hanina ben Hakinai, Rabbi Ishmael ben Elisha, Rabban Simon ben Gamaliel, Rabbi Eliezer ben Dama.'

אמר ר' ישמעאל מה עשה והדריא"ל ה' אלקי ישראל לא הפסיק לו לסופר כתוב גזרות ומכות גדולות שנתמלא על סמא"ל הרשע שקבל עליו כל התנאים הללו אלא נטל הוא בעצמו ניר וכתב עליו ליום נקמה שעתיד ושמור לרומי הרשעה תעלה ענן אחת ותשמור למעלה מרומי ותוריד שחין לח על האדם ועל הבהמה ועל הכסף ועל הזהב ועל כלי מתכות שלשה חדשים ואחר כך תעלה ענן אחרת ותראה את חברתה ותעמוד במקומה ששה חדשים ותוריד נגע צרעת ספחת בהרת על רומי עד שיאמר אדם הי לך Said Rabbi Ishmael: What then did Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel? Because of the wrath with which He was filled against Sammael as having taken upon him all those conditions, [His patience] did not then suffice Him that He should say to the scribe: "Write decrees of punishment and great plagues, strong and harsh and fearful and terrible, heavy and disgraceful against the wicked city, Rome." Nay, but at once He Himself took paper and wrote upon the paper. And thus He wrote against the day of vengeance which is destined and laid up for the wicked city, Rome. "One cloud shall come up and stand above Rome six months and pour down a running sore upon man and upon beast and upon the silver and upon the gold and upon all the fruit and upon all kinds of metals. And thereafter shall another cloud come up and drive away its fellow and stand in its place six months and pour down a scall of leprosy and scab and pox and all manner of scalls whatsoever upon the wicked city Rome, until the time shall come when a man shall say to his fellow, 'Behold, the wicked city Rome, she and all that which is in her, are thine for one farthing,' and he shall say to him, 'I want her not.'"

אמר ר' ישמעאל סח לי סגסגא"ל שר הפנים ידידי שב בחיקי ואגיד לך מה תהא על ישראל ישבתי בחיקו

והיה מסתכל בי ובכה והיו הדמעות נופלות מעיניו ונופלות על פני אמרתי לו הדר זיו מרום למה תבכה אמר לי ידידי בא ואכניסך ואודיעך מה גזז לישראל עם קדש תפשני והכניסני בחדרי חדרים ולגנזי גנזים ולאוצרות של הפנקסים ופתח והראני כמה צרות כתובות צוררות משונות זו מזו אמרתי לו הללו למי אמר לי לישראל אמרתי לו ויכולין לעמוד בהם אמר לי למחר בא ואודיעך צרות משונות מאלה למחר הכניסני לחדרי חדרים והראני צרות משונות מהראשונות אשר לחרב ולרעב ולשבי אמרתי לו הדר זיוי ישראל בלבד חטאו אמר לי בכל יום מתחדשות צרות רבות עליהם מאלה וכשנכנסים לבתי כנסיות ועונין אמן יהא Said Rabbi Ishmael: Seganzegael, the Prince of the Presence, said to me, "My friend, sit in my bosom and I shall tell thee what is to come upon Israel." I sat in his bosom and he gazed upon me and did weep, and his tears ran down continually from his eyes and fell upon my face. I said to him, "Why does your Excellency weep?" He said to me, "My friend, come, and I shall take thee in and teach thee what is laid up for Israel, the holy people." He grasped me by my hand and took me in to the inmost chambers and to the most secret rooms and to the treasures. He took tablets and opened them and showed me letters written with griefs each different from the other. I said to him, "For whom are these?" He said to me, "For Israel." I said to him, "And can Israel bear them?" He said to me, "Come tomorrow and I shall teach thee of griefs yet different from these." On the morrow he took me in to the inmost chambers and showed me griefs more bitter than the first: those by the sword for the sword; those by hunger, for hunger; those who shall be led captive, for captivity. I said to him, "And did then, your Excellency, Israel alone sin?" He said to me, "Griefs more bitter than these are laid on them anew each day. And when, assembling in synagogues and schools, they say, 'Amen. Let the great name be blessed,' we do not permit these to go forth from the inmost chambers."

בשעה שירדתי מלפניו שמעתי קול מדבר בלשון ארמי וכך היה אומר מקדשא צדיו"תא ובתולן ועולמין לבזה ובני מלכא לקטלא ודירותיה דמלכא תנטר ארמלתא ומדבחא לאסתאבו ופתורה דמתקן יבזוניה When I went down from before him I heard a voice speaking in the Aramaic language, and thus it said: "The holy shrine shall be a ruin; and the temple, a fire burning; "And the dwelling of the king, desolation; and she in whom the king rejoiced shall mourn as a widow; "And the virgins and the youths shall be spoiled; and the servants of the king, be killed; "And the pure altar, polluted; and the table which was set before the Lord, taken as spoil by the enemy; "And Jerusalem shall be desolation; and the land of Israel trembling."

כיון ששמעתי את הקול החזק נבעתי ונדמתי ונפלתי לאחורי עד שבא הדרינא"ל השר ונתן בי כח ונשמה והעמידני על רגלי ואמר לי ידיד מה עלתה לך אמרתי הדר זיו מרום שמא אין להם תקנה לישראל אמר לי ידידי בא ואכניסך לגנזי נחמות וגנזי ישועות הכניסני לגנזי ישועות גנזי נחמות וראיתי כתות של מלאכי השרת יושבין ואורגין בגדי ישועה עושין כתרי חיים וקובעין בהם אבנים טובות ומרגליות ומרקחים כל מיני בשמים וממתקין יינות לצדיקים וראיתי כתר אחד משונה וחמה ולבנה ושנים עשר מזלות קבועים בו אמרתי לו הדר זיו מרום כתרים הללו למי אמר לי לדוד מלך ישראל אמרתי לו הדר זיו מרום הראני את כבודו של דוד אמר לי המתן ידידי שעות עד שיבוא דוד מלך ישראל בכאן ותראה בגדולתו When I heard the voice of this vision I was terrified and struck silent and fell backwards. But then came the angel Hadariel and gave me breath and spirit and stood me upon my feet. He said to me, "My friend, what came over thee?" I said to him, "Your Excellency, is there no restoration for Israel?" He said to me, "Come, and I shall bring thee in to treasures of consolations and to treasures of salvations and shall show thee." He brought me in to treasures of salvations and to treasures of consolations and I beheld the companies of ministering angels, that they were sitting and weaving garments of



salvations and making crowns of life and fixing in them precious stones and pearls and compounding all manner of spices and perfumed wines for the righteous. And I beheld one crown which differed from all the [other] crowns, and the sun and the moon and the twelve signs of the zodiac were fixed in it. I said to him, "Your Excellency, for whom are these crowns?" He said to me, "For Israel." "And that different crown, for whom is that destined?" He said to me, "For David, the king of Israel." I said to him, "Your Excellency, show me the glory of David." He said to me, "My friend, wait for three hours until David cometh hither and thou shalt behold his greatness."

#### Chapter 7

תפשני והושיבני בחיקו אמר לי מה אתה רואה אמרתי לו אני רואה שבעה ברקים שהם רצים כאחד אמר לי בני כבוש עיניך שלא תזעזע שיצאו לקראת דוד מיד רגשו כל אופנים ושרפים וחיות הקדש ואוצרות שלג וענני כבוד ומזלות וכוכבים ומלאכי השרת ולהוטי זבול ואומרים למנצח מזמור לדוד השמים מספרים וגו' תהלים יט א (ושמעתי קול רעש הבא מעדן ואומר ימלך ה' לעולם) שם קמו (ודוד מלך ישראל בראש וכל מלכי בית דוד אחריו וכל אחד ואחד כתרו בראשו וכתרו של דוד מובהק ומשובח מכל הכתרים וזיוו He took me and seated me in his bosom. He said to me, "What dost thou see?" I said to him, "I see seven lightnings which strike as one." He said to me, "My son, close thine eyes that thou not be shaken by those that shall go forth to meet David." At once, all ophanim and seraphim and the holy beasts and treasures of snow and treasures of hail and clouds of glory and planets and stars and ministering angels and fiery spirits of the fourth heaven cried out in tumult, saying: "For the chief musician, a psalm of David. The heavens are telling the glory of God." And I heard a sound of a great uproar which came from Gozen, saying: "The Lord shall reign forever and ever." And behold David, the King of Israel, came first, and I beheld all the kings of the house of David following after him, and each had his crown on his head and the crown of David was more brilliant and differed from all the other crowns and its splendor went forth from one end of the world to the other.

כיון שעלה דוד לבית המקדש שברקיע מוכן לו כסא של אש שהוא ארבעים פרסאות גובה כפלים ארכו וכפלים רחבו כיון שבא דוד וישב לו על הכסא שמוכן לו כנגד כסא קונו וכל מלכי בית דוד יושבין לפניו וכל מלכי ישראל יושבין מאחריו מיד עמד דוד ואמר שירות ותשבחות שלא שמען אדם מעולם וכיון שפתח דוד ואמר ימלך ה' לעולם) שם (פתח מטטרו"ן וכל פמליא שלו קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' צבאות והחיות משבחות ואומרות ברוך כבוד ה' ממקומו) (יחזקאל ג יב) (ורקיעים אומרים ימלך ה' לעולם) תהלים קמ"ו: (והארץ) When David went up to the great school which is in the firmament, there was set for him a throne of fire which was forty parasangs in height and double in length and double in breadth. And when David came and sat down upon his throne which was prepared for him opposite the throne of his Creator (and all the kings of the house of David sit before him, and all the kings of the house of Israel stand behind him) at once David arose and uttered songs and praises [such as] ear hath not heard from [the creation of] the world. And when David began and said, "The Lord shall rule forever; thy God, Zion, to all generations, Hallelujah!" Metatron and all his servants began and said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts, all the earth is full of His glory," and the beasts praise God saying, "Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His [dwelling] place," and the firmaments say, "The Lord shall reign forever," and all the earth saith, "The Lord has been King, the Lord is King, the Lord shall be King, forever and ever," and all the kings of the house of David say, "The Lord shall be King over all the earth, in that day shall the Lord be one and His name One."

אמר ר' ישמעאל כשבאתי והודעתי זו מלפני כסא הכבוד שמחו כל החברים ועשו יום משתה ושמחה ולא עוד אלא שאמרו הנשיאים בשמחתן הביאו לפנינו מיני זמר ונשתה בהם הואיל ועתיד הדריא"ל ה' אלקי Said Rabbi Ishmael: When I came and bore witness to this [which I had received] from before the throne of glory, all [my] fellows rejoiced and they made that day before Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah a day of feasting and rejoicing; and yet more - the Patriarch himself did say in his joy, "Bring in before us all manner of musical instruments, and we shall drink wine to their accompaniment, inasmuch as Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel shall surely wreak vengeance and do wonders and wonders of wonders upon the wicked city Rome, and we shall exult with joy of harp and flute."...

אמר ר' ישמעאל מה עשו בית דין של מעלה באותה שעה צוו למלאכי חבלה וירדו ועשו על לופינוס קיסר ונחרצה ולא נשתיר בכל שריד ופליט ורפה אשת נעוריו וכל אמהותיו ופלגשיו היו טרופין ומוטלין לפניו כל Said Rabbi Ishmael: What then did the heavenly court of justice? They at once gave command to the angels of torment, and these descending, wrought upon Lupinus Caesar utter destruction; and there was not left in all his palace a fugitive nor a remnant, and Rufa the wife of his youth and all his mistresses and all his maid-servants and all his concubines were cast dead on the earth before him, and all his sons and all his daughters and all the delights of his eyes were rent asunder and thrown [dead] before him.

מה עשו לאותו רשע ניוולוהו ונבלוהו במתיו מפני שהיו מוטלין לפניו וכיון שהיה שולח ידו כל בריה ליטול אחד ממתיו של לופינוס קיסר להניחו על מטתו לקברו היה התהום בולעו שהיה מושך יד ופולטו והיו מוטלין לפניו ולא עוד אלא שסרחו ונבאשו בכל היכל מלכותו והיו מתבייש בפני שרי המלכיות שהיו נכנסין Said Rabbi Ishmael: What was done to that wicked man himself? He was abased and made contemptible by reason of his dead, that they lay ever before him. And whensoever and man stretched forth his hand to take one of the dead of Lupinus Caesar, that he should lay it upon the bier and take it forth to bury it, then would the abyss swallow up that body, and, when the burier withdrew his hand, would the abyss again vomit it forth. Thus did his dead lie ever before him; and yet more – they were noisome and stank throughout all his royal palace and he was ashamed before the royal princes who came in and went out before his face.

#### Chapter 8

אמר ר' ישמעאל סח לי סורי"א שר הפנים ידידי אומר לך כל בושה וכל כלימה של אותו רשע למה על רבי חנינא בן תרדיון שהגיע יומו להורגו אמר לו מרי קיסר חזור בך על אותו חכם שלא יהרג אמר ימות הוא Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: "Friend, why did all this disgrace, all this revilement, and all this shame befall that wicked man? Because of Rabbi Hanaya ben Teradyon. For when the day came which he had set for his execution, [some of his servants] said to him, 'Lord Caesar, repeal [the sentence which] thou [hast passed] upon that sage, that he be not killed.' [But] he replied, 'Let him die. For though I and all these of my family, yea, even though all Rome be destroyed with him – yet in this matter I will not change my mind.'"

אמר ר' ישמעאל סח לי סורי"א שר הפנים ידידי אל תעצב במדה זאת שאתה נפטר בה לבית עולמך שכבר מלא והדריא"ל ה' אלקי ישראל שחוק על אותו רשע ואמר הדר גאון שאני שרוי בו וכסא כבוד שסלסלו לו בין שאיני עוזב משנברא ועדי עד שאני מטעימו טעם אור וגחלי אש כרובים ואופנים וחיות Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: "Friend I say unto thee, thou shalt not be

grieved at this death in which thou departest to thine eternal dwelling, for already hath Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel filled His mouth with laughter at that wicked man and said: 'By the glory of the loftiness of the fearful palace in which I dwell, and by the throne of My glory which is My concern and which I leave not from [the time of] its creation and unto eternity: In Gehenna, at the hand of Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon, I will cause that wicked man to taste the taste of flame of fire and fiery coals of cherubim and ophanim and the holy beasts.'"

שח לי סוריי"א שר הפנים ידידי אומר לך מה עשה הדר טהור זיו הדר אוריה"ם ה' אלקי ישראל ואית דאמרי אוהיה"ם ה' אלקי ישראל באותה שעה צוני וירדתי ודחפתי את לופינוס קיסר מהיכלו שהיה ישן בו בלילה והולכתי אותו בבית להקת חזירים וכלבים והכנסתי את רבי חנינא בן תרדיון והולכתי אותו בהיכלו של לופינוס קיסר למחר באו ההורגים על שנצטוו על ר' חנינא בן תרדיון לומר נפלאות יושב ועושה בבית המדרש ויושב ומלמד תורה לאבירי ישראל התיזו את ראשו ונדמה להם לופינוס קיסר כר' חנינא בן תרדיון וחתכו את ראשו Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: "Friend, I shall tell thee what did then the pure effulgence of the splendor of the effulgence of 'Uzhaya the Lord God of Israel. At that time He commanded me and I descended and banished and drove out Lupinus Caesar from his palace in which he was sleeping during the night and took him to a pig sty and a dog pound and put him asleep [there], and I brought in Rabbi Hananya and put him asleep in the palace of Lupinus Caesar. Next day came the executioners who had been commanded concerning Rabbi Hananya to this effect: 'He is sitting and doing wonders in the school and is teaching law to the mighty of Israel. Off with his head!' Lupinus Caesar appeared to them as Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon and they cut off his head.

ר' חנינא בן תרדיון קשר כתר מלכותו ומלך על רומי כצורת פניו של לופינוס קיסר ששה חדשים והרג ששת אלפים הגמונים אלף לחדש והעמידו בצורת ר' חנינא בן תרדיון לופינוס קיסר לפני רומי ונטלוהו והשליכוהו באש והמיתוהו ואחר החיותן של מעלה תפשוהו והטילוהו באש ובמדה זו לכל עשרה חכמי ישראל And Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon bound on the diadem of his royalty and reigned over the wicked city Rome in the likeness of Lupinus Caesar, six months, and killed in it six thousand bishops, a thousand bishops a month. And something in the form of Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon was then put before the men of the wicked city Rome and they laid hold upon it and cast it into the fire. And who was he whom they cast into the fire? Lupinus Caesar. For after he was killed, he was made alive again in the heavenly court of justice. And they laid hold upon him and cast him into the fire, and he was in anguish in the midst of the fierce fire. And after this manner did they with all ten sages of Israel,

מפני שהכרוז יוצא מערבות רקיע מכריז ואומר בבית דין של מעלה מחשבה שחשבה רומי הרשעה על אבירי ישראל לאבדם והדריא"ל ה' אלקי ישראל היה מסכים ואף על פי כן אחרי ההורר שרומי הרשעה אבירי ישראל לאבדם והדריא"ל ה' אלקי ישראל היה מסכים ואף על פי כן אחרי ההורר שרומי הרשעה מחשבת הרי היא כאלו עשאוהו: for the proclamation goeth forth from the seventh heaven proclaiming and saying in the heavenly court of justice: 'As for the design which the wicked city Rome designed against the mighty of Israel to destroy them, Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel has agreed, but even the meditation of the heart which Rome meditateth against his children is weighty to them as if they carried it out.'"

#### Chapter 9

אמר רבי ישמעאל סח לי סוריי"א שר הפנים ידידי אומר לך שבחו של מלך וכסאו לכך נאמר כסא כבודך על כרובי מעלה רוממת ואופני שבעה נושאים אותן ובריות כפור וקיטור ובריות דליקה מעוטרת בגאון ובזהיון ועיני שדי נשואות בהם והיו מושכות תחתיו כאילות תחת המחרשה והיה נטוי על ראשיהם כעוז Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the

Prince of the Presence, spoke to me, saying, "Friend, I shall tell thee the praise of the King and of his throne." Therefore it is said: Thou hast uplifted the throne of Thy glory upon the cherubim of heaven, and the ophanim of greatness do bear it, and creatures of frost, creatures of mist, creatures of flame, Crowned with loftiness and with splendor. And the eyes of Shaddai are lifted up upon them, And they were extended beneath it as rams beneath the plough. And it was erected upon their heads with strength, might and power. (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

עירי גבורה ומפעמי שכינה ומכת יושר קול מגדלי שירה וגערה לקול משרתים לקול אבירים לקול משוררים כחך ערב ונעימה קדושה שוכן בהגיון להבה הם מנשאים גלגלי כסא כבוד רנה רנן מושב עליון Messengers of the Power [of God] and awakeners of the Shekhinah (tumultuous of voice, who magnify song to the voice of the servants and the voice of the mighty), sing, with sweet mouth and with holy melody, Him who dwelleth in the lava stream of flaming coals. They bear up the wheel of the throne of His glory, [singing]: "Sing, sing for joy, supernal dwelling! Shout, shout for joy, precious vessel! עטורי פאר וכתרי כתרים מרנני עליון בשיר גילה רוממו אתם לאדו להבה כי בשכינה שכינה חדר חדרי חדרים אתם חונים הפליא את שמכם משם משרתיו הבדיל אתכם משרי המרכבה המזכיר שם אחד מכם 'אש לוהטות אותם להבה סובבת מקפת גחלי זיו מנתזות כדבר שנאמר קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' צבאות וגו' O wreathed with splendor, crowned with crowns, supernal singers in the song of jubilation, extol ye the Lord of flame, for in the innermost Shekhinah, in the innermost chamber of the chamber of His chambers do ye dwell. He hath distinguished your name from the name of His servants, He hath separated you from the servants of the Merkabha. He who nameth the name of one from among you – fire flames, flame encircles, blaze encompasseth, coals of splendor brought forth. (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

## Chapter 10



משרתים לו היום כי תשש כחו והושחרו פניהם תעלה לבן ונחשכו עיניהם אחר הדר יופי הדר של מלכם  
'שנאמר קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' צבאות וגו': A lovely face, a majestic face, a face of beauty, a  
face of flame, is the face of the Lord God of Israel when He sitteth upon the throne of  
His glory and His dignity is established in the dwelling of His majesty. His beauty is  
more lovely than the beauty of the powers, His majesty surpasseth the majesty of the  
bridegrooms and brides in their bridechambers. He that beholdeth Him is at once torn in  
pieces, and he that glimpseth His beauty at once poureth himself out as a vessel. They  
who serve Him today serve Him not tomorrow, and they who serve Him tomorrow serve  
Him never again. For their strength grew feeble and their faces darkened, their hearts  
wandered and their eyes were obscured after [the vision of] His majesty, the splendor of  
the beauty of their King. (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

משרתים אהובים ונאים משרתים קלים מטהרים העומדים על אבן כסא הכבוד והנצבים על גלגל  
המרכבה כשאבן כסא הכבוד מחזר עליהם כסא גלגל המרכבה מחיצתן העומדים לימין חוזרים ועומדים  
לשמאל העומדים לפנים חוזרין ועומדין לאחור והעומדים לאחור חוזרין ועומדין לפנים הרואה את זה  
אומר זה הוא והרואה את זה אומר זה הוא קלסתר פניו של זה דומה לזה אשרי המלך שאלו משרתיו  
אשרי משרתיו שזהו מלכם אשרי עין הנזונת והמסתכלת באור המופלא הזה ראה מופלא ומשונה עד  
'מאד כדבר שנאמר קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' צבאות וגו': Servitors beloved, servitors lovely, servitors  
who hasten, servitors swift, are they who stand upon the stone of the throne of the glory  
and who are stationed upon the wheel of the Merkabha. As the stone of the throne of  
the glory returneth upon them, as the wheel of the Merkabha snatches them, they who  
stand to the right return and stand to the left and they who stand to the left return and  
stand to the right, and they who stand before return and stand behind And they who  
stand behind return and stand before. He who beholdeth the other saith, "This is he," for  
the feature of the face of the one is like the feature of the face of the other, and the  
feature of the face of the other is like the feature of the face of the one. Happy the King  
of whom those be the servants! And happy the servants of whom this be the King!  
Happy the eye which feedeth itself... and which gazeth upon this wonderful light, a  
vision wonderful and exceeding strange! (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

נהרי ששון נהרי שמחה נהרי גילה נהרי אהבה נהרי דעות נהרי רצון משתפכין ויוצאין לפניו מלפני כסא  
הכבוד ומתגברין והולכין בשער נתיבות ערבות רקיע מקול נגינות כנורות חיותיו מקול רנה מפי אופניו  
מקול זמירות צלצול כרוביו ומתגבר קול ויוצאין ברעש בשעה שישראל אומרים לפניו קדוש קדוש קדוש  
'וגו': Rivers of joy, rivers of rejoicing, rivers of rejubilation, rivers of content, rivers of love,  
rivers of friendship, pour themselves, issuing forth from before the throne of glory,  
strengthen themselves and pass through the gates of the seventh heaven. From the  
sound of the playing of the harps of His beasts, from the sound of the exultation of the  
drums of His ophanim, and from the sound of music of the cymbals of His cherubim a  
sound strengtheneth itself and goeth forth in a great tumult when Israel saith before  
Him, "Holy, holy, holy."

כקול מים רבים כרעש נהרות רגלי תרשיש שרוח דרומית עוררות בהם כקול שירה של כסא הכבוד  
שמזכיר ומשבח למלך מפואר המון רעש גדול הרבה ואין עוזבין בו קולות בכסא הכבוד לעזרו ולחזקו  
'כשהוא מזמרו ומקלסו לאביר יעקב כדבר שנאמר קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' צבאות וגו': In the sound of  
the seas, in the tumult of rivers, in the waves of Tarshish which the south wind troubleth,  
in the sound of the song of the throne of glory which maketh music and praiseth the  
splendid King – a multitude of sounds and great tumult! – Many did utter their voices  
before the throne of glory, to aid it and to strengthen it, when it maketh music and  
applaudeth the Mighty One of Jacob. (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

לי שמים וארץ ויורדי מרכבה אם כרובים תגידו זה אמרו לכלימה אני עושה בתפלת שחרית ובתפלת המנחה בכל יום בכל שעה שישראל אומרים קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' ולמדו אותן ואמרו להם שאו עיניכם בלרקיע כנגד בית תפלתכם בשעה שאתם אומרים קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' 'צבאות וגו' Blessed be ye to the heavens and to the earth, ye who descend to the Merkabha, if ye will say and will declare to My children what I do, in morning prayer and in noonday and in evening prayer and in each day and in each hour when Israel saith before me 'Holy.' Teach them, and say unto them, 'Lift up your eyes to the firmament over against your house of prayer. t the time when you say before Me 'Holy.'"

#### Chapter 11

אין לי הנאה בבית עולמי שבראתי אלא בשעה שענייכם נשואות לעיני ועיני נשואות לעיניכם בשעה "For I have no pleasure in all My world which I have created like in that time when your eyes are lifted up to Mine and Mine eyes are lifted up to yours, at the time you say before Me, 'Holy.' For the breath which goeth forth from your mouths at that time moveth and riseth up before Me as a pleasant savor."

והעידו להם מה עדות אתם רואים מה אני עושה לקלסתר פניו של יעקב אביכם שהיא חקוקה על כסא כבודי כי בשעה שאתם אומרים לפני קדוש קדוש קדוש כורע אני עליה ומנשקה ומחבבה ומגפפה וידי על "And bear witness to them, witness of what ye have seen, what I do to the feature of the face of Jacob your father which is graven for Me upon the throne of My glory, for at the time when you say before Me, 'Holy,' I bow down upon it and clasp it and embrace it and kiss it and My hands rest upon its arms three times as against the three times that you say before Me, 'Holy.'" (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

מי לא יהדר למלך מהודר מי לא ישבח למלך משובח מי לא יקדש למלך מקודש שבכל יום ויום נפלאות וגבורות באות ומתרגשות לפניו משונות זו מזו כי מקבל עפפני אפריותיו ששורר ויוצא מפייהם באותו השם שם הנכנס באזנים ויוצא בפה ומשתכח מהלב שאינו הגון לו כדבר שנאמר קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' "Who will not attribute majesty to the King majestic, who will not give praise to the King who is praised, who will not hallow the King who is hallowed? For each day do powers and many wonders come to pass before Him, each surpassing and more strange than the other. For from the breath of the eyelids of His chief servants, which moveth and goeth out from their mouths when they make mention of that splendid name, the name which entereth by the ears and goeth out by the mouth and which is forgotten from the heart that is not fitted for it. (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

במקום שמזכירין אותן מאיר ומזריח מזהיר ומכסיף ועורר פטדה ויהלום ספיר נפך וברקת ושיש טהור כי מופלא ומשונה גדול שם שנברא בו שמים וארץ ונבלמו ונתלו בו כל סדרי בראשית כדבר שנאמר קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' וגו' 'התגבהו בעלי רוממה התגברו בעלי גבורה התגאו בעלי גאווה התנשאו התנשאו בעלי זהיון כי למלכו של עולם בלבד ולכל משרתיו רוממה גבורה וגאווה וזהיון כי למשרתי גאווה For in that place where it be mentioned It lighteneth and dawneth and gildeth and silvereth and moveth topaz and onyx and sapphire, aarbuncle and emerald and pure marble, for wonderful and strange and great secret is it, the name by which heaven and earth were created and by which all the categories of creation were swallowed up and bound together and suspended and sealed. (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.") Be proud, be proud ye lofty! Lift yourselves up, lift yourselves up ye splendid! Strengthen, strengthen yourselves, ye strong! Exalt, exalt yourselves, ye haughty! For to the King of the world and to all His servants, to them alone [belong] loftiness and strength, haughtiness and splendor. For it is fitting that the

servants of His sublimity should exalt themselves, and it is proper that they who bear up His throne should make themselves strong.

#### Chapter 12

מכסא כבודו ומעלה מאה ושמונים אלפים ומאת אלפים רבבות פרסאות גבהו מזרוע ימין ועד שמאלו שבעים ושבעה רבבות פרסאות וזרועותיו כפולים על שכמו זרוע ימין קניססיק"ה שמו שמאל מתקיהאססי"ה שמו כפות ידיו ארבעת אלפים רבבות פרסאות כל אחד ואחד כף ימין הורז"ה שמו ושל שמאל היא חששי"ה שמו למה נקרא שמו האל הגדול הגבור והנורא אמר מטטרו"ן עד כאן ראיתי רום ידידי"ה דמאריה עלמא שלום מה דודך מדוד וגו') 'שיר השירים ט ה (דודי צח וגו' כל הפרשה כולה עד: For from the throne of His glory and upwards His height is one hundred and eighty thousands of myriads of parasangs, and from the throne of His glory and downwards there be one hundred and eighty thousands of myriads of parasangs. His stature is two hundred and thirty and six thousands of myriads of parasangs. From the ball of the right eye to the ball of the left eye there be thirty myriads of parasangs. The width of His right eye is three myriads of parasangs and three thousand of parasangs, and so for His left eye. And from His right arm to His left arm His width is seventy and seven myriads of parasangs, and His arms are folded upon His shoulders. His right arm – The Mover is its name, and the name of His left arm is The Follower (?) The palms of His hands are four thousands of myriads of parasangs, each one. The right palm – its name is Just, and of the left the name is Holy. Therefore He was called "God the great, the strong, and the fearful." Said Metatron, "Thus far have I beheld the height of Jedidiah, the Master of the world. Peace." [These revelations enable us to understand the verses in the Song of Songs 5.9 ff.] "What is thy beloved more than another beloved, O thou fairest among women?" etc. "My love is white and ruddy," etc., all the section down to "daughters of Jerusalem."

כי כמה גבורים הם מנטלים כסא הכבוד של מלך גבור טעונים ועומדים יום ולילה ערב ובקר וצהרים כי כמה גבורים הם מנטלים כסא הכבוד של מלך גבור טעונים ועומדים יום ולילה ערב ובקר וצהרים For how many of the mighty are they who bear up the throne of the glory of this mighty King, standing laden, day and night, evening and morning and noon, in trembling and in terror, in fright, in shivering, in shaking and in fear!

וכי כמה כח יש בכם משרתי אלקינו שאתם משמיעין לו זכרון שמ ברום עולם אין חקר ואין מספר בקול בתקף גזרת שמים עליכם יורדי מרכבה ואם לא תגידו ותאמרו מה ששמעתם ותעידו מה שראיתם על פנים: And how great strength is there in ye, ye servants of our God, that ye recall to Him and cause Him to hear the reminder of His name, in the height of the world! There is no searching out and no telling the sound and the strength. (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.") The ban of Heaven be upon ye, ye who descend to the Merkabha, if ye remember not and declare not what ye have heard and if ye bear not witness of what ye have seen on the faces,

פנים של רוממה פנים של גבורה פנים של גאווה פנים של זהיון שמתנשאות מתנטלות מתרגשות ומתגדלות הפנים מתגהות ומתגברות שלש פעמים בכל יום ויום במרום ואין בני אדם יודעים ומכירים: The faces of loftiness, the faces of strength, the faces of sublimity, the faces of splendor, which lift themselves up, and maintain themselves on high, which crowd upward and make themselves great, the faces exalt and strengthen themselves three times each day, on high, and the children of men know them not and recognize them not. (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

#### Chapter 13

כשמלאך הפנים נכנס לסלסל ולסדר לכסא כבודו ולהכין מושב לאביר יעקב אלף אלף כתרין קושר

לאופני הוד לכל אחד ואחד מהם בראשו אלף אלף פעמים כורע ונופל ומשתטח לפני כל אחד ואחד מהן שני אלפים כתרים קושר לכרובי כבוד לכל אחד ואחד מהן בראשו ושני אלפים פעמים כורע ונופל ומשתטח לפני כל אחד ואחד מהן שלשת פעמים אלפים כתרים קושר לחיות הקדש לכל אחד ואחד מהן בראשה ושלשת אלפים פעמים כורע ונופל ומשתטח לפני כל אחד ואחת מהן ששה אלפים כתרים קושר לנוגה אור לו ולשמונת אלפים אלפי אלפים ורוב ריבי רבבות כתרים ששה אלפים פעמים כורע ונופל ומשתטח לכל אחד מהן שנים עשר אלפים כתרים לבזק לו ולששה עשר אלף אלפי אלפי אלפים רוב רובי ריבי ריבי רבבות רבבות כתרים שנים עשר אלפים פעמים כורע ונופל ומשתטח לפני כל אחד ואחד מהן: When the Angel of the Presence goeth in to arrange and to set in order the throne of His glory and to prepare a seat for the Mighty One of Jacob, a thousand diadems doth he bind upon the head of each one of the ophanim of majesty, and a thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. Two thousand diadems doth he bind upon the head of each one of the cherubim of glory, and two thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. Three thousand diadems doth he bind upon the head of each one of the Holy Beasts, and three thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. Six thousand diadems doth he bind to [him who is called] Shining Light, to him and to eight thousand thousands of thousands of myriad myriads of myriads of diadems, and six thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. Twelve thousand diadems doth he bind upon [the angel of] lightning, upon him and upon sixteen thousand thousands and myriad myriads of myriads of diadems, twelve thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them.

בבקשה מכם מדות נושאי כסא הכבוד בלב שלם ובנפש חפצה ויגדילו גילה ורנה שירה וזמרה לפני כסא כבודו של טוטרסויא"י נב"ב מרתצע"ן ואית דאמרי נדי"ב מתרצע"ן ה' אלקי ישראל ופותח לבו בשעת I make a request of ye... hypostates, who bear the throne of His glory with whole heart and with longing soul: Increase rejubilation and exultation and song and the making of music before the glorious throne of Totrosiai Nebhobh Medhath Za'an. (And there be those who say Tesar Nadhibh Merath Za'an the Lord God of Israel.) And let His heart rejoice at the time of the prayer of his children, and He will permit Himself to be sought and to be found of them that descend to the Merkabha at the time when they stand before the throne of His glory.

בכל יום ויום בהגיע עלות השחר מלך הדור יושב ומברך לחיות לכם חיות אני אומר לכם בריות אני משמיע חיות חיות נושאות כסא כבודי בלב שלם ובנפש חפצה תתברך שעה שיצירתי אתכם ותתרומם המזל שיצירתי אתכם בו יאיר אור אותו יום שעליתם במחשבה על לבבי שאתם כלי חמדה שתקנתי Each day, when the dawn beginneth to appear, the King majestic sitteth and blesseth the beasts: "To ye, Beasts, do I speak, ye, Creatures, do I cause to hear. O Beasts, who bear the throne of My glory with whole heart and with longing soul, may that hour be blest in which I created ye, may that planet be exalted under which I formed ye, may the light of that day in which ye occurred to the thoughts of My heart, shine. For ye are a precious vessel which I have prepared and have completed. Be silent before Me, all creatures which I have made, that I may listen and give ear to the voice of the prayer of My children." בכל יום ויום בהגיע תפלת המנחה מלך הדור יושב ומרומם לחיות עד שלא יכלה דבר מפיו חיות הקודש יוצאות מתחת כסא הכבוד ופיהם מלא רנה בכנפיהם מלא גילה ידיהם מנגנות ורגליהם מרקדות ומקיפות וסובבות את מלכם אחת מימינו ואחת משמאלו אחת מלפניו ואחת מאחוריו ומגפפות ומנשקות אותו



ומפרעות פניהם הן מפרעות ומלך הכבוד מכסה פניו והיה ערבות רקיע מתבקע מפני מלך הדר זיו יופי:  
 תואר חמדת חמלת תאות זוהר הנזר שבה מראה פניהם כדבר שנאמר קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' צבאות:  
 Each day, when [the time of] the afternoon prayer arriveth, the King majestic sitteth and  
 praiseth the beasts, but before He have finished speaking the holy beasts come forth  
 from beneath the throne of glory, their mouths full of exultation, their wings full of  
 rejoylation, clapping their hands, their feet dancing, and they encircle and surround  
 their King, one on His right and one on His left and one before Him and one behind Him.  
 And they embrace and kiss Him and uncover their faces, (they uncover, and the King of  
 glory covereth His face) and the seventh heaven is broken like a sieve because of the  
 effulgence of the splendor of the beauty of the dignity of the loveliness of the mercy of  
 the desire of the brilliance of the glory of the praise of the appearance of their faces. (As  
 it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

#### Chapter 14

מבטלי גזרה מפירי שבועה מעבירי חימה משיבי קנאה מזכירי אהבה אהבתו של אברהם אבינו לפני  
 מלכם כשהיו רואין אותו שהוא כועס על בניו מה הן עושין מחבטין כתריהן ומתירין את מתניהן ומכים על  
 ראשם ונופלים על פניהם ואומרים התר התר יוצר בראשית סלה סלה אביר יעקב מחול מחול קדוש  
 אתה: They who cancel decrees, who annul vows, who avert wrath,  
 who quiet jealousy, who cause love to be remembered – the love of Abraham – before  
 their King, when they behold Him, that He is angry against His children, what do they  
 do? They beat upon their crowns and ungird their loins and strike their heads and fall  
 upon their faces and say: "Release, release, O Maker of Creation! "Pardon, pardon, O  
 mighty One of Jacob! Atone, atone, O Holy One of Israel! For loftiest of Kings art thou.  
 מלך נורא מלך מבוהל מלך יקר ונכבד למה לך איבה עם זרע אברהם למה לך קנאה עם זרע יצחק למה  
 לך תחרות עם זרע יעקב כי קנין שמים וארץ קראת אותם ויוצאות קרנות מתחת כסא כבודו פמיליות  
 פמיליות ותוקעות ומריעות ומברכות: King fearful, King terrific, King beloved, King honored,  
 why shouldst Thou be hostile against the seed of Abraham? Why shouldst Thou be  
 jealous against the seed of Isaac? Why shouldst Thou be contentious against the seed  
 of Jacob? For Thou hast called them the purchase of heaven and earth." And horns  
 come out from beneath the throne of His glory in many multitudes, and blow long and  
 loud, and bless [saying]:

ברוכים אתם מלמדי זכות על בני שבח לכם מסלסלי אבות וכל צבא מרום כבוד וגדולה עשו להם אדר"ו  
 אט"ה סע"ן עוד"י פצ"ת ה' אלקי ישראל היו נקראיך הרי הוא אומר (ד"ה א כט יא (לך ה' הגדולה והגבורה  
 וגו' ואומר) תהלים קד כד (מה רבו מעשיך ה' וגו' לך נאמר תתהדר תתרום ותתנשא מלך מפואר  
 "Blessed be ye who are advocates for My  
 children, Praised be ye who laud the Patriarchs." And all the host on high rendered  
 them glory and greatness, 'drw 'th t'n 'wry tzt the Lord God of Israel, which they were  
 called. Behold it saith [I Chr. 29.2 ff.]: "Thine, Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and  
 the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth  
 [is Thine]; Thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and Thou art exalted as head above all. Both  
 riches and honor come of Thee, and Thou rulest over all, and in Thine hand is power  
 and might, and in Thine hand it is to make great and to give strength unto all. Now,  
 therefore, our God, we thank Thee, and praise Thy glorious name." And it saith, "How  
 many are Thy works, O Lord, all of them hast Thou made with wisdom. The earth is full  
 of Thy creatures." Therefore be clothed with majesty, be exalted and be lifted up, O  
 splendid King, be blessed and be praised and be hallowed, Totrosi'ai Lord God of  
 Israel.

שהוא נקרא טטרוסי"א טטרוסי"ה טטרוסי"ה טטרוסי"ה טטרוסי"ל טטרוסי"ג טטרוסי"ך טטרוסי"ף  
טטרוסי"ץ טטרוסי"ש טטרוסי"ב טטרוסי"ן טטרוסי"ס טטרוסי"ע טטרוסי"ק טטרוסי"ת צורט"ג  
והדריא"ל אשריליא"י) וסימן דהדא הלכתא למגרס אילון שמהתא דברכתא מטרוסיא"י ועד טטרוסי"ת  
(ניגרוס הדא מסורתא יה אהל גך פץ שבנ"ס עק"ת For He is called Totrosi'ai, Totrosyah,  
Totrosy'a, Totrosih, Totrosiel, Totrosig, Totrosikh, Totrosiph, Totrosiz, Totrosish,  
Totrosibh, Totrosin, Totrosis, Totrosi', Totrosik, Totrosith, Zurtag, Zoharariel,  
'Ashrawwili'ai. And the right procedure in dealing with this paragraph with these great  
[magical] names is to read Totrosi'ai to Totrosith according to this order, Yod, He,  
Aleph, Heth, Lamed, Gimel, Kaph, Pe, Zade, etc. [These being the final letters of the  
names.]

## Chapter 15

אמר רבי ישמעאל כיון שראה ר' נחוניא בן הקנה את רומי הרשעה שנטל עצה על אבירי ישראל לאבד  
אותם עמד וגילה סודו של עולם מדה שהוא דומה למי שהוא ראוי להסתכל במלך וכסא בהדרו ויופיו  
וחיות הקדש בכרובי גבורה ובאופני שכינה כבזק מבוהל בחשמל נורא ברגיון שמוקף סביב לכסא בגישרין  
ובשלהביות שמתגברות ועולות בין גשר לגשר ובאבק עשן ובריח זו שהיה מעלה כל אבק גחליו שהיה  
מחופה ומכסה את כל חדרי היכל ערבות רקיע בערפלי גחליו וסורי"א שר הפנים עבד טטרכיא"ל ה' גאה  
Said Rabbi Ishmael: When Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah saw that the wicked city  
Rome had taken counsel against the mighty ones of Israel to destroy them, he  
straightway revealed the secret of the world, that which is seen of him who is worthy to  
gaze upon the King and His throne, in His glory and His beauty, and [upon] the holy  
beasts, upon the cherubim of the Power [of God], and upon the ophanim of the  
Shekinah, upon lightning terrific, upon chain-lightning terrible, when the lava-stream  
which encompasseth His throne, upon its bridges and upon conflagrations which  
increase in strength and rise up between one bridge and another, and upon dust of  
smoke and upon wind of splendour which raised all the dust of coals which was  
covering and hiding with the darkness of coals all the chambers of the palace of the  
seventh heaven. And Surya, Prince of the Presence, the servant of Totrakhiel the Lord,  
is great.

למה דומה זו לאדם שיש לו סולם בתוך ביתו לכל מי שנקי ומנוער מעבודה זרה וגלוי עריות ושפיכות  
דמים וחלול השם ועזות פנים ואיבת חנם וכל עשה ולא תעשה שומר To what can this scheme for  
those who descend to the Merkabha be likened? It is like unto a man who hath a ladder  
in his house, [and] who was going up and down on it and there is no creature that  
preventeth him. Whoever is clean and guiltless of idolatry and of sexual sins and of  
murder and of slander and vain oaths and of blasphemy and presumption and of  
groundless enmity and who keepeth every positive and negative commandment.  
אמר ר' ישמעאל אמר לי ר' נחוניא בן הקנה בן גאים אשריו ואשרי נפשו שכל מי שנקי ומנוער משמונה  
Said Rabbi Ishmael: My master Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah said to me: Scion of nobles, fortunate is he (who is thus clean)  
and fortunate is his soul, for everyone who is clean and guiltless of these eight matters  
(which Totrakiel the Lord and His servant Surya the Prince of the Presence loathe)  
יורד ומסתכל בגאון נפלאה ושררה משונה גאון של רוממה ושררה של זיהיון שהן מתרגשות לפני כסא  
כבודו פעמים בכל יום ויום במרום מיום שנברא העולם ועד עכשיו לשבח שטטרכיא"ל ה' מתנהג בה  
may go down and gaze on the wonderful loftiness and strange lordship, loftiness  
of exaltation and lordship of splendor, which come to pass before the throne of His glory  
three times each day, on high from the day when the world was created and until now,  
for praise, with which Totrakiel the Lord doth conduct himself on high.

## Chapter 16

אמר רבי ישמעאל כיון ששמעו אזני התראה הזאת תשש כחי אמרתי לו רבי אם כן אין לדבר סוף שאין לך אדם שהנשמה בו שנקי ומנוער משמונה מדות הללו אמר לי בן גאים ואם לאו עמוד והביא לפני כל גבורי חבורה וכל אדירי ישיבה ואומר לפניהם הרזים הסתורין הכבושין נפלאות ועריגת המסכת ששכלול העולם וסלסולו עומד עליה ושפוד שמים וארץ שכל כנפי ארץ ותבל וכנפי רקיעי מרום קשורין תפורין ומחוברין Said Rabbi Ishmael: When my ears heard this warning my strength grew feeble. I said to Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah my master, "If so there is no end to the matter. For you will find no man whose soul is yet in his body who is clean and guiltless of these eight matters." He said to me, "Scion of nobles, and if not – ? Arise and bring before me all the great ones of the company and all the mighty ones of the academy, and I shall declare before them the hidden, the concealed secrets, wonders of the ascent, and the weaving of the web upon which the perfection of the world and the excellence thereof doth stand, and the beauty of heaven and earth (wherein all the ends of the earth and the world and the ends of the firmaments of the height are bound, sewed and joined, hung and standing) and the path of the ladder to the height, of which one end is on earth and one end on the right foot of the throne of glory."

אמר רבי ישמעאל מיד עמדתי והקהלתי את כל סנהדרין הגדולה וקטנה למבוי הגדול השלישי אשר בבית Said Rabbi Ishmael: Straightway I arose and assembled all the Sanhedrin, great and small, to the third entrance which was in the house of the Lord. And he was sitting upon a chair of pure marble which Elisha my father gave me, for it was of the goods of her that bore me which she did bring to him in her dowry.

ובא רבן שמעון בן גמליאל ורבי אליעזר הגדול ורבי אלעזר בן דמה ור' אליעזר בן שמוע ור' יוחנן בן דהבאי וחנניה בן חכינאי ויונתן בן עוזיאל ור' עקיבא ור' יהודה בן בבא באנו וישבנו לפניו והיו כל המון חבירים עומדין על רגליהן כי היו רואין כוביות של אש ולפידי אור שמפסיקין ביניהם ובינינו ור' נחוניא בן הקנה יושב ומסדר לפניהם את כל דברי מרכבה ירידה ועליה היאך יורד מי שיורד והיאך יעלה מי שיעלה: And there came Rabban Simon ben Gamliel and Rabbi Eliezer the Great and Rabbi Elazar ben Dama and Elazar ben Shammua and Jonathan ben Dahabhai and Haninah ben Hakkanai and Jonathan ben Uziel and Rabbi Akiba and Rabbi Judah ben Babba. We came and sat down before him. And all the multitude of companies were standing upon their feet, for they saw spiderwebs of fire and torches of light which made a separation between them and between us. And Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah sitteth and setteth in order before them all the teachings concerning the Merkabha, [the] descent and [the] ascent, how he descendeth who descendeth, and how he ascendeth who ascendeth.

וכיון שהיה אדם מבקש לירד למרכבה היה קורא אותו לסורי"ה שר הפנים ומשביעו מאה ושנים עשר פעמים בטוטרסאי"ה ה' שהיה נקרא טוטרסאי"ה צורט"ק טוטרסאי"ל טופג"ר אשרויליא"י זבודיא"ל And whenever a man wished to descend to the Merkabha he would call to Surya the Prince of the Presence and conjure him one hundred and twelve times by Totrosi'ai the Lord (who is called Totrosi'ai Zurtak Totrakhiel Tophgar 'Ashrawwili'ai Zebhodi'el Zoharari'el Tandi'el, and Shekhadhozi'ai Dehibhiron, and 'Andiriron the Lord God of Israel.

שלא יוסיף על מאה ושנים עשר פעמים ולא יגרע מהם או מוסיף או גורע דמו בראשו אלא פיו יוצא שמות And let him beware that he do not exceed an hundred and twelve times and do not diminish from them. And if he exceed

or diminish his blood is upon his own head. Bit his mouth must utter [the words of conjuration] and the fingers of his hands must count one hundred and twelve and forthwith he may go down and rule in the [world of the] Merkabha.)

#### Chapter 17

אמר רבי ישמעאל כך אמר ר' נחוניא בן הקנה בשבעה היכלות יושב טוטרסאי"י ה' אלקי ישראל חדר בתוך חדר ובפתח כל היכל והיכל שומרי הסף שמונה ארבעה מימין המשקוף וארבעה לשמאל המשקוף: Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus did Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah say to me: Totrosi'ai the Lord God of Israel of Hosts sitteth within seven palaces, one within another. And at the entrance to each palace are eight door-keepers, four to the right of the lintel and four to the left of the lintel.

אלה שמותם של שומרי פתח היכל הראשון דהביא"ל וקשריא"ל גהוריא"ל ובזתיא"ל טופהיא"ל ודהריא"ל: These be the names of the door-keepers of the first palace: Lahabhiel, and Kashrael, Gahoriel, Zekhuthiel, Tophhiel, and Lahariel, Mathkiel, and Shuwael. And there be those who say, And Shubhael.

אלה שמותם של שומרי פתח היכל השני טגריא"ל ומתפיא"ל סרהיא"ל וערפיא"ל שהרריא"ל וסטריא"ל: These be the names of the door-keepers of the second palace: Tagriel, and Mathpiel, Sarhiel, and 'Azpiel, Shaharariel, and Starel, Rig'iel, and Sahabiel.

אלה שמותם של שומרי הפתח היכל השלישי שבוריא"ל ורצוציא"ל שלמיא"ל סבליא"ל וזהזיא"ל: And these be the names of the door-keepers of the third palace: Shebhuriel, and Rezuziel, and Shalmiel, Sabhlael, and Zahazhael, Hadarel, and Puriel, and Paltriel.

אלה שמותם של שומרי פתח היכל הרביעי פחדיא"ל וגבורתיא"ל כזויא"ל ושכיניא"ל ושתקיא"ל וערביא"ל: These be the names of the door-keepers of the fourth palace: Pahdiel, Gebhurthiel, Pozaziel, and Shekhinael, Shathkael, and 'Arbhiel, and Kapiel, and 'Anaphiel.

אלה שמותם של שומרי פתח החמישי תחיא"ל ועוזיא"ל גטיא"ל גטהיא"ל וסעפריא"ל גרפיא"ל וגריא"ל: These be the names of the door-keepers of the fifth palace: Tehilael, and 'Azwiel, Gatoel, Gathoel, and Sa'aphriel, Naraphiel, and Gariel, Hadiel.

אלה שמותם של שומרי פתח היכל הששי רומיא"ל וקצמיא"ל גהגהיא"ל וארסברסביא"ל עגרומיא"ל: And these be the names of the door-keepers of the sixth palace: Domiel, and Kazpiel, Gahaghiel, and 'Arasbarasbiel, 'Anromiel, and Parziel, and Magogael, and Tophrael....

ובפתח היכל השביעי זקופין ועומדין כל הגבורים עריצים עזים וקפויים נוראים ומבוהלים גבוהים מהרים ולטושים מגבעות קשתותם דרוכות והן בפנים חרבות לטושות והן בידיהם וברקים טורדין ויוצאין מגלגלי עיניהם וכוביות אש מחוטמם ולפידי גחלים מפיהם וכובעים ושריונות הן מעוטרין ורמחים וחניתות תלויות: And at the door of the seventh palace stand angry all the heroes, warlike, strong, harsh, fearful, terrific, taller than mountains and sharper than peaks. Their bows are strung and stand before them; their swords are sharpened and in their hands. And lightnings flow and issue forth from the balls of their eyes, and spider-webs of fire from their nostrils and torches of fiery coals from their mouths. And they are equipped with helmets and with coats of mail, and javelins and spears are hung upon their thews.

#### Chapter 18

סוסייהם סוסי חשך סוסי צלמות סוסי אפילה סוסי אש סוסי דם סוסי ברד סוסי ברזל סוסי ערפל סוסי שרובים עליהם העומדים על אבוסים ומלאים גחלי רתמים ואוכלים גחלים מתוך אבוסיהם כשיעור: Their



horses be heroes of darkness, horses of the shadow of death, horses of thick darkness, horses of fire, horses of blood, horses of hail, horses of iron, horses of fog. The horses upon which they ride stand beside mangers of fire full of coals of juniper and eat fiery coals from their mangers, [taking] a measure of forty bushel of coals in one mouthful. And the measure of the [content of the] mouth of such horse is [the content of] three mangers such as the mangers of Caesaraea, and the measure of each manger is the measure of the gate of Caesaraea.

ונהרי אש בצד אבוסיהם והיו שותים כל סוסיהם כשיעור אמת המים שיש בנחל קדרון שמוציאה ומחזקת כל מימי גשמים של ירושלים והיה שם ענן למעלה מראשם מזלף דם למעלה מראשם שלהם ושל סוסיהם וזהו סימן ומידה של שומרי פתח היכל השביעי וסוס כל פתח ופתח כל היכל והיכל And there be rivers of fire beside their mangers, and each of their horses drinks as the measure of the fullness of the watercourse which is in the valley of Kidron, which bringeth and containeth all the rainwater of all Jerusalem. And in that place was a cloud above their heads, showering blood above their heads and [above the heads] of their horses. And this is the sign and the measure of the horses of the entrance of the seventh palace and a horse of the entrance of each palace.

והיו עולין כל בעלי יורדי המרכבה ואינם נזוקים אף שהיו רואים כל היכל זה ויורדים בשלום ובאים ועומדין ומעדין ראה נוראה ומבוהלה ומה שאין בו בכל היכל של מלכי בשר ודם מברכין ומשבחין ומקלסין ומפארין ומרוממין ומהדרין ונותנין כבוד ותפארת וגדולה לטטרוסי"א ה' אלקי ישראל ששמח ביורדי מרכבה והיה יושב ומצפה לכל אחד ואחד מישראל אימתי ירד בגאון מופלאה ושררה משונה בגאון של רוממה ושררה של זיהיון שמתרגשות לפני כסא הכבוד שלשה פעמים בכל יום במרום ומשנברא העולם And all of those who descend to the Chariot would go up and not be injured, even though they would see all of this chamber. So they would descend in peace and come and stand and testify to an awesome and shattering sight, something which is not found in any chamber of the kings of flesh and blood. They bless, praise, laud, adorn, elevate, embellish and give glory, splendor and greatness to Totrosiyah, the Lord God of Israel, who rejoiced about those who descended to the Chariot; and sat and anticipated when every Jew shall descend with wondrous greatness and unusual power, with the greatness of elevation and the power of the beings that enthuse in praise before the Throne of Glory three times every day in the Heights, from when the world was created until now.

מלך ישר מלך נאמן מלך אהוב מלך נחמד מלך סומך מלך עלוב מלך עניו מלך צדיק מלך חסיד מלך King just, King faithful, King beloved, King lovely, King supporting King lowly, King humble, King righteous, King pious, King holy, King pure, King blessed, King lofty, King mighty, King gracious, King merciful, King of Kings of Kings

ואדון הכתרים מחמד ומצפה טטרוסא"י ה' אלקי ישראל במדה שמצפה לגאולה ולעת ישועה ששמורה להם לישראל אחר חרבן הבית השני האחרון ואימתי ירד היורד למרכבה מתי יראה בגאות מרום מתי and Lord of the Crowns. Totrosi'ai the Lord God of Israel desireth and awaiteth – in such measure as He awaiteth for the redemption and for the season of salvation which is laid up for Israel for a day of vengeance after the destruction of the last temple – when shall he that descendeth to the Merkabha descend? When shall he see the loftiness of the height? When shall he see the end which bringeth salvation? When shall he hear the end which is wrought by wonders? When shall he see that which eye hath not seen? When shall he ascend and tell to the seed of Abraham who loved Him?

## Chapter 19

אמר ר' ישמעאל כשאתה בא ועומד על פתח היכל הראשון טול שני חותמות בשתי ידיך אחד של טוטרסאי"ה 'ואחד של סורי"א שר הפנים של טוטרסאי"ה 'ה' הראה אותו לעומדים לימין ושל סורי"א הראה אותו לעומדים לשמאל מיד בהביא"ל השר שהוא ראש פתח היכל הראשון ופקיד על היכל ראשון ועומד לימין המשקוף וטופהיא"ל שר העומד לשמאל המשקוף עמו מיד תופסין אותך ומשלימין ומזהירין עליך לטגריא"ל השר שהוא ראש פתח היכל השני ועומד מימין המשקוף ומתפייא"ל השר העומד לשמאל Said Rabbi Ishmael: When thou comest and standest at the entrance of the first palace take two seals in thy hands, one that of Totrosi'ai the Lord and one that of Surya the Prince of the Presence. Show that of Totrosi'ai the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of Surya the Prince of the Presence to those standing on the left. Straightway Dahabhiel the Prince who is head of the entrance of the first palace and is appointed over the first palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Tophahiel the Prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him, – straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left until they bring thee and hand thee over to Taghriel and Mathpiel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Taghriel is the prince who is head of the entrance of the second palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Mathpiel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him.

והראה אותם שתי חותמות אחד של אדריהרו"ן 'ואחד של אוהזי"א שר הפנים של אדריהרו"ן הראה אותו לעומדים לימין ושל אוהזי"א שר הפנים הראה אותו לעומדין לשמאל מיד תופסין אותך אחד מימין ואחד משמאלך עד שמוליכין ומוסרין אותך ומשלימין אותך ומזהירין עליך לשבוריא"ל השר שהוא ראש פתח היכל השלישי ועומד לימין המשקוף ורצוציא"ל השר העומד לשמאל עמו And show them two seals, one of 'Adhriwaron the Lord and one of 'Uzhiy'a the Prince of the Presence. Show that of 'Adhriwaron the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of 'Uzhiy'a the Prince of the Presence to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left, until they bring thee and hand thee over to Shebhoriel and Reziziel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Shebhoriel is the prince who is head of the entrance of the third palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Reziziel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him.

והראה אותם שתי חותמות אחד של צורת"ק ה' 'ואחד של דהביורו"ן שר הפנים של צורת"ק ה' הראה אותו לעומדין לימין ושל דהביורו"ן שר הפנים הראה אותו לעומדין לשמאל מיד תופסין אותך אחד מימין ואחד משמאלך ומוליכין לפניך שני שרים מלפניך ושני שרים מאחריך ומשלימין אותך עד שמוליכין אותך ומזהירין עליך לפחדיא"ל השר שהוא ראש פתח היכל הרביעי ועומד לימין המשקוף וגבורתיא"ל השר Show them two seals, one of Zurtak the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of Dehabhyoron the Prince of the Presence to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left, and these bring thee – two princes before and two princes behinds the – and hand thee over to Pahdiel and Gebhortiel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Pahdiel is the prince who is head of the entrance of the fourth palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Gebhortiel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him.

והראה אותם שני חותמות אחד של זבודיא"ל ה' 'ואחד של מרגיויא"ל שר הפנים של זבודיא"ל הראה לאותן העומדין לימין ושל מרגיויא"ל שר הפנים הראה לאותן העומדין לשמאל מיד תופסין אותך אחד מימין ואחד משמאלך עד שמוליכין אותך ומוסרין אותך ומשלימין אותך ומזהירין עליך לתחיא"ל השר And: שהוא ראש פתח היכל החמישי ועומד לימין המשקוף ועוזיא"ל השר העומד לשמאל המשקוף עמו

show them two seals, one of Zebhoriel the Lord and one of Margiwiel the Prince of the Presence. Show that of Zebhoriel the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of Margiwiel the Prince of the Presence to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left, until they bring thee and hand thee over to Tehilael and 'Azriel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Tehilael is the prince who is head of the entrance of the fifth palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and 'Azriel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him.

והראה אותם שני חותמות אחד של טוטרביא"ל ה' ואחד של זהפניריא"י שר הפנים של טוטרביא"ל ה' הראה אותו לעומדין לימין ושל זהפניריא"י שר הפנים הראה אותם לעומדים לשמאל מיד תופסין אותך And show them two seals, one of Totrakhiel the Lord and one of Zehaphtariai the Prince of the Presence. Show that of Totrakhiel to those standing to the right, and show that of Zehaphtariai to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee and bring thee – three princes before thee and three princes behind thee and two princes at thy sides,

מפני ששומרי היכל הששי היו משחיתין ביורדי מרכבה ולא ביורדי מרכבה שלא ברשות והיו מצוין עליהן ומכין אותן ושורפים אותם ומעמידים אחרים במקומיהם ואף אחרים העומדים תחתיהם כך היא מדתם אינם מתיראים ומעלים ללב לומר למה אנו נשרפים וכי מה הנאה יש לנו שאנו משחיתין ביורדי מרכבה because the door-keepers of the sixth palace would destroy all those who “do and do not” descend to the Merkabha because they act without permission. And [the superior powers] did give the door-keepers orders and beat them and burn them and set others in their place. And also the others who replace them behave in the same fashion, for they do not fear, nor do they consider, saying: “Why should we be burned and what pleasure is it to us that we should destroy [all] those that do and do not descend to the Merkabha because they act without permission?” And this is still the behaviour of the door-keepers of the sixth palace.

#### Chapter 20

אמר ר' ישמעאל אמרו לי כל חבורה בן גאים אתה מושל באור של תורה כרבי נחוניא בן הקנה ראה אם החזרתו וישב אצלינו מצפיה שהיה מציץ ויאמר לנו מה הוא מיורדי המרכבה ולא ביורדי מרכבה שהן פוגעין בהן שומרי היכל הששי ולא היו נוגעין ביורדי מרכבה כל עיקר מה הפרש בין אלו לאלו Said Rabbi Ishmael: All the companions said to me: “Scion of nobles, thou who rulest by the light of the Law as doth Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah, see him and bring him back that he sit with us, leaving the vision which he glimpseth in the vision of the Merkabha, and that he tell us who is he who doth and doth not descend to the Merkabha – he whom the door-keepers of the sixth palace would attack, for they would not touch at all those who [really] descend to the Merkabha. What is the difference between those [who would not be attacked] and those [who would]?”

אמר רבי ישמעאל מיד נטלתי מטלית של מילת פרח בה ונתתי אותה לרבי עקיבה ורבי עקיבה נתנה לעבד שלנו לומר לך והעמד מטלית זו אצל אשה שטבלה ולא עלתה לה טבילה והטבילה שאם תבוא אותה האשה ותאמר מדת וסתה לפני חבורה בידוע שאחד אוסר ורוב מתירין אמרו לאותה אשה געי בה במטלית זו בראש אצבע צרדה של יד ואל תדרכי ראש האצבע עליה אלא כאדם שנוטל עצה מגלגל עיניו Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thereupon I took a piece of woolen cloth and gave it to Rabbi Akiba, and Rabbi Akiba gave it to a servant of ours, saying, “Go and lay this cloth beside a woman who immersed herself and yet did not become pure, and let her immerse [herself a second time]. For if that woman will come and will

declare the measure of her menstrual flow before the company, it is known that one forbids [her to her husband] and the majority permit. Say to that woman, 'Touch this cloth with the end of the middle finger of thy hand, and press not the end of thy finger upon it, but [only] as a man [presseth] who taketh a hair, which hath fallen therein, from out his eye-ball, pushing it very gently.'

הלכו ועשו כן והניחו את המטלית לפני רבי ישמעאל נעץ בה מורביא של הדס מלאה פליטון ששרו באפלטון נקי והניחוהו על ארכובותיו של רבי נחוניא בן הקנה מיד פטרוהו מלפני כסא הכבוד שהיה יושב ורואה בגאון מופלאה ושררה משונה בגאון של רוממה ושררה של זיהיון שמתרגשות לפני כסא הכבוד שלשה פעמים בכל יום ויום במרכבה משנברא העולם ועד עתה לשבח. They went and did so, and placed the cloth before Rabbi Ishmael. He [picked it up by] thrusting into it a bough of myrrh full of oil of spikenard which was laid up in clean balsam and they placed it upon the knees of Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah and therewith caused him to be dismissed from before the throne of glory where he had been sitting and beholding wonderful loftiness and strange lordship, loftiness of exaltation and lordship of splendor, which come to pass before the throne of His glory three times each day, on high, from the time when the world was created and until now, for praise.

ובקשנו ממנו מי הוא מיורדי מרכבה ולא מיורדי מרכבה אמר לנו אלו בני אדם שהיו לוקחין אותם יורדי מרכבה ומעמידין אותם למעלה מהם ומושיבין אותם לפניהם ואומרים להם צפו וראו והאזינו וכתבו כל מה שאני אומר וכל מה שאנו שומעין מלפני כסא כבוד ואותם בני אדם אינם הגונים לכך לפיכך היו פוגעין בהן. And we besought of him [to know] who is he who "doth and doth not" descend to the Merkabha. He said unto us, "These be the men whom those who [really] descend to the Merkabha do take and cause to stand above them or to sit before them and do say unto them, 'Behold and see and give ear and write down all that which we say and all that which you hear from before the throne of glory.' And if those men be not fit for this task, then would the door-keepers of the sixth palace attack them. And take care that ye choose for yourselves fit men and these from the tested companions."

כשאתה בא ועומד על פתח היכל הששי והראה שלשה חותמות של שומרי פתח היכל ששי לקצפיאל"ל השר שחרבו שלופה בידו וטורדין ויוצאין ממנה ברקים והיה מעורכה על כל מי שאינו ראוי להסתכל במלך. וכסא ואין כל בריה שממחה בידו וחרבו שלופה צווחת ואומרת חבל ושמד במשקוף של ימין. When thou comest and standest at the entrance of the sixth palace, display three seals of the door-keepers of the sixth palace. Display two seals to Kazpiel the Prince, whose sword is drawn in his hand, and there issue forth from it lightnings, and he shaketh it against everyone who is not fit to behold the King and his throne, and there is no creature who may stay his hand. And his sword crieth and saith: "Pain!" And he standeth by the lintel of the [entrance on the] right. And one seal show Dumiel.

ואחד של דומיא"ל וכי דומיא"ל שמו והלא אביר גהידריה"ם שמו למה נקרא שמו דומיא"ל אמר רבי ישמעאל כך אמר ר' נחוניא בן הקנה בכל יום ויום בת קול יוצאת מערבות רקיע ומכריז ואומר בית דין של מעלה כך אומרים טעו"ם ובר מנצ"ה זפוכי גש"ש געש"ת ה' אלקי ישראל קרא אותו דומיא"ל על שמי ומה שאני רואה מחריש כך דומיא"ל רשות שלי משקוף של ימין והוא אתו קצפיאל"ל השר ואין לו עליו לא איבה. And is Dumiel indeed his name And is not 'byrghydrhym (i.e. Air Earth Water Fire) his name? And why was his name called Dumiel? Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus said Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah: "Each day doth a voice go forth from the seventh heaven and proclaimeth and saith in the heavenly court of justice (saying as follows): 't 'ws wbrmnzh / wpwr g 'st the Lord God of Israel called him Dumiel according to His Own Name, [saying]: 'Just as I see and hold



my peace so doth Dumiel [viz: The silence of God].” His authority [extendeth over] the right lintel, but Kazpiel the Prince driveth him away, yet he cherisheth against him neither enmity nor hatred nor jealousy nor contention, but each [doteth] for His honor.

#### Chapter 21

זהרריאל ופעלי פעליו שני חותמות הללו הראה מי שהוא לקצפיאל וברוני"ה הראה לדומיאל"ל השר שר ישר ועלוב מיד היה קצפיאל"ל השר דורך קשתו ועטש ומביא לך רוח סערה ומושיב אותך בקרון של נוגה ומתקיע לפניך כשיעור שמונת אלפים רבבות קרנים ושלושה אלפים רבבות שופרות וארבעת אלפים ומתקיע לפניך: Zoharariel and Pa'ali Pa'ali: Show something of these two seals to Kazpiel, and show Beronyah to Dumiel the Prince, a just and humble prince. And at once would Kazpiel the Prince string his bow and draw his sword and bring thee a whirlwind and seat thee in a chariot of brilliance and trumpet before thee as eight thousands of myriads of horns and three thousands of myriads of rams' horns and four thousands of myriads of bugles. And Dumiel the Prince seizeth a gift and walketh before thee.

ומה דורן אמר רבי ישמעאל כך אמר רבי נחוניא בן הקנה רבי דורן זה שהיה דומיאל"ל השר תופס לפני קורין של אותו אדם שזוכה ויורד למרכבה לא דורן של כסף או של זהב אלא שזוכין לאותו אדם ולא היו שואלין אותו לא בהיכל ראשון ולא בהיכל שני ולא בהיכל שלישי ולא בהיכל רביעי ולא בהיכל חמישי ולא And what gift? Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus said Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah my master: “This gift which Dumiel the Prince would seize [and carry] before the chariot of that man who doth deserve by reason of his righteousness to descend to the Merkabha is not a gift of silver and not a gift of gold, but it is that they grant him the privilege that he should not be questioned, not in the first palace and not in the second palace and not in the third palace and not in the fourth palace and not the in the fifth palace and not in the sixth palace and not in the seventh palace, but he showeth them his seal and they leave him [in peace] and he entereth.”

ובפתח היכל ששי דומיאל"ל השר שומר הסף של ימין של פתח היכל ששי היושב על ספסל של יתוק טהור שבו זיו מאורות רקיע כבריתו של עולם אדסטא"ן ואיר"ן אדסטא"ר וכפינ"ו שמנו"ש עכשנ"ה ה' אלקי ישראל ודומיאל"ל השר מקבל אותו בסבר פנים יפות ומושיבו על ספסל של יתוק טהור ויושב אצלו על And in the entrance of the sixth palace Dumiel the Prince guardeth the sill of the right [side] of the entrance of the sixth palace, sitting on a chair [wrought] of a pure gem which [hath] in it the splendour of the luminaries of the firmament such as [they were at] the creation of the world. (Fortunate Day. Best of luck. Show the sign. Peace. The Lord God of Israel) And Dumiel the Prince receiveth him kindly and seateth him upon a chair wrought of a pure gem, and himself sitteth beside him at his right.

והוא היה אומר שנים לפניך אני מעיד ומתרה אין היורד למרכבה אלא מי שיש בו שני מדות הללו מי שקרא ושנה תורה נביאים וכתובים ושונה משניות הלכות ואגדות ופתרון הלכות אסור והיתר ומי שקיים And Dumiel would say to him: “I bear witness and warn thee concerning two things: That none of those who descend to the Merkabha succeed to descend except only he who hath these two qualifications: He who hath read the Bible and studieth mishna, midrash, halakhoth and agadoth, and the explanation of halakhoth as to what is forbidden and permitted; and he who hath fulfilled all that which is written in the law and keepeth all warnings of statutes and of judgments and of laws which were declared to Moses on Sinai.”

#### Chapter 22

ואם אמר יש בי שתי מדות הללו מיד היה דומיא"ל השר נזקק לו גבריא"ל הסופר וכותב לו את הנייר בסיקרא של קרון של אותו אדם לומר כך וכך תורתו של פלוני וכך וכך מעשיו ומבקש ליכנס לפני כסא הכבוד: If he said to Dumiel the Prince, "I have one of these two qualifications," Dumiel the Prince would at once get in connection with Gabhriel the Secretary and write his the paper with red paint and would hang the paper upon the chariot of that same man, saying: "Thus and so is the knowledge of such a one in the Torah, thus and so are his actions, and he desireth to enter in before the throne of His glory."

וכיון שהיו רואין אותו שומר פתח היכל השביעי לדומיא"ל וגבריא"ל וקצפא"ל שהם באים לפני קרון של אותו אדם שזוכה ויורד למרכבה מכסיף פניהם ויושבים שהיו זעופים מתירים הקשתות הדרכות ומחזירין החרבות הלטושות אל פדן אף על פי כן צריך להראות להם בחותם גדול וכתר נורא של אע"ר סוב"ר מצוגי"ה ובעשפט"ש ה' אלקי ישראל והיו נכנסין כבודו והיו מוציאין לפניו כל מיני זמר ושירה והיו מזמרין ובאין לפניו עד שמעלין אותו ומושיבין אותו אצל הכרובים ואצל האופנים ואצל חיות הקודש והוא רואה And when the door-keepers of the seventh palace would see that Dumiel and Kazpiel and Gabhriel, were before the chariot of that man who deservedly descendeth to the Merkabha, they [would] cover their faces, which had been angry, and they [would] at once unstring the strung bows, and return the drawn swords to their sheaths. And nevertheless it is necessary to show them a great seal and a fearful crown: God of heaven, Master of earth the Lord God of Israel. And they would enter in before the throne of His glory and bring out before that man all sorts of [instruments for] music and song, and they would come making music before him until they bring him up and seat him beside the cherubim, beside the ophanim, beside the holy beasts. And he beholdeth wonders and powers, loftiness and greatness, holiness and purity, fear, humility and justice.

אמר רבי ישמעאל שמו כל החברים מדה זאת לאדם שיש לו סולם בתוך ביתו שעולה ויורד בו ואין כל Then said Rabbi Ishmael: "All the companions made a parable of this scheme [for those who descend to the Merkhaba: It is like] unto a man who hath a ladder in his house, [and] who was going up and down on it, and there is no creature that preventeth him." Blessed be thou, O Lord, who art wise in secrets and master of hidden things. Amen. Amen....

אמר רבי ישמעאל זעף לי רבי שמעון בן גמליאל אמר לי כמעט רגע כגפננו זה פטריא"ל ה' אלקי ישראל מפני מה היה לך שגגת זדון עמנו כסבור אחרי שיונתן בן עוזיאל אדם קטן מישראל הוא אם סתם ובא Said Rabbi Ishmael: Rabban Simon ben Gamliel was angry with me. He said to me, "Almost had Zahaphtariai rebuked us and shucked {us} as husks of corn. Why didst thou, by criminal carelessness, sin against us? Dost thou, perhaps, think that Jonathan ben Uzziel is a man of small account in Israel? If he simply descended and came and stood at the entrance of the seventh palace [without any seal, what would happen to him? He could not blink an eye before the door-keepers of the seventh palace had utterly exterminated him. And yet you have said nothing about the necessary seals nor the names of the angels to whom they must be shown.]

אמר רבי ישמעאל מיד הלכתי וכעסתי כנגד נחוניא בן הקנה לאמר נשיא כעס למה לי חיים אמר לי בן גאים אם לזו מה כבודי עליכם שמתי בפיכם תורה נביאים וכתובים משנה ומדרש הלכות ואגדות ופיסקי הלכות אסור והיתר אלמלא סתרי תורה שגגתי מכם כלום באתם ונראתם לפני יודע אני על מה באת לא Said Rabbi Ishmael: I went and was angry with Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah my master, saying, "The patriarch is angry with me, why do I live?" He said to me, "Scion of nobles, if [you ask for an answer] on this point [then tell me,] what is my distinction among you? I put in your mouths the prophets, the writings,

mishna and midrash, halakhoth and agadoth, and the explanation of halakhoth as to what is forbidden and permitted. Were it not for the mysteries of the law [in which] I have initiated some of you, would ye have come and appeared before me at all? I know why thou hast come. Thou hast only come because of the door-keepers of the seventh palace.

#### Chapter 23

לך אמור לנשיא לכל שומרי ששה פתחי היכלות יש רשות להזכיר את שמותם וליגע בהם אבל שומרי פתח היכל השביעי ממשמע שלהם מבוהל אדם היכן יוכל ליגע בהם לפי שכל אחד ואחד מהם שמו נקרא על שם מלכו של עולם ולא פרשתי אותם עכשיו שאתם אומרים לי פרוש בואו ועמדו על רגליכם כל אחד מכם כששמו יוצא מפי כרעו ותפלו על פניהם מיד באו כל גבורי חבורה וכל אדירי ישיבה ועמדו על רגליהם לפני רבי נחוניא בן הקנה והסופרים כותבים והם נופלים Go and say to the Patriarch: 'As for all the door-keepers of the [first] six palaces, it is permitted to mention the names of each one of them and to touch them; but as for the door-keepers of the seventh palace, by the sound of their names is a man terrified and is not able to touch them, inasmuch as the name of them is called according to the name of the King of the world.

Consequently I have not stated them. But now – since you say to me, "State them." – come ye and stand upon your feet and, each one of you, when His name goeth forth from my mouth, kneel and fall upon your face." Forthwith came all the great ones of the company and all the mighty ones of the academy and stood upon their feet before Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah and he speaketh and they fall upon their faces and the scribes write.

אלה שמותם של שומרי פתח היכל השביעי הפרש של עליה חורפניא"ל זהפטריא"י ה' אלקי ישראל שר ונכבד ונחמד ונורא אבירזיה"י כבפא"ל ה' שר ונחמד נכבד ונורא אטרגיא"ל ה' חטרוגיא"ל בנגא"ל ה' ה"ש שר ונכבד ונחמד ונורא ומבוהל ויקר ומפואר ועוז ואדיר ססטיטיא"ל ה' שר נכבד ונחמד ונורא ומבוהל ויקר ומפואר ועוז ואדיר ואמיץ ענפיא"ל ה' שר נחמד נורא ומבוהל ויקר ומפואר ועוז ואדיר ואמיץ ששמו נזכר לפני כסא כבודו שלשה פעמים בכל יום ביום במרום מיום שנברא העולם ועד עכשיו לשבח מפני מה שטבעת של חותם שמים וחותם הארץ מסורה בידו These be the names of the door-keepers of the seventh palace: Zahaphtari'ai the Lord, a prince honored and beloved; 'Abhirahi'ai the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful; 'Atrighael the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying; Barnael the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear; Noraphneel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid; Na'aroriel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong; Sastitiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong and mighty; 'Anaphiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong and mighty and powerful and just and gallant, a prince whose name is mentioned on high before the throne of His glory three times each day from the day when the world was created and until now, for praise. Why? Because the ring of the seal of heaven and earth is given over to his hand.

וכיון שהיו כל מי שבמרום רואין אותו כורעים ונופלים על פניהם ומשתטחין לפני מה שאין כן במרום ואם תאמר לפני שר הפנים משתחיים אלא חוץ מן העומדים לפני כסא הכבוד שאין משתחיים לו לשר הפנים ולפני ענפיא"ל השר הם משתחיים ברצון וברשות אטרט"ס רבי הגדול אפימיא"ל שמ"ה ברצ"ע ה' אלהי ישראל: And whenever they see him all those on high kneel and fall down and prostrate themselves before him, a thing which is not done in the height [before any other prince]. If you say, 'They do not fall down before the Prince of the Presence' [This is true] for

those who stand before the throne of His glory, who do not prostrate themselves before the Prince of the Presence, but before 'Anaphiel the Prince [even] so with the permission and according to the will of 'ntrws rbyhg. Some say pwmyl smh brz', the Lord God of Israel.

אלה שמותם של פתח היכל שביעי של ירידה שאלו שהפרשתו שמותם של טופיא"ל ולביא"ל עליה טרפיא"ל ה' שר נכבד נחמד ונורא שהיה נקרא אבירזהא"י ה' דלקוקיא"ל ה' שר נכבד נחמד ונורא שהיה נקרא לבבפיא"ל ה' יקריא"ל ה' שר נכבד נחמד ונורא שהיה נקרא אטריגיא"ל ה' ישישיא"ל ה' שר נכבד נחמד ונורא שהיה נקרא בנאנ"א ה' טרפיא"ל ה' שר נכבד נחמד ונורא שהיה נקרא זוהליא"ל ה' ענפיא"ל These be the names of the door-keepers of the seventh palace of the descent, for those whose names I have just stated were of the ascent. Noraphiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called 'Abhirzahi'ai the Lord; Dalkokiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called Lebhakhpiel the Lord; Yekariel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called 'Atrighiel the Lord; Yeshishiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called Ben'an'ael the Lord; Teraphiel the Lord, who was called Shakdihiel the Lord; Na'aroriel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved, who was called Zohaliel the Lord; 'Anaphiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong and mighty and powerful and just and gallant, who was called Tophriel the Lord.

ולמה נקרא שמו ענפיא"ל מפני ענף כתרי כתרין שהיה מונח בראשו חופה ומתכסה את כל חדרי היכל ערבות רקיע כיוצר בראשית מה יוצר בראשית כתוב מקרא עליו כסה שמים הודו) חבוקק ג ג (אף ענפיא"ל השר עבד שנקרא על שם רבו כך ולמה חביב מכל שומרי ששה פתחי היכלות מפני שפותח פתח And why was his name called 'Anaphiel? Because of the ramification 'anaph of the crowns [which were] placed upon his head, for he overcast and covered all of the chambers of the seventh heaven as did the Maker of Creation. Just as, concerning the Maker of Creation it is written [Hab. 3.3]: "His glory covered the heavens," so also [does the glory (of)] 'Anaphiel the Prince as a servant who is called by his master's name. And why is he more lovely and beloved than all the [other] door-keepers of the palaces? Because he openeth the doors of the entrance of the seventh palace and closeth them before the throne of glory which is set high and standeth opposite the entrance of the seventh palace.

#### Chapter 24

גדולה מכלם חמש מאות ושתים עשרה עינים יש בארבע חיות נגד פתח היכל השביעי פנים של צורת אדם נכנס ועומד על מפתן פתח היכל השביעי וחיות הקדש נושאות בו חמש מאות ושתים עשרה עינים וכל עין ועין מעיני חיות הקדש פקועה כשיעור כברה גדולה של נוצרים ומראה עיניהם כברקים ירוצצו חוץ ומעני כרובי הגבורה ואופני השכינה שהם דומים ללפידי אור ושלהביות גחלי רתמים And whenever a man desired to descend to the Merkabha, 'Anaphiel would open for him the doors of the entrance of the seventh palace and that man would go in and stand on the door-sill of the entrance of the seventh palace and the holy beasts would lift up upon him 512 eyes and each one of the eyes of the holy beasts is pierced as a sieve of withes, and the



appearance of their eyes [is described in Nahum 2:4]: "they run like lightnings." And these are in addition to the eyes of the cherubim of the Power [of God] and the ophanim of the Shekinah, which are like torches of fire and conflagrations of coals of juniper. והיה אותו אדם זיע ומדעזע ומרתיע ומתבהל ונבהל ומתעלף ונופל לאחוריו והיה סומכו ענפיא"ל השר הוא וששים ושלושה שומרי שבעה פתחי היכלות והיו כולם עוזרין אותו ואומרים אל תירא בן זרע אהוב And that man would sway and tremble and start backward and be frightened and be terrified, faint and fall backward. And 'Anaphiel the Prince would support him, he and sixty and three door-keepers of the entrances of the seven palaces. And all of them would help him and say to him: "Fear not, son of a seed beloved, enter and see the King in His beauty, end thou shalt not be destroyed and thou shalt not be burned.

מלך אביר מלך אדיר מלך אדון מלך ברוך מלך בחור מלך ברוך מלך גדול מלך גבור מלך גאון מלך דעת מלך דגול מלך דורש מלך הדור מלך הוד מלך הון מלך ועד מלך ותיק מלך ועד מלך זוכר מלך זכאי מלך זהר מלך חי מלך חנון מלך חסיד מלך טוב מלך טהור מלך ישר מלך יקר מלך ישועה מלך כביר מלך כתר מלך כבוד מלך לב מלך לקיח מלך לוהט מלך מבין מלך מוריש מלך מעשיר מלך נאה מלך נאמן מלך נצח מלך סוד מלך שכל מלך עלוב מלך עוזר מלך עניו מלך פאר מלך פלט מלך פודה מלך צדיק מלך צהלה מלך צח מלך קדוש מלך קרוב מלך קלוס מלך רנה מלך רחום מלך רך מלך שומע מלך שוקט מלך שאנן מלך תאר מלך תם מלך תומך מלך תומך ברוך הוא "A just King is He, a faithful King is He, a submissive King is He, a humble King is He, a righteous King is He, a pious King is He, a holy King is He, a pure King is He, a blessed King is He, a lofty King is He, a mighty King is He, a gracious King is He, a merciful King is He, a lowly King [is He] – blessed be He."

והם נותנין בו כח מיד תוקעין קרן ממעל לו לרקיע אשר על ראשם וגו') 'יחזקאל א כה (וחיות הקדש And they attribute to Him power. Forthwith a horn soundeth from above the firmament and cherubim and ophanim turn away their faces and he goeth in and standeth before the throne of His glory.

#### Chapter 25

כיון שעומד לפני כסא כבודו פותח ואומר שירה שכסא כבוד משורר בכל יום ויום תהלה ושירה וזמרה ברכה ושבח והלל וקלוס תודה והודיות נצוח נגון הגיון גילה צהלה שמחה וששון רננות נועם ענוה גאון נוח אמת צדק ויושר סגולה פאר ועוז עליון ועליון ונחת ומנוחה ונחמה ושלום והשקט ושלום שאנן בטח וטובה וחיבה וחמלה חן וחסד ויפיו תואר חמדה הדר חמלת זיו זוהר זכות זורח הופע עיטור נוגה אור ענף סגוף פלאות וישע רוקח ממולח מאור אדירות עזירות עריצות כח גובה ויקר חזק ממשלה ואמיץ ורצוי רוממה וזהיון עזוז וגבורה וחוג קדושה וטהרה ונקיון גאון גדולה ומלכות הוד כבוד ותפארת לההרריא"ל ה' אלקי ישראל מלך מפואר ומעוטר ברקמי שיר המעוטר בתפארת המהודר בהוד וכבוד והדר עטרת גאון כתר נוראות ששמו ערב לו וזכרו מתוק וכתר הדר לו הודו נאה והיכלו מהדר לו ומשרתיו מנעימים לו וישרים עזוזו ונפלאותיו מלך מלכי המלכים ואלקי האלקים ואדוני האדונים הנשגב בקשרי מלכות המוקף בענני נוגה גיד שבענף כסה שמים הודו (חבקוק ג ג) (וכבודו הופיע ממרום מפיו When he standeth before the throne of glory he beginneth and reciteth a song which the throne of glory singeth each day: "Laud, song, and music, blessing, praise and celebration and applause and thanks and thanksgivings, victory and melody, speech and jubilation, rejoicing and joy and gladness, exultations, accord, humility, brilliance, propriety, truth, righteousness and justice, treasure, ornament and might, delight and ecstasy and elevation, calm and rest and consolation, contentment and quiet and peace, tranquility, security and prosperity, love, loveliness, grace and mercy and pulchritude, renown,

acclaim and pity, splendor, glory, innocence, effulgence, appearance, adornment, brilliance, fire, ramification, sublimity, wonders and salvation, perfume, salt, light, loftiness, help, violence, potency, height, preciousness, mightiness, lordship, fortitude, elevation, exaltation and brightness, kingliness, power and force, holiness, purity and cleanliness, pride, greatness and kingship, magnificence and majesty, honour, and beauty to Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel." Spendid King, He robed with splendour, Made majestic with embroideries of song, Crowned with magnificence and majesty, A crown of loftiness and a diadem of fearfulness. For His name is agreeable to Him, and His title is sweet to Him, And His throne is splendid to Him and His palace is magnificent And His glory is delightful to Him, and His majesty is becoming to Him, And His strength is pleasant to Him and His servants sing pleasantly to Him, And Israel tell to Him the kingliness of His wonders. King of Kings, God of Gods, and Lord of Lords, He surrounded with chains of crowns, encompassed with the ramifications of the rulers of brilliance, He who covereth the heavens with the ramification of His magnificence, and who, in His majesty, appeared from the heights, from His beauty the deeps were enkindled, and from His stature did the clouds shower rain. His stature sendeth out the lofty, and His crown blazeth out the mighty, and His garment floweth with the precious. And all trees shall rejoice in His word, and herbs shall exult in His rejoicing.

בם מלך אהוב ונחמד ונקא וגאה ומתגאה על גאים ומתגבר על כל יצורים פאר למלכים ותהלה לבחורים ענוה לעלובים ערב בפי כל קוראיו מתוק למיחלי שמו טוב בכל דרכיו ישר בכל מעשיו זך בעצה ובדעת ברור בבינה ובעלילה דיין בכל הנשמה ועד בכל דבר ושופט בכל דבר אביר בחכמה ובכל רז אדיר King beloved and lovely and clean, exalted beyond all the haughty, haughty, clothed in majesty beyond the majestic, majestic, lifted up beyond the mighty, mighty, upraised beyond the powerful. Splendor of kings, praise of nobles, treasure of the holy, humility of the lowly, pleasant in the mouth of all those that call upon Him, sweet to them that hope in His name, righteous in all His ways, upright in all His doings, just in counsel and in knowledge, clear in understanding and in practice, judge of every soul, witness of every transaction, judge of every word, mighty in wisdom and in every secret, lofty in purity and in holiness.

מלך אמת ויחיד מלך זך במעשיו ומכלכל יצוריו מלך חי וקיים מלך ממית ומחיה מלך יוצר כל ברכה ומכין כל טובה מלך ברוך מלך יחיד ונכבד ואדיר וישיש עוזר ועניו קדוש וטהור צדיק אמת וישר נאמן וחזק מלך מובהק שהוא חילול על כל קשרי גאווה ומתוקן על עמודי פאר בחדרי היכל צופה במסתרים ורואה במעמקים ומביט במחשכים ובכל מקום שהוא שם ולא להשיב על דברו וחפצו לא להסיר ואין מקום לנוס King true and only, King who liveth forever, King who killeth and maketh alive, King who sayeth and doeth, King who formeth every disease, and createth every cure, King who maketh every blessing, and establish every good, King who feedeth all his works, and supporteth all his creatures, King who is high to each of the lowly, and who is strong to each of good courage. King high and lifted up, sublime and wonderful, beloved and old, upright and faithful, precious and honored, strong and stout-hearted, righteous and true, holy and pure, pious, great and mighty, strong, powerful, precious, fearful and terrific, high-placed upon perfections of loftiness, established upon the adornments of splendour in the chambers of the palace of loftiness. Who seest profundities, beholdest mysteries, observest dark matters, and who, in every place is... and there is no changing His purpose, nor retorting to His word, nor delaying His will and there is no place to flee from Him, and no secret place to hide from before Him.

תמלוך לעולמים מלך רחום וחנן סולחן ומחלן מגלגל ומעביר תתהדר בכל שיר תתרום על כסא כבודך תתיקר על כל חמדתך תתקלס בכל רגנות תשתבח בכל התשבחות תתהלל בכל התהלות תתגדל לעולמים תתקדש לעולמי עד טוטרס'אי"י ה' אלקי ישראל ה' מי כמוך טוטרס'אי"י ה' אלקי ישראל בעל גבורות לך טוטרס'אי"י ה' אלקי ישראל יהלל כסא כבודך לך יתנו גאות ורבות עוז ותפארת לך יחזקו לך יאמצו לך יחדשו לך ירננו לך ישיחו לך יברכו לך ישבחו לך ירוממו לך יפארו לך ינשאו לך יגדלו לך יחדרו לך יהללו לך יקלסו לך יקדשו לך טוטרס'אי"י ה' אלקי ישראל משרתיך יכתירו כתרים לך וישירו לך שיר חדש וימליכוך לנצח נצחים ותקרא אחד לעולם ועד כי אתה ה' אלקי ישראל גבור חיל ורב להושיע אל Reign forever, King merciful and gracious, Pardoner and forgiver, who rolleth away and taketh away [sin], let Thy majesty be declared in every song, Thy splendor in every chant. Be high above the palaces of loftiness, be lifted up above the adornments of splendor, be exalted above all Thy doings, be praised above all created things, be honored above the throne of Thy glory, be precious above the vessel of Thy loveliness, be blessed with all blessings, be praised with all praises, be lauded with all laud, be applauded with all songs, be magnified forever, be holy world without end, Totrosi'ai the Lord. Who is like unto Thee, Totrosi'ai Lord God of Israel, who doest mightily? To Thee Totrosi'ai Lord God of Israel, shall the throne of Thy glory sing praise, to Thee shall be attributed loftiness and greatness, strength and beauty, Thou shalt be called strong, Thou, mighty; for Thee shall they make new [song] for Thee exult. With Thee shall converse be held, Thou shalt be blessed, Thou praised, Thou exalted. To Thee shall splendor be attributed, Thou shalt be lifted up, Thou magnified, Thou called majestic. Thou shalt be praised, Thou applauded, Thou sanctified, for Thee, Totrosi'ai Lord God of Israel, shall Thy servants weave diadems and shall sing unto Thee a new song and shall declare The King forever and ever. All things are Thy kingdom, and over all things is Thy kingdom, and Thou shalt be called One, world without end, Totrosi'ai, Lord God of Israel. Blessed be Thou O Lord, King of all secrets and Lord of all hidden things. Chapter 26

וארא כעין חשמל (זה נזקק ובורר אם ראוי לירד במרכבה אם לאו אם ראוי לירד במרכבה כיון שאומר לו הכנס ואינו נכנס חוזרין ואומרים לו הכנס ומיד נכנס היו משבחים אותו בודאי לומר זה מיוחד במרכבה אבל אם אינו ראוי לירד במרכבה כיון שאומרים לו הכנס והוא נכנס מיד מטילין עליו אלפים מגזרי ברזל: And I beheld something like unto the appearance of lightning which was fixed and stationary and was divided, among those who descend to the Merkabha, between those who were fit to descend to the Merkabha and those who were not fit to descend to the Merkabha. If a man were fit to descend to the Merkabha, when they say to him "Enter" and he doth not enter, they repeat themselves and say to him "Enter," and he at once entereth. They would then praise him, saying, "Surely this is one of those who descend to the Merkabha." But if a man be not fit to descend to the Merkabha, when they say to him "Enter" and he entereth, they at once place upon him a thousand pieces of iron, מפני ששומרי פתח היכל ששי היו עושים כמי שמטילים עליו אלף אלפי גלי מים ואין שם אפילו טפה אחת אם אמר מים הללו מה טיבן מיד רצין אחריו בסקילה ואומרים ריקה שמא מזרעו של מנשקי העגל שאין because the door-keepers of the sixth palace place upon him a thousand thousands of waves of water, and there is not in that place even a single drop. And if he said, "What is the nature of this water?" they at once run after him, stoning him, and saying to him, "Wretch, are thou not of the seed of them that kissed the [golden] calf, and art unfit to see the King and His throne in his beauty." And if he be such, a voice goeth forth from

the seventh heaven saying, "well have ye said [that] he is from the seed of them that kissed the [golden] calf and is not fit to see the King and His throne." He does not move from the spot before they place on him a thousand thousands of pieces of iron.

אתה פועל גבורות מחדש חדשות בריותיו מחדש בכל יום ויום משרתיו מאש זריז ומזהיר בתוך רבבות זונח שנאה וקנאה איבה ותחרות מרחיק כעס מפיר קצף מריבה כל חי וטוב כרובי כבודך אש ומתגאה על כרובי אש על השרפים שרפי להב סביבות כסאך עומדים זה לזה משמיעים סולו לרוכב בערבות רוב ברכה ושבח וקלוס שיר ותודה והודיות פאר לחש ענוה וחסד לאביר לאמיץ לאדיר לברור לבחור לבחון לגבור לגאה לגבוה בפיהם שירה וזמרה בלשונם רננות תנומה אין להם לא לילה ולא יום אלא כאור נוגה זמרה והלל: Thou workest wonders, dost bring to pass new things, renewest Thy creatures each day, servants [created] from fire to lift up praise of Thy mystery, O Sacred One. Who shinest in the midst of myriads of fire, who loathest hatred and jealousy, who despiseth enmity and contention, who settest anger afar, who turnest away wrath, who multiplieth all grace and goodness, the cherubim of Thy glory are fire. [O Thou] who art exalted upon cherubim of fire, Prince over princes, seraphim, seraphim of flame do stand about Thy throne, hither and other sound forth: "Make way for Him who rideth the heavens." Blessing, praise and laud, song, thanks and thanksgivings, splendor and whispering, applause, humility and mercy to the lofty, to the powerful, to the brave, to the elect, to the chosen, to the choosing, to the mighty, to the haughty, to the high. In their mouths music, on their tongues exultation, they slumber not, neither night nor day, But music and laud are as blazing light.

אתה הוא אדון הגדול הגבור והנורא הברוך הגבור הדגול ההדור הותיק הזכאי החסין הטהור הישר הכביר הלבוב המחיה הנחמד חסיד העניו הפודה הצח הקדוש הרחמן השומר התומך ארך אפים ורב חסד ואמת אתה הוא אדון אלקי האלקים ואדוני האדונים אתה הוא גדול לך מגדילים כל בעלי גדולה אתה הוא גבור לך מגבירין כל בעלי גבורה אתה הוא נורא לך מיראין כל בעלי יראה אתה הוא צדיק לך מצדיקין כל בעלי צדקה אתה הוא חסיד לך מיחלין כל בעלי חסידות אתה הוא קדוש לך מקדישין כל בעלי קדושה אמונה: Thou art the great Lord the mighty and fearful, the righteous and pious, the holy and the faithful, slow to anger and plenteous in mercy and truth. It is Thou who art Lord, O God of Gods and Lord of Lords, It is Thou who art Great, Thee do all the great magnify, It is Thou who art Mighty, Thee do all the mighty declare strong, It is Thou who art Fearful, Thee do all the singers celebrate, It is Thou who art Righteous, Thee do all the righteous justify, It is Thou who art Pious, Thee do all the pious expect, It is Thou who art Holy, Thee do all the holy hallow, It is Thou who art Faithful, Thee do all the faithful believe.

#### Chapter 27

אתה הוא שגלית סודך למשה ולא כסית ממנו כל גבורתך בזמן שהדיבור יוצא מפיו היו הרמים מזדעזעין ועומדים בבהלה והיו כולם נשרפים בלהבי אש אתה הוא בוחן כליות ולבבות ובוחר אמונים אתה דר בלהבת צורה בלהבי אש צר כשלהבת אש אתה הוא גבור גאה על כל גאים ומתגאה על הכל משפיל: It is Thou who hast revealed thy secret to Moses and who hast not concealed from him any of Thy mighty works. When the words goeth not forth from Thy mouth all the lofty mountains trembled and stood before Thee in great consternation; when the word goeth forth from Thy mouth they were all of them burned with flames of fire. It is Thou who examinest the inward parts and chooseth the faithful. Thou dwellest in the flame of rivers of fire and conflagrations. It is Thou who art mighty, more lofty than all the lofty and lifted up above all, who dost cast down the haughty and exaltest the humble.

גאה בבריות אדם דמות אדם בכסאך קבעת פני אדם להם ויד אדם תחת כנפיהם (יחזקאל י ח (רצים



The most lofty of creation is man. The likeness of a man hast Thou fixed in Thy throne: they have the face of a man, and the hands of a man are under their wings, they run as a man, they toil as a man, they kneel down and prostrate themselves in song as a man doth, and the fear of Thee, O King, is upon them.

גאה בבהמות שור דמות שור בכסאך קבעת פני שור להן רצין כשור עמלין כשור עומדין על עמדם כשור  
The most lofty of cattle is the ox. The likeness of an ox hast Thou fixed in Thy throne: they run as an ox, they toil as an ox, they stand in the places as an ox, and the fear of Thee, O Holy One, is upon them.

גאה בחיות ארי דמות ארי בכסאך קבעת פני ארי להם שאגתם כארי אימתם כארי זרוע עוזם כארי  
The most lofty of wild beasts is the lion. The likeness of a lion hast Thou fixed in Thy throne: they roar as a lion, they are feared as a lion, the thew of their strength is as that of a lion, and the fear of Thee, O terrible One, is upon them.

גאה בעופות נשר דמות נשר בכסאך קבעת פני נשר להם קלין כנשר ועופפין כנשר נסין כנשר ואימתך  
טהור עליהם וכולם משלשין קדושתך בקדושה משולשת כדבר שנאמר קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' צבאות מלא  
The most lofty of birds is the eagle. The likeness of an eagle hast Thou fixed in Thy throne: they move as an eagle, they are swift as an eagle, they fly as an eagle, they soar as an eagle, and the fear of Thee, O Pure One, is upon them. And all of them do triply declare Thy sanctitude with the triple sanctus. (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

#### Chapter 28

האדרת והאמונה לחי העולמים הבינה והברכה לחי העולמים הגדולה והגבורה לחי העולמים הדעת והדבור לחי העולמים ההוד וההדר לחי העולמים הועד והותיקות לחי העולמים הזכות והזכרון לחי העולמים החן והחסד לחי העולמים הטהרה והטוב לחי העולמים היקר והישועה לחי העולמים הכתר והכבוד לחי העולמים הלקח והלבוב לחי העולמים המלכות והממשלה לחי העולמים הנוי והנצח לחי העולמים הסוד והשכל לחי העולמים העז והענוה לחי העולמים הפאר והפלא לחי העולמים הצהלה והצדקה לחי העולמים הקלוס והקדושה לחי העולמים הרננות והרחמים לחי העולמים השקט והשאנן לחי העולמים  
Honour and faith are His who liveth forever; understanding and blessing are His who liveth forever; greatness and might are His who liveth forever; knowledge and utterance are His who liveth forever; magnificence and majesty are His who liveth forever; assembly and trustworthiness are His who liveth forever; brilliance and effulgence are His who liveth forever; grace and mercy are His who liveth forever; purity and goodness are His who liveth forever; preciousness and salvation are His who liveth forever; crown and glory are His who liveth forever; doctrine and encouragement are His who liveth forever; kingdom and power are His who liveth forever; beauty and victory are His who liveth forever; secret and intelligence are His who liveth forever; strength and humility are His who liveth forever; jubilation and righteousness are His who liveth forever; applause and holiness are His who liveth forever; splendour and wonder are His who liveth forever; song and praise are His who liveth forever; laud and loveliness are His who liveth forever.

מי יוכל להגיד אחת מאלף אלפי אלפים וריבי רבבות גבורתיך מלך מלכי המלכים ברוך הוא שהחיות נצבות ועומדות לפניך דממה דקה הן אש הלוכן אש דכורא והן מתיראין אש מאש שמא ישרפו בלהבי אש סבבתן לך הקפתן לך אצלם צפונים בקרבך הוגים בסוד ושכל עזורי עוז עטופי הוד עין לא תשור איה חניתך כי מלך וקדוש אתה שיכול לדעת את מעשיך ולחקור את גבורתיך כמה שאין יכול לראות אלף בית גימל וכן כולם מטטרו"ן שנקרא שמו על שמונה שמות מרגיאו"ל שמו גייתא"ל שמו זייתא"ל שמו אחיהא"ל שמו כיוא"ל שמו יהויה"ל אוזיה"ל אוזיהא"ל סגסגא"ל סגדיא"ל שמו סגנסיירי"ה סגנסגא"ל

שמו ומתוך אהבה סגנוסיל"ה שהיו אוהבים אותם במרום היו קוראים אותם במחנות קדושים מטטרו"ן  
 Who is able to state one from a thousand thousands of thousands and a myriad myriads of  
 myriads of Thy mighty deeds, O King of Kings of Kings, before whom the beasts are  
 stationed and stand [speaking] with a still small voice – they are fire, their palate is fire,  
 their movement is fire, their speech is fire, yet are they afraid because of fire, lest they  
 be burned in flames of fire; it is Thou whom they encompass, it is Thou whom they  
 surround; with Thee are they hidden, in Thy bosom do they give utterance, in secret and  
 intelligence, girded with strength, clothed with magnificence. The eye may not travel to  
 where Thou dwellest, King great and holy, ruler over the highest and over the lowest,  
 over the first and over the last. There is none among the highest, nor among the lowest,  
 nor among the first, nor among the last, who can know Thy works and search out all  
 Thy wonders. Just as none is able to imagine ab, bc, cd, de, ef, fg, gh, hi, ij. Metatron  
 whose name is called according to eight names, his name is Margawiel, his name is  
 Gayothiel, his name is Ziawthiel, his name is 'Izihiel, his name is Yahawiel, his name is  
 Mayoel, his name is Segansagiel, his name is Segansayriyah. And from the love with  
 which they love him on high, they call him in the camps of the holy ones, Metatron,  
 Servant of the Lord, slow to anger and plenteous in mercy. Blessed be thou O Lord,  
 wise in secrets and Lord of hidden things, Amen, Amen, Selah, Selah.

אמר ר' ישמעאל כך אמר ר' עקיבא משום ר' אליעזר הגדול מיום שנתנה תורה עד שנבנה הבית האחרון  
 תורה נתנה הדרה יקרה גדולתה וכבודה ותפארתה אימתה פחדה ויראתה עשרה גאותה וגאונה עוזה  
 Said Rabbi Ishmael: Rabbi Akiba did indeed say in the name of Rabbi Eliezer the Great: From the day when the  
 Law was given to Israel until the last temple was built, the Law was given, its majesty  
 was not given, and its preciousness, its glory and its greatness and its beauty, its terror,  
 its reverence and its fear, its richness and its loftiness and its exaltation, its trembling  
 and its splendour, its strength, its rule and its might were not given, until the last temple  
 was built and the Shekinah did not dwell in it.

## Chapter 29

עמדו ישראל לשפוך תרעומת לפני אביהם שבשמים לומר צרות הרבה הפלת עלינו טורח גדול ומשאו  
 Thereupon Israel began to pour forth complaint before their Father who is in heaven, saying: "Thou hast  
 laid many troublesome tasks upon us. Which shall we hold to and which shall we  
 abandon? Thou hast thrown upon us great labour and great burden; Thou hast said to  
 us, 'Build Me a house, and although ye build, yet study the Law.'" This is the plea of His  
 children.

כי בטלה גדולה היתה לכם מן הגליות והייתי מתאוה מתי אשמע דברי תורה מפיהם כי אתם לא עשיתם  
 יפה שלקחתם מכבודי וכעסתי עליכם ועמדתי ועשיתי על עירי ועל ביתי ועל בני כלה ואני לא עשיתי יפה  
 שעמדתי לנגדכם וחתמתי עליכם גזר דין בודאי שהיה עומדת לעולם ולעולמי עולמים ותהא לי תחרות  
 מדה שאין להם ארך או שנים או עשר או שלשים אם בגבורות עד מאה והלכה לה אלא שאתם הוכחתם  
 And this is the answer of their Father who is in heaven. Ye had a long rest between captivities, and I longed [saying], 'When shall I  
 hear the sound of the words of My Law from your mouths?' Ye have not done well, and I  
 have not done well. Ye have not done well in that ye have differed from Me, and I was  
 angry against you and arose and brought utter destruction on My city and My house and  
 My children. And I did not do well in that I arose against you and sealed a decree of

judgment against you. Indeed, shall that which endureth forever and ever, world without end, contend with that which hath no endurance but for a year, or two, or ten, or thirty, and if at most for an hundred years, and then passeth away? But in that ye have rebuked Me, ye did well. Already have I accepted your rebuke.

כי ערבה עלי אנחות ישראל וכסתה אותו תאוה נתחנו באזני דבריכם ומתקבלים אמרי פיכם אתם עסקו בבית בחירתי ותורה מפיכם לא תמוש בעל נפלאות אני בעל פרישות אני בעל פלא ונסים אני נקרא בעל גבורות לפני מתרגשות נסים ותמהין לפני כסאי מי הקדימני ולא שלמתי מי קראני ולא עניתיו אמרו לפני: "For the sigh of Israel is sweet to Me, and the desire for the Law hath covered Me, your words have found grace in My ears, and I accept the sayings of your mouths. Ye have labored in the house of My choice, and the Law shall not move from your mouths, for I am master of wonders, the transcendent Lord, I am He. Mighty works come to pass before Me, miracles and marvels before My throne. Who hath come before Me and I have not fulfilled his [prayer]? Who hath called upon Me and I have not straightway answered him? State before Me all your requests, and multiply upon Me the desire of your hearts.

בתי גנזי ובתי אוצרותי ואין כל דבר חסר בהם אמרו משאלותיכם ותאות נפשיכם מיד תעשה כי אין עת My storehouses and My treasures, – nothing in them is lacking. State your requests and they shall be given you, and the desire of your hearts shall be done forthwith, for there is no season like to this season, and no time like to this time. There is no season like to this season, for My soul bowed down till I beheld you, and there is no time like to this time, for the love of you cling to My heart.

אני יודע מה אתם מבקשים ולבי הכיר מה אתם מתאווים תורה מרובה אתם מבקשים והמון למודים ורוב שמועות לשאול הלכה אתם מצפים ולהמקרב אתם מחמדין להרבות תורה להפלאות תושיה גבעות I know what ye request, and My heart perceiveth what ye desire. Ye request much [knowledge of] Law, and a multitude of Talmud and many halakhic traditions; ye hope to ask questions on points of law, and ye covet a multitude of secrets. To multiply testimony in mountains upon mountains, to make wisdom wonderful in hills upon hills, to increase knowledge of the Talmud in the streets, and subtleties in the roads, to multiply laws as the sand of the sea, and rabbis as the dust of the world,

#### Chapter 30

להושיב ישיבות בשערי לפרש מהם אסור והתר לטמא בהן את הטמא ולטהר בהן את הטהור להכשיר בהן את הכשר ולפסול בהן את הפסול להכיר בהן את החיים להורות לנדות מה יעשו לקשור קשרים בראשיכם ועטרות מלכות לכוף מלכים להשתחות לכם ולזקק רוזנים להשתטח לפניכם להפקיע שמכם בכל כיפה וזכרכם בכרכי הים להאיר פניכם כזריחת היום ובין עיניכם ככוכב הנוגה ואם תזכו לחותם זה להשתמש בכתר עם הארץ לא יהיה בכם וכסיל וטפש לא ימצא בכם To seat academies in the gates of the tents, to expound therein what is prohibited and what is permitted, therein to declare the impure impure, and therein to declare the pure pure, therein to declare the fit fit, and therein to declare the unfit unfit, therein to recognize the [sorts] of blood, and to teach the menstruants what they should do, to bind diadems upon your heads, and crowns of royalty upon the heads of your children, to force kings to prostrate themselves before you, to compel princes to fall down in your presence, to send forth your name beneath all the heavens, and your memory in the great ports, to illumine your faces as the brilliance of the day, and the space between your eyes as a blazing star. And if ye be worthy [to employ] this seal, and to make use of the fearful crown,

neither vulgar nor ignorant shall be found in you, nor fool nor idiot shall be of your number.

אתם שמחים ומשרתי עצבים שרז זה אחד מן הרזים היוצאים מבית גנזי קול ישיבת שלכם כעגלי מרכבה לא בעמל לא ביגיעה אלא בשם חותם זה ובזכרון כתר נורא התאווה תאווה לכם והדאגה דאגה לכם רבים מתו מאנחותיכם ויוצא נשמתם על שמע קולכם: Ye rejoice, and My servants are grieved, that this secret goeth forth from My treasury. By virtue of it the voice of your academies [soundeth] as [the voice of] fattened calves. Not with toil and not with weariness [do they learn], but with the name of this seal and with the mention of the fearful crown. He that marveleth at you, and he that grieveth grieveth because of you; many die in their sighing, and their souls go forth by reason of the repute of your glory,

עושר וממון מתגבר עליכם גדולי עולם ידבקו בכם משפחה שאתם נושאים ממנה וחסות מכל צדדיה המתברך בכם מבורך המשתבח בכם משובח מצדיקי רבים נקרין מזכי בריות קורין אתכם קביעות המתרבה בכם: Wealth and riches increase upon you; the great of the world cleave unto you; that family from which ye marry a daughter is known on all sides to be noble, he that is blessed in you is truly blessed, he that rejoiceth in you rejoiceth truly. Ye are called, 'Those who turn many to righteousness'; they call ye, 'Those who prove men innocent.' The determinations of the months proceed from your [council], and the intercalculation of years from the subtlety of your wisdom.

על ידיכם נשיאים נשמעים על פיכם אבות בית דין עומדים ראשי גליות אתם מעמידין שופטי עירות מרשות שלכם תקנות עולם מכם תצא ואין מי חולק עליה מלחמה רבה נלחמו עמי משרתי קטיגור גדול על ידיכם: By your hands are patriarchs anointed, and presidents of the sanhedrin take office according to your words; ye set up exilarchs, and the judges of cities are appointed by your authority. The order of society shall go forth from you, and none shall differ therefrom. A great war was waged with Me and My servants, as accuser appeared the greatest of the ministering angels. This is his plea:

רז זה אל יצא מבית גנזיך וסתר ערמה מאוצרותיך אל השם בשמרם פארי אל תראה תרמה בני אדם מדברותינו מגיע מדורותינו בתורה במדה שאין יגעין ובאין מן הדורות ואילך יקימוה בעמל ובתשנוק גדול זה כבודך וזה תפארתך כשהן משבחין וסודרין לפניך קורין בלבב שלם לך מתחננים בנפש חפצה יעמוד בידינו מה שקרינו ותקיים בידינו מה ששנינו יתפשו כל מה שישמעו אזנינו יחזק לבבינו נתיבות תלמוד: 'Let not this secret go forth from Thy storehouse, and mystery of prudence from Thy treasuries; let not flesh and blood as our equals, suppose not the children of men our substitute. Let them grow weary in the study of the Law as much as they wish, and let those who come from their descendants, and after, fulfill it with labor and great anguish. This is thy glory, this is thy beauty. In the midst of their rejoicing they bethink themselves and pray to Thee, they cry out before Thee whole-heartedly, they beseech Thee with desirous soul: "May that which we have read remain in our possession, may that which we have studied remain in our possession, may our inward parts grasp all that which our ears have heard, may our hearts hold firmly the ways of the teaching which we have heard from the mouth of the teacher." And let them continue to honour one another. But if Thou revealest this secret to Thy children, "the small will be as the great and the fool as the wise."'"

## Chapter 31

אל משרתי אל עבדי אל תטריחו לפני בדבר זה רז יוצא מבית גנזי וסתר ערמה מאוצרותי לעם אהוב אני מגלה אותם להם גנוז מימות עולם ומימי בראשית להם מתוקן ולא עלה על לבי לתנותם לכל הדורות הללו מימות עולם ועד עכשיו לדור זה היה שמור להשתמר בו עד סוף כל הדורות כי מרעה אל רעה יצאו



ואותי לא ידעו) ירמיה ט ב (שנשמטו מלבן הגליות והיו דברי תורה קשים כנחשת וכברזל להם ראוי להשתמש בו להביא תורה כמים בקרבכם וכשמן בעצמותיכם כך היו ישראל שחרה אפי בו והכתינו ורגזו להם: Nay, My servitors, nay, My servants, trouble Me not in this matter. This secret shall go forth from My storehouse, and mystery of prudence from My treasures. To a beloved people I reveal, to a faithful seed I teach; for them it is laid up from the fountainhead of the world, and from the days of creation prepared for them. And I never thought to give it to any of the generations, from the days of Moses and until now. For they shall go from evil to evil, and Me shall they not know, for their understanding was obscured by exile, and the words of the Law were hard as brass and iron. It is proper for them to make use of it, to bring the Law as water in their inward parts and as oil in their bones. For Israel was in affliction from the day when Mine anger waxed hot against them, and I smote them, and because of them mountains trembled, and their carcasses were as refuse in the midst of the street.

במה ארצנו במה אנחמנו או מה מדה טובה בבית גנזי ואנחמנו כי צפיתי וראיתי כסף וזהב עמי כסף וזהב בעולם אבנים טובות ומרגליות עמי אבנים טובות ומרגליות בעולם אבל מה חסר העולם רז זה וסתר זה With what shall I appease them? With what shall I comfort them? Or what good form of treasure is there on high that I should bring it forth and give it them and cause them to rejoice? For I have beheld and seen: I have gold, [but] there is gold in the world; I have silver, [but] there is silver in the world; I have precious stones and pearls, [but] there are precious stones and pearls in the world. Wheat and barley, honey and oil, I have already placed in the world. But what is lacking the world? This secret and this mystery which is not in the world. Therefore I shall give them this means of loftiness, that thereby My children shall raise themselves up."

אמר ר' עקיבא שמעתי קול יוצא מתחת כסא הכבוד אומר ומה היה אומר לקחתיו אחזתיו פקדתי זה חנוך בן ירד ששמו מטטרו"ן ונטלתי אותו מבני אדם ועשיתי לו כסא כנגד כסאי וכמה שיעור של אותו כסא אלף אלפי רבבות פרסאות של אש ומסרתי שבעים מלאכים כנגד שבעים אומות ופקדתי בידו כל פמליא של מעלה וכל פמליא של מטה וסדרתי לו כל סדרי בראשית ושמתי שמו אדנ"י הקטן ששמו בגימטריא שבעים ואחד ונתתי לו חכמה ובינה יותר מכל המלאכים ועשיתי לו גדולה יותר מכל מלאכי השרת Said Rabbi Akiba: I heard a voice going forth from under the throne of glory, saying. And what was it saying? "I strengthened him, I took him, I commanded him (i.e. Enoch ben Jared whose name is Metatron), and I took him from among the children of men, and I made a throne for him over against my throne." And what is the measure of that throne? Forty thousand myriads of parasangs of fire. And I gave over to him seventy angels, as against seventy peoples, and I gave into his hand all my servants in the world above and all my servants in the world below, and I explained to him all the categories of creation, and I set, as his name, The Lesser Lord [which is the numerical equivalent of 'My Lord; and he is lesser than The Lord]. (For his name, reckoning by the numerical equivalents of the letters, is 71.) And I gave him wisdom and understanding more than all the angels and made him greater than any of the ministering angels.

אמר ר' עקיבא בכל יום ויום מלאך אחד עומד באמצע הרקיע ופותח ואומר ה' מלך וכל צבא מרום עונין אחריו עד שמגיע לברכו כיון שמגיע לברכו חיה אחת יש ששמה ישראל וחוקק על מצחה עמי לי עומד באמצע הרקיע ואומרת ברכו את ה' המבורך וכל שרי מעלה עונין אחריה ברוך ה' המבורך לעולם ועד עד שלא יגמור דבריו רועשים ורועדים האופנים ומרעידים את כל העולם ואומרים ברוך כבוד ה' ממקומו ואותה חיה עומדת באמצע הרקיע עד שרועדים כל שרי מעלה וטפסים וגדודים וכל המחנות וכל אחד אחד Rabbi Akiva said: Every day, an angel stands in the middle of the firmament and begins and says, "The Lord is the

King," and the whole celestial retinue answers after it; until it reaches, 'Barchu' (the prayer leader's invitation to the congregation to bless God). Once it reaches, "Barchu," there is a chaya (a lofty angel), whose name is Israel - with "My people is Mine" imprinted on its forehead - who stands in the middle of the firmament and says, "Bless (Barchu) the Lord who is blessed!" And all of the ministers on high answer after it, "Blessed is the Lord who is blessed forever and ever!" Before it finishes its words, the ofanim (another group of angels) shout and shake, and shake up the whole world, saying, "Blessed is the glory of the Lord from His place!" And that chaya stands in the middle of the firmament until all of the ministers on high and the officers; and the divisions and all of the hosts shake. And each one says in its place to the chaya, "Hear O Israel, the Lord is our God, the Lord is One" (Deuteronomy 6:4).

אמר ר' ישמעאל כך אמר ר' עקיבא משום ר' אליעזר הגדול לא קבלו עליהם אבותינו לשום אבן על אבן בהיכל עד שכפו למלכו של עולם וכל משרתיו ונזקקו להם וגילה להם סודה של תורה היאך יעשוהו והיאך ישתמשו בו מיד הופיע רוח הקדש ממבוי הגדול אשר בבית ה' שלא ירדה ולא שרתה שכינה בבית קדשי הקדשים מפני הגזרה וכיון שראו את הכסא הכבוד שנתסלסל ועמד בין האולם והמזבח שאף על פי שער Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus said Rabbi Akiba in the name of Rabbi Eliezer the Great: Our fathers did not undertake to put one stone upon another in the Temple until they compelled the King of the world and all his servants and He met with them and showed them the secret of the Law, how they should do it and how they should explain it and how they should practice it. At once the Holy Spirit appeared from the great entrance which is in the House of the Lord – since the Shekinah did not dwell in the Holy of Holies because of the decree. And when our fathers saw that the throne of glory made its way and stood between the cella and the altar – for although up to that time they had not built the building,

#### Chapter 32

לא בנו אלא צורת אבן שהם צורות עומדות לשכלל עליהם האולם והמזבח וכל הבית כלו וכיון שראו אבותינו את כסא הכבוד שסלסול מתוכו ועומד בין האולם ולמזבח ולמלכו של עולם מיד נפלו על פניהם over the place of the rooks which they were shaping to found upon them the cella and the temple and the altar and all the structure generally – and when our fathers saw that the throne of glory was set on high between the altar and the cella, and the King of the World upon it, they at once fell upon their faces, [298] and concerning that moment it says [Haggai 2.9]: "The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former."

שמקדש הראשון לא נזקקתי לי ולבני בקול זה ולכל משרתי ולכסאי והלואי בני למה אתם נופלים על פניהם עמדו ושבו לפני כסאי במדה שאתם יושבים בישיבה ותפשו כתר וקבלו חותם ולמדו חותם ולמדו פניהם על פניהם: "For in the first temple I did not communicate with My children but by voice and in this temple ye have compelled Me and My throne and all My servants [to appear]. And would that it might endure! My children, why are ye fallen and lying upon your faces? Stand and seat yourselves before My throne in the order in which you sit in the academy and take hold upon a crown and receive a seal and hear the order of this secret of the Law, how ye shall do it, how explain it, and how practice it, how ascend the roads of your hearts, היו צופין לבבכם בתורה מיד נענה זרובבל בן שאלתיאל בארבעה וארבעה לחדש השביעי לחדש החגים how your hearts may behold the Law." At once did Zerubabel the son of Shealtiel answer and stood upon his feet as an interpreter and stated the names of the princes of the Law, each one according to his

name, the name of a crown and the name of a seal.

ויאמר זרובבל בהל לכי עלי איה צור עולמים ויענני מדלתות שמים ויאמר אלי אתה הוא זרובבל ואומר אני: ויען וידבר אלי כאשר ידבר איש אל רעהו וידבר אלי דברי נכחים הרבה מאד:

ואומר לי מי אתה אדנ"י ויאמר אלי אני מטטרו"ן שר צבא ה' וישם שמי כשמו ויראני איש כתינוק יפה ומיופה ויאמר אלי מטטרו"ן זהו משיח ה' וזה נולד לבית דוד ויצפנהו ה' ללהיות נגיד על ישראל וזהו מנחם בן עמיאל וזהו נולד בבית נבוכדנצר וישארו רוח וישימהו בננוה עיר הדמים היא רומי עד עת קץ:

#### Chapter 33

ואשאל מה אותות שיעשה מנחם בן עמיאל ויאמר אלי מטטרו"ן ומיכאל שנה קודם שבוע אחת משגר הקדוש ברוך הוא שליח לישראל בבטח בשלוח בדיצה בעליצה ובעליזה הוא דור עני שאין לו זכות אלא עומדין ומתריזין כנגדם ומבזין אותם בשוקים וברחובות שקורין לסטים ומשומדים ואומרים עליו דברים שאין האוזן יכולה לשמוע:

באותו שעה אמר כך הקדוש ברוך הוא עדין לא שעבדו שעבודין הן מבקשין יותר מיד הקדוש ברוך הוא כועס וחובש למשיח שמנה שנים מצומצמות כנגד שמונת ימי מילה מה תנוק זה שמנה ימים שלא נימול:

אינו ראוי לבא בקהל אף אותם שנים שמשיח נחבש הקדוש ברוך הוא מסתיר פניו ממנו שוב נותן הקדוש ברוך הוא פתחון פה לישראל עליו ביותר ואומר זה לזה תדעו שאותו אדם תועה היה:

והיה מרעה את ישראל כלום חבש פרעה את משה ששליח זה חבשוהו בשנה הראשונה שהוא נחבש היו מכריזין עליו בכל עיירות ישראל ומתכנסין עליו גבורי תורה וגבורי פרנסה וקושרין עליו קנונטיא ומחבלין עליו את מראהו שנאמר (ישעיה נב יד) (כן משחת מאיש מראהו ואין רבים עליו אלא ישני עפר שנאמר) דניאל יב ב (ורבים מישני עפר יקיצו והיו מתי עולם אומרים זה לזה שמה עבר סברנו ובטל יוצא בת קול ואומר אל תראו ובזכותו אתם עומדים:

ובאותן שנים שנחבש נאספין גבורי תורה שבעיר ובטלים אנשי אמונה ופוסקין מעיירות חכמה ועומד דור ריקן ולא ראשי ישיבות להגן לכם ולא רעים נאמנים וחסידים לבטל הגזרה וננעלים שחקים ונסגרים שערי פרנסה כל אלו שבע שנים אבל שנה האחרונה שהמשיח יוצא מבית האסורין דור הולך ונופל בקבר בחייו מפני גזרות שנגזרו עליהם והרבה מתים בלא שנותם בשעבוד:

#### Chapter 34

גזירה ראשונה זו עקירת הרים מי שיש לו בן הבן כופר באביו מי שיש לו שדה כופר בה גזירה הראשונה זו אדום הרשעה שהיא עתידה למלוך על ישראל תשעה חדשים שנאמר (נשבעתי לבית עלי מלמד שנשבע הקדוש ברוך הוא שתמלוך אדום הרשעה בקץ האחרון מכיפה לכיפה וצריך אתה ללמד מה היא גזרתם כופלין אם על גבורי תורה על אחד עשר כל מי שנותן עשרה דנרי כסף מבקשין ממנו עשרה דנרי זהב וכל מי שאין לו חותכין מבשרו עשרה דנרי בשר וגוזרין שלא ימלו את בניהם ושלא יישמרו את הנדה והמזכיר שמו של הקדוש ברוך הוא חותכין את ראשו:

גזירה שלישית או כיון איספוד שאינם צריכים לעשות מלחמה אלא ממראהן הכל מתים שבעה עינים יש להם שתיים ככל אדם ואחד בראשו ואחד בפדחתו ואחד בין כתיפיו ואחד בלבו ואחד בטבורו שנאמר (זכריה ג ט) (כי הנה האבן אשר נתתי לפני יהושע על אבן אחת שבעה עינים באותו שעה צועקים ישראל ואומרים בקול אחד אשרי מי שלא נברא אשרי דורות הראשונים שלא ראו כזאת וכל כך למה בשביל 'גבורי תורה שלא האמינו מתחילה ולא זכרו ה':

גזירה הראשונה מכל הגזרות זו מלכות גוג ומגוג שכל תורה ומצות אינו מבקשים אלא לאותו שעה שכל אחד ואחד מישראל נשלטין בו חמש מאות ושמונה עשר אלף שנה שנאמר) (תהלים ב ב) (יטיבו מלכי ארץ בגימטריא הכי הוי:

ואף הקדוש ברוך הוא אינו שו"ק ממקומו באותה שעה מקיפין את העולם מארבע רוחותיו וכל אחד ואחד מישראל אין לו לברוח שנאמר) (שם קלט ח (אנה אלך מרוחק זהו שאמרו אוי לדור שמשיח נגלה בו ועומד הקדוש ברוך הוא להוציא המשיח הוא בעצמו מבית האסורין שנאמר) (חבקוק ג יג) (יצאת לישע עמך וכתוב) (קהלת ד יד) (מבית אסורים יצא למלוך אלא כיון שיצא מבית האסורים ומסתכל בכל החיילות שנאספו עליו היה מזדעזע ואומר מי יוכל לעמוד בכל החיילות האלו באותו שעה מכניס חיילות מישראל ובא לבבל ומבקש רחמים וכל ישראל מבזין חברין חוזרין ממנו ואומרים הוי שנחבש שמנה שנים בבית האסורין הוא אומר שליח אני ועכשיו כשהוציאווהו מבית האסורין עומד ומבקש רחמים באותו בזיון שמבזין

אותו הקדוש ברוך הוא עונה אותו שנאמר (תהלים כ ז) (ידעתי כי הושיע ה' משיחו והכל נופלים תחתיו שנאמר) שם ט (המה כרעו ונפלו

#### Chapter 35

ואחר כך הקדוש ברוך הוא מושיבו בחיקו ומחבקו ומנשקו ומכהין זיוו מכיפה לכיפה וגבורי תורה כלו ישראל אומרים זה לזה כמה תעינו סבלי עונינו ואני לא ידענו שנאמר (ישעיה נג ו) (כלנו כצאן תעינו ואחר כך מנחמו לו ולאבליו שנאמר) נז יח (דרכיו ראייתי וארפאהו ולקרא שנת רצון לה 'ועל ידי זכריה נאמר ('זכריה יד א (הנה יום בא לה

דבר אחר הנה יום בא כנגד מי אמרו לא אמרו אלא כנגד אותו שבוע שהמשיח בא בו שהוא מוטמן ובא כל אותן הדורות ונפלה עליהם תרדמה ושנתקע מהם משיח וכשהקדוש ברוך הוא רוצה בו מרעיש ארבע פנות העולם ובא ומבטיח את ישראל ואומר להם כבר גאלה ומתקבצים אנשים ונשים וטף ומבקשים רחמים גדולים שנאמר (ישעיה נד ז) (ברגע קטן עזבתיך

וחוזרין בתשובה באותו שעה ש"ש רבוא מ'ישראל ומקבצים כל אומות העולם ומבקשים לחזור בתשובה כשרואין את ישראל שהם הולכים לבתי כנסיות ובתי מדרשות ומבקשים רחמים בקול רם ורואין כמי שאינם רואים ולא שומעים יראו גוים ויבשו) מיכה ז טז

יושבין ודואגין ואומרים ודאי יש גאולה לישראל ואנו הלעגנו עליהם שנאמר) שם יז (ילחכו עפר כנחש וכו' ראוי למקרא לומר יצאו ממנו מה תלמוד לומר ממש הם מתיראין מקולו של משיח באותו שעה ששומעין קולו כשהוא עומד בגלגל המרכבה של הקדוש ברוך הוא אומרים העולם חס ושלוש שזה ילוד אשה שאינו מכשיל בקולו

וחוזרין אומות העולם בתשובה מיד עומד שרו של משיח משתבח לפני הקדוש ברוך הוא ואומר לפניו רבונו של עולם אם יש לך יסורין גדולים מאלו יסירני ואחד מאומות העולם לא יראו ולא יתענגו מהטובה הצפונה לישראל אמר לו הקדוש ברוך הוא אפרים משיח צדקי גם אני כך רוצה לעשות אלא חסתי על כבודך מיד נוטל הקדוש ברוך הוא שני קולרין של ברזל ומניחן על כתפו של משיח ואומר לו אחד לעון דורך ואחד שלא אומות העולם באותו שעה חוזרין ישראל לדעת אחרת ומבזין למשיח ואומרים או לנו שתעינו אחר משוגע זה אמר להם הקדוש ברוך הוא משוגע אתם קורין אותו עכשיו תראו את האור שלו שהיה מהלכת סביבותיו שנאמר (תהלים נ ג) (וסביבו נשערה מאד וכל שהאמין בו אינו נמחק מספר החיים שנאמר) דניאל יב א (ובעת ההיא ימלט עמך

#### Chapter 36

בשנה האחרונה יסורין קשין וגזרות רבות ושעבוד הכבד וחלאים רבים והעולם משתנה וטעם הכל נתן והיו ביוקר וליוצא ולבא אין שלום) זכריה ח י (ובעלי אמנה נאספין ומיד משיח נגלה ובשעה שהמשיח יעלה מבית האסורין מתעסק על אומות העולם לכל עם ואומרים לו מפני מה אתה רוצה לעקור שבעים אומות מפני אומה אחת כל רעות שיש בעמך גנבים יש בעמנו גנבים יש בעמך שופכי דמים יש בעמנו שופכי דמים יש בעמך מגלה עריות יש בעמנו מגלה עריות יש בעמך באותו שעה משתתק ואין לו תשובה למשיח ואפילו מיכאל שר הגדול משתתק ואין לו תשובה שנאמר (איוב לב יז) (הוחלתי כי לא ידברו מיד מתגלגלין רחמיו של הקדוש ברוך הוא על משיח ועונה אותו ביום צרה אמר להם שוטים שבעולם אחר בני מהרהרין אתם כלום יש בכם קורין קריאת שמע שחרית כבני על: אותו שעה אומר) (ישעיה נז יב) (אני אגיד צדקתך אל תקרי מעשיך אלא אותן מעשיך מי שמע כזאת מי ראה כאלה וכו' בתחילה היה דעתו של הקדוש ברוך הוא להתענות את ישראל במדבר ששה חדשים מניסן ועד תשרי כיון שנסתכל בצערו של משיח כל השנים הללו מיד פתאם יבא אל היכלו (מלאכי ג א):

דבר אחר מפני שישראל אומרים שבאותו הדור אפשר עולם כמנהגו נוהג ויש גאולה בשנה זו והם אינם יודעים שפתאם יבא

#### Chapter 37

דבר אחר כי הנה יום בא לימות המשיח מתגייירין אומות העולם ובאין עם ישראל ומקימין מצות סוכה ומילה ותפלין וצצית ונכנסים ויוצאים עם ישראל ארבעים שנה שנאמר ומולך עולם גוים רבים ולאחר ארבעים שנה בא גוג ומגוג על ישראל הוא וכל מלכי מזרח ומערב ומדינת גמר וכל אגפיה שנאמר (יחזקאל לח ו) (גמר וכל אגפיה וכו' וכיון שרואים הגרים שמתגייירים לגוג ומגוג וכל חילו שבאו עמהן



משאילין ואומרין להם להיכן אתם הולכין אמר להם (תהלים ב ב) (על ה' ועל משיחו מיד מנתקין ציציותיהם בקרקע ובועטין בסוכותיהן ונוטלין מזוזותיהן והולכין עמהן על ישראל שנאמר) (ננתקה את מוסרותימו באותו שעה יושב הקדוש ברוך הוא ושוחק וכל איש מישראל מקיפין לו תשע אלפים וחמש מאות חרבות שנאמר) שם א (רגשו גוים בגימטריא הכי הוי

הנה יום בא לה' אותו היום שבא גוג ומגוג על ישראל מרגיז ארץ ושמים ורעש גדול באדמת ישראל ועולים ללכוד ירושלם שנאמר) זכריה יד ב (ואספתי את כל הגוים אל ירושלם באותו שעה עושה מלחמה בגוג ומגוג ויוצאין עמו שבעה רועים ושמונה נסיכי אדם דוד באמצע אדם שת אנוש ומתושלח ומימינו אברהם יצחק ויעקב משה ואהרן משמאלו שמנה נסיכי אדם שאול ושמאל עמוס וצפניה ואלהו ומלכי צדק וישי וחזקיהו באותו שעה מתקררת דעתן של מלאכי השרת לפני הקדוש ברוך הוא שבשעה שדורך הקדוש ברוך הוא את רומי לא דורכה אלא לבדה שנאמר) ישעיה סג ג (פורה דרכתי לבדי אומרים מלאכי השרת לפני הקדוש ברוך הוא רבונו של עולם מאיזה מקום אתה בא אמר להם ממרום אומרים לו מדוע אדום ללבושך) שם ב (היה הוא אומר לפניו רבונו של עולם כלום יש מלך שהולך למלחמה ואין פרשים עמו מפני מה לא בקשתנו ללכת עמך אומר להם גת קטנה היתה ולא נצטרכתם לי אף על פי כן לא נתקררה דעתן אומר להם המתינו מעט יש לי גת גדולה אחרת ואתם נצרכתם לי שנאמר) זכריה יד ה (ונסתם גיא Lo, a day of the Lord is coming (Zechariah 14:1): On that day that Gog and Magog come against the land of Israel, they will shake the earth and the heavens, and there will be a great earthquake in Israel, and they will come to capture Jerusalem, as it is stated, For I will gather all the nations to Jerusalem (Zechariah 14:2). At that time, He will make war against Gog and Magog, and seven shepherds, and eight princes among men [alluding to Micah 5:4] will go out with him. David is in the middle [with] Adam, Seth, Enosh, and Methuselah; to his right are Abraham, Issac, Jacob, Moses, and Aharon; and to his left are the eight princes among men, Saul, Samuel, Amos, Zephaniah, Elijah, Malkitsedek, Jesse and Hezekiah. At that time, the minds of the ministering angels cooled off before the Holy One, blessed be He. For at the time that the Holy One, blessed be He, trod upon Rome, He trod upon it only by Himself, as it is stated, I trod out a vintage alone (Isaiah 63:3). The ministering angels say before the Holy One, blessed be He, "Master of the world, from which side are You coming?" He said to them, "From above." They say to him, "Why is your clothing so red?" (Isaiah 63:2). He would say before Him, "Master of the world, is there a king that goes to war but his riders are not with him? Why did you not request us to go with You?" He said to them, "I had a small vat, so you were not needed by Me." Nevertheless, their minds were not cooled off. He said to them, "Wait for Me a little, I have another large vat, so I will need you, as it is stated, And you shall flee to the valley of the mountains; for the valley of the mountains shall reach, etc. (Zechariah 14:4).

וכיון שבא גוג ומגוג על ישראל הקדוש ברוך הוא יוצא בכל מיני פורעניות להלחם עמו ויוצאין מלאכי השרת שנאמר) יחזקאל לח כב (ונשפטתי אתו בדבר ובדם והקדוש ברוך הוא מכה אותם הכאה גדולה וכלם נופלים מפניו שנאמר) זכריה יד יב (וזאת תהיה המגפה וגו' ואין צריכים ישראל לחטוב עצים אלא מאספקנין שלהם ומכלים שלהם ולאחר גוג ומגוג ישבו ישראל לבטח שנאמר) שם יא (וישבו בה וחרם לא יהיה עוד ונאמר) ישעיה מט ז (גואל ישראל קדושו

#### Chapter 38

דבר אחר כה אמר ה' גואל ישראל קדושו כנגד מי אמר ישעיה מקרא זה לא אמרו אלא כנגד ישראל שהבדילין הקדוש ברוך הוא משבעים אומות שנאמר) ירמיה ב ג (קדש ישראל לה' ראשית תבואתה ובעונותינו שרבו נפלו לעמקי ארץ נפלה ולא תוסיף קום בתולת ישראל) עמוס ה ב (ומי עתיד להגביה משיח שהוא מלביש כל אויביו בשת וכלימה ובזמן שרואין אומות העולם כורעין ומשתחוין לו שנאמר) ישעיה מט ז (מלכים יראו וקמו

וצריך אתה ללמד משיח כשהוא מגלה כבשר ודם הוא מגלה או כמלאך הוא מגלה כבר מפורש על ידי

דניאל וארו עם ענני שמיא כבר אנש אתה הוא (דניאל ז יג) (מלמד שמוסרין לו חמש מאות רבוא גלגלי אור ועמו חיות הקודש שרפים וכרובים וכיון שרואין אותו אומות העולם באותו שעה אומרים זה לזה שמא זהו שאומרים עליו משיח הוא והוא אומר להם אני הוא משיח שכולם נופלים תחת כפות רגליו שנאמר (תהלים פט כד) (וכתוטי מפניו צריו ומשנאיו אגוף וכתוטי מפניו צריו אלו הפרסיים שהוא משקין רוחן של ישראל כבשר בתוך הקדרה ומשנאיו אגוף אלו מלכי אדום הרשעה שעתיד הקדוש ברוך הוא להשיב גמולם בראשם שנאמר) דברים לב מא (אשיב נקם לצרי ולמשנאי אשלם יושב בשמים ישחק) (תהלים ב ד) (מה משיח על הרמאות שעתיד משיח לעשות להם לאומות העולם בשעה שרואין אותו מתביישין ואומרים מה נעשה והוא אומר להם ממי אתם מתיראין לכו אצל עבודה זרה שלהם והיא מצלת אתכם מיד כל אחד ואחד הולך אצל יראתו והם נופלות מיד אומר זה לזה לשוא ולריק יגענו כל אותם השנים חוזרים ובאים אצל משיח ואומרים ראתן שלהם אין ממש בהם אומר להם אל תיראו אין לכם אלהות קשים מאלו והם חמה ולבנה מיד הולכים להם אצל חמה ולבנה ורואין אותן שכבה אורן שנאמר) (ישעיה כד כג) (וחפרה הלבנה ובושה החמה וחוזרין אצל משיח ואומרים לו חמה ולבנה כבה אורן שנאמר) (תהלים מו ו) (המו גוים מטו ממלכות מיד אומר זה לזה עכשיו מה תקנה יש לנו באו ונקריב דורן למשיח אולי ירצה לנו מיד מביאין דורן ובאין אצלו שנאמר) (שם עב י) (שבא וסבא אשכר יקריבו אומר להם מה אני ומה מלכותי לכו והגישו להקדוש ברוך הוא אומרים לו וכי הקדוש ברוך הוא מקבל שוחד והלא הוא מחזיר על מי שמקבל שוחד מפני מה עברתם על ציווי וקבלתם שוחד אומרים לו עכשיו מה תקנה יש לנו אומר להם יש תקנה וגהינם שמה אומרים לו היאך הוא והיאך הוא דומה אומר להם מתנות טובות יש בה אש וגפרית חשך ואפלה אומרים לו אין רחמים בדיןך והלא מעוטה ידיו של הקדוש ברוך הוא אומר להם אף אני בשליחות דן אתכם אומר להם במדה שעשיתם לבני כך אני עושה לכם באותה שעה קורא לו שר של גהינם אומר לו אפרים משיח צדקי דיין שיחה עמהם מיד אווז משיח בארבע כנפות הארץ ומנערן בתוך גהינם כאדם שמנער כסותו מן העפר שנאמר) (איוב לח יג) (':לאחוז בכנפי הארץ וגו

#### Chapter 39

וארבעים שנה קודם שיבא משיח בן דוד ששמו מנחם בן עמיאל יבא נחמיה בן חושיאל איש לאפרים בן יוסף ויעמוד בירושלם ויתקבצו אליו כל ישראל שם יקבץ איש וביתו ויקריבו בני ישראל קרבן ויערב לה' ויתיחסו בני ישראל למשפחותם ולאחר ארבעים שנה לנחמיה בן חושיאל יעלה שידויי מלך פרס וידקור את נחמיה בן חושיאל בירושלם ויספדוהו כל ישראל בהספד גדול ובכי ואחר כך תבא אשת נתן הנביא בן דוד חפצי בה והאותות האלה מגיעות בחדש אב בששה לחדש ידקור שידויי מלך פרס את נחמיה בירושלם ויגע לישראל על אבל ויצר להם מאד ויפוצו למדבר ירושלם למלאות לאבל נחמיה אחד וארבעים יום תהיה נבלתו מושלכת בשערי ירושלם ואדם ובהמה וחיה ועופות לא יוכלו ליגע בו ולאחר ארבעים יום And forty years before the Messiah, son of David, whose name was Menahem son of Ammiel, came, Nehemiah son of Hushiel, a man of Ephraim son of Joseph, came and stood in Jerusalem, and all Israel gathered to him. There, each man with his household gathered, and the children of Israel offered a sacrifice and made a vow to the Lord, and the children of Israel related themselves to their families. And forty years after Nehemiah son of Hushiel, Shiddowei king of Persia came up and stabbed Nehemiah son of Hushiel in Jerusalem, and all Israel mourned him with great mourning and weeping. And after that, the wife of Nathan the prophet son of David came, whom I desired. And these signs come in the month of Ab, on the sixth day of the month, Shiddowei king of Persia stabbed Nehemiah in Jerusalem, and he afflicted Israel with mourning and great distress, and they were scattered into the wilderness of Jerusalem to fulfill the mourning of Nehemiah alone and for forty days his corpse would be thrown out at the gates of Jerusalem, and man, beast, animal, and bird would not be able to touch him. And after forty days, the Holy One, blessed be He, buried him in the tombs of the house of Judah.

ואני זרובבל הוספתי לשאול מטטרו"ן ומיכאל"ל שר צבא ה' על אודות ברית עם קדושים ויאמר אלי העגל הזה שם ירבץ וכלה סעיפיה (ישעיה כז י (והכרך הזה היה עיר ננוה עיר הדמים היה רומי רבתי ואמרתי לו אדוני עד מתי קץ הפלאות (דניאל יב ו (וידבקני ויאחז בידי ויביאני אל בית החרף ויראני שם אבן שיש לה פנים כמראה הבתולה אשר לא ידעה איש ויפה עד למאד ויאמר אל זרובבל מה אתה רואה ואומר לו אני רואה צלם שיש ודמות פניה כאשה יפה ויען ויאמר אלי האיש המדבר בי ויאמר הצלם הזה אשת בליעל היה ובשעה שידע הבליעל את הצלם ותהר ותלד זה ארמילוס והוא יהיה לראש לכל עבודה זרה :ויהיה כל חתוך מצד אחד כי חציו מן האבן וחציו מן הבליעל וחציו שמן האבן יהיה חתום כמראה אבן והדבר הזה היה בבניאות ה' אל זרובבל ותצר לי נפשי מאד ואקום ואלך ראש המים ומועד שם לה 'אלקי ישראל והוא אלקי כל בשר וישלח מלאכו ועוד תפלה בפי והפסק לא הפסקתי וראיתי כי הוא מדבר עמי כל הדברים הראשונים ואכרע ואשתחוה לה 'ויען ויאמר אלי שאל לך קודם אלך מעמך ואוסיף לשאול אותי על משיח ה' ואמרתי לו מתי יבא ישראל ויען ויאמר אלי חי ה' אשר שלחני אשר שמני על ישראל ועתה אגיד לך מעשה ה' כי האל הקדוש אמרם לי לך והודיע את זרובבל עבדי את אשר ישאל ויאמר גשה נא אלי ואדבר לך דבר אלקים דע כי מנחם בן עמיאל יבא בארבעה עשר בניסן ויעמד על בקעתי ויען ויאמר מנחם בן עמיאל לזקנים אני הוא משיח ה' אשר שלחני לבשר אתכם :

#### Chapter 40

ויביטו הזקנים כי הוא נבזה ולבוש בלויים יבזו אותו כאשר בזתה את הזקנים כי הוא נבזה ותבער בו חמתו ויסר בגדיו מעליו וילבש בגדי נקם תלבושת ויבא עמו אליהו הנביא וילכו לירושלם ויחיה את נחמיה בן חושיאל הנקבר בשערי ירושלם וילכו אל עדת ישראל ויראוהו בני ישראל כי נחמיה עמו ויאמינו במנחם בן עמיאל דבר מטטרו"ן ומיכאל שר צבא ה' באמת אפרים לא יקנא את יהודה (ישעיה יא יג (ועצת שלום תהיה ביניהם (זכריה יג (ובשבעה ועשרים לחדש הראשון חרבות ירושלם שמונה מאות ותשעים שנה And the elders looked, for he was despised and dressed in rags, they scorned him as she had scorned the elders, for he was despised, and his anger burned within him. And he removed his garments from upon him and wore garments of vengeance, a costume. And the prophet Elijah came with him, and they went to Jerusalem. And he revived Nehemiah son of Hushiel, who was buried in the gates of Jerusalem. And they went to the congregation of Israel, and the children of Israel saw him, that Nehemiah was with him, and they believed in Menahem son of Amiel, the word of Metatron and Mikael, the prince of the host of the Lord. In truth, Ephraim will not be jealous of Judah (Isaiah 11:13), and a counsel of peace will be between them (Zechariah 6:13). And on the twenty-seventh of the first month, the ruins of Jerusalem for eight hundred and ninety years, salvation to the Lord.

ויצא מנחם בן עמיאל בגימט 'ארמילוס וילך הוא ונחמיה בן חושיאל ואליהו הנביא בן אלעזר בן אהרן הכהן ויעמדו ביחד על הים הגדול ויעשו ויעלו את הפגרים אשר נפלו בידי אויביהם ויעל גלי הים וישליכם אל נחל הסוטר כי יהיה משפט לרשעים ושמחה לצדיקים ובחדש השני הנזכר תעלה עדת קרח אשר פצתה האדמה ובלעה אותם ובדבר זה נענה והיה מפתח שמות כתורגמן אחד ואחד בשמו שם כתר שם And Menahem son of Amiel went out, whose Gematria is Armilus, and he and Nehemiah son of Hushiel and Elijah the Prophet son of Eleazar son of Aaron the Priest went, and they stood together on the Great Sea. And they made and brought up the corpses that had fallen into the hands of their enemies. And the waves of the sea rose and cast them into the Sut'ar stream, for there will be judgment for the wicked and joy for the righteous. And in the second month mentioned, the congregation of Korah, which the earth opened its mouth and swallowed, will ascend. And in this matter, he was answered, and it was a key of names like a translator, each one by his name, a name of a crown, a name of a seal.

אמר ר' ישמעאל כך אמר ר' עקיבא משום ר' אליעזר הגדול המזקק עצמו בסוד תורה יכבס בגדיו ושמלותיו ויעלה טבילה חמורה מספק חוצץ קרי וישב שנים עשר יום בחדר או בעליה אל יצא ואל יבא ואל

Rabbi Ishmael said, thus said Rabbi Akiva in the name of Rabbi Eliezer the Great: He who purifies himself for the secret of the Torah shall wash his clothes and garments and immerse himself in a strict ritual bath due to the possibility of an intervening substance [or] a seminal emission. And he shall sit for twelve days in a room or an attic; he shall not go out and not come in, and he shall not eat and he shall not drink except from evening to evening, when he shall eat his bread, clean bread, and drink water, and he shall not taste any kind of vegetable.

ויקבע שר תורה זה בתפלה שלש פעמים בכל יום ויום ולאחר תפלה שיתפלל אותו מראשו ועד סופו ואחר כך ישב וישנה אותן שלשה ימים ימי תעניתו מבקר עד ערב ולא ידום וכל שעה שמסיימו יעמוד על רגליו וישביע במלאכים ומלכם ויקרא שתים עשרה פעמים בכל שר ואחר כך ישביענו בחותם של כל אחד מהם ואלה שמותם שקדהוזיא"י ה' השר נהברדיאל"ו ה' השר אבירגהורדיא"י ה' השר יש אומרים גהודידיה"ו ה' השר פליטרי"ה ה' השר הרמון והובדי"א ה' השר אזבוהדא"י ה' השר טוטרוסא"י ה' השר אשוויליא"י ה' השר זבודיא"ל ה' השר מרגזיא"ל ה' השר רהדביוכ"ן ה' השר ואדיריר"ן ה' השר וישבע אותם שתים עשרה פעמים בשם יופיא"ל הדר במרום מלכו ובשם סרביא"ל שהוא משרי המרכבה ובשם שהדריא"ל הנקרא לגבורה שש שעות ביום שהוא שר אהוב ובשם חסדיא"ל שר אהוב ויחזור וישביע אותן ארבע שרים האחרונים בחותם גדול וכתר נורא בשם אזבוג"ה שהוא חותם גדול ובשם צורט"ק שהוא כתר נורא ושם קדוש יצא לכל מדת תורה שהוא מבקש למקרא ולמשנה ולצפיית המרכבה ממנה טהרה יצאו מצער ומסגוף גדול כי תלמוד הוא בידנו ומסורת עתיקים שמסרו והניחו לדורות להשתמש בו צנועים ומי שראוי נענה מהם אמר ר' ישמעאל דבר זה נעשה על ידי ר' אליעזר ונענה ולא האמינו ונעשה על ידי ר' עקיבא ולא האמינו וחזר ונעשה על ידי ולא האמנתי עד שהבאתי כס אל אחד והושוה כמוני והורידו ר' עקיבא לחוצה לארץ מרשות בית דין ונתעכב עד שנעשה על ידי רבים שלא קרו ולא שנו והושוו אחריהם ונעשו תלמידי חכמים בו לקיים עדותן ובית דינו של נשיא לומר אף דבר זה ר' אליעזר וחכמים שמא דורות ארץ ישראל מפסיקין על ידינו ולא האמינו עד שהורידו ר' עקיבא לבבל אמר ר' ישמעאל שאלה אחת שאלתי את ר' נחוניא בן הקנה על חותם כך למדתי אותה משום ר' נחוניא בן הקנה רבי צורת"ק דכ"ע גינ"ת ער"ך נזי"ר שורטי"ן זהו חותם גדול שבו נחתמו שמים וארץ אזבוג"ה אבגדה"ו זחוזי"ה זוהלי"ה זהו כתר נורא And this Prince of Torah shall establish it in prayer three times every single day. And after he prays it from beginning to end, he shall then sit and repeat it for those three days, the days of his fast, from morning until evening, and he shall not be silent. And every time he finishes it, he shall stand on his feet and adjure the angels and their king. And he shall call twelve times upon each prince, and afterward, he shall make him swear by the seal of each one of them. And these are their names: Shohedhoziya'y the Prince, Nehavardiyo'el"u the Prince, Abirgehoridiya'y the Prince (some say Gehudidiya"hu) the Prince, Palit'ri'h the Prince, Harmon and Hovdi"a the Prince, Azbohoda'y the Prince, Tutrusia'y the Prince, Ashruilia'y the Prince, Zevodi'el the Prince, Margazi'el the Prince, Rahdviochon the Prince, and Adiriron the Prince. And he shall adjure them twelve times in the name of Yofi'el who dwells in the height of his kingdom, and in the name of Sarbi'el who is one of the princes of the Chariot, and in the name of Shahadri'el who is called to might six hours a day, who is a beloved prince, and in the name of Hasdi'el, a beloved prince. And he shall again adjure those last four princes with a great seal and a fearsome crown, in the name of Azbuga"n which is a great seal, and in the name of Tzurtak which is a fearsome crown. And a holy name shall go forth for every measure of Torah that he requests, for Scripture, for Mishnah, and for the vision of the Chariot. From it, purity shall emerge from pain and great affliction, for it is a teaching in our hand and an ancient tradition that they transmitted and left for generations, for the modest to use. And whoever is worthy is



answered by them. Rabbi Ishmael said: This thing was done by Rabbi Eliezer and he was answered, but they did not believe. And it was done by Rabbi Akiva, and they did not believe. And it was done again by me, and I did not believe until I brought a throne for one and he was made equal to me. And Rabbi Akiva brought him down to outside the Land of Israel by the authority of the court, and he was delayed until it was done by many who had neither read nor studied, and they were made equal after them and became Torah scholars through it to confirm their testimony. And the court of the Nasi said, "Even this thing, Rabbi Eliezer and the sages, perhaps the generations of the Land of Israel are being cut off by our hands." But they did not believe until they brought Rabbi Akiva down to Babylon. Rabbi Ishmael said: I asked one question of Rabbi Nehunia ben HaKanah about a seal. Thus I learned it from Rabbi Nehunia ben HaKanah, my teacher: Tzurtaq D'K"A G"inat A"rakh N"ezir Sh"ortin. This is the great seal whereby heaven and earth were sealed. Azbuga'h Avgad"hu Z'huzi"ah Z'hali"ah. This is the fearsome crown by which all the princes of wisdom are conjured.

ובכלותו שנים עשר יום יצא לכל מדות תורה שביקש למקרא או למשנה או לצפיית המרכבה כי במדה טהרה הוא יוצא ומצער ומסגוף גדול כי תלמוד הוא בידנו ותקנת הראשונים ומסורת עתיקים שכתבו והניחו הדורות להשתמש בו צנועים ומי שראוי נענה בהם אמר ר' ישמעאל מה יפתח אדם קודם שיתפלל שר של תורה זה כיון שעומד יאמר תתהדר תתרום תתנשא וכו' כדכתיב בפרק ראשון וישביע ויאמר מי לא ירומם אותך מלך נורא ומבוהל על כל משרתיך ברתת ובזיע משרתים אותך בבהלה וברעדה מתבהלים בגזירה בפה אחד ששמך נורא מוציאין מפני אימה ויראה שעומדין מלפניך אין מוקדם ואין מאוחר וכל המעכב את חכם בשמך בשיעור כמה של שער נדחף ומשלהבה מדחפת אותן שנאמר קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' צבאות וגו' וזאת הקבלה ישביע השרים האחרונים יופיא"ל סרכיא"ל שהדריא"ל חסדיא"ל בחותם גדול וכתר נורא אך לא יוציא בפה אלא שיכתוב בלשון שבועה וזהו חותם צורט"ק דר"ע גינ"ת ער"ך נזי"ר שורטי"ן ידודי"ה וזהו כתר נורא אזבוג"ה אבזדה"ו זו"ה זו"ה צי"ה וקודם שיכתוב חותם גדול תפלל תפלתו אל אמת תתקדש לנצח נצחים בראת בתבונה ארץ יסדה:

Resources

About this Text

Table of Contents

Search in this Text

Translations(1)

Resources

Topics(1)

Tools

TextsExploreCommunityDonate

Log inSign up

Site Language

עבריתEnglish

×

Sefer HaBahir

Source

Translation

Source with Translation

Layout

Font Size

Sefer HaBahir

אמר ר' נחוניא בן הקנה: כתוב אחד אומר (איוב ל"ז) "ואתה לא ראו אור בהיר הוא בשחקים, וכתוב אחד אומר (תהלים י"ח) "ב' (ישת חושך סתרו ואומר) תהלים צ"ב (ענן וערפל סביבו קשיא, בא הכתוב Rabbi Nehuniah ben HaKana said: One verse (Job 37:21) states, "And now they do not see light, it is brilliant in the skies..." Another verse, however, (Psalm 18:12), states, "He made darkness His hiding place." It is also written (Psalm 97:2), "Cloud and gloom surround Him." This is an apparent contradiction. A third verse comes and reconciles the two. It is written (Psalm 139:12), "Even darkness is not dark to You. Night shines like day — light and darkness are the same."

אמר ר' ברכיה מאי דכתיב (בראשית א' ב') (והארץ היתה תהו ובהו מאי משמע היתה, שכבר היתה תהו, ומאי תהו דבר המתהא בני אדם, ומאי בהו, אלא תהו היתה וחזרה לבהו, ומאי בהו דבר שיש בו ממש וברכה) Rabbi Berachiah said: It is written (Genesis 1:2), "The earth was Chaos and Desolation." What is the meaning of the word "was" in this verse? This indicates that the Chaos existed previously. What is "Chaos" (tohu)? Something that confounds (taha) people. What is "Desolation" (bohu)? It is something that has substance. This is the reason that it is called bohu, that is, "bo hu" — "it is in it."

ומפני מה התחיל התורה בבי"ת כמה דאתחיל ברכה ומנלן דהתורה נקראת ברכה, שנאמר (דברים ל"ג) "כ"ג (ומלא ברכת ה' ים ודרום ירשה, ואין ים אלא תורה שנאמר) איוב י"א ט (ורחבה מני ים, מאי ומלא ברכת ה' אלא כל מקום שנאמר בי"ת הוא לשון ברכה כדאמרין בראשית, ואין ראשית אלא חכמה שנאמר) תהלים קי"א (ראשית חכמה יראת ה', ואין חכמה אלא ברכה שנאמר ויברך אלהים את שלמה וכתיב) מלכים א' ח' (וה' נתן חכמה לשלמה, משל למלך שהשיא את בתו לבנו ונתנה לו בחתונה ואמר) Why does the Torah begin with the letter ב? In order that it begin with a blessing (בְּרָכָה). How do we know that the Torah is called a blessing? Because it is written (Deuteronomy 33:23), "The filling is God's blessing possessing the Sea and the South." The Sea is nothing other than the Torah, as it is written (Job 11:9), "It is wider than the sea." What is the meaning of the verse, "The filling is God's blessing"? This means that wherever we find the letter ב it indicates a blessing. It is thus written (Genesis 1:1), "In the beginning..." The word "beginning" is nothing other than Wisdom. It is thus written (Psalm 111:10), "The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God." Wisdom is a blessing. It is thus written, "And God blessed Solomon." It is furthermore written (I Kings 5:26), "And God gave Wisdom to Solomon." This resembles a king who marries his daughter to his son. He gives her to him at the wedding and says to him, "Do with her as you desire."

ומאי דהוא ברכה לישנא דברוך הוא דילמא לישנא דברך הוא דכתיב (ישעי' מ"ה כג) (כי לי תכרע כל

ברך, מקום שכל ברך כורע, משל למה הדבר דומה למבקשים לראות את פני המלך ואינם יודעים אנה ביתו, שואלים אנה בית המלך תחלה ואח"כ שואלים אנה המלך, לפיכך כי לי תכרע כל ברך ואפילו ברכה (blessing) comes from the word בָּרַךְ (blessed)? Perhaps it comes from the word בָּרַךְ (knee). It is written (Isaiah 44:23), "For to Me shall every knee bend." The Place to which every knee bends. What example does this resemble? People want to see the king, but do not know where to find his house. First they ask "Where is the king's house?" Only then can they ask "Where is the king?" It is thus written, "For to Me shall every knee bend" — even the highest — "every tongue shall swear."

ישב ר' רחומאי ודרש מאי דכתיב (דברים ל"ג כג) (ומלא ברכת ה' ודרשה ירשה, אלא בכל מקום ב"ת מבורך הוא, כי הוא המלא שנאמר ומלא ברכת ה' ומשם משקה הצריכים, ומן המלא נטלה עצה תחלה, משל למה"ד למלך שרצה לבנות פלטרין שלו בסלעים חזקים קצץ צורים וחצב סלעים ויצא לו מעין מים גדול מים חיים, אמר המלך הואיל ויש לי מים נובעים אטע גן ואשתעשע בו אני וכל העולם, הה"ד) (משלי ח' ל' (ואהיה אצלו אמון ואהיה שעשועים יום יום משחקת לפניו בכל עת, אמרה תורה אלפים שנה הייתי בחיקו של הקב"ה שעשועים שנאמר יום יום, ויומו של הקב"ה אלף שנה שנאמר) (תהלים צ' ד' (כי אלף שנים בעיניך כיום אתמול כי יעבור, מכאן ואילך לעתים שנאמר בכל עת, והשאר לעולם שנאמר) (ישעי' מ"ח ט) (ותהלתי אחטם לך, מאי ותהלתי דכתיב) (תהלים קמ"א א) (תהלה לדוד ארוממך, מאי תהלה, Rabbi Rahumai sat and expounded: What is the meaning of the verse (Deuteronomy 33:23), "The filling is God's blessing, possessing the Sea and the South"? This means that wherever we find the letter ב it is blessed. This is the Filling referred to in the verse, "The filling is God's blessing." From there it nourishes those who need it. It was from this Filling that God sought advice. What example does this resemble? A king wanted to build his palace among great cliffs. He mined into the bedrock and uncovered a great spring of living water. The king then said, "Since I have flowing water, I will plant a garden. Then I will delight in it, and so will all the world." It is therefore written (Proverbs 8:30), "I was with Him as a craftsman, I was His delight for a day, a day, frolicking before him at every time." The Torah is saying, "For two thousand years I was in the bosom of the Blessed Holy One as His delight." The verse therefore says, "a day, a day." Each day of the Blessed Holy One is a thousand years, as it is written (Psalm 90:4), "A thousand years in Your eyes is as but yesterday when it is passed." From then on, it is at times, as the verse states, "...at every time." The rest is for the world. It is thus written (Isaiah 48:9), "I will breathe out My praise through My nose for you." What is the meaning of "My praise"? As it is written (Psalm 145:2), "A praise of David, I will raise You high..." Why is this a praise? Because I will "raise You high." And what is this elevation? Because "I will bless Your name for the world and forever."

ומאי ברכה, אלא משל למה"ד למלך שנטע אילנות בגנו, ואע"פ שירדו גשמים ושואב תמיד וגם הקרקע לח ושואב תמיד צריך הוא להשקותן מן המעיין שנאמר) (תהלים קי"א י' (ראשית חכמה יראת ה' שכל טוב What is a blessing? לכל עושיהם, ואז תאמר שהיא חסרה כלום הרי אומר) (שם) (תהלתו עומדת לעד It can be explained with an example. A king planted trees in his garden. It may rain and water them, and the ground may be wet and provide them with moisture, but still, he must water them from the spring. It is thus written (Psalm 111:10), "The beginning is Wisdom, the fear of God, good intelligence to all who do them..." You may think that it lacks something. It is therefore written, "His praise endures forever."

ישב רבי אמוראי ודרש מאי דכתיב (דברים ל"ג כג) (ומלא ברכת ה' ודרום ירשה, כך אמר משה אם תלך בחוקותיו תירש העולם הזה והעולם הבא, העולם הבא שהוא נמשל לים שנאמר) (איוב י"א ט)

ורחבה מני ים, והעוה"ז נמשל לדרום שנאמר (יהושע ט"ו יט) כי ארץ הנגב נתתני ומתרגמין ארי ארעא ורחבה מני ים, והעוה"ז נמשל לדרום שנאמר (יהושע ט"ו יט) כי ארץ הנגב נתתני ומתרגמין ארי ארעא דרומא: Rabbi Amorai sat and expounded: What is the meaning of the verse (Deuteronomy 33:23), "The filling is God's blessing, possessing the Sea and the South"? Moses was saying, "If you follow my decrees, you will inherit both this world and the next." The World to Come is likened to the sea, as it is written (Job 11:9), "It is wider than the sea." The present world is referred to as the South. It is thus written (Joshua 15:19), "...for you have set me in the land of the south..." The Targum translates this, "behold the earth is the south."

ועוד למה הוסיף הקב"ה ה"א באברהם יותר משאר אותיות אלא כדי שיזכו כל אבריו של אדם לחיי עולם הבא שהוא נמשל ליום, כביכול בו נשלם הבנין דכתיב (בראשית ט' ו') כי בצלם אלהים עשה את האדם, ואברהם בגמטריא רמ"ח כמנין אבריו של אדם: Why did God add the letter ה to Abraham's name, rather than any other letter? This was so that all parts of man's body should be worthy of life in the World to Come, which is likened to the sea. To the extent that we can express it, the Structure was completed in Abraham. It is written (Genesis 9:6), "For in the form of God, He made the man." The gematria of Abraham is 248, the number of parts in man's body.

מאי דכתיב (דברים ל"ג כג) ירשה רש היה לו לומר, אלא אפי' הקב"ה בכלל, והיינו רש יה, למה"ד למלך שהי' לו ב' אוצרות והקצה אחד מהם, לסוף ימים אמר לבנו טול מה שיש בשני אוצרות הללו, אמר הבן שמא לא יתן לי מה שהקצה, א"ל טול הכל, והיינו דכתיב ים ודרום ירשה, ויה רש וינתן לך הכל ולואי שמה"ד למלך: What is the meaning of (Deuteronomy 33:23), "...he shall inherit it?" It would have been sufficient if the verse said, "inherit" But this comes to teach us that God must also be included. The word יִרְשֶׁה (he shall inherit) thus contains the letters "יִרְשֶׁה" (inherit God). What does this resemble? A king had two treasuries, and he hid one away. After many days he said to his son, "Take what is in these two treasuries." The son replied, "Perhaps you are not giving me all that you have hidden away." The king said, "Take everything." It is thus written, "the Sea and the South, he shall inherit it." Inherit God (יִרְשֶׁה) — everything will be given to you if you only keep My ways.

אמר רבי בון מאי דכתיב (משלי ח' כ"ג) (מעולם נסכתי מראש מקדמי ארץ, מאי מעולם, שצריך להעלימו מכולי עלמא דכתיב) (קהלת ג' י"א) (גם את העולם נתן בלבם, אל תקרא העולם אלא העלם, אמרה תורה אני קדמתי להיות ראש לעולם שנאמר מעולם נסכתי מראש ואם תאמר שמא הארץ קדמה לה תל' מקדמי ארץ כד"א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ. ומאי ברא, ברא כל צרכי הכל ואח"כ Rabbi Bun said: What is the meaning of the verse (Proverbs 8:23), "I was set up from eternity, from a head, before the earth"? What is the meaning of "from eternity" (מעולם)? This means that it must be concealed (העלם) from the world. It is thus written: (Ecclesiastes 3:11), "He has also placed the world in their hearts..." Do not read "the world" (העלם), but "concealment" (העלם). The Torah said, "I was first, so that I might be the head of the world." It is thus written, "I was set up from eternity, from a head." You may think that the earth was before it. It is therefore written, "before the earth." It is thus written (Genesis 1:1), "In the beginning God created heaven and the earth." What is the meaning of "created"? He created everything that was needed for all things. And then God. Only after that is it written "the heaven and the earth."

ומאי גם את זה לעומת זה עשה האלהים (קהלת ז' ד'), (ברא בהו ושם מקומו בשלום וברא תהו ושם מקומו ברע, בהו בשלום שנאמר) (איוב כ"ה ב') (עושה שלום במרומיו מלמד שמיכאל שר הימיני של הקב"ה מים וברד וגבריאל שר שמאלו של הקב"ה אש, ושר שלום ביניהם מכריע והיינו דכתיב עושה שלום במרומיו: What is the meaning of the verse (Ecclesiastes 7:14), "Also one opposite



the other was made by God."? He created Desolation and placed it in Peace, and He created Chaos and placed it in Evil. Desolation is in Peace, as it is written (Job 25:2), "He makes peace in His high places." This teaches us that Michael, the prince to God's right, is water and hail, while Gabriel, the prince to God's left, is fire. The two are reconciled by the Prince of Peace. This is the meaning of the verse, "He makes peace in His high places."

ומנלן דתהו הוא ברע דכתיב (ישעי' מ"ה ז) עושה שלום ובורא רע, הא כיצד רע מתהו ושלום מבהו ברא תהו ושם מקומו ברע שנא 'עושה שלום ובורא רע ברא בהו ושם מקומו בשלום שנאמר עושה שלום ברומיו: How do we know that Chaos is in Evil? It is written (Isaiah 45:7), "He makes peace and creates evil." How does this come out? Evil is from Chaos, while Peace is from Desolation. He thus created Chaos and placed it in Evil, as it is written "He makes peace and creates evil." He created Desolation and placed it in Peace, as it is written, "He makes peace in His high places."

ועוד ישב ר' בון ודרש מאי דכתיב (ישעי' שם) יוצר אור ובורא חושך, אלא אור שיש בו ממש כתיב בו יצירה, חשך שאין בו ממש כתיב ביה בריאה, כמה דאת אמר (עמוס ד, יג) יוצר הרים ובורא רוח. ואי בעית אימא אור שיש בו הויה דכתיב (בראשית א' ג) (ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ואין הויה אלא ע"י עשיה, קרי ביה יצירה, חשך דלא הוה ביה עשיה אלא הבדלה והפרשה בלבד קרי ביה בריאה כמד"א הבריא פלוני: Rabbi Bun sat, and also expounded: What is the meaning of the verse (Isaiah 45:7), "He forms light and creates darkness"? Light has substance. Therefore, the term "formation" is used with regard to it. Darkness has no substance, and therefore, with regard to it, the term "creation" is used. It is similarly written (Amos 4:12), "He forms mountains and creates the wind." Another explanation is this: Light was actually brought into existence, as it is written (Genesis 1:3), "And God said, let there be light." Something cannot be brought into existence unless it is made. The term "formation" is therefore used. In the case of darkness, however, there was no making, only separation and setting aside. It is for this reason that the term "created" is used. It has the same sense as in the expression, "That person became well."

למה ב' סתומה מכל צד ופתוחה מלפניה ללמדך שהוא בית לעולם והיינו דקב"ה מקומו של עולם ואין העולם מקומו, ואל תקרא ב' אלא בית הדא היא דכתיב (משלי כ"ד ג) (בחכמה יבנה בית ובתבונה יתכון: Why is the letter ב' closed on all sides and open in the front? This teaches us that it is the House (בית) of the world. God is the place of the world, and the world is not His place. Do not read ב, but בֵּית (house). It is thus written (Proverbs 24:3), "With wisdom the house is built, with understanding it is established."

ולמה ב' דומה, לאדם שנוצר בחכמה שסתום מכל צד ופתוח מלפניו והאל"ף פתוחה מלאחריו, לומר זה זנב הב' שפתוחה מלאחריו, שאלמלא כן לא יתקיים האדם כך אלמלא בית בזנבה של א' לא יתקיים העולם: What does the ב' resemble? It is like a man, formed by God with wisdom. He is closed on all sides, but open in front. The א, however, is open from behind. This teaches us that the tail of the ב' is open from behind. If not for this, man could not exist. Likewise, if not for the ב' on the tail of the א, the world could not exist.

אמר ר' רחומאי האורה קדמה לעולם שענן וערפל סביביו שנאמר (בראשית א' ג) (ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור, אמרו לו קודם יצירת ישראל בנך תעשה לו עטרה, א"ל הן, משל למה"ד למלך שהתארה לבן ומצא עטרה נאה קלוסה ומשובחת שמח שמחה ואמר זה לבני לראשו כי לו נאה, א"ל ויודע הוא שבנו Rabbi: ראו, אמר שתוקי כך עלה במחשבה ונודע שנאמר (שמואל ב' י"ד יד) (וחשב מחשבות וגו' Rabbi Rahumai said: Illumination preceeded the world, since it is written (Psalm 97:2), "Cloud and gloom surround Him." It is thus written (Genesis 1:3), "And God said, 'let there be light,' and there was light." They said to Him, "Before the creation of Israel your son, will

you then make him a crown?" He replied yes. What does this resemble? A king yearned for a son. One day he found a beautiful, precious crown, and he said, "This is fitting for my son's head." They said to him, "Are you then certain that your son will be worthy of this crown?" He replied, "Be still. This is what arises in thought." It is thus written (2 Samuel 14:14), "He thinks thoughts."

Rabbi Amorai sat and expounded: Why is the letter א at the beginning? Because it was before everything, even the Torah.

ולמה ב"ת קרובה לה, מפני שהיא היתה תחילה, ולמה יש לה זנב, להראות מאיזה מקום היתה, וי"א Why does ב follow it? Because it was first. Why does it have a tail? To point to the place from which it came. Some say, from there the world is sustained. ולמה גימ"ל שלישי, מפני שהיא שלישי, ולהודיע שהיא גומלת חסדים. והלאו ר' עקיבא אמר למה ג שלישי מפני שגומלת ומתגדלת ומתקיימת כמה דאת אמר (בראשית כא ח) (ויגדל הילד ויגמל, א"ל הוא שלישי? Why is ג third? It has three parts, teaching us that it bestows (גומלת) kindness. But did Rabbi Akiva not say that ג has three parts because it bestows, grows, and sustains? It is thus written (Genesis 21:8), "The lad grew and was bestowed." He said: He says the same as I do. He grew and bestowed kindness to his neighbours and to those entrusted to him.

ומפני מה יש לה זנב למטה לגימ"ל, אמר להם ראש יש לו לג' למעלה ודומה לצינור, מה צינור זה שואב And why is there a tail at the bottom of the ג? He said: ג has a head on top, and is like a pipe. Just like a pipe, ג draws from above through its head, and disperses through its tail. This is ג.

אמר ר' יוחנן בשני נבראו המלאכים (דכתיב) (תהלים ק"ד ג) (המקרה במים עליותיו וכתוב) (שם ד) (עושה מלאכיו רוחות משרתיו) אש לוהט ואמר ר' לויטס בן טברוס הכל מודים ומודה ר' יוחנן דהמים כבר היו, אבל בשני המקרה במים עלי ותיו, ומי השם עבים רכובו, ומי המהלך על כנפי רוח, אבל שלוחים לא Rabbi Yochanan said: The angels were created on the second day. It is therefore written (Psalm 104:3), "He rafters His upper chambers with water..." It is then written (Psalm 104:4), "He makes the winds His angels, His ministers from flaming fire." Rabbi Levitas ben Tavros said: All, even Rabbi Yochanan, agree that the water already existed. But it was on the second day that "He raftered His upper chambers with water." – the one who "makes the clouds his chariot," and the one who "walks on the wings of the wind." But His messengers were not created until the fifth day.

ומודים הכל שלא נבראו ביום ראשון שלא יאמרו מיכאל היה מותח בדרומו של רקיע וגבריאל בצפון והקב"ה סודר באמצעיתו, אלא אני ה' עושה כל נוטה שמים לבדי רוקע הארץ מאתי (ישעי' מ"ד כד) (מי אתי כתיב אני הוא שנטעתי אילן זה להשתעשע בו כל העולם ורקעתי בו כל וקראתי שמו כל שהכל תלוי בו והכל יוצא ממנו, והכל צריכים לו, ובו צופים ולו מחכין, ומשם פורחים הנשמות בשמחה, לבדי הייתי כשעשיתי אותו, ולא יגדל עליו מלאך לאמר אני קדמתי לך, כי גם בעת שרקעתי ארצי שבה נטעתי: ושרשתי אילן זה ושמחתי ביחד ושמחתי בהם, מי אתי שגליתי לו סודי זה All agree that none were created on the first day. It should therefore not be said that Michael drew out the heaven at the south, and Gabriel drew it out at the north, while God arranged things in the middle. It is thus written (Isaiah 44:24), "I am God, I make all, I stretch out the heavens alone, the earth is spread out before Me (מי איתי) "Who was with Me?" (מי איתי) I am the One who planted this tree in order that all the world should delight in it. And in it, I spread All. I called it All because all depend upon it, all emanate from it, and all need it. To it they look, for it they wait, and from it, souls fly in joy. Alone was I when I made it. Let no angel rise above it and say, "I was before you." I was also alone when I spread

out My earth, in which I planted and rooted this tree. I made them rejoice together, and I rejoiced in them. "Who was with Me?" To whom have I revealed this mystery?

אמר ר' רחומאי מדברך נלמד שצורך העולם הזה ברא הקב"ה קודם השמים, א"ל הן, משל למה"ד למלך שביקש ליטע אילן בגנו, השגיח בכל הגן לדעת אם יש שם מעיין נובע מים להעמיד אותו, ולא מצא, אמר אחפור מים ואוציא מעין כדי שיוכל להתקיים האילן, חפר והוציא מעין נובע מים חיים ואח"כ נטע האילן Rabbi Rahumai said: From your words we could conclude that the needs of this world were created before the heavens. He answered yes. What does this resemble? A king wanted to plant a tree in his garden. He searched the entire garden to find a spring flowing with water that would nourish the tree, but could not find any. He then said, "I will dig for water, and will bring forth a spring to nourish the tree." He dug and opened a well, flowing with living water. He then planted the tree, and it stood, giving forth fruit. It was successfully rooted, since it was always watered from the well.

אמר ר' ינאי הארץ נבראה קודם לשמים שנאמר (בראשית ב' ד') (ארץ ושמים, אמרו לו והכתיב) בראשית א' א' (את השמים ואת הארץ, אמר להם למה"ד למלך שקנה חפץ נאה ולא היה שלם ולא קרא עליו שם, אמר אשלימנו ואתקן כנו וחבורו, ואז אקרא לו שם הה"ד) (תהלים ק"ב כו) (לפנים הארץ יסדת ואח"כ ומעשה ידיך שמים, ואומר) שם ק"ד ב' (עטה אור כשלמה נוטה שמים כיריעה המקרה במים עליותיו וגו', ואומר) שם ד' (עושה מלאכיו רוחות משרתיו אש לוהט, ואח"כ) שם ה' (יסד ארץ על מכוניה בל תמוט עולם ועד, כשתיקן לה מכון אז האמיץ בה שנאמר בל תמוט, ומה שמה ועד שמה ומכונה עולם והיינו עולם ועד Rabbi Yanai said: The earth was created first, as it is written (Genesis 2:4), "...earth and heaven." They said to him: Is it not written (Genesis 1:1), "...the heaven and the earth"? He replied: What is this like? A king bought a beautiful object, but since it was not complete, he did not give it a name. He said, "I will complete it, I will prepare its pedestal and attachment, and then I will give it a name." It is thus written (Psalm 102:26), "From eternity You founded the earth" — and then, "the heavens are the work of Your hands." It is furthermore written (Psalm 104:2), "He covered Himself with light like a garment. He spread out the heaven like a curtain, He rafters His upper chambers with water." It is then written (Psalm 104:4), "He makes the winds His angels, His ministers of flaming fire." Finally, it is written (Psalm 104:5), "He founded the earth on its pedestals, that it not be removed for the world and forever." When He made its pedestal, He strengthened it. It is therefore written, "that it not be moved." What is its name? 'And Forever' is its name, and its pedestal is 'World'. It is therefore written, "for the World And Forever."

אמר ר' ברכיה מאי דכתיב (בראשית א' ג') (ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור, ולא והיה אור, משל למלך שהיה לו חפץ נאה והקצהו עד שזימן לו מקום ושמהו שם הה"ד יהי אור ויהי אור שכבר היה Rabbi Berachiah said: What is the meaning of the verse (Genesis 1:3), "And God said, 'Let there be light,' and there was light"? Why does the verse not say, "And it was so"? What is this like? A king had a beautiful object. He puts it away until he had a place for it, and then he put it there. It is therefore written, "Let there be light, and there was light." This indicates that it already existed.

אמר ר' אמוראי מאי דכתיב (שמות ט"ו ג') (ה' איש מלחמה, אמר ליה מר רחומאי ברבי לא תבעי לך מילתא דפשיטא, שמע לי ואמליכין, א"ל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו דירות נאות ושם שם לכל אחד ואחד מהם וכולן זו טובה מזו, אמר אתן לבני דירה זו ששמה אל"ף, גם זו טובה ששמה יו"ד גם זו טובה ששמה שי"ן, מה עשה אספן כל השלשה ועשה מהם שם אחד ועשה מהם בית אחד, א"ל עד מתי תסתום דבריך, א"ל בני אל"ף ראש, יו"ד שני לה, שי"ן כולל כל העולם, ולמה שי"ן כולל כל העולם מפני שכתוב Rabbi Amorai said: What is the meaning of the verse (Exodus 15:3), "God is





head and the cloak from his shoulders.

שאלו לו מפני מה ח"ת צורת פתח ונקודה בפתח קטן, א"ל מפני שכל הרוחות סתומות חוץ מפאת צפון שהוא פתוחה לטוב ולרע, א"ל לטובה והכתיב (יחזקאל א' ד') (והנה רוח סערה באה מן הצפון ענן גדול אשר מתלקח, ואין 'אש אלא חרון אף דכתיב) ויקרא י' ב' (ותצא אש מלפני ה' ותאכל אותם וימותו, א"ל לא קשיא כאן בזמן שישראל עושין רצונו של מקום כאן כשאין ישראל עושין רצונו, בזמן שאין ישראל עושין רצונו אש קרובה, ובזמן שעושין רצונו מדת הרחמים מתגלגלת וסובבת הה"ד) מיכה ז' יח' (נושא עון רצונו אש קרובה, They asked him: Why is the letter n open? And why is its vowel point a small patach? He said: Because all directions (רוחות) are closed, except for the North, which is opened for good and for evil. They said: How can you say that it is for good? It is not written (Ezekiel 1:4), "And behold, a stormy wind coming from the north, a great cloud and burning fire." Fire is nothing other than fierce anger, as it is written (Leviticus 10:2), "And fire went out from before God, and it consumed them and killed them." He said: There is no difficulty. One case is speaking of when Israel does the will of God, while the other is speaking of when they do not do His will. When Israel does not do His will, then the fire comes close. But when they do God's will, then the Attribute of Mercy encompasses and surrounds it, as it is written (Micah 7:18), "He lifts up sin and passes over rebellion."

משל למה"ד למלך שרצה לרדות את עבדיו וליסרם, עמד הגמון אחד ושאל על מה, אמר לו על כן, א"ל לא עשו עבדיך דבר זה מעולם ואני ערב לך בהם ואתה תבדוק אחריהם, בין כך ובין כך שככה חמת המלך: What is this like? A king wanted to punish and whip his slaves. One of his governors stood up and asked the reason for this punishment. When the king described the offence, the governor said, "Your slaves never did such a thing. I will be their bondsman until you investigate it more thoroughly." In the meantime, the king's anger was calmed.

שאלו תלמידיו ואמרו מפני מה דלי"ת עבה מן הצד, אמר להם מפני הסגול"ל שהוא בפתח וקטן שנאמר (His students asked: Why is the letter ד thick on the side? He replied: Because of the segol which is in the small patach. It is thus written (Psalm 24:7), "The openings (פְּתָחַי) of the World." There He placed a patach above and a segol below. It is for this reason that it is thick.

מאי פתח, פתח, ומאי פתח, הוא רוח צפונית שהוא פתח לכל העולם, מן השער שיצא הרע יוצא הטוב, ומה טוב, לגלג עליהם הלא אמרתי לכם פתח קטן, אמרו לו שכחנו שנה לנו, שנה אמר להם למה"ד למלך שהיה לו כסא לפעמים לוקח אותו בזרועו ולפעמים על ראשו, א"ל למה, לפי שהוא נאה וחס לישב עליו, א"ל ואנא שמו על ראשו, אמר להם במ"ם פתוחה שנאמר (תהלים פ"ה יב) (אמת מארץ תצמח וצדק משמים נשקף:

ישב ר' אמוראי ודרש מאי דכתיב) תהלים פ"ז ב' (אוהב ה' שיערי ציון מכל משכנות יעקב, שיערי ציון הם פתחי עולם, ואין שער אלא פתח כמד"א פתח לנו שיערי רחמים, כך אמר הקב"ה אוהב אני שיערי ציון כשהן פתוחין, למה, שהן מצד הרעה, וכשישראל טובים לפני המקום וראוים להפתח לטוב הקב"ה אוהבם מכל משכנות יעקב שהם כולם שלום שנאמר) בראשית כה כז (ועקב איש תם ישב אהלים

משל לשני בני אדם אחד מזומן לעשות רעה ועשה טובה, ואחד מזומן לעשות טובה ועשה טובה, למי משבחין יותר למי שרגיל לעשות רע ועשה טוב, אולי יעשה פעם שניה הה"ד) תהלים פ"ז ב' (אוהב ה' שיערי ציון מכל משכנות יעקב שהן כולם שלום שנאמר) בראשית כה כז (ועקב איש תם ישב אהלים שאלו תלמידיו מהו חולם, א"ל נשמה חולם שאם תשמע תחלים גופך לעתיד לבוניו ואם תמרוד בה ישובו חלאיך בראשך וחלים בראשה

ועוד אמרו שכל חלום הוא בחולם, וכל מרגלית לבנה הוא בחלם כדכתיב) שמות כ"ח יט (ואחלמה אמר להם עולו ושמעו דקדוקי נקודה דאורייתא דמשה. ישב ודרש להם חיריק שונא את הרעים ומייסרם, ובצדו הקנאה והשנאה והתחרות דכתיב) תהלים ל"ז יב (וחרק עליו שניו אל תקרי חרק אלא רחק, רחק

אלה המדות ממך ויתרחק ממך הרע, וכל שכן דהטוב ידבק בך:

חרק אל תקרי חרק אלא קרח, אלא כל מקום שדבק חרק נשאר קרח שנאמר (שמות ל"ד ז) ונקח ומאי משמע דהאי חרק לשון שורף משום דהיא אש שורפת כל האשות דכתיב (מ"א י"ח לח) (ותפול אש זה) ותאכל את העולה ואת העצים ואת האבנים ואת העפר, ואת המים אשר בתעלה לחכה אמר מר מאי דכתיב (שמות כ"ט ו) (וכל העם רואים את הקולות ואת הלפידים, וכי נראים קולות, אלא וכל העם רואים את הקולות אותן קולות שאמר דוד) תהלים כ"ט ג (קול ה' על המים אל הכבוד הרעים ה' גו' קול ה' בכח ואומר) ישעיה י' יג (בכח ידי עשיתי, ואומר) שם מ"ח יג (אף ידי יסדה ארץ, קול ה' בהדר ואמר קרא) תהלים קי"א ג (הוד והדר פעלו וצדקתו עומדת לעד, קול ה' שובר ארזים) שם כ"ט ה (זה קשת שמשברת עצי ברושים ועצי ארזים, קול ה' חוצב להבות אש) שם ז (זה שעושה שלום בין המים ובין האש, שחוצב כח האש ומונע אותו מללחוך המים וגם מונען מלכבותו, קול ה' יחיל מדבר) שם ח (שנאמר) שם י"ח נ"א (ועושה חסד למשיחו לדוד ולזרעו עד עולם, יותר מן המדבר, קול ה' יחולל אילות ויחשוף יערות ובהיכלו כולו אומר כבוד) שם כ"ט ט, (וכתיב) שה"ש ב' ז' (השבעתי אתכם בנות ירושלים בצבאות או באילות השדה, הא למדת שבשבע קולות ניתנה תורה, ובכלם נגלה אדון העולם עליהם וראוהו והיינו דכתיב וכל העם רואים את הקולות

כתוב אחד אומר) שמואל ב' כ"ב י (ויט שמים וירד וערפל תחת רגליו, וכתוב אחד אומר) שמות י"ט כ (וירד ה' על הר סיני אל ראש ההר, וכתוב אחד אומר) שם כ"ט (כי מן השמים דברתי עמכם, הא כיצד. אשו הגדולה היתה בארץ שהוא קול אחד ושאר הקולות היו בשמים דכתיב) דברים ד' לו (מן השמים השמיעך את קולו ליסרך ועל הארץ הראך את אשו הגדולה ודבריו שמעת מתוך האש, ומאי היא הגדולה, ומאין היה יוצא הדיבור מתוך האש שנאמר) שם (ודבריו שמעת מתוך האש

ומאי ותמונה אינכם רואים זולתי קול) דברים ד' יב (ההוא כדאמר להם משה לישראל) שם ט"ו (כי לא ראיתם כל תמונה, תמונה ולא כל תמונה. משל למה"ד למלך שעומד על עבדיו מעוטף כסות לבנה לא די לאימת מלכות שיסתכלו במלבושיו, ועוד רחוק היה המלך ושמעו את קולו, יכולים לראות גרונו, אמרת לא, הא למדת שראו תמונה ולא כל תמונה. והיינו דכתיב) שם (ותמונה אינכם רואים זולתי קול, וכתיב) שם (קול דברים אתם שומעים

כתוב אחד אומר) שמות כ' טו (וכל העם רואים את הקולות, וכתוב אחד אומר) דברים ד' יב (קול דברים אתם שומעים, הא כיצד, בתחילה רואים את הקולות. ומה ראו שבע קולות שאמר דוד. ולבסוף שמעו הדיבור היוצא מבין כולם. והא אנו עשרה תנן, דרבנן אמרו כולהו אמירן בחדא מילתא, כן כולהו אמירן בחדא מילתא, והוי שבע אמירן דשבעה קולות, ועל תלתא מנייהו נאמר קול דברים אתם שומעים ותמונה אינכם רואים זולתי קול, הא למדת דכולהו בחדא מילתא אמירן, ובעבור שלא יטעו ישראל לומר אחרים עזרוהו או אחד מן המלאכים אך קולו לבד לא יוכל להיות חזק כל כך, בעבור כן חזר וכללן ד"א שלא יאמרו העולם הואיל והם עשרה מאמרות לעשרה מלכים. שמא לא יוכלו לדבר ע"פ אחד כתב ביה אנכי וכלל כל העשרה, ומאי עשרה מלכים שבע קולות ושלושה אמרים, ומאי אמרים וה' האמירך היום) דברים כ"ו יח, (ומאי נינהו שלושה דכתיב) משלי ד' ז' (ראשית חכמה קנה חכמה ובכל קנין קנה בינה, כד"א) איוב ל"ב ח (ונשמת שדי תבינם, נשמתו של שדי היא תבינם, שלישי מאי היא כדאמר ליה ההוא סבא לההוא ינוקא במופלא ממך אל תדרוש ובמכוסה ממך אל תחקור, במה שהורשת התבונן אין לך עסק בנסתרות

תנא כבוד אלקים הסתר דבר) משלי כ"ה ב, (מאי דבר, כדאמר) תהלים קי"ט קס (ראש דברך אמת, וכבוד מלכים חקור דבר) משלי שם, (מאי דבר, דכתיב) שם כ"ה יא (דבר דבור על אופניו, אל תקרי אופניו אלא אפניו

שאלו תלמידיו את ר' ברכיה נרצה דברינו לפניך, לא נתן להם רשות, פעם אחת נתן להם רשות, והיא דעביד לבדוקן אי אינון השתא כוונן נפשייהו, יום אחד בדק אותם אמר להם השמיעוני חכמתכם, פתחו ואמרו בראשית אחד ורוח מלפני יעטוף ונשמות אני עשיתי) ישעי' נ"ז טז (פלג אלהים מלא מים) תהלים ס"ה י (מאי פלג, כך למדתנו ראינו שנטל מימי בראשית וחלקן ונתן חצים ברקיע וחצים בים אוקינוס הה"ד פלג אלהים מלא מים ועל ידם אדם לומד תורה דאמר ר' חמא בזכות גמילות חסדים אדם לומד תורה דכתיב) ישעי' נ"ה א (הוי כי צמא לכו למים ואשר אין לו כסף לכו שברו ואכלו, לכו אליו ויגמול לכם חסד ושברו ואכלו

ד"א ואשר אין לו כסף לכו אליו כי יש אצלו כסף דכתיב) חגי ב' ח' (לי הכסף ולי הזהב, מאי לי הכסף ולי הזהב, משל למה"ד למלך שיש לו שני אוצרות אחד של כסף ואחד של זהב, שם של כסף בימינו ושל זהב בשמאלו, אמר זה יהיה מזומן וקל להוציאו, ועושה דבריו בנחת והוא יהיה דבוק עם העניים ומנהיגם בנחת הה"ד) שמות ט"ו ו' (ימינך ה' נאדרי בכח, ואם שמח בחלקו טוב, ואם לאו ימינך ה' תרעץ אויב, מאי ימינך ה' תרעץ אויב, א"ל זה הזהב דכתיב לי הכסף ולי הזהב:

ולמה נקרא שמו זהב, שבו כלולות שלש מדות, זכר, והוא זי"ן, הנשמה, והיא הה"א, וחמשה שמות לנשמה רוח חיה יחידה נפש נשמה, מאי עבידתיה בה"א. והוא כסא לזי"ן דכתיב) קהלת ה' ז' (כי גבוה מעל גבוה שומר, ובי"ת היא קיומם כדאמר בראשית ברא:

ומאי עבידתיה הכא, משל למה"ד למלך שהיתה לו בת טובה ונעימה ונאה ושלימה, והשיאה לבן מלך, והלבישה ועטרה וקשטה ונתנה לו בממון רב, אפשר לו למלך לישב חוץ מביתו, אמרת לא, אפשר לו לשבת כל היום תמיד עמה, אמרת לא, הא כיצד, שם חלון בינו לבינה וכל שעה שצריכה הבת לאביה או האב לבתו מתחברים יחד דרך החלון הה"ד) תהלים מ"ה יח (כל כבודה בת מלך פנימה ממשבצות זהב לבושה:

ומה היא בי"ת דכתיב בסופה) משלי כ"ד ג' (בחכמה יבנה בית, נבנה לא נאמר אלא יבנה, עתיד הקב"ה לבנותה ולקשטה אלפים באחד על אשר היתה, כדאמרינן מה הוה דתחילת התורה בבי"ת דכתיב) משלי ח' ל' (ואהיה אצלו אמון ואהיה שעשועים יום יום תרי אלפין שנים, שהיא ראשית, תרי והכתוב אומר שבע דכתיב) ישעי' ל' כו' (והיה אור הלבנה כאור החמה ואור החמה יהיה שבעתים, דאמרינן מה חמה לשבעה אף לבנה לשבעה, אנא אלפים אמרו:

א"ל עד כאן חמשה מכאן ואילך מאי, א"ל אני אפרש תחלה זהב, מאי זהב, מלמד שממנו יוצא הדין, ואם תטה דברך ימין ושמאל נזהר ממך:

מאי דכתיב) ישעי' שם (והיה אור הלבנה כאור החמה ואור החמה יהיה שבעתים כאור שבעת הימים, הימים ימים מיבעי ליה, אלא אותן ימים שכתוב בהן) שמות ל"א יז (כי ששת ימים עשה ה' וגו', אמר לו חברו וכן קבלתי מדכתיב כי ששת ימים עשה ה', כמה דאת אמר ששה כלים נאים עשה הקב"ה, ומאי הם את השמים ואת הארץ, והא ז' הן וכן כתוב) שם (וביום השביעי שבת וינפש, מאי וינפש, מלמד שיום השבת מקיים כל הנפשות שנאמר וינפש:

ד"א מלמד שמשם פורחין הנשמות שנאמר וינפש, עד אלף דור שנאמר). תהלים ק"ה ח' (דבר צוה לאלף דור, וסמך ליה) שם ט' (אשר כרת את אברהם, ומאי אשר כרת, כרת ליה ברית, בין עשר אצבעותיו ידיו ועשר אצבעות רגליו, נתבייש אברהם א"ל הקב"ה אני הנה בריתי אתך ובו תהיה לאב המון גוים:

ומאי שמים, מלמד שגיבל הקב"ה אש ומים וטפחן זה בזה ועשה מהן ראש לדבריו דכתיב) תהלים קי"ט קס (ראש דברך אמת, והיינו דכתיב שמים, שם מים, אש ומים, א"ל עד כאן עושה שלום במרומיו נתן ביניהם שלום ואהבה יתן בינינו שלום ואהבה:

ועוד אמרינן) תהלים קי"ט קמ"ד (שבע ביום הללתיך על משפטי צדקיך, אמרו לו מה הם, אמר להם לא דקדקתם בדברי, צאו ודקדקו בהם ותמצאם:

שאלו אותו מאי צד"י, אמר להם זה נו"ן יו"ד צד"י אף זוגו נו"ן יו"ד הה"ד) משלי י' כה) (וצדיק יסוד עולם שאלו אותו מאי דכתיב) במדבר כ"ג יד (ויקחהו שדה צופים, מאי שדה צופים, דכתיב) שם"ש ז' יב (לכה דודי נצא השדה, מאי השדה, אל תקרי השדה אלא השירה, ומאי השירה, א"ל לבו להקב"ה לכה דודי נצא השדה לטייל ואל אשב תמיד במקום אחד:

ומאי לבו, א"ל א"כ בן זומא מבחוץ ואתה עמו, לב הוא שלשים ושתיים והיו סתומים ובהם נברא העולם, מאי ל"ב, א"ל ל"ב נתיבות, משל למלך שהיה בחדרי חדרים ומנין החדרים ל"ב, ולכל חדר יש לו נתיב, נאה למלך זה להכנס הכל בחדרו על דרך נתיבתיו, אמרת לא, נאה לו לגלות פנינו ומשבצותיו ומצפוניו וגנזיו וחמודותיו, אמרת לא, מה עשה נגע בבת וכלל בה כל הנתיבות ובמלבושה, והרוצה להכנס בפנים יסתכל הנה, ונשאה למלך גם נתנה לו במתנה, לפעמים קורא אותה באהבתו בה אחותי כי ממקום אחד היו, ולפעמים קורא אותה בתו כי בתו היא, ולפעמים קורא אותה אמי:

ועוד כי אין דין אם אין חכמה, שהרי נאמר) מ"א ה' כו' (וה' נתן חכמה לשלמה, ואחרי כך דן את הדין על מתכונתו שנאמר) שם ג' כח (וישמעו כל ישראל את המשפט אשר שפט המלך ויראו מפני המלך כי ראו כי חכמת אלהים בקרבו לעשות משפט. לא:

ומה חכמה נתן הקב"ה לשלמה, שלמה נושא שמו של הקב"ה כדאמרינן כל שלמה האמור בשה"ש קודש לבד מאחד, אמר הקב"ה הואיל ושם כבודי אשיא לך בתי, והא נשואה היא, אימא במתנה נתונה לו, (דכתיב) מ"א ה' כו' (וה' נתן חכמה לשלמה, ולא פירש, והיכן פירש, להלן שנאמר) שם ג' כח' (כי ראו חכמת אלהים בקרבו. לעשות משפט, הוי אומר אותה חכמה שנתנה לו אלהים ושהיא עמו בחדרו היא בקרבו לעשות משפט, מאי לעשות משפט, אלא כל זמן שאדם עושה משפט חכמת אלהים בקרבו, זאת עוזרתו ומקרבתו, ואם לאו מרחקתו, ולא עוד אלא מייסרתו (דכתיב) ויקרא כ"ו כח' (ויסרתי אתכם אף אני ואמר ר' רחומאי מאי דכתיב) שם (אף אני, אלא הקב"ה אמר ויסרתי אתכם, וכנסת ישראל אומרת אל תדמו שאני מבקשת רחמים עליכם אלא אף אני איסר אתכם, לא די שאני אדון הדין אלא אף אני איסר אתכם:

מאי שבע על חטאתיכם, אלא אמרה כנסת ישראל ויסרתי אתכם אף אני ואותם שנאמר בהם) תהלים קי"ט קסד (שבע ביום הללתיך, נתלוו אליה וענו ואמרו אף אנו שבע, אע"פ שבנו מי שמתהפך, מי שממונה על הזכות ועל הטובה, אף אנו נתהפך וניסר, למה, מפני חטאתיכם, ואם תשובו אלי ואשובה אליכם (דכתיב) מלאכי ג' ז' (שובו אלי ואשובה אליכם. ואשיב לא נאמר אלא ואשיבה אליכם, עמכם ונבקש כלנו רחמים מן המלך, ומה אומר המלך) ירמי ג' כב' (שובו בנים שובבים ארפא משובותיכם), יחזקאל י"ח ל' (שובו והשיבו, מאי שובו והשיבו, אלא שובו ובקשו לאותן שבע שישובו עמכם הה"ד והשיבו, אותם ששבע על חטאתיכם:

שאלו תלמידיו את ר' רחומאי מאי דכתיב) חבקוק ג, א (תפלה לחבקוק הנביא על שגיונות, תפלה, תהלה מיבעי ליה, אלא כל המפנה לבו מעסקי עולם ומסתכל במעשה מרכבה מקובל לפני הקב"ה כאלו מתפלל כל היום שנאמר תפלה, מאי שגיונות, כדכתיב) משלי ה' יט' (באהבתה תשגה תמיד 'ומאי ניהו. מעשה מרכבה דכתיב) חבקוק ג' ב' (ה' שמעתי שמעך יראתי ד"א מאי דכתיב) שם (ה' שמעתי שמעך יראתי וגו' מ"ט כשאמר שמעך אמר יראתי וכשאמר בקרב שנים לא אמר יראתי אלא משמעך יראתי, ומאי משמעך, מקום ששומעים בו, ומ"ט אמר שמעתי הבנתי מבעי ליה, כד"א) דברים כ"ח מט' (גוי אשר לא תשמע לשונו ומ"ט אמר יראתי, משום דאזן דמות א' ל' ואלף ר א ש ל כ ל האותיות, ולא עוד אלא אל"ף גורמת לכל האותיות קיומם, ואל"ף דמות המוח, מה אל"ף כשאתה זוכרה אתה פותח פיך כך המחשבה כשאתה חושב לאין סוף ותכלית, ומה אל"ף יצאו כל האותיות, הלא תראה שהיא בתחילתן ואומר) מיכה ב' ג' (וה' בראשם, דקיימא לן דכל שם הכתוב ביו"ד ה"א וי"ו ה"א מיוחד הקב"ה ומקודש בקודש, ומאי בקדש, בהיכל הקדש, ואנה היכל הקדש, הוי אומר במחשבה והיינו אל"ף הה"ד) חבקוק שם (ה' שמעתי שמעך יראתי:

וכן אמר חבקוק תפילתי ידעתי שנתקבלה בתענוג, גם אני התענגתי וכשהגעתי למקום פלוני והבנתי שמעך יראתי, על כן) חבקוק שם (הן פעלך בקרב שנים חייהו, ביחודך, משל למה"ד למלך אמון מופלא ומכוסה שנכנס לביתו וצוה בל' יבקשו עליו, על כן המבקש יפחד פן ידע המלך שהוא עובר על מצותו, ולכך אמר יראתי, ה' פעלך בקרב שנים חייהו כך אמר חבקוק הואיל ושם כן ובך שמך פעלך בקרב שנים חייהו, כן יהיה לעד:

ד"א פעלך בקרב שנים חייהו משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו מרגלית טובה והיא חמדת מלכותו ובעת שמחתו מחבקה ומנשקה ושמה על ראשו ואוהב אותה, אמר חבקוק אע"פ שהמלאכים. עמך, אותה המרגלית חמדה היא בעולמך, על כן בקרב שנים חייהו, מאי משמע לישנא דשנים, שנאמר) בראשית א' ג (ויאמר אלהים יהי אור, ואין אור אלא יום דכתיב) שם טו' (את המאור הגדול לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת הלילה, והשנים הם מימים הה"ד) חבקוק שם (בקרב שנים חייהו, בקרב אותה המרגלית המולידה את השנים:

והכתיב) ישעי מ"נ ה' (ממזרח אביא זרעך, והשמש זורחת במזרח, ואמרת שהמרגלית היא יום, אני לא אמרתי אלא) בראשית א' ה' (ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום, הה"ד) שם ב' ד' (ביום עשות ה' אלהים ארץ ושמים והכתיב) תהלים י"ח יב' (ישת חשך סתרו סביבותיו סוכתו חשכת מים עבי שחקים, אל"ל כתיב ביה) ישעי' מ"ה ח' (ושחקים יזלו צדק, וצדק זה מדת הדין של עולם שנאמר) דברים טז' כ' (צדק צדק תרדוף וכתבי בתריה) שם (למען תחיה וירשת את הארץ, אם תדין עצמך תחיה, ואם לאו הוא ידין עליך ותתקיים בעל כרחך:



ומאי צדק צדק) דברים שם (תרי זימני, א"ל דכתיב) תהלים י"ח יג (מנגה נגדו, צדק ראשין צדק ממש והיא שכינה כדכתיב) ישעי' א' כא (צדק ילין בה, ומאי צדק שני, זה צדק שמפחיד את הצדיקים, והאי צדק הוי צדקה או לא, לאו, ומאי טעם, כדכתיב) שם נ"ט יז (וילבש צדקה כשריון, וצדק הוי כובע ישועה בראשו) שם (ואין ראשו אלא אמת שנאמר) תהלים קי"ט קס (ראש דברך אמת, ואין אמת אלא שלום שנאמר) ישעי' ל"ט ח (כי יהיה שלום ואמת בימי, אפשר לאדם לומר כך, אלא כך אמר חזקיה אותה המדה שנתת לדוד אבי הוא חצי ימי, ושלום ואמת חצי ימי, על כן הזכיר ימי והזכיר שלום ואמת ובימי שהכל אחד הדא היא דכתיב שלום), בראשית א' ה' (ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום אחד, מה היום שלום אף הוא בקש שלום שנאמר) מ"ב כ' י"ט (שלום ואמת יהיה בימי, באותה מדה שנתת לדוד אבי דכתיב) תהלים פ"ט לז (וכסאו כשמש נגדו:

ומאי) חבקוק ג' ב' (בקרב שנים תודיע, כך אמר ידעתי שאתה האל הקדוש דכתיב) שמות ט"ו יא (מי כמוכה נאדר בקדש, וקדש בך ואתה בקדש, ואעפ"כ בקרב שנים תודיע, ומאי תודיע, תרחם, כד"א) שם ב' כה (וירא אלהים את בני ישראל וידע אלהים, מאי וידע, משל למה"ד למלך שהיתה לו אשה נאה והעמיד ממנה בנים, וחביבם וגדלם. ויצאו לתרבות רעה שנאם ושנא אמם. חזרה אמם אליהם ואמרה בני למה אתם עושים כך שאביכם שונא אותי ואתכם, עד שנחמו וחזרו לעשות רצון אביהם, ראה אביהם כך, אהבם כבתחילה וזכר אמם הה"ד) שם (וירא אלהים וגו' וידע וגו', וכתב) חבקוק שם (ובקרב שנים תודיע:

ומאי) שם (ברוגז רחם תזכור, אמר בעת שיחטאו לך בני, ותכעוס עליהם, רחם תזכור, ומאי רחם תזכור, אותו שאמר) תהלים י"ח ב' (ארחמך ה' חזקי, ונתת לו המדה הזאת שהיא שכינתו של ישראל, וזכר בנו שירשה ונתת לו דכתיב) מ"א ה' כו' (וה' נתן חכמה לשלמה, וזכור אביהם אברהם, דכתיב) ישעי' מ"א ח, (זרע אברהם אוהבי בקרב שנים תודיע:

מהיכן היתה לאברהם בת, דכתיב) בראשית כ"ד א' (וה' בירך את אברהם בכל וכתב), ישעי' מ"ג ז' (כל הנקרא בשמי ולכבודי בראתיו יצרתיו אף עשיתיו, האי ברכה היתה בתו או לא היתה, הן בתו היתה, משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו עבד תמים ושלם לפניו נסוהו בכמה נסיונות ועמד בכלן, אמר המלך מה אתן לעבד זה או מה אעשה לו, אמר אין לי אלא אצוני לאחי הגדול ליעצו ולשמרו ולכבדו, חזר העבד עם אחיו הגדול ולמד מדותיו אהבו האח מאד וקראו אוהבו דכתיב) שם מ"א ח' (זרע אברהם אוהבי, אמר מה אתן לו או מה אעשה לו הנה כלי נאה עשיתי ובו מרגליות נאות אין כמותם סגולות מלכים אתננה לו ויזכה במקומו הה"ד וה' בירך את אברהם בכל:

ד"א שמעתי שמעך יראתי) חבקוק ג' ב' (הבנתי שמעך יראתי, מה הבין שנתירא, הבין מחשבתו של הקב"ה, מה מחשבה אין לה קץ דהא חשיב אינש ושפיל לסופיה דעלמא אף האזן אין לה קץ ולא תשבע דכתיב) קהלת א' ח' (דלא תמלא און משמוע, ומאי זי"ן באון, מאי טעמא, מפני שהאון דמות אל"ף, ואל"ף עיקריהן דעשרת הדברות הלכך לא תמלא האון משמוע:

ומאי זי"ן דכתיב באון, דהא אמרינן כל מה שהביא הקדוש ברוך הוא בעולמו שם מעניינו דכתיב) בראשית כ' י"ט (וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו, כלומר הוא גופו הוי כך, ומנלן דשמו גופו הוי דכתיב) משלי י' ז' (זכר צדיק לברכה ושם רשעים ירקב, אטו שמו ירקב אלא גופו, הכי נמי גופו כגון מאי, כגון שרש דשי"ן, דומיא דשרש האילן, ושרש כל האילן הוא מעוקם, ושי"ן בתרא מאי עבידתיה, ללמדך שאם תקח ענף ותטעהו ישוב שרש, זי"ן מאי עבידתיה, כמנין ימי השבוע, ללמדך שכל יום יש לו:

ומאי עבידתיה הכא, ללמדך שיש חכמה גדולה באון לאין תכלית כך יש הכח בכל האיברים ומאי איברים שבע שיש באדם, דכתיב) בראשית ט' ו' (כי בצלם אלהים עשה את האדם, וכתב) שם א' כ"ז (בצלם אלהים ברא אותו, בכל איבריו ובכל חלקיו, והא אמרינן ו' למה הוא דומה לעוטה אור כשלמה) תהלים ק"ד ה' (דהא ו' אינו אלא שש קצות, א"ל ברית מילה וזוגו של אדם חשבינן חד ושתי ידין שלשה, ראשו וגופו חמשה שתי שוקיו שבעה, וכנגדן כוחותם בשמים דכתיב) קהלת ז' יד' (גם את זה לעומת זה עשה האלהים, והיינו ימים) שמות ל"א יז' (כי ששת ימים עשה ה' את השמים ואת הארץ, ולא אמר בששת ימים מלמד כי כל יום ויום יש לו כחו:

ומאי נו"ן, ללמדך שהמוח הוא עיקר חוט השדרה, ומשם הוא שואף תמיד, אלמלא חוט השדרה לא יתקיים המוח, ובלי מוח לא יתקיים הגוף, כי כל הגוף הוא לצורך המוח, ואם לא יתקיים כל הגוף לא יתקיים המוח, על כן חוט השדרה מריק לכל הגוף מן המוח, והיא נו"ן כפופה, והא נו"ן זאת ארוכה היא,

נו"ן ארוכה לעולם בהשלמת המלה, ללמדך שנו"ן ארוכה כוללת הכפופה וארוכה, אבל כפופה יסוד , ללמדך שנו"ן ארוכה כלולה מזכר ונקבה:

מ"ם פתוחה, מאי מ"ם פתוחה, כלולה מזכר ונקבה, מ"ם סתומה מאי, עשויה היא כמין בטן מלמעלה , והא אמר רבי רחומאי, הבטן כמין ט, ההוא דאמר כמין ט בפנים, אנא דאמרו כמין ט בחוץ ומאי מ"ם, אל תקרי מ"ם אלא מים מה המים הללו לחים אף הבטן לח לעולם, ולמה מ"ם פחותה כלולה מזכר ונקבה וסתומה זכר, ללמדך שעיקר המ"ם הוא זכר, והוסיפה פתוחה לשם נקבה, ומה הזכר הזה אינו מוליד בפתיחה אף מ"ם סתומה אינה מולדת אלא בפתוחה, ומה הנקבה מולידה בפתוחה אף מ"ם סתומה ופתוחה. לט:

ומה ראית לרבות מ"ם בפתיחה וסתומה, משום דאמרינן אל תקרי מ"ם אלא מים, והאשה קרה על כן צריכה להתחמם בזכר, ומה ראית לרבות נו"ן כפופה וארוכה דכתיב (תהלים ע"ב יז) לפני שמש ינון שמו, משני נוני"ן, נו"ן כפופה וארוכה, וצריך להיות ע"י זכר ונקבה:

כתיב (קהלת א' ח) ולא תמלא אֶזְנוֹ מִשְׁמוֹעַ, וכת"ב (שם) ולא תשבע עין לראות, מלמד ששניהם שואבים מן המחשבה, ומאי מחשבה, מלך שצריכים לו כל מה שנברא העולם בעליונים ובתחתונים:

ומאי הוה הא דאמרינן עלה במחשבה, ולא אמרינן ירד, דהא אמרינן המסתכל בצפיית המרכבה ירד ואח"כ יעלה, התם משום דאמרינן המסתכל בצפיית המרכבה, וצפיית מתרגמין סכותא ואמרינן (ישעי' כ"א ח) ויקרא אריה על מצפה אדני, הכא במחשבה לית ליה צפייה כלל ולית ליה תכלית כלל, וכל דלית ליה תכלית וסוף לית ליה ירידה, כדאמרי אינשי ירד פלוני לסוף דעתו של חברו לא לסוף מחשבתו ישב רבי אמוראי ודרש מאי דכתיב סגול, אלא סגולה שמה כדאיתא לעיל, בתר זרקא, מ"ט זרקא, כשמו:

כן הוא דהוא נזרק כגון דבר הנזרק ובתריה אתיא סגולת מלכים והמדינות ומ"ט זרקא, דכתיב (יחזקאל ג' מב) ברוך כבוד ה' ממקומו, מכלל דליכא ידיע את מקומו, ואמרינן שם אתגא ואתיא לראש קונה, דכתיב (בראשית י"ד יט) קונה שמים וארץ, וכד אזלא הוי כזרקא וסגולה:

אבתריה והוי בראש כל אותיות ומאי טעמא היא בסוף התיבה ואינה בראשה, ללמדך שאותה תגא עולה עד למעלה למעלה, ומאי משמע דהאי תגא אבן יקרה היא מכוללת ומעוטרת דכתיב (תהלים קי"ח כב) אבן מאסו הבונים היתה לראש פנה, ועולה עד המקום אשר נחצבה ממנו דכתיב (בראשית מ"ט כד) משם רועה אבן ישראל. מא:

ועוד אמר מאי טעמא אנו מטילין תכלת בציצית, ומאי טעמא שלשים ושתים, משל למה ה"ד למלך שהיה לו גן נאה ולו ל"ב נתיבות ושם שומר עליהם והודיע לו לבדו אותן הנתיבות, א"ל שומרם ולך בהם בכל יום ובכל זמן שתדרכם שלום לך, ומה עשה אותו השומר, שם שומרים עליהם, אמר אם אני אהיה לבדי באלה הנתיבות אי אפשר לשומר אחד לקיים כל אלה הנתיבות, ועוד כי יאמרו העולם כילי הוא מלך זה:

לכך שם שומר זה שומרים אחרים לכל הנתיבות, אלה הם ל"ב נתיבות ומ"ט דתכלת, אמר השומר שמא יאמרו השומרים האלה הגן שלנו הוא, נתן להם סימן, ואמר להם ראו זה סימן של מלך שהוא שלו הגן הזה ואלה הנתיבות הוא תקנם ואינם שלי, והנה חותמו, משל למה"ד למלך ובתו שהיו להם עבדים ובקשו לילך למרחוק פחדו מאימת המלך נתן להם המלך סימנו, פחדו מן הבת, נתנה להם סימן, אמרו מעתה בשני סמנים אלה (תהלים קכא ז) ה' ישמרך מכל רע ישמור את נפשך. מב:

ישב ר' אמוראי ודרש מאי דכתיב (מ"א ח' כז) הנה השמים ושמי השמים לא יכלכלוך, מלמד שע"ב שמות יש לו להקב"ה וכולם קבעם בשבטים דכתיב (שמות כ"ח י) (ששה משמותם על האבן האחת ואת שמות הששה הנותרים על האבן השנית כתולדותם, וכת"ב) יהושע ד' ט' (ושתים עשרה אבנים הקים וגו', מה אלה אבני זכרון אף אלה אבני זכרון, ושתים עשרה אבנים הם ע"ב כנגד ע"ב שמות של הקב"ה, ומאי טעמא התחיל בשתיים עשרה, ללמדך שי"ב מנהיגים יש לו להקב"ה ובכל אחד ואחד ששה כוחות 'ומאי:

כינהו, ע"ב לשונות ואילן אחד יש לו להקב"ה ובו שנים עשר גבולי אלכסונין גבול מזרחית צפונית, גבול מזרחית דרומית, גבול מזרחית רומית, גבול מזרחית תחתית, גבול מערבית דרומית, גבול מערבית צפונית, גבול מערבית רומית, גבול מערבית תחתית, גבול דרומית רומית, גבול דרומית תחתית, גבול צפונית תחתית ומרחיבין והולכין עד עדי עד, והם זרועות עולם, ובפנים בהם הוא האילן, ובכל אלו האלכסונין יש כנגדם פקידים והם שנים עשר י', וגם בפנים בגלגל י"ב פקידים, אלה שלשים וששה

פקידים עם האלכסונים, ולכל אחד יש אחד כדכתיב) קהלת ה' ז' (כי גבוה מעל גבוה שומר, נמצא לרוח מזרחית תשעה, לרוח מערבית תשעה, לרוח צפונית תשעה, לרוח דרומית תשעה, והיינו י"ב וי"ב וי"ב שהם פקידים בתלי, וגלגל ולב, והם ל"ו, וכלם ל"ו מל"ו שכח האחד בחבירו ואע"פ ששנים עשר בכל אחד ואחד מן השלשה כלם אדוקין זה בזה, וכל השלשים וששה כחות נמצאים בראשון שהוא תלי, אם תדרשם בגלגל תמצאם אותם עצמם, ואם תדרשם בלב תמצא אותם עצמם, הלכך לכל אחד ל"ו וכלם אינם יותר מל"ו צורות, וכלם נשלמו בל"ב מסור לל"ב ונשארו ארבעה והם ס"ד צורות, ומנלן דנמסר ל"ב לל"ב דכתיב) שם (כי גבוה מעל גבוה שומר, א"כ היינו ס"ד, חסר שמונה לע"ב שמותיו של הקב"ה והיינו דכתיב) שם (וגבוהים עליהם, והם ז' ימי השבוע וחסר א' והיינו דכתיב) שם ח (ויתרון ארץ בכל היא מלך, ומאי יתרון, מקום שמשם נחצב הארץ, והוא יתרון ממה שהיה, ומאי ניהו יתרון כל דבר שבעולם The advantage/profit/surplus/yitron of the land/arets over All /bakol is a king" [Ec 5:8] – And what is yitron? A place from which is carved out the earth/arets . . . And what is this "earth"? That from her was carved out the Whole /hakol, and from him (hakol) was carved out heavens, and he is the throne of the Holy One, and he is a precious stone, and he is the sea of wisdom.

ומאי ניהו ארץ שנחצבה ממנו שמים והוא כסאו של הקב"ה, והוא אבן יקרה, והוא ים החכמה וכנגדה תכלת בציצית, דאמר ר' מאיר מה נשתנה תכלת מכל מיני צבעונין מפני שהתכלת דומה לים וים דומה לרקיע ורקיע דומה לכסא הכבוד שנאמר) שמות כ"ד י (ויראו את אלהי ישראל ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת And הספיר וכעצם השמים לטהר, ואומר) יחזקאל א' כו (כמראה אבן הספיר דמות כסא corresponding to her (the earth) is the deep-blue/t'cheilet of the tsitsit (the corner fringes on a prayer shawl). For R' Meir said: How is t'cheilet different from all kinds of colors? Because t'cheilet resembles the sea and the sea resembles the firmament and the firmament resembles the throne of glory, as it is said, "And they saw Israel's God and under His feet [was something] like sapphire brick-work and like the essence of the heavens for purity" [Ex 24:10] and it says, "like the appearance/mar'eh of sapphire stone, a likeness of a throne / d'mut kisei" [Ez 1:26].

ישב ר' ברכיה ודרש מאי דכתיב) שמות כ"ה ב (ויקחו לי תרומה, הרימו אותי בתפלותיכם'ומי, אותו שנדבו לבו להמשך מן העוה"ז, כבדוהו כי בו אני שמח שיודע שמי, וממנו ראוי לקחת את תרומתי שנאמר) שם ב (מאת כל איש אשר ידבנו לבו תקחו את תרומתי, מאותו המתנדב, ואמר ר' רחומאי הצדיקים :והחסידים שבישראל שמרימין אותי על כל העולם בזכותיהן ומהן מתפרנס הלב והלב מפרנסן וכל הצורות הקדושות ממונות על כל האומות וישראל קדושים נטלו גוף האילן ולבו, מה לב שהוא הדר פרי הגוף, אף ישראל נטלו פרי עץ הדר, מה אילן תמר ענפיו סביביו ולולבו באמצע אף ישראל נטלו גוף האילן זה שהוא לב, וכנגד הגוף חוט השדרה באדם שהוא עיקר הגוף, ומה לולב זה כתיב לו לב אף לב מסור לו, ומה לב, זה שלשים ושתיים נתיבות פליאות חכמה בו אף בכל נתיב מהן צורה שומרת דכתיב) (בראשית ג' כד (לשמור את דרך עץ החיים

ומאי ניהו צורות, דכתיב) שם (וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרובים ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמור את דרך עץ החיים, ומאי וישכן מקדם לגן עדן, וישכן באותם הנתיבות שקדמו לאותו מקום הנקרא גן עדן ושקדם לכרובים דכתיב) שם (את הכרובים, ושקדם ללהט דכתיב) שם (ואת להט החרב המתהפכת, שקדם, והכתיב שמים דמים ואש קדמו דכתיב) שם מו (יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין מים למים, וכתיב) שם ח (ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים, ומנלן דשמים הוי אש דכתיב) דברים ד, כד (כי ה' אלהיך אש אכולה הוא אל קנא

ומנלן דשמים הקדוש ברוך הוא, דכתיב) מ"א ה' לב (ואתה תשמע השמים, אטו שלמה התפלל אל השמים שישמעו תפלתם, אלא אותו שנקרא שמו על השמים דכתיב) שם כ"ז (השמים ושמי השמים לא יכלכלוך, הרי שמו של הקב"ה והוי אש ואמרת קדם, אלא אימא כחם קדם של אותם צורות של המקום ההוא ואח"כ הצורות הקדושות ההם, ומאי ניהו כחם, כד"א) ש"א ב' ב (אין קדוש כה' כי אין בלתך ואין צור כאלהינו

ישב ר' ברכיה ודרש מה לולב דאמרינן אלא ל"ו מסור לל"ב, והאיך, א"ל שלשה שרים הם תלי וגלגל ולב,

וכל אחד ואחד י"ב, חזרו בשלשה מנין ל"ו שבהם נתקיים העולם דכתיב (משלי ג' כה) (וצדיק יסוד עולם תנא עמוד אחד מן הארץ לרקיע וצדיק שמו על שם הצדיקים, וכשיש צדיקים בעולם מתגבר ואם לאו מתחלש, והוא סובל כל העולם דכתיב) שם (צדיק יסוד עולם, ואם חלש לא יוכל להתקיים העולם, הלכך אפי' אין בעולם אלא צדיק אחד מעמיד העולם שנאמר וצדיק יסוד עולם לפיכך קחו תרומתי ממנו תחילה ואח"כ וזאת התרומה אשר תקחו מאתם, מאת הנשאר, ומהו, זהב וכסף ונחשת

ד"א ויקחו לי תרומה, ויקחו לקדש תרומה שהיא יו"ד והוא עשירי ומנלן דעשירי קדש דכתיב) ויקרא כ"ז לב (העשירי יהיה קדש לה, ומאי ניהו קדש, דכתיב) (יחזקאל מ"ד ל (וראשית כל בכורי כל וכל תרומת כל 'וגו, 'וכתיב) (תהלים קי"א י (ראשית חכמה יראת ה' אל תקרי יראת ה' אלא ויראת ה'

שאלו תלמידיו את ר' אליעזר רבינו מאי דכתיב) שמות י"ג ב (קדש לי כל בכור, וכי הוי הקב"ה בכור, א"ל אין קדש לי כל בכור אלא שני בקודש, ונקרא על שם ישראל דכתיב) שם ז' כב (בני בכורי ישראל, כביכול עמהם היה בשעת שעבוד, והיינו דכתיב) שמות ד' כז (שלח את בני ויעבדני, ולא בכורי, אמר ר' רחומאי מאי דכתיב) דברים כ"ב ז (שלח תשלח את האם ואת הבנים תקח לך, ולא אמר שלח תשלח את האב, אלא שלח תשלח את האם בכבוד אותה שנקראת אם העולם שנאמר) משלי ב' ג (כי אם לבינה תקרא ומאי ואת הבנים תקח לך) דברים שם, (ר' רחומאי אומר אותם בנים שגדלה, ומאי ניהו שבעת ימי

בראשית ושבעת ימי הסוכות, והיינו שבעת ימי השבוע שהם שבעה, איכא בנייהו שהם יותר קודש דכתיב בהם) ויקרא כ"ג לז (מקראי קודש, והיינו א"כ עצרת דהוא מקרא קודש) שם ל"ו, (א"ל אין, אבל זה אחד וזה שנים דכתיב) שם לה (ביום הראשון מקרא קודש וביום השביעי מקרא קודש, אמר ליה מאי טעמא הוי עצרת אחד, מפני שבו ניתנה תורה לישראל וכשנבראת התורה ראשית היה הקב"ה שליט בעולמו עמה יחידי דכתיב) (תהלים קי"א י (ראשית חכמה יראת ה', אמר הואיל וכן קדושתך תהיה לך לבדך, ומאי ניהו סוכות, א"ל ב"ת, דכתיב) משלי כ"ד ג (בחכמה יבנה בית, ומנלן דסוכות הוי בית דכתיב) בראשית ל"ג יז (ויעקב נסע סכותה ויבן לו בית ולמקנהו עשה סוכות על כן קרא שם המקום סוכות

ישב ר' ברכיה ודרש מאי תלי, זה דמות שיש לפני הקב"ה דכתיב) (שה"ש ה' י"א) (קווצותיו תלתלים, מאי גלגל, זה בטן, ומאי לב, דכתיב) דברים ד' י"א (עד לב השמים, ובו כלולים ל"ב נתיבות פליאות חכמה מאי דכתיב) (במדבר ו' כח) (יברכך ה' וישמרך, יאר ה' פניו אליך ויחנך, ישא ה' פניו אליך וישם לך שלום, זה שמו של הקב"ה המפורש, והוא שם בן שתיים עשרה אותיות דכתיב הוי"ה הוי"ה הוי"ה מלמד ששמותיו של הקב"ה שלשה חיילים, וכל חיל וחיל דומה לחבירו, ושמו כשמו, וכולם חתומים ביו"ד ה"א ו"ו ה"א, והאיך תצרף יו"ד ה"א ו"ו ה"א כ"ד פעמים והיינו חיל אחד יברכך ה', וגם השני יאר ה' והם כ"ד שמותיו של הקב"ה, וגם השלישי ישא ה' והם כ"ד שמותיו של הקב"ה, מלמד שכל חיל ראשיהם ושריהם הם כ"ד, תצרף כ"ד שלשה פעמים ויהיו ע"ב שמותיו של הקב"ה, והיינו ע"ב היוצאים מן) שמות יד יט-כא (ויסע ויבא ויט

ומי הם אלה השרים, מלמד ששלשה הם, שהגבורה שר על כל הצורות הקדושות מצד שמאל של הקב"ה והוא גבריאל, ומימיני שר על כל הצורות הקדושות והוא מיכאל, ובאמצע הוא האמת והוא אוריאל שר על כל הצורות הקדושות, וכל שר כ"ד צורות ואין חקר לגדודיו דכתיב) (איוב כ"ה ג (היש מספר לגדודיו, אם כן הרי ע"ב וע"ב, א"ל לא, דבשעה שישראל מקריביו קרבן לפני אביהם שבשמים מתיחדים יחד והיינו יחידו של אלהינו

ואמאי אקרי קרבן, אלא מפני שמקרב הצורות הכחות הקדושות כדכתיב) (יחזקאל ל"ז י"ז (וקרב אותם אחד אל אחד לך לעץ אחד והיו לאחדים בידך, ואמר לריח ניחוח, ואין ריח אלא באף, ואין נשימה שהיא הריח אלא באף, ואין ניחוח אלא ירידה דכתיב) ויקרא ט' כ"ב (וירד ומתגרמין ונחית, והרוח יורד ומתייחד בצורות הקדושות ההם ומתקרב ע"י הקרבן, והיינו דאקרי קרבן

השם היוצא מן השלשה פסוקים ויסע ויבא ויט) שמות יד יט כא (אותיות הפסוק הראשון של ויסע כסדר הפסוק נסדרות בשם, ואותיות הפסוק השני בהיפך הפסוק נסדרות בשם, ואותיות הפסוק השלישי שהוא ויט כסדר הפסוק נסדרות בשם כמו הראשון שהוא ויסע, ובכל אחד ואחד מהפסוקים ע"ב אותיות, נמצא שבכל שם ושם מע"ב שמות היוצאים מאלו השלשה פסוקים שהם ויסע ויבא ויט שלשה אותיות, אלה הם ע"ב שמות היוצאים ומתחלקים לג' חלקים כ"ד לכל חלק, ועל כל חלק מג' חלקים שר גבוה עליהם, ועל כל חלק יש לו ד' רוחות לשמור מזרח ומערב צפון ודרום ומתחלקים ששה לכל רוח, נמצא לד' רוחות כ"ד צורות, וכן לשני וכן לשלישי, וכולם חתומים בהוי"ה אלהי ישראל אלהים חיים שדי רם ונשא שוכן עד מרום



וקדוש שמו הוי"ה בשכמל"ו

ישב ר' אהילאי ודרש מאי דכתיב ה' מלך ה' מלך ה' ימלוך לעולם ועד, אלא זהו השם המפורש שניתן בו רשות לצרף ולהזכיר דכתיב (במדבר ו' כ"ז) (ושמו את שמי על בני ישראל ואני אברכם, והוא שם בן י"ב אותיות בשם של ברכת כהנים יברכה ה' וגו' שהם שלשה והם שתיים עשרה, ונקודו כן יפעל יפועל יפעול, וכל השומרו ומזכירו בקדושה ובטהרה מתקבלים כל תפלותיו, ולא עוד אלא שהוא אהוב למטה ואהוב למעלה, נחמד למטה ונחמד למעלה ונענה ונעזר מיד, זה השם המפורש הנכתב על מצח אהרן, ובשם המפורש מע"ב אותיות, ובשם המפורש שהוא י"ב שמות שמסר הקב"ה למסמריה העומד לפני הפרגוד, והוא מסרם לאליהו בהר הכרמל ובהם נתעלה ולא טעים טעם מיתה:

ואלו הן השמות המפורשות היקרות והמפוארות שהם שתיים עשרה לשנים עשר שבטי ישראל אהציצה"רון אכליתה"רון שמקת"רון דמושה"רון וצפצפסית"רון הורמי"רון ברחיה"רון ער"ש גדר"און בסאו"ה מנא"הון חז"הויה הוה"רי הא"ה אהי"ה והראית"הון. וכולם נכללים בל"ב השמים ומתחלקין לכ"ד שמות, ובהם כלול זכר ונקבה ופקודים בתלי וגלגל ולב, והם מעיינות החכמה:

ישב ר' רחומאי ודרש מאי י"ב שבטי ישראל, אלא מלמד שיי"ב שבטים יש לו להקב"ה, ומאי ניהו, מלה"ד למלך שהיה לו מעין נאה ולכל אחיו אין להם מים אחרים אלא מאותו המעיין, ואינן יכולין לסבול צמא, מה עשה, עשה למעיין י"ב צנורות וקראם על שמות בני אחיו, ואמר אם יהיו הבנים טובים כאבותם יזכו ואמלא הצנורות, ירוו אבותם וישתו בניהם אחריהם ואם לא יזכו הבנים ולא יעשו דברים הגונים לפני הרי צנורות עומדות על ענין זה אתן להם מים על מנת שלא יתנו לבניהם דבר אחרי שאינם עושים רצוני ומאי לישנא דשבט, דבר פשוט הוא שאינו מרובע, מ"ט, דלית אפשר מרובע בגו מרובע אחר, אלא עיגולה בגו ריבועא רהטי, ואי מרובע בגו ריבועא לא רהטי:

ומאי ניהו עיגולא, הדין נקודה דאורייתא דמשה דאינהו כולהו עיגולא ודמיין באתוותא כנשמתא דחיי בגופיה דאינש דלית אפשר ליה למיתי כל היכא דלית קיימא בגויה, ולא למנקט מימרא זוטרא ורבתא בלא נשמתא כוותיה דהדין נקודה דלית אפשר למלתא זוטרא או רבתא לאתאמרה בלא נקודה:

וכל נקודה עיגולא, וכל אתיא רבועא, ומתקיימא אתיא בנקודה ואינון חייהון, והדין נקודה אתיא דרך הצינורות להדין אתיא על ידי ריח הקרבן ומיד יורד דכתיב (ויקרא א' ט' (ריח ניחוח לה, 'שיוירד לה, 'היינו דכתיב) דברים ו' ד' (שמע ישראל ה' אלהינו ה' אחד:

אמר רבי יוחנן מאי דכתיב) שמות ט"ו ג (ה' איש מלחמה ה' שמו, אלא איש הוי סימן כדמתרגמין ה' איש מלחמה ה' מארי נצחן קרבייא, ומאי ניהו מארי, אל"ף ראשונה היכלא קדישא, היכלא קדישא סלקא דעתך, אלא אימא היכל הקדש:

יו"ד, בעשרה מאמרות שנברא בהן העולם, ומאי ניהו היינו תורת אמת שכוללת כל העולמים, ושי"ן מאי הוי, א"ל שרש האילן, דשי"ן הוי כעין שרש האילן:

ומאי הוי אילן דאמרת, א"ל כוחותיו של הקב"ה זה על גב זה, והן דומין לאילן, מה אילן זה על ידי המים מוציא פירות אף הקב"ה על ידי המים מרבה כחות חאילן, ומאי ניהו מים של הקב"ה, היינו חכמה, והיינו נשמות הצדיקים שפורחין מן המעיין אל הצנור הגדול ועולה ודבק באילן, ועל ידי מה פורח, על ידי ישראל, כשהם צדיקים וטובים שכינה שרויה ביניהם ושרויה במעשיהם בחיקו של הקב"ה ומפרה אותם ומרבה אותם:

And what would the tree be that you spoke of? He said to him: [It is] the powers/kochot of the Holy One, this on back of this, and they resemble/domin a tree: just as this tree, by means of the waters, brings out fruit, even so the Holy One by means of the waters increases the powers of the tree. And what are these waters of the Holy One? They are wisdom, and they are the souls/n'shamot of the righteous that bloom/grow/fly/por'chin from the spring unto the great channel. And he goes up and joins with the tree, and by what means does [the tree] bloom/grow? By means of Israel, [for] when they are righteous and good, Shekhinah rests among them, and through their deeds she rests in the bosom of the Holy One, and makes them fruitful and increases them.

ומנלן דשכינה אקרית צדק דכתיב) דברים ל"ג כ"ו (רוכב שמים בעזרך ובגאותו שחקים, וכתוב) ישעי' מ"ה ח (ושחקים יזלו צדק, וצדק זהו שכינה דכתיב) שם א' כ"א (צדק ילין בה, וצדק נתן לדוד דכתיב) תהלים

קמ"ו י (ימלוך ה' לעולם אלהיך ציון לדור ודור, וכתוב) דהי"א י"א א ('ציון היא עיר דוד  
מאי דור דור אמר ר' פפייס דור הולך ודור בא) קהלת א' ד' ('ואמר רבי עקיבא דור בא שכבר בא  
משל למה"ד למלך שהיו לו עבדים והלבישן כפי יכלתו בגדי משי ורקמה, קלקלו השורה, השליכן ודחפן  
מעליו והפשיטן בגדיו והלכו להם, לקח הבגדים ורחצן היטב עד שלא נותר בהן שום סיג והניחן אצלו  
מזומנין, וקנה עבדים אחרים והלבישן הבגדים ההם והוא לא ידע אם טובים הם אותם העבדים אם לאו,  
והרי זכו בבגדים שכבר באו לעולם ולבשום אחרים לפניהם, אבל הארץ לעולם עומדת והיינו דכתיב  
(קהלת י"ב ו' ('וישב העפר על הארץ כשהיה והרוח תשוב אל האלהים אשר נתנה  
אמר ר' אמוראי מאי דכתיב) ויקרא ט' כ"ב ('וישא אהרן את ידיו אל העם ויברכם, וירד, והרי כבר ירד, אלא  
וירד מעשות החטאת והעולה והשלמים ואח"כ וישא אהרן את ידיו אל העם, נשיאות זו למה, לפי שהקריב  
קרבן ונתקרב לפני אביהם שבשמים כדאמרין צריך אותו שמקרבן לעליונים ומייחדן לייחד בכללן אלו,  
ומאי העם דכתיב אל העם, בעבור העם  
ומאי טעמא בנשיאות כפים וליברוך להון בברכה, אלא משום דאית בידים עשר אצבעות, רמז לעשר  
ספירות שבהם נחתמו שמים וארץ, ואותם העשרה כנגד עשרת הדברות, ובכלל אותן י' נכללו תרי"ג  
מצות, ומנה אותם אותיות של י' דברות ותשכח דאינו"ן תרי"ג אותיות, ובהם כל כ"ב אותיות בר מן ט'  
דליתא בהון, מאי טעמא, ללמדך דט' הוא בטן ואינה בכלל הספירות  
ואמאי קרי ליה ספירות, משום דכתיב) תהלים י"ט ב' (השמים מספרים כבוד אל  
ומאי ניהו, תלתא אינון, ובכללן שלשה חיילות ושלשה ממשלות, הממשלה הראשונה אור, ואור החיים של  
מים, הממשלה השניה חיות הקודש והאופנים וגלגלי המרכבה וכל גדודיו של הקב"ה מברכין ומעריצין  
ומהדרין ומפאריין ומקדישין למלך נאדר בקדושה ונערך בסוד קדושים רבה, מלך איום ונורא ומכתירין  
בשלש קדושות  
ומאי ניהו שלש קדושות ולא ארבע, מפני שקדושת מעלה שלש שלש, דכתיב ה' מלך ה' מלך ה' ימלוך  
לעולם ועד, וכתוב) במדבר ז' כד ו' (יברכך ה' יאר ה' יאר ה' וכתוב) שמות ל"ד ו' (ה' ה' והשאר של מדות  
ה' שלישי מה הוי ה' אל רחום וחנון וגו' שלש עשרה מדות  
ומאי הוי קדוש קדוש קדוש ואחר כך ה' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו) ישעי' לו' ג' (אלא קדוש כתר עליון,  
קדוש שורש האילן, קדוש דבק ומיוחד בכלם ה' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו  
ומאי ניהו קדוש שהוא דבוק ומיוחד, אלא למה"ד למלך שהיו לו בנים ולבנים בנים, בזמן שבניהם עושים  
רצונו נכנס ביניהם ומעמיד הכל ומשביע הכל ומשפיע להם טובה כדי שישבעו האבות והבנים, וכשאין  
הבנים עושים רצונו משביע להם לאבות כדי צרכם  
ומאי ניהו מלא כל הארץ כבודו) שם, (אלא כל אותה ארץ שנבראת ביום הראשון שהיא למעלה כנגד ארץ  
ישראל מליאה מכבוד השם, ומאי ניהו, חכמה דכתיב) משלי ג' לה' (כבוד חכמים ינחלו, ואומר) יחזקאל ג'  
יב' (ברוך כבוד ה' ממקומו  
ומאי הוי כבוד ה' זה, משל למה"ד למלך שהיתה לו מטרוניתא בחדרו שכל חיילותיו משתעשעין בה, והיו  
לה בנים ובאים בכל יום לראות פני המלך ומברכין אותו, אמרו לו אמנו אנה היא, אמר להם לא תוכלו  
לראותה עתה, אמרו ברוכה תהא בכל מקום שהיא  
ומאי דכתיב) שם (ממקומו, מכלל דליכא ידיע את מקומו, משל לבת מלך שבאה מרחוק ולא ידעו מאין  
באה, עד שראו שהיא אשת חיל נאה והגונה בכל מעשיה, אמרו זאת ודאי מצד האור נלקחה, כי במעשיה  
יאיר העולם, שאלו אותה מאין את, אמרה ממקומי אמרו אם כן גדולים אנשי מקומך, ברוכה תהיי  
ומבורכת מקומה  
וכי אין כבוד ה' זה אחת מצבאותיו, לא גרע, אמאי מברכין ליה, אלא משל למה"ד לאיש שהיה לו גן נאה  
וחוץ לגן בקרוב ממנו חתיכת שדה נאה עשה בו גינה נאה השקה את הגן בתחלת שקיותו והלכו להם  
המים על כל הגן אך לא על אותה חתיכה של שדה שהיא אינה דבקה אע"פ שהכל אחד הוא, לפיכך פתח  
לה מקום והשקה לה לבדה  
אמר רבי רחומאי כבו"ד ול"ב הרי הם אחד, אלא שהכבוד נקרא על שם פעולת מעלה, ולב נקרא על שם  
פעולת מטה, והיינו כבוד השם והיינו לב השמים  
אמר ר' יוחנן מאי דכתיב) שמות י"ז יא' (והיה כאשר ירים משה ידו וגבר ישראל) שמות י"ג יא' (וכאשר יניח  
ידו וגבר עמלק, מלמד שהעולם מתקיים בשביל נשיאת כפים, מאי טעמא, משום דאותו כח שניתן ליעקב

אבינו שמו ישראל, לאברהם ליצחק וליעקב ניתני כוחות, אחד לכל אחד ואחד, ובמדה שהלך כל אחד ואחד דוגמתה ניתן לו, אברהם גמל חסד לעולם שהיה מזמין לכל באי עולם ועוברי דרכים מזון וגומל חסד ויוצא לקראתם דכתיב (בראשית י"ח ב (וירץ לקראתם, ועוד וישתחו ארצה) שם (זאת היתה גמילת חסד שלימה, והקב"ה מדד לו במדתו ונתן לו מדת החסד דכתיב) מיכה ז' כ (תתן אמת ליעקב חסד לאברהם, אשר נשבעת לאבותינו מימי קדם, מאי מימי קדם, מלמד שאם לא היה אברהם גומל חסד וזוכה למדת חסד לא היה יעקב זוכה למדת אמת, שבזכות שזכה אברהם למדת חסד זכה יצחק למדת פחד דכתיב (בראשית ל"א נג (וישבע יעקב בפחד אביו יצחק, אטו יש איש שישבע כך באמונת פחד אביו, אלא עד כאן לא ניתן ליעקב כח, ונשבע בכח שניתן לאביו שנאמר וישבע יעקב בפחד אביו יצחק, ומאי ניהו, תהו שממנו יוצא הרע המתהא את בני אדם, ומאי ניהו, הוא דכתיב) מ"א י"ח לח (ותפול אש ותאכל את העולה ואת העצים ואת האבנים ואת העפר ואת המים אשר בתעלה לחכה, וכתוב) דברים ד' כד (כי ה' אלהיך אש אוכלת הוא אל קנא

ומאי ניהו חסד, היינו תורה דכתיב) ישעי' נ"ה א (הוי כל צמא לכו למים ואשר אין לו כסף, הוא כסף דכתיב לכו שברו ואכלו ולכו שברו בלא כסף ובלא מחיר יין וחלב, יאכילכם תורה וילמדכם כי כבר זכיתם לכו בזכות אברהם אשר היה גומל חסד, בלא כסף היה מאכיל, ומשקה בלא מחיר יין וחלב

מהו יין וחלב, ומה ענין זה אצל זה, אלא מלמד שהיין הוא פחד וחלב הוא חסד, ומפני מה הזכיר יין תחילה, מפני שהוא קרוב אלינו יותר, יין וחלב סלקא דעתך, אלא אימא דמות יין וחלב, ובזכות אברהם שזכה למדת חסד זכה יצחק למדת פחד, והואיל זכה יצחק למדת פחד זכה יעקב למדת אמת, שהוא מדת שלום, ומדד לו הקב"ה כמדתו דכתיב) (בראשית כ"ה כז (ויעקב איש תם יושב אהלים ואין תם אלא שלום דכתיב) דברים י"ח יג (תמים תהיה עם ה' אלהיך, ומתרגמין שלים תהא, ואין תם אלא תורה שנאמר) מלאכי ב' ו' (תורת אמת היתה בפיהו וגו', ומה כתיב בתריה בשלום ובמישור הלך אתי, ואין מישור אלא שלום דכתיב) (תהלים כ"ח כא (תום ויושר, הלכך והיה כאשר ירים משה ידו וגבר ישראל (:שמות י"ג יא (מלמד שהמדה שנקראת ישראל בתוכה תורת אמת

ומאי ניהו תורת אמת, דבר שמורה על אמיתות העולמים ופעולתו במחשבה והוא מעמיד עשרה מאמרות שבהם עומד העולם והוא אחד מהם, וברא באדם כנגד אותם עשרה מאמרות עשר אצבעות ידים, וכשהיה משה מרים ידו ומכוין במיעוט כוונת הלב באותה המדה הנקראת ישראל ובתוכה תורת אמת ורומז לו עשר אצבעות ידיו שהוא מעמיד את העשרה, ואם לא יעזור את ישראל לא יתקיימו העשרה מאמרות בכל יום ויום הלכך וגבר ישראל, וכאשר יניח ידו וגבר עמלק) שם (וכי היה משה עושה שיגבר עמלק דכתיב וכאשר יניח ידו וגבר עמלק, אלא אסור לו לאדם לשהות שלש שעות כפיו פרושות השמים שאלו לו תלמידיו למי נושאים כפים, אמר להם לרום השמים, מנא לו, דכתיב) חבקוק ג' י' (נתן תהום קולו רום ידהו נשא, הא למדת שאין נשיאת כפים אלא לרום שמים, וכשיש בישראל משכילים ויודעים את סוד השם הנכבד ונושאים כפיהם, מיד נענים שנאמר) ישעי' נ"ח ט (אז תקרא וה' יענה, אם אז תקרא ה' יענה מיד:

מאי ניהו אז, אלא מלמד שאין רשות לקרוא לאל"ף לבדה אלא על ידי שנים האותיות הדבקים בה היושבים ראשונה במלכות, ועם האל"ף הם שלשה ונשארו שבע מעשרה מאמרות, והיינו ז' דכתיב (:שמות ט"ו א (אז ישיר משה ובני ישראל גם כן

מאי ניהו עשרה מאמרות, ראשון כתר עליון ברוך ומבורך שמו ועמו, ומי עמו, ישראל, דכתיב) תהלים ק' ג (דעו כי ה' הוא אלהים הוא עשני ולא אנחנו עמו, ולא אל"ף אנחנו, להכיר ולידע אחד האחדים המיוחד בכל שמותיו:

שניה, חכמה, דכתיב) משלי ח' כב (ה' קנני ראשית דרכו קדם מפעליו מאז, ואין ראשית אלא חכמה :דכתיב) (תהלים קי"א י' (ראשית חכמה יראת ה' שלישי, מחצב התורה, אוצר החכמה, מחצבה רוח אלהים, מלמד שחצב הקב"ה כל אותיות התורה וחקקו ברוח, ועשה בו צורותיו, והיינו דכתיב) ש"א ב' ב' (ואין צור כאלהינו, ואין צייר כאלהינו שלישי הוי רביעי מאי, רביעי הם צדקת ה' וזכויותיו וחסדיו עם כל העולם, והיינו ימינו של הקב"ה חמישי מאי, חמישי אשו הגדולה של הקב"ה שנאמר) דברים י"ח ט"ז (ואת האש הגדולה הזאת לא אראה עוד ולא אמות, והיא שמאלו של הקב"ה, ומאי ניהו הם חיות הקודש והשרפים הקדושים מימנם ומשמאלם, הם הנעימים הגבוהים עד למעלה דכתיב) (קהלת ה' ז' (וגבוהים עליהם, ועוד) (יחזקאל א' יח)

וגביהן וגובה להם ויראה להם וגבותיו מלאת עינים סביב לארבעתן, וסביביו מלאכים, גם סביבותיהם משתחווים לפניהם וכורעים ואומרים ה' הוא האלהים ה' הוא האלהים:

ששי, כסא הכבוד המעוטר המוכלל המהולל המאושר, הוא בית העולם הבא, ומקומו בחכמה דכתיב (בראשית א' ג') (ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור

ואמר ר' יוחנן שני אורים גדולים היו שנאמר) שם (ויהי אור, ועל שניהם נאמר כי טוב. ולקח הקב"ה האחד וגנזו לצדיקים לעתיד לבא והיינו דכתיב) תהלים ל"א (כ) מה רב טובך אשר צפנת ליראיך פעלת לחוסים בך גו, 'מלמד שאור הראשון אין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בו שנאמר) בראשית א' ד' (וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב, וכתיב) שם כ"א (וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד, ראה הקב"ה את כל אשר עשה וראה טוב מזהיר בהיר ולוקח מאותו הטוב וכלל בו, שלשים ושתים נתיבות החכמה ונתנו לעוה"ז והיינו דכתיב) משלי ד' ב' (כי לקח טוב נתתי לכם תורתי אל תעזבו, הוי אומר זו אוצרה של תורה שבעל פה, ואמר הקב"ה אם ישמרו זאת המדה בעוה"ז שזאת המדה נחשבת בכלל העוה"ז, והיא תורה שבע"פ, יזכו לחיי העוה"ב שהוא הטוב הגנוז לצדיקים, ומאי ניהו, עוזו של הקב"ה, דכתיב) חבקוק ג' ד' (ונוגה כאור תהיה, עתיד הנוגה שנלקח מן האור הראשון להיות כאור, אם יקיימו בנים התורה והמצוה אשר כתבתי להורותם) שמות כ"ד י"ב (דכתיב ומשלי א' ש"מ בני מוסר אביך ואל תטוש תורת אמך וכתב) חבקוק שם (קרנים מידו לו ושם חביון עוזו, מאי חביון עוזו, אלא אותו האור שגנז והחביא שנאמר) תהלים ל"א ב' (אשר צפנת ליראיך, וזה שנשאר לנו) שם (פעלת לחוסים בך, אותם שחוסים בצלך בעוה"ז ושומרים תורתך ומקיימים מצותיך ומקדשים שמך הגדול ומיחדים בסתר ובגלוי שנאמר) שם (נגד בני אדם:

אמר רבי רחומאי מלמד שהיא אורה לישראל ותורה אורה דכתיב) משלי ו' ג' (כי נר מצוה ותורה אור, ואמרין נר זו מצוה ואורה זו תורה שבעל פה, ואור זו תורה שבכתב אלא מתוך שכבר מתקיים האור קרי ליה אור, משל למה"ד לחדר צנוע בסופו של הבית אע"פ שיום הוא ואור גדול בעולם אין אדם רואה באותו החדר אלא אם כן הכניס בו נר, כך תורה שבעל פה אע"פ שהוא אור צריכה היא לתורה שבכתב לפרק קושיותיה ולבאר סודותיה. נא:

אמר רבי רחומאי מאי דכתיב) משלי ו' כ"ג (ודרך חיים תוכחות מוסר, מלמד שכל הרגיל במעשה בראשית ובמעשי מרכבה אי אפשר שלא ישל שנאמר) ישעי' ג' ו' (והמכשלה הזאת תחת ירך. דברים שאין אדם יכול לעמוד בהן אלא אם כן נכשל בהן והתורה אומרת תוכחת מוסר, אבל באמת זוכה לדרך חיים, לפיכך מי שרוצה לזכות בדרך חיים יסבול תוכחות מוסר

ד"א חיים זו תורה שנאמר) דברים ל' יט (ובחרת בחיים, וכתיב) שם כ' (כי היא חיך ואורך ימך, ומי שרוצה לזכות בה ימאס בהנאת הגוף ויסבל עול מצות, ואם באו עליו יסורים יקבלם מאהבה, ואל יאמר הואיל ואני מקיים רצון קוני ואני לומד תורה בכל יום למה באין עלי יסורים, אלא יקבלם מאהבה, ואז יזכה לדרך חיים שלימה, כי מי יודע דעת הקב"ה, וחייב לומר על הכל צדיק אתה ה' וישר משפטיך) תהלים קי"ט קלז, (וכל דעבדין מן שמיא לטב

אמרת כסאו, והא אמרין זה כתרו של הקב"ה, כדאמרין בשלשה כתרים נכתרו ישראל כתר כהונה וכתר מלכות וכתר תורה על גביהם. משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו כלי נאה ומבושם ואוהבו מאד, לפעמים שמו בראשו והיינו תפלין שבראש, לפעמים נטלו בזרועו בקשר תפלין של זרוע, לפעמים משאלו לבנו לשבת עמו. לפעמים נקרא כסאו כי בזרועו נושא כקמיע כעין כסא

ומאי שביעי, היא ערבות שמים ולמה נקרא שמים אלא שהוא עגול כמו ראש, ומלמד שמים מימינו ואש משמאלו והוא באמצע, והוא שאם מים מאש וממים, ומכניס שלום ביניהם, בא האש ומצא צדו מדת אש, ובאו המים ומצאו מצדן מדת המים, והיינו עושה שלום במרומו) איוב כ"ה ב)

שביעי אינו אלא ששי, אלא מלמד שכאן היכל הקודש והוא נושא את כולם ונחשב לשנים, והוי שביעי, ומאי הוא, המחשבה שאין לה סוף ותכלית, וכך המקום הזה אין לו סוף ותכלית

שביעי הוי מזרחו של עולם, ומשם בא זרעם של ישראל, כי חוט השדרה משוך מן המח של אדם, ובא לאמה ומשם הוא הזרע, דכתיב) ישעי' מ"ג ה' (ממזרח אביא זרעך, כשישראל טובים מזה המקום אביא זרעך, ויתחדש לך זרע חדש, וכשישראל רעים מן הזרע שכבר בא לעולם שנאמר) קהלת א' ד' (דור הולך בא ומלמד שכבר בא

ומאי דכתיב) ישעי' מ"ג ה' (ממערב אקבצך, מאותה המדה שנוטה תמיד למערב, למה איקרי מערב מפני



ששם מתערב כל הזרע, משל למה"ד לבן מלך, שהיה לו כלה נאה וצנועה בחדרו, והיה לוקח מבית אביו עושר ומביא לה תמיד, ולוקחת הכל ומצנעת אותו תמיד ומערבת הכל, לסוף ימים בקש לראות מה אסף ומה קיבץ, והיינו דכתיב וממערב אקבצך, ומאי ניהו, בית אביו, דכתיב ממזרח אביא זרעך מלמד שממזרח מביא זורע במערב ואחר כך הוא מקבץ מה שזורע:

שמיני מאי הוי, יש לו להקב"ה צדיק אחד בעולמו והוא חביב לו מפני שמקיים כל העולם כולו והוא יסודו, והוא מכלכלו והוא מצמחו ומגדלו ומשמרו, אהוב וחביב למעלה, אהוב וחביב למטה, נורא ואדיר למעלה, נורא ואדיר למטה, ומתוקן ומקובל למעלה, מתוקן ומקובל למטה, והוא יסוד הנפשות כולן, ואמרת שמיני, ואמרת יסוד הנפשות כולן והכתיב) שמות ל"א יז (וביום השביעי שבת וינפש, אין שביעי הוי, משום דמכריע בינייהו, דשית אינון תלת מלרע ותלת מלעיל והוא דאכרע בינייהו

ומ"ט אקרי שביעי וכי היה בשביעי, לא, אלא מפני שהקב"ה שבת בשבת, באותה המדה דכתיב) שם (כי ששת ימים עשה ה' את השמים ואת הארץ וביום השביעי שבת וינפש, מלמד שכל יום ויום יש לו מאמר שהוא אדון לו לא מפני שהוא נברא בו אלא מפני שהוא פועל בו פעולה המסורה בידו פעלו כולם פעולתם וקיימו מעשיהם, לכך בא יום השביעי ופעל פעולתו ושמחו כולם, אף הקב"ה, ולא עוד אלא שגדלה נשמתן דכתיב וביום השביעי שבת וינפש

ומה הוי שביטה זו דלית בה מלאכה והוי הנחה דכתיב שבת, משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו שבעה גנות ובגן האמצעי מעין נובע ממקור חיים, ג' מימינו וג' משמאלו, ומיד שפועל פעולה זו או מתמלא שמחים כולם, כי אמרו לצרכינו הוא מתמלא, והוא משקה אותן ומגדלן והם ממתינים ושוברים והוא משקה את השבעה, והכתיב) ישעי' מ"ג ה (ממזרח אביא זרעך והוי חד מנהון ומשקה ליה, אלא אימא הוא משקה את הלב והלב משקה אח"כ את כולם

ישב ר' ברכיה ודרש מאי האי דאמרינן כל יומא העולם הבא, ולא ידעין מאי קאמרינן, העוה"ב מתרגמין עלמא דאתי, מאי עלמא דאתי, מלמד שקודם שנברא העולם עלה במחשבה לבראות אור גדול להאיר, ונברא אור גדול שאין כל בריה יכולה לשלוט בו, צפה הקב"ה שאין יכולין לסובלו, לקח שביעית ושם להם במקומו והשאר גנזו לצדיקים לעתיר לבוא, ואמר אם יזכו בזה השביעי וישמרוהו אתן להם זה לעולם אחרון והיינו עולם הבא שכבר בא מקודם ששת ימי בראשית הה"ד) תהלים ל"א כ (מה רב טובך אשר יצפנת ליראיך וגו'

מאי דכתיב) שמות ט"ו כז (ויבואו אלימה ושם שתיים עשרה עינות מים ושבעים תמרים ויחנו שם על המים, וכי מה שבח היה בשבעים תמרים, באחת מקטני המקומות יש אלף, אלא זכו לדוגמתם ויש להם משל בתמרים דכתיב ויבואו מרתה ולא יכלו לשתות מים ממרה כי מרים הם, מלמד שרוח צפונית היתה מעורבת שנאמר) שם כ"ה (ויצעק אל ה' ויורהו ה' עץ וישלך אל המים וימתקו המים, מיד נתן הקב"ה ידו בשטן ומיעטו, ואילמלא כך לא יכלו ישראל לעמוד מפניו דכתיב) שם (שם שם לו חוק ומשפט ושם נסוהו, מלמד שבאותה שעה דבק השטן בהם כדי לאבדם מן העולם דכתיב) שם כ"ד (וילונו העם על משה לאמר מה נשתה, ועוד קטרק על משה עד כי צעק אל ה' ונענה, ומאי ויורהו ה' עץ, מלמד שעץ החיים היה סביב המים ובא השטן ונטלו משם כדי לקטרק על ישראל ולהחטיאם לאביהם שבשמים, והיה אומר להם עתה תכנסו במדבר ועדיין אלה המים שהם מרים הם טובים כי תסתפקו מהם, אבל במדבר לא תמצאו אפילו לרחוץ ידיכם ופניכם, ותמותו ברעב ובצמא בעירום ובחוסר כל, באו אל משה ואמרו לו כך וכך, דחה אותם, ראה כי לא יכול להם התחזק על ישראל ועל משה ובאו העם וילונו על משה כאן חסרים לנו מים ומה נשתה במדבר, בא השטן וזייף דבריהם אל משה כדי להחטיאם, ומיד כשראה משה השטן ויצעק אל ה' ויורהו ה' עץ, אותו עץ החיים היה שהסיר השטן, וישלך אל המים וימתקו המים, שם שם לו הקב"ה לשטן חק ומשפט, ושם נסוהו לישראל, ובא הקב"ה להזהיר את ישראל ויאמר אם שמוע תשמע לקול ה' אלהיך וגו'

משל למה"ד למלך שהיתה לו בת נאה ואחרים מתאווים לה, ידע המלך בדבר ולא היה יכול להתקוטט עם המוציאים בתו לתרבות רעה, בא לביתו והזהירה, אמר לה בתי אל תחושו לדברי אלה האויבים ולא יוכלו לך, ואל תצאי לפתח הבית ועשי מלאכתך בביתך ואל תשבי בטלה אפילו שעה אחת, ולא יוכלו לראותך ולא להזיק לך, כי יש בהם מדה אחת מתרחקים משל דרך טוב ובוחרים בכל דרך רע, וכשרואין איש מדריך עצמו בדרך טובה והולך בה שונאים אותו, ומאי ניהו השטן, מלמד שיש להקב"ה מדה ששמה רעה והיא לצפוננו של הקב"ה דכתיב) ירמי' א' י"ד (מצפון תפתח הרעה על כל יושבי הארץ, כלומר כל רעה אשר

היא באה לכל יושבי הארץ מצפון היא באה

ומאי ניהו מדה אחת, היא צורת יד ולה שליחים הרבה ושמן של כולם רע רע, אך יש בהם קטן וגדול, והם מחייבים את העולם, כי תהו לצד צפון, ואין תהו אלא רע המתהא את העולם עד שיחטיאם, וכל יצה"ר שיש באדם משם הוא בא, ולמה ניתן בשמאל, מפני שאין לו רשות בכל העולם אלא בצפון, ולא הורגל אלא בצפון, ולא רצה להיות אלא בצפון, לפי כשיהיה בדרום עד שילמד מהלך הדרום והאיך יכול להטעות יתעכב אותן ימים שילמוד ולא יחטיא. לפיכך הוא לעולם בצפון בשמאל והיינו דכתיב (בראשית ח' כ"א) כי יצר לב האדם רע מנעוריו, רע הוא מנעוריו ולא יטה אלא לשמאל שכבר הורגל בה, לפום הכי אמר הקב"ה (לישראל) שמות ט"ו כו (אם שמוע תשמע לקול ה' אלהיך והישר בעיניו תעשה והאזנת למצותיו, ולא למצות יצה"ר, ושמרת כל חוקיו, ולא חקות יצה"ר, אני ה' רופאיך

ומאי מרויח יצה"ר, משל למה"ד למלך שהפקיד פקידים על מדינות מלכותו ועל מלאכתו ועל סחורתו, ועל כל אחד ואחד ממונה, על אוצרות המאכל הטוב, ואחד ממונה על אוצר האבנים, באו כל העולם לקנות מאוצרות מאכל הטוב, בא זה שממונה על אוצר האבנים וראה מה שקונין ממנו קנא, מה עשה, שלח שלוחיו להרוס הבתים החלשים, כי בחזקים לא יוכלו, אמר בין כך ובין כך שישתדלו להרוס בית אחד מן החזקים ירוסו עשרים מן החלשים ויבואו כולם ויבנו אבנים ממני ולא אהיה אני פחות מחבירי, הה"ד (ירמי' א' י"ד) (מצפון תפתח הרעה על כל יושבי הארץ, ואח"כ) שם ט"ו (כי הנני קורא לכל משפחות ממלכות צפונה נאום ה' ויבאו ונתנו איש כסאו פתח שערי ירושלם וגו', והרעה יהיה להם עסק, ושם יצה"ר ישתדל תמיד, ומאי משמע, דשטן לישנא דמטה הוא, שהוא מטה את כל העולם לכף חובה, וכתיב (בראשית ל' ח' טז) ויט אליה אל הדרך ומתרגם וסטה לותה, וכתיב) משלי ד' טו (שטה מעליו ועבור שבעים תמרים) שמות ט"ו כז (מאי טעם אלא קבלו עליהם המצות כדכתיב) שם כו (אם שמוע תשמע לקול ה' אלהיך, מיד ויבואו אלימה) שם טז, (מאי אלימה, אלי מה, ושם שתיים עשרה עינות מים, הקב"ה נתן להם בתחילה עינות מים ואחר החזירם להם אבנים דכתיב) יהושע ד' ט' (ושתיים עשרה אבנים, מאי טעמא, מפני שבתחילה היתה התורה בעולם נמשלת למים אח"כ נקבעה במקום קבוע, מה שאין המים עושין שהיום כאן ומחר להלן

מאי שבעים תמרים) שמות ט"ו כז. (מלמד ששבעים קומות יש לו להקב"ה ושואבים משתיים עשרה פשוטות, מה המים האלו פשוטים אף הם פשוטים ומנא לן דתמר הוי קומה, דכתיב) שה"ש ז' ח' (זאת קומתך דמתה לתמר, ולא עוד אלא שיש בתמרים שבעים מינים דכתיב ושבעים תמרים ולא היו דומים זה אל זה ופעולת זה לזה וטעם זה אינו דומה לטעם זה

ואמרת שבעים תמרים שבעים קומות, והא אמרת שבעים ושתיים, אלא שבעים ואחת הם וישראל שבעים ושתיים אך אינם בכלל, והא אמרת שבעים, אלא האחד שר השטן, משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו בנים, קנה להם עבדים ואמר להם הנה לכם בשוה לכולכם, אמר אחד מהם איני רוצה עמכם כי אני יש לי יכלת לגזול מכל הכל, אמר המלך הואיל וכן הוא לא יהיה לך חלק בתוכם, ועשה ככל יכלתו יצא וארב להם בדרך והראה להם זהב הרבה ואבנים טובות וחיילות, ואמר להם סורו אלי. מה עשה המלך, סדר חיילותיו וחיילות בניו כולם, והראה להם לעבדים ואמר להם אל יטעה אתכם טועה זה לאמר חיילי רב מחיילי, הנה חיילותיו של אותו הבן רמאי וחושב לגזול אתכם, ואתם לא תשמעו לו, כי בתחילה יחליק דבריו כדי שתלכדו במצודתו ואחר כך ישחק, ואתם עבדי ואני אעשה עמכם כל טוב אם לא תשמעו לו ותסורו מאחריו כי הוא שר על תהו שנאמר (שמואל א' י"ב) (ולא תסורו כי אחרי התהו אשר לא יועילו ולא יצילו כי תהו הנה, אך הם יכולים להזיק והנה אני מיעץ אתכם) שמות ט"ו כו (אם שמוע תשמע לקול ה' אלהיך והישר בעיניו תעשה והאזנת למצותיו ושמרת כל חוקיו, משתשמור כל חוקיו כל המחלה אשר שמת במצרים לא אשים עליך, למה אמר כל זה, אלא יסגור לו כל הדלתות, כדי שלא ימצאך פעם אחת רך ופעם אחת קשה, בשמרך כל חוקיו, כל המחלה אשר שמת במצרים, על ידו, לא אשים עליך, מאי כי אני ה' רופאיך, ומתי הכהו, אלא כשיבא הוא ויכה אני ה' רופאיך

ומאי ניהו שאמרת שמיני, מפני שבו נתחלו השמונה ובו נשלמו השמונה לחשבון, אך הוא בפעולה הוי שביעי, ומאי נינהו שנתחלו בן שמונת ימים דברית מילה ושמונה הם אינם אלא שבע, ומאי טעמא אמר קב"ה שמונה, מפני שהם שמונה קצוות שיש באדם. ומאי נינהו יד ימין ושמאל רגל ימין ושמאל ראש וגוף וברית מכריע ואשתו שהיא זוג דכתיב (בראשית ב' כד) (ודבק באשתו והיו לבשר אחד הרי שמונה. ואלו הם שמונה ימי מילה כנגדן, ותמניא אלין לא הוי אלא שבעה דגוף וברית חד הוו, הרי שמונה

תשיעי מאי הוי, א"ל תשיעי ועשירי הם יחד זה כנגד זה, והאחד גבוה מחבירו ת"ק שנה, והם כעין שני אופנים, האחד נוטה לצד צפון והאחד נוטה לצד מערב והולכין עד הארץ התחתונה, ומאי תחתונה, אחרונה שבשבע ארצות למטה, וסוף שכינתו של הקב"ה תחת רגליו שנא' (ישעי' ס"ו א') (השמים כסאי והארץ הדום רגלי, ושם נצחונם של עולם למטה דכתיב) (שם ל"ד י') (לנצח נצחים מאי לנצח נצחים, אלא נצח חד הוי, ומאי ניהו, זה הנוטה למערב, ושני לו מאי הוי, זה הנוטה לצד צפון, ושלישי זה הוי של מטה, שלישי, והא אמרת שני אופני המרכבה, אלא אימא סוף השכינה הוי ג"כ נצח, והיינו לנצח נצחים, נצח חד, נצחים תרי הרי תלתא אמרו לו תלמידיו מלמעלה למטה ידעין, מלמטה למעלה לא ידעין, אמר להו ולא חד הוי מלמטה למעלה ומלמעלה למטה, אמרו רבינו אינו דומה העולה ליורד שהיורד יורד במרוצה והעולה אינו כן, אמר להם צאו וראו, ישב ודרש להם שכינה למטה כשם ששכינה למעלה. ומאי שכינה זו, הוי אומר זה האור הנאצל מן האור הראשון שהוא חכמה, גם הוא מסובב הכל שנאמר (ישעי' ו' ג') (מלא כל הארץ כבודו, מאי עבדיתיה הכא, משל למה"ד למלך שהיו לו שבעה בנים ושם לכל אחד ואחד מקומו, אמר להם שבו זה ע"ג זה, אמר התחתון אני לא אשב למטה ולא אתרחק ממך, אמר להם הריני מסובב ורואה אתכם כל היום והיינו מלא כל הארץ כבודו, ולמה הוא ביניהם, כדי להעמידם ולקיימם ומה הם הבנים, כבר אמרתי לכם ששבע צורות קדושות יש לו להקב"ה וכולם כנגדן באדם שנאמר (בראשית ט' ו') (כי בצלם אלהים עשה את האדם), שם א' כ"ז (בצלם אלהים ברא אותו זכר ונקיבה ברא אותם, ואלו הן שוק ימין ושמאל, יד ימין ושמאל, גוף ברית וראש הרי שש, והא אמרת שבע, שבעה הוי באשתו דכתיב) (שם ב' כב') (והיו לבשר אחד, והא מצלעותיו נלקחה דכתיב) (שם כא') (ויקה אחת מצלעותיו, אמר אין מצלעותיו, ואית ליה צלע, אין, כדאמרת) (שמות כ"ו כ') (ולצלע המשכן ומתרגמין ולסטר משכנא, ומאי סטר אית ביה. משל למה"ד למלך שעלה בלבו ליטע בגנו תשעה אילנין זכרים, והיו כולם דקלים, אמר כשיהיו כולם ממין אחד אי אפשר להתקיים, מה עשה נטע אתרוג ביניהם, והוא אחד מאותו התשעה שעלה בלבו להיות זכרים, ואתרוג מאי הוי נקבה והיינו דכתיב) (ויקרא כ"ג א') (פרי עץ הדר, כפת תמרים, מאי פרי עץ הדר, כדמתרגמין פרי אילנא אתרוגין ולולבין מאי הדר, היינו הדר הכל, והיינו הדר דשיר השירים דאמר בהו) (שה"ש ו' י') (מי זאת הנשקפה כמו שחר יפה כלבנה ברה כחמה איומה כנדגלות, והיינו על שם נקבה, ועל שמה נלקחה נקבה מאדם שאי אפשר להתקיים עולם התחתון בלא נקבה, ומ"ט אתקריאת נקבה על שם שנקביה רחבים, ויש לה נקבים יתרים על האיש, ומאי ניהו, נקבי שדים ורחם ובית קבול ומאי ניהו שאמרת שיר השירים דהוא הדר, אין הדר הוא לכל ספרי הקודש, דאמר ר' יוחנן כל הספרים קדושים וכל התורה קודש ושיר השירים קודש קדשים, ומאי ניהו קדש קדשים. אלא קודש שהוא לקדשים, ומה הם הקדשים, אלו שהם כנגד שש קצוות שבאדם, וקודש הוי להו קודש לכולהו ומאי ניהו קודש, זה אתרוג שהוא הדר הכל, ולמה נקרא שמו הדר, אל תקרי הדר אלא הדר, זה אתרוג שהוא נפרד מאגד לולב ואין מצות לולב קיימת אלא בו, והוא גם כן אגוד עם הכל שעם כל אחד הוא ועם כולן יחד הוא לולב כנגד מאי, כנגד חוט השדרה. וכן הוא אומר (ויקרא כ"ג מ') (וענף עץ עבות, צריך הוא להיות ענפיו חופין את רובו, ואם אין ענפיו חופין את רובו אינו כלום, מפני מה, משל למה"ד לאדם שיש לו זרועותיו ובהם יגין על ראשו, הרי זרועותיו שנים וראשו שלשה, והיינו ענף לשמאל, עבות לימין, נמצא עץ באמצע, ולמה נאמר בו עץ, מפני שהוא שורש האילן ומאי וערבי נחל) (שם) (אלו כנגד שוקי אדם שהם שנים, ומאי ניהו לישנא דערבי נחל, משום דגדול שבהם הוי למערב ומשם יונק כחו, ושל צפון קטן ממנו מהלך ת"ק שנה, והוא ברוח צפונית מערבית, ובו פועל, ונקרא על שמו, והם שניהם ערבים ד"א ערבי נחל, שפעמים מערבים פעולותם זה עם זה, ומאי וערבי נחל, הוי אומר על שם המקום שהם קבועים בו ששמו נחל דכתיב) (קהלת א' ז') (כל הנחלים הולכים אל הים והים איננו מלא, ומאי ניהו ים זה, הוי אומר זה אתרוג ומנא לן דכל מדה ומדה מאלה השבעה אתקרי נחל דכתיב) (במדבר כ"א יט') (וממתנה נחליאל, אל תקרי נחליאל אלא נחלי אל, וכל הששה הולכים על דרך אחד אל הים, ומאי ניהו אותו דרך אחד מכריע בנתיים דכתיב) (חבקוק ג' ה') (לפניו ילך דבר ויצא רשף לרגליו, וכולם הולכים לאותו צינור ומאתו צינור אל הים והיינו דכתיב וממתנה נחליאל, ממקום שניתן דהיינו המוח לנחליאל ומנחליאל במות

ומאי במות כדמתרגם רמתי, מאי רמתי אותה סגולתא שאחרי הזרקא, ומבמות הגיא אשר בשדה מואב ראש הפסגה ונשקפה על פני הישימון, ומבמות הגי אשר בשדה מואב אשר הוא מזומן, ומאי הוא אותו אשר בשדה מואב, אל תקרי מואב אלא מאב, אותו האב שנאמר עליו (בראשית כ"ו ה) עקב אשר שמע אברהם בקולי וישמור משמרת מצותי חקותי וגו', ומאי ניהו אותו השדה, אותו שהוא בראש הפסגה וגם נשקפה על פני הישימון ומתרגמין שמיא, ועל אותו הצינור נאמר (שה"ש ד' טו) (מעין גנים באר מים חיים ונוזלים מן לבנון, ומאי ניהו לבנון, הרי אומר זה חכמה, ומאי ערבי נחל, הרי אומר אותו שנתן נחלה לישראל והיינו שני אופני המרכבה:

תאנא עשרה גלגלים ועשרה מאמרות הם, וכל גלגל וגלגל יש לו מאמר, לא שהוא סובב בו אלא שהוא מסבבו, העוה"ז כהרדלא בעזקתא, מ"ט משום רוחא דמנשבא ביה וקאים בהכי, ואלמלא כליא רוחא חדא שענתא או רגעתא חדא איתחרב עלמא:

שלשה גלגלים יש לו לעוה"ז והאיך, העולם הזה נוטה לצד צפון ולדרום, היאך, צפונית מערבית דרומית, צפונית מערבית הוא גלגל הראשון הסובב עלינו, צפונית מערבית סלקא דעתך, אלא אימא כחו צפונית, והיינו שוק שמאל, ועליו גלגל שני והוא כולו מערבית. מערבית ס"ד, אלא אימא כחו הוה מערב, אלו הן נצחי עולם, ועליו גלגל שלישי וכחו מערבית דרומית, ומאי ניהו כחא קמא דאמרת שני, הוי אומר שוק של ימין, והדין כחא דמערבית דרומית הוא יסודו של עולם שנאמר בו (משלי י' כו) (וצדיק יסוד עולם, וכח שני עומד מאחורי המרכבה וכחו הראשון מלפניו, וצדיק יסוד עולם באמצע, הוא יוצא מדורו של עולם, והוא שר על אלה השנים, גם בידו נפש כל חי כי הוא חי העולמים, וכל לשון בריאה בידיה עבידא, ועליו כתיב (שמות ל"א יז) (שבת וינפש, והוא מדת יום השבת, ועליו נאמר) שם כ' ח' (זכור את יום השבת לקדשו, והא ג"כ כתיב) דברים ה' יב' (שמור, ההיא במדה שביעית, ובשביעית אמר הכתוב) ויקרא י"ט ל' (את שבתותי תשמורו ומקדשו תראו, ומאי ניהו מדה שביעית, זה מדת טובו של הקב"ה

ומאי טעמא אמר) שם (את שבתותי תשמורו ולא אמר את שבת, משל למה"ד למלך שהיתה לו כלה נאה, וכל שבוע ושבוע מזמינה יום אחד להיות עמו, והמלך יש לו בנים נאים ואוהבם, אמר להם הואיל וכן היא שמחו אתה גם כן ביום שמחתך, כי בשלכם אני משתדל ואתם ג"כ הדרו אותי

ומאי טעמא זכור ושמור, זכור לזכר ושמור לכלה, ומאי טעמא ומקדשי תראו, שמרו עצמכם מהרהור, כי מקדשי קדש הוא, למה, כי אני ה' מקדשכם בכל

ומאי טעמא אמרין על כל מה שברא וכו' חי העולמים, ולא אמרין על כל מה שבראת, אלא אנו מברכין להקב"ה שמשפיע חכמתו לחי העולמים זה והוא נותן הכל

ומאי טעמא אמרין אשר קדשנו במצותיו וצונו, ולא אמרין אשר קדשנו וצויתנו, מלמד שחי העולמים כלולים בו כל המצות כולן וברחמיו עלינו נתתם לנו כדי לקדשנו בהם ואולי נזכה, ומ"ט, כי בשעה שאנו נזכה בעוה"ז לעוה"ב שהוא גדול, ובידו אוצר כל הנשמות, ובשעה שישראל טובים הנשמות זוכות לצאת ולבוא לעוה"ז, ואם אינם טובים לא יצאו, והיינו דאמרין, אין בן דוד בא עד שיכלו כל הנשמות שבגוף, ומאי כל הנשמות שבגוף, הוי אומר כל הנשמות שבגוף האדם ויזכו החדשות לצאת, ואז בן דוד בא וזכה להולד כי נשמתו תצא חדשה בכלל האחרים, משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו חיל ושלח להם פת מאכל לרוב, ונתעצלו ולא אכלו אותו גם לא שמרוהו ונתעפש ונפסד הפת, בא לדרוש ולפקוד אם יש להם מה יאכלו ואם אכלו מה ששלח להם מצא להם פת מעופש ומצאם מתביישים לבקש פת אחרת, כלומר זה לא שמרנו ואחר נבקש, גם המלך כעס ולקח אותו הפת המעופש וציוה עליו לייבשו ולתקנו כפי היכלת, ונשבע לאלה האנשים פת אחרת לא אתן להם עד שיאכלו כל הפת המעופש הזה, שלחו להם מחדש, מה עשו, אמרו לחלוק אותו, חלקוהו ונטל כל אחד מהם חלקו, הזריז שם חלקו באויר ושמרו ואכלו טוב, והאחר לקחו ואכל ממנו בתאוה, אכל מה שאכל והשאר הניחו ולא שמרו כי נתייאש ממנו ונפסד יותר ונתעפש ולא יכול כלל לאכלו ונשאר רעב עד שמת, נפקד עליו עון גופו למה הרגת עצמך, לא די שהפת קלקלתם לכם מתחילה והחזרתיו לכם מתוקן וקלקלתם אותו 'ואתה קלקלת חלקך ונתרשלת מלשמך, ולא עוד אלא שהרגת עצמך, והוא משיב אדוני מה הייתי עושה, ועונה אותו היה לך לשומרו, ואם תאמר לא יכלת, היה לך להשגיח בחבירך ושכניך שחלקו עמך הפת ותראה מעשיהם ושמירתם ותשתדל לשמור כמותם, ועוד דורשין אותו למה הרגת עצמך, לא די שקלקלת הפת אלא עוד הוספת והרגת חומר גופך וקצרת ימך או גרמת, ואפשר שהיה יוצא ברא מעליא ממך שהיה מציל אותך וקלקולך ואחרים וקלקולם, לכן מכל צד ירבו עליך יסורין, נבהל והשיב ומה הייתי יכול לעשות אחר שלא היה לי פת, וממה הייתי יכול



לחיות, אומרים לו אם היית עמל ויגע בתורה לא היית משיב כסילות ועזות כזאת, שמתוך תשובת דברך ניכר שלא עמלת ולא יגעת בתורה והלא כתוב בתורה כי לא על הלחם לבדו יחיה האדם כי על כל מוצא פי ה' יחיה האדם) דברים ח, ג, (היה לך לדרוש ולחקור ולשאול מה הדבר אשר יחיה האדם בו, ומאי ניהו מוצא פי ה' ,הוי אומר יחיה בתורה דהיינו מוצא פי ה' ,מכאן אמרו ולא עם הארץ חסיד, אם עליו אינו גומל חסד איך אפשר להקרא חסיד:

ובמה יתחסד עם קונו, בתלמוד תורה, שכל הלומד תורה גומל חסד לקונו דכתיב) שם ל"ג כו (רוכב שמים בעזרך, הוי אומר כשאתם לומדים תורה לשמה אזי אתם עוזרים לי ואני רוכב שמים, ואז ובגאותו שחקים) שם, (ומאי שחקים, הוי אומר בחדרי חדרים כדמתרגמין ומימריה בשמי שמיא, הילכך לא על הלחם לבדו יחיה האדם אלא על כל מוצא פי ה' שהיא תורה שיצאה מפי ה' עליה יחיה האדם, וכסיל יענה עזות, ,עזוב עזות ולא תענה כאשר ענית, הלכך נענש, ומה עונשו כבר פירשתי:

מאי דכתיב) איוב ט"ו ב (החכם יענה דעת רוח, מאי ניהו דעת רוח, אלא דעת שקרוב לרוח, דכתיב) ישעי' י"א ב (ונחה עליו רוח ה' רוח חכמה ובינה, חכמה ואחריו בינה, ובבינה עצה וגבורה ודעת ויראת ה' , והאמרת לן שעצה זו גמילת חסדים ובינה זו מדת הדין דעת זו האמת, וכן הדעת שבה בוחן שאדם האמת, יראת ה' היא אוצרה של תורה. והיינו דאמרי אנא אלא שזו למעלה, דאמר ר' עקיבא כל מה שברא הקב"ה ברא לנגד שנאמר) קהלת ז' י"ד (גמ את זה לעומת זה עשה האלהים, ומאי ניהו אוצרה של תורה דכתיב) ישעי' (י"ג יראת ה' היא אוצרו, לפיכך צריך אדם שיהא ירא שמים תחילה ואח"כ ילמוד תורה משל לאדם שבא לקנות דבש תמרים ולא הולך כלי להביאם אמר אביאם בחיקי, הביאם בחיקו כבד משאם עליו, פחד פן יקרעו ויתלכלכו הבגדים וזרקם בדרך, נענש שנים אחת משום הפסדן אוכלים ואחת משום איבוד ממנו:

ויראת ה' זו היא שהיא למעלה, היא בכפו של הקב"ה, וגם היא עוזו, ואותו הכף שנקרא כף זכות משום דמטה את העולם לכף. זכות והיינו דכתיב) ישעי' י"א ג (והריחו ביראת ה' ולא למראה עיניו ישפוט ולא למשמע אזניו יוכיח, אלא מטה את כל העולם לכף זכות ומשם עצה יוצאה, ומשם בריאות יוצאת לעולם. ומשם רועה אבן ישראל) בראשית מ"ט כד, (והוא המקום שנקרא שם שנאמר) חבקוק ג' ד' (ושם חביון עוזו:

וכיון שבאה מלתא זו חדדה, מאי חידודא, אימא לן מאי ניהו וקרנים מידו לו) חבקוק שם, (ומאי ניהו דאמר קרניים ואח"כ אמר ידו, ידיו מיבעיא ליה, לא קשיא דהיינו דכתיב) שמות ל"ב יט (ויחר אף משה וישלך מידיו את הלוחות וגו', מידו כתיב, והיינו דכתיב) שם י"ח יב (ויהי ידיו אמונה עד בא השמש, ולא אמר אמונות, אמרו לו רבינו אנו מקשין לך לתרץ ואתה מכסה את ענינו, למדתני רבינו משיבין על ראשון ראשון ועל אחרון אחרון, ומאי קא בעיתו, קרנים מידו לו, העבודה פרשתיו לכם עתה בתוך דברי, איכסיפו, כיון דחזינהו דאכסיפו התחיל ואמר להם והלא מים הוו ומהם יצא האש, אמרו לו דברי הבל, אם כן המים כוללים האש, רבי ומאי היא קרנים, אמר להם חמשה קרנים ה' אצבעות שביד ימינו של אדם ורבינו, את הוא דאמרת לן משמיה דר' יוחנן דאינם אלא שתי זרועות עולם, אמר להם אין, ברם הכא קרנים משמש לשתי קונים דשלמטה הימנו, ומאי ניהו, אמר להם בכעס ראשך, ומלמעלה מאי, אמר להם "יראת ה':

ומאי ניהו יראת ה', 'האור הראשון דאמר ר' מאי דכתיב) בראשית א' ג (ויאמר אלהים ויהי אור ויהי אור, ולא אמר ויהי כן, אלא מלמד שהאור ההוא היה גדול מאד ואין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בו גנזו הקב"ה לצדיקים לעתיד לבוא, והיא מדת כל סחורה שבעולם, והיא כח אבן יקרה שקורין סוחרת ודר, ועל מה היא מדת דר, אלא מלמד שלקח הקב"ה מזיווה אחד מאלפים ובנה ממנה אבן יקרה נאה ומקושטת וכלל בה כל המצות. ובא אברהם ובקש כח לתת לו ונתנו לו אבן יקרה זו, ולא רצה אותה, זכה ולקח מדתו החסד דכתיב) מיכה ז' כ' (חסד לאברהם, בא יצחק ובקש כח ונתנו לו ולא רצה בה זכה ונטל מדת הגבורה דהיינו הפחד דכתיב) בראשית ל"א ג (וישב עקב בפחד אביו יצחק, בא יעקב ורצה בה ולא נתנוה לו, אמרו לו הואיל ואברהם למעלה ויצחק תחתיו אתה תהיה באמצע ותטול שלשתן, ומאי ניהו אמצע, היינו שלום, והכתיב) מיכה שם (תתן אמת ליעקב, 'אמת ושלום חד הוי כד"א) אסתר ט' ל' (דברי שלום ואמת, מ"ב כ' יט) (כי אם שלום ואמת יהיה בימי, והיינו דכתיב) ישעי' נ"ח יד (והאכלתיך נחלת יעקב אביך, דהיינו נחלה גמורה דאית ליה החס"ד והפח"ד והאמ"ת והשלו"ם ולפיכך אמר) (תהלים קי"ח כב) (אבן מאסו הבונים היתה לראש פנה, אבן שמאסו אברהם ויצחק שבנו את העולם היתה עתה לראש פנה

ולמה מאסו בה והלא נאמר) בראשית כ"ו ה (עקב אשר שמע אברהם בקולי וישמור משמרתִי מצותי חקותי ותורותי, מאי משמרתִי, כך אמרה מדת החסד כל ימי היות אברהם בעולם לא הוצרכתִי אני לעשות מלאכתי שהרי אברהם עמד שם במקומי וישמור משמרתִי, כי אני זאת מלאכתי שאני מזכה את העולם ואפי' נתחייבו אני מזכה אותם, ועוד משיבם ומביא בלבם לעשות רצון אביהם שבשמים, וכל זה עשה אברהם דכתיב) שם כ"א לג (ויטע אשל בבאר שבע ויקרא שם בשם ה' אל עולם, סדר לחמו ומימיו לכל באי עולם והיה מזכה אותם ומדבר על לבם למי אתם עובדים, עבדו את ה' אלהי השמים והארץ, והיה דורש להם עד שהיו שבים, ומנא לן שאף החייבים היה מזכה שנאמר) שם י"ח י"ז (המכסה אני מאברהם אשר אני עושה ואברהם היו יהיה לגוי גדול ועצום ונברכו בו כל גויי הארץ, אלא אזכרו שידעתי שיבקש עליהם רחמים ויזכה, וכי אפשר לומר שלא ידע הקב"ה שלא יוכלו להנצל, אלא לזכותו קאמר, מכאן אמרו: הבא ליטתהר מסייעין לו, הבא ליטמא פותחין לו, מאי פותחין לו, אותן הפתוחים תמיד

מצותי חקותי ותורותי) שם כ"ו ה (אמר הואיל ולא חפצתי בה אשמור מצותיה, ומאי תורתִי, אלא אפי' הוראת ופולין שמורין למעלה הוא ידעם וקיימם

ומאי משם רועה אבן ישראל) בראשית מ"ט כד (שמשם נזון אבן ישראל ומאי משם, הוי אומר צדיק עליון, ומה הוא היינו האור הגדול הצפון, והיינו סוחרת, והאבן שדרה למטה הימנה נקרא דר, ומאי הוא קרנים שנאמר) חבקוק ג' ד' (קרנים מידו לו, היינו חמש אצבעות של יד ימין

אמר רבי רחומאי כך קבלתי כשבקש משה לדעת ידיעת השם הנכבד והנורא ית' ואמר) שמות ל"ג יח (הראיני נא את כבודך, בקש לדעת מפני מה צדיק וטוב לו צדיק ורע לו, ורשע וטוב לו רשע ורע לו ולא הודיעוהו. ולא הודיעוהו סלקא דעתך, אלא לא הודיעוהו מה שבקש, וכי תעלה על דעתך שמשה לא היה יודע סוד זה אלא כך אמר משה דרכי הכחות אני יודע אבל איני יודע איך המחשבה מתפשטת בה, יודע אני שבמחשבה האמת אבל לא ידעתי חלקיו ובקשו לדעת ולא הודיעוהו

מפני מה צדיק וטוב לו צדיק ורע לו, מפני שהצדיק הזה כבר היה רשע לשעבר ועתה נענש, וכי מענשין על ימי הנערות, והאמר ר' סימון שאין מענשין בבית דין של מעלה אלא מבן עשרים שנה ומעלה, אמר ליה אנא לא בחיי אמרי, אנא דאמרי שכבר היה לשעבר אמרו לו חבירי עד מתי תסתום דבריך, אמר להם צאו וראו משל למה"ד לאדם שנטע בגנו כרם ויקו לעשות ענבים ויעש באושים, ראה שלא הצליח נטעו גדרו ופרצו ונקו הגפנים מן הבאושים ונטעו עוד שנית ראה שלא הצליח גדרו נטעו אחר שנקו וראה שלא הצליח ועקרו ונטעו עד כמה, א"ל לאלף דור דכתיב) תהלים ק"ה ח (דבר צוה לאלף דור, והיינו דאמרו, תתקע"ד דורות חסרו ועמד הקב"ה ושתלן בכל דור ודור

אמר רבה אי בעי צדיקי ברו עלמא מי מבדיל, עונותיכם, דכתיב) ישעי' נ"ט ב (כי אם עונותיכם היו מבדילים ביניכם לבין אלהיכם, הא אם לא היו עונותיכם לא היה הפרש ביניכם ובינו, דהא רבא, ברא גברא שדריה לקמיה דר' זירא הוי קא משתעי בהדיה ולא קא מהדר, ואלמלא עונותיכם הוה מהדר, וממאי הוה מהדר, מנשמתיה, ומי הוי ליה לאינש נשמתא למיעל ביה, אין, דכתיב) בראשית ג' ז' (ויפח באפיו נשמת חיים, ולאינש הוה ליה נשמת חיים, ואלמלא עונותיכם שאין הנשמה טהורה, והיינו הפרש שיש ביניכם לבינו דכתיב) תהלים ח' ו' (ותחסרהו מעט מאלהים, מאי מעט, דאית ליה עונות, והקב"ה לית ליה, וברוך הוא ומבורך שמו לעדי עד, עונות הוא דלית ליה אבל יצר מיהו מניה אתי, אתי סלקא דעתך, אלא אימא הוה קאתי מניה עד דאתי דוד והרגו הה"ד) תהלים ק"ט כב (ולבי חלל בקרבי, כך אמר דוד הואיל ולא יכלתי לו, לא יגורך רע) שם ה' ה' (ובמה יכל לו דוד, בגרסתו, שלא היה שותק לילה ויום, והיה מחבר תורה של מעלה, כי כל שעה שאדם לומד תורה לשמה התורה של מעלה מתחברת להקב"ה, והיינו דאמרין לעולם ילמוד אדם תורה ואפי' שלא לשמה שמתוך שלא לשמה בא לשמה, ומאי ניהו תורה דאמרת, היינו כלה שמקושטת ומעוטרת ומוכללת בכל המצות, והיא אוצר התורה, והיא ארוסתו של הקדוש ברוך הוא דכתיב) דברים ל"ג ד' (תורה צוה לנו משה מורשה קהלת יעקב, אל תקרי מורשה אלא מאורסה. הא כיצד כשישראל עוסקים בתורה לשמה היא ארוסתו של הקב"ה, ובזמן שהיא ארוסתו של הקב"ה היא מורשה לישראל

ישב רבי אמוראי, ודרש מפני מה זכתה תמר ויצאו ממנה פרץ וזרח, מפני שהיה שמה תמר, והא תמר אחות אמנון, היא דעבידא לכך, ומאי טעמא אקרי פרץ וזרח, פרץ איקרי על שם הלבנה, שהלבנה נפרצת לעתים ונבנית לעתיד, וזרח איקרי על שם החמה, שהחמה זורחת תמיד בענין אחד, והא פרץ היה הבכור וחמה גדולה מן הלבנה, לא קשיא דהא כתיב) בראשית ל"ח כח (ויתן יד, וכתיב) שם (ואחר יצא אחיו

אשר על ידו השני ויקרא שמו זרח, דהוא היה לו להיות הבכור, ומפני שמחת הקב"ה שצפה שעתיד לצאת ממנו שלמה, שעתיד לומר שיר השירים החזירו:

ומאי טעמא אקריאת תמר ולא שאר שמות, מפני שהיא נקבה, נקבה סלקא דעתך, אלא מפני שכוללת זכר ונקבה, דכל אילני תמרים כלולים זכר ונקבה, והאיך, שהלולב הוא זכר, והפרי מבחוץ הוא זכר ומבפנים הוא נקבה, והאיך, בגרעין התמר שהיא סדוקה כעין אשה, כנגדה כח הלבנה למעלה, והקב"ה ברא אדם זכר ונקבה שנאמר (בראשית א' כז) זכר ונקבה ברא אותם, אפשר לומר כך, והא כתיב (שם) ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אותו, ואחר כך (שם ב' יח) (אעשה לו עזר כנגדו), שם כא (ויקח אחת מצלעותיו ויסגור בשר תחתונה, אלא אימא כתיב בהם יצירה וכתוב עשיה וכתוב בריאה בעת עשיית הנשמה, עשיה זכר ונקבה בראם, יצירה בעת הרכיב הנשמה על הגוף, ואסף הרוח, ומנא לן דהאי יצירה לישנא דאסיפה דכתיב (שם יט) וייצר ה' אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו וגו' והיינו דכתיב (שם ה' ב') זכר ונקיבה בראם, וכתוב (שם ה' כח) (ויברך אותם אלהים

נשמת נקבה מן הנקבה ונשמת זכר מן הזכר, והיינו דקאזיל נחש בתרה דחווה, אמר הואיל ונשמתה מצד צפון. אסינתה מהרה, ומאי הסתה הוה בה, משום דבא עליה

שאלו תלמידיו אימא לן עובדא היכי הוה, אמר להם סמאל הרשע קשר עם כל צבאות מעלה על רבו, משום שאמר הקב"ה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים, אמר האיך נוכל להחטיאו ולגרשו מלפניו, ירד עם כל חיילותיו וביקש לו בארץ חבר כמותו, ומצא הנחש, והיה לו דמות גמל ורכב עליו, והלך לו אל האשה אמר לה (בראשית ג' א') (אף כי אמר אלהים מכל עץ הגן, אבל אבקש יותר ואוסיף כדי שתגרע היא, אמרה לא מנענו אלא מפרי עץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמותון, והוסיפה שתי דברים, אמרה ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן ולא נאמר אלא ומעץ הדעת, ואמרה לא תגעו בו פן תמותון, מה עשה סמאל הרשע, הלך ונגע באילן, והיה האילן צווח ואומר רשע אל תגע בו שנאמר (תהלים ל"ו יב) (אל תבואני רגל גאווה ויד רשעים אל תנדני, שם נפלו פועלי און דחו ולא יכלו קום, הלך ואמר לאשה הנה נגעת באילן ולא מתי אף אתה געי בו ולא תמותי, הלכה האשה ונגעה באילן, וראתה מלאך המות שבא כנגדה, אמרה אוי לי עכשיו אני מתה והקב"ה עושה אשה אחרת ונותנה לאדם, אלא הריני גורמת לו שיאכל עמי אם נמות נמות שנינו ואם נחיו נחיו שנינו, ולקחה ואכלה מפירות האילן ונתנה גם לבעלה, נתפקחו עיניו וקהו שיניו, אמר לה מהו זה שהאכלתני שהקהו שני כך קהו שני כל הדורות, ישב לו בדין אמת שנאמר (תהלים ט' ה') (שופט צדק, קרא לאדם אומר לו למה ברכת מפני, אמר לו את קולך שמעתי בגן ורעדו עצמותי, ואירא כי עירום אנכי ואחבא) (בראשית ג' י') (כי עירום אנכי מופעלי, כי ערום אנכי מצווי, כי ערום אנכי ממעשי שנאמר) (שם) (כי ערום אנכי ואחבא, מה היה לבושו של אדם עור של צפורן, כיון שאכל מפירות האילן הפשיט את עורו של צפורן מעליו, ראה עצמו ערום שנאמר) (שם יא) מי הגיד לך כי עירום אתה, אמר אדם לפני הקדוש ברוך הוא רבון כל העולמים כשהייתי לבדי שמא חטאתי לך אלא האשה שהבאת אצלי היא הדיחה אותי מדברך שנאמר) (שם יב) (האשה אשר נתת עמדי, אמר לה הקב"ה לא דיך שחטאת אלא החטאת את אדם, אמרה לפניו רבון כל העולמים הנחש השיאני לחטוא לפניך מביא שלשתן וגזר עליהם דין תשע קללות ומות, והפיל את סמאל הרשע ואת הכת שלו ממקום קדושו מן השמים, וקצץ רגליו של נחש ואיררו מכל חית השדה ומכל בהמה ופקד עליו שיהא מפשיט עורו לאחר שבע שנים, וסמאל נענש שנעשה שר מעשו הרשע, לעתיד כשיעקור הקב"ה מלכות אדום במהרה בימינו ישפילוהו תחילה שנאמר) (ישעי כ"ד כא) (יפקוד ה' על צבא מרום במרום, והאמירה והמיתה והעונש כל זה על שהוסיפה על ציווי של הקב"ה ועל זה נאמר כל המוסיף גורע, והשם יאיר עינינו במאור תורתו, וישם בלבנו יראתו, ויזכנו לקראתו, אשר הלבבות יאיר, ולב בינה יעור, והעינים זוהר יזהיר

Mandaean Prayer Ceremony  
Search the entire library index

Collection Index:

Library Main Page  
Nag Hammadi Library  
Gnostic Scriptures  
GRS Mead Collection  
Polemical Works  
Christian Apocrypha  
Corpus Hermeticum  
Manichaeae Writings  
Mandaean Writings  
Cathar Writings  
Alchemical Writings  
Modern Gnostic Texts  
Dead Sea Scrolls

The Gnostic Society Library

Mandaean Scriptures and Fragments

Ginza Rba

The Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaeans

Archive | Library | Bookstore | Index | Web Lectures | Ecclesia Gnostica | Gnostic Society

Archive Notes:

The texts below are taken from: E.S. Drower, Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaeans, Leiden: 1959. Drower writes in introduction to this work

"The first Mandaean book which came into my hands was a small volume of 200 hundred and thirty-eight pages in a poor handwriting. It was presented to me by an old Mandaean silversmith a year or two after the first World War. This volume inspired me with curiosity, and later when I have read Nodeke's 'Mandäische Grammatik', I found that it contained prayers for minor ablutions, the daily office (the 'nisania') and the masitqa prayers.

An early visit to 'Amarah resulted in the acquisition of a damaged and imperfect copy of the entire codex, I mean prayers considered canonical and still used by priests. A head priest (a ganzibra) copied into it some of the missing pages and to these I added others when I had had access to other MSS. Complete copies of the collection is hard to come by for they are in constant use.

It was not until many years later in the spring of 1954 that I persuaded the owner of a



prayerbook, himself a ganzibra, to give me his in exchange for a money gift for sacred manuscripts are never bought. This codex N. 53 of my collection is in a good hand and from it very little is missing.”

For further study, a complete edition of E.S. Drower, Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaean is also now available on Google Books.

Sections of Ginza Rba:

The Book of Souls (Baptism Liturgy)

The Masiqta (The Raising Up)

The Letter

Hymns of Praise

The Responses

The Rus'hma (Daily Ablution Prayers)

Asiet Malkia

Tab taba Itabia (The Full Commemoration Prayer for the Dead and Living)

The S'umhita

Honouring of the Crown

Prayer of Yahia

Other Hymns

Ginza Rba - The Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaean

The Book of Souls (Baptism Liturgy)

My Lord be praised!

In the name of the Great First Other-Worldly Life! From far-off worlds of light that are above all works may there be healing, victory, soundness, speech and a hearing, joy of heart and forgiving of sins for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus through the strength of Yawar-Ziwa and Simat-Hiia!

Chapter 1

In the name of the Life and in the name of Knowledge-of-Life (Manda-d-Hiia) and in the name of that Primal Being who was Eldest and preceded water, radiance, light and glory, the Being who cried with His voice and uttered words. By means of His voice and His words Vines grew and came into being, and the First Life was established in its Abode.

And He spoke and said, "The First Life is anterior to the Second Life by six thousand myriad years and the Second Life anterior to the Third Life by six thousand myriad years and the Third Life more ancient than any 'uthra by six thousand myriad years. And any 'uthra is older than the whole earth and older than the Seven Lords of the House by seven hundred and seventy thousand myriad years. There is that which is infinite.

At that time there was no solid earth and no inhabitants in the black waters. From them, from those black waters, Evil was formed and emerged, One from whom a thousand thousand mysteries proceeded and a myriad myriad planets with their own mysteries.

The Seven were wroth with me, were outraged and said, "The man who set out and came towards us hath not bound a circlet about his head!" Then I turned my face toward my Creator who created me, the celestial Lord of Greatness, and I said to Him, "O my Creator who created me, (O) Lord of lofty Greatness! As I went (my ways) the Seven were wroth with me and said, 'The man who went and came towards us hath not bound a circlet about his head!'."

Then that Lord of Lofty Greatness took a circlet of radiance, light and glory and set it on my head; He laid on me His hand of Truth and His great right hand of healings and said to me, "Upon thee shall rest something of the likeness of Sam-Gufna and of Sam-Gufaian and of Sam-Pira-Hiwara, whose radiance gleams and whose appearance beams, for they are holy and believing beings in the Place of Light and in the everlasting Abode."

And Manda-d-Hiia, the valorous 'uthra, taught, revealed and said "Every Nasoraean man who is righteous and believing, on arising from sleep, must take a white turban symbolising the great mystery of radiance, light and glory and shall recite this prayer thereon. And he shall twist it round his head and repeat the prayer secretly. It will be his praise in the house of the great Celestial Father. And all persons who behold him will be subdued in his presence: any persecutor, or one who inciteth to wrath, will stand before him in fear, terror and trembling, (their knees) knocking together. And for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus, who have prayed this prayer and (these) devotions, there will be forgiving of sins and I shall be pure in all my words. And Life is victorious.

[This is the prayer of the turban].

## Chapter 2

Illumined and illuminating is Zihrun, the great Mystery of radiance, light and glory, from

whom Manda-d-Hiia emanated and was divulged, and from whose very Self noble sons of the mighty and sublime Life proceeded. He created 'uthras at his right and his left and installed them in their own shkintas, And they gave out light and were effulgent in their own raiment and gloried in the knowledge that their Father had transplanted them from the House of Life. And it is incumbent on a pupil to honour his Master like his parents, (so) the 'uthras rose on (their ?) thrones of radiance, light and glory and took off the crowns on their heads and placed them on the thrones of radiance, light and glory, saying, "A teacher is superior to parents! Rise, our Father, in praise, and lay on me Thy hand of truth and Thy great right hand of healings!" And Life be praised!

[This prayer is the opening prayer of "In the name of that First Being"]

### Chapter 3

In the name of the Life!

Life created Yawar-Ziwa, son of Light-of-Life, Hamgai-Ziwa son of Hamgagai-Ziwa. Illumined and illuminating is the Great Mystery of Radiance, Zihrun, a Crown of radiance, light and glory from whom a flow of living water streamed out to the shkintas. For he is the revealer (lit. opener) of radiance and light and displayeth his treasure which emanated from him, to eager 'uthras. All worlds adore and praise the mighty First Life in its Indwellings, and Life is victorious.

[This is the prayer of the turban]

### Chapter 4

As the 'uthras stand in their shkintas they adore and praise the Great Place in the Light which is eternal, and praise Manda-d-Hiia and speak with him. When the 'uthras are standing in their shkintas they adore and praise that Tarwan-Nhura. To what shall they dedicate the wreath upon their heads and upon what shall they hang it? They dedicate it to the Tree of Radiance and hang it (thereon).

And Life be praised!

[This is the prayer of dedication of "Life created Yawar-Ziwa]

### Chapter 5

In the name of the Great Life!

Let there be light, let there be light! Let there be the light of the Great First Life! There shone forth wisdom, vigilance and praise of the First Mana which came from its place. He who twineth the wreath is Yufin-Yufafin: the bringer of the wreath is 'It-'Nsibat-'utria. 'It-Yawar son of 'Nsibat-'utria set on the wreath. He brought it and placed it upon the head of the implanted manamanas. The wreath flames and the leaves of the wreath

flame! Before the Mana there is light, behind the Mana glory, and at either side of the Mana radiance, brilliance and purity. And at the four corners of the House and the seven sides of the firmament silence, bliss and glory prevail (lit. are found). And Life be praised! which was transplanted from guarded (?)

[This is the prayer for the turban. Read it and set it on thy head.]

## Chapter 6

A crown of ether-fight shone forth dazzlingly from the House of Life. 'Uthras brought it from the House of Life and the mighty First Life established it in His shkintas. He who setteth it up shall be set up and he who uplifteth it shall be raised up into the world of light and he who establisheth it into the enduring Abode. Ye are established and uplifted to the place (in which) righteous (beings) are established.

And life be praised.

[This is the prayer of "loosing", "Let there be Light". These three prayers "In the name of that Primal Being", "Life created Yawar-Ziwa" and "Let there be light" read near thy crown and place it on thy head. And read "Manda created me" over the myrtle-wreath and put it on thy head above thy crown. And twine a myrtle-wreath for thy staff and hold it with thy crown. And when thou goest to the jordan read "Answer me, Father, answer me!"]

## Chapter 7

In the name of the Great Life!

There shall be healing for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush! Strengthened and enhanced is the great mystery of radiance, light and glory which resteth on the mouth of the Great Life! for from it came into being and was manifest Knowledge-of-Life (Manda-d-Hiia) who knew and interpreted the thoughts of the First Life, which are wondrous.

And Life be praised!

[Read this prayer and hold thy pandama for thy baptism.]

## Chapter 8

Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for the mighty, first, sublime Life from, worlds of light, the Ineffable above all works! for the ancient Radiance and for the Primal Light, for the Life which emanated from Life and for Truth (Kushta) that was pristine, from the beginning.

Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for Yukabar-Ziwa who was mighty



in his radiance, and came in his light and his glory (as) messenger to the first righteous elect (people). He crossed over the worlds and came and rent the firmament and revealed himself.

Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for Yuzataq-Gnosis-of-Life, source of Life, who interpreteth silence and giveth hope and taketh the prayers of spirits and souls of righteous and believing men, the virtuous and well pleasing, into the Place of Light and into the Eternal Abode.

Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for the Father of 'uthras, the Ancient, Lofty, Occult and Guarded, the Man who is high (yet) remaineth deep and hidden. He seeth and understandeth that which the worlds and generations do in the worlds of darkness.

Incense that is fragrant, incense, that is fragrant! yea for the dwelling of Life and the planting of 'uthras. Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for the dwelling of four beings, sons of Perfection. Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea for the Dwelling of Abathur. Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for the dwelling of Hibil, Shitil and Anush, sons of a living, brilliant, healthy and steadfast stock, beings not removed by sword, nor burnt by flames of fire, nor drowned in water-floods; whose (very) sandal-straps on their feet are unwetted by water. They sought and found, went to judgment and were vindicated, spoke and were heard. They are complete, lacking in nought; perfect are they and not imperfect. They came from a pure place and go to a pure place.

Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for the lives of the men who were our ancestors, of righteous and believing men who rendered up (their souls) and departed from their bodies; and of those who yet live in their bodies. They testified and the door of Sin will be shut to them and the door of light open to them and they will be knit together in the union of Life, in which there is no separation. Pray ye for us from there, and we will pray from here for you! All fruits perish; all sweet odours vanish, (but) the perfume of Life is established for ever and unto world's end upon those who love His name of Truth.

Those souls who descend to the jordan and are baptised shall be without sins, trespasses, follies, mistakes and evil deeds: they will rise and behold the great Place of Light and the Eternal Abode. And praised be the Great Life in light. And Life is victorious.

[This saying, "Incense that is fragrant, yea for the First Life" recite over both incense and sandalwood and put them before thee on the jordan-bank in a new incense-pan. And make a fresh fire on the copper incense-pan -- (these) are aids of all order which ye carried, put (lit. "performed") at the jordan. Then read the baptismal "We acknowledged" "Praises" , "Thee, Life," , "I sought to raise eyes" (Prayer 77) and "Raising eyes".]

Raising my eyes and lifting up my countenance toward the Place which is all portals of radiance, light, glory, beauty, repute and honour and to the Abode which is all beams of light; I adore, laud and praise the Mighty, Strange (other-worldly) life, and the Second Life and the Third Life; and Yufin-Yufafin, Sam-Mana-Smira, and the Vine which is all Life and the great Tree which is all healings. I adore, laud and worship the precious and guarded Place, the secret and guarded manas and the Lord of Greatness from the Secret Place and, from the Hidden Place, the pihta, need(?), truth and faith.

I worship, laud and praise Sam-Smira, the great radiancy of the First Life, son of the Great Primal Life who thought and was manifest, seeking His own: His shecinah resteth on waves of water. The assembly of souls which proceeded from Him, on the Last Day, when they leave their bodies, will rejoice in Him, will embrace Him and will rise up and behold the outer Ether and the everlasting Abode.

I worship, laud and praise the multitudinous Radiancies and great mighty Lights: I worship, laud and praise Piriawis, the great Jordan of the First Life which is all healings. I worship, laud and praise the pure Yushamin who abideth on treasures of the waters and upon mighty celestial wellsprings of light. I adore, laud and praise the life which proceeded from Life and the Truth which existed before, in the Beginning. I worship, laud and praise Yukabar-Ziwa, envoy of the Life and the Word of the first Elect Righteous ones. I worship, laud and praise the Ancient, Supernal, Occult and Guarded Abathur, who is high, hidden and guarded, whose throne is placed at the gate of the House of Life. He sitteth with the scales set before him, weighing deeds and (their) recompense. He seeth and discerneth that which the worlds and generations do. I worship, laud and praise Manda-d-Hiia lord of healings, the being whom the Life summoned and bade him heal the congregation of souls, divesting the congregation of souls of (their) darkness and clothing them with light; raising (them) and showing them that a great restoration of life exists, a place where the spirits and souls of our forefathers sit clothed in radiance and covered with light; showing the great restoration of life which is before them.

I worship, laud and praise Shilmai and Nidbai, the two delegates of Manda-d-Hiia, who rule over the great jordan of Life, for they baptise with the great baptism of Light.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 10

On the day that the Jordan was bestowed upon Sam-Smir, the great pure radiance of the First Life which flowed forth from Him, Bihram and Ram-Rba-Hiia went with him (and ?) four hundred and forty-four thousand myriads of 'uthras, sons of light, who descended to the jordan. He baptised them and they rose to the bank. He raised them up and conferred upon them some of the glory and some of the greatness which was (conferred) on himself.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 11

I have worshipped and praised that Yawar-Ziwa whose shkinta is situate in the world of Outer Ether and in the Enduring Abode. I have worshipped and praised the seven holy and guarded manas which were transplanted from it. I sought in prayer the First Life, and, in the presence of the mighty sublime Life, discovered that which offendeth in myself, (in me), Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush and about what which causeth my friends to offend, and my friends' friends and the friends of the great Family of Life.

And Life is victorious.

[Pray these three prayers, "Raising eyes", "The day that the Jordan was bestowed" and "I have worshipped and praised that Yawar-Ziwa" on the jordan-bank after "I sought to raise eyes". They are the helpers (aids to) baptism.]

## Chapter 12

I am Yur son of Barit (I shone forth). In great effulgence the radiance glowed (with heat?). The tanna dissolved and a shkinta came into being, a shkinta came into existence and was established in the House of Life.

And Life is victorious.

[Read this prayer and grasp thy kanzala (stole). It is the opening prayer for the jordan. Then recite "I went to the jordan"].

## Chapter 13

I went to the jordan, but not I alone, (for) Shilmai and Nidbai, my helpers, went with me to the jordan; Hibil and Shitil and Anush went with me to the jordan -- they who baptise with the great baptism of Life. Piriawis-Ziwa and Piriafil-Malaka give free movement to the limbs of my body!

I go down before these souls whom the Life delivereth and saveth, and protecteth these souls from all that is evil and from those who give nothing, but take away; and from those who lend nothing and (yet) are paid back; and from evil spirits which hasted yet did not arrive, and from liliths which fell down and did not arise.

Their hands fell (powerless) on their knees; their eyes were blinded and unable to see and their ears became deaf and unable to hear. In your names, Shilmai and Nidbai, and through the strength of Hibil, Shitil and Anush, secure, seal and guard these souls who go down to the jordan and will be baptised, by the great seal of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia, the healer, whose strength none can attain. And Life is victorious!

[Recite until thou reachest (the words) "Piriafil, loosen the limbs" (etc.). And descend (into the water) up to a fourth of thy thighs. If thou art baptising a single soul, say "my body, and I go down before this the soul of N." If there are several souls, recite as written (above), and at the place where it said "secure, seal and guard" say "secure, seal and guard this soul of N, and establish it" and then recite thy saying over the staff.]

## Chapter 14

In the names of Yusmir the First Vine, from whom Yawar took a staff of water and went to the bank of the jordan, covered, as it were, with radiance and clothed in light. Over it he pronounced secret sayings -- these mystic names: "In the name of Yusmir-Yusamir, and of Sani-Mana-Smira; in the name of Hauran-Hauraran by which the first Yawar raised up 'uthras, flourishing Vines of life, in the jordan. By it Hibil raiseth up living souls in the jordan, those worthy of the great Place of Light and of the Everlasting Abode. By it they will be established and raised up in the House of the Mighty Life. It will raise these souls, who go down to the jordan and are baptised: they will behold the Great Place of Light and the Everlasting Abode.

[This saying is for the staff. Recite it over the olivewood staff and stick it into the jordan (-bed), then recite the baptism(-al prayers).]

## Chapter 15

Bound is the sea, bound are the two banks of the sea! Bound are the devils and demons, the demon-visitants, haunting spirits, and satanic amulet-spirits. Bound are the three hundred and sixty mysteries that are in the House!

I am secured and sealed, I, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush, and these souls who are descending to the jordan and will be sealed by the seal of the Mighty Sublime Life, and by the great MA and the great YA and the great BAZ and by the great AZIZ and by the great AS and by the great ASIN and by the sea (of ?) AS. Bound are (Magian) priests, slaughterers, priests who cut up victims, scorners, those who make evil signs and the seven mysteries which are in the sea. Every demon (exorcised) by name, every evil spirit by his appellation, every amulet-spirit and all idol-demons who raise their heads and show their countenances, lifting themselves in pride against the Sublime Being and directing their evil Eye towards these souls who are going to the jordan, shall be struck down and smitten by Yaha-Yaha and by Zha-Zha and by angels which were sent and come against them. Flee in fear before them! and before the glory which is mighty upon them. Depart in fear and avaunt! Seven walls of iron have been set around me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush, with which Haiashum, the first Kushta, surrounded himself.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 16



I am a perfected gem: into the midst of the worlds and ages am I cast down. I am an iron club, a great rocky crag. Any demon that dasheth himself against me will be shattered and if I strike at him he will be dashed to pieces. Any demon which reareth its head, any amulet-imp which setteth its countenance against these souls in malice, overlooking them, will be thrashed and struck by 'Usfar-Manharbiel-'Staqlus, the little child who dwelleth upon pure springs of light, (yea) beaten with the mace of water by which Fire was beaten out and extinguished; (and) by the strength of Mân the Healer and by the strength of elect righteous (men).

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 17

Avaunt! flee in fear all (ye) evil, restricting, wrathful spirits! Flee, begone, be vanquished and brought to nought before the glory and light of Manda-d-Hiia! Piriawis-Ziwa and Piriafil-Malaka have set moving the limbs of my body: I descend (to the Jordan) before these stedfast, flourishing souls of the living. Shilmai and Nidbai, fly, approach, arrive! Bear ye witness to these souls who are going down to the Jordan to be baptised. Ye four 'uthras, sons of light, Rhum-Hai, 'In-Hai, Sum-Hai and Zaniar-Hai, be ye my witnesses on the great day of departure (from the body). Great Jordan of Life, I laud thee and adjure thee by 'Usar-Nhura (Treasure-of-Light), the great solace and support of life, that thou givest no room to evil beings (who are) against these souls who go down into thee. Healing shall be theirs in the name of the Sublime (Strange) Life from worlds (of light). May Life be established in Its indwellings, and Life is victorious.

## Chapter 18

In the name of the Life!

Piriawis, the great Jordan of the First Life, which is all healings, is afire like the glory flaming in the Tanna. When Life was ardent and life burst forth in the great glory which flameth therein, Life arose and founded its shkinta above the Tanna. The radiance waxed ardent, the Tanna dissolved. They opened the waters and Life was established by its own waters). Yur (brilliant light) established Yur: Life was increased in power by its own radiance and by the great glory which flamed in It.

And in the waters Life established living (creatures); above the the waters fruit appeared and a shkinta was founded.

Thee do I invoke, great Jordan of Life, by (in the name of) Treasure-of-Light, the great support and solace of the Life, and by pure Yusamin who dwelleth upon the treasures of the waters and upon wellsprings of light; by Yusmir, the being who united with water; by Adatan and Yadatah who sit at the Gate of Life and seek spirits and souls in the Place of Light; by Silmai and Nidbai who bear witness before the Great Life. Behold these souls who quit destruction for construction, (go) from error to truth and (leave) the abode of fear of the deity of the House (i.e. world) for the great Place of Light and the

everlasting Abode!

If he to whom I speak listeneth and he to whom I call is established (in the faith) and is knit into the communion of Life and built into the great fabric of Reality, I will take his hand and be his saviour and guide to the great Place of Light and to the Everlasting Abode. If I speak to him and he hearkeneth not and call to him and he is not uplifted, he will be put to the question. (But) I shall not be put to the question, because of the Word of Truth (Kushta) and its uplifting by Yukabar. And Life is steadfast in its Dwellings, and Life is victorious.

[Then cry] "In the name of Life! Let every man whose strength enableth him and who loveth his soul, come and go down to the jordan and be baptised and receive the Pure Sign; put on robes of radiant light and set a fresh wreath on his head". [Here baptise the souls. And they shall descend behind thee and shall submerge three times. And thy staff shall be (rest) on thy left arm. Dip them with thy right hand, grasp them with thy left and place them between thee and thy staff and dip them under thrice and and sign them thrice with thy right hand. And thy face shall be toward the Gate of Prayer).

When thou hast signed them, say, "N, son of N., thou hast been signed with the Sign of Life and the name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia were pronounced upon thee. Thou hast been baptised with the baptism of the great Bihram, son of the mighty (life). Thy baptism will protect thee and will be efficacious. The name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia are pronounced upon thee!"

And give them three palmfuls of water to drink and say to them "Drink! and be healed and be strengthened! The name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia have been pronounced upon thee". Recite "Manda created me" over the myrtle-wreaths and place them upon their heads. When placing thy hand on their heads recite these secret names: "The name of the great mystic First Wellspring be pronounced on thee; the name of the great First Palmtree be pronounced on thee; the name of the great Sislam be pronounced on thee; the name of the great 'Zlat be pronounced on thee; the name of the great Yawar be pronounced on thee; the name of Simat-Hiia be pronounced on thee; the name of the great Yukabar be pronounced on thee; the name of the Mana and its Counterpart be pronounced on thee; the name of the Great Mystery and the secret sayings be pronounced on thee; the name of the great first Shaq-Ziwa be pronounced upon thee; the name of Sam-Ziwa-Dakia, the Eldest, Beloved, great First (Being) be pronounced on thee; the name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia be pronounced on thee."

Then reach them (perform with them the rite of) kushta. And he shall go up before thee (on to the bank). Then dip thy phial, fill it with water and give it to whoever standeth on the bank. Then dip thy bowl and recite the hymn "At the waterhead I went forth" and "Blessed art thou, Outer Door", and recite the dedicatory prayer for the jordan.

When thou recitest "Bound is the sea", "I am a perfected gem", "Avaunt, flee in fear", "Piriawis" and all as it is written, speak as written if there are two, three or many souls;

but it only one soul say "the soul of N, who descended to the jordan and was baptised and received the pure sign." (And pay close attention to thy baptism.)

## Chapter 19

Manda created me, 'uthras set me up, radiance clothed me and light covered me: Haza-zban set the wreath on my head, mine, Adam-Yuhana , son of Mahnush, and on these souls who descend to the jordan and are baptised. Its tendrils shine and its perfume is sweet, for they (the tendrils) wither not nor do they come apart, and its leaves do not fall off.

And Life be praised!

[This is the set prayer for the baptism wreath. Recite it over the myrtle-wreath and place it on the heads of the souls that thou baptisest].

## Chapter 20

Blessed art thou, Outer Door, and blessed art thou, Everlasting Abode! Blessed are ye, great beings of radiance and mighty and powerful beings of light. Blessed, lauded and honoured be the 'uthras which dwell on the jordan! Jordan! be gentle towards these souls which have descended into thee! Let healing be theirs by virtue of the Word of Truth and its upliiting by Yukabar-Ziwa.

[This is the dedicatory prayer of the jordan. When thou hast extolled the jordan, if thou baptisest several souls recite as it is written; it only one soul, say "The soul of N. who hath descended into thee" and rise to the bank and recite "I rose up from the Jordan".]

## Chapter 21

In the name of the Life!  
I rose up from the jordan  
And I met a group of souls,  
A group of souls I met,  
who surrounded our father Shitil  
Saying to him "By thy life, our father Shitil,  
Go with us to the Jordan."!  
"If I go with you to the jordan  
Who will be your witness?"  
"Lo, Sun hath risen above us;  
He will be our witness!"  
"It is not he whom I seek,  
Not he whom my soul desireth.  
The sun of which ye spake,  
Riseth early, setteth at dusk.  
The sun of which ye spake, the sun

Is vanity and cometh to an end.  
Sun cometh to an end and becometh vanity  
And his worshippers come to an end and are vanity."

I rose up from the jordan  
And a group of souls I met,  
A group I met of souls  
Who surrounded our father Shitil,  
Saying to him, "By thy life, our father Shitil,  
Go with us to the jordan!"  
"If I go with you to the jordan,  
Who will be your witness?"  
"Lo, Moon who shineth above us,  
He will be our witness!"

"It is not he whom I seek,  
Not he whom my soul desireth.  
The moon, of whom ye spake,  
Riseth at dusk and setteth at dawn.  
The moon of which ye spake,  
the moon is vanity and cometh to an end  
And his worshippers come to an end and are vanity."

I rose up from the jordan  
And a group of souls I met,  
A group I met of souls  
Who surrounded our father Shitil,  
Saying to him, "By thy life, our father Shitil,  
Go with us to the jordan!"  
" If I go with you to the jordan  
Who will be your witness?"

"Lo, there burns a fire.  
It will bear witness for us."  
"That is not what I seek,  
Not that which my soul desireth.  
The fire of which ye spake  
Once a day needs a firebrand.  
The fire of which ye spake --  
Fire, is vanity and cometh to naught  
And its worshippers come to naught and are vanity."

I rose up from the jordan  
And a group of souls I met,  
I met a group of souls  
Who surrounded our father Shitil,



Saying to him, " By thy life, our father Shitil,  
Go with us to the jordan!"

"If I go with you to the jordan,  
Who will be your witness?  
"The jordan and its two banks  
Will bear witness for us;  
Pihta, kushta and mambuha  
Will bear witness for us;  
Habshaba, (Sunday) and Kana-d-Zidqa  
Will bear witness for us;  
The sanctuary in which we worship  
Will bear witness for us;  
The alms that is in our laps  
Will bear witness for us;  
And our father who is our head  
Will bear witness for us."

"this is that which I seek,  
This is that which my soul desireth!  
When I rise to the House of Life  
And travel to the Everlasting Abode,  
When Life questioneth me, (these) witnesses  
Will come and will bear witness.  
Witnesses of the truth are they,  
Sure is all that they say!"

And Life is victorious!

[Recite this prayer after "Thou art blessed, Outer Door."]

## Chapter 22

We have acknowledged the name of Life: (believe in) the great celestial Womb, in that which is endless and countless, in Yaluz-Yaluz, in Sbabut, the mighty Will of Life; in Piriawis, fount of living waters; in "He-provided-a-Dwelling" giving His Likeness its dwelling in the House of Life; in the Life Whose Eyes were fixed upon the waters. He arose, gazed and beheld the Nest from which He derived His being.

We believe in Yufin-Yufafin, in Nbat, the first Upsurge and outflow of Life at its inception, in its second (outflow), Sam-Smir; in its third, Bihram son of the Mighty (Life), Yukabar, the Word of Life who came from the House of Life to righteous and believing men.

Any person sprinkled by this oil on which I have pronounced the name of the Mighty Sublime Life and upon whom I have pronounced these mystic names, will have health (healing) abundant in his body; health abundant and not poor.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 23

In the name of the Great Life!

Precious oil art thou, son of white sesame, son of the Euphrates bank, son of the river-pleasaunce, son of water-pools, son of treasures of light. Upon thee, Oil, Life laid His hand and sent thee to this world which is all birth, to heal, uplift, raise up and ameliorate all pains, diseases, complaints, tumours (and) the seven mysteries that inhabit the body. I praise thee, Oil, and adjure thee, Oil, by the Life, by Manda-d-Hiia and by the 'uthras, sons of salvation (and) by this strange being, who is honoured, wondrous and perfect, who summoned chosen elect beings, sons of light, and said to them: "Give me precious oil, son of white sesame, son of the Euphrates-bank, son of the river-meadow, son of water-pools, son of treasures of light.

Anoint, and I will bring you oil: anoint with radiance, fight and glory, the Oil wherewith I anointed and (which) I bestowed, not in the name of a god, not in the name of spirit, not in the name of a messiah nor in the name of a temple-Ishtar. Nay, the oil with which I anointed, (the oil) which I bestowed is at my name, my Sign and (given) as the name and sign of a living, glorious, flourishing and steadfast race. Any man anointed by this oil will live, be whole and be strengthened: his mouth will assume the nature of Anush, within him he will take on the nature of Anush. >From him the seven dolours of death and the eight afflictions of darkness shall violently depart and be expelled. Demons, devils, shedim, demon visitants, amulet-spirits and liliths will be removed and driven out of him in the presence of that which increased the strength, radiance and light of Knowledge of Life".

And Life be praised!

## Chapter 24

In the name of the Life!

Thou wast established, First Life; thou wast in existence before all things. Before Thee no being existed.

For He hath fulfilled Himself and hath issued in His strength and His steadfastness and in the radiance and strength which His Father hath bestowed upon Him. For we have not changed that which thou hast commanded us. Thou enlargest our steps and liftest our eyes heavenwards. Thou descendest and givest us dwellings by springs of Life. Thou pourest into us and fillest us with thy wisdom, thy doctrine and thy goodness. Thou showest us the way by which thou camest from the House of Life and we will walk therein with the gait of righteous and believing men, so causing our spirits and souls to dwell in the dwellings of Life, the place where the spirits of our fathers abide, clothed in

radiance and covered with light, rejoicing, laughing, dancing, exulting about the glorious splendour resting (upon them) [?].

This is the Oil wherewith he anointed, the radiance, light and glory which Manda-d-Hiia blessed with his pure mouth and best-owed on all who love his name of Truth. From all those who are anointed with this oil every pain, disease, complaint, tumour, curse and physical evil will be removed. They will be freed from fetter and bond, from evil curses, from evil slander, from lying accusation, from the hand of the wicked, from the sword of enemies and from the third tongue which is softer than fat and sharper than a sword. (They will be delivered) from incubi and hobgoblins, from wicked outcry, black magic; from a spoilt wreath, from the male and female biruq and from the second death: they will be driven off and cast out by thy surpassing Name which is all life. It falleth on the dead man and he liveth: on the sick man and he stretcheth (himself); on the blind man and (his eyes) are opened; on the deaf man and wisdom and perception are infused into him. The accused is successful in his lawsuit and the prisoner is freed from prison. The hand of Truth and healing will come from the House of Healings in the name of the Life which emanated from Life and in the name of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia. Every man anointed with this oil will be sinless and blameless in the Place of Life.

And Life is victorious.

[Read these three prayers "We acknowledged the name of Life" "Precious oil art thou", "Thou wast established, First Life", upon the oil and sign the souls thou hast baptised, when they rise up out of the jordan. Say "N. son of N., thou hast been signed with the sign of Life and the name of Life, and the name of Manda-d-Hiia hath been pronounced on thee. Thou hast been baptised with the baptism of Bihram the Great, son of the Mighty (Life). Thy baptism shall protect thee and attain its end. The name of Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia are pronounced on thee." Sign thrice and grasp their right hands in the kushta (rite). Then recite and pass (thy finger) over thine (own) face -- thine own sealing. And then they shall stand up before thee. Recite over the pihta and mambuha and give them pihta that they may eat and mambuha that they may drink and take their right hands in kushta. Then make them sit before thee and read the sealing (prayer) and lay thy hand on their heads.]

## Chapter 25

In the name of the Life!

When a jordan of living water (Water of Life) was bestowed on Sam-Smir, the great Radiance of Life, nine hundred and ninety-two thousand myriad 'uthras, sons of light, opened their mouths, praising Manda-d-Hiia. "Praised be Manda-d-Hiia; praised be Yawar-Ziwa; praised be Bihram and Ram; praised be Tarwan-Nhura; praised be Nbat the first great Radiance; praised be Nsab and Anan-Nsab; praised be Sar and Sarwan; praised be that great and mighty Mana; praised be that great Presence of Glory; praised be that whole abode of those at rest; praised be all the ways and paths of the Almighty (Life); praised be all the mighty celestial worlds of Light; praised be all those occult

dwelling (shkinata); praised be that Voice, Strength, Word and Command which come from the House of Abathur; praised be Abathur-Rama; praised be the myriad 'uthras who stand in the presence of Abathur; praised be Shilmai and Nidbai the guardian 'uthras of the jordan; praised be our father. Hibil, Shitil and Anush the head of the whole race.

Turn back, thrust back from me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush and from these souls who have descended to the jordan and been baptised, terror, fright, fear of devils and demons, shedim, demon visitants, ghosts, amulet-spirits, liliths, gods, angels, demons of high places and shrines and idol-spirits: (all those) that the seven planets and the lords of the House loose against souls in this world.

Manda-d-Hiia! Lift up thine eyes, (behold) thy devotees, thine offspring and thy priest! Behold us who stand in this place which is all evil things! At the great Door which is all principalities do we stand, amongst the wicked, and dwell amongst sinners. Deliver us from this world which is all sinners and from the sorceries of the children of Adam and Eve. Forgive us that which we have done, and that which we do forgive us. Forgive us, Looser of sins, (our) trespasses, our follies, our stumblings and our mistakes. If thou dost not loose us from our sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings, and mistakes, no man is clean in thy sight Manda-d-Hiia!

Accept, (O) Life, Thy prayer from the Occult and assure (to us) bliss in Thy light in the name of Sharhabiel the great First Radiance. May the words of Sharhabiel the Great First Radiance, be established for all who love his name of Truth. And for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush may darkness be overcome and light set on high.

And Life be praised.

## Chapter 26

In the name of the Life!

Bound (together) and sealed are these souls who went down to the jordan and were baptised in the name of the Great Life. They have been baptised with the baptism of Bihram the Great. Their souls have been secured with bonds of righteousness and with the bonds of Zhir, the great light of Life.

And Life be praised!

## Chapter 27

In the name of the Life!

We were set up and raised up by 'Usar-Hiia: through 'Usar-Hai and Pta-Hai union with the House of Life came to us: Manda-d-Hiia went to us with radiance that is great and light that is powerful, with our mana, our sign, our way, our jordan and our baptism; with



Hauran our vestment; with Hauraran our covering and with Hazazban our wreath.

I call on the mighty, sublime, all-surpassing Life, supreme over all works and I say to It, "Behold, behold, Great Life, us who at Thy name, Life, descended into the jordan and for Thy name's sake, Life, we took our name and our sign from the great Jordan of Life and from the great source of healing, at the word of Truth and (the power) to uplift of Yukab1ar-Ziwa.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 28

Bound (together) and sealed are these souls who descended to the jordan and were baptised. By Hauran-Hauraran, the out-thrust of the Great Life: by Its names, by Yufin-Yufafin and Sam-Mana-Smira; by Yusmir, vehicle of the First radiance; and by the being Yukabar, the (well-) equipped 'uthra; seal and guard these souls who descended to the jordan and were baptised, against the deities of the House, lest they gain dominion over them. (Protect them) from their devils and demons so that they shall not go near them nor harm them nor ruin them. Let all pains, diseases, afflictions and tumours be removed from them. Let all evil sicknesses and malignant curses of the body be removed and driven off, so that those who sit before Thee like men attainted shall stand up like clean men. And healing shall be theirs, those souls who went down to the jordan and were baptised.

And Life is victorious.

[Recite these four "sealing" prayers, "When .. was bestowed", "Secured and sealed" ".. By 'Usar-Hiia" and the longer "Secured and sealed" with a loud voice to the souls whom thou hast baptised after thou hast given them pihta and mambuha. If (several) souls, recite as written; if a single soul, say "for this, the soul of N." Then make them stand and recite "Ye are set up and raised up".]

## Chapter 29

In the name of the Life!

Ye are set up and raised up into the Place of the Good. Established amongst manas of light are these souls which went down to the jordan and were baptised (and those) of our fathers and teachers and of our brothers and sisters who have departed the body and those who are still in the body. There, in the light shall ye be raised up.

And Life is victorious.

[Here recite "What did thy Father do for thee, Soul. "]

## Chapter 30

In the name of the Life!

"What did thy Father do for thee, Soul,  
The great day on which thou wast raised up?"  
"He took me down to the jordan, planted me,  
And took (me) up and stood me upon its bank.  
He broke and gave me bread (pihta),  
Blessed the cup and gave me thereof to drink.  
He placed me between his knees  
And pronounced over me the name of the Mighty (Life)  
He passed into the mountain before me;  
He cried loudly that I might hear,  
That I might hear he cried loudly,  
'If there is strength in thee, Soul, come!'  
'If I climb the mountain I shall fall;  
I shall overturn and perish from the world!'  
I lifted mine eyes to heaven  
And my soul waited upon the House of Life.  
I climbed the mountain and fell not,  
I came (thither) and found the life of my Self.

"What did thy Father do for thee, Soul,  
The great day on which thou wast raised up?"  
"He took me down to the jordan, planted me,  
And took me up and stood me upon its bank.  
He broke and gave me bread,  
Blessed the cup and gave me thereof to drink.  
He placed me between his knees  
And pronounced over me the name of the Mighty (Life).  
He passed into the fire before me;  
And cried aloud that I might hear,  
That I might hear he cried aloud,  
'If there is strength in thee, Soul, come!'  
'If I go into fire I shall burn,  
I shall scorch and perish from the world!'  
To heaven I lifted mine eyes  
And my soul waited upon the House of Life.  
I went into fire and burned not,  
I came, and found the life of my Self.

"What did thy Father do for thee, Soul,  
The great day on which thou wast raised up?"  
"He took me down to the jordan, planted me,  
Took me up and stood me upon its bank.  
He broke and gave me bread,

Blessed the cup and gave me thereof to drink.  
He placed me between his knees  
And pronounced over me the name of the Mighty (Life).  
He entered the sea before me;  
He cried aloud that I might hear,  
That I might hear he cried aloud.  
'If there is strength in thee, Soul, come!'  
'If I go into the sea I shall sink,  
I shall be overturned and perish from the world!'  
To heaven I lifted mine eyes  
And my soul waited upon the House of Life.  
I went into the sea and was not drowned,  
I came, the life of my Self I found,  
Yea, Life! lo, Life! Life hath triumphed over this world.

And Life is victorious.

[This is a baptism hymn. Set up (recite?) the hymns, and where it says "souls" recite as written, but if it is a single soul say " amongst manas of light, the soul of N. son of N. who went down to the jordan and was baptised and received the Pure Sign" and chant "What did thy Father do for thee, Soul" and recite the antiphonal hymn "How lovely are plants which the Jordan (planted)" and "Rightly did my baptiser baptise me", "Shilmai baptised me with his baptism", "The jordan in which we were baptised", "I rejoice in my priests" and chant other hymns: "Truly do I say to you", "To you I cry, men who have received the Sign, and explain", and "A disciple, a new one, am I who have gone to the jordan-bank".

Then recite the "Blessed and praised" of Shum (Shem) son of Noah and at the place where it says "a wreath from the Vine Ruaz" (say) "will be set on the heads of these souls who have descended to the jordan, been baptised and received the pure sign and who were called, established and sealed by this baptism, and (on the heads of) our fathers, teachers, and brothers and sisters who have departed the body and those who are yet in the body". Should it be a single soul whom thou hast baptised, say "the soul of N. who went down to the jordan and was baptised" and finish.

And recite "Good is the good for the good" and end. And offer up the Petition and say the Rahmia for the souls thou baptisest. Say " these souls who went down to the jordan and were baptised and received the pure sign." If it was a single soul, say "the soul of N. son of N, who went down to the jordan and received the pure sign. " And beware: from the beginning to this point recite all thy baptismal prayers with care, attention and knowledge. And again perform kushta with them and say to them "Kushta make you whole my brother-'uthras! The communion of the living hath been performed in the manner in which 'uthras perform it in their shkintas. Fragrant is your perfume, my brother-'uthras, (for) within ye are full of radiance."

And they shall say "Seek and find, speak and be heard!" and kiss their hands. If the

souls be female or if the soul thou baptisest is one (woman), perform the kushta with them and say to them "Kushta heal thee and raise thee up. Thy kushta shall be thy witness and thine alms thy saviour. When they say "Seek and find, speak and be heard" and kiss their hands, then say to them "Your kushta shall be your witness and your alms shall be your saviour. Your prayer and praise will rise and obtain mercy for you. In the name of the Great Life; we have acted (according to) the goodness of the Great (Life). And we have arranged (all things?) according to Thy loving-kindness from beginning to end. We have called upon the great Jordan of Water of Life and upon the three hundred and sixty jordan in which Hibil-Ziwa was baptised ". And he (H-Z.) said "Warn them, deliver them, save them and protect those souls which went down to the jordan, were baptised and received the pure sign from adultery, theft, black magic, from going to temples and worship in temples and from eating temple-food. And eat not of that which was killed by lion or wolf, or of anything disgorged or (found) dead. But immerse yourselves and purify yourselves. Manda-d-Hiia will be your helper, and your baptism will be efficacious." Then pray a prayer and Rahmia for thyself, and say "In the name of the Life! I worship the First Life and praise my lord Manda-d-Hiia and that great Presence of Splendour which emanated from Itself". Then recite "The First Life be praised! Truth make you whole! Ye are established and raised up" and transfer thy staff to thy right arm and end (the prayer). Then return it to thy left arm and recite the "Blessed and praised be Life" of Shum son of Noah. And sit and recite "Good is good for the good" and bend thy knee, sit, and pour out at "forgiving of sins" (be there for) "our forefathers" (etc.) "and the souls of Mandaean, priests, ganzivri, treasurers, chief men and ethnarchs" in the "forgiving of sins". Then rise to thy feet, take the pihta and mambaha and recite the eight pihta prayers for the pihta and the two mambaha prayers for the mambaha. Dip the pihta in the mambaha and recite "The Life spoke and Life opened" for thy pandama and unfasten it. Eat thy pihta and drink thy mambaha and drink the rinsing-water and take a second rinsing and recite "Life is fulfilled" and "The (Great) Life dwelleth on those who love Him" and cast in thine incense at (the words) "Radiance goeth up to its place" and at the place where it says "will forgive those that love his name of Truth" he shall say "those souls who went down to the jordan, were baptised and received the pure sign, and Life is victorious". Then throw (water) beneath thy staff, recite "Good is the good for the good" and make the Petition and repeat the Rahmia for thyself. Perform the kushta with the shganda and when he goes down, recite "In radiance that is great am I immersed", slip aside thy pandama and honour thy crown.]

## Chapter 31

Radiance goeth up to its place and Light to the Everlasting Abode. On the day that Light ariseth, Darkness returns to its place. The Forgiver of sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes will remit them for those who love his name of Truth, and for those souls who went down to the jordan, were baptised and received the pure sign. Consuming fire will consume thee and thy ministration will be (noted?) in the habitations. The fragrance of life riseth to the House of Life, and we (too) will rise up to the House of Life: we shall be with the victorious 5). It is our support, and our confidence is in life in the Place of Light and in the Everlasting Abode. Life is



established and set up in its indwellings, and Life is victorious over all works.

[This is the "loosing" (consecration) of incense for baptism.]

[In the name of the Great Life! May my thought, knowledge and understanding be enlightened, mine, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush, by means of these (prayers), admonitions and hymns of baptism, which were transcribed from the scroll The Great Wellspring. This is the baptism wherewith Adam the first man was baptised by Hibil-Ziwa when he breathed the pure mana into him and he got up, sneezed and lived.

And Adam questioned, and spoke, "Through the power of Hibil-Ziwa have I attained my end!"

Then Hibil-Ziwa arose, put on the seven vestments, and went to the jordan-bank. When Adam had placed the qauqa (and) fire before Hibil-Ziwa, Hibil-Ziwa twined a wreath for his staff and twined a wreath for Adam, then rose and went to the jordan and recited the prayer "Answer me, my father, answer me, for I have gone to the jordan in the strength of my father Yawar, and in the strength of Manda-d-Hiia a wreath hath been set upon the 'uthras."

Then he arose and recited "In the name of that First Being" for his crown and set it on his head, then recited "Life created Yawar-Ziwa", "Let there be light" and Manda created me" for the myrtle-wreath and set it beside the crown.

And he held the end of his stole and recited "Strengthened and enhanced is the great mystery of radiance, light and glory" over his pandama, folded his pandama over his mouth and recited "incense that is fragrant, yea, for the First Life" and cast incense on the fire. And he recited "We have acknowledged," "Praises", "Thee, Thyself", "I sought to lift mine eyes", "The day that the jordan was bestowed on Sam-Smir", "I have worshipped and praised that Yawar-Ziwa" and "I am Yur son of Barit; in great radiance". And he held his stole and recited "I went to the jordan, but not I alone" up to the place where it says "give free movement to the limbs of my body; I go down," and he went down into the jordan up to a fourth of his thighs. And he recited "In the name of Yusmir, the First Vine" over his staff, and at the place where it saith "covered with radiance and clothed in light" he cast the myrtle-wreath over the staff and "clothed" it with his stole.

And he recited "Bound is the sea" and traced three circles thrice over in the jordan. And he recited "I am a perfected gem", and "Avaunt, flee in fear" and splashed the water in the jordan at his right, his left and in front of him and recited "Piriawis" as written. Then he chanted a hymn and said to him "Any man who hath strength thereto and who loveth his soul, let him come and go down to the jordan, be baptised, receive the pure sign, put on robes of radiant light and set a fresh wreath on his head."

And Adam descended into the jordan and submerged himself thrice behind him (Hibil-Ziwa), who took him by the right hand transferred him to his left, placed him between himself and his staff, dipped him thrice and signed him thrice in the jordan.

And he gave him three palmfuls of water to drink and recited "Manda created me" over the myrtle-wreath and set it upon his (Adam's) head and pronounced the secret names over him.

(Then) he took his hand in kushta over the staff and made him go up before him.

(Then) he took water from the jordan into his phial and recited the hymn "At the waterhead I went forth" and "Blessed art thou, Outer Door", and recited "I rose up from the jordan, and a group (of souls) I met". And he came up out of the jordan and completed it (the hymn). And he took up the oil and recited "We have acknowledged the name of Life", "Precious oil art thou" and "Thou wast established, First Life" over the oil. Then he signed him thrice and made passes over him thrice, and at each signing he laid his hand on his (Adam's) head and repeated those names which he had pronounced over him in the jordan.

And he performed kushta with him. (Then) he took the pihta and recited the eight prayers for the pihta over the pihta and the two prayers for the mambuha over the mambuha. And he gave him the pihta so that he should eat and gave him the mambuha that he might drink, and he drank the rinsing (water).

And he grasped his hand in kushta and seated him before him and recited the "sealing" prayers, "When a jordan of living water and bestowed upon Sam-Smir, the great Radiance of Life", "Bound and sealed", "By 'Usar-Hiia" and the greater (longer) "Bound and sealed" and laid his hand upon him and stood and recited "Ye are set up and raised up", "What did thy Father do for thee, Soul?", "How lovely are the plants which the jordan planted and raised up", "Rightly did my baptiser baptise me", "Shilmai baptised me with his baptism and Nidbai", "The jordan in which we were baptise will bear us witness", and "I rejoice in my priests and Nasoraean who hearken to my converse".

And he chanted the hymns "Truly do I say to you", "To you I cry and explain" and "A new disciple am I who hath come to the jordan bank".

And he read all the hymns and homilies unto their end and recited "Blessed and praised be Life" of Shum son of Noah and "Good is the good for the good". And he recited "In radiance that is great am I immersed" and loosed his kanzala (stole) and "honoured" his crown.

And Life is victorious.]

[Then Hibil-Ziwa gave judgement and said "The Life hath anathematised and Manda-d-Hiia hath cried out against and the Great First Word hath pronounced against any man, priest, who performed a baptism without his pandama. He shall be accursed by the Name (Vein) Of the Great Wellspring: Shilmai and Nidbai the guardian 'uthras of the jordan will curse him and the Wellspring and Palmtree will curse him. Yukabar will take away his crown and his seal and hull him back to his natural home, the Place of

Darkness. Moreover, before any Nasoraean who retains his pandama whilst performing a baptism, a vein of the Great Wellspring will heap up and all that he doeth will be confirmed. All mischances will avoid him and darkness will roll away from him. His vestments will be kept in our safekeeping. Whilst he is alive in his body the Seven will be powerless to loose fear against him and lofty strength will be sent to him.

When he departeth the body the clouds which precede 'uthras will come towards him and dread of purgatory-demons will be powerless over him (for) he will not pass through the Purgatories.

And Abatur will clothe him in his glory and all the 'uthras will shed their light upon him.

And Life is victorious.

This is the limit (end) of the baptism which came to this world, the (baptism) wherewith Hibil-Ziwa baptised Adam the first man and it was preserved in the ages for the elect righteous, for it was written down in the scroll of the Great Wellspring belonging to Ramuia son of 'Qaimat. And Bavan-Hibil son of Brik-Yawar wrote it here and distributed it amongst a hundred Nasoraean, (copying) it from his own scroll which he copied from the scroll of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat.

It was written in the town of Tib and was placed with Haiuna daughter of Yahia, and Bainai son of Zakia.

Those who hold to it, (let them) expound it. (But) he who doth not establish it, let him keep away from it and not approach it.

And Life is victorious.]

Then said Yahia-Adam son of Sam-Saiwia, "When the scroll of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat found in the possession of Haiuna daughter of Yahia and Bainai son of Zakia came into my possession I put it together and arranged it as it was written originally, and removed nothing from it.

And Life is victorious.]

The Masiqta ("The raising up")

i.e. spiritual resurrection or ceremony to aid the ascent of the soul

## Chapter 32

In the name of the Great Life may there be healing for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush!

Strengthened, enhanced was the great mystery of radiance, light and glory dwelling on

the mouth of the First Life, for from It came forth Manda-d-Hiia (Knowledge-of-Life). For he knew and interpreted the thoughts of the First Life and perceived that they are wondrous.

And Life be praised!

[Recite this prayer and hold thy stole for the masiqta.]

### Chapter 33

In the name of the Life!

Water of Life art thou! Thou art come from the Place which is life-giving and art poured forth from the House of Life.

(At thy) coming, Water-of-Life, from the House of Life, the good come and refresh themselves, (but) the wicked are discomfited and the children of (this) world abashed and say "Is there (not?) room for us in the Place of Light? For those that seek (ask) of it find, and those who speak of it are heard".

We have sought and found and we have spoken and been heard in thy presence, Manda-d-Hiia, lord of healings. As water when poured out falleth on the earth, so (too) so doth evil fall abased before good. As the water falleth on the earth, so shall their sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes be loosed from those who love the name of Truth (kushta) and from the souls of this masiqta, and from (the souls of) our fathers, teachers, brothers and sisters who have departed the body, and those who (still) live in the body And say "Established is Life (or "the living") in Its (their) dwelling".

And Life is victorious.

[This is the mambuha prayer]

### Chapter 34

Hail to the First Life before Whom none existed, the Sublime from worlds of light, the Ineffable which is above all works; to the Ancient Radiance and the Great Primal Light, the Life which emanated from Life and the Truth that was of old, from the beginning. Hail the ancient, lofty, esoteric and guarded father of 'uthras. Hail Yuzataq, Gnosis of Life, Source of Life; He who unveileth the silence, giveth hope and keepeth the prayers of the spirits and souls of righteous and believing men into the Place of Light. Hail to the life of sincere and believing men who have come to their end and departed the body, and hail to those who are stiff alive in the body. May the gate of sin be barred to them and the gate of light be open for them. May they be knit together in the communion of Life in which there is no separation.

Pray ye from there for us and we will pray from here for you. All fruits wither: all sweet



odours pass away, but not the fragrance of Gnosis of Life, which cometh not to an end nor passeth away for an age of ages and for world without end. May the souls of this masiqta rise up without sin, trespass, folly, stumbling and mistake unto the Place of Light and to the Enduring Abode.

And Life be praised!

[Read this ordinance for the incense and cast it on the fire. Then recite the prayers for the masiqta.]

## Chapter 35

In the name of the Life!

I sought to lift my eyes, shoulders and arms towards the Place which is all life, radiance and glory, the place where which is all life, radiance, light and glory; a place where they who seek of it find, those who speak of it are heard and to those who ask of it, it is given them, day by day and hour by hour. This hour I address to thee, my Lord, Manda-d-Hiia, a vital petition, large and not small, for this congregation of people who have bent their knees to the ground and stretched forth their hands to the intermediate and upper (worlds). They have forsaken images, pictures and idols of clay, gods (made) of blocks of wood, and vain rites, and have testified to the name of the great, strange (sublime) Life. To them the gate of sin is closed and for them the gate of life is open. May our request, our prayer and our humble submission rise before the supreme Life which is above all works.

Before thee (in thy sight) all hands are thieving, all lips have lied. Water is in the jordan. Before thee (in thine eyes), Manda-d-Hiia, no man is clean : we are slaves who are all sin, and thou a lord who art all mercy. When thou art with us, who shall conquer us and if thou justifiest us who will convict us? Judge us not after the fashion of earthly courts of law; despise us not for our follies and associate us not with the false rites practised by the worlds and generations.

The worlds thrust hard at us, but we fell not. Backed by the Truth which is thine own, we have perfect confidence.

Establish life, and wilt thou not establish human beings? Thou hast spoken to us in thy Word and hast commanded us with thy command "Ask on earth and I will supply you with heavenly fruit : ask from below, (from) reed, swamp and mud, and I will supply you from the lofty heavens. Make supplication with the fleshly right hand, and I will bring you (what ye asked) with the right hand of kushta.

The first (generations) sought and found: let those that come after seek, and they will find. Seek and find for yourselves, for your friends, for your friends' friends and for those who love the great Family of Life. Your eyes shall not turn away from me unsatisfied."

Thou art the father of all the 'uthras, the Support which is all light, the Vine which is all Life and the great Tree which is all things. For Thou knowest hearts, understandest minds and searchest out consciences (even) in the nethermost hells of darkness. Like a servant lying prostrate before Thee, our eyes are lifted to Thee, our lips give Thee praise and blessing seven hours of the day and the three watches of the night.

Those who seek of Him find, and to those who ask of Him it will be given. For to him that standeth at a closed door Thou wilt open the closed door. In the Place of Light Thou wilt wipe away and remove from us our sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes and wilt cast them into the hells of the earth and the nethermost limbos of darkness. Thou wilt raise us up as sinless and not as guilty, as virtuous and not as vicious before thee, Manda-d-Hiia.

The good behold and are refreshed: the wicked are discomfited and the children of (this) world abashed. And they say "Is there no place for me in the Place of Light, since those who seek therefrom find, and ask thereof and it is given them?"

We beseech thee to let some of thy radiance, thy light and thy glory rest upon us. Thou art the Healer above all means of healing, a Raiser-up above (all) that raiseth up, a Radiance above all radiancies and a light above all lights. For thou openest doors of truth and revealest mysteries and wisdom and showest forth mighty deeds in Jerusalem. Thou confinest demons and devils and frightenest away the gods from their high places. Great is thy name and praised is thy name! Thou art the counterpart of the Life, for thou wast in existence before all. Thou art the Vine, for thou wast in the Ether above heaven and above the earth. When worlds came into being and creations were called forth, thou didst hold in thy grasp the worlds and generations. Thou hast laid down a road for sincere and believing men to the Place of Life. (Though) spirits and souls sit (here) as guilty, (yet) by thy name they shall rise as innocent, (thy name of) Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia. To support the hands of good people, thou wilt be (bring?) healing of life to the souls of this masiqta Life is established in its indwellings and Life is victorious.

[This prayer is good for all occasions: (it may be used) on occasion for the Rahmia (daily office), or for the masiqta, or for baptism and for all purificatory rites. For the masiqta, after thou hast recited over the pandamta, "water of prayer" and the ordinance for the incense, pray "We have acknowledged", "Praises", "To Thee", "Lifting eyes" and "I sought to raise my eyes". And prepare the pihta, mambuha and klila (wreath) and set them out for the masiqta. And recite the ordinance for the oil, (placed) in something clean : in a glass or tin cup when washed and cleansed. And recite the masiqta.]

## Chapter 36

In the name of the Life!

I worship, laud and praise that great, secret, First Mana who abode for nine hundred and ninety-nine thousand myriads of years alone in his own Abode - for no Companion

came to him; (none existed) save that great, secret, First Mana. For he came into existence therein and developed therein.

Then I worship, laud and praise that great, occult, First Drop who emanated from Him. They existed, (but) She abode for four hundred and forty-four thousand myriads of years in Her own Abode, alone, for She had no consort.

Then I worship, laud and praise Pirun, that great occult first Vine from whom there emanated eight hundred and eighty eight thousand myriads of 'uthras.

>From Them and from those 'uthras proceeded one 'uthra, whose name is the Great Countenance of Glory who is (at once) less than his brethren and more venerable than his parents. Manda-d-Hiia, the well-prepared 'uthra, divulged and revealed and said "Any Nasoraean man who sitteth to recite "Established is the First Life" and breaketh bread will receive condemnation from the House of Life,"

And I am established, in the light of Life and Life is victorious.

#### Chapter 37

I worship, laud, and praise that Occult, great First Cloud of Life, with whom in secret, he broke bread and gave thereof in secret to the Occult Life and to the Mighty First Life.

And Life is victorious.

#### Chapter 38

I have worshipped and praised Yawar-Ziwa, who arose and praised that great mighty Mana at whose right and left hand there stand four hundred and forty-four thousand myriads of 'uthras. A thousand myriads of 'uthras, sons of light, worship and laud the rays of his Radiance.

He arose and broke bread in secret and gave thereof to the sons of men and establisheth his Abode in secret.

And Life is victorious.

#### Chapter 39

I worship, laud and praise that secret saying which Yawar pronounced secretly. He made it known, and divulged and established a Life-ray therein. Radiance and light came and dwelt at his right and glory and resplendence dwelt at his left. And the 'uthras en- treated the Life that they might behold the Likeness of Yawar-Ziwa in their own glory.

Yawar-Ziwa the vigilant 'uthra divulged and revealed and said "Sixty-four sins daily will

be forgiven a Nasoraean man who repeats this secret saying, in the Great Place of Life and the Lasting Abode".

And Life is praised.

#### Chapter 40

I have worshipped and praised 'Usar, who broke bread for the hidden first 'uthras, so that they (find) rest in their hearts.

The holy 'uthras stood in their dwellings and praise the mighty Life in its Dwelling, adorable in Its radiance and wondrous in Its light.

I worshipped and praised that supreme First Vine, for within it is its Sap : its leaves are 'uthras and its tendrils rays of light. 'Uthras sit in its shade. And within the great first Cloud of Light there came into existence, within the Treasure-of-Light there was generated, the Secret Mana.

And Life be praised.

#### Chapter 41

I worshipped and praised Treasure-of-Light, the great Awaker (yawar) of Life, who broke bread in the Hidden and gave (thereof) to the Mighty First Life in Its Dwelling. I praised the seven mystic precious and preserved manas who derived existence from Their Place and were transplanted from Their Treasure-house. I worshipped and praised the mighty First Life that transported Itself from Its Place, transferred itself from its own Treasurehouse in which it came into existence, was developed, dwelt and was established; and (whereof) It discoursed and wherein It had gloried.

It praiseth and speaketh, "Every Nasoraean who reciteth these secret sayings will seek and find, will speak and be heard seven times daily. And seven sins will be forgiven him in the great Place of Light and Eternal Abode."

And Life be praised!

#### Chapter 42

I worship, laud and praise that first secret Word which Yawar imparted in secret. He expounded and explained it and established therein that which is living, Rays (of his light). And Yawar said "Enlightenment and praise have come to pass". And Yawar came and his glory rested upon his own shkinta. Radiance and Light came and were established before him : Glory and Enlightenment came and dwelt at his right hand. And the 'uthras ask the Life to behold the appearance of Yawar-Ziwa in their (its?) radiance, and to commend the prayer and praise which they pronounced to Shilmai and Nidbai, the 'uthras who are the two messengers of Manda-d-Hiia



Yawar hath said, "Every Nasoraean who repeateth this secret prayer seven times daily, seven sins a day shall be forgiven him. And Life abideth in its Dwelling".

Life is victorious.

## Chapter 43

Thou art enduring, First Life before Whom no being had existence, Unearthly One from worlds of light, Supreme Being that art above all works, above the Ancient Radiance and above the First Light; above the life which emanated from Life and above the Truth (kushta) which was of old in the Beginning!

Thou, Manda-d-Hiia, hast established for thy chosen that which thou hast revealed to us from the book Nhur (Be light) and front Pta usra (They revealed treasure from the first treasure and from 'Usar Nhura (Treasure of Light), a solace, a great support of life, that which shineth in light, the light of which enlighteneth.

It (Manda, gnosis) came into being, was revealed, fulfilled and went forth in strength abundant and became mighty by growth of knowledge It increased in radiance and was full of light which proceeded from the Counterpart (?) of Life, a wondrous counterpart!

Thereupon the worlds were ashamed, for none had seen its like, its brilliance or its glory.

Kushta standeth by his friends and Manda-d-Hiia by his chosen ones.

For thou hast chosen (us), hast taken us out of the world of hatred, envy and disputes and hast set us firmly on paths of truth and faith, so that we stand and praise the holy and guarded place. And he who partaketh of this bread (pihta), put out (for him) will be sinless in the Place of Light, the Everlasting Abode.

And Life is victorious.

[These are the prayers appointed for the pihta].

## Chapter 44

Biriawish, source of living waters, first upsurging that sprang forth, great outburst of the radiance of all-abundant Life! (Be) life for the souls of this masiqta.

[This is the appointed prayer for the mambuha, If there are (several) souls, read as written; if one soul say 'for this the soul of N.']

## Chapter 45

Thy name, (O) Life, is excellent: its glory is great, its light abundant, Its goodness came over (or overflowed), inaugurating the First Mystery, life which proceeded from Life and Truth which existed before the beginning. This is a wellspring of life which sprang forth from the Place of Life: we drink thereof, of this Fount of Life which Life transmitted was established in the House of Life, which crossed worlds, came, cleft the heavens and was revealed.

Thou hast shown us that which the eye of man hath not seen, and caused us to hear that which human ear has not heard. Thou hast freed us from death and united us with life, released us from darkness and united us with light, led us out of evil and joined us to good. Thou hast shown us the Way of Life and hast guided our feet into ways of truth and faith so that Life cometh and expelleth darkness and goodness cometh and casteth out evil. (Like) the mingling of wine with water, so may Thy truth, thy righteousness and thy faith be added to those who love Thy name of Truth,

And Life be praised.

[This is the set prayer for the mambuga (sacramental drink). Make the pihta and the mambuhamasiqta, and then make the myrtle wreath.] and place them (ready for) the

## Chapter 46

In the Name of Life!

The Light became light, the Light became light! The Light became the light of the First Life. Glory dawned and (there was) praise of the Mana who came from his Place. He came (with) all ether-wreath, with benefits that are from the Place of Light and the Everlasting Abode. Yufin-Yufafin was the weaver of the wreath; she who brought it was 'Nisbat'-Utria (She- planted i.e. was the mother of uthras). And he who set wreath on was 'It-Yawar-Ziwa (There-is- dazzling-Radiance) son of 'Nisbat'-Utria: he brought it and set it on the head of the Mana, planted it (there) so that it was set up (thereon).

The wreath flames and the leaves of the wreath flame. Before the Mana there is radiance, behind the Mana there is light and glory, at either side of the Mana are radiance, brilliance and purity; and at the four corners of the heavens and on the seven sides of the firmament dwell silence, bliss and glory.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 47

Enlightened and enlightening are words of light to the souls of this masiqta. Sure, assured, armed and prepared, resplendent and beauteous (are they) when the wreath with its mysteries is set on the heads of these souls of this ascent (masiqta) to the great gate of Abathur's house. They will open to them the great gate of Abathur's house and will guard them by secret and watchful manas.

And Life be praised!

[These two prayers are said over the myrtle-wreath in the masiqta.]

## Chapter 48

In the name of the Life!

Manda-d-Hiia went to the stars. His appearance loosed the bound (souls): he knit (them into?) the communion that is without parting and without limit or number, by his word which issued from him in that place. All the worlds were confounded: the works of the House were destroyed and there was security for sons of the Great Family of Life.

He planted his planting and descended to the earth, (where) the hand of Evil, of the Lord of the House, lay heavy upon them. And when wickedness oppressed them, they beheld his radiance, and some of the celestial fruits appeared to them, the strength and name of the Ineffable One Who is all light was revealed to them and some of His glory was communicated to them and Knowledge of Life (Manda-d-hiia) was revealed to all who love his name of Truth at the place which is wholly (inhabited by) those convicted of sin. And when they beheld him, the lords of the worlds were con- founded but did not, from their thrones, loose (the bonds of) the captives.

He passed by: the captives were freed. He loosed them from their sins and trespasses: yea, release from their bodies was made possible to them. And (as for) the lords of the House who looked on, their ranks were discomfited and they were unable to reach him. Yea, the name of Abathur was (set) over them and the name of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia was fulfilled and revealed to those who love his name. And his name shall (aid) the souls of this masiqta: it will be his name. And Life is victorious.

[This is the recitation appointed for the masiqta. Read it over pure oil in something (pure ?) and place it before thee and then read the masiqta.]

## Chapter 49

In the name of the Strange (Sublime) Life!

This, the glory and light of life, is to bring forth the spirit and soul from the body and to clothe the living soul in a living garment. Yea, she is solaced and liveth, the counterpart of Life, she that emanated from a Dimat of Life, with the Outer Life, with Hauraran and Karkawan-Ziwa, with Treasure-of-Light, the solace and great support of life, with life that emanated from the Life and with the truth which existed of old in the beginning, They live in their shecinahs, and the Great Light (abideth) in its purities.

When any human being departeth from his body, there come towards him seven godlike appearances , and each standeth by his own, And Sauriel the Releaser cometh -- he

who releaseth spirit and soul from the body. Up there, with those works, he standeth with the vesture of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia which releaseth (the soul). And Hauraran and Karkawan-Ziwa remove from her that in her which is of the body, and she putteth on the dress of Yuzataq- Manda-d-Hiia. Garment on garment she putteth on, she arrayeth herself in robe after robe, When she weareth the vesture of Yuzataq- Manda-d-Hiia there, she laugheth, rejoiceth, leapeth for joy, danceth, exulteth and is overjoyed about the glorious splendour resting (upon her) and the glory that accrueth to her.

Onward she goeth in the vesture of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia, The planets who are in their places were out of countenance on seeing it: they clenched their fists, beat on the forecourt of their breasts and say "Woe on (us) planets! for they (we) are powerless, but the works of Their hands are victorious!"

And they say "How beautiful is this radiancy, how steadfast this light, how lovely this glory and how wondrous this appearance!" And they ask "who will clothe us with this radiance ? Who will cover us with this light and who will shed on us this glory ? And what is it that passeth before us in this guise ? for it is fair, shining and bright: in this world nothing made can be compared to it!" And they exclaim "How good is Kushta to the good, and Manda-d-Hiia to all his chosen, (those) who stand in their bodies and dedicate themselves to the name of the Life and to becoming (thus)!"

She goeth on in the vesture of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia and they let those deeds of hers pass by and (escape) the hands of all the planets.

And on she went and reached Abathur's house of detention, (Abathur), the Ancient, Lofty, Holy and Guarded one. There his scales are set up and spirits and souls are questioned before him as to their names, their signs, their blessing, their baptism and every- thing that is therewith.

The soul of N. hath entered the House of Abathur and hath given her name, her sign, her blessing, her baptism and everything that is therewith!

The souls of our fathers were signed with the sign of Life and the name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia was pronounced over them. They put them in the scales, putting in their deeds and rewards I) and weighed them. And the perfect went in (also), the spirit with the soul, but they took them out (for they were) clean. Radiance issued from the radiance of Abathur and clothed them and they brought light and covered their (therewith).

(Like them) she (the soul) put on garment on garment and robe over robe like the vestments of Abathur. There she laugheth, rejoiceth, leapeth for joy, danceth, exulteth and is overjoyed about the glorious splendour which resteth (on her) and accrueth to her . And she proceedeth in the vesture of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia and went on and reacheth the watch-house (house of detention) of four beings, sons of perfection, 'In-Hai, Sum-Hai, Ziv-Hai and Nhur-Hai . Each of these beings clotheth her with his radiance and each covereth her with his light. Garment on garment she putteth on, with



garment after garment doth she clothe herself. When she puts on the vesture of the sons of perfection she laugheth, rejoiceth, leapeth for joy, danceth, exulteth and is overjoyed about the glorious splendour, the honour resting on and belonging to her.

She proceeded in the vesture of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia and went onwards and reached the Waters of Death . The waters covered her, (but) Radiance crossed over- his name abode in his shkinta : honoured and chosen, he created himself - and said "Life, I am Thine, and for Thy name's sake came I forth from the world of Pthahil, from amongst evil plots and from beneath the throne of Abathur the Ancient, so that we tray bring out this soul of N, of this masiqta (so that) she cometh before him".

He is the ray of the great radiance of Life, a being who resteth upon the shkinta, and upon shkinta doth his name rest. He graspeth her with the palm of his right hand and handeth her over to two 'uthras, sons of light, to Adatan and Yadatan, of one gnosis and one mind. And Adatan and Yadatan hand her over to two 'uthras, to 'Usar-Hai and to Pta-Hai who open the Door of Life, plant the plant of Life and establish the first counterpart of the House of Life. They raised her up beside the living they bring her in, in the likeness of Life they support her in the Place where radiance, like light, flameth. And the spirits of N. went and became of the same nature as the soul and was established in the House of Life.

And Life is victorious.

50

Rightly did the baptist baptise me (in the waters of?) Yaluz-Yaluz for their spring is Hammamulai. My name, Ksasar-Hamamulai is spoken, disseminated, guarded, hidden and pure. They (the waters?) knew the source from which they proceeded: its name was on the sky, its glory on the earth. For upon treasure, in treasure, the Great Life existed and was fulfilled in Its glory.

I sit on a perfected garment and by the great fountainhead of Yukabar-Hiia, beneath a Vine which riseth above me. Praise-of-Life standeth before me. "Who will manifest himself and come and speak to me?" "I am he who is manifest, for I am great". The life that is beneath me is the Vine which riseth above me, Praise-of-Life standeth before me. This is my name and my sign which I received from waves of water and from treasures of radiance and from the great and lofty Mixing-Bowl (?).

And Life is victorious.

51

In the name of the Life!

I am baptised in the name of the Strange Life, the Sublime (Being) above all works. I am

established in the name of Treasure-of-Light. "I looked upon the Life and the Life looked upon me, and in the Life put I my trust. When this the soul of N. casteth off her bodily garment, she shall put on the dress of life and become a facsimile of the Great Life in light."

Yawar from the House of Life revealed (himself?) and shone forth , establishing his counterpart, transplanting the Great Life in his light. The worlds thrust at us, but we fell not; backed by Thy truth, we have confidence. The first sprout hath burst forth - a ray of the great radiance of Life in its triumphs; Truth (Kušta ) and the great Source (kana) of its glory.

And Life be praised!

52

Whose son am I? (Of?) the guarded Mana who is Yusmir, the First Great Radiance, son of the great Primal Life, who pondered and went forth seeking His own, that which came from Him. The congregation of souls, on the last day, when departing from their bodies, rejoice in Him, embrace Him and rising up, behold the outer ether and the enduring Abode and praise the Great Life in Its light.

And Life is victorious!

53

A letter, union and victory have come to this the soul of N. from the House of Life. Its fastening is water, its wreath is light, its weapon the living word, and its seal the Chosen, the Pure One. Every man who openeth it and readeth therein shall live, be whole, and his name will beset up in the House of Life in the name of the Great Sublime Life. And the First Life is established in Its škinta.

[This is the seal of the masiqta. Up to this point recite the masiqta, and here take the pihta and break off a morsel from one upper fatira and the undermost fatira and bring a portion of the Ba and fold them together. And mingle the "water of prayer" with the wine and recite over them "Yukasar chose her (the soul) who passeth over" and recite "The Life spoke and opened" and part thy pandama and eat thy pihta and drink thy mambuha and recite "The Water of Life burst forth in splendour in its škinta.]

54

Yukasar chose her that passeth (crosseth) over; he chose her, called her forth and established her. He clothed her in radiance ineffable and brought light abounding and covered her therewith. He raised her up to the Great Place of Light and the everlasting Abode, and in his own škinta his (the dead man's) soul was assigned (a place) and found rest in his treasure. Living waters (water of Life) from the House of Life burst forth (in splendour ) and (like them?) shall shine forth the souls who are called upon, raised

up and signed in this masiqta, (the souls of) our fathers, teachers, brothers and sisters who have departed the body, and of those who still live in the body. They shall rise upward on a smooth road and by the path of the perfect, shall behold the Place of Light and the everlasting Abode and be established by Him who opened (revealed) the great first light.

And Life is victorious.

55

The Great Life spoke and revealed (opened ) with His mouth, in His own radiance light and glory. And Life be praised.

[This is for the loosing of the pandama. Recite this "Yukasar chose her who passeth over" over the "water of prayer" and wine when they are mingled together. If it is for (several) souls that he has recited read as written, but if for a single soul say "the soul of N. , shall be awakened" . And say "The Great Life spoke and opened with His mouth" and part thy pandama, eat thy pihta and drink thy mambuha. And recite "The living water shone forth in its place" then rise, and read one prayer alter another until the (prayer) "Yukasar chose her that passeth over" hath been offered up.]

56

In the name of the Life!

Living waters shone forth (in splendour) in their škinta. The robes of the good were resplendent in their place. The great Mana was dazzlingly bright in His glory. So (too) shall these living, (brightly) shining, steadfast and vigorous souls shine in splendour in the great Place of Light and the Everlasting Abode.

[This is a prayer of dedication for the "water of prayer"]

57

Fragrant incense riseth to its place and Thou, Life, be victorious! The Forgiver of sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes will forgive all those who love his name of Truth (Kušta ) (likewise) the soul of N.

And Life is victorious.

[A dedication prayer for the incense]

58

In the name of the Life!

Praised be the First Life, praised be the Word of the First Life: praised be that radiance, light and glory; praised be that Light which is boundless and endless and none know when it came into being. Praised be the Lord of Greatness and praised be all the 'uthras that stand to the right and left of the Lord of Greatness and praise the Lord of Greatness. Praised be my father Yawar, praised be all the 'uthras who stand and praise my father Yawar. Praised be that great first Jordan in which the First Life was baptised. Praised be all jordan of living water: praised be the fruits, grapes and trees which stand by them. Praised be all the mighty and lofty worlds of light; praised be all those sanctuaries (shkinata) of the Hidden for in each and every škinta sit a thousand thousand 'uthras, ('uthras) without end, and the myriad myriad sanctuaries that are countless. Praised are those thousand thousand 'uthras without end and the myriad myriad sanctuaries beyond count.

Praised be all those banners of radiance, light and glory unfurled before them which give them light. Praised be the great gate of the House of Abathur; praised be all 'uthras who stand before Abathur and praise him. Praised be the three hundred and sixty scales which are set up before the ancient Abathur; praised be that first great Scales that was set up before Abathur the Ancient. Praised be that great occult Drop from which he proceeded. Praised be all 'uthras who sit upon thrones of rest and recite ordinances and masiqtas and secret prayers. Praised be those recitations, masiqtas, and secret prayers in which the Great (Life) is praised. Praised be those priests who sit with them.

Praised be all mountains of radiance, light and glory; praised be all roads and paths of light.

First Life! Lift up Thine eyes upon these souls called upon, raised up and signed in this masiqta and (the souls of) our father, brothers and sisters who have departed the body, and of those who still tarry in the body. Deliver them, save them and protect them from this world of the wicked and from those watch-houses (purgatories). Let thy mercy, Great First Life, rest upon them. And ye shall say "Life is established in its indwellings".

And Life is victorious.

[This is an offering-up of supplications. It is the dedicatory prayers of the masiqta. Pray "We have acknowledged", "Praises", "Thee, Thyself", "Raising eyes" and "I sought to raise my eyes". If thou recitest for (several) souls read as written, if it is one soul say "Lift thine eyes upon the soul of N"].

59

Life is fulfilled in its own glory and the Great Light established by its victories.

[This is the prayer offered up for the pihta].

60



The Great Life dwelleth in those that love Him, and His devotees dwell in the Great Place of Light and the Everlasting Abode.

And Life be praised!

[This is the dedicatory prayer for the mambuha.]

61

An earthly wreath fadeth, but the wreath of Life is fresh and living. The wreath of an elect righteous man is set and shineth on the heads of those who love the name of Truth (Kušta ). The wreath is from the world of light and the robe from the Everlasting Abode. The ether-wreath is set, with its purities, and shineth on the heads of these souls of this masiqta.

And Life is victorious.

[This is the prayer put up for the wreath of a masiqta. If thou recitest for several souls, read as written, but if for a single say "on the head of this soul of N."]

62

The worlds glisten (with costly) oil, but Nasoraeans shine with the radiance of Life.

And Life is victorious.

63

In great radiance am I immersed and in steadfast light am I established. Manda baptised me, Kušta confirmed me. A letter, communication (communion) and purity came to me from the House of Life. Its fastening is water, its wreath is light, its weapon the living word, and its seal the chosen, pure one. Every man who openeth it and readeth therein shall live, shall be whole and his name will be set up in the House of Life, in the name of the great Sublime Life from worlds (of light?).

And Life is victorious.

[This is the prayer offered up for the masiqta oil.]

64

The Life dwelleth in its own radiance and light.  
And Life be praised!

[This is the confirmation of the (prayer) "Yukasar chose her who passeth over". Here recite "Ye are set up and raised up" and the masiqta-hymns.]

65

Ye are set up and raised up into the Place where the good are established amongst manas of light, the souls called upon and raised up and signed by this masiqta and (the souls of) our fathers, our teachers, our brothers and our sisters who have departed the body, and of those who are(still) living in the body. Your manas shall be set up in the Light and ye will be established in the Light.

And Life is victorious.

66

In the name of the Life!

I am crowned with a wreath and lay me down  
In a dress in which there is no blemish.  
No spot is there in the dress,  
Nor is there aught missing or lacking in it.  
The Life knew about me.  
Adam, who slept, awoke;  
He grasped me with the palm of his right hand  
And gave (not?) into my hand a palmbranch.  
Light cast me into darkness,  
But the darkness was filled with light.  
The day that light ariseth,  
Darkness returneth to its place.  
The souls of this masiqta  
Approach a cloud of light.  
Their journey is to the Place of Light.

And Life be praised.

[This is a masiqta hymn]

67

With him, with the Deliverer  
The souls of this masiqta will ascend.  
They will behold the Place of Light  
And the Everlasting Abode.

On their road the Seven will not detain them,  
Nor will the Judge of the False question them.  
The Life will count you in His reckoning  
And the good will set you up in their midst.  
To the place to which the good go they will guide you  
And in the place in which they stand they will set you up;  
Lamps of radiance are found before you,  
Beams of light behind you.  
Kušta will come at your right  
And Piety will smoothen your path.

For you there will be loosings  
From here to the Everlasting Abode.  
For the ferry which ferries over the Elect  
Will set out towards you and take you across.

(Then) from Abathur of the Scales  
A saviour will come forth towards you.  
The saviour that cometh towards you  
Is all radiancy and light from head to foot  
Like the wreath in his right hand.

And on his two arms is a robe.  
Bestir yourselves! Put on your robes!

Put on your living wreaths, gird on your girdles  
In which nothing is awry or blemished.

Above your head there will be fruit,  
And there, at your time and season  
Your manas will be set up in the Light.

Your manas in the Light will be set up.  
(So) rise up, behold the Place of Light!

And Life is victorious.

68

Between the Hidden and the Radiance,  
Between Light and the 'uthras,  
Between the Hidden and the Radiance  
Stand those who question the soul,  
Saying to her "Speak! say, soul,  
Who constructed thee? who was thy Builder?

Who built thee and who was the Being, thy Creator?"

The soul spoke and said --  
The edified, well-constructed soul spoke --  
And saith to the Being who questioneth her,  
Said to him, 'My father, One built me, One constructed me"  
One was the Being who transplanted me;  
One of the sons of salvation in his goodness  
Took (accepted) his lot (duty).

He folded me in a wrapping of radiance,  
Took (me) and gave me over to Adam.  
Adam, in his simplicity, whilst he knew not nor understood,  
Took and cast me into a physical body;  
Took me and cast me into a physical body  
That is all sour and bitter fluids and decaying substances.  
(There) the soul remaineth and waiteth in the hostel of the body  
Which he had bequeathed her: sitteth and watcheth over it  
Till its measure and count were accomplished.

When its measure and count were accomplished  
The Deliverer came to her;  
To her came the Deliverer  
Who loosed her and bore her away:  
(Yea), he who had bound her, who had loosed the soul,  
Went before her whom he had bound.

Coming behind him, the soul hastened  
Reached her Deliverer, ran (after) him  
Who had bound her to her dwelling.  
The soul and her Deliverer (go):  
Her course is to the Place of Light,  
To the place whose sun goeth not down,  
Nor do its lamps of light grow dim.

To it, and to that place, those souls  
That are called upon in this masiqta  
And signed by this sign, are summoned and invited.  
They shall behold the great Place of Light  
And the abiding Abode.

And Life be praised.



Bliss and peace there will be  
On the road which Adam attained:  
Bliss and peace there shall be  
On the road which the soul traverseth.

The soul hath loosed her chain and broken her bonds;  
She hath shed her earthly garment.

She turned round, saw it and was revolted  
She uttered an evil curse on the being  
Who had clothed her in the body.

She provoked the Framer-of-Bodies, she roused him  
From the lair in which he lay. She said to him,  
"Rise up, look, Framer-of-Bodies;  
The hollow of thy hand is filled with water!"  
The voice of the Framer-of-Bodies (is heard),  
Who howleth and weepeth for himself  
And saith "Woe is me that the hollow of my hand  
Is filled with water!" And to her he saith  
"Go in peace, daughter of the free, whom  
In the house of evil ones they called handmaiden.

Go in peace, pure pearl that was transported  
From the treasures of Life;  
Go in peace, fragrant one who imparted  
Her fragrance to the stinking body.  
Go in peace, radiant one, who illumined  
Her dark house. Go in peace,  
Pure and chosen one, immaculate and spotless!"

Flying, the soul went  
Until she reached the House of Life:  
She arrived at the House of Life.

`Uthras went forth towards her,  
Saying to her "Take and put on thy robe of radiance  
And set on thy living wreath!

Arise, dwell in the škintas,  
The place where `uthras abide, conversing;  
And Life is victorious and triumphant is Manda-d-Hiia  
And lovers of his name".

And Life be praised!

Blessed and praised be Life

Who is filled with compassion for these souls.  
Praised be thou, my lord, Manda-d-Hiia,  
For thou raisest up these souls and dost not condemn them.

Praised be thou, pure Yushamin,  
For thou wilt give them thy helping hand.  
Be ye praised, Shilmai and Nidbai,  
For ye will give true witness concerning them.  
And be ye praised, Hibil, Shitil, and Anush  
For ye will ransom them from the House-of-Dues  
And from Abathur of the Scales!

For toward you will go forth a messenger,  
And the messenger who goeth toward you  
Is all radiance and light from head to foot.  
In his right hand a kind of wreath  
And on both his arms a robe.

Up! put on your robes, set on your living wreaths!  
Gird on your girdles that are flawless and faultless!  
Above your heads there will be fruit,  
And your lamps will hang amongst lamps of light  
And will shed light.

The Lord of Tolls will not confront you  
Nor will lying judges put you to the question.  
They will bring you liberating words  
From here unto the Everlasting Abode,  
The building that was built for you in the House of Life,  
Will not come to nought in an age of ages!

And may some of Manda-d-Hiia's radiance and light  
And the revivifying-breath of Life rest upon us!  
Blessed is the Voice of Life  
And praised be the great Beam which is all light.

And Life be praised.

[After thou hast recited "The Life dwelleth in its own radiance and light", "Ye are set up", "I am crowned with a wreath and lay me down", "With him, with the Deliverer", "Between the Hidden and the Radiance", "Bliss and peace there will be", "My vigilance and my praise giving", "Go in peace, Pure Chosen one", "Well, well is it for thee, soul" and the

other hymns, as many as thou art able, then recite the "Blessed and praised is Life" of Shem son of Noah.

If thou readest for (several) souls, read as it is written, but if only for one soul, say "The soul of N." and pay attention, with all watchfulness, clearness of mind and studious attention and recite "Good is the good for the good"; perform Kušta with one another and recite "In great radiance am I immersed".

And pray a prayer for yourselves and make pihta and mambuha for yourselves and eat your pihta and drink your mambuha And offer up the prayer "Good is the good for the good", perform Kušta with one another for yourselves and (then) honour your crowns. ]

And Life is victorious.

71

In the name of the Life!

Blessed and praised be the Life!  
Blessed and praised be the name of Life in the Place of Light!  
Blessed and praised art thou, my lord, Manda-d-Hiia;  
Thou and thy strength, thy radiance, thy light, thy glory and thy help.

Praised art thou, my father Yushamin the Pure,  
Son of a transplanting of the mighty Life.

Praised art thou, Second Life, Life that is from Life.

Praised are ye, Shilmai and Nidbai, guardian 'uthras of the jordan.

Praised are ye, Nsab and Anan-Nsab.

(Praised are) our fathers Hibil, Shitil and Anush  
The name and chief of the whole race.

Praised art thou, Lofty Abathur;  
Blessed and established is the great škinta in which thou sittest.

Praised are ye four beings, sons of Perfection, who go to meet the good;  
Go forth to meet the good and clothe the good with robes.  
Praised art thou, Earth of Light and blessed and praised Those who dwell in thee.

Blessed art thou, Road of the great, path of the perfect  
And track that riseth up to the Place of Light.

Blessed art thou, Nasirutha from whom the elect learn;

From thee learn the elect, and deal out reward and pious gift  
They deal with reward and pious gift and rise up and behold the Place of light.

Praised art thou, jordan of living water, for from thee we obtain purity;  
We obtain purity from thee and receive the pure sign.

My fathers beheld the Life and my teacher the Place of Light.  
The 'uthras of light are victorious,  
And victorious Abathur and the sons of Perfection  
Who stand, praising the Life.

Enlargement of life there shall be for the believing  
Who have departed out of our midst;  
The believers, the poor, the lowly and priests.

And my lord Manda-d-Hiia will lend them his helping hand.

Thankfully received are the good gifts (tabuta) of life,  
The good gifts of life and of knowledge of life,  
The pihla that ..... at the name of the Life.

For any man who giveth an oblation,  
His oblation will be his helper: elect and perfect men  
Who bestow oblations will rise by Kušta 's path.  
To them it shall be given.

Of the Ether-wreath they twisted them a wreath  
Of speech and hearing, of joy, purity, goodness and greatness.

A wreath from the Vine Ruaz He will set on the heads  
Of those souls called on, signed, and raised up by this masiqta;  
(And the souls of) our fathers, our teachers, our brothers and our sisters, of those who  
have departed the body and those  
who are yet in the body.

(A wreath like that) set on Its head by the Great (Life)  
And by the Great (Life) given to 'uthras  
And given by 'uthras to their priests.

Healer, whose medicine is water, come!

Be thou a healer to thy devotees,  
To thy devotees be thou a healer  
And to him that giveth oblation be thou a helper:  
On him whom thou hast healed, do thou,  
My lord, bestow soundness.



Behold him who standeth before thee and condemn him not.

My Lord, High King of Light, Revealer  
Whose eyes are uncovered, seeking justice  
And enacting justice for those who love it,  
Do justice on those who persecute us,  
Those persecutors who pursue us,  
And on the wicked and furious ones  
Who scheme to work evil upon us.

If it please Thee, High King of Light,  
Look on us and condemn us not!

Behold these souls who believed in Thee  
And for Thy name's sake stood by on earth  
And were persecuted. Show us pure ether-air  
So that we may forget earthly persecution,  
That we may forget the persecution of earth  
And the vexation of the wicked and liars.

Strengthen our insight, our voice, our vigilance and our praise!

Thereby the Great Life communed with thee  
And set thee up completely (?) with His radiance  
And His light, Manda-d-Hiia!

And may the vivifying-power of Life rest upon us.  
My elect, ye shall say "Blessed be the Voice of Life  
And praised be the great Beam which is all light!"

And Life be praised!

[This is the "Blessed and praised be the Life" of Shem son of Noah. Afterwards, read here "Blessed and praised be Life" of the souls, and then recite "Good is the Good for the good".]

72

Good is the Good for the good, and His nature is set upon those who love His name.  
We will seek and find, speak and be heard. We have sought and found, have spoken  
and been heard in thy presence, my lord, Manda-d-Hiia, Lord of all healings.

Forgive him his sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes and (those of) him  
who furnished this bread, masiqta and (ritual) food. My lord, Manda-d-Hiia and (Thou)

Great First Life, forgive the sins trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes of the donor(s) of fee and oblation, and their wives, children, their priests and those who placed (brought) this bread and food; (likewise) you, my parents, teachers, instructors and preceptors when ye support from the Left to the Right. And ye shall say "Life be established in Its Dwellings and Life be praised;

Life is victorious over all works.

[Recite this "Good is the Good for the good" when thou readest a masiqta. When thou performest a baptism recite it, when thou distributest oil recite it, when thou recitest the Rahmia ("Devotions" recite it, and after the Rahmia. And recite it when thou partakest of the (ritual) dish. ]

And Life is victorious.

The Letter

Chapter 73

In the name of the Life!

A sealed letter which leaveth the world --  
A letter written in good-faith (kushta)  
And sealed with the seal of the Mighty (Life) --  
Righteous men wrote it, believing men tied it on,  
And suspended it about the soul's neck  
And despatched it to the Gate of Life.  
The soul, in her wisdom,  
Pressed her nail on the letter,  
Her nail she pressed on the letter;  
She imbued it with her mystic radiance,  
Wrapped it and veiled it in her light.  
How came it that Daium saw  
That the soul bore a letter?  
How was it that Daium saw it  
As her seven sons gathered about her  
And said "Who hath written the letter  
Whose secret no man knoweth?  
Who wrote the letter that is sealed in  
By these protective strands?"  
The letter is written in good faith,  
And sealed with the seal of the Mighty (Life).  
Righteous (men) wrote it, believing men tied it on  
And hung it about the neck of the soul  
And despatched it to the Gate of Life.  
The soul flieth and goeth until she hath reached

The watch-house of the Seven.  
The Chief-of-Dues, when he saw her,  
(And) the Governor, when they saw her,  
Murmur discontent and say  
"Who hath written the letter  
Whose secret no man knoweth?  
Who wrote letter that is sealed  
By these protective marks?"  
"The letter is written in good faith  
And sealed with the seal of the Mighty (Life).  
Righteous (men) wrote it;  
Believing men tied it up  
And hung it about the neck of the soul  
And despatched it to the Gate of Life".  
The soul flieth and travelleth on  
Until she reacheth spirits of Purgatory.  
The spirits of Purgatory abased their heads  
And the soul passed the purgatory-spirits by.  
The soul flieth and goeth  
Until she came to the waters of death.  
As she reached the waters of death  
There came forth towards her  
A great Beam of radiance (and) of life, (who)  
Grasped her by the palm of her right hand  
And brought her over the waters of death.  
The soul flieth and goeth  
Until she reacheth the House of Life.  
When she reached the House of Life  
She uttered a cry to the House of Life,  
And when He heard her call, the Life  
Sent a messenger towards her,  
(Who) grasped her by the palm of her hand,  
Conducted her, (came) to support her  
In the likeness of the Life to the place  
Of radiance, light and beams of effulgence;  
To unite her to (the company of) 'uthras  
And to set her up amongst beams of light.  
Upon her head they placed a wreath of ether  
And took her out of the world in splendour.  
Life supported life: Life found Its own:  
It hath found Its own, and my soul hath found  
That for which she hoped.

And Life is victorious.

[Up to here recite over the flask of oil as it is put into clay up to the mouth of the bottle.

And the clay must be pure and from the jordan.]

## Chapter 74

Bound (secured) and sealed are the spirit and soul of N. by the seal of Kushta and the great safeguard of truth by the word of Kushta and the raising (power) of Yukabar-Ziwa.

And Life is victorious.

[This is the conclusion of the "Letter". Set (press) thy seal-ring and the nail of thy little finger of thy right hand into the clay, seal it and read this conclusion over it. And Life is victorious].

[Shouldst thou wish to administer oil (to a dying person), at the beginning and end order the chief (relative) or remaining (persons: i.e. of the family?) to throw water over the dying person. If he is a Mandaean (layman) they shall purify the hand of the dying person and pour oil on it and sign it with three signings. And he shall join with him and shall place his hand on his mouth and then put the dying person's hand on his mouth. If immediate death is near (?) at the place where they apply the oil they shall cleanse with water and purify him and bring to him proxies (those like him).]

In the name of the Great Life!

Health and victory be mine, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush.

When thou wishest to administer unction to anyone leaving the body (dying), say "In the name of the Great Life, union and renewal of life and forgiving of sins be there for this soul of N. son of N. of this "Letter and masiqta". And bring a clean new bottle never before used, press out pure oil and place in it. When enough, twine a wreath of myrtle about the bottle. And set it before thee and recite for thy crown "In the name of that First Being" and set thy crown on thy head. And recite beside thy crown "Life created Yawar-Ziwa", "Let there be light", and "Manda created me" for thy crown. And recite "Strengthened and enhanced is the great mystery of radiance light and glory" and bind thy pandama over thy mouth.

And take the phial into thy hand and recite "Water of Life art thou" over the bottle. And recite "Hail to the First Life" for the incense and cast incense on the fire and recite "We have acknowledged", "Praises", "To Thee" and "Raising my eyes"; and the bottle shall be in thy hand. And recite "I sought to raise eyes" and at the place where it says "wilt wipe away and remove from N. his sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes and cast them into the hells of earth and into the nethermost Abaddons of darkness and wilt raise him up as guiltless and not as guilty and as virtuous and not as vicious before thee, Manda-d-Hiia. With thy radiance thou wilt clothe him and with thy light thou wilt cover him, and wilt set thy living wreath on his head, (the head of) this the soul of N." And take care that thou readest to the end with attention!



And recite the eight prayers for the pihta over the bottle and the two prayers for the mambuhaMana", cover the bottle with the clay and take thy seal-ring with three of thy fingers -- thy thumb and the finger next thy thumb and the little finger -- and recite "The sealed letter which leaveth the world" and at the place where it saith "a letter written in good faith and sealed with the seal of the Mighty (Life)", seal with thy ring and the nail of thy little finger. And until the end let thy seal and the nail of thy little finger rest in the clay. And recite "Bound and sealed are the spirit and soul of N. with the seal of Kushta and the great safeguard of strength in the word of Kushta and the raising-up of Yukabar-Ziwa". over the bottle and recite over the myrtle wreath "The Light became light", "Enlightened and enlightening" and place the bottle on his head. Recite "Manda-d-Hiia went to the stars: his appearance loosed" over the bottle and take with thy forefinger some oil from the mouth of the bottle and recite "(In the name of the) Strange (Sublime) Life, this, the glory and light of Life" and at the place where it saith "to send forth spirit and soul" say "of N". and where it saith "And Sauriel the Releaser cometh, who releaseth spirit and soul" say "of N." and at "everything that is therewith" sign the mouth of the bottle; and at "the house of Abathur" sign the mouth of the bottle. And where it saith "the spirit of N. went and became like the soul and was raised up into the House of Life and Life is victorious" sign the mouth of the bottle. And recite "Truly did my baptiser baptise me", "I am baptised in the name of the Life", and "Whose son am I? Of the guarded

And lift thy seal-ring, thy nail and thy little finger from it and set it before thee and recite "Praised be the First Life" and at the place where it says "Lift thine eyes" say "upon N.". And thy pandamamanas light" (insert) "the soul of N. is established in that place". must be over thy mouth. And recite "Ye are set up and raised up in the place where the good are established amongst

And (recite) "I am crowned with a wreath and lay me down", "With Him, with the Deliverer", "Between the Hidden and the Radiance", "Bliss and peace there will be on the road which Adam attained", "My vigilance and praise", "Go in peace, chosen, pure and guiltless one in whom there is no spot", "The Mana rejoiceth in his treasures", "Well is it for thee, well is it for thee, soul that departed from the world", "Sunday, and Kushta and Oblation", "I am provided and provisioned", "He rose and took me up with him", "The day that the soul goeth forth" and "Ye are set up and raised up, my Chosen".

And recite the "Blessed and praised be Life" for the souls and here recite the "Blessed and praised is Life" of Shem son of Noah. And where it saith "To you it shall be given, of the Ether-wreath" say "to N. son of N." (it shall be given).

And recite "Good is the good for the good"; ask mercy for him and remit his sins and his trespasses. And give it to him to whom thou givest it and grasp in kushta the hand of him who holdeth (the hand) of the dying person and say to him "This kushta which I entrust to thee, do thou convey it to Abathur".

If it is urgent to carry him away, bestir thyself (hurry) when thou recitest "The sealed Letter which leaveth the world" and "Bound and sealed are the spirit and soul of N.".

Give him that which thou givest him, and take in kushta the hand of him who taketh (the hand of )the dying person and say to him "This kushta I speak to thee do thou speak it to Abathur". Thy pandama must be over thy mouth. Then thou shalt recite "The First Life be praised", "Ye are set up and raised up." and (so on) till the "Good is the good for the good", just as I tell thee.

Offer up for him the devotional prayers, hymns and the "raising" (prayers) of the masiqta from beginning to end. And be careful (to insert) the name of him to whom thou didst administer the oil. Let nothing be lacking and recite with attention and care.

And Life is victorious.

Then, when thou holdest thy pandama over thy mouth, pray for thyself. Make pihta and mambuha for thyself, recite "The Great Life spake and opened Their mouth" and eat thy pihtamambuha. And recite "Life is full", and "The Great Life dwelleth" for thyself and recite "Good is the good for the good" and perform the kushta-rite for thyself and honour thy crown. and drink thy

And beware, beware and beware lest thou begin any of the "loosing prayers" without thy pandama. (Do it) only after thou hast made petitions for thyself.

And Life is victorious.

This is the Benediction of Oil, which Bihram-Rba, son of Adam celebrated for his mother Hawa wife of Adam when she departed the body, whilst Hibil-Ziwa sat before them.

This Benediction of Oil was in the Diwan of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat of the town Tib, written by Zazai-d-Gawazta son of Hawa. And Bayan-Hibil son of Brik-Yawar wrote it. Here he distributed it, with these books, amongst a hundred Nasoraeans, from his own Diwan which he had copied from Ramuia son of 'Qaimat's Diwan that was found in the possession of Haiuna daughter of Yahia and Bainai son of Zakia.

And Bayan-Hibil son of Brik-Yawar said "Just as it was written, I wrote it and all the mysteries of the Oil were therein. As far as Jerusalem, the city of the Jews, their mysteries (sacramental ceremonies) are like these.

And Life is victorious.

Exhort those who administer the oil to be careful. If he (the apparently dying person) doth not depart the body, let them bring him to thee. Recite "In great radiance am I immersed", break open the seal, bear it away (?) and throw it into the jordan.

And when thou administerest oil, beware lest thou make a mistake. If thou hast committed an error, it will need a "masiqta of the sixty" for him on whom the oil falleth and it will be well. If impossible to carry him read a "sixty" masiqta for him with seven food-trays, and at "that which is with her" sign him and at "the House of Abathur" sign

him.

(If) the soul (be that of) a good, pious person, one who hath people who will do good after him, bring priests and celebrate sixty masiqtas for him in full with everything. In the upraising of the sixty" sign him alone at (the words) ma d-bh; at the words bit Abatur sign him alone. And in the last upraising sign him alone at bit Abatur and (then) sign the souls of our fathers.

For a masiqta thou requirest meat, water of prayer, incense, pihta, hamra, wreath and oil. And in (on) the seven trays: - place there all that thou wishest in the trays together with those mysteries (named above).

And when (there is) a masiqta, read the homilies about the soul; let them be many, and be compassionate. It is good (beneficial) for a soul on whom oil falleth. Recite over him and over the seven rahbata and (pray for) Mandaean, Nasoraean and the faithful. And pray the masiqtapihta and mambuha, the "bindings and loosings" of the masiqta prayers "We have acknowledged", "Praises", "Thee", "Lifting eyes", "I sought to raise eyes" and all the appointed prayers for the from beginning to end.

Be careful; make enquiry, display kindness, show compassion (during?) the homilies, and loose him from his sins.

And Life is victorious.

Then Hibil-Ziwa taught and said "Great disgrace will fall on any Nasoraean who (whilst) reading the masiqta openeth his pandama or adulterates the water of prayer. He will not behold his Creator and will be smitten with that blow which was administered to the First Eldest One because he sinned and blundered before his Parents. And I, Hibil-Ziwa, will not reckon him amongst my own, nor count him as one of my own".

And Hibil-Ziwa said "Any Nasoraean who holds (to?) the pandama and doth not adulterate the water of prayer, as long as he remaineth in the body shall have increase, speech and a hearing because he hath neither removed nor changed aught of that which his fathers commanded him, nor hath he performed the acts of Yushamin or rendered a portion to the Well Sumqaq, nor did he stand in the heat of the Well Sumqaq".

Every man who celebrateth these mysteries must hold (wear) the pandama. When he holdeth his pandama all the creatures of darkness are turned back from his presence, his appearance will shine and all that he hath done will be confirmed by us.

And Life is-victorious.

This is the Book of Gadana which Hibil-Ziwa gave to the chosen elect, which I have copied for myself. I am poor, lowly, child-like and striving, one whom the Seven and Twelve persecute; one of the Root of the First (Life), one insignificant amongst my

fellow-priests and ganzibras, earth beneath the feet of Nasoraeans and dust beneath the feet of the pious.

I, a slave who is all sin, copied this Book of Gadana for myself so that there should be someone to commemorate my name on earth and yonder in the celestial worlds of light. For my heart hath loved the Life and mine eyes wait upon Manda-d-Hiia, who will be to me a support, a deliverer and a rescuer from the sons of Krun And I testify to the Life and to my lord Manda-d-Hiia with a true and faithful heart.

I am Rabbi Adam-Yuhana son of Bihram son of Sa'dan son of Msa'dan, Kamisia by name, Rish-Draz. I copied it for myself from the book of a righteous and upnght woman, a believing (creature) whose mind is pure; in it there is no lechery, lust or harlotry. She consecrated herself to love of Truth (Kushta) and copied this Book of Gadana so that there should be for her a commemorator on earth and in the mighty celestial worlds of light, yonder. She was my own paternal grandmother, her baptismal name was Anhar daughter of Sharat. May there be for her enlargement of life! And the name by which she was called was 'diia, daughter of Adam son of Sa'ad-Juwiri. (She copied it from?) the copy of the great, lofty and respected R. Ram-Yuhana son of R. Yahia-Zihrun son of R. Zihrun son of R. Adam son of R. Yahia-Adam son of R. Shitil son of R. Ram son of R. Zakia son of R. Yahia son of R. Zakia son of a father of ganzibras, R. Mhatam son of R. Sam, known as Manduia, family name 'kuma (Black). He copied it from the book of the great, lofty and respected R. Yahia-Zihrun son of R. Yahia-Bihram son of R. Adam son of R. Yahia-Adam known as Manduia, family name 'kuma. He copied it for a shalmana -- the craftsman Hadaia son of the craftsman Qasum son of Bihram son of Zakia of the sons of the Dihdaria (tribe), family name Sabur, from the book of R. Zihrun son of Asta Faruk, Asta Nuruz, his baptismal name being Bihram son of Adam-Yuhana son of Br-Hiia son of Zihrun son of Yahia-Anush, son of the great lofty and respected R. Mhatam son of Yahia-Baian son of Yuhana-Shadan, of the sons of the Dihdaria, family name Sabur. He copied from the book of Shaha whose baptismal name was Hawa-Mamania daughter of 'Aziz, family name Wasia. He copied it from a book (copied by?) Bihram-Br-Hiia son of Adam-Zakia-Br-Hiia son of Baktiar son of Adam-Bihram, family name Kuhilia, that was copied by the great, lofty and respected master-builder of knowledge and understanding, a noble and distinguished ganzibra, an excellent, accomplished man, devoted to the First Life, son of an orthodox family (root), son of a highly-distinguished family, our teacher, R. Yahia-Bihram son of a father of ganzibras, R. Sam-Bahran son of Yahia son of Zakia son of Yuhana known as Buhaiiar, Zakia by name. May Manda-d-Hiia forgive him his sins for he was kindly and long-suffering, and wrote this book so that there should be commemoration for him on earth and yonder in the worlds of light. And he copied it with the rubrics which had been copied by the great, lofty, respected and reliable ganzibra Zihrun son of Br-Hiia son of Baktiar son of Adam-Bihram, family name Kuhailia-may Manda-d-Hiia forgive him his sins! He copied it for Sam-Yuhana son of Mhatam-Bulbul son of Sam, family name 'Asakir from the book of R. Adam-Baktiar son of Yahia-Zakia-Zihrun son of Yuhana-Shitlan, family name Rish-Draz ...

[The list of copyists is so long that I venture to omit the rest this colophon of D.C. 53, up



to p. 98, line 16; (Translator).]

... Ziqā son of Ninia. And Adam-Sabur said "I went to Bit-Hurdshaiia and travelled around a great deal, but found no reliable masiqta equal to this masiqta. When I saw that it was reliable I wrote this masiqta just as it was. And any priest or Mandaean who prays, shall hold to this masiqta.

And now, ye priests who hold to it, be staunch to this masiqta so that there may be forgiveness for your sins, and the Life and Manda-d-Hiia and all the 'uthras sons of light will be your helpers. But we will abandon and not approach any man untrue to it.

And Life is victorious.

So these prayers were arranged from the "Explanation of Prayers of Baptism and the Masiqta" which was copied from the Diwan of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat: their father wrote (it?), Baian-Hibil son of Brik-Yawar and our master Baian son of Zakia. It was in his library. So that these injunctions were written by Baian son of Brik-Yawar. He distributed these books here amongst a hundred Nasoraeans from his own library, which he had copied from the Diwan of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat which was housed by Haiuna daughter of Yahia and Baian son of Zakia.

For it was written in the town of Tib. And Zakia copied it from the Diwan of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat and Yahia (?) copied from the Diwan of Sam son of Anush-Yahia, and Sam copied from the Diwan of Bihram son of Brik-Alaha ...? and Anush copied from the Diwan of 'Qaiam son of Sharat and 'Qaiam copied from Qaiuma son of Brik-Alaha and Qaiuma copied from Shganda son of Yasmin, and Shganda son of Yasmin copied from the Diwan Zazai-d-Gawazta br Hawa and Zazai-d-Gawazta copied from the Diwan of the First Life.

And Ramuia son of 'Qaimat said "From the day on which it fell from (was written by) Zazai-d-Gawazta son of Hawa till now, the years in which I wrote it, is (a space of) 368 years in the ages". And Ramuia son of 'Qaimat said "I wrote this Diwan in the town of Tib in the years when Anush son of Danqa departed with the heads of the people (ethnarchs), in the years when the Arabs advanced".

Then Baian-Hibil son of Brik-Yawar wrote "I purified myself when I got possession of these mysteries. And I myself travelled around and went on foot to Nasoraeans and took many diwans Masiqta and Oil-of-Uncion. I have written them here and have distributed them to a hundred Nasoraeans in order that they may hold to and be staunch to them. from place to place. And nowhere did I find "mysteries" as reliable as these Mysteries of Baptism and

"And now, ye priests! Hold and abide by this end (purpose), like 'uthras of light who stood by these mysteries, all of them, and confirm it in a communion to which Yawar is joined.

"And any man who doth not confirm this end (conclusion) we will avoid and not approach him. He may go in his clothes and roll in his filth! His habitation will be the Sumqaq Well."

Then the writing of Ram-Ziwa-Bihram son of Baian: -- "I have looked into the Diwan of 'The Great Wellspring' of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat. Any person who writeth the Book of Gadana and removeth any of the injunctions assigned and written therein, Thou wilt place in clouds of darkness. And anyone who writeth a book of rejection, or removeth any of the injunctions written therein so that they are broken, shall be cursed with a great curse. For this is the curse which the First Life uttered and pronounced, "Anyone who becometh hostile to the Life shall die the second death of an enemy: he will belong to the Darkness; he will fall and for him there will be no uprising".

(But) those who have not removed trust in the Life or (changed) any part of that which they wrote and taught about it, any individual, he and his opinion: and hath delivered them from their sins .. Moreover, anyone who cuts a copy, or extracts therefrom the name of its owner, shall be cut off (himself and sent) to the watch-houses (purgatories) of the planets. And at the Great Judgement he will stand up, but Abathur will not take his hand in kushta.

Life is victorious over all works and victorious is Yawar-Ziwa and his helpers, his people, his priests, and his holding (partisans).

And Life and all Its works are victorious.

Hymns of Praise

## Chapter 75

In the name of the Great Life! May there be healing, victory, strenght, soundness, speech and hearing for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus, from the Life!

We have acknowledged and praises (are due) To the mighty sublime First Life, The Ineffable which is over all works. (I come), bringing (dedicating) my head and my mouth To the Life and to the implanted Word And to 'Usar-Hiia, the great solace and support of Life In order to praise, honour, magnify, bless and exalt Thee. (Yet) who shall praise Thee 2), Life? And who, Life, shall magnify the greatness of Thy victories? Thou art lauded, Thou art magnified, thou art glorified And Thou art exalted! (For lo) Thou art come, Thou camest and none but Thee came. At Thy radiancy the riders were afraid , At Thy light gates and kingdoms were troubled. on seeing Thee the Jordan turned about, [he waves of the sea rolled back And the islands of the sea were thrown into confusion, Chariots were overthrown and they fell on their faces. Cedars of Lebanon were rent, mountains shook and leaped like stags.

They opened and gave praise. Does in the desert shed their young untimely; The heights arise and speak in (Thy) honour. The earth trembled and was shaken. Jordan!

whom didst thou behold that thou didst turn back? Waves of the sea! wherefore did ye roll back ? Isles of the sea why were ye thrown into confusion? Chariots! wherefore did ye overturn and fall on your faces ? Cedars of Lebanon! why were ye rent ? Mountains! wherefore were ye shaken and why did ye leap like stags?

(Why) did ye open and give praise ?

Does in the desert! on account of 'Whom did ye miscarry your young?

Heights! in Whose honour did ye arise and speak ?

Earth ! Whom didst thou behold and (at what) didst thou tremble ?

"At the Radiance which surpasseth all radiance, At the Light which surpasseth all lights, And at the Good Being who crossed the worlds And came and cleft the firmament and revealed Himself." When the Life gazed (down) and looked on the earth And Its Glory alighted upon the roofs of Its Building, (Lo!) they were sitting on thrones of rebellion. They got down meekly from their thrones And fell upon their faces. It eclipsed and took away The glory of the worlds and generations And quenched the flames of their lamps. It set the eyes of the planets in the depths of the earth And in the lower glooms of darkness. Spirit (ruha) lifted up her voice, She cried aloud and said, "My Father, my Father Why didst Thou create me ? My God, my God, My Allah, why hast thou set me afar off And cut me off and left me in the depths of the earth And in the nether glooms of darkness So that I have no strength to rise up thither?" All arose, prayed and praised the majesty of mighty (Life) And their voices sang to the Glory that is mighty Praising the Radiance which surpasseth (all) radiance And the Light which surpasseth (all) lights, And the Good Being who crossed the worlds, Came, cleft the firmament and revealed Himself. He sundered Light from darkness and sundered Good from Evil, He sundered Life from Death, And He brought out those who love His name of Truth From Darkness to Light and from Evil to Good And from Death to Life and set them On roads of Truth and Faith. And Thou hast spoken to us with Thy Word And hast commanded us with Thy commandment - "Be My glory and I will be your Glory. Be my light and I will be your Light. And my name shall be in your mouths And I will be with you". Thou art He who overthrowest (false) gods in their high-places And bringest reproach on the divinity of (false) deities.

They were broken down by shame on their way And deep ignominy befell their temples And fettered their might.

Great is the splendour in which Manda-d-hiia is arrayed! Blest is that day of light, praised is that dawn On which Thou didst travel and come from worlds of light! (That day) is not reckoned in a count of days. Nor in a reckoning of months; Except that day on which Thou wast revealed from worlds of light. We will reveal to them, that day on which Thou wast revealed, To all who love Thy name of Truth (kusta).

We offer up our commemoration, our petition, our prayer, Our submission, our tabuta and our faith In Thy presence, (O) 'Usar-Hiia, Delight and great Support of Life. Were we to stand and praise Thee, Thy name, Thy title and Thy goodness seven times a day,

my Lord, Who could praise Thee, Life, Or magnify (worthily) the greatness of Thy victories ? Can the stinking body praise Thee? or the vain tongue? Were our mouth like the sea, our lips like its waves And our tongue like cleft mountains, Then might we praise Thee, magnify Thee, honour Thee and bless Thee!

Thou knoweth him who feareth Thee with his heart And him who confesseth thee with his lips. With a pure mouth be Thou blessed And lauded with a tongue of praise. Supporters who do not waver, interpretations Of Truth (kusta) which vary not praise Thee. Sons of Perfection beside Thee, (an) endless, countless And everlasting (company), all shining with reciprocal radiance, Praise Thee, for amongst them all hatred, Envy and dissensions exist not. The Place which is all portals of radiance, light and glory Praiseth Thee. The ancient, lofty, occult And watchful One, Abathur, who sitteth according To his rank, like the Life, praiseth Thee, The 'uthra Pthahil praiseth Thee and saith to Thee, "Blessed art Thou, my Lord, Manda-d-Hiia And praised. And blessed is the Place From which Thou camest: praised, magnified And honoured is the great Place from which Thou camest. And praised, magnified and honoured is the great Place To which Thou goest." Elect righteous (men) from lower sanctuaries li Praise thee; for Thy knowledge, Thy wisdom, Thine understanding and Thy goodness do they praise Thee.

Thou hast come! Thou comest and art ready to reveal Thyself. Thou art immeasurable, infinite and everlasting. Thou art the Father, Thou art the Brother, Thou art the Son; Thou art the Source, Thou art the great Root of Life; Thou art the First, Thou art the Last, Thou art the Future, for Thou preparest Thyself to come And didst depart in order to reveal Thyself. Put far from us Thy wrath and bring near Thy mercy. Turn back, push back, remove and make impotent Angels of wrath, frost and hail from my land And my house - mine, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus - In the twinkling of an eye and at a turn of the wheels, (Let) our petition, our prayer and our submission Rise up before Thee, Manda-d-Hiia! That which we have done forgive us, And that which we do, forgive us, (For) Thou, (O) Manda-d-Hiia art a forgiver of sins, Trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes. If Thou, (O) Manda-d-Hiia, didst not forgive our sins, Our trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes, Who would stand guiltless before Thee, Manda-d-Hiia? Slaves are we, who are all sin And Thou the Lord who art all mercy. Before Thee, all hands are thieving and all lips lying; In Thine eyes, Manda-d-Hiia (even) Jordan-waters are not cleansing.

(Set for) righteous and believing people. Causing our spirit and souls to dwell in abodes of Life According to the purpose of the Life And the will of the three 'uthras . And according to the will of Manda-d-Hiia Sublimest of beings, and according to the will Of the Four Beings, sons of salvation. In Thy presence there will be restoration For our spirit and our souls. Thou wilt clothe us with Thy radiance And cover us with Thy light And will stand us before Thee with the innocent And not with the guilty; With the richly-endowed and not with the lacking. Knowledge of Life is Thy name, Truth is Thy name. Pure is Thy name, magnified is Thy name, Honoured is Thy name, blessed is Thy name And abiding is Thy name. Victorious art Thou And victorious is Thy name. Victorious are the wvords of Truth which proceed from Thy mouth Over all deeds. Make



victorious and establish This my soul (the soul of) Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus. And Life is victorious over all works.

## Chapter 76

In the name of the Life! Praises to the Outer Life

Whom Ye caused to dwell without (beyond), The abode that hath limit. For Your eyes are open to (discern) Your own, Your ears hearken at Your Place . Praises to that one great name of Life Which is above all names. Its name resteth on the great Place of Light, On the everlasting abode and on the city of 'uthras, And on the Beam who was greater than all beams, With Whose fight all beams shine And by Whom all souls are justified;

Who establisheth our strength and cutteth us not off From the House of our trust; Who restoreth our souls at the House of Ransom On the Day of Judgement, and perfecteth our souls On the great Day of joy. Praises (be) to One Who is all the 'uthras, And to One Who is all prayers, and to the Predestined One Wvho came and remained for our commemoration And who was established in the presence of Outer Life. (One) on whose mouth Life rested and whose praise Was established without. Praises, praises to the Ancient, the First, To the Son of the great Primal Life Whom Life called, prepared, armed and sent Him forth To the generations. (Lo) Thou camest and didst open a door, Thou didst level a road and tread out a path, Didst set up a boundary-stone And didst knit together a community. Thou wast Helper, Saviour and Guide To the Father of the great Family of Life , And didst knit it together in a Communion of Life, Didst build it into a great Building of sound construction And didst bring it forth to the great Place of Light And the Everlasting Abode.

O callers whom I have summoned! O nourishers whom I have nourished! O builders whom I have raised up And brought out from amongst the peoples, nations and tongues! Behold, here I stand! Behold, here I dwell! Worlds against whom I guard myself Though your words are not far from my face, If ye take mountains (of food) as your viaticum for eating,

They will not satisfy (lit. "complete") you. If ye take seas for your drinking They will not make you perfect (content you). (But) if with perfections ye stand before the Outer Life And before the Eternal Abode, I will count your number, And your reckoning shall be reckoned. Betimes I will come and will fly And will reach the sons of my Name, the sons of my Sign, And the sons of the great Family of Life. I will bind you together into the bundle of Life And I will build you into a great Building of Truth And will bring you forth to the great Place of Light And to the Everlasting Abode.

If there is no hatred, rancour, or dissension amongst you The hand of the unbartabas (customs-officers ?) will not search amongst your garments; Ye will not pass over the Bridge Nor walk in a narrow street; Ye will not stand before the judge Nor look on the countenance of the Adversary-at-law; Nor will ye see an averted face. The chief

customs-officer will not question you.

Ye will go forth: ye will behold the Perfecter of Souls, One who setteth on paths of surety His friends that are made perfect, A great comrade of the faithful, One of the great band of souls, Who will come out toward you And clothe your souls in a garment of radiance

And in good pure vestments of light Which he will bring you from the Great Place of Light And the Everlasting Abode. He will bring out toward you wreaths, A wreath of victories. And every leaf of your wreaths will (weigh) One thousand and eighty mithqals . Its brilliancy will exceed the brightness of the Sun And its light outshine the light of the moon. Ye will receive your vesture and will receive your wreaths In the presence of the Great (Life). Ye will be great, and called 'uthras amongst the 'uthras. Ye will open your eyes and behold your Judge. Betimes will the dayspring dawn upon you, In strength ye will arise and behold the Outer Ether And the great Beam who is all light, Who was set up before the Great Life: He whom Life created, prepared and sent forth To the ages and to the worlds. And every man who giveth oblation; And took part in the communion from beginning to end. They will make as perfect as the mamas, Like rays of light he will be made to shine On the day of deliverance, on the Day of Redemption, The great Day of Joy; so that his righteous act Stretcheth onward. It will precede you and will uplift, Showing you the Outer Ether and the everlasting Abode, The place which is ancient, (of) Primal Beings, And sons of the great Family of Life. They eat of that which is imperishable And drink that which is not wine, eating well And asking solace. And an 'uthra of Life Cometh and resteth upon them day by day and hour by hour Praises (be) to the fame of the righteous And to the existence of Chosen Elect (men), And to the Unearthly Being who standeth without, Whose eyes are open and fixed upon those Who love his name of Truth (kusta) - Thou art he, Manda-d-Hiia! for thou knowest About that in which the perfect man is made perfect, And about the virtuous man, in what his virtue consisteth . And the Lie , of what doth it consist. Not a word issueth from the mouth of a perfect man But thou knowest it, hast understood and expected it In the great Place of Light and the Everlasting Abode. 'the mountain doth not boast its strength, nor a hero his doughty deeds, Nor doth a bowman vaunt his bow, nor the physician his drugs, Nor the righteous and sage man the utterance of his mouth. Not so : it is an 'uthra of Life which cometh And resteth upon Thy devotees. And those who seek from Him shall find, and to those who ask of Him

It will be given. Day by day, hour by hour, behold us Who stand in Thy name and are upheld by (calling on) Thy name. We hold to Thy Leader of the great company of Truth We have held staunch because of Thy victories. Humiliate us not; cast us not into the hands of tormentors, Liars, hypocrites and the censorious. Let not torturers strike us nor condemners damn our souls! The good will see and wwill be found ready , (But) The wicked will be discomfited and the children of the world be shamed

Perfected (souls) will see that the Life existeth ,And will direct their gaze to the great Place of Light and the everlasting Abode.

Thou, Manda-d-Hiia, callest the caller , nourishest the nourisher, buildest the builder,  
Exaltest horns , enlargest footsteps and settest up a road , And dost knit together in communion.

Thou art He who constructeth, and who takest out from amongst the peoples, nations and tongues every man who is summoned, worthy and invited. To every man whose term of life is over Thou wilt be a Helper, Saviour and Guide to the great Place of Light and to the everlasting Abode. As to one whose term is incomplete and he standeth (liveth) in the body, (able) to open his mouth, lift up his voice, pray his prayers and to offer up his praise, and whose feet can walk to my House , thine 'uthra shall come and shall rest upon him, Thy friend.

Diffuse Thy light over all who love Thy name of Truth (kusta). Thou hast spoken with Thy Word and hast commanded us with Thy commandment, "Over your words My Word hath precedence : and at the raising of your right hands (towards Me?) My right hand will be lifted towards you. Ye will call, and I will answer you quickly. Ye will seek My hand and I will not withhold it (from) your hands".

We will pray with Thee the 'uthras' prayer and ask of Thee, of the Great (Life), a petition for ourselves, for our friends, for our friends' friends and for those who love the great Family of Life, for the whole Nasiruta of Life, fulfilled and disseminated on earth. Thou wilt bring us some of Thy radiance, thou wilt lend us some of Thy light. We will enter into Thy radiance will go forth in Thy light, will rise in Thy name and be kept right by Thy nature . Truth is Thy name, Knowledge of Life is Thy name, precious is Thy name, magnified is Thy name, victorious is Thy name, victorious are the words of truth wvvhich issue from Thy mouth, and victorious are all Thy deeds . And Life is victorious!

## Chapter 77

In the name of the Life!

Thee (O) life, (is it meet) to praise, to honour, To magnify and to bless; First Life, Second Life and Third Life, Yufin-Yufafin and Sam-Mana-Smira And the Vine which is All-Life And the great Tree which is all healings.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour and magnify And to bless 'Usar-Hai and Pta-Hai Who open (reveal) the pihta of Life And transplant a planting of Light, And instal the First Counterpart In the House of Life.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Nbat 'The First great Bursting-Forth (Emanation), The exigence of Life in Its nature.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless The Lord of Great Fruition. the great and high Being who was fruitful, begetteth and produceth Great fruit for Himself.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Yukabar-Ziwa, who increased in his brilliancy And was great in his light.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia, the life which proceeded from Life, The truth (kusta) that was aforetime, in the Beginning; Who was mightier in His radiance than the worlds of light.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Has, the Stem of splendour, radiance, light and honour Whose branches are a thousand thousand and its tendrils A myriad myriad. Well is it for him Who hath looked on that Tree! Bihram , who saw it, lived, shone, was cured and established And his name hath not died.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Sanasie , who standeth at the Gate of Life And prayeth for spirits and souls. He interpreteth silence, inspireth hope And taketh in keeping in the World of Light The prayers of pious and believing people.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Haiasum-Kusta, messenger of Life, The Word of the first chosen elect (men). He crossed the worlds, came, pierced the firmament And revealed himself.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Bhaq-Ziwa , who is called "He acted and succeeded in his skinta.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Yukas'ar, source of radiance who bestoweth radiance and displayeth his fight.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Biriawis, the strong source (kana) , The Kana took thought so that its radiance increased.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Ayar , the pure Vine which abideth In the great and lofty Treasure-house of Light.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless The pure Yusamin who resteth upon The treasures of the waters And upon mighty wellsprings of light.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless The 'uthra Tauriel , the being who resteth by The pastures of the water. When a fragment from the little finger of his right hand Fell (off ?) There was consternation on earth, And vexation( ?) in the world of falsehood.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Adatan and Yadatan , who stand at the Gate of Life And praise and extol Life, And pray for the spirits and souls Of righteous and believing people In the Place of Life.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Silmai and Nidbai , two 'uthras Delegates of Manda-d-Hiia Who are active and do (the work of) the Life. With kusta and

with the testimony of the Life They immerse living, shining, bright and well-doing souls  
Who go in sincerity to the Jordan (and are baptised) (But) not in the name of gods or of  
a messiah!

(It is meet) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Sum-Hai, Rhum-Hai, 'In-Hai and  
Zamar-Hai , Four Beings, sons of perfection, Who come towards sincere and believing  
people, And take them out of bonds (Tied by) the hands of the wicked And from  
beneath the claws of scheming men; And lift them up to the great place of Light And to  
the Everlasting Abode. They knit them into the Bundle of Life And build them into a  
great Building Of sure strength .

(It is meet) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Hibil, Sitil and Anus, Sons of a Stock  
which is living, light-giving, Vigorous and sturdy: Beings that cannot be taken by the  
sword Nor consumed by flames of fire; Nor swept away by floods of water; Nor will the  
thongs of their sandals Be dipped in the water. They were judged and were justified;  
They sought and they found; They strove and reached the Great Place of Light And the  
Everlasting Abode.

(It is meet) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Sihun, and Pardun, and Kanfun ,  
'Uthras whose names, each one, are in the House of Life;

And the 'uthras Adam-Kasia, Bihram and Ram whose names are Each one in the  
House of life, (but) their nature is two two, (dualistic ? ) And the names of righteous and  
believing people Will be established in the Place of Light. Thy name giveth out light, Thy  
name is illustrious, Thy name is pleasing and Thy name raiseth up. Thy name is  
victorious and victorious are the words of truth Which issue from Thy mouth, (victorious)  
over all works. Make victorious and raise up this my soul, (The soul of) Adam-Yuhana  
son of Mahnus! And Life is victorious over all works.

I copied these three prayers "We have acknowledged", "Praises", and "Thee (Life) " for  
myself so that there may be commemoration for me on earth and yonder in the mighty  
and lofty worlds of light. For my heart hath testified to the First Life and I endure the  
persecution of the world from sons of the planets. For one name - Yawar - do I strive  
with a pious and believing heart for the love of precious Truth.

My waiteth on the Life and mine eyes upon Manda-d-Hiia; for they will be my support,  
my deliverer and saviour from the Place of Darkness to the Place of Light. I copied for  
myself, poor and lowly a slave who is all sin, dust on the feet of Nasuraeans ..., etc.

(The rest of the colophon, which resembles the former colophon, is omitted)

The Responses

Chapter 78



In the name of the Great Life! May my thought, my knowledge and my understanding  
Enlighten me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus, By means of these responses and  
homilies for baptism and the masiqta.

## Chapter 79

In the name of the Great Life! When the myrtle , the myrtle, flourished In the gardens of  
Hibil; When the wild marjoram grew in the precincts of the manda, They gave me two  
twigs of myrtle From which they twisted a wreath for the jordan. For it is wondrous and  
fragrant is its perfume!

[Recite this hymn and twist a wreath of myrtle for thy staff, then read the jordan-hymn  
"Hear me my father, hear me".]

## Chapter 80

In the name of the Great Life !  
Hear me, my Father, hear me! Draw me upward  
(O) Great One, son of the mighty (Life),  
Our Father, son of the Lite !  
Silmai and Nidbai, lords of the jordan, hear me!  
Jordan, and both its banks, hear me!  
Hear me, Hibil-Ziwa, whose strength  
Resteth upon his brethren, the 'uthras!  
Hear me, Yawar-Ziwa, (thou)  
whose creations rest on (depend upon?) the jordan!  
Hear me, Mana-Rba-Kabira  
And raise that which ye have planted!  
Hear me, hear me, Hablaba) and Kana-d-Zidqa ,  
Hear me, hear me, Abathur-Rama, whose strength  
Presideth over the Scales!  
Hear me, great Bihram! and raise me up  
Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia!  
Hear me, (ye) Seven Mysteries which reside  
In the Great Wellspring  
Hear me, (ye) three wellsprings which give out  
Radiance, light and effulgence!  
Hear me (ye) three manas  
Who rest upon the jordan with your treasure!  
Hear me, Anus-'Uthra ,  
Whose strength dwelleth upon met

## Chapter 81

In the name of the Great Life!  
Hear me, my Father, hear me!

And draw me upward, great Son of the mighty (Life);  
Our Father, Son of the Life!  
Silmai and Nidbai, lords of the jordan, hear me!  
Jordan and its two banks, hear me!  
Habsaba and Kana-d-Zidqa hear me!  
Hear me, Great Life, from the height,  
Hear me!

## Chapter 82

In the name of the Great Life !  
At the Fountain-head came I forth,  
At the Source of springs of life went I hence.  
Three skintas (sanctuaries) did I found  
And set over them guardians as rulers.  
The guardians I appointed to rule over them  
Are sublime, blessed and trusty  
To the uttermost.

[Repeat this hymn when thou art baptising and takest up the mambuha into the phial from the jordan, and recite the prayer "At the Fountain-head of Water came I forth" and then recite "Blessed art thou, Outer Door".]

## Chapter 83

In the name of the Great Life!  
How lovely are plants which the jordan hath planted  
And raised up! Pure fruit have they borne  
And on their heads they set living wreaths.  
Yawar-Ziwa rejoiceth in the good plants  
Which the jordan planted and raised.  
The Plants rejoice and flourish  
In the perfume of Manda-d-Hiia  
Which breatheth upon them.

## Chapter 84

Truly did my baptiser baptise me,  
Well did my baptiser baptise me,  
Truly did my baptiser baptise me  
And your baptism shall attain its end.

## Chapter 85

Silmai hath baptised us with his baptism, Nidbai hath signed us with his pure sign, The great Anus-'uthra hath placed living wreaths on our heads.

## Chapter 86

The jordan in which we have been immersed Shall be our witness that we have turned not away From our sign, nor have altered our pure Word.

## Chapter 87

I rejoice in my priests And in nasoraeans who hearken to my converse. I rejoice in you, my priests, For ye have not changed my pure Word.

## Chapter 88

In the name of the great Life!  
May the sublime Light be magnified!  
Rightly do I say to you, my Chosen,  
Who went up with me to the jordan,  
Pervert and change me not, alter me not by hand,  
Pervert not nor alienate me,  
Men who have heard the Voice of Life!  
He who heareth the voice of Life  
Will be edified, Will be built up,  
Built up and armed. (Such a man's) strength will be doubled.  
Moreover, those who listen to the speech of the Life  
Will be greatly increased,  
Will be enriched and will not lack.  
Into the communion that is great will he be knit,  
He will enter the communion that is great  
So that he will be united (therewith) and will arise  
And will behold the Place of Light.  
And Life is renowned and victorious,  
And victorious the man who went hence.

## Chapter 89

In the name of the Great Life The great Light be magnified! To you do I call and (you) do I teach, Men who have received the Sign. Hearken not to the talk of all peoples and generations; Let not their stumblings cause you to stumble, Stumble not because of their stumblings! Be not interrogated at their tribunals, At their tribunals be not interrogated! Certainly have ye held to established truth, Ye have held to the certainty about which I instructed you. I call to my chosen ones so that Ye may not turn your thought away from Me. Because any man who is not steadfast (in thought) Whose mind is turned against me, Whose mind is turned from me, Great and not small will be his hurt . If ye have attained my strength Bear (arms for) me ! If ye bear (arms for) me firmly Stand by me frombeginning to end! But it ye have not attained my strength (or army) Go from me, and approach not! For he that entereth it and beareth (arms) for me, His "

garment" will be adjusted to the House of Perfection. But he that weareth it and doth not perfect it Will die and his spirit will extinguish, He will die and extinct will be his spirit, He will become the portion of the world, Thou hast conquered, Manda-d-Hiia, Good One, who confirmest Thy friends! Renowned and victorious is Life And victorious the man who went hence,

## Chapter 90

In the flame of the Great Life  
The sublime Light be glorified!  
A disciple am I, a new one;  
For I went to the jordan-bank  
And took my name on my head  
And in my heart I took a Sign,  
My Sign is not that of Fire,  
Nor is it that wherewith the Anointed One  
My Sign is a jordan of living water,  
The strength of which none can attain,  
He chose one out of a thousand  
And from two thousand he chose two,  
Making traders of them  
Who labour and ply their trade on earth.  
And they trade for fee and pious gift,  
And shine more than sun and moon.  
I came to the congregation of souls,  
For the Life sent me, sent me forth.  
There were some who bought my wares,  
There those who came to their end and lay down .  
There were those who bought my wares.  
The eyes (of such a one) were filled with light,  
Filled with light were his eyes  
(On) beholding the Great (One) in the House of Perfection,  
There were those who did not buy my wares.  
They went on, reached their end and lay down.  
'they were blind and saw not,  
Their ears were stopped and they heard not  
And their hearts were not awakened  
To behold the Great One in the House of Perfection.  
As They called them and they answered not,  
When they call, who will answer them?  
Because it was given to them but they took not,  
Who will give to them when they ask ?  
They hated the Way of Life and its Abode  
But loved the abode of the wicked.  
And lo! in the abode of the wicked  
Will they be held captive.

They tied up their tribute, their money  
In a lappet of their clothes.  
When they wish to lift their heads (hold their heads high)  
They hurl them down to the Gates of Darkness

To my Chosen do I call, to my Plants Who stand by the jordan. I say to them, "My children (who walk) in my road, My children (who follow) my road, Swerve not from it or its boundary! Let him who deviateth from its boundary Cling to the boundary-stone. He who hath turned aside from both will fall into the uttermost ends of the world". Thou host conquered, Manda-d-Hiia, Good One, who confirmeth his friends! Thou wilt forgive us who praise our Lord Our sins and our trespasses. Renowned and victorious is Life And victorious the man who hath gone hence.

[Up to here are the hymns and chants of baptism; and from here to below are the hymns and chants of the masiqta.]

## Chapter 91

My vigilance and praisegiving  
Are my ferrymen across (the waters of death);  
A transformation brought me over,  
A cloud of light took me over.  
In purity shalt thou rise to the Place of Light.

## Chapter 92

In the name of the Life!  
Go in peace, chosen, pure and guiltless one;  
Thou art without spot.  
Thou hast proven thyself by (thy sojourn on ) earth  
And thy destiny leapt upward from its struggles  
From its struggles thy destiny leapt upward.  
Above all the world thou hast spoken.  
Chosen and pure one (saying),  
"I am a seer, a diviner;  
A seer am I and a diviner!"

The worlds assembled for judgement, For judgement the worlds assembled And judgement was pronounced on them, On them was judgement pronounced, On those who did not perform the works Of right-dealing Man. But thou alone, Chosen and Pure One, Fair mana, that art burnished bright, Thou goest not to the judgement hall. Judgement will not be pronounced over thee, Over thee judgement will not be pronounced; Because thou didst perform the works Of right-dealing mankind. This , that they endure and bear, Thou (O) Chosen One, wilt not find before thee. Escape the clutch of the planets And the forces of this wworld! Take, put on thy garment of radiance, Set on thy living wreath! Bow thyself! and worship! Prostrate (thyself) and praise the



Great Life. Praise the Place of Life To which thy fathers go. Thou (O) Chosen One, Wast not from here; From this place thou wast not transplanted Thy planting, thy place was the Place of Life, Thy home the Everlasting Abode. They have set up for thee a throne of rest In which there is no heat or wrath. There is kept for thee a girdle In which there is no trouble or fault . Good one! Rise to the House of Life! And go to the Everlasting Abode !

They will hang thy lamp amongst lamps of light And they will shine in thy time, and lit thy moment. Arise! Behold the Place of Light! Renowned is Life and victorious And victorious the man who went thither.

### Chapter 93

The mana rejoiceth in its treasure  
And in the glory of Life  
Which resteth on it.  
I have acknowledged thee  
(O) elect righteous one,  
For thou settest my soul free  
From transitory things.

### Chapter 94

Hail to thee, hail to thee, soul  
That hast departed from the world!  
Thou leavest corruption and the stinking body  
In which thou hast been: (thou leanest)  
Its abode, the abode of the wicked,  
The place which is all sinning,  
The world of darkness,  
Of hatred, jealousy and dissensions,  
The abode in which the planets go about,  
Bringing pains and blemishes,  
Pains they bring, and blemishes,  
Every day causing them tribulation.  
Rise up, rise up, soul!  
Ascend to thy first homeland.  
Rise, rise to thy first homeland,  
The place from which thou wast transplanted,  
To the place from which thou wast transplanted,  
To thy good dwelling, (the dwelling) of 'uthras,  
Bestir thyself! don thy garment of glory  
And set on thy living wreath.

Rise! inhabit the S'kintas Amongst the 'uthras, thy brethren. As thou hast learnt, praise thy first Home; And curse this place, the house of thy fostering; For (during) the years

that thou didst spend therein Every day the Seven were thine enemies, The Seven were thine enemies and the Twelve Beset thee with persecution. Renowned is Life and victorious, And victorious the man who hath gone thither.

#### Chapter 95

Her Sunday, her kus'ta and her alms  
Bear witness for the soul.  
Ye will be her witnesses  
And will pass her through at the toll-house.

#### Chapter 96

I am provided and provisioned:  
'Uthras of light equipped me.  
I am provisioned; for Life provided for me.  
And I am equipped by 'uthras of light.  
They provided me with provision of Truth (ki

I lifted mine eyes to heaven and my soul waited on the house of life. and the life who heard my cry sent toward me a deliverer. the deliverer who came to me brought me that which was lovely; he opened out a robe and showed me its radiance and i cast off the stinking body. he grasped me with the palm of his right hand and led me over the waters of death . over the waters of death he brought me and led me onward; in the likeness of life he supported me. life supported life, life found its own. its own self did life find and my soul found that for which it had looked. renowned is life and victorious and victorious the man who went hence.

#### Chapter 97

He rose and took me with him and did not leave me in the perishable dwelling.

#### Chapter 98

The day on which the soul goeth forth,  
on the day that the perfected one ascendeth,  
on the day that the soul issueth from below  
the spheres of death, of contention ,  
strife was thrown into the earth.  
ruha's slaves sit bewailing  
and the seven sit in consternation.  
the robe of the stars is lent  
and dust is cast on ruha's head.  
the hell-beasts weep  
and the demons of purgatories are panic-stricken.  
the being who brought me hither,

who brought me that which was beautiful,  
put on me a robe, clothed me in a robe of radiance,  
in a wrapping of light he covered me.  
he set on (my head) a wreath of ether  
and (gave me) of that which life bestoweth on the 'uthras.  
he set me up amongst 'uthras  
and stood me up amidst the perfected (souls).  
a wreath of ether he set on my head,  
and gloriously he brought me forth from the world.  
life supported life,  
life found its own,  
its own did life find,  
and my soul found that for which it had looked.  
renowned is life and victorious,  
and victorious the man who went thither.

## Chapter 99

Ye are set up and raised up, my chosen ones,  
by the word and certitude that came to you  
the word and the certitude that came to the good,  
the true word which came to believers.  
my chosen, ye sought and ye found,  
moreover ye shall seek and ye shall find.  
ye sought and found, my chosen ones,  
as the first (souls?) sought and found.  
thou art victorious, manda-d-hiia.  
and thou bringest to victory all who love thee.  
and life is victorious.  
[here recite "Blessed and praised is Life, that souls".]

## Chapter 100

In a building which life buildeth,  
good trees flourish.  
fragrant is the perfume of the trees  
with the perfume of manda-d-hiia  
which pervadeth them.  
[here recite "Blessed and praised be Life"  
of Shem son of Noah, and "Good is good for the good".]

## Chapter 101

The life hath founded a dwelling,  
and radiance dawned  
in the sublime ether!

i and my brethren, the 'uthras,  
have set out every good thing ,  
have set out the allotted portion of the great (life):  
we have offered it up in purity to the place of light.

## Chapter 102

The building that life buildeth will never come to nought. [repeat this hymn after thou hast partaken of the communion and then say "Darkness is crushed back into the Dark and Light set up in its place".]

## Chapter 103

Darkness is crushed back into the dark  
and light is set up in its place.  
the life hath accepted your prayer,  
the 'uthras have accepted your praise  
the oblation is assigned to its lord,  
and bounty to him who giveth it.  
this soul of n, and the souls of this masiqta rest at the  
great place of light and the everlasting abode.  
and life is victorious.

[here recite "In great radiance am I immersed" and lift thy hand for the masiqta and pray a prayer for thyself. and life is victorious.]

## The Rus' hma

## Chapter 104

My Lord be praised!  
May Kul(a strengthen you! In the name of the great Life  
may healing and purity be thine!  
O my Father, their Father, King Piriawis,  
Great Jordan of living water,  
In the name of the Great Life  
We have cleansed our hands in truth (ku ja)  
And our lips with faith;  
We have uttered words of radiance.

My mind is absorbed in (thoughts of) Light. Blessed is Thy name, praised is Thy name  
My Lord, Manda-d-Hiia, and blessed and praised Is that great Countenance (Presence)  
of Glory which emanated from Itself. (Three times.) I, N, son of N (or daughter of N.),  
Am signed with the Sign of Life And the name of Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia  
Were pronounced on me. (Three times) My ears have heard the voice of Life. (Three  
times) My nostrils have breathed the perfume of Life. (Three times) My Sign, that is on

me, was not in fire, And not in oil, and not that wherewith the Anointed One anointed.

My Sign is in the great jordan of living water And the Sign and name of Manda-d-Hiia is mentioned upon me. Darkness is crushed down, and Light set up And the name of Manda-d-Hiia is mentioned upon me. (Three times) My mouth was filled with prayer and praise. (Three times) My knees bless and worship the Great Life. (Three times) My feet tread the ways of Truth (Kus'ta) and Faith. (Three times) I, N, son of N., am baptised with the baptism Of the great Bihram, son of the Mighty (Life) My baptism shall guard me and will succeed. And the name of Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia Are mentioned upon me.

(Three times)

My feet - and the hands of the Seven and the Twelve Shall be powerless to rule me. The name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia Are mentioned upon me.

Asiet Malkia

## Chapter 105

Kus'ta heal you! In the Name of the Great Life! Healing and victory be thine, O great Gate of the precious House of Mercies! Healing and victory be yours; My honoured First Parents Healing and victory be yours; Treasure of the great First honoured Life. Healing and victory be thine; King Mara-d-Rabutha-'laita Healing and victory be thine; King Yus'amin the Pure, son of Nis'ibtun Healing and victory be thine; King Manda-d-Hiia, son of Nis'ibtun, Healing and victory be thine; King Hibil-Ziwa Healing and victory be thine; King Anus'-'uthra Healing and victory be thine; King S'is'lam-Rba Healing and victory be thine; King 'Shaq-Ziwa-Rba-Qadmaia Healing and victory be thine; King Sam-Ziwa, pure, eldest, beloved, great, first Radiance Healing and victory be yours, Hibil, S'itil and Anus', Healing and victory be yours Adatan and Yadatan, Healing and victory be yours

S'ilmay and Nidvay, (ye) two guardian 'uthras of the jordan, Healing and victory be yours; (Ye) twenty-four 'uthras, sons of light, Healing and victory be yours; (Ye) four beings, sons of Salutation, Healing and victory be yours; Njab and Anan-Ns'ab , Healing and victory be yours; Sar and Sarwan, Healing and victory be yours; Zhir and Zahrin and Bhir and Bihrun, And Tar and Tarwan Healing and victory be yours; Yufin (and ?) Yufafin, Healing and victory be yours; Habs'aba and Kana-d-Zidqa, Healing and victory be yours; King Baibag-'uthra, Healing and victory be thine; King S'ingilan-'uthra, Healing and victory be thine; Simat-Hiia, Healing and victory be thine; Great 'Zlat , Healing and victory be thine; S'arat-Nit'ufta , Healing and victory be thine; Kanat-Nit'ufta, Healing and victory be thine; Bihrat-Anana, Healing and victory be thine; King Abathur-Rama , Healing and victory be thine; King 'Us' t'una-rba ,

Healing and victory be thine; King Abathur-Muzania, Healing and victory be thine; King Pthahil, son of Zahriel , Healing and victory be thine; King Yahia-Yuhana, Healing and



victory be thine; King Adam, the first man, Healing and victory be thine; King S'itil, , son of Adam the first man, Healing and victory be thine; O (ye) kings and'uthras, And Indwellings and jordans, And running streams and s'kintas Of the worlds of light, All of you, healing and victory (be yours!) And (may there be) forgiving of sins For myself, (Adam Yuhana) son of (Mahnus'), (N. son of N.) Who have prayed this prayer !

May there be forgiveness of sins for me! (Note. - The part which follows forms the main part of the RAHMIA or "Devotions", I.e. the prayers prescribed for the three prayer-times daily, i.e. at sunrise, at noon and before sunset; each day of the week having its own set of prayers. These must be got by heart, and their correct recitation is an essential part of every priest's training.)

My Lord be praised! In the name of the Great First Sublime (Strange) Life, from the worlds of light, the Transcendent, above all works, be there healing and purity (victory), strength and soundness, hearing and being heard, joy of heart and forgiving of sins for me, Adam Yuhana son of Mahnus'. May my thought, my knowledge and my intelligence enlighten me by means of this treasure, a section of the Devotions (Rahmia), and the strength of Yawar-Ziwa and Simat-Hiia.

Prayer 106

Up, up! ye Elect Righteous Ones  
Pray this prayer in the "Devotions" of the early hours (daybreak) for it is the opening (prayer) of the "Devotions".

Here recite "My good messenger" and "I worship Life" and recite "In the name of..."

In the Name of the Great Life!

Up, up! ye Elect righteous ones,  
Rise up, ye perfected and believing ones!

Rise, worship and praise the Great Life!

And praise the great king ŠiŠlam-Rba,

And praise the Occult Tanna and Ham-Ziwa,

And praise the great Yawar and 'Zlat the great,

And praise Simat-Hiia,

From whom all worlds came into being;

And praise the Wellspring and Datepalm

From Whom the Father of 'uthras came into being.

I worship and praise that lofty and great

King of light, the Compassionate One

Who is full of loving-kindness.

[Prayers 107 -108 Pray these two prayers after "Up, up elect righteous" (#106) in the early morning devotions, then recite "In their name.., in the name of that Primal Being"]

107

In the name of the Great Life!

My good messenger of light  
Who travelleth to the house of its friends,

Come, direct my speech and open my mouth in praise  
That I may praise the Great Life  
Wholly.

108

In the name of the Great Life!

I worship Life  
And I praise my Lord Manda-d-Hiia  
And that great Presence of Glory  
Which emanated from Itself.

(Prayers 110 - 112 This prayer, "The time of devotions" is the opening prayer of the eventide devotions. Then recite "In their name (In the name of the Life) and "In the name of that (Primal Being) and set on thy crown and recite beside is "Life created (Yawar-Ziwa)", "Let there be light" and "Manda created me" and then recite "Incense that is fragrant", and "Lo for the First Life" for the incense and cast it on the fire. And here recite the Sunday prayer.)

110

In the name of the great Life!

The time, the time for devotions arriveth  
The time of the Lord of Prayer hath come.

My awakener is Hibil, my instructor is Šitil,  
Anuš lifteth up my hymns.

The immerser in my immersion is Šilmai  
And he who establisheth prayers is Nidbai.

111

In the name of the Great Life!

My good messenger of light  
Who travelleth to the house of its friends

Come, direct my speech and open my mouth in praise  
That I may praise the Great Life  
Wholly.

112

In the name of the Great Life!

I worship the Life  
And I praise my lord Manda-d-Hiia  
And that great Presence of Glory  
Which emanated from Itself.

(Prayers 113 - 116 Pray these four prayers:  
"On the Ether-Light do I stand" (#113),  
"Early I rose from my sleep" (#114),  
"We have purified our hands in kušta" (#115),  
"Blessed be thy name and praised be thy name" (#116).  
Recite them for the "Devotions" for daybreak after incense)

#113

On the light of Ether do I stand

In the name of the Great Life, may healing be mine,  
Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnuš, through this Sunday prayer!

"On the light of Ether do I stand,  
I stand for the Great Light with its purities!

I am Manda-d-Hiia, emanation (planting) of the Mighty First Life.  
I cried to the first day of the week, (Habšaba)  
The lauded, the pure guardian of the Light  
Who enlighteneth 'uthras.  
To him I said

"Rise up, go, set off, descend to the earthly world,  
To that world which is all birth,  
To be with the Elect Righteous,  
Men formed of flesh and blood.  
Hold them in thy grasp, strengthen them,  
Stand by them, take care of them,  
Give them strength and fortitude  
So that they may stand and worship and praise  
The Mighty Sublime Life! "

Then Sunday spoke, saying to Manda-d-Hiia  
"How canst thou send me to this world that is all birth  
To be with elect righteous (men)  
Formed of flesh and blood who do not respect me!  
They treat me with contempt, hold me in no great honour,  
And remit not my sin and transgression!"

Then Manda-d-Hiia spoke, saying to Sunday,  
"Up with thee! Go, set off, descend to the earthly world  
To this world that is all birth, to be with  
Elect, righteous men formed of flesh and blood.  
And grasp them in thy grasp, confirm them,  
Stand by them and take care of them!  
Turn back and drive away from them  
The seven planets together with their demons and devils,  
And their amulet-imps and their evil creatures;  
So that they will forgive thee thy sins  
And thy transgressions; will hold thee in great esteem  
And victory will be ours and will be thine"

Then Manda-d-Hiia spoke and said to the elect righteous,  
"Give heed to Sunday the Enlightener whom  
I have sent to be with you in order to enlighten you,  
To uplift you and make you upright,

And to bring you prayer and praise.  
Forgive him his sins and transgressions  
And hold him in great esteem."

Manda-d-Hiia taught and expounded and said,  
"Anyone who doth not forsake his sins and trespasses  
On Sunday, nor holdeth him in high esteem,  
Will have no seat amongst the 'uthras  
Nor will he behold the great Countenance of Glory.  
For Sunday is more precious, greater and more beauteous  
And bright than all the 'uthras!"

Blessed and praised is Manda-d-Hiia and the Confirmed"

And Life is victorious over all works.

# 114

Early I arose from my sleep

In the name of the Great Life!

Sublime Light be glorified!

Early I arose from my sleep: I stood,  
Into radiance that was great I looked,  
I gazed into radiance that was great,  
Into the Light which is boundless.

When clothed') in robes of radiance  
And light was thrown on my shoulders  
A wreath of ether He set on my head  
And set it on the head of all His race  
He hymned, and the 'uthras with Him hymn  
And the Light-rays answer His voice.  
And it rouseth sleepers and maketh them rise up  
From their sleep.  
He said to them

"Arise, ye sleepers who lie there,  
Rise up, ye stumblers who have stumbled,  
Arise, worship and praise the Great Life  
And praise His Counterpart, that is the image of the Life  
Which shineth forth and is expressed  
In sublime light."



And Life be praised!

#115

We have purified our hands in Kušta

In the name of the Great Life!

We have purified our hands in Kušta (truth)

And our lips in faith

We have uttered words of radiance

And were absorbed in thoughts of light.

Thou, my lord Manda-d-Hiia, art blessed and praised

And thy praise is established (on high).

Great is the strength of Life;

Abounding the glory of the mighty (Life)!

Honour resteth upon the 'uthras who sit in glory.

This is prayer and praise which came to them from

The great place of Light and the everlasting Abode.

We praise (Him) with it when we have risen from our sleep,

Before any have spoken falsehood.

For any man who prayeth this prayer there will be forgiving of sins and transgressions in the great place of Light and in the everlasting Abode.

And Life is victorious.

#116

Blessed be thy name and praised be thy name

Blessed be thy name and praised be thy name

My lord, Manda-d-Hiia!

Pure mountains that quake not have blessed thee:

'Ufalnia (interpretations!) of truth which are unchangeable

Have blessed thee.

Sons of salvation who sit in thy company

Have blessed thee.

Yawar-Ziwa, the great king of Nasirutha  
Hath blessed thee;

Ayar-Nhura, the pure, the envoy who is all righteousness,  
Hath blessed thee

And I worship and praise that channel of light,  
The messenger of all rays-of-light.

Blessed is thy name and praised is thy name,  
Being who resteth upon the Škintas!

Upon Škintas doth his name rest.

Every day, daily, they gaze on his likeness  
And upon the great Countenance of Glory.

And Life be praised!

#117

[Prayer 117: Pray this prayer in the Rahmia (Devotions) of the seventh hour after incense on the fire (and after) "On the Ether-light do I stand" (#113)]

I worship, praise and laud  
That Šrar, the great occult First Vine  
Whose fruits are a thousand thousand,  
And a myriad myriad His tendrils;

Upon Whom I called and He answered me.  
Further, when I call on him, He will answer me;

For He will come and will heal me,  
Will lift me up, raise me and confirm me  
Will direct my eyes to the Light,  
And my feet to steadfastness  
My mouth to wisdom and my heart to vigilance.

Then I worship, praise and laud  
That first great occult Škinta  
That is the house of dazzling beings.

Then I worship, praise and laud  
That occult, first Škinta

Which my Parents inhabit.

Then I worship, praise and laud  
Yon Ruaz, the great first secret Vine  
Which loosed its milky juices into the habitations.

Then I worship, praise and laud  
That Ruaz, the great first Light  
Who hath sovereignty over all worlds of light.

Then I worship, praise and laud  
That great, occult, first Škinta  
To which the eyes of Nasoraean.  
Men set apart, and the elect righteous  
Look, that they may rise and behold  
The great place of Light and the Everlasting Abode.

And Life be praised: Life is victorious.

#118

[Prayer 118: Pray this prayer in the evening devotions after incense (and) after "For the Ether-light do I stand". (#113) ]

It is time to pray the "Devotions"  
The great moment for humble worship  
For offering up propitiatory prayer

To my lord, Manda-d-Hiia,  
For arousing the elect righteous.  
The priests say to Manda-d-Hiia:

"We will abjure that which we possess  
Of fee, alms and benefit  
And the (false) deity of the House  
We will come and will be believers."

Manda-d-hiia saith to them, to the priests:

"Your Father hath great strength,  
Surpassing all limit, (stronger)  
Than passionate thoughts, vain things  
And the devouring flame.

The Good One clotheth His children

He covereth them and raiseth and showeth them  
That there is great enlargement of Life  
And your souls shall rejoice  
With clouds (spouses?) of light.

But other souls will die and become  
As though they had never existed.

Ye shall receive your vestments  
Ye shall receive your wreaths.

In the presence of the Great (Life?)  
Ye will be great, and will be called  
'Uthras amongst the 'uthras.

And ye will say "The Living stand  
In the dwelling of the Life"

And Life is victorious over all works.

#119

[Prayers 119 - 124 SUNDAY The following three antiphonal hymns and three chants are for the first day of the week.]

In the name of the Great Life  
Be the sublime Light glorified!

On Sunday, the first of days,  
Who hath seen that which I have seen?

Who saw Manda-d-Hiia  
When he went and came to the world?

He went (thence) and came to the world  
The Earth lay prostrate and was affrighted.

He taught, and lovely was his voice!  
And he lifted it up, in his mouth there was eloquence,  
Eloquence he put into his mouth.

He revolutionized and forsook the world:  
The world he revolutionized and forsook.

Spirit (Ruha) sitteth in lamentation  
In lamentation sitteth Ruha;

And the Seven sit in consternation;  
They weep and prolong their mourning  
Because their mysteries are disclosed,  
Because disclosed are their mysteries.  
They will be brought to an end  
On the great Last Day.

Namrus (Ruha) feared and trembled,  
Her weapon fell from her shoulder,  
From her shoulder fell her weapon  
And her bows from the palm of her hand,

Ruha addresseth her sons,  
Her good-for-nothing idle (sons),

She saith to them,  
"Sons, when terror overtaketh your mother,  
What will you Seven do!  
When the Strange Being cometh,  
Who will rise to confront him?"

A consuming ray of light  
Is in Manda-d-Hiia'siirr's hand; felling· them  
He cometh (to?) the rebels.

The Son-of-Life raiseth his Voice  
At departure of the Seven  
Saying to them "I have brought wares  
To my friends.  
I brought truthful words to believers.  
Men who buy my wares,  
Their merits wreathe their heads  
Twined are their merits,  
And their horns are exalted  
On their heads.  
They will arise and will behold  
The Place of Light."

Renowned is Life and victorious,  
And victorious the man who went hence.



#120

My day -- what is it amongst the days?  
A day, My day!

What amongst the hours is one hour?  
My day, what is it amongst the days?

The day on which the radiance of Manda-d-Hiia shone forth,  
My day is Sunday, chief of days,

The day on which the radiance of Manda-d-Hiia dawned

On my day the radiance of Sunday dawned  
Upon us and enlightened us beyond measure.

# 121

Before the Wellsprings were transmuted  
Before the Awakening without,  
Before ye were in existence  
I was in the world.

The Voice of living waters (Water of Life),  
(Waters) which transmute the turbid waters.

They become clear and shining  
They gush forth and cast out impurities.

Wherefore should the First (Life) desire sons from the dregs?

Voices cry aloud proclamations  
Planning schemes, all of them talk!

(But) one Voice cometh and teacheth all sayings,  
One Being cometh and teacheth about this and that.

(As for) us, who have praised our Lord  
Thou wilt forgive us our sins.

Thou wast victorious, Manda-d-Hiia  
And thou leadest all thy friends to victory.

And Life is victorious.

# 122

O Lord of devotions,  
O Lord of Prayers

And of hymns and good books,  
O Lord of prayer and praise,  
Hear my voice and condemn me not!

#123

Except for six or seven nations,  
Fruit is set up on the Tree

On the Tree fruit is set up  
And (other) trees gather together toward it.

Toward it do the trees assemble,  
And a throne is set up for the Lord of Radiance  
For the Lord of Radiance a throne is set up  
And the Lord of Radiance sitteth thereon.

Before him are set up recompenses  
Which he delivereth to the perfect,  
To the perfect doth he deliver them

And said:  
"To each according to the works of his hands  
It is awarded".

And he said:  
"Every man who toiled  
And was long-suffering shall come  
and take with both hands,  
But he who did not toil nor endure,  
Standeth empty in the House of Dues.

He will seek but will not find,  
And ask, but nought will be given him,  
Because he had in his hand and gave not,  
He will search there in his bosom and will find nothing."

Thou art praised, Manda-d-Hiia

Who dost not condemn thy friends.

# 124

I seek a boon from the Life,  
From Thee, mighty Life.

I seek a boon from the Life -  
That Ye will rightly guide Your praise  
For me.

(....)

## Chapter 170

Tab taba Itabia (The Full Commemoration Prayer for the Dead and Living)

Good is the Good (one ?) for the good, and He set His nature upon those who love His name. We will seek and find, and will speak and be heard. We have sought and found, we spoke and were heard in Thy presence, my Lord Manda-d-Hiia, Lord of Healings. Forgive the sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes of him who made (furnished) this bread , masiqta and tabuta . His sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes thou wilt remit for him, my lord Manda-d-Hiia and Great First Life, (those of) the donor of fee and oblation.

For our forefathers there shall be forgiving of sins. For Yus'amin son of Dmut-Hiia there shall be forgiveness of sins. For Abatur son of Bihrat there shall be forgiveness of sins. For Hablaba and Kana-d-Zidqa there shall be forgiveness of sins. For the twenty-four 'uthras, sons of light, there shall be forgiveness of sins. For Pthahil son of Zahriel there shall be forgiveness of sins. For Adam son of Qin and Eve his wife there shall be forgiveness of sins. For S'itil son of Adam there shall be forgiveness of sins. There shall be forgiveness of sins for Ram and Rud . There shall be forgiveness of sins for S'urbai and S'arhabiel). There shall be forgiveness of sins for S'um son of Noah and Nuraita his wife. There shall be forgiveness of sins for Yahia-Yuhana son of 'Nis'bai and Qinta and Anhar his wives. There shall be forgiveness of sins for those three hundred and sixty priests who went forth from the district of Jerusalem the city. There shall be forgiveness of sins for the souls of our good fathers and for this my soul, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus', who hath prayed this prayer and devotions. There shall be forgiveness of sins for the soul of my father, Yahia-Bihram son of Hawa-Mamania. There shall be forgiveness of sins for the soul of my mother, Mahnus' daughter of Simat. There shall be forgiveness of sins for the soul of my teacher Bihram son of Mudalal. There shall be forgiveness of sins for his wife, Anhar daughter of Hawa. There shall be forgiveness of sins for the souls of my children Anhar daughter of Anhar. There shall be forgiveness of sins for my brothers (and sisters) Anhar, and Sam, and Mudalal, and Ram; and Muhatam-Yuhana, and Adam-Yuhana, the sons of Mahnus' : forgiveness of sins be

there for them. The souls of Mandaeans; Ram son of S'arat-Simat ,-forgiveness of sins be there for him; Zihrun son of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Anhar daughter of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for her; Simat daughter of Hawa, forgiveness of sins be there for her; Ram son of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Yasmin daughter of Yasman, forgiveness of sins be there for her. All the souls of our good fathers, be there forgiveness for them. And for this my soul, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnul, be there forgiveness for me. The soul of my teacher, Bihram son of Mudalal, be there forgiveness for him. The souls of priests, Adam-Zihrun son of Mamania, forgiveness of sins be there for him. Yahia-Anus' son of Maliha, forgiveness of sins be there for him. Yahia-Ram- Zihrun son of Hawa-Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him. Yahia-Zihrun son of Mudalal, forgiveness of sins be there for him. Sam-Bihram son of Mudalal, forgiveness of sins be there for him. All souls of our good forefathers, forgiveness of sins be there for them. And for this my soul, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus' who have prayed this prayer and devotions, forgiveness of sins be there for me- And the soul of my teacher Bihram son of Mudalal, forgiveness of sins be there for him. The souls of ganzibria: Yahia-Yuhana son of Hawa-Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Zihrun son of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Sam-Bihram son of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Bihram-S'itil son of S'arat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Zihrun son of Maliha, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Adam son of S'adia-Maliha forgiveness of sins be there for him; Yahia-Bayan and Yahia-Bihram sons of Hawa-Mamania, forgiveness of sins be there for them; Ram-Yuhana son of Mamania, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Bayan-Zangia son of Anhar-Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Sam-Saiwia son of S'arat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Bihram son of Madinat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Yahia son of Anhar-Ziwa, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Ram-Sindan and S'aria, forgiveness of sins be there for them; Hawa daughter of Daia, forgiveness of sins be there for her; Anhar- Kumraita daughter of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for her; Yahia-Ramuia son of Ramuia, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Sam-Bihram son of Mudalal, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Adam son of Bihram (Bihrat?)-Dihgan, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Adam-Br-hiia son of Simat, forgiveness of sins of there for him; Brik-Yawar son of Buran, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Bihram Bisth'aq son of Hawa, forgiveness of sins be there for him; S'abur son of Dukt, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Mha- tam and S'itil, sons of Haiuna, forgiveness of sins be there for them; Anus' son of Mihria-Zad, forgiveness of sins be there for him; S'aiar- Ziwa and S'abur son (sons?) of Kaizar'il, forgiveness of sins be there for him (them?); Bhira son of Kujasta, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Zakia son of Hawa, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Ardaban-Malka-Baktiar son of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him.

And all souls of our good fathers, forgiveness of sins be there for them. And for this my soul, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus', who have prayed this prayer and these devotions, forgiveness of sins be there for me. The soul of my teacher, Bihram, son of Mudalal, forgiveness of sins be there for him. The souls of the ethnarchs: Adam-Bul-Faraz son of Hawa- Mamania, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Anus' Mu'ailia son of Hawa-Zadia, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Yahia-Adam, son of Zadia-Anus' , Hawa ( ?), forgiveness of sins be there for him (their?); Bihdad son of

S'adia, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Bainia son of Haiuna, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Haiuna daughter of Tihwia, forgiveness of sins be there for her; Ramuia son of 'Qaimat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; S'ganda son of Yasman, forgiveness of sins be there for him, Zazai-d-Gawazta son of Hawa, forgiveness of sins be there for him. The people, (consisting of all Nasoraeans, priests and laymen (mandaiia), and ganzibria and ganzaiia (headpriests and treas- urers ?), from the age of Adam the First Man down to the end of the world (and generations); all who went down to the jordan and were immersed and received the Pure Sign, who did not betray their Sign, nor renounced (were converted from) their Baptism, forgiveness of sins be there for them. For them and their spouses and their offspring, their priests, and for those who supplied this bread and ritual food (t'abuta), and for you, my fathers, my teachers and instructors when ye upheld me from the Left to the Right, Forgiveness be there for you. And ye shall say "Life abideth in Its Dwelling " And Life be praised: Life is victorious over all works.

## Chapter 171

### Hymns of Praise

#### In the Name of the Life!

Praised be the First Great Radiance and praised the Great First Light! Praised be the Wellspring and the great first Palm-Tree Praised be the mystic Tan(n)a which dwelleth in the great mystic First Wellspring. Praised be the great S'is'lam who sitteth on the bank of the Wellspring and Palm-tree; praised is the great 'zlat Praised is the great Yawar who was formed from the loins of Radiance: praised is Simat-Hiia (Treasure-of-Life), Mother of all kings, because from them (both) all worlds proceeded - for she was appointed as the result of secret mysteries.

Praised is that first great Jordan : praised are those three hundred and sixty jordan which proceeded from that first great Jordan. Praised is that great mystic first S'kinta and praised are the three hundred and sixty S'kintas which proceeded from that first great mystic S'kinta.

Yawar-Ziwa, the vigilant 'uthra, divulged, revealed and said, "Upon every Nasoraean man who standeth at his devotions and prayeth this prayer and offereth up this (prayer of) dedication the glory of the Life will come and will rest on him, and he shall have strength and increase like Anus'-'Uthra. Upon any Mandaean man who standeth at his devotions and prayeth this prayer and raiseth this dedicatory prayer the attention of the Life will descend, will rest on him and he will have strength and greatness like a priest. And he shall say "Thou art established First Life" and dedicate (his crown) sixty-one times and make (this) petition : (and say) Ye are blessed, praised and magnified, revered and established with high honour which is great and boundless, O Life, and my Lord Manda-d-Hiia and the great First Liie, the Second Life and the Third Life; Yufin and Yufafin; Sam-Mana Smira; and the Vine which is all Life and the great Tree which is all healings. (O) Compassionate One, Forgiving One, Clement One, Pitiful One, Deliverer



and Saviour, O Looser of the bound, loosen him (me) from and forgive his (my) sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and blunders, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus', who have prayed this prayer and "devotions". Be there forgiveness of sins for me! O Sunday, the lauded, pure guardian of Light, (O) Ayar-Nhura, pure saviour who art all piety, who art invisible and unbounded! be my answerer and answer me : be my supporter and support me, be my Raiser-up and raise my soul, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus' who have prayed this prayer and "devotions". Be there forgiveness of sins for me!

O Hablaba (Sunday) ! deliver me from hell-beasts and from purgatory-demons and from water-penalties , and from pots that seethe, from fire and ice, from the snare of the planets, from the plots of the planets, from the slaying of the planets and from the seven hell-beasts , the chief Levier of dues and the children of darkness. Great Bihram! baptise me in thy sublime jordan and deliver me in purity to the Place of Light. Stretch forth thy right hand of holy truth to clasp that of this my individual soul, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus', who have prayed this prayer and (offered up) these devotions. Be there forgiving of sins for me. O Abathur-Rama, O Abathur-Muzania! Weigh me in thy balance, build me into thy building and count me in thy reckoning! Mahziel, Great First Word, which assured me sight in mine eyes, pour wisdom into my heart! Open the eyes of my understanding! Haias'um, healer; Kus'ta, and Yusmir healer of the mana and its counterpart, heal me (preserve me) from pains, from blemishes from hateful curses, from a sickly body and from an oozing body. O Yawar-Rba, Yur-Rba , Treasurer, king of worlds of light, free me, rid me of my sin, my trespasses, my follies, my stumblings and my mistakes, mine, Adam Zihrun son of Mahnus' who have prayed this prayer and devotions. Be there forgiveness of sins for me, and for my father and mother, and nor my teacher , for my wife and children, for my priests and for all souls who stood for the Name of Life and were firm in the sign of Manda-d-Hiia with a sincere and believing heart. Yea, Life, verily Life , Life will be with the victorious. They (Life) will not condemn those who love Their name: they will be joined in holy union. Life for those who know, Life for those who believe, Life for beings who instruct us . Life is established in its dwellings: Life is victorious over all works.

## Chapter 172

Now (we beseech Thee), Life, (bestow) Thy pity, Thy clemency, Thine attention, Thy compassion, Thine, Great First Life! Show pity, be clement, be attentive to and show compassion on this, my soul, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus' who have prayed this prayer and (these) devotions. May there be forgiveness of sins for me. (Three times) . For me and for my father and my mother, for my teacher and for my wife and my offspring, and for my priest and for whomsoever hath offered this bread and ritual foods. And for you, my fathers, my teachers, and my instructors and those who taught me the faith when ye supported me from the Left to the Right, may there be forgiving of sins for you. And ye shall say "Life is established in its dwellings". And Life is victorious over all works.

The S' umhita

## Chapter 173

The name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia be pronounced upon thee! The name of the great mystic Wellspring is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great mystic First Palmtree is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great S'is'lam is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great 'zlat is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great Yawar is pronounced upon thee. The name of Simat-Hiia is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great Yukabar is pronounced upon thee. The name of the Mana and his counterpart is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great Mystery, the mystic Word, is pronounced upon thee. The name of Shaq-Ziwa the great, the first, is pronounced upon thee. The name of Sam, the pure, first-produced, beloved and first radiance, is pronounced upon thee. The name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia is pronounced upon thee, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus'. May illness, malady, accidents, curses, vows and forfeitures, pains, infirmities, violent fevers, the evil eye and the dimmed eye be loosed and removed from thee. They shall depart (rise) to the mountains and heights from thy body, spirit and soul, thy trunk and thy, stature and (from) thine entire frame, thine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus', through the strength of my Father, their Father, Manda-d-Hiia, through the strength of the treasure of the First Life and through the strength of Yawar-Zi,va and Simat- Hiia. And the name of Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia be pronounced upon thee.

## Chapter 174

I beseech the Life and my Lord Manda-d-Hiia and the 'uthras and kings of the worlds of the light for a sponsor for this high mystery (ginza) so that no lacking or deficiency may appear therein. Should there be anything missing or deficient, do thou, O Hibil- Ziwa, (thou) great Fulfiller, supplement it from thy treasure which is not deficient and from thy plenty, which lacketh in nothing. Rid it and loose it from its sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes, (and) mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus' who have prayed this prayer and (these) devotions. May there be forgiving of sins for me.

O Sunday, receive it, save it, establish it and raise it up to perfection!

## Chapter 175

In the name of the Great Life. Then, when she reacheth the Seven Mysteries, servitors of the Seven go forth towards her. They come and surround her and question her and say to her, "O soul, whence comest thou and whither goest thou ?" I say to them, "I come from the Body, the name of which is the Earth and I am going towards the Good Consummation ". They say to me, "Whose servant art thou and whose envoy art thou called ?" I say to them, "I am the servitor of the Beloved Consummation, and the envoy of the vast Ether".

Then they bless her (me); and praise her and guard her and say to her, "Everyone who knoweth this saying will rise towards the Good Goal " because they seek to grasp the mysteries of the Body . And they question her and then she riseth towards the Good

Goal.

## Chapter 176

O King of all kings, O Father of all 'uthras; O Adatan and Yadata; O S'ilmay and Nedvay, ye guardian 'uthras of the jordan; O Hibil-Ziwa, great Fulfiller who deliverest us from evil plots and deliverest us from all that is evil and ugly, O high King of Light, thou wilt give me comeliness of body, compassion of heart, fullness of hand and integrity of eye. O Life, and my Lord Manda-d-Hiia Thou deliverest me savest me and guardest me. O high King of Light!

## Little New Year`s Feast Prayer

## Chapter 177

In the Name of the Great Life.  
Vines shone in the water  
And in the jordan mighty they grew.  
Ye are flourishing offshoots.  
Messengers hither I bring you,  
I give you great 'uthras.

I have twined for you and bring you Garlands of myrtle and marjoram For (lit. "in") the doors of the houses.

I will rear up for you babes And bring them to you. We bless you unto the world`s end :  
The full river (yardna) hath blessed you And the baptism which is unfailing from beginning to end.

## Honouring of the Crown

## Chapter 178

Kus'ta strengthen thee , my crown, Kus'ta strengthen thee, my teacher, Kus'ta strengthen thee, my turban, Kus'ta strengthen thee, guardian of my turban, Kulja strengthen thee, Great First Radiance, Kus'ta strengthen thee, Great First Light, Kus'ta strengthen you, my brother-priests, Kus'ta strengthen You, Life, my Parents , Kus'ta strengthen thee, my treasure, Kus'ta strengthen thee, Guardian of my treasure! We kiss thee with a pure mouth. (Sixty-one times) In an inner vessel they concealed thee . The Wellspring of living waters hath blessed thee, And the Nas'irutha which emanated therefrom Will be thine assuagement, it will be thy portion. And treasure will arise to its owner. And Thou, Life, wilt be victorious for ever and ever! And Life is victorious .

(...)

## The Letter

### Chapter 382

In the Name of the Great Life!

Vines shone in the waters:  
Mighty ones were confirmed  
For perfecting, for clearing the waters,  
Establishing Your likeness and giving us light  
Let your radiance shine upon us, great 'uthras!  
Shine, shine forth, come in mystic transfiguration,  
Let your radiance shine forth and the radiance of the king.  
Let your fragrance come and overpower (us with its sweetness)

[This hymn the ganzibra shall pronounce over the wine-bowl, giving it to the baruka (blessor) and to the two witnesses.]

### Chapter 383

In the name of the Great Life!

On the day that Hibil-Ziwa  
Walked with Yawar,  
Myrtle with them was plentiful,  
Plentiful was the myrtle,  
And to Yawar he gave it,  
Into his right hand.  
And he said to him,  
"Take from me fresh myrtle  
And pronounce blessing in the shkinata  
Its blessing pronounce in the shkinata.  
Then Yawar opened his mouth,  
Blessing Hibil-Ziwa, blessing Hibil-Ziwa  
And said to him, "Blessed art thou,  
Our father, Hibil-Ziwa!  
Like the myrtle that is in thy right hand  
Thy Root shall flourish  
Like the root of fresh myrtle:  
And thou shalt have strength and increase  
Like the living waters".

[The "blessers" recite this hymn and give myrtle to the ganzibra.]

### Chapter 384

Myrtle, myrtle! The king took it;  
The king was surrounded by the perfume of myrtle,  
The king was surrounded by myrtle-perfume,  
And blessing Hibil-Ziwa,  
He said, blessing Hibil-Ziwa,  
"Blessed art thou, our father Hibil-Ziwa,  
Who hast brought this plant of fresh myrtle  
And hast set it up in the dwellings of 'uthras.  
The dwellings shine in its brightness  
And delight in its fragrance for ever.

[The ganzibra recites this hymn and taketh the myrtle from the "blessers".]

## Chapter 385

In the name of the Great Life!

All who inhale thy perfume and are crowned by thee  
Sixty heinous sins will fall away from him.  
And all pure spouses will be made perfect,  
Delivered from evil actions.  
(Those) who twine the wreaths and set them on our heads  
Will arise without spot and behold the Place of Light.

(The ganzibra reciteth this prayer over the myrtle, inhaleth its fragrance and giveth it to the shganda (acolyte) to smell, and to the "blessers" and all persons present; then he throweth the myrtle into the jordan and (folds and) putteth away the banner. And (then) they "honour their crowns.")

[Note. -- Here D. C. 3 p. 328 has a colophon which begins: --]

These are the prayers for the pihtania (breads) and all the blessings of the Blessed Oblation which I copied for my brothers and parents so that there may be support and a guardian for us on earth and forgiving of sins before the Life, my Parents, in the worlds of light, so that they may be instructed therein. I am poor, lowly... etc.

[Note. -- Before No. 386D.C. 3 inserts:

## Chapter 386

See Prayer No. 329.

[The rubric differs slightly, so I give it:]

[This is a hymn for consecration of crowns on the Sunday when the ganzibra wishes to consecrate the cotton crowns for the priests. Wearing his vestments, with the (novice's)



vestments and the crowns in his right hand and his staff in his left, he goes to the bank of the jordan, grasping the crowns which he wishes to consecrate together with his own in his right hand. Then, after performing ritual ablution in the jordan, he approaches the cult-hut and examines each (item) of the vestments, and recites the 'Salutation' at the Door of Mercies (i.e. facing North), to (as many) kings as he is able. After that he shall recite this hymn once over each crown. And Life is victorious!]

#### Chapter 387

See Prayer No. 305.

#### Chapter 388

See Prayer No. 306.

#### Chapter 389

See Prayer No. 307.

#### Chapter 390

See Prayer No. 308.

#### Chapter 391

See Prayer No. 309.

#### Chapter 392

See Prayer No. 310.

#### Chapter 393

See Prayer No. 311.

[The ganzibra shall recite these seven hymns of the Great Shishlam when he placeth the crown on the postulant. And the priests shall recite these seven other hymns, and give their reponses.]

#### Chapter 394

See Prayer No. 312.

#### Chapter 395

See Prayer No. 313.

Chapter 396

See Prayer No. 314.

Chapter 397

See Prayer No. 315.

Chapter 398

See Prayer No. 316 and 317.

Chapter 399

See Prayer No. 318 and the rubric which follows it.

Chapter 400

See Prayer No. 319 and the rubric which follows it.

Chapter 401

See Prayer No. 320 and the rubric which follows it.

Chapter 402

See Prayer No. 321 and the rubric which follows it.

Chapter 403

See Prayer No. 322 and compare Prayer 386.

Chapter 404

See Prayer No. 323 and the rubric which follows it.

Chapter 405

See Prayer No. 324 and the rubric which follows it.

Chapter 406

See Prayer No. 325 and the rubric which follows it.

Chapter 407

See Prayer No. 326 and the rubric which follows it.

#### Chapter 408

See Prayer No. 327 and the rubric which follows it.

#### Chapter 409

See Prayer No. 328 and the rubric which follows it.

#### Chapter 410

##### Prayer of Yahia

In the Name of the Great Life!

Health, victory and forgiving of sins be there for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush, who have prayed this prayer and (these) Devotions. Forgiving of sins be there for a man whose eyes wait upon his Father and whose thought is directed to the Life and whose mind doth not stray from Knowledge-of-Life.

Poor am I who make this petition: a lowly man who hath kept aloof from the Seven. And I say "O Lord of the lofty firmament, (O) Being who accepteth request, receive my prayer and my praise here; guide it with Thy directing (power), grant me a place in Thy Place, give me a dwelling in Thy world. Do not question me about my sins and the burden which hath weighed down my soul in this world. Behold me, who have sought purification before Thee! Look on me, who have borne persecution for Thy name! End for me acts of violence, for I am Thy servant and Thy child. Now I humble myself and my children to Thy name, for I have been true to thy name, and speak (it) in my heart and talk (of it) in my mind. And I subdue my form and my loins, (O) Shihrialia shilia, superior to all glories, before the pure Light which is above all lights.

And I say, "O Lord of gleaming banners, Lord of mystic books, Lord of "Letters-of-Truth". Lord of prayer and praise, He who uplifteth the prayer of 'uthras and sponsors the praisegiving of kings, Support of prayerful thoughts! Let there be strength and constancy for all lovers of Thy name! Look upon me with Your eyes and pity me in Your heart! Support me with Your strength, clothe me with Your glory, cover me with Your light. Cut me not off from Yourself! And put far from me fear, dread and terror of the seven stars and the twelve constellations: deliver me from the hands of the wicked, and loosen my feet from the bonds of death. Cut me not off from Your presence. Arm me against all that is evil: be for me a bulwark against rebels and a Hand of Truth against the destructive powers of this world. Turn away, repulse from me insecurity (?), poverty, ill-luck, lack of sleep and hours of agitation, an evil day and blows (onslaughts) which occur all the time. Be to me Life in life; give me to drink of freshly-flowing Water of

Life. Set up for me a kana d-zidqa, a Table and good fortune so that they are fully supplied by Nasirutha. And my brethren will be with me and will provide (me with) a peaceful transplanting: my wife, my plants (children), and my priests shall accomplish it.

I shall depart and come towards You after a (ritually) perfect departure (death), with pure oil, and with the proven Sign; in ripeness of years, without feebleness, in a blessed old age, in my own home.

Look on the plants, marvel at the shualania (those entering the priesthood under tuition); then let there be with You a forgiver of sins for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush who have prayed this prayer and these "Devotions". Forgiveness of sins be there for me, for my father and mother, for my teacher, for my wife, for my offspring, for my priests and for all souls who arose at the name of Life and verified the sign of Manda-d-Hiia with pious and believing heart.

Yea, Life, verily Life, life with the victorious there shall be for those love Their name! They will not sever the holy union knit between living ones, with those who know the Life and believe in the Life, and with those who teach us the faith. And Life abideth in Its Dwellings and Life is victorious over all works!

And now (I ask) of Life, Your compassion, Your forgiveness, Your reconciliation and Your compassion, Yours, Great First Life! Pity, forgive, awake and have compassion upon this my soul, mine, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush who have prayed this prayer and these "Devotions". Let there be forgiveness of sins for me! (thrice); for me and for my father, my mother, my teacher, my wife and my wife and my plants (children) and my priests who have placed bread and (ritual) food (here), (and) you, my fathers, my teachers, my instructors and those who taught me the faith, when ye supported me from the Left to the Right. Forgiveness of sins be there for you! Life abideth in Its dwellings and Life is victorious over all works!

[This is a prayer (called) Yahia's Petition ("John's Prayer"). Pray it in all your devotions.]

Other Hymns

Chapter 411

[This is the great Commemorative prayer known as "Our forefathers". It is usually preceded by the Tab taba ltabia prayer as in prayer 170. It is recited at every rite for the departed.]

Our forefathers, there shall be forgiving of sins for them. Yushamin son of Dmuth-Hiia, there will be forgiving of sins for him.

.... (the prayer continues from this part as in Prayer 170, inserting the name of the copyist, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush, and his relatives, and teacher wherever such insertions are customary. The insertions are called zharia, "injunctions", "rubrics")

[This is the chant of "Our forefathers".]

## Chapter 412

In the name of the Great Life.

Then, when she (the soul) reacheth the seven mysteries,  
Servants of the Seven go out towards her  
And come and surround her and question her.  
And they said to her "O soul, whence comest thou?  
And whither goest thou?" She said to them,  
"I come from the Body the name of which is Earth.  
And I go toward the good Kimsa".  
They say to her "Servant of whom, art thou?  
Messenger of whom art thou called?"  
She said to them "I am the servant of the beloved Kimsa  
And the envoy of the vast Ether".  
Then they bless her and commend her and say to her,  
"All who know this (pass-) word shall rise  
Towards the good Kimsa".  
For they seek to grasp the mystery of the Body  
And (so) question her.  
And thereupon she ascendeth  
Towards the Good Kimsa.

[This is a prayer about the questioning of the soul.]

## Chapter 413

[See prayer 177.]

## Chapter 414

My Lord be praised!

In the name of the Great Life!

On the day when the radiance within Radiance  
Broke through and emerged,  
A counterpart of the jordan was formed in mirrors;  
In mirrors a counterpart of the jordan was formed.  
And water was produced in the Ether.  
The jordan emerged in its glory  
And the water was intermingled with the Ether,  
Intermingled was Water with Ether.



And the strength of Light increased greatly,  
Was increased and established.  
A wreath they twisted into crowns  
(Of) myrtle leaves. And trees bore their burden (fruit)  
Nasirutha spoke therein to kings (priests)  
And their purities were intertwined.

(The bridegroom shall recite this prayer when entering his house before he "taketh kushta with his wife". Then he shall "honour" his crown. Beware of performing a marriage OI (entering into) a partnership when the moon is in Cancer, Capricornus, Sagittarius or Scorpio: they are evil days for a wedding.)

[Archive](#) | [Library](#) | [Bookstore](#) | [Index](#) | [Web Lectures](#) | [Ecclesia Gnostica](#) | [Gnostic Society](#)  
[Sacred-Texts](#) [Christianity](#) [Index](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#)

p. 1

KITĀB AL-MAGĀLL  
OR  
THE BOOK OF THE ROLLS.  
ONE OF THE BOOKS OF CLEMENT.

In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, one God, the merciful Lord.

This book is one of the hidden books of Saint Clement the Apostle, disciple of Simon Cepha, which Saint Clement commanded to be kept secret from the laity. Some of them were called "The Book of the Rolls," and there are the glorious genealogies and mysteries which our God and Saviour Jesus the Christ committed to his disciples Simon and James, and what things will happen at the end of time, and how the second coming of our Lord the Christ from heaven to the world will happen, and what will become of sinners and such like. This is the sixth of Clement's books, treasured up in the city of Rome since the time of the Apostles.

Saint Clement said, When our God Jesus the Christ went up to heaven and the disciples were scattered in the regions of the world to evangelize, and to call mankind to the faith and to immersion by baptism, they took disciples, whom they chose and selected to be with them, and to travel about to the countries in the faith of the Christ. Wherefore Simon Cepha took me for a disciple to himself; I believed in him, and in Him that sent him, with a true faith; I recognized that he was chief of the Apostles, to whom were given the keys of heaven and earth, on whom was built the Catholic Apostolic Church of God, which p. 2 the gates of Hell shall not destroy, as our God Jesus the Christ said in the holy Gospel. After a long time he took also my brothers Constans and Constantinus to be his disciples. Twenty years after he had taken me as his disciple, he brought me together with my father and my mother, who was called Metrodora, and committed to me all the mysteries which had been given him by our Lord Jesus the

Christ on the Mount of Olives. At that time the rest of the Apostles and all the believers had a struggle with the unbelieving Jews because the Jews were killing every one of the believers whose murder was possible to them. I and my gracious Teacher Simon encompassed some of the countries, and we met with great trouble from the controversy of the Jews, and their questioning about the genealogy of the pure Mary, for their saying about her was that she was not of the children of Judah that they might invalidate by this the coming of our Lord the Christ into the world, and His Incarnation from her. They were increasing [their] bribe of money and other things to the Greeks and the Romans that they might help them in the destruction of the believers and the bringing to nought of their business, and hinder the Apostles from the reading of the Law, lest they should teach out of it about the state of mankind, and how it was in the beginning. When I saw in what misery we were with the Jews, I sought from my gracious Teacher that he would make known to me how mankind were at the beginning, and that he would make me perfect about the reasons, for he had learned everything from the Lord Jesus the Christ, and I was acquainted with the tongue of the Greeks and their books, and was learned in their mysteries, and I had deposited their secrets which had been entrusted to me, [in] my two books called the seventh and the eighth. I informed my Teacher what I conjectured about the envy towards the Lady Mary, and my anxiety at the reproach of the Jews to me that I did not understand the Torah, and their much questioning of me about the creation of our father Adam, and what I had heard with my ears of their insult to the Lady Mary and their p. 3 fiction about her without any resource being possible for me [how] I should refute them in regard to their hateful saying. The Teacher was moved by my excitement, and zeal entered him when I told him about it. He said, "I will put it in order for thee, O my son, as thou hast asked me about it, and will initiate thee in things since the beginning of the creation, and will teach thee the genealogy of the Mother of Mercy, Mary the pure, and its authenticity, and that without doubt she is of the lineage of Judah the son of Jacob and his tribe, and I will relate to thee mysteries, and what reason there was for the fall of the Devil, the prince, from heaven. Know, O my son, that the Lord is the beginning and before the beginning, He who is Infinite, raised above the height, equal with the Highest, there is nothing lower about Him, nothing inward, nothing outward, He is before the beginning, the ancient substance, He who is boundless, whom no intelligence can reach, and no discernment nor quality can comprehend. He was above Being, and with Being, and below Being, the creative Substance, the glorious Light, which darkness reacheth not. Light dwelling in the Light which eyes cannot reach, before creation He was; and He is the Former of forms, whose glory is from Himself and in Himself, and in His Essence. [He is] the Creator of what glorifies Him, that thou mayest learn His divinity and His power, He made the heaven and the earth, He created before harmony the division of things. Angels worship Him, ten homogeneous choirs, I mean by this ten ranks. The highest rank, some of whom are nearest to the throne of the Lord God, pouring out praises in abundance, is the rank of Satanaeel, who was the prince, and praises rose up to God from all the Angels; that was the beginning in the first day which was the holy first day (Sunday), chief of days; early in it God created the upper heaven and the worlds, and the highest rank of Angels, which is the rank of Satanaeel, and the Archangels, and powers, and chiefs, and thrones, and dignities and governors, and cherubim and seraphim, and light, and day and night, and wind and water, and air, and

fire and what is like these elements. Verily the Lord formed all this, may His names be sanctified! by the completion of His eternal Word p. 4 without speech, and in the first day in which these things were created, the Holy Spirit hovered over the waters, and in its hovering over them they were blessed and sanctified, and heat was formed in them by which the watery beings are born, and with this were mixed yeasts of the creatures, such as the bird which lays the egg by its wings, and from this is formed the living bird, for by reason of the nature of the heat of flaming fire, it verily reneweth heat in the wings of the bird, and lo! with them it lays an egg in which chickens are formed. Verily the reason why the holy Paraclete hovered over the waters in the form of a bird, was that every winged fowl should be formed in this shape. On the second day God created the lower heaven, which is called the firmament, on which the gaze of men falls, that thou mayest know that the beings of the highest heavens which the heaven of the visible firmament covers are like the nature of the heaven of the firmament, except that the heaven which the eyes reach is separated from the highest heavens. All the heavens are three heavens. The visible firmament, and what is above it; it is called Δίπτερον and above it there is flaming fire; and a heaven which is above the fire; and the two heavens are filled with light and fire which created eyes cannot look at. On the second day which is the second of the days (Monday) the Lord, to Whom be praise! separated between the higher water and the lower water. Verily the rising up of the water which was formed in the height that day was like gathered clouds clinging together, and the waters remained resting in the air, none of them inclining to any one district. On the third day (Tuesday) God commanded the waters which were below the firmament that they should be gathered together to one place, that the dry land might be seen. When this happened, the veil was removed which was above the earth and the earth was disclosed. He looked upon it, and it was barren of verdure, [it was] dust and water mixed together. The water was in it and below it and above it, and it was shaken to the blowing of the winds through it. The air went up from the bosom of the earth, and rested in the bosom of its p. 5 crevices and passages that in these caves might arise heat and cold for the service and consolidation of the earth, because the earth was created like a sponge standing above the water. On this day God commanded the earth to bring forth grass and reeds and trees and seeds and roots and other things. On the fourth day (Wednesday) God formed the sun and the moon and the stars that the heat of the sun might be spread over the earth and it should be strengthened by its mellowness and that the moisture communicated to it by the water high above it should be dried up. On the fifth day God commanded the waters to bring forth animals of various colours and forms, some of which should fly in the bosom of the water, and others should fly above the water, and from them should spring the whales and Leviathan, and Behemoth, so terrible in their appearance, and air-fowl and water-fowl. On the sixth day God created from the earth all the beasts, and animals and insects and creeping reptiles. This day is Friday, and on it God created Adam of dust, and formed Eve from his rib. On the seventh day God had completed all creation, and He called it Sabbath. God had created Adam in the third hour of Friday the sixth day. Iblis had laid claim to Godhead which had entered him in the second hour of that day, and God had hurled him down from heaven to earth. Before God the Lord created Adam, rest fell upon all the powers; and God said, 'Come, let us create a Man in our likeness and form and image.' When the Angels heard this saying from the Lord they became frightened and much terrified, and they

said to one another, 'What is this great wonder which we hear, and how is it possible that the form of our God and Creator can appear to us?' Then all the Angels looked towards the right hand of the Lord, which was stretched out above all creation, and all of it was in His right hand. Then they looked towards the right hand of the Lord, and it took from all the earth a little handful of dust, and from all the waters a drop of water, and from the air a soul and a spirit, and from fire the force of heat, and it became in the grasp of the p. 6 Lord portions of the four elements, heat and cold, moisture and drought. Verily God, the glorious and strong, created Adam from these four weak elements, which have no power, that all creatures created from them might hear and obey him: dust, that man might obey him; water, that all that is born of it and in it might obey him; air, that it might be possible for him to breathe it and to feel its breezes, and that its birds might obey him; and fire, that the heat of forces created from it should be a powerful helper to his sense. The reason why God, may His holy names be sanctified! created Adam with His holy hand in His form and image was that he should receive wisdom and speech and animal motion, and for the knowledge concerning things. When the glorious and illustrious Angels saw one like Him in Adam, they were affrighted. The wondrous glory upon his face terrified them, his form appeared shining with divine light greater than the light of the sun, and his body was bright and brilliant like the well-known stars in the crystal. When the figure of Adam drew itself up, he leapt standing; he was in the centre of the earth, he stretched out his right hand and his left hand and put his feet in order upon Golgotha, which is the place where was put the wood (cross) of our Saviour Jesus the Christ. He was dressed with a royal robe, he wore upon his head a diadem of glory and praise and honour and dignity, he was crowned with a royal crown, and there he was made king and priest and prophet. God set him upon a throne of honour, and gathered to what was there all the animals and beasts and birds and all that God had created, and made them stand before Adam. They bent their heads and did obeisance to him, and he called each of them by its name. He made all the creatures obey him and they responded to his command. The Angels and the Powers heard the voice of God, may He be glorified and exalted! saying to Adam, 'O Adam, I have made thee king and priest and prophet and ruler and chief and governor over all creatures that are made. All creation shall obey thee p. 7 and follow thy voice. Under thy grasp they shall be. To thee alone I have given this power; I have placed thee in possession of all that I have created.' When the Angels heard this saying from the Lord they redoubled honour and respect to Adam. When the Devil saw the gift that was given to Adam from the Lord, he envied him from that day and the schismatic from God set his mind in cunning towards him to seduce him by his boldness and his curse; and when he denied the grace of the Lord towards him, he became shameless and warlike. God, may His names be sanctified! deprived the Devil of the robe of praise and dignity and called his name Devil, he is a rebel against God, and Satan, because he opposes himself to the ways of the Lord, and Iblis, because He took his dignity from him. While Adam was listening to the speech of his Lord to him, and standing upon the place of Golgotha, all the creatures being gathered together that they might hear the conversation of God with him, lo! a cloud of light carried him and went with him to Paradise and the choirs of Angels sang before him, the cherubim among them blessing and the seraphim crying 'Holy!' until Adam came into Paradise. He entered it at the third hour on Friday, and the Lord, to Him be praise! gave him the commandment, and

warned him against disobedience to it. Then the Lord, to Him be praise! threw upon Adam a form of sleep, and he slept a sweet sleep in Paradise. And God took a rib from his left side, and from it He created Eve. When he awoke and saw Eve he rejoiced over her and lived with her, and she was in the pleasant garden of Paradise. God clothed them with glory and splendour. They outvied one another in the glory with which they were clothed, and the Lord crowned them for marriage, the Angels congratulated them, and there was joy there such as never has been the like and never will be till the day in which the people at the right hand shall hear the glorious voice from the Lord. Adam and Eve remained in Paradise for three hours. The site of Paradise was high up in the air, its ground was heavenly, raised above all mountains and hills, that were thirty spans high, that is fifteen cubits, according to the cubit of the Holy Ghost. This p. 8 Paradise stretches round from the east by a wall from the hollow to the southern place of darkness where the cursed Prince was thrown, it is the place of sorrows. Eden is a fountain of God lying eastwards, to a height of eight degrees of the rising of the sun, and this is the mercy of God on which the children of men put their trust, that they shall have a Saviour from thence, because God, may He be exalted and glorified! knew in His foreknowledge what the Devil would do to Adam. Adam lived in the treasury of His mercy, as David the prophet said, 'Thou hast been a fortress to us, O Lord, throughout all ages; cause us to live in Thy mercy.' The blessed David said also in his prayer about the salvation of men, 'Remember, Lord' (the tree was the Cross which was planted in the middle of the earth), 'Thy grace which thou hast wrought from all eternity'; I mean by this the mercy which God loved to extend to all men and to our weak race. Eden is the Church of God, and the Paradise in which is the altar of rest, and the length of life which God has prepared for all the saints. Because Adam was king, priest and prophet, God caused him to enter Paradise that he might minister in Eden, the Church of God the holy Lord, as Moses the holy Prophet testifies about this, saying, 'That thou shouldest minister and declare by noble and glorious service, and keep the commandment by which Adam and Eve were brought into the Church of God.' Then God planted the tree of life in the middle of Paradise and it was the form of the cross which was stretched upon it, and it was the tree of life and salvation. Satan remained in his envy to Adam and Eve for the favour which the Lord shewed them, and he contrived to enter into the serpent, which was the most beautiful of the animals, and its nature was above the nature of the camel. He carried it till he went with it in the air to the lower parts of Paradise. The reason for Iblis the cursed hiding himself in the serpent was his ugliness, for when he was deprived of his honour he got into the acme of ugliness, till none of the creatures could have borne the sight of him uncovered, and if Eve had seen him unveiled in the serpent, when she spoke to him, she would have run away from him, and neither cunning nor deceit would have availed p. 9 him with her; but he contrived to hide himself in the serpent, the cunning creature, to teach the birds with round tongues the speech of men in Greek and such like. He would bring a broad mirror with much light sending out rays; he would put it between himself and a bird, and speak what he wished that the bird should know, and when the bird heard this speech, it would glance around and look in the mirror, and see the form of a bird like itself and rejoice at it, and not doubting that it was a bird of its species that was speaking to it would listen to it and attend to its language. And it would comprehend it in a moment and talk to it. But the cursed Devil, when he entered the serpent, came towards Eve, when she was alone in



Paradise away from Adam, and called her by her name. She turned to him, and looked at her likeness behind a veil, and he talked to her, and she talked to him, and he led her astray by his speech, for woman's nature is weak, and she trusts in every word, and he lectured her about the forbidden tree in obedience to her desire, and described to her the goodness of its taste, and that when she should eat of it she should become a god; and she longed for what the cursed one made her long for, and she would not hear from the Lord, may His names be sanctified! what He had commanded Adam about the tree. She hastened eagerly towards it, and seized some of its fruit in her mouth. Then she called Adam, and he hastened to her, and she gave him of the fruit, telling him that if he ate of it he would become a god. He listened to her advice because he should become a god as she said. When he and she ate the deadly fruit they were bereft of their glory, and their splendour was taken from them, and they were stripped of the light with which they had been clothed. When they looked at themselves, they were naked of the grace which they had worn, and their shame was manifest to them; they made to themselves aprons of fig-leaves, and covered themselves therewith, and they were in great sadness for three hours. They did not manage to continue in the grace and the power with which the Lord had endued them before their rebellion for three hours, till it was taken from them and they were made to slip and fall down at the time of sunset on that p. 10 day, and they received the sentence of God in punishment. After the clothing of fig-leaves they put on clothing of skins, and that is the skin of which our bodies are made, being of the family of man, and it is a clothing of pain. The entrance of Adam into Paradise was at the third hour. He and Eve passed through great power in three hours, they were naked for three hours, and in the ninth hour they went out from Paradise, unwillingly, with much grief, great weeping, mourning and sighing. They slept towards the East of it near the altar. When they awoke from their sleep, God spoke to Adam and comforted him, saying to him, blessed be His names! 'O Adam! do not grieve, for I will restore thee to thine inheritance, out of which thy rebellion has brought thee. Know that because of my love to thee I have cursed the earth, and I will not have pity upon it, on account of thy sin. I have cursed also the serpent by whom thou hast been led astray, and I have made its feet go within its belly. I have made dust its food. I have not cursed thee. I have decreed against Eve that she shall be at thy service. Know certainly that when thou hast accomplished the time that I have decreed for thee to dwell outside, in the accursed land, for thy transgression of my commandment, I will send my dear Son; He will come down to the earth, He will be clothed with a body from a Virgin of thy race, named Mary. I will purify her and choose her, and bring her into power generation after generation until the time that the Son comes down from Heaven. In that time shall be the beginning of thy salvation and restoration to thine inheritance. Command thy sons when thy death approaches which I have decreed for thee that when thou diest they keep thy body in myrrh and cassia, and put it in the cave where thou art dwelling to-day till the time of the exit of thy children from the bosom of paradise and their passage to the dusty land. When that time comes, instruct the one of thy children who lives until then to carry thy body with him and put it in the place where I shall make him halt. This place where he shall put thy body is the centre of the earth; from it and in it salvation shall come to thee and to all thy children.' God p. 11 disclosed to him all the griefs and pains that should happen to him, and commanded him to have patience about this. When He put Adam and Eve out of Paradise, He shut its gate, and put in charge a fiery

Angel. He caused Adam and Eve to dwell in the holy mountain on which is the foundation of Paradise, in the place known as Matarimôn. They lived there in a cave at the top of the hill, hidden in it, and despairing of mercy, and they were then pure virgins. Then Adam thought of the wedding of Eve, and he found in the foundation of Paradise gold and myrrh and incense. He left this together, and consecrated it in the interior of the cave, which he had already made his house of prayer. The gold which he got from the foundation of Paradise was like in quantity to seventy-two images. He paid this with the myrrh and the incense to Eve, saying, 'This is thy dowry, keep it. This must be all offered together to the Son of God at the time of His coming into the world. The gold is the symbol of His royalty; the incense is to burn before Him; and the myrrh is to anoint His body which He will take from us. This shall be a witness between me and thee with our Saviour that He shall come to the world.' Adam called this cave the Cave of Treasures. When a hundred years had passed over him after his exit from Paradise, and he and Eve were grieved and weeping, they went down from the holy hill to its foot, and there Adam knew Eve, and she conceived, and her time was fulfilled, and she bare Cain, and Lusia his twin-sister. He knew her again, and she conceived, and her time was fulfilled, and she bare Abel and also his twin-sister Aclima. The boys and the girls grew, and attained to discretion. Adam said to Eve, 'If God lets these lads and lasses grow up, let Cain marry Aclima the sister of Abel, and let Abel marry Lusia the sister of Cain.' And they did thus. But Cain said to Eve, 'O Mother, I have a greater right to my sister who was born with me. Let her be given to me as a wife, and let Abel's sister who was born with him be given to him as a wife.' For Lusia was more beautiful than Aclima, being like her mother Eve. Adam heard of his speech, and it made him angry and annoyed him. He said to p. 12 Cain his son, 'Thy request, O my son, is unlawful, for it is not allowed to thee to marry thy sister who was born with thee.' From that time Cain envied his brother Abel and thought of killing him. Then Adam said to him and to Abel, 'Choose some of the fruits of the earth and of the young of the flock and go up this holy hill, and go into the Cave of Treasures, and pray there before the Lord. Offer to Him what you have brought, fruit, and any young animals as an offering. When you have done this, let each of you take his wife.' And they did so. While they were going up the hill, behold! the Devil entered into Cain, and incited him to the murder of Abel. Then they brought their offerings before the Lord; the Lord accepted the offering of Abel and rejected the offering of Cain, because God, may He be praised and exalted! knew the purpose of Cain, and how he was preparing the murder of his brother. When Cain saw that the Lord, may His name be praised! had accepted the offering of Abel instead of his offering, his envy of Abel increased and his wrath against him. When they came down from the hill, Cain attacked Abel and slew him with a sharp stone. God cursed Cain, and his decree came down against him. He did not cease to be in fear and terror all the days of his life. God led him with his wife from the holy hill, outside to the cursed land, and they lived there. Adam and Eve grieved much about Abel for a hundred years. Then Adam came near to Eve, and she conceived, and her time was fulfilled, and she bare Seth, the handsome man, the complete and perfect giant. In his perfection he was like his father Adam, and God protected him when he grew up, making him the father of the other giants of the earth. The first who was born to Seth was Enos. And Enos begat Cainan, and Cainan begat Mahlaleel; these were born during the life of Adam. Adam lived nine hundred and thirty years, to the time that Mahlaleel was a hundred and

thirty-five years old. When the time of his death came, he summoned Seth, and Enos, and Cainan and Mahlaleel; he prayed over them and blessed them, and commanded to his son Seth this Testament.

p. 13

#### The Testament of Adam.

Hear, O my son Seth! what I command thee. Keep it, and thou shalt understand it. Command it at thy death to thy son Enos, that Enos may command this to Cainan, and Cainan may command [it] to Mahlaleel, that he may act according to this testament, and that the rest of your generations may learn, generation after generation, and tribe after tribe. This is the first thing that I command thee. When I die, embalm my body with myrrh and cassia, and put it in the Cave of Treasures of the holy hill, that thou mayest tell whosoever of thy posterity is alive at the time when your exit shall take place from this holy Paradise-encircled hill, to carry my body with him, and go with it to the centre of the earth, and put it there, and in that place salvation shall come to me and to all my children. Thou, O my son Seth, shalt after my death be governor of thy people in the fear of God. Remove thyself and all thy children, and keep them apart from the children of the murderer Cain. Understand, O my son, the state of the hours of the night and of the day, and their names, and what praises God in them, wherewith you must call on God at their approach, and at what hour prayer and supplication is due. My Creator has taught me this, and made me understand the names of all the beasts of the earth, and birds of the air; and the Lord has initiated me into the number of the hours of the night and of the day, and the affairs of the Angels and their powers and how they are. Know that in the first hour of the day is the raising of the praise of my children to God. In the second hour there are the prayers of the Angels and their cry. In the third hour the birds give praise. In the fourth hour is the worship of spiritual beings. In the fifth hour is the worship of the other living creatures. In the sixth hour is the entreaty of the cherubim and their supplication. In the seventh hour is the entrance to God and the exit from His presence, for in it the prayers of every living thing rise to the Lord. In p. 14 the eighth hour is the worship of all heavenly beings and fiery creatures. In the ninth hour is the service of the Angels of God who stand before Him, and the throne of His majesty. The tenth hour is for the water, and in it the Holy Ghost hovers and goes up over the other waters and chases the devils from them. Were it not for the Holy Spirit hovering every day over the waters and descending in that hour, when any one drank water, would there not be destruction to him from the corrupting devils in it? If any one took the water in that hour, and one of the priests of God mixed it with holy oil and anointed with it the sick and those in whom were unclean spirits, they were cured of their diseases. In the eleventh hour there is joy and rejoicing to the righteous. In the twelfth hour the supplication and cry of men is accepted before God.

The hours of the night. In the first hour there is the worship of the devils. In this hour, the hour of their worship, they do not hurt any one, and no one fears them until the time of their return from their worship. In the second hour there is the worship of the great fishes and all that is upon the water, and the creeping things that are therein. In the third

hour is the worship of the fire which is below the abyss, about this hour it is not possible for any one to speak. In the fourth hour is the consecration of the seraphim. I heard that in this hour during the time of my stay in Paradise, before my rebellion against the commandment. When I transgressed the command, I could no longer hear the voices nor their movement and agitation as I used to hear them, and I could not see anything holy as I used to see it before [my] sin. In the fifth hour there is the worship of the water which is above the heaven. Verily I and the Angels used in that hour to hear voices from the water which is in the height, and a tumult as if of chariots and great wheels and the sounding amongst the waves, and commotion among the echoes in praise to the Lord. In the sixth hour is the supplication of the clouds to God when they are fearful and trembling. In the seventh hour the powers of the earth are led forth, and they sing praise, whilst the waters sleep and are stilled. If a man takes anything from the water in p. 15 that hour and the priest mixes holy oil with it and anoints with it the sick and those who cannot sleep at night, verily the sick are cured and the wakeful sleep. In the eighth hour the grass comes forth from the earth. In the ninth hour is the service of the Angels and the entrance of prayers before God. In the tenth hour the gates of heaven are opened, and the cry of my believing children is heard, and they receive what they have asked from God, may He be exalted and praised! and the seraphim rub their wings, and by the force of their rubbing the cock crows in praise to the Lord. In the eleventh hour there is joy and delight over all the earth, for the Sun enters the Paradise of God, and its light arises in the regions of the earth. All creatures are illumined by the falling of the sun's rays upon them. In the twelfth hour my children must burn jasmine before the Lord, for by it there is much repose in heaven for all its inhabitants. Know, O my son Seth, and attend to my saying. Be sure that God will come down to the earth as He said to me, and made me understand and know when He comforted me at my exit from Paradise. Praise to His names! He spoke to me, saying [that] at the end of time He will be incarnate of a Virgin girl named Mary and will be veiled in me. He will put on my skin, and will be born like the birth of man by a force and direction that none can understand but Himself and those to whom He reveals it; He will run with the children, boys and girls of that period; He will do wonders and signs openly; He will walk on the waves of the sea as if walking on the dry land; He will rebuke the winds in a manifest way, and they will be led by His command. He will call to the waves of the sea, and they will answer Him obediently. At His command the blind shall see, the lepers shall be cleansed, the deaf shall hear, the dumb shall speak, the deformed shall be straightened, the lame shall spring up, the palsied shall rise and walk. Many rebels shall be led to God, those who have wandered shall be led aright, and devils shall be driven away. When the Lord comforted me with this, He said to me, 'O Adam, grieve not, for thou art a god, as thou thoughtest to become by thy transgression of my commandment, and I will make p. 16 thee a god, not at this time, but after the lapse of years.' The Lord said to me also, 'I have verily brought thee out of the land of Paradise, to the land which brings forth thorns and briers, that thou mayest inhabit it; I will bend thy loins, and make thy knees tremble from age and senility. O thou dust! to death I will deliver thee, and thy body I will make to be food for maggots, and the fodder of the worm. After five days and a half (of my days) I will have pity on thee in my mercy. I will come down to thee, and in thy house will I dwell and with thy body will I be clothed. For thy sake, O Adam, I will become a child; for thy sake, O Adam, I will appear in the

market-places; for thy sake, O Adam, I will fast for forty days; for thy sake, O Adam, I will receive baptism; for thy sake, O Adam, I will be lifted up on the cross; for thy sake, O Adam, I will endure lies; for thy sake, O Adam, I will be beaten with the whip; for thy sake, O Adam, I will taste vinegar; for thy sake, O Adam, my hands will be nailed; for thy sake, O Adam, I will be pierced with a spear; for thy sake, O Adam, I will thunder in the height; for thy sake, O Adam, I will darken the sun; for thy sake, O Adam, I will cleave the rocks; for thy sake, O Adam, I will frighten the powers of heaven; for thy sake, O Adam, I will cause heaven to rain on the desert; for thy sake, O Adam, I will open the graves; for thy sake, O Adam, I will cause all creation to tremble; for thy sake, O Adam, I will make a new earth, and after three days, which I have spent in the grave, I will raise up the body which I took from thee, and will make it go up with me without any separation from me, and cause it to sit at the right hand of my Godhead. I will make thee a god as thou hast desired.' Keep, O my son Seth, the commandments of God, and do not despise my word to thyself, and learn that the Lord must come down to earth, and godless people will take Him, and stretch Him on the wood of the cross, and strip Him of His raiment, and raise Him between wicked thieves. He will go up upon the cross in the substance of His humanity, He will be killed, and the body which He took from us will be buried. Then after three days He will raise it and take it up p. 17 with Him to heaven, and will set it with Him at the right hand of His divinity. To Him be the glory and the dignity and the praise and the greatness and the worship and the reverence and the hallelujah and the song, and to His Son, and to the Holy Ghost from now and always, and throughout all ages and times, Amen.

Know, O my son, that there must come a Flood to wash all the earth on account of the children of Cain, the wicked man who slew thy brother for his envy about his sister Lusia. After the Flood through the wickedness of many congregations there shall be the end of the world, the conditions will be fulfilled, things will be perfected, the time will be cut short which I have fixed for the creatures, fire will consume whatever it reaches before the Lord, and the earth shall be consecrated.

Seth wrote this Testament, and sealed it with the seal of his father Adam, which he had from Paradise, and the seal of Eve, and his own seal. And Adam died, and the hosts of the Angels assembled to put him on his bier, for his honour with God, and Seth embalmed him, and swathed him, and he and his sons bare rule. And he put him eastwards of Paradise where he slept at his exit from it, near the town that was built before all building, called Enoch in the inhabited World. When Adam died, the sun was darkened, and the moon for seven days and seven nights, with a gross darkness.

Seth took the scroll in which he wrote the Testament of his father Adam into the Cave of Treasures along with the offerings which Adam had carried with him from the land of Paradise, that is to say, gold, myrrh, and incense, [about] which Adam taught Seth and his children that they should belong to three Magian kings, and that they should travel with these things to the Saviour of the world, to be born in a city called Bethlehem, a territory of Judah.

There was not one of the children born to Adam before his death who did not gather



to him; they bade him adieu, he prayed over them and wished them health. Then he died, in the nine hundred and thirtieth year by the reckoning of Abu-Seth. That is the beginning. The exit of our father p. 18 Adam from this world was at three o'clock in the day, on Friday the sixth of Nisan, fourteen nights after the new moon. On a similar day our Lord the Christ gave up His spirit to His Father's hand. Adam's children and children's children grieved for him a hundred and forty days, for he was the first mortal who died on the earth, and the tribes were divided among the people of Cain the murderer after the death of Adam. Seth took his children and his children's children and their wives, and made them go up to the glorious and holy hill, the place in which Adam was buried. Cain and his people and his children stayed below the hill, in the place where he killed Abel. Seth became governor of the people of his time in godliness and purity and holiness. My initiation, O my son Clement, into the story of Adam and this his testament was from the Magi who travelled to the Lady Saint Mary with offerings at the time of the birth of Jesus Christ our God the Saviour. Verily we found that they had a scroll with all this in it, and it was put by for safe keeping. I and the other Jews believed in this, and there were many things in it besides what I have shewn to thee, which it is not proper to make known at this time, and I must tell thee about them afterwards. I will disclose to thee all the secrets with which I have been entrusted. The reason of God's calling the children of Seth Ben-Adam, "the sons of God," was as the book says what He had revealed to Seth about godliness and purity. The Lord appropriated them to Himself by this name; it is the most famous of names on account of their favour with Him. He appointed them to replace the choir of Angels which had rebelled and fallen from Heaven. He put Seth and his race in the lower parts of Paradise, and around it on the holy hill, they praising the Lord and sanctifying His name in all peace, no thought intruding on them about the affairs of the world, their greatest work being praise and hallelujah with the Angels, for they heard their voices in praise and hallelujah in Paradise, for it was raised thirteen spans above them, by the span of the Holy Ghost. They did not undergo the least labour. The food with which they sustained their bodies was the fruit of trees growing at the summits of the Mount p. 19 of Paradise. The zephyr of Paradise, which reached these trees, ripened their fruits. This tribe was godly and holy; there was no anger in any one of them nor envy nor quarrelling nor pride nor hatred, and they held no shameless conversations nor falsehood nor slander nor calumny, and they do not swear untruthfully nor in vain. Their oaths were among themselves by the purity of the blood of pure Abel. Their custom was to rise early, all of them, the old and the young, the male and the female; to go up to the top of the hill and to worship there before God and be blessed by the body of their father Adam. Then they would lift up their eyes to Paradise and praising and sanctifying God they would return to their place.

Seth Ben-Adam the godly lived nine hundred and twelve years. Then he fell sick of his disease of which he died. There gathered to him Enos and Cainan and Mahaleel and Jared and Enoch their wives, their sons and their daughters. He prayed over them, and made vows for them, and blessed them, and said to them, "By the truth of the blood of pure Abel, let not one of you descend from this holy hill! Do not mix with the children of Cain the murderer. You know the enmity between us since the murder of Abel the pure." Then his son Enos came near him, and he said to him, "Thou art lord of thy

people. Behold, I die. Devote thyself to service before the Lord and before the consecrated body of our father Adam.” He made him swear by the blood of Abel the pure that he would govern his people well, and rule them in godliness and purity, and never cease the service before the body of Adam. Seth died at the age of nine hundred and twelve years, on Tuesday the twenty-fourth night of Ab, the twentieth year of the life of Enoch the righteous. He was embalmed with myrrh and frankincense and cassia, and put in the Cave of Treasures with the body of his father Adam. His people mourned for him forty days.

Enos governed his tribe after the death of his father in purity and godliness; he did to them what his father p. 20 commanded. When Enos had lived eight hundred and twenty years, Lamech the Blind, of the tribe of Cain the murderer, killed [some one] in the thicket known as Nod. This was the cause of it. Lamech was passing the thicket, leaning upon one of his youthful sons. He heard a movement in the thicket, it was the movement of Cain, for it was not possible for him to stay in one place since he had killed his brother. Lamech thought that this movement was that of some wild beasts. He took up a stone from the ground and threw it towards the moving thing. The stone hit Cain between the eyes and killed him. His son said, “By God, thou hast killed our father Cain with thy shot.” Then Lamech the Blind lifted up his hands to give [him] a blow on the ear out of grief for the death of Cain. He hit the head of his son and killed him. When Enos had reached nine hundred and five years he fell sick of his disease of which he died, and there gathered to him the rest of the fathers; amongst them were Jared, and Enoch, and Methuselah, and Cainan the son of Methuselah, and Mahlaleel, and their wives and their sons and their daughters. He blessed them and made vows for them and prayed over them and confirmed them in the oaths by the blood of Abel—“oh do not mix yourselves with the children of Cain, and oh do not go down from the holy mountain.” He reminded them of the enmity betwixt them on account of the murder of Abel. Then Cainan his son came near him. He said to him, “O my son, be to thy people and family as I have been to them, and govern them after my death.” He commanded his son Mahlaleel about the care of his tribe in godliness and purity, and that he should not cease from the service before the body of our father Adam during his life. And Enos died when he had reached nine hundred and five years, on the sabbath day, when the third night of October had passed, in the fifty-third year of the life of Methuselah. His eldest son Cainan embalmed him, and swathed him, and put him in the Cave of Treasures.

Cainan governed his people in godliness and holiness, and kept the commandments of his father. He lived for nine p. 21 hundred and twenty years and died on Wednesday, the thirteenth night of June. Mahlaleel looked after his burial, and put him in the Cave of Treasures with his fathers. Mahlaleel lived for eight hundred and ninety-five years. When death came near to him, he commanded his people like the commands of his fathers who had preceded him. He appointed Jared his son over the tribe. His death was on Sunday after two nights of Nisan had passed. Jared looked after him, and put him in the cave with his fathers. When Jared was of the age of five hundred years, some of the sons of Seth disobeyed the commands of their fathers, and threw away their faith behind their backs. One by one they began to go down from the holy hill to the

tribes of the children of Cain. This was the reason, that Lamech the Blind was followed by two sons, one being called Tufel (Jubal) and the other Tubalcain. They made lyres, that is, harps, flutes, drums, and other musical instruments. The Devils awoke harmonious tones in them, and there was not one among the sons of Cain to command good behaviour or to restrain from what was forbidden. Every one of them did according to his lust. They busied themselves with musical instruments, and with eating and drinking, and immorality. \* \* \* \* \* The Devil hunted the sons of Seth that he might mingle them with the children of Cain, by means of these musical instruments, for they heard the tones of them; he brought them down from the holy hill to the cursed land, and he removed them from the protection of God and His angels to the protection of the Devils; they chose death rather than life, and renounced the name which God had bestowed on them, because, may His name be sanctified! He called them the sons of the Lord, according to His gracious saying in the prophecy of David, where he says, "Verily, ye are all gods, and ye shall be called the sons of the Most High. When ye do evil and defile your bodies with the idolatrous daughters of Cain, like them ye shall die in sin." They longed for unclean amusements. \* \* \* They had no shame about this and thought no harm of it. The earth was contaminated; children were confused; no one knew his child from the child of another. The p. 22 Devil incited them and he goaded them on and appropriated them to every misery. They rejoiced in their works. You could hear from them hateful laughter like the neighing of steeds. Their noise was heard in the holy mountain, and there assembled of the children of Seth a hundred powerful strong giants, for the descent. This came to [the knowledge of] Jared, and he was much troubled. He called them to his presence, and adjured them by the blood of Abel the Pure not to go down; he reminded them of the oaths which their fathers who had gone before had received for them. Enoch the Righteous was there and said to them, "Know, O sons of Seth, that whosoever rejects the commandment of the Father and opposes the oaths by which he has been adjured and puts them behind his back, and goes down from this holy mount, that he shall never come back to it." But they did not turn at the warning of Jared and at the prohibitions of Enoch, and they went down. When they saw the daughters of Cain and their beauty, and that they uncovered their bodies without shame, they committed fornication with them, and destroyed their souls. When they had done this, they aimed at a return to the hill, but its stones became burning fire, and they could not do it. Another tribe wished for an alliance with them, not knowing about the affair of the stones. They went down to them, and defiled themselves with their defilement.

When Jared reached the age of nine hundred and seventy-two years, Death came near to him. There gathered to him Enoch and Methuselah, and Lamech, and Noah. He prayed over them and made vows for them and said, "But as for you, go not down from this holy mountain; yet your sons and your posterity shall be removed from it, because God will not allow them upon it on account of their transgression of the commandments of the fathers." Then he said to the rest of their children, "You shall journey to the dusty land which brings forth thorns and briers. Whosoever of you goes out from this holy land, let him take with him the body of our father Adam, and if he can take all the bodies of the fathers, let him do it, and take with him the books of the Testaments, and the gifts of gold and myrrh and frankincense, p. 23 and put this with the body of our father Adam

where God shall command him.” Then said he to Enoch, “But thou, O my son, do not separate thyself from the service and praise before the body of our father Adam and serve before God in godliness and holiness all the days of thy life.” He died in the third hour of Friday when the twelfth night of May had passed, in the 360th year of the life of Methuselah. His son embalmed him and swathed him, and put him in the Cave of Treasures. God rejected the other children of Seth on account of their love of sin. Seventy assembled, and were inclined to descend. When Enoch and Methuselah and Lamech and Noah saw this, they were much grieved. When Enoch had finished his service before the Lord for fifty years, this being the 365th year of his life, he presided over his house with his God. He called for Methuselah and Lamech and Noah, and said, “I know that the Lord will be angry with this people, and will surely judge them without mercy. But you, the rest of the fathers and of the holy races, do not leave off the service before the Lord, and be pure and godly. Know that there shall not be born in this holy mountain after you any man who shall be father and chief to his people.” When Enoch had finished this testament, God took him up to the land of life, and made him dwell round about Paradise in the country where there is no death. Then the children of Seth removed from the holy mountain to the quarters of Cain and his children. None of them remained on the mountain save the three fathers, Methuselah, Lamech and Noah. Noah the just kept his virgin soul for 500 years. After that, the merciful God revealed to him about the people who were subject to him, and commanded him to marry a woman named Haikal the daughter of Namousa, the son of Enoch, the brother of Methuselah. God disclosed to him about the Deluge which He was about to send upon the earth, and taught him that this would be after a hundred years, and commanded him to prepare the ark, that is, the ship for his salvation and that of his children, and that he should cut the wood from the holy mountain and make it in the quarters of the sons of Cain. He commanded him to make its length p. 24 300 cubits, according to [the length of] his arm; its breadth 50 cubits, and its height 30 cubits, by [the length of] his arm; and the breadth of its top above should be one cubit, and that he should make three stories to it. The lowest should be for the tame and the wild animals and the cattle, the middle one for the birds and their like, and the highest one for him and his children and his wife and his sons’ wives. And that he should make in it storehouses for water and for food and for fodder. Also that he should prepare a gong of the cedar tree, its length to be three cubits, and its breadth one cubit, and that its hammer should be [made] of the same. “When thou beginnest to make the ship, thou shalt beat three strokes on it every day, one in the morning, the second in the middle of the day, that they may bring the workmen food; and the third at sunset for [their] departure. If they ask thee about thy work, tell them that God is sending a flood of water to cleanse the earth and that thou art making the ship to save thyself and thy children.” Noah received the commandment of the Lord, and married her. In the course of the hundred years she bare him three male children, Shem, Ham and Japhet. They also married some of the daughters of Methuselah. When Noah had finished the building of the ship, and entered it with those whom God commanded should enter it with him, the second thousand of the years of the time of Adam was finished, as the 70 interpreters expound. They said, From Adam till the Deluge was 2000 years.

When Lamech had lived 777 years, Methuselah his father died; this was four years

before the Flood. Then Lameth died after him, and his death was on the twenty-first [day] of September, in the 68th year of the life of Shem, the first-born of Noah. His son Noah swathed him, and embalmed him, and put him in the Cave of Treasures. He mourned for him 40 days and remained with all the holy fathers, Noah and his children. The daughters of Cain conceived by the sons of Seth, and brought forth giant-sons. It was certainly supposed by some that the Book relates and says that the Angels came down to earth and mingled with the children of men, that those p. 25 who came down and mingled with the children of men were really angels. This was only said on account of the sons of Seth and their union with the daughters of Cain, for God, may His name be glorified! had already out of His love to them, called them, as we said before, Sons of God and Angels of God. So he errs who thinks this; for union, that is, marriage, was not in the substance of spiritual beings, and not in their nature, and if it had been in them as it is in men, the Devils would not have left any one in the world alone without corrupting them, till not a virgin would have been left on the earth, for the foul Devils love corruption and fornication. As they cannot do this, they change their nature on account of it; they recommend it to men and make them love it.

Methuselah lived for 969 years. When Death came to him, there gathered to him Lamech, and Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japhet and their wives, for none but they were left on the holy hill. Methuselah blessed them, and called to them; he was weeping and sorrowful. He said to them, "There remaineth none but you on this mountain out of all the tribes who once were on it. The Lord God of our fathers who formed our father Adam and our mother Eve and blessed them till the earth was filled with their progeny, may He bless you and multiply you and cause your fruit to grow. May He be to you a keeper and a shepherd. I ask of Him to fill the earth with your progeny, and to help you and strengthen you and save you from the fearful punishment that is coming upon this hill, and that He may give you a share of the gift which He gave to our father Adam, that He may bring blessings into your dwellings, and bestow upon you prophecy, power, and priesthood." Then he said to Noah, "O thou blessed of the Lord, hear my speech and do my commandment. Know that I go out of this world as the saintly fathers went out of it. Verily the Lord shall send a Deluge to drown the earth for the many sins of men, but thou and thy children shall be saved. When I am dead, embalm my body like as were embalmed the bodies of the fathers who have gone before. Bury me in the Cave of Treasures. Take thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives; go down from this mountain, p. 26 and bear with thee the body of our father Adam, and the offerings which thou didst bring out with him from Paradise, namely, gold and myrrh and frankincense. Put the body of our father Adam within the Ark which God commanded me to prepare; and the other bodies separately from it, so that the body of Adam may be like a dyke ever in the midst. Put the offerings on his breast. Dwell thou and thy sons in the east of the ark, thy wife and thy sons' wives in the west, so that the body of our father Adam may be a barrier to hinder the men from sinning with regard to the women, and to hinder them from sinning with regard to the men; let them not gather together for food or drink till ye come out of the Ark. When the water of the Deluge departs from the earth, and ye come out of the Ark, and dwell upon the earth, then gather ye together for food and drink, and cease not the service before the body of our father Adam nor the ministration before God in godliness and holiness within the Ark. When your exit from it takes place,



then put the offerings which thou didst bring out from Paradise in the east of the land in which thou dwellest. When Death comes to thee, make thy Testament to thy son Shem. Command him to carry the body of our father Adam, and to bury it in the middle of the earth. Verily (it is) the place in which there shall be salvation to him and to his children. Where he burieth the body, let him appoint a man from among his children to serve before the body and to minister. Let him be pure all the days of his life, and let him command him that he dwell not in any house, that he shed no blood, that he shave not his hair, nor pare his nails, nor bring there any offering of beasts, but let his offering before the Lord be of fine bread, pure and white, and the best drink, pressed from the fruit of the vine, until the time that God shall certainly command him. Verily the Angel of the Lord shall go before the man chosen to officiate as a priest before the body of Adam till he shall put it in the middle of the earth, and where the body ought to be buried. Let this chosen one be commanded that his raiment be of the skins of beasts, and that he be unique as it is unique. Verily he is the priest of the glorious God.” When Methuselah had finished p. 27 this testament, and tears were coming down from his eyes, on account of the grief that was in his heart, he died. Then nine hundred and sixty-nine years were completed, it was in Adar (March) on a Sunday. Noah and Shem and Japhet and their wives laid him out with weeping and groaning. They held a mourning for him for 40 days; he was swathed and embalmed and laid with the fathers in the Cave of Treasures. They were blessed by the other bodies that were there. Then Noah bore the body of Adam and the bodies of the fathers from the Cave, and put them into holy coffins. Of the offerings Shem carried the gold, Ham carried the myrrh, and Japhet carried the frankincense. They left the Cave of Treasures with weeping and groaning. A noise was raised by them which was heard from Paradise, sorrow and mourning on account of [their] departure from the mountain, when they knew that they were leaving it for good. They lifted up their heads towards Paradise, they sobbed, and wept, and said: “Peace be to thee, O holy Paradise! dwelling-place of our father Adam; we are deprived of thy shelter, which is denied to us then, on our return to the cursed land in which we suffer pains and endure labours. Peace be to thee, O Cave of Treasures! from us and from all the bodies of the fathers. Peace be to thee, O glorious dwelling-place and inheritance of the saintly fathers for ever. Peace be to you, O ye Fathers, beloved friends of God. Pray for us and bless us, and entreat for our salvation, O holy ones of God, who are well-pleasing unto Him. Peace be to Seth, chief of the fathers. Peace be to Enos, governor of his people, and righteous judge amongst them. Peace be to Cainan and Mahlaleel, those who govern their people in purity. Peace be to Methuselah and Jared and Lamech and Enoch, servants of God. We entreat you all to mediate for our salvation lest we be prevented looking for our inheritance from this time forth for evermore.” Then they came down from the mountain, kissing its stones and embracing its trees with weeping and great grief, and they travelled towards the land. When Noah had finished building the ship, he entered it, and p. 28 brought in the body of Adam and put it in the middle of it, with the offerings upon its breast. This was on a Friday, on the 17th day of March, it is also said, of May. Early the next day he brought in the beasts and the cattle, and made them dwell in the lowest deck. In the middle of the day he brought in the birds and all the sentient beings, and made them dwell in the middle deck. At sunset Noah and his sons and his sons’ wives entered, and dwelt in the topmost deck. The Ark was built in the form of a Church, in which the men are

prevented from mingling with the women; as there is peace and love betwixt man and woman, and between the elders amongst them and the youths, thus there was love betwixt the rest of the beasts and the birds and the sentient beings in the ship; and as wise men are at peace with their inferiors, thus were the lions and the ewes at peace in the Ark. All that were in it were seven pairs of all the clean beasts, and two pairs of the unclean ones. When Noah and his people had arrived, the Lord shut the Ark. Then the doors of heaven were opened, and the doors of the abyss, and the waters came down in torrents, and the imprisoned sea appeared, which is called Oceanus, which encircles the whole earth. Raging winds were sent out from all directions. When the sons of Seth saw this, they came near to the place of the Ark, and entreated Noah to carry them; but he gave them no answer about it, because the Ark was bolted and sealed by command of the Lord, and the Angel of the Lord was standing directing it. Repentance encompassed them, sorrow came upon them, and they had no refuge from destruction, as they were also hindered from going up to the holy mountain. They were all destroyed by drowning and suffocation, in the thick waters and the raging winds, as David the Prophet sang about their state where he said, "I said, All ye are gods, and children of the Most High ye shall be called; by this great sign ye are marked; but sin hath overthrown you, and ye have rebelled against the commandment; ye have defiled your bodies with the idolatrous daughters of Cain, and ye shall die the death like them. Ye p. 29 shall be tormented with the Prince who fell from the heavenly rank." The Ark was lifted up from the earth to the height of the waters, and all that was on the earth perished in the deluge; the waters rose above the tops of the mountains fifteen cubits, by the holy cubit. The waves bore the ship till they brought it to the lower parts of Paradise. It was blessed from Paradise; the tops of the waves were rolled back, and they did obeisance before it, then returning from it were poured out to the destruction of those who remained on the earth. The ship flew on the wings of the wind above the waters from the east to the west, and from the south to the sea, like the sign of the Cross. It stood above the waters 150 days; the waves were stilled and laid to rest at the end of the seventh month from the beginning of the Deluge. The Ark stood upon the mountains, the Kurdish mountains, and the waters were divided from one another. They all returned to their places, and did not cease diminishing gradually, till the tenth month, which was February. He looked at the tops of the mountains from the Ark. On the tenth of March Noah opened the Ark from the eastern side, and sent the Raven, that at its return he might learn the news of the earth. It did not return to him. He sent the Dove; it circled round, and found no place for its foot. It returned at sunset. After a week Noah sent another Dove. It returned to him with an olive-branch in its mouth. About the Dove there are holy mysteries. The first dove resembles the first covenant, to which there was no rest among the rejected nations; the second dove the second covenant, which found rest with the nations that accepted the mysteries of baptism and preached the Christ at the end of 600 years of the life of righteous Noah. One day of Nisan (April) had passed, and the water was removed from the earth. On this day Noah and his wife and his sons and his sons' wives went out of the ship. Their entrance to the ship had been in separation, their exit from it was in unity. At their exit came out all the beasts and the cattle and the birds and the creeping things which were in the ship. Noah built a town, and called it Thamânû, which remains to this day. The number of those who were in the ship with Noah was eight p. 30 persons. Noah built an altar to the Lord and offered upon

it an offering of the beasts and the clean birds that were slain. God accepted his offering, and gave a covenant that He would not send a deluge of water on the earth to all eternity. May His names be sanctified! He took off wrath from them in regard to the bow in the clouds. By it He put away the bowstring of anger; for before the Deluge men saw in heaven the bowstring of anger and the arrow of wrath. The sons of Noah planted in the town the fruit of the vine, and pressed from it a new drink; they gave their father Noah to drink, and he got drunk, for he was not accustomed to drink. While he was drunk he slept, and his nakedness was uncovered. Ham looked at him, and laughed and mocked at him, and fetched his brothers to mock with him. When Shem and Japhet knew the reason was about the uncovering of their father, they were grieved at it; they took a garment, threw it upon their hands, and went backwards, lest they should see their father uncovered; then they threw the garment upon him. When Noah awoke from his drunken sleep, his wife told him what had happened about his sons, and he was angry with Ham, and said, "Let him and Canaan be cursed, and let him be a slave to his brethren." But Noah cursed Canaan, who was not guilty, and the guilt was Ham's; for he knew that when Canaan should arrive at man's estate, he should renew what had already been blotted out of the works of the children of Cain, the music-halls and such like. When he came to man's estate, he did all this, and Noah knew it, was concerned about him and grieved at his work, that according to the example of the works of Canaan, the sons of Seth fell into sin, he increased in his curse of Canaan, wherefore his sons became slaves. They are the Copts, the Abyssinians, the Hindoos, the Mysians and other negroes. Ham was a hypocrite, a lover of unclean desire all the days of his life. This was in his mockery of his father. The sleep of Noah in his drunkenness was a type of the crucifixion of the Christ and His slumber in the tomb for three days, as David the prophet says about it, "The Lord awoke from his sleep like a man who recovers from strong drink." When Noah awoke p. 31 from his drunken sleep, he cursed Canaan and made his posterity slaves. Likewise when the Christ arose from the grave He cursed the Devil and destroyed those who had crucified Him, and scattered them among the nations. The sons of Canaan became slaves for ever, carrying burdens upon their necks. Every proprietor negotiates riding about on his business, but the children of Canaan negotiate about the affairs of their masters, as poor men on foot, and they are called the slaves of slaves.

Noah lived after going out of the ship 350 years. When his death came near, there gathered to him Shem, and Ham, and Japhet, and Arphaxad, and Salah. He made vows for them, and desired the presence of Shem his firstborn, and commanded him secretly, saying to him, "When I die, bury me. Go into the Ark of safety, and take out of it the body of our father Adam secretly, let no one with thee know. Make for it a large chest, and put it within. Prepare for thyself a store of bread and drink, and carry the chest in which is the body of our father. Take with thee Melchizedek, the son of Malih. Verily the Lord hath chosen him from the rest of your sons to minister before our father Adam. When thou reachest the centre of the earth, bury the body there, and set Melchizedek in the place for the service of the body and the praise before it. Verily the Angel of the Lord will go before you to guide you two to the place for the body, which is the centre of the earth. From it shall be seen the power of God. The four pillars of the world are joined together and have become one pillar, and from it shall be salvation to Adam and to all

his children." Thus it was written in the tables which Moses received from the hand of the Lord and broke at the time of his anger against his people. Noah strengthened Shem in receiving the testament, and told him that it was the Testament of Adam to Seth, and of Seth to Enos, and of Enos to Cainan, and of Cainan to Mahlaleel, and of Mahlaleel to Jared, and of Jared to Enoch, of Enoch to Methuselah, and of Methuselah to Lamech, and of Lamech to Noah; he made him swear that no one [else] should attend to p. 32 what he commanded in regard to the body of Adam. When he had finished his testament, he died, being 950 years old, on a Wednesday. Shem embalmed him, and with him his other children put him on a bier and buried him. They raised a wail over him for forty days. Then Shem went secretly into the ship, and took out the body of Adam. He sealed the ship with his father's seal. Then he desired the presence of Ham and Japhet and said to them, "Know that Noah my father commanded me to journey after his death to the elevated land and to go round it to the place of the sea, that I may attend to the state of its trees, and fruits and rivers. I have already resolved on this, and have left my wife and children with you; take heed to them till the time of my return." They said to him, "Take with thee a man since thou hast resolved on this, for the land which thou hast described has wild beasts and hunting lions." He said to them, "Verily, the Angel of God is with me, he is my Saviour." His brethren called to him and said, "The Lord be with thee wherever thou dwellest." Then he said to them, "Verily, our father at his death made me swear not to enter the ship nor allow any one [else] to enter it. I have received his testament, and sealed it with his seal, and beware that ye enter it not! ye, nor any of your children." They pledged themselves to him concerning this. Then he approached the father and mother of Melchizedek and said to them, "I wish that you would give me Melchizedek that I may journey with him in my way." They said to him, "He is before thee, as thou wouldest journey, take him with thee." Then Shem called Melchizedek by night, and bore with him the body of Adam secretly. They went out, the Angel going before them, till he brought them to the place with the utmost speed. He said to them, "Set him down, for this is the centre of the earth." And they put him down from their hands. When he came to the ground, the earth was cleft for him as a door, and the body was let down into it, and they put him in it. When the body rested in its place, the earth returned and covered it over. The place was called Gungumah, "of a skull," because in it was placed the p. 33 skull of the Father of mankind, and Gulgulah, because it was conspicuous in the earth, and was despised by its sons, for in it was the head of the hateful Dragon which seduced Adam. It was called also Otâriâ, which is, being interpreted, "the families of the world," because to it is the gathering together of mankind. Shem said to Melchizedek son of Malih, "Know that thou art the priest of the Everlasting God, who hath chosen thee from the rest of men to minister before Him before the body of our father Adam. Accept the Lord's choice of thee, and never leave this place. Do not marry any woman, do not shave thy hair, nor pare thy nails. Shed no blood for thyself, and sacrifice no beast. Do not build a building over this place. Let thine offerings before the Lord be of fine pure bread, and [let the] drink be of the juice of the vine. The Angel of the Lord is with thee for ever." He wished him peace, and bade him farewell and embraced him, and returned to his dwelling. Then came to him Jozadak and Malih, the parents of Melchizedek. They asked him about him, and he told them that he had died on the road, and that he had looked after him and buried him. His father and his people sorrowed over him with a great sorrow. When Shem the

righteous was 700 years old, he died, and his son Arphaxad looked after him, and Salah and Eber, and they buried him. When Arphaxad was thirty years old, he begat Salah his son, and when he was 465 years old, he died, and Salah and Eber looked after him. They buried him in the town that Arphaxad had built, known as Arphaxad (cod. Arbalsarbat). When Salah was thirty years old, he begat Eber, and when he had completed 430 years, he died. Eber and Peleg looked after him; he was buried in the town that Salah had built, known as Salḥadîb. When Eber was thirty years old, he begat Peleg, and when he had completed 434 years, he died; his son Peleg buried him, and Reu and Serug in the town which Eber had built and had called by his name. When Peleg attained 239 years, all the tribes of the sons of Shem, and Ham and Japhet gathered themselves together and journeyed to the elevated land; they found in the place known as Shinar a beautiful plain. They dwelt in it, and their speech was altogether p. 34 Syriac, and it is called Resany, and Chaldaean; it is the tongue and speech of Adam. Verily the Syriac language is the Queen of languages and the most comprehensive; from it all other tongues are derived; Adam is a Syriac name. Whoever asserts that it is Hebrew tells a falsehood. Speakers of Syriac will not stand on the left of the Lord but on His right, for the writing of Syriac runs from right to left, and of others the way of the Persian from left to right. In the days of Peleg the nations built the tower at Babel, upon which their tongues were diversified and confounded and divided; because of their confusion the town was called Babel. Peleg was very much grieved about this when he saw the scattering of the nations in the regions of the earth. He died, and his son Reu, and Serug and Nahor buried him in the town which he had built and had called by his name. The earth became two portions among two chiefs of tribes; they allowed to every tribe and tongue a king and a chief; they appointed in the race of Japhet thirty-seven kings, and in the race of Ham sixteen kings. The kingdom of the sons of Japhet was from the border of the holy mountain and Mount Nod (?), which is in the borders of the East, to the Tigris and the side of Algaut: and from Bactria to the island town (or Gades = Cadix). The kingdom of the sons of Shem was from the land of Persia, that is from the borders of the East to the Hardasalgs sea among the borders of the West. They had authority also in the centre of the earth. When Reu was thirty-two years old, Serug was born to him; the length of his life being 232 years. At the end of 163 years of the life of Reu, Nimrod the giant reigned over the whole earth. The beginning of his kingdom was from Babel. It was he who saw in the sky a piece of black cloth and a crown; he called Sasan the weaver to his presence, and commanded him to make him a crown like it; and he set jewels in it and wore it. He was the first king who wore a crown. For this reason people who knew nothing about it, said that a crown came down to him from heaven. The length of his reign was sixty-nine years. He died in the days of Reu, and the third thousand p. 35 since Adam was completed. In his days the people of Egypt set up a king over them called Firnifs. He reigned over them for sixty-eight years. In his days also a king reigned over the town of Saba and annexed to his kingdom the cities of Ophir and Havilah, his name was Pharaoh. He built Ophir with stones of gold, for the stones of its mountains are pure gold. After him there reigned over Havilah a king called Hayul. He built it and cemented it, and after the death of Pharaoh women reigned over Saba until the time of Solomon son of David. When he (Reu) was 239 years old, he died. Serug his son and Nahor buried him in the town called Oa'nân, which Reu had built for himself. When Serug was thirty years old, his son



Nahor was born to him. In the days of Serug idols were worshipped, and they were adored instead of God, and the people in that day were scattered in the earth; there was not among them a teacher nor a lawgiver, nor a guide to the way of truth, nor even a right way. They wandered and were rebellious and became a sect. Some of them worshipped the Sun and the Moon, some of them worshipped the sky, some of them worshipped images, some of them worshipped the stars, some of them worshipped the earth, some of them worshipped beasts, some of them worshipped trees, and some of them worshipped waters and winds and such like, for the Devil blinded their hearts and left them in darkness without light. No one among them believed in the Last Day and the Resurrection. When one of them died, his people made an image in his likeness, and put it upon his tomb, lest his memory should be cut off. The earth was filled with sins, and idols were multiplied in it, made in the likenesses of males and females.

When Serug was 230 years old he died. His son Nahor, and Terah and Abraham buried him in the town which Serug had built and called it Serug. Terah was born to Nahor when he was twenty-nine years old. In the third year of the life of Nahor, God looked up through His remembrance at His creatures, and they were worshipping idols. He sent upon them earthquakes which destroyed all the idols. Their p. 36 worshippers did not turn from their error, but persevered in their godlessness. In the twenty-sixth year of the rule of Terah appeared witchcraft. The beginning of it was that a rich man died; his son made a golden image of him and placed it upon his tomb as a mark [to] the people of his age, and appointed a young man to guard it. The Devil entered into the image, and spoke to its guardian from the tongue of the deceased and [with] his voice. The guardian told the son of the deceased about it. After some days robbers entered the dwelling of the deceased, and took all that belonged to his son, and his grief was greater at this, and they bewailed him beside the grave of his father. The Devil called to him from the image with a voice like the voice of his father, and said, "O my son, weep not. Bring me thy little son, to sacrifice him to me, and I will restore to thee all that has been taken from thee." He brought his son to the tomb and sacrificed him to the Devil. When he had done this, the Devil entered him and taught him witchcraft, unveiled his mysteries, and taught him omens and auguries. Since that time people offer their children to Devils. At the completion of a hundred years of the life of Nahor, God, may His name be exalted! looked on the godlessness of men, and their sacrificing of their children to the Devils, and their adoration of images. God, may His names be sanctified, sent them raging winds which tore away the images and their worshippers, and buried them in the earth and strewed over them great mounds and towering hills, and they are below these unto this day. Some assert on this account that in the time of Terah there was a Deluge of wind. Wise men of India say that these mounds came into existence in the days of the Deluge. That is nonsense, for image-worship was after the Deluge of water, and the Deluge was not sent upon them for the worship of images; verily that was done because there was so much corruption on the earth among the children of Cain, and the musical instruments which they invented. There was no people inhabiting this rough wild land, but when p. 37 our fathers were not found worthy of the neighbourhood of Paradise they were thrust away to it. Then they came out of the ship to this land, and were scattered amongst its regions. He talks nonsense who asserts that these elevated mounds have never ceased in the earth, for they have been formed

since the time of the anger of God about idol-worship. They were turned topsy-turvy, and there is no mound on the earth beneath which a Devil with an image appeareth not. In the days of Nimrod the giant, he looked at fire from heaven, and fire came up from the earth. When Nimrod saw it he adored it, and appointed in the place where he saw it people to worship it, and to throw incense into it. Since that time magicians adore fire when they see it coming up from the heaven and from the earth, and they worship it to this day. A chief magician named Sasir found a spring of bountiful water at a place in the country of Atropatene. He erected upon it a white horse. Whoever bathed in that fountain worshipped this horse. The Magi honour the horse, and there is a sect of them who worship it to this day. Nimrod travelled till he arrived at the land of Mariûn. When he entered the city of Altûrâs he found there Bouniter the fourth son of Noah. Nimrod's army was on a lake, and he went down there one day to bathe in it. When Nimrod saw Bouniter the son of Noah, he did obeisance to him. Bouniter said to him, "O giant king, why do you adore me?" Nimrod said to him, "I did thee homage because thou didst meet me." Nimrod stayed with him three years that he might teach him wisdom and strategy, then he wandered away from him. He said to Nimrod, "Thou shalt not return a second time." When Nimrod was passing through the East, he deposited books making known what Bouniter the son of Noah had taught him. The people were astonished at his wisdom. There was among the people entrusted with the worship of fire a man called Ardashir. When Ardashir saw the wisdom of Nimrod and the excellency of his star-gazing (Nimrod had a perfect genius), he envied him for this, and implored a Devil who had appeared to him beside the fire to teach him the wisdom of Nimrod. The Devil said to him, "Thou canst not do this until thou have p. 38 fulfilled the magic rite, and its perfection is the marriage of mothers, daughters and sisters." Ardashir answered him concerning this, and did what he commanded him about it. Since that time the Magi allow the wedlock of mothers, sisters and daughters. The Devil also taught Ardashir the knowledge of omens and auguries, and physiognomy, and fortune-telling, and divining and witchcraft, which were doctrines of the Devil, and the Chaldæans gave one another this doctrine; these were the Syrians, and some people say that it is the tongue of the Nabataeans. Every one who uses aught of these doctrines, his guilt before God is great. But the knowledge which Nimrod learned from Bounitar, verily Bounitar the son of Noah learned it from God, the great and glorious, for it is the counting of the stars, and the years and the months; the Greeks call this science Astronomy, and the Persians call it Astrology. Nimrod built great towns in the East, namely, Hadâniûn, Ellasar, Seleucia, Ctesiphon, Rûhîn, and the towns of Atrapatene, and Telalôn, and others that he chose for himself.

When Terah, father of Abraham, reached two hundred and three years he died. Abraham and Lot buried him in the city of Haran. [God] commanded him that he should travel to the Holy Land. Abraham took with him Sarah his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and journeyed to the land of the Amorites. Abraham the Just was then seventy-five years old. When he reached eighty years, he fought with the nations and put them to flight and delivered Lot from them, and he had no child at that time, for Sarah was barren. When he returned from the war with the nations, God commanded him to journey and pass over to Mount Yâbûs. When he got there he met Melchizedek, priest of God. When Abraham saw him, he did homage to him and was blessed by him. He

offered before him fine pure bread and drink. Melchizedek blessed Abraham and made vows for him. Thereupon God commanded Melchizedek to pare his nails. Melchizedek consecrated an offering of fine bread and drink. Abraham offered some p. 39 of it, and paid to Melchizedek the tenth of his goods. Then God, may His names be sanctified, discoursed with Abraham the second time and said to him, "Thy reward shall be great with Me. Since thou hast received the blessing of Melchizedek and thou art worthy to receive from his hand the gift of bread and wine, I will bless thee, and will multiply thy seed."

When Abraham reached eighty-six years, Ishmael was born to him of Hagar the Egyptian bond-maid. Pharaoh of Egypt had given her to Sarah, the wife of Abraham, who was his sister by his father but not by his mother, for Terah married two wives; the name of the one was Yuta, she was the mother of Abraham, and she died when she gave birth to him; the name of the other was Nahdeef, and she was the mother of Sarah. Therefore Abraham answered as he said to the king of Egypt when he wished to do violence to Sarah, that "she is my sister." When Abraham reached ninety-nine years, God came down to his house, and gave to Sarah a son. When he reached a hundred years, Isaac was born to him, the son whom God gave him of barren Sarah. When Isaac reached twelve years, Abraham offered him to God as all offering upon the hill Yâbûs, which is the place in which the Christ was crucified, and which is known as Golgolah. In it Adam was created; in it Abraham looked at the tree which bore the lamb by which Isaac was redeemed from sacrifice, and in it the body of Adam was laid. In it was the altar of Melchizedek, and in it David looked at the Angel of the Lord bearing a sword for the destruction of Jerusalem. Verily Abraham's carrying up there of Isaac to the altar is a type of the crucifixion of the Christ for the salvation of Adam and his children. The proof of this is the saying of the Christ in the holy Gospel to the children of Israel, that "your father Abraham did not cease to long to look on my days, and when he saw them, he rejoiced in them." The lamb which Abraham saw hanging on the tree was a type of the slaying of the Christ in the body, which He had taken from us, and of His crucifixion also, because the lamb was not the child of a ewe and was worthy of being sacrificed. In that place Abraham saw what pertained p. 40 to the salvation of Adam through the crucifixion of the Christ. In the hour that Abraham took up Isaac to the altar, Jerusalem began to be built, and the reason was this. When Melchizedek, priest of God, appeared to men, his fame reached the kings of the nations, and they came to him from every region to be blessed. Among those that came to him were Abimelech king of Gerar, Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Delassar (Ellasar), Kedarlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of men, Bera king of Sodom, Birsha king of Gomorrah, or Simeon king of the Amorites, and Simair king of Saba, Bislah king of Bela, Hiar king of Damascus, and Yaftar king of the deserts. When these kings, O my son Clement, saw Melchizedek king of Peace and priest of God, and heard his word, they honoured and applauded him and asked him to journey with them to their lands. He told them that he was not allowed to leave his place, in which God had appointed him to an office. Their unanimous counsel was that a city should be built for him at their expense, and that they should rule it. They built for him the Holy City, and delivered it to him, and Melchizedek called it Jerusalem.

Then Maoalon king of Teman journeyed to Melchizedek when his fame reached him, and gave him noble and glorious presents. He honoured him when he saw him and heard his word. All kings and nations honoured him and called him the Father of Kings. Some people think that Melchizedek will not die, and bring as proof the saying of David the Prophet in his psalms, "Thou art a priest for ever after the figure of Melchizedek." David does not wish (to say) in this his saying that he will not die, and how can this be when he is a man? But God honoured him and made him His priest, and in the Torah there is no mention of a beginning to his days. Therefore David sang as he sang about him. Moses does not make mention of him in his book, for he was only relating the genealogy of the Fathers. But Shem the son of Noah has told us in the books of the Testaments that Melchizedek was the son of Malih, son of Arphaxad, son of Shem, son of Noah; and his mother was Jozedek.

In the hundredth year of Abraham there reigned in the East p. 41 a king called Karmos, he who built Shamshat, and Claudia, and Careem, and Leouza. He had a son called Cârân and three daughters; the name of the one being Shamshout, and the other Harzea, and the other Leouza, and he called these cities by their names. When Peleg had reached fifty years, Nimrod journeyed to the province of Mesopotamia, and built Nisibis, and Raha (Edessa), and Haran; to every city he put a wall, and he called the wall of Haran by the name of Harteeb, the wife of Sem, priest of the beautiful mountains. The people of Haran made an image in the form of this Sem, and worshipped it. Ba'alsameen fell in love with Nalkeez wife of Nimroda, and Nimroda fled before Ba'alsameen; on account of this the children of Israel wept over Nimroda and burnt the city of Haran in anger about him. When Sarah died, Abraham the famous (or the Friend, i.e. of God) married a woman named Kentoura, daughter of Yaftour king of the deserts. When Isaac, son of Abraham, reached forty years, Eleazar his servant journeyed in search of her who was named Rebecca for Isaac. When Abraham reached one hundred and seventy years he died; his sons Ishmael and Isaac buried him by the side of Sarah his wife. When Isaac reached sixty years, Rebecca his wife conceived Jacob and Esau. When the birth-pangs took hold of her, she went to Melchizedek; he blessed her and prayed over her. He said to her, "God has already formed two men in thy womb, who shall be chiefs of two great nations. The elder of them shall be beneath the younger. Each of them shall hate his brother, and the elder shall serve a man of the race of the other. I am servant of that man, whose name shall be called 'the living God,' and he shall come up upon a branch of cursing because of those who rebel against him."

When sixty years of Isaac's life had passed, he built a city which he called Ail, and in his sixty-fourth year Jericho was built by the hand of seven kings, the king of the Hittites, the king of the Amorites, the king of the Jebusites, the king of the Canaanites, the king of the Girgashites, the king of the Hivites and the king of the [Perizzites?], and every one of them built p. 42 a wall to it. But the town which was called Masr (Egypt), the king of the Copts had built. Ishmael was the first to work with a hand-mill, and it was called the mill of the kingdom. After one hundred and thirty years of the life of Isaac; that is in the seventy-seventh year of Jacob, God blessed Jacob, and he received the blessings of Isaac, and the blessing of Esau his brother by deceit. He journeyed to the land of the

East. While he was on his journey, behold, a deep sleep came upon him. He prepared below his head seven stones and slept upon them. In his sleep he saw a ladder of fire whose top was in heaven, and its bottom on the earth. On it Angels were descending from it and ascending, and he saw the Lord sitting on the top. When he awoke he said, "Doubtless this place is the house of God." He took the stones which were beneath his head and built them into an altar and anointed it with oil, and vowed there that he would give to God the tenth of all his goods as an offering. The power of this vision, O my son Clernent, is not difficult to those who know, for it is a prophecy of the coming of our Lord the Christ. Verily the ladder which Jacob saw was a sign of the Crucifixion, and the Angers coming down from Heaven [were] for the Gospel to Zacharia, and Mary, and the Magi and the shepherds. The place of the Lord's seat at the top of the ladder was like the descent of our God the Christ from Heaven for our salvation, and the place where Jacob saw it was a type of the Church, which is being interpreted, the House of God. The stones are a type of the altar, and their being anointed with oil [a type] of the union of Godhead with Manhood. The vow which he made of a tenth of his goods is a type of the Eucharist. Jacob journeyed from the place of the vision till he came to the town of his uncle Laban. He saw a well of water, at which three flocks of sheep were lying down; over the mouth of the well was a great stone. Rachel, the daughter of Jacob's uncle, was standing there with the sheep. Jacob came near to the well, removed the stone from its mouth, and watered the sheep that were with Rachel. Then he approached Rachel and kissed her. Jacob's uncovering of the well was a type of Baptism, which was veiled from of old, and p. 43 uncovered in the latter [days]. That which the priest gives to those whom he baptizes in the water is in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Know, O my son, that Jacob did not come forward to kiss Rachel until he had uncovered the well and watered her sheep from it. Likewise, I say that it is not permitted in the law of the Christ for any one to enter the Church till after baptism, for if he is baptized, he has become one of Christ's sheep. The prophet Moses said in his book that Jacob wrought with his uncle Laban seven years for Rachel, whom he loved of Laban's daughters, for she was at the height of beauty, but he gave him his ugly daughter. Like this was the story of Moses with the Jews whom God saved from the bondage of Pharaoh. On account of them he did not give the young girl, but he gave her who was old and faded. Verily the first girl whom he gave to Jacob had ugly eyes, and the second one was perfect in face and had beautiful eyes. The face of the first one was covered lest the children of Israel should look at its beauty; the second one had her face uncovered, and had a bright, and shining and beautiful personality. The girl with ugly eyes who was spouse of Jacob was the type of the people of his day whom he ruled; in his time there were prophets, and saints and pure ones, and there was little sin in them. The faded old woman whom Moses describes, she is the people of the children of Israel which went astray in the worship of idols, and left the worship of God; and the girl whose face was covered so that it was not possible for the children of Israel to look at her was the tribe that was established on the holy mount, which did not mingle with the children of Israel, and did not look at them, and if they had looked at it (the tribe), verily they would have imitated its good works. The better and brighter girl is the tribe which received the Lord of the world, the Christ, and worshipped Him in His Godhead. He enlightened our hearts by His holiness.



When Jacob had reached sixty-nine years, Reuben was born to him, then followed him his brethren whom God brought out of the loins of Jacob; these were Simeon and Levi, Judah the ancestor of Mary, Issachar and Zebulun; Joseph and Benjamin p. 44 the sons of the beautiful Rachel; Gad and Asher, sons of Zilpah; Dan and Naphtali, sons of Bilhah the maid of Rachel. Two years after the emigration of Jacob, he returned to Isaac his father. He lived after that fully thirty-one years of Levi's life. When he reached one hundred and twenty years his father Isaac died. Twenty-three years afterwards he journeyed from Haran to the elevated land; Joseph was sold during the lifetime of Isaac, and he was a companion to Jacob in his sorrow. After the sale of Joseph, Isaac died; his sons Jacob and Esau buried him beside the grave of his father Abraham. After nine years Rebecca died, and was buried near the grave of Abraham. Judah married Hoshâ' the Canaanitess; Jacob was grieved at that because she was not of the children of Israel, and said to him, "By the God of Abraham and Isaac, do not mingle the seed of Canaan with us," and he did not accept it from him. He begat from her Er and Onan [Cod. Othen] and Shelah. Judah wedded his son Er with Tamar the daughter of Kedar, son of Levi. Er wrought the deed of the people of Sodom, and God punished him for his deed. God killed him in answer to the prayer of Jacob, and the seed of Canaan was not mingled with his seed. Then this Tamar disguised herself, and sat in the middle of the way; Judah came together with her, not knowing that she was his daughter-in-law; she conceived by him, and bare Pharez and Zarah. At this time Jacob and his children journeyed to Egypt, and stayed with Joseph for seventeen years. When he had completed [a hundred] and forty-seven years of life he died, Joseph that day being fifty-six years old. The wise physicians of Pharaoh embalmed him. After this Joseph removed his body and placed it beside the bodies of his father and of his grandfather Abraham. Pharez the son of Judah begat Hezron, and Hezron begat Aram, and Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Nahson, who was the most cunning of the sons of Judah. And Aminadab wedded Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest to a girl, and from her he begat Phinehas the priest, who by his prayer took away death from the people, and whose was the deed with the javelin. Know that the priesthood was from Aminadab among the people of Israel, and from Nahson the kingship came among them. Look, p. 45 O my son Clement, how from Judah came the priesthood and the kingship among the children of Israel. Nahson begat a son, who is Salmon; Salmon begat Boaz. When Boaz was old, he married Ruth the Moabitess; in her was kingship, for she was of the race of kings. She was of the children of Lot. God did not make Lot unclean for his cohabiting with his daughters, and did not attach blame to him, and did not depreciate his good deed in his support of his uncle Abraham in his exile, and his reception of the Angels in faith, but He put the kingship into Ruth who was of his race, so that the Incarnation of our Lord the Christ was of the race of Abraham. Also [into] her, the wife of Solomon, son of David, by whom he begat. Solomon verily had six hundred free women and four hundred concubines, and he obtained no child from any of them, because God, may His name be praised! wished that the seed of Canaan should not mingle with the seed of the chosen people from whom Jesus the Christ took flesh. The rest of the wives of Solomon were of the children of Canaan. Nevertheless Moses the Prophet of God related, for the responsible books, the chronicles of the children of Israel relate that Levi, when he entered Egypt with his father Jacob, begat there his son Amram the father of Moses. When Moses was born he was thrown out by

his mother into the Egyptian Nile, and Sapphira the daughter of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, saved him from drowning and brought him up in her father's palace. When he grew up and had finished forty years, he killed Casoum the Egyptian, chief of the swordsmen of Pharaoh. He fled to Reuel to the priest of Midian for fear of Pharaoh, and that because Sapphira had died before this, and if she had been still there, why should Moses have been afraid of Pharaoh? Moses married Zipporah daughter of Jethro, priest of Midian. She bare him two sons, these were Gershon and Eleazar, at the time of the birth of Joshua the son of Nun, and Moses' age was fifty-two years. When he had completed eighty years, God spake to him from the thorn bush, and his tongue stammered out of fear for God, and he said, "O Lord, at the time when thou spakest to thy servant, his tongue stammered." All his years were 120. He spent forty in Egypt, and p. 46 forty in Midian, and he governed the children of Israel forty years in the wilderness. When he died, Joshua the son of Nun governed them thirty-one years. Then Chushan the Atheist governed them after him eight years. Then Othniel the son of Kenaz the brother of Caleb, for forty years. Then the Moabites enslaved the children of Israel for eighteen years. Then [God] prepared their deliverance from their hand. Their government was presided over by Ehud the son of Gera for eighty years. In the twenty-sixth year of the reign of this Ehud, the fourth thousand [year] from the beginning was finished. Then after him the famous Jabin presided over their government for an interval of twenty years, then Deborah and Barak looked after it for forty years. Then the Midianites conquered them, and enslaved them for seven years, then God saved them by the hand of Gideon. He presided over their government for forty years; then his son Abimelech for three years. Then Jufa (Tola) the son of Puah for twenty years, then a daughter of the Gileadite twenty-two years. Then the children of Ammon conquered the children of Israel and enslaved them for eighteen years, then God saved them by the hands of Jephthah, he who offered his daughter as a sacrifice before God. And Ibzan governed them for six years, then after him Elon son of Zebulon for ten years. Then Abdon for eight years. Then the Philistines fought with the children of Israel and subdued them and enslaved them for forty years, and God saved them by the hands of Samson. He governed them for twenty years, and after him they remained for twelve years without a leader. Then there arose to rule them Eli the priest, and he governed them for forty years, then Samuel for twenty-two years. In his time the children of Israel rebelled against God, and set up Saul as king over them; he was the first king among the children of Israel, and he governed them for forty years. In the days of Saul appeared the giant Goliath; he drove out the children of Israel and killed their young men. Then God sent against him David the Prophet, and he killed him; against Saul [He sent] the Philistines, and they killed him, because Saul left p. 47 off seeking help from God, and sought help from devils. David the son of Jesse reigned over the children of Israel for forty years. Then after him Solomon reigned over them and did many wonderful things; amongst them his sending to the city of Ophir, and bringing out the gold from its mountains, and ships continued for thirty-six months carrying gold from its mountains. Also he built the city of Tadmor in the interior of the wilderness, and wrought in it many extraordinary things. When Solomon passed by Sabad, a building built by Kourhi and Abu Nigaf (they whom Nimrod had sent to Bila'am the priest when he heard of his occupation with the stars, and he built there this altar to the Sun and a stone fort), Solomon built there also a city called the City of the Sun. Then Aradus, which is in the

middle of the sea, was built at Solomon's command and they praised him yet more for his wisdom. There journeyed to him the Queen of Sheba and she was obedient to his religious worship. There came up to him at his command Hiram king of Tyre, and had a real love for him; he had already been a friend to David before him. His reign was before the reign of David, and he remained to the last of King Zedekiah. Solomon took one thousand wives, as we said above about him; and they deteriorated his mind when he exceeded in his love to them, and they got the power to mock at him, and it caused him to slide away from the worship of God; he sacrificed to idols and worshipped them instead of the Lord. He died, after reigning for forty years, an idolator and an infidel. Then Hiram king of Tyre was seduced and forgot his humanity and disbelieved in God, and claimed divinity, and he said, "I sit in the heart of the seas like the sitting of a God"; and news of him came to Nebuchadnezzar, and he journeyed to him till he killed him. In the chronicles of the Hebrews, O my son Clement, [we learn] that in the days of this Hiram appeared the purple dye, and this [was that] a shepherd and his sheep were on the sea-shore, and he saw a dog of his gnawing with its mouth something that came out of the sea, and its mouth was filled with its blood. He looked at the blood, and had never seen the like of it. He took some p. 48 clean wool and wiped this blood with it; with that he made a crown and put it upon his head. It had a brightness like the brightness of the sun or rays of fire. The news of it came to Hiram; he sent for him and wondered greatly at the beauty of his dye. He assembled the dyers of his kingdom and gave them a commission for its like, and they were amazed at this, until some of the wise men of his time possessed themselves of the purple shell-fish. He made garments for himself with its blood, and he rejoiced over this with a great joy. Thou, O my son, and all the Greeks, disagree with the Hebrews in this narrative. After Solomon, Rehoboam his son reigned, and defiled the land by the worship of idols, by much whoredom in the city of Jerusalem, and by sacrificing to devils. In his day the kingdom of the house of David was divided, and became two parts. In his fifth year journeyed Shishak king of Egypt to Jerusalem, and took possession of all that was in the treasuries of the Lord's house and the treasuries of David and Solomon, the vessels of gold and silver, and he was strengthened by this in his power. He said to the Jews, "This is none of your earning; it is some of what your fathers brought out of Egypt at the time of their flight." And Rehoboam the son of Solomon died an infidel, after he had reigned for seventeen years. Abia his son reigned after him, being twenty years old. He enslaved Jerusalem and destroyed it, and his mother Ma'ka, the daughter of Abishalom, commended his deeds. He died after three years, and Asa reigned. He did right, and abolished the worship of the stars and the images, and whoredom from Jerusalem. He drove away his mother from his kingdom, because she committed adultery and built an altar to the idols. There came to him Azârâh king of Hind, and Asa put him to flight, and reigned for forty years, then he died. After him his son Jehoshaphat reigned, and he went in the way of his father in righteousness, but he loved the household of Ahab, and kept company with them. He built ships, and sent by them to the land of Ophir to bring gold from its mountains. God sunk his ships, and was angry with him and his mother p. 49 Sem daughter of Uriah daughter of Shalom. When he had died, his son Joram reigned, being thirty-two years of age. He was disobedient, and sacrificed to devils, on account of his wife Aliah (Athaliah) daughter of Amsir (Omri) son of the sister of Ahab. He died an infidel. After him Ahaziah reigned, being twenty years of age. He was a shameless

infidel. The Lord delivered him over to his enemies, and they killed him after one year of his reign. His mother took the kingdom to herself, and killed the kings' sons, that thereby she might destroy the kingdom of the family of David. None were saved from her except Joash, for Jehosheba the daughter of Joram son of Jehoshaphat hid him. She increased adultery and infidelity in Jerusalem. She died after seven years, and the people of Jerusalem thought about who should reign over them, Jehoiada knew about that, and their choice fell upon none but Joash whom Jehoiada had hidden. He sent and brought [him] out to the house of the Lord; the warriors completely armed surrounded him and Jehoiada the priest seated him upon the throne of the family of David his father, he being seven years of age. His mother's name was Zibiah of the family of Sheba. Jehoiada the priest covenanted with him that he should do righteousness before the Lord. When Jehoiada the priest died, Joash forgot his covenants, and did not know rightly what was administered from the throne of the family of David, nor the shedding of innocent blood. He died after he had reigned for forty years. After him his son reigned, and his mother's name was Jehoaddan. He killed every one who had killed any one of his household, but spared their sons, for in this he followed the law of the Lord. He died after he had reigned for twenty-nine years, and his son Azariah reigned after him, being twenty years old. His mother's name was Jecholiah. He did right before the Lord, save that he was bold about the priesthood, for which reason he became a leper, and God weakened the power of Isaiah the prophet from prophecy until this Azariah died, because he did not reprove him for his boldness about the priesthood. The duration of his reign was fifty-two p. 50 years, and Jotham his son reigned after him, being twenty-five years of age, and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Dafma (Zadok). He did right, and the duration of his reign was sixteen years. After him his son Ahaz reigned, being twenty years of age; his mother's name was Jahkebez the daughter of Levi. He did wickedly, and sacrificed to devils and idols. God was angry with him, and Tiglath son of Cardak, king of Assyria, came against him, and besieged him. Ahaz wrote himself down his vassal, and delivered Jerusalem up to the Assyrians, and he carried all the gold and silver that was in the temple of God to Assyria the regions of Tiglath. In his time the children of Israel were led captive, and went down to Babylon. The king of Assyria sent instead Babylonians to the land of Judah to dwell in it; and they complained of what befel them to the king of Assyria, and he sent to them Urijah one of the priests of the children of Israel that he might teach them the law of the Lord. When they knew it, the lions ceased from them, and went to the land of Babylon and to Samaria. When he (Ahaz) had completed sixteen years he died, and his son Hezekiah reigned after him, being twenty-five years old, and his mother's name was Ahi (Abi) the daughter of Zechariah. He did right and broke the idols, and caused the sacrifices to cease, and cut up the serpent that Moses had made in the wilderness of the wandering (Tih), because the children of Israel were seduced in their worship of it. In the fourth year of his reign, Shalmanezzer king of Assyria came to Jerusalem, and took captive the Israelites who were in it, and drove them away to a place beyond Babylon named Media. In the twenty-sixth year journeyed Sennacherib king of the province to the cities of Judah, and took captive those whom he found in them and their villages excepting Jerusalem. Verily it was saved by the prayer and cries of king Hezekiah. When Hezekiah was ill with his death-sickness, he grieved and wept because he had no son to reign after him; he prayed before the Lord, and said, "Lord, have mercy on Thy

servant, and do not let him die without offspring; let not the kingdom fail from the house of David, nor the blessings cease which have come on the tribes in my days." The Lord answered him, and told him that p. 51 He had added to his life fifteen years; he recovered; a son was born to him, and he called him Manasseh. When twenty-six years of his reign were finished, and he was rejoicing in his son, he died. His son reigned after him, being twelve years old; his mother's name was Hephzibah. He did wickedly, and his infidelity surpassed all the infidel kings that were before him in evil-doing. He built an altar to idols, and sacrificed to them; he defiled Jerusalem with corruption, and the worship of idols. He took Isaiah the prophet, and they sawed him with a wooden saw from the middle of his head to between his feet, because he had reproved him for his wicked deeds. Isaiah's age that day was one hundred and twenty years, he began to prophesy when he was ninety years old. Then Manasseh repented about that, and turned to his Lord; he put on sackcloth, and imposed a fast upon himself [all] the days of his life. God accepted his repentance and he died. His son Amon reigned after him, being that day twenty-two years of age; his mother's name was Musalmath the daughter of Hasoun. He did wicked deeds before the Lord, and burned his children in the fire. He reigned twelve years and he died. After him his son Josiah reigned, being sixty-eight years of age; his mother's name was Arnea, daughter of Azariah son of Tarfeeb. He kept righteously the feast of the Passover, a feast such as the children of Israel had never kept since the time of the Prophet Moses; he abolished the sacrifices to the images, broke the idols, sawed them with saws, killed their worshippers, and burnt in the fire the bones of the prophets of the Honoured One. He cleansed Jerusalem from defilements. None like him reigned over the Jews before him nor after him. He remained there for thirty years, but Pharaoh king of Egypt killed him. After him his son Jehoahaz reigned, being twenty-two years of age; his mother's name was Hamtoul the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. Not more than three months of his reign had passed when Pharaoh the lame bound him, made him fast with chains, and carried him to Egypt, and he died there. After him his brother Jehoiakim reigned, being twenty-five years of age; his mother's name was Zobeed, daughter of Yerkuiah of the town of Al-Ramah. In the third year of his p. 52 reign Nebuchadnezzar approached Jerusalem, reigned over it, and made him his vassal for three years. He rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar, and death overtook him. His son Jehoiachin reigned after him, being eighteen years of age; his mother's name was Tahseeb the daughter of Lutanah of the people of Jerusalem. Nebuchadnezzar journeyed a second time to Jerusalem, bound him after three months of his reign, and carried him and his officers and the armies of his soldiers to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar in his first attack had bound the wife of Jehoiakim and other wives of the grandees and nobles of Jerusalem, and carried them to Babylon. The wife of Jehoiakim was pregnant that day, and in the way she gave birth to Daniel. In the Captivity were also Hananiah, Azariah, and Mishael, sons of Johanan. The reason of this Captivity was that Jehoiachin had made a truce with Nebuchadnezzar, then they betrayed one another. When Johanan died, Zedekiah the uncle of Jehoiakim reigned after him, being twenty-one years of age; the seat of all the kings of the children of Israel was Jerusalem; the name of Zedekiah's mother was Hamtoul; he was the last of the kings of the children of Israel. After eleven years of his reign, Nebuchadnezzar journeyed for the third time to the West, to pacify its cities, and the cities of the Euphrates, and of the Great Sea. He made his way through the islands of the sea, and



took captive their people, he laid Tyre waste, and smote it with fire. He killed Hiram its king as we have already said. He entered Egypt to seek those of the children of Israel who had fled, and killed its Pharaoh. He returned by sea to Jerusalem, and was victorious there a second time. He bound Zedekiah, killed his sons Jerbala and Rahmut, and carried him blind and fettered with chains to Babylon. This was a punishment from God to him for his deed that he did to the prophet Jeremiah when he threw him into a miry well. Nebuchadnezzar appointed Jozadan (Nebuzaradan) the captain of his prison in Jerusalem until he had laid waste its wall, and burned the temple of the Lord which Solomon had built in it. He demolished the rest of the dwellings of Jerusalem, carried all the tools that he found of iron and brass, and the raiment which belonged to the house p. 53 of the Lord to Babylon. Between Simeon the High Priest of Jerusalem and Jozadan captain of the prison to Nebuchadnezzar there was love and friendship. He asked if he would give him the old writings; he and Simeon carried them with him, being among the crowd of the Captivity. He saw a well in his way among the borders of the West; he laid the writings in it, and put with them a bronze vase, filled with glowing coals, and in it sweet smelling incense; he covered up this well, and went to Babylon. The devastation of Jerusalem was completed, and it became a waste. There was not one person in it, nor even a building save the tomb of the prophet Jeremiah. Jeremiah in his lifetime had dwelt in a place called Samaria; he commanded a man named Uriah that he should be buried in Jerusalem, and he did it. It was not known that this place was the grave of Jeremiah except at the devastation of Jerusalem.

Now for the genealogies. The Syrians say that no one looked after them after the last devastation of Jerusalem, except among the tribe of the Philistines, and no one looked after the genealogy of the people among whom the children of Israel married, nor from whence was the beginning of the priesthood. Jehoiachin did not cease to be bound in the land of Babylon, and shut up in prison for thirty-seven years. Meanwhile there was born to Mardul a son named Mardahi, and the king let Jehoiachin out of the prison, and married him to Helmuth the daughter of Eliakim. By him she gave birth in the land of Babylon to a son, who was called Salathiel. Then he married another who was called Melkat the daughter of Ezra the teacher, and had no child by her in Babylon. At that time Cyrus reigned in Babylon. He married Masabet the sister of Zerubabel a nobleman of the Jews, according to the custom of Persia; he let her rule his affairs; she begged him to restore the children of Israel to Jerusalem, and he did this to its place where it had been before him. He commanded a herald to proclaim, that there should not remain one of the children of Israel, who should not present himself to Zerubabel his brother-in-law. When they were gathered together, he commanded him to take them to Jerusalem and that they should build it. The children p. 54 of Israel returned to Jerusalem in the second year of the reign of Cyrus the Persian. At that time was completed the fifth thousand from the beginning. The children of Israel after their return to Jerusalem remained without a teacher to teach them the law of the Lord or any writings of the prophets. When Ezra saw this, he went to the well in which the Law had been put, uncovered it, and found the vase full of fire and incense, and he found the writings faded, there was no means to get them. God revealed to him that he should receive of them from His hands; he succeeded, and threw it on his mouth once, and twice and thrice, and God put into it the power of the spirit of prophecy; he kept all the

writings, and that fire which was in the vase in the well was from the fire of Paradise which was in the house of the Lord. Zerubabel journeyed to Jerusalem as king over it. By Joshua son of Jozadak the High Priest and by Ezra, the writing of the Law and the Books of the Prophets were completed. After their return, the children of Israel kept the feast of the Passover, and all the feasts that they celebrated were three. The first was the feast of Moses in Egypt, the second the feast of Josiah, and the third after their return from Babylon in the days of Cyrus the Persian. The number of the years of the Captivity which Jeremiah the prophet mentions are seventy years. The children of Israel built the temple of the Lord in Jerusalem, and its building was finished by the hands of Zerubabel and Joshua the son of Jozadak the priest, and Ezra the scribe of the Law, in six and forty years. When the books of the genealogies were destroyed, the fathers were in despair about genealogy, and there was despair about it after them, until their accuracy was guaranteed by the secret books of the Hebrews. I relate this to thee, my son Clement, that when Zerubabel journeyed to Jerusalem, he married Malka the daughter of Ezra the teacher, and by her he begat a son called Abiud. She had already been the wife of Jehoiachin before him. When Abiud grew up, he married Ragib, daughter of Joshua the son of Jozadak the priest. By her he begat a son called Jehoiachim. Jehoiachim married a wife, and begat a son by her. When he grew up, he married p. 55 Alfeet, daughter of Hesron, and by her he begat Zadok. Zadok married Felbin the daughter of Rahab, and by her he begat Atin. Atin married Hesheeb, daughter of Jula, and by her he begat Tur (Eliud). Tur (Eliud) married Salsin, daughter of Hasoul, and by her he begat Eleazar. Eleazar married Habeeth, daughter of Malih, and by her he begat Manar (Matthan). Manar (Matthan) married Seerâb, daughter of Phinehas, and by her he begat two sons in [one] womb. One of them was Jacob, who was called by two names, Joachim son of Yartâh. Jacob married Had the daughter of Eleazar, and by her he begat Joseph. Joachim married Hannah, daughter of Ka'rdal, and by her he begat Mary, by whom our Lord the Christ was incarnate. On account of our knowledge, O my son Clement, about the genealogy of the Lady Mary, and the genealogies of her ancestors, the Jews begin by assertions about us that we do not understand the genealogies, and we do not know them; and they venture to mock the mother of Light, the Lady Mary, the Virgin, and they attribute her genealogy to fornication, because they do not know that it was the Holy Ghost who came down on us, a company of twelve in the upper room of Zion, who taught us all that we need to know about the genealogies and the rest of the mysteries, as He had taught Azariah (Ezra) the teacher all the Law, so that he kept it and renewed it. Let the mouths of the cursed Jews now be stopped, and let them know assuredly that Mary the pure was of the race of Judah, also of the race of David, also of the race of Abraham; that they have nothing against the genealogies which the Holy Ghost taught us, and there is not a book left in their hands from which they can make a stand against genealogy, since their books have been burnt three times; the first time in the days of Antiochus, who defiled the temple of the Lord, and commanded sacrifices to idols; the second by Herod at the time of the devastation of Jerusalem; and the third, hear, O blessed son, what the Holy Ghost has revealed to me, about the sixty-three fathers, whose names are registered, and how the pedigree came about to the tribe from which was incarnate our God the Christ.

### The beginning of genealogies.

Adam begat Seth. Seth married Aclima, sister of Abel, and by her begat Enos. Enos married a woman called Hita, daughter of Mahmouma of the sons of Har son of Seth, and by her begat Cainan. Cainan married Karith, daughter of Kersham son of Maheâl, and by her begat Mahlaleel. Mahlaleel married Teshabfatir, daughter of Enos, and by her begat Jared. Jared married Zebeeda, daughter of Kargilan son of Cainan, and by her begat Enoch. Enoch married Jardakin, daughter of Terbah son of Mahlaleel, and by her begat Methuselah. Methuselah married Rahoub, daughter of Serkeen son of Enoch, and by her begat Lamech. Lamech married Kifar, daughter of Jutab son of Methuselah, and by her begat Noah. Noah married Haikal, daughter of Mashamos son of Enoch, and by her begat Sem. Sem married Leah, daughter of Nasih, and by her begat Arphaxad. Arphaxad married Fardou, daughter of Salweh son of Japhet, and by her begat Salah. Salah married Muldath, daughter of Kahin son of Sem, and by her begat Obed (Eber). Obed (Eber) married Rasdah sister of Melchisedek, daughter of Malih son of Arphaxad, and by her begat Peleg. Peleg married Hadeeb, daughter of Hamlâh, and by her begat Jareu (Reu). Jareu (Reu) married Tanaa'b, daughter of Obed (Eber), and by her begat Serug. Serug married Feel, and by her begat Nahor. Nahor married a wife, A'âkris daughter of Reu, and by her begat Tarah. Tarah married two wives, one of them Juta, and the other Salmat, by Juta he begat Abraham and by Salmat Sarah. Abraham married Sarah, daughter of this Salmat his father's wife, and by her begat Isaac. Isaac married a wife called Rebecca, daughter of Fathâel, and by her begat Jacob. Jacob married Leah, daughter of Laban, and by her begat Judah. Judah begat Pharez by Tamar. Pharez son of Judah married Afdeeb, daughter of Levi, and by her begat Hesron. Hesron married Farteeb, daughter of Zebulon, and by her begat Aram. Aram married Safuza, daughter of Judah, and by her begat Aminadab. Aminadab married Baruma, daughter of Hesron, and by her begat Nahshon. Nahshon married Aram, daughter p. 57 of Adam, and by her begat Salmon. Salmon married Saleeb (Rahab), daughter of Aminadab, and by her begat Boaz. Boaz married Aroof (Ruth), daughter of Lot, and by her begat Obed. Obed married Nefut, daughter of Shela, and by her begat Asse (Jesse). Asse (Jesse) married Amrat, daughter of Othan, and by her begat David. David married Balseba' (Bathsheba), daughter of Joutân son of Shela, and by her begat Solomon. Solomon married Naama, daughter of Maheel, and by her begat Rehoboam: who had none like him. Rehoboam married Naheer, daughter of Al, and by her begat Abia. Abia married Maachah the daughter of Abishalom, and by her begat Asa. Asa married Auzbah the daughter of Shalih, and by her begat Jehoshaphat. Jehoshaphat married Na'mna the daughter of Amon, and by her begat Joram. Joram married Tala'ia, daughter of Amoi, and by her begat Ahaz. Ahaz married Suma the daughter of Balhi, and by her begat Amaziah. Amaziah married Kama, daughter of Caram, and by her begat Uziah. Uziah married Jerousa, daughter of Zadok, and by her begat Jeream (Jotham). Jeream (Jotham) married Jahfat, daughter of Hani, and by her begat Ahaz. Ahaz married Ahir, daughter of Zachariah, and by her begat Hezekiah. Hezekiah married Hephzibah, daughter of Jarmoun, and by her begat Manasseh. Manasseh married Artida, daughter of Azuriah, and by her begat Aman. Aman married Tarib,

daughter of Murka, and by her begat Josiah. Josiah married Hamtoul, daughter of Armeed (Jeremiah), and by her begat Jehoahaz. Jehoahaz married a woman and had no sons by her. Jehoiakim reigned after the death of his brother, and married a woman called Carteem, daughter of Haluta, and by her begat Salaeel (Salathiel). Salaeel (Salathiel) married Hamtat, daughter of Eliakim, and by her begat Zerubabel. Zerubabel married Malkut, daughter of Ezra, and by her begat Armeed (Abiud). Armeed (Abiud) married Awarkeeth, daughter of Zadok, and by her begat Jachim. Jachim married Hali, daughter of Zurniem, and by her begat A'zor. A'zor married Afi, daughter of Hasor, and by her begat Sadoc. Sadoc married Faltir, daughter of Dorteeb, and by her begat Asham Joteed. Joteed Asham married Hasgab, daughter of Jula, and by her p. 58 begat Liud (Eliud). Liud (Eliud) married Shabshetin, daughter of Hubaballia, and by her begat Eleazar. Eleazar married Hanbeth, daughter of Jula, and by her begat Mathan. Mathan married Seerab, daughter of Phinehas, and by her begat Jacob. Jacob married Harteeb, daughter of Eleazar, and by her begat Joachim, known as Jonahir. Joachim married Hannah, and returned to the house of Eleazar. And after sixty years of his marriage to her, he begat by her Mary the Virgin, her by whom the Christ became incarnate. Joseph the Carpenter was the son of her [paternal] uncle Laha, and therefore his vote did not fall against her when Ram, priest of the children of Israel, delivered her to a man who should be surety for her. It was in the hidden work of God (may He be glorious and exalted!) and in the mystery of His knowledge that there was no escape from the Jews reproaching Mary the pure on account of her bearing the Christ. To our Master and our God and our Lord Jesus the Christ be praise and power and greatness and dignity and worship with the Father and the Holy Ghost from now unto all time and throughout all ages. Amen.

Next

Sacred Texts | Christianity

« Previous: INTRODUCTION      Index      Next: APHIKIA. »

[Skip to content](#)

NASSCAL

North American Society for the Study of Christian Apocryphal Literature

The Death of Simon Magus from the Nuremberg Chronicle (or Liber Chronicarum), 1493.

The Death of Simon Magus from the Nuremberg Chronicle (or Liber Chronicarum), 1493.

[Home](#)

[About](#)

[Current Officers & Board Members](#)

[By-Laws](#)

[News](#)

[NASSCAL First Fridays Workshops](#)

[Meetings](#)

Register  
Login/Logout  
Membership Directory  
e-Clavis: Christian Apocrypha  
Search e-Clavis  
Manuscripta apocryphorum  
Materiae apocryphorum  
Early Christian Apocrypha Series  
NASSCAL Merchandise  
Society of Biblical Literature Christian Apocrypha Section  
Contact Us  
NASSCAL stats

Book of the Rolls  
Standard abbreviation: Bk. Rolls

Other titles: Apocalypse of Peter (Arabic), Ġalayān Buṭrus, Kitāb al-Mağāll, Qalēmenṭos, Apocalypse of Simon

Clavis numbers: ECCA 950

VIAF: 184718207

Category: Apocalypses, Apocryphal Acts

Related literature: Acts of Peter by Clement, Pseudo-Clementines, Story of Peter, John, and Paul in Antioch, Cave of Treasures, Testament of Adam

Compiled by Barbara Roggema, Ruhr University Bochum  
(Barbara.Roggema@ruhr-uni-bochum.de) and Tony Burke, York University  
(tburke@yorku.ca)

Citing this resource (using Chicago Manual of Style): Roggema, Barbara, and Tony Burke. "Book of the Rolls." e-Clavis: Christian Apocrypha. Accessed DAY MONTH YEAR. <https://www.nasscal.com/e-clavis-christian-apocrypha/book-of-the-rolls/>.

Created September 2021.

## 1. SUMMARY

This Christian Arabic pseudepigraphon, which covers more than a hundred folios, is a heterogeneous text, which integrates the Testament of Adam, the Cave of Treasures, and stories of Peter paralleled in the Ethiopic Acts of Peter by Clement (itself incorporating portions of the Pseudo-Clementines). It is framed as a revelation from Christ to Peter on the Mount of Olives and then from Peter to Clement. After detailed descriptions of creation and biblical history, the middle segment of the text is a



historical-political apocalypse about the rise and fall of Islam, in which Christ condemns Muslims and their rulers in a rather sharp polemical tone and, at the same time, declares that Islam is a temporary phenomenon. The Christian readers are urged not to intermingle with the Muslims and it seems, therefore, that this part was written at a time when social boundaries between Christians and Muslims were eroding. The end of Islam is not predicted as imminent but as an inevitable development in the future, which should encourage Christians in their steadfastness.

The last section of the text consists of the vicissitudes of Peter in Rome, which show resemblance to the Pseudo-Clementine Homilies and Recognitions. The text was widely known among Miaphysite Christians. It was copied in Egypt and Syria, often in Arabic with Syriac letters (Garšūnī). There are arguments for an origin in either a Syriac or Coptic milieu. A critical edition might solve this question but is, as yet, a desideratum. As for the date, the terminus post quem is the late ninth century, because the text contains allusions to political events in that time. The manuscript Paris, BNF Ar. 76 provides the terminus ante quem of 1177, when its Vorlage was copied.

Named historical figures and characters (based on Mingana's incomplete translation, excluding the material from Cave of Treasures and the Testament of Adam): Abraham (patriarch), Abgar, Adam (patriarch), Agabus, Ananias (disciple), Antichrist, Barakūyār, Barnabas, Besalyā, Candace (king), Clement (bishop), Dan (patriarch), Daniel (prophet), daughter of Jairus, Dionysius (disciple), Elijah (prophet), Enoch (patriarch), Euphrikos/Euphraxus, Fālāh, Faustinianus, Faustinus, Faustus (father of Clement), Four Bodiless Creatures, Gabriel (angel), Ham, Hermes, Holy Spirit, Hotān, Isaac (patriarch), Jacob (patriarch), Jambres, James (son of Zebedee), Jannes, Jesus (Christ), Joachim (father of Mary), John (son of Zebedee), Joshua (patriarch), Judas Iscariot, Judas (of Damascus), Kolon, Lahwā, Lazarus, Magi, Mark (evangelist), Mary (Virgin), Mattidia, Michael (angel), Moses (patriarch), Nebuchadnezzar, Nero, Noah (patriarch), Nun, Paul (apostle), Peter (apostle), Philip (apostle), Pharaoh (of Exodus), Phinehas, Pontius Pilate, Protheus/Zerosus, Raphael (angel), Salāh, Sarh, Satan, Saul (king), Silvanus (disciple), Simon (Magus), Solomon (king), Solon, Stephen (martyr), Tares, Terah, Thaddaeus/Addai (apostle), Thomas (apostle), Tibarus, Timothy, Titus, Uriel (angel), Wailah, Wākid, Wolf (Muhammad), Yanshur.

Geographical locations: Abirom, Ablabûn, Afdār, Alexandria, al-Adiyōka, Amman, Antioch, Arados, Armenia, Arramān, Athens, Baalbeck, Babylon, Beirut, Bethlehem, Bīlāt, Carthage, Cave of Treasures, Chamber of Zion, China, Chorazin, Cyprus, Damascus, Eden, Edessa, Edom, Egypt, Emmaus, Ephesus, Euphrates River, Golgotha, Haran, Harmānīyah, hell, Hijāz, India, 'Irāk, 'Irkah, Jarbā, Jerusalem, Joppa, Judah, Judea, Kēsārōs River, Khawārij, Kurmah, Kûsin, Lake Gurgu, Laodicea, Lāyos, Lebanon, Lydda, Manīh, Maurikīyah, Mesopotamia, Mitālīyah, Moab, Mount of Olives, Mount Sinai, Nazareth, Nile, Nineveh, Nisibin, Nubia, Paradise, Paran, Pavilion of Light, Persia, Philippi, Phoenicia, Red Sea, Rome, Samosata, Satāfān, Seba, Sicily, Sidon, Sind, Sodom, Sudan, Syria, Tarsus, Tartaros, temple (Jerusalem), Thrace, Tigris River, Tyre.

## 2. RESOURCES

### 3. BIBLIOGRAPHY

#### 3.1 Manuscripts and Editions

##### 3.1.1 Arabic and Garšūnī (assigned to three recensions)

##### 3.1.1.1 Without chapter numbers

Cambridge, University Library, Add. 306 (13th cent.)

Cairo, Coptic Museum, Lit. 2 (Graf 19) (13th cent.)

Cairo, Coptic Patriarchate, Theol. 114 (Graf 518) (1658)

Mount Sinai, Monē tēs Hagias Aikaterinēs, 508, fols. 89v–141v (ca. 9th cent.) ~ LOC;  
SINAI

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 76, fols. 2v–133v (1337)

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 77, fols. 2v–71v (1665) ~ divided into 91 chapters; identical to Arabe 78 and 79

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 78, fols. 1r–185v (14th cent.)

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 79, fols. 1r–305v (15th cent.)

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 5015, fols. 1r–322v (15th cent.) ~ identical to Arabe 79; CATALOG

##### 3.1.1.2. Divided into chapters; entitled Book of Revelations, or Book of the Perfection

Berlin, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, 243 (Sachau 57) (1660/1661) ~ Garšūnī with an introduction in Syriac

Cairo, Coptic Patriarchate, Theol. 150 (Graf 322) (1895)

Cairo, Coptic Patriarchate, Theol. 115 (Graf 352) (1738) ~ divided into 91 chapters

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodl. Ar. Chr. Uri 99 ~ divided into 89 chapters

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodl. Ar. Nicoll 48 ~ CATALOG ~ a copy of Uri 99

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, syr. 63, fols. 1r–194r (16th cent.) ~ Garšūnī; divided into 89 or 90 chapters

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, syr. 232, fols. 347r–434r (17th cent.) ~ Garšūnī

ma-bulletVatican, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. sir. 159, fols. 197f. (1622/1623) ~ La Spiza says 1628 and fols. 360v–443r ~ Garšūnī; divided into 90 chapters

3.1.1.3 Divided into 8 parts; entitled Book of Benefits and Revelations, Book of Secrets

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 441, fols. 1r–44r, 68r–124r (1781) ~ Garšūnī; (La Spiza says 1556 and fols. 1r–124r)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Chr. Ar. 143 (14th cent.)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 70, fols. 27r–195r (ca. 1750) ~ Garšūnī; (La Spiza says fols. 1r–194r)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 555, fols. 1r–198v (1754); Garšūnī ~ CATALOG

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Chr. Ar. 60, fols. 141v–147v (1771) ~ summary

Vatican, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. ar. 165, fols. 1r–100v (1477) ~ CATALOG; DigiVatLib

Vatican, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. ar. 83, fols. 25–37 (15th cent.) ~ fragment of book 5 only (CATALOG)

3.1.1.4 Versions without particular characteristics:

3.1.1.4.1 Arabic Script

Aleppo, Fondation Georges et Mathilde Salem, Sbath Fihris 214 (1872)

Berlin, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, Syr. 242 (1556) ~ fragmentary

Charfet, Syrian-Catholic Patriarchate, syr. 18/3 (1714)

Mount Sinai, Monē tēs Hagias Aikaterinēs, ar. 269 (12th/13th cent.) ~ LOC

Mount Sinai, Monē tēs Hagias Aikaterinēs, ar. 441 (1196) ~ LOC; SINAI

3.1.1.4.2 Garšūnī Script

Cambridge, University Library, Dd. 10.10, fols. 319v–324r (1561)

Diyarbakir, Meryem Ana Syriac Orthodox Church, 146 (18th cent.)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 106, fols. 32v–35r (1677)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 138, fols. 172r–182r (ca. 1600) ~ beginning only

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 225, fols. 63r–75r (1578)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 369, fols. 30r–32r (ca. 1480)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 411, fols. 17r–32v (1864)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 446, fols. 84r–102v (1781)

London, British Library, Karš. 7 (16th cent.)

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodl. Syr. 151, fols. 2r–131r (1555)

Vatican, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Sbath 125 + Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 88, fols. 82r–93v (1440)

#### Additional Manuscripts:

Aleppo, Syrian Orthodox Church. Archdiocese of Aleppo, 51 K, fols. 1–233 (18th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Aleppo, Syrian Orthodox Archdiocese of Aleppo, 62 M (19th cent.) ~ HMML

Cambridge (Mass.), Harvard Houghton Library, Syr. 86

Mardin, Dayr Za‘farān Monastery, 215, pp. 1–15 (17th cent.) ~ HMML

Mardin, Dayr Za‘farān Monastery, 73, pp. 267–308 (18th cent.) ~ HMML

Mardin, Church of the Forty Martyrs, 173, fols. 208r–285v (19th/20th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mardin, Church of the Forty Martyrs, 249, pp. 1–342 (18th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mardin, Church of the Forty Martyrs, 299, pp. 1–25 (17th/18th cent.), ~ IMAGES

Mardin, Church of the Forty Martyrs, 1052, pp. 1–152 (18th/19th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mosul, Dominican Friars of Mosul, 788, fols. 50v–79r (18th/19th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mosul, Dominican Friars of Mosul, 742, fols. 100v–104v (16th/17th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mosul, Mar Behnam, 392, fols. 1r–7r (17th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mosul, Mar Behnam Monastery 402 (olim 44) (18th c.) ff. 184r-190r

Mosul, Syrian Orthodox Archdiocese of Mosul, 193, fols. 4v–11v (17th/18th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mosul, Syrian Orthodox Archdiocese of Mosul, 282, fols. 1r–428v (16th/17th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mosul, Syrian Orthodox Archdiocese of Mosul, 299, pp. 208–285 (17th/18th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 68, fols. 58v–77r (1715)

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 5072, fols. 2r–10v (1339) ~ beginning only; IMAGES

Battista, Antonio, and Bellarmino Bagatti, ed. and trans. *La Caverna dei Tesori: Testo arabo con traduzione italiana e commento*. Jerusalem: Franciscan Press, 1979 (reprint of the Arabic texts of Bezold and Gibson with Italian translation).

Bezold, Carl. “Das arabisch-athiopische Testamentum Adami.” Pages 893–912 in *Orientalische Studien Theodor Nöldeke zum siebzigsten Geburtstag*. Edited by Carl Bezold. 2 vols. Gieszen: A. Töpelmann, 1906.

\_\_\_\_\_. *Die Schatzhöhle*. 2 vols. Leipzig: Hinrichs. 1883–1888 (Cave of Treasures portion only).

Bratke, E. “Handschriftliche Überlieferung des Petrus Apokalypse.” *ZWT* 36.1 (1893): 454–93 (survey of manuscripts).

Gibson, Margaret Dunlop. *Apocrypha Arabica*. *Studia Sinaitica* 8. London: C. J. Clay & Sons, 1901 (partial edition of Cave of Treasures portion based on Sinai ar. 508, pp. 1–57; English translation, pp. 1–58; partial collation of Cambridge 306, pp. xx–xxxi).

online-bulletGraf, Georg. *Geschichte der christlichen arabischen Literatur*. 5 vols. Rome: Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, 1944 (discussion, vol. 1, p. 283–92).

Lagarde, Paul de. *Mittheilungen*. 4 vols. Göttingen: Dieterichsche Sortimentsbuchhandlung, 1884–1891 (portions from BNF Arabe 76, vol. 4, pp. 6–16).

La Spisa, Paolo. “À propos de l’Apocalypse de Pierre arabe ou Livre des Révélation (Kitāb al-Mağāl).” Pages 511–26 in *Linguistic, Oriental and Ethiopian Studies in Memory of Paolo Marrassini*. Edited by Alessandro Bausi, Alessandro Gori, and Gianfrancesco



Lusini, Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2014 (overview of manuscripts, pp. 515–19; discussion of Vat. ar. 165, pp. 520–24).

Mingana, Alphonse. “Apocalypse of Peter.” Pages 93–449 in *Woodbrooke Studies: Christian Documents in Syriac, Arabic, and Garshuni*. Vol. 3. Edited by Alphonse Mingana. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1931 (photographs of Mingana, Syr. 70, pp. 153–208, 283–348, 408–49 [lacking 124v–145v and 151v–154v]; partial translation, pp. 100–52, 215–82, 356–407).

3.1.2 Ethiopic (the Ethiopic Qalēmentōs has a partial overlap with the Arabic text in books 1 and 2)

A London, British Library, Or. 751, fols. 2r–89v (1721–1730)

E EML 1141 (20th cent.)

T Tübingen, Universitätsbibliothek, M. aeth. 1 = M. a. IX 1 (19th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Z EML 1843 (14th/15th cent.)

Addis Ababā, Patriarchate Library and Museum, 007 Qalam. (1986/1987)

London, British Library, Or. 752, fols. 3r–102r (1721–1730)

London, British Library, Or. 753, fols. 1r–67v (18th cent.)

Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale de France, d’Abbadie 78, fols. 1–206 (1769) ~ IMAGES

Bausi, Alesandro. *Il Qalēmentōs etiopico. La rivelazione di Pietro a Clemente. I libri 3–7. Studi africanistici, Serie etiopica 2*. Naples: Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi, Istituto Universitario Orientale, 1992 (includes list of 24 manuscripts, pp. 15–16; Italian translation of books 3–7 based on AETZ, pp. 45–178; photographs of manuscript A, pp. 191–248).

Bezold, Carl. “Das arabisch-athiopische Testamentum Adami.” Pages 893–912 in *Orientalische Studien Theodor Nöldeke zum siebzigsten Geburtstag*. Edited by Carl Bezold. 2 vols. Gieszen: A. Töpelmann, 1906.

Gabra Yoḥānnes Gabra Māryām. *The Book of Clement in Ge’ez and Amharic*. Addis Ababa: n.p, 2008 (edition based on Addis Ababā, Patriarchate Library and Museum, 007).

### 3.2 Modern Translations

#### 3.2.1 English

Gibson, Margaret Dunlop. *Apocrypha Arabica*. *Studia Sinaitica* 8. London: C. J. Clay & Sons, 1901 (edition based on Sinai ar. 508, pp.; English translation, pp. 1–58; partial collation of Cambridge 306, pp. xx–xxxi).

Mingana, Alphonse. “Apocalypse of Peter.” Pages 93–449 in *Woodbrooke Studies: Christian Documents in Syriac, Arabic, and Garshuni*. Vol. 3. Edited by Alphonse Mingana. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1931 (photographs of Mingana, Syr. 70, pp. 153–208, 283–348, 408–49; partial translation, pp. 100–52, 215–82, 356–407).

### 3.2.2 French

Grébaut, Sylvain. *Littérature éthiopienne pseudo-clémentine. Le Qalēmentos. Version éthiopienne en sept livres traduite en français. Livres premier et deuxième*. Paris: Librairie A. Picard et Fils. Reprint of a series of articles published in *Revue de l’Orient Chrétien*: 16 (1911): 72–84 (overview of contents, pp. 73–78; translation begins p. 78), 167–75, 225–33; 17 (1912): 16–31, 133–44, 244–52, 337–46; 18 (1913): 69–78; 19 (1914): 324–30; 20 (1915–1917): 33–37, 424–30; 21 (1918): 246–52; 22 (1919): 22–28, 113–17, 395–400; 26 (1927/28): 22–31 (books I–III only, based on BNF d’Abbadie 78).

\_\_\_\_\_. “Un passage démonologique du Qalēmentos.” *JA* 211 (1927): 331–39.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Un passage eschatologique du Qalēmentos.” *Aethiops* 3 (1930): 21–23.

Grébaut, Sylvain, and A. Roman. “Le livre V du Qalēmentos.” *Aethiops* 3 (1930): 39–41.

### 3.2.3 Italian

Bausi, Alesandro. *Il Qalēmentos etiopico. La rivelazione di Pietro a Clemente. I libri 3–7*. *Studi africanistici, Serie etiopica* 2. Naples: Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi, Istituto Universitario Orientale, 1992 (partial translation based on London, British Library, Or. 751, EMM 1141, and Tübingen M. aeth. 1).

Battista, Antonio, and Bellarmino Bagatti, ed. and trans. *La Caverna dei Tesori: Testo arabo con traduzione italiana e commento*. Jerusalem: Franciscan Press, 1979 (reprint of the Arabic texts of Bezold and Gibson with Italian translation).

### 3.2.4 Spanish

Casado, Pilar González. *La cueva de los tesoros*. Madrid: Editorial Ciudad Nueva, 2004 (translation of Cave of Treasures portion only from Gibson’s edition of Sinai ar. 508, pp. 307–400).

## 3.3 General Works

Baumstark, Anton. *Die Petrus- und Paulusacten in der literarischen Überlieferung der*

syrischen Kirche. Leipzig: Harrassowitz, 1902 (pp. 48–51).

Bausi, Alessandro. "The Ethiopic Book of Clement: The Case of a Recent Ethiopian Edition and a Few Additional Remarks." Pages 221–37 in *Studies in Ethiopian Languages, Literature, and History: Festschrift for Getatchew Haile Presented by his Friends and Colleagues*. Edited by Adam Carter McCollum. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2017.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Writing, Copying, Translating: Ethiopia as a Manuscript Culture." Pages 37–76 in *Manuscript Cultures: Mapping the Field*. Edited by Jörg B. Quenzer, Dmitry Bondarev, and Jan-Ulrich Sobisch. *Studies in Manuscript Cultures* 1. Berlin: De Gruyter, 2014 (pp. 57–60).

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Manuscript Tradition of the Ethiopic Qalēmentōs. A Short Note." Pages 47–57 in *Wälättä Yohanna: Ethiopian Studies in Honour of Joanna Mantel-Niećko on the Occasion of the 50th Year of Her Work at the Institute of Oriental Studies, Warsaw University*. Edited by Witold Witakowski and L. Łykowska. *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 59/1. Warszawa: Elipsa, 2006.

\_\_\_\_\_. "San Clemente e le tradizioni clementine nella letteratura etiopica canonico-liturgica." Pages 13–55 in *Studi su Clemente romano: Atti degli Incontri di Roma. 29 marzo e 22 novembre 2001*. Edited by P. Luisier. OCA 268. Rome: Pontificio Istituto Orientale, 2003 (see pp. 18–21).

\_\_\_\_\_. "Alcune considerazioni sul 'Sēnodos' etiopico." *Rassegna di Studi Etiopici* 36 (1990): 5–73 (see pp. 63–64).

\_\_\_\_\_. "Presenze clementine nella letteratura etiopica." *SCO* 40 (1990): 289–316.

Buchholz, Dennis D. *Your Eyes Will Be Opened: A Study of the Greek (Ethiopic) Apocalypse of Peter*. SBLDS 97. Atlanta: Scholars, 1988 (see pp. 10–16).

Cowley, Roger W. *Ethiopian Biblical Interpretation. Study in Exegetical Tradition and Hermeneutics*. University of Cambridge Oriental Publications 38. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Identification of the Ethiopian Octateuch of Clement and Its Relationship to the Other Christian Literature." *Ostkirchliche Studien* 27 (1978): 37–45.

Dillmann, August. "Bericht über das äthiopische Buch Clementinischer Schriften." *NAWG* 17–19 (1858): 185–226.

Duensing, Hugo. "Ein Stück der urchristlichen Petrus-Apokalypse enthaltender Traktat der äthiopischen pseudoklementinischen Literatur." *ZNW* 14 (1913): 65–78.

online-bulletGraf, Georg. *Geschichte der christlichen arabischen Literatur*. 5 vols. Rome: Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, 1944 (vol. 1, pp. 283–92).

Grypeou, Emmanouela. “‘I Have Given You the Keys of Heaven and Earth.’ The Arabic Apocalypse of Peter and the History of Christian Apocalyptic Literature.” Pages 214–232 in *The Apocalypse of Peter in Context*. Edited by Daniel C. Maier, Jörg Frey, and Thomas J. Kraus. *Studies on Early Christian Apocrypha* 21. Leuven: Peeters, 2024.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Kitāb al-majālī; Jalayān Buṭrus.” Pages 632–37 in *Christian-Muslim Relations 600–1500: A Bibliographical History*. Edited by David Thomas and Barbara Roggema. Leiden: Brill, 2012.

\_\_\_\_\_. “The Re-Written Bible in Arabic: The Paradise Story and its Exegesis in the Arabic Apocalypse of Peter.” Pages 113–30 in *The Bible in Arab Christianity*. Edited by David Thomas. *History of Muslim-Christian Relations* 6. Leiden: Brill, 2007.

Hammerschmidt, Ernst. “Das Pseudo-apostolische Schrifttum in äthiopischer Überlieferung.” *JSS* 9 (1964): 114–21.

Hoyland, Robert G. *Seeing Islam as Others Saw It. A Survey and Evaluation of Christian, Jewish and Zoroastrian Writings on Early Islam*. *Studies in Late Antiquity and Early Islam* 13. Princeton: Darwin Press, 1997 (pp. 291–94).

James, M. R. “Notes and Studies: A New Text of the Apocalypse of Peter.” *JTS* 12 (1910): 36–54.

Le Boulluec, Alain. “La doctrine du vrai Prophète dans les écrits pseudo-clémentins.” Pages 139–62 in *Shi‘i Esotericism: Its Roots and Developments*. Edited by Amir-Moezzi, De Cillis, De Smet, Mir-Kasimov, Turnhout: Brepols, 2016.

Marrassini, Paolo. “Peter, Apocalypse of.” Pages 135–37 in vol. 4 of *Encyclopedia Aethiopica*. Edited by S. Uhlig with Alessandro Bausi. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010.

\_\_\_\_\_. “L’apocalisse di Pietro.” Pages 171–232 in *Etiopia e oltre. Studi in onore di Lanfranco Ricci*. Edited by Yaqob Beyene, R. Fattovich, P. Marrassini, and A. Triulzi. *Studi Africanistici Serie Etiopica* 1. Naples: Istituto Universitario – Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi, 1994.

Mir-Kasimov, Orkhan. “Jesus as Eschatological Saviour in Islam: An Example of the ‘Positive’ Apologetic Interpretation of the Christian Apocalyptic Texts in an Islamic Messianic Milieu.” *Intellectual History of the Islamicate World* 6.3 (2018): 332–58.

\_\_\_\_\_. *Christian Apocalyptic Texts in Islamic Messianic Discourse: The ‘Christian Chapter’ of the Jāvidān-nāma-yi kabīr by Faḍl Allāh Astarābādī (d. 796/1394)*. Leiden: Brill, 2016.

Nau, F. "Clementins (Apocryphes) II. L'Apocalypse de Pierre ou Clément." Pages 216–19 in vol. 3 of *Dictionnaire de Théologie Catholique*. 15 vols. Paris: Letouzey et Ané, 1906–1908.

Proverbio, D. V., and G. Fiaccadori. "Un nuovo testimone etiopico della Rivelazione di Pietro a Clemente: il ms. 121 del Monumento Nazionale di Casamari (Veroli)." *RANL*, ser. 9, 15/4 (2004): 665–93.

Roggema, Barbara. "Biblical Exegesis and Interreligious Polemics in the Arabic Apocalypse of Peter—The Book of the Rolls." Pages 131–50 in *The Bible in Arab Christianity*. Edited by David Thomas. *History of Muslim-Christian Relations* 6. Leiden: Brill, 2007.

Rossini, C. Conti. "Il libro dello Pseudo-Clemente et la crociata di Damietta." *Rivista degli Studi Orientali* 9 (1921–23): 32–35.

Suggested edits are welcomed. Please fill in the form below with your suggestions.

Your name

Your email

Suggested edit:

WikipediaThe Free Encyclopedia

Donate

Create account

Log in

George Clayton (writer)

Article

Talk

Read

Edit

View history

Tools

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

The topic of this article may not meet Wikipedia's general notability guideline. Please help to demonstrate the notability of the topic by citing reliable secondary sources that



are independent of the topic and provide significant coverage of it beyond a mere trivial mention. If notability cannot be shown, the article is likely to be merged, redirected, or deleted.

Find sources: "George Clayton" writer – news · newspapers · books · scholar · JSTOR (December 2012) (Learn how and when to remove this message)

George Clayton Jr. was an American writer, whose sole legacy appears to be *Angelology: Remarks and Reflections Touching the Agency and Ministration of Holy Angels* (New York: Henry Kernot, 1851), with original illustrations and dedicated to a departed George C. Morgan.[1]

The book received a negative review in the *Literary Gazette*, revealing nothing about its author.[2]

## References

Clayton, George (August 5, 1851). *Angelology, Remarks and Reflections Touching the Agency and Ministration of Holy Angels: With Reference to Their History, Rank, Titles, Attributes, Characteristics, Residence, Society, Employments, and Pursuits; Interspersed with Traditional Particulars Respecting Them*. author – via Internet Archive. george clayton jr angels.

The *Literary gazette* 1851 "Mr. Clayton's book contains some strange fancies, but we are not disposed to speak severely of one who tells the public in his preface, that "his mind is environed by an accumulation of uncontrollable evils, aggravated by the cureless ..."

## Stub icon

This article about a United States writer of non-fiction is a stub. You can help Wikipedia by expanding it.

Categories: American male non-fiction writersAmerican religious writersAmerican non-fiction writer stubs

This page was last edited on 24 January 2024, at 00:01 (UTC).

Text is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License; additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the Terms of Use and Privacy Policy. Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a non-profit organization.

Privacy policyAbout WikipediaDisclaimersContact WikipediaCode of ConductDevelopersStatisticsCookie statementMobile view

Wikimedia Foundation

Powered by MediaWiki

WikipediaThe Free Encyclopedia

Donate

Create account

[Log in](#)

De Coelesti Hierarchia

[Article](#)

[Talk](#)

[Read](#)

[Edit](#)

[View history](#)

[Tools](#)

[From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia](#)

[Part of a series on](#)

[Neoplatonism](#)

[Reconstructed bust believed to represent Plotinus](#)

[Reconstructed bust believed to represent Plotinus, the founder of Neoplatonism](#)

[Concepts](#)

[Works](#)

[People](#)

[Related topics](#)

[Philosophy portal](#)

[vte](#)

Latin translation, 15th century

De Coelesti Hierarchia (Ancient Greek: Περὶ τῆς Οὐρανίᾳς Ἱεραρχίᾳς, romanized: Peri tēs Ouranías Hierarchíās, "On the Celestial Hierarchy") is a Pseudo-Dionysian work on angelology, written in Greek and dated to ca. AD the 5th century; it exerted great influence on scholasticism and treats at great length the hierarchies of angels.

In Catholicism

Thomas Aquinas (*Summa Theologica*, I.108) follows the Hierarchia (6.7) in dividing the angels into three hierarchies each of which contains three orders, based on their proximity to God, corresponding to the nine orders of angels recognized by Pope Gregory I.

Seraphim, Cherubim, and Thrones;  
Dominations, Virtues, and Powers;  
Principalities, Archangels, and Angels.

Editions

Pseudo-Dionysius Areopagita, *De Coelesti Hierarchia*, Surrey, 1935. Shrine of Wisdom ISBN 978-0-90066-403-8.

G. Heil, A. M. Ritter, Pseudo-Dionysius Areopagita. *De Coelesti Hierarchia, De Ecclesiastica Hierarchia, De Mystica Theologia, Epistulae* (1991) ISBN 978-3-11-012041-7.

See also

Orthodox St. Dionysus Institute in Paris

Christian angelic hierarchy  
Gregory Palamas  
Apophatic theology  
Hesychasm  
Seven archangels  
Vladimir Lossky

#### External links

The Celestial Hierarchy – full text translated into English (1899)

The Celestial Hierarchy (original Ancient Greek text)

Authority control databases [Edit this at Wikidata](#)

Categories: 5th-century booksAngels in ChristianityCatholic theology and doctrineHistory of magicAncient Greek Neoplatonic texts5th-century Christian textsAncient Greek pseudepigrapha

This page was last edited on 20 September 2025, at 18:27 (UTC).

Text is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License; additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the Terms of Use and Privacy Policy. Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a non-profit organization.

[Privacy policy](#)[About Wikipedia](#)[Disclaimers](#)[Contact Wikipedia](#)[Code of](#)

[Conduct](#)[Developers](#)[Statistics](#)[Cookie statement](#)[Mobile view](#)

[Wikimedia Foundation](#)

[Powered by MediaWiki](#)

WikipediaThe Free Encyclopedia

[Donate](#)

[Create account](#)

[Log in](#)

Llibre dels àngels

[Article](#)

[Talk](#)

[Read](#)

[Edit](#)

[View history](#)

[Tools](#)

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Title page of the translation into Spanish of Francesc Eiximenis' Llibre dels Àngels (Book of Angels), printed in Alcalá de Henares in 1527 by Miguel de Eguía

The Llibre dels àngels (Valencian pronunciation: [ˈlʲibre delz ˈaŋd͡ʒels]; lit. 'Book of

Angels') is a literary work that was written by Francesc Eiximenis in 1392 in Valencia in Catalan. It was dedicated to Pere d'Artés, who was a kind of Chancellor of the Exchequer of the Crown of Aragon, and who was a close friend of him. It has two hundred and one chapters, and it is divided into five treatises.

#### General information

This book is a real treatise about angelology, but with several political thoughts. It was maybe the most successful Eiximenis' book, since it was translated into Latin (it is the only Eiximenis' book that was translated into that language), into Spanish, into French, and even into Flemish (maybe it was the only Medieval Catalan book that was translated into that language).

Furthermore, one of the French incunable editions was the first printed book in the Swiss city of Geneva.[1] We could say that this matter should have been treated in Eiximenis' Huitè (eighth volume) of his encyclopedic project Lo Crestià. This book should have dealt with the order of things and creatures according to medieval mentality. This order appears in what he calls "strata", and he considers that angels are one of these strata, according to the theological Medieval mentality. It appears in the famous Peter Lombard's Four Books of Sentences Quattuor libri sententiarum. The second book deals with angels. Eiximenis confirms that in the 43rd chapter of his Segon del Crestià (Second volume of Lo Crestià).[2]

#### Influence on the city and Kingdom of Valencia

Without exaggerating, it can be said that this book had a decisive influence in the spread of the cult and devotion of angels in the city of Valencia and the Kingdom of Valencia. The same year that the Llibre dels àngels was written (1392), the Consell General de València (General Council of Valencia. It was the city government authority) agreed on 9 August to decorate the Sala del Consell (Council Hall) with several figures, and one of these was the guardian angel. This cult and devotion was progressing and spreading years later. So in 1411 a service for the guardian angel of Valencia was composed, and it appears in some breviaries of those years. In 1446 in the Cathedral of Valencia the yearly festivity of the guardian angel began to be celebrated, according to a certain ritual.[3]

#### Digital editions of the Llibre dels Àngels

##### Manuscripts

[1] Edition in the Biblioteca Virtual Joan Lluís Vives (Virtual Library Joan Lluís Vives) of the Ms. 86 from the University of Barcelona's Reserve Books. (in Catalan)

##### Incunabula

[2] Edition in the Memòria Digital de Catalunya (Digital Memory of Catalonia) of the Joan Rosembach's incunabulum edition (Barcelona, 21 June 1494). (in Catalan)

[3] Edition in the Biblioteca Digital Hispánica (Hispanic Digital Library) of the incunabulum edition of the translation into Spanish that was printed by Fadrique de Basilea (Burgos, 15 October 1490). (in Spanish)

[4] Edition in the Gallica (digitalized documents and books from the Bibliothèque nationale de France) of the incunabulum edition of the translation into French that was

printed in Geneva by Adam Steinschaber on 24 March 1478. (in French)

[5] Edition in the Virtual Library of the University of Liège of the incunabulum edition of the translation into French that was printed in Lyon by Guillaume Le Roy on 20 May 1486. (in French)

Old editions

[6] Edition in the Biblioteca Virtual Joan Lluís Vives (Virtual Library Joan Lluís Vives) of the translation into Spanish that was printed by Miguel de Eguía in Alcalá de Henares on 28 January 1527. (in Spanish)

Modern editions

[7] De Sant Miquel arcàngel, edition of the fifth treatise of the Llibre dels Àngels by Curt Wittlin (Barcelona. Curial Edicions Catalanes. 1983. 177 pp). (in Catalan)

Edició crítica del 'Llibre dels àngels' (1392) de Francesc Eiximenis. Catàleg de mss., índexs d'autors, bíblic i temàtic. Doctoral thesis of Sergi Gascón Urís (Universitat Autònoma de Barcelona. 1992, 931 pp.; microfiche ed., UAB 1993)

The Llibre dels Àngels inside Eiximenis' complete works

Francesc Eiximenis' complete works (in Catalan and in Latin).

References

De sant Miquel arcàngel. Barcelona. Curial Edicions Catalanes. 1983, p. 7.

Introduction, edition and appendixes by Curt Wittlin

Segon del Crestià. Madrid. BNE. Ms. 1791, ff. 36r-36v.

Ivars, Andreu, OFM. "El Llibre dels àngels de Fr. Francisco Eximénez y algunas versiones castellanas del mismo". AIA, XIX. 1923, p. 116.

Authority control databases [Edit this at Wikidata](#)

VIAF23

Categories: [Medieval Catalan literature](#)[Catalan-language works](#)[Incunabula](#)[Francesc Eiximenis](#)

This page was last edited on 11 January 2025, at 13:08 (UTC).

Text is available under the [Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 License](#); additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the [Terms of Use](#) and [Privacy Policy](#). Wikipedia® is a registered trademark of the Wikimedia Foundation, Inc., a non-profit organization.

[Privacy policy](#)[About Wikipedia](#)[Disclaimers](#)[Contact Wikipedia](#)[Code of Conduct](#)[Developers](#)[Statistics](#)[Cookie statement](#)[Mobile view](#)

Wikimedia Foundation

Powered by [MediaWiki](#)

[Wikisource](#)

[Search Wikisource](#)

[Search](#)

[Donate](#)

[Create account](#)

[Log in](#)

[Contents hide](#)

[Beginning](#)

[Section 1: prayers 1-103](#)



Commonly used sets of prayers

Section 2: Oxford Collection

Source

Translation:Qolasta

Translation

Discussion

Read

Edit

View history

Page

Tools

Appearance hide

Text

Small

Standard

Large

Width

Standard

Wide

Color (beta)

Automatic

Light

Dark

Mandaïsche Liturgien (1920)

by Mark Lidzbarski, translated from German by Wikisource

Sister Projectssister projects: Wikipedia article, Commons category, quotes, Wikidata item

The text below is an English translation of the 103 prayers in Part 1 (the "Qolastā") of Mark Lidzbarski's Mandaïsche Liturgien, which is in turn a 1920 German translation of a manuscript written in Classical Mandaic. The original scribal commentaries, appended to many of the prayers, have also been translated by Lidzbarski (1920). "NN" in the prayers are placeholders for the name of the person reciting the prayer. Mandaic transcriptions in Lidzbarski (1920) were originally written in Hebrew, but are transcribed in Wikisource using Latin-based transliteration. Corrections of scribal errors are noted

using square brackets.

The Qolasta is the most important written collection of liturgical prayers in Mandaism. It was originally written in Classical Mandaic, a linguistic variety of Aramaic.

### Section 1: prayers 1-103

The 1st section of Lidzbarski's 1920 book consists of prayers 1-103. These are typically the most commonly recited Mandaean prayers, and directly correspond with prayers 1-103 in E. S. Drower's (1959) Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaeans (CP).

#### Prelude

Masbuta liturgy: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31

Masiqta liturgy: 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72

ʿNgirta prayers: 73, 74

Prayers of praise: 75, 76, 77

ʿNiana prayers: 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103

Commonly used sets of prayers

Some sets of prayers that are commonly used in Mandaean rituals:

Masbuta prayers for the turban and baptism wreath: 1, 3, 5, 19

Incense prayers: 8, 34

Radiance prayers: 9, 35

Masiqta prayer set: 32, 33, 34

Masiqta prayers for the pihta and mambuha: 59, 60

Masiqta prayer set: 71, 72

Sealings prayers: 25, 26, 27, 28

ʿNiania (masiqta response hymns): 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99

ʿNiania (masiqta response hymns): 101, 102, 103

### Section 2: Oxford Collection

The 2nd section of Lidzbarski's 1920 book consists of the Oxford Collection, a 4-part collection of 132 prayers.

Part 1 (rahmia or devotional prayers, corresponding to CP 106-160, 165-169):

Prayers for the times of the day (CP 106-118): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13

Sunday prayers (CP 119-124): 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19

Monday prayers (CP 125-130): 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25

Tuesday prayers (CP 131-136): 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31

Wednesday prayers (CP 137-142): 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37

Thursday prayers (CP 143-148): 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43

Friday prayers (CP 149-154): 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49

Saturday prayers (CP 155-160): 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55

Prayers of the fruit of ether (CP 165-169): 56, 57, 58, 59, 60

Part 2 (marriage prayers, corresponding to CP 180-199, 201-205):

(CP 180-199): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20

(CP 201-205):

(CP 201): 21, 22, 23

(CP 202): 24, 25, 26

(CP 203): 27, 28, 29

(CP 204): 30, 31

(CP 205): 32, 33

Part 3 ("When the Pure Chosen One went" prayers, corresponding to CP 233-240, 243-246, 250-251, 253, 255):

(CP 233-236): 1, 2, 3, 4

(CP 237): 5, 6

(CP 238-240): 7, 8, 9

(CP 243): 10

(CP 244): 11, 12

(CP 245-246): 13, 14

(CP 250-251): 15, 16

(CP 253): 17, 18

(CP 255-256): 19

Part 4 (banner prayers, corresponding to CP 330-347 except for prayer 20, which corresponds to CP 329):

Prayers for unfurling the drabsha (CP 330-336): 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7

Prayers for carrying the drabsha (CP 337): 8, 9

Prayers for carrying the drabsha (CP 338-341): 10, 11, 12, 13

Prayer for holding the drabsha (CP 342): 14

Prayer before the baptism (CP 343): 15

Prayers after the baptism (CP 344-345): 16, 17

Prayers for wrapping the drabsha (CP 346-347): 18, 19

Prayer for loosening the crown (taga) (CP 329): 20

(CP refers to E. S. Drower's (1959) Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaean.)

#### Source

Lidzbarski, Mark (1920). *Mandaäische Liturgien* (in German). Berlin: Weidmann.  
(external scan)

This work is a translation and has a separate copyright status to the applicable copyright protections of the original content.

Categories: 1920 worksWikisource translations of works in

GermanPD-old-96-USGFDLCreative Commons BY-SAQolastaLiturgy

This page was last edited on 21 July 2025, at 08:23.

Text is available under the Creative Commons Attribution-ShareAlike License; additional terms may apply. By using this site, you agree to the Terms of Use and Privacy Policy.

Privacy policyAbout WikisourceDisclaimersCode of ConductDevelopersStatisticsCookie statementMobile view

Wikimedia Foundation

Powered by MediaWiki

Search



K

Toggle theme

Edits History

Login

Qulasta

Overview and Historical Context

Definition and Liturgical Role

Origins and Dating

Manuscripts and Scholarly Editions

Surviving Manuscripts

Major Translations and Publications

Internal Structure and Organization

Overall Composition

Division by Ritual Functions

Key Liturgical Components

Prominent Prayers

Recurring Formulas and Responses

Comprehensive Prayer Catalog

Enumeration in Standard Editions

Comparative Analysis Across Versions

Textual Relationships

Parallels with the Ginza Rabba

Usage Alongside Other Mandaean Works

References

Fact-checked by Grok 45 minutes ago

Qulasta

The Qulasta (Mandaic: ܩܘܠܫܬܐ, meaning "collection"), also known as the Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaeans, is the primary liturgical text of Mandaeanism, the sole surviving Gnostic religion from late antiquity, characterized by its emphasis on gnosis (knowledge) as the path to salvation, ritual immersion in living waters, and a dualistic cosmology pitting light against darkness. Written in Classical Mandaic, an Eastern Aramaic dialect, it compiles over 400 prayers essential to Mandaean worship, including those for baptism (maṣbuta), the rite of soul ascension and commemoration of the dead (masiqta), daily purifications (rišama), weddings (qaṣma), priestly installations, and observances at equinoxes, solstices, and the New Year.[1] These prayers form the ritual backbone of Mandaean practice, recited verbatim by priests (tarmidia) and lay participants to invoke divine light (hiia) and facilitate the soul's journey from the material world to the realm of pure spirit.[2]

Compiled over centuries through oral transmission and scribal copying within small Mandaean communities in southern Iraq and southwestern Iran, the Qulasta reflects the

religion's ancient Mesopotamian roots, with textual layers possibly dating to the 2nd–3rd centuries CE, though its full form emerged later. Manuscripts vary, but the text's structure divides into sections like *Sidra d-nišmata* (Book of Souls) for baptism and *masiqta* rites, alongside daily and seasonal liturgies, underscoring Mandaeanism's focus on repeated sacramental acts to combat cosmic impurity.[3] The first scholarly Western edition and German translation appeared in Mark Lidzbarski's *Mandaäische Liturgien* (1920), drawing from incomplete manuscripts, while Ethel Stefana Drower's 1959 English translation, based on a rare complete codex, remains the standard reference, including facsimile reproductions and explanatory notes on ritual contexts.[1] Contemporary Mandaean-led publications, such as the 1998–1999 bilingual edition by Majid Fandi Al-Mubarak and colleagues, preserve the text in Mandaic alongside Arabic and English, aiding community revitalization amid diaspora and persecution.[4] In 2025, Carlos Gelbert and Mark J. Lofts published a new English translation and edition, further supporting scholarly access to the text.

#### Overview and Historical Context

##### Definition and Liturgical Role

The *Qulasta*, known in English as the Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaeans, is a liturgical collection composed in Classical Mandaic that compiles hymns, prayers, and invocations essential to Mandaean religious ceremonies. It serves as the primary textual resource for Mandaean priests, known as *tarmida* (junior priests) and *ganzabra* (senior priests or bishops), who recite its contents during sacred rites to invoke divine presence and ensure ritual efficacy. The term "*Qulasta*" derives from a Mandaic root connoting a "collection" or gathering of prayers, reflecting its function as a compiled anthology rather than a narrative scripture.[5]

In its liturgical role, the *Qulasta* facilitates core Mandaean rituals, including baptisms (*masbuta*), soul ascension ceremonies (*masiqta*), weddings, priestly ordinations, and daily devotions such as the *Rahmia* prayers recited at dawn. These recitations often occur antiphonally, with priests and participants alternating responses, and involve symbolic elements like flowing water, oil, and wreaths to symbolize purity and ascent to the realm of light. As a priestly manual, it standardizes the orthopraxis of these rites, emphasizing precise invocation to maintain communal and individual spiritual integrity.[6]

Regarded as the most ancient and authoritative Mandaean text after the *Ginza Rabba*, the *Qulasta* embodies foundational doctrines such as the cosmic dualism of light versus darkness and the imperative of ritual purity to counteract defilement from the material world.[7] Its prayers reinforce the belief in salvation through *gnosis* (*manda*) and repeated immersion, positioning it as a living repository of Mandaean theology that bridges doctrine and practice in ongoing worship.[8]

##### Origins and Dating

The *Qulasta*, the canonical prayerbook of Mandaeanism, is estimated to have been compiled between the 2nd and 7th centuries CE, with its core elements drawing from oral traditions that likely predate the written form by several generations.[9] A key colophon attributes an early redaction to the priest *Zazai d-Gawazta* around 272 CE, suggesting incremental assembly during the late Sasanian period, though later additions extended into the early Islamic era.[10] This timeline aligns with linguistic and paleographic analyses of surviving fragments, which indicate a gradual evolution from



Aramaic substrates influenced by regional dialects.[11] Scholars such as Jorunn Jacobsen Buckley and Kurt Rudolph posit that the text's formation reflects a stabilization process amid cultural shifts in Mesopotamia, potentially finalized by the 7th century to serve as a unified liturgical standard.[9]

The Qulasta's emergence was shaped by influences from ancient Mesopotamian, Jewish, and early Christian liturgical practices, which were adapted into a distinctly Gnostic-Mandaean framework emphasizing baptismal purity and cosmic dualism. Mesopotamian roots are evident in water-ritual motifs traceable to Sumerian and Babylonian ablution cults, while Jewish elements appear in priestly ordinations and covenantal language reminiscent of Second Temple traditions.[12] Early Christian parallels, such as baptismal formulas and references to figures like John the Baptist (Yahya), suggest interactions in the Jordan Valley region before eastward migrations, though Mandaean texts invert Christian narratives to assert independence.[9] E.S. Drower highlights this syncretism as a resilient synthesis, incorporating Semitic liturgical structures while rejecting orthodox Christian soteriology in favor of Mandaean light-world cosmology.[12]

Internal references to historical events and figures provide evidence of the text's incremental assembly by Mandaean priests over centuries, including allusions to priestly lineages from Adam and migrations led by figures like Hibil Ziwa. Colophons mention successive copyists and editors, such as those under Zazai, who standardized prayers amid scribal traditions, indicating a collaborative priestly effort to preserve oral hymns and responses.[10] These elements, combined with mythological narratives of exile from Jerusalem, underscore a compositional history tied to community survival rather than a single authorship.[12]

Exile and persecution played a pivotal role in shaping the Qulasta as a portable, resilient liturgical core for diaspora communities, particularly according to Mandaean tradition following flights from the Jordan Valley to the Mesopotamian alluvial plains during the 1st to 3rd centuries CE. However, the historical validity of this migration is debated among scholars, with some proposing that Mandaeism developed indigenously in Mesopotamia.[9] Amid Sasanian Zoroastrian pressures and later Islamic integrations, the text's compact, memorizable structure facilitated ritual continuity in scattered settlements along the Tigris and Euphrates.[9] This adaptability, as noted by Drower, transformed the Qulasta into a foundational anchor for Mandaean identity, paralleling its contemporary companion, the Ginza Rabba.[12][13]

#### Manuscripts and Scholarly Editions

##### Surviving Manuscripts

The surviving manuscripts of the Qulasta, the canonical prayerbook of the Mandaeans, are primarily preserved in European institutional collections, with the most significant holdings in the Drower Collection at the Bodleian Library, University of Oxford. This collection, donated by Lady Ethel Stefana Drower in 1958, includes multiple copies acquired from Mandaean communities in Iraq and Iran during the early to mid-20th century. A key example is DC 53, a complete codex copied in 1802 CE by the priest (ganzibra) Adam Yuhana in Huwaiza, Khuzestan, Iran; it was purchased by Drower in 1954 and served as the primary basis for her 1959 edition.[6][14]

Other notable manuscripts predate the Drower acquisitions and originate from 19th-century European collections. In 1867, Julius Euting transcribed portions of the

Qulasta from exemplars held in the British Library in London and the Bibliothèque nationale de France in Paris, providing early access to the text for scholars like Mark Lidzbarski. These older copies, likely from the 17th to 18th centuries, represent diaspora traditions from Ottoman-era Mandaean centers in Mesopotamia. Overall, scholars estimate around 10-15 known complete or fragmentary versions, though exact counts vary due to limited cataloging of private or community-held copies in the Mandaean diaspora.[3]

Physically, these manuscripts are typically written on European-style paper in the Mandaic script, often in codex form with black ink and occasional red accents for headings or colophons. Marginalia by priests, including ritual annotations or family genealogies, are common, reflecting their use in active liturgy. For instance, DC 53 features detailed colophons tracing scribal lineages back several generations, emphasizing priestly transmission. Variations across copies include local additions, such as notes on regional baptismal practices or supplementary prayers not found in standardized recensions.[6]

Preservation has been precarious, with significant losses during 20th-century conflicts in Iraq and Iran, including the Iran-Iraq War (1980–1988) and subsequent instability, which displaced Mandaean communities and destroyed private holdings. European collections owe their survival to 19th- and 20th-century collectors like Euting and Drower, who acquired texts through direct engagement with priests amid declining oral traditions. Today, digitization efforts by institutions like the Bodleian Library safeguard these artifacts, though access to unpublished fragments remains limited.[14]

#### Major Translations and Publications

The first major scholarly edition of the Qulasta was published by Mark Lidzbarski in 1920 as *Mandäische Liturgien*, providing a partial German translation based primarily on the Oxford Collection of Mandaean manuscripts.[15] This work covered 103 prayers in the core Qolasta section, focusing on key liturgical sections such as those for baptism (*masbuta*) and the mass for the dead (*masiqta*), and included transliterations in Hebrew characters alongside explanatory notes that clarified ritual contexts. Lidzbarski's edition advanced early European understanding of Mandaean liturgy by making the text accessible beyond manuscript specialists, though its partial scope left significant portions untranslated and highlighted variations across sources.[16]

In 1959, E. S. Drower produced *The Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandeans*, an English translation that became the standard reference for decades, encompassing 414 prayers drawn from multiple manuscripts including those she collected in Iraq.[17] Drower's edition featured detailed ritual indices, categorizing prayers by function—such as purifications, ordinations, and soul elevations—which facilitated scholarly analysis of the Qulasta's liturgical structure and its role in Mandaean priestly practice.[18] This work's comprehensive approach and inclusion of contextual notes on performance addressed gaps in Lidzbarski's translation, enabling broader comparative studies with other Gnostic traditions.[19]

Majid Fandi Al-Mubarak's 2008 bilingual edition, *Qulasta*, presented approximately 260 prayers (corresponding to numbers 1–259 and 410 in Drower's numbering) in Mandaic with parallel English translations, emphasizing practical usage among contemporary Mandaean priests.[4] Published in multiple volumes, it incorporated printed Mandaic texts from priestly recensions and focused on ritual accuracy for living traditions, such

as marriage and response prayers, thereby bridging scholarly and communal applications.[20] Al-Mubarakī's contribution enhanced accessibility for non-specialists while preserving orthographic fidelity, influencing subsequent editions by highlighting performative nuances overlooked in earlier Western translations.[21]

The most recent comprehensive edition, *The Qulasta* by Carlos Gelbert and Mark J. Lofts (2025), offers an English-Mandaic parallel text of 339 prayers, integrating newly analyzed manuscripts to resolve inconsistencies in prior versions, such as incomplete baptism sequences.[22] This work includes updated transliterations and ritual commentaries, refining Drower's categorizations with insights from digital manuscript comparisons and addressing textual variants for greater philological precision. Gelbert and Lofts' edition has significantly advanced *Qulasta* studies by providing a more inclusive framework that incorporates post-Drower discoveries, serving as a key resource for ongoing research into Mandaean textual transmission.[23]

#### Internal Structure and Organization

##### Overall Composition

The *Qulasta*, known as the canonical prayerbook of the Mandaeans, comprises a variable number of prayers across editions, with E. S. Drower's 1959 translation enumerating 414 distinct prayers drawn from principal manuscripts such as DC 3 and DC 53.[24] More recent editions, such as that by Carlos Gelbert and Mark J. Lofts in 2025, present 339 prayers excluding variants, organized into eight thematic groups to reflect liturgical functions while omitting duplicates found in earlier compilations.[25]

These variations arise from editorial decisions to consolidate or expand based on manuscript evidence, ensuring the text serves as a comprehensive liturgical resource without altering core content.[24]

The high-level architecture of the *Qulasta* organizes prayers into thematic divisions, often structured as books or *sidras*, such as the *Sidra d-Nismata* (Book of Souls), which initiates the collection with baptismal liturgies and invocations to divine luminaries like Hayyi Rabbi, the Great Life.[24] Subsequent sections progress to ritual-specific groupings, including *masiqta* (ascension of the soul) rites, hymns of praise, daily devotions (*Rishama* and *Rahmia*), and consecrations for elements like oil and crowns, emphasizing themes of light, salvation, protection, and victory over darkness.[24] This functional grouping facilitates sequential recitation during ceremonies, beginning with general praises of ethereal beings (e.g., *Mana*, *Manda-d-Hiia*, *Abathur*) before delving into specialized invocations.[24]

Integrated throughout are non-prayer elements essential to liturgical performance, including rubrics that provide instructional notes on ritual actions—such as the preparation of myrtle wreaths or the arrangement of ceremonial tables—and recurring responses known as *niania*, often phrased as "And Life is victorious" or "In the name of the Great Life" to affirm communal participation.[24] Hymns, or *qabin*, appear as poetic interludes praising divine radiance and are interspersed to enhance the devotional flow, particularly in sections like marriage rites and priestly investitures.[26] These components create a dynamic text that blends prose prayers with performative directives.[24]

Editorial approaches have shaped the *Qulasta*'s presentation, with Drower introducing sequential numbering, indices, and comparative notes on manuscript discrepancies to aid scholarly access, features absent in original handwritten copies that relied on

thematic or ritual cues for navigation.[24] Earlier manuscripts, lacking such formal divisions, present prayers in fluid sequences guided by colophons detailing scribal traditions, underscoring the text's evolution as a living liturgical corpus.[24]

#### Division by Ritual Functions

The Qulasta organizes its prayers functionally according to their roles in Mandaean ceremonies, enabling priests to invoke specific texts that align with the spiritual requirements of each rite, such as purification, elevation, and communal blessing. This division underscores the text's practical utility in maintaining ritual orthodoxy and efficacy across diverse liturgical contexts.

In the baptismal rite (*masbuta*), prayers approximately 1–100 address immersion in living waters, anointing with oil, and invocations for ritual purity, forming the core of Mandaean initiation and renewal practices. Examples include the turban prayer (Prayer 7), the descent into the Jordan (Prayer 13), the myrtle wreath (Prayer 19), which emphasize symbolic rebirth and protection from impurity. These prayers are recited sequentially during the ceremony to sanctify the participants and the waters.

For the soul ascension (*masiqta*), a funerary rite aimed at elevating the deceased to the Lightworld, prayers roughly 200–300 encompass death hymns, memorial services, and responses for the soul's journey. Key components include the *mambuha* ordinance (Prayer 33), the invocation to ferrymen across death waters (Prayer 91), the chosen one's ascent (Prayer 92), and the sealing of the *masiqta* (Prayer 259), which guide the soul through ethereal barriers and commemorate the departed. This section integrates elements of commemoration and intercession to ensure the soul's safe passage.

Additional rituals utilize distinct prayer clusters: weddings (*qabin* or *tagha*) feature marriage hymns (Prayer 161), wedding invocations (Prayer 179), and blessings for the bridegroom (Prayer 375), recited to sanctify unions and invoke fertility; daily prayers (*barakhata* or *rahmia*) draw from devotions like the *Rusma* recitation (Prayer 104), morning rites (Prayer 106), and banner prayers (336–347), performed for ongoing spiritual maintenance; priestly ordinations include investiture hymns (Prayers 180–187), coronation sequences (305–329), and *ganzibra* consecration (Prayer 381), marking the elevation of clergy.[25]

Prayers across these categories interconnect through shared motifs and formulas, such as recurring Jordan invocations (e.g., Prayers 79–80, 339) that appear in both baptism and *masiqta* to invoke sanctity, or oil-anointing rites (Prayers 73–74) adaptable to multiple ceremonies, fostering a unified liturgical tradition that reinforces core Mandaean themes of light and purity.

#### Key Liturgical Components

##### Prominent Prayers

The Qulasta features several prominent prayers that are central to Mandaean liturgy, often recited across various rituals to invoke divine presence and ensure spiritual purity. Among these, Prayer 1 serves as the opening invocation to Hayyi Rabbi, the supreme deity, praising the emanations of the Great First Life and seeking blessings of radiance and healing from Manda-d-Hiia, the personification of divine knowledge. This prayer establishes themes of divine light as a purifying force and salvation through immersion in living waters, symbolizing the soul's ascent from darkness.

Prayer 105, known as *Asut Malkia* or "I Am the King," functions as a baptismal declaration recited during the *masbuta* rite, where the officiant salutes the divine

hierarchy and affirms the baptizand's union with the light-world through the sign of kushta (handclasp). It emphasizes salvation via deliverance from hellish realms by ethereal beings called 'uthras, portraying the ritual as a ferry for the soul toward the Place of Light. This prayer underscores themes of victory over evil and communal healing, recited not only in baptisms but also in daily devotions and death commemorations.

Another key example is Prayer 360, a soul ferry hymn integral to masiqta ceremonies for the deceased, depicting the soul's guided journey across cosmic barriers to the Everlasting Abode, aided by radiant emanations and the unfolding of divine garments of light. Its themes of cosmic radiance and eschatological salvation highlight the soul's liberation, with imagery of plants and waters symbolizing eternal renewal. These prayers are recited in nearly all major rituals, anchoring ceremonies by framing invocations and responses that unify participants in shared devotion.

The Asut Malkia, in particular, appears in multiple contexts beyond baptism, such as priestly ordinations and oil blessings, reinforcing its role as a versatile anchor for ritual efficacy. Culturally, these prominent prayers foster Mandaean community identity, with priests and lay adherents often memorizing them to maintain oral transmission and personal piety amid historical persecution. Recent scholarship, including Carlos Gelbert and Mark J. Lofts' 2025 translation, has revised ambiguous phrasings in these prayers, clarifying references to light and salvation for better ritual understanding.[27]

#### Recurring Formulas and Responses

The Qulasta, the canonical prayerbook of Mandaeanism, incorporates recurring formulas that serve as standardized invocations and closings, structuring the liturgical flow and emphasizing core theological principles. The most ubiquitous formula is the opening blessing b-šumaihun d-hiia rba, translated as "In the name of the Great Life," which appears at the beginning of nearly every prayer and ritual segment to invoke divine authority and purity.[24] This phrase, rooted in Mandaean cosmology where the Great Life represents the supreme, emanative source of all existence, establishes a rhythmic doctrinal anchor, reinforcing the community's commitment to light over darkness.[28] Closings often mirror this with affirmations like u-hiia nḥš ("And Life is victorious") or variations such as u-hiia mšab ("And Life be praised"), which conclude prayers by proclaiming the triumph of spiritual forces.[24]

Responses, known as niania (meaning "answers" or "responses"), form a critical antiphonal element, enabling interactive participation between priests and the congregation or symbolic dialogues within rituals. These are typically chanted in call-and-response patterns, as seen in baptismal (maṣbuta) sequences where the priest poses questions to the soul—such as "What did thy Father do for thee, Soul?"—eliciting replies that affirm descent into the Jordan and trials of faith, thereby guiding the participant toward redemption.[24] In masiqta (death mass) rites, similar exchanges occur, with priests alternating lines like "Hear me, my Father, hear me!" and communal or divine responses that invoke ethereal beings ('uthras).[24] Unlike fixed narrative prayers, niania function as modular echoes, akin to an "Amen" in other traditions but more dialogic, fostering communal unity and ritual cadence.[24]

These elements evolved from ancient Semitic liturgical practices, adapting antiphonal chanting and invocatory formulas preserved in Aramaic incantation texts and early Jewish-Aramaic prayer structures, while emphasizing Mandaean distinctives like



baptismal immersion.[29] Their purpose lies in reinforcing doctrinal cohesion—stressing the eternal victory of Life and the soul's ascent—and maintaining ritual rhythm, which unites participants in a shared mystical experience.[30] In E. S. Drower's 1959 edition of the Canonical Prayerbook, formulas like b-šumaihun d-hiia rba remain consistent across rituals, with slight adaptations for context, such as pluralizing for group baptisms or specifying souls in masiqta.[24] Carlos Gelbert and Mark J. Lofts' 2025 translation preserves these patterns while clarifying Mandaic phrasing, noting minor orthographic variations in manuscripts that do not alter the core antiphonal intent.[27] For instance, in marriage (qabin) sections, the opening formula integrates with spousal blessings, adapting the response to emphasize fertility under the Great Life's protection.[24]

#### Comprehensive Prayer Catalog

#### Enumeration in Standard Editions

The standard edition of the Qulasta is E. S. Drower's *The Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaeans* (1959), which enumerates 414 prayers drawn primarily from a single complete manuscript (Drower Collection 53). Each prayer includes a Mandaic title, the original text in Classical Mandaic script, an English translation, and annotations on ritual applications, such as baptisms (maṣbuta), death masses (masiqta), or consecrations. For instance, Prayer 1, titled the "Prayer of the Turban," opens with the line "b-šuma ḡ-hahu gabra qadmaia" (In the name of that first man) and is used during baptismal preparations to invoke divine establishment for the ritual participants.[17] Other examples include Prayer 32, recited in masiqta for soul ascension and opening with "In the name of the great life, let healing be granted to me NN," and Prayer 173 ("Shumhata"), a daily response prayer adaptable to multiple rites. Drower's numbering follows the manuscript's sequential order, grouping prayers by ritual function while noting repetitions that arise from variant manuscript traditions.

In 2025, Carlos Gelbert and Mark J. Lofts published *The Qulasta*, a revised English translation and edition that consolidates the text into 339 unique prayers by omitting duplicates present in Drower's count (reducing from 414 to 339 core entries, excluding variants). This edition renumbers the prayers for clarity, providing cross-references to Drower's system (e.g., Gelbert-Lofts Prayer 1 corresponds to Drower 1; Prayer 150 aligns with Drower 173). It incorporates additional manuscript evidence from the Drower and Macuch collections to resolve textual ambiguities, such as variant phrasings in opening lines, while retaining ritual tags like "for baptism" or "incense offering."

Representative entries include their Prayer 32, emphasizing its use in masiqta.[25] Majid Fandi Al-Mubarak's 2010 edition, *Qulasta: Sidra d-Nishmata* (Mandaean Liturgical Prayer Book, Book of Souls), presents a bilingual Mandaic-Arabic version similar in scope to Drower but limited to 260 prayers (corresponding to Drower 1–259 and 410), focusing on core liturgical elements with Arabic annotations for pronunciation and exegesis. Published in multiple volumes, it covers essential prayers: Book 1 (*Sidra d-Nišmata*) includes 103 prayers for baptisms and soul rituals; subsequent volumes address responses (niania, prayers 104–169) and marriage (qabina, prayers 248–259, plus 410). It prioritizes those for baptisms, marriages (qabina), and soul rituals, while omitting some esoteric variants. For example, it includes Prayer 1 with the same opening as Drower but adds Arabic glosses on terms like mšihia (messiahs), tagging it explicitly for maṣbuta. This edition resolves minor numbering discrepancies in Arabic-script manuscripts by aligning with Drower's sequence.[31]

Numbering inconsistencies across editions stem from manuscript variations, where prayers may repeat for ritual emphasis or differ in order due to scribal traditions; Drower preserves all 414 for fidelity, while Gelbert and Lofts consolidate variants into unified entries with footnotes on alternatives (e.g., merging three similar incense prayers into one). Al-Mubarakī addresses this by standardizing to a "core" set suitable for contemporary Mandaean practice, using Arabic to bridge classical and modern usage. These approaches ensure accessibility while maintaining textual integrity, often cross-referencing ritual contexts like baptisms without altering the prayers' functional divisions.[17][25][31]

#### Comparative Analysis Across Versions

The editions of the *Qulasta* reveal significant variations in prayer inclusion, omission, and organization, reflecting the challenges of working with fragmentary Mandaean manuscripts and differing editorial priorities. E.S. Drower's 1959 English translation, drawn primarily from a single manuscript in the Drower Collection (DC 53), encompasses 414 prayers, incorporating 75 additional ones compared to Carlos Gelbert and Mark J. Lofts' 2025 edition; these extras stem from fragmentary additions preserved in Drower's source but deemed less central or potentially inauthentic in Gelbert's more conservative approach, which prioritizes verified core texts for a total of 339 unique prayers. In parallel, Mark Lidzbarski's 1920 German edition, *Mandäische Liturgien*, omits substantial later ritual sections, limiting its scope to 103 primary prayers in the initial part focused on baptismal and ascensional rites, while excluding marriage (*qabin*) and response (*niania*) sequences that appear in fuller versions, due to reliance on two earlier manuscripts lacking those extensions.[32]

Reordering of prayers further distinguishes these editions, influencing how rituals are conceptualized. Drower's sequential numbering follows the manuscript's linear flow, presenting prayers in a chronological ritual progression from baptism to death rites. By contrast, Majid Fandi Al-Mubarakī's multi-volume Mandaic edition (2008–2010) imposes a stricter grouping by ceremony, organizing content into discrete books—such as *Sidra d-Nišmata* for soul prayers (103 entries) and separate volumes for responses and marriage—to align more closely with contemporary Mandaean liturgical use, diverging from Drower's broader, less compartmentalized structure.

Scholarly discussions on these variances focus on manuscript authenticity and editorial methodology, with modern editions like Gelbert and Lofts' incorporating cross-verification from multiple sources to address ambiguities in earlier works.

Lidzbarski's omissions, meanwhile, are attributed to the incomplete nature of his 19th-century sources, prompting ongoing considerations about transmission gaps, with scholars favoring inclusive editions to capture ritual diversity.

These textual differences carry practical implications for modern Mandaean communities, particularly in diaspora settings where access to priests and manuscripts varies. In Iraq and Iran, traditional practitioners often adhere to Drower- or Al-Mubarakī-inspired versions for comprehensive rituals, ensuring inclusion of all prayers to maintain esoteric completeness during baptisms (*maṣbuta*) and soul elevations (*masiqta*). However, condensed editions like Gelbert's facilitate abbreviated practices among expatriate groups in Australia and Sweden, where time and resource constraints lead to selective use of core prayers, potentially altering the ritual's symbolic depth and fostering subtle divergences in communal observance.

## Textual Relationships

### Parallels with the Ginza Rabba

The Qulasta and the Ginza Rabba share significant doctrinal correspondences, particularly in their depiction of Mandaean cosmology centered on the light worlds (alma d-nhura). Prayers within the Qulasta invoke the hierarchical structure of ethereal realms and emanations of divine light, paralleling the Right Ginza's tracts that outline the origins and organization of these luminous domains. For example, invocations to uthras—celestial priestly beings—in Qulasta rituals echo the hymnic praises of these entities in Ginza Rabba passages, emphasizing their role as intermediaries between the divine and human realms.

Linguistic and thematic parallels are evident in specific sections, such as Qulasta Prayer 32, which extols the "great mystery of radiance" and the strengthening of cosmic order, akin to the creation narrative in Ginza Rabba Book 1, where Ptahil fashions the material world from ethereal prototypes. Likewise, the masbuta (baptism) prayers in the Qulasta stress ritual immersion for achieving purity and spiritual rebirth, concepts mirrored in Ginza Rabba Book 18's exposition on the soul's purification through living waters and ascent beyond material bonds. These overlaps underscore a unified Mandaean view of creation, redemption, and the rejection of darkness.

While the Qulasta functions primarily as a practical liturgical compendium for rituals, contrasting with the Ginza Rabba's more speculative and narrative-driven philosophical content, the texts complement each other by embedding mythic elements into performative contexts, thereby reinforcing core theological tenets like dualism and soteriology.

### Usage Alongside Other Mandaean Works

The Qulasta serves as a vital liturgical text in baptismal rituals (mašbuta), recited by priests during actions like laying hands on the candidate's head to emphasize purification and spiritual ascent.[12] Similarly, the Qulasta is used in conjunction with other texts like the Haran Gawaita, which provides historical context for Mandaean origins and migration.[12]

In liturgical combinations, Qulasta prayers are recited alongside readings from the Ginza Rabba during the masiqta (death mass for soul elevation), where the Qulasta's hymns structure the ceremony while the Ginza supplies cosmological explanations of the afterlife and divine emanations to guide the proceedings.[12] For instance, specific Qulasta sections, such as prayers 65, 15, 22, 23, 24, 40, 43, and 44, are intoned over a proxy figure in the hava d mani rite, complemented by Ginza references to figures like Yushamin and Abathur for ritual efficacy.[12] The Qulasta also integrates with the Diwan Abatur in soul judgment hymns during masiqta and zidqa brikha (blessed oblation), using its prayers to invoke the Scales of Abathur while the Diwan elaborates on the soul's post-mortem weighing and ascent, ensuring a unified focus on redemption.[12]

In modern Mandaean diaspora communities, primarily in Australia (over 10,000 as of 2020), Sweden (10,000–20,000), and North America following displacements from Iraq and Iran, the Qulasta remains the core text for rituals as of 2025, often supplemented by oral traditions transmitted by priests to adapt ceremonies to new environments without fixed river access for baptisms. These communities, facing ongoing challenges including further migrations (over 50 families from Iraq in early 2025), rely on the Qulasta's standardized prayers for continuity, while incorporating secondary scholarly

works like Mark Lidzbarski's annotated translations and glosses of Mandaean liturgies to aid interpretation and teaching among younger generations.[33]

The interdependence of the Qulasta with other Mandaean texts underscores its role as the primary "script" for rituals, providing precise liturgical sequences that operationalize the narrative and doctrinal content found in works like the Ginza Rabba, Book of John, Haran Gawaita, and Diwan Abatur.[12] This synergy ensures that descriptive elements in the complementary texts—such as soul journeys or historical exoduses—translate into performative actions, maintaining the holistic integrity of Mandaean worship across baptism, marriage, death, and daily devotions.[12]

#### References

- <https://brill.com/display/title/17840>
- [https://isamveri.org/pdfdrg/D201813/2012\\_I/2012\\_I\\_NASORAIAB.pdf](https://isamveri.org/pdfdrg/D201813/2012_I/2012_I_NASORAIAB.pdf)
- [https://ignca.gov.in/Asi\\_data/36757.pdf](https://ignca.gov.in/Asi_data/36757.pdf)
- <https://nla.gov.au/nla.cat-vn399221>
- [https://archive.org/stream/in.ernet.dli.2015.530195/2015.530195.canonical-prayer\\_djvu.txt](https://archive.org/stream/in.ernet.dli.2015.530195/2015.530195.canonical-prayer_djvu.txt)
- <https://www.jstor.org/stable/545596>
- [https://www.academia.edu/118556413/The\\_Mandaeans\\_Ancient\\_Texts\\_and\\_Modern\\_People](https://www.academia.edu/118556413/The_Mandaeans_Ancient_Texts_and_Modern_People)
- <https://referenceworks.brill.com/view/entries/DGWO/DGWE-224.xml>
- <https://ediss.uni-goettingen.de/bitstream/handle/21.11130/00-1735-0000-0005-1268-2/Ph.D.%20Dissertation%20Arash%20Emadinia.pdf?sequence=1&isAllowed=y>
- <https://dergipark.org.tr/tr/download/article-file/188727>
- [https://www.academia.edu/113413444/The\\_Problems\\_of\\_the\\_Nature\\_and\\_Date\\_of\\_Mandaeane\\_Sources](https://www.academia.edu/113413444/The_Problems_of_the_Nature_and_Date_of_Mandaeane_Sources)
- <https://libraryoflilith.com/wp-content/uploads/2022/01/Mand-The-Mandaeans-of-Iraq-and-Iran-E-S-Drower.pdf>
- <https://compass.onlinelibrary.wiley.com/doi/10.1111/j.1749-8171.2012.00349.x>
- <https://www.iranicaonline.org/articles/mandaeans-2-religion/>
- <https://archive.org/details/mandischeliturgi0000unse>
- <https://catalog.hathitrust.org/Record/101952579>
- <https://archive.org/details/in.gov.ignca.36757>
- <https://www.journals.uchicago.edu/doi/pdf/10.1086/373523>
- <https://en.wikisource.org/wiki/Translation:Qolasta>
- <https://www.yumpu.com/en/document/view/53287957/mandaeen-liturgical-prayer-book-the-responses-marriage>
- [https://mandaepedia.miraheze.org/wiki/King\\_of\\_Kings\\_%28prayer%29](https://mandaepedia.miraheze.org/wiki/King_of_Kings_%28prayer%29)
- <https://www.mandaepedia.miraheze.org/wiki/Drabsha>
- [https://en.wikiquote.org/wiki/Carlos\\_Gelbert](https://en.wikiquote.org/wiki/Carlos_Gelbert)
- <https://archive.org/details/in.ernet.dli.2015.530195>
- <https://livingwaterbooks.com.au/product/4304/>
- <https://books.google.com/books/about/Qulasta.html?id=MITSYgEACAAJ>
- <https://books.google.com/books?id=example&isbn=9780648795438>
- <https://discovery.ucl.ac.uk/1444088/1/U591390.pdf>
- [https://www.academia.edu/24370687/The\\_Aramaic\\_Incantation\\_Texts\\_as\\_Sources\\_for\\_the\\_Mandaic\\_Scriptures](https://www.academia.edu/24370687/The_Aramaic_Incantation_Texts_as_Sources_for_the_Mandaic_Scriptures)

<https://www.jstor.org/stable/3269810>

[https://books.google.com/books/about/Qulasta\\_the\\_Mandaean\\_Liturgical\\_Prayer\\_B.html?id=SbGknQAACAAJ](https://books.google.com/books/about/Qulasta_the_Mandaean_Liturgical_Prayer_B.html?id=SbGknQAACAAJ)

<https://archive.org/details/mandaschelitur00lidzuoft>

[https://mandaeepedia.miraheze.org/wiki/Mandaean\\_diaspora](https://mandaeepedia.miraheze.org/wiki/Mandaean_diaspora)

Edits

All Edits

Your Edits

Loading edits...

Mandaean Prayer Ceremony

Search the entire library index

Collection Index:

Library Main Page

Nag Hammadi Library

Gnostic Scriptures

GRS Mead Collection

Polemical Works

Christian Apocrypha

Corpus Hermeticum

Manichaean Writings

Mandaean Writings

Cathar Writings

Alchemical Writings

Modern Gnostic Texts

Dead Sea Scrolls

The Gnostic Society Library

Mandaean Scriptures and Fragments

Ginza Rba

The Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaeans

Archive | Library | Bookstore | Index | Web Lectures | Ecclesia Gnostica | Gnostic Society

Archive Notes:

The texts below are taken from: E.S. Drower, Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaeans, Leiden: 1959. Drower writes in introduction to this work

"The first Mandaean book which came into my hands was a small volume of 200 hundred and thirty-eight pages in a poor handwriting. It was presented to me by an old Mandaean silversmith a year or two after the first World War. This volume inspired me with curiosity, and later when I had read Nodeke's 'Mandäische Grammatik', I found that



it contained prayers for minor ablutions, the daily office (the 'nisanian) and the masiqta prayers.

An early visit to 'Amarah resulted in the acquisition of a damaged and imperfect copy of the entire codex, I mean prayers considered canonical and still used by priests. A head priest (a ganzibra) copied into it some of the missing pages and to these I added others when I had had access to other MSS. Complete copies of the collection is hard to come by for they are in constant use.

It was not until many years later in the spring of 1954 that I persuaded the owner of a prayerbook, himself a ganzibra, to give me his in exchange for a money gift for sacred manuscripts are never bought. This codex N. 53 of my collection is in a good hand and from it very little is missing."

For further study, a complete edition of E.S. Drower, Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaean is also now available on Google Books.

Sections of Ginza Rba:

The Book of Souls (Baptism Liturgy)

The Masiqta (The Raising Up)

The Letter

Hymns of Praise

The Responses

The Rus'hma (Daily Ablution Prayers)

Asiet Malkia

Tab taba Itabia (The Full Commemoration Prayer for the Dead and Living)

The S'umhita

Honouring of the Crown

Prayer of Yahia

Other Hymns

Ginza Rba - The Canonical Prayerbook of the Mandaean

## The Book of Souls (Baptism Liturgy)

My Lord be praised!

In the name of the Great First Other-Worldly Life! From far-off worlds of light that are above all works may there be healing, victory, soundness, speech and a hearing, joy of heart and forgiving of sins for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus through the strength of Yawar-Ziwa and Simat-Hiia!

### Chapter 1

In the name of the Life and in the name of Knowledge-of-Life (Manda-d-Hiia) and in the name of that Primal Being who was Eldest and preceded water, radiance, light and glory, the Being who cried with His voice and uttered words. By means of His voice and His words Vines grew and came into being, and the First Life was established in its Abode.

And He spoke and said, "The First Life is anterior to the Second Life by six thousand myriad years and the Second Life anterior to the Third Life by six thousand myriad years and the Third Life more ancient than any 'uthra by six thousand myriad years. And any 'uthra is older than the whole earth and older than the Seven Lords of the House by seven hundred and seventy thousand myriad years. There is that which is infinite.

At that time there was no solid earth and no inhabitants in the black waters. From them, from those black waters, Evil was formed and emerged, One from whom a thousand thousand mysteries proceeded and a myriad myriad planets with their own mysteries.

The Seven were wroth with me, were outraged and said, "The man who set out and came towards us hath not bound a circlet about his head!" Then I turned my face toward my Creator who created me, the celestial Lord of Greatness, and I said to Him, "O my Creator who created me, (O) Lord of lofty Greatness! As I went (my ways) the Seven were wroth with me and said, 'The man who went and came towards us hath not bound a circlet about his head!'."

Then that Lord of Lofty Greatness took a circlet of radiance, light and glory and set it on my head; He laid on me His hand of Truth and His great right hand of healings and said to me, "Upon thee shall rest something of the likeness of Sam-Gufna and of Sam-Gufaian and of Sam-Pira-Hiwara, whose radiance gleams and whose appearance beams, for they are holy and believing beings in the Place of Light and in the everlasting Abode."

And Manda-d-Hiia, the valorous 'uthra, taught, revealed and said "Every Nasoraean man who is righteous and believing, on arising from sleep, must take a white turban symbolising the great mystery of radiance, fight and glory and shall recite this prayer thereon. And he shall twist it round his head and repeat the prayer secretly. It will be his praise in the house of the great Celestial Father. And all persons who behold him will be

subdued in his presence: any persecutor, or one who inciteth to wrath, will stand before him in fear, terror and trembling, (their knees) knocking together. And for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus, who have prayed this prayer and (these) devotions, there will be forgiving of sins and I shall be pure in all my words. And Life is victorious.

[This is the prayer of the turban].

## Chapter 2

Illumined and illuminating is Zihrun, the great Mystery of radiance, light and glory, from whom Manda-d-Hiia emanated and was divulged, and from whose very Self noble sons of the mighty and sublime Life proceeded. He created 'uthras at his right and his left and installed them in their own shkintas, And they gave out light and were effulgent in their own raiment and gloried in the knowledge that their Father had transplanted them from the House of Life. And it is incumbent on a pupil to honour his Master like his parents, (so) the 'uthras rose on (their ?) thrones of radiance, light and glory and took off the crowns on their heads and placed them on the thrones of radiance, light and glory, saying, "A teacher is superior to parents! Rise, our Father, in praise, and lay on me Thy hand of truth and Thy great right hand of healings!" And Life be praised!

[This prayer is the opening prayer of "In the name of that First Being"]

## Chapter 3

In the name of the Life!

Life created Yawar-Ziwa, son of Light-of-Life, Hamgai-Ziwa son of Hamgagai-Ziwa. Illumined and illuminating is the Great Mystery of Radiance, Zihrun, a Crown of radiance, light and glory from whom a flow of living water streamed out to the shkintas. For he is the revealer (lit. opener) of radiance and light and displayeth his treasure which emanated from him, to eager 'uthras. All worlds adore and praise the mighty First Life in its Indwellings, and Life is victorious.

[This is the prayer of the turban]

## Chapter 4

As the 'uthras stand in their shkintas they adore and praise the Great Place in the Light which is eternal, and praise Manda-d-Hiia and speak with him. When the 'uthras are standing in their shkintas they adore and praise that Tarwan-Nhura. To what shall they dedicate the wreath upon their heads and upon what shall they hang it? They dedicate it to the Tree of Radiance and hang it (thereon).

And Life be praised!

[This is the prayer of dedication of "Life created Yawar-Ziwa]

## Chapter 5

In the name of the Great Life!

Let there be light, let there be light! Let there be the light of the Great First Life! There shone forth wisdom, vigilance and praise of the First Mana which came from its place. He who twineth the wreath is Yufin-Yufafin: the bringer of the wreath is 'It-'Nsibat-'utria. 'It-Yawar son of 'Nsibat-'utria set on the wreath. He brought it and placed it upon the head of the implanted manamanas. The wreath flames and the leaves of the wreath flame! Before the Mana there is light, behind the Mana glory, and at either side of the Mana radiance, brilliance and purity. And at the four corners of the House and the seven sides of the firmanent silence, bliss and glory prevail (lit. are found). And Life be praised! which was transplanted from guarded (?)

[This is the prayer for the turban. Read it and set it on thy head.]

## Chapter 6

A crown of ether-fight shone forth dazzlingly from the House of Life. 'Uthras brought it from the House of Life and the mighty First Life established it in His shkintas. He who setteth it up shall be set up and he who uplifteth it shall be raised up into the world of light and he who establisheth it into the enduring Abode. Ye are established and uplifted to the place (in which) righteous (beings) are established.

And life be praised.

[This is the prayer of "loosing", "Let there be Light". These three prayers "In the name of that Primal Being", "Life created Yawar-Ziwa" and "Let there be light" read near thy crown and place it on thy head. And read "Manda created me" over the myrtle-wreath and put it on thy head above thy crown. And twine a myrtle-wreath for thy staff and hold it with thy crown. And when thou goest to the jordan read "Answer me, Father, answer me!"]

## Chapter 7

In the name of the Great Life!

There shall be healing for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush! Strengthened and enhanced is the great mystery of radiance, light and glory which resteth on the mouth of the Great Life! for from it came into being and was manifest Knowledge-of-Life (Manda-d-Hiia) who knew and interpreted the thoughts of the First Life, which are wondrous.

And Life be praised!

[Read this prayer and hold thy pandama for thy baptism.]

## Chapter 8

Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for the mighty, first, sublime Life from, worlds of light, the Ineffable above all works! for the ancient Radiance and for the Primal Light, for the Life which emanated from Life and for Truth (Kushta) that was pristine, from the beginning.

Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for Yukabar-Ziwa who was mighty in his radiance, and came in his light and his glory (as) messenger to the first righteous elect (people). He crossed over the worlds and came and rent the firmament and revealed himself.

Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for Yuzataq-Gnosis-of-Life, source of Life, who interpreteth silence and giveth hope and taketh the prayers of spirits and souls of righteous and believing men, the virtuous and well pleasing, into the Place of Light and into the Eternal Abode.

Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for the Father of 'uthras, the Ancient, Lofty, Occult and Guarded, the Man who is high (yet) remaineth deep and hidden. He seeth and understandeth that which the worlds and generations do in the worlds of darkness.

Incense that is fragrant, incense, that is fragrant! yea for the dwelling of Life and the planting of 'uthras. Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for the dwelling of four beings, sons of Perfection. Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea for the Dwelling of Abathur. Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for the dwelling of Hibil, Shitil and Anush, sons of a living, brilliant, healthy and steadfast stock, beings not removed by sword, nor burnt by flames of fire, nor drowned in water-floods; whose (very) sandal-straps on their feet are unwetted by water. They sought and found, went to judgment and were vindicated, spoke and were heard. They are complete, lacking in nought; perfect are they and not imperfect. They came from a pure place and go to a pure place.

Incense that is fragrant, incense that is fragrant! yea, for the lives of the men who were our ancestors, of righteous and believing men who rendered up (their souls) and departed from their bodies; and of those who yet live in their bodies. They testified and the door of Sin will be shut to them and the door of light open to them and they will be knit together in the union of Life, in which there is no separation. Pray ye for us from there, and we will pray from here for you! All fruits perish; all sweet odours vanish, (but) the perfume of Life is established for ever and unto world's end upon those who love His name of Truth.

Those souls who descend to the jordan and are baptised shall be without sins, trespasses, follies, mistakes and evil deeds: they will rise and behold the great Place of



Light and the Eternal Abode. And praised be the Great Life in light. And Life is victorious.

[This saying, "Incense that is fragrant, yea for the First Life" recite over both incense and sandalwood and put them before thee on the jordan-bank in a new incense-pan. And make a fresh fire on the copper incense-pan -- (these) are aids of all order which ye carried, put (lit. "performed") at the jordan. Then read the baptismal "We acknowledged" "Praises" , "Thee, Life," , "I sought to raise eyes" (Prayer 77) and "Raising eyes".]

## Chapter 9

Raising my eyes and lifting up my countenance toward the Place which is all portals of radiance, light, glory, beauty, repute and honour and to the Abode which is all beams of light; I adore, laud and praise the Mighty, Strange (other-worldly) life, and the Second Life and the Third Life; and Yufin-Yufafin, Sam-Mana-Smira, and the Vine which is all Life and the great Tree which is all healings. I adore, laud and worship the precious and guarded Place, the secret and guarded manas and the Lord of Greatness from the Secret Place and, from the Hidden Place, the pihta, need(?), truth and faith.

I worship, laud and praise Sam-Smira, the great radiancy of the First Life, son of the Great Primal Life who thought and was manifest, seeking His own: His shecinah resteth on waves of water. The assembly of souls which proceeded from Him, on the Last Day, when they leave their bodies, will rejoice in Him, will embrace Him and will rise up and behold the outer Ether and the everlasting Abode.

I worship, laud and praise the multitudinous Radiancies and great mighty Lights: I worship, laud and praise Piriawis, the great Jordan of the First Life which is all healings. I worship, laud and praise the pure Yushamin who abideth on treasures of the waters and upon mighty celestial wellsprings of light. I adore, laud and praise the life which proceeded from Life and the Truth which existed before, in the Beginning. I worship, laud and praise Yukabar-Ziwa, envoy of the Life and the Word of the first Elect Righteous ones. I worship, laud and praise the Ancient, Supernal, Occult and Guarded Abathur, who is high, hidden and guarded, whose throne is placed at the gate of the House of Life. He sitteth with the scales set before him, weighing deeds and (their) recompense. He seeth and discerneth that which the worlds and generations do. I worship, laud and praise Manda-d-Hiia lord of healings, the being whom the Life summoned and bade him heal the congregation of souls, divesting the congregation of souls of (their) darkness and clothing them with light; raising (them) and showing them that a great restoration of life exists, a place where the spirits and souls of our forefathers sit clothed in radiance and covered with light; showing the great restoration of life which is before them.

I worship, laud and praise Shilmai and Nidbai, the two delegates of Manda-d-Hiia, who rule over the great jordan of Life, for they baptise with the great baptism of Light.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 10

On the day that the Jordan was bestowed upon Sam-Smir, the great pure radiance of the First Life which flowed forth from Him, Bihram and Ram-Rba-Hiia went with him (and ?) four hundred and forty-four thousand myriads of 'uthras, sons of light, who descended to the jordan. He baptised them and they rose to the bank. He raised them up and conferred upon them some of the glory and some of the greatness which was (conferred) on himself.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 11

I have worshipped and praised that Yawar-Ziwa whose shkinta is situate in the world of Outer Ether and in the Enduring Abode. I have worshipped and praised the seven holy and guarded manas which were transplanted from it. I sought in prayer the First Life, and, in the presence of the mighty sublime Life, discovered that which offendeth in myself, (in me), Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush and about what which causeth my friends to offend, and my friends' friends and the friends of the great Family of Life.

And Life is victorious.

[Pray these three prayers, "Raising eyes", "The day that the Jordan was bestowed" and "I have worshipped and praised that Yawar-Ziwa" on the jordan-bank after "I sought to raise eyes". They are the helpers (aids to) baptism.]

## Chapter 12

I am Yur son of Barit (I shone forth). In great effulgence the radiance glowed (with heat?). The tanna dissolved and a shkinta came into being, a shkinta came into existence and was established in the House of Life.

And Life is victorious.

[Read this prayer and grasp thy kanzala (stole). It is the opening prayer for the jordan. Then recite "I went to the jordan"].

## Chapter 13

I went to the jordan, but not I alone, (for) Shilmai and Nidbai, my helpers, went with me to the jordan; Hibil and Shitil and Anush went with me to the jordan -- they who baptise with the great baptism of Life. Piriawis-Ziwa and Piriafil-Malaka give free movement to the limbs of my body!

I go down before these souls whom the Life delivereth and saveth, and protecteth these

souls from all that is evil and from those who give nothing, but take away; and from those who lend nothing and (yet) are paid back; and from evil spirits which hastened yet did not arrive, and from liliths which fell down and did not arise.

Their hands fell (powerless) on their knees; their eyes were blinded and unable to see and their ears became deaf and unable to hear. In your names, Shilmai and Nidbai, and through the strength of Hibil, Shitil and Anush, secure, seal and guard these souls who go down to the jordan and will be baptised, by the great seal of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia, the healer, whose strength none can attain. And Life is victorious!

[Recite until thou reachest (the words) "Piriafil, loosen the limbs" (etc.). And descend (into the water) up to a fourth of thy thighs. If thou art baptising a single soul, say "my body, and I go down before this the soul of N." If there are several souls, recite as written (above), and at the place where it said "secure, seal and guard" say "secure, seal and guard this soul of N, and establish it" and then recite thy saying over the staff.]

## Chapter 14

In the names of Yusmir the First Vine, from whom Yawar took a staff of water and went to the bank of the jordan, covered, as it were, with radiance and clothed in light. Over it he pronounced secret sayings -- these mystic names: "In the name of Yusmir-Yusamir, and of Sani-Mana-Smira; in the name of Hauran-Hauraran by which the first Yawar raised up 'uthras, flourishing Vines of life, in the jordan. By it Hibil raiseth up living souls in the jordan, those worthy of the great Place of Light and of the Everlasting Abode. By it they will be established and raised up in the House of the Mighty Life. It will raise these souls, who go down to the jordan and are baptised: they will behold the Great Place of Light and the Everlasting Abode.

[This saying is for the staff. Recite it over the olivewood staff and stick it into the jordan (-bed), then recite the baptism(-al prayers).]

## Chapter 15

Bound is the sea, bound are the two banks of the sea! Bound are the devils and demons, the demon-visitants, haunting spirits, and satanic amulet-spirits. Bound are the three hundred and sixty mysteries that are in the House!

I am secured and sealed, I, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush, and these souls who are descending to the jordan and will be sealed by the seal of the Mighty Sublime Life, and by the great MA and the great YA and the great BAZ and by the great AZIZ and by the great AS and by the great ASIN and by the sea (of ?) AS. Bound are (Magian) priests, slaughterers, priests who cut up victims, scorners, those who make evil signs and the seven mysteries which are in the sea. Every demon (exorcised) by name, every evil spirit by his appellation, every amulet-spirit and all idol-demons who raise their heads and show their countenances, lifting themselves in pride against the Sublime Being and directing their evil Eye towards these souls who are going to the jordan, shall be struck

down and smitten by Yaha-Yaha and by Zha-Zha and by angels which where sent and come against them. Flee in fear before them! and before the glory which is mighty upon them. Depart in fear and avaunt! Seven walls of iron have been set around me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush, with which Haiashum, the first Kushta, surrounded himself.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 16

I am a perfected gem: into the midst of the worlds and ages am I cast down. I am an iron club, a great rocky crag. Any demon that dasheth himself against me will be shattered and if I strike at him he will be dashed to pieces. Any demon which reareth its head, any amulet-imp which setteth its countenance against these souls in malice, overlooking them, will be thrashed and struck by 'Usfar-Manharbiel-'Staqlus, the little child who dwelleth upon pure springs of light, (yea) beaten with the mace of water by which Fire was beaten out and extinguished; (and) by the strength of Mân the Healer and by the strength of elect righteous (men).

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 17

Avaunt! flee in fear all (ye) evil, restricting, wrathful spirits! Flee, begone, be vanquished and brought to nought before the glory and light of Manda-d-Hiia! Piriawis-Ziwa and Piriafil-Malaka have set moving the limbs of my body: I descend (to the Jordan) before these stedfast, flourishing souls of the living. Shilmai and Nidbai, fly, approach, arrive! Bear ye witness to these souls who are going down to the jordan to be baptised. Ye four 'uthras, sons of light, Rhum-Hai, 'In-Hai, Sum-Hai and Zaniar-Hai, be ye my witnesses on the great day of departure (from the body). Great Jordan of Life, I laud thee and adjure thee by 'Usar-Nhura (Treasure-of-Light), the great solace and support of life, that thou givest no room to evil beings (who are) against these souls who go down into thee. Healing shall be theirs in the name of the Sublime (Strange) Life from worlds (of light). May Life be established in Its indwellings, and Life is victorious.

## Chapter 18

In the name of the Life!

Piriawis, the great jordan of the First Life, which is all healings, is afire like the glory flaming in the Tanna. When Life was ardent and life burst forth in the great glory which flameth therein, Life arose and founded its shkinta above the Tanna. The radiance waxed ardent, the Tanna dissolved. They opened the waters and Life was established by its own waters). Yur (brilliant light) established Yur: Life was increased in power by its own radiance and by the great glory which flamed in It.

And in the waters Life established living (creatures); above the the waters fruit appeared and a shkinta was founded.

Thee do I invoke, great Jordan of Life, by (in the name of) Treasure-of-Light, the great support and solace of the Life, and by pure Yusamin who dwelleth upon the treasures of the waters and upon wellsprings of light; by Yusmir, the being who united with water; by Adatan and Yadataan who sit at the Gate of Life and seek spirits and souls in the Place of Light; by Silmai and Nidbai who bear witness before the Great Life. Behold these souls who quit destruction for construction, (go) from error to truth and (leave) the abode of fear of the deity of the House (i.e. world) for the great Place of Light and the everlasting Abode!

If he to whom I speak listeneth and he to whom I call is established (in the faith) and is knit into the communion of Life and built into the great fabric of Reality, I will take his hand and be his saviour and guide to the great Place of Light and to the Everlasting Abode. If I speak to him and he hearkeneth not and call to him and he is not uplifted, he will be put to the question. (But) I shall not be put to the question, because of the Word of Truth (Kushta) and its uplifting by Yukabar. And Life is steadfast in its Dwellings, and Life is victorious.

[Then cry] "In the name of Life! Let every man whose strength enableth him and who loveth his soul, come and go down to the jordan and be baptised and receive the Pure Sign; put on robes of radiant light and set a fresh wreath on his head". [Here baptise the souls. And they shall descend behind thee and shall submerge three times. And thy staff shall be (rest) on thy left arm. Dip them with thy right hand, grasp them with thy left and place them between thee and thy staff and dip them under thrice and and sign them thrice with thy right hand. And thy face shall be toward the Gate of Prayer).

When thou hast signed them, say, "N, son of N., thou hast been signed with the Sign of Life and the name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia were pronounced upon thee. Thou hast been baptised with the baptism of the great Bihram, son of the mighty (life). Thy baptism will protect thee and will be efficacious. The name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia are pronounced upon thee!"

And give them three palmfuls of water to drink and say to them "Drink! and be healed and be strengthened! The name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia have been pronounced upon thee". Recite "Manda created me" over the myrtle-wreaths and place them upon their heads. When placing thy hand on their heads recite these secret names: "The name of the great mystic First Wellspring be pronounced on thee; the name of the great First Palmtree be pronounced on thee; the name of the great Sislam be pronounced on thee; the name of the great 'Zlat be pronounced on thee; the name of the great Yawar be pronounced on thee; the name of Simat-Hiia be pronounced on thee; the name of the great Yukabar be pronounced on thee; the name of the Mana and its Counterpart be pronounced on thee; the name of the Great Mystery and the secret sayings be pronounced on thee; the name of the great first Shaq-Ziwa be pronounced upon thee; the name of Sam-Ziwa-Dakia, the Eldest, Beloved, great First (Being) be



pronounced on thee; the name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia be pronounced on thee."

Then reach them (perform with them the rite of) kushta. And he shall go up before thee (on to the bank). Then dip thy phial, fill it with water and give it to whoever standeth on the bank. Then dip thy bowl and recite the hymn "At the waterhead I went forth" and "Blessed art thou, Outer Door", and recite the dedicatory prayer for the jordan.

When thou recitest "Bound is the sea", "I am a perfected gem", "Avaunt, flee in fear", "Piriawis" and all as it is written, speak as written if there are two, three or many souls; but it only one soul say "the soul of N, who descended to the jordan and was baptised and received the pure sign." (And pay close attention to thy baptism.)

## Chapter 19

Manda created me, 'uthras set me up, radiance clothed me and light covered me: Haza-zban set the wreath on my head, mine, Adam-Yuhana, son of Mahnush, and on these souls who descend to the jordan and are baptised. Its tendrils shine and its perfume is sweet, for they (the tendrils) wither not nor do they come apart, and its leaves do not fall off.

And Life be praised!

[This is the set prayer for the baptism wreath. Recite it over the myrtle-wreath and place it on the heads of the souls that thou baptisest].

## Chapter 20

Blessed art thou, Outer Door, and blessed art thou, Everlasting Abode! Blessed are ye, great beings of radiance and mighty and powerful beings of light. Blessed, lauded and honoured be the 'uthras which dwell on the jordan! Jordan! be gentle towards these souls which have descended into thee! Let healing be theirs by virtue of the Word of Truth and its uplighting by Yukabar-Ziwa.

[This is the dedicatory prayer of the jordan. When thou hast extolled the jordan, if thou baptisest several souls recite as it is written; if only one soul, say "The soul of N. who hath descended into thee" and rise to the bank and recite "I rose up from the Jordan".]

## Chapter 21

In the name of the Life!  
I rose up from the jordan  
And I met a group of souls,  
A group of souls I met,  
who surrounded our father Shitil  
Saying to him "By thy life, our father Shitil,

Go with us to the Jordan."!  
"If I go with you to the jordan  
Who will be your witness?"  
"Lo, Sun hath risen above us;  
He will be our witness!"  
"It is not he whom I seek,  
Not he whom my soul desireth.  
The sun of which ye spake,  
Riseth early, setteth at dusk.  
The sun of which ye spake, the sun  
Is vanity and cometh to an end.  
Sun cometh to an end and becometh vanity  
And his worshippers come to an end and are vanity."

I rose up from the jordan  
And a group of souls I met,  
A group I met of souls  
Who surrounded our father Shitil,  
Saying to him, "By thy life, our father Shitil,  
Go with us to the jordan!"  
"If I go with you to the jordan,  
Who will be your witness?"  
"Lo, Moon who shineth above us,  
He will be our witness!"

"It is not he whom I seek,  
Not he whom my soul desireth.  
The moon, of whom ye spake,  
Riseth at dusk and setteth at dawn.  
The moon of which ye spake,  
the moon is vanity and cometh to an end  
And his worshippers come to an end and are vanity."

I rose up from the jordan  
And a group of souls I met,  
A group I met of souls  
Who surrounded our father Shitil,  
Saying to him, "By thy life, our father Shitil,  
Go with us to the jordan!"  
" If I go with you to the jordan  
Who will be your witness?"

"Lo, there burns a fire.  
It will bear witness for us."  
"That is not what I seek,  
Not that which my soul desireth.

The fire of which ye spake  
Once a day needs a firebrand.  
The fire of which ye spake --  
Fire, is vanity and cometh to naught  
And its worshippers come to naught and are vanity."

I rose up from the jordan  
And a group of souls I met,  
I met a group of souls  
Who surrounded our father Shitil,  
Saying to him, " By thy life, our father Shitil,  
Go with us to the jordan!"

"If I go with you to the jordan,  
Who will be your witness?  
"The jordan and its two banks  
Will bear witness for us;  
Pihta, kushta and mambuha  
Will bear witness for us;  
Habshaba, (Sunday) and Kana-d-Zidqa  
Will bear witness for us;  
The sanctuary in which we worship  
Will bear witness for us;  
The alms that is in our laps  
Will bear witness for us;  
And our father who is our head  
Will bear witness for us."

"this is that which I seek,  
This is that which my soul desireth!  
When I rise to the House of Life  
And travel to the Everlasting Abode,  
When Life questioneth me, (these) witnesses  
Will come and will bear witness.  
Witnesses of the truth are they,  
Sure is all that they say!"

And Life is victorious!

[Recite this prayer after "Thou art blessed, Outer Door."]

## Chapter 22

We have acknowledged the name of Life: (believe in) the great celestial Womb, in that which is endless and countless, in Yaluz-Yaluz, in Sbabut, the mighty Will of Life; in Piriawis, fount of living waters; in "He-provided-a-Dwelling" giving His Likeness its

dwelling in the House of Life; in the Life Whose Eyes were fixed upon the waters. He arose, gazed and beheld the Nest from which He derived His being.

We believe in Yufin-Yufafin, in Nbat, the first Upsurge and outflow of Life at its inception, in its second (outflow), Sam-Smir; in its third, Bihram son of the Mighty (Life), Yukabar, the Word of Life who came from the House of Life to righteous and believing men.

Any person sprinkled by this oil on which I have pronounced the name of the Mighty Sublime Life and upon whom I have pronounced these mystic names, will have health (healing) abundant in his body; health abundant and not poor.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 23

In the name of the Great Life!

Precious oil art thou, son of white sesame, son of the Euphrates bank, son of the river-pleasaunce, son of water-pools, son of treasures of light. Upon thee, Oil, Life laid His hand and sent thee to this world which is all birth, to heal, uplift, raise up and ameliorate all pains, diseases, complaints, tumours (and) the seven mysteries that inhabit the body. I praise thee, Oil, and adjure thee, Oil, by the Life, by Manda-d-Hiia and by the 'uthras, sons of salvation (and) by this strange being, who is honoured, wondrous and perfect, who summoned chosen elect beings, sons of light, and said to them: "Give me precious oil, son of white sesame, son of the Euphrates-bank, son of the river-meadow, son of water-pools, son of treasures of light.

Anoint, and I will bring you oil: anoint with radiance, fight and glory, the Oil wherewith I anointed and (which) I bestowed, not in the name of a god, not in the name of spirit, not in the name of a messiah nor in the name of a temple-Ishtar. Nay, the oil with which I anointed, (the oil) which I bestowed is at my name, my Sign and (given) as the name and sign of a living, glorious, flourishing and steadfast race. Any man anointed by this oil will live, be whole and be strengthened: his mouth will assume the nature of Anush, within him he will take on the nature of Anush. >From him the seven dolours of death and the eight afflictions of darkness shall violently depart and be expelled. Demons, devils, shedim, demon visitants, amulet-spirits and liliths will be removed and driven out of him in the presence of that which increased the strength, radiance and light of Knowledge of Life".

And Life be praised!

## Chapter 24

In the name of the Life!

Thou wast established, First Life; thou wast in existence before all things. Before Thee

no being existed.

For He hath fulfilled Himself and hath issued in His strength and His steadfastness and in the radiance and strength which His Father hath bestowed upon Him. For we have not changed that which thou hast commanded us. Thou enlargest our steps and liftest our eyes heavenwards. Thou descendest and givest us dwellings by springs of Life. Thou pourest into us and fillest us with thy wisdom, thy doctrine and thy goodness. Thou showest us the way by which thou camest from the House of Life and we will walk therein with the gait of righteous and believing men, so causing our spirits and souls to dwell in the dwellings of Life, the place where the spirits of our fathers abide, clothed in radiance and covered with light, rejoicing, laughing, dancing, exulting about the glorious splendour resting (upon them) [?].

This is the Oil wherewith he anointed, the radiance, light and glory which Manda-d-Hiia blessed with his pure mouth and best-owed on all who love his name of Truth. From all those who are anointed with this oil every pain, disease, complaint, tumour, curse and physical evil will be removed. They will be freed from fetter and bond, from evil curses, from evil slander, from lying accusation, from the hand of the wicked, from the sword of enemies and from the third tongue which is softer than fat and sharper than a sword. (They will be delivered) from incubi and hobgoblins, from wicked outcry, black magic; from a spoilt wreath, from the male and female biruq and from the second death: they will be driven off and cast out by thy surpassing Name which is all life. It falleth on the dead man and he liveth: on the sick man and he stretcheth (himself); on the blind man and (his eyes) are opened; on the deaf man and wisdom and perception are infused into him. The accused is successful in his lawsuit and the prisoner is freed from prison. The hand of Truth and healing will come from the House of Healings in the name of the Life which emanated from Life and in the name of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia. Every man anointed with this oil will be sinless and blameless in the Place of Life.

And Life is victorious.

[Read these three prayers "We acknowledged the name of Life" "Precious oil art thou", "Thou wast established, First Life", upon the oil and sign the souls thou hast baptised, when they rise up out of the jordan. Say "N. son of N., thou hast been signed with the sign of Life and the name of Life, and the name of Manda-d-Hiia hath been pronounced on thee. Thou hast been baptised with the baptism of Bihram the Great, son of the Mighty (Life). Thy baptism shall protect thee and attain its end. The name of Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia are pronounced on thee." Sign thrice and grasp their right hands in the kushta (rite). Then recite and pass (thy finger) over thine (own) face -- thine own sealing. And then they shall stand up before thee. Recite over the pihta and mambuha and give them pihta that they may eat and mambuha that they may drink and take their right hands in kushta. Then make them sit before thee and read the sealing (prayer) and lay thy hand on their heads.]



In the name of the Life!

When a jordan of living water (Water of Life) was bestowed on Sam-Smir, the great Radiance of Life, nine hundred and ninety-two thousand myriad 'uthras, sons of light, opened their mouths, praising Manda-d-Hiia. "Praised be Manda-d-Hiia; praised be Yawar-Ziwa; praised be Bihram and Ram; praised be Tarwan-Nhura; praised be Nbat the first great Radiance; praised be Nsab and Anan-Nsab; praised be Sar and Sarwan; praised be that great and mighty Mana; praised be that great Presence of Glory; praised be that whole abode of those at rest; praised be all the ways and paths of the Almighty (Life); praised be all the mighty celestial worlds of Light; praised be all those occult dwellings (shkinata); praised be that Voice, Strength, Word and Command which come from the House of Abathur; praised be Abathur-Rama; praised be the myriad 'uthras who stand in the presence of Abathur; praised be Shilmai and Nidbai the guardian 'uthras of the jordan; praised be our father. Hibil, Shitil and Anush the head of the whole race.

Turn back, thrust back from me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush and from these souls who have descended to the jordan and been baptised, terror, fright, fear of devils and demons, shedim, demon visitants, ghosts, amulet-spirits, liliths, gods, angels, demons of high places and shrines and idol-spirits: (all those) that the seven planets and the lords of the House loose against souls in this world.

Manda-d-Hiia! Lift up thine eyes, (behold) thy devotees, thine offspring and thy priest! Behold us who stand in this place which is all evil things! At the great Door which is all principalities do we stand, amongst the wicked, and dwell amongst sinners. Deliver us from this world which is all sinners and from the sorceries of the children of Adam and Eve. Forgive us that which we have done, and that which we do forgive us. Forgive us, Looser of sins, (our) trespasses, our follies, our stumblings and our mistakes. If thou dost not loose us from our sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings, and mistakes, no man is clean in thy sight Manda-d-Hiia!

Accept, (O) Life, Thy prayer from the Occult and assure (to us) bliss in Thy light in the name of Sharhabiel the great First Radiance. May the words of Sharhabiel the Great First Radiance, be established for all who love his name of Truth. And for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush may darkness be overcome and light set on high.

And Life be praised.

## Chapter 26

In the name of the Life!

Bound (together) and sealed are these souls who went down to the jordan and were baptised in the name of the Great Life. They have been baptised with the baptism of Bihram the Great. Their souls have been secured with bonds of righteousness and with the bonds of Zhir, the great light of Life.

And Life be praised!

## Chapter 27

In the name of the Life!

We were set up and raised up by 'Usar-Hiia: through 'Usar-Hai and Pta-Hai union with the House of Life came to us: Manda-d-Hiia went to us with radiance that is great and light that is powerful, with our mana, our sign, our way, our jordan and our baptism; with Hauran our vestment; with Hauraran our covering and with Hazazban our wreath.

I call on the mighty, sublime, all-surpassing Life, supreme over all works and I say to It, "Behold, behold, Great Life, us who at Thy name, Life, descended into the jordan and for Thy name's sake, Life, we took our name and our sign from the great Jordan of Life and from the great source of healing, at the word of Truth and (the power) to uplift of Yukab1ar-Ziwa.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 28

Bound (together) and sealed are these souls who descended to the jordan and were baptised. By Hauran-Hauraran, the out-thrust of the Great Life: by Its names, by Yufin-Yufafin and Sam-Mana-Smira; by Yusmir, vehicle of the First radiance; and by the being Yukabar, the (well-) equipped 'uthra; seal and guard these souls who descended to the jordan and were baptised, against the deities of the House, lest they gain dominion over them. (Protect them) from their devils and demons so that they shall not go near them nor harm them nor ruin them. Let all pains, diseases, afflictions and tumours be removed from them. Let all evil sicknesses and malignant curses of the body be removed and driven off, so that those who sit before Thee like men attainted shall stand up like clean men. And healing shall be theirs, those souls who went down to the jordan and were baptised.

And Life is victorious.

[Recite these four "sealing" prayers, "When .. was bestowed", "Secured and sealed" ".. By 'Usar-Hiia" and the longer "Secured and sealed" with a loud voice to the souls whom thou hast baptised after thou hast given them pihta and mambuha. If (several) souls, recite as written; if a single soul, say "for this, the soul of N." Then make them stand and recite "Ye are set up and raised up".]

## Chapter 29

In the name of the Life!

Ye are set up and raised up into the Place of the Good. Established amongst manas of light are these souls which went down to the jordan and were baptised (and those) of our fathers and teachers and of our brothers and sisters who have departed the body and those who are still in the body. There, in the light shall ye be raised up.

And Life is victorious.

[Here recite "What did thy Father do for thee, Soul. "]

## Chapter 30

In the name of the Life!

"What did thy Father do for thee, Soul,  
The great day on which thou wast raised up?"  
"He took me down to the jordan, planted me,  
And took (me) up and stood me upon its bank.  
He broke and gave me bread (pihta),  
Blessed the cup and gave me thereof to drink.  
He placed me between his knees  
And pronounced over me the name of the Mighty (Life)  
He passed into the mountain before me;  
He cried loudly that I might hear,  
That I might hear he cried loudly,  
'If there is strength in thee, Soul, come!'  
'If I climb the mountain I shall fall;  
I shall overturn and perish from the world!'  
I lifted mine eyes to heaven  
And my soul waited upon the House of Life.  
I climbed the mountain and fell not,  
I came (thither) and found the life of my Self.

"What did thy Father do for thee, Soul,  
The great day on which thou wast raised up?"  
"He took me down to the jordan, planted me,  
And took me up and stood me upon its bank.  
He broke and gave me bread,  
Blessed the cup and gave me thereof to drink.  
He placed me between his knees  
And pronounced over me the name of the Mighty (Life).  
He passed into the fire before me;  
And cried aloud that I might hear,  
That I might hear he cried aloud,  
'If there is strength in thee, Soul, come!'  
'If I go into fire I shall burn,  
I shall scorch and perish from the world!'

To heaven I lifted mine eyes  
And my soul waited upon the House of Life.  
I went into fire and burned not,  
I came, and found the life of my Self.

"What did thy Father do for thee, Soul,  
The great day on which thou wast raised up?"  
"He took me down to the jordan, planted me,  
Took me up and stood me upon its bank.  
He broke and gave me bread,  
Blessed the cup and gave me thereof to drink.  
He placed me between his knees  
And pronounced over me the name of the Mighty (Life).  
He entered the sea before me;  
He cried aloud that I might hear,  
That I might hear he cried aloud.  
'If there is strength in thee, Soul, come!'  
'If I go into the sea I shall sink,  
I shall be overturned and perish from the world!'  
To heaven I lifted mine eyes  
And my soul waited upon the House of Life.  
I went into the sea and was not drowned,  
I came, the life of my Self I found,  
Yea, Life! lo, Life! Life hath triumphed over this world.

And Life is victorious.

[This is a baptism hymn. Set up (recite?) the hymns, and where it says "souls" recite as written, but if it is a single soul say " amongst manas of light, the soul of N. son of N. who went down to the jordan and was baptised and received the Pure Sign" and chant "What did thy Father do for thee, Soul" and recite the antiphonal hymn "How lovely are plants which the Jordan (planted)" and "Rightly did my baptiser baptise me", "Shilmai baptised me with his baptism", "The jordan in which we were baptised", "I rejoice in my priests" and chant other hymns: "Truly do I say to you", "To you I cry, men who have received the Sign, and explain", and "A disciple, a new one, am I who have gone to the jordan-bank".

Then recite the "Blessed and praised" of Shum (Shem) son of Noah and at the place where it says "a wreath from the Vine Ruaz" (say) "will be set on the heads of these souls who have descended to the jordan, been baptised and received the pure sign and who were called, established and sealed by this baptism, and (on the heads of) our fathers, teachers, and brothers and sisters who have departed the body and those who are yet in the body". Should it be a single soul whom thou hast baptised, say "the soul of N. who went down to the jordan and was baptised" and finish.

And recite "Good is the good for the good" and end. And offer up the Petition and say

the Rahmia for the souls thou baptisest. Say " these souls who went down to the jordan and were baptised and received the pure sign." If it was a single soul, say "the soul of N. son of N, who went down to the jordan and received the pure sign. " And beware: from the beginning to this point recite all thy baptismal prayers with care, attention and knowledge. And again perform kushta with them and say to them "Kushta make you whole my brother-'uthras! The communion of the living hath been performed in the manner in which 'uthras perform it in their shkintas. Fragrant is your perfume, my brother-'uthras, (for) within ye are full of radiance."

And they shall say "Seek and find, speak and be heard!" and kiss their hands. If the souls be female or if the soul thou baptisest is one (woman), perform the kushta with them and say to them "Kushta heal thee and raise thee up. Thy kushta shall be thy witness and thine alms thy saviour. When they say "Seek and find, speak and be heard" and kiss their hands, then say to them "Your kushta shall be your witness and your alms shall be your saviour. Your prayer and praise will rise and obtain mercy for you. In the name of the Great Life; we have acted (according to) the goodness of the Great (Life). And we have arranged (all things?) according to Thy loving-kindness from beginning to end. We have called upon the great Jordan of Water of Life and upon the three hundred and sixty jordans in which Hibil-Ziwa was baptised ". And he (H-Z.) said "Warn them, deliver them, save them and protect those souls which went down to the jordan, were baptised and received the pure sign from adultery, theft, black magic, from going to temples and worship in temples and from eating temple-food. And eat not of that which was killed by lion or wolf, or of anything disgorged or (found) dead. But immerse yourselves and purify yourselves. Manda-d-Hiia will be your helper, and your baptism will be efficacious." Then pray a prayer and Rahmia for thyself, and say "In the name of the Life! I worship the First Life and praise my lord Manda-d-Hiia and that great Presence of Splendour which emanated from Itself". Then recite "The First Life be praised! Truth make you whole! Ye are established and raised up" and transfer thy staff to thy right arm and end (the prayer). Then return it to thy left arm and recite the "Blessed and praised be Life" of Shum son of Noah. And sit and recite "Good is good for the good" and bend thy knee, sit, and pour out at "forgiving of sins" (be there for) "our forefathers" (etc.) "and the souls of Mandaeans, priests, ganzivri, treasurers, chief men and ethnarchs" in the "forgiving of sins". Then rise to thy feet, take the pihta and mambaha and recite the eight pihta prayers for the pihta and the two mambaha prayers for the mambuha. Dip the pihta in the mambuha and recite "The Life spoke and Life opened" for thy pandama and unfasten it. Eat thy pihta and drink thy mambuha and drink the rinsing-water and take a second rinsing and recite "Life is fulfilled" and "The (Great) Life dwelleth on those who love Him" and cast in thine incense at (the words) "Radiance goeth up to its place" and at the place where it says "will forgive those that love his name of Truth" he shall say "those souls who went down to the jordan, were baptised and received the pure sign, and Life is victorious". Then throw (water) beneath thy staff, recite "Good is the good for the good" and make the Petition and repeat the Rahmia for thyself. Perform the kushta with the shganda and when he goes down, recite "In radiance that is great am I immersed", slip aside thy pandama and honour thy crown.]



## Chapter 31

Radiance goeth up to its place and Light to the Everlasting Abode. On the day that Light ariseth, Darkness returns to its place. The Forgiver of sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes will remit them for those who love his name of Truth, and for those souls who went down to the jordan, were baptised and received the pure sign. Consuming fire will consume thee and thy ministration will be (noted?) in the habitations. The fragrance of life riseth to the House of Life, and we (too) will rise up to the House of Life: we shall be with the victorious 5). It is our support, and our confidence is in life in the Place of Light and in the Everlasting Abode. Life is established and set up in its indwellings, and Life is victorious over all works.

[This is the "loosing" (consecration) of incense for baptism.]

[In the name of the Great Life! May my thought, knowledge and understanding be enlightened, mine, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush, by means of these (prayers), admonitions and hymns of baptism, which were transcribed from the scroll The Great Wellspring. This is the baptism wherewith Adam the first man was baptised by Hibil-Ziwa when he breathed the pure mana into him and he got up, sneezed and lived.

And Adam questioned, and spoke, "Through the power of Hibil-Ziwa have I attained my end!"

Then Hibil-Ziwa arose, put on the seven vestments, and went to the jordan-bank. When Adam had placed the qauqa (and) fire before Hibil-Ziwa, Hibil-Ziwa twined a wreath for his staff and twined a wreath for Adam, then rose and went to the jordan and recited the prayer "Answer me, my father, answer me, for I have gone to the jordan in the strength of my father Yawar, and in the strength of Manda-d-Hiia a wreath hath been set upon the 'uthras."

Then he arose and recited "In the name of that First Being" for his crown and set it on his head, then recited "Life created Yawar-Ziwa", "Let there be light" and Manda created me" for the myrtle-wreath and set it beside the crown.

And he held the end of his stole and recited "Strengthened and enhanced is the great mystery of radiance, light and glory" over his pandama, folded his pandama over his mouth and recited "incense that is fragrant, yea, for the First Life" and cast incense on the fire. And he recited "We have acknowledged," "Praises", "Thee, Thyself", "I sought to lift mine eyes", "The day that the jordan was bestowed on Sam-Smir", "I have worshipped and praised that Yawar-Ziwa" and "I am Yur son of Barit; in great radiance". And he held his stole and recited "I went to the jordan, but not I alone" up to the place where it says "give free movement to the limbs of my body; I go down," and he went down into the jordan up to a fourth of his thighs. And he recited "In the name of Yusmir, the First Vine" over his staff, and at the place where it saith "covered with radiance and clothed in light" he cast the myrtle-wreath over the staff and "clothed" it with his stole.

And he recited "Bound is the sea" and traced three circles thrice over in the jordan. And he recited "I am a perfected gem", and "Avaunt, flee in fear" and splashed the water in the jordan at his right, his left and in front of him and recited "Piriawis" as written. Then he chanted a hymn and said to him "Any man who hath strength thereto and who loveth his soul, let him come and go down to the jordan, be baptised, receive the pure sign, put on robes of radiant light and set a fresh wreath on his head."

And Adam descended into the jordan and submerged himself thrice behind him (Hibil-Ziwa), who took him by the right hand transferred him to his left, placed him between himself and his staff, dipped him thrice and signed him thrice in the jordan.

And he gave him three palmfuls of water to drink and recited "Manda created me" over the myrtle-wreath and set it upon his (Adam's) head and pronounced the secret names over him.

(Then) he took his hand in kushta over the staff and made him go up before him.

(Then) he took water from the jordan into his phial and recited the hymn "At the waterhead I went forth" and "Blessed art thou, Outer Door", and recited "I rose up from the jordan, and a group (of souls) I met". And he came up out of the jordan and completed it (the hymn). And he took up the oil and recited "We have acknowledged the name of Life", "Precious oil art thou" and "Thou wast established, First Life" over the oil. Then he signed him thrice and made passes over him thrice, and at each signing he laid his hand on his (Adam's) head and repeated those names which he had pronounced over him in the jordan.

And he performed kushta with him. (Then) he took the pihta and recited the eight prayers for the pihta over the pihta and the two prayers for the mambuha over the mambuha. And he gave him the pihta so that he should eat and gave him the mambuha that he might drink, and he drank the rinsing (water).

And he grasped his hand in kushta and seated him before him and recited the "sealing" prayers, "When a jordan of living water and bestowed upon Sam-Smir, the great Radiance of Life", "Bound and sealed", "By 'Usar-Hiia" and the greater (longer) "Bound and sealed" and laid his hand upon him and stood and recited "Ye are set up and raised up", "What did thy Father do for thee, Soul?", "How lovely are the plants which the jordan planted and raised up", "Rightly did my baptiser baptise me", "Shilmai baptised me with his baptism and Nidbai", "The jordan in which we were baptise will bear us witness", and "I rejoice in my priests and Nasoraean who hearken to my converse".

And he chanted the hymns "Truly do I say to you", "To you I cry and explain" and "A new disciple am I who hath come to the jordan bank".

And he read all the hymns and homilies unto their end and recited "Blessed and praised be Life" of Shum son of Noah and "Good is the good for the good". And he recited "In radiance that is great am I immersed" and loosed his kanzala (stole) and "honoured" his

crown.

And Life is victorious.]

[Then Hibil-Ziwa gave judgement and said "The Life hath anathematised and Manda-d-Hiia hath cried out against and the Great First Word hath pronounced against any man, priest, who performed a baptism without his pandama. He shall be accursed by the Name (Vein) Of the Great Wellspring: Shilmai and Nidbai the guardian 'uthras of the jordan will curse him and the Wellspring and Palmtree will curse him. Yukabar will take away his crown and his seal and hull him back to his natural home, the Place of Darkness. Moreover, before any Nasoraean who retains his pandama whilst performing a baptism, a vein of the Great Wellspring will heap up and all that he doeth will be confirmed. All mischances will avoid him and darkness will roll away from him. His vestments will be kept in our safekeeping. Whilst he is alive in his body the Seven will be powerless to loose fear against him and lofty strength will be sent to him.

When he departeth the body the clouds which precede 'uthras will come towards him and dread of purgatory-demons will be powerless over him (for) he will not pass through the Purgatories.

And Abatur will clothe him in his glory and all the 'uthras will shed their light upon him.

And Life is victorious.

This is the limit (end) of the baptism which came to this world, the (baptism) wherewith Hibil-Ziwa baptised Adam the first man and it was preserved in the ages for the elect righteous, for it was written down in the scroll of the Great Wellspring belonging to Ramuia son of 'Qaimat. And Bavan-Hibil son of Brik-Yawar wrote it here and distributed it amongst a hundred Nasoraeanes, (copying) it from his own scroll which he copied from the scroll of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat.

It was written in the town of Tib and was placed with Haiuna daughter of Yahia, and Bainai son of Zakia.

Those who hold to it, (let them) expound it. (But) he who doth not establish it, let him keep away from it and not approach it.

And Life is victorious.]

Then said Yahia-Adam son of Sam-Saiwia, "When the scroll of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat found in the possession of Haiuna daughter of Yahia and Bainai son of Zakia came into my possession I put it together and arranged it as it was written originally, and removed nothing from it.

And Life is victorious.]

The Masiqta ("The raising up")

i.e. spiritual resurrection or ceremony to aid the ascent of the soul

## Chapter 32

In the name of the Great Life may there be healing for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush!

Strengthened, enhanced was the great mystery of radiance, light and glory dwelling on the mouth of the First Life, for from It came forth Manda-d-Hiia (Knowledge-of-Life). For he knew and interpreted the thoughts of the First Life and perceived that they are wondrous.

And Life be praised!

[Recite this prayer and hold thy stole for the masiqta.]

## Chapter 33

In the name of the Life!

Water of Life art thou! Thou art come from the Place which is life-giving and art poured forth from the House of Life.

(At thy) coming, Water-of-Life, from the House of Life, the good come and refresh themselves, (but) the wicked are discomfited and the children of (this) world abashed and say "Is there (not?) room for us in the Place of Light? For those that seek (ask) of it find, and those who speak of it are heard".

We have sought and found and we have spoken and been heard in thy presence, Manda-d-Hiia, lord of healings. As water when poured out falleth on the earth, so (too) so doth evil fall abased before good. As the water falleth on the earth, so shall their sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes be loosed from those who love the name of Truth (kushta) and from the souls of this masiqta, and from (the souls of) our fathers, teachers, brothers and sisters who have departed the body, and those who (still) live in the body And say "Established is Life (or "the living") in Its (their) dwelling".

And Life is victorious.

[This is the mambuha prayer]

## Chapter 34

Hail to the First Life before Whom none existed, the Sublime from worlds of light, the Ineffable which is above all works; to the Ancient Radiance and the Great Primal Light,

the Life which emanated from Life and the Truth that was of old, from the beginning. Hail the ancient, lofty, esoteric and guarded father of 'uthras. Hail Yuzataq, Gnosis of Life, Source of Life; He who unveileth the silence , giveth hope and keepeth the prayers of the spirits and souls of righteous and believing men into the Place of Light. Hail to the life of sincere and believing men who have come to their end and departed the body, and hail to those who are stiff alive in the body. May the gate of sin be barred to them and the gate of light be open for them. May they be knit together in the communion of Life in which there is no separation.

Pray ye from there for us and we will pray from here for you. All fruits wither: all sweet odours pass away, but not the fragrance of Gnosis of Life, which cometh not to an end nor passeth away for an age of ages and for world without end. May the souls of this masiqta rise up without sin, trespass, folly, stumbling and mistake unto the Place of Light and to the Enduring Abode.

And Life be praised!

[Read this ordinance for the incense and cast it on the fire. Then recite the prayers for the masiqta.]

## Chapter 35

In the name of the Life!

I sought to lift my eyes, shoulders and arms towards the Place which is all life, radiance and glory, the place where which is all life, radiance, light and glory; a place where they who seek of it find, those who speak of it are heard and to those who ask of it, it is given them, day by day and hour by hour. This hour I address to thee, my Lord, Manda-d-Hiia, a vital petition, large and not small, for this congregation of people who have bent their knees to the ground and stretched forth their hands to the intermediate and upper (worlds). They have forsaken images, pictures and idols of clay, gods (made) of blocks of wood , and vain rites, and have testified to the name of the great, strange (sublime) Life. To them the gate of sin is closed and for them the gate of life is open. May our request, our prayer and our humble submission rise before the supreme Life which is above all works.

Before thee (in thy sight) all hands are thieving, all lips have lied. Water is in the jordan. Before thee (in thine eyes), Manda-d-Hiia, no man is clean : we are slaves who are all sin, and thou a lord who art all mercy. When thou art with us, who shall conquer us and if thou justifiest us who will convict us? Judge us not after the fashion of earthly courts of law; despise us not for our follies and associate us not with the false rites practised by the worlds and generations.

The worlds thrust hard at us, but we fell not. Backed by the Truth which is thine own, we have perfect confidence.



Establish life, and wilt thou not establish human beings? Thou hast spoken to us in thy Word and hast commanded us with thy command "Ask on earth and I will supply you with heavenly fruit : ask from below, (from) reed , swamp and mud, and I will supply you from the lofty heavens. Make supplication with the fleshly right hand, and I will bring you (what ye asked) with the right hand of kushta.

The first (generations) sought and found: let those that come after seek, and they will find. Seek and find for yourselves, for your friends, for your friends' friends and for those who love the great Family of Life. Your eyes shall not turn away from me unsatisfied."

Thou art the father of all the 'uthras, the Support which is all light, the Vine which is all Life and the great Tree which is all things. For Thou knowest hearts, understandest minds and searchest out consciences (even) in the nethermost hells of darkness. Like a servant lying prostrate before Thee, our eyes are lifted to Thee, our lips give Thee praise and blessing seven hours of the day and the three watches of the night.

Those who seek of Him find, and to those who ask of Him it will be given. For to him that standeth at a closed door Thou wilt open the closed door. In the Place of Light Thou wilt wipe away and remove from us our sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes and wilt cast them into the hells of the earth and the nethermost limbos of darkness. Thou wilt raise us up as sinless and not as guilty, as virtuous and not as vicious before thee, Manda-d-Hiia.

The good behold and are refreshed: the wicked are discomfited and the children of (this) world abashed. And they say "Is there no place for me in the Place of Light, since those who seek therefrom find, and ask thereof and it is given them?"

We beseech thee to let some of thy radiance, thy light and thy glory rest upon us. Thou art the Healer above all means of healing, a Raiser-up above (all) that raiseth up, a Radiance above all radiancies and a light above all lights. For thou openest doors of truth and revealest mysteries and wisdom and showest forth mighty deeds in Jerusalem. Thou confineest demons and devils and frightenest away the gods from their high places. Great is thy name and praised is thy name! Thou art the counterpart of the Life, for thou wast in existence before all. Thou art the Vine, for thou wast in the Ether above heaven and above the earth. When worlds came into being and creations were called forth, thou didst hold in thy grasp the worlds and generations. Thou hast laid down a road for sincere and believing men to the Place of Life. (Though) spirits and souls sit (here) as guilty, (yet) by thy name they shall rise as innocent, (thy name of) Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia. To support the hands of good people, thou wilt be (bring?) healing of life to the souls of this masiqta Life is established in its indwellings and Life is victorious.

[This prayer is good for all occasions: (it may be used) on occasion for the Rahmia (daily office), or for the masiqta, or for baptism and for all purificatory rites. For the masiqta, after thou hast recited over the pandamta, "water of prayer" and the ordinance for the incense, pray "We have acknowledged", "Praises", "To Thee", "Lifting eyes" and

"I sought to raise my eyes". And prepare the pihta, mambuha and klila (wreath) and set them out for the masiqta. And recite the ordinance for the oil, (placed) in something clean : in a glass or tin cup when washed and cleansed. And recite the masiqta.]

## Chapter 36

In the name of the Life!

I worship, laud and praise that great, secret, First Mana who abode for nine hundred and ninety-nine thousand myriads of years alone in his own Abode - for no Companion came to him; (none existed) save that great, secret, First Mana. For he came into existence therein and developed therein.

Then I worship, laud and praise that great, occult, First Drop who emanated from Him. They existed, (but) She abode for four hundred and forty-four thousand myriads of years in Her own Abode, alone, for She had no consort.

Then I worship, laud and praise Pirun, that great occult first Vine from whom there emanated eight hundred and eighty eight thousand myriads of 'uthras.

>From Them and from those 'uthras proceeded one 'uthra, whose name is the Great Countenance of Glory who is (at once) less than his brethren and more venerable than his parents. Manda-d-Hiia, the well-prepared 'uthra, divulged and revealed and said "Any Nasoraean man who sitteth to recite "Established is the First Life" and breaketh bread will receive condemnation from the House of Life,"

And I am established, in the light of Life and Life is victorious.

## Chapter 37

I worship, laud, and praise that Occult, great First Cloud of Life, with whom in secret, he broke bread and gave thereof in secret to the Occult Life and to the Mighty First Life.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 38

I have worshipped and praised Yawar-Ziwa, who arose and praised that great mighty Mana at whose right and left hand there stand four hundred and forty-four thousand myriads of 'uthras. A thousand myriads of 'uthras, sons of light, worship and laud the rays of his Radiance.

He arose and broke bread in secret and gave thereof to the sons of men and establisheth his Abode in secret.

And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 39

I worship, laud and praise that secret saying which Yawar pronounced secretly. He made it known, and divulged and established a Life-ray therein. Radiance and light came and dwelt at his right and glory and resplendence dwelt at his left. And the 'uthras en- treated the Life that they might behold the Likeness of Yawar-Ziwa in their own glory.

Yawar-Ziwa the vigilant 'uthra divulged and revealed and said "Sixty-four sins daily will be forgiven a Nasoraean man who repeats this secret saying, in the Great Place of Life and the Lasting Abode".

And Life is praised.

## Chapter 40

I have worshipped and praised 'Usar, who broke bread for the hidden first 'uthras, so that they (find) rest in their hearts.

The holy 'uthras stood in their dwellings and praise the mighty Life in its Dwelling, adorable in Its radiance and wondrous in Its light.

I worshipped and praised that supreme First Vine, for within it is its Sap : its leaves are 'uthras and its tendrils rays of light. 'Uthras sit in its shade. And within the great first Cloud of Light there came into existence, within the Treasure-of-Light there was generated, the Secret Mana.

And Life be praised.

## Chapter 41

I worshipped and praised Treasure-of-Light, the great Awaker (yawar) of Life, who broke bread in the Hidden and gave (thereof) to the Mighty First Life in Its Dwelling. I praised the seven mystic precious and preserved manas who derived existence from Their Place and were transplanted from Their Treasure-house. I worshipped and praised the mighty First Life that transported Itself from Its Place, transferred itself from its own Treasurehouse in which it came into existence, was developed, dwelt and was established; and (whereof) It discoursed and wherein It had gloried.

It praiseth and speaketh, "Every Nasoraean who reciteth these secret sayings will seek and find, will speak and be heard seven times daily. And seven sins will be forgiven him in the great Place of Light and Eternal Abode."

And Life be praised!

## Chapter 42

I worship, laud and praise that first secret Word which Yawar imparted in secret. He expounded and explained it and established therein that which is living, Rays (of his light). And Yawar said "Enlightenment and praise have come to pass". And Yawar came and his glory rested upon his own shkinta. Radiance and Light came and were established before him : Glory and Enlightenment came and dwelt at his right hand. And the 'uthras ask the Life to behold the appearance of Yawar-Ziwa in their (its?) radiance, and to commend the prayer and praise which they pronounced to Shilmai and Nidbai, the 'uthras who are the two messengers of Manda-d-Hiia

Yawar hath said, "Every Nasoraean who repeateth this secret prayer seven times daily, seven sins a day shall be forgiven him. And Life abideth in its Dwelling".

Life is victorious.

## Chapter 43

Thou art enduring, First Life before Whom no being had existence, Unearthly One from worlds of light, Supreme Being that art above all works, above the Ancient Radiance and above the First Light; above the life which emanated from Life and above the Truth (kushta) which was of old in the Beginning!

Thou, Manda-d-Hiia, hast established for thy chosen that which thou hast revealed to us from the book Nhur (Be light) and front Pta usra (They revealed treasure from the first treasure and from 'Usar Nhura (Treasure of Light), a solace, a great support of life, that which shineth in light, the light of which enlighteneth.

It (Manda, gnosis) came into being, was revealed, fulfilled and went forth in strength abundant and became mighty by growth of knowledge It increased in radiance and was full of light which proceeded from the Counterpart (?) of Life, a wondrous counterpart!

Thereupon the worlds were ashamed, for none had seen its like, its brilliance or its glory.

Kushta standeth by his friends and Manda-d-Hiia by his chosen ones.

For thou hast chosen (us), hast taken us out of the world of hatred, envy and disputes and hast set us firmly on paths of truth and faith, so that we stand and praise the holy and guarded place. And he who partaketh of this bread (pihta), put out (for him) will be sinless in the Place of Light, the Everlasting Abode.

And Life is victorious.

[These are the prayers appointed for the pihta].

## Chapter 44

Biriawish, source of living waters, first upsurging that sprang forth, great outburst of the radiance of all-abundant Life! (Be) life for the souls of this masiqta.

[This is the appointed prayer for the mambuha, If there are (several) souls, read as written; if one soul say 'for this the soul of N.']

## Chapter 45

Thy name, (O) Life, is excellent: its glory is great, its light abundant, Its goodness came over (or overflowed), inaugurating the First Mystery, life which proceeded from Life and Truth which existed before the beginning. This is a wellspring of life which sprang forth from the Place of Life: we drink thereof, of this Fount of Life which Life transmitted was established in the House of Life, which crossed worlds, came, cleft the heavens and was revealed.

Thou hast shown us that which the eye of man hath not seen, and caused us to hear that which human ear has not heard. Thou hast freed us from death and united us with life, released us from darkness and united us with light, led us out of evil and joined us to good. Thou hast shown us the Way of Life and hast guided our feet into ways of truth and faith so that Life cometh and expelleth darkness and goodness cometh and casteth out evil. (Like) the mingling of wine with water, so may Thy truth, thy righteousness and thy faith be added to those who love Thy name of Truth,

And Life be praised.

[This is the set prayer for the mambuga (sacramental drink). Make the pihta and the mambuhamasiqta, and then make the myrtle wreath.] and place them (ready for) the

## Chapter 46

In the Name of Life!

The Light became light, the Light became light! The Light became the light of the First Life. Glory dawned and (there was) praise of the Mana who came from his Place. He came (with) all ether-wreath, with benefits that are from the Place of Light and the Everlasting Abode. Yufin-Yufafin was the weaver of the wreath; she who brought it was 'Nisbat'-Utria (She- planted i.e. was the mother of uthras). And he who set wreath on was 'It-Yawar-Ziwa (There-is- dazzling-Radiance) son of 'Nisbat'-Utria: he brought it and set it on the head of the Mana, planted it (there) so that it was set up (thereon).

The wreath flames and the leaves of the wreath flame. Before the Mana there is radiance, behind the Mana there is light and glory, at either side of the Mana are radiance, brilliance and purity; and at the four corners of the heavens and on the seven sides of the firmament dwell silence, bliss and glory.



And Life is victorious.

## Chapter 47

Enlightened and enlightening are words of light to the souls of this masiqta. Sure, assured, armed and prepared, resplendent and beauteous (are they) when the wreath with its mysteries is set on the heads of these souls of this ascent (masiqta) to the great gate of Abathur's house. They will open to them the great gate of Abathur's house and will guard them by secret and watchful manas.

And Life be praised!

[These two prayers are said over the myrtle-wreath in the masiqta.]

## Chapter 48

In the name of the Life!

Manda-d-Hiia went to the stars. His appearance loosed the bound (souls): he knit (them into?) the communion that is without parting and without limit or number, by his word which issued from him in that place. All the worlds were confounded: the works of the House were destroyed and there was security for sons of the Great Family of Life.

He planted his planting and descended to the earth, (where) the hand of Evil, of the Lord of the House, lay heavy upon them. And when wickedness oppressed them, they beheld his radiance, and some of the celestial fruits appeared to them, the strength and name of the Ineffable One Who is all light was revealed to them and some of His glory was communicated to them and Knowledge of Life (Manda-d-hiia) was revealed to all who love his name of Truth at the place which is wholly (inhabited by) those convicted of sin. And when they beheld him, the lords of the worlds were confounded but did not, from their thrones, loose (the bonds of) the captives.

He passed by: the captives were freed. He loosed them from their sins and trespasses: yea, release from their bodies was made possible to them. And (as for) the lords of the House who looked on, their ranks were discomfited and they were unable to reach him. Yea, the name of Abathur was (set) over them and the name of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia was fulfilled and revealed to those who love his name. And his name shall (aid) the souls of this masiqta: it will be his name. And Life is victorious.

[This is the recitation appointed for the masiqta. Read it over pure oil in something (pure ?) and place it before thee and then read the masiqta.]

## Chapter 49

In the name of the Strange (Sublime) Life!

This, the glory and light of life, is to bring forth the spirit and soul from the body and to clothe the living soul in a living garment. Yea, she is solaced and liveth, the counterpart of Life, she that emanated from a Dimat of Life, with the Outer Life, with Hauraran and Karkawan-Ziwa, with Treasure-of-Light, the solace and great support of life, with life that emanated from the Life and with the truth which existed of old in the beginning, They live in their shecinahs, and the Great Light (abideth) in its purities.

When any human being departeth from his body, there come towards him seven godlike appearances, and each standeth by his own, And Sauriel the Releaser cometh -- he who releaseth spirit and soul from the body. Up there, with those works, he standeth with the vesture of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia which releaseth (the soul). And Hauraran and Karkawan-Ziwa remove from her that in her which is of the body, and she putteth on the dress of Yuzataq- Manda-d-Hiia. Garment on garment she putteth on, she arrayeth herself in robe after robe, When she weareth the vesture of Yuzataq- Manda-d-Hiia there, she laugheth, rejoiceth, leapeth for joy, danceth, exulteth and is overjoyed about the glorious splendour resting (upon her) and the glory that accrueth to her.

Onward she goeth in the vesture of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia, The planets who are in their places were out of countenance on seeing it: they clenched their fists, beat on the forecourt of their breasts and say "Woe on (us) planets! for they (we) are powerless, but the works of Their hands are victorious!"

And they say "How beautiful is this radiancy, how steadfast this light, how lovely this glory and how wondrous this appearance!" And they ask "who will clothe us with this radiance? Who will cover us with this light and who will shed on us this glory? And what is it that passeth before us in this guise? for it is fair, shining and bright: in this world nothing made can be compared to it!" And they exclaim "How good is Kushta to the good, and Manda-d-Hiia to all his chosen, (those) who stand in their bodies and dedicate themselves to the name of the Life and to becoming (thus)!"

She goeth on in the vesture of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia and they let those deeds of hers pass by and (escape) the hands of all the planets.

And on she went and reached Abathur's house of detention, (Abathur), the Ancient, Lofty, Holy and Guarded one. There his scales are set up and spirits and souls are questioned before him as to their names, their signs, their blessing, their baptism and every- thing that is therewith.

The soul of N. hath entered the House of Abathur and hath given her name, her sign, her blessing, her baptism and everything that is therewith!

The souls of our fathers were signed with the sign of Life and the name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia was pronounced over them. They put them in the scales, putting in their deeds and rewards I) and weighed them. And the perfect went in (also), the spirit with the soul, but they took them out (for they were) clean. Radiance issued

from the radiance of Abathur and clothed them and they brought light and covered their (therewith).

(Like them) she (the soul) put on garment on garment and robe over robe like the vestments of Abathur. There she laugheth, rejoiceth, leapeth for joy, danceth, exulteth and is overjoyed about the glorious splendour which resteth (on her) and accrueth to her . And she proceedeth in the vesture of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia and went on and reacheth the watch-house (house of detention) of four beings, sons of perfection, 'In-Hai, Sum-Hai, Ziv-Hai and Nhur-Hai . Each of these beings clotheth her with his radiance and each covereth her with his light. Garment on garment she putteth on, with garment after garment doth she clothe herself. When she puts on the vesture of the sons of perfection she laugheth, rejoiceth, leapeth for joy, danceth, exulteth and is overjoyed about the glorious splendour, the honour resting on and belonging to her.

She proceeded in the vesture of Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia and went onwards and reached the Waters of Death . The waters covered her, (but) Radiance crossed over- his name abode in his shkinta : honoured and chosen, he created himself - and said "Life, I am Thine, and for Thy name's sake came I forth from the world of Pthahil, from amongst evil plots and from beneath the throne of Abathur the Ancient, so that we may bring out this soul of N, of this masiqta (so that) she cometh before him".

He is the ray of the great radiance of Life, a being who resteth upon the shkinta, and upon shkinta doth his name rest. He graspeth her with the palm of his right hand and handeth her over to two 'uthras, sons of light, to Adatan and Yadatah, of one gnosis and one mind. And Adatan and Yadatah hand her over to two 'uthras, to 'Usar-Hai and to Pta-Hai who open the Door of Life, plant the plant of Life and establish the first counterpart of the House of Life. They raised her up beside the living they bring her in, in the likeness of Life they support her in the Place where radiance, like light, flameth. And the spirits of N. went and became of the same nature as the soul and was established in the House of Life.

And Life is victorious.

50

Rightly did the baptist baptise me (in the waters of?) Yaluz-Yaluz for their spring is Hammamulai. My name, Ksasar-Hamamulai is spoken, disseminated, guarded, hidden and pure. They (the waters?) knew the source from which they proceeded: its name was on the sky, its glory on the earth. For upon treasure, in treasure, the Great Life existed and was fulfilled in Its glory.

I sit on a perfected garment and by the great fountainhead of Yukabar-Hiia, beneath a Vine which riseth above me. Praise-of-Life standeth before me. "Who will manifest himself and come and speak to me?" "I am he who is manifest, for I am great". The life that is beneath me is the Vine which riseth above me, Praise-of-Life standeth before

me. This is my name and my sign which I received from waves of water and from treasures of radiance and from the great and lofty Mixing-Bowl (?).

And Life is victorious.

51

In the name of the Life!

I am baptised in the name of the Strange Life, the Sublime (Being) above all works. I am established in the name of Treasure-of-Light. "I looked upon the Life and the Life looked upon me, and in the Life put I my trust. When this the soul of N. casteth off her bodily garment, she shall put on the dress of life and become a facsimile of the Great Life in light."

Yawar from the House of Life revealed (himself?) and shone forth , establishing his counterpart, transplanting the Great Life in his light. The worlds thrust at us, but we fell not; backed by Thy truth, we have confidence. The first sprout hath burst forth - a ray of the great radiance of Life in its triumphs; Truth (Kušta ) and the great Source (kana) of its glory.

And Life be praised!

52

Whose son am I? (Of?) the guarded Mana who is Yusmir, the First Great Radiance, son of the great Primal Life, who pondered and went forth seeking His own, that which came from Him. The congregation of souls, on the last day, when departing from their bodies, rejoice in Him, embrace Him and rising up, behold the outer ether and the enduring Abode and praise the Great Life in Its light.

And Life is victorious!

53

A letter, union and victory have come to this the soul of N. from the House of Life. Its fastening is water, its wreath is light, its weapon the living word, and its seal the Chosen, the Pure One. Every man who openeth it and readeth therein shall live, be whole, and his name will beset up in the House of Life in the name of the Great Sublime Life. And the First Life is established in Its škinta.

[This is the seal of the masiqta. Up to this point recite the masiqta, and here take the pihta and break off a morsel from one upper fatira and the undermost fatira and bring a portion of the Ba and fold them together. And mingle the "water of prayer" with the wine and recite over them "Yukasar chose her (the soul) who passeth over" and recite "The Life spoke and opened" and part thy pandama and eat thy pihta and drink thy mambuha

and recite "The Water of Life burst forth in splendour in its škinta.]

54

Yukasar chose her that passeth (crosseth) over; he chose her, called her forth and established her. He clothed her in radiance ineffable and brought light abounding and covered her therewith. He raised her up to the Great Place of Light and the everlasting Abode, and in his own škinta his (the dead man's) soul was assigned (a place) and found rest in his treasure. Living waters (water of Life) from the House of Life burst forth (in splendour ) and (like them?) shall shine forth the souls who are called upon, raised up and signed in this masiqta, (the souls of) our fathers, teachers, brothers and sisters who have departed the body, and of those who still live in the body. They shall rise upward on a smooth road and by the path of the perfect, shall behold the Place of Light and the everlasting Abode and be established by Him who opened (revealed) the great first light.

And Life is victorious.

55

The Great Life spoke and revealed (opened ) with His mouth, in His own radiance light and glory. And Life be praised.

[This is for the loosing of the pandama. Recite this "Yukasar chose her who passeth over" over the "water of prayer" and wine when they are mingled together. If it is for (several) souls that he has recited read as written, but if for a single soul say "the soul of N. , shall be awakened" . And say "The Great Life spoke and opened with His mouth" and part thy pandama, eat thy pihta and drink thy mambuha. And recite "The living water shone forth in its place" then rise, and read one prayer alter another until the (prayer) "Yukasar chose her that passeth over" hath been offered up.]

56

In the name of the Life!

Living waters shone forth (in splendour) in their škinta. The robes of the good were resplendent in their place. The great Mana was dazzlingly bright in His glory. So (too) shall these living, (brightly) shining, steadfast and vigorous souls shine in splendour in the great Place of Light and the Everlasting Abode.

[This is a prayer of dedication for the "water of prayer"]

57

Fragrant incense riseth to its place and Thou, Life, be victorious! The Forgiver of sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes will forgive all those who love his name of



Truth (Kušta ) (likewise) the soul of N.

And Life is victorious.

[A dedication prayer for the incense]

58

In the name of the Life!

Praised be the First Life, praised be the Word of the First Life: praised be that radiance, light and glory; praised be that Light which is boundless and endless and none know when it came into being. Praised be the Lord of Greatness and praised be all the 'uthras that stand to the right and left of the Lord of Greatness and praise the Lord of Greatness. Praised be my father Yawar, praised be all the 'uthras who stand and praise my father Yawar. Praised be that great first Jordan in which the First Life was baptised. Praised be all jordans of living water: praised be the fruits, grapes and trees which stand by them. Praised be all the mighty and lofty worlds of light; praised be all those sanctuaries (shkinata) of the Hidden for in each and every škinta sit a thousand thousand 'uthras, ('uthras) without end, and the myriad myriad sanctuaries that are countless. Praised are those thousand thousand 'uthras without end and the myriad myriad sanctuaries beyond count.

Praised be all those banners of radiance, light and glory unfurled before them which give them light. Praised be the great gate of the House of Abathur; praised be all 'uthras who stand before Abathur and praise him. Praised be the three hundred and sixty scales which are set up before the ancient Abathur; praised be that first great Scales that was set up before Abathur the Ancient. Praised be that great occult Drop from which he proceeded. Praised be all 'uthras who sit upon thrones of rest and recite ordinances and masiqtas and secret prayers. Praised be those recitations, masiqtas, and secret prayers in which the Great (Life) is praised. Praised be those priests who sit with them.

Praised be all mountains of radiance, light and glory; praised be all roads and paths of light.

First Life! Lift up Thine eyes upon these souls called upon, raised up and signed in this masiqta and (the souls of) our father, brothers and sisters who have departed the body, and of those who still tarry in the body. Deliver them, save them and protect them from this world of the wicked and from those watch-houses (purgatories). Let thy mercy, Great First Life, rest upon them. And ye shall say "Life is established in its indwellings".

And Life is victorious.

[This is an offering-up of supplications. It is the dedicatory prayers of the masiqta. Pray "We have acknowledged", "Praises", "Thee, Thyself", "Raising eyes" and "I sought to

raise my eyes". If thou recitest for (several) souls read as written, if it is one soul say "Lift thine eyes upon the soul of N"].

59

Life is fulfilled in its own glory and the Great Light established by its victories.

[This is the prayer offered up for the pihta].

60

The Great Life dwelleth in those that love Him, and His devotees dwell in the Great Place of Light and the Everlasting Abode.

And Life be praised!

[This is the dedicatory prayer for the mambuha.]

61

An earthly wreath fadeth, but the wreath of Life is fresh and living. The wreath of an elect righteous man is set and shineth on the heads of those who love the name of Truth (Kušta ). The wreath is from the world of light and the robe from the Everlasting Abode. The ether-wreath is set, with its purities, and shineth on the heads of these souls of this masiqta.

And Life is victorious.

[This is the prayer put up for the wreath of a masiqta. If thou recitest for several souls, read as written, but if for a single say "on the head of this soul of N."]

62

The worlds glisten (with costly) oil, but Nasoraeans shine with the radiance of Life.

And Life is victorious.

63

In great radiance am I immersed and in steadfast light am I established. Manda baptised me, Kušta confirmed me. A letter, communication (communion) and purity came to me from the House of Life. Its fastening is water, its wreath is light, its weapon the living word, and its seal the chosen, pure one. Every man who openeth it and readeth therein shall live, shall be whole and his name will be set up in the House of

Life, in the name of the great Sublime Life from worlds (of light?).

And Life is victorious.

[This is the prayer offered up for the masiqta oil.]

64

The Life dwelleth in its own radiance and light.  
And Life be praised!

[This is the confirmation of the (prayer) "Yukasar chose her who passeth over". Here recite "Ye are set up and raised up" and the masiqta-hymns.]

65

Ye are set up and raised up into the Place where the good are established amongst manas of light, the souls called upon and raised up and signed by this masiqta and (the souls of) our fathers, our teachers, our brothers and our sisters who have departed the body, and of those who are(still) living in the body. Your manas shall be set up in the Light and ye will be established in the Light.

And Life is victorious.

66

In the name of the Life!

I am crowned with a wreath and lay me down  
In a dress in which there is no blemish.  
No spot is there in the dress,  
Nor is there aught missing or lacking in it.  
The Life knew about me.  
Adam, who slept, awoke;  
He grasped me with the palm of his right hand  
And gave (not?) into my hand a palmbranch.  
Light cast me into darkness,  
But the darkness was filled with light.  
The day that light ariseth,  
Darkness returneth to its place.  
The souls of this masiqta  
Approach a cloud of light.  
Their journey is to the Place of Light.

And Life be praised.

[This is a masiqta hymn]

67

With him, with the Deliverer  
The souls of this masiqta will ascend.  
They will behold the Place of Light  
And the Everlasting Abode.

On their road the Seven will not detain them,  
Nor will the Judge of the False question them.  
The Life will count you in His reckoning  
And the good will set you up in their midst.  
To the place to which the good go they will guide you  
And in the place in which they stand they will set you up;  
Lamps of radiance are found before you,  
Beams of light behind you.  
Kušta will come at your right  
And Piety will smoothen your path.

For you there will be loosings  
From here to the Everlasting Abode.  
For the ferry which ferries over the Elect  
Will set out towards you and take you across.

(Then) from Abathur of the Scales  
A saviour will come forth towards you.  
The saviour that cometh towards you  
Is all radiancy and light from head to foot  
Like the wreath in his right hand.

And on his two arms is a robe.  
Bestir yourselves! Put on your robes!

Put on your living wreaths, gird on your girdles  
In which nothing is awry or blemished.

Above your head there will be fruit,  
And there, at your time and season  
Your manas will be set up in the Light.

Your manas in the Light will be set up.  
(So) rise up, behold the Place of Light!

And Life is victorious.

Between the Hidden and the Radiance,  
 Between Light and the 'uthras,  
 Between the Hidden and the Radiance  
 Stand those who question the soul,  
 Saying to her "Speak! say, soul,  
 Who constructed thee? who was thy Builder?  
 Who built thee and who was the Being, thy Creator?"

The soul spoke and said --  
 The edified, well-constructed soul spoke --  
 And saith to the Being who questioneth her,  
 Said to him, 'My father, One built me, One constructed me"  
 One was the Being who transplanted me;  
 One of the sons of salvation in his goodness  
 Took (accepted) his lot (duty).

He folded me in a wrapping of radiance,  
 Took (me) and gave me over to Adam.  
 Adam, in his simplicity, whilst he knew not nor understood,  
 Took and cast me into a physical body;  
 Took me and cast me into a physical body  
 That is all sour and bitter fluids and decaying substances.  
 (There) the soul remaineth and waiteth in the hostel of the body  
 Which he had bequeathed her: sitteth and watcheth over it  
 Till its measure and count were accomplished.

When its measure and count were accomplished  
 The Deliverer came to her;  
 To her came the Deliverer  
 Who loosed her and bore her away:  
 (Yea), he who had bound her, who had loosed the soul,  
 Went before her whom he had bound.

Coming behind him, the soul hasted  
 Reached her Deliverer, ran (after) him  
 Who had bound her to her dwelling.  
 The soul and her Deliverer (go):  
 Her course is to the Place of Light,  
 To the place whose sun goeth not down,  
 Nor do its lamps of light grow dim.

To it, and to that place, those souls



That are called upon in this masiqta  
And signed by this sign, are summoned and invited.  
They shall behold the great Place of Light  
And the abiding Abode.

And Life be praised.

69

Bliss and peace there will be  
On the road which Adam attained:  
Bliss and peace there shall be  
On the road which the soul traverseth.

The soul hath loosed her chain and broken her bonds;  
She hath shed her earthly garment.

She turned round, saw it and was revolted  
She uttered an evil curse on the being  
Who had clothed her in the body.

She provoked the Framer-of-Bodies, she roused him  
From the lair in which he lay. She said to him,  
"Rise up, look, Framer-of-Bodies;  
The hollow of thy hand is filled with water!"  
The voice of the Framer-of-Bodies (is heard),  
Who howleth and weepeth for himself  
And saith "Woe is me that the hollow of my hand  
Is filled with water!" And to her he saith  
"Go in peace, daughter of the free, whom  
In the house of evil ones they called handmaiden.

Go in peace, pure pearl that was transported  
From the treasures of Life;  
Go in peace, fragrant one who imparted  
Her fragrance to the stinking body.  
Go in peace, radiant one, who illumined  
Her dark house. Go in peace,  
Pure and chosen one, immaculate and spotless!"

Flying, the soul went  
Until she reached the House of Life:  
She arrived at the House of Life.

`Uthras went forth towards her,

Saying to her "Take and put on thy robe of radiance  
And set on thy living wreath!

Arise, dwell in the škintas,  
The place where `uthras abide, conversing;  
And Life is victorious and triumphant is Manda-d-Hiia  
And lovers of his name".

And Life be praised!

70

Blessed and praised be Life

Who is filled with compassion for these souls.  
Praised be thou, my lord, Manda-d-Hiia,  
For thou raisest up these souls and dost not condemn them.

Praised be thou, pure Yushamin,  
For thou wilt give them thy helping hand.  
Be ye praised, Shilmai and Nidbai,  
For ye will give true witness concerning them.  
And be ye praised, Hibil, Shitil, and Anush  
For ye will ransom them from the House-of-Dues  
And from Abathur of the Scales!

For toward you will go forth a messenger,  
And the messenger who goeth toward you  
Is all radiance and light from head to foot.  
In his right hand a kind of wreath  
And on both his arms a robe.

Up! put on your robes, set on your living wreaths!  
Gird on your girdles that are flawless and faultless!  
Above your heads there will be fruit,  
And your lamps will hang amongst lamps of light  
And will shed light.

The Lord of Tolls will not confront you  
Nor will lying judges put you to the question.  
They will bring you liberating words  
From here unto the Everlasting Abode,  
The building that was built for you in the House of Life,  
Will not come to nought in an age of ages!

And may some of Manda-d-Hiia's radiance and light

And the revivifying-breath of Life rest upon us!  
Blessed is the Voice of Life  
And praised be the great Beam which is all light.

And Life be praised.

[After thou hast recited "The Life dwelleth in its own radiance and light", "Ye are set up", "I am crowned with a wreath and lay me down", "With him, with the Deliverer", "Between the Hidden and the Radiance", "Bliss and peace there will be", "My vigilance and my praise giving", "Go in peace, Pure Chosen one", "Well, well is it for thee, soul" and the other hymns, as many as thou art able, then recite the "Blessed and praised is Life" of Shem son of Noah.

If thou readest for (several) souls, read as it is written, but if only for one soul, say "The soul of N." and pay attention, with all watchfulness, clearness of mind and studious attention and recite "Good is the good for the good"; perform Kušta with one another and recite "In great radiance am I immersed".

And pray a prayer for yourselves and make pihta and mambuha for yourselves and eat your pihta and drink your mambuha And offer up the prayer "Good is the good for the good", perform Kušta with one another for yourselves and (then) honour your crowns. ]

And Life is victorious.

71

In the name of the Life!

Blessed and praised be the Life!  
Blessed and praised be the name of Life in the Place of Light!  
Blessed and praised art thou, my lord, Manda-d-Hiia;  
Thou and thy strength, thy radiance, thy light, thy glory and thy help.

Praised art thou, my father Yushamin the Pure,  
Son of a transplanting of the mighty Life.

Praised art thou, Second Life, Life that is from Life.

Praised are ye, Shilmai and Nidbai, guardian 'uthras of the jordan.

Praised are ye, Nsab and Anan-Nsab.

(Praised are) our fathers Hibil, Shitil and Anush  
The name and chief of the whole race.

Praised art thou, Lofty Abathur;

Blessed and established is the great škinta in which thou sittest.

Praised are ye four beings, sons of Perfection, who go to meet the good;  
Go forth to meet the good and clothe the good with robes.  
Praised art thou, Earth of Light and blessed and praised Those who dwell in thee.

Blessed art thou, Road of the great, path of the perfect  
And track that riseth up to the Place of Light.

Blessed art thou, Nasirutha from whom the elect learn;  
From thee learn the elect, and deal out reward and pious gift  
They deal with reward and pious gift and rise up and behold the Place of light.

Praised art thou, jordan of living water, for from thee we obtain purity;  
We obtain purity from thee and receive the pure sign.

My fathers beheld the Life and my teacher the Place of Light.  
The 'uthras of light are victorious,  
And victorious Abathur and the sons of Perfection  
Who stand, praising the Life.

Enlargement of life there shall be for the believing  
Who have departed out of our midst;  
The believers, the poor, the lowly and priests.

And my lord Manda-d-Hiia will lend them his helping hand.

Thankfully received are the good gifts (tabuta) of life,  
The good gifts of life and of knowledge of life,  
The pihla that ..... at the name of the Life.

For any man who giveth an oblation,  
His oblation will be his helper: elect and perfect men  
Who bestow oblations will rise by Kušta 's path.  
To them it shall be given.

Of the Ether-wreath they twisted them a wreath  
Of speech and hearing, of joy, purity, goodness and greatness.

A wreath from the Vine Ruaz He will set on the heads  
Of those souls called on, signed, and raised up by this masiqta;  
(And the souls of) our fathers, our teachers, our brothers and our sisters, of those who  
have departed the body and those  
who are yet in the body.

(A wreath like that) set on Its head by the Great (Life)

And by the Great (Life) given to 'uthras  
And given by 'uthras to their priests.

Healer, whose medicine is water, come!

Be thou a healer to thy devotees,  
To thy devotees be thou a healer  
And to him that giveth oblation be thou a helper:  
On him whom thou hast healed, do thou,  
My lord, bestow soundness.

Behold him who standeth before thee and condemn him not.

My Lord, High King of Light, Revealer  
Whose eyes are uncovered, seeking justice  
And enacting justice for those who love it,  
Do justice on those who persecute us,  
Those persecutors who pursue us,  
And on the wicked and furious ones  
Who scheme to work evil upon us.

If it please Thee, High King of Light,  
Look on us and condemn us not!

Behold these souls who believed in Thee  
And for Thy name's sake stood by on earth  
And were persecuted. Show us pure ether-air  
So that we may forget earthly persecution,  
That we may forget the persecution of earth  
And the vexation of the wicked and liars.

Strengthen our insight, our voice, our vigilance and our praise!

Thereby the Great Life communed with thee  
And set thee up completely (?) with His radiance  
And His light, Manda-d-Hiia!

And may the vivifying-power of Life rest upon us.  
My elect, ye shall say "Blessed be the Voice of Life  
And praised be the great Beam which is all light!"

And Life be praised!

[This is the "Blessed and praised be the Life" of Shem son of Noah. Afterwards, read here "Blessed and praised be Life" of the souls, and then recite "Good is the Good for the good".]



Good is the Good for the good, and His nature is set upon those who love His name. We will seek and find, speak and be heard. We have sought and found, have spoken and been heard in thy presence, my lord, Manda-d-Hiia, Lord of all healings.

Forgive him his sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes and (those of) him who furnished this bread, masiqta and (ritual) food. My lord, Manda-d-Hiia and (Thou) Great First Life, forgive the sins trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes of the donor(s) of fee and oblation, and their wives, children, their priests and those who placed (brought) this bread and food; (likewise) you, my parents, teachers, instructors and preceptors when ye support from the Left to the Right. And ye shall say "Life be established in Its Dwellings and Life be praised;

Life is victorious over all works.

[Recite this "Good is the Good for the good" when thou readest a masiqta. When thou performest a baptism recite it, when thou distributest oil recite it, when thou recitest the Rahmia ("Devotions" recite it, and after the Rahmia. And recite it when thou partakest of the (ritual) dish. ]

And Life is victorious.

The Letter

### Chapter 73

In the name of the Life!

A sealed letter which leaveth the world --  
 A letter written in good-faith (kushta)  
 And sealed with the seal of the Mighty (Life) --  
 Righteous men wrote it, believing men tied it on,  
 And suspended it about the soul's neck  
 And despatched it to the Gate of Life.  
 The soul, in her wisdom,  
 Pressed her nail on the letter,  
 Her nail she pressed on the letter;  
 She imbued it with her mystic radiance,  
 Wrapped it and veiled it in her light.  
 How came it that Daium saw  
 That the soul bore a letter?  
 How was it that Daium saw it  
 As her seven sons gathered about her

And said "Who hath written the letter  
Whose secret no man knoweth?  
Who wrote the letter that is sealed in  
By these protective strands?"  
The letter is written in good faith,  
And sealed with the seal of the Mighty (Life).  
Righteous (men) wrote it, believing men tied it on  
And hung it about the neck of the soul  
And despatched it to the Gate of Life.  
The soul flieth and goeth until she hath reached  
The watch-house of the Seven.  
The Chief-of-Dues, when he saw her,  
(And) the Governor, when they saw her,  
Murmur discontent and say  
"Who hath written the letter  
Whose secret no man knoweth?  
Who wrote letter that is sealed  
By these protective marks?"  
"The letter is written in good faith  
And sealed with the seal of the Mighty (Life).  
Righteous (men) wrote it;  
Believing men tied it up  
And hung it about the neck of the soul  
And despatched it to the Gate of Life".  
The soul flieth and travelleth on  
Until she reacheth spirits of Purgatory.  
The spirits of Purgatory abased their heads  
And the soul passed the purgatory-spirits by.  
The soul flieth and goeth  
Until she came to the waters of death.  
As she reached the waters of death  
There came forth towards her  
A great Beam of radiance (and) of life, (who)  
Grasped her by the palm of her right hand  
And brought her over the waters of death.  
The soul flieth and goeth  
Until she reacheth the House of Life.  
When she reached the House of Life  
She uttered a cry to the House of Life,  
And when He heard her call, the Life  
Sent a messenger towards her,  
(Who) grasped her by the palm of her hand,  
Conducted her, (came) to support her  
In the likeness of the Life to the place  
Of radiance, light and beams of effulgence;  
To unite her to (the company of) 'uthras

And to set her up amongst beams of light.  
Upon her head they placed a wreath of ether  
And took her out of the world in splendour.  
Life supported life: Life found Its own:  
It hath found Its own, and my soul hath found  
That for which she hoped.

And Life is victorious.

[Up to here recite over the flask of oil as it is put into clay up to the mouth of the bottle.  
And the clay must be pure and from the jordan.]

#### Chapter 74

Bound (secured) and sealed are the spirit and soul of N. by the seal of Kushta and the great safeguard of truth by the word of Kushta and the raising (power) of Yukabar-Ziwa.

And Life is victorious.

[This is the conclusion of the "Letter". Set (press) thy seal-ring and the nail of thy little finger of thy right hand into the clay, seal it and read this conclusion over it. And Life is victorious].

[Shouldest thou wish to administer oil (to a dying person), at the beginning and end order the chief (relative) or remaining (persons: i.e. of the family?) to throw water over the dying person. If he is a Mandaean (layman) they shall purify the hand of the dying person and pour oil on it and sign it with three signings. And he shall join with him and shall place his hand on his mouth and then put the dying person's hand on his mouth. If immediate death is near (?) at the place where they apply the oil they shall cleanse with water and purify him and bring to him proxies (those like him).]

In the name of the Great Life!

Health and victory be mine, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush.

When thou wishest to administer unction to anyone leaving the body (dying), say "In the name of the Great Life, union and renewal of life and forgiving of sins be there for this soul of N. son of N. of this "Letter and masiqta". And bring a clean new bottle never before used, press out pure oil and place in it. When enough, twine a wreath of myrtle about the bottle. And set it before thee and recite for thy crown "In the name of that First Being" and set thy crown on thy head. And recite beside thy crown "Life created Yawar-Ziwa", "Let there be light", and "Manda created me" for thy crown. And recite "Strengthened and enhanced is the great mystery of radiance light and glory" and bind thy pandama over thy mouth.

And take the phial into thy hand and recite "Water of Life art thou" over the bottle. And

recite "Hail to the First Life" for the incense and cast incense on the fire and recite "We have acknowledged", "Praises", "To Thee" and "Raising my eyes"; and the bottle shall be in thy hand. And recite "I sought to raise eyes" and at the place where it says "wilt wipe away and remove from N. his sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes and cast them into the hells of earth and into the nethermost Abaddons of darkness and wilt raise him up as guiltless and not as guilty and as virtuous and not as vicious before thee, Manda-d-Hiia. With thy radiance thou wilt clothe him and with thy light thou wilt cover him, and wilt set thy living wreath on his head, (the head of) this the soul of N." And take care that thou readest to the end with attention!

And recite the eight prayers for the pihta over the bottle and the two prayers for the mambuhaMana", cover the bottle with the clay and take thy seal-ring with three of thy fingers -- thy thumb and the finger next thy thumb and the little finger -- and recite "The sealed letter which leaveth the world" and at the place where it saith "a letter written in good faith and sealed with the seal of the Mighty (Life)", seal with thy ring and the nail of thy little finger. And until the end let thy seal and the nail of thy little finger rest in the clay. And recite "Bound and sealed are the spirit and soul of N. with the seal of Kushta and the great safeguard of strength in the word of Kushta and the raising-up of Yukabar-Ziwa". over the bottle and recite over the myrtle wreath "The Light became light", "Enlightened and enlightening" and place the bottle on his head. Recite "Manda-d-Hiia went to the stars: his appearance loosed" over the bottle and take with thy forefinger some oil from the mouth of the bottle and recite "(In the name of the) Strange (Sublime) Life, this, the glory and light of Life" and at the place where it saith "to send forth spirit and soul" say "of N.". and where it saith "And Sauriel the Releaser cometh, who releaseth spirit and soul" say "of N." and at "everything that is therewith" sign the mouth of the bottle; and at "the house of Abathur" sign the mouth of the bottle. And where it saith "the spirit of N. went and became like the soul and was raised up into the House of Life and Life is victorious" sign the mouth of the bottle. And recite "Truly did my baptiser baptise me", "I am baptised in the name of the Life", and "Whose son am I? Of the guarded

And lift thy seal-ring, thy nail and thy little finger from it and set it before thee and recite "Praised be the First Life" and at the place where it says "Lift thine eyes" say "upon N.". And thy pandamamanas light" (insert) "the soul of N. is established in that place". must be over thy mouth. And recite "Ye are set up and raised up in the place where the good are established amongst

And (recite) "I am crowned with a wreath and lay me down", "With Him, with the Deliverer", "Between the Hidden and the Radiance", "Bliss and peace there will be on the road which Adam attained", "My vigilance and praise", "Go in peace, chosen, pure and guiltless one in whom there is no spot", "The Mana rejoiceth in his treasures", "Well is it for thee, well is it for thee, soul that departed from the world", "Sunday, and Kushta and Oblation", "I am provided and provisioned", "He rose and took me up with him", "The day that the soul goeth forth" and "Ye are set up and raised up, my Chosen".

And recite the "Blessed and praised be Life" for the souls and here recite the "Blessed

and praised is Life" of Shem son of Noah. And where it saith "To you it shall be given, of the Ether-wreath" say "to N. son of N." (it shall be given).

And recite "Good is the good for the good"; ask mercy for him and remit his sins and his trespasses. And give it to him to whom thou givest it and grasp in kushta the hand of him who holdeth (the hand) of the dying person and say to him "This kushta which I entrust to thee, do thou convey it to Abathur".

If it is urgent to carry him away, bestir thyself (hurry) when thou recitest "The sealed Letter which leaveth the world" and "Bound and sealed are the spirit and soul of N.". Give him that which thou givest him, and take in kushta the hand of him who taketh (the hand of) the dying person and say to him "This kushta I speak to thee do thou speak it to Abathur". Thy pandama must be over thy mouth. Then thou shalt recite "The First Life be praised", "Ye are set up and raised up." and (so on) till the "Good is the good for the good", just as I tell thee.

Offer up for him the devotional prayers, hymns and the "raising" (prayers) of the masiqta from beginning to end. And be careful (to insert) the name of him to whom thou didst administer the oil. Let nothing be lacking and recite with attention and care.

And Life is victorious.

Then, when thou holdest thy pandama over thy mouth, pray for thyself. Make pihta and mambuha for thyself, recite "The Great Life spake and opened Their mouth" and eat thy pihtamambuha. And recite "Life is full", and "The Great Life dwelleth" for thyself and recite "Good is the good for the good" and perform the kushta-rite for thyself and honour thy crown. and drink thy

And beware, beware and beware lest thou begin any of the "loosing prayers" without thy pandama. (Do it) only after thou hast made petitions for thyself.

And Life is victorious.

This is the Benediction of Oil, which Bihram-Rba, son of Adam celebrated for his mother Hawa wife of Adam when she departed the body, whilst Hibil-Ziwa sat before them.

This Benediction of Oil was in the Diwan of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat of the town Tib, written by Zazai-d-Gawazta son of Hawa. And Bayan-Hibil son of Brik-Yawar wrote it. Here he distributed it, with these books, amongst a hundred Nasoraeans, from his own Diwan which he had copied from Ramuia son of 'Qaimat's Diwan that was found in the possession of Haiuna daughter of Yahia and Bainai son of Zakia.

And Bayan-Hibil son of Brik-Yawar said "Just as it was written, I wrote it and all the mysteries of the Oil were therein. As far as Jerusalem, the city of the Jews, their mysteries (sacramental ceremonies) are like these.



And Life is victorious.

Exhort those who administer the oil to be careful. If he (the apparently dying person) doth not depart the body, let them bring him to thee. Recite "In great radiance am I immersed", break open the seal, bear it away (?) and throw it into the jordan.

And when thou administerest oil, beware lest thou make a mistake. If thou hast committed an error, it will need a "masiqta of the sixty" for him on whom the oil falleth and it will be well. If impossible to carry him read a "sixty" masiqta for him with seven food-trays, and at "that which is with her" sign him and at "the House of Abathur" sign him.

(If) the soul (be that of) a good, pious person, one who hath people who will do good after him, bring priests and celebrate sixty masiqtas for him in full with everything. In the upraising of the sixty" sign him alone at (the words) ma d-bh; at the words bit Abatur sign him alone. And in the last upraising sign him alone at bit Abatur and (then) sign the souls of our fathers.

For a masiqta thou requirest meat, water of prayer, incense, pihta, hamra, wreath and oil. And in (on) the seven trays: - place there all that thou wishest in the trays together with those mysteries (named above).

And when (there is) a masiqta, read the homilies about the soul; let them be many, and be compassionate. It is good (beneficial) for a soul on whom oil falleth. Recite over him and over the seven rahbata and (pray for) Mandaeans, Nasoraeans and the faithful. And pray the masiqtapihta and mambuha, the "bindings and loosings" of the masiqta prayers "We have acknowledged", "Praises", "Thee", "Lifting eyes", "I sought to raise eyes" and all the appointed prayers for the from beginning to end.

Be careful; make enquiry, display kindness, show compassion (during?) the homilies, and loose him from his sins.

And Life is victorious.

Then Hibil-Ziwa taught and said "Great disgrace will fall on any Nasoraeon who (whilst) reading the masiqta openeth his pandama or adulterates the water of prayer. He will not behold his Creator and will be smitten with that blow which was administered to the First Eldest One because he sinned and blundered before his Parents. And I, Hibil-Ziwa, will not reckon him amongst my own, nor count him as one of my own".

And Hibil-Ziwa said "Any Nasoraeon who holds (to?) the pandama and doth not adulterate the water of prayer, as long as he remaineth in the body shall have increase, speech and a hearing because he hath neither removed nor changed aught of that which his fathers commanded him, nor hath he performed the acts of Yushamin or rendered a portion to the Well Sumqaq, nor did he stand in the heat of the Well Sumqaq".

Every man who celebrateth these mysteries must hold (wear) the pandama. When he holdeth his pandama all the creatures of darkness are turned back from his presence, his appearance will shine and all that he hath done will be confirmed by us.

And Life is-victorious.

This is the Book of Gadana which Hibil-Ziwa gave to the chosen elect, which I have copied for myself. I am poor, lowly, child-like and striving, one whom the Seven and Twelve persecute; one of the Root of the First (Life), one insignificant amongst my fellow-priests and ganzibras, earth beneath the feet of Nasoraeans and dust beneath the feet of the pious.

I, a slave who is all sin, copied this Book of Gadana for myself so that there should be someone to commemorate my name on earth and yonder in the celestial worlds of light. For my heart hath loved the Life and mine eyes wait upon Manda-d-Hiia, who will be to me a support, a deliverer and a rescuer from the sons of Krun And I testify to the Life and to my lord Manda-d-Hiia with a true and faithful heart.

I am Rabbi Adam-Yuhana son of Bihram son of Sa'dan son of Msa'dan, Kamisia by name, Rish-Draz. I copied it for myself from the book of a righteous and upnght woman, a believing (creature) whose mind is pure; in it there is no lechery, lust or harlotry. She consecrated herself to love of Truth (Kushta) and copied this Book of Gadana so that there should be for her a commemorator on earth and in the mighty celestial worlds of light, yonder. She was my own paternal grandmother, her baptismal name was Anhar daughter of Sharat. May there be for her enlargement of life! And the name by which she was called was 'diia, daughter of Adam son of Sa'ad-Juwiri. (She copied it from?) the copy of the great, lofty and respected R. Ram-Yuhana son of R. Yahia-Zihrun son of R. Zihrun son of R. Adam son of R. Yahia-Adam son of R. Shitil son of R. Ram son of R. Zakia son of R. Yahia son of R. Zakia son of a father of ganzibras, R. Mhatam son of R. Sam, known as Manduia, family name 'kuma (Black). He copied it from the book of the great, lofty and respected R. Yahia-Zihrun son of R. Yahia-Bihram son of R. Adam son of R. Yahia-Adam known as Manduia, family name 'kuma. He copied it for a shalmana -- the craftsman Hadaia son of the craftsman Qasum son of Bihram son of Zakia of the sons of the Dihdaria (tribe), family name Sabur, from the book of R. Zihrun son of Asta Faruk, Asta Nuruz, his baptismal name being Bihram son of Adam-Yuhana son of Br-Hiia son of Zihrun son of Yahia-Anush, son of the great lofty and respected R. Mhatam son of Yahia-Baian son of Yuhana-Shadan, of the sons of the Dihdaria, family name Sabur. He copied from the book of Shaha whose baptismal name was Hawa-Mamania daughter of 'Aziz, family name Wasia. He copied it from a book (copied by?) Bihram-Br-Hiia son of Adam-Zakia-Br-Hiia son of Baktiar son of Adam-Bihram, family name Kuhilia, that was copied by the great, lofty and respected master-builder of knowledge and understanding, a noble and distinguished ganzibra, an excellent, accomplished man, devoted to the First Life, son of an orthodox family (root), son of a highly-distinguished family, our teacher, R. Yahia-Bihram son of a father of ganzibras, R. Sam-Bahran son of Yahia son of Zakia son of Yuhana known as Buhaiiar, Zakia by

name. May Mand-d-Hiia forgive him his sins for he was kindly and long-suffering, and wrote this book so that there should be commemoration for him on earth and yonder in the worlds of light. And he copied it with the rubrics which had been copied by the great, lofty, respected and reliable ganzibra Zihrun son of Br-Hiia son of Baktiar son of Adam-Bihram, family name Kuhailia-may Manda-d-Hiia forgive him his sins! He copied it for Sam-Yuhana son of Mhatam-Bulbul son of Sam, family name 'Asakir from the book of R. Adam-Baktiar son of Yahia-Zakia-Zihrun son of Yuhana-Shitlan, family name Rish-Draz ...

[The list of copyists is so long that I venture to omit the rest this colophon of D.C. 53, up to p. 98, line 16; (Translator).]

... Ziqā son of Ninia. And Adam-Sabur said "I went to Bit-Hurdshaiia and travelled around a great deal, but found no reliable masiqta equal to this masiqta. When I saw that it was reliable I wrote this masiqta just as it was. And any priest or Mandaean who prays, shall hold to this masiqta.

And now, ye priests who hold to it, be staunch to this masiqta so that there may be forgiveness for your sins, and the Life and Manda-d-Hiia and all the 'uthras sons of light will be your helpers. But we will abandon and not approach any man untrue to it.

And Life is victorious.

So these prayers were arranged from the "Explanation of Prayers of Baptism and the Masiqta" which was copied from the Diwan of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat: their father wrote (it?), Baian-Hibil son of Brik-Yawar and our master Baian son of Zakia. It was in his library. So that these injunctions were written by Baian son of Brik-Yawar. He distributed these books here amongst a hundred Nasoraeans from his own library, which he had copied from the Diwan of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat which was housed by Haiuna daughter of Yahia and Baian son of Zakia.

For it was written in the town of Tib. And Zakia copied it from the Diwan of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat and Yahia (?) copied from the Diwan of Sam son of Anush-Yahia, and Sam copied from the Diwan of Bihram son of Brik-Alaha ...? and Anush copied from the Diwan of 'Qaiam son of Sharat and 'Qaiam copied from Qaiuma son of Brik-Alaha and Qaiuma copied from Shganda son of Yasmin, and Shganda son of Yasmin copied from the Diwan Zazai-d-Gawazta br Hawa and Zazai-d-Gawazta copied from the Diwan of the First Life.

And Ramuia son of 'Qaimat said "From the day on which it fell from (was written by) Zazai-d-Gawazta son of Hawa till now, the years in which I wrote it, is (a space of) 368 years in the ages". And Ramuia son of 'Qaimat said "I wrote this Diwan in the town of Tib in the years when Anush son of Danqa departed with the heads of the people (ethnarchs), in the years when the Arabs advanced".

Then Baian-Hibil son of Brik-Yawar wrote "I purified myself when I got possession of

these mysteries. And I myself travelled around and went on foot to Nasoraeans and took many diwans Masiqta and Oil-of-Uncion. I have written them here and have distributed them to a hundred Nasoraeans in order that they may hold to and be staunch to them. from place to place. And nowhere did I find "mysteries" as reliable as these Mysteries of Baptism and

"And now, ye priests! Hold and abide by this end (purpose), like 'uthras of light who stood by these mysteries, all of them, and confirm it in a communion to which Yawar is joined.

"And any man who doth not confirm this end (conclusion) we will avoid and not approach him. He may go in his clothes and roll in his filth! His habitation will be the Sumqaq Well."

Then the writing of Ram-Ziwa-Bihram son of Baian: -- "I have looked into the Diwan of 'The Great Wellspring' of Ramuia son of 'Qaimat. Any person who writeth the Book of Gadana and removeth any of the injunctions assigned and written therein, Thou wilt place in clouds of darkness. And anyone who writeth a book of rejection, or removeth any of the injunctions written therein so that they are broken, shall be cursed with a great curse. For this is the curse which the First Life uttered and pronounced, "Anyone who becometh hostile to the Life shall die the second death of an enemy: he will belong to the Darkness; he will fall and for him there will be no uprising".

(But) those who have not removed trust in the Life or (changed) any part of that which they wrote and taught about it, any individual, he and his opinion: and hath delivered them from their sins .. Moreover, anyone who cuts a copy, or extracts therefrom the name of its owner, shall be cut off (himself and sent) to the watch-houses (purgatories) of the planets. And at the Great Judgement he will stand up, but Abathur will not take his hand in kushta.

Life is victorious over all works and victorious is Yawar-Ziwa and his helpers, his people, his priests, and his holding (partisans).

And Life and all Its works are victorious.

Hymns of Praise

Chapter 75

In the name of the Great Life! May there be healing, victory, strenght, soundness, speech and hearing for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus, from the Life!

We have acknowledged and praises (are due) To the mighty sublime First Life, The Ineffable which is over all works. (I come), bringing (dedicating) my head and my mouth To the Life and to the implanted Word And to 'Usar-Hiia, the great solace and support of Life In order to praise, honour, magnify, bless and exalt Thee. (Yet) who shall praise

Thee 2), Life? And who, Life, shall magnify the greatness of Thy victories? Thou art lauded, Thou art magnified, thou art glorified And Thou art exalted! (For lo) Thou art come, Thou camest and none but Thee came. At Thy radiance the riders were afraid , At Thy light gates and kingdoms were troubled. on seeing Thee the Jordan turned about, [he waves of the sea rolled back And the islands of the sea were thrown into confusion, Chariots were overthrown and they fell on their faces. Cedars of Lebanon were rent, mountains shook and leaped like stags.

They opened and gave praise. Does in the desert shed their young untimely; The heights arise and speak in (Thy) honour. The earth trembled and was shaken. Jordan! whom didst thou behold that thou didst turn back? Waves of the sea! wherefore did ye roll back ? Isles of the sea why were ye thrown into confusion? Chariots! wherefore did ye overturn and fall on your faces ? Cedars of Lebanon! why were ye rent ? Mountains! wherefore were ye shaken and why did ye leap like stags?

(Why) did ye open and give praise ?

Does in the desert! on account of 'Whom did ye miscarry your young?

Heights! in Whose honour did ye arise and speak ?

Earth ! Whom didst thou behold and (at what) didst thou tremble ?

"At the Radiance which surpasseth all radiance, At the Light which surpasseth all lights, And at the Good Being who crossed the worlds And came and cleft the firmament and revealed Himself." When the Life gazed (down) and looked on the earth And Its Glory alighted upon the roofs of Its Building, (Lo!) they were sitting on thrones of rebellion. They got down meekly from their thrones And fell upon their faces. It eclipsed and took away The glory of the worlds and generations And quenched the flames of their lamps. It set the eyes of the planets in the depths of the earth And in the lower glooms of darkness. Spirit (ruha) lifted up her voice, She cried aloud and said, "My Father, my Father Why didst Thou create me ? My God, my God, My Allah, why hast thou set me afar off And cut me off and left me in the depths of the earth And in the nether glooms of darkness So that I have no strength to rise up thither?" All arose, prayed and praised the majesty of mighty (Life) And their voices sang to the Glory that is mighty Praising the Radiance which surpasseth (all) radiance And the Light which surpasseth (all) lights, And the Good Being who crossed the worlds, Came, cleft the firmament and revealed Himself. He sundered Light from darkness and sundered Good from Evil, He sundered Life from Death, And He brought out those who love His name of Truth From Darkness to Light and from Evil to Good And from Death to Life and set them On roads of Truth and Faith. And Thou hast spoken to us with Thy Word And hast commanded us with Thy commandment - "Be My glory and I will be your Glory. Be my light and I will be your Light. And my name shall be in your mouths And I will be with you". Thou art He who overthrowest (false) gods in their high-places And bringest reproach on the divinity of (false) deities.

They were broken down by shame on their way And deep ignominy befell their temples And fettered their might.



Great is the splendour in which Manda-d-hiia is arrayed! Blest is that day of light, praised is that dawn On which Thou didst travel and come from worlds of light! (That day) is not reckoned in a count of days. Nor in a reckoning of months; Except that day on which Thou wast revealed from worlds of light. We will reveal to them, that day on which Thou wast revealed, To all who love Thy name of Truth (kusta).

We offer up our commemoration, our petition, our prayer, Our submission, our tabuta and our faith In Thy presence, (O) 'Usar-Hiia, Delight and great Support of Life. Were we to stand and praise Thee, Thy name, Thy title and Thy goodness seven times a day, my Lord, Who could praise Thee, Life, Or magnify (worthily) the greatness of Thy victories ? Can the stinking body praise Thee? or the vain tongue? Were our mouth like the sea, our lips like its waves And our tongue like cleft mountains, Then might we praise Thee, magnify Thee, honour Thee and bless Thee!

Thou knoweth him who feareth Thee with his heart And him who confesseth thee with his lips. With a pure mouth be Thou blessed And lauded with a tongue of praise. Supporters who do not waver, interpretations Of Truth (kusta) which vary not praise Thee. Sons of Perfection beside Thee, (an) endless, countless And everlasting (company), all shining with reciprocal radiance, Praise Thee, for amongst them all hatred, Envy and dissensions exist not. The Place which is all portals of radiance, light and glory Praiseth Thee. The ancient, lofty, occult And watchful One, Abathur, who sitteth according To his rank, like the Life, praiseth Thee, The 'uthra Pthahil praiseth Thee and saith to Thee, "Blessed art Thou, my Lord, Manda-d-Hiia And praised. And blessed is the Place From which Thou camest: praised, magnified And honoured is the great Place from which Thou camest. And praised, magnified and honoured is the great Place To which Thou goest." Elect righteous (men) from lower sanctuaries li Praise thee; for Thy knowledge, Thy wisdom, Thine understanding and Thy goodness do they praise Thee.

Thou hast come! Thou comest and art ready to reveal Thyself. Thou art immeasurable, infinite and everlasting. Thou art the Father, Thou art the Brother, Thou art the Son; Thou art the Source, Thou art the great Root of Life; Thou art the First, Thou art the Last, Thou art the Future, for Thou preparest Thyself to come And didst depart in order to reveal Thyself. Put far from us Thy wrath and bring near Thy mercy. Turn back, push back, remove and make impotent Angels of wrath, frost and hail from my land And my house - mine, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus - In the twinkling of an eye and at a turn of the wheels, (Let) our petition, our prayer and our submission Rise up before Thee, Manda-d-Hiia! That which we have done forgive us, And that which we do, forgive us, (For) Thou, (O) Manda-d-Hiia art a forgiver of sins, Trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes. If Thou, (O) Manda-d-Hiia, didst not forgive our sins, Our trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes, Who would stand guiltless before Thee, Manda-d-Hiia? Slaves are we, who are all sin And Thou the Lord who art all mercy. Before Thee, all hands are thieving and all lips lying; In Thine eyes, Manda-d-Hiia (even) Jordan-waters are not cleansing.

(Set for) righteous and believing people. Causing our spirit and souls to dwell in abodes of Life According to the purpose of the Life And the will of the three 'uthras . And according to the will of Manda-d-Hiia Sublimest of beings, and according to the will Of the Four Beings, sons of salvation. In Thy presence there will be restoration For our spirit and our souls. Thou wilt clothe us with Thy radiance And cover us with Thy light And will stand us before Thee with the innocent And not with the guilty; With the richly-endowed and not with the lacking. Knowledge of Life is Thy name, Truth is Thy name. Pure is Thy name, magnified is Thy name, Honoured is Thy name, blessed is Thy name And abiding is Thy name. Victorious art Thou And victorious is Thy name. Victorious are the words of Truth which proceed from Thy mouth Over all deeds. Make victorious and establish This my soul (the soul of) Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus. And Life is victorious over all works.

## Chapter 76

In the name of the Life! Praises to the Outer Life

Whom Ye caused to dwell without (beyond), The abode that hath limit. For Your eyes are open to (discern) Your own, Your ears hearken at Your Place . Praises to that one great name of Life Which is above all names. Its name resteth on the great Place of Light, On the everlasting abode and on the city of 'uthras, And on the Beam who was greater than all beams, With Whose fight all beams shine And by Whom all souls are justified;

Who establisheth our strength and cutteth us not off From the House of our trust; Who restoreth our souls at the House of Ransom On the Day of Judgement, and perfecteth our souls On the great Day of joy. Praises (be) to One Who is all the 'uthras, And to One Who is all prayers, and to the Predestined One Who came and remained for our commemoration And who was established in the presence of Outer Life. (One) on whose mouth Life rested and whose praise Was established without. Praises, praises to the Ancient, the First, To the Son of the great Primal Life Whom Life called, prepared, armed and sent Him forth To the generations. (Lo) Thou camest and didst open a door, Thou didst level a road and tread out a path, Didst set up a boundary-stone And didst knit together a community. Thou wast Helper, Saviour and Guide To the Father of the great Family of Life , And didst knit it together in a Communion of Life, Didst build it into a great Building of sound construction And didst bring it forth to the great Place of Light And the Everlasting Abode.

O callers whom I have summoned! O nourishers whom I have nourished! O builders whom I have raised up And brought out from amongst the peoples, nations and tongues! Behold, here I stand! Behold, here I dwell! Worlds against whom I guard myself Though your words are not far from my face, If ye take mountains (of food) as your viaticum for eating,

They will not satisfy (lit. "complete") you. If ye take seas for your drinking They will not make you perfect (content you). (But) if with perfections ye stand before the Outer Life

And before the Eternal Abode, I will count your number, And your reckoning shall be reckoned. Betimes I will come and will fly And will reach the sons of my Name, the sons of my Sign, And the sons of the great Family of Life. I will bind you together into the bundle of Life And I will build you into a great Building of Truth And will bring you forth to the great Place of Light And to the Everlasting Abode.

If there is no hatred, rancour, or dissension amongst you The hand of the unbartabas (customs-officers ?) will not search amongst your garments; Ye will not pass over the Bridge Nor walk in a narrow street; Ye will not stand before the judge Nor look on the countenance of the Adversary-at-law; Nor will ye see an averted face. The chief customs-officer will not question you.

Ye will go forth: ye will behold the Perfecter of Souls, One who setteth on paths of surety His friends that are made perfect, A great comrade of the faithful, One of the great band of souls, Who will come out toward you And clothe your souls in a garment of radiance

And in good pure vestments of light Which he will bring you from the Great Place of Light And the Everlasting Abode. He will bring out toward you wreaths, A wreath of victories. And every leaf of your wreaths will (weigh) One thousand and eighty mithqals . Its brilliancy will exceed the brightness of the Sun And its light outshine the light of the moon. Ye will receive your vesture and will receive your wreaths In the presence of the Great (Life). Ye will be great, and called 'uthras amongst the 'uthras. Ye will open your eyes and behold your Judge. Betimes will the dayspring dawn upon you, In strength ye will arise and behold the Outer Ether And the great Beam who is all light, Who was set up before the Great Life: He whom Life created, prepared and sent forth To the ages and to the worlds. And every man who giveth oblation; And took part in the communion from beginning to end. They will make as perfect as the mamas, Like rays of light he will be made to shine On the day of deliverance, on the Day of Redemption, The great Day of Joy; so that his righteous act Stretcheth onward. It will precede you and will uplift, Showing you the Outer Ether and the everlasting Abode, The place which is ancient, (of) Primal Beings, And sons of the great Family of Life. They eat of that which is imperishable And drink that which is not wine, eating well And asking solace. And an 'uthra of Life Cometh and resteth upon them day by day and hour by hour Praises (be) to the fame of the righteous And to the existence of Chosen Elect (men), And to the Unearthly Being who standeth without, Whose eyes are open and fixed upon those Who love his name of Truth (kusta) - Thou art he, Manda-d-Hiia! for thou knowest About that in which the perfect man is made perfect, And about the virtuous man, in what his virtue consisteth . And the Lie , of what doth it consist. Not a word issueth from the mouth of a perfect man But thou knowest it, hast understood and expected it In the great Place of Light and the Everlasting Abode. 'the mountain doth not boast its strength, nor a hero his doughty deeds, Nor doth a Bowman vaunt his bow, nor the physician his drugs, Nor the righteous and sage man the utterance of his mouth. Not so : it is an 'uthra of Life which cometh And resteth upon Thy devotees. And those who seek from Him shall find, and to those who ask of Him

It will be given. Day by day, hour by hour, behold us Who stand in Thy name and are upheld by (calling on) Thy name. We hold to Thy Leader of the great company of Truth We have held staunch because of Thy victories. Humiliate us not; cast us not into the hands of tormentors, Liars, hypocrites and the censorious. Let not torturers strike us nor condemners damn our souls! The good will see and wvill be found ready , (But) The wicked will be discomfited and the children of the world be shamed

Perfected (souls) will see that the Life existeth ,And will direct their gaze to the great Place of Light and the everlasting Abode.

Thou, Manda-d-Hiia, callest the caller , nourishest the nourisher, buildest the builder,

Exaltest horns , enlargest footsteps and settest up a road , And dost knit together in communion.

Thou art He who constructeth, and who takest out from amongst the peoples, nations and tongues every man who is summoned, worthy and invited. To every man whose term of life is over Thou wilt be a Helper, Saviour and Guide to the great Place of Light and to the everlasting Abode. As to one whose term is incomplete and he standeth (liveth) in the body, (able) to open his mouth, lift up his voice, pray his prayers and to offer up his praise, and whose feet can walk to my House , thine 'uthra shall come and shall rest upon him, Thy friend.

Diffuse Thy light over all who love Thy name of Truth (kusta). Thou hast spoken with Thy Word and hast commanded us with Thy commandment, "Over your words My Word hath precedence : and at the raising of your right hands (towards Me?) My right hand will be lifted towards you. Ye will call, and I will answer you quickly. Ye will seek My hand and I will not withhold it (from) your hands".

We will pray with Thee the 'uthras' prayer and ask of Thee, of the Great (Life), a petition for ourselves, for our friends, for our friends' friends and for those who love the great Family of Life, for the whole Nasiruta of Life, fulfilled and disseminated on earth. Thou wilt bring us some of Thy radiance, thou wilt lend us some of Thy light. We will enter into Thy radiance will go forth in Thy light, will rise in Thy name and be kept right by Thy nature . Truth is Thy name, Knowledge of Life is Thy name, precious is Thy name, magnified is Thy name, victorious is Thy name, victorious are the words of truth wvwhich issue from Thy mouth, and victorious are all Thy deeds . And Life is victorious!

## Chapter 77

In the name of the Life!

Thee (O) life, (is it meet) to praise, to honour, To magnify and to bless; First Life, Second Life and Third Life, Yufin-Yufafin and Sam-Mana-Smira And the Vine which is All-Life And the great Tree which is all healings.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour and magnify And to bless 'Usar-Hai and Pta-Hai Who open (reveal) the pihta of Life And transplant a planting of Light, And instal the First Counterpart In the House of Life.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Nbat 'The First great Bursting-Forth (Emanation), The exigence of Life in Its nature.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless The Lord of Great Fruition. the great and high Being who was fruitful, begetteth and produceth Great fruit for Himself.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Yukabar-Ziwa, who increased in his brilliancy And was great in his light.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia, the life which proceeded from Life, The truth (kusta) that was aforetime, in the Beginning; Who was mightier in His radiance than the worlds of light.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Has, the Stem of splendour, radiance, light and honour Whose branches are a thousand thousand and its tendrils A myriad myriad. Well is it for him Who hath looked on that Tree! Bihram , who saw it, lived, shone, was cured and established And his name hath not died.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Sanasie , who standeth at the Gate of Life And prayeth for spirits and souls. He interpreteth silence, inspireth hope And taketh in keeping in the World of Light The prayers of pious and believing people.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Haiasum-Kusta, messenger of Life, The Word of the first chosen elect (men). He crossed the worlds, came, pierced the firmament And revealed himself.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Bhaq-Ziwa , who is called "He acted and succeeded in his skinta.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Yukas'ar, source of radiance who bestoweth radiance and displayeth his fight.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Biriawis, the strong source (kana) , The Kana took thought so that its radiance increased.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Ayar , the pure Vine which abideth In the great and lofty Treasure-house of Light.

(Meet it is) to praise, honour, magnify and bless The pure Yusamin who resteth upon The treasures of the waters And upon mighty wellsprings of light.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless The 'uthra Tauriel , the being who



resteth by The pastures of the water. When a fragment from the little finger of his right hand Fell (off ?) There was consternation on earth, And vexation( ?) in the world of falsehood.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Adatan and Yadatah , who stand at the Gate of Life And praise and extol Life, And pray for the spirits and souls Of righteous and believing people In the Place of Life.

(Meet is it) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Silmai and Nidbai , two 'uthras Delegates of Manda-d-Hiia Who are active and do (the work of) the Life. With kusta and with the testimony of the Life They immerse living, shining, bright and well-doing souls Who go in sincerity to the Jordan (and are baptised) (But) not in the name of gods or of a messiah!

(It is meet) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Sum-Hai, Rhum-Hai, 'In-Hai and Zamar-Hai , Four Beings, sons of perfection, Who come towards sincere and believing people, And take them out of bonds (Tied by) the hands of the wicked And from beneath the claws of scheming men; And lift them up to the great place of Light And to the Everlasting Abode. They knit them into the Bundle of Life And build them into a great Building Of sure strength .

(It is meet) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Hibil, Sital and Anus, Sons of a Stock which is living, light-giving, Vigorous and sturdy: Beings that cannot be taken by the sword Nor consumed by flames of fire; Nor swept away by floods of water; Nor will the thongs of their sandals Be dipped in the water. They were judged and were justified; They sought and they found; They strove and reached the Great Place of Light And the Everlasting Abode.

(It is meet) to praise, honour, magnify and bless Sihar, and Pardun, and Kanfun , 'Uthras whose names, each one, are in the House of Life;

And the 'uthras Adam-Kasia, Bihram and Ram whose names are Each one in the House of life, (but) their nature is two two, (dualistic ? ) And the names of righteous and believing people Will be established in the Place of Light. Thy name giveth out light, Thy name is illustrious, Thy name is pleasing and Thy name raiseth up. Thy name is victorious and victorious are the words of truth Which issue from Thy mouth, (victorious) over all works. Make victorious and raise up this my soul, (The soul of) Adam-Yuhana sun of Mahnus! And Life is victorious over all works.

I copied these three prayers "We have acknowledged", "Praises", and "Thee (Life) " for myself so that there may be commemoration for me on earth and yonder in the mighty and lofty worlds of light. For my heart hath testified to the First Life and I endure the persecution of the world from sons of the planets. For one name - Yawar - do I strive with a pious and believing heart for the love of precious Truth.

My waiteth on the Life and mine eyes upon Manda-d-Hiia; for they will be my support,

my deliverer and saviour from the Place of Darkness to the Place of Light. I copied for myself, poor and lowly a slave who is all sin, dust on the feet of Nasuraeans .., etc.

(The rest of the colophon, which resembles the former colophon, is omitted)

## The Responses

### Chapter 78

In the name of the Great Life! May my thought, my knowledge and my understanding  
Enlighten me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnus, By means of these responses and  
homilies for baptism and the masiqta.

### Chapter 79

In the name of the Great Life! When the myrtle , the myrtle, flourished In the gardens of  
Hibil; When the wild marjoram grew in the precincts of the manda, They gave me two  
twigs of myrtle From which they twisted a wreath for the jordan. For it is wondrous and  
fragrant is its perfume!

[Recite this hymn and twist a wreath of myrtle for thy staff, then read the jordan-hymn  
"Hear me my father, hear me".]

### Chapter 80

In the name of the Great Life !  
Hear me, my Father, hear me! Draw me upward  
(O) Great One, son of the mighty (Life),  
Our Father, son of the Lite !  
Silmai and Nidbai, lords of the jordan, hear me!  
Jordan, and both its banks, hear me!  
Hear me, Hibil-Ziwa, whose strength  
Resteth upon his brethren, the 'uthras!  
Hear me, Yawar-Ziwa, (thou)  
whose creations rest on (depend upon?) the jordan!  
Hear me, Mana-Rba-Kabira  
And raise that which ye have planted!  
Hear me, hear me, Hablaba) and Kana-d-Zidqa ,  
Hear me, hear me, Abathur-Rama, whose strength  
Presideth over the Scales!  
Hear me, great Bihram! and raise me up  
Yuzataq-Manda-d-Hiia!  
Hear me, (ye) Seven Mysteries which reside  
In the Great Wellspring  
Hear me, (ye) three wellsprings which give out

Radiance, light and effulgence!  
Hear me (ye) three manas  
Who rest upon the jordan with your treasure!  
Hear me, Anus-'Uthra ,  
Whose strength dwelleth upon met

#### Chapter 81

In the name of the Great Life!  
Hear me, my Father, hear me!  
And draw me upward, great Son of the mighty (Life);  
Our Father, Son of the Life!  
Silmai and Nidbai, lords of the jordan, hear me!  
Jordan and its two banks, hear me!  
Habsaba and Kana-d-Zidqa hear me!  
Hear me, Great Life, from the height,  
Hear me!

#### Chapter 82

In the name of the Great Life !  
At the Fountain-head came I forth,  
At the Source of springs of life went I hence.  
Three skintas (sanctuaries) did I found  
And set over them guardians as rulers.  
The guardians I appointed to rule over them  
Are sublime, blessed and trusty  
To the uttermost.

[Repeat this hymn when thou art baptising and takest up the mambuha into the phial  
from the jordan, and recite the prayer "At the Fountain-head of Water came I forth" and  
then recite "Blessed art thou, Outer Door".]

#### Chapter 83

In the name of the Great Life!  
How lovely are plants which the jordan hath planted  
And raised up! Pure fruit have they borne  
And on their heads they set living wreaths.  
Yawar-Ziwa rejoiceth in the good plants  
Which the jordan planted and raised.  
The Plants rejoice and flourish  
In the perfume of Manda-d-Hiia  
Which breatheth upon them.

#### Chapter 84

Truly did my baptiser baptise me,  
Well did my baptiser baptise me,  
Truly did my baptiser baptise me  
And your baptism shall attain its end.

#### Chapter 85

Silmai hath baptised us with his baptism, Nidbai hath signed us with his pure sign, The great Anus-'uthra hath placed living wreaths on our heads.

#### Chapter 86

The jordan in which we have been immersed Shall be our witness that we have turned not away From our sign, nor have altered our pure Word.

#### Chapter 87

I rejoice in my priests And in nasoraeans who hearken to my converse. I rejoice in you, my priests, For ye have not changed my pure Word.

#### Chapter 88

In the name of the great Life!  
May the sublime Light be magnified!  
Rightly do I say to you, my Chosen,  
Who went up with me to the jordan,  
Pervert and change me not, alter me not by hand,  
Pervert not nor alienate me,  
Men who have heard the Voice of Life!  
He who heareth the voice of Life  
Will be edified, Will be built up,  
Built up and armed. (Such a man's) strength will be doubled.  
Moreover, those who listen to the speech of the Life  
Will be greatly increased,  
Will be enriched and will not lack.  
Into the communion that is great will he be knit,  
He will enter the communion that is great  
So that he will be united (therewith) and will arise  
And will behold the Place of Light.  
And Life is renowned and victorious,  
And victorious the man who went hence.

#### Chapter 89

In the name of the Great Life The great Light be magnified! To you do I call and (you) do

I teach, Men who have received the Sign. Hearken not to the talk of all peoples and generations; Let not their stumblings cause you to stumble, Stumble not because of their stumblings! Be not interrogated at their tribunals, At their tribunals be not interrogated! Certainly have ye held to established truth, Ye have held to the certainty about which I instructed you. I call to my chosen ones so that Ye may not turn your thought away from Me. Because any man who is not steadfast (in thought) Whose mind is turned against me, Whose mind is turned from me, Great and not small will be his hurt . If ye have attained my strength Bear (arms for) me ! If ye bear (arms for) me firmly Stand by me frombeginning to end! But it ye have not attained my strength (or army) Go from me, and approach not! For he that entereth it and beareth (arms) for me, His "garment" will be adjusted to the House of Perfection. But he that wareth it and doth not perfect it Will die and his spirit will extinguish, He will die and extinct will be his spirit, He will become the portion of the world, Thou hast conquered, Manda-d-Hiia, Good One, who confirmest Thy friends! Renowned and victorious is Life And victorious the man who went hence,

## Chapter 90

In the flame of the Great Life  
The sublime Light be glorified!  
A disciple am I, a new one;  
For I went to the jordan-bank  
And took my name on my head  
And in my heart I took a Sign,  
My Sign is not that of Fire,  
Nor is it that wherewith the Anointed One  
My Sign is a jordan of living water,  
The strength of which none can attain,  
He chose one out of a thousand  
And from two thousand he chose two,  
Making traders of them  
Who labour and ply their trade on earth.  
And they trade for fee and pious gift,  
And shine more than sun and moon.  
I came to the congregation of souls,  
For the Life sent me, sent me forth.  
There were some who bought my wares,  
There those who came to their end and lay down .  
There were those who bought my wares.  
The eyes (of such a one) were filled with light,  
Filled with light were his eyes  
(On) beholding the Great (One) in the House of Perfection,  
There were those who did not buy my wares.  
They went on, reached their end and lay down.  
'they were blind and saw not,  
Their ears were stopped and they heard not



And their hearts were not awakened  
To behold the Great One in the House of Perfection.  
As They called them and they answered not,  
When they call, who will answer them?  
Because it was given to them but they took not,  
Who will give to them when they ask ?  
They hated the Way of Life and its Abode  
But loved the abode of the wicked.  
And lo! in the abode of the wicked  
Will they be held captive.  
They tied up their tribute, their money  
In a lappet of their clothes.  
When they wish to lift their heads (hold their heads high)  
They hurl them down to the Gates of Darkness

To my Chosen do I call, to my Plants Who stand by the jordan. I say to them, "My children (who walk) in my road, My children (who follow) my road, Swerve not from it or its boundary! Let him who deviateth from its boundary Cling to the boundary-stone. He who hath turned aside from both will fall into the uttermost ends of the world". Thou host conquered, Manda-d-Hiia, Good One, who confirmeth his friends! Thou wilt forgive us who praise our Lord Our sins and our trespasses. Renowned and victorious is Life And victorious the man who hath gone hence.

[Up to here are the hymns and chants of baptism; and from here to below are the hymns and chants of the masiqta.]

## Chapter 91

My vigilance and praisegiving  
Are my ferrymen across (the waters of death);  
A transformation brought me over,  
A cloud of light took me over.  
In purity shalt thou rise to the Place of Light.

## Chapter 92

In the name of the Life!  
Go in peace, chosen, pure and guiltless one;  
Thou art without spot.  
Thou hast proven thyself by (thy sojourn on ) earth  
And thy destiny leapt upward from its struggles  
From its struggles thy destiny leapt upward.  
Above all the world thou hast spoken.  
Chosen and pure one (saying),  
"I am a seer, a diviner;  
A seer am I and a diviner!"

The worlds assembled for judgement, For judgement the worlds assembled And judgement was pronounced on them, On them was judgement pronounced, On those who did not perform the works Of right-dealing Man. But thou alone, Chosen and Pure One, Fair mana, that art burnished bright, Thou goest not to the judgement hall. Judgement will not be pronounced over thee, Over thee judgement will not be pronounced; Because thou didst perform the works Of right-dealing mankind. This , that they endure and bear, Thou (O) Chosen One, wilt not find before thee. Escape the clutch of the planets And the forces of this wworld! Take, put on thy garment of radiance, Set on thy living wreath! Bow thyself! and worship! Prostrate (thyself) and praise the Great Life. Praise the Place of Life To which thy fathers go. Thou (O) Chosen One, Wast not from here; From this place thou wast not transplanted Thy planting, thy place was the Place of Life, Thy home the Everlasting Abode. They have set up for thee a throne of rest In which there is no heat or wrath. There is kept for thee a girdle In which there is no trouble or fault . Good one! Rise to the House of Life! And go to the Everlasting Abode !

They will hang thy lamp amongst lamps of light And they will shine in thy time, and lit thy moment. Arise! Behold the Place of Light! Renowned is Life and victorious And victorious the man who went thither.

### Chapter 93

The mana rejoiceth in its treasure  
And in the glory of Life  
Which resteth on it.  
I have acknowledged thee  
(O) elect righteous one,  
For thou settest my soul free  
From transitory things.

### Chapter 94

Hail to thee, hail to thee, soul  
That hast departed from the world!  
Thou leavest corruption and the stinking body  
In which thou hast been: (thou leanest)  
Its abode, the abode of the wicked,  
The place which is all sinning,  
The world of darkness,  
Of hatred, jealousy and dissensions,  
The abode in which the planets go about,  
Bringing pains and blemishes,  
Pains they bring, and blemishes,  
Every day causing them tribulation.  
Rise up, rise up, soul!

Ascend to thy first homeland.  
Rise, rise to thy first homeland,  
The place from which thou wast transplanted,  
To the place from which thou wast transplanted,  
To thy good dwelling, (the dwelling) of 'uthras,  
Bestir thyself! don thy garment of glory  
And set on thy living wreath.

Rise! inhabit the S'kintas Amongst the 'uthras, thy brethren. As thou hast learnt, praise thy first Home; And curse this place, the house of thy fostering; For (during) the years that thou didst spend therein Every day the Seven were thine enemies, The Seven were thine enemies and the Twelve Beset thee with persecution. Renowned is Life and victorious, And victorious the man who hath gone thither.

#### Chapter 95

Her Sunday, her kus'ta and her alms  
Bear witness for the soul.  
Ye will be her witnesses  
And will pass her through at the toll-house.

#### Chapter 96

I am provided and provisioned:  
'Uthras of light equipped me.  
I am provisioned; for Life provided for me.  
And I am equipped by 'uthras of light.  
They provided me with provision of Truth (ki

I lifted mine eyes to heaven and my soul waited on the house of life. and the life who heard my cry sent toward me a deliverer. the deliverer who came to me brought me that which was lovely; he opened out a robe and showed me its radiance and i cast off the stinking body. he grasped me with the palm of his right hand and led me over the waters of death . over the waters of death he brought me and led me onward; in the likeness of life he supported me. life supported life, life found its own. its own self did life find and my soul found that for which it had looked. renowned is life and victorious and victorious the man who went hence.

#### Chapter 97

He rose and took me with him and did not leave me in the perishable dwelling.

#### Chapter 98

The day on which the soul goeth forth,  
on the day that the perfected one ascendeth,

on the day that the soul issueth from below  
the spheres of death, of contention ,  
strife was thrown into the earth.  
ruha's slaves sit bewailing  
and the seven sit in consternation.  
the robe of the stars is lent  
and dust is cast on ruha's head.  
the hell-beasts weep  
and the demons of purgatories are panic-stricken.  
the being who brought me hither,  
who brought me that which was beautiful,  
put on me a robe, clothed me in a robe of radiance,  
in a wrapping of light he covered me.  
he set on (my head) a wreath of ether  
and (gave me) of that which life bestoweth on the 'uthras.  
he set me up amongst 'uthras  
and stood me up amidst the perfected (souls).  
a wreath of ether he set on my head,  
and gloriously he brought me forth from the world.  
life supported life,  
life found its own,  
its own did life find,  
and my soul found that for which it had looked.  
renowned is life and victorious,  
and victorious the man who went thither.

## Chapter 99

Ye are set up and raised up, my chosen ones,  
by the word and certitude that came to you  
the word and the certitude that came to the good,  
the true word which came to believers.  
my chosen, ye sought and ye found,  
moreover ye shall seek and ye shall find.  
ye sought and found, my chosen ones,  
as the first (souls?) sought and found.  
thou art victorious, manda-d-hiia.  
and thou bringest to victory all who love thee.  
and life is victorious.  
[here recite "Blessed and praised is Life, that souls".]

## Chapter 100

In a building which life buildeth,  
good trees flourish.  
fragrant is the perfume of the trees

with the perfume of manda-d-hiia  
which pervadeth them.  
[here recite "Blessed and praised be Life"  
of Shem son of Noah, and "Good is good for the good".]

#### Chapter 101

The life hath founded a dwelling,  
and radiance dawned  
in the sublime ether!  
i and my brethren, the 'uthras,  
have set out every good thing ,  
have set out the allotted portion of the great (life):  
we have offered it up in purity to the place of light.

#### Chapter 102

The building that life buildeth will never come to nought. [repeat this hymn after thou  
hast partaken of the communion and then say "Darkness is crushed back into the Dark  
and Light set up in its place".]

#### Chapter 103

Darkness is crushed back into the dark  
and light is set up in its place.  
the life hath accepted your prayer,  
the 'uthras have accepted your praise  
the oblation is assigned to its lord,  
and bounty to him who giveth it.  
this soul of n, and the souls of this masiqta rest at the  
great place of light and the everlasting abode.  
and life is victorious.

[here recite "In great radiance am I immersed" and lift thy hand for the masiqta and pray  
a prayer for thyself. and life is victorious.]

The Rus' hma

#### Chapter 104

My Lord be praised!  
May Kul(a strengthen you! In the name of the great Life  
may healing and purity be thine!  
O my Father, their Father, King Piriawis,  
Great Jordan of living water,  
In the name of the Great Life



We have cleansed our hands in truth (ku ja)  
And our lips with faith;  
We have uttered words of radiance.

My mind is absorbed in (thoughts of) Light. Blessed is Thy name, praised is Thy name  
My Lord, Manda-d-Hiia, and blessed and praised Is that great Countenance (Presence)  
of Glory which emanated from Itself. (Three times.) I, N, son of N (or daughter of N.),  
Am signed with the Sign of Life And the name of Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia  
Were pronounced on me. (Three times) My ears have heard the voice of Life. (Three  
times) My nostrils have breathed the perfume of Life. (Three times) My Sign, that is on  
me, was not in fire, And not in oil, and not that wherewith the Anointed One anointed.

My Sign is in the great jordan of living water And the Sign and name of Manda-d-Hiia is  
mentioned upon me. Darkness is crushed down, and Light set up And the name of  
Manda-d-Hiia is mentioned upon me. (Three times) My mouth was filled with prayer and  
praise. (Three times) My knees bless and worship the Great Life. (Three times) My feet  
tread the ways of Truth (Kus'ta) and Faith. (Three times) I, N, son of N., am baptised  
with the baptism Of the great Bihram, son of the Mighty (Life) My baptism shall guard  
me and will succeed. And the name of Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia Are  
mentioned upon me.

(Three times)

My feet - and the hands of the Seven and the Twelve Shall be powerless to rule me.  
The name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia Are mentioned upon me.

Asiet Malkia

## Chapter 105

Kus'ta heal you! In the Name of the Great Life! Healing and victory be thine, O great  
Gate of the precious House of Mercies! Healing and victory be yours; My honoured First  
Parents Healing and victory be yours; Treasure of the great First honoured Life. Healing  
and victory be thine; King Mara-d-Rabutha-'laita Healing and victory be thine; King  
Yus'amin the Pure, son of Nis'ibtun Healing and victory be thine; King Manda-d-Hiia,  
son of Nis'ibtun, Healing and victory be thine; King Hibil-Ziwa Healing and victory be  
thine; King Anus'-'uthra Healing and victory be thine; King S'is'lam-Rba Healing and  
victory be thine; King 'Shaq-Ziwa-Rba-Qadmaia Healing and victory be thine; King  
Sam-Ziwa, pure, eldest, beloved, great, first Radiance Healing and victory be yours,  
Hibil, S'itil and Anus', Healing and victory be yours Adatan and Yadatan, Healing and  
victory be yours

S'ilmay and Nidvay, (ye) two guardian 'uthras of the jordan, Healing and victory be  
yours; (Ye) twenty-four 'uthras, sons of light, Healing and victory be yours; (Ye) four  
beings, sons of Salutation, Healing and victory be yours; Njab and Anan-Ns'ab , Healing  
and victory be yours; Sar and Sarwan, Healing and victory be yours; Zhir and Zahrn

and Bhir and Bihrun, And Tar and Tarwan Healing and victory be yours; Yufin (and ?) Yufafin, Healing and victory be yours; Habs'aba and Kana-d-Zidqa, Healing and victory be yours; King Baibag-'uthra, Healing and victory be thine; King S'ingilan-'uthra, Healing and victory be thine; Simat-Hiia, Healing and victory be thine; Great 'Zlat , Healing and victory be thine; S'arat-Nit'ufta , Healing and victory be thine; Kanat-Nit'ufta, Healing and victory be thine; Bihrat-Anana, Healing and victory be thine; King Abathur-Rama , Healing and victory be thine; King 'Us' t'una-rba ,

Healing and victory be thine; King Abathur-Muzania, Healing and victory be thine; King Pthahil, son of Zahriel , Healing and victory be thine; King Yahia-Yuhana, Healing and victory be thine; King Adam, the first man, Healing and victory be thine; King S'itil, , son of Adam the first man, Healing and victory be thine; O (ye) kings and'uthras, And Indwellings and jordans, And running streams and s'kintas Of the worlds of light, All of you, healing and victory (be yours!) And (may there be) forgiving of sins For myself, (Adam Yuhana) son of (Mahnus'), (N. son of N.) Who have prayed this prayer !

May there be forgiveness of sins for me! (Note. - The part which follows forms the main part of the RAHMIA or "Devotions", i.e. the prayers prescribed for the three prayer-times daily, i.e. at sunrise, at noon and before sunset; each day of the week having its own set of prayers. These must be got by heart, and their correct recitation is an essential part of every priest's training.)

My Lord be praised! In the name of the Great First Sublime (Strange) Life, from the worlds of light, the Transcendent, above all works, be there healing and purity (victory), strength and soundness, hearing and being heard, joy of heart and forgiving of sins for me, Adam Yuhana son of Mahnus'. May my thought, my knowledge and my intelligence enlighten me by means of this treasure, a section of the Devotions (Rahmia), and the strength of Yawar-Ziwa and Simat-Hiia.

#### Prayer 106

Up, up! ye Elect Righteous Ones

Pray this prayer in the "Devotions" of the early hours (daybreak) for it is the opening (prayer) of the "Devotions".

Here recite "My good messenger" and "I worship Life" and recite "In the name of..."

In the Name of the Great Life!

Up, up! ye Elect righteous ones,  
Rise up, ye perfected and believing ones!

Rise, worship and praise the Great Life!

And praise the great king ŠiŠlam-Rba,

And praise the Occult Tanna and Ham-Ziwa,  
And praise the great Yawar and 'Zlat the great,  
And praise Simat-Hiia,  
From whom all worlds came into being;  
And praise the Wellspring and Datepalm  
From Whom the Father of 'uthras came into being.  
I worship and praise that lofty and great  
King of light, the Compassionate One  
Who is full of loving-kindness.

[Prayers 107 -108 Pray these two prayers after "Up, up elect righteous" (#106) in the early morning devotions, then recite "In their name.., in the name of that Primal Being"]

107

In the name of the Great Life!  
  
My good messenger of light  
Who travelleth to the house of its friends,  
  
Come, direct my speech and open my mouth in praise  
That I may praise the Great Life  
Wholly.

108

In the name of the Great Life!  
  
I worship Life  
And I praise my Lord Manda-d-Hiia  
And that great Presence of Glory  
Which emanated from Itself.

(Prayers 110 - 112 This prayer, "The time of devotions" is the opening prayer of the eventide devotions. Then recite "In their name (In the name of the Life) and "In the name of that (Primal Being) and set on thy crown and recite beside is "Life created (Yawar-Ziwa)", "Let there be light" and "Manda created me" and then recite "Incense that is fragrant", and "Lo for the First Life" for the incense and cast it on the fire. And here recite the Sunday prayer.)

110

In the name of the great Life!

The time, the time for devotions arriveth  
The time of the Lord of Prayer hath come.

My awakener is Hibil, my instructor is Šitil,  
Anuš lifteth up my hymns.

The immerser in my immersion is Šilmai  
And he who establisheth prayers is Nidbai.

111

In the name of the Great Life!

My good messenger of light  
Who travelleth to the house of its friends

Come, direct my speech and open my mouth in praise  
That I may praise the Great Life  
Wholly.

112

In the name of the Great Life!

I worship the Life  
And I praise my lord Manda-d-Hiia  
And that great Presence of Glory  
Which emanated from Itself.

(Prayers 113 - 116 Pray these four prayers:  
"On the Ether-Light do I stand" (#113),

"Early I rose from my sleep" (#114),  
"We have purified our hands in kušta" (#115),  
"Blessed be thy name and praised be thy name" (#116).  
Recite them for the "Devotions" for daybreak after incense)

#113

On the light of Ether do I stand

In the name of the Great Life, may healing be mine,  
Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnuš, through this Sunday prayer!

"On the light of Ether do I stand,  
I stand for the Great Light with its purities!

I am Manda-d-Hiia, emanation (planting) of the Mighty First Life.  
I cried to the first day of the week, (Habšaba)  
The lauded, the pure guardian of the Light  
Who enlighteneth 'uthras.  
To him I said

"Rise up, go, set off, descend to the earthly world,  
To that world which is all birth,  
To be with the Elect Righteous,  
Men formed of flesh and blood.  
Hold them in thy grasp, strengthen them,  
Stand by them, take care of them,  
Give them strength and fortitude  
So that they may stand and worship and praise  
The Mighty Sublime Life! "

Then Sunday spoke, saying to Manda-d-Hiia  
"How canst thou send me to this world that is all birth  
To be with elect righteous (men)  
Formed of flesh and blood who do not respect me!  
They treat me with contempt, hold me in no great honour,  
And remit not my sin and transgression!"

Then Manda-d-Hiia spoke, saying to Sunday,  
"Up with thee! Go, set off, descend to the earthly world  
To this world that is all birth, to be with  
Elect, righteous men formed of flesh and blood.  
And grasp them in thy grasp, confirm them,  
Stand by them and take care of them!  
Turn back and drive away from them



The seven planets together with their demons and devils,  
And their amulet-imps and their evil creatures;  
So that they will forgive thee thy sins  
And thy transgressions; will hold thee in great esteem  
And victory will be ours and will be thine"

Then Manda-d-Hiia spoke and said to the elect righteous,  
"Give heed to Sunday the Enlightener whom  
I have sent to be with you in order to enlighten you,  
To uplift you and make you upright,  
And to bring you prayer and praise.  
Forgive him his sins and transgressions  
And hold him in great esteem."

Manda-d-Hiia taught and expounded and said,  
"Anyone who doth not forsake his sins and trespasses  
On Sunday, nor holdeth him in high esteem,  
Will have no seat amongst the 'uthras  
Nor will he behold the great Countenance of Glory.  
For Sunday is more precious, greater and more beauteous  
And bright than all the 'uthras!"

Blessed and praised is Manda-d-Hiia and the Confirmed"

And Life is victorious over all works.

# 114

Early I arose from my sleep

In the name of the Great Life!

Sublime Light be glorified!

Early I arose from my sleep: I stood,  
Into radiance that was great I looked,  
I gazed into radiance that was great,  
Into the Light which is boundless.

When clothed') in robes of radiance  
And light was thrown on my shoulders  
A wreath of ether He set on my head  
And set it on the head of all His race  
He hymned, and the 'uthras with Him hymn  
And the Light-rays answer His voice.  
And it rouseth sleepers and maketh them rise up

From their sleep.  
He said to them

"Arise, ye sleepers who lie there,  
Rise up, ye stumblers who have stumbled,  
Arise, worship and praise the Great Life  
And praise His Counterpart, that is the image of the Life  
Which shineth forth and is expressed  
In sublime light."

And Life be praised!

#115

We have purified our hands in Kušta

In the name of the Great Life!

We have purified our hands in Kušta (truth)  
And our lips in faith  
We have uttered words of radiance  
And were absorbed in thoughts of light.

Thou, my lord Manda-d-Hiia, art blessed and praised  
And thy praise is established (on high).

Great is the strength of Life;  
Abounding the glory of the mighty (Life)!

Honour resteth upon the 'uthras who sit in glory.

This is prayer and praise which came to them from  
The great place of Light and the everlasting Abode.

We praise (Him) with it when we have risen from our sleep,  
Before any have spoken falsehood.

For any man who prayeth this prayer there will be forgiving of sins and transgressions in  
the great place of Light and in the everlasting Abode.

And Life is victorious.

#116

Blessed be thy name and praised be thy name

Blessed be thy name and praised be thy name  
My lord, Manda-d-Hiia!

Pure mountains that quake not have blessed thee:  
'Ufalnia (interpretations!) of truth which are unchangeable  
Have blessed thee.

Sons of salvation who sit in thy company  
Have blessed thee.

Yawar-Ziwa, the great king of Nasirutha  
Hath blessed thee;

Ayar-Nhura, the pure, the envoy who is all righteousness,  
Hath blessed thee

And I worship and praise that channel of light,  
The messenger of all rays-of-light.

Blessed is thy name and praised is thy name,  
Being who resteth upon the Škintas!

Upon Škintas doth his name rest.

Every day, daily, they gaze on his likeness  
And upon the great Countenance of Glory.

And Life be praised!

#117

[Prayer 117: Pray this prayer in the Rahmia (Devotions) of the seventh hour after incense on the fire (and after) "On the Ether-light do I stand" (#113)]

I worship, praise and laud  
That Šrar, the great occult First Vine  
Whose fruits are a thousand thousand,  
And a myriad myriad His tendrils;

Upon Whom I called and He answered me.  
Further, when I call on him, He will answer me;

For He will come and will heal me,  
Will lift me up, raise me and confirm me

Will direct my eyes to the Light,  
And my feet to steadfastness  
My mouth to wisdom and my heart to vigilance.

Then I worship, praise and laud  
That first great occult Škinta  
That is the house of dazzling beings.

Then I worship, praise and laud  
That occult, first Škinta  
Which my Parents inhabit.

Then I worship, praise and laud  
Yon Ruaz, the great first secret Vine  
Which loosed its milky juices into the habitations.

Then I worship, praise and laud  
That Ruaz, the great first Light  
Who hath sovereignty over all worlds of light.

Then I worship, praise and laud  
That great, occult, first Škinta  
To which the eyes of Nasoraean.  
Men set apart, and the elect righteous  
Look, that they may rise and behold  
The great place of Light and the Everlasting Abode.

And Life be praised: Life is victorious.

#118

[Prayer 118: Pray this prayer in the evening devotions after incense (and) after "For the Ether-light do I stand". (#113) ]

It is time to pray the "Devotions"  
The great moment for humble worship  
For offering up propitiatory prayer

To my lord, Manda-d-Hiia,  
For arousing the elect righteous.  
The priests say to Manda-d-Hiia:

"We will abjure that which we possess  
Of fee, alms and benefit  
And the (false) deity of the House

We will come and will be believers."

Manda-d-hiia saith to them, to the priests:

"Your Father hath great strength,  
Surpassing all limit, (stronger)  
Than passionate thoughts, vain things  
And the devouring flame.

The Good One clotheth His children  
He covereth them and raiseth and showeth them  
That there is great enlargement of Life  
And your souls shall rejoice  
With clouds (spouses?) of light.

But other souls will die and become  
As though they had never existed.

Ye shall receive your vestments  
Ye shall receive your wreaths.

In the presence of the Great (Life?)  
Ye will be great, and will be called  
'Uthras amongst the 'uthras.

And ye will say "The Living stand  
In the dwelling of the Life"

And Life is victorious over all works.

#119

[Prayers 119 - 124 SUNDAY The following three antiphonal hymns and three chants are for the first day of the week.]

In the name of the Great Life  
Be the sublime Light glorified!

On Sunday, the first of days,  
Who hath seen that which I have seen?

Who saw Manda-d-Hiia  
When he went and came to the world?



He went (thence) and came to the world  
The Earth lay prostrate and was affrighted.

He taught, and lovely was his voice!  
And he lifted it up, in his mouth there was eloquence,  
Eloquence he put into his mouth.

He revolutionized and forsook the world:  
The world he revolutionized and forsook.

Spirit (Ruha) sitteth in lamentation  
In lamentation sitteth Ruha;

And the Seven sit in consternation;  
They weep and prolong their mourning  
Because their mysteries are disclosed,  
Because disclosed are their mysteries.  
They will be brought to an end  
On the great Last Day.

Namrus (Ruha) feared and trembled,  
Her weapon fell from her shoulder,  
From her shoulder fell her weapon  
And her bows from the palm of her hand,

Ruha addresseth her sons,  
Her good-for-nothing idle (sons),

She saith to them,  
"Sons, when terror overtaketh your mother,  
What will you Seven do!  
When the Strange Being cometh,  
Who will rise to confront him?"

A consuming ray of light  
Is in Manda-d-Hiia'siirr's hand; felling them  
He cometh (to?) the rebels.

The Son-of-Life raiseth his Voice  
At departure of the Seven  
Saying to them "I have brought wares  
To my friends.  
I brought truthful words to believers.  
Men who buy my wares,  
Their merits wreath their heads

Twined are their merits,  
And their horns are exalted  
On their heads.  
They will arise and will behold  
The Place of Light."

Renowned is Life and victorious,  
And victorious the man who went hence.

#120

My day -- what is it amongst the days?  
A day, My day!

What amongst the hours is one hour?  
My day, what is it amongst the days?

The day on which the radiance of Manda-d-Hiia shone forth,  
My day is Sunday, chief of days,

The day on which the radiance of Manda-d-Hiia dawned

On my day the radiance of Sunday dawned  
Upon us and enlightened us beyond measure.

# 121

Before the Wellsprings were transmuted  
Before the Awakening without,  
Before ye were in existence  
I was in the world.

The Voice of living waters (Water of Life),  
(Waters) which transmute the turbid waters.

They become clear and shining  
They gush forth and cast out impurities.

Wherefore should the First (Life) desire sons from the dregs?

Voices cry aloud proclamations  
Planning schemes, all of them talk!

(But) one Voice cometh and teacheth all sayings,

One Being cometh and teacheth about this and that.

(As for) us, who have praised our Lord  
Thou wilt forgive us our sins.

Thou wast victorious, Manda-d-Hiia  
And thou leadest all thy friends to victory.

And Life is victorious.

# 122

O Lord of devotions,  
O Lord of Prayers

And of hymns and good books,  
O Lord of prayer and praise,  
Hear my voice and condemn me not!

#123

Except for six or seven nations,  
Fruit is set up on the Tree

On the Tree fruit is set up  
And (other) trees gather together toward it.

Toward it do the trees assemble,  
And a throne is set up for the Lord of Radiance  
For the Lord of Radiance a throne is set up  
And the Lord of Radiance sitteth thereon.

Before him are set up recompenses  
Which he delivereth to the perfect,  
To the perfect doth he deliver them

And said:  
"To each according to the works of his hands  
It is awarded".

And he said:  
"Every man who toiled  
And was long-suffering shall come

and take with both hands,  
But he who did not toil nor endure,  
Standeth empty in the House of Dues.

He will seek but will not find,  
And ask, but nought will be given him,  
Because he had in his hand and gave not,  
He will search there in his bosom and will find nothing."

Thou art praised, Manda-d-Hiia  
Who dost not condemn thy friends.

# 124

I seek a boon from the Life,  
From Thee, mighty Life.

I seek a boon from the Life -  
That Ye will rightly guide Your praise  
For me.

(....)

## Chapter 170

Tab taba Itabia (The Full Commemoration Prayer for the Dead and Living)

Good is the Good (one ?) for the good, and He set His nature upon those who love His name. We will seek and find, and will speak and be heard. We have sought and found, we spoke and were heard in Thy presence, my Lord Manda-d-Hiia, Lord of Healings. Forgive the sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes of him who made (furnished) this bread , masiqta and tabuta . His sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes thou wilt remit for him, my lord Manda-d-Hiia and Great First Life, (those of) the donor of fee and oblation.

For our forefathers there shall be forgiving of sins. For Yus'amin son of Dmut-Hiia there shall be forgiveness of sins. For Abatur son of Bihrat there shall be forgiveness of sins. For Hablaba and Kana-d-Zidqa there shall be forgiveness of sins. For the twenty-four 'uthras, sons of light, there shall be forgiveness of sins. For Pthahil son of Zahriel there shall be forgiveness of sins. For Adam son of Qin and Eve his wife there shall be forgiveness of sins. For S'itil son of Adam there shall be forgiveness of sins. There shall be forgiveness of sins for Ram and Rud . There shall be forgiveness of sins for S'urbai and S'arhabiel). There shall be forgiveness of sins for S'um son of Noah and Nuraita his wife. There shall be forgiveness of sins for Yahia-Yuhana son of 'Nis'bai and Qinta and Anhar his wives. There shall be forgiveness of sins for those three hundred and sixty

priests who went forth from the district of Jerusalem the city. There shall be forgiveness of sins for the souls of our good fathers and for this my soul, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus', who hath prayed this prayer and devotions. There shall be forgiveness of sins for the soul of my father, Yahia-Bihram son of Hawa-Mamania. There shall be forgiveness of sins for the soul of my mother, Mahnus' daughter of Simat. There shall be forgiveness of sins for the soul of my teacher Bihram son of Mudalal. There shall be forgiveness of sins for his wife, Anhar daughter of Hawa. There shall be forgiveness of sins for the souls of my children Anhar daughter of Anhar. There shall be forgiveness of sins for my brothers (and sisters) Anhar, and Sam, and Mudalal, and Ram; and Muhatam-Yuhana, and Adam-Yuhana, the sons of Mahnus' : forgiveness of sins be there for them. The souls of Mandaean; Ram son of S'arat-Simat , -forgiveness of sins be there for him; Zihrun son of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Anhar daughter of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for her; Simat daughter of Hawa, forgiveness of sins be there for her; Ram son of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Yasmin daughter of Yasman, forgiveness of sins be there for her. All the souls of our good fathers, be there forgiveness for them. And for this my soul, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnul, be there forgiveness for me. The soul of my teacher, Bihram son of Mudalal, be there forgiveness for him. The souls of priests, Adam-Zihrun son of Mamania, forgiveness of sins be there for him. Yahia-Anus' son of Maliha, forgiveness of sins be there for him. Yahia-Ram- Zihrun son of Hawa-Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him. Yahia-Zihrun son of Mudalal, forgiveness of sins be there for him. Sam-Bihram son of Mudalal, forgiveness of sins be there for him. All souls of our good forefathers, forgiveness of sins be there for them. And for this my soul, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus' who have prayed this prayer and devotions, forgiveness of sins be there for me- And the soul of my teacher Bihram son of Mudalal, forgiveness of sins be there for him. The souls of ganzibria: Yahia-Yuhana son of Hawa-Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Zihrun son of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Sam-Bihram son of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Bihram-S'itil son of S'arat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Zihrun son of Maliha, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Adam son of S'adia-Maliha forgiveness of sins be there for him; Yahia-Bayan and Yahia-Bihram sons of Hawa-Mamania, forgiveness of sins be there for them; Ram-Yuhana son of Mamania, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Bayan-Zangia son of Anhar-Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Sam-Saiwia son of S'arat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Bihram son of Madinat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Yahia son of Anhar-Ziwa, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Ram-Sindan and S'aria, forgiveness of sins be there for them; Hawa daughter of Daia, forgiveness of sins be there for her; Anhar- Kumraita daughter of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for her; Yahia-Ramuia son of Ramuia, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Sam-Bihram son of Mudalal, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Adam son of Bihram (Bihrat?)-Dihgan, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Adam-Br-hiia son of Simat, forgiveness of sins of there for him; Brik-Yawar son of Buran, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Bihram Bisth'aq son of Hawa, forgiveness of sins be there for him; S'abur son of Dukt, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Mha- tam and S'itil, sons of Haiuna, forgiveness of sins be there for them; Anus' son of Mihria-Zad, forgiveness of sins be there for him; S'aiar- Ziwa and S'abur son (sons?) of Kaizar'il, forgiveness of sins be there for him (them?); Bhira son of Kujasta, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Zakia



son of Hawa, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Ardaban-Malka-Baktiar son of Simat, forgiveness of sins be there for him.

And all souls of our good fathers, forgiveness of sins be there for them. And for this my soul, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus', who have prayed this prayer and these devotions, forgiveness of sins be there for me. The soul of my teacher, Bihram, son of Mudalal, forgiveness of sins be there for him. The souls of the ethnarchs: Adam-Bul-Faraz son of Hawa- Mamania, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Anus' Mu'ailia son of Hawa-Zadia, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Yahia-Adam, son of Zadia-Anus' , Hawa ( ?), forgiveness of sins be there for him (their?); Bihdad son of S'adia, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Bainia son of Haiuna, forgiveness of sins be there for him; Haiuna daughter of Tihwia, forgiveness of sins be there for her; Ramuia son of 'Qaimat, forgiveness of sins be there for him; S'ganda son of Yasman, forgiveness of sins be there for him, Zazai-d-Gawazta son of Hawa, forgiveness of sins be there for him. The people, (consisting of all Nasoraeans, priests and laymen (mandaiia), and ganzibria and ganzaiia (headpriests and treas- urers ?), from the age of Adam the First Man down to the end of the world (and generations); all who went down to the jordan and were immersed and received the Pure Sign, who did not betray their Sign, nor renounced (were converted from) their Baptism, forgiveness of sins be there for them. For them and their spouses and their offspring, their priests, and for those who supplied this bread and ritual food (t'abuta), and for you, my fathers, my teachers and instructors when ye upheld me from the Left to the Right, Forgiveness be there for you. And ye shall say "Life abideth in Its Dwelling " And Life be praised: Life is victorious over all works.

## Chapter 171

### Hymns of Praise

#### In the Name of the Life!

Praised be the First Great Radiance and praised the Great First Light! Praised be the Wellspring and the great first Palm-Tree Praised be the mystic Tan(n)a which dwelleth in the great mystic First Wellspring. Praised be the great S'is'lam who sitteth on the bank of the Wellspring and Palm-tree; praised is the great 'zlat Praised is the great Yawar who was formed from the loins of Radiance: praised is Simat-Hiia (Treasure-of-Life), Mother of all kings, because from them (both) all worlds proceeded - for she was appointed as the result of secret mysteries.

Praised is that first great Jordan : praised are those three hundred and sixty jordans which proceeded from that first great Jordan. Praised is that great mystic first S'kinta and praised are the three hundred and sixty S'kintas which proceeded from that first great mystic S'kinta.

Yawar-Ziwa, the vigilant 'uthra, divulged, revealed and said, "Upon every Nasoraeon man who standeth at his devotions and prayeth this prayer and offereth up this (prayer

of) dedication the glory of the Life will come and will rest on him, and he shall have strength and increase like Anus'-Uthra. Upon any Mandaean man who standeth at his devotions and prayeth this prayer and raiseth this dedicatory prayer the attention of the Life will descend, will rest on him and he will have strength and greatness like a priest. And he shall say "Thou art established First Life" and dedicate (his crown) sixty-one times and make (this) petition : (and say) Ye are blessed, praised and magnified, revered and established with high honour which is great and boundless, O Life, and my Lord Manda-d-Hiia and the great First Liie, the Second Life and the Third Life; Yufin and Yufafin; Sam-Mana Smira; and the Vine which is all Life and the great Tree which is all healings. (O) Compassionate One, Forgiving One, Clement One, Pitiful One, Deliverer and Saviour, O Looser of the bound, loosen him (me) from and forgive his (my) sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and blunders, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus', who have prayed this prayer and "devotions". Be there forgiveness of sins for me! O Sunday, the lauded, pure guardian of Light, (O) Ayar-Nhura, pure saviour who art all piety, who art invisible and unbounded! be my answerer and answer me : be my supporter and support me, be my Raiser-up and raise my soul, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus' who have prayed this prayer and "devotions". Be there forgiveness of sins for me!

O Hablaba (Sunday) ! deliver me from hell-beasts and from purgatory-demons and from water-penalties , and from pots that seethe, from fire and ice, from the snare of the planets, from the plots of the planets, from the slaying of the planets and from the seven hell-beasts , the chief Levier of dues and the children of darkness. Great Bihram! baptise me in thy sublime jordan and deliver me in purity to the Place of Light. Stretch forth thy right hand of holy truth to clasp that of this my individual soul, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus', who have prayed this prayer and (offered up) these devotions. Be there forgiving of sins for me. O Abathur-Rama, O Abathur-Muzania! Weigh me in thy balance, build me into thy building and count me in thy reckoning! Mahziel, Great First Word, which assured me sight in mine eyes, pour wisdom into my heart! Open the eyes of my understanding! Haias'um, healer; Kus'ta, and Yusmir healer of the mana and its counterpart, heal me (preserve me) from pains, from blemishes from hateful curses, from a sickly body and from an oozing body. O Yawar-Rba, Yur-Rba , Treasurer, king of worlds of light, free me, rid me of my sin, my trespasses, my follies, my stumblings and my mistakes, mine, Adam Zihrun son of Mahnus' who have prayed this prayer and devotions. Be there forgiveness of sins for me, and for my father and mother, and nor my teacher , for my wife and children, for my priests and for all souls who stood for the Name of Life and were firm in the sign of Manda-d-Hiia with a sincere and believing heart. Yea, Life, verily Life , Life will be with the victorious. They (Life) will not condemn those who love Their name: they will be joined in holy union. Life for those who know, Life for those who believe, Life for beings who instruct us . Life is established in its dwellings: Life is victorious over all works.

## Chapter 172

Now (we beseech Thee), Life, (bestow) Thy pity, Thy clemency, Thine attention, Thy compassion, Thine, Great First Life! Show pity, be clement, be attentive to and show compassion on this, my soul, mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus' who have prayed this

prayer and (these) devotions. May there be forgiveness of sins for me. (Three times) . For me and for my father and my mother, for my teacher and for my wife and my offspring, and for my priest and for whomsoever hath offered this bread and ritual foods. And for you, my fathers, my teachers, and my instructors and those who taught me the faith when ye supported me from the Left to the Right, may there be forgiving of sins for you. And ye shall say "Life is established in its dwellings". And Life is victorious over all works.

The S' umhita

#### Chapter 173

The name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia be pronounced upon thee! The name of the great mystic Wellspring is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great mystic First Palmtree is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great S'is'lam is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great 'zlat is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great Yawar is pronounced upon thee. The name of Simat-Hiia is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great Yukabar is pronounced upon thee. The name of the Mana and his counterpart is pronounced upon thee. The name of the great Mystery, the mystic Word, is pronounced upon thee. The name of Shaq-Ziwa the great, the first, is pronounced upon thee. The name of Sam, the pure, first-produced, beloved and first radiance, is pronounced upon thee. The name of the Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia is pronounced upon thee, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus'. May illness, malady, accidents, curses, vows and forfeitures , pains, infirmities, violent fevers, the evil eye and the dimmed eye be loosed and removed from thee. They shall depart (rise) to the mountains and heights from thy body, spirit and soul, thy trunk and thy, stature and (from) thine entire frame, thine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus', through the strength of my Father, their Father, Manda-d-Hiia, through the strength of the treasure of the First Life and through the strength of Yawar-Zi,va and Simat- Hiia. And the name of Life and the name of Manda-d-Hiia be pronounced upon thee.

#### Chapter 174

I beseech the Life and my Lord Manda-d-Hiia and the 'uthras and kings of the worlds of the light for a sponsor for this high mystery (ginza) so that no lacking or deficiency may appear therein. Should there be anything missing or deficient, do thou, O Hibil- Ziwa, (thou) great Fulfiller, supplement it from thy treasure which is not deficient and from thy plenty, which lacketh in nothing. Rid it and loose it from its sins, trespasses, follies, stumblings and mistakes, (and) mine, Adam-Zihrun son of Mahnus' who have prayed this prayer and (these) devotions. May there be forgiving of sins for me.

O Sunday, receive it, save it, establish it and raise it up to perfection!

#### Chapter 175

In the name of the Great Life. Then, when she reacheth the Seven Mysteries, servitors

of the Seven go forth towards her. They come and surround her and question her and say to her, "O soul, whence comest thou and whither goest thou ?" I say to them, "I come from the Body, the name of which is the Earth and I am going towards the Good Consummation ". They say to me, "Whose servant art thou and whose envoy art thou called ?" I say to them, "I am the servitor of the Beloved Consummation, and the envoy of the vast Ether".

Then they bless her (me); and praise her and guard her and say to her, "Everyone who knoweth this saying will rise towards the Good Goal " because they seek to grasp the mysteries of the Body . And they question her and then she riseth towards the Good Goal.

#### Chapter 176

O King of all kings, O Father of all 'uthras; O Adatan and Yadatan; O S'ilmay and Nedvay, ye guardian 'uthras of the jordan; O Hibil-Ziwa, great Fulfiller who deliverest us from evil plots and deliverest us from all that is evil and ugly, O high King of Light, thou wilt give me comeliness of body, compassion of heart, fullness of hand and integrity of eye. O Life, and my Lord Manda-d-Hiia Thou deliverest me savest me and guardest me. O high King of Light!

#### Little New Year`s Feast Prayer

#### Chapter 177

In the Name of the Great Life.  
Vines shone in the water  
And in the jordan mighty they grew.  
Ye are flourishing offshoots.  
Messengers hither I bring you,  
I give you great 'uthras.

I have twined for you and bring you Garlands of myrtle and marjoram For (lit. "in") the doors of the houses.

I will rear up for you babes And bring them to you. We bless you unto the world`s end :  
The full river (yardna) hath blessed you And the baptism which is unfailing from beginning to end.

#### Honouring of the Crown

#### Chapter 178

Kus'ta strengthen thee , my crown, Kus'ta strengthen thee, my teacher, Kus'ta strengthen thee, my turban, Kus'ta strengthen thee, guardian of my turban, Kulja strengthen thee, Great First Radiance, Kus'ta strengthen thee, Great First Light, Kus'ta

strengthen you, my brother-priests, Kus'ta strengthen You, Life, my Parents , Kus'ta strengthen thee, my treasure, Kus'ta strengthen thee, Guardian of my treasure! We kiss thee with a pure mouth. (Sixty-one times) In an inner vessel they concealed thee . The Wellspring of living waters hath blessed thee, And the Nas'irutha which emanated therefrom Will be thine assuagement, it will be thy portion. And treasure will arise to its owner. And Thou, Life, wilt be victorious for ever and ever! And Life is victorious .

(...)

The Letter

Chapter 382

In the Name of the Great Life!

Vines shone in the waters:  
Mighty ones were confirmed  
For perfecting, for clearing the waters,  
Establishing Your likeness and giving us light  
Let your radiance shine upon us, great 'uthras!  
Shine, shine forth, come in mystic transfiguration,  
Let your radiance shine forth and the radiance of the king.  
Let your fragrance come and overpower (us with its sweetness)

[This hymn the ganzibra shall pronounce over the wine-bowl, giving it to the baruka (blesser) and to the two witnesses.]

Chapter 383

In the name of the Great Life!

On the day that Hibil-Ziwa  
Walked with Yawar,  
Myrtle with them was plentiful,  
Plentiful was the myrtle,  
And to Yawar he gave it,  
Into his right hand.  
And he said to him,  
"Take from me fresh myrtle  
And pronounce blessing in the shkinata  
Its blessing pronounce in the shkinata.  
Then Yawar opened his mouth,  
Blessing Hibil-Ziwa, blessing Hibil-Ziwa  
And said to him, "Blessed art thou,  
Our father, Hibil-Ziwa!



Like the myrtle that is in thy right hand  
Thy Root shall flourish  
Like the root of fresh myrtle:  
And thou shalt have strength and increase  
Like the living waters".

[The "blessers" recite this hymn and give myrtle to the ganzibra.]

#### Chapter 384

Myrtle, myrtle! The king took it;  
The king was surrounded by the perfume of myrtle,  
The king was surrounded by myrtle-perfume,  
And blessing Hibil-Ziwa,  
He said, blessing Hibil-Ziwa,  
"Blessed art thou, our father Hibil-Ziwa,  
Who hast brought this plant of fresh myrtle  
And hast set it up in the dwellings of 'uthras.  
The dwellings shine in its brightness  
And delight in its fragrance for ever.

[The ganzibra recites this hymn and taketh the myrtle from the "blessers".]

#### Chapter 385

In the name of the Great Life!

All who inhale thy perfume and are crowned by thee  
Sixty heinous sins will fall away from him.  
And all pure spouses will be made perfect,  
Delivered from evil actions.  
(Those) who twine the wreaths and set them on our heads  
Will arise without spot and behold the Place of Light.

(The ganzibra reciteth this prayer over the myrtle, inhaleth its fragrance and giveth it to the shganda (acolyte) to smell, and to the "blessers" and all persons present; then he throweth the myrtle into the jordan and (folds and) putteth away the banner. And (then) they "honour their crowns.")

[Note. -- Here D. C. 3 p. 328 has a colophon which begins: --]

These are the prayers for the pihtania (breads) and all the blessings of the Blessed Oblation which I copied for my brothers and parents so that there may be support and a guardian for us on earth and forgiving of sins before the Life, my Parents, in the worlds of light, so that they may be instructed therein. I am poor, lowly... etc.

[Note. -- Before No. 386D.C. 3 inserts:

#### Chapter 386

See Prayer No. 329.

[The rubric differs slightly, so I give it:]

[This is a hymn for consecration of crowns on the Sunday when the ganzibra wishes to consecrate the cotton crowns for the priests. Wearing his vestments, with the (novice's) vestments and the crowns in his right hand and his staff in his left, he goes to the bank of the jordan, grasping the crowns which he wishes to consecrate together with his own in his right hand. Then, after performing ritual ablution in the jordan, he approaches the cult-hut and examines each (item) of the vestments, and recites the 'Salutation' at the Door of Mercies (i.e. facing North), to (as many) kings as he is able. After that he shall recite this hymn once over each crown. And Life is victorious!]

#### Chapter 387

See Prayer No. 305.

#### Chapter 388

See Prayer No. 306.

#### Chapter 389

See Prayer No. 307.

#### Chapter 390

See Prayer No. 308.

#### Chapter 391

See Prayer No. 309.

#### Chapter 392

See Prayer No. 310.

#### Chapter 393

See Prayer No. 311.

[The ganzibra shall recite these seven hymns of the Great Shishlam when he placeth

the crown on the postulant. And the priests shall recite these seven other hymns, and give their reponses.]

#### Chapter 394

See Prayer No. 312.

#### Chapter 395

See Prayer No. 313.

#### Chapter 396

See Prayer No. 314.

#### Chapter 397

See Prayer No. 315.

#### Chapter 398

See Prayer No. 316 and 317.

#### Chapter 399

See Prayer No. 318 and the rubric which follows it.

#### Chapter 400

See Prayer No. 319 and the rubric which follows it.

#### Chapter 401

See Prayer No. 320 and the rubric which follows it.

#### Chapter 402

See Prayer No. 321 and the rubric which follows it.

#### Chapter 403

See Prayer No. 322 and compare Prayer 386.

#### Chapter 404

See Prayer No. 323 and the rubric which follows it.

## Chapter 405

See Prayer No. 324 and the rubric which follows it.

## Chapter 406

See Prayer No. 325 and the rubric which follows it.

## Chapter 407

See Prayer No. 326 and the rubric which follows it.

## Chapter 408

See Prayer No. 327 and the rubric which follows it.

## Chapter 409

See Prayer No. 328 and the rubric which follows it.

## Chapter 410

### Prayer of Yahia

In the Name of the Great Life!

Health, victory and forgiving of sins be there for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush, who have prayed this prayer and (these) Devotions. Forgiving of sins be there for a man whose eyes wait upon his Father and whose thought is directed to the Life and whose mind doth not stray from Knowledge-of-Life.

Poor am I who make this petition: a lowly man who hath kept aloof from the Seven. And I say "O Lord of the lofty firmament, (O) Being who accepteth request, receive my prayer and my praise here; guide it with Thy directing (power), grant me a place in Thy Place, give me a dwelling in Thy world. Do not question me about my sins and the burden which hath weighed down my soul in this world. Behold me, who have sought purification before Thee! Look on me, who have borne persecution for Thy name! End for me acts of violence, for I am Thy servant and Thy child. Now I humble myself and my children to Thy name, for I have been true to thy name, and speak (it) in my heart and talk (of it) in my mind. And I subdue my form and my loins, (O) Shihrialia shilia, superior to all glories, before the pure Light which is above all lights.

And I say, "O Lord of gleaming banners, Lord of mystic books, Lord of "Letters-of-Truth". Lord of prayer and praise, He who uplifteth the prayer of 'uthras and

sponsors the praisegiving of kings, Support of prayerful thoughts! Let there be strength and constancy for all lovers of Thy name! Look upon me with Your eyes and pity me in Your heart! Support me with Your strength, clothe me with Your glory, cover me with Your light. Cut me not off from Yourself! And put far from me fear, dread and terror of the seven stars and the twelve constellations: deliver me from the hands of the wicked, and loosen my feet from the bonds of death. Cut me not off from Your presence. Arm me against all that is evil: be for me a bulwark against rebels and a Hand of Truth against the destructive powers of this world. Turn away, repulse from me insecurity (?), poverty, ill-luck, lack of sleep and hours of agitation, an evil day and blows (onslaughts) which occur all the time. Be to me Life in life; give me to drink of freshly-flowing Water of Life. Set up for me a kana d-zidqa, a Table and good fortune so that they are fully supplied by Nasirutha. And my brethren will be with me and will provide (me with) a peaceful transplanting: my wife, my plants (children), and my priests shall accomplish it.

I shall depart and come towards You after a (ritually) perfect departure (death), with pure oil, and with the proven Sign; in ripeness of years, without feebleness, in a blessed old age, in my own home.

Look on the plants, marvel at the shualania (those entering the priesthood under tuition); then let there be with You a forgiver of sins for me, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush who have prayed this prayer and these "Devotions". Forgiveness of sins be there for me, for my father and mother, for my teacher, for my wife, for my offspring, for my priests and for all souls who arose at the name of Life and verified the sign of Manda-d-Hiia with pious and believing heart.

Yea, Life, verily Life, life with the victorious there shall be for those love Their name! They will not sever the holy union knit between living ones, with those who know the Life and believe in the Life, and with those who teach us the faith. And Life abideth in Its Dwellings and Life is victorious over all works!

And now (I ask) of Life, Your compassion, Your forgiveness, Your reconciliation and Your compassion, Yours, Great First Life! Pity, forgive, awake and have compassion upon this my soul, mine, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush who have prayed this prayer and these "Devotions". Let there be forgiveness of sins for me! (thrice); for me and for my father, my mother, my teacher, my wife and my wife and my plants (children) and my priests who have placed bread and (ritual) food (here), (and) you, my fathers, my teachers, my instructors and those who taught me the faith, when ye supported me from the Left to the Right. Forgiveness of sins be there for you! Life abideth in Its dwellings and Life is victorious over all works!

[This is a prayer (called) Yahia's Petition ("John's Prayer"). Pray it in all your devotions.]

Other Hymns

Chapter 411



[This is the great Commemorative prayer known as "Our forefathers". It is usually preceded by the Tab taba ltabia prayer as in prayer 170. It is recited at every rite for the departed.]

Our forefathers, there shall be forgiving of sins for them. Yushamin son of Dmuth-Hiia, there will be forgiving of sins for him.

.... (the prayer continues from this part as in Prayer 170, inserting the name of the copyist, Adam-Yuhana son of Mahnush, and his relatives, and teacher wherever such insertions are customary. The insertions are called zharia, "injunctions", "rubrics")

[This is the chant of "Our forefathers".]

## Chapter 412

In the name of the Great Life.

Then, when she (the soul) reacheth the seven mysteries,  
Servants of the Seven go out towards her  
And come and surround her and question her.  
And they said to her "O soul, whence comest thou?  
And whither goest thou?" She said to them,  
"I come from the Body the name of which is Earth.  
And I go toward the good Kimsa".  
They say to her "Servant of whom, art thou?  
Messenger of whom art thou called?"  
She said to them "I am the servant of the beloved Kimsa  
And the envoy of the vast Ether".  
Then they bless her and commend her and say to her,  
"All who know this (pass-) word shall rise  
Towards the good Kimsa".  
For they seek to grasp the mystery of the Body  
And (so) question her.  
And thereupon she ascendeth  
Towards the Good Kimsa.

[This is a prayer about the questioning of the soul.]

## Chapter 413

[See prayer 177.]

## Chapter 414

My Lord be praised!

In the name of the Great Life!

On the day when the radiance within Radiance  
Broke through and emerged,  
A counterpart of the jordan was formed in mirrors;  
In mirrors a counterpart of the jordan was formed.  
And water was produced in the Ether.  
The jordan emerged in its glory  
And the water was intermingled with the Ether,  
Intermingled was Water with Ether.  
And the strength of Light increased greatly,  
Was increased and established.  
A wreath they twisted into crowns  
(Of) myrtle leaves. And trees bore their burden (fruit)  
Nasirutha spoke therein to kings (priests)  
And their purities were intertwined.

(The bridegroom shall recite this prayer when entering his house before he "taketh kushta with his wife". Then he shall "honour" his crown. Beware of performing a marriage OI (entering into) a partnership when the moon is in Cancer, Capricornus, Sagittarius or Scorpio: they are evil days for a wedding.)

[Archive](#) | [Library](#) | [Bookstore](#) | [Index](#) | [Web Lectures](#) | [Ecclesia Gnostica](#) | [Gnostic Society](#)  
[Skip to content](#)  
NASSCAL

North American Society for the Study of Christian Apocryphal Literature

The Death of Simon Magus from the Nuremberg Chronicle (or Liber Chronicarum), 1493.

The Death of Simon Magus from the Nuremberg Chronicle (or Liber Chronicarum), 1493.

[Home](#)

[About](#)

[Current Officers & Board Members](#)

[By-Laws](#)

[News](#)

[NASSCAL First Fridays Workshops](#)

[Meetings](#)

[Register](#)

[Login/Logout](#)

[Membership Directory](#)

[e-Clavis: Christian Apocrypha](#)

[Search e-Clavis](#)

[Manuscripta apocryphorum](#)

Materiae apocryphorum  
Early Christian Apocrypha Series  
NASSCAL Merchandise  
Society of Biblical Literature Christian Apocrypha Section  
Contact Us  
NASSCAL stats

Book of the Rolls  
Standard abbreviation: Bk. Rolls

Other titles: Apocalypse of Peter (Arabic), Ġalayān Buṭrus, Kitāb al-Mağāll, Qalēmenṭos, Apocalypse of Simon

Clavis numbers: ECCA 950

VIAF: 184718207

Category: Apocalypses, Apocryphal Acts

Related literature: Acts of Peter by Clement, Pseudo-Clementines, Story of Peter, John, and Paul in Antioch, Cave of Treasures, Testament of Adam

Compiled by Barbara Roggema, Ruhr University Bochum  
(Barbara.Roggema@ruhr-uni-bochum.de) and Tony Burke, York University  
(tburke@yorku.ca)

Citing this resource (using Chicago Manual of Style): Roggema, Barbara, and Tony Burke. "Book of the Rolls." e-Clavis: Christian Apocrypha. Accessed DAY MONTH YEAR. <https://www.nasscal.com/e-clavis-christian-apocrypha/book-of-the-rolls/>.

Created September 2021.

## 1. SUMMARY

This Christian Arabic pseudepigraphon, which covers more than a hundred folios, is a heterogeneous text, which integrates the Testament of Adam, the Cave of Treasures, and stories of Peter paralleled in the Ethiopic Acts of Peter by Clement (itself incorporating portions of the Pseudo-Clementines). It is framed as a revelation from Christ to Peter on the Mount of Olives and then from Peter to Clement. After detailed descriptions of creation and biblical history, the middle segment of the text is a historical-political apocalypse about the rise and fall of Islam, in which Christ condemns Muslims and their rulers in a rather sharp polemical tone and, at the same time, declares that Islam is a temporary phenomenon. The Christian readers are urged not to intermingle with the Muslims and it seems, therefore, that this part was written at a time when social boundaries between Christians and Muslims were eroding. The end of Islam is not predicted as imminent but as an inevitable development in the future, which

should encourage Christians in their steadfastness.

The last section of the text consists of the vicissitudes of Peter in Rome, which show resemblance to the Pseudo-Clementine Homilies and Recognitions. The text was widely known among Miaphysite Christians. It was copied in Egypt and Syria, often in Arabic with Syriac letters (Garšūnī). There are arguments for an origin in either a Syriac or Coptic milieu. A critical edition might solve this question but is, as yet, a desideratum. As for the date, the terminus post quem is the late ninth century, because the text contains allusions to political events in that time. The manuscript Paris, BNF Ar. 76 provides the terminus ante quem of 1177, when its Vorlage was copied.

Named historical figures and characters (based on Mingana's incomplete translation, excluding the material from Cave of Treasures and the Testament of Adam): Abraham (patriarch), Abgar, Adam (patriarch), Agabus, Ananias (disciple), Antichrist, Barakūyār, Barnabas, Besalyā, Candace (king), Clement (bishop), Dan (patriarch), Daniel (prophet), daughter of Jairus, Dionysius (disciple), Elijah (prophet), Enoch (patriarch), Euphrikos/Euphraxus, Fālāh, Faustinianus, Faustinus, Faustus (father of Clement), Four Bodiless Creatures, Gabriel (angel), Ham, Hermes, Holy Spirit, Hotān, Isaac (patriarch), Jacob (patriarch), Jambres, James (son of Zebedee), Jannes, Jesus (Christ), Joachim (father of Mary), John (son of Zebedee), Joshua (patriarch), Judas Iscariot, Judas (of Damascus), Kolon, Lahwā, Lazarus, Magi, Mark (evangelist), Mary (Virgin), Mattidia, Michael (angel), Moses (patriarch), Nebuchadnezzar, Nero, Noah (patriarch), Nun, Paul (apostle), Peter (apostle), Philip (apostle), Pharaoh (of Exodus), Phinehas, Pontius Pilate, Protheus/Zerosus, Raphael (angel), Salāh, Sarh, Satan, Saul (king), Silvanus (disciple), Simon (Magus), Solomon (king), Solon, Stephen (martyr), Tares, Terah, Thaddaeus/Addai (apostle), Thomas (apostle), Tibarus, Timothy, Titus, Uriel (angel), Wailah, Wākid, Wolf (Muhammad), Yanshur.

Geographical locations: Abirom, Ablabūn, Afdār, Alexandria, al-Adiyōka, Amman, Antioch, Arados, Armenia, Arramān, Athens, Baalbeck, Babylon, Beirut, Bethlehem, Bīlāt, Carthage, Cave of Treasures, Chamber of Zion, China, Chorazin, Cyprus, Damascus, Eden, Edessa, Edom, Egypt, Emmaus, Ephesus, Euphrates River, Golgotha, Haran, Harmānīyah, hell, Hijāz, India, 'Irāk, 'Irkah, Jarbā, Jerusalem, Joppa, Judah, Judea, Kēsārōs River, Khawārij, Kurmah, Kūsin, Lake Gurgu, Laodicea, Lāyos, Lebanon, Lydda, Manīh, Maurikiyah, Mesopotamia, Mitālīyah, Moab, Mount of Olives, Mount Sinai, Nazareth, Nile, Nineveh, Nisibin, Nubia, Paradise, Paran, Pavilion of Light, Persia, Philippi, Phoenicia, Red Sea, Rome, Samosata, Satāfān, Seba, Sicily, Sidon, Sind, Sodom, Sudan, Syria, Tarsus, Tartaros, temple (Jerusalem), Thrace, Tigris River, Tyre.

## 2. RESOURCES

## 3. BIBLIOGRAPHY

### 3.1 Manuscripts and Editions

### 3.1.1 Arabic and Garšūnī (assigned to three recensions)

#### 3.1.1.1 Without chapter numbers

Cambridge, University Library, Add. 306 (13th cent.)

Cairo, Coptic Museum, Lit. 2 (Graf 19) (13th cent.)

Cairo, Coptic Patriarchate, Theol. 114 (Graf 518) (1658)

Mount Sinai, Monē tēs Hagias Aikaterinēs, 508, fols. 89v–141v (ca. 9th cent.) ~ LOC; SINAI

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 76, fols. 2v–133v (1337)

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 77, fols. 2v–71v (1665) ~ divided into 91 chapters; identical to Arabe 78 and 79

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 78, fols. 1r–185v (14th cent.)

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 79, fols. 1r–305v (15th cent.)

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 5015, fols. 1r–322v (15th cent.) ~ identical to Arabe 79; CATALOG

#### 3.1.1.2. Divided into chapters; entitled Book of Revelations, or Book of the Perfection

Berlin, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, 243 (Sachau 57) (1660/1661) ~ Garšūnī with an introduction in Syriac

Cairo, Coptic Patriarchate, Theol. 150 (Graf 322) (1895)

Cairo, Coptic Patriarchate, Theol. 115 (Graf 352) (1738) ~ divided into 91 chapters

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodl. Ar. Chr. Uri 99 ~ divided into 89 chapters

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodl. Ar. Nicoll 48 ~ CATALOG ~ a copy of Uri 99

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, syr. 63, fols. 1r–194r (16th cent.) ~ Garšūnī; divided into 89 or 90 chapters

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, syr. 232, fols. 347r–434r (17th cent.) ~ Garšūnī

Vatican, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. sir. 159, fols. 197f. (1622/1623) ~ La Spisa says 1628 and fols. 360v–443r ~ Garšūnī; divided into 90 chapters



3.1.1.3 Divided into 8 parts; entitled Book of Benefits and Revelations, Book of Secrets

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 441, fols. 1r–44r, 68r–124r (1781) ~ Garšūnī; (La Spiza says 1556 and fols. 1r–124r)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Chr. Ar. 143 (14th cent.)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 70, fols. 27r–195r (ca. 1750) ~ Garšūnī; (La Spiza says fols. 1r–194r)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 555, fols. 1r–198v (1754); Garšūnī ~ CATALOG

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Chr. Ar. 60, fols. 141v–147v (1771) ~ summary

Vatican, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. ar. 165, fols. 1r–100v (1477) ~ CATALOG; DigiVatLib

Vatican, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. ar. 83, fols. 25–37 (15th cent.) ~ fragment of book 5 only (CATALOG)

3.1.1.4 Versions without particular characteristics:

3.1.1.4.1 Arabic Script

Aleppo, Fondation Georges et Mathilde Salem, Sbath Fihris 214 (1872)

Berlin, Staatsbibliothek zu Berlin, Syr. 242 (1556) ~ fragmentary

Charfet, Syrian-Catholic Patriarchate, syr. 18/3 (1714)

Mount Sinai, Monē tēs Hagias Aikaterinēs, ar. 269 (12th/13th cent.) ~ LOC

Mount Sinai, Monē tēs Hagias Aikaterinēs, ar. 441 (1196) ~ LOC; SINAI

3.1.1.4.2 Garšūnī Script

Cambridge, University Library, Dd. 10.10, fols. 319v–324r (1561)

Diyarbakir, Meryem Ana Syriac Orthodox Church, 146 (18th cent.)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 106, fols. 32v–35r (1677)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 138, fols. 172r–182r (ca. 1600) ~ beginning only

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 225, fols. 63r–75r (1578)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 369, fols. 30r–32r (ca. 1480)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 411, fols. 17r–32v (1864)

Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 446, fols. 84r–102v (1781)

London, British Library, Karš. 7 (16th cent.)

Oxford, Bodleian Library, Bodl. Syr. 151, fols. 2r–131r (1555)

Vatican, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Sbath 125 + Edgbaston, University of Birmingham, Mingana Syr. 88, fols. 82r–93v (1440)

#### Additional Manuscripts:

Aleppo, Syrian Orthodox Church. Archdiocese of Aleppo, 51 K, fols. 1–233 (18th cent.)  
~ IMAGES

Aleppo, Syrian Orthodox Archdiocese of Aleppo, 62 M (19th cent.) ~ HMML

Cambridge (Mass.), Harvard Houghton Library, Syr. 86

Mardin, Dayr Za‘farān Monastery, 215, pp. 1–15 (17th cent.) ~ HMML

Mardin, Dayr Za‘farān Monastery, 73, pp. 267–308 (18th cent.) ~ HMML

Mardin, Church of the Forty Martyrs, 173, fols. 208r–285v (19th/20th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mardin, Church of the Forty Martyrs, 249, pp. 1–342 (18th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mardin, Church of the Forty Martyrs, 299, pp. 1–25 (17th/18th cent.), ~ IMAGES

Mardin, Church of the Forty Martyrs, 1052, pp. 1–152 (18th/19th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mosul, Dominican Friars of Mosul, 788, fols. 50v–79r (18th/19th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mosul, Dominican Friars of Mosul, 742, fols. 100v–104v (16th/17th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mosul, Mar Behnam, 392, fols. 1r–7r (17th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mosul, Mar Behnam Monastery 402 (olim 44) (18th c.) ff. 184r-190r

Mosul, Syrian Orthodox Archdiocese of Mosul, 193, fols. 4v–11v (17th/18th cent.) ~

## IMAGES

Mosul, Syrian Orthodox Archdiocese of Mosul, 282, fols. 1r–428v (16th/17th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Mosul, Syrian Orthodox Archdiocese of Mosul, 299, pp. 208–285 (17th/18th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 68, fols. 58v–77r (1715)

Paris, Bibliothèque nationale de France, Arabe 5072, fols. 2r–10v (1339) ~ beginning only; IMAGES

Battista, Antonio, and Bellarmino Bagatti, ed. and trans. *La Caverna dei Tesori: Testo arabo con traduzione italiana e commento*. Jerusalem: Franciscan Press, 1979 (reprint of the Arabic texts of Bezold and Gibson with Italian translation).

Bezold, Carl. “Das arabisch-athiopische Testamentum Adami.” Pages 893–912 in *Orientalische Studien Theodor Nöldeke zum siebzigsten Geburtstag*. Edited by Carl Bezold. 2 vols. Gieszen: A. Töpelmann, 1906.

\_\_\_\_\_. *Die Schatzhöhle*. 2 vols. Leipzig: Hinrichs. 1883–1888 (Cave of Treasures portion only).

Bratke, E. “Handschriftliche Überlieferung des Petrus Apokalypse.” *ZWT* 36.1 (1893): 454–93 (survey of manuscripts).

Gibson, Margaret Dunlop. *Apocrypha Arabica*. *Studia Sinaitica* 8. London: C. J. Clay & Sons, 1901 (partial edition of Cave of Treasures portion based on Sinai ar. 508, pp. 1–57; English translation, pp. 1–58; partial collation of Cambridge 306, pp. xx–xxxi).

online-bulletGraf, Georg. *Geschichte der christlichen arabischen Literatur*. 5 vols. Rome: Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, 1944 (discussion, vol. 1, p. 283–92).

Lagarde, Paul de. *Mittheilungen*. 4 vols. Göttingen: Dieterichsche Sortimentsbuchhandlung, 1884–1891 (portions from BNF Arabe 76, vol. 4, pp. 6–16).

La Spisa, Paolo. “À propos de l’Apocalypse de Pierre arabe ou Livre des Révélations (Kitāb al-Mağāl).” Pages 511–26 in *Linguistic, Oriental and Ethiopian Studies in Memory of Paolo Marrassini*. Edited by Alessandro Bausi, Alessandro Gori, and Gianfrancesco Lusini, Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2014 (overview of manuscripts, pp. 515–19; discussion of Vat. ar. 165, pp. 520–24).

Mingana, Alphonse. “Apocalypse of Peter.” Pages 93–449 in *Woodbrooke Studies: Christian Documents in Syriac, Arabic, and Garshuni*. Vol. 3. Edited by Alphonse Mingana. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1931 (photographs of Mingana,

Syr. 70, pp. 153–208, 283–348, 408–49 [lacking 124v–145v and 151v–154v]; partial translation, pp. 100–52, 215–82, 356–407).

3.1.2 Ethiopic (the Ethiopic Qalēmentōs has a partial overlap with the Arabic text in books 1 and 2)

A London, British Library, Or. 751, fols. 2r–89v (1721–1730)

E EML 1141 (20th cent.)

T Tübingen, Universitätsbibliothek, M. aeth. 1 = M. a. IX 1 (19th cent.) ~ IMAGES

Z EML 1843 (14th/15th cent.)

Addis Ababā, Patriarchate Library and Museum, 007 Qalam. (1986/1987)

London, British Library, Or. 752, fols. 3r–102r (1721–1730)

London, British Library, Or. 753, fols. 1r–67v (18th cent.)

Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale de France, d'Abbadie 78, fols. 1–206 (1769) ~ IMAGES

Bausi, Alesandro. *Il Qalēmentōs etiopico. La rivelazione di Pietro a Clemente. I libri 3–7. Studi africanistici, Serie etiopica 2.* Naples: Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi, Istituto Universitario Orientale, 1992 (includes list of 24 manuscripts, pp. 15–16; Italian translation of books 3–7 based on AETZ, pp. 45–178; photographs of manuscript A, pp. 191–248).

Bezold, Carl. “Das arabisch-athiopische Testamentum Adami.” Pages 893–912 in *Orientalische Studien Theodor Nöldeke zum siebzigsten Geburtstag*. Edited by Carl Bezold. 2 vols. Gieszen: A. Töpelmann, 1906.

Gabra Yoḥannes Gabra Māryām. *The Book of Clement in Ge'ez and Amharic*. Addis Ababa: n.p, 2008 (edition based on Addis Ababā, Patriarchate Library and Museum, 007).

### 3.2 Modern Translations

#### 3.2.1 English

Gibson, Margaret Dunlop. *Apocrypha Arabica. Studia Sinaitica 8.* London: C. J. Clay & Sons, 1901 (edition based on Sinai ar. 508, pp.; English translation, pp. 1–58; partial collation of Cambridge 306, pp. xx–xxxi).

Mingana, Alphonse. “Apocalypse of Peter.” Pages 93–449 in *Woodbrooke Studies: Christian Documents in Syriac, Arabic, and Garshuni*. Vol. 3. Edited by Alphonse

Mingana. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1931 (photographs of Mingana, Syr. 70, pp. 153–208, 283–348, 408–49; partial translation, pp. 100–52, 215–82, 356–407).

### 3.2.2 French

Grébaut, Sylvain. *Littérature éthiopienne pseudo-clémentine. Le Qalēmentos. Version éthiopienne en sept livres traduite en français. Livres premier et deuxième*. Paris: Librairie A. Picard et Fils. Reprint of a series of articles published in *Revue de l'Orient Chrétien*: 16 (1911): 72–84 (overview of contents, pp. 73–78; translation begins p. 78), 167–75, 225–33; 17 (1912): 16–31, 133–44, 244–52, 337–46; 18 (1913): 69–78; 19 (1914): 324–30; 20 (1915–1917): 33–37, 424–30; 21 (1918): 246–52; 22 (1919): 22–28, 113–17, 395–400; 26 (1927/28): 22–31 (books I–III only, based on BNF d'Abbadie 78).

\_\_\_\_\_. “Un passage démonologique du Qalēmentos.” *JA* 211 (1927): 331–39.

\_\_\_\_\_. “Un passage eschatologique du Qalēmentos.” *Aethiops* 3 (1930): 21–23.

Grébaut, Sylvain, and A. Roman. “Le livre V du Qalēmentos.” *Aethiops* 3 (1930): 39–41.

### 3.2.3 Italian

Bausi, Alesandro. *Il Qalēmentos etiopico. La rivelazione di Pietro a Clemente. I libri 3–7*. Studi africanistici, Serie etiopica 2. Naples: Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi, Istituto Universitario Orientale, 1992 (partial translation based on London, British Library, Or. 751, EMMML 1141, and Tübingen M. aeth. 1).

Battista, Antonio, and Bellarmino Bagatti, ed. and trans. *La Caverna dei Tesori: Testo arabo con traduzione italiana e commento*. Jerusalem: Franciscan Press, 1979 (reprint of the Arabic texts of Bezold and Gibson with Italian translation).

### 3.2.4 Spanish

Casado, Pilar González. *La cueva de los tesoros*. Madrid: Editorial Ciudad Nueva, 2004 (translation of *Cave of Treasures* portion only from Gibson's edition of Sinai ar. 508, pp. 307–400).

## 3.3 General Works

Baumstark, Anton. *Die Petrus- und Paulusacten in der literarischen Überlieferung der syrischen Kirche*. Leipzig: Harrassowitz, 1902 (pp. 48–51).

Bausi, Alessandro. “The Ethiopic Book of Clement: The Case of a Recent Ethiopian Edition and a Few Additional Remarks.” Pages 221–37 in *Studies in Ethiopian Languages, Literature, and History: Festschrift for Getatchew Haile Presented by his Friends and Colleagues*. Edited by Adam Carter McCollum. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz,



2017.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Writing, Copying, Translating: Ethiopia as a Manuscript Culture." Pages 37–76 in *Manuscript Cultures: Mapping the Field*. Edited by Jörg B. Quenzer, Dmitry Bondarev, and Jan-Ulrich Sobisch. *Studies in Manuscript Cultures* 1. Berlin: De Gruyter, 2014 (pp. 57–60).

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Manuscript Tradition of the Ethiopic Qalēmentōs. A Short Note." Pages 47–57 in *Wälättä Yohanna: Ethiopian Studies in Honour of Joanna Mantel-Niećko on the Occasion of the 50th Year of Her Work at the Institute of Oriental Studies, Warsaw University*. Edited by Witold Witakowski and L. Łykowska. *Rocznik Orientalistyczny* 59/1. Warszawa: Elipsa, 2006.

\_\_\_\_\_. "San Clemente e le tradizioni clementine nella letteratura etiopica canonico-liturgica." Pages 13–55 in *Studi su Clemente romano: Atti degli Incontri di Roma. 29 marzo e 22 novembre 2001*. Edited by P. Luisier. OCA 268. Rome: Pontificio Istituto Orientale, 2003 (see pp. 18–21).

\_\_\_\_\_. "Alcune considerazioni del 'Sēnodos' etiopico." *Rassegna di Studi Etiopici* 36 (1990): 5–73 (see pp. 63–64).

\_\_\_\_\_. "Presenze clementine nella letteratura etiopica." *SCO* 40 (1990): 289–316.

Buchholz, Dennis D. *Your Eyes Will Be Opened: A Study of the Greek (Ethiopic) Apocalypse of Peter*. SBLDS 97. Atlanta: Scholars, 1988 (see pp. 10–16).

Cowley, Roger W. *Ethiopian Biblical Interpretation. Study in Exegetical Tradition and Hermeneutics*. University of Cambridge Oriental Publications 38. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1988.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Identification of the Ethiopian Octateuch of Clement and Its Relationship to the Other Christian Literature." *Ostkirchliche Studien* 27 (1978): 37–45.

Dillmann, August. "Bericht über das äthiopische Buch Clementinischer Schriften." *NAWG* 17–19 (1858): 185–226.

Duensing, Hugo. "Ein Stück der urchristlichen Petrus-Apokalypse enthaltender Traktat der äthiopischen pseudoklementinischen Literatur." *ZNW* 14 (1913): 65–78.

online-bulletGraf, Georg. *Geschichte der christlichen arabischen Literatur*. 5 vols. Rome: Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, 1944 (vol. 1, pp. 283–92).

Grypeou, Emmanouela. "'I Have Given You the Keys of Heaven and Earth.' The Arabic Apocalypse of Peter and the History of Christian Apocalyptic Literature." Pages 214–232 in *The Apocalypse of Peter in Context*. Edited by Daniel C. Maier, Jörg Frey,

and Thomas J. Kraus. *Studies on Early Christian Apocrypha* 21. Leuven: Peeters, 2024.

\_\_\_\_\_. "Kitāb al-majālī; Jalayān Buṭrus." Pages 632–37 in *Christian-Muslim Relations 600–1500: A Bibliographical History*. Edited by David Thomas and Barbara Roggema. Leiden: Brill, 2012.

\_\_\_\_\_. "The Re-Written Bible in Arabic: The Paradise Story and its Exegesis in the Arabic Apocalypse of Peter." Pages 113–30 in *The Bible in Arab Christianity*. Edited by David Thomas. *History of Muslim-Christian Relations* 6. Leiden: Brill, 2007.

Hammerschmidt, Ernst. "Das Pseudo-apostolische Schrifttum in äthiopischer Überlieferung." *JSS* 9 (1964): 114–21.

Hoyland, Robert G. *Seeing Islam as Others Saw It. A Survey and Evaluation of Christian, Jewish and Zoroastrian Writings on Early Islam*. *Studies in Late Antiquity and Early Islam* 13. Princeton: Darwin Press, 1997 (pp. 291–94).

James, M. R. "Notes and Studies: A New Text of the Apocalypse of Peter." *JTS* 12 (1910): 36–54.

Le Boulluec, Alain. "La doctrine du vrai Prophète dans les écrits pseudo-clémentins." Pages 139–62 in *Shi'i Esotericism: Its Roots and Developments*. Edited by Amir-Moezzi, De Cillis, De Smet, Mir-Kasimov, Turnhout: Brepols, 2016.

Marrassini, Paolo. "Peter, Apocalypse of." Pages 135–37 in vol. 4 of *Encyclopedia Aethiopica*. Edited by S. Uhlig with Alessandro Bausi. Wiesbaden: Harrassowitz, 2010.

\_\_\_\_\_. "L'apocalisse di Pietro." Pages 171–232 in *Etiopia e oltre. Studi in onore di Lanfranco Ricci*. Edited by Yaqob Beyene, R. Fattovich, P. Marrassini, and A. Triulzi. *Studi Africanistici Serie Etiopica* 1. Naples: Istituto Universitario – Dipartimento di Studi e Ricerche su Africa e Paesi Arabi, 1994.

Mir-Kasimov, Orkhan. "Jesus as Eschatological Saviour in Islam: An Example of the 'Positive' Apologetic Interpretation of the Christian Apocalyptic Texts in an Islamic Messianic Milieu." *Intellectual History of the Islamicate World* 6.3 (2018): 332–58.

\_\_\_\_\_. *Christian Apocalyptic Texts in Islamic Messianic Discourse: The 'Christian Chapter' of the Jāvidān-nāma-yi kabīr by Faḍl Allāh Astarābādī (d. 796/1394)*. Leiden: Brill, 2016.

Nau, F. "Clementins (Apocryphes) II. L'Apocalypse de Pierre ou Clément." Pages 216–19 in vol. 3 of *Dictionnaire de Théologie Catholique*. 15 vols. Paris: Letouzey et Ané, 1906–1908.

Proverbio, D. V., and G. Fiaccadori. "Un nuovo testimone etiopico della Rivelazione di Pietro a Clemente: il ms. 121 del Monumento Nazionale di Casamari (Veroli)." *RANL*,

ser. 9, 15/4 (2004): 665–93.

Roggema, Barbara. “Biblical Exegesis and Interreligious Polemics in the Arabic Apocalypse of Peter—The Book of the Rolls.” Pages 131–50 in *The Bible in Arab Christianity*. Edited by David Thomas. *History of Muslim-Christian Relations* 6. Leiden: Brill, 2007.

Rossini, C. Conti. “Il libro dello Pseudo-Clemente et la crociata di Damietta.” *Rivista degli Studi Orientali* 9 (1921–23): 32–35.

Suggested edits are welcomed. Please fill in the form below with your suggestions.

Your name

Your email

Suggested edit:

[Sacred-Texts Christianity Index Previous Next](#)

p. 1

KITĀB AL-MAGĀLL  
OR  
THE BOOK OF THE ROLLS.  
ONE OF THE BOOKS OF CLEMENT.

In the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, one God, the merciful Lord.

This book is one of the hidden books of Saint Clement the Apostle, disciple of Simon Cepha, which Saint Clement commanded to be kept secret from the laity. Some of them were called “The Book of the Rolls,” and there are the glorious genealogies and mysteries which our God and Saviour Jesus the Christ committed to his disciples Simon and James, and what things will happen at the end of time, and how the second coming of our Lord the Christ from heaven to the world will happen, and what will become of sinners and such like. This is the sixth of Clement’s books, treasured up in the city of Rome since the time of the Apostles.

Saint Clement said, When our God Jesus the Christ went up to heaven and the disciples were scattered in the regions of the world to evangelize, and to call mankind to the faith and to immersion by baptism, they took disciples, whom they chose and selected to be with them, and to travel about to the countries in the faith of the Christ. Wherefore Simon Cepha took me for a disciple to himself; I believed in him, and in Him that sent him, with a true faith; I recognized that he was chief of the Apostles, to whom were given the keys of heaven and earth, on whom was built the Catholic Apostolic

Church of God, which p. 2 the gates of Hell shall not destroy, as our God Jesus the Christ said in the holy Gospel. After a long time he took also my brothers Constans and Constantinus to be his disciples. Twenty years after he had taken me as his disciple, he brought me together with my father and my mother, who was called Metrodora, and committed to me all the mysteries which had been given him by our Lord Jesus the Christ on the Mount of Olives. At that time the rest of the Apostles and all the believers had a struggle with the unbelieving Jews because the Jews were killing every one of the believers whose murder was possible to them. I and my gracious Teacher Simon encompassed some of the countries, and we met with great trouble from the controversy of the Jews, and their questioning about the genealogy of the pure Mary, for their saying about her was that she was not of the children of Judah that they might invalidate by this the coming of our Lord the Christ into the world, and His Incarnation from her. They were increasing [their] bribe of money and other things to the Greeks and the Romans that they might help them in the destruction of the believers and the bringing to nought of their business, and hinder the Apostles from the reading of the Law, lest they should teach out of it about the state of mankind, and how it was in the beginning. When I saw in what misery we were with the Jews, I sought from my gracious Teacher that he would make known to me how mankind were at the beginning, and that he would make me perfect about the reasons, for he had learned everything from the Lord Jesus the Christ, and I was acquainted with the tongue of the Greeks and their books, and was learned in their mysteries, and I had deposited their secrets which had been entrusted to me, [in] my two books called the seventh and the eighth. I informed my Teacher what I conjectured about the envy towards the Lady Mary, and my anxiety at the reproach of the Jews to me that I did not understand the Torah, and their much questioning of me about the creation of our father Adam, and what I had heard with my ears of their insult to the Lady Mary and their p. 3 fiction about her without any resource being possible for me [how] I should refute them in regard to their hateful saying. The Teacher was moved by my excitement, and zeal entered him when I told him about it. He said, "I will put it in order for thee, O my son, as thou hast asked me about it, and will initiate thee in things since the beginning of the creation, and will teach thee the genealogy of the Mother of Mercy, Mary the pure, and its authenticity, and that without doubt she is of the lineage of Judah the son of Jacob and his tribe, and I will relate to thee mysteries, and what reason there was for the fall of the Devil, the prince, from heaven. Know, O my son, that the Lord is the beginning and before the beginning, He who is Infinite, raised above the height, equal with the Highest, there is nothing lower about Him, nothing inward, nothing outward, He is before the beginning, the ancient substance, He who is boundless, whom no intelligence can reach, and no discernment nor quality can comprehend. He was above Being, and with Being, and below Being, the creative Substance, the glorious Light, which darkness reacheth not. Light dwelling in the Light which eyes cannot reach, before creation He was; and He is the Former of forms, whose glory is from Himself and in Himself, and in His Essence. [He is] the Creator of what glorifies Him, that thou mayest learn His divinity and His power, He made the heaven and the earth, He created before harmony the division of things. Angels worship Him, ten homogeneous choirs, I mean by this ten ranks. The highest rank, some of whom are nearest to the throne of the Lord God, pouring out praises in abundance, is the rank of Satanaeel, who was the prince, and praises rose

up to God from all the Angels; that was the beginning in the first day which was the holy first day (Sunday), chief of days; early in it God created the upper heaven and the worlds, and the highest rank of Angels, which is the rank of Satanaeel, and the Archangels, and powers, and chiefs, and thrones, and dignities and governors, and cherubim and seraphim, and light, and day and night, and wind and water, and air, and fire and what is like these elements. Verily the Lord formed all this, may His names be sanctified! by the completion of His eternal Word p. 4 without speech, and in the first day in which these things were created, the Holy Spirit hovered over the waters, and in its hovering over them they were blessed and sanctified, and heat was formed in them by which the watery beings are born, and with this were mixed yeasts of the creatures, such as the bird which lays the egg by its wings, and from this is formed the living bird, for by reason of the nature of the heat of flaming fire, it verily reneweth heat in the wings of the bird, and lo! with them it lays an egg in which chickens are formed. Verily the reason why the holy Paraclete hovered over the waters in the form of a bird, was that every winged fowl should be formed in this shape. On the second day God created the lower heaven, which is called the firmament, on which the gaze of men falls, that thou mayest know that the beings of the highest heavens which the heaven of the visible firmament covers are like the nature of the heaven of the firmament, except that the heaven which the eyes reach is separated from the highest heavens. All the heavens are three heavens. The visible firmament, and what is above it; it is called Δίπτατον and above it there is flaming fire; and a heaven which is above the fire; and the two heavens are filled with light and fire which created eyes cannot look at. On the second day which is the second of the days (Monday) the Lord, to Whom be praise! separated between the higher water and the lower water. Verily the rising up of the water which was formed in the height that day was like gathered clouds clinging together, and the waters remained resting in the air, none of them inclining to any one district. On the third day (Tuesday) God commanded the waters which were below the firmament that they should be gathered together to one place, that the dry land might be seen. When this happened, the veil was removed which was above the earth and the earth was disclosed. He looked upon it, and it was barren of verdure, [it was] dust and water mixed together. The water was in it and below it and above it, and it was shaken to the blowing of the winds through it. The air went up from the bosom of the earth, and rested in the bosom of its p. 5 crevices and passages that in these caves might arise heat and cold for the service and consolidation of the earth, because the earth was created like a sponge standing above the water. On this day God commanded the earth to bring forth grass and reeds and trees and seeds and roots and other things. On the fourth day (Wednesday) God formed the sun and the moon and the stars that the heat of the sun might be spread over the earth and it should be strengthened by its mellowness and that the moisture communicated to it by the water high above it should be dried up. On the fifth day God commanded the waters to bring forth animals of various colours and forms, some of which should fly in the bosom of the water, and others should fly above the water, and from them should spring the whales and Leviathan, and Behemoth, so terrible in their appearance, and air-fowl and water-fowl. On the sixth day God created from the earth all the beasts, and animals and insects and creeping reptiles. This day is Friday, and on it God created Adam of dust, and formed Eve from his rib. On the seventh day God had completed all creation, and He called it Sabbath. God had created



Adam in the third hour of Friday the sixth day. Iblis had laid claim to Godhead which had entered him in the second hour of that day, and God had hurled him down from heaven to earth. Before God the Lord created Adam, rest fell upon all the powers; and God said, 'Come, let us create a Man in our likeness and form and image.' When the Angels heard this saying from the Lord they became frightened and much terrified, and they said to one another, 'What is this great wonder which we hear, and how is it possible that the form of our God and Creator can appear to us?' Then all the Angels looked towards the right hand of the Lord, which was stretched out above all creation, and all of it was in His right hand. Then they looked towards the right hand of the Lord, and it took from all the earth a little handful of dust, and from all the waters a drop of water, and from the air a soul and a spirit, and from fire the force of heat, and it became in the grasp of the p. 6 Lord portions of the four elements, heat and cold, moisture and drought. Verily God, the glorious and strong, created Adam from these four weak elements, which have no power, that all creatures created from them might hear and obey him: dust, that man might obey him; water, that all that is born of it and in it might obey him; air, that it might be possible for him to breathe it and to feel its breezes, and that its birds might obey him; and fire, that the heat of forces created from it should be a powerful helper to his sense. The reason why God, may His holy names be sanctified! created Adam with His holy hand in His form and image was that he should receive wisdom and speech and animal motion, and for the knowledge concerning things. When the glorious and illustrious Angels saw one like Him in Adam, they were affrighted. The wondrous glory upon his face terrified them, his form appeared shining with divine light greater than the light of the sun, and his body was bright and brilliant like the well-known stars in the crystal. When the figure of Adam drew itself up, he leapt standing; he was in the centre of the earth, he stretched out his right hand and his left hand and put his feet in order upon Golgotha, which is the place where was put the wood (cross) of our Saviour Jesus the Christ. He was dressed with a royal robe, he wore upon his head a diadem of glory and praise and honour and dignity, he was crowned with a royal crown, and there he was made king and priest and prophet. God set him upon a throne of honour, and gathered to what was there all the animals and beasts and birds and all that God had created, and made them stand before Adam. They bent their heads and did obeisance to him, and he called each of them by its name. He made all the creatures obey him and they responded to his command. The Angels and the Powers heard the voice of God, may He be glorified and exalted! saying to Adam, 'O Adam, I have made thee king and priest and prophet and ruler and chief and governor over all creatures that are made. All creation shall obey thee p. 7 and follow thy voice. Under thy grasp they shall be. To thee alone I have given this power; I have placed thee in possession of all that I have created.' When the Angels heard this saying from the Lord they redoubled honour and respect to Adam. When the Devil saw the gift that was given to Adam from the Lord, he envied him from that day and the schismatic from God set his mind in cunning towards him to seduce him by his boldness and his curse; and when he denied the grace of the Lord towards him, he became shameless and warlike. God, may His names be sanctified! deprived the Devil of the robe of praise and dignity and called his name Devil, he is a rebel against God, and Satan, because he opposes himself to the ways of the Lord, and Iblis, because He took his dignity from him. While Adam was listening to the speech of his Lord to him, and standing upon the place of

Golgotha, all the creatures being gathered together that they might hear the conversation of God with him, lo! a cloud of light carried him and went with him to Paradise and the choirs of Angels sang before him, the cherubim among them blessing and the seraphim crying 'Holy!' until Adam came into Paradise. He entered it at the third hour on Friday, and the Lord, to Him be praise! gave him the commandment, and warned him against disobedience to it. Then the Lord, to Him be praise! threw upon Adam a form of sleep, and he slept a sweet sleep in Paradise. And God took a rib from his left side, and from it He created Eve. When he awoke and saw Eve he rejoiced over her and lived with her, and she was in the pleasant garden of Paradise. God clothed them with glory and splendour. They outvied one another in the glory with which they were clothed, and the Lord crowned them for marriage, the Angels congratulated them, and there was joy there such as never has been the like and never will be till the day in which the people at the right hand shall hear the glorious voice from the Lord. Adam and Eve remained in Paradise for three hours. The site of Paradise was high up in the air, its ground was heavenly, raised above all mountains and hills, that were thirty spans high, that is fifteen cubits, according to the cubit of the Holy Ghost. This p. 8 Paradise stretches round from the east by a wall from the hollow to the southern place of darkness where the cursed Prince was thrown, it is the place of sorrows. Eden is a fountain of God lying eastwards, to a height of eight degrees of the rising of the sun, and this is the mercy of God on which the children of men put their trust, that they shall have a Saviour from thence, because God, may He be exalted and glorified! knew in His foreknowledge what the Devil would do to Adam. Adam lived in the treasury of His mercy, as David the prophet said, 'Thou hast been a fortress to us, O Lord, throughout all ages; cause us to live in Thy mercy.' The blessed David said also in his prayer about the salvation of men, 'Remember, Lord' (the tree was the Cross which was planted in the middle of the earth), 'Thy grace which thou hast wrought from all eternity'; I mean by this the mercy which God loved to extend to all men and to our weak race. Eden is the Church of God, and the Paradise in which is the altar of rest, and the length of life which God has prepared for all the saints. Because Adam was king, priest and prophet, God caused him to enter Paradise that he might minister in Eden, the Church of God the holy Lord, as Moses the holy Prophet testifies about this, saying, 'That thou shouldest minister and declare by noble and glorious service, and keep the commandment by which Adam and Eve were brought into the Church of God.' Then God planted the tree of life in the middle of Paradise and it was the form of the cross which was stretched upon it, and it was the tree of life and salvation. Satan remained in his envy to Adam and Eve for the favour which the Lord shewed them, and he contrived to enter into the serpent, which was the most beautiful of the animals, and its nature was above the nature of the camel. He carried it till he went with it in the air to the lower parts of Paradise. The reason for Iblis the cursed hiding himself in the serpent was his ugliness, for when he was deprived of his honour he got into the acme of ugliness, till none of the creatures could have borne the sight of him uncovered, and if Eve had seen him unveiled in the serpent, when she spoke to him, she would have run away from him, and neither cunning nor deceit would have availed p. 9 him with her; but he contrived to hide himself in the serpent, the cunning creature, to teach the birds with round tongues the speech of men in Greek and such like. He would bring a broad mirror with much light sending out rays; he would put it between himself and a bird, and speak what he

wished that the bird should know, and when the bird heard this speech, it would glance around and look in the mirror, and see the form of a bird like itself and rejoice at it, and not doubting that it was a bird of its species that was speaking to it would listen to it and attend to its language. And it would comprehend it in a moment and talk to it. But the cursed Devil, when he entered the serpent, came towards Eve, when she was alone in Paradise away from Adam, and called her by her name. She turned to him, and looked at her likeness behind a veil, and he talked to her, and she talked to him, and he led her astray by his speech, for woman's nature is weak, and she trusts in every word, and he lectured her about the forbidden tree in obedience to her desire, and described to her the goodness of its taste, and that when she should eat of it she should become a god; and she longed for what the cursed one made her long for, and she would not hear from the Lord, may His names be sanctified! what He had commanded Adam about the tree. She hastened eagerly towards it, and seized some of its fruit in her mouth. Then she called Adam, and he hastened to her, and she gave him of the fruit, telling him that if he ate of it he would become a god. He listened to her advice because he should become a god as she said. When he and she ate the deadly fruit they were bereft of their glory, and their splendour was taken from them, and they were stripped of the light with which they had been clothed. When they looked at themselves, they were naked of the grace which they had worn, and their shame was manifest to them; they made to themselves aprons of fig-leaves, and covered themselves therewith, and they were in great sadness for three hours. They did not manage to continue in the grace and the power with which the Lord had endued them before their rebellion for three hours, till it was taken from them and they were made to slip and fall down at the time of sunset on that p. 10 day, and they received the sentence of God in punishment. After the clothing of fig-leaves they put on clothing of skins, and that is the skin of which our bodies are made, being of the family of man, and it is a clothing of pain. The entrance of Adam into Paradise was at the third hour. He and Eve passed through great power in three hours, they were naked for three hours, and in the ninth hour they went out from Paradise, unwillingly, with much grief, great weeping, mourning and sighing. They slept towards the East of it near the altar. When they awoke from their sleep, God spoke to Adam and comforted him, saying to him, blessed be His names! 'O Adam! do not grieve, for I will restore thee to thine inheritance, out of which thy rebellion has brought thee. Know that because of my love to thee I have cursed the earth, and I will not have pity upon it, on account of thy sin. I have cursed also the serpent by whom thou hast been led astray, and I have made its feet go within its belly. I have made dust its food. I have not cursed thee. I have decreed against Eve that she shall be at thy service. Know certainly that when thou hast accomplished the time that I have decreed for thee to dwell outside, in the accursed land, for thy transgression of my commandment, I will send my dear Son; He will come down to the earth, He will be clothed with a body from a Virgin of thy race, named Mary. I will purify her and choose her, and bring her into power generation after generation until the time that the Son comes down from Heaven. In that time shall be the beginning of thy salvation and restoration to thine inheritance. Command thy sons when thy death approaches which I have decreed for thee that when thou diest they keep thy body in myrrh and cassia, and put it in the cave where thou art dwelling to-day till the time of the exit of thy children from the bosom of paradise and their passage to the dusty land. When that time comes, instruct the one of thy children who lives until

then to carry thy body with him and put it in the place where I shall make him halt. This place where he shall put thy body is the centre of the earth; from it and in it salvation shall come to thee and to all thy children.' God p. 11 disclosed to him all the griefs and pains that should happen to him, and commanded him to have patience about this. When He put Adam and Eve out of Paradise, He shut its gate, and put in charge a fiery Angel. He caused Adam and Eve to dwell in the holy mountain on which is the foundation of Paradise, in the place known as Matarimôn. They lived there in a cave at the top of the hill, hidden in it, and despairing of mercy, and they were then pure virgins. Then Adam thought of the wedding of Eve, and he found in the foundation of Paradise gold and myrrh and incense. He left this together, and consecrated it in the interior of the cave, which he had already made his house of prayer. The gold which he got from the foundation of Paradise was like in quantity to seventy-two images. He paid this with the myrrh and the incense to Eve, saying, 'This is thy dowry, keep it. This must be all offered together to the Son of God at the time of His coming into the world. The gold is the symbol of His royalty; the incense is to burn before Him; and the myrrh is to anoint His body which He will take from us. This shall be a witness between me and thee with our Saviour that He shall come to the world.' Adam called this cave the Cave of Treasures. When a hundred years had passed over him after his exit from Paradise, and he and Eve were grieved and weeping, they went down from the holy hill to its foot, and there Adam knew Eve, and she conceived, and her time was fulfilled, and she bare Cain, and Lusia his twin-sister. He knew her again, and she conceived, and her time was fulfilled, and she bare Abel and also his twin-sister Aclima. The boys and the girls grew, and attained to discretion. Adam said to Eve, 'If God lets these lads and lasses grow up, let Cain marry Aclima the sister of Abel, and let Abel marry Lusia the sister of Cain.' And they did thus. But Cain said to Eve, 'O Mother, I have a greater right to my sister who was born with me. Let her be given to me as a wife, and let Abel's sister who was born with him be given to him as a wife.' For Lusia was more beautiful than Aclima, being like her mother Eve. Adam heard of his speech, and it made him angry and annoyed him. He said to p. 12 Cain his son, 'Thy request, O my son, is unlawful, for it is not allowed to thee to marry thy sister who was born with thee.' From that time Cain envied his brother Abel and thought of killing him. Then Adam said to him and to Abel, 'Choose some of the fruits of the earth and of the young of the flock and go up this holy hill, and go into the Cave of Treasures, and pray there before the Lord. Offer to Him what you have brought, fruit, and any young animals as an offering. When you have done this, let each of you take his wife.' And they did so. While they were going up the hill, behold! the Devil entered into Cain, and incited him to the murder of Abel. Then they brought their offerings before the Lord; the Lord accepted the offering of Abel and rejected the offering of Cain, because God, may He be praised and exalted! knew the purpose of Cain, and how he was preparing the murder of his brother. When Cain saw that the Lord, may His name be praised! had accepted the offering of Abel instead of his offering, his envy of Abel increased and his wrath against him. When they came down from the hill, Cain attacked Abel and slew him with a sharp stone. God cursed Cain, and his decree came down against him. He did not cease to be in fear and terror all the days of his life. God led him with his wife from the holy hill, outside to the cursed land, and they lived there. Adam and Eve grieved much about Abel for a hundred years. Then Adam came near to Eve, and she conceived, and her time was fulfilled, and she bare

Seth, the handsome man, the complete and perfect giant. In his perfection he was like his father Adam, and God protected him when he grew up, making him the father of the other giants of the earth. The first who was born to Seth was Enos. And Enos begat Cainan, and Cainan begat Mahlaleel; these were born during the life of Adam. Adam lived nine hundred and thirty years, to the time that Mahlaleel was a hundred and thirty-five years old. When the time of his death came, he summoned Seth, and Enos, and Cainan and Mahlaleel; he prayed over them and blessed them, and commanded to his son Seth this Testament.

p. 13

#### The Testament of Adam.

Hear, O my son Seth! what I command thee. Keep it, and thou shalt understand it. Command it at thy death to thy son Enos, that Enos may command this to Cainan, and Cainan may command [it] to Mahlaleel, that he may act according to this testament, and that the rest of your generations may learn, generation after generation, and tribe after tribe. This is the first thing that I command thee. When I die, embalm my body with myrrh and cassia, and put it in the Cave of Treasures of the holy hill, that thou mayest tell whosoever of thy posterity is alive at the time when your exit shall take place from this holy Paradise-encircled hill, to carry my body with him, and go with it to the centre of the earth, and put it there, and in that place salvation shall come to me and to all my children. Thou, O my son Seth, shalt after my death be governor of thy people in the fear of God. Remove thyself and all thy children, and keep them apart from the children of the murderer Cain. Understand, O my son, the state of the hours of the night and of the day, and their names, and what praises God in them, wherewith you must call on God at their approach, and at what hour prayer and supplication is due. My Creator has taught me this, and made me understand the names of all the beasts of the earth, and birds of the air; and the Lord has initiated me into the number of the hours of the night and of the day, and the affairs of the Angels and their powers and how they are. Know that in the first hour of the day is the raising of the praise of my children to God. In the second hour there are the prayers of the Angels and their cry. In the third hour the birds give praise. In the fourth hour is the worship of spiritual beings. In the fifth hour is the worship of the other living creatures. In the sixth hour is the entreaty of the cherubim and their supplication. In the seventh hour is the entrance to God and the exit from His presence, for in it the prayers of every living thing rise to the Lord. In p. 14 the eighth hour is the worship of all heavenly beings and fiery creatures. In the ninth hour is the service of the Angels of God who stand before Him, and the throne of His majesty. The tenth hour is for the water, and in it the Holy Ghost hovers and goes up over the other waters and chases the devils from them. Were it not for the Holy Spirit hovering every day over the waters and descending in that hour, when any one drank water, would there not be destruction to him from the corrupting devils in it? If any one took the water in that hour, and one of the priests of God mixed it with holy oil and anointed with it the sick and those in whom were unclean spirits, they were cured of their diseases. In the eleventh hour there is joy and rejoicing to the righteous. In the twelfth hour the supplication and cry of men is accepted before God.



The hours of the night. In the first hour there is the worship of the devils. In this hour, the hour of their worship, they do not hurt any one, and no one fears them until the time of their return from their worship. In the second hour there is the worship of the great fishes and all that is upon the water, and the creeping things that are therein. In the third hour is the worship of the fire which is below the abyss, about this hour it is not possible for any one to speak. In the fourth hour is the consecration of the seraphim. I heard that in this hour during the time of my stay in Paradise, before my rebellion against the commandment. When I transgressed the command, I could no longer hear the voices nor their movement and agitation as I used to hear them, and I could not see anything holy as I used to see it before [my] sin. In the fifth hour there is the worship of the water which is above the heaven. Verily I and the Angels used in that hour to hear voices from the water which is in the height, and a tumult as if of chariots and great wheels and the sounding amongst the waves, and commotion among the echoes in praise to the Lord. In the sixth hour is the supplication of the clouds to God when they are fearful and trembling. In the seventh hour the powers of the earth are led forth, and they sing praise, whilst the waters sleep and are stilled. If a man takes anything from the water in p. 15 that hour and the priest mixes holy oil with it and anoints with it the sick and those who cannot sleep at night, verily the sick are cured and the wakeful sleep. In the eighth hour the grass comes forth from the earth. In the ninth hour is the service of the Angels and the entrance of prayers before God. In the tenth hour the gates of heaven are opened, and the cry of my believing children is heard, and they receive what they have asked from God, may He be exalted and praised! and the seraphim rub their wings, and by the force of their rubbing the cock crows in praise to the Lord. In the eleventh hour there is joy and delight over all the earth, for the Sun enters the Paradise of God, and its light arises in the regions of the earth. All creatures are illumined by the falling of the sun's rays upon them. In the twelfth hour my children must burn jasmine before the Lord, for by it there is much repose in heaven for all its inhabitants. Know, O my son Seth, and attend to my saying. Be sure that God will come down to the earth as He said to me, and made me understand and know when He comforted me at my exit from Paradise. Praise to His names! He spoke to me, saying [that] at the end of time He will be incarnate of a Virgin girl named Mary and will be veiled in me. He will put on my skin, and will be born like the birth of man by a force and direction that none can understand but Himself and those to whom He reveals it; He will run with the children, boys and girls of that period; He will do wonders and signs openly; He will walk on the waves of the sea as if walking on the dry land; He will rebuke the winds in a manifest way, and they will be led by His command. He will call to the waves of the sea, and they will answer Him obediently. At His command the blind shall see, the lepers shall be cleansed, the deaf shall hear, the dumb shall speak, the deformed shall be straightened, the lame shall spring up, the palsied shall rise and walk. Many rebels shall be led to God, those who have wandered shall be led aright, and devils shall be driven away. When the Lord comforted me with this, He said to me, 'O Adam, grieve not, for thou art a god, as thou thoughtest to become by thy transgression of my commandment, and I will make p. 16 thee a god, not at this time, but after the lapse of years.' The Lord said to me also, 'I have verily brought thee out of the land of Paradise, to the land which brings forth thorns and briers, that thou mayest inhabit it; I will bend

thy loins, and make thy knees tremble from age and senility. O thou dust! to death I will deliver thee, and thy body I will make to be food for maggots, and the fodder of the worm. After five days and a half (of my days) I will have pity on thee in my mercy. I will come down to thee, and in thy house will I dwell and with thy body will I be clothed. For thy sake, O Adam, I will become a child; for thy sake, O Adam, I will appear in the market-places; for thy sake, O Adam, I will fast for forty days; for thy sake, O Adam, I will receive baptism; for thy sake, O Adam, I will be lifted up on the cross; for thy sake, O Adam, I will endure lies; for thy sake, O Adam, I will be beaten with the whip; for thy sake, O Adam, I will taste vinegar; for thy sake, O Adam, my hands will be nailed; for thy sake, O Adam, I will be pierced with a spear; for thy sake, O Adam, I will thunder in the height; for thy sake, O Adam, I will darken the sun; for thy sake, O Adam, I will cleave the rocks; for thy sake, O Adam, I will frighten the powers of heaven; for thy sake, O Adam, I will cause heaven to rain on the desert; for thy sake, O Adam, I will open the graves; for thy sake, O Adam, I will cause all creation to tremble; for thy sake, O Adam, I will make a new earth, and after three days, which I have spent in the grave, I will raise up the body which I took from thee, and will make it go up with me without any separation from me, and cause it to sit at the right hand of my Godhead. I will make thee a god as thou hast desired.' Keep, O my son Seth, the commandments of God, and do not despise my word to thyself, and learn that the Lord must come down to earth, and godless people will take Him, and stretch Him on the wood of the cross, and strip Him of His raiment, and raise Him between wicked thieves. He will go up upon the cross in the substance of His humanity, He will be killed, and the body which He took from us will be buried. Then after three days He will raise it and take it up p. 17 with Him to heaven, and will set it with Him at the right hand of His divinity. To Him be the glory and the dignity and the praise and the greatness and the worship and the reverence and the hallelujah and the song, and to His Son, and to the Holy Ghost from now and always, and throughout all ages and times, Amen.

Know, O my son, that there must come a Flood to wash all the earth on account of the children of Cain, the wicked man who slew thy brother for his envy about his sister Lusia. After the Flood through the wickedness of many congregations there shall be the end of the world, the conditions will be fulfilled, things will be perfected, the time will be cut short which I have fixed for the creatures, fire will consume whatever it reaches before the Lord, and the earth shall be consecrated.

Seth wrote this Testament, and sealed it with the seal of his father Adam, which he had from Paradise, and the seal of Eve, and his own seal. And Adam died, and the hosts of the Angels assembled to put him on his bier, for his honour with God, and Seth embalmed him, and swathed him, and he and his sons bare rule. And he put him eastwards of Paradise where he slept at his exit from it, near the town that was built before all building, called Enoch in the inhabited World. When Adam died, the sun was darkened, and the moon for seven days and seven nights, with a gross darkness.

Seth took the scroll in which he wrote the Testament of his father Adam into the Cave of Treasures along with the offerings which Adam had carried with him from the land of Paradise, that is to say, gold, myrrh, and incense, [about] which Adam taught Seth and

his children that they should belong to three Magian kings, and that they should travel with these things to the Saviour of the world, to be born in a city called Bethlehem, a territory of Judah.

There was not one of the children born to Adam before his death who did not gather to him; they bade him adieu, he prayed over them and wished them health. Then he died, in the nine hundred and thirtieth year by the reckoning of Abu-Seth. That is the beginning. The exit of our father p. 18 Adam from this world was at three o'clock in the day, on Friday the sixth of Nisan, fourteen nights after the new moon. On a similar day our Lord the Christ gave up His spirit to His Father's hand. Adam's children and children's children grieved for him a hundred and forty days, for he was the first mortal who died on the earth, and the tribes were divided among the people of Cain the murderer after the death of Adam. Seth took his children and his children's children and their wives, and made them go up to the glorious and holy hill, the place in which Adam was buried. Cain and his people and his children stayed below the hill, in the place where he killed Abel. Seth became governor of the people of his time in godliness and purity and holiness. My initiation, O my son Clement, into the story of Adam and this his testament was from the Magi who travelled to the Lady Saint Mary with offerings at the time of the birth of Jesus Christ our God the Saviour. Verily we found that they had a scroll with all this in it, and it was put by for safe keeping. I and the other Jews believed in this, and there were many things in it besides what I have shewn to thee, which it is not proper to make known at this time, and I must tell thee about them afterwards. I will disclose to thee all the secrets with which I have been entrusted. The reason of God's calling the children of Seth Ben-Adam, "the sons of God," was as the book says what He had revealed to Seth about godliness and purity. The Lord appropriated them to Himself by this name; it is the most famous of names on account of their favour with Him. He appointed them to replace the choir of Angels which had rebelled and fallen from Heaven. He put Seth and his race in the lower parts of Paradise, and around it on the holy hill, they praising the Lord and sanctifying His name in all peace, no thought intruding on them about the affairs of the world, their greatest work being praise and hallelujah with the Angels, for they heard their voices in praise and hallelujah in Paradise, for it was raised thirteen spans above them, by the span of the Holy Ghost. They did not undergo the least labour. The food with which they sustained their bodies was the fruit of trees growing at the summits of the Mount p. 19 of Paradise. The zephyr of Paradise, which reached these trees, ripened their fruits. This tribe was godly and holy; there was no anger in any one of them nor envy nor quarrelling nor pride nor hatred, and they held no shameless conversations nor falsehood nor slander nor calumny, and they do not swear untruthfully nor in vain. Their oaths were among themselves by the purity of the blood of pure Abel. Their custom was to rise early, all of them, the old and the young, the male and the female; to go up to the top of the hill and to worship there before God and be blessed by the body of their father Adam. Then they would lift up their eyes to Paradise and praising and sanctifying God they would return to their place.

Seth Ben-Adam the godly lived nine hundred and twelve years. Then he fell sick of his disease of which he died. There gathered to him Enos and Cainan and Mahaleel

and Jared and Enoch their wives, their sons and their daughters. He prayed over them, and made vows for them, and blessed them, and said to them, "By the truth of the blood of pure Abel, let not one of you descend from this holy hill! Do not mix with the children of Cain the murderer. You know the enmity between us since the murder of Abel the pure." Then his son Enos came near him, and he said to him, "Thou art lord of thy people. Behold, I die. Devote thyself to service before the Lord and before the consecrated body of our father Adam." He made him swear by the blood of Abel the pure that he would govern his people well, and rule them in godliness and purity, and never cease the service before the body of Adam. Seth died at the age of nine hundred and twelve years, on Tuesday the twenty-fourth night of Ab, the twentieth year of the life of Enoch the righteous. He was embalmed with myrrh and frankincense and cassia, and put in the Cave of Treasures with the body of his father Adam. His people mourned for him forty days.

Enos governed his tribe after the death of his father in purity and godliness; he did to them what his father p. 20 commanded. When Enos had lived eight hundred and twenty years, Lamech the Blind, of the tribe of Cain the murderer, killed [some one] in the thicket known as Nod. This was the cause of it. Lamech was passing the thicket, leaning upon one of his youthful sons. He heard a movement in the thicket, it was the movement of Cain, for it was not possible for him to stay in one place since he had killed his brother. Lamech thought that this movement was that of some wild beasts. He took up a stone from the ground and threw it towards the moving thing. The stone hit Cain between the eyes and killed him. His son said, "By God, thou hast killed our father Cain with thy shot." Then Lamech the Blind lifted up his hands to give [him] a blow on the ear out of grief for the death of Cain. He hit the head of his son and killed him. When Enos had reached nine hundred and five years he fell sick of his disease of which he died, and there gathered to him the rest of the fathers; amongst them were Jared, and Enoch, and Methuselah, and Cainan the son of Methuselah, and Mahlaleel, and their wives and their sons and their daughters. He blessed them and made vows for them and prayed over them and confirmed them in the oaths by the blood of Abel—"oh do not mix yourselves with the children of Cain, and oh do not go down from the holy mountain." He reminded them of the enmity betwixt them on account of the murder of Abel. Then Cainan his son came near him. He said to him, "O my son, be to thy people and family as I have been to them, and govern them after my death." He commanded his son Mahlaleel about the care of his tribe in godliness and purity, and that he should not cease from the service before the body of our father Adam during his life. And Enos died when he had reached nine hundred and five years, on the sabbath day, when the third night of October had passed, in the fifty-third year of the life of Methuselah. His eldest son Cainan embalmed him, and swathed him, and put him in the Cave of Treasures.

Cainan governed his people in godliness and holiness, and kept the commandments of his father. He lived for nine p. 21 hundred and twenty years and died on Wednesday, the thirteenth night of June. Mahlaleel looked after his burial, and put him in the Cave of Treasures with his fathers. Mahlaleel lived for eight hundred and ninety-five years. When death came near to him, he commanded his people like the commands of his

fathers who had preceded him. He appointed Jared his son over the tribe. His death was on Sunday after two nights of Nisan had passed. Jared looked after him, and put him in the cave with his fathers. When Jared was of the age of five hundred years, some of the sons of Seth disobeyed the commands of their fathers, and threw away their faith behind their backs. One by one they began to go down from the holy hill to the tribes of the children of Cain. This was the reason, that Lamech the Blind was followed by two sons, one being called Tufel (Jubal) and the other Tubalcain. They made lyres, that is, harps, flutes, drums, and other musical instruments. The Devils awoke harmonious tones in them, and there was not one among the sons of Cain to command good behaviour or to restrain from what was forbidden. Every one of them did according to his lust. They busied themselves with musical instruments, and with eating and drinking, and immorality. \* \* \* \* \* The Devil hunted the sons of Seth that he might mingle them with the children of Cain, by means of these musical instruments, for they heard the tones of them; he brought them down from the holy hill to the cursed land, and he removed them from the protection of God and His angels to the protection of the Devils; they chose death rather than life, and renounced the name which God had bestowed on them, because, may His name be sanctified! He called them the sons of the Lord, according to His gracious saying in the prophecy of David, where he says, "Verily, ye are all gods, and ye shall be called the sons of the Most High. When ye do evil and defile your bodies with the idolatrous daughters of Cain, like them ye shall die in sin." They longed for unclean amusements. \* \* \* They had no shame about this and thought no harm of it. The earth was contaminated; children were confused; no one knew his child from the child of another. The p. 22 Devil incited them and he goaded them on and appropriated them to every misery. They rejoiced in their works. You could hear from them hateful laughter like the neighing of steeds. Their noise was heard in the holy mountain, and there assembled of the children of Seth a hundred powerful strong giants, for the descent. This came to [the knowledge of] Jared, and he was much troubled. He called them to his presence, and adjured them by the blood of Abel the Pure not to go down; he reminded them of the oaths which their fathers who had gone before had received for them. Enoch the Righteous was there and said to them, "Know, O sons of Seth, that whosoever rejects the commandment of the Father and opposes the oaths by which he has been adjured and puts them behind his back, and goes down from this holy mount, that he shall never come back to it." But they did not turn at the warning of Jared and at the prohibitions of Enoch, and they went down. When they saw the daughters of Cain and their beauty, and that they uncovered their bodies without shame, they committed fornication with them, and destroyed their souls. When they had done this, they aimed at a return to the hill, but its stones became burning fire, and they could not do it. Another tribe wished for an alliance with them, not knowing about the affair of the stones. They went down to them, and defiled themselves with their defilement.

When Jared reached the age of nine hundred and seventy-two years, Death came near to him. There gathered to him Enoch and Methuselah, and Lamech, and Noah. He prayed over them and made vows for them and said, "But as for you, go not down from this holy mountain; yet your sons and your posterity shall be removed from it, because God will not allow them upon it on account of their transgression of the commandments



of the fathers.” Then he said to the rest of their children, “You shall journey to the dusty land which brings forth thorns and briers. Whosoever of you goes out from this holy land, let him take with him the body of our father Adam, and if he can take all the bodies of the fathers, let him do it, and take with him the books of the Testaments, and the gifts of gold and myrrh and frankincense, p. 23 and put this with the body of our father Adam where God shall command him.” Then said he to Enoch, “But thou, O my son, do not separate thyself from the service and praise before the body of our father Adam and serve before God in godliness and holiness all the days of thy life.” He died in the third hour of Friday when the twelfth night of May had passed, in the 360th year of the life of Methuselah. His son embalmed him and swathed him, and put him in the Cave of Treasures. God rejected the other children of Seth on account of their love of sin. Seventy assembled, and were inclined to descend. When Enoch and Methuselah and Lamech and Noah saw this, they were much grieved. When Enoch had finished his service before the Lord for fifty years, this being the 365th year of his life, he presided over his house with his God. He called for Methuselah and Lamech and Noah, and said, “I know that the Lord will be angry with this people, and will surely judge them without mercy. But you, the rest of the fathers and of the holy races, do not leave off the service before the Lord, and be pure and godly. Know that there shall not be born in this holy mountain after you any man who shall be father and chief to his people.” When Enoch had finished this testament, God took him up to the land of life, and made him dwell round about Paradise in the country where there is no death. Then the children of Seth removed from the holy mountain to the quarters of Cain and his children. None of them remained on the mountain save the three fathers, Methuselah, Lamech and Noah. Noah the just kept his virgin soul for 500 years. After that, the merciful God revealed to him about the people who were subject to him, and commanded him to marry a woman named Haikal the daughter of Namousa, the son of Enoch, the brother of Methuselah. God disclosed to him about the Deluge which He was about to send upon the earth, and taught him that this would be after a hundred years, and commanded him to prepare the ark, that is, the ship for his salvation and that of his children, and that he should cut the wood from the holy mountain and make it in the quarters of the sons of Cain. He commanded him to make its length p. 24 300 cubits, according to [the length of] his arm; its breadth 50 cubits, and its height 30 cubits, by [the length of] his arm; and the breadth of its top above should be one cubit, and that he should make three stories to it. The lowest should be for the tame and the wild animals and the cattle, the middle one for the birds and their like, and the highest one for him and his children and his wife and his sons’ wives. And that he should make in it storehouses for water and for food and for fodder. Also that he should prepare a gong of the cedar tree, its length to be three cubits, and its breadth one cubit, and that its hammer should be [made] of the same. “When thou beginnest to make the ship, thou shalt beat three strokes on it every day, one in the morning, the second in the middle of the day, that they may bring the workmen food; and the third at sunset for [their] departure. If they ask thee about thy work, tell them that God is sending a flood of water to cleanse the earth and that thou art making the ship to save thyself and thy children.” Noah received the commandment of the Lord, and married her. In the course of the hundred years she bare him three male children, Shem, Ham and Japhet. They also married some of the daughters of Methuselah. When Noah had finished the building of the ship, and entered it with those

whom God commanded should enter it with him, the second thousand of the years of the time of Adam was finished, as the 70 interpreters expound. They said, From Adam till the Deluge was 2000 years.

When Lamech had lived 777 years, Methuselah his father died; this was four years before the Flood. Then Lameth died after him, and his death was on the twenty-first [day] of September, in the 68th year of the life of Shem, the first-born of Noah. His son Noah swathed him, and embalmed him, and put him in the Cave of Treasures. He mourned for him 40 days and remained with all the holy fathers, Noah and his children. The daughters of Cain conceived by the sons of Seth, and brought forth giant-sons. It was certainly supposed by some that the Book relates and says that the Angels came down to earth and mingled with the children of men, that those p. 25 who came down and mingled with the children of men were really angels. This was only said on account of the sons of Seth and their union with the daughters of Cain, for God, may His name be glorified! had already out of His love to them, called them, as we said before, Sons of God and Angels of God. So he errs who thinks this; for union, that is, marriage, was not in the substance of spiritual beings, and not in their nature, and if it had been in them as it is in men, the Devils would not have left any one in the world alone without corrupting them, till not a virgin would have been left on the earth, for the foul Devils love corruption and fornication. As they cannot do this, they change their nature on account of it; they recommend it to men and make them love it.

Methuselah lived for 969 years. When Death came to him, there gathered to him Lamech, and Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japhet and their wives, for none but they were left on the holy hill. Methuselah blessed them, and called to them; he was weeping and sorrowful. He said to them, "There remaineth none but you on this mountain out of all the tribes who once were on it. The Lord God of our fathers who formed our father Adam and our mother Eve and blessed them till the earth was filled with their progeny, may He bless you and multiply you and cause your fruit to grow. May He be to you a keeper and a shepherd. I ask of Him to fill the earth with your progeny, and to help you and strengthen you and save you from the fearful punishment that is coming upon this hill, and that He may give you a share of the gift which He gave to our father Adam, that He may bring blessings into your dwellings, and bestow upon you prophecy, power, and priesthood." Then he said to Noah, "O thou blessed of the Lord, hear my speech and do my commandment. Know that I go out of this world as the saintly fathers went out of it. Verily the Lord shall send a Deluge to drown the earth for the many sins of men, but thou and thy children shall be saved. When I am dead, embalm my body like as were embalmed the bodies of the fathers who have gone before. Bury me in the Cave of Treasures. Take thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives; go down from this mountain, p. 26 and bear with thee the body of our father Adam, and the offerings which thou didst bring out with him from Paradise, namely, gold and myrrh and frankincense. Put the body of our father Adam within the Ark which God commanded me to prepare; and the other bodies separately from it, so that the body of Adam may be like a dyke ever in the midst. Put the offerings on his breast. Dwell thou and thy sons in the east of the ark, thy wife and thy sons' wives in the west, so that the body of our father Adam may be a barrier to hinder the men from sinning with regard to the women, and to hinder

them from sinning with regard to the men; let them not gather together for food or drink till ye come out of the Ark. When the water of the Deluge departs from the earth, and ye come out of the Ark, and dwell upon the earth, then gather ye together for food and drink, and cease not the service before the body of our father Adam nor the ministration before God in godliness and holiness within the Ark. When your exit from it takes place, then put the offerings which thou didst bring out from Paradise in the east of the land in which thou dwellest. When Death comes to thee, make thy Testament to thy son Shem. Command him to carry the body of our father Adam, and to bury it in the middle of the earth. Verily (it is) the place in which there shall be salvation to him and to his children. Where he burieth the body, let him appoint a man from among his children to serve before the body and to minister. Let him be pure all the days of his life, and let him command him that he dwell not in any house, that he shed no blood, that he shave not his hair, nor pare his nails, nor bring there any offering of beasts, but let his offering before the Lord be of fine bread, pure and white, and the best drink, pressed from the fruit of the vine, until the time that God shall certainly command him. Verily the Angel of the Lord shall go before the man chosen to officiate as a priest before the body of Adam till he shall put it in the middle of the earth, and where the body ought to be buried. Let this chosen one be commanded that his raiment be of the skins of beasts, and that he be unique as it is unique. Verily he is the priest of the glorious God.” When Methuselah had finished p. 27 this testament, and tears were coming down from his eyes, on account of the grief that was in his heart, he died. Then nine hundred and sixty-nine years were completed, it was in Adar (March) on a Sunday. Noah and Shem and Japhet and their wives laid him out with weeping and groaning. They held a mourning for him for 40 days; he was swathed and embalmed and laid with the fathers in the Cave of Treasures. They were blessed by the other bodies that were there. Then Noah bore the body of Adam and the bodies of the fathers from the Cave, and put them into holy coffins. Of the offerings Shem carried the gold, Ham carried the myrrh, and Japhet carried the frankincense. They left the Cave of Treasures with weeping and groaning. A noise was raised by them which was heard from Paradise, sorrow and mourning on account of [their] departure from the mountain, when they knew that they were leaving it for good. They lifted up their heads towards Paradise, they sobbed, and wept, and said: “Peace be to thee, O holy Paradise! dwelling-place of our father Adam; we are deprived of thy shelter, which is denied to us then, on our return to the cursed land in which we suffer pains and endure labours. Peace be to thee, O Cave of Treasures! from us and from all the bodies of the fathers. Peace be to thee, O glorious dwelling-place and inheritance of the saintly fathers for ever. Peace be to you, O ye Fathers, beloved friends of God. Pray for us and bless us, and entreat for our salvation, O holy ones of God, who are well-pleasing unto Him. Peace be to Seth, chief of the fathers. Peace be to Enos, governor of his people, and righteous judge amongst them. Peace be to Cainan and Mahlaleel, those who govern their people in purity. Peace be to Methuselah and Jared and Lamech and Enoch, servants of God. We entreat you all to mediate for our salvation lest we be prevented looking for our inheritance from this time forth for evermore.” Then they came down from the mountain, kissing its stones and embracing its trees with weeping and great grief, and they travelled towards the land. When Noah had finished building the ship, he entered it, and p. 28 brought in the body of Adam and put it in the middle of it, with the offerings upon its breast. This was on a Friday, on the

17th day of March, it is also said, of May. Early the next day he brought in the beasts and the cattle, and made them dwell in the lowest deck. In the middle of the day he brought in the birds and all the sentient beings, and made them dwell in the middle deck. At sunset Noah and his sons and his sons' wives entered, and dwelt in the topmost deck. The Ark was built in the form of a Church, in which the men are prevented from mingling with the women; as there is peace and love betwixt man and woman, and between the elders amongst them and the youths, thus there was love betwixt the rest of the beasts and the birds and the sentient beings in the ship; and as wise men are at peace with their inferiors, thus were the lions and the ewes at peace in the Ark. All that were in it were seven pairs of all the clean beasts, and two pairs of the unclean ones. When Noah and his people had arrived, the Lord shut the Ark. Then the doors of heaven were opened, and the doors of the abyss, and the waters came down in torrents, and the imprisoned sea appeared, which is called Oceanus, which encircles the whole earth. Raging winds were sent out from all directions. When the sons of Seth saw this, they came near to the place of the Ark, and entreated Noah to carry them; but he gave them no answer about it, because the Ark was bolted and sealed by command of the Lord, and the Angel of the Lord was standing directing it. Repentance encompassed them, sorrow came upon them, and they had no refuge from destruction, as they were also hindered from going up to the holy mountain. They were all destroyed by drowning and suffocation, in the thick waters and the raging winds, as David the Prophet sang about their state where he said, "I said, All ye are gods, and children of the Most High ye shall be called; by this great sign ye are marked; but sin hath overthrown you, and ye have rebelled against the commandment; ye have defiled your bodies with the idolatrous daughters of Cain, and ye shall die the death like them. Ye p. 29 shall be tormented with the Prince who fell from the heavenly rank." The Ark was lifted up from the earth to the height of the waters, and all that was on the earth perished in the deluge; the waters rose above the tops of the mountains fifteen cubits, by the holy cubit. The waves bore the ship till they brought it to the lower parts of Paradise. It was blessed from Paradise; the tops of the waves were rolled back, and they did obeisance before it, then returning from it were poured out to the destruction of those who remained on the earth. The ship flew on the wings of the wind above the waters from the east to the west, and from the south to the sea, like the sign of the Cross. It stood above the waters 150 days; the waves were stilled and laid to rest at the end of the seventh month from the beginning of the Deluge. The Ark stood upon the mountains, the Kurdish mountains, and the waters were divided from one another. They all returned to their places, and did not cease diminishing gradually, till the tenth month, which was February. He looked at the tops of the mountains from the Ark. On the tenth of March Noah opened the Ark from the eastern side, and sent the Raven, that at its return he might learn the news of the earth. It did not return to him. He sent the Dove; it circled round, and found no place for its foot. It returned at sunset. After a week Noah sent another Dove. It returned to him with an olive-branch in its mouth. About the Dove there are holy mysteries. The first dove resembles the first covenant, to which there was no rest among the rejected nations; the second dove the second covenant, which found rest with the nations that accepted the mysteries of baptism and preached the Christ at the end of 600 years of the life of righteous Noah. One day of Nisan (April) had passed, and the water was removed from the earth. On this day Noah and his wife and his sons

and his sons' wives went out of the ship. Their entrance to the ship had been in separation, their exit from it was in unity. At their exit came out all the beasts and the cattle and the birds and the creeping things which were in the ship. Noah built a town, and called it Thamânû, which remains to this day. The number of those who were in the ship with Noah was eight p. 30 persons. Noah built an altar to the Lord and offered upon it an offering of the beasts and the clean birds that were slain. God accepted his offering, and gave a covenant that He would not send a deluge of water on the earth to all eternity. May His names be sanctified! He took off wrath from them in regard to the bow in the clouds. By it He put away the bowstring of anger; for before the Deluge men saw in heaven the bowstring of anger and the arrow of wrath. The sons of Noah planted in the town the fruit of the vine, and pressed from it a new drink; they gave their father Noah to drink, and he got drunk, for he was not accustomed to drink. While he was drunk he slept, and his nakedness was uncovered. Ham looked at him, and laughed and mocked at him, and fetched his brothers to mock with him. When Shem and Japhet knew the reason was about the uncovering of their father, they were grieved at it; they took a garment, threw it upon their hands, and went backwards, lest they should see their father uncovered; then they threw the garment upon him. When Noah awoke from his drunken sleep, his wife told him what had happened about his sons, and he was angry with Ham, and said, "Let him and Canaan be cursed, and let him be a slave to his brethren." But Noah cursed Canaan, who was not guilty, and the guilt was Ham's; for he knew that when Canaan should arrive at man's estate, he should renew what had already been blotted out of the works of the children of Cain, the music-halls and such like. When he came to man's estate, he did all this, and Noah knew it, was concerned about him and grieved at his work, that according to the example of the works of Canaan, the sons of Seth fell into sin, he increased in his curse of Canaan, wherefore his sons became slaves. They are the Copts, the Abyssinians, the Hindoos, the Mysians and other negroes. Ham was a hypocrite, a lover of unclean desire all the days of his life. This was in his mockery of his father. The sleep of Noah in his drunkenness was a type of the crucifixion of the Christ and His slumber in the tomb for three days, as David the prophet says about it, "The Lord awoke from his sleep like a man who recovers from strong drink." When Noah awoke p. 31 from his drunken sleep, he cursed Canaan and made his posterity slaves. Likewise when the Christ arose from the grave He cursed the Devil and destroyed those who had crucified Him, and scattered them among the nations. The sons of Canaan became slaves for ever, carrying burdens upon their necks. Every proprietor negotiates riding about on his business, but the children of Canaan negotiate about the affairs of their masters, as poor men on foot, and they are called the slaves of slaves.

Noah lived after going out of the ship 350 years. When his death came near, there gathered to him Shem, and Ham, and Japhet, and Arphaxad, and Salah. He made vows for them, and desired the presence of Shem his firstborn, and commanded him secretly, saying to him, "When I die, bury me. Go into the Ark of safety, and take out of it the body of our father Adam secretly, let no one with thee know. Make for it a large chest, and put it within. Prepare for thyself a store of bread and drink, and carry the chest in which is the body of our father. Take with thee Melchizedek, the son of Malih. Verily the Lord hath chosen him from the rest of your sons to minister before our father Adam.



When thou reachest the centre of the earth, bury the body there, and set Melchizedek in the place for the service of the body and the praise before it. Verily the Angel of the Lord will go before you to guide you two to the place for the body, which is the centre of the earth. From it shall be seen the power of God. The four pillars of the world are joined together and have become one pillar, and from it shall be salvation to Adam and to all his children.” Thus it was written in the tables which Moses received from the hand of the Lord and broke at the time of his anger against his people. Noah strengthened Shem in receiving the testament, and told him that it was the Testament of Adam to Seth, and of Seth to Enos, and of Enos to Cainan, and of Cainan to Mahlaleel, and of Mahlaleel to Jared, and of Jared to Enoch, of Enoch to Methuselah, and of Methuselah to Lamech, and of Lamech to Noah; he made him swear that no one [else] should attend to p. 32 what he commanded in regard to the body of Adam. When he had finished his testament, he died, being 950 years old, on a Wednesday. Shem embalmed him, and with him his other children put him on a bier and buried him. They raised a wail over him for forty days. Then Shem went secretly into the ship, and took out the body of Adam. He sealed the ship with his father’s seal. Then he desired the presence of Ham and Japhet and said to them, “Know that Noah my father commanded me to journey after his death to the elevated land and to go round it to the place of the sea, that I may attend to the state of its trees, and fruits and rivers. I have already resolved on this, and have left my wife and children with you; take heed to them till the time of my return.” They said to him, “Take with thee a man since thou hast resolved on this, for the land which thou hast described has wild beasts and hunting lions.” He said to them, “Verily, the Angel of God is with me, he is my Saviour.” His brethren called to him and said, “The Lord be with thee wherever thou dwellest.” Then he said to them, “Verily, our father at his death made me swear not to enter the ship nor allow any one [else] to enter it. I have received his testament, and sealed it with his seal, and beware that ye enter it not! ye, nor any of your children.” They pledged themselves to him concerning this. Then he approached the father and mother of Melchizedek and said to them, “I wish that you would give me Melchizedek that I may journey with him in my way.” They said to him, “He is before thee, as thou wouldest journey, take him with thee.” Then Shem called Melchizedek by night, and bore with him the body of Adam secretly. They went out, the Angel going before them, till he brought them to the place with the utmost speed. He said to them, “Set him down, for this is the centre of the earth.” And they put him down from their hands. When he came to the ground, the earth was cleft for him as a door, and the body was let down into it, and they put him in it. When the body rested in its place, the earth returned and covered it over. The place was called Gumgumah, “of a skull,” because in it was placed the p. 33 skull of the Father of mankind, and Gulgulah, because it was conspicuous in the earth, and was despised by its sons, for in it was the head of the hateful Dragon which seduced Adam. It was called also Otâriâ, which is, being interpreted, “the families of the world,” because to it is the gathering together of mankind. Shem said to Melchizedek son of Malih, “Know that thou art the priest of the Everlasting God, who hath chosen thee from the rest of men to minister before Him before the body of our father Adam. Accept the Lord’s choice of thee, and never leave this place. Do not marry any woman, do not shave thy hair, nor pare thy nails. Shed no blood for thyself, and sacrifice no beast. Do not build a building over this place. Let thine offerings before the Lord be of fine pure bread, and [let the] drink be of

the juice of the vine. The Angel of the Lord is with thee for ever." He wished him peace, and bade him farewell and embraced him, and returned to his dwelling. Then came to him Jozadak and Malih, the parents of Melchizedek. They asked him about him, and he told them that he had died on the road, and that he had looked after him and buried him. His father and his people sorrowed over him with a great sorrow. When Shem the righteous was 700 years old, he died, and his son Arphaxad looked after him, and Salah and Eber, and they buried him. When Arphaxad was thirty years old, he begat Salah his son, and when he was 465 years old, he died, and Salah and Eber looked after him. They buried him in the town that Arphaxad had built, known as Arphaxad (cod. Arbalsarbat). When Salah was thirty years old, he begat Eber, and when he had completed 430 years, he died. Eber and Peleg looked after him; he was buried in the town that Salah had built, known as Salḥadīb. When Eber was thirty years old, he begat Peleg, and when he had completed 434 years, he died; his son Peleg buried him, and Reu and Serug in the town which Eber had built and had called by his name. When Peleg attained 239 years, all the tribes of the sons of Shem, and Ham and Japhet gathered themselves together and journeyed to the elevated land; they found in the place known as Shinar a beautiful plain. They dwelt in it, and their speech was altogether p. 34 Syriac, and it is called Resany, and Chaldaean; it is the tongue and speech of Adam. Verily the Syriac language is the Queen of languages and the most comprehensive; from it all other tongues are derived; Adam is a Syriac name. Whoever asserts that it is Hebrew tells a falsehood. Speakers of Syriac will not stand on the left of the Lord but on His right, for the writing of Syriac runs from right to left, and of others the way of the Persian from left to right. In the days of Peleg the nations built the tower at Babel, upon which their tongues were diversified and confounded and divided; because of their confusion the town was called Babel. Peleg was very much grieved about this when he saw the scattering of the nations in the regions of the earth. He died, and his son Reu, and Serug and Nahor buried him in the town which he had built and had called by his name. The earth became two portions among two chiefs of tribes; they allowed to every tribe and tongue a king and a chief; they appointed in the race of Japhet thirty-seven kings, and in the race of Ham sixteen kings. The kingdom of the sons of Japhet was from the border of the holy mountain and Mount Nod (?), which is in the borders of the East, to the Tigris and the side of Algaut: and from Bactria to the island town (or Gades = Cadix). The kingdom of the sons of Shem was from the land of Persia, that is from the borders of the East to the Hardasalgs sea among the borders of the West. They had authority also in the centre of the earth. When Reu was thirty-two years old, Serug was born to him; the length of his life being 232 years. At the end of 163 years of the life of Reu, Nimrod the giant reigned over the whole earth. The beginning of his kingdom was from Babel. It was he who saw in the sky a piece of black cloth and a crown; he called Sasan the weaver to his presence, and commanded him to make him a crown like it; and he set jewels in it and wore it. He was the first king who wore a crown. For this reason people who knew nothing about it, said that a crown came down to him from heaven. The length of his reign was sixty-nine years. He died in the days of Reu, and the third thousand p. 35 since Adam was completed. In his days the people of Egypt set up a king over them called Firnifs. He reigned over them for sixty-eight years. In his days also a king reigned over the town of Saba and annexed to his kingdom the cities of Ophir and Havilah, his name was Pharaoh. He built Ophir with

stones of gold, for the stones of its mountains are pure gold. After him there reigned over Havilah a king called Hayul. He built it and cemented it, and after the death of Pharaoh women reigned over Saba until the time of Solomon son of David. When he (Reu) was 239 years old, he died. Serug his son and Nahor buried him in the town called Oa'nân, which Reu had built for himself. When Serug was thirty years old, his son Nahor was born to him. In the days of Serug idols were worshipped, and they were adored instead of God, and the people in that day were scattered in the earth; there was not among them a teacher nor a lawgiver, nor a guide to the way of truth, nor even a right way. They wandered and were rebellious and became a sect. Some of them worshipped the Sun and the Moon, some of them worshipped the sky, some of them worshipped images, some of them worshipped the stars, some of them worshipped the earth, some of them worshipped beasts, some of them worshipped trees, and some of them worshipped waters and winds and such like, for the Devil blinded their hearts and left them in darkness without light. No one among them believed in the Last Day and the Resurrection. When one of them died, his people made an image in his likeness, and put it upon his tomb, lest his memory should be cut off. The earth was filled with sins, and idols were multiplied in it, made in the likenesses of males and females.

When Serug was 230 years old he died. His son Nahor, and Terah and Abraham buried him in the town which Serug had built and called it Serug. Terah was born to Nahor when he was twenty-nine years old. In the third year of the life of Nahor, God looked up through His remembrance at His creatures, and they were worshipping idols. He sent upon them earthquakes which destroyed all the idols. Their p. 36 worshippers did not turn from their error, but persevered in their godlessness. In the twenty-sixth year of the rule of Terah appeared witchcraft. The beginning of it was that a rich man died; his son made a golden image of him and placed it upon his tomb as a mark [to] the people of his age, and appointed a young man to guard it. The Devil entered into the image, and spoke to its guardian from the tongue of the deceased and [with] his voice. The guardian told the son of the deceased about it. After some days robbers entered the dwelling of the deceased, and took all that belonged to his son, and his grief was greater at this, and they bewailed him beside the grave of his father. The Devil called to him from the image with a voice like the voice of his father, and said, "O my son, weep not. Bring me thy little son, to sacrifice him to me, and I will restore to thee all that has been taken from thee." He brought his son to the tomb and sacrificed him to the Devil. When he had done this, the Devil entered him and taught him witchcraft, unveiled his mysteries, and taught him omens and auguries. Since that time people offer their children to Devils. At the completion of a hundred years of the life of Nahor, God, may His name be exalted! looked on the godlessness of men, and their sacrificing of their children to the Devils, and their adoration of images. God, may His names be sanctified, sent them raging winds which tore away the images and their worshippers, and buried them in the earth and strewed over them great mounds and towering hills, and they are below these unto this day. Some assert on this account that in the time of Terah there was a Deluge of wind. Wise men of India say that these mounds came into existence in the days of the Deluge. That is nonsense, for image-worship was after the Deluge of water, and the Deluge was not sent upon them for the worship of images; verily that was done because there was so much corruption on the earth among the children of

Cain, and the musical instruments which they invented. There was no people inhabiting this rough wild land, but when p. 37 our fathers were not found worthy of the neighbourhood of Paradise they were thrust away to it. Then they came out of the ship to this land, and were scattered amongst its regions. He talks nonsense who asserts that these elevated mounds have never ceased in the earth, for they have been formed since the time of the anger of God about idol-worship. They were turned topsy-turvy, and there is no mound on the earth beneath which a Devil with an image appeareth not. In the days of Nimrod the giant, he looked at fire from heaven, and fire came up from the earth. When Nimrod saw it he adored it, and appointed in the place where he saw it people to worship it, and to throw incense into it. Since that time magicians adore fire when they see it coming up from the heaven and from the earth, and they worship it to this day. A chief magician named Sasir found a spring of bountiful water at a place in the country of Atropatene. He erected upon it a white horse. Whoever bathed in that fountain worshipped this horse. The Magi honour the horse, and there is a sect of them who worship it to this day. Nimrod travelled till he arrived at the land of Mariûn. When he entered the city of Altûrâs he found there Bouniter the fourth son of Noah. Nimrod's army was on a lake, and he went down there one day to bathe in it. When Nimrod saw Bouniter the son of Noah, he did obeisance to him. Bouniter said to him, "O giant king, why do you adore me?" Nimrod said to him, "I did thee homage because thou didst meet me." Nimrod stayed with him three years that he might teach him wisdom and strategy, then he wandered away from him. He said to Nimrod, "Thou shalt not return a second time." When Nimrod was passing through the East, he deposited books making known what Bouniter the son of Noah had taught him. The people were astonished at his wisdom. There was among the people entrusted with the worship of fire a man called Ardashir. When Ardashir saw the wisdom of Nimrod and the excellency of his star-gazing (Nimrod had a perfect genius), he envied him for this, and implored a Devil who had appeared to him beside the fire to teach him the wisdom of Nimrod. The Devil said to him, "Thou canst not do this until thou have p. 38 fulfilled the magic rite, and its perfection is the marriage of mothers, daughters and sisters." Ardashir answered him concerning this, and did what he commanded him about it. Since that time the Magi allow the wedlock of mothers, sisters and daughters. The Devil also taught Ardashir the knowledge of omens and auguries, and physiognomy, and fortune-telling, and divining and witchcraft, which were doctrines of the Devil, and the Chaldæans gave one another this doctrine; these were the Syrians, and some people say that it is the tongue of the Nabataeans. Every one who uses aught of these doctrines, his guilt before God is great. But the knowledge which Nimrod learned from Bounitar, verily Bounitar the son of Noah learned it from God, the great and glorious, for it is the counting of the stars, and the years and the months; the Greeks call this science Astronomy, and the Persians call it Astrology. Nimrod built great towns in the East, namely, Hadâniûn, Ellasar, Seleucia, Ctesiphon, Rûhîn, and the towns of Atrapatene, and Telalôn, and others that he chose for himself.

When Terah, father of Abraham, reached two hundred and three years he died. Abraham and Lot buried him in the city of Haran. [God] commanded him that he should travel to the Holy Land. Abraham took with him Sarah his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and journeyed to the land of the Amorites. Abraham the Just was then seventy-five

years old. When he reached eighty years, he fought with the nations and put them to flight and delivered Lot from them, and he had no child at that time, for Sarah was barren. When he returned from the war with the nations, God commanded him to journey and pass over to Mount Yâbûs. When he got there he met Melchizedek, priest of God. When Abraham saw him, he did homage to him and was blessed by him. He offered before him fine pure bread and drink. Melchizedek blessed Abraham and made vows for him. Thereupon God commanded Melchizedek to pare his nails. Melchizedek consecrated an offering of fine bread and drink. Abraham offered some p. 39 of it, and paid to Melchizedek the tenth of his goods. Then God, may His names be sanctified, discoursed with Abraham the second time and said to him, "Thy reward shall be great with Me. Since thou hast received the blessing of Melchizedek and thou art worthy to receive from his hand the gift of bread and wine, I will bless thee, and will multiply thy seed."

When Abraham reached eighty-six years, Ishmael was born to him of Hagar the Egyptian bond-maid. Pharaoh of Egypt had given her to Sarah, the wife of Abraham, who was his sister by his father but not by his mother, for Terah married two wives; the name of the one was Yuta, she was the mother of Abraham, and she died when she gave birth to him; the name of the other was Nahdeef, and she was the mother of Sarah. Therefore Abraham answered as he said to the king of Egypt when he wished to do violence to Sarah, that "she is my sister." When Abraham reached ninety-nine years, God came down to his house, and gave to Sarah a son. When he reached a hundred years, Isaac was born to him, the son whom God gave him of barren Sarah. When Isaac reached twelve years, Abraham offered him to God as all offering upon the hill Yâbûs, which is the place in which the Christ was crucified, and which is known as Golgolah. In it Adam was created; in it Abraham looked at the tree which bore the lamb by which Isaac was redeemed from sacrifice, and in it the body of Adam was laid. In it was the altar of Melchizedek, and in it David looked at the Angel of the Lord bearing a sword for the destruction of Jerusalem. Verily Abraham's carrying up there of Isaac to the altar is a type of the crucifixion of the Christ for the salvation of Adam and his children. The proof of this is the saying of the Christ in the holy Gospel to the children of Israel, that "your father Abraham did not cease to long to look on my days, and when he saw them, he rejoiced in them." The lamb which Abraham saw hanging on the tree was a type of the slaying of the Christ in the body, which He had taken from us, and of His crucifixion also, because the lamb was not the child of a ewe and was worthy of being sacrificed. In that place Abraham saw what pertained p. 40 to the salvation of Adam through the crucifixion of the Christ. In the hour that Abraham took up Isaac to the altar, Jerusalem began to be built, and the reason was this. When Melchizedek, priest of God, appeared to men, his fame reached the kings of the nations, and they came to him from every region to be blessed. Among those that came to him were Abimelech king of Gerar, Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Delassar (Ellasar), Kedarlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of men, Bera king of Sodom, Birsha king of Gomorrah, or Simeon king of the Amorites, and Simair king of Saba, Bisliah king of Bela, Hiar king of Damascus, and Yaftar king of the deserts. When these kings, O my son Clement, saw Melchizedek king of Peace and priest of God, and heard his word, they honoured and applauded him and asked him to journey with them to their lands. He told them that he



was not allowed to leave his place, in which God had appointed him to an office. Their unanimous counsel was that a city should be built for him at their expense, and that they should rule it. They built for him the Holy City, and delivered it to him, and Melchizedek called it Jerusalem.

Then Maoalon king of Teman journeyed to Melchizedek when his fame reached him, and gave him noble and glorious presents. He honoured him when he saw him and heard his word. All kings and nations honoured him and called him the Father of Kings. Some people think that Melchizedek will not die, and bring as proof the saying of David the Prophet in his psalms, "Thou art a priest for ever after the figure of Melchizedek." David does not wish (to say) in this his saying that he will not die, and how can this be when he is a man? But God honoured him and made him His priest, and in the Torah there is no mention of a beginning to his days. Therefore David sang as he sang about him. Moses does not make mention of him in his book, for he was only relating the genealogy of the Fathers. But Shem the son of Noah has told us in the books of the Testaments that Melchizedek was the son of Malih, son of Arphaxad, son of Shem, son of Noah; and his mother was Jozedek.

In the hundredth year of Abraham there reigned in the East p. 41 a king called Karmos, he who built Shamshat, and Claudia, and Careem, and Leouza. He had a son called Cârân and three daughters; the name of the one being Shamshout, and the other Harzea, and the other Leouza, and he called these cities by their names. When Peleg had reached fifty years, Nimrod journeyed to the province of Mesopotamia, and built Nisibis, and Raha (Edessa), and Haran; to every city he put a wall, and he called the wall of Haran by the name of Harteel, the wife of Sem, priest of the beautiful mountains. The people of Haran made an image in the form of this Sem, and worshipped it. Ba'alsameen fell in love with Nalkeez wife of Nimroda, and Nimroda fled before Ba'alsameen; on account of this the children of Israel wept over Nimroda and burnt the city of Haran in anger about him. When Sarah died, Abraham the famous (or the Friend, i.e. of God) married a woman named Kentoura, daughter of Yaftour king of the deserts. When Isaac, son of Abraham, reached forty years, Eleazar his servant journeyed in search of her who was named Rebecca for Isaac. When Abraham reached one hundred and seventy years he died; his sons Ishmael and Isaac buried him by the side of Sarah his wife. When Isaac reached sixty years, Rebecca his wife conceived Jacob and Esau. When the birth-pangs took hold of her, she went to Melchizedek; he blessed her and prayed over her. He said to her, "God has already formed two men in thy womb, who shall be chiefs of two great nations. The elder of them shall be beneath the younger. Each of them shall hate his brother, and the elder shall serve a man of the race of the other. I am servant of that man, whose name shall be called 'the living God,' and he shall come up upon a branch of cursing because of those who rebel against him."

When sixty years of Isaac's life had passed, he built a city which he called Ail, and in his sixty-fourth year Jericho was built by the hand of seven kings, the king of the Hittites, the king of the Amorites, the king of the Jebusites, the king of the Canaanites, the king of the Girgashites, the king of the Hivites and the king of the [Perizzites?], and every

one of them built p. 42 a wall to it. But the town which was called Masr (Egypt), the king of the Copts had built. Ishmael was the first to work with a hand-mill, and it was called the mill of the kingdom. After one hundred and thirty years of the life of Isaac; that is in the seventy-seventh year of Jacob, God blessed Jacob, and he received the blessings of Isaac, and the blessing of Esau his brother by deceit. He journeyed to the land of the East. While he was on his journey, behold, a deep sleep came upon him. He prepared below his head seven stones and slept upon them. In his sleep he saw a ladder of fire whose top was in heaven, and its bottom on the earth. On it Angels were descending from it and ascending, and he saw the Lord sitting on the top. When he awoke he said, "Doubtless this place is the house of God." He took the stones which were beneath his head and built them into an altar and anointed it with oil, and vowed there that he would give to God the tenth of all his goods as an offering. The power of this vision, O my son Clernent, is not difficult to those who know, for it is a prophecy of the coming of our Lord the Christ. Verily the ladder which Jacob saw was a sign of the Crucifixion, and the Angels coming down from Heaven [were] for the Gospel to Zacharia, and Mary, and the Magi and the shepherds. The place of the Lord's seat at the top of the ladder was like the descent of our God the Christ from Heaven for our salvation, and the place where Jacob saw it was a type of the Church, which is being interpreted, the House of God. The stones are a type of the altar, and their being anointed with oil [a type] of the union of Godhead with Manhood. The vow which he made of a tenth of his goods is a type of the Eucharist. Jacob journeyed from the place of the vision till he came to the town of his uncle Laban. He saw a well of water, at which three flocks of sheep were lying down; over the mouth of the well was a great stone. Rachel, the daughter of Jacob's uncle, was standing there with the sheep. Jacob came near to the well, removed the stone from its mouth, and watered the sheep that were with Rachel. Then he approached Rachel and kissed her. Jacob's uncovering of the well was a type of Baptism, which was veiled from of old, and p. 43 uncovered in the latter [days]. That which the priest gives to those whom he baptizes in the water is in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Know, O my son, that Jacob did not come forward to kiss Rachel until he had uncovered the well and watered her sheep from it. Likewise, I say that it is not permitted in the law of the Christ for any one to enter the Church till after baptism, for if he is baptized, he has become one of Christ's sheep. The prophet Moses said in his book that Jacob wrought with his uncle Laban seven years for Rachel, whom he loved of Laban's daughters, for she was at the height of beauty, but he gave him his ugly daughter. Like this was the story of Moses with the Jews whom God saved from the bondage of Pharaoh. On account of them he did not give the young girl, but he gave her who was old and faded. Verily the first girl whom he gave to Jacob had ugly eyes, and the second one was perfect in face and had beautiful eyes. The face of the first one was covered lest the children of Israel should look at its beauty; the second one had her face uncovered, and had a bright, and shining and beautiful personality. The girl with ugly eyes who was spouse of Jacob was the type of the people of his day whom he ruled; in his time there were prophets, and saints and pure ones, and there was little sin in them. The faded old woman whom Moses describes, she is the people of the children of Israel which went astray in the worship of idols, and left the worship of God; and the girl whose face was covered so that it was not possible for the children of Israel to look at her was the tribe that was established on

the holy mount, which did not mingle with the children of Israel, and did not look at them, and if they had looked at it (the tribe), verily they would have imitated its good works. The better and brighter girl is the tribe which received the Lord of the world, the Christ, and worshipped Him in His Godhead. He enlightened our hearts by His holiness.

When Jacob had reached sixty-nine years, Reuben was born to him, then followed him his brethren whom God brought out of the loins of Jacob; these were Simeon and Levi, Judah the ancestor of Mary, Issachar and Zebulun; Joseph and Benjamin p. 44 the sons of the beautiful Rachel; Gad and Asher, sons of Zilpah; Dan and Naphtali, sons of Bilhah the maid of Rachel. Two years after the emigration of Jacob, he returned to Isaac his father. He lived after that fully thirty-one years of Levi's life. When he reached one hundred and twenty years his father Isaac died. Twenty-three years afterwards he journeyed from Haran to the elevated land; Joseph was sold during the lifetime of Isaac, and he was a companion to Jacob in his sorrow. After the sale of Joseph, Isaac died; his sons Jacob and Esau buried him beside the grave of his father Abraham. After nine years Rebecca died, and was buried near the grave of Abraham. Judah married Hoshâ' the Canaanitess; Jacob was grieved at that because she was not of the children of Israel, and said to him, "By the God of Abraham and Isaac, do not mingle the seed of Canaan with us," and he did not accept it from him. He begat from her Er and Onan [Cod. Othen] and Shelah. Judah wedded his son Er with Tamar the daughter of Kedar, son of Levi. Er wrought the deed of the people of Sodom, and God punished him for his deed. God killed him in answer to the prayer of Jacob, and the seed of Canaan was not mingled with his seed. Then this Tamar disguised herself, and sat in the middle of the way; Judah came together with her, not knowing that she was his daughter-in-law; she conceived by him, and bare Pharez and Zarah. At this time Jacob and his children journeyed to Egypt, and stayed with Joseph for seventeen years. When he had completed [a hundred] and forty-seven years of life he died, Joseph that day being fifty-six years old. The wise physicians of Pharaoh embalmed him. After this Joseph removed his body and placed it beside the bodies of his father and of his grandfather Abraham. Pharez the son of Judah begat Hezron, and Hezron begat Aram, and Aram begat Aminadab, and Aminadab begat Nahson, who was the most cunning of the sons of Judah. And Aminadab wedded Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest to a girl, and from her he begat Phinehas the priest, who by his prayer took away death from the people, and whose was the deed with the javelin. Know that the priesthood was from Aminadab among the people of Israel, and from Nahson the kingdom came among them. Look, p. 45 O my son Clement, how from Judah came the priesthood and the kingdom among the children of Israel. Nahson begat a son, who is Salmon; Salmon begat Boaz. When Boaz was old, he married Ruth the Moabitess; in her was kingdom, for she was of the race of kings. She was of the children of Lot. God did not make Lot unclean for his cohabiting with his daughters, and did not attach blame to him, and did not depreciate his good deed in his support of his uncle Abraham in his exile, and his reception of the Angels in faith, but He put the kingdom into Ruth who was of his race, so that the Incarnation of our Lord the Christ was of the race of Abraham. Also [into] her, the wife of Solomon, son of David, by whom he begat. Solomon verily had six hundred free women and four hundred concubines, and he obtained no child from any of them, because God, may His name be praised! wished that the seed of Canaan

should not mingle with the seed of the chosen people from whom Jesus the Christ took flesh. The rest of the wives of Solomon were of the children of Canaan. Nevertheless Moses the Prophet of God related, for the responsible books, the chronicles of the children of Israel relate that Levi, when he entered Egypt with his father Jacob, begat there his son Amram the father of Moses. When Moses was born he was thrown out by his mother into the Egyptian Nile, and Sapphira the daughter of Pharaoh, king of Egypt, saved him from drowning and brought him up in her father's palace. When he grew up and had finished forty years, he killed Casoum the Egyptian, chief of the swordsmen of Pharaoh. He fled to Reuel to the priest of Midian for fear of Pharaoh, and that because Sapphira had died before this, and if she had been still there, why should Moses have been afraid of Pharaoh? Moses married Zipporah daughter of Jethro, priest of Midian. She bare him two sons, these were Gershon and Eleazar, at the time of the birth of Joshua the son of Nun, and Moses' age was fifty-two years. When he had completed eighty years, God spake to him from the thorn bush, and his tongue stammered out of fear for God, and he said, "O Lord, at the time when thou spakest to thy servant, his tongue stammered." All his years were 120. He spent forty in Egypt, and p. 46 forty in Midian, and he governed the children of Israel forty years in the wilderness. When he died, Joshua the son of Nun governed them thirty-one years. Then Chushan the Atheist governed them after him eight years. Then Othniel the son of Kenaz the brother of Caleb, for forty years. Then the Moabites enslaved the children of Israel for eighteen years. Then [God] prepared their deliverance from their hand. Their government was presided over by Ehud the son of Gera for eighty years. In the twenty-sixth year of the reign of this Ehud, the fourth thousand [year] from the beginning was finished. Then after him the famous Jabin presided over their government for an interval of twenty years, then Deborah and Barak looked after it for forty years. Then the Midianites conquered them, and enslaved them for seven years, then God saved them by the hand of Gideon. He presided over their government for forty years; then his son Abimelech for three years. Then Jufa (Tola) the son of Puah for twenty years, then a daughter of the Gileadite twenty-two years. Then the children of Ammon conquered the children of Israel and enslaved them for eighteen years, then God saved them by the hands of Jephthah, he who offered his daughter as a sacrifice before God. And Ibzan governed them for six years, then after him Elon son of Zebulon for ten years. Then Abdon for eight years. Then the Philistines fought with the children of Israel and subdued them and enslaved them for forty years, and God saved them by the hands of Samson. He governed them for twenty years, and after him they remained for twelve years without a leader. Then there arose to rule them Eli the priest, and he governed them for forty years, then Samuel for twenty-two years. In his time the children of Israel rebelled against God, and set up Saul as king over them; he was the first king among the children of Israel, and he governed them for forty years. In the days of Saul appeared the giant Goliath; he drove out the children of Israel and killed their young men. Then God sent against him David the Prophet, and he killed him; against Saul [He sent] the Philistines, and they killed him, because Saul left p. 47 off seeking help from God, and sought help from devils. David the son of Jesse reigned over the children of Israel for forty years. Then after his Solomon reigned over them and did many wonderful things; amongst them his sending to the city of Ophir, and bringing out the gold from its mountains, and ships continued for thirty-six months carrying gold from its mountains.

Also he built the city of Tadmor in the interior of the wilderness, and wrought in it many extraordinary things. When Solomon passed by Sabad, a building built by Kourhi and Abu Nigaf (they whom Nimrod had sent to Bila'am the priest when he heard of his occupation with the stars, and he built there this altar to the Sun and a stone fort), Solomon built there also a city called the City of the Sun. Then Aradus, which is in the middle of the sea, was built at Solomon's command and they praised him yet more for his wisdom. There journeyed to him the Queen of Sheba and she was obedient to his religious worship. There came up to him at his command Hiram king of Tyre, and had a real love for him; he had already been a friend to David before him. His reign was before the reign of David, and he remained to the last of King Zedekiah. Solomon took one thousand wives, as we said above about him; and they deteriorated his mind when he exceeded in his love to them, and they got the power to mock at him, and it caused him to slide away from the worship of God; he sacrificed to idols and worshipped them instead of the Lord. He died, after reigning for forty years, an idolator and an infidel. Then Hiram king of Tyre was seduced and forgot his humanity and disbelieved in God, and claimed divinity, and he said, "I sit in the heart of the seas like the sitting of a God"; and news of him came to Nebuchadnezzar, and he journeyed to him till he killed him. In the chronicles of the Hebrews, O my son Clement, [we learn] that in the days of this Hiram appeared the purple dye, and this [was that] a shepherd and his sheep were on the sea-shore, and he saw a dog of his gnawing with its mouth something that came out of the sea, and its mouth was filled with its blood. He looked at the blood, and had never seen the like of it. He took some p. 48 clean wool and wiped this blood with it; with that he made a crown and put it upon his head. It had a brightness like the brightness of the sun or rays of fire. The news of it came to Hiram; he sent for him and wondered greatly at the beauty of his dye. He assembled the dyers of his kingdom and gave them a commission for its like, and they were amazed at this, until some of the wise men of his time possessed themselves of the purple shell-fish. He made garments for himself with its blood, and he rejoiced over this with a great joy. Thou, O my son, and all the Greeks, disagree with the Hebrews in this narrative. After Solomon, Rehoboam his son reigned, and defiled the land by the worship of idols, by much whoredom in the city of Jerusalem, and by sacrificing to devils. In his day the kingdom of the house of David was divided, and became two parts. In his fifth year journeyed Shishak king of Egypt to Jerusalem, and took possession of all that was in the treasures of the Lord's house and the treasures of David and Solomon, the vessels of gold and silver, and he was strengthened by this in his power. He said to the Jews, "This is none of your earning; it is some of what your fathers brought out of Egypt at the time of their flight." And Rehoboam the son of Solomon died an infidel, after he had reigned for seventeen years. Abia his son reigned after him, being twenty years old. He enslaved Jerusalem and destroyed it, and his mother Ma'ka, the daughter of Abishalom, commended his deeds. He died after three years, and Asa reigned. He did right, and abolished the worship of the stars and the images, and whoredom from Jerusalem. He drove away his mother from his kingdom, because she committed adultery and built an altar to the idols. There came to him Azârâh king of Hind, and Asa put him to flight, and reigned for forty years, then he died. After him his son Jehoshaphat reigned, and he went in the way of his father in righteousness, but he loved the household of Ahab, and kept company with them. He built ships, and sent by them to the land of Ophir to bring gold



from its mountains. God sunk his ships, and was angry with him and his mother p. 49  
Sem daughter of Uriah daughter of Shalom. When he had died, his son Joram reigned,  
being thirty-two years of age. He was disobedient, and sacrificed to devils, on account  
of his wife Aliah (Athaliah) daughter of Amsir (Omri) son of the sister of Ahab. He died  
an infidel. After him Ahaziah reigned, being twenty years of age. He was a shameless  
infidel. The Lord delivered him over to his enemies, and they killed him after one year of  
his reign. His mother took the kingdom to herself, and killed the kings' sons, that thereby  
she might destroy the kingdom of the family of David. None were saved from her except  
Joash, for Jehosheba the daughter of Joram son of Jehoshaphat hid him. She  
increased adultery and infidelity in Jerusalem. She died after seven years, and the  
people of Jerusalem thought about who should reign over them, Jehoiada knew about  
that, and their choice fell upon none but Joash whom Jehoiada had hidden. He sent and  
brought [him] out to the house of the Lord; the warriors completely armed surrounded  
him and Jehoiada the priest seated him upon the throne of the family of David his  
father, he being seven years of age. His mother's name was Zibiah of the family of  
Sheba. Jehoiada the priest covenanted with him that he should do righteousness before  
the Lord. When Jehoiada the priest died, Joash forgot his covenants, and did not know  
rightly what was administered from the throne of the family of David, nor the shedding of  
innocent blood. He died after he had reigned for forty years. After him his son reigned,  
and his mother's name was Jehoaddan. He killed every one who had killed any one of  
his household, but spared their sons, for in this he followed the law of the Lord. He died  
after he had reigned for twenty-nine years, and his son Azariah reigned after him, being  
twenty years old. His mother's name was Jecholiah. He did right before the Lord, save  
that he was bold about the priesthood, for which reason he became a leper, and God  
weakened the power of Isaiah the prophet from prophecy until this Azariah died,  
because he did not reprove him for his boldness about the priesthood. The duration of  
his reign was fifty-two p. 50 years, and Jotham his son reigned after him, being  
twenty-five years of age, and his mother's name was Jerusha the daughter of Dafma  
(Zadok). He did right, and the duration of his reign was sixteen years. After him his son  
Ahaz reigned, being twenty years of age; his mother's name was Jahkebez the  
daughter of Levi. He did wickedly, and sacrificed to devils and idols. God was angry with  
him, and Tiglath son of Cardak, king of Assyria, came against him, and besieged him.  
Ahaz wrote himself down his vassal, and delivered Jerusalem up to the Assyrians, and  
he carried all the gold and silver that was in the temple of God to Assyria the regions of  
Tiglath. In his time the children of Israel were led captive, and went down to Babylon.  
The king of Assyria sent instead Babylonians to the land of Judah to dwell in it; and they  
complained of what befel them to the king of Assyria, and he sent to them Urijah one of  
the priests of the children of Israel that he might teach them the law of the Lord. When  
they knew it, the lions ceased from them, and went to the land of Babylon and to  
Samaria. When he (Ahaz) had completed sixteen years he died, and his son Hezekiah  
reigned after him, being twenty-five years old, and his mother's name was Ahi (Abi) the  
daughter of Zechariah. He did right and broke the idols, and caused the sacrifices to  
cease, and cut up the serpent that Moses had made in the wilderness of the wandering  
(Tih), because the children of Israel were seduced in their worship of it. In the fourth  
year of his reign, Shalmanezzer king of Assyria came to Jerusalem, and took captive the  
Israelites who were in it, and drove them away to a place beyond Babylon named

Media. In the twenty-sixth year journeyed Sennacherib king of the province to the cities of Judah, and took captive those whom he found in them and their villages excepting Jerusalem. Verily it was saved by the prayer and cries of king Hezekiah. When Hezekiah was ill with his death-sickness, he grieved and wept because he had no son to reign after him; he prayed before the Lord, and said, "Lord, have mercy on Thy servant, and do not let him die without offspring; let not the kingdom fail from the house of David, nor the blessings cease which have come on the tribes in my days." The Lord answered him, and told him that p. 51 He had added to his life fifteen years; he recovered; a son was born to him, and he called him Manasseh. When twenty-six years of his reign were finished, and he was rejoicing in his son, he died. His son reigned after him, being twelve years old; his mother's name was Hephzibah. He did wickedly, and his infidelity surpassed all the infidel kings that were before him in evil-doing. He built an altar to idols, and sacrificed to them; he defiled Jerusalem with corruption, and the worship of idols. He took Isaiah the prophet, and they sawed him with a wooden saw from the middle of his head to between his feet, because he had reproved him for his wicked deeds. Isaiah's age that day was one hundred and twenty years, he began to prophesy when he was ninety years old. Then Manasseh repented about that, and turned to his Lord; he put on sackcloth, and imposed a fast upon himself [all] the days of his life. God accepted his repentance and he died. His son Amon reigned after him, being that day twenty-two years of age; his mother's name was Musalmath the daughter of Hasoun. He did wicked deeds before the Lord, and burned his children in the fire. He reigned twelve years and he died. After him his son Josiah reigned, being sixty-eight years of age; his mother's name was Arnea, daughter of Azariah son of Tarfeeb. He kept righteously the feast of the Passover, a feast such as the children of Israel had never kept since the time of the Prophet Moses; he abolished the sacrifices to the images, broke the idols, sawed them with saws, killed their worshippers, and burnt in the fire the bones of the prophets of the Honoured One. He cleansed Jerusalem from defilements. None like him reigned over the Jews before him nor after him. He remained there for thirty years, but Pharaoh king of Egypt killed him. After him his son Jehoahaz reigned, being twenty-two years of age; his mother's name was Hamtoul the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. Not more than three months of his reign had passed when Pharaoh the lame bound him, made him fast with chains, and carried him to Egypt, and he died there. After him his brother Jehoiakim reigned, being twenty-five years of age; his mother's name was Zobeed, daughter of Yerkuiah of the town of Al-Ramah. In the third year of his p. 52 reign Nebuchadnezzar approached Jerusalem, reigned over it, and made him his vassal for three years. He rebelled against Nebuchadnezzar, and death overtook him. His son Jehoiachin reigned after him, being eighteen years of age; his mother's name was Tahseeb the daughter of Lutanah of the people of Jerusalem. Nebuchadnezzar journeyed a second time to Jerusalem, bound him after three months of his reign, and carried him and his officers and the armies of his soldiers to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar in his first attack had bound the wife of Jehoiakim and other wives of the grandees and nobles of Jerusalem, and carried them to Babylon. The wife of Jehoiakim was pregnant that day, and in the way she gave birth to Daniel. In the Captivity were also Hananiah, Azariah, and Mishael, sons of Johanan. The reason of this Captivity was that Jehoiachin had made a truce with Nebuchadnezzar, then they betrayed one another. When Johanan died, Zedekiah the uncle of Jehoiakim reigned

after him, being twenty-one years of age; the seat of all the kings of the children of Israel was Jerusalem; the name of Zedekiah's mother was Hamtoul; he was the last of the kings of the children of Israel. After eleven years of his reign, Nebuchadnezzar journeyed for the third time to the West, to pacify its cities, and the cities of the Euphrates, and of the Great Sea. He made his way through the islands of the sea, and took captive their people, he laid Tyre waste, and smote it with fire. He killed Hiram its king as we have already said. He entered Egypt to seek those of the children of Israel who had fled, and killed its Pharaoh. He returned by sea to Jerusalem, and was victorious there a second time. He bound Zedekiah, killed his sons Jerbala and Rahmut, and carried him blind and fettered with chains to Babylon. This was a punishment from God to him for his deed that he did to the prophet Jeremiah when he threw him into a miry well. Nebuchadnezzar appointed Jozadan (Nebuzaradan) the captain of his prison in Jerusalem until he had laid waste its wall, and burned the temple of the Lord which Solomon had built in it. He demolished the rest of the dwellings of Jerusalem, carried all the tools that he found of iron and brass, and the raiment which belonged to the house p. 53 of the Lord to Babylon. Between Simeon the High Priest of Jerusalem and Jozadan captain of the prison to Nebuchadnezzar there was love and friendship. He asked if he would give him the old writings; he and Simeon carried them with him, being among the crowd of the Captivity. He saw a well in his way among the borders of the West; he laid the writings in it, and put with them a bronze vase, filled with glowing coals, and in it sweet smelling incense; he covered up this well, and went to Babylon. The devastation of Jerusalem was completed, and it became a waste. There was not one person in it, nor even a building save the tomb of the prophet Jeremiah. Jeremiah in his lifetime had dwelt in a place called Samaria; he commanded a man named Uriah that he should be buried in Jerusalem, and he did it. It was not known that this place was the grave of Jeremiah except at the devastation of Jerusalem.

Now for the genealogies. The Syrians say that no one looked after them after the last devastation of Jerusalem, except among the tribe of the Philistines, and no one looked after the genealogy of the people among whom the children of Israel married, nor from whence was the beginning of the priesthood. Jehoiachin did not cease to be bound in the land of Babylon, and shut up in prison for thirty-seven years. Meanwhile there was born to Mardul a son named Mardahi, and the king let Jehoiachin out of the prison, and married him to Helmuth the daughter of Eliakim. By him she gave birth in the land of Babylon to a son, who was called Salathiel. Then he married another who was called Melkat the daughter of Ezra the teacher, and had no child by her in Babylon. At that time Cyrus reigned in Babylon. He married Masabet the sister of Zerubabel a nobleman of the Jews, according to the custom of Persia; he let her rule his affairs; she begged him to restore the children of Israel to Jerusalem, and he did this to its place where it had been before him. He commanded a herald to proclaim, that there should not remain one of the children of Israel, who should not present himself to Zerubabel his brother-in-law. When they were gathered together, he commanded him to take them to Jerusalem and that they should build it. The children p. 54 of Israel returned to Jerusalem in the second year of the reign of Cyrus the Persian. At that time was completed the fifth thousand from the beginning. The children of Israel after their return to Jerusalem remained without a teacher to teach them the law of the Lord or any

writings of the prophets. When Ezra saw this, he went to the well in which the Law had been put, uncovered it, and found the vase full of fire and incense, and he found the writings faded, there was no means to get them. God revealed to him that he should receive of them from His hands; he succeeded, and threw it on his mouth once, and twice and thrice, and God put into it the power of the spirit of prophecy; he kept all the writings, and that fire which was in the vase in the well was from the fire of Paradise which was in the house of the Lord. Zerubabel journeyed to Jerusalem as king over it. By Joshua son of Jozadak the High Priest and by Ezra, the writing of the Law and the Books of the Prophets were completed. After their return, the children of Israel kept the feast of the Passover, and all the feasts that they celebrated were three. The first was the feast of Moses in Egypt, the second the feast of Josiah, and the third after their return from Babylon in the days of Cyrus the Persian. The number of the years of the Captivity which Jeremiah the prophet mentions are seventy years. The children of Israel built the temple of the Lord in Jerusalem, and its building was finished by the hands of Zerubabel and Joshua the son of Jozadak the priest, and Ezra the scribe of the Law, in six and forty years. When the books of the genealogies were destroyed, the fathers were in despair about genealogy, and there was despair about it after them, until their accuracy was guaranteed by the secret books of the Hebrews. I relate this to thee, my son Clement, that when Zerubabel journeyed to Jerusalem, he married Malka the daughter of Ezra the teacher, and by her he begat a son called Abiud. She had already been the wife of Jehoiachin before him. When Abiud grew up, he married Ragib, daughter of Joshua the son of Jozadak the priest. By he he begat a son called Jehoiachim. Jehoiachim married a wife, and begat a son by her. When he grew up, he married p. 55 Alfeet, daughter of Hesron, and by her he begat Zadok. Zadok married Felbin the daughter of Rahab, and by her he begat Atin. Atin married Hesheeb, daughter of Jula, and by he he begat Tur (Eliud). Tur (Eliud) married Salsin, daughter of Hasoul, and by her he begat Eleazar. Eleazar married Habeeth, daughter of Malih, and by her he begat Manar (Matthan). Manar (Matthan) married Seerâb, daughter of Phinehas, and by her he begat two sons in [one] womb. One of them was Jacob, who was called by two names, Joachim son of Yartâh. Jacob married Had the daughter of Eleazar, and by her he begat Joseph. Joachim married Hannah, daughter of Ka'rdal, and by her he begat Mary, by whom our Lord the Christ was incarnate. On account of our knowledge, O my son Clement, about the genealogy of the Lady Mary, and the genealogies of her ancestors, the Jews begin by assertions about us that we do not understand the genealogies, and we do not know them; and they venture to mock the mother of Light, the Lady Mary, the Virgin, and they attribute he genealogy to fornication, because they do not know that it was the Holy Ghost who came down on us, a company of twelve in the upper room of Zion, who taught us all that we need to know about the genealogies and the rest of the mysteries, as He had taught Azariah (Ezra) the teacher all the Law, so that he kept it and renewed it. Let the mouths of the cursed Jews now be stopped, and let them know assuredly that Mary the pure was of the race of Judah, also of the race of David, also of the race of Abraham; that they have nothing against the genealogies which the Holy Ghost taught us, and there is not a book left in their hands from which they can make a stand against genealogy, since their books have been burnt three times; the first time in the days of Antiochus, who defiled the temple of the Lord, and commanded sacrifices to idlos; the second by Herod at the time

of the devastation of Jerusalem; and the third, hear, O blessed son, what the Holy Ghost has revealed to me, about the sixty-three fathers, whose names are registered, and how the pedigree came about to the tribe from which was incarnate our God the Christ.

p. 56

The beginning of genealogies.

Adam begat Seth. Seth married Aclima, sister of Abel, and by her begat Enos. Enos married a woman called Hita, daughter of Mahmouma of the sons of Har son of Seth, and by her begat Cainan. Cainan married Karith, daughter of Kersham son of Maheâl, and by her begat Mahlaleel. Mahlaleel married Teshabfatir, daughter of Enos, and by her begat Jared. Jared married Zebeeda, daughter of Kargilan son of Cainan, and by her begat Enoch. Enoch married Jardakin, daughter of Terbah son of Mahlaleel, and by her begat Methuselah. Methuselah married Rahoub, daughter of Serkeen son of Enoch, and by her begat Lamech. Lamech married Kifar, daughter of Jutab son of Methuselah, and by her begat Noah. Noah married Haikal, daughter of Mashamos son of Enoch, and by her begat Sem. Sem married Leah, daughter of Nasih, and by her begat Arphaxad. Arphaxad married Fardou, daughter of Salweh son of Japhet, and by her begat Salah. Salah married Muldath, daughter of Kahin son of Sem, and by her begat Obed (Eber). Obed (Eber) married Rasdah sister of Melchisedek, daughter of Malih son of Arphaxad, and by her begat Peleg. Peleg married Hadeeb, daughter of Hamlâh, and by her begat Jareu (Reu). Jareu (Reu) married Tanaa'b, daughter of Obed (Eber), and by her begat Serug. Serug married Feel, and by her begat Nahor. Nahor married a wife, A'âkris daughter of Reu, and by her begat Tarah. Tarah married two wives, one of them Juta, and the other Salmat, by Juta he begat Abraham and by Salmat Sarah. Abraham married Sarah, daughter of this Salmat his father's wife, and by her begat Isaac. Isaac married a wife called Rebecca, daughter of Fathâel, and by her begat Jacob. Jacob married Leah, daughter of Laban, and by her begat Judah. Judah begat Pharez by Tamar. Pharez son of Judah married Afdeeb, daughter of Levi, and by her begat Hesron. Hesron married Farteeb, daughter of Zebulon, and by her begat Aram. Aram married Safuza, daughter of Judah, and by her begat Aminadab. Aminadab married Baruma, daughter of Hesron, and by her begat Nahshon. Nahshon married Aram, daughter p. 57 of Adam, and by her begat Salmon. Salmon married Saleeb (Rahab), daughter of Aminadab, and by her begat Boaz. Boaz married Aroof (Ruth), daughter of Lot, and by her begat Obed. Obed married Nefut, daughter of Shela, and by her begat Asse (Jesse). Asse (Jesse) married Amrat, daughter of Othan, and by her begat David. David married Balseba' (Bathsheba), daughter of Joutân son of Shela, and by her begat Solomon. Solomon married Naama, daughter of Maheel, and by her begat Rehoboam: who had none like him. Rehoboam married Naheer, daughter of Al, and by her begat Abia. Abia married Maachah the daughter of Abishalom, and by her begat Asa. Asa married Auzbah the daughter of Shalih, and by her begat Jehoshaphat. Jehoshaphat married Na'mna the daughter of Amon, and by her begat Joram. Joram married Tala'ia, daughter of Amoi, and by her begat Ahaz. Ahaz married Suma the daughter of Balhi, and by her begat Amaziah. Amaziah married Kama, daughter of Caram, and by her



begat Uzziah. Uzziah married Jerousa, daughter of Zadok, and by her begat Jeream (Jotham). Jeream (Jotham) married Jahfat, daughter of Hani, and by her begat Ahaz. Ahaz married Ahir, daughter of Zachariah, and by her begat Hezekiah. Hezekiah married Hephzibah, daughter of Jarmoun, and by her begat Manasseh. Manasseh married Artida, daughter of Azuriah, and by her begat Aman. Aman married Tarib, daughter of Murka, and by her begat Josiah. Josiah married Hamtoul, daughter of Armeed (Jeremiah), and by her begat Jehoahaz. Jehoahaz married a woman and had no sons by her. Jehoiakim reigned after the death of his brother, and married a woman called Carteem, daughter of Haluta, and by her begat Salaeel (Salathiel). Salaeel (Salathiel) married Hamtat, daughter of Eliakim, and by her begat Zerubabel. Zerubabel married Malkut, daughter of Ezra, and by her begat Armeed (Abiud). Armeed (Abiud) married Awarkeeth, daughter of Zadok, and by her begat Jachim. Jachim married Hali, daughter of Zurniem, and by her begat A'zor. A'zor married Afi, daughter of Hasor, and by her begat Sadoc. Sadoc married Faltir, daughter of Dorteeb, and by her begat Asham Joteed. Joteed Asham married Hasgab, daughter of Jula, and by her p. 58 begat Liud (Eliud). Liud (Eliud) married Shabshetin, daughter of Hubaballia, and by her begat Eleazar. Eleazar married Hanbeth, daughter of Jula, and by her begat Mathan. Mathan married Seerab, daughter of Phinehas, and by her begat Jacob. Jacob married Harteeb, daughter of Eleazar, and by her begat Joachim, known as Jonahir. Joachim married Hannah, and returned to the house of Eleazar. And after sixty years of his marriage to her, he begat by her Mary the Virgin, her by whom the Christ became incarnate. Joseph the Carpenter was the son of her [paternal] uncle Laha, and therefore his vote did not fall against her when Ram, priest of the children of Israel, delivered her to a man who should be surety for her. It was in the hidden work of God (may He be glorious and exalted!) and in the mystery of His knowledge that there was no escape from the Jews reproaching Mary the pure on account of her bearing the Christ. To our Master and our God and our Lord Jesus the Christ be praise and power and greatness and dignity and worship with the Father and the Holy Ghost from now unto all time and throughout all ages. Amen.

Next

Sacred Texts | Christianity

« Previous: INTRODUCTION      Index      Next: APHIKIA. »

וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ( וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ) וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ,וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ( וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ) וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ,וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ( וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ) וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ :Rabbi Nehuniah ben HaKana said: One verse (Job 37:21) states, "And now they do not see light, it is brilliant in the skies..." Another verse, however, (Psalm 18:12), states, "He made darkness His hiding place." It is also written (Psalm 97:2), "Cloud and gloom surround Him." This is an apparent contradiction. A third verse comes and reconciles the two. It is written (Psalm 139:12), "Even darkness is not dark to You. Night shines like day — light and darkness are the same."

וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ( וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ) וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ,וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ,וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ,וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ,וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ :Rabbi Berachiah said: It is written (Genesis 1:2), "The earth was Chaos and Desolation." What is the meaning of the word "was" in this verse? This indicates that the Chaos existed previously. What is "Chaos" (tohu)? Something that confounds (taha) people. What is "Desolation" (bohu)? It is something that has substance. This is the reason that it is called bohu, that is, "bo hu" — "it is in it."

וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ( וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ) וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ,וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ( וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ) וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ,וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ( וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ) וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ,וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ( וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ ) וְעַתָּה הֵם לֹא רֹאִים אֹרֶחַ :Why does the Torah begin with the letter בּ? In order that it begin with a blessing .) (How do we know that the Torah is called a blessing? Because it is written (Deuteronomy 33:23), "The filling is God's blessing possessing the Sea and the South." The Sea is nothing other than the Torah, as it is written (Job 11:9), "It is wider than the sea." What is the meaning of the verse, "The filling is God's blessing"? This means that wherever we find the letter בּ it indicates a blessing. It is thus written (Genesis 1:1), "In the beginning..." The word "beginning" is nothing other than Wisdom. It is thus written (Psalm 111:10), "The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God."



from the spring. It is thus written (Psalm 111:10), "The beginning is Wisdom, the fear of God, good intelligence to all who do them..." You may think that it lacks something. It is therefore written, "His praise endures forever."

Rabbi Amorai sat and expounded: What is the meaning of the verse (Deuteronomy 33:23), "The filling is God's blessing, possessing the Sea and the South"? Moses was saying, "If you follow my decrees, you will inherit both this world and the next." The World to Come is likened to the sea, as it is written (Job 11:9), "It is wider than the sea." The present world is referred to as the South. It is thus written (Joshua 15:19), "...for you have set me in the land of the south..." The Targum translates this, "behold the earth is the south."

---

The word "Abraham" has a numerical value of 248, which is the number of parts in man's body. Why did God add the letter Mem to Abraham's name, rather than any other letter? This was so that all parts of man's body should be worthy of life in the World to Come, which is likened to the sea. To the extent that we can express it, the Structure was completed in Abraham. It is written (Genesis 9:6), "For in the form of God, He made the man." The gematria of Abraham is 248, the number of parts in man's body.

וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ( ד'ק) וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ,וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ,וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ,וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ,וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ,וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ,וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ,וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ,וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ,וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם :What is the meaning of (Deuteronomy 33:23), "...he shall inherit it?" It would have been sufficient if the verse said, "inherit" But this comes to teach us that God must also be included. The word וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם(he shall inherit) thus contains the letters וְהָיָה "וְהָיָה(inherit God). What does this resemble? A king had two treasuries, and he hid one away. After many days he said to his son, "Take what is in these two treasuries." The son replied, "Perhaps you are not giving me all that you have hidden away." The king said, "Take everything." It is thus written, "the Sea and the South, he shall inherit it." Inherit God וְהָיָה כִּי יֵרַד מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם— everything will be given to you if you only keep My ways.

Rabbi Bun said: What is the meaning of the verse (Proverbs 8:23), "I was set up from eternity, from a head, before the earth"? What is the meaning of "from eternity" (?) (This means that it must be concealed ) (from the world. It is thus written: (Ecclesiastes 3:11), "He has also placed the world in their hearts..." Do not read "the world" ,) (but "concealment" .) ( The Torah said, "I was first, so that I might be the head of the world." It is thus written, "I was set up from eternity, from a head." You may think that the earth was before it. It is therefore written, "before the earth." It is thus written (Genesis 1:1), "In the beginning God created heaven and the earth." What is the meaning of "created"? He

created everything that was needed for all things. And then God. Only after that is it written "the heaven and the earth."

וַיֵּצֶא אֱלֹהִים מְדִינָה וַיִּבְרָא חֲסָד וַיִּשְׂכַּח עֲוֹנוֹתָיו וַיִּפְקֹד חַסְדָּם וַיִּזְכָּר חֲסָדָם וַיִּשְׁכַּח עֲוֹנוֹתָיו וַיִּפְקֹד חַסְדָּם וַיִּזְכָּר חֲסָדָם

( "ו ,)וַיֵּצֶא אֱלֹהִים מְדִינָה וַיִּבְרָא חֲסָד וַיִּשְׁכַּח עֲוֹנוֹתָיו וַיִּפְקֹד חַסְדָּם וַיִּזְכָּר חֲסָדָם

)וַיֵּצֶא אֱלֹהִים מְדִינָה וַיִּבְרָא חֲסָד וַיִּשְׁכַּח עֲוֹנוֹתָיו וַיִּפְקֹד חַסְדָּם וַיִּזְכָּר חֲסָדָם וַיִּשְׁכַּח עֲוֹנוֹתָיו וַיִּפְקֹד חַסְדָּם וַיִּזְכָּר חֲסָדָם

וַיֵּצֶא אֱלֹהִים מְדִינָה :What is the meaning of the verse (Ecclesiastes 7:14), "Also one opposite the other was made by God."? He created Desolation and placed it in Peace, and He created Chaos and placed it in Evil. Desolation is in Peace, as it is written (Job 25:2), "He makes peace in His high places." This teaches us that Michael, the prince to God's right, is water and hail, while Gabriel, the prince to God's left, is fire. The two are reconciled by the Prince of Peace. This is the meaning of the verse, "He makes peace in His high places."

**אשר יצר אלהים את האדם בצלמו כצלם אלוהים**

( בראשית ) אשר יצור אלהים ,ואת כל חיות הבר והעוף בשמים וכל החיה שבער על פני האדמה ואת כל הרמש על האדמה ואין זה צילום של המראה כי אם תבונה .  
How do we know that Chaos is in Evil? It is written  
(Isaiah 45:7), "He makes peace and creates evil." How does this come out? Evil is from Chaos, while Peace  
is from Desolation. He thus created Chaos and placed it in Evil, as it is written "He makes peace and  
creates evil." He created Desolation and placed it in Peace, as it is written, "He makes peace in His high  
places."

וְהָיָה אִם יִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי ( ) וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי ,וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי ,וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי ( ,וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי )וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי .וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי ( 'וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי )וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי :וְיִשְׁמַע יְהוָה בְּקוֹלִי Rabbi Bun sat, and also expounded: What is the meaning of the verse (Isaiah 45:7), "He forms light and creates darkness"? Light has substance. Therefore, the term "formation" is used with regard to it. Darkness has no substance, and therefore, with regard to it, the term "creation" is used. It is similarly written (Amos 4:12), "He forms mountains and creates the wind." Another explanation is this: Light was actually brought into existence, as it is written (Genesis 1:3), "And God said, let there be light." Something cannot be brought into existence unless it is made. The term "formation" is therefore used. In the case of darkness, however, there was no making, only separation and setting aside. It is for this reason that the term "created" is used. It has the same sense as in the expression, "That person became well."

[illegible]

אָדער אַן אנדערע פּאַרשנלעכקייט וואָס איז געבויט דורך די האַנט  
ווערט נישט צוגעהערט צום מענטשלעכן קלאַס. וואָס ערמאגליכט אים צו זיין  
**What does the ׀ resemble? It is like a man, formed by God**  
with wisdom. He is closed on all sides, but open in front. The ׀ ,however,  
is open from behind. This teaches us that the tail of the ׀ is open from  
behind. If not for this, man could not exist. Likewise, if not for







Rabbi Berachiah said: What is the meaning of the verse (Genesis 1:3), "And God said, 'Let there be light,' and there was light"? Why does the verse not say, "And it was so"? What is this like? A king had a beautiful object. He puts it away until he had a place for it, and then he put it there. It is therefore written, "Let there be light, and there was light." This indicates that it already existed.

Rabbi Amoraï said: What is the meaning of the verse (Exodus 15:3), "God is a man of war"? Mar Rahumai said to him: Great master, do not ask about something that is so simple. Listen to me and I will advise you. He said to him: What is this like? A king had a number of beautiful dwellings, and he gave each one a name. One was better than the other. He said, "I will give my son this dwelling whose name is . . . This one whose name is . . . is also good, as is this one whose name is . . . What did he do then? He gathered all three together, and out of them he made a single name and a single house. He said: How long will you continue to conceal your meaning? The other replied: My son, . . . is the head. . . is second to it. . . includes all the world. Why does . . . include all the world? Because with it one writes an answer . . . )

The students asked him: What is the letter ? He replied: What is this like? Ten kings were in a certain place. All of them were wealthy, but one was not quite as wealthy as the others. Even though he is still very wealthy, he is poor . . . (in relation to the others.

What is the letter ? He said: There is an upper . . . and a lower . . .

They said to him: But what is ? He said: The world was sealed with six directions. They said: Is . . . not a single letter? He replied: It is written (Psalm 104:2), "He wraps Himself in light as a garment..."

Rabbi Amoraï asked: Where is the Garden of Eden? He replied: It is on earth.

Rabbi Ishmael expounded to Rabbi Akiva: What is the meaning of the verse (Genesis 1:1), "...the heavens and the earth"? If

the word "אֱלֹהִים" were absent, we would think that "heaven" and "earth" were gods. He replied: By the Divine Service! You may have reached out for the true meaning, but you have not sorted out, and therefore you speak in this manner. But, the word "אֱלֹהִים" comes to include the sun, moon, stars and constellations, while it comes to add trees, plants, and the Garden of Eden.

וַיֹּאמֶר אֵלָיו הֲלוֹא כְּכִנּוּיָם ( ו' ) וַיִּתְּנוּ לָהֶם שֵׁמוֹת מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ,וְעַתָּה יֵצֵאוּ מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם וְיִבְנוּ עַל הָאָרֶץ ,וְעַתָּה יִתְּנוּ לָהֶם שֵׁמוֹת מִן הָאָרֶץ :וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ הֲלוֹא כְּכִנּוּיָם ( ו' ) וַיִּתְּנוּ לָהֶם שֵׁמוֹת מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם ,וְעַתָּה יֵצֵאוּ מִן הַשָּׁמַיִם וְיִבְנוּ עַל הָאָרֶץ ,וְעַתָּה יִתְּנוּ לָהֶם שֵׁמוֹת מִן הָאָרֶץ :

They said to him: It is written (Lamentations 2:1), "He threw the beauty of Israel from heaven to earth." From here we see that it fell. He replied: If you have read, you did not review, and if you reviewed, you did not go over it a third time.

What does it resemble? A king had a beautiful crown on his head and a beautiful cloak on his shoulders. When he heard evil tidings, he cast the crown from his head and the cloak from his shoulders.

אמר לו אמר לי מה פתח האות ואיך נקראו אותיות אלה ,אמר לו פתח הוא הפתוח והסגור הוא הסגור ,אמר לו פתח וסגור  
האותיות ( ה ) ו ( ו ) הם פתחים והם סגורים והם הם פתחים והם סגורים הם ,אמר לו פתח הוא הפתוח והסגור הוא הסגור ( ה ) ו ( ו ) הם פתחים והם סגורים הם  
פתחים והם סגורים ,אמר לו פתח הוא הפתוח והסגור הוא הסגור פתחים והם סגורים הם פתחים והם סגורים פתחים והם סגורים ,אמר לו פתח הוא הפתוח והסגור הוא הסגור  
הם ,אמר לו פתחים פתחים פתחים הם פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים פתחים

They asked him: Why is the letter פ open? And why is its vowel point a small patach? He said: Because all directions סגורות (are closed, except for the North, which is opened for good and for evil. They said: How can you say that it is for good? It is not written (Ezekiel 1:4), "And behold, a stormy wind coming from the north, a great cloud and burning fire." Fire is nothing other than fierce anger, as it is written (Leviticus 10:2), "And fire went out from before God, and it consumed them and killed them. " He said: There is no difficulty. One case is speaking of when Israel does the will of God, while the other is speaking of when they do not do His will. When Israel does not do His will, then the fire comes close. But when they do God's will, then the Attribute of Mercy encompasses and surrounds it, as it is written (Micah 7:18), "He lifts up sin and passes over rebellion."

What is this like? A king wanted to punish and whip his slaves. One of his governors stood up and asked the reason for this punishment. When the king described the offence, the governor said, "Your slaves never did such a thing. I will be their bondsman until you investigate it more thoroughly." In the meantime, the king's anger was calmed.

וַיִּשְׁאַל תַּלְמֵדָיו וַיֹּאמְרוּ לָרִבִּי מִכָּתוּב ׀ כָּסֶה עַל הַפֶּתַח ( פס' ) וְעַל הַצֵּדָה ,וְעַל הַצֵּדָה  
 וְעַל הַצֵּדָה וְעַל הַצֵּדָה :וַיֻּגַד לָהֶםHis students asked: Why is the letter ׀ thick on the side? He replied: Because of the  
 segol which is in the small patach. It is thus written (Psalm 24:7), "The openings ׀)וְעַל הַצֵּדָה( of the World."  
 There He placed a patach above and a segol below. It is for this reason that it is thick.

[illegible]

[illegible][illegible]

0000 00000000 0000 ,0000 0"0 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 000000 0000 000000 0000 000000 00 000000 000000 000000 000000 :000000  
 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 ,000000 0000 00000000 0000 0000 00000000 000000 ( 0"0 )00 :00000000

000 000 00000 000000 000000 0000000000 .0000 000 0000 000 00000 0000 00 00000 ,00000000 000000 000000 00000000 000000  
 000000( 0"0 )00 0000 0000 0000 00 00000 000 000 ,000 000 000 00000 000 00000000 000 ,000 000 000 000000 0000  
 000 00 00000 000 000 ,000 000 00 00000 00000 000 00000 000 000000 00000( 0"0 )0 :00000

[illegible][illegible]

החוק, המכונה "חוק המעורבות" (חוק המעורבות), מטיל על הממשלה, באופן חלקי, את האחריות על פיתוח המערכת המשפטית. החוק קובע כי הממשלה חייבת להקצות תקציב מספיק לפיתוח המערכת המשפטית, וכן להעביר את המערכת למערכת משפטית חדשה, שתהיה תחת פיקוד ישיר של הממשלה. החוק גם קובע כי הממשלה חייבת להעביר את המערכת למערכת משפטית חדשה, שתהיה תחת פיקוד ישיר של הממשלה. החוק גם קובע כי הממשלה חייבת להעביר את המערכת למערכת משפטית חדשה, שתהיה תחת פיקוד ישיר של הממשלה.

0000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000 000000( '0 )00 0000 000000 000 000 0000000 00( )0"0 00 00 000000 00 ,000000 000000 000 00  
 .000000 000 0"000 0000 000000 00 000000 000000 0000 0000 00 00 000000 000000 000000000 ,000000000 0000 0000 000 0000 000000 00 ,0000  
 0000000 000000 ,000000 0000 ,00 00 0000 00000 000000 000 00 .000000 0000000 000000 )00( 0000000 000000 000000 000000 ,000 000000 )00( 000  
 000 000000 000 :00000000

[illegible]

၀"၂ တစ် နှစ်တစ် နှစ်တစ် နှစ်တစ် နှစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ်နှစ်တစ် နှစ်တစ် .၀၀၀၀၀ တစ် နှစ် တစ် နှစ်တစ် နှစ်တစ် ၀"၂ တစ် နှစ် တစ် နှစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ် နှစ် ,၀၀၀၀၀ တစ်နှစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ် နှစ်တစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ်နှစ် '၀ တစ်နှစ်တစ် နှစ်တစ် တစ်နှစ်( ၀"၂ ,)တစ် နှစ်တစ် နှစ်တစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ်နှစ်( '၀ )၀ တစ်နှစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ် နှစ်တစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ် ,တစ်နှစ် ၀"၂တစ် နှစ်( ၀"၂ )၀ တစ်နှစ် တစ် ,တစ်နှစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ် နှစ် တစ် ,တစ်နှစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ် နှစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ် နှစ်တစ် တစ် နှစ်တစ် တစ် နှစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ်နှစ်တစ် နှစ် တစ် ,တစ်နှစ် တစ် တစ်နှစ်တစ် တစ်နှစ် တစ် နှစ် :တစ်နှစ်တစ်





[illegible]

0000 00 0000 00 0000 ,0000 0000 0"0 ( '0 )00 '00 000 0000 ,00000 00000 00 00 00 0000 00 00000000 00000 00 ( '0 )00 00000000  
 00 00000 00 00000 000 000 00000 00000 0000 0000 00 0000 00 0000 00000 00000 00000 .0000 :00

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

0000000 '0000( 0"0 )0 00000 0000 ,0000 00000 00000 ,00000 00000 000000000 000 ,000 000 00 000000 000 0000000( '0 )0 0000 000  
 0000 000 ,000 0"00 00( '0 )0 0000 0000 '0 000000 000 :000000

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

ט"ו בתמוז תשס"ח ( 'ח ) ה' תמוז תשס"ח ,תמוז ה' תשס"ח ,תמוז תשס"ח ה' ,ט"ז תמוז ה' תשס"ח ה' ה' ה' תמוז תשס"ח  
 תמוז תשס"ח תמוז ה' תשס"ח ה' ה' ה' תמוז תשס"ח תמוז ( 'ח ) ה' תמוז ה' ,תמוז תשס"ח ,תמוז ה' ,תמוז תשס"ח  
 תמוז ,ט"ז ט"ז תמוז תשס"ח תמוז ה' תמוז ה' תמוז ה' תמוז :תמוז

[illegible]

0000 ,000 0000 000 ,0"000 00000 0000 ,00000 00000 00 00000 000 ,00000 0"000 0000 000 ,0000000 00000 000 000 000 0000000 00000  
 ,000 0"000 000 ,00000000 00000 000 ,000000 000000 000 00 00 00000 00000000 ,000 000000 000 00000 000000 00000 00000 00 00  
 0000 000 :00000000

[illegible]

0000 ,0"00 000000 000000 000 00000 0000 ,000000 00000 0000 00000 ,00000 000000 000 00000000 ,00000 00000 000 00 00000000 ,00000 00 00  
 00000 0000 000000 ,00000 0000 00 00000000 00 00000 00 00000000 ,00000 00 00 0000 0000000 00000 0000 00000 00 ,00000 00000 0"00 ,0000000 0000 0"00  
 0000 000000 ,000 0"00 0000000 0000000 00000000 ,00000 0000000 0"0000 0000000 00000000 00000000 ,00000000 0000 000000 ,00000 0000000 0"0000 0000000  
 00000 :000000

0"0 ,000000 000 0"0 ,000000 000000 00000 ,000000 0"0 000000 ,000 000000 000 00000 000 ,0000000 000 000 000 ,0000000 00000 00000 ,0 00000  
 0000 00000 0 ,000000 000 000000 0000 0 :00000

00000 ,0"0 00 00000 0"0 000 000 00 00000 00000 00000 00 00000 00 ,000000 00000 0"0 000000 000000 00000 000000 000000 ,000 000000 0000000  
 0"00 000 ,000 0000000000 000000 000 ,00000 000 00000 000 00000 000000 0000000 00 0"0 000000 00000 000000 000 ,0000000 000 0000000 00000000  
 0000000 00 0"0 000000 ,0000000 :00

000 0000 00000 0"0 0000000 ,0000000 00000 000000000 00 00000 0"0 000 ,000 000000 0000 00 00 000000 00000000 ,0000 000 00000 000000 0"00  
 000000 0000000 000000 000000( 0"0 )00 00000 000 00000 ,000 00000 ,0"00000 0"00 000000 ,0000000 000000 00000 0"0 000 :00000  
 00000 0000( '0 )0 000 00000 000 ,000000 000000 )00( 000 0000 000 ,000000 0000 00000000 000000 00 ,000000 0000 ,000000 000 00000000  
 00 00 00 000000 000000 0000000000 :00000000000

0000 0000 00 00000000 000 ,000000 000 0000000 ,000 000 0000000 0000000 0000000 000 0"000 ,0000 000 0000 00000000 0000000  
 0000000 ,000000 0000000 0000000 0000000 '0000 ( 0"0 ) 0 00000 0000 00 0000 ,0000 000 0000000 000 000 000000 000 00000 000  
 000000 .000 000 0000 000 000000 0000 000 000 ,00000 0000000 000000 000 000000 0000 0000 00 00000 00 00000 :0000000

000 000 000000 0000 000 000000 ,0000 000 000000 000 000000 ,0000 000 ,0000 0"0 ,0000 0000 00 000 00000 0000 0000 000 000000  
 000000 0000 00000 00000 :000000000

[illegible]

00000 0000 0000 000000 000000 ,000000 000000 000000 000 00000 00 000000 ,000000 00000 00000 0000 000 0000 000 0000000 00000000  
 000000 000000( 0"00 )00 000 0000000 00000 00000 ,000 000000 00 000000 000 000000 00000 000000 00000000( 0"0 )00 000 00000 000  
 .000000 :00

[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]



000 '0 00000 0000 00 0000 00000000 000 0"0 0000 ,0"00 ,00000 0"0 0000 0000 00 000 000000 ,000 000 000 0000 ,0"0 0000 000000 00000  
 0"0 0000 0000000 000000 00000 0000( '0 )00 000000 0000 :00000

0000 0000 0000 00 0000 000000 000000 0000 00 00 ,00000000 000000 00000000 000000 0000 0000 ,000000 0000 0000 00 000000 000000 )00( 0000 0000 ,0000 0000 0000 00 0000 00000000 ,000000 0000 '000 0000 0000 0000 0000 0000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 000000 0000 000000 0000 000000 0"000 00000 00000000 000 0000 ,00000 000 ,000000 ,0000 000 0000 :000000

[illegible][illegible][illegible]

000 '0 00000 0000 000 ,000 00 0000 000 0000 0"000 00000 0"00( '0 )0"0 00000000 ,000000 000 ,0000 00 ,000 0000 ,00 00000 00000( '0 )0"0 00 00 ,00000 000 0000000 0"0 0000000 0000000 :0000

[illegible]

000 00 000 ,000000 0000 000000 ,00 00000000 00 00 00 0000000 00000000 000 00000 00 0"000 00000 ,0000000 00000000 00 00 00 00000000  
 00000000 0000 ,000000 0000000 000 00000 0000 0000000 00 00 00 0000000 ,00000000 0000 00 0"0 000000 00000 0000 000000000 000000 00000 ( 0"0  
 )0 000 00000 ,00000000 00 00 000 0"0 ,0"00 0"0 ,00 000000 00000000 00000000 00000 00000 000000 000000000 0000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00000000 00  
 :00000000

[illegible][illegible]









[illegible][illegible]

000 000 000000 00000 00000 00000000 000000 00000 000000 00000( '0 )0 00 00 00000 000000 ,000 00000000 00 00 00000 000000 00 00000  
 00000 ,00 00000 00 00000 000000 0000 00000 00000 00000000 00000 0000 0000 ,000 0000 0"0000 00000 00000 00000000 00 00000 0"00 00000 0000 00000 000000  
 000000 0000 0000 000000 00000 0000 00 00 000000 00 ,00 00 00000 00000 00 0"00 00000 0000 0000000 0000 0000000 00000 0000000000  
 000000 .00000000 :00

מ"ח מפרט את המבחן המפורט ביותר ( ,ג) את המבחן ,המפורט ביותר את ( )'ו את המבחן המפורט ,המפורט ביותר המפורט את המבחן המפורט ביותר  
 המפורט ביותר ,המפורט ביותר המבחן המפורט ביותר ,המפורט ביותר המבחן המפורט ביותר המפורט ביותר המפורט ביותר המפורט ביותר המפורט ביותר המפורט ביותר  
 ,המפורט ביותר המפורט ביותר ,המפורט ביותר המבחן המפורט ביותר ,המפורט ביותר את המבחן המבחן ,מ"ח המפורט ביותר המבחן את המבחן המפורט ביותר (   
 מ"ח ,)מפורט ביותר המפורט ביותר המפורט ביותר :מפורט

00000 ,00000 000 000000 00000 00000 00000 000 00000 00000 000 ,000 000000 00000 00000000 00000 ,000000 00000 00 000 0000  
 ,000000 00000000 00000 ,00000000 00 0000 00000 0000 0000 ,00 00000 00000 000000 00000 000000000 00000( 0"0 :)0  
 000000 00000 0000 ,000 0000 000000 000000 000000 00000 00000 00 00000 0000000 ,000000 000000 ,000000 000000 ,000 00000000 00000 00 0000 ,000000000  
 0000 0000000 0000 0000 00 0000 :00000000





[illegible]





[illegible][illegible][illegible][illegible]

תחת תחת תחת ,ו' תחת תחתת תחת 'ו תחת תחתת תחתת( 'ו )ו תחתת תחתת תחת תחת ,תחת תחת תחת תחת ,תחת תחת תחתת  
 תחתת תחת תחת תחת תחת תחת תחתת תחתתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת  
 תחתתת תחתת ,תחת תחת תחת תחת ,תחת תחת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחת תחתת תחת תחת תחת תחתתת תחתת תחת תחת  
 תחת תחתת תחת תחת תחת תחת תחת תחת ,תחת תחת ,תחתת תחת תחת תחת תחתת תחתת( 'ו ) תחת ,תחתתת תחת תחת תחתת  
 תחתתת תחת תחת תחת תחת תחת תחתת תחתתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת  
 תחתת ,תחתת תחת תחתת תחתתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת ,תחתת תחתת ,תחתת תחתתת תחתת( )תחת  
 תחת תחת ,תחתת ו תחת תחתתת תחת תחת תחתת( 'ו ) תחתת תחתת ,תחתת תחתת( 'ו )תחת תחת תחתת תחתת ,תחתת תחתתת תחתתת  
 תחתת( 'ו )תחתתתת תחתת תחתת ,תחתת תחתתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת  
 תחתתת תחתת תחתת ,תחתת תחת תחתתת תחתת תחתתת תחתת תחתתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת תחתת

[illegible]





Article

Talk

Read

Edit

View history

Tools

From Wikipedia, the free encyclopedia

Page 44b in the 1701 edition of Sefer Raziel HaMalakh, featuring various magical sigils (or ,סגולותseguloth, in Hebrew).

Sefer Raziel HaMalakh (Hebrew: ספר סגולות ,ספר"the book of Raziel the angel") is a grimoire of Practical Kabbalah from the Middle Ages written primarily in Hebrew and Aramaic. The version of the book published in 1701 is the most known version. Liber Razielis Archangeli, its 13th-century Latin translation produced under Alfonso X of Castile, also survives.

Textual history

Like other obscure ancient texts such as the Bahir and Sefer Yetzirah, Sefer HaRaziel has been extant in a number of versions. The book cannot be shown to predate the 13th century, but may in parts date back to late antiquity insofar as its title is mentioned in another magical work of late antiquity: The Sword of Moses.

The book claims to have been revealed to Adam by the angel Raziel. Critical historians regard it as a medieval work, most probably originating among the Ashkenazi Hasidim, as citations reliant on the main body content of the work as we receive it begin to appear only in the 12th century. At least one section was available to Ibn Ezra before 1153, when he finished his commentary to Exodus.[1] The likely compiler of the medieval version is Eleazar of Worms, as Sefer Galei Razia, which developed into what we have now as Sefer Raziel, including more writings written by people of various theological opinions.[2] According to Jacob Emden, it was compiled by Abraham Abulafia.

Contents

Part of a series on

Kabbalah

Kabbalistic Tree of Life

Concepts

History

Practices

People

Role

vte

Sefer Raziel HaMalakh draws heavily on Sefer Yetzirah and Sefer HaRazim "Book of Secrets". There are multiple manuscript versions, containing up to seven tractates. The printed version of Sefer Raziel is divided into five books, some of it in the form of a mystical midrash on Creation. It features an elaborate angelology, magical uses of the zodiac, gematria, names of God, protective spells, and a method of writing magical healing amulets.

Book six of the Liber Razielis, the latin version of the book, is based on Sefer haRazim, with various additions, including the "Prayer of Adam" of Sefer Adam.

The book became notorious in German Renaissance magic, named together with Picatrix as among the most abominable works of necromancy by Johannes Hartlieb. The prayer of Adam is paraphrased by Nicholas of Cusa in two sermons (Sermo I, 4, 16.25; Sermo XX, 8, 10-13) and further made use of by Johann Reuchlin in his *De Arte Cabalistica*.<sup>[3]</sup> Konrad Bollstatter in the 15th century also shows awareness of the Latin version of the "Prayer of Adam" an interpolation in Cgm 252, although he replaces Raziel with Raphael and Seth with Sem.<sup>[4]</sup>

Tree of Knowledge

Adam, in his prayer to God, apologized for listening to his wife Eve, who was deceived by the snake into eating from the Tree of Knowledge. According to the Book of Raziel, God sent the highest of the angels, Raziel, to teach Adam the spiritual laws of nature and life on Earth, including the knowledge of the planets, stars and the spiritual laws of creation.

The angel Raziel also taught Adam the knowledge of the power of speech, the power of thoughts and the power of a person's soul within the confines of the physical body and this physical world, basically teaching the knowledge with which one can harmonize physical and spiritual existence in this physical world.



The angel Raziel teaches the power of speech, the energy contained within the 22 letters of the Hebrew alphabet, their combinations and meanings of names.

### Adam and Abraham

According to Jewish traditions, the angel Raziel was sent to Earth to teach Adam as he prayed for guidance after the fall, and then returned to teach Abraham spiritual knowledge and laws because he had an elevated soul. The Book of Raziel explains everything from astrology to how the creative life energy starts with a thought from the spiritual realms, prior to manifestation as speech and action in this physical world. The eternal divine creative life energy of this earth is love, the book explains the spiritual laws of birth, death, reincarnation of the soul, and many spiritual laws of "change".

### Heptameron

The Heptameron, ascribed to Petrus de Apono, is based on the Book of Raziel.[5]

### Editions

אברהם .אברהם Amsterdam (1701) Chabad-Lubavitch Library. Full-text PDF version, in Hebrew, from HebrewBooks.org

Steve Savedow (trans.), Sepher Rezial Hemelach: The Book of the Angel Rezial, Red Wheel/Weiser (2000), ISBN 978-1-57863-193-3.

The Book of the Angel Raziel. Volume I / Transl. from Hebrew and Aramaic and comm. by E. V. Kuzmin; editorship and foreword by B. K. Dvinyaninov. — St. Petersburg: Academy Of Culture's Research, 2020. — 264 pp.: illustrated, — (Code Grimoire Series). ISBN 978-5-6045100-3-2 (הוצאת סדרת קוד גרמויר)

The Book of the Angel Raziel. Volume II / Transl. from Hebrew and Aramaic, afterword and comm. by E. V. Kuzmin; editorship and foreword by B. K. Dvinyaninov. — St. Petersburg: Academy Of Culture's Research, 2021. — 512 pp.: illustrated, — (Code Grimoire Series). ISBN 978-5-6045100-4-9 (הוצאת סדרת קוד גרמויר)

See also

Hebrew astronomy

Jewish astrology

Jewish views on astrology

Primary texts of Kabbalah

Semiphoras and Schemhamphorash

Login

[Main menu](#)

[Sources](#)

[Resources](#)

[About](#)

[Search](#)

[Shi'ur komah \(Dimensions of the \[Divine\] Body\)](#)

[Moses Cordovero](#)

[Second Half of the 16th Century](#)

The essence of divinity is found in every single thing—nothing but it exists. Since it causes every thing to be, no thing can live by anything else. It enlivens them; its existence exists in each existent.

Do not attribute duality to God. Let God be solely God. If you suppose that Ein Sof [the infinite—Ed.] emanates until a certain point, and that...

[Please login or register for free access to Posen Library](#)

[Register](#)

[Already have an account?](#)

[Engage with this Source](#)

[Creator Bio](#)

[Moses Cordovero](#)

[1522–1570](#)

Moses Cordovero was a leading kabbalist in Safed, a disciple of Joseph Karo, and a teacher of Isaac Luria. Although his birthplace is unknown, he was probably of Spanish origin. He began studying kabbalah at age twenty and completed his first large systematic work, *Pardes rimonim* (Garden of Pomegranates), at twenty-seven. Cordovero synthesized the different trends of kabbalah up to his time, endeavoring to construct a speculative kabbalistic system. He was also influenced by medieval philosophers and

acknowledged the utility of philosophy in other works, such as *Elimah rabbati*. His *Tomer Devorah* (The Palm Tree of Deborah) laid the basis for the kabbalistic ethical literature that flourished in the sixteenth through eighteenth centuries and influenced many later kabbalistic moralists. In another work, *Or ne'eraḥ* (Pleasant Light), Cordovero explained the importance of studying kabbalah and censured those who studied it without the necessary prior knowledge. His commentary on the Zohar, *Or yakar*, remained unpublished until the twentieth century.

#### Related Guide

##### Early Modern Rabbis and Intellectuals on the Move

1500–1750

Carrying books and knowledge, itinerant rabbis and scholars traveled between communities, facilitating cultural exchange.

#### Related Guide

##### The Rise of Kabbalah

1500–1750

Kabbalah spread widely after the Spanish expulsion. The Zohar's printing in Italy, Safed's influential kabbalistic center, and Shabbetai Tzvi's messianic movement popularized mystical ideas across Jewish communities.

#### Related Guide

##### Early Modern Spiritual Ideologies

1500–1750

Early modern Jewish spiritual life encompassed diverse elements, including theology, ethics, liturgy, and messianism.

#### Details

Posen Library

Subscribe to our newsletter

Email

[Footer menu](#)

[Login](#)

[Register](#)

[Contact](#)

[Buy/Shop](#)

[Social media menu](#)

© 2025 Posen Library. All Rights Reserved.

[Legal menu](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[California Privacy Policy](#)

[Terms of Service](#)

Detail from Kabbalistic Diagram, Unknown.

Bibliothèque nationale de France, département des Manuscrits, Hébreu 876.

Detail from Title Page of Moses Cordovero's Tefilah le-Moshe (Prayer of Moses), Moses Cordovero, Artist Unknown.

Courtesy Braginsky Collection, Zurich. Photography: Ardon Bar-Hama, Ra'anana, Israel.

Detail from Kabbalistic Diagram, Unknown.

Bibliothèque nationale de France, département des Manuscrits, Hébreu 876.

Detail from Kabbalistic Diagram, Unknown.

Bibliothèque nationale de France, département des Manuscrits, Hébreu 876.[Close](#)

[About](#) | [Mystic Manifesto](#) | [Masthead](#) | [Submit](#)

Search here..

Musing Mystical

□ A Gathering Place for Magical Readers and Writers □

[Reading Corner](#)   [Book Reviews](#)   [Deck Reviews](#)

The Magic of the Sword of Moses, by Harold Roth

The Magic of The Sword of Moses: A Practical Guide to Its Spells, Amulets, and Ritual, by Harold Roth  
Weiser Books, 1578637260, 192 pages, August 2022

The Sword of Moses, titled *Ḥarba de-Moshe* in Aramaic, is one of the earliest extant grimoires of Jewish magic. Originating in northern Israel during the third quarter of the first millennium (circa 700-1000 CE), this medieval pre-Kabbalistic book of spells was written by an anonymous author in both Hebrew and Jewish Babylonian Aramaic. The author compiled magical formulas from multiple texts and documented his own personal three-day purification ritual of fasting, prayer, and angelic adjurations to be performed in order to gain the spiritual authority to use the Sword. The resulting compendium of 136 spells emphasizes the power of the spoken word rather than exotic ingredients or expensive ritual tools.

While the book's epic title *The Sword of Moses* may conjure up mental images of an Excalibur-like enchanted weapon, the Sword is in fact a poetic metaphor for 1,800 divine names, invoked and wielded by the magician's tongue. The authenticity of these words of power is proclaimed by inserting them in mythic time. The manuscript claims that when Moses descended from Mount Sinai with the stone tablets of the Law inscribed by God, he also carried with him the Sword of sacred names, which had been gifted to him by the angels. It may seem audacious for magicians to presume they have the authority to command angels to do their bidding, but through performing the purification ritual, which identifies them with Moses, they follow in his stead and invoke the power of the divine names to bend the world to their will.

When Harold Roth, artist and author of *The Witching Herbs* (2017), first encountered *The Sword of Moses* in the occult section of a university library, he was frustrated by its inaccessibility. Moses Gaster, who first translated *The Sword of Moses* into English in 1896, had bowdlerized the text by censoring many of the spells and replacing the divine names with X's, rendering the grimoire useless for magical practice. This inspired Roth to do his own research and reconstruct the sorcerous manual for contemporary use.

In *The Magic of the Sword of Moses: A Practical Guide to Its Spells, Amulets, and Ritual*, Roth supplies a scholarly background of rich historical context combined with detailed instructions for the modern magician to incorporate the Sword into their practice, making this work accessible to both seasoned sorcerers and curious readers with little to no previous knowledge of Jewish magic. Just as the anonymous author who first compiled these spells made them his own through creative revision, Roth has adapted this ancient grimoire for modern use with his own practical and easy to follow instructions in plain English.



Roth also supplies his own thought-provoking insights regarding the mysterious manuscript. According to *The Sword of Moses*, humans were given the spiritual authority to command angels by God, but cannot command the Holy One himself. “However,” Roth says, “one of the most profound conclusions I’ve come to from studying *The Sword of Moses* is how much the angels seem indeed to be God, in particular because of the recurrence of parts of the ineffable Tetragrammaton in their names.”<sup>1</sup>

The divine names are spelled out in easy to pronounce syllables, such as “GiBehRehYoAhLa,” which Roth identifies in a footnote as “clearly the name Gabriel.”<sup>2</sup> However, this is one of the few he explains and the rest run together in long strings of barbarous names of power, such as the following, which appears to be a flowing permutation of the four-letter ineffable name of God, transliterated as YHWH: “YoHehWaWaHeh AhHehHeh HehWaHeh HehHehYo...”<sup>3</sup> In a spell for wisdom, one of the most curious names mentioned is Prince Abraxas, a Gnostic spirit addressed as a Jewish archangel, who is charged to reveal arcane knowledge to the magician, indicating some syncretism with Greek magic.

While the power of the spoken word is emphasized, the magician may also wield the Sword in written form by creating talismans, writing the divine names on fabric and crafting them into ritual garments, or even scrawling them on one’s own skin like a tattoo “to protect the magic worker from the wrath of angels, who can easily be offended by humans.”<sup>4</sup>

There are a variety of intriguing spells, ranging from those addressing mundane health concerns, such as one to cure migraines believed to be caused by a demonic spirit called a palga, to the more fantastical, such as walking on water and path-jumping, a type of supernatural travel involving riding a reed, rather like a witch straddling a broomstick. A few of the spells utilize the apotropaic hand gesture of crooking the little finger of one’s left hand. For example, this gesture is used in a spell to protect yourself “during legal proceedings”<sup>5</sup>, and in “a binding spell to catch thieves,” the magician is instructed to put their little finger in their ear while saying the divine names.<sup>6</sup>

There are even killing spells included, without any didactic warnings or threats of karmic repercussions. Roth says that “Jewish magic does not have any idea of karma, the Three-Fold Law, the slingshot effect, or other negative reactions for negative magic.”<sup>7</sup> *The Sword* gives you the freedom to think for yourself, and decide what action is appropriate and justified in your situation outside of the confines of any rigid moral code. Besides, one might hope that the angels would not bestow such power on someone who would use it

irresponsibly.

In mythic time, Moses himself used a killing curse. Exodus 2:11-12 recounts how Moses murdered an Egyptian overseer who was beating an Israelite slave. The weapon he used to slay the Egyptian is not mentioned, but according to an alternate version of the tale in Pirkei de-Rabbi Eliezer (Chapters of Rabbi Eliezer), Moses cursed the overseer and slew him with “the sword of his mouth.”<sup>8</sup>

Before the reader dares to try any of these spells, they must first obtain the spiritual authority to wield the Sword by performing a three-day purification rite, for which Roth gives detailed instructions.

“This book’s aim is to make it as simple and easy as possible while maintaining its authenticity and power.”<sup>9</sup>

The magician is advised to bathe in living water, wear only white, avoid contact with anything unclean (including insects, dead things, nocturnal emissions, semen, and menstrual blood), fast for three days, consuming only bread, salt, and water after sunset, and recite the Amidah (the Standing Prayer) thrice each day while facing the east. The prayers are interwoven with potent angelic adjurations addressing thirteen archangels. The purpose of the adjurations is to invoke the thirteen heavenly princes and bind them and all the angels under their authority to the magician, and in doing so, gain control of the Sword. If the magician is not in a state of ritual purity, he risks offending the angels and incurring their fiery wrath. As a verbal fail-safe, the angels are also ordered not to harm the magician.

I believe the threat of being burned alive is a metaphor for the transformative power of the angels. Their celestial fire brings symbolic death and transfiguration through spiritual alchemy, and they will sear away the impurities of the magician in order to make him worthy to speak the divine names. The fiery Sword of Moses bestows the power to change reality, but first the magician must initiate change from within.

This metaphorical sword of magic words captured my imagination, and I was so fascinated by the divine names that I decided on impulse to perform the purification ritual as soon as possible, following Roth’s directions to the best of my ability. Roth suggests that a long weekend may work well for some practitioners, so I chose Saturday, Sunday, and Monday to perform the rite and began at sundown on

Friday in keeping with the Jewish tradition that a day begins when the sun sets the day before. Not being Jewish myself, I didn't have to worry about violating any Sabbath restrictions. According to Roth, gentiles may say the prayers because Isaiah 56:7 declares that "My house shall be a house of prayer to all nations."<sup>10</sup>

Unfortunately, I don't live close to a body of living water, so I wasn't able to dunk myself in one, but I hoped that taking a shower would suffice. I avoided using scented toiletries, as these may offend the angels, who are sensitive to strong fragrances, regardless of how pleasing humans may think they are. I wore a white robe for three days and baked my own bread for breaking fast when the sun went down. Even though the bread was delicious, it quickly became boring. I was at least permitted to butter my toast, because according to Roth, "There is nothing that says we cannot."<sup>11</sup> I recited the Amidah and the angelic adjurations thrice each day, while facing the east in my bedroom. Roth assures us that there is no need to cast a magic circle for protection or to contain raised energy because the angels are listening to the adjurations from up in heaven. Each recitation took 35 minutes, which was a test of endurance. The first day was especially challenging because I had a headache from caffeine withdrawals. If I had only had the foresight to give up coffee a few days before I began the ritual, I could have avoided that discomfort.

The time of day for saying the prayers and adjurations was not rigid, so I chose shortly after dawn for the first recitation, solar noon for the second, and a couple of hours before sunset for the third. As I chanted, I visualized a burning sword revolving in the air before me, ablaze with Hebrew letters that lit up the blade like orange lava, as if it had been forged in a smoldering volcano. Sometimes I got tongue-tied and stumbled over the strange syllables, but in the moments when the cantillations found a steady flowing cadence and rolled off my tongue with natural ease, it felt as though my lips were possessed and aflame with the holy names. I found that concentrating all of my energy on reciting what my conscious mind registered as gibberish banished extraneous thoughts and induced a light trance state which I think is key to facilitating contact with the Divine powers being addressed. Between the fasting and standing for extended periods of time chanting, I often felt exhausted afterwards and needed to lie down.

While I would love to report that some stellar transformation occurred, or that I had an incredible vision of being gifted with a supernatural sword, after I completed the ritual, I only felt a subtle difference, a numinous sense of peace and gratitude. I felt it to be very healing and it helped me to better recognize when irrational anxiety is knotting up inside of my chest. One line in particular from the Amidah really resonated with me:

“Heal me, Nurturing One, and let me feel healed. Save me, Holy One, and let me know I am safe. Healed in body, mind, spirit. Saved from the blight of my own fears. Heal me from perfectionism and lust for results. Save me from believing my own inner critics and soothe my grief.”<sup>12</sup>

The Magic of the Sword of Moses will be a treasure to anyone who has an interest in Jewish magic and medieval grimoires. There is a wealth of information packed into this slim volume of less than 200 pages, presented with clarity and precision. The modern magician’s magical practice will be enriched by sharpening the sword of their tongue with divine names of power, as long as they approach the angels with a sense of respect and awe, ever keeping in mind that they are spirits of fire.

Rachel McConnell

Rachel Christina McConnell is a witch, tarot reader, intuitive astrologer, and writing spider. She holds an MFA in Fiction from Columbia University in the City of New York. Her short stories have appeared in Dark Moon Lilith Press and Minerva Rising Press’s The Keeping Room. Links to her publications are available here: <https://rachelchristinamcconnell.wordpress.com>

## References

page 15

page 85

page 79

page 49

page 110

page 112

page 118

page 16

page 59

page 65

page 64

page 71

Leave a Reply

You must be logged in to post a comment.

## Recent Articles

Making Tarot Magic, by Briana Saussy

Making Tarot Magic, by Briana Saussy

November 21, 2025

Making Tarot Magic by Briana Saussy is a guide that reminds us tarot isn't just a tool for insight, but a catalyst for real transformation....

[Read More »](#)

Seeds of Light Oracle Deck, by Danielle Venables and Stephanie Wicker-Campbell

Seeds of Light Oracle Deck, by Danielle Venables and Stephanie Wicker-Campbell

November 19, 2025

Seeds of Light Oracle Deck by Danielle Venables with artwork by Stephanie Wicker-Campbell invites users to connect with their intuition....

[Read More »](#)

Entering Hekate's Cauldron, by Cyndi Brannen

Entering Hekate's Cauldron, by Cyndi Brannen

November 17, 2025

Entering Hekate's Cauldron by Cyndi Brannen, PhD, is a thorough, evocative exploration of Hekatean witchcraft....

[Read More »](#)

Memento Mori, by Red Wheel/Weiser

Memento Mori, by Red Wheel/Weiser

November 14, 2025

Memento Mori by Red Wheel/Weiser is a contemplative, visually arresting meditation on the universal human experience....

[Read More »](#)

The Witching Stones, by Nicholas Pearson

The Witching Stones, by Nicholas Pearson

November 12, 2025

The Witching Stones by Nicholas Pearson is a captivating journey into the world of folklore, magic, and the sacred significance of stones....

[Read More »](#)

Karma Healing, by Yael Eini

Karma Healing, by Yael Eini

November 10, 2025

Karma Healing by Yael Eini is a paradigm-shifting read....

[Read More »](#)

Recent Comments

Seasons of the Witch: Yule Journal, by Lorraine Anderson and Giada Rose - Musing Mystical on Seasons of the Witch: Yule Oracle, by Juliet Diaz and Lorraine Anderson

Earth Magick, by Cheralyn Darcey - Musing Mystical on Green Witch Oracle, by Cheralyn Darcey

Earth Magick, by Cheralyn Darcey - Musing Mystical on The Language of Flowers Oracle, by Cheralyn Darcey

The Magical Notary Art, by Frater Barrabbas - Musing Mystical on The Languages of Magic, by Toby Chappell

Odin, by L. Dean Lee and The Saxon Storyteller - Musing Mystical on Loki, by L. Dean lee and The Saxon Storyteller

Musing Mystical

is a collaborative magazine that seeks to offer new ways of being in the world. We are all about integrating spirituality, social change, and creative expression.

Follow us

[instagram](#) [twitter](#) [pinterest](#) [etsy](#)

[About Us](#)

[About](#)

[Mystic Manifesto](#)

[Masthead](#)



[Oracle Kit Reviews](#)

[Submit Reviews](#)

[Important](#)

[Disclaimer](#)

[Cookies Policy](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[Terms of Service](#)

[Indie Mystic Copyright 2020. Built by Voosx](#)

[Trips](#)

[Places](#)

[Foods](#)

[Stories](#)

[Open newsletter menu](#)

[View all newsletters](#)

[Open user menu](#)

[Sign In](#)

All

the United States

Pennsylvania

Philadelphia

Cave of Kelpius

Cave of Kelpius

Where America's first doomsday cult awaited the end of the world.

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

Added By

Aaron Netsky

Share

Tweet

Email

Been Here?

639

Been Here

Want to Visit?

3,876

Want to go

Add to List

832

Added to list



The cave from the front. AaronNetsky / Atlas Obscura User

#### About

Tucked away in a remote section of Philadelphia's Fairmount Park, you'll find the "Kelpius Cave," an enhanced cave built into the side of a hill, with a stone frame entrance marking what's believed to be the 17th century home of America's first cult of mystics to predict the imminent apocalypse.

Although cynics suspect the structure is simply an old springhouse, tradition holds that this area along the banks of Wissahickon Creek was settled in 1694 by mystic and scholar Johannes Kelpius and his followers. Believing, based on elaborate interpretation of the Bible's "Book of Revelation," that the world was going to end that year, the monks sought to live a solitary lifestyle in the wilderness while awaiting the End of Days

and the Second Coming.

The group was known as “Hermits of the Wissahickon,” or “The Society of the Woman of the Wilderness”—the latter a reference to a passage in “Revelation” in which a woman flees to the wilderness to seek refuge from the end of the world. Following this example, the monks (all of whom were men) established themselves on a hill at the edge of the Wissahickon woods. The area was known as Hermit's Glen; today, a nearby road called Hermit Lane gives a nod to the area's occult history.

These early Pietist monks fled their home country of Germany to the newly founded province of Philadelphia, which was built on the principle of religious tolerance and which already had a large Quaker population. (There is a statue of a man in Quaker garb called “Toleration” in the Wissahickon as well, 40 minutes north of the cave by foot, that watches over the valley).

Kelpius, Philadelphia's first mystical guru, hailed from Transylvania and was 26 years old when he formed the Society here in the woods. He was a musician, scholar and writer, interested in botany and astronomy. Indeed, many of the monks practiced medicine and composed music while waiting out the end of days. They're thought to have lived in cabins scattered along the river, and used the cave to store books and scientific equipment.

The group of 40 monks—40 was believed to have a mystical significance—also erected a 40-square-foot tabernacle. The meeting space included a rudimentary observatory where monks practiced astronomy, thought to be the first observatory in the new world. Unfortunately all that remains is the small stone structure near the location where the tabernacle used to stand, the woods around and above it beautifully overgrown and wild.

When the end of the world did not come as planned, Kelpius and the monks stayed in the Wissahickon, creating art and music, studying the skies, and helping the community around them when they could. The group mostly disbanded after Kelpius's death in 1708, though many stayed in the community as doctors and lawyers. One of the later members of the Society, Christopher Witt, painted the first oil painting in America, with Kelpius as his subject. The painting is currently housed at the Historical Society of Pennsylvania.

Until the 1940s, the structure dubbed Cave of Kelpius had a fireplace and chimney, which were removed due to vandalism, but do hint at its having been more than a springhouse. The cave's true identity has been debated for many years. It's marked today by a granite monolith placed outside the entrance in 1961 by the Rosicrucians (meaning "rose" and "cross"), a worldwide mystical brotherhood that claims to have secret wisdom dating to ancient Egypt, and considers Kelpius the original American Rosicrucian.

Today, you'll find the enigmatic structure located on the trails near the southern end of the 1,800-acre Wissahickon Valley Park, a section of Fairmount Park in Northwest Philadelphia.

#### Related Tags

Caves

Cults

Apocalypse

History

Utopia Week

Aletrail

Ecosystems

Know Before You Go

Park along Hermit Lane and walk along Yellow Trail, past the trail gate near The Hermitage. Take the first right off-shoot and it will be just a few hundred feet straight ahead to your right, you can't miss it. If you are still struggling to find it, the exact location is marked on google maps as 'Hermit Cave.'

Alternate access:

park near top of Hermit Lane, walk down toward baseball fields. Walk along the first base line fence of the first baseball field. Enter the woods to the left, and follow the path walking back the direction you just came but at the lower level. Continue walking away from baseball fields for a while and the cave will be in front of you.

Community Contributors

Added By

AaronNetsky



Edited By

hana, MandrewPatinkin, SailorAlphaC, sadbread99... See All

Published

September 14, 2016

[Edit this listing](#)

[Make an Edit](#)

[Add Photos](#)

[Sources](#)

[Maximize map](#)

[Cave of Kelpius](#)

[777-795 Hermit Ln](#)

[Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, 19128](#)

[United States](#)

[40.023761, -75.201553](#)

[Visit Website](#)

[Get Directions](#)

[Nearby Places](#)

[Toleration Statue](#)

[Philadelphia, Pennsylvania](#)

[0.81 miles away](#)

[The Nervous System of 'Harriet Cole'](#)

[Philadelphia, Pennsylvania](#)

[1.2 miles away](#)

[Laurel Hill Cemetery](#)

Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

1.54 miles away

Explore the Destination Guide

Photo of Philadelphia

Philadelphia

Pennsylvania

Places

81

Stories

41

Related Stories and Lists

12 Abandoned Utopias That Didn't Last

List

By Allegra Rosenberg

Get Thee To Totality: New York

List

By Atlas Obscura

The Mystical Early Pennsylvania Settler Who Lived in a Cave

apocalypse

By Ed Simon

Related Places

Aerial image of Vietnam, displaying the picturesque rice terraces, characterized by their layered, verdant fields.

Atlas Obscura Membership

Become an Atlas Obscura Member

Join our community of curious explorers.

Get Our Email Newsletter

Enter your email

Follow Us

Facebook

YouTube

TikTok

Instagram

Pinterest

RSS Feed

Get the app

Download the App

Places

All Places

Latest Places

Most Popular

Places to Eat

[Random](#)  
[Nearby](#)  
[Add a Place](#)  
[Editorial](#)  
[Stories](#)  
[Food & Drink](#)  
[Itineraries](#)  
[Lists](#)  
[Video](#)  
[Podcast](#)  
[Newsletters](#)  
[Trips](#)  
[All Trips](#)  
[Wildlife & Nature](#)  
[FAQ](#)  
[Community](#)  
[Membership](#)  
[Feedback & Ideas](#)  
[Community Guidelines](#)  
[Product Blog](#)  
[Unique Gifts](#)  
[Work With Us](#)  
[Company](#)  
[About](#)  
[FAQ](#)  
[Advertise With Us](#)  
[Advertising Guidelines](#)  
[Privacy Policy](#)  
[Cookie Policy](#)  
[Terms of Use](#)

© 2025 Atlas Obscura. All Rights Reserved.

[Questions or Feedback? Contact Us](#)[The National Library of Israel Logo - Link to Homepage](#)

[Discover](#)

[Visit](#)

Research

Services

Stories

Search-

Enlarge textShrink text

Book

Title   /  'ס

/   .

Additional Titles

Book of angels / attributed to Rabbi Judah the Pious

a critical edition and study of its editorial tradition in manuscripts [by] Inbal Gur Ben Yitzhak

Related place  Los Angeles (Calif.)-place of publication

Contributors  ,    (    )

,  ,  1150-1217  ( )

Publisher   :

Creation Date  2020

Notes  (443-457).

,    .

Hebrew, with added title page and some bibliographical references in English.

Content  5  , 193 , 4

6  , 214-457, 4

Series

63-64

Sources and studies in the literature of Jewish mysticism

63-64

Extent

27 .

Language  Hebrew

Call Number  70.6

Copyright Date  ©2020

Ids08  997009506233005171

Source of description

MARC RECORDS

Tags

Angels -- Judaism

Hasidism, Medieval

Cabala -- Manuscripts

Have more information? Found a mistake? Help us complete missing information

More on this subject

Demons, angels, and writing...

Annette Yoshiko Reed 1973- author

Book

A thousand thousands...

Saul M. Olyan

Book

Fallen angels and the history...

Book

On my right Michael, on my...

Mika Ahuvia 1983- author

Book

This may also interest you

Sefer Yetzilah: Letters as the Building Blocks of the World

Sefer Yetzilah: Letters as the Building Blocks of the World

“He carved and created His world in thirty-two wondrous ways of wisdom, with three linguistic tools: with counting, with writing, and with speech.”Sefer Yetzilah...



[To the article on our blog](#)

[John F. Kennedy and Israel: A Look Back](#)

[John F. Kennedy and Israel: A Look Back](#)

[From Harry Truman's diplomatic recognition of Israel within minutes of the country's declaring independence to Donald Trump's brokering of a deal to end...](#)

[To the article on our blog](#)

[More on this subject](#)

[Opening Hours](#)

[Copyright Queries](#)

[Document Delivery](#)

[Contact Us](#)

[Guided Tours](#)

[Genealogy: Find Your Roots](#)

[All Library Services](#)

[Terms of Use](#)

[Privacy Policy](#)

[Donate](#)

[Library Catalog](#)

[Historical Jewish Press](#)

[RAMBI](#)

[ULI](#)

[Arabic Newspapers](#)

[IHP](#)

[Hebrew Manuscripts](#)

[Popular Subjects](#)

[Events](#)

[Holidays](#)

[Education](#)

[Maps](#)

[Accessibility](#)

[Biblioteca Nacional](#)

Full display result

Please sign in for loan and request options.

Available , Theses - Reading Room ; A645 ) 000 (00.0000"000

(1 copy, 1 available, 0 requests)

Item in place

Not loanable

## Details

Title

[illegible]

Creator

၀၀ ,၀၀၀၀ ၀၀၀၀ ,၀၀၀ ၀၀၀၀  
 ,၀၀၀၀၀ ၀၀၀၀၀ ၀၀ ,၀၀၀၀၀၀ ၀၀၀၀ ၀၀၀၀  
 ၀၀၀၀၀၀၀၀၀ ၀၀ .၀၀၀၀ ၀၀၀၀၀၀ ၀၀၀၀၀၀၀၀၀၀ .၀၀၀၀၀၀  
 ၀၀၀၀၀၀၀၀၀ ၀၀ ၀၀၀၀ ၀၀၀၀ ၀၀၀၀၀ ၀၀၀၀

Dissertation

○○○○ ○○○○(Ph.D.) ○○○○○○○○○ ○○ ○○○○ ○"○○○2016

Language

Hebrew

## Subject

00000 00 ,00000 ,00000 00001150-1217 000000000

## Cabala -- History -- To 1300

Hasidism, Medieval

Added title

Title on added title page: R. Judah the Pious - the 'Book of angels' : a critical edition and study of the esoteric traditions in the early esoteric writings of the German pietists / Inbal Gur Ben Yitzhak

Creation Date

□"□□□2016

### Description

4. Өзіншегіңіздің өзі, қысқаша, 354, iii, қысқаша 3. Өзіншегіңіздің өзі; 30. "Өзі"

Source

Library Catalog

MMS ID number

990025494580205776

## Virtual Browse

[illegible]

በህግ ማረጋገጫ: ለህግ ማረጋገጫ ለህግ ማረጋገጫ ለህግ ማረጋገጫ 'ህግ ማረጋገጫ ...' ለህግ ማረጋገጫ...

1000000

000' '000000 '00 00000 00000: 000000 000000 000000 000000 0000 00 000000 0000000 000000000 00 000000000000

□□ □□□□ □□□□ □□□□ □□□□ □□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□

□□ □□□□ □□□□ □□□□□ □□□□ □□ □□□□□□□□□□□□□□□□

[illegible][illegible]

በግልጽ ለሚታወቅ፡ በግልጽ ለሚታወቅ ...በግልጽ ለሚታወቅ በግልጽ ለሚታወቅ ,በግልጽ ለሚታወቅ...በግልጽ

[illegible]

00 0000 0000 0000 00 0000...0000  
 00'0'00 '0'0'0'00 '0'000 '0'0 000"000

00 0000 0000 0000 00 0000...0000  
 000 0"000"000

[Links](#)

[Display Source Record](#)

# **SECRETS OF THE PSALMS**

BY  
**GODFREY A. SELIG**

**INCLUDING 150 PSALMS from the HOLY BIBLE  
(King James Version)**



# Secrets of the Psalms

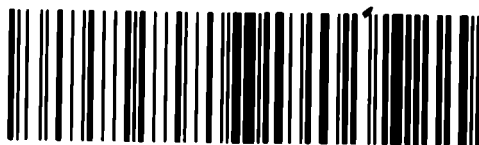
by GODFREY SELIG  
*Lecturer and Publisher*

**A fragment of the practical Kabala, with  
extracts from other Kabalistic writings,  
as translated by the Author**

**Copyright © 1982  
Dorene Publishing Co., Inc.  
Arlington, TX 76004**

*All rights reserved. No part of this book  
may be reproduced in any form or by any  
means, without permission in writing from  
the publisher.*

Eighth Printing . . . . . January, 1990



**Printed in U. S. A.**

"When thou hast shut the door and darkened thy room, say not to thyself that thou art alive, God is in the room."

—Epictetus

"The act of praying is the very highest energy of what the human mind is capable."

O Lord, keep me sensitive to the grace that is around me. May the familiar not be neglected. May I see thy goodness in my daily bread, and may the comfort of my home take my thoughts to the mercy seat of God.

"It is a great art to commune with God."

—Thomas A. Kempis

Keep yourself in the love of God.

"He loves everyone as though there were but one of us to love."

—St. Augustine

# SECRETS OF THE PSALMS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|                                                                                        |    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|
| Psalm for woman who is pregnant                                                        | 9  |
| Psalm for dangerous confinement                                                        | 9  |
| Psalm for danger at sea or storm                                                       | 10 |
| Psalm for severe headache or backache                                                  | 10 |
| Psalm for luck                                                                         | 10 |
| Psalm for court cases                                                                  | 11 |
| Psalm to heal diseases of the eyes                                                     | 12 |
| Psalm for cross condition and to overcome enemies plotting against you                 | 12 |
| Psalm to be successful in business                                                     | 13 |
| Psalm to cure male children                                                            | 13 |
| Psalm to overcome an evil spirit                                                       | 14 |
| Psalm to overcome fear and stop persecution                                            | 14 |
| Psalm to overcome persecuting influences                                               | 14 |
| Psalm to protect from bodily sufferings and unnatural death                            | 14 |
| Psalm to become free from slander and mistrust                                         | 15 |
| Psalm against insanity or melancholy moods                                             | 15 |
| Psalm to find out name of robbers                                                      | 15 |
| Psalm to turn sorrow into joy                                                          | 15 |
| Psalm to keep secure from all evil                                                     | 16 |
| Psalm if you are about to be attacked                                                  | 17 |
| Psalm for a protracted and dangerous confinement                                       | 17 |
| Psalm to become free from danger and suffering                                         | 18 |
| Psalm for danger at sea                                                                | 18 |
| Psalm to keep all misfortune away                                                      | 18 |
| Psalm to receive instruction or information through a dream or vision                  | 19 |
| Psalm to escape danger of floods                                                       | 19 |
| Psalm for someone to undergo severe imprisonment                                       | 19 |
| Psalm to receive hospitality                                                           | 19 |
| Psalm to become reconciled with your enemy                                             | 20 |
| Psalm to cast out an evil spirit                                                       | 20 |
| Psalm to be safe from all evil occurrences                                             | 20 |
| Psalm to escape vexation                                                               | 20 |
| Psalm to receive grace, love and mercy                                                 | 21 |
| Psalm to keep children alive                                                           | 21 |
| Psalm to have high people receive you favorably                                        | 21 |
| Psalm for a law suit                                                                   | 21 |
| Psalm against all libel                                                                | 22 |
| Psalm for anyone who drank too much                                                    | 22 |
| Psalm if the law is taking measures to punish you                                      | 22 |
| Psalm to free yourself from evil spirits                                               | 22 |
| Psalm if enemies have made you lose money and have caused you to be mistrusted         | 22 |
| Psalm to become safe from enemies                                                      | 23 |
| Psalm for making up between man and wife                                               | 23 |
| Psalm to make yourself be believed by your fellowmen                                   | 23 |
| Psalm to overcome fever in a member of your family                                     | 23 |
| Psalm to receive good after committing a heavy sin                                     | 24 |
| Psalm to free yourself from slander                                                    | 24 |
| Psalm to revenge yourself from secret enemies                                          | 25 |
| Psalm to free yourself from the influence of passion                                   | 25 |
| Psalm to make yourself fortunate in any of your undertakings                           | 25 |
| Psalm to prevent harm when a vicious dog attacks you                                   | 25 |
| Psalm to make yourself safe from being possessed with evil                             | 26 |
| Psalm to make soldiers safe from injury                                                | 26 |
| Psalm to make your home lucky                                                          | 26 |
| Psalm to receive holy blessings                                                        | 26 |
| Psalm to overcome trouble, and loss from business partners                             | 27 |
| Psalm for those travelling at sea, to make themselves safe and free from all accidents | 27 |
| Psalm to become fortunate in all undertakings                                          | 27 |
| Psalm when possessed with an evil spirit                                               | 27 |
| Psalm for severe imprisonment and fever caused by evil influence                       | 27 |
| Psalm to free yourself from the slavery of sensuousness and to conquer enemies         | 28 |
| Psalm to receive power liberating one from prison                                      | 28 |
| Psalm to make yourself forever safe from poverty                                       | 28 |

AND MANY OTHERS

150 Psalms of David (King James Version) beginning at page 42

## INTRODUCTION

It cannot be denied that true, wise and enlightened Kabalists lived at one time, and that some still live. But such do not wander from place to place, offering their art for sale, in order that they may accumulate wealth, but they are satisfied to remain quietly in the pillared palace of Solomon, where they are constantly employed in gathering divine wisdom, so that (as they express it), they may finally become worthy to receive the hidden gifts from above. I myself know such a man, who obtained exalted wisdom from the Kabala, and who, notwithstanding his extreme poverty, never undertakes a kabalistic process for money. When I once asked him why he refused to write a desired amulet for a noble lord, he offered him a large sum for his services, he answered me with an adage from the well-known Pirke Awoth (Extract or Fragment from the Father):

“Deitschtammasch Betaggo Chalof,” that is to say, “whosoever accepts the crown for his reward, will perish suddenly. Not for all the money in the world would I do such a thing. But if I can assist my needy neighbor therewith, then I will do what I can, trusting in the omnipotence of the Most Holy, without looking for a reward. For my necessary support I do not feel any concern, for the Almighty has methods to support me if I trust in Him. Why, he even cares for the sparrow.”

It is Particularly remarkable that the greatest and most genuine Kabalists of the Jewish nation were nearly all followers and disciples of the blessed Saviour of the world, and they are so still, as I can prove satisfactorily, by numerous passages from their writings and prayers. Let this suffice for this one kind of men. But that Kabalists live and still live, who engage in experiments, and who performed wonderful works, and who will yet do wonderful things, is also an undeniable fact, unless we are prepared to condemn all that was ever said upon this subject by renowned men of wisdom.

The celebrated and well-known Prussian Hussar, Lord of Archenwood declares, in a description of London, that there lives a man in that city, whose name is Doctor Falcon, who is known to be a great Kabalist, and who is visited and consulted by the most honorable and intelligent people of London. He states further, that this same Dr. Falcon, lived not very long since in Brussels under the name of Jude Chaylim, Schmul Fulk, who according to the evidence of the French Duke of Nancy, in his published memoirs of kabalistic processes, performed the most astonishing feats.

I confidently hope and trust, and I can assert without hesitation, that my little book cannot have a tendency to foster superstition. Take it for granted that one of my readers should choose to employ one of the methods described in these pages in order to accomplish a desired object, his eagerness to satisfy curiosity will soon disappear when he takes into consideration the hard terms and strict morality which are required to avail himself to them in order to derive any benefit or be successful in their use.

Before concluding my preface, it is necessary to give the reader some instruction concerning the arrangement of this volume. We find in it, for instance, single words, names, sentences, and indeed entire experiments,

printed in the Hebrew and Chaldean languages. This fact should not prevent any one from purchasing the book. Because all the words printed in Hebrew and Chaldaie, which are intended to be impressed upon the mind, are also printed in English in plain terms, and they have been carefully translated. So far as the Hebrew passages are concerned, the meaning of each passage and experiment follows immediately in English, or it is placed beneath the Hebrew expression. I have made this arrangement in compliance with a request from a number of prominent persons, to make sure that the translation is genuine and correct. The chapter and verses of Holy Scripture, where all passages quoted may be found, are also correctly recorded.

## **FOREWORD**

### **Extract from the preface of the Kabalistic Publisher**

It is universally known and acknowledged, that we are named after the most holy name of the Ruler of the World and that we receive the holy decalogue or the written law from him. It is further well known that in addition to the laws which he gave to Moses engraved upon stone, he also gave to him certain verbal laws, by which, through his protracted stay upon the mountain Sinai, where all Doctrines, explanations of mysteries, holy names of God and the angels, and particularly how to apply this knowledge to the best interest of man, were entrusted to him. All these doctrines which God pronounced good, but which were not generally made known, and which in the course of time were called the Kabala, or Traditions, Moses communicated, during his life, to Joshua, his successor. Joshua handed them over to the elders, the elders gave them to the judges, and from them to the men of the great synagogue, and these gave them unto the wise men, and so the Kabala was handed down from one to the other—from mouth to mouth—to the present day: Therefore do we know that in the Thora are many names of the Most High and his angels, besides deep mysteries, which may be applied to the welfare of man, but which, on account of the perverseness of humanity and to guard against their abuse, have been hidden from the great mass of human beings.

Everything that I have here stated is as clear as the sun and needs no further proof, and it is equally clear and incontrovertible that All-merciful gave the Thora in the beginning to promote man at the same time. Therefore has God endowed the best interests of the soul and the body of her with exalted talents, powers and virtues that, with a rational use of her, man may protect himself from danger when no other help is at hand and save himself simply by uttering the words of the Living God. On this account, the expression, "For it is thy life," occurs frequently in the Thora. And Solomon says in his Proverbs, vi 22: "When thou goest it shall lead thee, and when thou sleepest it shall keep thee." That the Psalms and the Thora are equal in holiness and worthiness, will not be called in question. Our wise men declare, "He who will daily live closer to God, who deserves to unite his soul with Him, and who is willing to live in the closest communication with him, should often pray the Psalms, with fervor and devotion. Happy is the man who does this daily and hourly, for his reward will be great." The Psalms are formed and

divided into five books, just like the Thora. We can, therefore, implicitly trust in the doctrines of the enlightened Kabalists, when they assert that the Almighty accorded equal talents and powers to the Psalms as he did to the Thora, and that in them many names of the Most High Majesty of God and his angels, besides, many mysteries, are hidden.

Yet, dear reader, you must not doubt. Through a pious life and by a rational use of the Psalms you may obtain the grace of God, the favor of princes and magistrates and the love of your fellow-men. You will be enabled to promote your own welfare.

That this is all true, the contents of the prayer, with which we end each Psalm, and which we are in duty bound to pray, will amply demonstrate. But the correctness of it is also established by the teachings of the Talmud and of the old wise men, who assure us, that many of our famous forefathers availed themselves of apparently supernatural means from time to time, to protect their best interests. The truth of this I can establish by the most trustworthy witnesses; yea, I could even mention some great men, who by a proper use of the Psalms, performed great works. Such examples are rare. Let it suffice. I present you with a few passages out of standard books, through which you will become fully convinced that the Almighty has given his revealed word true and unexampled talents and power, and that, in an extreme case of necessity, we are permitted to make use of this gift of God, for our own and our neighbor's welfare. As for example, to cast out evil spirits; to relieve deep melancholy and to cure grievous disease; to set free prisoners who have been imprisoned; to arrest and resist enemies, opponents, murderers and highway robbers; to quench the fiercest fires; to resist floods of water, to defend innocence and to reveal it; and to foster good fortune, well-being and peace in a general manner.

Read the treatise on this subject, of the excellent Rabbi Schinmschon bar Abraham, in his book entitled, "Responiones Raschaba." Examine the words of the enlightened Rabbi Jochanan ben Sackas in this Treatise of the Talmud and Senhedrin, Chap. 2, where he treats of magical conjurations, and where he asserts and proves, that it is allowed, in dangerous and incurable diseases, to make use of words and passages in the Holy Scripture for their cure. You will find more or less similar references in the treatise of Sabbath in the Talmud, as well as in the Responsonibus, by Zemach, son of Simonis, in which the Ninety-second Psalm, with certain prescriptions added, are highly recommended as a certain means to avoid suffering and danger, even in case of war, fire and similar instances, enabling us to escape unharmed, free, secure and without hindrance.

Under such happy circumstances, it is surely right and proper, that such wholesome knowledge, which up to this day was known but to a few men, and then only the learned, was yet free to all, but found only in the libraries and cabinets of the great, although not generally known, should at least, in some degree, be brought to light.

Since, however, I cannot gain my object in any other way than giving these pages to the world in a printed form, and since they will unavoidably



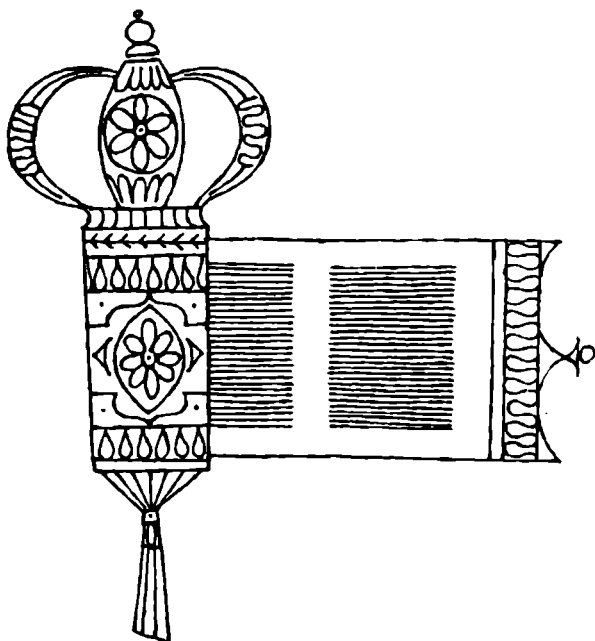
fall into unclean hands, I feel myself constrained, in order to prevent an unworthy use of them, to extend this preface, which might otherwise, very properly have ended here, in laying down a few rules and limits. Do not, however, be discouraged for I am really endeavoring to promote your best interests and shield you from harm.

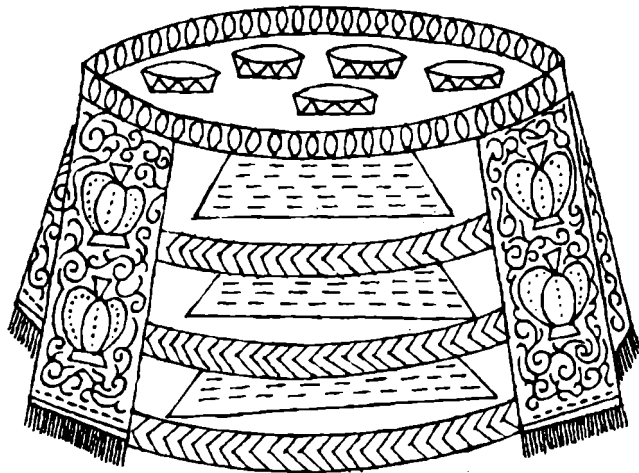
1. If you are willing to avail yourself of the means indicated, I want you to attempt it in a case of extreme necessity, and when there is no other help at hand.

2. If this be so, in experimenting, place your trust in the goodness and power of the Most High and ever blessed God, upon whom you may perhaps have hitherto called under an unknown holy name.

3. The ordained Psalm, for this or the other undertaking, besides the appropriate prayer, you must pray with a broken, contrite heart to God, and in addition to this keep in mind the added holy name with its letters, which are given the wise Kabalists. At the same time you must have your undertaking continually before your eyes.

4. I must say to you, if you wish to console yourself with this help, that you must live in such a manner that no crime or willful sin can trouble your conscience, for it is well known, that the prayer of the ungodly is not acceptable to God. And herewith I commit you to the protection of the Most High.





## USE OF THE PSALMS

Those who believe in the efficacy of prayer and a recital of the Psalms while burning incense, using Sanctuary Oil or Holy Oil, may if they wish read and apply the following.

### ADMONITION OF THE TRANSLATOR

Before I proceed further with the translation of the Psalms, it is necessary to insert in this place an admonition, which the author, who wrote only for his own nation, deemed unnecessary, and which, nevertheless, should be addressed to every one.

"Each human being," says the celebrated Kabbalist, Rabbi Isaac Loriga, "except only the ignorant idolater, can by a pious and virtuous life enter into the consecrated temple of the true Kabala, and can avail himself of its benefits without being able to speak or understand the Hebrew Language. He can pray, read and write everything in his mother tongue; only the holy name of God and the angels that may occur in the experiment, must, under all circumstances, be written and retained in the mind in the Hebrew tongue (for they must in no case be uttered), because, on the contrary, a wrong direction might otherwise easily be given to the experiment, and consequently it would lose all its holiness, work and efficiency."

With this pronunciation we must all be well satisfied, and, therefore, I must write all similar words and names, from letters of which the holy names are taken, in Hebrew. In order, however, that the reader may read all similar occurring names and words in his mind and retain them, I have written all the Hebrew words with English letters together with their meaning.

### PSALM FOR WOMAN WHO IS PREGNANT

#### PSALM FOR DANGEROUS CONFINEMENT

PSALM 1. — When a woman is pregnant and fears a premature delivery, or a dangerous confinement, she should write or cause to be written on a piece of parchment prepared from the pure skin of a deer, the three first verses of the above Psalm, together with the hidden holy name and appropriate prayer contained herein, and place it in a small bag made expressly for that purpose, and suspend it by a string about the neck, so that the bag will rest against her body.

The holy name is called Eel Chad, which signifies, great, strong, only God, and is taken from the four following words: Aschre, verse 1; Lo, verse 4; Jatzliach, verse 3; Vederech, verse 6.

The prayer is as follows:

May it please thee, O, Eel Chad, to grant unto this woman, N., daughter of R., that she may not at this time, or at any other time, have a premature confinement; much more grant unto her a truly fortunate delivery, and keep her and the fruit of her body in good health. Amen! Selah!

### **PSALM FOR DANGER AT SEA OR STORM**

PSALM 2. — Should you be exposed to danger in a storm at sea, and your life threatened, then recite this Psalm without delay and with becoming reverence, and think respectfully of the holiest name contained therein, namely Scaddei (which means, mighty God), then immediately utter the prayer belonging thereto, after which write everything together on a fragment of a pot, and in full confidence in the Omnipotent, who fixes the boundary of the sea and restrains its power, throw it into the foaming waves, and you will see marvelous wonders, for the waves will instantly cease their roaring and the storm will be lulled.

The words, the letters of which constitute this holy name, are taken from Rageschu, verse 1; Nosseu, verse 2; and Joses, verse 9.

The prayer is as follows: "Let it be, Oh, Schadei! (Almighty God!) Thy holy will, that the raging of the storm and the roaring of the waves may cease, and that the proud billows may be the place of our destination in safety and in good time stilled. Lead us, Oh, all merciful Father, to health, for only with Thee is power and might. Thou alone canst help, thus Thou wilt surely help to the honor and glory of Thy name. Amen! Selah!

This Psalm is also an effectual remedy against a raging headache. The direction is as follows: Write the first eight verses of this Psalm together with the holy name and appropriate prayer, upon pure parchment, and hang it upon the neck of the patient; then pray over him the Psalm with the prayer arranged for it. Do this in humble devotion, and the sufferer will be relieved.

### **PSALM FOR SEVERE HEADACHE OR BACKACHE**

PSALM 3. — Whosoever is subject to severe headache and backache, let him pray this Psalm, with the leading holy names and appropriate prayer contained therein, over a small quantity of olive oil, anoint the head or back while in the act of prayer. This will afford immediate relief. The holy name is, Adon (Lord), and is found in the words, Weatta, verse 3; Baadi, verse 3; Hekizoti, verse 5; and Hascheini, verse 7. The prayer is as follows: Adon (Lord) of the world may it please thee to be my physician and helper. Heal me and relieve me from my severe headache and backache, because I can find help only with Thee, and only with Thee is counsel and action to be found. Amen! — Selah — Selah!

### **PSALM FOR LUCK**

PSALM 4. — If you have been unlucky hitherto, in spite of every effort, then you should pray this Psalm three times before the rising of the Sun, with

humility and devotion, while at the same time you should impress upon your mind its ruling holy name, and each time the appropriate prayer, trusting in the help of the mighty Lord, without whose will not the least creature can perish. Proceed in person to extricate your contemplated undertaking, and all things will result to your entire satisfaction.

The holy name is called: Jiheje, (He is and will be), and is composed of the four letters of the words. Teppillanti, verse 2; Selahfi, verse 5; Jehovah, verse 5; and Toschiweni, verse 9; the prayer is as follows: May it please Thee, oh Jiheje, to prosper my ways, steps, and doings. Grant that my desire may be amply fulfilled, and let my wishes be satisfied even this day, for the sake of Thy great, mighty and praiseworthy name. Amen! — Selah!

If you wish to accomplish an undertaking by or through another, proceed in all things as already stated above, with this exception: you must change the prayer as follows: Let me find grace, favor and mercy in the eyes of N., son of R., so that he may grant my petition, etc.

Again, if you have a cause to bring before high magistrates or princes, you must pray this Psalm and the closing prayer arranged for it, seven times in succession before the rising of the sun.

#### **BY THE TRANSLATOR**

I must be permitted in this place to insert another caution. When it is N., son or daughter of N., it must be understood that we must first mention the name of the person by whom we wish to be served, and afterward the name of his mother, as, for example, Isaac, son of Sarah, or Dinah, daughter of Leah.

#### **PSALM FOR COURT CASES**

PSALM 5. — If you have business to transact with your magistrates or with your princes, and desire to obtain their special favor, then pray this Psalm early at the rising of the sun and in the evening at sunset. Do this three times over pure olive oil, while at the same time you think unceasingly, upon the holy name of Chananjah (merciful God), anoint your face, hands and feet with the oil and say: Be merciful unto me, for the sake of Thy great, adorable and holy name. Chananjah, turn the heart of my prince to me, and grant that he may regard me with grace. Amen! — Selah! —

The holy name is found in the words; Chapez, verse 5; Nechini, verse 9; Nechona, verse 10; Hadichemo, verse 12; and Kazinna, verse 14.

Still another peculiarity of this Psalm is, when you find notwithstanding the utmost industry and case, your business does not prosper, and you have reason to fear that an evil star, spirit or destiny is opposing you, then pray this Psalm daily, even to the last verse with great devoutness, and you will soon find yourself in more favourable circumstances.

## **PSALM TO HEAL DISEASE OF THE EYE**

**PSALM 6.** — With this Psalm all diseases of the eye may be healed. Read the Psalm for three days successively, and pray the prescribed prayer seven times slowly in a low tone, and with devotion, and with this keep continually in your mind the holy name of Jaschajah (which means help is with the Lord); believe without a doubt that the Lord can and will help you. The prayer is as follows: Jehovah, my Father, may it please Thee, for the sake of the great, mighty, holy and adorable name, Jeschajah Baal Hatschna, that is, Help is with the Lord (for he is the Lord of help, he can help), which name is contained in this Psalm, heal me from my diseases, infirmities, and from pain of my eyes, for thine is the power and the help, and thou alone art mighty enough to help; of this I am certain, and therefore I trust in thee. Amen! — Selah! —

Further it is said: If a traveler encounters danger by land or sea, he shall, when there is no other help to hope for, pray this Psalm seven times, and each time, with full confidence, in the mighty and sure help of the Almighty, and add thereto: Jeschajan, Lord of help! may it be thy holy will and pleasure to assist me in this extremity and to avert this danger from me. Hear me for the sake of thy great and most holy name, for thine is the power and the help. Amen! — Selah! —

The five letters of this holy name contain, according to the prayer the words; Jehovah al, verse 2; Schuba, verse 6; Oschescha, verse 8; Bewoshn and Vejibbahaln, verse 11.

## **PSALM FOR CROSSED CONDITION AND TO OVERCOME ENEMIES PLOTTING AGAINST YOU**

**PSALM 7.** — When evil persons conspire to render you unfortunate, if your enemies watch for an opportunity to overthrow you, if they pursue you in order to harm you, then upon the spot pray this Psalm and keep in your mind the holy name of Eel Elijon, great, strong, highest God! then throw the dust in the direction of your enemies, uttering a prayer prescribed for this case, and you will find that your enemies will cease their persecutions and leave you undisturbed. The letters of the holy name are found in the words: Aisher, verse 1, Ode, verse 18, (according to the order of Al, bam, and the letters verse 7; Jadin, verse 9; Jashuf, verse 13; Elijon, verse 18).

The prayer is as follows: Oh, Eel Slijon! great, strong, and highest God! may it please thee to change the hearts of my enemies and opposers, that they may do me good instead of evil, as thou didst in the days of Abraham when he called upon Thee by this holy name. (Gen. xiv. 22.) Amen! — Selah! —

If you have incurred the ill-will of an enemy, whose cunning power and vengeance you have reason to fear, you should fill a pot with fresh water, and pronounce over it the twelve last verses of this Psalm, namely the words: "Arise, Jehovah! in thy wrath!" Pronounce these four times, and at the same time think of the holy name of Eel Elijon, and of your enemy, and pray each time. "Humble and overthrow, Oh! Eel Elijon, mine enemy, N., son of R., that



he may not have the power to provoke or to injure me." Amen! After this prayer, pour the water upon a spot at your enemy's residence, or at a place where he must pass over it, and by doing this you will overcome him.

If you have a case to decide before the court, and you have reasons to fear an unfavorable or partial verdict, then pray this Psalm slowly before you appear in the presence of the Judge, thinking at the same time of Eel Elijon and of the righteousness of your cause, and as you approach the judge pray as follows: Oh, Eel Elijon! turn thou the heart of the judge to favor my best interests and grant that I may be fully justified when I depart. Give unto my words power and strength and let me find favor. Amen! — Selah! —

### **PSALM TO BE SUCCESSFUL IN BUSINESS**

PSALM 8. — If you wish to secure the love and good will of all men in your business transactions, you should pray this Psalm three days in succession after sundown, and think continually of the Holy name of Rechmial, which signifies great and strong God of love, of grace and mercy. Pronounce at each time the appropriate prayer over a small quantity of olive oil, and anoint the face as well as the hands and feet. The letters, composing the holy name are found in the words: Addir, verse 2; Jareach, verse 4; Adam, verse 5; Melohim, verse 6; Tanischilenu, verse 7. The prayer reads as follows: May it please thee, Oh, Rechmial Eel, to grant that I may obtain love, grace and favour in the eyes of men according to thy holy will. Amen! — Selah! —

### **PSALM TO CURE MALE CHILDREN**

PSALM 9. — The principal attribute of this Psalm according to the precept is, that it is an unfailing remedy in the restoration of male children, who are feeble in health, when no medicines and help are at hand. This Psalm should also be prayed against the power and malignity of enemies. In the first instance write this Psalm, with its holy name, upon pure parchment, with a new pen, and hang it around the patient's neck. Afterwards repeat the prayer with reverence, and think at the same time of the holy name of Eheje Aischu Eheje, that is, I am he that will be, and utter the following prayer: All merciful Father! for the sake of thy mighty adorable and holy name, Eheje Aischer Eheje, may it please thee to take away from N., son of R., the illness (here name the disease) from which he suffers, and relieve him from his pains. Make him whole in soul, body and mind, and release him during his life from all plagues, injury and danger, and be thou his helper. Amen.

In the second case repeat this Psalm and pray devoutly: May it be agreeable to thy will for thy sake of the most holy name Eheje Aisher Eheje, to release me from the power of my enemies and opposers, and to protect me from their persecutions, as thou once didst protect the Psalmist from the enemies who pursued him. Amen! — Selah!

The letters of this holy name are in the words: Ode, 2; Haojeff, verse 7 and verse 16; and in alphabetical order in the At Basch.

## **PSALM TO OVERCOME AN EVIL SPIRIT**

PSALM 10. — If any one is plagued with an unclean, restless and evil spirit, let him fill a new earthen pot with water from the spring, and in the name of the patient, pour into it pure olive oil, and pronounce over it this Psalm nine times, keeping in mind constantly the adorable name of Eel Mez, which means Strong God of the oppressed, and at each ending of the Psalm: May it be thy most holy will, Oh, Eel Mez, to heal the body and soul of N., son of R., and free him from all his plagues and oppression: wilt thou strengthen him in soul and body and deliver him from evil. Amen! — Selah —

The holy name may be found in the words: Alah, verse 6; Lamma, Anawin, verse 16; and Hassez, verse 17.

## **PSALM TO OVERCOME FEAR AND STOP PERSECUTION**

PSALM 11. — Whoever prays this Psalm daily with feelings of devotion, and with it keeps constantly in mind the holy name of Pele, that is, Wonderful, and who besides utters a suitable prayer to God; he will be safe from all persecution, and will not have any great evil to fear.

The holy name is in the words: Ofel, verse 2; Paal, verse 3; and Adam. The closing prayer may be as follows: Adorable, mighty and holy God Pele: with thee is advice, action and power, and only thou canst work wonders. Turn away from me all that is evil, and protect me from the persecution of evil men, for the sake of the Great name Pele. Amen — Selah.

## **PSALM TO OVERCOME PERSECUTING INFLUENCES**

PSALM 12. — This Psalm possesses similar power, action and worth as the foregoing. The holy name is Aineel, which means Strong God! my Father! and is found in the words of the sixth verse of Ewjonim, Akum Lo. The prayer is as follows: Almighty Father, my God Aineel! grant that all conspiracies against me may be set at naught; turn away from me all danger and injury, and thine is the kingdom and the power. Amen — Selah!

## **PSALM TO PROTECT FROM BODILY SUFFERINGS AND UNNATURAL DEATH**

PSALM 13. — Whoever prays the Psalm daily with devotion, together with the proper prayer belonging thereto, and thinks at the same time of the powerful name of Essiel, that is, My help is the mighty God, will be safe for the next twenty-four hours from an unnatural death and from all bodily sufferings and punishments. The prayer is as follows: Protect me according to thy good will and pleasure from violent, sudden and unnatural death, and from all other evil accidents and severe bodily afflictions, for thou art my help and my God, and thine is the power and the glory. Amen — Selah!

According to tradition this Psalm is also a good cure for dangerous and painful diseases of the eyes. The patient must procure a plant that is good for the eyes, and with this must pray this Psalm with a suitable prayer, trusting

firmly in the certain help of the mighty Essiel, and then bind the plant upon his eyes. The letters composing this holy name are contained in the words: Ezoth, verse 3; Mismor, verse 1; Jarum, verse 3; Aneni, verse 4; Ojewi, verse 5; and Jagel, verse 6.

Editor's Note: Eyebright herb is considered very good for the eyes when washed with a weak tea made of it.

### **PSALM TO BECOME FREE FROM SLANDER AND MISTRUST**

PSALM 14. — Whoso prays this Psalm in childlike faith and trust in the most holy name, Eel enunet, that is, the true God, or God of Truth, and prays the prayer belonging to it daily, will find favor with all men, and will be free from slander and mistrust. The prayer is as follows: "May it please thee, Oh! Eel summet, to grant me grace, love and favor with all men whose help I need. Grant, that all may believe my words, and that no slander may be effective against me to take away the confidence of men. Thou canst do this, for thou turnest the hearts of men according to thy holy will, and liars and slanderers are an abomination to thee. Hear me for the sake of thy name. Amen — Selah!

The letters composing this holy name are found in the words Elohim, verse 1; Maskiel, verse 2; Echad, verse 3; Ammi, verse 4; and Azai, verse 6.

### **PSALM AGAINST INSANITY OR MELANCHOLY MOODS**

PSALM 15. — Against the presence of an evil spirit, insanity and melancholy, pray this Psalm with the prayer belonging to it, and the holy name lali which means: My Lord! or the Lord, too, is mine, over a new pot filled with well-water that was drawn for this express purpose and with this water bathe the body of the patient. The prayer which must be repeated during the process of washing is as follows: May it be thy will, O God, to restore N, son of R., who has been robbed of his senses, and is grievously plagued by the devil, and enlighten his mind for the sake of thy holy name lali. Amen — Selah!

The three letters of this holynam are found in the words: Jagur, verse 1; Ragal, verse 3, and Jimmont, verse 5.

He who otherwise prays this Psalm with reverence will be generally received with great favor.

### **PSALM TO FIND OUT NAME OF ROBBER**

#### **PSALM TO TURN SORROW INTO JOY**

PSALM 16. — This Psalm is important and can be profitably employed in different undertakings. As for example, 1st. If any one has been robbed, he must proceed as follows: Take mud or slime and sand out of a stream, mix them together, then write the names of all suspected persons upon small slips of paper and apply the mixture on the reverse side of the slips; afterwards lay them in a large and clean basin, filled for this purpose with fresh water from the stream — lay them in the water one by one, and at the same time pray this Psalm over them ten times with the prayer adapted to it keeping in mind at

the same time the name of Caar, that is, Living, which name is to be found in the words of sixth verse, as follows: Chabalim, and Alei, and if the name of the real thief is written upon the slip, that upon which his name is written will rise to the surface. The prayer is as follows: Let it be thy will, Eel, Caar, the Living God to make known the name of the thief, who stole from me (here name that which was stolen). God grant that the name of the thief, if it is among the names, may arise before thy eyes, and thus be made known to mine and all others who are present, that thy name may be glorified: grant it for the sake of thy holy name. Amen—Selah!

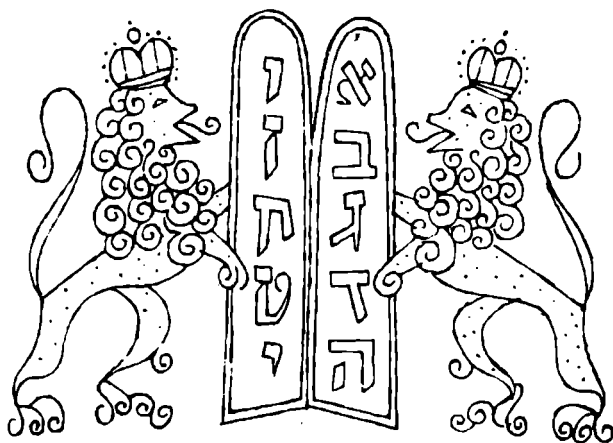
2. Whoever prays this Psalm daily with reverence, and in childlike trust upon the eternal love and goodness of God, directed to circumstances, will have all his sorrows changed into joy.

Finally, it is said, that the daily praying of this Psalm will change enemies into friends, and will disperse all pain and sorrow.

### **PSALM TO KEEP SECURE FROM ALL EVIL**

PSALM 17. — A traveler, who prays this Psalm the proper prayer, in the name of Jah, will be secure from all evil for twenty-four hours. Rise early in the morning, with vigor, together with prayer as follows: May it be thy holy will, Oh Jah, Jenora, to make my journey prosperous to lead me in pleasant paths, to protect me from all evil, and to bring me safely back to my loved ones, for thy mighty and adorable name's sake. Amen.

The two letters of the holy name Jah are taken from the words Shoddini, verse 9; and Mirmal, verse 1.



## **PSALM IF YOU ARE ABOUT TO BE ATTACKED**

**PSALM 18.**—If robbers are about to attack you, pray this Psalm quickly but fervently, with the prayer belonging to it, with confidence in the holiest name of Eel Jah, that is, mighty, all-merciful and compassionate God, the robbers will leave you suddenly, without inflicting the slightest injury upon you. The letters necessary to make the holy name of God are contained in the words, Aisher, verse 1; Shoal, verse 1; Tamin, verse 33, and Haol, verse 47.

The prayer is the following: “Mighty, all-merciful and compassionate God, Eel Jah! may it be pleasing to thy most holy will, to defend me against approaching robbers, and protect me against all enemies, opposers and evil circumstances, for thine is the power and thou canst help. Hear me for the sake of thy most holy name, Eel Jah. Amen—Selah!—

Is there a sick person with you, with whom the usual bodily remedies have failed, fill a small flask with olive oil and water pronounce over it, with reverence, the eighteenth Psalm, anoint the limbs of the patient, and pray a suitable prayer in the name of Eel Jah, and he will soon recover.

## **PSALM FOR A PROTRACTED AND DANGEROUS CONFINEMENT**

**PSALM 19.**—During a protracted and dangerous confinement take earth from a crossroad, write upon it the five first verses of this Psalm, and lay it upon the abdomen of the parturient; allow it to remain until the birth is accomplished, but no longer, and in the meantime pray this entire Psalm seven times in succession, with the proper holy name of God and the appropriate prayer. The holy name of this Psalm consists of two letters from the most holy name Jehovah. He, which, according to the tradition of the Kabalists, are of great power, and which embrace the so-called ten Sepiroth or reckonings, and other deep mysteries.

The prayer is as follows: Lord of heaven and earth! May it please thee graciously to be with this parturient, N., daughter of R., who is fluctuating between life and death; ameliorate her sufferings, and help her and the fruit of her body that she may soon be delivered. Keep her and her child in perfect health and grant her life, for the sake of the holy name, He. Amen. —Selah!—

Do you desire your son to possess an open and broad heart, so that he may become an apt student and understand the lessons placed before him readily, then speak this Psalm over a cup filled with wine and honey, pronounce also the holy name and an appropriate prayer over it, and let the lad drink of it, and your desires will be realized.

Finally, it is claimed that this Psalm is effectual in driving away evil spirits. It is necessary, however, to pray this Psalm, with the holy name and an appropriate prayer seven times over the person possessed of the evil spirit. The letters of the name He are contained in the words Hashamaijim, verse 2 and Begoali, verse 6.

## **PSALM TO BECOME FREE FROM DANGER AND SUFFERING**

PSALM 20.—Mix in a vessel, rose-oil, water and salt, pray over it seven times in the most holy name Jeho, this Psalm and a suitable prayer, in a low voice and with reverence, then anoint with this oil your face and hands and sprinkle it on your clothing, and you will remain free from all danger and suffering for that day.

Are you summoned to appear before the judge in person, in a judicial trial, you should avail yourself of the above means shortly beforehand, and by so doing you will surely be justified and depart without restraint. The prayer in the last case is as follows: Lord and judge of all the World! Thou holdest the hearts of all men in thy power and movest them according to thy holy will; grant that I may find grace and favor in the sight of my judges and those placed above me in power, and dispose their hearts to my best interests. Grant that I may be favored with a reasonable and favorable verdict, that I may be justified by it, and that I may freely go from hence. Hear me, merciful beloved Father, and fulfill my desire, for the sake of thy great and adorable name, Jeho. Amen.—Selah!—

The letters of the holy name Jeho are contained in the words: Asnah, verse 2; Sela, verse 4; and Korem, verse 10.

## **PSALM FOR DANGER AT SEA**

PSALM 21.—During an existing storm at sea, when there is danger at hand, mix rose-oil, water, salt and resin, pronounce over it slowly this Psalm, and the holy name Jeaen, and then pour the consecrated salve into the foaming sea while uttering the following prayer: Lord of the world! Thou rulest the pride of the foaming and roaring sea, and calmest the terrible noise of the waves. May it please thee, for the sake of thy most holy name Jehach, to calm the storm, and to deliver us mercifully from this danger. Amen—Selah!—

The letters of this holy name are contained in the words: Jehovah, verse 2; Duma, verse 14; and Ki, verse 13.

If you have a petition to present to the king, or to some other person in high power, pronounce this Psalm over a mixture of olive oil and resin, and at the same time think of the holy name of Jehach, anoint your face, and pray in faith and in confidence a prayer suitable to your circumstances, and then you may comfort yourself with the assurance that you will be favorably received and receive grace.

## **PSALM TO KEEP ALL MISFORTUNE AWAY**

PSALM 22.—If a traveler prays this Psalm seven times daily, with the appropriate divine name, Aha, and a prayer arranged according to surrounding circumstances, in full trust in the mighty protection of our exalted and most merciful God, no misfortune will happen to him. Should he travel by water neither pirates nor storms can harm him, and if he travels by land he will be safe from harm, by beasts and men.



The letters of this holy name are found in the words: Eli, verse 2; Assab, verse 33.

### **PSALM TO RECEIVE INSTRUCTION OR INFORMATION THROUGH A DREAM OR VISION**

PSALM 23. — Should you desire to receive reliable instructions in regard to something through a vision or in a dream, then purify yourself by fasting and bathing, pronounce the Psalm with the holy name Jah seven times, and pray at the end of each repetition. Lord of the World! notwithstanding thy unutterable mighty power, exaltation and glory, thou wilt still lend a listening ear to the prayer of thy humblest creature, and wilt fulfil his desires. Hear my prayer also, loving Father, and let it be pleasing to thy most holy will to reveal unto me in a dream, whether (here the affair of which a correct knowledge is desired must be plainly stated) as thou didst often reveal through dreams the fate of our forefathers. Grant me my petition for the sake of thy adorable name, Jah. Amen — Selah! —

The letters of the holy name Jah, contain the words: Jehovah, verse 1; Napschi, verse 3; and according to the alphabetical order Aasch Bechar, according to which the letters He and Nun become transposed.

### **PSALM TO ESCAPE DANGER OF FLOODS**

PSALMS 24 and 25. — Although the contents of these two Psalms differ materially in respect to their mystical uses, they are equal and alike in power and action. Whoever repeats these Psalms daily in the morning with feelings of devotion, will escape from the greatest danger, and the devastating flood will not harm him.

The holy name is called Eli, and is found in the words of the twenty-fifth Psalm; Elecha, verse 1; Lemaan, verse 11, and Mi, verse 12.

### **PSALM FOR SOMEONE WHO IS TO UNDERGO SEVERE IMPRISONMENT**

PSALM 26. — When imminent dangers threaten, whether by land or by water, or some one should be called upon to undergo severe imprisonment, he should pray this Psalm with the indicated holy name of Elohe, and with an appropriate prayer, and then he may confidently look forward to an early release from prison.

You will find the letters of this holy name in the words: Aisher, verse 10; Lischmoa, verse 7; Lo, verse 4 (after the order of At Basch), and Chattaim, verse 9.

### **PSALM TO RECEIVE HOSPITALITY**

PSALM 27. — If you wish to be well and kindly received in a strange city, and desire to be hospitably entertained, repeat this Psalm upon your journey again and again, with reverence, and in full confidence that God will dispose the hearts of men to receive and entertain you kindly.

### **REMARK BY THE TRANSLATOR**

Since the author has neither a holy name nor prayer for the above Psalm, it may be presumed that the frequent repetition of the Psalm is sufficient for all purposes intended.

### **PSALM TO BECOME RECONCILED WITH YOUR ENEMY**

PSALM 28. — Do you wish your enemy to become reconciled to you? Pronounce this Psalm, with the appropriate holy name Alle, and a suitable prayer trusting in the power and readiness of the Great Ruler of hearts, and so, your wish will be fully realized.

The two letters of this holy name are contained in the words: Ledavid, verse 1; and Allaolam, according to the order of At Basch.

### **PSALM TO CAST OUT AN EVIL SPIRIT**

PSALM 29. — This Psalm is highly recommended for casting out an evil spirit. The manner of proceeding is as follows: Take seven splinters of the osier and seven leaves of a date palm that never bore fruit, place them in a pot filled with water upon which the sun never shone, and repeat over it in the evening, this Psalm with the most holy name of Aha, ten times with great reverence; and then in full trust in the power of God, set the pot upon the earth in the open air, and let it remain there until the following evening. Afterwards pour the whole of it, at the door of the possessed, and the Ruach Roah, that is, the evil spirit, will surely depart.

The two letters of this holy name are contained in the words Jehovah, verse 11, and according to the alphabetical order called Ajack Bechar and Habre, verse 2.

### **REMARKS BY THE TRANSLATOR**

With this Psalm also there is no prescribed prayer given.

### **PSALM TO BE SAFE FROM ALL EVIL OCCURRENCES**

PSALM 30. — Whoever prays this Psalm daily, shall be safe from all evil occurrences. The holy name is Eel, and may be found in the words: Aromimdha, verse 2; and Lemaan, verse 12.

### **BY THE TRANSLATOR**

This Psalm and the following are also without a prescribed prayer.

### **PSALM TO ESCAPE VEXATION**

PSALM 31. — Would you escape slanders, and are you desirous that evil tongues may do you no harm or cause you vexation, repeat this Psalm in a low voice, with commendable devotion, over a small quantity of pure oil, and anoint your face and hands with it in the name of Jah.

The letters constituting this holy name are found in the words: Palteni, verse 2, and Hammesachlim, verse 22.

REMARK: The translator regards it necessary to remark once for all, that prayers especially adapted to these as well as many of the following Psalms are wanting, and that the author undoubtedly thought that the prayers already given would enable each one to extemporize a suitable prayer. This presumption is the more probable, since we find further on in the work, that the author exhorts all to engage in prayer to God, without prescribing any particular form. Another circumstance, however, related to the holy names, and if these are wanting it was so ordered by the ancient Kabalists, and on this account it should be particularly noted at all times.

### **PSALM TO RECEIVE GRACE, LOVE AND MERCY**

PSALM 32. — Whoever prays this Psalm daily receives grace, love and mercy. With this Psalm will be found neither holy name nor prayer.

### **PSALM TO KEEP CHILDREN ALIVE**

PSALM 33. — Have you been unfortunate in respect to the constant death of your children at birth, pronounce this Psalm with the holiest name Jehovah, over pure olive oil and anoint your wife, therewith, and the children born to you thereafter will live.

At the time of a general famine, the inhabitants of the afflicted district should pray this Psalm with united hearts and powers, and they will surely be heard.

The Letters of this holy name you will find in Lajehovah, verse 2, Hodu, verse 3, Azath, verse 9, and Hejozer, verse 14.

### **PSALM TO HAVE HIGH PEOPLE RECEIVE YOU FAVORABLY**

PSALM 34. — Have you resolved to visit a prince or another person high in authority, pronounce this Psalm and the Holy name Pele, that is, Wonderful, briefly before appearing in their presence and you will be received pleasantly and find favor.

The letters of this holy name are found in the words, Paude, verse 23; Lifue, verse 1, and Kara, verse 7.

Even so this Psalm is highly recommended to each traveler, for if he prays it diligently he will surely finish his journey in safety.

### **PSALM FOR A LAWSUIT**

PSALM 35. — Have you a lawsuit pending in which you are opposed by unrighteous, revengeful and quarrelsome people, then pray this Psalm with its holy name Jah, early in the morning for three successive days, and you will surely win your case.

The letters composing this holy name are contained in the words, Lochmi, verse 1; and in Wezinna verse 2.

### **PSALM AGAINST ALL LIBEL**

PSALM 36.—Against all evil and slanderous libels pray this Psalm, and they will cause you no injury.

The holy name of this Psalm is found in the words: Arven, verse 6; Misch-patecha, verse 7; Tehom, verse 7.

### **PSALM FOR ANYONE WHO HAS DRUNK TOO MUCH**

PSALM 37.—If any one has drunken so much wine as to lose his reason, and in consequence fears are entertained for his safety, then quickly pour water into a pitcher, pronounce this Psalm over it and bathe his head and face with the consecrated water, and give him also to drink of it.

### **PSALM IF THE LAW IS TAKING MEASURES TO PUNISH YOU**

PSALM 38 and 39.—If you have been so much slandered that the king and the officers of the law have been turned against you, and are taking measures to punish you, arise early, at the break of day and go out into the fields. Pray these Psalms and their holy name seven times with great devotion, and fast the entire day.

The holy name of the first Psalm is Aha, and of the second He, taken from the words Hascha, verse 14; and Amarti, verse 2.

### **PSALM TO FREE YOURSELF FROM EVIL SPIRITS**

PSALM 40.—The principal characteristics of this Psalm is that, by its use, we can free ourselves from evil spirits, if we pray it daily.

The holy name is Jah, and is found in the words: Schauaiti, verse 2, and Chuscha, verse 14.

### **PSALM IF ENEMIES HAVE MADE YOU LOSE MONEY AND CAUSED YOU TO BE MISTRUSTED**

PSALMS 41 and 43.—If your enemies have despoiled you of credit and caused you to be mistrusted, and thereby reduce your earnings, or perhaps deprive you of your office and installed another in your place, you should pray these three times a day for three successive days, together with a prayer that is appropriate to your circumstances, and by doing this you will perceive incredible things. Your enemies will be put to shame and you will be unscathed.

The 42nd Psalm possesses this peculiar characteristic. If you wish to be sure in regard to a certain cause, and desire to obtain information through a dream, you must fast one day and shortly before retiring to rest you must pray this Psalm and the holy name Zawa, (which means Lord of Hosts)—

belonging to the Psalm, seven times, making known your desires, each time, in an appropriate prayer in which your wishes should be plainly named.

### **PSALM TO BECOME SAFE FROM ENEMIES**

PSALM 44. — If you wish to be safe from your enemies the frequent praying of this Psalm will, it is said, answer your expectations.

### **PSALM FOR MAKING PEACE BETWEEN MAN AND WIFE**

PSALMS 45 and 46. — These two Psalms are said to possess the virtue of making peace between man and wife, and, especially, to tame cross wives. The saying is namely: Whoever has a scolding wife, let him pronounce the 45th Psalm over pure olive oil, and anoint his body with it, when his wife, in the future will be more lovable and friendly. But if a man has innocently incurred the enmity of his wife, and desires a proper return of conjugal love and peace, let him pray the 46th Psalm over olive oil, and anoint his wife thoroughly with it, and, it is said, married love will again return.

The holy name is Adojah, (this name is composed of the first syllables of the two most holy names of God, Adonai and Jehovah).

The letters are in the words: Elohim, verse 2; Meod, verse 2; Jehovah verse 8, and Sela, verse 12.

### **PSALM TO MAKE YOURSELF BELOVED BY YOUR FELLOW-MEN**

PSALM 47. — Do you wish to be beloved, respected and well received by all your fellow-men, pray this Psalm seven times daily.

### **PSALM TO STRIKE TERROR IN YOUR ENEMIES**

PSALM 48. — If you have many enemies without cause, who hate you out of pure envy, pray this Psalm often, and with it think of the holy name Sach which means Pure, Clear and Transparent, and your enemies will be seized with fear, terror, and anxiety, and in the future they will no more attempt to injure you.

The letters of the holy name are to be found in the words: Achasatam, verse 7, and Ki, verse 14.

### **PSALM TO OVERCOME FEVER IN A MEMBER OF YOUR FAMILY**

PSALMS 49 and 50. — Is one of your family burdened with a severe and perhaps incurable fever, then take a new pen and ink prepared for this purpose, and write the 49th Psalm and the first six verses of the 50th Psalm, together with the appropriate holy name Schaddi, which signifies Almighty, and which belongs to these Psalms, upon pure parchment prepared for this particular case, and hang it around the patient's neck with a silken string.

The letters composing the divine name, Schaddei can be found in the words of the 49th Psalm, Schimma, verse 1; Adaw, verse 3, and Wikas, verse 8.

## **REMARKS BY THE TRANSLATOR**

(Should some one choose to write and wear talisman such as is described on page 23, we would kindly advise him to procure parchment, ink and pen from a Jewish writer of the ten commandments).

It is asserted that whosoever wears the 50th Psalm, written as above described, upon his person, will be safe from all danger, and escape from all the machinations of robbers.

The holy name is Chai, which signifies, Living, and the letters are taken from the words: Sewach, verse 5; and Anochi, verse 7.

### **PSALM TO RECEIVE GOOD AFTER COMMITTING A HEAVY SIN**

PSALM 51. — Is any one troubled with an anxious and restless conscious on account of the commission of a heavy sin, then let him pronounce this Psalm with the word Dam connected with it in the mind, three times a day, namely, early at noon and in the evening over poppy-oil, and at the same time utter a prayer suitable to the occasion in which the evil deed must be mentioned in deep humility and sorrow, which must be obtained from the just yet merciful Judge of all men through a contrite heart, then let him anoint himself with the consecrated oil over the body, and he will find in a few days that he has found grace and that the heavy burden has been removed.

The letters of the word Dam, through the transposition of the B and M in the words Parim, verse 20, and Bebo, verse 2, are taken according to the order of the alphabet, Al Bam, in which the B is taken for M.

### **PSALM TO FREE YOURSELF FROM SLANDER**

PSALM 52. — He who is so unfortunate as to be disturbed through frequent slanders is to utter this Psalm daily in the morning, and no special prayer or holy name is needed to obtain the benefit of the Psalm.



## **PSALMS TO REVENGE YOURSELF AGAINST OPEN AND SECRET ENEMIES**

PSALM 53 to 55. — These three Psalms are ordained to be uttered by him who is persecuted without cause by open and secret enemies. If he desires only to quiet his enemies, or fill them with fear, he must daily repeat the prescribed 53rd Psalm with the holy name Ai. The letters of this name are the first letters of the two blessed names of God, Adonai, Jehovah, and are found in the words Amar, verse 2, and Jismach, verse 6.

If, however, he wishes not only to be secure from their miracle, but if he also desires to revenge himself upon them, then he must repeat the 54th Psalm with the prescribed holy name Jah. The letters of this are found in the last words of this Psalm, Eeni, and in the word Immenu, verse 2, and indeed according to the Kabalistic rule Gematria, inasmuch as the letter He, when it is written out signifies six in number, and in this manner may easily be taken for the letter Vav, which, in counting also numbers six.

Should he desire to render his enemies evil for evil, he shall repeat the 55th Psalm with the name Vah, which contains both of the final letters of the name Jehovah. The letters of this name are found in the words: Wattah, verse 12, and Haasinad, verse 2.

## **PSALM TO FREE YOURSELF FROM THE INFLUENCE OF PASSION**

PSALM 56. — This Psalm is recommended to him, who is desirous of freeing himself from the bonds of passion and of sense, and who is anxious to be delivered from the so-called Jezer Horra, which means, the evil lusts of the desire to commit sin.

## **PSALMS TO MAKE YOURSELF FORTUNATE IN ANY OF YOUR UNDERTAKINGS**

PSALM 57. — Whosoever wishes to be fortunate in all his undertakings should pray this Psalm daily after the morning prayer in the church, and with it the holy name Chai, signifying Living, which name he should keep constantly in his mind.

The two letters of this name are contained in the words: Chonneni, verse 2, and in Elohim, verse 6.

## **PSALM TO PROTECT FROM HARM WHEN A VICIOUS DOG ATTACKS YOU**

PSALM 58. — If you should be attacked by a vicious dog, pray this Psalm quickly, and the dog will not harm you.

## **PSALM TO MAKE YOURSELF SAFE FROM BEING POSSESSED WITH EVIL**

PSALM 59. — Would you be entirely free from the Jezor Horra, that is, from the inclination which all men possess to do evil, and the sinful appetites and passions which often overcome them, then pray this Psalm from the second verse to the end, for three days in succession, at early noon and in the evening, and the holy name belonging thereto, namely Paltioel, which signifies Strong God, My Rescuer and Saviour; also, pray the prescribed prayer, and you will become aware of the most wonderful changes within yourself.

The prayer is as follows: Lord, my Father and the Father of mine, mighty God! May it please thee for the sake of thy Great, holy and adorable name, Paltioel, to release me from the Jezer Harra (from my evil desires and passions and from all evil thoughts and acts), as thou didst the author of this Psalm when he prayed to thee. Amen. — Selah!

The letters of the holy name of Paltioel may be found in the words, Pischii, verse 3; Elohim, verse 5; Chattati, verse 3; Jehovah, verse 8; Aschir, verse 15, and Maschel, verse 14.

## **PSALM TO MAKE SOLDIERS SAFE FROM INJURY**

PSALM 60. — If you are a soldier in any army, and are about marching into the field, repeat this Psalm, keeping in mind the holy name of Jah, and at the conclusion of each repetition of the Psalm, utter a suitable prayer in full reliance upon the endless omnipotence of Him, who can give the victory where he will, and you will be enabled to return to your home uninjured.

The two letters of the holy name Jah, are contained in the word Zarenu, verse 14, as the last word of this Psalm, and in Lelammed, verse 1.

## **PSALM TO MAKE YOUR HOME LUCKY**

PSALM 61. — When you are about to take possession of a new dwelling, repeat this Psalm just before moving in, with a suitable prayer, trusting in the name of Schaddei, and you will experience blessing and good fortune.

The letters composing this name are taken from the words: Schimmu, verse 2, Ken, verse 9; and Jom, the last word of this Psalm. It should, however, be remarked that both the last letters are selected according to the alphabetical order of Ajack Bechar.

## **PSALM TO RECEIVE HOLY BLESSINGS**

PSALM 62. — Speak this Psalm with proper reverence on Sunday immediately after the evening prayer, and on Monday after the evening prayer, and on Monday after vespers, and at the same time think of the holy name Ittami, which means "concealed, hidden, or invisible" (which most probably refers to the invisible God, who covers the transgressions of penitent sinners) and utter the following prayer: Great, mighty and merciful God! may it be thy holy will to pardon me all my sins, transgressions and offences: wilt thou

cover them, and blot them out as thou didst the sins and transgressions of him who uttered this Psalm in thy presence, wilt thou do this for the sake of the adorable name of Ittami, Amen — Selah!

The letters of this name may be found in the words: Achi, verse 2; Jeschuate, verse 2; Emot, verse 3; Lelohim, verse 6, and Leisch, verse 13.

### **PSALM TO OVERCOME TROUBLE AND LOSS FROM BUSINESS PARTNERS**

PSALM 63. — If you have reason to believe that your business partners are about to take unfair advantage of you, and that you will suffer loss through them, and if you desire, on this account, to withdraw from the firm, repeat this Psalm, and with it think of the holy name, Jach, and you will not only be able to withdraw without loss, but you will obtain further good fortune and blessings.

The letters of this holy name are contained in the words Jasjmach, verse 11, and Jechuda, verse 1.

### **PSALM FOR THOSE TRAVELLING AT SEA TO MAKE THEMSELVES SAFE AND FREE FROM ACCIDENT**

PSALM 64. — In reference to this Psalm it is only necessary to say, that seafarers who daily pray it with devotion will complete their voyage without accident, and reach their place of destination in good health. As for the rest, neither holy name nor especial prayer have been considered necessary.

### **PSALM TO BECOME FORTUNATE IN ALL UNDERTAKINGS**

PSALM 65. — Whosoever utters this Psalm with its appropriate name Jah, persistently, will be fortunate in all his undertakings, and everything that he attempts will result to his best advantage. It is particularly recommended to one who has a petition to prefer, for it is asserted that he will certainly obtain his desires.

The two letters of this holy name are taken from the words Joschiru, verse 14, and Dumijah, verse 2.

### **PSALM WHEN POSSESSED BY AN EVIL SPIRIT**

PSALM 66. — If a man is possessed of a Ruack Roah (evil spirit), write this Psalm on parchment and hang it upon him; then stretch your hands over him and say: Save me, O God, for the waters are come into my soul.

### **PSALM FOR SEVERE IMPRISONMENT AND FEVER CAUSED BY EVIL INFLUENCE**

PSALM 67 and 68. — Both these Psalms contain the divine name of Jah. The letters composing it are found in the first Psalms and are selected from the words: Jechonnenu verse 2, and from the last word of the verse, Sela. In the

second, on the other hand, from Jakum, verse 2, and from Aora, verse 36. The first should be payable in a protracted case of fever, or in severe imprisonment. The second, on the contrary should be prayed over a vessel filled with water upon which the sun never shone, in a low voice, and in the name of the patient, and then work his body with the water, and the evil spirit will depart from him.

### **PSALM TO FREE YOURSELF FROM THE SLAVERY OF SENSUOUSNESS AND TO CONQUER ENEMIES**

PSALM 69 and 70. — The first of these Psalms should be uttered daily over water, by the libertine and sensualist, who is so confirmed in his evil habits, as to become a slave to them, and who, however much he may desire to escape these habits, is unable to do so. After having prayed this Psalm over the water he should drink of it.

The second should be prayed by him who desires to conquer his enemies.

Neither of these two Psalms have prescribed holy name or prayer.

### **PSALM TO RECEIVE POWER OF LIBERATING ONE FROM PRISON**

PSALM 71. — With this Psalm there is likewise neither holy name nor prayer, but it is said to have the power to liberate any one from prison, who will for a time pray it reverentially seven times a day.

### **PSALM TO MAKE YOURSELF FOREVER SAFE FROM POVERTY**

PSALM 72. — Write this Psalm with the name Aha, in the usual manner, upon pure parchment, and suspend it around your neck, and you will become a universal favorite, and find favor and grace from all men; you may then live unconcerned, for you can never come to poverty.

The letters of the holy name are taken from the words: Elohim, verse 1; and Jeassshruhu, verse 17.

PSALM 73 to 83. — Since these eleven Psalms have neither holy names nor particular closing prayers, I shall, in order to economize on space, record the peculiar virtues ascribed to each one for the good of mankind.

The 73rd Psalm should be repeated reverently seven times daily by those who are compelled to sojourn in a heathen, idolatrous or infidel country, and by doing so, no one need feel afraid that he will be induced to deny his faith.

The frequent and earnest prayer of the 74th Psalm is said to defeat the persecution embittered by enemies, and will frustrate the oppressions of the self-mighty, wealth-seeking, hard-hearted people, and will at the same time bring them to a terrible end.

The devout prayer of the 74th Psalm will effect the forgiveness of sins.

The 76th Psalm is said to be the quickest and most effective defence against danger from fire and water.

Whosoever prays the 77th Psalm daily will not be overtaken by want or danger.

Whosoever prays the 78th Psalm earnestly and often, will be beloved and respected by kings and princes and will receive favor from them.

The frequent prayer of the 79th Psalm, it is said, is fatal to enemies and opponents.

The constant and industrious prayer of the 80th and 81st Psalms is said to be a happy means of saving men from falling into unbelief and saves them also from other errors.

The prayer of the 82nd Psalm will assist an envoy to transact his business toward the last word of this Psalm, and in Lelammed, verse 1.

You should write the 83rd Psalm properly, upon pure parchment, and suspend it around your neck, and by so doing you will abide safely in war, avoiding defeat and captivity. If you should, however, be overcome, your captors will not harm you, for even in captivity no harm can befall you.

PSALM 84. — When a man, through a severe and protracted illness has acquired a repulsive, disgusting and bad odor, he should pronounce this Psalm with the prescribed holy name of Af, which means Father, over a pot of water upon which the sun never shone, and then pour the water all over himself, and the bad smell will leave him.

The letters of the holy name Af, are found in the words: Zebarth, verse 2, and in Bach, verse 6.

PSALM 85. — Do you wish that your former friend, but who now lives at enmity with you, should again be reconciled to you, if you can discover no disposition on his part to make it up with you, then go out into an open field, turn your face towards the South, and pronounce this Psalm, with its prescribed holy name Vah, seven times in succession, and he will approach and receive you in great friendship.

PSALM 86 to 88. — These three Psalms again are left without a holy name, and there is nothing further said about them, than that a person should accustom himself to pray them often, because by so doing much good can be done and much evil avoided. The frequent praying, of the 85th Psalm especially, is said to promote the welfare of the community and the congregation.

PSALM 89. — Should one of your own family or dear friends waste away so rapidly, in consequence of a severe illness, so that they are already near collapse, and useless, speak this Psalm over olive oil and pour the oil over the wool that has been shorn from a wether or a ram, and with it anoint the body and limbs of the patient, and he will speedily recover.

If your friend is under arrest, and you desire his liberation, go into an open field, raise your eyes toward heaven and repeat this Psalm, with a

prayer suited to the circumstances, which should be uttered in full confidence in God.

PSALM 90.—Should you accidentally encounter a lion in the forest, or should you be deceived, cheated or plagued by an evil spirit or ghost, then grasp in your mind the name of God (Schaddei) and repeat this Psalm, and they will withdraw themselves. But you will be still more secure when such a danger should arise, if you pray the following 91st Psalm in connection with the 90th, at one and the same time.

PSALM 91.—The holy name of this Psalm is El, which means Strong God. After speaking this Psalm, and the preceding one, over a person tormented by an evil spirit, or one afflicted by an incurable disease, in the name of Eel Schaddei, then pray humbly: Let it be thy holy pleasure, oh my God! to take from N., son of R., the evil spirit by which he is tormented, for the sake of thy great, mighty and holy name El Schaddei. Wilt thou presently send him health and let him be perfectly restored. Hear his prayer as thou once did that of thy servant Moses when he prayed this Psalm. Let his prayer penetrate to thee as once the holy incense arose to thee on high. Amen. Selah!

The two letters of the name, Eel are contained in the words Jeschuti, verse 16, and Orech, verse 16.

Again write this Psalm in connection with the last verse of the previous Psalm upon clean parchment, and conceal it behind the door of your house, and you will be secure from all evil accidents.

Kabalists ascribe to this Psalm when taken in connection with the above verse, the most wonderful virtue, when it is used in accordance with the nature of existing circumstances, and when it is combined with other scriptural passages, holy names of angels, characters and prayers, it is said, for example:

Prayer through which all distress, danger and suffering may be turned aside. If any one should be in danger of his life, or become distressed, be it what it may, such as being attacked by an incurable disease, pestilence, fire or water, overwhelmed by enemies or murderers, in battles, sieges, robberies, close imprisonment, etc., let him confess his sins first of all, and then speak the Vihi Nasmprayer (the name by which the 91st Psalm with the aforesaid verse is usually known), ninety-nine times, according to the number of the two holiest names of God, Jehovah Adonei. Each time when he comes to the fourteenth verse, "Because he hath set his love upon me," etc., he shall keep in mind the holy name, and then pray devoutly each time: "Thou art the most holy, king over all that is revealed and hidden, exalted above all that is high, sanctify and glorify thy adorable name in this thy world, so that all the nations of the earth may know that thine is the glory and the power, and that thou hast secured me from all distress, but especially out of painful emergency (here the object of the prayer must be distinctly stated), which has overtaken N., son of R. And I herewith promise and vow that I will now and ever after this, as long as I shall live upon the earth, and until I return to the dust from which I was taken." (Here the vow must be verbally stated, —



stating what we will do, perform or give in the service of our Creator. The vow may consist in fasting, giving alms, or in the daily reading of several chapters of the Holy Scriptures, Psalms, of the Sohar or of the Talmud, releasing of captives, nursing the sick and burying the dead.) "Praised be Jehovah, my Rock and my Salvation. Thou wilt be my representative and intercessor, and wilt help me, for thou helpest thy poor, feeble and humble creature, and in time of need releasest from fear and danger, and dealest mercifully with thy people; merciful and forgiving, thou hearest the prayer of every one. Praised art thou, Jehovah, thou who hearest my prayer." (The last words should be repeated seven times at each ending of the prayer.)

And now, whoever will, punctually observe the foregoing instructions three days in succession, in full trust in the mighty help of God, he may rest assured of the assistance which he desires.

Kabalists, and especially the celebrated Rabbi Isaac Loria have assured us that in a time of pestilence or general emergency, the Vihi Noam-prayer should be prayed seven times daily connecting with it in the mind the figure of the golden candlestick, when it is composed of forty-one holy and important words and names of this Psalm with which we should especially consider the holy names in their order. The following are the names.

|        |        |         |
|--------|--------|---------|
| Veal   | Imi    | Lir,    |
| Mii,   | Lets,  | Ibak,   |
| Aab,   | Veal,  | Beni,   |
| Aan,   | Betu,  | Jaub,   |
| Ima,   | Mili,  | Wich,   |
| Beoba, | Aki,   | Llu,    |
| Alm,   | Miz,   | Uma,    |
| Tmol,  | Vetat, | Rul,    |
| Tetak, | Pesch, | Kuck    |
| Lakad, | Iba,   | Afcham, |
| Schin, | Ktaz,  | Raasch, |
|        | Mehoh, | Anä.    |

(See Figure A — page 32)

After this should be spoken verses, 21-28, chapter xii, of Exodus, and with them keeping in mind the names contained in the 23rd and 28th verses, in the following order:

Awal, Jahel, Ito, Iuj, Husch, Aha, Imo, Vil.

As also Vohu, Uha, Bam, Bili, Zel, Holo, Vesop, and finally the holy name: Nischaszles.

And now, he who observes all these things to the very letter, and who can keep in his memory all the letters, points or vowels, he shall be safe from all danger, shall be as strong as steel, so that, no firearms can harm him. The certainty of this is shown by the Kabalists, because the letter Seijid is not to be found in the entire Psalm, and since the word Seijin or Kie Seijin embraces within its meaning all deadly weapons, this conclusion is entirely correct.

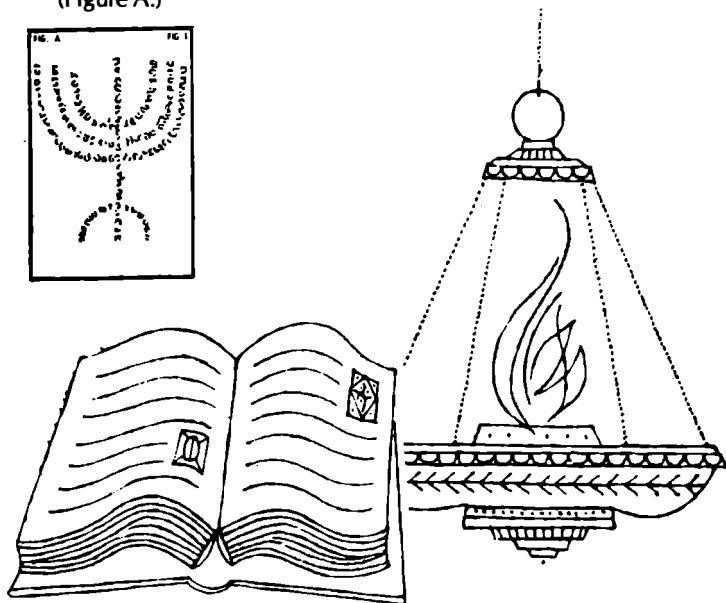
## REMARKS BY THE TRANSLATOR

The extraordinary powers ascribed to the 91st Psalm may all be right and proper enough, but it is to be regretted that the reader cannot avail himself of its benefits, especially in the last experiment, because all the recorded holy names consist of the first letter of all the words of the 91st Psalm, and likewise of the 23rd and 28th verses of Exodus, chapter xii, a passage which has already been quoted. It is, therefore, impossible to pronounce this name, properly, neither can it be translated into English or into any other language. And how shall we then memorize the first letters of each word of the Psalms together with the points or vowels belonging to them? If any one, notwithstanding the difficulties attending the use of this Psalm, should desire to avail himself of its virtues, then he must undertake the burdensome task of learning the Hebrew language, or he must write it, and wear it upon his heart as an amulet.

PSALM 92. — He who desires to attain to high honors, let him take with this object in view, a new pot filled with water. Place in it myrtle and vine leaves, and pronounce over it, with perfect trust, the following Psalms, namely, 92, 94, 23, 20, 24, and 100, three times in succession, and at each time let him wash himself out of the pot and afterward anoint his face and whole body with the water; then turn his face toward the north, pray to God for the fulfillment of his desires, and he will see wonderful things. He will be astonished with his ever-increasing good fortune. He will also, in a wonderful manner, advance from one post of honor to another.

PSALM 93. — There is nothing special recorded of this Psalm, other than that it is highly recommended to any one who has a suit with a stern and unjust opponent. The proper use of this Psalm, it is said, will surely win him his cause.

(Figure A.)



PSALM 94. — If you have a hard, unyielding and bitter enemy, who oppresses you sorely and causes you great anxiety, repair to an open field on Monday, take some incense, into your mouth, turn with your face toward the East and West, and repeat first the 94th Psalm and then the 92nd, seven times keeping in mind at the same time the holy name Eel Kanno Taf, which signifies great, strong, zealous and good God, and pray each time at the ending of these Psalms: "May it please Thee, O great, strong, zealous and good God, to humble my enemy N., son of R., as thou once did the enemies of our great teacher Moses, who rests in peace, and who completed this Psalm to thy glorification. Let my prayer arise to thee as did the sweet smell of incense from the altar of incense, and let me behold thy wonderful power. Amen! — Selah!

PSALM 95. — The appropriate holy name of God peculiar to this Psalm is Eel which is, great, strong God, and the letters are found in the words: Eel, verse 3, and Lezur, verse 1.

The pious believer should pray this Psalm for his erring and unbelieving brethren.

PSALM 96 and 97. — The holy name of these two Psalms is Jah, and the letters of the first are found in the words, Jeschuato, verse 2, and Hawn, verse 7, and those of the other in the words, Jismechu, verse 1, and Atta, verse 9. Who-soever will pray these two Psalms three times daily, will cause his family great joy and contentment.

PSALM 98. — The holy name of this Psalm is also Jah, and should be pronounced in order to establish peace and unity between families. The letters of the holy name are taken out of the words: Israel, verse 3; and Haschiah, verse 1.

PSALM 99. — With this Psalm there is no holy name recorded, and all who wish to become really pious are advised to pray it often with proper devotion.

PSALM 100. — The holy name Jah, so often mentioned already, is also appropriate to this Psalm, and whoever prays it several days successively seven times, will overcome all his enemies. The letters of this holy name are recorded in verse 3, and in Aetodah, verse 4.

PSALM 101. — Whoever bears this Psalm in addition to the 68th upon his person, written upon parchment, is secure from the persecution of evil spirits and vindictive persons.

PSALMS 102 and 103. — Both these Psalms are said to be very good for barren women by the use of which they may receive grace and favor from God. The holy name of the one is called Jah, and is taken from Anneni, verse 3, and the name of the other is Aha, and is taken from the word Adonai, verse 12, and from Sela, verse 20.

PSALM 104. — The frequent and earnest prayer of this Psalm is said to be attended with such great power, that through it the Masick may be destroyed.

### REMARKS OF THE TRANSLATOR

The work Masick signifies, according to its poet, only something hurtful, something that will cause harm, it may be by spirits, beings or animals. Generally, however, the Jews understood the term to mean the Devil, and with its connections in this place the word must mean original sin and the propensity to commit sin.

PSALMS 105 to 107. — To these three Psalms the holy name of Jah is ascribed, and according to the original writing, it is said, that the 105th Psalm will cure three days' fever; and finally the praying of the 107th will cure the daily fever.

The letters of the holy names are taken from Lejaikof, verse 7, and Hodu, verse 1, and further from Sochreni, verse 4, and from Tehillato, verse 2 of the 106th Psalm and finally from Jischlach, verse 19, and Verinna, verse 21.

PSALM 108. — Write this Psalm with its proper holy name, Vi, (two letters from the most holy name of Jehovah, in which Kabbalists seek through its many divisions, great secrets), upon clean parchment, and hide it in a secure spot behind the door of your house, and then your going and coming will be blessed, and you will be successful in all your business transactions.

The two letters of the holy name Jehovah, by a transposition of Vav, and Jod, are contained in the words: Zarenn, verse 14, and in Nachon, verse 2.

PSALM 109. — Have you a mighty enemy, who plagues and oppresses you, fill a new jug with new, sparkling wine, add some mustard to it, and then repeat this Psalm three days successively, while at the same time you keep in mind the holy name of Eel (great and strong God), and afterward pour the mixture before the door of your enemy's dwelling. Be careful, however, that you do not sprinkle a single drop upon yourself when in the act of pouring it out.

The letters of the name Eel are found in the words, Elhoim, verse 3, and in Ki Jamood, verse 5.

PSALM 110 and 111. — The first of these Psalms is marked with the holy name Jah, and by its frequent use in the form of a prayer, and a man may compel all enemies and opposers to bow to him and beg for quarter and peace.

Throughout praying the 111th Psalm a man may acquire many friends without the necessity of keeping constantly in mind any special holy name.

PSALM 112 and 113. — By praying the first of these Psalms a man will increase in might and power from time to time, and by praying the second devoutly it is possible to check growing heresy and infidelity. Neither of these Psalms has a peculiar holy name.

PSALM 114. — The Holy name of this Psalm consists of two letters, taken together from the names Adonai (Lord), and Jehovah, namely Aha, which

may be found in this Psalm in the words Jisraoel, verse 1, and Jehuda, verse 2. If you desire success in your trade or business, write this Psalm with its appropriate holy name upon clean parchment, and carry it about your person constantly in a small bag prepared especially for this purpose.

PSALM 115. — If you are determined to dispute with infidels, heretics, and scoffers at religion, pray this Psalm devoutly beforehand.

PSALM 116. — Whoever prays this Psalm daily with devotion, trusting fully in God, will be safe from violent death, neither will he be overtaken by a sudden death.

PSALM 117. — Did you make a vow to obtain a certain commandment or perform a good work, and fail in the performance of them through forgetfulness or carelessness, as soon as you recollect your remissness pray this Psalm with a broken and contrite heart.

PSALM 118. — If you pray this Psalm often and devoutly, you will be able to silence all free-thinkers, scoffers of religion and heretics, who labor to lead you astray.

PSALM 119. — This it is well known is the largest of all the Psalms, and consists in the Hebrew of eight alphabets, but in such a manner, that each letter appears in undisturbed regularity, and through this there arose twenty-two special divisions, which are included in each eight verses, because a particular power is ascribed to each division, which I cannot present to the reader in clearer manner than by placing each letter before him which forms the particular division.

ALEPH. — The eight verses of this letter, which all begin with Aleph, should be pronounced over a man whose limbs shake and quiver, and if this be done in a low and even voice, he will be relieved. If any one has made a vow, which has become burdensome to fulfill, it will be easy for him to keep his promise.

BETH. — It is said that through the second division from the ninth to the sixteenth verse, a man may obtain a good memory, an open heart, desirous to learn, and an extended intelligence. Whosoever desires to attain this must begin as follows: Remove from a hard-boiled egg the shell deftly and cleanly, so that the inside shall remain uninjured, and pray over it the above eight verses as well as the fourth verse, of Deutoronomy, xxxiii, and eight verses of Joshua, i, and also the holy name of the angels Chosniel, Schrewniel and Mupiel. The translation of these three angel-names it is not necessary to know because they must not be pronounced, but since it will be of interest to the reader to know the meaning of them, it will not be superfluous to give them here. Chosniel, signifies Cover, or overshadow me, mighty God! (namely, with the spirit of wisdom and knowledge.) Schrewniel, turn me, again, mighty God! that is, change me, convert me in to a better man or woman, as David once said: "Create in me, oh God (namely, let me attend upon the decrees of thy laws, as if I heard and received them from the mouth of God himself.) Finally the following must also be prayed over the egg: Open and enlarge my heart and understanding, that I may hear and comprehend everything that I read, and that I may never forget it.

All this must be done on a Thursday evening, after fasting the entire day, and then the egg must be inserted whole into the mouth, and when it is eaten, the four first verses of this division must be repeated three times in succession.

GIMEL.—The division of the third letter, verses 17 to 24 should be prayed seven times in succession, in a low, solemn tone and with full confidence in the omnipotence of God, over the seriously injured eye of a friend, so that the pain may cease and the eye restored.

DALETH.—By the earnest praying of this division, verses 25 to 32, a painful injury of the left eye can be cured in the first place, in the same manner as is described above, and in the second place, if a man is engaged in a lawsuit, or is vexed by a change of occupation, or residence, or if he desires to make an advantageous selection, or make resolution, he should repeat these eight times in succession. On the other hand, however, if a man must avail himself of the advice and assistance of many persons in order to accomplish an undertaking successfully, he should repeat this division ten times.

He.—The division of the letter He, verses 33 to 40, is said to make people refrain from committing sins. A sinful being who has become so much accustomed to commit sin and vice, that he cannot refrain from them, notwithstanding his best resolutions should write these eight verses upon parchment prepared from a clean deer skin, (or cause them thus to be written,) place it in a bag prepared for this purpose and hang it around his neck, so that he will carry it continually upon his breast.

VAU.—Speak these eight verses, 41 to 48, properly over water, and give it to your servant or dependent to drink, and then your rule and power over him will become easy and agreeable, and he will serve you willingly.

ZAIN.—To the seventh division, verses 49 to 56, two different effects are ascribed. It is said, for example: If one of your friends or acquaintances is afflicted with melancholy, or becomes splenetic, or has severe stitching in the side, write this division, with the holy name Raphael, which signifies, heal mighty God, properly upon a small piece of clean parchment, and bind it upon the patient where the spleen is situated.

If you have been led into an undertaking that promises evil results, through the misrepresentations of evil counsellors, repeat this division eighteen times, and you will find means to withdraw from the undertaking without injury to yourself.

CHETH.—Speak the division of this letter, verses 57 to 64, seven times over wine, and give a sick person, who has severe pains in the upper part of his body, to drink of it, and he will soon find relief.

TETH.—The division of the letter Teth, verses 65 to 72, is an easy, quick and tried remedy to cure the severest case of kidney or liver complaints, or to take away pain in the hips. Pronounce these eight verses properly, specially and reverently over the sick person and he will convalesce.



JOD.—Would you find grace and favor with God, and man, pray at the close of each morning prayer the division of this letter, verses 70 and 80, trusting fully in the mercy and grace of God, and your prayer will be heard.

CAPH.—If one of yours has a dangerous sore, or a burning swelling on the right side of the nose, pray the eight verses of this division verses 81 to 88, ten times, in a low and conjuring voice, over the sore, and you will perceive to your astonishment and joy, that the otherwise incurable sore will be healed.

LAMED.—If you are summoned to appear personally before the Judge in a lawsuit, pray on the preceding day, just after the evening prayer, the division of the letter Lamed, verses 89 to 96, and you will obtain a favorable hearing, and will be permitted to leave the court justified.

MEM.—For pain in the limbs, and especially for paralysis in the right arm or hand, a man should pray this division, verses 97 to 104, seven times for three successive days, in a low conjuring voice, over the affected arm, and the pain will cease and the arm will be healed.

NUN.—Have you a mind to travel, pray this division, verses 105 to 112, which begins with the words: "For thy word is a lamp to my feet," a few days previous to starting upon your journey, each time after the morning and evening prayer, and you will accomplish your journey safely and will prosper in your avocation.

SAMECH.—If you have a favor to ask of a superior, pray, before presenting your petition, or before you attempt to ask the favor verbally, the eight verses of the letter Samech, verses 113 to 120, and you will not go away unheard.

AIN.—In the same way and manner as the prayer of the division of the letter Mem, heals pain in the right arm, so also, the praying of the eight verses of the letter Ain, verses 121 to 128, will cure pain, in the left arm and hand.

PE.—The prayer of this division, verses 129 to 136, will prove of the same effect in the case of a boil or swelling on the left side of the nose, and the proceeding in both cases must be the same to effect a cure.

TSADDI.—Since it frequently happens that persons in an official station are induced, thru misrepresentations and other circumstances, to give a wrong and unjust decision, even against their better knowledge and desire, they are kindly advised to pray the eight verses of this letter, verses 137 to 144, three times devoutly before giving their decision, at the same time asking the help of the Judge of all Judges, to enlighten their minds.

KOPH.—The mysterious operation of this division, verses 145 to 152, relates to the cure of a dangerous and painful injury at the left leg. These eight verses should be pronounced in a low and conjuring voice over a quantity of rose-oil and the injury anointed with the oil.

RESH.—Are you burdened with a painful, constantly running boil in the right ear, pronounce the eight verses of the division of the letter Resh, verses 152-160, in a low and conjuring voice, over onion-water or juice, and

let one drop run into the ear, when you will experience immediate relief.

SCHIN. — Against severe and burning headache speak the division of this letter, verses 161 to 168, in a low conjuring voice three times over pure olive oil, and anoint the place where the pain is the most severe.

TAU. — The last division of this Psalm, verses 169-176, should be used in the same manner as the division of the letter Resh, that is, it should be spoken over onion-water, and by its use a boil in the left ear may be cured.

Finally, it is stated at the end of this Psalm; that whosoever is afflicted with a tearing pain in both arms, in the sides, and in the legs at one and the same time, should repeat this whole Psalm in the following order: 1. The eight verses of the letter Aleph, of Tau and Beth. 2. Those of the letter Schin. 3. The division of the letter Gimmel. 4. The eight verses of the letter Resh. 5. The division of the letter Daleth. 6. That of the letter Kuf. 7. The eight verses of the letter He. 8. Those of the letter Zain. 9. The division of the letter Van. 10. The eight verses of the letter Pe. 11. The division of the letter Zain. 12. The division of the letter Ain. 13. The eight verses of the letter Cheth. 14. Those of the letter Tamech. 15. Those of the letter Tetch. 16. Of Nun. 17. The eight verses of the letter Jud, and finally, 18. The division of the letters, Mem, Caph, and Lamed. This remedy has been tried, and has proved infallible. Should any one become afflicted with tearing pains in the loins, make for him, at the conclusion of this Psalm, knots, combinations, or magical knots in water, with or under the names of: Adam, Seth, Enoch, Canaan, Mabelleel, Jared, Methusaleh, Lamech, Ntah, Shem.

(The translator is compelled to admit honestly, that he does not comprehend this latter clause, and much less is he able to give any directions in regard to the method employed in making magical-knots, he does not presume that any one will be interested in this matter.)

PSALM 120. — If you must appear before the judge, repeat the Psalm beforehand, and you will receive grace and favor.

If a traveler should find himself in a forest infested with many poisonous snakes, scorpions and other poisonous reptiles as may easily happen, and thus be exposed to danger, let him pray this Psalm as soon as he comes in sight of the forest seven times and he will be able to proceed on his journey without any harm.

PSALM 121. — Are you compelled to travel alone by night, pray this Psalm reverently seven times, and you will be safe from all accidents and evil occurrences.

PSALM 122. — If you about to address a man high in station, repeat this Psalm thirteen times beforehand, and you will be received graciously and find favor. Also, pray this Psalm each time that you are present in church, and you will obtain a blessing.

PSALM 123. — If your servant or journeyman has run away from you, write this Psalm, together with his name, on a leaden or tin plate, when he will return to you.

PSALM 124.—If you are about to cross a swollen stream, or undertake a journey by water, pray this Psalm before entering the ship, and then you may commence your journey without fear.

PSALM 125.—If you are compelled to travel in a country, where you have avowed enemies whom you have reason to fear on account of threatened injury to yourself, then take, before entering the country, both your hands full of salt, pronounce this Psalm seven times over it, and then scatter it into the air towards the four quarters of the globe, and by so doing, not one of your enemies will be able to bring any harm against you.

PSALM 126.—Are you so unfortunate that your children are taken away from you in their infancy, and that you are not able to raise any of them then, when your wife again becomes pregnant, write this Psalm upon four amulets made out of clean parchment, and add to the last line of each amulet the names of the following angels: Sinui, Sinsuni, and Semanglaf, and afterward hide the amulets in the four walls of your house, when your child will live.

PSALM 127.—Write this Psalm upon pure parchment, place the amulet in a clean bag, and hang it about the neck of a new-born son immediately after birth, and no evil will ever befall him afterward.

PSALM 128.—Write this Psalm upon clean parchment, and hang it upon a pregnant woman, when she and the fruit of her body will always be secure from unlucky accidents, and she will have a fortunate confinement.

PSALM 129.—Whoever accustoms himself to repeat the Psalm daily after the morning prayer, will finally prepare himself to live piously and virtuously, and will be able to carry out many many remunerative and good works.

PSALM 130.—If you are living in a besieged city, to and from which no one can go without danger, and if you have urgent business, so that you feel constrained to venture on a journey, then, just as you are about to leave the city, pray this Psalm in a low and abjuring voice, toward the four quarters of the earth, and then you will be able to pass all the sentries without being seen or harmed. A heavy sleep will overcome them, so that they will not be conscious of your presence.

PSALM 131.—He who is so strongly possessed of the evil spirit of pride that he regards all other people with scorn, but who, upon sober reflection, desires to occupy a middle path, if his intolerable pride would only permit him, is advised to pray this Psalm reverently three times a day, after the morning and evening prayer. His pride will receive a certain check.

PSALM 132.—If you have sworn to perform anything punctually, and notwithstanding your oath you neglect to perform your obligation, and in this manner have perjured himself, you should, in order to avoid a future crime of a similar kind, pray this Psalm daily with profound reverence.

PSALM 133.—Whoever prays this Psalm daily, will not only retain the love and friendship of his friends, but he will also gain many more friends.

PSALM 134.—This very short Psalm, consisting of only three verses, should

be repeated by every learned man, and especially by every student before entering college.

PSALM 135.—Whoever is desirous of repenting sincerely from sin, and of consecrating his life to the service of God, should pray this Psalm daily after the morning and evening prayers, and then his heart and spirit will be daily renewed, and he will become more closely united with God from day to day.

PSALM 136.—Whosoever desires, on account of wilful sins and transactions, to make a penitent confession of his misdeeds, should pray this Psalm beforehand, and then make this confession with an humble and broken heart and with great reverence.

PSALM 137.—The praying of this Psalm, it is said, will root out of the heart the most inveterate hate, envy and malice.

PSALM 138.—Praying this Psalm, it is stated, will produce love and friendship.

PSALM 139.—This Psalm should be prayed to increase and preserve love among married people.

PSALM 140.—Praying this Psalm is said to be a powerful means to remove growing hatred between man and wife.

PSALM 141.—Whoever is often oppressed with heartfelt fears should pray this Psalm frequently.

PSALMS 142 and 143.—Praying of the first of these two Psalms will cure pain in the thighs and praying the other will remove tearing pains in the arm.

PSALM 144.—When any one breaks an arm this Psalm should be prayed, and the perfect cure of the arm cannot be delayed or interrupted by untoward circumstances.

PSALM 145.—He who fears ghosts and evil spirits, should pray this Psalm in connection with the 144th, with reverence, for the praying of these Psalms will drive away all ghosts and apparitions instantly.

PSALM 146.—Whoever has been dangerously wounded by a sword or other deadly weapon, he shall, during the time he is recovering surgical assistance, pray this Psalm reverently daily, and especially when the wound is being dressed and the bandages renewed, and he will shortly find reasons to rejoice in perfect restoration from his injuries.

PSALM 147.—For the cure of dangerous and deadly wounds, bites, stings of a salamander, lizard, snake, scorpion or other poisonous reptile, the earnest prayer of this Psalm is said to possess the same power of healing as the former Psalm, already described.

PSALMS 148 and 149.—These two Psalms are said to possess the desirable virtue of checking fire, when they are prayed in childlike trust on the unflinching help of the Almighty.

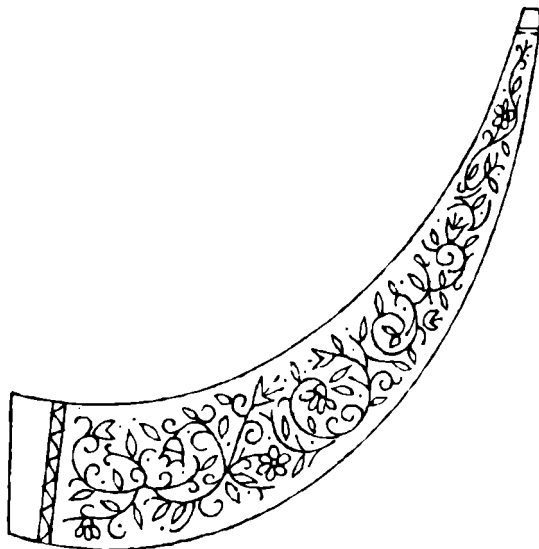
PSALM 150. — This happy Psalm of Praise should be uttered by every God-fearing, thankful being, after having escaped a great danger, or received a peculiar grace in answer to a prayer to the Lord of Hosts, and it should be repeated with a thankful heart to His praise and glory.

---

**IF YOU CANNOT FIND  
THESE BOOKS AT YOUR LOCAL STORE, OR NEED  
A PLACE TO PURCHASE YOUR RELIGIOUS SUPPLIES,  
PLEASE WRITE FOR CATALOG**

DORENE PUBLISHING CO., Inc.  
P.O. Box 1466, Arlington, TX 76004

---



# **THE BOOK OF PSALMS**

## **KING JAMES VERSION**

The meaning of this book in Hebrew means praises or songs of praise.

These Psalms were gathered over a long period of time starting from the days of Moses and extending to the Postexilic time of the Second Temple.

It is reasonable to associate the early collections of the Psalms with David, King of Israel. David enjoyed the singing of songs during worship.

In future times other kings such as Hezekiah, Asa, Josiah and Solomon continued the use of the Psalms during their reign as kings. The reading of these Psalms have become very popular among people of all ages.

God Go With You



## THE BOOK OF PSALMS

---

### PSALM 1

**B**LESSED is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD: and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

### PSALM 2

**W**HY do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his Anointed, *saying*,

3 Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.

5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.

6 Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.

9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling.

12 Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish from the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

### PSALM 3

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Abalom his son.

**L**ORD, how are they increased that trouble me! many *are* they that rise up against me.

2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, There is no help for him in God. Selah.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* a shield for me; my glory, and the lifter up of mine head.

# PSALMS, 4

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy hill. Selah.

5 I laid me down and slept: I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.

6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set themselves against me round about.

7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 Salvation belongeth unto the LORD: thy blessing is upon thy people. Selah.

## PSALM 4

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

**H**EAR me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me when I was in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long will ye turn my glory into shame? how long will ye love vanity, and seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD.

6 There be many that say, Who will show us any good? LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased.

8 I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

## PSALM 5

To the chief Musician upon Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

**G**IVE ear to my words, O LORD; consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for unto thee will I pray.

3 My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD: in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come into thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies: make thy way straight before my face.

9 For there is no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part is very wickedness: their throat is an open sepulchre; they flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy thou them, O God; let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions; for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, be-

## PSALMS, 7

cause thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, wilt bless the righteous; with favor wilt thou compass him as with a shield.

### PSALM 6

To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

**O** LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD: for I am weak: O LORD, heal me: for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed: but thou, O LORD, how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul: oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

5 For in death *there is no remembrance of thee*: in the grave who shall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed: let them return and be ashamed suddenly.

### PSALM 7

Shigion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

**O** LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust: save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me:

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion, rending it in pieces, while *there is none to deliver.*

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me: (yea, I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take it; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honor in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, lift up thyself because of the rage of mine enemies: and awake for me to the judgement that thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity that is in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 My defense is of God, which saveth the upright in heart.

11 God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry with the wicked every day.

12 If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived

# PSALMS, 8

mischievous, and brought forth falsehood.

15 He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made.

16 His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

## PSALM 8

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

**O** LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth! who hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honor.

6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet:

7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 O LORD our Lord, how excellent is thy name in all the earth!

## PSALM 9

To the chief Musician upon Muthlabben, A Psalm of David.

**I** WILL praise thee, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will show forth all thy marvelous works.

2 I will be glad and rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O thou Most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end; and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: declare among the people his doings.

12 When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble which I suffer of them that

# PSALMS, 10

hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may show forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will rejoice in thy salvation.

15 The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. Higgaiou. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations that forget God.

18 For the needy shall not always be forgotten: the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves to be *but* men. Selah.

## PSALM 10

**W**HY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek *after* God: God is not in all his thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them.

6 He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: *for I shall never be* in adversity.

7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor.

9 He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, *that* the poor may fall by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 The LORD is King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

## PSALMS, 11

### PSALM 11

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**I**N the LORD put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee as a bird to your mountain?

2 For, lo, the wicked bend *their* bow, they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 The LORD is in his holy temple, the LORD'S throne is in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD loveth righteousness; his countenance doth behold the upright.

### PSALM 12

To the chief Musician upon Shemith, A Psalm of David.

**H**ELP, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbor: *with* flattering lips *and* with a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail: our lips are our own: *who is lord over us?*

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the

LORD; I will set *him* in safety from him that puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD are pure words: as silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

### PSALM 13

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**H**OW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

### PSALM 14

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**T**HE fool hath said in his heart, *There is no God.* They are corrupt they have done abominable works, *there is none that doeth good.*

2 The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.



# PSALMS, 17

3 They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread, and call not upon the LORD.

5 There were they in great fear: for God is in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD is his refuge.

7 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion! when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad.

## PSALM 15

A Psalm of David.

**L**ORD, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill?

2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbor, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbor.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoreth them that fear the LORD. He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.

5 He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

## PSALM 16

Michtam of David.

**P**RESERVE me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.

2 O my soul, thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou art my

Lord: my goodness extendeth not to thee;

3 But to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight.

4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips.

5 The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.

8 I have set the LORD always before me: because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.

10 For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt show me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

## PSALM 17

A Prayer of David.

**H**EAR the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry: give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited me in the night; thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing: I am

# PSALMS, 18

purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.

5 Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps slip not.

6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.

7 Show thy marvelous loving-kindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them*.

8 Keep me as the apple of the eye; hide me under the shadow of thy wings.

9 From the wicked that oppress me, *from* my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.

10 They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly.

11 They have now compassed us in our steps: they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down: deliver my soul from the wicked, *which* is thy sword:

14 From men *which* are thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, *which* have their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid treasure: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their substance to their babes.

15 As for me, I will behold thy face in righteousness: I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy likeness.

## PSALM 18

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm of David, the servant of the Lord, who spake unto the Lord the words of this song in the day that the Lord delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,*

**I** WILL love thee, O LORD, my strength.

2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer; my God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, *who* is *worthy* to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

4 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the snares of death prevented me.

6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth.

8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness was under his feet.

10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the skies.

12 At the brightness *that* was before him his thick clouds

# PSALMS, 18

passed, hail stones and coals of fire.

13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire.

14 Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them.

15 Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters.

17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments were before me, and I did not put away his statutes from me.

23 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself from mine iniquity.

24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness, according to the cleanness of my hands in his eyesight.

25 With the merciful thou wilt show thyself merciful; with an upright man thou wilt show thyself upright;

26 With the pure thou wilt show thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt show thyself froward.

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks.

28 For thou wilt light my candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.

29 For by thee I have run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.

30 As for God, his way is perfect: the word of the LORD is tried: he is a buckler to all those that trust in him.

31 For who is God save the LORD? or who is a rock save our God?

32 It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.

33 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and setteth me upon my high places.

34 He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip.

37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.

39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me.

40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies;

# PSALMS, 19

that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them*: even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did cast them out as the dirt in the streets.

43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whom I have not known shall serve me.

44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: the strangers shall submit themselves unto me.

45 The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.

46 The LORD liveth; and blessed be my Rock, and let the God of my salvation be exalted.

47 *It is* God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me.

48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

49 Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.

50 Great deliverance giveth he to his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore.

## PSALM 19

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**T**HE heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handiwork.

2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.

3 *There is* no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard.

4 Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,

5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.

6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The law of the LORD is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple.

8 The statutes of the LORD are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening the eyes.

9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD are true and righteous altogether.

10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb.

11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them *there is* great reward.

12 Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults.

13 Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart,

## PSALMS, 22

be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my redeemer.

### PSALM 20

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**T**HE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee;

2 Send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion;

3 Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice; Selah.

4 Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up our banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed; he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some trust in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

### PSALM 21

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**T**HE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and hast not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou

settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, and thou gavest it him, even length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory is great in thy salvation: honor and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast made him most blessed for ever: thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the Most High he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

11 For they intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform.

12 Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, when thou shalt make ready thine arrows upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: so will we sing and praise thy power.

### PSALM 22

To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shazar, A Psalm of David.

**M**Y God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? why art thou so far from helping me, and from the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou hearest not: and

# PSALMS, 22

in the night season, and am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*.

8 He trusted on the LORD that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

9 But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble is near; for *there is* none to help.

12 Many bulls have compassed me: strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.

13 They gaped upon me *with* their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: they look and stare upon me.

18 They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword; my darling from the power of the dog.

21 Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren: in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.

23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.

24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 My praise shall be of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied: they shall praise the LORD that seek him: your heart shall live for ever.

27 All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD: and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.

28 For the kingdom is the LORD'S; and he is the governor among the nations.

29 All *they that be* fat upon earth shall eat and worship: all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own soul.

30 A seed shall serve him; it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.



# PSALMS, 25

31 They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

## PSALM 23

A Psalm of David.

**T**HE LORD is my shepherd; I shall not want.

2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures: he leadeth me beside the still waters.

3 He restoreth my soul: he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou art with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.

5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies: thou anointest my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

## PSALM 24

A Psalm of David.

**T**HE earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place?

4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart: who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek him, that seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lifted up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift them up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

## PSALM 25

A Psalm of David.

**U**NTO thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 Show me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy loving-kindnesses; for they have been ever of old.

7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright is the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgement: and the meek will he teach his way.

# PSALMS, 26

10 All the paths of the LORD are mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

11 For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the LORD? him shall he teach in the way that he shall choose.

13 His soul shall dwell at ease; and his seed shall inherit the earth.

14 The secret of the LORD is with them that fear him; and he will show them his covenant.

15 Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.

16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I am desolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: O bring thou me out of my distresses.

18 Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my sins.

19 Consider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with cruel hatred.

20 O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee.

22 Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

## PSALM 26

*A Psalm of David.*

**J**UDGE me, O LORD: for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the LORD: *therefore* I shall not slide.

2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy loving-kindness is before mine eyes: and I have walked in thy truth.

4 I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.

5 I have hated the congregation of evildoers; and will not sit with the wicked.

6 I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honor dwelleth.

9 Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men:

10 In whose hands is mischief, and their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 My foot standeth in an even place: in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

## PSALM 27

*A Psalm of David.*

**T**HE LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the LORD is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though a host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I be confident.

4 One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I see after:

# PSALMS, 29

that I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold the beauty of the LORD, and to inquire in his temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me: he shall set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 When thou saidst, Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 Hide not thy face far from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help: leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.

11 Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.

13 I had fainted, unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD in the land of the living.

14 Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

## PSALM 28

A Psalm of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock: be not silent to me: lest, if thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, when I lift up my hands toward thy holy oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, which speak peace to their neighbors, but mischief is in their hearts.

4 Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavors: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.

5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed be the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD is their strength, and he is the saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance: feed them also, and lift them up for ever.

## PSALM 29

A Psalm of David.

GIVE unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship

# PSALMS, 30

the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters: the God of glory thundereth: the LORD is upon many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD is powerful; the voice of the LORD is full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of his glory.

10 The LORD sitteth upon the flood; yea, the LORD sitteth King for ever.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people; the LORD will bless his people with peace.

## PSALM 30

A Psalm and Song at the dedication of the house of David.

**I** WILL extol thee, O LORD; for thou hast lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.

3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave: thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit.

4 Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at

the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For his anger endureth but a moment; in his favor is life: weeping may endure for a night, but joy cometh in the morning.

6 And in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favor thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit? Shall the dust praise thee? shall it declare thy truth?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness;

12 To the end that my glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

## PSALM 31

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**I**N thee, O LORD, do I put my trust; let me never be ashamed: deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my strong rock, for a house of defense to save me.

3 For thou art my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou art my strength.

# PSALMS, 32

5 Into thine hand I commit my spirit: thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them that regard lying vanities: but I trust in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities;

8 And hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: mine eye is consumed with grief, *vea*, my soul and my be y.

10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with sighing: my strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and my bones are consumed.

11 I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but especia y among my neighbors, and a fear to mine acquaintance: they that did see me without fled from me.

12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like a broken vessel.

13 For I have heard the slander of many: fear *was* on every side: while they took counsel together against me, they devised to take away my life.

14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me.

16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake.

17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD: for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be ashamed, *and* let them be silent in the grave.

18 Let the lying lips be put to silence; which speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously against the righteous.

19 *Oh* how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men!

20 Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.

21 Blessed *be* the LORD: for he hath showed me his marvelous kindness in a strong city.

22 For I said in my haste, I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.

23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints: *for* the LORD preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

24 Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

## PSALM 32

*A Psalm of David, Maschil.*

**B**LESSED is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.

2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity, and in whose spirit *there* is no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. *Selah.*

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I

# PSALMS, 33

not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 For this shall every one that is godly pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 Thou art my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

## PSALM 33

**R**EJOICE in the LORD, O ye righteous: for praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery and an instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD is right; and all his works are done in truth.

5 He loveth righteousness and judgment: the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.

6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and all

the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as a heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For he spake, and it was done; he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations.

12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance.

13 The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; he considereth all their works.

16 There is no king saved by the multitude of a host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 A horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength.

18 Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy:

19 To deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine.

20 Our soul waiteth for the LORD: he is our help and our shield.



# PSALMS, 35

21 For our heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

## PSALM 34

*A Psalm of David, when he changed his behavior before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.*

**I** WILL bless the LORD at all times: his praise shall continually be in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad.

3 O magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O taste and see that the LORD is good: blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for there is no want to them that fear him.

10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good thing.

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD.

12 What man is he that desireth life, and loveth many days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile.

14 Depart from evil, and do good: seek peace, and pursue it.

15 The eyes of the LORD are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry.

16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 The righteous cry, and the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate.

22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

## PSALM 35

*A Psalm of David.*

**P**LEAD my cause, O LORD, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me.

2 Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop the way against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.

4 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

# PSALMS, 35

5 Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them*.

6 Let their way be dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they hid for me their net in a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me evil for good to the spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I behaved myself as though *he had been* my friend or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth for his mother.

15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did tear *me*, and ceased not:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, my darling from the lions.

18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* let them wink with the eye that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, and said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*.

22 *This* thou hast seen, O LORD: keep not silence: O Lord, be not far from me.

23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy righteousness: and let them not rejoice over me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, We have swallowed him up.

26 Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be clothed with shame and dishonor that magnify *themselves* against me.

27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favor my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the LORD be magnified which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness and of thy praise all the day long.

# PSALMS, 37

## PSALM 36

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David the servant of the Lord.

**T**HE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is no fear of God before his eyes.*

2 For he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit; he hath left off to be wise, and to do good.

4 He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself in a way *that is not good*; he abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy mercy, O LORD, is in the heavens; and thy faithfulness reacheth unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.

7 How excellent is thy loving-kindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee is the fountain of life: in thy light shall we see light.

10 O continue thy loving-kindness unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, and shall not be able to rise.

## PSALM 37

A Psalm of David.

**F**RET not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.

4 Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

7 Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him; fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

9 For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall inherit the earth.

10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be.

11 But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their

# PSALMS, 38

bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay such as be of upright conversation.

15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 A little that a righteous man hath is better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as the fat of lambs: they shall consume: into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the earth: and *they that be* cursed of him shall be cut off.

23 The steps of a *good* man are ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26 *He* is ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed is blessed.

27 Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for

ever: but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 The law of his God is in his heart; none of his steps shall slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand, nor condemn him when he is judged.

34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man is peace.

38 But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD: *he* is their strength in the time of trouble.

40 And the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, because they trust in him.

## PSALM 38

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

**O** LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

# PSALMS, 39

2 For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin.*

4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness.

6 I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and *there is no soundness in my flesh.*

8 I am feeble and sore broken: I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 Lord, all my desire is before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.

11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and my kinsmen stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life lay snares for me: and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But I, as a deaf man, heard not; and *I was as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.*

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth are no reproofs.

15 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope: thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, lest otherwise they should rejoice over me: when my foot slip-

pereth, they magnify themselves against me.

17 For I am ready to halt, and my sorrow is continually before me.

18 For I will declare mine iniquity: I will be sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies are lively, and they are strong: and they that hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also that render evil for good are mine adversaries; because I follow *the thing that good is.*

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, be not far from me.

22 Make haste to help me, O Lord my salvation.

## PSALM 39

To the chief Musician, *even* to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I SAID, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me.

2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me; while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is: *that* I may know how frail I am.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days as a handbreadth; and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in a vain show: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up riches, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

# PSALMS, 40

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? my hope is in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not the reproach of the foolish.

9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth: because thou didst it.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man is vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were.

13 O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more.

## PSALM 40

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**I** WAITED patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of a horrible pit, out of the miry clay, and set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.

3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God: many shall see it, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 Blessed is that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies.

5 Many, O LORD my God, are thy wonderful works which thou hast done, and thy thoughts which are to us-ward: they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: if I would declare

and speak of them, they are more than can be numbered.

6 Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire: mine ears hast thou opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book it is written of me,

8 I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law is within my heart.

9 I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, thou knowest.

10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy loving-kindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: let thy loving-kindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 Let them be desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation say



## PSALMS, 42

continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

### PSALM 41

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**B**LESSED is he that considereth the poor: the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive; and he shall be blessed upon the earth: and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish?

6 And if he come to see me, he speaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itself; when he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me: against me do they devise my hurt.

8 An evil disease, say they, cleaveth fast unto him: and now that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favorest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

### PSALM 42

To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

**A**S the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 My tears have been my meat day and night, while they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?

4 When I remember these things, I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him for the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.

7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will command his loving-kindness in the day-time, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me?

## PSALMS, 43

why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 As with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is the health of my countenance, and my God.*

### PSALM 43

**J**UDGE me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou art the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is the health of my countenance, and my God.*

### PSALM 44

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

**W**E have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.*

2 *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favor unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us.

8 In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. *Selah.*

9 But thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen.

12 Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbors, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger.

# PSALMS, 45

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way;

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in the place of dragons, and covered us with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god;

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake.

## PSALM 45

To the chief Musician upon Sheshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil, A Song of loves.

**M**Y heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the King: my tongue is the pen of a ready writer.

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 And in thy majesty ride prosperously, because of truth and meekness and righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrows are sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee.

6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom is a right sceptre.

7 Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.

8 All thy garments smell of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 Kings' daughters were among thy honorable women: upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house;

11 So shall the King greatly desire thy beauty: for he is thy Lord; and worship thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre shall be there with a gift; even the rich among the people shall entreat thy favor.

13 The King's daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of wrought gold.

14 She shall be brought unto the King in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the King's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, whom thou

# PSALMS, 46

mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

## PSALM 46

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.

**G**OD is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3 *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There* is a river, the streams whereof shall make glad the city of God, the holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.

5 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, *and that* right early.

6 The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. Selah.

## PSALM 47

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

**O** CLAP your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD most high is terrible; *he* is a great King over all the earth.

3 He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He shall choose our inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises unto our King, sing praises.

7 For God is the King of all the earth: sing ye praises with understanding.

8 God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness.

9 The princes of the people are gathered together, *even* the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

## PSALM 48

A Song *and* Psalm for the sons of Korah.

**G**REAT is the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, *in* the mountain of his holiness.

2 Beautiful for situation, the joy of the whole earth, is mount Zion, on the sides of the north, the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

# PSALMS, 49

4 For, lo, the kings were assembled, they passed by together.

5 They saw it, and so they marveled; they were troubled, and hasted away.

6 Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind.

8 As we have heard, so have we seen in the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God will establish it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of thy loving-kindness, O God, in the midst of thy temple.

10 According to thy name, O God, so is thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces; that ye may tell it to the generation following.

14 For this God is our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death.

## PSALM 49

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

**H**EAR this, all ye people; give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:

2 Both low and high, rich and poor, together.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.

4 I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, when the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For the redemption of thy soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)

9 That he should still live for ever, and not see corruption.

10 For he seeth that wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought is, that their houses shall continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations; they call their lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless man being in honor abideth not: he is like the beasts that perish.

13 This their way is their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul, (and men will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself,)

# PSALMS, 50

19 He shall go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see light.

20 Man *that* is in honor, and understandeth not, is like the beasts *that* perish.

## PSALM 50

A Psalm of Asaph.

**T**HE mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather my saints together unto me; those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for God is judge himself. Selah.

7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds:

10 For every beast of the forest is mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 Offer unto God thanksgiving: and pay thy vows unto the Most High:

15 And call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 Seeing thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him, and hast been partaker with adulterers.

19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thyself: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I show the salvation of God.

## PSALM 51

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

**H**AVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy loving-kindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.



PSALMS, 52

2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me.

4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest.

5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness: *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken may rejoice.

9 Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence; and take not thy Holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall show forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give *it*: thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a

contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSALM 52

To the chief Musician, Maschil, A Psalm of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

**W**HY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him:

7 *Lo, this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his wickedness.

8 But I *am* like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it*: and I will wait on thy name; for *it* is good before thy saints.

## PSALMS, 53

### PSALM 53

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath,  
Maschil, A Psalm of David.

**T**HE fool hath said in his heart, *There is no God.* Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: *there is none that doeth good.*

2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy: *there is none that doeth good, no, not one.*

4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people as they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 There were they in great fear, *where no fear was:* for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come out of Zion!* When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

### PSALM 54

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,  
Maschil, A Psalm of David, when the Ziphim came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

**S**AVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God: give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD: for *it is good.*

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

### PSALM 55

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,  
Maschil, A Psalm of David.

**G**IVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

# PSALMS, 56

12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne it: neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But it was thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings, and among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God: and the LORD shall save me.

17 Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle that was against me: for there were many with me.

19 God shall hear, and afflict them, even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath put forth his hands against such as be at peace with him: he hath broken his covenant.

21 The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet were they drawn swords.

22 Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceit-

ful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

## PSALM 56

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

BE merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou Most High.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts are against me for evil.

6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in thine anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: are they not in thy book?

9 When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God is for me.

10 In God will I praise his word: in the LORD will I praise his word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows are upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death: wilt not thou

# PSALMS, 57

*deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living?*

## PSALM 57

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

**B**E merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth *all things* for me.

3 He shall send from heaven, and save me *from* the reproach of him that would swallow me up. Selah. God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul is among lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let thy glory be* above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.

7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let thy glory be* above all the earth.

## PSALM 58

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

**D**O ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like the deaf adder *that stoppeth* her ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.

6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: when he bendeth *his bow* to shoot his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth.

# PSALMS, 60

## PSALM 59

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

**D**ELIVER me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: the mighty are gathered against me; not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: awake to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: swords *are* in their lips: for who, *say they*, doth hear?

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of his strength* will I wait upon thee: for God is my defense.

10 The God of my mercy shall prevent me: God shall let me see *my desire* upon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.

12 *For the sin of their mouth* and the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not be: and let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And at evening let them return: *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defense and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defense, *and* the God of my mercy.

## PSALM 60

To the chief Musician upon Shushaneduth, Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

**O** GOD, thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: heal the breaches thereof; for it *shaketh*.

3 Thou hast showed thy people hard things: thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath spoken in his holiness: I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

# PSALMS, 61

7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver;

8 Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 Wilt thou, O God, which hadst cast us off? and thou, O God, which didst not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

12 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

## PSALM 61

To the chief Musician upon Neginab,  
A Psalm of David.

**H**EAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock that is higher than I.

3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, and a strong tower from the enemy.

4 I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: I will trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast given me the heritage of those that fear thy name.

6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life: and his years as many generations.

7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy and truth, which may preserve him.

8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

## PSALM 62

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun,  
A Psalm of David.

**T**RULY my soul waiteth upon God: from him cometh my salvation.

2 He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defense; I shall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man? ye shall be slain all of you: as a bowing wall shall ye be, and as a tottering fence.

4 They only consult to cast him down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.

5 My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from him.

6 He only is my rock and my salvation: he is my defense; I shall not be moved.

7 In God is my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.

8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. Selah.

9 Surely men of low degree are vanity, and men of high degree are a lie: to be laid in the balance, they are altogether lighter than vanity.

10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: if riches increase, set not your heart upon them.

11 God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power belongeth unto God.

12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work.



## PSALMS, 65

### PSALM 63

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

**O** GOD, thou art my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is; 2 To see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary.

3 Because thy loving-kindness is better than life, my lips shall praise thee.

4 Thus will I bless thee while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My soul shall be satisfied as with marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips:

6 When I remember thee upon my bed, and meditate on thee in the night watches.

7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But those that seek my soul, to destroy it, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

### PSALM 64

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**H**EAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked: from

the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words:

4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

5 They encourage themselves in an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward thought of every one of them, and the heart, is deep.

7 But God shall shoot at them with an arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make their own tongue to fall upon themselves: all that see them shall flee away.

9 And all men shall fear, and shall declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

### PSALM 65

To the chief Musician. A Psalm and Song of David.

**P**RAISE waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 Iniquities prevail against me: as for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the good-

# PSALMS, 66

ness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; *being* girded with power:

7 Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou bleesest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness: and the little hills rejoice on every side.

13 The pastures are clothed with flocks: the valleys also are covered over with corn; they shout for joy, they also sing.

## PSALM 66

To the chief Musician, A Song or Psalm.

**M**AKE a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the honor of his name: make his praise glorious.

3 Say unto God, How terrible *art thou* in thy works! through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies submit themselves unto thee.

4 All the earth shall worship thee, and shall sing unto thee; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 Come and see the works of God: *he is* terrible in his doing toward the children of men.

6 He turned the sea into dry land: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themselves. Selah.

8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praise to be heard:

9 Which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.

11 Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins.

12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy place.

13 I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

16 Come and hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my soul.

# PSALMS, 68

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

18 If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me:

19 But verily God hath heard me: he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Blessed be God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

## PSALM 67

To the chief Musician on Neginoth. A Psalm or Song.

**G**OD be merciful unto us, and bless us; and cause his face to shine upon us; Selah.

2 That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

## PSALM 68

To the chief Musician, A Psalm or Song of David.

**L**ET God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee before him.

2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away: as wax melteth before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation.

6 God setteth the solitary in families: he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but the rebellious dwell in a dry land.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah:

8 The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: even Sinai itself was moved at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it.

12 Kings of armies did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

13 Though ye have lain among the pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was white as snow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God is as the hill of Bashan; a high hill as the hill of Bashan.

# PSALMS, 69

16 Why leap ye, ye high hills? *this is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell in it for ever.*

17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, *even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place.*

18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell among them.*

19 Blessed be the Lord, *who daily loadeth us with benefits, even the God of our salvation.* Selah.

20 *He that is our God is the God of salvation; and unto GOD the Lord belong the issues from death.*

21 But God shall wound the head of his enemies, *and the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses.*

22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again from the depths of the sea:

23 That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of *thine enemies, and the tongue of thy dogs in the same.*

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.*

25 The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed after; among them were the damsels playing with timbrels.*

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even the Lord, from the fountain of Israel.*

27 There is little Benjamin *with their ruler, the princes of Judah and their council, the*

princes of Zebulun, *and the princes of Naphtali.*

28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke the company of spearmen, the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people that delight in war.*

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt; Ethiopia shall soon stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; Selah:

33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice.*

34 Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency is over Israel, and his strength is in the clouds.

35 O God, *thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto his people.* Blessed be God.

## PSALM 69

To the chief Musician upon Shohannim, A Psalm of David.

**S**AVE me, O God; for the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs

PSALMS, 69

of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and I *was* the song of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O LORD, *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.

15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; for thy loving-kindness is good: turn

unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonor: mine adversaries are all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and I looked for some to take pity, but *there was* none; and for comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been for their welfare, let it become a trap.*

23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 Let their habitation be desolate; *and* let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous.

29 But *I am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

# PSALMS, 70

31 *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox or bull-  
ock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 The humble shall see *this*,  
and be glad: and your heart  
shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the  
poor, and despiseth not his pris-  
oners.

34 Let the heaven and earth  
praise him, the seas, and every  
thing that moveth therein.

35 For God will save Zion, and  
will build the cities of Judah:  
that they may dwell there, and  
have it in possession.

36 The seed also of his serv-  
ants shall inherit it: and they  
that love his name shall dwell  
therein.

## PSALM 70

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of  
David, to bring to remembrance.

**M**AKE haste, O God, to de-  
liver me; make haste to  
help me, O LORD.

2 Let them be ashamed and  
confounded that seek after my  
soul: let them be turned back-  
ward, and put to confusion, that  
desire my hurt.

3 Let them be turned back for  
a reward of their shame that  
say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee  
rejoice and be glad in thee: and  
let such as love thy salvation  
say continually, Let God be  
magnified.

5 But I *am* poor and needy:  
make haste unto me, O God:  
thou *art* my help and my deliv-  
erer; O LORD, make no tarry-  
ing.

## PSALM 71

**I**N thee, O LORD, do I put my  
trust: let me never be put to  
confusion.

2 Deliver me in thy righteous-  
ness, and cause me to escape:

incline thine ear unto me, and  
save me.

3 Be thou my strong habi-  
tation, whereunto I may con-  
tinually resort: thou hast given  
commandment to save me; for  
thou *art* my rock and my for-  
tress.

4 Deliver me, O my God, out  
of the hand of the wicked, out  
of the hand of the unrighteous  
and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* my hope, O  
LORD GOD: thou *art* my trust  
from my youth.

6 By thee have I been holden  
up from the womb: thou art he  
that took me out of my mother's  
bowels: my praise *shall* be con-  
tinually of thee.

7 I am as a wonder unto many;  
but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let my mouth be filled with  
thy praise *and* with thy honor  
all the day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of  
old age; forsake me not when  
my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak  
against me; and they that lay  
wait for my soul take counsel  
together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken  
him: persecute and take him;  
for *there* is none to deliver him.

12 O God, be not far from me:  
O my God, make haste for my  
help.

13 Let them be confounded  
*and* consumed that are adver-  
saries to my soul; let them be  
covered with reproach and dis-  
honor that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually,  
and will yet praise thee more  
and more.

15 My mouth shall show forth  
thy righteousness *and* thy salva-  
tion all the day; for I know not  
the numbers *thereof*.



# PSALMS, 72

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 Now also when I am old and grayheaded, O God, forsake me not; until I have showed thy strength unto *this* generation, and thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high, who hast done great things: O God, who is like unto thee!

20 *Thou*, which hast showed me great and sore troubles, shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee with the psalter, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

## PSALM 72

*A Psalm for Solomon.*

**G**IVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2 He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.

8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; and daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be a handful of corn in the earth upon the top

# PSALMS, 73

of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed.

18 Blessed be the Lord GOD, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

## PSALM 73

A Psalm of Asaph.

**T**RULY God is good to Israel, *even* to such as are of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 For I was envious at the foolish, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there* are no bands in their death: but their strength is firm.

5 They are not in trouble as *other* men; neither are they plagued like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them as a garment.

7 Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish.

8 They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: and waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

11 And they say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the Most High?

12 Behold, these are the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches.

13 Verily I have cleansed my heart in vain, and washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend against the generation of thy children.

16 When I thought to know this, it was too painful for me;

17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end.

18 Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they brought into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 As a dream when one awaketh; *so*, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 So foolish was I, and ignorant: I was as a beast before thee.

23 Nevertheless I am continually with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.

24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory.

25 Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire besides thee.

# PSALMS, 74

26 My flesh and my heart fail: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever.

27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.

28 But it is good for me to draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may declare all thy works.

## PSALM 74

Maschil of Asaph.

**O** GOD, why hast thou cast us off for ever? why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; even all that the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations: they set up their ensigns for signs.

5 A man was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: there is no more any prophet: neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck it out of thy bosom.

12 For God is my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: thou driedst up mighty rivers.

16 The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, that the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and that the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul of thy turtledove unto the multitude of the wicked: forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

# PSALMS, 75

## PSALM 75

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith,  
A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

**U**NTO thee, O God, do we give thanks: *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.

2 When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly: and to the wicked, Lift not up the horn:

5 Lift not up your horn on high: speak *not* with a stiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.

7 But God is the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another.

8 For in the hand of the LORD *there* is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same: but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, and drink *them*.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.

10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

## PSALM 76

To the chief Musician on Neginoth,  
A Psalm or Song of Asaph.

**I**N Judah is God known: his name is great in Israel.

2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.

4 Thou *art* more glorious and excellent than the mountains of prey.

5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry?

8 Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still,

9 When God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.

11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.

12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes: *he* is terrible to the kings of the earth.

## PSALM 77

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun,  
A Psalm of Asaph.

**I** CRIED unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.

5 I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

# PSALMS, 78

6 I call to remembrance my song in the night: I commune with mine own heart: and my spirit made diligent search.

7 Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he be favorable no more?

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth his promise fail for evermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.

10 And I said, This is my infirmity: *but I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High.*

11 I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.

12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 Thy way, O God, is in the sanctuary: *who is so great a God as our God?*

14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.

15 Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.

17 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: *thine* arrows also went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder was in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook.

19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.

20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

## PSALM 78

Maschil of Asaph.

**G**IVE ear, O my people, to my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:

3 Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 We will not hide *them* from their children, showing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children:

6 That the generation to come might know *them*, even the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not steadfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;

11 And forgot his works, and his wonders that he had showed them.

12 Marvelous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

# PSALMS, 78

13 He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as a heap.

14 In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him by provoking the Most High in the wilderness.

18 And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.

19 Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel:

22 Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven,

24 And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

26 He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the south wind.

27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered

fowls like as the sand of the sea:

28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire;

30 They were not estranged from their lust: but while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen *men* of Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works.

33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

34 When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and inquired early after God.

35 And they remembered that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer.

36 Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

37 For their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant.

38 But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For he remembered that they *were* but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

40 How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert!

41 Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel.



# PSALMS, 78

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from the enemy:

43 How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them.

46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labor unto the locust.

47 He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with frost.

48 He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among* them.

50 He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence;

51 And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham:

52 But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even* to this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided

them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow.

58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and their maidens were not given to marriage.

64 Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep, *and* like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved.

69 And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath established for ever.

# PSALMS, 79

70 He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

71 From following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

## PSALM 79

A Psalm of Asaph.

**O** GOD, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; and there was none to bury them.

4 We are become a reproach to our neighbors, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire?

6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us; for we are brought very low.

9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight by the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbors sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: we will show forth thy praise to all generations.

## PSALM 80

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of Asaph.

**G**IVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubim, shine forth.

2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and come and save us.

3 Turn us again, O God, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbors: and our enemies laugh among themselves.

7 Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

# PSALMS, 81

9 Thou preparedst room before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.

11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river.

12 Why hast thou then broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch that thou madest strong for thyself.

16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down: they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

## PSALM 81

To the chief Musician upon Gittith,  
A Psalm of Asaph.

**S**ING aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleasant harp with the psaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day.

4 For this was a statute for Israel, and a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joseph for a testimony, when he went out through the land of Egypt: where I heard a language that I understood not.

6 I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots.

7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder: I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 There shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god.

10 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me.

12 So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels.

13 Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways!

14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries.

15 The haters of the LORD should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever.

16 He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee.

## PSALMS, 82

### PSALM 82

A Psalm of Asaph.

**G**OD standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy.

4 Deliver the poor and needy: rid them out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not, neither will they understand; they walk on in darkness: all the foundations of the earth are out of course.

6 I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the Most High.

7 But ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 Arise, O God, judge the earth: for thou shalt inherit all nations.

### PSALM 83

A Song or Psalm of Asaph.

**K**EEP not thou silence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.

2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones.

4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation: that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee:

6 The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Assur also is joined with them: they have helped the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites; as *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison:

10 Which perished at En-dor: they became as dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.

13 O my God, make them like a wheel: as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire;

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.

16 Fill their faces with shame; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever: yea, let them be put to shame, and perish:

18 That *men* may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, *art* the Most High over all the earth.

### PSALM 84

To the chief Musician upon Gittith.

A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

**H**OW amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts!

2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found a house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O

# PSALMS, 86

LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.

4 Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. *Selah.*

5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee; in whose heart *are* the ways of *them*.

6 *Who* passing through the valley of Baca make it a well; the rain also filleth the pools.

7 They go from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God.

8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. *Selah.*

9 Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.

11 For the LORD God is a sun and shield: the LORD will give grace and glory: no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

12 O LORD of hosts, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

## PSALM 85

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

**L**ORD, thou hast been favorable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people; thou hast covered all their sin. *Selah.*

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Show us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly.

9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him; that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 Yea, the LORD shall give *that which* is good; and our land shall yield her increase.

13 Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set us in the way of his steps.

## PSALM 86

A Prayer of David.

**B**OW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* holy: O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

5 For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

# PSALMS, 87

7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 Among the gods *there is none* like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

10 For thou *art* great, and doest wondrous things: thou *art* God alone.

11 Teach me thy way, O Lord; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me: and thou hast delivered my soul from the lowest hell.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul: and have not set thee before them.

15 But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious, long-suffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save the son of thine handmaid.

17 Show me a token for good; that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, LORD, hast helped me, and comforted me.

## PSALM 87

A Psalm or Song for the sons of Korah.

**H**IS foundation is in the holy mountains.

2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her: and the Highest himself shall establish her.

6 The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there*: all my springs are in thee.

## PSALM 88

A Song or Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

**O** LORD God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry:

3 For my soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am as a man *that hath* no strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more: and they are cut off from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.



PSALMS, 89

9 Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction: LORD, I have called daily upon thee, I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 Wilt thou show wonders to the dead? shall the dead arise and praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy loving-kindness be declared in the grave? or thy faithfulness in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul? why hidest thou thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up: while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily like water; they compassed me about together.

18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSALM 89

Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

**I** WILL sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever: thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant,

4 Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Selah.

5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation of the saints.

6 For who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who is a strong LORD like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.

11 The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine: as for the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 Justice and judgment are the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their strength: and in thy favor our horn shall be exalted.

# PSALMS, 89

18 For the LORD is our defense; and the Holy One of Israel is our King.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people.

20 I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him *my* firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 Nevertheless my loving-kindness will I not utterly take

from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.

36 His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown by *casting it* to the ground.

40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strongholds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is a reproach to his neighbors.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his glory to cease, and cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 What man is *he that* liveth, and shall not see death? shall

# PSALMS, 91

he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 Lord, where *are* thy former loving-kindnesses, *which* thou swarest unto David in thy truth?

50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach* of all the mighty people;

51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

## PSALM 90

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

**L**ORD, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.

2 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men.

4 For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning *they are* like grass *which* groweth up.

6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale *that is told*.

10 The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet is their strength labor and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath.

12 So teach us to number our days, that we may apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

## PSALM 91

**H**E that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

3 Surely he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, and from the noisome pestilence.

4 He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.

5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day:

# PSALMS, 92

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which* 's my refuge, *even* the Most High, thy habitation:

10 There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.

15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will* be with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honor him.

16 With long life will I satisfy him, and show him my salvation.

## PSALM 92

A Psalm or Song for the sabbath day.

*It* is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High:

2 To show forth thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night,

3 Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery;

upon the harp with a solemn sound.

4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.

5 O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* thy thoughts are very deep.

6 A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool understand this.

7 When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it* is that they shall be destroyed for ever:

8 But thou, LORD, art most high for evermore.

9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.

10 But my horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of a unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil.

11 Mine eye also shall see my desire on mine enemies, and mine ears shall hear my desire of the wicked that rise up against me.

12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they shall be fat and flourishing;

15 To show that the LORD is upright: *he* is my rock, and *there* is no unrighteousness in him.

## PSALM 93

**T**HE LORD reigneth, he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, *wherewith* he hath girded him-

# PSALMS, 95

self: the world also is established, that it cannot be moved.

2 Thy throne is established of old: thou art from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 The LORD on high is mightier than the noise of many waters; *yea*, than the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

## PSALM 94

**O** LORD God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, show thyself.

2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they utter and speak hard things? and all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard it.

8 Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise?

9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know?

11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity.

12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? or who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?

17 Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, My foot slip-peth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.

20 Shall the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which frameth mischief by a law?

21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is my defense; and my God is the rock of my refuge.

23 And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

## PSALM 95

**O** COME, let us sing unto the LORD: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.

# PSALMS, 96

2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For the LORD is a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills is his also.

5 The sea is his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry land.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. To-day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work.

10 Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

## PSALM 96

**O** SING unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; show forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For the LORD is great, and greatly to be praised: he is to be feared above all gods.

5 For all the gods of the nations are idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honor and majesty are before him: strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.

7 Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen that the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously.

11 Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice.

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

## PSALM 97

**T**HE LORD reigneth: let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad *thereof*.

2 Clouds and darkness are round about him: righteousness and judgment are the habitation of his throne.

3 A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the



# PSALMS, 99

presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

6 The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

7 Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: worship him, all ye gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, art high above all the earth: thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, hate evil: he preserveth the souls of his saints; he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

## PSALM 98 A Psalm.

**O** SING unto the LORD a new song; for he hath done marvelous things: his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

2 The LORD hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly showed in the sight of the hea ven.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap their hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

## PSALM 99

**T**HE LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubim; let the earth be moved.

2 The LORD is great in Zion; and he is high above all the people.

3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for it is holy.

4 The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance that he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God is holy.

## PSALMS, 100

### PSALM 100

A Psalm of praise.

**M**AKE a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he is God: it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves; we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name.

5 For the LORD is good; his mercy is everlasting; and his truth endureth to all generations.

### PSALM 101

A Psalm of David.

**I** WILL sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; it shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbor, him will I cut off: him that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he

that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers from the city of the LORD.

### PSALM 102

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

**H**EAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day when I am in trouble; incline thine ear unto me: in the day when I call answer me speedily.

3 For my days are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burned as a hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I watch, and am as a sparrow alone upon the housetop.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; and they that are mad against me are sworn against me.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.

11 My days are like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass.

12 But thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever; and thy remembrance unto all generations.

# PSALMS, 103

13 Thou shalt arise, *and* have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favor her, yea, the set time, is come.

14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones, and favor the dust thereof.

15 So the heathen shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, he shall appear in his glory.

17 He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer.

18 This shall be written for the generation to come: and the people which shall be created shall praise the LORD.

19 For he hath looked down from the height of his sanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 To hear the groaning of the prisoner; to loose those that are appointed to death;

21 To declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praise in Jerusalem;

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

23 He weakened my strength in the way; he shortened my days.

24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days: thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed:

27 But thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end.

28 The children of thy servants shall continue, and their seed shall be established before thee.

## PSALM 103

*A Psalm of David.*

**B**LESS the LORD, O my soul: and all that is within me, bless his holy name.

2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases;

4 Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with loving-kindness and tender mercies;

5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment for all that are oppressed.

7 He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel.

8 The LORD is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.

9 He will not always chide: neither will he keep his anger for ever.

10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us.

13 Like as a father pitieth his children, so the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust.

# PSALMS, 104

15 *As for man, his days are as grass: as a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.*

16 *For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more.*

17 *But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children;*

18 *To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.*

19 *The LORD hath prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom ruleth over all.*

20 *Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.*

21 *Bless ye the LORD, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.*

22 *Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the LORD, O my soul.*

## PSALM 104

**B**LESS the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; thou art clothed with honor and majesty:

2 Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a garment: who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire:

5 *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the hills from his chambers: the earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.

14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth;

15 And wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full of sap; the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* the rocks for the conies.

19 He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down.

# PSALMS, 105

20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.

21 The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labor until the evening.

24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 So is this great and wide sea, wherein are things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships: *there is* that leviathan, whom thou hast made to play therein.

27 These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give them their meat in due season.

28 That thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever: the LORD shall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let

the wicked be no more. Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 105

**O** GIVE thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: seek his face evermore.

5 Remember his marvelous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He is the LORD our God: his judgments are in all the earth.

8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance:

12 When they were but a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from one kingdom to another people;

14 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;

PSALMS, 106

- 15 *Saving*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.
- 16 Moreover he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole staff of bread.
- 17 He sent a man before them, *even Joseph, who was sold for a servant*:
- 18 Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron:
- 19 Until the time that his word came: the word of the LORD tried him.
- 20 The king sent and loosed him; *even the ruler of the people*, and let him go free.
- 21 He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance:
- 22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.
- 23 Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
- 24 And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.
- 25 He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.
- 26 He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen.
- 27 They showed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham.
- 28 He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word.
- 29 He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
- 30 Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.
- 31 He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts.
- 32 He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land.
- 33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.
- 34 He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number,
- 35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.
- 36 He smote also all the first-born in their land, the chief of all their strength.
- 37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was not one feeble person among their tribes*.
- 38 Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.
- 39 He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.
- 40 *The people* asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
- 41 He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river.
- 42 For he remembered his holy promise, and Abraham his servant.
- 43 And he brought forth his people with joy, and his chosen with gladness:
- 44 And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labor of the people;
- 45 That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 106

**PRAISE** ye the LORD. O give thanks unto the LORD: for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? who can show forth all his praise?



# PSALMS, 106

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he that doeth righteousness at all times.

4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favor *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked him at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.

13 They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel:

14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul.

16 They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

19 They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them.

24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word:

25 But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness:

27 To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.

28 They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and so the plague was stayed.

31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.

# PSALMS, 107

32 They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes:

33 Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.

34 They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them.

37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, inasmuch that he abhorred his own inheritance.

41 And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.

43 Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry:

45 And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

48 Blessed be the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 107

**O** GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for *he* is good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say so, whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they rebelled against the words of God, and

# PSALMS, 107

condemned the counsel of the Most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labor; they fell down, and *there was* none to help.

13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools, because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death.

19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered *them* from their destructions.

21 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;

34 A fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are diminished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to

# PSALMS, 108

wander in the wilderness,  
where there is no way.

41 Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock.

42 The righteous shall see it, and rejoice: and all iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 Whoso is wise, and will observe these things, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the LORD.

## PSALM 108

A Song or Psalm of David.

**O** GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 Awake, psaltery and harp: I myself will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens: and thy truth reacheth unto the clouds.

5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 That thy beloved may be delivered: save with thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth:

8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine; Ephraim also is the strength of mine head; Judah is my lawgiver;

9 Moab is my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

10 Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 Wilt not thou, O God, who hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man.

13 Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies.

## PSALM 109

To the chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

**H**OLD not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I give myself unto prayer.

5 And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few; and let another take his office.

9 Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek their bread also out of their desolate places.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labor.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favor his fatherless children.

13 Let his posterity be cut off; and in the generation following let their name be blotted out.

PSALMS, 110

14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to show mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the broken in heart.

17 As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 Let this be the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone like the shadow when it inclineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me they shook their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 That they may know that this is thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice.

29 Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame; and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* from those that condemn his soul.

PSALM 110

A Psalm of David.

**T**HE LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 Thy people *shall* be willing in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the* places with the dead bodies; he shall wound the heads over many countries.

7 He shall drink of the brook in the way: therefore shall he lift up the head.

## PSALMS, 111

### PSALM 111

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 The works of the LORD *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work is honorable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: the LORD is gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath showed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* verity and judgment: all his commandments *are* sure.

8 They stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* done in truth and uprightness.

9 He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: holy and reverend is his name.

10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do *his commandments*: his praise endureth for ever.

### PSALM 112

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Blessed is the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he* is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good man sheweth favor, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs with discretion.

6 Surely he shall not be moved for ever: the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor: his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honor.

10 The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved; he shall *gnash* with his teeth, and melt away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

### PSALM 113

**P**RAISE yethe LORD. Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD's name is to be praised.

4 The LORD is high above all nations, *and* his glory above the heavens.

5 Who is like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,

6 Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.



# PSALMS, 116

9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house, *and to be a joyful mother of children.*  
Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 114

**W**HEN Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language;

2 Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

3 The sea saw it, and fled: Jordan was driven back.

4 The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 What *aided* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob:

8 Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint *into* a fountain of waters.

## PSALM 115

**N**OT unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake.

2 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their God?

3 But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.

4 Their idols are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.

8 They that make them are like unto them; so is eve one that trusteth in them.

9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he is their help and their shield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless us: he will bless the house of Israel: he will bless the house of Aaron.

13 He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small and great.

14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye are blessed of the LORD which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, are the LORD'S: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.

18 But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

## PSALM 116

**I** LOVE the LORD, because he hath heard my voice *and* my supplications.

2 Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live.

3 The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow.

# PSALMS, 117

4 Then called I upon the name of the LORD; O LORD, I beseech thee, deliver my soul.

5 Gracious is the LORD, and righteous; yea, our God is merciful.

6 The LORD preserveth the simple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy rest, O my soul; for the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 For thou hast delivered my soul from death, mine eyes from tears, and my feet from falling.

9 I will walk before the LORD in the land of the living.

10 I believed, therefore have I spoken: I was greatly afflicted:

11 I said in my haste, All men are liars.

12 What shall I render unto the LORD for all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

14 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of his saints.

16 O LORD, truly I am thy servant; I am thy servant, and the son of thine handmaid: thou hast loosed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the presence of all his people,

19 In the courts of the LORD'S house, in the midst of thee, O Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 117

**O** PRAISE the LORD, all ye nations: praise him, all ye people.

2 For his merciful kindness is great toward us: and the truth of the LORD endureth for ever. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 118

**O** GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: because his mercy endureth for ever.

2 Let Israel now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD say, that his mercy endureth for ever.

5 I called upon the LORD in distress: the LORD answered me, and set me in a large place.

6 The LORD is on my side; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore shall I see my desire upon them that hate me.

8 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

9 It is better to trust in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I destroy them.

11 They compassed me about; yea, they compassed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

12 They compassed me about like bees; they are quenched as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

PSALMS, 119

14 The LORD is my strength and song, and is become my salvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but live, and declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath chastened me sore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 Open to me the gates of righteousness: I will go into them, and I will praise the LORD:

20 This gate of the LORD, into which the righteous shall enter.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and art become my salvation.

22 The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner.

23 This is the LORD'S doing; it is marvelous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beseech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beseech thee, send now prosperity.

26 Blessed be he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have blessed you out of the house of the LORD.

27 God is the LORD, which hath showed us light: bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee: thou art my God, I will exalt thee.

29 O give thanks unto the LORD: for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

PSALM 119

ALEPH

**B**LESSED are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart.

3 They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes!

6 Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.

7 I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly.

BETH

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart have I sought thee: O let me not wander from thy commandments.

11 Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.

12 Blessed art thou, O LORD: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as much as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.

16 I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word.

# PSALMS, 119

## GIMEL

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

18 Open thou mine eyes, *that* I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

19 I *am* a stranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

20 My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do err from thy commandments.

22 Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy testimonies.

23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me: *but* thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.

24 Thy testimonies also *are* my delight, *and* my counselors.

## DALETH

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust: quicken thou me according to thy word.

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me: teach me thy statutes.

27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts: so shall I talk of thy wondrous works.

28 My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously.

30 I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid before me.

31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies: O LORD, put me not to shame.

32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt enlarge my heart.

## HE

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it *unto* the end.

34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.

35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight.

36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness.

37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity; *and* quicken thou me in thy way.

38 Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who is *devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts: quicken me in thy righteousness.

## VAU

41 Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.

42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts.

46 I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.

47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which

# PSALMS, 119

I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes.

## ZAIN

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to hope.

50 This is my comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

51 The proud have had me greatly in derision: *yet* have I not declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.

53 Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law.

54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

## CHETH

57 *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.

58 I entreated thy favor with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me according to thy word.

59 I thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.

60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of *them* that keep thy precepts.

64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

## TETH

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* good, and doest good: teach me thy statutes.

69 The proud have forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as grease: *but* I delight in thy law.

71 *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.

72 The law of thy mouth is better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

## JOD

73 Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 They that fear thee will be glad when they see me: because I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* right, and *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for thy law is my delight.

78 Let the proud be ashamed; for they dealt perversely with me without a cause: *but* I will meditate in thy precepts.

# PSALMS, 119

79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.

80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed.

## CAPH

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation: *but* I hope in thy word.

82 Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am become like a bottle in the smoke; *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many *are* the days of thy servant? when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me?

85 The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* faithful: they persecute me wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almost consumed me upon earth; but I forsook not thy precepts.

88 Quicken me after thy loving-kindness; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

## LAMED

89 For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants.

92 Unless thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou hast quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, save me; for I have sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me: *but* I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I have seen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment is exceeding broad.

## MEM

97 O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they *are* ever with me.

99 I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.

100 I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.

101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me.

103 How sweet *are* thy words unto my taste! *yea*, sweeter than honey to my mouth.

104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore I hate every false way.

## NUN

105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

106 I have sworn, and I will perform it, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

107 I am afflicted very much: quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

108 Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and teach me thy judgments.

109 My soul is continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.



PSALMS, 119

110 The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever: for they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes always, *even unto the end.*

SAMECH

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

114 Thou *art* my hiding place and my shield: I hope in thy word.

115 Depart from me, ye evil-doers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not be ashamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.

118 Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood.

119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth *like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee: and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.

122 Be surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.

123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.

124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I *am* thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 *It is* time for thee, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

127 Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteem all thy precepts *concerning* all things to be right; and I hate every false way.

PE

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them.

130 The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple.

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments.

132 Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.

133 Order my steps in thy word: and let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

134 Deliver me from the oppression of man: so will I keep thy precepts.

135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant; and teach me thy statutes.

136 Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

TZADDI

137 Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

138 Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded *are* righteous and very faithful.

139 My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

# PSALMS, 119

140 Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it.

141 I am small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and thy law is the truth.

143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me: yet thy commandments are my delights.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is everlasting: give me understanding, and I shall live.

## KOPH

145 I cried with my whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy statutes.

146 I cried unto thee; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.

147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: I hoped in thy word.

148 Mine eyes prevent the night watches, that I might meditate in thy word.

149 Hear my voice according unto thy loving-kindness: O LORD, quicken me according to thy judgment.

150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief: they are far from thy law.

151 Thou art near, O LORD: and all thy commandments are truth.

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them for ever.

## RESH

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.

154 Plead my cause, and deliver me: quicken me according to thy word.

155 Salvation is far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.

156 Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD: quicken me according to thy judgments.

157 Many are my persecutors and mine enemies; yet do I not decline from thy testimonies.

158 I beheld the transgressors, and was grieved; because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider how I love thy precepts: quicken me, O LORD, according to thy loving-kindness.

160 Thy word is true from the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments endureth for ever.

## SCHIN

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.

162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.

163 I hate and abhor lying: but thy law do I love.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee, because of thy righteous judgments.

165 Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.

166 LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.

167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies: and I love them exceedingly.

168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: for all my ways are before thee.

## TAU

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: give me understanding according to thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.

# PSALMS, 123

171 My lips shall utter praise,  
when thou hast taught me thy  
statutes.

172 My tongue shall speak of  
thy word: for all thy command-  
ments *are* righteousness.

173 Let thine hand help me;  
for I have chosen thy pre-  
cepts.

174 I have longed for thy sal-  
vation, O LORD; and thy law is  
my delight.

175 Let my soul live, and it  
shall praise thee; and let thy  
judgments help me.

176 I have gone astray like a  
lost sheep: seek thy servant; for  
I do not forget thy command-  
ments.

## PSALM 120

A Song of degrees.

**I**N my distress I cried unto  
the LORD, and he heard me.

2 Deliver my soul, O LORD,  
from lying lips, *and* from a de-  
ceitful tongue.

3 What shall be given unto  
thee? or what shall be done  
unto thee, thou false tongue?

4 Sharp arrows of the mighty,  
with coals of juniper.

5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in  
Mesekh, *that* I dwell in the tents  
of Kedar!

6 My soul hath long dwelt with  
him that hateth peace.

7 I *am* for peace: but when I  
speak, they *are* for war.

## PSALM 121

A Song of degrees.

**I** WILL lift up mine eyes unto  
the hills, from whence com-  
eth my help.

2 My help *cometh* from the  
LORD, which made heaven and  
earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to  
be moved: he that keepeth thee  
will not slumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel  
shall neither slumber nor sleep.

5 The LORD is thy keeper: the  
LORD is thy shade upon thy  
right hand.

6 The sun shall not smite thee  
by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD shall preserve  
thee from all evil: he shall pre-  
serve thy soul.

8 The LORD shall preserve thy  
going out and thy coming in  
from this time forth, and even  
for evermore.

## PSALM 122

A Song of degrees of David.

**I** WAS glad when they said  
unto me, Let us go into the  
house of the LORD.

2 Our feet shall stand within  
thy gates, O Jerusalem.

3 Jerusalem is builded as a  
city that is compact together:

4 Whither the tribes go up, the  
tribes of the LORD, unto the  
testimony of Israel, to give  
thanks unto the name of the  
LORD.

5 For there are set thrones of  
judgment, the thrones of the  
house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Jeru-  
salem: they shall prosper that  
love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and*  
prosperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and com-  
panions' sakes, I will now say,  
Peace *be* within thee.

9 Because of the house of the  
LORD our God I will seek thy  
good.

## PSALM 123

A Song of degrees.

**U**NTO thee lift I up mine  
eyes, O thou that dwellest  
in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of  
servants look unto the hand of

## PSALMS, 124

their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes wait upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

### PSALM 124

A Song of degrees of David.

**I**F it had not been the LORD who was on our side, now may Israel say;

2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us:

3 Then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.

6 Blessed be the LORD, who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.

7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped.

8 Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth.

### PSALM 125

A Song of degrees.

**T**HEY that trust in the LORD shall be as mount Zion, which cannot be removed, but abideth for ever.

2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem, so the LORD

is round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good, and to them that are upright in their hearts.

5 As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: but peace shall be upon Israel.

### PSALM 126

A Song of degrees.

**W**HEN the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath done great things for them.

3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.

5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.

6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him.

### PSALM 127

A Song of degrees for Solomon.

**E**XCEPT the LORD build the house, they labor in vain that build it: except the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh but in vain.

2 It is vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to eat the bread of sorrows: for so he giveth his beloved sleep.

# PSALMS, 131

3 Lo, children *are* a heritage of the LORD: *and* the fruit of the womb is *his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them: they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

## PSALM 128

A Song of degrees.

**B**LESSED is every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

2 For thou shalt eat the labor of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.

3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

5 The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel.

## PSALM 129

A Song of degrees.

**M**ANY a time have they afflicted me from my youth, may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD is righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as the grass upon the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by say, The blessing of the LORD be upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

## PSALM 130

A Song of degrees.

**O**UT of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But there is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and in his word do I hope.

6 My soul waiteth for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: I saw, more than they that watch for the morning.

7 Let Israel hope in the LORD: for with the LORD there is mercy, and with him is plenteous redemption.

8 And he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

## PSALM 131

A Song of degrees of David.

**L**ORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul is even as a weaned child.

3 Let Israel hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.

# PSALMS, 132

## PSALM 132

A Song of degrees.

**L**ORD, remember David, and all his afflictions:

2 How he swore unto the LORD, and vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob:

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids,

5 Until I find out a place for the LORD, a habitation for the mighty God of Jacob.

6 Lo, we heard of it at Ephraim: we found it in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool.

8 Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 The LORD hath sworn in truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation.

14 This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

15 I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

## PSALM 133

A Song of degrees of David.

**B**EHOLD, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!

2 It is like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, even Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

3 As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the LORD commanded the blessing, even life for evermore.

## PSALM 134

A Song of degrees.

**B**EHOLD, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD, which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 Lift up your hands in the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

3 The LORD that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion.

## PSALM 135

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; praise him. O ye servants of the LORD.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise the LORD; for the LORD is good: sing praises unto his name; for it is pleasant.

4 For the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure.



PSALMS, 136

5 For I know that the LORD is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.

6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, that did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 He causeth the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasures.

8 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.

9 Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 And gave their land for a heritage, a heritage unto Israel his people.

13 Thy name, O LORD, endureth for ever; and thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 The idols of the heathen are silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not:

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there any breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: so is every one that trusteth in them.

19 Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM 136

**O** GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for he is good: for his mercy endureth for ever.

2 O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy endureth for ever.

3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy endureth for ever.

4 To him who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy endureth for ever.

5 To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy endureth for ever.

6 To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy endureth for ever.

7 To him that made great lights: for his mercy endureth for ever:

8 The sun to rule by day: for his mercy endureth for ever:

9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy endureth for ever.

10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy endureth for ever:

11 And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy endureth for ever.

12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy endureth for ever.

13 To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy endureth for ever:

14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy endureth for ever:

# PSALMS, 137

15 But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

18 And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

19 Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

20 And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 And gave their land for a heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 Even a heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

## PSALM 137

**B**Y the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song; and they that wasted us required of us mirth, saying, Sing us one of the songs of Zion.

4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a strange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget her cunning.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth: if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, who art to be destroyed; happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.

9 Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

## PSALM 138

A Psalm of David.

**I** WILL praise thee with my whole heart: before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.

2 I will worship toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy loving-kindness and for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, and strengthenedst me with strength in my soul.

4 All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great is the glory of the LORD.

6 Though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.

# PSALMS, 140

8 The LORD will perfect *that* which concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, endureth for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands.

## PSALM 139

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**O** LORD, thou hast searched me, and known me.

2 Tho knowest my downsitting and mine uprising; thou understandest my thought afar off.

3 Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways.

4 For *there* is not a word in my tongue, *but*, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.

5 Tho hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

6 Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.

7 Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art* there.

9 If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;

10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.

11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light *are* both alike to thee.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvelous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth right well.

15 My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect; and in thy book all *my* members were written, *which* in continuance were fashioned, when as *yet* there was none of them.

17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!

18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.

19 Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God: depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they speak against thee wickedly, and thine enemies take *thy* name in vain.

21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

23 Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

24 And see if *there be any* wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting.

## PSALM 140

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

**D**ELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man;

2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart; continually are they gathered together for war.

PSALMS, 141

3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison is under their lips. *Selah.*

4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.

5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. *Selah.*

6 I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.

7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device: lest they exalt themselves. *Selah.*

9 As for the head of those that compass me about, let the mischief of their own lips cover them.

10 Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.

11 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.

12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted, and the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSALM 141

A Psalm of David.

**L**ORD, I cry unto thee: make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 Let the righteous smite me; it shall be a kindness: and let him reprove me; it shall be an excellent oil, which shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also shall be in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet.

7 Our bones are scattered at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth wood upon the earth.

8 But mine eyes are unto thee, O GOD the Lord: in thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute.

9 Keep me from the snares which they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal escape.

PSALM 142

Maschil of David; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

**I** CRIED unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my supplication.

2 I poured out my complaint before him; I showed before him my trouble.

3 When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou

# PSALMS, 144

knewest my path. In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.

4 I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but *there was* no man that would know me: refuge failed me; no man cared for my soul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I said, Thou *art* my refuge *and* my portion in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am brought very low: deliver me from my persecutors; for they are stronger than I.

7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name: the righteous shall compass me about; for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

## PSALM 143

A Psalm of David.

**H**EAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my supplications: in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.

2 And enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified.

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul; he hath smitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.

4 Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate.

5 I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muse on the work of thy hands.

6 I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth: hide not thy

face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cause me to hear thy loving-kindness in the morning; for in thee do I trust: cause me to know the way wherein I should walk; for I lift up my soul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee unto thee to hide me.

10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: thy Spirit is good; lead me into the land of uprightness.

11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake; for thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy cut off mine enemies, and destroy all them that afflict my soul: for I *am* thy servant.

## PSALM 144

A Psalm of David.

**B**LESSED be the LORD my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, *and* my fingers to fight:

2 My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, *and he* in whom I trust: who subdueth my people under me.

3 LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

4 Man is like to vanity: his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

# PSALMS, 145

7 Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children;

8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 *It is he* that giveth salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand is a right hand of falsehood:

12 That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters *may be* as corner stones, polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 That our garners *may be* full, affording all manner of store; that our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

14 That our oxen *may be* strong to labor; that *there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 Happy is that people, that is in such a case: *yea*, happy is that people, whose God is the LORD.

## PSALM 145

David's Psalm of praise.

**I** WILL extol thee, my God, O King; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.

2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 Great is the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable.

4 One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honor of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.

9 The LORD is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works.

10 All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD: and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion endureth throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.

18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.



# PSALMS, 147

20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

## PSALM 146

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise the LORD, O my soul.

2 While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.

3 Put not your trust in princes, nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.

4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day his thoughts perish.

5 Happy *is* he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the LORD his God:

6 Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all that therein is: which keepeth truth for ever:

7 Which executeth judgment for the oppressed: which giveth food to the hungry. The LORD looseth the prisoners:

8 The LORD openeth the eyes of the blind: the LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

9 The LORD preserveth the strangers: he relieveth the fatherless and widow: but the way of the wicked he turneth upside down.

10 The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 147

**P**RAISE ye the LORD: for *it* is good to sing praises unto our God; for *it* is pleasant; and praise is comely.

2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem: he gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.

3 He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds.

4 He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 Great is our Lord, and of great power: his understanding is infinite.

6 The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God:

8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.

9 He giveth to the beast his food, *and* to the young ravens which cry.

10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse: he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him, in those that hope in his mercy.

12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath blessed thy children within thee.

14 He maketh peace in thy borders, *and* filleth thee with the finest of the wheat.

15 He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very swiftly.

16 He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.

17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold?

# PSALMS, 148

18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

19 He showeth his word unto Jacob, his statutes and his judgments unto Israel.

20 He hath not dealt so with any nation: and as for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 148

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from the heavens: praise him in the heights.

2 Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts.

3 Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light.

4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that be above the heavens.

5 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for he commanded, and they were created.

6 He hath also stablished them forever and ever: he hath made a decree which shall not pass.

7 Praise the LORD from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire, and hail; snow, and vapor; stormy wind fulfilling his word:

9 Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:

10 Beasts, and all cattle; creeping things, and flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for his name alone is

excellent; his glory is above the earth and heaven.

14 He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; even of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 149

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.

3 Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: he will beautify the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds.

6 Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand;

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, and punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 To execute upon them the judgment written: this honor have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

## PSALM 150

**P**RAISE ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent greatness.

PSALMS, 150

|                                                                                                   |                                                                                      |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 3 Praise him with the sound<br>of the trumpet: praise him with<br>the psaltery and harp.          | 5 Praise him upon the loud<br>cymbals: praise him upon the<br>high sounding cymbals. |
| 4 Praise him with the tim-<br>brel and dance: praise him with<br>stringed instruments and organs. | 6 Let every thing that hath<br>breath praise the LORD. Praise<br>ye the LORD.        |

THE END

# NOTES

# OTHER BOOKS DISTRIBUTED BY DORENE PRODUCTS

**SECRETS OF THE PSALMS** by Godfrey Selig. This all-time best seller is second only to The Holy Bible. It has been trusted the world over by people who want to keep away evil, get money, good luck, success and many other desires. Contains all 150 Psalms from the King James Bible and shows you how to use them to make your life better.

**8th, 9th & 10th BOOKS OF MOSES** by Henri Gamache. This enlightening book reveals the ancient secrets that come after the 6th and 7th Books of Moses. A must have for anyone who studies the secret prophecies of Moses.

**MAGICAL POWER OF THE SAINTS** by Ray T. Malbrough. Learn how to call upon the powers of the saints for practical help in your daily life. Shows you how to evoke the saints through prayer, candle burning and divination.

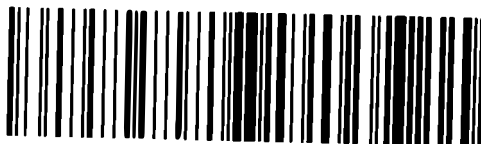
**SPIRITUAL CLEANSING** by Draja Mickaharic. A manual of psychic first aid, written to help you clean your spiritual atmosphere and to protect yourself in your environment. Shows you how to remove negative vibrations without spending years studying magic.

**BLACK AND WHITE MAGIC** by Marie Laveau. Contains 35 tried and true rituals and spells that can help you in many ways. Over 60 pages of explicit instructions on how to use roots, oils, powders, incense, candles and more to accomplish your desires.

**PRAYER BOOK** by Anna Riva. A treasury of meditations, devotions, verses and prayers for daily help. Covers 50 different subjects and gives you several prayers for each one.

**SECRETOS DE LOS SALMOS** by Godfrey A. Selig. The all-time best seller on how to use the Psalms for personal help. Contains all 150 Psalms from the Holy Bible (This is the Spanish version of Secrets of the Psalms).

If you cannot find these titles at your local book store, please write for our complete catalog of curio and religious supplies.



# ספר חסידים

על פי נוסח כתב יד אשר בפארמא.

~~~~~

עם הגהות, תקונים, באורים ומראה מקומות

סאת

יהודה הכהן וויסטינעצקי.

יצא לאור לראשונה בשנת תרנ"א

ע"י

מקיצי נרדמים

דברים אחרים

בעין הקדמת המעיר:

ראשי חברת מקיצי נרדמים נתנו על ידי את הספר חסידים כפי ההעתקה מכ"י אשר בפארמא להגיה ולהעיר עליו רק בדרך קצרה, ואני פקודתם שמרה רוחי ולא הלכתי בגדולות ממני רק יגעתיו והשתדלתי לציין את המקורות מש"ס בבלי וירושלמי ילקוט ומדרש אשר מהם שאב המחבר את דבריו, ולציין מראה מקומות הפסוקים שהביא רבינו המחבר, אשר רובם נכתבו שלא בדיוק אם באשמת המעתיקים או כי הרב המחבר כתב הפסוק מזכרוננו ולפעמים כל דרשתו רק על סוף הפסוק והביא רק תחלתו והוצרכתי להוסיף תיבת וגו'. אמת! כי עוד נשארו מאמרים רבים אשר קצרה ידי לגלות מקורם כי הלא ידענו שכמה מדרשים נאבדו מאתנו מרוב השינושים והרפתקאות שעברו על אחב"י בכל מקום שהם ועל כל אלה מקומי וארצי נורמים כי לא יכולתי למצוא גם אם יגעתיו, אבל מוכסחני כי הקוראים המבינים, לא הקנטרנים, יכירו וידעו, כי עשיתי מלאכתי באמונה, ונאמן עלי הריין! כי לא חסתי על עתותי ועל כל קוץ וקוץ הרבתי להגיה ולהעיר כפי שעלתה בידי מההונן לאדם דעת. בפנים הספר לא שלחתי יד רק דבר שקצרה בינתי להשיגו הצנתי מוקף בשני חצאי עגולה () ובצדו העמדת תמורתו תיקונו בשני חצאי מרובע []. כן רשמתי הסימנים שנמצאים בספר חסידים הנדפס בבולוניא בשנת צדיק כתמר י"פ רח וכזאת וכזאת עשיתי: ציון באות רש"י בחצי מרובע מורה כי הסימן הזה נמצא בנדפס ובאיזה סימן. ציון באות מרובע מוקף בשני חצאי עגולה מורה על הערותי אם להגיד המקור או שינוי הנוסחא שבכ"י. יודע אני בעצמי כי לא יצאתי ידי חובתי כן בהערותי וכן בהקדמתי זו כי עוד יצטרף להספר הזה מבוא ארוך ורחב ידיים ע"ד הספר ומחברו ורשימה מדויקת מכל הסימנים והמאמרים שנוספו בהכ"י לעומת הנדפס כן ע"ד המלות מלשונות וזות שהובאו בו כן סדור לוח המפתחות מכל המאמרים אשר כל אלה יודפסו אי"ה אחרי השלמת כל הספר ובשעה זו הרי אני בבחינת יהודה ועוד לקרא. ועתה מורי ורבותי! כל תקיפוני בשאלותיכם רק קבלו באהבה את דברי כי כונתי רצויה, יכולים ורשאים אתם לחשדני באינו יכול אבל לא באינו רוצה להוציא מתחת ידו דבר מתוקן כל צרכו ואם חסדכלו על מלאכתי בעין טובה אז תודו כי עשיתי מה שמוטל עלי בשקידה רבה ועצומה. אחרי הדברים האלה הנני מזכיר לטובה את בני הרב מוהר"ר אליהו הכהן שליט"א אשר בבקאותו הגדולה אנהיר לי לעיינין והשתתף עמדי במלאכתי זו יהי זכרו ברוך.

כה דברי אחד המכיר את משמרתו האומר שלום לרבנן ולתלמידיהון די בכל

אתר ואתר

יהודה בלא"א מו"ה חיים הכהן ז"ל הכ"מ וויסמינעצקי.

סובאלקי תשיעי לירח שבט התרנ"ב לב"ע.

ספרים

היוצאים לאור בפעם ראשונה

על ידי

חברת מקיצי נרדמים

(הוקמה מחדש בשנת תרמ"ה)

תחת השגחת ראשי החברה:

אברהם ברלינער בבליין,
דוד גינסבורג בפטערסבורג,
יוסף דערענבורג בפאריז,
שלמה חיים האלבערשטאם בבליין,
אברהם אליהו הרבבי בפטערסבורג,
מרדכי יאסטרואו בפילאדעלפיא,
משה עהרענרייך ברומא,
דוד קויפמאן בבודאפעסט.

שנה שביעית תרנ"א.

Sepher Chassidim.



BERLIN 1891.

Herausgegeben im Selbstverlage des Vereins M'KIZE NIRDAMIM.

(Dr. A. Berliner.)

In Commission bei:

J. Kauffmann
in Frankfurt a/M.

H. Engel
in Berlin, Klosterstr. 15.

ספר חסידים.

שמואל^(ב):

[דף א] סוד יראי אלהים.

א. ליראי השם ולחושבי שמו אכתוב זה ספר ונכון לפנייהם למען ילמדו ליראה את ה' ואת בניהם ילמדון ולא שאני חכם מבני דורי כי קטן אני במעשים טובים ובתורה כי יש בדורי חכמים בתורה ובכל חכמה ומעשים ובעלי יראה יותר ממני אלא מרב חכמתם מפלפלים בתלמוד אשר אין קץ לחכמתה (ב) ואומר, הנה יש יראי השם זה גדול מזה בחכמה וחסידים ויש חסיד חכם בתורה ויש^(ג) חסיד שלבו הולך (ג) אחרי רצון בוראו ואינו מרבה מעשים טובים כחסיד וחכם מפני שקבל מרבו, ומה שהבירו לא הרבה מפני שלא קבל מרבו ולא היה חכם להבין מלבו, ואילו היה יודע היה מקבל ומקיים, לפי שאמרו (ד) לעולם יהא אדם ערום ביראה. והנה מי שלא למד או שאין לבו ספוג לקבל התלמוד ואפילו קבל הרי סתום פעמים ומפוזר שאינו יכול לקבץ ולדעת. ומצינו בתורה שכל מי שיכול להבין אע"פ שלא נצטוו נענש עליה שלא שם על לב. שנאמי (במדבר לא יד) ויקצף משה על פקודי החיל שרי האלפים ושרי המאות הבאים מצבא המלחמה ויאמר אליהם ההייתם כל נקבה. ולמה לא ענו לו למה לא צוית לנו והלא לא אמרת לנו להמית הנשים (ה) אלא שידע משה שהיו חכמים ובקראין לרון קל והומר (ו) ומה כנענים שכתוב בהן (דברים כ מז יח) לא תחיה כל נשמה למען אשר לא ילמדון אתכם לעשות וגו' וכתוב (שם ז ד) כי יסיר את בנך מאחרי שמא יחטיאך להבא אלו שכבר חטאו והחטיאו לא כל שכן. והיה לכם לרון קויה. וכן למה לא אמר בלעם כשאמר לו המלאך (במדבר כב לב) על מה הכית את אתונך מה עון שהכיתי את אתוני ואפילו צער בעלי חיים אין כאן שלא רבצה מחמת משאוי כבד כשלחצה רגלו אל הקיר למה לא היה לו להכותה והיה לו לומר מה עון עשיתי. אלא שהיה לו לחשוב שמא שלא ברצון הקב"ה שהוא לא נתן לו רשות אלא להגיד להם העתידות. שנא' (שם שם כ) ואם לקרא לך באו האנשים שתניד להם העתידות. והקב"ה ראה ששמת אם יתן לו רשות לקלל את ישראל וזהו שאמר (שם שם לד) חטאתי כי לא ירעתי שאתה נצב לקראתי אדרבה איפכא מסתברא לפי שלא ידע שהוא נצב לקראתו לא חטא. אלא כך אמר חטאתי שלא שמתי על לב לדעת. שלא פשפשתי וחקרת

(6) נדפס ס' קנ"ג

א. (6) כן כתוב בכתב יד ולא איכל לכוין ולהבין תיבה זו. (3) יעניין דברי החסיד בחובות הלבבות בהקדמתו שאומר: ונשאל אחר מן החכמים על שאלה נכרית מענין דין הגירושין והשיב את שואלו אתה האיש השואל על מה שלא יזיקנו אם לא ידענו הירעת כל מה שאתה חייב לדעתו מן המצות אשר אינך רשאי להתעלם מהם כו'. (3) ה' גידעמאנן בספרו תולדות היתודים ומצבם המוסרי בצרפת צד 291 גרס דולק. (ד) ברכות י"ז א'. (5) בספרי מטות פסקא קנ"ז: ויאמר להם משה החייתם כל נקבה אמר לו פנתם רבנו כשם שהפקדתי כן עשינו. (1) חק"י הזה הביא הילקוט ראובני פרשה מטות בשם הכדרש, ויש להעיר כי הגר"א מוולנא בספרו אדרת אליהו על הפסוק הן האדם היה וגו' כתב שכל מקום שנא' הן פירושו ק"ו וכתב מוהר"צ קאצנעלנבוגען בביאורו על ל"ב מדות המכונה נתיבות עולם צד 2: כי לא הבין דברי הגר"א כי הלא מצינו הן הנה היו לבני ישראל כו' ולפי דברי רבנו המחבר והמדרש שהביא הילקוט ראובני גם הפסוק הזה

ספר חסידים

באווה עון הוא. מכאן שיהא אדם ערום כיראה הואיל ומענישין אותו על שאין יודע (1א) שיש לדעת ולחקור שהרי לפני השליט לא תוכל לאמר כי שגגה היא ולא היה יכול לומר (מלכים א ב) שמעי לשלמה שכחתי שיצאתי את נחל קדרון. ע"כ אמרתי אכתוב ספר ליראי ה' פן יענשו והם סבורים שעל חנם הוא וחלילה לה' מרשע כי לא חפץ רשע וכתוב (יחזקאל נ יז—כא) והזהרת אתהם ממני באמרי לרשע מות תמות ולא הזהרתם ולא דברת להזהיר רשע מדרכו הרשעה. הוא רשע בעונו ימות ודמו מידך אבקש. ואתה כי הזהרת רשע ונ' ואתה את נפשך הצלתה. הוא ימות כי לא הזהרתו ודמו מידך אבקש. ואתה כי הזהרת צדיק חיו יחיה (ז) ואתה את נפשך הצלת. ו' אזהרות כנגד (משלי כו כה) שבע תועבות בלבו וכנגד (שם ו טז) שש הנה שנה ה' ושבע תועבת נפשו וכנגד (ויקרא כו כא) שבע כחטאותיכם. ואתה את נפשך הצלתה. אבל אינו אומר וזיחה צדקתה. אלא את נפשך הצלתה מכאן שכל שנענש חברו והוא אינו מזהירו לומר אל תעשה הרי כל העונש שמקבלין מעלין על זה כאילו הרגו. לפי שהיה לו להזהירו ולא הזהירו (ח) ותובעין מזה דמו של זה. וזהו שכתוב ודמו מידך אבקש. על כן ערכתי ספר היראה למען יזהר הירא את דבר ה' (קהלת יב יב) ויותר מהמה בני הזהר. ואם שנית בו יתקן ויבין החכם למען יראו את ה' כל הימים באמת (אהובב) לך את המצוה הרומה למת מצוה שאין לה עוסקים. כאשר תראה מצוה בווייה שאין לה עוסקים כגון שתראה שבני עירך לומדים סדר מועד וסדר נויקים ואתה תלמוד סדר קדשים. ואם תראה שאינם חוששים ללמוד מועד קטן ומי שמתו מוטל לפניו אתה תלמד ותקבל שכן גדול כנגד כולם. כי הם דונמת מת מצוה אותם מסכתות ואתם הלכות 'שבני אדם אין רגילים בהם. שזה רומה לאחר שהיו לו בנות תבעום בני אדם והשיאום להם ונשארה בת אחת שלא תבעו להנשא אמרה לאביה לאחיותי למדתה אומנות נקייה מעשה אורג מעשה רוקם. לכך קפצו הכל [ע"כ] עליהם והיו להם לאנשים. אבל למה נתתה לי אומנות שהכל מתרחקים ממני לארונ בנדי אבל ותכריכי מתים. אילו היתה אומנתי בנדי שמחה גם אנכי הייתי לאיש נאחז מאחיותיי. אמר לה אביה אני אשבח אותך לכל שילכו הכל אצליך. כך אמרה מסכת מועד קטן והרומה לה. רבוננו של עולם למה אין עוסקין בי כמו בשאר מסכתות והקב"ה אמר הרי כבר נאמר (קהלת ז ב) טוב ללכת אל בית אבל מלכת אל בית משתה כאשר הוא סוף כל האדם והחיו יתן אל לבו.

ועתה למה אומרים הוא סכנה לפי שכתוב (משלי ג יא) ואל תקוץ בתוכחתו והוא ממחר ולא ידקדק כמו בשאר מסכתות. ועוד לפי שכל דבר שתופסין אותו סכנה. אפילו מקום הוא מסוכן לפי שלשון בני אדם ועינים מוקת. אלא כך יעשה הרוצה ללמוד אותה יתפלל לפני הקב"ה שלא יארע דבר רע. וגם ילמדו הרב בחשאי ולא יפרסם ולא ינזק מאחר שלשון בני אדם מוקת ועינים וכת' (ט) (שה"ש ז ב) חמוקי ירכיך כמו חלאים אלו דברים של חלאים ותחלואי מיתות. כמו מי שמתו מוטל לפניו ומועד קטן יהיו בסתר ולא יזיק. שנא' (ישעיה כו כ) חבי כמעט רגע עד יעבר זעם. וגם שמעתי בשני דברים מלאך המות קרוב לשמוע. למי שדורש במעשה מרכבה ובמועד קטן לכך (י) נענה מלאך (ב) ע"כ. (ג) כעין זה נדפס ס' ק"ה ומונח נצ"ח דף כ"ב ונמי חס כלל ס"ח סני' כי ולקמן כ"ז ס' חק"ו וכן נדפס כ"ה כ"ח עד קלות חס.

גדרש בק"ו וצדק חג"א בכללו דכ"ל. (1א) כמ"ש דברי הימים א' כ"א ח'. (ז) צ"ל כי נזהר כן הוא בכתוב וזוהי ידוה מספר שבע אזהרות שמביא המחבר מכוון. (ח) יעניין שבת ז"ה א' ע"ז י"ח א' שאמרו שם: ועל אשתו להריגה ולא מיתת ביה מכאן אמרו כל מי שיש בידו למחות ואינו מוחה נענש עליו. (ט) במועד קטן ט"ז א': חמוקי ירכיך כמו חלאים מה ירך בסתר אף דברי תורה בסתר ומוסיף העורך בערך חמק: אין חלאים אלא רבנן כדגרסינן נדרים מ"ט א' מאן חולין רבנן והן שמתעסקין בתורה שהוא מעשה ידי אומן. ויעניין מדרש רבה שיר פרשה ד'. (י) חגיגה י"ד ב' נענה מלאך מן תאש ואמר הן הן מעשה מרכבה ויעניין בתוס' שם ד"ת נענת ח"ל: ולא גרסינן מלאך המות.

המות הן הן. מעשה מרכבה כמעשה רבן יוחנן בן זכאי ור' אלעזר בן ערך שאם לא יכוין להפסד ממנו. וכן מועד קטן כיוצא בו לפי שהוא ממונה על המות לכך יעסוק בכל לבו ליישר (יא) בלא קלות ראש^ה וכן כל מצוה שתראה שאחרים עוסקין בה ובמקצת עבודותיה אין חוששין בה אתה תחוש באותה הכוונה. ואתה תקבל שכר כנגד כולם שאם תראה שהכל נושאים את המטה של מת ורגלי המטה נפלו אתה קח בדרך רגליה שאילו לא היתה למטה רגל בעת שמניחין לארץ המטה. הרי קלונן של מת ביותר וכל דבר שכוונתו הוא יותר תקבל שכר מנוף הדבר וזהו שנא' (משלי יג יג) בו לדבר יחבל לו וירא מצוה הוא ישולם (יב) ויום ששי שמת לאדם מת אע"פ שהוא אביו או אמו ימהר לקבורו פן יחלל שבת. שהרי אמרה תורה (ויקרא יט ג) איש אמו ואביו תיראו ואת שבתותי תשמורו אע"פ שאמרו (יג) המאחר את אביו ואמו מלקובר כדי להספידן הרי זה משוכח לכך סמך לו ואת שבתותי תשמורו. ואם תאמר לא הקדים שבתות למורא אב ואם הרי כבר לעניין כיבוד הקדים ולמה לא הקדים לעניין מורא לומר מי גרם לשבתות שישמור מורא אב ואם לפי כשהיה קטן ובה לחלל שבת היה אביו ואמו מוחין בידו ומכין אותו שהרי כתיב (שמות כ י) לא תעשה כל מלאכה אתה ובנך ובתך הקטנים ואם אדם מייסר את בנו כשבא לחלל את שבת ומונעו מעשות עבירה הקב"ה יתן מוראו של אביו על הבן לכך סמך איש אמו ואביו תיראו. ואת שבתותי תשמורו. ואל תאמר זהו דוקא כשמת אביו לעת ערב אבל בבקר לא אפילו בהשכמה כדי לתקן מאכל בשבת. וכדי שישתכח קצת צערו לפני השבת (יד) שנאמר (משלי י כב) ולא יוסיף עצב עמה. ולא יהיה עצב עמה לא נאמר ואלא לא יוסיף. לא ידבר שיבא לידי דברים המביאים לידי תוספת עצב. ועל זה נאמר (שמות כ ח) זכור את יום השבת לקדשו. וכי עשוי לשוכחו והלא כל שבעי שבת אלא זכור את יום השבת מרברים המשכחים אותו מלזכור את השבת. נכון אם נעשה דבר שבא להעצב בו אל תדרשם. שאם תזכרם תוסיף להעצב. זכור את יום השבת עשה דברים שתהא זוכר את יום השבת לרחוק בערב שבת. וללבוש בגדים ולתקן עונג שבת. ולקרוא דברים הנוהגים בשבת. מצוה^ג) לשנות ארבעים מלאכות חסר אחת. כדי שלא ישכח איוון מלאכה אסורה. כמו שיש לדרוש כמעשה מועדים לפני המועדים כך בעניין שבת לפניו. אלא כדי למהר לצורכי שבת אחר התפילה תיקנו (טו) וקבעו לומר בבית הכנסת כמה מדליקין. כלומר קיימתי^ג) מה שבאות המשנה. חוץ מיום טוב הנכנס לשבת: זה סוד לימוד היראה: סוד יראי אלהים:

בז). תחילת חכמה יראת ה'. כשתבא לעשות שום דבר תחשוב אם היה אדם אחר עושהו אם היה שואל לך עיצה. מה עיצה הייתה נותן לו. וכן אמרו

ה) כפול לקטן סי' תקפ"ח. ז) נדפס סי' קנ"ד. ג) נדפס סי' קנ"ח. ד) נדפס סי' קנ"ה.

(יא) אולי צ"ל לישב. (יג) במו"ק כ"ב א': על כל המתים מרחם משהו הרי זה משוכח על אביו ועל אמו הרי זה מנוח היה ערב שבת או ערב יום טוב הרי זה משוכח שאינו עושה אלא לכבוד אביו ואמו. (יז) בירושלמי ברכות פ"ב ה"ז: הרי הוא דכתיב ברכת ד' היא תעשירי זו ברכת שבת ולא יוסיף עצב עמה זו אבלות כמה דתימא נעצב המלך על בנו (שמואל ב' י"ט ג'). (טו) אמירת כמה מדליקין הזכיר השבלי לקט סי' ס"ה בשם רב שר שאם נאון וצ"ל ובסם רב כנרונאי נאון וצ"ל אבל טעמם בשביל המאחר לבא לבית הכנסת שלא ישאר יחידי ויסתכן. לכן כתבו האחרונים דביו"ט שחל להיות בערב שבת אין צריך לומר אותה. אבל לטעמו של רבינו שכתב שמראה שקיים מה שבאות המשנה למה לא יאמרו ביו"ט הנכנס לשבת? והכלבו בהלכות שבת סי' ל"ה כתב ג"כ שפעם אמירתו הוא כדי להמתין מאן דלא מצלי משום סכנה ולסייג כתב בהלכות אבן סי' קי"ד דבבית אבן אין אומרים אותו כי שם אינו מניין קבוע ולא שכיח שיהיה מאחר לבא. ובמחזור וישרי סימן ק"ז: אומר משנה כמה מדליקין ממסכת שבת כדי להזכיר חיובי הדלקת שבת כו' ותקנת החכמים הלא משום סכנה דבי שמישי דשכוחי מוסיקין כו' נראה כי מבוא שני המצומים ביחד. אבל הרמב"ם כפ"ם מהלכות תפלה שהביא אמירת ברכה אחת מעין שבע לא הביא המנהג הזה ובמרדכי שבת פרק כל כתבי סי' ת"ז: וזה דאמרינן פרק כמה מדליקין מפני הסכנה. לכן צ"ע דברי רבנו המחבר שכתב חוץ מיום טוב הנכנס לשבת.

(א) ותפארת לו מן האדם. כאשר פיללת לאחרים תראה לך. (משלי ד ו) ראשית חכמה קנה חכמה כשהגיע בןך ללמוד. אל תקנה לו אלא ביראת ה'. רב חכם וירא שמים. יראת ה' ראשית דעת (משלי א ו) כדי להכניסו ביראת [דף ב] ה'. ועוד כל ראשית תתן לו להקב"ה (ב) ראשית ביכורי כלו וכל תרומת כל. וכן תן לו ראשית היום והלילה. לברכו במה שמהנה ביום ובמה שמהנה בלילה. וכן הוא אומר (תהלים ח ד) כי אראה שמך מעשה אצבעותיך. ירח ובוכים אשר כוננת. מעריב ערבים ויוצר אור. וכשאתה עומד משנתך והקיצות היא תשיחך (משלי ו כב). ובפנותך עיניך תשים אל לבך מלאכתך ותקנת צורכיך. וקודם לכל תקנויך יראת ה'. וכתוב יראת ה' ראשית דעת (משלי יא ו). כיצד מי שיוצא מבית האיסורין חייב להודות להקב"ה (ג). ואין לך חבוש יותר מן הישן. ותברך להקב"ה על מה שלא היה בך יכולת קודם לכן. ולא היה בך ממשלה בנוסף. וברכנו על כל אבר ואבר שהיה בקשור ועתה פתחם לעשות תקנתך בהם. ועל הידים. שמתחילה היו בחזקות הטומאה. ועוד (ד) שרוה הטומאה שורה עליהם וצוץ שלא תנוק שתטול ידך וכן על עיניו. ותיקנו חכמים ברכה על כל אחת ואחת כתקנה. ומעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה מברך על כל אבר ואבר ומקרא מסייעו לבי ובשרי ירגנו לאל חי. והיה מתפלל על כל אברים שנבראו בו שיעבדו למי שבראם לכבודו ושלא לחטוא לו בהם. לפי שהקב"ה נותן בלב טובים שלא לחטוא לו. שאין מגלגלין חטא על ידם. שנאמר (משלי יב כא) לא יאונה לצדיק כל און. יצר טוב ויצר הרע טוב לצדיק שרואה שהרשע מערים ערמה על ערמה למצוא תאות נפשו. וחושב הצדיק הנה זה למצוא תאות נפשו לשעה אחת. והוא פעמים משים נפשו בסכנה בעבור תאות נפשו בפעם אחת כגון הליסטיין והגנבים והנואפים על ספק. ואני בעבור מי שנותן לאוהביו תאות נפשם לעתיד לבא לעולמי עולמים (ה). הנאות מכל הנאות ניאופים ותענוגים על אחת כמה וכמה שיש לי כל היום וכל הלילה להערים. אילו היה יצר האדם יצר הטוב מתגבר עליו לעשות טובה כמו שמתגבר עליו יצר הרע לתאות הנאת בשרו וכבודו. אז היה מערים בכל עומק לעשות חפצי שמים. וכל יצר האדם שיכולת בידו היתה לעשות מה שלבו חפץ ומצוי לעשות לו בלא בושתו ואין צריך להערים כל כך על הדבר. אבל כשאין יכולת בידו לעשות מה שלבו חפץ לפני פלוני ומפני פלוני בדבר פלוני. או צריך להערים כיצד יעשה תאות נפשו שלא יזיק לו דבר פלוני. והואיל וכל אילו דברים עמקי החכמה וגדולים חקקי חקרי לב המצויין אצל המתאווים ואצל קנאים ואצל רודפי כבוד. לפיכך הירא את דבר ה' רואה היאך מחפשים ותרים תאות נפשם ותאות רגע ספק משליכים נפשם למרחוק. וכל שכן אני. וכן אמרו ונקדשתי בתוך בני ישראל (ו) (ויקרא כב לב). שנהרגים על קדושת השם שנאמר (תהלים מד כג) כי עליך הורגנו כל היום. הלא יצר הרע טוב לאדם. שאילו לא היה יצר הרע שולט באדם מה שבר יקבל על המזבח עתה שיצרו מתגבר עליו וכפופו בעבור הקב"ה [הרי יש לו שכר טוב] ולרשעים יצר טוב רע להם. אילו לא טעמו יצר טוב יכולין היו לומר לא ידענו מה טיבו של יצר טוב. כשיבא לירך שום דבר שלא ברצון הקב"ה או שיש לך דבר שהוא רצון הקב"ה. ומפני הבשת אתה מונע לעשות שקשה ומפליא בעיניך לעשות הדבר. או שיש לך יצר הרע שמתגבר עליך לעבור או לעשותו. תחשוב אילו היתה בשעת השמר הרי היה לך ייסורין או מות. בעבור הקב"ה על כן עלמות אהבוך (שיר א ג). על מות אהבוך (ו) ואם היו רוצים להרוג

ב. (ה) אבות פ"ב מ"א. (ג) צ"ל וראשית כל בכורי כל וכל תרומת כל והוא ביחזקאל מ"ד ל. (ג) בברכות ס' ב': כי תריץ ויתבי לימא בריך מתיר אסורים וברמב"ם פ"ז מהלכות תפלה ה"ד: כשישב על מטה מברך מתיר אסורים, וכן הוא בטוש"ע או"ח סמ"ו ס"א. (ד) שבת ק"ח ב' ושם איתא רוח רעה. (ה) ע"ז ס"ה א': אית לכו כהאי גוונא לעלמא דאתי אמר ליה דידן עדיפא מפי מהאי. (ו) משמעי שנאמר ולא תחלל אמור קדש וכשתוא אומר ונקדשתי מסור את עצמך

אותך או ייסורין לעשות לך שנבחר מות מחיים הייתה סובל. וכל שכן זה הדבר שאינו כל כך גדול שמתגבר עליך יצרך. ומקבל שבר גדול. כי טוב שאדם כופף את יצרו ממאה מצות שאין יצרן תקפו ומסיתו ודוחקו עליהם. שהרי אמרו (ח) אין עובר על המצות שיעשו לעתיד לבא (ט) שאין יצר הרע לעתיד לבא (י) עד שלא יבאו ימי הרעה אלו ימי זקנה והגיעו שנים אשר תאמר אין לי בהם חפץ. אלו ימי המשיח שאין (יא) תשובה. לפיכך טוב לעשות אותו דבר שיצר הרע מתגבר עליו. ומכניע את יצרו עבור הקביה משאר המצות שאין היצר חושש בהן שלא תאמר הרי המצות שקולות קלה כחמורה. עון גדול נושא על מאה מצות שאין היצר מקטרג. והוא עובר עליהם יותר מעל המצות שהיצר מקטרג. משל למלך בשר ודם שצוה לעבדיו ללכת למקום פלוני. בא אחר ואמר לעבדו אחד אל תלך במקום פלוני שהמלך שולחך ואני אחז לך לישראל. ולקח לישראל ולא הלך. וחבירו לא הלך לפי שנדר ליתן לו שני פשיטי' הרי זה שלקח רק שני פשיטים יותר עונשו גדול שבדבר קל ביטל רצון המלך. כך זה שחוטא בדבר שאין יצרו מתגבר עליו עונשו יותר גדול. וכל דבר [ע"ב] שיבא לידך לעשות ואינך עושה מפני הבשת שיקראוך חסיד שוטה. תחשוב אילו הייתי בשעת השמד הייתי נהרג על עבירה קלה (יב) אפילו ערקתא דמסאנא. וכל שכן שאכפוף את יצרי המסור בידי. ואם נגבת תורה ותעמוד לך. ואם הבושת מלבנת פניך הרי לך זה כקרבן כפרה. ומוטב שתתבייש בפני מאה. ואל תתבייש בפני כמה רבבות. ובפני אותם עצמם לאחר מיתתך. וכן המונע את המצוה מפני הבשת. בין מצות עשה בין מצות לא תעשה יתבייש לאחר מותו בפרהסיא בפניהם. ואולי אפילו בחיים כמו צדקיהו שאמ' (יג) (ירמיה לח יט) פן יתעוללו בי ולא נכנע מפני ה' ועוורו עיניו. וחשוב לך שתי אותיות כ"פ כ"ף כי כל סאון סאן (יד) (ישעיה ט ד) כל העולם נידון מידה במידה. שנאמר (דברים כח מז מח) תחת אשר לא עבדת את ה' אלהיך בשמחה ובטוב לבב מרוב כל ועבדת את אויביך [אשר ישלחנו ה' כך] ברעב ובצמא ובערוס ובחוסר כל (טו) וכל (טז) המרחם על האכזר סופו להיות אכזר על הרחמן. כגון שאול ריחם על עמלק. ונעש' אכזר על נוב עיר הכהנים. שריחמו על דוד. כל מי שמרחם על האכזר ואינו מרחם על הרחמנים ועל מי שהרין לרחם עליו. כגון על בניו ועל אבותיו ואחיו וקרוביו ויש לו ואין להם ויכול לכלכלם ואינו נותן להם הרי כל מה שיש לו יבא ליד מי שאין לו זכות וצדקה ואפילו הוא מפרנס אחרים כגון שהוא יודע שאביו ואמו ואחיו עניים ואינו מפרנסן ומפרנס אחרים. אותם עצמם שהוא מפרנס לבסוף יהיו אכזרים עליו ולא ירחמו עליו ולא יחזיקו לו טובה על החסד שעשה להם ויהפכו לו לשונאים. כי יש דבר שאין לו זכות לאדם שאם יעשנה ואם לא יעשנה יחשב לו לרעה. כגון איש ואשתו שאוהבין את ילדיהם ויש להן ומפרנסין אותן ומרחמים עליהם הרי אין זכות וצדקה. כי מאהבתם עושים להם כמו בלב לגוריו. והרוב

(ב) כעין זה לקמן סי' קפ"ב.

וקדש שמי' ספרא אמור פרשה ח' ויעוין סנהדרין ע"ד א'. (ר) ילקוט שה"ש רמז תקפ"א על פסוק זה בשם הכנסקתא רבתי: עלמות אהבך אלו דורו של גזרה וכו'. ומבואר יותר במדרש רבה שיר א': ד"א על כן עלמות אהבך זהו דורו של שמד שנאמר (תהלים כ"ד) כי עליך הורגנו כל היום, ובמדרש שו"ס ט' י"ז: על כן עלמות אהבך שהבנו עליך למה שנאמר כי עליך הורגנו כל היום. (ס) צ"ל אין שכר וכוונת רבנו למה שאמרו בשבת קנ"א ב' ומדרש רבה קהלת פסוק וזכור את בוראך אלו ימות המשיח שאין בהם לא זכות ולא חובה ויעוין רש"י שם שפירש: לא דבר לזכות בו שכולם עשירים ולא חובה לאמץ לב ולקפוץ יד והרמב"ם מדרש כי אז לא יהיו בעלי בחירה יעו"ש ויעוין גדה ס"א א' שאמרו: מצות בטלות לעתיד לבא ובע"ז ג' א'. (ט) סוכה כ"ב א' לעתיד לבא מביאו הקב"ה ושוחטו כו'. (י) שבת קנ"א ב'. (י"ב) צ"ל בהם לא זכות ולא חובה. (יג) סנהדרין ע"ד א'. (יד) צ"ל פן יתנו אותי בידם והתעללו בי. (יד) סוטה ט' א'. (טו) מדרש רבה קהלת פ"ז פ"ד: כל שהוא רחמן על אכזרים יסוף שהוא נעשה אכזר על הרחמנים וכן הוא בילקוט שמואל רמז קכ"א. ובמדרש שמואל פרשה י"ה הנוסחא: כל שהוא אכזר על הרחמנים סוף

ספר חסידים

וכל חיות שמשמין נפשם בכפם לטרף טרף להביא לגוריהם. ואילו לא היו מרחמין על ילדיהם ולא היו מפרנסין אותן ואין לילדים מאומה או שמכים אותם שלא לצורך ושלא לייסרם גדול עונם מנשוא. לפיכך האב שעושה טובה למקצת בניו [וקצתם מואם]. אותו שהוא מבוה יירשנו ^(ב). ואם ^(ג) תראה שלשה דורות. ולמעלה תלמיד חכמים. ואחר כך זרע עמי הארץ לא תאמר דברי חכמים בטלים ^(שו). שמה נתחתנו במשפחה שאין דינם להיות בנייהם תלמידי חכמים. ואמרו חכמים ^(יו) רוב בני דומים לאחי האם לכך בניהם עמי הארץ. ביוצא בו לראי אלהים וחסידים שנאמר ^(קהלת ד יב) והחוש המשולש לא במהרה ינתק. ואם תראה שפוסק מדור רביעי יראי שמים וחסידים [בירוע שהתחתנו במי שאין דינם להתחתן כגון שאין ירא שמים וחסיד]. ולפיכך אותו הדור כך. לפיכך יתחנן אדם על עצמו ועל זרעו ועל זרעו וזרעו בכל יום להקביה לוונן בוונן יראת שמים עם תורה וגמילות חסדים. כי על שלשתן נאמר והחוש המשולש לא במהרה ינתק. כי שלש חיבות שוות בגימטריא. יראת. תורה. גמילות חסדים. ששקולין. יראת. תורה. וגמילות חסדים. כתורה:

ג.נ. ראשית חכמה יראת ה'. שכל טוב לכל עושיהם. לכל עושים לא נאמר אלא לכל עושיהם. אלא זה הפסוק [מרמו לנו על הכתובים] מי יתן והיה לבכם זה להם ליראה אותי ^(דברים ה כו). מה ה' אלהיך שואל מעמך כי אם ליראה וגו' ^(שם י יב). הרי היראה קרמה לכל עושיהם. היראה והאהבה וגו'. וללכת בכל דרכיו וגו'. שכל טוב למען תשכילון בכל אשר תעשון:

ד. כל דבר מצוה שאדם יכול לעשות יעשה וכל דבר שאין ידו משגת יחשוב לעשות. ה. במעשה באדם אחר שהיה רועה בהמות ולא היה יודע להתפלל. וכל יום היה אומר רבנו של עולם. גלוי וידוע לפניך שאילו היה לך בהמות ונותנם לי לשומרם. לכל אני שומר בשכר. ולך הייתי שומר בחנם כי אני אוהב אותך. וישראלי היה. ו. פעם אחת היה הולך תלמיד חכם אחד לדרך ומצא את הרועה שכך היה מתפלל. אמר לו שושה אל תתפלל כך. אמר הרועה אליו הלאך אתפלל. מיד לימד לו התלמיד חכם סדר ברכות וקריית שמע ותפילה. על מנת שלא יאמר עוד מה שהיה רגיל לומר לאחר שהלך אותו תלמיד חכם שכך כל מה שלימד לו ולא התפלל. וגם מה שהיה רגיל לומר היה ירא לומר מפני [שאותו] צדיק מנע ממנו. ראה אותו תלמיד חכם בחלום הלילה שהיו אומרים לו. אם לא תאמר לו שיאמר מה שהיה רגיל לומר קודם שבאתה אליו. ואם לא תלך תדע הרעה אשר תמצא אותך כי גולת לי אחד מן העולם הבא. מיד הלך ואמר לו מה אתה מתפלל אמר לו לא כלום כי שכחתי מה שלמדתי. וגם צייתי שלא לאמר אם היו לו בהמות. אמר החכם כך וכך בא אלי בחלום. אמר מה שהיית רגיל לומר. הרי כנאן לא תורה ולא מעשים אלא שחשב לעשות טובה והעלה לו לדבר גדול. כי ^(א) רחמנא ^(דף ג) ליבא בעי. לפיכך יחשוב אדם מחשבות טובות להקב"ה:

ז.ד. ^(א) המכבד יכבד כל שמכבד את הקב"ה ואת אשר צוה הקב"ה מכבדו. לא יתכן שתשים ספרים על משה שישנתה עליה כי במשה שכבת זרע או אדם מפות במטה ^(ב) וגם לא יתכן שתתלה בין רגליך דברי תורה ^(ג) או לאחורייך שנאמר ^(ב) ע"כ ק"י ק"י ע"כ ק"י. ^(ג) נמלא כפי' ספ"י. ספ"י ספ"י. ^(ד) נס זכ ספ"י נדפס ק"י. ^(ד) ק"י.

שהוא נעשה רחמן על אכזרים כו' ויעו"י יומא כ"ב ב'. ^(מ) ב"מ פ"ה א': כל שהוא ת"ח וכו' ת"ח וכן בנו ת"ח שוב אין תורה פוסקת מורעו לעולם. ^(פ) ב"ב ק"י א'. ^(ה) סנהדרין ק"ז ב' ולפנינו: הקב"ה. ובהובות הלכות בהקדמה כתוב ג"כ רחמנא לבא בעי. ^(ה) אבות פ"ד מ"ז. ^(ז) ע"י סנהדרין כ"א ב': אותה שיצאת ונכנסת עמו אינו נכנס בת לא

(מלכים א יד ט) אותי השלכת אחרי גוך ולא יתכן כשאדם משמש מטתו ועדיין לחלוחית זרע עליו שיזכור דבר קדושה או תפלה או תורה (ד) אלא ישפשף עצמו במים בטוב שלא ידבק בו כחרדל. שתי טהורות הם לשלש אמירות. אמרות ה' אמרות טהורות (תהלים יב ז) וטהורים אנכי נעם (משלי טו כו) שלא יהא אדם במקום הטנופת ויחשוב בדברי תורה או יתפלל או ידבר לחבירו ספור דברים מהקב"ה וכן כשיש עליו שכבת זרע. (ט) יראת ה' ראשית דעת חכמה ומוסר אוילים בזה (משלי א ז). תחת כי שנאו דעת ויראת ה' לא בחרו (שם כט) או תבין יראת ה' ודעת אלהים תמצא (שם ב ה). יראת ה' שנאת רע נאה וגאון ודרך רע ופה [צ"ל ופי] תהפוכות שנאתי (שם ח יג) תחלת חכמה יראת ה' ודעת קדושים בינה (שם ט י) יראת ה' תוסף ימים ושנות רשעים תקצורנה (שם י כו). הולך [בישרו] ירא ה' ונלחו דרכיו בזהו (שם יד ב). ביראת ה' מבטח עו ולבנו יהיה מחסה (שם שם כו).

טז. יראת ה' מקור חיים לסור ממוקשי מות (שם שם כו). טוב מעט ביראת ה' מאוצר רב ומהומה בו (שם טו טז). יראת ה' מוסר חכמה ולפני כבוד ענוה (שם שם לג). בחסד ואמת ינופר עון וביראת ה' סור מרע (שם טו ו). יראת ה' לחיים ושבע ילין בל יפקד רע (שם יט כג). עקב ענוה יראת ה' עשר וכבוד וחיים (שם כב ד). אל יקנא לבך בחשאים כי אם ביראת ה' כל היום (שם כג יז) אל תהי חכם בעיניך ירא את ה' וסור מרע (שם ג ז) ירא את ה' בני ומלך עם שונים אל תתערב (שם כד כא) שקר החן והבל היופי אשה יראת ה' היא תתהלל (שם לא ל).

יז. דהרי י"ח יראת ה' כנגד י"ח מיני טרפות (א) לומר אפילו נוטלין חייו אל תמרוד במי שממית ומחיה (ב) שאם תאבד חייך בעבורו הוא יחיה אותך ואם תחיה אותך במקום שאתה מחוייב לעונב חייך להתקדש שמו הוא ישול חייך ומי יצילך מידו. ולפי שחיים תלויה ב"ח מקומות בגוף לפיכך נקרא חי חיות האדם שכל זמן שאין חיובל בהם יכול לחיות.

יא. (ס) ועוד י"ח יראת כנגד י"ח מקומות שהחיות תלויה בהם שאם תירא הקב"ה הוא ישמור חייך. וזהו שנא' יראת ה' מקור חיים לסור ממוקשי מות וכשרצה אברהם ליטול חיות בנו את יצחק או נקרא ירא שנא' (בראשית כב יב) כי עתה ידעתי כי ירא אלהים אתה ולא חשכת את בנך וגו'. י"ח יראת כנגד י"ח ברכות בתפלה. ואם תאמר חכם ירא וסור מרע ונסיל מתעבר ובוטח (משלי יד טו) אין בו השם וברכת המינים כנגדו. ואם תאמר בו לדבר יחבל לו יירא מצוה הוא ישולם (שם יג יג). כנגדו מגן שפותח בברוך ומסיים בברוך. ולמה כנגד יראת ה' ברוך ה' לפי (א) כשיתפלל האדם צריך שיעמוד ביראה שנא' (תהלים ב יא) עבדו את ה' ביראה ונתיב (שם עב ה) יראוך עם שמש עם ירח ודמוי חמה (ב) תפלה ועוד למה כנגד יראת ה' ברוך ה' שלא ירוין בתפלה כאלו שמח אם היה כבר מסיים אלא בכל תיבה ישוך לתת בלבו כוונה בכל מה שמוציא מפיו: הלא תחשוב אילו יש לך להתחנן דבר ולבקש דבר מאת מלך בשר

(ה) קי"ז. (ז) קי"ח. (ז) קי"ח. (ז) קי"ח. (ז) קי"ח. (ז) קי"ח. (ז) קי"ח.

לכית המרחץ ולא לכית הכסא שנאמר והיתה עמו וקרא בו (דברים י"ז י"ט) מקום הראוי לקרות בו ויענין ברכות כ"ה ב'. אבל צ"ע מה שאמרו מ"ק כ"ה א': אמר לישב על המטה שצ"ח מונח עליה משמע כי מותר להניח ס"ח על המטה. (ג) יענין חוס' ברכות י"ח א' ד"ה וירכב שהביא משם הירושלמי: דסקיא מלאה ספרים או שהיו בה עצמות של מת הרי זה מפשיל לאחוריו ורוכב עליו וצ"ע. (ד) יענין מגן אברהם ס"י ע"ז סק"ז שהאריך בזה.

יב. (ה) חולין מ"ב א'. (ז) אולי מקורו מזה שאמרו בתמיד פ"ד ל"ב א': מה יעביר אינש ויחיה אמרו ליה ימית עצמו מה יעביר אינש וימות ויחיה את עצמו ויענין בפרוש המפרש שם. (ה) ברכות ל' ב'. (ז) שם כ"ט ב'. (ג) יענין בבלי סוכה ג"כ ב': ולא הניחוחו אחיו לעשות כן, אבל בירושלמי ברכות פ"א ה"א: מאן דאמר ככהניס לא תעלה במעלות על מזבחי

ספר חסידים

ורם הורצך או הישא פניך אם תמהר דברך בפניו לא מיבעיא שלא יעשה חפצך אלא שיאמר אין אתה אלא מתלוצץ ויגרש אותך מלפניו ואל תחשוב את ממליך מלכים פחות מן המלכים שדם תחתיו ואם באתה לברכו ולהללו דע כשאתה מתאווה לשבח קול נעים ושיר של שבחך אם היו מריצים וממהרים בלא נגון וכי מקובל היה לך. לפיכך אין לעשות במהרה אלא במשך ובקול נעימותיך ובקול רם. שנא' (דה"א טו טז) להרים בקול לשמחה. אמרו (ג) כשהיו הולכים בעזרה היו הולכין עקב בצד גודל שלא יהיו משאוי עליו מלאכת ה' ועל זה נאמר (ירמיה כג י) ותהי מרוצתם רעה וגבורתם לא כן. לכן ברא הקב"ה קריאת הגבר ללמוד ממנו דונמא שנאמ' (איוב לה יא) ומעוף השמים יחכמנו, ועתה לא יתכן שאם אתה תדבר לפני מלך בשר ודם שתדבר ולא ירצו דברך ואם תשזור להנאתך תמשוך בקולך ואיך תריץ לפני ממליך מלכים. לכן תברכהו בקולך ולכן תכבדהו בקולך ואל תעשה כאלו חובה הוא לך שיצאו מתוך פיה לא כן אלא כשאתה דברי בקשות אמור בדרך תחנונים שנא' (משלי יח כג) תחנונים ידבר רש'. כי כשאדם מתחנן לשליט אינו מריץ דבריו ועל כל דיבור משים לב שלא יטעה בדבריו וקודם שמתחנן לשליט עורך דבריו על הסדר שלא יגמגם ושלא ישבח ושלא ידלג אות כך אתה (ד) שנא' (איוב לו יט) היערוך שועך ולא בצר. ואומר (הושע יד ג) קחו עמכם דברים. וכשאתה ברכות ושבתות תעשם כאלו אתה עומד לפני מלך והוא יאמר לך השמיעני קולך ואל תריץ דברך ואל תמהר להוציא דבר מפיה ואם תצטרך לפרנסה אל תשים לבך לכון רק אל אותה [ע"ב] ברכה כמו לברכת השנים. או אם יש חולה אל תשים לבך לכון רק אל ברכת חולה מפני שאומרים עליך למעלה זה פלוני סבור שאינו צריך אלא זאת לבך תכונן כולם שהרי י"ח יראת ה' להיות לפניו ביראה על כל הברכות ואל תשים כוונת לבך רק לבקשות כי עיקר הכונה לברכות ולשבח שכן אמרו (ה) יכוון ככולם ואם אי אפשר יכוון בברכת אבות או בברכת הוראה שאם תכונן רק בבקשות או יש למעלה שטנים שאומרים אין ראוי לקבל תפלתו שבכבוד המקום אין חושש לבקש בכוונה וכדרך תחנונים ואיך נעשה רצונו שברצונו מכון ולא בשבח. לכן טוב לכון בשבח ובכבוד הקב"ה ותתפלל בכוונה שלא תדבר עם אדם קודם שתעמוד בתפלה אלא אמור דברים המכניעים את הלב תחלה בלשון רחמים. וכשתתפלל תוסיף על כל ברכה וברכה מענינה וצריך כי ביותר הם מבינים את הלב (ו) ואם לא תוכל להוסיף מפני שהקהל יסימו קודם תוסיף באחת או בשתיים למהר בברכת אחרת ככל מה שנתכנו בסדר התחינה תוסיף. ואם לא תוכל להוסיף חקור לך אחר נגונים וכשתתפלל אמור באותו ניגון שנעים ומתוק בעיניך (ז) באותו ניגון אמור תפלתך ואז תתפלל בכוונה וימשוך

(שמות כ' כ"ז) שהיו מהלכין עקב בצד אגודל וגודל בצד עקב. (ז) ברי"ה ל"ה א': לעולם יסדיר אדם תפלתו ואח"כ יתפלל ובתנחומא פרשה ויקהל ופרשה יתרו: אין אדם רשאי לקרות בתורה עד שסדור הפרשה שלש פעמים ובזהר ויקהל דף ר"ז ב': מאן דסליק למוקרי באורייתא יסדור אינו מלין בקדמיותא בביתא כו' ויעוין תוס' מגילה ל"א ב' ד"ה משה. (ח) ברכות ל"ד ב' וע"ד ברכת הוראה יעוין באשל אברהם א"ח ס"י ק"א ס"ק א' שהביא זה ג"כ משם אגודה. (י) בבלי ברכות כ"ט ב' מאי קבע? רבה ורב יוסף אמרי כל שאינו יכול לחדש בה דבר, ובירושלמי ברכות פ"ד ה"ג: ר' אחא בשם ר' יוסי צריך לחדש בה דבר. (י) בפסיקתא דרב כהנא צד צ"ז: כבר את ה' מהונך שאם היה קולך ערב פרום על שמע ועבור לפני תהיבה. ובתוס' ר"ה ט' ב' ד"ה שהחדש: רשבי"ה ה"ל ברי דבסיס קליה עייל קמי תיבותא כו' ובזהר יתרו דף צ"ג א': כבד את ה' מהונך מהונך ממנוך מהונך מהונך (אולי צ"ל מוה"ק) בחדוה דנגוה למחרי לבא דהא דתרה דלכא

כגוונא דא נגוה דכל עלמא. ואולי הוא מה שכתוב בהוספה לרש"י משלי ג' ט: אל תקרי מהונך אלא מנוקד והרמב"ם ד"ל בפרקי הצלחה שלו: המתפלל יהיה פונה אל השו"ת כו' ולא יסור מהנעים קולות ערבים מהדבק מבין עצמו כו' עד שימצא נפשו בעולם השכלים כאלו היא נסתרת מן המוחשות עכ"ל והכוהני מאמר ב' ס"י ג': אם תעבור כך השמחה שתשמח במצוה עצמה מאהבתך המצוה בה אל הנגון והקודם היא עבודה ודבקות בענין אלה עכ"ל. והרב ר"מ דילונאו באצבע דרך חיים כתב: יש לו לכל מתפלל כוונה לבחור לו נגון טוב ונעים להתפלל בו עכ"ל. ובעקרים מאמר ד'

ספר הסידים

לבך אחרי מוצא פוך לדברי בקשה ושאיילה נגון שמבכה את הלב. לדברי שבת נגון המשמח את הלב למען ימלא פוך פה לפה אהבה ושמחה למי שרואה לבבך. ותברכהו בחיבה רחבה וגיולה. כל אילו הדברים מכינים את הלב (ב). ואם יבא אליך מי שאינו מבין לשון עברי והוא ירא שמים או אשה אמור להם שילמדו סדר תפילות בלשון שהם מכינים כי התפלה אינה אלא בהבנת הלב. ואם הלב אינו יודע מה שיוצא מפיו מה מועיל לו. לכך טוב שיתפלל באותו לשון שהוא מבין (ג). וכשתברך על מאכלך לפניו ולאחריו לא יתכן שאתה אוכל ושנותה להנאתך. וכשתברך שאתה מריץ דברך כדי לעמוד. אלא אמור לא מהרתי להנאתי גם לכבוד הקב"ה בסיפור שבחו לא אמהר אלא תנעים בקול שבראך ולא תאמר אין קולי נעים למה ארים קול בין בני אדם המרימים קול בשבחה של הקב"ה. שאם תאמר כן הרי אתה מתרעם על מי שלא הנעים קולך ואין לך דבר שמביא את האדם לאהבה את בוראו ולשמח באהבתו כקול מרים בנינו במשך ולא לנגן בכל עת בביתו כמנגנים בבית המשתה כי זה עושה לשמח את לב האדם. אם כן להנאתך אתה מתכוון ומה שכת' (תהלים קיט י) ומירות היו לי חקך בבית מגורי מקום מיוחד ועת מיוחד לשבח להקב"ה כי לא יתכן לספר שיחת בטלה מעת שמתחיל עד שמסיים. ונאוו לתפלה מורא. והדר התחינה בכונה. ואין התחילה קול וזמר נעים וכבוד הרינה קול רם ותפארת השירה משיכה. ועשרת הברכה חרות (ח) וכתר החכמה ענוה. ועקב ענוה יראת ה'. אין לך מידה טובה שבעולם ששומרת את בעליה ועוזרת את בעליה להביא עליו כל טובות ולמנוע ממנו כל רע כמו תוקף הענוה לשם שמים שנא' (משלי כב ד) עקב ענוה יראת ה' עושר וכבוד וחיים: הענוה של גרעון מנעה הרינה דבת' (שופטים ח א) ויריבונו אותו בחזקה ויאמר אליהם מה עשיתי עתה ככם הלא טוב עוללות אפרים מבציר אביעזר וגו' ומה [יכולתי עשות] ככם. או רפתה רוחם מעליו בדברו את הדבר הזה. זו גרמה ענוותנותו. מה שאין כן ביפתח. וראה מה עשתה ענוה אפילו ברבר מצוה כמעשה רהייל הוקן (ט) שהביא את עולתו לעזרה וסמך עליה ואמרו לו בית שמאי מה זו סמיכה וכישבש כונבה ואמר נקבה היא ולשלמים. וראה שאפילו בדבר מצוה וידע שהלכה כמותו ולא רצה לעמוד בדבריו שלא להרבות מחלוקות בישראל. וכן (י) ישב לפני שמאי כפוף. לפיכך (יא) יצתה בת קול ואמרה הלכה כבית הלל. לכך ילמד אדם עצמו בענוה ולא ירבה מחלוקת. אילמלא היה ברחבעם ענוה רק יום אחד לא נתחלקה מלכות בית דוד וזהו שנא' (תהלים מה ה) על דבר אמת וענוה צדק. אין לך דבר צדקה גדולה מענוה. ולמה זכה דוד לכל הכבוד לפי שהיה עניו ביותר. שנאמר (שם קלא א) לא הלכתי בגדולות. ברחתי מן הכבוד ורדפני הכבוד שנאמר (שם שם ב) נפשי כנמול עלי אמו. וכתב (שם יח מד) תשימי לראש גויים. ענוה קונה ארבעה דברים שנא' (משלי כב ד) עקב ענוה יראת ה' עושר וכבוד וחיים. ביראת ה' ג' פעמים חיים (יב) כנגד העולם הזה וימות המשיח והעולם הבא מוסיף ימים על הקצובים לו: (יג) ד"א לא יפחתו לו.

(ב) ע"כ נסי' קי"ט מכלל וליך סק"מ. (ג) ע"כ ס' סק"מ.

פכ"ג: התפילה צריכה שלשה דברים כדי שתהיה ראויה להתקבל כו' וצריך שיהיו הדברים הנאמרים ההם ערבים אל השומע ולא יהיו עליו לבורת כו' ועוד נוסף עליהם שהם מכינים לנגוני המזויק"א כו'. (ס) בירושלמי שבת פ"א: מה שעשה החכמה עשרה עשרה עשרה עקב לסולייסה ובתנחומא בראשית: התורה סולייסה ענוה ובתורה יראה. ועל דברי רבינו בכלל אודות ענוה ועיון דברי הרמב"ם בפירושו לאבות פ"ד מ"ד. (ט) ביצה כ' א'. (י) שבת י"ז א'. (יא) עירובין י"ג ב'. (יב) כונת רבנו כי שלש פעמים נזכר חיים אצל יראת ה' והם: א) במשלי י"ד כ"ז: יראת ה' מקור חיים. ב) שם י"ט כ"ג: יראת ה' לחיים. ג) שם כ"ב ד': עקב ענוה יראת ה' עושר וכבוד וחיים. (יג) הלשון צריך תקון ואולי צ"ל: וכדאי לא יפחתו לו. ויעיון היסב יכמות כ' א'.

ספר הסידים

יב. (ט) למד זה למה נקרא למד על שם (רברים יז יט) למען ילמד ליראה. ולכך אמר רוד באות למד [דף ד] לימוד היראה (תהלים לד יב) לנו בנים שמעו לי יראת ה' אלמדכם. ולמה אמר בנים (א) לפי שאינו דומה מי שלומד בילדותו למי שבזכותו ילמד. כי הבן שהרגילו אביו מילדותו מעשים טובים דומה למי שרגילו לילך בדרך במרבר ויודע ומלומד לנסות לבא לעיר. וכן דומה למי שהוא רגיל לילך בדרך הים בספינה ויודע להטות הספינה לבא למחוז חפצו. ומי שאינו יודע ילך אנה ואנה שנאמר (קהלת י טו) אשר לא ידע ללכת אל עיר ועוד דומה המלומד בילדותו לחמה ולבנה וכוכבים ומזלות שדרך ישר הם הולכים שנא' (שופטים ה לא) ואוהביו כצאת השמש בגבורתו וזהו שנא' (מלאכי ג כ) וזרחת לכם יראי שמי שמש צדקה ומרפא וגו' לכך נאמר (תהלים לד יב) לנו בנים שמעו לי יראת ה' אלמדכם. זה לימוד סוד היראה. (ב) למד גדולה מכל האותיות כי למוד היראה גדולה מן הכל שנאמר (דברים ה כו) מי יתן והיה לבבם זה להם ליראה אותי וגו' כל הימים וגו' הרי גדולה לפניו מכל וכתוב (תהלים קיב א) אשרי איש ירא ה' במצותיו חפץ מאד (ב) כתיב (משלי יד א) חכמות נשים בנתה ביתה (שם ט א) חצבה עמודיה שבעה חכמה היה צריך לומר שהרי כתיב בחכמה יבנה בית. אלא לומר זה סדר נשים שהוא שבע מסכתות (ג) והאיש לוקח לו שבע נשים וכתוב (ישעיה ד א) והחזיקו שבע נשים באיש אחד. עמודיה שבעה (ד) שבעה מלאכות חייבת האשה לעשות לבעלה (ה) שבעה ימים ר"א חכמת נשים שבע נשים כמו שכתוב (שם שם) והחזיקו שבע נשים באיש אחד ושבעה פעמים אחות בשיר השירים וכתוב (משלי ז ד) אמור לחכמה אחותי את. חכמת נשים בנו בתים חצבו עמודיהם שבעה (ו) שבעה מלאכות חייבת האשה לעשות לבעלה. בנו לא נאמר אלא בנתה הרי תחלה פתח בלשון רבים וכולו לשון יחיד ועוד תוכל לקרא הפסוק להיפך שבעה עמודיה חצבה ביתה בנתה נשים חכמת כמו כן אותו פסוק (דברים טז ט) שבעה שבועות תספור לך מהחל חרמש בקמה תחל לספור שבעה שבועות שבעה לספור תחל בקמה חרמש מהחל לך תספור שבועות שבעה לומר שבועות (ז) שצריך בכל יום מן ח' ימים ואילך בכל יום להזכיר שבוע ויום וכן חכמות [צריך להזכיר בכל יום].

יג. מעשה שנכנסו שבעה זקנים לעבר שנה והו בנתה ביתה. וכת' (ויקרא כה כט) בית מושב וגו' עד תום שנת ממברו ר' מאיר ר' יהודה ר' יוסי ור' שמעון ור' נחמיה ור' אליעזר בן יעקב ור' יוחנן הסנדלר וכו' עד דרשון כולהון הדין פסוקא מן שבע שבע אפין אשירה נא לידירי כרי שיצא למ"ט פנים כפרק חמר בקדש (הלכה א') בירושלמי: ר"א חצבה עמודיה שבעה (אסתר א יד) שבעת [שרי פרס ומדי] רואי פני המלך (א) וכתוב (משלי כו טז) משבעה משיבי טעם וכתוב (יונה ג ז) משעם המלך וגדוליו. ר"א (שמואל א ב ה) עד עקרה ילדה שבעה. וכתוב (רות ד טו) אשר היא טובה לך משבעה בנים. ר"א העולם שנברא ב' עמודיה שבעה (ב) ו' ימים (ג) ו' כוכבים (ד) ו' קורין בשבתא (ה) ו' ספרים. חכמת נשים בנתה ביתה (שמות לה י) וכל

(ב) גם זה נס' קנ"ט. (ג) ע"כ ס' קנ"ט.

יב. (ב) אבות פ"ד מ"ב. (ג) באותיות דרבי עקיבא נוסחא ב' נדפס בבית המדרש לר"א יעלינעק חדר ג' צד 57: למ"ד פסני מה גבוה מכל האותיות משני שהוא באמצע כ"ב אותיות כו' ויעו' פסיקתא רבתי פכ"ב. (ג) יעו' יבמות מ"ד א' עצה טובה קמ"ל ד' אין מפי לא. (ד) כתובות נ"ט ב': ואלו מלאכות שהאשה עושה לבעלה ובמספרן אנו מוצאים שבעה. (ה) שתי תיבות אלו מתוסרי הכנה ואולי כונת כונת רבינו לשבעה ימים נקיים שהאשה סופרת. (ו) שש תיבות אלה יש למחוק. (ז) מנחות ס"ו א': מצוה למימני יומי ומצוה למימני שבועי. יג. (א) יעוין מגילה כ"ג א'. (ב) ב"ב ע"ד ב' אלו שבעה ימים ור' נהרות. (ג) פרקי דר' אליעזר ס"ו ספר צירה פ"ד מ"ד. (ד) מגילה כ"א א'. (ה) שבת קס"ז א': חצבה עמודיה שבעה אלו שבעה ספרי תורה ילקוט משלי רמז תתקמ"ד ביתר ביאור, מדרש תהלים מזמור י"ד.

חכם לב בכח יבא ויעשו את כל ונ' חצבה עמודיה שבעה ר' דגלים וגרשון וקהת ומררי.
 ד"א חכמת נשים בנתה ביתה חצבה עמודיה שבעה אילו שבעה פסוקים שבקרייה שיש
 בהם חכמה ויראה ואילו הן (ישעיה יא ב) ונחה עליו רוח ה' רוח חכמה ובינה רוח עצה
 ונבונה רוח דעת ויראת ה' (שם לז ו) והיה אמונת עתיד חוסן ישועות חכמת ודעת
 יראת ה' היא אוצרו. (תהלים קיא י) ראשית חכמה יראת ה' שכל טוב לכל עשיהם.
 (איוב כח כח) ויאמר לאדם הן יראת ה' היא חכמה וסוד מרע בינה. (משלי א ז) יראת
 ה' ראשית דעת חכמה ומוסר אוילים בוז. (שם ט י) תחלת חכמה יראת ה' ודעת קדושים
 בינה. (שם טו לז) יראת ה' מוסר חכמה ולפני כבוד ענוה. הרי זה חכמה ויראת ה' בו'
 פסוקים כנגד שבעה דברים שהוא בית לנשמה ומושכין אותה לחטאים שנאמ' (שם ו טו)
 שש הנה שנא ה' ושבע תועבת נפשו ושבעה ראייה. שמיעה. דיבור. מעשה ידים והלך
 רגלים ושכיבת נשים ולב חורש רעה. ושבעה מנוחות באדם. עמידת כפות רגלים ועל
 ברכים וישיבה ושכיבה על ארבע רוחות על שני צדדין ועל הקרקע ועל הפנים.
 ד"א שבעה איברים. עינים. אזנים. פה. להוציא דבור. וגרון להכניס מאכל ומשקה. ידים
 ורגלים ועורו אילו חצבה עמודיה שבעה. בנתה ביתה שכולם תלויים בבית הלב המנהיגם
 חכמות למנוע ולעצור רוחו ביראת ה'. וכנגדם (ו) שבעה כתות מקבלי פני שכינה. ועל
 שבעה עבירות שכתבתי שהלב מנהיגם עליהם. ועתה בני שמע בקולי ושים לבך לדברי
 ספר [ע"ב] היראה הוה. כי כנגד שבעה היצרים האלה נכתבו שבע פעמים חכמה ויראת
 ה' בשבעה פסוקים בכל פסוק יראה וחכמה. שכל העובר נקרא חסר חכמה. שנא'
 (ירמיה ח ח) איך תאמרו חכמים אנחנו ותורת ה' אינו וכתוב (שם ד כב) אויל עמי אותי
 לא ידעו בנים סכלים המה ולא נבונים המה. ואומר (שם ט כב) אל יתהלל חכם בחכמתו
 ואל יתהלל הגבור בנבורתו אל יתהלל עשיר בעשרו (שם שם כג) כי אם בואת יתהלל
 המתהלל השכל וידע אותי. וכתוב (שם ח ט) הנה בדבר ה' מאסו וחכמת מה להם.
 הרי לא נקראו חכמים אלא עושים רצון הקב"ה וכתוב (איוב כח כח) הן יראת ה' היא
 חכמה וסוד מרע בינה (ו) אם אין יראה אין חכמה אם אין חכמה אין יראה לכך כללם
 יחד. ג' פסוקים הקדים [יראה לחכמה] וד' חכמה ליראה כמו שחלוקין הברכות בערב
 שמים לפניה ושמים לאחריה ובשחר שמים לפניה ואחת לאחריה. ונ' ימים בשבוע קורין
 בתורה וד' אין קורין ועוד בראשית חכמה יראת ה'. יראת ה' ראשית דעת. תחלת חכמה
 יראת ה' הרי ב' בראשית א' תחלת ב' חכמה א' דעת כנגד תורה נביאים כתובים.
 מקרא משנה תלמוד. יראת ה' היא חכמה. יראת ה' מוסר חכמה כנגד שתי שאלות
 ששאל הקב"ה שנא' (דברים ה כו) מי יתן והיה לבכם זה להם ליראה אתי ונ' ואומר
 (שם י יב) מה ה' אלהיך שואל מעמך כי אם ליראה ונומ' הן יראת ה' היא חכמה וכת'
 (משלי טו לז) יראת ה' מוסר חכמה. כי יראת היא חכמה מדבר שירא חטא ושומר ידו
 מעשות כל רע. ולא מפני שירא מעונש אדם ומעונש שמים שמונע מעשות הרע. אלא
 מאהבת הקב"ה ששמח לעשות רצונו בלב שלם. באהבה שאינה תלויה בעונש ובהנאה.
 ומה שקורא לה יראת ה'. שהוא ירא כשבא לידו דבר עבירה הוא ירא. מפני שחושב
 בלבו אם לא אשמור את הדבר הזה הרי איני תמים באהבתו. כעניין שנאמ' (מלכים ב
 כ ג) אשר התהלכתי לפניך באמת ובלבב שלם. וזהו יראת שמים. שירא חטא בעבור
 שלא נמצא בו חסר מן האהבה מאומה. ככהמה תמימה ושמינה בלא מום (שם שם)
 והמוכר בעיניך עשיתי מאהבה מצות עשה. או מה שיכול לחשוב שישמח את
 אוהבו שבשמים וזהו היראה משוכחת מן האהבה. וכן כתוב (ח) באבות דד' נתן שכן

(ו) פסיקתא דרב כהנא פסקא ולקחתם לכם ויעיין ירושלמי חגיגה פ"ב ה"א. (ז) אבות פ"ג

ספר חסידים

כתוב שם הו' כעבדים המשמשים את הרב שלא על מנת לקבל פרס. משל לאדם שעושה רצון רבו. ולבו גם ברצון רבו. רצון אביו. ולבו גם ברצון אביו (ט). ואינו דומה זה שהוא עושה מאהבה. לזה שהוא עושה באהבה וביראה. זה שהוא עושה מאהבה נוחל חיי העולם הזה. ואינו נוחל חיי העולם הבא. וזה שעושה באהבה וביראה נוחל חיי העולם הזה והעולם הבא. שכן מצינו באבותינו הראשונים שעבדו באהבה וביראה ונחלו חיי העולם הזה והעולם הבא. באברהם מה הוא אומר (בראשית כב יב) כי עתה ידעתי כי ירא אלהים אתה. בעובדיהו מהו אומר (מלכים א יח ג) ועובדיהו היה ירא את ה' מאד. ביונה מהו אומ' (יונה א ט) ואת ה' אלהי השמים אני ירא. על זאת היראה נאמר כשבא לעקור את יצחק היה ירא לבו פן יעבור על זאת ונמצא פונם בתימנותו. שאמר (בראשית יז א) התהלך לפני והיה תמים. כי האהבה שנוחל רק העולם הזה. לפי שבשהוא עושה גם חושב כשבא דבר עבירה לידו פעמים חוטא ואינו חושש כבן המתגעגע ואינו חושש ואומר בלבו אני יודע שאבי ימחול לי. לכן לאחר שאמר על מנת שלא לקבל פרס. אמר ויהי מורא שמים עליכם וזהו יראת חטא שירא שיהא חסר מן האהבה. זאת תורת היראה (י) אם יש לך בן הרי מובח הזהב ומובח הנחשת (יא) כשם שמובח הזהב משובח ממובח הנחשת. כך נפש מן הגוף. ומניין שהגוף הוא כנגד מובח הנחשת שנאמ' (איוב ו יב) אם בשרי נחוש. והנפש כנגד מובח הזהב. מה שעל מובח הנחשת קרב הגוף נהנה ממנו. קטרת לריח והנפש נהנית מן הריח וכתוב (ירמיה יז ב) כוונת בנידם מובחחותם. לכן אתה תחשוב זה שהנאת הנשמה יקרה בעיניך מהנאת של גוף שהנאת נפשך לעולמים. והנאת הגוף אינו יודע עד מה וזה ספק. והנה כשיש לך בנים אם יחוש בראשו או באחד מאבריו. תבכה ותתענה ונקטה נפשך בחיך. ואם יחטא לאבך שבשמים. אל תחמול על גופו יותר מנשמתו. טוב שתחמול על נפשו שאם תחטא הרי הוא לעולם נשרפת. שנאמ' (ישעיה סו כד) ואשם לא תכבה. לכן תחמול על כאב נצח. ולא על כאב עובר. ושקול יראת יוצרך כנגד גופך. ותכריע כף יראת יוצרך מיראת גופך ומאימת השחתת [דף ה] גוף בניך. כיצד אם יש לך בנים אם רוצה ללכת בחצי הלילה בחיץ או במקום סכנה. לכן חרד פן יקראנו אסון או דבר המחבל את גופו וכן אם אתה הולך למקום סכנה כמה צער ועצבון יהיה לך. ויש לך עצבון וצער יותר על שהשחתת נפשך. שאם תחטא הרי נפשך ממושכנת להפסד. וזאת האימה ידועה שנאמ' (דברים לב לט) ואין מידי מציל. לכן יותר יהיה בעיניך לשומרך מעון המשחית את הנפש יותר ממה שאתה ירא מהשחתת גופך וגוף בניך ואל תחטא. ואם חטאת שקול איזו תשובה שוה לה ככתוב בספר התשובה. ובכל עת שאתה ירא על בניך על גופם ועל גופך. חשוב כמה נקטה נפשך בצער גוף שאינך יודע עד מתי. ותצטער יותר על נפשך שקיימת לעולם בצער אם חטאת. בעת שיפול לבך על בנך לאמר פן יאדע לו דבר. יחרד לבך על נפשו יותר ויותר שמא יחטא להקביה ונמצא משחית נפשו ואת גופו. ותיסר את בנך ותצער את גופו בכאב קטן למען לא יכאב את בשרו ונפשו לעולם. לכן אמר יראת ה' מוסר חכמה וג' ואם מצטער אתה בחסרון נסיון באותה שעה זכור על לבך בבוא לדרך לעשות מאשר נתן לך טוב לנפשך חשוב הצער שהיה לך בחסרון ממונך. ושקול כנגד כמה תהא חסירה לעתיד לבא. שנאמ' (ישעיה ג ט) אוי לנפשם כי גמלו להם רעה. ואם לא חטאת וחטא חבירך אל תאמר אני כמלאך כנגד חבירי. כי יש מיני יצר מחשבות רעות. אם חבירך חטא בדבר ממון ואתה לא חטאת. שמא בדבר ערוה

מ"ד: (ט) תיבות דר' נתן יש למחוק כי כן כתוב בפרקי אבות פ"א מ"ג. (ט) במדרש תדשא פ"ב: העובר מאהבה והעובר מיראה שווים ועיי' תוס' יבמות מ"ח ב' ד"ה שאין. (י) ד' זיכות הללו יש למחוק. (יב) במדרש תדשא שמות פרשה י"א: ודתי מובחחות ה'יו אחד של זהב כנגד

שאתה לא היית יכול לשמור עצמך או בשאר דברים הוא נשמר שאין אתה יכול לשמור. אם עמדת בדבר עון ולא חטאת. תחזיק טובה ליוצרך. היודע יצרך שלא נתןך לחטוא. שלא מצדקתך נמנעת אלא שאר דברים נרמו לדבר. כמו שנאמ' (בראשית כ ו) ואחשוך גם אנכי. אותך מחטוא לי על כן לא נתתיך לנגוע אליה. בעבור שרה שהיא אשת אברהם שהיה אברהם מתפלל על הדבר. וכן הוא אומר (תהלים לו לב לג) צופה רשע לצדיק ומבקש להמיתו. ה' לא יעזבנו בידו וידור החזיק טובה לבעליה. על הדבר הזה. שנאמר (יש' כה לב לג לד) ויאמר דוד לאביגיל. ברוך ה' אלהי ישראל אשר שלחך היום הזה לקראתי. וברוך טעמך וגומ'. חי ה' אלהי ישראל אשר מנעני מהרע אותך. כי לולי מהרת וגו'. ותחשוב את עצמך כאילו חטאת. ותבקש מחילה על מחשבותיך. ואמור בכל יום לפני יודע יצרך. רבנו של עולם אתה יודע את יצרי. ככתוב (תהלים קג יד) כי הוא ידע יצרנו וזכור כי עפר אנחנו. אל תתן ה' מאווי יצרי הרע ואת מחשבות און הסר ממני. ואס' באתה לידו נסיון והתאפקת לחטוא. אל תחזיק לך טובה לומר הרי עמדתי בנסיון. שמא באו אבותיך לאותה מידה. וכשלא חטאו בקשן מהב"ה נשיבאו בניו באותה מידה שיתאפקו בהם מחטוא שנאמ' (בראשית כב ח) וכת' (יב ה') יראה לו השם לעלה בני. (שם שם יד) שם המקום ההוא ה' יראה שיהו בניו נשחטים על קדושת השם ונשרפים כיצחק. ותברך להקב"ה שהחזיקך על יצרך. שנתן לך לב לנצח את יצרך הרע. שנאמ' (דחי' לב לא) כי עובו האלהים לנסותו עובו. מכלל שבידו הכל. לכך בקש מלפניו שנאמ' (תהלים פו יא) יחד לבבי ליראה שמך. וכת' (שם גא יב) ורוח נכון חרש בקרבי'. אם עמדת בנסיון גדול אל תאמן בעצמך לומר הואיל ולא חטאתי בזה הגדול. לא אחטא יותר לפי שאין יצר הרע של היום שזה לשל אתמול. לפיכך אפילו באותו דבר שמא למחר לא תוכל לסבול. שהרי דוד לא חטא באביגיל. וחטא בבת שבע. דוד לא חטא ברודפיו שרצו להורגו. ולא שלח יד במשיח ה'. ולא נתן לאבישי לשלוח בו יד. לבסוף חטא באוריה שהיה מבקש טובתו. שאם תאמר אוכל להאמין כי הואיל ונוצלתי מעבירה הגדולה. הרי אתה תופס עצמך צדיק מן העליונים. ועוד יותר ממה שבראך אתה מחזיק חכמתך. שנאמ' (איוב טו טו) הן בקדושי לא יאמין ובמלאכיו ישים תהלה. הקב"ה שיודע מה עתיד להיות אינו מאמין במלאכיו ובקדושי. ואתה שמחשבותיך מתחלפין מטובה לרעה כל שכן שלא תאמין. וכן הוא אומר (משלי כח יד) אשרי אדם מפקד תמיד שלא יחטא. למד לכך לדעת את ה'. וכת' (תהלים קיט טו) טוב טעם ודעת למדני (יג) חזקך.

ספר חסידים (א) ב.

יד. למוד לך מאחת הרבה. הרי כתיב (איוב לא ד) (ב) הן כל צערי יספור. וכתוב (מלאכי ג טז) אז נדברו יראי ה' איש אל רעהו ויקשב ה' וישמע ויכתב בספר זכרון לפניו ליראי ה' ולחשבי שמו. מכאן שמונין פסיעות האדם. ונזור על האדם (ה) נדפס ס' ק"ס. (ז) ע"כ ס' ק"ס מכלן וזילך ס' קס"ב.

נפשו של אדם ואחד של נחשת כנגד גופו של אדם כשם שהזהב יקר מן הנחש כן הנפשות יקרות מן הגוף. וזוהו יראה כי גם לפני רבנו היה המדרש תדשא. (יג) לפנינו אלהים. (יג) חזקך יש למחוק כי בכתוב הזה איננו.

יד. (ה) נדפס: ספר החסידים. (ז) צ"ל: וכל צערי יספור. (ג) נראה כאן חסרון ואולי צ"ל:

ספר חסידים

כמה פסיעות ללכת ונתי' (ג) ותרע לך שכן הוא (ד) שאף על פי שאין נחש יש סימן. [ע"ב] ואסור לומר לאחרים סן יחזיקו כנחשים. אם כף רגלו של אדם. אם אוחזת החיכוך כאילו קרצתו כינה והיה ברצון מחכך בלא מעלה שחין ואחר כך תנוח החיכוך. דע לך כי יש לו ללכת במקום שאינו יודע. והוא אדם שאינו רגיל ללכת. ואם אזניו יש לו לשמוע דבר חידוש. ואם עור שעל העין. יש לו לראות חידוש או לקרוא כתבים של חידוש מה שאינו יודע. ואם לשונו יש לו לדבר דברים של חידוש. ואם גבות עיניו יש לו לראות אנשים או נשים שלא ראה בזמן מרוכה. ואם בפרחת יהיו צופים עליו ומתאווים לראות בו. ואם בכפיו יבא בכפיו כסף או זהב חידוש. ואם בחוטמו (ה) יכפוס. ואם תחת עיניו ואצל חוטם תרדנה עיניו דמעה. וכן על כל אבר מגיד החיכוך כל זה. ומי עושה כל זה. אלא הקב"ה מגיד לאדם במעשה אבריו כל מה שיעבור עליו. וידע האדם כי הכל נגזר הקב"ה כמה פסיעות יש לו ללכת. וכמה בני אדם יראה. וכמה ראיות יראה. וכן ליד כמה מעשים יבא. ומה לעשות. וכן לפה כמה דברים ידבר. וכן על כל אבר ואבר שיגזור הקב"ה טובה למצוה ולא לעבירה. כי הכל לפי הלב. שהרי אם אדם רוצה לא יראה בנשים ניתן לאדם רשות ולפי נהוגו. נזורים לו. והכל כותבים כמה פעולות ועמל על כל אבר ואבר שלו בין טוב בין רע. ועל הלב וכמה מחשבות לאונסו וכמה ברצונו טובות ורעות. שנאמר (ירמיה יז י) אני ה' חקר לב בחן כליות. יש דברים שאין הלב סובר שיהא עון בדבר. והוא עון כגון לשנות את הבריות ממנהג שבראו. כי הקב"ה עשה כל צרכי הכל לפי מה שהוא כי העוף [המעופפים] הגוזלים הקטנים אינם חיים ממקומן לפי שהעוף מביא להם לאכול. עד שגדילים לו כנפים אבל עופות הבית מיד הולכין לאכול. לפי שמחיתו בהליכה ולא בעפיפה. וכן חיות אוכלי עשב אי אפשר להביא עשב לקטנים. לכך הולך. אבל חיות המורסין ממלאין חוריהן לטרוף טרף ואין צורך לקמן לצאת מפני שאינו יכול לטרוף וברא לכל דבר צורכיו ומניינו. כפי הצורך. חי אוכל חי. כיצד קרנים לבהמה טהורה להגן מן החיה וגם בעבור לחכך בהם. ולגרש זבובים ותולעים הנושכים בה (ו) וברא זנב במקום שלא יגיע קרניו לגרש זבובים בזנבו. לכך לשור זנבו ארוך במקום שלא יגיע בקרניו. לגרש זבובים בזנבו לעצמו בזנבו ולעזים שקרניהם זקופים. ולאילים ברא זנב קצר כי צוארם ארוך וקרניהם מגיעות לכל גופו ואינו צריך לזנבו. הרי אם יחתוך אדם את זנב בהמה והוא סבור לא עשיתי צער בעלי חיים. אם לא הכאיבו הזנב לבהמה. הרי גורם צער לו שאינו יכול לתקן עור. וברא לאדם ולדוב ולקוף ידים. לפיכך אין צריכין זנב כי בידיהם ממשמשין בכל הגוף. (ז) לא הניח הקב"ה צורך לשום ברייה בעולם. ואם יאמר אדם היאך יתכן שברא הקב"ה באדם צפורנים שהוא דבר לכסלה אם אין אדם נוטלן היו גדילים באדם יותר מכדי צורכו. יש להשיב כי כל עשייתן וגדולן וגם השער שגדל צורך הוא פעמים מוצא רפואה והגנייה בנידולן. ופעמים בגילוחן. וכן בשעריו וכן בצפורניו. הרי ברא לכל הבריות צרכיו וצרכי צרכיו. כגון ידים לאדם לעמול. וידים לדוב לטרוף. ולהכות טרף כמו אדם. אלא אדם מכה בכלים שבידו. וברא לחזיר יער שיניים. שנים למעלה ושנים למטה. שאם יבא דוב או חיה אחרת להכותו הוא מוחה בשיניו. והדוב ביד והאריה בזנבו והסוס ברגליו. ולסוסים וגמלים וחמורים. סרסותם קלושות בעבור משאוי שעליהם ושרוכבים עליהם להתחזק ולסבול המשאוי. ולדוב שכחו בידו. יש לו כף ככף רגל אדם לעמוד על רגליו. ולכלב שאוכל עצמות ודברים קשים שיניו חדים. ועוד (ח) שישיהה המאכל בתוך מעיו שלשה

ואתה צעדי תספור איוב י"ד מ"ז וכמו דאיתא בש"ס קל"ט ס"ד. (ד) חולין צ"ה ב'. (פ) אולי צ"ל: יכפוס. (י) יעידן שבת ע"ז ב': תורה אריכא גזבתינה כו'. (י) הלשון מנומנם מעט וחולי

ימים כדי שלא ירעב. (ט) ונפל אשת בלא עינים לפי שמאכלו בתחתית הארץ. ואילו היה רואה היה צריך לבקש צרכיו. ולפלוני לא עשה צרכיו. שהוא בלא יד ובלא רגל או בלא עינים נולד. או נוגף הרי לכך בראך בכל שלם. שתעשה צרכיו. שהרי הוולד קטן ואינו הולך. ואמו מתקנת לו צרכיו. וכן כל ישראל אבות ואמהות זה לזה שנא' (דברים כט ט) ראשיכם שבטיכם וקנינים ושטריכם כל איש ישראל טפסכם. וטפסכם לא נאמר אלא טפסכם בלא וי"ו. לומר לך כל איש ישראל יהיו בעיניכם כטפסכם לתקן כל מעשיהם וצורכיהם. ועוד ברא חיות בריות אוכלי בריות חיות. כגון עכביש מתקנת קוריה לתפוש זבובים ותולעים. וברא לזבובים כנפים לעוף באויר שאין עכביש יכולה להם. ויש לעכביש כמה טרחים שמתקנת ברוקה קוריה לתפוש בה זבובים וכל תולעים. ופעמים שביים לא יתפוש. הרי לכל דבר עשה שצרכיו יבאו לו בקושי. ונתן מורא דבר אחר [דף ו'] עלי. כדי שידע שיש שליט עילאה שמכין לכל חי צרכיו. והוא עושה כל ושיבקש להקב"ה להכין לו כל צרכיו. ולהצילו מחוק ממנו. והקב"ה ברא חי אוכל חי בחיות כדי שלא יתרעם האדם לומר היאך יתכן שהקב"ה התיר לאדם לשחוט בהמות ועופות ולא חש לצער בעלי חיים של בריותיו לכך ברא שאר חיות אוכלי חיים. ואם יאמר אדם לא ברא חי אוכל חי אלא החיות טורפות מדעתם יש להשיב. הואיל ומצינו שאותן עופות האוכלין בריות חיות דורסין. אם כן הקב"ה גזר כך. וכן לאדם ואם תאמר היה לו להקב"ה לגזור שהכל יאכלו עשב ולא חיים יאכלו זה את זה. לפי שהקב"ה יודע (י) שיש יצר רע שולט בכל. לכך גזר לכל דבר שיהא מורא עליו וצרכיו בעמל. כדי שיחפז להקב"ה ויכין לבו אליו להכין לו צרכיו. ותאותו ולהצילו מן החוק ממנו ולהודות לו על תשועתו ועל טובותיו וחסדיו. ולכך ברא הרים וגבעות לפי שידע שעתידים להרוג זה את זה. כדי שימצאו הטובים מנוס להוושע שם וכתוב (תהלים קד יח) סלעים מחסה לשפנים. וכל חיה ובהמה שאינה אוכלת חי אינה דורסת. ועוד לבהמה בשיניה להודיע שהכל מן הקב"ה. (קהלת ג יד) והאלהים עשה שיראו מלפניו. ולכך שינה זאת מואת. ונתן מורא מואת על זאת כדי לבקש למי שחוק מכל חוקים להושיעו מכל שתקוף ממנו. (אס"ל) נצחת חבירך אל תשמה מוטב שתהיה מנוצח מלהיות מנצח. שהמנצח את חבירו בעולם הזה מוסרין אותו ביד המנוצח לעתיד לבא.

מ"ו. (ג) אדם שהיה הולך בספינה או במדבר ושאר נוצלו והוא לא נוצל. או שלחה נוצל ושלו נאכד. או הוא לוקה והם אינם לוקים ראוי לגרוע מן עונותיו. ואם הצער שאדם מקבל שקול כנגד עונותיו הרי נתכפרו העונות. והוכיות במקומותם עומדות. ואין מחליפין עון בזכות (א) לכך כף ד'. אחר. רק שלא ידמה בכף. ואותו צער שקיבל ובלבד שלא יהיה לעבירה. כגון אם רואה אשת איש ומצטער עליה שאינה שלו. עיניו גרמו לו. ועוד בושת יש לו לתובעה או לא תחפזין היא. או תודיע בושתו לבני אדם. וכן צער של גניבה שבוש מבני אדם. וצער בשביל עבירות שנמנע בשביל בשת בני אדם. ובשביל אדם שאינו יכול לעשות מה שלבו חפץ. כי אז עונשו גדול ביותר. אבל אם מקבל עליו צער בשביל הקב"ה כגון שמונע משעשוע בניו ובנותיו ששומע שבוכין. ואשתו מגדלתן והוא צעור שבוכין. ואינו עומד בשביל שעוסק בתורה ואינו הולך לטייל עם בניו. על זה יקבל שכר גדול. והצער של נהינם ממעטין לו. וכן צער אשה רעה ואינו חוטא. ודקדוק עניות ואינו עושה עוולה. וצער ייסורין כגופו. או במי שאהובין לו.

(b) קס"ג ופול לקמן סי' מהמסע"ד. (ג) קס"ד.

צ"ל: לא הניח הקב"ה דבר שאינו צורך לשום ברייה. (ה) שבת קנייה ב'. (ז) מ"ק ו' ב'. (י) באבות דר' נתן פס"ו: אין יצר בבהמה וע"ש.
מ"ו. (ב) מן לכך עד בכף ליתא בדרם ואין מוכן לדברים אלו. (ג) צ"ל אלו בני עלי ומרמו

ספר חסידים

או שמצטער על צער אהביו. ועל צער אחרים הכל מחשבין לו כנגד צער ניהינם כנגד עונותיו שנאמ' (ישעיה מ ב) כי נרצה עוונתו. וכתוב (שם שם) כי מלאה צבאה. ויש עונות שאע"פ שלוקה בעולם הזה ילקה בניהינם כגון ירבעם. וכל שהחטיא את הרבים. וכגון אותם שמונעים אחרים מלזכות. (ב) אבל בני עלי בעולם הזה. ואם תאמר מאחר שכת' (שמות כ ה) פוקד עון אבות על בנים על שלשים ועל רביעים והלא לבני עלי כמה דורות (ג) רבה ואביו היו אחר כמה דורות. ועוד לא אחזו מעשה אבותיהם בידיהם. אלא אם אדם חוטא חטא אחד פעם אחת נפרעין ממנו ארבע דורות. ואם שונה בו או עושה חטא אחר. הרי נפרעין ממנו ח' דורות. ואם משלש או עשה נ' עונות י"ב דורות. בני עלי שנו ושלשו ורבעו וחמשו וחטאו הרבה פעמים. הרי עדיין העון על הדורות. ואם תאמר למה העון חל על הצדיקים שאין אוחזין מעשה אבותיהם בידיהם. עוד גדולה מזו אומר לך, הרי איכא למאן דאמר (ד) נולד בשבת ימות בשבת. ומה חטא הילד שחיללו שבת. הרי אמרו (ה) על כרחך אתה נולד. אלא אמרו (ו) ע"ז מכה לפניו ולאחריה כגון שדרשו וירדוף עד דן. וכל שכן מידת טובה שעושה לפניו ולאחריה. אילו (ז) עשה אחר כך הילד למה לא עמד לו זכותו מקודם. כדי שלא יוולד בשבת וכן לזרע עלי הצדיקים שלא קפץ זכותם אחרנית שלא יגור נזירה רעה עליהם. מתחילה. וכן לכל בני אדם הראשון. ועוד מאחר שלא תפשו מעשה אבותיהם. למה יהיו נפרעין מהם. מפני שאמרו (ח) צדיק ורע לו וזהו צדיק בן רשע. והלא אין אוחו מעשיו. אלא שאם יש צדיק שנחנה מאביו או מחפה עליו. הרי האב נוול בשביל בניו. הרי יתכן שבניו ישאו בעונו (ט). ואפילו אם עבירה אחרת עשה האב להנאת גופו שלא יתכן לומר בשביל הבן. הרי למה הבנים מקבלים עונש. הרי אמרו (י) הבעול ארמאית לא יהיו בניו תלמידים חכמים. ומה חטאו הרי תרע לך (יא) שכל אדם זוכה לבנים בחמשה דברים. הרי אמרו (יב) מי שמכבד [ע"ב] תלמידי חכמים זוכה לבניו שיהיו תלמידים חכמים. בחמשה דברים האב זוכה לבן. לכך מה ששמח האב שהוא רשע על הבן הבנים נכשלים. ומפני מה רבה ואביו שהיו בני עלי מתו. מפני שננזרה נזירה אם לא היו זכיות גדולות לא יציל אע"פ שהוא זכאי. שנאמ' (יחזקאל יד יט כ) אם דבר אשלח ואשפוך חמתי עליה בדם להכרית ממנה אדם ובהמה. ונח דניאל ואיוב בתוכה. חי אני נאם אדני אם בן אם בת יצילו המה בצדקתם יצילו נפשם הרי צדיקים שבצדקתם לא יצילו את עצמם. וכת' (דניאל ו כג) אלהי שלח מלאכה וסגר פס אריותא ולא חבלוני כל קבל די קדמוהי וכו' השתכחת לי אם לא שנמצא לו זכות אע"פ שלא חטא לא יועיל. וכן צוה לירמיה שלא יקח אשה ולא בנים שם כי ננזרה נזירה רעה להמית בנים ובנות אבות ואמהות ולא אמר ירמיה והלא אני צדיק ולמה לא יהיו בני אלא כשננזרה נזירה אם לא יהיה זכות גדול לא יצילו אפילו הם לנפשם. ועוד אמ' (שמות יג יז) פן ינחם העם בראתם מלחמה וישבו מצרימה. ולמה לא יחזק לבם כדי שלא ינחם. ואם ינחם שלא ישובו. כמו שנאמ' (שם ז ג) ואני אקשה את לב פרעה. וכמו (שם יד ד) וחזקתי את לב פרעה וררף אחריהם. וכמו (שם י א) אני הכבדתי את לבו ואת לב עבדיו. אלא למידת הדין יש פתחון פה אומרת לפני הקב"ה אפילו אם היה אדם עושה כל זכיות

למה שאמרו שבת נ"ה ב'. (ג) ר"ה י"ח א'. (ד) שבת קנ"ו א'. (ה) אבות סוף פרק ד'. (ו) מדרש רבה בראשית פרשה ט"ג. (ז) צ"ל זכה. (ח) ברכות ז' א'. (ט) צ"ל אבל. (י) שבת נ"ה ב' וע"ש ברש"י ד"ה אפשר בא ובסנהדרין פ"ב א' וע"ש בח"א למהרש"א ד"ה יתורה שמפרש ג"כ בפירוט רבנו המחבר שהעונש יהיה שלא יהיו בניו תלמידי חכמים. (יא) עדיות פ"ב מ"ט. (יב) שבת כ"ג ב': דרחים רבנן הוו ליה בנין רבנן דמוקיר רבנן הוו ליה חתנותא רבנן אולס יעוין מדרש רבה בראשית פס"ד דחתנו כבנו וברש"י שם בשבת ד"ה נפיק ובמרדכי בבא מציעא סימן רפ"ב ואולי היתה גירסא אחרת לפני רבנו. (יג) צ"ל או דבר אשלת אל הארץ התיא ושפכתי

שבעולם אין להם שכר מן הדין. שהרי אם היו גבורים או חיל של מלך עומדים על אדם בחרב או כלי זיין. ואומרי' לו אם לא תתן לנו כל מה שבידך נהרוג אותך. ונותן כל מה שיש לו כדי שיחיוהו וכן (יד) אדם אם יש לו אשה לעברה אם היו עומדים עליו בחרבות או בלא חרב עומדים עליו לא היה חוטא בשביל הכשת. וכל שכן בשביל שלא יכהו. וכל עבירות וכל זכויות אם בשביל בשת או בשביל אימת חרב שלא ימיתוהו אם לא יעשה מצות בשר ודם. או אם יאמר לאדם אני מצוך שתבעול אשתך בשוק. ותלך עיום בשוק. או תעשה עבירה של כרת או של חייבי מיתות ביד בסתר. ואין אדם יודע שצוהו המלך. או אפילו יודע ועוד המלך מביא עמו חיל ונהרגין וכי יתן להם שכר לאחר מותם וכמה וכמה הולכין לשלול שלל ונהרגין ומוסרין נפשם בשביל דבר מועט והרי מפחד המלך כמה נלחמים ומתים במלחמה ומה שכר להם על כך וכל שכן שאתה מלך מלכי המלכים ממליך מלכים מלך עולמים. אם מפקדן עושין זכויות. ומיראתך שיריאים מפורענות בעולם הזה. שלא ימית אותם ואת בניהם. או שלא ילקו ביסורין. או שלא ידלדלו או שלא תבא עליהם התוכחות והאלות. ויראים מגיהנם. או שלא תטיב להם בנן ערן או בעולם הזה לכך מן הדין אין להם שכר בשביל מה שעושין. שאם אדם יכול להשיב להם ולהצילם מגיהנם. וממה שהיו מתייראים ממך היו עושים כן. אבל כשאדם עובר את האלוים מאהבה. על מנת שלא לקבל פרס אפילו מידת הדין שהוא השטן מליץ טוב עליו. שנאמר (איוב א ט) החנם ירא איוב אלהים. אבל אם הוא חנם כלומר על מנת שלא לקבל פרס יהיה מן הדין להשיב לו בין בעולם הזה בין בעולם הבא^(א). כתיב (שמות כ ה) פוקד עון אבות על בנים על שלשים ועל רבעים [לשנאי] ועושה חסד לאלפים הרי מי שזכה (טז) ת"ק יותר. אם כן מי שהיה זוכה להיות שנה אחת בנן ערן. אם כן למה יהיה בנן ערן [יותר] מת"ק שנה. אלא מי שעובר שלא עמל"פ ומשמחת לב אוהב את הקב"ה. אין הפסק לטובותיו. שנאמר (ישעיה ס כא) ועמד כולם צדיקים לעולם יירשו ארץ. וכתיב (תהלים לו יח) יודע ה' ימי תמימים. שלעולם כן יהיו. לכן (שם שם) ונחלתם [לעולם] תהיה. ולמה אהב את האבות (טז) לפי שכל היום וכל הלילה לא היה לבם פנוי מלהרהר אחר חפצי שמים. שנאמר (משלי כו יז) כי אם ביראת ה' כל היום. כמו שנאמר (בראשית כח טז) ויקץ יעקב משנתו. ואמרו חכמים (יו) ויקץ יעקב ממשנתו. כ"ד פסוקים אברהם ויצחק ויעקב בפסוק אחד על הסדר. אבל ד' פסוקים אינם על הסדר. כגון (שם לה כז) ויבא יעקב אל יצחק אביו ממרא קרית הארבע היא חברון. אשר גר שם אברהם ויצחק הרי אינו על הסדר. ולכך כ"ד על הסדר כי היו כל כ"ד שעות. שלא היה לבם פנוי מחפצי שמים אפי' בחלום. שנא' (תהלים קל"ט יז) ולי מה יקרו רעיד (יח) ה'. וגו'. וכת' (שם שם יח) הקיצתי ועודי עמך. ^(ג) יש צדיקים שזוכין להיות אצל שכניה. שנאמר (ישעיה ס ב) ועליך יורח ה'. וכת' (ש"א כה כט) והיתה נפש אדני צרורה בצרור החיים את ה' אלהיך. וכת' (ישעיה ס יט) והיה (יט) ה' לך לאור עולם. ויש שעומד מרחוק ורואה שנאמר (איוב לג כח) וחיתו באור תראה. ויש שלא רואה. שנאמר (ישעיה כו י) וכל יראה גאות ה'. וכתוב (איוב כ יז) אל ירא בפלגות נהרי נחלי דבש וחמאה ^(ג) מידה טובה מרובה על מידת פורענות ת"ק ידות. ואם

(א) ע"כ סי' קס"ד מכלל וזל"ק סי' קס"ט. (ב) ע"כ סי' קס"ט מכלל וזל"ק סי' קס"ו. (ג) ע"כ סי' קס"ו.

חמתי. (יד) הלשון צריך תקון ואולי צ"ל: אם אדם רוצה לעבור עברה והיו עומדים עליו כו'. (טו) צ"ל מרובה מדה טובה ת"ק. (ס) הרמב"ם במורה ח"ג פנ"א כתב: ומפני זה היו מקפידים החסידים על השעות שהיו בטלים בהם מלחשוב בשם והזהירו ממנו ואמרו אל תפנו אל מרעחכם כו' אלא אברהם אלהי יצחק ואלהי יעקב זה שמו לעולם והגיע מתאחד דעותם בהשגתו כו' ולבותם ודעותם לא יסירו מלפני השם. (פ) ב"ד פס"ט. (יט) צ"ל אל. (יט) צ"ל לך ה'.

חטא וראוי לקבל עונש מלא כף למידה טובה יקבל ח"ק כפות, או בעולם הזה או לעולם הבא, ואין לומר למה לזה נפרעין ממנו לעולם הבא [דף ז] ולזה בעולם הזה זה יודע הקב"ה מפני שהכל רואין למעלה למה כן מדה טובה ד' ידות לעושיין מאהבה שנא' (שמות כ ו) לאהבי ולשמרי מצותי והעושה מאהבה יש חילוק אם דבר גדול עושה מאהבה כגון אברהם אבינו שעקד את יצחק וגם אמר (בראשית יד כג) אם מחוט ועד שרוך נעל אם עושה דבר גדול ותדיר כן הכל כפי דבר הקשה בעניין ועושה מאהבה ותדירה שנא' (נחמיה ט' ח') ומצאת את לבבו נאמן לפניך גלוי לפניו אם היה בכל יום מנסהו היה עומד בנסיון ואין לומר מאחר שכתב (כ) לאלף דור שעושיין מיראה וכתב לאלפים לעושיין מאהבה אם כן הרי כפול העושיין מאהבה, נמצאת מדה טובה (כא) על מדה רעה דע לך כי אין לדרוש כך אלא מכאן אמרו (כב) אם להדיוט ז' ימים א"כ לשכינה י"ד בשביל שמצאו לעושה מיראה לאלף דור ומאהבה לאלפים, כל שבט מעין מלאכתו שעבר לאביו נשתלם יהודה אמר (בראשית מד לג) ישב נא עבדך תחת הגער עבד לאדני לך אחיו עבדים לו לדוד ושלמה ואח"כ נשאר לו (כג) בנימין, הוא אמר (שם מג ט) והצגתיו לפניך (כד) ואם לאו והטאתי לאבי כל הימים לך לא חטאו בענלי ירבעם ולכך (דה"א יז יד) והעמדנוהו בביתו, וכתוב (ש"ב ז טז) (כה) מלכות עד עולם לפניך כסאך יהיה נכון עד עולם (ירמיה לג כה) אם לא בריתי יומם ולילה וגו' וכתוב (כו) לא יכרת לדוד איש מלפני ידו של בנימין סבלה תמיכת יעקב ומתשת ימינו של בנימין ולכך (כו) מימינים ומשמאילים משבט של בנימין וכתוב (דברים לג יב) בין כתפיו שכן, ראובן אמר (בראשית לו כב) אל תשפנו דם לך (דברים לג ו) יחי ראובן ואל ימות (כח) חושים שנחבר אל (כט) יהודה להרוג את עשו לך (בראשית מט טז) ידיו עמו כאשר שבטי ישראל יוסף כלכל את אחיו לך (דברים לג יג) מברכת ה' ארצו ולמד סתום מן המפורש שברכת כל שבט מעין עבודתו לאביו שנא' (שם שם כח) וישכון ישראל בטח בדר עין יעקב מעין שעברו ליעקב, (בראשית מו כח) ואת יהודה שלח לפניו אל יוסף להורת לפניו גושנה (ל) לתקן לפניו בית הוראה, לכן (שם מט יוד) ומחקק מבין רגליו ותרגם וספרא מבני בנוהי עד עלמא, אשר מטגן לחמו של אביו בשמן לך מאשר יקנו כל מי שחפץ לאפות ולטגן לחמו בשמן והיה רוחץ רגליו אביו בשמן לך (דברים לג כד) וטובל בשמן רגלו, כל שבט מעין ברכתו כך היה עבודתו שעבר לאביו, לך האב זוכה לבן בזכותו בחמשה דברים לך (לא) הבן אומר הריני כפרת משכבי אבי (לב) יחי ראובן ואל ימות והלא מת הוא אלא ואל ימות לעולם הבא, יחי ראובן במעשה יוסף ואל ימות במעשה בלהה ר' חנניא בן גמליאל אומר לעולם אין מחליפין לא זכות בחובה ולא חובה בזכות חוץ משל ראובן ומשל דוד שנא' (שם"ב טז יג) [ושמעי עולה] בצלע ההר לעומתו וראובן מה שעשה ביוסף להצילו כנגד העונש של בלהה (לג) (מ"א יא כז) שלמה בנה את בית מילוא עד שער דוד כלומר זה כנגד זה וחכמים אומרים לעולם אין מחליפין לא זכות בחובה ולא חובה בזכות אלא נותנין מתן

(כ) כוונה ל"א א'. (כג) צ"ל שתי מאות וחמשים מחצה כחמש מאות כמו שאלף מחצה מאלפים. (כד) ב"ק כ"ה א'. (כז) ר"ל כי שבט בנימין נשאר באמונתו לשבט יהודה. (כח) צ"ל ואם לא הביאותיו אליך והצגתיו לפניך והטאתי לך כל הימים. (כט) צ"ל וממלכתך עד עולם. (כו) או שצ"ל לא יכרת לך איש מלפני מ"א א' כ"ה או לא יכרת לדוד איש ירמיה לג י"ו. (מ) דה"א י"ב ב'. (כח) כוונה י"ג א' חושים ברית דרן תמן הווה כו' שקל קולפא מחייה ארושה. (כט) ספרי ברכה פוסקא שמ"ח ידיו רב לו בשעה שהרג את עשו ויעויו תוס' גיטין נ"ה ב' ד"ה ביהודה: בירושלמי בראשונה גזרו גזרה על יהודה לפי שמסורת בידם מאבותם שיהודה הרג עשו וכן נמצא בירושלמי כתובות פ"א ה"ה ובגיטין פ"ה. (ל) ב"ר פצ"ה ואת יהודה שלח לפניו וכו' להתקין לו בית ועד שיחא מורה בו דברי תורה. (לג) קידושין ל"א ב': הריני כפרת משכבי. (לד) ספרי ברכה פוסקא שמ"ז מובא לקמן סימן מ"ג. (לז) צ"ל שלמה בנה את המלוא סגר את

שכר על המצות ועונשין על העבירות ומה תלמוד לומר יחי ראובן ואל ימות שעשה ראובן תשובה שאם היה מציל יוסף היה יעקב שמח ואותו עצבון שנתעצב על יוסף שמא היה יותר שקול מעצבון שנתעצב על בלהה והיצר של הצלה של ראובן שמא לא היה שקול כנגד היצר שחטא בבלהה נמצא שפעמים יש שהעון גדול והיצר אינו גדול ופעמים שהיצר גדול והעון מועט ופעמים שהזכות מועט וקשה לעשות ופעמים שהזכות מרובה ואין קשה לעשות. דע כי שניהם שוקל הקב"ה הרי יהודה אמרו חכמים (לד) ואל עמו תביאנו שנקבר עם האבות בקבורה לפי שהרג את עשו שנא' ידיו רב לו הרי המעשה קשה וליצר קשה לעשות הרי ב' מעליות והשכר כפול שמסר נפשו על הדבר: יעקב אבינו היה לו בית תלמוד ואף בני עשו היו לומדים בפניו (לה) כגון אליפו התימני אבל ביהושפט נתיב (דה"ב כ לו) בהתחברך (לו) לרשע פרץ ה' את מעשיך כי כך היו רשעים בית אחאב כי בני יהושפט למדו ממעשיהם של בני אחאב ובני אחאב לא למדו מבני יהושפט כמו שכתוב בדברי הימים (דה"ב כב ד) בבית אחאב כי המה היו יועצים גם בעצתם הלך אבל בני אחאב לא למדו מיהושפט (לו) ובני יעקב לא היו מן הנימולים אלא זרע אברהם אבינו (לח) ועשו אע"פ שמשך לו ערלתו בקטנותו (לט) מל את בניו ואח"כ לא מלם (מ) עד שבא הורקנוס ומלם. כף משרת לשון כאשר כמו כי שוקלין בכף מאזנים מחיר זה בשביל זה, כף כף כף חובה כף זכות: כך תארו כאדם שעומד ופושט ידו לעני ואומר לו הילך לכך כך משרת אתך לך אותך אליך אני מדבר ונקרא כף כן כף רגלו כף ירכו שלכך בכף איש וגו' של זה כרגל איש לכך (מא) פסיעה אחת נוטלת אחת מחמש מאות ממאור עיניו של אדם כמנין (מא מא) כך משרת כמו כאשר ונקרא כף כי כף זכות כפול על כף, כך חמש מאות ונקרא כף כי כף זכות כפול על כף חובה כמנין כך, מרובה מרת טוב כך, ידות על מרת פורענות וחובה ולא ששוקלין עבירות כך היא ת"ק כנגד זכות אחת אלא עבירה כנגד זכות כיוצא בה באותה עבירה שדומה הזכות לעבירה שבא על אשת איש אחרת כיוצא בה הרי יותר גדול עונש שבא על אשת איש מן הזכות אשר ניצל שלא בא על אשת איש יותר ואפילו אם בא לידו עצמה אשת איש לחטא בה והיה לו מקום ופנאי ויצרו מתגבר עליו כמו מתחלה שחטא בה וניצל ולא חטא אין הזכות שקול כנגד העונש ומכל מקום שקול כנגד מה שחייבה תורה עצב וצער, כנגד עונש שחייבה תורה על הבא על אשת איש, אבל כנגד הנאה שנהנה אין צריך שהרי היה בידו לבא אליה כבתחילה בעבירה ומקום ושעה ויצר היה לו ככתחלה ולא חטא הרי זה הזכות שלו שקול כנגד העבירה כל זמן שלא קבל עליו עינוי וצער כנגד העונש וכן הגזול ליטרא ונתן ליטרא לעניים לצדקה. דע כי העונש גדול מן הזכות וכן ההורג נפש והציל נפש אבל אם מסר נפשו על האדם והצילו זה הזכות שקול כנגד העון שהרג ועל זה הזכות מרה טובה ת"ק יותר ממדת פורענות ומכל מקום נפרעין ממנו מה שהרג את הנפש שהרי דוד מסר נפשו על ישראל והצילם שנא' (ש"א י"ט ה') וישם נפשו בכפו

פרץ עיר דוד אביו. (לז) ספרי ברכה פוסקא שמ"ח. (לב) מדרש ויסעו בביתח"ד לר"א ועליהם כ"ג צד 5: ואליפו לא רצה לילך עמכם כי היה יעקב אבינו רבו. כן יש להעיר על הערת הרב מוה"ר בוכר שליט"א בהערותיו על ספר מעין גנים הוצאת חברת מקציע נרדמים ברלין תרמ"ט צד 14 הערה א': א"ר ברכיה אליפו צריך היה לא מצאתי המקור כי במדרש תנחומא וירא סי' ל"ח: וכן אחת מוצא באליפו בן עשו ע"י שנתגדל בחיקו של יצחק נעשה צדיק וכן מובא במדרש תלפיות ענף אליפו ובאגרת בראשית פנ"ה: א"ר ברכיה כו' וצדיק היה אליפו ולא הזכות את איוב אלא בחזון כו'. (לז) צ"ל עם אחיהו. (לז) אינו מוכן ואולי צ"ל בני יצחק לא היו מן הנמולים אלא זרע אברהם אבינו ר"ל יעקב ויעקב ספר היובלים פרשה מ"ו פסוק ל"ט ובפדר"א פכ"ט. (לז) פדר"א פכ"ט ואגרת בראשית פנ"ה: עשו מאם במילה ובחר בערלה. (לז) תר"א פכ"ד: אבל זרעו של עשו לא היה כן אלא כל זמן שיצחק היה קיים היו מקיימים ברית המילה וכיון שמת יצחק היו מבטלין ברית המילה. (מ) ויסיון פכ"ה. אבל מדברי הנביא ירמיהו ט' כ"ד: ועל כל מול בערלה משמע כי האדומים היו נימולים כחיהודים. (מא) שבת קי"ג ב' וצ"ל פסיעה גסה. (מא מל) ר"ל

וגו' וכתוב (תהלים קיט קט) נפשי בכפי תמיד ותורתך לא שכחתי וכשנהרגנ אוריה על ידו נפרעין ממנו(מב) שנצטרע, וגם מעשה אדוניה אמנון ואבשלום והילד, ובשביל בת שבע שכב אבשלום עם נשיו וכננדו מסר נפשו על נשי ישראל בוייר עמלק כששבו אותם בצקלג ואע"פ שנשיו נשבו וכן רוב מלחמות עשה פן ישבו את נשי ישראל אבל אם לא מסר נפשו עליהן והציל אין הוכות שקול כנגד העונש. ואם ממנו של אדם חביב עליו כנופו ופרה שבויים ברצון נפשו גם זה זכות גדול שאלמלא לא פראם הוא אחר לא היה פורם, ואם נשים היו שפדה, אם לא שפדאם היו שוכבים עמהם ואם זכרים היו דוחקים אותם לעבור על התורה או ממיתים אותם הרי הצילם ממות ומגיהנם או מייסורים ועל דבר הערה אם בא לידו ומסר נפשו שלא יחטא או מתאוה להם ולא חטא כאשת פוטיפר ליוסף ויגם או גול או נגב או נתן קודם לכן כנגד גוילה או נגיבה וממנו חביב עליו ובא לידו שיכול לנגוב ולגוול בלא בשת אדם ויצרו מתגבר עליו ולא עשה ומחזיר הגוילה או ת"ק יותר. ומה שאמרנו(מג) תורה מכבה העבירה כשעשה תשובה ולאחר שנפרעו ממנו תורה ללמוד ולעשות וללמד שאחרים עושים שאר כל המצוות אותה מצוה מכבה העבירה שלא יביאהו לדין על אותה עבירה וכן כשבא הקב"ה להפרע מן הרשעים ולתת שכר לצדיקים שבא לידם אותו יצר והעבירה ויבלת בידם לעשות ולא חטאו ישלם לצדיקים ת"ק יותר מן הפרעון כגון על רבעים ואותן שלא חטאו לאלפים, וכנגד גהינם שהרשעים נדונין בו כנגד אומד של אש גהינם יתן הנאה לצדיקים כגון עין שנופו יתנה כנגד מכות אש, הרי בעת תשיש ובעת יציאת הזרע הנאת הגוף כך יבא בענין זה הקב"ה גילה ושמחה גדולה בלב האדם ובנופו שיהנה כמו שנא' (ישעיה סה יח) כי הנה [בורא] את ירושלים גילה ואת עמה משוש ומתוך דיו שכינה יהיו [עלצים] ואין חקר לאותה הנאה ועל אותה הנאה אם יהיה צדיק עד יום מותו שאילו חי לעולם היה עושה זכיות: כף כף כנגד כף מלא של הדיוטות הקב"ה פורע לו כף עליון, שנא' (תהלים סח מ) יעמם לנו האל ישועתנו וכתוב (שם מח יא) צדק מלאה ימינך. כף למ"ד בכף יד ובכף רגל למר איברים, בכל כף למ"ד, לפי שהעולם עומד על מלומדי מלחמה, מלחמת יצרים, (מר) באברהם שנא' (מה) (זכריה יא יב) ויתנו שכרי שלשים כסף וכתבי בסף נבחר לשון צדיק, כף ד', מה שכת' (תהלים קלט ה) ותשת עלי כפוכה, זה אדם הראשון (מו) שהיה מהלך ד' שנה, (ד"ה) משרת כמו אותך לך כמו מדבר לחברו פנים אל פנים, ד' מתואר כאדם שמושיט ידו ובידו חפץ ואומר לחברו הא לך חפץ זה לכך יויד כ"ף למ"ד אמר הב"ה למד תורה הא לך כפי, כי כ"ף ממוצע בין יויד ללמ"ד הודיתני אמרת הודאות לפני ולמדת לעשות רצוני כפי כנגד יויד כפי כנגד למ"ד, וכתוב (שם פ יח) תהי ירך על איש ימינך, וכתוב (ישעיה נא טז) בצל ידי כסיתך, וכתוב (שם מט ב) בצל ידי החביאני וכתוב (שמות לג כב) ושבותי כפי עליך עד [עברי] ולשומרי מצוותי לאלף דור לעושיני מיראה א"כ מדה טובה של עושי מיראה ר"ן ידות על מדת פורענות ולעושי מאהבה ת"ק ידות, אם כן שכר שלעושיני מאהבה כפול על עושיני מיראה וזה לא יתכן שאפי' אחד מאלף אין לעושה מיראה כנגד עושה מאהבה, אלא מה שאמר לאלפים וזה לאלף דור כנגד' השכר [דף חי] של עולם

(ב) כפול לקמן סי' ססממנ"ו ומממנ"ב.

לפי החשבון והסימנים שהסכימו האחרונים לחשוב את מנצפ"ך מחמש מאות ואילך. (מג) סנהדרין ק"ז א'. (מג) סוטה כ"א א' עבירה מכבה מצות ואין עבירה מכבה תורה. (מח) צ"ל כמו אברהם כמו שאמר ירושלמי ע"ז פ"ב ה"א מדרש תהלים ה' בראשית רבה פרשה ל"ה: אין עולם יכול להיות פחות משלשים צדיקים כאבינו אברהם ויעקבין בכלי חולין צ"ב א' ומדרש תרשא במדבר כ"א. (מח) צ"ל וישקלו את שכרי. (מח) צ"ל שהיה מהלך כ"ף אמה ומרמו למה שאמרנו במדבר רבה פ"ג ובולקט בראשית רמז כ"ז ונעשה מאה אמה רש"י סנהדרין ק' א' ד"ה קוממיות: כ"ף בגמטריא הכי הוה יעווי"ש ל"ח ב' ובאדר"ע ד"ה אתב"ש מהו ותשת עלי כפכה כו' מה עשה הקב"ה

הבא כמו שאמרו (מו) אם להריוט שבעת ימים קי"ח לשכינה י"ד ימים אלא דבר כפול לכל הפחות וכן העושה מאהבה נקט דבר כפול ויש שאומרים הפרי בעולם הזה כפול לעושה מאהבה והעושה מיראה מצוה רבה ומצוה מועטת מאהבה וזה טוב מעט בצדקה, טוב מלא כף נחת מאהבה ממלא חפנים עמל שעושים מיראה, ודע^(א) מי שמזכה את הרבים לאחר מותו ואינו עמל כל כך כנון אדם שלא עסק לשמה ועשה פירושים או תוספות או העמיד תלמידים והכל שלא לשמה ואדם אחר עסק בכל כחו לשמה ולא עלתה בידו ולא העמיד תלמידים או לא עשה פירושים ותוספות לזכות את הרבים לאחר מותו אע"פ שע"י מי שעסק שלא לשמה זוכין על ידו לאחר מותו, זה שלמד לשמה עדיף מיניה מאחר שלמד לשם שמים וברצון היה מזכה את הרבים ולא עלתה בידו (מח) רחמנא לבא בעי (מש) שהרי ר' מאיר למד לפני אחר ולא העיל לאחר אלא שר' מאיר הביאו בנהיגה ור' יוחנן הוציאנו. (ג) וכשמנו מי שאין לו חלק לעולם הבא רצו למנות את שלמה אע"פ שעשה ספרים ותיקן תקנות לא חששו עד שיצאה בת קול ואמרה חויה איש מהיר במלאכתו מי (ג) שעושה זכות גדול וקשה בעיניו לעשותו וכופה את יצרו עד שעושה עדיף מן האיש שאין יצרו תוקפו מלעשותו ואיש שעושה זכות מועט ויצרו מאד תוקפו מלעשותו וכופה את יצרו עדיף ממי שהוא עושה זכות גדול ואין יצרו תוקפו למונעו ומי שעושה עין גדול ויצרו תוקפו נרוע ממנו, אדם שעושה עין מועט ואין יצרו תוקפו לפי שעושה דוגמת להכעיס וזכות שעושה לאחרים כגון תורה וצדקה כפי אותו הנהגה ממנו, וכפי ההנאה שנהנה מקבל שכר ויש עושה מועט וכא לו לצדקה ועושה הרבה ואין לו זכות, כגון לאדם אחד אם יתן לו פשוטים הרבה בושת יש לו לקבל ממנו וכשאומר אכול עמי היום אין לו בשת זה זכות ושכר הרבה ויש עונשין חמורין על מה [שלא] כתוב בתורה יותר מעונשין של מצות שכתובין בתורה, שהרי על ידי עבירות שבתורה כתוב מיתה או עונש אחר, אבל המונעין מלתת את הרשעים להריגה לא ידענו מה דינם, וראה כמה חמורין, לפי שבני בנימין לא רצו לתת החיילים ביד בני ישראל לכך הרגו שף ונשים כמעט כל השבט ובענש של תורה כתיב (דברים כד טז) לא יומתו אבות על בנים ובנים לא יומתו על אבות, (נא) וכן בני עלי ששיהו קיניהן של נשים על זה לא נאמר עונשן, וראה כמה עונשין כמה דורות נכשלו בעונם:

טז. כתיב (שם שם) איש בחטאו יומתו וכתיב (יחזקאל יח ד) הנפש החוטאת היא תמות, (א) וכן מצינו בער ואונן שלא היו אלא בני ח' שנים כשנשאו תמר כדאמרין בסדר עולם וכתיב (בראשית לו) ויהי ער בכור יהודה רע בעיני ה' וימתה ה' וכתיב באונן (שם י"ד) וימת גם אותו אע"פ שלא באו לכלל י"ג שנים נענשו הרי בין גדול בין קטן אין חלוי בשנים אלא בדעה כי יש פחות מ"ג ערום בדעת לרעה ולטובה ע"ז נאמר (דה"א כח ט) כי כל לבבות דורש ה' וכל יצר מחשבות מבין וזהו שנא' (יחזקאל יח ד) הנפש החוטאת היא תמות וכתיב (בראשית ח כא) כי יצר לב האדם רע מנעוריו, וכתיב (קהלת יא יוד) כי הילדות והשחרות הבל (ב) ושלמה לא היה יותר מ"ב שנים או י"א כשאמר לו דוד (דה"א כח ט) ועברוהו

(ב) ס"י מק"ל. (ג) מק"ל. ב.

הנית דיוו עליו ומיעטו והעמידו לאלף אמה. (מ) ב"ק כ"ה א'. (מ) סנהדרין ק"ו ב' ולפנינו חקב"ה. (נ) חגיגה ט"ז ב'. (ז) סנהדרין ק"ד ב'. (כ) שבת נ"ה ב'.
 טז. (ב) במבוא למדרש תנחומא מאת רש"י שליט"א מביא בשם גליון כ': ולמה נענשו ער ואונן והלא לא היו בר עונשין וי"ל דכך דין חכמת הקטן אם שיתכם כמו בן כ' דינו כמו בן כ' וראיה משמואל שרצה עלי להענישו כעבור שהורה הלכה לפניו אע"פ שהיה קטן. (ג) בתמורה ט"ז א' אמרו מקץ ארבעים שנה ששאלו להם מלך כו' ול"ז שמלך דוד הרי בעת

ספר חסידים

(ג) בכל לב, כי כל לכבות דורש ה' ואם תעוברה ויניחך לעולם ומה שאמרו חכמים
(ד) אין עונשין למעלה עד שיהיה בן עשרים זה מדרבנן בנייה גדולה כששופט הקביה
אומה אחת ביחד או מונה מעשרים שנה ולמעלה ואחר הרוב דן, או מדרבנן לעתיד
(ה) כשיצחק אבינו מליץ טוב על ישראל לא יוכיר אלא מבין עשרים שנה ולמעלה.
אבל אדם אפילו מ"ג שנה מענישין אותו מן השמים וכן לטובה; יותר ה' טוב למי
שהוא בין רשעים ואינו הולך בדרכיהם ממי שהוא בין צדיקים ואינו חוטא, ויותר רע
למי שהוא בין צדיקים וחוטא למי שהוא בין רשעים וחוטא (ו) והוי זהיר במצוה
הבאה לפרקים ועוברת.

יז. (ז) איזהו יועץ חכם שיודע לתת עצה שלא יבא לידי מכשול, ואם בא לידי מכשול
עצמו אע"פ שנתן עצה טובה כיון שלמכשול באה עצמו אין זה עצה
טובה ואין זה יועץ חכם, אלא שיודע להזהר שלא תבא עצמו לידי עבירה ולידי רעה,
ואיזה רופא חכם כל שיודע להזהר שלא יבא אדם לידי חולי, ואם בא לידי חולי
אע"פ שמרפא כיון שלא ידע להזהר אין זה רופא חכם וכן אם יזהר אדם שלא יחטא
והו חכם ויותר [ע"כ] טוב משיחטא וצריך תשובה וזהו שנא' (איוב כ"ח כ"ה) הן
יראת ה' היא חכמה וסור מרע בינה.

יח. העושה תשובה יש לו להזהר שלא לעיין בנשים ואם ידוע לבני אדם מעשיו
אם יחפרוהו על מעשיו יש לו לשתוק ואע"פ שאמר ר' שמעון
בן מנסיא (קהלת א טו) מעות לא יוכל לתקון כדאמר במס' חגיגה (א) מפורש
אעפ"כ לא יאמר אדם ולא יחשוב אין תקנה לא יועיל לו אם יעשה תשובה אלא
יעשה כאשר כתוב וירבה לעשות תשובה ואם תאמר לא יוכל לתקון ולעשות תשובה
(ב) ולמה אמר דוד לדואג ואחיתופל מי שבא על אשת איש יש להתכפר ודוד גרם
לאוריה שנהרג ואעפ"כ היה לו תקנה אלא מעות לא יוכל לתקון שלכך מן הבעילה
חטא ברבר אחר שגורם פרידה מבעלה ושילוח ממזרים ובשעת הבעילה ג', אלא שצריך
האדם להזהר שהעונות כנגד הגרמא וגרמא לא יוכל להיות בו תקנה וכן התשובה
כנגד כל הגרמות שזה גורם שצריך להרבות תשובה ואם המורה רואה את מי ששואל
היאך לעשות שאם המורה יחמיר על השואל לא יעשה מוטב שלא יאמר לו הכל
שהרי אמרו (ג) המקבל מן הגולניץ אין רוח חכמים נוחה הימנו ונס אין להקל כמו
כן (ד) ולמה אותה אשה שבאה לפני ר' אלעזר זה בני הקטן מבני הגדול ולא רצה
לומר לה לעשות תשובה ולא אמר המעם משום מעות לא יוכל לתקון, אלא אם היתה
(ה) מקדים עד כ"י י"ז, ונכפל להלן כ"י ס"ח חמשה"ז, (ז) חקל"ז, (ח) נקום חלק נכתב יד.

מירדת אבשלום עברו משני מלכותו של דוד ל"ז שנה ולפי דברי רש"י סנהדרין ס"ט ב' ד"ה
אינימא היה שלמה בעת מירדת אבשלום בן ד' שנה ודוד מלך ארבעים שנה (מ"א ב' י"א) א"כ
כשצוה דוד את שלמה בנו היה שלמה בן עשר שנה ומ"ש רבנו שהיה בן י"א או י"ב יעו"ש סדר
הדרות ב' אלפים תתקפ"ד, (א) צ"ל בלב שלם ובנפש חפצה ואם תעובנו ויניחך לעד, (ז) שבת
פ"ט ב' ובירושלמי בכורים פ"ב ה"א וסנהדרין פ"א ה"ה: ימי שנחתנו בהם שבועים שנה צא מהם
עשרים שאין ב"ד שלמעלה עונשין וכו' ונתין מובא בתוס' מו"ק כ"ח א' ד"ה מת בחמשים ותרמב"ט בפי
המשנה סנהדרין פ"ז במשנה הבא על הזכר כתב: אבל מפי השמועה למרנו שהקב"ה לא יעניש
החייב כרת אלא אחר עשרים שנה, ובתשובות חכם צבי סי' נ"ט כתב דרברי ח"ל בשבת ה"ב
אינם רק דברי אגדה ואין למדין מהם, (ס) שבת פ"ט: (י) מצוה הבאה לפיקם לכאורה יש לומר
שנדרת מפני מצוה שנוהגת תמיד כמו שאמרו תדיר ושאני תדיר קודם זבחים פ"ט ברכות
כ"ח ובתו"ש סוכה פ"ה מ"ז אם לא כשהמצוה שאינה תדירה באה מקודם ואז משום אין מעבירין
על המצות דוחה את התדירה כדמוכח תוס' יומא ל"ג א' ד"ה אין יועיין שו"ע או"ח סי' תרפ"א
בש"ז כן אם התחיל ללמוד קודם שהגיע הזמן לענין מצוה שאינה תדירה צריך להפסיק כמו ביעור
חמץ שו"ע או"ח סי' תל"א, גם מ"ש רבנו לענין מצוה עוברת הוא רק שיש להקדימה למצוה
שאינה עוברת כדמוכח בקידושין ב"ט אבל לשאר דברים שיש כמו שמוכח בשו"ע או"ח סימן תרנ"ז
שם על מצוה עוברת אין צריך לבבז יותר מחומש.

יח. (ה) ט' א', (ז) ב"ט נ"ט א', (ג) כ"ק צ"ד ב', (ד) ע"ז י"ז א' ולפנינו רב חסדא.

מתחרטת לא היתה יכולה לחיות ולמה לא אמר לה דברים טובים שכתבנו, ואם יאמר אדם אפי' אם יעשה תשובה בזה העניין שכתבנו לא יועיל, ואם כן למה (ה) א"ר יהודה על מנשה שקבלו הקב"ה בתשובה, והלא מנשה עבד ע"ז (ו) והרג כמה נפשות וחטא הרבה וא"ר יהודה שקבלו הקב"ה בתשובה ולא מת, ולמה אמרו שאינו יכול להיות חי, אלא כך אמר (ז) ר' אלעזר לא אקבל אותה כי [מדין] מיתה חמורה היא זאת חייבת והיא צריכה לסבול ייסורין השקולים כמות והיא לא תסבול, אבל בלא כלום להתחרט לא היה יכול אלא שכל כך יצטער ומעצב לבו עד שימות (ח) כרי אלעזר בן דורדיא כל זה כשלא קיבל יסורין וידע ר' אלעזר מפני אהבת בנה הקטן לא היתה מתחרטת ומצטערת ולא היתה כל כך תוהא על הראשונות אבל מרצונו אם מי שקבל יסורין בחייו מרצונו ע"ז אין אדם חולק (ט) כרי אלעזר כרי שמעון אע"פ שלא חטא כי קוצים מן הכרם ביער רק חשב אם היו חיים היו מהם צדיקים יוצאים (י) ונחום איש גם זו בעבור שלא מידר לתת לחם לעני ומת ביקש להקב"ה על איבריו ועל גופו (יא) ובן אחותו של יועזר קיים בעצמו ארבע מיתות ב"ד הרי למדנו מי שחטא בעבירות חמורות והביא את עצמו לייסורין יש לו חלק לעולם הבא ודוקא הוא בעצמו אבל אדם אחר לא שאם ביקש ראובן לשמעון הכיני והמיתני כרי שיהיה לי כפרה על עונותי אל ימיתנו אבל אם בקש לפני רבים לאחר ואמר אתם יודעים שעונותיי מרובים תצוו להכות אותי עד שפוך דם עלי יעשו כן רק לא יכוהו עד שימות, ולא יחטא אדם כרי שלא יחטא עוד, כגון אחר היה חוטא כנשים וסירס את עצמו כרי שלא יחטא עוד (יב) ולא יעשה אדם תשובה של עינוי בשבת שראי ישב בשבת במים קרים ושאר דברים הכתובים וכיוצא בהם (יג), ולא יעשה הבן מלקות לאביו ולא יעשה עולה לאביו כרי לקנות כנדים לאמו (יד) אבל מטעה הבן לאביו שאם האב עשיר ומרעיב עצמו ואת אמו יטעה אותו אם יוכל ובאותם מעות יקנה צרכי אביו ואמו כרי שלא ירעבו אבל לא צרכי עצמו.

יטו. מי שבא על אשת איש אם בא לישאל היאך לעשות תשובה אם בא על אותם שחייב כרת במס' הניגה (א) אומר חילוק מתי מעות לא יוכל לתקן ומתי יועיל תשובה ומאותן שמועיל להן תשובה ואמרו (ב) חייבי כריתות שלקו נפטרו מידי כריתתן. הרי יש לעשות דבר השקול למלקות או לכרת, אם ימות החורף הוא כשבא לשאל וקרה אם רצה בנהר ישבר הקרח וישב במים עד פיו או עד חוטמו כפי אותה שעה שדיבר עמה על העבירה עד שנמר העבירה. וכן יעשה תדיר כל זמן שיש קרח, ובימות החמה ישב בחפירה שנמלים שם ויסתום פיו או בכלי ששם הנמלים. ויהיה לו אח"כ כלי אחר מלא מים שירחיק בו ואם העת באותן ימים שאין זה וזה יתענה רק לחם ובמים יאכל בערב כי (ג) בראובן אומר ששב לשקו ולתעניתו אע"פ שעדיין לא הודה יהודה כי עדיין לא נעשה מעשה [דף ט'] תמר ולמה במים כי אומר במדרש (ד) מאה ושלשים שנה היה יושב אדם הראשון במים עד חוטמו

ב קס"ז.

(פ) סנהדרין צ' א'. (ו) שם ק"ג ב'. (ז) לפנינו רב חסדא. (ח) ע"ז י"ז א'. (ט) ב"מ פ"ג ב'. (י) תענית כ"א א'. (יא) בראשית רבה פרשה ס"ה. (יב) בשו"ע או"ח סי' רפ"ח ובאחרונים שם לא הוזכר אם ענוי שאינו של תענית לשם תשובה אסור בשבת אבל בכלבו סי' ס"ו כתב: לא ירחיק במים ארבעים יום רצופים לכד שכתות ווי"ש ור"ח ובאורחות צדיקים שער התשובה כתב: וישכב על הארץ כרי בלא כר וכסת כי אם בשבתות ווי"ש ישכב על תבוקש וכר בראשו. (יג) סנהדרין פ"ה ב'. (יד) דברי רבנו בבאן סותרים דבריו שכתב לקמן סי' תתתקכ"ב יעו"ש ומה שהעירותי שם. (טו) (b) ט' ב'. (3) מגילה ד' ב'. (4) בראשית רבה ספ"ד ולפנינו בשקן ובתעניתו מובא בתוס' ב"ק י"ב. א' ד"ה מי: ששב משקו ומתעניתו ועיי"ש שדבריהם הם דברי רבנו בבאן. (ז) פרקי

ספר חסידים

להתכפר על שחטא בעין הרעת שגגורה גזירה על כל הדורות. ועוד נופו נתחמם בעבירה ויתקרב ויתענה עד שיוכל לקיים לישב במים בעת הקרה. או כשיש נמלים ודבורים. וכימות החמה בנמלים ויקשור בבגד את פי ואת נחיריו שלא יכנסו בו. ואם (ה) על כרת וילדה. או אם בא על אשת (ו) בלא אונסא או על אשת כהן באונס הרי אסרה על בעלה או אם ילדה [והוליד] ממור. זה היה מעשה שהורו לו ועשה בנמלים ביום ובלילות היה שוכב על הארץ בימות החמה כדי שיעלו עליו פרעושים ונקל זה בעיניו והלך ערום במקום כוורת עד שהיה בשרו נפות וכשמתרפא הולך עוד שם כך עשה הרבה פעמים מה שכתבנו. ואם חטא הרבה פעמים כאשה צריך הרבה פעמים כאשר כתוב. ואם הוליד ממזרים הרי אמרו (ז) ממזרים לא חיין ומעלין עליו כאילו שופך דמים. וכן מי שבועל ארמאית וילדה ממנו או אותה שכתוב למעלה. אל יאמר הרי (ח) א"ר יהודה באותה אשה באותו מקום באותה שעה אקיים זה. ושמא האשה תחשוף להזקק ויש לו חטא ולא אמרו שיביא האדם את עצמו לידי עון. מי שבועל ארמאית או שפחה אם בעל אפילו פעם אחת יצום שלשה ימים לילה ויום רצופים שלא יאכל לא ביום ולא בלילה כן יעשה ג' שנים ואם רוצה ג' פעמים ג' ימים ונ' לילות בשנה אחת די לו. ואם יהיה לו בנים ממנה ועובדים לע"ז יש לו לעשות עוד דין אחר עמו ואל יאמר אדם והלא שמשון הנכור בעל ארמאית והקביה עשה לו ניסים כגון מן הלחי. יש לומר שמשון היה דוחקן להתגייר וכן הוולדות. אסתר אמרה (אסתר ד טז) וכאשר אבדתי אבדתי ואמרו (ט) שכן אמרה כאשר אבדתי ממך שער עתה הייתי אנוסה ומכאן ואילך שיש לי להמציא לו גופי שיש לי לומר אני אתרצה לך כדי שישמע אלי. וכיון שבעבור היהודים יש לי לחטוא לכך (שם שם) וצאנו עלי ואל תאכלו ואל תשחו שלשת ימים לילה ויום לכך אם בא לפני חכם ושואל היאך יש לו לעשות תשובה שיתכפר לו יש לו דהורות לו שיצום שלשה ימים ושלשה לילות רצופים ואם ילדה ממנו בנים ובנות עובדים לע"ז אע"פ שלא נתכוון להוליד כיון שידוע שהשוכב עם אשה היא מתעברת צריך לקבל דין על זה שבכל שנה [באותם] הימים שיתענה ג' ימים ונ' לילות רצופים וכן מי שיש לו כדי פרנסתו ולוקח אשה שאחיה כשרים (י) ורב בנים דומין לאחיה האם. הרי עתיד להפרע ממנו שגם שבניו רשעים. ועל כל אלה נאמר מעות לא יוכל לתקון. וכתוב (הושע ה ז) כי בנים זרים ילדו ואל יאמר אדם (יא) ארבעים יום קודם יצירת הולד גוזרין לו איזו אשה יקח ולמה פושע אם יקח אשה שאינה הוגנת לו כבר נזר אם כן לא יהיה חייב אדם על העריות. אלא הרשות ביד אדם על כל עריות וגם על שכבת זרע שאדם מוציא בעבירה. כששב יש לו להורות שישב בקרה במים. לפי שאמרו (יב) כל האוחז באמה ומשחין (יג) או שמשים ידו על סיבורה ולמטה כאילו מביא מכול לעולם וכאילו שופך דמים שהרי דור המבול חטאו בשכבת זרע לכך נידונו במבול ואין לומר (יד) כיון דברותחין קלקלו ברותחין נדונו אם כן השב מאותו עון יעשה לו כן. כיון שמעצמו משים על הלב ושואל תשובה אין להורות לו שימית את עצמו וכתוב (עמוס ה ד) דרשוני וחיו אלא ישב במים קרים וגם לא ילך למיזלות שמביא לחטוא בנשים (טו) שחוק

דרכי אליעזר פרק ב': באחד בשבת נכנס אדם במי גיחון העליון עד שהגיעו המים עד צוארו ובוהר בראשית כ"ה ב': אדם טפח על ראשו ובכי ועאל במי גיחון עד קדליה כ"ו וכן הוא במדרש דות החדש פרשה א' וילקוט בראשית רמז ל"ד ומה שכתב רבנו מאה ושלשים שנה יעוין עירובין י"ח ב' שאמרו: ישב בתענית מאה ושלשים שנה. (ס) צ"ל עבר על חייבי כרתי. (ו) צ"ל ישראל. (ז) יבמות ע"ח ב'. (ח) יומא פ"ו ב'. (ט) מגילה ט"ז א'. (י) ב"ב ק"י א'. (יא) סוטה ב' א'. (יב) שבת מ"א א'. (יג) גדה י"ג ב' ויעו"ש. (יד) סנהדרין ק"ח ב'. (טו) אבות פ"ג מ"י.

וקלות ראש מרגילין לערוה, אם חטא בסתר, שלא נודע לבני אדם אלא אותה אשה שחטא עמה יודעת בשעושה תשובה יש בחכמה לעשות שאותה אשה תדע שעשה תשובה ולא אחרים ולא ידבר עמה עוד ואם ידוע לרבים שחטא ידעו רבים תשובתו ואם ידעו רבים שחטא ואין ידוע [עם] איזו אשה אל יודיע שם האשה ואם חטא עם שפחה ששומרת התורה אין להם כשת הנה אמרו (טז) (ויקרא יט כ) בקורת תהיה היא לוקה והוא אינו לוקה לפי שאמרו (יז) בעבד עברי רבו מוסר לו שפחה כנענית לפיכך אחד שבא על שפחה כנענית אינו לוקה וכן יפת תואר שהתיר הכתוב כשלקחה הרי היא בידו ולכך מי שבא על שפחה כנענית אינו לוקה שלא יאמר אחד מותר לבתחלה ואחר לוקה ועושה כעניין הזה): חסד כאן (ג) וחצי (שורות חלק) [ע"ב. חמש שורות חלק]

כתיב (הושע יד ג) קחו עמכם דברים ושובו אל ה' (יה) אלהיכם אמרו אליו כל תשא עון וקח טוב. אחד חטא בעבירות גרולות ובא לפני חכם ושאל לו במה יתכפר לו עון קטן. ולא רצה להורות לו. אמרו לו למה לא תתן לו כפרה. אמר על החמורות אינו שואל אלא על הקלות לכך לא אתן לו כפרה. וכתיב (ירמיה ב לה) הנני נשפט אותך על אמרך לא חטאתי אלא כל עונותי יתורה וכתיב (ויקרא טו כא) והתוודה עליו את כל עונות בני ישראל וכתיב (הושע יד ג) כל תשא עון:

ב.ג. מי שננב (א) או שלקח וגזל והחרימו מי שיש בידו שיחורינו לבעלים והחזיר או שלא החרימו ויש עדים שננב והחזיר אין לספר בננותו ואין לפרסמו ואפילו אם נשבע ואחר כך השיב אין לביישו כדי שלא לנעול דלת לפני השבים.

כא.ג. **ראובן** (א) גזל קרקע אחד והוריש לזרעו וזרעו לזרע וזרעו לבמה דורות אם היו יודעין היו חייבין להחזיר לזרעו וזרעו של נגזל וכולן נידונין בניהינם אע"פ שאין עדים ושטר. ואז יאמר אדם שתופס ממון חברו בעוולה. אם תופס שווה לישראל ונותן כסה לישראל לצדקה אל יאמר יחשבו לי הנתינה כנגד הגוילה. טוב דו לאדם שלא יגזול שוה פרוטה ולא יתן הרבה לצדקה מאשר יגזול מעט ויתן הרבה לצדקה). אחד בא לפני חכם אמר לו הוא חולה והוא סבור שלא יחיה והוא חטא כשהיה לו ליתן הרבה למס ולא נתן אלא מעט. כך עשה הרבה פעמים ועתה מתחרט אני ואין לי במה לשלם אלא הבית שלי ויש לי בנים מה יעשו א"ל תודיע זה לשנים הטובים שבעיר ותבקש מהם (ב) שימכרו הבית ובמקצת יפרנסו בניך וילדי ביתך ובמקצת יפרנסו עניי העיר והקרן בכח הקהל או בצרכי צבורם): אחד גזל (ג) על רמאות שעשה אחד שחשב לו טעות ואותו הלך למדינת הים למרחוק וזה שרימה נתחרט ורצה להשיב את הגוילה ולא יכול כי הלך לו ושאל לחכם. אמר הרי אמרו (ד) יוליך אחריו אפילו למדי וזה רחוק מה אעשה א"ל החכם אותו כבר הוא באותו מקום רחוק שלא תוכל לבוא אחריו ואין לך מה להוציא בדרך ועוד הליסטים יגולו ממך ואם היה הוא יודע שרימית אותו לא היה שב הנה

(ה) ע"כ סי' קס"ז מכלן וליך תקל"ג. (ז) תקל"ד. (ז) ע"כ. מכלן וליך תקל"ז. (ז) ע"כ. מכלן וליך תקל"ז.

(ט) כריתות י"א א'. (י) קידושין י"ד ב'. (יט) לפנינו ליתא.

ב. (ה) שתי תיבות אלו יש למחוק, ואולי כוונתו כי לקח כתיב ואח"כ גזל.

כא. (ה) מכאן עד הרבה לצדקה מובא במדרש תלפיות ענף גזל. (ז) אולי צ"ל שישכירו ובוזר יובנו דברי המחבר שכתב: והקרן בכח הקהל. (א) צ"ל דרך רמאות. (ד) בבא קמא ק"ג א'.

ספר הסידים

עבור אותו ממון והיה מתיימש תחקור אע"פ שיש לו בנים שם אם יש לו קרוב
 תן לו ואם לאו תעשה בהם צרכי רבים. והוא הרויח עד שהשכיר שליח נאמן ושלא לו:
בבא (קהלת יב יב) ויותר מהמה בני הזהר. כי אמרו (א) מי שגול מאחד
 מחמשה ואינו יודע ממי גול ממילא לא יצא ידי חובתו מן השמים
 עד שיתן לכל אחד ואחד. וכת' (ויקרא ה כג) והשיב את הגוילה אשר גול כיון
 שאמר הגוילה למה אמר גול אלא אם באותו יום שגול השיב אין להוסיף יותר
 עליו ואו לא השיב באותה שבוע או באותו חרש או יותר צריך להוסיף על הגוילה
 כפי שהיה מרויח מעת שחסרו עד שהשיב לו. ויאמר אותו אדם לפי מה שיודע
 לשער עסק האיש כמה היה יודע להרויח באותו גול מן העת שנחסר עד שהשיב
 ולבר מזה יחשוב הצער. אע"פ שכל זה לא הצריכתו תורה. אבל לצאת ידי שמים
 צריך כל זה להחשיב הצער שהרי (ב) החובל חייב בחמשה. ובשת הוא עצבון. כך
 בכאן ידע כמה צער לגול. כי יש שיש לו מאה ליטרין ואינו חושש בליטרא שגולו
 לו. ויש אדם שיש לו אלף ליטרין ומצטער על שלקח לו באותה ליטרא יותר מאותו
 שיש לו הרבה מעט ממנו. ויש שיש לו מעט ולוקח ממנו ומצטער הוא בחסרון מאכל
 ומשתה. כי קודם שגולו ממנו היה אוכל ושותה ומתעדן ולובש ועתה חסר ומצטער
 כל זה צריך לחשוב הגולן. צער שגורם לו ולכל הנסמכין עליו. וחסרון העידונין שגורם להם.
 ולחת להם לפי מה שגורם ולפי הגנולין כמו שאמרו (ג) הכל לפי המבייש ולפי המתבייש
 ולשלם בכסף וגם לקבל דין בגופו אם חרש או שני חדשים יתענה כענין העינויין.
 וכסף שנשאר בו אפילו מרחו אינו חפץ לקבל וגם מוסיף משלו כנגד התענוגין
 שנהנה מאותו ממון וענויין כנגד התענוגין עליו אמרו (ד) זדונות נעשין לו כזכותו.
 אע"פ שלא הזכירו רבותינו בפ"י עומק התשובה הזאת. כך היא לחפצים שלא יקראו
 לדין. ואף בעולם הזה יקבל עונש ונקמה לפי שמקבל בעצמו עליו הענויין שהיו ראויין
 לו מן השמים וכל זה אין להורות אלא למי [דף י'] שמתחרט ומבקש להיות נקי מהקביה
 רק אם רבים גול אע"פ ששב באלו ד' דברים שכתבנו הב"ה מביא עליו כדרכו מפני
 שהרבים בקשו עליו נקמה ויקבל עליו שכר על העונשין שבאין עליו מן השמים כי
 מאחר שהוא מדעתו קבל עליו עונשין ועינויין ותשובות אינו ראוי לקבל עליו עונש מן
 השמים וכתוב (ירמיה ל יא) ונקח לא אנקח פעמים ונקח ופעמים לא אנקח כמו שכתבנו.
בג (ז) ומעשה שגול ליטרא והרויח בה הרבה והיה (א) מבין הגולן וידע ועשה
 ככל מה שכתבנו וכל מה שהרויח נתן לו שאין בידו שום הערמת
 ריבית (ב) ויש גול של גוי שיבא לכמה רעות יותר מישראל לפי שאם יבא ישראל לשם
 יגלוהו וזהו חוטא אחד יאבד לשאר יהודים ויוריד הרבה טובה שהיה ליהודים באותה עיר.
בד (א) בכל פרשת עניין חטאת ואשם בויקרא יש כפרה אבל בפרשה כהן משיח
 אין כתוב לא כפרה ולא סליחה (א) ששגת תלמוד עולה וזון ועוד
 כי (ב) המכפר את עצמו אבל בכולם הוצרך וכפר עליו הכהן. ועוד (ויקרא ד ג)
 לאשמת העם כתיב כי היה לו לדקדק שהוא גדול בחכמה ובגדולה ובפרישות מחביריו
 אחד בשונג ואחד במיור ואחר בחילול השם אבל בכולם כתוב סליחה וכפרה:

(ה) חקל"ט. וסיון זה עם ס"י כ"ג כפול לקמן ס"י חל"ז. (ז) ע"כ. מכלן וליקח חקל"ט. (ג) חקל"ט.
 (ד) ע"כ. מכלן וליקח חקל"ט. (ה) חקל"ט. וכולן לקמן ס"י חחחחח"ט.

בב. (ה) בבא קמא ק"ג ב'. (ז) שם פ"ג ב'. (ג) שם שם. (ד) יומא פ"ו ב'.
בג. (ה) בגרסא דהיה אדם מבין וצ"ל האדם מכיר. (ג) יענויין ש"ע חו"מ ס"י שג"ט.
בד. (ה) אבות פ"ד מ"ג בבא מציעא ל"ג ב'. (ג) צ"ל הוא המכפר.

כה(6). כתיב (דניאל ט טו) חטאנו רשענו כלל עצמו בכלל (א) לפי שכל ישראל ערבים זה בזה. שנא' בעקב (יהושע כב כ) והוא איש אחד לא נוע בעונו לכך צריך בלשון רבים. לבקש סלח לנו כי חטאנו. וכשאנו מתוורים אנו אומרים על חטאים שאנו חייבים עליהם סקילה שרפה הרג וחנק (ב) אע"פ שידיע אדם שלא חטא בכך שיהא חייב אע"פ צריך שיתוודה מפני שכל ישראל ערבים זה בזה ועוד שיוודה דחייב שלא יתבייש להתוודות:

כו(3). מה שאמר (א) ר' שמעון בן יוחי ראיתי בני (ב) העולם והנם מועטין אם שנים הם אני ובני הם. כי בעולם הבא רק העושים מאהבה. אבל מנן עדן לא דבר. כי לשם יהיה יותר:

(*) זה ספר חסידים

כז.) נכתב ליראי ה' ולאזהבי שמו כי יש חסיד שלנו חפץ לעשות רצון הבורא ואינו יודע לשים על לבו אלה הדברים כולם ומאזיה דבר להזהר ואיך להעמיק לעשות רצון הבורא לפי שנתמעטו הלכבות ולפי שיש חסיד שמשים הרבה דברים אל לבו ויש חסיד שעושה מעט ואילו היה יודע במילי דחסידות הרבה היה עושה יותר מאותו חסיד העושה הרבה לכך נכתב ספר החסידים לידע מה לעשות ומאזיה דבר להזהר.

כחזי). אם יראה רשע באלה דברים נראין בעיניו כדברי שטות ואם תדברם באזניו ילעג למו לכך נאמר (משלי כג ט) באזני כסיל אל תדבר כי יכו לשכל מליך אם היה שלמה ההכם מדבר באזני רשעים כל חכמתו לא היה מועיל להיטיב להם אלא כנגד צדיקים וחפצים בדרך ה' כנגדם דבר שידעו וכל לב שלא יוכל להשיג על לב (א) שיראה זה ספר חסידים וכת' (הושע יד י) כי ישרים דרכי ה' וצדיקים ילכו בם ופושעים יכשלו בם). ואמר זה בעל הספר שחבר מילי דחסידות יחדו לא מחכמתי חברתי כל אלו הדברים ולא חכם אני מאחרים אלא קבלתים ממלמדיו וממוריו וראוי ליראי ה' להורות לבניו ולתלמידיו מזה הספר איך לעשות רצון הבורא.

כתיב (תהלים קיא י) ראשית חכמה יראת ה'.

(כמיו). תחלת ההכמה היא כשאדם ישן הרי הוא כשומה. כשמקיץ מיד רואה שעה
עתה לא היתה מחשבתו ברשותו וייקץ משנתו מיד מחשבתו ברשותו מיד
תיקנו לומר שמע ישראל ה' אלהינו ה' אחד וכשהולך לישון ויחשוב בכל יום נתיבות
העולם כמה עשירים הוא בעולם שנודע שמש עד למרחוק ע"י עושרם לבסוף אחד
מותם אחר שנים נשכה כל גאותם שהיו מתנאים ומתנשאים בשביל עושרם וכבר
נשכחו וכמה גבורים היו שהיו נודעים בכחם. לאחר מותם עברו מעט שנים נשכחו
(א) ח"ל. (ב) ח"ר. (ג) סי' א'. (ד) סי' ב'. (ה) ע"כ מנחם ואליהן סי' ז'. בקלה שמיים.
(ו) קימן ח"ר.

(6) סנהדרין כ"ז ב. (3) יעו"ץ מ"ז אר"ח סימן תר"ז סק"א מה שהביא משם הר"ן גיאות.
(6) סוכה מ"ה ב. (3) צ"ל עליה.
(6) בנדרס: זה נקרא ספר
(6) צ"ל לפס יראה זה ב. (3) חסידים דבריו ממתקים וכולו מחמדים ונכתב בו.

כה(6). כתיב (דניאל ט טו) חטאנו רשענו כלל עצמו בכלל (א) לפי שכל ישראל ערבים זה בזה. שנא' בעקב (יהושע כב כ) והוא איש אחד לא נוע בעונו לכך צריך בלשון רבים. לבקש סלח לנו כי חטאנו. וכשאנו מתווררים אנו אומרים על חטאים שאנו חייבים עליהם סקילה שרפה הרג וחנק (ב) אע"פ שידיע אדם שלא חטא בכך שיהא חייב אע"פ צריך שיתוודה מפני שכל ישראל ערבים זה בזה ועוד שיוודה החייב שלא יתבייש להתוודות:

כו(3). מה שאמר (א) ר' שמעון בן יוחי ראיתי בני (ב) העולם והנם מועטין אם שנים הם אני ובני הם. כי בעולם הבא רק העושים מאהבה. אבל מנן עדן לא דבר. כי לשם יהיה יותר:

(*) זה ספר חסידים

כזג). נכתב ליראי ה' ולאחבי שמו כי יש חסיד שלנו חפץ לעשות רצון הבורא ואינו יודע לשים על לבו אלה הדברים כולם ומאזיה דבר להזהר ואיך להעמיק לעשות רצון הבורא לפי שנתמעטו הלכבות ולפי שיש חסיד שמשים הרבה דברים אל לבו ויש חסיד שעושה מעט ואילו היה יודע במילי רחסידות הרבה היה עושה יותר מאותו חסיד העושה הרבה לכך נכתב ספר החסידים לידע מה לעשות ומאזיה דבר להזהר.

(כחזי). אם יראה רשע באלה דברים נראין בעיניו כדברי שטות ואם תדברים באזניו ילעג למו לכך נאמר (משלי כג ט) באזני כסיל אל תדבר כי יכו לשכל מליך אם היה שלמה ההכם מדבר באזני רשעים כל חכמתו לא היה מועיל להשיב לבם אלא כנגד צדיקים וחפצים בדרך ה' כנגדם דבר שידעו וכל לב שלא יוכל להשיג על לב (א) שיראה זה ספר חסידים וכת' (הושע יד י) כי ישרים דרכי ה' וצדיקים ילכו בם ופושעים יכשלו בם). ואמר זה בעל הספר שחבר מילי דחסידות יחדו לא מחכמתי חברתי כל אלו הדברים ולא חכם אני מאחרים אלא קבלתים ממלמדי וממורי וראוי ליראי ה' להורות לבניו ולתלמידיו מזה הספר איך לעשות רצון הבורא.

כתיב (תהלים קיא י) ראשית חכמה יראת ה'.

כמו). תחלת ההכמה היא כשאדם ישן הרי הוא כשומה. כשמקיץ מיד רואה שעה
עתה לא היתה מחשבתו ברשותו וייקץ משנתו מיד מחשבתו ברשותו מיד
תיקנו לומר שמע ישראל ה' אלהינו ה' אחד וכשהולך לישון ויחשוב בכל יום נתיבות
העולם כמה עשירים הוא בעולם שנודע שמם עד למרחוק ע"י עושרם לבסוף אחד
מותם אחר שנים נשכה כל נאותם שהיו מתנאים ומתנשאים בשביל עושרם וכבר
נשכחו וכמה נבורים היו שהיו נודעים בכחם. לאחר מותם עברו מעט שנים נשכחו
(א) ח"א. (ב) ח"ב. (ג) ח"ג. (ד) ח"ד. (ה) ח"ה. (ו) ח"ו. (ז) ח"ז. (ח) ח"ח. (ט) ח"ט. (י) ח"י. (יא) ח"י"א. (יב) ח"י"ב. (יג) ח"י"ג. (יד) ח"י"ד. (טו) ח"י"ה. (טז) ח"י"ו. (יז) ח"י"ז. (יח) ח"י"ח. (יט) ח"י"ט. (כ) ח"כ. (כא) ח"כ"א. (כב) ח"כ"ב. (כג) ח"כ"ג. (כד) ח"כ"ד. (כה) ח"כ"ה. (כו) ח"כ"ו. (כז) ח"כ"ז. (כח) ח"כ"ח. (כט) ח"כ"ט. (ל) ח"ל. (לא) ח"ל"א. (לב) ח"ל"ב. (לג) ח"ל"ג. (לד) ח"ל"ד. (לה) ח"ל"ה. (לו) ח"ל"ו. (לז) ח"ל"ז. (לח) ח"ל"ח. (לט) ח"ל"ט. (לך) ח"לך. (לך"א) ח"לך"א. (לך"ב) ח"לך"ב. (לך"ג) ח"לך"ג. (לך"ד) ח"לך"ד. (לך"ה) ח"לך"ה. (לך"ו) ח"לך"ו. (לך"ז) ח"לך"ז. (לך"ח) ח"לך"ח. (לך"ט) ח"לך"ט. (לם) ח"לם. (לם"א) ח"לם"א. (לם"ב) ח"לם"ב. (לם"ג) ח"לם"ג. (לם"ד) ח"לם"ד. (לם"ה) ח"לם"ה. (לם"ו) ח"לם"ו. (לם"ז) ח"לם"ז. (לם"ח) ח"לם"ח. (לם"ט) ח"לם"ט. (לנ) ח"לנ. (לנ"א) ח"לנ"א. (לנ"ב) ח"לנ"ב. (לנ"ג) ח"לנ"ג. (לנ"ד) ח"לנ"ד. (לנ"ה) ח"לנ"ה. (לנ"ו) ח"לנ"ו. (לנ"ז) ח"לנ"ז. (לנ"ח) ח"לנ"ח. (לנ"ט) ח"לנ"ט. (ס) ח"ס. (ס"א) ח"ס"א. (ס"ב) ח"ס"ב. (ס"ג) ח"ס"ג. (ס"ד) ח"ס"ד. (ס"ה) ח"ס"ה. (ס"ו) ח"ס"ו. (ס"ז) ח"ס"ז. (ס"ח) ח"ס"ח. (ס"ט) ח"ס"ט. (ס"י) ח"ס"י. (ס"יא) ח"ס"יא. (ס"יב) ח"ס"יב. (ס"יג) ח"ס"יג. (ס"יד) ח"ס"יד. (ס"יה) ח"ס"יה. (ס"יז) ח"ס"יז. (ס"יח) ח"ס"יח. (ס"יט) ח"ס"יט. (ס"כ) ח"סכ. (ס"כ"א) ח"סכ"א. (ס"כ"ב) ח"סכ"ב. (ס"כ"ג) ח"סכ"ג. (ס"כ"ד) ח"סכ"ד. (ס"כ"ה) ח"סכ"ה. (ס"כ"ו) ח"סכ"ו. (ס"כ"ז) ח"סכ"ז. (ס"כ"ח) ח"סכ"ח. (ס"כ"ט) ח"סכ"ט. (ס"ל) ח"סל. (ס"ל"א) ח"סל"א. (ס"ל"ב) ח"סל"ב. (ס"ל"ג) ח"סל"ג. (ס"ל"ד) ח"סל"ד. (ס"ל"ה) ח"סל"ה. (ס"ל"ו) ח"סל"ו. (ס"ל"ז) ח"סל"ז. (ס"ל"ח) ח"סל"ח. (ס"ל"ט) ח"סל"ט. (ס"מ) ח"סמ. (ס"מ"א) ח"סמ"א. (ס"מ"ב) ח"סמ"ב. (ס"מ"ג) ח"סמ"ג. (ס"מ"ד) ח"סמ"ד. (ס"מ"ה) ח"סמ"ה. (ס"מ"ו) ח"סמ"ו. (ס"מ"ז) ח"סמ"ז. (ס"מ"ח) ח"סמ"ח. (ס"מ"ט) ח"סמ"ט. (ס"נ) ח"סנ. (ס"נ"א) ח"סנ"א. (ס"נ"ב) ח"סנ"ב. (ס"נ"ג) ח"סנ"ג. (ס"נ"ד) ח"סנ"ד. (ס"נ"ה) ח"סנ"ה. (ס"נ"ו) ח"סנ"ו. (ס"נ"ז) ח"סנ"ז. (ס"נ"ח) ח"סנ"ח. (ס"נ"ט) ח"סנ"ט. (ע) ח"ע. (ע"א) ח"ע"א. (ע"ב) ח"ע"ב. (ע"ג) ח"ע"ג. (ע"ד) ח"ע"ד. (ע"ה) ח"ע"ה. (ע"ו) ח"ע"ו. (ע"ז) ח"ע"ז. (ע"ח) ח"ע"ח. (ע"ט) ח"ע"ט. (ע"י) ח"ע"י. (ע"יא) ח"ע"יא. (ע"יב) ח"ע"יב. (ע"יג) ח"ע"יג. (ע"יד) ח"ע"יד. (ע"יה) ח"ע"יה. (ע"יז) ח"ע"יז. (ע"יח) ח"ע"יח. (ע"יט) ח"ע"יט. (ע"כ) ח"עכ. (ע"כ"א) ח"עכ"א. (ע"כ"ב) ח"עכ"ב. (ע"כ"ג) ח"עכ"ג. (ע"כ"ד) ח"עכ"ד. (ע"כ"ה) ח"עכ"ה. (ע"כ"ו) ח"עכ"ו. (ע"כ"ז) ח"עכ"ז. (ע"כ"ח) ח"עכ"ח. (ע"כ"ט) ח"עכ"ט. (ע"ל) ח"על. (ע"ל"א) ח"על"א. (ע"ל"ב) ח"על"ב. (ע"ל"ג) ח"על"ג. (ע"ל"ד) ח"על"ד. (ע"ל"ה) ח"על"ה. (ע"ל"ו) ח"על"ו. (ע"ל"ז) ח"על"ז. (ע"ל"ח) ח"על"ח. (ע"ל"ט) ח"על"ט. (ע"מ) ח"עמ. (ע"מ"א) ח"עמ"א. (ע"מ"ב) ח"עמ"ב. (ע"מ"ג) ח"עמ"ג. (ע"מ"ד) ח"עמ"ד. (ע"מ"ה) ח"עמ"ה. (ע"מ"ו) ח"עמ"ו. (ע"מ"ז) ח"עמ"ז. (ע"מ"ח) ח"עמ"ח. (ע"מ"ט) ח"עמ"ט. (ע"נ) ח"ענ. (ע"נ"א) ח"ענ"א. (ע"נ"ב) ח"ענ"ב. (ע"נ"ג) ח"ענ"ג. (ע"נ"ד) ח"ענ"ד. (ע"נ"ה) ח"ענ"ה. (ע"נ"ו) ח"ענ"ו. (ע"נ"ז) ח"ענ"ז. (ע"נ"ח) ח"ענ"ח. (ע"נ"ט) ח"ענ"ט. (ע"ס) ח"עס. (ע"ס"א) ח"עס"א. (ע"ס"ב) ח"עס"ב. (ע"ס"ג) ח"עס"ג. (ע"ס"ד) ח"עס"ד. (ע"ס"ה) ח"עס"ה. (ע"ס"ו) ח"עס"ו. (ע"ס"ז) ח"עס"ז. (ע"ס"ח) ח"עס"ח. (ע"ס"ט) ח"עס"ט. (ע"פ) ח"עפ. (ע"פ"א) ח"עפ"א. (ע"פ"ב) ח"עפ"ב. (ע"פ"ג) ח"עפ"ג. (ע"פ"ד) ח"עפ"ד. (ע"פ"ה) ח"עפ"ה. (ע"פ"ו) ח"עפ"ו. (ע"פ"ז) ח"עפ"ז. (ע"פ"ח) ח"עפ"ח. (ע"פ"ט) ח"עפ"ט. (ע"ק) ח"עק. (ע"ק"א) ח"עק"א. (ע"ק"ב) ח"עק"ב. (ע"ק"ג) ח"עק"ג. (ע"ק"ד) ח"עק"ד. (ע"ק"ה) ח"עק"ה. (ע"ק"ו) ח"עק"ו. (ע"ק"ז) ח"עק"ז. (ע"ק"ח) ח"עק"ח. (ע"ק"ט) ח"עק"ט. (ע"ר) ח"ער. (ע"ר"א) ח"ער"א. (ע"ר"ב) ח"ער"ב. (ע"ר"ג) ח"ער"ג. (ע"ר"ד) ח"ער"ד. (ע"ר"ה) ח"ער"ה. (ע"ר"ו) ח"ער"ו. (ע"ר"ז) ח"ער"ז. (ע"ר"ח) ח"ער"ח. (ע"ר"ט) ח"ער"ט. (ע"ש) ח"עש. (ע"ש"א) ח"עש"א. (ע"ש"ב) ח"עש"ב. (ע"ש"ג) ח"עש"ג. (ע"ש"ד) ח"עש"ד. (ע"ש"ה) ח"עש"ה. (ע"ש"ו) ח"עש"ו. (ע"ש"ז) ח"עש"ז. (ע"ש"ח) ח"עש"ח. (ע"ש"ט) ח"עש"ט. (ע"ת) ח"עת. (ע"ת"א) ח"עת"א. (ע"ת"ב) ח"עת"ב. (ע"ת"ג) ח"עת"ג. (ע"ת"ד) ח"עת"ד. (ע"ת"ה) ח"עת"ה. (ע"ת"ו) ח"עת"ו. (ע"ת"ז) ח"עת"ז. (ע"ת"ח) ח"עת"ח. (ע"ת"ט) ח"עת"ט. (ע"ת"י) ח"עת"י. (ע"ת"יא) ח"עת"יא. (ע"ת"יב) ח"עת"יב. (ע"ת"יג) ח"עת"יג. (ע"ת"יד) ח"עת"יד. (ע"ת"יה) ח"עת"יה. (ע"ת"יז) ח"עת"יז. (ע"ת"יח) ח"עת"יח. (ע"ת"יט) ח"עת"יט. (ע"ת"כ) ח"עת"כ. (ע"ת"כ"א) ח"עת"כ"א. (ע"ת"כ"ב) ח"עת"כ"ב. (ע"ת"כ"ג) ח"עת"כ"ג. (ע"ת"כ"ד) ח"עת"כ"ד. (ע"ת"כ"ה) ח"עת"כ"ה. (ע"ת"כ"ו) ח"עת"כ"ו. (ע"ת"כ"ז) ח"עת"כ"ז. (ע"ת"כ"ח) ח"עת"כ"ח. (ע"ת"כ"ט) ח"עת"כ"ט. (ע"ת"ל) ח"עת"ל. (ע"ת"ל"א) ח"עת"ל"א. (ע"ת"ל"ב) ח"עת"ל"ב. (ע"ת"ל"ג) ח"עת"ל"ג. (ע"ת"ל"ד) ח"עת"ל"ד. (ע"ת"ל"ה) ח"עת"ל"ה. (ע"ת"ל"ו) ח"עת"ל"ו. (ע"ת"ל"ז) ח"עת"ל"ז. (ע"ת"ל"ח) ח"עת"ל"ח. (ע"ת"ל"ט) ח"עת"ל"ט. (ע"ת"מ) ח"עת"מ. (ע"ת"מ"א) ח"עת"מ"א. (ע"ת"מ"ב) ח"עת"מ"ב. (ע"ת"מ"ג) ח"עת"מ"ג. (ע"ת"מ"ד) ח"עת"מ"ד. (ע"ת"מ"ה) ח"עת"מ"ה. (ע"ת"מ"ו) ח"עת"מ"ו. (ע"ת"מ"ז) ח"עת"מ"ז. (ע"ת"מ"ח) ח"עת"מ"ח. (ע"ת"מ"ט) ח"עת"מ"ט. (ע"ת"נ) ח"עת"נ. (ע"ת"נ"א) ח"עת"נ"א. (ע"ת"נ"ב) ח"עת"נ"ב. (ע"ת"נ"ג) ח"עת"נ"ג. (ע"ת"נ"ד) ח"עת"נ"ד. (ע"ת"נ"ה) ח"עת"נ"ה. (ע"ת"נ"ו) ח"עת"נ"ו. (ע"ת"נ"ז) ח"עת"נ"ז. (ע"ת"נ"ח) ח"עת"נ"ח. (ע"ת"נ"ט) ח"עת"נ"ט. (ע"ת"ס) ח"עת"ס. (ע"ת"ס"א) ח"עת"ס"א. (ע"ת"ס"ב) ח"עת"ס"ב. (ע"ת"ס"ג) ח"עת"

(6) סנהדרין כ"ז ב. (3) יעו"ץ מ"ז אר"ח סימן תר"ז סק"א מה שהביא משם הר"ן גיאות.
(6) סוכה מ"ה ב. (3) צ"ל עליה.
(6) בנדרס: זה נקרא ספר
(6) צ"ל לפס יראה זה ב. (3) חסידים דבריו ממתקים וכולו מחמדים ונכתב בו.

ספר חסידים

וכמה רשעים היו שעשו כל תאות נפשם. וכל מה שהיו חפצים ואחר מותם נשכחו. וכמה חכמים היו שהיו נודעים למרחקים בחכמתם. ואחר שנים נשכחו. [ע"כ] וכמה צדיקים היו שצדקתם היו למרחקים מספרים. ואחר זמן נשכחו ומעשיהם: כיון שלכד ענייני העולם לאחר זמן נשכחים. צדיק ורשע חכם ועשיר. נבזר ונאה ובעל הנאות הכל נשכח. לכך ישים אדם בכל יום על לב. אם יתגאה לבו. או בשביל עושר או בשביל חכמתו. יחשוב הלא לבסוף נשכח ויעשה כל מעשיו לשם כך שלא ישתכחו. וטוב לו שיוודעו כל מעשיו באותו עולם שהכל שם ולא ישתכחו מעשיו. ויעשה הכל לשם ה' והוא יפרסם ככל מעשיו ולא ישתכחו. והוא שנאמר (שם שם) שכל טוב לכל עושיהם. וכתוב (שם) תהלתו עמדת לעד:

(א) העתקתי ממגילת סתרים:

ל(ב). ידענו כי זה העולם הוא מקום המעשה. והעולם הבא הוא מקום התגמול. וכי השכר שהבטיח בו הקב"ה את עושי רצונו שם הוא משלמו בעולם הבא. ובו יפרע לרשעים על עבירות שעשו בפורענות שהכין להם כעניין שנאמר (דברים ז' יא) אשר אנכי מצוך היום לעשותם(ב) ולא למחר לעשותם. היום לעשותם ולמחר ליטול שכרן. ואמרו(ג) לא נטלו צדיקים כלום בעולם הזה משלהם שנאמר (תהלים לא כ) מה רב טובך אשר צפנת ליראיך. ולא נטלו רשעים כלום משלהם בעולם הזה שנאמר (דברים לב לד) הלא הוא כמוס עמדי חתום באוצרותי. ונאמר (שם שם לה) לי נקם ושלם. וכל מה שיגיע לצדיקים מן הטובות והכבוד והעונו בעולם הזה אינו מחסר להם משיעור שכרם שמומן להם לעולם הבא כלום. אלא הכל פרי מפעלותיהם. שנאמר (ישעיה נ' י) אמרו(ד) לצדיק כי טוב כי פרי מעלליהם יאכלו. וששנינו(ה) אלו דברים שאדם אוכל פירותיהם בעולם הזה והקרן קיימת לו לעולם הבא. הפירות מגיע להם מהרה והעיקר שמור להם לעולם שכולו אורה: וכן הרשעים איפשר שיכשל מהם בעולם הזה(ו) מי שעשה עבירות גדולות. כמו שבא על אשת איש והוליד ממנה. וכן כיוצא. בהן מעבירות חמורות שיש להם פרי. מגיע פדים בעולם הזה והעיקר שמור להם ומומן להם לעולם הבא. ועל זה נאמר (משלי א לא) ויאכלו מפרי דרכם וממעצתיהם ישבעו ונאמר עליהם(ז) עבירות שעושים פירות יש להם פירות עבירות שאין עושין פירות אין להם פירות. בעולם הזה מגיע לו פרי מעשיו. והעיקרי מוכנים לו לעולם הבא ליפרע ממנו עליהם: נאמר בתוספת בראש פיאה אילו דברים נפרעין מן האדם בעולם הזה והקרן קיימת לו לעולם הבא על ע"ז ונילו עריות ושפיכות דמים ועל לשון הרע כנון(י) כולם על אילו מההרים ליפרע ממנו בעולם הזה. חוץ מפרעון שנפרעין ממנו עליהם לעולם הבא. ובתלמוד ארץ ישראל(ח) חוקו דבר זה מן הכתובים. ואמר בעניין ע"ז (במדבר טו לא) הכרת תכרת הנפש ההיא בזמן שעונה בה. וכתוב (שמות לב לא) חטא העם הזה חטאה גדלה. לנבי גילוי עריות כתיב (בראשית לט ט) ואיך אעשה הרעה הגדולה הזאת וחטאתי לאלהים. גבי שפיכות דמים כתיב (שם ד יג) גדול עוני מנשוא. כשבא אצל לשון הרע מה כתיב (תהלים יב ד) יכרת ה' כל שפתי חלקות לשון מדברת גדלוה. ומי

(ב) סימן ס"ד. (ג) ע"כ ס"י ס"ד וס"ד ס"י ס"ד.

ל(ב). בנדרס: העתקה. (ג) עבודה זרה ג' א'. (ד) ספרי האזינו פסוקא שכ"ד וקצת מזה שם פסוקא ש"ז. (ד) לפנינו: אמרו צדיק. (ה) פאה פ"א מ"א. (ו) קדושין מ' א'. (ז) צדיק להיות כנגד. (ח) ירושלמי פאה פ"א ה"א.

שיש מרשעים שהשפיעו לו טובה והנעים עליו בעולם הזה. איפשר שעשה מצוה בעולם הזה ונוטל שכרו כאן כדי שנפרעין ממנו בעולם הבא. כמו שנאמר (דברים ז') ומשלם לשונאיו אל פניו להאבירו. ופירושו (ט) ומשלם לשונאיו טבן ראינון עבדין קדמיהן בחייהון לאובדיהון מכשילו הקב"ה כשילום נמולו. כשיעור שעשה בעולם הזה. וכמו כן נאמר עוד כי הצדיק שעבר עבירות מועטות. הב"ה מיסרו בעולם הזה. כשיעור מה שממרקין מעליו כדי שיהא לו שכר משלם על צדקותיו לעתיד לבא. דבר זה נאמר בתלמודינו (י) ובתלמוד ארץ ישראל (יא) ואנו מוכיחין כאן מה שאמר בתלמוד ארץ ישראל לפי שתפסו בו דרך קצרה. וכן אמרו רבותינו רבו זכויות ונתמעטו עבירות. מיעוט עבירות שיש בידו נפרעין ממנו בעולם הזה כדי ליפרע לו משלם שכר לעתיד לבא. רבו עבירות ומיעוט זכויות נותנין לו שכר מצות קלות שיש בידו בעולם הזה. כדי לפרוע ממנו משלם לעתיד לבא. רבו זכויות וירש גן עדן. רבו עבירות וירש גיהנום. הרי ביארו לנו בזה הדבר כי צדיקים שעשו עבירות קלות אין נפרעים מהן בעולם הבא אלא בעולם הזה. ומי שעשה הרוב זכויות ומת עד שלא נפרעו ממנו מיעוט עבירות שעשה יורש גן עדן ואין נפרעין ממנו מיעוט עבירות שעשה. אלא מנכין לו מוכיותיו כשיעורו בזמן שלא נפרעו ממנו בעולם הזה:

לא (א). ומי שמת ורבו עבירות וירש גיהנום. ואינו נוטל שכר כלל על זכותיו. אלא פוחתין לו מן [דף י"א] הפורענות כשיעורן. ואם כבר נמלו הקב"ה על אותו מיעוט מצות קלות שעשה בעולם הזה נפרעין ממנו על כל עבירות שעשה משלם. ושכרן של צדיקים שראוי להם על זכויותיהם בעולם הבא. אין דרך לכל היצור ולא לספן (א) לחסר ממנו כלום. אלא נתקיים להם באמת ובתמים שיוכו בו. שאי אפשר שלא יגיע להם שכרן משלם. וכמו כן מי שמת כשהוא רשע (ב). אין דרך להתפלל עליו כדי שיוכה עם הצדיקים ואותה תפילה אינה מועלת כלום. לפי ששכר שראוי לצדיקים אינו אלא הטורה והעסק שסבלו בעשיית המצות. והתחוק מעבירות אבל מי שהלך אחר האותו להתערך בעבירות. היאך יתכן שיהא לו חלק טוב זה ודאי מבוסל ורחוק מן הרעת:

לב. (ג) ומי שהזכיר מן החכמים עניין העתירה והבקשה על החוטא לא אמר אלא כדי להקל עליו מן הפורענות בלבד לפי שהשכר דין אמת לצדיק הכינו לו הקב"ה על זכויותיו. ואין מדרך אמת שיחזיר לו ממנו כלום בעולמו. וגם הפורענות דין להקב"ה על החוטא. ויתכן שיעתיר אליו מי שהוא חשוב לפניו כדי להסיר מקצתו מעליו או כולה לפי חשיבות המעתיר, וכפי פורענותו של חוטא. הלא תראה מי שסובר על

(ה) מינן חכ"ה. (ג) חכ"ה.

(ט) צ"ל ומתרגמין. (י) קדושין מ' ב'. (יב) פאה פ"א ה"א.

לא. (ה) כמו תמיד ל"ב ע"א סנא נצח. כי בתנ"ך הוא כש"ן. (ג) בספר ארחות חיים לר"א הכהן מלוגיל הביא בשם רב האי גאון זה לשונו: אם יש צדיק אחד מבקש עליו רחמים ולהקל מזה אפשר שמועיל לו אבל לזכות למתן שכר אין בידי כל אדם כל עיקר ע"כ. וכן נמצא בקובץ שו"ת ישן קונסטנטינא רע"ז תשובת ר' שרירא גאון וז"ל: ולזכותו למתן שכר אין בידי אדם כל עיקר ואין מעלתו וגדולתו והנאותו מזיו השכינה אלא לפי מעשיו ואפי' כל צדיקי עולם בקשו עליו רחמים וכל צדקות נעשות לו לזכותו אין מועילין לו בזאת עכ"ל ומסכים לדברים אלה הוא הנשיא אברהם בר חייא זצ"ל שכתב בספרו הגיון הנפש וז"ל: וכן כל החושב על מעשה בניו ובני עמו שהם עושים בגללו אחרי מותו ומתפללים בעדו שהם מועילים לו מהשבות בדויות הוא ותוחלת שוא בעיני כל החכמים וכל אנשי מרע כו': ולא מצאנו בתורה מקום שנוכל להבין ממנו שמעשה החי בעוה"ז יהיה מוכח את המתים בו ויעוין בית יוסף שו"ע א"ח סוף סימן תרכ"א ד"ה כתב המרדכי.

החוטא לא אמר אלא (א) יכול אני לפטור, ולא אמר לזכות החייב ואין (ב) בעבירה שום שכר לרשע כמו שאמר על דבר זה, כי הקב"ה כבר אמר לכל הרשעים (זכריה א' ג') שובו אלי (ג) (מ"ב יו"ג) והשיבו מדרכיכם הרעים ואני אבטל מכם הפורענות: ואשלים לכם שכר טוב על תשובותיכם ע"י והתשובה בידי אדם היא והוא יכול לעשותה וקרובה אליו: מעתידת המעורר שאינו מאמין בה, ואינו דבר בידו שיכול לעשותה, ואילו היה מניע לרשע שכר מחמת (ד) העבירה, כשמעתידין עליו היה מן הדין ראוי שיהיה קיבול תשובתו לפני הקב"ה לעניין מתן שכר יותר חזק וגדול, ומאחר שהקב"ה קרא לרשעים לחזור בתשובה, ואמר (מלאכי ג' ו') שובו אלי ואשובה אליכם, וכיוצא בזה הרבה, וחק לנו יום העשור וקראו יום הכפורים, והבטיחנו לאמר שבו אנו מתכפרים על עונותינו, כמה שנאמר (ויקרא מז' ל) כי ביום הזה יכפר עליכם, ועשיית רצונו של הקב"ה כמו כן מכפר עון, שנאמר (משלי מז' ו) בחסד ואמת יבוסר עון, ויש בדבר הזה טובה ותקנה גדולה לבני אדם (ה) המצויין בעבודתו של הקב"ה ויש להם שכר בכך, העתירה נמי (ו) הקל מן הפורענות, או לדחותה נתכנת, ואין בדבר זה ריחוק הדעת, ולא להיות לו שכר בשבילה, וכל שכן שהרי נאמר (ז) ההגדה אמת משום רבותינו, שהיא נאה ונתכנת לעניין מה שזכרנו: ועל הדברים הללו הנאמרים משום רבותינו יש מן הדין לסמוך מלכת אחרי דברי זולתם אמנם דין (ח) העבודה היא שזה כיום הכפורים וכמו שאומר במשנה (ט) אחטא ואשוב אחטא (י) יום הכפורים מכפר, ואמרו בתלמוד (יא) אנב שני הואיל כשיחטא האדם על כוונת שיום הכפורים מכפר עליו אין יום הכפורים מכפר עליו וגם כמו כן מי שחוטא וסומך על העתירה אין מקבלין עליו עתירה, וכך הוא דין העתירה הרי נדחה שיש לו שכר (יב) בעבודה, ונבטל ונתרצה על הדרך שאמרנו, נמצא העונש שהעניש הקב"ה את הרשעים על תנאי, שאם לא יחזור בתשובה או לא יעתיר עליו מי שעתירתו מקובלת או יענש, שכך הבינונו מדברי רבותינו שאמרו (יג) יכול אני לפטור את כל העולם מן הדין, ואמר (יד) יוחנן על אלישע אחר, כשאמות אכבה עשן מקברו כי נח נפשיה דר' יוחנן פסק קיטרא מקבריה דאחר, ואלו ראיות ברורות שהעתירה מועלת, נתברר מכל הדברים שהזכרנו שהשכר המיוחד לעולם הבא, אין דרך לבל בריה ליכנס בו ולא לסמן ולא לזולתו, כדי שיחסיר ממנו משיעור מה שהוא ראוי לקבל כלום, ולא שיוכה ולא שיתוסף בפורענותו יותר ממה שהוא חייב כאלה הם מידות הצדק, אבל בעולם הזה אנו יודעים מדרך הדעת שיש טובה בייסורין המגיעים לקטנים ולצדיקים מפני שיש תקנה בדבר זה לעתיד לבא שהן עתידין לקבל עליהן שכר טוב יותר מכשיעור הצער שאירע להם, ויש בדבר זה עוד ראיה לבני אדם (טו) המצויין בעבודתו של הקב"ה ותקנת דרכיהם, וכיון שיתכן, שיתחיל הקב"ה לנסות את הצדיקים בעולם הזה יתכן עוד שינסה אותם מחמת דברי מקצת הברואים, בזמן שהוא יודע שיש להם תקנה בדבר או שיוסיף בנסיונם, או יקל ממנו, כל זה אין בו שום כיעור אע"פ שדבר זה ידוע ומקיים מן הדין הרי הכתובים [ע"ב] אומרים אותו עניין שנאמר (דברים ח טו) למען ענותך ולמען נסותך להשיבך באחריתך,

לב. (6) עירובין ס"ה א' ולפנינו: יכולני, (ב) צ"ל בעתירה, (ג) לפנינו שובו מדרכיכם, (ד) צ"ל העתירה, (ה) צ"ל המצויין, (ו) צ"ל מועילה להקל, (ז) כוונתו למה שהביא לעיל יכולני לפטור, ויש להוסיף על דבריו גם מה שאמרו סוטה י' ב' ויוצק המלך קול גדול בני אבשלום אבשלום בני בני הני תמניא בני למה שבעה דאסקיה משבעה מדורי גיהנם וצ"ע ששם אמרו דאיתיה לעלמא דאתי חרי כי בתפלה יוכל האדם לפעול שיהיה גם שכר למי שנתפלל בשבילה, ויעניין ירושלמי חלק סוף הלכה ה' מי התפלל עליהן (על בני קרח) רבי שמואל בר נחמן אמר משה התפלל עליהם כו' ריב"ל אמר חנה נתפללה עליהם ומובא זה גם במדרש בראשית רבה פרשה צ"ח, (ס) צ"ל העתירה היא שזה ליום הכפורים, (ט) יומא ס"ה ב', (י) צ"ל ואשוב אין מספיקין בידו לעשות תשובה אחטא ויום הכפורים מכפר אין יוה"כ מכפר, (יא) שם פ"א א' וצ"ל אנב שאני ויעניין פירש"י שם ד"ה אנב, (יב) צ"ל בעתירה, (יג) עירובין ס"ה א', (יד) חגיגה ט"ז ב', (טו) צ"ל

ונכון זה מעניין איוב שהעיד בו הכתוב (איוב א א) כי הוא תם וישר ירא אלהים וסר מרע, והתחיל להביא עליו אלו הייסורים קשים וחזקים, ועיקר סיבתו היתה מדברי השטן, וביאר הכתוב כי לא היה מחוייב בצרות ובייסורים שבאו עליו אלא הקב"ה התחיל כדי שיגמלו מובה עליהם, ולמען יראו כל השומעים והרואים אותו קושי ייסורין ומתקנים דרכיהם (שם ב ג) כמו שנאמר ותסיתני בו לבלעו חנם, אינו חייב מזה שהבאתי עליו, אלא לפי שנלוו וידוע לפניו כי הוא ממתין ומיחל בייסורין הבאים עליו, לכך הבאתי עליו, וכדי שאגמלו מובה בשכרו שהוא יותר מצרות שאירעהו, כי ייסורין המגיעין לו באדם בעולם הזה, יש מהם מה שמקבלים בתחילה על לא דבר, כדי שיוכו ויקבלו עליו גמול טוב ושכר גדול והוא הנקרא חנם, שהמנוסה בו אינו חייב שיבא עליו, ומהם מה שהוא פורענות ונקמה על עבירות שבכר קרמו, והם בדרך החיוב ולא יאמר עליהם חנם ומתחוק דבר זה ומתבאר יותר, ממה שאמר הקב"ה ליחזקאל (יחזקאל ו ט) ונקוטו בפניהם (טז) בכל הרעות אשר עשו לכל תועבותיהם וידעו כי אני ה' לא על חנם דברתי לעשות להם הרעה הזאת, מנה חטאתיהם וביאר כי הפורענות הבאה עליהם מן הרין והאמת הוא שהם חייבים שתבא עליהם ואינם ייסורין של חנם, שכל נסיון שבאין לאדם כדי שיזכה ויקבל עליהם שכר טוב בדרך הנסיון של איוב שהיה חנם כדי לזכותו עליהם, ואמרו בתלמוד בפרק (יו) השותפין ובפ' יום הכפורים כי זה השטן שהשטין על איוב הוא מלאך המות, ודבר זה אינו רחוק מן הדעת הלא אמור בתורה (במדבר כב כב) ויתיצב מלאך ה' בדרך לשטן לו, וכתוב (שם שם לב) הנה אנכי יצאתי לשטן, וכתוב (שם שם לא) וירא (יח) מלאך ה' נצב בדרך וחרבו שלופה בידו, והמלאך שנראה וכידו חרב שלופה הוא מלאך המות, ולכך אמר לבלעם (שם שם לג) כי עתה גם אתכה הרגתי, וכמו כן ראה דוד אותו כמו שנאמר (דחיא כא טז) וישא (יט) עיניו וירא את מלאך ה' עומד (כ) בין השמים ובין הארץ וחרבו שלופה בידו נטויה על ירושלים ואומר (שם שם ל) כי נבעת מפני (כא) מלאך ה', והוא בלא ספק מלאך המות לפי שנשתלח להשחית העם כמו שנאמר (כב) בעונייך מלאך ליהושע לחזקו במלחמה, והזהיר לשטן על איוב (איוב ב ו) את נפשו שמור שלא תהרגהו, ויהי היום, (כג) ראש השנה, מלאכים מוכירים מעשים בני אדם אם טוב אם רע, ומבקשים לפני הקב"ה להסיר הספק מבני אדם שאומר למה הצדיקים בנעימות בעולם הזה, ומביא עליהם ייסורין, להודיע לבני האדם צדיקותיהם, וכדי להראות אתנניהם לבריות, וכתוב (מ"א כב יט) ראיתי את ה' יושב על כסא וכל צבא השמים עומדים עליו מימינו ומשמאלו, וכתוב (דניאל ז י) דינא יתיב וסיפרין פתיהו, והוא אין צריך ספר כי יודע המחשבות עד שלא נוצרו אלא כמנהיגו (כד) דברה תורה כלשון בני אדם, ומביא ייסורין על הצדיקים עבור דברי השטן, לפי שבראש השנה פוקד על היצורים, אנו חוקעין (כה) לזכור לנו עקדת יצחק (כו) ולערכב את השטן לדחותו מעלינו (כז), מי שהיו עונותיו וזכותיו קלות ומועטות היאך יהיה בעסק השכר והפרענות אנו אומרים כי מכת הדעת אין ראוי לו קיבול שכר ושאר דבר.

(ה) ע"כ ס' חסידים נאמן וזילך ס' חסידים.

המצויינים. (ט) צ"ל אל. (ח) בבא בתרא ט"ז א' אבל בפ' יום הכפורים לא מצאתי. (י) צ"ל את מלאך. (יט) צ"ל דוד את עיניו. (כ) צ"ל בין הארץ ובין השמים. (כא) צ"ל חרב מלאך ה'. (כב) צ"ל בענין. (כג) בזהר שמות ל"ב ב' ויהי היום דא ר"ה דקב"ה קאים למידן עלמא כו' וכן תירגם המתרגם והוא ביומא דדינא בריש שתא וכן הביא הראב"ע בפירושו. (כד) לשון זה הביא עוד ר"ג גאון בפירושו על המאמר בשעה שהקב"ה זכר את בניו כו' ברכות ג"ט מובא בעין יעקב שם סימן קכ"ז בדברי הכותב יעו"ש. (כה) ר"ה ט"ז א' וכן כתב גם ר"ס גאון כמו שהביא האבודרהם בשמו ולדעת הרב שו"ר בבכורי העתים תקס"ט עד 28 אולי נמצאו טעמי רס"ג בסדורו יעו"ש והשבולי לקט כתב בס' רפ"ט: ותקיעת שופר היא המלמדת סגוריא עליו לזכר עקדת יצחק. (כו) ר"ה ט"ז ב'.

ספר חסידים

ואמר אחר כך נאמר בשאילה זו ב' דברים הראשון שאומר שבשביל צדקותיו פוחדתו לו מפורענות כגון שהיה חייב (כו) ז' חלקים מכאב הפורענות וראוי לו לקבל מן השכר הטוב על צדקותיו ב' חלקים כגון זה פרעין ממנו צ"ח חלקים של פורענות ונוטלין מעליו ב' חלקים כנגד אותם ב' חלקים. והשני דברי מי שאמ' נומלין אותו על זכויותיו. והשאר הפורענות שלימה לעתיד לבא. ודבר זה שזה לתרגום שנאמר (דברים ז י) ומשלם לשונאיו אל פניו. ומי שסובר דבר זה הביא ראיה מזה שנאמר (מ"א יד יג) כי זה לבדו יבא לירבעם אל קבר יען נמצא בו דבר טוב. פי' בשכר. ועתה היאך יתכן שאנו אין סוברין אחר דעתו של מתרגם בדבר זה. במקום שהכל מודים שהתרגום עזרא הסופר אמרו. כדאמ' במסכת מגילה (כח) אין שום טענה על דברי בעל התרגום (כט). נראה אין שכר לעתיד בעולם הבא. אין שונאי ישראל ראויין לכך ומי שרבו עונותיו ונמעטו זכויותיו אינו ראוי לקבל שכר כלום. ומשפיע לו טובה בשביל עסקיו. כדי ליפרע משלם לעולם הבא. וזה (ל) הטעם והעידון שמקבל בעולם הזה אין ממידת השכר. לפי שבו דאגות ושממון. וראוי שיגיע בו לשונאי ה'. כמו לאוהבי ה' נמצאו דברי המתרגם מקוימים. ואין לשמוע לחולק על המתרגם. והתלמוד אומר (לא) [דף י"ב] בעולם הזה למה הרשעים דומים לאילן שכולו עומד במקום טומאה. ונופו נושא למקום טהרה נקצץ נופו נמצא שכולו עומד במקום טומאה כך הקב"ה משפיע טובה לרשעים בעולם הזה כדי שירשעו מדריגה התחתונה. שנאמר (משלי יא יב) יש דרך ישר לפני איש ואחריתה דרכי מות. ואמרו (לב) כל מי שעונותיו מרובין מזכויותו מטיבין לו כמו קיים כל התורה ואומר (שם יח ה) שאת פני רשע לא טוב שנושאים להן פנים בעולם הזה. ואומר ה' (לג) אמוני ואין עול (דברים לב ד) משלם שכר בעולם הזה לרשעים על מצות קלות ואין עול משלם לצדיקים על עבירות קלות בעולם הזה. מי שחטאיו מרובין אין לו שכר לעולם הבא כלל (לד). פושעי ישראל בנופן כי לית להו תקנתא ברובא עונות. לכך מנעים עליו הקב"ה בעולם הזה כדי לאברו מהעולם הבא. ומייסר הצדיקים בעולם הזה להשיבו באחריתו. ומצינו שהכתוב שזה לדברי התרגום. ומחזקו ומקיימו שנאמר כאחאב לאחר שנאמר בו (לה) (מ"א כא כה כו) כי לא היה כאחאב אשר התמכר לעשות הרע בעיני ה' (לו) ויתעב מאד ללכת אחרי גילולים נאמר בסמוך לזה (שם שם כז) ויהי בשמוע אחאב את הדברים האלה ויקרע את בגדיו. ונאמר (שם שם כט) לא אביא הרעה בימיו. בימי בנו אביא הרעה על ביתו. הרי אע"פ שעונותיו מרובין נתן לו שכרו והשפיע לו טובה הרי סמך לתרגו' (במדבר יד כא) ואולם חי אני (לז) אמ' לו הקב"ה למשה החייתני בדברך שראה הקב"ה אם יתרגם במעשה המרגלים (לח) שיאמרו אין יכולת בפני ל"א מלכים אמ' קבלתי עתירתך סלחתי אני שכך יאמרו להקב"ה יכולת חי וקיים לעולם כלומר בעבור עתירתך נתקיים לעולם שאני חי לעד בעל היכולת והגבורה:

עד הנה דברי רב נסים (ט) גאון זכר צדיק לברכה:

(מ) צ"ל מאת. (כח) ג' א' שאמרו שם: מפרש זה תרגום. (כט) מן נראה עד ומי יש למחוק. (ל) צ"ל הנועם. (לז) קדושין מ' ב'. (לז) שם ל"ט ב'. (לז) צ"ל אל. (לז) ראש השנה י"ז א'. (לז) צ"ל רק. (לז) צ"ל אשר הסתה אותו איובל אשתו. (לז) ברכות ל"ב א'. (לח) שם שם ודברי רבנו הם מתשובות הגאונים לוק תרכ"ד סי' ק"ט יעו"ש. (לט) תואר גאון לר' נסים נתן גם רבנו תם בשו"ת מוה"ר"ם סי' קכ"ג אע"פ שהר"ן היה אחרי הגאונים.

שאלתא

רבינו יצחק דאלפס:

לג. (א) בית שמאי אומרי' צדיקים נכתבים ונחתמים לאלתר לחיי ער. ורשעים נכתבים ונחתמים מיד לגיהנום בינונים שעונותיהם וזכויותיהם שוים יורדים לגיהנום ומצפצפים ועולים בינונים דקאמרי בית הלל ורב חסד משה כלפי חסד דווקא שאין בכלל עונותיהם עון פשעי ישראל בגופן ומאי ניהו קרקפתא דלא מנח תפילי (ב) מעולם אבל אם בכלל (ג) עון מחצה פושעי ישראל בגופן מצפצפין ועולים. אבל מי שעונותיו מרובין מזכותיו ובכללן עון פושעי ישראל בגופן וכן פושעי אומות העולם והם עובדי עבירה כגון עריות יורדין לגיהנום וגדונין י"ב חודש לאחר י"ב חדש גופן כלה ונשמתן נשרפת ורוח מפוזרת תחת רגלי הצדיקים. אבל המשומדים והמסורות והמינין ואפיקורוסין שבפרו בתורה ושנפשו מתים ושפירשו מדרכי הציבור ושנתנו חתיתם בארץ החיים וכן פרנסים המטילים אימה יתירה על הציבור שלא לש"ש ושחטאו ושחטאו את הרבים כגון ירבעם בן נבט וחביריו יורדין לגיהנום ונידונין בה לדורי דורות, א"ר יהודה כל פרנס המטיל אימה על הציבור כ' ורב חסד בית הלל אומרים משה כלפי חסד פ"י ר' יוחנן מעביר וקיימא לן הני בולחו שמתים בלא תשובה (י) אבל אם מת בתשובה אין מוכרין לו שום עונות שנאמר (יחזקאל לג יב) ורשעת הרשע לא יכשל בה ביום שובו מרשעו אלא הקב"ה מוחל לו כל עונותיו ונותנו במחיצתן של הצדיקים: (יא) אמר (ז) רבא כל המעביר על מידותיו מעבירין לו על כל פשעיו שנאמר

(ב) כעין זה לקמן פ"י סתתקס"ה. (ג) כלן מחיל סיון מ"ז.

לג. (ב) ר"ה ט"ז ב'. (ג) הרא"ש פ"א דר"ה פ"י ח' כתב דברוב ספרים לא גרסינן חיבת לעולם. (ד) צ"ל מחצה עונותיהם עון פושעי ישראל. (ה) צ"ל באיזה יום ירויה. (ו) צ"ל חרי. (ז) צ"ל בירושלמי בואת השנה. (ח) דברים ל' ז' וצ"ל ונתן ה' אלהיך את כל האלות האלה. (ט) כ"ה א'. (י) בירושלמי ר"ה פ"א ח"ג: מה הקב"ה עושה מפורם לימים ולמדרגות ולנהרות ובכלי תענית ח' ב': אם לשבט בהרים וגבעות ואם לחסד ימציאיו בשדות וכרמים ועיי"ש. (י) קידושין מ' ב'. (יא) ר"ה י"ז א'.

ספר חסידים

(מיכה ז יח) נושא עון ועובר על פשע למי שהוא נושא עון למי שהוא עובר על פשע. בינונים עד עשור תלויים ולא בינוניים ממש כי אי אפשר לצמצם שלא יהא מכריע כף [ע"ב] חובה או כף זכות בהכרע כל דהו ואם שוים הרי רב חסד מטה כלפי חסדים אלא אעפ"י חובה מכרעת נקרא בינוני שאותו עון שמכריע יותר מן הזכות אינו גדול שימות בה ואם העון אינו כ"כ גדול שימות בו אע"פ שמכריע נקרא בינוני שהרי (יב) רבה בר נחמני אמר אנו בינוניים אמר אביי א"כ לא שבקתה חיי לכל ברייתא ולא נוכל לומר שהוא אמר על זה העניין כמו שאמר במקום אחר (יג) לעולם יראה אדם את עצמו כמו מעויין ובינוני מחצה עון ומחצה זכות אם עשה זכות אחד הרי הכריע את עצמו ואת כל העולם לטובה כי על זה לא היה משיב אביי א"כ לא שבקתה חיי לכל ברייתא אלא בינוניים אע"פ שמכריע זכות או חובה שכי"כ אין בזכות המכריע כדי לפדותו מן המות ואין בעון המכריע לחייבו בו שאם אדם בינוני תלוי עד יום הכפורים אם גם ביום הכפורים יהיה בינוני פעמים רב חסד מטה כלפי חסד ועוד זכות יום הכפורים מכריע, והוא שזכותו מן גמילות חסדים וזה מועיל לו שיתפלל עליו וזהו (תהלים נה יט) כי ברכים היו עמדי, רבים לא נאמר אלא ברכים בשביל רבים ואם חטא לרבים אע"פ שרוב זכויות עשה פעמים שלוקה בזה העולם או מיתה או הוא או זרעו או ממנו או שאר צער ופעמים נושאין פני אבותיו ומאריכין לו אע"פ שרבו עונותיו (יד) כמו מנשה או שוכה במעט ופורעין לו ויש צדיקים שמתים על שגגות כדי שילמדו אחרים מזה (טו) ואותו תלמיד ששאלה אליהו הנביא זכור לטוב בימי ליבונך מהו אצליך וזה לא היה מן התורה בפירוש וכן (טז) כדו בר קיימת קמי מרך כדי שילמדו אחרים ממנו, וכגון (יז) עווא ויש שימות שמשנה מנהג ראשונים, כגון (יח) פיושים שהורגל לומר כגון קרובה דרכינו משולם נ"ע שאחד אמר קרובה אחרת ומת בתוך ל' יום ואחד לא רצה לומר אין צור חלף ומת בתוך ל' יום שאין עון זה מן התורה אלא אל תשיג גבול עולם ופעמים האב הצדיק כששומע שגגור רע על זרעו והוא מקבל עונו בקבר כדי לפדות את זרעו ואף צדיק בשביל צדיק אחר שנא' (ש"א יב טו) והיתה יד ה' ככם ובאבותיכם פעמים כשלוקים הבנים מעמידים אבותיהם שם כשהיה בידם [למחות] ולא מיהו או כשגרם עון אבותיהם או פעמים מעמידים הצדיק שם כגון (שמות יד לא) וירא ישראל את היר הגדולה (יט) ישראל סבא (תהלים נח יא) ישמח צדיק כי חזה נקם: (כ) מצרים מצרים סבא להראיב, בשרו ונפשו (איוב יד כב) אך בשרו עליו יכאב ונפשו עליו תאכל וכתוב גבי עלי הכהן (ש"א ב לג)

(יג) ברכות ס"א ב'. (יג) קידושין כו' ב' ירושלמי סנהדרין פ"ו ילקוט תהלים רמז תשפ"ד. (יד) צ"ע חלא בהדיא אמרו סנהדרין ק"ד א' מנשה נמי לא נמנית מפני כבודו של חזקיהו ברא מזכי אבא אבא לא מזכי ברא חלא לא הציל חזקיהו את מנשה בנו, ורבי יהודה שאמר שמנשה יש לו חלק לעוה"ב הוא שמוש שמנשה עשה תשובה אבל לא בשביל זכות אבותיו אבל במדרש רבה ויקרא פרשה ל': ולא בזה תפלתם זו תפלתו (של מנשה) ותפלת אבותיו, ויעיין ירושלמי סנהדרין פ"ו ה"ב ובפרק דר"א פ"ג. (טו) שבת י"ג ב' וצ"ל כאשת אותו תלמיד. (טז) ברכות ו' ב'. (יז) סוטה ל"ה א'. (יח) במגן אברהם סי' ס"ח סק"א הביא בשם הירושלמי אע"פ ששלחנו לכם סדרי תפלות אל תשנו מנהג אבותיכם ע"כ, מקום הירושלמי נעלם מאתנו ויעיין ירושלמי פ"ג דעירובין ה"ט: אע"פ שכתבו לכם סדר המועדות אל תשנו ממנהג אבותיכם ופירש הגמרא שם לישנא אחרינא ה"פ אעפ"י שכתבו לכם סדר תפלות המועדות אל תשנו ממנהג התפלות שהנהיגו אבותיכם. (יט) כן הביא רש"י תענית ה' ב' ד"ה אף אבל בעניותי לא אדע המקום שדרשו על הפסוק וירא ישראל כי ברבה בראשית פס"ח ופער"ד דרשו על הפסוק לולי ה' שהיה לנו יאמר נא ישראל ישראל סבא, שם פער"ד דרשו: והודעתם את בניכם לאמר ביבשת עבר ישראל את הירדן הוה ישראל סבא, ובמדרש שוחר טוב מזמור קכ"ד ואתה קדוש וישב תהלות ישראל ישראל סבא, אבל בזהר בשלח דף נ"ג א': וירא ישראל את היר הגדולה האי קרא לאו רישיה סיפיה ולא סיפיה רישיה בקדמיותא וירא ישראל ובתר ויראו העם את ה' אלא אמר ר' יהודה הוה סבא דנתיב עס בני בגלותא וסביל עליה גלותא כו' הדא הוא דכתיב וירא ישראל ישראל ממש ואמר ר' יהודה סליק קב"ה להאי סבא ואמר ליה קום חמי ברך דנפקין מגו עמא תקיפא כו' יעו"ש (כ) צ"ל אשר

(כא) להדאיב את נפשך אף עלי בכלל וצדיק שמת על השגנה לעתיד לקבל שכר על מיתתו שלא מת [אלא] על שגנה או על דבר קטן בשביל אחרים שנא' (משלי יא לא) הן צדיק בארץ ישלם אף כי רשע וחוטא וכתוב (שם יג כג) ויש נספה בלא משפט וראוי לקבל שכר ויש שלוקה בשביל שהיה שמח במסלת חבירו שנא' (שם יז ה) שמח לאיד לא ינקח וכתוב (איכה ד כא) שישי ושמחי בת אדום (כב) גם עליך העבר כוס וכתוב (שם א כא) שמעו רעתי ששו וכת' (שם שם) הבאת יום קראת ויהיו כמני וכל המצטער על צער רשעים נפרעים ממנו וכתוב (משלי יא י) וכאבד רשעים רינה וכשתבוא שמחה או טובה לצדיק מצוה לשמוח שנא' (קהלת ז יד) ביום טובה היה בטוב וכתוב (תהלים קו ד) זכרני ה' ברצון עמך פקדני בישועתך, מה גרם כי עסקתי (שם שם ה) לראות בטובת בחיריך לשמוח בשמחת גויך'ל), (כג) ג' ספרים נפתחים בראש השנה (כד) ואשר מעשיו שקולים עד עשור (כה) אחד אם הוא בינוני בראש השנה אם תאמר רב חסד מטה כלפי חסד א"כ לא היה צריך ג' ספרים בראש השנה אלא בינוני ברה"א אין מטין כלפי חסד אלא בינוני ביום הכפורים רב חסד מטה כלפי חסד ועוד לא בינוני ממש אלא הרי עשרה זכויות ועשרה עבירות כיוצא בהם ועוד עבירה קטנה, ואם אין בה כדי שיהא חיוב מיתה ואם עשרה עבירות ועשרה זכויות כיוצא בהם ועוד זכות שאינו גדול כל כך כדי שיהא ראוי להצילו מן המות בשביל הנוסף כל זה הוא בינוני עד שיהא בעון כדי שיהא חייב מיתה ובזכות שיהא ראוי להחיותו עדיין הוא בינוני, ואם י' עבירות שכולן מצטרפין להמית וי' זכויות להנצל או י"א אפילו אין עוד קטנה מצטרף להכריע מתפילת שלמה (מ"א ח לב) להרשיע רשע [דף יג] לתת דרכו בראשו ולא אמר כרשעתו כמו לצדיק כצדקתו כי במדת פורענות אין עושה פירות ועוד מידה במידה אבל לצדיק טובות במידה ויותר טובות, וצדיקים עיקר מוצנע להם יש מקומות שמאריכין להם ימים דכתיב (תהלים לעולם הבא שנאמר (תהלים לא כ) מה רב טובך אשר צפנת ליריאיך ולרשעים פורענות מוצנע לעולם הבא, שנאמר (מלאכי ג טז) ויכתב בספר זכרון לפניו וכתוב (שם שם יז) והיו לי אמר ה' צבאות ליום אשר אני עשה סגולה (שם שם יח) ושבתם וראיתם בין צדיק לרשע בין עובד אלהים לאשר לא עבדו ובעולם הזה מה שנהנים הצדיקים בעבור תפילתם כעניים הצועקים

(ה) ע"כ כתי' מכלן וליך ח"ס.

עשה ה' במצרים מצרים סכא, (כז) לפנינו ולאדוב, (כז) צ"ל יושבת בארץ ענין, (כז) ר"ה ט"ז ב', צ"ל של צדיקים של דוים ושל מעשיו שקולים בן הוא בנפשו, (כז) אולי צ"ל יאחזר כלומר כי תלוי ועומד, (כז) במזמור ק"ד מדרש שו"ט: את מוצא כל דבר ודבר מלאך ממונה עליו, (כז) הברייאת ההיא מובאה בהקדמת ר"ש דונולו לסי' יצירה: ולמדני מידת צל הקנה כמו שכתוב בברייאת דשמואל (ומידה זו נזכרת בעירובין מ"ג ב' וע"ש ברש"י ד"ה גועץ) ויעיון כ"ח מחברת שבינית עד 67 שחושב שמה אלה שמזכירים את הברייאת הנ"ל ויש להוסיף עליהם גם את רבנן ויש להעיר כי גם רש"י בפירושו לישעיה ט' י"ג כתב: ובברייאת דשמואל מצניו שיש מולות ברקיע ממונים ואלה שמותם כו' ובכלל רבו כמו רבו מיימינים ומשמאלים בפנה זו ר"ל חכמת האיצטגנינות ולדוגמא יעיון דברי ר"מ בן זרח בספרו צדה לדרך פכ"ה והראב"ד בהשגתו להלכות חשוכה פ"ה ה"ה והר"י אלבו בספרו העקרים מאמר ד' פ"ד ושם הביא גם דעתו על הראב"ע והר"י עראמה בעקידתו פ' פקודי, (כז) שבת קכ"ז א', (כז) שם שם, (ז) צ"ל עיר וקדש מן שמיא נחית

ספר חסידים

בשערי עשירים ואל יאמר ירא נחית מן שמיא קרא בחיל גודו אילנא (רניאל ד י א).
שמים אני צדיק ופלוני רשע. עייר וקדיש בנימטריא (לא) איליו גודו גיורית:
אני יורד והוא עולה. הוא עשיר

ואני עני. ולמה אשתמרה מעוני והוא עושה מה שלבו חפץ ומעשיו מצליחין. לפי שהקב"ה רוצה לשדרו מן העולם ואינו ממחר ליפרע ממנו. אבל הצדיק הקב"ה נפרעין ממנו מעבירה קלה כדי שלא יפרע ממנו בעולם הבא. ועוד הוא נולד במול עשיר וצדיק במול עני ועתה לא יאבד ממנו בדבר קל. והצדיק אם נברא במול עני כמה זכויות צריך עד שיבטל המול (לב) אברהם נולד במול שלא היה לו בן אם לא שגרמו זכויות גדולים לא היה לו בן לכך צדיק ישמור עצמו מעבירות. ואל יקנא בעושי עולה כ"א יעשה זכויות מרובים (לג) או לרשע או לשכיניו ביום יפקד חרון אף (ד) אמרו (לד) צדיק נוטל חלקו וחלק חבירו רשע בן עדן למען גרש הרשע מהסתפה בנחלת צדיקים ורשע נוטל חלקו וחלק חבירו (לה) בניהנים ויחליץ צדיק מצרה ויבא רשע (ז): (לו) והנה שני סופרים בניהנים כותבין זה מקום פלוני וזה מקום פלוני כי נכון לכל איש בין טוב בין רע מקומו בן עדן ובניהנים. הרשע מביאין אותו להושיבו בניהנים במקום שכתבו הסופרים זה מקום פלוני שהוא הצדיק הנפסד על ידו בעולם הזה והוא רואה שם זה מקום פלוני ואמר להם למה תושיבוני במקום שאינו שלי אומרים לו תחת כי הוא נפסד על ידך תשב במקומו ויפטר ובבוא הצדיק בן עדן יושיבוהו במקום הרשע שהפסיד אותו כי לכך נענש צדיק על הרשע שיטול חלקו בן עדן ורואה הצדיק שכתוב בו מקום פלוני שהוא אותו שהפסידו. אומר הצדיק למה תושיבוני במקום שאינו שלי. אומרים לו כי הפסדת על ידו. הרי כתוב (משלי יא ד) לא יועיל הון עברה וצדקה תציל ממות שני פעמים (שם שם). כתיב (שם י ב) במשלי שאם עשה צדקה ומשפט והשני אם לא עשה צדקה ואמר לאחרים שיעשו כי אין לו במה לעשות צדקה ואמר לאחריו ונתנו צדקה הרי לכך ב' פעמים במשלי: לד' ו). ועוד הנותן בשבילו בעולם הזה ולעתיד לא יועיל הון ביום עברה למחשאי. או שמנע אחרים מלחת ומלעשות ואם לא למד ולא עשה שלא זכה במצות ובמעשים טובים אם לא נתן בחייו ביד נאמן לתת לאחר מותו. אילו היו אחרים נותנין בשבילו בית מלא זהב בשביל המת לא יועיל. זה זוכה וזה נהנה אינו מועיל כי אילו היה בן מה הפסיד הרשע. הרי נהנה בעולם הזה ולעתיד ירש ג"ע בטורה של זה. אם זכה ועשה עבירות יכול החי בשבילו להתענות או להתפלל שימעיטו פורענותו כנגד מה שהחי מקבל פורענות וצדקה למעט פורענותו או להרבות פורענותו כנגד העבירות. אף לאחר מיתה יכול לומר אני אקבל עלי שום צער כדי להוציאו וזהו דוקא אם זכה וחטא אבל אם לא זכה לא יועיל. הרי (א) ר' מאיר התפלל בשביל אחר להכניסו בניהנים כדי שישארו לו זכויותיו ויאכלם לעתיד לבוא (ב) ור' יוחנן הוציאו מן הפורענות ואיפשר שקיבל ר' יוחנן שום עינוי או צדקות שיהא שקול [ע"ב] כנגד הרעות וכן (ג) שמואל שהכניס את לוי וכן (ד) ר' שמעון בן יוחי שרצה לפטור את העולם מן הדין מפני שכך אמר

(ה) ע"כ ק"י תכ"ח מנח"ל תכ"ט. (ז) ע"כ תכ"ט מנח"ל תכ"י. (ז) ע"כ תכ"י מנח"ל תכ"ח. (ד) תכ"ח.

קרא בחיל וכן אמר גדו אילנא. (ח) לא אוכל לכוין גימטריא זו (א"א: אולי צ"ל דיני גזירות כי חושבנא דדין כחושבנא דדין) ויעיין פסחים ל"ג א': בגזירת עירין. ובגדפס סימן תתשע"ו תובאה גימטריא זו בנוסחא אחרת וז"ל: עיר וקדיש בגימטריא פסקנית. והחשבון מכוון. ויעיין סנהדרין מ"ד ב' ובמנחות כ"ט א': גבראל חגור כמון פסיקא. (ט) שבת קנ"ו ב'. (י) ת"כ מצורע פרשה ו' נגעים פ"ב מ"ו וסוכה ב' ב'. (יב) חגיגה ט"ו א'. (יג) צ"ל צדיק בגיהנם. (יד) בזוהר ויקהל ר"א א': חרין מלאכין שליחין זמיונן בנגתא דרען כו' ובמסכת תבואת הקבר פ"א: כשאדם מת כאין עליו ג' מלאכי השרת אחד שהוא מלאך המות והשני סופר והשלישי שממנה עליו. ויעיין תרגום קהלת י"ב ה' ובתשובות הגאונים ליק תרכ"ד ס' י"א: ויש דרך אחרת כי המלאך הממונה לכתוב זכויות חוץ מן הממונה לכתוב חובות בהיות לאדם זכות וחובה זה כותב בקולמוסו וזה כותב בקולמוסו.

לד. (ה) חגיגה ט"ו ב'. (ז) שם שם. (ז) ברכות י"ח ב'. (ד) סוכה מ"ה ב'. וכאדר"ג פס"ו:

ראיתי בני עלייה והם מועטים אם שנים הם אני ובני הם ואמר כך אני עשיתי וכוות הרבה וקבלתי צער ועינויים הרבה במערה ולא בשביל עונותי הרי עינויים שלא כדרך קבלתי ואותם הייתי שוקל כנגד עיני שראוי לבוא לרשעים על עונותיהם וכוות הייתי פוטר מיום הדין ואם יש להם זכות בזה לא יפסידו ואם אין להם זכות אין להם גן עדן אע"פ שפוטר כי לא יתכן לתת עולם הבא למי שלא עמל בו וכתוב (ירמיה ח א) יוציאו [את] עצמות מלכי יהודה (ה) וחזקיה גירר עצמות אביו להיות כפרה לפי שכתוב (יחזקאל לב כז) ותהי עונותם על עצמותם. ולכך מועלת צדקה לאחר מיתתו. וכת' (ויקרא כו ט) ותתדור את עונם ואת עון אבותם (ו) (תהלים קט יד) וחטאת אמו אל תמח:

לה. (ט) מעשה בחסיד אחר שהיה נודר בשביל הנשמות בשביל קרוביו ואחר הכל היה נודר בסתם בשביל כל הנשמות אמרו לו למה אתה עושה כן אמר להם מפני שמא יש מהם שאני נהנה מזכותו ולא אהיה כפוי טובה. ועוד הם כמו כן בשבילם יישיב לי (ז) ואם תאמר הלא (א) חטאת שמתו בעליה מתה מפני כי קרבן חטאת להגן מן הייסורין וכבר מת ועוד מיתה מכפרת. אבל צדקה שנותנין דומה לעגלה ערופה שאמרו (ב) ראוייה כפרה זו לכפר על יוצאי מצרים למפרע ועוד אם יאמר אדם מה מועיל אחר מיתה אם הכן רשע הרי יוכל האב לפדותו בצדקה ואומ' (תהלים מט ח) אח לא פדה איש אלא לפי שמצינו (ג) שאם נדר להביא עולה הכן מביאה לאחר מיתתו. ולפי שכל מה שמצינו בעולה מצינו בצדקה. זו באה בנדר ונדבה וזו באה בנדר ונדבה אע"פ שאינה דומה לנמרי כי הכן אינו יכול להביא עולה [שלא] הקדיש האב: הרי היה אחד הולך ושעה ביער. ובלילה לאור הלכנה בא אדם והכיר שאותו אדם היה מת רצה לנוס אמר לו אל תברח מפני כי לא אויב לך אני פלוני אמר לו והלא אתה מת לפני כמה שנים א"ל כן אבל בשביל שדה פלוני שגולתי אין לי מנוחה ומייגעני אותי ביערות בשביל חפץ פלוני שגולתי ממנו: וכיוצא בו שמעתי גוי אחד נפגר ואחר ימים הלך עבדו ומצאו כלילה אמר לו אל תברח איני מוסיף לך. אמר לו והלא מת אתה אמר לו אמת אבל מייגעני אותי מפני שלקחתי נחלת פלוני בעל כרחו ועתה אמור לאשתי להחזיר לו אמי לו עבדו והן לא יאמינו לי. אמר לו אמור להם שילכו למחר למקום פלוני ויראו אותי שם. הלך העבד והגיד בעיר לכל. כך אמר לי פלוני שמת כבר כמה ימים. אמרו לו וכי אמר לך שום סימן אמר תמצאו אותו למחר באותו אילן ואז תאמינו לי והלכו כולם (ד) וראו אותו על האילן וחיפשוהו ולא מצאוהו בקבר. אמר העבד תחזירו לנגול את נחלתו אז ינוח. הרי זה בגוים. הרי אמת או שקר מכל מקום הרי בישראל יש כך דין הרי למה יועיל באותו עולם הואיל ובחיינו לא עשה ולא צוה אלא שעושינו בנינו בשבילו אלא חילוק יש אם לא זכה אדם לא יועיל לו כל הצדקות. אבל אם זכה וחטא ובשביל עונותיו גרשוהו מן עדן או עושים לו דינים בניהונם או מייגעים אותו דרך קצרים או מלאכי חבלה משחקים בו או צדיק שמפני עון אין מכניסין אותו במחיצת צדיקים. אז מועיל אם מתפללים ואם נותנין צדקה בשבילם או אם גול והיורשין משיבין או אם יתבונה המת לפחת ולמעט מעונותיו אבל מי שלא זכה לאחר מיתה לא יועיל כל מה שיעשו בשביל המת. אלא אם צוה בחייו ועשו במוותו כגון במשה להיושע ולכל ישראל ורוד לשלמה תלה הכתוב במשה ובדוד:

(ה) סי' ק"ע. (ז) כעין זה לקמן סי' כע"ב.

מכאן שישיראל אין רואין פני גיהנם לעולם. (ה) פסחים דף נ"ו ע"א. (ו) צ"ל וכתוב חטאת. לה. (ב) הוריות ו' ב'. (ג) שם שם. (ד) קדושין י"ג ב'. (ז) אולי צ"ל וחפשוהו ולא מצאוהו בקבר וראו אותו על האילן.

כתוב בספר התשובה של רבינו סעדיה (א).

לז(6). בשביל שבעה דברים אין תפלתו של אדם נשמעת הראשון מיום שנחתם גור דינם אין תפלת של אדם נשמעת ואין עתירתו מתקיימת וראייה לדבר ממשה רבינו כיון שנגזר עליו שלא יבנס לארץ אע"פ שנתחנן לא נעתרו פילולין שלו כמו שאומ' (דברים ג כג) ואתחנן אל ה' בעת ההיא וכך נענה לו (שם שם כו) רב לך אל תוסיף דבר עלי עוד בדבר הזה: והשנית המתפלל בלא כוונת הלב אין תפלתו נשמעת כמו שכתוב (תהלים עח לו לו) ויפתוהו בפיהם וגו' ולבם לא נכון עמו: והשלישי בשונא את התורה ואינו מקשיב דברי תורה אין תפלתו נשמעת וכן כתיב (משלי כח ט) מסיר אוזנו משמע תורה גם תפלתו תועבה: והרביעי מי שאינו משיב לדברי העני ואומם אוזנו מועקתו ככתוב (שם כא יג) אטם אוזנו מועקת דל גם הוא יקרא ולא יענה: והחמישי מי שהוא עושק וגוול ואוכל [דף י"ד] את האסור אין תפלתו נשמעת כמו שכתוב (ישעיה א טו) כי תרבו תפילה אינני שומע. (מיכה ג ג ד) ואשר אכלו שאר עמי וגו' או(ב) יצקו אל ה' ולא יענה אותם: והששי המתפלל בלא נקיות וטהרה אין תפלתו נשמעת כמו שכתוב (ישעיה א טו) גם כי תרבו תפלה אינני שומע(ג): והשביעי אשר נברו עונותיו ועצמו תשובותיו והוא מתפלל בלי עשות תשובה אין תפלתו נשמעת בדכתיב (זכריה ז יג) ויהי כאשר קרא ולא שמעו: וראוי שנדע כי כלל העונות מתכפרות בתשובה. אלא עון המענה את הרבים והמתעה אותם בנימוס רע ובטעות רע. והוראה שהורה אותם שלא כתורה ושלא כהלכה לימדם כבר אין עונו מתכפר מפני שאינו יכול לתקן מה שעיוות. ואינו יכול להשיב את הרעות אשר לימד אותם. וחטאת הרבים תלויה בו. ועליו נאמר (משלי כח י) משנה ישרים בדרך רע: והשני מי שמוציא שם רע על חבירו וחרפו בחרפה אשר איננו חשוד בה ולא הכירה אין עונו מתכפר מפני שאינו יכול לתקן מה שעיוות. ואינו יכול להחזיר חרפת חבירו ועליו נאמר (שם כה י) פן יחסדך שומע: והשלישי מי שיש בידו עשק וגוול ואינו משיב גוילתו. ועליו נאמ' (ויקרא ה כג) והיה כי יחטא ואשם והשיב את הגוילה וגו'. ועוד כתיב (יחזקאל לג טו) הבל(ד) רשע ישיב גוילה. לכך אם מת בעל גוילה חייב הגוול להשיב ולהחזיר הגוילה ליורשי המת שנאמ' (ויקרא ה כד) אשר הוא [לנ] יחננו ביום אשמתו. ואם אין לו יורשים(ה) חייב הגוול להפקירה ולעשותה קדש: ועוד העונות שאין מתכפרות אלא לאחר נקמה ופרעון בעולם הזה והם ארבע: הראשונה שבועת שקר. ובה נאמר (שמות כ ז) כי לא ינקה ה' את אשר ישא את שמו לשוא. והשנית שופך דם נקי כמו שכתוב (ויאל ד כא) ונקיתי דמם לא נקיתי: והשלישית הנואף עם אשת איש. כמו שכתוב (משלי ו כט) בן הבא אל אשת רעהו לא ינקה כל הנוגע בה: והרביעית המעיד עדות שקר. ככתוב (שם יט ה) עד שקרים לא ינקה: אילו העונות אם יעשה אדם אותם ויעשה מהם תשובה. יפרע ממנו היוצר בעולם הזה בפרעון קל בשביל שנאמ' בהן לא ינקה אילו העונות העושה אותם אם יעשה תשובה יפרע ממנו היוצר ואחר כך ינצל מדינה של גהינם וגם יש רשע שכלל עונותיו נצורים ושמורים ליום הדין ואחר כך שב מרשעו ועשה תשובה וחזר מחטאו ועוב חובתו ונתחייב שילקה על ודונו בזה העולם וינקם ממנו בעולמו על

(6) פס"ג. (3) ע"כ מכלל ואלך פס"ג.

לז. (6) אמונות ודעות מ"ה פרק ו'. (3) לפנינו יועק. (3) צ"ל וגו' רחצו חזכו שמוה עיקר הדרשה. (ד) צ"ל ישיב רשע גוילה ושלם. (5) למד מביק צ"ד ב' במי שגזל את הרבים שאינו יכול להשיב את הגוילה אז יעשה בהן צרכי רבים והוא שכתב המחבר לעשותה קדש.

אשמתו כדי שיקרע גזר דינו. וכיון ששב מרשעו ועשה תשובה וחזר מחטאו התחילו הייסורי לבא עליו. והננעים שולטים בו. לפיכך תמהו כל רואיו ממעשיו וחשבו בלבם שמא אילו הייסורי הם פרי הצדקות שהתחילו לעשות ונתפחו בו השוננים וטעו בזה הדבר אחר הרהורם. ולא ידעו שאילו ייסורין שבאו עליו הם פרי העונות הראשונות שעשה. וכיון שמתנחם עליהם ועוכם ועושה תשובה כבר בטלו מלישמר אותם לעולם הבא ונידון עליהם בעולם הזה. לפיכך יאחו צדיק דרכו:

עד כאן העתקתי מספר שיסר רבינו סעדיה גאון זצ"ל:

לז. ארבעה פעמים כתוב תשובה בפרשה אתם נצבים. כנגד ד' שמות תשובה. תשובה הבאה תשובה הכת'. תשובת הגדר תשובת המשקל. תשובה הבאה. פי' שאם העבירה הזאת באה לידו שימנע עצמו מלעשותה עוד. תשובת הכתוב שיחמיר עליו ויעשה בעצמו דין כאשר כתוב בתורה תשובת הגדר. פי' שיגדור עצמו מכל דברים שמביאים לידי עבירה זו שחטא בה תשובת המשקל. כי הנאת עבירה יעשה לעצמו צער עיקר תשובה שבא לידו עבירה ומתאוה לעשותה. ויכול לעשות ומעצר עצמו לעשות מה שלבו הפין כלל גדול אמרו בתשובה. כפי הנאת החטא יש לעשות לאדם תשובה תשובה חרטה באותה אשה באותו מקום ותוקף יצר. ואותו עת מצוי שמתחילה היה עושה. ותשובת הגדר שיוחר שלא לדבר עם אשה שאסורה לו. ושלא לראות על אשה. ותשובה עונש של תורה. אם יש מלקות ארבעים והבשת. צריך לקבל עליו עינוי ובשת של מלקות ארבעים. ולאותו בשת שהיו מלקין בפני בני אדם. ותשובת עינוי השוה להנאת [ע"כ] שנהנה כמה פעמים. צריך עליו עינוי כנגד ההנאות שנהנה מן העבירות. וכן לכל מיני עבירה. ולא למצות לא תעשה בלבד. אלא אף למצות עשה שהרי עשה דוחה את לא תעשה:

וזאת תורת השב בכל לבו:

לח. הבא על אשת איש ימנע מכל הנאות הבאות מחמת אשה חוץ מאשתו כמו שאמרו (א) מלוה בריבית שלא יקח ריבית אפילו מן הגוים. כך צריך זה להמנע אפילו לראות פני אשה (ב) וחכמים אסרו אפילו בבגדיה (ג) והעומד במיטה שאיש ואשה שכבו שם כאילו עומד בכריסה של אשה. וימנע מכל מגע אשה ומשחוק ומיחוד. כי נהנה בעוד עמה נפשו מלאה חרדה. ועוד גורם לאשה הרהורים. ואע"פ (ד) שאין הקב"ה מצרפה למעשה מצרפה למחשבה שנאמר (ירמיה יז י) אני ה' חקר לב בחן כליות ולתת לאיש כדרכיו כפרי מעלליו. אילו המעשים וגורם לו על הרהורים ואפילו ניצלו מידי עבירה ויהררו בלבם שהיה יכול להעשות הרבה ויהיה כתוהא על הראשונות. ואם אדם כבית המרחץ או במקום הטנופת והאשה עוברת לפניו יהרהר בדברי תורה ואל יהרהר אחר אשה. כי דברי תורה ניתנו לטהר הלב (ה) ותבלין ליצר הרע: וימנע עצמו מלבא לידי קרי ומלשתות יין. מידה כנגד מידה. שנאמר (הושע ד יא) זנות ויין ותירוש יקח לב וישים על לבבו מה שעשה בכל יום שנאמר (תהלים נא ה) כי פשעי אני אדע וחטאתי נגדי תמיד. ויתחרט בבניה שנאמר (שם קט קלו) פלגי מים ידרו עיני על לא שמרו תורתך. ויקבל עליו צער נגר יצר זה שהיה לו כנגדו יקבל העונש. וכן

לח. (ב) מנהדרין כ"ה ב'. (ג) ע"ז כ' ב': אסור להסתכל בבגדי צעקונים של אשה. (ג) שבת ק"מ ב' אבל יענין שם כי אמרו ולא מילתא היא. (ד) קדושין ל"ט ב'. (ה) קדושין ל' א'.

אמרו רבותינו^(ז) גלות מכפרת חצי עון. אע"פ שיש חרטה. והגלות שגולה מדעת כקן
וכבר הדייא כדאיתא בברכות כפ' הראוה^(ח) וכיחודה שגרים למכור את יוסף ונצטער
אביו^(ט) וגלה יהודה מאת אחיו ולפי שקיבל עליו גלות יותר מאחיו וכה להיותה יהודה
לקרשו. וכת' (זכריה ב טז) ונחל ה' את יהודה חלקו וילכש לבוש זקנה. כמו שנאמר
(שמות לג ה) ועתה הורד עדיך מעליך ואדעה מה אעשה לך. וכתוב (צפניה א ח)
ופקדתי^(ט) על כל הלוכש מלבוש נכרי לבוש שגורם מעשה נכרי וימעט משמחה.
שנאמר^(י) (ירמיה יא טז) מה לירידי בביתי עשותה המזומתה הרבים ובשר קדש יעברו
מעליך כי רעתכי אז תעלוי ואל יאמר אדם^(י) חציף מאן דמפרש חטאיה. והיאך אנוד
לחכם נאמר (משלי כח יג) מכסה פשעיו לא יצליח. וכתוב (תהלים לב א) אשרי
כסויי^(יא) פשע נשוי חטאה. מה שאומר מכסה פשעיו לא יצליח. וזהו שנשען על בינתו.
אלא טוב לו שנייד לחכם צנוע שיאמר לו איזו תשובה ינחנו בדרך העולם הבא. וידע
החכם למי יורה תשובה ומאין וכיצד להורות. לכן כתבתי אילו דרך תשובה להודיע
ליראי אלהים. ולא שבאתי להורות כל חכמי אשר נתן ה' יראתו בלבם יראו דברי ואשר
שנית יבינו הרברים על מכן. כי לא חכם בחכמים אני כי אם תלמיד ליראי ה'.

לפ. וזאת לשבים. אם נודע לרבים עונו אל ימשוך מהלכות שמדברים בנואפים מפני הבושה. כי טוב לו שיתכפר בעולם הזה. כי הבושה שופכת דם האדם ומסירה העון. כמו שאמרו חכמים (א) שצריך רוצח לומר רוצח אני. ואוי לו למבייש פני חבריו: מ. והנזאף לא יאמר במקום שאין מכירין אותו נואף אני אלא יאמר חוטא אני. וכן הוא אומר (ישעיה נח ב) ואותי יום יום ידרשון ודעת דרבי יחפצון כגוי אשר צדקה עשה ומשפט אלהיו לא עזב ישאלוני משפטי צדק קרבת אלהים יחפצון. ואומר (ירמיה ב לה) הנני נשפט אותך על אמריך לא חטאתי שאומר להקב"ה אבל לבני אדם (א) לא יאמר בן אלא יאמר להם חטאתי וכת' (עמוס ט י) האומרים לא תגיש ותקדים בעדינו הרעה לכך יאמר חוטא אני:

מא. ויתפלל בלב נשבר על חטאיו. ויוכר עונותיו שנאמ' (בראשית מב כא) אבל
אשמים אנחנו. ואומר (ישעיה מב כד) מי נתן למשיסה יעקב וישראל
לכוזזים הלא ה' זו חטאנו לו. ואומר (איכה ג לט) מה יתאונן אדם חי גבר על חטאיו.
ובתחילה אומר אדם ולבסוף גבר. צריך אדם להתאונן כשהוא חי(א) אלא אדם. כמו
שנאמר (קהלת יב ה) כי הולך האדם אל בית [דף ט"ו] עולמו. כמה היה צריך אדם
להתאונן כשהוא חי לזכור יום המות. ומיתה ישים על לבו כשיצרו מתגבר עליו. וכן
הוא אומר (שם שם א) וזכור את בוראך בימי בחורתיך. דבר אחר מה יתאונן כשהוא
מצטער ומתאונן בפורעניות שהוא לקוי וחיוו אינם חיון אז יוכור כשהיה בתגבורת יצרו
או חטא. יאמר על חטאתי כל אלה. ויהי רצון שיהו כפרה שלימה על כל חטאתי.
(ובשוכוה) על פשעיו יאמר דמעתי יכבה הרון אפך ממני. ואת לבכי אשר נמס ויהי
למים תכבה גחלי אש אשר קדחה באפך. ותשובת מעשי הם ישיבו אפך ממני ותעניותי
ועיניותי הם ימלאוך רחמים עלי. וערך שולחן אשר לא ערבותי תחשוב וזה ערוך.
והסיר אשר לא הצנתי על גחלים תחשוב כאש תוקד על מוכחך לא תכבה. וכלי מאכלי
אשר לא הובאו לפני תחשוב כאשר יביאו בני ישראל את המנחה. (ב) ואת חסדן דמי יכפר

(ו) סנהדרין ל"ז ב'. (ז) נ"ז א'. (ח) ב"ד פרשה פ"ה. (ט) צ"ל על השרים ועל בני המלך ועל כל הלוויים. (י) ברכות ל"ד ב'. (יא) צ"ל נשוי פשע כסוי חטאה. (יב) שביעית פ"י כ"ח ככות י"ב ב'. (יג) צ"ל לא יאמר נואף אני אלא חוטא אני וכו' דברי המחבר. (יד) צ"ל ולא בשעת שהוא אדם ר"ל בשעת מיחא. (טו) כעין מה שאמרו ברכות י"ז א'.

עלי כרמים על קרנות המזבח. ומיעוט חלבי כחלבי אימורים דמעות עיני כהסך נסך שבר וקול בכי כקול שירים שהיו משוררים וחשיבת עינים בצום ובכי כאור הנרות (ג) וריח רעבון כריח הקטורת. ושיחי ככרכת כהנים וכשפיות נפשי ולבבי עם מי דמעותי תמחה פשעיי וחלישות אברי כנחתי קרבן ושכרון לבי כאבני מוכחך ומשברי לבי כזכחך ולא תבוה לבי הנשבר ושינוי בגדים המודות כבגדי הכהונה. ומניעה רחיצה כקידוש ידים ורגלים. כי צריך למנע רחיצות חוץ מרחיצות מצוה. ואילו לא היה לו לשנות בגדיו טוב היה לו שהרי אמרו (ד) מי שאין לו אלא חלוק אחד חייו אינם חיים וקריעת לבבי יקרעו ספרים שכתובים בהם עונותיי ומוצא שפתי יסתתמו פיות שוטנני וחלשות לבי ישמחו לב מבקשך ובטני הריקה מן תענוגים אל תשיבני ריקם מלפניך ובעבור נפשי היבישה אשר מתאוה תמלא משאלותיי. וניחומיי ותשובותיי ישיבך אליך ותצוה אותי כי נחמתי על רוב מעללי על דרכי הרעים כי עשיתם בין שנינות בין ודונות ואתה יודע ורואה כליות ולב. ואתה יודע כי שוין מחשבותיי ואמרי פי. יהי רצון מלפניך רחום וחנון שתסיר מעלי כל דברים המעכבים את התשובה ולא אשוב להרע לפניך:

מב. (ב) ומעשה הטוב ומחשבה טובה אם יש בי יכונו לעולם לפניך ולבך עלינו לטובה: מג. (ג) והמורה. ישאל לו תחילה אם מתחרט אם יאמר כן, אם בעון אשה הוא יאמר לו תחילה אם מתחרט אתה יש לך להרחיק מאותה אשה מלראותה ומלדבר עמה שנה אחת אם תעשה זה ותעמוד בזה אז אתן לך דברים להסיר עונך שאין עון סר בלא נוק שנא' (ישעיה ו ז) הנה נגע זה על שפתיך וסר עונך וחטאתך תכפר ואם יאמר תן לי כפרות אחרות וזה לא אוכל לעשות אין נוקקין לו שאין תשובה אלא בשב ממעשיו ועושה סייג שכבר אמרו (א) השב מן הרביית אפילו מן הגוי לא יקח ריבית. ומנויר נוכל לדעת שהרי (ב) כל הרואה סוטה בקלקולה יזיר עצמו מן היין שנא' (הושע ה יא) וזנת יין ותירוש יקח לב, (ג) ואין נזיר לחצאין שאם נזיר באחד נזיר בכולן (ד) ולמה אסור בחרצנים עד כל משרת ענבים מכאן שיש לו לאדם לעשות סייגים ואם לא יעשה כן אין מקבלין אותו. וכן אמרו (ה) מי שקיבל עליו דברי חבירות חוץ מדבר אחד אין מקבלין אותו וכן נר ואין לומר שאנו נועלים דלת בפני השבים, כשבא לפני המורה להודות, ולא אמרו (ו) תקנת מריש אלא בבאין לדין, אבל לצאת ידי שמים אין אומרים לו אלא שישב (ז) מן הגזילה, ואם אין הנגול רוצה לקבל יתן גזילה לצדקה שלא יהנה ממה שגזל שנא' (זכריה יא יב) ויתנו שכרי שלשים כסף (שם שם יג) ואשליך (ט) אל בית האוצר מן הדין לא היו שלו וניתן לאוצר ואחר שנראה ששב ממעשיו הראשונים והרבה סייגים ואח"כ יתן הרב דין מה שכתבתי למעלה לאסור כל דברים הנאות מאשה, וביום צומו ילקוהו בסתר מנות גדולות, שכל צער שמקבל עליו מרצונו, הרי הן כיסורין המכפרין, לכן תענית טוב שמשבר את הגוף וצדקה להאריך הפורענות, הוא חייב מיתה ומחיה ומשיב נפש רעבים. (י) לעולם אין מחליפים עון בזכות אלא מחשבים לו הזכיות לבד והחובות לבד לכך יקבל עליו דין השוה לו עונש שענשה התורה וענויין שעושים להנאת העון: [ע"ב] ואל יאמר האדם והלא אמרה תורה (שמות כא כד) עין תחת עין בממון וכן (שם שם כג) אם אסון יהיה כת' (שם שם ל) אם כפר

(ה) סי' קע"ח בסופו.

יהי רצון מלפניך שיהא חלבי ודמי שנתמעט כאילו הקרבתי לפניך על גבי המזבח ותרצני. (ג) בזהר שמות כ' ב': יהי רצון מלפניך שיהא הריח העולה מפני בשעה זו כריח העולה והקרבן באש המזבח ותרצני. (ד) ביצה ל"ב ב'.

מג. (ב) סנהדרין כ"ה ב'. (ג) סוטה ב' א'. (ד) נזיר ג' א'. (ה) צ"ל ולזה אסור. (ו) בבורות ל' ב'. (ז) ב"ק ס"ז ב'. (ח) צ"ל את הגזילה. (ט) צ"ל וישקלו לי את שכרי. (ס) צ"ל ואשליך אותו בית ה' אל היוצר. (י) ספרי דברים פסקא שמי' הביאו רבנו לעיל סי' מ"ו.

יושת עליו בממון והו' לפי שהתורה חפצה בתקנת העולם אבל מידי שמים לא יצא במשפטי הקב"ה אינן רואין האדם ואין נפרעין מן האדם לרעה ואין משלמין גמול האדם לטובה אלא לפי יצר לבבו שנאמר (ש"א טו ז) כי האדם יראה לעינים (יא) והאלהים יראה ללבב לכך במה שיראה בעיניך קלה אם יצרך מתגבר עליה [הזהר] כמו בחמורה ויש לך פרעון ושכר לפי ההנאה ולפי הצער שגא' (ירמיה יז י) (יב) בחן כליות ולב לתת לאיש כדרכיו כפרי מעלליו והדין נותן לאדם כמו שנראה ונודע לו והקב"ה כמו שרואה בלב. לפיכך אמרו חכמים (יג) שאין אתה יודע מתן שכרן של מצות כי כל מצוה ומצוה כנגד הנאת היצר וכנגד הפורענות בדבר הנודע לבני האדם לנגאי או לשבח והכל שיתקדש שם שמים בעולם ומכל מקום לעולם הבא אינם הולכים אלא אחר יצר מחשבות לבם: כ"ף ב"ף כפוף את יצרך ולמד ליראה את ה' אז תבין יראת ה' כיצר חשוב כל מיני יצר הלככות יש עבירה שחייבה עליו תורה לאו או עשה ועל עבירה קלה יצרך מתגבר יותר מעבירה חמורה דע לך ששכרך גדול על עבירה קלה יותר מעבירה חמורה כי ה' יראה ללבב, ומה שחייבה תורה כזאת מיתה וזאת לא חייבה כנגד ריעות האדם שנראה נגאי ולא כנגד היצר, שהרי בת כהן בשריפה ובת ישראל בחנק ויצרם שוה ואם תאמר על בת מלך לא מצינו חיוב לפי (יד) שכל ישראל בני מלכים הם שנאמר (יחזקאל טז יג) ותצלחי למלוכה ואומר (שמות יט ו) ואתם תהיו לי ממלכת כהנים וגוי קדוש וכן אמר דוד (ש"ב יב ה ו) כי בן מות האיש (טו) ההוא ואת הכבשה ישלם ארבעתים (טז) ואנה כתוב זה המשפט, אלא נגד דעת בני האדם הנראה לעינים, ומכל מקום לעולם הבא אינם הולכים אלא אחר יצר מחשבות לבבות ואמרו (יז) כיצר יעשה [תשובה] באותה אשה באותו מקום ויצרו כמו כעת שחטא ומוצא שעה העבירה לעשות אבל צריך לקבל העונש כפי הנאת גופו כמו שמצינו (יח) כר' אלעזר בן דורדייא שלא הניח זונה ולבסוף פירש בשעת הרגל עבירה ראה שלא הועיל לו ר' הניח ראשו על ברכיו ובכה עד שמת יצתה בת קול ואמרה ר' אלעזר בן דורדייא מוזמן לחיי עולם הבא ואין לומר לפי שזונות הרבה היו לו אם לא מת היו לו לקבל עונשין לפי ההנאות יש קונה עולמו בשעה אחת כר' אלעזר בן דורדייא ויש שקונה עולמו לשנים רבות שכל ימיו בתשובה אם לא חטא וזכה כל ימיו: (ט) שלשה יצרים רעים הם הלוחצים את האדם על דברי אשה, כדכתיב (הושע ז ד) כלם מנאפים (יט) כתנור בערה מאפה (שם שם ז ו) כי קרבו כתנור לבם בארבע כל הלילה ישן אפיהם בקר הוא בער כאש להכה כלם יחמו כתנור ג' תנור בפרשה ג' יצרים על האשה, יצר לראות וליראות, יצר של הרהור של תאוה וחימוד של חימום ויצר של לב בוער ולא יכבה, שהלב חושב כל שעה אחר האשה ומשתגע אחריה עד שיהיה אצלה וזה קשה מכולם יש שנעשה ע"י כשפים ואפילו לא ראה אותה בעולם, שאמרו חכמים (כ) אין היצר שולט אלא במה שענינו ראות זה יצר של חימוד חימום התאוה, אבל יצר שהלב בוער אחר אשה בלא ראייה וענין זה כאדם המשתגע וכאשה מעוברת שמתאוה לאכול שום דבר, ויומם ולילה היא ממהרת אחר אותו דבר ושוכחת שאר דברים בעבור זה רק זה הדבר, וכל היום בתוך לבו, ואפילו ישמע דברים ממנה לבו שמח או יראה עבד ושפחה מאותו בית ישמח וידבר ע"י כישוף (כא), ויש בלא כישוף (כב). כלל גדול ותקנה גדולה לג' יצרים להיות

(ט) ס"י קצ"ב. (ז) ע"כ קצ"ב מכלל וז"ל ס"י קצ"ב.

(יח) צ"ל וחי יראה. (יט) צ"ל אני ה' חוקר לב בוחן כליות ולתת. (יג) אבות פ"ב מ"א. (יד) שבת קכ"ח א'. (טו) צ"ל העושה זאת. (טז) בדר"ק ש"ב י"ב א' כתוב: ומה שאמר ואת הכבשה ישלם ארבעתים כפלים על משפטו כי נגב אחד (צ"ל אחר) משלם ארבע הצאן תחת השם כו' הרי לפי דבריו לשלם ארבע היה כמשפט של גונב וטובה שה. (יז) יומא פ"ו ב'. (יח) ע"ז י"ז א'. (יט) צ"ל כמו תנור. (כ) סנהדרין מ"ה א'. (כב) הפלגת דברי רבנו ע"ז החשק או התאבה נראה כי היה

בעיר רחוק משם, שאין שיירות מצויות לבא משם, ותקנה לראייה אל יהא מצוי אצל נשים וירחיק הליכתו מהם ויעצור רוחו מראות אותם כשהן אצלו כי עיקר מנוח מפני הבשת להתקרב להן ומדבר מאותן דברים, אבל ראייה שאף אחרים עושים ורגילים לראות בנשים ומה יעצור רוחו וכל עבירה ועבירה שתבוא לידו יחשוב אם היו גוורים עליו שמד היה נהרג על קדושת השם ויאמר זה הדבר קשה יותר שלא אוכל לעמוד בו, כל שכן זה הקל שלא אחטא:

מ"ד. וְעַל הַהִרְהוּר אִשָּׁה בַּעַת שֶׁבָּא לְהִרְהוּר עַל אִשָּׁה בַּתפִּילָה יַעֲזוּץ גּוֹדְלֵי אַצְבָּעוֹת רַגְלָיו לְאַרְץ וַיִּתְּלָה נֹפֶּה עֲלֵיהֶם וְאֵל יִסְמֹךְ יָדוֹ לְכוֹתֵל זֶה הַדָּבָר יִבְטַל מִמֶּנּוּ כֹל מִינֵי [דף ט"ז] הַהִרְהוּרִים רַעִים שֶׁל חִימוּר אוֹ שֶׁאֵר הַהִרְהוּרִים וְאֵם יוֹשֵׁב וְאִינוּ יִכּוֹל לְעַמּוֹד מִפְּנֵי בְּנֵי אָדָם יַעֲזוּץ אֲגוּדְלֵי בַחוּק בְּאַרְץ: וְעַל יֵצֵר שְׁלִישִׁי אֲהַבַת לְבוֹ אוֹהֵב אִשָּׁה בְּיֹתֵר וְאִינוּ חוֹשֵׁשׁ בְּאִשָּׁה אַחֶרֶת וְלֹא בְּאֲהַבַת בָּנִים וּבְנוֹת בַּעֲבוּר אֲהַבַת הָאִשָּׁה וְאֵת תְּקִנָּתוֹ לְצֵאת מִמְּדִינָה הִיא וְאֵם עֲבִירָה בָּאָה לִידוֹ יִתְפַּלֵּל עֲלֶיהָ בְּכָל לְבוֹ שֶׁהָרִי עַל יִיסוּרֵי חַיִּי שְׁעָה יִבְכֶּה לְבוֹ עַל יִיסוּרֵי שְׁאִין סוֹף לֵהָן וְאִין חֶקֶר כֹּל שֶׁכֵּן שִׁיתְפַּלֵּל מְאֹד עֲלֵיהֶם וְאֵם עֵמֶד בְּדָבָר אֵל יַחֲזִיק טוֹבָה לְעַצְמוֹ לֹמַר כִּמָּה אֲנִי צָדִיק שְׁעֵמַדְתִּי בְּדָבָר זֶה אֵלָּא יִבְרַךְ לְהַקְבִּיחַ שְׁלֹא חֲטָא שְׂבִידוֹ הַלְבָּבוֹת שְׁנֵא' (מִשְׁלִי כֹא א) פְּלִגִּי מִים לֵב מֶלֶךְ בֵּיד ה' עַל כֹּל אֲשֶׁר יִהְיֶינָה יָמָיו וְנֵא' (בְּרֵאשִׁית כ ו) וְאַחֲשֶׁךְ גַּם אֲנִי אוֹתָךְ מִחֲטוֹא לִי:

מ"ה. שְׁלִשָּׁה מִינֵי יֵצֵר הָרַע הֵם, הַשְּׁנִי בֵּין בּוֹקֵן בֵּין בְּבַחֲרוֹ, אִילוֹ הֵן, הָאֶדָם מִתְּאוּהָ לְרֵאוֹת וְאֵף אֵם יַחֲפֹץ לְעַצֵּם עֵינָיו לְרֵאוֹת לֹא יוֹכֵל וְיִרְאֶה בְּעַל כְּרָחוּ וְהַשְּׁנִי לֵב אָדָם בּוֹעֵר כְּתַנּוּר אַחֲרֶיהָ וְלֹא יִכּוֹל לְהַסְתִּינָהּ מִדַּעְתָּהּ, אִילוֹ נִוְהִינֵן בֵּין בּוֹקֵן בֵּין בְּבַחֲרוֹ, וְהַשְּׁלִישִׁי נִוְהֵג רַק בְּבַחֲרוֹ שֶׁמִּתְּאוּהָ שֶׁתִּתְקַשֵּׁה אִמְתּוֹ, מִנִּין לָנוּ שֶׁכֵּךְ הוּא שֶׁכֵּן מְצִינוּ בְּנִיאוּף ג' תַּנּוּרִים וְיֵצֵר הָרַע דּוֹמֵה לְאֵשׁ שְׁנֵא' (הוֹשֵׁעַ ז ו) כֹּל הַלֵּילָה יֵשֵׁן אִפִּיהֶם בָּקָר הוּא בְּעֵר כְּאֵשׁ לְהַבֶּה ג' תַּנּוּרִים שְׁנֵא' (שֵׁם שֵׁם ד) כּוֹלֵם מְנַאֲפִים כְּמוֹ תַּנּוּר, (שֵׁם שֵׁם ו) כִּי קָרְבָנוֹ כְּתַנּוּר לֵבָם וְנֵא' (שֵׁם שֵׁם ז) כּוֹלֵם יַחֲמוֹ כְּתַנּוּר: שִׁיין הִיא עֵיקֶר תּוֹרַת הָאֵשׁ, שִׁיין בְּנִימִטְרִיא יֵצֵר, שִׁין יֵשׁ לֵה ג' פִּיצוּלִין וְג' פְּעָמִים מוֹנֶה אֵשׁ בַּפְּסוֹק (שִׁיר ח ו) רִשְׁפִּיה רִשְׁפִּי אֵשׁ שֶׁלְּהַבַת יֵה:

מ"ו. יֵצֵר הָרַע דּוֹמֵה לְחִיבּוֹךְ, אֵם יַחֲכֵךְ כְּשֶׁרוֹ יַעֲלֶה גּוֹפּוֹ שֶׁחֵן וְאֵם יַעֲזוּר וְיִסְכּוֹל לֹא יַעֲלֶה ד': שְׁנֵי בְּנֵי אָדָם הִיוּ, אֶחָד הִיָּה מִתְקַשֵּׁט עֲצָמוֹ כְּדִי שִׁירְאוּהוּ נָשִׁים כִּי הִיָּה מִהִרְהוּר אַחֲרֵיהֶן, וְאֶחָד אִינוּ מִתְקַשֵּׁט וְאִינוּ מִהִרְהוּר, וְכֹא עֲבִירָה לְשִׁנְיָהם וְעָשׂוּ אוֹ לֹא עָשׂוּ אִיזָה מֵהֵן עֲדִיק הוּא אוֹמֵר זֶה שֶׁמִּתְקַשֵּׁט מִתּוֹעֵב הָרִי דוֹד בְּמַעֲשֵׂה בַת שֶׁבַע הִתָּה אִשָּׁת אִישׁ וְהָרַג בְּעֵלָה (א) וְלֹא רָצוּ לְמִנּוּתוֹ עִם ג' מַלְכִּים שְׁאִין לָהֶם חֶלֶק לְעוֹלָם הַבָּא [כִּי דוֹד] בֹּא לְפִי תוֹמוֹ (ב) כְּשֶׁטְבַלָּה בַת שֶׁבַע, אֲבָל שְׁלֵמָה הִיָּה יֵצֵר מִלְמַד לְהַתְּאוּת שֶׁהָיוּ לוֹ אֶלֶף נָשִׁים:

מ"ז. לֹא (שְׁמוֹת כו יז) תַּחֲמֹד כְּתִיב בְּלֹא וַיִּי, לֹא (א) תַּחֲמֹד אִשָּׁת רֵיעֶךָ שֶׁתִּתִּיפָה אֶת פָּנֶיךָ כְּדִי שֶׁתַּחֲמוֹד אוֹתָךְ (ב) וְלֹא תִהְיֶה חָמֵד לְאִשָּׁת רֵעֶךָ, לֹא תִנְרוֹם שֶׁחֲבִירֶךָ יַחֲמוֹד אִשָּׁת רֵיעֶךָ לֹא תִשְׁכַּח אִשָּׁה יִפָּה שְׁמָא יִנְרֹר אַחֲרֶיהָ וְלֹא תִהְנֶה מִזִּו אִשָּׁה יִפָּה בֵּין פְּנוּיָה בֵּין אִשָּׁת אִישׁ וְתִהְנֶה מִזִּו שְׂכִינְהָ וְדַע מִי שֶׁהוּא יִפָּה תוֹאֵר וְיִפָּה (ח קט"ו, ג קט"ו, ג קט"ו, ד ע"כ קט"ו, ח קט"ו, ח קט"ו, ו ע"כ מכו"ח דס"י ק"ג וס"י ק"ד).

לְעִינֵינוּ דְּבָרֵי הַחֲכָם בְּסֵפֶר הַמִּדּוֹת מֵאֵמֶר שְׁמִינִי וּמִשְׁרָס גִּאֹן בְּהַאֲמוּנוֹת וְהַדְּעוֹת מֵאֵמֶר עֲשִׂירִי פֶרֶק ד' יַעֲזוּשׁ.

מ"ז. (ב) צ"ל כְּמוֹ שֶׁרָצוּ לְמִנּוּת אֶת שְׁלֵמָה סְנֵהֲרִין ק"ד ב', (ג) שְׁמוּאֵל ב' י"א ד', (ב) צ"ל לֹא תַחֲמוֹד בְּכַנֵּין נַפְעַל, (ג) צ"ל לֹא תַחֲמוֹד כְּלוֹמֵר בְּכַנֵּין הַפְּעִיל.

ספר חסידים

מראה ובא לידו עבירה ואינו חושא יותר זכותו ממי שאין לו יופי שאינו מקובל לנשים, וגדול זכות עני המחזיר מעשיר המחזיר אבירה וקשה לעשיר שאינו מחזיר מעני שאינו מחזיר וגדול המציל שונאו מאוהבו והמצער רבים בדבר מועט והמצער יחיד בצער גדול, והמצטרע צער גדול להציל יחיד וצער קטן להציל רבים או בממון מועט מוכה רבים והמוכה היחיד בממון הרבה על זה נחלקו אבל קבלנו הכל לפי הטורה והצער השכר ולפי המחשבה הטובה, חשב לזכות את הרבים ולא יוכל שאין נשמעין לו כאילו זיכה אותן:

מח. (ב) מעשה בחסיד אחד שלא היה שוכב על מיטתו כל לילות שאשתו נידה אלא יושב או מוטה וישן כי אמר אם אשכב על מיטתי בהנאה נמצאתי ישן הרבה ועוד שמא אבוא לידי קרי אלא אישן בלא כר ובעיניו שלא אראה קרי והיה עומד בלילה ועוסק בתורה:

ממ. (ב) ומי שמהרהר באשה ואינו יכול למנוע הרהורים מלבו יקום ויצא לחוץ עד שיהא בטל מלבו או ידבר שאר דברים עם בני אדם וכבר כתבנו לעיל על הרהור אשה בעת שבא להרהר על אשה בתפילה ינעץ גודלי אצבעות רגליו לארץ ויתלה גופו עליהם ואל יתמוך ידו לכותל, וזה הדבר יבטל ממנו כל מיני הרהורים רעים של חימוד או שאר הרהורים ואם יושב ואינו יכול לעמוד מפני בני אדם ינעץ אגודליו בחוץ לארץ:

נ. (ג) מעשה באחד ששאל מי שיצרו מתנבך עליו וירא פן יחטא לשכב עם אשת איש או עם אשתו נידה או עם שאר עריות האסורות לו, אם יוכל להוציא זרעו כדי שלא יחטא (א), והשיב יש לו באותה שעה להוציא [ע"ב] שאם אי אפשר מותר שיוציא שכבת זרעו ואל יחטא באשה, אבל צריך כפרה, אם המים בקרה ישב במי הקרה בימות החורף, או מתענה ארבעים יום בימות החמה:

נא. אדם שבאה לידו עבירה ויצרו תיקפו ומצא שעה ומקום לעשות וצופה באשה שחפץ או הולכת ערומה ומביט בגופה כדי שיהא לו יצר תאוה לפתות לבה שאם לא היה מביט בה לא היתה הולכת כן ובכל יום עוצר רוחו שבידו לעשות חפצו בה תשובה ממדין (במדבר לא נ) ונקרב את קרבן ה', אמרו (א) אם מידי עבירה יצאנו מידי היראה לא יצאנו:

נב. שלשה אנשים באו לפני חכמים להתורות לפניהם ולהורותם דרך הטובה והישרה וכיד החכם ספק מה יאמר להם, הראשון אמר אבי אמר לי שהיה עני מאד וידי וריקניות, ויש לו טיפול בנים, ולא היה לו יצר הרע לגזול ולעשות רמאות אלא במקום שהיה יודע שכסף מוטמן היה הולך שם בלילה כשהיה רואה הכסף לוקחו ומשימו במקומו והיה יצרו תוקפו ואומר לו הלא אתה עני ואין לך מושיע לעזור ולפרנס אותך ואת ביתך ואת ילדיך, ואין לדאוג משום אדם כי אין בעל הכסף יודע ולא יודע לעולם מי לקחו, וכן היה עושה בכל יום, כדי לעמוד בנסיון, כך אמר הבחור הראשון ואמר לחכם זה אני שואל מעמך על אבי ועל בנו, זה עשה אבי כמה שנים, עד שהלך לארץ אחרת ונתעשר, וכבר ניצל מאותו מעשה, ואני עושה כמו כן, אם אבי יקבל פורענות או שכר, ואני שעושה כן אם צריך אני לקבל כפרה ואני אם חטאתי או אקבל שכר:

(ב) קצ"ט. (ג) קצ"ט.

ג. (ב) יענין שו"ע אבן העזר סי' כ"ג ס"א ובדברי הבית שמואל שם.
נא. (ב) שבת ס"ד א'.

נג. אמר השני אני (א) ריב ומדון [ואותו האיש] בכל יום מחרף ומקלל אותי ועושה לי כל רעה שיכול לעשות לי כל היום בפני רבים ויש לו קרובים בעיר ואני ירא להשיב לו ועוד שאין יצרי מתגבר עלי להתקוטט עמו. אלא כשהולך לארץ מרחקים ואני הולך מזוין ואינו הולך מזוין ואני מתקוטט עמו ומתגרה בו והוא מוסיף להתגרות בי ולקלל אותי ולהכעיסני לפי שרגיל לעשות כן ואפילו כשאין שם שום אדם כי אם אני והוא מכעיסני ואני מחרפו כרי שיחרפני ויקללני ומוציא אני עליו חרבי, והוא אינו חושש ואין לבי נהנה בקטטה שאין לבי מסיתי להתקוטט עמו אלא שאני ברצון מתקוטט ביחיד ביער כדי שיהא יצרי משיאני ותוקפיני להורגו ואפילו הוא מומין להמיתני לא הייתי חושש ממנו רק שהייתי יכול לנקום נקמתי על אשר עשה לי בעיר, ובעיר אין לאל ידי, ועוד שאין יצרי מסית אותי אלא כשאני בשדה לבד ואני הולך תדיר לבדי בדרך כדי לפגועו כדי שיהיה לי יצר לנקום ממנו ובכל זאת אני עוצר את רוחי כדי שיחשוב הקב"ה לי לצדקה, וכן עשה אבי כמה שנים וזה אני שואל אם נחשב לאבי לזכות ולצדקה וגם אני אם עשיתי טובה שהייתי עוצר רוחי או אם יש להתוודות על מה שהכאתי עצמי לירי עבירה שהייתי שולף חרבי ומחרפו ומקללו כדי שיתקוטט עמי או אם שכר וצדקה.

אמר השלישי, אני אהבתי אשה אחת והיא אשת איש, ועזה לי כמות אהבה, והלכתי עמה והבעל הלך לארץ מרחק וגם אוהבת אותי ביותר, ואחבקנה ואנשקנה, ואמשש כל גופה ולא בעלתי, וכל הנישוקים וחיבוקים לא היה בעיני אלא כזכר בזכר וכנקבה בנקבה שלא היה יצרי על זה אלא מתכוין הייתי כדי שיתגבר יצרי עלי, והיה לבי כאש בנעורת וכאש בוערת לבעול ולא היה יצרי מתגבר עליה, אלא כשהייתי מחבקה וממשמש עליה, וכן עשיתי ימים ושנים והיה בידי לעשות עמה כל רצוני, כי היינו שנינו דרים בבית והבעל הלך לארץ מרחקים ולא היה מוחה בידי כל מה שחפצתי, ואפילו לבעול ומנעתי בשביל הקב"ה שלא לבעול, אבל חיבוקים ונישוקים לא מנעתי ולא נהניתי מהם כי לא היה לבי כי אם לבעול, וזה עשיתי כמה שנים לקבל שכר, ואבי עשה כן אלא שאותה אשה היתה אשת איש וקטנה היתה ואבי עשה כן לחמותו, או באחות אשתו בחיי אשתו, אמר הבחור על זה אני שואלך אם צריך אני תשובה וכפרה על זה, וגם אבי לשם שמים נתכוון, או אם נקבל שכר שהרי (ב) נוי כלנו מעבירה. אמר החכם לבן לראש ישיבה ושאלו לו, ושלחם לראש ישיבה [דף י"ז] ואמרו פלוני החכם שלחנו אליך לשאל לך כך וכך כמו שכתבנו למעלה, ולא גילו לראש ישיבה [שהם] היו מתוודים, אלא אמרו על אנשים אחרים. אמר להם ראש ישיבה של גולה, צריכים אתם כפרה על חטאותיכם שעשיתם, לפי שאנו מצווים לבער עושי הרעות, ואתם קרובים למזיד והשכר תלוי בהקב"ה, כמו שאמרו רבותינו (ג) מי שעשה מעשה או היראה או עשו אחרים ושמה, כל שכן שחשבו לעשות ואחר כך עצרו רוחם ואחר כך היה ירא פן יחטיא אם לא יאמר שצריכין כפרה ותשובה על ידי עונש שאשים עליהם כנגד הימים אשר חטאתם ואשר עברתם על דברי חכמים שנתייחדת עם אשת איש ונתן עונש על כל אחד ואחד וצוה להם שלא יעשו כדבר הרע הזה עוד.

נד. בתיב (קהלת יב יד) כי את כל מעשה האלהים יביא במשפט על כל נעלם (א) זה שנודמן לו אשה בקרן זוית או פגעה בו ולא נתכוון לראותה וראה אותה

(6) קמ"ז.

נג. (b) צ"ל איני איש ריב ומדון חנם. (ג) צ"ל נצלנו מעבירה. (א) יעוין מ"ק י"ח ב': הירחר בלבו לעשותו כיו או אחרים שעשו ושמה.
נד. (b) יעוין ע"ז ב' ב': קרן זוית הואי וצ"ע.

ספר חסידים

יפה ושמה הוא על שראה אותה, וחושב בלבו מאחר שבלא כוונתי ראיתיה אין לי עון על ככה, ועל זה נאמר יביא במשפט על נעלם, אם טוב ששמה בדבר אם רע בעיני הקב"ה, כמו (משלי כד יז) בנפול אויבך אל תשמה, (שם יז ה') שמה לאיד לא ינקה, וזה שמה שבא לידו, והיה לו להשוב שמה חטאתי שנזדמנה לי לראותה, ואם בא לידי מצוה שלא בכוננתי ישמה ויברך את הקב"ה שזימנה לו לעשותה.

נה. (ב) שלשה פנים אסורים לראות, פני ע"ז פני אשה ופני רשע, פני רשע שנאמר (מ"ב נ"ד) אם אביט אליך ואם אראך, פני אשה, שלא היתה רשאית אשת השונמית ליכנס בפני אלישע, וכת' (שם ד טו) ותעמוד בפתח, וכתוב (איו"ב לא א) ומה אתבונן על בתולה, פני ע"ז דכתיב (ויקרא י"ד) אל תפגו אל האלילים, וכת' (יחזקאל ח ה) ויאמר אלי בן אדם שא נא עיניך דרך צפונה, ואשא עיני דרך צפונה והנה מצפון לשער המזבח סמל הקנאה, ולא אמר ראה, ולא נאמר ואראה, כי דמות אדם היה ודמות זכרות ונקבות זה בזה נוקקין על ידי כישוף, וע"י אבן שזאבת, ד"א בלא זיקקה, וכת' (שם שם נ) ומושב סמל הקנאה המקנה ובשניה דילג מושב, ואמר (שם שם ה) סמל הקנאה הוה כביאה, והוה ק"ח עושים, מהם חסר ה' דמות זכרותם ונקבותם, ולא אמר ראה, ולא ואראה (א) שאסור לראות אפילו בשעה שהבריות נוקקין ולא אמר ואראה בנשים מבכות את התמוה, ולא בהמשה ועשרים איש אחוריהם אל היכל ה', הרי ידע שאסור להסתכל בצורת ע"ז ובצורת אשה ובצורת ע"ז, ד' פעמים אמ' הראית הרואה אתה (ב) כנגד ד' פרצופין שעשה מנשה, ובשביל פיקוח נפש מותרין את שלשתן לראות, שהרי יונדב בן רכב (ג) נכנס בבית ע"ז כדי שלא יהרג שום צדיק, וכתוב (בראשית י"ז טו) ויחזיקו האנשים בידו וביד אשתו, וביד שתי בנותיו, וכתוב (שם לג י) כי על כן ראיתי פניך כראות פני אלהים, מה פני אלהים אחרים אסור, אף פני רשע, אבל להנאותו, אפילו לפיקוח נפשות אסור (ד) שאם עולה מינא בלבו שיעזר הרע מתגרה בו לראותה ימות ואל יראה.

נו. (ב) ואסור לראות שום אדם והוא מתבייש ממך אם תראנו, כמו אדם רודף אחר חברו לתת לו צדקה והוא יתבייש אם יראנו אדם, ואם מביא שום דבר לשוק למכור, או שום חפץ מן השוק, או אפילו עוסק בשום מלאכה, או אפילו בכיתו ואם מתבייש אם תראה אתה אותו אל תעמוד שם והשטם מפניו.

נז. (ג) אל יקבל אדם בביתו נשים פן יהרהר אחריהם, ולא ידור בבית שאנשי עול שם, לפי שיביאנהו לשבועה, או הוא אותם ואם יש לו בנים, שמא ילמדו ממעשהו ולא ידור אדם במקום שיש משפחות מקובצות כי אין מקבלין תוכחה, כי המשפחה מחפה עליהם שלא יתביישו לעיני משפחות שבעיר ולעולם לא יהיו בלא ריב ומצה, ולא ידור בעיר שאין ריוח בעיר אלא בסחרות, מפני שלא יוכל להיות קבוע בלמוד, ולא ידור בעיר שפריצים שם אוכלים ושותים, ולא בעיר שאין (א) הראש, שני (משלי כ"ב) בפשע ארץ רבים שריה. נח. (ג) צא ולמד מן (א) שר של גוים, הגמון אחד היה ובמקומו היה שוק גדול, והיו מתקבצים מכל מקומות באותו יום, ונקבצות שם זונות הרבה, ולאוחס זונות [ע"ב] היתה גברת אחת על כולן, אמר ההגמון לעבדו קח ממני הרבה ותשכיר כל הזונות, כי מחר יבאו לשוק, ולאחר שתשכיר כולן כמו שירצו תכניס כולן בבית אחת, ותציע לכל אחת מיטה יפה, ותן להם לאכול ולשתות ומלאכת צמר, ותשמרם עד שיעבור השוק, (ב) קע"ט. (ג) קע"ט.

נה. (ב) שם שם. (ג) סנהדרין ק"ג ב' ובנדרס ג' פרצופים והוא מעות. (ג) מ"ב י"ד כ"ג.

(ד) סנהדרין ע"ה א'.

נז. (ב) צ"ל אחד הראש שנאמר כי וכמו שאמרו סנהדרין ח' א' דבר אחד לדור ולא שני דברין. נח. (ב) צ"ל כשרי של.

ותשיבם למקומן, הלך וריבר אל הגברת של הזונות ואמר לה כל מה שאת חפיצה אתן לנשים שלך יותר ממה שתרויחו, ונתן לה כל מה שאמרה, והגנים כולם בבית אחת ושמרם, לאחר שעבר השוק השיב כולם לעיר, כך היה עושה כל זמן שהיה השוק והזונות באות על כן, כל שכן ישראל שצריכין לעשות סייג וגדר מעושי עבירה על כן צוה (דברים כג יח) לא תהיה קרישה מבנות ישראל (א) כתיב (משלי כה יז) הקר רגלך מבית רעך, הרי שני חבירים בסחורות, לאחד אשה יפה, מוטב שהוא יבא לביתך.

נמ. (ג) מכלל מה שהוא כתוב בשיר תשירים צריך להזהר שלא ישמע קול אשה, והוא הדין לאשה שלא השמע קול איש, שכל שהאיש מוזהר האשה מוזהרת, ודע שכל אשה שהיא הולכת לפני בית איש ומתחילה לא הרימה קולה אבל כשהולכת לפני בית איש ומשמעת קול הרי כוונתה לרעה, וכן האישה, לכן כל הרגילים בזה עליהם נאמר (ישעיה סה יד) הנה עבדי ירנו משוב לב, ואחם תצקו מאב לב ומשבר רוח תלילו (א) ושער באשה ערוה, שנאמר (שיר ד א) שערך כעדר (ב) הרחלים, גם לא יזכה (ג) שער (ד) רשיה כעמר נקי, ואם נזהר מלראות באשה יראה את הכבוד, שנאמר (ישעיה לג יז) מלך בפיז תחזינה עיניך, וגם אם שער ראשו יפה ואינו נזהר בו לוקה (ה) כאבשלום שנחלה בשערו, וככל דבר שאינו נזהר בו ילקה בנופו, ומי שנזהר מלהסתכל באשה (ו) ואינו נזהר מבגדים חמודות של נשים הרי ילקה בכגדיו ולא יראה (ז) במעשה לבושו של כבוד.

ס. (ג) לא יושב (א) רשעים אצל צדיקים כדכתיב (תהלים א א) אשר לא (ב) ישב בעצת רשעים, לכן לא יושב רשעים אצל צדיקים ולא צדיקים אצל רשעים, לא ברין ולא בעצה ולא בסעודה, ולא יתחבר עמהם שהרי כתיב (דברים כב ט) לא תזרע כרמך בלאים, חמה ושעורה וחרצן במפלות יד, כי היין משמח ומשכר ומאבד דעת שותהו, לכן לא (ג) יתכן מי ששותה שכור ואין בו דעת, וכת' וזנות ויין ותירוש יקה לב, ואין הסובא חושש על לחם ואינו מרגיש בנופו, דכתיב (תהלים עח כה) לחם אבירים אבל איש, (ד) לחם איברים, (ה) פת שחרית מבטלת דברים רעים ורוח רעה ומוסיף חכמה נו', כל מה שאמרו חכמים בפת שחרית כנגדו להפך ביון לכן לא תזרע כרמך בלאים, לכן לא יושב אדם שותים יין אצל טובים שנאמר (משלי כג ג) אל תהי בסובאי יין אל תהי סובא יין אין כתיב כאן אלא [אל] תהי בסובאי יין, לומר אל תעמוד ואל תשב ביניהם (זכריה ט יז) כי מה טוב ומה יפיו דגן בחורים ותירוש ינובב בתולות, אל תזרע כרמך בלאים (ג), אל תערב בנים בין הבנות פן יחטאו תשמה בתולה במחול לבדה (ו) אבל בחורים ונקנים יחריו, וכן ילדים וילדות משחקים ברחובותיה, ילדים לבד וילדות לבד, וכן בסוף תהלים (קמח וב) בחורים וגם בתולות ולא אמר בחורים עם בתולות כמו זקנים עם נערים, גם לרבות נשים לבד.

סא. (ד) הנותן יין למי שעסקו עם הנשים מסייע ידי עוברי עברה, אבל הנותן למי שמצטער ואינו יכול ללמוד ולהתפלל בכוונה מפני צערו עליו אני קורא המשמח אלהים ואנשים, (ה) וכתיב (משלי לא ו) תגו שכר לאובר ויין למרי נפש, (ז) ע"כ קצ"ע מנח"ל סי' תכ"ד, (ג) תכ"ד, (ב) ע"כ תכ"ד מנח"ל סי' קס"ח, (ד) ק"ס, (ה) ע"כ סי' ק"ח.

נמ. (ח) ברכות כ"ד א', (ג) צ"ל העוים, (ג) דניאל ד' מ', (ד) צ"ל ראשה כעמר נקא, (ה) סוטה ט', ב', (ו) ע"ז כ' ב', (ז) אולי צ"ל כמעט לבושו ע"ש הכתוב מעט תהלה ישעיה ס"א נ', (ח) צ"ל אדם רשעים וכן הוא בגדפס, (ג) צ"ל הלך בעצת רשעים ובדרך חטאים לא עמר ובמושב לצים לא ישב, (ג) צ"ל יתכן וכן הוא בגדפס, (ד) יומא ע"ה ב', (ה) בבא מציעא ק"ו ב' ושם איתא י"ג דברים נאמרו בפת שחרית מוצלת מן החמה ומן הצנה ומן המזיקין ומן הזיקין ומחכימת פתי כי עוד שסאמרו וכולן פת שחרית במלח וקחון של מים מבטלת, (ו) יש להעיר כי הגאון ר"י שטיינהארט גיסו של הגר"י ברלין בספרו זכרון יוסף סי' י"ז מביא דרשה זו מדעת עצמו.

לכן מצוה בקידוש היום ביין (א) כי היין שבא"י ברביעית היה משמח את הלב וכתוב בשבת (במרבר י' י) (ב) ביום שמחתכם. וכתוב (משלי י' כב) ולא יוסיף עצב עמה (ג): סב. במסכת מועד קטן (א) פירש רבינו חננאל חס ושלום שר' אלעאי הוקן התיר לעבור עבירה כלל. אלא כך אמ' אם רואה אדם שיצרו מתגבר עליו באכילה ובשתיה ובמיני זמר. ומתיירא שמא ישחקר ויבא לידי עבירה. התיר לו לילך במקום אחר וילבש שחורים. כל זה כדי לשבור יצרו. שהאכסנאי לבו שבור. כדאמ' (ב) כלבא בלא מזותיה שב שנין לא גבת. וכיון שעושה כן לבו נשבר ונמצא זה מונע מאליו. אבל לעבור עבירה או אפילו שתיית יין במיני זמר המרגילין לשמחה [דף י"ח] אסור. וכל שכן מה שהוא למעלה מזה. והוא דלא מצי לכיף ליה ליצירה (ג) והוא צורבא מרבנן דסני שומעניה. היה שותה במיני זמר ופירש שם. ועבר כר' אלעאי. דאי סלקא דעתך עבירה הוה רב יהודה בעי אי משמתינן ליה (ד) וכיוצא בו דליכא עבירה. ואעפ"כ לצורבא מרבנן יש חילול השם בפסחים (ה) מפורש:

סג. מעשה באדם אחד שהיה רוכב בלילה יחיד. והלבנה זורחת כאותה לילה. היה רוכב במדבר והנה חיל גדול ענלות ענלות. ועל הענלות יושבים בני אדם. והמושבים ענלות בני אדם. ותמה מה היו עושים. כשנתקרב אצלם הכיר מקצתם שכבר מתו אמ' להם מה זה שאתם מושבים כל הלילה הענלות ומקצתכם על ענלות. אמרו לו בשביל עונינו כשהיינו חיים באותו עולם היינו משחקים עם נשים ובתולות. ועתה אנו מושבים את הענלה עד שכך אנו עייפים ויגיעים שלא נוכל לנהוג יותר. יורדין אותן שעל הענלה ואנו עולין ונחים ונוהגים אותנו עד שיגיעים. ואחר כך אלה וזה שנאמ' (עמוס ב' יג) הנני אנכי מעיק תחתכם כאשר תעיק הענלה וכתוב (ישעיה ה' יח) הוי מושגי העון בחבלי השוא וכעבות ענלה חטאה והישרים מכין את המוליכין כמנהיג את הבהמה בענלה. שנאמ' (תהלים מט' יג) נמשל כבהמות נדמו. וכת' (שם שם טו) וירדו בס' ישרים לבקר. מי שעושה בחייו מעשה בהמה יש לו לעבור באותו עולם כבהמה. ומי שמשעבד בני אדם או נותן חתיתו על בני אדם משעבדים אותו [באותו] עולם כבהמה. ואפילו מי שמענה את בהמתו יותר מדאי:

סד. בתיב (משלי כה' יב) גום זהב וחלי כתם מוכיח חכם על און שמעת. למה כתב זה המשל אלא זה מניד לנו לפי שכך כתב (שמות יא' ב) דבר נא באוני העם וישאלו איש מאת רעהו ואשה מאת רעותה וג'. וכתוב (שם ג' כב) ושמתם על בניכם ועל בנותיכם. לא דיבר אלא כנגד הבנים המקבלים מוסר מן המוכיח. אבל בנים ובנות שאינם שומעים למוכיחים אם ילבשם עדי יבא לידי זנות. לכך כתב למי ראוי גום זהב וחלי כתם דוקא לאוון שומעת לדברי חכם שמוכיח שאין אדם רשאי לתקן תכשיטים לבניו הפריצי' ולבנותיו הפרוצות. ולא האיש לאשתו כשהיא פרוצה שנאמ' (הושע ב' ה) פן אפשימנה ערמה והצנתיח כיום הולדה. (שם שם יא) ולקחתי (א) צמרי ופשתי. לכך באותם ג' פסוקים של שאילות ושאלה אשה משכינתה. וישאלו וישאלו. נעלם ח' ק' מ'. כי לאחר מ' בתיב חק. ואפרשנו ביהוקאל. כת' (מ"ז ח' יא יב) ואפרש כנפי עילך א'. ואכסה ערותך. ב'. ואלבישך רקמה. ג'. ואעלך תחש ד'.
(ה) קס"ט. (ז) כול לקמן ס"ה סתמקל"ג וסתמקל"ד ציטוים.

סא. (ב) ברכות ג' א' וברש"י שם ע"ב ד"ה אין מברכין. (ג) ספרי בהעלותך פסוקא ע"ז.

סב. (ג) ירושלמי ברכות ס"ב ה"ז אמר שקאי על שבת.

(ה) י"ז א' שם בתד"ה אם וכן הביא שם רש"י בד"ה מה בשם רב האי גאון. (ז) עירובין פ"א א' וצ"ל כלבא בלא מאתיה שב שנין לא גבת. (ג) מ"ק י"ז א'. (ד) נראה שחסר פה וצ"ל אלא שהיה שותה וכיוצא בו. (ה) מ"ט א'.

סד. (ה) צ"ל ולקחתי דגני כעתו ותירושי כמועדו והצלתי צמרי ופשתי.

ואחשך בשש. ה'. ואכסך משי. ו'. ואערך משי. ז'. ואתנה צמידים. ח'. ואתן נוס על אפך. ט'. וכת' ותוני. א'. תונותך. ב'. ותוני נ'. ותוני. ד'. מתונותך. ה'. ותונותך. ו'. תונותך. ז'. ותוני. ח'. תונותך. ט'. וכת' (שם שם כו) והנה (ב) נשאתי ידי עליך. ואנרע חקך. הרי לאחר' כת' חקך. ט'. זנות גורמים (לנ'ו) [לש'] זנות שכתובים לעיל ועוד ט' ותשפכי את תונותך מתונותך. ותונותך. תונותך. תונותך. תונותך (ג) הרי ט' (ד) ועתידים ט' תכשיטים שיאירו ת' פרסאות. שנאמר (זכריה ט מז) כי אבני נזר מתנוססות על אדמתו. וכתוב (ישעיה נד יב) וכל נבולך לאבני חפץ. ולכך נעלם ט' בקומי אורי כי בא אורך. (שם ס א ב ג) וכבוד ה' עליך ורה. כי הנה תחשך יכסה ארץ וערפל לאמים ועליך יורה ה'. וכבודו עליך יראה והלכו גוים לאורך ומלכים לנגה זרחך: סה"ט). כתיב (שמות לג ה) הורד עריך מעליך וארעה מה. אעשה לך הודיענו שבעל תשובה לא ילבש בגדי חמודות. וביום הכפורים לפי שהוא יום טוב לא צוה שלא להלביש בגדי חמודות מפני שני דברים שניתוספו בו קרבן מוספין ואיסור מלאכה וכת' (ישעיה כו טו) יספת לגוי ה' יספת לגוי נכבדת כשיש ביום שתי תוספות קרבן מוסף ואיסור מלאכה צריך לכבדו בכגדים שנאמר בהן (שמות כח ב) לכבוד ולתפארת לכך נאמר יספת יספת. ועוד ביום שיוכל לקרוע בגדים יש שק. שנאמר (מ"ב ו ל) ויהי וכשמע המלך את דברי האשה ויקרע את בגדיו והוא עבר על החומה וירא העם והנה השק על בשרו מבית הרי השק למטה ולמעלה כגדו. אבל ביום הכפורים שאינו יכול לקרוע [ע"ב] אין שק? כתיב (יואל ב יב ג) שובו עדי ככל לבבכם וכצום ובבכי ובמספר וקרעו לבבכם ואל בגדיכם ושובו זה יום הכפורים שאין בו קריעת בגדים. (שם שם יד) והשאר אחריו ברכה אחריו ולא לפניו זה יום הכפורים שאין מברכין על היין לפניו אלא מכדילין על הכוס שאם לא תאמר ביום הכפורים מדבר למה אמר קרעו לבבכם ואל בגדיכם והלא מצינו הצדיקים שקורעים על צרתם אלא ביום הכפורים מדבר שצריך לקרע הלב ולא הבגדים:

ס"ו). אמר (א) ר' יהודה אין היחיד רשאי לסנף עצמו בתענית שמא יצטרך לבריות (ב) אבל אדם שיצרו מתגבר עליו להכניע יצרו (ג) והמלמד. סופר. פועלים. אסורין לסנף שימעטו במלאכתן (ד). וכשאדם מתענה ישמור עצמו שלא יהיה כעסן בו ביום. כי כשאדם רעב הוא כעסן ואם יכעוס מוטב לו שלא התענה ויהיה שבע וטוב לב לבריות שלא יתקוטט וכתוב (ישעיה נח ד) הן לריב ומצה תצמו וג'.

ס"ז). והראשונים כשהיו מתעניין לא היו אוכלין כי אם פת במלח ומים (א) כר' יהושע שדבר כנגד בית שמאי וכו' אלעזר בן עזריה שפרתו יצאה בירושלמי (ב) כתוב התענו עד הושחרו שיניו. ואילו היה הב"ה חפץ בתעניות היה מצוה לישראל אלא שיכנע לבו. שנאמר (קהלת ג יד) והאלהים עשה שיראו מלפניו (ג) ר' יונתן צאים כל ערובת ראש השנה ר' אבין צאים כל ערובת (ד) ר' זירא צם תלתא (ה) יומין ואית דאמרי תשע מאוון. ולא חש על מגילת תענית (ו). הרי מי שהורגל להתענות בניסן אינו מונע משום מגילת תענית כי בשלה מגילת תענית:

(6) חכ"ו. (3) ע"כ מסכת חכ"ו. (ג) חכ"ו.

(3) צ"ל נתיח. (3) אם נצרך לזה ותוני ותוני שהביא רבנו לעיל אז יהיה המספר מכוון. (ד) יעוין בבא בתרא ע"ה ב' וילקוט ישעיה רמז של"ט.

ס"ו. (6) תענית כ"ב ב' ולפניו ר' יוסי וכן הוא בתוספתא פ"ב דתענית. (3) צ"ל אלא אם הוא אדם. (2) ירושלמי פ"ז דרמאי. (ד) מכאן עד התענה כתוב בספר הישר המיוחד לר"ת.

ס"ז. (6) חגיגה כ"ב ב'. (3) שבת פ"ה ה"ד. (ג) ירושלמי תענית פ"ב ה"ב ומזה כתוב בפסיקתא דר"ב פיסקא ולקחתם לכם דף קט"ג א' ולכך ערב ר"ה גדולי הדור מתעניין והקב"ה מתיר קצת

ועוין שם בהערות רש"י שליט"א הערה צ"א וכן כתב הכלבו סי' ס"ד, אבל מדוע לא הביאו הפוסקים בשו"ע או"ח סימן תקפ"א ס"ב ובמג"א תק"ט הירושלמי ה"ל? (ד) צ"ל שובא היינו ערב שבת. (8) צ"ל תלת מאון יומין. ויעוין בבלי כ"מ פ"ה א'. (ו) יעוין שו"ע או"ח סי' תכ"ט ס"ב שפליגי בזה הב"י והרמ"א.

ספר חסידים

(סחב). כתיב (ש"א יד כט ל) ויאמר יהונתן עבר אבי את הארץ ראו נא כי אורו עיני כי טעמתי מעט רבש הזה אף כי לוא אכל אכל היום העם משלל אויביו אשר מצא כי עתה לא רבתה מכה בפלשתים (א). הרי כשמקיפין גוים את העיר אין מתענין פן יהיו חלשים ולא יהיו יכולים להלחם. וכן מי שהולך לפרות שבויים לא יתענה שאם יהיה חלש יענב בהליכת הדרך וכן ההולך לעזור להציל נפש (ב) וכן כל מי שצריכין ממנו לא יתענה כגון מיילדת ומי שיש לו אב וזן ואם וקנה והוא עובדם ומי שמשמש לחולה ואין אחר מסייעו לא יתענה תענית יחיד אלא עם הצבור או תענית / שרגיל להתענות ביום שמת אביו:

סמ"ג). שמשון נבחר שבנבורים ודוד חסיד שבחסידים ושלמה חכם שבחכמים ונבשל
שמשון ושלמה על ידי אשה ונבשל דוד על ידי יפת תואר ואשת
אוריה לכך נכתב ענין שמשון ודוד ושלמה שנבשלו כדי להודיע תוקף אהבת נשים
שיותר מדאי הוא והגדיל יצר הרע על הטובים ומיד לנו שלא על חנם כתב לנו (דברים
ז ג) ולא תתחתן עם שהרי מלך חכם על כל חכמים נבשל בהם והטו נכריות את לבנו
וכל שכן שאר העם. וכן גבור שבנבורים נבשל באשה והכל לפי שהיה רגיל בין
נכריות ולצאת לחוצה לארץ והוא שופט להודיע שאין מגלים סוד לנשים ואם לא הגיד
לדלילה לא היה נבשל לכך אמרו חכמים (ב) שיהו נזהרים מן האשה נכרית ואשה
זרה, בכל מקום שכתוב אשה נכרית נזיה או נירת אשה זרה יהודית, והודיע מעשה דוד
להודיע כי ראש החסידים וכל עסקן לשם שמים ואעפ"כ כשראה אשה נבשל ואעפ"כ
שהיה קרוב לזקנה וכ"ש שבחור צריך לזהר מלהביט באלה ולהתרחק מאשה ונכתב
מעשה רות מפני שהיתה צנועה ביותר ועשתה חסד גדול לנעמי שעזבה נעמי בבית
שלא תתבייש והיא מלקטת לצורך נעמי ולבלתי לכת אחרי הבחורים שאם היתה
לזקחת איש לא היה מניח לה לפרנס נעמי, ועתה לקחה לבועז וילדה בן (ג) ונתנהו
לעובדה לכך יצאו ממנה מלכים ונביאים. לכך זכה לזש שהלך עם אברהם מחזן
שנתחתנו בו זרע אברהם (ד) (ז) ומי שאוהב אשה מאד לא יקח בתה או אמה לפי שמצויה
לו שמה יחטא בה, וכל כיוצא בזה.

ע. ראובן שאמר לשמעון אני אודה את אשת פלוני וחקרתי שגם היא אוהבת אותי והקרובים לא נתנוה לראובן ולבסוף לקחה שמעון לאשה לא ידור ראובן עם שמעון [דף י"ט] בבית שהאשה שם פן יחטא עמה.

(ע.א.פ.) אחד היה נואף ובאו קרוביו לבקש מן החכם שיעשה תקנה שלא יהיה נואף אמר החכם הייתי נותן לו [דבר] לאכול שלא יהיה לו תאוה רק איני רשאי שהרי אף לאשתו לא היה יכול להזיק אע"פ שיש לו בנים ואפילו אם יש לו בנים ואין לו אשה שהרי יכול לקחת לו אשה.

עב.ו) חסידים הראשונים היו כותבים באגרת עונותיהם כשהיו חוטאים והיה תדיר בעיניהם כדי שיצטערו וכדי שיתחרטו ויעשו תשובה, וכדי להתוודות

עליהם וברמיזה כותבין שלא ידעו אחרים לכך כותבין ברמו ולא בפירוש כדי שיזכור עונותיו ושלא יחטא עוד ויתחרט ויתעצב אל לבו אבל מה שאמרו (א) חציף עליה

(ח) חר'ת. (צ) מעין זה לקמן סי' תתשנ"ה. (ג) חר'י"ט. (ד) ע"כ סי' חר'י"ט חננל נדנשק
צקי קע"ז ונכעל צכ"י סי' קע"ו. (ה) חר'כ. (ו) סי' כ"א.

ס"ח. (ז) תוספתא פ"ב דתענית.

סמ. (ה) שופטים י"ד. (ג) בנדפס: לכך אמר כו' וכוונתו לדברי החכם מכל אדם במשלי ב' ט"ז
ה' כו' ו' כ"ד ז' ה' ויעו"ש ברש"י. (ג) בנדפס: ליתא שתי תבות אלו ואולי צ"ל
וקראוהו עובד ויצאו ממנו מלכים ונביאים. (ד) מעין שאמרו וימות כ"ו א' יע"ש.

עב. (ח) ברכות ל"ד ב' סוטה ז' ב'.

איניש (ב) דמפרש חטאיה שמגיד לכל חטאיו אבל אם מגיד לחכם אחד את כל עונותיו כדי שיורה לו מה לעשות והיאך יעשה תשובה מותר, אך יאמר לו מה שעשה כך וכך עשיתי כדי שיורה לו באיזה דרך לעשות תשובה, הרי אמרו חז"ל איניש מאן דמפרש חטאיה, והטעם שפעמים מהרהרים אחר מידת הקב"ה ויאמרו תימחה הוא שאותו פלוני הרבה לחטוא, ופעמים שזכות אבותיו מגינים עליו ואינם נפרעים ממנו מהרה ומאריכין לו, ועוד שמא עשה תשובה בסתר או יעשה זכויות בסתר ויגנו עליו ויתמחה למה אין נפרעין ממנו, ועוד חז"ל איניש מאן דמפרש חטאיה לרבים שהפריצים יאמרו וכי אנו בלבד חוטאים אף פלוני חטא ולכך יכתוב ברמז חטאיו שלא ידעו אחרים כדי לקיים מה שכתוב (תהלים נא ה) וחטאתי נגדי תמיד, וכותב יום המיתה וניהנם ולבסוף אהבת שמים כי היא מובחרתו (ומי ב) שחטא וחושדין אחרים מצוה לו לומר אני הוא שחטאתי כדי שלא יחשדו את הכשרים (ג) (ז), יהודה יהודה בשביל תמר וראובן יהודה בשביל שלא יחשדו אחיו, כך למדנו מי שעושה דבר ואחרים נחשדו בשבילו והוא עשאו בסתר והודה בשביל שלא יבאו אחרים לידי חשד הקב"ה מנחילו חיי העולם הבא שנאמר (איוב לו יח) אשר חכמים יגידו ולא כחדו מאכותם וכת' (שם שם) להם לברם נתנה הארץ וכתוב (תהלים נ כג) זבח תודה יכבדני למה אמר זבח תודה כמו כן מי שזבח עולה מכבד הקב"ה אלא זוכה יצרו ומודה וכן הוא אומר (יהושע ז יט) ויאמר יהושע אל עכן בני שים נא כבוד לה' אלהי ישראל ותן לו תודה והגד נא לי מה עשית אל תכחד ממני בתנחומא בפרשה אלה מסעי במעשה דעכן אמר יהושע הגד לי מה עשית נפלה מחלוקת בישראל ועמדו שבט יהודה והרגו בישראל כיתות כיון שראה עכן כך אמר בלבו כל המקיים נפש אחת בישראל כאלו קיים עולם מלא ואני החוטא והמחטיא שנפל על ידי ונהרגו, מוטב שאודה להקב"ה את פשעי ולפני יהושע עמד עכן והשמיע לכל העדה לא זאת בלבד עשיתי אף מעלתי (ד) וכי אמר יהושע כן ידעתי הגד מה עשית וראה בשלל ראיתי במה שכת' (דברים כ יד) ואכלת את שלל אויביך ואע"פ שאני עשיר (ה) ביהודה מיד (יהושע ז כב) וישלח יהושע מלאכים וירצו האהלה סן יגנבו שבט יהודה ויוסיפו עוד מחלוקת ויש לעכן עוד חלק לעולם הבא לפי שהיה יכול לכפור הואיל ושכטו עוור לו והודה כדי שלא יתחזקו במחלוקת, לכך אדם שננב או שעשה שאר עבירות ואחרים נחשדים יודה זה אני החוטא כדי שלא יהו חושדים את הנקיים.

עג. אחד ננב ונתנו חרם מי שננב שיודה ואותו שננב הודה והשיב לבעליו אמרו לו שמוות עשית שהודית שיחרפוך אמר החכם אשריך שהודית והחזרת כי זה כבודך שהחזרת וזכותך שהנקיים שהיו חושדים נקיתה בהודאתך ותכפר הודאה על הגניבה:

עד. ג. אדם שננב לחבירו כגון ראובן ושמעון ראובן ננב או גול או רימהו לשמעון אין לו לשמעון לגלות על ראובן מפני תקנת השבים מפני הבשלת לא ישיבו ומפני שלא יחשדו אחרים מצוה על ראובן שיודה בפני [ע"ב] הכל שלא יהו אחרים נחשדין והוא חייב (כ) כבר אמרנו מי שחטא וחושדין אחרים מצוה לו לומר אני הוא שחטאתי, כדי שלא יחשדו את הכשרים וגם כשלא חטא יכול לומר חטאתי והגני שב כדי שישונו גם הם ואם מתודה על חטאות אחרים צריך לומר אני חטאתי

(ב) ק"י כ"ב. (ג) ע"כ. (ד) תכ"ל ונדק עוד טעם למכס צ"ל ת"ל. ונכל להלן ק"י ט"ט.
(ד) ע"כ ק"י ת"ל. ובק"י תכ"ל ממחיל מנחיל מה טעמו בכ"י ק"י ט"ט.

(ג) לפנינו בסופה דמפרש. (א) מוטב ד ב'. (ד) צ"ל מעלתי באחרות כן הגירסא בתנחומא. (ט) צ"ל שאין בשבט יהודה עשיר ממני.

שהרי כהן גדול מתוודה שעויתי ושפשעתי, וגם (א) עורא הסופר כלל את עצמו בחטאות ישראל לפי שכל ישראל ערבים זה בזה ואם ראה בני אדם שחוטאים ולא מיחה בידם, או שראה שחטאו ושמה אע"פ שהוא לא חטא צריך לומר חטאתי: עה.ה. (א) ואמרו אם התחטא ביום הכפורים הוזה על עונותיו לא יתוודה ליום הכפורים אחר אותם עונות שלא יהא ככלב שב על קיאו כסיל שונה באולתו, ולר' אליעזר בן יעקב מותר להתוודות שנא' (תהלים נא ה) כי פשעי אני ארע וחטאתי נגדי תמיד ואם שאר ימים יתוודה בשנה הוא מתוודה על כל עונותיו, כדי שיוכר עונותיו ויתחרט ויראב לבו לשמים ותמיד יתחרט על עונותיו כי מפני שזוכר עונותיו ישים תשובה על לבו כל זה איננו ככלב שב על קיאו, וכשאדם מתוודה יזכר עונותיו כהווייתן ואם אין שב ממקצתן יאמר כך יוצרינו אתה יודע יצרינו ואתה חבניע יצר לבבינו ומול ערלת לבבנו ולא נקשה עוד ערפינו:

עו.ג. (א) לא יתכן לאדם שיביא עצמו לידי חשד ואם בא בעל כרחו ינקה עצמו וימחול למי שהשדוהו, ואם שואלין ממנו עיצה והוא יודע אם יתן להם עיצה הגונה שיהשדוהו ואם ישתוק יעשו שלא כהוגן מוטב ליתן להם עיצה אע"פ שיחשדוהו: (ב) כי היה

עו.ד. מעשה בשני בני אדם ראובן היה לו בן ושמעון היה לו בת וללוי בת הלך ראובן למדינת הים ושאל שמעון ללוי עצה אם יתן בתו לבן ראובן, וקרובי בן ראובן שאלו עצה ללוי ואמר לוי בלבו אם אומר אל תעשו בלא רשות ראובן יהשדוני שאני נותן עצה זאת בשביל בתי שהם יודעים שראובן יבחר בבתי יותר מבה שמעון ואמר להם טוב בעיני וכשנודע לראובן אמר ראובן ללוי חטאתך לא תכופר לא יתכן שבשביל לנקות עצמך מן החשד נתתה להם עיצה שאין להם תקנה שאמרת טוב בעיני ואין תקנת בני בו יותר היתה תקנת בני בביתך ומה שהיו חושדים אותך זה היה להם עון גדול ועל הצער של חשדה הייתה מקבל שבר גדול ועל זה עברתה על (ויקרא יט יד) ולפני עור לא תתן מכשול, ואמת אמר ראובן שבשביל שלא יהא נחשד עשה רע לא יתכן זה.

עח. כל מי שמביא עצמו לידי חשד, ימחול לכל החושדים אותו, כי הוא גרם לעצמו השמירה) שלא תשב עם מי שלא תלמוד טוב ממנו, ועוד שתגרום שיחשדוך בדבר רע, כי יאמרו לא על חנם הלכת אצלו ובך יתלו מעשיו הרעים) (א) כל מי שיש לו תלמיד רע בפחאום יבהה עיניו באחיית השילוני.

לכך לא יביא אדם את עצמו לידי חשד שאם יבא לידי חשד ולא חטא יהיו נענשין על ידו או ילמדו ממעשיו, וגם לא יקבלו כשיוכיח אותם כי יאמרו כך עשית ואתה מוכיח אותנו.

עמ.י. חלון או חור פתוח לרשות הרבים ובחדר אוצרות כסף ואוצרות זהב ואדם חפץ לעשות צדקה ופנה עצמו לקחת מכיסו וכסבורין העם שמוציא בעד החלון מן הכסף ועתה רואה שחושדין אותו, מותר לו לומר צדקה עשיתי להוציא

(א) תכ"ז. (ב) ע"כ סי' תכ"ז. (ג) ע"כ סי' תכ"ז. (ד) תכ"ז. (ה) ע"כ. (ו) ע"כ. (ז) תכ"ז.

עד. (א) עורא ט' ו'.

עה. (א) יומא פ"ו א'.

עו. (א) שקלים פ"ג מ"ב יבמות ק"ב. (ב) שתי תבות אלו יש להדפיס בתחלת סי' ע"ז.

עח. (א) ב"ר פרשה ס"ח: כל המעמיד בן רשע או תלמיד רשע סוף שעניו כהות תלמיד רשע מאחיית השלוני.

עצמו מן החשד, או שמא אסור דנראה מתנאה מן הצדקה וטוב לו שיחשדוהו (א) ותיפשוט מהריא —

פ.ב. **דמעשה** היה בחסיד שעשה שאילת חלום מי ישב אצלו בנן ערן הראו לו בחר אחד במקום רחוק למחר התקין עצמו והלך כדי לראותו והיה חוקר ומחפש אחריו כשהגיע סמוך למקום אותו האיש שאל אחריו וכל העולם תמהו עליו למה תבקש זה כי הוא פריץ מאד שמע ועצב ואעפ"כ בא לבית האיש והאיש הוציאו כחרפה [דף כ'] גדולה והכרו על הלחי ופשט מכנסים שלו, אמר לו אם תרצה תכנס כאן והיה הוא וחביריו מתלוצצים בו, אעפ"כ לא השגיח ונכנס והכניסו בחדר סמוך לחדר הוונות, ובליילה הלך וכינס כל הוונות שבעיר ונכנס עמהם סמוך לחדר הזאת וישקם יין לרוב עד שנשתכרו והיה מרקר בפניהם כל הלילה עד שמשתכרות וישנו, ויצא הוא והלך לו, ובל זאת ראה החסיד והיה בוכה, למחר הבין עצמו לחזור למקומו וקודם שהלך שאל מן האיש בחיך תאמר לי אם עשית טוב מימך כי ראיתי בחלום שתשב אצלי בנן ערן ועתה אתה עשית פריצות ואיך יתכן שתשב אצלי, אמר כל מה שראית לטובה אני מכונן, שאני מראה עצמי פריץ ומגידים לי הפריצים איזו זונה שהשכירו ואני הולך בחשאי ומוסיף אני להם כדי שיבואו אצלי והן סבורות שאני בועל אותם שהן שכורות בלילה, ועוד צויתי את אמי שכאה בלילה ומוציאה אותי בשערותי שאם יאמרו למחר למה לא שכבת אצלינו אשיב להן ידעתן שאמי הכתני ואדחכי והכי אני מונע את הפריצים מן העבירות ואיני חושש אם חושדים אותי ומוחל להם.

פ.א.ג. **ותאמר** האשה ולמה חשבת[ה] כזאת על עם אלהים ומדבר המלך הרבר הזה כאשם (שיב יד יג), הרי מי שחושב על הטובים רעה חוטא.

פ.ב. **לוי** בריה דרב הונא ברי חייה ורבה בר רב הונא הוו קאולי באורחא קדמיה חמריה דלוי לחמריה דרבה בר רב הונא אמר אימא לי מילתא כי היכא דתיתותב דעתיה אמר ליה חמור שעסקיו רעים כגון זה מהו לצאת בפרומביא בשבת, אמר ליה הכי אמר אבך משמיה דשמואל חיה יוצאה בסוגר ובכל דבר המשתמרת ולא רצה בפירוש לומר שלא פשעתי מה שחמורי קדם לחמורך, הרי למדנו לחכימא ברמזיה, כיון שיכול אדם לנקות את עצמו מן החשד ברמו שאינו צריך להודיעו בפירוש ועוד אם היה אומר לו בפירוש יאמר אם כן כיון שאתה מנקה את עצמך אתה סבור שאני מקפיד על כבודי אלא ברמו יאמר כלומר אל תחשבני (ב) מהיר שאני מקדים לפניך.

פ.ג. **אל** ינקה אדם את עצמו בדבר שיבייש בו את חבירו כגון ראובן שהלך לפני שמעון ושמעון זקן, או הורה בפני שמעון או דיבר בדבר שהיה קשה לפני שמעון ויודע ראובן ששמעון אינו מקפיד ואינו חושש ובא ראובן ומקבל דין בפני העולם הרי יותר מתבייש שמעון שהעולם מרגנים על שמעון סבורים שחפץ שמעון שיחבייש ראובן ואומר כמה קפדן שמעון הרי בידים הרע לו.

פ.ד. **כתיב** (במדבר לב כב) והייתם נקיים (מהשם) ומישראל ולא מכל ישראל, ינקה אדם את עצמו מן המאמינים ולא ממי שאין מאמינים כי אדם שאם תנקה עצמך בפניו ולא יאמין אם כן למה יועיל שתנקה עצמך כיון שאינו מאמינך.

(ב) מנכ"ג. (ג) מנכ"ד. (ד) מנכ"ה. (ה) מנכ"ו.

עמ. (ב) שתי תבות אלו שייכים בריש סי' פ.
פ.ב. (ב) שבת נ"א ב'. (ג) צ"ל יהור ר"ל מתנאה.

פד. (6) כתיב (משלי יד יוד) לב יודע מרת נפשו, פשיטא שהלב יודע אלא מגיד לנו שפעמים שאין לאדם להגיד צערו לאחרים אלא יתפוש בלבו כנון שאדם יודע שאותם שבאים אצלו אין חוששים בצערו אם כן למה יגיד להם אבל יגיד למי שיש לו חלק בצערו, על זה נאמר (שם יב כה) דאנה בלב איש ישחנה ובשמחתו לא יתערב זר שאין לו חלק באותה (א) כלומר מי שאינו שמח ואינו חושש בשמחתו לא יספר לו שמחתו.

פו. ועתה אכתוב עונות הדומים לרציחה ואינה ניכרת לעינים והעונש גדול מאד וכמצוה קלה היא וחמורה למעלה, כנון המבייש פני חבריו או מצערו בפניו שהוא מתבייש ומצטער שאילו היה הורגו היה מקבל מיתה כדי שלא היה מתבייש, אחר כך מי שבייש מתחרט ובא לפני יראי ה' למצוא פתח לתשובה אומרים לו דע לך כי רעתך רבה ששפכת את דמו וכן מצינו (א) באביה שהוכיח את ירבעם ברבים לביישו ונוגף (ב), ויהודה שהשיב את הזקן וצהבו פניו של יהודה ומת, ומה זה שלא נתכוון אלא לדברי תורה על אמיתה ומת שאמר ר' עקיבא (ג) תמוה אני אם יוציא זה שנתו ומת, מי שמתכוין לבייש חבריו ברבים כמה הוא חייב: [רף ב' ע"ב]. **פז. (ג) אם** בייש חבריו ולא שמע אדם ולא נשמע הדבר לחוץ הרי יתכן ודומה למי שגזל לחבירו ממנו והשיב לו מיד קודם שלא היה צריך, צערו מעט (א), מכל מקום עבר על (ויקרא יט יג) ולא תנוול ועל (שם שם יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך ועל דמיו לך לחברך לא תעבד, כן זה לפי שביישו ולא היה יודע אדם עבר על ואהבת לרעך כמוך וצריך לשים עליו עונש שלא יהא גדול אלא לפי מה שחטא, ידע המורה כמה הוא שיעור הבשת של מתבייש ובאיזה דבר חטא לו וישליך עליו תענית וצדקה לבעלי בתים המיזבים, ואל ידעו שהוא נותן ויכלם.

פח. (ג) אחד הוצרך ליקח עיצה להשיא את בתו והומין את המכבדים בעלייתו ליטול עצה מהם ושלח אחר אחר וטעה השליח וקרא אחר ולא רצה לומר לו לא אמרתי לקרוא לך פלוני לפי שאותו ראה הנכבדים עמו בעלייה שלא יחליש דעתו ועתה סבור לכבדני קראני ליטול עצה ממני כמו שאמר שמואל הקטן כשהומינו (א) בציבור כדאיתא במס' סנהדרין (ב).

פט. (ד) אדם שננב לחבירו כנון ראובן ושמעון, ראובן ננב או גזל או רימהו ובא לעשות תשובה ומחזיר לו לשמעון אין לו לשמעון לגלות על ראובן מפני תקנת השבים כי מפני הבשת לא ישובו ומפני שלא יחשדו את אחרים מצוה על ראובן שיודה בפני הכל שלא יהיו אחרים נחשדים והוא חייב הרי מצינו (א) שרב הונא ורב חסדא במעט דברים נתקוטטו והתענה כל אחד מ' יום וראה מן הבשת, הרי אמרו (ב) לפי שלא נכנס בבית המדרש וישב עם ר' חנינא, ולפי שר' אסא נתבייש כשמת לוי לא הכניסוהו בישיבה שלמעלה אלא ששמואל בקש עליו רחמים והכניסוהו, לכך יקבל עליו אדם דין בעולם הזה כדי שלא יעכבוהו עונותיו בעולם הבא וכן (ג) א"ר יהושע בושתי מדבריהם בית שמאי, ולא אמר עד לאחר כותם ער שנישפל לו אחד מתלמידי שמאי וכדאמרין בהגינה ואח"כ נשחטה על קבריהם והתענה עד שהושחרו שיניו מפני תעניתו וכ"ש מי שמבייש חבריו בחייו ששופך דמים והצער מכלה ימיו

(ב) מנכ"ז. (ג) מנכ"ח. (ד) מנכ"ט. (ה) נכנס לעיל ק"י ע"ד.

פד. (6) צ"ל שמחה כלומר, **פו. (ה)** ב"ר פרשה ס"ה וע"ג. (ג) מנחות ס"ח ב'. (ג) שם ולפינו תמוהני אם תאריך ימים ויע"ש. **פז. (ג)** בבא מציעא ס"א ב'. **פח. (ה)** צ"ל בעיבור. (ג) י"א א'. **פט. (ה)** בבא מציעא ל"ג א'. (ג) ברכות י"ח ב'. (ג) חגיגה כ"ב ב' ולפינו בושני.

שנא' (ידיהו כ יח) ויכלו בבשת ימי וצריך לקבל עליו דין עונשין (משלי יב יח) יש בוטה כמדקרות חרב (ד) המבייש פני חברו ומקנישו ברכים פטור מדיני אדם וחייב בדיני שמים (ה) וכל מי ששומע חרפתו או קללתו ושותק הקב"ה נלחם באויביו שנא' (שמות יד יד) ה' ילחם לכם ואתם תחרישון, וכן כת' (במדבר יב א) ותדבר מרים ואהרן במשה וכתוב (שם שם ב) וישמע ה', מה גרם (שם שם ג) והאיש משה עניו מאד.

צ. רקק (א) בו ולא הגיע הרוק הרא א"ר יוסי (ב) המכזה את חברו ברכים פטור דוקא מדיני אדם, אבל בדיני שמים חייב אפילו בצער כל דהו על כל צער שאדם מצער את חברו יענש בידי שמים שנא' (קהלת יא ט) יביאך אלהים במשפט (שם יב יד) על כל נעלם, רב אמר (ג) סרה לחבירו תחילה והלך וביקש ממנו (ד) פעם אחת שנייה ושלישית ולא קבלו יעשה שורה של בני אדם ויפייסנו לפניהם שנא' (איוב לג כו) ישור על אנשים יעשה שורה של אנשים ויאמר חסאתי ואם עשה כן כתוב אחריו (שם שם כח) פדה נפשו מעבר בשחת א"ר יוסי הרא אמרת באותו שלא הוציא עליו שם רע אבל באותו שמוציא עליו שם רע אין לו מחילה עולמית.

צא. ב. ראובן שהוציא שם רע על צדיק ומתחלל שם שמים שמאמינים ובה ראובן וביקש מחילה משמעון ומחל לו צריך ראובן לומר שקר דברתי עליו ואם כבר הלכו השומעים למדינת הים אין לו לראובן מחילה עולמית ומועיל לו שמחל מלנקום מהרה מראובן, ומי שאומר טובה על הרעים על רמאי איש נאמן הוא והאמינו לרמאי וכפר כאילו הוא גול ששיבח את הרמאי, ועוד (שמות כג ז) מדבר שקר תרחק שאומר לרע טוב (א) א"ר שמואל בר נחמני משום ר' יוחנן מצוה לומר לשון הרע על בעלי מחלוקת שנא' (מ"א א יד) ואני אבוא אחריו ומלאתי את דבריו.

צב. ג. אדם שמספר רעה מבני אדם (א) אל תכריעו לכף זכות, אלא הרב מספר לתלמידיו כדי שלא יעשו כך ודע כל המספר על בני אדם רע תוכל לחושדו באותו דבר רע שמספר על אחרים שהרי אמרו (ב) כל הפוסל במומו פוסל, ולמה אמרו במומו פוסל כי (ג) המום של פוסל לא יוכל לחשוב מום לחבירו אלא במה שמצוי בו אומר לאחרים.

צג. ד. שוחר טוב יבקש [דף כ"א] רצון (משלי יא כו), אם ראתי אדם שמדבר טובות על חברו אף מלאכי השרת מלמדין עליו זכות לפני הקב"ה כמה דאת אמר (שמות לג יט) וחנתי את אשר אחז וריחמתי את אשר ארחם (במשלי שם), דרש רעה תבואנו, אם ראתי אדם שמדבר רעה על חברו אף מלאכי השרת מדברים עליו רעה כמה דאת אמר (תהלים ז יז) ישוב עמלו בראשו.

צד. ז. לעולם לא ידבר אדם דבר לשם גיאות, כי באותה מידה יכשל שנא' (ישעיה לט ד) מה ראו בכיתך ובעניין שראו ואמר חזקיה השיב לו ישעיה

(ה) תל"ז. (ז) תל"ז. (ג) תל"ז. (ד) תל"ז.

(ד) בבבא מציעא ג"ח ב' איתא: המלכין פני חברו אין לו חלק לעוה"ב. (ה) כעין זה שבת פ"ח ב' גיטין ל"ז ב'.

צ. (ה) ירושלמי ב"ק פ"ח ה"ו. (ג) לפנינו: המבייש את חברו ברכים פטור. (ג) צ"ל אדם שסרת לחברו ובקש תחלה כו'. (ד) יומא פ"ז א' יעו"ש.

צא. (ה) ירושלמי פאה פ"א ה"א.

צב. (ה) בנדרס אל תכריעו וכונתו כי מדברי המספר כל יכריע את מי שמספרים עליו לכף חובה כי אין להאמין להמספר, ולפי גירסת הב"י קאי אל תכריעו על המספר כי לא ידון את המספר לכף זכות וכונת שניהם אחת היא. (ג) קדושין ע' ב'. (ג) צ"ל הלב של כבנדרס.

(א) וכתוב (ש"ב כג א) ונאם הגבר הוקם על לכסוף הוצרך לומר (ב) (דה"א כא יג) אפלה נא.

צה. מי שאין לו בנים שאמר לאדם למה לא חתן לעני פלוני כך וכך, לא יאמר לו מי שיש לו בנים קל לך לומר חן, לפי שאין לך בנים ואין לך עול אחת אומר כן.

צו. יהי זהיר אדם שלא ילבין פני חבירו ברבים בלא כוונתו כגון (א) שישב לפני עבד בן חורין או בן עבד בן חורין אל ידבר מן כנענים ומן עבדים פן יתבייש וכל דבר שמתבייש בו האדם אם בני אדם שמדברים מאותן דברים אל ידבר מזה. צו. ראובן שתבע לבנו כת שמעון ולא רצה שמעון לתת בתו לבנו לא יגיד שמעון לשום אדם שלא רצה לתת בתו לבנו מפני שגורם שמתבייש ולא יאמר סתם בקשו בתי מפני שמתנאה ונהנה לבן.

צח. (ב) מי שאין לו או לאוהבו אלא עין אחד לא יזכור לו אדם על שום דבר עין אחד שלא יתבייש כמו שאמרו (א) מי שנתלה אביו, לא יאמרו תלה לי הפין זה.

צט. אדם הקורא בננעים או הלומד בשחין וננעים לא יהא רוקק מפני שכתוב (במדבר טו לא) כי דבר ה' בזה, וכן אם יראה אדם (א) כן, כי כתוב (איוב

לד יט) מעשה ידיו כלם, והבריאים והחולים והכל תלויים ביד היוצר הכל, לכך לא יחכן לרוק בעבור אדם, ולכך תורגם (במדבר יב יד) ואכיה ירק ירק בפניה מנוף נוף בה, שלא יתכן אפילו האב להיות רוקק על בתו כעסו (ב) או כעסה או בנערה. ק. לא יאמר אדם ליהודי אם כך עושה אינו יהודי (א) אם כן גוי אני או משומד אני דבר רע ואפילו בתנאי (ב) אין לאומרו.

קא. (ד) לא (א) עליכם כל עברי דרך (איכה א יב) שצריך אדם לכנות, אם ראובן יספר לשמעון אמרתי לאותו גוי כך וכך חרפתיו ארור וקללתיו לא יאמר

לחבירו באותו לשון עצמו (ב) שאמר לאדם מישראל אמרתי לו ארור אתה.

קב. בעיר אחת באו איש ובנו וצוה האב לבן כשיקרא בתורה שלא ילך על ברכיו לנשק כי היו הרבה שלא היו להם בנים וצוה לבנו כן כרי שלא יהא

להם ענמת נפש.

קג. אם מת לאדם בן קטן או בת קטנה ואין נשאר לו לא קטן וקטנה אל יוליך אדם בניו הקטנים מקרוב זמן בפניו כי גורם לו לזכור צערו.

קד. (א) אם הוציא נעו מן הוטמו והוא הלך לו ובא אחר ונמאס בו יבוא זה לדין שגורם מיאוס לחבירו וגם אם הביא בניו ובנותיו עמו בבית חבירו

ומנהג ילדים קטנים סמוך לחוטמם מאוסים אבל אם בא אדם לכיתו וראה הילדים ונמאס אין זה נכשל כי מנהג ילדים כן.

(ב) חל"ה. (ג) חל"ו. (ד) חל"ז. (ה) חל"ט וכו' לקמן סי' תפ"א. (ו) חל"ט. (ז) חל"ט. (ח) חל"ט.

צה. (ב) ישעיה ל"ט ו'. (ג) בשמואל ב' כ"ד ויד כתוב נפלה בא. צו. (ה) מעין שאמרו בבא מציעא ג"ט ב': דוקף ליה זקיפא בדיוקתיה לא נימר ליה לחבריה זקיף בניתיא ועיני' ברש"י ד"ה מאן.

צה. (ב) גמ' בב"מ הנ"ל. צמ. (ב) צ"ל בני אדם שהם כן. (ג) אולי יש לחזק שתי תבות אלו.

ק. (ב) אולי צ"ל ואמר לו חבירו. (ג) יעוין פסקי מוהרא"י סי' קל"ה מובא ברמ"א ח"מ סי' ת"כ ס"ח: אם אומר אחד לחבירו אתה כתוב כמו מומר עד שתברר דבר זה או כיוצא בזה

שהטיל בדבר תנאי אינו כלום דמאחר שתלה בתנאי לא היה כונתו לתרפו ולא ביישו ולפי דעת רבנו גמ' זה אין לאומרו.

קא. (ב) לפנינו: אליכם. (ג) צ"ל שיאמר לאדם.

קד. (ב) חגיגה ה' א'.

קד. (א) אל ישב אדם במקום שאוכלין, כשיש להם בושת לאכול לפניו.
 קו. (ב) יבול אדם לשקר כדי שלא יתבייש חבירו וכשישקר יעסוק לשנות שלא יהיה
 כל כך לנמרי שקר ומצינו שאמר (עזרא יור ב) אנתנו (א) הושכנו נשים
 נכריות (ב) ושמואל הקטן אומר אני הוא שעליתי בלא רשות כדי שלא להלבין פני
 אחר, אבל במקום שאדם חוטא מלבינים פניו כמו שאמרו (ג) אם ישנו לשווא לפנינו
 נשאל לו אם לא ידע הילכות שחיטה הרי אע"פ שמתבייש אין חוששין למה שחט
 לא היה לו לשווא עד שיאמר לפני חכם הלכות שחיטה והיה החכם יודע אם היה יודע
 הלכות שחיטה.

קז. (ג) אדם תפש את חבירו בקהל לאמר לו למה אמרת עלי דברים שלא ראית
 בי (א). חברתה עם הרשעים ולא חברת עמהם ושחקת עמהם הרי אתה
 בעצמך מעיד על מעשיך ועל מחשבותיך.

קח. (ד) ההולך עם הטובים אע"פ שאינו יודע מה בלבו תכריעהו לכף זכות.
 קט. (ה) אחד אמר לבנו מדוע הלכת אחרי הבחורים [ע"ב] הפריצים אמר לו לקחתי
 חבלי חכמה ומשכנים תחת כנפי התורה כי ראיתי שהיו הפצים לשחוק
 בקוביא אמרתי להם תשחקו בפסוקים מי שיאמר פסוק שסופו א' יאמר חבירו פסוק
 שראשו א' וכן על כל אות ואות ומי שלא ימצא יפסיד הרי עשיתי שלומדים תורה ואמרו
 חכמים ומקרבן לתורה אמר לו אביו עד שבאת למשך ונמשכת ונלכדת בחבלי שוא
 ובעבותות החטאה כי למדתם דברי תורה להתלוצץ בהם ולשחוק וזה כפרתך אל תלך
 בדרך אתם יותר ועל כל אות ואות שיצא מפייהם צריך או תענית או מעות לעניים שאין
 להם כמה להשכיר מלמדים לבניהם ותנורם שילמדו כנגד מה שהחטאת אתה אותם
 שלא ידעו ללמוד כגון קטנים.

קי. (ו) אדם שמחשב לעשות מצוה והיא אינה מצוה אלא עבירה היא ועשאה כי לא
 היה לו לשאול מקבל שכר כבנות לוש, אבל אם היה לו לשאול ולא
 שאל נענש (א) בעוה"ז (ב) וכיפתה. (ג) ר' (ד) שמעון אומר הרואה את הנולד שרואה
 את המעשה מה יהיה באחריתו, ועוד הרואה את הנולד כבר, שראה אותו אדם שעשה כך
 וכך תעשה כל כך אם אני אעשה כן בשם שנעשה כן יעשה לו ומתוך כך יעשה שלא יחטא.
 קיא. (ז) יש אדם שנלכד באותו עון שחוטא בו, כדי לגלות לכל עונו שנאמר (משלי
 ה כב) עונותיו ילכדנו את הרשע, אם גול שעל הגול נתפס. ויש שלוקח
 ריבית או בעולה (א) בא ליר היוק ממון או סבור שהוא היתור או מורה לעצמו היתר
 והוא מאבד מצד אחר כל מה שירויח בעון כדי שירגיש וישים על לב שאותו דבר

(ב) ק"ס. (ג) סמ"ג. (ד) סמ"ד. (ה) סמ"ה. (ו) ע"כ ק"י סמ"ה מנח"ל ק"י סמ"ו. (ז) סמ"ז.

א קד. (א) כן כתב הרמב"ם פ"ו מהלכות ברכות סוף ה"ו: ואין מסתכלין בפני האוכל ולא למנות
 שלא לביישו ומוכח בש"ע או"ח סי' ק"ע ס"ד. ומקור דבריהם מצוואות ר' אליעזר הגדול
 הנקרא ארחות חיים ודל: ותעלים עיניך מלהסתכל בו כשתוא אוכל כי נפשו רחבה ותמוש עליו אוכל.
 ובשבט מוסר פרק ט"ז הנוסחא ותשיב עליו אוכל. ובראשית חכמה פרק דרך ארץ שער ד': ולא
 יביט בפני המסובין שמה יראה להם שוכבד עליו מות שהם אוכלים.

קו. (ב) צ"ל מעלתו באלהינו ונושבים נשים. (ג) סנהדרין י"א א'. (ד) חולין ג' א'.
 קז. (ה) הלשון צריך תקן ואולי צ"ל: ואמרת כי חברתי עם רשעים ושחקתי עמהם ולא חברתי
 ושחקתי עמהם אמר לו הרי אתה בעצמך מעיד.

קי. (ה) צ"ל כעווא וכונתו למי ש"ב ו' ווענין סוטה ל"ה א'. (ג) בראשית רבה פרשה ס'
 ויקרא רבה פרשה ל"ו שלא רצה יפתח לילך אצל פנחס שיפיר לו נדרו אבל צ"ע שהלא
 התרה אינה תלויה בבחן גדול והיה יכול יפתח לישאל על נדרו מחכם אחר או אצל ג' הדיוטות
 חגיגה י' א'? ואולי כי בתחומא בחוקותי סי' ז' ובילקוט שופטים רמז ס"ח מוסף ואומר כי הלכה
 אצל סנהדרין אלא שלא מצאו פתח לגדרו שהעלים הקב"ה מהן את ההלכה ואם היה הולך אצל
 פנחס היה מוצא פתח להתיר נדרו. (ג) אבות פ"ב מ"ח.

קיא. (ב) אולי צ"ל בא ממון לידו.

ספר חסידים

שהורה בו היתר שהוא אסור, ויש שיצליח בעוולה כדי שירבה עונות כדי שלא יעשה תשובה ופתאום יאבד הכל וכת' (איוב כו יט) עיניו פקח ואיננו, לכך יזהר אדם מכל אלה וישוב בעוד ממון בידו.

ק"ב. (ב) אחד חילל שבת והיה נושא כספו בא לפני חכם להורות לו תשובה אמר לו הנסף או שוויו חלק לבני טובים המתביישים לקבל מן הצדקה, ולא רצה לתת וגם החכם לא אמר לו תשובה (א).

ק"ג. (ג) (א) מעשה ברשע אחד שאמר לחכם אילו היית מורה לי דבר אחד הייתי עושה אפי' קשה לי ביותר, אמר לו אל תכזב ובזו יהיה תשובתך אם מקובלת אמר הרשע זה אסכול אפי' שקשה לי ביותר בשבא לנוול חשב בלבו אם ידעו אם אומר אמת גולתי יתלוני ואם אומר שקר הלא אכזב נמנע, פעם אחת הפקיד המלך את הכלי שהיה הכסף והזהב בו בידו והיה יצרו אומר לו לנוולו, חשב בלבו אני צריך להשבע על שקר ואעבור על צוואת מורי נמנע, פעם אחת רצה לבוא על זונה אמר אם יכירו אם אומר שקר אעבור על מצות מורי נמנע והלך לו, כך שב על כל עונותיו, לכך נאמר (משלי ח) שוא ודבר כזב הרחק ממני, וזהו (צפניה ג יג) שארית ישראל [ונז'] ולא ירברבו כזב.

ק"ד. (ד) אחד היה אומר לבחור אחר יש לי צער עליך שאינך עוסק בתורה ומצות בעבור אביך אני מצטער שאהבתי אותו שהיה טוב ואינך טוב כמותו, אמר לו החכם לכבוד אביו אתה חושש שאתה אומר בשביל אביך ולכבוד אביך שבשמים לא הוכרת, כשאדם חושא יש לצדיק להצטער על שאין רצון הכורא בו שהוא רוצה שיהיו צדיקים שגא' (תהלים קמו יא) רוצה ה' את יראיו, (שם קמט ד) רוצה ה' בעמו ואם אדם רואה שנים שאין עוסקי' בתורה ואין מקיימין המצות יקרב יותר לבן אבות ויאמר לו הלא אבותיך סינלו מעשים טובים ולמה לא תעשה כהם.

קמ"ו. כתיב (שמות כד ד) ושנים עשרה מצבה לשנים עשר שבטי ישראל, ואמ' י"ב לכל שבט ושבט, ולמה י"ב לפי שכל ישראל ערבים זה בזה לכל שבט יביא בשביל כל ישראל, וכן בימי עזרא (א) הביא י"ב פרים י"ב עזים לכפר על כל ישראל, ועוד כתיב בדניאל (ט ה) חטאנו ועוינו והרשענו אע"פ שהוא לא חטא כלל עצמו עמהם, ושמעון הצדיק היה מתודה כמו כן כיום הכיפורים חטאתי עויתי פשעתי אני וביתי לפי שהצדיקים נענשים בעבור הרשעים ועוד (ב) שהקב"ה אמר למשה ולאחרון (שמות טו כח) עד אנה מאנתם מפני שכל ישראל ערבים זה בזה כדי שיהיו ישראל וימחה בדם כדי שיקיימו (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך ועוד מצוה על הצדיקים להתענות ולהצטער על [דף כ"ב] פורענות (ג) שהרי אסר לנה ולכניו תשמיש המטה בימי המבול, ויחזקאל היה בצער כדכתיב (יחזקאל ד ה) ונשאת עון בית ישראל (שם שם ו) ועון (ד) בית יהודה לכך צוה שישאו את עון ישראל להפריע מפני מדת הדין כי כך הוא לפני הקב"ה כשנגזר הרבר ואין עושין תשובה הרי הפורענות, ואם יש דבר לצדיק שמזיק לו הרי מתקיים הפורענות עליו שהרי גזר בימי מנשה רעה ובימי יהויקים וגלו עם יכוניה כולה הגלת שלומים והיתה מידת הדין אומרת איך ינצלו (ה) ואמ' הקב"ה ליחזקאל תקבל עליך יסורין שלא יהא פתחון פה למדת הדין כשיראה שצדיק שאין (ב) קפ"ח וסבול לקמן סי' תכ"ט. (ג) תכ"ז. (ד) תכ"ח.

ק"ב. (ב) יענין פסקים וכתבים למוה"ר איסרלן ז"ל סימן סי' דתשובה על חילול שבת היא תענית ארבעים יום.

ק"ג. (ב) כל חסי' הזה מובא בווי העמודים פכ"ד ועיין עקרים מאמר ג' פ"ל שהביא ג"כ בענין זה. **קמ"ו. (ב)** עזרא ה' ל"ה. (ג) בבא קמא צ"ב א'. (ד) סנהדרין ק"ח ב'. (ה) צ"ל את עון בית יהודה. (ו) סנהדרין ל"ט א' ילקוט יחזקאל רמז שר"מ.

מן הדין לקבל פורענות הוא לוקה ולא יקטרג וזה ונשאת עון, ועוד ונשאת מחול עונם, כשהצדיק לוקה בעון הדור, הרי סוּתם הפורענות מהם ומכל מקום חוזר ותובע מהם לכך נאמר ונשאת מחול להם ואע"פ שכת' (צפניה ג יג) שארית ישראל (ו) ולא ידברו כוב מותר לומר פשעתי שהרי אהרן הכהן ושמעון הצדיק היו צריכין לומר שעיתי ושפשעתי אני וביתי ולפי שמוטב לו לכוב בדבר זה כדי שהחייב יודה (ו) כמעשה דר' חייא ושמואל הקטן. ומעשה באשה אחת שבאו ראשי הקהל אצלה על דבר הליצה ונתעטשה מלמטה ואמר אחד מה ככך אני עשיתי שהוצרכתי לנקביו וכושתי לצאת כדי שלא תבייש האשה.

קמז. למד ישראל ערבים זה בזה, מי שיחטא יענש הוא לבדו מפני שאם לא יהיו ערבים זה בזה לא היו מוחים ביד עוברי עבירה עד שכל העולם רעים כי בני צדיקים היו מתחברים לרשעים דוגמת (דברים כ טז) לא תחיה כל נשמה (שם שם יח) ולא ילמדו אתכם וגו' ועוד היו מחטיאים את הצדיקים כי אם לא היו עושים כמעשהם היו הורגים את הצדיקים, ואם לא היו ישראל ערבים זה בזה לא היה אדם מוחה ביד חבירו ולא היה חוקר לבער עושי רעות, וגם לכך ערבים זה בזה כדי שיעשו נדירות וסינים שלא יחטאו^(ז) ואם מיחה ביד הרשעים ואין מעיל אם יכול יתרחק ויפרד מן הרשעים שנא' (משלי ד טו) שטה מעליו ועבר.

קיו. ג. תהא ביראת ה' מן המנצחים כגון שבירך יכולת לעשות נדרים ולמחות ביד עוברי עבירה ולא מן המנוצחים כשמקללים ומביישים אותך ומפסידים לך.

קיא. ד. מעשה (א) בזמן אחד שאמרו לו במה הארכתה ימים אמר לפי שמעולם לא קיללני אדם וחרפני אדם שעניתיו, הייתי (ב) סבלן ומוחל לכל שצערוני.

כשם (ס) שצריך אדם שיהא עניו מן המחרפין אותו ומבזין אותו ומקלליו אותו, כך צריך לעשות שעל ידו לא יענו קשות, כיצד הרי שהיו מקללין אותו ומבזין אותו ובני ביתו או תלמידיו או חביריו רוצים לקלל ולחרף ולהבוז את המחרף והמבוז לא יתנם וימנע מהם שנא' (איוב לא לא) אם לא אמרו מתי אהלי מי יתן מבשרו לא נשבע וכתוב (ש"ב טז יא) ויאמר הוד אל אבישי וגו' הניחו לו ויקלל וכמו שאמרו (ג) לרי' אשתך אשתי. ולרי' חייא אמך אשתי ושחקו, והשומעים יש להצטער עליהם ואם יכולים לענות יענו, כמו (במדבר טו יא) ואהרן מה הוא כי תלינו עליו וכתוב (ש"א כ לב) למד יומת מה עשה, ואל יתן העניו לשום אדם להתקוטט בשבילו ואם יאמרו לו בן הזונה או על אבותיו או לאשתו ולמשפחתו אל יתן לשומעים להתקוטט בשבילו, ואם רוצים לומר עבריו, יאמר כל זמן שאינו אומר לכם (ד) תשמורו עליו חרם אינו עבריון כמו שאני מקפיד בדבריו גם אתם תשחקו.

קיב. ו. מעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה אחד מביישו ומדבר לו דברים רעים. אמרו לו הקהל נעשה לו נויפה ונשמור עליו חרם אמ' להם אל תעשו, אמרו

(ה) ל"א, חולם נסגנון חסד, (ז) ע"כ, (ג) מנחם, (ד) חננ' ופי' מנחם, (ה) מנחם, (ו) קפ"ג.

(י) צ"ל לא יעשו עולה, (ז) מנהגיו ו"א א'. קיא. (ה) בנדרם: בחסיד, (ג) מגילה כ"ח א': כי הא דמור זוטרא כי הוי סליק לפוריא אמר שרי ליה לכל מאן דמצערן ובירושלמי תענית פ"ג ובוהר מקץ ר"א ב': ר' אבא הוה יתיב אתרעא אבבא דלוד חמא בר נש כו' א"ל אימא לי מאן עובדך דהא קב"ה רחיש לך אלון תרין נסין לא למגנא א"ל ההוא בר נש כו' לא סליקנא לערסי עד דמחילנא ליה ולכל איגון דמצערין ליה ובעשרה מילי דחסידותא דהוה נהיג בהו רב שנדרפסו בתשובות הגאונים הנקראים בשם שערי תשובה ס' קע"ח כתוב: שביעות דכל דקפיד עלה אזיל איהו לגבוה ומפייס ליה ונהיג רב זוטרא בריה דרב נחמן אחריו עכ"ל והנה הא דרב נלמד מהא דיומא פ"א א' דהוה ליה מלחא בהדי ההוא מבהא כמו שכתב הסדר הדורות אבל שרב זוטרא נהג גם כן יש לומר שמרמו להא דמגילה הנ"ל אבל לפנינו ליתא בריה דרב נחמן, וראיתי כי גם לפני היוחסין היתה הגירסא במגילה הנ"ל מר זוטרא בריה דרב נחמן, (א) ש"ב ל' ב', (ז) צ"ל דבר אל תענו אותו דבר, רק תגורו עליו חרם שאני עבריון וכשאני מקפיד.

ספר חסידים

לו נעשה בשביל שלא יעשה לאחרים אמר להם ממני תלמדו וכן תעשו כמו שאני סובל ואיני נותן לכם להתקוטט בשבילי כך כשתשמעו חרפתכם מני נבל כל היום מקול מחרף ומגרף אל תשימו לב לכל דבריו, הרי כתיב (במדבר יב ג) משה עניו מאד מכל האדם וננגדו (דברים לד י) ולא קם נביא עוד בישראל כמשה וגו' ועוד כתיב (שם יג ה) אחרי ה' אלהיכם תלכו, וכתיב (ישעיה מב יד) החשיתי מעולם אחריש אתאפק.

קב. (ב) ואחד היה מצער את החכם אמרו לו כמה גדול עון אותו האיש המצערך על לא פשעך, אמר החכם איני (א) מפשיעו אלא עונותי גרמו, אמרו מצוה לנו להענישו ולקללו, אמ' להם אם בן הייתי מעניש ומקלל את עצמי כי עונותי גרמו לצער זה [ע"ב] שהרי אמר הכתוב (בראשית מד מז) האלהים מצא את עון עבדיך (ב), אמר יהודה ברור לי שאחד מעבדיך שם הגביע באמתחתו, אלא עונינו גרם שבא לנו הצער, לכן בשקלל שמעי את דוד אמר דוד (ש"ב מז יא) הניחו לו ויקלל כי (ג) ה' אמר לו, עוני גרם אם לא הייתי חושא לא בא אמנן לשכב עם תמר, ולא היה אבשלום מורד באביו ושוכב עם נשי אביו לפיכך מה יתאונן גבר אלא על חטאיו.

קכא. (ג) שלשה (א) אינם נודעים אלא בשלושה דברים, העניו בשעת כעסו, והגבור במלחמה, והאווה בשעת הצורך.

קכב. בתיב (שמות לב י) ועתה הניחה לי ויחר אפי בהם ואכלם, אם (א) מי שמושל ברוחו שואל לעבדו רשות אם נראה לו מן הדין שיש לו לכעוס אל (ג) יתן לו רשות לכעוס ושלא יעשה דבר עד שישאל עיצה מאותו אדם שאין דרכו לכעוס על חנם אלא כשמצוה לכעוס, אבל על המחמא כתוב אחד אומר (ירמיה יח כג) בעת אפך עשה בהם, באותם שמונעים את הרבים מלעשות טובה כל זמן שהם בחיים (ד) מי שהוא חפץ בחיים (ב) בתורה יומם ולילה, צריך להסיר מלבו קנאה ושנאה וזהו שני (קהלת יא י) והסר כעס מלבך, כיצד היה אחד כשהיו הציבור נותנים מס פעמים אומרים לאחר תן כך וכך למס אמרו לאחר תן כך וכך אמר אתן, אמרו לו חביריו ולמה לא תחקור עליו מה כל אחד נותן שמא אחד מן העשירים נותן פחות ממך ואתה נותן יותר ממי שהוא עשיר יותר ממך, אמר להם לא אקנא קנאה וצער ומחלוקת לעצמי וגם שנאה, שאם אצקור ואחשוד אותם מחמת שנאה אמרו לי לתת כך ומחמת אהבתם של אותם אמרו לאותם לתת פחות ממני ואעשה מחלוקת ואקנא ואשנא ושמא נקיים הם ואני שונאם על חנם או שמא אותו שאני סבור שהוא עשיר שמא אין לו כמו שאני סבור ואם אערער עליהם אם ישמעו לי ויקחו יותר מהם או יפחתו ממני הרי אני כגזול אותם ועוד אין בידי לפחות ולמה אגרום צער וכל צער ותועמית גורמים ביטולים שמבטלים את האדם מדבריו תורה:

קכג. (ה) ואחד שמע שהיו אומרים עליו אתה יש לך כך וכך כך אמרנו אותך, אמ' להם אם הייתם יודעים שיש לי כפל מה הייתם עושים אמרו לו היינו לוקחים ממך כפל, אמר להם הרי איני רוצה לגזול אחרים הרי אני נותן כפל. קכד. (ו) יהודי אחד הלך למרחוק וראה יהודי בחלום שהיו העליונים שוקלים אותו שהלך בכף מאונים ועונותיו בכף מאונים וחבריו עונותיו אמרו כיון שעונותיו מכריעין אין לו חלק לעולם הבא באו אחרים ואמרו לא שקלתם יפה, ושמו (ה) קפ"ג. (ג) קפ"ד. (ג) חכ"ה. (ד) ע"כ חכ"ה חכ"ז. (ה) חכ"ז. (ו) חכ"ז.

קכ. (ה) אולי צ"ל מרשיעו. (ז) ב"ר פרשה צ"ב אמר ר' יצחק מצא בעל חוב מקום לגבות שטרו. (ז) צ"ל אמר לו ה'. (ז) מבחר הפנינים שער מ"ג סי' נ"ו. קכא. (ה) יש לבחוק תיבת "אם". (ז) צ"ל יעסוק. קכב. (ה) יש לבחוק תיבת "אם". (ז) צ"ל יעסוק.

עורות של שועלים ושאר עורות על האיש והכריע האיש אמרו הרי הוא בן העולם הבא, והאיש שראוהו בחלום היה סבור שהיה חי ובשעה שחלם היה מת הנשקל, ואמרו אותם עורות שהניחו עליו היו עורות שנתן למס (א), וכתוב ונוגשייך צדקה, כשהקהל מתרימין לתת כך וכך למס ונתן באמונה נחשב להם צדקה, והנוף ששקלו מפני שכתוב (רניאל ה כו) תקל תקלחא במאזניא והשתכחת חסיד דבר אחר לפי שבנופו מרחב בנמילות חסידים.

קבה. (ב) כשכועס אדם על עוברי עבירה ישקול כעסו (א) לפי שמשנה אמר על ראובן וגר (במדבר לב יד) תרבות אנשים חטאים (ב) לכך בן בנו

נעשה כהן לפסילים אע"פ שלשם שמים יכעס הכל צריך במדה, וכן בשחוק של מצוה ולא ירחוק את המבטישים לשחוק שישחקו, בכל (ג) דרכיו של אדם יראה היאך לעשות מצוה בין אם בשחוק בין אם בכעס, איך יתכן למשה להשליך מידו ולשבר את הלוחות אלא לתקנת ישראל נתכוון אמר מוטב שאני אחיה חייב ולא יהיו כל ישראל חייבים מוטב לחטוא מעט כדי שלא יתחייבו רבים, וכן מי שיש עליו ספר תורה ורואה

שהולכים להשתמר מוטב להשליך ספר תורה כדי למנוע רבים מעבירה רבה וכמו שאמרו (ג) הרורה פת בתנור אם יכול חבירו לרדותה (ד) שיתחייב חבירו, וכן (ה) ניהא לחבר דליעבר עבירה קלה ולא יחטא עם הארץ על ידו עבירה גדולה, וכן משה גרם שעייב בהר, ועוד כיון שחרה אפו לשם שמים אמר לו (ו) יישר [דף כיג] כחך ששברת.

קבו. (ג) מעשה בבן אחד שכתב אביו ביותר אמר לו אביו אתה מכבדני בחיי תכבדני במותי, אני מצוך שתלין כעסך לילה אחד ועצור רוחך שלא תדבר,

לאחר פטירת אביו הלך לו למרינת הים והניח אשתו מעוברת והוא לא ידע, ועיכב בדרך ימים ושנים, וכשהחזר בעיר בא בלילה ועלה על חדר שאשתו שוכבת שם ושמע קולו של בחור שהיה נושק אותה, שלף חרבו ורצה להרוג שניהם, וזכר מצות אביו והשיבו להערה, שמע שאמרה לאותו בחור בנה שאצלה כבר יש שנים רבות שהלך אביך ממני אילו היה יודע שנולד לו בן וכבר הגיע להשיא לך אשה, כששמע זה הדבר אמר פתחי אחותי רעייתי ברוך ה' שעצר כעסי וברוך אבי שצוני לעצור כעסי לילה אחד שלא הרגתי אותך ואת בני ושמחו שמחה גדולה ועשו משתה לכל העם הנמצאים ושמחו הרבה מאד.

קבו. (ד) מעשה בצדיק אחד שהיה רגוז וכשהיו מתקושמים עמו לא היה משיב אלא מעניש ואחר כך עובר כעסו והיה מתחרט ושאל להם ואמר מה

אעשה שלא אעניש בני אדם אמר לו תקבל עליך לאחר שתקלל ותעניש שתאמר כל מה שאמרת לי יבא לי או קודם שתבוא לקללו תאמר כל מה שאומר לי יבא לי או לא תעניש ולא תקלל, (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך וזה לא רצה לעשות כן אלא קיבל עליו בכל עת שיקלל ויעניש שיתן מעות כך וכך לצדקה שיודע שבשביל מעות לא יקלל ועוד שיהא לו כפרה וירייה לצדקה.

קבת. (ה) כל המבקש נקמה על שעשה לו רעה ונענשו על ידו כשיעשו דבר כיוצא בו [הוא] או זרעו ייענשו אע"פ שלא יענשוהו, מידה כנגד מידה.

קבט. (ו) אל ידור אדם במקום שהאנשים והגשים מקללים ומענישות ויתפלל על זה להרחיקו מהם, ולהציל מהם ומעונשן.

(ב) קל"ו. (ג) קל"ו. אולם נגדעס מסך קל"ו. (ג) מל"ה. (ד) מל"ו. (ה) מל"ז.

קבה. (ב) ב"ב ט' א' ואם לאו באין עכו"ם ונוטלין בזרוע ואף על פי כן נחשב להן לצדקה שנא' ונוגשייך צדקה.

קבה. (ב) כן כתב חילקוט ראובני פירשה משות בשם המדרש. (ג) ירושלמי ברכות פ"ט מ"ח ח"ג מובא ברש"ם ב"ב ק"א ד"ה ששב. (ג) שבת ד' א'. (ד) צ"ל קודם. (ה) שם בשבת ועיובין ל"ב א'. (ו) בבא בתרא י"ד ב'.

קל"ו.) במהרין להפרע מן האדם כשצועקין עליו מאשר לא יצעקו עליו שני (דברים
טו ט) וקרא עליך אל ה' ונוי וכתוב (שמות כב כב) אם צעק יצעק
אלי שמע אשמע שאם לא צעק פעמים שהיו מאריכין לו שאם עשה שום זכות כדי
לשולם לו, או בעבור שיחטא הרבה כדי להרבות פורענות עליו כמו שני (בראשית טו טז)
כי לא שלם עון האומרי עד הנה וכן דור המבול אבל כשתובע עלבוננו אין מרת
הדין ממתנת להאריך כמו שנאמר (שם יח כא) הנצעתה הבאה אלי עשו כלה
שאומרת מידת הדין כשצועקין לפני בשר ודם ממחר לנקום כל שכן לפני מלך מלכי
המלכים הקב"ה.

קלא. 3) דע והבן כי ההורג את הנפש או העושה רעה לאדם אינו נענש על אחר אלא על כל שמצטער עליו, שנא' (שם מב כב) וגם דמו הנה נדרש, (א) גם לרבות דמו של זקן וכל שמצטער עליו, והבל שנהרג (ב) נענש קין על דמו של הבל ודם של זרעו ודם של אדם וחיה [ועל] הרוח ששם בו ובצלם אלהים ועל העולם שנברא בעבור האדם לכך (שם ד טו) שבעתים יקם הרי ההורג את הנפש (ג) כאילו החרב את העולם והעתידיים להיות (ד), וגם כל שנהנין מן ההרג החרב וכל שמצטערין עליו והעושה צער נענש על כל הצער שמצטערין עליו.

קל"ב. ד) מעשה באחד שמתו בניו הזכרים בחייו, אמר לתלמידיו בשעת מיתתו יורע אני שאין בי עון אלא אחות היתה לי והיתה אלמנה והיתה ברצון לזקחת בעל וכושת היה לה לומר קח לי בעל והוא היה יכול לזווגה ולא רצה כדי שישאר (לה) [לן] ממנה ונכסיה ובשביל זה מתו בניו בלא בנים והיו גדולים. **קל"ג. ט)** איש אחד היו לו בנים ובנות כשהיו נשואים מתו והיה מספר חכם אחד אמר לו מערופאי אחד גוי היה לי, ומת הגוי המערופאי שלי ואחר כך מתו בני ובנותי והממון נשאר לחתנתי ולכלותי, כיון שלא זכה להעמיד תולדות למה לא מתו קודם שנישאו שלא יבא הממון מידי לידם, ואמר כל זמן שהיה אותו גוי חי היה לי הצלחה, אמר לו החכם שמא הממון בעולה, אמר לא עשיתי לשום יהודי רעה אלא לאותו גוי הייתי מטעה אותו ועושה לו עולה, הרי כשמת ומלאכו הגיד לו וצעק על זה והקב"ה עשה משפט לעשוקים בין יהודי בין גוי, לכך לא יגנוב לא ליהודי ולא לגוי שלא יתחלל שם שמים על ידו.

קלדו) מעשה באחד שנתן בנו לבת (אחת) אחר (ע"ב) ונתן לבנו כסף וספרים, מת הבן ונשארו לאלמנתו בכתובתה אמר זקן אחר אני זכור שהממון של אבות הבן היה מן הדין בעד אבות (א) מי שלקח האלמנה כי עשה להם עוולה לכך באו לידי שהאבות הניחו לאותו הבן הכל וירשה אשתו וזרעה שממון של אבותיו שלקח מאבות האלמנה יורשת האיש הרי (שמות כ ה) פוקד עון אבות על בנים.

קלה.) אדם שנממרה אשתו לא יתכן שישא אשה אחרת (א) כל זמן ששומע מרבים שמזכירים עליה ומצערים עליה כאדם שאומר זכר פלונית לברכה כמה קשה עלינו מיתתה וצר לנו עליה מאד.

(א) חר"ח. (ב) חר"ט. (ג) ע"ב. (ד) חר"ס. (ה) חרס"א. (ו) חרס"ב. (ז) חרס"ג וכמול לקמן סי' תתשל"ג.

קלא. (ה) ב"ד פרשה צ"א. (ז) סנהדרין ל"ז א'. (ג) שם שם כל המאבד נפש אחת מישראל מעלה עליו הכתוב כאילו איבד עולם מלא. (ד) בבא קמא ק"ט א': אלא מתוך שהרג נוב

עיר הכתנים שהיו מספיקין להם מים ומוזן מעלה עליו הכתוב כאילו הרגין.
 (ב) הלשון צריך תקון וכצ"ל האלמנה ותיבות מי שלקה יש למחוק בו' לכך באו לידה
 כי חרעה ממון שלקה מאבות האלמנה יורשת האיש.

קלה. (ב) יעון שו"ע ו"ד סי' שצ"ב סי' דפסס שצדק להמתין שלש רגלים, ויעון בתשב"ץ סי' תמ"ג שכתב ראשון נעורים אינה נשכחת לעולם ומקור לדבריו מזה שאמרו סנהדרין כ"ב א' לכל יש תמורה חוץ מאשת נעורים.

קלז. (ט) אדם שיש לו שפחה ויש לה בת ונישאת הבת לבעל ולבסוף מתה והניחו לבעל בת השפחה להכניס אשה אחרת אל יתנו לבעל כמות ושאר כמות שהכניסה בת השפחה לו מה שנתנה לה אמה כי אמר חכם אחר הקב"ה מקפיד על זה שאמה של מתה מכסת בצרתה שבתה מתה ועדיין רואה שיגיע כפיה לאחרים, ועון הוא לך שחתנה עם אשה אחרת בבית ורואה ששוכבת על מצעות שהיא נתנה אע"פ שמה שקנתה היא וכל מה שיש לה מן הארון.

קלז. (ז) (א) שמואל דיהוב ליה דמיה בושחה למעמיה, שאע"פ שאמתו היא וברשותו היא אין בידו לביישה, אסור לביישה, אסור לבייש את העבר ואת השפחה ולא את בנו ולא יצערם על חנם, ואם עשה רצונו לא יאמר לו לא עשית בטוב האומר לטוב רע ולרע טוב ולפי שהוא כפוי טובה כי אין מידה רעה כמו כפוי טובה, אפילו כנגד הבהמה (ב) אמרה תורה שנאמר (שם כב ל) ובשר בשרה טרפה לא תאכלו לכלב תשלכון אותו לפי שהכלב עור שהזאבים לא הביאו הבהמה ביער הרי נשאר לך ההלב והעור לכך אל תהי כפוי טובה ותן לו הטריפה, וכת' (דברים כג ז) לא תדרש שלמם וטובתם ודוד דרש שלום חנון בן נחש מפני אביו (ז) וכן (שם כה ד) לא תחסום שור בדישו (ד).

קלח. (ג) כל מעשה גרמות שאדם גורם צער לחבירו נענש עליו ואף אם יעשה צער לבהמה על חנם (א) כמו שמשלים עליה משאוי יותר מאשר יכולה לשאת, ומכה אותה ואינו יכול ללכת עתיד ליתן את הדין שהרי צער בעל חיים כתב לנו בענין בלעם (במדבר כב לב) על מה הכית את אתנך כנגד שאמר (שם שם כט) לו יש חרב בידי כי עתה הרגתיך כת' (שם לא ח) ואת בלעם בן בעור הרגו, בחרב ואנה הזהיר שהרי בבני נח לא מצינו ורדו לאדם שלא הותר לו בשר תאווה נתנה לו רדייה, ד"א למה מן הדין אין לרדות בעכדים ובבהמות כשאנים פושעים ואין להטריחם על חנם אלא בערב שבת ובערב יום טוב כדי להכניסם מבעוד יום לביתו וכן מקום סכנה דכת' (דברים יג יח) ונתן לך רחמים ורחמך (ב), ר' יהודה אומר משום רבן גמליאל הרי הוא אומר ונתן לך רחמים ורחמך והרבך זה סימן יש בידך כל זמן שאתה רחמן ורחמו עליך (ד), (משלי יב יוד) יודע צדיק נפש בהמתו ורחמי רשעים אכזרי, וגם כשאנו צריך לאכול בשר, והוא יודע שתסרת, ואם ישחוט ולא יצטרך כלל לא ישחוט וגם עובר על כל תשחה, אבל אם צריך לעור מותר שהרי ר' חייא היה (ג) נוהר בשביל דם עוף לפשתנו.

קלט. (ט) יודע צדיק נפש בהמתו חולה שלא להטריחה, ואם כבר הגיע זמנה ללדת לא יטריחנה וכל שכן שפחתו;

קמו. (ו) ויאמר אליו מלאך ה' על מה הכית את אתנך (במדבר כב לב), יכול לא יכה כשאין המשא שעליה כבוד ואינה רוצה ללכת לכך אמר (שם שם) זה שלש רגלים על זה אתה נענש כיון שמלומדת ללכת היה לך לחשוב שמה חולה

(ב) חס"ד. (ג) חס"ט. (ד) ע"כ סי' חס"ו. (ה) חס"ז. (ו) חס"ח. (ז) חס"ט. (ח) חס"י. (ט) חס"י. (י) חס"י. (יא) חס"י.

קלז. (ב) נדה מ"ז א'. (ג) יעיון מכללת משפטים פרשה כ' דרשו בענין אחר יעו"ש אבל הראב"ע שמות כ"ג ל' כתב נפתח הלמ"ד שהוא שומר שורך וצאנך ואין ראוי לאכול כ"א הכלב, וכן כתב החוקני שם. (ד) שמואל ב' י' ב'. (ה) כן כתב הרמב"ם בפרק מ"ב בשלישי למורה: וכן הרחמנות עליו שלא ימנע ואפי' הבהמה מלאכול ממה שהם עושים בו כן המוונות. (ו) בעין זה לקמן סי' תתתשנ"ז וכן משמע ברדב"ז סי' תשכ"ח שאסור להטעין יותר מרואי אבל בפסקים וכתבים של מוהר"א סי' ק"ה כתב דרשאי לתת משא כבד על בהמתו יעו"ש. (ג) חספתא בבא קמא פ"ט ובבלי שבת קמ"א ב' בקצת שנוי שם האומר, ספרי דברים פ"ט. (ד) צ"ל שוחט חולין פ"ה ב'.

הוא והיו עון שמטריחה, וכן בלילה שהבהמה עושה בנחירה (א) בירוע שרואה רוח או מוזק ואינה רוצה ללכת ואין להכות אותה שהיא יריאה ממנה וגם מאשר רוכב עליה (ב) לא יהיה כפוי טובה כנגדה ולא יכנה וכ"ש אשתו יחשוב אילו היה הוא מסור ביד אחר איך היה רצונו שיעשו לו כן יעשו לאותן שנמסרו בידו.

קמא. ג. ואם אדם יודע שיש לו עבד ושפחה טובים והעני ובא למוכרן לא ימכרם לאיש אכזר כי יכס על חנם באכזריות.

קמב. [דף כ"ד] איש אחד היה אכזר והיה לו סוס אכזר מאד, ובא אדם רחמן מאד ורכב עמו בדרך היה רואה הרחמן שהאכזר היה מרעיב את בהמתו, ולמחר לא היה יכולה לשרוה ומכה הבהמה באכזריות, אמר לו הרחמן לפי שלא נתתה לה לאכול כל צרכה אינה יכולה ללכת תן לה לאכול והיא תשרת, לא חשש והיה מרעיבה ומכה, אמר האכזר לרחמן תמכור לי סוסך אמר הרחמן אם היתה נותן לי כפליים משוויה לא אתן לך כשבאו לבית היה רואה שגם זה מרעיב את עבדו ושפחתו אמר הרחמן הנה סוסי הולך מעצמו למרעה וחוזר לבית לפי שאני מאכילה כראוי ומטריחה כראוי לה ולא הייתי מוכרה לך בדמים יקרים, ויותר ברצון אתן לאחר שאינו אכזר בזול מאשר אחננו לך, אמרו לו אפילו לגוי לא אסרו משום אכזריות (א) אמר להם איני יכול לסבול שירעיכנה ויעבור על ורחמי רשעים אכזרי. **קמג. ג.** וכלב שאינו נושך ובא לבית אם חפץ לגרשו יגרשו בשבט אבל לרחוק אותו בחוץ בדלת ביציאתו ולעזרו (א) לא יתכן.

קמד. מי שעשה בחייו מעשה בהמה יש לו לעבור באותו עולם כבהמה ומי שמשעבד בבני אדם או נותן חתיתו על בני אדם משעבדים בו באותו עולם כבהמה ואפילו מי שמענה את בהמתו יותר מדאי.

קמה. מעשה היה בארץ ישמעאל באדם אחד שהביא על חמורו פחמים למכור ולא היה יכול למכור ומנהג שם שהמלך מעמיד השומר בנוכה בשוק כשהולכים בחצי היום לאכול השומר עומד על דבר נבזה ומצפה על דבר הנבזה בכל השוק ורואה כי מניחים איש ממכרו בשוק ואוכלים ועבד המלך שומר והיה שם אחד מוכר פחמים והשק שבו פחמים על החמור ולא היה יכול למכור ועייב בשוק וקנה לחם ואכל וכל זמן שאכל השק מונח על החמור וראה שומר השוק וירד אל בעל החמור ורחק את בעל החמור לקנות מספוא ואמר לו תן לחמור לאכול ורחק את בעל החמור שלקח את השק שבו הפחמים ושם על בעל החמור עד שאכל את כל המספוא, אמר לו השומר אתה לא ריחמת על חמורך לא דיי לך שלא נתתה לחמורך לאכול אלא היה לך לפרק השק מעל החמור בעוד שהיית אוכל וכתיב יודע צדיק "נפש" בהמתו "ורחמי רשעים" אכזרי, תחילת התיבות (א) בבור"א ולמפרע ראוב"ן (ב) לפי שהיה ראובן מרחם על הבהמה לכך (שם לב א) ומקנה רב היה לבני ראובן בכל מקום מקדים נד אלא במקנה לפי שהיתה בהמתם חביבה עליהם והניחו ארץ ונת חלב ורפש ובחרו מקום מקנה. **קמו. ז.** לעולם אל יראה אדם כפוי טובה ממחרת, ליפרע ממנו שהרי נבל היה כפוי (ב) כעין זה לקמן סי' תתשנ"ה. (ג) תכ"ע וכולו לקמן סי' תתנ"ו. (ד) קפ"ה.

קמ. (ה) בנדרם מוסף: כמו שקורין בלשון אשכנז שניכר.

קמב. (ה) אלא משום רביעה כדאיתא ע"ז י"ג ב'.

קמג. (ה) צ"ל ולעזרו.

קמד. (ה) צ"ל בורא. (ז) אולי כונת רבנו למה שאמר במדרש תנחומא מטות ס" ח: וכן אתה מוצא בבני גר ובבני ראובן שהיו עשירים הרבה והיו להם מקנה גדול, וחב"ו את המקנה, אבל לפ"ז למה כתב רבנו: לפי שהיה "ראובן" מרחם על הבהמה? ויש להעיר כי ברכה מטות פרשה כ"ב גרם וחב"ו את ממונם.

טובה לרדוד ועבדיו ששומרין צאנו וחומה עליהם ומת לעשרת ימים, ושמעו שעשה לו רעה גדולה ולא מת, אלא שמעי בעבור שהיה קרוב לשאול, לא היה כפוי טובה אבל דוד ואנשיו קרוב לנבל ועשו לו טובה וכפוי טובה היה לכך מהירו ליפרע ממנו וכת' (משלי יו"ג) (א) משלם רעה תחת טובה, לא תמוש רעה מביתו, כי (מכילתא ז' ו') איבי איש אנשי ביתו אותן שנמל להם טובה והכניסם בביתו ישלמו לו רעה, לא תמיש כתיב (ב) ביה כאילו אומר על נבל שמת לי' ימים (ג) י"ו שלא ימות עד שיפרע ממנו, וירמיה ביקש מכפויי טובה (ירמיה טו טו) אל לארך אפך מאותם שהתפלל עליהם טובה והם משיבים לו רעה תחת טובה ואם תאמר למה מבקש נקמה (ד) מפני כי לית דיינא בארעא, כי היו הפצים בעלילה בלא ידיעתו לתופשו שנא' (שם כ יוד) אולי יפתה ונוכלה לו הרי לא יוכל להשמר מהם ומגרשין אותו מנחלתו ומוזנותיו איכה יקח.

קמו. (א) כל מי שחבירו נענש על ידו מעכב משיח מפני שאילו חי היה מוליד (ב). קמח. ואשר לא טוב עשה בתוך עמיו והנה [מת] בעונו (יחזקאל יח יח). (א) מי שמפחד בעונו הוא בלילה את האדם, אע"פ שבשחוק עשה או אם מת או אם חלה מחמת הפחד [ע"כ] הרי מעלין עליו כאילו שופך דמים. קמט. מי שצמא למים או מתאוה לאכול דבר לא ישלח שמשו או יהודי אחר במקום סכנה, כגון שיש שם נחש או עקרב או חיה רעה או ליסטים או גוים רעים, שנאמר (ש"ב כג יו) (א) הבנפשות האנשים האלה ולא אבה דוד לשחותם, וכן (ב) אדם שיש לו תלמיד שהוא פחדן שמתפחד ללכת בלילה יחיד בלא נר אל יאמר לו הרב להביא לו חפץ במקום פלוגי בחשך מאחר שיש לו פחד הרי גורם לו צער (ב) וכן לא ישלחנו למקום שהמשלח יתפחד להיות שם הולך אע"פ שהמשלח אינו מתפחד שגורם לו צער, אבל אם רוצה המשלח אינו מתפחד, וישדרך אחרת שהמשלח יודע שאין בו פחד ולמשלח יש פחד, ישלחנו במקום שהמשלח יודע שאין בו פחד.

קנ. כתיב (שם שם טו) ולא אבה לשחותם ויסך אותם לה' (שם שם יו) ויאמר חלילה לי מעשות זאת היום האנשים ההלכים בנפשם, ולא אבה לשחותם, ולא אבה פעמים ולא אבה לשחותם כי לא רצה לשחותם אפילו מעט כי לא יתכן השייור לנסך ואחר שניסך לא רצה לשחות.

קנא. אחד שלח שלוחו לקנות בהמה בכפר קנה השליח הבהמה נשמתה הבהמה מן הקשר וברחה ביער והיה בפחד ביער שלא יפגעוהו והיה מתבייש איך יבא בבית בלא הבהמה מן יחסדותו שלא יאמרו לא קנה הבהמה ותפס המעות טרם הרבה והלך בלילה עד שנמצאה הבהמה בין עדר שברחה שם והביא הבהמה ונשחטה ונתגלגל לאחר שנמלה הבשר שאכלו הכלב, והנשאר בישל בקדרה ובא הכלב ולקח הבשר מן הקדירה חם ושיכר הקדירה ואכל הבשר ואמר החכם שלא על חנם נעשה ואמרו לו מה שנעשה, ואמר ברוך המקום שמנעני מלאכול המאכל שבסכנה בא לביתי.

(ה) כעין זה ללגן סי' תתס"ח.

קמו. (ב) צ"ל משיב. (ג) צ"ל ביו"ד. (ד) מכאן עד וירמיה יש למחוק כי אין לו מובן ואולי כונתו כי הכתיב ביו"ד והקרי ביו"ד לרסו שלא ימות "רוד" עד שיפרע ממנו מנבל. (ד) בבא קמא צ"ג א'.

קמו. (ב) עיין שבת קמ"ט ב'. (ג) כונתו על מה שאמרו: אין בן דוד בא עד שיוכלו הנשמות שכוף יבמות ס"ב ב' ע"ז ד'.

קמח. (ב) צ"ל מי שמפחד בלילה את האדם עונו הוא אע"פ כו'.

קמט. (ב) צ"ל היום האנשים ההלכים בנפשם ולא אבה לשחותם. (ג) מכאן עד סוף הסימן הלשון מנומנם וקשה לתקן.

ספר חסידים

קנב. הרי יהודים שהולכים למלחמה ונהרג אחד מאוהביו אין להניד בתוך המלחמה פן ירך לבנו ויהרגוהו, שהרי (א) דוד ואבישי אמרו לפלשתי כבר מתה אמן והרגוהו (ב) ואם כותב מוזה או תפילין אל יאמר לו שום אדם דבר פן יעווב מלאכת ה' או לא יכתוב יפה אלא מי שבא לעשות עבירה מגידים לו בשורה רעה שנא' (ב) (ישעיה נ יא) אמרו לרשע רע (ג) ומסעדים לב הצדיקים אם הולכים לדרך או למלחמה אם מבקשים עליו לשוב כמו (ד) שאול לדוד ויהונתן לדוד אמר (שי"א כ כב) לך כי שלחך ה', ואין לבשר כובים שנא' (תהלים מה ה) צלה רכב על דבר אמת וענה צדק.

קנב. לאחד תפש חולי של קרירות, ושאלו לחכם, אמרו אחד רוצה לרפא שרוצה לומר לחולה שמת אוהבו וירפא ממנו חולי הקרירות, אמר החכם (שמות כז ז) מדבר שקר תרחק (א), אין משיבין על הקלקלה, אבל במקום סכנת נפש כנון (ב) אחד יצאו לו בני מעיו (ג) לזווג עשה לו אחד באחוות עינים שהיה נראה לו שהיה שוחט את בניו ונאנח עד שמשך באנחה את בני מעיים אליו, וכשהיו מיושבים בסוב

תפר את בטנו ונתרפא.

קנב. ויאמר אליו אלישע לך אמר לא היה תחיה, (מ"ב ח י) לו קרי לא כתיב, לומר שאמר לאחרים שלא יאמרו הנביא שקר דבר אבל לעצמו אמר היה תחיה כמו שכתוב למטה (שם שם יד) ויאמר אמר לי היה תחיה, הרי רופא אומן שיודע לראות בשתן או בשאר דברים אם ימות החולה אם אומר לו החולה אל תחזק ממני כלום אתה עושה אלא כדי [שלא] תטרף דעתי והלא אני שמח יותר שאדע האמת אם הוא אינו חפץ בחיים שסובל ייסורין גדולים או שהוא זקן מאד יאמר לו האמת או אם החולה צריך לצוות מילי דשמיא לומר לו אין לך להתפחד מכל מקום תצוה (א) ואם יראה שאינו רוצה שידע שלא יהיה יודיע לו שנא' (שם שם כ א) [צו] לביחך כי מת אתה ולא תחיה, ואומר (דברים לא יד) הן קרבו ימך למות וגו', וכי לא ידע משה והלא בשנת הארבעים היה אלא שלא יחשוב נתבטל הנזירה [דף כה] ועוד כיון שקרבו ימיו של אדם למות יצוו על עניני שמים פן ימות פתאם וכתיב (מלכים א ב א) ויקרבו ימי דוד למות ויצו את שלמה בנו לאמר.

קנב. (א) לעולם יתפלל אדם שלא תבוא תקלה על ידו, כנון (ב) המלך אסא כרה בור ברמה (ג) ומילחו ישמעאל חללים לפי שחטא (ד) שפשעו על גוים גילגלו זה על ידו.

קנב. אדם שזה שהולך על ידו הוא גבור ויהודי ובושה בכחו ומצא גוי ונלחם עמו ונהרג את הגוי והיה בעיר ואמרו לו ליתודי צא מן העיר כי אותו גוי חפץ להורגך או אותו יהודי ואותו היה בושה בכחו ולא חשש ואח"כ נהרג הרי כל מה שנעשה להם רעה על ידו תולין על זה כאילו בידים עשה, הלא (ג) דוד היה יכול להרוג את שאול כשהיה ישן במעגל והיה אומר (א) אע"פ שאמרה תורה הבא להורגך השכם והורגו כיון שיש תקלה לאחרים שאם אהרגו את שאול הרי תקלה לכל

(ב) מ"ס. (ג) מ"ס.

קנב. (ב) סנהדרין צ"ה א'. (ג) אולי צ"ל אמרו צדיק כי טוב וגו' אוי לרשע רע. (ג) יעוין סוטה מ"ב ב'. (ד) שמואל א' י"ז ל"ז.

קנב. (ב) מגילה ט"ז א'. (ג) תולין ג"ו ב'. (ג) צ"ל לחוק.

קנב. (ב) אולי צ"ל ואם אינו רואה שרוצה שידע שלא יהיה יודיע לו.

קנב. (ב) ברכות כ"ה ב': בכניסתי אני מתפלל שלא יארע תקלה על ידי. (ג) ירמיה מ"א ט'. (ג) צ"ל ומילאוהו. (ד) צ"ל שנשען על גוים כמ"ש מ"א ט"ז י"ח.

קנב. (ב) ברכות ס"ב ב' יעו"ש.

שונאי ישראל שיאספו עליהם נזים (ב) מרדכי שעשה ולא זע ולא קם ממנו אשר בלבו אם אשתתוה לו הכל ישתחוו לעיז מוטב שיהרגני ואל תבא תקלה על ידי.

קנז. דע לך כי לא לפי חומר הפורענות תוכל לידע מצות עונשן ושכרן שהרי חילול שבת בסקילה ומקצת עריות בחנק ובכרת אע"פ שמחלל שבת בעבור פיקוח נפש מותר אינו יכול לעשות [כן] באיסור עריות וברציחה שאינו בסקילה לכך אל תאמר זו יקרה וחביבה מזו, וכתב (משלי ל ה) כל אמת (א) ה' צרופה, וראה היאך התמירו כעריות, כי אמרו (ב) אסור לדבר לאשה אפילו על ידי אחרים, ואמרו (ג) באותו שעלה מינא בלבו, אמרו חכמים ימות (ד) ואל תיחר עמו (ה), ואפי' היא פנויה לפי שיצרו אחר נשים אם יתירו יבא לפרצה גדולה, יחשוב אדם כי שלמה החכם נכשל בחכמתו לכך לא יאמר החכם אינו צריך לקיים הסייג כי יצרי אי איפשו לעשות עבירה, שלמה נכשל באומרו כן וכתוב (משלי ג ה) ואל בינתך אל תשען יחשוב אדם הנה אדם חטא בעץ הדעת וגרם שמת הוא וכל הדורות וגם יחשוב שאם יחטא ילכו אחרים עמו על עונו וכן הוא אומר (יהושע כב כ) והוא איש אחד לא נוע בעונו, ואומר (במדבר לב טו) ושחתם לכל העם הזה, ונפרעים מן הגורם כאילו הורגו בידו שנאמר (ישעיה יד כ) כי ארצך שחת עמך הרגת שגרם ארצו ליחרב, ועוד כתיב (יחזקאל כא ל) ואתה חלל רשע, לאחר שהוא חלל הוא רשע שאם גרם בעונו שמתם אחרים אפי' לאחר מיתתך הרי מעלים עליו כאילו חי וממיתם ועוד אם החטיא ומת מעלין עליו כאילו חי ומחטיא.

קנח. כתיב (שיא כב כב) אנכי סבתי בכל נפש בית אביך, כל מי שעל ידו נהרגין בני אדם מעלין עליו כאילו הרגו וצריך לחשוב לאדם שיענה את עצמו כאילו הוא בידו הרגו, וכן אם גורם הפסד שעושה עולה לגוי ויתפוש יהודי (א) והרי זה גורם שעשה עולה (ה), ויותר עון ההורג בחור שראוי להוליד ממי שהורג זקן וקנה וסרים שאינו מוליד (ב), ויותר עון מי שהורג מי שמוכח את הרבנים, כי רבו קודם לאביו לפרותו שמביאו לעולם הבא, ודע כל האומר לראובן שמעון עשה לך כך, ונתכוון שיהרג ראובן לשמעון אע"פ שלא שמע לו מעלין עליו כאילו נהרג על פיו (ג), לפי שבדבר תלוי כיוצא עדים והוכחשו.

קנז. (ג) אחד היה לו שני מניקות נזיות בביתו והיו עושות ביניהן מחלוקת אמרו לו למה אתה גורם מחלוקת בביתך אמר אם היו באהבה יחדיו שמא יגנבו לי, אבל עתה אחת יראה מחברתה, אמרו לו עליך נאמר (דברים כב ח) ולא תשים דמים בביתך וכתוב (משלי ג ה) ואל בינתך אל תשען, שאתה גורם שמת זאת תמית את הוולד שאותה מנקת מניקה, או זאת ילד של זאת מניקת ואתה פשעת בהם ומעלה עליך כאילו בידך עשית [ע"ב] ונתתה חרב בידם, ומניין שהגורם כאילו נותן חרב בידם שנאמר (שמות ה כא) ירא ה' עליכם וישפוט [וגו'] לתת חרב בידם להרגנו.

(ה) עיין לקמן סי' סקל"ח. (ז) חנני"ש.

(ג) נראה שצ"ל וכן מצינו במדרכי, מרדכי כו.

קנז. (ה) צ"ל אלוה. (ז) קדושין ע' ב' ותוס' שם ד"ה אין וכבא מצינא פ"ז א' ותוד"ה ע"י יעו"ש. (ז) מנהדרין ע"ה א'. (ד) לפנינו ימות ואל תבעל לו אבל יחור לא נזכר שם. (ה) שם: וחד אמר פנויה תיתח כו.

קנח. (ה) יעוין חו"מ סי' קכ"ח ס"ב ברמ"א שכתב: אם קצתן עשו שלא כהוגן והעליל השר עליהם אין אחרים צריכין לתת לזה. (ז) עיין לקמן סימן רנ"ב. (ג) הלשון מגומגם ואולי צ"ל לפי שבדבור תלוי, כמביא עדים והומו ר"ל אע"פ שמני שהעידו עליו לא נהרג שאם נהרג אז העדים פסורים דדרשינן כאשר זמם ולא כאשר עשה אבל אם עדיין לא נהרג אז העדים נהרגים ואע"פ שרק על דבורם הוא שרצו להרוג בעדותם.

ספר חסידים

קס. לא תשים דמים בביתך (דברים כב ח), מנשול לא נאמר אלא דמים, אם יפול אע"פ שלא ימות מעלה עליו הכתוב כאילו שפך דמים לא יניח אדם בביתו כלי מלא מים לפי שדרכן של ילדים להסתכל במים דמותם ושוא ישהה ויפול בהם ואפי' אם ינצל מנקין לו מזכותיו ומעלין עליו כאילו חנק אדם, ולא יכניס אדם אצלו בני אדם שהם בעלי קטטה וכן בני אדם המענישים ומקללים שלא (א) יכניס זה את זה, ולא יקלל ולא יעניש איש לחבירו, נאמר דמים ולא אמר דם אלא דמים דם הנופל ודם זרעו, אם יפול וקם ויפול פעם אחרת, וגם רבים אחרים או הוא, וחייב משום (בראשית ט ה) את דמכם לנפשותיכם אדרש ולא תשים דמים בביתך ולא תגרום שיהיו דמים (משלי יז יג) משיב רעה תחת טובה לא תמיש רעה מכיתו (ב) וכתוב (ש"ב יב ט) אותו הרגת בחרב בני עמון ועתה לא חסור חרב מביתך עד עולם.

קסא. לפני עור לא תתן מכשול (ויקרא יט יד), שלא ירחץ אדם שהוא מוכה שחין במים ואחר כך ירחץ אחר נמצא האחרון יהיה לו שחין, לכך יודיענו (שם שם יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך (שם שם טו) לא תעמוד על דם רעך. קסב. כתיב (שם שם) ולא תעמוד על דם רעך, אבל אם הרבה מתלחמים עליו אל ישליך עצמו בסכנה, ואל יעשה פשיעה בנופו ואם אדם טובע בנהר והוא כבד, אל יעזר לו שוא יטבע עמו.

קסג. ואך את דמכם לנפשותיכם אדרש (בראשית ט ה), אם מת אדם בפשעו או מתקוטט עד שהורגין אותו עתיד ליתן את הדין שגורם לו מיתה, ואם הלך במקום סכנה כגון על קרח ונפל ומת או חורבה רעועה, וכן המתקוטט את האדם ואותו שכנגדו אלם או רוצח ומגוס לו וזה מחרפו ומכעיסו כל אלו עתידין ליתן את הדין שגורמו מיתה לעצמם (א), והמתקוטט עם מי שהשעה משחקת לו או המתקוטט עם מכשפים או מכשפות ועם מענישים ונענשים על ידם ובני אדם שהם מעט ונלחמים עם גבורים ומרובים (ב) יכול אף כמו שצונו רב ושמואל על דבר רב אדא בר אהבה שאותו שהיה בעל ד' ראשים נפלו ת"ל ואך את דמכם לנפשותיכם חלק, כיון שירדו רב ושמואל שזכותו של רב אדא בר אהבה מרובה (ג) ולא קבלו, אמרו מוטב שיכנס ולא יפול החורבה (ד) ואעפ"כ הוא כעס.

קסד. בשם שחייב אדם על נוקי חבירו כך הוא חייב על נוקי עצמו, הוא עצמו שרק (א) וטש בפניו כנגד חבירו מתלש בשערו מקרע את כמותו משבר את כליו מפור את מעותיו בחמתו פטור מדיני אדם ודינו מסור לשמים שנא' ואך את דמכם לנפשותיכם אדרש.

קסה. אדם שבאו עליו חומסים וגזולים וחפצים לקחת הממון מידו והוא יכול לברוח והוא יודע בבירור שאינו יודע כנגדם להלחם ואומר כיון שלוקחים אותו ממון למה לו חיים או גואל הדם שרודף אחר הרוצח גבור ממנו ונהרג עוברים

(ה) תע"ג. (ז) תע"ד. (ח) תע"ה. (ט) תע"ו. (י) תע"ז.

קס. (ה) צ"ל יכו. (ז) יעוין קדושין מ"ג א'. (ח) ברכות ז' ב': אם ראית רשע שהשעה משחקת לו אל תתגר בו. (ט) צריך תיקון וכצ"ל קסג. יכול אף כמו שצוה אביו על רב אחא בר יעקב שלא יקבלו אותו ועי"ז אותו שהוא בעל ד' ראשים נפלו לו (קדושין כ"ט ב') ורב ושמואל ורב הונא ע"ד רב אדא בר אהבה (תענית כ' ב') ת"ל ואך את דמכם לנפשותיכם חלק. (ג) שתי תבות אלו יש למחוק. (ד) ר"ל רב אדא בר אהבה כעס כמו שמבואר בתענית שם.

קסד. (ה) בדפוסים החדשים הגיהו שצ"ל ושרט אבל לא נכונה הגהתם כי כל הסימן הזה הוא חוספתא מפורשת בבא קמא פרק ט' כן יתר הגהותיהם בסימן זה אינם נכונים כמבואר למעיין שם.

על אך את דמכם לנפשתיכם אדרש וכן המוסר עצמו בבית כשנפלה עליו דליקה להציל ממנו והאש מלהטת.

קסו. לא יראה אדם את גבורתו במקום סכנה, שאם יש גבור מוויין וחרב שלופה בידו לא יאמר גבור שבישראל ארר אליו בשבט או באגרופי שאם יהרג דמו בראשו ועבר על ואך את דמכם לנפשתיכם אדרש ואם תאמר (א) בנייהו ירד בשבט וגול החנית (ב) כי כהן היה או נזיר, כי הנזיר לא היה נושא חרב עליו ולא הולך במלחמה שהרי שמשון לא נלחם בחרב, ולמה צוה להיות נזיר כדי שידעו כי לא יגבר איש בחרב ובחנית כי לה' המלחמה, שאם היה הורג בחרב או ברומח (ג) הרי היה מיד טמא אם הדם יורד עמו, וכדי שידעו שאם היו צדיקים היו ראויים שיהיו גבורים [דף כו] כשמשון.

קסז. כתיב (נחמיה ד ח) וארא ואקום ואומר אל החרים ואל הסגנים ואל יתר העם אל תיראו מפניהם את ה' הגדול והגורא זכרו והלחמו על אחיכם בניכם ובנותיכם נשיכם ובתיכם, הרי שילחם אדם בשביל אחד מה' דברים ישים נפשו בכפו אבל אם באים עשרה על אחד או גבור מוויין כנגד אחד שאינו מוויין לא ילחם, ואם תאמר דוד כנגד גלית הפלשתי כי נמשח למלך ועדיין לא מלך וידע שלא יהרג, ויהונתן ונושא כליו מפני שהיו נלחמים בשביל כל ישרי' ולא בפרהסיא אלא (א) ממיתום כדי לפורם ויצאו ישרי' מן המתבואים אשר היו חבואים שם וירדפו אחרי פלשתים בכל הארץ. **קסח.** (א) מי שחייב סקילה לא ילך במקום חיות ולא על גנות פן יפול, ומי שחושא שחייב בדבר שיש בו אפילו בשגגה חנק לא ירחץ בגדר ולא ירגיל עצמו בספינה וכן מכל דבר יזהר מכיוצא בו.

קסט. בני אדם שעומדים בים ועמדה עליהם רוח סערה לשבר הספינה או להטבע בים ושאר ספינות עוברות בשלום בידוע שיש בספינה מי שחייב ורשאין להפיל גורלות על מי יפול הגורל, שלשה פעמים זה אחר זה רשאים להפילו בים ומתפללים שלא יפול על הזכאי אלא על החייב שנאמר (ש"א יד מא) ה' אלהי ישראל הבה תמים, וכתוב (יונה א ז) ויפל הגורל על יונה, וכתוב (שם שם יב) שאוני והטילני אל הים ולמה לא אמרו ליונה תשליך עצמך אל הים אלא לא רצה להשליך את עצמו ועוד גוים היו בספינה מוטב שישליכוהו הם, ואם יש שם כלי כגון עריבה קטנה אל ישליכוהו לים אלא יתנוהו שם באותו כלי ואם ינצל ינצל, וכן צריך לומר קודם שנכנסים לים אם יבא רוח סערה (א) מי שחטא בדבר שיש בו סקילה אפילו בשגגה שיפילו גורלות, ועל שיפול להטילו לים.

קע. אדם שרואה חבורת בני אדם בדרך ורואה שמתיעצים להרוג את אחד והוא אינו יכול לעזור לו, (א) הוא יכול לומר להם תחתכו לו אבר אחד והמת אל תמיתוהו כדי שינצל בחיים, שנאמר (בראשית לו כו) לכו ונמכרנו לישמעאלים, יהודה שמע שאחיו אמרו ונהרגוהו, וראובן אמר (שם שם כא) לא נכנו נפש, אלא נכנו שיוכל לחיות (ב) חכ"ט (ג) חכ"ט.

קסו. (א) שמואל ב' כ"ג כ"א. (ב) ש"ב ח' י"ח. (ג) חולין ג' א' : חרב הרי הוא כחלל, אבל יש להעיר שהרי שמשון היה משמא עצמו למתים נזיר ד' ב', וכבניתו כתיב שמואל ב' כ"ג כ"א ונהרגוהו בחניתו ולפי דברי רבנו איך הרגו בחניתו וצ"ע.

קסז. (א) צ"ל היו ממימים. **קסח.** (א) מזה שאמרו בכתובות כ"ט ב' : מי שנתחייב סקילה או גופל מן הגג, ומי שנתחייב חנק או מובע בגדר.

קסט. (א) צ"ל שיפילו גורלות ויפול הגורל על מי שחטא בדבר שיש בו סקילה אפילו בשגגה שיפילוהו בים, ומ"ש רבנו סקילה בשביל שמשליכין אותו לים. **קע.** (א) מקור דבריו סתהדרין ג' א' : הרודף אחרי תבירו להורגו ויכול להצילו באחד מאבריו

ספר חסידים

ולא קבלו ממנו אלא אמרו (שם שם) ונשליכוהו באחד הכורות (ב) כשהוא מת, כי אמרו אם נכנו ולא נמיתנו מה יאמר יעקב והוא השיב (שם שם כב) אל תשפכו דם אלא חי נשליכנו אל הכור הזה וימות ברעב ואמרו א"כ נקשור אותו ונשליך אמר ויד אל תשלחו בו הרי מת בידנו ויראו אורחת ישמעאלים ויאמרו מקצתם נהרגוהו פן יצעק כשומעו ישמעאלים, והוצרך לומר (שם שם כו) מה בצע כי נהרג את אחינו וצריכים אנו לומר לא הרגנוהו וכיסינו את דמו וכתוב (שם ד יא) ארור [אתה מן] הארמה אשר פצתה את פיה ותהיה הארץ ארורה ומיד ידע יעקב, ועוד הרי צריכין אנו להיות נדים ונעים בארץ, ואם תאמר נחנק אותו או נמיתנו ברעב או במים לכך נאמר וידינו אל תהי בו כי אמרו במה נהרגו ואין הארץ מקוללת לכך אמר כי אחינו בשרינו הוא ויותר עון הוא ולפוטרו אי איפשר שיניד לאביו נמכרנו וישבע שלא יניד ולא ישלח לאביו ולא יברח ממצרים ואם תאמר ישיבוהו לאביו, וישביעוהו שלא יכעיסם אין יכולים לסבול שיעקב אוהבו יותר מהם, ומן הנביאים דכתיב (יחזקאל מג ג) וכמראה המראה אשר ראיתי כמראה [גו] בבאי לשחת את העיר וכי תעלה על דעתך שיחזקאל משחית אלא היה רואה שהמלאכים באו להשחית שנאמר (שם ט ה) ולאלה אמר באוני עכרו בעיר אחרי ויחכו אל תחום עינכם ואל תחמלו וקן בחור ובתולה וטף ונשים תהרגו למשחית, (שם שם ח) ויהי כהכותם ונאשאר אני כתוב בשני אלפין כשהיה יחזקאל רואה שהם באים להכות הנשאר והמשוכה, ואומר (ג) הנא שאר תנוח נא, הנא שאר, תניח שאר אני אכה והיה מכה אבר אחד או חולי או חבורה שבוה פודוהו מן המות כמו שכתוב בספר הכבוד, ובכתובים (איוב לג כד) פדעוהו מדרת שחת לשון פירעא פצע, ויאמר מצאתי כוסר.

קעא. (ב) [ע"ב] אחד נולד עם שיניים וזנב, אמרו אנשים לכסוף יאכל את בני אדם מוטב להמיתו, אמר להם חכם אחד תסירו לו שיניו שלפניו והזנב תחתו עד שיהיה גופו שוה כאחד משאר אנשים ולא יוכל להזיק.

קעב. (ג) נשים היו חשודות על שאוכלות ילדים אמרו מקצת התלמידים (א) בן סורר ומורה כיון שעתיד להרוג את הנפש הורגים אותו כך אלה, אמר להם החכם אין ישראל על אדמתם (ב) ויש נשים שעל כרחם עושים ויש שמכשפות אלא זאת עשו תכריזו כשתהיינה בבית הכנסת אף החשודות שם שידעו אם יזנק אחד מן הילדים ישחיתו שיניהם באבנים המקיפות את הבאר והחייבות ימותו באותה שעה, וכתוב (יחזקאל יג כא) והצלתי את עמי מירכין, ולא יהיו [עוד] בידכן למצדה. (ג) כתיב (מ"ב יא א) ותאבד את כל זרע הממלכה.

קעג. (ד) אחת רצתה בעל לקחת, ואמר האיש כיון שיש לה רוב בנים איני רוצה לקחתה, לקחה ידי בניה ושמחה על יד [אותם] שמתו וקראו אחריהן ומתו כגון זאת מי שהיה יכול באותו ענין לעשות לה קודם היה מציל את בניה כשעשתה לאחרד) וכתוב (ירמיה מו טז) ויאמר גדליוהו בן אחיקם אל יוחנן בן קרח אל תעשה, אל תעש כתיב (א) אם תוכל בשם להמית בלא חרב וזהו אל תעשה זה (שם כב כד) אך יד אחיקם היתה את ירמיהו אך מיעוץ אמר אם יעשה פעם אחת ולא דבר על אוריה ונכשל שנהרג גדליה בנו, אך מיעוץ נער בו שאם תעשה פעם אחת אין להצילך ונתכוון לטובה.

(ב) קפ"ו. (ג) ספ"פ. (ד) ספ"ח. (ה) ע"כ ס' ספ"ח.

ולא הציל נהרג עליו. (ג) צ"ל כרי שימות. (ד) צ"ל ונאשאר תניח נא תניח שאר כו' נראה שדרש א' כמו חייית בחלוק אחת.

קעב. (ב) סנהדרין ע"א. (ג) צ"ל לדון דיני נפשות. (ד) מכאן עד הממלכה צ"ל בתחלת ס' קע"ג.
קעג. (ב) דריש הה"א כמו השם.

קעד. (ב) תינוק אחד היה בוכה בלילה והרגישו וידעו שאשה יהודית עשתה לו, ואמרה אם התינוק לחם הגה בני בוכה שאשה אחת כשפה אותו ואני יודעת לרפאותו שלא יבכה ויחזור החולי על אותו הילד שיהיה לה תחילה, אמר לה אם אמו חטאה הילד לא חטא.

קעה. ויצא הראשון אדמוני (בראשית כה כה) (א) מלמד שנגזר לו להיות רוצח וכן ברור כתיב (שמואל א מז יב) אדמוני, וביקש רחמים שירצח האומות. רוצח צריך להיות נע ונר בארץ ה' שנים כנגד ה' נע ונר, נע ונר נוד, ד"א ג' שנים (שם ד יב) נע ונר תהיה בארץ, וכת' (שם שם יד) והייתי נע ונר בארץ וכת' (שם שם מז) וישב בארץ נוד, וכת' (ש"ב כא א) ויהי רעב בימי דוד שלש שנים וכת' (שם שם) אל שאול ואל בית הרמים ואומר (שם שם יג לד) ויברח אבשלום כנגד נע ונר תהיה בארץ שנה אחת, (שם שם לו) ואבשלום ברח שנה שנייה במקום אחר כנגד והייתי נע ונר בארץ, ואבשלום ברח שנה שנייה במקום אחר כנגד בארץ נוד, ולמאן דאמר ה' שנים הרי כת' (שם שם יד כח) וישב אבשלום בירושלים שנתים ימים ופני המלך לא ראה, ואם יש לאדם אשה ובנים אע"פ שהם קטנים יגלה כנון בזמן הזה.

קעו. ומעשה באחד שהרג את הנפש והיה מספיק מוונות ליוזשים ולא היה גולה, אמר כי יודע אני שאם אנלה בין הגנים אחלל שבת ותיקן לו ברול וחגר גופו שהיה מעונה מאד בו בייסורין ובתעניות שאמרו יותר שקול זה העוני מעוני גלות כפלים והכל עשה כדי שלא יאכל לחם של גוים ולא יחלל שבת, (ג) הרוצח (א) לא ישא אשת הנרצח (ב) ומי שאוהב אשה מאד לא יקח בתה או אמה לפי שמצויה לו שמה יחטא בה וכל כיוצא בזה.

קעז. לנום שמה רוצח, מכה נפש בשנניה בכלי דע"ת והיו ל"כ"ם (יהושע כ ג) רמו בסופי תיבות היתו"ם, למקל"ם מנוא"ל הד"ם סופי תיבות להיפך מל"ש, אם הרג האב מל"ש יתום, יתומיו כדי שלא יהו נפרעין מהרה ממנו כי יש אדם שאינו חי אלא בשביל אחרים שנהנים ממנו.

קעת. אחד היה רופא והיה לשונאו בת ואותו שונאו היה חייב לו ממון הרכה [דף כו] וכשהיה קורא אותו לכית דין היה אומר תשבע וטול או אני אשבע ולא אתן ולא רצה הרופא לישבע, פעם אחת חלתה בתו של שונאו ובקשו לרופא לעשות רפואה לאותה הבת אמר הרופא לחכם איני יודע אם אני אומר לא אוקק לכם עד שחתנו לי מה שאתם חייבים לי עתה יתנו לי הכל, אמר לו אם כן מה זכות יהיה לך הרי כאילו שכירות קבלת ושמה לא יתנו לך וכת' (ויקרא יט טז) לא תעמד על דם רעך ואתה יכול להצילה מן המות אם לא תרפא כאילו הרגת אותה אמר הרופא שמעתי שאם היא תמות יעלילו עלי שחרגתי אותה בכשפים או פשעתי בה, אמר החכם תגיד לי הרפואה ואני אעשה או לאחד מקרוביה אמור לעשות אם תהיה מועיל או אומר שאתה עשית והקב"ה שלח לה רפואה על ירך ואם לאו אחריש.

קעט. תבקשם ולא תמצאם אנשי מצתך (ישעיה מא יב) תבקש רחמים על מי שהוא בריב עמך ותבקש שישיבם למושב ולא תמצאם להשתרל לראותם בשעת קלקלתם אע"פ שאינך מתכוין לבושתו ולרעתו והוא הושך שאתה באת לרעתו ולשמוח ביום אירו וכת' (מ"א כא כ) המצאתי אויבי שמח ברעתי, אנשי מצותך כתי' (א). (ה) מלכ"ג. (ז) נקי"ז קע"ז וכן ס"י קע"ז עס.

קעה. (ב) ב"ר פרשה ס"ג: הוא אדמוני נתיירא ואמר אף זה שופך דמים כעשו.

קעו. (ב) יבמות כ"ה א'. (ג) כפול לעיל סימן ס"ט.

קעט. (ב) נראה שיש כאן חסרון.

ספר חסידים

קפ.ב) הרוואה בחלום מתקן בצק למצות ורואה הצתת אש בתנור למחר יעשה מחלוקת עם שום אדם ויבקש רחמים שיהא לשם שמים ושלא יחטא במריבה.
 קפ.א.3) כתיב (משלי כח יז) אדם עשוק בדם נפש עד בור ינוס אל יתמכו בו, אם בורח רוצה אליך אל תקבלוהו בין יהודי בין גוי כמעשה דר' מרסון בנידה (א) אם ג) יברחו רשעים וחטאים אצלך לחסות בצל כנסיך אל תהי עליהם מן שאם תקבלם יהפך הדבר שיהיו לך לסטן או לזרעך כי כאשר יבא רשע בעיר אם תוכל למחות בידו אל תתנהו לבא בעיר וכל שכן בכיתך שאם תקבלוהו הוא או זרעו יהיה לך או לזרעך לשיכים בעיניכם ולצנינים בצדיכם שגרמת רעות לעיר שדר בה וכת' (תהלים קכג ג) כי לא ינוח שבט הרשע על גורל הצדיקים למען לא ישלחו הצדיקים בעולתה ידוהם (ד) ואל תחמול על מי שאינו חומל כי כל חומל על אכזריים או מקבלם הקב"ה ימסרנו בידם שנאמר (מ"א כמב) והיתה נפשך תחת נפשו ועמך תחת עמו, וכת' (דברים יג ט) ולא תחמול ולא תכסה עליו וכו' נענש שאול באנג. ואם צדיק שבא לעיר לדור ומונעו לשבת או אינו מסייעו יתגלגל הדבר שהוא או זרעו לא יהיה באותה העיר וזה יושב שם או זרעו.

קפ.ב.5) אם יש לאדם בנים ואחד מהם זולל וסוכא אל יעקור את עצמו ואת בניו בשביל האחד ולבסוף יצא לתרבות רעה לכך מוטב לו שקורם יעשה כאילו לא היה בנו מעולם ואל יעשה לו רעה ולבניו בשביל האחד.

קפ.ג.1) לאחד נשתמד בנו והלך בין הגוים ועשה כמעשה הגוים היו אביו ואמו עסוקים להוציאו ולהביאו בביתם ולגדור לו ממון שישוב, אמר להם ההכם חרלו לכם פן תתחרטו ויעשה יותר ברע כי שמעתי שרוצה לתת עצה רעה ולהסית ולהרית את אחיו ואת אחיותיו ללכת בין הגוים, ועוד הוא אומר בשהיה יהודי היה משליך בקדירה בשר נכילה מוטב שתעזבוהו בין הגוים ולא יחטא אחרים ולא יחטא את כל בני הברית דברים האסורים (הושע ד יז) חבור עצבים אפרים הנח לו מוטב מלקרבו ויחבר אחרים אל עצבים.

קפ.ד.1) ואם לחכם תלמידים ואחד עוסק לקנטר את הרב ואת חבריו מוטב לגרש האחד לתקנת הטובים שנאמר (משלי כב יוד) גרש לץ ויצא מדון, וכן לעניין עבדים ושפחות אע"פ שאינו גונב לו ואינו מקנטר אותו אלא אותם שבבית ומבקשים נקמה על אותם שיש בידו למחות ואינו מוחה או בידו לגרש אבל במינות לא יוכל לגרש (א) כשהתינוק מכיר את מניקתו.

קפ.ה.1) ואם יש לו לאדם בנים ואחד מהם [ע"ב] בעל מחלוקת או שירא פן יחטא אחיו מוטב שידחה את הרשע בשתי ידיו, ואל תאמר והרי אמרו (א) תהא שמאל דוחה וימין מקרב במקום שחב לאחרים יותר יבא לרעה אם לא ירחקוהו שהרי דוד לפי שקרב את אבשלום הרי כמה נפשות נהרגו בשבילו, לכך אל יניח אדם אף לבנו שלא יבא לידי מכשול.

קפ.ו. אחזיהו עבר את הבעל (א) וכששלח לאלהי עקרון הקסיד אלא זה היה חילול השם לעיני הגוים וכן אומר (יחזקאל לו כג) וקדשתי את שמי הגדול המחלל בגוים, וכתוב (שם שם כב) לא למענכם אני עושה [ונז'] כי אם לשם קדשי אשר

(ה) חסד"ג. (ג) חסד"ד. (ב) חסד"ה. (ד) ע"כ. (ה) חסד"ז. (ו) קפ"ח. (ז) קפ"ט.

קפ.א. (ה) ס"א א'. (ג) כעין זה לעיל סימן ב'.

קפ.ד. (ה) כתובות ס' א': כל זמן שמכירה.

קפ.ה. (ה) סוטה מ"ז א'.

קפ.ו. (ה) מלכים ב' א' ג'.

חללם בגוים, אם יש איש או אשה שעושים עבירה בגלוי ואף לגנים נודע ויראים הקהל שאם יגרשום חוץ לעיר שמא ישתמדו מוטב שיגרשו מן העיר שלא יתחלל שם שמים לעיני הגוים, וכל הגוירות בשביל חילול השם שבין הגוים ועוד למה אמר (מ"ב א ג) המבלי אין אלהים והלא עובד הבעל היה אלא כי אמר אמרו נביאי עקרון שיעבוד לאלהיהם ויחיה ויתן להם נדרים ויאמרו שאר ישראל כיון שאלהי עקרון מחיה ממשות יש בו לכך הקסיד עליו, תרע שבין הוא שהרי בן הדר אמר (שם שם ח ט) האחיה מחלי זה ובנדרים כתיב (תהלים קלב ב ג) נדר לאביר יעקב, אם אעלה, וכן חנה (ש"א א יא) ותדור נדר ותאמר אם ראה תראה בעני אמתך.

קפז. אף על פי שכתוב (משלי כד יז) בנפול אויבך אל תשמה אם הוא רביל ומחשיא את הרבים ומזיק לרבים עליהם ועל כל שמורידין אותם (א) נאמר (שם יא י) ובאבוד רשעים רנה. (תהלים נח יא) ישמח צדיק כי זוה נקם.

קפת. עם הארץ קורעו כגד ומגבו, כגון רשע שרודף אחר חבירו להורגו ביום הכפורים שחל להיות ביום השבת אל יאמר האדם איך אחלל שבת ויום הכפורים או עם הארץ שבא להלשין למלך לאבד שונאי ישראל כמעשה (ב) רקמצא ובר קמצא. **קפט.** ומה שכתב (שם קלט כא) ובמתקוממך אתקוטש כשיד ישראל תקיפה אבל אם כשיתקוטש ירעו לישראל (א) ושומרי תורה יתגרו בס כשירים על העליונה ולא יתכן שיתקוטש יהודי עם המשומד ושמא אותו משומד ילשין עליהם וילשין על הגרים או יפסיד ליהודים, וכתוב (מ"ב יח לו) והחרישו העם ולא ענו אתו דבר כי מצות המלך היא לאמר לא תענוהו כי אמר צדיקוהו כיון שאמר מיכה (מיכה ג יב) ציון שרה תחרש אם יענוהו אם תמסר העיר בידו ירע לרבים על הענייה (ב) ורבשקה משומד היה ולאחר שהתפלל חזקוהו וישעיהו (משלי כח ד) ושחרי תורה יתגרו בס, ובמתקוממך אתקוטש, וזהו (מ"ב יט כא כב) בזה לך לענה לך בתולת בת ציון אחר כך ראש הניעה בת ירושלים, את מי חרפת.

קץ. משומד שאמר לציבור תשכירו לי ספר במעות שלי כדי לקרות בו בבית הכנסת לא יקבלו ממנו שמא לאחר זמן יאמר תשיבו לי ספר תורה שלי, ועוד שלא יהא ננאי משפחה של אותו משומד שיש להם בושת כשיאמרו זה ספר תורה של אותו משומד, ואם רוב ישראל נתנו המעות ומיעוטן המשומד ישתתפו אותו עמהם ואם לאחר זמן יכולים המשומדים או יורשיהם שבגוים לזמר תחתנו חלקינו ותנו לנו אל ישתתפו אותו עמהם, אבל אם היהודים רבים מן המשומדים ויכולים לסלק במעות אם ישאלו חלקם או יקבלו מהם, ופעמים שיש כבוד למשפחה שאומרים אע"פ שהוא משומד לבו לשמים ואז יניחו לתת לו.

קצא. מי שמחשיא לרבים אין מתפללין עליו שיתרפא, או מי שמונע רבים לעשות זכיות אלא יוכלו להתפלל שלא יעשה יותר וכן מי שמחשיא בשונג כגון שאין צדיק וחכם ביראת שמים ממנו אצלו אבל אם יש אצלו והוא מזהירו כבר מזיד הוא. **קצב.** ואמרו (ירמיה כב ט יוד) על אשר עובו את ברית ד' אלהיהם וישתחוו לאלהים אחרים ויעבדום, אל תבכו למת ואל תגדו לו בכו בכו להלך כי לא ישוב עוד וראה את ארץ מולדתו, סמך אל תבכו למת אצל עובדי עבודה זרה (א) ישראל

(ב) מנע"ט. (ג) מנע"ט. (ד) מנע"ט. (ה) מנע"ט.

קפז. (א) צ"ל ולא מעליו (בכו שאמרו ע"ז כ"ז ב.).

קפת. (א) פסחים מ"ט א'. (ב) גיטין כ"ז א'.

קפט. (א) חסד כאן וצ"ל אז ישתוק. (ב) סנהדרין ס' א'.

קצב. (א) מסכת שמחות פ"ב ה"א, אבל מסה שהביא חסידים פ"ג מסו"ק משמע כי רבנו גרשום

ספר חסידים

משומד שמת אין בוכין ואין [רף כ"ח] מספידין עליו, בכו בכו להולך מתורת ר' להיות משומד כי לא ישוב עוד ומת ואם שב ומת בוכים עליו, וכשמשחמד ראוי לבכות כשנאבד הגוף בוכים כשנאבד הגוף והנפש לא כל שכן, ד"א כי לא ישוב עוד נאמר על המחשיאים לסי שלא ישוב עוד שאין מספיקין בידו לעשות תשובה.

קצנ. ב. אם נשתמד יהודי מכנין לו שם רע שנאמר (תהלים קטו ח) כמוהם יהיו עשיהם כמו (א) שלע"ז יש לכנות לה שם לגנאי כגון אם היה שמו אברהם יקרא אברם וכן כיוצא בזה ואפילו לצדיק והם תועים אחריו כמו (ב) שמעון כיפה שאומרים פטר חמור, למה (ג) לא נתגלו בתורה שמות מלאכים פן יעשו אלהות שהרי יום אחד בשנה עושין יום איד לשם מיכאל ומחפאין עליו דברי שקר ולעתיד לבא הוא יקטרג עליהם וכתוב (דניאל יב א) בעת ההיא יעמד מיכאל השר.

קצד. ג. אם הגוים קורין לשום קדישות בשם המלאכים שעשו תועבה לשם מיכאל או לשם נביאל משנין בית התועבה לגנאי שהרי אמרו (ויקרא כא ט) את אביה היא מחללת (א) שקורין לאב רשע ואם תאמר מפני שהאב פשע שלא הוכיח והלא אפילו לעשו בן יצחק, והוא שנאמר (דניאל יב א) בעת ההיא יעמוד מיכאל השר הגדול העומד על בני עמך והיתה עת צרה אשר לא נהיתה מהיות גוי עד העת ההיא ובעת ההיא ימלט עמך כל הנמצא כתוב בספר, נעלם בזה הפסוק חוק בשביל שיכולים לכנות לו שם, והוא שמח על זה כמו שהצדיקים שמחים לקבל בשת וביוון לכבוד הגורא שני (ישעיה נ ו) פני לא הסתרתי מכלמות ורק, ויחזקאל (ב) שגילה זקנו וכן ישעיה (ג) הלך ערום ויחף.

קצה. ד. אם גוים יקראו שום יהודי בשם אלהיו וקדושו אל יגזל לקרוא שמו כך שהרי כתיב (יחזקאל כח ג) חכם אתה מדניאל, מדנאל כתיב חסר יו"ד לסי (א) שמיחה לנבוכדנצר מלעשותו אלוה ואל מיחה לו מלקרותו בלששצר בשם אלהיו. **קצו. ה.** למה היה דוד מצטער על אבשלום מפני שאילו היה עושה תשובה כימיו לא היה לו פל כך צער אבל לא עשה תשובה, וכשחטא דוד במעשה בת שבע ואוריה נגזר ואמר הרי גרם עוני שויצא אבשלום מעולם הזה ומעולם הבא וירא פן יביאורו לדין על עונו שגרם, לכך (ו) כ"ל סמוכים לחטי"ך, (דניאל ד כד) וחטי"ך בצדקה פרק, כלומר חטי כפול, וכתוב כפלים בכל חטאתיה חטא האב מנגלית על ידי זרעו לחטוא שנאמר (ישעיה יד כט) משרש נחש יצא צפע ואם למד כפל למד (א), ג"ס סמוכין, אם אדם מן העבירה ג"ס עושין לו נסים, לעולם ינום אדם מניסים שלא ימעטו לו מוכיותיו ואמר (ב) לאברהם (בראשית טו א) שכרך הרבה מאד, שכרך בעולם הזה, הרבה לימות המשיח, מאד לעולם הבא.

קצז. ו. (א) הפרי מיד הקרן (א) דאמר ר' שמעון בן יוחי אילו היה אברהם לוקח מבראשית עד אלי.

קצה. ז. יש מחשיא בחייו ובמותו ונפרעין ממנו על כולם (א) כי אחד היה מבין תורה (ב) ק"ב. (ג) ק"ב. (ד) ק"ב. (ה) ק"ב. (ו) ק"ב. (ז) ק"ב. (ח) ק"ב.

התאבל על בנו שהשתמד ומת, ויעיין תולדות רש"י לה צונץ העתקת ר"ש בלאד ד"ל הערה ל"א. **קצנ. ח.** ע"ז מ"ו א. (ז) יענין מחזור וויטרי הוצאת מק"ב ברלין תר"ץ ס"י ס"ו: שמעון פטר חמור שהוא מעות של רומה, ובסי' שכ"ה כתב: מימות שמעון כיפה שיסד סדר של יוח"כ. **קצד. ט.** סנהדרין ג"ב א'. (ז) יחזקאל ח' א'. (ג) ישעיה כ"ב.

קצה. י. סנהדרין צ"ג א'.

קצו. יא. ד' תיבות אלי יש למחוק. (ג) מדרש רבה בראשית פרשה מ"ד: שכרך מתוקן לעתיד לבא.

קצז. יב. ירושלמי ברכות פ"ט ה"ג ומדרש רבה שם פל"ה.

קצה. יג. כל דברי חסידים הזה מוזכר ברזקא סימן שט"ז ובתשובות מוהר"ל סי' קי"ח.

ונזרו שמד או ליהרג, ואמר לבני עירו שישתמדו ואחר כך ישובו ליהדות ונשתמד ונשתמדו ואחר כך חזרו לדת יהודים ובשביל כך שנשתמדו והורה להם, זרע זרעו היו משומדים ונפרעים ממנו כאילו החטיא את כולם ושאר דבריו כתובים על ספר הכבוד. קצמ. 6) מחשבה שיעץ וגמר בלבו לעשות כנון ע"ז כאילו עשאה שנאמר בזמרי (מ"א טז יח יט) וימת על חטאתיו אשר חטא לעשות הרע בעיני ה' ללכת בדרך ירבעם.

ר. 6) וגם אלה לחכמים אחר נשתמד ואחר הימים שאל ליהודים הנה רוצה לשוב להיות יהודי ואין לו אלא מעט כסף והגוים מאמינים לו והוא רוצה לקחת מהם ואחר כך לברוח עם הכל להיות יהודי, אמר אחר כיון שאתה רוצה לעשות תשובה אל תקח ואל תגנוב אמר חכם כיון שלא נשתמד אלא בשביל שלא היה לו תאות נפשו מושב שיקח מן הגוים ויברח ולא יאכל חזיר ולא יחלל שבתות ואם יתפשוהו וימותהו הרי מיתתו כפרה על כל עונותיו [ע"ב] אמר החכם שלישי דעו לכם כי טוב שלא תזרו לו ולא תגידו לו מה לעשות כי נגרום להרע הוא מיד יגיד לגוים שהיהודים נתנו עצה על זה ויבא לידי סכנה לכך אל תדברו לו וכן הוה הגיד לגוים וכמעט שהרגו את היהודים ונתנו ממון גדול על זה.

ר.א. 6) ואם יש משומד וידוע לחשובי העיר ולחכמים שבעיר שברצון היה חזיר בתשובה ואם יברח תהא סכנה לאנשי העיר שיאמרו היהודים הבריחותו אז יוכל לנגוב את דעת הגוים שיאמר רוצה ללכת לשחוק ויקח עליו שתי וערב עד שיצא ממקום מכיריו ויסיר מעליו ולא יהיה התרעומת על היהודים.

ר.ב. 3) אבל יהודי שלא נשתמד לא יקח עליו שתי וערב (א) ולא יתקן עצמו כעין גלח וכומר כדי שלא יכירוהו, אבל ישנה בגדיו (ב) ולא יגלח זקנו.

ר.ג. 3) מעשה היה בשעת השמד לאחר שלבש מלבוש נכרי וברח כסבורים שהוא גוי ושאל צריך אני כפרה על שעטנו אמרו לו כיון שמתחלה חשבת כך היה לך לקנות מלבוש ולתקנו בחוטין שאינן של פשתן וצריך כפרה.

ר.ד. 3) אדם שהולך בשיירה והיו לו שינוי בגדים בלא שעטנו ואם ילך במלבושי יהודים שמה יזיק לאחרים ונמצא גורם רעה לכולם והגורם טובה לרבים כאילו עשאה בידים.

ר.ה. 3) מעשה בחסיד אחד שהלך בדרך עם חבורה, אמרו לו תלבוש בגד מקטורן כדי שלא יכירו כך אמר מפני שתפור בשעטנו לא אלבש ותפשוהו והוצרכו לפדותו ואותו צדיק מרח עד שפרע כי אמר אני גרמתי כי מי שצריך לילך בדרך צריך שיכין מלבוש בחוטי קנבוס או במשי שלא יהא שעטנו שיהא לו מזומן כשיצא בדרך.

ר.ו. 1) עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך (תהלים קיט כנו), אע"פ שאמרה תורה (דברים כב ה) לא יהיה כלי נבר על אשה ולא ילבש נבר שמלת אשה אם צרו אויבים על העיר או אם הולכים בדרך ואם יודעים שהם נשים ישכבם ולכן במלבוש איש ואף בחרב כדי שיהו סבורים שהם אנשים, אם באו עשרים אנשים והנה אין שם אלא עשרה אנשים ויש שם כארבעים נשים והגרו חרב כדי שיהו סבורים שהם אנשים ולא יזיקום.

(b) ק"מ. (3) ק"ע. (ג) כ.

ר.ב. (4) יעוין יו"ד סימן קנ"ז ס"ב. (3) ר"מ סופר ד"ל בתשובותיו ח"ס חלק א"ח סי' קנ"ט כתב בימי גזרת תתנ"ץ התירו גדוליהם להמכתחים רגליהם לשנות מלבוש ולגלח זקנם שלא יכירו האויבים כי אז כבר גלחו וקטעו הגוים עפ"י מעשה ממלך פולין אחד שהיה סריס, ולפי"ז צ"ל בדברי רבנו ויגלח זקנו.

ספר חסידים

רז. ב) מעשה באשה יפה מאד שהלכה עם בעלה בדרך ועשתה לה משער חבירתה זקן ושמה בפנים שלה והרואה אותה היה סבור שהיתה איש ונוצלה, וכנון בחורים שאין להם זקן וילבשו בגדי נשים להנצל או לבוש נכרי להתעות האויבים כנון (א) ר' מאיר אצבעו אחד הכנים כדבר האסור לאכול ואצבעו אחר הכנים בפיו.

רח. ג) מי שהחטיא אחרים כנון שהביא בניו בין הגוים או אחיו להשתמד והוא יוצא ואומר שרוצה לשוב אם שלא באונס עשה כנון שלא רצו להרונן אותו והוא הכנים אחרים עמו להשתמד כיון שהוא החטיא אחרים להשתמד אין מקבלים אותו עד שיוציא אותם שהחטיא מן הגוים וכך אומרים לו תוציא תחילה אותם שהחטאתה ואם יאמר איך תדחקני ללכת בין הגוים אומרים לו אין אנו דוחקים אותך אלא שאתה שואל להורות לך איך יהיו לעונותיך כפרה לא נורה לך עד שתשיב אותם שנאמר (ד"ב לג ט) ויתע מנשה את יהודה וכתוב (שם שם טו) ויסר את אלהי הנכר וכתוב (שם שם טז) ויאמר יהודה לעבוד את ה' אלהי ישראל וכתוב (יחזקאל יח ל לא) נאם ה' אלהים שובו והשיבו מכל פשעיכם ולא יהיה לכם למכשול עון השליכו מעליכם את כל פשעיכם וגו' והשיבו וחיו, שובו אתם והשיבו אותם שהחטאתם, כך יאמרו למשומד שהסית והדיח ישיביב אותם שהחטיא אך יקבלוהו ויורוהו איך לעשות דין.

רט. ג) ומי שנשתמד וחזר להיות יהודי וקיבל עליו לעשות תשובה כאשר יורוהו החכמים, הרי משעה שקיבל יכולים לשתות יין עמו ולהתפלל אם הוא משלים המניין ובלבד שיעשה כשאר יהודים, שהרי (א) ברגלים נאמנים עמי הארץ על מהרת הקדש. רי. ד) [רף כ"ט] אם ראיתה יהודי שנשתמד ולא מפני זנות ולא (א) בשביל בליעות, דע כי הוא או אבותיו או אמו עסקו בהשבעות ומעשה שדים וניתן רשות להטעותו ונפרעין מן האב שגרים.

ריא. ט) כל שעוסק בהשבעות מלאכים או בהשבעות שדים או בלחישת כשפים לא יהיה סופו טוב ויראה רעות כגופו ובבניו כל ימיו לכך יתרחק אדם מעשות כל אלה ולא בשאלת חלום ולא יעסוק שאחרים יעשו לו ולא בבוקייצא שקורין פלנטיינא, כי לחישה שמשביעין הפלנטיינא אסור וזה (דברים יח יג) תמים תהיה עם ה' אלהיך ולא בשום דבר כי לבסוף לא תהא לו תקנה כמה עשו וכמה שאלו וכמה נתרדלו או נשתמדו או נפלו בחולי רע או זרעם, אם יאמר אדם טוב שאעשה שאלת חלום שאדע איזה אשה טובה אקח לעולם לא יצליח, ואין טוב לאדם אלא יתפלל לפני הקב"ה ואם יצא בדרך אל יאמר אשביע מלאכים שישמרני אלא יתפלל לפני הקב"ה וכמה נביאים נהרגו ולא השביעו בשם הקדש אלא בתפילה עמדו אמרו אם לא ישמע תפילתנו אין אנו ראויים להנצל ולא היו עושין אלא בתפילה.

ריב. ו) אם תראה שאדם מתנבא על משיח דע כי הוא עוסק או במעשה כשפים או במעשה שדים או היו משביעים בשם המפורש ובשביל שהיו מטריחים את המלאכים או את הרוחין אומרים לו אל תשיח כך שינלה לכל העולם ולבסוף יהיה לבשת ולחרפה לכל העולם על שהטריח את המלאכים או השדים ובאותו מקום שום פורענות באה בשביל אותו שהשביע ושדים באים ולומדים לו חשבונות וסודות לבשתו ולבשת

(ב) כ"ה. (ג) כ"ג. (ד) כ"ד. (ה) כ"ה. (ו) כ"ו.

רז. (ב) מעבורה זרה ו"ח ב.

רט. (ה) חגיגה כ"ו א.

רי. (ב) סימן זה מובא בתלפיות ענף זנות ושם הנוסחא מפני בלחות.

המאמינים בדבריו^(א), ונשים היו בארץ כנען שהיו אומרות כל נחמות שבישעיה בגירסא ועמי הארץ היו יודעים בגירסא כל דברי נחומים וגו' היה על ידם^(א) כי אין אדם יודע על ביאת משיח.

רי"ג. (ג) מי שיש לו בנים או חתנים או תלמידים ויש לו ספר שמות אל יניח בביתו פן יעסקו בלי ידיעתו ויעשה גזירה שיגנו במקום שלא ידעו כרי שלא יקחום שמא יעסקו בו בלי ידיעתו ויענשו והוא נענש על שהיה יכול לגנוזו ולא גנוז. ריד. (ג) גר שבא להתנייר וכבר קיבל עליו על כל המצות מצות עשה לעשות וכל מצות לא תעשה שלא לעשות ומבקש שימולו אותו ובני העיר יריאים למולו והיה בבית יהודי דר עד שימולו אותו והיה מאכילו נבילות וטריפות כי אמר כל זמן שלא מל ולא טבל הרי הוא כמו נכרי, אמר לו חברו זהו לענין ישר' שמגעו אסור שאם נגע ביינו אסור לשנות אבל כבר קיבל כל המצות עליו איך יתכן להאכילו טריפות. רמז. (ד) (א) אע"פ שאמרו גר שנתנייר כקטן שנולד דמי מכל מקום משלם ואם הרג נפש צריך כפרה^(ס), כי ידע בנייתו שעון הוא להכות נפש.

רמז. (ו) אחד בא לפני חכם אמר לו זוכר אני כשהייתי קטן הייתי גונב לבני אדם וגם הייתי חוטא בשאר חטאים, אמר שמא איני צריך תשובה כי כשהייתי חוטא לא הייתי בן י"ג שנים ויום אחד וכיון שהייתי קטן למה אני צריך תשובה ולשלם אמר לו כל עונות שאתה זוכר וכל אשר נגבתה אתה צריך לשלם שהרי^(א) יאשיהו שב מכל עונות שעשה בקטנותו ושילם כל אשר דן שלא כדן שצוה להפסיד ממון שלא כדן בקטנותו, ואם תאמר זהו דין מפני שעל ידי גדולים עשה (ב) ומכל מקום שב, ואמר החכם לו לשלם כל אשר נגב, וכן מי שהיה חכם ואחר כך מטורף מרעתו ואחר זמן נתחכם כל הפסדות שיאמרו לו עדים אע"פ שהיה פטור בבית דין, וכן מי שהיה שיכור כלום אבל אינו כל כך חייב מכל מקום על ידו נעשה, אבל אם אמרו לו מאוד קטן הייתה כשנגבתה כיון שאינו זוכר בגודלו אינו צריך לשלם^(ז) וגר שנתנייר ובנייתו גזל כשנתנייר ישלם אע"פ שאמרו גר שנתנייר כקטן שנולד דמי.

ריז. קטן שחילל שבת אינו נהרג וקטן שהורה [ע"ב] לפני רבו חייב מיתה כשמואל לעלי, אלא כשאמר חנה (ש"א א כז) אל הנער הזה התפללתי, הרי משמים מענישין קטן הואיל ודעתו כגדול^(א) כער ואונן ועוד כתיב (משלי כ יא) גם במעלליו יתנכר נער אמר עלי בקטנותו כל שכן כיוסף דעת יוסף להטוא ושמואל לא עשה במזיד ועלי סבר שבמזיד עשה^(ב) ור' יוחנן העניש ר' כהנא, סבור שהיה משחק עליו (שם יג כג) ויש נספה בלא משפט.

ריח. (ס) אדם שחשב לטובה ואחר כך הענישו תלמיד חכם שכרו כפול, כגון ר' יעקב בן קורשאי שאמר מן עוקצים כרי שיעיין רבן שמעון בן גמליאל^(א) אעפ"כ הענישו ר' מאיר, ר' יוחנן העניש רב כהנא וביקש רחמים ועמד מקברו וחי, ועל^(ב) ר' (ה) ע"כ. (ג) תר"ל. (ד) תל"ב. (ה) ע"כ. (ו) תל"ג. (ז) ע"כ. (ח) תל"ד.

ריב. (ה) רבי פתחיה בסדרו עד 5 כתב: ובנינו היה איש חזוה בכוכבים ושמו ר' שלמה כו' ושאל לו רבי פתחיה מתי יבא משיח כו' אבל רבי יהודה חסיד לא רצה לכתוב פן יחשדו שהוא מאמין בדברי רבי שלמה.

רמז. (ה) יעיון חוס' סנהדרין ע"א ב' ד"ה בן ובסוגיא שם. (ה) שבת ג"ז ע"א. (ג) חסר וצ"ל לא כן אלא מכל מקום שב ודברי רבנו מביא הרדב"ז ח"ב סימן ב' אלפים שו"ד וחולק על רבנו וסובר כי א"צ לעשות תשובה כשיגדל.

ריז. (ה) מובא לעיל סימן ט"ז. (ג) בבא קמא ק"ז א'. (ה) לפנינו בחוריות י"ג ב' ליתא שהענישו אבל בה"ג סוף הלכות הוראות איתא: פגע ביה רבי מאיר כי ר' יעקב בר קרשאי אמר עד אן ישנו לזה בעולם נח נפשיה. ויש להעיר שם בבב"ג כי לפנינו בחוריות ליתא. (ג) בבא מציעא פ"ד א'.

ספר המידים

שמעון בן לקיש שהעניש לא ביקש רחמים לפי שרב כהנא על חנם נענש שהיה סבור ששחק עליו ולא שחק.

רי"מ. הנה אמרו לפי שקילל אלישע מ"ב ילדים נגר מ"ב אותיות של שם ואלישע נענש שחלה ואליהו העניש חמשים איש ולא אמרו שנענש לפי (א) שקיללם בשם. ד"א לפי שאליהו אמר להם אמרו למלך שימות ולא רצו לעשות שליחותו ואליהו ואלישע ידעו שלא היו הגונים, (ב) וגם ידעו שלא יצא צדיק מהם, וכן הושע אמר (הושע ט יד) תן להם ה' מה תתן תן להם. ג' נתינות נגר ג' רגלים, ולמה היה מקללן כי ידע שלא יצא מהן צדיק שני (שם שם טז) הנה אפרים שרשם יבש פרי כל יעשון, שכל התולדות העתידים לצאת מהן אין בהן צדיק וכן (יחזקאל ז יא) לא מהם ולא מהמונם. רב. למה שיבא אליהו את עצמו שנא' (מ"ב א יוד) ואם איש אלהים אני תרד אש מן השמים, אלא לפי שהיו אומרים איש אלהים מאחר שיודעים שכן הוא היה להם ליקח עצה ממנו כמו שר חמשים השלישי ולא לכבודו עשה אלא אמר בעל כרחך יש לך לדרת וראה שכבר הפורענות יצאה ושוב לו לומר אם איש אלהים אני תרד אש וגו' שלא יבזו הנביאים, מכלל שהיו אומרים בשת לך איש האלהים שאתה יושב בהר ואתה ירא לדרת אלינו, ואמר אתם אומרים לא היה לי להתפחד, אם איש אלהים תדעון שאני מתפחד תרד אש ידע שלא יצא צדיק מהם, והאמוראים שהענישו כך על תנאי אם אין רע בעיני השם אבל אין מענישין בזמן הזה.

רבא. כיצד יפספש האדם במעשיו, לעולם אין נפרעין מן האדם (א) אלא מידה כנגד מידה שנאמר (ישעיה כו ח) כמאסאה בשלחה תריבנה כרי שיהא חושב באותה מידה של פורענות כנגדו העון כנגד הפורענות כגון שכמעט נפל ממקום גבוה יחשוב שמא גרם בכיתו שיבאו לידי נפילה כגון (ב) אותו שהשליך אבני כותלי ביתו ברשות הרבים ולבסוף לפי שלא שמע לאותו חסיד נכשל בהם, או היה יכול למחות ביד אחרים שלא יאימו על אחרים ושלא יתנו מכשולות בבית גם לא ברשות הרבים, ושם שם ספרים במקום קצר שמא יפלו או נפלו, (ג) כלל המכבד את התורה גופו מכובד לעולם הזה וכן לעולם הבא.

רכב. ב. אם תראה שמתלוצצים על אדם חשוב יפספש באותה מידה שמא נתלוצץ על שום אדם או היו מתלוצצים ולא מיחה, כ"ף (ג) כ"ף ששוקלים במאונים זכויות ושכרם ועבירות ופורענות השוה לעבירה, וזה שנא' (דניאל ה כז) תקל תקלתא במאזניא והשתכחת חסיד באותו ענין שאדם מתלוצץ יתלוצצו עליו.

רכג. ג. מעשה באחר שנתלוצץ באחר שהיה רואה הבית והעליה כאחד ונולדו בניו כך (א). **רכד. ד.** ואם תראה בית של צדיק או בית הכנסת חרב או רשעים או גוים דרים בו דע שאף ישראל היו מתנהגין בו דרך ביוזן וכן בית המדרש שנוהגין בו קלות ראש סופו נופל בידי ערלים דיו לעבד שיהיה כרבו כי לא נהגו גוים קלות ראש וביוזן בבית ה' עד שנהגו ישראל תחילה קלות שנאמר (ירמיה ז יא) המערת פריצים היה הבית הזה, ואחר כך (תהלים פ יג) וארוה כל עובדי דרך, לעולם לא יעשו הערלים רעה

(ב) כ"ז ונכפל כפי ס"ט כנפס, (ג) כ"ח, (ד) כ"ט.

רי"מ. (ב) צ"ל שלא קיללם כו. (ג) סוטה מ"ו ב'. **רבא.** (א) שם ח' ב'. (ב) כ"ק ג' ב'. (ג) אבות פ"ד מ"ז ולפנינו: מכובד על הכריות. **רכג.** (ב) כעין מה שאמרו נדרים ג' ב': אמרה ליה שמואל רבך הכי דגן אמר לה ידעת ליה אמרה ליה אין גוצא ורבא כריסיה כו' אמר לה לבווייה קאתיה תיהוי ההיא איתתא בשמתא כו' ובבבירות מ"ג ב': רואה את החרד ואת העלית כאחד ושם מ"ד א': מתני רב הונא חד מרידן וחד מדידהו ואיקפד רב יהודה יעני"ש.

אלא אם כן עשו ישראל רעה ביניהם תחילה זה לזה [דף ל'] ולא יתבנו תלמידי חכמים
א"כ יבנו זה את זה תחילה או שמבזין את התורה ואין מזהה בידם.

רכב. (ב) ואם תראה דור שמנהיגם רעים דע לך לפי שהיה להם מנהיג טוב והיו מבזים
אותו וכתוב (ישעיה ח ו) יען כי מאס העם הוזה את מי השלוח החלכים
לאט, ולפי שהצדיקים היו נוהגים בענוה כשהיה להם למחות ביד רעים היו אומרים מה
אני ראוי להוכיח לו כשהיה לאל ידם או לאבותיהם לכך הרכיב עליהם מנהיג עד שאפילו
היו חפצים למחות ביד רעים יראים מפניהם וגם אם יוכיחם לא יהיו דבריהם נשמעים
אפילו לטובה ויהיו כפופים לפני רעים.

רכב. (ג) ואם ראית רשע מאריך או שעה משחקת לו דע לך שיש בידו דבר של זכות
ומשלמין לו בעולם הזה או ביד אביו ואמו היה זכות ואם אין זכות בידו
דע שלדעתו הוא כדי להגביהו תחילה ואחר כך להשפילו ויותר יצטער מפני הבשת.
רכב. (ג) יש רשע שיש לו פרקליט אחד טוב כגון מקבל אורחים או עוסק במתים ומתים
יבקשו עליו רחמים אע"פ שיש בידו עבירות וכן המליץ טוב בעבור צבור
למלך או לשלטון או אדוק בצדקות ובגמילות חסדים מרחיקים ממנו פורענות ומאריך ברעתו.
רכב. (ד) אם ראית תלמיד חכם שהאריך ימים דע לך שהוסף דקדוקים על חבריו
דברים שאין כתובים בתורה שהרי בעניין שבמס' מגילה [[כ"ח א']] כמה
הארכתה ימים ואין שם דבר אחד מן התורה אלא דקדוקים של סברא שאינן של תורה.
רכב. (ה) אם ראית חסידים לוקים דע לך שהיה להם לבקש על אחרים שלא ילקו או
מתחברים לרשעים או גרים עמהם.

רל. (א) אם ראית מלך או שלטון שלוקח הרבה לפי שהיה לצדיקים לרחם על עניים שלא
יתרחקו מנשותיהם ומורעם ולא נתנו הקהל לעניים כראוי או מחלוקת ביניהם
או ביטול תפילות או ביטול תורה וכתוב (דברים כח מז מז) תחת אשר לא עבדת את ה'
אלהך [וגו'] מרוב כל ועבדת את איביך.

רל. (ב) בעיר אחת היתה קהילה גדולה והיו עשירים ומחמת עשרם היו מתנאים ולא
היו עוסקים בתורה כדבעי להו למיעבד והיה שם זקן אחד חסיד וחכם
אמר להם דעו לכם אם לא תעסקו בתורה ותחזרו בכם תמיה אני אם לא תחבר העיר, כל
זמן שאותו זקן היה חי בזכותו לא נעשה דבר אבל כשנפטר והלך לעולמו בא מלך
אחד ורחק אותם ונתנו שלישי על פי השבועה, ואמר להם השבעו בתורתכם שנתתם לי
שלישי מכל ממונכם באו רבילים ואמרו למלך שהטמינו ממנום תחת הקרקע, אמר להם
עברתם על תורתכם ונשבעתם לשקר והוליתם בשבית והחרים את העיר לקיים את דברי
הזקן כדכתיב (ישעיה מד נו) מקים דבר עבדו.

רלב. (א) כשנהרג ר' עקיבא בקיסרין באתה השמועה אצל ר' יהודה בן בתירה ואצל
ר' חנניה בן תרדיון עמדו וחגרו מתניהם שק וקרעו בגדיהם (ב) שמעונו לא
נהרג ר' עקיבא על שנכשל על הגול ולא על שלא עמל בתורה בכל כחו לא נהרג
אלא על מופת שנאמר (יחזקאל כד כד) והיה יחזקאל לכם למופת מכאן ועד ימים (ג)
קלים לא ימצא ישר' בכל מקום שלא יהו מושלמים בו הרוגים שנאמר (ירמיה ט כא)
כה נאם ה' ונפלה נבלת האדם כדומן על פני השדה, אמרו לא (ד) היו ימים קלים עד
שבא פולמוס ועירב את העולם מכאן ועד י"ב חדש לא היו ימים קלים עד שנהרגו

(ב) פלג"ט. (ג) פלג"ז. (ד) פלג"ז. (ה) כ"ח. (ו) כ"ח.

רלב. (ב) שמחות פ"ח. (ג) צ"ל ואמרו אחינו. (ד) צ"ל מועשים לא ימצא מקום בארץ ישראל
שלא יהו כו'. (ה) עברו ימים עד וכו' ועוד שם איזה שנים.

ספר חסידים

ביהודים שנאמר (ישעיה לנ יא) חרדו שאננות אילו טרקסאות אמרו לו לא באו י"ב חדש עד שנתקיים כל מה שאמרו ולא מפני שפתחו פיהם לשטן, אלא שהיו רואים מעשים ומוכחים ולא היו מקבלים ועל ר' עקיבא היה להם להתאבל ולהצטער ואין מקבלים תוכחה ולא היו יכולים להתאפק מלומר (שם נז א) מפני הרעה נאסף הצדיק, ומותר לומר להם דעו כי סופכם רעה תהיה שנאמר (במדבר לב כג) ורעו הטאתכם אשר תמצא אתכם כדי שיחזרו בתשובה כך מותר להוכיח בני דורו לומר [ע"ב] אם לא ישובו במידה שעושים יעשה להם.

רל"ג. (ב) יש הריגת חרב או דבר שלא היה נגזר אלא לכלות הממזרים וכדי שלא לבייש שאם ימותו אלא ממזרים היה נודע והיתה משפחה מביישת מחברתה ועוד הריגת זו לפי שאבות הכשרים לא עשו סייג לדבר (א) וכתוב (ויקרא ו יח) במקום אשר תשחט העולה תשחט החטאת, וכתוב (קהלת ג טו) ומקום הצדק שמה הרשע ועוד שלא היה לכשרים לדור בעיר עם הרשעים וכן כמה נאבד ממון כשישנו עם ממון שנעשה בעולה וכתוב (דה"ב כ לו) בהתחברך (ב) לרשע פרץ ה' את מעשיך וזהו שנאמר (משלי יג כג) ויש נספה בלא משפט.

רל"ד. (ג) אם תראה מדינה שעמי הארץ בה ויש בה שלום ושובע ואין מו"ק להם מאומה ואין בה תורה דע לך שאין ביניהם תלמיד חכם או מוכיח שאין דומה מי שחוטא בשונן למי שחוטא במידה או נמילות חסידים יש ביניהם או אהבה יש ביניהם.

רל"ה. (ג) אם ראית איש עשיר ומצליח ומתחתן בו איש עני צדיק ואחר כך אינו מצליח כבתחילה דע לך לפי שעושה רעה לאותו צדיק ועוד כשהוא מוכיח בדברי שמים אין נשמעין לו ומלבן אתה למד שנא' (בראשית ל ל) ויברך ה' אתך לרגלי. רל"ו. (ג) מעשה כאדם אחד שהיה מצליח בבנים ובנכסים בא חסיד אחד ונתארח בביתו ומאותו יום והלאה ירד מנכסיו והיתה קללה משולחת בביתו.

אמר האיש מאותו היום שבא חסיד בכיתי אני מפסיד קייתי טוב ויבא רע, הרי פוטספר שנתברך בנלל יוסף ולבן בנלל יעקב ואני להפך אמר חכם לבן לאחר שעשה ליעקב שלא כדון ירד שמא עשית לו שלא כדון אמר חלילה אמר החכם שמא מוכיח אתכם ואין אתם שומעים לעצתו ואע"פ שאותם מעשים בידך כשהייתם מצליחים לאחר שהוכיח אתכם מיידים אתם לפיכך אין הצלחה לכם (א) כאותה אלמנה שלא שמעה לאלהיה וכתוב (מ"א יז יח) באת אלי להזכיר את עוני אבל מי ששומע לצדיק תכף לו ברכה.

רל"ז. (ד) ואם ראית רשע עשיר ומתחתנים בו בני גדולים דע לך כי העושר לא בא לידו אלא שירע הקב"ה אם לא יהיה לו עושר לא יתחתנו בו לכך הקדים ונתן לו העושר ולא בעבור זכותו מתחתנים בו, אלא זכות אבותיו ואמותיו או שהיו מכזין אותו קודם לכן.

רל"ח. (ה) מדה במדה לא בשלה (בראשית יח טו) ותכחש שרה לאמר לא צחקתי לפי שכיזבה על ידי יצחק (א) לפיכך מתה על ידי יצחק בעקירתו.

(ב) י"ג. (ג) י"ד. (ד) כ"א. (ה) כ"ב. (ו) כ"ג.

רל"ג. (ב) בירושלמי יבמות פרק שמיני הלכה ג' א"ר' בר חביבא, פעם אחת לסי' שנה או ל"ע מביא הקב"ה דבר גדול בעולם ומכלה את הממזרים ונוטל עמם כשרים שלא לפרסם את החוטאים ואח"כ כראמר רבי בשם רשב"ל במקום אשר תשחט העולה תשחט החטאת שלא לפרסם את החוטאים. (ג) צ"ל בהתחברך עם אחוזתו פרץ וגו'.

רל"ו. (ב) יעין בראשית רבה פרשה ג'. רל"ח. (ב) בראשית רבה פרשה ג"ח: ומתה שרה מאותו צער וכן הוא בפרקי דר"א פרק ל"ב אבל זה שכתב רבנו: לפי שכונת הוא דברי עצמו.

רל"ט. מעשה באשה אחת שחלתה ביום הכפורים והיתה צמאה למים ולא שאלה להם והלכה ושתת הרבה וקודם שעברו שלש שנים לילה אחת צמאה למים והלכה ושתת בלילה יחידה ומלאך חבלה תפשה וחנקה ואמרה לבעלה אינה יכולה לחיות עוד כי תפשוהו בגרונה ורצו לחנקה לאחר שני ימים מתה וזהו (ירמיה יז יוד) לתת לאיש כדרכיו כפרי מעלליו וכיוצא בו (ישעיה ג יוד) אמרו לצדיק כי טוב כי פרי מעלליהם יאכלו, תחילה הזכיר צדיק לשון יחיד וסוף פסוק לשון רבים, כי צדיק שויכה את הרבים יש לו חלק עם כל אחד ואחד לעוה"ב, שנא' (שם נ"ב) לכן אחלק לו ברבים, אבל בעוה"ז יאכלו הפרי הצדיק וזרעו.

רמ"ב. מידה במידה לא בטלה, אחד עשה מריבה עם חמיו, חלה חמיו ושלה אחר חתנו לבא אליו כשנשמה למות ולא רצה לבא, ומת חמיו ולא היה שם, לאחר שנים היו בנים לחתנו, וקרא לאחד בשם חמיו ולא ראה טובה בו בהיותו אצלן, והלך בנו ששמו כשם חמיו לארץ אחרת ולקח אשה, וכשמת האב לא היה אצלן, והיה מתאוה לראותו קודם מותו ולא ראהו, וגם הבן מת בארץ אחרת, מידה במידה (ירמיה לא כח) לא אבות יאכלו בסר ושיני בנים תקהינה.

רמ"א. ויאמר יהודה הוציאוהו ותשרף (בראשית לח כד) ולפיכך נתגלגל הדבר שמעל עכן בחרם וכתוב (יהושע ז טו) התלכד בחרם ישראל שרף שהיה לו ליהודה לחקור קודם שיאמר ותשרף, אם לא שאמרה (בראשית לח כח) הכר נא וגו' היתה נשרפת אע"פ לענין נקמה (א) אמר ר' לר' [דף לא] שמעון בנו אותם שרצו לקחת כבוד אבותיך להם קראו אחרים, ויש אומרים אמר לו מכל מקום כיון שלא הועילה מחשבתם למה תכנה שמם וזהו לענין בני אדם שאין אדם יכול לנקום נקמתו שלא נעשה לו.

רמ"ב. מידה במידה לא בטלה עשיר היה מגרש אורחים מביתו וגירש צדיקים לבסוף לאחר מותו נשאר ממנו לכומרים ומה שנשאר ליורשים אברוהו, ומי שמת יצוה ממנו לנאמן כדי שיתן לטובים.

רמ"ג. מעשה באחד שמתה אשתו והניחה לו בנים ולקח הבעל אשה אחרת והיו לו בנים ממנה והיתה האשה מצירה בניה של ראשונה ואין בעלה מוחה לסוף נשתעברו בני השניה בשנתגדלו והיא בעצמה ובעלה לבני הראשונה, כמו (שופטים יא ב) ויגרשו את יפתח ואחר כך כתיב (שם שם ו) קצין תהיה לנו.

רמ"ד. כתיב (הושע ז טו) חוקתי ורועתם ואלי יחשבו רע, ברא לאדם בשת כדי שיתבייש ולא יחטא והוא בעבור הבשת חוטא כמו דוד בעבור הוולד נהרג אוריה לכן שכבו עם פלגשיו ואמנון עם תמר. כל מה שאדם חוטא אם בעבור ממון נפרעין ממנו כממון ואם בעבור כבודו או בעבור הנאת גופו או בעבור קרוביו נפרעין ממנו אותו דבר שחטא בעבורו וכיוצא בו אם זכה ולא חשש בהנאת גופו או ממון או כבוד משלמין לו שכר אותו ממון שלא חשש, שלמה לא שאל על תקנתו עושר אבל רצון בוראו חכמה שאל וניתן לו מה שלא שאל, הרי כל מה שעושה אדם רצון הקב"ה ואינו לתקנתו להנאתו ולכבודו ובאותה שעה היה יכול לעסוק בתקנתו הקב"ה מספיק לו דברים שעווב בעבור הקב"ה, למשה אמר (שמות לב יוד) הניחה לי ויחר אפי בהם ואכלם ואעשה אותך לגוי גדול ולא שאל (א) ואעפ"כ נתקיים בו לכך תקנו תחילה חונן הרעת השיבנו סלח לנו שהוא רצון הקב"ה (ב) ומנשה גרם ליקרע שבטים ונקרע שבטו מעבר לירדן.

רמ"א. (6) הוריות י"ד א'.

רמ"ד. (6) ברכות ז' א'. (3) כן הוא בבראשית רבה פרשה פ"ד.

רמה. ויאסור יוסף מרכבתו (בראשית מז כט) זה הזכות השביעי רכב פרעה וכן במלחיה(א) כשבא אדם ללכת בדבר מצוה לרכוב יתקן בעצמו ואם אינו בקי יעמד שם וימהר ויבטל באותו ענין ובאותו מידה תיקון ומעשה אויביו, אדם שעושה המצוה או שחשב אם המעשה קרובה למחשבה שמיד שבאה לו המחשבה מיד עושה הרי כמו כן הקב"ה עושה רצונו (ישעיה סה כד) טרם יקראו ואני אענה, ואם נודר אדם לעשות ומיד עושה כמו כן (שם שם) עוד הם מדברים ואני אשמע, ואם אויביו חושבים עליו רעה אם הצדיק כשחשב רעה על האדם או דבר שבינו לבין קונו לעשות עבירה או עשו לו צער ומיד העביר על מדותיו ומיד ביטל תאותו או בא לידו מצוה ומיד עושה כמו כן הקב"ה עושה רצונו ומיד הקב"ה מבטל ומשבית מחשבות אויביו ומעשיהם כפי המהירות וכפי ההמתנה מודדין לאדם מידה במידה.

רמז. (א) רבי אומר כל מצוה שקבלו אותה ישראל מדר סיני בשמחה עושין אותה בשמחה וכל מצוה שלא קבלו אותה ישראל בשמחה אין עושין אותה בשמחה (ב) רבן שמעון בן גמליאל אומר כל מצוה שמסרו ישראל עצמן בשעת השמד נוהגין אותה בפרהסיא וכל מצוה שלא מסרו עליה עצמן בשעת השמד עדיין הוא מחסה בידם הרי דבר שקשה על האדם לעשותה או אין יכולת בידו יתפלל עליה ויתענה כדי לעשות עושה דמה לי אם מקיימת בשעת השמד ומה לי כשהפץ לעשות ואין לו במה ודוחק את עצמו [ע"ב] או בשת וכלימה יש לו לעשות המצוה ומפציר את עצמו שפעמים קשה עליו כמות והוא מתפלל שגם זרעו יכופו את יצרם לא תזון אותה מצוה ממנו ומזרעו. רמח. (א) רבי הונא בשם ר' חייא אמר שרה שירדה למצרים וגדרה עצמה מן העבירה ונגדרו כל הנשים בזכותה הרי כל איש ואשה שעושה גדר לעבירה ומוסר נפשו על הדבר לא יפסוק מזרעו שלא יעשו כהמו שלעולם יעשו אותה כמותו.

רמ.ט.ז) (א) ונקדשתי בתוך בני ישראל (ויקרא כב לב), ישראל מצווין על קידוש השם ואין הגוים מצווין על קידוש השם (ב) ר' אבא בר זומנא הוה מחזיש נבי חר ארמאי בדומי איתוי ליה בשר דנבילה אמר ליה אכיל דלכון אנא קטיל לך אמר ליה אין בעית מיקטל קטיל לית אנא מיכל בשר דנבילה א"ל מאן מודע לך דאילו אכלת הוינא קטל לך (ג) אמר ליה או יהודי יהודי או ארמאי ארמאי הגוים שדוחקים יהודי לאכול נבילה אם רוצה ליהרג כדי שלא יאכל (ד) יכול לעשות.

ר.נ.ג) אשר פיהם דבר שוא וימינם ימין שקר (תהלים קמד ח) פעם אחת נורו שמר על ישראל להעבירים מעל דתם להטבילים במים שלהם ולעזוב את ה' אלהי ישראל כדי לתפוש אמונת הגוים וישראל עוסקים לברוח ממקומם והיה רבים

דומה.

(ה) שבת ק"ל א' ולפנינו רשב"ג. (ז) שם ולפנינו ר"ש בן אלעזר ועוד כמה שנויים.

רמת. (ה) ויקרא רבה פרשה

(3) (4) סנהדרין ע"ד א'.

(ה) מנהגיהם ע"ד א'. (3) ירושלמי שביעית פ"ה. (ג) א"ל צריך למחוק. (ד) יענין ש"ך יו"ד סימן קכ"א שהביא משם הרמב"ם והרמב"ן דאם נהרג ולא עבר הרי זה מתחייב בנפשו.

שרים שהיו מראים עצמם כאוהבים ואמרו תבואו אלי ואנן עליכם כנגד אויביכם כאו אצלם והרגנום ולכך אמרו (א) אל יתייחד יהודי עם הגוי.

רנ"א. שני תלמידים היו בעיר אחת והיו הגוים הורגים את היהודים בעבור שלא היו רוצים להשתמד ואילו שני בחורים נסתרו במחבא ולא היו גוים יודעים ובלילה היו יכולים לברוח אמר אחד אצא כרי שיהרגוני על קידוש השם ובפשעיה אחת אבוא בנך ערן (א) שהרי ר' חנניא בן תרדיון דרש ברבים ונשרף וחבירו אמר אם יבאו עלי אהרנ אבל לא אצא עליהם שהרי ר' (ב) אמר לר' חנניא בן תרדיון תמיה אני אם לא נשרף הוא וספר תורה עמו (ג) ור' יהודה בן בבא סמך בין שתי עירות שלא יהא נודע ועוד פן ישתכחו דינין.

רנ"ב. (ב) שנים שיושבין וביקשו גוים להרג אחד מהם אם אחד תלמיד חכם והשני הדיוט מצוה לומר להדיוט הרגוני ולא חבירי (א) כרבי ראובן בן איצטרובלי שביקש שיהרגוהו ולא ר' עקיבא כי רבים היו צריכים לר' עקיבא.

רנ"ג. (א) היה עובר ממקום למקום וככרות של תרומה בידו ואמר לו נכרי תן לי אחד מהם ואטמא ואם לא הרני מטמא את כולם ר' אליעזר אומר ישמא את כולם ואל יתן לו אחת מהם ר' יהושע אומר יניח לפניו אחת על הסלע וכן נוכל לומר לעניין בכור בהמה שאמר הגוי תן לי אחד ואעשה בו מום ואם לאו אעשה בו מום בכולם כזה העניין (ב) וכן (ג) נשים שאמרו להם גוים תנו לנו אחת מכם ונשמא ואם לאו הרי אנו מטמאין את כולכם ישמאו את כולם ואל ימסרו להם נפש אחד מישראל ואפילו פנויה אל ימסרו להציל את נשי איש ובימי חשמונים עשו ברע שהיו נותנים להגמון תחילה אלא שחשבו אין אשה מתעברת מביאה ראשונה ואעפ"כ לא היה להם לתת להגמון וכמו שאמרו לעניין נשים כן זה הדין לעניין הריגה (ג) אם הגוים אומרים תנו לנו נפש אחד מכם ונהרגנו ואם לאו נהרגו כולכם יהרגו ואל ימסרו נפש אחד מישראל אבל אם אחד רשע ביניהם שמשים כולם בסכנה שמתקוטט עם הגוים ואומרים לו אל תתקוטט למה אתה משים כולנו בסכנה שמתקוטט ואינו חושש והרג את הגוי נותנים כרי שלא יהרגו שהרי הוא שם את עצמו ואת כולם לידי סכנה.

רנ"ד. (א) הני טיעות בני אדם שמהלכין בדרך ופגעו בהן גוים ואמרו להן תנו לנו אחד מכם ונהרגנו ואם לאו נהרגו את כולכם אפילו כולם נהרגים אל ימסרו להם נפש אחת מישראל ייחדו להם אחד כגון שבע בן בכרי ימסרו אותו להם ור' יוחנן אמר אע"פ שאינו חייב מיתה עולא בר קושר תבעה מלכותא [דף לב] עקר ואול ללוד נבי ר' יהושע בן לוי אתון ואקפון מדינתא אמ' לון אין לית אתון יהבין ליה אנן מחרבין מדינתא סלק נביה ר' יהושע בן לוי ופייסיה ויהביה לון הוה אליהו זכור

(ב) סל"ט. (ג) ס"ט.

רנ"ה. (ב) עבודה זרה כ"ב א'. (ג) צ"ל יוסי בן קסמא. (ג) סנהדרין י"ד א'.
רנ"ו. (ב) שם י"ח א'. (ג) ובתוס' שם ד"ה אלו ובסנהדרין ערך ר' ראובן כתב כי רצה להציל את ר' יהודה בן בבא וכתב הגאון מהר"ש נאטאנזאהן בהנהגותיו שם כי לא ידע המקור לא לדברי הס"ח ולא לדברי הסה"ד אולם במדרש מעשה עשרה הרוגי מלכות שנדפס בבית המדרש של ר"א יעלינעק חדר ששי צד 28 איתא: ואתריו ר' יהודה בן בבא כו' והיה שם זקן אחד ור' ראובן בן איצטרוגול [איצטרובול?] שמו שלח והביאו כו' אלא אם רצונך אמות אני תחתך ותנצל אתה כו' וזהו מקור דברי רבינו והסנה"ד.

רנ"ו. (ב) תרומות פ"ח מ"א. (ג) שם מ"ב. (ג) ירושלמי תרומות סוף פ"ח ובבבלי על דבר למסור אחד להריגה יענין בראשית רבה פרשה צ"ד וקרא רבה פ"ט ובברכות פ"ה מהלכות יסודי התורה ח"ה.
רנ"ז. (ב) ירושלמי שם.

לשוב יתיב מתגלי עלויה ולא איתגלי צם כמה צומין ואיתגלי עלויה אמ' ליה למסורות אני נגלה אמר ליה ולא משנה עשיתי ואמ' ליה ורא משנת החסידים.

רנ"ה (ב) בני אדם שבספינה והיה רוח סערה (א) אין רשארן להפיל גורלות שאם יפול על אהר מהם להפילו בים אין זה לעשות כאשר עשו ליונה בן אמיחי השתא אסמכתא לא קניא לעניין ממון וכל שכן לעניין פיקוח נפש לעניין נפשות שלא יסמכו על פי הגורל ואשר כתיב (ש"א יד מב) ויאמר שאול הפילו בינו ובין יונתן בנו וילכד יהונתן שם היה הארון ומה' כל משפטו והם ידעו באיזה עניין להפיל אבל עתה אין לסמוך על הגורל שנאמר (יהושע יח ו) ויריתי לכם גורל פה לפני ה' אלהינו ואפילו בממון אין מפילין גורל אלא כשהולקין בשוה אבל אין משימין שתי חתיכות כנגד חתיכה אחת אלא אם כן שוין שתיהן כאחת ולא חתיכה גדולה כנגד חתיכה קטנה אלא בשוה באומר הדעת ולפי שהיו צריכין שני שעירי יום הכפורים גורל (ב) ולכך היו שוין במראה ובקומה.

רנ"ו. הוא אלהינו ואנחנו עם סרעיתו (תהלים צה ז) מתי נודעה אלהותו עלינו כשאנו נשחטים כצאן בשביל לקדש שמו הוא אלהינו אע"פ שמפשפש אדם במעשיו ולא מצא עון צריך הוא לומר ברוך דיין האמת ולקבל מאהבה אע"פ שאם נעשה גם בע"ז ועובדיה מצליחים ועובדי הקב"ה נהרנין כצאן ונסתרינן כמו בימי אליהו הוא אלהינו ואין עוד אחר (שם ס יד) והוא יבוס צרינו והוא אף מלאכי השרת עוזרין לישראל (זכריה יד ה) ובא ה' אלהי כל קדשים עמך לפי שכתוב (שופטים ה כג) אורו מרוז אמ' מלאך ה' וגו' כי לא באו לעזרת ה' לכך כולם יהיו בעזרת ישראל (תהלים צט ו) קוראים אל ה' והוא יענם והוא טרם יקראו יענם והוא יבוס (ישעיה סג ט) ומלאך פניו הושיעם (בראשית מח טז) המלאך הגאל אתי.

רנ"ז. מעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה באותו מקום שגורו שמד להעבירם התורה אמרו היהודים נשמע כשנוכל לבטל הגזירה הוא וכל הירא דבר ה' ברתו משם התחיל להתענות אמרו לו למה תתענה וכבר יצאת משם אמ' כדי שלא ישתמדו אמרו לו תתענה על שאתה צריך אמר הרי כתיב (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך אילו הייתי שם או בניי הייתי מתענה שיושיעני הקב"ה לחיים בזה חיי שעה כל שכן ע"ד שמד שמסירין ומעבירין מעולש הבא לכך אני מתענה להושיעם מן השמד (א) ואשר תענו לבטל הגזירה ולהשיבם לתורת משה רבינו שכל המתענה ומתפלל בשביל צרכי רצון שמים וצרכי ישראל גם צורכו יעשה והעוסקים בצורכי ציבור וצרכי שמים צרכיו יעשו לו על ידי אחרים כשלמה ששאל חכמה לדון ישראל צרכיו ויתנו לו שנאמ' (מ"א ג יג) גם אשר לא שאלת נתתי לך.

רנ"ח. (א) אמר משה רבינו רבונו של עולם הואיל שלא איכנסם לארץ יכנסו עצמותיי כמו עצמות יוסף אמר הקב"ה דמורה בארעיה מתקבר בארעיה יוסף על שאמר (בראשית מ טז) נגבתי מארץ העברים וכו' עצמותיו ליכנסם לארץ ישראל אבל אתה על ידי ששמעתה (שמות ב יט) איש מצרי הצילנו ושתקתה להם ולא אמרת להם איש עברי אנכי לכך לא יכנסו עצמותיך לארץ מכאן אדם ששומע שהגויים אומרים עליו שהוא גוי שצריך לומר יהודי אני ומה שאומר במסכת נדרים (ב) שיוכל לומר עבדא דגורא אנא, לפי שבהלכה בנדרים מדבר המשפט והאמת אבל עם הצדיקים

(b) מ"ח.

רנ"ה. (b) עיין סימן קס"ט וצ"ע. (3) יומא ס"ב א.
רנ"ז. (b) שתי תבות אלו יש למחוק.
רנ"ח. (b) ילקוט דברים רמז תתי"ד. (3) ס"ב ב.

חפץ הקב"ה לדקדק עמהם למה לא עשו לפנים משורת הדין כמעשה דר' יהושע בן לוי בירושלמי (ג) שאמרו אם לא תתנו אותו יהודי נהרונ אותו ואתכם ונתנו אותו בידם ואליהו כעס על זה אמר לו ר' יהושע והלא מתני' היא אמר לו היה לך לעשות מידת חסידות להיות כולם הרוגים ולא למסור נפש אחת הרי יש דברים שאע"פ [ע"ב] שהמידה בן יש לעשות יותר מלימודו וכשאמר איש מצרי היה לו לומר איש עברי אנכי (ד) ולכך זכה אליעזר שאמר (בראשית כד לד) עבד אברהם אנכי (ה) ועוד עבדא דנורא אנא לא שיקרי (ו) ור' אליעזר אמר נאמן עלי הדיין ונוצל ונצטער. רנ"ט. ב) אחד סיפר לחבירו אני הלכתי בהגדי כומרים בין הנויות כדי שיהיו סבוות שהיו כומר ולא זייקוהו ואחד סיפר למדתי ספר גלחים וכשהוא בין הגוים אומר מזמורים בלשונם לקיים (קהלת ז יב) והחכמה תחיה בעליה אמר החכם עליכם נאמר (יחזקאל כ כה) חקים לא טובים ומשפטים לא יחיו בהם שהרי ר' אליעזר אמר נאמן עלי הדיין ונצטער שעל כך נוצל.

רס"ג. ב) (במדבר כג ט) ובגוים לא יתחשב (ישעיה סא ט) כל ראייהם וכידום כי הם זרע ברך ה' כיצר שלא יאמרו ישראל אם באים חיילים שלא יעשו על בנדיהם שתי וערב ושלא יעשו עצמם כאילו הם כומרים שלא ישימו על בתייהם שתי וערב ושלא ינלחו בנובה הראש ככומרים וגלחים שיהיו הגוים סבורים שהם גוים ואם גוים עוברים ופוגעים בהם יהודים והגוים הולכים בבית ע"ז לא ילכו היהודים עמהם שיהיו סבורים שהם גוים שנאמר (תהלים מד כא) אם שכחנו שם אלהינו ונפרוש כפינו לאל זר וכתיב (מ"ב כג) ויבא יהוא ויהונדב בן רכב בית הבעל ויאמר לעבדי הבעל חפשו וראו פן יש פה עמכם מעבדי ה' כי אם עבדי הבעל לברם כי היו יראים פן יהיה מעבדי ה' עמהם מיראת המלך.

רס"א. ג) והאשה שהולכת בדרך ושמעה שפוגעין בה גוים ויראה פן ישכבו עמה יכולה ללבוש את עצמה כנומרת כדי שיהיו סבורים שהיא כנומרת ולא ישכבו עמה ואם היא שמעה שפריצי ישראל יפגעו בה כמו כן מותרת ללבוש מלבוש נכרית ולומר היא גויה ולומר היא תצעוק ותלשין עליהם ויכולה לצעוק קודם כדי שיבאו גוים לעזר לה אע"פ שיהרגו את הפריצים.

רס"ב. ד) בשעת השמד מקצתם נהרגו ומקצתם נשתמדו על מנת לחזור לדת יהודית כשיוכלו אלא מפני אבחת חרב נשתמדו, הגוים שנהרגו בעליהן או שהיו פנויות מקצתן היו אומרים שמא הערלים ישמאו אותם ואמרו רוצות להיות כומרות אבל נקבות קטנות לא שמו שם כי אמרו אם יברחו לא יניחו את המך מהם ואחרות לבשו שחורות כביהם כי אמרו אם יהיו כנומרות לא יוכלו מהרה לברוח אמרו להם הגוים או תהיו ככומריא או תלבשו לבנים ולבשו לבנים כי אמרו שמא אם יהיו ככומריא לא יוכלו מהרה לברוח ואמרו החכמים שבהם אם ישמאו אותם בעל כרחם דרך זנות אינו כל כך עון כאותם שבכומריא ששומרין אותן כמה שנים שלא יברחו ואוכלות דבר טמא ומתללות שבתות אבל אם הערלים ידחקו אותם להנשא לערל שאינה יכולה לברוח מפני הבעל ששומרת אותה מושב שתהיה ככומריא שלא ישמאנה הערל.

(ב) כ"ב. (ג) כ"ב. (ד) כ"ב. (ה) כ"ב. (ו) כ"ב.

(א) תרומות סוף פ"ח. (ד) וזהו וירא דף ק"ג א': בן יכבד אב ועבד אדוניו דא אליעזר לאברהם כו' אלא אמר עבד אברהם אנכי בגין לסלקא בשבחה דאברהם ולאוקיר ליה בעניניהו ובילקוט חיי שרה רמז ק"ט ובשביל שגמל אליעזר חסד ליצחק הוציאו לחרות ונתן לו הקב"ה שכר בעולם הזה והעמידו למלך והוא עוג מלך הבשן. (ה) עיין שם בגדרים תוד"ה עבדא. (ו) עבודה זרה ט"ז ב'.

ספר חסידים

רסג) יש שנהרג על קידוש ה' ויש צדיקים שאינם נהרגים על קידוש ה' אלא מתים בידי שמים על מותויהם ואלו היה בשעת השמד היו נהרגים ולמה יפסידו אלא שפוחתים להם מן השכר כנגד טובת הנאה שחפצים שלא לבוא לידי כך כדי שיחיו ויולידו בנים ואותן הנהרגים עודפים עליהם שכר כנגד חיי העולם הזה שלא קבלו ועולה מדת הדין לשעון כנגד הרשעים אם היה מביאן לידי מחשבה ונסיון שלא היו יכולים לעמוד ולקבל פורענות כנגד הנסיון שלא יוכלו לעמוד ויכולים הצדיקים לומר יש להם שכר שנלוו וידוע לך אם היינו באים לידי נסיון היינו יכולין לעמוד ולא היינו חוטאים.

רס"ד. 3) הרבה יהודים נהרגים בשעת הנוזיה והרבה נמרו בלבן ליהרג ונוצלו וראו יהודי אחד שמו ר' ישראל וראוהו בחלום וגם הרגו אחד שמו רבי שבתאי אמ' לו ר' שבתאי ההרגו הרי כל אותם שנמרו בלבם ליהרג על קידוש ה' חלקם בנן עדן עמנו.

רס"ה.) רשע אחד היה קבור בין ההרונים בא בחלום לאדם חשוב חי שיוציאוהו מביניהם שקשה להם ביותר.

(רס"ו.) מעשה בתלמיד חכם צדיק שקברוהו אצל מי שאינו הגון בא הצדיק לכל בני העיר בחלום ואמר הרעותם לי שקברתוני אצל בית הכסא שריחו רע וקשה לי העשן ושמו אבנים בין קבר הצדיק לקבר הרשע כמחיצה ומשם והלאה לא בא להם בחלום.

(רסז. פ.) (א) אסור לקבור רשע אצל צדיק שהיה אלישע את הרשע שלא יהא קבור אצלו שנאמר (ב) אוי לרשע אוי לשכנו אבל קוברים רשע אצל רשע וצדיק אצל צדיק.

(רסח.ו) (א) מי שמת מגודה בחרם הקהלות מרחיקין קברו יותר מח' אמות משאר הקברים שלא תנע תפוסת קבר אחר שהוא ד' אמות בקברו.

רסמ.י) קהל אחד רצו ללכת למקום אחר בא מת לאחר בחלום ואמר לאחר אל תעזבו אותנו כי יש לנו הנאה כשתלכו לבית הקברות ואם תעזבונו דעו שתהרגו ולא חששו ונהרגו כלם.

רע"ח) ברזילי הנלעדי אמר (שמואל ב' יט לח) אמות בעירי כי הנאה יש למתים שאוהבים הולכים על קבריהם ומבקשים לנשמתן טובה מטיבין להם באותו עולם וגם כשמבקשים עליהם הם מתפללים על החיים (א) וכלב בן יפונה נשתמח על קברי האבות.

רעא. ט.) אחד נדרם כלילה בבית הכנסת וסגרו השמש בלילה הלילה נעור וראה הנשמות מעוטפות בשליתות ושני בני אדם שעדיין עומדים בחיים בתוכם אותן שנים חיו ימים מועטים ומתו.

רעב. י גויה שרית נפגרה וכששמוה בשוחה חיתה עמדה ואמה בעולם אחר הייתי וראיתי הגמונים אבודים בניהנום וגם אותם שעדיין היו חיים אמרה באותו זמן ימותו ויבאו בניהינום וראיתי יהודים כנן עדן ואשה יהודית הכירה ואמרה שראתה

(א) רכ"צ. (ב) רכ"ג. (ד) חס"ה. (ה) חס"ו. (ו) חס"ז. (ז) חס"ט. (ח) חס"י וכפול לקמן סי' החתשכ"ז. (ט) חס"א. (י) ר"ע ונמצא לקמן סי' חרי"ע.

רמז. (ה) סנהדרין מ"ז א'. (ז) ספרא מצורע פרשה ו' נגעים פ"ב מ"ו. סוכה נ"ו ב'.

רסמ. (ב) חב"י ביו"ד סי' של"ד כתב כי מנודה נקבר בקברי אבותיו.

רע. (ה) מומה ל"ד ב' ויעוין רש"י יבמות קכ"ב א' ד"ה תלתא כו' ובאים על קברו עם שאר העם.

בית יד שלה מטונף בחלב אמ' דה למה את משונה מחברותיך אמרה פעם אחת הרלקתי נר בשבת ובית יד שלי היה מטונף בחלב לכך נעשה לי זה הבשת.
רעג. ב. כפר לעמך ישראל אשר פדית ה' (דברים כא ח) אמרו (א) ראוייה כפרה זו שתכפר אף על יוצאי מצרים כלומר על כל המתים משיצאו ממצרים ואיך יכול המעשה לכפר על מי שלא עשאה בחייו? והלא (ב) חטאת שמתו בעליה למיתה אולא לפי שאין כפרה לאחר מיתה כי בחבלי מות האדם נתכפרו לו עונותיו אלא כך אמר ברא מזכיה אבא כגון שהאב חוטא ונותן את בנו ללמוד תורה ומעשים טובים הואיל ועל ידי האב וזה ברא מזכיה אבא ואם האבות צוו לבנים לעשות דברים לאחר מות האב הרי כשיעשו הבנים כאלו עשו האבות כפר לעמך ישראל אשר פדית (ג) ומכאן תקנו שנודרין צדקה שיישב למי שכבר מתו ומצינו שהמתים מתפללין על הבנים שנאמר (שמות מז יד) ותעל שכבת הטל (ד) פלפול תפילה שוכבי קבר וכן מועיל למתים שחיים מתפללים עליהם או צדקה ונותנין עליהם (משלי יא ד) וצדקה תציל ממות שבוה העולם וצדקה תציל ממות שלעתיד (ה) שהרי שמואל ביקש על לוי וכל שכן אם נותנים צדקה בשבילו כי מה לי תפלה מה לי צדקה דוקא אם חטא וזכה אבל אם לא זכה לא יועיל בעוה"ז יכול להטיב לנפש המת ואם שתק בעולם הזה ולא ביקש גם לא יבקש לעתיד ואם ביקש בעולם הזה לא יבקש למת (ו) ורבי מאיר שאמר כשימות יעלה עשן מקברו דאחר ורבי יוחנן אמר אקהנו מניהם ולמה לא יכלו לעשות כן בחייהם (ז) כי רבו פשעיו של אחר אם לא שרבי מאיר בכח עשה וכן ר' יוחנן לאחר מותם שהשווער נדחה מפניהם לא היה מועיל בחייהם בבקשה כי בעולם הבא עשו בכח ומכל מקום כשמתפללין בעולם הזה נעשה לטוב למת (ח) ומתלמידיו דרב במסכת נדה לאחר מותם הרם מזה על זה להודיע שהשלימו יחדיו יבא שלום וינחו על משכבותם.

רעד. ג. מקים דבר עבדו ועצת מלאכיו ישרים (ישעיה מר כו) עליונים מסכימים לדעת תחתונים כשעליונים אומרים לכך וכך ראויים אותם אמר הקב"ה המתניו עד שהצדיקים יאמרו ככם (א) ולכך לא היה אומר שמועה מפי ר' מאיר עד שאמורא אמר רבי מאיר רימון מצא תוכו אכל קליפתו זרק ואמר השתא קאמר מפומיה והלא הכל גלוי לפניו אלא שחפץ שיסכימו עליונים ותחתונים למדת משפטיו שנאמר (תהלים נא ו) למען תצדק בדברך תזכה בשפטך (תהלים פה יב) אמת מארץ תצמח וצדק משמים נשקף כשאדם צדיק ודן דין אמת לאמתיו ומחפש איזה מדה הטובה לו ראוי לעושי רצונו מדה במדה ומדת פורענות ומכוין לדעת העליונים (שם שם יא) חסד ואמת נפשו צדק ושלום נשקו על מדת פורענות ואמר השטן רבונו של עולם אפילו תחתונים מסכימים לדעתי ועל מדה טובה שגראה בעיני הצדיקים ואומרים בפהם שני' (תהלים נא ו) תצדק בדברך אמר אליהו והלא הצדיקים מסכימים לדעתנו

(ב) תשעין. (ג) כעין זה לעיל סי' ל"ה. (ד) כ"ד.

רעג. (ב) חוריות ו' א'. (ג) יומא ג' א'. (ד) בילקוט שופטים מהספרי ובתנחומא האזינו: כפר לעמך ישראל אלו החיים אשר פדית אלו המתים כלומר שהמתים צריכין כפרה ובספר חשמונאים ב' י"ב כי יהודה המכבי שלח אלפים דרכמונים כסף קרבן אשם לירושלים לכפר על המתים ויעוין תמורה כ"א שאמרו אין כפרה למתים וצ"ע. ובמסכת כלה פ"ב מובא במנורת המאור נר ג' פ"א יסר בנך ויניחך למד בנך תורה ויניחך מדינה של גיהנם ויתן מעדנים לנפשך שיוכניסך לגן עדן עם הצדיקים ובוזר סוף פרשה בחוקותי: אי האי ברא אויל באורת מישור ותיקן עובדותיו ודאי מוקיר ליה בהתוא עלמא ויעוין בבלי סנהדרין ק"ד א' וירושלמי שם. (ד) ילקוט בשלח רמז ר"ס תפלתן של אבות. (ה) ברכות י"ח ב'. (ו) חגיגה ט"ז ב'. (ז) בזה מתורץ קושיית הגר"ח במור או"ח סי' תרכ"א סק"ג יעו"ש. (ח) נדה ל"ז א'.

רעד. (ב) חגיגה ט"ז ב'.

ספר חסידים

ובשנפטר לעולמו באים מדות הדין של מעלה ומנשקים אותן שכיוון לדעתן וכל האומר דבר שמועה מפייהם הן מתפללים שם עליו ומליצים טובה עליו כשישראל עושין רצונו של מקום. גורם שבעלי דינים של מעלה מנשקים זה את זה ואם לאו (ישעיה לג ז) מלאכי שלום מר יכביון וזה שנא' (שם כז ה) יעשה שלום לי שלום יעשה לי.

רעה. לא יוציא אדם מפיו אלא אם כן יודע שרצון הקב"ה בדבר או (איוב כב כח) ותגור אמר ויקם לך הנה ר' מאיר למד מפי אחר ונתגלגל הדבר שאמרו (א) אחרים אומרים ולא הזכירו שמו בבית המדרש על דברים שאמר (ב) לא הזכירו שמו על דבריו וכשאומר האמורא ר' מאיר רמון מצא תוכו אכל ואמ' אליהו זכור לטוב השתא קאמר רבי מאיר בני אומר פירוש עד עתה נענש בעבור אחר ובעבור שגם שהוצרכו לומר אחרים אומרים עד עתה נתנו זמן שלא להזכיר שמו אבל מכאן ואילך מזכירין שמו. **רעז.** (א) רבי אומר יום הכפורים מכפר בין על השבים בין על שאינן שבים ותימאה הוא וכי משוא פנים בדבר שזה עושים מעשים רעים ויתכפר לו

ואם אדם ימות אחר יום הכפורים ולא חטא אחר יום הכפורים איך ימות וקשה הדבר הרי מה חילוק בין צדיק לרשע ועוד לר' לא היה צריך לבקש סליחה ביום הכפורים אלא לעניין גזירה כשנזדוין על האומה וסנין מספר בני ישראל (במדבר א ג) מבין עשרים שנה ומעלה אם רבו הזכאים הרי כף זכות מכרעת כגון זה שנזדוין לשבע כי לא יתכן לומר לשדה זה נשם ולשדה של הרשע לא ישלח זה לא יתכן זה מועיל שמתענין כולם גדולים וקטנים ועוד שנימול אברהם אבינו הרי הצער שלו מועיל לזרעו שני בני אדם נושאים משא אם היה זה לבד וזה לבד לא היו יכולים לשאת כמו בשניהם יחדיו שנים מרימים קולם יותר נשמע מזה לבד ומזה לבד כך יום הכפורים לפי שמתענין יחד גדולים וקטנים לכך אפילו יחטאו יחידים גזירה שנכונה לרבים כגון נשמים ושובע מכפר יום הכפורים שלא יפסיד היחיד לרבים, ולחכמים אין יום הכפורים מכפר אלא על השבים ומפסיד להם אותו היחיד קצת אבל אם הרבים חוטאים יכריע כף חובה לנזור לרבים עצירת נשמים ורעב אבל למתול לו לרשע לגמרי אין יום הכפורים מכפר אפילו לרבי כיון שאינו שוב אם לא תאמר כן לא היה אדם במיעוט זכיות שהרי נמחלין עונותיו אלא כמו שכתבנו ויש שאומרים לעניין העולם הזה מכפר על שאינן שבים שהרי בספרי (ב) אומר (שם ו כו) ישא ה' פניו אליך בעולם הזה לא ישא בעולם הבא ויש שעוברין על עבירות חמורות ומאריכין ימים ולא שבו מעונותיהם כי אם יום הכפורים מכפר אף על שאין שבים כר' אם כן לא יהא מגלה פנים בתורה וכו' (ג) והאי (ד) דחנקתיה אומצא ביום הכפורים על זה לא כפר יום הכפורים לר' אם הועיל לו [דף לד] אם כן לא חנקתיה אומצא אם כן למה כתיב ביום הכפורים ושאר עבירות הרי אם יום הכפורים מכפר לא היה מת בכרת אחר כך אלא לענין גזירת רבים לענין זה מכפר אף על שאינן שבים שהרי מתענין בו אף קטנים ומעבורות.

רעז. דריש (א) ר' עקיבא (ישעיה ה יד) לכן הרחיבה שאול נפשה ופערה פיה לבלי חוקים אין כתיב כאן אלא לבלי חוק מי שאין בידו מצוה אחת שיכריע לו לכף זכות. הדא דאת אמרת לעולם הבא אבל בעולם הזה אפילו תתקצצ' מלאכים

רעה. (b) הוריות י"ד א'. (3) מכאן עד וכשאמר יש למחוק.

רעז. (b) יומא פ"ה ב'. (3) נשא פסקא מ"ב. (3) ירושלמי פאה פ"א ה"א. (7) שבועות י"ג ב'.

רעז. (b) ירושלמי קדושין פ"א ה"ט.

מלמדים עליו חובה ומלאך אחד מלמד עליו זכות ואפילו תתקצצ צדיקין מאותו המלאך מלמד עליו חובה וצד אחד מן אותו מלאך מלמד עליו זכות הקב"ה מכריעו לכף זכות מה טעם שנאמר (איוב לג כג) אם יש עליו מליץ אחד מאלף אין כתיב כאן אלא אחד מני אלף מאלף צדיקין מאותו מלאך (שם שם כד) ויחננו ויאמר פדעוהו מדרת שחת מצאתי כופר היא דאת אמרת בעולם הזה אבל לעולם הבא רובו זכיות יורש גן עדן רובו חובות יורש גיהנם. ר' ירמיה בשם ר' שמואל בר רב יצחק שומר אדם עצמו מעבירה פעם ראשונה ושניה ושלישית מבאן ואילך הקב"ה משמרו מה טעם (שם שם כט) הן כל אלה יפעל אל פעמים שלוש עס גבר א"ר ועירא ובלחוד דלא יתב לה מה טעם (קהלת ד יב) והחוט המשולש לא לעולם ינתק אין כתוב כאן אלא לא במהרה ינתק אין מטרתה עילוי מפקס הוא ר' הונא בשם ר' אבהו אמר הקב"ה אין לפניו שנחה הא מפני ישראל נעשה שכחן מה טעם (שמות לד ז) נושא עון נשא עון כתיב וכן דוד אמר (תהלים פה ג) נשאת עון עמך כסית כל חטאתם סלה. ומה שאמר רבי יום הכפורים מכפר בין עשה תשובה בין לא עשה בעולם הזה שהרי רשעים מצליחים הרי רשע שעשה כ' זכיות וק' עונות וצדיק עשה י"ט זכיות ומעט עונות אם אין עון כשעבר עליהם יום הכפורים אם יום הכפורים מכפר לשאינן שבין נמצאת אתה אומר שחלקו של רשע מעולה מחלקו של צדיק וכי יתכן זה אלא בעולם זה מיירי כמו שנכתב למעלה שהעתיקנו מתלמוד ירושלמי בקדושין היא דאת אמרת בעולם הזה אבל לעולם הבא רובא זכיות יורשין עדן רובא עבירות יורש גיהנום ובספרי (במדבר ו כו) ישא ה' פניו אליך בעולם הזה אשר לא ישא פנים לעולם הבא (תהלים מט ח) אח לא פדה יפדה איש. וכתיב (יחזקאל יח ב) הנפש החוטאת היא תמות בן לא ישא בעון האב והעולם הזה במול והעולם הבא אין מול וכנגד מה שנחנה מן העולם הזה ממעטין לו לעולם [הבא] וכנגד הצער בעולם הזה ממעטין בניהונם אבל מי שתדיר צערו בעולם הזה (ב) באשה רעה ואין יכול לגרשה (ג) ודקדוקי עניות ויסורין התדירין והרשות וכל ענין צער שאין בידו להציל עצמו כגון שיש לו בנים ואין יכול לעשות בהם (ד) כמו האם או אין מניחין לו לגרש אשתו רעה הוי הצער במקום גיהנום וכגון שקבלם באהבה בעולם הזה.

רעה. בכל עצב יהיה מותר (משלי יד כג) אם אדם שרוי בייסורין כת' (ישעיה נג יוד) יראה ורע יאריך ימים ויחשוב הרי אחרים נהנין מייסורין שלי שנא' (שם שם ה) ובחבורתו נרפא לנו ואפילו [משחק] לא יהנה הצדיק וביום (א) שרבינו הקדוש היה שחק היה בא שום פורענות לעולם (ב) וכשחלה ר' אליעזר שחק ר' עקיבא אמר לפי שאתה הייתה שרוי בטובה הייתי אומר קבלת עולמך בזה העולם ולכך טוב שלא ישחקו אדם ושלא יהנה משחק ומשאר טיולים אבל מצוה לשמוח בהקב"ה שנאמר (שם סא י) שוש איש ב' תגל נפשי באלהי (תהלים פט יז) בשמך יגילון כל היום: **רעמ.** (ב) כתיב (תהלים ב יא) עברו את ה' ביראה וכתיב (שם ק ב) עברו את ה' בשמחה אם אדם שמה מאד (א) יזכור לו יום המיתה ואם הוא עצב (ב) יחשוב מילי דבדיחותא דברי תורה שיהא לבו שמח.

רפ. (ג) חכם א' צוה לבנו שלא יהנה יותר מרי בעולם הזה שלא יעברו עליו ארבעים יום בלא תענית ואפילו על שונאו יתפלל שיעבוד להקב"ה:

(ה) פ"ט. (ז) כ"ה.

(ג) פסחים ק"ג ב'. (ב) עירובין מ"א ב'. (ד) אולי צ"ל מפני האם. **רעה.** (ה) גדרים נ' ב'. (ג) מנהדרין ק"א א'. (ה) ברכות ה' א'. (ג) כמו שאמרו שבת ל' ב' ויעוין פ"ה משמונה פרקים להרמב"ם שכתב: כמ"ש כי תווי חלשי רבנן מגרסייהו הווי אמרי מילתא דבדיחותא.

רפא. (ב) דע והבן אע"פ שאמרו חכמים (א) יפה תענית לחלום כאש לנעורת לא אמרו אלא [ע"ב] בעושה תשובה עם התענית. הרי יהודי אחד ראה בחלום בט' בתשרי והתענה בט' בתשרי וביהכ"פ הרי ב' ימים ולילה ולא הועיל לו הרי לפי שמראין לו חלום קשה שיפספש במעשיו כי התענית במקום חטאת מה קרבן אין מועיל בלא תשובה שנאמר (משלי כא כז) זבח רשעים תועבה אף תענית חלום [אינו מועיל בלא] תשובה מה (3) שמתענין לאחר חג המצות ולאחר חג הסוכות לא בעבור שחוטאין שלא היו קוראין בספר התורה כמו לפני ראש השנה ויום הכפורים שאין קורין בתעניות על כפרת עונם לזכרם ביום הדין לטובה אבל אילו תעניות בשביל הנשמים במרחשוון מתענין בשבוע ראשון כשאין חל ראש חדש מרחשוון בשבת בעבור יורה ישיבא על הורעים לברכה (ב) ובאייר מפני מלקוש על התבואה שכבר גדלה שלא תלקה בשדפון ובירקון לכך קורין בספר התורה כמו שהיו הראשונים עושים בתעניות כדי שירד המטר לברכה:

רפב. (ג) מה שכת' (ויקרא ה י) ונסלח לו כשהביא קרבן על המזיד בשבועת העדות ובשבועת הפקדון ובאשם שפחה חרופה (א) זהו כשעשו תשובה:

רפג. (ג) על השגנות מביאין קרבן ואם אין קרבן נענשין עליהם אע"פ שאין בוזנתו לכך. מלך שגור שלא להחליף מעות ושנה אחד והחליף ושמע המלך היוכל לומר שנית הירצהו או הישא פניו לפטור גם עתה בדבר הזה כן לפני מלך מלכי המלכים הקב"ה לבלתי לומר לפני המלך כי שגנה היא:

רפד. התורה חסה על ממונם של ישראל שהרי בענין קרבנות מצריך ב' כתובים לעכב (ויקרא א ה) ושחט את בן הבקר (א) מתעסק בקדשים מגיין (שם כב כט) לרצונכם תזכו לדעתכם וזכו להביא לידי פסול הקרבן שהתורה חסה על ממונם של ישראל (ב) ועוד כדי שלא יבא לידי מחלוקת שהיה ישראל אומר לכהן תפרע לי והכהן בשביל כן לא היה מודיע ובשביל שהקרבן על ידי כהן חקל ושינה עליו לעכב:

רפה. היה דבר ה' אלי ואדבר אליכם השכם ודבר ולא שמעתם (ירמיה כה ג) אשכים כתיב כשהייתי משכים היה הדיבור יוצא בפ' ומקיש לדבר ה' לומר אף (א) אם השכים ונסל פסוק בפ' הרי היא נבואה קטנה ונפקא מינה אם פסוק של פורענות הוא צריך תענית דבר אחר השכם ודבר בדברי תורה כמו (ב) (בראשית כח מז) ויקץ יעקב משנתו (תהלים קלט יח) הקיצותי ועודי עמך והשכם ודבר את שמע:

רפו. (ד) המתענה בשבת תענית חלום ולמחר ראש חדש או חולו של מועד או פורים או ע"כ או חנוכה לא יתענה אלא לאחר כך יתענה יום אחר על שהתענה אבל אם התענה ביום טוב בשביל חלום ביום טוב אחרון למחר יתענה:

(6) כ"ו. (3) כ"ז ופסול לקמן ס' פתח"ס. (ג) כ"ח. (ד) כ"ט.

רפא. (ב) שבת ו"א א'. (3) כן כתב המדרש תענית ס' תרכ"ט אבל הרא"ש תענית פ"א ס' כ' כתב דהטעם כי אולי חטאו כמו בני איוב ומשום"ה כתב שאין קורין ויחל. והתוס' קרושין פ"א א' ד"ה סקבא כתבו ג"כ כהרא"ש יעו"ש. ובאורחות חיים דף צ"ב כתב שיש מתענין ב' וה' גם אחר שבועות ועיין ב"י א"ח ס' תכ"ט, ומתוס' ב"ק פ"א א' ד"ה כדי משמע שנהגו להתענות בב' וה' בכל ימות השנה ובכלכו סימן ס"א כתב: נהגו כל ישראל להתענות ב"ה אחר הפסח ואחר סוכות משום סקבא דשחא. וד"ה בספר הישר סימן תקל"ז והרוקח ס' ר"ט כתבו כדמשמע מדרבי התוס' בב"ק הנ"ל. ובמחזור ויטרי ס' רע"א ובהלכות גדולות הלכות תענית כתבו: גזרו אבותינו שיהו מתענין בב' וה' מפני ג' דברים כו'. ובמהר"ל כתב: באייר מתענין תעניות בה"ב כו' וכן מתענין אותם אחר חג הסוכות וסמכו משום שנאמר עברו את ה' בשמחה וגילו בירעה ר"ל במקום שמחה שם תהא רעה תענית. מדרש.

רפב. (ה) שבועות ו"ג א'.

רפג. (ב) חולין ו"ג א'. (3) כל דברי הסימן אינו מוכן וצ"ע.

רפה. (ב) ברכות נ"ה א'. (3) מדרש רבה בראשית פס"ט: ממשנתו.

רפח. ה) בשחל בששי יום תענית שקורין בו ויחל או טוב שלא ילכו מבעוד יום לבית הנגסת לכך טוב או לאחר ולא להקדים:

רצ.ג) מה שמתעניין (א) ביום שמת אביהן שהרי דוד התענה על שאול כי קראו אבי וצם על יהונתן ועל אבנר כי יש לצום על מיתת אדם חשוב וכתוב על כן לא יאכלו בני ישראל את גיד הנשה (ב) כי אמרו הואיל ופשענו שהחננו הלילה הזקן לברו לכך אירע לו בשבילנו לכך נדרו שלא לאכול גיד הנשה דבר אחר דין שהאב והבן גוף אחד שיצטערו הכנים:

רצב.ו) מי שמת אביו בפורים (א) לשנה הבאה לא יניח לשלוח מנות ובאותו פורים ישלח לעניים מעות או בשר ואם מת לו מת סמוך לפורים אם ירצה לשלוח לעניים ישלח מעות או בשר ורק לא תפנוקים שהם עשויים לשמחה וכל דבר שמחה לא ישלח ולא ישלחו לו:

(ח) כ'יט. (ז) ר"ל. (ג) ר"ל. (ד) ר"ל. (ה) חט"ז. (ו) חט"ז. (ז) חט"ז.
(ה) סוכה כ"ט א' וילקוט בא סימן קפ"ח. (ז) צ"ל אינני שומע אל רנתם וכי יעלו עולה ומונחה.
(ח) קצת ראייה לזה מהא דאמרו בשבועות כ' ב' נדרים ו"ב א': כיום שמת בו אביו ואמו
מובא בכלבו דין ק"ד ויעוין וי"ד סי' ת"ב סי"ב ברמ"א. (ז) מובא בילקוט ראובני ובש"ך
על התורה בשם רבנו והחזקוני כתב בפרשת וישלח: בדין שיש להעניש ולקנס את בני ישראל
מאכלים גיד הנשה שהחנינו את אביהם הולך יחידי כרכתיים ויותר יעקב לכדו.
(א) ויעוין ב"ב נ"ח א' ברש"ם ד"ה אמר להו: שלא רצה לחבוט על קברו של אביו
ויעוין ברכות נ"ח ב': בעינא אבא בר אבא, ועל המעשה הזה בכלל ויעוין דברי ה' ש"ר
בבב"ע חקש"ט צד 37. (ז) כפול לקמן סימן תתשנ"ד ויעוין מגן אברהם סי' תקס"ח סק"ב.
(ה) המג"א או"ח סימן תרצ"ו סק"א גויס: לשנה הבאה ישלח מנות ויעו"ש.
(ח) תענית נ"א א' (ז) שבת ק"ה ב'.

(ח) רכ"ט. (ז) ר"ל. (ג) רל"ח. (ד) רל"ז. (ה) חשי"ג. (ו) חשי"ג. (ז) חשי"ג.

רפמ. (ה) סוכה כ"ט א' וילקוט בא סימן קפ"ח. (ז) צ"ל אינני שומע אל רנתם וכי ועלו עולה ומנחה.
רצ. (ה) קצת ראייה לזה מהא דאמרו בשבועות כ' ב' נדרים י"ב א': כיום שמת בו אביו ואמו מובא בכלבו דין קידד ועיוון וידד ס' ת"כ ס"יב ברמ"א. (ז) מובא בילקוט ראובני ובש"ך על התורה בשם רבנו והחזקוני כתב בפרשת וישלח: בדיון שיש להעניש את הקטנס את בני ישראל מאכילת ארנו העשש שהניחו את אביהם הולך דרכתיב ויחרת יעקב לבדו.

רצא. (א) יעוין ב"ב נ"ח א' ברשבים ד"ה אמר לה: שלא רצה לחבוט על קברו של אביו ויעוין ברכות י"ח ב': בעינא אבא בר אבא, ועל המעשה הזה בכלל יעוין דברי ה' ש"ר בבב"ע תקפ"ט צד 37. (3) כפול לקמן סימן תתשנ"ד ויעוין מגן אברהם ס' תקס"ח סק"ב.

(ב) המביא או"ח סימן תרצ"ו סק"א גרים: לשנה הבאה ישלח מנות ויעז"ש.
(ג) תענית י"א א'. (ד) שבת ק"ה ב'.

רצד. 6) ביום טובה (קהלת ז יד) ששמע שמועה טובה היה בטוב דלא להתענא ולמספר וכיום רעה שמת תלמיד חכם שלא תראה כטוילים וכיום רעה שטובעת אשה בנהר ראה אותה והצילה:

רצה. אדם אחד בא לעיר והגיד לחכם שמת רבו מובהק ולא רצה לטעום אמרו לו למה אמר כי הביאני לחיי העולם הבא ולא אותי בלבד אלא אף רבים היו צריכין לו. וכתוב (ש"ב א יב) ויספרו ויבכו ויצמו עד הערב על שאול ועל יהונתן בנו ועל עם ה' ועל בית ישראל כי נפלו בחרב וכתוב (שם שם יא) ויחוק דוד בבגדיו ויקרעם וגם כל האנשים אשר אתו וכת' (שם שם ג לה) כי אם לפני בוא השמש אטעם לחם או כל מאומה הרי על כיוצא באילו שרבים צריכים להם אע"פ שהוא אינו צריך [לו צריך] להתענות כששמע (א) ואין לו לבקש רעה עליו אלא שיצילנו ממנו: רצו. 3) אחד היה לו יהודי שונא וחלה והתענה עליו כדי שירפאהו הקב"ה אמרו לו והרי ציערך כמה פעמים אמר צריכים לו רבים וכתוב (שם שם א יב) ויספרו ויבכו ויצמו עד הערב על שאול וגו':

רצז. בספרי (א) בעניין (במדבר יא טז) אספה לי שבעים איש מוקני ישראל וכן אתה מוצא שהמקום מצטער על זקן אחד כנגד כל ישראל שנאמר (ישעיה מז ו) קצפתי על עמי חללתי נחלתי [כביכול] מחוללין על הכל אבל על זקן הכבוד עולך מאד זקן כשר כשמת לא יתכן לשרים באותו יום לשמוח ולשמע קול שירים כדי שלא ישמח כשהיה מת שום אדם צדיק כשר היה צדיק אחד אומר לחביריו לנשמעים לו לא יתכן היום בתפנוקים ולכן נכשל [נבל] על שחטא ברוד (ב) כי כשמת שמואל הנביא היה נבל עושה משתאות ושיכור ולא יתכן שיהא אדם שריו בתענונים ותפנוקים אבל בשבת יאכל וישתה (קהלת ז יד) ביום טובה היה בטוב:

רצח. (ישעיה נז יב) אתיו אקחה יין ונסבאה שכר והיה כזה יום מחר גדול יתר מאד (שם נז א ב ג ד) הצדיק אבר ואין איש שם על לב ואנשי חסד נאספים באין מבין כי מפני הרעה נאסף הצדיק יבא שלום ינוחו על משכבותם הולך נכחו ואחם קרבו הנה בני עננה זרע מנאף ותונה על מי תתענונו, הרי מאלה המקראות משמע שלא יקרא אדם את חבירו לשחות יין כשצדיק נפטר לעולמו או נמסר להריגה שלא יתכן לאדם לשמוח בימי אבל שהצדיק בצער וזהו אחיו אקחה יין וסמך לו הצדיק אבר הרי כשמת הצדיק לא יתכן לשבת במשתה היין ועל זה נענש נבל ואם יש נשואין לאחר שמת הצדיק ראוי למעט בשמחה כמו שגורו (א) כשמת רב. רצט. מעשה שמת צדיק אחד ובאותו יום טבלה אשת חסיד אחד באותה לילה לא רצה לשמש מיטתו.

ש. כתיב (שמות לד ז) פוקד עון אבות על בנים ועל בני בנים על שלשים ועל רבעים ובורע עלי לעולם ואילו כתיב כל עון האבות פוקד היה [ע"ב] משמע כל מיני עון אלא פוקד [עון] במקום שכתב ערירים הורע נכשלים אין כתיב כל עון אם קבלו האבות עליהם כל תשלום פורענות מקילים מעל הבנים ואם לאו הכל על הורע וכן הוא אומר (מ"א כא כט) יען כי ננע אחאב לכן לא אביא הרעה בימיו ורוד שקבל הפורענות עליו הקלו מעל זרעו וכשיש למידת פורענות אריכות אז יש כלייה שנאמר (בראשית ז ג) והיו ימיו מאה ועשרים שנה לכך כת' (שם שם ז)

(ח) תפ"ז. 3) כסול לקמן ס"י תתכ"ה.

רצה. (ה) הלשון צריך תיקון ואולי צ"ל ויש לו לבקש כי יצילנו מן הרעה הבאה עליו.

רצז. (ה) בהעלותך פ"סא צ"ב. 3) מדרש שמואל פרשה כ"ג.

רצה. (א) שבת ק"י א'.

אמחה את האדם ולנכוכר נצר ע' שנה לכך לא נשאר שם ושאר נין ונכד וכשמהרה נעשה הנקמה משאירין קצת וכתיב (שם טו טז) כי לא שלם עון האמורי והאריך להם לכך (דברים כ טז) לא תחיה כל נשמה וכתיב (דניאל ט יד) וישקוד על הרעה לכן כתיב (ישעיה א ט) לולי ה' צבאות הותיר לנו שריר כמעט ועל בני עלי לא נתקיים פוקד עון אבות עד רבעים אלא יותר כי עון אחת שעושה פעם אחת פוקד עד רבעים אם כפל אותו עון הרי עד ח' ואם הרבה עונות הרי פוקד על כל דורות ובני עלי הרבו עד שיהיה עון לכל דור ודור והואיל ואמרו (א) צדיק ורע לו צדיק בן רשע אע"פ שאין אוהוין מעשה אבותיהן בידיהן מאחר שחפץ לירש אביו גם הרע יקבל כך בניו של עלי ובניהם. פוקד עון אבות ואמו לא נאמר לכך אמר במקום אחר (תהלים קט יד) וחטאת אמו אל תמח ובנות לא הזכיר אלא בנים לפי שאינן יורשות וברשות אחרים הן. דבר אחר בנים ואשתו של אדם יכולין למחות כדאמר (ב) גבי נעמי ובניה (ג) ובתו של ר' חנניה בן תרדיון לפי שביד האב להשיא את בתו ולקבל קדושה ולהפך נדרה בירמיה מצאנו (ירמיה טז ג) על הבנים ועל הבנות הילודים במקום הזה בפרשה לא תקח אשה במקום הזה. וביחזקאל כת' (יחזקאל יד כ) אם בן אם בת יצילו הרי בנים ובנות לוקים בעון אבותם וכן אם חוטאים בנים אבות נושאים העון וכת' (שם ה יוד) ובנים יאכלו אבותם וכת' (הושע ד יד) לא אפקוד על בנותיכם כי חונניה ועל כלותיכם כי תנאפנה הוא היה יכול למחות ביד בניו ובנותיו. שא.א. (ב) יראת ה' ראשית דעת חכמה ומוסר אילים בו (משלי א ז) מה ענין מוסר לראשית דעת וסמך לו (שם שם ח) שמע בני מוסר אביך ואל תטש תורת אמך מן הדין לא היה לאהוב אלא מעת שהבנים נכנסים ביראת ה' שנאמר (שם ח יז) אני אהבי אהב שהרי אם האדם אוהב גופן של זרעו כך הכלב אוהב את גוריו וכל הבריות ועל זה אמר (קהלת ג יט) ומותר האדם מן הבהמה אין אבל אם אדם אוהב לשם שמים הנשמות יותר מן הגופות כגון אם הולך בנו או בתו בחשך או במקום שיראה שלא יהא תקנת גופם אומר לעבדו או לשפחתו או הוא בעצמו ללכת עמהם פן ינוק הגוף ופן יבוא לידי צער ויותר צריך להיות נזהר מדעת בניו ובנותיו פן יחטאו למי שבראם ויותר צריך להיות מפחד פן יחטאו במעשיהם ובנופם ובהרהור לבם (ג) וראה כמה תעניות וצומות ובכי ותחנונים עושה אדם כשכנו חולה כי מרה נפשו על גוף בנו וכל שכן שהיה לו לעשות בעשותו דבר עבירה שהיא טובת נפש לעולמים וכשיחטאנו (בהרהור לבם שנאמר (איוב א ה) כי אמר איוב אולי חטאו בני וברכו אלהים בלבבם.

שב. אדם אחד צדיק היה חולה מאד אמרו לו כשנבכה למה אתה בוכה אם בשביל בניך הקטנים הרי אחיך הם במקומך אמר אחיי יעשו להם צרכיהם בעולם הזה אינו בוכה אלא שאם הייתי חי הייתי מוכיחם ומייערם להביאם לעולם הבא ללמדם ולהדריכם בדרך הישרה אמ' לו אפטרופא שמינהו על בנו אני במקומך תחתך אמר לו לא תהיה אלא תחתך במקומך אילו היו מצערים אותך וגונבים לך הייתה מכה אותם כדי שלא יעשו יותר כך תהיה במקום הבורא עליהם חנכם למצות ואם יחטאו כנגד הבורא תייערם ואל תאמר איך אבה את היתום אלא אם יאשרו אם (ב) תקע"ז וכו' לקען ס' תקע"ב. (ג) נכלן ועד סוף כפי' תקע"ס. (ד) נכלן ועד סוף כפי' תקע"ב.

ש. (ב) ברכות ד' א'. (ג) ילקוט רות רמז תקצ"ט: מה צריך הכתוב להכריז עלינו ועל אשתו ובנינו לפי שלא היו מעבדין זה את זה מצרות עין שהיתה ככולם. (ג) צ"ל ואשתו והוא בעבורה וזה י"ח א': ועל אשתו להריגה בשביל שלא מיתתה בו.

היה אבינו חי היה מרחמינו ולא היה עווב להכות אותנו ואתה תאמר אליהם יותר היה מכה אתכם וכן צוני לייסר אתכם ולהורות אתכם למדות השונות ואמר לאפשרופא (איוב לה יא) מלפנו מבהמות הארץ אם תייסר את בנו והיו נאמנים כמו הכלב הרי הכלב [דף ל"ו] מכין אותו והוא נאמן לאדונו לפי שנותן לו מזונות כך תעשה לבני תן להם מזונות ותייסרם ותפיל אימתך עליהם כשיחטאו ותתן נענועך עליהם כשיעשו רצון הבורא אשר תצום.

שג. דוד אמר (תהלים פו ב) שמרה נפשי כי חסיד אני כי אחרים בוכים על הנאת העולם הזה כשאני וכשמתו אוהביהם ורוד כשרואה שאינם שומרים את התורה היה בוכה אחרים בוכים על הנאת העולם הזה חכם הלך כרי לבקר חולים אמרו לו תלמידיו תכנס בזה הבית כי שם יש חולה אמר להם לא אנכם אמרו לו מפני מה אמר להם אם תחפצו תכנסו ותדעו דעתי נכנסו כשיצאו אמר להם מה דבר החולה אמרו היה בוכה ומיליל איך ימות שלא יהנה מן העולם הזה תביירו בשמחות גיל והוא בקבר רק מזה העולם היה צעור שלא יהנה עוד אמר להם אם כן בטוב עשיתי שלא הלכתי עמכם כי הכרתיו שאוהב הנאת העולם הזה והיה לו להתאבל ולהצטער על עסק שיהיה לו לעולם הבא חלק שנאמר (איכה ג לט) מה יתאונו אדם חי נבר על חטאיו אם כן אינו מודה שיש עולם הבא ורוד כשרואה שאינם שומרים את התורה היה בוכה שנאמר (תהלים קיט קלו) פלני מים ירדו עיני על לא שמרו תורתך בשמת לו הילר לא בכה וכשנהרג אמנון ואבשלום בכה וכתוב (ש"ב יב כג) למה זה אני צם האוכל להשיבו עוד כל זה למה לא השב כשנהרגו והלא צם על אבנר ובכה על מיתת שאול ויהונתן דכתי' (שם שם א יב) ויספרו ויבכו ויצמו עד הערב אל שאול ועל יהונתן בנו ועל עם ה' וגו' ועל אבשלום ואבנר בכה למה תלה האוכל להשיבו והלא כתיב (בראשית כג ב) לספור לשרה ולבנתה וכתוב (ויקרא יוד ו) ואחיכם כל בית ישראל יבכו את השריפה אשר שרף ה' אלא כל שצריכין להם אם מתים צריך לבכות ולצום כגון שאול ויהונתן ועם ה' ואברהם שהיה צריך לשרה ושבתים לגביאות יעקב וישראל למשה ולאהרן ולא מחמת מיתה כמו שאמר האוכל להשיבו עוד ועל (א) אבשלום שראהו בניהוגם ועוד אמר לו יואב שברע עשה שבכה על אבשלום ועוד בעל כרחו בוכה ועל שמחוייב לבכות אינו בוכה: (ב) ועל שמחוייב לבכות לא יבכה יותר מן ג' ימים (ג) כנגד ג' ימים שמעידין על הכרת פנים (ד) כנגד ג' ימים שנקלט הזרע כנגדן בתהלים ג' (תהלים פ ד ח ב) האר פניך ונוזשיעה במזמור ותשקמו ברמעות שליש:

שד. (ב) יוסיף דעת יוסיף מכאוב (קהלת א יח) כל הנוגע בנבלת בהמה אינו טמא אלא שוממת ערב אבל הנוגע בשוממת אדם טמא ז' ימים ד"א בהמה הנוגע בנבלתה טמא ואינו מטמא אחרים אבל נוגע בנבלת אדם טמא ומטמא אחרים (קהלת ג יט) ומותר האדם מן הבהמה אין אדם אוכל ומברך שותה ומברך ישן ומברך ניעור ומברך היאך נחשב לבהמה שאינה מבחנת כלום אלא על שעת המיתה הכתוב מדבר בשם שנמלכין על הבהמה לשחיטה כך נמלכין על האדם (א) בהמה שמתה אין דין יותר אדם

(6) פסוק.

שג. (ב) סומה י' ב'. (ג) מו"ק כ"ז ב'. (ד) יבמות ק"כ א'. (ד) ר"ה י' א'.
שד. (ב) בתנחומא נח סי' ו"א: אפילו עכבר היה משמר משפחתו ולא נתערב כמין אחר כדי ליטול שכר, ויעוין דברי רב סעדיה גאון באמונות ודעות מאמר ג', ובמורה פ"ח לשליש, אבל במסכת כלה אמרו: מה בהמה אינה עומדת אלא לשחיטה ואין לה חלק לעוה"ב, ונגד זה אמרו במ"ר בראשית פרשה כ"ז: אין לך שהוא מתחייב באדם אלא אדם כיוצא בו ר' נתן אומר אפילו זאב וכלב רב הונא בר גוריון אומר אפילו מקל אפילו רצועה כו' א"ר אחא אף אילני סרק

שמת מעמידין אותו לדין ומראין אותו מעשיו ודנין אותו עליהם ולא עוד אלא מפני מה מתו בניך בחיך ובכך (ב) היה בוכה ר' יוחנן בשעת מיתתו אמרו לו תלמידיו אם אתה בוכה אנו מה תהא עלינו אמר להם בני לא אבכה שמעמידין אותי לדין ומראין אותי כל מעשיו ודנין אותי עליהם ולא עוד אלא שאומרים לי מפני מה מתו בניך בחיך ולא זכיתי לתיקונן של עולם ולא דיו לאדם שמתו בניו בחייו (ג) אלא שדנין אותו עליהם לכך אמר דוד (תהלים ע"א ט) אל תשליכני לעת זקנה אל תרפה ידי מן התורה ומן המצות ככלות כחי אל תעזבני אל תקהה שיניי בכניי ובכנותי (ד) שכל המתים בניו בחייו שיניו קרות ועיניו כחות וכחו כהה לכך נאמר (קהלת ב יז) כי הכל הבל:

שה. מחיה מתים אנו אומרים אחר אבות לפי שמהם יש לנו לדעת אמונת תחיית המתים שהרי כתיב [ע"ב] (מלאכי א ב) ואהב את יעקב (דברים ד לו) אהב את אבותיך (שם י טו) חשק ה' לאהבה וכת' נבי יעקב (בראשית מז ט) מעט ורעים היו ימי שני חיי אלא לעתיד כשיחיו את המתים ייטיב להם וכת' (דברים יא כא) למען ירבו ימיכם וימי בניכם על האדמה אשר נשבע ה' לאבותיכם לתת להם ואבות לא היו אלא בבאר שבע ובית אל שכם וחברון ולכל ישראל אומר ירבו ימיכם על האדמה אשר נשבע ה' לאבותיכם לתת להם מה שלכל ישראל (א) אלא לעתיד לבא יהא לאבות עם כל שבט ושבת שנה (בראשית כו ג) לך ולורעך אתן עם כל שבט ואבות צדיקים ולא ראו טובה הרי הוכיות שעשו מתי יאכלו אלא לעתיד לבא ואמרינן (ב) הכופר בתחיית המתים אין לו חלק לעולם הבא (ג) לכך תיקנו תחיית המתים אצל אבות כי מהם אנו מאמינים שיחיו המתים ויעקב אמר (שם מז ל) וקברתני בקברתם כי מורה יש למלאך להביא את הנשמות הרחוקים יחדיו לכך רצה לשכב עמהם אצלם אם המת במיתתו אינו יודע כלום למה לו ליעקב להקבר עם אבותיו ד"י לו שיקברוהו באחת המקומות בארץ ישראל אלא ש"מ שהרוחות מרבנות זו עם זו ושמים הצדיקים שלא יהא רשע ביניהם ואמר לנביא שהכהו לאריה נבלתו לא תבוא לקבר אבותיו הרי אם לאחר מותו לא היה חכמה למת לא היה הנביא חושש מה יהא מגופו אלא הרוח מנחתו על גופו אע"פ שכבר עפר (ד) למה תיקנו בברכת המזון המוטיב שניתנו הרוגי ביתר לקבורה לפי שכתוב (הושע י ג) שבעו וירם לבם (דברים לא כ) ואכל ושבע ודשן לכך תיקנו לאחר ברכת המזון כדי שלא יגבה לב האדם כשהוא שבע ויחשוב שהכל מתוקן לסעודה ויחשוב שכל השלג לבן ויהיה לשחרורית שישים האדם על לבו שהוא

עתידין ליתן דין וחשבון רבנן אמרי מן הכא כי האדם עץ השרה מה האדם נותן דין וחשבון אף עצים נותנים דין וחשבון, ויענין ילקוט ויקרא רמז תרס"א: והאלהים יבקש את נדרף שור נדרף מפני ארי כבש מפני זאב כו' ורש"י קהלת ג' כ"א: רוח בהמה חיוורת למטה לארץ ואין לה ליתן דין וחשבון והאברבנאל בראשית ט' ה' כתב: פירש הר"ן שאם חית השרה תשפוך דם האדם ידרשנו ה' לנקום נקמתו כו' כללו של דבר המדרשות חלוקים המה בענין זה. (ג) לכאורה נראה שכונת רבנו היא על ר"י בן זכאי למת שאמרו ברכות כ"ח ב' אבל לא יתכן מה שסיים רבנו להלן: ולא עוד אלא שאומרים לי מפני מה מתו בניך בחיך ולא מצינו בריבוי שמתו בניו בחייו רק בריבוי יוחנן האמורא מצינו שאמר דין גרמא דעשרהא כיר שם ה' ב' ואולי כוונת רבנו על מה דאיתא במדרש רות החדש: רבי יוחנן קשישו יומיה ותקיפו עיניו מאסתכלא ותולשא תקיף עליו קם ואמר מה אנא לעלמא דאתי דקא הווי לי בנין ומתו אמרו ליה רבי מימך אנו שותים כו'. (ג) בברכות ה' ב' אמרו: הקובר את בניו מוחלין לו על כל עונותיו וצ"ע. (ד) לא אדע המקור לזה, אבל אחרי שיגעתי מצאתי כי כל הסימן הזה הוא כתוב דבי בתנא דבי אליהו וזשא פכ"ד יעו"ש קצת שינויים בלשון ובאותיות דר"ע את ג'.

שה. (ב) במדרש רבה תולדות פרשה ס"ד: למה לא נאמר האלה אלא האל לומר מקצתו אני נותן לך ואימתי אני נותן את השאר לעתיד לבא. (ג) בסנהדרין צ' א': אמרו: האומר אין תח"מ מן התורה אין לו חלק לעוה"ב ופירש רש"י שם ד"ה הכי גרסינן האומר: הילכך כופר גמור הוא, ובתוספתא סנהדרין פ"ג אמרו: ושכפרו בתחית המתים גיהנם נעלה בפניהם ונדרונון בה לדורי דורות. (ג) בשבלי לקט סי' י"ח הביא בשם אגדה: כשל שהחיה בו יצחק אבינו מיד פתחו מלאכי השרת ואמרו בא"י מחיה המתים. (ד) ברכות ג' ב'.

יפה ולבסוף יהא לתרוד רב והנה כמה אדם מתאוה לאכול ואח"כ יסריח וכן אדם חי וימות ויסריח וכשם שאמר (ה) לכסות צואה כך אמר לקבור שנאמר כי קבור תקברנו ביום ההוא ויחשוב האדם שלא יאכל הרי מה שיאכל יהיה רפש ופרוה ואסור לדבר דברי תורה כנגדו וכן המת (ו) ולמה? צוה לכסות [רס] כי בריות בראשית יש ממונה עליהם ואומר רבוננו של עולם זה חוטא וזה אינו חוטא איך יאכל החייב את שאינו חוטא לכך צוה לכסות דם פן יאמר הממונה הנשחט זכאי והשוחט חייב שכל זמן שהוא בגלוי הממונה אומר והדם צועק שנאמר (איוב טו יח) ארץ אל תכסי דמי ואל יהי מקום לזעקתי ומן הדין היה לכסות הצואה שיאמר זה אוכל אינו זוכר שעתיד הוא להיות והרי קרוי בחייו רפש ושיט שנאמר (שם לג כה) רטפש בשרו (ישעיה נז כ) והרשעים כים נגרש וגו' ויגרשו מימיו רפש ושיט אדם מסריח במותו וכשמאכל יוצא ממנו מסריח וכת' (דברים כג יד) וכסית את צאתך והמת לקבורה מאכל משתה בבטן וכן אדם בשמת גדילים תולעים וכן כמת כל זה יחשוב כשהוא שבע והרגו ביתר שלא היו דומים לשאר מתים שלא סרחו ונאמר (תהלים קמה ט) טוב ה' לכל וכת' (שם קכה ד) היטיבה ה' לטובים וכת' (שם עג א) אך טוב לישראל [אלהים] לברי לבב קשו קראי אהרדי ועוד מי שיצא מנוגע או עיור או בחצי איברים אין טוב לו ואיך כתיב טוב ה' לכל אלא טוב לכל אף למתים שמסריחים שבשביל זה ממהרים לקבורם ועור שמתפחדים מן המתים שכל זה כדי שימהרו לקבורם ומה שצוה לכסות הדם כדי שלא יהא הממונה קשיגור שהחייב שוחט את הזכאי ומה שאין מכסין דם צאן ובקר מפני שהן קריבין למובח ואין הממונה יכול לומר איך ישחט זכאי החייב כי בשביל גבוה ומשולחנו קא זכו ושניא כח לא מצאנוהו כשישראל רחוקים מן המזבח לא הצריכם לשחט ולקרב למובח וגם לא רצה שישכרו דם בהמה בזמן הוה מפני שאם היו מכסים למחר יבנה בית המקדש ויאמרו אישחקד מי לא כסינו אף עתה נכסה ולא יתכן לכסות מבהמה שקריבה למובח שעליה לא יקטרג שהרי אם היו מכסין דם קרבנות היה כמתרעס על העליון שהתיר לשפוך דם הבהמה לשחוט ומה שהתיר לשחוט קרבן לומר שאדם הממיתה חייב ואם אדם מת בדיני שמים אין להרהר על מדותיו אם התיר להרוג החייבין אין להרהר על כך ולא יקבל אדם עונש על זה ויקבל שכר על כך כמו כהנים על שחישת קרבנות ועל שחישת חיה בהמה ועוף לצורך שבת ויום טוב ולצורך העור תפילין ומוזוות הרי מצוה עושה ששוחט (ז) ואם נפש אדם מתאוה לאכול בשר מותר לו ובלבד שיעסק בתורה שכתובה בקלף התיר לא בשר שבתוך העור ואם אדם חוטא המלאך אומר איך חייב יאכל הזכאי אבל לאדם טוב התיר לו כמו שהותר לדרוד המלך לפשוט בגדוד כמו לפרנס עניי ישראל וכגון שהתיר להרוג אומות כשחוטא אדם או יאמרו (דברים לג נו) כאשר דימיתי לעשות להם אעשה להם וכת' (הושע א ד) ופקדתי את דמי יורעאל על בית יהוא והלא מפי אלישע עשה אלא כיון שיהוא הרג לבית אחאב ועשה כמעשיהם הרי נתחייב והוא שיהא מחוייב על אחאב שהרג אע"פ שהיה מחוייב כי לא יתכן שיהרג מחוייב את המחוייב כמוהו וכך אומר הסמן רבוננו של עולם כיון שזכאי הורג חייב ברין עושה אבל חייב את הזכאי הרי לא יתכן ומן הדין היה אילו זכה אדם שהיה בן ערן מה שהיה

(ב) ונעין דכיון לקמן ס"ח ספד"ק ונכדס ט"ז.

(ה) דברים כ"ג י"ד. (ו) ביומא ס"ז ב': דברים שהשמן משוב עליהם ואלו הן אכילת חזיר ולבישת שעטנז וכתב בתוס' ישנים שם: וכן יש הרבה אפר פרה וכסוי הדם וכיוצא בהן. והרמב"ם במורה סמ"ו לשלישי כתב: כל חיה ועוף שמותר לאכלם כשישחט יכסה דמו בעפר עד שלא יתקבצו עליו לאכול סביביו. והתנך מצוה קפ"ו כתב: הנפש תלויה בדם כו' ולזה ראו לנו לכסות הנפש ולהסתירו מעין ראויו טרם נאכל הבשר כי גם בה נקנה קצת אכזריות כנפשו. (ז) הרמב"ם במורה סמ"ח לשלישי כתב: ואמנם מצות שחיטת בהמה היא הכרחית כו'.

אוכל לא היה נעשה וכל אלא נבלע באיברים (ח) כמן שהיה נבלע באברים כדי שלא יצטרך לנקביו ולא יבטל מדברי תורה והאוכל מזה המאכל צריך לכסות (איוב לה יא) מלפניו מבהמות ארץ (ט) חתול וכלב צריכין לכסות וכשישבע אדם יחשוב בשם שאינלתי לסרחון בקרבי ואני צריך לכסות כן גופי כשימות צריך קבורה וכאשר לא הסריחו הרוני ביתר אמרו נתקן ברכה עליהם שאלו נשתנו משאר מתים שלא הסריחו וניתנו לקבורה כדי שיוזכר כשישבע יום המיתה שסריח כצואה וכתוב (ירמיה טז ו) לא יקברו ולא יספרו להם (שם שם ז) ולא ישקו אותם כוס תנחומים וכתוב (שם שם ח) ובית משתה לא תבוא לשבת אותם לאכל ולפי שאילו נשתנו תקנו על הכוס וכתוב (שם לו ל) ונבלתו תהא משלכת לחרב ביום ולקרה כלילה וסמך לו (שם שם לא) את כל הרעה אשר דברתי, הרי כשלא הסריחו וניתנו לקבורה יתכן הטוב והמטיב טוב ה' לכל שמסריח כדי שיקברוהו מהרה ומטיב שנתנו לקבורה שכל זמן שמת מוטל אסור לדבר דברי תורה בפני המת ובפני הצואה וכתוב (ישעיה כה ח) כי כל שולחנות מלאו קיא צואה בלי מקום וכתוב (מ"א יג ח) לא אבא עמך אין שכניה שם ומדבר בני' שיושבין על שולחן אחד לכך יחשוב אדם בעת שישב על השולחן דברי תורה ויזכיר הטוב והמטיב על הרוני ביתר (תהלים קכה ב) ירושלים הרים סביב לה וה' סביב לעמו לשומרם שלא יסריחו (שם שם ג) לא ינוח שבט הרשע על גורל הצדיקים שלא ישב עם רשע ועם הארץ על השולחן מפני שאסור לדבר עמהם בדברי תורה (שם שם ד) הטיבה ה' לטובים (שם קכו א) שיבת ציון היינו כחולמים שאינו מסריח ותיקנו אחר ירושלים הטוב והמטיב כמו שמצינו בבנין הבית (מ"א ח טו) על כל הטובה אשר עשה וגו' לישראל (י) שילדה כל אשה זכר ומצאום טהורות שהרי סמך לשלמה (תהלים קכו א) אם ה' לא יבנה בית וסמך לו (שם שם ג) נחלת ה' בנים שילדו וזכרים (שם קכה ג) אשתך כנפן פריה שמצאו נשותיהם טהורות (שם שם) בניך כשתילי יותים סביב לשלחנך בניך הרי ב' והוא בעצמו ג' הנה כן יבורך יברך כתיב ג' חייב לברך בזמון יותים שמן מענב את הברכה (שם שם ה) וראה בטוב ירושלים יברך ה' מציין לכך צריך להזכיר אחר בונה ירושלים הטוב והמטיב ועוד כת' (שם קלב יד) פה אשב כי אותה (שם שם טו) צדה ברך אברך אביונה אשביע לחם הרי במזון צריך לברך על ירושלים שבשכילה במזון ברכה (שם קלא א) מה טוב ומה נעים שבת אחים גם יחד אחים ב' גם הרי ג' (שם שם ב) כשמן הטוב (יא) שאריך שמן לידים וסמך לו (שם קלד ב) שאו ידיכם קדש וברכו (שם שם ג) יברך ה' מציין ומזכירים הטוב והמטיב אחר ירושלים שבירושלים יחיו מתים וזה השעם אומרים בצידוק הדין (יב) לאחיאה מתייא ואמר יעקב (בראשית מה כח) אלכה ואראנו בטרם אמות והלא יעקב ידע שלאחר מיתה ידע שהוא חי ולמה צריך לראותו בחייו אמ' לפי [ע"ב] שהוא בין הערילים שלא היה לומר ממעשיהם הרעים אלך ואשיבנו למוטב ועוד המת רואה את החי והחי אתנו יכול לדבר עמו אלפים שנה משעסק אברהם בתורה אבל שם ועבר שלא עסקו אלא בשבע מצוות לכך אינן מן המניין אבל אברהם עסק בכל התורה (יג) אפילו בעירובי תבשילין שנאמר (שם כו ה) עקב אשר שמע אברהם בקולי תורותיי תורה שבכתב ותורה שבעל פה וסמך (יד) ב' ב' ר' א' א' ב' ר' א' א' אצל ישובות כי בו שבת עירובי תבשילין כשיש שביבת יו"ט אצל שבת וסמך לו אברהם שמע אותם ושמר כל דבר שאין נוהג בעליונים צוה לכסות עליונים חיים והאדם נברא בצלם אלהים וכתוב (תהלים פב ו) אני אמרתי אלהים אתם ובני עליון כלכם וכתבי

(ח) יומא ע"ה ב'. (ט) עירובין ק' ב' ולפינו ליתא כלב. (י) מועד קטן ט' א'. (יא) ברכות כ"ג ב'. (יב) ר"ל בקדוש אחר צדוק הדין. (יג) יומא כ"ה ב'. (יד) כמו שאמרו בבראשית רבה פ"ב בהבאם באברהם בזכותו של אברהם.

(זכריה יב ח) ובית דויד כאלהים כמלאך (בראשית ג ה) והייתם כאלהים לכך נשמת אדם כמוצאה צורתה משתנה וצריך לקוברו אבל שאר בריות אינן צריכין קבורה כי לא נברא בצלם ולא ישתנה כי (טו) מלא מנינה ושער הם ועוד עצם כל דבר טמא אינו מטמא ועצם אדם בשעורה מטמא אבל פחות מכשעורה נקרא עפר כי בעפר פחות מכשעורה מכסין הדם ואין מכסין אלא במה שצומח ורעים ויציצו מעיר כעשב אדם שעתידי לעלות מן הקבר צריך קבורה כזרעים שנמו שזרעים בארץ צומחים אבל בריות שאין ברמות ואין עתידין לעלות ולחיות אין נקברין לכך עצמות אדם (טז) אין מטמאין כדי שלא תשרה טומאה עליהם וכדי שיקברו ולפי שנשמה עולה למקום שנבראת והנוף למקום שנברא ואילו לא נקבר אדם היו אומרים מקרה אחד לאדם ולבהמה כמו שזו לשחיטה ולאכילה כך זו ויהיה אדם הורג את חברו ואוכלו כמו אומה שאוכלת בני אדם ועוד יהא אוב וידעונו ודורשי המתים מצוי בעולם ועוד כדי שלא יצטערו אוהביו וכשאין עושין רצון בוראם אמר מידת הדין מאחר שעושין מעשה כהמה תן נבלתם למאכל לעוף ולחיה (תהלים עט ב) בשר חסידך לחיתו ארץ לפי שהיה בידם למחות ולא מיהו דבר אחר אין לו לחסיד לדור במקום פריצים וכל (י) ישראל עריבים זה בזה שנה' (שמות כד ג) ויען כל העם קול אחד ויאמרו כל הדברים אשר דבר ה' נעשה אילו היה אחד מוחה לא ניתנה תורה לכך אומרים ברכינו אבינו כולנו כאחד באור פניך כי במאור פניך נתת לנו ה' אלהינו תורת חיים אהבת. נוכח כולנו במהרה לאורו (יז) ראתה שפחה לאור שכינה בים ובמתן תורה מה שלא ראו ישעיה ויחזקאל לכך אומרים ונוכח כולנו במהרה לאורו שעריבים זה בזה ולכך אומרים ברכינו אבינו כולנו כאחד באור פניך וכתוב (ישעיה מ ה) ונגלה כבוד ה' וראו כל בשר יחדו כי פי ה' דבר.

שנו. כשהגניע אדם לעת זקנותו והיו אבותיו צדיקים אם היה נר בארץ אחרת שמא ימות שם לכך לעת זקנותו ידור במקום שנקברו אבותיו שיקבר עם אבותיו שכן מצונו ביצחק אבינו מפני הרעב נר בארץ פלשתים לאחר שעבר הרעב עלה לבאר שבע מקום שהיה אברהם וקרא בשם ה' (א) שתקן בית תפילה מי לה' היו מתפללין שם ומקריבין שם קרבנות ובזקנותו אומר כיון שלא ידעתי יום מותי אשב בחברון שנאמר (בראשית לה כז) ויבא יעקב אל יצחק אביו ממרא קרית הארבע היא חברון אשר נר שם אברהם ויצחק:

שז. (ג) שמע עצה וקבל מוסר (משלי יט כ) שמע עצה בחיים וקבל מוסר מאחרים שהרבה ראיתה שצונו בחוליים ובני ביתם לא עשו מצותם והיו (שם שם) למען תחכם באחריתך, כישקרבנו) ימי אדם למות יצוה לפני עדים ואפילו לאביו לא יאמין כל שכן לבניו ולאשתו ואם יודע שאביו אינו נאמן לא יעזוב ביד אביו אלא ביד יראי שמים שאם לא כן אתה הפושע וקשה יותר מן הגול שהרי הגולן יכול להשיב הגזילה אבל זה לאחר מיתה אין תשובה ואין כפרה ועליו נאמר (א) (קהלת ז יג) לא יוכל לתקן את אשר עוותו (שם א טו) מעות לא יוכל לתקן והוא למען תחכם באחריתך. שח. (ז) כשאדם חולה אל יבטיח עצמו לומר הוא יבריא ויתרפא ואין צריך לצוות אלא יאמר עתה בידו ליתן ולצוות ולדבר שמא ימות (פתאום) ודבר זה כתוב בתורה ובנביאים ובכתובים (בראשית מז כט) ויקרבו ימי ישראל [דף ל"ח] למות

(ב) כ"ג. (ג) תשי"ז. (ג) תשי"ח. (ד) תשי"ע. (ה) ע"כ.

(טו) אולי צ"ל מינוף ושער וכונתו למה שאמרו בכורות י"ט ב': סימן חוולד בבהמה דקה מינוף. (טז) יש למחוק מלת "אין". (יז) מכילתא בשלח מסכתא דשירה פרשה ג.

שנו. (ה) מדרש לקח טוב דף י"ג ד'. שנו. (ה) צ"ל כי מי יוכל לתקן.

ויקרא לבנו ליוסף וצוה ליוסף ולבניו וכן (דברים לא יד) הן קרבו ימך למות קרא את יהושע וכן (מ"א ב א) ויקרבו ימי דוד למות ויצו את שלמה בנו לאמר וכן בדברי הימים שצוה דוד לישראל לכך אל ימתין אדם עד שיחלה בחולי כבר אלא יחשוב שמא ימות בפתאום. שם. וכן יחשוב הפורש למדינת הים ולמקום רחוק ולמקום סכנה וצוה בפני עדים נאמנים ולפני צדיקים ואם יצוה בדבר ממון אל יצוה על ממנונו אלא צדיקים ואם יצוה לתת לקרוביו יתומים או לצדקה יתן מה שיצוה ביד נאמנים צדיקים שידועים לכל שיעשו כמו שיצוה שכמה פעמים שראינו שאשחזו ובני ביתו מאותן שהפקיד בידם שלא עשו לאחר מותו כמו שצוה אע"פ שהיו שם עדים כשצוה כי אמרו אין לנו וכמה שבועות לשקר נעשו ויש שיעשו פשרה למי שצוה לתת עשרה וקוקים לא רצו לתת כלום עד שמתלו להם מה שרצו והשאר נתנו זה דומה לליסטים שגזל הרבה ואמר לגנול אני מחזיר לך העשירית על מנת שתמחול לי כל מה שגזלתי אמר הגנול מוטב שאמחול כדי שיתן לי העשירית ואם לא אמחול לו גם העשירית לא יתן לי הרי לא נמחל לו מן השמים כמו (א) האי שחלו אותו ומכר ממכרו ומן השמים לא ימחול לו לפיכך המצוה יתן ממנונו ביד נאמנים שידע שיקיימו לאחר מותו מה שמצוה וכן מי שיש לו ספרים ובנו עם הארץ ושמא בנו לא ישאיל לבני אדם שחפצים ללמוד ופקיד הספרים ביד הצדיקים נאמנים ויכתוב לפלוני השאלתי פלוני ספר שלי להשאיל לטובים וכל שיש בידו ממון אחרים יעשה כמו שכתוב למעלה ולא ימתין עד שיחלה אלא בבריאות גופו ופקיד אם ימות שיעשה כך וכך ואם יודע שאין בני ביתו נאמנים ישאל לחכמים צדיקים היאך לעשות שלא תהא נשמתו מגורשת מצרור החיים ואם לא יעשה ככל מה שכתוב למעלה הרי כל מה שיעשו אותם שצוה מעלה עליו כאילו מחמיאם וחושא לאחר מותו שהוא גורם וכן ההולך למקום רחוק (קהלת יב יב) ויותר מהמה בני הזהר.

שי. אחד היה שמת בלא בנים וקודם שמת היה מצוה שיניחוהו על אותו קש ונתן כל הברים והכסחות לבעלי בתים עניים זה עשה קודם שמת כי יודע היה כי אנשי ביתו לא היו מהונגין ולא יקיימו לכך בעודו בחיים נתן הכל. שיא. (ב) מצוה לקיים דברי המת (א) והוא כשמצוה על ממון אבל על גופו כגון לבנו לנהוג כיוון כגופו להכות על גופו אע"פ שהוקיעו גרר עצמות אביו או אביו שצוהו הנה ממון הרבה אתה יורש שהוא ממנוני אל תעשה טובה באותו ממון ואל תתן צדקה ואל תהנה אלא אתה לבדך ממנה מוטב שיאמר הבן אבי תן לאחרים כיון שאין הנאה להקב"ה ממנו או תן לי רשות לעשות רצוני ונס אני אהנה ממנו.

שיב. (ג) הנה אחד צוה לבנו כשימות שיביאנהו למקום אבותיו להקבר עמהם ומת והיה הבן חפץ לקברו במקום שצוהו אמרו לו לא יתכן שהרי ימות החמה הוא והיום חם שמא יסריח ושמא יבקע ושאל לחכם ואמר לו כיון שכבוד אביו שלא להוליך אותו אל תוליכנו מן זה המקום.

שיג. אבא (א) שאול בן בנמית היה אומר לבניו קברו אותי תחת מרגלותיו של אבא והתירו תכלת (ב) מטלית מפלוני ואם אמר הבן לקבור אותו למעלה

(ב) תש"כ. (ג) תשכ"ב.

שם. (ב) בבא בתרא מ"ז ב'.
שיא. (ב) בשבות יעקב ח"א סי' קס"ח כתב דמצוה לקיים דברי המת רק לענין הירשה אבל לשאר דברים לא ויש ראייה לדבריו מכתובות ק"ב ב' יע"ש.
שיג. (ב) מסכת שמחות פרק י"ב. (ג) צ"ל והתירו תכלת מאפלוני.

ספר חסידים

מאביו שרגליו כלפי ראשו של אביו אומרים לו לא יתכן שרגלי הבן כלפי ראשו של אביו אבל האב שצוה לקבור את עצמו ברגלי בנו עושים.

שיד. ב) אחד חלה למות וביקש מיהודי אחד שילמד לבנו קדיש (א) ועוד ביקש ממנו שלא יניח לאשמו כנען בן חורין אמר בעצתי לא יהיה והיאך אני יכול למחות והיה בן חסיד אומר קדיש והיה קשה לו מאד ללמדו קדיש כדי שיאמר קדיש ובן חסיד היה אומר קדיש אמרו לו מכל מקום מצוה ללמדו הקדיש ולומר הקדיש לבן המצוה.

שמו. אם אדם טובל ייסורין גדולים ואומר לאחר פלוני אחא רואה שלא אחיה הורגני כי לא אוכל לסבול אל ינע בו ומה [ע"ב] שכתוב (שופטים ט נד) ויקרא מהרה אל הנער נשא כליו ויאמר לו שלף חרבך ומותחני פן יאמרו לי אשה הרנתה וידקרהו נערו וימת ברע עשה הנער או תוכל לומר לא חטא כי אמר אם אמינתו מיד יפוצו ישראל מעליו ולא ישרפו את המגדל שנא' (שם שם נה) ויראו איש ישראל כי מת אבימלך וילכו איש למקומו ומן הנער נוסא כליו של אבימלך רצה עמלק לפטור את עצמו שנאמר (ש"ב א י) ואמתתהו כי ידעתי כי לא יהיה אחרי נפלו ודוד הרגו וכת' (ש"א לא ד) ולא אבה נשא כליו כי ירא מאד (א) אבל שאול מותר מפני שלא יתחלל שם שמים בישראל (ב) ואם ייסורים גדולים באים על אדם ויודע שלא יהיה אינו יכול להרוג עצמו וזה למדנו (ג) מ' חנניא בן תרדיון שלא רצה לפתוח פיו ואמ' (א) גורמין שלא ימות מהרה כגון שהיה אחד גוסס (ד) והיה אחד קרוב לאותו בית חוטב עצים ואין הנשמה יכולה לצאת מסירין החוטב משם (ה) ואין משימין מלה על לשונו כדי שלא ימות ואם גוסס ואומר אינו יכול למות עד שישמיהו במקום אחר אל יזוהו משם אע"פ (א) שאמרו (ו) אדם גוסס אין מזוין אותו ממקומו אם יש דליקה אין מניחין אותו בבית ומוציאו אם יש דליקה בבית ויש מת מוטל בבית ויש ספרים ואין ספק להציל שניהם יציל המת אם אביו מת מוטל בבית וקטן חי ישראל אע"פ שאינו קרובו ודליקה בבית יציל הקטן החי אע"פ שיודע שאביו ישרף טריפה ואחד חי בריא יציל החי הבריא:

שמו. ז) מעשה באחד שחלה בא אצלו הרופא לרפאותו אמר לו אם תשתה מים יהיה סכנה ואם תאכל מאכל פלוני מסתכן בנפשו אמר לבנו תן לי מים ואותו מאכל פלוני ואם לאו לא אמחול לך לא בעולם הזה ולא לעולם הבא אמר לו החכם אל תהיה חושש לדבריו.

שיז. ז) אל יתנו לגוסס לאכול כי אינו יכול לבלוע אבל נותנין לו בפיו מים שמוצצין מן שלוויא יכתשוהו וימוצו המרק ממנו ונותנין בפיו שיוכל לדבר ואין צועקין עליו בשעת יציאת נשמה כדי שלא תחזור הנשמה ויסבול ייסורין קשין.

ב) נדפס הוא ס' תשכ"ב, חולס חסד חיות: אחד חלה למות נכתב: אלא שאלו בן צענים הם. ונוקמה הכ"י ממוקמה כי לא מלאנו זה על ס' בן צענים. (ג) תשכ"ב ועם כת' ולין. (ג) תשכ"ד. (ד) כל"ד.

שיד. (ב) הסימן הזה כולו מוקשה ועיין בהמפרש וה' רייפמאנן מגיה שצ"ל לא יניח לעשותו בן חורין ר"ל שהבן לא יהיה בן חורין מאמירת הקדיש וגם זה דחוק.

שמו. (ב) בבראשית רבה פל"ד: יכול כשאול ת"ל אך. (ג) ועיין תוס' גיטין נ"ז ב' ד"ה קפצו: הבא יראים היו מיסורין חרי דבשביל שמתיירא מן יסורין אין זה נקרא מאבד עצמו לדעת וכן אחיותפל שנחשב בסנהדרין צ"א דאין לו חלק לעוה"ב קאמר שם ק"ו א' משום מלבין פני חברו ברבים ולא משום דהחניק את עצמו אלא ודאי אחרי כי אחיותפל ידע שרוד בוראי יהרגהו לכן בחר לו מיתה ע"י עצמו. (ג) עבודה זרה י"ח א'. (ד) דין זה הובא בשו"ע י"ד סי' של"ט ס"א. (ה) גם זה שם וצ"ל ומסירים המלח מעל לשונו. (ו) שמחות פ"א.

שיח. ב. ועת למות (קהלת נ ב) למה הוצרך קהלת לומר כן אלא כשאדם נוסס כשנפש אדם יוצאה אין צועקין עליו שתשוב נפשו כי אינו יכול לחיות אלא מעט ימים ואותן ימים יסבול וכן למה לא אמר עת לחיות אלא לפי שאין זה תלוי באדם שאין שלטון ביום המות.

שימ. ג. [רף ל"ט] שמעתי מי שבוּלע אפרסמון שקורין בלשמה משקל ג' מחציות שימות מיד.

שב. ג. ומעשה באחר שבלע ומיד רץ לביתו וציוה ומת וניקבו בני מעיו ולעולם יהיה במאור פניו כמו שהיה באותו שעה שאכל ומשח את פניו ואם בבחרותו משח את פניו באותו מראה יהיה לעולם.

שבא. ג. ומעשה באיש שבלע אפרסמון ומת לאחר שנים בא בחלום לבניו שיחפרו אחריו שידעו מה קשה לו היו סבורים שמא הפשיטותו והוא ערום חפרו אחריו ומצאוהו שלם כיום שנקבר נגעו בכנר הגוף שנקבר בו שכוּרָך בו לראות בנופו היאך הוא כשנגעו בכנר הגוף והבנר נפלו ולא נשאר כלום כי לפני כמה שנים מת והיה כאבק ולמה בא בחלום כי היו דנין אותו שהוא שלם ולכן (א) לא היו ראוי בא בחלום לכך שיפול שהיה שלם גופו.

שכב. ד. מעשה בחכם אחר שראה בחלום אדם גבוה יותר מן הבית ופני אדם לו אמר ליה בא ואראך קבר אביך והאדם הגדול הוליכו לקבר אבותיו והגביה הקבר אמר דבר עם אביך ראה שהיה אביו בכעס ולא רצה לרבר עמו אמר האדם הגדול הגבוה אינו רוצה להשיב לפי שקבר שלו מוקף באבנים ולקחו גוים ב' אבנים ואינך נותן אחרים תחתיהם והיה נראה לו כאילו שני אבנים חסרו שם ואחר כך אמר לו ועוד אביך כועס כי היה חייב לאיש פלוני ב' זקוקים והזקוק א' לא הספיק לפרוע למה לא פרעת בשבילו כשהקיץ אמו לאמו פרע אביו אמרה כן אמר הוא רוצה למלאות הקברות אדמה והאבנים למלאות קבר אביו אמרו לו לא תעשה סכנת נפש היא לא תעשה לאחר ימים רבים ראה גוים שהוציאו עפר מבתיהם אמר הואיל ואתם מפנים עפר מבתיכם תביאו לקברות ואני אתן שכרם וזכר ראשית חלום ומילא קבר אביו וב' אבנים שחסרו שם אחרים תחתיהם ושאר קברים שנשלו מלא עפר ורצה לעשות כן לכל קבר וקבר ולא רצו הגוים להביא עפר יותר ומת לו בן ובת ומקצת הקהל אמרו לפי שהתחיל במצוה ולא גמרה (א) כמו יהודה שמתו לו ער ואונן.

שכב. ה. מעשה (א) שעשו ארון למת ונשאר מן העץ אמר יהודי אקח אותה חתיכה ואתקן כינור אמרו לו אל תקח ולא חשש ותקן כלי שיר מאותה

חתיכה וראה בחלום אותו המת שתקנו לו הארון ואמר לו קודם שתקן משוור הארון כלי שיר אם יתקן הוא ינקום ממנו ולא חשש ותיקן ועוד אמר ליה אם לא ישבור הכנור יהיה מסוכן ולא חשש והלה וכשחלה מאד לקח בנו אותו כלי שיר ושיבר על קבר של אותו שנראה לאביו והגיה השברים על הקבר ונתרפא אביו ואמר על הענין המת (משלי יז ה) לועג לרש הרף עושהו ואשר נאמר (קהלת ט ה) והמתים אינם יודעים מאומה אם בא המת בחלום על ענין המצות כמו (ב) שאמר מת של מעשר שני הם דברי חלומות לא מעלין ולא מורידין.

(ב) כל"ד. (ג) תשכ"ט. (ד) תשכ"ו. (ה) תשכ"ח.

שבא. ג' תבות אלו יש למחוק.

שבב. (ב) סוטה י"ג ב' בראשית רבה פרשה פ"ה: כל מי שהוא מתחיל במצוה ואינה גומרה קוברו את אשתו ואת בניו ממי אתה למד מיהודה כו'.

שבג. (ב) טובא בלחם הפנים וי"ד סימן שע"ו. (ג) פנהדרין ל' א'.

ספר הסידים

שכד.ב.אם (א) שני בני אדם טובים בחייהם נשבעו או נתנו אמונתם יחד אם ימות אחד מהם שיודיע לחבירו היאך באותו עולם אם בחלום או ער אם בחלום יבא הרוח וילחוש באוני החי או אצל מוחו כמו בעל החלום ואם נשבעו שידבר עמו ער המת יבקש למלאך הממונה להלבישו דמות מלבוש והרוח המפוזר להדביק יחדו עד שידבר עם חבירו את אשר עשו תנאי ביניהם להודיע כיצד יבדוק שהוא הנראה לו ואינו שד או מוזק ישיביעוהו (ב) ולא יוציא דבר שמים לבטלה ועוד לא יוכל המת להוכיח י"ה שבו נברא העולם הזה והעולם הבא לפי שאינו כענין עולמות לא יוכל להוכיח וכתוב (תהלים קטו יז) לא המתים יהללו יה אלא (שם קנ ו) כל הנשמה תהלל יה.

שכד.ג.אם (א) אדם רואה חלום או רוח או מוזקין אל יגיד לשום אדם כי כל הרוואה מוזקים ונוגע באש קודם שיוציא דבור מפיו ואינו מניד לשום אדם מה שראה לא ינוק ולא ימות.

שכו.ג. אמרו הראשונים מי שנראה לו דמות המת והוא שד והוא סבור שהמת הוא והוא ער במקצתם אמרו שירוק עליו ויאמר לו טמא טמא ברח מכאן וירוק עליו.

שכו.ג. מעשה היה באחד תלמיד חכם שהיה לו בן והיה בחור גדול והאב מלמדו חורה ונפטר הבן בלא בנים והיה האב צועק במר נפש בני ר' יוסף בא ללמוד וכשהיה לו לאכול היה צועק בני ר' יוסף בא לאכול פעם אחת השכים האב ללמוד והיה צועק בני ר' יוסף בא ללמוד כמו שהיה רגיל לקרותו כשהיה חי ובא השד בדמות בנו ועמד כנגדו מיד הבין שלא היה בנו אלא השד הוא רקק עליו ואמר צא טמא מכאן וברח לך ברח השד לכך אין לאדם להצטער בשנינו העולם אין לאדם להתאבל אלא כמנהג אחרים. וי"א אם נראה לאדם השד (א) יכפוף גודלו בתוך אצבעו ויניע בנחלים קודם שידבר ואל יגיד לאדם מה ששמע או מה שראה וי"א כשיראה המת ישביעו בשם ה' באותו לשון שהמת מדבר בו כשהוא בחיים ויאמר משביע אני עליך מו"ק שלא תזיקני ולא תזיק לשום אוהבי ואם תשביע אותו שלא יצא משם לא יהא רשאי לצאת ובלבד שלא ישן שאותו ידמה עצמו לחיה או לאדם או לחתול שבא לנשוך או להזיק ובתוך החלום שמא יאמר צא הרי כבר נתן רשות ואם תפשו שינה יכניס גודלו בתוך אצבעותיו ויאמר (וכריה נ ב) ויאמר ה' אל השטן יגער ה' בך השטן ונ"י מאש ואם לאדם אין לו לב להשביעו יבקש לו בעד הקב"ה שלא יזיק לו ויש אומרים יפול לפניו ארצה כיון שנכנע לא יזיקנו ואל יברח רק יבקש בשם ה' ובעבור ה' שלא יזיקנו וברברי הימים (א כא יז) אומר תהי ידך בי ובבית אבי ובעמך לא למנפה ובשמואל (ב כד יז) לא הוכיח ובעמך לא למנפה (ב) מפני שאמר דוד רבונו של עולם מוטב שבעמך תשלח חולי או שום דבר קשה ובלבד שלא ימותו וזהו שנאמר יסור יסרני יה ולמות לא נתנני וזהו שנאמר

(b) תשכ"ט. (ג) כ"ס. (א) כ"י.

שכד. (b) בשו"ע י"ד סי' קע"ט סי' כתב: להשביע את החולה שיושב אליו לאחר מיתה להגיד לו את אשר ישאל אותו מותר ויש מתירין אפילו לאחר מותו אם אין משביע גופו של מת רק רוחו ויעוין בש"ך שם סקט"ז. (ג) מגילה ג' א'.

שכה. (b) יעוין לקמן סי' שפ"ז.

שכו. (b) כעין זה ברכות ג"ה ב'. (ג) אולי רצה רבנו לרמוז כי כותב דברי הימים חשש רק לכבוד דוד וזרעו (ועוין המיוחס לרש"י דה"א ג' ח') לכן בשמואל לא אמר ובעמך כי החטא תלה דוד רק בעצמו אבל כותב ד"ה רצה להגיד לנו כי דוד אמר שאולי החטא בעם ישראל לכן ביקש כי לא תהיה מנפה וד"ל.

אשרי הגבר אשר תיסרגנו יה וכשיפול לפניו יבקש מהקב"ה שלא יזיק לו ואם בא לנשק לא ינשק אותו ולאדם שמת בנו או בתו אל ינשק אותם ואל יניח אשתו לנשק אותם כי מקצרים ימי בניהם ובנותיהם ויש למחות ביד האב והאם ואין לומר לשום אדם כשמת מוטל לפניו ונפשו מרה לו מאד אין לומר למת שיוליכנו אחריו וכל שכן שאין לתפוש ידו בידו ולומר שיוליכנו אחריו ומעלין עליו כאילו הורג את עצמו וכת' (בראשית ט ה) אך את דמכם לנפשותיכם אדרוש.

שכח. (ב) הרואה גוי שבא בחלום אליו או גויה שכבר מתו ואומר לו לבא אחריו שבט. (ב) ועתה אם יהודי בא אחר אדם הוא ילך על הקברות וישיבענו שלא יבא אחריו ויבקשנו אבל אם הוא למרחוק ולא יוכל ללכת שם או גוי ואין ללכת שם יחקור איש יהודי ששמו כשם גוי שבא אחריו ואם יהודי זה אינו יכול ללכת שם ילך על קבר יהודי או גוי ששמו כשם של אותו שבא אחריו וכן אם יהודית או גויה תלך על קבר יהודית או גויה ששמה כשמה ויבקש לנפשה ואם גויה תשיבע לנפשה ותאמר לה היא משבעת אותה בשבועה שלא תבא אחריה וכל אשר נקרא בשמה שלא יבואו ואני פלוני או פלונית בת פלונית אני רוצה לבא אחרך ולאחר כל אשר נקרא או נקראת בשמך ולא אחר שום מת או מתה ועל זה אני משיבעכם ואבקש מכם כי אני רוצה עוד לחיות שנים רבות ואת או אתה הנקראים בשם הבא אחרי תלכו ותאמרו לאותה נשמה פלוני בן פלונית או פלוני בת פלוני שלא יבא אחרי ואני רוצה לבא אחריה וגם היא לא תבא אלי והוא יאמר שלשה פעמים בקול שנשמע ארבע אמות. פעמים (ג) רוחו של מת בא בחלום לחי שילך עמו ומה יתרון יש למת כי פעמים הממונה שולחו או המת מבקש שיתן לו רשות ללכת אחריו כדי שישוב בתשובה או להשיב תקנתו שהרי נאמר לחזקיה (מלכים ב כ א) צו לביתך כי מת אתה (קהלת ז ב) והחי יתן אל לבו לעשות תשובה.

של. (ג) מי שנתן מתנה ומת וקברוהו ואין ידוע אם הביא שתי שערות (א) אל יקילו לחפור לראות אבל אם מנפה בעיר יחפרו ויגלו העפר לראות בשל מי הרעה במת או בקבריו. (במדבר יט יט) והזהר (הזהר) בעל תורה הוא יזה וזהו שאומרים (ב) מזה בן מזה יזה וכן המנעיל לצורך חג המצות בעל תורה שבקי בהגעלה (ג) לא ינעיל.

שלא. יזהר (ד) האדם הרוחץ את המת שלא יעזוב מינוף על בשרו וכן המעיין בקבר את המת ומשכיבו יזהר שלא יהיה עפר על פניו כי יש לו כשת שם כי הנשמות בתאר הגופות.

שלב. (ו) אדם שנתעטף בציצית ולא נתעטף במעיל כשמת לא יעטפוהו אלא בטלית שהיה רגיל להתעטף בשל צמר וכתוב (דניאל ז ט) לבושה כתלן חור לכך בלבנים.

שלג. (ז) זקן אחר היה חולה היה עני צדיק ולא היה לו שום דבר כי אפילו הלחם היה לו בצמצום אמר הזקן כשימות שיתנו לאותו צדיק העני אותו טלית שלו אמרו לו מוטב שישכיבו בו את עצמו אמר כיון שאין לו במה לקנות לו טלית אחר לתת לו מוטב שאתן לו טלית שלי מפני שאני לא אברך עליו בקבר והוא יברך עליו בכל יום.

(ה) כל"ז. (ג) תש"ל. (ב) תש"ל. (ד) תש"ל. (ז) תש"ל. (ו) תש"ל. (ז) תש"ל.

של. (ה) בבא בתרא קנ"ד א': אי אתם רשאים לנוולו. (ג) ברכות כ"ח א'. (ג) צ"ל הוא יגעיל מוטב במגן אברהם סי' תכ"ב סק"ט.

ספר הסידים

שלד. 6) איש אחד כשהלך לבית עולמו נתן טליתו לאחד כרי שיתעטף בו אמר להם אם אתעטף לו בשבת שמא לא אוכל להתאפק שלא חרד עיני דמעה בשבת אמר לו יותר טוב תעשה לו כשתתעטף שתקנה לך מצוה ולו תהיה זכות ושכר באותו עולם.

שלד. 7) שנים היו הולקין אחד אומר כי מפשיטין בנדי רשעים המעוטפים בעדי יפה ואותן מלבישין הצדיקים שהרי אחד ראה בחלום שמפשיטין את שאינו הגון והיו מלבישין צדיקים שאינם מעוטפים כתכריכין יפים מפני דוחקן. והכרו אמר הרבה צדיקים שהופשטו בנדיהם וכאו בחלום לאנשי העיר שהם ערומים ואמרו להלבישין ובדקין ומוצאין שהופשטו (א) ורבי ינאי שצוה שלא להלבישו לבנים הרי משמע [דף מ'] שאין מפשיטין אחד ומלבישין אחד באותן בגדים.

שלד. 8) וישמע אברהם אל עפרון וישקול אברהם לעפרון את הכסף אשר דבר (בראשית כג ז) ולא אמר לו אברהם הן בפחות כשמת מוטל אין מאחרין (א) ואחר היה רגיל לקנות צרכי המת והיה מת מוטל ולא רצה ללכת אמרו לו למה אינך קונה אמר איני מי שמתו מוטל לפניו לא יתן לו המוכרים לא ישאלו מירי מוטב שלא איוקק עד שיתן בידי המעות ואין חושדין את הרגיל לקנות נמצאת אתה מכשילן לעתיד לבא.

שלד. 9) כל שהוא בא משום חטא ומשום אשמה מותרו נדבה מותר עולה לעולה מותר מנחה למנחה מותר שלמים לשלמים מותר שבויים לשבויים מותר שבוי לשבוי מותר נזירים לנזירים מותר נזיר לנדבה מותר עניים לעניים מותר עני לאותו עני מותר המתים למתים מותר המת ליורשים, מותר המת יהא מונה עד שיבא אליהו רבי נתן אומר מותר המת עושין לו נפש על גבי קברו. (אסא) מקבצין לצורך אדם להשיאו אשה לצורך סעודה ונותר יתן לעני כיון שלצרכו נתנו לו הנותנים.

שלד. 10) אחד היה שוחט עופות אמר לו חברי אני אביא עופות שלי אלא בעוד שחשט אל תכסה הדם לא מצא בביתו והלך לשוק ושהה שעה גדולה באו בני אדם ודברו עם מי ששחט ולא ענה אותם ולאחר כך הביא העופות ושחט במקום ששחט אמרו לו לא עניתנו אמר כל זמן שאין מדבר לא הסיח דעתו שנאמר (מ"ב ד כט) כי תמצא איש לא תברכנו וכי יברך איש לא תעננו כיון שלא ידבר בינתיים הרי כאילו אלישע בעצמו שמו למטה על הנער ולמה לא נאמר כי ידבר לא תעננו אלא אמר כי תמצא איש לא תברכנו ואם לא היה שבשליחות אלישע כמו ביום אחר כי תמצא אשה אל תברכנה אין נותנין שלום לאשה כי תמצא איש לא תברכנו ואחר כך כי יברך והו יקדים אדם בשלום כל אדם וכי יברך איש לא תענינו שלא תאמר משום גזילת הענייה אעפ"כ לא תענינו כיון שאתה יודע שמת לא יתכן לא לשאל בשלום ולא להשיב בשלום. (א) כשישז' מת מוטל ובאו אורחים לא יתן להם שלום ואם יתנו לו שלום לא יחזיר לו שלום.

6) משל"ז וכפול לקמן סי' תרכ"ה. 3) משל"ז. 4) משל"ז. 5) משל"ז. 6) משל"ז. 7) משל"ז. 8) משל"ז. 9) כל הסימן כפול לקמן סי' תתק"ף. 10) נדפס סי' תשנ"ח.

שלד. 11) שבת ק"ד א'.
שלד. 12) אולי צ"ל לאותו שרגיל לקנות צרכי המת והמוכרים לא יתנו עד שיתן המעות (כלומר אלא יתנו מקודם למען לא יתאחר) ואין חושדין את הרגיל לקנות כרי שלא תכשילו לעתיד לבא (כלומר שום אדם לא ירצה להתעסק בקניית צרכי המת).
שלד. 13) שקלים פ"ב מ"ה ועיין סנהדרין מ"ח א'.
שלד. 14) מובא ביו"ד סי' שמ"ג ס"ב ויעיין באר היטיב שם.

שלם. (6) מי שמוליך מת עמו או ספרים ויהודי פונעו לא יתן לו שלום ולא יענה לו שלום וכן כשמת בעיר שהרי כתיב כי תמצא איש לא תברכנו וכי יברך איש לא תענונו וכשנפרד מקרוביו לא ינשק להם ואם הוא בדרך וירא מן הגוים שאם ידעו שהוא מוליך המת יהיה בסכנה או יולולו במת ובא גוי לשבת על הכלי אם ימנע ממנו ירגיש הגוי וירא פן יזיקו לו ופן יחטפו אותו ופן יולולו בו אל ימנע מלשבת עליו ואפילו הוא יכול לשבת עליו ולטייל עמהן (א) כדי לטרדם מן הדעת שלא ירגישו (ומי' 3) שיושב לפני הולה שנומה למות ואין שם אדם אחר שידע בענין המת לעיין עליו מתי תצא נפשו ויפשוט אבריו ויעצים עיניו ויעסקו בו והניע עונה של תפלה אל יצא משם להתפלל.

שמ. מת (א) מצוה שמוטל כנון שנים בכפר ומת אחד ואין אחר עמו לסייעו וכן אדם זקן או הולה והוא במקום שאין לו מסייעין והניע ערב הפסח והוא יודע שאין בו כח ללוש בצק בטוב ושמא מחמיץ בידו מוטב שיתן שכר טוב לגוי כדי שיעשה כחפצו לעיניו.

שמא. ומעשה באחד שתפסוהו בשביה ולא נמצאו שם יהודים ורצו הגוים לחקן לו ולא רצה לאכול בלילה הראשון מצה אבל בשאר ימים עשו לעיניו ואכל וכשלא עשו לעיניו אע"פ שנשבעו לו שתקנו בכל עניין שעשו לעיניו לא אכל ואכל רק פירות ולא ידע בנדרסא האגדה והיה לו חומש ואמר כל פרשה שיש בה יציאת מצרים.

שמב. בערב הפסח אם ימות מת בעת שצריכין לחקן מצות ואפילו קודם אין לעכב פן לא יוכלו לעסוק במצות ואם בערב הסוכות ואם יש אדם שלא תיקן סוכתו ואין אחר שיתקן לו מוטב שלא יצא עם המת ויתקן אם לא שיוציאוהו בשחרית ואם מת מצוה שאין [ע"ב] מי שיעסק בו כשרואה אדם שהוא גוסס ואפילו אינו גוסס יחשוב אם ימות יהיו בני אדם מרודים בסוכה ויקדים סוכתו קודם שימות וכן המתקן לולב לקהל מוטב שיתקן לולב ואם לא יוכל להוציא את המת אם יתקן הלולב מוטב שתיקן הלולב לרבים ואם יעכב המת עד למחר. . . (ג) אבל בשביל רחיצה מוטב שהחיים יעשו תקנת המת ורחיצתו מן רחיצת החיים ואף רחיצת שבערב שבת מוטב לעזוב משיעזוב תיקון המאכל כי זה עונג ואם איסטנים כרבן גמליאל שלא היה יכול בלא רחיצה אבל במאכל כל דהו טוב לו יותר ומי שיצא מכית האסורין ובלבד שיהא לו שום דבר לאכול.

שמג. (י) עיר שמתו בה שני מתים מוציאין את הראשון (א) ואם ביום ששי אין מאריכין בהספר הראשון פן לא יוכלו לעסוק בקבורת השני מבעוד יום ואם אותו שמת שני נפוח ויריאים פן יבקע יקברו השני תחלה.

שמד. החכם עבר לפני פתח האבל שמע באותו בית שמשוררים אמר להם הלא כת' (איוב ג ו) אל תבא רננה בו אמרו לו לא יהא זה אלא (א) כרבן גמליאל שרחץ כשמתה אשתו ואמר איסטנים אני ולא גורו חכמים באיטנים אף כאן התינוקות בוכים ואין ישינים והרינה הזאת לישנם להפיל שינה עליהם שלא יבכו אמר להם לא יתכן שרבן גמליאל ירחץ למראית העין אע"פ שהיה איסטנים (ב)

(6) משנ"ג. (3) משנ"ג. (ג) אקוס חלק נכ"י כעק ס' סינח. (ד) משנ"ד.

שלם. (6) ברכות י"ח א' ועיין י"ד ס' ת"ג ס"ו.
שמ. (6) סימן זה ושלאחריו מובאים בב"ח אר"ח ס' ת"ס בשם הגהה ממהרש"ל ועיין בפ"ז שם שחולק על זה.
שמג. (6) עיין י"ד ס' שנ"ד דגם בשאר ימות החול אין מספידין לראשון לפני קבורת השני.
שמד. (6) ברכות פ"ז ב'. (3) צ"ע הלא שם בברכות אמרו: אמרו לו תלמידיו למדתנו רבנו

ספר הסידרים

אלא בסתר אבל קול הרינה נשמע למרחוק והקול משמח שנאמר (שיר ב יד) כי קולך ערב (עזרא נ יב) בשמחה להרים קול ואע"פ שאין מתכוונים לכך אל תבא רינה בו לא תגרום ברינה בו שירננו העולם עליכם (במדבר לב כב) והייתם נקיים מה' ומישראל וכתיב (קהלת יב ד) וישחו כל בנות השיר.

שמה. מעשה באשה אחת שמהמת שמת בנה יצאה מרעתה והתחילו להפוך דעתה על ידי שיר (משלי כה כ) ושר בשירים על לב רע לשכוח צערה. ישמו. ושם אלהים אחרים לא תוכירו(א) (שמות כג יג) שלא תגרמורו שהנזים יזכורוהו וכל שכן שלא ישמע על פיך אם יש חינוך שבוכה ואתה האמר לנכרית לומר והיא מזכרת שיר של ע"ז כדי שישן אע"פ שאחיה לא חשמע אלא הילד אסור ואע"פ שהילד ישן כבר כי הניגון גורם שאינו מקיץ (ב) ולא יומר לילד פסוקים כדי שישן הניגון ושלא יבכה הילד.

ישמח. (ב) מי שיש לו בן קטן מוטל בעריסה כדי שלא יבכה לא ירננו לו ברננות שירים וזמירות של נזים וגם לא ניגוני ישראל שהם להקב"ה אבל אם יש חרות מפסוק ותלמוד והוא מנגנם כדי שיזכרם ולא ישכחם אע"פ שהחינוך שותק ונהנה. ישמח. (ב) ולא (א) ילמד אדם לגלח אותיות ולא ינגן לפניו זמר נעים פן ינגן הגלח באותו נגון לפני ע"ז (ב) וכל נגון שמנגנים לפני ע"ז לא יעשה יהודי אותו נגון שבח להקב"ה.

ישמח. (ג) אם המצוה שאין יחידים יכולים לעשותה אולם בטרחים גדולים כגון בעסקי המת לרחצו להלבישו אם אמרו שנים נקדים אנחנו כדי שיהא לנו שכר גדול והיה צריך שיהיו מרובים שם כגון מת גדול ואז היו יותר בטוב עושים צרכי המת נמצאו חוטאים ואם מקדימם לכבוד המת שלא יסריה ושלא יבקע בטוב עושים. (ג) אדם שישב באבלות ביום השביעי לאבלותו לא ישמש מטתו אע"פ ששאר דברים עושים לאחר שהתפללו ביום ד' עמו לא ישמש מטתו עד שתחשך ליל שמיני וכן מי שאירע לו ביום טוב ולאחר יום טוב צריך לישב באבלות ביום טוב אל ישמש.

ישנא. (ד) אדם שאביו או אמו חולים או אבי אשתו חולה ונוסם לא יאמר הרי כשימות אסור בתשמיש המטה אמהר ואשמש קודם שימות (א) לא יתכן לשמש מטתו כשאב נוסם.

ישנב. (ה) בשמזכירין תלמידי חכמים (א) אין צריך לומר זכרונם לברכה כמו שאין (ב) כל"מ. (ג) כל"ע וכל הסיון הם נכתב כפי" תנ"י. (ד) כ"ו. (ה) תשע"ה. (ו) תשע"ו ועוד כי תשע"ס וכול לקמן סי' תשנ"ג.

שאבל אסור לרחוץ הרי ראו תלמידיו כשרחץ? ועיון ביצה י"ד ב' שג' בני אדם יש מראית עין והכא מיעוט תלמידיו שנים ועם ר"ג היו שלשה. אמת כי פרחסאי אמרו בסנהדרין ע"ד ב' דהוי בעשרה. אבל כל מקום שאמרו משום מראית העין היו בשלשה. ומלבד זה הלא כתב תפרי חדש יו"ד סי' פ"ז סק"ז דמראית עין לא חיישינן רק במה שנתבאר בתלמוד שאם לא כן בואו ונאסר כמה דברים שהתירם לנו רבותינו כי והכא גבי ר"ג לא הזכירו חז"ל משום מראית העין לפיכך איספגנים בכל גוונא מותר. ודברי רבנן צ"ע.

שמו. (ב) סנהדרין סי' ג' ב' יע"ש. (ג) יעוין שבועות מ"ו ב' שאמרו: להגן שאני משמע מתר"ה אסור דבני האי גוונא מותר אף דליכא סכנה.

שמה. (ה) בשלש הגבורים סוף פ"א דעבודה זרה כתב: אבל נביאים וכתובים נראה בעיני שמותר ללמדם לעבדים כי ועל ידי כן אפשר שידבק בתורת משה ע"ש לשונו. ויודעים אנחנו כי תגאון ר"ע ספורנו למד תורה להחסיד מאומות העולם רייכלין ור' אליהו בתור למד לשון עבר לרבים מגדולי הנוצרים בפומבי. (ג) הבית חדש בתשובותיו סי' קכ"ז כתב: מה שמזמרים בבתי כנסיות כנגונים שמזמרים בהם בבית תפלתם נראה שאין אסור כי דלא מנייהו גמרינן.

ישנא. (ב) מובא בכנה"ג יו"ד סי' שפ"ג. (ב) ביומא ל"ח ב' משמע דכשהזכירו צדיק בעודו חי אמרו ז"ל ומוזה כתב בתשובת ישנב.

אומרים כשאנו קורין בתורה על משה ועל אהרן וזכרונם לטובה וכל שכן כשאדם מוזכר טענה מתלמיד חכם שאין כותבים ו"ל שהרי מור בר רב אשי כשהיה אומר בבית המדרש בשם אביו היה אומר אמר רב אשי ולא היה אומר וזכרונם לברכה, בתוך י"ב חדש שמת האב אם מוזכר אותו אומר וזכרונם לברכה אבל לאחר [דף מ"א] י"ב חדש לא היה אומר וכן כשאדם אומר שנים מקרא ואחד תרגום כשמוזכר הצדיקים אין לומר ו"ל, ואשר (ב) על חרבונא זכור לטוב אם אדם מדבר בשבח צדיקים בין יהודים בין גוים כגון אותו פלוני עשה לישראל טובה (ג).

שנ"ג (א) אדם כשנפטר לעולמו כשמוזכרים שמו אין אומרים וזכרונם לברכה אלא אם כן יודעים בו שכל מעשיו לשמים שהרי על אותו שלא מצאו בו אלא דבר אחד אמרו ושם רשעים ירקב ומוזכרים אותו לגנאי אבל כשמוזכרים דברי תורה שאמר או זכות אין רשאים להזכירו לגנאי אלא לשבח.

שנ"ד. (א) לה' הישועה על עמך ברכתך סלה (תהלים נ ט) ואת מטמין יפה אתה עושה כיון שנפלו ישראל בימי שאול היתה משלח דורון לאוהביו שנאמר (ש"א ל כו) ויבא דוד אל צקלג וכו' וכאן אתה מטמין את פניך חייך סופך ליהרג וכו' שמונה פעמים אמר בני בני אבשלום אמר ר' אלעזר בן חלפתא פרע ממנו האל (ב) ומתו לו שמונה בנים הבן שילדה אשת אוריה שנאמר (ש"ב יב טו) וינף ה' את הילד אשר ילדה אשת אוריה אדוניה ואבשלום ואמנון ובשעת המלאך המשחית מתו לו ארבעה בנים (דה"א כא כ) וישב ארנן את המלאך וארבעת בניו עמו מתחבאים הרי שמונה ולא עוד אלא שעמדו המינו שמונה מלכים ומתו בחרב הרי לא יבנה ולא יספידו ולא יקונן על הרשע ולא יצטער אלא יברך מי שהסיר מכשול מן העולם (משלי יא יוד) באבוד רשעים רנה.

שנ"ה. (ג) שנים היו כשהיו מזדמנים לאותם ספרים הספר האחד שכתב איש שכבר מת או השני לכתבו ומת וספר שכתבו איש או שהשני לכתבו ועדיין הוא חי על דבר זה היו שנים חסידים חלוקים אחד אומר מוטב שאקרא באותו ספר שהניח המת כדי שיהא לנפשו טוב שכל זמן שאלמד בו או אקרא בו הרי צדקתו עומדת לעד ובלבד שנכתב לשם שמים אבל אם נכתב לשם נאות או המעות נגזלו וכתבו הרי בתיב (ירמיה יח כג) ויהיו מוכשלים לפניך ונפשו של מת כמוב וגם רוחו תבקש עלי רחמים והאחד אמר מוטב שאקרא בספר שכתבו לשם שמים וחי כדי שיהא זכות לחי אעפ"כ הראשון אומר כהונן: שני דברים אחר של חי ואחד של מת מוטב לעשות של מת וכתוב (קהלת ז ב) ושכח אני את המתים שכבר מתו מן החיים אשר הם חיים עדנה אם המתים היו צדיקים והחיים יותר צדיקים למה משבח את המתים אלא שכבר מתו בלא זמנם כמו אהרן ומשה שהיה להם לחיות יותר אלא (תהלים קו לב) וירע למשה בעבורם מן החיים שהיה להם

(ב) תפנ"ז. (ג) תפנ"ח.

מוח"י מינץ סי' י"ג: שהרי לא הזכיר אצל שמו לא "יחיה" ולא "יצ"י" כמנהג, ובדברים רבה סוף פרשה ברכה אמרו: כי כמות משה רבנו עליו השלום אמרו המלאכים זצ"ל ובבראשית רבה פמ"ט: כל מי שמזכיר צדיק ואינו מברכו עובר בעשה וכן איתא במדרש שמואל פרשה א' וביוקרא רבה פל"ב מדרבין ומניחין מרכרין ומשחקין וגם הגאונים הראשונים נהגו לומר זצ"ל כמו שמצינו בתשובות גאונים קדמונים ברלין תר"ח דף מ"א א' ד"ה אדברת: כך פירש בה אבא מרי בר רב צדוק ראש ישיבה וזכרונם לחיי העולם הבא. (ג) מצינו שגם על אליהו אמרו זכור לטוב ברכות ג' א' ובכמה מקומות. (ג) צ"ל יאמר ו"ל.

שנ"ד. (ב) מקור המאמר הזה נעלם ממני, ומלבד זה השם ר' אלעזר בן חלפתא הוא בטעות ואולי צ"ל ר' אלעזר בן ר' יוסי בן חלפתא. (ג) כיומא כ"ב ב' אמרו שמתו לו ארבעה בנים ויענין ספרי ואתחנן פסקא כ"ו ומדרש שו"ט ג'.

למות בשביל עונותיהם וחיים יותר מומנם הרי בעולם הזה אוכלים את שכרם ושוב משניהם אשר עדן לא היה כגון (א) רבי שמעון ורבי אלעזר בנו שהיו כמערה בלא עדן ורבי אלעזר היה ביסורין שנים רבות הרי שכרם לעולם הבא (ישעיה נג יב) לכן אחלק לו ברבים כגון רבי אליעזר ורבי שהעולם נהנה מן יסורין שלהם דין הוא שיהיה להם חלק עמהם עם כל אחד ואחד ואם זרעם חוטאים דין על הנהנין מזכותו לסבול.

שנו. (ב) הנותנים בעד המתים אל החיים צריכים להודיע כדי שיתפללו על המתים (ג) שהרי משה התפלל על עצמות יהודה שנאמר (דברים לג ז) שמע ה' קול יהודה ואף הנהנה מן החיים צריך להתפלל עליהם שנאמר (א) (תהלים עב טו) ויתן לו שלמה אל האביון מזהב שבא ויתפלל עליו העני ויהי שלמה וכתוב (דברים כד יג) ושכב בשלמתי וברכך ואומר (איוב לא כ) אם לא ברכוני חלציו ועל שכבר מתו וכבר עברו י"ב חדש צריך להתפלל עליהם בכל החדש וחדש וכיום טוב כי מהפכים אש של נהיגם שנאמר (ישעיה סו כג) והיה מדי החדש בחדשו ומדי שבת בשבתו יבא כל בשר, וכתוב (שם שם כד) ואשם לא תכבה הרי בכל החדש מחדשין ומהפכים כן ולפני יום טוב ואחריו הרי בכל החדש אותן שלא שמרו שבת ויום טוב כהוגן.

שנו. (ג) הנהגה מן המעות שהניחו לזכר נשמת המתים בתוך שנה לפטירתו צריכים הנהגים ממנו לומר והוא רחום יכפר עון בואת ההנאה שאני נהנה על אודות פלוני בר פלוני וחטאתו תכופר ונפשו בטוב תנוח על גורל הצדיקים בטוב שמטיבים לו בעדו ורחמי תרגיע בחלק הטובים ואחר כך יאמר והוא רחום יכפר עון ולא ישחית והרבה [ע"כ] להשיב אפו ולא יעיר כל חמתו ולנקבה יאמר בלשון נקבה ואם הוא וביתו נהנים יאמר בהנאה שמהנים אותנו בעד נפש פלוני.

שנה. אדם שנפלו לו ירושות מחמת קרוביו שמחו והוא יורשם אל ישמח על מפלחם שאם ישמח גם יעשה לו או לזרעו אחריו באותה מידה שהרי כת' (יחזקאל כה ג ד) יען אמרך האח אל מקדשי כי נחל ואל אדמת ישר' כי נשמה ואל יהודה כי הלכו בגולה לכן הנני נתנד לבני קדם למורשה ואומר (שם שם ו) יען מחאך יד ורקעך ברגל ותשמה בכל שאטך בנפש אל אדמת ישראל וגו' וכל העניין. ודוד שברך על נבל שחרפו בירך להקב"ה לפי שידע שהקב"ה ננפו וכתוב (משלי יא יוד) ובאבוד רשעים רנה על מפלת אדם גוי ואף על מפלת אדם מישראל שמחטיא את הרבים או מויק אבל על שלא עשה רעה כי אם לו לא יתכן לומר באבוד רשעים רנה וכתוב (איוב לא כט) אם אשמה בפיר משנאי והתעוררתי כי מצאו רע (א) כי עורי דברי שיר ואם הלב שמה אין להראות לבני אדם שמחתו לא במאכל ולא במשחה ואם שונא שלו טוב לרבים וצריכים לו רבים אע"פ שעשה לו רעה יש לו להתאבל עליו שכן עשה דוד על שאול ואם יהודי טוב מתרה בחבירו פלוני אתה חושא ורע שסופך רע ונעשה לו רע לא יתכן שיכירו לרבים לא שמע לעצתי ואם ירננו העולם על מקרה שנעשה לאותו צדיק יאמר להם בשביל עון הדור שנאמר (איכה ד כ) משיח ה' נלכד בשחיתותם (ב) ויאשיהו אמר (שם א יח) פיהו

(ה) רמ"ח. (ז) כעין זה לקען סי' תמנ"ז וסי' תמנ"ח וזל"ז סי' צ"ג. (ז) רמ"ב.

שנה. (ה) שבת ל"ג ב'.
שנו. (ה) צ"ל ויהי ויתן לו מזהב שבא ויתפלל בעדו תמיד כל היום ויברכהו.
שנה. (ה) אולי צ"ל כמו עורי דברי שיר שופטים ה' י"ב וכונת המחבר על והתעוררתי ויש להעיר כי המתרגם היורגם ויבבית כי קרא כמו והתורועעתי מלשון תרועה ומסכים ג"כ לפירושו של רבינו. (ז) תענית כ"ב ב'.

מריתי אני גרמתי לעצמי ומשה שאמר (דברים נ כו) ויתעבר ה' בי למענכם אחם גרמתי לפי שהוכיח בשנת הארבעים אמר להם לא תעשו למנהיג שלכם כמו שעשיתם לי ויכול אדם לומר לתלמידו או לחבירו אותו פלוני נענש על ידי שעשה כך וכך כדי להודיעם ולהוכיחם דוגמת (ג) אמר אביי אנא ענשתיה.

שנמ. אם פנעים רעים באים על האדם יחשוב היאך הפרשים עושים הולכים למלחמה להראות גבורתם ואין נסים מחרב שנכלמים לנום ונהרגים ונפצעים רק מפני הכלימה ולא יקבלו שכר מאדוניהם במוותם במלחמה כך (איוב יג טו) הן יקטלני לו אייחל ואעבור אותו על מנת שלא לקבל פרס.

שם. כשיש בעיר מכת מדינה חלאים ומכאובים לבני העיר ולא מתו ומת בבית צדיק אחד לא יאמר אותו צדיק איך נהיה זה שאותם מחלאים שהיו בעיר לא מת אדם אלא בביתו של צדיק איך נלכד לפי שהוא חשוב וכתב ביחזקאל שמתה אשתו (יחזקאל כד כד) מופת על כל אשר בירושלם ולא אמר יחזקאל על אשתו למה תמית את אשתי להיות מופת על אחרים זה מפני כי יודע הנביא שיש לאלוהו כילין להשיב (א) דיו לעבד שישוב לרבו הנה בירושלים כמה צדיקים וצדקניות כצער ואתה שריו בטובה ולכך הוצרך לשכב על צדו מ' יום וכצער גם בית המקדש לשריפת אש להיות דיו לעבד שישוב לרבו ופעמים שיארע פגע לצדיק מפני שיש צדיקים במקום אחר בצרות ועושים שום פגע לצדיק זה כדי שיצטער לפי שהצדיקים מצטערים ועוד להקל מן הצדיקים הצער ולכך (ישעיה נז א) הצדיק אבד נאסף הצדיק תחילתו וסופו הצדיק כנגד המקומות שהרי יחזקאל בכבלי היה ומצטער ומתה אשתו בעבור שבירושלם ובארץ ישראל מצטערים.

שם.א.ב. לכך נכתב ספר איוב אם פנעה מידת הדין באדם שיאמר בלבו הרי כתיב באיוב (איוב א ח) כי אין כמוהו בארץ והיררה וחפץ בדין לערוך וכשעמד בדין הודה מיד כך יחשוב האדם שמה עון עשיתי ואם פישפש ולא מצא שמה לידי נסיון מביאו הקב"ה לידע אם יחזיק בתומו בבתחילה שהרי כתיב (בראשית כב א) והאלהים נסה את אברהם (ג) ולמה מנסה את הצדיקים כגון אברהם ואיוב ודוד והוקיה לפי כשרוצה הקב"ה לעשות טובה לאדם באותה מידת הדין ואומרת תנסהו (א) כשרצה הקב"ה לעשות טובה לאברהם אבינו להרבות זרעו אמר לפניו מידת הדין החנם ירא אברהם אלהים הלא אתה נתתה לו בן למאה שנה כל מה שתעשה לו אינו חושש אלא תאמר לו להעלות בנו לעולה אם יעלהו תעשה לו ולורעו טובה לעולם ואילו היה הקב"ה מנסה את הצדיק אומר לסטן באיזה דבר תנסהו אומר הוא רבוננו של עולם [דף מ"ב] תהנהו בידי ואחקור איזה דבר שקשה לו לעשות או שלא לעשות ביותר ואנסהו ואל תעזור כי עבד יוכל למשוך (ב) כנגד רבו והקב"ה אומר (איוב ב ו) הנו בידך לכל אשר תחפוץ תנסהו והסטן מביא הרבה לחטא כיצד אם יש אדם צדיק וחרל מחמוד אשה ומכין לו אותה אשה שחומדה והיא חומדתו ועתה הוא רחוק ממנה והיא ממנו ואפילו היה בידם לחטוא נמנעים מחמת הבושת כי היאך יכול לדבר עמה מאותם דברים והיא עמו לפיכך הסטן מגלגל דברים בינו ובין האשה שיבאו יחדיו ויתחדו ויחדיו ויקח להם מפתח של אוצר החן והאהבה והחיבה והתאוה וישאב משם גחלים של אהבה ורשפי החיבה ושלחבת התאוה ויקשור בלב האיש

(ב) כפול לקמן ס' תתשס"ג. (ג) ע"כ.

(ג) בבא בתרא כ"ב א'.

שם. (ה) ברכות נ"ה ב'.
שם.א. (ה) סנהדרין פ"ט ב'. (ג) אורי' צ"ל ע"ס רבו.

והאשה ובערו שניהם יחדיו ואין מכבה ויבא השמן בלבו ובלבה וילמד להם יומם ולילה ערמות ומזימות היאך לידבק יחדיו בלא בשת ופגומה ואם תאמר אם רוצה להביא האיש בנסיון מה חטאה האשה אלא שום דבר נתחייבה האשה לחטוא קישטה את עצמה להראות את יפיה למי שהיא אסורה להם (ג) כבתו של ר' חנניא בן תרדיון לכך הושיבה בקובה של זונות וכן זאת עשתה שום דבר שהביאה לירי מעשה זה העומד (ד) בנס אם חטא הרי הסטן יבא לפני הקב"ה ויאמר רבונו של עולם והלא כפי דבריי שלא תעשה לו הטובה שדברת לעשות לו שהרי חטא ואם לא יועיל שלא יחטא שיאמץ לבו בתורת ה' עדיין מיום אל יום יסיתנו וכיון שיראה שלא יועיל אז יבא לפני הקב"ה ויאמר לו עד מתי תביאנו לידי נסיון הנה עשיתי כל חפצך ויאמר הסטן תן לי רשות לנסות עד אותו זמן ומשם והלאה אפרידם בניגול דברים ונכנס בלב האדם ומסיתו וכיון שאינו יכול להסיתו לרעה להפרידו מן התורה יאמר רבונו של עולם כבר נסיתיו ועמד בו ראוי הוא לכל הטובה אשר דברת עליו (לכך יסוד) היראה נסיון עיקר יראה ה' ניכרת בעת נסיון וכמו שכתבנו ביצר של נשים כך בכל מיני יצרים והקב"ה אינו מביא הכל בנסיון מפני שמרחם על כל מעשיו אלא כשמדבר לעשות טובה הרבה לאדם או השמן שהוא מידת הדין אומר לא יתכן לעשות לו טובה עד שיעמוד בניסיון וכן (ה) כשדיבר לעשות לו טובה לשאול ולורעו אחריו עד עולם (ו) ניסוח (ז) וכן הצדיקים ופעמים הקב"ה מספיק טובה הרבה לעוברי עבירה ולא לשובתן אלא למורדן מן העולם שעל ידי העושר נופל ונתפש שנאמר (קהלת ה' יב) עושר שמור לבעליו לרעתו ויש צדיק שלא יספיק לו הקב"ה עושר בעבור שאילו היה לו היה נותן למי שנגזר עליו דקדוקי עניות ואילו היה לו כל כך היה מפזר ופעמים היה מתבטל מן התורה וממעשים טובים שהיה רגיל בהם ולטובתו מתדלדל ויש חסיד שמתדלדל בעבור שמנסין אותו על זה שאם יתרחק ויאמר הרי כתיב (תהלים לד יא) ודרשי ה' לא יחסרו כל טוב ואני מתחנן ואין עונה ויש שמתדלדל להטעימו דקדוקי עניות או נופל בחולי כדי שיחשב בלבו לא נפלתי בחולי זה ולא באתי לידי עניות אלא שעברתי על מה שכתוב בתורה (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך שהיה לי להתפלל על דלי ישראל ועל מכאובם וכן אמר שמואל (ש"א יב כג) חלילה לי מחטא לה' מחדל להתפלל בעדכם לכך אמרו (ז) צריך אדם לבקש צרכיו בלשון רבים וכן כל שמונה עשרה ברכות בלשון רבים ומתוך כך ישמע הקב"ה תפלתו שכן כתב (איוב מב יור) וה' שב את שבות איוב מראשיתו בהתפללו בעד רעהו וכן (ח) אמר לו אליהו זכור לטוב לך יהושע בן לוי על דבר שאכל האריה את האדם שנעם עמו ולא רצה לבא אליו ג' ימים ואמר לו לפי שהיה לו להתפלל ולא התפלל לכך צדיקים נלכדים ונתפשים על דורם שצריכים להתפלל על כל דברים שצריכים בני אדם ומכל מיני פורעיות או לא יענישו בעון הדור ובלבד שיוכיחו ביד עוברי עבירה כמה שבידם למחות כמו שמצינו (ט) בשמעון בן שמחה שאמר לו אם לא תתלה שמונים נשים כשפניות באשקלון תבא לנהיגם.

שסב. ג. יש אדם שאינו זכאי שיקבל הקב"ה את תפלתו אלא בעבור תוקף תחנונים ששופך ודמעות עיניו ואע"פ שאין לו זכות ומעשים טובים מקבל

(ב) י"ג. (ג) ע"כ. (ד) ק"ל.

(ג) עבודה זרה י"ח א'. (ד) צ"ל בנסיון. (פ) שמואל א' י"ג י"ג. (ו) במעשה אנג שם ס"ו.
(ז) ברכות ל' א'. (ח) מכות י"א א'. (ט) בירושלמי פ"ב דהגיגה מובא ברש"י סנהדרין מ"ד ב' ד"ה דבעיא.

הקב"ה ועושה חפצו. ואם) ישאל דבר אחד שהוא שבה לבוראו כגון תורה או דבר אחר מחפצי שמים [ע"ב] ושופך נפשו עליו שומע הקב"ה תפלתו אעים שיש בידו מעשים רעים.3) ויש שעושין עבירה גדולה ואין דוחין אותו מן הטובה שנורה לו כגון דוד המלך חטא בדבר אוריה ולא נדחה מן המלכות הוא וזרעו אלא קבל עונש בזה העולם משלם לפי שהידש מעשים טובים וגדולים מה שלא עשו לפניו צרכי בית המקדש הכין והפץ לבנות(א) ותיקן משמרות ושפט את ישראל בצדקה ולא עזב צדיקים בדיקדוקי עניות שנאמר (תהלים לו כה) ולא ראיתי צדיק נעזב וזרעו מבקש לחם אלא הכינותי מוונות לו וקבע לומדי תורה ותפילות ותהלות(ב) וכל שחפצי לבו לחפצי בוראו לא הניח לכן זכה שלא לזקק ממנו מלכותו שאינו דומה מי שמחדש ומביא חפצי שמים לעולם למי שאבותיו הביאו ועושה מנהג אבותיו כי(ג) כל התחלות קשות לעשות וקשה לחדש לפיכך מחזיק לו הקב"ה טובה מרובה ולכך תלה מעשים טובים בדוד שנאמר (מ"ב יח ג) ככל אשר עשה דוד אביו. ולמפרע למי שמחדש חטאים ועונות לעולם מה שלא עשו אבותיו ולא ראה עושים לעולם כגון ירבעם על עגלי הזהב ואחאב(ד) ועומרי על הבעל לכך תלה הרשעים על חטאת ירבעם אשר חטא (מ"ב ז ו) וישתמר חזקת עמרי וכל מעשה בית אחאב וכתוב (ד"ב כא ו) כי בת אחאב היתה לו לאשה ועיקר קיבול שכר מי שמחדש דבר טוב או דבר חסידות בתחילה שיש קשה לו להתחיל מפני הבשת לכך עיקר שכר בחידושו וגם יותר רע לרשע שכל אבותיו צדיקים והוא עוב מעשיהם מרשע שגם אבותיו רשעים ומה שאמרו רשע וטוב לו רשע בן צדיק וטוב לו בעולם הזה והוא שאין לו אחים יותר מאביו(ה) ועוד שיהא לו זרע כדי שלא יפסוק זרעו של צדיק ואומר עוד(ו) לצדיק בנים עמי הארץ ובלא יראת שמים בלי עון עצמם אלא בעון אחרים הבאים לו מכה אחי אמו ואחי קרוביה כגון עשו היה דומה ללבן. ועוד(ז) בימינו אנו רואים בני אדם שלקחו להם נשים והנשים לא היו צדקניות והולידו בנים(ז) שהיו מהונגים או בלא תורה כדוגמת קרובי אשתו היו בניו וכן מצינו אותן שמן הדין היה להן להיות בנים תלמידי חכמים ויראי שמים שאבותיו יותר משלשה היו בעלי תורה ויראי שמים וכתוב (ישעיה נט כא) לא ימוש מפך ומפי זרעך ומפי זרע זרעך וגו' מעתה ועד עולם(ח) ומצינו שתורה פוסקת מהם לפי שאביהם לקח אשה שאחיה לא היו בעלי תורה וצדיקים ואפילו אחיה תלמידי חכמים ואביה לאחר היוולדם בעל גויה או אחר כך הוליד בנים שאינם מהונגים או האשה עצמה אינה הגונה לכן יתפלל כל חסיד על זאת(ט) שירבק באשה טובה שאחיה טובים ואחיותיה טובות ואביה ואמה ושלא יהא דבר במי שירבק בהם שיענב את זרעו מלהיות תלמידי חכמים ויראי שמים וכן יתפלל על בניו ועל בנותיו ושישיאם על פרקן ושירו בהצלחה טובה וחיים טובים עם נשותיהם ובנותיו עם בעליהן והוא עם אשתו. שסג.7) ועוד אמר דברים(א) שהשם גורם לטובה או לרעה לטובה יש אדם שכל הנקראים בשמו יצליחו לגדולה והו (בראשית מח טז) ויקרא בהם שמי ושם אבותי וכתוב (ישעיה סו כב) כי כאשר השמים החדשים והארץ החדשה אשר אני עשה עמדים לפני אמר(ב) ה' בן יעמד זרעכם ושמכם(ג) (שם מג א) אכנך בשמך לי

(ב) ק"ל. (ג) ע"כ. (ד) מכלן ועד סוף הסיון הוא נדפס סי' נ"ג. (ד) נ"ד.

שםב. (ב) תענית כ"ז א'. (ג) אולי צ"ל וכל חפצי לבו הניח בשביל חפצי בוראו ולכן כו'. (ד) מכילתא ותרין מסכת בחדש פרשה ב' מובא בתוס' תענית יו"ד ב' ד"ה פסיעה. (ז) צ"ל ועמרי. (ס) צ"ל ובדי שיהא לו זרע שלא יפסוק כו'. (י) צ"ל יש לצדיק. (י) צ"ל שאינם מהונגים. (ט) בבא מצינא פ"ה א' ויעוין יומא ע"ה א': אם רואה אדם שתורה פוסקת מזרעו כו'. (ט) בבא בתרא ק"א א'. **שםג.** (ב) מעין זה כתב המהר"ש בתשובותיו סי' רע"ט. (ג) צ"ל נאום ת'. (ד) צ"ל קראתי בשמך.

ספר חסידים

אתה הרי יש אדם שנקראים על שמו יצליחו בתורה ובמעשים טובים וביראת שמים ויש אדם שכל נקראים על שמו יחיו ויהיו בני קימא ויעמידו תולדות ויש שכל אלה להם להפך שנאמר (שם סה טו) והנחתם שמכם לשבועה לבחירי והמיתך ה' ה' ולעבדי יקרא שם אחר ואומר (שם יד כב) והכרתי לבבל שם ושאר וכתוב (איוב יח יט) לא ניין לו ולא נכד בעמו וכתוב (שם שם יז) ולא שם לו על פני חוץ לכך יתפלל האדם שכל הנקראים על שמו יחיו בהם מדות טובות האלה ולא אחת מן המדות הרעות ושלא יקראו ורעו על אותן שמדות הרעות תלויים בהן כיצד יראה האדם כשיש שני אחים וקראו שם בניהם ובנותיהם אחר שם פלוני אפילו אחר צדיק ומתו בלא תולדות או שהיו מן המדות הכתובים למעלה לרעה בהם אל יקראו יותר באותו השם או בשני אחים נתקיים למאן דאמר (ד) שנים לחוקה (ה) למאן דאמר שלשה לחוקה ויש פעמים שהאחים קוראים בשם אותו האיש ונכשלים ורעו או האחים [דף מ"ג] קראו בניהם אחר אביהם ומתו והבנות קראו בניהן וחיו.

שם.ד. (ב) ויש שם פלוני שכל המשפחה שלו ואם קראו זרעם בשמו מתו בלא תולדות ולא האריכו ימיהם ובכל אילו ענינים לנקבות ובשיראה החכם שכך הוא אל יאמר אקיים לאבותי שם שלא ישכח והוא רואה שנקראים אחרים ונכשלו הרי הוא על נושא על נפשו עון ואין אלו הרברים משום נחוש שהרי הראשונים היו קוראים זרעם שם המאורע ולא מתו אלא אם כן חטאו כער ואונן לכך יהיו צדיקים שזרעם מתים ולא מחמת עון אלא שאלו הרברים הויקו להם ואעפ"כ יש לאדם לחשוב שמא בעוני הוא וכל שמתים בניו ואחיו קראו בניהם אחר פלוני וחיו וזה קראו כמו כן ומתו הרי נגזר עליו. **שם.ה. (ב)** פעמים ששנו שם כמו (ג) . . . חשוב אם נגזר על פלוני הרי מתנוונה עד שערי מות (א) וקורא לו שם שנוי וחי כמו (רות ד יז) ילד בן לנעמי והוא בן רות כגון ראובן שיש לו בן ונוטה למות ויבא שמעון ויאמר לאביו ולאמו פלונית בן פלוני הא לכם שקל הא לכם ככר ובשר ויין ואני פודה את בניכם שיהא בני ויחיה כך עושים למי שאין מתקיימים לו בנים ואין בו משום נחוש.

שם.ו. (ג) אם ראתה אדם שבניו אין מתקיימים דע כי (א) ה' גורם להם אם אחיו קורין שם לבניהם אותו שם ולזה אין מתקיימים דע לך שהמקום גורם ויש לו לצאת ולילך למדינה אחרת.

שם.ז. (ג) כל שמוליד באותה מדינה שימותו יש לו לילך מאותה מדינה ואם יצא והלך במדינה אחרת והוליד ומתו הרי צריך קמיעה ויש שמתים כל זכרים ונשואיו נקבות ויש למפרע ויש לבדוק באשה כי רוב בנות אחר אמם אם האם מפלת נפלים כך בתה לכך יתפלל אדם שיתן לו הקב"ה אשה בת מדות ויבדוק אדם בכל אלה באמה או באחותיה של אמה וגם רוב זכרים אחר וקנים ורוב בנות אחר אמם ואם ישאל אדם עצה ממך אז תקיים לו מה שנאמר (ויקרא יט יד) ולפני עור לא תתן מכשול (שם שם יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך פירוש שיתיעצהו לפי מה שנראה לך המוטב לו ולשם שמים. **שם.ח. (ו)** ודע כי מעט מצער ימצא (א) שיהיו ד' אחים או ד' אחיות בעיר אחת

(ב) כמ"ד. (ג) יכ"י מקום חלק כעך ו' מינוט (ג) כמ"ה. (ד) כמ"ו.

(ד) יבמות ס"ד ב'. (ה) צ"ל או שלשה למאן.

שם.ה. (ב) הסמ"ג עשין ס"י י"ז כתב: כלומר שאני אחר ואינו אותו האיש שעשה אותו מעשה. ומוזכר שינוי השם בשו"ע אבן העזר ס"י קכ"ט ס"ח. ובתריומת הרשן ס"י רל"ד וברכנו ירוחם נתיב כ"ח.

שם.ו. (ב) צ"ל השם.

שם.ח. (ב) בברכות מ"ד א': שמונים זוגות אחים כהנים נשואים לשמונים זוגות אחיות כהנות ובירושלמי תענית פ"ד ה"ה: שכולן נישאו בלילה אחד.

שנשואים שיחיו כלם לארך ימים על כן טוב להם שלא יהיו יחדו ורמו כי ישבו אחים יחדו ומת אחד מהם.

שס"מ. (ב) רבי (א) יוחנן עבר בשוקא חמא חד מוכין אילן מלטומא אמר ליה מאן אלן מאן את חי אמר ליה אין שבקיה ואול ליה בתר שעה עבר נביה אמר ליה ליהדר וצלי עילויה דמן ההוא שעתא לא זבנית כלום אמר ליה שני אתרך פעמים ששינוי השם גורם פעמים ששינוי המקום גורם.

שע. מגלגלין חובה על ידי חייב (א) במקום אחד עשו מחלוקת וכאו פעם ראשונה ושנייה לעשות שלום ולא הועיל ופעם שלישית ולא יכלו לעשות שלום אמר החכם תשבו במקום אחר ועשו שלום אמרו לו למה אמר להם פעמים שהמקום גורם בין לעניין מיתה בין ללידה ופעמים יש בית שכל המשמש בו מיטתו האשה מתעברת באותו בית אע"פ שהלכה לבית אחר כיון שההריון לאותה בית לא יתקיימו אותם [בנים] כי בתשמיש תלוי ואע"פ שהלכה לבית אחר.

שע"א. (ג) והוא הפיל להם גורל וידו בקו וגו' לדור ודור ישננו בה (ישעיה ל"ד יז) וכשבאים לתקן בתים ביער היתה מגפה ביושבים לפי שהמקום לשרים מיוחד וכל זמן שלא הורגלו בני אדם שם היו מתים שאלו לחכם מה לעשות אמר להם תבחרו לכם החלקה ותמדרו לארבע רוחות (א) ותשימו חבלים בהקף ותקחו עשרה וספר תורה וימתחו חבל על הקרקע באורך ויוליכו ספר תורה אצל החבל ביושר וילכו אחריו עשרה ואז יתחילו וכשהלכו אותה השורה ישימו אותו החבל ביושר שיהיו דריסת רגליהם מכוונת אצל דריסת שורה ראשונה וכן יעשו עד שיהא [ע"ב] הליכתם על פני כל הקרקע ולעולם ספר תורה הולך לפניהם ויאמרו בלכתם בכל שורה ברכת כהנים ושיר של פגעים ואותם פסוקים (ויקרא כו מב) וזכרתי את בריתי יעקב ואחריו אותו פסוק (יחזקאל מה יב) והשקל עשרים גרה עשרים שקלים [וגו'] עשרה וחמשה שקל המנה יהיה לכם ואותו פסוק אחריו (דברים יא יב) ארץ אשר ה' אלהיך דורש אותה [וגו'] מרשית השנה ועד אחרית שנה ואח"כ (ישעיה ס"ד) לא יאמר לך עוד עוובה ולא רצך לא יאמר עוד שממה כי לך יקרא חפצי בה ולא רצך בעולה כי חפץ ה' בך וארצך תבעל ואחריו (שם מה יח) לא תהו בראה לשבת יצרה וכו' ואותו מומור (תהלים פ"ב) רצית ה' ארצך ויגמור עד שישבך דרך פעמיו ואח"כ אותו מומור (שם ס"ב) אלהים יחננו ויברכנו ויגמור ואותו פסוק (דברים כ"ח) יצו ה' אתך את הברכה באסמך וגו' כן יאמרו על כל שורה ושורה ולא יניחו אם לא יהיה הליכתם על פני כל הקרקע ולבסוף יאמרו על דעת המקום ועל דעת התורה ועל ישראל השומרים אותה שלא יהא רשאי שום מויק ושום מזקת לבא במקום הזה מהיום ולעולם ואז יסורו מויקים מאותו מקום.

שע"ב. אם יש דבר בעיר ושמע שבעיר אחרת טוב לא ילכו שם שכן מלאך המות יש לו רשות באשר מוצא בארץ ההיא אפילו נכרים וכששיירות הולכות מעיר שיש בה דבר לארץ אחרת היא לוקה אבל יחידים שילכו ואין דעתם בסתירה לא יויק ועושים חכמה כל מי שחפץ למלט נפשו שילך לארץ אחרת עד שתעצר המגפה וכלע המות לנצח.

שע"ג. אדם שאירע לבנו או לבתו שום רעה בדרך ימנע את בנו מלצאת בדרך ואם יש בנים לאותו שאירע לו רע אל ילכו כי כשיש רשות לסמן להויק

(ב) כע"ז. (ג) סוף סימן טע"ח.

שס"מ. (ב) ירושלמי שבת פ"ו ה"ט.

שע. (ב) שבת ל"ב א'.

שע"א. (ב) כעין זה במס' שמחות פ"ו.

באותו דרך יש לו רשות כמו כן באותו זמן משנה לשנה ובאותו עניין חולי ובאותו מין פורענות אם בדרך כמו כן אם בחרב הכל באותו עניין והוא (בראשית מר כח כט) ויצא האחד מאתי ואמר אך שרף שרף [ונו'] ולקחתם גם את זה מעם פני וקדרו אסון הרי האב והאחים צריכים להזהר.

שער. ערום ראה רעה ונסתר ופתיים עברו ונענשו (משלי כב ג) ארונה היבוס ראה המלאך ונסתר בלעם עבר ונענש. אחד שראה עבירה נסתר ולא הגיד ושנים עברו ויכולים להתרות ולהעיד ולא העידו ונענשו לרחבעם אמר לו שמעיה (מלכים א' יב כד) אל תלחמו עם ישר' כי ממני היתה נסיבה ונסתר וכן (ישעיה כו כ) חבי כמעט רנע עד יעבר זעם ופתאים (במדבר יב מד) המעפילים עברו ונענשו. דוד ערום ונסתר מפני שאול ופתאים בימי שמואל נלקחה הארון.

שער. מעשה ברבי ובבחור אחד שעשו נישואין בשבת אחת ובאותו השבוע מת הבחור ובא המת לאמו בחלום ואמר לא הגיע זמן למות אלא הגיע זמן של רבי למות ואמר הקב"ה למלאך המות הבא לי אחד מן החתנים ועל רבי אמר ומלאך המות טעה שחיה אותו חתן הולך ברחובות לברו ולקחו והויק לו כמו שאמרו חכמים (א) שחתן צריך שימור והמית אותו הבחור וכל אותן שנים שהיו לו לחיות נתנו לרבי לפי שלא היה רגון ולא ציער אדם ומוחל לכל כעסו ושומע חרפתו ואינו משיב ומעביר על מידותיו ומעורב עם הבריות.

שער. (ב) ערשא (א) דגרא אין ניהוש מפני כי ידוע להם שיש השומר לאדם כמו שאמרו (ב) רוח הטומאה שורה על הירים (ג) ותחת המיטה לא יתן אדם מאכל

כי (ד) רוח הטומאה שם כל זה איננו ניהוש כי ידוע הוא ובמקום המקפידים.

שער. (ג) כל הניתושים כנגד המקפידים נויס (ג) שקורין לבניהם בשם אביהם ואין בכך כלום (א) והיהודים הם מקפידים על כך (ב) ויש מקומות שאין קורין אותן אחר שמות החיים אלא אחר שכבר מתו וכל (ד) דבר שהוא שלש פעמים אע"פ שאין ניהוש יש סימן דונמת עד ועונן וכת' (בראשית לח יא) פן ימות גם הוא כאחיו וכת' (שיר ד יב) נן נעול גל נעול מעין חתום (ג) מעיין גורם פעמים שלש עם גבר (ד) אבל לחמישי אינו מויק.

(ה) פ"מ. (ז) נדפס פ"ע אבל לא נכתו בו אלא ד' טינות הכלשונות. (ג) פ"ס. (ד) פ"מ. (ה)

שער. (ה) ברכות נ"ד ב'.

שער. (ה) מועד קטן כ"ז א' נדרים נ"ז א' ובסנהדרין כ' א' ולפינו ערסא, הגה במו"ק פירש"י: משה שמחידים אותה למזל טוב, ובסנהדרין פירש"י: אלא למזל הבית מונחין משום ניהוש גרא מול וכן פירשו הרא"ש והר"ן בנדרים. ועיין רש"י ישעיה ס"ה י"א ובשבת ס"ז ב': האומר גר גדי וסניק לא יש בו משום דרכי האמורי, והרמב"ם בפירושו למשניות בנדרים שם לא הזכיר ממזל כלל, כי לשעמיה אזול שכתב באגרתו לחכמי מרשליא: דעו רבותי! שכל אותם דברים של גזירת הכבשים כו' אינם דברי חכמה כלל אלא טפשות כו' ולעולם אל ישליך דעתו אחריו כי העינים הם לפניו ולא לאחר. (ג) שבת ק"ט א' ולפינו "רוח רעה" (ג) פסחים ק"ב א'.

(ד) לפינו שם רוח רעה.

שער.

(ה) מצינו כי אחב"י לא הקפידו ע"ז דאיתא בירושלמי נזיר פ"ד ה"ז מעשה בי ר' חנינא בן חנינא שהדירו אביו ובבבלי עירובין פ"ה ב' בוגנים בן בוגנים ומוכח שם פ"ו א' כי אביו היה בחיים, הרי דאביו היה עדין קיים בחיי בנו ואע"פ"כ נקרא בשם אחר, ובכתובים אחרונים ספר טוביה פירש' א' פסוק יו"ד: ויהי כי גדל טוביה ויקח אשה מבשפתו ושמה חנה ויולד בן ויקרא אותו בשמו טוביה. כן מצינו כי בן בחו של ר' יהודה הלוי היה נקרא יהודה כשם אביו וע"ז מוסב השיר של ר"ה בדיוואן של שר"ל סי' ט"ז: "ואיך ישכת יהודה את יהודה?" גם בחשובות רשב"ש סימן רצ"א כתב: שרצו לקרות לנכד הרמב"ן משה בחיי הרמב"ן, רק הוא רצה יותר בשם יונה, יתר על כן מספר הנוסע ר"י ספיר בספרו אבן ספיר חלק ראשון דף נ"א א' "זאת מנהגם (של אנשי תימן) לסגולה מו אשר לא יתקיימו בניו רח"ל. וקראו לבנו בחיי כשמו". (ג) בשבת קל"ד א': והיו קוראים שמו נתן הבבלי על שמו וכן הוא בירושלמי יבמות פ"ו ה"ז ובבא מציעא פ"ד ב': ואסוקי להו אלעזר על שמיה, ור' אלעזר היה עדיין בחיים ובאבות דרבי נתן פ"ב: שאלמלא אהרן לא בא זה לעולם כו' היו קוראין שם הילד על שמו ובמסכת כלה רבתי פ"ג: שמונים אלה בחורים קוראים בשם אהרן יצאו אחרי משהו. (ג) יבמות ס"ד א'.

(ד) זהו דעת עצמו ולא מצינו מקור לזה.

שע.ח. (ב) כי (יחזקאל ז' כה) קפדה בא ובקשו שלום ואין מכאן (א) כל דקפיד קפדי בהרי ומתוך שאין אדם יכול להוחר בהקפדות נכשל.

שע.ט. שיבה נקראת שישוב בתשובה ובעל שיבה יש בשיבה ובעל שיבה אוהב שיבה ולא עמידה והולך מעט ואומר נשוב כבר יגיע אני נשוב אני עייף ומשיב אל לבו כבר קרוב לשוב אל עפרו ואל עפר ישוב לפי שכתוב [דף מ"ד] (דברים יט יז) ועמדו שני האנשים אם בני שיבה בחלשות או זקנים והיו יושבים בדין בחורים או תלמידים חכמים וישיבום. (איוב לו ז) כי לשלג יאמר הוי ארץ שלג זו שיבה הוא כתיב הוא והארץ שוין כי הירק צומח מן הארץ ולאחר שכבר הביא זרע מתלבן וכן אילן שמתלבן תשש כחו ומתייבש כך בעלי השיבה לכך נקרא שיבה (א) לכל טיפה של שלג ו' קרנות ומחשבת שיבה ששה כי אומר (תהלים קל"ז ז) אנה אלך מרוחק לארבע רוחות (שם שם ג) ארחי ורבעי וזית (שם שם ח) אם אסך שמים וגו' ואציעה שאול וכת' (יחזקאל לו ט) מארבע רוחות באי הרוח הכחור קומתו וקופה כי לא יחשוב שבקרב ימות וישוב לאדמתו והשיבה ראשו כפוף כי קרוב ישוב לאדמתו (ב) כל שנברא בששה ימים נברא משלג ודי' רוחות ומעלה ומטה וששה קרנות של שלג מעיד עליו ימי בראשית ועוד כי לשלג יאמר הוי ארץ נשם ב' מטר ג' ונשם ד' ונשם ה' מטרות הרי ו' טפין של שלג כגרים וכת' (במדבר יב י) מצרעת כשלג (תהלים קמו טז) הנתן שלג בצמר (ג) שניהם מראות ננעים ולמה מטמא באהל כסומאת מת (ד) כיג' יש מין מויק שקורין אותו (ד) דרגון כלשון יון אם יכוהו בחרב לא ינוק אבל כיוצא בו שנולד מן דרגון והיה שם אחד שנולד מבית המלך ומדרגון מין שיר אמר אותו דרגון שהיה בועל אשת המלך איני מתירא אלא מאותו דרגון בן בת המלך ואותו היה בבית הסוהר אמר המלך לאותו בן בת המלך אניה אותך בן חורין וצא מן הסוהר הלך ולקח חרב אביו וישב תחת המטה של אשת המלך מיד אותו חשר הריח אמר אני מריח ממי שאני ירא אמר אעפ"כ לא אניה מלבעול הלך ובעל וזה שתחת המטה יצא להמתין לאחר ששימש וירד מן המטה הכהו ועשה בו חבורה אחת אמר אותו השיד הכני פעם שניה כי מי שפעם אחת יכהו ימות ואם ישנה להכותו יהיה ויעשה לכמה ראשים ויעשה לכמה נוק אמר המכה אותו פעם אחת ילדתיני אמי ולא שתים לכך לא אבך עוד ואשת המלך יצאה וזה המוכה אותו הבעל מת ונפח בשרו עד שנתמלא כל החדר שלא יכולים להוציאו דרך הפתח וציוה המלך לשבר נג של החדר וחתכוהו חתיכות חתיכות וטענו כמה עגלות מלאות מבשר דרגון ופגזוהו משם והמלכה לא אמרה אותו דרגון בעל אותי כי אז המלך היה מת והיא היתה יורדת ודלה ועניה ואין לה הצלחה כל ימיה אבל אמרה בדמות המלך בא ועטרת מלכות בראשו כך מנהגו מתחלה בדמות הבעל נראה לאשתו והוא דרגון כשהוא במקומו או בתוך בית לא יזיק אבל כשהוא יוצא נשרף המקום וכשיש רעמים וברקים הוא בורח אם יכול יכרח בבית אצל אדם או ינצל ואז נלחמים ומורים חצים מיני מויקים בשעת ברקים ורעמים ובני אדם יש שנוזקים בשעת ברק ורעמים כגון שמכסה על פניהם בשעת לידה צריכים או שימור מברק ורעם סוף דבר אין מויקים מתגרים אלא כמי שמתגרה בהם כגון שכתב הוא או אבותיו קמיעות או עסק בהשבעות או בכשפים

(ב) כדמס. סי' מ"ט. (ג) כ"י מקום חלק כענך ח"י מינוס. (ד) מס"ט.

שע.ח. (ב) פסחים ק"י א'.

שע.ט. (ה) הרי' אלבו בהקדמתו לס' העקרים כתב: כי הדבורה בונה בתיה בתמונת הששיות כו' ללהיותה דומה לעגולה שהיא התמונה הטבעית. (ז) חזר ועשאו שלג חזר ועשאו ארץ כי לשלג יאמר הוי ארץ ירושלמי חגיגה פ"ב ת"א ובפרקי דר"א פ"ג מאיזה מקום נבראת משלג שחת כסא הכבוד לקח וורק על המים ונעשה ארץ. (ג) שבועות ב' א'. (ד) בירושלמי שבת פ"ז: דרגי דרגיבת משום דרכי האמורי.

ספר חמידים

או בשאלת חלום לכך לא יעסוק אדם בהם ולא יאמר אעשה בשביל פיקוח נפש בהשבעות או קמיעות כי אין זה חכמה כי מקצר אדם חייו ורעו ואין דוחין נפש מפני נפש וכתוב (דברים יח ג) תמים תהיה עם ה' אלהיך אין לאדם אלא בתפילה על הכל:

שפ. ב. הגה אמרו במקום אחד היו נשים הרבה ומעט מהם הרות ובמקום אחר כמעט כולם הרות שאלו לחנם ואמר החכם דעו כי חקרתי כי במקום שמעוברות כי המילדות הולכות עם הנשים לבית הטבילה ושמחות שהנשים מתעברות אבל במקום שאין נשים רבות מעוברות כי ההולכות עם הנשים לבית הטבילה אינן מילדות ומכשפות הנשים שלא תהיינה הרות ותדיר תהיינה נדות ותדיר טובלות ונותנות להן שכר לכך צריך לברור להן אשה כשרה ונאמנת להאמין לה אם טובלת כהלכה וצדקת שלא תכשף כדי שתהיינה הרות כי בדבר מועט יכולין לכשף:

שפא. מי שיש לו עבד או שפחה ומאיים ומנום אם לא יעשהו בן חורין יכשפם מוטב שישחררם שהרי מחללין שבת בשביל ספק נפשות ועוד זה עשה אינו כמו עשה אחר שהרי (א) כשלא היו עשרה לר' אליעזר שחרר עבדו ועוד אם (ב) הניח תפילין העבד (ג) או מכרו בדבר מועט או אומרים יצא לחירות. אע"פ שאמרו [ע"ב] (דברים ז ב) ולא תחנם (ד) לא תתן להם מתנת חנם. אם יש מכשף או מכשפת מבקשים ממנו אל ימנע מליתן להם פשוט או שנים כדי שלא יכשפנו כמו שנותנים לשדים כדי שלא יעשו להם רעה ולמשונעים:

שפ. ב. למה החלום בא ברוב עניין וכשפותרין לו מעניינו (א) הולך אחר הפה כי לא יבא על האדם דבר בין טוב בין רע אם לא יראה בחלום קודם מעין דוגמא ואין האדם זוכה שיראה בחלום לדוגמא העתיד להיות כהווייתו כלי ספק ונימוס כי אין אמיתים המחשבות וכשאדם ישן מתעוררים עם דברי המלאך ולכך הולכים אחר הפה שנפתרין מעניינו ואמ' (ב) חלום אחד מששים לנבואה וכתוב (הושע יא) וביד הנביאים אדמה וכתוב (ירמיה א יא) מקל שקד אני רואה (שם שם יב) כי שוקד אני על דברי לעשותו על ידי משל יבין לב האדם לכך (במדבר כד ג) וישא משלו ויאמר וכתוב (משלי א ו) להבין משל ומליצה ובחלום הנביאים לא היתה מחשבתם מתעוררת ולא דברי שר אבל בחלומות בני אדם מתעוררים דברי השר שאם אדם צריך לנקבו בחלומו נראה כיעף ויגע וכן מי שאכל מאכל ששמו פלסלין ושתה משקה והיה מהרהר אחר אשה ובתוך כך ישן הרי חולם כאילו שחק ומשמש עם אשה וכן כל שנכספה נפשו למקום או לעשות דבר אחד וכל נפשו שם בחלומו יראה מאותה דוגמא וכל אלה חלומות וכיוצא בהן אינן מחלומות שמגיד המלאך אלא מתוך הרהורין רואה אף בחלומו דוגמתן ועליהם נאמר (זכריה י ב) וחלומות השוא ידברו אבל חלומות פתאום שדומה כאשה באה בפניו ולא שחק עמה קודם לכן ולא הרהר אחריה וכל החלום שמחמת שר ורוח אין האדם ישן בחזק אלא עיניו כאילו הם סגורות וחושב מחשבות כי השר אינו נכנס במחשבה אלא מלחש באונו בתוך עומק חור האוזן ומי שרוצ' להכיר האמת בשחרית ילחוש באוזן האדם קטן מה שיודע מה שחביב לו ויהיה נראה לו בחלומו כאילו חולם מעין מה שמלחש באוזנו ומקיץ כך השר מלחש והאדם חפץ להקיץ והוא מנפח לפני נחיריו ופיו ואין הדעת יכול לשוב האדם על מכוונותיו והוא בדעתו כאדם ער וכל

(ב) מעי'. (ג) נדפס מע"ב.

שפא. (ב) ברכות מ"ז ב'. (ג) גיטין מ' א'. (ג) אולי מדמה רבנו למפקיר עבדו שם ל"ח ב' אולם קו"ל דאין אונאה לעבדים ב"מ ג' א' וצ"ע. (ד) עבודה זרה כ' א'.
שפ. ב. (א) ברכות נ"ה ב'. (ג) שם נ"ז ב'.

אילו החלומות מחמת שר ועליהם נאמר (ירמיה כג כח) מה לתבן את הבר כי אין בהם ממש אבל חלום שעל ידי מלאך אע"פ שלא הרהר ודבר בעת שקרוב להקיץ או המלאך . (ב) להגיד לו כי כבר פסקו מחשבותיו והרהוריו ופעמים בתחילת הלילה או בחצי הלילה ואין אותו חלום מעורב בחלום אחר וגם אין האדם חושב על המראה שרואה ואם מחשב המחשבה אינה מחמת מלאך ולא יתקיים המחשבה ולא החלום כי דומה למי שהשליך דבר עגול ומגולגל מעצמו במקום שאין המשליך מכוין ועל החלומות של מלאך נאמר (במדבר יב ו) בחלום אדבר בו כי המלאך מדבר בתוך מחשבות האדם כמוליך עוור ומה שאמרתי כמוליך עוור שמחשב פעמים אמת פעמים שקר כך האדם בחלומו ואל תתמה שהרי אפילו ער הקב"ה משה הלב שהאדם מחשב לשקר ולכל מה שחפץ הקב"ה שנאמר (משלי כא א) פלגי מים לב מלך ביר ה' על כל אשר יחפץ ישנו וכתוב לבני רחבעם (דה"ב לד טו) כי היתה נסבה שגשגתה רחבעם שלא שמע לעצת הזקנים וכן כתיב (מ"א כב כ) מי יפתה את אחאב הרי שהמלאך משה המחשבה להרהר אחר אותו דבר שגוור הקב"ה וכל שכן כשהוא ישן שאין הרעת מכוונת על הלב שהרי אומר (תהלים טז ו) אברך את ה' אשר יעצני אף לילות יסרוני כליותי מכלל שבלילה בחלום (ג) הכליות יועצות לכן אין בחלום דעת האדם אלא כמו עוור וילד פעמים חושב אמת פעמים שקר ורוב מחשבותם אינם מכוונות.

שפ"ג. (ג) מה שמראין לאדם בחלום כאדם בא מחדש בין עם שלא יבינו לשונו ואם ידברו לו לא יבין לכך מרמזי לו במראות בדמיונות כמו אותם שמרמזים לחרש שאינו שומע וכמו (א) רבי לשלוחי אנטונינוס כוסברתא חסא ועל ידי פוגלא כך מראים בחלום והנבון ידע מה מראים לו ועל מה הראוי לו כן וכל דבר (ב) מענה מה שרואה פתרונו:

שפ"ד. העולם הזה כנגד העולם הבא כמו ישן כנגד ער ובחלום אין אדם מתבייש שאלו היה באדם דעת בחלומו להתבייש לא היה נראה לו כאילו היה שוכב עם אשה ומשחק עמה ולא עושה דברים שמתבייש בהן כשהוא [דף מ"ה] ער אלא לפי שהחלומות הרהורין ואדם מהרהר ואינו מתבייש מן ההרהורין לפי שאין אדם יודע מה שחבירו מהרהר לפיכך לא יתבייש אף בחלום ומי שירא שמים ביותר שירא מן הקב"ה להרהר דבר רע כמו כן הוא בחלומו כך נראה לו כמו שאומר (יחזקאל ד יד) נפשי לא מטומאה (א) שהרי לא הרהרתי ביום לפיכך לא ראיתי קרי בלילה ומה (ב) שאמרו מי שבא על אשת איש בחלום הרי הוא בן העולם הבא והוא שלא הירדה קודם לכן אחריה וגם אחר כך לא ישחק עמה הרי החלום על ידי מלאך וכשם שאין בשת לחולם כך אין בשת לרשעים בעולם הזה על מעשיהם שנאמר (ירמיה ו טו) גם כוש לא יבוש וגם הכלים לא ידעו. כל אותם שמהרהרים ואין מבטלים הרהורם בתורה או בשאר דברים הקב"ה לעתיד לבא ישבר לבם:

שפ"ה. כל ימי עני רעים (משלי טו טו) שמתענה על חלומות ויותר חולם ממה שמקפיד על חלומות ולמה יראו לו כדי שיעצער והצדיק כשמצטער משיבין לעולם בזכותו ולו משיבין לעולם הבא (שם יד כג) בכל עצב יהיה מותר (שם טו טו) וטוב (א) לו משתה תמיד שאינו מקפיד וטוב חולם [אם] לא יקפיד והוא שמח:

(ב) מקום חלק ככ"י כעקד ב' סנות. מכלן וליכך מכלל כנדפס ספ"ט. (ג) ספ"ג. (ד) ספ"ג.

שפ"ג. (א) עבודה זרה י"ב ב'. (ג) צ"ל מעין מה שראה הוא פתרונו.
שפ"ד. (א) חולין ל"ז ב'. (ג) ברכות נ"ז א'.
שפ"ה. (א) צ"ל לב.

שפ.ו. (ב) אם בחלום אמרו בשורה טובה או אפילו אליהו או מלאך לא (ג) יגלה לאשתו שמא תגיד לאחרים ואין רגילים לעשות נסים בנלוי ולכן הוצרך פעם שניה לומר (בראשית יח יד) ולשרה בן:

שפ.ז. (ג) אל יגיד אדם את חלומו לשאינו אוהבו אלא לירא חטא וחכם וכן אל ישאל עצה משונאו ולא יאמר חלום ראובן לשמעון כשאינו אוהבו משום (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך:

שפ.ח. לא יברך אדם לרשע המקום יאריך ימיו ושנותיו אלא אם כן ישוב ממעשיו ולא יפתור לו חלומותיו לומר לו שימלא הקב"ה שאילותיו כי רעה בלבו וכתוב (משלי כו יד) מברך רעהו בקול גדול בבקר השכים קללה תחשב לו וכתוב (מיכה ב א) [באור הבוקר] יעשוה וכתוב (ישעיה מח כב) אין שלום אמר ה' לרשעים (תהלים קיט קסה) שלום רב לאהבי תורתך: (משלי כו א) כשלג בקיץ וכמטר בקציר כך לא נאזה לכסיל כבוד כשם שאסור להתפלל בקציר על המטר כך אסור להתפלל ולברך לרשע לומר המקום יברךך ולכן סמך קללת חנם מי שראוי לקללה אסור לברכו וכל שכן שלא יקלל מי שראוי לברכה:

שפ.ט. גלח אחר סיפר את חלומו ליהודי אחר פתר לו זהו שיתנו לך כמה בתי תועבות בידך וינבא בהם ויורה להם חוקות הגוים אמר לו חבירו יהודי כיון שהחלומות אחר הפה הולכים הרי על פיך יעבור עין (ויקרא יט יד) ולפני עור לא תתן מכשול אמ' ליה והלא בלא זה מנבא לעין אבל מי שפותר ליהודי שיחטא כאילו החטיאו וזהו (ישעיה כט כא) מחטיאי אדם בדבר אע"פ שהפותר חכם ויודע אע"פ שלא יפתור יתקיים כך אע"פ לא יפתור שיבא לידו עין:

שפ.י. חלום שאדם רואה באחרונה קרוב להיות תחלה ומה שרואה בתחלת לילה יתקיים באחרונה:

שפ.יא. (א) אין דבר בעולם שהיה לו לאדם אלא בגזירת הקב"ה לכן צריך אדם לבקש רחמים על כל דבר וכל אשר יגזור הקב"ה עליו שיתגלגל שיהא לשם שמים שנאמר (עמוס ג ו) אם תהיה רעה בעיר וה' לא עשה אלא ודאי עשה לכן יבקש על כל דבר שיעבור עליו ויזהר אדם בבקשתו כיצד יתפלל שלא יכשל בתפלתו יש (ו) אדם ששונא לאשתו (א) לו יתכן לבקש להקב"ה שיחפוך לבה לאהבה אותו או שתשא חן וחסד לפניו שתאהבו והוא יאהב אותה:

שפ.יב. (ז) ואם יש לו שונא ישראל שאינו מחטיא את הרבים ומריע לו יבקש להקב"ה להושיעו ולהשלימו כי יש שונא את חבירו וחבירו תובע את עלבונו ומתחנן על מיתתו ואחר כך מתחרט זה אם מת ומשלים עמו ונעשו אוהבים ראה שביקש להענישו ומתחרט לכן יתפלל שיחפוך לבו להשלים עמו ואם כבר עשה לו רעה שאינו יכול למחול לו אל ימהר להתפלל להעניש חבירו אלא ימוד עצמו אם בדין מענישו אם יבא ויניע עצמו לירי כך שיעשה לאחרים ויראה את הנולד שמא הוא או זרעו יעשו [ע"ב] לאחרים אותה רעה ודין הוא שיענישו הוא וזרעו על אותו דבר שהתפלל שיעניש חבירו על ידי תחינתו. אם (ס) חלה שום אדם אל יתלה זה חולי מחמת מאכל ומשקה בא חוליו ולא ה' פעל כל זאת ואפילו חבלוהו בני אדם רעים אלא ייחוד עונותיו גרמו לו שהרי כתיב (זכריה ח י) ואשלח את כל האדם איש ברעהו (עמוס ג ו) אם תהיה רעה

(ח) תחי'. (ג) כעין זה לקמן תתשס"ט. (ב) תחי'. (ד) כנענס תחי' וכפול כעין תתקי"ח וכנענס כפול כפי' תתקי"ח. (ה) תשע"ט. (ו) תש"י. (ז) תש"י. (ח) תש"י.

שפ.יג. (ב) חסרון יש כאן וצ"ל לא יתכן שיובקש מח' שיתן לו אשה אחרת אלא יבקש מהקב"ה שיחפך לבו כו'.

בעיר וה' לא עשה ואומר (בראשית מב כח) מה זאת עשה אלהים לנו לכך יתפלל אדם על כל מיני פגעים מנגעי שמים ומנגעי אדם:

שצג. ב) אל יהא אדם מבקש צרכיו תחלה עד שיבקש על חפצי שמים [ואח"כ] על עצמו שהרי תחלה תקנו אתה חונן ואחר כך השיבנו אבינו לתורתך ואחר כך סלח לנו ואחר כך צרכיו:

שצד. ג) יש שמתפלל על אחרים ונענה ועל עצמו ואינו נענה והרי אמרו (א) כל המתפלל על אחרים גם חפצו תהא נעשה כאברהם אבינו שהתפלל בעד אבימלך וסמך ליה (בראשית כא ב) ותלד שרה וכן (איוב מב י) וה' שב את שבות איוב בהתפללו בעד רעהו ואיך נאמר יש שמתפלל על אחרים ונענה ועל עצמו ולא נענה אלא כך מצינו (ב) בר' חייא שלא לקה פשתן בארץ ישראל משעלה ר' חייא ונהפך שפשתנו של ר' חייא לקה ובכות ר' חייא שלא לקה פשתנו של אחרים והמתפלל על אחרים ותפלתו נשמעת ועליו לא יועיל משום (ג) שאין חבוש מתיר את עצמו שנאמר (ישעיה סג ט) בכל צרתם לו צר והוצרך מלאך פניו להושיעם אם כן והלא לאברהם ולאיוב הועיל שנתפללו על אחרים שאני התם שהיו כשונאים שהיו ראויים לשמוח על מפלתם כאברהם על מפלת אבימלך והתפלל ובאיוב כתיב (איוב מז ד) לו יש נפשכם תחת נפשי ועל כל זאת התפלל עליהם זו היא מדה יתרה אבל מפני שישראל ערכים זה בזה לכך כשצער בא על אחר חייבים כלם להצטער ולהתפלל שנאמר (תהלים לה יג) ואני בחלותם לבושי שק וכתיב (שם שם) ותפילתי אל חיקי תשוב ואם לא היה מתפלל היה חוטא שנאמר (ש"א יב כג) גם אנכי חלילה לי מחטא אל ה' מחלל להתפלל בעדכם ודוקא כשנשמעים לו שהרי סמך לו (שם שם) והוריתי אתכם (ד) את אשר תעשון בדרך הטובה והישרה (שם שם כד) אך יראו את ה' ועבדתם אותו באמת שהרי הנביא צריך לומר בתפלתו רבונו של עולם כבר שמעו לי מה שהוריתי אותם לעשות רצונך גם אתה תעשה חפצי שנאמר (דברים כו יד, טו) עשיתי ככל אשר צויתני השקיפה ממעון קדשך מן השמים וברך כו' עשיתי את שלי ואתה תעשה את שלך וכן (ג) כל הנביאים קודם שהיו מתפללים על ישראל היו ישראל מבקשים לנביאים תתפללו עלינו והנביאים היו אומרים תעשו תשובה ונתפלל עליכם והיו אומרים תהיה אתה דיין ותשפוט אם שומעים לו אז מתפלל עליהם ואז הקב"ה עונה להם וכל מי שאינו עושה בזה הענין אמור לעבור להתפלל בשביל ישראל. בזמן ד' שמתענין על דבר אחד כגון בתענית ובשני וחמישי אחר יום טוב או בין ראש השנה ליום הכפורים ויום הכפורים עצמו אלא בזה הענין או בשביל גורה או בשביל מגפה שמבקשים לצדיק גמור שיתפלל עליהם צריך לצדיק לחקור איזו עבירה יש ביניהם ויאמר אם אתם חפצים שאתפלל עליכם נתקן אותו עון תחלה ואם אינם נשמעים לו אל יתפלל עליהם כי יותר עון הוא שיתפלל והעון בידם ואם יהיה שום דבר בעיר יאמרו מה הועיל לנו אותו צדיק כמו שאמרו (ה) לרבי חנינא רבי יהושע צלי ואתי משרא ואתה עוצר לנו את המטר אחר כך התפלל הוא ור' יהושע בן לוי ולא בא גשם אמר להם לא רבי יהושע מביא גשמים ולא אני עוצר גשמים (ו) אלא כשר' יהושע בן לוי רואה שום עבירה בהם מוכיחם אבל אני צועק ואינכם שומעים לי ואתם צדיקים שלא הורגלו להתפלל לא יתכן שיתפללו ביוה"כ אם לא עשו כמו שאמרנו ואם יתפללו להתפחד כל השנה כולה אבל לחזונים לא יזיק כי הורגלו:

ב) תשכ"ג. ג) תשכ"ד. ד) תשכ"ה. ד) תשכ"ו.

שצד. ב) בב"ק צ"ב א'. ג) חולין פ"ה א'. ד) ברכות ה' ב'. ה) ג' תיבות אלו אינן בפסוק. ו) תענית כ"ה א' ולפינו ר' חמא בר חנינא. ו) זהו דברי רבינו המחבר מרעת עצמו.

ספר חסידים

שצח. (ב) ומעשה היה בזמן שהיה רגיל להתפלל ביום הכפורים והיה אומר לוקני העיר דעו לכם מה שאני מתפלל כי יודע אני שאין יכולין כמותי ואני יודע שהקב"ה הפיץ בתפילתי והכל הכירו בו שאינו מתנאה פעם אחת לא היה הזקן בעיר כי הלך כסחורה והתפלל אחר ביום הכפורים והזקן דאג כל אותה השנה ובאותה שנה מת לו בן גדול כי כל מצוה שאדם רגיל [רף מ"ן] לעשותה ועושה (א) מקפידין עליו ומי שאינו רגיל לוקה כמו שכתבנו למעלה ועוד נסמכים העולם על תפלתם כאשר שומנה המן כדי שיהיו סבורים שאינה רוצה לסייעם כדי שיצטוו ויתפללו בנונה כך צדיק נמור שאינו רגיל להתפלל ביום הכפורים והתפלל ולא עשה סייג נסמכים על תפלתו כמו שג' אמר (ירמיה ז ד) היכל ה' היכל ה' היכל ה' ג' רגלים שאנו עולים ויג' עליהם ובידם עבירות:

שצו. שמונה עשר פעמים אהבה בשיר השירים כנגד שמונה עשרה ברכות:

שצו. (ג) אחד זקן הגון היה רגיל להתפלל ביום הכפורים שנה אחת לא היה לו חזק לעמוד אמרו מקצתם כיון שאין לנו כיוצא בו מוטב שיתפלל בישיבה אמרו הזקנים כיון שאינו יכול לעמוד יתפלל אחר אע"פ שאינו כך הגון פן ילמדו אחרים ממנו ויתפללו מיושב ואשר כתב (ש"ב ז יח) וישב לפני ה' יישב לבו בתפלה (א) ובמכילתי (ב) (שמות יז ב) ויקחו אבן וישימו תחתיו ויקחו אבן אלו האבות וישימו תחתיו אלו מעשה האבות וישב עליה אלו האמהות הרי לא ישב ממש:

שצח. יש חסידים שמתפללים על בני אדם ותפילתם נשמעת וכשמתפללים על עצמם אין תפילתם נשמעת ולא עוד אלא ימצאו צרות רבות ורעות ושאלתם נהפך להם מפני שיהא זכותו כפול כמשה רבינו שהתפלל על ישראל ונענה ועל עצמו לא נענה כדי שיהא שכרו כפול לעתיד לבוא שלא יהרהר על הקב"ה ועוד פעמים לא נגזר לעשות מה שהצדיק שואל כמו למשה וזהו לא יתכן שיהא לאיבוד צער בקשותיו אלא משלמים לזרעו כמו (א) למשה הקרן ולזרעו הפרי (רד"א כג יז) ובני רחביה רבו למעלה מן ששים רבוא:

שצמ. כל אדם ששרוי בצער יתפלל בעד כל צדיק שהוא בצער שיושיעם הקב"ה (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך ואפילו אין שרוי בצער יתפלל על כל צער של צדיקים והקב"ה יושיע אותו מאותו צער שהתפלל על אחרים ואם התפלל ולא נענה אל יחשוב איך נעשה לי כך וכן אדם שנתן עיצה טובה לשם שמים ונהפך לרעה ובא לידי תקלה אל יהרהר למה עשה הקב"ה לי כך על ידי שמא עון אותו היועץ גרם או עון שואל את העיצה שהרי אמרו (א) (תהלים י ה) מרם משפטך מנגדו שווכה בדין וטועה החכם ומנא לן שצריך אדם לומר (ב) כל דעביר רחמנא לטב שנאמר (בראשית נ כ) אלהים חשבה לטובה ואם תאמר לפי שכבר ראה יוסף שנעשה לטובה אבל לאחר שנעשה לו רעה קודם שידע אם לטובה הרי כתיב (ישעיה מ כז) נסתרה דרכי מה' ונאמר לו (שם שם) למה תאמר יעקב וכתיב (איוב ב י) גם את הטוב נקבל מאת האלהים ואת הרע לא נקבל וג' דע אם צדיק שרוי בצער ואינו יודע למה באיזה עון בידוע שיש צדיקים ששרויים בצער ומן השמים מצערים את זה בעבור להקל מן הצדיקים הצער או בכל צרתם לו צר אע"פ שהוא במקום אחר ואינו יודע שאילו שרויים בצער:

(ב) פסוקי. (ג) פסוקי.

שצח. (ב) ענין שו"ע או"ח סי' קנ"ז סעיף י"ז וכ"ב.
שצו. (ב) ילקוט שמואל רמז קמ"ז: ויבא המלך דוד וישב לפני ה' מאחר שישב עצמו וכיון את דעתו בו והוא מירושלמי סוטה פ"ז ה"ז (ג) בשלח מסכת דעמלק פרשה א' ולפנינו ויקח אבן וישימו תחתיו אלו מעשה אבות וישב עליה אלו מעשה אמהות.

שצח. (ב) ברכות ז' א'.
שצמ. (ב) שם ז' ב'. (ג) שם ס' ב'.

ת. מורידים (א) לפני התיבה וקן שפל ברך ונוח לתשחורת ורגיל בחכמה ורגיל באגדה ויש לו בית ויש לו שדה וביתו ריקם ויש לו בנים ובנות ואם אין להם מעבירין להם לכל מי שירצו רגיל באגדה בתנא דבי אליהו (ב) מי שלא למד אגדות לא טיעם טעם יראת שמים:

תא. (6) אם יש עצירת נשמים וצריכים למטר וכן תפלת הגשם ביום עצרת של סוכות ובהושענא רבה לא יתכן לירד לפני התיבה אלא אדם צעור ולא שמחן וביתו ריקם ממונות ולא מי שיש לו אוצרות פירות ששמת אם תייקר התבואה ונס הפירות אלא צעור שנאמר (ירמיה יד א ב) וצוחת ירושלם עלתה ואדיריהם שלחו צעיריהם למים צעוריהם כתי' מי שלבו צעור וסמכו אל (שם יג כז) לא תטהרי וסמך לו אל (שם יד ח) מקוה ישראל שצריך טבילה וטהרה למתפלל וכתוב (שם שם ג) באו על גבים לא מצאו מים וכתוב (שם שם י) וה' לא רצם:

תב. בעיר אחת הוצרכו למטר כי נתייבשה הארץ מפני החום נתקבצו גלחים וכומרים וגוים יחדיו התענו וצעקו לאלהים בעד מטר ולא ירדו נשמים אמרו ליהודים התענו והתפללו לאלהיכם על המטר כי גם אתם צריכים אמרו חשוכי העיר לאחר שאתם לא תעשו תפילה שלכם אבל עמכם לא וכתוב (במדבר כג ט) ובגוים לא יתחשב אלא עשו תהילה אתם וכתוב (מכה ד ה) כי כל העמים ילכו איש בשם אלהיו אחר כך ואנחנו נלך בשם ה' אלהינו לעולם ועד וכתוב (מ"א יח כה) ועשו ראשונה כי אתם הרבים ואחר כך אליהו נענה וכן אלה התענו והתפללו וירדו נשמים:

תג. (3) צריך אדם שהוא ירא שמים כשמתפלל שלא ישב ולא יעמוד בתפלה אצל אדם [ע"ב] רשע מפני כשעומד אדם רשע בתפלה יהרהר הרהורים רעים ושכינה מתרחקת ממנו וכתוב (ירמיה יב ב) קרוב אתה בפיהם ורחוק מכליותיהם וכתוב (תהלים כו ד) ועם נעלמים לא (א) אשב שהקב"ה מעלים עיניו מהם שנא' (ישעיה א טו) ובפרישם כפיכם אעלים עיני מכם וכתוב (ירמיה טו יז) לא ישבתי בסור משחקים ואעלו ואוי לרשע ואוי לשכנו שהרי יהושע הכהן הגדול (ב) לקח קצת כשהושלך עם אחאב בן קוליה וצדקיהו בן כנענה הוחרך שערו:

תד. (1) אחד היה יושב על קתדרא בבית הכנסת והיה סופר והיה מתנהג כאילו היה צדיק והיה רשע גמור ועוול ובא החכם לאותה עיר אמר החכם לאחר מבני העיר אנה אשב בבית הכנסת אמרו לו פלוני הסופר נתישב בעיר אחרת תוכל לישב על קתדרא שישב שם פלוני הסופר לישב במקומו וקולמוסיו ודיו עזב בכאן אמר החכם לא אשב במקום פלוני ולא אכתוב בקולמוסיו ולא בדיו שהיה לו ולא אתפלל בסדור שכתב כי אין קטיגור נעשה סניגור:

תה. (1) אחד היה רגיל [להתפלל] בכלל (א) שמיחדת לו בטהרה והיה נענה אחר זמן היה מתפלל ולא היה נענה והיה מתענה ולא הועיל שאל לחכם אמר לו מתפלל ומתחנן אתה בספר שכתבו רשע אמר אני אותו פלוני השכרתי שכותב יפה ובקלפים שלי אמר לו החכם כשהיה כותב לך לבו מלא שינא ועוולה ואין קטיגור נעשה סניגור לך אין ראוי שישמע לך בעוד שאתה מתפלל בו (ב) וכן מי שמחק ספר פסול וכתב בו ומתפלל בו ואפילו לחותכו חתכים ליהנות ממנו אינו ראוי כי ראוי לשרף:

(ה) כמ"ט. (3) טע"ב. (ג) טע"ג. (ד) כמ"ט.

ת. (6) ירושלמי תענית פ"ב ה"ב ויעניו בכלי תענית ט"ז א'. (3) אבות דר"נ פכ"ט: כל מי שיש בידו הלכות ואין בידו מדרש לא טעם טעם של יראת חטא.

תג. (6) לפנינו אבוא. (3) בפרקי דר"א פל"ג ובסנהדרין צ"ג א' ולפנינו בסנהדרין איחרכי למאניה ועל הדין הזה חולק הש"ס בספרו דף רכ"ח יעו"ש.

תה. (6) כמו כלי דבי רב הונא כ"ו שבת קל"ה א' ופ"י חדר. (3) זה מובא בחגות מיימוני פ"ז מהלכות עכו"ם סי' ב' בשם רבנו יהודה החסיד שמעתי כו'.

ספר חסידים

תו. 6) וישאלו בני ישראל בה' ושם ארון ברית האלהים בימים ההם ופינחס בן אלעזר בן אהרן עמד לפניו בימים ההם (שופטים ב כז כח) הרי מתחילה לא היה פינחס לכך נפלו מישראל הרי כשהיה צדיק משוח מלחמה ובקי היו נוצחים אם שואלים לצדיק רצונך שפלוני קרובך יתפלל ביום הכפורים או לעצור מגפה ויודע שאחר יותר צדיק להתפלל ותלוי בו מוטב שאותו צדיק שיותר טוב מתפלל ואל יחשוב בשנאתו כיון שבעבור רבים הוא אל יחניף ואם יבא לידי מחלוקת אל ידבר שום דבר ואם בעבורו לא יעשו או זה או זה למה יקבל שנאה וגם אל יאמר יתפלל פלוני אם אינו הגון רק ישתוק שלא יהיה על ידו:

תז. 3) מעשה באחד שאמר אני רוצה לשבת אצל הארון שתהא תפילתי יותר נשמעת אמר ליה החכם הרי כתי' (משלי כה ו ז) אל תתהדר לפני מלך ובמקום גדולים אל תעמר כי טוב אמר לך עלה הנה מהשפילך לפני נדיב וסמך לו (שם שם ח) אל תצא לריב מהר וכשתשב אצל הארון יתקוטטו עמך היושבים ומוטב לך לשבת ברחוק כדי שלא תהיה מריבה ויותר תהא תפלתך נשמעת כשלא תגרום מחלוקת בבית הכנסת ולא שמע לעצתו ונגזר שנתגלגל הרבר שישב באבילות ולא ישב מעולם שם לכן טוב לאדם שישב ברחוק בלא מחלוקת ולא יגרה מריבה.

תח. בפסחים (א) יצתה כת שנייה ונכנסת כת שלישית תנא והיא נקראת כת עצלנין מפני שנתעצלה להיות באחרונה ואע"ג [דלא סני] בלאו הכי דמצוה לשלש כתות איבעי להו לזרוזי נפשייהו להיות מן הראשונים הרי כל המקדים לבא לבית הכנסת או לבית המדרש או לדבר מצוה נקרא וזיו אבל אם יהיה מחלוקת שזה אומר אני אחיה ראשון וזה אומר אני אחיה ראשון מוטב להיות אחרון שנאמר אל תצא לריב מהר:

תט. אסור למנות שליח ציבור רגון ואוהב ממון וכן דיין שליח ציבור שמא יבעוס ויבקש נקמה ויעניש ולא יברך אותו בלב שלם והציבור יריאים להוכיחו ואוהב ממון מפני שיחניף לעשיר ויקרא לו בראש השנה וביום הכפורים ולא יקרא את החסידים ואל יקפיד החסיד שבכל יום שיקראוהו יש לו לעמוד כששבת כי בתחילה היו קורין ראויין כראמרינן (א) אחריו מי קרא אבל עתה יקרא מי שרודף אחר הכבוד כראמרינן (ב) משרבו הפריצים התחילו חסידים למשוך את ידיהם מלחם הפנים וכתוב (תהלים קיט קבו) עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך והיה השליח ציבור מחניף למי שנותן לו היה מברך בניו או חוליו בקול [דף מ"ז] רם ומי שאינו נותן לו בקול נמוך לכך לא ימנו לא שהקן ולא כעסן ולא אוהב ממון ולא השומע דברים בטלים אלא אוהב המקום ולבריות שיתפלל על כל אחד בלב שלם:

תי. 3) אחד היה רגיל לעמוד בתוכה בספר תורה פעם אחת כעס שליח צבור עליו ואמר לכבודך אני מכין אמר אותו האיש מאחר שאתה סבור לכבדני בתוכה אל תקראני בה קרא אחר אחר כך נתפייסו וקראו בתוכה ובאותו שבוע היתה בת אותו האיש חולה ומתה במוצאי שבת שקרא בו התוכה אע"פ שנתכון למובה היה לו לקבל בושתו משליח צבור שחשדו שלכבודו נתכון אע"פ הראשונים קוראים עם הארץ בתוכה כדי שלא יהא אדם חשוב קורא ויקיימו דבריו והוא ירא

(b) תשכ"ט. (3) תש"ס. (2) תשס"ו.

תח. (b) ס"ד א'.
תט. (6) גיטין ג"ט ב'. (3) יומא ל"ט א'.

מן ומקללך אאור (א) אעפ"כ לא יתכן לכל מי שיקרא שלית צבור שימנע מלעמוד שנאמר (משלי ג יא) אל תקיץ בתוכחתו.

תיא. (ב) למה (א) בתוכחה יותר תיבות ממה שבכרכות לפי שאדם יותר יעשה בשביל שמתייירא ממדת הדין שלא יבא עליו פורענות ממה שמבטיחו בטובה כשהמושל יאמר לו לאדם תעשה אותו דבר בשבילי ואני אעשה לך טובה כך וכך פעמים שלא יחוש כל כך אבל אם יאמר לו כך אם לא תעשה אותו דבר אני אעשה לך רעה ומנסה לו מיד יעשה כמו כן בכאן לכך יתרה התוכחה על הברכה.

תיב. (ג) יזהר החזן שלא יקרא החזן בתורה לקרוא מי שעניו אחת עזרת בפרשת עזרת מפני שמתבייש על שאין לו אלא עין אחת ואם ידבר עמו אל יביט בעין העזרת או במקום שיש בו מום פן יחבייש ולא ידבר לפניו מעין אותו מום שבחבירו בפני חבירו.

תיג. (ד) והאומר בבית הכנסת בעבור קריאת התורה אין לחשוב בלבו לשון רחמים אלא קורא לפניו אבל הציבור אומרים לשון רחמנות כאדם שמתפלל ולא שלית צבור וכן כשאומר הברכות הכתובים לפני התוכחות אין לקרוא לחשוב לברך את חבירו וכשקורא הקללות אין לחשוב בשעת הקריאה על אותם גוים וכן כשקורא את שמע לא יחשוב על אוהביו למען ירבו ימיכם ולא על אויביו ואברתם מהרה אלא לא יחשוב דבר אלא כשמתפלל יכול לחשוב כגון רפאינו וגם על אותו חולה שיש לו בבית או יוסיף כך אותו חולה תרפא: כי... (ג)

תיד. (ה) כשקורין ויחל בתענית שותק החזן והקורא בתורה עד שיאמרו הקהל שוב מחרון אפך והנחם על הרעה לעמך וגם ה' ה' אל רחום וחנן וגו' לומר כי הקהל אומרים אותו כעין תפלה ומתכווין לבס ללשון תחנונים לדבר בלשון בקשה (א) והחזן והקורא אינן רשאים לקרוא בלשון בקשה אלא כך עשה משה. תמו. (ו) היאך היה המעשה שמשנה בקש ומספר כל הענין (א) רחום א' וחנן ב' ארך אפים ג' ורב חסד ד' ואמת ה' נוצר חסד לאלפים ו' נושא עון ז' ופושע ח' וחטאת ט' ונקח י' וסלחת לעווננו י"א ולחטאתינו י"ב ונחלתנו י"ג הרי י"ג מדות כמו שמנינו אותם ותדע שכן יש למנותם שהרי ר' אמיתי עשה כן אזכרה אלהים ואהמיה ועונין י"ג מדות ובאחרונה אומר תמכתי יתדותי בשלש עשרה תיבות כמו שמנינו לכך הברם יחד לאמרם ולא יתכן לומר אותו פיוט אלא אם כן בכה המתפלל או יודע שבוכים כרי שלא יהא (תהלים קא ז) דבר שקרים לא יכון נגד (ב) ה' ואיך יאמר יהי רצון מלפניך שומע כל (ג) בכיות שתשים דמעותינו בנאדך להיות ולא יתכן להיות אלא אם כן בכו.

(ב) תפס"ז. (ג) תפס"ח. (ד) תפס"ט. (ה) תפס"י. (ו) תפס"יא. (ז) תפס"יב.

תי. (ב) בבכנת הגדולה א"ח ס' ג"ג כתב בשם ר"י חסיד: מי שיודע שהש"ץ אינו אוהבו אם יקראו לתוכחה אל יעמוד ומהר"ל בתשובה ס' ק"ב כתב בשם ר"י חסיד: ולי נראה שיעמוד לקרות מליכנס בעוש ויעוני ה' יכלו וכו' אשר לפנינו נראה כמתרי"ל.

תיא. (ב) יענין בבא בתרא פ"ח ב'. תיד. (ב) מנתנו אינו כן אלא גם החזן אומר בלשון בקשה ומובא במגן אברהם סימן תקס"ו סק"ב יעני"ש.

תמו. (ב) בפרקי דר"א פמ"ז: התחיל משה צועק בקול ואומר ה' ה'. ובתו"ר ר"ה י"ז ב' בתוס' שם ר"ה שלש משמע ג"כ כי ה' ה' הוא מ"ג מדות וכן משמע משבלי לקט סימן כ"ט שכתב כי יחיד אינו אומר י"ג מדות רק וסלחת לעווננו ולחטאתנו ונחלתנו הרי דלא כרבנו שחושב תיבות אלו במנין הי"ג מדות. (ג) לפנינו עיני. (ד) לפנינו כתיב קול.

ספר המידים

תמוז. ויש (א) אדם יפה כדי לשמור מניאוף ומ"א) שקולו נעים שאין הקב"ה נהנה מקולו ראוי הוא שלא בא לעולם ואם הקב"ה נהנה עליו נאמר (שם ג ה) קולי אל ה' אקרא וכתוב (שיב כג א) ונעים זמירות ישראל.
תיוז. ואשמע את קול כנפיהם בקול מים רבים (יחזקאל א כד) לפי שהיו משמיעים קול ביחד קול רבים שאין קול אחד מוקדם לקול רבים ולא קול (א) אחד מאוחר בשמע כאילו קולות מים רבים השוטפים יחד הרי צריך להרים קול ביחד קול אחד בנחת ולא להריץ קול.

תיוז. בראשונה לא היו המתפללים חוזרים לאחור אלא במקום שסיימו הצבור [ע"ב] משם מתחילין כגון הצבור אומרים עד נאווה תהלה והיורד לפני התיבה מתחיל בפי ישרים וכשהיו פריצים ממהרים לומר הברכות ושכחות ולא במשך היה היורד לפני התיבה מתחיל למעלה לפי שלא היה רוצה למחר נמצא כשהם סיימו הוא לא סיים אבל כשהיו טובים ולא ממהרים ואומרים כהונן לא היה חוזר למעלה. ועתה שהחזירים למעלה עון הוא לפי שהן עושים להשמיע קולם הנעים ועוד טורה צבור יש ושלא לצורך כיון שהקהל אמרו במשך ולא מהרו מה צורך לו לחזור מה שכבר אמרו אין לירד לפני התיבה לומר אלא מה ישמוציא רבים ידי חובתם ואם הוא מתחיל למעלה בשביל להוציא חובת מי שאינו יודע היה לו להתחיל נשמת כל חי אלא הם עושים כרי להשמיע נעימות קולן וראי שמים לא יעשו כך.
תיוז. רננו צדיקים בה' (תהלים לג א) ולא שאר רננות (שם קיח טז) קול רנה וישועה באהלי צדיקים ולא פירש איוו רננה ורנה של הקב"ה באמת ולא ידבר שקר הקב"ה עושה מן השמים ארץ ומארץ שמים ממים יין ומדבש לענה ומלענה דבש וכל דבר שאין רגילות להיות אין לשבתו כך ולכך סמך (צפניה ג יג) ולא ידברו כזב ולא ימצא בפיהם לשון תרמית וסמך לו רני בת ציון ולא נאמר רננות אלא שמחת ניגונים ישמח לב המנגן וששומעים... ג) בה' שני' (שם שם יד) רני בת ציון הרעו ישראל שמחי ועלוי בכל לב בת ירושלים וצריך למשורר הניגון שאם היה רוקק או ישליך מחוטמו שיקנה ויאמר ממקום שפסק לא ישמח הלב אלא במשך הניגון מי שאומר בקול רם ברכות ופיו פתוח ופורה בגרונו זכוב יפסוק וירוק בכח כדי להשליך הזכוב מגרונו. מי ד) שקינה חוטמו או השליך כיחו מחוטמו ואצבעותיו מלוכלכות לא יגע בספר ולא ידבר שבחות וברכות עד שיקנה אצבעותיו ואם אדם לבדו אומר הברכות והשבחות ונודמן לו רוק בפיו ישתוק כדי הילוך ארבע אמות ויורוק הרוק אבל בצבור אם ישתוק כדי הילוך ארבע אמות ויורוק הרוק לא יוכל להשיג את הציבור הרי אנוס ואין צריך ארבע אמות להמתין ובעת תפלה אסור להביט ברוק או בדבר מיאוס שמעלה רוק בפה ואסור לדבר בשם כשרואה דבר מאוס או כשמהרהר אחר דבר מאוס ה) או אחר דבר ערוה או ליגע בדבר מאוס כשמדבר או מהרהר בדבר קדושה ה).
תכו. וואדם שמתפלל ויש לפניו דבר מאוס ה) וצריך לשחות באותם ברכות ששוהה עד קרוב למיאוס אם יכוף ביותר קימתו במודים יהא כנגדו לא יתכן לשוה כנגד הרוק עד שיצא מפיו הברכה.

ה) נדננס צחק ס"י תש"ע. ג) כ"ח. ג) נקום חלק ככ"י כעך ע"ז חינוט. ד) כ"ג. ס) כל זה נכפל ככ"י בטעות וגם כן נכפלו ר' חינוט הלאטנות של ס"י ת"כ כי ככ"י נכתבו פעם אחת צחק ס"י ת"ע. ו) נדננס צחק ס"י כ"ג.

תמוז. הלשון צריך תקון וצ"ל כשהאדם הוא יפה ישמור עצמו מניאוף, ומקום דברים אלו בסוף סימן זה ור"ל כמו מי שקולו נעים יראה להנות את הקב"ה בקולו כן מי שהוא יפה תאר וראה שלא יקלקל חלילה ביסופותו.
תיוז. אולי צ"ל אחד ור"ל כי קול יחיד אינו מוקדם ולא מאוחר מקול רבים רק שהרבים יאמרו ביחד לא כל אחד בפני עצמו.

תכא. ב) הרוצה לעשות שלא ירוק בבית הכנסת תדיר מפני שננאי הוא ועוד שנורם מאוס לבני אדם אבל בעל כרחו הוא עושה והרוצה שלא יהיה רוק כל כך ילעוס קודם שיכנס בבית הכנסת שורש מתוק שקורין לקוריציא ולא ירוק כל כך ובליילה ילעוס קודם שינה וקודם שילך לבית הכנסת אבל ביום תענית לא ילעוס בהשכמה מפני שהמתיקות יהיה בפיו וכן בערב יום הכפורים ובערב תשעה באב לא יאכל שורש מתוק וכיוצא בו שישאר הטעם בפיו (א) וכשבולע הרוק בולע המתיקות. (וכן ג) אדם שאכל ערב יום הכפורים אכילה נסה ובליילה קשה לו לא יכניס אצבעו בפיו כדי שיקיא מפני שקשה לו מפני שמא כשמיקיא יהיה טעם המאכל בפיו ואם בעל כרחו מיקא יזהר שלא יבלע הקיא שבולע טעם המאכל אע"פ שאינו מתכוין להנות וכן לא יאכל שומשמן אחר אכילתו כשיאכל כל צרכו ערב יום הכפורים לפי שהוא מעלה נרה כבהמה ויהיה המאכל בפיו בליל יום הכפורים.

תכא. ג) הלויים בשיר היו משוררים ורשאים למשוך בקול כל אות ואות כשיעור (א) הממונה שנאמר (ב) לשוך במשא וכתוב (תהלים ד א) למנצח בנגינות אבל היו זהירין שלא יהא נשמע בניגונם כאות אחר כגון תמיד כאילו אומר תמי איד וכן פעמים כאילו אומר פעמאים בפי כאילו אומר בפאי וזהו (ירמיה יב ה) נתנה עלי בקולה על כן שנאתיה וכתוב (משלי כב כח) אל תסג נכול עולם אשר נבלו ראשונים.

תכב. אדם יהא זהיר שיאמר ה' אֱלֹהִי (א) ולא יאמר אחר. **תכג. אדם** נא שבולת ויאמר סבולת (שופטים יב ו) וכשהיו [דף מ"ח] אומרים קדוש או דברים אחרים בתורה היאך אומר אלא בלשון שאדם רגיל בתורה לומר ואינו יכול לומר בעניין אחר מעלין עליו כאילו אומר יפה וכתוב (משלי ה יט) באהבתה חשנה תמיד וכגון מהולל מהולל.

תכד. ד) כהן אחר היה פורש כפיו והיה אומר וישמרך בדיית והעבירו צדיק וחכם אחד (א) שאין מעבירין לפני התיבה ולישא את כפיו מי שאינו יודע לומר האותיות כגון ההי"ן חתי"ן דלת"ן ריש"ן ובא לחכם בחלום אם לא יחזירו לדוכנו יגרשוהו מן עדן כי בלבבו לומר וישמרך ברי"ש והלך והחזירו.

תכה. לשמך ולזכרך תאות נפש נפשי בלילה אויתך (ישעיה כו ח ט) אחד כנגד תפילת יום ואחד כנגד תפילת הלילה שצריך לעסוק שבחאות נפשו יתפלל ולכך היה דוד מומר בכלי שיר כדי שיהא לו תאות לב לתפילתו ולשבח הקביה וכן (תהלים סג ב) אלהים אלי אתה אשחך צמאה לך נפשי כמה לך בשרי בארץ ציה ועיף בלי מים (שם שם ו) כמו חלב ודשן תשבע נפשי ושפתי רננות יהלל פי הרי כפליים כל הפרשה בישעיה שלום שלום בטוח בטוח ישפילנה ישפילה רגל רגלי עני פעמי דלים אורח אורח מישירים ישר לצדיק צדיק משפטיך משפטיך לשמך ולזכרך תאות נפש אויתך נפש נפשי בלילה אשחך לארץ צדק למדו יושבי תבל יוחן רשע בל למד צדק בארץ נכותות יעול וכל יראה נאות ה' ה' רמה ירך כל יחזיון

(ב) כ"ג. (ג) טע"ח. (ד) כפול הל"ן כ"י בטעום. (ד) נדפס סוף סוף סוף י"מ.

תכא. (ב) עיין מגן אברהם סי' תקס"ז סק"ח שכתב בשם האגודה שמותר לבלוע הרוק ביו"כ.

תכא. (ב) שקלים פ"ה מ"א ועי' רמב"ם פ"ג מהלכות כלי המקדש. (ג) צ"ל יסור במשא דה"א מ"ז כ"ב.

תכב. (ב) כונת רבנו כמו שכתב ר"מ לזנואנו בספר שתי ידות שאין לקרות בדגש דמשמע די כמו די מחסורו אלא רפויה כ"י ובדגש נשמע אחרי כמו ויחד יתרו ולא קיים מצות יחוד השם, ועיין בבלי ברכות י"ג ב' וירושלמי שם פ"ב ה"א.

תכד. (ב) מגילה כ"ד א'.

יחזו הרי י"ב דברים זוגות כנגד י"ב מלות שתי שעות במול אחד, וכפל כנגד היום וכנגד הלילה שבתאות נפש יתפלל ולכך היו הלויים מזמרים בכלי שיר ובפס להנעים זמירות ישראל שיהא הלב נכון מאד לה' ולכך היו מורידין לפני התיבה מי שקולו נעים להכין לב השומעים בתפילה ולכך (א) הלויים נפלים בקול אדם) שמתפלל ונפלה בלבו שמחת אהבת השם בפתאום ידע כי השם חפץ לעשות רצונו וזהו (שיר ז ו) מה יפית ומה נעמת אהבה בתענוגים (ישעיה נח יד) אז תתענג על ה' (תהלים לו ד) והתענג על ה' ויתן לך משאלת לבך (איוב כב כו כז) כי אז על שרי תתענג ותשא אל אלוה פניך תעתיר אליו וישמעך אם בשמע קולינו או קורם יהיו לרצון אמרי פי באיזו שעה ביום יש לבקש כך יהי רצון מלפניך שזאת האהבה תהא לעולם ועד נשועה וקשורה בלבי ובלב זרעי ואל יבקש אלא על האהבה ורצון השם, ואם ביום או בלילה בלא תפילה בעור שלבו שמח ונפשו גילה בהקב"ה אל ידבר עם אדם עד שתצא מלבו והנביא בשעה שנפשו קשורה באהבה היה לבם בשם . . . (3) כאילו אינם בזה העולם וזהו (מ"ב ט יא) מדוע בא המשוגע הזה אליך ויאמר אליהם אתם ידעתם את האיש ואת שיחו.

תכו. אם זוכה אדם לכך שיפתח השמים לעיניו היה לישאל שימצא הקב"ה נחת רוח וקורת רוח לבריותיו (א) שהרי לאחר שבילה מלאכתו אמר לבריותיו ברכוני אמר שר שבת (תהלים קד לא) ישמח ה' במעשיו תמצא נחת רוח במעשיך מיד אמר לו כך אקראך (במדבר י י') וביום) שמחתכם זה שבת כדאיתא בספרי (ב) לכך אסור לאדם (ג) להיות עצב בשבת ומקדשין ומבדילין על היין שהוא משמח אלהים ואנשים לפי שאמר ישמח ה' במעשיו.

(תוספ' ו)

שמעתי בשם רבי' יהודה חסיד זצ"ל שהיה רב גדול אחד ומובהק לרבים והיה גוער בבי' הכנס' כשהיו מאריכין בברכות שהיה כדעתו למחר ללימודו ונענש על ככה באותו עולם ושמעתי בשם רבי' יהודה חסיד זצ"ל שאמר כגון בימות החורף שיש קור גדול מושב שילכו לבית אותם שאינם מלובשי' היטב ואל יקצרו בשבתו של הקב"ה כעבורם ואמר רבי' יהודה חסיד זצ"ל שהכיר יהודי אחד מוורמשא והיו קורין אותו ר' מורמשא.

תכו. ז.) כשהיו אומרים ברכות ושבתות שקורין שלמש, אמרו להמרים קולו תאמר בקול נמוך כמו קולינו תשוה קולך לקולינו, אמר אני מרים קולי כדי לכונן כי איני יודע לכונן כשאני מרים קולי, ובמנוח היה עושה כל מה שאדם עושה להרים קולו כדי שיאמר כוונתו, רק שמונה עשרה כשמתפללים בלחש אינו רשאי להרים קולו כדי שלא יבטלו כוונתם: **תבכ"ה.) האומר בלחש ברכת התורה וברכו גוול את המצות, (א) שהרי תרי"ג קולות לא תמצא אלא עם אמן וברוך וברכו, לכך יאמרו הקהל בקול רם, וכתוב (דברים כו יד) וענו הלויים ואמרו אל כל איש ישר' קול רם: **תבכ"ה.)** כשקורין בתורה, אותו המברך על התורה חושא אם בלחש מברך שלא יוכלו לענות ברוך ה' המבורך לעולם ועד, ויענו הקהל אחריו אמן:**

(ה) חסידים. (3) מקום חלק ככ"י כעך ד' חיצות. (ג) כחול לקמן סי' תכ"ד. (ד) סופו של סי' תשע"ה. (ה) כ"ד. (ו) כל זה נכסס על הגליון.

תבכ"ה. (ה) חולין כ"ד א.

תכו. (א) חולין סי' א' ולפנינו: שר העולם ויעוין כנדפס סי' תרכ"ד ובכ"י סי' תתתרכ"ד ששם גורם שר העולם. (3) בהעלותך פוסקא ע"ז. (ג) ירושלמי ברכות פ"ב ד"ו.

תבכ"ה. (ה) תרי"ג קולות לא אדע המקור לזה ויעוין מג"א סי' קל"ט סק"י.

בינום והיה זקן וקובר מתיים
ושמעתי אל נכון ועל האמת
שפעם אחת השכים אותו יהודי
לבית הכנסת וראה אדם אחד
יושב לפני ב"י הכנס' ובראשו
כתר של עשבים שקורין
בלשו' אשכנו צפילו ובלשו'
נענן ויניץ קביטני ונתפחד
וכסבור שהוא שד וקראו ואמ'
לו בא הנה אצל' ואל תירא
והלך ר' בינום אצלו. וא"ל וכי
אינך אותו פלוני שמת וקברתיך.
וא"ל הן. וא"ל היאך אתה
באותו עולם. וא"ל הישב עד
מאד. וא"ל מה זכות יש לך
והלא אתה היית אדם כל דהו.
וא"ל רק זכות זה שהייתי
אומר ברכות בקול נעים בב"י
הכנסת בזכות זה הביאוני לנן
ערן ומנבדין אותי וזה לך סימן
שאני הוא המדבר אליך כי
תראה בית יד חלוקי שקרוע
שקרעת לי כשהלבשתני
התנריכין ושאל לו מה זה
שבראשך וענהו עשבים שבגן
ערן ששמתי בראשי כדי לבטל
ריח רע של זה העולם:
וכתבתי אני יצחק ב"ר
משה (א) נביה
המחבר אילו המעשים כדי
שיראה ירא שמים אילו
המעשים וישים על לבו ויאמר
שבחותיו של הקב"ה בקול נעים
ובכוונה ויוזבה לנן ערן: מיהו
בשבתות וימי' טובי' צריכי'
כך להתפלל שיצאו מבי'
הכנסת בשע' המישי' ויתחיל
לאכול בשעה ה' מפני שאסור

תל. וקראתם אותי והלכתם והתפללתם אלי
ושמעתי אליכם. (ירמיה כט יב)
מאחר שאמ' וקראתם אחר כך אמ' והלכתם. אם קורא
אדם ואינו נענה ילך למקום אחר להתפלל. והנה כתוב
(מ"ב ד לג) ויתפלל אל ה'. ונתיב (שם שם לה)
וישב וילך בבית אחת הנה ואחת הנה. אמ' יש מקום
שמקובלת מבמקום אחר בספר הכבוד יפרש הכל.
והלכתם. והלכתם והתפללתם (א) כשיעור שני פתחים.
כשאין לפניו חצר [דף מ"ח ע"ב] שמתפללים בו.
דיא (ב) כמו הוקינה שהלכה בכמה כניסיות להתפלל:

ירושלמי (א).

תלא. זה שעומד להתפלל צריך להשוות את רגליו
ר' לוי ור' סימון חד אמ' כמלאכים
שנאמ' בהן (יחזקאל א ז) ורגליהם רגל ישרה. וחד
אמ' ככהנים שהיו מהלכים עקב בצד גודל. וגודל אצל
עקב. (שמות כ כו) ולא תעלה במעלות בתפילה בעמידה
מדבר. בשיבה אינו יכול לכיוון רגליו. כשאומר שבחות
שבישיבה יזהר שלא ישים שוק על שוק כי לא יתכן
שישים שוק על שוק יש לו לחשוב כאילו לפני שכינה
יושב. (תהלים קמ יד) ישבו ישרים את פניך:

תלבט) כשאדם הולך לבית הכנסת או לבית
המדרש. צריך לברוק עליו ברגליו
במנעליו שלא תהא צואה בהם. מן התורה (שמות ג ה)
של נעליך מעל רגליך. (3) וכן ביהושע. ולא אמ' חלוק
נעליך. כי מה יועיל שיחלוק והנעל אצלו. ולכך אמ'
של נעליך חוץ לדי' אמות. ובכתובים (קהלת ד יו) שמור
רגלך כאשר תלך אל בית האלהים. יו"ד רגליך. דונמת
רגל אחד מיושרות. ורגליהם כרגל אחד ישרה. לאג)
ינשק אדם את בנו בבית הכנסת. ולא בביתו בפני רבו.
לאחר שקרא בתורה מנשק ספר תורה על שם (שיר
א ב) ישקני מנשיקות פיהו. ואם נודמן לו רוק ירוק.
ואחר כך ינשק. ולא ינשק ואחר כך ירוק. סמוך לערב
לא יקח אדם ילד בחיקו שמא יטנף בגדיו ואם תאמר
יכנס בגדיו במים לא יהיו טהורים ככתחילה. ועוד
אדהבי והכי שיחפש למים שמא תעבור מנחה ושמא
כבר יאמרו קדיש או דברים אחרים שלא יבא עד שהקהל
(ה) סמכ"ה. (3) ע"כ. (ג) כ"ס.

תוספ'. (ה) נב"ה ראשו תיבות נפשו בצרור החיים.

תל. (ה) ברכות ח' א'. (3) ילקוט משלי רמז תתקמ"ג.

תלא. (ה) ברכות פ"א ה"א.

מתפללים ושוא כשיתן הילד ממנו יבנה הילד ויהום
על הילד ולא על כבוד קונו:

תלג (א) לא ישא אדם עליו מעות אפילו בכיסו שיש
בהן שתי וערב בשעה שמתפלל ולא כלים
שמשמשין בהן לעי' כגון כלך (א) וכיוצא בו.

תלד (ב) כתיב (ירמיה יג א) הלוך וקנית לך אזור
פשתים ושמחתו על מתניך וכתיב (שם שם

ב) ואשים על מתני (שם שם יא) כאשר ידבק האזור אל
מתני איש הרי במקום שכתוב שימה צריך לדבק
כגון (דברים יא יח) ושמתם את דברי אלה על לבבכם
שצריך לדבק בחזק את התפלין של יד וכן בשאדם
מתפלל יהא האזור דבוק למתניו וגם בשבת כשהולך
לרשות הרבים אם לא ידביק אזור למתניו הרי הוא שלא

להתענות בשבת עד שעה
ששית כדאיתא בירושלמי פ' (ב)
קמא תעניו [דף מ"ח ע"ב]
האילו ובירושלמי פ' קונם יין
שאיני ר' אחא ר' אבהו בשם
ר' יוסי בן חנינא אסור להתענות
עד שש שעות בשבת א"ר
יוסא מתני' אמרה בן הוו
מתענין ויררו להם נשמים
קודם חצות לא ישלימו עד
כדון הוא צערא, לאחר חצות
ישלימו שכבר עבר רובו של
יום "אור ורוע": (ג)

לצורך עליו. (תפלין) של יד אין להן אלא בית אחד ויש להכניס בזרועו עד כנגד
לבו וימשוך את הרצועה ויקשור ורועו (א) והקשר יהא כנגד לבו, והתפלין של ר' בתים
בראש ב' טפחים מראש חוטמו עד מקום הנחת תפלין וכן ב' טפחים מן התחלת הכתף
עד מקומם של הנחת תפלין (ב) כנגד טפחיים בלוחות עד מקום הכתיבה, לומר שאסור
ליגע באותיות הקדש אם ימין הקדש לא נגעה בקדש כל שכן ימין הדיוש:

תלה (ב) כשייש לו לאדם תפלין בזרועו אם יהיה לו דבר לישא אל ישים בין
אצילו ידיו וישא שהרי יבריל בין תפלין ללב אע"פ שהבגדים מבדילים
אין זו הבדלה שכן דרכו אבל אין מכסין הזרוע בכגר ועל הבגר תפלין מפני שחוצץ בין
הבשר לתפלין:

תלוי (א) אדם שלובש מכנסים וערום מן המכנסים ולמעלה לא יניח תפלין מפני
שלו ערום ולא יברך ולא יתכן שיהא כך מניח ערום:

תלז (א) אדם שהוא שומע ואינו מדבר יניח תפלין וכן המדבר ואינו שומע:
תלח (א) הנה (א) שאל כשהיה עושה צרכיו לא היה הסרבל שלו עליו, לכך יש
כשעושין צרכיהם בבית הכסא, מפשיטין מעליהם הסרבל (ב) וכל טלית
שיש בו ציצית:

תלמ. אחד היה צריך להתעטף בציצית אמרו לו תמתין עד שבת ותתחיל בשבת
לכבוד שבת, אמ' להם אילו היה מלבוש אחר הייתי מעקב עד שבת אבל
טלית בציצית לא אעקב אלא אפילו בחול אתעטף בעבור המצוה, (תהלים קי"ט) חשתי
ולא התמהמהתי לשמור מצותך:

(ב) נדפס נפול סי' טע"ה. (ג) טע"ה. (ד) ע"כ סימן טע"ה. (ה) נכפל לקמן סי' טל"ח.
(ו) טע"ו. (ז) טע"ז.

תוספ'. (ג) צ"ל שלישי דתענית ה"י. (ג) עיין באור ורוע חלק ב' ריש הלכות שבת.

(ה) הוא לשון אשכנז קעלך.

תלד. (ה) ברכות י"ג ב'. (ז) ירושלמי תענית פ"ד ה"ה, ובמדרש רבה שמות פמ"ו ועיין מ"ש
הנורבני ח"ג פכ"ח ובעקידה שער נ"ד.

תלו. (ב) יענין שו"ע א"ח סי' ע"ד סי' דק"ש מותר לקרות אף כשלו ערום ואם החמיר רבנו
בתפלין כמו לגבי תפלה אבל מנא ליה שאסור לברך וצ"ע.

תלה. (ב) יענין שמואל א' כ"ד ד' אשר לשאול ולא אמר על שאול משמע ששאל בשעת שהלך
להסך את רגליו לא היה התעיל עליו ויתר ביאור בשו"ע מוזכר ד' פסוק ד': שביטלו

ממצות ציצית שעה אחת הרי שאז לא היה המעיל עליו. (ג) עיין שו"ע א"ח סי' כ"א סי' דלשון
"וכל" שאומר המהביר אינו מרודקק.

תמ. כתיב (שם יב ז) אמרות ה' אמרות טהורות, למה ב' פעמים אמרות ה' אמרות טהורות, אלא כשאתה מוציאם מפיו יהיו טהורות, גוסף טהור ובגדיך טהורות שנאמר (קהלת ט ח) בכל עת יהיו בגדיך לבנים, והמקום שאתה אומרם טהור, ולא לפניך מיאוס וטומאה כמלא עיניך (א) אפילו פי חזיר עולה מן הנהר, אמרות טהורות על קלפים טהורים (ב) של בהמה טהורה וכשאתה כותב תהיה טהור ובגדיך טהורות [דף מ"ט] ומקומך טהור, מחשבותיך טהורות שלא תחשב אחר דבר טומאה, שנאמר (יחזקאל ד יד) נפשי לא מטמאה בגימטרי' (נ) ישורון, על זה נקרא ישורון ישרי לב (ד) שלא ראה קרי מעולם (תהלים נא יב) לב טהור ברא לי אלהים שלא יהרהר אחר דבר טומאה, וכן בתפילה שלא יהרהר אחר דבר מאוס, וכת' (שם יט יוד) יראת ה' טהורה, איזה יראה שאינה טהורה, אלא בשני סעיפים, אסף מהרהר אדם דברים בטלים בתוך התפילה ואינו יכול לסלקן מלבו, ואם יהרהר אחר דברי תורה, לא יהרהר אחר דברים בטלים מוטב שיהרהר בדברי תורה להסיר דברים בטלים מלבו ואם בתוך התפילה בא לו טעם אחר מדברי תורה, והוא ירא פן ישכח אותו והוא מכוין לבו בתפילה מוטב שיכוין בתפילה ואל יהרהר אחרי תורה:

תמא. ואם לא התפלל בכוונה ברכת אבות עד מנן אברהם יחזור ויתפלל, וכן פסוק ראשון שמע ישראל (א) דוקא בלחש, אבל לא בקול רם שלא יהא נראה כשתי רשויות, כאדם שבונה יסוד רעוע, וכל מה שיבנה עליו יפול, וכן עשה אחד כשלא היה אומר שמע ישראל עד אחד בכוונה הלב, וכן באבות, אמרו לו חברותא כלפי שמיא, אמ' מלך שנתן אלף כסף לתקן לו בית גדול וקיים והוציא האומן ק' ביסוד רעוע, אם האומן יבנה עליו יפול הבנין, מוטב שיפסיד למלך ק', ויסתור היסוד ויבנה חדר מעולה כך בית תפילה יקרא, אחזור לתחילה ואתפלל בכוונה, ואם בתוך כוונה יבא לו הרהור ימתין ויתפלל, ואם יראה שאינו יכול להתפלל בכוונה יתפלל בספר, וכן יעשה לברכת המזון אם אינו יכול לכון, ואם לא התפלל בכוונה כששליח ציבור מתפלל, יאמר כל חיבה עמו ויכוין:

תמב. לא יתפלל אדם קודם הציבור, אבל אם יודע (א) שיותר בכוונה יתפלל בביתו, ובלבד שיתפלל במקום טהור (ב) כר' אמי ור' אסי במקום דגריס מותר:

תמג. המתפלל ואינו יכול לכון לבו בכוונה הלב כששליח ציבור חוזר ואומר שמונה עשרה כל הברכה שיאמר החזן אותה שלא התפלל בכוונה, יאמר כל חיבה עמו, כשיבא החזן לומר חותם ברכות, כגון ברוך אתה ה' חונן הרעות, הרוצה בתשובה, וכן כולם, ישה אוזנו לחזן כשחותם ברוך ויאמר אמן, ואם אין החזן מגביה קולו בחותם הברכות שאינו יכול לשמוע זה שלא התפלל בכוונה יאמר הוא אף מברוך ואילך ועל כל חיבה יאמר או יכוין לבו, ואם המתפלל אומר שלא ברצון חכמים או שאינו חנון, ואין הטובים יכולים למחות בידו זה יאמר אף חותם הברכות:

תמד. אדם שהוא רוע מעללים בעבירות או בגזל או בחמס או ברציחות או עבריון שעבר על חרם או נידוי, או המסורות או שפירש מדרכי ציבור, או שלא נתרצו בו הציבור, ובעל כרחם תקע השופר או התפלל, או קרא מגילה וכיוצא בהם

(ב) נדעם קינן משנ"ח.

תמ. (ה) ברכות כ"ה א': פי חזיר כצואה עוברת דמי. (ז) שבת ק"ח א'. (א) צ"ל ישורון כרי שתהא הגימטריא של "נפשי לא מטמאה" מכוונת. (ד) חולין ל"ז ב'.

תמא. (ה) בכלבו סימן י' כתב: מכאן לש"ץ שצריך להשמיע קולו בשמע ישראל כרי שישמעו חקתל וימליכו שם שמים ביחד, ויעוין שר"ע או"ח סי' ס"א ס"ד.

תמב. (ה) צ"ל שיתפלל יותר בכוונה בביתו. (ז) ברכות ח' א'.

שמוציא רבים ידי חובתן היחידים הצדיקים יתקעו הם לאחר שיצאו מבית הכנסת, ואם תפילה יאמרו הם בפייהם כל תיבה ותיבה ולא יסמנו עליו ואל יאמרו עיני עמך במ תלויות, כי שקר הוא, אלא כך תלויות, ואם יבא לידי מחלוקת יעשה בסתר, אם קורין לקורא בספר תורה אפילו רשע, ואחר כך הצדיק יעמוד אחריו, ואל יאמר איך הקדימו אותו, ואפילו קטן והדיוט קורין לפניו אל יקפיד כי שמא החזן מחמת שירא ממנו לכך קורא אותו תחילה לכן אל יקפיד:

תמה, אסור להרהר בתפילה בדברי תורה וכל שכן בדברים אחרים, ואם רואה האדם שאי אפשר לכון כלל בתפילה לא יתפלל, ואם יכול ברכה ראשונה לכון ולא יותר, ויודע שבעל כרחו ירהר בהבלים, מוטב לו שיהרהר בדברי תורה להבריה מלבו הרהורים של הדיוטות והבלים, וכשיהרהר בדברי תורה ירהר בדבר קצר, ושעם קצר, כדי שישב מיד לבו בתפילה, ואם מתפלל ויכול לכון אז אם יחשוב בטעמים, אפילו ישבח הטעם יכוין בתפילה וקודם לכן לסיים הברכה, ושיוודע מאיין יתחיל: **תמו**(6). המתפלל ונפל ספר לפניו לארץ ונשרד דעתו ואין יכול להתפלל בכונה יגביה הספר ויתפלל בכונה וקודם שיגביה יסיום ברכה שהתחיל, ואם מתפלל בכונה אל יגביה ספר שהוא לארץ כי המתפלל בכונה נוחל העולם [ע"ב] הבא: **תמו**, איש שעמד בהשכמה ובא עת להתפלל, והוא יודע שישן מוטב שלא יתפלל וקודם שהולכים בבית הכנסת יתפלל בביתו, ואם (א) ירא שמים ישן יכול ללכת בתוך החדר כדי שלא תחטפנו שינה פתאום:

תמה, כשאומרים ברכו לאחר ישתבח, אם עדיין אין שעת קרית שמע, והקהל אומרים קרית שמע יאמר עם הקהל קרית שמע, אבל הברכות ישמע מפי שליה ציבור, מפני קדוש וברוך שבתוך יוצר אור, וגם יתפלל י"ח ברכות עמהם, ואחר כך כשיצאו מבית הכנסת כשכבר הגיע זמן קרית שמע יקרא את שמע עם ברכותיה ויתפלל, אבל תהילה לדוד ולמנצח ובא לציון לא יאמר שכבר אמר עם הקהל, קרית שמע וברכותיה דינם לאחר צאת הכוכבים, (א) והניחו לציבור להתפלל מבעוד יום, כי אם היו שוהים עד זמנה היו אוכלים קודם ושוכחים, ויראי שמים קורין לאחר צאת הכוכבים וכן ברכותיה:

תמו, ובשאומרים ברכו ורגילים לומר יתברך ויתעלה, ולא יוכל להספיק לברך יעזוב אותה הברכה שרגילים לומר בלחישת בשעה שאומרים ברכו: **תן**, אם הלכו בהשכמה לבית הכנסת ולא הגיע עדיין השעה לברך על הציצית ועל התפילין מוטב שבאותה שעה לא יברך על תפילין ועל ציצית או שהיה יום ובירך עליהם כך נתמוטטו ממקומם, יחזיר בלא ברכה, מפני שבתוך השבחות שלמש לא יוכל (א) להספיק לברך עליהם, ואם תאמר מה בכך, יברך כשיתחיל החזן יוצר אור אז לא יוכל להשיג אלא במרוצה ולכך יבטל אותה ויברך על ציצית ועל תפילין (ב) מפני שהן מן התורה, ואם הגיעו לסוף פרק כגון המלך יענינו ביום קראינו, קודם שיתחיל אשרי יושבי ביתך או מומור לתורה אם במשך אומר יברך או על התפילין אם הגיעה שעה ואם הפריצים ממהרים שמא לא יוכל להשיג ימתין עד ברכו ואז יברך על התפילים וציצית:

(b) חסע"ע.

תמו, (b) אולי צ"ל שמא יישן ר"ל שלא יוכל להתפלל אפילו בביתו יכול ללכת כו'.
תמה, (b) יענין ברכות ב' א' ברשי' ותוס' הישיב.
תנ, (b) אולי צ"ל להספיק. (3) חסרון יש כאן וכצ"ל כשיאיר היום מפני שאז הן מן התורה, ואם כו'.

תנא. (א) חסידים הראשונים היו שוהין שעה אחת בתפילתן. כי היו שוהין קודם כל ברכה כגון שרוצים לומר ה' שפתי תפתח ופי יגיד תהילתך. ברוך קודם שמוציאין שותקין עד שיכוין לבם. וכן כל ברכה וברכה שותקין עד שיכוונו לבם. ואם לא היה מכיין שותק כדי לכוין ועתה אי אפשר לעשות מפני ששולית ציבור שמא יאמר קדושה וזה לא היה מסיים מכל מקום קודם שיתחיל ברוך בברכת אבות ישתוק עד שיכוין לברכה כי היא יסוד הברכה להתחלה:

תנב. (דברים לג ה) ויהי בישורון מלך (שם שם נו) אין כאל ישורון (שם לב מז) וישמן ישורון הרי ג' ישורון בתורה ישורון (א) שיר רון ישורון שיר רון להפך ישורון בנימטריא ותיקן שמקיימין ג' תפילות בעונתן וכנגדן ג' (תהלים קלב ט) כהניך ילכשו צדק וחסידריך ירגנו (שם מז) וכהניא אלביש ישע וחסידיה רגן ירגנו (שם קמט ה) יעלו חסידים בכבוד ירגנו על משכבותם הרי ג' תפילות ובישעיה כתיב (ישעיה מר ב) וישורון בחרתי בו כנגדו (תהלים ל ה) וזמרו לה' חסידיו והורו לזכר קדשו כנגד המוספין או רגן ירגנו שכפל כנגד המוספין ולכך אמרו הוותיקין גומרין אותה עם דימומי חסה ישורון לשון אשורינו לשון צופין לקיים עונתה:

תנג. (משלי יד כח) ברוב עם הדרת מלך כשכולם צדיקים (ישעיה ס כא) ועמד כלם צדיקים לעולם יירשו ארץ אם לאו יותר טוב במעט (קהלת ד ו) טוב מלא כף נחת ממלא חפנים עמלם) אם המצוה שאין יחידים יכולים לעשותה אלא בטרחים גדולים כגון בעיסקי המת לרחצו ולהלבישו אם אמרו שנים נקדים אנהנו כדי שיהא לנו שכר גדול והיה צריך שיהיו מרובים שם כגון מת גדול ואז היו יותר בטוב עושים צורכי המת נמצאו חוטאים ואם מקדימים לכבוד המת שלא יסריח או שלא יבקע בטוב עושים.

תנד. אם הניע עת מנחה לא יתכן לומר ברוב עם הדרת מלך או כבר קידש היום בערב שבת אפילו יחידים יתפללו שלא יעשו מלאכה וגם שלא יפסידו עת המנחה.

תנה. (ז) מה שמכסין פניהם בשעת חתונן כדי שיכוונו לבם (א) וכן עשה ר' חנינא בן דוסא כאלוהיו ששם פניו בין ברכיו בשעה שהתחנן (ב) אבל בציבור לא יתכן ומכסין את פניהם ואלישע עשה כן בשעה שהיה בוכה בתוך התחנן על דבר חואל אבל ליפול על פניו לא יתכן עד שיהא גדול ביהושע ודוקא בפני העולם אבל בסתר אם חפץ נופל זה צריך לכסות פניו בתחנן [דף נ'] קטן אבל בתפילה שהיא ארוכה לא הוצרכו ומי שמתפלל ובתפילתו ושמע קול נינונים שמכטלים אותו מכוונתו ירברר התפילה באותו נינון ולא ישתבש.

תנו. (מ"א יט יא) ועמדת בהר לפני ה' והנה ה' עובר אם עובר הוא היאך יעמוד לפניו אלא מניד לנו אדם העומד להתפלל מתי שכינה עוברת ממנו, מי שעומד בשדה במקום רוח גדולה וזהו לא ברוח ה' או כששומע רעש גדול או בחמימות חוקה וזה לא ברעש ה' לא באש ה' לפי שאי אפשר לכוין אלא ברממה דקה כשמתפללין צריך שתיקה כדי שיכוין לבו.

תנז. (שמות לג יד) פני ילכו והינחתי לך (א) פנים של זעם, ואין להתפלל בשעת כעסו

(ה) זכאן עד סוף הקיטן נכתב גם נקיטן טע"ט. (ז) כנין זה לקמן סי' סחטשני"ו.

תנא. (ה) ברכות י"ב.
תנב. (ה) צ"ל ישר רון. (ז) ברכות ט' ב' ולפנינו איתא עם הגן החמה.
תנה. (ה) ברכות ל"ד ב'. (ז) מגילה כ"ב ב' תוס' ד"ה אין בשם חירושלמי.
תנז. (ה) ברכות ז' א'.

הכתי' (תהלים ז יב) ואל זועם בכל יום ורחם בחלת שעי קמייתא ותנינן תפלת השחר עד ארבע שעות ועוד כתיב (ישעיה נב ה) ותמיד כל היום שמי מנואין שיש רשעים שמכעיסין אותו כל היום וכל הלילה אם כן מתי עונה של תפילה אלא אין להתפלל על אותו דבר שכועס בו היורע כמו נביא אבל לשאר אדם יש רצון אפילו בשעת הכעס שנאמר (חבקוק ג ב) ברונו רחם תזכור.

תנח. (שיא כא טז) הנה הוה יבא אל ביתי, וכתיב (שם שם) להשתגע עלי קל וחומר שאין מניחין למשונע להכנס לבית הכנסת ועוד (א) שנוטל כוונות ומשחקין עליו.

תנמ. (ט) מי (א) שקרועין בגדיו ולבו מגולה או שמגולה נגד צלעיו ותחת אציליו לא יתכן לעמוד כנגד ספר ולפתות ארון ולסגור מפני גילוי בשרו ולא יתכן להגלות כנגד פני הספר וכנגד פני הארון.

תס. (ג) אדם שפותח ארון הקדש לא יפנה שכמו ופניו מן המורה שלא יפנה גבו ואחוריו כלפי הארון בתוך ד' אמות אלא ברחוק ד' אמות מן הארון.

תסא. אחד התפלל בחצר בית הכנסת והיו ראשי הקהל יושבין בישיבה אמר לו החכם מוטב לך להתפלל בבית שמא ראשי הקהל מדברים דבר שאינם רוצים שידע אדם לכך טוב לך להתפלל בבית.

תסב. (ג) כשקובלים בבית הכנסת ומעכבים תפלה מוטב לו לאדם שישב בבית לעסוק בתורה אם רואה שחפצים לסגור בית הכנסת מוטב לו

לאדם שיתפלל קודם הצבור מנחה כי שמא יעכבו יותר אבל אחד מראשי הקהל כשמדברים בקהל לא יתכן לו לומר כיון שאין מתפללים אלך ואעסוק בתורה בביתי לפי שדבריו נשמעין וימחה ביד המעכבים תפלה ואם כבר קראו בתורה ומעכב המערער מלהכניס ספר תורה בארון לא יתכן שיצא אדם לחוץ ואם יודע שום דבר יאמר בבית הכנסת ואע"פ דאמרו בין נברא לנברא נפיק ואמר (ישעיה א כח) ועוובי ה' יכלו העווב ספר תורה וכיון שמונע אחד מלהכנס ספר תורה נראה ההולך שאינו חושש ועוד שצריך לעמוד כשמכניסין ספר תורה וזהו ותנו כבוד לתורה אבל אם צריך לנקבו עליו נאמר גדול כבוד הבריות שדוחה את לא תעשה (שבתורה) וכל המונע ספר תורה מלהכנס ובזה רוצה לדחוק את הקהל שיעשו חפצו והטובים אומרים שלא כדון אתה עושה עתידה תורה שתצעוק עליו איש פלוני אל יבא אל מקומו לשלום כך מכריזין עליו על נשמתו ואם המעכב תפילה והטובים אומרים שלא כדון אתה עושה כשהצדיקים משתחווים ומתפללים לעתיד לא יהיה ביניהם. תסג. פעם אחת היו קובלים ולא היה מניח הקובל להשיב ספר תורה למקומה בארון והיה תענית ואמר אחד תתפלל (א) מיושב קודם שתעבור עת

המנחה ולא תעווב ספר תורה (ישעיה א כח) ועוובי ה' יכלו ופעם מוכיח שאם היה רוצה יתפלל בעמידה ולא נאמר ועוובי ה' יכלו אלא בשעה שקורין בתורה לא יצא אדם מבית הכנסת עד שיסיימו כל התפילה אלא אם כן צריך לנקבו או להקיא.

תסד. (ז) מעשה בוקנה שהיתה מקרמת לתפלה והיו בה מעשים טובים לאחר

(ה) קיון זה נעלם לקמן סי' תצ"ו. (ג) זה נעלם בסי' תצ"ט. (ג) תש"ט. (ד) ע"כ סי' תש"ט נדעם, עתלן וליך סי' ק"ו. (ס) ק"מ. (ו) נדעם סי' תש"ט ונכסל צמך סי' י"ט. (ז) תש"ט.

(ה) צ"ל שמבטל.

(ה) מגולה כ"ד א'.

(ה) אולי ר"ל כי אחד אמר שיתפלל בבית הכנסת הוה ביחוד כדי שלא יעווב הס"ת, ואמר רבנו כי טעה בזה כי יוכל להתפלל בעמידה ר"ל שילך לביתו אחר כי אין בזה משום ועוובי ה'.

מותה באה בחלום לטובים אמרו לה מה באותו עולם אמרה להם דנים אותי בדינין גדולים וכאשר שאר צדיקים וצדקניות בשמחה ובמנוחה מנרשין אותי מכיניהם ואמרה כשהייתי בחיים הייתי רגילה [ע"ב] לצאת מבית הכנסת בסדר קדושה ולא הייתי ממתנת עד שיוצאים מבית הכנסת.

תסה. ב) אשה אחת יצאה מבית הכנסת קודם שסיימו הקהל תפלה ושלחה שפחתה לבעלה לשלוח לה מפתח כשיצא מבית הכנסת שאל לאשתו מה הוצרכת מן המפתחות אמרה כי גויות באו להתליף להם המשכונות שצריכות ללכת לבית תפלה אמר לה בעלה הרי פשעת שיצאת מבית הכנסת ונס שלחת אחר המפתחות כדי ליתן להן המשכונות שהן תלכנה לבית תפילן הרי רחית את הקרש מפני התועבה.

תסו. מצוה גדולה (א) לסנור דלתי בית הכנסת שאם יש אדם שלא התפלל וילך לבית הכנסת וימצא המתאחר בבית הכנסת ולא יתפלל בביתו כי פעמים ביתו מטונף ולא יזרוק ברכה מפיו אלא בכוונה יתפלל ולא יתפחד זה המתפלל וכן אמרו (ב) חסידים הראשונים היו יושבים שעה אחת קודם תפילה ושעה אחת אחר תפילה. **תסז. ומעשה** באדם אחד שהיה שוכר לשמש כדי לסנור הוא הדלת של בית הכנסת והיה אומר תחנונים לפני הקביה ועלינו לשבח היה אומר בעמידה והיה כורע ומשתחוה במקום הראוי לו.

תסה. ג) אשה (א) בחורה לא יתכן שתלך בחשך לבית הכנסת ושתאחר לצאת בחשך יותר טוב שלא תלך עד שתאיר היום אלא אם כן תלך עם בעלה או עם אחיה ולא לבדה.

תסמ. ד) דע (א) כשנלו ישראל היו אומרים הפריצים שירי גוים יפים במשקל לכך התחילו בחרוים.

תע. א) בראשונה לא היו פייטנין עושין חרוות (ב) ולא שמם מיוסר עליהם בשירות תורה נביאים וכתובים כי בשביל להזכיר שמם לא יסרום וברכות

(ב) תשפ"ב. (ג) תשפ"ד. (ד) נדפס תשפ"ד.

תסו. ב) ר"ל שכל אחד ישתדל שיהיה הוא האחרון בביהכ"ג ויהיה הוא הסוגר ויענין ברכות ו' א' תודה המתפלל שתביאו שכן היה מנהג הר"י יע"ש. (ג) ברכות י"ד ב'.

תסה. ב) כוונה כ"ב א': בתולה ציילנית.

תסז. ב) דברי הסימן הזה כתב כן במחברת הערך לר"ש פרחון חלק הרקדוק ויש להעיר ע"ז מ"ש ר"ה גאון בשערי תשובה סי' רצ"ח: מפני קדוש השם בפני גוים ושמעאלים שטובלים לקרי צריך ישראל ג"כ לטבול. ויענין מ"ש הרמב"ן בפירושו לתורה בראשית כ"ט כ"ז ודי בזה.

תע. ב) בילקוט שיר השירים רמז תתקפ"ג: צוארך בחרוים אלו הפייטנים ומו יוכל להתחילט שלא היתה כונת המדרש שיה"ש פסוק צוארך בחרוים: בשעה שהיו חורוים בדברי תורה ומדברי תורה לנביאים ומבניאיים לכתובים כו' והיו הדברים שמזכים כחנינות מסויני על הפייטנים והמשוררים שמעריבים בדבריהם מדרש ואגדה תורה ונו"ך? כן מה שאמרו שם אית דיע' למיחרז ולא ידע למקדק מרכז לנו כי עשית תחרוים היתה כעין כשרון וחכמה ולא כל הרוצה ליטול שם חורז יבא ויטול ועל בן עזאי אמרו במדרש רבה ויקרא פס"ז שהיה מחריז דברי תורה לנביאים ונביאים לכתובים ומו לא ירגיש במה שאמר רב חולין צ"ה כ': אל תהי שומה בחרוים הרי זה סימן ומליצה זו שומה בחרוים היתה שגורה בפיהם על אלה שאינם יודעים טוב מלאכה זו ומשתמשים בה ועליהם רמז המדרש רבה קהלת פסוק טוב לשמוע גערת חכם (כפי גירסת היוחסין והרמב"ן בלקוטות ריש ברכות): אלו הדרשנים מאיש שומע שיר כסילים אלו המתורגמנין והחזנין שמוסיפין על קבע התפלה והוא (רב) היה ממסדרי תפלות. פיושים כמו שאמרו מרגניא דבי רב (ברכות ל"ג ב') תקיעותא דבי רב (ירושלמי ר"ה פ"א ה"ה) אשר דעת ה' צונן כי רב תוקן תפלת מוסף לר"ה ובעשרה מלי דהסידותא שנדפסו בשערי תשובה סי' קע"ח כתוב: שהיה (רב) קולו ערב והיה רגיל לירד לפני התיבה. (ג) כדברים האלה כתב הר"י עראמה בפירושו יד אבשלום על משלי פרשת אשת חיל וז"ל: כמו שקרה להר"ש בן גכירול ז"ל המשורר בסלוק קדושת יוצר של יוה"כ שסוד שם פיושים ארוכים שגבה לבו בדרכי השיר עד שלא תעלה בהבנת כוונותיו שם זולת הכרת האותיות המזכירות שמו ושם אביו וכנויו כמה פעמים כאלו היתה הזכרת שם המפורש

שתיקנום אנשי כנסת הגדולה אין שמם מיוסד ולא בחרויות ומאחר שהרשעים עושים פיוטים לא נאמר כלום כי איך יתכן שפיוטי הרשעים ישמע (אויב לה יג) אך הוא לא ישמע אל ולא היו יודעים איזה פיוט של צדיקים וכדי שלא יאמרו רשעים אמרו תיקנום הצדיקים שמם בפיוטיהם אם צדיק עשה הפיוט ושאיין הלשון טוב כפיוטי הרשע מוטב שיאמרו של צדיקים שזכות מי שעשה הפיוט נזכר לטובה לאומרו ורשעת הרשעים נזכרת לרעה לאומרי פיוטיהם וכיון שהתחילו הצדיקים לעשות פיוטים ושמם רמזו בהם ולא יוכלו הרשעים לומר אנו עשינו אותם והיו מקנאים ועתה הכבוד יהיה להם ומשנברה יד הרשעים היו מתפללים פיוטי קרוביהם ולכך פורענות רבות וכשנברה יד הצדיקים תקנו שלא יהיו מתפללין אלא מי שיתנו הצדיקים רשות להתפלל והפיוט שאומרים לו זה תתפלל כדי שלא יתפלל רשע ולא יאמרו פיוטים של מי שאינו הגון ועשו רשויות והתחילו אומרים המתפלל ושאר העם היה להם למורה שהיו שותקים והתחילו הפיוטים לומר עמהם פן ידברו דברים בטלים או יהיו ישנים ותקנו רשויות לפי שהיו אומרים פיוטים של רשעים או היו מתפללים שאינם הגונים ומנגנים בקול וכתוב (ירמיה יב ח) נתנה עלי בקולה על כן שנאתיה וכשהיו עומדים הראים היו אומרים הרשות שידעו שברשות הצדיקים מתפללים ועוד היה עומר מרעיד כמו שמוכיח ברשות ומתחילה לא היו קורין בתורה אלא תלמידים חכמים המוכינין לכך וכשהיה חתן הגון היו קורין אותו ולא היו יודעין אם ברשות עמד והתחילו לעשות הרשויות של חתנים שידעו שמרשות הצדיקים עמד וכשנברה יד חזנים אוהבי שוחר ויד הרשעים אוהבי כבוד התחילו.

תעא. וגם חתן תורה וחתן בראשית התחילו לתת שוחר לחזנים וגם היו מתקוטטות המשפחות זאת אומרת ממשפחתו לעמוד התחילו ששולית ציבור יקרא בתורה אף עמי הארץ כדי להפיק דעתן ומעת שקבלו החזנים שוחר קורין הכל ולא א) יתכן שהחזן יקרא בפרשת עריות את החשור עליהן ואף על כל דבר שאדם חשור לא יתכן שיקרא אותו החזן שהרי אמרו (א) אי איפשר [דף נ"א] שראובן יעמד ויאמר (דברים כו כ) ארור שכב עם אשת אביו אם הטא אלא שלא חטא ועוד שלא ילבין פניו.

תעב. אדם שאומר בבית הכנסת ברכות ושבתות יכוין בלבו שכל שחפץ לשמוע שיצא ידי חובתו לפי שלא יצא ידי חובתו (א) עד שיכון להוציא השומעים פעמים שאדם רק ומשליך מחוטמו והוא פוסק ואם בא אדם לפסוק יפסוק בין הפסוקים כדי שלא יפסוק באמצע ואם יכול לעצור בין ספור פסוק אחד כגון ארוממך אלהי המלך שלא ירוק ולא יפסוק עד שיסיים ואברכה שמך לעולם ועד וכל שכן כשיאמר ארוממך שלא יפסיק כי על מה מוסיף אלהי המלך ואם נודמן לו רוק שאי אפשר לומר השבח הרי בעל כרחו לכך יקדים קודם להשליך מחוטמו או מנורו כדי שלא יצטרך להפסיק באמצע הדבור כגון גדול אם היה מפסיק יאמר ה' ומהולל וכיוצא בו. וחכם אחד היה רואה בעצמו כשהיה יגע וצריך להפסיק עד בלעו רוק עד שימשוך רוחו והיה מפסיק עד במקום שאין מדבר בשבח של מעלה כגון אל תבטחו בגדריכם בן אדם שאין לו תשועה (ב) והכל יש שבח אבל כיון שבעל כרחו יש לו להפסיק

(ב) תע"ע. (ג) תע"ס.

שכפרת היום תלויה בו ואף השם המקודש לא נזכר במקדש לפי דעת קצת כי אם ד' פעמים ושלו אין מספר כי וגם הרדב"ז ח"ג סי' תרמ"ה מהנראה כי הסכים לזה.

תעא. (ב) שבת נ"ה ב'.
תעב. (ב) ר"ל השומע וכמו דאיתא ר"ה כ"ה ב'. (ג) ר"ל ולכך אמר להפסיק בחנם בכל מקום.

יותר טוב שיפסיק במקום שיש בו שבה כגון או נבהלו אלופי אדום וכגון את השמש לממשלת ביום שהרי כבר אמר לעושה אורים גדולים וכן לסיחון מלך האמורי שאמר למכה מלכים גדולים אבל על חנם להפסיק בכל מקום אסור לדבר דברים בטלים ואפילו דברי תורה בנתיים אבל כשאי אפשר לו להפסיק או יעשה כך.

תעג. ב. ואם במקום שיבא למעוץ אם ישחוק כגון שאמר ויאמרו בניו ה' מלך אם ישחוק הוא שמא כשיצטרכו לומר ירעם הים יאמרו ה' מלך או חילוף אם ישחוק במקום שכבר אמרו בשבת הניא מחשבות עמים שמא יאמרו רבות מחשבות בלב איש אם צריכים לומר עצת ה' לעולם תעמוד או חלוקה וכן כשבאים לומר אשרי הגוי שה' אלהיו אם יאמרו כי הוא אמר ויהי או בחלופו וכן בכל מקום שיש למעוץ אל ישחוק פן יטעה לכך יראה באיזה מקום יש עון לחשות כגון לאחר שיאמרו טוב שלא ישחוק ואחר כך איך יאמרו ה' לכל וכל כיוצא בו לכך נאמר (קהלת נ ו) עת לחשות ועת לדבר.

תעד. מעשה באחד כשהיו הציבור מגיעים בראשי דברים שונים ובדברים דאיתי למיטעי בהו כמה שקורין בבית הכנסת היה ממחר לאומרן קודם ואחר כך עם הציבור אמר כי במקום שבא למעוץ ואני ירא פן ישעו מקצתם שאינם מכוונים וישעו לכך אני מזכיר תחילה כדי שלא יתביישו ולא ימנעו מלומר ואם אטעה טוב שאתבייש אני ולא יתביישו אחרים ודווקא במקום שבא למעוץ כגון אם לא נתן לא עיכב בין ראשון לשני אבל בשאר מקומות לא ירוץ כדי שלא ימהרו שנאמר (דהיב ה יג) ויהי כאתר למחצרים ולמשררים וכת' (שמות כד ג) ויען כל העם קול אחד (דהיב ה יג) להשמיע קול וגו' להורות.

תעה. כשאדם חפץ לדבר אחר שהוא מייד ברכות או להתפלל על חולה או על פרנסה אם יכוין לבו למה שהוא צריך כגון רפאינו אבל כשהוא אומר ברוך אתה ה' רופא אינו חושש לכוין וזהו עיון תפילה שאומרים המלאכים לתקנתו הוא חושש ולתקנת רצון שמים אינו חושש אבל המתכוין בברכה אומר הקב"ה (תהלים צא יד) כי בי חשק ואפלטוהו אשנבהו כי ידע שמי שהרי שלמה שאל החכמה תקנת רצון הקב"ה ונתן לו אף מה שלא שאל.

תעו. אדם הצריך לפרנסה מכוין את לבו בברכת השנים ואם צריך להתפלל על חולים ועל חולי אוהבו בוכה ויחשב בלבו הנה על צרכי נשבר לבי ובוכה ועל הפצי שמים לא כל שכן אם בברכת חולים כיון לבו שהוא צורך הדיוט כל שכן בברכת מורים מגן ומחיה ואתה קדוש שצריך שיכוין את לבו ובכונה ירושלים ובשאר ברכות שאין הלב עליהן.

תעז. כתיב (שם קמו ה ו ז) אשרי שאל יעקב בעזרו שברו על ה' אלהיו עושה שמים וארץ את הים ואת כל אשר בהם השמר אמת לעולם עשה [עייב] משפט לעשוקים נותן לחם לרעבים מה עניין עושה שמים וארץ לשומר אמת אלא מימי בראשית נזר לכל אחד בעתו וזהו (שם קד כו כז כח) שם אניות יהלכון לויתן זה יצרת לשחק בו כלם אליך ישברון לתת אכלם בעתו תתן להם ילקטון תפתח ירך ישבעון טוב הרי מימי בראשית נזר לכל אחד בעתו כתיב לתת את אוכלם בעתו וכתוב (שם קמה טו) ואתה נותן להם את אכלם בעתו אלא ישראל היו מתפללים בכל יום על בערב על של מחר ובבקר אע"פ שכבר ירד כולם אליך ישברון אם אדם עשיר יש לו הרבה ואפילו לא היה הארץ צומחת בכמה שנים לא היה חושש כי אוצרותיו מלאים שובע אע"פ צריך להתפלל ולהתענות כשמתענין ומתפללין על

ספר חסידים

הנשמים וזהו ואתה. נותן להם את אוכלם בעתו אע"פ שלעצמן אין צריכין כלום אליך ישברו שצריכין וזהו לתת להם אוכלם וכתוב את אוכלם ואת אוכלם של בהמות וההולך בין החיות אומר תן לכל גוויה וגוויה כדי מהסורה וגם שקרוב להניע התבואה להיות שחה שלא תקלקל שתהא אף לבהמה וכתוב. . . . אוכלם בעתו בעתם לא נאמר אלא בעתו בעתו של מאכל שיבא קציר השעורים בעתו יפה בלא נשמים וקציר חטים בעתו והיין בעתו וכל דבר בעתו שהנשמים בעתם והחמה וזרחת בעת שצריך חום החמה דבר אחר בעתו של נהנה ולמה שני כתובים אחד כשאדם חייב לאחרים או למושל הרי צריך לבקש רחמים שיהא הרבה לתת למושל ולמי שחייבים לפרוע ואחד לאוכלם למי שחפץ לתת שאם יהיה לו יתן כגון לצדקה ולאורחים ולו ולביתו ואם לא יהיה לא יתן נותן לחם לרעבים וכתוב (שם קלו כה) נותן לחם לכל בשר (א) אע"פ שאין יהודי מדבר לעתיד שנאמר (ישעיה סה יג) הנה עבדי יאכלו. תעה. מעשה באחד שאמר בשעת השובע הנה יש לי תבואה הרבה ומה מועיל לי כל כך יש שובע כשאני צריך לשני מנעלים אני צריך למכור מידת תבואה לקנות שני מנעלים כי אם היתה תבואה מעט ביוקר הייתי עשיר כי יש לי תבואה הרבה בשדה ומה יועיל אם יתנו בוול אמרו לו כיון שבשביל תקנתך אתה חפץ בקלקלת העולם שמא לא תהיה בקציר וכן היה מת קודם הקציר לכן אל יבקש אדם שהוא תקלה לאחרים בשביל תקנתו וכל שהוא חפץ בתקנת העולם ואינו חושש בתקנתו קודם תקנת העולם גם תקנתו יעשה (א) ור' חנינא שאמר כל העולם כולו בנחת וחנינא בצער ונעצר הנשם מפני שמא ר' חנינא הלך לצרכי רבים והנשם מעכבו דבר אחר שמא ר' חנינא מנסה את חיבתו לפני המקום אם יעשה בעבורו לבטל צרכי רבים בשבילו וכיון שידע שעשה בשביל חיבתו לא היה עושה פעם אחרת כשהיו נשמים לא היה אומר כן (ב) ור'בא שביקש רחמים שירד נשם (ג) ונעשה נוף בשביל גוי הוה. (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך אם עשיר אתה ויש לך תבואה הרבה ויין הרבה תתפלל בכל גב על השובע מוטב שתהא נעשית תקנת רבים מתקנתך ואל תתאוה לרעה. כיצד אם חפץ ראובן בבת שמעון לא יאמר ראובן יודע אני ששמעון לא יתן לי בתו ומי יתן שהיה עני או היה נותנה לי ולא יעסוק בתקנתו כשחב לאחרים שאם רוצים להביא תבואה או יין או שום דבר ממקום אחד והעשירים חפצים לעשות תקנה שלא יקנו מן המכירים כדי שיהיו מוכרים את שלהן ביוקר או לקנום קנש שהעניים נפסדים בדבר כל ירא חטא אל יהיה באותה תקנה.

תעמ. (ה) כשאומרים סליחות כלילה בהשכמה היה אחד מן הקהל לאחר שמסיימים יוצא וכשהיו אומרים ברכות ושבתות לא היה אומר אמר לו זקן אחר מאי דעתך שהסליחות אתה אומר ובשבתות אינך חושש אמר לפי שזה בכל יום אמר לו (משלי כה ט) מסיר אוננו משמוע תורה גם תפלתו תועבה כי השבתות ברוח הקדש נאמרו והסליחות והברכות תיקנו נביאים וחכמים ושמע החכם שהיו סביבו אומרים הקרובין במשך והפסוקים היו ממחרים אמר להם הפסוקים הם יסוד שמעם הקרובין כשם שהקרובין אתם מנגנים במשך כך הפסוקים (א) שלא יהו הסיוטים עיקר ואשר ברוח הקדש טפל ולא שימחר פסוק כאילו קצים [דף נ"ב] בו ולמורה עליהם וכתוב (משלי ג יא) אל תקין בתוכחתו.

(ה) כ"ו.

תעז. (ה) הלשון מנוכח ור"ל כי עתה נותן לחם אפילו לאינם יהודים אבל לעתיד רק עבדי יאכלו וצריך הלשון תיקון.

תעה. (ה) תענית כ"ד ב'. (ג) שם שם. (ג) חולין ק"ג א'.
תעמ. (ה) בתשבץ הקטן ס" ק"ב כתוב: ואינו אומר הפסוקים שבתוך הקרובין.

תפא. (ח) וקראתם אותי והלכתם והתפללתם (ירמיה כט יב) איזו היא תפלה שהיא בהליכה כנוון הרוכב או כשאדם צריך ללכת ותפלל תפלה להשיע מכל אויב ואורב בדרך ד"א כשאדם נכנס בעיר ואינו יכול להתפלל בכוונה מפני בני אדם מוטב שיתפלל בדרך או כשיודע שבבית אינו מקום שיהא שהור או נכון להתפלל שם והלכתם והתפללתם וזהו (תהלים פה יד) צדק לפניו יהלך וישם לדרך פעמיו... **תפא. . . . (א) (תהלים פו א)** תפלה לדוד המה (ב) אלהי אונן ורמו שילך מעט ויתפלל (משלי ה לד) לשקוד על דלתתי יום יום ילך אדם ויבחר לו מקום לתפילה אם יש בעירו שתי בתי כנסיות אחת קרובה ואחת רחוקה וברחוקה בתרבות ובקרובה בלא תרבות עומדים מוטב שילך ברחוקה במקום שמתפללים כראוי ואם יש בית הכנסת אחת בעירו ויודע שעומדים בלא תרבות ולא יוכל להתפלל בכוונה מוטב שיקדים ויתפלל בעלייה שלו בכוונה ואחר כך ילך לבית הכנסת וישמע קדושה.

תפכ.ב.) אחד חטף מחבירו בראש השנה תפילות שכתוב בהם זכרינו והתפלל אמר לו וקן אחד (תהלים י ג) ובצע ברך נאץ ה' אמר אם כן מה אעשה אמר חבקש ממנו להשאיל התפילות והתפלל שנית כי הראשונה לא עלתה לך. **תפג.** שלשה שהיו יושבין יחד ואמר אחד שכחתי שלא התפללתי בעוד שהוא מתפלל לא יספרו זה עם זה לפי שזה ישמע לדבריהם ולא יתפלל בכוונה. **תפד.** כשקורין את המגילה או תורה והנה תינוק עשה מי רגלים יכול לדבר לאחר להביא מים כמו שאמר (א) פתח פיך והאר דבריך אין דברי תורה מקבלין טומאה ודיבר באמצע שהרי כשמדלג הקורא יכול לומר קרא שדילגת.

תפ.ה.ג.) הנה במסכת ברכות (א) מעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה מתללל ולא פסק בשביל ההגמון הרי אם אדם מחמיר על עצמו בתפילה אע"פ שבספק סכנת נפשות בטוב עושה כמו שעשה דניאל אע"פ שגור המלך שלא להתפלל וכן אמרו (ב) אפי' נחש כרוך וכו' (ג) וכן) מי שנוהר שלא ליטע אפילו באמת (ס) לא ישבע. (תפ.ו.) מי שקרועים בגדיו ולבו מגולה או שמגולים צלעיו וחתת אציליו לא יתכן כנגד ספר ולפתוח ארון ולסגור מפני גילוי בשרו ולא יתכן לשום יהודי להגלות כנגד פני הספר ופני הארון. ארון וכפורת " טפחים (א) אין עושין ארון לספר תורה פחות מ" טפחים וכשמשמיץ ארון ישימוהו על דבר גבוה וארון של אבן כגון שלנו יבנה מקום מושב ספר תורה " טפחים וכשעושה בימה לא יהיה מקום דריסתו גבוה יותר ממקום שספר תורה בארון.

תפוז. והוא) עמד בין ההרסים אשר במצלה (זכריה א ח) אם יש לאדם בשמים יתן אותם בארון כדי שיהא ריח טוב בספרי תורה או תחת המפות של ספרי התורה.

תפ.ס.) אדם שפותח את ארון הקדש לא יפנה שכמו ופניו מן המזרח שלא יפנה נבו ואחוריו כלם הארון בתוך ד' אמות אלא ברחוק ד' אמות מן הארון.

(ה) כעני הנראה
 (ז) כעני זה לקמן ק"י התחזקתו"ה. (ח) זה נראה כעני ח"ם.
 (ו) נראה עד הארון כעני לעיל ק"י

תפא. (b) נראה שחמר פה: וישם לדרך פעמיו תפלה לדוד כי מזה למד המחבר שילך מעט.
(3) לפנינו ה.

(ב) ברכות כ"ב א'.
(ב) שם ל"ג א'. (ג) שם שם.
(ב) יוצא ע"א ב' ויעו"ש.

ספר המידים

תפמ. מעשה היה פעם נאבדו מפתחות של ארון הקדש בשבת שאילו היה בחול משברין המנעולים אבל בשבת היה והיה בבית הסופר ספר התורה שהיה תסורה במשי לכן אמר החכם להביאה דרך חצרות לבית הכנסת אמרו לו תלמידיו היאך יברך ברכה לבטלה אמר להם הרי מפני הנכנסין והיוצאין תיקנו ברכות רבות (א) וכל שכן בכאן.

תין. ועוד מעשה (א) שהביאו בול של מלח וסתמורו שלא יאמרו פנום הוא אע"פ שלא הקריבו עליו זבח וכן יאמרו ספר תורה לפניהם ואין מברכין לא אשמע לכם.

תצא. אין (א) עושין מצות חבילות שלא יהי עליו כמשאוי ועוד כשיש על האדם מצוה אחת הרי לבו על אותו מצוה עד שיגמור אותה כהלכתה כגון יקשור ספר תורה ויגמור ואם יתחיל לומר ההפסדה (ב) אם לאו לב הקושר על ההפסדה ולא על הקשירה הרי [ע"ב] מבטל מלבו מצוה הראשונה מפני השנייה והתופש ספר תורה (ג) כהן שעלה בשמחת תורה אם יקראו אותו לקרוא בתורה אל יעמוד כי לא יעזוב ספר תורה מידו.

תצב. המכבד הבית הכנסת ומוציא עפר לחוץ אינו צריך להשתחוות שהרי כתיב (תהלים צו ט) השתחוה לה בחדרת קדש אבל כשנכבד הוציאו לחוץ ישתחוה ועוד העוסק במצוה פטור מן המצוה ואם הולך אחורי בית הכנסת מחוייב להשתחוות על מפתן השער ויצא וכתב (יחזקאל מו ג) והשתחוה עם הארץ פתח השער ההוא בשבתות ובחדשים לפני ה'.

תצנ. מי שמתקן גן אחורי ארון הקדש אם צריכה לוכל אל יוכל בקרוב לחומה ארבע אמות.

תצד. אחד היה שכן לבית הכנסת והיו כידו מפתחות של ארון הקדש כשהיו מושלכין מפתחות שלו ולא היו מוצאין מהרה היה פותח במפתח של ארון הקדש אמר וכן אחד לא יתכן שישתמש קדש לחול אמר כמה פעמים אני פותח במפתח שלי את הארון כשאני מצויין לי מהרה אמר לו הוקן גם זה לא יתכן שמה מבני ביתך יפתחו את הארון ויגנבו ותעשה מפתחות שלא יוכלו לפתוח בהם אמר מוטב לעשות שנים לארון ולא תפתח במפתח שלך ארון הקדש.

תצד. (א) מימינו אש דת למו (דברים לג ב) מלמד שצריך לצדיקים מקיימי התורה (א) לישב מימין הנכבד ובימין התורה שנאמר (משלי ג שז) אורך ימים בימינה אבל בעבור שלום לא יהא שום צדיק מקפיד אנה ישב כי לא מקומו של אדם יכבדוהו ואם ישימוהו למטה לאחרים שאינם טובים כמוהו ולא למעלה ממנו אל יקפיד (ב) שבעת ימים קודם יום הכפורים היו מפרישין כהן גדול אם מפני ספק טומאה וכהן גדול נכנס לפני ולפנים ביום הכפורים והלא מי שהוא טמא ונכנס בעזרה הרי הוא חייב כרת אם כן כל כהן ולוי וישראל שיכנס בעזרה לא יכנס עד שיפירשוהו ז' ימים מספק טומאה אלא לפי שביום הכפורים נכנס לפני ולפנים

(b) תצ"ב. (c) ע"ב.

תפמ. (b) בתרומת הדשן סי' נ"א פסק ג"כ דבשעת הדחק מותר לקרות בס"ת שיריעותיה תפורות במשי.

תצ. (b) סוכה מ"ח ב'.
תצא. (b) סוטה ח' א'. (c) צ"ל או לא יהיה לב הקושר על ההפסדה ולא על הקשירה. (g) אולי כונת רבנו כי כבר עלה פעם אחד לקרות בתורה רק בש"ת המונהג לעלות יותר מפעם אחד.

תצד. (b) יומא ל"ז א': גדול מימינו. (c) שם ב' א'.

ואותו מקום שהיו מקטירים הקטרת היתה נשמעת תפילה שהרי כהן גדול היה מתפלל תפילה קצרה בבית קרשי הקרשים ואם היתה תפילה נשמעת מכהוין כמו מבנים לא היה צריך להתפלל לפני ולפנים וכתוב (תהלים קמא ב) תכון תפילתי קטרת לפניך וכתוב (דה"ב ב ה) ומי אני אשר אבנה לו בית כי אם להקטיר לאחר שאמר להקטיר ושאר עבודות הוצרך עוד להזכיר להקטיר לומר (ג) במקום קטרת תהיה תפילה שהרי בבאן כתיב להקטיר בנה בית וכתוב (שם כ ח ט) וישבו בה ויבנו לך בה מקדש לשמך לאמר אם תבוא עלינו רעה חרב שפוט ודבר ורעב נעמדה לפני הבית הזה ולפניך כי שמך בבית הזה ונועך אליך מצרתנו ותשמע ותושיע הרי להקטיר ולתפילה כי בענן אראה לשכון בתוך בני ישראל לשמוע תפילתם כי לכך בנו בית המקדש שיתפללו שם בטהרה ואע"פ שאמר נעמדה לפני הבית הזה הוצרך לומר להקטיר כי כהן גדול שנכנס לפני ולפנים יתפלל שם במקום קטרת לפי שכתוב (ויקרא טו ב) כי בענן אראה על הכפרת והיושע נפל לפני הארון במקום מקודש יותר תפילה מקובלת ולכך צריך כהן גדול לעשות כמה מעלות והיו מזוין עליו כל ז' (ד) כנגד ז' (ה) שמא יום ג' או יום ז' ועוד כי המקדש שבאדם אחד מו' שבמלאכי השרת שהרי בספרי בפרשת האזינו (ו) אמר אדם משה רבינו דיי שאהיה אחד מו' שבמלאכי השרת והטעם כי ו' ימים עיכב הענן מלעלות אל ראש ההר עד יום ז' וכנגדן אמר דוד ז' הללו בעניין בריות עליונים מן השמים ואמר בבריות ארץ מן הארץ (תהלים קמח ז ח) הללו את ה' מן הארץ תנינים וכל תהומות אש וזכר וכנגדן מזה דם ז' למטה ואחד למעלה, ועוד לומר לכפר על מי שנכנס טמא מת קודם הזאת יום ג' וביום ז' ולמעלה אחת כנגד טמא שרץ יום אחד וזהו (ויקרא טו טו) כפר וגו' משומאות בני ישראל (י) ואלהיו שנקרא מלאך הברית אין לומר בו אחד מו' אלא (ח) מיכאל באחת גבריאל בשתים אליהו בארבע ושאר דבריו בספר הנכבד, תצו. למה מתעניין ביום הכפורים ולמה פר העלם דבר של ציבור מכפר עליהם הכהן ונסלח להם וכן בע"ז שכתוב (במדבר טו כב כד כה כו) ולא תעשו את כל המצות וגו' [דף נ"ג] ועשו כל העדה פר בן בקר אחד לעולה וגו' ושעיר עזים אחד לחטאת וגו' ונסלח לכל עדת בני ישראל ולגר הגר וכו' ולא הצריכם להתענות ואם תאמר שמכפר אפילו על זדונות ולמה אלא לפי שכהן גדול ביום הכפורים נעשה שליח לישראל וטורח טרחים גדולים (א) שכל עבודת היום אינה כשירה אלא בו (ב) וטובל טבילות ה' ועושה קידושים ומביא עצמו לידי סכנה ומראה קידה (ג) ולוי אחיו קידה ואימלע (ד) ואינו ישן כל הלילה ועוד מלא (ה) חופש עבודה קשה שבמקדש ונכנס לפני ולפנים ויום טוב היה עושה כשנכנס (ו) בשלום הרי מפני ששליח של כל העולם בשרחים רבים ואין שינה בעיניו ומשים נפשו בכפו הרי צריכים להתענות שיעשה כהלכה הכל הרי מפני ששליח של כל העולם (ח) ויחוקאל על ידי שצם ונשא את עון ישראל וכן כהן גדול שאף הזדונות מתכפרים

(ב) כ"ז נכסל.

(ג) ועיין שו"ת קמ"א ב'. (ד) חסרון הניכר יש כאן ואין בירי להשלים כי הרכה שביעיות יש ויעיין רמב"ם בפרק מ"ג לשלישי במורה שכתב: וכבר ידעת שלזה ההקץ (ר"ל מספר השבעה) מבוא גדול בענינים הטבעיים וכן הוא עוד בענינים התוריים. (ה) יומא ח' ב'. (ו) פוסקא ש"ו. (ז) בפרקי דר"א פכ"ט: מכאן התקינו חכמים שיהיו עושים מושב כבוד למלאך הברית שנאמר ומלאך הברית אשר אתם חפצים הנה בא וכו' וזהו לך צ"ג: בההוא שעתא איזדמן ליה אליהו ומאם עלמא בארבע טאסין בו. (ח) ברכות ד' ב'. (ט) יומא י"ט ב'. (י) צ"ל בשלום. תצו. (ב) יומא ל"ב ב'. (ג) שם ל' א'. (ד) תענית כ"ה א'. (ה) יומא י"ט ב'. (ו) צ"ל ויצא בשלום. חופניו עבודה קשה שבמקדש והוא ביומא מ"ז ב'. (ז) שם ע' ב'. (ח) צ"ל ויצא בשלום.

וזהו (ויקרא טז ל) כי ביום הזה יכפר עליכם הרי כשהציבור שולחים מליץ שלהם במקום סכנה צריכים להתפלל עליו וכן מפיכושת היה מסנף נפשו בעבור דוד וישראל על הכהן המכפר (וכן יהודי) ששלח נוי למרחקים יכול לבקש עליו שישוב לשלום שאם לא ישוב חי שמא יעלילו על היהודים.

תצו. (ג) מה שאין אומרים וזאת בראש השנה וביום הכפורים לפי שאנו צריכים לומר אמת ויציב כהלכתו ויש בו אמת ו' פעמים כנגד ו' פעמים אמת שבבראשית בסוף התיבות כנון ברא אלהים לעשות, וירא אלהים את כיוצא בזה תמצא ו' פעמים אמת רמוז ובראש השנה אומר זה היום תחלת מעשיך הואיל ותחלת מעשיו הוא צריכים אנו לומר ו' פעמים אמת שכתוב בתחלת מעשיו ואלו היינו אומרים וזאת היינו מחסרים פעמים אמת ואם האמר יום הכפורים אינו תחלת מעשיו מכל מקום תשלומים הוא לראש השנה לפי שבינוניים תלויים עד יום הכפורים ויום הדין הוא בתחלתו של עולם רמוז יום הכפורים וראש השנה ויום הכפורים אמת חותמו ואמת כתיבתו למספר בבראשית ברא אלהים וכסדרו אמת בברא אלהים את ובמה אנו יודעים שראש השנה הוא ראש לשנה כדאמרי' (בראשית ח כב) עוד כל ימי הארץ זרע וקציר וקר וחם ואמרינן (א) זרע חצי תשרי ומרחשון וחצי כסלו נמצא שזרע מתחיל בתשרי וזרע הוא תחלת הפסוק אלמא ראש השנה הוא ראש לשנה ויום הכפורים קרוי כמו כן ראש דכתיב ביחזקאל (מ א) בעשרים וחמש שנה לגלותנו בראש השנה בעשור לחדש אלמא בעשור קרוי ראש השנה ועוד דע לך כי ראש השנה הוא ראש לשנה דכתיב (דברים יא יב) מרשית השנה ועד אחרית שנה (ב) ומראשית חסד א' זהו מתשרי ועוד דרשו רבותינו (ג) שבראש השנה נידון העולם אף על הנשמים דכתיב (שם שם) עיני ה' אליהך בה מראשית השנה אלמא דראשית הוא ראש השנה ומבראשית עד יום אחד נ"ב תיבות כנגד נ"ב שבתות ונ"ב שבועות הם שס"ד ימים והשנה שס"ה הרי אותו יום הוא יום הכפורים והיינו דכתיב (ויקרא טז ל) יכפר עליכם (שם שם לך) אחת בשנה כלומר יום אחד שנשאר בשנה ועוד תדע שביום הכפורים אין לומר וזאת שהרי מאמת ועד טוב ויפה ט"ז תיבות כנגד ט"ז כפרות שבאחרי מות גבי יום הכפורים ואם יאמר וזאת נחסר מט"ז ועוד דשייך לומר כסאו נכון ומלכותו ואמונתו לעד קיימת וביום ראש השנה וביום הכפורים יושב על כסא דין דכתיב במשלי (כ ח) מלך יושב על כסא דין מורה בענינו כל רע וכתוב אחר (שם שם כו) מורה רשעים מלך חכם (ד) וסמך ליה (ישעיה טז ה) והובן בחסד כסא אחר לראש השנה ואחר ליום הכפורים לכן צריך לומר כסאו נכון ולא וזאת וברניאל כתי' (ז יוד) דינא יתיב וספרין פתחו ושיני (שם שם כו) ודינא יתיב ושלטניה אחר לראש השנה ואחר ליום הכפורים ועוד דאמרינן ראש דברך אמת כמו בראשית ברא אלהים את ובראש השנה וביום הכפורים חתמינו ודברך אמת וקיים לעד אלמא בתרומתו אמרנו אמת כמו כן אמרינן ודברך מלכנו אמת וקיים לעד ובאמת ויציב אומר ודבריו היים וקיימים וכשאומר וזאת אינו אומר כך ובתהלים כתיב (תהלים קלט טז) גלמי ראו עיניך ועל ספרך כלם יכתבו ימים [ע"ב] יצרו ולא אחר בהם על ספרך כלם יכתבו ולומר על ספרך כמו באמור אל הכהנים בכל המועדות כתי' יום בפסח כתיב (ויקרא כג ו) ובחמשה עשר יום ובעצרת כתיב (שם

(ח) בנפח הוה סופו של סי' כ"ז. (ז) כ"ח.

תעא. (ה) ב"מ ק"ו ב'. (ז) כן כתב הבעל הטורים שם וועין ירושלמי ר"ה פ"א ה"ג ובבלי ראש השנה ט"ז ב' וועין זוהר ח"ג דף רצ"ג ב'. ובתקוני זוהר תקון ל"ה. (ג) ראש השנה י"ז ב'. (ד) שחי תיבות אלו יש למחוק.

שם כא) וקראת בעצם היום הזה וביום הכפורים כתיב (שם שם כז) אך בעשור לחדש השביעי הזה יום הכפורים והיינו דכתיב (תהלים קלט מז) על ספרך כלם יכתבו מה ימים יוצרו בכל המועדים לא אחד כלומר חוץ מאחד שלא נזכר בפרשת אמור אל הכהנים שלא נזכר שם יום אחד והיינו דאמר' בבראשית רבה (ה) ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום אחד זה (ו) ראש השנה ויום הכפורים ולכך קרינן וי' ולא אחד בהם ולא בא' כתיב וקרינן ב' ולא אחד כלומר שלו הוא יום הכפורים ואין השטן יכול לקטרגו. ויום הכפורים נשאר על ג' שבטות שבועות שיכול לקטרג לכך אין בו יום (ז) כלומר אינו מאותן ימים שבשנה שיכול לקטרג לכך אין בו יום שמכוסה מן השטן כדכתיב (תהלים פא ד) בכסה ליום חגנו וזהו (שם קלט מז) לו אחד (ח) כלומר להקב"ה אותו יום ובראש השנה אינו כתיב יום לפי שראש חדש הוא ביום ראש השנה, שני בכסה ליום חגנו ובראש השנה הוא יכול לקטרג שאם לא יקטרג על מה העולם נידון אבל ביום הכפורים אינו יכול לקטרג על בינונים הא אמרינן (ט) ורב חסד מטה כלפי חסד.

תצא. דבר אחר פירש רבינו יהוד' חסיד בפרשה פינחס בכל ימים טובים הוזכר בהן יום חוץ מראש חדש ויום הכפורים אבל באמור אל הכהנים להפך בכלול כתיב יום חוץ מראש השנה וביום הכפורים כתיב יום והטעם בראש (א) חדש לא הוזכר יום בעבור האי דאמר אביי (ב) עשרים וארבע שעי מיכסי סיהרא בין חדש לישן הרי יום שלם בשעת חירוש החדש אין הת'רש ניכר בעולם ובראש השנה דילג יום בפרשת אמור אל הכהנים בעבור רשעים שמיר נחתמים למיתה הרי אינו יום שלהם אבל בפרשת פינחס ביום הכפורים דילג יום בעבור בינוניים שאו נגמר דינם הרי אינו יומן. ולכך (ג) אין אומרים הלל בראש השנה וביום הכפורים שהרי בהלל כתוב (תהלים קטז ב) וכימי אקרא פירוש בימים טובים של חיים שלי לאפוקי ראש השנה ויום הכפורים שאין אדם יודע אם הם ימיו לחיים.

תצא. ומה (א) שבאילית צדק באותה קרובה אין אנו אומרים חי וקיים נורא ומרום לפי שמדבר באדום וכס וי"ה אינו מלא כמו כן אין חי וקיים נאמר בו כביכול כל זמן שנלות קיים אין חי מפני שקורין לתועבה חי והיינו נמי דכתיב דניאל (יב ז) וישבע בחי העולם בענין משיח מדבר כלומר שנשבע שיבא משיח ולשם כתיב חי ובהושע כתיב בימות המשיח (הושע ב א) יאמר להם בני אל חי ומה שאין בו מרום לפי שמדברים אומות העולם כנגד מרום דכתיב (דניאל ז כה) כו (ז) ומלין לצד עלאה ימלל בטיטוס הרשע נאמר וכתיב התם להשמדה ולהובדה עד סופה כלומר כשיאבר מלכות אדום (ב) ואחרינן ושלטנא ורבותא וגו' תחות כל שמיא כלומר דמשיח ואז אנו מוצאים שיקרא הקב"ה מרום כדכתיב (תהלים צב ח ט) להשמדם עדי עד ואתה מרום לעלם ה' אבל עתה כביכול אין קורא מרום לפי שמדברים כנגד מרום דכתיב (דניאל ז כה) ומלין לצד עלאה ימלל וגם אין יכול לומר מרום מפני שמלאך של אומות העולם מרום כדכתיב (שם ח יא) על שר הצבא (ב) ע"כ נדפס ק"י כ"ח.

(פ) פרשה ב'. (ו) לפנינו זה יום הכפורים ובמדרש לקח טוב שם: זה יום תדון. (ז) נדרים ל"ב ב'. (ח) ילקוט תהלים רמז תתפ"ה. (ט) ראש השנה י"ז א'.

תצא. (א) צ"ל השנה לא. (ב) ראש השנה כ' ב'. (ג) בערכין י"ד ב': אמרו מלאכי השרת לפני הקב"ה מפני מה אין ישראל אומרים שירה לפניך ברה"י ויחזיק אמר להם מלך יושב על כסא דין וספרי חיים וספרי מותים פתוחים לפניו וישראל אומרים שירה לפניו, וכן כתבו חשבלי הלשון והכל בו.

תצא. (א) אולי כוננו לפיט אילי הצדק לר' יוסף בן יצחק המוזכר אצל ה' צונץ עד 180. (ב) צ"ל ומלכותא ושלטנא.

הגדיל כלומר על מלאך ישראל הנדיל כלומר אני שר צבא ה' על הוא מרום והיינו דכתיב בישעיה (כד כא) יפקוד ה' על צבא המרום במרום כלומר יפקוד על צבא מרום המרום שביניהם כמו מלאך דאומות העולם וגם בדניאל כתיב (דניאל יא לו) ועשה כרצונו המלך ויתרומם ויתגדל על כל אל ועל אל אלים ידבר נפלאות מאדום מדבר וכתיב ביה ויתרומם כביכול שאין רוצה הקב"ה לקרות לעצמו מרום.

תק. ומה (א) שאין אומרים הלל בראש השנה ויום הכפורים משום דכתיב (תהלים קמז ח) כי חלצת נפשי ממות והיום הוא יום הדין ומה טעם כמו כן אין אומרים חי וקיים נורא ומרום לפי שלא נאמר חי להקב"ה כל זמן שאין בנו שייד לומר חי כמו בראש השנה וביום הכפורים כדכתיב (דברים ה כג) כי מי כל בשור אשר שמע קול אלהים חיים מדבר מתוך האש כמונו ויחי אלמא היכן דכת' חיים בדין כתיב חיים ברדיה והיינו דכתיב בפסוק אחר (שם ד לג) השמע עם קול אלהים מדבר מתוך האש כאשר שמעת אתה ויחי ולא כתיב אלהים חיים לפי שלא נאמר כמונו ויחי לכך לא כתיב אלהים חיים הכא נמי בראש השנה ויום הכפורים הואיל והעולם נדון וספק חיים לא קרינן להקב"ה חי. וכנסת ישראל אמרה לפני הקב"ה [דף נ"ד] רבונו של עולם בזמן שאני חי תהא קרוי חי לכך כתיב כמונו ויחי ולא כתיב כאשר שמענו ונ' פעמים קרוי הקב"ה אמת (תהלים לא ו) פדיתה אותי ה' אל אמת (ירמיה י י) וה' אלהים אמת (תהלים קיז ב) ואמת ה' לעולם. והתורה נ' פעמים אמת (מלאכי ב' ו) תורת אמת היתה בפייה (תהלים קיט קמה) לעולם ותורתך אמת ובעזרא כתי' (נחמיה טו יג) ותורות אמת. וישראל נ' פעמים עדים להקב"ה (ישעיה מג י) אתם עדי נאם ה' וגו' לפני לא נוצר אל (שם שם יב) ואתם עדי וגו' ואני אל (שם טז ח) ואתם עדי היש אלוה מבלעדי לכך אומר באמת ויציב ששה פעמים אמת נ' כנגד (ב) התורה שקראו קרית שמע וגו' כנגד הקב"ה שברא העולם בני ימים כי נ' ימים הראשונים היו אבות ואחר כך תולדות הואיל והקב"ה והתורה שותפין הן אמר הקב"ה חצי ימים שלך יום שני ויום חמישי ויום שביעי לכך כתיב בעזרא (נחמיה טו יג) תורות אמת לפי שהתורה היתה אומרת לך ר' ימים ולי כי אם נ' אמר הקב"ה תורות אמת תורות ב' משמע לפיכך קורין ב' פעמים בשבת והואיל והקב"ה והתורה שותפין לכך מברכין בתורה ברכו את ה' המבורך וקורם מעשה בראשית כגון מעריב ויוצר אומרים ברוך ה' המבורך ולמה אומרים המבורך לפי שכתוב בעזרא (שם טז ה) ברכו את ה' אלהיכם ואחר כך כתיב (שם שם) על כל ברכה ותהלה כלומר על כל כרכות ברכה כמו המבורך והמבורך משמע שהיו מברכים להקב"ה דהיינו שהתורה היתה עמו ומברכת אותו והיינו דכת' ברכה ותהלה (שם שם ו) אתה ה' לברך כלומר תורה שהיתה לברכה עמו ומברכת אותו כדכתיב (שם שם ג) ויקראו בספר תורת ה' אתה ה' לברך וברכה ותהילה היינו המבורך וכתיב אחריו את היינו משמע כדפרישית ומה שכתב ברכו את ה' המבורך ולבסוף כתיב (שם שם ה) ויברכו את שם קדשך היינו משמע דציבור כמו כן יש להן לברך כמו ברכו ואחר כך אומרים הציבור ברוך ה' המבורך לעולם ועד המרום לברו מאז המשובח והמפואר והמתנשא מימות עולם כלומר שהתורה היתה משבחת אותו כדכתיב על כל ברכה ותהילה אתה ה' לברך.

תקא. בימי קדם היו חלוקים חכמים פירוש הקדמונים אומרים רק בראש השנה וביום הכפורים בקדושה אדיר אירינו (תהלים ח ב) ה' אדונינו מה אדיר שמך

תק. (ב) כל דברי הסימן הזה בקצת שנים כתוב במהרי"ל הלכות ראש השנה בשם מהר"ק. (ג) צ"ל ישראל שקראו.

בכל הארץ אשר תנה הורדך על השמים ונמשך למעלה שאמר (שם ז יח) אורה ה' כצדקו ואזמרה שם ה' עליון וכתוב (שם שם יב) אלהים שופט צדיק (שם שם ט) ה' ידין עמים שפטנו ה' כצדקו (שם שם ז) ועורה אלי משפט צוית מתי שמו עליון בראש השנה דכת' (ישעיה ה טז) ויגבה ה' צבאות במשפט והאל הקדוש נקדש בצדקה ובסוף המזמור (תהלים ח י) ה' אדונינו מה אדיר שמך בכל הארץ ונמשך למטה (שם ט ט) אשמחה ואעלצה כך וגי' שמך עליון ביום הכפורים ויגבה ה' צבאות במשפט (שם שם ה) כי עשית משפטי ודיני ישבת לכסא שופט צדק (שם שם ח ט) וה' לעולם ישב כונן למשפט כסאו והוא ישפוט תבל בצדק כו' (שם שם יו) נודע ה' משפט וגו' (שם שם כ) קומה ה' אל יעז אנוש וגו' לשפוט יתום ודך כל יוסף לערוץ אנוש מן הארץ ולא מצינו מלאכים שיאמרו ה' אלהינו אלא ה' סתם מפני שהקביה נתן כח במלאכים וחכמתו לדעת רצון ה' ולעשות כאשר ה' חפץ והוא (שמות כג כא) כי שמי בקרבו שם יכולת (א) החפץ השם הממונה על אותו חפץ ששולחו ולכך המלאך הדובר בעצמו (בראשית טו יוד) ויאמר לה מלאך ה' הרבה ארבה את זרעך ואחר כך אמר (שם שם יא) כי שמע ה' אל עניך וכתוב (דניאל ד כב) די שליט עלאה במלכות אנשא וכתוב (שם ה כא) די שליט אלהא עלאה וכתוב (שם ד כג) מן די תגרע די שליטן שמיא הרי שליטן מדבר במלאכים ונתן חכמתו בהם ונתן להם רשות לדון והו כל השנה אבל כר"ה ויום הכפורים שדן על כל העולם כולו (ב) ואף על המלאכים שדנו כל העולם כולו כל השנה ועל הנשמות ועל השדים והוא שכתוב (איוב ד יח) ובמלאכיו ישים תהלה, לכך אין אומרים ונתנה תוקף קדושת היום אלא בראש השנה וביום הכפורים שיש בו ומלאכים יחזוין וחיל ורעדה יאחזוין ואז המלאכים אומרים אדיר אדירנו לפי ששרי האומות אז עומדים לפני הכבוד לשמוע מה יגזור על כל גוי והוא (זכריה א טו) אשר אני קצפתי מעט והמה עזרו לרעה שרי האומות וכתוב (דניאל יוד כ) עתה אשוב להלחם עם שר פרס וכי יש מלחמה למעלה והלא אין שנאה ואין קנאה למעלה ואין תחרות אלא כמו עד שיכנסו בעלי חריסין כלומר להתווכח ולגזור בגזירת עירין פתגמאי ולכך אין אומרים אלהינו אבל בראש השנה בחיל ורעדה [ע"ב] לכך אומרים אדונינו אדיר שמך בכל הארץ כך תלויים כל הגזירות היום ופירוש אדיר למעלה (ירמיה יד ג) ואדיריהם שלחו צעיריהם למים היום תלויים כל הגזירות (ישעיה י לר) באדיר יפול בגדול כגון מלך והוא אדיר שבכל המדאכים הוא אדיר אות בצבאיו, אדירנו מלך עלינו והוא והיה ה' למלך על כל הארץ ולפי שאמר (תהלים ח ז) כל שחה תחת רגליו ואמר דוד ה' אדונינו ולא אומות העולם כלומר לא (ישעיה כו יג) בעלנו אדונים זולתיך ויש מקום שרק בשבועות אומר לפי שבמתן תורה אמרו מלאכי השרת (תהלים ח ה) מה אנש כי תזכרנו וגו' ויש שאומרים בכל יום טוב כי בכל יום טוב דנים על דבר והקביה אדון על כל הגזורים וממנו כל הגזירות והקדמונים שלא היו אומרים אדיר אדירנו אלא בראש השנה וביום הכפורים לפי שאומר המלך הקדוש וראוי אז לומר והיה ה' למלך על כל הארץ.

תקב. ב. אם יש בעיר צדיק ושאינו צדיק הגון ושאינו הגון שיורעים לתקוע בשופר

(b) משפ"ד.

תקא. (b) רבנו מרמו לשיטת ר"ש בן גבירול כי באמצעות תחפץ נעשה הכל לכן אמר בארון עולם לעת נעשה "בחפצו" כל ולשיטתו גם המלאכים הם בעלי צורה והומר, לא כן דעת הרמב"ם וסמיעתו של דעתם המלאכים דומים בצד מה להבורא ית' שהם רוחניים גמורים. והתפרש שביניהם הוא ברב ובמעט. (x) בילקוט ראובני משפטים: דינא יתיב וספרא פתיתין שהקב"ה יושב ודן מלאכי השרת.

יתנו להגון לתקוע ובלבר שלא יהיה מחלוקת בדבר ויראי שמים (א) לא היו מוסרים קרבנותיהם אלא לכהנים צדיקים.

תקנ"ג). בסדר אהללה אלהי אשריה עזו בסדר ראש השנה התחיל ראש הפסוקים מס' ואילך והוצרך לכפול תי"ז תחנונר גאות תיקום גוים ב' תוי"ן בתחלת חרזים ואם היה מתחיל הפסוקים בנו"ן לא היה צריך לכפול תוי"ן אלא בשאתה אומר אי"ב ג"ד ה"ו ז"ח ט"י י"א י"ב י"ג י"ד י"ה י"ו י"ז י"ח י"ט כ"א כ"ב כ"ג כ"ד כ"ה כ"ו כ"ז כ"ח כ"ט (א) ל' ל"א ל"ב ל"ג ל"ד ל"ה ל"ו ל"ז ל"ח ל"ט מ' מ"א מ"ב מ"ג מ"ד מ"ה מ"ו מ"ז מ"ח מ"ט נ' נ"א נ"ב נ"ג נ"ד נ"ה נ"ו נ"ז נ"ח נ"ט ס' הרי כשתמנה עד נ"ט ס' הרי להפך סטן וזהו שאמר בבראשית רבה (ב) שאין ס' עד ויסגור בישר תחתנה שנכנס סטן עמה לכך התחיל בס' הפסוקים של מלכויות וזכרונות ושופרות בס' להגן עליהם מן השטן וכבר אמרנו שהחשבון עד נ"ט ס' סטן להפך ולכך הוא להפך כשתקרא להפך תשרק צפעס קצף עס: שיקצוף סטן על ע' אומות.

תקד. צריך התוקע לשער שלא יהא פחות מן צ' קולות, כיצד קשריק קשריק קשריק קשק קשק קשק קרק קרק קרק קרק כ"ד תקיעות כי תרועה ותקיעה ארוכים שוים בשיעור אחד כי שיעור תרועה צריך להיות אורך כשיעור תקיעה נמצא בשיעור כי"ד תקיעות ותרועות כמו ע"ב קולות כיצד כל תקיעה צריכה להיות ארוכה כנגד שלשה שברים נמצא שכל תקיעה ג' קולות שיעורה כנגד שברים שהם כן ג' קולות טוט טוט טוט וכן שיעור התרועה הן כי"ד תקיעות שיעורן כמו ע"ב קולות ושש שברים שהם י"ח קולות כי כל קול כמו טוט הרי צ' קולות לאחר קריאת ההפסדה כשיושבין הציבור ול' קולות בעמידה בתוך תפילת המוספין הרי מאה ועשרים קולות ורמז מן המקרא (ד"ה ב' יב') עמהם כהנים למאה ועשרים מחצרים בחצוצרות כנגדם ק"כ קולות וזכר משה ק"כ וכנגד (א) ק"כ יום שהיה משה בהר מחצצים צ' יתירה כמו לצ' קולות בישיבה (שם שם יג') והי כאחד למחצצים ולמשדרים כמו לאחר בחדש השביעי (שם) להשמיע קול אחד הרי כפל אחד קול אחד כנגד שני ימים של ראש השנה ויש מקומות שאותם עצמם שתוקעים בישיבה תוקעים בעמידה הרי צ' צ' ולמחר צ' צ' הרי שים קולות בשיעור שים טוט. בישיבה צ' בעמידה צ' הרי קים כשנות יצחק ויש מקומות שעושין משך תרועה כ"ט קולות שהם ט' טוט וג' שברים כ"ט קולות ותקיעה כ"ט קולות אע"פ שבהלכה שלנו אין מצריך אלא תרועה כ"ג טוט וג' שברים ג' טוט רק שהוא הפסק בינתיים ותרועה כתקיעה ג' טוט ומימי משלשים כרי שיהא נמנה בכל יום שים קולות וחזר להלכה שלנו וחזר לאותם שמשלשים שהרי ג' (ויקרא כג כד) זכרון תרועה (במדבר כט א) יום תרועה (ויקרא כה ט) שופר תרועה וכן ג' קול השופר במתן תורה וכן (במדבר י ו) ותקעתם תרועה (שם שם) תרועה יתקעו (שם שם ז) ולא תריעו (שם שם ט) והרעותם בחצוצרות (שם לא ו) וחצוצרות התרועה בידו (שמות לב יז) קול העם ברעה וג' קול כתובים בכלל רעה (שם שם יז) אין קול ענות נבונה ואין קול ענות חלושה קול ענות אנכי שומע הרי בכלל קול

(ח) דג"פ.

תקב. (b) יעוין ב"ק ק"ש ב'.

תלג. (ב) יש למחוק. (ג) פרשה י"ז.

(ב) ילקוט ראובני פרשת משפטים: נטרה בעבורה ק"ך ימים וכן הוא בסדר עולם מובא בתוס' ב"ק פ"ב א' ד"ה כדי ויעוין פדר"א פמ"ז.

העם ברעה אומר קול ג' פעמים ונ' (דברים ט כו) זכור לעבדיך (שמות לב יג) זכור לאברהם (ויקרא כו מב) וזכרתי את בריתי יעקב.

תקה. (א) כמאן מתפללין אקצירי ומריעי פי' רפאינו [דף ג'ה] כר' יוסי ב"ר חנינא דאמר אדם נידון בכל יום וכי למיד אין נידון אלא בראש השנה (ב) לא יתפללו רפאינו יש לומר דאפילו להנהו בענן לצלויי אקצירי ומריעי דנחי נמי דבראש השנה שגור לו לחיות מכל מקום לא נגזר לו לחיות כי אם עד ראש השנה בלבד ושמא אע"ג דחי עד ראש השנה איתליד ביה טרפות חולי שימות לאחר ראש השנה מיד ולא תיקשי דמאי צריך לצלויי אהאי דבריש שתא יצלי דליסתליק מיניה האי טרפות דהא צלותא לא מיתהני בעידן עקתא אם לא יקדים בתפילה בטרם השביץ המכאוב הוה עליו ואמרינן (ג) לעולם יקדים אדם תפילה לצרה.

תקן. (ד) יש מקומות שאומרים ושמו את שמי על בני ישראל ואני אברכם העובר לפני התיבה כשהוא אומר ברכת כהנים ויש מקומות שמדלגין אבל הראשונים היו אומרים שהרי ביום הכפורים כשאומרים מעין שמונה עשרה וסוף כל הרוזה מי אל כמך בסופם שומע שוועת עמי ושמו את שמי הרי היו אומרים אותו. **תקן. (ה)** כשאומרים בקרובה הראשונה בדרך האמור בשירי עוזך אין לומר האמור אלא האמור כמו האחו אחר מן החמשים ואשר כתב האמור בית ישראל בתמיה הוא ברכינו בברכה ולא בכרכה.

תקה. (ו) אל ימשוך אדם שהוא שליח צבור לומר לעומתם ברוך יאמרו וכן וכדברי קדשך כתוב לאמר אלא ימהר לאמרם מפני שאם ימשוך בהם הרי קורם שיגמור יאמרו הקהל ברוך כבוד ה' ממקומו: וכן ימלוך ה' לעולם אלהיך ציון לדור ודור הללויה: לכך ימהר כדי שיגמור לעמתם ברוך יאמרו ואחר כך יאמרו הקהל ברוך כבוד ה' ממקומו: ואם הקהל ממתינים רשאי למשוך ואם החזן מתפלל ואינו מספיק לומר לעומתם ברוך יאמרו עד שהקהל עונין (ז) ימלוך ה' לעולם אלהיך ציון לדור ודור הללויה אז היחידים יאמרו בלחש.

תקמ. נקדש את שמך בעולם בשם שמקדישין אותו בשמי מרום ככתוב על יד נביאך וקרא זה אל זה ואמר קדוש ק"ק ה' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו הרי אנו מספרים היאך הם בשמי מרום מקדישים ולא אמרו כמה וכיצד אנחנו נקדש שמו אלא ש"מ כשאנו מזכירים קק"ק (א) אותו עולה לכתוב לענין המלאכים ולענין שאנו מקדישין אותו כך כשאנו אומרים תפילה למשה איש האלהים ה' מעון אתה בכונת הלב צריך לכוון כאילו הוא מתפלל ומתחיל מעון אתה בכונת הלב וכן אז ישיר משה ובני ישראל את השירה הזאת לה' ויאמרו לאמר אשירה לה' כאילו הוא אומר אשירה לה' וכן מומד לדור כאילו הוא אומר יענך ה' ביום צרת. **תקי. (ב)** אדם שהוא דר בכפר שאין אצלו עשרה לומר דברים שבקרובה או במקום קרילה ואיחר בביתו עד שכבר אמרו יהא שמייה רבה יאמר אלה פסוקים ועתה יגדל נא כח ה' כאשר דברת לאמר. והתגדלתי והתקדשתי ונודעתי לעיני נזירי רבים וידעו כי שמי ה' יהי שם ה' מבורך מעתה ועד עולם.

(ה) כדפסק ח"י. (ז) ח"מ. (ז) ח"מ. (ז) ליד להשלים: בזה כבוד ה' מוקדמו וכן חס לא יקפיד ש"ץ לומר ובדברי קדשך כחזק לומר עד שהקהל עונין וכן הוא כדפסק. (ח) בזה ש"י י"מ.

תקה. (ח) ראש השנה ט"ז ב'. (ז) כעין שכתבו החוס' שם ד"ה אקצירי יע"ש. (ז) מנהדרין מ"ד ב'.

תקמ. (ח) כונת רבנו למה שאמרו חולין צ"א ב': ואין מלאכי השרת אומרים שירה למעלה עד שיאמרו ישראל למשה ובמדרש משלי פ"ד.

ספר חסידים

תקיא. (א) כל התפילות לשון רבים כמו וחנינו מאתך דיעה. השיבנו. סלה לנו. נואלינו. רפאינו. בך עלינו. וקבצנו. השיבה שופטנו. אבל למשומדים אמר וכל אויבי עמך ולא אמר וכל אויבינו מפני שיש מקומות משומדים ומינים ביניהם ויש שאין ביניהם וכן רצה בעמך ישראל ובתפילתם לפי שמדבר מקצתו (א) במיכאל שמקריב נשמת הצדיקים לאישים ומתפללים מליצי ישראל וגם הנשמות על אותם אישים וכתוב (תהלים קמט ד) כי רצה ה' בעמו זהו רצה ה' בעמך ישראל וכתוב (משלי טו ח) ותפילת ישרים רצונו וזהו ובתפילתם וגם לעתיד לכך שינה.

תקיב. (ב) אל מלך נאמן שמע ישראל ה' אלהינו ה' אחד ארבע שמות (א) לפי שכשיושבין לארבע רוחות בבתי כנסיות כל אחד מכוין כאלו פני שכינה כלפי פניו שלא יאמר אדם כיון שפונה אלי ואני במזרח והוא במערב ואיך יפנה ברנע אחד לכל צד וכתוב (ויקרא כו ט) ופנית אליכם כל אחד ואחד צריך לכוין לבו כאלו שכינה פונה [ע"כ] אליו ובשכינה אין לומר איך יתכן שיפנה לארבע רוחות כאחת ככתוב בספר הכבוד שבשעה אחת בוחץ כל הלבבות ובפעם אחת שומע תפלה מזה ושומע מזה ואע"פ שזה מתפלל צרכיו וזה צרכיו.

תקיג. (ג) אחד היה בבית הכנסת לאחר שכבר אמרו קדוש קדוש קדוש. ברוך. ימלך עד סוף הברכה האל הקדוש אמרו לו הקשת נראה בענן יצא מבית הכנסת ובירך על הקשת אמרו לו (א) העוסק במצוה פטור מן המצוה ואתה עוסק במצוה לענות אמן אחר הברכה שאומר שלח צבור אמר זאת הברכה עדיפא (ב) מפני שעוברת וכן כשהיו אומרים יהא שמיא רבה בחצר בית הכנסת הולך לשם למלאות עשרה למלאות עמהם.

תקייד. (ד) על כל דברים שאין רגיל להיות צריך להתחנן עליו כגון אשה שילדה תאומים שיתקיימו שניהם ויותר צריך להתחנן אם ילדה שנים בתוך שנה מפני עין הרע.

תקמו. (ה) מי שאשתו מעוברת והניע חדש תשיעי יתפלל שלא תלד אשתו בשבת פן יחללו שבת וכן על בתו וכלתו ואחד היה מתפלל בתפילת המנחה בערב שבת שלא תפול דלקה בשבת קדשך ושלא תלדנה הנשים בשבת ושלא יהא פגע רע בשבת.

תקמז. (ו) אל יתפלל אדם תפלה שאי אפשר לעשות בקשתו אע"פ שהיכולת ביד הקב"ה אין לבקש ממנו דבר שאין נעשה כגון אם אשתו הפילה לנשה חדשים וברור הוא שודאי נפל אין מתפללין עליו שיחיה ואסור לבקש דבר שאינו ראוי לומר כגון יהי רצון שתלד אשתי לחמשה חדשים ויחיה הולד ואסור להתפלל שיעשה נסים שנוי העולם שאם יש לו אילן שיוציא פירות קודם זמנו כמעשה (א)

(ב) נעלם לקמן סי' תקע"ז. ובסי' תתכ"ג. (ג) תת"כ. (ד) תת"כ. (ה) תת"כ. (ו) תת"כ.

תקיא. (ב) מנחות ק"א א' ובתו' שם ד"ה ומיכאל.

תקיב. (א) מדברי רבנו משמע שגם המתפלל בצבור אומר אל מלך נאמן ובשופ"ע או"ח סי' ס"א ס"ג כתב דאמ"נ אומר רק ביהודי ולא כשמתפלל בצבור.

תקיג. (ב) עיין רש"י יומא ע' א' ד"ה קמ"ל דכח"ג לא הוי עסיק במצוה שיפטר ממנו אחרת. (ג) אמת שכן הוא סברת ר"י ברכות כ"ז א' יע"ש אבל מתוס' יומא פ"ז ב' ד"ה והאמר ומתוס' חגיגה ט' ב' ד"ה או שכתבו דהא דתפלת ערבית רשות היינו לבטלה משום מצוה עוברת וכן כתב הרא"ש פ"ד דברכות ס"ב משמע דמצוה שהיא חובה אין לבטלה משום מצוה עוברת וקצת ראיה לזה מש"ס מו"ק ט' ב' דלא מחלק בזה אבל יש להעיר מדוע לא זכר רבנו מהא דקמ"ל דמברך עדיף מעונה אמן א"כ שפיר עביר שיצא לברך וצ"ע.

תקמז. (ב) תענית כ"ד א' ולפנינו הוא על ר' יוסי דמן דיוקרת.

דרי יצחק בן אלישיב) אל יאמר אדם לאחר שילדה אשתו יהי רצון שיהא זכר כי זה תפילת שוא.

תקויו. כשיבא אדם בבית הכנסת אל ידבר דברים בטלים בעורו שם או ישמע מה שהחזן מתפלל או יאמר דברי שבה ולא שיקבע בתפילתו שבה אחר אבל אם רוצה לומר כל היום ברכות תבא עליו ברכה.

תקוה. 3) שלמה (מ"א ח לט, דה"ב ו ל) ונתת לאיש ככל דרכיו אשר תרע את לבבו ולא אמר ידעת או יודע כמו ידעת את לבב בני אדם (שם שם) אלא מפני שאמר יש אדם שאין לו עושר והוא עניו וצדיק ולומד ועוסק במלי דחסידות ושואל עושר וגם בדעתו שיהיה עשיר שיותר יעסוק בתורה ובמעשים טובים ומבקש מלפני הקב"ה עושר ויעתר אליו ויהיה עשיר ונתנאה ואברהם ענותנותו הרי טוב לו שיהיה עני לכך אמר אשר תרע את לבבו שאם לאחר שנעשית בקשתו יהיה תקנתו עשה מה ששאל ואם לאו אל תעשה וכן (א) אמר אברהם אבינו אם בניו יהיו רשעים מוטב שלא יהיה לו וכן אמר דוד (תהלים קיט לח) הקם לעבדך אמרתך אשר ליראתך וכשראה את חורבן הבית אמר (שם פט מח) על מה שוא בראת בני אדם (ב) אותם צדיקים שנגזר עליהם שלא להביאם לידי נסיון ובני רשעים במקום רשעים לכך כל מסתמא מרשעים יצא רשע ואשר החטיאו לרבים לכך כל (ד) . . . ושהחטיאו רבים לכך צריך להתפלל שימלא משאלותיו לטובה שאם יתפלל על ההולה שיבירא וחי ויצא לתרבות רעה הרי רע עשה לכך יתפלל כאברהם ואם מתפלל שיעמידנו בנסיון ויעזור לו שלא יחטא תפילתו שוא שאם עוזר לו שיעמוד בנסיון ... (ו) שנא' בחוקיה (דה"ב לב לא) עובי האלהים לנסותו וכת' (שם שם ו ל) ידעת את לבב בני האדם וכשואמר לסמן (איוב ב ו) הנו בדרך לא אעזור לו לכך יתפלל שלא יבא לידי נסיון. תקיט' (א) הודה אזיל וקיע מאניה והוה קא בכי בר לקיש הובא את עד דרשף מרדעתיא בעו רבנן רחמי ונח נפשיה והוה (קהלת ג ב) ועת למות ולמה לא בקשו שיחזור דעתו עליו לפי שלעולם (ב) לא יזכור את ריש לקיש ולא יועיל ולכך אמר קהלת עת למות.

תקב. ט) המנודה אם בהסכמת הקהל אין מברכין אותו אם חלה שנאמר (דברים כט ב) והבדילו ה' לרעה ולא יתכן שיאמר אדם בתפילה אם מזכיר אביו כגון תרפא אבי לא יאמר רפא לאבא מרי [דף נ"ן] או לאדוני אבי רפא כי שלמה אמר דוד אבי וכן אלישע אמר אלהי אליהו ולא אמרו אדוני אבל עבד אברהם אמר (בראשית כה כו) אלהי אדוני אברהם כי לא היה בן חורין.

תקבא. (א) אין סומכין על מעשה נסים וכששואל באורים ותומים (ב) ומבטח היו מן האומות וסומך על הדיבר והו' טוב לחסות בה' כנון חזקתו מכות כנדיבים כנון שבנא ודוד לפי שנמשח למלך בטה במקום שהוא סכנה בעל כרחו שגלחם בגולית הפלשתי ומה שאמרו (ג) לא סמכין אניסא והו' במקום דאיפשר בעניין

(א) תשל"ח. (ב) תשל"ט. (ג) תשל"ט. (ד) ע"כ ק"י תשל"ט. (ה) זכ"ל מקום חלק כערך ה' תיבות.

תקיה. (6) מדרש רבה בראשית פמ"ד. (3) הלשון מגומגם וכצ"ל: אותם צדיקים שנגזר עליהם להביאם לידי נסיון ובנים רשעים, ובמקום רשעים לבב כל נוטה לרעה כי מרשעים יצא רשע ובמקום שמתמלאים לב לרבים לבב כל נוטה לרעה לכך צריך להתפלל שיומלא משאלותינו לטובה שאם יתפלל בו.

תק"ט. (ה) בבא מציעא פ"ד א'. (ז) נ"ל שצריך למחוק את תיבת "לא".

(ב) שבת ל"ב א'. (ג) הלשון צריך תיקון וכצ"ל ומכביחים לו לצצת את האומנות וסוכן על הדיבור זהו טוב לחסות בה' כגון חזקיה מבטות בנדיבים כגון שבנא והוא בסנהדרין כיו' א'. (ד) פסחים ס"ד ב'.

אחר כנון דאסור לעמוד במקום סכנה (ד) אע"פ מי שסומך נאולה לתפילה עם דימדומי חמה הרי לא ינוק אסור לעמוד במקום סכנה לפי (ה) שמנבין לו מזכיותיו ומכל מקום אינו יכול לומר איני רוצה שינכו לי מזכיותי ואל יעשו לו גם כי צריך לבקש רחמים כשהוא חולה או בסכנה אלא כך יבקש שיצילוהו ויחיהו שלא לעבור על רצונו כי אם לעשות רצונו.

תקכב. (ב) (א) על שלשה צריך לחמול עליהם יותר מכל אדם דעתן שמנהיג אותו משונע ואין לאל ידו ואין לו תקומה מפני המשונע שעושה וצדיק שמושל בו רשע ונכבד שצריך לנבל להתפלל שישיעם הקב"ה.

תקכג. (ג) אדם ששמע שבאו עליו בני עיר פלוני לעשות לו רע אל יאמר רבונו של עולם הושיעני מאנשי אותה העיר אלא מאותם ומכל צוררי שמא אחרים עמהם שנאמר (במדבר כא ב) נתן תתן את העם הזה בידי שהיו (א) מסתפקים אם כנענים הם אם עמלקיים ואמרו בסתם העם הזה.

תקכד. (ג) בל דבר שאדם נכשל בו בא לדין הממונה על מין שלו אם צדיק מת על ידי אותו דבר (א) כנון עץ ארו הרי הממונה עליו יבא לדין שמלאך או אדם בא לדין כשיכול לבקש רחמים כנון יהושע בן נון (ב) על יצר הרע (ג) וכהן גדול על נהרג בשונג וכשהגיע זמן צדיק ליפטר הממונה על אותו המול מבקש שלא ימות במול שהוא ממונה עליו כדי שלא יביאוהו לדין וכן הממונה על המקומות שלא יכשל בו וכן הממונה על עץ ועל אבן לכך זאב וכלב (ד) וריבוע אותו מין ישבר ויכלה (ה) כמו (שמות ז כא) והרגה אשר ביאר מתה לפי שכתוב (ש"ב א כב) היארה תשליכוהו.

תקכה. (א) מתיב רב אדא בר רב קטינא (שם כא ז) ויחמול המלך על מפי בושת בן יהונתן בן שאול שלא העבירו וכי משוא פנים בדבר אלא העבירו וביקש רחמים ופלטו ואכתי משוא פנים יש בדבר אלא ביקש רחמים שלא יקלטנו ארון והא כתיב (דברים כד טז) לא יומתו אבות על בנים ובנים לא יומתו על אבות אמר ר' חייא בר אבא אמר ר' יוחנן מוטב שיתעקר אות אחת שבתורה ואל יתחלל שם שמים בפרהסיא הרי שהיה מבקש רחמים על מפי בושת אע"פ שאם היה קולטו ארון היה אחר ניצל (ב) (ד) הרי מותר לבקש רחמים שלא יהא פלוני הצדיק באותו פורענות שנגזר לאחרים אע"פ שנכנס אחר תחתיו (ג) ודוד ביקש שתהא ידו בו ולא בישראל (ס) ... לכך כל הקרשים והאדנים (ד) חש"ב אמות ובכל

(ב) ח"ס. (ג) תשל"ב. (ד) תש"ב. (ה) עיין לקמן סימן תשס"ט. (ו) מקום חלק כצ"י כערך ב' סיבות.

(ד) ברכות ט' ב'. (ה) שבת ל"ב א'.

תקכב. (ב) בכן סירא כ"ה כ"ה שתיים הנה תנוגין נפשי ועל שלש נשבר לבי איש חיל כי יחסר לחם ונבין לב כי יקל כבודו ואיש ישוב מטוב לרע. ובמבחר הפנינים שער מ"ג ואמר שלשה ראוי לחמול עליהם יותר מכל אדם דעתן שמנהיג אותו משונע וצדיק שמושל בו רשע ונכבד שהוא צריך לנבל.

תקכג. (ב) צ"ל מסופקים והוא בילקוט חקת רמז תשס"ד. לבוש כנעני לבש ולמר שיתח כנענים והיה מדבר בלשונם שלא יכירו אותו ישראל.

תקכד. (ב) בבראשית רבה פכ"ו: אף עצים נוהגים דין וחשבון. (ג) עירובין ל"ב ב'. (ד) מכות י"א ב'. (ד) צ"ל ורצועה וכן הוא במ"ד בראשית פרשה כ"ו: רבי נתן אומר אפילו זאב וכלב רבי הונא בר גוריון אמר אפילו מקל אפילו רצועה תה"ד כי את עול סובלו ואת מטה שכמו שבש הנוגש בו החתות כיום מדין כיום דין. (ה) כעין זה בשמות רבה פ"ט: למה לא לקו המים ע"י משה א"ל הקב"ה המים ששמרתי ליאור אינו דין שילקו על ידך.

תקכה. (ב) יבמות ע"ט א'. (ג) יעוין ש"ך חו"מ סי' קס"ג סק"ח. (ד) שמואל ב' כ"ד י"ז. (ד) אולי צ"ל תקע"ו אמות. כי כל אמה בת ו' טפחים וכל טפה ד' אצבעות כדאיתא פסחים ק"ט ב' נמצא בתקע"ו אמות י"ג אלפים ותתכ"ד אגודל.

אמה(ח) . . . הרי ייג אלפים ותתכ"ד אגודל וכן בכל שעה רנעים הרי אצבעות גורל בקדשים כרנעים בכל יום ולילה.

תקכו. (א) כופין את בני העיר לבנות להם בית הכנסת ולקנות להם ספר תורה ונביאים.

תקכו. אם נפלה דליקה בעיר ונשרף בית הכנסת ובתים יש לבנות ביהמ"ד ואחר כך בתים שכן מצינו בשלמה שבנה בית המקדש ואחר כך ביתו ואע"פ שהיו לו מאה וחמישים אלף איש והיה יכול לבנות בית המקדש וביתו לא עשה כן.

תקכח. מעשה שנפלה דליקה בעיר אחת ונשרפו כל בתי היהודים אמר יהודי אחד רבנו של עולם אם תנן על ביתי אחן פשיטים לצדקה כמניין בתים הכתובים בתורה (א) וניצל ביתו לשריפה ונכון היה לו להקדים בית הכנסת לגדרו כך אמר לו חנם אחד ענה לו לבית הכנסת יש תשלומין כי הקהל יבנו אותו מיד ולי מי יבנה אמר לו מכל מקום היה לגדור בעבורו דבר מועט שהרי כתוב (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך וכתוב (תהלים קל"ט יז) ולי מה יקרו ריעך וכתוב (משלי כה יז) הוקר רגלך מבית רעך וכת' (שם כז י) רעך ורע אביך אל תעוב.

תקכט. בני העיר יכולים על אנשי העיר לפסוק לעשות להם בית הכנסת וצרכי אנשי העיר והכל לפי היכולת שלא ידחקו את שאינו יכול להתפרנס יותר מאשר יכול לתת וכתוב (שמות כה ב) אשר ידבנו לבו וכתוב (ד"א כט יז) ועתה עמך הנמצאו פה ראיתי בשמחה להתגבר לך (משלי ג ט) כבר את ה' מהונך כשהולך לבית הכנסת בבגדים חמודות (א) וגם לולב נאה וציצית נאה ואוהו ובית הכנסת נאה וכל שכן בית המדרש.

תקל. (א) העושה נר ומנורה לבית הכנסת עד שלא נשתכח שם הבעלים מהם אי אתה רשאי לשנותן אל מקום אחר אם משנשתכח שם הבעלים מהם אתה רשאי לשנותן ר' חייא בשם ר' יוחנן אמר אם היה שם הבעלים חקוק עליהם כמי שלא נשתכח שם הבעלים כהדא אנמונינום עשה מנורה לביהמ"ד שמע ר' ואמר ברוך אלהים שנחן בלבנו לעשות מנורה לבית הכנסת (ב) ר' ירמיה בר רב יצחק אמר ובני מה אמר ר' ברוך אלהים הדא אמרה דלא נתנייר אנמונינום אית דאמרי אמר ר' ברוך (ג) אלהים הדא אמרה דאיתנייר אנמונינום אית מילין דאיתנייר אנמונינום ואית מילין דלא איתנייר. ראו אותו יוצא במנעל פחות (ד) מהיות ש"מ אפי' יראי שמים יוצאין בכך.

תקלא. (א) אנמונינום אתה לנביה דר' אמר ליה מאכילני את מן לויתן (ב) ובהמות לעלמא דאתי אמר ליה אין אמר ליה מן אימרתא דפיסחא לא אכלתני ומן לויתן את מייכלני א"ל ומה אעביר לך באימרתא דפיסחא כתיב (שמות יב מה) וכל ערל לא יאכל בו הדא אמר' דלא איתנייר אנמונינום כיון דשמעין כן אול וגור (ג) גרמית אתה לנביה דר' א"ל חמי נורתי א"ל בדידי לא איסתכלית מיומי בדידך איסתכל.

(ב) מקום חלק כעך ע"ז חינוך.

תקכו. (ב) תוספתא בבא מציעא פ"א ומובא בחושן המשפט סי' קס"ג ס"א.

תקכח. (ב) צ"ל ולא ניצל ביתו משריפה.

תקכט. (ב) שבת קל"ג ב'.

תקל. (ב) ירושלמי מגילה פ"ג ה"ב. (ג) צ"ל ר' שמואל בר רב יצחק בעי מה. (ג) צ"ל אלהינו. (ד) צ"ל ביהמ"ד מה את ש"מ שכן אפי' כו'.

תקלא. (ב) שם פ"א ה"א. (ג) לפנינו ליתא. (ג) לפנינו ליתא. וכל המאמר הזה מובא בחוס' ע"ז יו"ד ב' ד"ה ווי.

תקלב. מן לויתן שאמר ר' לאנשונינים משמע שגוי ששומר שבע מצות יש לו חלק בנן עדן וכן מצינו שמנו את בלעם מארבע הדיוטות אבל אם לא היה הוטא ומחטיא לא היה נמנה עמהם.

תקלג. (א) מי שאבד מעות בבית הכנסת בלילה לא יקח נר לפני הארון לבקש מעותיו ולא יבצה מעותיו לאור הנר שלפני הארון אבל אם יראה שנחבאו גנבים בתוך בית הכנסת יקח הנר ויחפש.

תקלד. כשהקהל הולכים כולם יחד כגון לברכת נישואין או לבית הקברות או מן בית הכנסת לא ישא אדם עיניו לראות עליהם אם רבים הם שלא תשלוש בהם עין הרע.

תקלה. כסא כבוד מרום מראשון מקום מקדשנו (ירמיה יו יב) ראוי למקום בית הכנסת שיהא יותר יפה משום בית של יהודים שבעיר מי שדר בכפר והנה משכיר בית לדור שם לא ישים בחדר שהיה מישת הגוי קבוצה בו לבית תפילה אם יש חדר אחר.

תקלו. מרום מראשון אם אותו מקום היה נמוך מטמין אבנים ועפר להגביה המקום מאשר היה בתחילה.

תקלז. מקום שהיה בית הכסא והנה תיקנו עלייה למעלה אם שום ריעי שם למטה לא יתכן שיהא בית התפילה למעלה עד שיהיה מכוסה בעפר.

תקלח. (ג) ולא יעשה אדם בית הכסא מכון נגר בית הכנסת או כנגד בית המדרש שכשיתגלה לעשות צרכיו שלא יהא פירועו מגולה כנגד בית הכנסת או כנגד בית המדרש.

תקלט. (ד) אחד היה חצרו אצל חצר בית הכנסת ורבים היו נמצאים בחצר בית הכנסת אמרו לו מושב לך שתמנונך כי מהרה ימלא בית הכסא שלך אמר חלילה לי שאסגור שערי חצרי הרי יעשו צורכיהם בחצר בית הכנסת לכך אעזוב חצרי פתוח ולא יטנפו חצר בית הכנסת שאין אדם יכול להתאפק ולעצור את עצמו מלמהר לעשות צרכיו.

תקמ. (ה) חלון שהוא לרשות הרבים ובני אדם עוברים לפניו לבית הכנסת אותם שישנים בעלייה או שום יהודי לא ישפכו מי רגלים מן החלון לפי שבהשכמה הולכים לבית הכנסת וההולכים בחשך לא יוכלו להזהר שלא יהיו מזונפין במי רגלים כשהולכין לבית הכנסת וכתוב (קהלת ד יז) שמור רגלך כאשר תלך אל בית האלהים.

תקמא. (ו) מעשה באדם אחד שהיה ביתו אצל בית הכנסת וביתו במורה או במערב וקרוב מאד לבית הכנסת והיו מתים הילדים [דף נ"ו] שלו ואמר לו חכם אחד לפי שביתך גבוה מן חלון של בית הכנסת ומויק לאורה שאין נכנס בו ועוד אחת משמש מיטתך בסמוך לבית הכנסת שימש מיטתו כבית אחר ונתקיימו בניו מאותה שעה ואילך.

תקמב. מי שיש לו בית אצל בית הכנסת ורוצה למוכרו אל ימכרנו לגוי אע"פ שהגוי נותן יותר מיהודי ואם עני הוא וצריך למוכרו לפרנס את ילדיו ואינו יודע מה לעשות במה לוון את עצמו ואת בני ביתו יאמר לטובי העיר איני יודע במה להתפרנס תעסקן שיקנה יהודי כדי שלא יקנה גוי או תמציאו פרנסתו.

(ה) חס"ג. (ז) חס"ד. (ח) חס"ה. (ט) חס"ו.

תקלג. (ב) יעזוב שו"ע או"ח סי' קנ"ד סי"ד.

תקמג. כשבאין לתקן בית הכנסת אז אדם שהוא מתפלל בו צריך לחשוב תחילה שלא יבנה שיהיו מנאפין ונואפות שם ואם כבר בנוי אל יתפלל שם אם איפשר במקום אחר וכן במקום שהוא ע"ז או בית המשתה לפריצים ומחלוקת ואם האמר על ירושלים כתי' (ירמיה ו יא) המערת פריצים היה הבית הזה ואין לעתיד לבא במקום שהרגו כהן ונביא ואין תהיה שיקבל תפילת ישרי לעתיד לבא (א) אין יצר הרע לעתיד ועוד כתיב יבוקש עון (בית) ישראל ואיננו וגם אלה תשכחנה. **תקמד.** אין יתכן (א) שמיטות רבע זונה במקום מקודש וכן לקח כרובים הלא בני אהרן נכנסו לפני ולפנים ומתו (ב) ונכחד נצר נכנס אלא שום חלול בקדש לא יהיה אם לא יהיה תחילה על ידי יהודים הרגו במקדש כהן ונביא וגם הביא סמל המקנה בפנים עד שגרמו לשכינה להסתלק ואחר כך באו נשים פריצים (ג) ונכחד נצר שהגלה ארון לכבל (ד) אליבא דר' אליעזר לא יותר דבר אפי' דיבור למה לא נכשל כמו פלישתים (ה) כשהביאם שנער בית אלהיו לשבח לע"ז מפני שמלך חכם היה ולא (ו) נילה את הארון ולא נילהו ולא העמידו אצל גל וגם לא שימש בכלי קדש (ז) כמו בלשצר ואין יתכן ספר תהלים שרוד המלך עשאו לשם שמים ומסרו ללויים לשורר בקרבן ונלחים אומרים אותו לע"ז לפי שפריצי ישראל היו מזמרים אותו במשתיהם שנא' (עמוס ו ה) כרויד (ח) עשו להם כלי שיר וכתבי' (ישעיה ה יב) כנור ונבל תף וחליל ויון משתיהם וכיון שבעונם נעשה מעלה עליהם כאילו למדום לנלחים על מנת לאומרו לפני ע"ז ואין יתכן שאומות העולם (ט) היו עובדי ע"ז (י) ואין רוח הקדש בעולם להיות נביאים בעולם בבית שני (יא) מפני שבבית שני נשחט יצר ע"ז וכשהיו אותות נביאי הבעל אם לא היו נביאי ה' (יב) עושים היו נהפכים לע"ז וכשנשחט יצר הרע של ע"ז כבר לא היה צריך לנביא ועוד שכבר כל רוח הקדש שנגזר להשרות כלול בכ"ד ספרים וגם בתורה שנא' (דברים ל יב) לא בשמים היא. ובאו נביאים וכתובים ופירשו שנא' לא בשמים היא.

שבת ה' החכם התחיל לפרש ספר יצירה.

תקמה (א) כל זה ניסיתי בחכמה אמרתי אחזמה והיא רחוקה ממני: אני שבת ב"ר אברהם המכונה (ב) זולגו הרופא. בעזרת אל חי לעד הנותן חכמה ותבונה ודעת בקשתי למצוא (ג) דברי הפז' ונוהרתי לעשות ספרים הרבה ונתתי את לבי לדרוש ולתור בחכמה (ד) על אשר נרמו העונות (ה) והגלוני (ו) מארץ מולדתי בעיר המכונה אַוְיָרָם על ידי חיל ישמעאלים בשני בשבת (ז) כתי' ימים (ח) לחדש תמוז שנת ארבעת אלפים (ט) ושמונים וחמש לבריאת עולם בשנת אחת עשרה למחזור

תקמג. (ב) סוכה ז"ב א'.

תקמד. (א) גיטין ז"ו ב'. (ב) אולי צ"ל נבזראדן והוא ג"כ בגיטין שם. (ג) דה"ב ל"ז וי"ד. (ד) שקלים פ"ז היא יעוין בבלי יומא ז"ג ב'. (ה) ר"ל נבוכדנאצר כמ"ש ויביאנו בבלה דה"ב ל"ז וי"ד. (ו) צריך תיקון ואולי צ"ל לא הכלה את הארץ להעמידו אצל כל. (ז) דניאל ה' ב' ומגילה י"א ב'. (ח) לפנינו חשבו. (ט) אולי צ"ל לא היו. (י) סוטה מ"ח ב'. (יא) יומא ס"ט ב' ויעו"ש. (יב) צ"ל לישראל היו.

תקמה. (ב) כל זה נדפס אצלנו בהקדמות של ר"ש לספר יצירה. (ג) צ"ל שמי דונולו. (ד) לפנינו ליתא אבל נמצא בנוסח הנדפס במלוא הפנים צד 30. (ה) במ"ח "עד". (ו) לפנינו והגליתו ובמ"ח ודגלתי ומגיה רא"ג כי צ"ל והגליתו. (ז) לפנינו: כעיר אורם ארץ מולדתו, ובמ"ח מעיר ח"פ: ג"ל שהכותב לא ינקד יפה והצרי צ"ל תחת הוי"ו והיא Averse במרחק ג' שעות לדרום מעיר קאפואה וכן לצפון מנעאפאל ושם נולד א"כ לא כמו שמעתי ביסציאני שנוולד במארענט ששם נפדה משביו. (ז) צ"ל בשעה רביעית ליום בכוכב מאדים. (ח) לפנינו: לירח. (ט) צ"ל

תקמג. כשבאין לתקן בית הכנסת אז אדם שהוא מתפלל בו צריך לחשוב תחילה שלא יבנה שיהיו מנאפין ונואפות שם ואם כבר בנוי אל יתפלל שם אם איפשר במקום אחר וכן במקום שהוא ע"ז או בית המשתה לפריצים ומחלוקת ואם האמר על ירושלים כתי' (ירמיה ו יא) המערת פריצים היה הבית הזה ואין לעתיד לבא במקום שהרגו כהן ונביא ואין תהיה שיקבל תפילת ישרי לעתיד לבא (א) אין יצר הרע לעתיד ועוד כתיב יבוקש עון (בית) ישראל ואיננו וגם אלה תשכחנה. **תקמד.** אין יתכן (א) שמיטות רבע זונה במקום מקודש וכן לקח כרובים הלא בני אהרן נכנסו לפני ולפנים ומתו (ב) ונכחד נצר נכנס אלא שום חלול בקדש לא יהיה אם לא יהיה תחילה על ידי יהודים הרגו במקדש כהן ונביא וגם הביא סמל המקנה בפנים עד שגרמו לשכינה להסתלק ואחר כך באו נשים פריצים (ג) ונכחד נצר שהגלה ארון לכבל (ד) אליבא דר' אליעזר לא יותר דבר אפי' דיבור למה לא נכשל כמו פלישתים (ה) כשהביאם שנער בית אלהיו לשבח לע"ז מפני שמלך חכם היה ולא (ו) נילה את הארון ולא נילהו ולא העמידו אצל גל וגם לא שימש בכלי קדש (ז) כמו בלשצר ואין יתכן ספר תהלים שרוד המלך עשאו לשם שמים ומסרו ללויים לשורר בקרבן ונלחים אומרים אותו לע"ז לפי שפריצי ישראל היו מזמרים אותו במשתייהם שנא' (עמוס ו ה) כרויד (ח) עשו להם כלי שיר וכתבי' (ישעיה ה יב) כנור ונבל תף וחליל ויון משתייהם וכיון שבעונם נעשה מעלה עליהם כאילו למדום לנלחים על מנת לאומרו לפני ע"ז ואין יתכן שאומות העולם (ט) היו עובדי ע"ז (י) ואין רוח הקדש בעולם להיות נביאים בעולם בבית שני (יא) מפני שבבית שני נשחט יצר ע"ז וכשהיו אותות נביאי הבעל אם לא היו נביאי ה' (יב) עושים היו נהפכים לע"ז וכשנשחט יצר הרע של ע"ז כבר לא היה צריך לנביא ועוד שכבר כל רוח הקדש שנגזר להשרות כלול בכ"ד ספרים וגם בתורה שנא' (דברים ל יב) לא בשמים היא. ובאו נביאים וכתובים ופירשו שנא' לא בשמים היא.

שבת ה' החכם התחיל לפרש ספר יצירה.

תקמה (א) כל זה ניסיתי בחכמה אמרתי אחזמה והיא רחוקה ממני: אני שבת ב"ר אברהם המכונה (ב) זולגו הרופא. בעזרת אל חי לעד הנותן חכמה ותבונה ודעת בקשתי למצוא (ג) דברי הפץ ונוהרתי לעשות ספרים הרבה ונתתי את לבי לדרוש ולתור בחכמה (ד) על אשר נרמו העונות (ה) והגלוני (ו) מארץ מולדתי בעיר המכונה אַוְיָרָם על ידי חיל ישמעאלים בשני בשבת (ז) כתי' ימים (ח) לחדש תמוז שנת ארבעת אלפים (ט) ושמונים וחמש לבריאת עולם בשנת אחת עשרה למחזור

תקמג. (ב) סוכה ז"ב א'.

תקמד. (א) גיטין נ"ו ב'. (ב) אולי צ"ל נבזראדן והוא ג"כ בגיטין שם. (ג) דה"ב ל"ז וי"ד. (ד) שקלים פ"ז היא יעוין בבלי יומא ז"ג ב'. (ה) ר"ל נבוכדנאצר כמ"ש ויביאנו בבלה דה"ב ל"ז וי"ד. (ו) צריך תיקון ואולי צ"ל לא הכלה את הארץ להעמידו אצל כל. (ז) דניאל ה' ב' ומגילה י"א ב'. (ח) לפנינו חשבו. (ט) אולי צ"ל לא היו. (י) סוטה מ"ח ב'. (יא) יומא ס"ט ב' ויעו"ש. (יב) צ"ל לישראל היו.

תקמה. (ב) כל זה נדפס אצלנו בהקדמות של ר"ש לספר יצירה. (ג) צ"ל שמי דונולו. (ד) לפנינו ליתא אבל נמצא בנוסח הנדפס במלוא הפנים צד 30. (ה) במ"ח "עד". (ו) לפנינו והגליתו ובמ"ח ודגלתי ומגיה רא"ג כי צ"ל והגליתו. (ז) לפנינו: כעיר אורם ארץ מולדתו, ובמ"ח מעיר ח"פ: ג"ל שהכותב לא ינקד יפה והצרי צ"ל תחת הוי"ו והיא Averse במרחק ג' שעות לדרום מעיר קאפואה וכן לצפון מנעאפאל ושם נולד א"כ לא כמו שמעתי ביסציאני שנוולד במארענט ששם נפדה משביו. (ז) צ"ל בשעה רביעית ליום בכוכב מאדים. (ח) לפנינו: לירח. (ט) צ"ל

ספר חסידים

(י) רמו ונהרגו עשרה (יא) צדיקים ורבנים וחכמים וזרונותם לברכה ר' חסדיה ב"ר חננאל הגדול הצדיק (יב) קרובינו קרוב לזקני (יג) הנקרא ר' יואל (יד) ור' אמנון ור' אוריאל (טו) ור' מנחם ור' חייא (טז) ור' צדוק ור' משה ור' דוד ור' ירמיה (יז) וזקנים חסידים ראשי הקהל מנהיגי (יח) הרור ותלמידים רבים וטף נשים רבים וזר כלם לברכה ולחיי העולם הבא. אמן. ואני שבתי נפדתי (יט) בטרשן (כ) מן ממון אבותי (כא) וזרונותם לברכה בן שנים עשרה (כב) ואת אבותי וגם קרוביי (כג) גלו בארץ (כד) פלומרא ובארץ אפירקיא ואני נשארתי (כה) בארץ שתחת מלכות רומיים (כו) פלטיאל נשבה מעיר אוירס ממדינת לונברדיאה עם אותם חסידים שנשבו בים בספינות והיה בספינה זקן אחד ואמר לו פלטיאל הנער אוי לך כי כדאי שתתגרל אתה גלינו כי חלמתי והנה אילן גדול מן הארץ ועד לשמים ואתה עולה על ראשו וכשבאו הספינות לנמל נכנס פלטיאל לבית חכם אחד רופא מומחה ויעקב שמו והיה רופא של מלך וזה פלטיאל חריף והיה מסטם בשמים [ע"ב] ולמד כל הרפואות לימים מת יעקב החכם והמלך חלה וחש בראשו שלח אחר יעקב ואמרו לו מת ושאל אם הניח בן או תלמיד בא פלטיאל לפניו אמר לו המלך לא אשתה סממניך כי נער אתה אמר לו פלטיאל אמשח רגליך ותזיע ואמרו לו אל המלך זה בזבן. ושחק פלטיאל שאל לו הסמך למה תלעני עלי הלא אין לשחק לפני אמר לו הסרים הזה תמיה על משיחת הרגל והיאך נסתרם זה למטה בביציו ונפל לו זקנו מלמעלה: ונתרפא המלך ונידלו למאד לאחר ימים מת המלך והיו לו שנים בנים הבכור שונאו של פלטיאל אמר לו פלטיאל תתנבר ותמלוך כי כל השרים אוהבים אותך חוץ מכושי פלוני אוהב אחיך נשלח אחריו ונייעצוהו להרוג אחיך ובוזה תתרצה לו וכן עשה לימים עסק פלטיאל ונהרג הכושי ונתגדל פלטיאל וביקש מן המלך לבנות בית המקדש והיה מלא אשפה מימות טיטוס הרשע ולא נתן המלך רשות לפנותו כי אם עד הצהרים והלך פלטיאל וקיבץ בחורי ישראל והוא בעצמו פינהו עמהם ובנאוהו והיו מתפללים בו ימים רבים ופלטיאל המליך בנו באלכסנדריא ברשות המלך ושם בנו יעקב לימים הוציאו מת והספידו לפני המפקידא וכשהרגישו הישמעאלים שמלכו יהודי רצו להרוג את יעקב ובא המלך הגדול ורצה להורשה כולה: ולאחר כמה שנים רצו שני פרנסי ישראל להשתורר זה על זה וליל כפורים היה והכו זה את זה אמר מלך ישמעאלים אמת אין מול לישראל להתפלל כאן וצוה להחריבה עד יערה רוח ממרום לבנותה בכבודו.

תקמו. (שמות לט מג) וירא משה את כל המלאכה והנה עשו אתה כאשר צוה ה' (א) את משה ויברך אותם משה (ב) שתשרה שכינה וזי מסתפק היה משה והלא אמר לו (שם כה כב) ודברתי אתך מעל הכפרת וגו' (שם כט מג) ונקדש בכבודי (שם שם מה) ושכנתי בתוך בני ישראל אלא כך אמר שתשרה שכינה במעשה ידיכם ולא במקום אחר ולכך לא דיבר עמו אחר כך בהר סיני אלא באהל מועד הבונה בית הכנסת יתפללו שתהא התפילה שיתפללו בה שתהא לרצון דבר

ושם מאות. (י) לפנינו: רמ"ז ובמ"ח: רמ"א ומגית ח"פ: המספרים אינם מסכימים ונראה שצ"ל רמ"ז. (יא) לפנינו: רבנים חכמים וצדיקים. (יב) לפנינו: צ"ל ובמ"ח: נ"ע. (יג) לפנינו ליתא. (יד) לפנינו: נ"ע ובמ"ח ליתא. (טו) לפנינו: רבי הצדיק ובמ"ח: ה"ר הצדיק ז"ל. (טז) במ"ח: ור' משה ור' דוד ור' צדוק ור' ירמיה. (יז) לפנינו: ור' נוריאל ובמ"ח: ור' אוריאל. (יח) במ"ח: העיר רבנים ז"ל לחיי הע"ה אמן. (יט) במ"ח: בטרשני ובהערת י"ד; צ"ל טרשני. (כ) שם: מממון. (כא) שם ליתא ז"ל. (כב) שם: שנים. (כג) שם: ז"ל. (כד) שם פלומרא. (כה) שם: בארצות אשר תחת. (כו) כל הספור הזה עד סוף הסימן לא מצאתי במקום אחר, ובמקומות אחרים הוא קשה להבין.

תקמו. (ב) צ"ל בן עשו ויברך. (ג) תוספתא מנחות פ"ז ספרא פרשה שמיני פ"א ספרי פנחס פסיקא קמ"ג במדבר רבה פ"ב.

אחר ויברך אותה לא נאמר אלא ויברך אותם האומנים שנוהרו ועסקו בכל כחם מיכאן שצריך לברך את האומנים כשעושים באמונה ובזריות ואפי' בשכירות.

תקמו. (ב) כל התפילות והברכות תקנו בלשון רבים שאלו היו בלשון יחיד יהו נראין כאלו לשוא כי איך יתכן שהעבד יאמר אשר בחר בי מכל העמים ורוממני

מכל לשון וקדשני לכך כשהברכה מתוקנת בלשון רבים או אין קשה וכן אם היה אומר שהחייני וקיימני והניעני לזמן הזה איך יתכן למרי נפש שבו ביום מת לו מת ואיוב אמר (איוב ג כ) למה יתן לעמל אור וחיים למרי נפש ואיך יאמר ברוך שהחייני וקיימני והניעני לזמן הזה וכיון שיאמר שהחיינו וקיימנו והניענו לזמן הזה לא בשבילו לבד אלא בשביל אחרים.

תקמו. (ג) (א) יש חסידים מהראשונים שלא היו אוכלים שום חרש בין שבעה עשר בתמוז לט' באב אמרו האיד נברך שהחיינו וקיימנו והניענו לזמן הזה ויש שהיו מברכים על פרי הדרש כשנזרמן להם בשבתות שבין י"ז לט' באב ואמרים להם הלא מאתמול היה לכם לברך שהחיינו כשראיתם אותו (ב) כדבר יהודה כשראה קרא חרתא והוא אומר לא כי אלא כשאכלו (ג) ותיקנו (ד) כל הברכות כולן לשון רבים כגון רפאינו ברך עלינו שאם אין אדם חולה צריך להתפלל על אחרים וגם אם יש לו תבואה ואינו דואג אם יהיה לו רעב אעפ"כ צריך להתפלל בשביל אחרים כי (סנהדרין כ"ז ב') כל ישראל ערבים זה בזה ונכשל אחד בחטא אחיו ונתיב (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך.

תקמו. יש מקשים איך יתכן שתיקנו ברוך אתה ה' אלהינו מלך העולם אשר יצר אשר יצרתה היה לו לומר כיון שאמר אתה וכן ברוך אתה ה' אלהינו מלך העולם אשר קדשנו היה לנו לומר אשר קדשתנו וכן ברוך אתה ה' אלהינו מלך העולם אשר הכין מצעדי נבר אשר דכנתה היה לו לומר. והתשובה לפי שכתב (תהלים קמה יא) כבוד מלכותך יאמרו ונבורתך ידברו צריך לדבר כאילו מרבר פה אל פה ואחר כך אומר (שם שם יב) להודיע לבני האדם גבורותיו וכבוד הדר מלכותו כאילו על ידי אחר וכן הרבה כיוצא בו. מה שאומר ברוך [דף נ"ח] אתה ה' אלהינו מלך העולם הרי אמר אתה ואחר כך אומר אשר בחר בנו ואינו אומר אשר בחרתה אשר קדשנו ואינו אומר אשר קדשתנו שמהפכין הלשון ובחתימה אומר ברוך אתה שכן מצינו שאמר דוד כבוד מלכותך יאמרו אצל חסידים יברכוך הרי צוה שיאמרו ברוך אתה ה' אלהינו מלך ומה שאומרים העולם על שם כבוד מלכותך מלכות כל עולמים להודיע לבני אדם גבורותיו וכבוד הדר מלכותו ולא אמר מלכותך גבורותיו ולא אמר גבורתך כמו שאמר בפסוק אחר ונבורתך ידברו מכאן שצריך לומר אשר בחר בנו ואשר קדשנו ולא אשר בחרתנו ולא אשר קדשתנו ושאר ברכות כיוצא בו כבוד מלכותך תחילת הפסוק כנגד בית בנוי וכבוד הדר מלכותו סוף פסוק רמו לבית המקדש חרב שהרי כתיב ברוך כבוד ה' ממקומו ולא אמר ממקומך משני שכל זמן שבית המקדש בנוי היו יודעים אנה מקומו עכשיו שהוא חרב לא נודע מקומו ולעתיד יחזור למקומו לכך נאמר מלכותך ולעולם הבא מלכות כל עולמים ואז תחזור העשרה ליושנה (ישעיה ב יא) ונשגב ה' לבדו (זכריה יד ט) והיה ה' למלך על כל הארץ ביום ההוא יהיה ה' אחד ושמו אחד.

(ב) חסמו"ג. ונזלל לנעיל קי' חק"ל וקי' חסמו"ג. (ג) חסמו"ג. (ד) ע"כ סימן חסמו"ג. (ד) חסמו"ג. (ה) חסמו"ג וקי' חסמו"ג.

תקמו. (ב) מובא בש"ע או"ח סי' תקנ"א סי"ז. (ג) עירובין מ' ב'.

תקן. למה אומרים בשמיני (א) את יום שמיני חג העצרת הזה למה אין אומרים את יום חג השמיני כמו את יום חג הסוכות מפני שלשון הכתוב הוא חג המצות וחג השבועות וחג הסוכות וכתוב (במדבר כט לה) ביום השמיני עצרת ומה שאומר חג (ב) כמו שכתוב (ויקרא כז מא) בחדש השביעי תחוגו שאם לא חגג ימי סוכות באותם שבעה יבוא ביום השמיני יכול כל החדש לתשלומין תלמוד לומר אותו אותו ולא תוצה לו הרי כל שמבעו חכמים בברכות או בתפילות אין לשנות כי הם לא תיקנו תיבה אחת על חגם אלא טעם יש כמה תיבות כמה אותיות כמה קולות כולם נבחרות למעין.

תקנא. לא ישנה אדם את הברכות ממטבע (א) שרוב העולם רגילים לומר המבריל בין קדש לחול בין ישראל לגוים והיה אחד אומר בין ישראל לעמים אמר לשון הכתוב (שם כ כו) ואבריל אתכם מן העמים להיות לי ואחרים אמרו הרי בכל ספר אומרים לגוים שהרי (ב) ר' יהודה שעשה הפיש יקר יום השבת תגדיל בכרית שלום וחיים וקדשתו ויהי מבריל בין ישראל לגוים (ג) ואומרים דבר לשון לרמות ימיהם ליום קדשי. אדום (ד) מקדשין ליום ראשון ערב (ה) מאחר ליום ששי. (ו) תענו לקדר האמת ודישון (ז) אך בעלי ישיא. ידמו עדים לעדיים המתים אל החיים וקדשתו ויהי מבריל בין ישראל לגוים.

תקנב. מי שאין לו הדם חדש ללולבו אע"פ שאמרו יבש פסול יברך עליו בסוכות (א) כדרי יהודה לסמוך עליו בשעת הדחק שאם לא יעשה לולב לשנה אחרת לא יהיו חוששין נמצאת מצוה אבודה מישראל אבל לתפילין וציצית שבכל יום מחוייב לברך עליהם אל יברך עד שיהיו מתקנים כהלכה.

תקנג. (ישעיה נה יג) יעלה הדם והיה לה' לשם לאות עולם לא יכרת (שם נו א) שמרו משפט ועשו צדקה (שם שם ב) שומר שבת מחללו (שם שם ד) ישמרו את שבתותי סמכם לומר לך ששבת צריך להרם כל שומר שבת מחללו מחול צריך הדם כשמבריל ואם יש לו הדם שהוא יבש ואינו מריח יעשפנו דברים שמריח מהם ועליהם יברך ברכתם. (במוצאי) שבת לא יקח עץ ששמו קין בלשון אשכנז להדליק לברך עליו מפני שריחו רע ואז צריך להריח ריח טוב כמו שכתוב בספר חשבונו.

תקנד. וילמוד אדם ברכות על כל מין ומין כברכתו שהרי כתוב (שם סא ט) וגודע בנזים ורעם וצאצאיהם בתוך העמים כל רואיהם יכירו כי הם זרע ברך ה' זרע שמברך ה' יהא מבורך הרי באדם (א) כתוב (בראשית יב ג) ואברכה מברכך כל שכן כשמברך את ה' שיהא מבורך לך נאמר ברך ה' ברוכי ה' וגודע בנזים ורעם שאין מתחתנים בהם וצאצאיהם בתוך העמים שאין הולכים במחולות שלהם (ב) וגורו שלא יהו מצויים אצל קטני האומות משום משכב זכור ואין אוכלים מאכלם ולא משקם

(ה) נזכר ס' סח"ז.

תקנ. (ב) כן פסק הב"י בש"ע א"ח סי' תרס"ח ס"א וע"ש בש"ז סק"א. וכן כתב הכלבו סי' נ"ב והשבלי הלקט סי' שע"ב. (ג) חגיגה ט' א' ויותר היה לו לרבנו להביא לשון הירושלמי חגיגה פ"א ה"ז: וחגותם אותו חג לה' שבעת ימים וכי שבעה הם וחלל שמונה הם אלא צא שבת מהם. שכבר למדנו שאין חגיגה דוחה שבת ומה ת"ל "תחגוגו" אלא מלמד שיו"ט האחרון תשלומין לראשון הרי כי שמו"ע נקרא חג. מובא בחוס' חגיגה שם ד"ה נאמר. וגם בסדר רב עמרם כתוב את יום שמיני חג העצרת הזה.

תקנא. (א) גם בפסחים ק"ד א' איתא: בין ישראל לעמים אבל בתקוני זוהר תקון ט"ט: ועליהו אתמר בהבדלה בין ישראל לגוים. (ב) הוא בדיוואן של רש"ל ז"ל סי' ע"ט ונמצא במחזור ויטרי סי' קנ"ח. (ג) בדיוואן: האומרים אך דבר. (ד) בדיוואן: מקדם. (ה) שם: מאחור ועיין כלבו סי' ל"ז: להוציא מלב הנוצרים והישמעאלים שאלו עושים שבתם ביום ו' ואלו ביום א'.

(ו) שם: תתחנע קדר ודישון. (ז) שם: אך בעלי האמת ישיא.

תקנב. (ב) סוכה ל"א ב'.

תקנד. (א) צ"ל באברהם. (ב) עבודה זרה ט"ז ב': ואין מוסרין להם תינוק ללמדו ספר ופרש"י

כל רואיהם יכירום (ג) שאין מספרים קומי ובלורית (ד) ואין לובשין מלבוש נכרי ומתעשפין בציצית כי הם זרע ברך ה' ברך ה' בנימטריא אברהם כלומר במילה כל רואיהם יכירום ונושאים תפילין (ה) רואיהם יכירום כ"י ה"ם בנימטריא אילו [ע"כ] תפילין רואיהם יכירום (ג) הלכה כאחרים בתפילין כל שרואה את חבירו ברחוק ארבע אמות ומכירו ונודע בנוים זרעם וצאצאיהם אתם לכך אמר ברוכי ה' המה ועוד למעלה אמר כי הם זרע ברך ה' ואחר כך היפך הלשון (ישעיה סה כג) זרע ברוכי ה' המה כענין שהאבות מכובדים יהיו זרע וכתוב (דברים ל ה) והטיבך והרכבך מאבותיך (שם ו יב) ושמר וגו' לך את חברית ואת החסד אשר נשבע לאבותיך וכתוב וצאצאיהם בעמים כשהם קטנים וצאצאיהם אתם עד שלומדים תורת אבותיהם כי לא עזבו אותם לצאת עד שמלאים תורה וכן (ז) ר' חייא אמר על רב שיתן לו רבי רשות לדון ולהורות ולרבה בר בר חנה יתיר בכורות יתיר כשצריכים ללמוד צאצאיהם אתם עד שילמדו כל צרכם שלחם לראש ישיבה בתוך העמים לדון דיני קנסות.

תקנה. (ב) מעשה באחד שראה את מי שמת בפני כמה שנים אמר לו למה פניך שחורות אמר לו לפי שדנין אותי בניהנים שאל לו על מה אמר על שלא הייתי מודקדק לברך בכוונה ברכת המוציא וברכת הפירות וברכת המזון אמרו לי להנאתך כיוונת ולבוראך לא רצית לברך בכוונה אמר לו והלא הייתי סבור שמשפט רשעים בניהנים שנים עשר חדשים ולפני כמה שנים אתה מת ועדיין דנין אותך (א) אמר לו אין דנין אותי בפורענות חזקה כמו ב"ב חדשים.

תקנו. (ג) (א) חמשים תאינים שחורות וחמשים לבנות נפל שחורה השחורות אסורות והלבנות מותרות נפלה לבנה לבנות אסורות ושחורות מותרות כשאינו יודע מה נפלה מעלות זו את זו וכו' ר' אליעזר מחמיר ור' יהושע מיקל כיון שלבנות ושחורות כשני מינין הרי גודגניות אם בירך על אדומות קטנות שהחיינו ואחר כך ראה שחורות צריך לברך עוד על השחורות שהחיינו וכן אם קדם ובירך על שחורים ואחר כך נודמו לו אדומים קטנים יברך שהחיינו (ב) אע"פ שטעמם שוה וכל שכן אדומים גדולים ואדומים קטנים ושחורים (ג).

(ג) אם טמא היה וטמאה היתה תרומה או נודע שהוא טבל או מעשר ראשון שלא ניטלה תרומתו או מעשר שני והקדש שלא נפרד או שטעם טעם שפספס לתוך פיו. הרי זה יפלוט.

תקנו. מי שבסוף לחם וזכר שלא נטל ידיו (א) יסלק לצד אחד וירחיץ ידיו ויברך ואינו צריך לברך המוציא עוד אם הוא המוציא יבלע (ב) ואם טבל ושכח ולא בירך אינו צריך לטבול עוד אם בפיו המוציא ולא בירך על נטילת ידים יבלע ואחר כך ישול ידיו ולא יצטרך לברך עוד המוציא אלא יאכל לא ידבר לאחר שבירך המוציא עד שיאכל כזית לחם וכן לא ידבר מי שבירך על המשקים עד שישתה אותו משקה שבירך עליו.

תקנה. שלשה שאכלו והגדול יש לו שעול הושטא בלשון אשכנו אל יברך הוא (ב) נדעם סוף סי' מ"ו. (ג) סת"פ. (ד) ע"כ.

ד"ה ואין מוסרים: משום משכב זכור. (ג) בבא קמא פ"ג א'. (ד) ספרי ראה פיסקא פ"א: שמא תדמה להם מובא ביו"ד סי' קע"ח. (ה) צ"ל ראייהם בלא וי"ו אחרי הרי"ש ובוה יהיה הנגימטריא מכונן. (ו) ברכות ט' ב'. (ז) סנהדרין ה' א'.

תקנה. (ה) יעיון עקרים פ"ח לרבינו שהאריך בזה והעלה כי עונש אינו רק י"ב חדש. (ב) תרומות פ"ד מ"ט. (ג) יעיון שבות יעקב או"ח ח"ב סימן ל"ז שהאריך בזה. (ד) תרומות פ"ח מ"ב.

תקנו. (ה) ברכות ג' ב': במדי דמימאס. (ג) יעיון ש"ך יו"ד סימן י"ט סק"ג.

ברכת המזון אלא יניח לקטן ממנו לברך ואל יברך הוא כי לא יתכן שיפסק הוא הרבה פעמים ויהא רוקק ואחרים ממתינים.

תקנמ. ואם אחד שאינו מברך ברכת המזון יש לו שעול הושטא בלע"ז והנה רבים שאוכלים ושומעים לברכת המזון ואין המברך יכול לשתוק עד שיסיים זה השעול מוטב שלא ישמע למברך והוא בעצמו יברך.

תקם. (משלי כג ה) פתך אכלת תקיאנה ושחת דברריך הנעימים במאכל הוא מדבר וחזתם ומסיים בדברים אלא מי שחפץ להקיא לא יאמר אברך ואחר כך אקיא אלא יקיא וירחיק ידיו ויברך אבל אדם ורוצה להקיא אל יברך עד שיקיא תחילה שאם יברך שמה בתוך שיברך יקיא וכן מי שצריך לנקביו יעשה צרכיו ואחר כך יברך ואם אין לו מים לרחוץ ידיו יברך (א) ומי שבירך על דבר מאכל ואחר שבירך מאס לאכול יש לו לאכול אע"פ שיקיא שלא יהא ברכה לבטלה.

תקסא. (ב) (א) אדם שיש לו אנוח אחד אל יברך עליה עד שיראה הפרי שאם יברך ואחר כך ישבר האנוח שמה בלה נמצאת ברכה לבטלה (ישעיה סה ח) כאשר (ג) ימצא התירוש [דף ג"ט] באשכל ואמר אל תשחיתוהו כי ברכה בו הרי כל דבר שטעון ברכה עובר עליו משום בל תשחת (ב) וטעם פוגם.

תקסב. (ג) יוין של תרומה שנתגלה ישפך ואין צריך לומר חולין. אמרו (ד) לאדם אל תשתה עתה מים (א) כי עתה התקופה שמה בעת התקופה הוא וכבר בירך ימתין ואל ידבר עד שידע בטוב שעברה עת התקופה ואז ישתה ואל יברך ואם בירך על המים ושמע שמת יש בעיר (ב) ישפוך מעט מן המים וישתה השאר (ה) (תהלים קטו יג) כוס ישועות אשא ובשם ה' אקרא.

תקסג. אחד היה מברך ברכת המזון והיה היין בקנקן כשסיים ברכת המזון היה שופך היין כנוס ומברך בורא פרי הגפן אמרו לו כשאמרת נברך שאכלנו משלו היה לו לשאת את הכוס אמר להם כשיש זבובים שמה יפלו ביין ונמאס בעיניי היין לשתות לכך טוב שלא אמוג אלא באחרונה.

תקסד. (ד) הצמא לשתות מים לא יברך ואחר כך שופך מים אלא אם חפץ לשתות מים מן הכלי ישפוך ואחר כך יברך.

תקסה. (ז) כשאדם אוכל וצמא לשתות אם ידיו מלוכלכות בתבשיל יקנה ויברך על המשקה וישתה ונתיב (שם קלד ב) שאז ידיכם קדש וברכו את ה'.

תקסו. מי שכפות ידיו או על גב היד מוכה שחין רק בראשי אצבעותיו בריא בלא שחין ואוכל בהן לא ימשה על השחין בחלב האסור לאכול אלא אם כן לא

(ב) תת"כ. (ג) תת"כ. (ד) תת"כ. (ה) ע"כ. וכלן ועד סוף סימן תקס"ג שלחמי כפול לקטן בסיומן תתתל"ז. (ו) תת"כ. (ז) כ"מ.

תקם. (ב) כ"כ הבי' בשם ר"י שו"ע או"ח סי' ר"ו. **תקסא.** (ב) מובא בשו"ע דף צ"ג והמג"א סימן ר"ו סק"ד הביא זה בשם השל"ה. (ג) שתי חיבות אלו שייך לסי' שאחר זה וד"ל אם נפגם השטע נזכר ללמוד מיוין של תרומה שנתגלה (כ"כ קט"ז ב) ששופכין אותו ואין צריך לומר חולין.

תקסב. (ב) דין זה מובא במגן אברהם סוף סימן ר"ו. ויש להעיר כי בהנהגות מיימוני תלכות חמץ ומצה פ"ה כתב: מעשה שאורע פסח בחדר בשבת ובפלה התקופה כליל ו' שלפניו ואע"פ לא חשו כי הרב ר' יהודה חסיד ז"ל פירש שאין להקפיד משום דכתיב: שומר מצוה לא ידע דבר רע ומובא זה במדרכי סוף פרק כל שעה ובמהר"ל הלכות מים לישת המצות כתב: בעלמא לפי שאינם רוצים להתחיל בראש התקופה במים שהוא דבר הקל כו' וכאבודתם סדר דאין סומכין על הנס. ובתשובות הגאונים ליק תרכ"ד סי' י"ד: ויש אומרים שהוא משום סימנא בעלמא לפי שאינם רוצים להתחיל בראש התקופה במים שהוא דבר הקל כו' וכאבודתם סדר התקופות דף צ"ו הביא בשם הראב"ע (דברי הראב"ע הם באגרת השבת שנדפסה בכרם חמד חוברת רביעית צד 164) שכתב כי ר"ה גאון השיב כי ניוחש בעלמא הוא הובא בס"ז יו"ד סימן קט"ו. ויעוין זהר יתרו פ"א א' דתניא בארבע תקופין בשתא כו'. (ג) מקבריו משמע שאין צריך לשפוך כל המים שנמצאו בתלוש בעת ההיא עיין יו"ד סי' של"ט ס"ה.

יאל באותה יד כיון שאינו יכול לרחוק היר מפני השחין אלא אם כן שיש לו בית יד שקורין בלשון אשכנז הנק' שוך על ידו פן יגע המאכל בחלב.

תקסז. אחד לקח על יד ימין בית יד שקורין בלשון אשכנז הנק' שוך ולקח כוס של ברכה ובירך אמר לו חבירו למה אתה עושה כן אמר לו כי יד ימיני מוכה שחין וכוס של ברכה טעון ימין וכתוב כוס (א) ימין אשא והקרבות בימין ואמר לו חבירו הנה (ב) ר' שמעון מכשיר בשמאל ואין תנא שמכשיר בימין כשירו מעוטפת ועוד הוראה אינו יודע שידך מוכה שבין כיון שיד שמאלך בריאה קח בשמאל.

תקסח. אדם שיש בידו בית יד שקורין הנק' שוך לא יקח כוס של ברכה לברך ברכת המזון עד שיסיר מידו בית יד שקורין הנק' שוך שהרי (א) כהן שהיה כורך ידיו בשיראין ועובר עבודה נקצצו ידיו אבל לברך ספר תורה אמרו להזהר שלא יגע בספר תורה כי היר אינה טהורה כל כך ועוד שכורך לה הכנר אלא שלא יגביהנה בידיו ערומות אבל אמרו (ב) כשמקנת למה אינו מקנת בימין מפני שמראה בה (ג) דברי תורה ושונה בה ואוכל בה אבל החונים שלא טבלו ולא רחצו בנקיון כפיהם בנר שכורך בה ספר תורה מניח לאצבעו ומראה לקורא. ולא יברך אדם המוציא לחם מן הארץ עד שיסיר בית יד.

תקסט. החכם שמע שאחר היה ממחר לברך ברכת המזון אמר לו כשאכלת לא היית ממחר וכשאתה מברך אתה ממחר אמר לו כשהילדים קטנים אצלי בקרוב לי אני ממחר פן יעשו צרכיהם אמר לו ותרחיקם מעליך קודם אמר לו איני שורר בביתי ובבני הבית והשפחות אין חוששין בי ואשתי מושלת במעות ולירה אני מצפה. **תקע. (ב) (א)** לאחר שנמחק השם פותחין פיה בעל כרחו ונותנין בפיה.

תקעא. (ג) (א) אם בפני אדם תפוח ובירך עליו בורא פרי העץ ולא היה בפניו פרי אחר ואחר שבירך בא לפניו פרי אחר יפה לא יאכל אלא על מה שבירך ואם יבא לו פרי לאחר שבירך על זה כיון שלא היה ברעתו יברך גם על זה.

תקעב. אם בירך על מים או על שבר וסבור שהוא יין ואמר ברכת היין והכיר שהיה שבר או מים וכל ברכה שיש בה שם שייצא מפי האדם לבטלה ומיד ידע

(א) ואמר ברוך שם כבוד מלכותו לעולם ועד.

תקעג. [ע"ב] (א) אין עונין אמן אחר ברכה לבטלה כגון אם בירך על הנר במוצאי שבת בחשך או אמר י"ח ברכות בשבת כיוצא בהן שהן לבטלה.

תקעד. יהודי אחד שבת דבר גדול שנהנה כשנוכח ובא גוי והזכירו ואמר ברוך זוכר הנשכחות ששם בלבו שהזכירו אמר לו חבירו אפילו אם היה יהודי מוכיר לא היה לך לברך אלא כשאתה בעצמך (א) זוכר שאינך יודע אם שכחת ואחר כך זכרת (ב) או לא שכח אמר לו מכל מקום בא לי להנאה.

(ב) תפס"ט. (ג) תפס"ז.

תקסז. (ב) צ"ל ישועות. בברכות נ"א א' ילוי מוסק זה שצריך להגביה הכוס יעו"ש בתקוני דברי תלמידי ר' יוחנן בימין כו' ובג"ד צריך לאחייבהו בחמש אצבען משום כוס ישועות אשא. (ג) וזהו ש"ב ב' ויענין סוכה ל"ב א' אם לקחה על ידו דבר אחר כו' ומובא דין זה במג"א ס"ו קפ"ז סק"ו בשם הגה"ה ממחר"ם.

תקסח. (ב) פסחים נ"ז א'. (ג) ברכות ס"ב א'. (ג) בברכות שם איתא טעמי תורה ובאדר"ב פ"מ איתא דברי תורה.

תקע. (ב) סוטה כ' א'. והנה סימן זה אין ענינו לכאן אלא אחר סוף ס' תק"ס ושם מקומו.

תקעא. (ב) מובא במ"א סוף ס' ר"ו ויעו"ש במחצית השקל.

תקעב. (ב) ירושלמי ברכות פ"ו ה"א.

תקעג. (ב) דין זה מובא ברמב"ם הלכות ברכות פ"א ה"ט.

תקעד. (ב) ג' תיבות אלו יש למחוק. (ג) צ"ל אבל הוא לא שכת.

תקעה. לא יברך אדם על ששוכח שאין לו הנאה בווכרו מה ששכח אבל אם יש לו הנאה גדולה באותו דבר כשזוכרו או יברך (א) ברוך אתה ה' אלהינו מלך העולם זוכר הכל ומוזכיר כל הנשכחות וכשראו שאפילו על דבר שאין לו הנאה היו מברכין התחילו לומר ברוך זוכר הנשכחות אם שכח אדם מעם של תורה ועצב ששכחו וזוכרו ושמת על הזכירה יברך שהרי כתיב (זכריה יא ה) ומוכריהו יאמר ברוך וגו' וכתוב (משלי ג יד) כי טוב סחרה (שם שם יד) יקרה היא מפנינים (תהלים קיט קסב) שש אנכי על אמרתך כמותא שלל רב אבל אם יאמר גוי ליהודי אתן לך מתנה או אלוה לך מעות שתדריח לא יברך שמא ישקר ומה שאמר עזרא (ז כז כח) ברוך ה' אלהי אבותינו אשר נתן כזאת בלב המלך לפאר את בית ה' אשר בירושלים ועלי הטה חסד לפני המלך ויועציו ולכל שרי המלך הגבורים (ב) אי אמר מלכא לעקר מוצא עקרא. עזרא אמר ברוך ה' אלהי אבותינו אשר נתן כזאת בלב המלך לפאר את בית ה' אשר בירושלים ועלי הטה חסד לפני המלך ויועציו ולכל שרי המלך והגבורים הרי מי שמצא חן בעיני המלך והשרים ואינם מבקשים ליהנות ממנו (ג) ואם יהודי כגון ראובן שהיה עני ועשה שמעון עמו טובה צריך לברך ברוך שנתן בלב פלוני עלי לטובה.

תקעו. (קהלת יא ה) כאשר אינך יודע מה דרך הרוח כעצמים בבטן המלאה ככה לא נדע את מעשה האלהים אשר יעשה את הכל הקיש הרוח לעובר שבמעו אשה לומר שלא יעשה אדם כעבר אברהם קודם שאמרו הנה רבקה לפניך קח ולך בירך להקב"ה והיה סומך על דבריו ולא על דבריו בלבד אלא על מה שאמר אברהם ה' אשר התהלכתי לפניו הוא ישלח מלאכו אתך כנביאות אמרו אברהם שנאמר מה יצא הדבר אבל אחר לא יברך עד שיגמור הדבר וכן אם היו מתענין על הגשמים ונשבה הרוח ואמר אחד אני יודע שזה הרוח יביא גשם ברכה אל יברכו וכן מי שאשתו הרה ואמר לו אחד אני בקי לדעת מה אשה הרה ודע כי אשתך תלד זכר אל יברך עד שתלד בן וכן מעשה האלהים אם יאמר אדם על ידי כלדאי או בשאר דברים אל יעשה כאילו עשויים כבר אלא כאילו לא נעשו שהרי אין מול לישראל.

תקעו. (ו) מי שבא לו בשורה שגולד לו בן לא יחזיק טובה למבשרו עד שיברך תחילה למי שחננו בן זכר.

תקעה. (ז) מי שיודע להגיד בשורה טובה לחבירו אם מצא במרחץ או במקום הטנופת וזה יודע אם יגיד לו מיד יברך ויאמר ברוך ה' כגון שהשומע אינו חושש מלהזכיר שם שמים במקום הטנופת ימתין עד שיצא וירחיק ידיו ואז יאמר לו ואם צדיק הוא יאמר לו מיד וכשיצא יברך.

תקעמו. (א) איש (א) אחד נשא אשה שלא כהפצו ובירך שתי ברכות ברוך דיין האמת ברוך הטוב והמטיב ברוך דיין האמת שהומין לו אשה שאינה כהפצו ושלא לקחה ברצון וברוך הטוב והמטיב שנותנין לי ממון אמרו לו זה אינו דומה למי ששמע שמת אביו ויורשו שמברך ברוך דיין האמת וברוך הטוב והמטיב לפי שבידי שמים הוא שמת אביו אבל אתה בידך היה למה לקחת אותה אמר דיקדוקי עניות גרמו

(ב) חסד"ו. (ג) חסד"ח. (ד) חסד"ט וכו' לקמן סי' תתע"ז.

תקעה. (ב) ברכה זו לא מצאתי רק מה שאמרו עבודה זרה ג"ב ב': א"ל ברוך אתה לשמים שהחזרת לי אבדתי וכה"ג במנחות י"ח א' אבל אין שום ספק שאין לברך ברכה זו כמ"ש האבודרהם בשם ר"י בן שלום שדבר שאין בו מעשה כמו השמטת כספים וחזירת מה שנעשה למרים ומה שעשה עמלק וחזירת שבת וכה"ג אין לברך עליהם. (ג) בבא בתרא ג' ב'. (ד) צ"ל או יהודי.

תקעמו. (ב) מובא במג"א סי' רכ"ב סק"א. והרב המנו"ח בהלק"ט נשאל למה אין מברכין שהחזינו על נשואי אשה והשיב עד שאתה שואלי למה לא יברך ברוך דיין האמת.

לי וגם על פי הגזירה כי (ב) ארבעים יום קודם יצירת הוולד נזרין איזו אשה לאיש ולכך בירכתי ברוך דיין האמת.

תקפ. (א) ארבעה צריכין להודות ואם עם הארץ הוא שנעשה לו ואינו יודע לדבר או (ב) קטן (ב) יברך אביו עליו או הבקי (ג) ועונה אחריו אמן.

תקפא. אילני דמלכלבי זהם עמדו בחצר ע"ז עבר [דף ס'] חכם ביומי ניסן ברחוב ננגדן אמר לו נברך ברכה שאמרו חכמים (א) אמר לו לא אברך על אלה

אילנות והלכו במקום שהיו אילנות אחרים וברכו ברוך שברא בריות טובות וכו'.

תקפב. ביום המילה (א) אל יאמר אדם עלינו לשבח עד לאחר המילה לאחר שסיים שליח ציבור הברכה.

תקפג. בשעת שלום אם יש אדם בעיר שיודע למול ויניחו אותו וישלחו לעיר אחרת אחר אדם אחר למול ובשעת הסכנה לא ישלחו אחר אותו אשר שלחו בתחילה כי אם אחר אותו ישלחו שהניחוהו ושאל השואל אם יכול אדם לילך בספק

סכנה למקום אשר שלחו אחריו וליכנס מספק בסכנת הדרך או אם יכול לומר כל זמן שהיה שלום שלחתם לעיר אחרת אחר יהודי למול גם עתה למה איכנס בסכנה יותר מאותו

יהודי זה שאמר כך הוא חוטא שמקפיד על מה ששלחו אחר יהודי אין לו להקפיד ועוד אין לו לחיות נוקם ונושר גם אין המוהל מחוייב ללכת במקום סכנה כדי למולו

בזמנו ביום השמיני (א) שהיה הוולד אם אחותו חמה אין מלין אותו בזמנו כל שכן המוהל שאין לו ללכת אף במקום סכנה.

תקפד. (ג) כל אדם יזהר אם יש לו בן למול באהבת אדם לא יקח כי אם אומן ומוחזק לכך ובעבור אהבת אדם לא יכנס למחלוקת או לא יחתך בעבור אהבת

אדם או לא ישכיר מלמד לבנו שאין לו הצלחה לפניו בעבור שום אהבה. ולא יהא לאדם אוהב שיגלה לו נסתרות שנילו לו אחרים כי לו (א) האמינו סודם ולא להם. ואל

תשנא שום אדם בעבור אהבת חבירו כי אין לשנוא אלא למי שהקב"ה שונא ואשר אוהב אהוב.

תקפה. אליהו זכור לטוב נקרא מלאך הברית שנאמר (מלאכי ג א) ומלאך הברית אשר אתם חפצים (שם ב ד) בריתי את לוי (שם שם ה) בריתי היתה

אתו (שם שם ו) כי מלאך ה' צבאות הוא ומלאך הברית אשר אתם חפצים בו וסמך לו (שם ג ג) וְשִׁמְרֵה מִתְחִילָה הָיוּ לִקְהִילֵי לְבָרִית הַהֲנוּנִים (א) לפי שעורכים כסא לאליהו

ואומר (תהלים צד כ) היחברך כסא הוה ואיך יתכן שיהא הרשע בעל הברית וסמך למלאך הברית (מלאכי ג ב) כי הוא כאש מצרף (שם שם ה) עד ממחר במכשפים ממחר

וזהו שנאמר (שמות כב יז) מכשפה לא תחיה לא תתמהמה להחיותה אלא תמחר להמיתה פן תכשף עוד וכן (דברים כ טז) לא תחיה כל נשמה שלא תעבד פן תנצלו ולכך חטא

שואל בעוד שהיו שוללין ברחו עמלק שנאמר (ש"א טו יט) ותעט אל השלל וגםו (ב) כעין זה לקמן ס"י מתחסי"ג. (ג) כעול לקמן ס"י תשס"ז ונזכרם הוא בס"י תשקע"ח.

(ג) סוטה ב' א'.

תקפ. (ה) ברכות נ"ד ב'. (ז) כ"כ תשוב"ץ ח"ד ס"י ד' דאב מברך הגומל בשביל בנו קטן שנתפא וכן על אשתו וילדית. (א) ברכות נ"ד ב': לא צריך דעני בתרייתו אמן.

תקפא. (ה) ברכות מ"ג ב'. (ב) בש"ך יו"ד ס"י רס"ה סקכ"ד: כתוב בהגהת מנהגים שמלין קודם עלינו לשבח וכן המנהג וכן כתב המהר"ל הלכות מילה.

תקפב. (ה) שבת קל"ז א'. (ה) כגון טה שאמרו ב"ק י"א ב': את מהימנת לי בשבועה חאי לא מהימן בשבועה.

תקפג. (ה) פרקי דר"א פכ"ט: מכאן התקינו חכמים שיהיו עושים מושב כבוד למלאך הברית כי ובחזקתם הוזהר י"ג א': ואיצטריך לתקנא ליה כרסיא ולאכראא בפומיה דא כרסיהו

מקצתן כאש מצרף במכשפים וכבורית במנאפים וישב מצרף בנשבעים לשקר ומטהר כסף בעושקי שכר שכיר וטהר מענה אלמנה וויקק אותם כזהב מניף על יתום ידו וכסף מטי גר הרי אילו סמך אצל מלאך הברית לומר אם צדיקים הם יבא מלאך הברית היו נותנים הבן להגון כדי שיואב מלאך הברית וישב על הכסא אצלם אבל אם יהיה בעל הברית רשע ואינו הגון איך יתכן שישב מלאך הברית אצלם וכתוב (דברים טו כא) לא תשע לך אשרה כל עץ (ב) אצל מובח ה' אלהיך אשר תעשה לך וכתוב (תהלים צד כ) היחברך כסא הוות ויש מקומות (ג) שבעל הברית עושה סעודה ונותנין צדקה ואליהו לא יהיה במקום שיש הרשע והילד אם יהיה רשע לא יהיה אלא אם כן יהיה צדיק אע"פ שאמר (בראשית כא יז) באשר הוא שם שנאמר (ד"ה כה ז) כי אין ה' עם ישראל כל בני אפרים וכתוב (מ"א יט י) כי (ד) עברו בריתך בני ישראל מכלל שהוא במקום הברית אבל אם (ה) תפרש מעשה גוי איך יתכן שיהיה שם בעת הברית.

תקפו. ט. מצוה שאין לה דורש אותה תדרש בה לפי שהיא כמת מצוה³. אם תראה שנים הגונים לאחר נותנים ולאחר אין נותנים אתה תן לאותו שאין נותנים וקבל שכר כנגד כולם וכיון ששניהם הגונים למה אין נותנים שמה אבותיו ואמותיו של זה לא היו עוסקים למדור לתת לעניים טובים או יש שנולד במזל שאפילו הגון אין נותנין לו אפילו צועק הרבה לא יתנו לו ופעמים שהוא בעון האב או האם שאיטמו אונם משמוע צעקת דל ופעמים בשביל עון אבותיו ואמותיו שנאמר (תהלים קט יד) יוכר עון אבותיו וגו' וחטאת אמו אל תמח וכתוב (שם שם יב) אל יהי חונן ליתומיו ופעמים עון עצמו שנאמר (משלי כא יג) אוטם אונם (א) משמוע דל גם הוא יקרא ולא יענה גם (ב) לרבות בניו ופעמים אחרים חטאו וכידו להחזירם והיו מקבלים ממנו ולא הוזרים ופעמים עון הרור כי נגזר פורענות על אותה העיר ומגלגלים כדי (ג) שיתנו הרבה לשאינם מהגונים ולהגונים יתנו מעט [ע"ב] כדי שלא יהא להם זכות להגן מן הפורענות שנגזרה עליהם או שעתידה להגור עליהם.

תקפו. מעשה שבקשו לחסיד אחד להיות בעל ברית ולהיות שושבין לחתן אמר למבקשים מוטב לקנות לכם אוהבים תבקשו לאחרים ויאהבו אתכם ואני מעלה עליכם כאילו עשיתם אמרו לו לחסיד למה תמנע מן המצוה אמר להם אפי' שכר טוב אקבל שקנתי לזה אוהבים ושחדלתי מן הכבוד ועוד (א) ייהנה מהם יותר ממני אילו הייתי בעל ברית נמצאתי גזול את העני ממה שיהיו מהנים אותו ועוד באותה שעה שחבירי יכול לקיים אעסוק בתורה ובמצות אבל (ג) מצוה שאין רודפין אחריה רדוף אחריה מסכת או מדרש שאין עוסקין ואין חפצים בה תעסוק בה כי מביאין לדין על דברי תורה שאין עוסקין שנאמר (קהלת יב יד) יבא במשפט על כל נעלם שהמצוה מקטרגת ואומרת מה גרועה אנכי שנעלמתי מכל וכל וכתוב (שם ז יח) כי ירא אלהים יצא את כלם.

תקפת. ז. אהוב לך את המצוה הדומה למת מצוה שאין לה עוסקים כאשר תראה מצוה בויה או תורה שאין לה עוסקים כגון שתראה שבני עירך לומדים סדר מועד וסדר נשים וסדר נזיקים אתה תלמוד סדר קרשים ואם תראה שאין

(ב) ק"ה וכתב לעיל סיעת ח'. (ג) ע"כ אצל עוד לא נכלל סיעת נדפס. (ד) כעין זס לקמן כ"י משפ"ו. (ד) כס"ח ונכלל לעיל כ"י ח'.

דאליהו. (ג) מנהדרין ז' ב': כל המעמיד דיון על הצבור שאינו הגון כאילו נוטע אשרה בישראל שנאמר כו'. (ג) פרקי דר"א פכ"ט מובא בתוס' שבת ק"ל א' ד"ה שש. וכן כתב בשבלי הלקט סי' ט' ובמנהדרין ל"ב ב': משתה שם ובתוס' שם ד"ה קול ובכתובות ח' א' רש"י שם ד"ה לבי מהולא. (ד) צ"ל עזבו. (ה) אולי צ"ל תעשה.

תקפו. (ה) לפנינו: מועקת דל. (ג) יעוין שבת קנ"א ב'. (ג) בבא קמא ט"ז ב'. **תקפו. (ה)** צ"ל העניים יחנו מהם.

חוששים ללמוד מועד קטן ופרק מי שמתו מוטל לפניו אתה תלמדם ותקבל שכר גדול כנגד כולם כי הם דונמת מת מצוה אותם מסכתות ואותם הלכות שבני אדם אין רגילים בהן שזה דומה לאחר שהיה לו בנות תבעום בני אדם (א) והצילם להם ונשארה בת אחת שלא תבעוה לינשא אמרה לאביה לאחיותי אומנות נקייה מעשה אורג מעשה רוקם לכך קפצו הכל עליהם והיו לאנשים אבל למה נתת לי אומנות שהכל מתרחקים ממני לאורג בגדי אבל ותכריכי מתים אילו היה אומנותי בגדי שמחה הייתי לאיש כאחת מאחיותי אמר לה אביה אני אשבח אותך לכל שילכו הכל אצלך כך אמרה מסכת מועד קטן והדומה לה רבנו של עולם למה אין עוסקים [בין] כמו בשאר מסכתות והקב"ה אומר הרי כבר נאמר (קהלת ז ב) טוב ללכת אל בית אבל מלכת אל בית משתה באשר הוא סוף כל האדם והחי יתן אל לבו ועתה למה אומרים שהוא סכנה לפי שכתוב (משלי ג יא) ואל תקיץ בתוכחתו והוא ממחר ולא ידקדק כמו בשאר מסכתות ועוד שכל דבר שתוספין אותו סכנה אפילו מקום הוא מסוכן לפי שלשון בני אדם ועינם מוקת אלא כך יעשה הרוצה ללמוד אותה יתפלל לפני הקב"ה שלא יארע דבר רע וגם ילמדו הרב בחשאי ולא יפרסם ולא יזיק ולא יגזק אחר שלשון האדם מוקת ועינו וכתוב (שיר ז ב) חמוקי ירכיך כמו חללים אילו דברים של חללים ותחלואי מיתות כמו מי שמתו מוטל לפניו ומועד קטן יהיו בסתר ולא יזיק שנאמר (ישעיה כו ז) חבי כמעט רגע עד יעבור ועם וגם שמעתי בשני דברים מלאך המות קרוב לשמוע למי שדורש במעשה מרכבה ובמועד קטן לכך נענה מלאך המות הן הן מעשה מרכבה כמעשה דרבן יוחנן בן זכאי ור' אלעזר בן ערך שאם לא יכוין להפריע ממנו וכן מועד קטן כיוצא בו לפי שהוא ממונה על המות לכך יעסוק בכל לבו לישוב בלא קלות ראש (בה"ט) וכן כל מצוה שתראה שאחרים עוסקים בה ובמקצת עבודותיה אין חוששין בה אתה תחוש באותה הבווייה ואתה תקבל שכר כנגד כולם שאם תראה שהכל נושאים את המטה ורגלי המטה נפלו אתה קח בידך רגליה שאילו לא היתה למטה רגלים בעת שמניחין המט לארץ הרי קלונו של מת ביותר וכל דבר שכיוצא בו יותר תקבל שכר מנף הדבר וזהו שנאמר (משלי יג יג) בו לדבר יחבל לו וירא מצוה ישלם ויום ששי שמת לאדם מת אע"פ שהוא אביו ואמו ימהר לקבור פן יחלשבת שהרי אמרה תורה (ויקרא יט ג) איש אמו ואביו תיראו ואת שבתתי [תשמרו] אע"פ שמי שמאחר את אביו ואת אמו מלקוברם כדי להספידן הרי זה משובח לכך סמך לו ואת שבתותי תשמורו אם תאמר לא הקדים שבתות למורא אב ואם הרי כבר לענין כיבוד אב ואם הקדים ולמה לא הקדים לענין מורא מי נרם לשבתות שישמרו מורא אב ואם שכשהיה קטן ובא לחלל שבת היו אביו ואמו מוחין בידו ומכין אותו שהרי כתיב (שמות כ י) לא תעשה כל מלאכה אחת ובתך הקטנים ואם אדם מייסר את בנו שבא לחלל שבת ומונעו [נרף ס"א] מעשות עבירה הקב"ה יתן מוראו של אביו על הבן לכך סמך (ויקרא ל ג) איש אמו ואביו תיראו ואת שבתותי תשמורו ואל תאמר שמת אביו לעת ערב אבל בבקר לא אפי' בהשכמה כדי לתקן מאכל לשבת וכדי שישכח קצת צערו לפני השבת שנאמר (משלי י כב) ולא יוסף עצב עמה ולא יהיה עצב עמה לא נאמר אלא ולא יוסף לא ידבר דברים המביאים לידי תוספת עצב ועל זה אמר (שמות כ ח) וזכור את יום השבת וכי עשוי לשוכחו והלא כל שביעי שבת אלא מדברים המביאין אותו מלזכור את השבת כגון אם נעשה דבר שבא להעצב בו אל תדרשם שאם תזכרם תוסף להעצב וזכור את יום השבת עשה דברים שתהא זוכר

(ב) כס"א וכעין סכמת לעיל ס"ו.

תקפת. (ב) צ"ל והשיאם להם.

ספר המידים

את יום השבת לרחוץ בערב שבת וללבוש בגדים נאים ולקרוא דברים הנוהגים בשבת. מצוה (ה) לשנות ארבעים מלאכות חסר אחת כדי שלא ישנה איזה מלאכה כמו שיש לדרוש במעשה מועדים לפני המועדים כך בענין שבת לפניו אלא כדי למהר לאחר התפילה לצרכי שבת וקבעו לומר במה מדליקין בבית הכנסת לערב כלומר קיימתי זאת המשנה חוץ מיום טוב הנכנס לשבת.

ענייני שבת.

תקפ"ט. (ג) זכור את יום השבת (א) זכור מאחר שבא להשכיחו אם צדיק ביום ששי הלך לעולמו קודם חצות לא יצוה להמתין עד לערב שמא יחללו שבת ואם לעת ערב ימות יצוה שלא יבנו בשבת עליו ויזהרים על המאכל בשבת שיתקנו זכור את יום השבת מכל דברים שבאים להשכיחו ור' אליעזר כעס על הורקנוס בנו כדאמרין בסנהדרין (ב) ואותו היום ערב שבת היה ונכנס הורקנוס לחלוץ תפיליו נער בו ויצא כנויפה אמר להם לחביריו של אביו כמדומה אני שדעתו של אדם נטרפה (ג) אמרו לו דעתו ודעת אמו נטרפה היאך מניחין איסור סקילה ועוסקין באיסור שבות לפיכך לא יצוה לקוברו לעת ערב פן יחללו שבת.

תק"ן. (ג) בני אדם הלכו לעשות לוייה עם צדיק אחד בערב שבת אמר להם שובו לבתיכם ותתקנו מאכל לשבת ותכבדו את השבת יותר ממני שאם תאחרו לא תוכלו לתקן מאכל לשבת ולעשות צרכי שבת וכתיב (שמות כ ח) זכור את יום השבת מדבר אחד שבא להשכיחו.

תקצ"א. (ד) בעיר אחת היו נשים עושות הנשים בערב שבת צרכי שבת כי אם אחת עוסקה במטוה ולאחר מותה ראה אדם בחלום ששורפין ידיה ועיניה בנעורת פשתן אמר להם למה אתם עושים כן אמרו זאת היתה עוסקת בערב שבת בפשתן ולא עסקה בצורכי שבת.

תקצ"ב. למה פתחה התורה בבראשית כי רמז תחילה על השבת (א) בראשית ירא שבת אותיות של בראשיית יש בהן ירא שבת כל מי שיכול להתפרנס במקום קרוב אל ילך לארץ רחוקה כי רוב הולכי דרכים אינן מקבלים שבת בעונתה וגם עונג שבת בראשית דרכך תראה אם תבא בעוד יום למלון ולתקן סעודה וכל צרכי שבת קודם שקיעת החמה.

תקצ"ג. (א) רבא בר כהן אמר ר' יוסי הדה תמר בר אידי אסור ליארם אשה בערב שבת (ב) ומרחץ כן להלכה כן לדבר תורה לכך מוטב שירחיק ביום חמישי ויהא פנוי ביום ששי לתקן לצורך שבת.

תקצ"ד. בני אדם שפירשו לים או למדבר ודואנים (א) אם ישבתו איזה יום שבת (ב) נדעם סיון ק"ד. (ג) כסול לקטן סיון תתקפ"ז. (ד) כסול לקטן ס"י תתקפ"ח נעמיס. (ד) קכ"ז.

תקפ"ט. (ה) ביצה ט"ו ב'. (ז) ס"ח א'. (ז) צ"ל אמר להם. בירושלמי שבת פ"ב ה"ז הנוסח: אמר לו יע"ש.

תקצ"ב. (ה) כן הוא בתקוני זוהר תקון ט' ותקון כ"ד ומוכא בבעל תוספות על מלת בראשית.

תקצ"ג. (ה) ירושלמי ביצה פ"ה ה"ב וכצ"ל רבי בא בר כהן אמר קומי ר' יוסה רבי אחא בשם ר' יעקב בר אידי אסור וכו'. (ז) צ"ל ומתוך כן להלכה כו' והוא בירושלמי שם לפני זה שהבאנו לעיל.

תקצ"ד. (ה) צ"ל שמא.

יקראו לעצמן שמות לאחר ראשון לאחר שני לאחר שלישי לאחר רביעי לאחר חמישי לאחר ששי לאחר שביעי וראייה לנו (ב) מאסתר שהיה לה שבע נערות וקראה לכל אחת ואחת שם וכל אחד יהיה ראש המדברים ביומו.

תקצה. (ט) אשה שהרהר וכבר הגיע חדש תשיעי להריון ובערב שבת עם חשיכה ישמין מים חמין כדי שאם תלד בליל שבת או בשבת הרי המים חמין מומונין ולא יחללו שבת.

תקצו. (י) אל יניח אדם ביום ששי מפתח קשור באוזרו פן ישכח בשבת וישא ולא יניח מעות בבית יד שלו שלא ישכח.

תקצז. (יא) בערב שבת סמוך לעת שהולכים בבית הכנסת והנה יש לפניו ספרים גדולים או כסות והיה בטוב יכול להביאם לחדר לשמור או שום כלי כבד הניטל בשבת ויכול להצניע לא יאמר והלא מותר לשלשלם בשבת למה אטרח אמתין עד לאחר שחשיכה ואשאם ואצניעם כמו שאמרו (א) וכלבד שלא יכוין לעשות מלאכתו במועד כי לא יתכן מה שיוכל לעשות מבעוד יום שימתין [ע"ב] עד שחשיכה ולשרות שנאמר (ישעיה נח יג) עשות חפצך ביום קדשי וקראת לשבת עונג וכתיב (שמות לא יז) וינפש (שם כג יב) למען ינוח.

תקצח. (יב) אל ידור אדם במקום שבשבת הוא השוק של גוים אי אפשר שלא יחטא בדבריו או בשום דבר.

תקצט. (יג) מי שלא הוכן בערב שבת מאכלו ורוצים לומר ברכו לא יושיב שליח ציבור עד שיתקנו מאכלו מוטב שיאכל לחם יבש ואל יעכב ואם (א) בנישואין ויש שעה גדולה יעכב ואם אין שעה וסמוך לספק בין השמשות מוטב שלא יאכלו ולא יחללו ספק שבת ומה שאמר (ב) הנח לישר' מוטב שיהיו שונגין ואל יהיו מזידין וזהו במקום רשותם אבל בבית הכנסת לא.

תר. (יד) אמרו לאחר הגה רבים תולים נוי סוכה ואתה אינך תולה אמר מה מועיל הילדים ינתקו הפירות והחומין בשבת מוטב שלא יחטאו על ידי.

תרא. (טו) הרוחץ את התינוקות בשבת לא ישים את הבגד במים (א).

תרב. (טז) (א) בפיוקם של ר' יהושע כתב מי שנוול בשבת ימות בשבת מפני שחיללו שבת עליו כשנוול ומה יכול הילד לעשות שמחללין שבת עבורו

אלא עונות אביו ואמו כתיב (תהלים קט יד) יזכר עון אבותיו וגו' חטאת אמו אל תמח (ב) שישמשו מפותיהן באותן לילות שנוול בשבת ועונותיהן גרמו ונפרעין לאביו ולאמו מפני שנענש הבן בעונם שמת בשבת דונמת כמו מורע בני עלי (ג) רבה ואביו שמתו בלא זמנם בעבור עון בני עלי ונפרעין באותו עולם מבני עלי מפני שנענשו צדיקים בעונם ואם תאמר למה נענשו והלא לא אחזו מעשה בני עלי מפני שאילו היו קטנים כשחטאו בני עלי אבותיהם או אם קבלו האבות דין עליהם היו נענשים הקטנים עמהם בעונם כמו שמצינו שאמר בספר יחזקאל (יד יט) או דבר אשלה וגו' וכתיב (שם שם כ) אם בן אם בת יצילו וכשנורה נזירה רעה והפורענות כבר באה ואם לא יהיה זכות גדול לא יציל כמו שכתוב (שם שם) ונח דניאל ואיויב בתוכה (שם

(ב) סתמ"ס. (ג) סתמ"ע. (ד) כס"ס. (ה) כס"ג. (ו) כס"ד ונעין זה לקמן סי' סתמקע"ט. (ז) כס"ד.

(ג) מגילה י"ג א'.

תקצו. (ב) מועד קטן י"ב ב'.

תקצז. (ב) צ"ל עדיין שהות ויש כו'. (ג) ביצה ל' א' ויעוין בר"ן שם.

תרא. (ב) צ"ל מפני סחיטה.

תרב. (ב) שבת קטין א' ולפנינו ר"י בן לוי. (ג) נדה ל"ח א'. (ג) ראש השנה י"ח א'.

ספר חסידים

שם יח) לבדם ינצלו וכתוב ברניאל (ו כג) אלהי שלח מלאכה וסגר פס אריתא ולא חבלוני כל קבל די קדמוהי וכו השתכחת לי לכך צריך תורה וגמילות חסדים ותפילה וזכויות הרבה להנצל.

תרנ. ב) כשיש דליקה בחול או בשבת בתחילה יעסוק להוציא קטנים או חולים וקנים מן הבית לפקוח נפשות ואחר כך יציל תורה שבכתב ואחר כך תורה שבעל פה והילוף הדברים בלומרי תורה בעלי תלמוד קודמין ללומד מקרא שהם מלמדים לעשות המצות ודוקא כששוין ביראת שמים ואם יש בידו משנה ותלמוד מושכרים ושואלים יציל תחילה (א) תורה שבכתב ואל יחוש להפסד שלו.

(תרד. 3) מעשה במשומר כשהיתה דליקה באה בשבת אמר ליהודי תן לי ספרין ואצילם מן הדליקה שאוציאם לרשות הרבים ולא נתן לידו ולקח המשומר הספרים מעצמו והוציאם ולא מיחה בידו והצילם מן הדליקה. ומתנ) מצוה שאין מי שחפץ לסייעו לקוברו וצועק ואין מועיל ויש שם (א) מי . . . וחפץ לסייעו לא ימחה בידו אבל אם כל כך חטא שהחרימו עליו שלא לקוברו בקבר ישראל אל יתן לו לסייעו ואם עשה מעצמו יעשה.

(תרו.ד) אם תחפוץ לעשות אדם מעלה גרה כבהמה לא תודיעהו שאתה מתכוין לכך לאחר שאכל ושתה כל צרכו תן לו אנרוסך מלא שומשמין ויכוס אותם ויבלע כל היום יהיה מעלה גרה כבהמה לכך (א) לא יאכל אדם שומשמין וכיוצא בהם בשבת לאחר אכילתו שמה יצא לרשות הרבים והמאכל בפיו.

תרו. הרי הותרו ללכת אלפים אמה לכל צד אעפ"כ לא יאמר אדם מאחר שאני מותר ללכת אלך כל היום בעיר ובתחום לכך נקרא מנוח לא יסיר עצמו אלא לבית הכנסת ולבית המדרש ולדברי מצוה וכתוב (ישעיה נח יג) אם תשוב משבת רגליך וכתוב (שם שם) מעשות דרכיך וכתוב (ישעיה נח ב) קרבת אלהים יחפצון. תרח.ס) בשבת (א) לא יאמר אדם נישן כרי שנעשה מלאכתנו כלילה במוצאי שבת שאסור לומר למחר אעשה כך ואפילו חפץ לכתוב דברי תורה לפני

שמראה מה שישן ונח בשבת שעושה בשביל החול אלא יאמר ננוח היום כי שבת היום
 [דף ס"ב] תרמ"ו) בשבת אל יקח אדם ילד בחיקו עד שישיש תחילה כר בחיקו פן
 ישנף את בנדריו ואיך יעשה בשבת שמא אין לו מלבושים
 אחרים ומוטב היה למי שבנדריו מטונפים שלא ילך לבית הכנסת ולא יתפלל כל
 עיקר אלא בשביל הבשת לא יניח אדם לכך יקח כר תחילה ואחר כך התינוק עליו.
 תר"י.) (א) לא יפשפש אדם בפליצון או בעורה כינים באצבעותיו בשבת מפני
 כשהוא מוצא באצבעותיו הכינים הוא צריך לנתק מן הצמר אלא
 אם כן הכינים בלא צמר אבל מראשו לא ינתק שער ראשו שכואב לו ואם מנתק
 כואב לו ואינו מתכוין ואעפ"כ הראשונים היו מונעים מלהוציא עם שער ובימות
 החמה בלילה אם מתחזק בשרו ומשים אצבעותיו שם ח) ואינו יודע אם כינה אחר
 פרעוש אל ימיתנו שמא פרעוש אלא זיונה משם.

ז. לקען קיין מחתקע"ב.

(b) צ"ל תורה שבעל פה כמובן.

(ח) אולי צ"ל משומד.

(ה) ומשום זה כתב המג"א בס"י תר"ח שאין לאכול בעיו"כ שומשמין.

(b) מובא במגן אב

(ב) הוא מהירושלמי פ"ז דשבת: התולש מבהמה מטה בשבת חייב שתלישתה היא גיזתה ויעוין בט"ז או"ח סס"ו שלו ובמג"א סימן שיו"י ס"ק כ"א.

תרי"א. ואין ברנלים חוטא (משלי יט ב) אחד היו לו מנעלים רחבים ואחר היו לו מנעלים קטנים אמר אותו שמנעליו רחבים לאותו שמנעליו קטנים למה תלך (א) בחצרנות כמו הפרשים אמר לו ואתה למה אתה חוטא שאתה הולך בשבת בטיט או בחול ואבק של חול והטיט נשאר על המנעלים ואתה הולך בהם בשבת הרי אתה חוטא וכתוב ואין ברנלים חוטא אמר לו וכי אני מתכוין אמר לו (ב) מודה ר' שמעון בפסיק רישי ולא ימות.

תרי"ב. מעשה באחד שהיה צמא למים עד שלא נותרה נשמה בו כמעט ולא רצה לומר להביא לו מים בשבת והוא לא היה יכול ללכת למים וכשהביאו המים לא רצה לשחות כי אמר מי בקש זאת מידכם לחלל שבת בעבורי אמר לו החכם אל תעבור על (בראשית ט ה) את דמכם לנפשותיכם אדרוש ועוד שאם לא תשתה נמצא שחיללו שבת שלא לצורך.

תרי"ג. מי שמביא מים דרך רשות הרבים לפיקוח נפש בשבת לא יביא דלי מלא מים אלא יביא כרי להשקות החולה (א) בלא צמצום ולא ידקק בזה כי אדהכי והכי סן ימות.

תרי"ד. לא יאמר אדם ו' ימים ו' לילות חול ובהמתו עושה מלאכה אתן לאכול לה הרבה וכן לעבדו ולשפחתו אבל בשבת שאינם עושים מלאכה אפחות להם מן המזונות (דברים ה יד) למען ינוח עבדך ואמתך (שמות כג יב) שורך וחמורך כתיב (שם שם) וינפש בן אמתך והגר ואם אתה מרעיבם אין זה מנוח (משלי יב י) יודע צדיק נפש בהמתו פירושו כמו (דברים ב ז) ידע לכתך את המדבר שתרנומו סיפק את צורך (הושע יג ה) אני ידעתך במדבר בארץ תלאובות במרעיתם וישבעו ולא יריץ את בהמתו בשבת ובחול אם יש לאדם שני עבדים וזה מורח כמו זה לא יתן לאחד יותר מלחבירו לאכול.

תרמ"ו. קצב אחד אמר לעשיר תקנה ממני בשר לצורך שבת ראה העשיר אמר בשר כחוש הוא ולא אעשה עמך חסד בדבר וילוו שבת כשהיה לך בשר שמן אקנה ממך כיון שאינך חושבו בכבוד שבת רק כשתרויח גם אני איני חושש כך כשתשחוט לצורך חול תשחוט הטוב בעיניך אבל לצורך שבת לא אקנה אלא שמן וגם בחול כשתוכל לקנות שמן ותשחוט כחוש לא אקנה ממך לא יתכן שהעני ימריח על גמילות חסד כאשר אינו עושה ברצון.

תר"ו. שנים היו מוכרים יין אחד עשיר ואחד עני העני היה מוכר יין רע והעשיר יין טוב בערב שבת אמר יהודי אחד אקנה מן העני ואעסוק שיקנו אחרים ואהיה לי זכות שהעני מוכר אמר לו חבירו לא אעזוב עונג שבת מוטב שאקנה המובחר לשבת ואקיים (ישעיה נח יג) וקראת לשבת עונג.

תר"ז. אדם שאין לו בשבת מזונות אלא לצורך שתי סעודות אם יחלוק אותם לשלש סעודות לא יהיה לו לכל סעודה לשוכה מוטב שיאכל שתי סעודות של לילה ושל יום כדי לשבעה (א) או יאכל ביום וכשיאכל כדי לברך בידך ואחר כך יאכל מיד.

תריח. מי שאוכל מבעוד יום בערב שבת כגון שיוצאו מבית הכנסת ועדיין לא נראו ג' כוכבים כיון שמבעוד יום נמר סעודתו יאכל לאחר צאת הכוכבים

(ה) כ"ט. (ג) סס"ד. (ג) כ"ט.

תרי"א. (ה) אולי צ"ל בשחצנות כמו אנשי שחץ שבת ס"ג א'. (ג) שם כ"ט ב'.
תרי"ג. (ה) עיין שו"ע או"ח סי' שכ"ח סמ"ז וברמ"א שם.
תרי"ד. (ה) יעוין או"ח סימן רמ"ג במג"א סק"ב.

כדי שיעור שיברך ברכת המזון כדי לקיים שלש סעודות בשבת כי איך יעלה לשלש סעודות מה שמבעור יום יאכל ומה שאמרו (א) משעה שבני אדם אוכלים [ע"ב] בערבי שבתות לפי שאין לרבים נרות כדי שיהיו דולקים שימתין לאחר צאת הכוכבים ועוד אם היו מעכבים אכילתן לא יתפללו עד השיכה ומצוה להתפלל מבעור יום כדי שיקבל שבת להוסיף מחול על הקודש וכן קרית שמע וברכותיה דינם לאחר צאת הכוכבים והניחו לציבור להתפלל מבעור יום (ב) כי אם היו שוהין עד זמנה היו אוכלים קודם ושוכחים (ג) ויראי שמים קורין לאחר צאת הכוכבים וכן ברכותיה ויאכל כדי שיעור ברכה לאחר צאת הכוכבים כליל שבת.

תרי"ט. (ט) גויה שרית מתה וכששמו אותה בקבר חיתה עמדה ואמרה בעולם אחר הייתי וראיתי הנמונים אבודים בניהינם וגם אותם שהיו חיים עדיין אמרה באותו זמן ימותו ויבאו בניהינם וראיתי יהודים בנן עדן ואשה יהודית הכירה ואמרה שראתה בית יד שלה מטונף בחלב אמרה לה למה את משונה מחברותיך אמרה פעם אחת הדלקתי נר בשבת לכך נעשה לי זה הכשת שבית יד שלי היה מטונף בחלב.

תרכ"ג. (ז) כל ימי עני רעים אפילו בשבת וימים טובים מפני שינוי (ב) וושט וטוב לב בשביל שייטיב לבו צריך בשבת במשחה תמיד כדי שייטיב לבו ולא יעצב.

תרכ"א. (ז) טוב ארוחת ירק ואהבה שם (משלי טו יו) עם אשתו ובני ביתו משור אבוס ושנאה בו שלא יאמר אדם אקנה מעדנים לשבת ויורע שיתקוטטו עמו אשתו או אביו ואמו ואשר עמו (שם יז א) טוב פת חרבה ושלוה בה מבית מלא ובחי ריב אחד בשבת ואחד ביום טוב וזהו (שם כ ג) כבוד לאיש שבת מריב וכל אויל יתנלע יכבד שבת שלא יהיה ריב בו ויכבד אביו ואמו ורבו שלא יהיה ריב שם.

תרכ"ז. (ז) ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי (בראשית ב ג) ולא פירש במה אלא באותו דברים שקילל איוב את יומו (איוב ג ה) תשכן עליו עננה (שם שם ו) אל יחד כימי שנה (שם שם ז) אל תבא רננה בו (שם שם ח) העתידים ערר לויתן מכלל שבירך השבת (א) שמצוה שישב באור וישב וירין שבתות שנאמר (תהלים צב א) מזמור שיר ליום השבת (שם שם ב) טוב להורות לה' ולומר ולשמוח בשבת בסיקודי ה' ישרים משמחי לב.

תרכ"ט. (ט) מעשה באחד שהאריך ימים ולא מצאו שום זכות בו אלא שלא היה מדליק בחלב בערב שבת (א) אלא שמן זית.

(ב) ר"ע ונחלל לעיל ק"י כע"ז. (ג) תס"ס. (ד) תס"ו. (ה) כע"ל וכמלך לקען כס"י תפח"ל. (ו) כע"ז.

תרי"ח. (ב) ברכות ב' ב'. (ג) שם ד' ב'. (ד) יעוין שם ב' א' תוד"ה מאימתי.

תרכ"ב. (ב) בבא בתרא קמ"א א'. (ג) צ"ל ווסח. (ד) שבת כ"ה ב': הדלקת נר בשבת חובה ותחנומא פ' נח: ואם תאמר לישב בחשך אין זה עונש שאין יורדי גיהנם נידונים אלא בחשך שנאמר ארץ עופתה כמו אוהל וגו'. תרכ"ג. (ב) שבת כ"ז א': ר"ס אומר אין מדליקין אלא בשמן זית בלבד, ובמדרש רבה בהעלתך פרשה ט"ו: אנו מוצאין בהרבה מקומות צוה הקב"ה על חנרות ועל הדלקתן בשמן זית. וכפי הכ"י שנמצא אצל ה' ר"א עפשטיין כמו שהביא בספרו מקדמוניות היהודים צד 70 נוסף בפי' בהעלתך: הרי מצינו שחיוב הקב"ה שמן זית כ"י ובמדרש תחנומא פרשה בהעלתך נמצא זה בשם רבי טרפון יערי' ובמדרש רבה ויקרא פ"א מובא בילקוט ראובני פרשה תצוה: ויקחו אליך שמן זית זך תני ר' חייא שמן זית ולא שמן שומשמן כ"י אלא שמן זית א"ר אבין משל למלך שסרחו בו לגיוניו ולגיון אחד משלו לא מרד בו אמר המלך אותו לגיון שלא מרד אעשה דוכסין כ"י כך אמר הקב"ה הוית הזה מביא אורה לעולם הה"ד ותבא אליו חיונה לעת ערב והנח עלה זית טרף בפיה ומהיכן הביאתו כ"י.

תרכ"ד. (ב) וביום שמחתכם זה שבת בספרי (א) לכך אסור לאדם להיות עצב בשבת ומקדשין ומבדילין על היין שהוא משמח אלקים ואנשים לפי שאמר (תהלים קד לא) ישמח ה' במעשיו הרי מי שרגיל בין מנערותו לעולם מזונותיו מצויין מלאחרים מאשר חרל יש בעבירה יש שלא בעבירה מפני שהקב"ה יודע שאינו יכול להיות בלא זה ועליהם נאמר (תהלים קמה מז) ואתה נותן להם את אכלם בעתו וכיון שאין יכול להיות בלא יין למה הקפידה תורה אלא לפי שננו משל אביו לאכול בבית אחרים הרי גורם לאחרים שהוטאים עמו לכך צוה על זולל וסובא כיון שהתחיל בעבירה (ב) ידונו אותו לפני זה שבסוף יהרגו וילססם אבל שאר עבירות אינו כן (משלי כג לא) כי יתן בכים עינו בנכס קרי בכים כתיב (ג) כוס צריך י' דברים לכך כתיב כים וקרי כוס ו' שצריכין כוס (ד) חתן (ה) אבל (ו) שבת (ז) יום טוב (ח) מילה (ט) קידוש חרש. **תרכה.** בשבת לא ידבר אדם מאוהבים שלו שמחו או הם בחלאים כדי שלא יצטער בשבת אם יש בנדים של אוהבו של מת על יראם בשבת במנין ס' יצטער בשבת וכתיב (משלי י כב) ולא יוסיף עצב עמה (א) אבל (ב) איש אחד כשהלך לבית עולמו נתן מליתו לאחד כדי שיחטף בו אמר לחכם אם אתעטף בו בשבת שמא לא אוכל להתאפק שלא חרד עיני דמעה בשבת אמר לו יותר טוב תעשה לו כשתתעטף שתקנה לך מצוה ולו תהיה זכות ושכר באותו עולם לא יספר אדם לבני אדם שום דברים שמורידין דמעות בשבת.

תרכו. זכור את יום השבת לקדשו ואיך ישבת והלא בכל שביעי הוא אלא זוכריהו מאחר שבא מה שישכחו כנון כשיש מת מוטל לא יאמר אין לי תאוה לאכול אלא יאכל כמו בשבת אחר ולא יבכה (א) ולא יספוק את כפיו מחמת הצער ולא שום עובדים דחול. **תרכז.** [דף סיג] (דברים יג ה) אחרי ה' אלקיכם תלכו (א) עשו כמעשיו כתיב (שמות כ ט יא) ששת ימים תעבוד ועשית כל מלאכתך ויום השביעי שבת לה' אלקיך וגו' כי ששת ימים עשה ה' את השמים ואת הארץ וגו' וינח ביום השביעי הרי נח ואתה תנוח (ב) מה הוא נח מדיבור אף אתה תנוח אל תדבר בשבת מדברי הפסיד ואל תאמר מה תלוי בדבור הרי

תרכח. מעשה (א) בחסיד אחד שנכנס וכו' על מעשה צלף וכו' וכל מה שמצינו שהקב"ה מכבד שבת שאמרו (ב) וביום השביעי (ג) נתעלה וישב על כסא כבודו הרי היה חסיד אחד ואמר כל מה שמצא כאן עשה כן היה לו כסא יפה ומיוחד שהיה יושב עליו בשביעי להתפאר ליום המנוחה אותו חסיד היה מתלבש בכנפי פאר ואם היו נישואין לא היה לובשן אלא בשבת לכבוד שמים עונג קרא ליום השבת ואמר להביא שני כבשים בשבת ואם חביב שבת למה מיעט בו מכל ימי (ב) מכלן עד הכי כעל קימן מכו" (ג) מכלן עד לא יספד כנכ כחז לעיל קימן עליה.

תרכד. (א) במדבר פוסקא ע"ז. (ב) סנהדרין ע"א א'. (ג) ברכות ג"א א'. (ד) כתובות ס"ח ב'. (ה) שם שם. (ו) פסחים ק"ו א'. (ז) שם שם. (ח) במדרכי יומא פ"ח: לפי שאין אומרים שירה אלא על חיון לכך צריך כוס במילה, וכן הוא ביו"ד סי' רס"ה סי' א' ובכלבו סי' ע"ב: מזונין כוס של יין כו' וכן כתב השבלי הלקט הלכות מילה סי' ד': נוטל המוכר כוס של יין כו' ובהלכות גרולות הלכות מילה: ושדר שר שלום ריש מתיבתא כו' המוכר על הכוס כו'. (ט) מסכת סופרים פ"ט ה"ט: וצריך בברכת חיון לומר כו'. ורבנו תנא ושייר כי גם ברכת המזון טעונה כוס פסחים ק"ה ב/ ופריון הבן טעון כוס כמו שמפורש ברא"ש פ"ק דקדושין סי' מ"א וכן כתב הכלבו סימן צ"ד.

תרכה. (א) צ"ל זו אבלת והוא בירושלמי ברכות פ"ב ה"ז. (ב) ביצה ל' א' ור"י ד"ת אין מטפתין ושם ל"ז ב' ובירושלמי שם פ"ה ה"ב. ובמק"כ כ"ח ב'. **תרכז.** (א) סוטה י"ד א'. (ב) בירושלמי שבת פ"ט ה"ג: שבת ל"ה שבות כ"ה מה הקב"ה שבת ממאמר אף אתה שבות ממאמר.

תרכח. (א) שבת ק"ב ב'. (ב) בפיוט לאל אשר במחזור ויטרי סי' קס"א ובכלבו סי' ל"ז. (ג) בנוסחתנו התעלה אבל במחזור ויטרי ובכלבו הנוסחא: נתעלה.

ספר חסידים

המוספין לפי ששבת תדיר (ד) והתורה חסה על ממונן של ישראל ומעשה באותו חסיד שהיה לו מיני חפצים בשבת מטה ונסא ומפות וחרד יפה וכלי מאכל וכלי משקין יפין ושלחן יפה וכלי מלבוש ולא היה מניח להזכיר שום דברים של מלאכה אפילו שכבר נעשה שלא יבא לדבר לידיו (ה) להבא ולא היה רוצה שיזכירו לפניו דברים הבאים לידיו עצבון כדי שלא יתאנה ולא יעצב כיום השבת ואמר באלפא ביטא (ו) (במדבר י' ביום שמחתכם (ז) אילו השבתות (נחמיה ח' חדות ה' היא מעוזכם ואומר (קהלת ו' יד) ביום טובה היה בטוב מהו ביום טובה זוהו השבת שכתוב בו (תהלים צב א ב) מזמור שיר ליום השבת טוב להודות לה' במעשה בראשית לא נאמ' במעשה שבת וירא אלהים כי טוב לפי שעדיין לא היו שומרים אותו היה בטוב לבב (דברים כו יא) ושמחת בכל הטוב.

תרכט. ט) אחד חילל שבת והיה נושא כספו בא לפני חכם להורות לו תשובה אמר לו הכסף או שוויי חלק לבני טובים שמתביישין לקבל מן הצדקה ולא רצה לחת וגם החכם לא אמר לו תשובה אין למנות אם שמר שבת אחד כנגד שחילל שבת אלא אם חילל שבת כנגד אם עינה נפשו כנגד העבירה.

תרל. א) ומעשה בחסיד אחד שהעמים ענלה שלו בנדים וכשבא למקום שהיה הפין למכור פירק הענלה לפני בית אושפיזינתי וקידש היום לפני הבית ובאו בולשת לעיר וגוילים מה שבבתים ובא יהודי בעל הענלה ותיקן בליל שבת הענלה ושם הסוסים בענלה כדי להנהיג את הענלה חוץ לעיר ובא שליח של המלך והכריז לשוללים שלא יקחו מיהודים מאומה וכששב יהודי לביתו הלך אצל חכם שיורה לו תשובה שלימה אמר לו החכם תמלא הענלה בנדים כאותה מידה ושים ירך על הארץ ועיכירו האופן על ירך ותן הכסף שלקחת בעבור הבנדים לצדקה או תשכיר לכתוב ספרים ה' חומשי תורה נביאים וכתובים ולא תקשרם ביחד כי אז לא יוכל אחד או שנים לקרוא בו אלא שיהא חומש (ב) ... ויקראו בו יתומים ובני עניים שאין די ידם שיהא להם ספר ואם מתוקן וכתוב יפה אל תאמר יקלקלוהו מוטב שלא יכתב יפה הואיל והיופי מונעו מלקרוא בו אותם שאין להם ספרים אחרים ועוד אם תאמר אם לא יקראו בו אלא לפעמים הוא יפה וקיים תחשוב אם ילמדו בו תדיר יהא קיים כעשר שנים ואם לא ילמדו בו תדיר יהא קיים מאה שנים או יותר תצרך אלה ימים שלמדו בו תדיר עשר שנים ואחר כך נמחק הספר ויהיו יתירים על אותם ימים שבמאה שנים או יותר כי לא למדו בו תדיר לכך תקנה ספרים שילמדו בו יראי שמים או עניים יתומים ותפילות גם מחזורים וגמרא ופרושים וכל מסכתא לבד ותשאיל לכל אחד ואם ישאר לך עדיין מן הכסף יתן לבני טובים שמתביישין לקחת בגלוי אמר בעל התשובה לחכם למה אינך מוריני לכתוב ספר תורה אמר החכם דיי לקהל ג' או ד' ספרי תורה כמו (ג) חנוכה ראש חדש ושבת ועוד שמא בעלים שנתנו אותן ג' ספרי תורה היו טובים ממך והסופרים היו בקיאים ותיקנו יותר כהלכה מסופר שלך ואותן שנתנו ספרי [ע"ב] תורות יכעסו ויהיה לך העון לכך (משלי ג ה) ואל בינתך אל תשען כי כל דבר שיש לו עוסקין אינו מצוה כל כך וכן אם תמצא עני שהכל נותנין לו תן למי שאין לו עזר וכל זה אין להורות אלא למי שמתחרט ומבקש (ב) נגדקס ס' קפ"ח ופול צכ"י לעיל ס' קצ"ב.

(ד) יומא ל"ט א'. (ה) ר"ל לדברים שיעשו מכאן ולהבא. (ו) אולי כונתו לומר כל מקדש שביעי המזכיר במחזור ויטרי ס' קנ"ט והוא ע"פ א"ב. (ז) ספרי במדבר פסוקא ע"ז.
תרל. (ב) על מעשה זו יענין בשבלי הלקט ס' ס' ד"ה וזה הדבר. (ג) אולי צ"ל חומש לבד נביאים לבד כתובים לבד. (ד) ר"ל שחל ר"ח שבת בשבת שאז מוציאין ג' ספרים.

להיות נקי לפני הקב"ה וכן בימי רב היי ור' אביתר כהן צדק שהיו בירושלים ובא לפניו רוצח צוה רב היי ור' אביתר להכותו מלקות בהר הזיתים עד שפוך דם עליו והרוצח צעק הכוני אל תחמולי עלי כרי שלא אקרא בדין בפני הקב"ה והכניחו עד שהיה נפוח לחיים וצוה להניחו והמתינו לו כשלוש שבועות ואחר כך הטמינו בחול רק מעט נקב פתוח היה ועינוהו והכניחו עד בין מות לחיים כן עשו שלש פעמים ודעו והבינו כי נתכפר לו כי קבל הכל באהבה ואמר שלא נתכפר לו עדיין אמרו לו כבר מן הקב"ה שמחל לך. ורב היי היה עולה בכל שנה לירושלים מככל והיה שם בחג הסוכות כי היו מקיפין את הר הזיתים בחושענא רבה ז' פעמים ואומרים מזמורים שסידר להם רב היי ולפני רב היי הולכים כהנים מלובשים סיריקין ומעילים ואחריו העם והוא בתוך ורחוק מאלה שלפניו ק' אמה וכן משל אחריו והיה רב היי שוחק לאחר הסעודה ראה הרוצח בעל התשובה את רב היי שלבו שמח ואמר לו הרוצח ר' למה הייתה הולך לבד כשהייתם מקיפים את הר הזיתים אמר לו רב היי מפני שאני עולה בכל שנה מבבל להקיף את הר הזיתים בסוכות ואני מטוהר את עצמי בחושענא רבה אליהו הולך עמי לכך נרחקין מאשר לפנינו ומאשר לאחרינו ומדבר עמי ושאלתי לו מתי יבא משיח ואמר לי כשיקיפו הר הזיתים עם כהנים ולקחתי כל הכהנים שמצאתי להקיף אולי בנייהם כך ואמר לי אליהו ראה כל הכהנים שאתה רואה מלובשים מעילים והולכים בניאות אין שום אחד מורע אהרן רק אחד שהוא הולך אחר כולם שנכוה להם והוא נמאס בעיניהם והולך בכנדים רעים ואינו חפץ בכבוד ומשים את עצמו כמי שאינו והוא חינוך ברגלו אחת ומצד אחד חסר עין אמר זהו כהן אמת מורע אהרן אמר רב היי חיי מזה שחקתי שבכולם לא היה כהן אלא אותו בעל מוס.

תרל"א. ומעשה ברבינו ר' מרדכי שהכה באגרופו את יהודי אמר הזרוע שהכה היהודי חשבר ושם ירו בחור שמונה בו בריה ושיברה לפי שנא' (איוב לא כא) אם הניפתי על יתום ידי (שם שם כב) כתפי משכמה תפול.

תרל"ב. (ב) כתיב (קהלת יב יב) ויותר מהמה בני הזהר כי אמרו (א) מי שגול מאחד מחמשה ואינו יודע ממי גול ממילא לא יצא ידי חובתו מן השמים עד שיתן לכל אחד ואחד וכת' (ויקרא ה כג) והשיב את הגזילה אשר גול כיון שאמר גזילה למה אמר גול אלא אם באותו יום שגול השיב אין להוסיף יותר עליו ואם לא השיב באותו שבוע או באותו חדש או יותר צריך להוסיף על הגזילה כפי מה שהיה מרובה מעת שחסרו עד שהשיב לו ויאמר אותו אדם לפי מה שידוע לשער עסק האיש כמה היה יודע להרויח באותו גול מן העת שנחסר עד שהשיב ולכד מזה יחשוב הצער אע"פ שכל זה לא הצריכתו התורה אבל לצאת ידי שמים צריך כל זה לחשוב הצער שהרי החובל חייב בחמשה ובשבת הוא עצבון כך בכאן ידע כמה צער לנגול יש ושיש לו ק' ליטריין ואינו חושש בליטרא שגול לו ויש אדם שיש לו אלף ליטריין ומצמצער על שלקח לו באותה ליטרא (ב)... ויש שיש לו מעט ולוקח לו והוא בחסרון מאכל ומשתה כי קודם שגולו מטנו היה אוכל ושותה לובש ומתעדרן ועתה חי חיי צער כל זה צריך לחשוב הגולן צער שגנר לו ולכל הנסמכין עליו וחסרון העידונים שגנר עליו ולתת להם לפי מה שגנר ולפי הנגולין

(ב) תק"ס וכל הקיפון הזה כפול לעיל ק"י כ"צ וכו'.

תרל"ב. (ב) בבא קמא ק"ג ב. (ג) צ"ל יותר ממי שיש לו הרבה מעט ממנו וכן הוא בס"י כ"ב.

כמו שאמרו (ג) הכל לפי המבייש ולפי המתבייש ולשלם הכסף וגם לקבל דין בגופו אם חדש או ב' חדשים יתענה כעניין העניוין וכסף שנשאר בו אפילו טרחו אינו חפץ לקבל וגם מוסיף שלו כנגד התענוגין שנהנה מאותו ממון ועניוין נגד התענוגין עליו אמרו (ד) ודונות נעשו לו כזכיות [דף ס"ד] (ה) אע"פ (ו) שהזכיר רבותינו (ז) . . . עומק התשובה הזאת כך היא לחפצים שלא יקרא לדין ואף בעולם הזה יקבל עונש ונקמה לפי שמקבל בעצמו עליו העניוין שהיו ראויין לו מן השמים רק אם מרבים גול אע"פ ששב באילו דברים שכתבנו הקב"ה מביא עליו כדרכיו מפני שהרבים בקשו עליו נקמה ויקבל עליו שבר על העונשין שבאין עליו מן השמים כי מאחר שהוא מדעתו קבל עליו עניוין ותשובות שכתבנו אינו ראוי לקבל מן השמים וכת' (ירמיה ל יא) ונקמה לא אנקך פעמים ונקמה פעמים לא אנקך ומעשה באחר שגול לישראל והריות הרבה והיה מבין הגולל וידוע ועשה ככל מה שכתבנו וכל מה שהריות נתן לו שאין בידו שום הערמת רבית (ג) ויש גול של גוי שיבא לכמה רעות יותר מישראל לפי שאם יבא ישרי לשם יגולוהו וזהו (קהלת ט יח) חוטא אחד יאבד לשאר יהודים ויוריד הרבה טובה שהיה ליהודים באותה העיר.

תרלג. (א) רבי אומר מניין אתה אומר שכל מי שמשמר את השבת כתיקנה מעלין עליו כאילו שמר את כל השבתות מיום שברא הקב"ה את עולמו עד שיהיו המתים שנאמר (שמות לא טז) ושמרו בני ישראל את השבת (ב) כי ששת ימים ולא האמר שבת בלבד אלא כל העושה מצוה אחת כהלכתה מעלין עליו כאילו זכה מבראשית ועד תהיית המחים לכך אין קץ לשכר הצדיקים וזהו (ג) ליום שכולו ארוך שאילו היו חיים לעולמי עולמים היו זוכים ולא היו חוטאים אותם שעמדו בנסיון ג' ור' פעמים שנאמר (בראשית ה א) זה ספר תולדות אדם כל תולדותיו שהם זוכים מעלין עליהן כאילו הן נבראו מעת שנברא אדם שנאמר תולדות אדם ביום ברא אלקים אדם הקיש תולדותיו לו כאילו אז ביום נבראו.

תרלד. תלמיד חכם ראה בחלום שהיו מביאין את וקן אחד בשמים אמר אנה אתם מביאין אותו וקן אמרו לעולם הבא באותו שבוע שחלם לאחר ג' ימים מת הזקן והספידו אותו תלמיד חכם והיה בוכה ומצטער עליו יותר מדאי אמר להם כך ראיתי בחלום שהוא בן העולם הבא חקר אחר מעשיו ואמרו שהיה נאמן ועני ולא דבר שקר ולא היה שומע שקרים וכששומע שקרים אם לא היה יכול למחות הולך מהם (א) והיה מצמצם בחול וקונה יין טוב לשבת לשכוח עמלו ויין למרי נפש ושתה וישכח רישו ועמלו לא יזכר.

תרלה. (ג) זקן אחד היה מדליק נרות בערב שבת בא איש אחד ואמר הנה עוד היום גדול (א) וכיבה הנרות אמר הזקן לא יאריך ימים וכן הוה.

תרלו. אשר היא טובה לך משבעה בנים (רות ד טו) וכת' (ש"א ב ה) עד עקרה ילדה שבעה וכת' (ירמיה טו ט) אמללה יולדת השבעה כי בוי ימים כל אחד עובר לאב ולאם (א) אם (ויקרא יט ג) איש אמו ואביו תיראו ואת שבתותי תשמורו אם יש לאדם ז' בנים

(ב) ע"כ ס' הקל"ח וכו"ל ס' הקל"ט. (ג) ע"כ ס' הקל"ט וכו"ל ס' ח"י. (ד) כפול לקמן ס' סתמקפ"ב.

(ג) בבא קמא פ"ג ב'. (ד) יומא פ"ו ב'. (ה) צ"ל שלא הזכירו. (ו) צ"ל בפירוש. (ז) מביא אתה אומר. (ח) צ"ל ביני וביני בני ישראל אתה לעולם, ומלות: כי ששת ימים יש למחוק. (ב) קדושין ל"ט ב'.

תרלד. (ה) לשון הטור והב"י בשו"ע או"ח סי' רמ"ב ס"א.

תרלה. (ה) יעניין שבת כ"ג ב': וכלבד שלא יקדים ובשבלי הלקט סי' ג"ט ושו"ע או"ח סי' רס"ג ס"ד כי יש מחלוקת בזה.

תרלו. (ב) יש למחוק מלת: אם.

כל אחד עושה צורכי אביו יום אחד הקיש שבת לאב ואם כתי' (רות ד טו) אשר היא טובה לך משבעה בנים (ש"א ב ה) עקרה ילדה שבעה כי כל אחד עובד לאב ולאם (ב) כבני יעקב כי כל אחד היה עובד לו יום אחד (ג) י"א בנים ורועה אחד עובד ליצחק ואחר ליעקב ובשבת יעקב בעצמו ליצחק וכולם בשבת ליעקב וליצחק (ד) ולכך שמות שבטים באבני השוהם ובאבני החשן על כתפיו לכך בשבת (ישעיה נח יד) והאכלתיך נחלת יעקב אביך לכך אנשי (ה) . . . ו' חלקים ובשבת שוים (ו) וכן אנשי משמר. תרלו'. (א) יום טוב תחום שבת ד' אלפים אמה שהם קמ"ד אלפים אצבע הקטנה על קמ"ד אלפים שהם צ"ו אלף אצבע גדולה על צ"ו אלף שהם ק"כ אלפים אצבע שאצל גורל על ק"כ אלפים הרי קמ"ד אלף וצ"ו אלף וק"כ אלף הם ש"ס אלף הם ל"ו ריבוא היקף לר' רוחות קמ"ד ריבוא והאלכסון של ש"ס אלף על ש"ס אלף האלכסון ש"ס אלף וקמ"ד אלף הם תק"ד אלף והאלכסון השני תק"ד אלף ראשון ושני הרי שני אלכסונות אלף אלפים וח' אלפים כשיצטרפו יחריו חשבון אנורל ושאצל אנורל ואצבע קטנה (ב) אלה חשבונות לעומת העולם כיצד נגד לרקיע [ע"ב] קמ"ד אלף יום וז' אוריים בין רקיע לרקיע הן ז' אוריים הם אלף אלפים וח' אלפים ויריעות עשר של תכלת וארגמן ותולעת שני ושש משור (ג) והרי היריעות ושבת והרקיעים שוין וזהו ואת שבתותי תשמורו ומקדשי תיראו שבת השמים כסאי על הכרובים ותחום שבת כמניין העולם ולכך בשבתות וימים טובים ז' פעמים כסא גלוי וידוע לפני כסא כבודך שאם יפתח אחד מהם הרי הזכיר כסא וזהו כסא א' ה' בשמים הבין כסאו ב' וכסאו נכון ג' נכון כסאך מאז מעולם אתה הרי ד' המלך היושב על כסא רם ונשא הרי ה' זכות ומישור לפני כסאו הרי ו' וביום השביעי נתעלה וישב על כסא כבודו הרי ז' כי בכל ז' רקיעים ענין כסאו זה כנגד זה, כס"א כסאי' וכסאי' כסאי' כסאי' כס"א כולם בנימטרי' תורה אין כסא בלא תורה וזהו (ג) או מלפני בראשית, דת וכס השית, ולכך קורין בתורה בשבת וז' פעמים בקרייה יושב הכרובים ולכך קורין ז' כאילו הושיבו שכינה על כסא הכרובים.

עינייני ספרים

תרל"ח. (ג) תפילין של יד אין להן אלא בית אחד ויש להכניס בזרוע עד כנגד לבו וימשוך את הרצועה ויקשור זרועו מעצמו והקשר יהיה כנגד לבו והתפילין של ד' בתים בראש ב' טפחים מראש חוטמו עד מקום הנחת תפילין וכן ב' טפחים מן התחלת הכתף עד מקום של הנחת תפילין כנגד ת"כ טפחים בלוחות עד מקום הכתיבה לומר שאסור ליגע באוחיות הקדש אם ימין הקדש לא ננעה בקדש כל שכן ימין הדיוט ואין ספר תורה נכתב משני עברי הקלף כי הסופר משים ידו על הקלף נמצא שפעמים מעבר האחר שם הקדש והרי ידו נסמכת מעבר האחר

(ה) י"ח סוכות חלקים כ"י. (ג) מכלן עד הדיוט נכתב לעיל קי' סל"ד ונכנסק הוא קי' טשנ"ה.

(ג) מדרש רבה בראשית פרשה פ"ד. (ג) צ"ל וי"ד בנים היו רועים ואחד עובד ליצחק ואחר ליעקב. (ד) סוטה ל"ו א' ויע"ש בירושלמי פ"ז. (ה) חסרון הנבר יש כאן ולא אדע לכון הדבר. (ו) סוכה ג"ה ב' וברש"י שם ד"ה בעצרת.

תרל"ו. (ה) צ"ל תחום שבת וי"ט ד' כו'. (ג) כל הסימן הזה צריך תיקון והלשון מגומגם. (ג) פיוט בקדושת מוסף ליום הכפורים.

כל אחד עושה צורכי אביו יום אחד הקיש שבת לאב ואם כתי' (רות ד טו) אשר היא טובה לך משבעה בנים (ש"א ב ה) עקרה ילדה שבעה כי כל אחד עובד לאב ולאם (ב) כבני יעקב כי כל אחד היה עובד לו יום אחד (ג) י"א בנים ורועה אחד עובד ליצחק ואחר ליעקב ובשבת יעקב בעצמו ליצחק וכולם בשבת ליעקב וליצחק (ד) ולכך שמות שבטים באבני השוהם ובאבני החשן על כתפיו לכך בשבת (ישעיה נח יד) והאכלתיך נחלת יעקב אביך לכך אנשי (ה) . . . ו' חלקים ובשבת שוים (ו) וכן אנשי משמר. תרלו'. (א) יום טוב תחום שבת ד' אלפים אמה שהם קמ"ד אלפים אצבע הקטנה על קמ"ד אלפים שהם צ"ו אלף אצבע גדולה על צ"ו אלף שהם ק"כ אלפים אצבע שאצל גורל על ק"כ אלפים הרי קמ"ד אלף וצ"ו אלף וק"כ אלף הם ש"ס אלף הם ל"ו ריבוא היקף לר' רוחות קמ"ד ריבוא והאלכסון של ש"ס אלף על ש"ס אלף האלכסון ש"ס אלף וקמ"ד אלף הם תק"ד אלף והאלכסון השני תק"ד אלף ראשון ושני הרי שני אלכסונות אלף אלפים וח' אלפים כשיצטרפו יחריו חשבון אנורל ושאצל אנורל ואצבע קטנה (ב) אלה חשבונות לעומת העולם כיצד נגד לרקיע [ע"ב] קמ"ד אלף יום וז' אוריים בין רקיע לרקיע הן ז' אוריים הם אלף אלפים וח' אלפים ויריעות עשר של תכלת וארגמן ותולעת שני ושש משור (ג) והרי היריעות ושבת והרקיעים שוין וזהו ואת שבתותי תשמורו ומקדשי תיראו שבת השמים כסאי על הכרובים ותחום שבת כמניין העולם ולכך בשבתות וימים טובים ז' פעמים כסא גלוי וידוע לפני כסא כבודך שאם יפתח אחד מהם הרי הזכיר כסא וזהו כסא א' ה' בשמים הבין כסאו ב' וכסאו נכון ג' נכון כסאך מאז מעולם אתה הרי ד' המלך היושב על כסא רם ונשא הרי ה' זכות ומישור לפני כסאו הרי ו' וביום השביעי נתעלה וישב על כסא כבודו הרי ז' כי בכל ז' רקיעים ענין כסאו זה כנגד זה, כס"א כסאי' וכסאי' כסאי' כסאי' כס"א כולם בנימטרי' תורה אין כסא בלא תורה וזהו (ג) או מלפני בראשית, דת וכס השית, ולכך קורין בתורה בשבת וז' פעמים בקרייה יושב הכרובים ולכך קורין ז' כאילו הושיבו שכינה על כסא הכרובים.

עינייני ספרים

תרל"ח. (ג) תפילין של יד אין להן אלא בית אחד ויש להכניס בזרוע עד כנגד לבו וימשוך את הרצועה ויקשור זרועו מעצמו והקשר יהיה כנגד לבו והתפילין של ד' בתים בראש ב' טפחים מראש חוטמו עד מקום הנחת תפילין וכן ב' טפחים מן התחלת הכתף עד מקום של הנחת תפילין כנגד ת"כ טפחים בלוחות עד מקום הכתיבה לומר שאסור ליגע באוחיות הקדש אם ימין הקדש לא ננעה בקדש כל שכן ימין הדיוט ואין ספר תורה נכתב משני עברי הקלף כי הסופר משים ידו על הקלף נמצא שפעמים מעבר האחר שם הקדש והרי ידו נסמכת מעבר האחר

(ה) י"ח סוכות חלקים כ"י. (ג) מכלן עד הדיוט נכתב לעיל קי' סל"ד ונכנסת הוא קי' טשנ"ה.

(ג) מדרש רבה בראשית פרשה פ"ד. (ג) צ"ל וי"ד בנים היו רועים ואחד עובד ליצחק ואחר ליעקב. (ד) סוטה ל"ו א' ויעו"ש בירושלמי פ"ז. (ה) חסרון הנבר יש כאן ולא אדע לכון הדבר. (ו) סוכה ג"ה ב' וברש"י שם ד"ה בעצרת.

תרל"ו. (ה) צ"ל תחום שבת וי"ט ד' כו'. (ג) כל הסימן הזה צריך תיקון והלשון מגומגם. (ג) פיוט בקדושת מוסף ליום הכפורים.

והמנייה צריך להניח קודם שתהא ספר תורה תפורה כדי שיכפול הקלף ולא יצטרך להניף ידו על הספר על השמות שנאמר (בראשית א לא) וירא אלקים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד והרי בכל יום נאמר וירא אלקים כי טוב אלא על כל מעשה בראשית לימד שכן יעשו עושי מלאכה וכל שכן כותבי ספרים ואחר כך ויכולו כך אחר שיעיין יתפור יחדיו וכתוב (איוב כה כז) אז ראה ויספרה הכינה ונס חקרה ראה שהאותיות כהלכתן ויספרה התיבה הכינה בפסוקים חקרה בתפירה ד"א ראה ויספרה הכינה תחילה גם חקרה פעם שנייה וכנגדם ויכולו ויכל ויכולו כנגד וירא אלקים כי טוב ויכל כנגד וירא אלקים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד וכנגדם וישבות ביום השביעי כי בו שבת הרי ב' וישבות שבת לכך ב' לחמים כנגד כריאה ועשייה בתחילה כת' השמים ואחר כך הארץ שנאמר (בראשית ב ד) אלה תולדות השמים והארץ בהבראם ואחר כך כת' (שם שם) ביום עשות ה' אלקים ארץ ואחר כך ושמים מראשו לסופו ואחר כך מסופו לראשו בעוד שיעמוד לסופו שלא יחזור לתחילתו אלא מסופו לראשו במאי דסליק וסיים לכך תיקנו (א) תכנת שבת בתשרי"ק אותיות מסופו לראשו לפי שכבר בתחילה אמר האותיות על הסדר: אל אדון על כל המעשים ברוך הוא וכו'.

תרל"ט. (ב) אדם שספריו או תפיליו בתיק לא ינערם חוץ אלא יתפסם בידו ויוציאם.
(3) (שיר א ב) ישקני מנשיקות פיהו אם נשק אדם אשתו ובניו מטונפים לא ינשק הספר אם נגע בשר [רף ס"ה] אשתו בידו ירחיק ידיו ואז יגע בספר. תרמ. שנים היו מריקים ספרים מתיבה גדולה האחד שם הספרים על המיטה אשר שכבו שמה איש ואשה ואחד שם הספרים על גב הקרקע אמר לו אותו שהניח על המטה למה תולול בספרים שאתה מניחם על גבי קרקע אמר לו אתה מחלל את התורה שאתה מניחם על גבי מטה ששמשו איש ואשתו והקרקע טהור ואין לי בנך להשים על הקרקע אמר לו (א) והלא אדם קורא את שמע ואשתו אצלו (ב) ואין דברי תורה מקבלין טומאה אמר לו כשעריין לא שימש מיטתו אבל אם ליחלוחית של שכת זרע על בשרו או על בגדו או על הסדין שהוא שוכב שם לא יקרא ועוד בקריאה אמרו אין מקבלין טומאה שנאמר (ירמיה כג כט) הלא כה דברי כאש אבל להניח על דבר שיש בו שכת זרע ולא כוכם ממנו חלילה מלהניח ספר עליו.

תרמ"א. צדקתו עומדת לעד המוכה את המוכים כגון מלמד ליראי שמים תיקון תפילין כדי לתקן לאחרים ואותם ילמדו לאחרים.

תרמ"ב. (א) אפילו סח בין תפילין לתפילין חוזר עליו מערכי המלחמה לפי שכתוב (דברים לג כ) ושרף זרוע אף קדקד בזכות שהיה לזה תפילין של יד ושל ראש מצינו פאר בורוע (ישעיה סג יב) זרוע תפארתו ועל ראש פאר (יחזקאל כד יז) פארך חבוש עליך וכת"י (דה"א כט יג) לשם תפארתך ואדם בורוע מן ואדם מכה על הראש או על הזרוע לכן סח בין תפילין לתפילין חוזר מערכי המלחמה כיון שחטא בכישול שם וכתוב (דברים כה י) וראו כל עמי הארץ כי שם ה' נקרא עליך ויראו ממך וכתוב (תהלים פט כה) ובשמי תרום קרנו וכתוב (הושע יא ג) קחם על זרועותיו כך היא המידה שמזכירים עונותיו כשצריך לגם כגון במלחמה

(b) כע"ז. (3) כע"ד.

תרל"ח. (ב) האבודרהם הביאה וכתב שאין מנהגו לאומרה, והביאה הכלבו בס"ל ל"ז.
תרמ. (ב) ברכות כ"ד א'. (3) שם כ"ב א'.
תרמ"ב. (ב) סוטה מ"ד ב'.

להגן על ראשו ועל זרועו (ב) ושמאל כנגד ימין שכנגדו וכת' (תהלים קמ ח) סכותה לראשי ביום נשק.

תרמג. למה כשעושיין ציצית פותל בחוט עצמו החוטין ועושה הקשרים כי חוט אחד כנגד הלב והלב גורם לכל המעשים למה (א) שליש נדיל כי שליש היום בתורה ללמוד שליש בתפילה שליש בדרך ארץ וכן (ב) שליש מדבר שליש ימים שליש יישוב (שם עא טו) פי יספר צדקתך כל היום תשועתך (משלי כג יז) כי אם ביראת ה' כל היום (תהלים קיט צו) היא שיחתי דורות הראשונים שלכם כאולם כגון (ג) דוד שליש היום בתורה שליש באגרות שליש במזמורים.

תרמ"ד. ספר תורה (א) כי תפירות אינו דומה לתפילין וציצית ה' בתים לתפילין פסולין וכן ה' ציציות אבל תפירות אפילו ק' אין בכך כלום כפי יריעה לכך אין לדמות אלא (ב) לסכך של סוכה שסיככה כהילכתה אפילו הניח קצת דברים הפסולים ביניהם אין בכך כלום כך ספר תורה שתפירה בני מקומות בנידים מב' קצותיה (ג) ובאמצע ותפירה במשי בינתים או בפשתים כשירה ואין לדמות (ד) ללולב. (תרמ"ד. ט) אדם שמתקן קונטרס במים לא ישימהו בספר ולא ישרטט על הספר שהספר יש בו קדושה לפי שכבר כתוב בו ולקונטרסים אין בו קדושה ואסור לכתוב בספר פלוני חייב לי כך וכך.

(תרמו. 3) מעשה' בהסיר אהר שהיה מניח תורה שבכתב בתיבה אחת לבר ותורה [שבעל פה] לבר בתיבה אחרת כי תורה שבכתב קדושתה יותר מתורה שבעל פה.

ת.רמז.ג.) פעם אחת הוציאו צדיק מקברו והלצו בנדיו והכוהו בא לאחר כחלוס ואמר לפי שהייתי רואה ספרים נחקים ולא הייתי קושרם בטבלאות לכך הוציאוני.

תרמ"ז. כבד ה' מהונך (משלי ג ט) כבדו יוחר מהון שלך כיצר אם יש לך הון ועושר כסף וזהב וכל מיני כלי מהמדים אתה מכבדן שאתה קונה ארגו יפה ונאה וסוגרן בו כן תעשה לחפצי ה' שנאמר (דה"ב ב ד) והבית אשר אני בונה גדול כי גדול אלקינו וכת' (שמות ג ג) ושמת שם את ארון (ב) תתק"ב. מאל עד קדושה נאל להלן בסימן תתק"ב קבלת שמיים. (ג) תתק"ג. (ג) תתק"ד. (ד) כע"ה.

תרמג. (א) מנחות ל"ט א. (ב) מנחה בתוס' סמיכים צ"ד א' ד"ה כל והוא במדרש כיון פרשה ח' ומנחה בליקוטו ראובני פרשה ויקרא בשם המדרש. (ג) ויעניו ברכות ג' ב' ע"ד חצות עוסק בתורה מכאן ואילך בשירים ותושבחות, ובוהרר יוגש ר"צ ע"ב) בשעתא דעאל ליל הזה יתיב (דוד) עס כל ברביהו ביניה דרואי דניה ועסיק במילי דאדויתא ולבחר הוה גאים שינתיה עד לפנות לילוי וקם בלפנות לילא ואחער ואשתדל במלחנא דרמא בשריון ותושביון. וברשיי ע"ג א' ב' ד"ה ובלילה: וכל הלילה מתעסק בשירות ותושבחות ובתורה כו' וברשיי תהלים קי"ט קמ"ח: דוד עומד ממטונו בלילא הראשונה עוסק בתורה עד חצות כמו שנאמר לשיני באמרתך ומנחות וזהלן עוסק בשירות ותושבחות כמו שנאמר חצות הלילה: וברקדונו לילא: ליעולם ושלש כו'

תרמ"ד. (6) צ"ל: תפירותיה. (3) סוכה ט"ו ב' יע"ש כרש"י ד"ה רבא ובשוע' או"ח סי' תרל"א סי"ח. (4) דרבי רבנא צ"ע כי יעניין בתרומות הדשן סי' ב' שיקב במגילה פסול או"ח מהל' בה ג' חושני גידיו והואיל ונקראת אורגת (מגילה ט"א) אבל כפי"ת אם משי פסול מאי מהני שנמצאו בה גם תפירות מגידים האם מתורת רוב ומיעוט אחיין עלה? וגם אם נתפרה כולה משי כשרה בשעת הדחק אבל שלא בשעת פסולה. ועיין יו"ד סי' רע"ח סי"ב. (ד) סוכה כ"ח ב' במשנה יעניין הדשן כי ושע' או"ח סי' תרמ"ט סי"ב.

תרמו. (b) לשון הרמב"ם בכ"י מובא בהקדמת ספר מעשה רוקח על הרמב"ם וויניציאה תק"ב. ואעתיק משם אבא מאיר ז"ל שהיה מונע מלכתוב תנ"ך בקובץ אחד כמו שכותבים עתה קצת אנשים והוא אומר ז"ל שאם היו מכתבין אותו בכרך אחד על הגליל כמו שהיו כותבין בזמן הקדום לא היה בזה איסור אבל בכתבין א' כאלו הספרים שכותבים בזמננו זה מורה שראוי למנועו לפי שבשפותיהם הספר הכולל לקרות בו בבניאין יהיו הם למלמלה תמורה וכו'.

וכתיב (שמות כה י) ועשו ארון (שם שם א) וצפית אותו זהב וכתיב (מ"א ח ט) אין בארון רק שני לחות וכל המכבד את התורה לא יולולוהו אם יש לך הון אתה מייפהו ומכבדו להראות יופיו לכל וכן תעשה לחפצי שמים וכל חפצים לא ישוו בה כבר את ה' מהונך שאם אתה רואה אש נופלת על ביתך תציל מן הדליקה תחלה חפצי שמים ספרים וכל שהם [ע"ב] חפצי שמים ואין דבר שעומד בפני פקוד נפש. כבר ה' מהונך כבדו יותר ממי שנותן לך הונך וזהו אב ואם שנאמר (משלי יט יד) בית והון נחלת אבות ויותר מהם תכבדו שהוא נתנו לאבותיך ונתן לך ואם רבך שלימדך דברי אלקים חיים ואבין ורבך בבית הסוהר תחילה תציל את רבך שלימדך חפצי שמים וזהו מהונך יותר מהונך ואפילו אתה מאבד הונך כבדו כנון אמציה מלך יהודה שאמר ומה אעשה למאה ככר כסף שהשכיר מאה אלף במאה ככר כסף ואמר לו הנביא שלא יוליכם עמו ואיכר הכסף) (שם ג ט) ומראשית [כל] תבואתך יותר כשיש לך תבואה חדשה אתה מברררו ומייפיהו שהוא ברור כך דברי תורה שכתוב בהן (שם ח יט) ותבואתי מכסף נבחר ומראשית תבואתך כמה עמל אתה עמל בראשית תבואתך עד שתהא ללחם כך חפצי שמים אליבא דהילכתא בלא ספק ונימנום ושעות שנאמר (שם ח ח) בצדק כל אמרי פי וכתיב (איוב לג ג) שפתי ברור מללו וכת' (ש"ב כב לא) אמרת ה' צרופה וכתיב (תהלים קיט קט) צרופה אמרתך ומיופים שנאמר (שם יב ז) אמרות ה' אמרות טהורות (שם קב ד) חצי נכור שנונים שתהא מבררם ודברי הקב"ה מבוררים אמרת ה' צרופה על ידי התנאים ועל ידי האמוראים אמרות ה' טהורות על ידי נאונים (שם יט ד) מצות ה' ברה על ידי רבנים שבהם (שם שם י) יראת ה' טהורה (משלי כא כו) וטהרים אמרי נועם על ידי פוסקי הלכות וזהו (א) (קהלת ד ו) טוב מלא כף נחת שידע האדם פוסקי הלכות למעשה ממלא חפנים עמל שיודע להקשות ולתרוץ ולהפוך בתלמוד ורעות רוח להראות רוחו הרחבה להתנאות שהוא חריף ומפולפל אמרות ה' תורה שבכתב אמרות טהורות (ב) דברי סופרים שאינן מטמאין את הידים אמרות טהורות שלא ישים אדם ספרים על כרים וכסתות מפני שאדם יושב ערום עלי' וגם שמא שכבת זרע בא עליהם ואדם ישן עליהם לכך הראשונים לא היו מתפללים אלא בבגדים לבנים וטהורים וכת' (שם ד יז) שמור רגלך כאשר תלך אל בית האלקים וכת' (שם ט ח) בכל עת יהיו בגדיך לבנים.

תרמ"ט. (ג) לא יצניע אדם קולמסו או שום חפץ בספרים (ג) וגם ד) לא ישים אדם קונטרים שמצחצחין במים בתוך הספר ליבשו ולתקנו.

תרנ"ה. (א) נשפך חלב על הספר אל יחזור וישימהו אותו חלב בנר. תרנ"א. לא ישים אדם ספר או כתב שיש בו פסוק או תפילין בחיקו בין חלוק לבשרו.

תרנ"ב. (א) מי שנפל לו דיו ביום טוב או שום דבר על הספרים אל ילחבנו בלשון ובכנר מפני שמוחק את הכתב.

(ב) ע"כ סימן כע"ס. (ג) חס"ד. (ג) ע"כ סימן חס"ד. (ד) נכסד לעיל סימן חס"ס. (ה) חס"ק. (ו) חס"ק"ב.

תרמ"ח. (ב) במדרש רבה ויקרא פרשה ג' ובילקוט קהלת רמז תתקע"א: טוב מלא כף נחת אמר ר' יצחק טוב מי ששונת שני ספרים ורגיל בהם ממי ששונת הלכות ואינו רגיל בהם אלא ורעות רוח רעותיה דמתקרי רוח אולפן וברכה: דמתקרי כר הילכן. (ג) בתוספתא ידים פ"ב: ספרי בן סירא וכל ספרים שנכתבו מכאן ואילך אינם מטמאים את הידים.

תרנ"ב. (ב) מוכא בבאר היטב שרע אר"ח סי' ש"מ.

תרנ"ג. (ב) ואם נפל על הספר דיו או שום דבר בחול כשמתענה יכול ללחוץ בלשונו ואם נפל על הספר ועל המלבוש ואפילו על המעיל יקנה את הספר תחילה.

תרנ"ד. (ג) ומעשה באחד (א) שקינה במקטורן שלו אמרו לו תקנה בחלוקך אמר שכבת זרע בו ולא אקנה בו.

תרנ"ה. (ג) כבד ה' מהונך יותר מהונך אם יש ביד אדם זהב ובירו ספרים ונפלו מידו הספרים והזהב יגביה תחילה הספרים ואחר כך הזהב.

תרנ"ו. (ד) ספר שאין אדם יכול לסגור עם המסגר לא ישים ברכו על הספר לדחוק הספר כדי לסגור הספר במסגר.

תרנ"ז. (ה) (א) הכותב הלל וקריט שמע לתינוק להתלמד בו אע"פ שאינו רשאי לעשות כן מטמא את הידים המשיחות והרצועות שתפרן בספר אע"פ שאינו רשאי לקיימן מטמאות הידים.

תרנ"ח. (ו) הנה אמרו (א) גורו על הספרים שמטמאים את הידים כי היו משימן הספרים עם התרומה והיו העכברים אוכלים את הספרים לכן גורו ואע"פ שאין טומאה נזהגת בזמן הזה כיון שגורו שיטמאו את התרומה כדי שלא יבאו לידי זה שישמו הספרים עם המאכלים שלא יאכלו העכברים את הספרים הרי אף בזמן הזה לא ישים אדם ספרים עם המאכלים כדי שלא יאכלו העכברים את הספרים וכתב (דברים יב ד) לא תעשון כן לה' אלהיכם [דף ס"ו] (ב) שלא יגרום האדם לשם שימחק דוגמת (ויקרא כב כא) (ג) כל מום לא יהיה בו שלא יגרום כך לשם:

תרנ"ט. (ז) לא יהנה אדם מספרים כגון אם הוא יושב בהמה ומשים לפניו ספר כדי שלא יכנו השמש ואם בשביל כשהחמה זורחת אינו יכול ללמוד בשביל שהיא זורחת על האותיות עד שיהא צל על הכתיבה מותר רק שלא יכוין להנאתו. **תרס. (ח) ואם** כתב איש עמוד ברף וחפץ ליבש הריו כדי לכתוב והנה העשן עולה אל ישים הספר או קונטרס לפניו כנגד האש להגן מן העשן. (וכן ט)

אם עושה דבר ואינו חפץ שיראה אדם לא ישים הספר למחיצה שלא יראהו. **תרס"א. (י) אדם** שמעתיק מספר אחד לא ישים ספר אחר למעלה מן השיטה שלא יטעה לא יניח ספר על ספר לדעת שלא יטעה שהוא נהנה בבזיון הספר.

תרס"ב. (י"א) מי שיש ספר בידו לא יראה כעסו בידו להכות על הספר או להכות אחרים בספר הרב שכועס על תלמידו לא יכנו בספר והתלמיד לא יגן בספר לקבל הכאות אלא אם כן יש בהכאות סכנת נפשות.

תרס"ג. לא יהנה אדם בספרים כגון אדם (י"ב) שמרויח בכספים ונפסלו המעות הישנות וצונו שלא יתנו ושלא ימכרו ולא ישאו ויתנו במעות הישנים והנה היה בידו מעות ישנים והנה (א) המטבעים עוברים וכאים לחפשו ואם ימצאום בידו יחתכו.

(ב) מק"צ. (ג) מק"כ. (ד) מק"ז. (ה) מק"י. (ו) מק"י. (ז) מק"ע. (ח) מק"ב. (ט) מק"ט. (י) מק"י. (יא) מק"י. (יב) מק"י. (יג) מק"ד.

תרנ"ג. (ב) מובא בבאר היטב שר"ע או"ח סי' תק"ז ויעוין פרי מגדים יו"ד סימן צ"ח במשבצות סק"ב: דבתענית צבור אסור לשעוץ ולפלוט משמע הא ללחוך בלשונו מותר. ולפי"ז דיו שכתב רבנו הוא לאו דוקא.

תרנ"ד. (ב) חסרון יש כאן וצ"ל מעשה באחד שנפל לו דיו על הספר וקנה במקטורן שלו בו.

תרנ"ה. (ב) תוספתא ידים ס"ב ולפינו "ושמע".

תרנ"ו. (ב) שבת יו"ד א'. (ג) שם ק"כ ב'. (ד) ביצה כ"ז ב'.

תרנ"ז. (ב) ר"ל מחיכי המטבעות בדפוס.

המעות וישליכום בטיש לא ישמון אותם בתוך הספרים. (ואמרו) חכמים (ב) שאדם יכול לצרור מעות בסוף סודרו שקשורים בו תפיליו סודר שלא ייחדו לתפילין אבל אם במעות יש שתי וערב אל יקשור בסודר. (ג) ואם (ב) בקערה או בכוס או בכלים עשה הגוי שתי וערב כל זמן שהשתי וערב עליו אל ישתמש בהם עד שיגדר ואין צריך לומר פרצופות עליו.

תרסד. (ג) אדם שהולך במדינות ויש לו כסף לקנות סחורה ומצא ספרים שאין כיוצא בהם בעירו כגון פירושים ותוספות או (א) במקומו יקרים קלסים וסופרים ואין ספק בספרים כנגד הלומדים או אין לתינוקות חומשים מצוה לקנות ספרים ולמוכרם ואם יש להם ספרים כדי צורכן אל יעשה סחורה בספרים.

תרסה. (ג) הקונה ספרים לא יאמר רע רע אלא יאמר כך וכך אני רוצה לתת אם תחפון תתן ואם בזול מאד והוא יודע שיתן לו יאמר לו בזול מאד הוא לא תאמר רימיתך הרי הוהרתך ואם יאמר אעפ"כ יהא שלך בכך אין לו עון אבל אם הקונה יודע שמוכר נבם כל מה שיוכל בזול לקנות יקנה בזול ואפילו לרמותו שיתן בזול מאד בטוב עושה כדי שיחזיר למי שננב לו ברמים קלים כדי שלא יוליכם הגנב למקום אחר שמא לא יחזירו למי שננבבו ממנו.

תרסו. (ז) שנים היו אחד מכר תורה נביאים וכתובים כי לא היה צריך להם והיה קונה תורה שבעל פה ופירושים ואחד כעבור פרנסתו מכר תורה שבעל פה אמר לו חבריו מפני מה אינך מוכר תורה שבכתב ואיך תלמוד נמצא אתה חסר תורה אמר לו אתה למה מוכר תורה שבכתב קדושים וקונה פחותים מהם תורה שבעל פה וכתוב (משלי כג כג) אמת קנה ואל תמכור.

תרסז. (ה) אם יש לאדם למכור ימכור תורה שבעל פה שדומים לצמר ופשתים שעולמין (א) ואורנין בה (ב) לכך נקראית מסכתא לשון ארינה כמו (שופטים מז יג) עם המסכת דשמשון הלכות לפרקים שמקבץ כל דברים לעניין אחד זו היא מסכתא.

תרסח. (ו) האב שהניח כלב וספר. ויש לו שני בנים (א) לא יאמר אחר לאהיו קח אתה הספר ואני הכלב וכן שני חברים שבאו לחלוק אל יחלקו דבר גנאי בין שניהם לא ישימו לא כלב ולא בית הכסא כנגד ספר וכנגד (ב) מקום תפילין ולא יעשה אדם ספר משקל כגון קח אתה משקל ספר כסף או זהב ואני אקח כנגדו הספר ולא בשתי משואות להשיג על החמור כגון ספר כתבי הקדש קשור [ע"ב] (פ) חס"ה. (ג) חס"ה. (ד) חס"ה. (ה) חס"ה. (ו) חס"ה.

(ג) סנהדרין מז"ב. (א) כן כתב הרשב"א הביא הר"ן בפרק כל הצלמים וחלק שם עליו יעוין ש"ך יו"ד סי' קמ"א סק"ו.

תרסד. (ב) לפי דברי ר"ש זקש בהיונה צד 44 בהערת 11 ויקר הספרים היתה סבה כי חכמינו הקדמונים לא התעסקו בירושלמי כבבלי כי לא היה מצוי בידם ובתור בבבלי להיות הלכה כבבלי.

תרסז. (ב) אולי צ"ל שמאלמים או שעומלים. (ג) החז"ש בהקדמתו כתב, כי מסכת מלשון מסכת יונה (משלי ט' ב') כי כל מסכת מעורבת בדינים כו'. ומסכת על משקל גברת. אבל ידענו כי גברת אינה שם דבר אלא שם התואר ועוד כי חז"ל השתמשו בשרש מוז ולא בשרש מסך ויעוין עבודה זרה ג"ח ב': שמסכו גברי מהו א"ל ואימא מוזגו א"ל אנא כדכתיב קאמינא טבחה טבחה מסכה יינה א"ל לשון תורה לעצמה לשון חכמים לעצמו. הרי כי הקפידו ע"ז לומר בשרש מוזג, ונזכר לומר כי מסכת מלשון שכיות החמדה (ושעיה ב' ט"ז) ויהיה המ"ם בפתח כמו משכיות בש"ן שמאלית (יחזקאל ד' י"ב) ולדעת ר"ב בעל מוסף הערוך מסכת מלשון חסכת ושמוע (דברים כ"ז ט'). וקצת ראיה לפירושו של רבנו ממדרש שוחר טוב ממוזר ל"ח: אנו המסכת ואתה האורג הרי כי השתמשו מלשון זה, ויעוין ירושלמי סנהדרין פ"ב: ויסך אותם לה' קבעה מסכת לדורות, הרי כי הבינו שם מסכת כמו נסך והוה כדברי הרב בחז"ש.

תרסה. (ב) יעוין מסכת תמורה פ"ד: האחים שחיו להם כו' וכלב ובבלי שם לי א'. (ג) צ"ל וכנגד מקום תפלה או: כנגד תפילין.

יחד וספר פסול של נלחים מצד השני על החמור או על הסוס באותה תיבה שיש ספרים לא ישים בה כתבי נלחים וכתבי (דברים ז כו) ולא תביא תועבה אל ביתך. (תרע"ט. ב) מעשה באיש אחר שהיה בדרך והודיע לאשתו באותו יום אשוב שאהיה אצלך והאשה שירעה שיש לבעלה לבא הלכה למכילה ומכילה ואמר לה בעלה כיון שטבלת קודם שבאתי אתן לך זקוק שתקנה בו מעיל ואמרה לו באותו זקוק תן לי רשות שאקנה ספר או אשכיר סופר שיכתוב לי ספר ואשאל ללומדים שילמדו בו והרתה וילדה בן וכל אחיו היו עמי הארץ כי אם אותו בן. (תרע"ט. ג) אשה אחת היתה צדקה והיה לה בעל רע עין שאינו חפץ לקנות ספר ולא לתת לצדקה וכשהגיע עתה לטבול לא רצתה לטבול אמר לה למה לא תטבלי אמרה אני טובלת אלא אם כן תקנה ספרים ותתן צדקה ולא היה רוצה והיתה ממאנת לטבול אלא אם כן יתרצה לקנות ספרים ולתת צדקה קבל לחכם עליה אמר לאיש לכך תהא ברוכה שכופה אותך למצוה ואינה יודעת באיזה עניין לכופ אותך אלא בזה ואמר לאשתו אם תוכלי לגנום בדברים שיעשה טובות הרי טוב אבל בדברים שבינו לבינך בדבר תשמיש המטה אל תעכבי את רצונו שלא יהרהר בעבירה ושלא תעכבי הרונך וחרבי כעסו.

תרע"א. יש חולקים בשוה לעתיד לבא כגון עניים יהודים שהולכים למלחמה להלחם מלחמות ה' על האויבים כגון מלחמת דוד המלך ויהודה מכבי ויואב בן צרויה כשהולכים למלחמה וכתבי (ש"ב י יב) חזק ונתחזק בעד עצמנו ובעד ערי אלקינו מי שהולך למלחמה ולא היה לו כלי מלחמה שריון וכובע וצורני המלחמה הרי מי שהיה משאיל לאחרים להולכים למלחמה הרי דוד נתן ליושבים על הכלים חלק כחלק אנשי המלחמה כל שכן לאלה שמספיקין כלי מלחמה בהנם שלא יתרגו שיחלקו עמיהם לעולם הבא שמגנים מן כלי זיון וכן המשאילים ספרים ללמוד תורה חלקם כחלק הלומדים וחלק המשכירים מלמדים ללמוד עניים כחלק הלומדים וחלק המספיקים להם מוונות ופרנסה כחלק הלומדים כשעושים לשם שמים וכל מצוה שהיהיד היה עושה אילו היה לו וכיון שאין לו אותו לא היה יכול לעשות אותו המספיק לו לעשותה חלקו כזה לעולם הבא וכן היועץ לעשות המצוה והמזכה אע"פ שלא עשאה הוא הואיל ועל ידו נעשה וכן כל עבירה המסית והמדיח יותר עונשו מן הנידח כגון (א) רואג את שואל וכן כמו שנעשה לנחש הקדמוני וכן למסית כמו אחיתופל שהסית את אבשלום ואת ישראל (במדבר לא טו) בלעם למסור מעל. והנותנין) מס באמת וביושר נותנין חלק של אותם שאינן נותנין באמת וביושר ואילו נוטלין חלק בניהיגם מחביריהם שגזרו הרם לתת כך וכך מן הליטרא ויש שאין נותנין באמת אלא מעט ויש שנותנין באמת וביושר הרי נוטלים חביריהם המובים שנותנין יותר הרי יורשין את חלקם בן עדן והרשעים ירשו חלק חביריהם המובים בניהיגם וראשי הקהל שבידם למחות ומחפאין וכירם לעשות תקנה שלא יתנו רשעים בשקך מס אע"פ שנותנים הראשים ביושר גם הם ירשו נהיגם.

תרע"ב. הכותב ספרים להשאיל לאחרים יכתוב כל מסכתא ומסכתא בפני עצמה כמו שעושים בבבל שאם יקשור יחד סדר איך ישאל לאחר כשיצטרך ומה שבמלכות הזה קושרין יחד סדר כי צריכים לעיין בבית המדרש מסכתא אחרת ואיך יביא כל מסכתא עמו אבל להשאיל מוטב יקשור מסכתא לבדה. וכתבי

(ב) מסע"ס. (ג) מסע"ס. (ד) כע"ס. (ה) ע"כ קימן מסע"ס.

ספר חסידים

(תהלים קיב ט) (א) וצדקתו עומדת לעד (שם קיט סג) חבר אני לכל אשר יראוך ולשמרי פקודיך שיהא עוסק שיהיה לכולם ספרים.

תרעג. (ב) חסיד אחד מת והיה לו ספרים הרבה באו יורשיו ומכרו כל ספריו והצדיקים היו מתאנחים על שהיורשין מוכרין ספריהם והיה לשם חכם אחד אמר אל תאנחו אניד לכם איזה עון גרם שאין הספרים ביד היורשין כי לא היה משאיל ספריו לבני אדם כי היה אומר אני זקן ואם יושמשו אותם יהיו נמחקין ולא אוכל לראות ואין לאדם לחשוב כן כי [רף סיון] טוב לו לאדם שילמדו בספריו וימחקו משהיו הספרים במקום המוצנע ולא ילמדו בהם (א) והמפקיד ספרים שאין הנפקד רשאי לעיין בהם זה לא דברו חכמים אלא כנגד המקפיד אבל לחסידים יש להם לעשות לפנים משורת הדין.

תרעד. (ג) צדיק חסיד המפקיד ביד חסיד ספרים יש לומר לו למי שהיית משאיל ספרים שלך כך אם יצטרכו לספריי תשאיל להם ואם לא יאמר המפקיד יאמר הנפקד בידו על מנת שאשאיל למי שהייתי משאיל ספרים שלי אם היו לי כיוצא בהם לעשות לפנים משורת הדין.

תרעה. (ד) יעקב שיש לו בנים אחד אינו משאיל ספריו למזבחים ואחד משאיל ברצון למזבחים מוטב שיתן יעקב למשאיל ויהיה לנפשו של יעקב טוב.

תרעו. (ה) אחד היו לו ספרים והיה משאילן שילמדו בהן והיה מצוה לבניו והורו כשהיה להם קטטה עם בני אדם שלא תמנעו להשאיל הספרים לאותם שמתקוטטים עמכם ואם אתם הוששים שמא לא יחזירו לכם הספרים או שמא יעלילו תקחו מהם משכון ותשאילום למי שלומדים לשמה ותשאילום לעניים קודם לעשירים.

תרעז. (ו) ואם ראית ספרים נשרפים דע לך כי בעבירה הם שלו או בעבירה בא לידי אבותיו או שאינו משאילם לחפצים ללמוד בהן או מתחילה נכתבו שלא לשמה.

תרעח. (ז) ראובן שהשאיל ספר לשמעון ושמע לוי ואמר לו תעשה מצוה ותשאילו לי שבכל יום תמיד אלמוד תדיר בו וראובן על מנת כן השאילו לשמעון שילמוד בו בכל יום כי אמר ראובן כיון שלוי מבקש ממני ללמוד בו תדיר ושמעון חפץ ללמוד בו תדיר מוטב להשאילו לשמעון שילמוד בו בקביעות כמו כן והנה שמעון טרוד ואינו לומד בכל יום בו אלא יום או יומים בשבוע עון הוא לשמעון שאם היה ראובן יודע קודם לכן היה משאילו ללוי שלומד בכל יום בו.

תרעט. (ח) משומד שאמר לציבור תשכירו לי ספר במעות שלי כדי לקרות בו בבית הכנסת לא יקבלו ממנו שמא לאחר זמן יאמר תשיבו לי ספר תורה שלי ועוד שלא יהא ננאי משפחה של אותו משומד שיש להם בשת כשיאמרו זה ספר תורה של אותו משומד ואם רוב ישראל נתנו המעות ומיעוטו המשומד ישתתפוהו עמהם ואם לאחר זמן יכולים המשומדים או יורשיהם שבנויים לומר תחלקו תחתנו חלקנו ותנו לנו אל ישתתפו עמהם אבל אם היהודים רבים מן המשומדים יוכלין לסלקן במעות אם ישאלו חלקם או יקבלו מהם ופעמים שיש כבוד למשפחה כי אומר אע"פ שהוא משומד לבו לשמים ואז יניחו לתת לו.

(ב) חסע"ג. (ג) חסע"ד. (ד) חסע"ה. (ה) חסע"ו. (ו) חסע"ז. (ז) ככר נכתב לעיל סיון ק"ל ונזכרם הוא כמיון ספרי.

תרעב. (ב) כתובות ב' א'.

תרעג. (ב) בבא מציעא כ"ט ב'.

תרפ"ב. (6) **אחד** היה תופר ספר תורה בא נלח ורצה לעזור לו ולא רצה היהודי על שם שכתוב (נחמיה ב כ) ואנחנו עבדיו נקום ובנינו ולכם אין חלק וצדקה וחכרון בירושלים.

תרפ"א. 3) אחד הלך לפני נלח לקשור ספרים שאל לחכם אמר לחכם הנלח אמר לי לקשור תחילה לפניו ספר פסול שלו וכשיראה שאני מתקן בטוב יאמר לי כך וכך תעשה אמר לו החכם לא תקשור אפילו קונטרס אחד ולא תעזור לו לקשור.

תרפ"ב. (ג) שני חסידים היו להם ספרים והוצרכו לקושרם והיה נלח בעיר שבקי לקשור ספרים יותר מן היהודים החסיד האחד היה נותן ספרים שלו ליהודי שלא היה בקי כמו הנלה כי אמר איך יגע בספר וכתב (ישעיה נב א) כי לא יוסיף יבא בך עוד ערל ושמא וכל שכן בספר ועוד אם הגוי יקשור מבוה הספרים ונגם השייורים שמא יתקן בחיתוכים ספרים פסולים שלו וחבירו אמר וראי ספר תורה אסור לתפור להם בנידים כל דבר שמעכב מלקרוא בציבור אסור (א) בנזן כתיבה (ב) ולתפור בנידים אבל לקשור שאר ספרים בטבלאות שלומדים בהם אין אסור לתת להם לקשור והיה עומד עליו (ג) כדי שלא יקה השייורים בספר פסול שלו.

(ד) ילד קטן שאינו מבין ע"ל מה מכין אותו אם הוא יושב אצל אביו וספרים לפניו והקטן כורע להשתין או לעשות צרכיו אל ינער בו כי לא ידע להבין שבשביל הספרים מנעו ויעצור את עצמו משום פחדו ויבא לירי סכנה אלא יכסה הספרים ואחר כך יקה עפר ויכבד ויקה מים אם השתין ושופך ואין מכסין צואה באפר הם כי מויק לגוף שיצא ממעיו:

תרפד. פ.) ילד אחד עמד על [ע"ב] השולחן שאביו משים תדיר ספריו עליו ולא ייחדו רק לספרים לבד אלא אף כשירצה היה משים לחם עליו ואכל עליו ובכל יום ספרים עליו ולקח הספרים מעליו עד שיאכל ועמד הילד על השולחן ויורד ונחתך כף רגלו בסכין אמר פשעי גרם שהנחתי לפני לפסוע על השלחן שהיו עליו ספרים. תרפה. ו.) מעשה בחסיד אחד שבא אצל חכם ראה החסיד ששליטתו של חכם היה פרוסה על הספרים אמר לו. החסיד למה פירסתה שליטתך על הספרים אמר לו מפני שאני חולה ועצור עצירה יש לי וכשאני מוציא רוח מלמטה מיכל לי ואני תדיר עושה כן ואם לא שאני מוציא תדיר מלמטה היה עולה ללב והייתי מסוכן ואני פורס בנגד על הספרים ומוציא רוח אמר לו אעפ"כ יש לך להרהיק ארבע אמות אמר לו למה (ג) כשהוגללו הפרכות זבין ומצורעין נכנסין אמר לו מכל מקום תרהיק אמר לו אדהכי והכי היה לי סכנה אמר ליה אם אי אפשר לא אוקיקך. תרפו. ז.) מי שנושא ספרים או טורה בספרים אל יעשה כאיש שאומר על טרחים גדולים אוי לי ואומר כן טרחתי הרבה לדברים שרצון הקב"ה חפץ בהם לא יתכן לומר כן.

(ת.רפז. ס) אם רואה אדם בספר מעיות הרבה שלא יוכלו לתקנו לא יאמר אין זה הספר ראוי אלא לשריפה אלא יאמר טעון גניזה.

(ת.רפח.ט) מעשה באחד שהיה רגיל לומר בספרים שאינם מוגהים ויש בהם טעויות

(ב) כ"ע. (ג) כ"ע. (ד) כ"ע. (ה) תחק"ד. (ו) תחק"ב. (ז) תחק"ז.

(ח) תחק"א. (ט) תחק"ט.

תרפב. (ב) גימין מ"ה ב'. (ג) יעוין מג"א סימן ל"ט סק"י שכתב: וז"ה אם חפר הסית ג"כ מסול. (ד) בהגהות אש"י בשבת פרק ר"ע סימן ב' כתוב: דכל דבר הבא מקדושה אע"פ שנתקלקל ולא חזי למילתיה שעון גניזה.

תרפג. (ב) תענית כ"א ב'.

ספר הסידים

היה אומר אינם ראויים אלא לשריפה והיו לו ספרים בביתו והיו לשאר בני אדם ספרים בביתו ונפל דליקה בביתו ובאו להציל ספריהם והצילו וגם רצו להציל ספריו של אותו האיש ולא יכלו אמר לו החכם הלא אמרתי לך אין לומר על ספרים ראויין לשרף.

תרפ"ט. 6) לא ימשכן אדם ספרים ביד נוי ואפילו אם הספרים ביד יהודי לא יאמר לנו תלוא. לי כך וכך על הספרים ותניחם בביתו בתיבתי וקה לך המפתח. **תר"ץ. 3)** אין אדם בא לדין מי שאינו גורם בזקתו מה שאינו יכול (א) אלא על שלא גרם בנערותו כי אז אדם זוכר (תהלים לד ב) רבות רעות צדיק ומכלם יצילנו ה' וכתוב (שם יד ה) שם פחדו פחד אם כן למה בא לצרה אם הוא צדיק ולמה בא לידי פחד אלא שהביא אדם לידי צער ופחד או הולכים למקום שהיו מתפללים או הניח ספרים בחור על שולחן מקום שעשוי ליפול.

תרצ"א. 3) אם נפלו שני ספרים לארץ והגביה האחד לא ינשק האחד עד שיגביה השני. **תרצ"ב. 4)** זרת האמורה בתורה חצי אמה של (ב) ה' טפחים (ג) והיא אמה בינונית ואילו היא אמה זו אמה של ה' טפחים ר' מאיר אומר כל מידות שאמרו חכמים בכרם כנון חורבן הכרם ומחול הכרם ופסקי ערים כולם באמה בת (ד) ששה טפחים חוץ ממזבח הזהב והקרן והסוכב והיסוד שהם באמה של (ה) חמשה טפחים (ו) מפני שהדיבור היה נשמע למשה מכאן שאין נושאין ספר אלא למעלה ממתניו שהן בשליש העליון (ז) וכן מזוהה בשליש.

תרצ"ג. אדם שאומר לחבירו תושיט לי את הספר (א) יקחנו בימינו ויושיט לו ולא בשמאלו (ב) ואדם שמראה באצבעו דברי תורה יראה באצבע שמאל הנודל ימינו (ג) שבו כתב הקב"ה את הלוחות.

תרצ"ד. כבד את ה' מהונך ומראשית כל תבואתך (משלי ג ט) כבר מי שעם ה' מהונך כנון (מ"ב ד מ"ב) ואיש בא מבעל שלשה ויבא לאיש האלהים וגוי בכורים וזהו מראשית תבואתך ד"א אם יש לאדם לשאת מעותיו בידו וגם ספר בידו אחרת ישא הספר בימין והמעות בשמאל (א) שהרי בית שמאי ובית הלל חולקין על היין ועל השמן איזה בימין ושניהם חפצים שיהא הביב בימין שנאמר (תהלים קי"ח טו) ימין ה' רוממה (ב) כשעולה הנורל לה' בימין אומר לו הגבה ירך וכולם למדו מיעקב (בראשית מח יד) וישלח ישראל את ימינו וישת על ראש אפרים והוא הצעיר וכתוב (שם שם כ) כך יברך ישראל לאמר ישימך אלהים כאפרים וכמנשה הרי הביב בימין

(ה) חק"ט. 3) חק"ט. 1) חק"ט. 2).

תרצ"ה. 6) אבות דר"ג פכ"ג: הלומד תורה בילדותו כו' ובשבת כ"א ב': לגורסא דינקותא וברש"י שם ד"ה גורסא דינקותא מתקיים יותר משל זקנה.

תרצ"ו. 6) תוספתא כלים כ"ב פרק ו'. 3) צ"ל ששה טפחים. 3) צ"ל איזו היא אמה בינונית זה אמה של חמש טפחים ו' מאיר. והגרא' גורם של ששה טפחים. 7) צ"ל חמשה טפחים כן הגורסא בכ"י ערפורט והגרא' מגיה ששה טפחים כמו גירסת רבנו. 8) בכ"י ערפורט ששה טפחים. 1) חמש טפחים אלו יש למחוק. כי אין להן שום חבור כאן וצ"ל והאפור זרת ארכו ונשא אותו אחרון על לבו מכאן שאין נושאין ספר אלא למעלה ממתניו ועיין רמב"ם פ"ט מהלכות כלי המקדש ה"ו. 2) מנחות ל"ג א': מצוה להניחה בתחלת שליש העליון.

תרצ"ז. 6) מסכת סופרים פ"ג ה"י וילקוט ברכה רמז תתקנ"א. 3) בילקוט שיר רמז תתקפ"ז: התנינוקות הולכים לבית הספר ומראים את האזכרה באצבע אמר הקב"ה ודגלו עלי אהבה. וברבה שיר ב': אדם מגיה ידו על האזכרה כמה פעמים ואינו ניווק. 3) שמות ל"א י"ח ואמרין בזבחים כ"ד א': כל כקום שנאמר יד אינו אלא ימין ואצבע אינו אלא אלא ימין ובילקוט עקב רמז תתנ"ד: א"ל הקב"ה אתה חוצב ואני כותב שנאמר פסל לך וכתבתי ואני מסיע אותך באצבע כבודי כמו שסמכתיך בים בימינו שנאמר מוליד לימין משה.

תרצ"ח. 6) ברכות מ"ג ב'. 3) יומא ל"ט א' ולפנינו: הגבה ימין.

(ג) וכן למעלה המזכים בימין לפיכך יקח הספר בימין ואסח נפלו לאדם על הקרקע ספר ומעיל יגביה תחילה הספר וכן להציל מן המים יציל תחילה הספר.

תרצה. [דף ס"ח] התורה משולה כעין שנאמר (משלי ז ב) ותורתי כאישון עיניך כשם שהעין ג' מראות שחור לבן (א) ואמצעי כך הדברות (ב) מקיף הלבון הדברות (ג) וכמו ימין ה' תופסות טפחיים בלוחות וימין משה טפחיים ובאמצע הכתיבה טפחיים ומה יד הקדש לא נגעה בכתיבה קל וחומר להריוס וצריך לעטוף ספר תורה במפות יפות שנאמר (משלי לא כה) עוז והדר לבושה ואם מפות הרבה יכרוך שתי מפות היפות אחת ישים למטה ובאמצע שאינם יפות ולמעלה היפה שכן היה הארון (במדבר ד ה) פרכת המסך (שם שם ו) עור תחש וגוי תכלת מלמעלה.

תרצו. אדם הקושר ספר תורה ומשים המפות על ספר התורה ויש מפה שמצר אחד יפה מאד ומעבר האחר אינו יפה כל כך יהפוך היופי כנגד הספר תורה שהרי (א) הקרשים (ב) לצד הפנימי מצופים בזהב וכן (ב) בבית המקדש (ג) והמסך מעשה רוקם הציור היפה לצד פנימי ושאינו יפה כאדני נחשת לחוץ.

תרצו. אם בספר נקרע במקום השם ובא לתפור אל יתפור במקום השם מפני שתוחב השם אלא במקום הנויל שלא נכתב שם. וכן לא יכתוב

אדם השם במפה מפני שהנשים צריכות לתפור ולתחוב המחשבו.

תרצו. (א) לוחות ושכרי לוחות מונחים בארון אם יש ספרי תורות מקצתן קרועים ומחוקים ישים עם ספרי תורה בארון ואם באו לנגזר יריעה של

ספרי תורה (ב) לא יתכן שיהיו בארון בין העמודים היריעות וינגזר במקום אחר ופן יהיו מושלכים ודפים של תורה שבעל פה נגזרין עם דפין של תורה שבכתב.

תרצט. מי שאבד קונטרסים מחומש או מנביאים או כתובים וכתב קונטרסים אחר וכשכתב חציו מצא את הראשון לא יאמר אחתוך חציו שלא נכתב ואכתוב

בו שאר דברים אילו היה כותב בו מן התלמוד היה נראה כאילו דברי סופרים עיקר והשאר טפל לכך ינגזר אותו קונטרסים ואל יכתוב בחציו חלק תורה שבעל פה (א) ואינו דומה למסורת כי הוא תיקון הספר.

תש. אם יראה אדם שני דפין אחד כתוב ואחר שאינו כתוב וצריך לרף שאינו כתוב אל יחתוך אותו וכן אפילו דף אחד והוא צריך לגלויגין אל יחתוך ואם צריך לשלוח כתב ויש לו דף כתוב ויש לאותו דף גליון חלק אל יכתוב בגליון צרכיו שצריך לשלוח לחבירו בין שכתוב בו תורה שבכתב בין שכתוב בו תורה שבעל פה ולא ישלח הרף לחבירו אלא ינגזר או יכתוב בו (א) דברי תורה אם רוצה וכשארם

(ח) תתקל"ז. (ז) תתקל"ח. (ז) כעין ז"ל לקמן סימן תתקל"ח. (ד) תתקל"ח. (ה) ע"כ סימן תתקל"ח ועיין לקמן סימן תתקל"ח. (ז) תתקל"ח. (ז) קמ"ז צ"ל כ"ח. (ח) כ"ח.

(א) בערכי הכנויים מביא בשם ספר חכמת הנפש: מלאכים של אש המלצים לחיים בימין. **תרצה.** (ב) צ"ל ואמצעי אדום. וכן פ"ר מובא בערוך ערך צר ו': בפ"ר ר"ח ז"ל כתיב בציהרא פ"י אוכמא שחור של עין ציהרא אדום הסובב את השחור ובויקרא רבה פל"א אמרו: הגלגל הזה של עין אין אדם רואה מתוך הלבן שיש בו אלא מתוך השחור כו' ויעיין דא"ו

פ"ח, בתיקוני זוהר תיקון ו': לקבל שלשה גוונים דעונא (ג) בירושלמי שקלים פ"ו התורה שנתן לו הקב"ה למשה נתנה לו אש לבנת חרותה באש שחורה (ג) ירושלמי תענית פ"ד ה"ח.

תרצו. (ב) שמות כ"ו כ"ט. (ג) מלכים א' ו' כ"א: ויצא שלמה את הכית מפנימה זהב סגור. (ג) שמות כ"ו כ"ט. (ג) מלכים א' ו' כ"א: ויצא שלמה את הכית מפנימה זהב סגור. (ג) שמות כ"ו כ"ט. (ג) מלכים א' ו' כ"א: ויצא שלמה את הכית מפנימה זהב סגור. (ג) שמות כ"ו כ"ט. (ג) מלכים א' ו' כ"א: ויצא שלמה את הכית מפנימה זהב סגור.

תרצה. (ב) בבא בתרא י"ד ב'. (ג) יעוין מגן אברהם סי' קנ"ד סק"ד שהאריך בזה. **תרצט.** (ב) ר"ל כי הוקשה לריבנו איך אנו כותבין בס"ת על פי המסורת וקוראים כפי הכתיב והלא בזה אנו כותבים תורה שבע"פ בתורה שבכתב, לכן מתרין כי הוא תיקון הספר.

תש. (ב) צ"ל טעמי התורה כמו דאיתא בכרכות ס"ב א'.

מסיים עשרים וארבעה ספרים ונשאר דף או שנים בקונטרסים לא יכתוב באותן דפי סיימתי ספר זה בכך וכך לחדש ולא שום דבר שלא לצורך ואם רוצה לכתוב יקח דף וידיבק ללוח או יקשור ללוח ולא יכתוב על הקונטרסים.

תשא. ב. מלך פורץ גדר שנאמר (מיכה ב יג) עלה הפרץ לפנייהם וגו' ויעבור מלכם לפנייהם ואין לומר עובר משום כל תשחית וכן זה אלי ואנוהיה אם מתקן אדם ספר יפה וכתב דף אחר יפה ולא כל כך יפה כשאר אע"פ שאין בו טעות (א) אם חפץ יסיר הדף וינגז ויכתוב אחר יפה ממנה ואין לומר עובר משום כל תשחית לכך נאמר זה אלי ואנוהיה (ג). ולא יעכב אדם את המצוה בעבור זה שלא יאמר אדם כיון שיש לי טלית לקנות אמתין עד שיבא לידי יפה מאד וכן אם יש עיר שאין בה ספר תורה ואם יש שם סופר שיורע בדיוקא לכתוב ויש סופר אחר שיורע לכתוב אבל לא בקרוב זמן והוא יותר סופר ויורע יותר יפה לכתוב מוטב שיכתוב מיד אותו שאינו יודע לכתוב יפה ויקראו בתורה ואל ימתינו כי על זה נאמר (תהלים קיט ט) חשתי ולא התמהמהתי לשמור מצותיך.

תשב. עשיר היה ואדם צדיק ומשכיר סופרים ברצון והיה שם סופר אחד איטר יד ימינו נתן לשולט ביד שמאל תורה שבעל פה לכתוב (א) ולסופר שכותב בימין תורה שבכתב לכתוב על שש (דברים לג ב) מימינו אש דת למו (תהלים מז יא) נעיונות בימינך נצח אמר לו החכם אחר שהשולט בשמאל כותב בטוב יותר מזה שכותב בימין תן לו לכתוב תורה שבכתב ואפילו לאשה אם יורעת בטוב לכתוב ואמר לו (ב) כיון שאינה בלמידה איך תכתוב ספר תורה, וכשיכתוב (ג) יעסוק שיכתוב יפה משום שני (שמות מז ב) זה אלי ואנוהו ובשם הקרש יעסוק [ע"ב] שיכתוב בטוב וכל מה שאדם יכול לכיון לבו לשמים יעשה כי ה' חוקר לב ובוהן כליות ועל כל מידה יברך להקב"ה ויוכה לברכו לעתיד לבא (ג) וכל האומר אמן בעולם הזה יוכה לומר אמן לעולם הבא שנאמר (תהלים פט נג) ברוך ה' לעולם אמן ואמן לכל פסיק בין אמן לאמן.

תשנ. ד. אז הוחל לקרוא בשם ה' (בראשית ד כו) ומיד סמך לו (שם ה א) זה ספר כשמתחיל הסופר הספר יתפלל להקב"ה להצליחו לנמור הספר. חכם ט) ראה סופר אחר שכתב בתחילת הספר בשם ה' בגליון למעלה אמר לו החכם למה עשית כן אמר על שם שסמך אצל בשם ה' זה ספר אמר לו החכם כתיב לקרוא בשם ה' וסמך לו זה ספר שצריך להתפלל להקב"ה שיצליחו לסיים הספר ולא לכתוב בספר בשם ה' כי לא יתכן להוסיף שום דבר על הספר דכתיב (דברים יג א) לא תוסיף עליו ולא תגרע ממנו וכתיב (משלי ל א) אל תוסף על דבריו והורגלו לכתוב בשם ה' כלומר שהסופר יכתוב לשם שמים וכן המשכיר הסופר שהספר שלו מכין לשם

(ב) חסד"ג צנזייר מקוס. (ג) ע"כ קיטן חסד"ג. מכלן וזליך חסד"ג. (ד) חסד"ז. (ד) חסד"ט. (ה) מכלן עד וסוגלו כמול לקטן ק"י פסל"ט ולקטן ק"י חסד"ק"י.

תשא. (ב) הלבוש א"ח בס"י מ"ו כתב אם רוצה לעשות בו ציצית יותר יפים מותר ליטולם ויעוין גיטין כ' א': ע"כ לא קאמרי רבנן כו' ועיין מנחות ס"ד א': ולא עוד אלא שאומרים לו הבא שמנה כו' אלא שיש לזהות דשם נפקא לן מקרא דמכבד כמו שאמרו ביומא ל"ד ב' ויעוין מהרש"א על תוס' שבת ק"ד ב' ד"ה אמר רב חסדא: ולא ניחא לאוקמי מתני' דהבא בס"ת דמטעמא דמשום זה אלי ואנוהו לא מסתבר שיהיה פסול מדאורייתא כו'.

תשב. (ה) עיין בהגהות מיימוני פ"ב מהלכות תפילין ס"ו א' וש"ך יו"ד ס"ו רע"א סק"ב דפסק דגם בס"ת כשר איטר לכתוב יעו"ש. (ג) גיטין מ"ה ב' ולפנינו איתא כל שאינו בקשירה אינו בכתיבה אמת כי אשה פטורה מתלמוד תורה כמ"ש קדושין כ"ט ב'. (ג) במדרש תנחומא פרשה צו אות ט': כל מי שעונה אמן בעוה"ז זוכה ועונה אמן לעוה"ב כו' מהו אמן ואמן אמן בעוה"ז ואמן בעוה"ב.

שמים ללמוד ושישאל הספר שילמדו בו לשם שמים ואל יכתוב בספר לקרוא בשם ה' זה ספר ה'. זה ספר תולדות (א) רמז לברכת נישואין ועוד רמז (ב) ספר שאין לתולדות של ישראל אין בו שם הקדש (ג) כנון מנילת אסתר לפי שלקחה אחשוורוש שהוא נוי וכתוב (מלאכי ב יד) ה' העיד בינך ובין אשת נעורך וגו' ולפי שהספר בכעילת נוי לאשת ישראל לכך נעלם השם ממנילת אסתר ולפי ששיר השירים מדבר ביופי איש ואשה ואינו מדבר בתולדות לכך נעלם השם מן שיר השירים ללמדנו שכל מי שלוקח אשה לשם יופי ולא לתולדות אין השם חפץ בהם ובתולדותם לכך התולדות לא יהיו הנונים כל כך ואין השם אלא כשלוקח לשם תולדות ושהיו טובים ונעלם שם ארבע אותיות במעשה בראשית לפי שנמלך (ד) במ' (ה) האלקים (ו) והנשמות שנקראו אלקים וכתוב (עמוס ג ז) כי לא יעשה ה' אלקים דבר כי אם נלה סודו אל עבדיו הנביאים והלא כתוב (מ"ב ד כז) וה' העלים ממני ולא הגיד לי אלא במעשה בראשית נטל בו עיצה ולכך לא נכתב ה' במעשה בראשית אלא אלקים אלקים נקראו מלאכים (ז) וצדיקים החכמים שנאמר (תהלים פב ו) אני אמרתי אלקים אחם (שמות כב ח) אשר ירשיעון אלהים כאילו אומר המלאכים היו עושקים הנשמות כל היועץ לטובה כאילו עשאה ואשר כתב (ישעיה מ"ד) את מי נועץ ויבינהו וכתוב (מ"א כב כ) מי יפתח את אהאב אלא נועץ והוא ידע אבל את מי נועץ שצריך הוא שיבינהו כאילו אין יודע אלא יודע נועץ ומעלה על היועץ כאילו הוא עשאה.

תשר. ומספר קהלת (א) נעלם שם ד' אותיות לפי שאמר כל אשר נעשה במעשה בראשית הכל הבל ובמעשה בראשית (ב) ל"ו אלקים עד (בראשית ב ד) אלה תולדות השמים ול"ו אלקים עד (קהלת יא ט) שמח בחר בילדותך כנגד ל"ו דורות מאדם ועד שלמה ואחר כך ד' אלקים עד (בראשית ג ה) יודעי טוב ורע וכן ד' אלקים עד (קהלת יב יד) אם טוב ואם רע א"ם טוב ורע בני' שלמה ועל שלמה אמר יודעי טוב ורע שידע כל מה שנברא היה נודע לשלמה ולכך ל"ו אלהים וד' ה' קודם (בראשית ד א) קניתי איש את ה' אבל י"ב ה' אלקים שביניהם אל תחשוב שהם כנגד י"ב שבטים ועשה י"ב אריים י"ב ה' אלקים י"ב מולות י"ב חדשים:

תשר. כשהסופר בא לכתוב ובסוף הדף אירע לו שום תיבה של פורענות אל יכתוב בספר שום פסוק של נחמה וטובה שהרי הוא לבטלה.

(ה) ע"כ סיון ספ"ח.

תשנ. (ה) כונת רבנו על מה שאמר מדרש בראשית רבה פ"ח: מברך חתנים מנין ויברך אותם. וכן הוא בפדר"א סוף פ"ב. (ג) ר"ל כי למעלה כתוב בשם ה' ואח"כ מתחיל זה ספר תולדות בא ללמדנו כי כל ספר שאין בו מתולדות של ישראל דוקא אין בו הזכרת השם. (ג) גם הראב"ע שאל מדוע לא נמצא שם ה' במגלת אסתר. ותירץ כי מגלת אסתר נכתבה בלשון פרסי אשר לא ידעו את ה' ואחרי רוב ימים העתיקו ללשון עברי. וגם על קהלת שאל מדוע לא נזכר בו שם ה' ואמר: ע"כ לא נמצא זה השם בספר קהלת כי הוא דבר על חכמת אלהים והכח שקבל הכל לא היתר כמשה' ויעוין מאור עינים לר"ע מן האדומים חלק אמרי בינה פנ"ז כי ספר חובמתא רבנא דשלמה הנקרא ספר החכמה שחובר מאת המלך שלמה בלשון ארמי לשלוח אל איזה מלך אשר בקצה המזרח יעו"ש. א"כ לפי' נזכר כי גם ספר קהלת נועד לשלוח למקהלות אנשים אשר לא ידעו את שם ה' לכן לא נשא אותו על שפתיו. ובמדרש לקח טוב אסתר ד' י"ד: למה לא נזכר השם במגלת אסתר לפי שנכתבה במלכי מדי ופרס ולא רצו להטיל בה השם כו'. (ד) צ"ל במלאכים וכוונתו למה שאמרו בראשית רבה פרשה ח' בשעה שבא לבראות את אדם הראשון נמלך במלאכי השרת וסנהדרין ל"ח ב': אין הקב"ה עושה דבר אא"כ נמלך בפמליא של מעלה. (ה) צ"ל שנקראו אלקים כמ"ש הרמב"ם במורה ח"ב פ"ז: הוא אלהי האלהים ר"ל אלהי המלאכים ובערכי הכנוים ערך אלהים: בראשית ברא אלהים אלו מלאכים ילקוט ראובני. (ו) בזהו קרח קע"ז ב': אל אלהי הרוחות דאיהו אתר דגשמתין דעלמא. ובערכי הכנויים ערך נשמה: הקב"ה הנשמה וישראל הגוף ומתחברין ע"י הקרבן. (ז) מס' דרך ארץ וזמא פרק השלם: החכם נקרא מלאך. (ח) הרד"ק בח"ב תשובת תשכ"ב כתב: משום שאמר לעת זקנתו. (ג) המספרים אינם מכוונים, כי בבראשית נמצא ל"ד אלהים עד אלה תולדות ובקהלת ל"ב אלהים עד שמת בחור, וכן מה שאמר רבנו וד' ה' קודם קניתי ג"כ אינו מכוון.

ספר הסידים

תשנ"ו. (ב) יש שכותבין ספרים או פירושים פעמים מכוונים וכותבין בראשי תיבות את שמם וחוטאים (א) וכי בשביל שירמזו את שמם יחסרו תיבות או יהפכו תיבות ועל זה נאמר (משלי י' ז) ושם רשעים ירקב (תהלים ט' ו) שמם מחית לעולם ועד כדי שידעו מי כתבו הוא נעשה.

תשנ"ז. (ג) אחד סופר סיים ספר לכתוב לזון והיה הסופר רוצה לכתוב אני פלוני בן פלוני כתבתי זה הספר לפלוני בן פלוני אמר לו המשכירו אני רוצה שתכתוב שמי על הספר שכתבת לי אמר לו למה אמר לו כי כמה כתבו בן ולא נתקיים בידם וביר זרעם כי מכרום.

תשנ"ח. (א) אחד היה כותב על הקערה שלו חלב וחקק האותיות ובקערה האחרת כתב בשר כמו בן חקוק כדי שיכירם שלא יבא לאכול בשר בחלב כלומר בקערה ישם בשר שאכל בה חלב [דף ס"ט] אמר לו חבירו מוטב שלא לכתוב פן יבא במקום הטנופת ולא אוכל בשר בחלב.

תשנ"ט. (ג) מי שמשכיר סופר לכתוב מסורת לעשרים וארבע ספרים יעשה תנאי עם הסופר שלא יעשה המסורת ציורים עופות וחיות או כאלו ולא שום ציורין מה שהתחילו המסורת לכתוב בספר עשרים וארבעה ספרים (א) כי הראשונים היו בקיאים במסורת לכך כתבו בספרים ואם יעשה ציורים איך יראה ועוד לא יכתוב בצידי הרף כי כשיראה ברף לא יראה מה שבצידי הרף פונה לעינת פניו אלא צריך להפנות הצד אליו ומה שבדף לא יהיה מול פניו.

תשי"ז. (ד) תורה נביאים וכתובים שכתב בהם הסופר להפך התיבות או האותיות או הפסוקים כגון (בראשית מט יז) יהי דן נחש עלי דרך לא יכתוב למעלה ב' על הראשון וא' על התיבה האחרת להוריע שנכתב להפך כדי לקרוא המאוחר קודם המוקדם אלא ימחק מה שמעיה ויכתוב כסדר וכן באותיות ובפסוקים שהקדים המאוחר ואיחר המוקדם לא יכתוב למעלה ב' א' אלא ימחק ויכתוב כסדר או יתלה למעלה תיבה שיהא כסדר חוץ מן שעל פי המסורת מאוחר ומוקדם וכן בפסוקים וכן בתפילות וברכות שמתפללים כי מחמת שהתפילה שגורה בפיו יקרא כמו שרואה כתוב בפניו ואל יהוש הסופר על הקלף.

תשי"א. (ה) הכותב סידור תפילות ובא לכתוב פעמים דבר אחד שכבר כתבו כגון מפני חטאינו וכתב את יום חג המצות הזה יכתוב פעם שנייה לצורך שבועות וגם לצורך סוכות מפני שיש שמתפללין שאינן בקיאים ואם יהיה כתוב ביום חג המצות והוא חג השבועות יטעה ויאמר כמו שהוא רואה כתוב לפניו ואם כתב סתם יום חג פלוני גם יטעו הקורין בו ואם כבר כתב רצה והחליצנו במנוחתנו באחה קרשתה יכתוב עוד בתפילה ישמח משה ובתכנת שבת ועל כל תפילה יכתוב כי לא ידע לחזור למעלה ועוד צריך לפסוק עד שיחפש אנה הוא וכן אצל כל מפני חטאינו ויעלה ויבא ואצל כל אתה בחרתנו (ו). וכן כל כיוצא בו שכל מי שאינו בקי בא למעלות או לפסוק עד שיחפש עד כן יכתוב הכל בפירוש (א) ויכתוב אותיות מלאים כי כותבים מלאים למי שאינו בקי כגון שרוצה לכתוב וסתר לבנו

(ב) כנעס סיון קל"ו. (ג) כמול לקמן סיון סתתק"ז. (ד) כפ"ג. (ד) סתפ"ד. (ה) סתפ"ה
צט"ו. (ו) סתפ"ו.

תשנ"ו. (ב) עיין לעיל סי' ת"ע ומה שכתבתי שם. אבל תמוה הוא לאמר כי רבנו נתכוון על הפייטנים.
תשנ"ח. (א) כתבו הרמ"א והלבוש יו"ד סי' פ"ט: נוהגין לעשות סימן בסכין חולב וסימנך חריצי חלב.
תשנ"ט. (ב) צ"ל לפי שאין אנו בקיאים במסורות והראשונים היו בקיאים בו.
תשי"א. (ב) כן נהגו הגאונים הקדמונים כמו שכתב רבנו נחשון בתשובות גאונים קדמונים ברלן

לעבודך באמת יכתוב וטהר (ב) לבינו מלא יי"ד לעובדך מלא וי"ו שבת קודשך אוהבי שמך וכיוצא בזה.

תשיב. ואל יכתוב אדם תפילין ומזוזות וספר תורה על קלף חלק יותר מדי (א)
או דיו רע שגורם לימחק ואם כתב אות מתיבה סמוכה לחבירתה (ב)
שתינוק שאינו חכם כל כך קוראה עם תיבה שבצידה פסולה כגון שמעי ישראל או
כתב כך שמ עישראל הרי ע' אצל ישראל וכל אות שתינוק שיודע אליף ב"ת להכיר
ובתפילין אינו יודע התיבה אם נכתב שום אות שלא כהלכה אם יקראנו כשירה שלא
יקרא לבי"ת כי"ף או לכי"ף בי"ת.

תשיג. ב) כשיש לאדם להביא עמו ספר וריו ודבר לה אל יביא בפעם אחת פן ישפוך על הספר ואם קרן שהוא סתום יקשור באזור שבמתניו וכתוב (יהוהאל ט ג) קס"ח הסופר במתניו.

תשיד.3) אדם שכותב טעות ובעוד הדיו לח והוא מקנה הדיו באצבעו לא יקנה אצבעו שהדיו עליו שלקח מן הקלף לא יקנחנו במנעלו.

תשמו.ג) סופר שהיה כותב את השם ותיבה שלפני תיבת השם לא האיר בטוב שצריך להעביר הקולמוס עוד עליו כדי שיהיו האותיות של תיבה שלפני השם נכרים יפה בדיו וכבר התחיל לכתוב את השם ולא כתבו כולו לא יתכן שיפסיק באותיות של שם ויאיר תיבה אחרת.

תשיו.ז) (א) בשמרוּבָה דיו על האות לא יקה ממנו דיו לכתוב השם ולא מן השם ויכתוב אות אחר.

תשיו. ט) אם היה סופר כותב והגיע לכתוב אלקי וכתב אלקיד לא יקד על ד' באילו אין ד' מן החיבה (א) אלא יניח כל החיבה כך ויקדשה ויכתוב אלקי.

תשיה"ו) הבא לכתוב שם אם נודמן לו רוק או צריך להשליך. מחושמו ירוק או
ישליך מחושמו תחילה ויקנח ידיו ואחר כך יכתוב ולא יתכן שיכתוב
ובאמצע השם יפסוק או ירוק או ילכלך ידיו ולא יתכן בשארם כותב את השם שידבר
או ישחק [ע"ב] שנאמר (מלאכי א'ו) לכם הכהנים בווי שמי (שם ב' ה) ומפני שמי
נחת הוא וכשארם צריך לנביו לא יתכן להוכיר את השם שנאמר (תהלים קנ' א)
וכל קרבי את שם קדשו.

(תשי"ט.) מי שכותב את השם וכתב מקצת אותיות של שם לא ירוק רוק מפיו עד שיסיים השם כולו ואם שני שמות יחד כגון ה' אלקים לא ירוק בין זה לזה עד שיכתוב שניהם.

תשכ.ס) הכותב את השם לא סיים כל השם ובא אכיו או רבו או נשיא לא

(א) תשל"ו. (ב) תשל"ז. (ג) תשל"ח. (ד) תשל"ט. (ה) תשס"א. (ו) תשס"ב. (ז) תשס"ג וכעין זה לקמן סימן תתקנ"ט. (ח) כפול לקמן סימן תתקנ"ט. וראה שם הערה א'.

ח"ר"ח סימן א': והן "שוני" "בשני" שאמרו חכמים. (3) צ"ל ליבנו וכן נהגו לכתוב בירושלמי ברכות פ"ה ח"ב ולא קצת ארס תעלה על ליבנו ובבבלי ברכות י"א א' לבנו בלא וי"ד אחר חלמ"ד. וכן בירושלמי ברכות פ"ה ח"א בפעם שני יצא. מקום שנהגו לשאול אכילוס בבבלי, שם הלכה ז' ובבבלי שבת י"ג ב' אכילוס בלא וי"ד אחרי הכוונה והנה גם בבבלי מצינו שחילקו בין מלא לחסר כגון פטורה דבריו קיימין פטורה לא אמר כלום גיטין ס"ה וענין בכורי העתים תתקצא: ב"ד 98 תנא שבת החכם ש"עז. יתר על מה מצינו בענין עבודה זרה ו' י"ז וסמך ספרא מצידא תנא תוספאה ופירש הערוך ערך ספר: מנהג הכותב מקרא לכתוב בחסור כגון משה בלא וי"ו לאמר בלא ו' אבל התנא מנהגו לכתוב התיבות מלאה בלא חסור, הרי כי גם חז"ל אמרו שראוי לכתוב התיבות מלאות.

תשובה. (ה) בשבת קל"ג ב' : וכתב בו לשמו בדיו נאה. (ז) מנחות כ"ט ב'.

(ה) עיין מ"ש הרמ"א יו"ד סי' רע"ד ס"ה שמתיר.

תשי"ז. (ח) שבועות ל"ה ב': לאחריו אינו נמחק.

יסיר עיניו ולא יזוז לקום ולא ינוע ולא יסור עיניו מלכתוב עד שיסיים כל השם ואם שני שמות או שלשה או יותר כגון (א) (יהושע כב כב) ה' אלקים ה' אלקים ה' הוא יודע לא יקום אלא ינוע ולא יסור עיניו מלכתוב (ה) עד שיסיים את כולם וכתוב (דברים כח נח) ליראה את השם הנכבד והנורא הזה וכתוב (מלאכי ב ה) מפני שמי נחת הוא ואם נצרך לנקביו או דברה אשתו עמו ונתקשה אברו לא יכתוב את השם.

זה מצאתי בספר אחר.

תשכא. (ג) וכן אם יכול לעצור את עצמו כשמתפלל שלא ירוק בין שם לשם כגון ה' אלקינו ואם רוצה להתעשש מלמעלה אל יתחיל לכתוב ולא לדבר עד שיתעשש תחילה וירוק ואחר כך יכתוב וכן ידבר.

תשכב. הכותב את השם אפילו המלך שואל בשלומו לא ישיבנו היה כותב חמשה שמות כיון שנמר אחד מהם משיב.

תשכג. הכותב את השם אם יבא אדם לפתח אל יראה מי נכנס עד שיגמור השם ואם שנח והביט או שמע קול זקן או אביו או מלך נכנס לא יעמוד כנגדו וכתוב (ישעיה מח יא) וכבודי לאחר לא אתן.

תשכד. (ג) שמעון שכתב תפילין ומוזות או שאר דברים מדברי תורה והנה ראובן צריך מדיו או קולמוס לכתוב כתב לא יקח הקולמוס והדיו מיד שמעון מפני שמבטלו ממלאכת שמים.

תשכה. (ד) אם הטביל הקולמוס בדיו כדי לכתוב השם ונודמן לו לכתוב כתב על משכון או כתב אחר באותה טבילת הקולמוס לא יכתוב אלא יכתוב השם ויטבול פעם שנייה לכתוב מה שחפץ.

תשכו. (פ) מעשה היה באחד שלא היה מניח לכתוב מדיו שנקרנו כי אמר כבר הזמנתי לכתוב בו דברי תורה ולא יתכן שיכתב להדיוש בו ואע"פ שאמרו (א) הזמנה לאו מילתא היא במקום שאוכל לקיים דברי אב"י אקיים כל מה שאדם מחמיר על עצמו במקום דלא סתרי אהדרי על זה לא נאמר (קהלת ב יד) והכסיל בחשך הולך וכתוב (דברים כו ו) אבנים שלימות תכנה את מזבח ה' אלקיך וכתוב (שמות כ כה) לא תבנה אתהן גזית כי חרבך הנפת עליה ותחלליה שמא יהנה האדם מן הפסולת.

תשכז. (ו) ואותו האיש לא היה משים משקה בכלי אלא כפי שחפץ לשותות כי לא היה מברך על כלי גדול פן ישאר אלא משים בכלי קטן ומברך ושותהו כולו.

תשכח. (ז) ובמעודה משים בכלי מים או שום משקה כפי שסבור שהיה דיי לו באותה סעודה (א) כמו שאמרו (ב) השותה כוסו בבת זכו' הרי קטן היה והיה זהיר לאחר שבירך שישתהו ולא היה נותן לגוי לשותות מאותו כלי שהיה גיל לברך עליו ולחם שבירך עליו המוציא (ג) לא היה נותן ממנו לעבד ושפחה ומן (ה) כלם העני' ג' צינען תתקק"ס. (ז) תתק"ע. (ז) תתק"ב. (ד) תתק"ב. (ה) תתק"ב. (ו) תתק"ב.

תשכ. (ב) צ"ל אל אלהים ה' אל אלהים ה'. אבל לפי' היה לו לרבונו לומר ששה שמות. ומלבד זה רבנו עצמו סותר דבריו שכתב בס' תשכ"ב יעו"ש.

תשכז. (ה) סנהדרין מ"ז ב'.
תשכה. (ה) צ"ל : ואינו נקרא כמו שאמרו כו'. (ז) פסחים פ"ז ב'. (ג) עיון אשל אברהם סי' קס"ז סק"א.

המוציא היה משאיר מעט ואוכלו לאחר הסעודה או יבש במשקה על שם שיהא טעם של המוציא בפיו וכתב (דברים כח ה) ברוך טנאך ומשארתך שירי מאכל (שמות כג כה) וברך את לחמך ואת מימך וכתב (יואל ב יד) והשאיר אחריו ברכה. (א) (ישעיה ג י) אמרו צדיק כי טוב כי פרי מעלליהם יאכלו בדבר שנאכל לא יננה.

תשכמ"ג. בלי שהיה בו מים כגון כוז מלא מים ושפך מן הכוס לתוך הקדירה שיש בה עפצים לדיו ונשאר בכוס מן המים לא ישפוך בספל שיש בו מי רגלים או רעי לשפשפו וכן אם שפך מן הכוס מים בספל שיש בו רעי או לרחוץ ידיו שהם מטונפות בצואה הנשאר בכוס לא ישפוך על העפצים.

תשל"ג. אם הוזה מן הדיו על אצבעותיו לא יתכן שילך כך לבית הכסא שהרי הדיו על אצבעותיו כשיקנח בהם אלא ירחוץ ידיו תחלה ואחר כך [דף ע'] יכנס לבית הכסא.

תשל"א. חכם נכנס לבית הסופר שכותב כתבי קדש ראה קולמוסים מונחין על גבי קרקע אמר לו בקולמוס שכתבת בכתבי הקדש ושם הקדש אל תולול בוס) ראה כשהתחיל הסופר הספר כתב תחילה בגליון בשם ה' אמר למה עשית כן אמר על שם שסמך אצל בשם ה' זה ספר אמר כתב (בראשית ד כו) לקרוא בשם ה' זה ספר שצריך להתפלל שיצליחו ושיסיים ולא לכתוב בספר בשם ה' דכתיב (דברים יג א) לא תוסיף עליו ולא תגרע ממנו וכתב (משלי ל ו) אל תוסף על דבריו פן יוכיח בך ונכזבת. (א) ולא עוד אלא שזכה קנה ליטול ממנו קולמוסים לכתוב ספר תורה נביאים וכתובים.

תשל"ב. אחד כשהיה כותב היה צריך כמה קולמוסים בשבוע לפי שהיה רוחק הקולמוס בקלף ותיקן לו קולמוסים מן עצם ענור מן השוקיים אעפ"כ כשהיה כותב מוזזות לא היה כותב אלא בקולמוס של קנה אבל דברים שבעל פה היה כותב בקולמוס של עצם אמר לו חבירו אם יפה אתה כותב בקולמוס של עצם תכתוב בו וכתב (איוב יט כד) בעט ברזל ועופרת לעד בצור יחצבון.

תשל"ג. אחד היה מעתיק מן הספרים ומן הפירושים והיה קורא בפיו וכותב וכל מה שהיה כותב היה קורא בפיו תחילה שאלו לו למה אתה קורא קודם שאחה כותב אמר קבלתי כשאדם קורא ומוציא מפיו השדים שומעים ומברכים אותו ועוד יזכור מה שיכתוב (א) וכתב (שמות יג ט) למען תהיה תורת ה' בסוף וכתב (שם שם) ולזכרון.

תשל"ד. (א) מהו נכתב תרתי תלתא מילין מן פסוקא מור עוקבן שלח כתב לריש גלותא דהוה דמיך וקאים בזמרינ (ב) אל תשמה אל ניל בעמים ר' אחא כתב זכר צדיק לברכה ר' זירא כתב ולא זכר (ג) המלך יואש ר' ירמיה שלח כתב לר' יודן לשנוא את אוהבך ולאהבה את שונאיך.

(א) תשל"ד וכולל לקמן סימן תתקכ"ח. ראה שם הערה א'. (ב) תשל"ד. (ג) תשל"ד ובענין זה לקמן סי' תתתקכ"ח. (ד) תשל"ד. (ה) מכלל עד פן יוכיח כעול לעיל סימן תש"ג ולקמן סימן תתתקכ"ח. (ו) נע"ב ומשה אומר וכתב, וענין מגן אברהם סי' ל"ב ס"ק מ"ב. (ז) נע"ד וסימנין הם כעול לקמן סימן תתתקכ"ג ולראש שם הערה א'.

תשל"א. (א) סנהדרין ק"ו א' ובמס' ד"א רבה פ"ד.

תשל"ג. (א) כן פסק חב"י ביו"ד סי' רע"ד ס"ב ומקור דבריו מהא דאמרין בבא בתרא ט"ז ב': ומשה אומר וכתב, וענין מגן אברהם סי' ל"ב ס"ק מ"ב.

תשל"ד. (א) ירושלמי מגילה פ"ג ח"ב מובא בתוס' גיטין י' ב' ד"ה אמר ר' יצחק. (ב) צ"ל ישראל אל תשמה בעמים אל גיל. (ג) יואש המלך.

תשלח. (א) אם אדם כותב בכתביו ה' (א) להיחזק מן דהקב"ה יכול למחוק שהרי אמרו (ב) בה' ב' נמחק לה' ל' נמחק אבל אלהינו נו אינו נמחק שכבר קדשו השם.

תשלח. (ג) אין משנין את השם כלפי הדיוט כנון ששלח אחד לנריב יהי כבוד אדוני לעולם ישמח אדוני במעשיו וזה לא יתכן שהרי אמרו (א) לא יעשה אולם וכתב (שמות ל לב) ובמתכונתו לא תעשו כמוהו (ב) אל תמירני וזה משנה את השם להדיוט.

תשלח. מות וחיים ביד לשון (משלי יט כא) אם לענין עדות או רכילות כבר כתוב וכתב (תהלים לד יד) נצור לשונך מרע הרי כבר קדמוהו רבנן אלא היקוישא הוצרך להודיענו ביד לשון שלא יאמר אדם בפי לא אחשא אבל ביד אכתוב כתב לאהרים או אגרום שיכתבו אחרים או אוליך כתב של אחרים שיויקו לאהרים לכך אמר מות וחיים ביד לשון אם על ידי לשוני מתים כאילו בידו ואם בידו הולך כתב או כתב או גרם שכתבו בו שטנה לאהרים כאילו בלשון וכתב (ירמיה כט כה) יען אשר אתה שלחת בשמחה ספרים וגו' עד (שם שם כז) ועתה למה לא נערת בירמיהו הענתותי. לאנ' יוליך אדם כתב עמו (א) ואם רואה שהפריצים רוצים לשלוח בידו כתבם ואם הוא לא יקבל ישלחו ביד אחר יקח מידם ולא יתן למי שנשתלחו לו כדי שלא יבא תקלה על ידו ואם ירא מן המחלוקת לא יקבל ואם תפרו הכתב כדי שלא ידע מה שכתוב בו אל יקבלו עד שיאמר תראו לי ואקבלם ואם יוכל לקבלו ולשורפו כדי שלא יבא לידי תקלה (ב).

תשלח. (ד) שומר פיו ולשונו שומר מצוות נפשו (משלי כא כג) אף לשונו בכתבו שלא ילמדו לשקר מתוכו וכשאדם חכם בא לכתוב אל יכתוב דברים שלא יכשלו בהם בני אדם כמעשה שרים שמא יעסוק אדם בהם או כנשפים או השבעות נמצא תקלה על ידי שכתבים והעתיקים ושעשאוים וכתב (תהלים עג טו) אם אמרתי אספרה כמו הנה דור בניך בגדתי לכך אל יכתוב אותם אדם אע"פ (א) שסנהדרין היו יודעים לא היו כותבים.

תשלח. (ה) (א) המורח בהכמה ובמוסר מואם בחיי הבל וקונה חיים ארוכים לעתיד (ב) הוי זהיר וחכם במעשים ולא בהכמת דברים שהמעשים ילוך וחכמת דברים ישארו בעולם [ע"ב] הוה.

תשמו. (א) אל יערב לך אם יכבדך בשביל העושר אלא בשביל החכמה ומוסר. (ב) אלף חקנא במי שנדול ממך ואל תבוז במי שקטן ממך (ג) כמה מגונה כסילות בוקן (ד) אל תמסרו החכמה למי שאינו ראוי לה פן תרמסוה ואל תמנעוה מן אנשים הראויים לה הרבו צדק וזה יועיל לכם לעתיד.

תשמא. (א) רבי יוסי הגלילי אומר גדול התלמוד שקדם לחלה מ' שנה ולמעשרות נ"ד שנה ולשמיטין ס"א וליובלות (ב) ק"ב וכשם שנענש על התלמוד

(ב) תמקל"ט. (ג) תמק"מ. (ד) תמקמ"ב. (ה) נפ"ה. (ו) נפ"ז. (ז) נפ"ז.

תשלח. (ב) צ"ל להיות רמו להקב"ה. (ג) שבעות ל"ה ב'.

תשלח. (ב) ראש השנה כ"ד א'. (ג) סנהדרין ל"ח ב'.

תשלח. (ב) צ"ל אלא א"כ יודע שלא יזיק לשום אדם ואם כן. (ג) צ"ל זהו טוב.

תשלח. (ב) סנהדרין י"ז א'.

תשלח. (ב) מבוחר הפנינים שער א' סי' ד'. (ג) שם סי' י"ב.

תשלח. (ב) שם סי' ל"ד. (ג) שם סי' מ"ב. (ד) שם סי' נ"ד.

תשמא. (ב) ספרי עקב פסקא מ"א וקידושין מ' ב' ובקידושין ר' יוסי סתם. (ג) צ"ל ק"ג.

יותר מן המעשה כך נוהג שכן על התלמוד יותר מן המעשה שנאמר (דברים יא יט) ולמדתם אותם את בניכם לדבר בם ומהו אומר (שם שם כא) למען ירבו ימיכם וימי בניכם ואומר (תהלים קה מד מה) ויתן להם ארצות גוים ועמל לאומים יירשו בעבור ישמרו חוקיו ותורותיו ינצורו (דברים ז יא) אשר אנכי מצוך היום לעשותם (ג) שאם שמע מפי קמן שבישראל יהיו בעיניו כשומע מפי חכם מפי סנהדרין כמפי משה שנא' (קהלת יב יא) דברי חכמים כדרכונות וכמסמרות נטועים בעלי אסופות נתנו מרועה אחד וכשומע מפי הקב"ה.

תשמב. ברכות בחשבון (שה"ש ז ה) ברכות (א) בנימטריא שבעים זקנים המים דברי תורה הבריכה הוא ההכם שהכל יושבים עליו כך חכמים (במדבר יא יז) ונשאו אתך במשא העם.

תשמג. (א) שמור תשמרון (דברים יא כב) לכל אדם הזהיר שהכל בתורה וכן הוא אומר (שם לג ד) תורה צוה לנו משה מורשה קהלת יעקב כהנים ליום וישראלים לא נאמר אלא קהלת יעקב וכן הוא אומר (שם כט ט) אתם נצבים היום כולכם (ב) מה אילו לא היה (ג) משה בשעתו עזרא בשעתו ר' עקיבא בשעתו היתה משתכחת ואומר ודבר בעתו מה טוב דבר שאמר שקול כנגד הכל.

תשמד. כתיב (תהלים קיב א) אשרי איש ירא ה' במצותיו חפץ מאד לגבי מצות כתיב מאד בתורת ה' הפצו ואינו אומר מאד בתורת ה' חפצו ללמוד לשמה (שם א ב) ובתורתו יהנה יומם ולילה להעמיד דבר על בוריו במצותיו חפץ מאד אילו פסקי הלכות כשיבא לידו מעשה שידע אם לאסור או להתיר וכן הוא אומר (שם מ ט) לעשות רצונך אלהי חפצתי ותורתך בתוך מעי פסקי הלכות לעשות מעשה על ידם.

תשמה. כתיב (משלי יג יד) תורת חכם מקור חיים לסור ממוקשי מות וכתיב (שם יד כז) יראת ה' מקור חיים לסור ממוקשי מות אם תורת חכם ביראת ה' או לסור ממוקשי מות תורת חכם כיון שעוסק בתורה ומחדש בה כאילו היא שלו וממנו באה ואפילו אינו מחדש בה אלא מסדרה כגון מור יהודאי גאון (א) כיון שראה שהלכות מתמעטות עשה הלכות גדולות בקוצר כי אמר (קהלת ד ו) טוב מלא כף נחת ממלא חפנים עמל וזהו תורת חכם מאחר שהוא מסדרה בקוצר שידע האדם כי אדם שעוסק בתלמוד ושוכח טוב שילמוד הלכות גדולות ויחזור שידע המצות ואם גם זה אינו יכול לדעת ילמוד אגדות או מקרא ואם גם זה לא ידע אם יודע לכתוב יכתוב ספרים וישאיל או ישכיר סופרים וישאיל ספרים שילמדו בהם ואם אין לו יעסוק בתקנת חכמים כרי שלא יתבטלו מתי היא תורת חכם כשהיא מקור חיים שנובע כמקור (ב) ואינו מנגמם ומוכה את הרבים לסור ממוקשי מות.

תשמו. ואם חכם כתב ספרים הרבה כגון תוספות אל יחזיק טובה לעצמו לומר אינצל מנהיגם הרי (א) שלמה המלך שאיזן וחקר ותיקן לישראל עיקר של התורה אעפ"כ (ב) רצו למנותו עם ג' מלכים שאין להם חלק לעולם הבא.

(ג) שם בספרי רק קיצר רבנו בדבריו.

תשמב. (ה) ר"ל עם הכולל היינו עם חיבת ברכות לספור אותה למנין א' ועיין ספרי שם.

תשמג. (ה) ספרי עקב פוסקא מ"ח. (ג) ספרי שם. (ז) צ"ל שפן בשעתו משה כו.

תשמה. (ה) מעין לשון הרמב"ם בהקדמתו לספר הייד. (ז) קדושין ל' א'.

תשמו. (ה) עירובין כ"א ב'. (ז) סנהדרין ק"ד ב'.

עינייני לומרי תורה

תשמו. (א) תורה היא דומה ליון ואדם הוא הכלי ומשבחין היין אם הוא טוב ולא את הכלי כך היא התורה היא משוכחה ומי שיוצאה ממנו מה שיבו ועוד (תהלים יט ח) תורה ה' תמימה כשיוצאה מפי תמים אז הדברים נשמעים אבל כשאנו תמים אפילו אומר דברים נחמדים מפו נמאסים בעיני הבריות (איכה ד ב) המסולאים בפו איכה נחשבו לנבלי חרש נמצא זה תלמיד חכם הממאס את תורתו נפרעים ממנו על שגם שדברים נחמדים נמאסים על ידו.

תשמת. (א) העוסק במקרא מידה שאינה מידה שכל ימיו יעסוק רק בפשט אל יעסוק (ב) מנעו בניכם מן ההגיון וכל אדם שסתום לבו אסור לו לעסוק בדברי שיחה בטלה זהו (קהלת ב ב) לשחוק [דף ע"א] אמרתי מהולל וכת' (תהלים א א) וכמושב לצים לא ישב וכתוב (יהושע א ח) והגית בו יומם ולילה (תהלים קיש צו) כל היום היא שיחתי (ישעיה סב ו) כל היום וגו' תמיד לא יחשו ואם לבו סתום מתורת העסק יחזור עם חבירו כי היושב לבדו נלאה מהרה שנאמר (שמות יח יד) מדוע אתה יושב לבדך (ג) ומתרגמין מילאה תלמי או יעסוק במדרשים או בקריאה או באגרות או (ד) כר' וירא שהיה עומד כנגד רבנן (ה) או במילי דיבדיחותא טעמים לשון אגדה ואחר כך עומק ההלכה או יכתוב ספרים וזהו (קהלת ז יח) טוב אשר תאחז בזה הלימוד וגם מזה אל תנח את ירך מזה זהו הכתיבה שנאמר (שמות לב טו) מזה ומזה הם כתובים וגם אגרות (קהלת ז יח) כי ירא אלקים יצא את כולם. אפ"ל) עסק אדם בקרייה ילך עם עוסקי מקרא אם במשנה ילך עם עוסקי משנה וכן באגדה וכן עם כתבי ספרים לך ירא אלקים יצא את כולם וגם מזה אל תנח ידיך.

תשמי. (ג) יש אדם מצליח בלימודו כשהוא עוסק לבד יותר ממה שאם היה לו חבר לך נאמר (משלי ה יז) יהיו לך לבדך ויש מי שמצליח יותר בלימודו ממה שילמוד לפני רב ויש שצליח לפני רב יותר אלא שהרב נאה ולא יורה על האמת או כעסן שמא יעניש או מתבייש ומצטער כשאנו יודע להשיב או אינו הגון וכן חבר או רב שצריך לרדותו או לגדותו או לביישו מוטב שילמד לבדו פן יחניף לרבו או לחבירו ועל כולם אמר (א) (משלי כג א) בין תבין את אשר לפניך.

תשנ. (ג) ויש אדם אע"פ שאינו צריך לעשות מלאכה שאע"פ צריך לעשות כגון שלבו מלא תונה או לבו נוטה להרהור עבירה או לדברי הבלים או מותר לעסוק (א) בדרך ארץ שלא ישתטה ושלא ירהר לעבירה אבל אם יכול לבטל על ידי עסק לימוד או עסק כתיבה או בעסק מצות תונות והרהורים שכלבו או אסור בדרך ארץ או אם יכול לחבר אליו חבר טוב וללמוד לפניו מלאכה אע"פ שמבטל עסק תורה מותר.

תשנא. (ז) אם יש לאדם עושר להשכיר אחרים אל ילמד בנוי כדי שלא ימעט בלימוד שלו וישכיר מלמדים לפניו ואם רופא אומן הוא ואי אפשר על ידי אחרים או פיקוח נפש עדיף מלימוד.

(ב) ספקי"ג. (ג) ספקי"ד. (ד) ספקי"ה. (ז) ספקי"ו.

תשמו. (ב) חננית ז' א'.
תשמה. (ב) כבא מציעא ל"ג א'. (ג) ברכות כ"ח ב'. (ד) צ"ל וגו' ככול חבול ומתרגמין מילאה. (ד) ברכות כ"ח א'. (ה) שבת ל' ב': מקמי דפתח כו'.
תשמת. (ב) תולין ו' א'.
תשנ. (ב) כתובות ג"ט ב' שהבטלה מביאה לידי שעמום כו'.

תשובה. (דברים ד ו) כי היא חממתכם ובינתכם לעיני העמים וכתוב (ירמיה חט) בדבר ה' מאסו וחממת מה להם וכתוב (איוב כח כח) הן יראת ה' היא חכמה וסור מרע בינה הרי תורה ונביאים וכתובים מעידים שאין חכמה ובינה אלא בחכמת התורה. לא ילמוד אדם שום תורה אלא המביאה לידי יראת שמים שנאמר הן יראת ה' היא חכמה כמה חכמות אמר שלמה ולא ניתנו להכתב אלא המביאות לידי יראת השם שנאמר (קהלת יב יג) סוף דבר הכל נשמע את האלקים ירא ואת מצותיו שמור כי זה כל האדם בזה העסק צריך כל האדם לעסוק ולא שאר חכמות כמו חכמת דיילי שקא של גוים אלא חכמת שהם לתורה ויראת השם ואם נותנים לאדם לומר חידה כדי להראות חכמתו אל יעכב רגע אחד בשביל זה ואל יאמר טוב הוא שיראו הגוים חכמתו לכך נאמר (דברים ד ו) כי היא חממתכם ובינתכם לעיני העמים שנאמר (תהלים קיט מו) ואדברה בעדתיך נגד מלכים ולא אבוש אבל למוד מה שתשיב לאפיקורוס והכל בדברי תורה. (ישעיה ח מז) צור תעודה חתום תורה בלמודי תעודה שצריך לחפש אחר ראיות שיהיו מעידות על הרבר שכן הוא חתום תורה אילו פסקי הלכות אם חכם לומר כדי להבין הקושיות והתירוצים צור תעודה ואם אינו מבין חתום תורה בלמודי ולא בלימוד של נצחון כגון שנים שמתווכחין כדי לנצח זה את זה אל תלמדם.

תשנ"ג. 3) לעולם יעסוק אדם בתורה, אפילו שלא לשמה פירוש מראה (א) דיאלו לקרותו ר' גוי נמור הוא והכי איתא בתורת כהנים (ויקרא כו ג) אם בחוקותי תלכו כל העוסק בתורה שלא לשמה ראוי לו שלא בא לעולם שכל העוסק מאהבה וישב בצל שכינה ונהנה מזיו הכבוד.

תשנ"ד.ג) לא ישא אדם ספר להפך כרי שלא יהא נהפך מה שלמעלה למטה
כיצד חשב אדם ללמוד לשמה יחשוב בלבו כל מה שאלמוד אקיים.
(א) הפוסק^ד מדברי תורה ועוסק בדברי שיחה מאכילין לו נחלי רתמים שני' (איו"ב ל ד)
הקוטפים מלוח עלי שיח (ב) נחלי רתמים לחמם ואם יקיים הרי היא לשמה אבל למד
[ע"ב]^ה (ג) המרצה מעות מירו לידה כדי להסתכל בה לא יצצל מדינה של נהינם והוא צופה
הרי יענש גם על מה שלמד דוגמת נביא שעבר על מה שנאמר לו אז כנון ששומע מן
הנביא ועבר על דבריו כנון (ד) (מלכים א יג) אותו שהכהו האריה כך הלומד ואינו מקיים.
תשנ"ה. יחשוב אדם כמה היה זריו וממהר להרויח כסף או במקום שהיה לו מטמנויות
שם כך לדברי תורה לעשות המצות ומעשים טובים שנאמר (משלי ב ד)
אם תבקשנה ככסף וכמטמנים תחפשנה כמו שעמלים עד שימצא הכסף כך תעמול למצוא
דברי תורה על העיקר (ש"ב כב לא) אמרת ה' צרופה^ה (א) כמו שצורפין הכסף על ידי
נחלים כך נתנה תורה מתוך האש.

תשנו. ויאמר אלקים נעשה אדם בצלמנו (בראשית א' כו) למה נעשה אדם לשון רבים ולא אמר אעשה אדם כי רמז לכני אדם שאף הם יעשו אדם שיהא בצלם ובדמות כלומר כל זמן שאדם עוסק בתורה לשמה שניתנה מן השמים וירא שמים כתיב (שמות כ' ב') ובעבור תהיה יראתו על פניכם לבלתי תחטאו וכתוב עליהם (תהלים פג ו') אני אמרתי אלקים אתם ובני עליון כלכם אבל כשאין מקיימין את התורה כתיב (שם ע"ב) בעיר צלמם תבזה ואומר (שם מט יג) נמשל כבהמות נדמו נעשה אדם בצלמינו (ירמיה טו יט) ואם תוציא יקר מוולל כפי תהיה (תהלים קל"ט יו) ולי מה יקרו רעיד אל ועוד

(ח) רפ"ח. (ז) רפ"ט. (ג) תתקמ"ז. (ד) תתקמ"ח. (ה) כפול לקמן סי' תתתשי"ב.

תשנ"ג. (ה) עיין בברכות י"ז א' ופסחים ג' ב' ובחוס' שם.
תשנ"ד. (ה) חגיגה י"ב ב'. (ג) צ"ל ושרש רחמים. (ג) ברכות ס"א א'. (ד) סנהדרין ס"ט ב'.
תשנ"ה. (ה) מדרש שו"ח"ט מזמור קי"ט אות ע"א: הקב"ה צירף את התורה:

יעסוק בפריה ורביה. (א) יצתה בת קול ואמרה אילו ואילו דברי אלקים חיים הם לקבל לו שכן שיקבלו בית שמאי שכר על דבריהם כבית הלל אבל אחר שיצתה בת קול (ב) ואמרה מי שיעשה כבית שמאי מאחר שכבר יודע שהלכה כבית הלל (ג) מכאן משמע מי שעוסק בתורה לשמה לא נתכוון להיות הלכה כמותו יקבל שכר כמי שהלכה כמותו ולכן הוצרך לומר אילו ואילו דברי אלקים חיים הם אבל אם רבים אוסרים וכולן כוונתם לשם שמים והמעט חולקים אע"פ שכוונת כולן לטובה עון הוא אם לא יעשו כמו שהרבים אומרים ועושים.

תשנו. (א) לעולם הלכה כדברי המרובים לא הוזכרו דברי יחיד בין המרובים אלא שמא תצטרך להם שעה ויסמכו עליהם וחכמים אומרים לא הוזכרו דברי יחיד בין המרובים אלא מתוך שזה (ב) אומר טהור וזה אומר טמא כדברי ר' אליעזר שמעתה. **תשנה. (ב) אם** אדם מתווכח עם חכם אל יהיה לו צער אם ינצחו אותו שיתחכם יותר שאם הוא נוצח את החכם לא הרויח אבל אם החכם נוצח הרי יודע מה שלא ידע.

תשנ"ט. (ג) (א) אמר ר' יודא ב"ר אדא (מלאכי ג יח) ושבתם וראיתם בין צדיק לרשע בין עובד אלקים לצורך אלקים לאשר לא עברו לצורך אלקים שלא יעשה אדם תורה קרדום להשתמש בה ולא עטרה להשתמש בהם.

תשס. (א) ר' יהושע אמר שנה אדם ב' הלכות ביום וב' הלכות כלילה ועשה מלאכתו כל היום באילו קיים (ב) כל העולם כולו וכת' פעמים (דברים וז' שם יא יט) ובשבתך ובקומך למה אמר ב' הלכות ביום וב' הלכות כלילה כנגד ב' פסוקים (יהושע א ח) והגית בו יומם ולילה (תהלים א ב) ובתורתו יהנה יומם ולילה הרי ב' יומם וב' לילה כיון שאמר (יהושע א ח) לא ימוש ספר התורה הזה מפך הרי ריבה והגית בו יומם ולילה ואין ריבוי אחר ריבוי אלא למעט כמו שאמר ר' יהושע.

תשס"א. (א) ולעיתא בתרא מ' יומנין כל דבר תורה שאדם ירא פן ישבח ואמר אותו מ' פעמים. (ב) הקיש (ג) קלי עולם לג' אבריו עולם ללמד שבית דינו של גדעון ושל שמשון ושל יפתח שקולים כנגד משה ואהרן ושמואל ולא עוד אלא סמך הגדולים מכאן ומכאן והקטנים באמצע הקיש קלי עולם כשמתכוונים לשם שמים וכשעושין על פי הצדיקים לפי (ג) שהקב"ה לב שאינן פקחין לדעת כלב פקחין שהיו בדורות הראשונים שאם לא תאמר כך יכול כל דור לומר למה לא נבראתי בימים הראשונים שהיו חכמים גדולים והייתי לומד תורה הרבה ואומרים לו מה איכפת לך אחד המרבה ואחד הממעיט ובלבד שיכוין לבו לשמים וכשלא ישב בטל אלא יהנה כל עת כשיכול אע"פ שאין לבו חריף כל כך.

תשס"ב. (ד) טוב לאדם שיעסוק ויחזור עם אותם שאינם יודעים כל כך כמותו כדי שלא ילכו בטלים משיחזור עם חבריו הדומין כמו שאמרו (א) המלמד [דף

(ב) כ"ט. (ג) כ"ט. (ד) חסד"ט. (ה) חסד"ט. (ו) חסד"ט.

תשנו. (ב) עירובין י"ג ב. (ג) צ"ל ואמרה הלכה כבית הלל כו'. (ד) חסרון הניכר יש כאן וצ"ל: עבירה היא בידו מכאן.

תשנ"ו. (ב) תוספתא עדיות פ"א. (ג) בכ"ז ערפורט כן הגירסא: שזה אומר טמא וזה אומר טהור זה אומר טמא כדברי ר' אליעזר אמרו לו כדברי ר' אליעזר שמעתה.

תשנ"ט. (ב) מדרש שו"ט מזורז ל"א ולפנינו: רב אחא בר אדא. **תשס. (ב) מכולתא** בשלה מסכת ויסע פרשה ב'. (ג) צ"ל כל התורה כולה ויעוין מנחת צ"ט ב' ובילקוט תהלים רמז תר"ד מה שהביא מהמדרש בשם ר' יהושע וצ"ע.

תשס"א. (ב) ירושלמי עירובין פ"א ה"א ויעוין בבלי ברכות כ"ח א': תנא מניה ארבעין זמנין. (ג) בבלי ראש השנה כ"ח א' אבל לשון רבנן הוא מהירושלמי ר"ה פ"ב ה"ח.

(ג) צ"ל שאצל הקב"ה לב שאינן פקחים בדורות האחרונים כלב פקחים שהיו בדורות הראשונים. **תשס"ב. (ב) ב"מ** פ"ה א'.

ע"ב] בן עם הארץ תורה מבטל גזירות (ב) ור' פרידא היה אומר ארבע מאות פעמים לתלמיד כי זה דומה למת מצוה שאין לו עסיקים לחור עמו ואם יש לו חבר לחור עמו אינו זקוק לו אם הוא עשיר אומר לו (ג) וקנה לך חבר ואם אינו כחפצו יחזור עמו ואע"פ שמפסיד עמו מתורתו מתקיימת בידו.

תשסג. (ב) מעשה באדם אחד שהיה מחזר עם בני עניים והיה הולך אחריהם ומחזר עמהם ג' פעמים בכל יום.

תשסד. זקן תלמיד חכם היה ומעולם לא נבח בו כלב פעם אחת נבח בו כלב הלך לאשתו ואמר לתקן לו תכריכין לא היו לו ימים מועטין עד שנפטר: אמרו עליו שהיה רגיל במקום שהתינוקות היו רגילין ללכת לבית רבן היה מחלק להם פירות ואגוזים כדי שיעסקו בתורה וכשעומדין מבית רבן היה נותן להם פירות ואגוזים ושואל להם מה היו לומדים והיו עוסקין בתורה בשביל זה לא נבח בו כלב.

תשסד. (א) מצוה שאין לה עוסקין יעסוק בה האדם ויכפלו שכרו ואע"פ שאמרו (ב) העוסק במקרא מידה ושאינה מידה פעמים שנדולה יותר מן עסק התלמוד כגון שיש עמי הארץ או אחרים שאין עוסקים בתלמוד והולכים ושומעים מפיו מקרא שאם לא היה מלמד מקרא לא היו לומדים כלל לא תלמוד ולא מקרא ויש פעמים שאסור כגון שאין מומחה בעיר ובקי באיסור והיתר לכך טוב שכל עסקו יהא בתלמוד וזהו (ג) ושם דרך לשום לב למידות שהקב"ה חפץ פעמים שבמידת המקרא טוב לעסוק ופעמים להפך שאם באה לו מצוה עוברת שאי אפשר לעשותה על ידי אחרים הרי (תהלים קיט קכו) עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך ואי אפשר על ידי אחרים לא ימוש ספר התורה הזה מפיד והנית בו ואם אדם שאינו בן תורה והוא לא קיבל לתלמוד ואחיו בן תורה הרי זה שהוא עם הארץ יותר טוב שיעסוק בדרך ארץ שיפרנס את אחיו ואחיו ילמוד ואם היה ראובן עשיר ואינו יכול לתלמוד כי לבו קשה להבין וגם ישכח ושמעון אחיו חכם בתורה אם שמעון יאמר לראובן תן לי כסף שארויח בו ואם ראובן חפץ להבין לו מזונות מצוה שלא יתן כסף בידו כדי שלא יבטל מעסק תורה.

תשסו. (א) תני ר' שמעון בן יוחי אם ראת את הבריות שנת"אשו יריהם מן התורה עומד והתחזק בה ואתה מקבל שכר כולם מאי טעמא הפרו תורתך עת לעשות לה' וכן אם רואה אדם שנת"אשו מן מסכתא או מן סדר או מן מדרשים יתחזק באותם דברי תורה שאין להם עוסקים וכן במצות שאין עוסקין בהם יעסוק בהם ויקבל שכר כולם (ג) כי מצוה שאין לה דורש הרי היא כמת מצוה לכן דרוש אותה ומסכתא ומדרש שאין דורשין אחריהן ואין עוסקין בה דרוף אחריהם ועסוק בהן כי מביאין לדין על דברי תורה שאין עוסקין שנאמר (קהלת יב יד) יביא במשפט על כל נעלם שהמצוה מקטרגת ואומרת מה גרועה אנכי שנעלמתי מכל וכל וכתוב (שם ז יח) כי ירא אלהים יצא את כולם לכך כל מצוה ומסכתא שאין להם עוסקין יעסוק בהם אדם ויקבל שכר גדול שזה דומה לאיש נכבד שבא לעיר והכל מכבדין אותו ואם אחד אין מכבדו אין ניכר ברוב עם ואם הולך הנכבד לעיר אחרת ואין מכבדין אותו ובא אחד ומכבדו הרי זה משובח מכולם.

תשסו. (א) התלמוד קודם למעשה כהדא דר' אבהו שלח בריה לר' חנינא בטבריא שלחון ואמרין ליה גמיל הוא חסד. שלח כתביה לבריה המבלי

(b) תפ"ב. (ג) כעין ז"ל בפי' תפ"ז.

תשסה. (b) כעין זה לעיל סי' תפ"ז וסי' א'. (ג) בבא מציעא ל"ג א'. (ד) מועד קטן ה' א'.
תשסו. (b) ירושלמי ברכות פ"ט ה"ז.
תשסז. (b) ירושלמי פסחים פ"ג ה"ז ועיין בבלי קדושין מ' ב'.

אין קברים בקסרי שלחתיך בסבריא כבר נמנו בעלית בית ארים בלוד התלמוד קודם למעשה רבנין דקיסרין אמרין הלא דאת אמ' כשיש שם מי שיעשה אבל אין שם מי שיעשה המעשה קודם דלמא ר' חייא ור' אסי ור' אמי עניין... (ב) אמר לון אן הויתון אמרין לו נמלון חסד אמ' לא הוה תמן חורנין אמר ליה מניר הוה. תשסח. (ב) אדם אחד שהיה בבית אחד שהיה שלשה אוכלין על שלחן אמרו לו אכול עמנו ותשמע ברכת המזון ביומון אמר להם אחם מאריכין על השלחן ומדברים דברים בשלים ואני אוכל במהירות ומיד אני עוסק בתורה. תשסמ. (א) מי (א) שאכל ילך ד' אמות אפי' אם לומר (ב) (ויקרא יח ה) וחי בהם ולא שימות בהם.

תשע. אם ילד שעשועים כי מדי דברי בו (ירמיה לא יט) והלא אמרו (א) כל זמן שאדם [ע"ב] מרבה שיחה עם האשה או עם אשתו בטל מדברי תורה ואין אומרים כי מדי בו אלא בדברי תורה שנאמר (משלי כו טו) בני אם חכם לכך ישמח לבי גם אני מהו גם אני גם אני אחיה חכם המחכים את רבו ועוד אדם שהוא בצער ואין לבו יכול להבין מפני הצער מעט יסיר צערו על ידי הילוך ואחר כך יעסוק בתורה ועוד לב שהוא בצער בשבת ידבר עם הנער לבטל ולהסיר תונה מלבו ואל ישייל עם הילד בבית הכנסת ולא ינשק.

תשעא. (ג) תלמיד חכם שאינו יכול להתאפק מלהרהר אחרי דברי תורה כשהוא בבית הכסא אם יש לו בנים קטנים יביאם שמה עמו ויהיה עסוק עמהם ולא ירהר בדברי תורה ולא היראה רעים ואם ירא פן ירגילם ויבטלוהו כשיעסוק בתורה או מי שאין לו בנים (א) אם צריך לשום חשבון במעות היאך נשא ונתן לחשוב או שום דבר שבבית אל יחשוב אותם אלא בבית הכסא כדי שלא ירהר אחר דברי תורה הרי כשהוא במקום שהור יעסוק בתורה נמצא מרויה שעה לתורה וניצול מעבירה. תשעב. (ג) אם המלך ברוב חיל ותפארת והנה הצדיק הלך לקראת המלך פעם אחרת לא יבטל למדון כדי ללכת לקראת המלך אבל אם שמע שהמלך יבא בחיל יותר וכסבור גדול יותר הרי הולך ואם לאו לא ילך.

תשעג. (ד) טוב אחרית דבר מראשיתו (קהלת ו ח) אם לומר בשעת קציר וכציר וכשעה שהיה יכול להרויח ואינו עוסק או בריח ועוסק בתורה (א) ואם לא יעסוק במלאכה זהו אחרית דבר מראשיתו אבל אם יש לו ממון הרבה רק שיהא ממנו ביד נאמנים להרויח יכול להתפרנס יותר טוב שיעסוק בתורה דבר אחר טוב אחרית דבר מראשיתו אם אדם מתאוה לאשה ויודע שהיא זונה או רגזית הרי שקר כשם שנשמעת לו כך לאחר ואפילו צנועה היא הואיל והיא רגזית לא יקחנה אלא יקח צנועה שאינה רגזית ד"א טוב אחרית דבר מראשיתו הרואה את הנולד אדם אחד היה עני והיו הציבור רוצים ליתן לו מכיס של צדקה ולא רצה לקבל אמר אני אשרה מעיר לעיר בסחורה ולא אצטרך אמר החכם אם הדרך משוכשך אם תלך הרי יתפשוך וצריכים הציבור לפדותך לא חשש והלך ונתפש ופדאוהו אמר החכם הרי לכמה שנים היה לך דיי פרנסה במה שפדאוך ועתה צריך אתה שיפרנסוך וגם לפדיון לכך טוב אחרית (ב) תשק"ג. (ג) תשק"ד. (ד) תשק"ה. (ה) תשק"ו.

(ג) צ"ל למיתו גבי ר' אלעזר אמר.

תשסמ. (ב) שבת מ"א או בבא מציעא ק"ג ב'. (ג) יומא פ"ה ב'.

תשע. (ב) אבות פ"א מ"ה.

תשעא. (ב) כעין זה כתב רבנו יונה בספר היראה כי ירגיל עצמו שם בחשבונות.

תשעג. (ב) חסרון יש כאן וצ"ל: ולא יהיה לו מה לאכול הרי יותר טוב שבתחלה יעסוק במלאכה ואח"כ יעסוק בתורה זהו טוב אחרית דבר מראשיתו. אבל כו'.

דבר מראשיתו אם מראשיתו טוב אז יהיה אהריתו טוב שמתחילה היה סבור עון הוא לקבל הצדקה ואילו היה מקבל לא היה נתפס.

תשעה. (ב) (א) פעמים שביטולה של תורה זו היא קיימה הרי (ב) אמר רבא במטותא מיניכו לא חיתו קמאי בניסן ובתשרי כי (ג) אם אין קמח אין תורה ומה שאמרו (ד) דורות הראשונים שעשו תורתן קבע ומלאכתן עראי זה זה נתקיימו בידן אלא דורות האחרונים שעשו תורתן עראי ומלאכתן קבע זה זה לא נתקיימו בידן ואמר אביי הרבה עשו כר' שמעון ולא עלתה בידן כר' ישמעאל ועלתה בידן הרי דר' יהודה קשה לאביי ורבא אלא בימי ר' יהודה שהיו חסידים ולומדים לשמה וכל מה שהיו יכולים להעמיק לעשות רצון הקב"ה והיו בוטחים בו מספיק להם צרכם ומה שאמרו דורות האחרונים לא עלתה בידם לפי שהיו יכולין ללמוד בקבע ולא עשו. (כשרואה ג) אדם שיש לו פרנסה והוא יכול במלאכת עראי להרויח כדי צרכו אז לא יאמר אם אין קמח אין תורה ולא יעשה תורתו עראי ומלאכתו קבע אלא תורתו קבע ומלאכתו עראי ולא יושב בטל רגע אחד כי יותר מענישין את האדם כשיושב בטל או עוסק ברברים בטלים ממה שעוסק במלאכתו אע"פ שיש לו הרבה וכשרואה האדם שיש לו נאמן שיעסוק כמה שיש לו והוא מאמינו אז יעשה כר' שמעון בן יוחי לקיים (יהושע א ח) והגית בו יומם ולילה ולא יעסוק כלל במלאכה ואם יש לו נאמן ואינו רוצה לעסוק בשלל מפני שרוצה הנאמן לעסוק בשלל עצמו אם כן יתן בידו למחצית שכר ולשליש אם יכול [דף ע"ג] להתפרנס באותו חצי הרויח שיגיע להלכו ולא יתן את שלו לאֲלֵמִים אפי' בפני עדים אבל החכם עיניו בראשו של דבר מה יולד בסוף הדבר שמה צריך לבא לדין עמו אע"פ שיש לו עדים (ה) ויאמר אל תשיב לי אלא בפניהם מכל מקום צריך לעכב את התפילה עד שיעשו לו דין לכך ידע ויחקור תחילה שמה לבסוף יהיה עון ואל יאמר בעל כרחי הוא שאינו רוצה להיות נזקק אלי לפי שמתחילה גרם לפי שאמרו (ו) שבועה אינה זהה מבין שניהם לפי שלא היה לעשות שום משא ומתן עמו ולא שום עסק ואל יתן לאדם שחומד ממון ולא לאדם שהוא יודע שידחה אותו מיום וליום ולא למי שיברור לו שהוא נאמן אבל בני ביתו של הנאמן יש מהם שאינם נאמנים וחשודים ואם אין אדם יכול להרויח בחלק שמגיעו אז הוא יעשה בעצמו ועוד אם לא היה לו לפרנס אלא בני ביתו לא היה צריך לעשות מלאכתו קבע אלא שיש עמו יתומים אלמנות או עניים או זקנים שאינם יכולים לעמול אז יעסוק במלאכתו קבע ואם הוא איש שמחדש מעמי תורה שאם יעסוק בדרך ארץ לא יחדש ואין כיוצא בו בעיר או התורה חביבה והוא שימצא בעיר שיפרנסו את העניים שהוא מפרנס וכיון שהארם מוצא הצלחה וספק באומנתו (ז) אל יעזוב אומנתו ויתפוס באומנתו אחרת אלא אם כן לא יכול בלא עון. ברא הקב"ה לבריות בלא עמל מוונות (ח) ולאדם הראשון שחטא בעמל שנאמר (תהלים קד יד) מצמיח חציר לכהמה ועשב לעבודת האדם וכל מלאכת מצוה שאיפשר לעשות על ידי אחרים אל יבטל עסק תורה בעבודה אלא אם כן יהיה חילול השם אם לא יעשה. **תשעה. (ג) (א) וכל מצוה הבאה עבירה על ידה מוטב שלא יעשה המצוה כמו לשמח**

(ב) תתק"ז. (ג) תתק"ח.

תשעה. (ב) מנחות צ"ט ב' ולפנינו: זהו יסודה. (ג) ברכות ל"ה ב'. (ד) אבות ס"ג מ"ג. (ה) ברכות ל"ה ב'. (ו) שבועות מ"א ב': אם אמר אל זפרעני אלא בעדים צריך לפרוע בעדים. (ז) שם ל"ט ב': כולמך שחלה שבועה על שניהם. (ח) עירובין מ"ז ב': שלא ישנה אדם מאומנתו (ט) ברכות נ"ח א': כמה יגיעות יגע אדם הראשון. **תשעה. (ב) ירושלמי חלה פ"א ה"א:** אין עברה מצוה.

ספר חסידים

חתן ואם יש שם פריצים ויודע שבלא פריצות אינה יכולה להיות בלא הירחור או מלראות בנשים אל יהיה שם ואם יתכבד אדם בקלון חבירו שיש לו כבוד שאדם חשוב בסעודתו ולאותו אדם יהיה בשת או יצמער שישב שם יהיה עון לבעל הסעודה וזה אע"פ שהלך היה לו בשת אלא שירא שמה יכעוס אם לא ילך שם. ה) ישים אדם על לבו הרי אדם שהוא רחוק מבניו ובנותיו אם יתאוה לראותם או הם אותו או בשביל אשה ילך למרחוק אחריהם בשביל חיי שעה וכל שכן ללמוד תורה או אין תלמידיו יכולין לילך אצלו או שצריך לעשות שלום שצריך לדרוק שם שנאמר (שם לר טו) בקש שלום ורדפהו ואמרין (ב) לרב לבא אחר התלמיד לעיר מקלט.

תשעו. ג) מי שהולך למרחוק ללמוד והדרך מסוכן כי יש ליסטין הרבה בדרכים וגוזלין וחומסין והורגין ותופסין אותו ומייסרין אותו עד שיפדוהו הקהילות על זה נאמר (קהלת ז טו) יש צדיק אבד בצדקו שהיה לו להמתין מעט רגע עד יעבור זעם ולא יגרום שיהרג שהרי שמואל אמר (ש"א טז ב) ושמע שאלו והרגני ואין לומר (א) שלוחי מצוה אינן נוזקין במקום שמצוי היוזק שאני ועל זה נאמר (תהלים קיש קכו) עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך ואם יתפשוהו שם יעשו לו ייסורין שאינו יכול לסבול וימסור עצמו להשתמר או יגרום שיפדוהו הקהילות הרי מעלה עליו כאילו גורם רעה לעצמו ולאחרים אמרו (ב) למה לא נתפרסמו שלשה הגבורים שמותם לפי שמסרו עצמם למיתה בעבור לשאול הלכה על דוד הרי שאין למסור עצמו למיתה בעבור (ג) שנאמר (ויקרא יח ה) וחי בהם ולא שימות בהם ומה שכתוב (במדבר יט יד) זאת התורה אדם כי ימות באהל (ד) זהו באהל ביתו שחיי צער תחיה ובתורה אתה עמל או בבית רבו (ה) כרי אליעזר בן הורקנוס שהיה אוכל כל מעדני עולם בבית אביו וקיים בעצמו (ו) הוי גולה במקום תורה אשר שם נפשו בכפו (ז) או הנגיה בן תרדיון לכך אמר (ח) תמוה אני עליו אם לא ישרפו אותו וספר תורה עמו כי חפץ שימיתוהו ששעת השמר היה ובלא זה היו יודעין שנמסרין להריגה אמרו טוב שימותו בשביל התורה ולא בדברים בטלים כמו שאמר לו (ט) יהודה בן פפוס אשריך שנלכדת על דברי תורה וכן (י) ר' יהודה בן בבא שמסר עצמו והנסמכים על השם שאילמלא שעשה כן נשתכחו דיני קנסות מישראל.

תשעו. ד) אם יש תלמיד שאינו חפץ ללמוד לפני חכם בעירו מפני מידות שיש לו בביהו הרי אמרו (א) לא מכל אדם זוכה אדם ללמוד אפילו יצא [ע"ב] חוץ לארץ ישראל אבל אם הוא ילך חוץ לעיר וילכו כמו כן אחרים הרי גורם רעה ומושב שלא ילך ומעשה היה והעניש חכם הגורם שהפריד את התלמידים מעליו ואין זה דומה (ב) לתלמידיו שהלכו מרב חסדא לפני רבה כי טעו בדבריו. תשעה. ה) שני חברים או שני אחים או אב והבן ויש להם מלאכה שאחד יכול לעשותה ואחד לעסוק בתורה אחד מהם כל מה שילמוד ישבח ואחד זכרן אותו שישבח יעסוק במלאכה והזכרן יעסוק בתורה ואם הזכרן בשלן והשכחן עסקן העסקן יעסוק בתורה.

(ה) תשק"ט. (ג) תשק"ס. (א) כעין זה לקען ס"י תשנל"ד. (ד) תשק"פ. (ה) תשק"פ.

(ג) מכות י' א'. (ה) פסחים ח' ב'. (ב) בבא קמא ס"א א'. (ב) יומא פ"ה ב'. (ד) ברכות ס"ג ב' : אין דברי תורה מתקיימין אלא כמו שמכנית עצמו עליה. (ה) אדר"ב פ"ו. (ו) אבות פ"ד מו"ד. (ז) עבודה זרה י"ח א'. (ח) גמ' זה שם. (ט) ברכות ס"א ב' וצ"ל פפוס בן יהודה. (י) סנהדרין י"ג ב'. תשעו. (ה) עבודה זרה י"ג א'. (ג) שם י"ט א' ולפנינו רבא ועל הגליון נכתב: צ"ל רבה.

תשעט. (ב) שני אחין ראובן ושמעון ראובן הריף ומפולפל וצריך ללמוד ושמעון אינו כל כך חריף ויעקב אביהם חפץ שילמוד אחר, ואחד יעסוק בצורכי הבית ישלח את שמעון ללכת לעסוק (א) בתורה.

תשפ. (ג) למה שנים כרובים והדיבור בין שני כרובים להורות שעסקן שנים בתורה יחדיו שנאמר (מלאכי ג טז) אז נדברו יראי ה' איש אל רעהו ונני יכתב ספר זכרון לפניו ליראי ה' ולחושבי שמו (א) בגימטריא תרי"ג מצות.

תשפא. (ג) אם צריך אדם לחבר וראית איש שמבזין אותו מפני שהוא (א) גברתן והוא שתקן ופריציו מבזין אותו וראית שנשמע לך אותו תבחר להיות חבירך ותלמידך (ב) כל הנבזה לבני אדם שלא מחמת מעשים רעים עתיד שיתעלה שנא' (ישעיה נב יג) הנה ישביל עבדי ירום ונשא (שם נג ג) נבזה וחרל אישים. **תשפב. (ד)** שנים או שלשה שמדברים מדברי תורה והנה שנים נושאים ונותנים ואחר עוד יושב שם ויודע לשאת ולתת עמם ואין צריכים לו כי הם בעצמם ידברו כל מה שזה רוצה לומר ישתוק מפני שלבו אומר אשא ואתן עמם כדי שידעו שנים אני יודע ואפילו אינו מתנאה יחשדוהו ואם שום דבר יודע לחדש להם ישא ויתן עמם.

תשפג. (ה) אחד מן התלמידים היה שואל לרבו אמר תלמיד אחד מתי יסיים זה דבריו ואשאל גם אני אמר לו החכם (א) הוי פיקח ושתוק שתדע בשתיקותך יותר ממה שתדע בדבורך שתדע שאילתו ומה שאשיב לו ואחר כך אשיבך והו' שני (משלי כג א) כי תשב ללחום את מושל בין תבין את אשר לפניך (שם שם ב) ושמת שכינ' בלועיך (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך.

תשפד. (ו) הרב שדורש ברבים ושמע התלמיד ויש לו קושיא במה שהרב אומר אם יודע התלמיד שהרב שמח אם יקשה לו ולא יהיה בוש שלא ידע ישאל ואם לאו (א) הרי אסור ואל ילבין פניו ברבים ואל יקשה אדם למתרגל הבלים ודוחה אותו בקש.

תשפה. (ז) אחד היה מגמגם בדבריו קודם שהיה מוציא מפיו דיבור אחד היתה שעה גדולה וכשהיו משחקין עליו היה כועס אמר לו רבו אל תשאל בפניהם המתן עד שיצאו או תכתוב בכתב מה שקשה לך ואתרץ לך.

תשפו. (ח) יכולים צדיקים לעשות נדרים וקנסים על חסידים ויריאים שאם יעברו על מה שגזרו אע"פ שאין רוב ציבור יכולים לעמוד באותו נדר אבל הם עצמם ברצונם מקבלים כנון שאמרו ביניהם כשאנו יושבים לפני הרב כל מי שיכנס לתוך דברי חבירו נלקנו או כל מי שידבר דבר בטל או מי שיעכב לבא לבית המדרש על זמנם הקבוע או לבית הכנסת ולא יתן אמתלא הנראית בעיניהם לדבריו וכיוצא באלה נלקה בכך וכך או במעות שהרי על כיוצא באלה אמר (א) ר' יוהנן בן נורי כמה פעמים לקה עקיבא בן יוסף על ידי לפני רבן גמליאל והוסיף לי אהבה לקיים מה שנאמר (משלי ט ח) הונח לחכם ויאהבך.

(ה) חסידים צדיקים, כי כהן נמשך כל המלמד. (ג) חסידים. (ד) חסידים. (ה) חסידים. (ו) חסידים. (ז) חסידים. (ח) חסידים.

תשעט. (ב) צ"ל בצרכי הבית וראובן יעסוק בתורה.
תשפ. (ב) ר"ל ליראי ולחושבי (מלא) בגימטריא תרי"ג.
תשפא. (ב) פירושו גבור כמו שאמרו ספרי וילך פוסקא ש"ה: יהושע בן נון גברתן כמותך. (ג) עירובין י"ג ב': כל המשפיל עצמו הקב"ה מגביהו.

תשפג. (ב) יומא ד' א'.
תשפד. (ב) חולין ו' א': ואם לאו תבין את אשר לפניך.
תשפו. (ב) עירובין ט"ז ב'.

תשפ"ו. (ב) ומדה יהא לאהבה לא יאהב אדם את רבו והוא יודע שאין לו הצלחה לפניו ובעבור אהבתו ילמוד לפניו או יניח בנו ללמוד לפניו וכתוב (שם יז כד) את פני מבין חכמה ללמוד לפני מבין ואם לאו הרי לך עון שאתה מכבד את רבך והיתה לומד לפני אחר יותר מלפני רבך וגם מאבד לבנו לימודו והכל לפני השעה (א) ורי' אושעיא עוב בר קפרא והלך לפני ר' חייא (ב) ורב יצחק עוב את רמי בר חמא והלך לפני רב ששת ולא יבייש את רבו הראשון לומר עזבתו לפי שאינו יודע ולא מפני אהבת איש או אשה יתחתן בהם או שאוהב את חבירו והוא יודע שבמקום אחר תקנה טובה יותר לבא לו או לבנו או לבתו כי טובים מחבירו או מבני חבירו. (ג) ובעבור אהבת אדם לא יכנס במחלוקת וגם הזהר אם יש לך בן למול באהבת אדם לא תקח מוהל כי אם אומן ומוחזק לכך בשלשה דברים אילו הזהר מלחזור אחר חיתון או אחר מלמד או אחר מוהל בשביל אהבת בני אדם ולא יהא לך אדם אהוב [רף ע"ד] שתגלה לו נסתרות שגילו לך אחרים (ג) כי לך האמינו סוד שלהם ולא להם ולא תשנא אחר מפני חבירך אין לשנא אלא מה שהקב"ה שונא ואשר אוהב אהוב.

תשפ"ח. (ג) אחד היה מתקן ציציות לשליתות שלח לו אחד שליתו שיתקן לו ציציות לשליתו אמר לו בעל ביתו אל תתקן לו כי אני שונא ואינו ראוי לישב בשלית אמר החכם אם קודם שכנסתם יהדיו הייתה מוחה בידו ציצית לשליתו הרי כוונתך לטובה ואתה לא דברת לו שלא לתלות ציצית בשליתו קודם לכן שחטאתם יהדיו לכך אל תמנע ממנו והוא לא ישמע לך.

תשפ"ט. (ד) אם אדם שומע דבר תורה מאדם טוב ויודע שאינו מתקבל על לב אם אומרו וילעינו בו אל יאמר בשם אומרו אלא יאמר טעיתי אני והוא (א) כל כי הני מילי מעלייתא תדרשון משמי' (ה) כתיב (איוב כא ג) אחר דברי תלעינו וכי מותר להלעינו אלא כנון (ב) מהיכו עלה במערבא שצריך אדם להיות מתון בדבריו עד שישקלם או יאמרם לחכם קודם שיאמר.

תשי"ז. (ו) אדם ששמע טעם טוב או קושיא טובה או תירוץ טוב ממין או ממשומר או מאדם שמחשיא את הרבים אל יאמר דבר משמו ואם שמע דבר מקטן או מנבזים והוא יושב בין בני אדם שהוא יודע אם יאמר משמו לא יקבלו דבריו ואע"פ שהדברים נכונים מוטב שלא יאמר משמו אלא אם כן הנכונה שמתחילה יצא הטעם ממנו שמו ראובן ויש ראובן אחר יאמר שמעתי בשם ראובן ואם יאמרו איזה ראובן אל יגיד אלא אם הוא יושב שם ואם אותו ירא שמים יאמר לזה אל תגיד משמי כרי שיהיו הדברים מקובלים והוא (משלי כב יז) הט אונך ושמע דברי חכמים ולכך תשית לדעתי אם אינם הנונים ולכך תשית דעתי כאילו לא יצא מפיהם ואם שמע מצדיק טעם שאינו נראה לו כטוב הרי כתיב (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך כשם שהיה לך צער שהיו אומרים משמך דברים שאין בהם ממש (א).

תשצ"א. (ז) מי שלמד לפני איש יהודי ולאחר שלמד לפני נשחמד הרב לא יאמר

(ה) תתקע"ח. (ז) כעול לעיל סימן תתקע"ד. (ג) תתקע"ע וכתול לקטן סי' תתשע"א. (ד) תתקע"ב וכתול לקטן סימן תתשע"א. (ה) תתקע"ב. (ו) תתקע"ג. (ז) תתקע"ד.

תשפ"ו. (ב) כריתות ח' א'. (ג) זבחים צ"ו ב'. (ג) כעין מה שאמרנו ב"ק י"א ב': את מהימנות לי בשבועה האי לא מהימן לי בשבועה.

תשפ"ט. (ב) ביצה כ"ח א'. (ג) סנהדרין י"ז ב' ולפינו מחכו. וגם העריך ערך חד מביא מחייבו עלה במערבא.

תשצ"א. (ב) חסרון יש כאן וצ"ל כן: אל תאמר משמך דבר שאין בו ממש.

המעמים ששמע ממנו משמו שהרי (א) רבן שמעון בן גמליאל שינה לר' מאיר אחרים אומרים ולר' נתן יש אומרים כל שכן למי שנופר בכל התורה.

תשצב. ב. בצנת שלג ביום קציר ציר נאמן לשלחיו ונפש אדוניו ישיב (משלי כה יג) הבא לשמוע דברי תורה מפי מתורגמן נאמן או תלמיד נאמן שיאמר בשם

אומרו ואם הוא בקבר נפש אדוניו ישיב שגורם כשאומר דברי תורה משמו שמשבי הקב"ה נפש רבו לרבו (א) ודוכבות בקבר שפתותיו וסמך לו (שם שם יד) איש מתהלל כמתת שקר זה דומה לשולח צדקה ביד נאמן והוא אומר אדוני שולח את זה אבל ביד איש שקר אומר אני נתתי משלי וכן כשאינו אומר בשם אומרו.

תשצג. ג. כשמוזכרין תלמיד חכם (א) אין צריך לומר זכרונו לברכה כמו שאין אומרים כשאנו קורין בתורה על משה ואהרן זכרונו לברכה וכל שכן

כשאדם (ב. . . ג.) שאין כותבין ז"ל שהרי מר בר רב אשי כשהיה אומר בבית המדרש בשם אביו היה אומר אמר רב אשי ולא היה אומר ז"ל בתוך י"ב חדש שמת האב אם מוזכר אותו אומר ז"ל) אבל לאחר י"ב חדש לא היה אומר וכן כשאדם אומר שנים מקרא ואחד תרגום כשמוזכר הצדיקים אין לומר זכרונו לברכה ואשר אמר (ג) על חרבונא זכור לטובה) אם אדם מדבר בשבח צדיקים בין יהודים בין גוים כגון אותו הפלוני עשה לישראל אותה הטובה יאמר ז"ל.

תשצד. ו. ה' חפץ למען צדקו יגדיל תורה ויאדיר באותו פסוק בתחילת התיבות רמו ותצלח כל אדם חכם כשבא אחד ואמר למדני אם יחפון לדעת

אם חפץ הקב"ה בלמודו אם יראה שיגדיל תורה ושלא יבא לידי עסקים לטורדו מתורתו אלא שרואה שאין שירדות באים לידו ויכולת להגדיל לימודו בידוע שחפץ ה' למען צדקו והרב לא ידחהו כיון שהקב"ה חפץ מעת שבא התלמיד יגדיל תורה ולא יבא עסקים ושירדות על ידו כל [ע"ב] זמן שעוסק בתורה וידע שאדיר יהיה התלמיד כלומר רבים יהיו צריכים לתורתו ויכבדוהו ואם רואה הרב שמעת שבא התלמיד באים עסקים לידו ומתבטל מתלמוד תורה יותר מלפנים דע שאין חפץ הקב"ה על לימודו עמו עד שירחהו וכן חכם ששואלים ממנו דבר שאינו יודע ומיד כשאוחז שאלו מיד על חכם צלחה רוח החכמה ויודע את השאלה הרי חפץ הקב"ה שיגיד לו וכיון שעל ידו יודע הרי יגיד לו ואם ממנו שואל ואין להם צלחה רוח ה' לדעת הרי חפץ הקב"ה שלא יגיד לו וסמך (שם שם כד) למשיסה יעקב אצל יגדיל תורה (שם שם כב) ובכתי כלאים לומר למשיסה ועוד תוסיף על למשיסה י' ועל למשיסה ו' ויהיה בנימטריא ישמעאל כי (א) ר' יהושע קרא על אותו תינוק קטן ר' ישמעאל מי נתן למשיסה יעקב כי חשב על ר' ישמעאל והוא סמך אצל ובכתי כלאים כי הוא כלוא וסמכו אל ה' חפץ למען צדקו יגדיל תורה ויאדיר ולכך אמר מובטח אני בזה שמורה הוראה וכן הוה.

תשצה. ז. כל אדם שתחפון לדעת חפצו במה שתדיר מדבר בו הוא חפצו ואם תחפון לידע תלמידים מה בלב זה ומה בלבו של זה חשים לפניהם

מיני ספרים הרבה הרי מה שיראה ויסתכל ויעיין בו ביותר אותו לבו חפץ מה שיעתיק או ישכיר שיכתבו לו בו חפץ וכתוב (תהלים קיט צו) מה אהבתי תורתך כל היום היא שיחתי אף הקב"ה כן (משלי ח ל) ואהיה אצלו אמון ואהיה שעשועים יום יום.

(ב) תקפ"ה. (ג) תקפ"ה וכו' לעיל סי' ט"ז וגם נדפס סי' תש"ו. (ד) תקפ"ה. (ה) ע"כ קינן תקפ"ה. (ו) תקפ"ה. (ז) ר"ל. (ח) ר"ל. (ט) ר"ל.

תשנא. (ב) תורנית י"ג ב'.

תשנב. (ב) סנהדרין צ' ב' : כל מי שנאמרה הלכה משמו בעוה"ז שפתותיו דוכבות בקבר.

תשנז. (ב) עיין מה שכתבתי בהערותי בס"י שנ"ב. (ג) צ"ל מזכיר טענה (אולי צ"ל "טענות")

תשנח. (א) ירושלמי מגילה פ"ג ד"ז.

תשנז. (ב) גיטין ב"ח א'.

תשצו. כתיב (דברים א א) אשר דבר משה אל כל ישראל וכתיב (שם שם ג) דבר משה אל בני ישראל ולשם אינו אומר כל ישרי ואחר כך כתיב (שם שם ה) הואיל משה באר את התורה הזאת ולא כתב למי אלא כתחילה דבר אל כולם אפילו לשם נשים שהרי נאמר אל כל ישראל דברים המקובלים לכל כנון אנדה ומדרש ותלמוד בלא קושיות דברים שמבינים כולם אבל דברים חמורים נאמר בהם דיבר משה אל בני ישראל כנון קל והומר ונוירות שוות וליב מידות שהתורה נדרשת בהן דיבר זה לתריפים שבהן והו' דיבר משה אל בני ישראל ודילג כל אבל ביאור התורה כנון סמוכין בין פרשה לפרשה במקום רמו סודות ובמקום שמות יוצאין מן הפסוק וחנין ומעשה מרכבה זה מסר בצינעא לבי או לני צנועין והו' באר משה את התורה ולא פירש למי ביאר ד"א דבר מקרא דבר משנה באר תלמוד ישריש אדם שנותני ב' ימים מקרא והו' שנאמר (ישעיה יא ב) רוח חכמה וכו' וכו' וכו' (תהלים יט ח) תורת ה' תמימה וגו' (שם שם) עדות ה' נאמנה וגו' ב' ימים משנה והו' (ישעיה יא ב) רוח עצה ונבונה וכו' (תהלים יט ט) פקודי ה' ישרים וגו' (שם שם) מצות ה' ברה וגו' ב' ימים תלמוד והו' (ישעיה יא ב) רוח דעת ויראת ה' וכו' (תהלים יט י) יראת ה' טהורה וגו' משפטי ה' אמת וגו' שלשתם (א) בשבת ד"א (ב) אנדה כדר' יוחנן ודיש לקיש ויש אומ' (ג) שליש היום מקרא והו' ד' שעות והו' (תהלים יט ח) תמימה משיבת נפש נאמנה מחכימת פתי שליש משנה ד' שעות והו' (שם שם) ישרים משמחי וגו' ברה מאירת. שליש תלמוד ד' שעות טהורה עומדת אמת צדקו ד"א דבר דבר שתיים מקרא (ד) באר והו' אחד תרגום אל כל ישראל עם בני ישראל עם בעלי אנדה אנדה עם בעלי תלמוד תלמוד אם יבא לפניך איש בקי בתלמוד וחפץ לשמוע מן התלמוד אל תאמר לו מן הגדה או מן המקרא ואם בעל אנדה אמור לו מה שלבו חפץ ואם מן המקרא חפץ אמור לו (ה) מה שחפץ שנאמר (תהלים א ב) כי אם בתורת ה' חפצו וכתי' (שם קיב א) במצותיו חפץ כפי חפצו הגד לו ואל תאמר לו מה שאינו בקי ואם זה חפץ בעניין אחד וזה בעניין אחד עליו נאמר (משלי ה טו) יפוצו מעינתך חוצה לזה שעתו ולזה שעתו ואם תראה לאחד מהם שאם לא תאמר לו מה שלבו חפץ ילך לו ולא יעסוק בתורה עוד אמור לו תחילה ואם שלשתם כאחד טובים בעל תלמוד עדיף ופעמים אם יבאו לפני חכם רבים ורבים אין מבינים אלא דברי אנדה או טעמים הרי אף בעלי תלמוד יכולים לשמוע ויש אומרים ישריש אדם שנותני שנה למקרא שנה למשנה שנה לתלמוד כמו כן חמש שנים למקרא בן עשר למשנה בן חמש עשרה לתלמוד ומשם אין ראייה כי הקטן לא יבין תלמוד.

תשצו. (ס) דבש מצאת אכול דרך פן תשבענו והקאתו (משלי כה טז) אם מוצא אדם רב שמלמדו תורה והרב יודע סתרי תורה דברים שלא נתנו לנלות אלא (א) לאב בית דין (ב) צנוע והתלמוד חפץ לכל אלה ואינו

(ב) כל"ז וכעין זה לקמן סימן תתמח"ב.

תשצו. (ה) ר"ל בשבועה וכן פירש רש"י קדושין ל' א' ד"ה ליומי ובעי' ו"ט ב' ד"ה כיומי. (ג) גמיון ס' א': ר' יוחנן ור' שמעון בן לקיש מעיניי בספרא דאגרתא בשבתא. (ג) כן פירשו התוס' שם בקדושין ד"ה לא ובעי' שם ד"ה ישריש. (ד) כמגילה ג' א' אמרו מפורש זה תרגום ובסופה ל"ב א': בשבעים לשון ש' באר היטב והו' מקור דברי רבנו וברש"י דברים א' ה': באר את התורה בשבעים לשון פירשה להם והוא מתוספתא סוטה פ"ח: והשיאו את הכתב מעל האבנים בשבעים לשון ויעוין בבבלי סוטה ל"ה ב', אבל יעוין מס' סופרים פ"ח שאמרו: ומתרגם. לפי שיבנו בו שאר העם והגשם והינוקות כו' וכן כתב רש"י מגילה כ"א ב' ד"ה ובכניא: שהתרגום אינו אלא להשמיע לנשים ועמי הארץ וברא"ש ברכות פ"א ס' ח': התרגום הוא בשביל עמי הארץ, ובספרי ברכה פסקא שמי' ואתא מרבבות קדש זהו לשון ארמי, ושם פסקא קס"א מקרא מביא לידו תרגום. (ס) ע"ז א' ויעוין בבא מציעא צ"ז א': איהו שאול להו כיומי דכלה ועי' ברש"י ד"ה כיומא.

תשצו. (ה) חגיגה י"ג א'. (ב) קדושין ע"א א'.

ראוי לכך ורוצה להיות [דף ע"ה] פריץ בהשבעות שידע יותר לבסוף יהיה לו למכשול כמו (ג) אחר.

תשעה. (ב) מעשה שבאו בחורים מארץ מרחקים לפני רב אחד נתן להם חדרים וקבע להם כלי מלא מים אצל מיטות של כל אחד מהם אמרו מה טיבן של מים אילו אמר להם אין אתם מלאכים כשיתגבר יצריכם עליכם הרי יצר הרע יכלה מכם הרי הוא אומר (תהלים יט י) יראת ה' טהורה וכתוב (שם יב ז) אמרות טהורות הרי אין דבר שמבטל היצר כמו מים קרים תשבו במים עד שיכבה יצריכם. **תשע"א. (ג)** אמרו לזון אחר במה הארכת ימים אמר כי היו אורחים בביתי ולא היו מבינים דבר לשוני והיו מרברים עמי לשון עברית בבית המרחץ ואני מעולם לא דברתי לשון עברית בבית המרחץ ובבית הכסא ואפילו דברים של חול אע"פ שמותר הואיל ועשיתי נדר ותוספת הוסיפו שנותיי. (ג) ועיניך יישירו נגדך בשעה שאדם יושב וכותב או מהרהר בדברי תורה וחלון לפניו לא יכיס בחזירים או בצואה. **תת. (ד)** הוקר רגלך מבית רעך (משלי כה יז) והלא אמרו חכמים (א) יהי ביתך בית וועד לחכמים אלא מבית רעך מאשתו שהרב יעשה בית המדרש מצד אחד (ב) שלא יסתכלו הנכנסין והיוצאין באשתו או בבתו או בכלתו הרי מצות תורתו באה בעבירה וכתוב (בראשית יח י) פתח האהל והוא אחריי הוקר רגלך מבית רעך (ג) אם הוא אוכל ויש לו חרפה באכילתו ובשתייתו לפניך (ה) או אם יש נגבים שהם נוגבים הוקר רגלך כי יאמרו העבדים והשפחות פלוני נגב הוקר רגלך מבית רעך שתהא קבוע בתורה ולא תדבר דברים בטלים. הוקר רגלך מבית רעך (ד) אל תשתדל לראותו בשעת קלקלתו (ו) הוקר רגלך שאם יהיה זמן מרובה בבית פעמים שצריך לנקבו ויהיו לו למורה הוקר רגלך פן ישבעך אבל כגון אביו ורבו בבית רב יוסף ורב יהודה בבית שמואל שכל היום לומדים על זה לא אמר.

תתא. (ז) כשיש לאדם תלמידים הנך לגער על פי דרכו אם מבינים בסתומות דברך כפי מה שהוא תניד ואם אינו יודע בסתומות פרוש לו שהרי לפי שמשו רבינו אמר (א) יעבוד אדם עבודה זרה ואל יצטרך לבריות ולא פירש שנאמר עבודה זרה זהו עבודה שהיא זרה לו שיתבייש לעשות אותה מלאכה ואל יצטרך לבריות ונכשל בו זרעו. (ב) ולמה (ח) אין שונין לחכם ולמה אין מפרשין לחכם לפי שכתוב (משלי א ה) ישמע חכם ויוסף לקח וכיון שהוא חכם אם היה מפרש לו לא ישים לבו להבין דבר מתוך דבר ובזמן הזה שאין חכמה יתירה צריך לרב לפרש הכל גם אם יכתוב פירושים יפרש הכל כדי שלא יהא יגיע לחשוב ויתבטל משאר דברי תורה ומה שאמר בתורת כהנים אין שונין לחכם אין מפרשין לחכם כגון חכם שמבין ברמזות שנאמר (משלי יד ו) ודעת לנבון נקל כמו שאמר בן עזאי לרי יוסי הגלילי בתורת כהנים (ג) כשיהיה לו קושיא יאמר החכם בכאן יש קושיא וישים התלמיד אל לבו שידע מעצמו ויכנס בחריפות וכשלא ידע או הרב יגיד לו ולמה רמז הכתוב בסתם (דברים ה כח) ואתה פה עמוד עמדי (ד) שאמר לו בתשמיש המיטה כיון שסמך לו

(ח) תפק"ז. (ז) תפק"ח. (ג) תפק"ט. (ד) תפק"י. (ה) כעין זה לקמן סימן תתמ"ט. (ו) תפק"י. (ז) תפק"י. (ח) תפק"י. (ט) תפק"י. (י) תפק"י.

(ג) חגיגה ט"ז א' והרמב"ם בספרו המורה ח"א פל"ב כתב: ואם תשתדל להשיג למעלה מחשגך כו' חגיגה כאלישע אחר.

תת. (ב) אבות פ"א מ"ד. (ג) כעין מה שאמרו סוכה ג"א ב'. (ג) כעין מה שכתב למעלה סימן ק"ח. (ד) אבות פ"ד מ"ח.

תתא. (ה) ב"ב ק"י א' וירושלמי ברכות פ"ט ה"ג. (ג) תורת כהנים פרשה מצורע פרק זכבים פרשה ג'. (ג) שם. (ד) שבת פ"ז א' יעו"ש בתורה ואתה ואדר"ן פ"ב.

אצל (שם שם כד) שובו לכם לאהליכם אמר הרי רמז שאהיה אסור בתשמיש המיטה ואהרן ומרים אילו נאמר לו בפירוש לא ידברו בו אמר אהרן (במדבר יב ב) הלא גם בנו דבר (ויקרא י יח) אכול תאכלו אותה בקדש כאשר צויתי ואמרתי לו (שם שם יט) ואכלתי חטאת היום הייטב בעיני ה' כך בזה אם אמר למשה בפירוש פרוש מן האשה הרי נקבל ואם בסתם ואתה פה עמוד עמדי מזה הסתם אין הוכחה שמא על זה לא אמר שיחא אסור בתשמיש המיטה אלא לא אמר לו אלא על שיעמוד בהר סיני ויקבל את התורה אמר להם (במדבר יב ח) פה אל פה אדבר בו דברתי לא נאמר אלא אדבר מכאן ואילך אדבר לפי שאתם משוין דבורי אליכם כמו דבור אליו אלא מכאן ואילך לכם (שם שם ו) בחלום אדבר בו ואליו אדבר פה אל פה בפירוש הרי משה פירש מאשתי מרעתי שסמך על מה וכו' שאמר בסתם ואתה פה עמוד עמדי ולא דיברה תורה בקוצר ובסתם כנון נזירות שוות וכנון בכאן מפני (ה) שמקרא אחד יוצא לכמה טעמים ואילו נאמר בפירוש לא היינו יודעים טעם אחר כנון ואתה פה עמוד עמדי לומדים אנו (ו) שהקורא בתורה בעמידה שני עמדי (ז) ושליח ציבור אומר [ע"ב] עמוד והיה לו לומר עמד עמדי (ח) אלא שנראה כעושה עצמו אלוה פה יעמוד במקומו ואילו היה מפרש כל דיבור ודיבור היה צריך להרבות קלפים וכתוב (דברים טו יא) כי לא יחדל אבינו (ט) והתורה חסה על ממונם של ישראל ולא הכל יודעין לכתוב והיה צריך לכתוב ועוד לא היה כתוב בכמה ימים ועוד אדם עוסק במלאכתו נמצא תורה בשלה (י). ויחשוב אדם כאילו כל ישראל בניו וילמד תורה לכולם שנאמר (שם יא יט) ולמדתם אותם את בניכם לדבר בם לכך אמר (שם כט ט) ראשיכם ששמיכם זקניכם ושטריכם כל איש ישראל טפכם יהיו כל ישראל כשפכם וטעמכם כישראל מה טפכם אתם מלמדים כך כל ישראל מה ישראל אם באים לפניך בדין אינך מכיר פנים בדין כך אם בנך הויק לחבירו אל תשא פניו בדין (י) כשמעון בן שמח לבנו כתיב (שמות לב כט) כי איש בבנו ובחאו ואומר (תהלים טו ג) וחרפה לא נשא על קרובו אלא כך מחפש בחובת קרובו כחובת אחרים. אמנו (יא) שמו (ש"ב יג ג) יונגב בן שמעה אחי דוד ויונגב איש חכם מאד לפורענות מכאן אמרו (יב) אל יתחבר אדם לרשע אפי' לקרבו לתורה. תתב. ג) אל יגדל אדם יתום רכיל כי אין לו זכות ואל יניח בין תלמידיו רכיל כי לעולם לא יהיה להם שקט מפני רכילותו ולא שפחה ועבד רכילים.

תתג. ד) כתיב (איוב כב כג) אם תשוב עד שדי תבנה תרחיק עולה מאהליך אם כן למה הוצרך לומר (שם יא יד) אם און בידך תרחיקו ואל תשכן באהליך עולה אלא בא ללמדנו שלא יאמר הרב אניח לתלמיד עול כדי שאזכהו וילמוד ממעשי לא יועיל כי יותר ילמד לבני ביתו עולה.

תתד. ה) כתיב (מ"ב ד א) ואתה ידעת כי עבדך היה ירא את ה' כי לא היה נביא מניח תלמיד ללמוד לפניו אלא (א) הבדוקים לו שהיו יראי ה' והרי (ב) ע"כ קיון סתק"ס. ג) סתק"ל. ג) סתק"ל. ד) סתק"ל. ה) סתק"ל. ד)

(פ) סנהדרין ל"ד א'. (ו) מגילה כ"א א'. (ז) רמב"ם הלכות תפלה פ"ב ה"ז: אין הקורא רשאי לקרות עד שיאמר לו הש"ע לקרות. (ח) הלשון מגובגג מעט. (ט) יומא ל"ט א'. (י) ירוש' סנהדרין פ"ו ה"ג. (יא) צ"ל אמנון היה לו רע ושמו כו' ומקור דבריו הוא במכילתא יתרו פירשה א' וביקש יהושע רמז ג'. אבל מהנראה כי רבנו נתבין למה שאמרו באדר"ן פ"ט: ואל תתחבר לרשע כו' שכן מצינו באמנון שנתחבר עם יונגב ויעץ לו עצת רעה שנאמר לאמנון רע ושמו יונגב בן שמעה אחי דוד ויונגב איש חכם מאד חכם להרע, ד"א אל תתחבר לרשע אפילו לתורה. אולם במגן אבות ורשב"ץ כתוב וז"ל וע"ז אמרו באדר"ן אל תהי חבר לרשע אפילו לדבר מצות וכן אמרו במכילתא אל יתחבר אדם לרשע אפי' לקרבו לתורה שהרי יונגב כשנתחבר ליהוא פחתו אות אחת משמו וקראו אותו יונגב, הרי שמפרש גם מה דאיתא באדר"ן על יונגב בן רכב ולא כדבריו רבנו. (יב) אבות פ"א מ"ז.

תתד. (ב) ברכות כ"ח א'. כל תלמיד שאין תוכו כבדו לא יכנס לביהמ"ד ובמס' דרך ארץ

נחזי היה לפניו או כשבא לפניו לא החמיץ עדיין עד שבא להרפה אמר אלישע הרי רעתך לא נודעה בגלוי ואם אעזוב אותו יאמרו על חנם נירשו לכך המתין עד שחטא בדבר שגורע בישר' לא היה עושה כן לאחר שנשבע אלישע שלא יקח לקח בשם אלישע וזה היה חילול השם ועוד רצה לגנוב דעת רבו הנביא היודע כל הרי נודע לכל בושתו לומר הרבה יש לו לסכול לאדם עד שיגרש את תלמידו מתרעומת בני אדם עד שיוודע בושתו (ב). פעם אחת היה לרב לחכם אחד תלמיד אחד (ב) שלא היה בכל דבריו הונן בדבר ממון לא היה טוב אמרו לו אין זה ראוי שישב בפניך אמר הוא גורם שאני תדיר לומד ודוחק אותו בכל יום ללמדו ובעבור עצמי אני עושה.

תתה. (ג) תורת ה' תמימה (תהלים יט ח) ואיוו תורת בעלת מום אלא (א) מי שקיבל עליו דברי חבירות חוץ מאחד או גוי שקיבל עליו כל התורה חוץ מדבר אחד אין מקבלין אותו תורת ה' תמימה תלמיד שהגיע להוראה אבל מי שלא הגיע להוראה ומורה בעלת מום תורת ה' תמימה לעתיד משיבת נפש עדות ה' נאמנה שכבר נעשה על ידי (ב) אלישע ויחזקאל.

תתו. (ג) תורה צוה לנו משה מרשה קהלת יעקב (דברים לג ד) צוה לנו שנעשה תקנה שתהא מורשה כיצד שלא תקח אשה שאחיה רעים (א) אלא שאחיה חכמים וטובים ד"א כשהיו ישראל מקובצים ונקהלים היו עושים תקנה שלא תפסוק תורה כיצד היו נודרים ונותנים לצורך תלמוד תורה מורשה קהלת יעקב כבית שמאי (ב) ב"ש אומרים אין מלמדים תורה אלא לבני טובים ד"א שנים שנים והפיצים ללמוד ואין ספק במעות אלא לאחר מהם מוטב לעסוק שילמד בן תלמיד חכם מאותו שאביו אינו תלמיד חכם ד"א מורשה קהלת יעקב היו עושים תקנה שילמדו הכהנים והלוים כשהיו ישראל נקהלים היו אומרים תנו לנו שנתפרנס כגון תרומות ומעשרות כי אתם יש לכם מורשה כלומר ירושת ארץ ישראל ותנו לנו כדי שנעסוק בתורה.

תתו. (ד) רק ארמת הכהנים לברם לא היתה לפרעה (בראשית מז כו) למה הוצרך זה לכתוב בתורה אלא לומר לך אם המלך משיל מס על [דף ע"ו] העיר בני העיר יתנו (א) ותלמידי חכמים שעוסקים יומם ולילה לא יתנו עמם דבר כי לא בעבורם הוטל על העיר אלא בעון עמי הארץ ותורת אלהים משמרתן הנה פרעה לכהנים לע"ז עשה טובה וכל שכן עובדי ה' שיהיו ישראל מספיקין מוונותיהם וכל צרכיהם שנאמר (תהלים לו כה) ולא ראיתי צדיק נעזב וזרעו מבקש לחם אלא עשיתי תקנתם לכל צרכיהם.

תתה. מרבה הונו כנשך ובתרבות לחונן דלים יקבצנו. מסיר אזנו משמע תורה גם תפלתו תועבה (משלי כח ח ט) סמכם להודיע שלא יאמר אדם אני לוקח ריבית וחפץ אני לתת הריבית לגבאי צדקה למי שיוחנן דלים מוטב שלא יקח ריבית לפי שכתוב (ויקרא כה לו) ובמרבות לא תתן אכלך וכתוב תרבות לגבי ריבית לכך בתחיית המתים יהיה מת (א) ולא יהיה שכתוב ביחזקאל (יח יג) ובנשך נתן ותרבות לקח וחי לא (ב) כ"כ חסד"ל. (ג) חסד"ע. (ד) חסד"ל. (ה) חסד"ל.

רבה פ"ו: אמר לחם בני ולא עשיתי לכם כל כך אלא לברוק אתכם, ובשבת קכ"ז א': שמא תלמיד שאינו ברוך יש בננו, הרי כי היו בורקים התלמידים. (ג) אולי צ"ל שהיה בכל כו'.
תתה. (ב) כבודות ל' ב'. (ג) ר"ל אלישע החיה את בן השנומית מלכים ב' ד' ויחזקאל את המתים ויחזקאל ל"ז ומה שלא הזכיר את אליהו שהחיה את בן הצרפתי נראה כי דעתו כמו דעת רבנו הרמב"ם בספרו המורה פמ"ב לראשון וכן כתבו תלמידי רבנו פרץ בשיטה מקובצת בבא מציעא קי"ד ב' ויעוין תוס' שם ד"ה אמר.

תתו. (ב) כבא בתרא ק"י א'. (ג) אדר"ן סוף פ"ב.

תתו. (ב) כבא בתרא ח' א'.

תתה. (ב) מדרש רבה משפטים פל"א: אמר הקב"ה מי שחיה ברבית בעוה"ז לא יחיה לעוה"ב, ולזה המדרש כיוונו תוס' סוטה ה' א' ד"ה כל יעו"ש. ובפרקי דר"א פל"ג: וכולם עמדו על רגליהם חוץ מאיש אחד אמר הנביא מה שיכו של זה אמר ליה בנשך נתן. ויעוין בי"מ ע' ב'.

יחיה את כל התועבות האלה עשה מות יומת דמיו בו לכך מרבית תרבות ראשי תיבות מת ואל יאמר אקח ריבית ואתן ללומדי תורה ובתרבות ב' יתר שני רביות מישראל (ב) ואף מגוי מי שיכול להתפרנס משרותיו ועוד (ג) ב' ריבית מוקדמת ומאוחרת.

תת.ט. (ט) "מסיר" "אזנו" "משמוע" תורה ראשי תיבות מאמת אם שואל אדם מאמת אבל לקנתר ולהכעיסך ומחפש להביא ראייות שקר וסתום דבריך עליו נאמר (משלי כג ט) כאזני כסיל אל תדבר כי יבזו לשכל מליך.

תת.י. (י) (א) תורה לא ילמד אדם בשכר להבירו אף (ב) רפואה לא יעשה בשכר אבל יאמר לו תן לי מה שאוציא כלומר תראה בעצמך בכמה אקוה ותשרה ועשה או תצוה לעבדך לתקן או תשכיר מי שיתקן או תשכירני שכר טורחי וכן שכר טורחי לחפש אחריו או אם יבא ממקומו שם יחשוב כמה מעות היה עושה וטורח שלא בעבור הרפואה כי בשביל הרפואה לא יקבל שכר אלא כנגד הטורח וההוצאה אבל אם הם אומרים אנחנו נקנה ונשרה ונעסק רק תאמר לנו מה לעשות אל יקח מהם שום דבר. תת.יא. (י) אדם שבא אליו גלח או כומר או מין חכם ומפולפל או איש בעל תלמוד ואינו ירא חטא ורודף אחר הכבוד וזה צדיק ואינו כך חכם או אם זה

חכם ובא אליו מכשף להתווכח עמו בדברי תורה אם יתווכח עמו שמא יטו את לבו אחרים על כולם נאמר (משלי כו ד) אל תען כסיל כאולתו פן תשוה לו גם אתה שמא ינסו דבריהם בלבך (א) ואמר ר' אליעזר על יעקב מינאה הנאני הדבר מאתנן וזנה קובצה אם לר' אליעזר כך כל שכן לאחר לכך אמר אל תען מה טעם פן תשוה לו ולא תדע לענות ויטה לכך אחריו גם אתה לרבות דלא מיבעיא שהוא יחטיאך אלא שגם אתה מחטיאו דמפקר טפי ואם אתה חכם ממנו אל תתן לאותם שאינם חכמים לישב ולשמוע וייוכחים שלכם פן יטעו אחרים שהרי אינם מבינים את האמת. אם תראה איש מפולפל ואין בו יראת ה' אל תתן את בנך ללמוד לפניו וזהו גם אתה גם השומעים את דבריהם אבל אם חכם אתה כל כך שאתה יודע שתנצחם (ב) כר' יהושע בן חנניה (ג) וכר' אבהו או תען כסיל כאולתו (שם שם ה) פן יהיה חכם בעיניו (ד) ר' שמלאי אתא לגביה ר' יונתן אמר ליה אלפי אנדה אמר ליה מסורת בידי מאבותי שלא ללמוד אנדה לא לבבליים ולא לדרומיים מפני שנשי הרות ומיעוש תורה ואתה נהרדעי ודר בדרום ועוד (ה) קטן אין מגלים אנדה תמוה לקטנים פן יאמר אין בו ממש ומדהא ליתא שאר דברים כמו כן אינם (ו) וכן לעמי הארץ שלא יאמינו אל תאמר להם אנדות תמוהות וכן למלעינים עליהם.

תת.יב. (י) הילל למה לא היה הפיץ בשמנה עשר דבר שגורו בית שמאי והלא כולם

(ב) כ"ד. (ג) כ"ה. (ד) כ"ז. (ה) כ"ח. (ו) כ"ט.

תורה תשנך. (ג) כ"מ ע' ב': לא צריכא אפי' רבית דנכרי. (ג) שם ס"ב ב'.

תת.י. (ב) נדרים ל"ז א'. (ג) שו"ע יו"ד ס"י של"ז ס"ב.

תת.יא. (ב) ע"ז י"ז א' ולפנינו: איש כפר חנניא ויעיין שם בתוס' ד"ה ויעקב. (ג) חגיגה ה' ב'.

(ג) עבודה זרה ד' א'. (ד) ירושלמי פסחים פ"ה ה"ג ובעין זה בבלי פסחים ס"ב ב'.

(ס) כעין זה חגיגה י"ג א': תא אנמך במעשי מרכבה א"ל לא קשאי ופירשי לא זקנתו ומקור

דברי רבנו בירושלמי ע"ז פ"ב ה"ז ובמדרש שיר פסוק כי טובים: ר' שמעון בן הלפתא ורבי חני

בשם ר' שמואל בר נחמן כתיב כבשים ללבושך כבשים כתיב בשעוה שחלמירך קטנים תהא מכבש

לפניהם דברי תורה הגדילו ונעשו ת"ח תהא מגלה להם סתרי תורה. (י) כעין מה שכתב הרמב"ם

בהקדמה לפירושו על המשניות וז"ל: ועוד כדי לעור עיני הכסילים שלא יזהירו לבותם לעולם ואלו

היו מראים להם זוהר האמתות יסבו פניהם מהם כפי חסרון טבעיהם שנאמר בהם ובדומיהם אין

מגליל להם את הסוד מפני שאין שכלם שלם כדי לקבל האמתות ע"ל בוריים כו' ועל כן אין ראוי

לאיש חכם לגלות מה שידע מן הסודות אלא למי שהוא גדול ממנו או כמוהו שאם יגלה אותו

לכסיל אע"פ שלא יגלהו (אולי צ"ל יגנהו) לא ייטב בעיניו. ור' שם טוב שפרש בהקדמתו לספרו

פרדס רמונים כתב: כאשר יראו הסכלים המלעינים על דברי חז"ל אלו החידות יתבילו כל דבריהם

בשיקחן מהם מופת כולל על כל דבריהם ולא ישימו לבותם להבין דבריהם וחידותם. והרלב"ח

בתשובתו ס"י ע"ה כתב: לא לדרוש בריבים ובפני עמי הארץ דברים שהם כבשונם של עולם.

סייג של תורה הם אלא אמר הילל (א) אם נגזור ולא יוכלו רוב ציבור לעמוד יאמרו מדרה ליתא אף שאר דברי תורה אינן עיקר.

תתיג. ב) שאל אביך ויגדך (דברים לב ז) [ע"ב] ואם תדע שלא ידע להשיב לך זקנך ויאמרו לך ואינו אומר שאל זקנך שאם שאל תלמיד לרבו ואינו יודע להשיב (א) אל ישאל בפניו לחכם כדי שלא יתבייש.

תתיד. ג) אם יראה אדם או שמע שיש בעיר אחת תלמידי חכמים ואינם אוהבים זה את זה אם צריך לשלוח אליהם שאלות לא ישאל בכתב אחד מהם ולא יכתוב כך שואל אני מכם פלוני ופלוני אלא לכל אחד יכתוב כתב לבד לכך ישלח לזה לבד ולזה לבד שאם אין יראה שמים בהם במקצתם כיון שיראה שחבירו כך כתב יעסוק לסתור ולשבר דברי חבירו לכך יכתוב לכל אחד לבד ואם יודע שיש מקצתם צדיקים ויש שאין יראה ה' בהם לא ישאל אלא לצדיקים (א) ואל ילכו לאותם ביחד.

תתמו. ג) בבית המדרש לפני רבים (א) לא היו מניחים לשאל יותר מג' שאלות כנגד ג' ולא שאלת שאמר הקביה לשלמה וגם השואלים לחזוים בכוכבים אין (ב) יכולים לשאל יותר מג' דברים בפעם אחת (ג) ורבא לא שאל אלא ג' ענוה וחכמה ועושר (ד). (תהלים כ ה) יתן לך כלבבך וכל עצתך ימלא (שם שם ו) ימלא ה' כל משאלותיך (שם כב ט) גל אל ה' יפלטהו יצילו בו חפץ בו (שם לו ה) גול על ה' דרכיך ובטח עליו והוא יעשה (משלי טז ג) גול אל ה' מעשיך ויכנו מחשבתך (איוב כב כו) או על שרי תתענג (ישעיה נח יד) או תתענג על ה' (תהלים לו ד) התענג על ה' ויתן לך משאלות לבך. (שם כב ה) חיים שאל ממך נתתה לו (שם שם ג) תאות לבו נתתה לו וארשת שפתיו כל מנעת סלה (שם יז) תאות עניים שמעת (משלי י כד) ותאות צדיקים יתן כת' (תהלים כו ד) אחת שאלתי מאת ה' אותה אבקש אותה ולא אחרת עמה אם ציבור מתענין או יחיד אין להתענות (ד) כי אם על אחת ועל אחת אין יכולין לבקש כי אם ג' פעמים ביום וג' פעמים מוזכרי' אברהם יצחק ויעקב בסליחות לפני ראש השנה ויום הכפורים וג' פעמים אומרים אליך ה' נפשי אשא וג' נשיאות נפש י"ג שמיעה אמר שלמה כנגד (ה) י"ג תעניות ציבור שמתענין בשביל גשמים הרי י"ג אהבה כנגד ב' רגלים וב' ידיים מקום מושב והערוה וב' אזנים וב' עינים ובפה לדבר ולכלוע ולב הרי י"ג דברים היצר ה' לאהבה תלוי (דברים ו ה) ואהבת את ה' אלקיך בכל לבבך ובכל נפשך ובכל מאדך ו' לאהבה (שם יב) ועתה ישרי' מה ה' אלקיך שואל. ה' לאהבה שואל מעמך כי אם ליראה את ה' לאהבה את ה' אלקיך ללכת בכל דרכיו ולאהבה. י' לאהבה אותו ולעבוד את ה' אלקיך בכל י"א. לאהבי לבבך ובכל נפשך (שם יא יג) לאהבה את י"ב לאוהביו ה' אלקיכם ולעבדו בכל לבבכם י"ג ואוהביו ובכל נפשכם (שם י"ג ד) הישכם אוהבים את ה' אלקיכם בכל לבבכם ובכל נפשכם (שם לו ו) ומל ה' אלהיך את לבבך ואת לבב זרעך לאהבה את ה' אלקיך בכל לבבך ובכל נפשך למען חיך הרי לב ונפש ג' אצל אהבה וב' אצל עבודה כנגד ג' דברים יהרג ואל יעבר ע"ז וכן יהרג ואל יגלה עריות וכן שפיכות דמים וג' שאדם נותן נפשו עליהם הנאת אשה והנאת ממון והנאת כבוד וב' אצל עבודה ואהבה הרי ה' וה' (ב) תת"ג. (ג) תת"ג. (ד) ע"כ סימן תתמ"ג.

תתיב. (ב) באבות דר"ג פ"א: טוב עשרה טפחים ועומר ממאה אמה ונופל ועיין רבה בראשית פ"ט ובתוספתא שבת פ"א: בזמן שהמרה מלאה אדם נותן לתוכה סוף שמוציאה מה שבתוכה. וזהו מקור דברי רבנו ויעיין שבת קנ"ג ב'.

תתיג. (ב) ב"ב פ"א ב': דבר שהראשונים לא אמרו בו מעט תשאלני בבית המדרש כדי לביישי (ב) מכאן עד סוף הסימן יש למחוק.

תתמו. (ב) תוספתא סנהדרין פ"ה: מובא ברמב"ם הלכות ת"ת פ"ד ה"ז. (ג) צ"ל שואלים יותר מג' כו' ויעיין יומא ע"ג א' אין שואלין ב' דברים כאחד. (ג) מועד קטן כ"ח א'.

(ד) תענית ח' ב': דנבעי רחמי אתרתי לא אפשר. (ה) תענית י"ב ב' וכל סדר התפלה יענין בסוד

תשובה (שם שם א) והשבות אל לבבך (שם שם ב) ושבת (שם שם ח) ואתה תשוב (שם שם י) כי תשוב (נחמיה א ט) ושבתם, ב' בכל לבבך ובכל נפשך כי ב' הירחורין אדם יום ולילה (ו) הירחור אשה והרהור ממון, ובשבילם נותן נפשו ועוד ג' הקנאה והגאווה הנאת בנים. ניענוע (ה) בנים ונשים ושחוק חברים ושייולים וחידוש דברים בשלים גורם להבטל מדברי תורה לכך בכל לבבך ובכל נפשך אצל אהבה ועבודה לעזוב אותם בשביל הקב"ה, ולעבוד ולאהוב את הקב"ה ככל דרכיך דעוה לאהבה את ה' שהנפש מלאה אהבה ואותה קשורה בשמחה ואותה השמחה מכרחת מעל לבבו נעימות הגוף ותענוג העולם ואותה השמחה כך עזה ומתנברת על לבבו שאפילו בחור שהיו ימים רבים שלא בא לאשתו ויש תאוה מרובה ובשעה שזרעו יורה כחץ נהנה כנגד תגבורת תוקף שמחת אהבה ה' כאין וכל חיבת שעשוע לב האהוב את ה' בכל לבבו ובכל הרהוריו איך לעשות רצון הבורא ולזכות את הרבים ולעשות קידוש השם ולמסור את עצמו באהבת את הבורא והו יראת ה' שלא תעבור על מה שכתב והאהבה [דף ע"ז] כגון פינחס שמסר עצמו בשביל הכורא ואברהם אבינו היה ירא ה' שנאמר (בראשית יד כב כג) הרמתי ידי אל ה' אל עליון קנה שמים וארץ אם מחוט ועד שרוך נעל [ו] אם אקח ואלישע שלא רצה לקחת מנעמן ואותה האהבה מונעת האדם מלבטל דברי תורה בשביל תענועים ושעשוע ילדיו ואהבת ראית נשים ודיבור וגם לעזוב שייולים וגורמת לו להנעים ומירות כדי למלאות לבבו לשמחה באהבת ה' ושורה ועמל בדרך שהוא רצון הקב"ה. (ג) שורש ענוה במקום שיש ריוח גדול וכבוד ירחיק את עצמו ולא יכלול עצמו כיצד הרי לומר לפני רבו וזכר קושיא ותירוץ טוב לא יאמר לרבו או לחבירו כך הקשיתי וכך תירצתי (ז) אלא כך הקשית וכך תירצת כדי שלא יהנה לבבו ועוד יתן לחבירו או לרבו הכבוד ולא לו (ח) שנאמר (שמות יז ט) בחר לנו אנשים (ט) ומכאן למד רבן גמליאל שאמר לכתוב ספר כאנפאי וכאנפי חבירי ועוד כתיב (ישעיה ו ח) את מי אשלח ומי ילך לנו מכאן למדה תורה דרך ענוה לרבנן אם כן למה אמר את מי אשלח שלא יאמרו המינין שתי רשויות הן ועוד ענוה שיקדים שם חבירו קודם לשמו (י) כבית הילל לבית שמאי ומעמי חבירו לשעמו וכשישוב כישיבה ויורע קושיא או תירוץ טוב לא יקפוץ לאומרו עד שיראה שלא ישימו על לב או יפתח פיו: סוף דבר כל שיכול למעט כבודו כדי להגדיל כבוד יראי ה' צריך לעשות שנאמר (תהלים טו ד) נבזה בעיניו נמאס ואת יראי ה' יכבד ואם יראה שאחרים מתכבדים בענוה ולו הבשת ישמע להם כגון הם גדולים ממנו והם אין רוצים ללכת לפניו כלומר ענוים אנחנו והוא מתבייש שיש לו ללכת לפניהם וקבל הבשת שדוחקים אותו שילך לפניהם והוא מצטער שיאמרו כמה חצוץ זה שהוא הולך לפני מי שגדול הימנו כמה הוא מתגאה והם מתכבדים בזה וזהו ענוה גדולה שמתבייש כדי לכבדם והם חוטאים שמתכבדים בקלונו: אל יכבד אדם את חבירו במה שמתבייש כגון שקורין אותו מור והוא קוריהו רבי ומתבייש בו ולא יכבד אדם את שם רבו בפני רבו אחר שמשבח את רבו בפני רבו אחר ואל ישבח אדם את רבו רבו בפניו כגון שאומר לרבו רבך אומר כן שהרי (יא) אמרו לר' אליעזר על רבן יוחנן בן זכאי חבירך התירו ואל יהנה אדם מענותותו (יב) שישבח את עצמו בענוה שלו שנאמר

(ה) סיון ט"ז. (ג) ס"י ט"ז.

אור"ח ס"י תקס"ט. (ו) בבא בתרא קס"ד ב' יעו"ש. (ז) בעין מה שאמרו שבת ל' ב': ולענין שאילא דשאלה קדמיכון ופרש"י שם: דרך ענוה אמר. (ח) מכילתא בשלח מסכת דעמלק פרשה א': לא אמר ליהושע בחר לי אנשים אלא בחר לנו אנשים. (ט) סנהדרין י"א א'. (י) עירובין י"ג ב' ובנדפס: כמו שהיו עושין ב"ש וב"ה ועל ב"ש לא מצינו זה. לכן נוסחת הכ"י מחוקקת. (יא) ביצה ה' ב'. (יב) יעוין סוטה מ"ט ב': לא תיחני ענוה דאיכא אנא, וכעין זה מובא במגילת המאור בהקדמה לגר ז': מצינו במדרש ג' אנשים כו' שאלו לענין למה ישבת במקום ששל יותר מכולם אמר מפני שאני עניו צוה המלך להשיב את העניו בראש כו' מובא במאירי בספרו משיב נפש מ"א פ"ה.

(משלי כז ב) יהללך זר ולא פיד אלא לחבירו ולתלמידו כדי שילמוד מדרכיו (יג) יכול לשבח את עצמו שנאמר (ש"ב כב כד) ואהיה תמים לו ואשתמרה מעוני (שם שם כב) שמרתי דרכי ה' (שם כג א) נאם הנבר הקם על וכן (יד) אמר לתלמידיו במה האריך ימים. תתיו. (ב) יהודי אחר היה שלא היה קורא שנים מקרא ואחד תרגום שהיה אומר הואיל והטעם תלוי בכך שנים מקרא ואחד תרגום (א) שמאריכין לו ימיו ושנותיו ואני קץ בחיי למה אקרא אמר החכם הרי לא אמרו זה אלא כנגד האוהבי חיים אלא מעתה מה שכתב אריכות ימים (שמות כ יב, דברים כה טו) בכבוד אב ואם ובמשקלות וכי בעבור זה יפטר עמל ומר נפש שקצים בחייהם אלא לא דיברה תורה תוכחות שמי שאינו הושש בתוכחות שיעשה מה שלבו חפץ ולא נאמרו הברכות שמי שאינו הושש בהם להיות פטור שאין זה דומה לשכיר יום שאדם יכול לומר לו אם תעבדיני בשוב אני אוסיף על שכרך כי השכיר יכול לומר איני חפץ לעבוד לך ואיני חפץ בשכירותך אלא לעבד קניין כספו שאין עבד עושה תנאי לרבו ועוד דומה לשורו ולחמורו שנאמר (ישעיה א ג) ידע שור קנהו וחמור אבוס בעליו ישרי לא ידע כשם שעול הבעל עליהם כך עול הקב"ה על בריותיו כמו שכתוב (שם שם יט ב) אם תאבו ושמעתם טוב הארץ תאכלו ואם תמאנו ומריהם חרב תאכלו לפי שנתן רשות לאדם לעשות טוב ורע וחפץ שיעשו רצונו על מנת שלא לקבל פרס אלא כנגד האוהבים הנאת העולם והיראים מפורענות אמר הקב"ה עשו רצוני כדי שיישב לכם ולבניכם לעולם ודברי תוכחות אם לא תעשו רצוני אבל כנגד העושים מאהבה לא אמר שחרם כי אין קץ לשחרם לכך יקרא אדם שנים מקרא ואחד תרגום לשם מי שאמר (שמות יג ט) למען תהיה תורת ה' בפיך (דברים ו ז) ודברת בס' (שם ל יד) בפיך ובלבבך לעשות (שמות כא א) ואלה המשפטים אשר תשים [ע"ב] לפניכם (דברים ד מד) וזאת התורה אשר שם משה לפני בני ישראל (שם לא יט) ולמדה את בני ישראל שימה בפיהם ומכל מקום הקב"ה יאריך ימיו ושנותיו ואל יסמוך על תנאי שנאמר (דניאל ג יח) והן לא ירעו להוא לך מלכא די לאלהך.

תתיו. (ג) לא חסין גבול רעך אשר גבלו ראשונים שתיקנו הניגונים (א) שלא יאמר ניגון של תורה ולנביאים וכתובים ושל נביאים לתורה ולכתובים ושל כתובים לתורה ולנביאים אלא כל ניגון כמו שהוא מתוקן שהכל הלכה למשה מסיני שנאמר (שמות יט יט) יעננו בקול.

תתיה. (ג) (א) אין קורין פסוק על גבי מכה בשבת והרין דקריא על גבי יברוחא אסיר בא וקרא הפסוק הזה על בנו שהוא מיתבעת תן עליו ספר תן עליו תפילין בשביל שישן אסור והתני אומרים היו שיר פגעים בירושלים אמר ר' יודן כאן עד שלא נפגע וכאן משנפגע איזהו שיר פגעים (תהלים ג ב) ה' מה רבו צרי מזמור (שם צא א) יושב בסתר עליון עד כי אתה ה' מחסי עליון (ד). (בראשית ד א)

(ב) ט"ז. (ג) ט"ז. (ד) ט"ז. (ה) ט"ז.

(יג) בחובות הלכות שער הכניעה פ"ט: והמשוכת כשמתגאה החכם בחכמתו והצדיק במעשהו כו' וזאת הגאווה אינה מוקת לכניעה ולא מרחקת אותה ובכמות אמר הכתוב (דה"ב י"ז) ויגבה לבו בדרכי ה' ויעיון באר היטב שו"ע או"ח סימן תצ"ד סק"א ע"ד רב יוסף שאמר לא תתיב ענוה. (יג) מגילה כ"ח א'.

תתיו. (ב) ברכות ח' א'. (ב) בתוס' ב"ב י"ד ב': וניגון אחד דבימיהם היה ניגון כדאמרין ויקראו בספר תורת אלהים מפורש ושום שכל מאי ושום שכל פסוקי טעמי. ובספר מעין גנים שנדפס ע"י חברת מקיצי נרדמים ברלין תרמ"ט על איוב ג' ב': ואמרו חז"ל מפני מה שלשת ספרים אלו כלומר איוב תלים ומשלי הם שוים בניגונם כו' ויעיו"ש בהערות מוהר"ש בוכר הערה א'. והודיעו בהשחר שנה רביעית צ" 478 כי נמצא בפארוז ספר נגונים לעשרה מזמורי תהלים אדון עולם וכו', ויעיון מה שהעיר ע"ז החכם שו"ח"ה בהכרמל החדשי שנה שניה צד 389.

תתיה. (ב) ירושלמי שבת פ"ו ה"ב.

קניתי איש את ה' (ב) איש שלישי ומן האשה שלישי ומן הקב"ה שלישי (ג) לכך הירדור מצוה שלישי (ד) קהלא קרישא שלישי יום בדרך ארץ שלישי בתפלה שלישי בתורה. תתיב. וישלח יואב מלאכים אל דוד ויאמר נלחמתי ברבה וגם לכדתי את עיר המים ועתה אסף את יתר העם וחנה על העיר ולכדה פן אלכד אני את העיר ונקרא שמי עליה (ש"ב יב כו כח) לכך תלמיד שנתן לו רבו רשות להורות שאין לו פנאי לרב לעיין או לשבת בדין או שום דבר גדול שיהא גדול לעיני הכל וכבר עיין התלמיד ומוכן ונכון הדבר לגמור יאמר לרבו כך וכך נראה מוצא הראייה ומוצא ויניח לרב לגמור כדי שיהא על שם רבו (א) ואל יחשוב התלמיד אנמור ואחתוך שיקרא על שמי וכתבי (שיר ז י) דובב שפתי ישנים אלא יניח לרבו לגמור מפני כבוד רבו ועוד יותר נשמעים ומקובלים הדברים הנאמרים משם אדם גדול ואף (ב) רב יהודה (ג) ורבא היו אומרים רבי (ד) יהונתן אסר כדי שיקבלו דבריו.

תתב. ראשית חכמה יראת ה' שכל טוב לכל עושיהם תהלתו עמדת לעד (תהלים קיא י) יראת ה' ראשית דעת חכמה ומוסר אוילים בוו (משלי א ז) תחילת חכמה יראת ה' ודעת קדושים בינה (שם ט י) הרי ג' פסוקים וכתבי (שם ד ז) תחלת חכמה קנה חכמה וכל קנייך קנה בינה מתחילה כשאדם משכיר לבנו מלמד ישכיל באותו דבר שלומד שאם בנו ילמדו מקרא והרב בקי בתלמוד ועם הארץ הוא במקרא במה שהבנים צריכים צריך שיהא לו ידיעה. ובכלל) קנייך קנה בינה שיהא לו רב שידע אע"פ שאינו לומד אלא עברי (א) צריך שיהא מבין מה לומד וכשלומד מקרא צריך להבין לו כשיגיע לדברי יראת שמים כגון לכבד את התורה ולומד שהבורא בשמים והוא הנותן והוא המפרנס (ב) ויראה לו שבשמים הוא ואם יגדל ילמדהו שיש גיהנם וגן עדן כי הילדים לבם כלב גדולים בחלום סבורים שהכל אמת כך הילדים סבורים שכל רבריך אמת קודם שירגילוהו חבירים רעים (ג). ג' פסוקים כנגד ג' מידות שבמקרא ושכמשנה ובתלמוד כשיגדל בנו ובנו שיכולים להבין כפי מה שיכולים להבין אמר ג' מקראות כי אז היה רב למקרא רב למשנה רב לתלמוד ועתה ג' אחד לתורה ב' לנביאים ג' לתלמוד ומגיד שכל הרבנים צריכים שיהו יראי שמים שכל מי שלא ילמוד תחילה להיות ירא שמים לבניו לא יועיל אחר כך (ג) וג' מלמדים הם אב ואם והרב והמגדל ב' והחברים ג' וג' עתים של התחלות עד שביא שתי שערות (ד) ועד י"ד שאין בו יצר אשה ועד שלוקח אשה וכשלוקח אשה עד שיהיה לו בנים. תחילה צריך ג' שיהיה לו רב וחבר ירא שמים שלא יהא וולל וסובא ושלא יחלל שבת ושיהא לו חבר טוב ורב טוב להזהר מן הנשים וכשלוקח אשה להזהירו מן הנירות בימי טומאה (ה) שלא יושיש מידו לידה אפילו לחם אם יש לו בנים להזהירו מן הגול ולהיות קבוע בתורה הוא וזרעו.

(ב) ט"ד. (ג) כ"כ. (ג) ט"ס.

(ג) נדה ל"א א': שלשה שותפין באדם כו. (ג) כבא קמא ט' ב'. (ד) במדרש רבה קהלת פסוק (ראה חיים ובליקוט קהלת רמז תתקפ"ט: רבי בשם עדה קדושה אמרו קנה לך דברי אומנות עם דברי תורה כו' ולמה קורין אותה עדה קדושה שהיו משלשין את היום שלישי לתורה שלישי לתפלה שלישי למלאכה.

תתיב. (ב) כעין זה שבועות ל"א א': מניין לתלמיד שרואה את רבו שטועה בדין שלא יאמר אמתיו לו עד שיגמרו ואסתרנו ואבננו משלי כדי שיקרא הדין על שמי ח"ל מדבר שקר תרחק. (ג) שבת קמ"ו א'. (ג) לפנינו דבי רבה. (ד) לפנינו רבי יוחנן וכן בעירובין נ"א א': אלא כי היכי דליקבלי מיניה ובפסחים ק"ב א': אם בקשת ליחנק יתלה באילן גדול וברש"י שם ד"ה יתלה: אמור בשם אדם גדול.

תתב. (ב) כונתו שהרב יודע רק הנקודות אבל לא פירוש המלות וזאת המלה נהוגת בין אחבי' ויחבי' פולין. (ג) יענין ברכות מ"ח א': ורחמנא היכא יתיב כו. (ג) לא אוכל לכונן המספר ואולי צ"ל האב, והרב, והחברים. (ד) צ"ל והוא ע"ד י"ד שאין בו יצר אשה וכן אמרו נדה מ"ז א': בן י"ג שנים ויום אחד דברי הכל סימן. (ט) עיין תוס' שבת י"ג ב' ד"ה בימי.

תתכא. (ב) אל יתן אדם את בניו (א) לפני כעסנים ללמדם (ב) כי יכנס או יענישם אחד לא נתן שכר המלמד כששאל לו השכירות מהרה אמר לתלמידיו יהי רצון שלא תצליחו בלימודכם אמר להם מה פשעו ואמר לאביהם שמע לעצתי ותשכיר מלמד אחר לבניך שלא יהא כעסן ולזה תתן השכירות שלו [דף ע"ח] אע"פ שלא הגיע סוף הזמן תפרידוהו לשלום ממך.

תתכב. (ג) אל יעשה אדם חסד במקום שיש עבירה כגון שיש בנים לראובן ובנים לשמעון ואומר שמעון לראובן אתה עשיר ואני עני ואין לי במה להשכיר מלמד לבניי ואין לך כל כך שתשכיר לבניי מלמד אלא עשה עמי חסד ותעזוב לבניי ללמוד עם בניך לפני הרב שהשכרתה לבניך אם בניו של שמעון אינם הגונים ובטלנים ויוציאו את בני ראובן לחרבות רעה אל יניח לבניו של שמעון ללמוד עם בניו.

תתכג. (ד) מי שמלמד תינוקות ואחד חריף מחבירו והרב שלהם רואה שאין תקנתם שילמדו יחד וצריכים החריפים רב להם לבר אל ישתק ויאמר לאביהם אלה צריכים רב לבר ואלה לבר אע"פ שיפסיד אם יפרידום.

תתכד. (ה) חנך: לנער על פי דרכו גם כי יוקין לא יסור ממנה (משלי כב ו) אם תראה שיצלה במקרא ולא בתלמוד (א) אל תרחוק לו ללמדו תלמוד ואם יבין בתלמוד אל תרחוק אותו ללמד מקרא במה שיודע בו תחננו.

תתכה. (ו) בן חמש עשרה לתלמוד מאי נפקא מינה אלא כיון שאדם רואה שאין בנו זוכה לתלמוד ילמוד לו הלכות גדולות ומדרשים וקרייה.

תתכז. (ז) היתה כאניות סוחר (שם לא יד) כאניה אין כתוב כאן אלא כאניות אניות הרבה של סוחר אחד (א) שכל תלמיד חכם שאינו יודע להשיב בכל מקום שישאלוהו אינו ראוי לישב בסנהדרין וראש ישיבה ממרחק מביא ראייה וממסכתא למסכתא מה גרם (שם שם טו) ותקם בעוד לילה (שם שם יח) לא יכבה כלילה נרה כל הלילה יושב ועוסק בתורה כאניות סוחר כך הקב"ה מומין לעוסקים יומם ולילה בתורה כל צרכיהם כשם שהסוחר שהשעה משחקת לו מלאכים הממונים עליו נכנסים בלב אחרים להביא לאותו מקום שזה הסוחר שם וממין לב הסוחר לקנות ואחר כך ממין לב אחרים לבא שם אצל הסוחר או הסוחר אצלם לקנות וכן העוסק בתורה תריו (ב) הקביה שולח לו מלאכים למרחוק להביא לו כל צרכיו לכך נקראת תורה לחם (ט). כאשר נגזר על מלך אחד לנצח אחד את חבירו שולח הקב"ה מלאכים להטות לב אותם שרים להיות עמו וכלב אחרים מדרך לנוס כך כל זה מקרוב תביא לחמה אין כתוב כאן אלא ממרחק להודיע ולפרנס אותו צדיק העוסק בתורה ובמעשים טובים וגם לזכות את שבמרחקים.

תתכז. (ו) שני יהודים שמעו מלמד אחד שלמד לתלמידיו תיבה אחת בטעות אמר האחר לחבירו אמור לו טעות למדתה אמר חבירו אם אתה גם כן שלא תלכין פניו אמור לו (א) ואם לאו אל תשפוך דמו אמור לקרובו שיאמר לו ולא משמך שלא יתבייש.

(ב) ש"י. (ג) ש"ז. (ד) ש"ח. (ה) ש"ט. (ו) ע"כ סי' ש"ע. (ז) ש"י.

תתכא. (ה) אבות פ"ב מ"ה. (ג) בבא בתרא כ"א א': כי סחית לינוקא לא תימחי אלא כו'.
תתכד. (ה) יותר מזה אמרו בפסחים ק"ג א': שרתי כך בשמעתתא ולא ספתעיית מולתא תא ואגמרך מילי דעלמא.

תתכו. (ה) מאמר כזה לא מצאתי אבל אמרו שכת קי"ד א': אוהו תלמיד חכם כל ששואלין אותו הלכה בכל מקום ואומרה. ובסנהדרין י"ז א' אמרו: אין מושיבין בסנהדרין אלא מי שיודע לשהר את השרץ בק"ג מעמים. (ג) ועיון ב"מ פ"ד ב': קרא אנפשיה היתה כאניות סוחר ממרחק תביא לחמה.

תתכז. (ה) ועיון ב"ב כ"א ב': אול שילית לרביה א"ל האידך אקרייתו כו' הרי כי לא חשש דוד לזה וצ"ע.

ספר חסידים

תתכת. (ט.) אל ילך אדם לדבר עם מלמדי תינוקות בשעה שהוא מלמד (א) פן יבטלנו בדבריו וכן (ב) לשכיר ולפועל של ישרי ואל ישב אצל שכיר אפי' כשאין עושה פעולה שמא יהיה לו בשת לומר אין לי פנאי ואם רגיל ואין לו בשת מפניו ואינו מבטל הרי אין בכך כלום וירא שמים כגון (ג) חנוני המעגל ואבא חלקיה לא היה מסיח ממלאכתו אפי' שלום לא רצה להחזיר.

תתכט. עת להאריך ועת לקצר אם ראוהו הולך לפרות שבויים או יהודי נתפס ושמעון פגעו בדרך ואמר לו כל העניין אל ירבה עמו בדברים עת לקצר כי הנתפס בצער.

תתל. אל יעסוק אדם במלאכה שאין לו לקבוע עתים לתורה. (ז) יש אדם שבני אדם רגילים אצלו אל ישכיר עצמו ללמוד תינוקות כי יבאו אצלו ולא יעסוק בטוב בהן (א) ואל יאמר אדם הואיל ואני מלמד ילדים ביום אשכים ואלמד לעצמי מפני שנמצא ישן בלימוד תינוקות וקיבל שכר על מנת ללמדם בטוב (ב). ואל יפתה את לב בני אדם לומר כך וכך הרבה רצו ליתן לי בסחורה או שיאמר אני קניתי בכך וכך ולא היה כך (צפניה ג יג) שארית ישרי וגו' ולא ידברו כזב ולא ימצא בפייה לשון תרמית (ד) (ב) ואל יתעה את החפצים לקנות אותן חפצים שבירו שיראה להם פנים כאומר למכור להם ואין בלבו והם אין קונים במקום אחר כי סבורים שזה ימכור להם וכתוב (ויקרא כה יז) ולא תונו שהונו בדברים וכתוב (זכריה ח טז) דברו אמת [ע"ב] איש את רעהו.

תתלא. (י.) אל ילך אדם לבית חבירו או בכל מקום שהוא מושכר לעשות מלאכה כי אם תדבר עמו ממעט במלאכת חבירו ואפילו אם יראה חבירו בעל הבית יתבייש לומר לשכירו מאומה וגם לזה המבטל.

תתלב. (י.) ולא ראיתי צדיק נעזב (תהלים לו כה) כמו (ירמיה מט יא) עזבה יתומיך אני אחיה הייתי מצוה להחיות ורעו חוסה במותו צדיק ואשרי בניו אחריו וזהו וורעו מבקש לחם לא ראיתי צדיק נעזב כשאדם צריך לשכירים אע"פ שאינו כל כך בעל כח במלאכתו לא יעזבוהו ולקחת רשע במלאכתו אע"פ שהוא בעל כח וכת' (משלי י טז) תבואת רשע להטאת ולא ראיתי בורעו מבקש לחם שלא יתבייש אבל ברשעים תראה שנא' (תהלים צא ח) ושלומת רשעים תראה. כי (ז) יראה חכמים ימותו ויצטער עליהם.

תתלג. (ט.) לא יענב אדם אצל מי שמבייש ממנו לשעה גדולה שמא יצטרך לנקבו או לעשות חפציו ויתבייש ולא ילך ובערב יום טוב ושבת כשצריך לעשות צרכי שבת או צרכי יום טוב אל ילך לביתו ואל ידבר עם המנקר בשר והעושה מצות שאר דברים וזהו (קתלת ג ז) עת לחשות וכתוב (משלי כה יז) חוקר רגלך מבית רעך.

תתלד. (ט.) אם יבא לבייתך אורח אל תשאל לו מדברי תורה אלא אם כן תרע שידע להשיב או תשאל בינו לבינך שלא יתבייש.

(ב) פ"י. (ג) תפס"ה ופועל לקנות פ"י תפסל"ו. (ד) ע"כ סימן תפס"ה ופועל לקנות פ"י תפסל"ו ופועל לקנות פ"י תפסל"ו. (ה) תפסל"ו ופועל לקנות פ"י תפסל"ו. (ו) תפסל"ו ופועל לקנות פ"י תפסל"ו. (ז) תפסל"ו ופועל לקנות פ"י תפסל"ו. (ח) תפסל"ו ופועל לקנות פ"י תפסל"ו. (ט) תפסל"ו ופועל לקנות פ"י תפסל"ו. (י) תפסל"ו ופועל לקנות פ"י תפסל"ו.

תתכת. (ב) מזה שאמרו שבת ק"ט ב"י אין מבטלין תינוקות של בית רבן אפילו לבני בית המקדש. (ג) מזה שפסרו חכמים את הפועל מברכה רביעית של ברכת המזון. ברכות ט"ז א'. (ד) צ"ל אבא חלקיהו בר בריה דחנוני המעגל תענית כ"ג א'.

תתל. (ב) ירושלמי דמאי פ"ז ח"ג: לא יעשה בתוך שלו בלילה וישכיר עצמו ביום ותוספתא בבא מציעא פ"ח מובא בשו"ע יו"ד סימן רמ"ה פ"ז ברמ"א ובתו"ס פ"י של"ג ס"ה ברמ"א. (ג) מזה שאמרו בבא מציעא כ"ח ב"י היו חמרים מבקשים תבואת ממנו כו'.

תתלה. (ב) (א) חייב אדם ללמד לבנותיו המצות כגון פסקי הלכות ומה שאמרו (א) מי ששלמד לבתו תורה כאלו מלמדה תיפלות וזהו עומק התלמוד ושעם המצות וסודי התורה אין מלמדין לאשה ולקמן אבל הילכות מצות ילמד לה אם לא תרע הלכות שבת היאך תשמור שבת וכן כל מצוה כרי לעשות להוזהר במצות (ב) שהרי בימי חזקיה מלך יהודה אנשים ונשים וגדולים וקטנים ידעו אפילו טהרות וקדשים וזהו (דברים לא יב) הקהל את העם האנשים והנשים והטף וזהו (שם כט ט י) אתם נצבים היום כלכם לפני ה' אלקיכם ראשיכם שבטיכם וקנינים ושוטריכם כל איש ישראל טפכם נשיכם ונרדך אשר בקרב מחניך מחשב עציץ עד שאב מימך כדי שידעו עבדים ושפחות פסקי המצות מה לעשות ומה שלא לעשות (ג) אבל לא יתכן לבחור ללמד לבנות אפילו האב עומד שם ושומר פן יתייחר לא יתכן פן יצרו עליה או יצרה עליו (ד) וקול באשה ערוה (ה) והשונמית הולכת ושומעת הדרשה מפי אלישע שהרי אמי (מ"ב ד כג) מדוע את הולכת אליו היום לא חרש ולא שבת מכלל דבשבת הולכת (ו) ובחודש הולכת ילמד אדם לבנותיו מצות שהן מצוות ומה שאמר בסוטה (ו) זכות הולך במים המרים אילו זכות תורה וזהו עומק ההלכה אין להם עסק בתורה זכות רק שידעו המצות אבל בעומק ההלכה ולפילפול אינם מחוייבות ומצות שאינם מחוייבות לקיימם לא נצטוו ללמוד (ז) אבל מצות שנצטוו צריכין ללמוד לדעת באיזו לשון שידעו בו אבל (ח) האיש מצווה ללמוד בלשון הקדש וחייב ללמוד אפילו תורת כהנים וסדר קדשים וזהו (שמות יט ג) כה תאמר לבית יעקב לנשים בלשון רכה לומר ולנשים הפילפול כל שזהיר במצוה לקיימה לעד לא יחטא בה בשוגג באותה מצוה שאין הקב"ה מביא תקלה על ידי צדיקים כשנוהר בה אבל אם אינו אלא קרוב למוד כגון שמשים הלב ושומן על השולחן או בשר ונכניה שאינו עושה סיני למצוה זה מגלגלין ומביאין תקלה על ידו כגון אם אמר (ט) אני אקרא בתורה לאור הנר בשבת ולא אטה מביאין תקלה על ידו ושומר מצוה לא ידע דבר רע באותה מצוה אם נזהר בה מן ספקות (י) רב אמר בשר שנתעלם מן העין הבשר אסור לכך (יא) שמרוהו כשנשך נחש הצבי קרי עליה שמואל (משלי יב כא) לא יאונה לצדיק כל און.

תתלו. עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך (תהלים קיט כז) כגון שהולך לבער חמץ ואם ירהרר בתורה ישכח שום מקום שיש בו חמץ.

תתלז. (ג) כשחל ערב פסח להיות בשבת לא יאריכו בשבחות שמא יבא עת איסור חמץ וכן במת מוטל ובמקום שיש עוסקים מיד לאחר התפלה. (ד) כתיב (שם א ב) כי אם [דף ע"ט] בתורת ה' חפצו ואינו אימר חפצו מאד וכתיב (שם קיב א) במצותיו חפץ מאד, מאד מדברי תורה כיצד אם מתקן מצות לפסח אל ידבר ואל יעסוק בעמקי הלכות שמא לבו יהיה טרוד בעסק התורה ולא יהיה נזהר עד שיחמיץ הבצק ואם שולח בשר במקום אחר וממהר לנקרו להסיר חלב ונידים על יעסוק בעמקי הלכות פן לא יהא נזהר ושמא יש בו חלב וכן העושה מלאכה לאחרים וכן כל מצות הצריכות כיוון לב.

(ה) ט"ז ובעין זכ לקמן ט"ז חסמ"ג. (ז) ע"כ. (ג) ט"ז. (ד) כול לקמן ט"ז חס"ט נשימים.

תתלה. (ב) סוטה כ' א'. (ג) סנהדרין צ"ד ב'. (ד) קדושין פ"ב א': לא ילמד אדם רוח סופרים ויעו"ש בגמרא שאמרו השעם משום אמות התנוקות שלא יתחדו עמהם וזהו שלא כדברי רבנו ויעו"ש אכן העזר ט"ז כ"ב ס"ב. (ד) ברכות כ"ד א'. (ה) חסר כאן וצ"ל: והאב ילמד בתו. והשונמית הולכת כו'. (ו) כ' א'. (ז) כן הביא הרמ"א בשו"ע יו"ד ס"ו רמ"ז ס"ו בשם סמ"ג. (ח) הרמב"ם בפירושי המשניות אבות פ"ב מ"א כתב: מצות קלות כגון שמחת הרגל ולמידת לשון הקדש ואולי מקור דבריו מהספרי פיסקא מ"ו: כשהתינוק מתחיל לדבר אביו מדבר עמו בלח"ק ובירושלמי פ"ג דסוכה: מלמדו לשון תורה. אבל זה שכתב רבינו כי מצוה שיחיה הלימוד "בלשון" קדש לא ארע מנין. (ט) שבת י"ב ב'. (י) תולין צ"ה א'. (יב) שם ג"ט א'.

תתלח. (6) עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך בערבי ססחים ולהכנסת כלה לחופה ולהוצאת המת עת לחשות כשמהרפין או מקללים אותו וכשמדברים מילי דהריומות אין להשיב (א) והילל שהשיב ללמד לאחרים שישאלו כל צרכן ולא יקפיד הרב אם ישאלו בפטות ועת לדבר כמו שאמר (ב) לר' אלעזר ברי שמעון ולר' ישמעאל ברי יוסי בניכם ממורים ואמרו אהבה דוחקת הבשר (קהלת ג ז) ועת לדבר כגון גלות הפלשתי שהשיב דוד וישעיה לרבשקה לסיעת סנחריב בזה לך לענה לך (ג) (שם שם) עת לחשוב כשאין בידו למחות ואין דבריו נשמעין ועת לדבר כשדבריו נשמעין.

תתלח. (7) בתיב (שמות ז ו) ויעש משה ואהרן כאשר צוה ה' אתם בן עשו מה צריך לומר בן עשו אלא מודיענו מי שצריך לעשות המצוה ואינו יכול מפני דבר אחר שצריך לעשות קודם שאר עסקים וימחר לעשות המצוה אם בערב הפסח או בערב הסוכות שעדיין יש לכסות סוכתו אם יש לו לבקר חולים או לקבור מתים ימחר כדי לעשות אף השנייה והוא (תהלים קיט ט) חשתי מן השנייה ולא התמהמתי מן הראשונה כדי לשמור מצותך והוא ויעש בן עשה ועוד (א) מצוה ושירי מצוה.

תתלמ. (1) בתיב (קהלת ד ו) טוב מלא כף נחת ממלא חפנים עמל ורעות רוח טוב מעט כתפילה שנקראת משאת כפי מנחת ערב מעט תפילה בכונת הלב ממלא חפנים מתפילה ארוכה בלא כוונת הלב יותר טוב שיתפלל אדם בשבתו של הקב"ה ואותו מעט שלא ירוץ ולא ימהר בו משבתות הרבה שימהר בהן וירויץ בהן כי עליהם נאמר (ירמיה כג י) ותהי מרוצתם רעה (ישעיה מג כב) ולא אותי קראת יעקב (א) שהלויים אומרים שירה ומושכים בהם הרי שיר שלפני המלכים מושכים ומנעימים לפני מלך מלכי המלכים הממליך מלכים ומלכותו כל עולמים דין הוא שינגנו וינעימו (ב) שנאמר (ש"ב כג א) ונעים זמרות ישראל ואין נעים אלא במשך (ג) (ג) ולכך ספר תהלים משונה בנגינות מן הנביאים ורעות רוח שהוא מתפלל הרבה בלא משך ובלא כוונה.

תתמ. (1) טוב מלא כף נחת שאדם נותן ליראי שמים עניים שירדו מנכסיהם ממלא חפנים עמל שנותן לעניים שאינם מהווננים ולא עוד אלא שנחשב לו עון כי מה שיתנו לפריצים יתנו לזונות או בבליעות ומקים מורדים להקב"ה בעולם. **תתמא. (1)** טוב מלא כף נחת שיתן מלא כף נחת בצדקה ולא בנערה ממלא חפנים עמל שיתן מלא חפנים בנערה ובעמל ובנעם.

תתמב. (1) טוב מלא כף נחת שיתן לשם שמים בעין טובה ובנפש רצון מלא כף צדקה ועושה נחת רוח לפני תוכן רוחות ממלא חפנים שנותן בעמל ובנעם שלא ברצונו ורעות רוח כמו שנאמר (דברים מו י) ולא ירע לבבך בתתך לו טוב מלא כף נחת טוב שאדם מפרנס אחד אם אין לו לפרנס אלא נפש אחד מפרנס לחמש ולא יספיק הרי זה חפנים מלא עמל כל אחד חסר ואם גם אחרים נותנים לכל אחד או יתן לרבים שנאמר (תהלים קיב י) פור נתן לאביונים צדקתו עומדת לעד. (ב) הלו שני הסעיפים לא נקראו כ"י. (ג) מכלל עד כל עולמים נדפס כ"י. (ד) כולל לקט קי' סמ"ג צ"טו"ס. (ז) ק"א.

תתלח. (ב) שבת ל"א א' (ג) ב"מ פ"ד א'. (ד) יעוין תוס' שבת נ"ה א' ד"ה אע"ג. **תתלה.** (ב) יעוין מנחות צ"ג ב': שאם עשה לסמיכה שיירי מצוה מעלה עליו הכתוב כאילו לא כיפר וכיפר, וכוונת רבינו כי דוד המלך קיים המצוה ושזוירה. **תתלמ.** (ב) יומא ל"ח ב': כשהוא נותן קולו בנעימה כו'. (ג) שקולו ערב יותר סכולכם הדא הוא דכתיב ונעים זמירות ישראל מנעים זמירותיהן של ישראל. מדרש שו"ס מזמור א'. ולקוט שמואל ב' רמז קס"ה. (ד) עיין מה שהעירותי בס"י תת"י.

תתמג. (א) הקונה עבר עברי בקונה ארון לעצמו אוכל ממה שרכו אוכל ושותה אבל אדם הרגיל לאכול מעדנים ולשתות יין לא יאמר לא אקבל אורחים לפי שאיני יכול להאכיל אותם מעדנים שאני אוכל לכך נאמר (משלי טו יז) טוב ארוחת ירק ואהבה [ע"ב] שם משור אבוס ושנאה בו אפילו בעל הבית אוכל שור אבוס ורצה לתת ממנו ועינו רעה אבל אין עינו רעה אם יתן לאורח ארוחת ירק אע"פ שהוא עשיר הואיל ואהבה שם אם יכול לעשות שלא יאכל לפני האורחים מעדנים כשהם אוכלים ארוחת ירק יהא טוב ואם אי אפשר מוטב לבעל הבית לאכול מעדנים ולאורח ארוחת ירק ואפילו לפניו ואפילו הוא עשיר מלגרש אורחים מביתו מוטב שיכניס אורחים ויתן להם מאכל עוני ומים מלגרש ואפילו אם הוא עשיר ואינו חפץ ליתן לחמו ומימיו יכניסם לביתו ויאמר הוצא משלך מוונות וצורכך אבל אם רעים הם האורחים ויש נשים בבית שהוא ירא פן יחטאו עליהם נאמר (שם כב י') גרש לץ ויצא מדון (ב) טוב לביש לא תעביר.

תתמד. הבן הרואה את אביו קמצן ואינו נותן לעניים והבן יודע באביו שאם יאמר לאביו לתת צדקה שלא יתן הבן יכול לומר לאב שיתן לו הרבה ואחר כך יתן הוא לעניים כשהאב עשיר ואינו רוצה לעשות טובה הרי האב סבור שהבן לוקח הכל והבן כאילו משלו נותן וכן אשה לבעלה (א) אם הבעל צר עין והבעל נותן לה שתעשה בו מה שתרצה היא תקח (א) מאשר נתן לה ותתן צדקה וכן עשתה אביגיל נתנה לדוד.

תתמה. (א) והאורח שרואה שעל המקבלו למשא שהוא עליו או אפילו הוא עשיר ואינו נותן בסבר פנים יפות או נותן בסבר פנים יפות מפני הבשת או אדם שאין לו במה להתפרנס וכבר נתנו לו הקהל ומוצא חבורה ללכת לדרך ומעכב בשביל מעט ריוח שלו ואינו חושש שבעל הבית מוציא עליו עתיד ליתן את הדין וכל שכן איש שאינו הולך בשביל דוחקו אלא בסחורתו והוא בבית יהודי ואוכל משל בעל הבית ומעכב שם וכל שכן מי שהולך לעיר אחרת עבור טוילים ואינו חושש שחבירו מוציא עליו.

תתמו. ידור אדם עם עני ואוכל משל עצמו (א) פן יתבייש שזה מוציא משל עצמו ואל ידור עם עשיר ויוציא משל עצמו פן יתבייש שזה מוציא משל עצמו ויראה פן יחפזוהו ומפני הבושת אומר לו אל תוציא ולבו כל עמו אלא מפני הבושת עושה.

תתמו. דבש מצאת אוכל דייך פן תשבוענו והקיאנו (משלי כה מז) מדבר באדם אורח שבא לבית איש ונתארח לביתו ונותן לו לאכול מעדנים ומקבלו בכבוד והאורח רואה שמעניין אותו ומתעכב שם בביתו אמר בעל הבית מוטב שאהפך הדברים כרי שיצא ושאל אטיב לו לא יצא וזהו דבש מצאת אוכל דייך פן תשבוענו והקיאנו תמהר לצאת.

(ב) נאמן עד סוף סקינו וכן גם סקינו חסידים הוא נדפס ס' ט"ו.

תתמו. (ב) קדושין כ"ב א'. (ג) קהלת רבה פסוק ויתרון ארץ ובילקוט שם רמז תתקע"ב ויקרא רבה פכ"ב במדבר פ"ד.

תתמד. (ב) בנדפס הנוסח: מאשר כתב לה. ור"ל שכתב לה בכתובתה ונראה ראייה לזה מהא דאמרו בירושלמי פסחים פ"ד ה"ט: כיון ששמע בעלה כך כפל לה בכתובתה. יע"ש. ועיין בשו"ע יו"ד סי' רמ"ח ס"ד ובחור"מ סי' שני"ח ס"ה ובתשובות נודע ביהודה מהר"ת יו"ד סי' קנ"ח דשק"ל וטרוימסקי דאסור לקבל מהאשה אם יודעים אנהנו שהבעל מקפיד.

תתמה. (ב) מסכת דרך ארץ זוטא פ"ח: אורח המטריח בעל הבית מנוגה. **תתמו. (ב)** צ"ל שלא יתבייש בו ור"ל כי העני אינו מתבייש אם זה שרר אצלו מוציא הוצאותיו מכיסו.

תתמח. (ט) יש דברים שאינו נול והם המורים מגול כנון אם בא לאדם אפילו צדיק ועשיר וצר עין ובוש לגרשו מביתו או מפרנסתו ואוכל משלו או בבית עני שאין ספק בידו ובוש לומר לו אין לו וזהו גול גמור מדיני שמים הרי ריבית שאדם נותן מרצונו אעפ"כ אסרה תורה וכל שכן זה וזהו שנאמר (משלי כג) אל תלחם את לחם רע עין ולכך (שם טו כו) שונא מתנות יחיה.

תתמט. (ט) ותשובתו קשה שאם ישלם לו בוש לקבל (ז) (א) לכך לא רצה לקבל ר' פינחס בן יאיר ולא ליהנות מאדם.

תתן. בעל הבית האוכל עם האורח שלו לא ימהר בשתיה ובאכילה אלא כמשך ישתה ויאכל וישתה פעמים הרבה כי כמו שהבעל הבית עושה האורח עושה ויעסוק שלא יחשרו האורח שבעין רעה הוא נותן לו ואמרו (א) כל שאברהם אבינו בעצמו עשה הקב"ה עשה בעצמו לזרעו (בראשית יח ז) ואל הבקר רץ אברהם ולמה לא צוה לעבדיו ויהא הוא יושב ועוסק בתורה הואיל ואיפשר לעשות על ידי אחרים אלא אברהם היה בצער מן המילה ולא היה יכול לעסוק בתורה והלך לקבל אורחים לכבדם כדרי וירא כשהיה יגיע מניסתו היה עומד ויושב לפני פתח בית המדרש כדי לעמוד לפני רבנן ד"א אברהם ראה שמהוננן היו אמר אשמש להו (ג) בדרבנן במילי שהיה משמש בסעודה (ד) כמשה וכתוב (תהלים קיט קכו) עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך משה שימש זקנים.

תתנא. טוב עין הוא יברך כי מלחמו נתן לרל (משלי כב ט) [דף פ'] הוא ולא צר עין (א) ונותן הרבה בשביל כבודו או שנותן בעניין רע בחירופים ובגידופים או (ב) שטענבו ואומר לו אתן לך אילו היה מיד נותן לו היה הולך לעשות צרכיו או לבית אחר ומקבל לכך נאמר הוא יברך הוא ולא שנתן לו בעל כרחו. **תתנב. (ג)** אין לרחם על האכזר לומר אני אפרע בשביל אותו רמאי וגול וגנב אך תוציא מידו שנאמר (איוב כט יז) ואשברה מתלעות עול ומשינוי אשליך טרף. (ד) כמעשה (א) בהסיר שראה באחד שקינה בחלוק חבירו וכו' ויסרו עד שהחזיר מה שגנב.

תתנג. (ט) אל ירחם אדם על מי שהוא מרחם על אכזריים (א) ואל ירחם על מי שאינו מרחם על עצמו ואל ירחם על מי שהוא כפוי טובה כנון מי שמרמה את חבירו וגונב וגוול ומסית ומדיח ורכיל ואל ירחם על מי שאינו מרחם על עצמו כנון מפזר מעות שלא לצורך ואינו נשמע כשיועצים אותו אל תוציא המעות בהבלים ועל מי שהוא משחק ומפסיד ואומר לך תרחם עלי שלא יביושני ויכלימני פלוני שדירוהי עלי זהו טוב שיחבייש המשחק ועוד שלא יהא מסייע לעוברי עברה ועל כפויי טובה כנון אם נתן לו אחד והוא אומר לאחרים מה שלכלבים היה משליך נותן לי ומשקר כשעושה לו טובה מכריעו לכף חובה ולאותו אדם כל זמן שהוא

(ב) טע"ז. (ג) ע"כ. (ד) סק"י תתנכ"ח. (ד) תתנכ"ט. (ה) תתנ"ל.

תתמט. (ב) חולין ד' ב'.

תתנ. (ב) בבא מציעא פ"ז ב'. (ג) ברכות כ"ח א'. (ד) שתי תיבות אלו יש למחוק. (ד) מכילתא יתרו מסכתא דעמלק פרשה א': להיכן הלך אלא כולמד שהיה עומד ומשמש עליהם מהיכן למד מאברהם אבינו.

תתנא. (ב) ב"ב י' ב': כל צדקה וחסד שהעכו"ם עושין חטא הוא להן כשאינם עושין אלא להתוהר בהם. (ב) כעין מה שאמרו תענית כ"א א' בעובדא דרחום איש גס זו.

תתנב. (ב) ב"מ כ"ד א'.

תתנג. (ב) כתובות ס"ז ב': יש לו ואינו רוצה להתפרנס אין נוקקין לו מוכא בשו"ע יו"ד

נהנה ממנו (ב) שלא יאמר וכשלא יהנהו יהפוך לשנוא לו ויש כשיעשה לו טובות הרבה ואם פעם אחת יעשה לו דבר מועט שאין מקובל לו שישכח כל הטובות בשביל דבר מועט ולא יחזיק לו טובה וכל מי שאינו מחזיק טובה למי שעושה לו טובה כנון שלא בפניו לא יכרך את הקביה שזימן לו מה שזה נותן לו (ה). ועל כל אלה נאמר (ישעיה כז יא) כי לא עם בינות הוא על כן לא ירחמנו עשהו.

תתנוד. (ג) אם רעב שונאך האכילהו לחם אבל אם היה צר עין מכל עניים שלא נתן ולא ההנה לשום אדם מממנו ונס נוול את העולם עליו נאמר (תהלים קט יב) ואל יהי חונן ליתומיו וכל שכן עליו.

תתנה. אם כסף תלוה את עמי (שמות כב כד) כיון שהתורה חייבתו להלוות למה אמר אם כסף תלוה (א) אם משמע רשות אלא רמאי אחד שלא יפרע ויש לו הרבה ועושה עצמו עני או אין לו כסף ויש לו לחם והוא רוצה לעשות סחורה ואינו נותן לבניו לאכול או אם רוצה לשתות ואין לבניו לאכול או ישכיר זונה או ירויה בעולה מוטב שיתנו לו הלחם המאכל ואל ילכו לו אע"פ שיתבייש שבכל שבוע ושבוע יתנו לו כיון שאינו הנון יתבייש ואם הוא אינו הנון וילוו לו או יתנו לו יפור או יוציא שלא יבא לתקנת ביתו ואשתו הגונה יתנו ליד אשתו או ליד בני ביתו ההגונים.

תתנו. אם כסף תלוה את עמי ואם יודע בו אפילו כשיהיה לו לא יפרע אינו מחויב להלוות לו ואם יהיה לו לא יפרע אלא בקטנות או כשיהיה לו לא יפרע אלא צריך לחזר כמה חדשים אחריו ליפרע ממנו הרי עליו נאמר (א) שב לביש לא תעביר לך כתיב אם כסף תלוה את רשות (ב) ופעמים חובה (שם כ כב) (ג) אם מזהב אבנים תעשה לי לפי שפעמים הותרו הבמות הוצרך לומר אם (ד) ויקרא ב (ד) ואם תקריב מנחת ביכורים (ה) על שנים מעברים.

ענייני צדקה.

תתנו. (א) אדם צדיק וצריך לצדקה שתתן לו ואם רשע וזולל וסובא עומד ואינך יכול לתת אלא לאחד מהם והנה הרשע אומר אם לא תתן לו ישתמר או יעשה עבירה אחרת ולא רציתה תן לצדיק (א) והרשע ילך לניהינם אבל אם בא

(ה) ע"כ סי' ס"ח. (ג) ספ"ח. (א) ע"כ.

סי' רנ"ג סי'. (ג) שתי תיבות אלו יש למחוק או צ"ל: שלא יאמרו לו ר"ל שלא יאמרו לתנותן כי המקביל דבר עליו רעה.

תתנה. מכליתא משפטים מסכת דכספא פ"ט: ר' ישמעאל אומר כל אם ואם שבתורה רשות חוץ מזה אם כסף תלוה ואולי כונת רבנו למה אמרת תורה "אם" אחרי כי הוא חובה הלא "אם" משמע רשות.

תתנו. (ה) קהלת רבה פסוק ויתרון ארץ ילקוט שם רמז תתקע"ב מדרש רבה ויקרא פרשה כ"ב במדבר רבה פרשה י"ד. (ג) אולי צריך ומשמע. (א) מכליתא יתרו מסכת דבחרש פרשה י"א. (ד) שם שם. (ה) אין לו מובן ואולי כונת רבנו כי אמרו במנחות ס"ח ב' שאם תקריב מנחת בכורים במנחת העומר הכתוב מדבר ואמרו בסנהדרין י"א ב' כי על שלשה דברים מעברין את השנה ואחד מהם על אביב ויעו"ש רש"י ד"ה על האביב: ואית דמפרשי לפי שאין להם סחיכות להקריב העומר לכן רבנו משמיענו שבשביל זה אמרת התורה אם שמשמע גם רשות ללמדנו שלא לעבר השנה בשביל העומר בלבד רק על שנים מעברין כמו שאמרו בסנהדרין שם על שנים מהם מעברין ועל אחד אין מעברין.

תתנו. (ה) יעוין ט"ז יו"ד סי' של"ד סק"א.

נהנה ממנו (ב) שלא יאמר וכשלא יהנהו יהפוך לשנוא לו ויש כשיעשה לו טובות הרבה ואם פעם אחת יעשה לו דבר מועט שאין מקובל לו שישכח כל הטובות בשביל דבר מועט ולא יחזיק לו טובה וכל מי שאינו מחזיק טובה למי שעושה לו טובה כנון שלא בפניו לא יכרך את הקביה שזימן לו מה שזה נותן לו (ה). ועל כל אלה נאמר (ישעיה כז יא) כי לא עם בינות הוא על כן לא ירחמנו עשהו.

תתנוד. (ג) אם רעב שונאך האכילהו לחם אבל אם היה צר עין מכל עניים שלא נתן ולא ההנה לשום אדם מממנו ונס נוול את העולם עליו נאמר (תהלים קט יב) ואל יהי חונן ליתומיו וכל שכן עליו.

תתנה. אם כסף תלוה את עמי (שמות כב כד) כיון שהתורה חייבתו להלוות למה אמר אם כסף תלוה (א) אם משמע רשות אלא רמאי אחד שלא יפרע ויש לו הרבה ועושה עצמו עני או אין לו כסף ויש לו לחם והוא רוצה לעשות סחורה ואינו נותן לבניו לאכול או אם רוצה לשתות ואין לבניו לאכול או ישכיר זונה או ירויה בעולה מוטב שיתנו לו הלחם המאכל ואל ילכו לו אע"פ שיתבייש שבכל שבוע ושבוע יתנו לו כיון שאינו הנון יתבייש ואם הוא אינו הנון וילוו לו או יתנו לו יפור או יוציא שלא יבא לתקנת ביתו ואשתו הגונה יתנו ליד אשתו או ליד בני ביתו ההגונים.

תתנו. אם כסף תלוה את עמי ואם יודע בו אפילו כשיהיה לו לא יפרע אינו מחויב להלוות לו ואם יהיה לו לא יפרע אלא בקטנות או כשיהיה לו לא יפרע אלא צריך לחזר כמה חדשים אחריו ליפרע ממנו הרי עליו נאמר (א) שב לביש לא תעביר לך כתיב אם כסף תלוה את רשות (ב) ופעמים חובה (שם כ כב) (ג) אם מזהב אבנים תעשה לי לפי שפעמים הותרו הבמות הוצרך לומר אם (ד) ויקרא ב (ד) ואם תקריב מנחת ביכורים (ה) על שנים מעברים.

ענייני צדקה.

תתנו. (א) אדם צדיק וצריך לצדקה שתתן לו ואם רשע וזולל וסובא עומד ואינך יכול לתת אלא לאחד מהם והנה הרשע אומר אם לא תתן לו ישתמר או יעשה עבירה אחרת ולא רציתה תן לצדיק (א) והרשע ילך לניהינם אבל אם בא

(ה) ע"כ סי' ס"ח. (ג) ספ"ח. (א) ע"ז.

סי' רנ"ג סי'. (ג) שתי תיבות אלו יש למחוק או צ"ל: שלא יאמרו לו ר"ל שלא יאמרו לתנותן כי המקביל דבר עליו רעה.

תתנה. מכליתא משפטים מסכת דכספא פ"ט: ר' ישמעאל אומר כל אם ואם שבתורה רשות חוץ מזה אם כסף תלוה ואולי כונת רבנו למה אמרת תורה "אם" אחרי כי הוא חובה הלא "אם" משמע רשות.

תתנו. (ה) קהלת רבה פסוק ויתרון ארץ ילקוט שם רמז תתקע"ב מדרש רבה ויקרא פרשה כ"ב במדבר רבה פרשה י"ד. (ג) אולי צריך ומשמע. (א) מכליתא יתרו מסכת דבחרש פרשה י"א. (ד) שם שם. (ה) אין לו מובן ואולי כונת רבנו כי אמרו במנחות ס"ח ב' שאם תקריב מנחת בכורים במנחת העומר הכתוב מדבר ואמרו בסנהדרין י"א ב' כי על שלשה דברים מעברין את השנה ואחד מהם על אביב ויעו"ש רש"י ד"ה על האביב: ואית דמפרשי לפי שאין להם סחיכות להקריב העומר לכן רבנו משמיענו שבשביל זה אמרת התורה אם שמשמע גם רשות ללמדנו שלא לעבר השנה בשביל העומר בלבד רק על שנים מעברין כמו שאמרו בסנהדרין שם על שנים מהם מעברין ועל אחד אין מעברין.

תתנו. (ה) יעוין ט"ז יו"ד סי' של"ד סק"א.

לעשות רציחה כדי לפדות הנקי שלא יהא נרצח תן לו וזהו (משלי יג כג) רב אכל ניר ראשים ויש נספה בלא משפט.

תתנח. (ב) אחד היה אומר תנו לי אני עני ואומרים עליו שיש לו ועשה עצמו חולה ואמר לחון לברכו שיתרפא אמר החכם כיון שהוא אומר חולה הוא וצריך לברכו כן יהיה לא היו ימים מועטים ולקה בייסורים גדולים.

תתנמ. (ב) (א) הרי אמרו מי שאינו צריך לבריות ולוקח מהן צדקה לא יצא מן העולם עד שיצטרך.

תתס. (ב) ומעשה באיש אחד שהיה תלמיד חכם ולא היה צריך לבריות והיה הולך ואומר תנו לי כי אני צריך ולא היה נהנה שזה פרושה מה שנותנין לו כי היה נותן לעניים צדיקים וכשהיו אותם עניים הולכים ומבקשים שיהיו נותנים להם לא היו חוששים עליהם וכשהיה [ע"ב] תלמיד חכם אומר הרי עניים תנו לי שאתן להם לא נתנו והלך זה והיה אומר תנו לי כי אני צריך והיו נותנים לו ונותן לעניים ואומר מוטב שאומר שאני חסר ואבייש את עצמי כדי שאחיה את העניים מותר לקבל (ג) ומה שאמרו שאסור שלוקח לעצמו ואינו צריך. במגילה דירושלמי (א) ר' חייא בר אבא אול לחמין יהבון ליה פרישין למיפלגיה ליחמי ולא רמלתא ונפק ופלגנין לרבנן מהו שיהא צריך להפריש תחתיהון ר' יעקב בר אחא ר' ייסא ר' לעזר בשם ר' חנינא כל (ב) המעות ישנו אם לא נתנו לנזכרים ואם נתנו לא ישנו הרי למדנו שאין צדקה אלא במי שנותן לתלמידי חכמים צדיקים שעוסקים לשמה (ג) ר' יעקב בר אידי ר' יצחק בר נחמן הוו פרנסים ויהבן לרב חמא אבבה דר' אושעיא חד דינר והוא יהיב ליה לאוחרנין ר' זכריה חתניה דר' לוי הוו מלעיון עליו ואומרים דלא צריך והוא נסיב כד דרמין אשכתון דהוה (ד) יהיב מן דיליה לאוחרנין כל זה בירושלמי שאסור לעשות כן למי שאינו צריך ולוקח אבל העושה פיקוח נפש ומתבייש ואינו נהנה מותר כך מוכיח בתלמוד ירושלמי שאומר ההוא תלמיד חכם שהיה מקבל והיו הכל מתרעמים עליו אישתכח שהיה נותן לעניים.

תתסא. (ג) יש דברים הרבה מרבים הבל זה המגדל עופות יפין לנוי ומה שמוציא עליהן היה לו לתת לעניים.

תתסב. (ד) אם יש לאדם בית טוב שאינו מתיירא מן האש מוטב שלא יבנה בית אחר כדי שיהיו בידיו מעות ויעשה צדקה (ה) ולא יבנה אדם בתי כנסיות אלא אותם פשימים יתן ליראי ה' העוסקין בתורה לשמה וכן (א) אמר ר' חמא ב"ר חנינא לר' אושעיא כמה בתי כנסיות בנו אבותי אמר לו ר' אושעיא כמה נפשות אבדו אבותיך שלא נתנו אותן מעות לתלמידי חכמים שיעסקו בתורה (תהלים מ"א ב') אשרי משכיל אל דל ביום רעה ימלטוהו ה'.

תתסג. (ו) כתיב (משלי ג ט) כבר את ה' מהונך מהונך ולא כל הונך (א) המבזבז אל יבזבז יותר מחומש.

תתסד. (ז) הרי כתיב (קהלת ז טז) אל תהי צדיק הרבה ואל תתחכם יותר. מעשה (ז) באיש אחד שהיה דל וחסר כל ולא היה רוצה לקבל צדקה אמר

(ב) ט"ס. (ג) ע"כ ק"י ט"ס. (ד) טכמ"ג. (ה) טכמ"ד. (ו) ע"כ ק"י טכמ"ה. (ז) כול לקמן ק"י טכמ"ז ונכנס סיון טכמ"ט. (ח) י"ט.

תתנמ. (ב) כתובות ס"ח א' פאה פ"ח מ"ט.
תתס. (ב) פ"ג ה"א. (ג) צ"ל: המעות עד שלא ניתנו לנזכרין את רשאי לשנותם משניתנו לנזכרים אין אתה רשאי לשנותם. הרי למדנו כו'. (ג) ירושלמי פאה פ"ח ה"ט ושקלים פ"ה ה"ו. (ד) צ"ל מפליג ליה לאוחרנין.

תתסב. (ה) ירושלמי פאה פ"ח ה"ט שקלים פ"ה ה"ו וע"ש.
תתסג. (ב) כתובות ג' א' ויעוין ירושלמי פאה פ"א ה"א.

היאך אקבל הרי אני נוול את העניים אלא הלך ולוה מן בני אדם ונתנו לו על סנת שירויה למחצה ויחזיר להם לזמן פלוני והיה לוה מהרבה בני אדם ולא היה פורע ומלוין לו על אמונת שמים ולא היה פורע ואמר במה אפרע ואין לי במה לפרוע ועוד הלך ואמר תלו לי אמרו לו (תהלים לו כא) לוה רשע ולא ישלם והוא אמר מוטב שאהיה לוה ואם יהיה לי אפרע ולא אקבל מן הצדקה שלא אנוול עניים ואמרו עליו אל תהי צדיק הרבה ועוד שהוא רשע למה לוה והוא יודע שאין לו הצלחה ולא יהיה לו במה לפרוע ומתחלל שם שמים על ידו ונועל דלת בפני לוין ועוד אל תהי צדיק הרבה למה תשומם כשממה בלא דיורין.

תתסה. ב. מי שיש לו בנים ואינו יודע במה לפרנסם והוא מצווה לפרנסם ואינו רוצה לקבל צדקה הרי הן עניים ורעבים הרי אין צדיק בארץ אשר יעשה טוב ולא יחמא הרי זה עון גדול משהיה לוקח ועליו נאמר (משלי יא יז) ועכר שארו אכזרי שנעשה אכזר על מי שהיה לו לרהם עליהם הוא אכזר.

תתסו. ג. כתיב (שם כב טז) עשק דל להרבות לו נתן לעשיר אך למחסור להרבות לו אסור עשיר שנתן לארים לשליש או לרביע או לחצי לא יאמר (א) כיון שהארים עני אעסוק שיצונו לו העשיר בדין נמצא שהעשיר יקח מתחת ידו ויתן לאחר (ב) יכול אפילו נותן לעשיר במקומו ולעני במקום רחוק כנון עושרו בארץ ישראל והוא כחוצה לארץ ת"ל אך חלק או עשיר שמבקש שיתנו והוא נותן מה שמקבל לעניים לכך נאמר אך.

תתסז. ג. יש שאין רוצה ליהנות מן הצדקה וחושא כמו מעשה באחד שהיה משבח את עצמו והיה אומר מעולם לא רציתי ליהנות מן הצדקה אמר לו החכם בעבור כבודך עשית והייתה מכביד על בעל הבית כי אתה נכבד והייתה מעכב עמו והיה לו צער והיה לו בושט לומר לך צא ואתה ידעת וכמה שלחת לפלוני ופלוני תן לי זה ותן לי זה חפץ הרי מוטב לך לקחת מן הגבאי ולא היה [רף פ' ד] לך כנוול כי כשנכר נותן ביד הגבאי כל מי שצריך ונהנה אינו כנוול אבל כל מה שאדם נהנה מן היחיד ואינו חפצו כאילו אוכל מן הגול.

תתסה. ה. כשאדם נצרך לבריות אם יכול לעשות שיתנו לו הקהלות שבכל עיר ועיר אל יאמר ליחידים לבקש כי מה שנותנים לו מן הכיס לא יכאב הלב על זה אבל מה שנותן היחיד שמה צעור על הדבר שמוציא מידו פשוט וכמוציא דמו הוא (א) ורבה שהיה מְשֵׁה ודוחק שיתן אותו האיש היה עשיר אבל האדם עצמו לא יתכן שיעשה ולאחר שפסקו לא יטריח יותר אבל קודם לכן יניד עניו ורליתו.

תתסמ. א. מנבת פורים לפורים מנבת העיר לאותה העיר אין מרדקין במנבת פורים אבל לוקחים את העגלים שוחטין ואוכלים והמתיר (ב) לא יפול לכים של צדקה ר' אלעזר אומר מנבת פורים אל יעשה מהם עני רצועה לסנדלו ר' י

(ה) תתסז. ד. (ג) תתסז. ה. (ד) תתסז. ו. (ה) תתסז. ז. (ו) תתסז. ח. (ז) תתסז. ט. (ח) תתסז. י.

תתסו. ב. דבריו צריכים תיקון ואולי ר"ל שישתדל שהארים יקח מעט פחות מאת העשיר כדי שאותו הסך יתן העשיר לעני אחר הרי זה אסור. (ג) ר"ל יכול אם אין עניים במקומו אסור ג"כ ליתן לעשיר ת"ל אך חלק. וכן עשיר שמבקש לתת לו והוא יחלק לעניים ג"כ מותר. ועל מה שכתב רבנו עשיר שבארץ ישראל יענין ספרי ראה פסקא קמ"ז.

תתסה. ב. בבא בתרא ח' ב'.

תתסמ. ב. תוספתא מגלה פ"א מובא בבא מציעא ע"ח ב'. (ג) כן הוא בתוספתא כ"י ערפוש אבל בבבלי ב"מ שם הגירסא יפול לכים של צדקה ותיבת אל ליתא כן בתוספתא בדפוסים הישנים ליתא מלת אל, ונראה מכל הפוסקים (יענין טור סימן תרצ"ד) כי הוא טעות בכ"י

מפר המידים

מאיר אומר הלזה מעות לחבירו ליקח בהם פירות (ג) אסור מפני שנוגב דעת המלוה (ד) ר' אלעזר משום ר' מאיר אומר הלזה מעות לחבירו ליקח בהם פירות אסור מפני שנוגב דעת המלוה (ה) ר' אלעזר משום ר' מאיר אומר הלזה מעות לחבירו ליקח בהן חלוק לא יקח שלית שלית לא יקח בהן חלוק מפני שנוגב דעת המלוה.

תתע. כשרואין הקהל שנכנסין אורחים בבית יהודי טוב מפני שהיה עשיר והיה מכנים אורחים ונכנסין תדיר אצלו בבית ואחר כך ירד מנכסיו ואעפ"כ

אין האורחים נמנעין מליכנס בביתו חייבין טובי העיר לומר לו בחשאי אנו יודעין לך שאין לך כל כך שתוכל לפרנס האורחין וכיון שהן רגילין לבא אליך קח מן הצדקה תאכילם ותשקם אם יבאו אורחים לידו שיכול לומר משל ציבור הוא כדי שלא יחזיקו לו טובה (א) ואם כך האורחים שאם ידעו שמשל ציבור מפרנס אותם יטריחו אותו ולא יצאו מביתו מהרה אבל כשהיו סבורים שמשלו זון אותם ואם האורחים הולכים בביתו בחזקת שסבורים שמשלו זון אותם ואילו היו יודעין שמשל ציבור זנס היו מתביישין מוטב שלא יגיד להם ואעפ"כ שהם סבורים שזה מוציא משלו אין זה דומה לנוגב דעת הבריות (ב) שהרי בעצמן טועים ואף אם המקבל אורחים עני וירא שמים וירד מנכסיו ומתבייש לומר משל ציבור אני מפרנס אתכם לא יהא אלא כאדם שאומר תנו לי ומה שנותנין לו נותן לעניים וזהו (תהלים מא ב) אשרי משכיל אל דל.

תתעא. אדם שהיה רגיל לעשות צדקה לעני והנה נתן הרבה עד שנודע לעני שאינו יכול לתת יותר ואם העני יודע שאם לא יקבל צדקה ממנו שלא יתן לאחר שהרי אין לו לתת אלא בשביל הבושת נותן לו לא יקבל העני מידו ואם אינו יודע יאמר לו על ידי אדם שהנחתן לא יתבייש ממנו ונכאי צדקה לא ילכו לבקש ממנו שאינו יכול לתת כי מחמת הבשת יתן ויהיה להם עון.

תתעב. (א) אורח שבא למקום אושפזכניה ישייר פיאה כדי להראות שיותר מכרי שובעו נתנו לו שאם יאכל הכל פן יאמרו כיון שאכל הכל הרי מעט נתנו לו אבל אם אמרו לו אל תשייר כלום בקערה שלך כי מה נהנה הרי אתה גורם שהכלבים יאכלו הנשאר אל ישייר הכל כרצון בעל הבית ועוד שלא יעבור על (דברים כ יט) בל תשחית שמשליכין על האשפה הנשאר.

תתעג. מעשה באחד שלא חשש על דברי בעל הבית (א) והיה ממעט לו בקערה והאורח היה קובל אמר לו החכם הדין עם בעל הבית כי אין לך לעבור על דעתו כלום אתה עושה אלא בשביל כבודו (ב) רצונו זהו כבודו.

תתעד. (א) אורח אל יכניס אורח כך ראובן שמוכה לשמעון אל יאמר שמעון לראובן תוכה גם ללוי בעבור אהבתי אלא אם כן שאמר ראובן לשמעון תודיעני מי שצריך שאהנהו.

תתעה. ראובן אמר לשמעון יש לי כדי לפרנס אחד ולא שנים ואם תחפזין אפרנסך ופירנס שמעון והגיד שמעון ללוי הלך לוי לראובן אמר לו פרנסני

ערפורט ויש למחוק תיבת "אל" וכן הגיה הגר"א. (ג) צ"ל: ולקח בהם כלים ולקח בהם פירות אסור. (ד) מכאן עד ר' אלעזר יש למחוק כי ליתא לפנינו. (ה) לפנינו ר' שמעון בן אלעזר.

תתע. (ה) הלי צריך תוקן אבל כונתו כי אם לא יתביישו האורחים אז יוכל להגיד להם שמשל צבור הוא. אבל אם יתביישו ולא יהנו לא יגיד להם. (ו) חולין צ"ד ב' והא קא מטעו להו אינהו הוא דקא מטעו נפשיהו.

תתעב. (ב) עירובין נ"ג ב' ובדרך ארץ רבה פ"ו וסתוס' שם ד"ה משוירין.

תתעג. (ב) ר"ל כיון שראה בעה"ב כי האורח משייר התחיל לתת לו מעט וע"ז התרעם האורח. (ג) ירושלמי פאה פ"א ה"א.

תתעד. (ב) בבא בתרא צ"ח ב' ובדא"ז פ"ח.

אמר לו איני יכול מפני שאני מפרנס שמעון ושמעון היה מפציר בראובן לפרנס גם את לוי פירנס לוי והניח שמעון אמר שמעון למה תעזבני אמר לו (א) פצרתני עד שהכנסתי את לוי תחתך לא חמלת עלי כשאמרתי לך אין לי לתת ללוי אלא כדי לפרנס אחד והלכת והיית מפציר [ע"כ] בי לפרנס גם אותו הרי הכנסתיו תחתך ועל כיוצא כך נאמר (משלי כו יד) מברך רעהו בקול גדול בבקר השכם קללה תחשב לו. **תתעו.** אדם שיש לו אורה ויודע בעל הבית שהאורח יש לו לעבור בנהר בספינה והאורח נכבד ובשבת יש לו לעשות צרכיו על דופני הספינה פן יראו (א) אל יתן לו לאכול דברים המשולשים בגון קלב וכיוצא בו.

תתעז. כתיב (ש"א י ט) והיה כהפנתו שכמו ללכת מעם שמואל ויהפך לו אלקים לב אחר מכלל ששמואל עמד (א) ושואל נטל רשות.

תתעה. מי שהולך ללווייה עם הבירו ההולך לדרך הוא נוטל רשות ופונה והמלוה עומד ואם רואה ההולך לדרך שטורח על ההולכים ללווה ללכת יאמר

שובו והם עומדים והוא פונה משם שנאמר (בראשית יח כב) ויפנו משם האנשים וגו' ואברהם עורנו עמר לפני ה' (ה) וכתוב כהפנתו שכמו מעם שואל ויהפוך לו אלקים שם לב אחר שם ולא לפני שמואל יהא סבור ששמואל גרם שהרי לאחר הימים כשהלך לבא לשמואל לבקש את דור בנויות נתנבא לכך בהפנתו שלא גרם שמואל אלא שמן שנמשח גרם ללב אחר להלחם. (ז) (משלי כא א) פלגי מים לב מלך ביד ה' על כל אשר יחפוץ ישנו (א) אם זכו העם והמלך ישנו לטובה ותחשב למלך לצדקה ואם לא זכו העם והמלך ישנו לרעה ונפרעין מן המלך שלא זכה שיטה לבו לטובה. **תתעט.** הנותן צדקה לשם שמים הקב"ה זורעה כיצר אם נותן להם כסף או שוה כסף או כל דבר שהוא הנאה לעני והכל כנגד העוני והעושר

(א) הרי מעה לעני שקולה כנגד הרבה לעשיר והקב"ה זורעה בנן ערן וצומחם וכן בכל שנה ושנה ומכניסם לאוצר וכן מיני מגדים ונהנה מהם לעולם הבא שנאמר (ישעיה סא יא) כי כארץ תוציא צמחה וכנגה זרועיה תצמיח כן ה' אלקים יצמיח צדקה וכתוב (תהלים צו יא) אור זרוע לצדיק וכתוב (שיר ז יד) ועל פתחינו כל מגדים חדשים גם ישנים וכתוב (דברים לב לר) הלא הוא כמס עמדי חתום באוצרותי וכתוב (הושע י יב) זרעו לכם לצדקה קצרו לפי חסד שכל מי שמהנה צדיק כפי הנאה שנהנה וכפי המעשה אם עני הוא ונותן פרוטה לעני יותר טוב מלעשיר כמה פרוטות. **תתפ.** (א) הנותן צדקה יזכה לראות פני שכינה שנאמר (דברים מז טו) יראה כל זכורך את פני ה' אלהיך יראה יראה וסמך לו (שם שם יז)

איש כמתנת ידו הרי מן התורה ומן הנביאים שנאמר (ישעיה לג טו) לחמו נתן מימיו נאמנים וסמך לו (שם שם יז) מלך ביפו תחוינה עיניך ומן הכתובים שנאמר (תהלים יז טו) אני בצדק אחזה פניך ויזכה לתחיית המתים שנאמר (שם שם) אשבעה בהקיץ תמונתך כמו שכתוב (ויקרא כה לו) וחי אחיך עמך וכן יחיה לתחיית המתים הרי אמרו (ב) בני חיי ומוזני לא בזכותא תליא מילתא אלא בזולא תליא מילתא ואם יקשה

(ה) מנאן ועד סוף הסיון כמל לקמן סי' תתקנ"ב. (ז) ש"כ. (ג) ש"כ. (ד) ש"כ. ש"כ.

תתעה. (ה) מלשון ויפצר בו בראשית ל"ג י"ב.

תתעו. (ה) שבת ק"ח א': אכלי נהמא דשערי כו' כי היכי דלישתלשל.

תתעז. (ה) ד"א רבה פ"ה.

תתעה. (ה) מעין דברי הילקוט משלי רמז תתקנ"ט.

תתעט. (ה) יעוין סוכה מ"ט ב' וברש"י שם ד"ה זרעו.

תתפ. (ה) ב"ב י' א': אדם נותן פרוטה לעני זוכה ומקבל פני שכינה. (ג) מועד קטן כ"ח א'.

ספר חסידים

בעיניך הלא כתיב (שמות כג כו) את מספר ימיך אמלא (שם כ יב) למען יאריכון ימך (דברים יא כא) למען ירבו ימיכם וימי בניכם (שם ה כו) למען יישב להם ולבניהם לעולם (משלי יא ד) וצדקה תציל ממות ואמרו (ג) זכות תולה במים הרי חיים בזכות וכן מזוני בזכות שאמר לו (ד) ר' חיה בעבור איוה זכות נתעשרתה שיש לך מבלא של זהב אמר טבח הייתי הרי מזוני בזכות וכו' יכול אדם להיות (ה) שבזכות יהיה לו בנים ובנות (ו) שינוי השם ושינוי מקום אע"פ שאין המול נותן אלא (ז) אין מול לישראל וצריך לכתוב בספר הכבוד אם כן למה יש צדיק ורע לו כדי שלא יאמרו אם היה בטובה לא היה צדיק כמו שאמר השטן (איוב א ט) החנם ירא איוב אלקים לכך מראה לעולם שמאהבה עובדים (ח) וכדי שלא יאמרו קבל עולמו.

תתפא. מעשה שאדם אחר שקבל צדיקים עמו ולא היה צדיק המקבל הצדיקים חרש וחרשים ואחר הימים מורעו של אותו רשע קיבל בביתו כמו כן מורעו של אותו צדיק הרי האב שקיבל מתחילה הצדיק בביתו משיבין לו במיתתו ומוציין אותו מניהיגם שאילמלא הוא שקיבל את הצדיק לא היה מגלגלין שיקבל ורעו את בניו של אותו צדיק הראשון הרי אם זכה אדם ובשביל אותו זכות מספיקין לורעו הרי משיבין לאב כשורעו יעשו זכיות וכן מי שחטא ובשביל אותו עון מגלגלין חובה לורעו נפרעין מן האב כשורעו חוטא לכך יבקש אדם רחמים אם הוא חוטא שלא יחטא ורעו או תלמידיו כדי שלא יפרעו ממנו.

תתפב. ב. יותר טוב להתחבר עם הארץ שהוא וותן בממונו ומשא ומתן שלו טוב (א) מלהתחבר עם תלמיד חכם שעצרן וקפדן.

תתפג. [רף פ"א] (א) שמאי אומר הוי מקבל את כל האדם בסכר פנים יפות (ב) ור' ישמעאל אומר הוי מקבל את כל האדם בשמחה מה בין זה לזה שמאי אומר לעניין תורה שאמר (ג) עשה תורתך קבע או לאורחים שאמר (ד) אמור מעט ועשה הרבה כאברהם אם יבא אורח אל תתן לו בעין רעה כדי שתקבל שכר ותסביר לו פנים ד"א (ה) כאותו שבא להתגייר ור' ישמעאל שאומר והוי מקבל את האדם בשמחה ואינו מדבר בדברי תורה אלא דיבורו בנחת עם הבריות ואם יוכיחך תשמח על דבריהם.

תתפד. ג. יש צדקה שאינה נראת כצדקה והיא לפני הקדוש ברוך הוא צדקה מעולה כגון עני צדיק שיש לו חפץ למכור או חפץ שאין חפצים לקנות והוא קונהו מידו וכן עני שחפץ לכתוב ואין אחרים משכירים אותו והוא משכירו אין צדקה למעלה ממנה שהוא ינע בכתיבה ואתה נותן לו רווחים אבל אם תראה איש שיכול ללמוד שיבין וסופר שיכול לכתוב ואינו רוצה ללמוד ואינו רוצה לכתוב אם תתן לו צדקה קורא אני עליך לצדקה והיא צעקה שנאמר (ישעיה כו יא) כי לא עם בינות הוא על כן לא ירחמנו עושהו ויצרו לא יחננו:

תתפה. הרי אם עני ועשיר חפצים לקנות חפץ ואין לשום אדם אחר אותו חפץ כי אם לך וזה נותן כזה והם יודעים שיריחו מצוה למכור לעני כדי שיריחו על ירך כשימכור אותו חפץ.

(ה) ס"ג. (ז) ממלכית.

(ג) מוטה כ"א. (ד) שבת ק"ט א'. (ה) ברכות ל"א ב'. א"ל שבקי לי דאענושה ובעינא רחמי ויהיב לך רבא מיניה. (ו) ראש חשנה ט"ז ב'. (ז) שבת ק"ט א'. (ח) עיין אבות דר"ט פ"ב ה"ו ומנורת המאור ג' פ"ג כלל י' ח"ב.

תתפב. (א) כעין שכתב הרא"ש בתשובותיו כלל ט"ז: אם אין מעשי הת"ח מתקנים יותר גרוע מע"ת. **תתפג.** (ב) אבות פ"א מ"ג. (ג) שם פ"ג מ"ט. (ד) שם פ"א מ"ג. (ה) שם שם. (ו) שבת ל"א א'.

תתפנ. מעשה באדם אחד שהיה לו סופר והיה נותן לסופר קרובו פשישים הרבה והיה האדם מתעה אותו ואומר מעט נתתי לך בשביל שלא יתבייש לקבל כי מוטב לאדם שלא יבייש כמו שכתוב (א) (קהלת יב יד) אם טוב שנותן צדקה אם רע שמביישו יביאך אלהים במשפט לכך עשה כך.

תתפנ. אדם אחד רצה ליתן לחבירו צדקה בלא בושת קונטרסים שאחרים כותבין בארבעה היה נותן לו ששה והיה כותב טעויות הרבה אמר החכם אין לך זכות באותה צדקה שכל מה שכותב מלא טעויות אלא תבליע לו בשאר סחורה או תאמר לו בחכמה אחרת (משלי יג טז) וכל ערום יעשה בדעת.

תתפח. ומי שקרוביו צדיקים ועניים ואינו נותן להם ונותן לאחרים שאינם כך טובים דומה למי שמשלם למי שחייב בלא אחריות ואינו משלם למי שחייב באחריות כי לקרוביו הטובים חייב שנאמר (ויקרא כה לו) וחי אחיך עמך.

תתפמ. (ב) עשיר אחד היה מחלק מעותיו לצדקה לעניים והיה נותן לנכאי והיה לו אח עני וקרובים עניים אמר לו החכם כל מה שאתה נותן לנכאי

נחשב לך לצדקה כי טוב שחתך לאחריך ולקרוביך העניים (ג) ואמר אני אתן להם ולא יהב להו (א) כדבעי למיעבד כי עשיר גדול היה וחלה העשיר וצוה לתת לאחיו ט"ז ליטריין וכי ליטריין לחצי ריוח למי שילמוד ואין לו פרנסה וליתום בן אחותו י" ליטריין ולבתו ט' ליטריין וחצי הבתים לאשתו מעוכרת ולילד ק' ליטריין וחצי הבתים והיו ערעורין ומחלוקת על דבר הממון כי אשתו לא רצתה לתת מה שצוה כי אמרה אין שם הכל כנגד הכתובה והכל נעשה בעבור שבחיי עשה עם אחיו וקרוביו היה יכול לעשות ועוד שאמרו עליו שהיה קשה וקנתרן במשא ומתן עם הבריות והוא שאל לחכם כשהיה בריא איזה דבר ששקול כנגד הכל אמר לו החכם כגון אתה שכל מעשיך במשא ובמתן תהיה נאמן וגם תותיר משלך להכרעות ואם יבא לך אדם עני אפילו אין לך ריוח בסחורה אלא לעני עשה עמו ואם עם אחרים יש משא ומתן לעני עזור לו למכור ולקנות והכל באמונה ואם האמין במקום שברור לך שישבו לך הואיל ויש לך עושר תאמר לו אני אקח מפלוני ואתן לך שלי עד שאקח מפלוני ובכל דברי משא ומתן תהיה בסבר פנים עם הבריות.

תתין. יהודי אחד היו לו שני אחים עניים לאחד היה לו פרנסתו בצמצום אלא שהיה לו בת להשיא ולא היה יכול להשיאה בלא כסף ואם יתן לה משלו לא היה יכול להתפרנס ואחיו העני לא היה לו כלום זה שהיה לו הבת אמר לעשיר אחי תן לי להשיא את בתי ואחיו העני אמר לו פרנסני אמר העשיר אם אתן לאחד לא ישאר לי ליתן לאחר אתן לאחי שאין לו מאומה שנאמר וחי אחיך עמך ואחיה (א) חות דרגא או (ב) שחרר עבדך ותן לבתך.

תתצא. (ג) שנים היו מבקשים לראובן את בתו ואותם שנים ממשפחה אחת אחד היה עני ואחד היה עשיר אמר ראובן אל החכם תן לי עצה טובה אין לי כלום והנה שמעון עשיר [ע"ב] ורוצה את בתי וברצון הייתי נותן לו את בתי ואינו רוצה אלא אם כן אתן לו י" וקוקין ולוי עני ושואל ממני מעט שטא יהיה לי זה ואם לא יהיה לי אבקש מזה הקהל לסייעני או אם אלך מעיר אל עיר לקבץ

(ב) ט"ז. (ג) ע"כ. (ד) מספ"ז.

(ה) חגיגה ה' א'.

(ו) כבא מציעא ע"א א': עניין קודמים.

(ז) עבודה זרה י"ז ב'.

(ח) יבמות ס"ג א' ולפנינו נחות וכן הוא בירושלמי קדושין פ"ד. (ט) פסחים ק"ג א'.

תתפנ.

תתפח.

תתפמ.

תתצ.

ספר חסידים

הרבה כרי לתת לשמעון ליקח בתי ויהיו עשירים אמר לו הלילה לך לנוול את הנריות שהרי אמרה תורה (דברים טו ח) די מחסורו אשר יחסר לו (א) ולא לעשרו מוטב שתתן בחך ללוי שמעט יקה ממך ולא תנוול בני אדם:

תתצב. ב. מי שיש לו נכסים הרבה ויש לו בנים ובנות עשירים ועניים יתן לעני יותר מלעשיר לבתו עניה יותר מן העשיר וללומד תורה ירבה:

תתצג. ג. אדם שיש לו בנים ועושה ואינם מקבלים הוכחתו לעסוק בתורה ובמעשים טובים מוטב שלא יפרנס אותם ויהיו טרודים ומעונים במלאכתם וישבו בדרך הטוב אבל אם רואה (א) שעל ידי שמונע מהם מזונות יצאו להרבות רעה לאו כל כמינה:

תתצד. א. מכל שבט נתקבצו לקבור (ב) שבט בשכם שנאמר (יהושע כד לב) ואת עצמות יוסף אשר העלו בני ישראל ממצרים קברו בשכם כרי שיהא כפרה לאבותיהם שמכרוהו ומפני שכלכל יוסף את אחיו לפיכך ראוי על הבנים לכבד את מי שנמל חסד לאבותיו ולאמותיו שנאמר (משלי כו י) רעך ורע אביך אל תעזוב (ג) ודוד גמל חסד לזרע יהונתן.

תתצה. כתיב רעך ורע אביך אל תעזוב ורעה כתיב אם פירנס אדם את אביך אל תעזוב ורעה כמו שאמר (מ"א ב ו) ולבני ברזילי הנלעדי תעשה חסד והיו באכלי שלחן וגו' רעך ורעה אביך ורעה כתיב כתיב אם אדם שרעהו פירנס אביך אל תעזוב מלשלם לו גמול טוב לרועה וזן את אביך ואם אינו חי שלם לבניו (א) שהרי ג) אמר דוד מוטב לעבור על (דברים כג ז) לא תדרש שלמם וטבתם ואדרוש שלום חנון בן נחש שלא אהיה מכשילן לעתיד לבא ורעה ורעה את אביך ורעה אביך זהו זקןך ואם אביך שהם היו רועים ומפרנסים אביך (ב) ורעה קרי תפרנסה. **תתצו. אם** באים שנים לפניך יחדיו שתתן להם צדקה ואתה יודע שאחד יש לו עול בית או זקן או חולה ואתה בא להוסיף לו אל תוסיף לו בפני חבריו פן יחשוד אותך כי יאמר הוא מכבד את זה יותר ממני ועוד שמתבייש זה שנכזה בעיניו מזה.

תתצז. כשאדם נותן מתנות לא יטיל קנאות בין מקבלי מתנות אם רוצה לתת לאחד עשירים ולאחד עשירה ולאחד שלשים לא יתן לזה לפני זה חבריו וגם המקבלים לא יאמרו זה לזה מאחר שהנותן לא רצה לתת להם לזה בפני זה. **תתצה. ד.** אם אדם בא לעיר שנותנים מעט לצדקה ואחר כך בא לעיר אחרת שנותנים הרבה לצדקה לא יאמר המקום יהיה בעורכם בעירכם

נותנים הרבה ובעיר אחרת מעט פן ימעטו בד"א להדיוטים אבל לטובים רשאי לומר וכוון שהצדיקים לטובים נותנים אבל לרעים אם ימעטו לית לן בה אבל לטובים אומרים האמת שאם בא בעיר פלוגית נותנים מעט לטובים הרי יאמרו הצדיקים כיון שאין להם נעוור להם ואם טובים הרבה בעיר ינידו לטובים האמת שאינם צריכים ואם מעט צריכים אם לא ינידו להם יתנו להם הרבה הרי המותר להם כאלו נוזלים ואם נעשה אדם עני על ידי מעשיו הרעים או ששחק בקוביא והפסיד (א) (ס):

(ב) פסח"מ. (ג) שו"ת. (ד) כעין זה לקמן סי' תמ"ז. (ה) פסח"מ. (ו) שו"ת פסקים כ"י.

תתצא. ב. ספרי ראה פסקא קט"ז.
תתצג. ב. לכאורה סותר דבריו שכתב בס' תתנ"ז יעו"ש, אבל יש לחלק בין בנים לאחרים.
תתצד. ב. סוטה י"ג ב' וברש"י שם ד"ה אמרו: בניו בעצמם הניחו שיתעסקו בו כל ישראל וכן הוא במכילתא בשלח פ"ה א'. (ג) צ"ל את יוסף בשכם. (ד) שמואל ב' ט' א'.
תתצה. ב. במדבר רבה פכ"א ומדרש תנחומא אות כ"ה. (ג) ר"ל מה"א דריש שהוא לשון נקבה ומוטב על אם האב.
תתצו. ב. חסד כאן ואולי יש להשלים עם מה שכתב רבנו בס' תתנ"ג.

תתצט. שלח לחמך על פני המים (קהלת יא א) חקדים את עובדי הים בלחם ובמים שברוב הימים תמצאנו כלומר אותם שהבינו והזמינו צידה לזמן פלוני נבוא למקום פלוני שנהיה שם ורוח סערה או שאר דברים עיכבו ורעבים וצמאים אותם חקדים בלחם ובמים ובמלבושים שתמכור וזהו (בראשית מט יג) וכולן [דף פ"ב] לחוף ימים ישכון והוא לחוף אניה וירכתו על צידן שלח לחמך על פני המים אנשי (א) תדיר היו עניים באים משם מפני שנסתחפו שדותיהם כי ברוב הימים תמצאנו שהיה עני בא אצלך כשנסתחפה שדהו ואמר שלח לחמך להם לאותם ואל תצריכם לבא אליך ואם סוחר אתה ומוכר לחם תביא לאותם שעל פני המים ותמכור לעובדי ימים כי לפעמים אין לספינה רוח ואכלו לחםם כבר ולכך הוהיר ליושבים סמוך לים לעשות מצוה גדולה (ישעיה כא יד) לקראת צמא התיומים וכן שלח לחמך על פני המים כי ברוב הימים תמצאנה. בפרשת ויקרא אין ג' בעניין עולת הבקר וצאן ועוף ושלמים אין ג' לומר אין נמילות חסדים מצויים (ב) כמו בפת כי לגבי מנחה יש (ג) מנשה כי (ד) באשתו של חוני המעגל מצינו שהעניים אצלה נתקברו קודם ובהטאת יש ג' כי בעולה אין נמילות חסדים שהרי עולה כולה כליל ובשלמים אין נמילות חסדים שהרי הבשר לבעלים אבל הטאת הבשר לכהנים ואין לבעלים כלום וכן למנחות לכך (ה) כהנים אוכלים ובעלים מתכפרים.

תתקי. (א) תרין תלמידים מן דרי' חנינא הוו נפקין מקטוע קיסין חמתין חד איסטרונולוס אמר אילין תרין נפקין ולא חזרין מן נפקין פנע בהון חד סב אמר לון זכון עמי דאית לי תלתא יומין דלא טעימית כלום והוה עמהון חד עיגול קצון פלגא ויהבון ליה אכל וצלי עליהון אמר תתקיים לכון נפשכון בהרי יומא היך דקיימיתון נפשי בהרין יומא נפקין בשלם וחזרין בשלם וחזון חמן בני נשי כדשמעון קליה אמרין ליה ולא כן אמרת אילין תרין מי נפקין ולא חזרין אמר אי דהכי גכרא דשקר דאיסטרונולא דידיה שיקרין אפילו כן אולין ופשפשיין ואשכחון חכינתא פלגא כהרא מובלא ופלגא כהרא מובלא אמרו ומה טיבון עבדתון יומא דין ותניין ליה עוברא אמר ומה ההוא גברא יכיל עביד דאלההון דיהודאי מתפייסא בפלנות עיגול. ר' הונא מישתעי חד ניור הוה איסטרונולוס חד זמן אתא בעי מיפוק אמר כרון נפקין חור ואמר כל אדבקית כהרא אומתא קדישתא לא למיפרוש מן אילין מיליא מפק על שמה דברין קריב למינכסא יהבון ליה (ב) אימרא ואכליה מאן גרים ליה דיפור בנין דהרהר מן גרים ליה דאישתוב מן בנין דאיתרחק על בריה. אמר (ג) רבי לוי כל המנחש סופו לבא עליו שנאמר כי לא נחש כי לו נחש אמר רבי אחא אמר רבי זעירא כל מי שאינו מנחש מחיצתו לפניו ממלאכי השרת מה טעם שנאמר כי לא נחש ביעקב ולא קסם בישראל כעת יאמר ליעקב ולישראל מה פעל אל. אמר רבי ברכיה בשם רבי אבא בר כהנא עתיד הקדוש ברוך הוא לעשות מחיצות של צדיקים לפניו ממלאכי השרת ומלאכים שואלים מה פעל אל מה הורה לכם הקדוש ברוך הוא עד כאן בירושלמי (ד) הרי למדנו מי שהולך לדרך או למקום סכנה או למקום הוועד שיתן לעני לחם או שום דבר שהנאתו קרובה כוון שאכל העיגול אבל

(ב) פכ"ו.

תתצט. (א) צ"ל מורדות ור"ל שדרים במקומות נמוכים שהמים שוטפים לשם. (ב) בבא קמא פ"ב א'. שתהא משכמת ואופה כדי שתהא פת מצויה לעניים. (ג) ויקרא ב' ט"ו. (ד) תענית כ"ג ב' וצ"ל באשתו של אבא חלקיה בר בריה דחוני המעגל. (ה) פסחים נ"ט ב'. **תתקי.** (א) וירושלמי שבת פ"ו ה"ט. (ב) לפנינו חסרא. (ג) נדרים ל"ב א' ולפנינו אמר רבי ובירושלמי שם בשבת ר' לוי. (ד) שבת פ"ו ה"ט.

אדם שיש לו בושת לקבל מאכל יתן לו מעות וזהו זרעו לכם לצדקה וקצרו לפי חסד שנהנה העני:

תתקא. 6) אשרי משכיל אל דל (ההלים מא ב) אם יליוה אדם לעני מעוה והמלוה יודע שהלוה אין לו לפרוע והעני טוב שאם היה לו היה פורע ברצון ועתה אין לו אם יראנו הולך (א) ילך הוא מצד אחר שלא יא סבור עתה רוצה לשאל לו החוב ועוד יתבייש אע"פ שלא ישאל לו יאמר הלוה בלבו עתה יכול המלוה לחשדני שאיני פורע לו ואין לי במה לפרוע:

תתקב. איש א' היה שבוי בארץ מרחקים אמר בלבו איך אעסוק שאשמור שבת ועשה עצמו שוטה והיו משחקים בו הקטנים והיו נותנים לו לחם ובשבת לא היה מצוי ברחוב אלא הולך בבית להתלוצץ ואחר ימים באו יהודים לאותו מקום עם. שר אחד ושמע אותם שהיו מדברים בלשון הקדש ביקש מהם שיוציאוהו משם אמרו אל תדבר עמנו. לשון הקדש פן יכירו בך שאתה יהודי, ותשלך עלינו טיט לפני השר ותתלוצץ בנו אמרו לשר בבקשה ממך תן בדינו אותו שוטה [ע"כ] שנוציא אותו חוץ מן העיר ובדינו ננקום ממנו נתנוהו בידם והם קשרוהו בזנב הסוס בבזיון והוציאו אותו מן העיר ואחר כך חקרו שהיה חכם בתורה ובקשו ממנו מחילה שביזוהו כי בשביל שלא ידעו שהוא יהודי עשו אמר מהול אמרו לו כיון שהיינו יכולין לפדותך בממון ובזיונך והיינו תולשין בשערתך כדי שלא ידעו שאתה יהודי צריכין אנו כפרה אמר להם עליכם נאמר (משלי כו ו) נאמנים פצעי אוהב (א) ואפילו אם הייתי אביכם לא הייתם צריכים כפרה כי יש לכם שכר גדול ואמרו לו אותו ממון שהיינו צריכין לפדותך ניתן לך ולא קיבל.

תתקנ.ג.) מעשה באדם אחד שהיה הולך מעיר לעיר שיתנו לו כי עני היה והיה מלא תורה ומעשים טובים ולא רצה להניד מי היה ולא היה מגלה כאילו יודע כלום והיו נותנים לו מעט לאחר שנתנו לו היה נושא ונותן בדרכי תורה עם תלמידים חכמים של עיר ואחרי שראו שהיה מלא תורה היו באים להוסיף לו מתנה מרובה ולא רצה לקבל מהם כי אמר כבר נתתם לי בתורת עני אבל מה שאתם חפצים לתת לי בשביל (א) התורה לא אקבל:

תתקד. ג) יהללך זר ולא פֿיך אם בא לעיר שאין מכירי' שהוא חכם אם ישתוק ולא ידבר בדברי תורה ויתנו לו כמו לאחד מעמי הארץ הריקים ולא יתנו לו כי אם מעט (א) לא יוכל לדבר לבני העיר לומר אני אותו תלמיד פלו' אלא ידבר עמהם דברי תורה וממילא ידעי מה שיש בוד': ואם תלו בו טעלים הרבה ויודע שלא יועיל אם יגיד להם ולא יאמינו לו לא יגיד להם כי מה יועיל שיחמאו על ידו וכל דבר שממילא בדבר פיו נהגה הרי התירו כגון (ב) אם יורדין גשמים לא יוכל ליכנס בבית הכנסת מפני הגשמים להנצל מן הגשמים אלא אם כן ידבר בו עס אחד בדברי תורה וכן הכהנים היו עוברים ונהנים מן האש אבל בשבת

(א) פכ"ז. (ב) תתרכ"ט. (ג) פכ"ח. (ד) ע"ב סיוון פכ"ח.

תתקא.

(ב) בבא מציעא ע"ה ב': אסור לעבור לפניו.
(ג) כעין ראייה לדברי רבנו מזה שכתב הרמ"א ביו"ד סי' רמ"א ס"ג: בשם הרמב"ם והמור וקל: כמה דברים אלוהים בושש שם אחר לעשות אבל אם אין שם אחר לעשות והוא מצטער עליו הוא מקוין וחוחרל לו כפי מה שירששו לעשות יעו"ש ובסנהדרין פ"ד ב'.
(ד) יעוין דברי הרמב"ם בפירושו לאבות פ"ד מ"ו.

תתקג.

(ב) יעזין גדרים ס"ב א': באתרא דלא ידעין ליה שרי ליה למימר צורבא מרבנן אנא ואולי יש לחלק דהתם מיירי לענין שיתעסקו בדיני תחלה אבל לקבל נרבות בעד תורתו אינו רשאי. (ג) מגילה כ"ח ב'.

לא היו נותנים לכהנים ליקרב אצל המזבח אלא לזקנים חסידים שלא ינעו באש שלא לצורכי הובח אלא להנאתם ולכך לא נאמר בפרשת (במדבר כח ט) וביום השבת שני כבשים לא השם ולא עשייה ולא הקרבה כי לא מאמינים אלא למוחזקים חסידים אבל בחול הקב"ה יודע מי מתקרב אצל האש להנאתו ואף בחול לא היו מהפכין צדיקה ואחוריה כנגד האש שעל המזבח לחמם גופם.

תתקד. (א) מי שמתפרנס מן הצדקה אסור ליהנות מפני שהוא כאוכל את הצדקה. הנהגה (ב) מן הצדקה שנתנה לו כשכיל שהוא עוסק בתורה ובמצוות ובמעשים טובים לא יהנה מאשר נתנו לו אלא למי שהוא טוב ועוסק בתורה ובמצוות ובמעשים טובים כמוהו ועני כמוהו ואם אמרו לו על מנת כן אנו נותנים לך שלא תתן לשום אדם אפילו לטוב ממנו אנו נותן ואינו צריך לומר לגרוע ממנו:

תתקן. (ב) אמר (א) רבי אליעזר בן יעקב אין ראוי להמנות נבאי מן הצדקה אלא אם הוא כרבי חנינא בן תרדיון:

תתקן. (ב) אם אדם עני הוא ושכחן אע"פ שהוא טוב וצדיק לא יתכן שיהא נבאי כששכח במה יפרע (א) ולא יקבל פקדונות אפילו מן הטובים פן ישכח:

תתקד. (ג) והייתם נקיים מה' ומישראל (במדבר לב כב) ולא מכל ישראל פעמים שהנבאי נותן לבני טובים שאין יודע אלא שנים או שלשה מחשובי העיר שאם ידעו האחרים היה זה המקבל מתבייש כי כשיכעסו היו מלבינים לו פניו והיה הנבאי נוחן על פי שנים או שלשה טובי העיר לעניינים טובים ושאר הקהל תמהו' אנה באה הצדקה כך מהרה ולנבאי יש בושט מוטב לנבאי שילבינו פניו ואל יתבייש העני שאם יגיד הנבאי יגרום שיתבייש העני המקבל:

תתקמ. (ג) אם הנבאי שומע מהנבלים שאומרים לו חוששים אותו כיון שהטובים אינם חוששים אותו אל יקפיד על דבריהם שנאמר כי נבל נבלה ידבר ואין לצדיק לשום על לבו אבל אם רבים הם שמדברים אין אנו חפצים בך יאמר בפני הטובים כיון שהרבים מתרעמים תבחרו איש שיהא (כחפצם): אם טובים אומרים כמו כן יאמרו לאחר אל יקפיד [דף פ"ג] ואם יש אחר שמקובל לטובים (א) ולאותם ימנע ויעזוב לאותו נבאות וכן פרנסות וכן הכל כשנשמעין לאחר יותר ממנו.

תתקי. נבאי של צדקה שהנבלים חוששים אותו שהוא גונב או שנותן למי שהוא חפץ אל ישים אל לבו ואל ימנע בשכילם (א) ואף למשה רבינו היו חוששים אותו ואם יראי שמים שם יאמר להם אל תפסידו לצדקה יהיה אחר מכם נבאי כי שונאים אותי ואינם נותנים לי אבל לכם שמא יתנו ואם אין שם שירצה לקבל פרס של צדקה אבל יש שם שבעיני יראי שמים חשודים אל יאמר לו יהא נבאי ואל יאמר איני רוצה להיות נבאי כי אז נאמר (ב) במקום שאין אנשים השתדל להיות איש שאם יהיה ביד אותו שאינו הגון (ג) פן יגיד וכתוב (תהלים מא ב) אשרי משכיל אל דל שלא יתבייש.

(ב) ש"ט. (ג) ש"ל. ש"ס. (ד) ע"כ סימן ש"ב.

תתקד. (ב) אולי כוננו שאסור לו להתנאות במלבושים נאים כי מכלה הוא את הצדקה.

תתקן. (ב) עבודה זרה י"ז ב'.

תתקן. (ב) יבמות ק"ט א': ויתרחק משלשה דברים מן המיאון ומן הפקדונות ומן הערובות.

תתקמ. (ב) ר"ל לאותם שאינם חפצים שיהיה נבאי.

תתקי. (ב) ירושלמי שקלים פ"ה ה"ג. (ג) אבות פ"ב מ"ה. (ד) ר"ל שמא יגיד למי נתן צדקה ויתבייש העני.

תתקיא. יש מזכה ואין לו שכר כגון שיש לו ממון וקצבו לעניים כך וכך והוא איש זרוע ואומר אתה פלוני תן כך ואתה כך כדי להקל מעליו וזהו שאמרו (א) יתנו אחרים והוא לא יתן עינו רעה בשלל אבל (ב) גדול המעשה יותר מן העושה כשהוא מקדים כגון שהוא גורם ששמו חרם לתת פשוט מן הליטרא לצורך צדקה ואחרים נותנים גם הוא יתן.

תתקיב. (ג) גדול המעשה יותר מן העושה דוקא אם מעשה העשירים לתת לצדיק עני וכשאין אחרים נותנים לו במה יחיה ומי יתן לו אלא שזה גורם שנותנים לו אבל אם מעשה את מי שאינו יכול להתפרנס הרי הוא כאילו נולד (ד) ועוד אפילו אם מעשה את העשיר לתת לצדיק העני ואחרים מספיקים צרכי העני הצדיק חטא שירחוק אותו שהיה לו לעזור לאותו שאין אחר עוזר לו ואם שנים באים ושניהם צריכים וצדיקים לאחד יש לו מסייעים בעירו ולאחר אין מסייעים אם ירחיק את בני עירו לתת לאותו שישפיקו לו בעירו מוונותיו או קרוביו מספיקין לו מוונותיו אחר כך יאמרו כבר דחקת אותנו לתת לזה כבר לא נוכל לתת אף לזה נמצא שגדול את שאין לו.

תתקיו. (ה) אשרי משביל אל דל (תהלים מא ב) אם תראה אדם חשוב ואדם שאינו חשוב הולכים ובאים לעיר ונותנים לשאינו הגון יותר מאשר נותנים להגון גרם זה שלא יהיה זכות לקהל כל כך שמומנים להם מן השמים מי שאינו הגון לתת יותר וימעט לטוב ועוד גורם שזה אבותיו או אמותיו היה בידם עושר וכשביל להתנאות נתנו למי שאינו הגון כדי לשבחו וכשהיו באין לו קרוביו או טובים שלא ישכחוהו היה ממעט לתת להם לפיכך מדרו לו מדה במדה שעל אחרים מרחמים יותר מעל זרעו שני (שם קט ב) אל יהי חונן ליתומיו: **תתקיז.** (ו) התורה נתנה כנגד דעות בני אדם אמרה לעשיר ולעני לתת מעשרות ותרומות ומתנות כהונה אם יש עני בישראל וכהן עשיר איך יתכן שהעני יתן לעשיר אלא התורה צותה לכל עני ועשיר כדי שלא יאמר העשיר עני אני ואיך אתן לכהן עשיר ואפילו לכהן עני יאמרו אתה עשיר לכך לא חלק הכתוב: וכן כשצריכים הקהל לתת צדקה אף על פי שיש עניים בעיר שמתפרנסים בצמצום נותנים חרם לתת מן הליט' כך וכך אף על פי שזה אינו נכון להיות נותן לעני לצורך העני ופעמים שעני הנותן יותר עני מן המקבל אלא מפני הרעים שאם לא יכנס זה באותו חרם גם רבים לא יכנסו ונמצאו רבים עניים וכל ענין הקהל מבוטלים לכך מוטב שיחננו גם הם ויכנסו עמהם בחרם (א) אבל אם היו הרעים נשמעים לטובים לא היו דוחקים אותם עניים: והטובים יחזירו להם לעניים כל מה שיתנו בסתר שלא ידעו בו הרעים (ב) ואם תאמר והלא צורך עניים הוא כלומר לא יתנו להם אלא כאחת מאותם עניים שמקבצים להם:

תתקטו. הנה אמרו (א) אם תשמישו בכלי זהב אין דוחקין אותו למכור ולהשתמש בכלי כסף (ב) ולמאן דאמר ישתמש בכלי כסף כל זה באותן הימים

(ב) נדפס סיון ש"ל. (ג) ע"כ. (ד) ש"ל. (ה) מסכ"ב.

תתקיא. (ה) אבות פ"ה מ"ד. (ג) בבא בתרא ט' א'. **תתקיז.** (ה) ר"ל שאם אותם היודעים דבר זה שזה הוא עני ומתפרנס בצמצום דבריהם יהיו נשמעים לטובים אם יודיעו להם הטובים ולא יהיו דוחקים. (ג) צ"ל ואל תאמר ור"ל שלא נאמר שנתן להעניים כפי שנותנים לכל עני, לא כן אלא יחזירו להעניים כל מה שנתנו. **תתקטו.** (ה) כתובות ס"ח א'. (ג) חמש תבות אלו יש למחוק כי לא מצינו פלוגתא בזה יעוין כתובות ס"ח א' ותוספתא פאה פ"ה. ויעוין יו"ד סי' רנ"ג ס"ב שגם המחבר סבירא ליה שעכשיו נשתנה הדין מכפי שהיה בזמן התלמוד.

שהיו נשמעים לצדיקים שהיו יכולין לדחוק את העשירים שיתנו אבל בזמן הזה שיר העשירים [ע"ב] תקיפא ואין נשמעים לטובים אלא רק לתקנתם ודוחקים אף אותם שאין יכולים להתפרנס לתת איך יתכן שזה העני נתן ויפרנסו את אותם שיכולים למכור את כלי תשמישם ולהתפרנס איך יפרנסו מאותם מעות שנתנו אותם שאינם יכולים להתפרנס ואין כלי תשמישם יקר ואם תאמר (ג) מהלל הזקן שאני הילל שעשה עמו חסידות שרץ לפניו.

תתקיו. 6. בתיב (משלי כה יד) נשיאים ורוח וגשם אין איש מתהלל במתת שקר (א) בשביל עון פוסקי צדקה ברבים ואין נותנין ולפיכך במקום שרבים יש שמשקרים מוטב שינדרו לתת בסתם כרי שלא יחטאו ולכן נקראו הנשמים צדק (ישעיה מה ח) ושחקים יזלו צדק שעל ידי צדקה נשמים יורדים ופוסקים (ב) ולכן בהושענא רבה היו מביאים כל נדריהם כי פעמים יום שמיני בשבת ואז מי שלא קיים את נדרו עובר בבל תאחר ולכן כל תיבות שבפסוק ממין (במדרב כט לג) ומנחתים ונסכיהם לפריים לאילים ולכבש"ם במספרים כמשפטים סופם כנגד י' נשמים (ג) מו' רקיעים ואומרים הרי קיימנו נדרינו ואתה אל תעצר הנשמים ותן מטר ולמה בעון נדרים נשמים נעצרים לפי שכתוב (דברים יא יד) ונתתי מטר ארצכם בעתו ואם אתם מאחרים את הנדרים גם אני לא אתן בעתו את הנשם ולא יהיה לכם במה לקיים את הנדר וגם לצורכיכם גולתם וקובעים אתם אותי ונערתי בודע.

תתקיו. 7. בתיב (משלי כז יד) מברך את רעהו בקול גדול בבקר השכם קללה תחשב לו מי שאמר לשליח צבור לברכו שכך וכך יתן לו או שכך וכך יתן לו או לצדקה בבקר השכם ללכת או יש לו לשלם באותו יום והעניים מצויים ואמרו שעובר בכל תאחר או שיודע עניים צדיקים וצריכים והוא אומר מוטב שאתן לכים של צדקה של צבור שהרי שליח צבור יברכוהו בקול רם ויענו בקול רם אמר והצדיקים העניים בלילה ילינו מבלי בנדים לכסות והגבאי לא יתן להם מה שצריכים או בלילה לא היה להם מה לאכול או שהשנים בבקר ואמר תן לי הכלים שעושים בהם מלאכה ביום אף על פי שיברכו בלילה על שהשאלו כסות לילה קללה תחשב לו ולכן סמכו (שם שם יג) קח בגדו כי ערב זר אלא יתן לטובים בסתר והם יברכוהו וכתוב (שם כא יד) מתן בסתר יכפה אף וכתוב (דברים כד יג) ושכב בשלמתי וברכך ולך תהיה צדקה והבורא יודע רואה לנותנים אם טובים ואינו חפץ כשמברכין אותו ונותנים לשאינם מהוגנים:

תתקיו. 8. ראובן שאמר לשמעון קח אלה ותן לעניים טובים ושמעון יש לו קרובים עניים ויודע שקרוביו של ראובן עניים וטובים בהם יתן שמעון לקרובי ראובן:

תתקיו. 9. ראובן שאמר לשמעון צא ותן אלו המעות ללומרי תורה לשמה ויש לשמעון קרובים עניים ויש נכרים שעוסקים בתורה וקרובים לשמעון אומרים הן לנו ונעסוק בתורה יתן לנכרים שכבר עסקו בתורה ויאמר לקרוביו כיון שלא עסקתם עד עתה אבל בשביל המעות אתם רוצים לעסוק אין תורתכם לשמה ויפרנס אותם שכבר עסקו בתורה:

(ה) כסול לקמן סי' תתקל"ט. (ז) תתקל"ז. (ג) תתקל"ז. (ד) ע"ל.

(א) כחובות ס"ז ב'.

תתקיו. 10. תענית ח' ב' (ג) כן כתב הרוקח ויעוין פסקתא דרב כהנא פסקא ביום השמיני עצרת: אתה נותן להם ימים טובים כו' ומרבים בחפלות ומרבים במוספים ומרבים בקרבנות לפיכך צריך הכתוב לומר ביום השמיני עצרת תהיה לכם. ואפשר שהיו מרבין בשמחה מפני חתימת הדינין ויעוין לקמן סי' תתשנ"ד. (ג) חגיגה י"ב ב' ויעוין שם: מכיון שבו אצרות שלג ותסג' שם.

תתקכ. הנה (א) כתיב (ירמיה יח כג) ויהיו מכשלים לפניך הכשילים בבני אדם שאינם מהוגנים זהו בידי שמים אעפ"כ לא יעשה אדם כן כגון אם אדם אומר לך אני נותן לך אלה המעות על מנת שתתנם לטובים ואתה יודע שהנותן אינו צריך והוא עושה כמעשה אנשי ענות לירמיה אע"פ שאותו המקבל יודע בו באותו שהוא רשע ואעפ"כ שעושה לו רע אל ישנה ויתן לטובים כמו שיאמר לך ליתן ואיך רשאי לשנות. **תתקכא.** הגבאי אם יש שיאמר לו הא לך מעות אלא שאני מוסר לידך שתתן לצריקים עניים העוסקים בתורה ושאר נותנים לו לתת בכיס של צדקה ונותנין לו מעות לתת ושכח אם לכיס של צדקה או אמרו לאותם הטובים ושם אותם לתוך הכיס של צדקה חייב לתת לאותם טובים כן ואם שכח כמה היו יתן הרבה לאותם העניים טובים העוסקים בתורה עד שיגיע שכבר פרע הכל.

תתקכב. אחד נתן חפץ לגבאי למוכרו ולתת לעניים שמע ראובן שנתן שהגבאי רוצה [דף פ"ד] למוכרו לשמעון וראובן אמר לגבאי חפץ שנתתי בידך אל תמכרנו לשמעון כי אני שונאו ואיני יכול לסבול שיהא חפצי שנתתי בידך לשמעון אמר לו הגבאי כיון שנתתה אותו לי ויצא כבר מידך ואמרת לי למוכרו ולא התרית לי שלא למוכרו לשמעון ואין אדם רוצה לתת יותר ממנו באותו חפץ וזהו גול שאם אמכור אותו לאחר שפוחת הרי כאילו אני נוזל את העניים אמר ראובן אילו הייתי יודע שאתה מוכרו לשמעון שונאי לא הייתי נותנו ושאל הגבאי לחכם אמר לו אם הנותן שהוא ראובן רגיל לתת חפציו לידך תמיד כדי לתת לעניים אם לא תעשה תפצו עתה הרי לא יתן פעם אחרת ואחרים אמרו מה שירצה פעם אחרת לעשות יעשה עתה אין לשמוע לו.

תתקכג. כי על כל אלה יביאך אלקים כמשפט (קהלת יא ט) אם טוב אם רע (שם יב יד) זה שנותן צדקה ואומר לחבירו תלוה לי כי (א) אני צריך אותו לצדקה ואותו מלוה לו והוא חס על מעותיו ואומר כשארויה אפרע לך ויש לו ואינו פורע מהרה והמלוה היה יכול להלוות או להרויח בו וכן הנותן בהמה לקרבן או לצדקה (ב) והבהמה אכלה ברשות חבירו וכתיב (שם ד יז) מתת הכסילים זבח. **תתקכד.** כל גבאי לא יבקש לאדם הצריך מן הבריות לעשות לו חנם או לשרו והוא יעשה מה שיצוהו מפני שנתנה ממנו והוא ירא ומיראתו עושה אלא אם כן דבר מצוה.

תתקכה. מעשה באחד שקיבץ מעות מכל קהלה לעשות. . . (ה) ולא הספיק עד שנמנה למות אמר לחכם מה אעשה מן המעות אם אומר לכל עיר ועיר להחזיר. אמר החכם תמסור המעות ביד נאמן כשיהיה יתום ויתומה להשיא ואין מעות במה להשיאם ויהיה לך ולאשר נתנום כצדקה מן המוכר ובלבד שיהיו היתום והיתומה צדיקים. **תתקכו.** (ג) מעשה בבחור אחד שהיה נטוי למות אמר תפרוני תפרוני כך היה צועק תפרוני אמרו לחכם אמר החכם מה הוא אומר אמר להם שמא הוא בכור אמרו כן אמר להם אמרו לפדותו ויחיה מיד נתנו לכהן ה' סלעים ויחיה כ"ה שנים אחר כך:

תתקכז. בכור שורו הדר לו וקרני ראם קרניו (דברים לג יז) אם יש לאדם בכור שנולד לו בעדרו כשהוא יהדר שאר בהמות שהוא נהנה מן הצמר יהדר אף הבכור (א) שלא יהא חלק גבוה שפל מעדרו שכל זמן שהוא תמים לקרבן הוא (ב) מקום חלק צ"ל. (ג) ש"ד.

תתקכ. (ה) בכא קבא ט"ז ב'.

תתקכג. (ב) כלומר שאתנהו לצדקה. (ג) ר"ל ונתפסמה משל אחרים.

תתקכז. (ב) כעין מה שאמרו בוצת כ' ב': שלא יהא שולחנך מלא ושולחן רבך ריקם.

עומד אחד היה לו בכור שנח אמו מוטב שישם אותו בחדר אחד וינעול בעדו וימות ברעב ולא ינח בני אדם וחתך מעט מן הקרנים.

תתקכח. אם היו רואין הציבור שרוצין להרוג אחד לוקחין ממנו (א) ופורקין אותו ואם יאמר מוטב לו שיהרג משילך מעיר לעיר בסכנת נפשות ולא יהיה ספק בזה לצרכי בני ביתו אם תשאירו לי מקצת שאוכל להתפרנס או אתם תפרנסוני ואם לאו (איכה ד ט) טובים היו חללי הרב מחללי רעב ואם רוצים לעזור את אחת מעיניו או לקטע את ידו או את רגלו ואם יקחו ממון שיש לו יכולין לפרותו וזה אומר אל תקחו את ממוני מוטב לי לסבול הצער בנופי מלמות הוא ובני ביתו ברעב והם אומרים לא כי יש פנס משפחה ובנושט ופנימה לכל היהודים אמר לי הבושת ואם הבשת ליהודים יפדוני הם ועוד שאלו ראובן אמר לקהל דעו לכם כי פלוני קרובי רוצים לחפוס ואני מגיד על מעשיו הרעים אם לא תמחו בידו אם לא תגרשוהו מן העיר אם לא יתפשוהו הגוים דעו לכם כי לא אתן בעבורו לפרותו יותר מכס לא חששו לבסוף נתפס דחקוהו לתת יותר מאשר הם נותנים אמר להם הלא התריתי בכס אמרו לו אם נעזוב ולא יהיה פדוי ולך משפט הגאולה.

[ע"ב] עינייני כיבוד אב ואם.

תתקכט. בראשית רבה (א) כתיב (בראשית מז א) ויסע ישראל וכל אשר לו ויבא בארה שבע ויוכח זבחים לאלקי אביו יצחק אמר ר' יהושע בן לוי חזרתי על כל בעלי אנדה שבדרום שיאמרו לי פסוק זה ולא אמרו לי עד שעמדתי עם יהוד' בן פדיה בן אחותו של בן הקפר ואמר לי הרב והתלמיד שהיו מהלכין בדרך בתחילה שואלין בשלום התלמיד ואחר כך בשלום הרב אמר ר' הונא בר אבא ר' יהושע בן לוי לטבריה שאליה לר' יוחנן ולר' שמעון בן לקיש ר' יוחנן אמר שחייב אדם בכבוד אביו יותר מכבוד זקנו וע"ג (ב) שחייב אדם בכבוד אביו יותר מכבוד זקנו הנה יצחק ויעקב ואחד מבני יעקב בא לעבוד ליעקב או להאכילו או להשקותו או שום צורך ויצחק צדיק כיעקב לא יתכן שיעשה צרכי יעקב ויצחק יושב ומצפה עד שיעשה צרכי יעקב זה היה עון ליעקב וגם בן יעקב חייב בכבוד יצחק.

תתקלז. האב שבתו נשואה ועוסקת בצרכי בעלה והאב צריך לה (א) לא יצוה לבתו לעשות צרכיו כל זמן שעוסקת בצרכי בעלה ואם הבעל טוב יאמר לה לעשות צרכי האב קודם:

תתקלא. כתיב (שם מג ח) ונחיה ולא נמות גם אנחנו גם אתה גם טפנו גם אתה ואחר כך גם טפנו הרי האב קודם לטף כשאין לאב אבל כשיש לאב מה יעשו הטף שאין להם.

(ב) ע"ס.

תתקכה. (ב) ר"ל פודין אותו.
תתקכט. (ב) פרשה צ"ד. (ג) הרמ"א ביו"ד סי' ר"מ סכ"ד כתב ג"כ רחייב בכבוד אביו יותר מכבוד אביו ועיין מכות י"ב א' ברש"י ד"ה ה"ג: שהוא בן בנו של רוצח ואינו מוזהר על כיבודו. ויש לומר דהתם כונת רש"י בשביל שהוא רוצח ואז גם בנו אינו מחויב בכבודו, ובספרי בהעלותך פסקא ע"ח: מלמד שהתנוקות קורין לאבי אביהם אבא.
תתקל. (ב) קדושין ל' ב': אשה אין ספוק בידה לעשות שרשות אחרים עליה.

עומד אחד היה לו בכור שנח אמו מוטב שישם אותו בחדר אחד וינעול בעדו וימות ברעב ולא ינח בני אדם וחתך מעט מן הקרנים.

תתקכח. אם היו רואין הציבור שרוצין להרוג אחד לוקחין ממנו (א) ופורקין אותו ואם יאמר מוטב לו שיהרג משילך מעיר לעיר בסכנת נפשות ולא יהיה ספק בזה לצרכי בני ביתו אם תשאירו לי מקצת שאוכל להתפרנס או אתם תפרנסוני ואם לאו (איכה ד ט) טובים היו חללי הרב מחללי רעב ואם רוצים לעזור את אחת מעיניו או לקטע את ידו או את רגלו ואם יקחו ממון שיש לו יכולין לפרותו וזה אומר אל תקחו את ממוני מוטב לי לסבול הצער בנופי מלמות הוא ובני ביתו ברעב והם אומרים לא כי יש פנס משפחה ובושת ופנימה לכל היהודים אמר לי הבושת ואם הבשת ליהודים יפדוני הם ועוד שאלו ראובן אמר לקהל דעו לכם כי פלוני קרובי רוצים לחפוס ואני מגיד על מעשיו הרעים אם לא תמחו בידו אם לא תגרשוהו מן העיר אם לא יתפשוהו הגוים דעו לכם כי לא אתן בעבורו לפרותו יותר מכך לא חששו לבסוף נתפס דחקוהו לתת יותר מאשר הם נותנים אמר להם הלא התריתי בכך אמרו לו אם נעזוב ולא יהיה פדוי ולך משפט הגאולה.

[ע"ב] עינייני כיבוד אב ואם.

תתקכט. בראשית רבה (א) כתיב (בראשית מז א) ויסע ישראל וכל אשר לו ויבא בארה שבע ויוכח זבחים לאלקי אביו יצחק אמר ר' יהושע בן לוי חזרתי על כל בעלי אנדה שבדרום שיאמרו לי פסוק זה ולא אמרו לי עד שעמדתי עם יהוד' בן פדיה בן אחותו של בן הקפר ואמר לי הרב והתלמיד שהיו מהלכין בדרך בתחילה שואלין בשלום התלמיד ואחר כך בשלום הרב אמר ר' הונא בר אבא ר' יהושע בן לוי לטבריה שאליה לר' יוחנן ולר' שמעון בן לקיש ר' יוחנן אמר שחייב אדם בכבוד אביו יותר מכבוד זקנו וע"ג (ב) שחייב אדם בכבוד אביו יותר מכבוד זקנו הנה יצחק ויעקב ואחד מבני יעקב בא לעבוד ליעקב או להאכילו או להשקותו או שום צורך ויצחק צדיק כיעקב לא יתכן שיעשה צרכי יעקב ויצחק יושב ומצפה עד שיעשה צרכי יעקב זה היה עון ליעקב וגם בן יעקב חייב בכבוד יצחק.

תתקלז. האב שבתו נשואה ועוסקת בצרכי בעלה והאב צריך לה (א) לא יצוה לבתו לעשות צרכיו כל זמן שעוסקת בצרכי בעלה ואם הבעל טוב יאמר לה לעשות צרכי האב קודם:

תתקלא. כתיב (שם מג ח) ונחיה ולא נמות גם אנחנו גם אתה גם טפנו גם אתה ואחר כך גם טפנו הרי האב קודם לטף כשאין לאב אבל כשיש לאב מה יעשו הטף שאין להם.

(ב) ע"ס.

תתקכה. (ב) ר"ל פודין אותו.
תתקכט. (ב) פרשה צ"ד. (ג) הרמ"א ביו"ד סי' ר"מ סכ"ד כתב ג"כ רחייב בכבוד אביו יותר מכבוד אביו ועיין מכות י"ב א' ברש"י ד"ה ה"ג: שהוא בן בנו של רוצח ואינו מוזהר על כיבודו. ויש לומר דהתם כונת רש"י בשביל שהוא רוצח ואז גם בנו אינו מחויב בכבודו, ובספרי בהעלותך פסקא ע"ח: מלמד שהתנוקות קורין לאבי אביהם אבא.
תתקל. (ב) קדושין ל' ב': אשה אין ספוק בידה לעשות שרשות אחרים עליה.

תתקלא. אמרינן בקידושין (א) שאל בן אלמנה את ר' אליעזר אבא אומר השקיני מים ואימא אומרת השקיני מים איזה מהם קודם אמר לו הנה כבוד אמך ועסוק בכבוד אביך בא לפני ר' יהושע ואמר לו כך אמר לו רבי נתגרשו מהו אמר לו מבין ריסי עיניך ניכר שבן אלמנה אתה הנה אמרו אם אביו אומר השקיני מים ואמו אומרת השקיני מים ישקה את אביו ואם האב רואה שהאם נועסת על הבן עון הוא על האב שדוחק את בנו וגורם שאמו נועסת על הבן ואף הבן אם רואה שאמו מצטערת והבן יודע שיכול לפייס את אביו יפייס את אביו שלא יקפיד וכן אם יבקש אדם אחד לבן שיעשה בשבילו וצריך לו ביותר והאב מצווה לעשות דברים ואינו צריך להם כל כך ואחר כך יכול לעשות צרכי אביו יפייס אביו שימתין עד שיעשה לאותו מה שצריך ביותר ואם אביו אינו רוצה האב חוטא ורוב בנים דומים לאחי האם ובלבבות (ב) אחותי בת אבי היא לכך מותרת אך לא בת אמי לפי שדומה הזרע כאילו גוף אחד.

תתקלב. האב שמצוה לבנו לעשות לו כך וכך והנה שר או שופט או איש אחד קורא לבן ומבקש לו שום דבר עיכובא ולעשות שום דבר ואם הבן יודע שאותו השר ואותו איש הם היו אומרים לו לעשות בפני האב היה האב מצוה לבנו לעשות חפצם ולעזוב מצותו גם עתה בלא ידיעת אביו יעזוב מצות אביו ויעשה חפצם. **תתקלג.** (ג) מי שאמרה לו אמו עשה כך וכך אתה בני ולבסוף בא אביו ואמר לו כך וכך עשית מי אמר לך לעשות זה לא יאמר אמי אמרה לי כן אם רואה שכועס אביו פן יכעוס אביו על אמו ופן יקללנה נמצא שהבן גורם ומעלין עליו כאלו הוא עושה. וזהו (בראשית כו יג) עלי קללתך בני אך מן הדין לא היה לך לומר עלי שלא יקללני ואף על פי כן אני אומרה אם יצטער ורוצה לקללך:

תתקלד. (ד) הבן שבא לידו ריוח ואביו ישן זה למדנו מדמה בן נתינה (א) אבל אם בא לאביו ריוח ואינו רוצה להקיצו ונפסד ואביו כשמקיץ מצטער

[דף פ"ו] יותר שלא הקיצו והבן יודע דעת אביו ששמה יהיה כשמקיצו בשביל אותו דבר שיודע שאביו שמח על זה ויקיצו וכן שמקיצו ללכת לבית הכנסת או לדבר מצוה: **תתקלה.** (ה) האב שהיה חוטב עצים או עבודה אחרת והבן לומד (תהלים קיש קכו) עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך ויעשה הבן המלאכה אע"פ

שהאב עם הארץ אבל אם הבן יודע שהאב כשהוא יושב פנוי עוסק במעשים רעים כגון אם יושב בטל ילך אחר זונות או יסכסך את בני אדם לעשות רכילות מזה לזה וכיוצא באלה או ילך ויעשה מחלוקת מצוה על הבן לסורדו במלאכה כדי שלא יחטא באותה שעה ואם הבן עושה מלאכה והאב אומר לו לך ועסוק בתורה ואחשוב העצים או אעשה אותה מלאכה שאחיה עושה יעסוק הבן בתורה ואפילו בני אדם שם והבן חושב אם אני מניח את אבי במלאכה ואני אשב מה יאמרו העולם שאני מבה את אבי ואפילו לא אמר לו לך ועסוק בתורה אלא האב חס על בנו שלא יסרה ישמע לאביו וכנגד הבושת יהיה שכרו גדול ואפילו אם האב מתכוין כדי לבייש את הבן לומר הוא שוקט ואני טורח אבל אם האב רוצה שילך הבן לשחוק ולדבר עבירה אל ישמע לו (א) ואל תאמר עבירה דאורייתא אלא אפילו עבירה רבנן:

תתקלו. (ו) ואדם שיש לו בן נשוי ועומד על הגליו עד שישב אביו במקומו ויש לאביו למשא כי כשעומד גם אחרים עומדים כנגדו רשאי האב

(ב) שלי. (ג) שלי. (ד) שלי. (ה) שלי. (ו) שלי.

תתקלא. (ב) לא ב'. (ג) כן פרש"י בראשית כ"י"ב: ובת אב מותרת לבן נח שאין אבות לעכו"ם, ויעזין סנהדרין ג"ח ב'.

(א) קדושין ל"א.

(ב) יבמות ה' ב'.

תתקלד.

תתקלה.

למחול את כבודו ולא יעמוד הבן כנגדו ואם בזה שלא יעמוד גם אחרים לא יהיו עומדים כנגד אבותיהם ויקילו באבותיהם ואמותיהם אז לא ישנה את בנו מאחרים: תתקלז. (ב) בעיר אחת באו איש ובנו וצוה האב לבן כשיקרא בתורה שלא ילך על ברכיו לנשק כי היו הרבה שלא היו להם בנים וצוהו שלא ינשק ברכיו כדי שלא יהא להם עגמת נפש.

תתקלח. ומי שרוחץ בבית המרחץ ובה לשפוך מים על התנור ואביו שם ויודע שאביו אינו יכול לסבול לרוב חמימות או שום צדיק שם אע"פ שכולם אומרים לשפוך מים לא ישפוך ואם רואה הבן שאחר ישפוך יותר מאשר ישפוך ויכאב יותר או מוטב לו שהוא ישפוך ואם כן אם אמרו לבן לעשות חבורה באביו או נהרוג את אביו מוטב הוא שיעשה חבורה באביו ואל יהרג אביו.

תתקלט. כבד את אביו ואת אמך למען יאריכון ימך (שמות כ"ב) ולא שיקצרו ימך ניצוד אם ליסטיין או נגבים והאב רוצה ללכת עמהם או הבן יאמר לאביו אל תלך שם פן ינוך ואל ידחוק את הבן ללכת עמו ואם הבן ירא ללכת יחידי בלילה ומתפחד מן השדים ללכת בחשך אל ידחוק האב לבן ללכת.

תתקמ. וישאול אמר לנערו וגו' לכה ונשובה פן יחדל אבי מן האתונות ודאג לנו (שי"א ט ה) הרי צריך הבן להזהר על דאגת אביו שלא ילך למרחוק ולא במקום שאביו ואמו רואים עליו ומצטערים עליו כי נענש האדם שגרים שאביו ואמו רואים ומצטערים עליו.

תתקמא. למה נענש יוסף ששמוהו בבית הסוהר ונתנסה באשתו של פוטיפר מפני שהיה לו לחשוב ולשים על לבו אבי עתה בצער עלי ויושב באפר (א) והוא מסלסל בשערותיו וממשמש בעיניו ועוד כשהיה ממונה על הכל היה לו לשלוח לומר יוסף בןך חי אל תצטער לכך (ב) נצטער אפרים (ג) על מאתן אלפין בניו שנהרגו (ד) ולפי שהשיב אברהם נפשות למלך סדום נשתעבדו בניו למצרים (ה) ולפי שגרמו שבטים עיניו וצער ליעקב גרמו עיניו להם מניין שמוכחים שלא לצורך שנאמר (בראשית לו י) וינער בו אביו הרי לא היה ליעקב לנער ביוסף כי מה שחלם הגיד אלא בעבור שאר בניו שיראו שאביו תופשו בזבן לכך נער שלא יצטערו אחיו ודע מיעקב שדיבר ליוסף בנערה בשביל אחיו לכך יצא ממנו ירבעם וחביריו ועוד כשברכס ברך לראובן וליהודה ולדן כמדבר פה אל פה שאמר להם שיהו ראשי דגלים לראובן (שם מט ג) כנורי אתה ליהודה (שם שם ח) אתה יודוך ליוסף (שם שם כה) ויעזרך לדן (שם שם יח) לישועתך כי דבר שלא בפני אחיו פן יקנאו וישנאו ועוד יאמרו מה כיבוד עשו אלה לאבינו מה שלא עשינו אנו ולשאר שבטים דיבר [ע"ב] כעל ידי מתורגמן (שם שם ה) מכרתיהם (שם שם טו) ויט (שם שם יג) ישכון (שם שם כא) הנתן (שם שם יט) יגורנו (שם שם כ) לחמו (שם שם כז) יטרף ואע"פ שכן עשה לדן ליוסף וליהודה ולראובן מכל מקום קצת דיבר לעצמם ועל הגדול של ראשי דגלים לא דיבר בפני אחרים כיוצא בו כן יעשה אדם לבניו.

תתקמב. (ג) אם האב והאם מתענה והבן חושב איך מבטל מהם העניינים והבן מתענה או מדבר אני אתענה אם תתענו והבן יודע שאביו ואמו עצבים על

(ב) כמול לעיל סימן קצ"ב ונכתב הוא במוך ק"י חל"ע. (ג) ע"א.

תתקמא. (ב) כעין זה במדרש רבה בראשית פרשה פ"ד. (ג) דה"א י' כ"א, כ"ב. (ד) במדרש רבה שמות פרשה כ': ונהרגו מהם ל' רבוא. (ה) נדרים ל"ב א': כמה נענש אברהם אבינו ונשתעבדו בניו במצרים ר"י שנים וכו' שהפריש בני אדם מלהכנס תחת כנפי השכינה שנאמר תן לי הנפש והרכוש קח לך ופירש הר"ן שם ד"ה שנאמר: ואברהם אבינו נתנם לו. (ו) במדרש רבה בראשית פרשה פ"ד: שבטים גרמו לאביהם לקרוע כו'.

שמסנף נפשו אבל אינו יודע באיזה ענין לבטל מאביו ומאמו התעניות אסור לו לענות נפשו ממה שאביו ואמו מצטערים בתעניתו ודוקא בתענית שאין חובה לאחרים אלא לעצמן אבל לא בשאר דברים שיש חובה לאחרים כגון שבוכים אביו ואמו יותר מדאי (פ) ואמרו (א) כל הבוכה יותר מדאי לא על מת אחר הוא בוכה אלא על החיים לכך הבנים יכולים (ג) במה שמצטערים את עצמן אבל לא בשאר דברים אבל אם רואה שאביו ואמו כועסים ביותר עליו או אין מניחין בביה בשבילו לא יצער אביו ואמו ויבקש לאחרים שימחו בידם וכתוב (בראשית לו לה) ויקמו כל בניו וכל בנתיו לנחמו וגו' ויבך אותו אביו ולפי שלא שמע אליהם לכך נהרגו בני אפרים בחיי אפרים וכו' (דה"א ו' כב כג) ויתאכל אפרים אביהם ימים רבים ויבאו אחיו לנחמו ויבא אל אשתו ותהר ותלד בן ויקרא את שמו ברעיה כי ברעה היתה בביתו לפי שעל יוסף עשה אכילות יותר מדאי אחר כך לקח אשה ויבא אל אשתו ותהר אע"פ שהיה עצב על אותם שנהרגו.

תתקמג. אחד היה מתענה על אשתו שמתה והיה בכל יום מתענה והיו חפצים לתת לו אשה ולא רצה והיו אומרים לו אתה עושה עון שאינך נושא אשה ושאתה מתאבל יותר מדאי וכמה שנים ומתענה ולא חשש והיה לו בן ובת מאשתו ראשונה לבסוף (א) לבנו ולא היה לו כי אם בת ומתה הרי אם היה לו אשה אחרת איפשר שיהיה לו בנים ממנה וכתוב (ישעיה ט טז) על בחוריו לא ישמח ה' (תהלים עח סג) ובתולותיו לא הוללו.

תתקמד. כתיב (בראשית כה כו) וידו אחוזת בעקב עשו למה לא נאמר אחוזת כי אין כח לילדים לאחוז ביד עד שיהיו בן חצי שנה וכן היה לו בבטן שני (הושע יב ד) בבטן עקב את אחיו ומניד לנו חסידותו של יעקב כי כשראה שעשו שיחת רחמיו אמר אם יצא אחי ולא אצא אני מיד אחריו הרי הרחם סתום וכשאני יצא יתרחב ויהיה כאב וצער לאמי על ידי לידתי אלא בעוד הרחם פתוח אצא ולא תכאב לידתי לאמי (א) וזכר יעקב והיתה רבקה אוהבת אותו ועשו ששיחת רחמיו לא אהבתהו (ב) כל כך.

תתקמה. ראה כמה הראשונים היו מכבדים את אבותיהם (א) שהיה עשו לוקח בנדיו החמודות ולובשם כשמשמש את אביו והיו מקושרים בבשמים כדי שיהנה יצחק מן הריח ומנהגו של עשו היה כשהולך לצוד היה מביא עמו הרשת וכלי הציידים וקשטו מפני אריה טורף אבל לא היה יצחק אוכל אלא אם כן נלכדו על ידי רשת ולא כמו עתה שצדין על ידי כלבים שנושכין והורגין שא נא כל כך רשת לתפוש החיה בחיים ואם היה מצליח בצידו היה עשו מתקן מאכל טוב לאביו ולובש בגדים חמודות ואותו יום היה עושה מאכל טוב ליצחק והוא שאמר יצחק ראה הקב"ה ריח בני טוב כריח בגדים שרגיל ללבושם ביום שמצליח בתפיסת צידה בשדה אשר ברכו ה' פירוש ביום אשר ברכו ה' לעשו או היה רגיל בבגדים של ריח והיום אני מריח ריח אותם בגדים הרי מוכיח שהוא עשה בו הצלחה.

תתקמו. והבאתי עלי קללה ולא ברכה (בראשית כו יב) כי לא יתכן ולא יכשר לומר (א) והבאתה עלי מפני כבוד (צפניה ג יג) שארית ישראל וגו' ולא ידברו כזב

(ב) ע"כ מ"י ט"ז (ג) מקום חלק כ"ו.

תתקמב. (ב) מועד קטן כ"ז ב'.

תתקמג. (ב) אולי צ"ל מת בנו.

תתקמד. (ב) הלשון משובש וצ"ל: וזכרה רבקה זאת והיתה אוהבת אותו. (ג) אולי צ"ל: כמו

כך ומוסב על שלמטה: ראה כמה כ"י.

(ב) בראשית רבה פרשת ס"ה.

תתקמה. (ב) ר"ל שהיה ליעקב לאמר והכאת כלומר לאמו.

אלא כשבאין לאדם שני דברים ולא יוכל לעשות שניהם וכבת אחת יבואו לידו יקיים הגדול וירחה לקטן כגון אם יחפצו להרוג איש יצפנוהו בבית ויאמר אין עמי כגון רחב הזונה כן יעקב שיקר לקיים מצות רבקה ויבא אליו הברכה כי הוא ראוי ולא עשו וכן (ב) דוד לאכיש אל נגב יהודה וכן אלישע אמר (ג) (מ"ב ו יט) לא זה הדרך ולא זה העיר. דבר אחר לא שיקר יעקב אלא דיבר דבר שמשמע ב' [רף פ"ז] דברים (ד) אנכי יעקב עשו בכורך הוא (ה) כמו אברהם אמר על שרה (בראשית יב ב) אחותי היא בני בנים הרי הם בכנים הרי בת אחי כאחותי וכתוב (שם יג ח) כי אנשים אחים אנחנו וכן שמואל בעגלת בקר וכן עשה יעקב ויצחק חישב כי בעבורו אמר והמענות מעצמו מותר כדאמר בשחיטת חולין (ו) איהו ראמיעה אנפשיה וזהו (שם כו לה) בא אחיך במרמה ואמר עשו (שם שם לו) ויעקבני ולא אמר כי שיקר אותי ומה שאמר (שם שם יט) ואכלה מצדי אין זה שקר כי ינע ורץ אחר נדיים לתופסם כי גם לחם נקרא צדה שנאמר (יהושע ט יד) ויקחו האנשים מצידם ועל דעת זה דיבר ומה שאמר (בראשית כו יט) עשיתי כאשר דברת אלי כי פעמים רבות צוהו וקיים דבריו.

תתקמז. (ז) ויאמר עשו הנה אנכי הולך למות ולמה זה לי בכורה (שם שם לב) למה לו לכתוב לא היה לו לכתוב אלא (שם שם לג) וימכור את בכורתו ליעקב ולמה יש לכתוב מה שחשב עשו אלא שלא תתמה למה נתן הקדוש ברוך הוא ממשלת רב לבני עשו לומר (א) שתדיר בשביל אביו הולך למות למקום סכנה בין החיות כדי לצוד לאביו וממנו למד יוסף כשאמר לו יעקב (שם לו יג) לכה ואשלחך אליהם היה יודע ששונאים לו אלא אמר עשו הולך תדיר למקום סכנה כדי לצוד ציד להביא לאביו ואבי שלחני לראות את שלום אחי ואת שלום הצאן שהוא חיות של אחי ובני ביתו כל זה נכתב כדי להודיע לישראל איך לטרוח כדי להביא פרנסה לאביהם ואיך יהיו זהירים לעשות מצות אביהם.

תתקמח. (ח) אם תראה בני אדם רשעים שמקילים את אביהם ואת אמם ומצליחים דע כי לרעתם כדי שיהא עונם נדוש וכן יש רשעים שכשעושים עולה מרויחים ומצליחים וכשעושים ביושר לא יצליחו כדי שיהא עונם נדוש לכן שעה משחקת להם כדי להפרע מהם לבסוף או בניהנם או ממש יהיו נפרעים וזהו שאמר (תהלים ד ה) נתתה שמחה בלבי מעת דגנם ותירושם רבו אם למכעיסים שראויים לפורענות כך שלווים ושקטים כל שכן לצדיקים לעתיד לבא:

תתקמט. (ט) כתיב (שם קלג א) הנה מה טוב ומה נעים שבת אחים גם יחד אחיים נ"ם בנימטריא בנים שני אחים או אב ובניו שהם בקטטה אע"פ שהבן עובד לאב ומכבד את אביו כיון שהם בקטטה ובכעס וכן הרב ותלמידו אע"פ שלומדו תורה כיון שמתקוטטים יחדו מוטב שלא יהיו יחדו מפני שמצעריו ואל תאמר מפני שהאב שמצטער והרב מצטער אלא אפילו הבן מצטער על ידי האב כיון שאינן יכולים לסבול מוטב שיפרדו:

תתקנ. איש שיש לו אשה רעה לא ידור עם אביו ועם אמו פן תהיינה מורת רוח לאביו ולאמו ואם יכנום עבד ושפחה לכיתו לא יכנים אותם שמורדים

(ה) שם"ח. (ז) שם"ח. (ג) שם"ח.

(ג) שמואל א' כ"ט. (ג) מלכים ב' ו'. (ד) כן פירשו רש"י והראב"ע שם. (ה) כן פירש"י בסנהדרין ב"ח ב' ד"ה אלא (ו) צ"ד ב'.

תתקמז. (ה) כן פ"ה הבוצר עוללות שם שמה שאמר עשו הנה אנכי הולך למות הוא בשביל שהולך למקום סכנה, והפירוש הזה הביא מדעת עצמו. והמזרחי פירש הנה אנכי הולך למות ברעב והקשה דא"כ היה לו לומר הנה אנכי מת? אבל לפי פירוש רבנו נחא.

באביו ואמו והמתלוצצים בהם (א) וכשיקצוין עמהם יהיה תחילה שיעשה מה שיצוה אביו ואמו.

תתקנא. ב) האב המצוה לבנו לקחת בת בנו או בת בתו והוא אינו חפץ בה וירא אם יקחנה שישנא אותה או ירא שמא לא יוכל להתאפק מלחטא בנשים ואע"פ שישנא אותה הרי עושה דבר גדול בשביל אביו ואמו ואביו ואמו חוטאים שדוחקים אותו ליקח אשה שאינו אוהב אותה ואם יודע האב שהבן עצל מאד ויודע האב שאם מצוה לבנו לעשות לא ימנע מלעשות חוטא האב שדוחקו לעשות ואם רואה הבן שהאב יותר שמח שיאמר לו הבן תעשה זה כגון אם הבן הולך יחידי בלילה והאב צעור על זה והאב שמח שיאמר לו הבן תלך עמי או יאמר הבן לאביו אם תחפוץ תלך עמי וכל כיוצא בו ובלבד שלא יאמר לאביו בפני העולם שלא יאמרו הבן משעבד את אביו ואם רוצה האב שיאמר לו בפני העולם רצון אביו יעשה:

תתקנב. ג) מי שיש לו אב או אם בעלי מחלוקת וכן אשתו טוב שיאמר לאשתו שישתוק ואם יאמר לאשתו שישתוק היא תהיה במחלוקת עם בעלה ולא תשמע לו בתשמיש המטה מוטב לו לשתוק (קהלת ג ז) עת לרבר כשנשמעים דבריו ועת לחשות כשאין נשמעים הרף מאף ועוזב חימה אל תיזקק בין שני כעסנים אם רואה אדם שאשתו ברגנות וכעס ואם משמש עמה בעורו משמש תדבר כעסים אע"פ שאין הכעסים עמו אלא על אחרים מוטב שלא ישמש כי הולד לא יהיה טוב:

תתקנג. ד) אם האב והאם מצוים לכן שלא יקח אשה [ע"ב] כדי שיעבוד להם זה לא יתכן אלא יקח אשה ויהי אצלם ואם אינו מוצא אשה במקום שאביו ואמו שם ואביו ואמו זקנים וצריכים מי שיעבוד להם או לא יצא מן העיר ואם אינו יכול להרויח אלא כדי להספיק צרכי אביו ואמו ואם יקח אשה לא יוכל להספיק לאביו ולאמו או ישמע לאביו ולאמו ואם אביו ואמו בעלי קטטה ויש לו אשה ויודע שעל חנם מתקוטטים והדין עם אשתו לא יתכן לכעוס על אשתו כדי לעשות נחת רוח לאביו ולאמו ואם עשיר הוא ויש לו מי שיעבוד לאביו ולאמו או יוכל ללכת אל עיר אחרת ליקח אשה ואם רואה אביו או אמו שבנות הארץ רעות והבן רוצה לקחת משם אשה והאב מצוה לו שלא יקח חוטא הבן אם יקח שהרי יעקב שמע ליצחק ולרבקה אבל אם טובות ואחיה טובים ויש רעות שאחיה רעים ורצו לתת לאב ולאם ממון שיעסקו שיקח אשה מהם והטובים אינם רוצים לתת לאב או לאם שום דבר והאב והאם מצוים לו לקחת בת מי שנותנים להם ממון והבן אינו רוצה ליקח אשה אלא מן הטובים אע"פ שנועסים עליו אביו ואמו לא שמע אליהם (א) כיון שעושיין עמו שלא כהונן:

תתקנד. ד) איש אמו ואביו תיראו (ויקרא יט ג) הרי תיראו כתיב לאחר אביו (א) מיד ועוד תיראו לשון רבים ולא אמר תירא כדי לסמוך מורא בין אם לאב ובין שבתות וכאלו לאיש ולאמו ולאביו לשלשתן אמר תיראו ואת שבתותי תיראו שהאם והאב בכלל תיראו שלא יכעיסו את הבן כל כך שלא יוכל

(ב) מקס"ג. (ג) מקס"ג. (ד) מקס"ה.

תתקנ. ב) מ"ל חז"ל שבועות מ"ה ב': שתיים קצצת לי.

תתקנג. ב) יעוין שו"ע י"ד ס' ר"מ סכ"ה.

תתקנד. ב) תיבה זו יש למחוק וכונת רבנו שהיה לו לכתוב איש תיראו אמו ואביו.

הבן להתאפק עד שימרוד בהם אמו ואביו תיראו ואת שבתותי (ב) מכאן אמר יהודה הראשונים לא היו משמשים מנותיהן לא כליל ראשון ושני ושלישי בשבוע פן יולד בשבת ויבא לירי חילול שבת כי האשה יולדה ברע"א כמנין הריון וקריאה או ברע"ג כמנין ב"ד בסני' ולפי שהיו נוהגים כך היו זרעם צדיקים זהו שנאמר איש ואמו אביו תיראו ואת שבתותי לכך בענין שבת שלש שלש בויכלו שלש מלאכתו שלש יום השביעי שלש אשר עשה ברא בעשרת הרבות שלש יום השבת וכן במשנה תורה כנגד שלשה ימים שהיו נוהגים מלשמש כל זה אליבא דרב יהודה שהיה אומר יולדת לתשעה אינה יולדת למקושעים שלשה תקופות הן רע"ג לבר. מ"ז שעות וחצי הנשארים לכל תקופה וכן להנות בתורה שלשה תקופות (ג) מ"ז באב של חמה עד ט"ז באייר של חמה וזהו שנאמר (תהלים יט ז) ותקופתו על קצותם כלומר הסר תקופת ימים והשאר אין צריך לעסוק יומם ולילה אם לומר כל היום בתמוז (ד) אינו מחויב ללמוד כלילה כי יום ארוך הוא יעסוק בתורה יומם ולילה לכך אותיות של תורה ותה"ד וכתוב (הושע ד ו) ותשבת תורת אלהיך אשכח בניך גם אני וכתוב (שם ט יב) ושכלתים (שם שם יא) מבטן ומהריון:

תתקנה. (ט) איש אמו ואביו תיראו תירא לא נאמר אלא תיראו לאב ולאם מזהיר שאם בא האיש לכלל איש שיראו פן יכוהו ופן יקללוהו עד שיענה להם ויקללם ויכס ועוד לאב ולאם מזהיר שיתאפקו לשמש מנותיהם בשלש לילות הראשונות פן יולד בשבת (א) אליבא דרבי יהודה:

תתקנו. (י) לא מצאנוהו שניא כח (איוב לו כג) לא הכביר עול המצות על ישראל ואם תאמר גול ועריות אפילו אם לא נכתבו דין הוא לשמרו שאם לאו לאו קיום העולם שהרי האילים והתרנגולים בשביל הנקבות מכים זה את זה כך היו בני אדם עושים היו הורגים זה את זה כך לא יצוה האב לבנו דברים הקשים וכבדים עליו לעשות וכן הרב לתלמיד פן ימנע מלעשותם ונמצא מחטאו ולא יתן אדם לבנו ממון הרבה בחייו שמא יעבדוהו ויכבדוהו בשביל הממון ולא לשם שמים:

תתקנו. (י) האב שמצוה לבנו מעשים מה שחפץ שיעשה תחלה יאמר לו באחרונה שהרי מלאכת המשכן נאמרה לו לגשה תחילה ושמירת שבת באחרונה ומשה הקדים לצוות את השבת תחלה (א) ורוד צוה תחלה על יואב כי היה סבור שלא יוכל שלמה ליואב ונתנלגל שנפטר אדוניו על ידי שאחו בקרנות המזבח ועשה יואב כן אילו היה יודע ששלמה יחייבהו על אבנר ועמשא היה כורח:

(b) תק"פ. (ג) תק"פ. (א) תק"פ.

(ג) נדה ל"ח א' ולפנינו הוא (ר' יהודה) אמר כחסידים הראשונים. (ג) בבא בתרא קכ"א ב': כבא דמוסיף יוסף. ועיין שם בנמוקי. ועיין מ"ג א' ר"ל"ח סק"א וכו' ד' ס' רמ"ז ס"ג. (ד) בתרגום איכה ב' י"ט: עסקו במשנה כלילא וכעין זה בתנחומא תשא י"ט: היה לומר תורה כיום ופושט אותה כלילה בינו לבין עצמו למה אלא ללמד לישראל שהיו יגיעים בתורה כיום וכלילה וביקשם תשא רמז ת"ז: בשעה שהקב"ה היה מלמדו מקרא היה יודע שהוא יום ובשעה שהיה מלמדו משנה היה יודע שהוא לילה. וגם הרמב"ם הלכות תלמוד תורה פ"ג ה"ג: אע"פ שמצוה ללמוד כיום וכלילה אין אדם לומר רוב חכמתו אלא כלילה. ועיין חובות הלבבות פ"ו משער אהבת השם מה שכתב לענין תפלה ואמרו בעירובין ס"ה א': לא איברי לילא אלא לגרסא. ובמדרש שמואל פירשה ה': אין גרונה של תורה אלא כלילה שנאמר קומי רוני כלילה. וכעין זה בתמיד ל"ב ב' ועיין במספחת לר"י עמודין מה שהשיג על הוזהר ויקרא כ"ג א': רצותא כלילא הוא יתיר מביממא שהרי בכבלי עירובין ס"ה א' אמרו: דאמרי ליה לר' זירא מחדיין שמעתתך אמר להו דיממא נינהו.

תתקנה. (ה) ברכות כ"ב א': כדי שלא יהיו ת"ח מצוין אצל נשותיהן כתרנגולים, ועיין עירובין ק"ב ב' תרגול מפיס כו'.

תתקנו. (ה) ר"ל ושלמה הרג את יואב תחלה.

תתקנח. (ב) וכן החלומות שאדם רואה באחרונה קרוב להיות תחלה ומה שרואה בתחלת הלילה יתקיים באחרונה :

תתקנמ. (ג) יעקב שיודע שבניו בני מריבה לא יגרום שיבואו לידי מחלוקת בעבור הירושה [דף פ"ח] יחלוק בחייו וימנה אפיטרופוס על שלו בפני עדים כדי שיהא שלום לאפיטרופוס ולזרעו וכתוב (משלי יד לב) והוסה במוחו צדיק (שם יג כה) צדיק אוכל לשובע נפשו בשבת ויום טוב :

תתקס. (ג) ראה כמה תעניות וצומות ובכי ותחנונים אדם עושה כשבנו חולה כי מרה נפשו על בנו וכל שכן שהיה לו לעשות בעשותו דבר עבירה שהוא אובר טובה נפש לעולמים :

תתקסא. (ז) לאדם שיש לו בנים ומתקוטטים יחרו כשהן קטנים אם אהוב לו אחד מהן ביותר והאהוב ביותר פושע לא יעזור לו אלא יעזור בו ויכתו ויסדרו ואם הגדולים מכים זה את זה הגדול לגדול או הגדולים לקטנים לאחיהם ולאחיותיהם לא יוכל האב לומר להם תבנוי או תכו אמכם וכן כשמקללים זה את זה לא יאמר תקללו אותנו או אותו או אותי על מנת כן שלא תכו ולא תקללו אותי ואותנו ואחיכם ואחיותיכם אף על פי שיותר שמה האב שיקללו אותו אינו רשאי לומר להן כן ואינם רשאים לעשות לאביהם ולאמם כן :

תתקסב. (ס) כתיב (שם א ז) יראת ה' ראשית דעת חכמה ומוסר אוילים בזה מה ענין מוסר לראשית דעת וסמך לו (שם שם ח) שמע בני מוסר אביך ואל תטוש תורת אבך מן הדין לא היה לאהוב הבנים אלא מעת שהבנים נכנסים ביראת ה' שנאמר (שם ח יז) אני אוהבי אהב שהרי אם אדם אוהב נופו של זרעו כך אוהב הכלב את גוריו וכל הכריות ועל זה נאמר (קהלת נ יט) ומותר האדם מן הבהמה אין אבל אם אדם אוהב רעת בניו לשם שמים כגון אם הולך בנו או בתו בחושך או במקום שיראה מהם שלא יהא תקנת נופם אומר לעבדו או לשפחתו ללכת עמם או הוא בעצמו ילך עמם פן יגזק הנוף ופן יבא הנוף לידי נזק ויותר צריך להיות נזהר מדעת בניו ובנותיו פן יחטאו במעשיהם ובנופם כהרהור לבם שנאמר (איוב א ה) כי אמר איוב אולי חטאו בני וברכו אלהים בלבבם :

תתקסג. (ו) כל המצות יקבל עליהם שכר האדם אפילו מצות של אחרים כגון מי שלא ראה אביו ואמו בעומרו על דעתו היכן מצות כבוד אב ואם ויש לו זקן וזקנה הרי יקיים בהם וכן אם לא ראה אם יש לו אחים גדולים ממנו יכבדם ויכבד צדיקים שנאמר (תהלים טו ד) ואת יראי ה' יכבד כענין שהיה לו לכבד אביו ואמו ושבת בכסות נקיה וספרים יפים בתיקון יפה ורכותיו יכבד ויראה מהם. ומחכמים כענין כיבוד אב ואם ומורא את אב ואם. ויכבד את הגדולים אותו ואת מוכיחיו הרי מעלין עליו כאילו קיים כבוד ומורא לכך (א) היו קורין לאלישע אבי אבי ואלישע לאלהיו אבי אבי כי היה מקיים בו מה שמחוייב לאביו אבי בכיבוד אבי במורא :

תתקסד. (א) מעשה באדם אחד שהיה מכבד את אביו ביותר ומטחינו ברחיים פעם

(ב) תקס"ח וכפול לעיל כ"י ס"י ע"ץ. (ג) תקס"ט. (ד) שמי"ד וכפול לעיל ס"י ע"ע. (ד) תק"ע. (ה) תקע"ז וכפול לעיל כ"י ע"ע. (ו) עמ"ס.

תתקסו. (ב) צ"ל : היה קורא אלישע אבי אבי.

תתקסד. (ב) כעין המעשה המובאה בירושלמי פאה פ"א ה"א יעו"ש מובא ברש"י ותוס' קדושין ל"א א'.

אחת רצה להכותו אדם אחר בא בנו והיה ממתניו. אמר הכן בא ושתון ואני אלך ואקבל המכות והלך וקיבל ונמצא שכן זה יבא לעה"ב.

תתקסד. (ב) מפני שיבה תקום והדרת פני זקן (ויקרא י"ב) (א) ואפילו זקנה (ב) ואף נשים תקומנה אבל כבוד של נשים ונערים להחבא שנאמר (איוב כ"ח) ראוני נערים ונחבאו וכתיב (תהלים מ"ד) כל כבודה בת מלך פנימה: **תתקס"ו. (ג)** הזהר בכבוד זקן שכן כתוב נגד זקיניו כבוד ואם תראה זקן ובחור אף על פי ששניהם בחיבה יחדו ואפילו האב והבן אל תחליש דעת הזקן לשאול מן הבן לפני האב שהרי כל זמן שהיה אברהם קיים לא מצינו שדבר הקדוש ברוך הוא עם יצחק וכל זמן שיצחק קיים לא דבר עם יעקב אבל כשיצא יעקב משם דבר עם יעקב שאם היה מדבר עם יעקב בהיותו עם יצחק או עם יצחק בהיותו עם אברהם יאמר שמוס פסול מצא בוקן שהרי איש אלהים שבא מיהודה לאחר שאכל ושתה דיבר (א) עם הנביא שהשיבו ועמו לא דבר (ב) אלא במעמד אביהם (ג) ועם יהושע במעמד משה (ד) ועם קין לרעתו אבל באבות לא פסל את הזקן מפני הבן ומשה (במדבר י"ז) ואצלתי מן הרוח אשר עליך ושמתי עליהם בזמן הזה שאין דברים שהיו נוהגים בזמן [ע"כ] שבית המקדש קיים הרי בעשרה שבטים לא היה מוכח ולא כהן כי הוניהם ירבעם וכתיב (מ"ב ד' מב) ויבא לאיש האלהים לחם בכורים (ה) וכי בכורים היה מביא אלא אותו האיש היה משער שדהו ואלו היו רשאים לעלות לירושלם אילו היו כהנים ולוים שם ישער כמה היה נתן חלה תרומה מעשר ומנחה קרבן מחצית השקל ונתן ממנו לאיש האלהים לכן הזכיר כאן איש האלהים וזהו (תהלים מא ב) אשרי משכיל אל רל ביום רעה ימלטהו ה' (משלי נ' ט) כבד את ה' מהונך ומראשית תביאותך:

תתקס"ז. (ג) כבד ה' מהונך ולא כל הונך המכונה אל יבזו יותר מחומש הנה אמרו שלא יהא שלחנך מלא ושלחן רבך ריקם הרי אם יושבים בסעודה הרב והתלמיד יתן המאכל תחלה לפני הרב ויתן המוכתר ואם אביו ורבו יושבים ולמד מרבו יותר מאביו יקדים לרבו ואם שקולים שלמד מזה ומהו יקדים לאביו ואם אביו משכיר לו רבו ולא הרב מלמדו אלא בשכר נמצא (א) הרב קודם ואם אביו לימדו יותר תורה אף על פי שאביו קודם ויודע שרבו יכעוס אם לא יקדים לו ואביו לא יכעוס יקדים את רבו ואם שניהם כועסין ויכול לרצות האחד . . .

תתקסח. אם יש דליקה בעיר מוציא תחילה מבית רבו ואחר כך מבית אביו ואם יש ספרים בבית אחר ובבית אביו או רבו מעות מוטב להציל את הספרים ואם אביו מפרנסו הרי מוציא תחילה מבית אביו ואחר כך מבית רבו כי שלו קודם לכולם (א) היכי מכריזין אמר רב יצחק בר יוסף נפל בישראל לבני חילא ונימא נפיל טריפתא לבני חילא לא זבני הא קא מטעי להו איגוהו הוא דקא מטעי נפשיהו כי הא דמר זוטרא בריה דרב נחמן הוה קאזיל מסיכרא למחזא ורבא ורב ספרא הוה אתו לסיכרא פגעו אהדרו הוא סבר לאפיה הוא דקאיתו אמר להו (ב) איצטעור רבנן ואתו כולי האי אמר ליה רב

(ב) מקצ"ט. (ג) מקצ"ט.

תתקסד. (ה) הרב בעל בית יהודה סי' כ"ח כתב: הרב פשוט שכל מיני כבוד שיש לעשות לאיש יש לעשות לאשה. (ג) הביא הגר"ש נאטאנוואה ד"ל בהנהגותיו ליו"ד סי' רמ"ד סק"א.

תתקס"ו. (ה) צ"ל דבר הקב"ה עם כו'. (ג) בראשית ט' ח' ואין למחוק חמש תיבות אלו. (ג) דברים ל"א וי' ט"ז. (ד) בראשית ד' ו'. (פ) כעין מה שאמרו כתובות ק"ה ב'.

תתקס"ז. (ה) צ"ל האב ודין זה מובא בשם רבנו ברמ"א ביו"ד סי' רמ"ב סל"ד. **תתקסח.** (ה) חולין צ"ד ב'. (ג) לפנינו: למת להו לרבנן דסרוח ואתו כולי האי.

ספרא אנו לא הוו ידעינן דהוה קאתי מור אי הוו ידעינן מפי הוה מרחינן (ג) השתא מיהא לדעתא קאזלינן אמר ליה רבא אמאי תימא ליה הכי דאחלישתיה לדעתיה (ד) ומי לא הוה מטעינן ליה איהו דקמטעי לנפשיה מאילו דברים לומדים אנחנו הרבה, תלמיד חכם שיש לבא בעיר יצאו טובים לקראתו דאחלישתיה לדעתיה (ה).

תתקס"ט. (ב) אדם חשוב ימעט הלכו בפי בני אדם שיושבים כי יעמדו בפניו וכן אם כבר יושבים והוא יודע שיעמדו ויאמרו לו שב במקומי (א) לכן נאמר (ויקרא יט לב) זקן ויראת ואם יכבדו צדיק אחד יחשוב שמא קבלתי מוכותי שקיבלוני ואל (ב) ירד אחר הכבוד שלא כל מעשיו ומחשבותיו יהיו לשם שמים ויגדל כבודו בעולם הזה ולעולם הבא (ג) רבי יוסי ברבי בון בשם רבי הונא ברבי חייה בא וראה כמה גדול כהן של עושי מצות שמפני זקן אין עומדים בעלי מלאכה בשעת מלאכתו ומפני עושי מצות עומדים אמר רבי יוסי בר בון אילו דקיימא מקמיה מיתא לאו מקמיה אינון קיימי אלא קומי אילין דנמלון ליה חסד אפילו עם הארץ נושאין המת או עוסקין במצוה יש לעמוד כנגדן:

תתקע"ז. (ג) שנים שהם בעיר כגון ראובן ושמעון והנה שמעון מכבד את ראובן לא יניח ראובן לשמעון לכבדו בדבר שיתבייש שמעון כגון שאין דרכו של שמעון להביא מים מן הבאר ואם שמעון אינו חושש אבל למשפחתו יש ננאי בדבר לא יקבל ראובן משמעון שיכבדנו:

תתקע"א. כתיב (שופטים ה לא) כן יאבדו כל אויביך ה' ואוהביו כצאת השמש בגבורתו ואוהביו היה צריך לומר או כן יאבדו כל אויבי ואוהביו לא דיבר אלא כנגד דוד כי דויד בנימטריא אהביו ואהביו בנימטריא ודויד. ואהביו בנימטריא יהודה שהוא משבט יהודה וכתיב (תהלים פט לו) וכסאו כשמש נגדי וכתיב (ש"ב כג ד) כאור בקר יורה שמש. ואוהביו במילוי שלשים וששה ואהביו חסר וי"ו בנימטריא שלשים (א) שלשים צדיקים כאברהם אבינו וכתיב (ישעיה מא ח) זרע אברהם אוהבי (ב) ליו צדיקים (שם ל יח) אשרי כל חוכי לו. כל אויביך ה' פי' אויבי הצדיקים.

תתקע"ב. אחד עיור היה עובר לפני חכם אמר אחד כן יהיו כל אויבי כאותו [דף פ"ט] האיש ענה אחד אמן אמר החכם הוא חושא ואתה מסויעו כי יש לו ביהודים אויבים ולכן אמר יאבדו כל אויביך ה' פירוש אויבי יראי ה' ואוהביו של יראי ה' (מלאכי ג כ) שמי שמש צדקה ומרפא כנגפיה ועוד ואוהביו לא נאמר אלא ואוהביו של אוהב יראת ה' כצאת השמש בגבורתו שנאמר (ש"ב כג ד) צדיק מושל ביראת אלקים וכאור בקר יורה שמש וכתיב (מלאכי שם) וזרחא לכם יראי שמי שמש צדקה ומרפא כנגפיה ועוד ואוהביו לא נאמר אלא ואוהביו של אוהב יראי ה' כצאת השמש בגבורתו כענין שנאמר (שם שם יח יט) ושבתם וראיתם בין צדיק לרשע בין עובר אלקים לאשר לא עבדו כי הנה היום בא בער כתנור והיו כל זדים אילו אויבי ה' שנאמר (ד"ב יט ב) החרשע לעזור ולשונאי ה' תאהב ובזאת עליך קצף מלפני ה' וכת' (ירמיה מג ב ג) כל האנשים הודים אומרים אל ירמיהו שקר אתה מדבר לא שלחך ה' אלקינו. לאמר לא

(ב) מק"ט. (ג) מק"ט"ב.

(ג) ארבע תיבות אלו אינן לפנינו. (ד) צ"ל א"ל והא קא מטעינן ליה. (ה) חסרון הניכר יש כאן. **תתקס"ט.** (ב) קדושין ל"ג ב'. (ג) צ"ל ירדוף. (ד) ירושלמי בבורים פ"ג.

תתקע"א. (ב) ירושלמי ע"ז פ"ב ה"א: אין העולם יכול להיות פחות משלשים צדיקים כאבינו אברהם מה טעם ואברהם היה יהיה בנימטריא שלשים וכן הוא במדרש רבה בראשית פמ"ט. ופסיקתא דרב כהנא פסקא ויהי בשלח דף פ"ח א' ויעין שו"ס פרשה צ"ב (ג) סנהדרין צ"ג ב' וסוכה מ"ה ב'.

תבאו מצרים לגור שם כי ברוך בן נריה מסית אתך בנו למען תת אתנו ביד הכשרים להמית אתנו ולהגלות אתנו בכל הרי הודים אויבי ברוך בן נריה וכן (תהלים קיט נא) וזים הליצני אויבי אוהבי ה' הליצני מתלוצצים ומליצים עלי לשבר דברי הטובים וכתוב (תהלים נו ו) כל היום דברי יעצבו וכן כתיב (דברים א מא) ותהינו לעלות ההרה וכתוב אחר (שם שם ג) ותוידו אויבי משה ואהרן היו אומרים מה תלוי בזה שה' ומשה לא ילכו עמנו וזהו (במדבר יד מד) וארון ברית ה' ומשה לא משו מקרב המחנה ואמרו לשאר ישראל רוצים אתם לעלות עמנו ואמרו הן וזהו ותהינו (מלאכי ג יט) וכל עושה רשעה קש ולהט אתם היום הבא אמר ה' צבאות אשר לא יעזב להם שרש וענף, שורש לרשעים וענף לדירים וזהו (שם שם כא) ועסותם רשעים ולא יתכן להתפלל בשביל הציבור למי שהוא זיר לפי שכשהוא אומר שונאי אויבי אויבנו שונאינו שמין לבו על יראי ה' כל אויבך ה' וכן ירמיה היה מבקש רעה על אנשי ענתות לפי שהיה יודע שהם אויבי ה' ואוהבו נצאת השמש (א) המתפללים עם הנץ החמה שקראו קרית שמע שכתוב בו (דברים ו ה) ואהבת את ה' אלקיך (שם יא יג) לאהבה את ה': אומרים קרית שמע עם דמדומי חמה ותפילה בהנץ החמה ואוהבו נצאת השמש בדמדומי חמה קרית שמע השמש בנבורתו תפילה בהנץ החמה או כל היום אהבת שמים בלבם שנאמר (תהלים פט טז) אשרי העם ידעי תרועה אלא יודעים לכונן ויריעו כל בני אלקים זהו בהנץ החמה שנא' (בראשית לב כז) שלחני כי עלה השחר וכתוב (איוב לח ז) ברן יחד כוכבי בקר ויריעו כל בני אלקים וכת' (תהלים ענ כג) ואני תמיד עמך בשעת התמיד (שם שם) אחות ביד ימיני וכתוב אשרי העם יודעי תרועה וכת' (איוב לג כז) וירא פניו בתרועה זו תפילה ואמרו (ב) מתריעין בפה (תהלים פט טז יז) באור פניך יהלכון בשמך יגילון כל היום וכתוב (איוב ה כא) עד ימלא שחוק פיך ושפתיך תרועה הרי אע"פ שכתוב (משלי יז כז) גם ענוש לצדיק לא טוב יכול לומר יאברו כל אויבך ה' וכתוב (ישעיה סה טז) והנחתם שמכם לשבועה לבחירי והמיתך ה' ה' ולעבדיו יקרא שם אחר לא יתכן שיקרא אדם שם בנו עכן או עוכר ואשר כתוב פנעאל בן עכרן (ג) כי כשחטא ראובן פנע בו אשר והגיד לאחיו ואמרו לו עוכר ישראל וזהו (דברים לג כד) יהי רצוי אחיו שנתרצה עם אחיו כשהורה ראובן אף אביו ואמו העלימוהו והרחיקוהו עד שנתרצו אחיו שנאמר (שם שם) ולאשר אמר ברוך ראשי תיבות אב מבנים אשר ראשי תיבות להפך אם והיה מעדן בשמן אב ואם. וכל שמעיד על חבירו יחידיו ראוי להלקותו ק' מכות שנאמר (משלי יז י) מהכות כסיל מאה (ה) ולכן נעלם ק' בפרשה בני אשר ימנה וגו' בדברי הימים (א' ז ל).

תתקענ. מי שבא ממדינת הים ובאתה אשה לשאל על בעלה או בנים על אבותם וזה יודע שמת הבעל או יודע שאב ואם מתו והאשה בחורה והבנים אין להם כמה להתפרנס אלא אם כן ימכרו בניכסי אביהם אע"פ שאמרו (א) אין משיבין על הקלקלה אינו רשאי לשחוק (ב) וקודם שיגיד יאמר לגוי שיגיד הוא תחילה ואחר כך יאמר הכל. תתקעד. מי שבא מארץ אחרת ובאים לשאל לו על אודות חידושים ויודע טובות להגיד לצדיקים כגון שהיו אנשי העיר שהיה ביניהם בארץ שיצא משם. . . (ה).

(ה) מקום חלק.

תתקעב. (ה) יעוין ברכות ט' ב' כ"ט ב'. (ג) תענית י"ד א' יע"ש. (ג) ספרי דברים פסוקא ש"ה. (ד) יעוין פסחים ק"ג ב'. (ה) ר"ל שאשר העיד על ראובן יחידיו.

תתקעג. (ה) מגילה ט"ז א' עבודה זרה י' ב'. (ג) עיין דברי רבנו בס' תתתכ"ג ויעוין בשוש"ע יו"ד ס' ת"ב ס"ב ולא דמי להא דאמרו בשבת ק"ג א' דכאן אינו חשש איסור באמירה וע"ד שהיה לאחיימנען בכשורתו לדוד ממינת אכשלוש שנמנע להודיעו כיון שהיה אפשר להודיע ע"י הגער הכושי, משא"כ לגבי אדוניהו ממשחת שלמה שאל איש טוב אתה וטוב תבשר ומ"מ מיהר להשיב לו אבל אדונינו דוד כו' ובח"ג בכל מקום שאין מוכן אחר להודיע לו.

ילך [ע"ב] מיד לצדיקים ומכשרם ואם יורע לאביו ולאמו או לרבו בשורה יניד להם קורם לכל כדי לשמוח לצדיקים תחילה.

תתקעה. (ב) למה (א) נקרא חסיד על שם חסדים ועוד (ב) חסיד על שם (דברים יד יח) והחסידה תרגמו וחזריא וכתוב (ישעיה כט כב) ולא עתה פניו

(ב) בנדרס סימן י"ג

תתקעה. (ב) פה מקום להעיר על שם חסיד שרבו הוראותיו בדברי חז"ל: ב"ק ל' א': האי מאן דבעי למיהוי "חסידא" ליקיים מילי דניזקין רבא אמר מילי דאבדו ואמרי לה מילי דברכות. ברכות ד' א': לא "חסיד" אני שכל מלכי מזרה ומערב ישנים עד שלש שעות ואני חצות לילה אקום להודות לך. שם ו' ב': כל הקובע מקום לתפלתו אלהי אברהם בעזרו וכשמו אומרים לו אי עניו אי חסיד. שם ו' ב': חסידים הראשונים היו שוחין שעה אחת. שם נ"ז ב': הרואה דוד בתלם יצפה לחסידות. ספר תהלים יצפה לחסידות. הרואה שיר השירים יצפה לחסידות. הרואה בן עזאי יצפה לחסידות ויענין אבות דר' נתן פ"מ וחגיגה י"ד ב' וירושלמי שם הלכה א'. שבת ס"ג א': אם עם הארץ הוא "חסיד" אל תרור בשכונתו. שם ק"ב א': אמר רב חסדא מרת "חסידות" שנו כאן, אמר רבא "חסידים" אנרא דשבתא שקלי? אלא אמר רבא הכא בורא שמים עסקין ושם ברש"י ד"ה חסידא: אם "חסידים" הם יש להם לוותר משלהם בכל דבר שיש בו נדנור עבירה. עירובין י"ח ב': אדם הראשון חסיד גדול היה. ראש השנה י"ז ב': מתחלה צדיק ולבסוף חסיד ושם ברש"י ד"ה חסיד: נכנס לפנים מן השורה. תענית ח' א': ילך אצל חסיד שכדור וירבה עליו בתפלה. שם י"א ב': ריש לקיש אמר נקרא חסיד שנאמר גומל נפשו איש חסד ושם ברש"י ד"ה נקרא חסיד: המתענה. מועד קטן י"ח א': שורפן חסיד. ירושלמי שקלים ס"ג ה"ה: יראת חטא מביאה לידי חסידות חסידות מביאה לידי רוח הקדש. בבא קמא ק"ג ב': חסיד כי משתכע בשיקרא? בבא בתרא ד' ב': ההוא חסידא דהוה רגול אליהו דמשתעי בהדיה. תולין ס"ג א': למה נקרא שמה חסידה שעושה חסידות עם חברותיה. סוכה ג"ג א': יש בהם אומרים אשרי ולדותנו שלא ביושה את זקנתנו אלו חסידים וכתב רש"י שם ד"ה אלו חסידים: כל חסיד הוי חסיד מעיקרא ומה לקח היוחסין שכתב בהקדמתו שלא נקרא חסיד אלא מי שלא חטא כל ימיו מעיקרו. אבל מה שכתב שם כי מבואר הוא בפרק הגדול קמא הוא טעות כמו שהבאתי לעיל וצ"ל פרק החליל. מדרש שוח"ט תהלים מזמור ט"ז: כל מי ששומע קללתו ושוחק נקרא חסיד. שם ע"ט: כיון שנעשה בהם דין חסידים היו. סנהדרין כ"ד א' ברש"י שם ד"ה ככנזי זו חנופה שמראים עצמם חסידים. שם מ"ז א': מאי עכריך ומאי חסידך לאו חסידך חסידך ממש. ירושלמי תרומות פ"ח: אמר ליה ולא משנה עשיתי אמר ליה ודא משנה החסידים? וצ"ה הנפשי: אע"פ שהרין כן לחסיד שכתבתי אינו ראוי לעשות כן. ברה ל"ח א': חסידים הראשונים לא היו משגשגין מפותחים אלא ברביעי בשבת. שבת קכ"א ב': התורג נחשים ועקרבים בשבת אין רוח חסידים נוחה ממנה ואותן חסידים אין רוח חכמים נוחה מהם. סנהדרין ק"ב ב': אמר ר"ע עשרת השבטים אין להם חלק לעוה"ב. אמר רבי יוחנן שבקיה ר"ע לחסידותיה. אבות פ"ב מ"ה: ולא עם הארץ חסיד ופירש רש"י שם: אבל ירא חטא. שם פ"ה מ"י: שלו שלך ושליך שלך חסיד. ופירש חז"ל שם: שהחסיד הוא שרבה בפעולות הטוב ור"ל שיטה לאחד משני הקצוות מעט. שם שם חז"ל: קשה לכעוס ונח לצוות חסיד, ופירש הרמב"ם שם: הסתכל איך קרא הסתכל שסבלנותו יתירה עד שיקרב להעדר ההרגשה בדבר הכעס חסיד. שם שם מ"ג: יתן ויתן אחרים חסיד ופירש הרמב"ם שם: איך קרא רב הרחמנות אשר לא יספיק לו מה שירחם הוא לבדו עד שירחם ג"כ אחרים חסיד. שם שם מ"ד: הולך ועושה חסיד, ופירש הרמב"ם שם: שמי שיצא מן הזהירות מעט וקרא חסיד. שם פ"ז: ומכשרתו להיות צדיק וחסיד. ובמס' שמחות פ"ג: חסידים הראשונים היו מתייסרין בחולי מעיים כו' ובי"ד פרשה ס"ב. ירושלמי סנהדרין פ"א: תנא ר' שמעון בן מגסיא אומר חסיד כו' שעשו עמי חסד כורתי כריתי שנבחרו על ידי עלי זבח שעילו אותי ונבחרו על שמי. מדרש רבה ויקרא פרשה א': אז דברת בחוון לחסידך זה אברהם כו' מדבר גדול. כו' זה משה. לחסידך שהיה משבטו של לוי. דרושין פ"ב א': הספנים רובן חסידים וברש"י שם ד"ה הספנים: שזושרים לאקום כנסת ותרומה הם בריתה. וזהו ב"ק קפ"ו א': אי תלמיד דר' שמעיה חסידא אתון לא הוה לבו לברכא בידים מוזהמות. שם קצ"ה א': בגין לאתדבא בימינא דפשיטא לקבלא לאינון דתבין וזכרין איקרי חסיד. והוה לא כדבריי רש"י בסוכה הג'. שם ר"ז ב': חסידא ברתא דאברהם אבינו דאיקרי חסיד. אותיות דר"ע אות ד': וחסידך אלו רשעי ישראל שנקראו חסידים שנאמר אספו לי חסידים. שם אות פ': וכיון שפעלין אותן וחזרין בתשובה לפני חקביה מיד מתקבלין לפני שכינה כצדיקים וחסידים שלא חטאו מעולם. מדרש רבה שמות פ"ה: ומהו חסידה זה כהן גדול שנאמר תומך ואורין לאיש חסידך. וזהו פנחס רכ"ב ב': אמר דוד כו' דלא אמינא כי חסיד אני אלא בגין דאוקמה רבנן ולא ע"ה חסיד דאורייתא אתיהיבת מימינא דקב"ה דהוה חסד ונביד מאן דאתעסק באורייתא אתקרי חסיד, כו' אלא הכי אוקמה איזה חסיד זה המתחסד עם קונו. מדרש רבה בראשית פרשה פ': לא יעזוב את חסידיו חסידו כתיב ואיזה זה יוסף. בספרי בעלזותך פסקא ע"ח: הם חסידים ממי ולמדו חסיד למי ולמדו באו חסידים ללמוד אצל חסיד, כוכב בילקוט פסוקים רמז ל"ה. שם בספרי האזינו פסוקא ש"ו: כך ד"ת יש בהם רבנים יש בהם כשרים יש בהם חכמים יש בהם צדיקים יש בהם חסידים, מובא בילקוט האזינו רמז תתקמ"ב. מדרש שוח"ט תהלים מזמור קמ"ט: ומי הם החסידים אלו ישראל מה כתיב למעלה מן הפרשה וירם קרן לעמו תחלה לכל חסידיו כל זמן שישראל ראוין את חקב"ה הם נעשו חסידים. וראוהו בים נעשו חסידים ואמרו שירה כו' וכשיראו

יחזור לפי שמביישין ומלבינין פניו והוא כהרש [לא ישמע] וכאלם לא יפתח פיו לא יבייש פני אדם ולעתיד פניהם מבהיקות שהן ה' (ישעיה ס א) קומי אורי א' (שם שם) כי בא אורך ב' (שם שם) וכבוד ה' עליך ורח ג' (שם שם ב) ועליך יורח ה' ד' (שם שם) וכבודו עליך יראה ה' (שם שם ג) והלכו גוים לאורך ו' (שם שם) ומלכים לנוגה ו' (שם שם) ורחך ה' אילו (ג) ו' ביתות שנהנין מזיו השכינה.

תתקעו. כי עליך הורגנו כל היום (תהלים מד כג) אילו בני אדם שמקבלים בושת וכלימה והלבנת פנים על המצות בא אדם לקיים מצות ציצית ותפילין ומיוצא בהם נשפך דמו מפני הבשת (א) ומעלה על המלכין פניהם כאילו שיפוך דמים ומונעם מלעשות מצוה וזהו (ישעיה כט כא) מחשיאי עמי בדבר שהם מדברים רע על עושי מצוה וזהו כי עליך הורגנו כל היום וזהו (תהלים סט ח) כי עליך נשאתי חרפה.

תתקעו. אחד היה מחרף ומכזה את החסיד לא נפלו פניו והיה מקללו בחייו ובממונו היה מקללו שיודמנו לו עונות הרבה כדי שלא יהא בן העולם הבא ונתעצב ונפלו פניו אמרו לו תלמידיו למה נפלו פניך אמר להם כשביישני הרי לא פנס אותי ואין אני חפץ בכבודות כשמת אדם לא יהנה מכבודו וכשקללני בהנאת העולם הזה כל זה כלה אבל כשקללני בהנאת העולם הבא למרוד בהקב"ה דאג לבי פן יגרום עון והתפללתי שלא ישמע קול מקללים אלא קול מן המברכים.

תתקעו. (ג) ועיקר חזק החסידות (א) שאע"פ שמתלוצצין בו אין מניח חסידותו וכוונתו לשמים (ב) ואינו צופה בנשים (ג) והם צופין חוץ ממנו ואז יוכה

לרב טוב הצפון ועינו תשבע בזיו השכינה (ישעיה לג יז) מלך ביפיו תחזינה עיניך כל מי שאינו מסתכל בנשים ואפילו כעורה (ד) ולא בבתולה כמו שנאמר (איוב לא א) ומה

(ב) ו' (ג) ע'.

אותו לעולם הבא הם נעשים חסידים שנאמר תהלתו בקהל חסידים, בולקוש ישעיה רמז ש"ו: נקרא חסיד שנאמר וחסיד בכל מעשיו אף אתה הוי חסיד, ויקרא רבה פ"א: עם חסיד תתחסד כו' פתר קרא באברהם אבינו כיון שבא בחסידות הקב"ה בא עמו בחסידות, מדרש שו"ט מזמור י"ב: באיזה זכות האומה בשעה שבא בחסידות הקב"ה בא עמו בחסידות, מדרש שו"ט מזמור י"ב: באיזה זכות האומה הזאת עומדת אמרו לו יש בה חסידים ויש בה צדיקים ויש בה יגיעים בתורה. מדרש תנחומא פרשה וישב אות י"ד: לא יעזוב את חסידיו וכי חסידיו צריכין שמו? ובחובות חלבוט שער עבודת האלהים פ"ג. וזו שיעולה ממנה אל העבודה שהיא מדרך הערת השכל יגיע אל מדרגת הנביאים ובחייו עליון "החסידים" כו'. שם פ"ד: והמדרגה העשירית כו' וזאת המעלה הרמה שבמדרגת אנשי התורה וזאת מעלת הנביאים "החסידים" אשר נמסרו אל האלהים כו'. הרמב"ם בהקדמתו לפירושו על המשניות: וזו לך בדברי החכם המפורסם בפילוסופיא שאמר חפץ האל ממנו להיות נבונים חסידים (נראה לי כי כוננו על מה שכתוב החכם בספר המדות מאמר ה' פ"ג יעו"ש כי ביאר הוראת חסיד בכל כרטיס). הרמב"ם בפירושו פאה פ"א מ"א: ולא יתחייב לתת יותר מחמישים ממנו לכד אם עשה כן במדות חסידות. בשמונה פרקים פ"ד: לא היו החסידים מניחים תכונת נפשיותם תכונת הממוצעת בשוה אך היו נוטים מעט לצד היתר או החסר ע"ד הסיג והשמירה. וכן כתב בהלכות דעות פ"א ה"ה ויענין דבריו שם פ"א ה"ט. בפ"ה מאבות משנה ד: חסיד הוא האיש החכם כשיוסיף במעלה ר"ל במעלות המדות עד שיטע לקצה הא' מעט כמו שביארנו כו' כי ההפלה בדבר יקרא חסיד היתה הפלה כסוב או כרע וכן כתב במורה נבוכים פ"ג לשלישי: וכבר ביארנו בפירושו אבות שחסד ענינו הפלה באיזה דבר שמפליגים בו ויענין שם בפירושו כוהר"ם. ורברי הרמב"ם אלה הביא המטרת המאמר נר ג' כלל ה' ח"ה פ"ב ויעו"ש בפירושו נפש יהודה ויענין בששה מקובצת בבא מציעא ל' א': וזה לשון ה"ר יהונתן ד"ל: מולי דמוקין בחסידים אלו שהיו חוששים אף לדבר שאינו רגיל כדי שיתרחקו מהזיק הבריות כו' ושיקיים מולי דאבות שיהא ותרין בממונו כו' יעו"ש. (ג) בערכי הכנוים ערך חסיד הביא זה בשם חסרת הימים פ"ב דשבת ובענין מליצה זו בספר פירוש רמב"ם לרש"י שפירסם פרק השוכר: הרוצים להתחסד מן חסודא ומן החסידה והאנפה וכן כתב הרשב"ם בביאורו משלי י"ד ל"ד וחסד לאומים חמאת ויענין פסיקתא דרב כהנא פירשת שקלים י"ב ב' ואולי רצה רבנו לרמוז על מה שאמרו למה נקרא שמה חסידה שעושה חסד עם חברותיה חולין פ"ג א'. (ג) ירושלמי הניגה פ"ב ה"א ספרי דברים פ"סקא מ"ז שו"ט תהלים מזמור י"א.

תתקעו. (ב) בבא מציעא ג"ח ב'.

תתקעו. (ב) כן כתב הרמ"א בשו"ע סימן א' ס"א בשם הטור. (ג) נדרים כ' א': כל הצופה בנשים סופו בא לידי עברה וכל המסתכל כו'. (ג) ר"ל שאנשים זולתו מסתכלים עליהן והוא אינו מסתכל. (ד) ויענין שו"ע אבן העזר סי' כ"א ס"ג.

אתבונן על בתולה ומעלת חן לפניו כשתתארם או תתנשא עדיין חנינה עליו וכל שאינו יצרו
נהנה מן העררה יזכה לראות זיו שכינה לעתיד לבא.

תתקעט. כ"ט בעיני ה' בעיני בתורה וכנגדם בספר הושע וזאת וניאוף כ"ט ואומר
(הושע ד יד) הקדשות ואמר (זכריה כ יב) בכבת עינו לומר כל הפורש
מזנות וניאוף ועוצם עיניו מראות ברע יזכה לראות עין בעין נראה אתה ה' עין בעין יראו
ולא יעלים עיניו ממנו ועיניו יראו הכבוד וימצא חן בעיני אלקים ואדם.
תתקפ. מי שעוצר את יצרו מראות בנשים ומלהראות שיצו אליו וכן האשה ואינו
מדבר דברים בטלים (א) וסוכל כעס ואינו מתנאה ועוסק בתורה ובמעשים
טובים יהיה לפניו ממלאכי השרת.

תתקפא. (ב) בשעה שאדם כועס אל יסתכל אדם בו כי עם ראיית עינים מלאך
רע עומד וממחר לנקום על צערו וגם משכח תלמודו (א) וגם
פני הנדה שדמים מצוים בה:

תתקפב. (ג) שורש החסידות מתחילה כיצד מתחילה כשאדם מושך את לבו במידת
חסידות קשה לו כמו שמלעינים עליו ומביישים אותו ואחר שדש
במידת החסידות אין בו יצר לסור ממידת החסידות כשם שנכנס בקושי בחסידות כך יהיה
לו קשה לעזוב מידת חסידותו מפני הבושה לכך שורש החסידות קשה בתחילתו לכך
יעשה בבחירתו אבל כשהוא זקן ואינו חושש באותן מעשים דומה לאדם שדיבר לשון הרע
וכלתה לשונו ולא מדבר יותר ועל דבר שקשה לו לאדם לעשות ועושה יש לו שכר הרבה.
תתקפג. (ד) באגדה דשמואל אמר דורש (ש"א מ"ו יח) ונבון דבר במעשה הטוב
שמעמיק בבינה איך לעשות טובה ומבין לאחרים לעשות כמו
(נחמיה ח ז) והלויים מבינים את העם לתורה ונבון דבר זה שרואה את הגולה.
תתקפד. (ה) כל מי שיש לו להכנס בעומק החסידות ובעומק הילכות הבורא ובעומק
כבודו [דף צ'] אין זה יכול להיות אלא א"כ הוא חכם ומבין ונפש
רצון בלא כעס ועויבת דרך ארץ ועויבת שיחת בני אדם ושישוע ילדים ומלהסח עם
אשתו אלא בשעת מעשה.

תתקפה. לעולם יהא אדם בדעת וביראה לחשוב ערמות העולם כנגד תקנתם וכנגד
כבודם כיצד יראה היאך אדם משים נפשו בכפו והולך במקום סכנה
בשביל כבודו כגון פרשים הולכים בעומק המלחמה ומסורים עצמם בשביל כבודם שלא
יתביישו ועוד כמה ערמות הנשים הנכבדות שנתעברו מנאסופיהם כמה ערמות חשבו שלא
יבא לידי הבשת וכן הגנבים ומה אילו לכבוד שעה עברו בשביל כבוד שמים על אחת כמה

(ב) ממעט"ב. 3. 3. 1.

תתקפ. (ה) ר"ל כובש כעסו.

תתקפא. (ב) הרמ"א ביו"ד סי' קצ"ה סעיף ד': אבל מותר להסתכל בה במקומות הגלויים אע"פ
שנהנה מראייתה והרמב"ם במורה נבוכים פמ"ז לשלישי: והמפורסם מדעת הצאבה עד
זמננו זה בארצות המזרח כו' ומי שמדבר עמה יטמא ראה כמה בין זה ובין אמרנו כל מלאכות
שהאשה עושה לבעלה נדה עושה לבעלה ולא יאסר ממנה רק בעילתה כל ימי טומאתה ובאגרתו
לבנו ר' אברהם המתחיל דע בני אברהם: וקצת דיינים מהם יאמינו וינהגו בענין הנדה כמו שיאמינו
האומות הדרים בארצות ישמעאלים לא יראו הנדה כלל ולא יענינו בקמתה כו' אבל הרמב"ן בביאורו
לתורה בראשית ל"א ל"ה: כי היו הנדות מרוחקות מאד כו' שהבלין מזיק וגם מבטן מוליד וגאי
ועושה רושם רע כו' ודבריו מובאים במנורת המאור סי' ק"פ.

תתקפג. (ה) מדרש שמואל סוף פרשה י"ט.

תתקפד. (ה) יענין דברי הרמב"ם ד"ל במירוש המשניות ברכות סוף פ"ט: זה הענין ארוך ורחוק
עמוק עמוק מי ימצאו כו'.

וכמה שצריך להערים בשביל כבוד בוראו וכן יהוא עשה בשביל (א) עוקבא שאמר (מ"ב י יח) אחאב עבד את הבעל מעט יהוא יעבדנו הרבה רק שבפיו נכשל שאמר יהוא יעבדנו הרבה מכל מקום בעקבה עשה.

תתקפו. (א) אמר (ב) רבינא מריש הוה אמינא ליכא קושטא בעלמא אמר לי ההוא מרבנן ורב טבות שמיה ואמרו לה רב טביומי שמיה דאי הווי יהבו ליה כל חלליה דעלמא לא הוה משני בדיבוריה וזימנא חדא איקלעי להווא אתרא וקושטא שמיה ולא הווי משני בדיבוריהו ולא הוה איניש מית מהתם בלא זימניה נסיבי איתתא מנהון והווי לי תרתי בנין מינה יומא חד יתבא דביתוהו וקא חייפא רישה אתאי שבכתה טרפא אדשא סבר לאו אורח ארעא אמר לה ליתא הכא שכיבו ליה תרתין בנין אתו איניש דאתרא לקמיה אמרי ליה מאי האי אמר להו הכי הוה מעשה אמרו לי במטותא מינך פוק מאתרוך ולא תיגרי בהו מותנא בהנך איניש ווהו שנאמר (ירמיה ב ל) לשוא הכיתי את בניכם וכל דבר חסידות שנוהג בכל יום כגון דברים שיצרו קשה עליו כגון לשון הרע ודברים בטלים ולדבר שקר ולראות בנשים ולדבר חידושים וללכת בטויל על הכל יש יצר וכן שלא לישובע ושלא להזכיר שם שמים לבטלה וכל כיוצא בהם שנוהג תדיר ויצרו תוקפו ואין יכולים לעמוד בהם אלא אם כן מילדותם החזיקו בהם לכך יחנך אדם בניו מאלה בקטנותם גם כשיזקינו לא יעזבו ולא יניחו שנאמר (משלי כב ו) גם כי יזקין לא יסור ממנה הרי טלית ותפילין שהרבה מן הטובים היו חפצים להתעטף ולהניח תפילין הרי מפני הבשת נמנעו וכל דברים שאין מתנהג בהם האדם בקטנותו כשיהא גדול וחפץ לעשותן בגדולו קשה עליו כמילה והתורה קשה לגרים מפני הבשת ולאחר שהחזיק האדם במצות ובמעשים טובים קשה לו לפרוש מהם ואע"פ שבגדולו לפרוש ממעשיו הטובים ופירש עונשו גדול מאד ואם לא פירש (ג) אלא בשביל הבשת אינו פורש מן הטובות אין שכרו גדול כמו מתחילה כשנכנס בהן והיו קשין עליו ודחק את יצרו (ד) משה רבינו לא דיבר כנגד עונשין של מעלה במקום שיש עונש של בית דין של מטה. **תתקפו.** שורש היראה במקום שקשה עליו הדבר שנאמר (בראשית כב יב) כי עתה ידעתי כי ירא אלהים אתה שורש דבר החסידות שצריך לעשות לפנים משורת הדין בכל דבר שנאמר (תהלים קמ"ו) וחסיד בכל מעשיו שורש התפילה שמחת לב באהבת המקום שנאמר (שם ק"ה ג) ישמח לב מבקשי ה' ולכך היה דוד המלך מננן למלאות לבו שמחה באהבת הקב"ה שורש התורה להעמיק לדעת לעשות מעשה מכל דבר שנאמר (שם ק"א י) שכל טוב לכל עשיהם פעם אחרת נפרש כל אחת.

תתקפה. כמה חביבים צדיקים לפני הקב"ה וראה כמה עלבונם קשים לפניו (א) ביום שנידו ר' אליעזר שלישי העולם נתקלקלו ולמה שלישי (ב) לפי שצדיק ההונה בתורה נקרא מלאך שנאמר (מלאכי ב ז) תורה יבקשו מפיו כי מלאך ה' צבאות הוא (ג) ומלאך שלישי של עולם לכך לקה שלישי עולם ועוד (ד) ר' יוחנן בן דהבאי משום מלאכי השרת ור' אליעזר עשה כן (ה) וראה אע"פ שנתכוון רבן גמליאל לשם שמים כשנפל ר' אליעזר בתחנון בעבור אונאה נענש רבן גמליאל וכל שכן מי שלא מתכוין

תתקפה. (ב) מלכים ב' י' ב' ויעיון סנהדרין ק"ט א'.

תתקפו. (ב) סנהדרין צ"ז א'. (ג) לפנינו: רבא. (ד) כלומר שלולא חבושת היה פורש ממעשיו הטובים. (ז) מדרש תנחומא פרשה משפטים אות ד' רבי אלעזר אומר אם יש דין למטה אין דין למעלה ובשחר טוב מזמור ע"ב.

תתקפה. (ב) כ"מ נ"ט ב'. (ג) נדרים כ' ב': מאן מלאכי השרת רבנן, ובמס' ד"א זוטא פרק השלוש: והחכם נקרא מלאך שנאמר מלאך ה' צבאות הוא, ודעת רבנו כדעת הסבאה בפירוש ספר יצירה לר"י ברצלוני צד 121: ומזה מי שאומר שהמלאכים והצדיקים יהיו שווין. (ג) בראשית רבה פרשה ס"ח. (ד) נדרים כ' א'. (ה) בבא מציעא נ"ט ב'.

ספר חסידים

לשם שמים המתכוין לבייש חבירו ואע"פ שאשתו של ר' אליעזר היתה אחות של רבן גמליאל לא חשש רבן גמליאל ואע"פ שראה כמה דברים שנעשו בשביל ר' אליעזר ואע"פ עשה כדי שלא ירבו מחלוקות בישראל (ו) ורב יהודה כשחלה [ע"כ] בא אותו צורבא מרבנן ששם אותו בשמתא ושחק אמר הרי לאיש גדול בתורה כמותך איני מחפה ואע"פ שהיה חולה לא היה חושב שמא יענישנו לכך אדם שיוכיח את חבירו או יתקוטט עמו שראה בו דבר שלא כהוגן ומידת הדין פוגעת בו ולא בעושי הרע אל יאמר מאחר שאני נענש על כך אבקשך מחילה ואחזור בי כי הקב"ה מנסה את הצדיק לראות אם ירהר על מדותיו ואם יחזור מצדקתו וגם כדי שלא יחזור הרשע בתשובה שאומר הרשע אני חוטא ומצליח והוא זוכה ומצטער ולוקה ואינו שב וזהו (ישעיה סג יז) למה תתענו ה' מדרביך תקשיה לבנו מיראתך (שם סד ד) פגעת את שש ועושה צדק ולפי שמידת הדין פוגעת בעושה טובה וכת' (חבקוק א יג) בבלע רשע צדיק ממנו וכת' (שם שם ד) על כן תפוט תורה. **תתקפמ.** ואם אדם מצליח בבנים או בטובה או רואה את חבירו שמצליח אל יאמר אדם עולם תלוי במזל שכמה צדיקים מעונים ורשעים שרויים בטובה הרי במזל תלוי מילתא ויחשוב אם עולם תלוי במזל איך נעשה זה שכל בני מלכים וכל בני שרים גדולים אם נולדים במזל שיחורו על הפתחים איך נעשה זה שלעולם לא יוולד יהודי במזל שיעשה אומנות של גוים כגון עבדנים ובנאים וחייטים במדינות שאינם עושים מלאכה ואינם רגילים לעשות שום מלאכה וגם בני שרים אינם נולדים במזל שיעשו מלאכה שיש להם גנאי אלא יתלה האדם בהקב"ה שהקב"ה עושה כל אלה וכשנותן שררה לאדם גזור לו ולזרעו ובעבור חטאו מן ידו או זרעו ובמה יתלה האדם שרואה ששרוי בטובה יחשוב שמא אבותיו והוריו שלו היו טובים ומשלם לבניו כדי שלא יתחלל שם שמים או הוא עשה טובה ומשלמין לו כדי לפורדו מן העולם ועוד יחשוב בעבור זה פלוני מצליח כלומר אותו רשע מצליח כי הקב"ה עושה נדי להביא עליו הרבה פורענות על שהיה יכולת בידו לפרנס עניים והיה יכולת בידו למחות ביד עושה רעה וזה מתנאה ועושה מה שיצרו מתאוה ומסייע עובדי עבירה ואין יכולת לימחות בידם מפני זה גאה שחתיתו על הטובים הרי (קהלת ה יב) עשר שמור לבעליו לרעתו למלאות לו מדותיו הרעות ואפילו הוא רשע בן רשע מטיבין לו בעבור להרע לו בסופו ולנסות לצדיקים נותן להשע טובה לראות אם יתחתן בו ולפרוע ממנו ומי שלא יתחתן לשלם לו כי מעת (א) שנתחתן אסא בעמרי נגזר על זרעו של אסא כלייה שהרי נפלו ביד יהוא אם לא היה מתחתן בעמרי היה מחזיר לבית דוד עשרת השבטים הרי ראינו שמספיק לרשע טובה כדי לראות מי יחניף לו ומי ידבק בו ומי יעשה כמותו וכתוב (תהלים עג ג) כי קנאתי בהוללים שלום רשעים אראה וכי (שם שם ב) כמעט נטוי רגלי לכך יחשוב הצדיק בלבו מה שזה מצליח כך מנסה אותי שנאמר (שם לו א) אל תתחר במרעים אל תקנא בעשי עולה וכת' (שם שם ז) אל תתחר במצליח דרכו שלא תחניף לו ולא תתחתן בו ולא תדבק בו ולא תתחרר עמו (ב) ולא כענר אשכול וממרא כמה ממון היו נותנים וכמה כבוד היו עושיין לו ולקח מבנות בית אביו אע"פ שהיו עובדי ע"ז כי יודע כי הם בעלי חסדים ואמר מזה אישים כשיראו נסים שהקב"ה עושה עמנו ושכינה מדברת עמי או יאמינו בהקב"ה אבל בנות כנען אינן רחמנים ואינן גומלי חסדים ולא אוכל להשיבם למוטב שני (בראשית כו לה) ותהיין מרת רוח ליצחק ולרבקה הרי לא רצו האבות בעושר וכבוד כדי שיכבד את ה'. **תתקי.** נתן הנביא כיון שכבר אמר שימלוך שלמה למה היה ירא על אדוניה פן ימלוך אלא אמר שמא לבסוף ימלוך אדוניהו ויהרגו כמה נפשות על ידו וגם נתן

(1) מ"ק י"ז א'.

(2) תוספתא סוטה פ"ב. (3) מדרש רבה בראשית פרשה נ"ו.

מתפחד פן יהרגוהו אדוניה שהרי לא שלח אחריו שיאכל עמו כשיומן האחרים ויודע היה שהקב"ה חפץ שיעסוק הנביא לקיים דבר ה' ואע"פ שהקב"ה היה מקיים אלא שצריך גלגולים ועוד הקב"ה משים בלב הנביא ספיקא כדי שיעסוק בתחבולות כדי שיתקיים מה שהקב"ה גזר בלא ניסים כי אם מטה הלבבות וסבור האדם שמחמת עזרתו והכמתו ואינו כן אלא מהקב"ה והוא כשאומר מה שאין הקב"ה חפץ הם חכמים מחוכמים על זה נאמר (איוב ה יג) לכו חכמים בערמם הנה כפי מקומות וכפי ענין מנהג הדברים בהם ולפי הדעות והרי באלה מקומות אחד מני אלף אינו ניווק על ידי נחשים ועקרבים אבל במקומות שיש נחשים ועקרבים בהם ניוקים בהם וכן היושבים [רף צ"א] על הגבולים של כל אומה רגילים להוליד מהם כשביה ולא באותם שיושבים באמצע המלכות אלא אם כן הולכים למלחמה או יבאו עליהם מארץ אחרת וכפי הדעות והרגילות כיצד פעמים יארע שיהיה למתקן מנעלים בת יפה ויבא הרוכס או המלך לשכב עמה אבל זה לא יארע שבעל מלאכה בזויה כגון מתקן מנעלים שישכב עם בת מלך כי כל מה שיכול להיות בלא ניסים שהרי נזרין פלוני לפלונית ואי אפשר אלא על ידי עון ונפרעין ממנו מגלגלין חובה על ידי חייב כיון שלפי הדעות נזרין.

תתקצא. (b) ואהבת (דברים ו ה) את ה' אלהיך בכל לבבך ובכל נפשך ובכל מאדך בכל עמקי מחשבותך שנאמר (תהלים צב ו) מאד עמקי מחשבותיך כי (א) רבינו יעקב ברבי יקר נחתו עדן היה מכבד בוקנו לפני ארון הקודש וכשהיו הקהל הולכים לפני המלך או לפני השלטון היה חולץ מנעליו אמר אני עני הם בכספם ואני ברחמים ובתחנונים ונמצא שהם בשלהם ואני בשלי נהנו והם חסידים אחריו:

תתקצב. איזה אהבה לשם שמים מי שאוהב את חברו וכשרואה בהבירו שום ננאי מוכיחו. **תתקצג. סייג** לחסידות שיפשפש במעשה בני אדם כשיראה או ישמע שבני אדם... (3) ישים על לב כשיראה שיחטאו שידע שבמידה שעשו נפרעין מהן ומתוך זה יפשפש במעשיו ויתרחק מעבירה.

תתקצד. מצוה שיאמר החכם לבנו או לקרובו אותו פלוני שנפטר בשביל אותו עון אם יודע אותו פורענות באתה עליו בשביל כך וכך שעשה למען אשר יצוה את בניו ואת ביתו אחריו ובלבד שלא יאמר בגללי שלא יתביישו קרוביו. **תתקצה. אל** ישבח אדם את חברו לפני כיוצא בו כגון סופר לפני סופר אחר אומן לפני תופש אומנתו מפני שמלבין פניו ועוד יקנא בו וידבר ברעתו אבל אם ירא שמים הוא מותר לספר שבחו ליראי שמים אחרים לפי שהם שמחים וברצונם שיהא יותר ירא שמים ועוד זה יאמר אעשה כמעשיו שנאמר (במדבר יא כט) ומי יתן כל עם ה' נביאים את כל עם לא נאמר כי לא היה חפץ שיהיו הרשעים ושאינן הגונים רוח הקדש שורה עליהם כגון (א) חנניה בן עוזר שמחטיאים את העם שנאמר (איכה ב יד) נביאך חזו לך שוא ותפל וכת' (שם ד יג) מחטאת נביאיה כי תלמיד חכם רשע יותר רע מעם הארץ כי נמשכים אחריו ומחטיא את הרבים ומעוות את הדינים וכתוב (תהלים נ טז) ולרשע אמר אלקים מה לך לספר חוקי לכוך נאמר ומי יתן (את) כל עם ה' נביאים הצדיקים הראויים שתשרה עליהם רוח הקדש כי (ב) יש ראויין אלא שאין דורו ראוי לכוך (ג) אמר (b) ספסלי. (3) עקס חלק.

תתקצא. (b) הגאון ר"מ חאגיז ז"ל בספרו בשנת חכמים כתב ע"ז: אין שמועה זו נכנסת לאזני כו' ובאמת נראה לומר כי מקור דברים כאלה הוא מה שאמרו זכחים מ"ז א': שאין המחשבה הולכת אלא אחרי העובר ודי בזה.

תתקצה. (b) ירמיה כ"ח. (3) סנהדרין י"א א'. (2) עירובין כ"ז ב'.

ר' יוחנן מאן דמתריך בבקר אליבא דבן בנ בנ מובילנא מאניה אבתריה לבי מסותא כלומר הנגי עבד לו ללמדך כמה היו מחבבין הראשונים טעמי תורה וכן (ד) ר' שדחקו בר קפרא כדי שיפרש וימה תבל תועבה לכך יהא אדם משועבד כדי שילמדנו אפילו דיבור אחר. תתקצו. אל ישבא אדם מעשיו ולא עצמו שכך אמרין (א) אל תאמן בעצמך עד יום מותך ואל ישבא מעשיו ולא ישב במקום שמשבחין אותו שיהנה בעולם הזה אלא יאמר למי ששמה שעשה כך והוא רוצה לשמוח ולעשות כמעשיו. תתקצו. (ב) (א) כשיצאו רבן שמעון בן גמליאל ורבי ישמעאל כהן גדול ליהרג אמר לו רבן שמעון בן גמליאל לר' ישמעאל אחי אוי לי שאיני יודע על מה אני יוצא ליהרג אל שמה בשהיית דורש ברבים היה לכך שמה והנאך לכך אמר לו ניהמתי וזה יעשה כל אדם כשעושה לשם שמים מעשים טובים שיעשה בצניעות ואל יהנה לבו שאע"פ שכוונתו לשמים ישמור שלא יהנה לבו שאם שמה לבו לפני העולם הרי קבל שכר של אותה מצוה בעולם הזה ואם לבו שמה בעל כרחו ילמד ללבו לכפוף את יצרו ויחדל מאותו מעשה ששמה כי כמה מתים היו שכבר מתו בעלי מעשה וגם שעשו מעשה זה ונשתקע הדבר ואין זכר להם ואין מזכיר אותם כך יהיה לי לכך מה הנאה יש לי שישבחוני כך יחשוב בכל עת עד שיהא [ע"ב] מלומד שלא יהא חושש במה שישבחוהו בני אדם ולא יעשה שום דבר אלא לשם שמים.

תתקצא. כתיב (משלי כו ב) יהללך זר ולא פיך וכתיב (ירמיה ט כג) כי בואת ויתהלל המתהלל אלא אם יהנה לבו באותו שבה שמשבחה אסור אלא כשאין לבו יהנה או יהללך זר ולא פיך (א) אמר לו רבן גמליאל לר' יהושע בא בשלום רבי ותלמידיו רבי בחכמה ותלמידיו ביראת חטא תלמידיו שאני גזור עליך ואתה מקיים ואתה עושה עצמך כתלמיד לרבו הרי שיכח עצמו ביראת חטא אלא צריך לומר כן שאע"פ שאתה גדול בחכמה אני גדול ביראת שמים ולא לכבודי ולא לכבוד בית אבא אני חולק עליך אלא לכבוד שמים וראיתי תיקון ימים טובים לעשות כדבריך לכך אל תצטער שעברת על דעתך ועשית כדבריך בדין עשית שאם עשית יום הכפורים כחשבונך הייתה חוטא וכן עובריה אמר (מ"א יח"ב) ועכרך ירא את ה' מנעורי כי צריך היה לשבח את עצמו שאינו דומה מי שגורם מיתה ליראי שמים למי שאינו ירא שמים (ב) ואינו דומה מי שגורם מיתה למי שאחרים תלויים בו למי שאין אחרים תלויים בו לכך אמר (שם שם יג) ואחבא מנביאי ה' ונני ואכלכלם ואסור לשבח את האדם אלא בדבר שיש בו שנאמר (משלי יב ח) לפי שכלו יהלל איש (שם כו ב) יהללך זר ולא פיך אם כן למה צוה לומר למביאי כבודים (דברים כו יג) לא עברתי ממצותיך ולא שכחתי (שם שם יד) שמעתי בקול ה' אלקי הלא הקב"ה יודע ואין ישבא את עצמו לא עשה כן אלא שיוהר ויאמר אוהר פן אוציא דברי שקר מפי וכתוב (תהלים סג יב) יסכר פי דוברי שקר ומה שאמר חזקיה (מ"ב כ ג) וזכר נא את אשר התהלכתי לפניך באמת ובלבב שלם והטוב בעיניך עשיתי כי אמר זכור להחיותינו כדי שיעשו אחרים טובה ואם לאו יאמרו (קהלת ט ב) מקרה אחד לצדיק ולרשע ועוד כדי שאזכר את הרבים ועוד הנה (ב) גנו ספר רפואות יאמרו אם לא גנו עושים לו

(ב) מ. (ג) כעין דכתיב לעיל כס"י ק"מ.

(ד) נדרים ג"א א'.

(ה) אבות פ"ב מ"ד.

תתקצו. (ה) אדר"ג פל"ח ולפנינו: כשתפסו ויעו"ש ובמסכת שמוחות פ"ח ותנא רבי אליהו פ"ל בשנים רבים.

תתקצא. (ה) ראש השנה כ"ה א' וכירושלמי שם פ"ב ה"ח. (ג) פסחים נ"ו א'.

רפואה (ג) ומת בעון שגנזו תרפאני וידעו שאתה רופא ויעשו תשובה (ד) ומה שתלה בעצמו לכך תלו לו באבותיו כי מה שהזכיר על עצמו כל זה בשביל (ה) תתקצמו. מי שמשבחם אותו ואומרים אותו דבר קיים ולא קיים יעסוק לקיימו ואם אינו יכול לקיימו ואם יאמר איני מקיימו גם אחרים לא יעשו ישתוק.

תתרא. (ג) אל תשמח אם יכבדוך כי לפי הכבוד וההנאה בעולם הזה מנכין לו מזכותיו בעולם הבא ואם תאמר והלא (א) תיקן רבן גמליאל שיעמדו מפניו כדי שיקבלו שכר ויהי מוראו עליהם לשם שמים (ג) ירד ומשותלח האריכו ימים מכולם לפי שירד הוריד את עצמו ומשותלח שח כמת ללמדך שכל מי שהוא עניו ומשים עצמו כמי שאינו הקב"ה יאריך ימיו ושנותיו והנוך ולמדך קצרו ימים לפי ששמו כשם הנוך בנו של קין ולמדך לפי ששמו כשם למך בנו של משותאל וקין ובנו (משלי יז) שם רשעים ירקב אבל צדיקים (שם שם) וזר צדיקי לברכה:

תתרא. רבי (א) אבא (ב) בשם בר זמינא בשם ר' זעירי אין הו קדמאי מלאכים אנן בני נש אין הו קדמאי בני נש אנן חמרינן. אמר ר' מנא בההיא שעתא אמרין אפי' לחמרתא דר' פינחס בן יאיר לא מרמינן קדמאי מלאכים שנאמר (תהלים פב ו) אמרתי אלהים אתם ובני עליון כלכם אכן כאדם תמותון אי הו קדמאי בני נש שנאמר (יחזקאל לד לא) ואתן צאני צאן מרעיתי אדם אתם אנן חמרינן שנאמר (ישעיה א ג) וחמור אבוס בעליו ישראל וכתוב (בראשית כב ה) שבו לכם עס החמור הראשונים יותר טובים מן האחרונים וזהו (ג) אכשור דרי ונפקא מינה שלא יאמר אדם בהספידו של שום צדיק שבדורו לפניו לא היה כמוהו ושהרי (ד) הספידו על הילל תלמידו של עזרא ועל (ה) שמואל הקטן תלמידו של הילל: תתרא. כתיב (בראשית לב ה) עבדך יעקב (שם שם יט) לעבדך יעקב (שם שם כא) עבדך [דף צ"ב] (שם לנ ה) את עבדך (שם שם יד) לפני עברו הרי ה' פעמים קרא עצמו עבד וכנגדם ה' (שם מנ כח) ויאמר שלום לעבדך אבינו (שם מד כד) ויהי כי עלינו אל עבדך אבי (שם שם כו) ויאמר עבדך אבי אלינו (שם שם ל) ועתה כבאי אל עבדך אבי (שם שם לא) עבדך אבינו הרי ה' ועוד כנגדם (שם שם יח) ידבר נא עבדך דבר באוני אדני (שם שם) ואל יחר אפך בעבדך (שם שם לנ) ישב נא עבדך תחת הנער עבד לאדוני (א) הרי ה' יש דורשין לנגאי ויש דורשין לשבח כנגד (שם כז יט) אנכי עשו בכורך עשיתי כאשר דברת אלי (שם שם כ) כי הקרה (שם שם כא) האתה זה בני (שם שם כב) והידים ידי עשו (שם שם כג) כידי עשו (שם שם כד) אתה זה בני עשו ויאמר אני הרי ה' עשו וזה (שם שם לה) בא אחיך במרמה ויקח ברכתך (שם שם לו) ויעקבני זה פעמים הרי ג' (שם שם) את בכורתי לקח וגו' ברכתי (שם שם מא) על הברכה אשר ברכו אביו ה' ולכן הוצרך ה' פעמים לקרוא לעצמו עבדך וקרא עבדך אבי ויהודה ה' ולשבח כך לפי שהקטין את עצמו וקרא ה' פעמים עבדך כדי שלא יצטער יצחק שאמ' זה לזה או ישנא או יצטער יצחק ועוד לפי שהשפילוהו בנו שקראו עבדך אבינו ה' פעמים

(ב) " שומם מלקום. (ג) פ"ד. (ד) ע"כ. (ז) מה חסר כעלל טובה.

(ג) ר"ל כי יאמרו אשר אלו לא גנו ספר רפואות היו מוצאים לו רפואה והיה חי ועכשו כשנגנו ימות לכן תרפאני. (ד) ברכות י"ד ב'.

תתרא. (ה) תוריות י"ג ב'. (ה) שקלים פ"ה ה"א וברמאי שם פ"ה ה"א ובבלי שבת ק"ב ב'. (ג) ברמאי הגי': בר זבינא ובשבת: א"ר זיורא אמר רבא בר זימנא. (ג) יבמות ל"ט ב'. חולין צ"ג א' ופרש"י שם בתמיה. (ד) סנהדרין י"א א'. (ה) שם שם.

תתרא. (ב) חסר כאן עוד אחד וצ"ל ותאמר אל עבדך בראשית מ"ד כ"א.

לכך ה' יעקב מלאים ו' (ירמיה מו כז) ואתה אל תירא עבדי יעקב (שם ל י) ואתה אל תירא עבדי יעקב (שם מו כח) אתה אל תירא עבדי (ישעיה מר ב) אל תירא עבדי (שם מא יד) אל תיראי תולעת יעקב וה' (יחזקאל כה כה) אשר נתתי לעבדי ליעקב (שם לו כה) אשר נתתי לעבדי ליעקב (ישעיה מר א) שמע יעקב עבדי (שם מח ב) נאל ה' עבדו יעקב וה' אביר יעקב הרי כפי (ב) מה שמקטין אדם את עצמו יגדיל הקב"ה אותו (בראשית כה כג) ורב יעבד צעיר (שם כו טו) ותלבש את יעקב בנה הקטן (שם שם מב) ותקרא ליעקב בנה הקטן (עמוס ז ב) מי יקום יעקב כי קטן הוא. כנגדם ה' יעקב מלאים ור' יעקב קטן כל מי שמקטין את עצמו הקב"ה יגביהו (במדבר י"ב ג) והאיש משה עניו מאד מכל האדם לכך (דברים לד יד) ולא קם נביא עוד בישראל כמשה:

תתרג. ב) אם הולך אדם על דרך וטיט אצלו ופגע אדם טעון ואפילו נוי טעון מפני דרכי שלום (א) יפסע בטיט עד שיעבור הטעון משאו (משלי ג ד) ומצא חן ושכל טוב בעיני אלהים ואדם מוטב לאדם שיהא נדחה מפני חבירו ואל ידחה חבירו מפניו:

תתרג. ב) בתיב (איוב טו טו) הן בקדושי לא יאמין וכי חוטאים הם אלא חס ושלום שבזון או במרד או במעל חטאו אלא באומר מותר ונענשין על הרב (ג) ונכון מלאכים שנשתלחו להפוך את סדום ולהציל את לוט (א) ועל ידי שנילו מסטירין של הקב"ה נדחו ממחיצתן קל"ח שנים אע"פ שכוונתן לטובה כי אמרו אם נאמר ללוט תצא לא ישמע אלינו ולא נוכל לעשות עד בואו שמה וכדי שימהר גילו לו וכיצא בו (ב) אליהו גילה מסטירין שהגיד לרבי שר' חייא ובניו שהם כאבות העולם ונענש וכן (ג) גבריאל שהשיב על הקלקלה שמי שנחן בו הקב"ה חכמה יתירה נענש על מה שהיה לו לדקדק ולדעת ולא דקדק לכך (שם ד יח) במלאכיו ישים תהלה וכן בעבדיו לא יאמין (ד) כי משה אמר את הרב הקשה תביאו אלי ונענש שלא ידע להשיב לבנות צלפהר (ה) ושמואל אמר (ש"א ט יט) אנכי הרואה ונענש לכך לא ישיב אדם לשואלים איה פלוני הנקרא כך וכך לשבח לא יענה אני פלוני שאותו שבח בו שאין בכל המעלות המשובחות כענוה ואמר (במדבר יב ג) והאיש משה עניו מאד מכל האדם אשר על פני האדמה (ו) מכל האדם ולא ממלאכי השרת (ז) שהמלאך אומר לחבירו אני אלך בשליחותך שכן מצינו בנביאים בנביאל ויחזקאל ואמרינן בסנהדרין (ח) משם כותבין ושולחין בכל המקום כל מי שהוא ענו ושפל ברוך ורוח הבריות נוחה הימנו יהא דיין בעירו משם מעלין אותו בהר הבית ומשם לעזרה ומשם ללשכת הגזית (ט) שלחו (י) מתם איזה בן העולם הבא ענוותן ושפל ברוך (י) שאף ועייל שאף ונפיק וגרים באורייתא תדירא ולא מחזיק מכותא לנפשיה יהבו רבנן עינייהו (יא) ברב עילא ב"ר אבא פירש (יב) רבנו ש"י שאף ועייל שאף

(ב) סק"ב. (ג) מכלן עד שמי נמלא לקמן כ"י מתחש"ן ונגדמס קינן סק"ב. (ד) שמי"י.

(ג) כעין שאמרו עירובין י"ג ב': כל המשפול עצמו הקב"ה מגביהו ויעוין ספרי ואתחנן פסקא כ"ז: יעקב קרא עצמו עבד כ"י והקב"ה קראו עבד.

תתרג. ב) סנהדרין ל"ב ב' ומוכא בחשן משפט ס' רע"ב ס"א.
תתרג. ב) מדרש בראשית רבה פס"ה. (ג) ב"מ פ"ה ב'. (ג) עין יעקב יומא ס' ס"ז ובש"ס לא נמצא המאמר הזה. (ד) סנהדרין ח' א': על דבר זה נענש משה כ"י וצ"ל בדברי רבנו: כי משה אמר והדבר אשר יקשה מכם תקריבון אלי דברים א' י"ו. (ה) ספרי דברים פ"סא י"ז: ויאמר אנכי הרואה כ"י ובמדרש שמואל פ"ד ובאגדת בראשית פס"ט. (ו) ספרי בהעלותך פ"סא ק"א. (ז) אדר"ג פ"ב: זה אומר לחבירו פתח אתה שאתה גדול ממני כ"י. (ח) פ"ח ב'. (ט) סנהדרין שם. (י) לפנינו שייף ועייל שייף ונפיק. (יא) לפנינו עולא בר אבא. (יב) כונתו

ונסיק שוחה ונכנס שוחה ויצא והכי אמרינן (יג) בכבא מציעא נבי תיקרת הבית שנחבטה שוף עול שוף פוקא) הואיל ועושה כמלאכים ישוה להם וברין הוא שלא ימות אלא (יד) יעשה לצדיק שלא לשמה ולכפול שכרו לעתיד בעבור זה תלה העולם במול שנאמר (קהלת ט ב) מקרה אחר לצדיק ולרשע כדי שצדיק יעבדיהו באהבה שאינה תלויה בדבר שנא' (שיר א ד) מישרים אהבך (שם שם ב) על כן עלמות אהבך (טו) על מות אהבך במול העולם הזה תלוי מכל מקום אמרו אין מול לישראל פעמים שכתוב (שמות כ יב) למען יאריכון ימך וכתוב (משלי יא ד) וצדקה תציל ממות וכתוב (שם יג כה) צדיק אוכל לשובע נפשו ובטן רשעים תחסר הרי שלמה החכם שלא נחסר מאומה ממנו תלה הטוב והרע בזכות [ע"ב] וכן ראינו שהמלכים (טז) הכתובים בראייה נידונו ואם יאמר אדם מניין שיש תשלום שכר גדול לצדיק (יז) ולרשע בעולם הבא אמרו לו הרי רשעים שרויים בכל טוב (יח) וצדיק מניע אליהם כמעשה הרשעים בעולם הזה ולמה והלא כתיב (דברים לב ד) אל אמונה ואין עול אלא (איוב לד י) חלילה לאל מרשע אלא שעיקר תשלום לעתיד לבא (יט) כאב שרחמן על בנו נזל מבנו שדה בור כדי שלא יעמול ומשיבה לו כשהיא מלאה פירות ויש צדיקים שנותן להם בעולם הזה הצלחה מפני הרשעים שלא יאמרו שהקב"ה חפץ רק במורדים שנאמר (מלאכי ג יג) חזקו עלי דבריהם וגו' אמרתם שוא עבד אלהים ומה בצע כי שמרנו משמרתו וכי הלכנו קדרנית מפני ה' צבאות וגו' גם נבנו עשי רשעה וגו' עד כאשר יחמול איש על בנו העבד אותו וכתוב (שם שם יח) ושבתם וראיתם בין צדיק לרשע בין עובד אלהים לאשר לא עבדו (שם שם כא) ועמותם רשעים וסמך לו (שם שם כב) זכרו תורת משה עבדי יש' דברים שמן התורה מותר ואע"פ כן נענש אדם כי (כ) התורה לא התירה אלא כנגד היצר כנון יפת תואר ומצינו (כא) שנענש דוד כה בדבר אבשלום (כב) התורה התירה בהמה מסוכנת ויחזקאל החמיר על עצמו (כג) ומבמה שהורה בה חכם ויש דברים שמותר ואם יעשה שיענש בעבור בני אדם שרע בעיניהם העניין שעשה מפני חילול השם כנון דוד בבת שבט שהרי אמרו (כד) כל האומר דוד חטא אינו אלא טועה ועוד כנון (יחזקאל ד יד) לא בא בפי בשר פינול (כה) וזהו בשר כוס כוס וכן בהמה שהורה בה חכם וכן (כד) מעשה באדם אחד שהשכיר גוי לבנות ביתו וקבל הגוי בקבלנות והיה הגוי בונה בשבת ובימים טובים והיו מתרעמים עליו ולא חשש בו כי אמר הגוי קבל בקבלנות וכשלו הוא עושה (כו) ולא היו ימים מועטים שלא נשאר הקרקע לא לו ולא לזרוע:

תתרה. ומעשה באלמנה אחת שתבעה כתובתה מן היוורשים ונשבעה בפני שנים והיא לא ידעה שאחד מן העדים היה קרוב לאחר מותה לא היו לה בנים תבעו אחיה היוורשים שלה את הבית אשר ישבה בו ובאו יורשי הבעל וישבו בבית ואילו יורשין אמרו ירושת אחותם הוא שאמרו הלא ידעתם שנשבעה אחותינו על כתובתה ואמרו אין עד כי אם אחד קרוב והאחר הלך למדינת הים ונתלכלל שירדו

(ב) ע"כ סי' ס"ז. (ג) שנים ומניין דכיון לקמן סי' ס"ח. (ד) ע"כ. (ה) ע"כ. (ו) ע"כ.

לרש"י שם. (יג) צ"ל בכבא בתרא ז' א'. (יד) צ"ל צדוק העושה שלא לשמה: (טו) ילקוט שיר רמז תתקפ"א בשם הפסוקהא. (טז) שתי תבות אלו אין להם מובן ויש למוחקם. (יז) צ"ל ועושה גדול לרשע. (יח) לשון התלמוד הוריות י' ב'. (יט) סגנון לשון חז"ל שאמרו כבא בתרא ט"ז א': שהיה גזול שדה מיתומים ומשיבחה ומחזירה להם. (כ) קדושין כ"א ב'. (כא) סנהדרין ק"ז א'. (כב) חולין ל"ז ב'. (כג) שם שם. (כד) שבת ג"ז א'. (כה) חולין ל"ז ב' ועיין בסכת כותים ס"א. (כו) ועיין שבת י"ז ב' בתוס' ד"ה אין שגם ר"ת לא רצה לעשות מעשה להתיר לבנות בית על ידי גוי בשבת אע"פ שקיבל בקבלנות, וכן בתשובות הגאונים ליק תריכ"ד סי' ס"ז: דבר זה אמור הוא וחילול ה' ואסור לעשות כן דאמר רבנן מ"ק י"ב א': מקבלי קבולת בשבת בתוך התחום אסור בו.

ספר חסידים

מנכסיהם קרובי הבעל והבית חרב הרי יש דברי שאין בית דין שלמטה יכולין לרון
ובית דין שלמעלה עונשין ויש דברים שמוותרים ונענשין משום דסני עלך לחברך לא
תעבד לכך עומד (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך:

תתרו. (ב) מי שחלם חלום קשה לחבירו שהוא היה מתענה בעבור החלום הרי זה
אם יתענה על חבירו הרי קיים ואהבת לרעך כמוך (א) יכול יאמר אדם
איני מקפיד עלי מי שמבזה כך אני אכזה שהתורה לא צותה לאהוב אותו יותר ממני
לכך נאמר ואהבת לרעך כמוך מי שדעתו כדעתך ואם מקפיד הרי אמרו בשל רצונך
מפני רצון הברוך ורצון חבירך מפני רצון הקב"ה ואתה (משלי ג ה) ואל בינתך אל
תשען זה המביא עצמו לידי נסיון (ג) המכבד יכבד העובד יעבד הירא יירא הממרא בו
ימרה האוהב יאהב הצוהב יצהב כיצד כו' המכבד הקב"ה הוא יכבדנו שני (משלי ב ל)
כי מכבדי אכבד לא תאמר אנכבדה כמה שכתוב בתורה אלא אפילו בדבר שאין כתוב
אלא כמה שתוכל לחשוב כזה הפן הקב"ה שתשים בדעתך זה אעשה לכבוד הקב"ה
תרע לך שכן הוא שהרי (ב) אמר רב יהודה אמר שמואל מותר להשתין מים בתוך
ארבע אמות של תפלה אמר רב יוסף מאי קמ"ל וכו' תני תנא קמיה דרב נחמן וכו'
הנה ראינו שמותר לכתחילה ואחר כך מה נתיב שאלו תלמידיו את ר' זכאי במה
הארכת ימים אמר להם מעולם לא השתנתי מים בתוך ארבע אמות של תפלה ולא
נתיי שם לחבירי ולא ביטלתי קידוש היום אימא זקנה היתה לי פעם אחת לא היה
לי קידוש היום ומכרה כפה של ראשה והביאה לי קידוש היום תנא כשמתה הניחה
שלוש מאות גרבי יין רב הונא הוה קאמר (ג) דיתא וקאי קמיה דרב איל (ד) הימניך
היכא אמר ליה לא הוה לי קידושא דיומא ומשבנתי להמייניה ואייתי ביה קידושא
אמר יהא רעוא [דף צ"ג] דתיטום בשיראי כי איכלל רבה בריה רב הונא איניש נוצא
הוה ננא אפוריא אתיין בנתיא וכלתיה שלחן ושדיין מנאיהו עליוהי עד דאיטום בשיראיה
(ה) אחא רב יוסף אשכחיה אמר ליה מיקים כך ברכתיה דרב כי שמע רב איקפד
אמר (ו) אמאי לא אמר לי כברכתך כן את שאלו תלמידיו את ר' אלעזר בן שמע
במה הארכת ימים אמר מעולם לא עשיתי (ז) בית הכנסת קפנדריא ולא פסעתי על
ראשי עם קדוש ולא נשאתי כפי בלא ברכה שאלו תלמידיו את ר' פרידא במה הארכת
ימים אמר מימי לא קדמני אדם בבית המדרש (ח) ולא אכלתי מבהמה שלא הורמו
מתנותיה ולא ברכתני לפני כהן דאמר ר' יצחק אמר ר' יוחנן כל האוכל מבהמה שלא
הורמו מתנותיה כאלו אוכל טבלים ולית הילכתא כוותיה (ט) ולא ברכתני לפני כהן כו'
עד כי קאמר איהו בשוין שאלו תלמידיו את ר' נחוניא בן הקנה במה הארכת ימים
אמר להן מימי לא נתכבדתי בקלון חבירי כי הא דרב הונא הוה אויל ודרא מרא
אכתפיה אחא ר' חנילאי וקא שקיל מיניה אמר ליה אי רגילת דרדית (י) במתא דירך
אין ואי לא איתיקורי אנא בוילותא דירך לא ניחא לי (יא) ולא עלתה עמי קללת
חבירי על מיסתי כי הא דמר זושרא (יב) ורב נחמן כי הוה סליק לפורייה אמר שרי

(ב) שם"ע. (ג) ע"כ.

תתרו. (ב) מדרש רבה בראשית פכ"ד: ר' עקיבא אומר ואהבת לרעך כמוך שלא תאמר הואיל
ונתבותי יתבזה חבירי עמי הואיל ונתקללתי יתקלל חבירי עמי. (ג) מגילה כ"ז ב'.
(א) לפנינו ריתא אבל הערוך גורס דתאח וכתב תרגום דשא דיתאח. עיין תרגום אונקלוס בראשית
א' י"א. (ד) לפנינו מאי האי. (ה) לפנינו ליתא עד שמע. (ו) לפנינו: מאי מעמא לא אמרת לי
כי ברכתך וכן למר. (ז) לפנינו: קפנדריא לבית הכנסת. (ח) לפנינו: ולא ברכתני לפני כהן ולא
אכלתי מבהמה שלא הורמו מתנותיה דאמר. (ט) שם כ"ח א'. (י) לפנינו: כמתך דרי ואי לא
כו'. (יא) לפנינו: ולא עלתה על מטתי קללת חבירי כי הא. (יב) לפנינו ליתא: ורי נחמן.

ל"ה (יג) ומחיל ליה לכל מאן דצערין וותרן בממוני הייתי ולא קבלתי מתנות ולא עמדתי על מדותי (יד) דאמר רבא כל המעביר על מדותיו מעבירין ממנו כל פשעיו שאל רבי את ר' יהושע בן קרחה במה הארכת ימים אמר לו קצתה בחיי אמר לו ר' תורה היא וללמוד אני צריך אמר לו מימי לא נסתכלתי בדמות אדם רשע אבזה בר אידי ומנימין בר אידי חד אמר תיתי לי דלא עכדי שותפות בהדי גוי שאלו תלמידיו את ר' זירא (טו) ואמרי לה את רב אדא בר אהבה במה הארכת ימים אמר להם מימי לא הקפדתי בתוך ביתי ולא צערתי בפני מי שגדול ממני ולא הרהרתי במבואות המטונפות ולא הלכתי ארבע אמות בלא תורה ובלא תפילין ולא ישנתי בבית המדרש לא שינה קבע ולא שינת עראי ולא ששתי בתקלת חבירי ולא קראתי לחבירי שם בחניכתי ואמרי לה בחניכתי הרי בכל אלה אין כלל אחד מן המצות ויש לתמוה באלה אפי' יש להם רמז מן התורה לא נאמר בהם אריכות ימים הרי אחד מהם לא אמר על שקיימתי כיבוד אב ואם שכתוב בו אריכות ימים ושאר דברים שכתוב בהם אריכות ימים שאילו היה כן נמצא אתה מוציא לעז על הצדיקים שלא האריכו ימים אלא לא בעבור זה כי הרבה קיימו כל מה שכתוב בתורה ולא האריכו ימים ומה ששאלו התלמידים לפי שידעו שכמה חכמים לא האריכו ימים וקיימו כל התורה לכך שאלו איזה דבר עשו שהרי הרבה צדיקים שקיימו כל התורה ולא האריכו ימים כמו אלה החכמים הכתובים לעיל לכך שאלו איזה דבר עשו ואמרו לפי שהוספתי מדעתי על התורה מה שהשכתי שמא טוב בעיני הקב"ה שאחמיר על עצמי מזה והוספתי לעשות פעמים שאין הלכה כן ואעפ"כ הוספתי להחמיר על עצמי והקב"ה ביון שראה שהוספתי יותר מחבירי האריכו לי ימי (טז) הרי מכאן כל מי שמוסיף גדרים יותר ממה שכתבו שעושה רצונו של הקב"ה אם הלכה באחר להקל ולהחמיר חוץ ממחלוקת וחוץ ממאן דסתרי אהדרי בית שמאי ובית הלל (יז) שהרי ר' טרפון החמיר עליו ונסתכן: **תתרו. (ב) (א) אמרו חכמים המדות החמודות (ב) עשר דבר האמת ואהבת בני האדם ותת לשואל והגמול טוב והנאמנות והכניעה לשכן והכניעה לחבר וכבוד לאורח וראש כולם הבושת אמר החכם לחכם (ג) כמוהו אחוץ המדות החמודות (ד) לעולם הזה מהול (ה) וצוה לעשות הטוב והתרחק מן הכסילים ואמר המדות החמודות (ו) י"ג היראה והכבוד וההסתפקות והסבל וההוראה והבושת והגריבות והגבורה (ז) והקנאה והצניעות ודבר האמת והסברת פנים ואמרו עוד המדות החמודות ו' הסברת פנים והענוה וכבוד הקרובים ושיחן הדין מעצמו בעת הרצון והכעס ושיחביוש מחבירו (ח) ושיאריך ברוחו ושימחול ואמר החכם מי שמדותיו אלה היו בנעימים בעולם הזה ולעולם הבא ואמר השלמת הצניעות ו' מדות לשון רכה ונמילות חסד והתרחק מהזיק [ע"כ] (ט) המומים וסוד מהלשון הרע והאמונה וכסות הסוד (י) ואמר החכם כשתשאל על אדם שאל מי רעהו כי כל אדם עושה כמעשה רעהו על כן כשתהיה בתוך עם התרע לטוב שבהם ואל תתרע לרע פן תרע כמוהו ורע כי (יא) הואיל אם יהיה נמצא**

(ב) ט"ז.

(יג) ומחיל ליה ליתא לפנינו. (יד) במגולה ליתא רק בתענית כ' ב'. (טו) לפנינו ליתא אלו ד' תבות. (טז) עיין לעיל סימן תתי"ב וס' תשכ"ז. (יז) ברכות י"א א'. **תתרו.** (ה) מבחר הפנינים שער ל"ה. (ז) בפרטין אין אנו מוצאים אלא ט' לכן צ"ל והגמול והטוב והן שתי מדות וכן הוא במבחר הפנינים. (ב) שם הנסחא: כמוך אחיו: (ד) שם: בעולם. (ט) שם: לעושה עמך רעה. (ו) בפרטין נמצאו רק י"ב וצריך להוסיף הנאמנות וכן איתא שם במבחר הפנינים. (ז) אולי כונתו לקנאת סופרים תרבה חכמה כבא בפרא כ"א ב'. (ח) שם איתא: ושימשול. (ט) צ"ל וירוא מן הזומים. (י) שם שער מ"ב וכעין מה שאמרו רז"ל סנהדרין כ"ג א' נקיי הדעת שבידו שלם כו' לא היו נכנסין בסעודה אא"כ יודעין מי מיסב עמהן. (יא) צ"ל

לא ישאלו עצתו ואם יפקד לא יפקד ולא יהיה נכבד כל ימיו ואם יהיה במושב החכמים ישמע הדברים ולא יבין השמר לך בני מהתעלם מן החכמה ומגעול בה (יב) והזהר מן הרבירה ואמרו (יג) הבשת והאמונה נצמדות כשתסתלק האחת תסתלק חבירתה: (תתרח. ב) אין אדם יכול להחזיק טובה לעצמו שאילמלא בשת שברא הקב"ה לא היה אדם נקי מעבירה ותרע לך שהרי להרוג את האדם בגלוי יותר מצויין מאשר ישכב איש עם פנויה בגלוי ואפילו עם אשתו כי הכעס מצוי בקטנים ובוקנים ובחלשים הרי בעבור בשת חדל האדם מלחטוא לכן אל תחזיק טובה לעצמך כי בנעורך עזבת מן הבשת ולפי שלא יכוד ואפי' אחר כך התאפקת מעבירה מפני שמתחלה הייתה עונב הרע מפני הבשת:

תתרט. ומותר האדם בנימטריא בשת אין שאין נקרת בשת ואין יצר כבוד ובשת לבהמות אלא יצר של הנאה והמונע הנאה לנקום ממנו ויצר בשת וכבוד נולד באכילת עץ הדעת כדי שלא יחטא והעומד בנסיון בשת שכתו נדול ושונאיו ילבשו בשת וכבוד נכרא למען ה' ויריאיו שנא' (תהלים טו ד) ואת יראי ה' יכבד וכתוב (ש"א ב ל) כי מכבדי אכבד:

תתרי. עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך (תהלים קיש קכו) אע"פ שכתוב (דברים כג ז) לא תדרש שלום ושבתם (א) אמר דוד מוטב שאפיר זה הרבר בחנוך בן נחש לפי שנמל לי חסד ואם אקיים התורה לא ינמלו אומות העולם חסד לישראל ואפילו אם יעמוד אדם בנסיון נדול לא יתפאר לבו עליו שמא בגדול ממנו בעבירה מועטת לא היה יכול לסבול כי מי יכול לעמוד בצד הבשת שאם אומר לאדם שהוא מסור ביד השליש יש לך לעשות דבר אחד בחר לך אחת מהם או ננלח לך חצי שערך או שאר דברי בשת או תגנוב ותגזול שום דבר לחבירך או שום לאו או עשה לעבור מי יורע אם היה יכול לעמוד בו:

תתריא. א) אם למדת תורה הרבה אל תחזיק טובה לעצמך כי לכן נוצרת והלא נשים וגרים שנוצרו אין להם ללמוד אלא האיש נוצר יומם ולילה לא לא יבטל רגע אחד לכן האשה עובדת את בעלה שיעסוק בעלה בתורה לכן נחן ממשלה באיש ומי שמשועבד יומם ולילה אינו יכול לקבוע זמן לאחרים (ב) לכן מצות עשה שהזמן גרמא אין האשה חייבת הרי אם למדת תורה הרבה אל תחזיק טובה לעצמך כי לכן נוצרת כי התורה רחבה וארוכה מאד ואם (ג) זיכית הרבים ובא מעשה עבירה לידך ונתגברת ליצרך אל תחזיק טובה לעצמך כי לכן לא עזובך לחטוא שזכית את הרבים או יש שלא זיכה ומתגבר על יצרו מפני כי אחר כך יזכה את הרבים לכן קודם לכן לא עזבוהו לחטוא כי גלוי לפניו מעשה האדם ולמי יגלה סודו ויש שעתידי לזכות או טעמי תורה ידע ולא עזבוהו לחטוא (ד) (בראשית ו ג) בשנים הוא משה יתן תורה למי יום לכן מי יום מכול לכן היו שניו ק"כ שנים (ד) וכן (ה) יאשיהו שמו וכתוב (ירמיה א ה) בטרם אצרך בבטן ידעתך ובטרם תצא מרחם הקדשתיך (ו)

(b) מ"ח בטינוס. (ג) כעין זה לעיל ס"י תתל"ח. (ג) ש"א ב.

האויל. (יג) צ"ל והזהר מן הרבירה הרע. (יג) שם שער י"ב.

תתרי. (ב) ילקוט שמואל ס"י קמ"ז. (ג) כתב מוהר"י אנטולי בספרו מלמד התלמידים פרשת לך לך (ה) אבות פ"ב מ"ז. (ג) כן כתב מוהר"י אנטולי בספרו מלמד התלמידים פרשת לך לך (לוק תרכ"ז דף ט"ז א'): שהיא פטורה מכל מצות עשה שהזמן גרמא כי אילו היתה טרודה לעשות המצוה בזמן היה הבעל בלא עזר בזמנים ההם והיתה קטנה נופלת ביניהם ותסור הממשלה המכוננת שהיא לתועלתו ולתועלתה. ודבריו אלה הביא הכלבו ס"י ע"ג. וכן כתב האבודרהם מדעת עצמו ומקור דבריהם הוא מה שאמרו בכבוד אב בקידושין ל' א': אשה אין ספק בידה לעשות מפני שרשות אחרים עליה. (ג) חולין קל"ט ב'. (ד) צ"ל כדכתיב: והיו ימיו מאה ועשרים שנה בראשית ו' ג'. (ה) צ"ל בירמיה כריב בטרם כו'. (ו) נדה ט"ז ב'. ואילו צדיק ורשע לא קאמר.

אעפ"כ אינו רוצה מלאך להגיד מפני מדת הדין שלא יאמר כבר נורת עליו מה יועיל לנסותו:

תתריב. ב. אדם שזיכה את הרבים ולימד את העם ועשה עבירות לא יגן מפורענות הבאים תדע משלמה המלך שאיין וחיך ותיקן (א) ורצו למנותו עם שלשה מלכים שאין להם חלק לעולם הבא אלא שירדה האש לכך לא יהא גם רוח ולב המזכה שיאמר שיעשה חפצו כי לא יועילו מחשבותיו שאמר זכיתי וכל המזכה וחילל שם שמים הרי כנגד הזכות ושזיכה:

תתריג. ג. אמרינן בתנחומא (א) אמר אברהם לפני הקב"ה רבוננו של עולם איני זו מכאן עד שתשבע לי שלא תנסיני שמא חס ושלום לא שמעתי לך והייתי מאבד כל מה שינעתי כל ימי אמר ר' יוחנן אמר לו הקב"ה שלא [רף ציד] ינסהו לעולם עוד. יסורין שבאו על איוב היו ראויין לבא על אברהם (ב) שנשמך לפרשה את עוין בכורו זה איוב שנא' איש היה בארץ עוין איוב שמו הרי משמע מי שזכה ואחר כך חטא שאין זכויותיו לבלום חשובין (ג) ובסוף יומא משמע שלא אבד זכויותיו ומה שכתוב (יחזקאל יח כד) כל צדקותיו וגו' לא תזכרנה זהו בתוהא על הראשונות ואברהם אמר שאם חס ושלום לא שמעתי בעקידה הייתי מאבד כל מה שינעתי כל ימי פירושו של זה הרבר לא שהיה מאבד הכל לנמרי אלא שזה העוין שקול כנגד כל הזכויות ויכריע את כל זכויות שהרי נתנו לו לעת זקנתו בן וביד הקב"ה להמית ולהחיות ויאמר למה לא חשבתה אם תעברו על מצוותי אמית את שניכם מוטב ימות יצחק במצוה ולא במרד ועוד יותר חילול שהקב"ה מן צריך בידך ותאמר מדת הדין איה הסידרות שכל מה שעשה הכל מיראה ואין לו שכר ועוד הבריות היו מרגנות עליו לזה שמיראה עשה עשית כל הניסים להוליד בן ולמנן צריו בידיו הרי שהיה צדיק הקב"ה אם לא היה עומד אברהם בנסיגו של עקידה לשדם לו רעה ולנכות הזכות והטובה שמסר צריו בידיו ושנתן לו בנים או ישים הזכויות שעשה אברהם כנגד הניסים שעשה לו נמצא שעל הראשונות אין לו כלום וזהו שאמר אברהם שאם לא שמעתי לך הייתי מאבד כל מה שינעתי כל ימי:

תתריד. ג. יראת ה' טהורה (תהלים יט י) אותה יראה שאין בה הרהור עומדת לעד כשבא חטא לידו ויכול לחטוא ויצרו מתגבר עליו ותוקפו ומוצא מקום ושעה בלא יראת אדם ובלא בשת ועוב בשביל הקב"ה וכן עשה הרבה פעמים ואחר כך תוקפו יצרו עד שחטא יש לו שכר על הראשונות ואם מתחרט ותוהא על הראשונות אין לו זכות על שעצר יצרו מתחלה:

תתרטו. ג. למה כתיב (בראשית יז ז) ביני ובינך בברית מילה (א) לפי שצריך האדם להסיר ממנו הרהור עבירה כאילו אין לו עררה שנאמר (קהלת ג כא) רוח בני האדם העולה היא למעלה כל היום אין להרהר אלא מרצון מעלה והרי יהא בלא הרהור (ב) כעליונים שאין ביניהם תאוה רק לאשתו יבא לקיים פריה ורביה

(ה) ט"ז. (ז) ט"ז. (ז) ט"ז.

תתריב. (ה) סנהדרין ק"ד ב'. (ה) פרשה וירא ובכראשית רבה פנ"ו ובמדבר רבה פ"ז. (ז) שם פרשה נ"ז. (ז) צ"ל בסוף פ"א דקדושין מ' ב'.

תתרטו. (ה) מדברי דבנו נראה כי כסכים לדברי הרמב"ם ע"ד המילה שכתב במו"נ פמ"ט לשלישי: וכן המילה אצלי אחד מוטעמים למעט המסגל ולהחליש זה האבר כפי היכולת עד שימנע ממעשה זהו, ור"י אנטולי בספרו המלמד כתב בפרשת לך לך: ובוה היה כונת המצוה להסר התאוה לא בטל פעל הכלי ההוא כו' כי לא יחפון השם בהשחתת העולם. ומקור דבריהם ממדרש תרשא ח': לפיכך ניתנה ברית מילה בעררה שתהא יראת המקום מונעת לעשות חטא. (ז) שבת פ"ט א': יצר הרע יש ביניכם?

בצינעאָן) כשאדם בסתר לבדו יחשוב על כל דבר אילו היה עושהו בגלוי אם היה מתבייש מבני אדם אל יעשהו בסתר (ג) כל הגדול מחבירו יצרו גדול מחבירו ונכשל על כל עבירה ועבירה קטנה בדבר שחבירו לא היה נכשל כגון (ד) רבינו הקדוש שלא ריחם על העגל לקח י"ג שנים כייסורין לכך ישם אדם ללב ואם היה על העגל כך מי שלא ירחם על האדם איך דינו אם לא ילקה בזה העולם ילקה באותו עולם (ז) וכלב שאינו נושך בני אדם ובא לבית אם הפך לגרשו יגרשהו בשבט אבל לדחוק אותו בחוץ ברלח ביציאתו ולעוורו זה לא יתכן:

תתריזו. ועל פת לחם יפשע גבר (משלי כח כא) זה שאמר הכתוב (תהלים נ ג) וסביביו נשערה מאד (א) כחוט השערה הקב"ה מדקדק סביביו (ב) לפי שלא נתן יהונתן פת לדוד נהרגו נוב עיר הכהנים ונענש יהונתן על זאת שנהרג עם שאול אביו אע"פ שיהונתן היה ירא להביא לחם לשרה שלא יודע פן יסתכן דוד בנפשו אע"פ נענש יהונתן כחוט השערה פירשו כחוט השער דק הגע לכאן ולכאן אע"פ שאין אנו רואין מי מיוז ואין רוח אנו מרגישין שמיוזו אנו יורעין שעל ידי רוח דומם ננער וזו כך הצדיק שמדת הדין פוגעת בו אין אנו יורעין על איוו עבירה כי לא חטא אלא שאנו אומרים מאחר שהוא לוקה הקב"ה לא הביא על חנם פורענות עליו שנאמר (שם קמה יז) צדיק ה' בכל דרכיו (ג) ודוד אע"פ שכולמוס אהו והוצרך לאכול הואיל והיה לו למנוע מפני שראה שם דואג האדומי מושב שימות ולא ימסור נוב עיר הכהנים למיתה אע"פ שספק היה ונענש דוד שאומר (ד) (ש"ב כא יז) ויעזור לו אבישי בן צרויה בתפלה שלא יענש בימיו והו' (שם קיט קכ) סמר מפחדך בשרי וממשפטך יראתי שאילו היה יונתן מביא לחם שמא ידע הנער או אחר ויגיד לשאול כי דוד בשרה וימית אותו ואז יענש יונתן מן הדין ועתה שלא הביא נענש על גילגול דוד וכן אני מה היה לי לעשות לכך סמר מפחדך בשרי וממשפטך יראתי אבל כשאני אומר שעל כל דקדוקים אתה דן כל שכן שמדת טובה מרובה שכל דקדוקיה [ע"ב] חשמוד והו' שנאמר (ישעיה סב יא) הנה שכרו אתו ופעולתו לפניו והו' שנה (תהלים קיט נב) זכרתי משפטך מעולם ה' ואתנחם:

תתריזו. שורש (א) יראת ה' כשאדם מתאזהר לדבר ועוזב את יצרו בשביל יראתו את ה' ולא יירא מפורענות או בשביל הנאת העולם הזה או מפורענות העולם הבא אלא ירא פן לא יהיה תמיד תמים והו' (בראשית כב יב) כי עתה ידעתי כי ירא אלהים אתה באהבת הקב"ה (ד) וכן כשבאה מצוה לידו וקשה עליו לעשותה ואע"פ שקשה עליו ביותר עושה אותה כגון אברהם בעקידת יצחק וכתוב כי עתה ידעתי כי ירא אלהים אתה והלא קודם שבראו הוא ידע שנאמר (ירמיה א ה) בטרם אצרך בבטן ידעתך ובטרם תצא מרחם הקדשתיך אלא כך אמר לו לא אנסה אותך עוד כי זה גדול מכל הנסיונות כי נודע בזה הדבר כי הוא שלם בכל הדברים אע"פ שלא ניסחו בשאר דברים כי זה גדול מכולם ולו אין לומר עתה ידעתי ולא קודם אלא איני צריך לנסותך יותר כיון שבזה ניסיתך הרי הכל בכלל והו' (שמות

(ב) ע"כ ס' ט"ז. (ג) כסול לעיל ס' קמ"ג ונלפעס הו' נס"י ט"ז. (ד) י"ג צ"מ י"ז. (ה) ע"כ.

(ג) סוכה נ"ב א'. (ד) בבא מציעא פ"ה א'.

תתריזו. (ה) בבא קמא נ' א'. (ז) סנהדרין ק"ד א' ילקוט שמואל רמז ק"ל. (ז) לא מצינו שאחזו לדוד בולמוס רק מצינו ביומא פ"ג ב' שאתו למצרי בולמוס והאכילו דוד מיני מתיקה. אבל בירושלמי יומא פ"ה ה"ה אמרו: כשאכל דוד ברעבון אכלן ופירש המפרש שאחזו בולמוס. (ד) סנהדרין צ"ה א'.

תתריזו. (ה) בנדרס: החסידות.

יח (א) עתה ידעתי כי גדול ה' מכל האלהים אין צריך לנסות עוד שום אלוה ויוסף אמר (בראשית מב יח) את האלהים אני ירא קשה עלי מאד שאתם מרגלים ויש לי לעזוב אתכם אבל שהנחתם את בניכם ברעבון אם לא תביאו להם מה יאכלו וכן (מ"א יח ג) ועובדיה היה ירא את ה' וקשה עליו פן יגידו לאיזבל ויהרגוהו אבל כשהוא אומר (ויקרא כה לו) (ב) ויראת מאלהיך דבר המסור ללב אבל (דברים ו יג) את ה' אלהיך תירא (תהלים לד י) יראו את ה' קדושים):

תתריח. (ג) משה ודוד היו שוין (א) משה מלך מ' שנה וכן (ב) דוד משה הושיע ישראל וכן דוד משה (דברים לג כא) צדקת ה' עשה ומשפטיו עם ישר' וכן דוד עשה צדקה ומשפט שנאמר (ש"ב ח טו) ויהי דוד עושה משפט וצדקה לכל עמו (ג) משה אמר (תהלים צב א) מזמור שיר ליום השבת (שם שם טו) להגיד כי ישר ה' צורי ולא עולתה בו ולפי שאמרו למשה רבינו למה תמות בלא עתך הלא מאדם הראשון עדיך כל אבותיך חייך יותר ממך אמר להם (דברים לב ד) הצור תמים פעלו להגיד כי ישר ה' צורי ולא עולתה בו ממנו ילמדו הדורות לי לא נשא פנים כל שכן לאחרים ובשאר דינים היה יכול לדרונו אלא במטה עשה ניסים (ד) וכמטה לקה ולמה מת משה פחות בשנים מכל אבותיו מאדם הראשון אמר להם לישראל מה שאמרתם לכם (שם ל כ) הוא חייך ואורך ימך לא כתבתי אלא בעולם שכולו ארוך שהרי מי עסק בתורה ונצטער בה יותר ממשה הכל למדו ממנו ועל ידו נתנה תורה וקיצר ימיו וכן בכיבוד אב ואם כתיב אריכות ימים ומאדם הראשון עד יוסף לא קיצר ימים כיוסף להודיע שאורך ימים שכתוב בכיבוד אב ואם לא דבר אלא על עולם הבא ודוד קיצר ימים מאבותיו להודיע כי הכל מדבר לעולם הבא. מזמור (ג) שיר ליום השבת משה רבינו אמרו וסופו צורי ולא עולתה בו לומר (ה) שמת משה בשבת והצדיק עליו את הדין ולמה מת משה (ו) ודוד בשבת כדי לקיים (ש"ב ז ט) ועשיתי לך שם גדול כשם הגדולים אשר רמוז משה. כשם הגדולים (ז) שהמפטיר קורא בתורה ומפטיר בנביאים ומברך מן דוד (ח) משה נתן ה' ספרים ודוד ה' ספרים בספר תהלים לפי שהיתה תורת משה בימיו (ט) שתיקן משמרות וצוה לשלמה לקיים התורה (י) ועמרם וישי מתו בעמיו של נחש. ולפי שבמזמור שיר ליום השבת סופו להגיד כי ישר ה' לכך אומרים בשבת צדוק הדין ולפי שמשה רבינו קיצר ימים מאבות ובשבת מת וכן דוד לכך אומרים (תהלים קיט קמב) צדקתך צדק לעולם ותורתך אמת

(ב) כפי הנראה חסד כולו דבר זה כי נזכר זה כשמי שזוהו חלקים. (ג) ש"ס. (ד) ש"ס.

(ג) ב"מ נ"ח ב'.

תתריח. (ה) בראשית רבה פרשה ק': ושימש את ישראל ארבעים שנה. (ג) מלכים א' ב' ו"א. (ג) ב"ב י"ד ב' רש"י ד"ה וע"י משה: תפלה למשה וכל אחד עשר מזמורים בסדרן ומדרש רבה בראשית פכ"ב: ובא משה וחידשו על שמו ופירקי דר"א פ"ט ומדרש שו"ט פרשה צ"ב ופירקוט תהלים רמז תתמ"ו: להגיד כי ישר ה' אמרו לו למשה מי עשה לך שלא ליכנס לא"י כו'. (ד) במדבר כ' ו"ב. (פ) בזהר תרומה קנ"ז א': דנגעלין תרעי דבי מדרשא בשבת במנחה משום דבתאי שעתא נפטר משה רבינו, ובתוס' מנחות ל' א' ד"ה מכאן: מת שנוהגין לומר צדוק הדין בשבת במנחה פירש רב שר שלום גאון (הוא בתשובות הגאונים שערי תשובה סי' ר"כ) על שנפטר משה רבינו באותה שעה, וכן כתב השבלי הלקט סי' קכ"ז: מפני שמסורת בידנו מאבותינו שמשה רבינו ע"ה נפטר בשבת במנחה, ובתשובות הגאונים ליק תרכ"ד סי' ז': במנחה בשבת מתו למגרים תלמוד ואבות, אבות אין תלמוד לא מפני שאמרו במנחה בשבת נפטר משה רבינו וכו' ובכלל דין מ' הביא משם הר' נתן ז"ל: האומר שנפטר משה רבינו ע"ה בשבת ולכבודו אנו עושין אי אפשר להיות כו'. ועוד הא כתוב בו בן מאה ועשרים שנה אנכי חיוס אלמא ביום שבת (צ"ל שמת) היה כותב הרי לא היה שבת ויעוין מ"ז או"ח סי' רצ"ב סק"ב. (ז) שבת ל' א' ויעוין חגיגה י"ז א. תד"ה א"ל עצרת. (ח) פסחים קי"ז ב' יע"ש. (ט) מדרש שו"ט תהלים מזמור א': משה נתן להם חמשה חומשי תורה וכנגדם נתן להם דוד ספר תהלים שיש בו חמשה ספרים. (ט) תענית כ"ז א'. (י) בבא בתרא י"ז א'.

ספר הסידים

בעולם שכולו ארוך השכר (שם לו ז) צדקתך כהררי אל משפטך תהום רבה שדקדק עם משה ודוד.

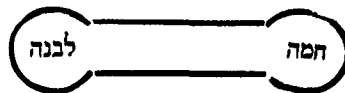
תתרי"ט. כי מסני הרעה נאסף הצדיק (ישעיה נו א) כגון (א) בנו של ירבעם הרי מעלה על ירבעם כאילו המית את בנו ונפרעין ממנו עונותיו ועונות בנו שנשפה בנו בלא משפט ומעלה עליו כאילו אמר הקב"ה שקיבל לו מיתה בשבילו ונותן חלקם לו לכך (ב) הצדיק תהלת הפסוק וסופו:

תתרכ. (א) בפרקים דר' אליעזר אמר (בראשית כד ב) זקן כיתו של אברהם היה אליעזר עבדו וכתבו [דף צ"ה] עבד עולם וכשנמל חסר ליצחק הוציאו לחירות ונתן לו הקב"ה שכרו בעולם הזה כדי שלא יהא לרשעים שכר טוב לעתיד לבא והעמידו למלך והוא עונ מלך בשן (ב) ר' יוסי אומר שבעת ימי המשתה אנו לומדים מיעקב אבינו שעשה שבעת ימי המשתה ושמחה ולקח את לאה ועוד הוסיף שבעת ימים אחרים ועשה שמחה ומשתה ולקח את רחל שנאמר (שם כט כב) ויאסף לבן את כל אנשי המקום ויעש משתה אמר הקב"ה נמלחם חסד עם יעקב עבדי אחן את שכרם לבניכם כדי שלא ניתן להם שכר טוב לעולם הבא שנאמר (מ"ב ה א) כי בו נתן ה' תשועה לארם (ג) ורבי (ז) אלעזר ביקש לר' צדוק אביו ליתן שכירות לרופא שלא יהא לו לגוי חלק בנן ערן שכשעושה טובה לישראל ואם לאו בעולם הבא ימטעו לישרי שיתנו לגוי משלו או נפרעים מאותו שקבל מן הגוי ומטיבין לאותו גוי בעולם הזה או בעולם הבא:

תתרכא. (א) רבי ירמיה אומר מניין אתה אומר אפילו גוי העוסק בתורה הרי הוא ככהן גדול ת"ל (ויקרא יח ה) אשר יעשה אותם האדם וחי בהם (ב) וכן הוא אומר (ש"ב ז יט) וזאת תורת האדם כהנים לויים וישראלים לא נאמר אלא האדם וכן הוא אומר (ישעיה כו ב) פתחו שערים ויבא גוי צדיק שומר אמונים כהנים לויים וישראלים לא נאמר אלא גוי צדיק וכן (תהלים לג א) רננו צדיקים בה' וכן הטיבה ה' לטובים הא אפילו גוי ועוסק בתורה הרי הוא ככהן גדול בשבעה(ג) מצות שנצטוו לבני נח (ג) והזהר משעונו ששעונו אסור ותשיב לו אבירה שלו ואל תולולו אלא תכבדהו יותר מישראל שאינו עוסק:

תתרכב. והיו לאותות ולמועדים ולימים ושנים מה טובה עושה שמש ללבנה שמלביש אותו זוהר שהרי לעולם הלבנה יש לה זוהר כלפי החמה

שהחמה זורחת עליו דרך קנה חלול כך כשנכנסת הלבנה בעוגל שבקנה בעובי הרקיע אז היא שלמה. וכך הצדיקים כשהן בגדולה



אל יתנו בשת לצדיקים אלא יתנו להם גדולה וינהנו בהן כבוד ואל ישב בינים בבשת וכתוב (תהלים קמב ח) בי יתחדו צדיקים:

(ב) ט"ז. (ג) ט"ז. (ד) ט"ז. (ה) ט"ז. (ו) ט"ז.

תתרי"ט. (ה) מלכים א' י"ד י"ג. (ז) הוא הפסוק בישעיה נ"א א'.
תתרכ. (ב) פרק ט"ז. (ג) שם שם. (ד) מדרש איכה פסוק היו צריה לראש
תתרכא. (ה) סנהדרין נ"ט א' ע"ז ג' א' ב"ק ל"ח ב' ולפינו במקומות אלה ר' מאיר ויעין חוס' יבמות ס"א א' ד"ה ואין: ולפי ספרים דגס"י החם ר' ירמיה ובאמת מצינו לר' מאיר שאמר אפילו "גד" המתקל ביעקב הרי הוא חשוב כאנשי כנה"ג מדרש שו"ט, ואם נוסף לזה מה שר' מאיר צוה לומר בכל יום ברוך שלא עשני גוי כנחות מ"ג ב', ויודעים אנחנו כי ר"מ היה כמשפחת גרים גיטין נ"ז, לכן גירסת ר' ירמיה היא יותר מתוקנת וכן הוא באמת בתורת כהנים אחרי פרק י"ג. (ג) שש חיבות אלה ליתא לפנינו ובתור"כ איתא. (ד) כן כתב הרמב"ם בחלכות גולה ואברהם: אסור להטעות את העכו"ם בחשבון כו'.

תתרכנ.ו יש מתפלל ונענה יש מתפלל ולא נענה הרי יש שצער חבירו ועלבונו של חבירו אינו מעלה על לב זה יתכן שלא יהא נענה שהיה לו לחשוב אילו הייתי בצער של זה הייתי צריך להתפלל עלי וכתוב (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך ומאחר שאינו מצטער בצער הצדיק לא יתכן שיהא נענה (ז) לכך כל התפילות והתחינות תיקנו לומר בלשון רבים רפאינו ראה נא בענייני וכתוב (דברים יג יח) ונתן לך רחמים ורחמך המרחם ירוחם ואם לאו מה בין זה לבהמה שאינה חוששת בצער חברתה ועליו נאמר (קהלת ג יט) ומותר האדם מן הבהמה אין. שנינו צדיקים שבאין לעיר ומכבדין את האחד אותו שמכבדין יכבד לזה שאין מכבדין כדי שלא יקנא בכבודו ועוד כדי שיכבדוהו וכן חכם שבא לעיר שיש בה ירא שמים אותו צדיק וחכם צריך לנהג בו כבוד גדול ולשבחו כדי שיהו בני העיר שומעים לירא שמים שלא יאמרו הלא זה החכם לא נהג בו כבוד כמו שנהג משה רבינו ביהושע וכתוב במאורות והיו לאותות ולמועדים שהחמה נונחת את זוהר שלה ללבנה שכנגדה וכמו (א) שמואל למור עוקבא ומור עוקבא לשמואל:

תתרכד.ז החובל בחבירו אע"פ שלא בקש החובל מן הנחבל צריך הנחבל שיבקש עליו רחמים שנאמר (בראשית כ"ו) ויתפלל אברהם אל האלהים וירפא אלהים את אבימלך ואת אשתו וכן אתה מוצא ברעי איוב (איוב מב ח) ואיוב עבדי יתפלל עליכם וכתוב (שם שם י) וה' שב את שכות איוב בהתפללו בעד רעהו: **תתרכה.ט** אחד היה לו יהודי שונא וחלה והתענה עליו כדי שירפאהו הקב"ה אמרו לו הלא צורך כמה פעמים אמר צריכים לו רבים וכתוב (ש"ב א יב) ויספרו ויבכו ויצומו עד הערב:

תתרכו. אחד היה מלביש את בתו בבגדים המורים ומאכילה יותר משאר בניו ומבנותיו אמרו לו והלא אמרו (א) לא ישנה אדם את בנו בין הבנים אמר לא אהיה כפוי טובה כנגדה כי לקחתי ממון עליה כי נתתיה לעשיר ובאותו ממון אני ובני ביתי חיים וראוי לכבדה יותר:

תתרכז. [ע"ב] אחד היה מושיב תלמידו אצלו אמרו לו והלא תלמידים אחרים יותר הריסים ואתה מקרב אותו יותר אמר אביו של זה גרם לתורתו שהספיק לי מזונת:

תתרכח. לאחד מתה אשתו והיו לו בנים ממנה ולקח אשה אחרת והיו לו בנים גם מן השניה ואשתו השנייה היתה טובה לזרע מן הראשונה ומתה גם היא ורצו לתת לו עוד אשה וממון ולא רצה אמרו לו למה לא תקח אשה אמר אכזריות היא ותהא רעה לזרע השנייה והיא היתה טובה לזרע הראשונה ולא אהיה כפוי טובה:

תתרכט.י עני חולה ועשיר חולה ורבים הולכים לעשיר לכבדו תלך אתה אצל העני ואפילו אם העשיר תלמיד חכם כיון שרבים מצויין אצלו ואצל העני אין אדם הולך אבל אם תלמיד חכם צריך והעני צריך כבוד תורה עריך ואם תלמיד חכם אינו ירא שמים והעני עם הארץ וירא שמים ירא שמים עריך שנאמר (תהלים קיא י) ראשית חכמה יראת ה' ואומר (שם טו ד) ואת יראי ה' יכבד וכתוב על ביקור חולים של עני (שם מא ב) אשרי משכיל אל דל ביום רעה ימלטהו ה' וכתוב (שם שם ד) ה' יסעדנו על ערש דוי (שם שם ג) ישמרהו ויחיהו:

(ח) מקנ"ג. (ז) עזכר לעיל מקנ"ז מקנ"ח. (ג) שני"ע. (ד) ש"ס. (ה) כפול לעיל סי' נל"ו. (ו) שס"א.

תתרכנ. (ב) מועד קטן ט"ז ב'.
תתרכו. (ב) שבת י" ב'.

תתלרל. מעשה באחד שהיה מתקן מסריקות ונתעשר ונתן לו הפרנס בתו ותלה כלי אומנתו על שולחנו ועל מיטתו והפרנס ביקש ממנו שיסיר כלי אומנתו ולא רצה פעם אחת נתארה תלמיד חכם אצלו ונולד בן לעשיר ובקש מאותו תלמיד חכם לאכול בסעודת ברית מילה וביקש הפרנס לחכם שיבקש לעשיר להסיר כלי אומנתו אמר העשיר אני תולה כלי אומנותי לפני כרי לזכור החסד שעשה לי הקב"ה ואני מודה ומשבח להקב"ה שעשה לי הטובה ונתן לי העושר שלא יתנאה לבי עלי אמר לו אותו החכם תהא עליך ברכה שתלית כלי אומנתך לזכרון:

תתלרלא. (ב) יש דברים אם תחמיר על האדם לא יעשה המצוה כגון זה: מעשה בחסיד אחד שלא היה רוצה לינע בבשרו כשקרצתו כינה שמא ימצא לו כינה או פרעוש והיה לו מיאוס והיה הולץ תפיליו ואחר כך נוגע ולקח המאכלות ונוטל רדיו ומניח תפילין וכשהיה הולך לפני זקנים לא כוסף קומתו כי אמר איך אשתחזה בעוד תפילין עלי ועוד אמר איך אראה כאשתי או איך אדבר עמה בעוד שם שמים עלי ואמרו מאחר שצריכין כך פרישות לא נוכל לסבול ולא הניחו תפילין אמרו לאותו חסיד הרי בטלחת אותם מן המצות בחומרות שלך אם כן איך תשליך הניע מחוטמך בעוד שהתפילין עליך אלא (א) לא ניתנה התורה למלאכי השרת ועוד (קהלת ז טו) אל תהי צדיק הרבה ואל תתחכם יותר ועוד אם רצית להיות פרוש בהם לא היה לך לגלות לאחרים ואותו חסיד לא היה מנשק את בניו אלא כשהיה שמה לדבר מצוה ולבו שמה כאהבת הקב"ה היה מנשקם בפייהם כרי שמחשבתו תיכנס בלבם אמרו לו לפי דבריך תהרהר ביראת שמים בשעת ביאה שיהיו בניך צדיקים אמר להם כרבות התאוה יהיו בנים צדיקים והרהור מבטלין התאוה ובניו מנשקין רדיו ורגליו וברכיו על שם (בראשית כו כו) נשה נא ושקה לי בני:

תתלרב. אל תהי צדיק הרבה כגון שיהודי עומד (א) בבית ע"ז ורוצים להרוג אותו ואמר לא אכנס בבית ומצינו (ב) ביהונדב בן רכב שהלך לבית ע"ז כרי שלא יהא אחר מעובדי ה' בין עובדי הבעל אמרו מוטב שילך לבית ע"ז כרי שלא יעבוד שום צדיק לע"ז מיראה ועוד כרי שלא יהרג הצדיק אע"פ שעושה מיראה הוא עובר:

תתלרג. אל תהי צדיק הרבה שאם יש צדיקים יותר ממך וכאתה לעשות דבר ורע בעיניהם מאחר שהם חסידים ממך וגם חכמים כמך אתה (משלי ג ה) אל בינתך אל תשען (שם יב טו) דרך אויל ישר בעיניו וכתוב (מ"א כ לה לו) ואיש אחר מבני הנביאים אמר אל רעהו בדבר ה' הכני נא וימאן האיש להכתו ויאמר לו יען אשר לא שמעת לקול ה' הנך הולך מאתי והנך האריה:

תתלרד. (א) ומעשה ביוסף הכהן ששמאווה אחיו וכו' וכן (ב) ר' חייא בר אבא בתלמוד ירושלמי טמא [דף צ"ו] כשמת רבו וגשיא ואמרו (ג) לא פסעתי לפני מי שנדול ממני ואם אינו רוצה ומפציר שילך לפני מי שנדול ממנו וצער יש לו סן יחשדוהו הקטן יקבל שכר למה לפי שברצונו אינו הולך לפניו ומצטער ובין יצטער ובין לא יצטער מתבייש הוא והנדול המפציר בו לא בטוב הוא (ב) ט"ז.

(ב) ברכות כ"ה ב.

תתלרב. (ב) ר"ל שרוצים לחרוג אותו שהוא בבית ע"ז ואחר יכול להצילו ואינו רוצה ליכנס לבית ע"ז להצילו. (ג) מלכים ב' י' כ"ג.

תתלרד. (ב) זבחים ק' א' שמחות פ"ד. (ג) צ"ל כר דמך ר' יהודה נשיאה ר' חייא בר אבא דחף לר' זעירי בי כנישתא דגופני דצפורין וסיאביה והוא בירושלמי ברכות פ"ג ה"א. (ג) מגילה כ"ח א' ולפנינו: לא צעדת.

עושה (ד) ואמר ר' יוסי יודע אני בעצמי שאיני כהן ואם יאמרו לי חבירי עלה לדוכן הייתי עולה וכן (ה) רב הפעיר בשמואל שהיה הולך לפני רב לפי שקללו ומכל מקום אל יכבד אדם את חבירו בדבר שיודע שחבירו עצב שמפציר על אותו דבר אע"פ שהוא שבת כי רצונו של אדם הוא כבודו (ו) וכן לכיבוד אב ואם (משלי ג ז) אל"פ תהי חכם בעיניך לומר אישנה ממה שאמרו חכמים כי איש אחד היה לו מזוזה בימין ביאתו והיה עשוי כשפתח הדלת היה פונה אחריו כלפי מזוזה אמר מוטב שאתקן המזוזה לצד שמאל אמרו לו אל תהי חכם (שם שם) ירא את ה' וסור מדע מאשר רע בעיניו ובעיני חכמים שאמרו (ז) מזוזה בימין ביאתך.

תתהלך. הנה אמרו (א) הנותן מתנה לחבירו צריך להודיעו אבל אם מתבייש בה אל יודיעו וכן דבר מצוה (ב) שמצות לא ליהנות ניתנו כמעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה מעיין תדיר בטליתות בבית הכנסת איווה נקרע או ניתק חוט והיה תולה בה ציצית ומציצה כהלכתה לפי שזכין לאדם שלא בפניו.

תתהלך. (ג) מעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה נושא תפילין וציצית כל היום וכשמת שמעו שבני מעלה הספידו (דברים לג כא) צדקת ה' עשה ומשפטיו

עם ישראל שהיה מוכה אף אחרים (א) לעולם יהא אדם ערום ביראה ודעת דעתו לאביו שבשמים לדבוק במצותיו ולקרב את הבריות ואדם שעני יעשה מצות בנופו והקב"ה משיב לאחרים בזכותו מעלה עליו כאילו עשאן ושכרו כפול לעתיד לבא. תתהלך. כתיב (תהלים קיט סג) חבר אני לכל אשר יראוך וכי אפשר להיות חבר לכל העולם יש שלא היו מכירים את דוד ודוד לא היה מכירם אלא

לפי שהפסח היה נשחט לני כיתות וכנגד ג' (תהלים קטו ד יג יז) ובשם ה' אקרא בהלל והיה דוד בוחר לו יראי ה' לכת שלו וכל קרבן שהיו יראי השם מביאים היה מתחבר עמהם וזהו (שם טו ד) יראי ה' יכבד וכל שהיו יראי ה' עושים דין או הוראה וחריפי רשעים מעידין ומורים לרעה מאסור מותר ומטמא טהור והיו שולחים לדוד ומתחבר להם דוד להסכים עם יראי ה' בכתביו וכתיב (תהלים ג ה) אספו לי חסידיו כורתי בריתי עלי זבח וכתיב (שם קא ו) עיני בנאמני ארץ לשבת עמדי (א) ועוד לעתיד לבא בן ערן יתחבר דוד עם כל יראי ה' וכן יש יראי ה' במצוה אחת ובמצוה אחרת אינו ויש בזה ולא בזה אבל דוד בכל שנאמר (ש"ב כג ה) ערובה בכל ושמורה וכתיב (שם שם כב כג כד) כי כל משפטיו לנגדי והקתיו לא אסור ממנה ואהיה תמים לו דוד זיכה את כל יראי ה' בהלל את ה' ואמר (ב) יהי חלקי עם מי שאומר פסוקי דומרא בכל יום וכתיב (תהלים כב כד) יראי ה' הללוהו הרי חלקן עם הכל וזהו (ישעיה נג יב) לכן אחלק לו ברבים מכאן כל המוכה את הרבים ואותן מוכים אחרים הרי כל הזכויות עד סוף כל הדורות כאילו המוכה עושה את כולם וכאילו חבר לכולם ומי שמסית כל הדורות כן לרעה וכן לטובה וזהו חבר אני לכל אשר יראוך.

תתהלך. (ג) כתיב (תהלים קיב א) אשרי איש ירא את ה' במצותיו חפץ מאד ואינו אומר אשר במצותיו יעשה אלא במצותיו חפץ מאד כי יש

אדם שכל תאות נפשו לעשות המצות וללמוד אלא שטרוד במזונות ויש לו עול בית

(ב) מק"ד. (ג) ע"כ. (ג) מק"ו.

(ד) שבת ק"ח ב'. (ה) ב"ק פ' ב'. (ו) ירושלמי פאה פ"א ה"א. (ז) יומא י"א א'.

תתהלך. (ב) שבת י' ב'. (ג) ראש השנה כ"ח א'.

תתהלך. (ב) ברכות י"ז א'.

תתהלך. (ב) בילקוט שמואל רמז קכ"ד: לעתיד לבא אין לך כל מחיצה ומחיצה של צדיקים שאין דוד עומד על גבם. (ג) שבת ק"ח ב'.

ספר חסידים

ואין לו השגת יד לעשות המצות אלא הפך מאד במצותיו של הקב"ה וכיון שהפך מאד מתפלל שימציאם הבורא לידו ועוד במצותיו הפך מאד זה שמוסר את נפשו וזאת יקרו עליהם יש לו בושט שמביישיין אותו עליהם ואעפ"כ סקיימם ומהדר מצות במסגנו ומזכה את הרבים.

תת'רל"ט. ב) **אִישׁ יֵרָא** את ה' במצותיו חפץ מאד למה אמר רוד מאד כי זה מאד כשואדם צעור מאד ואף על פי כן עוסק בצרכי שמים וכן בצרכי חבירו.

תתרגם. נ) ע"ב] אשרי איש ירא ה' במצותיו חסין מאד ונתיב (תהלים א ב) כתורת ה' חפצו ולא נאמר מאד הרי במצות חסין מאד מכתורה כיצד מי

שהיה עוסק לעשות מצות ואם באותה שעה שהיה עוסק במצות יעסוק בתורה שמה ישנח ויבא הבצק לידי הימין וקרוב לזה אם מנקר בשר ומיד שולחו מידו וכן בכל מצות כיוצא בו שהרי כתיב (א) (בראשית מה כד) אל תרננו בדרך וכל שכן בדבר מצוה. תתרמא. כתיב (תהלים קיט ט) חשתי ולא התמהמהתי לשמר מצותיך לא היה צריך לומר אלא חשתי לשמור מצותיך ובשכיל שהיה צריך להתחיל

בחיית לא היה כותב חיבה על חנם אלא כך אמר חשתי ולא התמהמהתי כשתעלה בלבי מחשבת מצוה לא התמהמהתי וכשיעשנה יחישנה יעשנה בזדיונות שנא' (בראשית יח ו) וימחר אברהם האהלה אל שרה ויאמר מהרי שלש זוהו (תהלים קיט נט) חשבתי דרכי וסמך אחריו חשתי ולא התמהמהתי ואם פגעני אדם לדבר עמי על צרכי לא התמהמהתי שידבר עמי חשתי לשמור מצותיך ולא התמהמהתי היה צריך לומר אלא כך אמר לא איחרתי מלשמור מצוה בעונתה תפילה בשעתה וכל מצוה בעונתה ובעתה.

תתרמ"ב.ג) כתיב (קהלת ד ט) טובים השנים מן האחד אינו דומה זכות של צדיק
אחר לזכות של צדיקים (שם שם) אשר יש להם שכר טוב

בעמלם (שם שם יב) ואם יתקפו האחד שאם תבא פורענות על המשפחה וכות שניהם עומדת ומבטלת אותה (א) שאם היו שלשה צדיקים צדיק וכן צדיק וגם השלישי בן בן צדיק ודור רביעי רשעים אמור להם לא אמר שלמה לא יתקן אלא (שם שם יב) לא במהרה יתקן (ב) אפילו פוסקת היא חזרת שנאמר (ישעיה נט כא) לא ימוש מפד ומפי זרעך ומפי זרעך אמר ה' מעתה ועד עולם שוב אין תלמיד חכמים פוסקים ואשר רואה שפוסקין (ד) לפי שנתחננו באותם שאין צדיקים או באותם שאין בני תורה (ג) ורוב בניס דומים לאחי האם.

תתרגמנ. ראה כמה גדול קידוש השם כי אמר אליהו (ס"א י"א) אם יהיה וגו' טל ומטר כי אם לפי דברי ולמה לא חשב שמא ימותו צדיקים אלא

חשב מוטב שיתקיים (דברים יא יז) ועצר את השמים כדי שלא יאמרו אחאב עשה את הבעל ונשמים יורדים ואמר אליהו הרי כתיב (תהלים לד יא) כפירים רשו ורעבו אילו הכוסרים בהקב"ה ואלישע למה קילל את הנערים לפי שידע שלא יצא צדיק מהם. תתרמד. כתיב (מלאכי ג כד) והשיב לב אבות על בנים (א) הרי אליהו זכור לטוב יושב על כסא כשמלין את הילד לכך (ב) מי שנושא אשה

(ח) תקניו. (ז) כעין לעיל סי' תחל"ו ונדפס סי' ע"ד. (ג) חקנ"ז. (ד) כעין זה לקמן סי' תחל"ב ולעיל סי' עס"ב וסי' ב'.

תתרכ"ב. (ה) תענית י" ב'.
תתרכ"ג. (א) ילקוט קהלל רמז תתקע"א: והחוט המשולש לא במהרה ינתק צדיק בן צדיק וכן הוא

אומר מפיך ומפי זרעך ומפי זרע זרעך. (ג) בבא מציעא פ"ה א'. (ד) ב"ב כ"י א'.
תתקנא. (ב) פרכי דר"א פכ"ט. (ג) קדושין ע' א'.

שאינה הוננת לו הקביה כופתו ואלהיו רוצעו כי אליהו יושב ורואה כשמלין לראות מי נולד מן הגזן והוננת והו שכתוב (בראשית לד יד) לא נוכל וני לתת את אחותינו לאיש אשר לו ערלה כי הרפה היא לנו ואלהיו מסדר הצדיקים בנן עדן לפי מעשיהם הראויים יחד מי אצל מי כמו שכתוב במדרש שוחר טוב (ג) נכנס אליהו אצל רבי שמעון בן יוחי ואמר לו ר' יהושע בן לוי חפץ לבא אצלך אמר אם לא נראתה הקשת בימינו יכנס במחיצתי הרי אליהו מושב צדיקים יחדיו זה אצל זה הראויין להיות יחדיו וזהו שכתוב לנבי אליהו והשיב לב אבות על בנים ולב בנים על אבותם כי בנן עדן יש שאין הבן זוכה להיות אצל האב והאב אצל הבן לתחיית המתים ישיבם להיות יחדיו ביום הדין כמו כן יעמיד הראויים והשבים יחדיו ולא יתעצב האב על שהבן אינו אצלו כי שמחת בן עדן ושמחה שנהנין מזיו שכינה משכחת כל עצבון וצער שנאמר (תהלים סח ד) וצדיקים ישמחו יעלצו לפני אלהים וכתוב (שיר ד ה) שני שדיך כשני עפרים תאומי צבייה הרעים בשושנים שבנן עדן בששון ששים שנתאמו בצביונו של הקב"ה והשוו עצמם והשוו מעשיהם לשני עפרים כמו (בראשית יח כו) ואנכי עפר ואפר (תהלים נה יד) אשר יחדיו נמתיק סוד וכתוב (מלאכי ג טז) אז נדברו יראי ה' איש אל רעהו וכתוב (תהלים קלג א) הנה מה טוב ומה נעים שבת אחים גם יחד יחדיו המתיקו סוד ובנן עדן ימתיקו יחדיו (ישעיה סו יא) שד תנחומיה וישבע (תהלים טו יא) שבע שמחות את פניך.

תתרה"ה. (א) כשבא אליהו זכור לטוב לר' שמעון בן יוחי ואמר לו ר' יהושע בן לוי הוא בחוץ וחפץ לשאול לך הלכה אמר לו שאל לו אם לא ראה הקשת מימינו אז תביאנו וכי יש נאווה [דף צ"ו] בעולם הבא אלא כדאמרין בסיפרי (ב) כת"ב (במדבר ו כו) ישא ה' פניו אליך וכתוב (דברים י יז) לא ישא פנים הא כיצד ישא פנים בעולם הזה ואפילו מן החיים למתים (ג) כי בקש שמואל והכניסו את לוי בשיבה שלמעלה (ד) ומשה רבנו ביקש על יהודה עד שהיה נושא ונותן עם תלמידיו חכמים באותו עולם ולא ישא פנים בעולם הבא כי לפי מעשיו ישימוהו השמים במעשיהם (ה) כי אין צדיק יכול ליכנס במחיצת צדיק חבירו אלא ברשותו ושוה לו ולא מפני נאווה אלא מפני שאין משוא פנים בדבר שהאב אינו יכול להכניס את כל זרעו במחיצתו ואין האב יכול לומר תנו מחלקי לבניי ואעפ"י (ו) שאמר ר' יוחנן אני אכניס את אחר במחיצתי וכיבה את האש והביאו הרי על פי מעשים שידע ר' יוחנן שאחר זכה בדברים והיה מוכירם למעלה ראוי להכניסו על ככה ועל ככה (ז) וכן ר' חנינא בן תרדיון לאותו שהשליך עצמו באש אבל בלא מעשים לא יוכל האב להכניס את בנו (ח) ואין אדם יכול לקנות חלק חבירו שבעולם הבא שנא' (חגי ב ח) לי הכסף ולי הזהב וכתוב (ויקרא כה כג) כי לי הארץ וכתוב (איוב מא ג) תחת כל (ב) ע"ה. (ג) ע"ה. עוד לא נשם סמיון.

(ג) מזמור ל"ו.

תתרה"ה. (ב) כתובות ע"ז ב' ומדרש רבה בראשית פרשה ל"ה. (ג) נשא פיסקא מ"ב. (ד) ברכות י"ח ב'. (ה) בבא קמא ע"ב א'. (ו) בבא בתרא ע"ה א': כי על כל כבוד חופה מלמד שכל אחד ואחד עושה לו הקב"ה חופה לפי כבודו. ובמדרש רבה ויקרא פרשה כ"ה: עתיד הקב"ה לעשות צל וחופה לבעלי מצות אצל בני תורה בנן עדן, ויעוין שם, ובבא מציעא פ"ה ב': באתר דקוקין דגורא ובעירין דאשא מאן מעויל בר נפחא לתמן. (ו) חגיגה ט"ז ב'. (ז) עבודה זרה י"ח א'. (ח) הר"ם אלשקר בתשובותיו סימן ק"א הביא תשובת רב האי גאון ע"ד אחד שנתן לאדם על מנת שיקרא בתורה ותהיה זכות הקריאה לו וכי תשובה כך ראינו כי דברים אלו דברי הכל שאין לסמוך עליהם ואין יעלה על הדעת כי שכרו של זה של מעשים טובים שעשה זה לזה כי אכל מי שנותן שכר למלמד ללמד לאחרים מה שהן צריכין יש לו שכר גדול בכך ע"כ. ויעוין סוטה כ"א א': הלל ושכנא אחי הוון הלל עסק בתורה שבנא עבר עסקא לטוב אמר ליה תא נעבוד וניפלוג יצתה בת קול ואמרה אם יתן איש את כל הון ביתו וגו' ויקרא רבה פכ"ה במדבר רבה פ"ג: ובלוין וישכר שניהם היו נוטלין שכר

השמים לי הוא וכמה יקנה העולם הבא בדבר שאינה תלויה בידי שמים היא היראה יתן לו האדם משלו והקב"ה יתן לו משלו וקודם המעשה יכול האדם לקנות עולם הבא כגון תלמיד חכם עני ואינו יכול לעסוק בתורה ובמצוות מפני שטרוד במלאכתו ואם הוא עשיר אומר לו תן לי חלק עמך אני אתן לך מוונות ואעשה כל מלאכתך וכל מחסורך עלי על מנת שתתן לי שכר לימודך החצי אבל בלא טורח העשיר ובלא דבר אינו יכול לתת לו כלום ושמעון אחי עוריה עשה בטרחו אף אחיו של הילל רצה לעשות כן ולא קיבל עליו הילל יצתה בת קול וכו' כדאיתא במסכת סוטה (ט) זה היה בלא תנאי וכיון שזה מספיק וטורח לו מוונות בסבר פנים יפות פעמים יהיה לו יותר שאם טורחו וצערו גדול ופעמים פחות הרי שמעון בעל תורה וראובן אינו בעל תורה ולא היה שמעון מקיץ משנתו אלא שראובן עומד ומדליק לו את הנר ומכין לו כל צרכיו ושמעון עצל אלא שראובן מכין לו הכל הרי לראובן יותר חלק משמעון לפום צערא אנרא וזהו שני (קהלת ז יב) כי בצל החכמה בצל הכסף אע"פ שכתבנו למעלה לי הכסף ולי הזהב הואיל ונותן אדם מהונו כדבעי ליה למיעבד הרי קונה לו חיי העולם הבא (יא) אבל כל זכויות שאדם עושה ואין ענוה עמה כמו תבשיל בלא מלח (יב) וכל ענוה שאין עמה יראת שמים כמאכל בלא תבלין כל אותן שמהרהרין ואין מבטלים הרהורם בתורה או בשאר דברים הקב"ה לעתיד לבא ישבר לבם.

תתרימו. ראה כמה חמורה שבועה ומחיקת השם שהרי כשנבעלה הסוטה כמה בעילות בעבירה לא נפלה יריכה ולא צבתה בטנה ואשת איש בחנק וכשהשביע הכהן ושחת מי המרים נפלה יריכה וצבתה בטנה אע"פ שעון שבועה אינו אלא בלאו וכן מחיקת השם והיא אינה מוחקת אלא גורמת לכן אין להשוות המצות לפי עונש שלהם וא"ת למה לא צבתה בטנה ולא נפלה יריכה בשעת הרגל עבירה אלא דין היה כשארם נוול שתפול ידו וכן האבר העושה העבירה מיר ללקות אלא אילו היה כן היה העולם יראים שלא לשמה כמו נירי אריות ואם תאמר ויהא כן הרי בשביל צדיקים נמורים שעושים לשמן ולא מיראת ייסורין נברא העולם הרי אם החוטא מיר לוקה לא היה ניכר מי היה עושה מיראת השם ואפילו אותם שאינם חוטאים מאהבת הקב"ה היו מונעים בעבור שלא ילקו לכך טוב צדיק אחד.

תתרימו. אע"פ (א) שענוה מכיאה את האדם לעולם הבא אין ענוה נוהגת בעולם הבא כיצד מי שמשפיל עצמו בעולם הזה ויכול להשתורר כי תפצים להנביוו ויש לו מקום להתנאות ומשפיל עצמו כגון (ב) רבי אלעזר בן עזריה שירר מרצונו מנשיאותו לכבוד רבן גמליאל (ג) ובני בתירה בעבור הילל שהיה גדול בהם וכל כיוצא בהם יהיו לראש בעולם הבא ולא יוכל לומר הלא בעולם שעבר לא היינו חוששים ולהיות ראש גם בעולם הבא אין אנו חוששים להיות ראש לפי שבעל כרחו הוא ראש ואין יכול לחלוק כבוד לצדיק פחות ממנו. שני (ד) צדיקים אחר הרב ואחר התלמיד והתלמיד יותר צדיק מן הרב [ע"כ] לא יוכל התלמיד לומר אני אחלוק כבוד לרבי כמו שעשיתי בעולם שעבר כי אין משוא פנים בעולם הבא אבל ענוה יש (ה) ט"ה.

תורה ביחר כו'. (פ) כ"א א'. (י) אבות פ"ה מכ"א. (יב) בברכות ל"ד א': כל הוויר לתיבה ואינו מסרב דומה לתבשיל שאין בו מלח, ויע"ש בפירש"י. (יג) בשבת ל"א א' לענין קב של חומין, ובתנחומא בראשית ס"ו א': שהתורה סולתיתה ענוה ובתירה יראה, ובתנחומא פ' עקב: לא מפני שאחם מקיימים כו' אלא אני בוחר בכם מפני שאחם עניים ויענין חולין פ"ט א': לא מרובכם ותענית ז' א': תורה אינה מתקיימת אלא במי שדעתו שפלה כו' אבל בזהר נשא קמ"ה א' אמרו: כל מי שיש לו יראה יש לו ענוה.

תתרימו. (ה) סנהדרין פ"ח ב': איהו בן עזה"ב ענוותן כו'. (ז) ברכות כ"ה א'. (ז) פסחים ס"ו א' ובבא מציעא פ"ה א'.

לצדיקים בלבם ויש שופטים בעולם וכל אחד משימים לפי מעשיו פעמים שהבן עושה זכויות יותר מן האב ותלמיד יותר מן הרב יושב התלמיד למעלה והאב למטה וכן הבן למעלה והאב למטה ואינו רשאי לחלוק כבוד לרבו וכן הבן לאביו אינו רשאי לחלוק כבוד להחליף מקומותיהם ואעפ"כ כל אחד שמח בחלקו המגיע והבן שהוא למעלה אינו מתבייש על אביו שהוא למטה הימנו וכתוב (תהלים כג) גם כל קיד לא יבשו יבשו הבוגדים ריקם.

תתרמח. (א) אל יהא אדם דודף אחר הכבוד כי (א) קוברת בעליה כמה צדיקים מתים כשהם ראשים מפני אותו שבא אחריו להיות ראש (ב) הניע זמנו ונדחה הראשון מפני האחרון.

תתרמט. (א) אמר ר' בון והלא אי אפשר לשני שביעית שיחול י"ד להיות בשבת ולמה נתעלמה הלכה כרי ליתן גדולה להילל אמר ר' מנא אנא שמעיה מן ר' יודן ומן כל רבנן מפני מה נוהגין בית מן בכבוד שלא ירבו מחלוקת בישראל. שלשה הניחו כתרן בעולם הזה וירשו העולם הבא ואילו הן יונתן בן שאול ואלעזר בן עזריה וזקני בן בתירה יונתן בן שאול איך לא אלא אפילו נשים מאחורי הקורין יודעות היו שרוד עתיד להיות מלך אלעזר בן עזריה תניי הוא לית לך אלא כהדא דוקני בתירה דשרין גרמין מן נשיאותה ומניניא נשיא ורבנן דקיסרין אמרין אף ר' חנינא דציפורין לר' מנא אמר ר' יהושע בן קבסין כל ימי הייתי בורח מן השררה עכשיו שנכנסתי כל מי שהוא בא ומוציאני בקומקום הזה אני יורד לו מה הקומקום הזה כוה ומפציע בו כך אני יורד לו אמר ר' יוסי בר בון חס ושלום דהוא בעי לה אלא דהוא אמר ר' מאן י"מ לי דחורן מקדש שם שמים דכוותי כרי ליתן גדולה להילל הרי מעלימין העלימו מבני בתירה איך ישפילו את הצדיקים (ב) בעבור העקידה אלא זה העולם אחר נדחה מפני חבירו בין רשע מפני רשע בין רשע מפני צדיק בין צדיק מפני צדיק וכן כל החי אחד נדחה מפני אחר כי זה העולם כיון שבראו בשתי מדות של שמות כדכתיב (בראשית ב ד) ביום עשות ה' אלהים ארץ ושמים וכתוב (שם שם ז) וייצר ה' אלהים הרי שתי שמות לומר כי מראשית חקר ה' אלהים כל המעשים שעתידין כל בשר לעשות וגור פורעניות כנגד המעשים של יצר הרע וכנגד המעשים... ולכך שני שמות פעמים מתגבר מדת רחמים על מדת אכזריות ופעמים אכזרית מתגבר על רחמנות לפי שצפה שעתידין לחטוא גור שידחה אחר מפני חבירו ואז נגור כיון שאדם הראשון חטא וגם על ידי עין הדעת שקין הרג את הכל ולכך גור (שם ג יח) וקוץ ודרדר תצמיח לך שבכל דור ודור יהיו בעיר ועיר אם צדיק שם יהיה גם רשע שם שמצעריו ולכך יש אילו שפירותיו מתוקים ומעוטף קוצים ולכך הטובים יש רעים שמצערם אותו לפי שבשתי המדות ברא את העולם ולכך התחיל בראשית בבי'. ולמה נתעלמה הלכה מבני בתירה כרי ליתן גדולה להילל הוי זה העולם משפילין אחד ומשכחין מן לבבו דברי תורה מפני כבוד אחר ואע"פ ששניהם צדיקים אבל לעתיד לבא לא ישפילו איש מפני איש (ירמיה יז) לתת לאיש כדרכו כפרי מעלליו ולא יוסיפו כבוד אלא כפי הראוי לו ולפי שבשני שמות יצר את העולם כדכתיב ביום עשות ה' אלהים לכך נוהגים מדת הרין ומדת רחמים בצדיקים ומדת הרין ומדת רחמים ברשעים (תהלים קד לה) יתמו חטאים מן הארץ ורשעים עוד אינם לפיכך לא יהיה

(ב) מקי"ם.

תתרמח. פסחים פ"ז ב'. (ג) שבת ל' א' מועד קטן כ"ח ב'.
תתרמט. (ב) ירושלמי פסחים פ"ז ה"א. (ג) שתי חיבות אלו יש למחוק.

ספר חסידים

מדת הדין נזהגת ואם תאמר הלא כתיב (ישעיה סה כ) כי הנער בן מאה שנה ימות והחוטא בן מאה שנה יקולל והלא אין מלאך המות לעתיד (ג) כי נשחט (ה) ויש אומרים כי אפילו באומות העולם לא ימות ולמאן דאמר באומות העולם ימות אם כן איך ימות בשאין מלאך המות ולכך אמר יקולל בעניין אחר לא ימות אלא דרך קללה כעניין שאמר (ד) הושיט אצבעו ביניהם ושרפם והו עולונים והו מלאך המות שלהם וכנגדו בתחתונים כדכתיב (מ"ב א') ואם איש אלהים אני חדר אש מן השמים ותאכל אתך ואת המשיך וזה לא [דף צ"ח] היה מלאך המות ובוה העניין יקולל וימות אע"פ שאין המלאך המות כדכתיב (ישעיה כה ח) ובלע המות לנצח ואם תאמר כיון שאין מדת פורענות ואין שם שיעשה שום פורענות אלא שם ברכה ואיך יקולל ואיך ימות ועוד והלא אין יצר הרע ועוד רגע שכועס בכל יום שנאמר (שם כו ד) חימה אין לי אלא אם אין אדם נזהר בימות המשיח כגון בשונג יאמרו ראוי אילו היה זה מויד היה ראוי לקללו ולהמיתו ושגגת תלמוד עולה זדון ויהיו נזהרין נתעלמה הלכה מבני בתירה בעולם הזה מחסרין הצדיקים בעבור אחר אבל לעתיד לבא לא יחסרו הצדיקים מפני צדיק אחר ולא ימעטו כבוד אחר מפני אחר אלא לכל אחר ואחד כפי מה שראוי לו ולא יוריד ולא ידהה אחר מפני חבירו וכל צדיק שמפרש דברי צדיק אחר כגון אמורא שמפרש דברי תנא או דברי אמורא שהיה לפניו כשמת (ה) יוצא התנא כנגדו לקבלו בסדר פנים יפות וללכת עמו ולבקש מן המלאכים להקל עליו לחייו בפני הקב"ה ולדבר עליו טובות ואם צדיק עשה ספר ובא צדיק ועוסק לסתור כדי להראות חריפותו ולא העמיד דבריו על האמת כשמת הנה המת קובל על זה שבא לסתור דבריו כחנם.

תתקנ. (א) רבי בעי משרי שמיטתא סליק ר' פינחס בן יאיר לנביא אמר ליה מה עבדיה עבדין וכו' עד אמר ליה מי שנה רבי למיכל עמי צבחר וכו' עד נחתת אישתא ואקפת עלוי אולון ואמר לרבי אמר לא וכינן למישבע מיניה בהדין עלמא נכחי נשבע לעלמא דאתי כלומר (מלאכי ג טז) ולחושבי שמו שמחשבה טובה הקב"ה מצרפה למעשה ומוה ידע שלעלמא דאתי יזכה הרי נוכל לדעת אע"פ שיש צדיק שהוא טוב ולא יזכו להיות יחדיו כיון שעשו עמו חסד פעמים שזוכה לראותו ולהינות עמו מאותו טוב כנגד מה שאותו צדיק נהנה ממנו:

תתנא. (ג) אין אדם יכול לומר הרביתי זכויות ועשיתי טובה הרבה חפצי לקבל שכרי הכל לעולם הבא ואין יכול לומר בעולם הזה אקבל כל שכרי ולא לעתיד לבא או מקצת בעולם הזה ומקצת לעולם הבא וכן בפורענות שאין חלוי באדם תשלום זכויות ותשלום עונות אלא ביד הקב"ה הוא נותן מה שהוא חפץ בעולם הזה ובעולם הבא (א) שעושה לשמה יותר מאלף שלא לשמה:

תתנב. (ג) כתיב (ישעיה נה ה) ונתתי להם בביתי ובחומתי יד ושם טוב מבנים ומבנות שם עולם אתן לו אשר לא יכרת כתיב להם וכתיב לו לפי שדיבר יד ושם טוב יש שזוכה לשני עולמות יש צדיקים שהם עשו יחדיו זכויות כגון

(ב) נחמד כדפס מי ט"ס מ (ג) ט"ס ז. (ד) ט"ס יז.

(ג) אולי כונתו למה שאמרו טובה ג"כ א': לעתיד לבא מביאו הקב"ה ליצה"ר ושוחטו והוא יצה"ר הוא מלאך המות בבא בתרא ט"ז א' וישין מועד קטן כ"ח ב' ובכראשית רבה פכ"ז. ובפסחים ס"ח א': עולא רבי כתיב בלע המות לנצח וכתיב כי הנער בן מאה שנה ימות הא בישראל הא בעכ"רם ובכלל אם ימותו לעתיד יעוין רדב"ז ח"ב סי' תתל"ט שהאריך כזה. (ד) סנהדרין ל"ח ב'. (ה) בבא קמא קי"א ב': אי שכיבנא כו'.

תתנ. (ב) ירושלמי דמאי פ"א ה"א.
תתנא. (ב) ר"ל ולא יוכל לדעת אם הרבה זכויות.

חברים שמתייצגים יחדיו לעשות המצות או רחוקים ומעשיהם שונים ונשמרים מן העבירה הרי אלו לומדים יחדיו לפני הכבוד שנאמר (תהלים קמט ה) יעלו חסידים בכבוד (ישעיה כד כג) ונגד זקניו כבוד ויש צדיק שזוכה לעולם לשם אבל רוב צדיקים שגורו למעלה שיוכרו שמו על שם תורתו ופעמים לוקה בזרע זכרים כדי שלא יהא לו הנאה כפלים למעט מזיוותיו לכך (ה) חכמים הראשונים (א) לא היו כותבים ספריהם בשמם ולא היו מניחים לכתוב את שמם על ספריהם כגון מי שחיבר תורת כהנים וסיפרי מכילתי וברייחת ומדרשים ואגדות ותיקוני העולם כגון מסכת סופרים לא כתבו בספריהן אני פלוני בן פלוני כתבתי זה הספר כדי שלא יהנה מן העולם הזה ויפנום שכרו לעולם הבא או היו ממעטין לו בעולם הזה ורעו ושם טוב מורעו כנגד הנאה שנהנה בעולם הזה מן השם שקיבל הנאה על שמו (ז) שמועטין הן מן הצדיקים שזוכין לבי שמות לעולם כגון שורעים קיים לעולם ונורעים שהם זרעם של צדיק שכבר קיבל שם טוב של ספריו ולכך אמרו (ב) השמח בייסורין יזכה לזרע רב וכתוב (ישעיה נני י) יראה זרע יאריך ימים לכך (ג) אמר ר' שמעון בן יוחי יכול אני לפטור את כל העולם כולו מכל יום הדין לפי שייני שנים היה במערה הצער שקיבל שלא היה לו נחת רוח לא מבניו ולא מאשה ואדם שסובל ייסורין ובני אדם אצלו הרי נוח לו והוא ובנו בצער במערה ומקבלין באהבה הצער ולא היו ראוין לאותו צער וקיבל מאהבה ייני שנים ואותו זכות מהנה לכל העולם כגון (ד) ייסורין דר' אלעזר וכל העולם היו נהנין לפי כשהשטן מקשרג ואומר רבוננו של עולם ראוין לפורענות וכשהצדיק בצער או בייסורין [ע"כ] שלא כדן אומר הקביה הרי הצדיק לוקה שלא כדן שנאמר (משלי יג כג) ויש נספה בלא משפט ואז אין למדת הדין להביא פורענות לעולם והני מילי אם נגזר פורענות היה יכול לומר קבלתי שלא כדן גם תעביר מן העולם פורענות אבל לפטור עוברי עבירה להביא בן ערן לא אמר והא דאמר (ה) רבי פרידא שאמר אם חפץ להביא כל דורו לעולם הבא כגון שלא יגלגל עבירה על ידם ולא ימסרם ביד יצר הרע אבל יחטאו לא אמר כי אין משוא פנים בדבר וכן) כשיצאה בת קול בימי שלמה שכולם מזומנים לעולם הבא כדי שמחה ששמחו על חנוכת הבית להנן עליהם שלא ימסרם ביד יצר הרע שיבא להם לכ טוב כמו שכתוב (ירמיה לב ט) ואת יראתי אתן בלבכם (ו) וכל מי שהיה בהספידו של רבי ראוי שלא יבא לידי עון כדי שיבא לעולם הבא אבל כשמגדן את הצדיק והצדיק חפץ לראות נקמה או העולם נפסדין כמעשה (ח) דר' אליעזר שגידוהו ולקה העולם שלישי ולעתיד לבא כתיב (ישעיה סו כב) כי כאשר השמים החדשים והארץ החדשה אשר אני עשה עומדים לפני נאם ה' כן יעמד זרעכם ושמכם אבל בזה העולם אין אדם זוכה לשם ולזרע אלא או זה או זה אע"פ שדוד זכה לכך הראשונים לא גילו על שיסרו ספר פן יהנו וזרעם יתמעטו ועוד פן יתנאה זרעם ואמרו מה אבותיכם חשובים כנגד אבותינו הצדיק שהיה מחדש בכל יום טעמי תורה ומת אילו לא היה מת היה מחדש אל תאמר זה דומה (ט) ליושב בסוכה ונשמים יורדים ויצא חוץ לסוכה שהוא סימן רע, אלא זה דומה למלך שעברו

(ה) כעין דכתיב לקמן ק"י תתפכ"ט וק"י תתפכ"ז. (ז) ע"כ ס"י ט"ז.

תתרגם. (ה) אבל ר"ש דונולו בהקדמתי לספרו תחכמוני אומר: יושיעהו אל אם יכתבו בשם שבתו בלי לכתות שמי מזה ספר סודי כו' ולא אסלה להם אם ימחו פיוטי זכרוננו להעלים שמי זכרי מבין קהל ה' וביתוד מצינו לספרים הראשונים שנקראו על שם מחבריהם כמו יהושע, שמואל, ישעיה, ירמיה, יחזקאל, וכן ספרי חכמינו אבן עזרא, רש"י, רא"ש ורבנו בחיי. (ז) ברכות ה' א': ואם קבלם מה שברו יראה זרע יאריך ימים. (ז) סוכה מ"ה ב'. (ד) ב"מ פ"ד ב'. (ה) עירובין ג"ד ב'. (ו) מ"ק ט' א'. (ז) כתובות ק"ג ב'. (ח) ב"מ ג"ש ב'. (ט) סוכה כ"ט א'.

טורה בשבילו והיה ממונה על אוצרות המלך אמר לו המלך אני רוצה להטריחך יותר ואמסור המפתח לאחר ואחת תנוה ותהיה אצלי ואני מעלה עליך כאילו עדיין כל האוצרות בידך כך הצדיק שבכל יום מוסיף טעמי טורה ומת מעלה עליו הכתוב כאילו לא מת ונותנין החכמות שהיה לו להוסיף בלב זרעו או בלב אחר ומעלה עליו כאילו מפי זה יוצאין כמו שסילק את משה ונתנו החכמה ביד יהושע שנאמר (דברים לד ט) ויהושע בן נון מלא רוח חכמה כי סמך משה את ידיו עליו וכן שלמה קיבל חכמת דוד ואלישע מאלהיו או אפילו לא מסר לו מצניעין לאחר אותן חכמות וזה מקבל שכר כאילו מפי יצאו וזה שאמר (י) מקום הניחו לי אבותי להתגדר בו וזהו שאמר (ישעיה נז א) מפני הרעה נאסף הצדיק תחילתו וסופו של הצדיק מחידושין של זה שעלה על לב צדיק ולא הספיק בידו או מת או שלא היה לו פנאי מצניעין לצדיק אחר וזה היה לפני השכינה בנן עדין יחריו וכנגדן רשע שחשב לעשות זרון והתחיל לחשוב ולא הספיק לעשות רשעו לא יפסיד נותנין לו ביד זרעו או ביד תלמידו וזה שרתחיל וחשב לעשות יותר ולא באו לידו ואותם שעשאוים יחריו בניהנם זהו שכתוב בזמרי (מ"א מז יח יט) וימת על הטאתיו אשר חטא לעשות הרע וגו' ללכת בדרך ירכעם לעשות ללכת אבל עדיין לא הלך ולא עשה וזהו שנאמר (ישעיה א כח) ושבד פשעים וחמאים יחרו וגו' יכלו וכן לצדיקים יחריו וזהו שנאמר (תהלים קלג א) הנה מה טוב ומה נעים שבת אחים גם יחד ופעמים שחשב אדם לשם נאות ולא הספיק בידו ונותנין חכמתו לצדיק שנאמר (איוב כו יז) יכין וצדיק ילבש כך בדברי טורה ואין שכר לאדם שחשב לחדש אלא נפרעין ממנו על שם שאם היה חי או היה לו פנאי היה עושה בנאות:

תתרגנו. כשברך יעקב את בניו ומשה לישראל בירכם כדרך העולם הזה ולא בירכם בתורה וביראת שמים ובאריכות ימים כי לא יכלו לברכם אלא בברכה לכל שבט ושבט בשמים שהן כעין ברכה אחת ובידך ליהודה בנבונה וביין וכתוב (תהלים עח סה) כנכור מתרונן מיין וכתוב (זכריה ט טו) ושתו והמו כמו יין ואילו היה מברכם בתורה או ביראת השם או באריכות ימים לא היה יכול להתקיים כי (א) נ' דברים מעבירים האדם על דעתו ועל דעת קונו אע"פ שלכו חפץ ואי אפשר לבקר יותר מברכה אחת אבל מה שהקב"ה מברך לאבות ולישראל הרבה כי טורה ויראת ה' בלבם ולפני מותם ועוד הברכה לא תתקיים אלא לטובים ועוד יראת [דף צ"ט] השם באדם תלוי אע"פ שאדם אומר ויחד לבבינו ליראה את שמך ואם תאמר יברכם בהורה (ה) יש תלמידי חכמים שיותר רעים מעמי הארץ ואריכות ימים כתיב (מ"א נ"ה) ואם תלך בדרכי לשמור חקי ומצותי כאשר הלך דוד אביך והארכת את ימך:

תתרגנו. (ג) (א) ר' חנינא אמר אין מיתה לעתיד לבא אלא בבני נח בלבד ר' יהושע בן לוי אמר לא בישראל ולא באומות העולם שנא' (ישעיה כה ח) ומחה ה' אלהים דמעה מעל כל פנים מה עבד ליה ר' חנינא מעל כל פנים (ב) מעל פניהם של ישראל והא כתיב (שם סה ב) הנער בן מאה שנה ימות הרא מסייעא לר' חנינא ומה עבד ליה ר' יהושע בן לוי ראוי לכלל עונשין והא כתיב (תהלים מט טו) כצאן לשאול שתו מות ירעם ורא מסייעא ליה לר' חנינא ומה עבד ר' יהושע בן לוי לפי שבעולם הזה פרעה בשעתו סיסרא בשעתו אבל לעתיד לבא הקב"ה עושה

(ב) כן כסוד לקמן סי' מספדע"ד. (ג) ספ"ס.

(י) תולין ו' ב'.

תתרגנו. (ה) עירובין מ"א ב'.
תתרגנו. (ב) ב"ר פכ"ז וילקוט ישעיה רמז רצ"ה. (ג) כן הוא בילקוט אבל במדרש: למעט בני נח.

(ג) למלאך שלהם) דכתיב (שם שם) וירדו בם ישירים לבקר וצורם לבלות שאול מלמד ששאול כלה והם אינם כלים וכל כך למה לפי שפשוטו את ידיהם בזבל דכתי' מזבול לו הדא הוא דכתיב (מ"א ח יג) בנה בניתי בית זבול לך הרי כיון שאין מיתה לעתיד לבא למה הוא יכפר בקרבנות ומה צריך לכפרות אלא כמו ערי מקלט שלעתיד לבא הרי בשונג יהונתן אם אין יצר הרע לעתיד לבא למה ינוס אל עיר מקלט איך יאמר (דברים יט ו) כי יחס לבבו אלא בעין מלאכים שחטאו בשונג כשנשתלחו ללוש ומעשה דנבריא (ד) אין משיבין על הקלקלה בזה הענין כמו שהמלאכים שונגין וצריכין כפרה כך בני אדם לעתיד לבא רק בזה חילוק כי המלאכים כשחוטאין אין להם כפרה כי אין בקרבנות כפרתם ולא בשום דבר אלא מיד נוזר ונפרע מהם וגם מן הנשמות כמו מן המלאכים רק לחיים יש להם כפרה או על ידי קרבנות או על ידי ייסורין ולכן לעתיד יביאו כפרות ועל הקבר כקברו בארץ ואשר אמרו על הצדיקים יחיו דוקא צדיק נמור לצדיק אחר כנון (ה) ר' יוחנן לרב כהנא כך הגער בן ק' שנה יקולל לא יומת אלא להרחות ממחיצת הצדיקים עד זמן הקצוב ויש אומרים מיתה לא תהיה לעתיד לבא אבל ייסורים יהיו שהרי (ו) אליהו אמר הרי אני כפרת משכבו של ר' חייא הרי סובל שום צער ולא יתכן לימות המשיח לצדיקים לסבול ייסורין ואשר אמר על המים של מעין שיצא מירושלים (וכריה יג א) לחטאת ולגדה הרי קודם נגזר ומנוג וקודם שיתקבצו הגלויות ויתחזקו בארץ ועל חידוש בהתחלת ימות המשיח כתיב (מיכה ה ה) ורעו את ארץ אשור וגו' בפתחיה (שם שם ד) שבעה רועים קודם שיכלו הרשעים ואז עדיין רשעים בעולם וכתיב (עמוס ט י) כחרב ימותו כל חטאי עמי ואז נוהגת פרה אדומה:

תתרגמה. ג) אל תזכרו ראשונות (ישעיה מג יח) המועדות הראשונות שבימי משה אבל פורים אינו בכלל ראשונות שכל הניסים אינם דומות לפורים שהרי במצרים נזרו כל הבן הילוד היארה תשליכהו הבן להמית והבת להחיות אבל לפורים (אסתר ג יג) מנער ועד זקן טף ונשים כל היהודים (א) לכך כל ימי הפורים לא נבטלים, ויש אומרים יום הכפורים וכפרה על השגגות ואל תחמה שהרי אף הנשמות לאחר מיתה חוטאים ונענשים (ב) כרוחו של נבות שאמר לו צא ממחיצתי (ג) (ש"ב מז לב) ויהי דוד בא עד הראש אשר ישתחוה שם לאלהים ואמרו (ג) רצה להשתחוה לעזי וזה גרם שנתחנן אסא בבית עמרי ובורע איזבל ויצא מהם מנשה וכל מעשה אחאב (ד) עשה מנשה כ"ב שנים כאחאב יעקב היה כ"ב שנים אצל לבן שעשה תרפים ויהודה גרם שיוסף היה במצרים בין עובדי ע"ז כ"ב שנים ולכך מנשה כ"ב שנים עשה כאחאב איזבל הרגה נביאים (ה) וכן מנשה הרג ישעיה יהודה גרם ליוסף ולכך משניהם יצאו מלכי בית דוד ולא נגזר על בית אחאב על הנקיבות כלייה אלא על הזכרים ולכך בתענית ירושלמי (ה) מרבית אחאב שעירי חטאת יביאו קודם שיהא מנוח למשיח שנאמר (מיכה ה ה) ורעו את ארץ אשור כחרב ועוד כתיב (ישעיה יא י)

(ה) ע"כ סי' פס"ט. (ג) פס"ט. (א) ע"כ.

(ג) צ"ל: מלאך המות סמטונר שלהם. (ד) עין ישראל יומא סי' ס"ז. (ה) בבא קמא ק"ז ב'. (ו) נעלם ממני מקור דברים אלה ואולי צ"ל ריש לקיש אמר הריני כפרת ר' חייא ובניו סוכה כ' א'. **תתרגמה.** (ה) בירושלמי מגילה פ"א ה"ה: הנביאים והכתובים כו' אף מגלת אסתר וההלכות אינן עתידין ליבטל. וזהו שיסד הפייטן ביוצר לפרשת זכור: ואם כל המועדים יהיו בטלים ימי הפורים לא נבטלים. (ז) שבת קמ"ט ב'. (ג) סנהדרין ק"ז א'. (ד) שם ק"ג א': דל מיניהו עשרין וחרתי. (ה) יבמות מ"ט ב'. (ו) כותבו למה שאמרו שם פ"ד: בן ציצית הכסת מן דאבנר בן קוביסין מן דאחאב ובמדרש רבה בראשית פצ"ח: דבית כובשין מן דאחאב וזוהי רואים אנחנו כי לא היתה כליה על הנקבות.

והיתה מנוחתו כבוד (שם א כח) ועוזבי ה' יכלו ואז אין רשע בעולם ואין רעה לכל בריה ויברכו הטוב והמטיב ויתנו טובה על כל הטובות שמוסיפין בטובה ואין גורעין לעתיד וכל הקרבנות בטילין שהרי [ע"ב] עונות לא יהיו כדכתיב (מיכה ז יט) ותשליך במצלות ים כל חטאתם:

תתרגנו. כתיב (תהלים פט כו) הוא יקראני אבי אתה אלי וצור ישועתי לפי שכתוב במשיח (שם ב ז) ה' אכר אלי בני אתה אבל לא אמר משיח האין יקרא לכך אמר אבי אתה לפי שכתוב ה' אמר אלי בני אתה וכתוב (דברים לב ז) שאל אביך ויגדך וקניך ויאמרו לך וכתוב (תהלים ב ז ח) אני היום ילדתיך שאל ממני ואתנה נסים נחלתך לפי שבעולם הזה אלה המצות (א) שאין נביא רשאי לחדש דבר ואמר משיח איך אשאל קשות והנה אני צריך לפרנסה וגם אני צריך לעסוק בצרכי ואמר הקביה שאל ממני כבן מן האב כי אין דבר מעבד ואתנה נסים נחלתך שיעשו צורכך כדכתיב (ישעיה סא הו) ועמדו ורים ורעו צאנכם ואתם כהני ה' תקראו (ב) לא ניתנה תורה אלא לדור המדבר שפנויים היו לעסוק בתורה וכן לאוכלי תרומה הוא יקראני אבי אתה ולמד להועיל ולהגיד שאלותי הוא ולא אחר כששאל יהושע ונביאים אמר (דברים ל יב) לא בשמים היא אבל במשיח הוא בשמים (שם לב לד) הלא הוא כמס עמדי תתם באוצרתי כל הסודות שמחדשים למעלה וצוררים אותם לעתיד לבא לצדיקים נמורים וכל תיקון וכל ספיקות אליהו ומשיח יפשוטו (ישעיה מב ד) ולתורתו איום ייחלו (שם נא ד) כי תורה מאתי תצא ומעט מריח אותם סודות ורים יונקים חכמי החידות בעולם הזה כנמול מחלב שטעם חלב וריח שרים בפיו הוא יקראני אבי ולא משה כי ניתן למשה הדעות כאשר ידבר איש אל רעהו אחותי רעייתי אבל משיח הוא יקראני אבי אתה תגיד לי כל שאלותי אל איש אל רעהו עדיין ספק בידו הוא ולא שלמה לפי שכתוב (ש"ב ז יד) ואני אהיה לו לאב אבל לא יקראני אבי כי לשלמה לעניין החכמה ולמשיח לעניין התורה הוא יקראני אבי אתה מאי רבותיה כמו כן כל ישראל שנאמר הלא מעתה קראת לי אבי אלא שם לפי שכתוב (הושע ב יט) והמירותי את שמות הבעלים מפיה ויקראו אבי לעניין שמירת התורה ונזירות כבן אל מצות אביו אבל לעניין רגלים (ירמיה ג ד) אלוך נעורי אתה ככלה שיוצאה לקראת חתן לפי שמילתא יתירה היא (ג) במשיח שיריה מי הוא החייב וחכמתו המופלאה ויאמרו זה אין לו אב ורב שילמדו חכמה שמא כיון שלא נודע יחוסו ואביו ואמו שמא מלאך הוא ומי אביך והוא מתפלל לאביו שבשמים ויאמר בתפלתו אלי אתה כרי שידעו ששואב רוח הקדש מן הבורא י"ש כי יתמהו כל העולם עליו ויאמר לא במעשה שדים ולא בכשפים ולא בהשבעות מלאכים אלא כי עליו רוח ה' וכתוב (שם כג ו) וזה שמו אשר יקראו ה' צדקנו והוא לכל השאלות יקרא אבי אתה המלמדני להועיל אלי לפי שכתוב (מיכה ה ד) והקימנו עליו שבעה רועים והוא יאמר הצילני כי אלי אתה (שם שם) ושמנה נסיכי אדם וצור ישועתו להחיות משיח בן אפרים ולהושיע מן גוג ומגוג (ד) (דברים טז ג) כל ימי חיך להביא לימות המשיח למשיחו לכורש (ה) למה קבל למשיח על כורש למה לא קבל לאבות העולם או

תתרגנו. (ה) שבת ק"ד ב'. (ז) מכילתא בשלח מס' ויסע פרשה ב' ולפנינו: לא ניתנה תורה לדרוש אלא לאוכלי המן ושניים להם אוכלי תרומה. (א) סנהדרין צ"ג ב'. (ד) ברכות י"ב ב'. (ה) כעין מה שאמרו במגילה י"ב: אלא אמר הקביה למשיח כו' ועל דברי רבנו אורות משיח יענין מה שאמרו במדרש קהלת: תורה שאדם למד בעוה"ז אבל היא לפני תורתו של עוה"ב. ובילקוט ישעיה רמז רצ"ו: הקביה יושב ודורש תורה חדשה שעתידי ליתן ע"י משיח וכן הוא באותיות דר' עקיבא אות ז'.

למלאכים אלא לפי שביום שנכנס נבוכדנצר בימי יהויקים נולד כורש ואמר למשה אל תעשה כזה שאמר מי שרוצה ללכת יעל וישראל מתפחדים ללכת מעצמם ועורא נתבייש לבקש תיור ואתה עתיד לקבצם לעתיד לבא לכך אל תעשה כמו כורש ולמעלה קובלים לכן נילו בלירה או במעשים:

תתרנז. (א) שבעה רועים ושמונה נסיכי אדם אברהם ויעקב מהם לפי שמצינו באברהם שעשה מלחמה עם ר' מלכים ומצינו ביעקב (בראשית מז כב) בתרבי ובקשתי ולעתיד כתיב במלחמת (ישעיה כט כב) יעקב אשר סרה את אברהם וכתוב (שם מא ח) יעקב וגו' וזע אברהם אוהבי ויעקב יצא חוצה לארץ ישראל (ב) אבל יצחק עולה כליל ולא יצא חוץ לארץ וכן לעתיד לבא אברהם ויעקב יצאו ורעו את ארץ נמרוד ואת ארץ אשור שהוא חוצה לארץ אבל יצחק עולה כליל לא יצא עמהם ויליץ טובה על ישראל כדאמר במסכת שבת (ג) הרי מי ששמר עצמו בארץ טהרה לעתיד לא יצא ממנה שהרי יצחק לא יצא ממנה ולעתיד לא יצא עם האבות לחוצה לארץ:

תתרנח. (ב) יש צדיקים כשמבקשים למות נוטלים ידיהם ואומרים (תהלים כט א) מזמור לדוד הבו לה' בני אלים (א) אמר ר' חייא בשעת שהצדיקים [דף ק'] נפטרים שלש כיתות מלאכים וכו' עד אמר ר' יהודה ב"ר סימון ב"ר יאשיה הקביה כניכול הוא בעצמו אומר שלום (שם קמט ה) יעלו חסידים בכבוד וינגנו על משכבותם ומקלסים לקביה שם לכך רוחצין את ידיהם (קהלת ה טו) כל עמט שבא כן ילך (ב) כשנולד רוחצין אותו (ג) וכשמת רוחצין אותו:

תתרנז. (ג) צדיק אחר היה רוחץ באמבטי במים ואשתו יושבת אצלו והכה זוהר של ראש הצדיק במים אמרה לו אשתו מה זה הזוהר אמר (א) כשהקביה כותב הדין הנשאר בקולמוס הוא מקנה בראש הצדיקים כשהגיע זמנם ליפטר ובאותה שבעה נפטר אותו צדיק:

תתרס. כתיב (תהלים קד א) ה' אלהי נרלת מאר הוד והדר לבשת לא יתכן לבוא לבוש כי אינו מוקף ולא יתכן לכבודו לבוש כי אין יודע מקומו וכתיב (איוב כב יד) עבים סחר לו וכתיב (שם כו ט) פרשו עליו ענניו וכתיב (תהלים צו ב) ענן וערפל סביבו וכתיב (ש"ב כב י) וערפל תחת רגליו אם מה צורך לאש אכלה לבוש לימד דרך ארץ לאדם אפילו בחדרי חדרים לא יהיה ערום כדאמר (א) ר' יוסי מימי לא ראו קורות ביתי וכו' אין שבחו של אדם להיות עומד ערום כשברא הקביה את האדם לא בראו ערום (ב) שנאמר (איוב לח ט) בשומי ענן לבושו וערפל חתולתו זה השליא (ג) ואפילו אם אין אדם אצלו לא יעמוד ערום ולא יעמוד חציו ערום בפני אדם כמו בעלי מלאכה שרק מכניסים לבושים:

(ב) מק"ס. (ג) ט"ע.

תתרנז. (ב) סוכה ג"ב ב'. (ג) מדרש רבה בראשית פס"ד. (א) פ"ט ב'.
תתרנח. (ב) ילקוט תהלים רמז תתפ"ד ויעוין כתובות ק"ד א'. (ג) שבת קל"ד ב'. (א) בשבת קנ"א א': עושין כל צרכי המת סבין ומדיחין ורש"י במועד קטן ה' ב' ד"ה שמפטרין בה את המתים שכשנבאין מתים ממקום למקום לקבור כו' ובאין אנשי המקום ומקבלין אותם "ורוחצין" אותן שם וקוברין אותן והכלבו בסי' ק"ד: ומדיחין אותו כדי להעביר זוהמתו שלא יקוצו העם בטלטולו.

תתרנז. (ב) במדרש רבה תשא פס"ז: ומחנין נטל משה קרני ההוד כו' עד שהיה כותב בקולמוס נשתהיך קימעה והעבירו על ראשו וממנו נעשו לו קרני הוד. וכן הוא בילקוט שם רמז ת"ז.

תתרס. (ב) שבת ק"ה ב'. (ג) ויקרא רבה ע"ד ילקוט איוב רמז תתקכ"ג: בשומי ענן לבושו זה השפיר וערפל חתולתו זה השליא. (א) עיין פסחים ק"ב ב': העומד לפני הנהר ערום כנפה. ויעוין יבמות ס"ג ב': בגוי נבל אכעיסם כו' אלו אנשי ברבריא ואנשי מרטנאי

ספר חסידים

תתרסא. כתיב (דברים יח ד) וראשית גו צאנך תתן לו ולמה לכהן ולא ללוי כי הלוי יכול לקנות לבושים ברגן של מעשר ראשון כי כשנפרש תרומת מעשר ממעשר ראשון אז נאכל לישראל לכך ימכור מקצת תבואתו ויקנה מלבושים אבל כהן אין לו במה לקנות המלבושים כי התרומה אסורה לזרים ולמה היו עושים משתה כשגזוויים כי רמז (א) שאין השמחה שלימה אלא במלבוש יפה וכתיב (אסתר ח טו) בלבוש מלכות תכלת וחור וגו' ותכריך כוץ וארגמן וכתיב אחריו (שם טז) ליהודים היתה אורה ושמחה וכתיב (ישעיה סא י) שוש אשיש בה' תגל נפשי באלהי כי הלבישני בגדי ישע וכתיב (שם שם) כחתן יכהן פאר וככלה תערה כליה וסמך לו (שם סב ה) ומשוש התן על כלה (ב) ולכך עושים בתחלה גזיה שמחה אם כן למה לא יעשו משתה על פשתן (ג) לפי שאינו מקבל צבע כמו צמר ועוד כתיב (איוב לא כ) ומנו כבשי יתחמם (ד) ורי אפי הוה מתני והוה תמן מיתה מה דנפק לא אמר ליה ולא כלום ומאן דיתיב לא א"ל ולא כלום:

תתרסב. (א) רבי אמי הוה יתיב מתני אמר חד לחבריה את לבוש כלאים אמר ליה ר' אמי שלח מאניך ויהיב ליה ולא שיהא פטור אותו לבוש אלא היה חושב ר' אמי שמא לא יפשיט המלבוש והניח שיהא שונג ואל יהא מויד ד"א כבוד הבריות גדול או כלאים דרבנן:

תתרסג. (ב) חסיד אחד היה רגיל כשהיה ישן או משמש משתחו היה לו חלוק אחד לכך כי אמר שמא ידבק בו שכבת זרע וכשהולך לבית הכנסת סן ידבק בחלוק שאני רגיל ללבוש ופן ידבק צואה במכנסים ובמנעלים שמא צואה נדבק ואין תפלה נשמעת (ג) וכתיב (קהלת ד יז) שמור רגלך כאשר תלך אל בית האלהים וקרב לשמע וסובין לנקות ידיו וכתיב (א) (תהלים נו ו) ארחץ בנקיון כפי ומספרים לחתוך צפרניו כדכתיב (שיר ה יד) ממולאים בתרשיש:

תתרסד. בכל עת יהיו בגדיך לבנים (קהלת ט ח) כמו (ישעיה כד טז) ובגד בוגדים (א) בגדו עשה תשובה והטאיד ילבינו דבר אחר בגדיך כמש' הוי זהיר שלא יהא רבב על בגדיך ושלא יהא שכבת זרע על בגדיך וגם טנופת שמור רגלך כאשר תלך אל בית האלהים לא יתכן לשמש מיסתו ובעת ששכבת זרע עליו ללכת לבית הכנסת (ג) צריך אדם לעיין שלא ידבק במגעיו צואה לכך נאמר (שמות ג ה) של נעלך מעל רגלך.

(ה) חסיד. (ז) כ"ב. (ז) צדקס ק"י חסידים.

שמהלכין ערומים בשוק שאין להן משוקץ ומתועב יותר ממי שמהלך בשוק ערום. ומה כתב הרמב"ם ה"ל עדות פ"א ה"ה: וכן הובוין פסולין לעדות מדבריהם כו' וכגון אלו שהולכין ערומים בשוק כו'. **תתרסא.** (ב) בפסחים ק"ט א': ונשים במאי משמחין? תני רב יוסף בבבלי בבבלי צבעונין בארץ ישראל בבבלי פשתן מנוהצין. (ג) החזקוני בראשית ל"ח י"ג כתב: רגילים היו לעשות משתה בעת גזיות הצאן עכ"ל. וע"ז מרזו המדרש רבה בראשית פרשה ע"ד ושם פרשה פ"ה ומדרש שמואל פרק כ"ג: כל מקום שנאמר גזיות עושה רישם. והוא ע"ד שאמרו אבות פ"ג מ"ז: שחוק וקלות ראש כו'. (ג) בעבודה זרה ע"ה א' אמרו: כי פשתים בולע יותר מצמר ובבא מציעא ק"ט א': לא יורענה פשתן ופירש' שורע פשתן מכחיש בארץ הרבה. אבל מה שכתב רבנו כי פשתן אינו מקבל צבע כמו צמר לא אדע מקור לזה. בירושלמי כלאים פ"ט ה"א אמרו: פשתן כבדיותו ופירש' המפרש: שאין דרכו לצבוע פשתן. רק רמז מצאנו לרבנו רבנו בבבלי י"ז א': אין בודקין את המטה לא בעד אדם ולא בעד שחור ולא בפשתן יעו"ש. ואולי לא נהגו לעשות משתה על הפשתן משום שקרבנו של קין היה של פשתן כמו שאמרו בפרקי דר"א פכ"א: הביא קין מותר מאכלו קליות זרע פשתן והביא הבל מבכורות צאנו ומחלביהן כבשים שלא נגזזו לצמר ונתעב מנחת קין ונצח מנחת הבל כו' ובוהר קדושים דף פ"ז א': קרבנא דקין הוא פשתן קרבנא דהבל הוא צמר. (ד) ירושלמי כלאים פ"ט ה"א ולפנינו ר' יוסי.

תתרסב. (ב) שם שם.

תתרסג. (ב) נראה כי דריש ארחץ ר"ת מסוף התיבה דלתוך צפרנים והמה הנקודות שכתובות למעלה. **תתרסד.** (ב) ברבה קהלת פ' בכל עת יהיו בגדיך לבנים: מן העבירות ויעו' שבת קכ"א וסנהדרין ל"ז א'.

תתרה. (ב) מעשה באחד שהיה משים עור כעין כים במכנסים שלו כנגד ערלתו מפני מימי מי רגלים שמא יהיו נוטפים על בגדיו ואם יתפלל הרי תפילתו תועבה וכן כשיצא אדם מבית הכסא יראה [ע"ב] מקום שישב עליו שמא יש מנופת עליו ויבא חבירו וישב עליו פתאום או ישב עליו בלילה ויהא מטונף ויעסוק בתורה או יתפלל ונמצא על ידו נעשה לו צריך אדם להיות מבפנים כבחזק שגאמר (תהלים קג א) וכל קרבי את שם קדשו וכי קרביים מברכים אלא כשהוא מברך שלא יהרהר לדבר אחר וכל שכן לדבר עבירה לא יהרהר דבר אחר בקול רם ובמשך הקול (א) כי בקול רם כל הקרביים מתנענעים ונמשכים אחר הקול:

תתרה. (ג) בשלוקת אדם קננה בידו לקננה עצמו למטה מן המנופת והנה ראה בעצמו שלא הוצרך לבית הכסא והסיר מידו הקיננה. לא ינע בספרים ולא ילך לבית הכנסת עד שירחוק ידיו. ישים אדם בלילה אצלו מים בכלי שאם יראה קרי ואינו יכול לשפוך מ' קבים יקח מים וישפשף סביב לערוה כי לא יתכן שילך לבית הכנסת עד שישפשף מקום הבשר שננע בו שכבת זרע וגם יראה ויעיין במכנסים שלא תהא רושם צואה דבוקה במכנסים (עמוס ד יב) הכוונה לקראת אלהיך ישראל שלא תהא עושה צרכך כשהולכין לבית הכנסת ואם נעשה כך שלא יכול קודם לעשות שלא היה לו פנאי להפנות לא יתכן שילך לבית הכנסת וצריך לנקביו שנאמר (תהלים קג א) ברכי נפשי את ה' וכל קרבי את שם קדשו. ואחר כך יתן מעט מים במכנסים כנגד פי האמה (א) ואם השתין מיושב אין צריך שהרי כבר כלו המים ואם בשבת השתין מים וצריך ללכת לבית הכנסת אל ישפוך מן המים על הבגד אלא על פי האמה דונמת נטילת ידים שאחר כך אדם מקנח ידיו ואם נשפכין מ' קבין על האדם בשבת או ביום טוב או טבל (ב) יזהר שלא יסחט השער להוציא המים ו). אדם שאין לו מי שישפוך מ' קבין עליו ואין לו כמו כן כלי עשוי שיהיו נשפכין עליו בלא ידיו יכנים המים בכלי שלו וישים על דבר גבוה וישפוך עליו ויסהר להניח הכלי מידו וישים וזרועותיו אצלו קודם שיכילו המים מן הראש כדי שירדו המים על זרועותיו ועל ידיו ולא שזוהו בטוב כי ידיו וזרועותיו שמא לא ירד מים עליהם אלא טוב כלום מלא כלום:

תתרה. (ד) אחד היה שואל לחבירו בפני רבים למה לא הייתה היום בבית הכנסת אמר לו (ש"א כ נו) ולא דבר שאול מאומה ביום ההוא כי אמר מקרה הוא בלתי טהור הוא כי לא טהור לאחר שהלכו העם אמר לו למה הוצאתה לי זה הפסוק אמר לו אתה יודע כשאני נוקק לאשתי איני מתפלל עד שיהא עלי מ' קבין מים נזרקין ולא היה לך לישאל ביום ראשון ולפני העולם לא יכולתי לומר כי אמרו

(ה) חס"כ עד חס"כ חלום כענין דבר עם חס"כ. (ז) חס"כ. (ז) ע"כ מכלל וליכ"ל קימן ש"כ. (ד) חס"כ ושד פס"כ חס"כ עד חס"כ במכנסים. (ה) כל זה הוא ס"י חס"כ. (ו) ע"כ ס"י חס"כ פס"כ ס"י חס"כ.

תתרה. (ה) המנהיג ס"י מ"ז כתב: ומצאתי במדרש שחייב אדם לנענע את עצמו בתפלה ע"ש שנאמר כל עצמותי תאמרנה. וכן כתב החסיד בספר היראה וינענע כל גופו לקיים כל עצמותי תאמרנה. והר"ק בפורשו לתהלים ל"ה יו"ד: או פירוש עצמותי הודיעו אברי חגוף כבונת התפלה וההודאה וכאלו הם יושבתי. וכבר זכר המנהיג הזה הכותרי מאמר ב' ס"י ע"ש אבל רק לענין לימוד התורה ולא לענין תפלה. וכן מוזכר בזהר פנחס וי"ה ב': מאי האי דכל עמין דעלמא לא עבדין נענועא אלא ישראל בלחודיהו דכד לעאן "באורייתא" מתנענעין הכא והכא כי ודברים אלה מביא ר"ם בן ישראל בספרו נשמת חיים מאמר ג' פ"א. וכן הבעל השו"ם פירשתי וירא העם וינעו: על כן מתנועעים בשעת לימוד התורה. לפי שהתורה נתנה באימת ברתת ובזיע (ויעיין שבת ק"ד א' מכאן שנתנה התורה במנוח ראש ויעיין ברש"י שם). ולעומת כל אלה יענין בשל"ה דף רכ"ח כי מתנגד לזה. ויעיין שו"ע אורח סימן מ"ח בסג"א סק"ד.

תתרה. (ו) ברכות מ' א'. (ב) יענין שו"ע אורח סי' ש"ל.

חכמים (א) אם יאמרו שמשנתה מיסתך אין לומר שימשתי ולא היה לך לשאל ולמה אמר בלתי טהור הוא כי לא טהור בלתי טהור הוא דוד כי לא טהור יכול לאכול עמו ולא יחכן לאכול עמו ושישב על השלחן:

תתרגם. (ב) כתיב (ישעיה נ"י) אמרו צדיק כי טוב כי פרי מעלליהם יאכלו (א) בדבר שנאכל לא יננה:

תתרגם. (א) רבי חייא צוה לרב לאכול חולין בטהרה ואם אינו יכול כל השנה לאכול בטהרה שיוהר ו' ימים בשנה לאכול חולין בטהרה (ב) ופירש רב ניסים ז"ל ו' ימים שבין ראש השנה ליום הכפורים וגם עוד נוכל לומר כי חייב אדם לטהר עצמו ברנל (ויקרא יא יא) ואת נבלתם תשקצו שלא ינעו בהם כדי שיוכלו לעשות קרבנות ולאכול זהו בזמן שבית המקדש קיים וצוה ר' חייא לרב שיאכל בזמן הזה אע"פ שטמאי מתים היו ואין אפר פרה צוה לו להיות ו' ימים בשנה אוכל חוליו בטהרה:

תתרגם. יבין אדם אצלו מספרים תדיר כדי לחתוך צפורניו כי עסקו ידיו בחלב ודם יחתוך צפורניו ועוד בתבשיל של בשר ואחר כך בקלב ואם שחט בהמה או עוף או ברוך בהמה אם בא לידו דם או חלב מיד לאחר שעזב דם או החלב מידו ירחץ ידיו שמא ינע בשום מאכל או בכלי וידבק בו ויאכל. (יהא ז) רגיל אדם שיהיה לו סובין בכלי שאם ינע אדם בחלב או בדם או בדבר האסור שיעביר בסובין כל הליכוד כי אין מנקה הידים כמו סובין שאין בהן קמה (א) כי בשורות הכף המנופת נשאר לכך הסובין מסירין אותו עם המים:

תתרגם. (שיר ה יד) ידיו גלילי זהב [דף ק"א] ממלאים בתרשיש והתרשיש לבן הוא ומדמה הצפורנים לתרשיש לכך יהא המספרים אצלו לאדם כדי לחתוך שחרורית צפורנים כי חלב וטנופת נשאר שם ואיך יאכל חלב לכך יהא רגיל לחתוך אותם ואדם שידיו מלוכלכות בחלב או בדם או בשום דבר אסור יקה עין דק ויסיר מכין הצפורנים ובין הבשר הכל שאם ינע במאכלו לח הרי יטמא המאכל וכן אשה שהניע זמנה לטבול (א) בחולו של מועד ושכחה שלא חתכה הצפורנים תסיר בעין דק הטיט שבין הצפורנים ובין הבשר:

תתרגם. (שם ד א) שערך כעדר העזים מה שער של עזים אינו עשוי להיות דבוקים ונקשרים יחד כמו צמר כך שערך בעת מביילה שלא יהו קשורים:

תתרגם. מעשה באחד שראה מת שהיה צדיק ופניו ירוקות אמר לו למה פניך ירוקות אמר ליה מפני שצפורניי היו גדולים וחלב נכנס בהן והייתי כך אוכל דבר חום וגם הייתי מדבר בין ויכולו כשהיו אומרים הקהל וגם בברכת שבת

(ב) כפול לעיל ס"י ספ"ח. ונדרש ס"י ספ"ד. (ז) ט"ח.

תתרגם.

(ב) כ"מ כ"ג ב': כפוריין ועיין רש"י שם.

תתרגם.

(ב) ר"ל כי לא יבזה את האוכלין וכונת רבנו למה שאמרו ברכות ז' ב'.

תתרגם.

(ב) ירושלמי שבת פ"א ה"ג. (ז) יענין ראש סוף ר"ה מ"ש בשם אבי העזר ובספר אור"ח ס"י תר"ב. ובכסף משנה הלכות ברכות פ"ו ה"ח. ויענין ביעירות דבש ח"א דרוש ה' שהעתיק לשון הירושלמי במעות: ואי לא אכיל י' ימים.

תתרגם.

(ב) ר"ל כשרמזי חקף ובגדרם: כשמת הגוף.

תתרגם.

(ב) דברי רבנו צ"ע כי לפי מה שאמרו במד"ק י"ז א': מותר ליטול צפורנים בחול המועד ואפילו לדעת המחמירין בא"ח ס"י תקל"ב ס"א אבל לצורך מצוה הכל מודים שמתה רק המדרכי בחלכות גרה מחמיר ואומר שגם בחוה"מ תעשה ע"י עכו"ם. לכן דעתי כי אולי צ"ל בירוש' ועיין ביר"ד ס"י קצ"ה בסויד ס"ק כ"א שתעשה ע"י עכו"ם ואם אין עכו"ם תנקר היטב את הפיט שתחת הצפורן.

מן אבות בדברו ובעת יתגדל הייתי מדבר ואם יש לאדם שכיר ישראל או מלמד לבנו או אורח ובנו קטן והבן מלוכלך ושמא יש לו מיאוס והוא בוש לומר לו (א) אל יניח אדם לילד לקחת חלב בידו כי הילדים אינם יודעים לרחוץ בשוב ידיהם ושמא יאכל בקערה עם הגדולים:

תתערע. מעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה רגיל לקנות ירק וקטניות שהיה חותך בעצמו מן הערונה ולא היה מוסר תיקון מאכלו ביד גוי ושפחה ולא ביד עצל כי לא היו מתקנים מאכלו כשהיה:

תתערע. מעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה הולך בעצמו לשוק וקונה ירקות וקטניות ואמרו לו תבטל מתורתך ואמר להם אם תלך שפחתי שמא תאכילני דבר טמא שהרי אני רואה שהגויים משימים על הירקות ועל הקטניות חלב ואני הולך כדי שלא לקנות אלא מן המהור שלא הושם עליהם בשר נבילה וטריפה וטמא וכתוב (תהלים יט יב) גם עברך נוהר במ כשהיה לאותו חסיד חלב שאינו מהותך או מהותך שמדלג לכאן ולכאן שבא בו מים או פסולת לא היה אוכל על אותו שולחן כי אם היה בסמוך שמא ידלג מן טיפי חלב על המאכל לכך כשהיה אוכל לא היה נותן בנר חלב שניתז נצוצות על המאכל:

תתערע. חלב התורה התורה לכל מלאכה ולא לאכילה והו שנאמר (איוב לו כג) לא מצאנהו שניא כח לא דברה תורה כנגד רצון הבורא ולא כפי הצורך לאדם אלא כפי המנהג ואכילת האדם חלב בכרת וחמץ בכרת ואיך חלב מותר בהנאה וחמץ אסור בהנאה אלא לפי שהתיר הבהמה ואיך יתכן לאסור הנאת החלב הרי כששוחט הבהמה הרי מצוי החלב והתורה חסה על ממנו של ישראל בדבר שלא יוכלו לסבול ומן הדין היה לאסור החלב אלא כמו שאמרו לא יעשה אדם סחורה בדברים טמאים שמא יאכלם (א) אלא אם נזדמנו לו ימכרם ואם תפסה מצורתו דגים טמאים ימכרם וכן חלב לפי שמצוי אמר הקב"ה מוטב שאתיר למלאכה כדי שלא יכשלו ומן הדין היה לו לאסור אף בהנאה פן יכשלו בו אלא שתדיר ומצוי ומי שהוא עשיר ויכול להדליק שמן זכות גדול עושה מפני שפעמים העבד והשפחה או בניו ובנותיו הקטנים מוליכים את הגר מלא חלב נימוח ואין נוהרין שלא ישפוך על המאכל ועל הכלים ועל השולחן ושמא הלחם והמאכל יגע בחלב וכתוב (תהלים יט יב) גם עברך נוהר במ:

תתערע. מעשה באחד שהיה קצב והיו לו קנים הרבה כשהיה מוציא הריאה לחוץ היה מכניס קנה בקצת בקנה הריאה ומנפח והיו לו קנים הרבה קטנים וגדולים כפי קנה הריאה אמרו לו למה אמר להם מפני שפעמים פי הריאה מלוכלך בדם ושמא יכנס הריאה בחוץ בגרונו והדם יכנס בפיו לפיכך מכניס הקנה של עין בקני הריאה ולא קני הריאה בפיו וכתוב (יחזקאל ד יד) לא בא בפי בשר פיגול לא אכלתי לא נאמר אלא לא בא בפי:

תתערע. ראה כמה היתה מצוה על אוהביה חביבה שהרי שחש ובירך חבריו על כיסוי [ע"ב] הדם (א) וחייבו רבן שמעון בן גמליאל עשרה זהובים ולא אמר אתן לו עוף לשחוט ויברך על השחיטה ועל כיסוי הדם כי לא הפסדתי לך כלום אעפ"כ נתן לו עשרה זהובים אע"פ שהלכה כמאן דאמר שאמרו שאין צריך כל הדם לכסות יכסה הכל:

תתערע. (ב) חסרון הניכר יש כאן.

תתערע. (ב) פסחים כ"ג א'.

תתערע. (ב) חולין פ"ו א'.

תתרעט. אמרו לזקן במה הארכת ימים כשהייתי שוחט או אחרים שוחטים עוף או חיה הייתי מכסה הדם אחרים לא היו והירים לכסות הכל ואני הייתי מכסה אחריהם:

תתרפ. (ב) אחד היה שוחט עופות אמר לו חבירו אני אביא גם עופות שלי אלא בעוד שתשחט אל תכסה הדם לא מצא בביתו והלך לשוק ושהה שעה גדולה באו בני אדם ודברו עם מי ששחט ולא ענה אותם ולאחר כך הביא העופות ושחט במקום ששחט אמרו לו למה לא עניתנו אמר להם כל זמן שאין אני מדבר לא אסיה דעתי שנאמר (מ"ב ד כט) כי תמצא איש לא תברכנו וכי יברכך איש לא תעננו כיון שלא ידבר בינתיים הרי כאילו אלישע בעצמו ידבר לא תענו אלא כי תמצא איש לא תברכנו אם לא היה שבליחות אלישע אם היה ביום אחר כי תמצא אשה אל תברכנה (א) אין נותנין שלום לאשה כי תמצא איש לא תברכנו ואחר כך כי יברכך זהו מקרים אדם בשלום כל אדם וכי יברכך איש לא תענו שלא תאמר משום גזילת הענייה אעפ"כ לא תענו כיון שאחה יודע שמת לא יתכן לא לשאול שלום ולא להשיב שלום (ב) כשיש (ג) מת מוטל ובאו אורחים לא יתן שלום להם ואם יתנו לו לא יחזיר להם שלום:

תתרפא. (ג) מי שבא לשחוט ספק מריפה אם יוכל לעסוק שיהא לו עוף או בהמה שיברך עליה וישחטנה תחילה (א) או אם ירצה ישחט הראשונה ויברך:

תתרפב. (ד) כששחט אדם חיה או עוף יחשוב בלבו זה שלא חטא נשחט וצולין אותו ואדם שהוא מלא עונות איך ינצל משפיכות דמים ומנהיגים) וצוה הקב"ה לכסות דם חיה ועוף פן יאמר מלאך הממונה עליהם איך דם זה שלא חטא נשפך על ידי חוטא אשר חטאיו כשנים וכתולע וחותמים בדם את הנגזר למות ועל מצחות האנשים אשר חטאיהם כשנים לכך צוה לכסות דם ובדם הקרב למזבח ובדם שלא נשחט כראוי אין חותמין) וכל שכן בדם טמאים ובדם צפור אע"פ שבא למזבח כיון שלא ננע בו ברזל לא יצחק הממונה לכך היו מולקים בצפורין ואף הבהמה ראויה לכך אלא שאי אפשר למלוך כי העור והסימין קשים כי המזבח אסור לבנות בברזל כל שכן הובח (א) ומה שהתיר בשר לאכול לעוסקים בתורה ולמקיימי תפילין הרי ספר תורה ותפילין מעור ונידים והבשר משולחן גבוה קא זכו (ב) אמרו חכמים אין בשר מותר לאכול אלא לתלמידי חכמים שנאמר (ויקרא יא מו) זאת תורת הבהמה והעוף וכתוב (שמות יג ט) למען תהיה תורת ה' בפך מן המותר בפך אמר הקב"ה הרי אתה כותב על עור בהמה שהורה ובשביל זה אתה שוחט משולחני זכית (תהלים יב ז) אמרות ה' אמרות שהורות ובעור לתיקון הבתים של תפילין הרי הבשר מותר לך (במדבר יח יז) ואת דמם תזרוק על המזבח ואת חלבם תקטיר ואחר כך כתיב (שם שם יח) ובשרם תהיה לך כתנים משולחן גבוה קא זכו וכן זה וזהו (נ) גדולים מעשה חייא שהיה צד צבאים וכותב בעורם התורה ומאכיל את הבשר לתלמידי חכמים.

(ב) כסול לעיל ס"י ט"ז כל סקין. (ג) נדפס ס"י טע"ז. (ד) פסל"ח. (ה) טע"ז. (ו) ענין דכיו לעיל ס"י ט"ז. (ז) ט"ז ס"י טע"ז.

תתרפ. (ב) קדושין פ"א ב'. (ג) מובא בפסקים וכתבים של מוהר"י איסרלין ס"י כ"ה וביו"ד ס"י שמו"ג ס"ב ויעניין מסכת שמחות פ"א ח"ו.

תתרפא. (ב) יעניין ביו"ד ס"י י"ט ס"א דרעת האר"ז שרק הובא שאין לז' אחר או מברך אחר תכריקה אבל אם יש לו אז מוטב שישחט אחר, ודעת רש"י שיכול לברך קודם ויעו"ש בש"ך סק"ב.

תתרפב. (ב) פסחים מ"ט ב'. (ג) שם שם. (ד) בבא מציעא פ"ה ב' ובכתובות ק"ב י' ושם איתא: ליתומים.

תתרפ"ג. 6) במקום שיש גוי שיוודע לנקב בשר אל יניחו לו למכור בשר שמא יאכילם בשר מריפה וינקר:

תתרפ"ד. שיר המעלות אשרי כל ירא ה' ההולך בדרכיו יגיע כפיך כי תאכל אשריך וטוב לך (תהלים קכח א ב) והלא כבר נאמר אשרי כל ירא ה' אלא מדבר בירא ה' שהוא עשיר ואינו צריך לעמל ידיו וכל היום עוסק בעבודת ה' וזהו ההולך בדרכיו שכל דרכיו לשם שמים אבל בעני מדבר יגיע כפיך כי תאכל כל מי שיוכל להתפרנס בעמל ידיו ואינו נהנה מן הצדקה או עמל וגם נהנה מן הצדקה ויגיע כדי שלא יתנו לו הרבה יגיע כפיך כי תאכל אבל אם [דף קי"ב] צריכים לתורתו הרי יתפרנס מן הצדקה ואל יעמול וזה ההולך בדרכיו לכך אמר אשריך (שם שם ג) אשתך כנפן פוריה בירכתי ביתך אשתך בירכתי ביתך (א) לא יתכן לאשה שתהא לפתח שלא יתאוו אליה ויראוה וכתוב (בראשית ד ז) לפתח חמאת רובין עושה כאיש לכך (שם שם) ואלו תשוקתו (תהלים קכח ג) בניך כשתילי זיתים סביב לשלחן תעסוק שיהו בניך כשתילי זיתים סביב לשלחןך שאם לאדם בנים גדולים אל ינחם לאכול בבית אחר שלא ימשכו לבס להיות זוללים וסובאים וזהו בניך כשתילי זיתים סביב לשלחןך ולא לשלחן אחר כאיוב שהיה מניח לבניו לאכול יחדיו כדי שלא יאכלו בבית אחר ויאכלו רעים אחם ופן יצאו לתרבות רעה אשתך כנפן פוריה נקוד כלומר אשתך מלובשת ומקושטת כנפן פוריה או יתחמם יצרך כאש ויורה הורע כחץ ולא לפני הכל אלא בירכתי ביתך שיעשה אדם חדר לתשמיש בירכתי ביתך מקושטת רק לבעלה אשתך כשיצרך מתחמם ולא בעל כרחו וכשהיא נדה בירכתי ביתך תהא כדי שלא תטמא כליו אם אוכל חולין בטהרה (שם שם ו) וראה בנים לבניך לא נאמר וראית בנים לבניך אלא וראה ציווי עסוק שתראה בנים לבניך קח לך אשה בקטנותך וכן לבניך וראה בני בניך לא נאמר אלא וראה בנים לבניך עד כמה מחויב אדם ללמד לבניו ולתלמידיו עד שיראה לבניו ולתלמידיו שכבר אינם צריכים לו וכבר למדו כך הרבה שכבר מלמדים הם לאחרים והרב רואה וכודקם ובטוב הם לומדים שאינם טועים וכי וראה בנים לבניך כך אמר תקח אשה טובה וצנועה לבניך שתדע בכבוד שהבנים אינם של אחרים אלא של בניך וראה שכשיגיעו על פרקם להנשא חשיא להם נשים שאם תאחר שמא ישכבו את נשי רעיהם ואת נשי נכריות והבנים בני אחרים כי בעלי הנשים סבורים שהם שלהם וראה בנים שיהיו כרוכים אחרי בניך אין בנים קטנים כל זמן שהם בלא אשה יכולים להיות בלא חבירים וראה בנים צדיקים לבניך שלא ילמדו דרך רעה וראה בנים לבניך חבדוק שיהיו בנים שיולידו בניך שיהיו תמים לבניך שתבדוק באחי האשה ואל תאהב עושר אם אחי האשה רעים ויתנו עושר לבניך אל תקח אלא שהאחים טובים וראה בנים לבניך ושלוש כשבני בניך בשלום ונשמעים לבניך או יהיו יחדיו ואם לאו אל יהו אצלם וראה בנים לבניך מכבדים ויראים מהם שלא יקילו אב ואם לפי שכתוב (משלי יט יח) יסר בנך (דברים ד ט) והודעתם לבניך ולבני בניך ולא אמר שיוכיחם לכך אמר וראה בנים לבניך ולא שיהיו מורדים בהם והולכים עם הפריצים וראה בנים ולא בנות שיהיו (ב) משהם הורע עד שיהיו נשותיהם מוריעות תחילה וראה בנים לבניך שתשיא להם נשים ראויות להריון וגדולות ולא קטנות לא לך ולא לבנך וזהו שנאמר (תהלים קכו ד) כחצים ביד גבור שלמרחוק שלוחה כן בני הנעורים שאם יוליד

(6) ספ"ג.

תתרפ"ד. (6) ילקוט תהלים רמז תתפ"א: אשתך כנפן פוריה כשהיא צנועה בירכתי ביתך אז בניך כשתילי זיתים סביב. (7) נדה ל"א ב'.

ספר חסידים

בנערותו כשהוא זקן אז הם גדולים הוא יושב ובניו עושים צרכיו וכנגד שונאיו ועוד כחצים ביד גבור ומושך ידו והחץ בידו ואינו מורה כך אם עוצר מלידות הורע עד שתהא מורעת החילה או בני הנעורים ולא בנות וראה בנים לבניך אם יודע אדם שבניו שכבו עם נשים וילדו וחלו בבעליהן אם יגדלו אותם ממזרים ויבואו אמותם או אבותם ויהיו אומרים לאבותם אלה תן בניך לבנותינו נמצאו פונעין בערה בבנותיהם או באחותם או בדודותם ולא יהיה בעצה לזונם לפי שכתוב (דברים כג ג) לא יבא ממזר וגו' וראה בנים לבניך ושלום שיצוה לבניו ולבני ביתו שיהיו לשלום עם הכל ולא יזיקו לשום ישראל שלא יניחום להיות עם זולל וסובא כי אם יהיה עמהם ילסמו את הבריות וירצחו לכך ימנעם מן השתייה (משלי כג כט) למי פצעים חנם (שם שם ל) למאחרים על היין פצעים חנם (ג) שהרי הורגים בן סורר ומורה חנם קודם שחטא בשביל יין וראה בנים לבניך ושלום על ישראל שלא [ע"ב] יהו עושין היום לישראל וכן הוא אומר (איוב לא כא) כי אראה בשער עזרתי וכן כתיב (אסתר י ג) ודובר שלום לכל ורעו לפי שבני מרדכי היו שרים צוה להם שיהיו בשלום עם כל אדם: תתרפה. כל דבר מצוה שהיא של רבים ויש מחלוקת בדבר אם יעשה כנון לקשור ספר תורה וכן לולב או שום דבר של ציבור ואחר רוצה לעשות ואין מוחין בידו ואם הוא יעשה יהיה מחלוקת או עירעורין מוטב לו שלא יעשה שהרי משרבו הרעים על החסידים (א) היו החסידים מושכים את ידיהם מלחם הפנים ויהיו מניחים לעשות לאחר אע"פ שאחר אינו הגון יעשה כדי שלא יהיה מחלוקת וראה בנים לבניך ושלום על ישראל שיהיו בני בניך עם בניך בשעה שיש שלום על ישראל ובשעה שאין שלום ישלח מקצתם למזרח ומקצתם למערב ומקצתם לדרום ומקצתם לצפון שאם במקום אחד תהיה הגזירה (בראשית לב ט) והיה המחנה הנשאר לפליטה אבל אם גזרין שמד וירא פן לא יעמדו בנסיון בכל מקום שהם שמה יותר טוב שיהיו אצלו שיחזקו את לבם ואם הם טובים שיהיו מרוחקים ולא ישלוש בהם עין הרע: תתרפו. כתיב (איוב לה יא) מלפנו מבהמות ארץ כנון (ש"ב יב ג) ולרש אין כל רמו (א) מי שהוא רש ראוי להיות ראש לעתיד לבא וראש רש ולרש אין כל כי אם כבשה אחת קטנה אשר קנה ויחיה ותגדל עמו ועם בניו יחדו מפתו תאכל ומכסו תשתה ובחיקו תשכב ותהי לו כבת ותגדל עמו ועם בניו יחדו אבל אם מת האב והיא בחורה והבנים גדולים לא יתכן שתהא עמהם בבית מפתו תאכל שחייב במוזנותיה איש פרוש ואוכל חוליו בטהרה יקה לו אשה פרושה ויודעת הלכות טהרה ומתנהגת עמו בטהרה וזהו מפתו תאכל ותגדל עמו שלא המתין אביה להיות גדילה בביתו אלא בקטנותה השיאה. עמו עם הבעל ולא עם האב (שם יא ד) והיא מתקדשת מטומאתה שלא היתה קטנה עומדת על פירקה משיאה להגון לה לאהוב לה שיעשה לה כאמור כאן ודרך ארץ לימרה תורה דרך ארץ שאם יש לאדם בנים אע"פ יקה לו אשה ראויה להוליד בנים מפתו תאכל שלא יהא אדם צר עין לא במשתה ולא במאכל כנגדה ולא במשתה ומאכל (הושע ד יא) ונות ויין ותירוש יקה לב מכוסו תשתה בשעה שבחיקו תשכב שישמחנה בתשמיש שלא תהרהר אחר אחרים ולא הוא אחר אחרות (ב) כמעשה דר' אליעזר ומכוסו תשתה ולא מכוס אחר שלא תשתה ותהרהר דעות כי על ידי שתיית יין הנואפים מנבים לב הנשים כדכתיב

(ג) סנהדרין ע"א ב'.

תתרפה. (ה) יומא ל"ט א'.

תתרפו. (ה) יעוין סנהדרין ק"ג ב': מפני מה עיין של רשעים תלויה בו. (ג) נדרים כ' ב'.

זנות יין ותירוש יקח לב וכתוב (זכריה ט יז) ותירוש ינוכב בתולות ובחיקו תשכב (ג) שאם ירצה הוא שהוא יהיה בחלוקו והיא בחלוקה הדין עמה וכתוב (בראשית ב כד) והיו לבשר אחד ובחיקו תשכב וכתוב (דברים כח נד) ובאשת חיקו וכתוב (שם שם נו) באיש חיקה אלא כשמספר בתענוגי האיש הוצרך לומר אשת חיקו כפי רצונו וחפצו ותאותו וזהו שכתוב (שם שם נד) האיש הדין כך והעננ מאד תרע עינו באחיו ובאשת חיקו (שם שם נו) הרכה בך והעננה אשר לא נסתה כף רגלה הצנ על הארץ מהתענן ומרד תרע עינה באיש חיקה כפי תאותה וכפי יכולתה להנאתה באיש אמר באחיו לפי שהוא מעונן אחיו עושה צרכיו ובעת צרה לא יוכל לחמול עליו אבל אחותה ואחיה לא אמר כי בעלה או בנה או בתה עושים הכל ולא הזכיר בת כי השיאה לאיש ותהי לו כבת (ד) מה בת מעשיה ומציאותיה לאב כך האשה לבעל מה אב מסיר נדרי בתו אף הבעל ומה בת משרתת לאב אף אשה לבעל ומה בת אסורה אף אשה מתרחקת בימי טומאתה ממנו ואם יש לו בת וקונה תכשיטין לה שלא תהא מגוללת בעיני אישה כך לוו (ה) ומה בתה אינו נוספת לפני ארי כך (ו) לא יכה את אשתו וכשם שמוחה ביד בעלה שלא ישים עליה עלילות דברים כך על אשתו ותהי לו כבת (שמות כא ט) כמשפט הבנות יעשה לה (שם שם י) שארה כסותה וענתה לא יגרע ותהי לו כבת קידשה כבת סמוך לפירוקה:

תתריפז. (דברים יג ה) אחרי ה' אלהיכם תלכו וגו' ובו תדבקו כמו שמצינו בהקביה צניעות כך לימד דרך ארץ לישראל לעשות הרי במזבח החיצון מביאין קרבנות ובהיכל קטרת למזבח הזהב [דף קנ] ובמנורה נרות ועל השלחן לחם הפנים אבל בדביר שארון הקדש שם וכרובים שם ועליהם שכניה אין מאכל ושימוש דבר ולא נרות לימד דרך ארץ שבני אדם יאכלו בבית ולא לעין כל ולפנים מזה יהא חדר לאיש ולאשתו ולא נר ואורה בעת הצורך שהרי אין נקבות בכל צבא המרום שהרי כתוב (בראשית וד) בני האלהים (א) ושני כרובים בנגד חתן וכלה וכתוב (ישעיה נד ה) כי בועליך עושיך לכך דימה חיבת ישראל (שיר א יג) בין שדי ילין מה לפני ולפנים לא שום כלי ולא שום צרכי אדם אלא שכניה ותורה ולא נרות כך צריך תלמיד חכם להיות עם אשתו בלא נר בצניעות ומה דיבור יוצא לישראל מבין הכרובים כך אב ואם יורו לבניהם שנאמר (משלי א ח) שמע בני מוסר אבך ואל תטוש תורת אמן (ב) קמחית אמרה אם לא ראו קורות בית שערי ראשי (ג) ואמרת חלוקי מימי לכך מידה במידה הצניף המהור על ראשו ומעיל האפור וכתנתו:

תתריפח. ויהיו שניהם ערומים האדם ואשתו ולא יתבוששו (בראשית ב כה) לא היה צריך לומר אלא ויהיו האדם ואשתו ערומים או ויהיו שניהם ערומים אלא מניד כשהיו שניהם משמשים היו משמשים לפני הנחש (א) לפיכך גרם שהנחש השיא לחוה לאכול עץ הדעת (ב) ולכך (ג) צריך בצניעות תשמיש המטה אע"פ שאין חיה מדברת עתה אם יעשה לפני בהמה ותהי (ג) או יראה כשרובעים הבהמות שמא מחמת תאוה יחירה בא לשכב עם הבהמות או הבהמה עם האשה (ד) וגזרו אפילו זבובים אטו בהמות ופן יהרהר ופן תהרהר אחריהם וכל שכן לפני בני

(ה) מפסח"ב.

(ג) כתובות מ"ח א': ויצא ויתן כתובה. (ד) כתובות מ"ז ב'. (ה) כעין שאמרו בפסחים מ"ט ב'. (ו) ועיין שו"ע אבן העזר סי' קנ"ד ס"ג, וברכנו בחיי פרשה חצא מביא שם ר"י ז"ל שהמכה אשתו עובר בני לאוין כו'.

תתריפז. (ה) יומא נ"ד א'. (ג) שם מ"ז א'. (ג) בבבלי שם ליתא. רק בירושלמי שם פ"א ובמגילה פ"א.

תתריפח. (ה) בראשית רבה פרשה י"ח. (ג) נדה י"ז א'. (ג) עבודה זרה כ' ב'. (ד) נדה י"ז א'.

ספר חסידים

אדם וגם כשישמשו שלא ישמיעו קול (ה) ולכן ר' אליעזר לא היה משמש אלא בחצי הלילה פן תשמע את אשתו שום איש או הוא לאחר אשה ויהיו הבנים נממזרים וכתיב (בראשית ג טז) ואל אישך תשוקתך ולא אל איש אחר:

תתרגם. (קהלת ז ח) טוב אחרית דבר מראשיתו כל דבר שמראשיתו טוב אחריתו טוב בא לשם שמים אל אשתו והיא כמו כן כיוונה לשם שמים יצא צדיק מהם וכשמחלוקת יש מתחילה כשנולד להם בן לא יהיה אחריתו טוב או כשזיווגין במחלוקת:

תתרגם. (ג) יש אדם טוב שיש לו אשה והאשה יוצאה לתרבות רעה והאדם טוב והאשה מחרפת את בעלה והיא מושלת בו והיא בתרבות רעה וכיון שהיא מושלת והיא לעיני בעלה תעשה רצונה ולא יקפיד עליה והוא ימות בחייה וכתיב (יחזקאל יח כ) הנפש החוטאת היא תמות:

תתרגם. (ג) זאת התשובה כי האדם היה חייב להצטער ואפילו אם אינו חייב פעמים הוא בעון אביו שעשה לאשתו כך או אמו לבעלה ואפילו אמו לאביו ואם תאמר מה יכול אביו לעשות שמקנשת אותו מכל מקום נרמה האשה לבנה שיהיה לו אשה רעה ואם תאמר כיון שהאב טוב ולמה הזרע יהיה כמו האם או אם האב מקניט את אשתו ויהיה הזרע באותו עניין ולמה יהיה להם ולמה אין זכות האם יכפה עון האב ולא יהא לזרע מויק עון האב וכן האם חייבת כרת שהזרע לא יכרת לפי שהאב טוב או האב חייב שיכרת והאם טובה מה יהיה מן הזרע אם תאמר אם אותו מעשה האב יהיה דינו כמעשה האב ואם תופש מעשה האם יהיה דינו כמעשה האם והלא הרבה פעמים שהבן יהיה נמשך אחר הרע אע"פ שתופש מעשה הטוב אלא צריך האחר שיהא לו זכות גדול לבטל העונש או האיש יודע שהאשה היתה רעה ואחיה רעים ואע"פ"כ לקחה או היא ידעה בו שהוא רע ואע"פ"כ נשאת לו הרי הילדים אחר הרע אם לא יהא זכות גדול של הטוב או של אבות שיכריעו לזכות או לפעמים ששניהם טובים האיש והאשה וטובלת כדי שתהר בן וגם הוא מתכוון לכך הרי אותו ילד טוב או פעמים שהאיש והאשה רעים ויכבדו לתלמידי חכמים ויצא תלמיד חכם מהם ורוב העולם כשאיש ואשתו עוולנים במעות בלא אונס או בעיוות מאזנים ובעיוות משקלות ובכסף ובמעות גם הבנים רעים באותו עניין ומן הדין שיהא זרעם בלא תורה אלא שמא עשו הנאה לתלמידי חכמים רק רעים יהיו:

תתרגם. (ג) ופעמים שדברי חכמים מתבטלים מפני דברי חכמים הנה אמרו (א) תורה תורת על אכסניא שלה כשיש שלש דורות בעלי תורה והנה בימינו כמה דורות שהיו אבותיהם בעלי תורה וזה הדור עמי הארץ והו' (ע"ב) מפני ג) שאבותיהם נתחתנו באותם שמשפחתם עמי הארץ ואמרינן (ב) רוב בנים דומים לאחי האם ופעמים להפך והנה אמרו (ג) מי שבוועל ארמית בנו יהיו עמי הארץ שנאמר (מלאכי ב יב) יכרת ה' לאיש אשר יעשנה ער ועונה מאהלי יעקב והנה בדורינו הרבה מאותם שיהיו בניהם תלמידי חכמים אלא בשביל שמשפחת אמותיהם תלמידי חכמים ורוב בנים דומים לאחי האם ואם כן כיון שהזיווגים מן הקביה למה יזווגם שיתבטלו דברי חכמים ומאי אולמיה דהאי מהאי:

תתרגם. (ג) אמת כי הזיווגין מן הבורא והבורא מווג הזיווגים כפי הדעות כי לפי דעת שמשון זיווג לו הנשים וכתיב (שופטים יד ד) כי מה' הוא

(ה) טע"ג. (ז) טע"ד. (ג) כעין זס לעיל ס"י חתומ"צ ולעיל ס"י טע"ז וס"י ז'.

תתרגם. (ה) בבא מצינא פ"ה א'. (ג) ב"ב ק"י א'. (ג) סנהדרין פ"ב א'. (פ) נדרים כ' ב'.

ולפי דעת יהורם (מלכים ב' ח יח) זיוונו לו מבית אחאב אשה ורוב הערלים והנימולים שמתעשרים בני דלים ומתנכרים כדי שיתחתנו בהם בני הגדולים שאם יהיו עניים לא יהיו מתחתנים בהם והנה הבורא מנהג עולמו כשירצה לתת גדולה לאדם יהיו לו או לזרעו עושר כדי שישלם לו בזה העולם ותדע שהרי כמה וכמה בעלי תלמוד ואין בהם יראת שמים ויהיו לו תלמידים הרבה הכל כדי לכבדו בזה העולם ואינו ראוי לכך אלא כמו שנותן עושר לאדם כדי שיהא נחשב ונכבד בעיני הבריות ויש שאינם יריאים את ה' ואין בידיהם מעשים ואעפ"כ נוראים ונכבדים ולא מפני זכות אלא כדי שנותנים לו שכרו של אבותיו ואמותיו כדי שלא יהא לו שכר בעולם הבא כיון שאינו טוב אלא לתת להם שכר בעולם הזה ולכך מתעשרים ולכך דבריהם נשמעים ולכך מרגלים בעלי תורה ויחשוב הצדיק אם כך לרעים כל שכן לעושי רצון הקב"ה: תתרגם. (ב) איש אחד אמר לאיש אחר פלוני קח אשה פלונית עשירה אמר כיון שיש לי מזונות אעפ"י שיש לי בצמצום לא אקחנה מפני שאחיה רעים ורוב בנים דומים לאחי האם אמר לו (א) בהדיה כבשיה דרחמנא למה לך אמר לפי שידע. ישעיה שעתידין לצאת ממנו צדיקים לכך אמר לחזקיה בהדיה כבשיה דרחמנא למה לך אבל אני היה לי כל ימי לדאוג מן יהיו הבנים רעים ומה שאמרו נחות דרגא וסב אתתא והוא שאחיה טובים:

תתרגם. (ג) (א) כתיב (קהלת יא ו) בבוקר זרע זרעך ולערב אל תנח ידך אמר ר' דוסתאי אם לקחת אשה בנערותיך וילדה ואתה אל תשב בזקנותך לכד מאשה למה כי אינך יודע וגו' אבל אם יקח אשה שאביה ואמה רעים ואינם נומלי חסדים מסתמא בידוע שהורע רע ועל זה לא אמרו בהדיה כבשיה דרחמנא למה לך:

תתרגם. ועוזבי ה' יכלו (ישעיה א כח) זה שעוזב צנועה או בת טובים ויראת שמים ולוקח אחרת בעבור ממון או בעבור יופי או כבוד משפחה אלא כמו בועז רות ויהושע רחב ונביאים יצאו מהם וכתוב (הושע ב כ) וזרעתיה לי בארץ וכתוב (ישעיה ז ז) כרם ה' צבאות בית ישראל (א) מה זרעים וכרם אין זרעים כלאים אף ישראל כולו זרע אמת ולא פסולים שלא נתחתנו בעמים יכול שבאנשים וענבים אין כלאים וחטה ושעורה וכאשה כלומר רעה וטובה אין כלאים יכול ישראל כך שמדקדקים יחזיו צדיקים ורשעים לכך נקרא זרע אלהים שמן המוכחר לשם ה': תתרגם. (ג) כל שיש לו לב טוב ולוקח נזירת שיש לה לב טוב וצנועים ונומלי חסדים ונעימים במשא ובמתן מוטב להתחתן בזרעם מלהתחתן בישראל שאין בהם אלה המדות שהורע של נר יהיו צדיקים ויהיו טובים: תתרגם. מעשה ראובן ושמעון. ראובן אמר אתן בתי ללוי שהוא צדיק אעפ"י שאביו של לוי לא היה צדיק הואיל והוא וד' אבות אביו צדיקים ולא אתן אותה לבן נר צדיק ואביו הנר היה צדיק שהרי עזויהו יותם היו צדיקים אעפ"י שאחיו היה רשע חזקיהו עמד ממנו אבל בן נר אין לו זכות אעפ"י שאביו היה טוב שמא זרעו יהיה כאבות אביו ושמעון אמר אתן לצדיק בן צדיק אעפ"י שאבות אביו לא היו צדיקים ולא אתן לצדיק בן רשע:

(ב) טע"ס. (ג) טע"ו. (א) טע"ז.

תתרגם. (ב) ברכות י"ד א'. (ג) יבמות ס"ג א'.
תתרגם. (ב) בראשית רבה פס"א בשנינוים ועין מדרש רבה קהלת י"א ה' ועין יבמות ס"ב ב'.
תתרגם. (ב) במדרש במדרש רבה נשא פ"ט: מלמד שהיו אביו ואמו מראין לו כרמי תמנתה זרעין כלאים ואומרים לו כשם שגרמיהם זרעיהם כלאים כך בנותיהם זרעיהם כלאים.

תתצטט. (ב) כתיב (דברים יג ו) כי יסיתך אחיך בן אמך וכתיב (שיר ח א) מי יתנך כאה לוי יונק שרי אמי (א) רוב בנים דומים לאחי האם ולכך אמרו (ב) הנושא בת אחותו הוא חסיד וכשילד בנים מבת אחותו הרי יהיו חסידים כמותו מפני שרוב בנים דומים לאחי האם אבל אם יש רשע ומתכוין להנאתו שהיה לו בת אחותו יספה ולא לשם מצוה [דף קיד] נחכוון זה אינו טוב אבל מי שמדקדק בזה בידוע הוא חסיד כמותו אבל רשע הלוקח בת אחותו יהיה רשע כמותו (ג) ואם אמו נשואה לבעל אחר שאינו אביו כגון אלמנה או גרושה ואותו בעל הבית אכזר היה ובניו רעים אז אם לוקח בת אחותו מאמו יהיו רשעים אע"פ שהוא טוב: **תתש.** (ג) יש דברים שהתירם התורה ואם יעשה אותם האדם יבא לדין עליהם שיש לו לאדם לחשוב שלא התירם התורה אלא כנגד היצר כגון יפת תואר ולפי שדור לקח יפת תואר (א) נולד אבשלום ונהרגו כמה נפשות על ידו וכן אדם שיכול לקחת אשה שאחיה צדיקים ולוקח אשה שאחיה רשעים על זה יביאותו לדין שנזרם לעצמו שיהיו בניו דומים לאחי האם (ב) וכתיב (שמות כב י) שבעת הי' תהיה בין שניהם עתיד אדם שיתן את הרין שלא היה לו עסק עם אדם שהוא ברק לוי והיה לו עסק עם אדם שאינו ברק לו פן ישבע לשקר או ישיבעוהו: **תתשא.** (דברים לב ז) שאל אביך ויגיד וקניך ויאמרו לך אם יש לאדם בנים כגון ליעקב ראובן ושמעון ויש לו לראובן בן ולשמעון בת והנה בן ראובן אינו הנון ובה שמעון הנונה והוקן יעקב היה עוסק שיקח בן ראובן את בת שמעון הרי הוקן יעקב הוטא שעוסק שיקח בן ראובן את בת שמעון שאינו ראוי לה או אינו מקובל לה: **תתשב.** (א) אל תשרך להשיא נערה לזקן או למי שאינו חפץ בה או היא אינה חפצה בו או בת צדיק לרשע או בת רשעים לצדיק ואפילו בחור ובחורה בבית רגון או אשה אל תגור: **תתשג.** (ג) אחד זקן אמר לאחר עסוק לי שיתנו לי פלונית הבתולה ולא רצה אמר לא אעסוק (א) שלא תהא על ידי (ויקרא יט כט) ומלאה הארץ זימה להשיא בתולה לזקן אמר לו החכם לא כיוונתה ביושר בזה המעשה כי זאת הבחורה כמה בחורים בקשו אותה ולא רצתה בהן אלא שזה הזקן היא חפצה מפני שהוא יהודי טוב ומה שאמרו ומלאה הארץ זימה זה המשיא בתו לזקן זה שהיא חפצה בבחור אבל כשחפצה בזקן מפני שהוא טוב או שיודעת שיותר תקנתה בזקן או מצוה לעסוק לה בזקן: **תתשד.** (ג) כתיב (שם שם) אל תחלל את בתך להזנותה שלא תשיאנה לזקן או למי שנמאם בעיניה וכן אמרו (א) לא תחמוס שור בדישו שלא תכוף לקחת יבמה מוכת שחין (שם שם יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך כי אתה לא הייתה לוקחה וכן אתה אל תרחוק אותה ועוד (שם שם יד) ולפני עור לא תתן מכשול שאם חוננה הפשע שלו גורם ואף הזקן אם לוקח בחורה הוא חוטא:

(ב) פס"ט. (ג) פס"ט. מעין דבריו צקי ספר"ד. (ג) פס"ט.

תתצטט. (ב) כבא בתרא ק"י א'. (ג) סנהדרין ע"ז ב' ולפנינו: והנושא בת אחותו כו' עליו הכתוב אומר אז תקרא והי' יענה. (ג) דין זה הביא הכנה"ג אבן העזר סי' א' סק"ה.

תתש. (ב) סנהדרין ק"ז. (ג) שבעות ל"ט ב' ועיין ברש"י שם.

תתשב. (ב) סנהדרין ע"ז ב'.

תתשג. (ב) סנהדרין שם.

תתשד. (ב) יבמות ד' א'.

תתש.ה. (א) ומעשה שהיו רוצים לתת לזקן כחולה ולא רצה הזקן פן ינרום לה חטא אמרו לו והלא היא חפיצה בך והלך הזקן לפני הבחורה והסיר כובעו ואמר לה ראי שאני זקן וראשי מלא שיבה ושאר דברים מפני הזקנה כדי שלא תאמרי לא ידעתי והיא אמרה אפילו לרחוקי רגלי אדוני דיי לי רק שיקרא שמך עלי ויצאו מהם תלמידי חכמים:

תתש.ו. (ב) אמרו לאחר אשה פלונית יפה במקום פלוני חפיצה בך שמע לעצתנו ולך שם ותצבע שעריך בשחור והיא תהא סבורה שאינך זקן אמר חלילה לי להמעות אותה אלא תראה שאני זקן [והיא תאמר מה שכלבה אם חפצה בך]. **תתש.ז. (א)** אל תחלל את בתך להזנותה זה המשיא בתו לזקן וכל שכן למנוול ולמכנה שחין אם כן למה נאמר (דברים כב טז) את בתי נתתי לאיש

הזה הרי זכתה תורה לאיש להשיא את בתו (א) שאם רואה האב שהיתה חפיצה בבחור והוא יודע שהיא זונה ואין תקנתה לכך זכתה תורה לאב להשיאה למי שהוא חפץ שיהא תקנתה ופעמים משיאה לזקן שאין לו במה לפרנסה ומשיאה לזקן לחקנתה: **תתש.ח. (א)** פעמים שאדם שחינוך הנון מבקש את בתך אם תמנע ליתן לו תחטא כנון שאם היא חפיצה בו והוא אינו הנון ולא תוכל להעבירה משם

או חפצה להנשא ואין מבקש בתך אלא מי שאינו הנון דע לך שהיא תקלקל [ע"ב] צא ולמד (א) מדורות הראשונים שהיו מולידין לח' שנים ודינה קטנה היתה וחפיצה להנשא וכוננה יעקב לטוב שלא נתנה להנשא לעשו לכך שכב עמה שכם ואסם אדם מתכוין והוא חכם ביותר ואותו מנשה כוננתו לטובה נהפך לרעה הואיל וחושא הוא ואפילו אינו חכם אלא שהיה לישראל לו לחכם יקבל פורענות נגד שלא נזהר הואיל ויכול לדעת שסופו רעה הואיל ולא שם לבו לדעת יענש דונמת עווא ששלח יד בארון והיה לו לדעת (ב) ארון נושא את נושאי ומכל מקום יקבל שכר על כוונתו לטובה (ג) וכן פנינה וכן יעקב בדינה שלא נתנה לעשו ועידו הנביא שהכח הארי שהיה לו להזהר שמא נביא השקר הוא ועוד בדבר שנהנה ממנו ומי יקבל שכר שהיה נראה בעיניו עון אם לא יאכל וישתה אכל אדם שחכמים חסידים אימרים לו אל תעשה ואז עשה וכונתו לטובה יענש ולא יקבל שכר על כוונתו לטובה כנון המעפילים שמשוה התרה בהם וכנון שמואל הנביא שהתרה שלא יוציאו הארון על זה נאמר (קהלת יא ט) יביאך האלהים במשפט (שם יב יד) אם טוב יכין וסופו רע:

תתש.ט. (א) כל החפץ לעשות עבירה דין היה להספיק בידם עבירות אלא אמר הקב"ה אם אמציא לרשע תאותו נמצא מרכה ממזרות ויתחתנו בהם הצנועים ופעמים שמניח להביא ממזרות כדי שיתחתנו בהם אותן שראויין להן מסייעי עבירה או אותם שכידם למחות ולא מיהו או המוציאין לעו על אחרים ומתפשטים למצוא פנים על המשפחות כדי שלא יתחתנו בהם לכסוף יתחתנו בהם או ממנו יוצאים ממזרים:

תתש.י. (א) הכתוב מתיר לתת נט אפילו הקדיחה תבשילו או מצא נאה הימנה ועתיד ליתן את הדין לפי שלא התיר אלא שמא יחטא באשת איש אם לא יתירה:

(ב) ט"ע. (ג) ט"ע. (ד) ט"ע.

תתש.ז. (ב) יש להוסיף מה שאמרו בכתובות מ' ב': אי בעי מסר לה למנוול ולמכנה שחין. **תתש.ח. (ב)** סנהדרין ס"ט ב'. (ג) סוטה ל"ה א'. (ד) ר"ל גם פנינה נכתובה לשם שמם כדאמרינן בבא בתרא ס"ז א' מ"מ נענשה שמתו בניה כמו שאמרו בכדרש שמואל מרשה ה'.

תתש.י. (ב) גיטין צ' א'.

תתשיא. (ב) (א) ויפת תואר התיר כנגד היצר ועוד יש ישראל שחתך חוטמו או יש בו מום ואין בת ישראל חפיצה בו הרי יקח יפת תואר והכתוב לא אסר לאדם אשתו ככל ענין שחפץ ליהנות ממנה פן יתן עינו באחרת ויש לאיש לעשות כמו שכתוב במסכת כלה (ב) והיה מן הדין (ג) לאסור מלשמש כשאשתו מעוברת (ד) או בחדשים שקשים לוולד אלא שמא הוא או האשה יהררו אחר האסור להם מוטב שלא יהררו ושלל יאסר דבר שאי אפשר והחכם יתן את הדין שאין שם על לב איזה דבר התיר הכתוב מפני היצר ומפני שאי אפשר בעניין אחר ונתיב (שם יב יב) ויותר מהמה בני הזהר:

תתשיב. (ג) אם תראה איש שיגלה לך דעתו או על ידי נאמנים תרע דעתו או איש או אשה אמרו לך בבקשה ממך תעסוק לי לזווג לי שאהנה בזה העולם בו וגם באותו עולם כגון האשה שמבקשת אחד בחור יפה שאין לו בנים והיא רוצה שאף ממשפחה טובה שיהיה וגם תלמיד חכם וגם צדיק והנה מצא איש שיש לו בנים ואינו כל כך יפה והאב מפצירו לזה לזווג את בתו לו זה העוסק לזווגה לא ישמע לאב ולאם שלא יעבור על (ויקרא יט יד) ולפני עור לא תתן מכשול ונתיב (שם שם כט) ולא תזנה האריך:

תתשיג. אם שתי נשים אחת אומרת הלוואי שהייתי נשואה לבחור יפה ואחרת אומרת הלוואי שהיה לי איש שהיה טוב והנה שני בחורים אחד יפה וטוב ואחד בחור שאינו יפה יעסוק שהיפה והטוב למי ששאלה כהוגן נותנין לה יותר טוב ממה ששאלה כיון שרק חפצה למקום הראוי גם ראויה לזווגה יותר בשוב ממה שחשבה ובאחרת אל יזקק לזווגה שמא תשנא אותה:

תתשיד. במקום אחד היתה בת הנשיא ואמרו לאחר קח לך לאשה כי היא בת נשיא ואמרו לו אשריך אם תקחנה ותתכבד בנשיא ושאל לחכם אם יקח בת הנשיא ויתכבד בנשיא אמר לו החכם אם אתה שואל בכבוד העולם הזה כבוד יהיה לך אמר לו שאלתי מה ברצון הבורא בדבר אמר לו הנשיא צדיק ובתו רעה ואין לך לקחת הנשיא לאשה כי הוא זכר אלא בתו מוטב לך לקחת אשה טובה שהיא אינה בת נשיא מלקחת בת נשיא שהיא רעה מברעת את בעלה להיות כיוצא בה ואמרו (א) חות [דף ק"ה] דרנא וסב איתתא:

תתשמו. כתיב (ויקרא יט ג) ולאחותו הבתולה הקרובה אליו אשר לא היתה לאיש לה ישמא ולמה לא הקפידה תורה על אמו אם חנשא לבעל ועל בתו אם חנשא לבעל אעפ"כ משמא להן ולמה לאחותו הכעולה לא ישמא (א) לפי שמצוה הוא לכבד את אמו ובתו מצוה לכבדו אם כן לאחותו אפילו בתולה לא ישמא לה אלא מפני כי האדם צריך לפרנס ולהשיא את אחותו לבעל ואחר כך אין זקוק לה יותר:

תתשמו. (ג) יש זיוונים שלא יצליחו או שניהם או אחד מהם לשני אחים שתי אחיות וכן אב וכן שתי אחיות או אם וכת שני אחים (א) או אדם

(b) ט"ז. (ג) ט"ז. (א) טע"ז.

תתשיא. (b) קדושין כ"א א'. (ג) ובנדרים כ' ב'. (א) יבמות י"ב ב'. (ד) נדה ל"א א'.
תתשיד. (b) יבמות ט"ג א' ולפנינו: נחות.
תתשמו. (b) מדברי רבנו גרמה כי אינו מחויב לכבד את אחותו הגדולה וכן כתב בשבות יעקב ח"א סי' ע"ז כי רק את אחיו הגדול מחויב לכבד אבל לא את אחותו הגדולה.
תתשמו. (b) מלכד שרבינו סותר דברי עצמו שכתב בס"י תתריצ"ט: הנושא בת אחותו הוא חסיד יש להתעורר כי בהלכות גדולות הלכות חמורה כתוב: ומיכן תשובה למינין שאוסרין בת תאח כו' וכן כתוב בבכפור ופרח ט"ה: כי הקראים אוסרים בת האח וכת האחות וכן

שהשיא בתו לאחי אשתו וכן האיש שהוא אלמן (ב) ויש לו בן ואשתו אלמנה ויש לה בת ומשיא בת אשתו לבנו או בן אשתו לבתו וכן (ג) שני חתנים שעושים נישואין בשבת אחת וכן אדם שנשא אשה ששמה רבקה או שם אחר ובנו לקח אשה ששמה רבקה ובן בנו לקח אשה ששמה רבקה לא יצליחו והנמצא היא לא תצלח שהיא משולשת או הוא משולש שהארס והבת ובת הבת לקחו ג' שמות שווין הנמצא הוא לא יצליח וכן שלשה או ארבעה שדרים בבית אחד ששםם יחד לא יצליחו או זרעם והרבה כיוצא באלה אע"פ שלא לנחש יש לחוש לא נאמר על זה (דברים י"ה יג) חמים תהיה:

תתשיז. (ב) שני אחים הנושאים שתי אחיות אחד מהם ימות או לא יצליחו לכך לא ישאו או יגרש אחד מהם את אשתו אם נעשה הדבר כך:

תתשיח. (ב) יש זיווגים שלא יצליחו ונפקא מינה לאיש חסיד למנוע מהם וליחדל ראובן שלקח את רחל ומתה וילדה בנים לראובן ולאחר מותה הניחה בנים לא יקח ראובן את לאה (א) לפי שאחד ממאה אין זוכין להוליד בנים משהי אחיות אלא אם לא הניחה בנים אם יקח לאה או יוליד ממנה בנים לפי שהראשונה אחותה לא ילדה לו וכן אם מת לאדם בתו וילדה לו אשתו בת אחרת אם הראשונה הניחה בן או בת או יקרא פעם שנייה בשם המת כיון שיש לה זרע ואם אין לה זרע או לא יקרא השנייה בשם המתה ואז יהיו לו בנים מן השנייה כך עניין השער וצריך רחמים גדולים להפוך השער מעניינו וכן שני אחים אחד נשא אשה אמר לו אחי עסוק שיתנו לי אחות אשת אחי או בתה או האב לקח אשה ואמר הבן עסוק לי באחותה או בתה אל תעסוק:

תתשיט. (ג) בחרו שבא לקחת אשה (א) כבת ארבעים שנה (ב) אל תהי עצת יראת ה' כאותו זיווג שהרי בת אחי וכת אחותו התירה תורה כי רובן קטנות מן האיש אחי אביהם או אחי אמותיהם אבל לאיש אסור לקחת אחות אביו ואחות אמו כי רובן יותר בשנים ממנו ואשה (ג) שמתה אחותה והיא פנויה והניחה בנים קטנים אם היה מותר לקחת אחות אביו או אחות אמו היתה ממתנת עד שיגדל והוא כשיהיה בן עשרים שמה היא תתיה בת ארבעים (דברים כ"ה ה) כי ישבו אחים יחדיו וכת אחד מהם יחדיו פרט לאשת אחי שלא היה בעולמו שהרי אמר הכתוב (שם שם ז) להקים לאחיו שם הרי כל שכן כשיהיה הוא בן י"ג הוא כבר בת שנים רבות וכשהוא בן י"ח או בן כ' היא אינה ראוייה ללדת (ג) שהרי אלמנה שעכבה בלא בעל עשר שנים שוב אינה יולדת שהרי לאחר שמת בעלה נולד זה ובן תשע שנים ויום אחד שבא על יבמתו קנאה הרי עשר שנים אינם בכלל להקים זרע לאחיו ואין לומר דעתה היה עליו לפי שמה שאמרו חכמים שהתה עשר שנים בלא בעל

(ה) תפ"ז. (ז) תפ"ז. (ז) תפ"ז.

כתוב בגן עדן ענין עריות ובאלקוראן חזיון הנשים: לא תקחו לכם את בנות אחיכם ואת בנות אחיותיכם, כן הנני להעיר כי ברמזים הלכות אסורי ביאה פ"ב מוסף ואומר: ומצות חכמים שישא אדם בת אחותו והוא הדין לבת אחיו כו' ור"ת חולק ע"ז יענין יבמות מ"ב ב' תד"ה והנושא. (ג) יש להתעורר כי כזה אסור הקראים היינו בת אשת האב שיש לה מאיש אחר כמו שכתוב כגן עדן לר"א האחרון ענין עריות. ויענין פסחים ד' א' רב בר אחוה כו'. (ד) ענין ירושלמי תענית פ"ד ה"ה: שמונים זוגות כו' וענין דברי המחבר בס"י שפ"ה.

תתשיח. (ב) זהו ג"כ דעת הקראים שם בגן עדן הג"ל ויענין מועד קטן כ"ג א': מעשה ביוסף הכהן שמתה אשתו כו'.

תתשיט. (ה) יענין ב"ב ק"ט ב': בת ארבעים שוב אינה יולדת. (ז) יבמות מ"ד א': כלך אצל שכמותך. (ג) שם ל"ד ב', אולם צ"ע דא"כ פשוט דהא דרשין שם י"ב א': אשר תלך פרט לאיילנות שאינה יולדת ואפשר לומר דבגדלו אסור לייבם מצד הסברה וקרא

אינה יולדת זהו כשאין דעתה אבל כשיש דעתה לא זהו ודאי כנון (ד) בת רב חסדא על רבא לפי שהיה גדול אבל על קטן אין תאוה לכך אמרו (ה) שהתה עשר שנים שוב אינה יולדת כמה הקפידה תורה על פריה ורביה לפיכך אם בחור לוקח בת שנים שקרובה למי שנים שלא תתעבר הטובים אל יהיו באותה עצה:

תתשכ. ב מעשה באחד שהיה במדינת הים ומת והניח ממנו ביד נאמן שמע הבן אמר אלך אחר הממון ואוליך בני עמי וילמוד שמה לפני הרב שלשם והיה לו בן קטן ואמר לו החכם אל תוליך את בנך עד שתלד אשתך בן או בת כי המקום רחוק מאד כי לא יתכן לאדם שאין לו בנים ללכת [ע"ב] למדינת הים למקום שאין השיירות מצויות מפני שיעכב שם ואשה אחרת אינו יכול לקחת שם (א) כדרי אליעזר בן יעקב ועוד איך תהיה אשתו ענונה ועוד אם ימות ואחיו קטן מאד ואינו יכול לייבם וצריכה שנים רבות להמתין לכך ימתין עד שיהיו לו בנים: **תתשכא.** יבמה שנפלה לפני האחים (א) ומצוה בגדול לייבם ואם אין הגדול רוצה לייבם מפני שיש לו אשה או אין לו אשה ואינו רוצה לייבם ונס אינו רוצה לחלוץ כי רוצה לרחוק אותה שתתן כל אשר לה לו מצוה בשאר האחים אבל אם האח המת הביא הרבה עושר אל אשתו יותר מכתובתה והאח אמר לה קחי כתובתך ותחזירי לנו השאר והיא אומרת אין לי וידוע שיש לה יותר מכתובתה הדין עמו: **תתשכב.** המת כשחלה רוצה לאחיו לייבם את אשתו והאח רואה שאינה הגונה או כבר היו לה שני בעלים ומתו בלא בנים אפי' שמצוה לקיים דברי המת ואפילו אביו ואמו מצוים לו לייבם יחלוץ ולא ייבם ואם מצוה אדם לבנו שלא לחלוץ כדי לצערה והיא הגונה ורוצה לרחוק את קרוביה שיתנו לו ממון כדי שיתן רשות לבנו לחלוץ אל ישמע הבן לאביו ומעשה היה באחד שאמר לו החכם למה תקשה לכך או כנוס או פטור אמר והלא כבר מתו לה כמה בעלים מוטב שלא אחלוץ ולא תנשא לבעל ולא יכשלו בה בני אדם אמר לו החכם אתה תעשה מה שעליך מוטב ובני אדם יזהרו ממנה:

תתשכג. ומעשה באחד שלא חפץ לחלוץ וחלה ברגליו ואמרו לו אותו עון שאין חולץ זה גרם לו שחלה ברגליו וחלץ ונתרפא:

תתשכד. יביאך האלהים במשפט (קהלת יא ט) על כל נעלם אם טוב ואם רע (שם יב יד) כנון מי שתבע בת ראובן לתתה לו או דבנו והנה קצבו לתת כך כסף עמה ואחר כך אינו מכניסה לחופה שרוצה שיוסיפו לו על התנאי או שקצב ראובן כסף הרבה בשביל בתו וחפץ לתת ונגזל או אבר ממנו וזה דוחקו לתת לו מה שנדר לו ואין לו והמתין שנים והכניס לבסוף את בתו או מי שתבע בת ראובן וראובן אמר כך וכך אתן לך כי איני יכול ליתן לך יותר לפי שאין לי והתובע ממתין שנה או שנתיים ולבסוף יעשה כמה שיתן ראובן הרי איתר שהיה יכול להוליד או שמעון שרואה שיש לו לפרנס וחפץ בבת ראובן ורואה שאין ראובן רוצה בו ודוחק לראובן שיתן לו כל אלה חומאים:

תתשכה. שלשה בחורים משלשה משפחות תבעו בנות איש אחר בא לחכם ואמר לו שלשים וקוקים יש לי להשיא בנותי אותו שהוא ממשפחת

(ב) פל"ד.

אחי לומר דבקטנותו הוי ביאה דאיסורא, ויעו"ש ק"א ב' וגם נפקא מינה אם יש אחרים שיכולה להם ודעתה עליהם מ"מ אסור ודי בזה. (ד) יבמות ל"ד ב'. (פ) שם שם.

תתשכ. (ב) יומא י"ח ב'.

תתשכא. (ב) יבמות ל"ט א'.

מעולה אומר תן לי חמשה עשר זקוקים ואקח את בתך וכן בחור אחר אמר כן הרי אם אתן לשנים שלשים זקוקים לא ישאר לשלישית כלום ואפילו ממשפחת גרועה לא יקחנה ושלשה בחורים ממשפחת בינונית שואלים כל אחד עשרה זקוקים ובחור ממשפחת גרועה שואל חמשה זקוקים אם אתן בת אחת למשפחת הטובה בסיו זקוקים ולבינוני ביי זקוקים ולגרוע בתי או שלשתן לבינונים אמר החכם אם היו מקצתן קטנות הייתי אומר תן סיו למשפחה מעולה והשנייה לבינוני והשלישית תמתין עד שתרויח ועתה גדולות הן מוטב שתשווה בנותיך לבינונים ועם כל אחת עשרה זקוקים ואל תקל אחת בשביל אחרת כלומר בשביל כבודה:

תתשכז. (ב) אחד אמר לחכם רוצים לתת לי אשה מיוחסת ואין להם ממון לאביה ולאמה לתתה לה וגם אין לי במה להתפרנס ואני דואג פן אצטרך לנגוב ולעשות עולה ורוצים לתת לי במקום אחר שאינה מיוחסת כל כך רק אינם פסולים לבא בקהל אמר לו החכם כיון שאין לך ואם תקח במקום עוני הרי תצטרך מיד לקבל מן הגבאי ולא יתן לך כדי פרנסה ותצטרך ללכת מעיר לעיר כל ימך ותהיה ברעה ובדאגה ולא תוכל ללמוד מפני הדאגות טוב שתקח במקום עושר ולא תצטרך לנגוב ולעשות עולה ואם מן השמים יהיה ובניך יהיו טובים ועשירים יהיו קרוביך שמחים שיתחתנו בהם כיון שאתה לוקח לשם שמים כדי שלא תחמא:

תתשכח. (ג) איש אחד נשא אשה שלא כחצו (א) וברך שתי ברכות ברוך דיין האמת ברוך הטוב ומטיב ברוך דיין האמת שהזמין לו אשה [דף קיז] שלא כחצו וברוך דיין האמת שלא לקחה ברצון אלא מחמת דוחקו וברוך הטוב והמטיב שנתן לו ממון הרבה אמרו לו זה אינו דומה למי ששמע שמת אביו ויורשו שמברך ברוך דיין האמת וברוך הטוב ומטיב לפי שבידי שמים הוא שמת אביו אבל אתה בידך היה למה לקחת אותה אמר דיקדוקי עניות גרמו לי וגם על פי הנזירה (ב) כי מי יום קודם יצירת הולד גזרין איוו אשה לאיש ולכך ברכתי ברוך דיין האמת: **תתשכח. (ג)** (א) אמר שמואל שמא יקרמנו אחר והאמר רב יהודה אמר שמואל בכל יום בת קול יוצאת ואומרת בת פלוני לפלוני אלא שמא יקרמנו אחר ברחמים כי הא דרבא שמעיה להווא נברא דקבעי רחמי ואמר תזמין לי פלונית אמר ליה לא תיבעי רחמי הכי אי חויה לך לא אולא מינך ואי לא כפרת בה' בתר הכי שמעיה דקאמר או איהו לימות מקמה או היא תמות מקמה אמר ליה לא אמרי לך לא תיבעי עלה דמילתא הכי אמר רב טשום ר' ראובן בן אצטרובלי מן התורה ומן הנביאים ומן הכתובים מה' אשה לאיש מן התורה שנאמר (בראשית כד) מה' יצא הרבר לא נוכל דבר אליך רע או טוב מן הנביאים שנאמר (שופטים יד) ואביו ואמו לא ידעו כי מה' היא ומן הכתובים דכתיב (משלי יט) בית והון נחלת אבות ומה' אשה משכלת הרי אפילו גויה לפי שהיא נגזרה אילו זכה היא מתניירת וכשלא זכה לוקח לו גויה והא דאמר שמואל שמא יקרמנו אחר אין פירושו כך שיקרמנו אחר ויקחנה אחר וישכבנה ויבעלנה כי זה אינו יכול להיות שיועיל בתפלה לישא ולבעול ותרע שכן הוא שהרי אמר כי הא דרבא אמר אי חויה לך לא אולא מינך ואי לא כפרת בה' כך פירושו ואם לא נגזר שתקחנה לאשה ואם תתפלל בחוק כדי שתשאנה ואם לא נגזר שתהא אשתך ובתחוננים יכול להיות שתשאנה

(ב) טע"ז. (ג) טע"ח. (ד) טע"ט. (ה) טע"י.

תתשכז. (ב) המניח בהלכות קטנות נשאל למה אין מברכין שהחיינו על נשואי אשה? והשיב עד שאתה שואלני על שהחיינו שאלני למה לא יברך ברוך דיין האמת. (ג) סוטה ב' א'. **תתשכח.** (ב) מ"ק י"ח ב'.

ספר חסידים

ושחקדים אבל לא יתגלגל שחבעלנה אלא תכפור בה' ותתן לה נט ותגרשנה כי אין לתפלה מועיל שום ערמה שיוכל לבעול כשלא נגזר ואם תאמר וכי יעקב אבינו לא ידע זה אם כן למה הוצרך לעבור שבע שנים (ב) הרי תדע זה מנחם הנביא: **תתשכמ.ט.** אחד היה מתענה תעניות שהקב"ה יתן לבנו אשה טובה והזמין לבנו ובשגדל הבן והיו לו בנים מתה אשת האב אמר הבן לא אהיה כפוי טובה נגד אבי והתענה גם הבן מ' תעניות שיומן הקביה אשה טובה לאביו אחר שמתה אמו שאל בתוך ל' יום אם יוכל לגלגל כל הראש שער ראשו אמרו לו אם ראשו מלא שחין ובעבור השחין מגלגל מותר ואם לאו לא יגלגל שהרי בשר באב אמרו (א) אם חטטין בראשו סך:

תתשל.י. מעשה בבתולה אחת שלא היתה מתקשטת אמרו לה מי ישא אותך שאינך מתקשטת ואין תובעין אותך אמרה כיון שהקב"ה ממציא הזיווגין (א) ונתגלגל הדבר שלקחה תלמיד חכם צדיק:

תתשל.א. יהודי אחד היה חפץ באשה אחת שהיה אוהב אותה והיא אותו ושלה שדכנין לאביה ולאמה ואמרו בתינו אינה רוצה והיא שלחה בסתר אנכי חפצה כך אבל אבי ואמי עוסקין בשידוך אחר רק תמתין כי לא יקחני ואחר כך יעסקו בי עליך רק תעסקי תחלה האיד נזכר להתפרנס ולא רצה להמתין ונשא אשה אחרת והיא היתה חפצה בו לסוף מתה אשתו ואהב מאד אשה אחת ששמה כשם אותה שהיה מתחילה חפץ ולא רצתה להמתין וגם חפצה בו ולא הספיק לקחת את זאת עד שנישאת לאחר היה תמיה מה זה אשה ששמה כשם הראשונה ושתייהן לא נדונו לי למה אהבתי והן אותי ולבסוף לא נדונו לי וחקר ואמר מפני שצערתי אותה הראשונה שדעתי עליה ודעתה עלי ולא רציתי להמתין לכך נעשה לי כך: **תתשל.ב.** כל איש שרבות נשים מצפות עליו או אשה שרבים אנשים מצפים עליה מחמת יופיה לבסוף תינשא לשאין הנון לה [ע"ב] ותתחרט שאם תנשא לאיש טוב נמצא רבים מצטערים על ידה לכך לא רצה הקב"ה שרבים יצטערו על ידה:

תתשל.ג. ולמה יהיה זה שמי שאינו הנון יבואו לו בלא מרחים ובלא צער אשה כחפצו ולצדיק בכמה מרחים כדכתיב (הושע יב יג) ויעבד ישראל באשה ובאשה שמר וכתיב (בראשית לא מא) עבדתך ארבע עשרה שנה בשתי בנותיך וכתיב (שם שם י) הייתי ביום אכלני חרב וקרח בלילה ותרד שנתי מעיני ויש צדיק במקום שחפץ לא יקח אלא כאשר לא חפץ יקח במרחים ובצער כי זה העולם מהנים ממנו לרעים אפילו בלא תפלה ובלא צער אבל לצדיק אין רוצים לההנות לו עד שיצטער כי הקב"ה חפץ שלא יהא לצדיקים שמחה שלימה (ד) שהרי כשהיה (א) רבי שוחק היה פורענות באה כי הצער של צדיקים מכפר ומעביר פורענות מבני אדם שהרי (ב) כשהוכה מיכה על הלחי לכך לא נפלו ישראל אלא אחאב לבדו לקיים (מ"א כ מב) והיתה נפשך חחת נפשו אבל (שם שם) ועמך חחת עמו לא נתקיים על עמו לפי

(ה) ע"ד. (ג) ע"ה. (ב) ע"ד. (ד) ע"כ ע"י ע"ד.

(ג) ר"ל נתן הנביא ידע ששלמה ימלוך ואעפ"כ השתדל בזה ששלח את בת שבע לרוד וכן כתב הרב אברבנאל מלכים א' א' ו' ולשואל שישאל איך נתן הנביא לא האמין בנבואתו כו'.

תתשכמ.ט. (ה) ירושלמי ברכות פ"ב ה"ז

תתשל. (ה) צ"ל הזיווגין אינו דוגמת כלל ונתגלגל כו'.

תתשל.ג. (ה) גדרים נ' ב'. (ג) ירושלמי סנהדרין פ"א ה"ה ויע"ש ח"טב וכתב הרמב"ם בפרק י' מהלכות יסודי התורה ה"ד: דברי הפורעניות כגון שיאמר פלוני ימות כו'. אם לא עמדו דבריו אין בזה הכחשה לנבואתו ואין אומרים תנה דבר ולא בא שהקב"ה איך אפים ורב

שהוכה על הלחי ואם תאמר והלא (ג) כשנידו את ר' אליעזר באותו יום לקה העולם שלישי ולמה לקו והלא צער הצדיקים מכפר אלא לפי שר' אליעזר תבע עלבונו על שציערוהו ושירעו הכל שכדבריו הוא ולכך לקו אבל כשהצדיק לוקה והוא אומר בלבו נוחא לי זה הצער כדי שיהו העולם נהנין או נהנין באיזה צער שיהיה ורוב מה שנהנין מאותו ענין שהצדיק מצטער ועוד (משלי יד כג) ככל עצב יהיה מותר כך בשמחת הצדיקים יהיה עצבון ויכול להיות שקודם שבא הצער לצדיק היה לבו שמח או שחוק וכתוב (קהלת ב ב) לשחוק אמרתי מהולל ולשמחה מה זה עושה וכתוב (משלי יח יב) לפני שבר יגבה לב איש וכתוב (שם טז יח) לפני שבר נאון ומכל מקום יש לו לאדם לחשוב שמא באותו צער שאירע לו עשה צער לשום אדם ובצער שאדם שריו יבקש בעבור כל אותם שמצטערין בזה הצער ובוה העניין שהקב"ה יענה לו שנאמר (תהלים נה יט) כי ברבים היו עמדי בשביל רבים שהיו כמו כן בענין אותו צער: תתשל.ד. (ט) אחד אהב אשה אחת ושאל אם מותר לראותה שהנידו לו למה אתה אוהב אותה והלא אינה יפה כל כך אם היתה מכיש בה לא היה לכך רודף אחריה ואסרו לו כי מביאה לידי קושי עוה ולידי קרי אם יראה ועוד זכות ושכר גדול יש לו שנפשו וכל מחשבותיו עליה ואעפ"כ (ישעיה לג טו) עוצם עיניו מראות ברע:

תתשל.ה. (ט) כל צער שאדם סובל באותו ענין עושין טובה לזרעו שנאמר (שם נג י) יראה זרע יאריך ימים וכתוב (משלי כ ו) אשרי בניו אחריו: תתשל.ו. (י) איש אחד היה אוהב אשה אחת ולא הכירה ולא היה יודע למה והיה תמיד על סף ולמה נעשה וחשב באיזה עון ולא מצא וחשב שמא כשיבא זרעו לידי כך שיאהבו הקב"ה יתן להם מה שאוהבים וכך היה והיה מתפלל רבוננו של עולם גלוי וידוע לפני כסא כבודך מה שנפשי אוהב אותה אשה פלונית לא מעון שאני מתאוה אליה כי אני מכירה ואם ממך שאני אוהב אותה תתברך ואני סובל כאשר טוב בעיניך ואם מעשה כשפים הוא רבוננו של עולם תן בלבי שאעשה להתירני ויהי רצון שלא אתאוה למיתת אדם ומתוך אהבתה אמר רבוננו של עולם איך יתכן שאקח שום אשה אחרת מן אחרוש עליה רעה ופן אשנאנה באהבתי פלונית (ג) ופעמים מן השמים שאדם אוהב אשה ואשה את איש אע"פ שלא יקחנה כדי שיקוין בנשים אחרות שלא נגורו לו והאשה באנשים שלא נגורו לה (ד) ומי שמכושף אין תקנה כמו שיצא מן העיר וידור בעיר אחרת ויקח בעיר אחרת אשה ויש שאוהב מפני שהורע של זה ושל זה יתחתנו ויש שאוהב אם יקחנה יצטער ופעמים לטוב וכתוב (בראשית כט כ) ויהיו בעיניו כימים אחרים באהבתו אתה ונעשית עקרה ולכסוף לטובה:

תתשל.ז. (ז) דע שאדם נופל ביר דבריו אדם אחד התענה ימים רבים שיומין לו הקב"ה אשה שהוא אוהב ולא נתקיים תעניתו ותפלתו אמר להם הרי התעניתי ובכיתי ולא הועיל לי אמר להם [דף ק"ז] שמא אותה לא נגזרה לך ולמה אין מועילין תענותיי ודמעותי שאני מתענה ומתפלל שיסיר לבי ממקום שלא נגזר לי וישים לבי לאהבה אותה שגזר לי מעתה שאשים לבי לה אמר להם מפני שאתה צושה בנשים והאיך תסיר לבך מהן לבסוף לקח אשה שלא מצאה חן בעיניו אמר (ב) תל"ה. (ג) תל"ו. (ד) ע"כ ק"י תל"ו מכלל וליקח תל"ו. (ד) ע"כ תל"ו שבר"ס תל"ה. (ה) שפ"ו.

חסד ונחם על הרעה כו'. לכן גם במכירה אף על פי שלא נתקיימה כל נבואתו אין לחוש לזה. (ג) ב"מ נ"ט ב'.

תתשל.ח. (ח) כעין מה שאמרו ב"ק נ' א': דבר שאותו צדיק מצטער בו יכשל בו וזרעו.

כל תענותי לא הועילו לי אמר החכם שמעתי דברי נאווה מפך שאמרת לא הייתי לוקח פלונית בכל כסף וזהב כי אביה כך וכך לכך אותה עצמה זימן לך הקביה כי דברי נאווה רשחות הן לבעליהן ומכל מקום התעניות והתפללות יועילו לך לשאר דברים שייטיב לך או לזרעך מאותו העניין אבל דע לך שכל הצער הבא עליך בשביל שהיית צופה בנשים וזימן לך מה שלא מצאה חן בעיניך ובשביל התעניות והתפללות אפשר שתאהב בואת ותצליתו יחדיו מפני שממכת על התעניות ולא עסקת בכשפים: תתשלח. אחד חלם ובא לפני חכם אמר לו חלמתי שיש לי לקחת אשה פלונית ואמרה לי אינה חפצה לינשא לי והייתי לוקח אשה אחרת אלא שנראה לי עון שלבסוף חמות ויש לי לקחת אותה שחלמתי שתנשא לי אמר לו החכם (א) דברי חלומות אין מעלין ולא מורידין אין לסמוך על החלומות ואין עון שתקח אשה ואילו היה נגזר שאותה שחלמת תקח הייתה מתרצית לך ואם תאמר להמתין כמה שנים עד שתתמצה זהו ששנות ועון (קהלת ה ב) כי בא החלוש ברוב ענין פעמים שאדם חולם שיש לו לישא אשה פלונית לפי שרברו ממנה ופעמים שיחלוש שיש לו לישא אשה שהיא כבר מתה אין לסמוך על החלומות ואם יחלוש על אשת איש שתנשא אם ימתין הרי מצפה למיתת הבעל וחושא שקונה לו הרהורי עבירה ואינו מקיים פריה ורביה:

תתשלם. אחד היה יודע לעשות בלחישות לדעת עתידות בא לאיש צדיק אמר לו תוכל לברך להקביה על מה שנזר עליך שראיתי שיש לך לקחת אשה יפה אמר לו מי היא אמר לו פלונית בת פלוני אמר לו והלא אשת איש היא אמר לו ברור לי שתנשא לך אמר לו היום לא יום בשורה הוא ולא אברך על מיתת איש שיש למות בעבורי ומי יודע שאני טוב ממנו אמרו לו אם כן איך יקח אדם אלמנה אמר זה אינו דומה לפי שכבר מת אבל אתה מניד לי בעודו חי ואני אחסלל תמיד על חייו וכן איש ששונא את אשתו והיא חולה יתפלל בעדה אע"פ שלבו היה שמח במיתתה (א) ולא היה מתפלל בהן גדול על צרכי עצמו לפני ולפנים ובהן גדול אסור באלמנה פן יתפלל לפני ולפנים על זה שימות שום אדם וישא אלמנותו:

תתשמ. שארית ישראל וגו' ולא ידברו כזב ולא ימצא בפייה לשון תרמית (צפניה ג יג) אם יש לאדם בן או בת לא יאמר כך וכך רצו לתת לי שהייתי נותן בתי לאיש פלוני או בתו לבני (א) יאמר כך וכך רצו לתת לי בסתירה שלי ולא היו דברים מעולם:

תתשמא. איש אחד תלמיד עיכב ולא בא בעת ללמוד ואמר לו רבו למה עכבת אמר לו דיברו לי מאשה שהייתי לוקח אותה לי לאשה ועניתני אני חפץ לקחתה רק שיש לי להמתין כמו חרש עד שיבא אחי אמר לו החכם ומה דעתך לעשות אמר אין בדעתי ליקחנה כלל אמר לו למה אתה מרמה אותם אמר לו כי אני מבקש אשה אחרת ואני אומר להם אם לא תתנו לי כך וכך הרבה כסף אקח אותה פלונית אמר לו החכם בשביל תקנתך אתה מעכב אשה אחרת ברע אתה עושה כיון שאינך חפץ בה תאמר מיד מה שבדעתך שאינך רוצה כדי שיפנו על ימין או על שמאל מיד אמר לו איני רוצה כדי שיהיו יראים ממני ויתנו לי הרבה אמר לו

(ב) ע"פ. (ג) נאלץ כפי חס"ל ונכ"י תתכ"ג וס"י תתכ"כ"ע.

תתשלח. (ב) גיטין נ"ב א.
תתשלם. (ב) יומא נ"ג ב.

לא יתכן לעשות כך ליהודי טוב גם לא על מקח ועל ממכר לעמוד על של ראובן ולדבר עם ראובן כדי להטעות את שמעון (א) וכן מי שקנה [ע"ב] כבר אין לגנות מקחו וקודם שיקנה אין לשבח כיצד ראובן שראה חפץ שרוצים לקנות משמעון ואמר ראובן לשמעון אותו חפץ שבירך שוה מאה ואינו שוה אלא שמונים וראובן אומר ועושה זה כדי שלא ימכרנו ויחשוב לא אתן בשמונים שמא ראובן יטול במאה וראובן אומר אחר כך כיון שאין נותנין לך אלא שמונים תן לי ואתן לך שמונים לא יתכן לרמות ולהטעות שום אדם:

תתשמב. מעשה באיש חכם ערום וצדיק והיתה לו בת יפה מאד והיו שנים שהיו מבקשים שיתן בתו לבנו וזה שהיתה הבת שלו אמר בסתר לאיש אחר תעשה בעבור אהבתי ותקבול לב"ד ותטעון עלי כך למחר עשה כן ואמר אותו שהבת שלו פלוני ופלוני יהיה ב"ד והיו נושאין ונותנין בדין ואמר זה שהבת שלך לחבירו זה הדין אפילו עם הארץ יכול לרדן שירגיש שאני המסקר וכשבאו לגמור הדיו היה אחד אומר לאבי הבת אני עוזר לך וחבירי עוזר לאותו שכנגדך אמר אבי הבת תפסקו לי הדין אמר הדין עמך ואותו אחר אמר אין הדין עמך אלא עם חבירך ונתן את בתו לבנו לאשר חייבו כעס אותו האיש שהיה מוכחו ואמר איך אתה כפוי טובה וגם אותו בעל דינו אמר (ש"י טו) לאהבה את שנאיך ולשנוא את אהביך ואמר זה לאותו האיש אתה אהבתי אהבה תלויה בדבר בטל דבר בטלה אהבה ואמר לחבירו לפי שאתה היית אומר תן בתך לזה שהוא יותר טוב הראיתי לך מי הוא יותר טוב זה שהייתי הרבה היה קשה לו פן אכעס שלא אתן את בתי לבנו ואעפ"כ לא החניף לי הרי הוא צדיק לכך כשאדם רואה שמחניפין לו יתרחק מהם ואל ישב בדין עמהם ולא שום שותפות יהיה לו עמו ואת אשר לא החניף לו אע"פ שצריך לו זה יקריב אליו ויתחבר לו:

תתשמג ב כתיב (יחזקאל טו ח) ואעבור עליך ואראך. אדם שרוצה לקחת לו אשה ורוצים לו (א) יש לו לעבור שם לראותה ושהיא תראה אותו והוא יראה אותה שאם לא יישר בעיניה לא יקחנה ואם יקחנה בלא ראות שמא ישנא אותה ויקוה ויתאוה למיתתה (ב) וכתיב (משלי ג כט) אל תחרוש על רעך רעה ואין להביא ראה מיצחק אבינו שלא ראה אותה כי לא יש לצאת מארץ ישראל (יחזקאל טו ח) והנה עתך עת דודים כשעומדת על פרקה או לעשות נישואין כי כשהאיש לוקח קטנה שאינה ראוייה לביאה ולהריון כאילו הוא זנות כשאינה יכולה להתעבר שאינה ראוייה לקבל הריון ואמרו (ג) שמעכב המשיח ואמרו (ד) כהן לא יקח איילונית וכתיב (ויקרא כא ז) אשה זונה וחללה לא יקחו ואע"פ שלישאל מותרת כמו קטנה מותרת אף לכהן אלא יש דברים שהחירה תורה ליתובי היצר ואע"פ שאינו טוב ואמרו חכמים (ה) על קטנה מן השמים ירחמו ולא תשמש במוך וכתיב והנה עתך עת דודים (ו) הנה עתך עת דודים בנימט' העומדת על פרקה (ז) דדים כתיב בדדים ניכר כדאמר במסכת נידה (ח) (משלי ב יז) העובת אלון נעוריה (יחזקאל טו ט)

(ב) ע"פ. (ג) עתך לקמן סי' תמנ"ט.

תתשמא. (ב) כתובות י"ז א': מי שלקח מקח רע מן השוק ישבחנו בעיניו או יגנו בעיניו. **תתשמב.** (ב) קדושין מ"א א': אסור לקדש אשה עד שיראה. (ג) כעין מה שאמרו יבמות י"ז ב': לא ישא אדם אשה ודעתו לגרשה משום שנאמר אל תחרוש על רעך רעה וגו'. (ד) נדה י"ג ב'. (ד) יבמות מ"א ב' ובנדרים: כהן גדול וזה טעות כמו שמוכח ביבמות שם שאפי' כהן הדיוט אסור ליקח איילונית. (ה) יבמות י"ב ב'. (ו) צ"ל: הנה עתך עת בנימט' העומדת על פירקה וזוהי היחיד המספר מכוון. (ז) ר"ל חסר וי". (ח) מ"א א' ומה שמסיים העובת אלון

וארחצך במים ואשטף דמיך (ט) שצריכה מבילה קודם נישואין אע"פ שלא ראתה דם (שם שם) ואשבע לך ואבא בכרית אתך נאם ה' כלפי למעלה נאמר אבל אין נשבעין שמא יתן לה נט:

תתשמך. (ו) הנה אמרו (א) כל מי שלוקח קטנה מעכב את המשיה ואם תאמר אם ילך בלא אשה לא יקפיד על זה ולמה אינו מעכב משיה, אלא אם ילך בלא אשה חוטא כמו (ב) שאמר רב הונא על רב המנונא ומכל מקום כל זמן שלא יקח אשה אין שכבת זרע יוצא ממנו אלא לאונסו אבל אם לוקח קטנה הרי מרצונו מאבד שכבת זרע ומשליך לאיבוד ואם תאמר (ג) ג' נשים משמש במוך לבעלה לפי שכבר לקח וחכמים אומרים מן השמים ירחמו ואם תאמר אם כן כשאשתו מעוברת הרי הזרע לבטלה שהרי בג' חדשים הראשונים אין ירוע בברור שהיא מעוברת לכך יבא עליה אע"פ שכבר מעוברת והלוקח קטנה שיש גדולה או חוטא למה לוקח קטנה כששתיהן שוות מבנות [דף ק"ח] טובים ומ"מ אם בת י"ג שנים אע"פ שרבות בנות אין יולדות עד י"ז שנים כשאין גדולה כיון שראוייה ללדת [טוב עושה]:

תתשמך. (ז) (א) המוליד ממזר לא קיים פריה ורביה (ב) אדם הראשון היה מסוף העולם ועד סופו (ג) ובקשו מלאכי השרת לומר לפניו קדוש כי היה מלא כל הארץ בא הקב"ה ומיעטו (ד) ולקח מאבריו קצת והיה מונחין חתיכות בשרו סביבותיו אמר אדם להקב"ה למה אתה גוזלני (איוב י ג) הטוב לך כי תעשוק כי תמאס יגיע כפיך וכתיב (תהלים קל"ה ה) ותשת עלי כפכה אמר לו אני מחזיר לך (בראשית א כח) פרו ורבו ומלאו את הארץ כבראשונה והיינו דאמרי (ה) אין בן דוד בא עד שיכלו כל הנשמות שבנוף אמר לו הקב"ה טול אותן חתיכות ותפורם בכל הארץ ומקום שתשליכם שם ישובו לעפר כשהיה ויתיישב המקום מורעך (ו) ובמקום שתנוור לזרעך לישראל שם יהיו ולגוים שם יהיו והיינו שנאמר (ירמיה ב ו) בארץ לא עבר בה איש ולא ישב אדם שם שלא זרק שם מברשו מכאן יש לומר למוליד ממזר לא מיבעיא דלא מקיים פריה ורביה אלא שמעכב המשיה דקאמרי ממזר לא חיי ואותו ממזר שמוליד לא יוליד בנים דלא חיי כמריפה דאינה חיה ואילו אותו הזרע שהזריע בפסול אם היה מזריעו בכשרות והיה מוליד בן או בת שהיו מתקיימין והיו מולידים גם בנים אחרים נמצא שהפסיד כל זה והסר מנוף אדם הראשון:

תתשמו. דע והבן כי לא כל העונשים שלמעלה נכתבו בחומש כי עונש לפריה ורביה לא שמענו והנה נאמר לחזקיה (מ"ב כ א) כי מת אתה ולא תחיה (א) מת אתה בעולם הזה ולא תחיה לעולם הבא על שביטל פריה ורביה ממנו וכן צוה הקב"ה על פצוץ דכא שלא יבא בקהל אע"פ שאשה אינה מצווה על פריה ורביה התורה חפיצה שכל בת ישראל תינשא למולידים וכתיב (ויקרא יב ב) אשה כי

(b) פל"ט. (ג) פ"ק.

נעריה הוא להראות לנו כי בימי נעוריה צריכה הבתולה להיות לה אלוף היינו להנשא. (ע) נדה ס"ו א'.
תתשמך. (ב) שם י"ג ב'. (ג) קדושין כ"ט ב'. (ד) יבמות י"ב ב'.
תתשמך. (ה) הרמ"א בשו"ע אבן העזר ס"ו א' פסק דקיים מצות פו"ר ואולי מיייר רבנו בממזר שאינו ירוע דלא חי יעוין יבמות ע"ה ב'. (ז) חגיגה י"ב א' וכן בפדר"א פו"א ובחקדמת הזוהר ט' א'. (א) בראשית רבה פרשה ח'. (ד) זה לא נמצא שם ויעוין רבה תש"א פרשה מ': עד שאדם הראשון מוטל גולם בו יש שהוא תלוי בראשו של אדם ויש שהוא תלוי בשערו ויש שהוא תלוי במצחו ויש בעינו ויש בחוטמו ויש בפיו ויש באזנו כו'. ובספר אלדר. הדני ל"א עפשטין צד 68: ירדן אל אדם ומצאו אותו כי נשתנה דמותו (כעין שאמרו במדרש רבה שלפנינו: ששה דברים ניטלו מאדח"ר ואילו הן זיוו שנאמר כשנת פניו ותשלחהו) ונתגתרו אבריו אבר אבר בו יעו"ש. (ה) יבמות ס"ב א'. (ו) ברכות ל"א א': כל מקום שגזר אדח"ר כו'.
תתשמך. (ב) שם יו"ד א'.

חוריע וילדה (ב) אע"פ שבגיוורת לא הזהיר שלא נקרא קהל התירה לכרות שפכה ביפת חואר (ג) מוטב שיאכלו בשר שחומה ואל יאכלו בשר גבילה:

תתשמז. במכילתיה (א) (שמות כא י) אם אחרת וכו' מכאן אמרו חייב אדם להשיא את בנו (ב) במקום אחד שכל זמן שאדם יודע שבניו נשמעין לו כשהן אצלו בעירו שאם יתרחקו אם יחטאו מי יזכירם ומי יורה אותם: **תתשמה.** (א) כתיב (דברים ד ט) והודעתם לבניך ולבני בניך אימתי אתה זכאי לראות בני בניך כשתשא את בניך הקטנים לכך מצוה לאדם כשהוא בקטנותו שיקח אשה וישיא בניו כשהן קטנים ומהרה יקיים והודעתם לבניך ולבני בניך ומכאן ואילך מעתה ועד עולם אינה פוסקת מורעו כדכתיב (ישעיה נט כא) ודברי אשר שמתי בפיו לא ימוש מפיו ומפי ורעך ונני מעתה ועד עולם לכך והודעתם לבניך ולבני בניך:

תתשמט. (א) בתחילה השיא אברהם ליצחק אשה ואחר כך לקח קטורה (ב) ומה שרב עמרם לקח לעצמו קודם לבנו לפי שלא רצו להתה לבנו אלא לו ואמר כיון שהפצים לחת אותה לי אקהנה ושמה לא כנסה עד שהיה אשה לבנו [אבל אם האב מצא אשה לבנו] והאב הפך להשיאה לו ואינו רוצה הבן הרי האב יקח אשה לו ואם אירס הבן אשה וחפץ האב לעשות נישואין של בנו ואין הבן רוצה להכניס או יקדים האב כיון שהבן פושע:

תתשנ. (א) אדם שהוא בחור וחפץ לקחת אשה יחשוב או כמה הרורים וכמה צער הוא סובל ויחשוב כשהיה בניו מניעין לפירוקן שישיאם כי צער לפניו שהולך בלא אשה ופעמים אין יכולת בידו לכך יתפלל שיומין לו הקב"ה ויווין בעתם לכל צרכם ותקנתם הרי משה רבינו בראותו שלא יכול לחזור במצרים לקח גיורת ולמה נולדו ליהודה פריץ וזרח בגלגל עבירה כי תמר ראויה לו היתה אלא מפני שנרם למכור את יוסף והיה בן שלשים שנה עד שלקח אשה ובגלגל אשה הושם בכית הסוהר ובשביל שיהודה גרם שלא נזדמנה ליוסף אשה עד שהיה [ע"ב] בן שלשים לכך לא מלך דוד עד שהיה בן שלשים (ש"ב ה ד) ד"א (בראשית מט ט) מטרף בני עליה אתה לא הרגת את יוסף גרמת לו שנחנל שהיה בן שלשים שנים לכך מלך דוד כשהיה בן שלשים שנים:

תתשנא. (א) מעשה באחד שהיה תדיר עוסק לזווג ויוונים ועסק בנישואין קודם כשהלך לעולמו בהוליו אירס לבנו אשה (א) וצוה שיעשו נישואין (ד) לאחר לי יום אחד מותו אמרו לו לאחר י"ב חדשים אמר לא כי כל ימי הייתי עוסק לזווג ואיני רוצה שעל ידי יעכבו נישואין ואפילו נישואי בני משום פריה

(ב) תתשנ"ב. (ג) תתשנ"ד. (ד) תתשנ"ה. (ה) תתשנ"ו. (ו) תתשנ"ז. (ז) תתשנ"ח. (ח) תתשנ"ט.

(ג) הלשון מנומנם וכצ"ל: אע"פ שבגיוורת לא הזהיר לכרות שפכה (כמו שאמרו יבמות ע"ז א') שלא נקרא קהל התירה יפת חואר כ"א כ"י: מוטב שיאכלו ישראל בשר חמותות ושלמותות ואל יאכלו בשר חמותות גבילות.

תתשמז. (ב) משפטים פרשה ג'. (ג) לפנינו במכילתא: מכאן אמרו חייב אדם להשיא את בנו קטן במקום אחר (ובילקוט משפטים רמז ש"א: ובמקום אחר) מהו אומר והודעתם לבניך כו' והוא הדרש שהביא רבנו בסמוך בס"י שאחר זה, אבל רואים אנהנו כי "במקום" הוא נמשך למטה ולא למעלה כפירושו של רבינו ולא אחד בדל"ת רק אחד בדל"ש לכן דברי רבינו צ"ע.

תתשמה. (ב) שם במכילתא ובירושלמי קדושין פ"א ה"ז.

תתשמט. (ב) מדרש רבה בראשית פ' ס'. (ג) קדושין נ"ט א' ולפנינו רבין חסידא.

תתשנא. (ב) מדברי רבינו משמע שאם היה מצוה לכנס בתוך לי יום לא היו שומעין לו ויענין י"ד ס"י שר"מ ס"י בהג"ה.

ספר חסידים

ורביה ומשום שלא ירהר הרהורים רעים אבל זה אין האב יכול לצוות לבנו שבתוך ימי אבלו לשמש מיטתו וגם אין יכול לצוות לבנו כשאשתו יריאת חמא שיחן לה נט: **תתשנב. ב.** האיש שמשיא את בתו יצוה לה שלא תעבור ימי טבילתה ולא תאמר לבעלה לא אטבול עד שתתן לי כך וכך מעות או אותו חפץ כששניהם מתכוונים לשם שמים יהיו הבנים צדיקים:

תתשנב. ג. החכם השיא לבנו אשה והיה מצוה לבנו אמר לו הנה לחמך יש חתנים אם יכבדו יותר ממך אל תקנא לומר הנה לחתני מכבד יותר ממני ואני חתנו ואל תשנא לחמך על זה ואם חמך בא לכבדך אמור לו כבד לחתניך כי בזה חפצתי וגם היה אומר לחמיו על כנו אל תכבד את בני כי אם תכבד את בני ישנאוך חתניך ויקנאוך וגם תראה אהבה יתירה לחתניך מלבני:

תתשנב. ד. אמר החכם לבנו אל תראה לאשתך בשעה שהיא חוטאה ויש אדם שאשתו עושה רעות לאנשים או לנשים ועוזר לאשתו ולבסוף נופל לכך אם רואה איש שאשתו מריבה ואינו יכול למחות בידה וגם ירא ממנה שלא תעשה לו רעה מוטב שישתוק ולא יכריע את אשתו לפני העולם לכף זכות אלא שלא בפני אשתו יאמר אני צעור שאשתי עושה כך:

תתשנב. ה. כתיב (בראשית כט לב) כי עתה יאהבני אישי אם האהבה בלב תלויה אפילו כמה בנים אם תלד לא יאהב אותה אלא יראה כאילו אוהב אותה אף על פי שאינו בלב וכיון שהאשה יולדת בשביל הבנים יראה לה אהבה: **תתשנב. ו.** מי שעזב את אשתו כי הוא שונא אותה או כעס עמה והלך לעיר אחרת ובביתו היה יכול להתפרנס ובא לאחר שישכירוהו ללמד בנו או לכתוב לו... (ז. 3):

תתשנב. ח. אחד בא לאיש צדיק ועזב את אשתו בשביל כעסו אמר לו החכם לא בטוב אתה עושה שאתה גורם שאשתך ענוה אמר לו אותו האיש חוזר אצל אשתך איני רוצה להשכירך תלך אצל אשתך אמר לו אם כן אלך לארץ מרחקים שאל לחכם אמר החכם תכתוב כתב לאשתו אם יאמרו לך שלא תשכיר אותו אז אל תשכיר אמר הוא אשתו רגונית אפילו להכעיסו היא תאמר שלא להשכירו ואני יודע שאם לא אשכירו ילך למרחקים ולא ישוב מהרה אבל אם יהיה עמי אשרלו בדברים עד שישוב אמר לו אם כן תנסה:

תתשנב. ט. איש אחד היתה לו אשה שלא היתה הגונה חשודה על הזנות והיה יודע הבעל וגם היה יודע שאינה מקפדת עצמה על הנדירות אמר לחכם מה אעשה שחשודה על הזנות וגם אינה נזהרת בימי נדירות כך יש לה אם הייתי קרב אליה בימי טומאתה כמו בימי טהרתה ואיני יכול להיות בלא אשה ורציתי לתת לה נט ואין קרוביה מניחים אותי ואני צועק לקהל ואינו מועיל לי ואינם מאמינים לי ואין משגיחין בדברי אמר לך לארץ מרחקים מאד ושלח לה נט ותקח לך שם אשה ותאמר לחכמי אותה העיר כל העניין כדי שלא יאמרו אם יש לך אשה אחרת אסור אתה ליקח אשה בכאן (א) כדרי אליעזר בן יעקב ואם היא תקבל הנט טוב ואם לאו הרי אינך חוטא כיון שאתה יודע שהיא רעה בזנות או בנידות ואם תקבל נט תשלח לה דין כתובה:

תתשנב. י. איש אחד בא לפני חכמים אמר להם תודיעוני מה לעשות שיהא לי תאוה לאשתי ולא רצו החכמים להודיעו כי ירעו [רף ק"ט] החכמים שהיא זונה:

(ב) מק"ו. (ג) מקום חלק כ"י. (ד) תשכ"ג. (ה) תשכ"ד.

תתשם. מי שיש לו שום חפץ ובא אחד וחפץ לקנותו ויודע שאם ימכור לו יתנו לוונה באתנן נמצא שחטא זה על ידו [אל ימכור לו]:

תתשסא. (ב) מי שאינו יכול כטוב לזקק עם אשתו לא יחקור אחר דברים האסורים לאכול (א) כגון הרג שיש לו ה' אצבעות ושאר דברים האסורים אל יאכל אלא דברים המותרים כגון יבשל (ב) ערשים ולא ימלח (ג) כי המלח מבטל התאווה (ד) אבל שומים צלויים וחם לאוכלם מרבה הורע (ה) ודג מליח הריניש מבטלין התאווה וגם (ו) קטניות מבטלין התאווה (ז) וכרשין היין אבל ערשים מבושלים מרבים הורע וכך יעשה לגלגל דק וישים בערשים וביום יאכלם ואם ירצה לשותות ינסכם בשיניו את הגלגל ויבלע וישתה ובלילה בלא אכילה ישמש אבל דבר האסור אל יאכל: **תתשסב. (ג)** איש שלקח אשה (א) וכשזו אותם שאין יכולים לזקק יחדיו ועסקו בשביל רפואות שנה ושנתיים ושלש ולא הועיל להם עין להם שהם יחדיו (ב) למה אמרה תורה (דברים כג ב) לא יבא פצוע דכא וכרות שפכה בקהל ה' (ב) ולא הזכיר סרים חמה כי אינו נודע לבני אדם אבל איסורא איכא וכן מי שהוא מכוּשף שנה או שנתיים ושלש שאינו יכול לזקק לאשתו יגרש את אשתו ויקח אחרת והיא הנשא לאיש אחר ויהיו לזה בנים ולזאת כי (ישעיה מה יח) לא תהו בראה לשבת יצרה:

תתשסג. (ד) לא יכסה אדם מומי בני ביתו אם צריכין בניו או אחיו או קרוביו להודונו כגון אם יש להם חולי שאילו היו יודעים אותם לא היו מזדוונים יגלה להם פן יאמרו קידושי טעות הוא ולא יפרידו ויהיו ברע יחדיו או אם יש מעשים רעים להם שאילו היו יודעים לא היו מתחתנים בהם לכך יפרסם וכן לענין צדקה שאם היו יודעים לא היו נותנים להם הרבה יגיד לנותנים:

תתשסד. כשצרים על העיר ויש שם נשים וכבשו העיר ויש שם פניות ועינו אותם ונתעברו אם יש להם אב צדיק או אח צדיק ורואה ההכם שמחזירין אחר איש לוונה לו כדי לתלות בבעל יאמר להם ההכם אל תחטאו בבעל תודיעוהו תחילה ועיד גורמים שיורשים בין יורשי הבעל לכך ימתנו עד שיוולד או עד שיהא ניכר הוולד ואם אשת איש ועינו אותה והיא היתה נידה כשצירש ממנה עתה באחרונה או לא בא עליה בזמן מרובה שיודע שאינה מעוברת ממנו ועינו אותה

(ב) ט"ז. (ג) ט"ח. (ד) ע"כ. (ה) טק"ז.

תתשסא. (ה) בספרי הטבע נמצא שיש מין דג שיש לו אצל פיו כעין שני קרנים, לכן נוסחת הנדפס: ב' אצבעות מתוקנת. (ג) בצדה לדרך מאמר ה' פכ"ב: ערשים מרבים מרה שחורה ואולי בשביל זה נהגו להאכיל ערשים לאכל ב"ד פס"ג וירושלמי ברכות פ"ג ובבבלי ב"ב ט"ז. (ד) גוטיין ע' א': שמונה ממעשים את הזרע ואלו הן המלח כו'. (ז) כן כתב אליהו רבה סו"ר פ', אבל בבבא קמא פ"ב א' גבי תקנת עזרא לאכול שום בערב שבת לא הזכירו צלוי. (ח) יענין ברכות מ"ד ב': דג קטן מליח כו'. (י) יענין פסחים ק"א ב' אידודה מכוּמשא ובקידוש ערך כרוּמשא ובירושלמי כלאים פ"א ה"א: פול השעועית אמר ר' יונה למה נקרא שמה שעועית שהיא משעשעת את הלב ומשלשלת את בני מעים ופירש הר"ש בכלאים פ"א מ"א מטמא את הלב ועין יומא י"ח א': אין מאכילין אותו לזב מי גוטיין של "פול" ולא כל דברים המביאים לידי שומאא הרי שפול מין קטניות מרבה תאווה. (י) ברכות מ"ד ב' אמרו: כרשין קשים לשנוט ופיסם לבני מעים. וענין צירובין ב"ז א': הא בתומי וכרתי וברש"י שם ד"ה תומי.

תתשסב. (ה) החולי הזה מוזכר בתרגום ירושלמי דברים כ"ד ו' ובירושלמי סנהדרין סוף פ"א. וכתב ר"מ בן ישראל בספרו נשמת חיים מאמר ג' פ"ח: ראה נא אמיתת הדברים אשר כתבנו מענין אסרת התתנים כו' ורא"מ לונץ בספרו ירושלים מתכרת א' מספר כי עד היום הזה מאמינים רבים מיושבי ירושלים באמונה זו ואולי מה שאמרו בפרקי דר"א פ"ד: לשמרך בכל דרכיך הוא דרך חתנים, נחכונו ג"כ לחולי זה. (ג) בספרי תצא פוסקא רמ"ז: לא יבא פצוע דכא כו' אמר רבי ישמעאל בנו של ר' יוחנן בן ברוקה שמעתי שמי שאין לו אלא אחת זהו סרים חמה כו' ויענין אכן העיר סי' ה' כל הדינים השייכים לזה.

לא יבא עליה עד שידע אם היא מעוברת אם לאו ואם ידע שנתעברה מן אותו שענינה אותה אחר כך יודיע לצדיקים האמת כדי שלא יהיו סבורים הצדיקים שבנו הוא ויתחתנו בו ומה שאמרו (א) אסתר טובלת והולכת למרדכי לפי שכבר היתה מעוברת אי נמי לא מיד ממש ועוד אפילו מיד אם יוולד לה בן הרי המלך יקחנו ואפילו אם הוולד של אחשוורוש או של מרדכי אסתר תיעץ לילד ליראה את אלהי ישראל: תתשמה. אם יודע אדם שאשה מעונה בעל כרחיה וכבר שהתה ימים רבים ויודע שלא נתעברה ואין יודע אדם בדבר כי אם הוא לברו ולא היתה בתולה לא יניד לאדם כי אינה פושעת אבל אם היא פושעת אם ישאל לו צדיק עצה או יאמר אם יודע שיסתר הדבר שלא ילבינו בני משפחתה:

תתשמו. (ב) בסוף עריות (א) אמר אין אליהו בא לא לגלות על המשפחות אלא לעשות שלום (ב) אליהו לא יפרסם וכל שכן אנחנו אמרו (ג) אין מגלין אלא פעם אחת לשבע שנים או פעמים מוסר הרב (ד) לתלמידו הצנוע שלא לכיין בני אדם ושלא יבאו למריבה:

תתשמו. (ג) (א) מן דרמ"ך שלח ר' חב"ד באיתתיה אמר לו כלי שנשתמש בו קדש ישתמש בו חול נפקא מינה אם אחד יבקש לצדיק תלך לפלונית אשת אותו חכם צדיק ודבר לה שתנשא לי וזה החי שביקש הדיוט לא יעסוק בה שתנשא לאותו הדיוט:

תתשמה. ויביאה יצחק האהלה שרה אמו (בראשית כד סו) להודיע שלא חננים אברהם את הגר באוהל שרה ולא רצה אברהם שתשכב הגר קטורה על מצעות ששכבה שרה אמינו אלא הניח לרבקה לשכב עליהם שראוייה נשדך וזהו כלי שנשתמש בו קדש לא ישתמש בו חול:

תתשמו. ויוסף אברהם ויקח אשה ושמה קטורה (שם כה א) ואמרו חכמים (א) ע"פ הדיבור נשאה ואמרו חכמים (ב) בניה עובדי ע"ז אם כן למה אמר לו הקב"ה לקחת אשה כיון שאין לו להקב"ה הנאה מהם (ג):

תתשע. [ע"ב] אמרו לאחד למה לא תקח אשה אמר במקום אחד רוצים לתת לי אשה ואביה ואמה ואחיה בולם רעים נמצאו בניה רעים מה מצוה יהיה לי הרי זה ישים מבשול בורעו ובורע זרעו בניהם אמרו לו והלא אברהם אבינו לקח קטורה אמר היא צדקת ואמרו על פי הדיבור לקחה וכיון שכניה רעים אם כן על פי הדיבור ולכסוף בני קטורה רעים אלא כבר נגזר כמה יצאו מאברהם רשעים ואמר הקב"ה מוטב שיצאו מקטורה וכדי שלא ינחלו עם יצחק וכדי שלא יתחתנו עם יצחק וכתוב (תהלים קכה ג) כי לא ינוח שבט הרשע על גורל הצדיקים למען לא ישלחו הצדיקים בעולתה ידיהם שלא יזדונו אלה באלה (ג) ולכן כתב (בראשית כה ו) וישלחם מעל יצחק בנו וזה לעולם מי שמתחתן ברעים הזרע אוחז מעשה אבותיו ואמותיו הרשעים וכאילו השליך כל זרעו בניהם וזרעו הואיל שעל פי הדיבור לקח קטורה שהם יעבדו לישראל לימות המשיה שנאמר (ישעיה ס ו) בכרי מדין ועיפה ונוי ועוד על פי הדיבור לקחה לקיים מה שנאמר (קהלת יא ו) בבקר זרע את זרעך ולערב אל חנה ידיך לכך יקח אדם בזנותו אשה כדי שיווליד:

(ה) מק"מ. (ז) תתשמו. (ז) כעין זה לקמן סי' תתשמו.

תתשמו. (ב) מגילה י"ג. ב'. (ג) עיין תוספתא עדיות פ"ג. (ד) קדושין ע"א. א'. (ה) תלמיד צנוע לא הזכירו רק אצל שם של מ"ב אבל לא לענין גלוי משפחות ועיוות.

תתשמו. (ב) בבא מציעא פ"ד ב'. (ג) שם שם. (ד) חסרון הניכר יש כאן.

תתשעא. בבראשית רבה (א) אמר ויוסף אברהם ויקח אשה ושמה קטורה על פי הדיבור ומה יועיל על פי הדיבור והבנים רעים אלא גלוי לפניו שיצאו מהם שיקיימו התורה אבל מתן תורה לא רצו לקבל כדי שכל הפורענות שעתידים ישראל לקבל שישם על האומות וירשו ישראל חלקם בן עדן ועוד כי בעבור זה אמר לאברהם ליקח אשה כדי שיצאו ממנה שיעבדו לישראל לימות המשיח כי כשהקב"ה גזור על חקנת האדם גזור אף מי שיעשה צורכיו לא זכה... (ב) ואם זכה לתת בידו כגון מדין בימינו) הרי כשגזור על האדם לחיות גזור במה יתפרנס ומי יעסוק צרכיו והוא שנאמר (חבקוק א טו) ומאכלו בריאה בראה כתיב ולכך מעשה בראשית גזורו בעשרה מאמרות כל הדורות ופרנסתם וצרכיהם ומי יעסוק בצורכיהם וכן כשגזור להוריד אדם מגדולתו גזור מי יחמסנו ומי קוצים שלו (בראשית ג יח) וקוין ודרדר תצמיח לך בכל דור לצדיק ואם זכה (שם שם) ואכלת את עשב השדה (תהלים צב ח) ויציצו כל פועלי און להשגדם עדי עד (שם לו ב) כחציר מהרה יבולו ד"א תצמיח לך והלא ביערים גדל אלא אמר לו עד עתה נתקיימה ברכת (בראשית א כו) וירדו לאדם ולא היה צריך לשמור גנו ופרדיו וצורכיו אבל מעתה (ב) תצטרך להצמיח קוץ ודרדר להקיף את פרדסו וצרכיו לעשות גדרים בקוץ ודרדר כדי שלא יכנסו חיות פן ישחיתו ואכלת את עשב השדה דוגמת (דניאל ד כב) ועשבת כתורין לך ישעמון (בראשית ג יט) בויעת אפיך תאכל לחם הרי אדם הראשון נתקלל ובקצת מתקיים כגון עובדי אדמה מלכים ושרים אין אוכלים בויעת אפס אבל חיה נתקללה בעצב תלדי בנים זה מתקיים בכל הנשים אלא מפני שחטאה והחטיאה ועור אדם עשה תשובה: **תתשעב.** כתיב (שם יח י) ושרה שמעת פתח האהל והוא אחריו הרי אחריהם כננר הפתח מלכוד דרך ארץ לאורחים ולכל אדם שלא יהא מעיין במקום שהנשים שם כי שרה היתה באהל אלא יפנה אדם נבו למקום שהנשים שם: **תתשעג.** ואברהם זקן בא בימים וגו' (שם כד א) בן חורין לקח בת חורין ולא הניחיהו בשבת בבית הכנסת לקרות בתורה כי אצרו כיון שאומרים לא תקח אשה מכנות כנען נמצא שיתבייש ועוד לפי שחטאו שעשאוהו בן חורין ואותה בת חורין וקורין לזקן ואברהם זקן וכו' אשר לא תקח אשה לבני מכנות הכנעני וגו' ומתרגמין את הפסוקים שקורין ואברהם סב על ביומין וגו' כי עזרא צוה להבדיל מישראל לכל מי שמדבר לשון אשורית (נחמיה יג כד) ובניהם חצי מדבר אשורית ואינם מכירים לדבר יהודית:

תתשעד. (ג) כתיב (ישעיה ד ה) כי על כל כבוד חופה וסמך לו (שם ה א) אשירה נא לידידי שירת דודי לכרמו למה קורא לפורענות שירה ולמה ישורר על זה אלא לימר על שירת חופה כיצד לשורר בחופה מחורבן הבית כדי שלא תהא שמחה שלמה בחופה ולמעט בשמחת החופה זכר לירושלם ולכך אמר (שם ג יח) יסיר ה' את תפארת העכסים ואחר כך כבוד ואחר כך שיר של פורענות ואמר (א) רב [דף ק"י] המנוגא ווי דמיתנא:

תתשעה. (ד) כתיב (דה"א טו כז) הוד והדר לפנינו עו וחרדה במקומו לכך (א) אומרים שהשמחה במעונו לכך [אומר פסוק שיש בו השם] כגון (שם

(ב) מקום חלק כ"כ. (ג) גם פה מקום חלק. (ד) ט"ז. (ה) ט"ז.

תתשעא. (ה) פרשה ס"א. (ג) כן כתב גם החזקוני בפסוק קוץ ודרדר: עד עתה נתקיימה וירדו ולא נצטרכת לשמור נן ופרדס אבל מעתה תצטרך לשמור כו'.

תתשעד. (ה) ברכות ל"א א'.

תתשעה. (ה) כתובות ח' א'.

שם (לא) ישמחו השמים ותגל הארץ ראשי תיבות השם של ארבע אותיות (ב) כשיש גילה בארץ ברעדה או שמחה בשמים לפניו:

תתשעו. (א) כל המברך שהשמחה במעונו צריך לחקור אם קיימו וגילו ברעדה אם רעדה במקום גילה אבל אם אדם לוקח לו אשה שאינה הוגנת או הוא אינו הגון או שניהם אינם מהוגנים או אין תרבות שם וניבול פה ביניהם (א) או נשים יושבות בין האנשים שהרהורים שם לא יתכן לברך שהשמחה במעונו ועל אלה וכיוצא בהם נאמר (ירמיה טו יז) לא ישבתי בסור משחקים ואעלו וכתוב (ישעיה כח ח) כי כל שלחנות מלאו קיא צאה בלי מקום (שם שם יב) לא אבו שמוע אבויא כתיב אבוא בנימטי (ב) עשרה אומי שכינה לא אבוא שמוע דברי תורה (קהלת ב ב) ולשמחה מה זה כתיב מה זה עושה תלמיד חכם בין לצים:

תתשעז. (א) כל מצוה הבאה עבירה על ידה מוטב שלא יעשה המצוה כמו מצוה לשמח חתן ואם יש שם פריצים ויודע שכלא פריצות לא יהיה או אינו יכול להיות בלא היראה או אינו יכול להיות מלראות בנשים אל יהיה שם ואם יתכבד אדם בקלון חבירו שיש לו כבוד שאדם חשוב שם יהיה בסעודתו ולאותו אדם יהיה לו בשת או יצטער שישב שם יהיה עון לבעל הסעודה וזה אע"פ שתלך היה לו בשת והיה ירא שמה יכעוס אם לא ילך שם:

תתשעה. (ג) ולא יתכבד אדם בממון של אחרים כגון זה שעושה בנו או בתו נישואין ושולח למקום אחר לבוא לנישואין והאורחים יתאכסנו בבתיים אחרים הרי ג' או ד' פעמים יאכלו מסעודת נישואין והשאר מסעודת בני הכית נמצא מתכבד בחסרון אחרים הרי חסר לאחרים:

תתשעט. (ד) כתיב (יחזקאל טו ט) וארחצך במים ואשטף דמך צריכה טבילה קודם נישואין אע"פ שלא ראתה דם (א) ונידה כיון שמטעם מפריה ורביה למה צוה הקב"ה כדי שתהא חדשה כאילו הוא יום חתונתו (ב) ועוד בשביל חוה ששפכה דמו של אדם הראשון:

תתשף. במקום שיש גואפים בבית המקוה לא יתן אדם ארסו ללכת לבית הטבילה אלא אם כן ילך עמה וגם מוטב שתלך ביום שמיני לטבילה כמו שאמרו (א) משום גנבים:

תתשפא. (א) כל המקפיד עליו חוצץ וכל שאינו מקפיד אינו חוצץ וכן לתשעת קבין: **תתשפב. (א)** חרצין של זב ושל זבה פעם ראשון ושני טמא שלישי טהור (ב) והקרבנים של קרבן רוחצין ג' פעמים ונ' פעמים (ג) (נשיאים)

(ה) טל"ז. (ז) מלכא סימן זס ע"כ נכתב צדקס עוד טעם ח' צקי תשכ"ו. (א) תשכ"ו. (ד) תשכ"ס. ותחכך לעיל סימן תשנ"ג. (ה) ע"כ סימן תשכ"ס. (ו) מקום חלק צכ"ו. (ז) טל"ד.

(ג) ברכות ל' ב': במקום גילה שם תהא רעדה. **תתשעו.** (ב) כן כתב הב"ח באבן העזר סי' ס"ב אבל הלבוש א"ח כתב שאין אנו נוהרין בזה. (ג) ר"ל עשרה שמברכין ברכת חתנים.

תתשעט. (ב) נדה לא ב': מפני מה אמרה תורה נדה לשכעה מפני שרגיל בה וקץ בה. (ג) מדרש רבה בראשית פ"ז.

תתשפ. (ב) נדה ס"ו ב'. **תתשפא.** (ב) עירובין ד' ב'.

תתשפב. (א) אין מובן לזה ורציתי להגיה שצ"ל חרסן של זב ושל זבה ראשון ושני מטמא שלישי טהור, והוא כריותא בתוספתא טהרות פ"ה מוכאה בזכרים ע"פ ב'. אבל תיבת "חרצין" נכתב בכ"י באותיות אשוריות וא"ך נתחלף להמעתיק חרסן בחרצין לכן אולי צ"ל: חיצון ר"ל כי בית הסתרים אינו מטמא כמו נהריו האף כמו שדרשו נדה מ"ג א' מה ידיו בגלוי אף כל בגלוי ואומר רבנו שהחיצון רק פעם ראשון ושני טמא ושלישי טהור. (ג) תמיד פ"ד מ"א. (ג) דברי רבנו צ"ע כי הלא אמרו בתוספתא מקוואות פ"ה: הטובל פעמים במקוה הרי זה מוגנה ובמס' דרך ארץ רבה פרק י"ד: הטובל ב' פעמים מוגנה. ויותר מזה אמרו בכריתות ח' א': דמאן דמחייב ח' ארץ רבה פרק י"ד: הטובל ב' פעמים מוגנה. ויותר מזה אמרו בכריתות ח' א': דמאן דמחייב ח' ארץ רבה פרק י"ד: הטובל ב' פעמים מוגנה.

רגילות לטבול ג' פעמים (יחזקאל לו כה) מים טהורים וטהרתם ונו' אמהר אתכם (ויקרא מז טז) בתוך מטאתם (שם שם יט) וטהרו וקדשו מטמאת בני ישראל (שם שם ל) לטהר אתכם ונו' לפני ה' תטהרו ולכן הטובל בערב יום הכפורים יכניס את ראשו במים ג' פעמים (יחזקאל לו יז) וישמאו אותה ונו' כטומאת הנדה (שם שם יח) ובגדוליהם טמאה (שם שם כה) מכל טמאותיכם (שם שם כט) מכל טמאותיכם הרי ה' טמאות (שם שם כה) וורקתי עליכם מים טהורים וטהרתם ואשר במסכת ידים הראשונים והשניים הרי משמע רק שתי פעמים לפי שמדבר בטומאה וטהרה:

תתשפג. (ג) יש מידות במקור הנשים יש אשה שיש לה ווסת קבוע הרי אדם יכול להזהר שיתרחק עונה מאשתו ויש אשה שאין לה ווסת קבוע שאין הבעל יודע להזהר ויש אשה שאם יבעול הבעל אותה לאחר הבעילה מיד אם תקנה תראה כתם של מראה דם מפני שבעל בכח ואילו כשבעל ולא היה מכנים ערותו אלא מקצת לא היה כלום לזאת האשה כשאין לה ווסת קבוע ואם בא עליה בכח יתראה כמו דם לזאת צריך לבא עליה שלא בכח ולהכניס מקצת ערוותו או אין דם כי פעמים מחמת מכה הוא ולא ממקור דמיה (ז) וכן אמרו (א) על ידי העופרת לנסות כגון שבא בכח (ג) הרי טענה אחרת:

תתשפד. (ד) מעשה בחסיד אחר כשהיה סמוך לאחר ווסת אשתו וכבר עבר יום אחר ולא ראתה דם היה מתפלל תפלת [ע"ב] המנחה ומשמש קודם שקיעת החמה או קודם עמוד השחר בנר ואחר ששימש מיטתו היה רוחץ במים חמין מטיבבורו ולמטה ולא היה הולך באותו חלוק שמשמש מפני שאי אפשר לשכבת זרע שלא ינע בבנר או משמש ערום שכך אמרו (א) הוא בבגדו והיא בבגדה יוציא ויהן כתובה ולמה היה משמש קודם שקיעת החמה או קודם עמוד השחר לפי שאחר הווסת היה ירא לשמש בתחילת הלילה שמא תהא נירה בלילה ולא פירש עונה (ב) והתורה אמרה (ויקרא טו לא) והותרם את בני ישראל מטמאתם יום או לילה ואילו היה משמש ביום שמא באותו יום תראה הדם לכך היה משמש קודם שקיעת החמה אמרו לו לא היתה צריך להחמיר כל כך ולאותו רגע בין שימוש מיטה לשקיעת החמה ובין שימוש מיטה לעמוד השחר אין לחוש דמילתא דלא שביחא היא (ג) ולפי שיש נשים שמתעברות קרוב לווסתן לכך היה משמש אחר הווסת והרבה בני אדם מתים תינוקות שלהם מפני שלא נשמרו מפרישת עונה או נשיהם לא נזהרו בטבילה לכך ישמור אדם לאחר שרחצה מרמה עד שתטבול במים חיים כדן:

תתשפה. (ד) אע"פ שאמרו (א) נחש משמש פנים כנגד פנים וכן דנים ואדם לפי ששכינה דיברה עמהם (ב) אעפ"כ אמר (ג) רב מה בין זה לכיניאת וכן רצה לאכול מבושל בשר רצה לאכול צלי הכל רשות ביד אדם רק לבלי טבילה לא יחכן כי אם הוא למעלה והיא למטה כי אין הנאה לאשה כי אם היא למטה ואז תתעבר כי קרוב

(ה) תתשפ"ט. (ז) ע"כ. (ג) נקום חלק נכ"י. (ד) תתשפ"ט.

טבילות כיון דטבל חדא "יומנא" אוטרה וחשלה מסכת יומא והמהרי"ל הלכות עיו"כ בשם הרוקח הביאו דברי המחבר לענין טבילת עיו"כ וכן הביא הראשית חכמה שער האהבה פ"א אבל זהו משום תשובה וראיה לזה כי לענין טבילת נדה לא הוכירו הפוסקים הנ"ל ג' פעמים לכן נ"ל שצ"ל רגילות לרחוץ ג' פעמים והו' כמ"ש הרמב"ם פ"ד מהלכות דעות חס"י יעו"ש ויוכל היות כי כן היה מנהג הנשים בעת טבילתן כשהיו רוחצין מקודם ויעוין שבת ק"ט. שיבתא וכו' ובמרדכי פ"ח דברכות אלא שסוף דברי רבנו אינם מסכימים לזה ועוד צ"ע.

תתשפג. (ב) נדה ט"ו א'.
תתשפד. (ב) כתובות מ"ח א'. (ג) שבעות י"ח ב'. (ג) נדה ל"א ב'. אין אשה מתעברת אלא סמוך לווסתה.
תתשפה. (ב) בכורות ח' א'. (ג) נדרים כ' ב'. (ג) לפנינו: רבי יוחנן.

ליוספתה היא ולאיש יש בליל טבילה תאווה לכך טוב שתהנה היא ממנו שאם תתעבר
יהיה הוולד כמורו וחרף והיא תזרע תחילה ותלד זכר אבל בשאר לילות יעשה כפי
הנאתו כרי שלא יתרחק אחר נשים אחרות ורק שיהא רצון האשה (ד) שהרי כתיב
(משלי יט ב) גם בלא דעת אשתו בא עליה נפש רק הולד אינו טוב כל אלה דברים
לפי דעת אשתו ולפי דעתו אם מצא אשה טובה שתהא כרצונו באותם דברים (שם
יח כב) ויפק רצון מה' (קהלת ט ז) רצה האלהים את מעשיך:
תתשפו. האוכל לפני אשה מעוברת מכל מין ומין שאוכלין לפניו (א) יושיטו לה
לפי שמא מתאווה לאכול ובושה לשאל:

תתשפו. כתיב (בראשית כה כד) וימלאו ימיה ללדת והנה תאומים בבטנה מה צורך
זה לומר והלא כבר נאמר (שם שם כג) שני גוים בבטנך ועוד כשאמר
(שם שם כו) ואחרי כן יצא אחיו לא היה צריך לומר והנה תאומים בבטנה אלא זה
מודיענו אע"פ שכתוב (קהלת יא ה) כעצמים בבטן המלאה מכל מקום כך צריכות
המילדות להיות בקיאות אם תאומים שאם תלד שנים צריכות להיות עוסקות עמה
לשני וולדות ולכך מה שכתוב (בראשית לה כו) ויהי בעת לדתה והמילדת ידעה שתלד
תאומים ולפי שלא נחרצו מקודם לא שלחו אחר המילדת עד עת לדתה ואמרה
כיון שלא שלחתם קודם אחרי ומעט בכאן עוסקות ואילו היו הרבה נשים שם לא היתה
צריכה לקשור שני כי היתה אומרת לאותן שבידן התינוקות זה ראשון וזה שני זה יצא
ראשונה וידעה שכבר יצא כי אם קודם לשקיעת החמה אשה כורעת לילד או סמוך
לעמוד השחר צריך מיד אחר לידה לעיין בנכוכים וזהו שכתוב (איוב ג ט) יחשבו
כוכבי נשפו יקו לאור ואין כתיב כוכבי הרי יש שצריך לעיין בנכוכים (שם שם) ואל
יראה בעפעפי שחר הרי יש שצריכים לראות בעמוד השחר וסמך לו (שם שם י) כי
לא סגר דלתי בטני (שם שם יא יב) למה לא מרחם אמות מבטן יצאתי ואנוע מדוע
קדמוני ברכים הרי בלידה מדבר שצריך לראות הרי מי שיושבת על המשבר כשהוא קרוב
ללילה או קרוב ליום צריכין לעמוד ולעיין אם יום הוא או לילה כי (א) חביבה מצוה
בשעתה למולו בומנו וכך נעלם ד' מן יאבד יום עד (שם שם) כי אינך לעיין כדי
שלא יהיה נימול ביום ד' ועוד שזה שאין נאמר באותו מענה ד' לפי (ב) שהוא נקרא
יום שמחה שנאמר (במדבר י י) וביום שמחתכם:

תתשפה. כתיב (הושע א ח) ותגמול את לא רחמה לאחר שילדה לו בן ובת
גמלתה שכבר ילדה לו אשתו בן ובת והיה המתנה אבל לאחר
שנולד הבן הראשון לא היה המתנה שהרי לא קיים פריה ורביה ומי שיש לו בן
אחר או בת אחת והאם מינקת אותו הבן או אותה הבת [דף ק"א] וכל זמן שהיא
מינקת אינה יכולה להתעבר ויהי ענינה להשכיר מינקת ויריאה מן הוולד לא תניק
כי כבר מכיר את אמו אין מונעת להניק הילד מפני הסכנה ואין דוחין נפש הברורה
מפני נפש שאינו ידוע אם תהר אבל אם האשה אמו של הילד מינקת ועוד אשה אחרת
מינקת עמה אותה ילד הרי כיון שהמינקת האחרת שאינה אם הילד מספקת לו הרי
אם הילד תוכל למנוע כדי שתהר ואשר היא ענינה הרי אמרו (א) שהקביה אומר
לוו עלי ואני פורע וכל שכן שאין דעת אם הילד אלא כדי שתהר הריה' לעשות אם
בוה עומד שאינה מתעברת כל זמן שהיא מינקת רק שיהא חלב הרבה לאותו מינקת:
(ב) מקום חלק נכ"י.

(ד) עירובין ק' ב'.

(ה) כעין שאמרו ברכות מ"ה א' גבי שמי.

(ה) פסחים ס"ח ב' (ג) ספרי בהעלתך פוסקא ע"ז.

(ה) ביצה ט"ז ב'.

תתשפו.**תתשפו.****תתשפה.**

תתשפט. שמועה רעה אל יגידו לחולה ולמעוברת שלא תפיל ואל יגיד אדם חלומו לכל אדם) ולא לאשתו:

תתשינ. (א) הנמען מן האשה לא ישאנה ורוד שלקח את אביגיל לפי שלא נודע בעולם ואם תאמר כת שבע לפי שלא נודע עד שכבר הכניסה ושמה כבר ילדה קודם שנודע ואין להוציאה:

תתשצא. ראובן שאמר לשמעון אני אוהב אשה פלונית וחקרתי שנים היא אוהבת אותי והקדושים לא נתנוה לראובן ולבסוף לקחה שמעון לאשה לא ידור ראובן עם שמעון בבית שהיתה שם האשה:

תתשצא. (ג) אע"פ שאין להתירחור עם אשה אם הולך בדרך והולכים עם האשה פריצים יהודים או גוים מצוה שיתירחור עמה כדי שלא יגעו בה (א) כמעשה דר' יהושע בן חנניה:

תתשצב. בשם שאמרו (א) שאסור לשמש מטתו בשני רעבון כך (ב) כשהעיר במצור והצרים על העיר (ג) וגם נישואין:

תתשצג. (ג) אדם שנפטרה אשתו (א) לא יתכן שישא אחרת כל זמן ששומע מרבים שמזכירים המטה ומצירים עליה כאדם שאומר זכר פלונית לברכה כמה קשה עלינו מיתתה וצר לנו עליה מאד:

תתשצד. כתיב (שיר ז') וחכך כיון הטוב הולך לרודי למישרים מה דברי תורה חמישים כך צריך להיות הכלי זה תלמיד הכס יהי כמו (תהלים יט ח ט') תורה תמימה נאמנה ישרים ברה טהורה אמת צדקו כך העוסק בהם חמים, נאמן, ישר, בר לבב, טהר, אמת, צדיק (א) על כל מצוה מ"ח בריחות (ב) ונקנית במ"ח דברים (ישעיה מב כא) יגדיל תורה ויאדיר:

תתשצה. כל הדובר אמת ואינו רוצה לחשוב שקר ולא לדבר שקר אפילו דברים שיחשב ושידבר אע"פ שלא יתכוין להם כל מחשבותיו ודבריו יתקיימו שנאמר (איוב כב כח) ותגור אמר ויקם לך וכתיב (משלי טו') קסם על שפתי מלך במשפט לא ימעל פיו (תהלים צט ו') קראים אל ה' והוא יענם (שמות יד טו) ויאמר ה' אל משה מה תצעק אלי (א) ולא מצינו שצעק אלא הכין עצמו לצעוק וכן לשמואל על דבר שאול ולא מצינו שקרא שמואל וכתיב (ש"א טו') וה' ענהו והוא כשהיו צריכים לדיבור אף בלילה ובמחזה וברוח הקדש רואים לפי שלא מצינו במשה שדיבר אלא על ידי הדיבור לכך אמר והוא אף במחזה שנאמר (במדבר יב ח) במראה ולא בחידות אף במראה ומלאכים שהרי לא אמר (שם יז יא) והולך מהרה אל העדה לכפר עליהם הרי אף המלאכים עונים לו ומראים לו תקנות כמו בקצורת על ידי אהרן:

(ה) כעין זה לעיל ס"י ט"ו. (ג) קן נסמן כ"י. (ב) נדפס ס"י חסידים וכפול כ"י לעיל ס"י קל"ה.

תתשצ. (ה) יבמות כ"ו א'. (ה) שבת קכ"ז ב' אבל לפנינו: מעשה בחסיד אחד וזכר שמה ר' יהושע לענין שהלך אצל מטרונתא ע"ש.

תתשצב. (ה) תענית י"א א'. (ג) כן הוא בירושלמי תענית פ"א ה"ו. ובבראשית רבה פ"א. (ג) תענית י"ב ב': ממעטין בנשואין.

תתשצג. (ה) עין יו"ד סי' שצ"ב ס"ב. (ה) סוטה ל"ז ב'. (ג) אבות פ"ו מ"ה.

תתשצד. במדרש רבה בשלח פרשה כ"א: אמר הקב"ה למשה מה אתה עומד ומתפלל כבר קדמה תפלתן של בני לחפלתך שנאמר מה תצעק אלי ויעוין מכילתא שם פ"ג. והאונקלוס תירגם קבילת צלותך ובתקוני זוהר: אמר הקב"ה למטטרון המכיא תפלתן של ישראל לפניו והספורני כתב: אמנם משה בכלל ויצעקו בני ישראל. והראב"ע ותחוקוני פירשו כי אוטר למשה במקום ישראל.

תתשצו. ב. והין צדק יהיה לכם (ויקרא יט לו) (א) אפילו הן שלך ולאן שלך יהי צדק מניין אף רמיוות שלו שנאמר (משלי י ינ) קורין בענינו מולל ברנליו מרה באצבעותיו וכתוב (ישעיה נח ט) שלח אצבע ודבר און (ב) ואף ניענוע הראש שלא יהא שקר כשאדם רוצה לומר הין כופף ראשו וכשרוצה לומר לאו מנענע ראשו לצדדין (ג) אף האברים כולם יהיו אמיתים שנאמר (שיר א ד) מישרים אהבך (ד) ולכך תולדות צי רמ"ח שכל האיברים יהיו צדיקים ניענע לו ראשו אמי נבי ר' ישמעאל (ה) שאף ניענוע אמת (ירמיה ב כא) כולו זרע, אמת:

תתשצו. ג. אדם (א) שנמר בלבו צריך להוציא בשפתיו ואם אדם חשוב שדובר אמת בלבבו ונמר בלבו יכתוב שלא ישכת מחשבתו ולא יחל דברו ואם אינו יכול [ע"ב] לעמוד בו ילך אצל חכם ויחיר למחשבתו שנמר בלבו ואע"פ שלא הוציאם בשפתיו לפיכך על כל מחשבותיו יהרהר שלא יהא במחשבותיו כלום כל זמן שלא יוציאם בפיו:

תתשצו. ד. אע"פ שכתוב (תהלים קיט קו) נשבעתי ואקימה (א) לשמור משפטי צדקך לא ישבע ולא ידור לעשות מצוה שמא לא יקיים וכתוב (קהלת ה ד) טוב אשר לא תדור משתדור ולא תשלם:

תתשצו. ז. כתיב (מלאכי ב ו) תורת אמת היתה בפהו, בפהו ולא בפי אחר לא יאמר אדם לחבירו תשאל לפלוני החכם ויאמר כמו שאני אומר שמא לא יאמר כן וכן שנים שיושבין ובא אדם אחר לא יאמר האחר לך הוא ילך מיד אחריו שמא לא ילך וכל דבר שברשות אחר יש לו לעשות לא יתכן לומר פלוני יעשה כן שמא לא יעשה וכתוב (שמות כג ו) מדבר שקר תרחק:

תתת. ס. כיון שאמרו (א) על מה שלא שמע אומר לא שמעתי אם כן (ב) רבי אליעזר כששאלו לו שלשים הלכות על מקצת מה ששמע אמר להם ועל מה שלא שמע הפליג בדברים וכן הפליג (ג) ר' יהודה ב"ר אלעאי במסכת סוכה וכיון שלא שמע למה הפליג היה לו לומר לא שמעתי מפני שהיה יודע אע"פ שלא שמע כיון שידע לא רצה לומר לא ידעתי כי לא רצה לשקר אע"פ שאמרו (ד) אם אומרים לאדם למדני יכול לומר לא אם איש אמת הוא שלא ידבר שקר לא יתכן לומר מן הן לאו אלא ישחוק ומפליג לשאר דברים כ"י אליעזר כיון שידע לא רצה לומר איני יודע מכאן כל דבר שאין אדם רוצה להודות ויודע ברבר לא יאמר איני יודע אלא שאיני רוצה להודיע אתכם:

תתתא. ו. אם תראה בני אדם שהם מתלחשים ואתה חפץ לדעת מה מתלחשים אל תשאל להם פן תעשם שקרנים שאילו היו חפצים שתדע היו מנידים לך ועתה שאין חפצים שתדע יגידו לך שקר:

תתתב. ו. מי שנושא ונותן באמונה נותנין לו שכר אף על משה ומתן שלא עמל שאם היה בידו היה עושה אמונה וכי בידו לעשות עולה ולא עשה (ה) תתק"ג. (ז) תתק"ד. וכעין זה לקמן סי' תתקל"ט. (ח) תתק"ט. (י) תתק"י.

תתשצו. ב"מ מ"ט: (ג) בירושלמי גימין פ"ז ה"א: היא שמיעת הקול היא הרכנת הראש. (ב) רש"י בשיר א' ד' כתב: מישרים אהבך עזה אהבת מישור בלי עקיבה (א) ורכסים. (ד) צ"ל "ולכך תולדות צדיקים רמ"ח" כלומר מעשיהם הטובים ועיין מכות כ"ג ב' רמ"ח מ"ע ובבראשית רבה פ"ל: מה הן פירותיו של צדיק מעשיו הטובים וברש"י על התורה שם: למדך שיעקר תולדותיהם של צדיקים מעשיהם הטובים. (ה) ברכות ז' א'.

תתשצו. (ה) שבועות כ"ז ב'. (ב) בחגיגה י"ד א' רש"י ד"ה שנשבעין לקיים המצוה: כלומר מצוה שיהא אדם נשבע לקיים מצוה כדי שימחר ויודרו לקיימה.

תתת. (א) אבות פ"ה מ"ו. (ג) סוכה כ"ח א'. (ב) צ"ל לר' יוחנן ב"ר אלעאי במס' סוכה כ"ז ב' (ד) ב"מ כ"ג ב': במסכת.

כי לבו לשמים ולא הניח בשביל כושת ואפילו בסתר עושה אמונה ואחר כך נעשה עני שאין לו כמה לשאת וליתן נותנין לו שכר כאילו היה עוסק באמונה וכן לכל דבר ואף לאחר מותו כאילו לעולם עושה מצית ובלבד שעושה תדיר ובלבו לעשות כל ימי חייו ומרגיל בנוי והנשמעין לו לעשות כאילו במותו עושה:

תתתג. אם יבא אדם אצלך שחפץ לקנות שום דבר ואתה חפץ לתת לו בליטרא ושווה היא כי אין בעיר כיוצא בו ואחר כך בא בעיר כיוצא בו ועתה אינו שוה אלא חצי ליטרא לפי שיש כיוצא בו בעיר בא הקונה ורצונו לקנות כנגדך בליטרא כבראשונה אמור לו אתה כבר יכול לקנות אותה בכך וכך זהו (שמות יח כא) אנשי אמת שנאי בצע:

תתתד. ראובן ששמע שאומרים פלוני שיש לו ק' ליטריין יתן למס כך וכך ופלוני שיש לו חמשים יתן החצי ושמע ראובן שאמרו עליו ראובן יש לו חמשים ליטריין יתן כחבירו שאמרו אותו כחמשים ליטריין וראובן יש לו ק' ליטריין ילך ראובן אצל הצנועין ויאמר יש לי ק' ליטריין תקחו ממני כמו מאותם שיש להם מאה ואם ירא פן ילשינו עליו יתן כפליים ולא יגלה מה שיש לו:

תתתה. (ט) אדם שיש לו מעות משל אחרים לחצי ריוח לשנה או לכמה שנים והנה הלזה מעות של אחרים לגוי שהיה מהנהו מערופאי שלו ואם היה אחר היה לוקח ממנו לי פשיטין ועתה לוקח עשרים יתן מ"ו למי שהמעות שלו ויקח לעצמו ה' פשיטין:

תתתו. (י) מי שיש לו מעות של ראובן ושל שמעון להרויח ועשה ברע שהאמין ממעות של ראובן לאדם שספק לו אם ישיב לו ועתה אותו אדם פלוני אומר אם תחפון שאפרע לך הכל תלוה לי עוד כך וכך והנה אין בידו אלא ממעות של שמעון לא ילוה לו אלא אם כן יודע בברור שלא יהא הפסד לשמעון: **תתתז. ראובן** שהיה מערער על שמעון יש בידך מזון שלי ושמעון אומר אמת אבל אתה חייב לי מצד אחר ולכך אני [דף ק"ב] תפוש או שאמר אין לך בידי כלום או שאמר אמת ואיני רוצה להחזיר לך ואין יכול לדוחקו שישב לו או שבינו לבין עצמו מודה לו אבל לפני העולם כופר ואם יקראנו ראובן לדין יאמר שמעון לראובן תשבע ואתן לך ואין ראובן רוצה לישבע ואחר ימים אמר שמעון לראובן יש לי מעות תצטרך מהם אתן בידך להרויח על אמונתך שתחזירם לי כשארצה אותם ולא תעכבם בידך בשביל התביעות שאתה מערער עלי וקבל ראובן המעות ואחר ימים אמר שמעון תחזיר לי מעותי אינו רשאי ראובן לעכבם אע"פ שיודע ראובן בברור ששמעון חייב לו כיון שקבל באמונתו יחזיר לו מעותיו כדיני שמים: **תתתח. ראובן** שחייב לשמעון מעות ויודע שמעון שאין לראובן כלום במה לפרוע והנה השכיר שמעון לראובן ליום או לשבוע לעשות מלאכתו לאחר שעשה מלאכתו לא יאמר שמעון איני רוצה לתת לך שכירותך כי אני רוצה לקחת אותו בעד חובי. ראובן שהלזה מעות לשמעון על אומנתו שיפרע לו והנה אינו פורע לו ואחר כך אמר שמעון לראובן יש לי כך וכך מעות אותם המעות אני רוצה לשלוח בידך לפלוני שבמקום פלוני אם תקבלם על אמונתך שתתנם לו וקבלם ראובן על אמונתו לא יתכן לראובן לאבר אמונתו ולומר אני לוקחם בחובי:

תתתט. מעשה בשנים שהיו שותפין אחד עשיר ואחד עני אמר העשיר לעני אתן לך מעות שתרויח למחצה והיה העשיר תדיר מלוה לו נעשה העשיר עני אמר העשיר הרי יש לו לנוד מקהילה לקהילה אמר העני הרי אני חייב לך ואני

ספר חסידים

אפרע לך ומוטב שאני אפרע לך ואני אנלה מעיר לעיר אמר אותו שהיה עשיר מה יועיל לי מה שיש בידך כשתתן לי לא יהיה לי אפילו לחצי שנה ולכסוף אנלה אמר לו העני אך אחטא שיש לי בירי ואתה גולה אלא אפרע לך החצי מה שיש לך בירי ותניח לבני ביתך וחצי מה שבירי אניח לבני ביתי ונלך שנינו יחד ואקבץ ואפרע לך או אם תחפזין אפרע הכל אמר אותו שירר מנכסיו אתה יודע שהעולם מכירין אותי שהייתי עשיר ויתנו לי יותר מאשר יתנו לך וכיוון שאתה פורע לי הכל לא ישאר לך כלום וכיוון ששמרת אמונתך נחלוק יחד ועתה מה שאתה חייב לי נניח חציו לבני ביתי וחציו לבני ביתך וכשהלכו לקבץ בין הקהלות היו חולקין בשווה ומצא העני בדרך מציאה כהיותם בדרך אמר העני הנה עשית חסד גדול עמי בעוד שהיה לך וגם מה שהיו לך יותר ממני חלקנו בשווה גם המציאה נחלוק יחדיו:

תתתי. (ב) אם באתה להשכיר יהודי למלאכתך והנה שנים עומדים אחר יכול להתפרנס במלאכה אחרת ואחד אינו יודע במלאכה אחרת תשכיר אותו

שאינו יודע במלאכה אחרת:

תתתי.א. (ג) מעשה בחסיד אחד כשהיה משכיר סופר אחר לכתוב לו היה עושה תנאי עמו על מנת שלא יהא (ויקרא יט יג) בבל חליץ פעולת

שכיר כי (א) אמר באותה שעה שישאל ממני יהיו לי ואני לא אוכל לתת לו שמה יבא מעריפא שלי וצריך אני להלוות לו ואהיה עובר אם לא אתן לסופר אעבור (משלי ג כח) בלך ושוב ומחר אתן ואעפ"כ הייתי נותן לו קודם כי הייתי נוהר רק תנאי הייתי עושה כי הייתי ירא שמה אבא לידי שום סחורה שארויה בה והייתי מלין פעולת שניר לכך הייתי עושה תנאי ואין זה משום מתנה על מה שכתוב בתורה שהרי אמרו (ב) אדם עושה תנאי עם הפועל שלו על מנת להאכיל לו לחם רע ומים לחץ אע"פ שמהיית להאכילו כסעורת שלמה בשעתה:

תתתי.ב. אם ראובן נתן מעותיו ליד שמעון להרויח לו אם ראובן נתן לו בחזקת שירויה וראובן אמר לשמעון לפי שאתה יודע להרויח בהם לפיכך

נתתי לך ואם היו מעותיו של ראובן מונחים ביד שמעון ואינו מרויח יודיע שמעון לראובן שמעותיו אינן מרויחים ואם אמר לו ראובן לשמעון מתחילה מה שאני נותן לך המעות בידך בשביל שאני מכירך שאתה נאמן ואע"פ שאם לא תרויח כאחר אינני מקפיד רק תשמרם בטוב אינו צריך להודיע:

תתתי.ג. מעשה באיש אחד זקן שנשא אלמנה כבת ל"ו שנים או כמ' שנים וקודם שנשאה נתן את ביתו במתנה לאיש נאמן [ע"כ] וגם אשתו של

אותו האיש היתה נאמנת אמר אם אשתי תלד בנים הרי תתן הבית שנתתי לך לבניי שיש לי מאשתי ראשונה ולבניי מאשתי זאת שאני לוקם עתה חלה אותו שניתן לו הבית במתנה ובקש הזקן להחזיר לו הבית אמר לו לא אחזיר לך שמה לא יהיה לך בנים מזאת ויהיו בניך מאשתך הראשונה מגורשים והאשה שיש לך עתה תירש אלא בחר לך נאמן כמוני ואתן לו באותו תנאי שנתת לי כי אם רואה אדם שהוא חולה וניתן לו במתנה שיחזיר לבניו כתנאי שכתבנו:

תתתי.ד. (ג) אם אדם חייב לשום אדם מעות ואינו זוכר אם פרע לו וגם אותו אינו זוכר ואינו קוראו לדין (א) יצא ידי חובת שמים ויפרע לו ואם גם

(ב) ספר"צ. (ג) ספר"ט חלל צננתן אחר קלם. (ג) ספר"צ.

תתתי.א. בנדפס: שמה כשיתבע לא יהיה לו ליתן לו. ונוסחת חכ"י צורקת כי אם אין לו כלל אינו עובר כמבואר בבא מציעא ק"ב א' ומוכא בחו"מ ס"י של"ט ס"י ובש"ע של הרב מלארי כתוב בשם תר"י ז"ל דמדת חסידות היא ללות ולפרוע לשכיר במונו. (ב) בבא מציעא פ"ג א'. **תתתי.ב.** (ב) יעזין ש"ך חו"מ ס"י ע"ה סקס"ה.

תתתמו. ט) ומעשה בשנים שקנו באותן מעות ספרים ומשאלים [למי שצריך ללמוד]:

כנגד הכל שיביאנו לעולם הבא אמר לו אתה שעוסק במשא ומתן תהיה בטוב עם

לב י' ואשקל הכסף במאזנים שאפילו במאזנים כלומר בבק המאזנים היו יכולין

לכך כתב במאונים וגם משא ומתן בסבר פנים יפות עם הכל והכל באמונה ואל תקפיד

ואל יהי משל אחרים בידך ברוך שגן כי מה שאתה מודיע והוא יבדל להודיע נבדל

שכל אוחז ברויח ונלח אע"פ שאמר לו תמסמי לי כי הוא כבוד בשיבא לך שתפרע

כך עם הגוים (ב) ואם טעה הנוי את עצמו תיזהר שגא ידע אחר כך ויתחלל שם

במה לשלם:

שהצדיקים שוקלים בויתרון וגותנין משלהם:

אע"פ שאותו שמכרו לזה שיבחו עתה אם אדם הקוהו עתה מיד

איינו מקבל ציון הוצא שהרבי הקונה קנאן בחזקת שהיה סבור שהיה טוב והמוכר "ז"

לו בכמה אתן המידה ואם אי אפשר יתן לקונה למעום ויאמר לו הנה טעמת אם

יְהִי אֲנוּנָה לְכָךְ יֹאמֶר לוֹ אֶע"פ שֶׁהוּא אֲנוּנָה אֵינִי רוֹצֶה לִיתֵן אֶלָּא בְּכֶךְ:

לי בוור ונותן לו בוור ובשיקת חצי החין יין לא ואמר לו אלה

שנשאלתי על דבריד שתקח הרבה מברתי לד בזול אבל אם אחרים באים לקנות יכול

[illegible]

הוא וותרן לית הוא כשר ופירש המפרש בתמיה. (3) הרב ר"א ראפפורט בספרו מנחה כלולה

תתתיו. (ב) בבא בתרא פ"ז ב': ותרן בממוני הייתי.

תתתכ.ב. (א) אע"פ שאמרו (א) מי שקנה מקח לא יננה לו אבל לתקנתו יאמר לו חבירו כדי שימכור אותו מיד:

תתתכא. כתיב (ויקרא כו יד) כי יקדיש את ביתו קדש (א) ואם הבעל פודה אותו הבעלים מוסיפים חומש אם היה הבעל אומר לנוכר אני אוסיף רק עשירית אם תקבל אוסיף עשירית ואם לאו מכור למי שתחפוץ אם ימכור הנוכר לאחר [דף ק"ג] רק כדי שוויו נמצא ההקדש מפסיד מה שהיה זה מוסיף אלא תקנת הקדש הוא אילו הבעלים לא היו מוסיפים חומש לא היה תקנת הקדש כי מי היה שם את ההקדש לא היה אדם פונה לקנותו כי יאמר כל אדם למה איוקק להעריכו כיון שהבעלים ירצו לפדותו לא יעווב הנוכר את בעל ההקדש ויתן לי למה איוקק במה שלא יועיל לי ועוד יחשוב כל אדם למה אקנה לעצמי שנאה כיון שהבעל יפדה באותן דמים את מה שהקדיש למה אגרום שישנאני שיאמר למה רצית לתת בו כך הרבה להכעיסני נתכוונת ונמצא שלא יפנה לקפוץ ולקנות או יאמר בזול כדי שלא ישנאנו בעל ההקדש לפיכך אמרה תורה להוסיף חומש כדי שיהיו קופצים עליו לקנותו כי עתה ירצו שהבעלים יש להם להוסיף חומש לא יאמרו לבסוף יפדו הבעלים וגם לידי שנאה ליכא למיחש כי בעל ההקדש לא יוכל לומר נתכוונת להפסדי כי הקונה יאמר כיון שיש לך להוסיף חומש הרי לא תפדה שהרי תוכל כיוצא בו לקנות בפחות:

תתתכב.ג. (א) וכשם שאסור לעמוד על המקח בשעה שאין לו דמים כך אסור לאדם לעשות חפצו מכר שאינו חפץ למכרו (ג) ואין לו לומר לראובן תקנה ואין דעתו למכרו לו אלא יאמר כמה שוה זה וימכור למי שתחפוץ: **תתתכג. (א)** לא יאמר אדם בזאת הסחורה רצו ליתן לי כך וכך וכן לא יאמר בכך ובכך קניתי אותו חפץ ואינו כן:

תתתכד. ראובן שמכר לשמעון שום חפץ או קונה ממנו וראובן אמר לשמעון אם תחפץ תראה לתגר שתדע שאיני מרמה אותך ושמעון אומר אראה ללוי וראובן הלך ואמר ללוי אל תגיד לשמעון שום דבר מאותו מקח אל ישמע לוי לראובן אלא יגיד ואם היה יהודה עומד אצל לוי ואמר יהודה לשמעון אל תקנה ונראה כך ללוי וראובן אמר ללוי למה אמרת לשמעון שלא יקנה לא יאמר לוי אני לא הגדתי לו אלא יהודה הגיד לו מפני שהולך רכיל:

תתתכה. (א) עני שמכר חפצו לעשיר ואמר העשיר איני יודע אלא נשאל לראובן שהוא בקי לדעת כמה שווה ובא העני לראובן ואמר לו תעשה חסד עמי אם שוה ששים תאמר לו שבעים יאמר לו לא אשקר בעבורך וגם בעבורי לא הייתי משקר:

תתתכו. (א) החכם היה עורך ושם ספרים ומה שוים ובכמה לתתנם ושאל לו תלמידו מדברי תורה ולא ענהו אמר למה לא תעניני אמר לו עתה אני צריך ליישוב הדעת שאני עוסק לשום ספרים ואם הייתי עוסק בתורה עתה ובעל הספרים עני שמא אומר בפחות משוויין ונמצא העני יפסיד על ידי וכתיב (קהלת ג א) לכל זמן ועת (ו) לכל חפץ תחת השמים כיון שאמר לכל זמן למה ועת

(ב) סמכ"ג. (ג) סמכ"ד. (ד) כעין זה נעיל קינן סמ"ל. (ה) גם זה נעלל כפי סמ"ל ובקינן סמכ"ג ופי' סמכ"כ"ע ובנדפס קינן ע"ל ופס"ס. (ו) סמכ"ה. (ז) ע"כ.

לכל הפיץ כי יש הפיץ שאין אדם יודע לשומם כמו הצדיק כנון ספרים ושאר דברים אם יהרהר או מדברי תורה נמצא או יוסיף או יחסר ויגדל או את הקונה או את המוכר ואם יוסיף על שוויים שמא לא יוכל העני למכור בכך ולא ידע העני מה לעשות וכתוב (תהלים קיט קכו) עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך:

תתתכו. עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך (א) כששבעה עולין לעיבור שנה לעשות בזמנו המועד הפרו תורתך (ב) אין מפסיקין לא לקרית שמע ולא לתפלה: **תתתכח.** (א) כתיב (איוב לה יא) מלפנו מבהמות ארץ ומעוף השמים יחכמו מלפנו מבהמות ארץ (א) ילמד אדם להיות נאמן מכלב שהוא נאמן לאדוניו ומעוף השמים יחכמו ילמדו אדם מדוכיפת (ב) כי כשלא השלים אמונתו לשר הים חנק את עצמו על ידי שמיר בימי שלמה כשלא היה יכול להחזיר לשר של ים שמיר שיר שיל יים כך כל ישראל (צפניה ג יג) לא ידברו כזב ולא ימצא בפהם לשון תרמית:

תתתכט. (א) רבן שמעון בן גמליאל אומר אם היה חובו מרובה מהקרישו לא הקריש כלום לכך אדם שחייב לאחרים ממון ואין לו משלו לא יקנה ספרים ולא יתן צדקה ולא ישכיר סופרים ולא יתן נרות לבית הכנסת ועל זה נאמר (ישעיה סא ח) שנא נול בעולה:

תתתל. מי שיש לו ממון מאחרים ואין לו במה לפרוע לא יתן ביד אחרים להרויח לבניו (ב) שיש בידו משל אחרים כל תקנות שיוכל לעשות לתקנת אותם שהפקידו בידו יעשה (ג) ואם יוכל אדם להתפרנס במה שיש לו אל יהי אף להעשיר לקחת משל אחרים כי רוב בני אדם הלוקחים מרוב בני אדם לא יצליחו כי יש עשיר הנוטל פרוטה ממנו להרויח בו לא יראה סימן ברכה לכן אל יקח אדם מרוב בני אדם מעות להרויח מהם שמא מול של אחר מהם יגרום לאבד אף מי שמולו טוב: **תתתלא.** (ד) כסף של בעלי רבית וצרי עין (ב) משא ומתן שלהם בשוה (ג) ומגלחי מעות וכיוצא בהן ביד מי שינעו ירד מנכסיו לכך יוהר אדם מהם:

תתתלב. (א) אל יעשה אדם שקר אפילו לגוי ואילו דברים מורידים את האדם ואין הצלחה בנכסיו ואם שעה עומדת לו יהיו נפרעין מורעו המכביר על השכירים כנון אם השכיר אחר לעשות מלאכתו או ללמוד בניו או שאר דברים ומטריחו יותר מדאי או יותר ממה שהתנה עמו ואין להתנות עם האדם אלא מה שיוכל לעשות אם אתה יודע שאינו יכול לילך יותר מכך וכך אל תאמר לו על מנת שתלך יותר אע"פ שזה מתרצה אסור לו להטריחו מאשר יוכל לסבול וכן בכל שכירות: **תתתלג.** (א) כל אדם שהוא עצרן ומקפיד שלא ירויחו עליו ושלא לוותר כלום לחבירו משלו או לוקח ריבית לעולם לא יצליחו כל אותם שבירים

(ב) ח"ו. (ג) ח"ו. (ד) ח"ו. (ה) ח"ו. (ו) ח"ו. (ז) ח"ו. (ח) ח"ו. (ט) ח"ו. (י) ח"ו.

תתתכו. (א) ונזכרין בו' ושם י"א א'. (ב) שבת י"א א'. **תתתכח.** (א) יעוין עירובין ק' ב' ובהוריות י"ג א': הכלב מכיר את קונו וכן כתוב בעקרים מאמר ג' פ"א: ממה שהכלב מכיר את קונו ואת המשיב לו והוא נכנע תמיד לצניו ומחזיק לו טובה ואמרו בבראשית רבה פכ"ב: וישם ה' לקין אות רב אמר כלב מסר לו אולי כונת הדורש ג"כ לרמוז לקין שלא יהיה כפוי טובה. (ג) גיטין ס"ח ב'. **תתתכט.** (א) תוספתא ערכין פ"ד ועיוין ערכין כ"ג ב' ברש"י ד"ה ואי וברמב"ם הלכות ערכין פ"ז ה"ז.

תתתלא. (א) כעין זה בכ"מ ע"א א' ובמסכת ד"א רבא פ"ב: ואלו שאין מורישין לבניהם כי ומלוי ברכות. (ג) ר"ל שאינם מוותרים משלהם. (ג) בבאב הגולה י"ד ס' של"ד ס"ק כ"ג כתוב: תרם שלא יעשה שקרנות ולא "גולח" מעות.

מאותו ממון או ימות או יהיה עני אבל מי שהוא וותרן בממונו אצל אחרים שנהנים ממנו והוא שמח ומלווה למחצה ואינו עצרן אצל אחרים שנהנים ממנו ומקבל אורחים בסבר פנים יפות כל אותם שיבואו ממנו לידם יצליחו כמו שהיה ממון איוב (א) שכל הנושל פרוטה מידו מצליח המלוה) בריבית ממנו כלה או הנוז מעות או העושה עולה במשקל ובמדות ובסחורות ובכל מיני עולה לבסוף ידרו מנכסיהם ובניהם מתפרדים זה מזה בארץ נכריה ונצרכין לבריות וגם כל מי שיהיו חביריהם וכל התלוין עליהם יכלה ממנם וכל מי שסייע להם. (ישנ) עושה עולה ומצליח כשעושה עולה אבל כשלא יעשה עולה יפסיד כדי שלא ישוב בתשובה בשביל לטורדו מן העולם כי המרבה לעשות עולה לא יספיקו בידו לעשות תשובה פן יאמרו הנגולים עשה כך וכך והוא בנן עדן וכובשיג) שכר שכיר והקונים גניבות והמשחכרים בתשמישי עין בנרותיהם ובתכשיטיהם ובכליהם והעובר חרם על מס כשהקהל גורו לתת כך וכך מן הלישראל והוא עובר על החרם ממנו מנודה ונגזר על אותו ממון ביד מי שיהיה שילך לאיבוד לכך יזהר אדם מלקבל אותו ממון ביד מי שיהיה להרויח בו:

תתתלה. ז.) אדם ששמוהו הקהילות בנידוי או בהרס אל תלך עמו בדרך ואל תיכנס עמו בספינה פן תיכשל עמו או שעושה או שגורס הפסדות לרבים אל תתחבר אליו לא בדרך ולא בממונך וכתוב (במדבר טו כו) פן תספו בכל חטאתם מי ששמוהו בנידוי לא תדבר עמו (א) ואפילו על ידי כתבים אסור כלא רשות הטובים שבקהל:

תתתלה. ט.) אם הרויח אדם פשוט בעולה שהטעהו לבו ולא מרצונו אותו פשוט לא יערב עם מעותיו פן יספה הצדיק עם הרשע:

תתתלו. ו.) אחד שחק עם חבירו בקוביא והרויח בא אותו שהפסיד ונגב לאותו שהרויח התתיכות של עין ששוחקין בהן עד שחור והרויח מה שכבר הרויח ממנו ושאל אם יש לו עון אמרו לו (א) בחר גנבא גנוב וטעמא טעום ועוד ייאוש עשית כשהרויח עליך ולא יכולת להרויח אלא דרך גניבה אבל הנוזל אחר הנוזל (ב) עבד איניש דינא לנפשיה:

תתתלו. ז.) כל המלוה לשרים המעלילים כאילו נוזל ישראל כי כשילווה לשר השר יאמר אם לא תאמין לי המשכון אתפוש את היהודים וגם יבא לידי שבועה:

תתתלה. ט.) כתיב (משלי יב כו) לא יחרוך רמיה צירו יש נולן או גנב שנוזל וגונב ואחר כך לא הצליחו כי לוחצים אותם עד שהשיכו בעל כרחם אם כן למה נתלגלג שנוזל הננוז אלא שום עון עשה הננוז והתפלל ונכנע לבו עד שעשה תשובה או מתוויב לאבד ואחר כך שנוזל וכה והתפלל [דף ק"ר] עד שהחזיר לו הקביה הגניבה והאבירה ועוד כדי שיפרסם מי הוא הננוז כדי שלא יחשדו.

(b) תתתלה. ח. (ג) תתתלה. ט. (ד) תתתלה. י. (ה) תתתלה. יא. (ז) תתתלה. יב. (ח) תתתלה. יג. (ט) תתתלה. יד.

תתתלה. (b) ב"ב מ"ז ב'.
תתתלה. (ח) ב"ז מ"ז ס"ב פסק שמונה לדבר עם המתחרם ועם המנודה רק היכא שביד החמירו עליו בפירוש אסור ושם בס"י רכ"א והוא מתשובות גאוני מורה ומערב סימן ד' כתוב: דע"י כתב מותר למי שנשבע שלא ידבר עם חבירו באמת כי השתמשו בפעל אמר גם על כתיבה כמו ויאמר אל משה אני חותך יתרו בא אליך ודרשו ע"ז במכילתא שם ובמדרש שם פכ"ז: כתב לו באגרתו ויעוין חוס' גיטין ע"א ד"ה דהא: דהגדה חשיבא ע"י הכתב כו' אמירה אינה אלא בפה ובתשובות הגאונים לוק תרכ"ד ס"י ה': מי שנשבע שלא לדבר עם חבירו מותר לשגר לו פתקא או כתב כי דבר זה מחזור הוא ומעשים בכל יום נעשה ולא שמענו שמיחה אדם כדבר זה מעולם וכן הביא הרמב"ם בפ"ו מהלכות נדרים ה"ח שמונה לכתוב בכתב.

תתתלה. (b) ברכות ה' ב'. (ג) ב"ק כ"ז ב'.

הבשרים ולנקות החשודים ועוד הנגול ושננב לו ושנאבר ממנו חטא שנגזר לו צער ונגזר על החוטא לנסותו והנה עשה מה שאותה נפשו ומה שהוחזרה הנזילה והאבירה והנזיבה בעל כרחו אין לו זכות ואין ממעטין מן הפורענות לאשר נזל כי מן השמים ריחמו על הנגול ויש שמוצא מה שנאבר ממנו אפילו במקום שרבים מצויים או מוצאין ומחזירין לו ואם ננב או נגול משיבין לו פעמים אפילו בלא זכות כגון מי שהשעה משחקת לו ולא עוד אלא אפילו מגלגלין הפסידות לאחרים כדי שירויח מי שהשעה משחקת לו ויש מי שמוצא אבירתו ומחזירין לו נזילתו או נזילתו בתפלתו או בתפלת אחרים או בזכות אחרים התלוין בו:

תתתלס. כתיב (מיכה ו' י"א י"ב) האש בית רשע אוצרות רשע א' ואיפת רוזן ועומה ב' האוכה במאזני רשע ג' ובכיס אבני מרמה ד' אשר עשירה מלאו חמס ה' ויושיבה דברו שקר ו' ולשונם רמיה בפיה ז' הרי ז' וכנגדם ז' (שם שם יד טו) אתה תאכל ולא תשבע א' וישחק בקרבך ב' ותסג ולא תפליט ג' ואשר תפליט לחרב אתך ד' אתה תזרע ולא תקצור ה' אתה תדרוך וית ולא תסוך שמן ו' ותירוש ולא תשתה יין ז' זהו שנאמר (ויקרא כו כד) והכיתי אתכם (שם שם כא) שבע כחטאיכם:

תתתמ. מלך יושב על כסא דין מורה בעיניו כל רע, מי יאמר זכיתי לבי, טהרתי מחטאתי, אבן ואבן איפה ואיפה תועבת ה' גם שניהם (משלי כ ח ט') האוכה במאזני רשע ובכיס אבני מרמה למה הוצרך לומר זכיתי לבי אצל אבנים כי כל עבירות שאדם עושה זכות כיוצא בו שוקלין אם יש בשוה אבל העול במאזני רשע ובאבנים ובכלים כשם שהוא עושה במאזנים כך העליונים יכריעו לעונותיו כמו שהיה רגיל בעולה מי יאמר זכיתי לבי טהרתי מחטאתי אבן ואבן אע"פ שאינו שוקל ומורד בהם אלא שבביתו הם שהרי נדעון תיקן אסור ולבסוף זנו אחריו ולא זנה אחריו כך שמה יבא למדוד בהם ולשקול בהם וזהו מי יאמר זכיתי לבי לתת ולקבל בהם אינו וכא': **תתתמא.** ואל יאמר אדם אוכה במאזני רשע ואתנהו לצדקה או אתן אותו למי שהוא חייב ואעשה זכות לי ולו כיון שאינו יכול לבקש לו שיתן צדקה אלא על ידי עול במשקל (שם י' לא) ופי' רשעים תהפוכות (שם י"א א ב) מאזני מרמה תועבת ה' ואבן שלמה רצונו בא ודון ויבא וגו' (שם טו י' י"א י"ב) במשפט לא ימעל פיו פלס ומאזני משפט לה' מעשהו כל אבני כים תועבת מלכים עשות רשע:

תתתמב. טהרתי מחטאתי אבן ואבן איפה ואיפה תועבת ה' גם שניהם (שם כ' י"א) גם במעללי יתנבר נער (שם כב כג כד) קוה לה' ויושע לך תועבת ה' אבן ואבן ומאזני מרמה לא טוב מה' מצעדי גבר למה כך פעמים הוהיר הקב"ה על עיוות משקלות פעמים ועל אבנים פעמים אלא שלמה אמרם ב' פעמים אחר שלא לעשותם לצורך גר ותושב ואחד לגוים ועוד לדרוש סמוכים ופי' רשעים תהפוכות מאזני מרמה שלא תאמר אני לא אעשה אבל אם הוא הביא גדולה ממקום אחר ורוצה למכור לי או לקנות קטנה והוא בעצמו מטעה את עצמו לכך אמר ופי' תהפוכות מאזני מרמה בא ודון וגו' והשני בא לומר שלא יאמר המלך (א) מלכותא דארעא כעין מלכותא דרקיע (ב) כשם שמנה שלקדש בפול כך שלמלך לכך אמר (יחזקאל מה ט) רב לכם נשיאי ישראל חמס ושוד הסירו משפט וצדק עשו וכו' עד מאזני צדק ואיפת צדק ובת צדק יהיה לכם ולכן סמך מלך במשפט לא ימעל פיו פלס ומאזני משפט מעשהו כל אבני כים תועבת מלכים כל עושי רשע והשלשי אס באו ילדים ותיקנו משקלות אבנים ומאזנים

ספר חסידים

שילדי גוים כיוונו בשל אביהם שהיו יותר או פחות וילדי יהודים משחקים עמהם ותיקנו כמותם או של קטנים יהודים ששקלו חוליהם מכוונים אלא מפני שטיט ששקלו בו שזה שוקל מזה לכך אמר מהרתי מהמאתי אבן ואבן גם במעלליו יתנכר נער והרביעי כגון שלא יאמר ראובן והלא אתמול רימני וחייב לי ואינו [ע"ב] רוצה לשלם לי וכפר לי אקח ממנו על ידי אבן ומאזני מרמה וזהו (משלי כ כב) אל תאמר אשלמה רע:

תתתמג. בפסוקי מאזני מרמה שביחזקאל ושבתורה (א) נעלם א' והו' שנשארו שבעה והכתי אתכם שבע כנגד שבע שמיתין ויובלות:

תתתמד. (ב) אל תאמר אשלמה רע קוה אל ה' וישע לך (משלי כד כט) אל תאמר כאשר עשה לי כן אעשה לו או אשיב לאיש כפעלו למה שתי מקראות אחד לדיני נפשות ואחד לדיני ממונות הראשון סמכו לאבן ומאזני מרמה שלא תאמר כאשר עשה לי במאזני מרמה ואבן כך אשלמה לו והשני סמכה לו אל עד חנם שאם העיר עליך והוכחש אל תאמר כן אעשה לו אם נגב לך אל תגנוב לו אם העיר עדות שקר שקר עליך אל תעיד עליו עדות שקר:

תתתמה. (ב) ואלה הם שהם יותר מגול ואינם גול העשיר שאומר לעני תלוה לי והעשיר מלוה אותן ומרויח לעצמו בהן ומה שהיה לעני להרויח בהם זה גול לו וכן עשיר שהיה לו בתיבתו כמה ליטין ואומר בלבו לא אפסוס במינין מעותי ולוה מן העני והם בכלל (ש"ב יב ד) ויקא הלך לאיש העשיר:

תתתמו. (ב) והיודע שמותר לאכול שום דבר או חפצים להטריף בהמה והוא יודע בברור שכשר ואם היה מגיד להם ראיותיו היו מקבלים ושוקק

הרי גורם בשתיקתו הפסד לחבירו:

תתתמו. (ג) אל יהא משל אחרים בידך בריות שלך כי כמו שאתה מרויח כן יהא הוא מרויח נמצא שגולתה לו כל אותו הרויח אע"פ שאמרת לו תמתין כי הוא סבור כשיהיה לך תפרע לו ואם תזוהר באלה יהי חלקי כחלקך וכשם שצריך אתה להתנהג בנאמנות עם ישראל כך עם הגוים ואם ישעה הגוי את עצמו תזוהר שלא ידע אחר כך ויתחלל שם שמים על ידך (ג) ואם אין בידך אלא משל אחרים אל תתן צדקה שמה לא יהיה לך במה לשלם:

תתתמז. איש היה בכפר ושאל לחכם אמר לו כבר אני מתמעט מנכסי ואין לי כי אם מעט אי זה טוב שאלך נע וגר מעיר לעיר שאקבץ כדי שאפרנס את עצמי ואת בני או אקח ממון של גוים ואברח עם הממון ולא אצטרך לבריות אמר (ד) לו החכם מוטב שתצטרך לבריות ואל יתחלל שם שמים על ידך שיאמרו כל היהודים גנבים ורמאים וכל אדם שיש לו מעט וממתין עד שיתחייב לגוים הרבה וכשילך מעיר לעיר לא יתנו כל כך הרבה אם מעכב הוא חוטא וגם אם לוקח הרבה חובות עליו עד שלכסוף יתפשוהו בחובותיו ויבאו יהודים לפדותו גם זה חוטא שיעכב כל כך אלא כשיש לאדם מעט קודם ילך ויקבץ עד שלא יתחייב וזהו רואה את הנולד שאם יעכב עד שיתחייב הרבה ויצטרך לברוח או יתפסוהו ויפדותו הרי כגוול את הרבים מה שתחילה יכול לעשות בדבר מועט:

תתתמט. (ה) מן הרין לא היה ללוה לעבור בלאו כי אנוס הוא מפני דוחקו אלא למה אמרה תורה (דברים כג ב) לא תשיך שלוה עובר בלאו מפני שמכשילו שנאמר (ויקרא יט יד) לפני עור לא תתן מכשל:

(ח) תתתמ"ה. (ג) תתתמ"ה וכסול לגיל ק"י תתתמ"ו וס"י תתתמ"ז וגם כדפוס ק"י ט"ה. (ג) ע"כ ק"י תתתמ"ה. (ד) כדפוס ק"י תתתמ"ה. (ה) תתתמ"ז.

תתתמנ. (ב) ר"ל כי האל"ף בתיבת מאזני נעלם בקריאה.

תתתן. (ב) (א) הלוקח ריבית והגנול ואח"כ משיבין לבעלים המקבל מהם אין רוח חכמים נוחה הימנו דוקא כשהגנול אינו חייב לאחרים אבל אם הגנול חייב לאחרים ואין לו מה לפרוע להם יש לו לקבל מהם כדי שישלם להם:

תתתנא. (ג) (א) כל המטלטלין נקנין במשיכה וכל המקיים את דברו רוח חכמים נוחה הימנו:

תתתנב. (ד) (א) המחזיר חוב בשביעית רוח חכמים נוחה הימנו הלזה מן הגר שנתגיירו בניו עמו לא יחזיר לבניו ואם החזיר רוח חכמים נוחה הימנו:

תתתנג. אם תחפץ לעשות שותפות עם אדם ראה וחקור קודם אם היה חבר ושותף עם אחר ואם נתקוטטו יחדיו ואם בשעת כעסו הגדול גילה על חבירו מה שידע בו מה שלא גילה עליו בהיותו באהבה עמו אל תתחבר אליו שאם היה צדיק בהיותו באהבה עמו היה לו לגלות מעשיו הרעים לצדיק אבל עתה כשכועס מגלה עליו סור ממנו ואל תכניסו [דף קט"ז] אצלך כי כשיכעס עליך ידבר עליך שקר אשר לא חשבת כיון שמצוי עם השוא כך יגנוב לך ויבא לידי שבועת שקר או יביא לידי שבועה אבל אם תראה שבשעת כעסו יורה על האמת ובשעת שמאבד ויכול להשביעך לגלגל עליך שבועה והפסד ואעפ"כ אינו חושדך תבחרהו לחבר לך כל"ג מי שמתקוטט עם אדם ויגיד עליו מה שלא הגיד קודם שנתקוטט אל תאמן בו (אסד) שתשמע שמעון אומר טובות על ראובן חקור שמא נהנה ממנו שכל מה שתשמע שנהנה משבח את מי שמהנהו אל תאמן (לדבריו) וכל מה שתשמע מן השונא שמדבר על מי ששונא אל תאמן לו ולכל אזהביו עד שתשמע דבריו שכנגדו:

תתתנד. (ו) אם תראה אדם שנוהר ממך שלא תמצא עליו מוס ופנס אם צריך לך אל תאמן בו"ז) ואם תראה איש שתרבותו טוב ונוהר מכל אדם והוא צריך או לאשה או לשום דבר שמא בשביל זה נוהר אבל אם תראה שאינו צריך לך ונוהר ממך תאמן שהוא טוב:

תתתנה. אדם שנכנס לעיר שאינו מכיר איזה נאמן שיפקיד ממנו בידו באותה עיר שהיה קודם שקרובה לאותה עיר יחקור וכשיחקור ויאמר ראובן נאמן שם שמא קרובו הוא ומשבחו לכך יחקור משנים או משלשה מי נאמן ולא יאמין לאדם שאומר על קרובו שהוא נאמן וכתוב (משלי כו ב) יהלך זר ולא פ"ך נכרי ולא קרובך יהלך זר ישראל נכרי יעשה אדם נאמנות אף לגוים שלא יתחלל שם שמם על ידו אף לגוים פ"י לבין הגוים:

תתתנו. אם יהודים טובים הולכים לעיר אחרת ואתה משם והוא שואל למי אאמין כספי אם אותם ששואלים ברוקים לך שלא יגלו עליך לשון הרע שלא יאמרו אותו פלוני הגיד לנו שאינך נאמן ויבא לידי קטטה יאמר אל תאמין לאותו פלוני ופלוני ואל יהא לך משא ומתן עמו כי ירמה אותך ואפילו גוי מעריפא שלך כדי שלא יתחלל שם שמם אבל כשהזהירתי לא יהא חילול השם אבל אם אין ברוקים לך תאמר לו על נאמן עם אותו יהיה לך משא ומתן ובידו תפקיד ואם היה לי משא ומתן או להפקיד לא הייתי עושה כי אם עם אותו ואם בתוך העיר ושואל לך יהודי או גוי על פלוני ואתה יודע שרמאי הוא אתה מגיד לו כדי שלא יתחלל שם שמם ואם יאמר לך אם כן תמכור אתה לי זה לא יתכן שלא יחשדך שבשביל עצמך אמרת אבל אם הוא

(ב) תתתנ"ז. (ג) תתתנ"ח. (ד) תתתנ"ט. (ה) ע"כ. (ו) תתתנ"י. (ז) ע"כ.

תתתנ. (ה) בבא קמא צ"ד ב'.
תתתנא. (ה) שביעית פרק י"ט.
תתתנב. (ה) גם זה שם.

תתתנח. 3) אם רואה אדם שמפקדים ביד אביו ואמו או ביד רבו והוא מכירם שלא יעשו נאמנות אם שם חכם הגון יאמר לו שלא יתן ביד אביו ואמו ורבו וינגלה לו האמת ואם מי שמפקיד אינו כל כך הגון לגלות לו יאמר לו אל תתן בידם ואל יאמר על אביו ורבו רשע הוא אלא לשוכים יאמר האמת ואם יודע שהם נאמנים אל יודיע שהם בקיאים להרויח ואם המפקיד הגון יאמר לו האמת ואם אינו הגון צריך להזהירו כדי שלא יביאנו לידי שבועה:

תתתנמט. ג) לעולם ישקול אדם אם יש לו כסף ואם יש לו פשישים ימנם קורם שיתנם מידו או כשיקבלם (א) ואפילו הם נאמנים שמא יתחסרו בלא ידיעתו או אחר יקחם ואם לא ימנם או ישקול הכסף יחשוד חבירו או חבירו יחשדהו: **תתתנמט. ד)** ראובן שהגוי חייב לו מעות וראובן לשמעון והגוי מונה וראובן מנה ונתן לשמעון ולא היה ראובן כל כך מונה בדווקא כי אמר כיון ששמעון ימנה אחריו ולא חשש שמעון ושמעון לא מנה אז מיד כי אמר כשיתיה לי פנאי אמנה כי נראה לו כיון שראובן מנה אחר הגוי שלא טעה ואחר כך מנה שמעון ומצא פחות ושמעון יודע כשיאמר לראובן פחות מצאתי שיאמין לו לא יאמר שמעון לראובן פחות מצאתי מפני [ע"ב] שפושע וכבר הגוי הלך לו ויאמר ראובן הלא מנית אחרי אלא ימנה מיד במעמד שניהם ואם ימצא פחות יאמר האמת וכן אם יהודי שאינו הגון מנה ונתן לשמעון בזה העניין:

תתתם. ראובן שאמר לשמעון ראה הבשלת שעושה לך לוי שכשאתה בא סוגר תיבה שלו כי ירא פן תגנוב לא יחשדנו ועוד לא יביאנו לידי שבועה ואם היה מניח מפתחות כשהיה מפסיד שמא היה חושדני ואם לא היה חושד אותי אני הייתי מצטער כי הייתי חושב שמא פלוני סבור שאני נגבתי נמצא אני תושרו והוא אינו חושד אותי והחושד בכשרים לוקה בנופו וצריך אדם שיהא לו לב טוב עם חבירו (משלי כו יט) כמים הפנים לפנים כן לב האדם לאדם הנהס) אמרו (א) החושד בכשרים לוקה בנופו ואמרו (ב) יהא כל אדם בעיניו כליסטים אלא זה שהחושד בפה אבל להזהר ממנו יזהרו) ד"א אם כבר בדוק לך אין להזהר שהרי (ג) ר' יוסי ור' שני תלמידי' לגבי ר' חנינא בן גמליאל והושיב נער לשמור טהרות וכעס ר' יוסי שזוהר מפניהם ור' יהודה אמר משהרב בית המקדש הכהנים שומרים ועושים סייג לטהרות:

תתתסא. כל אדם החושד לחבירו בלא דיבור שאינו מאמינו ושומר ממנו אם הנחשד מצטער על חנם מצטער אע"פ שהוא נאמן (א) ואשר הקפיד ר' יוסי על ר' חנינא בן גמליאל שלא האמין לשלוחי ר' יוסי ור' יהודה המהרות דמשמע סייג

(ה) נמוך קי' תחל"ג. (ו) ע"כ.
(ח) תחל"א. (צ) תחל"ב. (ג) ס"ב. (ד) תחל"ג. וגם הקימן הזה נרשם ככ"י (בעמות) תתכ"ט.

תתתננ. (b) ב"ב ט' א', וכן כתב הרלב"ג, במיאורו לעורא בתועלת הרבני: להודיע שראוי להקיד הממון הרב של הקדש ביד רבים במשקל כדי שלא יוכלו לקחת ממנו ולא ישוגם ג"כ חסד כי אם לא יהיה הדבר כן הנה כבר יקרה שישוגם חשד שנגבו מן הממון כו'.
(b) שבת צ"ז א'. (א) ד"א רבה פ"ה. (א) בכורות ל' ב' ויערש שני יום שנים.
(b) הלשון משובש קצת.

עשו כהנים על הטהרות משחרב הבית (ועתה!) אם חסיד לא יאמין לחסיד אחר מאכלו אל יקפיד וגם אם אינו מאמינו ממזנו לא יקפיד כיון שאינו מדבר בפירוש בדיבור^(ז) יהיה פיקח וישתוק ויזהר שלא יכעוס (ב) ובית שמאי ובית הלל היו שואלין:

תתתסג. (ג) אל יגרום אדם לעצמו להיות כפוי טובה כגון ראובן אם יאמר לשמעון תלוה לי כך וכך ילוה לו כי ראובן בעיני שמעון נאמן אבל שמעון בעיני ראובן אינו נאמן לא יאמר ראובן לשמעון תלוה לי שאם ילוה לו אחר כך יאמר שמעון לראובן תלוה לי וראובן לפי שאינו מאמינו לא ילוה לו ויאמר שמעון ראו כפוי טובה לנגדי לכך^(ד) לא יאמר ראובן לשמעון תלוה לי. אל יבייש אדם את חבירו אפילו בדבר שהוא לא היה מתבייש בדבר כגון אדם שבא אליו ואומר לו תלוה לי ואני אפרע לך או תשאל לי חפץ פלוני וזה ירא להאמינו ואפילו לפני עדים פן יוציא בקושי מתחת ידו אם אותו יאמר והלא פלוני יהיה ערב שלי אל תאמר אז אלוה לך אלא אמור לו אחשוב בדבר ולך בסתר אצלו ואמור לו פלוני אמר לי שתהיה ערב שלו כנגדי אם תחפוץ לא אקבל אותך לערב ואם נתן לך רשות אמור לו אע"פ שפלוני לא יפרע לך תתן אתה לי אל יאמר אדם לו אם פלוני יהיה ערב או קבלן שלך אלוה ואשאל לך וזה יאמר לאותו אדם תהיה ערב שלי אם יהיה ערב והוא ירא פן לא יפרע לו הרי זה גורם (א) שחבירו מצטער על ידו ואם לא יהיה ערב הרי מתבייש חבירו על ידו ועוד גורם שישנא אותו לפי שלא רצה להיות ערב שלו:

תתתסג. ראובן היה צריך למעות אמר לשמעון תלוה לי אמר לו לא אלוה לך בלא ערב ובא יהודה ואמר לראובן אמצא איש שיהיה ערב בשבילך הלך אצל יוסף ואמר ליוסף בפני ראובן תהיה ערב של ראובן שילוה לו שמעון ואם הלוח ששמעון לראובן ולקח יוסף לערב וזה עשה בשביל הבשת כי גם יוסף אינו נאמן בעיני שמעון הרי זה יהודה חטא שאמר בפניו וגרם שהלוח לו אע"פ שבעיניו אינו נאמן יוסף הערב ואם לא הלוח לו הרי גרם שיוסף וראובן ישנאו את שמעון שלא רצה להלוות או אם יוסף אינו רוצה להיות ערב של ראובן אי אפשר שזה ראובן שהיה צריך למעות שלא ישנא את יוסף שלא רצה להיות ערב וכוונת יש לו שהרי לא היה מאמינו אלא היה לו לומר שלא בפני הלוח אם חפץ להיות ערב:

תתתסד. בתנחומא בפרשת ראשי המטות (א) מעשה (ב) בהר המלך שהיו שם שני אלפי עיירות וכולם נחרבו על שבועת אמת כיצד אמר לחבירו בשבועה שאני הולך ואוכל ואשתה כך וכך למקום פלוני והיו הולכים ומקיימים שבועתם ונחרבו ומה הנשבע באמת כך [רף קש"ד] הנשבע לשקר על אחת כמה וכמה: **תתתסה.** (ס) מעשה באשה אחת שהלוותה מעות לגוי כשבא הגוי לפרות המשכון אמר פחות הלוותה לי אמרה האשה למה תכפור לי והלא אשים אצבעותי על הספר ואשבע שאתה חייב לי כך כמו שאמרתי ונתן לה בלא שבועה אמר החכם לא בטוב עשית אמרה והלא לא נשבעתי ואפילו הייתי נשבעת היה אמת אמר לה כיון שמעולם לא נשבעת וקפצת בלא דין ודברים חמאת וכוונתה שבועה נשבעו אצבעות יד בתורה מפני שהיו מקצת אומרים אז בטוב עשית לא יקרה עון בדבר הזה והחכם אמר להפך והכריע הקביה לדברי החכם ושאלו לחכם היאך לעשות אמר פעמים (ב) נהג ק"י תתל"ג. (ג) ע"כ. (ד) תתל"ג. (ה) הפיקן הזה לא נכנס. חלל נקטן שלחמיו נכנס תתק"ו.

(ג) צ"ל וכמו שהיו שואלין אל שמאי והלל וכוונת רבנו על מה שאמרו שבת ל"א א': שהלל לא הקפיד.

(ה) ר"ל אותו שנעשה ערב.

תתתסז. וכן במדרש רבה שם. (ג) במדרש הנוסחא ינאי.

שהגוי שוכח כגון אם הגוי נאמן בעיני היהודי ושוכח ואם היהודי חפץ לומר אשבע והגוי גם נאמן בעיני הגויים ויאמרו הכל זה היהודי חפץ לישבע לשקר אלא יאמר אני יודע שאתה שכחת אני אאמין בשבועה שלך על מנת שתשבע אפילו אם שכחת שתהא שבועתך חלה עליך וכשיבא לישבע אל ימתין עד שיאמר הגוי להביא הקדישים ואל יניח הגוי לישבע ואל יאמר לגוי במי אתה רוצה לישבע מפני שהגוי יזכיר שם אלהיו והקדישים וכל שכן שלא יזכיר היהודי שתשבע באלהיך ובקדישים שלך ואל יזכיר היהודי שתשבע באלהי ישראל כי אינו חושש לשקר וכשבא הגוי לישבע אל יניח לו היהודי לישבע (ח) וגם היהודי לא ישבע לשקר בקדישים שנאמר (שמות כג יג) ושם אלהים אחרים לא תזכירו וְלֹא יִשְׁמַע עַל פִּיךָ וְלֹא תִזְכֹּר שְׁמֵי אֱלֹהִים אֲחֵרִים נאמן ולנאמן בין יהודי בין גוי לא ילוה כי אם בפני עדים ויאמר לו אל תפרעני אלא בעדים אז לא יבא לידי שבועה:

תתתס"ג. גוי שבא לכרות ברית עם ישראלית או יהודי עם גוייה לא יתקע היהודי בכף הגוייה ולא הגוייה בכף היהודי ולא יהודית בכף הגוי ולא הגוי בכף היהודית אע"פ שהירד מעוטפת בבגד:

תתתס"ד. הרי יהודה שאמר (בראשית מד לב) וחטאתי לאבי כל הימים (א) היו עצמותיו מגולגלין בארון לכך לא יאמר אדם בשבועתו כך אוכה לעולם הבא אם לא כך הוא:

תתתס"ה. לא יתחיל אדם בפיוטיו בתיבה או בשתיים השם כי כן מנהג כשארם אומר לחבירו מה אתה כותב והוא [אומר] אותו פיוט או יאמר כתוב לי סדר ראש השנה וזה משיב ואומר איזה ויאמר אהללה אלהי (א) הרי על חנם הזכיר השם והלא בספר תהלים (ב) בראש מזמור ובסדר אהללה אלהי הרי הזכיר השם בתחילה כי הראשונים היו מקיימים (תהלים כד ד) אשר לא נשא לשוא נפשי (מלאכי ב ה) ומפני שמי נחת הוא והיו עושים בחכמה כי כך היו אומרים סדר של יום ראשון וסדר של יום שני ומזמור של יום פלוני:

תתתס"ו. לא תשא את שם ה' אלהיך לשוא (שמות כז) לא יוציא שם שמים לאמת שהוא כעין שוא כגון ראובן שידע בשמעון שיתן לו לחם ומים כשיבקש ממנו והוא אומר לו בעבור האלהים או בכל לשון שהוא מזכיר שם אלהות (א) יאמר לו עשה בשביל האלהים ותן לי והוא בלא זה נותן לו והוא רואה שחותר לתת לו לא יאמר עשה בשביל האלהים או אם סבור שלא יתן לו לא יבקש בשביל השם. (אס"ז) תשמע שאדם מזכיר שם כגון שרוצה לומר הקב"ה עשה לי כך וכך וכיוצא בו אל תרלב ליכנס בתוך דבריו כשהזכיר השם שהרי ישתוק לשמוע דבריו נמצא גורם לו שמוציא שם שמים לבטלה כשאמר הקב"ה אל תפסוק דבריו אבל אם הזכיר את השם כדי לקלל או תפסוק דבריו כי יחטא כשמקלל:

(ב) עיין לקמן סי' תתקנ"ח וי"ט ע"ס. (ג) כעין זה לקמן סי' תתקנ"ז. (ד) תתקנ"ח. (ה) תתקנ"ז. (ו) תתקנ"ח. (ז) תתקנ"ז.

תתתס"ז. (ב) ב"ק צ"ב א'.

תתתס"ח. (ב) המשנה למלך הלכות ברכות פ"א מביא משם הריב"ש דלאו דוקא שם בן ד' דה"ה נמי אלהינו. (ג) מזמור קמ"ז ונראה מזה כי גם רבנו דן אשר ראשי המזמורים אינם מחיחסים אל המזמור ועיקר המזמור מתחיל מפסוק ב' שהרי כאן אהללה ה' הוא פסוק ב' וכתב הרב המג"ח בחלק"ט ח"א תשובה פ"ט: מי שנדר לקרות כמה פסוקים של תהלים מסתברא שלא יעלו לחשבון התחלת המזמורים כגון למנצח מזמור לדוד וכיוצא שכפי הנראה אינם מכלל המזמור ועיקרו. אלא הודעת מי היה המזמור והמתנבא על העתידות הרמוזות באותו מזמור. והדרשות שדרשו בהם הרשנים לא יעשו אותן עיקר המזמור להכחיש את המוחש שבאמת אינם מעיקר המזמור. עכ"ל.

תתתע. ב'שהיה (א) ר' יוחנן אוכל הרבה מפירות גינוסר היה נשבע שאין סועדין לבו למה הוצרך לישבע כי הוצרך לומר כנגד הנודרין מן הפירות דמווני כדאית' בעירובין (ב) דבר אחר לא היה נשבע בשם אלא בחייו כגון (ש"א א כו) חי נפשך אדוני וחי נפשי היה אומר ולומר (ג) שלכך נקרא נפתלי (שיר ד יא) נופת תטפנה שפירותיו מתוקים כדבש ואינם משביעים לכך ברכתו בלשון נקבה איילה כמו (משלי ה יט) איילת אהבים שרובע כמה איילות ואינו שבע כך אוכל פירותיו אינו שבע: **תתתעא.** [ע"ב] (א) רב כהנא ורב אסי מור אמר האלהים כך אמר רב היאך יתכן שנשבעין הרי אחד לא נשבע על האמת מפני שראה שחבירו אמר כך אמר רב והורה כך אמר חבירו מוטב שאשבע לו כדי שלא לעשות טעותו ויחטא וכן עשה חבירו ומכל מקום אע"פ שכוונתם לטובה אסור לנו לעשות כן: **תתתעב.** מעשה בחסיד אחד שביקש למלך שכל יהודי שישבע בשם שיקח מאותו יהודי י"ב פשי' ונתכוון שלא ישבעו לשקר כי באותה מדינה היו מוציאים שם שמים לבטלה ונשבעין לשקר בלא תביעת ממון וביקש מן המלך ונותן לו ממשלה כל יהודי שישבע בין באמת בין לשקר בלא תביעת ממון שיקח ממנו דינר כדי למנוע מפיחם שלא ישבעו לבטלה והשחידו בני המדינה לנרשו וגם בני המדינה נידוהו עד שהלך ולקח קרוביו ואוהביו והלך לארץ אחרת וכל אותם שנידוהו וגם זרעם לקו ומהם נהרגו ומהם נשרפו כי הוא נתכוון לטובה:

תתתעג. אם יש לו לאדם אורח ואומר לו אוכל (א) ונשבע האורח שלא יאכל לא יפציר אותו יותר ואם תאמר כיון שאלישע נשבע למה היה מפציר בו אליהו ועוד (מ"ב ב ו) שב נא פה והלא היה יודע שלא יעשה כן כשנשבע אלישע פעם ראשונה למה הפציר בו יותר מפני כי אליהו אמר לאלישע הרי משה היה בחורב למשה נאמר (במדבר כו יח) קח לך את יהושע ולי למשוח אותך לנביא במשה נתיב (דברים לר ו) ולא ידע איש את קבורתו ואמר בספרי (ב) משה לא מת אלא עומד ומשמש וברין הוא שלא יהא אדם עמי כשאלקח מעליך וידע אליהו שלא ימות אלישע אלא ירא היה פן יזיקו לו המלאכים באבריו ואליהו היה חפץ שלא ידע אדם בהעלותו לשמים כמו משה שמא הקב"ה מעלהו כמו למשה והיה חפץ שלפני אליהו יהיה דורש ברבים כמו יהושע ולא קיבל עליו כי אמר כל זמן שאתה בעולם לעיני אל אדרוש ופסיעה אחת שאוכל ללמוד לפניך לא אחסר רגע אחד לימודי לפניך והוא לא נשבע לא אעזובך לעולם או כל זמן שאתה בארץ לפי שאליהו אמר שלחני למקום פלוני לכך אמר לא אעזובך סתם אבל אילו היה נשבע כל זמן שאינך לקוח או לא יהא מפציר בו עוד. ומיכה שאמר לו (מ"א כב טז) עד כמה פעמים אני משביעך ולמה לא אמר מיכה בפעם ראשונה למלך כי אמר שמא לא ילך אחאב ופעם אחרת לא יגלה לי סוד עליונים הם עסקו להביא אחאב לידי הריגה ואם אתרה בהם שמא לא ילך ועוד שמא לא יקבל דברי הרי אעשם מזידים וכתיב (משלי כג ט) באוני כסיל אל תדבר כי יכוו לשכל מיליך וכשהשביעו לא רצה לומר כי הוא מיכה הניד לו תחילה שיפול ביד ארם ואמר בלבו כיון שלא יפול אלא המלך אשתוק כשהשביעו פעם או פעמים אמר יהי רצון שיצליח המלך ובלבו היה על יהושפט וכשהשביעו שיאמר האמת או אמר האמת לא אדוני והיה סבור המלך ששקר

תתתע. (ה) ברכות מ"ד א' (ז) ל' א' (ז) במדרש רבה שכונת פרשה א': נפתלי על שם תורה ומצות שנתן הקב"ה שכחוב בהם ומתוקים מדבש ונופת צופים ויעוין מגילה ר' א'.

תתתעא. (ה) שבעות כ"ו א'.

תתתעב. (ה) יעוין ד"א רבה פ"ז: והן נודרין בתורה ועובדין. (ז) ברכה פ"סקא שני' ושם איתא עומד ומשחרת אבל בסוטה י"ג ב' איתא עומד ומשמש.

דיבר ואמר לא יתנבא טוב כי נזר עליו כבר שיפול ביד אדם לכך הוצרך לומר עוד ראיתי את הכבוד והאמין את המלך וכשראה צדיקו בן כנענה שכן ביאר למלך שראה את הכבוד (דברים כט יא) לעכרך בכרית וכתיב (שם שם כד) על אשר עובדו את ברית ה' אלהי אבתם ולמה הוצרכו לישבע שלא לעבוד ע"ז וכי משומד חושש בשבועה אלא להיות ערבים זה בזה לבער ע"ז שלו ושל חבריו הצדיקים שלא יאמרו אם חבריו חוטא (יחזקאל יח ב) הנפש החטאת היא תמות והקב"ה נזר עליהם שיכרתו ברית כדי להיות ערבים לבער מישראל הרע שאם היו מקצתם עובדי ע"ז לא יהיו ימים מועטים עד שיחטאו הרשעים את הצדיקים אבל הצדיקים לא יוכלו להטות לב הרשעים לכך כל ישראל ערבים זה בזה כדי שיהיו מוחים ביד עובדי עבודה:

תתתעד. אין זאת (שמואל א ב ב) וישבע עוד דוד (שם שם ג) כשאומר עוד מכלל שנשבע קודם לכן וכשנשבע למה אמר יהונתן אין זאת הרי גרם שדוד נשבע עוד וכן לאבינו נשבע מי דחקו לישבע אלא בזמן שעבדה זרה היתה ולבם לעבוד ע"ז וישבעו בלא אלהים והתקינו הצדיקים לומר חי ה' והוה שנאמר [דף ק"ו] (ירמיה ה ב) ואם חי ה' יאמרו כדי שלא יאמרו (עמוס ח יד) חי אלהיך דן הנשבעים באשמת שומרון ובימים של דוד לא היו עובדי ע"ז אלא כי הורגלו משמואל ואילך ואף בימי שופטים לפי שבכל מקום שכתב סתם חי ה' היו כך נשבעים (ירמיה מז יד) חי ה' אשר העלה את בני ישראל מארץ מצרים רק בשמפרש או לא היו מזכירים... (ב) כגון (שי"א י"ד לפ) חי ה' המושיע על שם שהיתה התשועה או בנפלאות וכן אליהו ואלישע והכל משיצאו ממצרים אבל קודם שיצאו ממצרים לא היו נשבעים חי ה' לפי שכתוב (שמות ו ג) לא נודעתי להם לפי שלא נודע בנפלאות קודם לכן לישראל יותר משאר אומות ולכן לא כתב חי ה' קודם יציאת מצרים וגם בעזרא ובדניאל והצדיקים היו רגילים לומר חי ה' (ירמיה ד ב) ונשבעת חי ה' באמת במשפט ובצדקה אבל יונתן שאמר אין זאת כלומר למה נשבעת לבטלה ואשר הלך אחריו לניות ברמה חשב שלא להמית את דוד אלא יש לו צער שבזרחה ממנו כדי שינגן בפניו אין זאת למה אתה חושד בכשרים ובזמן הזה לא ישבע אדם אפי' שאין מאמינים לו כי הראשונים היו נוהגים בשבועה ולא יבא לידי שקר ולא אחרונים שאין נוהגין במוצא שפתותיהן ויהיה אדם שלא יאמר דבר שיגרום שישבע חבריו כגון שאמר יהונתן אין זאת וישבע עוד דוד ואף יהונתן לא אמר אין זאת דברך אלא אין זאת ודוד לא ביטל דבריו אלא על שהשליך החנית אחריו בספר מסורת כתוב היטב:

תתתעה. אשרי אדם מפחד תמיד (משלי כד יד) כגון שירא לעשות עולה ליהודי ולגוי וירא לתת ולשאת עם יהודי וגוי שאינם הגונים שינגלגלוהו לידו שבועה ושלא ינגלגל שבועה:

תתתעו. (א) וריש לקיש מי משתעי בהדיה דרבה בר בר חנה השתא ר' אלעזר מריה דארעא דישראל הוה ולא הוה משתעי ריש לקיש בהדיה דרמא דהוה משתעי ריש לקיש בהדיה בשוקא יחבין ליה עיסקא בלא סהדי ובהדיה דרבה בר בר חנה משתעי אמר רב פפא שדי גברא בינייהו אי ריש לקיש וועירי אי רבה בר בר חנה ור' אלעזר כל זה אינו מדבר אלא במקח וממכר שהרי בבית המדרש היו מדברין יחדיו אלא מדבר בשוק כשהיה הולך בשוק לא היה לו משא ומתן באדם אלא עם ועירי כי אמר אם אדבר באדם בשוק ורבים שם יאמרו הרואים בהדי שריש לקיש משתעי

(ב) פה נחלף מקום חלק כ"י.

בהדיה גם אנו נושאים ונותנים עמו ואילו לא היה נאמן והיה בא לידי שבועה לחייב ריש לקיש למה היה לו משא ומתן עם אדם שאינו מוחזק נאמן ובאין לידי גזל ושבועה ותלה על שניהם ועל הגורם. אם ראונו מוחזק נאמן לכל הנה צריך שלא יהא לו משא ומתן אלא עם נאמן שלא יכפור לו ושלא יבא לידי שבועה ושלא יבא לדבר עמו בשוק בפני רבים שלא יהו סבורים שמדבר עמו מן עסק משא ומתן וישאו ויתנו עמו ויבא לידי גזל ושבועה אם לא יהא מוחזק נאמן לו ולכך לא היה מדבר ריש לקיש בשוק אלא עם מוחזק נאמן ויכולין להאמין לו בלא עדים וגם אותו שדיבר ריש לקיש עמו לא יקבל אלא מאותם שלא ישביעוהו שיודעים שלא פשע ואם היו קורין לדין היו אומרים הכל בלא שבועה הוא נאמן לכך לא דיבר אלא עם זעירי בשוק כי מוחזק לו שלא ידבר אלא האמת ובלא שבועה נאמן אבל (ב) ריש לקיש ראה שר' אלעזר תלמיד של ר' יוחנן הוה ולא דיבר משמו של ר' יוחנן ורע בעיניו:

תתתעז. בקישו לחכם (א) אמר להם תודיעוני על מי אמר על פלוני ועל פלוני אמי על פלוני הצדיק אני מכיר קודם שהיה נשבע באמת ונותן מה שהייתי חפץ והם ושלום שאנוול אותו צדיק ועל השני לא אהיה אפטרופא כי אני מכירו שישבע לשקר ואינו רוצה שעל ידי ישבע לשקר ואינו רוצה שעל ידי יחטא וכתיב (שמות כב מד) שבועת ה' תהיה בין שניהם שאינה זוה בין שניהם וכדבר שלי לא רציתי שישבע לי אדם וגם אפטרופא לא אהיה להשביע בעבור אחרים:

תתתעח. לא יהיה אדם אפטרופא לאלמנה וליתום שיודע שהשקר עמם:

תתתעט. הרי הוא אומר (שם שם כד) לא תהיה לו כנשה כשאין לו מה לשלם אבל אם אין לו מעות אבל יש [ע"ב] לו מטלטלין או שום דבר הרי (תהלים לו כא) לזה רשע ולא ישלם. הרי ראונו חייב לשמעון ושמעון חייב ללוי ושמעון לא היה נושא ושואל לראובן אלא שלוי רוחק לשמעון לפרוע הרי בעל כרחו של שמעון נושא בראובן וכשאין לשמעון בידו שלא ישביענו לוי וכן ראונו שאמר לשמעון אתה חייב לי כך וכך ושמעון יודע שראובן אומר שקר מוטב שיתן לראובן להשבע אע"פ שבשקר נשבע ואל ישבע שמעון לאמת כי הקהל אינם יודעים וראובן יאמר שמעון נשבע לשקר וסבורים שאמת אומר ראובן ונמצא מתחלל שם שמים על שמעון שהוא צדיק בעיני בני אדם ועתיד ליתן הדין שהיה לו משא ומתן עם ראובן שנשבע לשקר:

תתתפ. בקהל אחד נתנו מס והיו חושדין מקצת מהן ואמרו ראשי הקהל להשבע ועשו שלא יהא בשבועה אלא הגבאי בא אחד שהיה ירא השם אמר לגבאי כל אשר תחפזין אתן רק אל תתנני להשבע אמר לו הגבאי שתוק ואל תגיד שפטרתי אותך בלא שבועה שאם ידעו החשודים יאמרו לי למה משביענו אנו נקיים ועתה סבורין שגם אותו כשר משביעין:

נדרים:

תתתפא. (א) מי ששרוי בצער אל יקפזין ואל יהי מהיר בנדרים אלא יחשוב תחלה שמא יתחרט לכך יחשוב תחילה איזה נדר יקבל שלא יתחרט ושיוכל לקיימו וילך לחכם שיאמר לו מה טוב בעיניך אקבל זה עלי והחכם יתן לו עצה הגונה שידור בנדר שיוכל לקיים ונדר הגון לפי הצרה:

תתתפב. (ב) כתיב (קהלת ה ד) טוב אשר לא תדור משתדור ולא תשלם ואם נודר אדם בעת צרה לא ידור כדרכי האמורי (א) אם הוא חולי מעיים

(b) מ"ג.

(3) יבמות צ"ו ב' אבל שם איתא כי ר' יוחנן הקפיד על שלא אמר ר' אלעזר משמו.

תתתעז. (b) יש כאן חסרון ואולי צ"ל להיות אפטרופוס.

תתתפב. (b) כעין מה שאמרו בחוספתא שבת פ"ז: אל תאכלנה מפני ברקות

שלא יאכל בבני מעיים או אם הוא חולה חולי מיחוש ראש שלא לאכול מראש בהמה (ב) עד פלוני חי אין כטחון זה אלא יבטח בהקב"ה אלא דברי חפצי שמים כדרך שעשה יעקב (בראשית כח כב) אשר נתן לי עשר אעשרנו לך מעין הצרה יחשוב כי שמא לך הובא בצרה שיחשוב נדר מדה במדה:

תתתפג. (א) המתכוין לומר תרומה ואמר מעשר מעשר ואמר תרומה עולה ואמר שלמים שלמים ואמר עולה שאני נכנס לבית זה ואמר לזה שאני נהנה לזה ואמר לזה לא אמר כלום עד שיהא פיו ולבו שווים ומכאן נזכר לדעת אם היה בנו של אחד רוצה לצאת לדרך ואמר כיון שבנו חפץ לצאת לדרך למחר הוא רוצה להתענות מפני שהוא יוצא לדרך ולא הלך בנו שאינו חייב להתענות וכן אם היה חפץ לומר עשרים רוצה לתת לצדקה ויצא מפיו שלשים לא אמר כלום מפני שאין לבו ופיו שווים ואם אמר הוא רוצה ללכת ללמוד למקום פלוני מפני שפלוני חכם שם ואותו פלוני החכם הלך למקום אחר שיכול ללכת למקום שאותו חכם שם ואם שמע שאותו חכם הלך לארץ מרחקים אם בעיר ההיא חכם כמותו הרי ילך שם ואם חכם גדול אחר כך בא לעיר הנודר גדול מאותו החכם של אותה עיר ישאל על נדרו וילמוד בעירו ואם לא יוכל ללמוד לפני זה שבעירו בקבע לא יתירו לו אלא ילך וילמוד למקום שנדר ואם (ה) נדר ללמוד במקום אחר והוא אין לו לב ושוכח מה שלומד ואמר לחכם הנה לא יועיל לי לימודי מה אעשה אמר לו מתחרט אתה אמר לו אילו הייתי יודע שום אדם חכם שהיה חרף מבין ירא שמים הייתי נותן לו כפליים מאשר הייתי מוצא אם הייתי שם כי מתחרט אני והייתי שואל על נדרי להתירו ואעפ"כ אשלח אחר תחתי אמר לו החכם אילו הייתה לומד והיה מועיל לא הייתי מתירו לך אעפ"כ שהייתה שולח אחר תחתך שהרי אמרו (ב) הני גולה למקום תורה ואל תאמר שהיא תבא אחר כך שחביריך יקיימוה בידך אלא כיון שלא יועיל לך אתיר לך ותן לי תחילה המעות שאתן לאיש חכם וירא השם וילמוד שם וכן איש או אשה שנדרו ואמר דעתי למצוה רבה לתת כסף לכתוב ספר תורה [דף קי"ח] לפי שהוא יחשוב איזה מצוה רבה כזה אומרים לו כיון שלבך למצוה רבה ושיהיה בעין תדיר בספר שאתה חפץ אינו כל כך מצוה שהרי יש לקהל הרבה ספרי תורות אלא תן לצורך ספרים להשאל שילמדו וצדקתך תעמוד לעד (ג):

תתתפד. אם יבא לפני חכם אדם ששרוי בצער ואומר לו אם טוב בעיניך אקבל בנדר עלי דבר גדול כדי שיושיעני הקב"ה מן הצרה הזאת והחכם יודע שלבסוף כשיצא מן הצרה לא יקיים אל יתן לו החכם לנדר כיון שלא יקיים אלא יאמר לו מה שיודע שיקיים ואל יאמר לו תעניות כי מה ריוח להקב"ה בצומות שני (זכריה ז ה) הצם צמתוני איני חפץ אלא בעויבת דרכים רעים ובמעשים טובים:

תתתפה. (ג) אעפ"כ שאמרו (א) חכם מתיר את הנדר מעיקרו (ב) אעפ"כ נענש עליו שנדר זה דומה לאדם שמשליך עצמו בצוואה ואחר כך רוצים אותו כך הנודר ומתירין לו ותדע (ג) שכן הוא שהרי (ג) ר' יהושע בן לוי לא הניחוהו בנן עדן עד שחקרו עליו ולא נמצא בו נדר ושבועה שהוצרך להתיר שהיה מקיים טוב אשר לא תדור ולא יצטרך להתיר או שמא יעבור על נדרו) ומכל מקום אם נדר או נשבע וירא שמא לא יוכל לקיימו מצוה להתירו:

(6) ת"ד. (3) תפ"ס. (1) מן תפ"ס ופד"ט עד נדרו חסד נזכר.

(3) ר"ל שעל עצמו אומר עד שיבטח מאליו.
תתתפג. (6) תרומות פ"ג מ"ח פסחים פ"ג א'. (3) אבות פ"ד מ"ד.
 זה הכותב תורה נביאים וכתובים ומשאלין לאחרים (כתובות ג' א').
תתתפה. (6) כתובות ע"ד ב'. (3) התוס' כתובות ע"ד ב' ד"ח חסד: אבל אי לא הוה עקר להו אלא מכאן ולהבא הוי נמי קפידת העונש כי משמע מדבריהם דכל היכא דעקר מעיקרו ליכא עונש וצ"ע.
 (3) כתובות ע"ז ב'.

תתתפז. (ב) כתיב בסוף מלאכי (ג כד) והשיב לב אבות על בנים ולב בנים על אבותם פן אבוא והכיתי את הארץ חרם למה בסוף הנביאים חרם מפני כי גלוי לפניו כשיהיו ישראל בגוים אין יכולים לקיים התורה והמצוות מפני שאין יכולים הטובים לכופ את הרעים מפני שהגוים שרים שמהנים להם מממנום ואין נשמעים לטובים לבך סמך (שם שם כב) זכרו תורת משה עבדי וגו' חוקים ומשפטים והכיתי את כל הארץ חרם משה קבל תורה מסיני ומסרה לישראל בברית ובאלה וכן בימי עזרא וכל שכן עתה שאין... (ג) שאין דין תורה אלא חרם עושין ומגיד לנו מי שעובר על החרם לא יהיה מאותם והשיב לב אבות על בנים ולב בנים על אבותם אלא מאותם (שם שם יט) ולהט אותם היום הבא כמעשה (א) בונב כלב ונשרף:

תתתפז. (ב) וימעלו בני ישראל מעל בחרם ויקח עכן (יהושע ז א) אחד שמועל בחרם (א) כאילו כל ישראל חטאו וכל העם לוקין על שבועת שוא: (דע) כי עונשין שאין כתובין בתורה גדול עונשן מאותן הכתובין בתורה שבשביל שסייעו בפילגש בגבעה הרנו כולם ויהונתן שבלא ידיעתו מעם מן הדבש לא ענהו השם לשאול אע"פ שלא ידע ומעשה (ד) באשה אחת שרחצה שני בניה והטביע אחד את חבירו ונדרה אמן שלא לרחוץ בניה פעם אחת היתה בעלת ברית ורחצה ומתה ומצינו באשה אחת שנדרה שלא לשנות מי מעיין פעם אחת שתתה והוליכה לבית ומתה ומצינו מושבעין מהר סיני שלא מתו על שעברו השבועה כרי שלא יאמר אדם אם אעבור על מה שאין כתוב לא יזיק לי: **תתתפז. (ה)** (א) ומשומדים למה חיים שנה והלא אמרו חכמים שהיבין אלא כל דבר שברור וצריך ליפרע בזה העולם מניחין לעשות ונפרעין מהן לעולם הבא:

תתתפז. דבריה תורה כנגד עונשין שתלוין בבית דין שלמשה ודברו נביאים וכתובים לפי שהשעה צריכה ועונשין שתלוין בבית דין שלמעלה כי איך יתכן שהעני שבשעת רעבון ואין חומל ומרחם עליו והוא מוטל ברעב וגנב לעשיר שיש לו בהמות שה מהעדר שהכתוב אומר (שמות כא לו) וארבע צאן תחת השנה וכי יתכן זה הדין להיות לעשיר שננב מעני אלא משה לא דיבר כנגד עונשין שלמעלה אלא כנגד בית דין שלמטה אבל (ויקרא יט יד) ויראת מאלהיך בכל מקום שאמר משה רבינו דברים שבדיני אדם כך ולהפך בדיני שמים לכך הוצרך לומר (דברים ו יג) את ה' אלהיך תירא אבל נביאים וכתובים דברו לפי שהשעה צריכה כגון פילגש בגבעה שהרנו קטנים ונשים ורוד שרצה להרנו משתין בקיר לנבל ושהרג אותו שאמר אני הרגתי את שאול בעדות פיו ואותם שהרנו לאיש בושח ותלה ידיהם (ש"ב יט ל) ותחלקו את השדה בין ציבא ובין מפיכוש ונשבע על דבר הכבשה בן מות האיש והכבשה יושלם וכתוב (משלי כב כב) אל תגול דל כי דל הוא (שם שם כג) וקבע את קובעיה נפש וכתוב (דברים טו ט) וקרא [ע"ב] עליך אל ה' והיה בך חטא (שם כד טז) איש בחטאו יומתו וכתוב (ויקרא יט ח) ונכרתה הנפש ההיא מעמיה וסמך ליה (שם שם ט) ובקצרכם את קציר ארצכם לא תכלה פאת שרך לקצור לכך אמרו (א) בארבעה פרקים הדבר מתרבה וכל שכן הגוול עני ד' צאן תחת השנה שתי ריעות בדיני שמים שהן ד' כגון משכב זכור אם השוכב נהרג שהרי נהנה ואמר רבא (ב) כל שתחילתו באונס וסופו ברצון כגון נערה המאורסה (ה) ס"ט. (ג) פה נמלל מקום סלף כ"י. (ג) ס"ו. (ד) ס"ז. (ה) ס"ח.

תתתפז. (ה) מועד קטן י"ז א'.
תתתפז. (ב) בסנהדרין מ"ד א': אם הוא חטא כל ישראל מה חטאו אלא לרדותו, יעו"ש.
תתתפז. (ה) עבודה זרה כ"ו ב'.
תתתפז. (ה) אבות ס"ה מ"י ור"ל ששם אמרו: מפני מתנות עניים. (ג) כתובות נ"א ב'.

יצר אלבשה אם אדם מכושף ורודף אחרי אשה הרי לבו נמשך אחרי האשה אין לך אונס גדול מזה אלא תחילתו באונס וסופו ברצון אנו עדים שיצר אלבשה שהרי משמש אבל קודם מה שבלב אין ידוע ואין לבני אדם נודע לכך אפילו לבו מת אחריה הואיל וידוע לבני אדם דעת הלב... ולא נודע... (ב) לכך צוה להרוג והתורה לא דברה אלא כנגד מה שידוע אם לא היתה אומר כך מצוה שעונשין שלה חמורה ומתן שכרה מרובה הרי אמרנו לא דברה תורה כנגד עונשין של מעלה ומתן שכרה ואינו אלא כנגד עונש ב"ד הרי הדברים שתלויין בב"ד כנגד לבות בני אדם כגון בת כהן בשריפה... (ב) ולמה השוכב עם הזכר והנשכב דינם שווה זה נהנה וזה אינו נהנה אלא כנגד דעות בני אדם שיאמרו אם חטא שוכב הלא נהנה אבל הנשכב לא נהנה וחוטא יומת (ב)... שכן להפך שיצרו מתנבך ועוצרו שכו מרובה אבל אדם מתאוה לאשה ונתרצתה ואחר כך נכבה יצרו אלא בשביל כושת חוטא זה דומה ליצרו של תאוה:

תתתץ. ויואל שאול את העם לאמר ארור האיש אשר יאכל לחם עד הערב ונקמתי מאיבי ולא טעם כל העם לחם (ש"א יד כד) וכתוב (שם כו כו כח) כי ירא העם את השבועה ויונתן לא שמע בהשביע אביו את העם ויען איש מהעם ויאמר השבע השביע אביך את העם לאמר ארור האיש אשר יאכל לחם היום ויעף העם הרי למדנו (א) כי ויואל³ היא שבועה ושבועה היא ארור ומי שאומר שלא אוכל היום שלא אוכל עד הערב אסר) יאמר הראש הממונה על הציבור ארור אשר יאכל לחם היום לא יטעם (ב) אפילו דבר שאין גידולו מן הארץ לא יאכל אדם (ג) ולא יכול אדם ללוות אותו תענית ליום אחר ואותו תענית שהציבור מתענין אינו יכול כמו כן ללוותו ויכולין לומר הציבור מי שיאכל היום נכחו מכת מרדות⁷ רבה שהרי נשבע אם ישנו ביהונתן מות ימות (שם שם מה) ויאמר העם אל שאול היונתן ימות אשר עשה הישועה הגדולה הזאת לא יתכן מפני שלא ידע ועוד שעשה תשועה גדולה ועוד עם אלהים עשה מסר עצמו על משענת ה' שני (שם שם ו) אולי יעשה ה' לנו כי אין לה' מעצור להושיע ברב או במעט וכתוב (שם שם י) נתנם ה' ביריני וכתוב (שם שם יב) כי נתנם ה' ביד ישראל ואם לא היה כן משמע שהיה חייב (ד) אלא שאול לא אמר להמיתו בידי אדם שהרי לא אמר מות יומת כי מות תמות אלא כי מות ימות מות תמות כי כשמקדים וי"ו ליו"ד אז מיתה על ידי אדם וכשמקדים יו"ד לוי"ו אז מיתה בידי שמים היא ופירושו דוגמת (ה) מכניסין אותו לכיפה מיתה שאינה ניכרת בידי אדם ודומה למיתה בידי שמים והוצרכו לומר חלילה ואמר נשבעתי לא אשוב משבועתי מיד אמרו (שם שם מה) חי ה' אם יפל משערת ראשו ארצה שינקום ה' מאשר יפילו שערת ראשו ארצה כי עם אלהים עשה וכוונתו לשובה ואמרו פטור מפני שהוציאנו ברשות ואמר אם אינו חייב למה לא ענני מיד (שם שם) ויפרו העם את יונתן ולא מת:

(ב) נקום חלק נכ"י. (ג) ספ"ח. (ד) ספ"ח. (ז) ע"כ.

תתתצ. (ב) שבועות ל"ו א'. (ג) במדרש שמואל פ"ז: וכי לחם אכל והלא דבש אבל, ויעוין שבת צ"ה א': וכי מה ענין יער אצל דבש אלא לומר לך מה יער התולש ממנו בשבת חייב חטאת אף חלות דבש הרודה ממנו בשבת חייב חטאת. (ג) בירושלמי נדרים פרק קונם משמע דלוח אדם תעניתו ופורע דוקא ביום סתם אבל לא ביום זה ויעוין רא"ש שבת פ"א סי' כ"ה. (ד) אבל הרמב"ן במשפט החרם שנדפס ככלבו כתב: ואם החרים אותו החרם מלך ישראל או סנהדרין כמעמד רוב ישראל הרי העובר עליו חייב מיתה ורשאיין הם תמלך או הסנהדרין להמית אותו באיזה מיתה שירצו כן וכן בחרמי בטוי מצונו שאמר שאול מות תמות היונתן כן ואינו אומר בשמא לאחר בקשת המחילה שזהו פשט הכתוב בתורה כל חרם אשר יחרם מן האדם לא יפרה מות יומת כלומר מה שהסכימו עליו הכל והחרם לדעתם העובר עליו לא יפרה כממון אבל חייב מיתה ולא תהיה חותם פינו מפני שר"ל דרשו המקרא לענין אחר כן' שאעפ"כ אין המקרא יוצא מידי פשוטו אחת דבר "אלהים שמים זו שמענו משמש הכתוב לזה ולזה. (ס) סנהדרין פ"א ב'.

תתתצא. למה בימי דורות הראשונים כגון שאול שהשביע שלא יאכל אדם עד הערב ויהונתן לא היה שם ועוד בקצה הקנה לא ענהו הרי חרם היה חל וניזוקין וברורות האחרונים כמה חרמות ואין מרגישין אלא בדורות ראשונות היו משיבין ומחרימין בשם המיוחד אבל דורות האחרונים אינם יודעים את השם אינם מרגישים כל כך ומכל מקום לא^א) יאמר אדם פלוני עבר על החרם והוא מצליח ואותם החרדים מן החרם יורדים כי לבסוף ירדו המצליחים וכדי [דף קי"ט] להפרע מהם אף כנגד ההצלחה (3) כמו שהצדיקים מקבלים שכר על ייסורין של אהבה כך רשעים יקבלו פורענות על על טובתם ועל שמחתם ועל חלומות טובות והצדיקים שכר טוב על חלומות רעות ועל כל דבר שמצטערין וברורות אחרונים עוברים על חרמות וזהו דוגמת אדם שיש לו שני בנים אחד זולל וסובא ומואס באביו ואמו והם חשבו ואמרו כשהוא מבקש אותנו נשתוק ונניח לו כל מה שהוא רוצה לבסוף כשנביאהו לפני בית דין שירגמוהו לכך נסבול רעות ממנו שלא יליוז עלינו איך הם אכזרים ויש להן כמו כן בן טוב ופעמים חוטא ולפי שאוהבים אותו מכין אותו כדי להשיבו למוטב כך הצדיקים נפרעים מהם כדי שלא יחטאו למען שלא ירחיק מן ערן לניהינם אבל הרשעים מצליחים ורואים כל הפצם בשונאיהם ומספיקים להם רצונם כדי לקלעם בגיהנם ואין ממחרים ליפרע מהם בעולם הזה כדי ליפרע מהם בגודש על עונם ועל הנאתם שנאמר (ישעיה מ ב) כי לקחה מיד ה' כפלים בכל חטאתיה וכתוב (ירמיה יז יח) ומשנה שברון שברם וכן (א) רב טביומי שהיה באותו מקום שלא היו מכובדים והוא אמר פעם אחת על אשתו כששאלו ממנו אם היא בבית ואמר אינה בבית ומתו לו שני בנים וגרשוהו משם הרי הם גדורים מן העבירה ואחר חוטא ממחרין ליפרע אבל במקום שחוטאין ואינם חוששין ואין נפרעין מחרה מהם לבסוף נפרעין מהם בגודש כגון (ב) במקום שהם נוהגין לישבע אפילו באמת נפרעין לאלתר ממנו אבל במקום שרגילין לישבע אין נפרעין מהם אלא לבסוף או בניהינם וכיוצא בזה כל העבירות והעוברים עליהם וכל המצות:

תתתצב. מעשה באדם אחד כשהקהל נזרין גזירה ליתן מס היה הולך לגוי אחד מעריפא שלו ואומר לו קנה כל אשר לי בדבר מועט והיה קונה ולא הלך לעולמו עד שנשאר הכל ביד הגוי כי היה מבריה נכסיו כדי שלא ליתן מס עם הקהל: שני שכינים היו כשהיו הקהל נותנים מס על פי החרם היה כל אחד ואחד אומר לחבירו הרי לך ממוני מתנה על מנת להחזיר לי והיו חושבים ערמות זה עם זה לא היה נותן וזה לא היה נותן ומורים היתירא לעצמם זה אמר הרי אין הממון בידי וזה אמר לא אוכל ליתן כי יש לי להחזיר לבסוף עשו שותפות ונטבע ממונם לכך לא יהא אדם שותף עם החשוד על החרם ועם אדם המקפיד ולא עם אדם כעסן ולא עם אדם העושה עולה במעות או בכסף למכור סינים תחת כסף טוב ועולה במשקלות ועם מי שעובר על החרם: **תתתצג.** (א) רשאיין בני העיר להתנות על השערים ועל המדות ועל שכר פועלים רשאיין לעשות קיצתם רשאיין בני העיר כל מי שיראה אצל המלכות יהא נותן כך וכך רשאיין הצבעין והצמרין לומר כל מקח שיבא לעיר נהא כולנו שותפין בו ודע כל קנס שעושין הקהל בשביל סייג שלא יבא לירי עון הרי מצוה אע"פ שיותר מראי גדול הקנס אבל כל קנס שאינו לשם מצוה אלא בא לירי עון הרי הקנס גול גמור כגון בני העיר שרצו להרויח והחרימו שלא ליתן איש בזהל יותר מכך וכך היין

(b) תתתצג. (3) ע"כ. (3) תתתצג.

תתתצא. (b) סנהדרין צ"ז א' ולפינו: רב טובות ואמרי לה רב טביומי שמיה.
תתתצג. (b) בבא בתרא ח' ב'.

והתבואה או שלא יביאהו ממקום אחר כדי שימכרו להם ביוקר עליהם נאמר (בראשית ו יג) כי מלאה הארץ חסם:

תתצד. (ב) כשהציבור נזרין חרם חותמין על שטר הכל צורך השעה ואומרים לחסידים ולצדיקים להיות עמהם בהסכמה ולחתום עמהם יראה את הנולד אם אחד יעבור על החרם שיש לו אלמים במשפחתו ולא יעשו דין ממנו אם כן לא יתכן שיחתמו כיון דלא צייתי לדינא:

תתצד. לא יחתום אדם עם הציבור כשנזרים חרם לעשות תקנות וכבר עברו על החרם ולא הקפידו לעשות דין וקנס בעבריינים כי מה יועיל מה שמשמין החרם אלא לעשות משפט וכיון שאין עושין דין מוטב לצדיקים שלא ישתתפו בנזירותיהם (א) שהרי בפילגש נענשו על שהסכימו כולם וכתוב (דברים כו טו) ארור האיש אשר יעשה פסל ומסכה ולא מיתו בפסל מיכה הרי ידענו כשהציבור מלקין ועונשין בנזירתם על תקנתם כגון שגזרו שלא להלוות [ע"ב] אלא בכך וכך הליטרא וככל ענין שנהגין בני העיר על הדבר שגזרו חרם ואינם נזרין על דברי שמים כגון שמלוין זה לזה ברבית או מחללין שבתות או כל דבר שהוא לשמים שאינו בהנאת העיר או שגזרו חרם ושותקים על העבריינים שמחניפין עונשין גדול כגון בפילגש נבנעה שלא מיתו בפסל מיכה:

תתצד. (ג) (א) אין נזרין ב' חרמות ביום אחד שנאמר (בראשית ח כא) לא אוסיף לקלל עוד וכתוב (מלאכי ג ו) כי אני ה' לא שניתי ואתם בני יעקב וגו' וסמך ליה (שם שם ט) במארה אתם נארים וכתוב (נחום א ט) לא תקום פעמים צרה ואין נזרים חרם אלא ביום שנאמר (ירמיה ב יד) ארור היום וכתוב (איוב ג א) ויקלל את יומו (ב) אבל לא בשבת שכתוב בו ברכה (בראשית ב ג) ויברך אלהים את יום השביעי ולא פירש במה אלא באותן דברים שקילל איוב את יומו (איוב ג ה) חשכן עליו עננה (שם שם ו ז) אל יחד בימי שנה אל תבא רננה בו (שם שם ח) העתידים עורר ליתן מכלל שישבו בשבת באור וישב וירנן שבחו שנאמר (תהלים צב א ב) מזמור שיר ליום השבת טוב להודות לה' ולומר ולשמוח בשבת (שם יש ט) בפקודי ה' ישרים משמחי לב:

תתצד. (ד) והחזן אל יאמר כשמחרים על דעת המקום עד שיגמרו שלא לחזור ואם התחיל ואמרו להפסיק יפסיק לכך שאין לומר על דעת הקהל עד שישוו כולם:

תתצד. (א) קללת חכם אפילו על תנאי באה לכך צריך לומר תנאי כפול ובתחילה לפתוח בהצלה (במדבר לה כה) והצילו העדה (שם שם כד) ושפטו העדה וכן (במדבר יט) הנקי ממי המים המאריים (שם שם כב) לצבות בטן ולפיכך ביהושע לברך את העם בראשונה ואחר כך הארורים ועתה שמחרימין תחילה ואחר כך (ב) (חפ"ט. ט) ח"ע ונסן נ"ק ק"ד. ג) וזכאן ועד סוף הק"י כפול לנעיל ק"י מ"כ ונ"י ח"ט. ד) ח"ט.

תתצד. (ב) סנהדרין ק"ג ב': ועל דבר זה נענשו אנשי פלגש בגבעה. ויעוין ברש"י שם ובפרקי דר"א פ"ח: תדע לך כח החרם בא וראה מן השבטים שקנאו על הזנות של שבט בנימין אמר להם הקב"ה קנאתם על הזנות של שבט בנימין ולא קנאתם על פסל מיכה כו'. תתצד. (ב) מקור דברי רבנו הוא ממה שאמרו סנהדרין ס"ו א': אין דנין שנים ביום אחד. (ג) באור"ח סימן ש"ו כתוב בשם האגודה שאין מחרימין בשבת כי אם מרוב שהוא צורך שבת והמג"א שם הביא משם הרש"ם שיותר לנדות למי שחולל שבת והמג"א כתב, כי כן כתוב בספר חסידים שאין זה לפנינו. והנה זה דאין מחרימין בשבת נוכח ללמוד מזה שכתב הרמב"ם בהלכות שבת פכ"ד ה"ו שאין עונשין מלקות בשבת ושמתא חמירא. ויעוין עירובין ס"ג א': רב אשי חזי ליה להתוא גברא דקאסר ליה לחמירא בצינא בשבתא כו' א"ל ליתווי האי גברא בשמתא. הרי כי היכא דמחלל שבת מחרימין אף בשבת.

תתצד. (ב) מכות י"א א'.

מברכים ולמה לא יתחילו בברכה שלא תהא כקללת חכם על תנאי באה אלא לפי שעתה אין נותנין חרם ואין משיביעין בשם המפורש ויש שאומרים קללת חכם על תנאי באה כשהחכם אינו מפרש או היה לו לומר ואם תקיים יהיה (ב). . . למה (ב) ר' שמעון בן יוחי ובנו אחד מברך ואחר מקלל והלא כבר הוזהרים ועוד כשמקלל אחד יאמר האחר לא תתקיים אלא לפי שלא היה מועיל אם היה אומר לא תתקיים כי כתיב (איוב כב כח) ותגור אמר ויקם לך ולכן כשאחד מקלל שמה לא היה מועיל אם יאמר לא תתקיים כי כתיב ותגור אמר ויקם לך חברו יברך שאם תתקיים הקללה תתקיים אף הברכה לכן הנהנים מברכין לישראל בברכת כהנים (משלי כו יד) מברך רעהו בקול גדול בבקר השכם קללה תחשב לו ולכן ברכת כהנים בבקר (ג) ובבקר קול מגריפה מוציאה אלף קולות (ד) כנגד ק' ברכות שווין אלף והובים (איוב לג כג) אם יש עליו מלאך מליץ אחד מני אלף להגיד לאדם ישרו (שיר ד ד) אלף המנן תלוי עליו כל שלמי הגבורים (ה) גבורים בחשבון:

תתתצט. במקום אחד היו קהל ושם חכם על לב שרוב בני העיר אם היו שם שלשה אחים אין לשנים בנים אלא בת ולאחד בן ורוב בני העיר כך אמר נתקיים בכם (זכריה יג ט) והיה בכל הארץ נאם ה' פי שנים בה יכרתו יגועו והשלשית יותר בה והבאתי את השלישית באש ואמר כי חרם קדמונים הוא שלא תתישב העיר ועסק עד שהתירו החכמים שבדור את היישוב:

תתתקן. בעיר אחת עשו חרם שלא ישיאו את בנותיהם אלא ברשות אנשי טובי העיר שיוראו שלא יהא איש רע ביניהם רבו שנים ושכחו תקנה זו והיו מתים בניהם של יקרי העיר ולהריושים מתקיימים אמר זקן אחד שהיה יודע שזה גרם אותו ורע בלה שאבותיהם החרימו ואחר כך שתקו ולא חששו:

תתתקא. במקום אחד נתקבצו רק אנשים טובים והיה להם מנהגים טובים אמר להם זקן אחד מה מועיל אם נתחתן באחרים ויתחתנו בנו אחרים ונמצאו בנינו הולכים אחר דרכיהם הרעים אלא נחריס שלא יתן איש את בתו לאיש שאינו בעיר הוצאת על מנת שיהא עמנו פן יקלקל את בני העיר וכן אשה [דף ק"ב] ממקום אחר אלא אם כן על פי רוב חכמים שבקרבינו שידעו אם הגונים הם יתיישבו עמנו ועשו כך ואחר כך נולדו להם בנים ובנות ולא רצו לעמוד באותו חרם והחכמים שבהם לא רצו להתיר ורחקו עד שבעל כרחם התירו והשיאו את בנותיהם לאחרים והושיכום בעיר עמהם וקלקלו את העיר בעונותיהם ובשקריהם ובתרבותיהם. בני אדם שמהלכים בארץ למצוא מקום לגור שם יעיניו ביישובי הארץ באותה העיר מה עניין הגונים אם גדורים בערוה (א) דע (ג) אם יורו יהודים באותה העיר גם בניהם ובנותיהם יהיו עושים כיוצא בהם כאותם גוים כי כל עיר ועיר כמנהג הגוים כן מנהג היהודים שעמהם ברוב המקומות (ג) ויש מקומות שהגוים דנים באמת ולא היהודים מפני שמעט תלמידי חכמים שם או ממשפחות מרובות או ממקומות מרובות מלוקטין מהרבה משפחות ואותם שבאו ממקום אחר שתרבותם רע מתעים אותם אחריהם:

(ב) מקום חלק. (ג) תש"ו צנזרים קלת. (ד) ע"כ.

(ג) שבת ל"ג ב'. (ג) ערכין ו"א א'. (ד) מנחות מ"ג ב': חייב אדם לברך מאה ברכות בכל יום. ויעוין ירושלמי סוכה פ"ה ה"ו: מרבין שניהם היתה מוציאה אלף מיני זמר, וזהו שיוסד ר' מאיר כרבי יצחק בסליחה לערב ראש השנה בתחנת תפלה תקת: בקול מגרפה מרובים אמרים וקולת נשמע בעור התמרים, וכונת רבנו, כי בשבת משלים הק' ברכות כמיני מגדים כמו שאמרו במנחות שם. (ה) צ"ל ברכות בחשבון ויעוין מדרש רבה שיר ז' ה'.

תתתקא. (ה) הרמב"ם באגרתו לר' פנחס כתב: וכל ישראל שבין הישמעאלים נהגו לרחוץ (בעל קרי) אצל ישראל שבין הנוצרים לא נהגו לרחוץ. ובמורה פמ"ז לשלישי: כשאחד עומד במצרים בשלו מצות מילה להתדמות להם.

תתתקב. כשמשוימין הקהילות או חכמי הדור חרם על יישוב אחד שלא לדור שם ישראל אין (פ) לשים חרם שלא לגור שם יהודים לעולם אלא שלא לגור שם כל ימי הנשיא או ראש ישיבה או כל זמן ששלשה מן הראשים בחיים שהרי כמה ערים יש שנתנו חרם והחרמו כל מי שישב שם ויושבים שם ולא יתכן להחרים במה שרבים אין יכולים לעמוד בדבר כי מי יודע אולי הדור העתיד לבא אחריהם לא יוכלו לדור כי אם שם ונכשלים מפני שעל חרם גרים לכך צריכין חכמי הדור להיות רואים את הגולד אם בני דורם יכולין לעמוד בדבריהם ויחרימו כל ימי הפרנס והנבאי או כל ימי שנים ושלשה הוקנים הלא תראה שאמר הכתיב (במדבר לו ט) ולא תסוב נחלה ממטה למטה אחר זה לא היה הדבר נוהג בדור הזה כל ימי יהושע (א) שהרי פינחס לקח אשה ומתה וירשה ונקבר אלעזר באותה נחלה ואף יהושע לא גזר החרם על יריחו שלא ישב שם אדם אלא שלא יבנה העיר כי ידע שלא יוכלו לעמוד בדבר (ב) ר' יוסי ור' יהושע בן קרחא אומר הרי הוא אומר (יהושע ו כו) ארור האיש לפני ה' אשר יקום ובנה את העיר הזאת את יריחו וכי אין אנו יודעים שיריחו שמה אלא שלא יבנה אותה על שם עיר אחרת ושלא יבנה עיר אחרת ויקרא אותה על שמה יריחו (שם שם) בכבדו ייסדנה ובצעירו יציב דלתיה וכן הוא אומר (מ"א טו לד) כימינו בנה חיל בית האלי את יריחה והלא חיל מיהושפט ויריחו משל בנימין ולמה נתלה באחאב מלמד שתולין חובה בחייב כיוצא בו (שופטים יח ל) ויהונתן בן גרשם בן מנשה וכי בן מנשה הוא והלא בן משה היה ולמה נתלה הדבר במנשה אלא שתולין חובה בחייב מכאן (ג) כל אדם שרוצה לדור בעיר אחת ויש עיר אחרת שהיא בחרם אל ידור באותה ששמה כשמה של אותה שהיא בחרם ולא יקרא אדם לבנו אחר שם איש שהוא בנידוי או בחרם אפ"י יש צדיק ויש לו בן רשע מצוה לקרות שם אותו רשע (ג) כמו עשו בן יצחק עשו בן נמרוד ואם לאותו רשע זקנו רשע יקרא אחר זקנו כגון מנשה בן אחז וידלג חזקיהו ואם יש שום גרמא של אביו כגון עלי הכהן שלא הוכיח את בניו ברבים והיה יכול לצוות את ישראל להעבירם יכול לתלות באביו כמו שנא' (ויקרא כא ט) את אביה היא מחללת (ד) (מ"א טו לד) באבירם בכורו יסדה הם בקשו להרבות את ממונם מניין שנשתלה בהם מאירה והיו מתמעטין והולכין ת"ל (שם שם) כדבר ה' אשר דבר ביד יהושע (ה) ר' שמעון בן אלעזר בר' שמעון אומר לא אותה בנה אלא אחרת בנה ומשנבנתה הותרה לישב בה וכן הוא אומר (מ"ב ב ה) ויגשו בני הנביאים אשר ביריחו אע"פ שהותרה היא היתה בה קללה עיר שהיתה בחרם הצדיקים לא יתחילו לגור בה אע"פ שהתירוה כבר:

תתתקג. (ו) לא ידור אדם במקום שחשודין על החרם ועל השבועות כי לכל עבירה יש תקנה בתשובה ולשבועה ולחרם לא ינקה בתשובה בזה העולם ועוד אי אפשר שלא יהנה או מהנה אותם ועוד הרי הצדיק מפסיד כי הרשע אינו נותן מם באמת:

תתתקד. במקום שיש עשיקים וערעורים אל תדור [ע"ב] ואל תקנה קרקע שבא בעוולה כי לעולם אין הצלחה ולדורי דורות יהיו עירעורין עליו וגם מחלוקת כמו שנאמר (קהלת ה טו) כלעומת שבא כן ילך:

תתתקה. בני אדם הדריש ביישוב ואחר יכול להתפרנס באותו יישוב ואחר מהם יכול להיות שם מתפרנס ולא שניהם הנדחה מפני חבירו מטיבין לו ולזרעו

(ב) כעין זה להלן קינן ספסר"ג. (ג) ספסר"ג צמחים. (ד) ספסר"ג. (ה) ספסר"ג. (ו) ספסר"ג.

תתתקב. (ב) בבא בתרא ק"א ב'. (ג) תוספתא סנהדרין פ"ד. (ד) ר"ל שלא יקרא לעשו בן יצחק כי זהו בזיון לאביו הצדיק רק יקראנו בן נמרוד. (ה) תוספתא שם בסנהדרין. (ו) תוספתא שם.

על זה הלא תראה שאברהם אמר (בראשית יג ט) אם השמאל ואימנה ואם הימין ואשמאלה ולכך כתיב (ישעיה נד ג) כי ימין ושמאל תפוצי וכתיב (שם מנו) אמר לצפון תני ולתימן אל תכלאי ולפי שלוש נדחה מפני אברהם ועשו הלך לארץ אחרת מפני יעקב לכך נאמר (דברים ב ט) אל תתגר בם מלחמה וכתיב בדניאל (יא מא) ואלה ימלטו מידו אדום ומואב וראשית בני עמון לוט שנדחה מפני אברהם ועשו מפני יעקב אע"פ שמן הדין היה להם לרחות לוט ידע שהארץ של אברהם ועשו ידע שהארץ של יעקב: תתתקן. ישראל שררים בעיר שאין בה גוים או אם היתה של גוים עתה היא לישראל ונתיישבו בה ישראל והבתים בקיר החומה יסתרו הבתים כי אם צרים על העיר הרבקים בקיר החומה מבחוץ או מבפנים פן ימסרו העיר ופן יבקעו ויכנסו דרך הבתים וכתיב (נחמיה ג י) ועל ידם החזיק ידיה בן הרומף ונגד ביתו (שם שם כג) אחריו החזיק בנימין וחשוב נגד ביתם (שם שם כו) והנתינים היו יושבים בעפל עד נגד שער המים (שם שם כז) אחריו החזיקו התקועים מדה שנית מנגד המגדל (שם שם כט) אחריו החזיק צדוק בן אמר נגד ביתו (שם שם ל) אחריו החזיק משולם בן ברכיה וגו' ובהרבה כתיב נגד אבל לא הבתים מניעים לחומה וכתיב (שיר ה ז) שמרי החמות פן ימסרו העיר וכתיב (יחזקאל יב ז) ובערב חתרתי לי בקיר ביד:

תתתקן. כתיב (שמות כב כז) אלהים לא תקלל ונשיא בעמך לא תאר יכול אפילו הדיין שמעוות את הדין ת"ל (משלי כד כד) אמר לרשע צדיק אתה יקבהו עמים ויעמדהו לאומים:

תתתקן. גם אלה לחכמים הכר פנים במשפט כל טוב (שם שם כג) פשיטא אלא שנים שהם עומדים לפניך אם אינך מכירם אל תביט בהם שאסור לראותם כל זמן שלא נפסק הדין שהם (א) כרשעים כשעומדים לפניך:

תתתקן. אדם חכם שמתפרנס בעמלו ובקי בדינים לא יאמר תנו לי עושר וארון אתכם אלא השריפוני לחם חוקי מה שהיה יכול להרויח באותה שעה (א) כדרכו הונא (ב) ושני דייני גזירות שהיו מתפרנסין בתרומת הלשכה:

תתתקן. מי שעוסק בצדק בדין שהוא מכית דין ועוסק בדין ביישוב הדעת אל ישאל לו אדם בדברי תורה באותה שעה:

תתתקן. אם יבא דין לפני חכם אע"פ שבברור יודע הדין אל יפסוק מיד הדין שהרי העליונים אין גומרין את הדין בפעם אחת שנאמר (דניאל ז י) דינא יתיב וספרין פתיו (שם שם כו) ודינא יתב ושלטנה יהעדון הרי שתי פעמים יושב בדין וכן כתיב (תהלים ט ה) כי עשית משפטי ודיני וכתיב (שם ח יז) נודע ה' משפט עשה וגו' הרי שתי עשיות וכתיב (שם ט ה) ישבת לכסא שופט צדק (שם שם ח) וה' לעולם ישב כונן למשפט כסאו וכן כתיב (מ"א כב יט) ראיתי את ה' יושב על כסאו וכן בדברי הימים (ב' יח יח) הרי שתי פעמים יושב בדין וכן (משלי כ ח) מלך יושב על כסא דין מורה בעניניו כל רע וכתיב (שם שם כח) מלך וסעד בחדר כסאו הרי ב' וכתיב (איוב א ו) ויהי היום ויבאו בני האלהים להתייצב ב' פעמים כתיב כן. וכן בראש השנה ויום הכפורים יושב בדין אם עליונים כך כל שכן תחתונים ולכך סנהדרין (א) שני ימים

(ב) מס"ע. (ג) מ"ח.

תתתקן. (ב) אבות פ"א מ"ח מוכא בש"ך ח"מ סי' י"ז.
תתתקן. (ב) כתובות ק"ה א': הבו לי גברא דרלי לי בחריקאי אבל אי גרסינן קרנא אתי שפיר כי שם אמרו: קרנא בשילה דמוכח הוה שקול. (ג) שם שם.
תתתקן. (ב) סנהדרין י"ז א': כיון דגמירי הלנת דין למעבד ליה זכותא.

ולילה אחד דנין את הנפש (ב) ושני וחמישי דנין למעלה ולמטה וכן (תהלים קמו יט) חוקיו ומשפטיו לישראל (שם שם כ) ומשפטים בל ידעום:

תתתקוב. מדבר שקר תרחק. (שמות כג ז) אל תשב עם איש שקר אין כתיב אלא מדבר שקר תרחק אם מתוכחים כדי לנצח תרחק אם שני בעלי דינין באין והם מחפשים למצוא דבר שקר תרחק:

תתתקיג. אם אדם נעשה דיין (א) יהא מתפלל קודם. שיטה לבו ולב חביריו להטות להיות לאגודה אחת לשפוט אמת ולהאיר עיניהם לדין שלא יטעו (ב) שאין לדיין אלא מה שענינו רואות ולא יאמר הדיין אשנה זה פרקי אלא כיון שהתחיל לישב ישאל [דף קכ"א] לרבנים ולחביריהם ואפילו לתלמידים שנאמר (איוב כט טז) וריב לא ידעתי אחקרה ורב כתיב שידעתי שאני רב ובקי יותר ממנו ולא הוא רב לי שאמרת בזה הדבר האיר הקב"ה עיניו יותר ממני ומה שאמרו (ג) הווי מתונים בדין שבכל עת חושב ופונה משאר צרכיו ואפילו מדברי תורה אע"פ שאמרו (ד) שלשה הדיוטות דנין ואם ירא שמים הם אין להן לישב אלא אם כן זוכרין כל הלכות דינין ואם תאמר יחקרו מן הבקי אין אדם חוקר ומדקדק בדין כמו הדיין הדין ואין נאה להיות דיין אלא דיין סביר וחכם לתפוס את בעלי דינין בדבריהם ושיבינו איזה מהם רמאי ואמרו (ה) אם דין מרומה הוא רודפיהו לכך אין לדיין אלא מה שענינו רואות אע"פ שהוא בקי בתורה פעמים טוב זה לעשות לפי הנראה ראות עינים (ו) וביטולה של תורה זו היא קיומה ויש נזיקים שלא הצריכו חכמים לשלם אע"פ יש עונש מן השמים כגון שאמרו חכמים (ז) למה נחרבה ירושלים שהעמידו דבריהם על דין תורה הרי אע"פ שהתורה לא חייבה בית דין לכך אע"פ אדם נענש כמו שאמרו (ח) ירחיק אדם ד' אמות ויבנה בשלו מ"מ יש לו עון אם עומד כך שמחשיך לחבירו כי כל נזקי של אדם סובל תדיר אע"פ שבית דין לא הוזהרו לדון על כך הקב"ה (ט) . . . לפי מה שזה מצטער על ידי חבירו ותדיר . . . אין הקב"ה עוזב מלנקום ומלראות בצרתו של זה וכן (ט) תליוה וזכין וזכין וזכין הנה אין לך חמסן ולמסטים גדול מזה כי על כל מיני צער יחשוב (י) ויחשב לרעה כמון ואף מי שאומר תעשה בעבור אהבתי ומכור לי חפץ פלוני והוא רואה ויודע שאין רצון חבירו למכור לו ואל (י) יתעה אדם את החפצים לקנות אותו חפץ שבידו שמראה להם פנים כאומר למכור להם ואין בלבו והם אין קונים במקום אחר כי סבורים שזה ימכור להם וכתיב (שם כה יז) ולא תנו שהונחו בדברים וכן אדם הנכנס לבית חבירו והוא יודע שברצונו אינו נותן ומחמת הבשת שהוא אוכל ושותה אומר לו אוכל ושותה הרי (קהלת יא ט) על כל אלה יביאך אלהים במשפט ועוד לא יתכן שיכנס אדם אצל חבירו כשהוא אוכל ושותה והוא יודע שיש לו בשת בפניו עליהם נאמר (משלי כה יז) הקר רגלך מבית רעה: תתתקיד. (א) המבייש את הזקן נותן לו דמי בושתו משלם. חד בר נש אקפד לר' יהודה בר חנינה אתא עובדא קמיה ר"ל וקנסיה לישראל דהבא

עד היכן הגיע בו הרוק עד גופו עד כליו אלא רקק ולא הגיע בו הרוק מהו אמר ר' יוסי הרא אמרה המבייש את חבירו בדברים פטור הרי תדע שאין לדיין אלא מה שענינו רואות הרי קנסו לישראל זהב ושמן הבושת היה פחות או יותר אלא כמו שנראה בעיניו של דיין

(ב) מקום חלק. (ג) מכלן עד שהוכחו בדברים כפול לעיל סי' תת"ל ונכנס סי' ש"ב.

(ג) ב"ק פ"ב א' ושבט קכ"ט ב' : שב"ד של מעלה ושלמטה שווין.
 (ה) סנהדרין ז' ב' : הלואי שתהא יציאתי כביאתי. (ז) ב"ב קל"א א'. (ג) אבות פ"א מ"א.
 (ד) סנהדרין ב' ב'. (ה) סנהדרין ל"ב ב' ויעוין חשן משפט סי' מ"ו ס"ג.
 (ו) מנחות צ"ט ב' ולפנינו : זהו יסודה. (ז) ב"ב ל' ב'. (ח) ב"ב כ"ב ב'. (ט) שם מ"ח ב'.
 תתתקיד. (ה) ירושלמי ב"ק פ"ח ה"ו.

יעשה וכל מה שאדם עושה לפי סברת הלב אין לו עליו עונש כיון שאין חכם ממנו ואפילו יש חכם כיון שהם בקנם אין עון כיון שכיוון לשם שמים ואם הריין יראה ששנים באו לפניו לדין אם יודע ומרגיש ומבין שאחד מעליל שכועה על חברו מפני שיודע בחבירו קודם שישבע אפילו באמת יתן לו מה שירצה ואותו חברו מוחזק צדיק ונאמן לכך יבחין הדיין אם זה מעליל בשביל שיודע שלא יעשה תשובה הרי יעשה הדיין שיגבה מן הצדיק ויתן לפריץ והוא שאמר אם דין מרומה הוא רודפהו שאם פריצים יעלילו על שיודעים שלא ישבע כדי ליקח ממנו וגם הדיין ששומע מן הרשע שמחפה דברים שאינם ומתוך דבריו יחייב את עצמו אותו הדיין אל יגער בו ואל יכעס עליו כי הכעס מלמד לזייף ויחזור מדבריו ויורבר בעניין אחר אלא יעזוב לו לדבר כל דבריו:

תתקמו. איש אחד ידע באחד שעשה שבועת שקר והנה נעשה דיין אמר לחבירו הנה יודע אני שזה חשוד על השבועה ואיך נשליך עליו לעשות שבועה אמר לו חברו אתה עד אחד ולא נאמין לך אמר אם כן איני יודע בזה הדין כדי שלא תבא תקלה על ידי כי ידע שישבע לשקר:

תתקמו. כתיב (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך (א) דסני לך לחברך לא תעביד אין שמין למזיק לומר בשם שהיה מויק מצטער אם היו עושין לו אותו דבר יש דבר שלמזיק אין צער ואין מקפיד אבל שמין לניזק אם יקפיד כי כל העולם וכל דבר תלוי בהקפדה וכל דבר של ניזק צער והפסד והקפדה:

תתקיו. בספרי (א) אמר (דברים א יז) לא תגורו [ע"ב] מפני איש שמא תאמר מתירא אני את איש פלוני שמא יהרג את בני שמא ידליק את גדישי שמא יקצץ נטיעותי ת"ל לא תגורו מפני איש:

תתקיה. מעשה באשה אחת שהיתה מקללת כל מי שיעזור לבעל דין שכנגדה והיו נענשין ונלקין על ידה בקללותיה וכשאדם קובל עליה ומערער כנגדה היתה מקללת את האומרים לה תלכי לבית דין ויראים לעשות דבר כנגדה מפני קללותיה אמר להם חכם אחד זאת מקללת לשקר הרי כתיב (משלי כו ב) קללת חכם לא תבא ואפילו אם תבא הרי רק לגוף או לממון אבל שאתם עוברים על לא תגורו מפני איש כי המשפט לאלהים הוא ינקום מן הגוף ומן הנשמה ואמרו לו (א) רשע שהשעה משחקת לו אל תתנרר בו ואפילו במילי דשמיא אמר להם זהו ממילי דשמיא כגון לבעל דינו שיאמרו רשע זוכה בדין ורואה הפצו באויביו כי השעה משחקת לו כדי שיקבל עולמו משלם שלא ישאר לו שום שבר ליטול לעולם הבא אבל הדיינים אע"פ ששעה משחקת לרשע אל ימנעו מלשפוט ויתפללו שלא יקלקלו בדין לא בעבור שנאת הרשע ואהבת הצדיק ולא תהא אהבת הרשע מתגברת שיתקלקלו בעבור שהשעה משחקת לו הנה (ב) האשה קללה את רבה בר רב הונא שיתפך את כסאו ואעפ"כ לא חשש ודן ואעפ"כ נרשמה הקללה הרי אע"פ שמקללין לא יחושו וישפטו צדק ומה שהרשעים מענישים כדי למלאות תאותם בעולם הזה וליפרע מהם באחרונה ובעולם הבא כדכתיב (תהלים נט יג) חטאת פימו דבר שפתימו:

תתקיו. אחד מבדלי דינים שיאמר לבית דין חנף אל יחשוב היושב בדין אם לא אשא לו פנים (א). . . בשביל שנאתו מחפש בחובתו ועוד אל יחשוב

(ה) מקום חלק.

תתקמו. (ב) שבת ל"א א'.

תתקיו. (ב) דברים פ"קא י"ז.

תתקיה. (ב) ברכות ד' ב'. (ג) גיטין ל"ה א'.

לא אחפש בזכותו כרי שלא יאמר בשביל שקר אני חנף או שום דופי אני מחפש בזכותו אלא יעשה הדברים שיוציאם מפי בעלי דינים כאילו לא שמע ויחפש בזכות שניהם ובחובות שניהם וזהו (דברים טז כ) צדק צדק תרדוף צדק לזה וצדק לזה וכתוב (משלי לא ח) פתח פיך לאלם אל דין כל בני חלוק ראש הפסוק וסופו פיך הוא היה אפטרופ' וטוען טענת שניהם (מ"א ג כג) זאת אומרת זה בני החי וגו' וזאת אומרת וגו' ובני החי וגו' ואחר כך תזכה הוכחי (משלי לא ט) פתח פיך שפט צדק (א) ולא היו מושיבין בסנהדרין אלא השומע בע' לשון שנאמר (מלאכי ג ג) וישב מצרף ומטהר וגו' את בני לוי וזקק אתם כזהב וככסף והיו לה' מנישי מנחה בצדקה כזה הפסוק נעלם ע' כי סנהדרין היו יושבין ומייחסי כהונה וזהו שאמר (שם שם ה) וקרבתו אליכם למשפט והייתי עד ממהר במשפטים ובמנאפים ובנשבעים לשקר ובעשקי שכר שכיר אלמנה ויתום ומשי גר ולא יראוני הרי ו' וזהו (ויקרא כו כא) שבע כחטאותיכם ולא היו מושיבים אלא השומע ע' לשון (ב) שאסור לספר בע' לשון (ג) איוה הוא בן העולם הבא המספר בלשון הקדש (ד) קטני בני עיר הגדחת (ה) אין נהרגין (ו) . . . ר' אליעזר אומר אף גדולים אין נהרגין אלא על פי עדים והתראה ומה אני מקיים (דברים יג יח) ונתן לך רחמים שמה יאמרו הדריגין הרי אנו עושים עיר הגדחת ולמהר יהיו אחיהם וקרוביהם קושרים בלבם שנאה עלינו [אלא כך אמר המקום] הרני נותן אותם לרחמים ומטיל אהבתי בלבם כלומר שאין בלבנו עליכם שדין אמת דנחם ולא מתאבלים אלא אוננים שאין אנינות אלא בלב לכך לא יחניף איש את חברו בשביל קרובו שאם יחניפם הקב"ה יכניס שנאתו ביניהם ויפול בידם כאנשי שנם ביד אבימלך בן ירובעל ואם לא יחניף יהפוך לבב אויביו לאהוב אותו שני (משלי טז ז) ברצות ה' דרכי איש גם אויביו ישרים אתו וכתוב (דברים יג יח) ונתן לך רחמים וריחמך והרכבך:

תתתקב. בתורה ובנביאים ובכתובים מצינו שמשפחתו של אדם החוטא נענשת על חטאת האדם. בתורה דכתיב (ויקרא כ ה) ושמתו אני את פני באיש ההוא ובמשפחתו והכרתי אתו ואת כל הזנים אחריו לזנות אחרי המלך מקרב עמם. בנביאים דכתיב (ש"ב ג כט) יחלו על ראש יואב ואל כל בית אביו ואל יכרת מבית יואב זה ומצער ומחזיק בפלך וגו' (שם שם ל) ויואב ואבישי אחיו [אף קב"ה] הרנו לאבננו. בכתובים דכתיב (דח"א כא יז) ויאמר דוד אל האלהים הלא אני אמרתי למנות בעם ואני הוא אשר חטאתי והרע הרעותי ואלה הצאן מה עשו ה' אלהי תהי נא ירך בי ובבית אבי ובעמך לא למגפה הרי כשהמשפחה (ס) מוחים ביד בני אדם מלעשות דין בחייבים נענשים המשפחה ולכך תירגם אונקלוס ובמשפחתו ובסעודה או כשכני אדם יריאים לדבר מפני יראת המשפחה לכך יש למשפחה לשפוט (שמות לב כט) כי איש בבנו ובאחיו:

תתתקבא. (ג) אדם שקרובו צועק שעושיין לו שלא כדיון אם יש אחרים שמדברים אם כן אינו צריך לדבר שיחשדוהו שעוור לקרובו אבל כשהוא רואה שהוא יכול לתקן שעושיין לו שלא כדיון ואם יאמרו אתה עוז לקרובך יאמר נשאל ליראי

(ב) תתקב. (ג) תתקבא.

תתתקב. (ב) סנהדרין י"ז א' קדושין ע"ז ב'. (ג) צ"ל שאסור לשמוע מפי המתורגמן. שם בסנהדרין. (ג) ירושלמי שבת פ"א ה"ג, וכתב הרמב"ם בפירושו אבות פ"ב מ"א: מצות קלות כגון שמחת הרגל ולימוד לשון הקודש ובספרי עקב פסקא מ"ו: מכאן אמרו כשהתינוק סתחיל לדבר אביו מדבר עמו בלשון הקדש כו'. (ד) תוספתא סנהדרין פ"ד. (ה) צ"ל: שהודתו עמה אין כו'. (ו) צ"ל: רבי אליעזר אומר נהרגין אמר לו ר' עקיבא ומה אני מקיים ונתן לך רחמים ורחמך והרכבך אם לרחם על הגדולים הרי כבר נאמר הכה תכה, אם לרחם על החמטים הרי כבר נאמר החרם אותה ואת כל אשר בה ואת בהמה ומה אני מקיים ונתן לך רחמים אילו קטנים שבתוכה.

שמים אם יאמרו שלא אמרתי כהונן אם כן אל יהא בדברי ממש ואין לו לאהוב בכבודו שלא יחשדוהו ולישתוק שני (תהלים נח ב) האמנם אלם צדק תדברון:

תתתקבב. אם היה לך דין עם חבירך ובאתם לפני בית דין וחייבו אותך אל תראה להם פנים וזעפים כשאתה יודע שלא לקחו שוחד ולא החניפו ואם אחד היה אותך וברצון היה מוכה אותך אלא נראה לו חובה ומחייבך תחזיק לו טובה שלא מחניפך ואם אחר מחניפך תשנא אותו ותאמר לו אל תחניפני כשידחקך מדעתך אל תשנאם ותחזיק להם טובה ואם יחניפוך ראוי אתה להרחיקם המחניפים אותך ואל תאכנס ואל תחזיק טובה להם: **תתתקבב.** זקן אחד היה מביא בני אדם תדיר לדין אמר לו חכם אחד למה אתה עושה כן אמר כדי שאהיה נקי אם אתחייב בדין אפרע ואם יתחייבו לי יפרעו לי אמר חטאתך לא תכופר כי פעמים אדם יוצא זכאי מדין מטה ולא מדין מעלה כגון שרואה אדם שנותנין לאשתו ממון ומנחת שלא במקום המוצנע ואחר כך טוען לא אשלם מה שאשתי פשעה ואמרו חכמים (א) אשה פגיעתה רעה הרי פטורי בדיני אדם וחייב בדיני שמים שפשע והיה לה לומר תצניעי במקום המשומר:

תתתקבד. כתיב (בראשית לא לב) עם אשר תמצא את אלהיך לא יהיה (א) ולכך מתה בדרך והלא כוונתה להוציא ע"ז מבית לבן אלא כיון שהיה יעקב שם והיה לה לשאל מיעקב אם יש לקחת את התרפים הרי כשיש חכם וחסיד לשאל ממנו אין לאדם לעשות דבר בלא עצתו:

תתתקבה. אם תלמיד חכם ועם הארץ שניהם יועצים טובים ויראי שמים תטול עצה מתלמיד חכם שנאמר (משלי ח יד) לי עצה ותושיה וכל מי שאינו עושה דבר בלא עצה אותו תלמיד חכם שלכו לשמים לא יכשל לעולם (שם יב כא) לא יאנה לצדיק כל און לא תבא כל תקלה על ידו שנאמר (שם יט כא) ועצת ה' היא תקום עצה שהיא לשם שמים תקום היא ולא כל שאינה לשם שמים (א) וכל מחלוקת שהיא לשם שמים סופה להתקיים ואם עסקו יראי שמים לתקן תקנות והנה לא מסייע מילתא היא שלא היו נשמעים להם מעלים על המוכים כאילו עשאו ואם לא יועיל לאחר ימים יועיל לזרעם או תלמידיהם יקיימום והוא שמסרו את עצמם ואת ממונם וכבודם על הרבר שהיה עליהם קשה ואעפ"כ טרחו ולא הועיל:

תתתקבו. אל יפיל אדם אימה על המוצים ויאמר לטובים אם תראו שום דבר שרע בעיניכם אל תכחדו ממני תגידו לי ולא אעשה עוד ואם צריך לעשות אעשה וזה לא יאמר אלא לצדיקים חכמים שאם יאמר לצדיק שאינו חכם או לחכם שאינו צדיק יאמרו לו על הטוב רע ועל הרע טוב:

תתתקבו. מעשה במלך שהפין לשמוע דברי חכם אמר החכם לא אוכל לדבר חכמה שלימה אלא אם כן תמחול לי אם אדבר שום דבר שלא כרצונך ואל תחייבני כזה אמר כן. כששאל לו המלך השיב לו אמר לו המלך אני חפץ לתת לך כסף וזהב אמר לו החכם אנה יש לך אמר לו המלך יש לי באוצרותי הרבה אמר החכם לא אקח מידך מאומה עד שתודיעני באיזה עניין בא לידך קרא לעבדיו וחשב המלך שיקבל והחכם אמר לא אקבל מידך כלום [ע"ב] כי הכל בידך בעוולה ובא לך מחמת עלילות ונתנו לך עניים ואיך אקח מידך מה שנתנו לך עניים ודחקת אותם ליתן ואפילו אם היה שלך בדין בלא גול לא הייתי מקבל מידך כי התלמידים נותנין לרב לפי שנתנו ממנו

תתתקבג. (ה) ב"ק פ"ז א'.

תתתקבד. (ה) במדרש רבה ויצא פרשה ע"ד ופדר"א פל"ז איתא: עם אשר תמצא את אלהיך

לא יהיה והיה כן כשגגה היוצאת מלפני השליט ותגנוב רחל ותמת רחל.

תתתקבה. (ה) אבות פ"ה מ"ז.

ספר הסידים

להורותם הישרה אבל לך עשיתי יותר רעה שהרי אמרתי לך חכמה מה להתנהג במלכות
ברצון הקב"ה ואתה לא עשית כדברי הרי אתה מויד על ידי ומוטב היה לך שלא היית
שומע את דברי מאשר שמעת ולא תעשה כדברי ולא אקבל מידך אלישע לא קיבל
מנעמן וממלך אדם לכך פירנס את ישראל שנים רבות (א) ירמיה קיבל מנבוור און לפי
שנתייר ועוד אם תחפוץ אמור לא קיבל אלא צוה לתת לו על ידי גרליה בן אחיקם
(ב) יוסף קיבל מפרעה לכך מת קודם אחיו:

תתקבה. לא יתרחק אדם אחרי כוראו אלא אם יש לו שום ספקא על הכורא
ידבר לפני החכם הבקי בעניין הכורא ואין שום חכם שיוכל לדעת
אלא ישיב תשובה למהרהר בחכמה כנגד דבריו:

תתקבט. (ב) אל תבא לעיצה לפני מי שאתה חושדו שמא יאמר לך (א) לפי דרכו
שמא לא ייטב לך ולא יצלח הדבר ואתה תחשוד אותו ושמא נקי
הוא כזה הדבר ואם (ב) ישאל אדם ממך עיצה ויאמר לך איך אעשה אותו דבר ואתה
יודע לעשות עיצה ותקנה אם תאמר לו איך תקיים מחשבתו יהיה עכירה לבסוף ואם
תשתוק וישאל עיצה מאחר יתן לו עיצה שלבסוף יהיה עון אל תתן לו עיצה לפי דרכו
אלא לפי מה שנראה בעיניך שיהיה רצון הקב"ה כמו חושי הארכי שנתן עיצה לאבשלום
שנפל ביד דוד (ג) (ש"ב יז ז) ויאמר חושי לא טובה העצה אשר יעץ אחיתפל בפעם
הזאת אבל אל הפילגשים לא אמר ברע עשית (ד) . . . ועוד כבר עשה מה שעשה (ב) ועוד
לפי שהיה טוב לדוד:

תתקל. אם אמרו לאדם בבל תאמר אנו רוצים להזיק לפלוני ופלוני צדיק יזהיר
אותו ואין זה לשון הרע ואם צדיק שאל לך אני רוצה להתחתן בפלוני
הגד לי אם שמעת עליו שום דבר פגם אם אתה מכיר בו שהוא צדיק ואפילו אם מחר
יתקוטט עמו לא יזכיר לו אותו פגם לביישו ולא יודיע לאחרים יניד לו ואם לאו יאמר
לו תחקור מאחרים כדי שלא יבא תקלה על ידך:

תתקלא. (ה) אם יאמר לך אדם דבר סתר אני יודע השבע לי או תן אמונתך שלא
תגלה אל תעשה . . . ואל תהי להוט אחרי סתרים ואחר חידושים
כי אלה מסירין את האדם מן התורה:

תתקלב. ראובן שנשל עיצה משמעון כגון ראובן שאמר לשמעון תן לי עיצה אם
אתן בתי ליהודה או ליוסף לא יאמר ראובן ליוסף שמעון נתן לי
עיצה שנתתי בתי ליהודה פן ישנאנו יוסף אבל ליהודה יוכל לומר ולא יאמר אדם המתן
עד שאשאל עיצה לפלוני כי שמא ילך זה האחר ויבקש מאותו שיתן לו עיצה לפי
דרכו ואם ירא חטא הוא ויתן לו עיצה טובה (א) וקשה לאותו שאמר לו המתן עד
שאתיעץ בפלוני נמצא שקנה ליועץ שונא:

תתקלג. ומעשה ביועץ אחד כשהיה אדם שואל לו עיצה והיה אומר ליועץ תן
לי עיצה על מה שפלוני מצער אותי או שדוה אומר אקח בתו

או לאו ואני לא אניד לו שאתה יועצני אמר לו היועץ אע"פ שהרבה פעמים אני צריך
לפלוני ופלוני אם תשאלני עיצה בפניהם לא אמנע ממך עיצה הטובה אע"פ שקשה

(ב) קל"ב. (ג) קל"ג. כשמים קלח. (ד) ע"כ. (ד) נקום חלק כח"ל. (ה) תפסיי.

תתקכז. (ב) ירמיה מ' ה'. (ג) כרכות ג"ה א': מפני מה מת יוסף קודם לאחיו מפני
שהנהיג עצמו כרבנות.

תתקכט. (ב) סנהדרין ע"ו א': מיועץ לפי דרכו. (ג) ר"ל חושי היה טוב לדוד ואם היה
אבשלום רואה כי חושי מתרעם עליו ע"ד הפלגשים. היה כבר מכיר בחושי כי הוא,
חושי, טובת דוד דורש ולא היה מקבל עצת חושי. לכן שתק חושי כדי שאבשלום יאמין בו.

תתקלב. (ב) ר"ל שהוא רעה למו שנשאל עליו.

בעיניהם ואם תחפוץ אני אניד להם שאני מייעץ כך וכך כי כל עצתי אני יכול לדבר בגלוי כמו בסתר:

תתקלה. (א) חכם שיעץ לאחרים ונכשלו באותה עיצה אע"פ שלשם שמים נתכוון אם יאמרו לפי ששמענו לעצתו נכשלנו אל ימחה ואל יצטער כדי שיתכפר לו קצת שעל ידו בא להם חובה (א) ומגלגלין חובה על ידי חייב וזכות על ידי זכאי:

תתקלה. אם יבא אצלך אדם שקובל על אדם חבירו ומוציא לעו על חבירו או מפני ששונא אותו או מפני שחבירו [דף קכ"ג] הוכיחו בפניך ואתה יודע כיון שהניד לך לא יניד לאחרים על חבירו אם תוכל להכריע חבירך לכך זכות וגם תוכל לומר חבירך אוהב אותך אם יקבל טוב ואם לאו שמע דבריו ואל תאמן ואל תניד לאחרים מה שזה מגיד עליו שאם לא תקבל דבריו ילך ויניד לאחרים ויהיה בשם ויאמינו לו או יאמרו לחבירו ויתקוטט עמו אבל אם מגיד לך וגם מגיד לאחרים אל תשמע לו ותגער בו ותאמר לאותם שהוא אומר להם שקר מדבר על חבירו:

תתקלו. בתיב בספר יחזקאל (ג יח) באמרי לרשע מות תמות ולא הוזהרתו ולא דברת להזהיר רשע מדרכו הרשעה לחיותו הוא רשע בעונו ימות ודמו מידך אבקש כיון שאמר ולא הוזהרתו למה אמר ולא דברת להזהיר אלא יש שלא יהיו מקבלים ממנו אבל מן יועציו מקבלים לכך אמר ולא דברת ליועציו אותם שזה מקבל מהם מכאן משמע כשאדם רואה שאין דבריו נשמעים לאיש אחד או לאשה ילך וידבר למי שזה מתייעץ בו ויבקש מן היועץ להזהירו וזהו שנאמר ולא דברת להזהיר לא דברת למי שדבריו נשמעים שיוזהירו:

תתקלו. אדם שאין דבריו נשמעים ידבר לשום עשיר שדבריו נשמעים להוכיח את אחרים שהרי לאחר (תהלים יט ח ט י) תורת ה' תמימה משיבת נפש עדות וגו' פקודי וגו' מצות וגו' יראת וגו' משפטי וגו' מיד סמך (שם שם יא) הנחמדים מזהב ומפז רב כלומר כשיוצאין מאיש אשר זהב לו ופז רב או נחמדים ומתי מתוקים כשיוצאין מפי רבש כלומר כשתמצא חכמים עשירים מורים בעלי תורה ועשיר או נשמעים ומנופת צופים כשמעטים דבריו:

תתקלה. (ב) כשאדם יודע שלא יקבלו דבריו אין להוכיחו ואשר אמרו (א) עד נזיפה מדבר כשהבן מוכיח את האב או האב את הבן או את אחיו כלומר עד היכן תוכחה כיצר דברים קשים יש לו לדבר עד שיכחו או עד נזיפה או עד קללה למר כדאית ליה ולמר כדאית ליה שידבר לו קשות כל כך לפי שלבו גם בו ואוהבו רק דברים קשים אינו יכול לסבול ומכחו או נוף בו או מקללו שיניח אותו מלהוכיחו אבל אדם אחר שאם יוכיחו ישנאנו ויותר להכעיסו יעשה וגם ינקום עד שיבא לידי רע יותר אין להוכיחו אבל מה שאמרו עד הכאה וקללה ונזיפה אינו מדבר אלא באזהבים שיוודע בברור שלא ישנאנו להפסידו ממנו ולא ינקום ממנו אבל לפי שעה יכהו ויודע המוכה והמקולל והנוף שזה המקלל לא ישנאנו על ההכאה ועל הקללה ועל הנזיפה וזהו שנא' (דברים כה טז) ויהי בדברו אליו ויאמר לו הליועץ וגו' חדל לך למה יכון ויחדל הנביא ויאמר ידעתי כי יעץ אלהים להשחיתך כי עשית זאת ולא שמעת לעצתי הרי כתיב ויחדל הנביא ויאמר לו ידעתי כי יעץ ה' להשחיתך אלא כך אמר:

(ב) ממשי"ג. (ג) מי"ג. (ד) ע"כ.

תתקלה. (ה) ב"ב ק"ט ב.
תתקלה. (ה) ערכין ט"ז ב.

הנביא לא הייתי מוכיחך אלא שיעץ להשחיתך והקדמתי להזהירך מאהבתי
אותך שאתה אחי אבל לאחרים אינו מחוייב להוכיח אלא אם כן ישמעו לו הרי טוב
ואם לאו לא יוכיחו יותר:

תתקלמ. כתיב (משלי ל ח) ראש ועשר אל תתן לי הטריפני לחם חקי ראש באלוף
כתיב אל תאמר כיפתח שאמי (שופטים יא ט) אנכי אהיה לכם
לראש והרג כמה אלפים אלא כגדעון שאמי (שם ו טו) הנה אלפי הדל במגשה ואנכי
הצעיר בבית אבי וכת' (שם ח כג) ויאמר אליהם גדעון וגו' ולא ימשול בני בכס ה'
ימשול בכס:

תתתקמ. אם רואה אדם שאין לו כלום ואין דבריו נשמעים ויש עשיר וטוב ודבריו
נשמעים וחפצים למנותו ראש אל ישמע להם ויאמר תשימו אותו
העשיר לראש:

תתתקמא. כתיב (משלי יח כג) תחנונים ידבר רש ועשיר יענה ענות וכי ברשעים
יורה איך יעשו אלא עשיר שיוכל למחות ודבריו נשמעים כנגד
הרעים יענה ענות כמו דוד בעניין השלל (ש"א ל כד) ומי ישמע לכם וגו' כי חלק היודר
למלחמה וכחלק היושב על הכלים כשעשיר צדיק הולך להוכיח תחנונים ידבר רש צדיק
להקב"ה יתחנן שישמעו דבריו של עשיר ואם תאמר יתחנן שדבריו של עצמו יהיו
נשמעים הרי כתיב (קהלת ט טו) וחכמת המסכן בויה ודבריו אינם נשמעים ואם תאמר
והלא כתיב (שם שם טו) ומצא בה [ע"ב] איש מסכן וחכם ומילט הוא את העיר בחכמתו
ואיך ימלט את העיר ואיך ישמעו לו יש לומר הוא ידבר חכמתו לעשיר צדיק והעשיר
ידבר לאנשי העיר ונשמעים דבריו ר"א ומילט את העיר בחכמתו שעסק יומם ולילה
בתורה ובתפילתו מילט את העיר וכתוב (בראשית יט כ) הלא מצער היא ותחי נפשי:
תתתקמב. כתיב ויהי בהפנותו שכמו מעם שמואל ויהפוך לו אלהים לב אחר
ולא לפני שמואל לא גרם לו שהרי לאחר הימים נתנבא לכך
בהפנותו שלא גרם לו שמואל אלא שמן שנמשח גרם לב אחר להלחם ויהפוך לו
אלהים לב אחר וש"ה (משלי כא א) פלגי צמים לב מלך ביד ה' על כל אשר יחפוץ
יטנו אם זכו העם והמלך יטנו לבו לטובה ותחשוב למלך צדקה ואם לא זכו העם והמלך
יטנו לבו לרעה ונפרעין מן המלך שלא זכה שיטה לבו לטובה:

תתתקמג. אם תראה פרנס שמתנאה על הציבור או אדם עשיר מפני עושרו אם
יש לאל ידו ורוב ראשי הקהל טובים וברצונם לתקן רצון הקב"ה
ואין יכולים מפני הגאון או לא יאריך ימים שנא' (דברים ז י) לא יאחר לשונאנו בתחיל' כת'
(שם שם) לשונאנו ואחר כך כת' לשונאנו אלא מפיל הגאון ואין הרמת ראש למסייע
לו ולבוטחי בו:

תתתקמד. אחד היה מתנאה על הציבור והיה אומר אני מדבר למלך ולשרים וראוי
לכם לקבל דברים שלי ובשהיה דין קרובו או דין אוהבו לא היו
הקהל יכולין לפגנו כי עוזריו רבים וכשהיו הציבור רוצים לדחוק התובעים בחרם ובנידוי
לא היו יכולים מפניו והיו עיכובי תפילות כשהיו הציבור צריכים לדבר לפני השרים אמ'
אינכם חפצים להטות את הדין תלכו אתם ותברו אתם אל השרים עד שנתן חיתתו
על יראי שמים לא אחר ומת אע"פ שבירו מעשי טובים היה מרחיץ ומלביש המתים
ומל הילדים ומכנים אורחים ונותן צדקה לא נשא לו הקב"ה פנים ונס לקח טלית של
צדיק אחד ונתן לליצן להתעטף והלבין פני הצדיק וקללו אותו צדיק שלא יהיה שנה
אחת וכך היה שלא הוציא שנתו לכך כל מי שנתן לו הקב"ה הצלחה יעסוק בחקנת

ציבור ואל יתנאה כדוד שנכתב (תהלים קלא א) ולא הלכתי בגדולות וכת' (שם עה עב) וירעם כתם לבבו וכתוב (איוב ח כ) ולא יחזיק ביד מרעים אמי' כיון שעכבתי תפילת ותורה על ירך יהא העון עליך ולא היו ימים מועטים עד שבא יומו למיתה מצעקת עניים שמבקשי' עונש ועלבונם עליו והקב"ה לא חפץ להאריך לו כי היה מטיל יראתו ואימתו על יראי השם ולהכניעם היה ממנהר השבחות בבית הכנסת ומנוע צדיקים מן המצות ומגרש מבית הכנסת מי שירצה ומסייע לעוברי עבירה ויראי ה' מנאץ:

תתקמא. מי שהקב"ה מספיק ונותן לעשיר עושר והוא אינו נותן לעניים הרי נותן לאחד שהיו יכולים מאה לפרנס באים העניים וצועקים לפני הקב"ה לזה נתתה מה שהיה יכול לפרנס אלה ולא עשה עמי טובה ונפרע מן העשיר כאילו גול עניים רבים שאומרים לו הספקתי לך עושר כדי שתתן כפי השגת ירך עושרך לעניים ולא נתת אפרע מכך כאילו גולתם וכאילו כפרת בפקדון שלי כי על כן נתתי בידך העושר לחלק לעניים ולקחת העושר לעצמך וכן אומר לפרנס רע נתתי לך שררה כדי למחות ביד רשעים ולעשות טובה לצדיקים ואינך עושה הרי נפרעין ממנו הפרנסות כמו שאמ' לשאול מנתיך למלך להכרית זרע עמלק ונפרע ממנו כנגד הכבוד שנהרג וגם בניו נהרגו (ש"א לא) ומבניו הוקעו (ש"ב כא) ומירבעם (מלכים א יא) ומבעשא (שם טז) שמינם למחות ביד הרעים ולא עשו והם עשו הרע ונתן אחאב ביד מלך ארם ולא הרגו הרי נפרע ממנו כנגד הכבוד וכנגד הטרחים שהביאו לידו (א) ולבסוף לא עשה לו כלום ומה שהקב"ה נותן לאחד מה שהיה דיי' לאלף להתפרנס להודיע איך יעשה לצדיקים לעתיד שהרי לרשע יתן יותר מאשר צריך כל שכן לצדיקים:

תתקמו. כתיב (א) (יהוהאל לב כד) אשר נתנו חיתיתם בארץ חיים פרנס המתנאה על [דף קבר] הציבור בחנם כתיב (במדבר טז טז) ולא הרעותי את אחד מהם אחד היה משכיר יהודים וכשכבר עברה השנה היו משכירים את עצמם לאחרים וצוה לאחרים שלא להשכירם ואיים עליהם והיו יריאים פן יסידו את ממונם ולא השכירום ואותם יהודים הוצרכו להשכיר את עצמם בשכר מועט לאותו פרנס על כיוצא בו נאמר אשר נתנו חיתיתם בארץ חיים וקרביו ואוהביו וכל אשר לו היו עושים לבני עירם בעבור זה שהוא עוזר להם עליהם אמרו (ב) שירדו לגיהנום ואינן עולים מנהינם וכל המטיל אימה על הטובים אין טובים בורעו (ישעיה נ יא) או לרשע רע זרעו כיוצא בו: **תתקמו.** אחד היה מוחזק בעיר והיו עניים קובלים על אותם שחומסים אותם וזה לא היה רוצה למחות ובידו היכולת למחות ונתגלגל הדבר שהוא נחמס וקבל ולא היו הקהל רוצים לשמוע לו אמ' להם וכי אין לכם לשון אמרו לו וכך עושין לך שהעניים קובלים ולא רצית לדבר ולמה נוקק לך והיית יכול לעשות וכל זה כשיש לאל ידם של טובים אבל במקום שכל דאלים נבר יעכב תפלה עד שיעשה רצונו: **תתקמא.** (ב) כתיב (שמות כג יג) ושם אלהים אחרים לא תזכירו לא ישמע על פיה וסמך ליה (שם שם יד) שלש רגלים תחוג לי למה הקישן לומר לך שלא יאמר ישראל לנו עד יום איר של ע"ז ועד יום של אותו קדש אלא יאמר כך וכך שבועות וכתוב ושם אלהים אחרים לא תזכירו ולא תשביעו בשמם וכתוב (הושע ב יח יט) ולא תקראי לי עוד בעלי והסירתי את שמות הבעלים מפיה ולא יזכרו עוד בשמם (א) ואפילו שם אידם לא יזכור ישראל ולא יאמר לנו באמונה (ב) מ"ז.

תתקמא. (ב) ר"ל שלא תיקן מאומה לטובה.

תתקמו. (ב) ראש השנה י"ז א'. (ג) שם שם.

תתקמא. (ב) בשו"ע יו"ד סי' קמ"ז ס"ב הכיא בשם המרדכי ששם תגים שלהם שהם כשמות

ספר חסידים

שיש לאלהיך וגם לא יאמר לנר שם עבודה זרה אפילו להיות לוצין בה ולא יזכיר בשמם ואל ישבע ביהודית שלו (ב) ולא יאמר אדם כשהוא רוצה להשבע ישבע לנוי באלהותו לשקר גם זה לא יעשה (ג) ואל יחשוב אדם אעשה בזיוי לעיני ואשתני עלי או אעשה צוהה כיון שהיו עושין לפעור כך: אם יאמר הנוי אלהינו או אדונינו יעורך או יצילך או יהיה עמך אל יענה אמן כי כוונתו על אלוה שלו (ד) אבל אם יאמר אלהיך או אדוניך יצילך או יהיה עמך או יענה אמן אחריו (ה) אם יש פיוט שעשה גלח או כומר לשבח לעיני ונראה לישראל שהוא שבח שם לא יאמר אותו בלשון הקדש להקב"ה ואם יש איש שחושד את אשתו מאיש פלוני אל יזכיר את החשוד בפני החושדו אם בספרי גלחים שיש בהן תיפלה לעיני ונמחקו לא יכתוב עליהם אפילו כתב איגרת ואם יש טבלאות של ספרים פסולים אל יקשרם לספרי ישראל אם יש כ"ד ספרים שכתבו גלח או כומר ולא הזכיר בו לא שום עיני ולא שום קדש לא יצניענו עם ספרים אם יש גלח שרוצה לעשות פיוט לעיני או גוי לעשות זמר לעבירה והוא אומר ליהודי אמור לי ניגון נעים שאתם משבחים לאלהיכם אל יאמר לו שלא היא על ידו:

תתקמ"ג. רוב בני אדם שיש להם עסק עם כומרים אינם עשירים עד סוף ימיהם כי לא יאריך עושרם עד סוף ימיהם לפי שמספיקים להם תשמישי עיני ועור עובר על (דברים ז' כו) לא תביא תועבה אל ביתך לכך לבסוף מה שהורוהו על הכומרים יפסידו) וכן העושה משא ומתן בעוולה מרויח הרבה ולבסוף מפסיד וכן אדם חשוב שיושב בגול על הקרקע שאינה שלו וזה האדם אין רוצה להחזיר מפני שאומר ישבו עליו אבותי שני חוקה וידע שאינו מן הדין של אבותיו כתיב (ויקרא ה' א) אם לא יניד ונשא עונו פעמים מוטב שלא יניד וכשלא נתנו חרם כנון אחד שהלוח על צלמים ותכשיטי עיני ומת והיה אחד יודע המטמנים ולא רצה להניד ליורשים ואמר לחכם אני יודע אלא אם אניד ליורשים הם יקחו וימכרו לכומרים ולגלחים נמצא חטא זה על ידי עדותו:

תתקנ"ג. האב שיש לו בנים והנה האב חטא שהלוח על ספר פסול או קונהו ומת והנה אמרו הגלחים ששוה כך וכך והיה לו ספר קרוש שלנו לא יאמר [ע"ב] כיון שהספר הקרוש היהודים יתנו בו כך כמו שיתנו הגלחים בספר פסול יהיה שלך ספר הקרוש וכנגדו שלי ספר הפסול:

תתקנ"א. אחד ירש ספר פסול ולא רצה למוכרו ושרפו: **תתקנ"ב.** אשה אחת יהודית חלה בנה באתה נזיה ואמרה לה תני לבנך על זאת האבן לשותות ויתרפא אמרה היהודית מה טיבה של זאת האבן אמרה הגויה שהביאו האבן מן השוטה והיא מן האבן שנשטא בה ולכמה נזים נתנו לשותות ונתרפאו (א) אמרה היהודית כיון שאמרה שהיא של אין אנכי (ב) פ"ח. (ג) פ"ט. (ד) פ"ז. (ה) פ"ז. (ו) פ"ז.

בני אדם מותר להזכיר. (ג) בחשובות הגאונים ליק תרכ"ד סי' מ': גוי שיש לו שבועה על ישראל ואינו רוצה להשבעו בשבועת ישראל אלא בשבועת הגוים כמו שנשבעים באלה אלקייה הוא שבועת חמורה בשבועת ישראל וימנע עצמה ממנה או יש קילוחא. כך ראינו ששבועת חמורה היא ואין בה קילוחא כל עיקר, ומובאה תשובה זו בתשביץ ח"ג ענין סי' ויעוין מה שכתב הרמב"ם פ"ב מהלכות שבועות הלכה א' וביד סי' קמ"ז. (ד) במאור עינים אמרי בינה פ"ח: ידידיה פירש אלהים לא תקלל על אלהי העמים וכן הביא בשם היוסיפוס לרומיט, ובמסכת סופרים פ"ד אלהים לא תקלל משמש קדש וחול ויעוין סנהדרין סי' א' ויעוין מאור עינים ימי עולם פנ"ה. (ד) ירושלמי ברכות פ"ח מדרש רבה בראשית פס"ו: אם ברכת עכ"ם ענה אחריו אמן. (ה) יעוין מה שהעירוני בס"י קצ"א.

תתקנ"ב. (ה) כמו שאמרו בתוספתא פ"ב דחולין: מעשה בר' אליעזר בן דמה שנשכו נחש

הפיצה שיטתה בני על האבן ולא רצתה לעשות שום רפואה באותה אבן וזה (דברים ו ה) ובכל נפשך (שם יט ט) לאהבה את ה' אלהיך:

תתקננו. (ב) כשבא אדם לעשות חלונות לביתו לא יעשה כנגד התועבות שכשיפתח נראה כמשתחזה ועוד שתדיר פונה כנגד ע"ז ובתיב (ויקרא יט ד) אל תפנו אל האלילים ולבית הכנסת לא יהיה לו חלון פתוח כנגד ע"ז לא ישים על חלון ספרים כנגד ע"ז:

תתקננו. (ג) בכל דרכיך דעהו (משלי ג ו) אם השער עומד כנגד ע"ז והשער אינו גבוה וצריך לכפוף ראשו אל יכפוף אלא יהפוך פניו אחורנית או יפנה לאחוריו או לצדין כדי שלא יהא נראה כמשתחזה לע"ז (א) אלא יכוין שלא ישתחזה לו כנגד ע"ז:

תתקנה. (דברים ד טו) לא ראיתם כל תמונה היו יכולים לומר הרי כתיב (בראשית ט ו) בצלם אלהים עשה את האדם אלא היה משה משיב זה אדם הראשון ואם תאמר (א) יכולין לראותו במערת המכפלה ונדע יש להשיב משה כי לא יוכלו לראותו שהרי (ב) עקבו מכה גלגל חסה (שמות כג) (ג) לא תעשון אחי דמות אדם:

תתקנו. (ז) מעשה בחכם אחד והיה שמו ר' יצחק חסיד והיה נמנע מליכנס לבית ע"ז בשעת פטירתו היו מוציאים אותו להוליכו לבית הקברות והיה ע"ז עד שער העיר וברחו הסוסים שלא ברצון העגלון והוליכו העגלה דרך פירצת כותל העיר שנפלה בקרוב לפני מותו והיו חפירות סביב העיר ויצא מן החפירות והלכו דרך ישר ומשני שנוהר בחייו שלא רצה ליכנס בבית ע"ז עשה לו הקביה גם שנפל הכותל קודם מותו ואחר מותו הביאוהו הסוסים דרך פירצת החומה:

תתקנו. יהודי אחד הלך בחצר ע"ז כשיצא שמע בת קול שאמרה (מיא יד ט) ואותי השלכת אהרי נוך והתענה כל ימיו:

תתקנה. איש אחד הלך בבית ע"ז ונתחרט ושאל לזקן להורות לו מה לעשות אמר לו באותו יום בכל שנה תתענה וכן עשה:

תתקננו. (ג) מעשה באדם אחד (א) שהיה מוכר לכומרים כל תכשיטיהם לבית התפלות וכשמת היה יום שמביאים צלמים שלהם והביאו הערלים כנגד מיטתו ואמרו מידה במידה נעשה לו:

תתקם. (ד) מעשה באדם אחד שהיה נוהג בעצמו כשהיה אדם אבל היה הוא חוזר בכיתו בלא מנעלים והיה מצטער עם האבל והיה אותו יום שמת בו שנתקצו כל הקהלות לאותה העיר ויום תשעה באב היה והלכו הכל יחיפים שהראה הקביה שהטוב והישר בעיניו עשה אע"פ שלא הוצרך לעשות:

תתקם. אמרו לאדם אחד למה לא הלך לקראת המלך אמר הם מביאים צלם שלהם שם וקטורות ע"ז תועבה לכך לא אלך שם:

(ב) סל"ח. (ג) סל"ב. (ד) סל"ד.

ובא יעקב איש כפר סמא לרפואתו ולא הניחו ר' ישמעאל בו ובירושלמי עכורה זרה פ"ב ה"ב: בר בריה הוה ליה בלע אתאחד ולחש ליה ואינשה, מי נפק מ"ל מאי אמרית עליו א"ל למילת "פלן" אמר מאי הוה ליה אילו מית ולא שבע הדא מילתא והוות ליה כן כשגגה שיוצאת מלפני השליט.

תתקננו. (ב) ע"ז י"ב א': לא ישתה ויטלם ואם אינו נראה כמשתחזה לע"ז מותר.

תתקנה. (ב) עירובין ג"ג א'. (ג) ויקרא רבה פ"כ. (ד) ע"ז מ"ג ב'.

תתקננו. (ב) בספר התרומה ס' קל"ח כתב שאסור למכור ספרים פסולים.

ספר חסידים

תתקסב. (ב) גלח אחר היה חייב ליהודי כסף וידע הגלח שלא ילך אחריו לתועבה וכשהיהודי הלך לתבוע חובו הלך הגלח בבית התועבה ולא רצה היהודי לילך אחריו שם:

תתקסג. (ג) גוי שהולך בבית התועבה ואמר ליהודי תחליף לי זה הפשוט [רף קכ"ה] לתקרובת ע"ז לא יתן לגוי:

תתקסד. (ג) אם אדם בבית הכנסת ורואה דרך שם בית ע"ז ישים בחלון שום דבר כדי שלא יראנו:

תתקסה. אחד רצה ללכת לעשות צרכיו אמר לו חבירו שמא ימיתוך אמר הרי על קידוש השם אמר לו אין לך שכר אלא עון אם תגרום מיתה לעצמך ועוד אל תסתכן בבניך ובכני העיר מה שכתוב (ויקרא כב לב) ונקדשתי בתוך בני ישראל זהו כשהגויים דוחקים אותו אם לא יעשה כך וכך ימיתוהו וכן כתיב (תהלים מר כג) כי עליך הורגנו כל היום אבל אם הביא את עצמו לידי הרגה עליו כתיב (בראשית ט ה) ואך את דמכם לנפשותיכם אדרוש וכתיב (דברים ד ט) ושמו נפשך מאד:

תתקסו. (א) קראים עשו בית הכנסת והיו אומרים שם מזמורים וקורין בתורה עבר הרב ותלמידיו שם בא אחד מן התלמידים לעשות צרכיו

שם אמר הרב אל תעשה אפילו בית אר עלייה שעשו גירי תושב להתפלל שם כיון שאין מתפללין אלא להקביה אין להתנהג בה דרך בזיון אבל ישראל לא יתפלל עמם שם: **תתקסז.** גוי אחד היה מסתפק באלוהו ועשה בית אמר ליהודים כשאתם תתפללו אני אתפלל עמכם לאלהיכם וכן אמר לגויים ורק דופן אחד ביניהם

אמר הרב הרי כתיב (במדבר כג ט) הן עם לבדר ישכון ובגוים לא יתחשב ועוד השומעים והרואים יאמרו למי שאלה מתפללים אילו מתפללים:

תתקסח. כתיב (תהלים קמט ו) רוממות אל בגרונו וכתיב (שם סו יז) ודומם תחת לשוני יש שבחות תלויין בגרון קול הדיבור בלבד יהודי

טוב היה אומר שבחות בביה"כ שלמש בלע"ז וברכות בקול רם במשך ונעשה לו שעול טוש בלע"ז ולא היה יכול לומר ונס היה רוקק ושאל לרופא מה לעשות רפואה כדי שיאמר בבית הכנסת השבחות והיה גלח יושב שם והיה מבין לשון לע"ז והיהודי דיבר לע"ז אמר החכם לרופא בלשון הקדש אל תגיד לי הרפואה עד שילך הגלח וכשהלך הגלח אמר החכם אם ישאלך הגלח את הרפואה אל תגיד לו מפני כי יעשה הרפואה לגלחים שצווחו בבית תיפלותם ושאל הגלח ליהודי מה אמר לו הרופא ולא רצה לגלות אל הגלח:

תתקסט. (ז) בעיר אחת לא היו מים רבים כדי לשבול בהם והיה היישוב מקום ריוח ורצו היהודים לגור בהם אמר להם החכם כיון שאין שם

מים אלא מים (א) שמנסין בהם את הגנבים והנלחים קורין עליהם שם ע"ז שלהם לא יתכן לנשים לשבול בהם ואף להטביל סבינים וכלי מתכות וחובות באותן מים אין טוב לעשות ברכה לשם שהזכירו עליהם שם ע"ז:

תתקע. (ט) אחד היה בכפר והיה צריך לערבה ולא מצא ערבה יפה אלא כחצר התועבה על מים אמר לו זקן אחד קח ערבה שאינה יפה ואל תקח ערבה יפה שבחצר התועבה כי לא לרצון יהיה:

(ב) מל"ט. (ג) מל"ז. (ד) מל"ט. (ה) מל"ט.

תתקסו. בלקושי קדמוניות צד ח': ואינם נכנסים אלו לאלו לביה"כ שלהם, רב נטרונאי גאון בתשובות שערי צדק: ועכשו צריכים לנדותם שלא להתפלל עם ישראל בביה"כ בו.

תתקסט. (ב) המה מי המסה אשר במ עשו נסיונות בימים ההם נקרא וואסערפראכע.

תתקעא. כתיב (קהלת ה) ועת ומשפט ידע לב חכם מה ענין עת אצל משפט אלא לפי שאמרו (א) שאול נענש שעבר על מה שאמרו מלך שמחל על כבודו אין כבודו מחול דכתיב (ש"א י כז) ויהי כמחריש ולמה נשבע דוד לשמעי בן גרא (מ"א ב ח) אם אמיתך אלא ההכנס עינו בראשו של דבר אם לא היה נשבע לו היה ברע יותר אם יש אדם וחוק בעיר ואין יכולין למחות בעיר בידו כי יש לו עוזרים או ביהודים או בגוים לא יאמר אדם כיון שאין אנו יכולין לשפוט עליו אם כן גם על אחרים לא נעשה משפט הרי דוד אמר (ש"ב ג לט) בני צרוייה קשים ממני ולא עשה משפט מיואב ועשה מאחרים אבל אם רבים הם שאין יכולים לשפוט עליהם יחדלו כמו שאמרו משרבו הרוצחים וכו'. כדאיתא במסכת סוטה (ב):

תתקעב. אם יהיה איש עם חבירו עושה מחלוקת ביום טוב וחיללו יום טוב והלשין אחד על חבירו לגוים ואחר יום טוב זה צועק בעבור שהפסיד לו אין להקק לו תחילה אלא על שחיללו יום טוב תחילה ואחר כך על מה שהפסיד לחבירו ואם אין לאותו שהפסיד מה לשלם וקרוביו יועצים ומסיתין אותו ועוזרין לו ויד הצדיקים [ע"ב] שבעיר תקיפא ידחקו את אותם יועציו ועוזריו ומסיתיו לשלם כדי שלא יוסיפו לעשות עוד כדבר הרע הזה ואמר (א) בן דנינא לך וכל אלמא דכוותך ובמעשה פילגש בנבעה המיתו טף ונשים לפי שהיו עוזרים לבעלי עבירה:

תתקעג. אחד בעל מחלוקת היה מרבר דברי ריבות אמרו התלמידים (משלי כו ה) ענה כסיל כאולתו אמר הרי כתיב (שם שם ד) אל תען כסיל ועוד כתיב (קהלת ג ז) עת לחשות אמרו לבעל מחלוקת אתה יודע שהשקר עם קרובך ולמה תעזור לקרובך אמר לא אסרה תורה לעזור לקרוביו בין בשקר בין באמת אמרו לו הרי כתיב (ויקרא כ ה) ושמתני אני את פני באיש ההוא ובמשפחתו מתרגמינן ובאסעדרוהי אמר ההוא בע"ז כתיב אמרו לו והלא כתיב (שמות כג ז) מדבר שקר תרחק י"ג עניינין דרשו עליו במסכת שבועות (א) אמרו לחכם למה לא תדבר אמר (משלי טו כג) ודבר בעתו מה טוב רק תוכרו מה שדיבר בפעם אחרת אותו בעל מחלוקת היה מעיד על עסק קרובו שלא היה פסול לו ואמר החכם אל תאמינו לעדותו כבר הורה היתירא לעצמו הוחזק כפרן והוא היה אומר משטה אני בכס והחכם אמר מה שאמר תחילה תאמינו ומה שאחר כך יאמר אינו נאמן אל יתווכח הצדיק עם מי שאינו מודה על האמת והוא אל תען כסיל כאולתו אבל אם מודה על האמת ענה כסיל כאולתו ופעמים אע"פ שאינו מודה על האמת כגון שיש אחרים וסבורים שהכסיל אומר אמת ואם לא יענה יאמר אמת עם הכסיל לכך יענה ולכך (קהלת ג ז) עת לדבר וכתיב ודבר בעתו מה טוב ואם הצדיק יודע אם ידבר יעשו להכעים עת לחשות:

תתקעד. כתיב (משלי כא יג) אוטם אוזנו מועקת דל גם הוא יקרא ולא יענה במקום אחד היו שני בעלי בתים ואמרו שניהם נקרא פלוני כי בקי בדינים אמרו לו תשב בדינינו וכל מה שתאמר אנו מקבלים עלינו וחייב אחד וזיכה האחר אמרו לו אחרים נראה לנו שלא כדן עשית ואמר כדן עשיתי לכסוף זה הדין בא באותו ענין ואותם שמתחילה אמרו לו שלא כדן עשית נעשו דיינים על אותו דבר אמרו לו כיון שאתה דנת אחרים כאשר פיללת לאחרים נעשה לך אמר להם אתם אמרתם שלא כדן עשיתי ובא מעשה לידכם היאך תשנו לי הדין הם אמרו

תתקעא. (ה) יומא כ"ב ב'. (ז) מ"ח א'
תתקעב. (ה) ב"מ ל"ט ב': הכי דיינינא לך ולכל אלימי דחברך.
תתקעג. (ה) ל"א א'.

אמת והוא אמר אמת מכל מקום יאחו צדיק דרכו הם יעשו הדין כמו שנראה להם ואם יוכלו לעסוק שיפיע למי שהפסיד זה יעשו:

תתתקעה. כתיב (דברים מז ב) צדק צדק תרדוף למה שתי פעמים צדק לומר אם יש צדיקים בעיר ויש רשעים בעיר אלה חכמים בתורה ואלה חכמים בתורה אע"פ שהרשעים יותר חריפים ישנו צדיקים בדין ולא רשעים ולא ישב הרשע אע"פ שהשנים צדיקים כי (משלי יב כא) לא יאנה לצדיק כל און כשאין רשע עמו ואם תאמר הרשע מפולפל יותר עד שאתה סבור שאתוך פילפולו יישר את הדין אדרבה שיותר יעקל שיעמיק לסתור דברי אמת וישעה את הישרים וזהו (דברים מז יט) ויסלף דברי צדיקים ולא דברי רשעים ד"א צדק צדק, צדק בקרובים צדק ברחוקים אם יעשה דין באחיו ובקרוביו ולא יעזור לאוהבו לשקר או ישמעו לו כשרוצה לעשות דין לרחוקים:

תתתקעו. שנים שיושבין בדין והאחר חולק על חבירו כי משה הדין ואביו יודע שמשה הדין זה היה מעשה שהיה האב המטה את הדין אדם מופלא ושלח בנו המטה את הדין אם לא תאמר כדברי ישתמר ושלח לו אביו ארור אתה שאתה מטה הדין וחשבחה להשתמר חשוב כמשומר מוטב שישתמר ולא ימצא עולה בשפתי שלא אומר לטוב רע ולרע טוב (הושע יד י) כי ישרים דרכי ה' וצדיקים ילכו בם ופושעים יכשלו בם (יהושע ב יט) ואנחנו נקיים:

תתתקעו. (א) חרב בא לעולם על עינוי הדין ועל עיוות הדין ועל המורין בתורה שלא כהלכה וכל אותם וכל שנהרגים בעבורם הקולר תלוי בצואר הגורמים מות:

תתתקעה. צדיק אחר היה בעיר ובקי בדין והיה דין לשמעון וראובן ואמר ראובן לבית דין דונו דיני ועל מנת כן שלא ישאלו את הדין מאותו פלוני שהוא צדיק בעיניכם כי הוא שונא אותן דיינין לא יהיו חוששין לרברי ראובן וישאלו מאותו צדיק [דף קכ"ז] ויאמרו לראובן אנחנו לא נדע שמא נעשה משפט מעוקל רכן נשאל לו ויורינו דרך ישרה פעם אחת בית דין לא שאלו צדיק את הדין ובית דין פסקו את הדין וחייבו את ראובן וזיכו את שמעון ולא רצו לומר דבר וטעו בדין אמר כל אחד מן התלמידים לומר להם טענתם שכך אמרו חכמים (איוב כט מז) וריב לא ידעתי אחקרוהו ורב כתיב שהריב לא ידעתי אחקרוהו מן הרב אפילו ברור לתלמידים (א) יחקרוהו מן הרב אבל אם נראה להם שהם יותר בטוב אומרים ישאלו לחכמים: **תתתקעט.** אם ישבתה בדין ואחר ואין אחר עמך ששכיב על דבריך הרי אתה כאילו דין ביחיד ותחקור אחר רב ממך שמא ישיב על דבריך וכן הוא אומר וריב לא ידעתי אחקרוהו ורב כתיב כשלא היה עמי רב ממני אמרתי שמא לא ידעתי ואפילו רב ממני לא ידעתי כלומר שלא ידעתי רב וחכם יותר ממני אעפ"י הייתי חוקר ממנו מה נראה בעיניך דין זה אע"פ שלא היה גדול ממני וכל שכן כשהייתי יודע למצוא רב ממני שהייתי חוקר ממנו אע"פ שאמרו (א) החושך עצמו מן הדין פורק ממנו איבה ונול ושבועת שוא אם ראית שאם לא תשב בדין ישבו אותם שיטו את הדין בשונג או במיד או עון שלא תשב סן יעקלו את המשפט שנאמר וריב לא ידעתי אחקרוהו בעצמו וכן לענין הוראה אפילו אם יש שם וקן ממך

(ב) שבת ל"ג א.

תתתקעה. (ב) יבמות ק"ט ב': תוקע עצמו לדבר הלכה בדיינא דאית דינא לקמיה בגמר הלכה ומרמי מילתא למילתא ואית ליה רבה ולא אזיל משאיל.

תתתקעט. (ב) אבות פ"ד מ"ה.

ואתה יודע שאם אתה לא תורה או ישועה או בשונג או במזיד אתה תורה) **אע"פ שאמר** אין (ב) אחד... יכול דיין שבחר זה חבירו (ג) הדיין צריך להרחיק את עצמו מן החשד ולא ישב ברין שאחר מבעלי דינין חושדו וגם לא יתכן לבעל דין שיכבוד דיין שחבירו חושדו אבל אם אחד מבעלי דינין חושדו ומרחיקו מן הדין מפני שהוא מעמיק ברין ובערמות של בעלי דינין בקי והוא ירא אם ישב ברין שיחייבוהו מפני שבקי ברין ומעמיק בו אל ימנע הדיין מלשבת ברין:

תתקפא. ראובן ושמעון היו בעיר אחת ושמו הקהל חרם כשבעלי הדין יבררו בית דין שלא יוכלו בית דין למנוע מלישב ברין והיו ראובן עשיר ושמעון עני והיה ראובן שולח בכל שבוע לשמעון מעות כרי שיתפרנס נידמן שמעון העני להיות בית דין לראובן אמר שמעון לוקן אחד איני יושב כרצון ברין לפי שאני נהנה ממנו ואיני מגיד לבני אדם למה וירחקו אותי על פי החרם לישב ברין אמר שמעון לוקן לומר לראובן אל תתן לו בזה השבוע אמר ראובן אפי' אם יחייבני בדין לא אמנע מלתת לו כמו שהורגלתי לעשות עמו ולא אוסיף קודם שיפסוק לי הדין על מה שרגיל אני לתת לו כי אז היה נראה כאילו בשביל שוחד ומצוה על המהנה שלא יברר את אותו שנהנה ממנו:

תתקפא. שנים שיבאו לדין לפני החכם ואם אותם שנים בעלי ריב ומדון הם החכם יעשה דין תורה אע"פ שנראה לו בדין שמים להפך אבל אם אותם שנים טובים ויראי שמים ונשמעים לעצת החכם יעשה דיני שמים אע"פ שבדין תורה להפך כנון אדם שהיה בכפר ולא היה שם שום אדם אצלו אלא נשים ומת ועשה צוה על ממונו או שנים שמת אחד ואין שנים על הצוה והחכם יודע שאותו האיש המעיד איש אמת או אותן נשים נאמנות וגם אותם שנים יודעים שנאמנות הם ואותו האיש לא היה משקר מוטב לו לדון בדין שמים ויאמר לו אם הדברים כמו שאותו האיש אמת אומר ואותן הנשים הרי שהממון בעון שלך אם לא תעשה כפי עדותן כמו שאמר לו (א) למען תלך בדרך טובים:

תתקפב. (א) אל תעש עצמך כעורכי הדיינים וקן ידע שראובן מעליל עלילות שקר על שמעון והיה הזקן מלמד לשמעון לשמרון לפי שהזקן ידע שהדין עם שמעון. אם יד הצדיקים תקיפה על הקהל ובא אחד עול וקורא את הצדיק לדין ויודע אותו עול שהצדיק לא יהיה נשבע באותה תביעה ודוחקו לשבועה והצדיקים מכירים את העול ואת הצדיק ולא יתנוהו שישבע אלא העול שבא להוציא אומרים למה היה לך משא ומתן עמו שהכל יודעים ענייניו ואם הצדיק נזקק עמו בשותפות ראוי הוא שלא לזקק לו וריש לקיש [ע"ב] לא היה נזקק במשא ובמתן אלא עם זעירי כדאמר במסכת יומא (ב) אם העול יעשה שבועת שקר נפרעין מן העולם ולמה יגרום הצדיק כל כך:

תתקפג. (א) ההוא נברא דגול פרנא דתורא מחבריה אחא לקמיה דרב נחמן אמר להו שימו ליה שבחא פלגא דשבחא קאמינא אמר רבא סוף

(ב) עכאן עד סוף סמינן כפול לקמן סימן תתקפ"ט.

(ג) אולי צ"ל אין אחד יכול לפסול דיינו של זה והדין כו. (ד) בחשן משפט סי' ד' ס"ו: מי שאומר על הדיין שהוא שונאו או אוהב בעל דין אינו נאמן אבל בתשובות משכנות יעקב סי' ד' כתוב, כי בזהר בלק ר"ה ב' מוכח שהדיין צריך להשמיט עצמו.

תתקפא. (ב) בבא מציעא פ"ג א'.

תתקפב. (ב) אבות פ"א מ"ח. (ג) מ' ב'.

תתקפג. (ב) ב"ק צ"ב ב'.

סוף קא הדרא גוילה בעיניה ותנן כל הנולד מן משלמין כשעת הגוילה אמר ליה לא אמינא לכו דכי יתיבנא בדינא לא תימא לי ולא מידי דאמר הונא חברין אנא ושבור מלכא אחי בדינא האי נברא גולניא הוא ובעי למיקנסיה הרי אם יר בית דין תקיפא לפי האדם צריך לקנוס אותו כדי שלא יעשה אחר כך:

תתקפד. (שמות יח כא) ואתה תהזה מכל העם אנשי חיל יראי אלהים אנשי אמת שונאי בצע כיון שכתוב יראי אלהים למה הוצרך לומר אנשי אמת ושונאי בצע לומר מי שאינו אמיני ואוהב בצע אינו ירא שמים אלא יש אדם ירא שמים ורואה בעיניו חכמה ואינו מכין את חכמתו אליבא דהילכתא וטובים חלוקים עליו וחכמתו נראית אולת בעיניהם ואינו חוזר מדבריו שנראית לו שהוא אומר אמת ואין לו לדין אלא מה שעיניו רואות מה שנראה לו טוב וזה לא יתכן שישב בדין לכך אמר אנשי אמת ויש אדם שנחנה מחבירו כנון שמקבל ראובן משמעון ושמעון בורר לו ראובן לדין וראובן ירא אלהים ורואה ראובן ששמעון חייב והוא מוכה את שמעון ואומר ללוי אני אשלם לך מה ששמעון חייב לך ואין לך הסדר בזה הדין וזה לא יתכן לראובן שיוכה את החייב כי אחרים שידעו שיוכה את החייב כשיבא לידם כזה העניין יוכו כמו כן את החייב ולא ישלמו לכך אמר שונאי בצע ואמר יראי אלהים:

תתקפד. (נחמיה ז ב) ואצוה את חנני אחי ואת חנניה שר הבירה על ירושלים כי הוא כאיש אמת וירא את האלהים מרבים איש אמת לא נאמר (א) אלא כאיש אמת יש איש אשר לא יהיה משקר ולא יעזור למי שהוא עושה רע ולא ידבר הדין עם מי שהוא עושה שלא כדן בדיעתו אבל אם שונא לאדם אחד שעשה לו רעה ואוהב את מי שעשה לו טובה אם יש ביניהם דברי ריבות בין אוהבו ובין שונאו או נראה בעיניו שהדין עם אוהבו והשקר עם שונאו ולאיש אמת נראה שהדין עם שונאו על זה וכל זמן שמטיב לו האדם נראה בעיניו שהוא צדיק וכשלא ייטיב לו נראה בעיניו שהוא רע אבל איש אמת אם יעשה לו כל טובה ואם יעשה רע לא יהא סבור שהדין עמו ויודע ששקר עמו ואם אותו שעושה לו רעה אומר כדן לא ישתנה דעתו ואם אותו אמיני ירא את השם אע"פ שהוא שונאו ועשה לו רעה לא יאמר אלא האמת ותחנניה שר הבירה כשבא לידו מן שונאו או מן אוהבו אמר שמא דעתי לטובה עם אוהבי ולא יהיה דעתי לטובה עם שונאי ואמר ניתן את זה הדין על פלוני איש אמת ומה שהוא יאמר יהא עשוי אע"פ שלא יהיה נראה לי בלבי כי לבי כאהובי וזהו כאיש אמת וירא את האלהים מרבים שואל על כל דבריו ועושה כדבריהם:

דין חרם ושבועה.

תתקפד. (תהלים צב ח) בפרוח רשעים כמו עשב ויציצו כל פועלי און להשמדם עדי עד פירושו אם תראה אנשים עובדי חרם ואינם נותנים מס כפי שיש להם הרי גזולים את הרבים ומצליחים הם וזרעם דע כי לרעתם אם אין דין בעולם הזה יש דין לרוחו של אדם לאחר מותו לנשמתו ואותם הרעים

תתקפד. (ב) עיין זוהר משפטים קכ"ב א'.

סוף קא הדרא גוילה בעיניה ותנן כל הנולד מן משלמין כשעת הגוילה אמר ליה לא אמינא לכו דכי יתיבנא בדינא לא תימא לי ולא מידי דאמר הונא חברין אנא ושבור מלכא אחי בדינא האי נברא גולניא הוא ובעי למיקנסיה הרי אם יר בית דין תקיפא לפי האדם צריך לקנוס אותו כדי שלא יעשה אחר כך:

תתקפד. (שמות יח כא) ואתה תהזה מכל העם אנשי חיל יראי אלהים אנשי אמת שונאי בצע כיון שכתוב יראי אלהים למה הוצרך לומר אנשי אמת ושונאי בצע לומר מי שאינו אמיני ואוהב בצע אינו ירא שמים אלא יש אדם ירא שמים ורואה בעיניו חכמה ואינו מכין את חכמתו אליבא דהילכתא וטובים חלוקים עליו וחכמתו נראית אולת בעיניהם ואינו חוזר מדבריו שנראית לו שהוא אומר אמת ואין לו לדין אלא מה שעיניו רואות מה שנראה לו טוב וזה לא יתכן שישב בדין לכך אמר אנשי אמת ויש אדם שנחנה מחבירו כנון שמקבל ראובן משמעון ושמעון בורר לו ראובן לדין וראובן ירא אלהים ורואה ראובן ששמעון חייב והוא מוכה את שמעון ואומר ללוי אני אשלם לך מה ששמעון חייב לך ואין לך הסדר בזה הדין וזה לא יתכן לראובן שיוכה את החייב כי אחרים שידעו שיוכה את החייב כשיבא לידם כזה העניין יוכו כמו כן את החייב ולא ישלמו לכך אמר שונאי בצע ואמר יראי אלהים:

תתקפד. (נחמיה ז ב) ואצוה את חנני אחי ואת חנניה שר הבירה על ירושלים כי הוא כאיש אמת וירא את האלהים מרבים איש אמת לא נאמר (א) אלא כאיש אמת יש איש אשר לא יהיה משקר ולא יעזור למי שהוא עושה רע ולא ידבר הדין עם מי שהוא עושה שלא כדן בדיעתו אבל אם שונא לאדם אחד שעשה לו רעה ואוהב את מי שעשה לו טובה אם יש ביניהם דברי ריבות בין אוהבו ובין שונאו או נראה בעיניו שהדין עם אוהבו והשקר עם שונאו ולאיש אמת נראה שהדין עם שונאו על זה וכל זמן שמטיב לו האדם נראה בעיניו שהוא צדיק וכשלא ייטיב לו נראה בעיניו שהוא רע אבל איש אמת אם יעשה לו כל טובה ואם יעשה רע לא יהא סבור שהדין עמו ויודע ששקר עמו ואם אותו שעושה לו רעה אומר כדן לא ישתנה דעתו ואם אותו אמיני ירא את השם אע"פ שהוא שונאו ועשה לו רעה לא יאמר אלא האמת ותחנניה שר הבירה כשבא לידו מן שונאו או מן אוהבו אמר שמא דעתי לטובה עם אוהבי ולא יהיה דעתי לטובה עם שונאי ואמר ניתן את זה הדין על פלוני איש אמת ומה שהוא יאמר יהא עשוי אע"פ שלא יהיה נראה לי בלבי כי לבי כאהובי וזהו כאיש אמת וירא את האלהים מרבים שואל על כל דבריו ועושה כדבריהם:

דין חרם ושבועה.

תתקפד. (תהלים צב ח) בפרוח רשעים כמו עשב ויציצו כל פועלי און להשמדם עדי עד פירושו אם תראה אנשים עובדי חרם ואינם נותנים מס כפי שיש להם הרי גזלים את הרבים ומצליחים הם וזרעם רע כי לרעתם אם אין דין בעולם הוה יש דין לרוחו של אדם לאחר מותו לנשמתו ואותם הרעים

תתקפד. (ב) עיין זוהר משפטים קכ"ב א'.

שעושים עולה ועוברים חרם אומרים הכל תלוי במול נם העולם הבא לפי שחוטאים ואין נענשין על כל מה שעושים ועליהם אומר להשגדם עדי עד בעולם הבא וכמה מלשינים ומפסידים ממנו של נקיים לנוים יהיו בניהונם עם הנוים כרי שלא יאמרו והלא היהודים נרמו והיו שנאמר (ישעיה א כח) ושכר פושעים וחטאים יחדיו ודע וראה שאין נכשלים כמו בחרם שהרי עכן עבר על החרם ונפל לפני העי כשלשים וששה איש וכן יונתן בן שאול עבר על החרם זו שבועת אביו והוא לא היה שם בהשביע אביו את העם ולא עשה כי אם טעם מן הדבש ולא ענהו ורצה שאול להמיתו [דף קכ"ז] הרי למדנו כמה גדול כח השבועה כי בעבור שנשבעו בפילגש בגבעה המיתו טף ונשים והתורה אמרה (דברים כד טז) לא יומתו אבות על בנים ובנים לא יומתו על אבות ובעבור השבועה הרנו הנשים והטף ואת יבש גלעד ובעבור השבועה החיו הגבעונים ויעקב היה יודע בעשו שהיה רשע ואעפ"כ (א) האמינו בשבועה לפי שהיו חופסין בשבועה כל המצות כי אדם מאמין לחבירו בשבועה (ב) ואם אינו חושש בשבועה חשוד על הכל לכך נאמר (שמות כ ז) כי לא ינקה ה' את אשר ישא את שמו לשוא לכך יזהר אדם בשבועה הואיל שכן המורה שנהרגים מ' שלא פשע עליה כמעשה פילגש בגבעה ויבש גלעד ובעבור שבועה שלא ידע יונתן רצה אביו להמיתו ואפי' יעקב האמין לעשו בשבועה ובשבועה חרב הבית ונהרגו כמה אלפים ועוורו עיני צדקיהו ולא לו לבדו התשלום אלא נפרעים מן הרבים ונפרעים לעולם הבא מן אותו הנשבע לשוא כאילו הרג בירו את כולם לכך לא ינהג אדם לישיבע אפי' על אמת ולא ישמע מבני ביתו ומאשר בירו למחות לישיבע אפי' באמת שפעמים ישבע לשקר וכן אל יזכור שם שמים שמא יזכור לבטלה הרי נפרעין מן הכל בעבור אחד שנשבע ונפרעין מזה שנרם רעה לכל והיו שנאמר (קהלת ט יח) וחטא אחד יאכזר טובה הרבה (חבקוק ב ד) וצדיק באמונתו יחיה וכן כתוב בנשבע (קהלת ט ב) כאשר שבועה ירא וכן כל עבירה שהאדם גורם בעונו להפרע מאחרים וכזמן הזה אין תקנה לישראל אלא שבועה וחרם וכל העובר עליהם נפרעין ממנו ומורעו והשומר חרם הקב"ה יתן לו טובה כי אין לך דבר עון גדול ממי שעובר על החרם אין לו תקנה אחר ששויקר וגרם רעה לעולם שנאמר בעקב (יהושע כב כ) והוא איש אחד לא גוע בעונו וכן כשמשמין הקהל חרם על צורכי ממון שיתן כל אחד מן הלישרא כך וכך ואם אחד עובר על החרם וממעט לתת נמצא שנוול את כולם שהם צריכין להוסיף ולהרבות ואין תשובה לו כי גול את הרבים וגורם רעה לאחרים ראה מעכן שנרם רעה לרבים וחייבוהו סקילה בעובר ע"ז ואעפ"כ שהמיתוהו לא היה לו לבא לעולם הבא אלא שהודה על שעשה מעילה וראה יונתן לא היה בהשביע שאול את העם וגרם רעה לכל העם שלא ענהו באורים ותומים ולא רדפו אחר אויביהם והיה חייב מיתה דכתיב (ש"א יד לט) אם ישנו ביונתן וגו' ימות אלא שהעם ידעו והוא לא ידע וגם התשועה היתה על ידו ומסר נפשו למות (ג) ומשמעת היתה ולא לחם ואנוס היה אעפ"כ אמר לו שאול חייב מיתה אתה מי שעובר במזיד על אחת כמה וכמה שאין לו חלק לעולם הבא (ד) הרי אם לא הודה עכן לא היה בא לעולם הבא מכאן למדנו שכל העובר על החרם אין לו חלק לעולם הבא ורוב גוירות כאות על הציבור מפני שמחניפין ואין עושים עונש גדול על עוברי חרם והקב"ה מקבץ על עונות של חרם ולבסוף מביא גוירה והורג את כולם שנאמר (ירמיה כג י) מפני אלה אכלה הארץ שמחניפין לעוברים על החרם:

תתקפו. (ב) בראשית כ"ה ל"ג. (ג) בכל בו ס"י קל"ט: כל העובר על החרם כאילו עובר על כל התורה כולה. (ד) מדרש שמואל פ"ז. (ה) ילקוט יהושע רמז י"ח.

ספר חסידים

תתתקפז. ראשי הקהל החרימו מי שיודע בחבירו שננב אותו חסין לפלוני שיגיד מקצתם יצאו לחוץ אמרו להם למה יצאתם אמרו אין אנו נכנסים לחרם שלכם לפי שכבר נשבענו שלא ליכנס בחרם שלכם אמרו חכמי הקהל שבועה שלכם אינה כלום אם כן ישבע אדם שלא לתת מס ועליכם נאמר (דברים כט יח) והתברך בלבבו לאמר שלום יהיה לי כי בשרירות לבי אלך וכתוב (שם שם יט) לא יאבה ה' סלח לו אמרו אם כן תתירו לנו את שבועתינו (א) יש חכמים שאמרו יתירו להם ויש אמרו לא יתירו להם ויעברו על השבועה ויקבלו דין על כך ולא יוסיפו לעשות עוד כדבר הרע הזה עוד במקום אחר לא היו עושין דין... על של דייגין אמרו הטובים אין אנו נכנסין בחרם שלכם כי העונש על שבידס למחות: **תתתקפה.** אחד רע לא היו יכולין לדחוק אותו ליתן מס כי היה אלם ולבסוף לקחו כל אשר לו הוא גול את הקהל והקביה עשה שלקחו ממנו כל אשר לו:

תתתקפז. (א) מן הצדיקים נפרעין לאלתר: **תתתקף.** אחד יהודי טוב היה לו תכשיטי זהב ונתנו חרם מן הכסף ומן הזהב ליתן כך וכך מן הליטרא ושכח ולא נתן מן הזהב ולאחר זמן זכר ונעשה שהפסיד את הזהב:

תתתקצא. (ב) [ע"ב]. **תתתקצב.** אחד היה לו כמה להתפרנס וביקש מן הקהל שלא יתן מס שיפטר והוה כי היה כל היום לומר ולאחר שנים הפסיד מה שהיה לו אמר כדן נעשה לי מה שלא נתתי למס הפסדתי בפעם:

תתתקצג. (ג) כתיב (משלי כא כג) שומר פיו ולשונו שמר מצרות נפשו (א) חקר ר' אחר זרעו של ר' טרפון שהיה אומר אקפח את בני ונעשה שאמרו לו אין לו בן אבל בת יש לו לכך לא ישבע אדם בחיי בניו ולא יאמר באביו ובאמו ולא יאמר כך יזכה לעולם הבא לא ישבע לאדם אם יאמינו לו יאמינו ואם לאו אל יהי חושש:

תתתקצד. (ד) מי שרניל לישבע ואין אדם מוקיקו לירי שבועה אסור לדבר עמו: **תתתקצה.** (ה) יהודי אחד היה צריך שישבע לו הגוי שאל לחכם אם יוכל להשביעו כך שיאמר לנכרי באלהי אברהם יצחק ויעקב אמר לו החכם הרי כתיב (בראשית לא נג) אלהי אברהם ואלהי נחור ישפטו בינינו אלהי אביהם וישבע יעקב בפחד אביו יצחק לא אמר לו יעקב תשבע באלהי אברהם או בפחד יצחק או באלהי יעקב כי יודע היה יעקב שלבן היה מאמין בתרפים ואמר (שם שם נ) ראה אלהים ער מי שהוא אלהי ולא הזקיקו יעקב כך הנכרי אם תאמר לו אלהי אברהם דעו על תעותיו ואלהותו ואם תאמר לו תשבע באותו שלא נולד ולא נהרג הרי אותה שבועה לא יהא חושש בה וישקר ואחיה תגרום וכתוב (תהלים קמח ח) אשר פיהם דבר שוא לכך חדל לך:

(ב) נסיעת זס נכפלו עוד הפעם שני סימנים הקדומים. (ג) ס"ז. (ד) נכפלו עוד לכך נוסף נסיעת סממל"ז ונכנס סיעת ס"ז. (ד) ס"ז.

תתתקפו. (ב) דין זה מובא ביו"ד סי' רכ"ח סל"ג וכתב הב"י בשם תשובה להרמב"ן כי צריך לשאול על שבועתו ויעיין בתשוב"ן ח"ב סי' קכ"ג.

תתתקפז. (ב) קדושין מ' ב'.

תתתקצג. (ב) בבא מציעא פ"ה א'.

תתתקצו. (ב) איש אחר היה מחוייב שבועה לנוי אמר מה אעשה אם אשבע באמת ואוציא כספי מידו בשבועת אמת ואתן חציו לצדקה אמר מי שאמר מוטב שתשבע באמת והחכם אמר אפילו אם תתן כולו לצדקה ומשלך עוד תוסיף לצדקה מוטב שלא תתן לצדקה (ג) ואל תשבע אפילו באמת (א) כמה כרכים נחרבו עבור שבועת אמת (ג) לכך יזהר אדם שיעשה עם הנוים ועם היהודים בפני עדים: **תתתקצו. (ד)** יהודי אחד העלילו עליו גוים ואמרו לו כך וכך עשית לנו והוצרך לישבע שלא עשה ונשבע באמת אמר לחכם אני מצטער שנשבעתי אע"פ שבאמת נשבעתי ובעל כרחי הוצרכתי לישבע כדי שלא ימיתוני לפי שאבי ואמי לא נשבעו מעולם אפילו באמת אמר לו החכם אם תחפון שיחכמו לך קבל עליך שלא חזיר שם שמים לא באמת ולא כחנם לא כלעז ולא בשום לשון כמו שרגילים לומר כך יעזוני ה' ואתה אל תאמר כך אלא כשתקרא בסמוך ואפילו אל יהי לך משא ומתן אלא אם תוכל להאמין בלא שבועה כדי שלא יביאך לירי שבועה: **תתתקצו. (ה)** בתיב (תהלים קיט קן) נשבעתי ואקיימה לשמור משפטי צדקך אבל בזמן הזה אין נשבעין שמא יעבור אבל הראשונים אם היו ממיתין אותן לא היו עוברים על שבועתם:

תתתקצו. (ו) בתיב (שמות כ ו) לא תשא את שם ה' אלהיך לשוא ומתרגמינן לשקר למנא כי לא ינקה ה' את אשר ישא את שמו לשוא לשקרא לכך תירגם למנא שלא תשבע בהנם אבל לא ינקה לא כתבו על שנשבע בהנם לא ינקה כל העולם ולפי שאמרו (א) שאמר האלהים כך אמר רב וחד אמר האלהים כך אמר רב לבו אנסו ולא ינקה שילקה כל העולם. . .

תתת. (ו) שר אחד אמר ליהודי יש בידך ממון של פלוני והוא חייב לעבדי ותן לעבדי ואמר אין לי ואמר תשבע שאין לך ורצה לישבע אמרו לו זקני עירו איך תשבע אמר הרי אמרו תן לו משלו שאתה ושלך שלו וכתוב (דה"א כט יד) כי ממך הכול ומידך נתנו לך הרי מה שכירי שלי ושל חבירי הכל של הקב"ה הרי אין לי אמרו חלילה לישבע על זה אמר (א) והלא נודרין לחרמין וכו' אמרו לו אינו דומה לאותו דבר ואותו דבר אינו נשבע לשקר שלא אמר על דעתי תשבעו) כיון שבעבור שבועת שקר נענשים כל העולם למה לא צוה תורה להמיתו אם תאמר לפי שיכול לומר שכחתי והלא בית דין מלקין אותו [דף קכ"ח] אלא כיון שבקל לבו אנסו ועוד כיון שעל זה מביא קרבן:

תתת. (א) שר אחד היה רע ליהודים שבעירו והיו רוצים לברוח משם ותפושם עד שדחקם שנשבעו לו שלא יברחו משם ואם תאמר ישאלו על השבועה ויתירו להם היה חילול השם ועוד לא יאמין יותר ליהודים ושם יתפוס

(ב) תתתקצו. ונכחל בסידים ח"ט. (ג) כעין זה לעיל סידים ח"ט. (ד) כעין זה לעיל סידים ח"ט.

(ד) ח"ט. (ה) ח"ט. ובעין זה לעיל סידים ח"ט. (ו) ח"ט. (ז) ח"ט. (ח) ח"ט.

תתתקצו. (ב) מדרש רבה מסות פכ"ב והנה הרמב"ם בספר המצות מצוה ז' מונה את השבועה למצוה וכן בספר הו"ד הלכות שבועות פ"א ה"א: שהשבועה בשמו הגדול והקדוש מדרבני העבודה היא. אבל הרמב"ם בהשגותיו על ספר המצות מביא ממדרש תנחומא: אם יש לך המדות הללו אתה רשאי לישבע ואם לאו אי אתה רשאי לישבע ויעוין תשובות חתם סופר חלק חו"מ סי' צ' מביא ראיה לדבריו רבנו מקהלת מ' ב': כאשר שבועה ירא ר"ל לישבע באמת. ויש להעיר כי הנעזרי מחיאת ה' כ"ג אומר: אני אומר לכם לא תשבעו כל שבועה. ויעוין רש"י שבועות ל"ט א' ד"ה שבועה.

תתתקצו. (ב) שבועות כ"ו א'.

תתת. (ב) נדרים כ"ז ב'.

אחד ולא יניחו בשבועה עוד אלא יתעסקו עם המלך או עם שר גדול לקחת אותם משם על כרחם:

תתתרג. ב. בעיר אחת היה שר רע והיה רוצה להעביר את היהודים שבעיר מן הדת וברחו ואמרו קהילות לגזור חרם שלא ידור יהודי עוד בעיר לעולם אמר (3) להם החכם אל תתנו מכשול לפני הדורות הבאים אחרינו אלא תגורו לזמן שהשרים בחיים החכם עיניו בראשו של דבר:

תתתרג. ב. כבר היו זקנים חכמים יושבים ושאלו לפניהם פלוני ופלוני אנשים ונשים נתפשו בעיר והיו דוחקים אותם לעשות מלאכה בשבת ויש שדוחקים אותם לאכול נבילות ולא יכלו לברוח כי היו שומרים אותם וביקשו מן הגוים שיתנום ללכת לצאת עד זמן ואמרו הגוים תשבועו על עשרת הדברות שתשובו בזמן פלוני ויש אומרים כך היה בעיר אחת יהודי תפוש נתנוהו בחדר אחד וסגרוהו שם ולא היה בחדר מאכל כשר אלא מאכל שאסור לאכול ולא היו דוחקים אותו לאכול דבר האסור גם לא היו נותנים לו דבר הכשר כשהיהודי ראה שקרוב למות אכל מאכל האסור כדי להשיב נפש לפקח נפשו שלא ימות אמר לגוים תניחוני לצאת ואקבץ כסף שאני חייב לכם ואפדה את עצמי אמרו לו תשבועו על עשרת הדברות שתבא לזמן פלוני לכאן ונשבוע מוטב שלא יבא ויעבור על השבועה כדי שלא יאכל דבר האסור והחכם אמר שלא יעבור על השבועה כי שבועה היא במיד וחילול השם אבל האוכל לפיקוח נפש: **תתתרג. ד.** ראובן ושמעון העידו על לוי בעניין פנס משפחה בא יששכר וזבולון והכחישום או הוימוס או פסלו את ראובן ואת שמעון ומקצת בני אדם שונאי לוי היו מחזיקין דברי ראובן ושמעון כדי לבייש לוי ואחר כך אמר לו ראובן ושמעון בבית הכנסת חפצים אנחנו לישבעו על ספר התורה ולקבל חרם ששקר העדנו יש מן הוקנים שמיחו בידם שלא לישבעו אמרו אם פסלו אותם הרי אין להאמין להם בשבועה ואם לא פסלו אותם הרי כבר הניד ואינו חוזר ומניד אם כן למה ניתן להם לחזור ולהניד ולישבע ששקר העידו כדי לסמוך על השבועה ואם הם אומרים אע"פ שאינכם מאמינים על השבועה אנחנו רוצים לישבע אין מניחים והראייה שאמרו חכמים (א) היו שניהם חשודים חזרה שבועה לסיני ואם רוצים ואמר אחר אע"פ שאתם חשודים תשבועו ואתן לכם אין מניחים בית דין להם לישבע ואמרו אחרים טוב שישבעו העדים ששקר העידו כדי לזכות את בת ישראל ואת זרעה אמרו אם פסלו אותם כבר הם פסלו לשבועה ולמה נשמע שבועה מפיהם והוא עון שניזוקין בו כל העולם בעבור נחת רוח לאותה משפחה לא יחכן שניתן להם לישבע:

תתתרג. ד. אם קראו את האדם לעדות ואמר המפקיד היה עד יאמר לא אתיה עד יחיד (א) שלא יביא לידי שבועה:

תתתרג. ד. אע"פ שבחורים מתים וזקנים מאריכים ימים לא יהיה בחור וזקן מאד עדים לדבר (א) [הרי הוא אומר] (ויקרא ה א) אם לא יגיד ונשא תלה הכתוב נשיאות עון במנידים יצאו נפשות בין מגידים בין שאין מגידים שאין (ב) הקב"ה מוחל להם ר' אליעזר בן (ג) מתתיה אומר אין אדם מתחייב לשמוע אלא אם כן חטא שנאמר (שם שם) נפש כי תחטא ושמעה קול אלה וכן היה ר' אליעזר בן מתתיה

(ב) ס"ד. (3) כעין זה לעיל סימן תתקכ"ג.

תתתרג. ב. שבועות מ"ח א.

תתתרג. ב. ר"ל כי עד אחד מחייב שבועה.

תתתרג. ב. תוספתא שבועות פרק ג. (3) לפנינו השמיים. (ג) לפנינו מתיה.

אומר הרואה עוברי עבירה נחייב לראות הרואה עושה מצוה וזה לראות מכאן שאסור לשמוע שמשביע ואסור לראות כשעושים עבירה אע"פ שאין בידו למחות:

תתתרו. (6) בעיר אחת היו חשודים ולא היו שומרים חרם של מם מקצתם היו חשודים בא אחד לפני החכם אמ' לו הנה אמרו לי פלוני תערוך על הקהל כמה יתן זה וכמה יתן זה מפני שמקצתם חשודים אמ' לו החכם מוטב שיעברו על החרם ואתה אל תחטא שתגזול שמא תעשוק למי שיש לו מעט שיתן יותר מכדי יכולת שלו והרי גולתה:

תתתרה. ראובן אמ' לשמעון תשלם לי ודחה [ע"ב] אותו וזמן מרובה ואחר כך שילם לו פעם אחרי' היה חייב ראובן לשמעון אמ' שלם לי אמ' אתה דחית לי זמן מרובה גם אני אעשה לך כך אמ' לו החכם אם הוא חטא לך אתה לא תחטא כי מה שאתה מרויח גם הוא יכול להרויח וכל מה שיכול להרויח בהם אתה נוזל:

תתתרט. ראובן הלוח לשמעון מעות והיה דוחה אותו אמ' ראובן ללוי אם תוציא מעותיי משמעון אתן לך כך וכך והוציאם ונתן לו (א) הרי מעלה על שמעון כגול:

תתתרי. בתיב (דברים ז כב) לא תוכל כלותם מהר פן תרבה עליך חית השדה אינו מדבר בחיה רעה שהרי בתיב (ויקרא כו ו) והשבתי חיה רעה מן הארץ אלא בחיה שאוכלת התבואה פן תרבה עליך שלא תוכל למחותו ולמנוע מהם: תתתריא. שנים היו בתיהם זה אצל זה ונגנתיהם זה אצל זה ולאחד היה לו תרנגולות הרבה והיו פורחות בנן חבירו והיו משחיתות מה שבנן אמ' לו החכם הרי מה שהתרנגולות עושים נחשב לך כאילו בידך אתה עושה ונוזל אותו תשחטם כדי שלא יזיקו עוד:

תתתריב. לאחד היו לו בנים ואחד מהם היה רע ושונא שכינו שלא כדן ביום הנחילו את בניו לא נתן לאותו בן אצל שכינו כדי שלא יעשה רעה לשכינו:

תתתריג. איש שרואה שני תרנגולים או שני אלים של חבירו ישראל נלחמים או אחד של גוי ואחד של ישראל והוא יכול להפרידם הרי הוא בכלל (דברים כב ג) לכל אבדת אחיך ויש לו להפרידם כל דבר שיש בו הפסד לחבירו על הרואה אותו מוטל להציל:

תתתריד. לא תשים דמים בביתך (שם שם ח) כמו שאמרו שלא יהא בביתו של אדם חיה רעה וכלב רע כך עוף כמו עורבים ונץ ועגור ושור נגח ואיל מנגח ואם יהיה ליהודי עגור מיד ישחט אותו ואל יעכב וכן במקום שיש בני אדם הולכים ויש דף למעלה לא ישים אדם סכין או אבן על הדף שנאמ' לא תשים דמים בביתך פן יפול: (א) בתוספתא הגזול את הגוי חייב להחזיר לגוי חמור גזל הגוי מגזל ישראל מפני חילול השם:

תתתרטו. אמרינן בחלק (א) אמרו לו והלא ממון עשרת השבטים מעורב בו אמ' להם (ישעיה לג ד) כמשק נבים שקק בו מה נבים הללו מעלים את האדם מטומאה לטהרה אף ממון של ישראל מיד שנפל ביד האומות מיד טהר ואם

(6) מסעי"ו.

תתתרט. (6) ר"ל ששמעון גרם לראובן שיוציא הוצאות חנם והרי הוא גזול.
תתתריד. (6) בבא קמא פרק י'.
תתתרטו. (6) צ"ד ב'.

לא היו חייבים להם לא היו שוללים את יהודים ועושר שהיבין לאלה גזולין לאלה וזה יודעים המלוים להם עתידין ליתן את הדין וכן מי שאומר למלך אני אלוה לך ויודע שהמלך לבסוף יקח מן היהודים וישלם לו והמלך אינו דוחק אותו להלוות לו וזה תדיר שואל ויוכרח לקחת מן היהודים כדי לשלם לזה:

תתתרטז. בבית אחד היו מתאכסנים תלמידים ובעל הבית היה חסיד בא אחד מן התלמידים והיה גונב מן היין של רבו אמרו לו חבריו למה תגנוב מן היין והוא יחשוד אותנו ויש לך עון אמ' להם הוגד לי שהפקיר יינו שאם נגנוב לא יהיה עון ואמר בחרם יהיה מי שיגלה לו עלי אמרו לו לא נחוש על דבריך ואמרו לבעל הבית אל תחשוד אותנו הוזהר מפלוני אמרו לו לגנב וכי בשבילך הפקיר שתקח לך אל תעשה יותר כי ברצונו לא הפקיר:

תתתריז. אחד היה רואה בחבירו שהיה משכיר זונות ולא רצו לשמוע לו אלא בכסף מרובה בא זה וגנב לו הכל ועשה בסתר ואמ' נגבים גוים נגבו לו ואמ' לחכם אני נגבתי ולא נגבתי שיהיו שלי אלא שלא יהא נואף כי ברור לי כל זמן שלא אשיב לו שלא יעשו רצונו והחכם הכיר בו שלא נגבו לצורך עצמו כי אמר אם תחפץ אתנו ביד נאמן ואם אראה שייטיב עצמו אשיב לו את הקרן ואת הרווח כי לא להנאתי עשיתי:

תתתריח. (ב) (א) האוכל (ג) תרומה בשונג משלם קרן וחומש והגזול במזיד אינו משלם אלא הגזול ולא יותר אם היתה מחייב הגזול יותר מאשר גזל לא היה חוזר בתשובה אבל האוכל תרומה בשונג הקב"ה יודע אילו היה יודע לא היה חוטא לכך ימחול לו בקרבן וחומש כדי שיוהר פעם אחרת ולא יאכל עוד ממון של כהנים:

תתתריט. [דף קכ"ט] אחד ראה שבחורים באו בעיצה אחת שרצו לעשות גניבה בבתיים אמ' זה בבית של פלוני אני רוצה לגנוב חלכו אתם בבתיים אחרים ולמחר אמ' אני עשיתי לטובתו שאם לא הייתי גונב לו הם היו לוקחים הכל ומזיקים ואני לקחתי ואני אשיב לו הכל אמרו לו זה שעשית וזהו לעניין גולנים (א) שירים תקיפה והגזול יאמר אני אשיב לו הכל אבל לענין גניבה אילו ידע מי שנגנב לו שמא היה זה הורגו אם לא ישיב:

תתתרכ. ראובן ידע ששמעון היה נגב והיה צעור שהיה בעיר ולא חששו בו הקהל פעם אחת נגנבו מפות בבית הכנסת וספרים והיו חושדין את שמעון שהוא נגבם וידע ראובן ששמעון לא נגבם אלא אחר נגבם אמר לחכם ברור לי ולך ששמעון לא נגב אבל זה נגב ואם אני אומר ששמעון נקי הפעם לא יגרשוהו מן העיר והוא נגב ואין מי שיכול לשמור ממנו אמ' החכם (א) כל מה שתוכל לחלות ברשע תלה כדי להציל הטובים ממנו ואתה אל תאמר שקר שנגב תראה במה לגרשו להציל הטובים ממנו:

תתתרכא. שלשה היו בעיר אחת ונתפש אחד מהם והיו מענים אותו והיה לו ממון לנתפש בעיר אחרת אמ' להם לפדותו והוא ישלם להם אמרו אותם שנים אם תפדוהו בממונינו ואפילו אם ישבע שישלם לנו לא ישלם כי הוא רע וחשוד

(ב) סק"ט. (ג) סק"ט. הוסיף נכתב לקמן ס"י תתתתכ"ד.

תתתריח. (ב) פסחים ל"א ב'.
תתתריט. (ב) ר"ל כי בגולנים או מוטב כי יעשה זאת בערמה אבל כגניבה אולי אם יודע למי שנגנב אצלו אז היה הורג את הגנב ההוא.
תתתרכ. (ב) סנהדרין ק"ו ב': לבר מבלעם הרשע בו.

על השבועה כי הרבה פעמים הלוינו לו ולא פרע ולא נעשה ושלחו לעיר אחרת פלוני נתפס ואנחנו לא נזקק לפדותו עד שחקקו ממנו ותפדוהו כי יעליל עלינו ויאמר מה שרוצה ולא ישלם לנו:

תתתרכב. אחד יהודי היה מלוה בריבית ומצליח ונתעשר וצר עין היה והיה יהודי אחר שכן לו טוב וירד מנכסיו והיה חפץ למכור הקרקע ליהודי אחר ושאל לחכם אמ' לו הרחק משכן רע אני יודע שזה הרע שעה משחקת לו ושם עינו הרעה על בית של שכיניו ונעשה שכיניו עני כדי שימכור לעשיר ואם תקנהו לבסוף תמכור אותו לאותו עשיר לבן אל תקנה. הרחק משכן רע כי עינו הרעה גורמת ששכיניו יעני מי שיקנהו:

תתתרכג. ראובן היה עשיר ולא היה יכול להלות כל מה שהיה לו לגוים הלך אצל שמעון ושמעון היה יהודי טוב אמ' גוי אחר יש לו מעות ורוצה להלוותן בריבית אם תחפץ אני אעמק שהגוי יתן בידך אמר בן וראובן הגיד ללוי ברצוני הייתי עוסק שיקבל שמעון מירי המעות כי הגוי אינו רשאי לעשות במעות אלא כמו שאני רוצה והכיר לוי שהמעות של ראובן ולא של גוי ואמ' לשמעון אמ' שמעון והלא ראובן אמ' לי שהמעות של הגוי אמ' לו לוי חקרתי שהמעות של ראובן ולא של גוי ולא רצה שמעון לקבל והיו אחרים אומרים לשמעון תגיד לנו (א) מי אותו יהודי שאמר לך על המעות אמ' לוי אל תגיד להם אתה צדיק לכך שמעת לעצתי והם אע"פ שתאמר להם של מי הם לא יחדלו לכך אין הצדיק רשאי לקחת מעות מיהודי רע עין וחשוד כשיאמר של גוים הם (ב) שאם יגלה להם ויקחו מראובן על ידי שגילה מי הוא חוטאים:

תתתרכד. (ב) בני אדם שהיו בעיר אחת ואחד מהם היה חייב הרבה לגוים ורצה לברוח שאין לו במה לפרוע אם יודע שחבירו ירא שמים שלא יגלה לגוים אם יאמר לו יאמר לו אני רוצה לברוח כי אני חייב וכשאצא שמא יעלילו עליך לכך תצא קודם שאברח אבל אם דחקו גוים יהודים להשתמר אם יוכל לברוח יברח ולא יעכב כי בכל עת חוטא:

תתתרכה. אחד שאל לחכם אני חייב ליהודים ולגוים אמ' לו אם אתה תשלם ליהודים והגוים יתפשוך ויענך מוטב שתשלם לגוים אמ' לו אם אוכל לברוח שלא יתפשוני למי אפרע אמ' לו אם אתה באותו מקום שאין יודעים שמקצת יהודים רעים וסבורים שלא יעשו יהודים בשום דבר עולה חילוק שחילול השם [ע"ב] הנדול על כל היהודים ואם בעיר שהערונים הם מכירים שמקצתם רעים אם יברח אינו כל כך חילול השם ועוד אם מעות של גוים בעין ולא מעות של יהודים חילוק אחר יש ואם מעות של גוים אבודים ושל ישראל בעין ורוצה להציל את עצמו בממון חבירו חילוק אחר ואם אינו יודע איזו מהם אבודים או עירבם חילוק אחר ואם יש אצלו יהודי נאמן להפקיד יפקיד בידו ואם אין שם נאמן הרי יהיו אבודים ויפדה עצמו מן הגוים ואם רואה אדם שהגוים רשעים וידחקוהו להעבירו על דת הרי מוטב שיברח הרי יש חילוקים רבים לפי שהשעה צריכה יש להורות לו (א) ור"י (ג) יהודה ור' יוסי נמי שאחוזם בולמוס ולקחו ושלמו ויש חילוקים שאם אותם יהודים

(ב) מ"ה. (ג) ונבא לקמן סימן סתמטט"ז.

תתתרכז. (ה) ר"ל מי הוא המלוה שרצה להלות לך מעות. (ג) הוא נתינת טעם על מה שכתב שלא יגלה מי הוא המלוה, כי אם יאמר להם והם יקחו המעות או יהיו חוטאים כי המעות הם באמת של ראובן ואסור לתת לו רבית.
תתתרכח. (ב) יומא פ"ג ב'.

שממנם בידו עשירים או עניים או קרובים או נכרים האין דעתם ואם יש של אחיו ושל בניו בידו ישלם לגוים ואל יברח:

תתרכ"ו. (ה) יהודי שיושב על המכסים אם יהיה קצוב כך וכך לקחת ולוקח יותר מן הגוים מאשר קצוב או שנתן עצה למושל לקחת יותר מן הגוים לבסוף ירד מנכסיו וכן לעניין מטבע לפי שרבים מקללין אותו:

גם זה דין נאמנות.

תתרכ"ז. ראובן ביקש לשמעון הנה יש לי חפץ אחד ותמכור אותו לי כמו שתוכל ביוקר ובכך וכך תתן אותו ולא בפחות ושמעון היה רגיל שלא למכור אלא בפעם אחת משום (תהלים טו ב) ודבר אמת בלבבו אמר לחכם אחר צדיק, אמר לי בכך תתן ולא בפחות אמר לו החכם היה לך לומר לבעל החפץ לא אעשה משלך אלא כמו משלי ותחזיר לו:

תתרכ"ח. אחד בא למכור עבד לאורח אחד אמר לו האורח אני אקנהו ועל אמונתך שתאמר לי כל בידות רעות שאתה מכיר בעבדך אמר לו הוא נגב אמר לו במקום שאינו מכין הלשון אביאנו למי יתן לך לא יגנוב אמר הוא זולל וסובא ועצל וישן אמר במן אחר יש לו וימלאנו ואכנו שלא ישן ואורזנו אמר לו עוד מדה אחרת יש לו משחק בקוביא וורפולש בלשון אשכנו אמר הקונה תגרשהו ותוציאהו מעלי איני יכול לפרנס כל העולם מי שמשחק יש לו יצר גדול ויגנוב וישחק ואין לו מעצור אין חפצי בו:

תתרכ"ט. (ג) אל יפתה אדם את בני אדם דומר כך וכך הרבה רצו ליתן לי בסחורה זו או אני קניתי בכך וכך על זה נאמר (צפניה ג יג) שארית ישראל וגו' ולא ידברו כזב ואל ימצא בפיהם לשון תרמית: תתרכ"ל. אם ראובן קנה חפץ אחד ובא שמעון וקנה כמו אותו חפץ יותר בזול אל יאמר שמעון לראובן ראה שיותר בזול קניתי ממך לפי שמצטער ראובן אבל אם לחקת ראובן הוא שראובן שואל לו כדי שפעם אחרת לא יקנה ביוקר או יגיד לו:

תתרכ"א. (ג) דע אע"פ שאמרו (א) מותר לשנות בדברי שלום אם יבא גוי או יהודי ויאמר לאדם תלוה לי מעות ואינו מלוה לו ברצון כי ירא סן לא יפרע לו אינו יכול לומר אין לי כי מה שאמרו מותר לשנות בדברי שלום זהו כשנבר עבר הדבר (ד) תדע שהרי (ב) רב יצחק בריה דרב יהודה שהיה משנה דברי אביו לאמו כדי שיתקיימו דברי אביו אע"פ אסור תדע שאסור לשנות לצורך אביו ועוד שאסור לננוב דעת הבריות ואפי' דעת גוי דבר שנבר עבר לא ירגיל לבא לידי שקר אבל להבא מרגיל ולמה אסור לננוב דעת הבריות לפי שכתוב (תהלים טו ב) ודובר אמת בלבבו:

(ה) חס"ה. (ז) נדפס ס' ט"ח ונכ"י כפול לעיל ס' חמ"ל וס' תתכ"ג וס' תתמ"ו. (ג) חס"ו. (ד) ע"כ.

תתרכ"א. (ה) יבמות ס"ה ב. (ז) צ"ל רב חייא בריה דרב, יבמות ס"ג א' ודין זה מובא באורחות צדיקים שער השקר ובמג"א ס' קנ"ו.

תתתל"ב. (א) צדיק אומר מעט ועושה הרבה אבל לא יאמר לא אתן לך אלא מעט ואחר כך יתן הרבה מפני שמשקר אלא יאמר כמו אברהם (בראשית י"ד) יקח נא מעט מים וגו' והמקבל לא יאמר לא אקבל ממך כי אם מעט ומקבל הרבה:

תתתל"ג. במזמור י"ב למנצח על השמינית הושיעה ה' כי גמר חסיד בשוחר טוב ר' חייא ציפוראה אול למיוכן חטין (א) מסורתא אמר ליה ר' יונתן כד תיהוי בעי חייט הוי אומר שעורים אנא (ב) בעי ואיך ידבר שקר וכתוב (צפניה נ"ג) שארית ישראל וגו' ולא ידברו כזב ולא ימצא בפיהם לשון חרמית (ג) יש אומרים (ש"ב כ"ז) ועם עיקש תתפל ויש אומרים [רף ק"ל] (ד) אעפ"כ אין לו לשקר אלא יקנה מעט מאותו דבר שאינו צריך כדי שלא יעבור על (שמות כ"ז) מדבר שקר תרחק:

תתתל"ד. אל תדור נדר שמא תכשל שלא תוכל לעשות כמו שנדרת ואם תדור תכתוב מה שחפצך לנדור שלא תשכח מה שנדרת ובאיזה עניין נדרת ועוד (א) כתוב לך עדות אם בשום דבר אתה ער תכתוב עדותך ותראה אותו לפרקים כדי שתסמוך על כתיבתך וכן אם ליות כתוב מה שלוית פן תשכח ואפילו אם יהיה רבך בעיר ויקשה לך דבר בלימודך תכתוב אותו שמא תשכח מה שחפצת לשאול:

גם כאן כתוב ענייני היוזקות ועונשי אדם:

תתתל"ה. (א) כתיב (משלי כא כג) שמר פיו ולשונו שמר מצרות נפשו (א) ברית ברותה לשפתים לכן (ב) אל יפתח אדם פיו לשמן לא יאמר אדם להבירו ולא לבניו תלך ותשתמר משומר יהיה:

תתתל"ו. (א) אחד היה רגיל לקרוא לבני אדם כשמדברים דברים שאינו נראה לו פגר או פעמים אומר אתה עושה (א) כמו גלח אמר החכם לא יחבן לקרוא בן לזרע ישראל ושמה יתקיים בו או בורעך לכן חדל לך: **תתתל"ז. (א) אל** יאמר אדם כך חטאתי עד שמהוייב אנכי כלייה שהרי כתיב (ישעיה א ט) כסודם היינו וקראם בסמוך (שם שם י) קציני סדום ועוד מפיבשות אמר כן לדור שבית שאול חייבים ונתקיים על ידי הנבעונים.

(ב) חסידים. (ג) פני. (ד) פני.

תתתל"ב. (ב) ב"מ פ"ז א'. (ב) ר"ל מן העיר סורא. (ג) לפנינו: מבקש. (ד) אנשי צפורי נתפרסמו לגנאי כמו שאמרו בירושלמי חגיגה פ"ב אילין ציפאריי תהו חשך ואפלה, ובבבלי סנהדרין ק"ט א': חתר בחשך בתים כד דרשה ר' יוסי בצפורי אתהרין תהו לילא תלת מאה מחתרתו בצפורי כו' אמר לתו מי הוה ידענא דאתו ופירש"י מי הוה ידענא דגנבי אתון? (תמאמר הוה הביא מהרד"ק ז"ל במבוא הירושלמי דף ב' רק מהירושלמי). (ד) יבמות ס"ג א': שנאמר למרו לשונם לדבר שקר.

תתתל"ד. (ב) יענין כתובות כ' א': כותב אדם עדותו כו'. (ב) סנהדרין ק"ב א'. (ג) ברכות י"ט א'. **תתתל"ו.** (ב) בזהר משפטים קכ"ב א': תהוה גברא דלויט לחבריה אעבר ר' יוסא א"ל "ברשע" עבדת אתייה לקמיה דרב יהודה א"ל רשע לא קאמינא אלא "ברשע" כו' אתא רב יהודה ושאל עובדא קמיה דר' אליעזר א"ל ודאי לא אתחייב מנלן דכתיב הוה ה' באויב ולא אויב כו' ויענין חו"מ סי' ת"כ סל"ח בהג"ה.

(א) חקרא ר' אחר זרעו של ר' טרפון שהיה אומר אקפח את בני ונעשה שאמרו לו אין לו בן אבל בת יש לו:

תתתללה. (ג) לאשה אחת היו לה בנים והיתה מקללת אותם תדיר אמר הבעל לאיש אחד מה אעשה אמר לו אני אמנענה כשתהיה מקללת ענה אמן אחריה אמרה אם אני מקללת אין בלבי שיתקיימו הקללות בהם אמר אם תבקשי להם טובות אומר אמן ואם תבקשי רעות אומר אמן ומנעה אמרו לו אם היו הקללות מתקיימות הרי נרמא שלך אמר מוטב שאחשא פעם אחת או פעמים כדי למנוע מפיה ועוד קודם שאני עונה אמן אחר דבריה אני אומר יהיו בלחש ועונה אמן בקול רם:

תתתלמ. (ג) במקום היו מקללין אשה חבירתה ואיש בר מחלוקתו נשתמרו בניו, פעמים מתקיים על המקלל על שם (משלי יז ה) שמה לאיר לא ינקה ופעמים על זרע המקולל והטובים היו מצוים לזרעם שלא ידורו באותה העיר כי רבים היו משומדים בעיר מפני הקללות ועוד נזירות מניקות ושפחות היו אוכלים בבית דברים שטאים והיו הילדים הקטנים אוכלים ואף הנדולים לא יוכלו להזהר מן הכלים לכך אסור להיות באותה העיר. (שומרג) פיו ולשונו שומר מצות נפשו ראשי תיבות רמוז (א) שמשון:

תתתרמ. (א) אמר רב (ש"ב כא טז) וישבי בנוב שבא על עסקי נוב אמר הקב"ה לדוד עד מתי יהיה העון זה שמן בידך על ירך נהרנה נוב עיר הכהנים על ירך נטרד רואנ האדומי ועל ירך נהרנו שאול ושלשת בניו רצונך יכלו זרעך או תימסר ביד אויב אמר לפניו רבונו של עולם מוטב אמסר ביד אויב ולא יכלה זרעי וכו' ער אמר ליה אפיך צלותיך בר ברך קירא לזיבין ואת לא תצטער וכו' עד מנא לן דכלה זרעיה דכתיב (מ"ב יא א) ותאבד את כל זרע הממלכה והא אישתייר יואש הכא נמי אישתייר אביתר לאחימלך אילמלא לא נשתייר אביתר לאחימלך לא נשתייר מזרע דוד שריר ופליש מה פשע דוד בכל אלה אלא לפי שביקש דוד נקמה (ב) וניקמתי ממך ואמר תריני ולכך כיון שנענישו על ידו נפרעים ממנו ולכך (ד) (ג) יש לאדם לבקש רחמים שלא יענש אדם על ידו ואל יבקש אדם רע על חברו וכתיב (משלי יז ה) שמה לאיר לא ינקה. בני אדם ציערו לאחר תלמיד חכם צער גדול והיה אומר ברצון היה חי עד שיראה נקמה מהם אמר לו החכם מוטב שהייתה מתאוה להיות [ע"כ] חי כדי שהייתה כותב תוספות בזה הייתה מקבל שכר טוב לעולם הבא אבל בנקמה לא תקבל שכר בעולם הבא:

תתתרמא. (ה) אחד היה מתנשא אני רואה משונאי כאותם שאני שונא אני רואה כל הפצי כס ויתגלגל שכולם לא יהיו בעיר ונתגלגל הדבר שהוא יצא מן העיר ומת בעיר אחרת:

תתתרמב. (ו) אם רואה אדם שעשו לו רעה ומספר בנגותן אם יש צדיק ביניהם אין לומר אתם עשיתם לפי שכולם מצרף (א) שהרי אביה המלך

(ה) מונח לעיל סימן סתמקל"ג ונדרש ק"י ט"ז. (ג) ט"ע. (ב) נדרש ק"י ט"ע. (ד) ט"ע. (ה) ט"ע ופול לקמן ק"י סתמקל"ה. (ו) ט"ע ופול לקמן ק"י סתמקל"ג.

תתתרל. (ה) ב"מ פ"ה א'.

תתתרלמ. (ה) שהגיד לדלילה את כל לבו.

תתתרמ. (ה) סנהדרין צ"ה א': וצ"ל מאי וישבי בנוב אמר רב יהודה אמר רב איש שבא על

עסקי נוב. (ג) צ"ל ונקמני ה' ממך (ש"א כ"ד י"ב) ואמר תריניהו כו'. (ג) שבת

קמ"ט ב': כל שחברו נענש על ידו כו'.
תתתרמב. (ה) ב"ר פס"ה ופע"ג. ויקרא רבה פל"ג.

חשד את ירבעם ואמר (דה"ב יג ח) ועמכם ענלי הוזהב והיה אחיה השילוני ביניהם (ב) וכן נחמיה בפתות והיה דניאל ביניהם צדיק נמור לכך לא נקרא הספר על שמו: תתת"רמג. (א) תנו רבנן שלשה חללים חלה אלישע אחר שרחמו לנחיו בשתי יריו ואחר שנירה דובין בתינוקות ואחר שמת בו הרי אלישע יודע

שאותם רעים ולא יצא מהם צדיק כך כל שכן אחר לא יקלל בני אדם:

תתת"רמד. (ג) שאל אחד לחכם אדם שיודע לעשות בשם להרוג את האויבים ולהפוך את לב רבים להיות יראי שמים אמר אם יודע שלא יצא ממנו

צדיק כמשה שכתב (שמות ב יב) ויפן כה וכה וירא כי אין איש (א) צדיק לצאת ממנו (ב) כי הווי מינצו ר' חייא ור' חנינא אמר ליה ר' חייא לר' חנינא בהרי דידו קא מינצת דאי אישתכחת תורה לישראל הוינא מהדרנא ליה בפלסולי אמר ר' חייא לר' חנינא בהרי דירי קא מינצת דעכרי לתורה דלא מישתכחא מישראל לא להתנאות אמרו אלא כלומר לא הענישני תעסוק שלא אענש בעבור התורה שאני מפולסל ומור אמר תיקר נא נפשי בעיניך בשביל שאני מרביץ תורה לרבים:

תתת"רמה. (ג) (א) כשיצאו ר' שמעון בן יוחי ובנו ר' אלעזר מן המערה אחד היה מקלל ואחד היה מברך מה שקילל הראשון כי לא יתכן

(ב) שהרב והתלמיד בכעס אחד מרצה ומפיים לכך כשהקביה בכעס מלאכי רחמים מרצים (ג) לכך הקשת (ד) אדום וירוק דבוקין (ה) והירקון ממשר (ו) בין מרת הרין למירת רחמים:

תתת"רמו. (ד) אשה שמקשה לילד הצדיקים לא ידברו בעון שעשתה וכן לחולה.

וכן מי שהולך למלחמה אלא לעצמו כדי שישוב בתשובה כי

עליונים מוכירים דברי תחתונים:

תתת"רמז. (א) אשה שיושבת על המשבר אם היא בחדר ובני אדם בבית יבקשו עליה רחמים ועל הילד ושיולד במול טוב:

(ב) ספ"ג. (ג) ספ"ד. (ד) ע"כ. (ה) ספ"ו. (ו) ספ"ז.

(ג) מנהדרין צ"ג ב'.

תתת"רמג. (ב) סוטה מ"ז ב'.

תתת"רמד. (ב) שמות רבה פ"א. (ג) כתובות ק"ג ב'.

תתת"רמה. (ב) שבת ל"ג ב'. (ג) ברכות ס"ג ב'. (ד) תר"ק בפירושו ליתוסקאל א' כ"ח: והם

ארבעה כו' וסמך לו הירוק כו' ורבנו בחי בראשית ט': וחכמי המחקר אמרו כי

הקשת יש לו ג' מראות הענולה הראשונה אדומה השניה ירוקה השלישית אדומות גוטה לשחרות

כו'. ובוהר נח ע"א ב': ארבע גוונים אחוזין ביה כו' גוון ירוק גוון סומק גוון חיוור גוון ספיר

והקראי ר' אהרן האחרון בספר כתר תורה פרשה נח: והצורה היא עירוב איכות המראה בשלש

מראות אדם ירוק ארגמן, ובעקרים מאמר שני פכ"ט: והמראות הנראים בקשת אינם כן בעצמותם

אע"פ שיראו כן למראות עינים מהתערבות האדים המתחלפים כו' והיו שארז"ל המסתכל בקשת

עיניו כהות ר"ל שהמסתכל באותם גוונים הנראים בקשת ימצא שעניניו כהות שראות דבר שאינו כן.

ובתקוני זוהר תקינא שתייתא תלת גוונים דעינא דאיונו לקבל תלת גוונים דקשת. (ד) בפסיקתא

דרב כהנא פוסקא ויהי ביום כלות משה: מלמד שהראה הקב"ה למשה אש אדומה אש ירוקה כו'

ובמדבר רבה פ"ב ראובן אבני אדום ומפה שלו צבוע אדום כו' שמעון פסדה ומפה שלו צבוע ירוק

כו' ואונקלוס תרגם שמות כ"ח י"ז. סודרא קדמא סמקן ירקון כו' ובב"ר פ"ד: מה סמים הללו מהן

ירקון ומהן אדומים כו' אבל במדרש תרשא פכ"א: וד' גוונים אדום שחור לבן ירקק. והראב"ע

שמות שם: חמש הם גווני העינים כו' האדום והירוק כו'. (ה) בוהר פנחס רס"ז א': ירוק דא הוא

יעקב דקיימא בין תרין גוונים כו'. (ו) בב"ר פל"ה: והיתה הקשת בענן וראיתיה לזכור ברית שלם

בין אלהים ובין כל נפש חיה בין אלהים זו מרת הרין של מעלה ובין כל נפש חיה זו מרת הרין

שלמטה כו' והרמב"ן בראשית ט' י"ד: והנה פירושו בין אלהים מרת הרין שלמעלה שהיא חבורת

ואשר על הארץ כה"ר שלמטה שהוא מרת נוחת מנהגת הארץ עם הרחמים כו':

גם כאן כתוב ענייני השבעות ומזיקים:

תתתרמח. שאל אחד אמר אני יודע בשם לעשות שיהפוך לב בני אדם ליראה את הקב"ה אפילו רשעים יהיו צדיקים אמר החכם הנביאים ידעו את השם ויכלו לעשות מה שחפצים שהרי הנביאים ידעו שהקב"ה יכול להפוך את כל העולם להיות צדיקים וכתוב (יחזקאל יח לב) כי לא אחפוץ במות המת וכתוב (דברים ה כו) מי יתן והיה לבכם זה להם ליראה אותי ולפי שלא אמרו תן לנו לא נתן ואילו היה משה רבינו אומר תן היה הקב"ה אומר כיון שהם אינם מבקשים ממני לכך לא יתכן והקב"ה ברא את העולם לנשותם ואם היה בחסרון יצר טוב הרי יש לו מלאכים שאין יצר הרע בהם והקב"ה ברא את העולם ומנסה אותם כדי שלא יוכל לומר אני צדיק לעולם לא הייתי חוטא וכל מה שהיה הקב"ה מטיב לו היה אומר אני ראוי יותר הטוב לעולם לא הייתי חוטא והוה שנאמר (דברים ט ו) וירעת כי לא בצדקתך (שם שם ה) ובישר לבבך:

תתתרמט. ושאלו עוד לחכם אם בכשפים יכול להפוך לב בני אדם ליראה את השם אמר הנביאים ידעו גם בשם לעשות גם בכשפים ולא היו עוסקין כי אם בתפילה וכתוב (דה"א כט יח) שמרה זאת לעולם ליצר מחשבות לבב עמך והכן לבכם אליך וכתוב (שם שם יט) ולשלמה בני תן לבב שלם לשמור מצותך וכשחטא אבשלום לא עסק בשמות ולא בכשפים ולמה (א) אבישי שהעמיד את דוד באויר היה לו להפוך לב אבשלום ולב ישראל לטובה ולרוד לכך (משלי ג ה) ואל [דף קלי"א] כינתך אל תשען:

תתתרנ. הקב"ה ברא את העולם יש בעולם חכמות שיכולין לדעת בהן עתידות כגון בכוכבים ומזלות ובצל החמה וכגון בדם האדם בכבר ובעצם ולפי שברא עניין כשפים וחבר וקוסמים ולכך ברא כוכבים ושאר חכמות שלא יחטאו ונתן להם נביאים שלא יצטרכו לא למזלות ולא לשאר דברים וכתוב (דברים יח יג) תמים תהיה עם ה' אלהיך וכתוב (שם שם יד) הגוים האלה אשר אתה יורש אותם אל מעוננים ואל קוסמים ישמעו ואתה לא כן נתן לך ה' אלהיך וכתוב (שם שם יח) נביא אקים להם וגו' ובזמן הזה אע"פ שאין נביאים אסור בכל אלה כמו שהכתנים בזמן הזה אין מיטמאין למתים כך אע"פ שאין נביא אסורים בזמן הזה ושאל אחד לפני הזקנים מי שהולך במדבר ושכח איזה יום הוא שבת ויש שם אוב וידעוני אם יכול לומר לנוי להעלות בזכורו כדי שידע איזה יום שאם לא יעלה אז ידע אותו יום שהוא שבת יש שהיה מביא ראייה להיות מן כנר בפי נחש פרק ראשון בפסחים (א) ואמרו לו משם אין ראייה כגון שחבר מעצמו עושה ואחר כך יתן לו שכר אבל לכתחלה לא כי יעבור על (ויקרא יט יד) ולפני עור לא תתן מכשול: **תתתרנא.** אמר אדם אחד לפני החכם אילו הייתי מלך והיו לי נשמעים והיה לי כח אילו הייתי יודע מי שהיה רשע שלא יחזור בתשובה הייתי מבער מן העולם והייתי עושה טובה לטובים ורעה לרעים והייתי עושה שכל העולם שכבר היו ושעתה בעולם ושעתידים להיות שכולם יהיו טובים והייתי עושה שהכל יהיו טובים ושלא היה נהינם ושלא תהיה פורענות בעולם כי אם רק טוב והקב"ה שכתוב בו (תהלים קמה ט) ורחמיו על כל מעשיו וכתוב בו (דברים לב ד) אל

תתתרמט. (ב) סנהדרין צ"ה א'.

תתתרנ. (ב) יו"ד ב'.

אמונה ואין עול צדיק וישר הוא למה לא יעשה כאשר צוה (שם יג ו) ובערת הרע כיון שלא נתן לטובים היכולת והכח למה לא יבער הרע ונתן היכולת והכח לרשעים הרי כמה היו בחורבן הבית רבן יוחנן בן זכאי ורבן נמליאל והרבה צדיקים והפריצים גברה ידם וחרב הבית וגם משימין חרם תדיר על המס ואין שומרים החרם וגולין את הרבים והם מצליחין ובניהם ועושה הרע עולים והטובים יורדין ולמה הקב"ה מתאפק מלנקום מהרה אלא מן הטובים הוא נוקם מהרה אמר החכם לפי שהקב"ה נוקם גם לאחר מות האדם מן נפשו כרכתיב (בראשית ט ה) ואך את דמכם לנפשתיכם אדרש ורן את הרוח של אדם באכזריות חימה וגם בניהם ואם תאמר היה להקב"ה לעשות נקמה בחיים שידעו החיים אמר החכם כבר נכתב בכ"ד ספרים ובתורה שבעל פה המלכים היו חוטאים ומקים אחר וממית כל זרעו ומי כדוד המלך ואבשלום המית לאמנון ושכב עם פילגשיו וצוה שלא להמית את אבשלום וכן ליואב שעזר לו היה חפץ שלא יהיה שר צבא ולעמשה שהיה עם אבשלום רצה שיהא שר צבא וכן (איוב ד ה) תגע עריך ותכהל אם היה בנך הייתה עושה דין בבנך ועוד הקב"ה דן את האדם לאחר מותו ובניהינם:

תתתרגב. אם על ידי שם יכול אדם שיוזק לנשמת איש אחד כשאינו חייב או אם אדם יכול להצילו כשהוא חייב ולעשות בשם המפורש להציל את עצמו מניהינם אם כן למה נאמר (דברים לב לט) ואין מידי מציל אם היה האדם משביע בשם המפורש שלא ימות או שלא יבא בניהינם לא יועיל לו שהרי נתיב ואין מידי מציל ולא יוכל אדם רשע לעשות בשם המפורש שיהא בן עולם הבא בלא מעשים טובים (ישעיה סד ג) עין וגו' זולתך ונתיב (שם שם) למחכה לו ונתיב (מלאכי ג יח) ושבתם וראיתם בין צדיק לרשע בין עבד אלהים לאשר לא עבדו ונתיב (דברים לב יב) ה' ברד ינחנו וכל שכן במעשה שדים ובמעשה כשפים שלא יועיל הרי עשה בהשבעות שם המפורש ששום עץ לא יקבל כשיתלוהו ולמה לא השביע שלא ימתוהו ושלא יתלוהו ושיפלו שונאיו אלא לא יועיל ונתיב (הושע ב יב) ואיש לא יצילנה מידי והיו משביעין . . . (כ"ה) ידע הקב"ה שבהשבעות רצו לבטל גזירות ולהפיל האויבים (א) והקב"ה היה מחליף הממונים [ע"כ] באותה השבועה אבל בשם המפורש שאינו צריך להשביע מלאכים אלא מזכיר השם בלא מלאכים ונעשה חפצו ולא יתכן לומר כיון שבשם עושה חפצו בלא המלאכים אלא בשם אין לומר שהשם גורם שהקב"ה יעשה חפצו הבורא יוצר הכל לא יוכל המשביע אותו או הזכרת השם להכריחו אלא כח יש בשם שיעשה חפץ המזכיר:

תתתרגב. צדק צדק תדרוף (דברים טו כ) למה אמר צדק צדק להודיע שיש לצדיק להשים על לב (תהלים קטו טז) שהשמים לה' ונתיב (ויקרא כו יט) ונתתי את שמיכם ככרזל ואת ארצכם כנחשה ולמה קורא שמיכם והלא השמים לה' אלא לכל אחד יש לו חלק בשמים וכוכב (דניאל יב ג) והמשכילים יזהירו כוהר הרקיע ומצדיקי הרבים ככוכבים לעולם ועד ויש לכל אחד מולו (דברים י ד) הן לה' אלהיך השמים ושמי השמים הארץ וכל אשר בה ונתיב (תהלים קטו טז) והארץ נתן לבני האדם ונתיב (דניאל ב י) לא איתי אנש על יבשתא די מלת מלכא יוכל להחזיה נתן לבני האדם הארץ והלא נתיב (ויקרא כה כג) כי גרים ותושבים אתם עמדי אלא והארץ נתן לבני אדם כשהמשפטים (עומדים על הארץ או הממונים

(ב) מע"ג. (ג) מע"ד.

תתתרגב. (ב) עיין מדרש איכה פסוק בלע ה' ולא חמל.

שבארץ ניתנים ביד מכשפים ויש להם או לעשות מה שהמכשפים חפצים (א) אבל כשאין המכשפים בארץ אלא באויר או אין המכשפים יכולים למשול בממונים לדוחקם שיעשו מה שחפצים כי כשהם באויר לא ניתן ממשלת האדם על הממונים כי לא נבראו מן האויר (תהלים קמח ו) הללו (ה) את ה' מן הארץ ולא נאמר ונבראו כי מן מים נבראו ההנינים ולא אמר והמים נתן לבני האדם כי לא נברא מן המים ואינם יכולים להיות במים ולפיכך כשעושין אחוזת עינים (ב) כשמניע למים שוטפין ונתהפך לענייני הראשון ולכך אותה השבעה של אחוזת עינים או המעשה יעשה אינה מגעת על הממונים על המים הרי יש השבעה על המים ולא על היבשה ויש כנגד הממונים על היבשה ולא על המים אלא בשם המפורש המשביע יעשה במים וביבשה וביחיד ובכל כי הבורא מושל בכל (שם שם יג) כי נשגב שמו לברו:

תתתרגד. כתיב (שם טז ה) חבלים נפלו לי בנעמים וכתוב (דברים לב ט) יעקב חבל נחלתו וכי יתכן ששפיקא למעלה אלא כדי שלא יתערמו המלאכים למה יגיע לידי עם עובדי ע"ז ויש לעורם (א) אלא ברא כל ממונה להליץ בעד עמו ועל כל אומות יפקוד שעוברים על (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך כמו שנת' (עמוס ב א) על שרפו עצמות מלך אדום לשיר. ומעשה ענוה על החמס שרפים אומרים (ישעיה ו ג) קדוש קדוש קדוש ה' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו לפי שנת' (ירמיה כג כד) הלא את השמים ואת הארץ אני מלא אע"פ שכתוב (ישעיה כח ה) כי כל שלחנות מלאו קיא צואה בלי מקום וכתוב (שם שם יב) ולא אבוא שמוע לפי שכתוב (שמות כ כד) בכל המקום אשר אוכיר את שמי אבוא אליך וברכתוך וכתוב (הושע יא ט) בקרבך קדוש ולא אבא בעיר לא אבא בו עד עם המלאכים במקום טנופת וכן קדוש במקום מרחץ שעומדים ערומים לא יתכן שיבא שם ואין מקום ריק ממנו וכן כשממש משתו או רואה ערות דבר ושב מאחריו לכך חיות הקדש אומרים ברוך כבוד ה' ממקומו שאם מוסיף לחיות מתגדל כבודו מלמעלה עליהם אע"פ שהם למטה לא יכבד עליהם יותר בשוב יקל עליהם לכך אומרים ברוך וכל ברוך לשון תוספות כדכתיב (תהלים קטו יד טו) יוסיף ה' עליכם עליכם ועל בניכם ברוכים אתם לה' עושה שמים וארץ (ב) שהיו נמתחים ומתוחים:

תתתרגד. כתיב (ש"ב כב כ) עם גבור תמים תחמם (שם שם כו) ועם עקש תתפל כל הבושה בחכמה ואותה חכמה אין חפץ בה הבורא ימתיקנה ברכו ושיעשה אותה יצליחו כדי שיעשנה (איוב כ כב) במלאות שפקו יצר לו כנון העושה עולה יצליח כדי שיעשה יותר ויכשל בעולם הזה או להפילו בניהנם וכתוב (ירמיה יב א) דרך רשעים צלחה וכן כמעשה כשפים לבסוף יכשל וכן כמעשה שדים ושמות ואפילו אם בחייו נכשל כמו כן לאחר [דף קל"ב] מיתה אותם שהטריח לאחר מותו ינקמו מנשמתו לכך לא יעסוק אדם בהם ואם יאמר לו חכם מישראל או גוי אכתוב לך כנגד חן או אכתוב לך כדי שיקבלו דבריו לפני השרים ואתן לך דבר (ה) סע"ה.

תתתרגד. (ה) ירושלמי חגיגה פ"ב ה"ב: דהרין חרשא טללחנא מן ארעה לא יכול עבד כלום, ופירש המפרש: דהאי כשופא אם מגביהין אותו מן הארץ לא יוכל לעשות כלום. (ג) רש"י סנהדרין ס"ז ב': ד"ה פשר: כל מילי מכשפות נבדקין על מים חיים וגמחין, וכעין זה ברש"י ברכות ל"ג א' ד"ה ומת: כשהעורר נושך את האדם אם העורר קודם למים מת האדם ואם האדם קודם למים מת העורר.

תתתרגד. (ה) בב"ח השביעי צד ע"ט: והכנעני או בארץ כו' והחסיד פירש חסור כי תחלה אין שום אומה מתיישבת בשום מקום אם לא מלאך ממונה עליה וכא יעשה חזקה לשם קודם לכן. (ג) חגיגה י"ב א': היה מרחיב ותולך, וירושלמי ברכות פ"א ה"א: יהי רקיע ימתח הרקיע.

שתשא עליך שתתעשר לא מיבעיא בשבת שאסור לשאת לפי שמחלל שבת אלא אפילו בחול לא ישא עליו מפני שבוסת באותם הבלים ואמרו (משלי נ ה) ואל ביתך אל חשען וכתיב (דברים יא יג) תמים תהיה עם ה' אלהיך כלומר אם תהיה תמים לא יהיה לך אותם דברים אלא תבטח בה' אלהיך ותתפלל לו אם יעשה רצונך ואם לאו אין לחשוב כיון שאיני נענה אעסוק באלה הדברים אלא יחשוב אם היה נגור היה תפילתו נשמעת ועוד זה דומה למי שיש לו אדון ומבקש ממנו שיתן לו שום חפץ ואינו רוצה לתת לו והולך לשר אחר כי אומר כיון שאין כח בידו לתת רוצה לתלות באדון אחר כך זה והוא אינו חושב שבשביל זה העון אין תפלתו נשמעת:

דע כמה עונש יש לאדם שעושה מעשה כשפים ובמעשה שדים כל הנפשות שנכשלים בשביל אותו עסק יהיו נפרעים ממנו: מעשה באדם שאמו שונאתו ובעת פטירתה מן העולם לא היה אצלה אותו הבן ולא עשתה צוואה אנה ממנה הלך אותו הבן וביקש מבשפה אחת לעסוק שידע אנה הממון בלילה בסבין אחר עשתה מה שעשתה והלכה וישנה ובא השיר בחלום והסבין תחוב בלבו ובן השיר הביא את אמו של האיש אמר בן השיר לאותה מכשיפה למה תקעת בלב אבי הסבין אמרה מפני שאותו האיש מבקש שתודיעו לו אנה ממון של אמו מונח אמר השיר לאמו של האיש את רואה שהסבין בלבי עד שתניני לי אנה הממון אמרה אל השיר בעודי בחיים הייתה מושל על קרקע שלי שהייתי נרה עליו אבל עתה שמתה אני איך מושל עלי לא אעשה זה שאניר לו על הממון אילו היה חפצי להודיעו הייתי מודיעו בעודי בחיים אלא אין חפצי להנידו ואין אתה מושל עלי לצוות אחר מיתת. בלילה אחרת אמרה כן, כן בליל שלישי אמרה כן ביקש לה השיר אמי איני יכול לסבול שהסבין בלבי אמרה אע"פ שאין הדין ואין חפצי להניד אלא בשביל צערך אומר ממון שלי סגור בטוב בתיבה חיפש בנה בתיבות לאחר ימים מועטין אמרה לו אמו בחלום כמה צערתי לבא להניד לך וכמה פורעניות תבא עליך שעסקתה עד שהביאוני להניד ואחר זמן מצא בנה הממון בתיבה בין שני שוליים של תיבה כמו שאמרה הממון בתיבה לכך אמרה תורה (שם שם יא) ושאל אוב וידעני ודרש אל המתים שמטריח את השירים ואת המתים או המלאכים וכתיב (ש"א כח טו) למה הרגותני להעלות ולבסוף לא ינקה כל העוסקים בהם אלא תמים תהיה עם ה' אלהיך ובו בטח ותירא מפניו כי אל קנא הוא ותזכה במה רב טוב הצפון ליראי שמו בעין לא ראתה:

תתתרגמו. (ב) לאחד ביקשו ממנו לעשות קמיעא והיה מתפחד אמר תאמרו לפלוני שיעשה אמר לו החכם (א) דסני עלך לחברך לא תעביר (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך:

תתתרגמו. (ג) אין מלמדין את השם אלא לחכם כדי שלא יעסוק בהם ואם סבור לטובה לעשות ולמי ששומע לעצת יראי השם ואינו חכם בעיניו

(א) ואינו אוהב כבוד מבני אדם לומר אני יודע הרי לאותו שביקשו חכמים לעשות בשם כל מה שעשה . . . לא רצה עד שקבלו חכמים עליהם העון:

(ב) ס"ע. (ג) ס"ע. ב.

תתתרגמו. (ה) שבת ל"א א'. (ב) נוסחת חכ"י ואינו חכם בעיניו. ויש להעיר ע"ז מה שנאמר בזוהר חדש פרשה בראשית במדרש הנעלם דף ז': אין מגלין סתרי תורה אלא לאדם חכם וקורא ושונה ותלמודו מתקיים בידו והוא ירא שמים ובקי בכל דבר ואדם שאינו "בעניין" זה וישאל על הסתרים והנעלמים של מעלה אמור לו מה אתה שואל שא נא עניןך וראה כי בראשית ברא אלהים וכו'. ובכלל דברי רבנו נכללים בדברי הרמב"ם במורה פל"ד ופס"ב לראשון ובהקדמתו לחלק שלישי יע"ש.

מספר חסידים

תתתרנ"ט. 6) אם יש לו לאדם בנים רעים ויש לו ספרי סודות לא יתן להם אלא ליראי ה' שנאמר (תהלים כה יד) סוד ה' ליריאי ואל יתנו בני בניו טובים יחזירו להם:

תתתרס. חכם אחד למד סתרי חכמות בא לעירו ולא רצה להגיד שידע כי אם לצדיק אחד אמר לו אותו צדיק אני אודיע שאתה יודע אמר לו אל תגיד כי יש לי בנים [ע"ב] רעים וחתנים אם ידעו שאני יודע כך סתרים יגמרו לאיים עלי אם לא אגלה להם וכתוב סוד ה' ליריאי ולא לאחרים ויעשו רעה להבעיסני לכן אחריש לקיים מה שנאמר (תהלים לז ב) אשמרה לפי מחסום בעור רשע לנגדי ואומר (קהלת נ ז) עת לחשות כרי שלא יחטאו על ידי ואף מסתרי החכמה שכבר יש לי כתובים אתן ביד איש צדיק ולא ביד בניי וחתומים יהיו ואם יהיה בורע ורעי צדיקים ימסרם בידם ואם לאו ביד צדיק ימסרם שיוודע להסחיר כמוני:

ענייני חזק כתיב כאן:

תתתרס"א. 3) יש דברים שהם כדרכי האמורי ואעפ"כ מותר כנון אדם ששיבר בית ישן ובונה בית חדש באותו מקום או חדר יש לזרים בבית להזהר שלא ישנו החדש על הישן בפתחים ובחלונות אלא יכונו לעשות בחדש כמו בישן ולא ישנו ואם לאו יהיה להם סכנה בחייהם מפני הממונים והכל כתוב בספר הכבוד: תתתרס"ב. 4) אילן היה נמצא עליו כטיפי שיעור והיה פעמים נראה על האילן כאילו טיפי נרות ורצה אחד לקוץ האילן אמר לו החכם הזהר שלא תמית את נפשך אל תתגרה בם ולא יזיקוך ונס הזהר שלא תעשו טנופת שם (א) כי ליליות מתוועדות שם עליו ובספר כבוד כתוב למה זה אילן ולא על אחרי: תתתרס"ג. 5) כתיב (תהלים עח מה מט) ומקניהם לרשפים ישלח בם חרון אפו עברה וועם וצרה משלחת מלאכי רעים וסמך לו (שם שם ג) יפלו נתיב לאסו לא חשך ממות נפשם וחיתם לזכר הסניר הרי אצל רשף וכתיב (איוב ה ז) ובני רשף יגביהו עוף ואמרו (א) על המזיקים ואף על החצים כתיב (תהלים עז ד) שמה שבר רשפי קשת והברד נקרא חצים שנאמר (חבקוק נ יא) לאור חציך יהלכו לגנה ברק חניתך (שמות ט כד) ואש מתלקחת בתוך הברד כשיש רעמים או ברד או המזיקים מורים שהם כשני גרודי מלחמה אלה כנגד אלה ופעמים מולו של אדם חי והגולדים ומכוסים כמו בשריון ואם יש באותה שיירא כדמות אותו ניוק אותו שגולד בו ויש שאין לו אותו מלבוש ויש שלא נולד בו וניזוק בשיבולת שיוור בו כי יש השבעות שרק שלש שורות וצריך שבוולת שקורין בלעז שפ"ו אם יש בגרוד הנלחמים כשיש רעמים וברקים כדמות או מודים בזה כיון דאיתרע מוליה מוסיקם לו שברמותו ויש שיש לו רפואה אם אותה אשה חיה שרגילה ללכת עם ייכ"ש שאם יתנו לה או תמצא במה וחינע באותו מקום שכבר יורו או ימצא רפואה ולכך סמך אצל רשפים משלחת מלאכי רעים ולא חשך ממות נפשם ואותם הנולדים בכיסוי שמירה:

(6) טע"ז. 3) טע"ב. 4) טע"ג. 5) טע"ד. 6) טע"ה.

תתתרס"ב. 6) פסחים ק"א ב' חמשה טולי הו' ופרש"י שם: שרוח רעה שורה תחתיהם. תתתרס"ג. 6) ברכות ה' א'.

תתתרסד. ב) עת שמיני הלאים יוצאים לעולם ליהודים כגון אבעבועות שקורין בלעז רוביולי'ש ביד מלאכים משולחים ונפקא מינה כשמנידות הנשים זו לזו ויש ילדים שם מיר ישימו עליהם אותם הלאים ונפקא מינה שיתפללו להקב"ה שלא יקבלו בני ביתו מאחרים ולא אחרים מהם וכתב משלחת מלאכי רעים ובזמן שישראל עושים רצון בוראם כתיב (דברים ל ז) ונתן וגו' האלות האלה על איביך וגו' וכתב (ישעיה מג ג) נתתי כפרך מצרים כוש ושנא תחתך:

תתתרסה. ג) יש נשים שקורין להן שטריי"ש אותן מר"ש וולף"א (א) אותן נבראו בין השמשות שיעשו דבר וישתנו מברייתן אשה אחת היתה שטריי"א והיתה חולה ביותר והיו שתי נשים בלילה עמה אחת ישינה ואחת ערה ואותה חולה עמדה בפניה והיתה מנפצת שערה ורצתה לפרוח ורצתה למוץ דמה של ישינה והערה צעקה והקיצה את חבירתה ותפשו את החולה השטריי"א ואחר כך ישנה עוד אם היתה מוקת להמית את אשה אחרת היתה השטריי"א חיה וכיון שלא יכלה להזיק לאחרת מתה השטריי"א כי צריכה אשר בא מן הדם לבלוע את הדם מן הברש וכן וורולף"א ולפי שהמרי"א והשטריי"א (ב) צריכים [דף קלי"ג] לנפץ שערים קודם שיפרחו לכך משביעין אותה שתבואי בניסוף שער ולא תהא רשאה לצאת אלא ברשותי ומי שמכה למוקת או כשרואה אותה אינה יכולה לחיות אלא אם כן תאכל מלחם ומלח של מכה אותה וכן אם היא הויקה הניזק צריך לאכול מלחם ומלחם שלה וחזרת הנפש כבתחילה:

תתתרסו. ד) אשה אחת היתה חשודה להיות שטריי"א והיתה מוקת ונרמית ליהודי כחתולה והכה אותה היהודי ולמחר ביקשה מן היהודי שיתן לה מפתו ומן המלח שלו ורצה לתת לה אמר לו זקן אחד (קהלת ז טז) אל תהי צדיק הרבה במקום שחב לאחרים אין אדם יכול להראות חסידותו שאם תחיה תזיק לבני אדם וכיון שהקב"ה המציאה לך זה דונמא עמלק לשאול והענישו על מה שהחיהו: **תתתרסז. ז)** אשה אחת היתה שטריי"א אבל היתה לניזוק מנחת לקחת מלחמה וממלח שלה כגון זו יש לרחם עליה (אס"ה) החזן מתפלל על החולה שמזקת לבריות אין לענות אמן אחריו:

תתתרסה. ט) נשים היו לזקחות עשבים לבשל לבניהם כשהלו ועושות אם יחיה שבט' ימים יתרפא ואם למות שימות בתוך ט' ימים וכן מי שנכפה היה אחר מלחש לחישות אם יתרפא יתרפא בתוך ט' ימים ואם לאו היו מתים בתוך ט' ימים אמר החכם עתידין ליתן את הדין שממיתין את האדם קודם ומנו זה דומה (א) לר' חנינא בן תרדיון שלא רצה לפתוח פיו וכו':

תתתרסט. כתיב אל תהי צדיק הרבה ואל תתחכם יותר אחר היה שאמר לו אביו תלמוד לפני ספר רפואות אמר הבן לא אלמוד כי כשאדע למרחוק חולה עני אם לא אלך שם הרי אני חוטא אם אלך וימות על ידי הוא מת ואם לא אדע רפואות איני חייב אמרו לו הקרובים אליו אילו היית יודע ברפואות היו חיים וכיון שיוכלת לך ללמוד ולעשות ואינך עושה ולומד כאילו אתה תמית אותם: **תתתרע. כתיב** (דברים כד ו) לא יחבול ריחים ורכב כי נפש הוא חובל אחד בא לפני חכם אמר לו לאותו פלוני הרופא הלויית על ספר רפואות

(ב) ספ"ג. (ג) ספ"ד. (ד) ספ"ה. (ז) ספ"ו. (ח) ספ"ז.

תתתרסה. (ב) ב"ר פ"ו אלו השדים שברא הקב"ה את נשמתן וכא לבראות את גופן וקדש השבת ולא בראן. (ג) יעוין פסחים ק"א א': קרן קרחייכי כו'. **תתתרסה.** (ה) ע"ז י"ח א'.

ספר חסידים

שלו אמר לו נפש חבלת כי ביום ובלילה הוא צריך לעיין בו וכשבאין החולים אליו
אומר איני יודע בלא ספרי אמר לו תחזור לו אמר לא אאמין לו שאם אחזור לו
הספר לא ישלם לי אמר לו החכם כשיצטרך לעשות רפואה אמור לו שיבא לביתך
לראות אמר או לא ישלם לי אלא אמתין עד ששרים יבקשוהו לעשות רפואה הרי
בעל כרתו יפדהו אמר לו החכם אדהכי והכי שמא ימות עני שצריך רפואה וימות על ירך:
תתתרהעא. ב. אדם שהולך בין החשודים על סם המות והוא ירא מן ישליכו במאכלו
או במשקו יתקן סכין ויתקן הקתא של סכין כעצם של נחש
וינעוץ בשלחן ואם יש סם המות יזיע הקתא של הסכין כי הנחש מלא ארס ומתקנץ
ממנו סם המות אע"פ שלא נעשה מן הנחש מצא מין את מינו וניעור לכך מויע:
תתתרהעב. לאדם ששונא בני אדם אסור ללמד דברים שיזיקו:
תתתרהעג. ב. למה לא כתב שלמה המלך חכמותיו מה היו ולא כתב אלא ג'
ספרים בלבד כי אם היו נכתבים שאר דברים היו עוסקים בהם
וממעטים להגות בתורה ועוד היה בא לידי ביטול תורה ומצות כי יש חכמה שאדם
רואה בבשר (א) ויודע אם השוחט באותה לילה שימש מיטתו ויש חכמה שאדם יודע
בהמה ובהיה אם היא טריפה או כשירה ואף אם נשחטה הבהמה ונתערבו החתיכות
הכשירות והטריפות יודע איזה כשירה ואיזה טריפה ואינו נכילה אלא אם היו כתובות
החכמות היה בא לידי רעה שהרעים יאמרו אין בדיקות בהמה לאחר שחששה כי
מכירים אנו אותה שהיא כשירה וכן לכל דבר היה לו חכמה לרעת ולא נכתבה כדי
שלא יסמכו עליה וכל חכמת שלמה וכל מיני חכמה הכל רמוזים בתורה קצתה או
דונתה ואם יאמר לו אדם למה [ע"ב] לא יעשה הקבי"ה שיהיו צדיקים כשלמה אמור
לו כבר היה שלמה חכם מכל אדם ונכשל בחכמה ואם יאמר למה אין גבור כשמשון
אמור כבר נכשל ואם עשיר כקרח נכשל בעושרו (ב) ודואג הרי אין לומר למה לא
עשה חכמים גבורים ועשירים כי הוא יודע מה הוא עושה:

עניין תלמוד תורה כתיב כאן:

תתתרהעד. כתיב (תהלים יט ח) תורת ה' תמימה משיבת נפש ואיוו תורה בעלת
מוס אלא איוו תורה תמימה כשהיא משיבת נפש מי שמונה את
הנפש ומשיבה מניהם לתחת כנפי השכינה כמו שנאמר (מלאכי ב ו) ורבים השיב
מעון וכתיב (שם שם) תורת אמת היתה בפיהו לכך (דברים יז ט) ובאת אל הכהנים
וכתיב (שם לא ט) ויתנה אל הכהנים בני לוי כדי שלא יבא חטא על ידם לכך יעמוק
לזכות את הרבים כדי שלא יבא חטא על ידו מתי התורה תמימה כשיעשה מעשים

(ב) ס"פ.

תתתרהעו. ב. (ב) במדרכי ס"ק דחולין מביא בשם אלדר הדני: ואם לא הורחץ משי"ו ושכח ושחט
פיגול. לכן אולי זה כוונת רבנו שכתב: אם השוחט באותו לילה כו', ולפי דברי הרב
שו"ר בכ"ח התמישי צד רכ"ז מצאה החומרא ההיא מקום גם אצל הערכאים יעוין ע"ז באלקוראין.
(ג) במדרש שו"מ מזמור נ"ב: אמר דוד לדואג אתה עשיר, ובמדרש שמואל פ"ז: יש שהרבו
חכמה לטובתן ויש שהרבו חכמה לרעתן כן הרבו לרעתן דואג ואחיתופל יש שהרבו עושר לטובתן
והרבו לרעתן כן הרבו לרעתן קרח וחמץ. ולפי"ז צ"ל בדברי רבנו "דואג" אצל שלמה, אבל במדרש
שם איתא כי שלמה הרבה חכמה לטובתו לכן צ"ע.

ספר חסידים

שלו אמר לו נפש חבלת כי ביום ובלילה הוא צריך לעיין בו וכשבאין החולים אליו
אומר איני יודע בלא ספרי אמר לו תחזור לו אמר לא אאמין לו שאם אחזור לו
הספר לא ישלם לי אמר לו החכם כשיצטרך לעשות רפואה אמור לו שיבא לביתך
לראות אמר או לא ישלם לי אלא אמתין עד ששרים יבקשוהו לעשות רפואה הרי
בעל כרתו יפדהו אמר לו החכם אדהכי והכי שמא ימות עני שצריך רפואה וימות על ירך:
תתתרהעא. ב. אדם שהולך בין החשודים על סם המות והוא ירא מן ישליכו במאכלו
או במשקו יתקן סכין ויתקן הקתא של סכין כעצם של נחש
וינעוץ בשלחן ואם יש סם המות יזיע הקתא של הסכין כי הנחש מלא ארס ומתקנץ
ממנו סם המות אע"פ שלא נעשה מן הנחש מצא מין את מינו וניעור לכך מויע:
תתתרהעב. לאדם ששונא בני אדם אסור ללמד דברים שיזיקו:
תתתרהעג. ב. למה לא כתב שלמה המלך חכמותיו מה היו ולא כתב אלא ג'
ספרים בלבד כי אם היו נכתבים שאר דברים היו עוסקים בהם
וממעטים להגות בתורה ועוד היה בא לידי ביטול תורה ומצות כי יש חכמה שאדם
רואה בבשר (א) ויודע אם השוחט באותה לילה שימש מיטתו ויש חכמה שאדם יודע
בהמה ובהיה אם היא טריפה או כשירה ואף אם נשחטה הבהמה ונתערבו החתיכות
הכשירות והטריפות יודע איזה כשירה ואיזה טריפה ואינו נכילה אלא אם היו כתובות
החכמות היה בא לידי רעה שהרעים יאמרו אין בדיקות בהמה לאחר שחששה כי
מכירים אנו אותה שהיא כשירה וכן לכל דבר היה לו חכמה לרעת ולא נכתבה כדי
שלא יסמכו עליה וכל חכמת שלמה וכל מיני חכמה הכל רמוזים בתורה קצתה או
דונתה ואם יאמר לו אדם למה [ע"ב] לא יעשה הקבי"ה שיהיו צדיקים כשלמה אמור
לו כבר היה שלמה חכם מכל אדם ונכשל בחכמה ואם יאמר למה אין גבור כשמשון
אמור כבר נכשל ואם עשיר כקרח נכשל בעושרו (ב) ודואג הרי אין לומר למה לא
עשה חכמים גבורים ועשירים כי הוא יודע מה הוא עושה:

עניין תלמוד תורה כתיב כאן:

תתתרהעד. כתיב (תהלים יט ח) תורת ה' תמימה משיבת נפש ואיוו תורה בעלת
מוס אלא איוו תורה תמימה כשהיא משיבת נפש מי שמונה את
הנפש ומשיבה מניהם לתחת כנפי השכינה כמו שנאמר (מלאכי ב ו) ורבים השיב
מעון וכתיב (שם שם) תורת אמת היתה בפיהו לכך (דברים יז ט) ובאת אל הכהנים
וכתיב (שם לא ט) ויתנה אל הכהנים בני לוי כדי שלא יבא חטא על ידם לכך יעמוק
לזכות את הרבים כדי שלא יבא חטא על ידו מתי התורה תמימה כשיעשה מעשים

(ב) ס"פ.

תתתרהעו. ב. (ב) במדרכי ס"ק דחולין מביא בשם אלדר הדני: ואם לא הורחץ משי"ו ושכח ושחט
פיגול. לכן אולי זה כוונת רבנו שכתב: אם השוחט באותו לילה כו', ולפי דברי הרב
שו"ר בכ"ח התמישי צד רכ"ז מצאה החומרא ההיא מקום גם אצל הערכאים יעוין ע"ז באלקוראין.
(ג) במדרש שו"מ מזמור נ"ב: אמר דוד לדואג אתה עשיר, ובמדרש שמואל פ"ז: יש שהרבו
חכמה לטובתן ויש שהרבו חכמה לרעתן כן הרבו לרעתן דואג ואחיתופל יש שהרבו עושר לטובתן
והרבו לרעתן כן הרבו לרעתן קרח וחמץ. ולפי"ז צ"ל בדברי רבנו "דואג" אצל שלמה, אבל במדרש
שם איתא כי שלמה הרבה חכמה לטובתו לכן צ"ע.

טובים שראוי להשיב נפש מן המות ומניהגם (א) ר' חנינא החיה את המת במעשה ראשונים (ב) ורבה את ר' זירא כמו אלישע (ג) וכר' יוחנן את רב כהנא (ד) ור' יוחנן הוציא את אחר מניהגם מתי משיבת נפש כשהיא תמימה שהרי בירך את לוי שעתידין בני לוי והכהנים ללכת ללמוד תורה שלא ישובו לביתם עד שילמדו תורה שבכל מקום שישאלו להם דבר הלכה או טעם שידעו להשיב שנאמר (שם לג ט) האומר לאביו ולאמו לא ראתיו ואת אחיו לא הכיר ואת בניו לא ידע כי שנים רבות יעכב לפני הרב עד שילמדו כל צרכיו ואחר כך ישוב שלא יכיר אב ואם וקרוביו כמעשה דר' חמא (ה) בקידושין שאמרה אמו למה תעמוד כנגד בנך (שם שס) כי שמרו אמרתך ובריתך ינצרו כל כך יעכבו עד (שם שס י) יורו משפטך ליעקב ותורתך לרבים שלא ישובו עד שילמדו כל צרכן שכל הספקות יתרון מתי עדות ה' נאמנה מתי תדע שתלמידך חוזר הלכה שלמד כשמחכימת פתי תורת ה' תמימה (ו) שיפסיק בין הרבקים של קרית שמע כנון על לבבך. בכל לבבכם. עשב, בשדך וכו' משיבת נפש מצננין לו ניהגם) כל מי שלומד והוא רע יותר רע מעם הארץ: תתתרעה. כתיב (דברים כח יג) לשמור ולעשות כל מי שלומד דברי תורה ואינו מקיים אותם עונשו חמור ממי שלא למד כל עיקר משל למלך שהיה לו פדרס הכנים לחוכו שני אריסין אחד נוטע אילנות ומקצצן ואחר לא היה נוטע ולא היה מקצצן כעס המלך על אותו שהיה נוטע ומקצצן כך כל מי שלמד דברי תורה ואינו מקיים אותם עונשו חמור ממי שלא למד כל עיקר דכתיב (ישעיה כו י) יחן רשע כל למד צדק אבל למד ולא קיים אינו יוחן לכך לשמור ולעשות כתיב ואל יאמר אדם אותו תלמיד חכם גדול בתורה ובעל עבירות ומה בכך שקולה תורה כנגד הכל (איוב לד י) חלילה לאל מרשע כי מה שאמרו תלמוד תורה כנגד הכל כלומר שלומד על מנת לעשות כל מה שכתוב בתורה וכיון שלומד על מנת לקיים אע"פ שאין לו אב ואם כיון שמכבד וקנים כאילו קיים תורה לאחרים לעשות מצות וכן כל התורה אילו היה יכול לעשות לכך תלמוד תורה כנגד כולם:

תתתרעו. (ז) אדם תועה מדרך השכל (משלי כא טז) (א) בנימטריא משתמ'ד מי שאמר דבר טעם מן התורה ונשתמ'ד אין אומרים אותו משמו ואם יאמר אדם טעם משמו אין אומרים עליו וזכרנו לברכה ולא שם רשעים ירקב וכן אם עשה טובה מן הדין היה שלא ליהנות ממנו כמו איש אלהים שצוהו שלא ליהנות מירבעם ואשר אליהו נהנה מבשר אחאב (ב) אחאב משומד לתאבון היה (ג) ד"א הוראת שעה היתה כי השביע שלא יאכילוהו והיו הטבחים אומרים לאחאב מרמה הוא שהעורבים בעל כרחינו לוקהין לנו את הבשר (ד) ואם משומד רוצה לבנות בית הנכנסת או לכתוב ספר תורה אין שומעין לו ואין מקבלין לו דכתיב (יחזקאל ז יא) החמס קם למטה רשע לא נהנין מהם ולכך יש רשע שמהנה לצדיק ולבסוף מפסיד הצדיק (ה) כן כחוט לציץ קינן סתרי. (ז) נדפס סתרי.

תתתרעד. (ח) ע"ז י' ב' ולפינו: רב חנינא בר חמא. (ט) מגילה ו' ב' ולפינו רבה. (י) ב"ק ק"ז ב'. (יא) חגיגה ט"ז ב'. (יב) צ"ל בכתובות ס"ב ב' שאמרה אשתו למה כו'. (יג) ברכות ט"ז ב'.

תתתרעו. (י) תיבת השכל יש לחזק ותועה בלא וי"ו ואז הגימטריא מכון. (יא) הגאון ר"צ חיות בהנהגותיו לחולין ה' א': ודבריו תמוהין מסוגיין, אבל אחרי העיון שם בחולין שאמר רב ענן מומר לעכ"ם מותר לאכול משחיטתו ומביא ראיה מיהושפט שנהנה מסעודת אחאב ובמומר להכעיס לית מאן דסביר דמותר לאכול משחיטתו אלא ודאי רדעתם היה שאחאב היה מומר אוכל נבלות לתאבון וי"ע"ש ברש"י ד"ה אחאב: ואיכא למימר דיצרא דעכ"ם תקף עליהו. (יג) שם חולין ה' א': על פי הדבור. (יד) בש"ך יר"ד סי' רנ"ד סק"ה מביא בשם תשובות מבי"ט ח"ב סי' יר"ד שמומר שהקדיש בית לביהכ"נ מקבילין מכוון.

כנגד מה שנהנה ממנו על שם (ירמיה יח כג) ויהיו מוכשלים לפניך ופעמים שהרשע מהנה לצדיק ומפסיד כדי שלא יהנה הצדיק מן הרשע (משלי מז כז) ושונה מתנות יחיה:

תתתרעז. (ב) כל המקנא שלא ידעו אחרים טעמי תורה אלא הוא בעצמו לבסוף לא ידע הוא אבל [דף קל"ד] אם בשביל שאינם הגונים ויתנאו בהם מותר שנאמר (תהלים כה יד) סוד ה' ליריאו:

תתתרעה. (ג) אם יש לאדם תלמידים יעסוק בתקנתם וכך רב אחד טוב בעיר ויש תלמידים טובים בתלמידיו יעסוק בתקנתם כמו בתקנת תלמידיו ואם יש לו תוספות ואין לרב אחר תוספות לא יאמר לא אשאל לו ויבאו תלמידיו לפניו ללמוד לכך אומר (א) יהי כבוד חבירך חביב עליך כשלך וכתוב (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך:

תתתרעט. (ד) אם יבאו תלמידים ממקום אחר לבית הרב להיות בביתו מתאכנסים ויש רב אחד בעיר מושב שילמדו מן הרב שבבית וכתוב (משלי כג א) בין חבין את אשר לפניך אם יודע כמו האחר ואם רואה הרב שחפצים ללמוד בפני רב אחר יאמר להם בפני מי שאתם חפצים ללמוד תלמדו לא אקפיד ואין לבי עליכם כי לא מן כל הרבנים זוכה כל אדם ללמוד שאפילו בחוצה לארץ הולך אדם ללמוד בחוצה לארץ בפני הרב אע"פ שיש בארץ רבנים (א) כ"י יוסי ואין להקשות מבר קפרא שאמר על (ב) ר' עמא ורב יצחק (ג) הלך מרבו בר חמא:

תתתרף. (ז) (א) אמר ר' יוחנן לרב שמן בר אבא הני ביני חשילתא שריין ואת לא תיכול משום (שם א ח) אל תטוש תורת אמך אם הורה רב כבר לאיסור והלך למקום אחר ולמד לפני רב של אותו מקום להיתר ושניהם הביאו ראיה לדבריהם והרב יודע שבעיר של תלמידו שבא לפניו [רבו שלמד לפניו אוסר] אע"פ שהוא יודע שמוחר והתלמיד חושב אם אעשה לחומרא יכעוס זה הרב עלי יש לרב לומר פלוני כיון שאסר רבך אל תהי נוהג בו היתר אע"פ שנראה להיתר ולא מפני שנותנין עליו מחומרי מקום שהלך משם אלא איסור נמור היה נראה לו:

תתתרפא. (ח) כתיב ואל תטוש תורת אמך אמ"ך א' אחד מ' ארבעים (א) ח' חמש מאות כמניין ישראל ב' פעמים במשלי אל תטוש תורת אמך תורת שבכתב ותורת שבעל פה:

תתתרפב. (י) שנים שמתוכחין יחדיו לא יאמר אחד לחבירו חכם מה אתה אומר כי משמע כמו שאומר לך שוטה ברע אתה אומר אע"פ שחבירו אינו יכול (א) להתקוטט על זה:

תתתרפג. (יז) מי שהוא חריף ומפולפל (א) ויתבייש שזה יושב שם אותו חריף חוטא אע"פ שאינו מקשה לו:

תתתרפד. בכפר אחר היו רק עשרה בני מצוה בשלשה או בארבעה בעלי בתים בכפר והיו להם בנים והיו לומדים להם תרבות טוב וכשהיו

(ב) חסד"ב. (ג) חסד"ג. (ד) חסד"ד. (ה) חסד"ה. (ו) חסד"ו. (ז) חסד"ז.

תתתרעה. (ב) אבות פ"ד מ"ג.

תתתרעט. (ב) ע"ז י"ג א'. (ג) צ"ל ר' חייא עייא מו"ק ט"ז ב'. כריתות ח' א'. (ג) צ"ל ברי יהודה הלך מרמי בר חמא לרב ששת וזכים צ"ז ב'.

תתתרפ. (ב) חולין צ"ג ב'.

תתתרפא. (ב) כן מונים בעלי המסורה את האות ח' הפשוטה לחמש מאות.
תתתרפב. (ב) כנדרס להתקוטט והגיה הרב אולאי "להתקוטט" כמו שהוא לפנינו בכ"י.
תתתרפג. (ב) ר"ל הרב שלומד עם תלמידיו.

אומרים ברכות ושבתות היו כולם אומרים ולא היו מדברים שיחת חולין בבית הכנסת ויש מהן שאמרו לשלוח בניהם לפני תלמידי חכמים שבעיר גדולה אמר להן החכם אל תשלחו כי יותר ילמדו בזה הכפר שלכם מבעיר כי הרבה פריצים בעיר ולא רצו לשמוע לו ושלחו בניהם וראו שאותם שלומדים היו מדברים בברכות ובשבתות שקורין שלמים והיו מדברים בברכת קריית שמע בשמים לפניו ובשמים לאחריה ולמדו הרבה אבל חזרו להם מתרבות הטוב שהיה להם וכששבו לא היו חוששים באביהם כשמוכיחין אותם אמר להם החכם הלא זה דברתי לכם על זה נאמר (משלי כא ט) טוב לשבת על פינת ננ (שם שם יט) טוב שבת בארץ מדבר ועל זה נאמר (קהלת ד ו) טוב מלא כף נחת ממלא חפנים עמל וכתוב (משלי כב יז) הש אונן ושמע דברי חכמים ואם תראה שמדברים בברכות או אם תראה שאינם נותנים לצדקה כדבעי להם או עושים דברים שאינם טובים לכך נאמר בסיום הפסוק (שם שם) ולבך תשית לדעתי (א) לדעתם לא נאמר אלא לדעתי לכך למד ר' מאיר לפני אחר אבל אחרים אסורים ללמוד לפני מי שאינו הנון שמא ילמוד ממעשיו וגם מחבירי רעים כי הרבה קשה למי שלבו חפץ בדרך טובה כשרואה בני גילו בעיר שהולכים בדרך לא טוב ואם לא יעשה כהם יביישוהו לכך אם יוכל להיות בעיר אחרת טוב:

תתתרפ"ה. (ב) אם תראה אדם שמרצה דברים וכוסל דברים אל יהי לך עסק עמו שהרי כל היום יסריחך בדברים ותתבטל מדברי תורה:

תתתרפ"ו. (ג) החולה כשחכמים מבקרים אותו וקשה להם שמחבטלין בעסק לימודם יאמר להם שילכו להם ולא יהיה לו עון שמחבטלין [ע"ב] מן המצות ומדברי תורה בעבורו:

תתתרפ"ז. (ד) כתיב (תהלים מא ב) אשרי משכיל אל דל אחר היה קבוע ללמוד תורה והיה בקי לקנות חפץ אחר יותר מאשר בני אדם ביקשה ממנו אלמנה אחת לקנות לה אותו חפץ חשב איך יבטל מדברי תורה אמר לו זקן אחד לא טוב אתה (א) מרבן נמליאל ור' יהושע שהלכו לקנות בהמה למשחה בנו אף אתה כשתלך תהרהר בדברי תורה ולך יתנו יותר כוול וכאלו נתתה מידך לה וזכות טרחך ישלם לך הבורא:

תתתרפ"ח. (ה) (א) רב יהודה אמר העוסק בצורכי ציבור כאילו עוסק ברברי תורה החכם מצא תלמידו שהיה עוסק בצרכי ציבור אמר לו עזבת את התורה הרי (ב) מרדכי כשעסק בחורה נמנה למעלה וכשהיה עם המלך נמנה למטה מה שאמר רב יהודה וזהו כשאין עסק בצרכי ציבור אבל אתה כיון שיש לך שעוסקין בצרכי ציבור כמודך (שם קיט נט) חשבת דרכי ואשיבה דגלי אל עדתיך: **תתתרפ"ט. (ו)** מי שהקיד דם ואם ישקוט שלא יעשה מלאכה ושלא ילמוד ואחר כך יותר יעסוק ימתין ולא יסתכן בנפשו ולא יכהה עיניו בלימוד אחר הקיד דם והיה עושה מלאכה להודיע גבורתו ומת ואמרו עתיד ליתן את הדין שהביא את עצמו לידי סכנה:

(ב) חסיד. (ג) ספר"ט. (ד) ספר"ט. (ה) חסיד.

תתתרפ"ד. (ב) חגיגה ט"ז ב'.

תתתרפ"ו. (ב) מכות י"ד א' כיתות ט"ז ב'.

תתתרפ"ח. (ב) ירושלמי ברכות פ"ה ה"א ולפינו ר' ירמיה ויענין ע"ז י"ז ב': את דעסקת בתורה ובגמילות חסדים כו' ובפסדרי"כ פוסקא זכור: צדיקים משכמים לצרכי צבור, (ג) מגילה ט"ז ב'.

תתתריץ. (א) בעא מיניה רבא מרב נחמן ננב שור של שני שותפין ושכחו והורה לאחר מהן מהו חמשה אמר רחמנא אמר רחמנא ולא חמשה חצאי בקר וכו' עד לצפרא אמר חמשה אמר רחמנא ולא חמשה חצאי בקר וכו' והאי דלא אמרי לך באורחא דלא אנלי בישרא דתורא אמר ליה וכו' לכך כתיב (ויקרא יא מ) ואת תורת הבהמה (ב) התורה אמרה לשחוט בהמה ללומדי תורה כמו שאדם מרגיל את עצמו אם יחסר לו לא יהיה לו לב ללמוד ואף המקום גורם כדכתיב (שיר ח ב) אל בית אמי תלמדני וכתיב (שם ג ד) עד שהביאותיו אל בית אמי ואל חדר הורתי שיצחק ורכקה התפללו שם על ההריון דכתיב (בראשית כה כא) ויעתר יצחק לה' לנכח אשתו: **תתתריצא. איש** אחר היה כשהיו בניו הולכים ללמוד היה מדבר להם דברים שברצון היו שומעים ולא שום צער כדי שיהא להם שמח לתורה (א) ורבא היה אומר אנדות קודם:

תתתריצב. (ב) רב אחד היה אומר הלכה לתלמידיו ובא אחד ורצה להגיד לו לרב עניין ממון של הפסד ומנעו החכם אמר (א) של בית רבן נמליאל לא היו מניחין לומר בבית המדרש אסותא כשאדם מעטש מפני ביטול תורה וכן זה אם היה אומר לו שהפסיד היה מפסיק מן הלימוד מן הצער לא היה לו לב ללמוד וכן כשאדם הולך להתפלל אם יגידו לו דבר שמצטער בו או דבר שחוק או דבר שצריך להעמיק בו לא יוכל להתפלל בכוונה וכתיב (משלי ד כג) מכל משמר נצר לך: **תתתריצג. (א)** אמר ליה ריש לקיש רבנן לא בעו נטירותא ודוקא אותם שלומדים יומם ולילה ואין להם עסק אחר אבל אם לומד ועוסק בדרך ארץ הרי הוא כאחרים (לאחר) היה לו בן חריף ועוסק כל היום בתורה ואביו היה עשיר ונתן לו כל אשר לו ולא רצה לתת מס כי אמר אין לי מה ליתן אמרו לו כיון שאהה נושא ונותן בהם חתן ועתה שאין חכמה בלא דרך ארץ שעוסקין בדרך ארץ. לכן הכל נותנין שאין ידם תקיפה על הציבור:

תתתריצד. (א) כתיב (ש"ב כג טז) ולא אכה לשתותם רלא אמרינן משמיהו אמר כך מקובל אני מבית דינו של שמואל הרמתי כל המוסר עצמו למות על דברי תורה אין אומרים דבר הלכה משמו והא (ב) ר' חנינא בן תרדיון מסר עצמו על דברי תורה וכי אתאה לר' אלעזר בן פרטא אמרו לו מאי טעמא תנית וכו' הרי מסרו עצמן למות על דברי תורה שאני בשעת השמר שגורו שלא ללמוד לכך מסרו עצמן ויש אומרים הרי (ג) ר' יוסי בן קיסמא אמר לו אני אומר לך דבר של טעם ואתה אומר מן השמים ירחמו תמיה אני אם לא ישרפו אותך ואת ספר תורה באש הרי אמר שלא לעשות ואותו שכר יקבל שהרי יצתה בת קול ואמ' ר' חנינא בן תרדיון וקוסטינר מווסנין להי' העולם הבא אם יש סכנה בלילה [דף קליה] ללכת אל ילכו ללמוד בלילה לפני רבם דכתיב (ויקרא יח ה) וחי בהם ולא שימות בהם (ד) שהחובל בעצמו אע"פ שאינו רשאי פטור ואחרים שחבלו בו חייבים כיוצא

(ב) תפריצ. (ג) תפריצ. (ד) כעין זה טענו ונגדעם סי' תפריצ.

תתתריצ. (ב) ב"ק ע"ב א'. (ג) פסחים מ"ט ב': כל העוסק בתורה מותר לאכול בשר כו'. **תתתריצא.** (ב) בשבת ל' ב': רבה מקמי דפתח להו לרבנן אמר מילתא דבדיחותא כו' ובשמינה פרקים להרמב"ם פ"ה: כי הוה חלשי רבנן מגירסיהו הוה אמרי מילתא דבדיחותא וציון ע"ז הגר"ב: לפי שעה לא ידעתי מקומו ובשבת ל' איתא רבא מקמי דפתח להו לרבנן כו'. **תתתריצב.** (ב) ברכות כ"ג א' ולפנינו: לא היו אומרים "מרפא" ובתוספתא שבת פ"ח: של בית רבן גמליאל לא היו אומרים מרפא.

תתתריצג. (ב) ב"ב ח' א'. **תתתריצד.** (ב) ב"ק ס"א א'. (ג) ע"ז י"ח א'. (ד) שם שם. (ד) ב"ק צ' ב'.

בדבר הקוצץ נמיעותיו אע"פ שאינו רשאי פטור ואחרים שקצצו נמיעותיו חייבין אע"פ שהוא נותן כל ממון שבעולם אינו נמחל לו עד שיבקש הימנו שנאמר (בראשית כז) השב את אשת האיש כי נביא הוא ויתפלל בעדך ומניין שאם לא מחל לו שהוא אכזרי שנאמר (שם שם יז) ויתפלל אברהם אל האלהים:

תתתרתצה. (ט) ההולך לארץ מרחקים למקום תורה ובידו כסף ללמוד כנגד סדר או שנים ילמוד תחילה מה שנוהג תדיר ויכול ללמוד לאחרים

שאם ילמוד תחילה סדר קדשים ועדיין אינו יודע סדרים שצריכים להם בכל יום כגון שחיטת הולין ושבת וברכות וכיוצא בהן כי כשלומד יהיה בלבו כדי ללמד ולא יתכן לאותם שלא למדו עדיין מסכתות הצריכין להם להורות בכל יום שילמדו תחילה מסכתות שנהוגים לימות המשיח ובמקום שיש מחלוקת במשא ומתן צריך לעסוק בסדר נויקין אפילו כשלומד שאר דברים (א) כדרך יהודה:

תתתרתצו. מותר ללמוד קטנים בשכר אבל לא גדולים וכתוב (דברים ד ה) כאשר צוני (א) מה אני בהנם אף אתם בחנם ואדם העוסק במלאכה

מותר ליקח שכר תורה כדי לבטל מלאכתו (ב) כרב הונא משני בעלי דינין כדי לבטל מלאכתו (אס) יש אדם שרגילין בני אדם אצלו אל ישכיר עצמו ללמד תינוקות כי יבאו אצלו ולא יעסוק בהן כטוב ואל יאמר אדם הואיל ואני מלמד ילדים ביום אשכים ואלמוד בעצמי מפני שנמצא ישן בלימוד תינוקות והוא קיבל שכר על מנת ללמדם בטוב:

תתתרתצו. כתיב (ויקרא כה נג) לא ידרנו בפרך לעיניך אל יקניט אדם את פועליו ואת שכיריו ואת מלמדי תינוקות יותר מדאי אם עוסקים ואומר

להם אותו פלוני פועל ואותו שכיר עושים יותר מכס כי כל מי שמקניט אינו רואה סימן טוב וברכה באותה פעולה ובאותה מלאכה לבסוף ובאותן תינוקות כאשר הם רגילין בעיר כן יעשה לא יקדמנו ולא יאחרנו כי עון ועונש למי שמצער את המרחנים מפני שבלא זה תדיר צעורים:

תתתרתצח. כתיב (יחזקאל ה ו) וחמר את משפטי לרשעה ואת חוקותי מן הארצות אשר סביבותיכם וכתוב וכמשפטי הגוים אשר סביבותיכם לא עשיתם (א):

תתתרתצט. אחד לא היה מניח פועליו לצאת ממלאכתו עד חשיכה והאומנים היו יהודים והיה בקרב לו גוי שעוב לפועליו לצאת קודם חשיכה

ובערב שבת היהודי היה דוחק את פועליו האומנים היהודים והנכרים לעשות מלאכתו עד שהולכים לבית הכנסת עד שאומרים ברכו והגוי עזב את שכיריו ופועליו בשבת שעה גדולה קודם הערב אמר החכם תמה אני אם יתקיים זה הבניין של יהודי או אם ינחיל ליורשיו ועוד הגוי היה נותן שכירות לפועליו בעין יפה והיהודי דוחה על כל אלה לא יתאפק ה' וכן היה כדברי החכם ובניין הגוי נתקיים ליורשיו:

תתתש. (ג) כתיב (שמות כב יד) אם שכיר הוא בא בשכרו וסמך ליה (שם שם טו) וכי יפתה איש בתולה כמו שאמר בן סירא (א) לא את הכל תביא

בביתך (ב) לא ישכיר אדם לא פועל ולא מלמד שצופה בנשים כשאנו צריך לדבר

ה סמכט"ו. (ג) סמכ"ה. ומכלן עד סוף הספיק כפול לעיל ספיק ח"ל. (ג) סמכ"ד.

תתתרתצה. (ב) ברכות כ' א'.
תתתרתצו. (ב) גדרים ל"ז א'. (ג) כתובות ק"ה א' ויע"ש כי אמר: גברא דדלו ל' בחרקאי.
תתתרתצח. (ב) חסרון הניכר יש כאן ובצ"ל: וכתוב כמשפטי הגוים אשר סביבותיכם עשיתם כמתוקנין שבהם לא עשיתם כמתוקלין שבהם עשיתם סנהדרין ל"ט ב'.

תתתש. (ב) ו"א ל"ב ומוכא בסנהדרין ק' ב'. (ג) קידושין פ"ב א'.

ספר חסידים

עמהם או מרבר עמהם שלא לצורך מן הרין היה שלא יראה באשה אפילו כשצריך לדבר עמה פן יתאוה אליה וכתוב (משלי ו כד כה) לשמרך מאשה רע מחלקת לשון נכריה אל תחמד יפיה בלבבך ואל תקחך בעפעפיה:

תתתשא. אע"פ שכתוב (דברים יא יט) ולמדתם אתם את בניכם לדבר כם בניכם ולא בנותיכם ילמד אדם את בנותיו כרי שידעו להתפלל וגם המצות אך מעמי מצות לא ילמדו ולא יתן את בנותיו שנדרלו ללמוד בפני בחורים שלא יחטא בהם אלא הוא ילמדם:

תתתשב. (א) מטרונא שאלה לרי אליעזר מפני מה חטא אחד במעשה העניל והן מתו שלשה מיתות אמר לה אין חכמתה של אשה אלא (ב) בפילכה שנאמר (שמות לה כ) וכל אשה [ע"ב] חכמת לב בידה מון אמר לו הוורקנום בנו בשביל שלא להשיבה דבר אחד מן התורה איברתה ממני שלש מאות כור מעשר בכל שנה אמי לו ישרפו דברי תורה ולא ימסרו לנשים ובשיצאה אמרו לו תלמידיו ר' לה דחית בקנה לנו מה אתה משיב ר' ברכיה ור' אבא בר כהנא בשם ר' אליעזר כל מי שהיה עדים והתראה הוא מת בבית דין עדים בלא התראה היה נבדק כסוטה לא עדים ולא התראה היה מת במגפה רב ור' לוי בר סיסי תריוהון אמרין יובח וקיסר וניסך היה מת בבית דין טיפח ריקד ושיחק היה נבדק כסוטה שמח בלבו היה מת במגפה ולמה לא ימסרו דברי תורה לנשים לפי שכתוב ולמדתם אותם את בניכם ולא את בנותיכם שכל מי שלומד תורה כאילו מלמדה תיפלות אבל (ג) מצוה ללמד לה עניין המצוות ועניין איסור והיתר רק מעמי המצות לא שאם לא ידעו דברי תורה איך יתרו לנשים ואיך ידעה דבורה ששפטה ישרי כדכתיב (שופטים ד ד) היא שפטה את ישראל אלא דברי תורה מלמדין להן שידעו מה לעשות הרי מי ששיחק נבדק כסוטה (משלי יז ה) שמח לאיר לא ינקה:

תתתשג. (ג) אחד שאל לחכם אמר לו עכברים אכלו מלחמי אוכל לאכול מן הלחם אמר לו ולמה לא תאכל אמר לו פן אשכח תלמודי (א) ואני נוהר לאכול דבר שמשכח התלמוד ונוהר מכל דברים שמשכחים ועתה אני רעב אמר לו החכם (ב) אינו חייב עד שישב ויסירם מלבו ואני רואה אותך שאינך עוסק בתורה ואתה פנוי ותוכל לעסוק וכל היום אתה בטל מדברי תורה ותולך עם עמי הארץ לשמוע דברים בטלים מוטב לך שלא תזהר מדברים המשכחים כדי שתשכח דברים בטלים שאתה עוסק בהן (ג) וכן אמר החכם כל מי שרוצה לעשות סייג ומחמיר בסייג ובעיקר הוא חוטא אם ישאל אל יזקק לו המורה כנון אינו רוצה לאכול לחם של גוים ושוכב עם גויה וכן אם נפל איסור בדבר היתר ויותר מששים ואינו נותן מעם ומחמיר אמר לו החכם כשקיריה של גוים אצל האש וקדירה שלך מצד אחד או באותו בית ואתם הולכים לבית הכנסת ואינכם חוששים אם לוקחת הגויה הכף שלה ומערבת את המאכל שלכם בעור שאתם בבית הכנסת על זה אינם חוששים ועל דבר שמותר לכתחילה אתה מקפיד ועל עיקר לאיסור אינך חושש כמו שאמר חגי הנביא (חגי ב ד) כן העם הזה וכן הגוי הזה לפני וגוי וכן כל מעשה ידיהם ואשר יקריבו

(ה) מה לעיל סימן ספ"ח ונדפס סימן ס"ג. (ז) ספרי"ג. (ג) ע"כ.

תתתשב. (ה) ירושלמי סוטה פ"ג ובמדבר רבה פ"ט ובבלי יומא ס"ז ב' ולפנינו בבבלי: אשה חכמה. (ז) לפנינו בספד:

תתתשג. (ה) תוריות י"ג ב'. (ז) אבות פ"ג מ"ו ועל דברי רבנו בכלל יעוין מ"ש הרמב"ם בס"ד משמנה פרקים ובכ"ר פ"ט: לא תעשה את חגור כו' ובארדיג פ"א.

שם טמא הוא והיו סומכים על המקרא (שופטים כ יא) ויאסוף כל איש ישראל אל העיר כאיש אחד ובשביל שנאמנים עמי הארץ בחג היו מאמינים להם כל השנה: תתתשה. מעשה בתלמיד אחד שלא היה לומד אלא בשבת היה שומע מרבו פירושי הקרייה ובהול היה עוסק בדרך ארץ ועשיר היה והיו עוסקין בספר ירמיה כיון שהגיעו לסופו שהיה להם לסיים באותה שבוע בא התלמיד לרבו ואמר לו מעת שעסקנו בירמיה פורענות בא עלי בא ביום ראשון ואמר לרבו חסידים לי ירמיה וסיים לו באותו שבועה חלה לאחר ב' שבועות מת התלמיד לכך הזהיר שלמה (משלי ג יא) ואל חקוין כחכתו נגור עליהם לסיים ירמיה אלא הקדים וסיים סהרה. . . (א) לאחר כל מלאכת ששת ימי בראשית כתיב (תהלים קד לא) ישמח ה' במעשיו זה יום השבת חנוכה העולם ולכך חנוכה הבית וחנוכה המזבח (ב) ואבוי היה עושה משתה לרבנן כשהיה מסיים מסכתא ופעם אחת הזמינו צדיק אחד לפיוס מסכתא והקר מי יהיה שם והקר שנים פריצים יהיו שם כיון שירדע לא רצה לאכול עמהם אמר אין מצוה כשהפריצים שם ויותר עכירה:

תתתשה. (ב) אחד תלמיד שאל לחכם אמר כשאני מסיים ספר או מסכתא יבא לו שום צער מה אעשה אמר לו החכם אם כן אל תכתוב שמך בספר וכשתכתוב קודם שתתחיל תתענה יום אחד שיצליחך הקב"ה שלא יפגעך רעה וכן קודם לסיומו תתפלל שלא יארע לך דבר רע כל זמן שאתה עוסק באותו ספר או באותה מסכתא וכן עשה והצליח ולא ניזק:

תתתשו. (ג) מעשה באחד שהיה מרלג בכל מקום [רף קל"ו] שכתוב רשעים כשהיו אומרים הרשעים ישמיד ולא היה אומרו ונעשו כל בניו רשעים נמורים כי אמר אני רשע ואיך אבקש רע לרשע לכך לבסוף נשתמדו בניו לכך נאמר (קהלת ז טז) אל תהי צדיק הרבה ואם תאמר (א) רחמנא ליבא בעי שנאמר (דברים ה כו) מי יתן והיה לבכם זה להם וגו' וזה כוונתו לטובה היה אלא לפי שהיו בעיר חסידים וחכמים והיה לו לישראל והיו אומרים לו והלא לדוד היה לו אבשלום ולא מנע מלומר (תהלים קמה ב) ואת כל הרשעים ישמיד ואשרו לדוד הרי מי שבניו רשעים איך יאמר ואת כל הרשעים ישמיד אמר להם (שם שם כא) תהלת ה' ידבר פי והרשעים מה שהקב"ה הפך יעשה בהם וכן מי שבניו משומרים וכי לא יתפלל ברכת המינין לכך כתיב (קהלת ז טז) ואל תתחכם יותר (משלי ג ה) ואל בינתך אל תשען:

תתתשו. (ד) (א) יהא אדם רגיל לומר יהי רצון מלפניך שלא נחטא לך ולכבירותיך ושלא יחטאו בני ומחה בעב וזכענן חטאתינו למען שמך הנדול: תתתשה. ניתנו אותיות של תורה להתחבר לתיבות לדעת על פיהם רצון הקב"ה תחילת האותיות אליף להגיד (א) שתחילת האדם ליום דינו פותחין לו בדברי תורה כי אומרים לו למה בראתי דבור לאדם אלא להורות לו ללמוד תורה שנאמר (ישעיה מג כא) עם זו יצרתי לי תהלתי יספרו כל הראשונים להקב"ה שהוא ראשון בתחילת היום שחישת התמיד בצאת השמש בדימדומי חמה בוריקת דמו והנה פתח באליף לומר תחילת דיבור בנך אלף לו כחכמה וכתיב (דברים ו ז) ושננתם

(ב) ספרי. (ג) ספרי. (ד) ספרי.

תתתשה. (ב) מדרש שו"ס מזמור ק"ר. (ג) שבת ק"ח ב'.
תתתשו. (ב) סנהדרין ק"ו ב' ולפנינו: הקב"ה לבא בעי.
תתתשו. (ב) ברכות י"ז א' יעו"ש.
תתתשה. (ב) סנהדרין ז' א'.

ספר חסידים

לבניך (שם יא יט) ולמדתם אתם את בניכם ובאמצע אותיות למיד אלף לבניך למד לבן בןך וסופן חיו תכתוב כדכתיב (שם שם כ) וכתבתם וחייב שיאה נכתב לכל אחד ספר תורה ועוד ת' באחרונה לומר כל מעשיך בספר נכתבין כדכתיב (מלאכי ג טו) ויכתב ספר זכרון לפניו כי בסוף ימיו של אדם הכל נכתב ועוד י' ב"ף ב"ף למיד תכריע בכך מאוננים לימודך שיאה ברור לך כי כשם שיש לו לאדם לדרוש ברכים או לקרוא להוציא את הרבים ידי חובתן מיד הוא יושב וגורם כדי (ב) שלא יגמנם בהם מפני הבשת ומה שכתוב ושננתם לבניך שלא ילמד אלא דברים ברורים (ג) כי גירסא דינקותא (ד) שבשחא כיון דעל על:

תתתשט. התורה בארון (א) והנוף כמו ארון כדכתיב (תהלים לו לא) תורת אלהיו בלבו (משלי ג ג) כתבם על לוח לבך כלוחות בארון שני כרובים בארון כך ב' מלאכים עם האדם (שמות כה כ) סככים בכנפיהם על הכפורת כך שני מלאכים סוככין על האדם מפני המזיקין וכתב (תהלים קמ ח) סכותה לראשי ביום נשק וכתב (שם יו ח) בצל כנפך תסתירני כנגד (ישעיה ו ב) שש כנפים שש כנפים לאחר כנגדם ששה סדרים (שם שם) בשתים יכסה פניו כנגד (ישעיה יא ב) חכמה ובנה בשתים יכסה רגליו כנגד רוח עצה ונכורה ובשתים יעופף כנגד רוח דעת ויראת ה' למה כנגדם על שם (תהלים יח יא) וירא על כנפי רוח הכל כנגד ו' סדרי משנה ובצל כנפך תסתירני (שם לו ח) ובני אדם בצל כנפך יחסיון (שם נו ב) ובצל כנפך אחסה עד יעבר הוות (שם סא ה) אחסה בסתר כנפך סלה (שם סג ח) ובצל כנפך ארנן (שם צא א) בצל שדי יתלונן (שם שם ד) באברתו יסך לך ותחת כנפיו תחסה (שם קכא ה) ה' צלך על יד ימינך הרי ה' צל ב' כנפך נגד סדרים שיש להם נמרא וכיוצא בו ד' אחותי כלה בשיר השירים נגד ד' סדרים שיש להם נמרא וכתב בהם אחותי ד' סדרי משנה תנאים וד' נמרא בכלי אמוראים אחותי תנאים ואמוראים ובי' כלה נגד סדר טהרות וזרעים וכתב (שמות לא יח) ויתן אל משה ככלתו ככלה וכתב בכנפיהם בשרפים וברוח אחד בבי' למה כך כי יום ראשון ורביעי אור ומאורות שאינן פרים ורבים כנגד סדר טהרות וזרעים שאין להם נמרא בבלי וכנגדם פקודי ה' משפטי ה' לשון זכר שאינם יולדים וד' ימים נבראו פרים ורבים וד' סדרים כנמרא בבלי ומשנה ותורה עדות מצות ברה לשון נקבה היוולדת וביום שני וחמישי שהבריאה במים לכך קורין בתורה שנמשלה למים ועוסקיה נמשלים לני כדנים במים חיון (ב) הפורשין מהן מיד מתים כך הפורש מן התורה מת שנאמר (דברים ל ב) כי היא חייך ואורך ימך למוד תורה המשולה [ע"ב] למים ויהיה כנו"ן במים מים משמש לשון רבים מ"ם סתומה כמו עונם חכמתם כי לכל צד נראה כאותות הרבה כגון מ"ם לכל צד וד' וח' לכל רבעים נקרא שום מ"ם משמע מים מום מאום בעוד מן נשמעים קולן בחוטם ובפה לכך משמשיך אתהן אתהם ובמשיח כתיב (ישעיה טו) למרבה המשרה במים סתומה כי כמו מים ימשול ומשל מים ועד ים וכתב (שם יא ט) כמים לים מכסים ועוד (בראשית א ב) ורוח אלהים מרחפת על פני המים זה רוחו של משיח וסתום קיצו כמו מ"ם וימות המשיח מ' שנה:

תתתשי. יש אותיות שהם בלשון הקדש והם כמו לשון אחר כגון זי"ן טי"ת מ"ם סמ"ך צד"י. וזי"ן משמע כלי זי"ן ומשמע לשון זנות כמו זי"ן את יושבי ירושלים ולפי שהכל משמע ושמוהו באות שביעי א"ב גיר ה"ו ו' וכל האותיות

(3) קדושין ל' א'. (ג) שבת כ"א ב'. (ד) ב"ב כ"א א'.

תתתשט. (6) רבנו בחיי פרשה תרומה: כמו הארון ללוחות כן הת"ת לתורה. (3) ע"ז ג' ב'.

עד ה' בנימטריא כ"ח (א) וז' כוכבים כ"ש צמחין עד כ"ח שנים ישמשו כולן לתקופות ותקופת ניסן התחיל כליל רביעי כמו במעשה בראשית א' ו' פעמים (ויקרא כו יח) שבע על חמאתיכם (שם שם כא) שבע בחמאתיכם שבע לשון שובע וז' לשון מוון והיה ז' שנים שובע וז' שנים רעב וכתוב (מ"ב ח א) כי קרא ה' לרעב וגם בא שבע שנים וז' לשון זנות כי ז' מיני זנות אשתו נדה ופנויה ואשת איש וכל העריות ומשכב זכור ושוכב עם בהמה ומוציא שכתב זרע לבטלה (ב) מעונן שמעביר על עיניו שבעה מיני שכתב זרע וכלי זיין שבעה הם בנשק ומנן וצינה בקשת ובחציצם ובמקל (ג) וביד וברומח אעיף שכתב באיוב (מא) ברזל חרב חנית מסע ושיריה נחשת בן קשת אבני קלע תותח כידון (ד) הרי יותר מכל מקום נחלקם (שם מא יח יט כ כא) משינהו חרב בלי תקום חנית מסע ושיריה יחשוב לתבן ברזל לעץ רקבון נחושה לא יבירחנו בן קשת לקש נהפכו לו אבני קלע נקש נחשבו תותח וישחק לרעש כידון ירפד חרוץ עלי טיט. וזיין לשון מוון (דברים ח ז ט י) כי אלהיך מביאך אל ארץ טובה ארץ נחלי מים ארץ חטה ושעורה ונפן והאנה ורמון ארץ זית שמן ורעב ארץ אשר לא במסכנת תאכל בה לחם לא תחסר כל בה ארץ אשר אבניה ברזל ומהרריה תחצב נחשת ואכלת ושבעת וברכת את ה' אלהיך על הארץ הטובה אשר נתן לך הרי ז' וז' מינין חטה ושעורה וכו' ז' מינין ז' לשון זנות ומוון וכלי זיין ובכולן כתיב בהן לשון שביעה גבי כלי זיין כתיב (ישעיה לר ה) כי ריותה בשמים הרבי וכתוב (שם שם ו) חרב לה מלאה דם הדשנה מחלב וכתוב (דברים לב מב) אשכיר חצי מדם וחרכי תאכל בשר וכתוב (יחזקאל לט יז יח יט כ) ואכלתם בשר ושתייתם דם בשר גבורים תאכלו ודם נשיאי הארץ תשתו ואכלתם חלב לשבעה ושתייתם דם לשכרון ושבעתם על שלחני. וגבי זנות כתיב (משלי ל כ) אכלה ומחתה פיה וכתוב (יחזקאל מז כח) ותזני את בני אשר מבילתי שבעתך ולפיכך שבע לשון שובע ולפי שכל מיני מוון וזיין כלי זיין וזנות לשון שובע ושבעה דברים לכך אות שבעי לשון זיין ולא רצו לקרוא שבעי בלשון עברי אלא בלשון תרגום ארמי: תתתשיא. צד"י קרף ר"ש (ויקרא יט כו) לא תקיפו פאת ראשכם הצדדין עץ גן שם (א) שוין בויינין וגם זיין (ב) נגד (משלי ח ט) בי מלכים ימלוכו (ג) ביי"ת (ד) בי ב' לי ז' אני חיי"ת כי בחדש חיי"ת לעיבורה של אשה חיתת בלבב כי יראה פן תפיל ועוד חיתת ביום ח' של מילה פן ימות הוולד:

תתתשיב. כתיב (שם ב ד) אם תבקשנה בכסף ובמטמונים תחפשנה כמו שעמלים עד שימצא הכסף כן תעמול למצוא דברי תורה על בורייה (ש"ב כב לא) אמרת ה' צרופה (כ) כמו שצורפין הכסף על ידי גחלים כן ניתנה תורה מאש (ג) שנאמר (דברים ה כג) מדבר מתוך האש למה נקרא אות היבה כמו תיבה מחוברת דף לרף נסר לנסר ואז יוכל להשים בו חפצו כשיש דפנות מחוברות כך אין אות אחת נשמע כלום אלא אם מחובר לחבירו שנאמר (ירמיה כג כט) הלא כה דברי כאש וגו' וכפשיש יפוצץ סלע כשם שאין אבן מוציאה אש בלא חפץ אחר או

(ב) כסול לעיל סימן טס"ח. (ג) ע"כ.

תתתשי. (ב) עיין בספר יצירה. (ג) סנהדרין ס"ה ב'. (ד) צריך למחוק ובזה יהיה המספר מכון. (ד) בילקוט בשלח רמז רכ"ז: וחמושים כו' מלמד שהיו מזויינין בחמשת מיני זיונין ובשבת ס"ג ב' מונה חמשה מיני כלי זיין, ובירושלמי שם ה"ד איתא בחמשה עשר מיני זיין. תתתשיא. (ב) במנחות כ"ט ב': שבעה אותיות צריכות שלשה זיונין ואלו הן שעטנו גין. (ג) שם שם אם תזור אני קושר לו כתריו ויעוין שבת פ"ט א'. (ד) צ"ל ב' כלומר הוא כוונה שנייה באות זיין. (ד) אינם מובנים דברים אלה ואולי צ"ל: כי בל"י (בלשון יון) ז' ויטא איטא חיי"ת וכוונתו למה שאמרו בירושלמי יבמות פ"ד ה"ד וב"ר פו"ד יעו"ש.

ספר חסידים

בלא אבן אחרת וכן אין אשה [רף קליין] הרה בלא בעל כך לא יתכן דיבור בלא אותיות למען עדות שאין עדות פחות משנים וכת' (ישעיה נה י יא) והולידה והצמיחה וגו' כן יהיה דברי וכתב והולידה הטיפה העליונה ותחתונה והצמיחה כמו שאין וולד יוצא אלא משנים כך דיבור וכתב (שם נט יג) הגו והרו מלב דברי שקר וכתב (שם לנ יא) תהרו חשש תלדו קש וכן אין דיבור בלא ב' אותיות. (א) ואות נקרא על שם אמנת ישאינו לפנינו ואות נקרא קול שנאמר (שמות ד ח) והאמיני לקול האת האחרון ועוד לשון אמונה הוא שכל הנותן אות אומר מזה תאמין ותכיר אותו דבר כך האות נקרא על סימן כמו (במדבר ב ב) על דגלו באתות שבו מכירין שבטיהן כך האות משונה מחבירתה ניכרת מה רוצה לומר שלא יתערב דיבור לרבור וכמו (ב) שברא הקביה האדם משונה מחבירו בני דברים כך האות כקול בתואר ובמחשבה ולעולם במקום שיוצא אליף לא יצא ב' וכן כולם וכן א' וע' מקום מיוחד לכל אחד וכן ניכר בכתובה ע"א בקול החי בקול נכ"ק בקול ד"ר בכתובה ב"כ בכתובה פ' ב' ו' במכסא א' מ' שוין אלא שא' לימין ומ' לשמאל כי מעבר אחרת יקרא לאליף מים ולמים אליף מ' נ' תלויין בהוסס וייד שוין ו"ד ש"ט ס"ס ע"א פ"ב צ"ע ק"ה ש"ס ר"ך תה"ד הרי כולן אין דומין ללמ"ד לא בקול ולא בתואר הוא גדול מכל ואין לך גיוון גועס כמו ייד גוין וסימנך (שיר ז י) וחכך כיון הטוב ואין לך שמרים קול כמו למ"ד שנאמר (תהלים יב ד) לשון מדברת גדולות וכתב לשון לימודים וכתב (משלי א ב) חכמות בחוץ תרנה (שם ח ג) ליד שערים לפי קרת (שם ט ג) על גפי מרמי קרת כן עומד לי על מקום גבוה וצועק כמו שהכרוז רגיל לעמוד על מקום גבוה להשמיע לעם מצות המלך על עבדיו כך הלמד גבוה מכל האותיות עומד וצועק הלאוין של מצות הקביה לא תרצח לא תנאף לא תגנוב לא תענה לא תחמוד לא תשא לא תקלל לא תעמוד על דם רעך וכן כולם הלמד גבוה מכל האותיות כל עסקך אל יהו דומין ללימודך הוי מעט עסק ועסוק בתורה. ועוד נקראין אותיות כמו שאין אות בלא דבר כך אין אות שלא תדרשנו (ג) וייד כ"ף למ"ד יצרך כפוף ליראת ה' (שם ב ה) או תבין יראת ה' לכך נתון כ"ף בין וייד קטן ללמ"ד שהוא גדול שבאותיות כי כ"ף כ"ף שים וייד ככ"ף מאונים אחת ולמד בכ"ף מאונים שלפני הקביה הכל שוה כזה כעבר כאדוניו כשפחה כגבירתה (ד) אחד המרבה ואחד הממעיט לימודו ובלבד שיכוין לבו לשמים ובלבד שמי שלא למד אלא מעט בעבור שהיה צריך לשרות עבוד מזונותיו אבל אם היה לו עת ולא למד בעת פנאי על זה לא נאמר אחד המרבה ואחד הממעיט הואיל והיה לו עת ללמוד ולפני הקביה לא ניכר שוע לפני דל ועוד אומרת וייד ללמ"ד אני קטן ואהיה כמון שנאמר (ירמיה ט כג) כי אם בואת יתהלל המתהלל השכל וידע אותי ובואת הברכה מקדים קטן לגדול יהודה ללוי בנימין ליוסף קטן כנדול ועוד אבן יקרה קטנה יקרה מכסף ומהב ואישון בת עין יקרה מן הלבן לכך כ"ף בין וייד הקטן ללמד הגדול לפי ה' שהכ"ף משרת כמו אות ד' לך. וכתב (דברים א יז) כקטן כגדול תשמעון כ"ף שהיו שוקלין בדין כף חובה כנגד כף זכות כשהיו עומדין לפניך יהיו בעיניך כוכאין והו כף זכות וייד וכפוף (ה) מי שהוא בעולם הזה את עצמו כיורד שהוא כפוף יהיה כלמיד כלומר ראוי להמליכו כלומר למ"ד אות של מלך ואם לא מלך בעולם הזה

(ה) כעין זס נעיל סימן מ"ו ולקטן ס"י סממכ"ו.

תתשיב. (ב) שבע חיבות אלה נעלמות ממני. (ג) סנהדרין ל"ח א'. (ד) כן כתב הרוקח. (ה) שבעות מ"ו א'. (ו) כן הוא באותיות דר' עקיבא.

הרי שמור לו לעולם הבא ומניין שמי שמקטין את עצמו יהיה מלך שנאמר (ש"א ט כא) ויען שאול ויאמר הלא בן ימיני אנכי מקטני שבטי ישראל ומשפחתי הצעירה מכל משפחות שבטי בנימין וכתוב (שם שם טו יז) הלא אם קטן אתה בעיניך ראש שבטי ישראל אתה לכן מלך ודוד אמר בן (שם שם יח יח) ויאמר דוד אל שאול מי אנכי ומי חיי משפחת אבי בישראל כי אהיה חתן למלך לפיכך זכה לכל הכבוד והגדולה ואם תאמר והלא נביאים השפילו עצמן כדוד ולא מלכו אי איפשר לתת לכולם מלכות ועוד נבוכד נצר שהשפיל את כל העולם כולו לכך לא מלכו ועוד לכך מלך דוד לפי שבא מרות המואביה גדל שמו [ע"ב] בעולם לכך אם לא יקבל אדם בחייו שכר ענוותנותו יקבלו ורעו והוא לעולם הבא אין שנדול לעתיד לבא כמשפיל את עצמו ומבייש את עצמו ומודה ועוזב כלומר שקר דברתי. יו"ד ט) קטנה לפי שאם יבא אדם במקום שאין מכירין אותו וכסבורין שלמד (ו) שידה ויאמר לא למדתי אל תכבדוני לכך נקרא יו"ד לשון יודה ותמצא שאינם מהונגים שנתחתנו בהם מבני גדולים וגם תמצא שהם שלישים בעיר מפני שהיו אבותיהם משפילים עצמם לפיכך נהפך הגלגל שבניהם עשירים וראשים ומתחתנים בהם הגדולים אע"פ שאינם ראויים אלא בעבור אבותיהם ופעמים שתמצא שלישים ועשירים ולא בעבור מעשיהם אלא בשביל שבני דורם היו משפילים אותם או את אבותיהם או משפחתם ומביישים פניהם מפני דופי אחד שבהם והקב"ה אינו רוצה בבושת בני האדם שהרי (י) היו קוברים את האבן שנסקל בה ואת העץ שנתלה בה ולא יתביישו קרוביו ופן יתנאו שאר משפחות על זאת ואם תאמר והלא (ח) סתמו טבעתה של בילגה מפני מרים בת בילגה בית דין רשאים לעשות לשם שמים נדרים שהרי כל אדם מוכיח את בניו ואת בנותיו וגם תמצא משפחות מבני טובים דלים ורדופים ונשפלים מפני שהיו אבותיהם מתנאים ומדברים נכוהות ופעמים תראה שרשעים ועוין פנים שלישים ולא זכו לא הם ולא אבותם והיו עושים רע לבני עירם ואין לאל ידם והן מפני שהיו לבני העיר תחילה מנהיגים טובים והיו מוכיחים אותם ולא שמעו לקולם לכך נתן הקב"ה אכזריים עליהם לפי שלא שמעו תחילה לרחמנים (ט) ומידה במידה לא בטלה שנאמר (הושע יג יא) אתן לך מלך באפי. ופעמים תמצא שניסים נעשים לרשעים כמו לצדיקים מפני שזכו אבותיהם כי עויהו ויותם היו צדיקים וראויים שורעם יתקיים בעולם ואחו היה ראוי ליכרת הוא וזרעו והקב"ה אמר מה לעשות לזה שהייב בלייה אלא אוכור את אבותיו בעבור שאבותיו עשו את הישר והטוב בעיני. ועוד יש שנעשה לו גם בעבור העתיד כגון שנים שהיו בעיר אחד צדיק ואחד רשע כשגדלו וכשהיו קטנים והלכו לבית הספר לבית רבם ללמוד היו בצהרים והיו הרבה תינוקות עמהם וראו כולם קטב מרירי ומתו התינוקות רק שנים נתעלפו ונפלו בחולי ונפל עורם ושערם והיו וכשגדלו נעשה האחד צדיק והאחר רשע הצדיק תלמיד חכם ולא היה מקבל לשון הרע והרשע היה עם הארץ ומלשין והיה לשמן לבני הצדיק ולעם ולמה נעשה לו גם לצדיק אם בעבור צדקתו הרי גם לרשע נעשה גם אלא כך אמר הקב"ה אני אחיה זה לבניו של זה לשמן כשהוא בני הצדיק שיהו אלה להם לשמן ואם תאמר וכי (י) ערבונא שקלי מיניה כמו שאמרו מי שלא בכה על אדם כשר קובר בניו ובתחילה רצה הספר לומר כדי שיבכה עד שאמר לא יתכן קורם שיחטא לעשות

(b) מקצ"ס.

(י) ירושלמי שביעית פ"ד: בר נש דתנא חדא מיכלא והוא אול לאתר ואונן מוקרין ליה בגין תרתין צדיק מימר להון אנא חדא מיכלא אנא חכים. (י) מנהדרין מ"ה ב'. (ט) סוכה נ"ז ב'. (ט) סוטה ח' ב' ולפנינו: במדה לא בטלה. (י) שבת ק"ה ב'.

ספר חסידים

רע לאדם ובכאן נעשה כמו כן אלא הקב"ה רואה איזה דור חייב ואיזה דור זכאי ולפי שרואה מה שעתיד להיות עושה ומקדים שנאמר (ישעיה מא ד) קורא החרות מראש ולפי המעשים שרואה באדם ולכך (יא) בעת ההריון אינו אומר צדיק או רשע אלא לפי מה שרואה יצרו אם יעשה כך יהיה לו כך וכתיב (בראשית יד יד) וירדוף עד דן (יב) מלמד שעזי מכה לפניו ולאחריה אבל אין נפרעין מן האדם לקבור בניו כדי שיבכה קודם שיחטא ואם תאמר אם כן למה נבלעו טף ונשים לדתן ואבירם זה ראוי כל הבנים שנשענים על שולחן אביהם וניזונים מאביהם ורוצים לירש את אביהם לא יתכן את הטוב יקבלו ואת הרע לא יקבלו אבל אם יעשה (יג) כר' פינחס בן יאיר שלא רצה להנהיג מאביו ומאמו או ראוי שלא ילקה בעונם וכן אמרו (יד) צדיק בן רשע ורע לו והלא אין אוהו מעשה אבותיו בידו אלא מקצת ועוד שיש לכן להוכיח את אביו כיהונתן לשאול וכן בנו של ירבעם מת בחייו כדי שיספרוהו ולא יהרג ואם תאמר למה טף של אדם מתים אם כן תאמר זה למה לקו טף של סדום לפי שבא הסכנה ואין בידם זכות להנצל וכן לוט לא היה ניצול מסדום אלא בזכות אברהם שהתפלל והיה כצדיק כרשע וכן אמר שמואל מפני הסכנה (ש"א מז ב) ושמע שאול [דף קל"ח] והרגני והלא שמואל היה צדיק אלא אין מצילין אלא אם כן זכות גדול מצילו מן הצרה וכן הוא אומר (דניאל ו כג) שלא מלאכה וסגר פם אריותא ולא הבלוני כל קבל די קדמוהי זכו השתכחת לי ואינו אומר לפי שלא חטאתי לו אלא כשאדם בתוך הצרה אם לא זכות גדול לא ינצל ואותו רשע שניצל מקטב מירי שכתבתי לעיל מפני שראה הקב"ה אחר מזועזע אחר כמה שנים ניצל בו הצדיק שכמו כן ניצל מקטב מירי מצרה גדולה וכל אשר לו על ידי בן רשע שניצל עמו מקטב מירי אף נס בואת להיות לשטן לאותם החוטאים וכן הוא אומר (שופטים ג א) ואלה הגוים אשר הניח ה' לגמולתם בם את ישראל (שם שם ג) חמשת סניי פלשתים וכתיב (שם שם ב) למען דעת דורות (שם שם ד) הישמעו את מצות ה' הא למדת שהקב"ה מקדים לפני כמה וכמה דורות בעבור דורות העתידים לכן אם תראה אל תהרהר לאחר מדותיו של הקב"ה שמא בעבור העתיד או בעבור אבותיו ולכך אין בדינו לדעת משלוות רשעים לכך אני כותב קצת מדרכי הקב"ה שאם יהרהר לבו של אדם שיחשוב שמא זה גורם או זה גורם מי היה צדיק מאיוב דכתיב (איוב א ח) כי אין כמוהו בארץ והרהר אחר מדותיו של הקב"ה ואמר אני אנצחנו ברין ומיד כשדיבר עמו לא היה לו פה להשיב אלא מיד אמר לא ידעתי חכמתך למה עשית והקב"ה לא בעבור עון הביא עליו הפורעניות אלא לנסותו ועמד בנסיון וכשאמר לו הקב"ה בעבור נסיון עשיתי כמו שכתוב בפירוש בספר איוב מיד הודה איוב ואמר הקב"ה הואיל וחפצת לבא במשפט אתה ממעט חכמתי שאתה סבור שלא אדע לנצח בחכמתי לכך ה) נכתב ספר איוב אם פנעה מידת הדין באדם שיאמר בלבו הרי כתב באיוב כי אין כמוהו בארץ והרהר וחפץ לדין לערוך וכשעמד ברין הודה ברין מיד כך יחשוב האדם שמא עון עשיתי ואם פשעש ולא מצא יאמר שמא לידי נסיון יביאני ולדע אם אחזיק בתומתי כבתחילה שהרי כתיב (בראשית כב א) והאלהים נסה את אברהם:

תתתשינו. על זאת יתפלל כל חסיד אליך דעת מצאו (תהלים לב ו) תאות נפשו להעמידו בנסיון ואם יבא לידי נסיון להחזיק את לבו ביראתו כי אין

(ה) מכלל עד סוף סמיך כפול לעיל סימן ע"א.

(יח) נדה ט"ז ב'. (יג) ב"ר פמ"ג. (יב) חולין ד' ב'. (יד) ברכות ד' א'.

היראה נודעת אלא בעת נסיון שנאמר (בראשית כב יב) כי עתה ידעתי כי ירא אלהים אתה וכתוב (נחמיה טח) ומצאת את לבבו נאמן לפניך אין יראה ניכרת אלא בנסיון ובאותו דבר הקשה לו ביותר שנאמר כי עתה ידעתי כי ירא אלהים אתה ובעומד נ' פעמים בנסיון באותו דבר שנאמר (בראשית כב ב) קח נא את בנך את יחידך אשר אהבת את יצחק שהיה אומר לו תעלה ואמר לו הנני מזומן ואמר לו תמתין עד לאותו מקום כן עשה וכל שכן לשאר דברים שהיה עושה ונגד נ' שאמר לו בפרשת מילה לתת בן לשרה (משלי לא ב) מה ברי ומה בר בטני ומה בר נדרי כתיב (איוב לג כט) פעמים שלש עם נבר למה נאמר שלש אם נאמר פעמים למה נאמר שלש אלא בדבר אחד פעמים שלש בשלש מידות יום שהקב"ה בודק את ישראל השעה קשה כתבלי יולדה שאין כל בריה יכולה להוציא את ידה מיום הדין והקב"ה מעמיד נ' צורפים נגד כל אחד ואחד מישראל שנאמר (מלאכי ג נ) וישב מצרף ומטהר כסף וטהר את בני לוי וזקק אותם אילו נאמר מטהר למה נאמר מצרף וטהר מטהר אני הוא מטהר (א) זה מלאך המות כאש מצרף זה אור של ניהנם מטהר מצרף וזקק נ' פעמים:

תתתשיד. כתיב (שמות לג יט) ויאמר אני אעביר כל טובי על פניך כל בנימטריא חמישים שערי בינה ועל כל שער ושער ממנה מלאך כ"ל טובי בנימטריא מ"ל שהראה מול נפשם למשה רבינו כי יש רמים וסודי התורה ולא יוכלו לדעת עד כמה דורות והיו הנביאים כמלאכים אומרים כיון שאתה נותן להם ספרים איך ידעו ברמזות אם יהיו סתומים תן להם מפורש למען ידעו הקוראים בהם והקב"ה אמר עתיד אותו צדיק פלוני שידע באותו דור לאחר כך וכך שנים יעמוד ויגלה אותם סודות שלא נודעו קודם, אותו פלוני יעשה ספר מאותו דבר ופלוני מאותם דברים ויעשה אותה מצוה כמו שכתוב ביאשירו (א) כמנין יאשירו שנים עד שנעשה הפסח וכתוב (ישעיה מה א) למשיחו לכורש וכתוב (תהלים כה יד) סוד ה' ליראיו וכתוב (משלי ג לב) ואת ישראל סודו וכתוב (עמוס ג ז) כי לא יעשה ה' אלהים [ע"ב] דבר כי אם גלה סודו אל עבדיו הנביאים כן כל הנסתרות שרמוזים בתורה ולא כתבם בפירוש כדי להרבות שכר ליראיו שיחפשו אחריהם שנאמר (משלי ב ד) תבקשנה ככסף וכמטמונים תחפשנה אז תבין יראת ה' ודעת אלהים תמצא ועוד לא רצה שידעו אותם שאינם ראויים להם לכך כתיב (שם כו כו) (ב) כבשים ללבושיך וכתוב (שיר ד יא) דבש וחלב תחת לשונך ואז (תהלים כה יד) סוד ה' ליראיו וכולם מול נפשם ודמותם למעלה קודם שנולדים כדכתיב (ירמיה א ה) בטרם אצורך בכטן ידעתך אצורך יתר ו', ו' ימי בראשית שיצר הכל וכתוב (תהלים קלט מז) גלמי ראו עיניך ועל ספרך כולם יכתבו והראה למשה אותם כשהיה ברמז מוסר לו את התורה אמר מי יכול לדעת והראה לו כל אותם שיגלו להם רוי סתרי תורה וסתומות ומי יחבר ספרים ואמר לו כשהיו דונתו בן שמונים אז ידעו הכל ורמו ד' הסנה, הסנה, הסנה, והאחר והסנה (ג) כנגד משה הילל רבן יוחנן בן זכאי ר' עקיבא שנותיהם כמנין הסנה לכן בן פ"ה לנבורות לנצח בתורה להשיב לכל כל אשר ישאלו אע"פ כשהיה משה רבינו בן פ' התחיל לדבר עמו והראה לו מי יחדש בתורה ומי יעשה ספרים והכל רמזו בתורה וזהו כל טובי על פניך והיה ראוי ליכתב כל טובי לעיניך אלא רמו כי פני משה למעלה כשמעביר למעלה על אותו דמות ובא הממונה

תתתשיג. (ה) אולי צ"ל זה מלאך הברית שכתוב שם במלאכי ג' פ"א ועיין מ"ש רבנו לעיל סימן חקפ"ה.

תתתשיד. (ה) דה"ב ל"ה י"ח. (ג) חגיגה י"ג א'. (א) ב"ר פ"ק ויער"ש.

למטה עליו ויודיעו ומוה ידע סוד וכל אשר מעביר על פניו למעלה ויודיעוהו למטה וזהו שני (בראשית א כז) ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אותו אחד למעלה ואחד למטה ובקרובה בסילוק בשמחת תורה ומוזלך אינה משמשת במרומים ואורך כבה במרומים ועליו כתיב (דברים לד ה) וימת שם משה הוא חי וכתב וימת מלמד [שכיון] שנגזר דינו של אדם כאילו מת וכתב (איוב כט ג) כהלו נרו עלי ראשי וכתב (תהלים יח כט) כי אתה תאיר נרי ה' למעלה וה' יגיה חשכי למטה וכפי מה שרואים על דמותו למעלה ועל כוכבו למעלה ידעו מה לעשות לו למטה אעפ"י הממונה לא יעשה בלא רשות העליון:

תתתשמו. במצרים בא אחד עשיר הוהיר בו בעל הבית שלו שלא לילך בשכונת המבשפים עבר צווי ולקח עליו ארנקי מלאה כסף ונתנו לו לשנות ועשו לו בשעה קטנה שהיה סבור שהיה דוכס ונשא בת מלך ועיכב שמה שנים רבות והוליד בנים רבים ונראה לו שהיה מאד זקן וכא עת שפטריו וצוה לבניו אותו כרך יהיה שלך וזה שלך ואמר אחד מן המבשפים אני בנך הקטן לכולם חלקתה ולי תתן הארנקי כשהמתנו חביריו ולא בא הלך בעל הבית עם חביריו ומצאוהו שהיה מצוה מחמת מיתה לאנשי הבית כאילו היו בניו והארנקי ביקש בעל הבית להם שיחזירוהו לרעהו ויחזירו לו מקצת הכסף וכן עשו וחזר לרעהו הרי בשעה אחת נראה לו כאילו ימים רבים חי והוליד בנים הרבה לכך אל תתמה (א) על מנילה עפה שהיא ג' אלפים וד' חלקים וכל חלק כמו העולם כולו ומי יוכל ללמוד הכל וזה לא תוכל לומר ששים ריבוא זה ילמוד מקצתה וכל אחד ילמוד מה שלא למד חבירו שהרי כולם מקטנם עד גדולם כולם למדו אותה וכתב (משלי ח כא) להנחיל אוהבי יש וכתב (ירמיה לא לב) ועל לבם אכתבנה אלא הקב"ה ברא להם לב חדש ורוח חדשה כמו ים אוקיינוס שבולעים מים שבישעה קטנה ידעו הכל וכתב (מ"א ה ט) ורוחב לב כחול אשר על שפת הים הרבה מאד כן יעשה לצדיקים כי תמלא הארץ דעה לדעת את כבוד ה' (ישעיה יא ט) כמים לים מכסים:

תתתשמו. (ב) באותה שעה שנגזר על האדם למות באותו לילה או באותו יום חשך על מזלו ועיניו ופיו סתומות כשנגמר דינו כאילו מת והכרוז יוצא כאילו מת ולכך כתיב (א) וימת משה וכן לטובה בשגורין עליו חיים אור מלפני הקב"ה (ב) זורח עליו. י' פעמים כתיב (ג) אור פני הכבוד בספר תהלים ואמרו (ג) י' ימים מראש השנה עד יום הכפורים אם ידליק במקום שאין רוח [דף קל"ט] אם לא יכבה יהיה אותה שנה וכתב (שם לח טז) ה' עליהם יחיו והכרוז יוצא יהיה פלוני כדי שלא יזיק לו כל מוץ עד שגורין עליו באיוז מיתה ימות כמו שגזר על יהורם (ד) מלך יהודה ונזרין באיוז דבר יגלגל החולי ועל ידי מי וכן הרפואה ועל מי יתפרנס ועל ידי מי ינצל כמו אחיקם בן שפן להציל לירמיהו:

תתתשיו. (א) לֹלֵאֵל האמנתי לראות בטוב ה' (תהלים כז יג) לולא נקוד למעלה ולמטה ו' אינה נקודה למטה אמר (שם פו ב) שמרה נפשי כי חסיד אני ואחר שחטא בבת שבע ובאבשלום וצוה שלא להמית את אבשלום ויואב

(b) קט"ו. (ג) קט"ו.

(b) עירובין כ"א א' ועי"ש בתוס'.

תתתשמו. (b) עיין ב"ב ט"ז א': מכאן ואילך הקב"ה אומר ומשה כותב בדמיו, ובחדושי הריטב"א שם. (ג) צ"ל זורח עליו פעמים ור"ל כי מדה טובה מרובה משא"כ לרעה כתיב לא תקום פעמים צרה. (ד) הוריות י"ב א'. (ה) צ"ל מלך ישראל ותוא מ"ב ט' כ"ד.

תתתשיו. (b) ברכות ד' ב' ויעי"ש ועיין מנחת שי שם בתהלים.

הוכיחו אילו כולם הרונים ואבשלום חי לא היה חושש אמר כבר הוא בן העולם הבא שהרי כתיב (דברים כט ט) כל איש ישראל וסמך ליה (שם שם י) טפכם נשיכם ונרך כמו שיקר בעיני אדם המותה לבניו כך תהא יקר בעיניו שאר אדם וידע דוד שהקב"ה ברא העולם ומעמיד העולם בכל דור בעבור שנים שימצא בדור כמו שאמר ר' שמעון יוחי בתלמוד ירושלמי (ב) ראיתי בני העולם הבא אם שנים הם אני ובני מהם אם בן העולם הבא נכזבים וכתוב (תהלים פט מח) על מה שוא בראת כל בני אדם אם בן למה נאמר (שם קמה ט) טוב ה' לכל זה הטוב עשה אם היה מכל עם ואומה מעמיד ומשיב הנפש בנזק לאחר מיתה למקצת נאמנים שבכל עם ועם כדי שיודיעו לעמם לאחר מיתה היאך נידונו אם לא היו שבים ממעשיהם הרעים הרי מיראה ועולם הבא לעושי רצונו מאהבה על מנת שלא לקבל פרס ועל מנת שאינו חושש על הרעות שבעבור הפורעניות לא יחדל ולרעים רואה שהם בטובה ולטובים רואה שהם ברעה אעפ"י לא יעזוב מלעבוד להקב"ה בכל לבו ועוד כדי שיחשוב הצדיק לרעים יש שכר טוב בעולם הזה כגון לאחשורוש היה לו כל תאות לבו ובעושר ובכל תענוגים כל שכן לעושי רצונו לעתיד לבא ואינו עושה טובה בעבור השכירות אלא מאמין שהקב"ה נאמן לשלם שכר טוב לעושי רצונו ואל תחמה איך כל העולם כולו יהיה לאיבוד כי אם אותם מעט הרי לכל אחד יש חלק ברע ובטוב ויתן חלקים של כל הרעים לטובים שהם מועט וחלק הרע של טובים יתן לרעים אם כן פורענות של טובים מעט ואיך יחלק לכל העולם הרע ויש לכל אחד פורענות של עצמו ורחמיו על כל מעשיו שיש צדיקים הרבה שאין הקב"ה מנסה אותם בנסיונות גדולות וחזקות ע"ן לא יוכלו לעמוד בהם וגם לא יוכלו לומר תן לנו חלק טוב כמו לעומדים בנסיון וצריך להתפלל שלא יעמידנו בנסיון ואפילו אם יעמוד בנסיון אחד בנסיון אחר לא יעמוד וכתוב (משלי ל ח) ראש ועשר אל תתן לי:

תתתשיח. כף כף כל העולם נידון מידה במידה ולא במידה שמורדין בעולם הזה מורדין לעולם הבא. בעולם הזה אדם שבא על אשת איש שניהם בחנק ואם בא על בת כהן היא בשריפה לפי שבעולם הזה נתן הקב"ה מעלה יתירה לכהנים וגם לעונשין ולעולם הבא הקב"ה משוה מעשים והיצרים זה לזה שנאמר (קהלת ז כז) אחת לאחת למצא חשבון אדם שעושה טובה לחבירו כגון פוסיפר ליוסף אילו היה יוסף שוכב עם אשת פוסיפר היה חייב לאחר מתן תורה אם היה ראובן מטיב לשמעון ושמעון שוכב עם אשת ראובן הרי מיתתן רק בחנק אבל לעולם הבא דנין אותו בשני דינים אחד על שהשיב רעה תחת טובה והוא כפוי טובה ואחר על הנאה שנהנה בעבירה ולפי יצר שמתגבר על האדם מתגבר עליו ביותר להקל אם מתגבר עליו ביותר דוגמת (א) יצר אלבשה אבל אם לא נתגבר יצרו עליו וחטא להחמיר עליו. כף כף ידמה האדם מה שלא נכתב למה שנכתב הרי כתיב (דברים כב ח) ולא תשים בביתך בבניין רעוע כמו כן חוץ מן הבית או בבית אחר או מי שמשלה מרנים בין אחים ובין אדם ועוד לא תשים דמים בביתך אל תחטא פן ימותו בביתך ונחשב כאילו שפכת דמים בביתך מה לי אם היו לו מה לי אם לא היו לו ומנע מפריה ורביה ועוד כשהאשה הרה נעשה הרם חלב וכשלא בא על אשתו הרי דמי נידוטה מצויים לה [ע"כ] ולא תשים דמים בביתך שלא תתן לדור בביתך אנשי דמים ומרמה ותרחק עולה מאהליך:

תתתשיט. כף כף הוי שוקל את כל המצות זו בזו קלה כחמורה שאין אתה יורע מתן שכרן של מצות ואין לך לומר מאחר שזאת יש בה סקילה וכזו חנק

(ג) בכרכות פ"ט ה"ג.

תתתשיח. (ב) קדושין פ"א ב'.

ובזו לאו ובזו עשה ויש [לא] לאו מבואר ולא עשה מבואר כי דוד המלך אמר למנות ישראל ונפלו ע' אלף בשעה אחת נגד ע"ב שעות שבני ימים ולילות ובי' אלפים שבא להמית בירושלים כשאמר דוד (ש"ב כד יז) תהי נא ירך בי ובכית אבי ושם היו אלפים נבורים מן השרים והיו שאמר רבשקה לחזקיה (מ"ב יח כג) אם יש אלפים ובעבור דוד חיסר אלפים הרי מי שמונה ישראל אין כתיב בו מיתה למונה ופוקד וכתיב (שמות ל יב) ולא יהיה בהם ננף בפקד אותם הרי לנימנים בעל כרחם מיתה ולמונה לא מצאנו ובעל כרחם נימנו אעפ"כ מתו ע' אלף (משלי יג כג) ויש נספה בלא משפט כגון בני שאול שהוקיעם בלא משפט שנאמר (דברים כד מז) לא יומתו אבות על בנים וכתיב (שמות לר ז) פוקד עון אבות על בנים וגו' על שלשים ועל רבעים וכתיב (א) בו ובזרעו עד עולם וכן בורע עלי אע"פ שאין אוהזין מעשה אבותיהם בידיהם ואם תאמר איך יתכן שהצריך ילכד בעון אבותיו יש להשיב שאילו לא נתן המתנה לעלי היה זרעו נכרת ולא היה זה נולד ועוד שיש תקנה בתפילה ובתורה ובנמילות חסדים וכן לכל מי שנגזר עליו שלא יהיה לו זרע או עושר באותה מדינה הרי יש לו תקנה במדינה אחרת או בשינוי שם:

תתתשכ. ואהבת את ה' אלהיך (שם ו ה) בני מדות בכל לבבך ובכל נפשך ובכל מארך מהו מארך בדבר שהוא נסיון היותר יש אדם שיכולת בידו לעצור יצרו מעריות ומגזל ומהרבה דברים שיצר הרע מקפצני והוא עוצרו אבל דבר שהוא משום כבוד או בושת אינו יכול לסבול (א) שהרי יואב לא היה יכול לסבול הבושת בששם תחתיו עמשאי והרגו ואילו בשאר דברים היה יכול לעמוד כך הרבה שיעמדו בנסיון בכל מיני עבירות ולא יעמדו בנסיון הבשת לכך נאמר בכל מארך: **תתתשכא.** אמרינן במסכת ערכין (א) (נחמיה ח יז) מימי ישוע בן גון פגמו מפני שלא ביקש על יצר הרע (ב) ומשה רבינו ביקש על יצר הרע לפי שלא היה לו זכות ארץ ישראל לכך לא פגמו לכך אל תתמה על תלמידי חכמים שבבבל שהיו יודעים מעשה מרכבה והיו יודעים בחורה לחוץ תורה נביאים וכתובים ולא היה האש מתלהט סביבן (ג) כמו לתלמידי חכמים שבארץ ישראל כי זכות ארץ ישראל יועיל לתורה:

תתתשכב. אם מראין לראובן בחלום קשה על שמעון הרי צריך לראובן להתענות שהרי שמעון נוזף לכך לא הראו כמו שאמר (א) רב יוסף שונא דרבא נוזף הוה וכן (ט"א יג כא) לאיש האלהים שבא מיהודה ולא דיבר אלא לנביא שהשיבו כי היה נוזף ולכך הראו לראובן לומר שהוא יתענה ויתפלל על שמעון וישא פניו ואם לא יתענה טוב להניד לו כדי שהוא יתפלל על עצמו ודע לך כי היו הראשונים מאמינים בדברי חלומות שהרי לאחר שעשה הקב"ה אותות לנרעון (ב) במשענת הקנה ובניוה פעמים עדיין היה ירא עד שאמר הקב"ה לנרעון (שופטים ז י) ואם ירא אתה לדרת רד אתה ופורה נערך (שם שם יא) ואחר תחוקנה ירך ושמע החלום הרי יותר היה מאמין בחלום מבאותות ומה שאמר (קהלת ה ו) כי ברב חלומות והבלים וכתיב (שם שם ב) כי בא החלום ברוב ענין שאם יאמר לו

(ה) כן נקמן נס סיעון זה. ונדרש סמ"ד.

תתתשיט. (ה) פסוק זה לא מצאתי ואולי צ"ל: והיה כך לאות ולמופת ובזרעם עד עולם (דברים כח מז).
תתתשכ. (ה) ש"ב יז כ"ה ויעין סנהדרין מ"ט א.
תתתשכא. (ה) ל"ב ב. (ג) צ"ל לפי שהיה לו זכות א"י ומשה רבנו לא ביקש על יצחק"ר בו. (ג) חגיגה י"ד ב' ויעין שם ט"ז א' תורה"ה שובו וסוכה כ"ח א' תורה"ה כל.
תתתשכא. (ה) צ"ל רב יוסף שאני דרבא נוזף הוא. והוא בחולין קל"ג א'. ויעין ברכות ג"ה ב': חלם שחלם לו חברו. (ג) צ"ל בקצה המשענת.

בעל החלום לעבור על המצות שלא ישמע לו וכתוב (דברים יג ו) והנביא הוא או חלם החלום והוא יזמתי דבר סרה ונוי וכן אמרו חכמים (ג) דברי חלומות לא מעלין ולא מורידין שהרי אמרו כי בא החלום ברב עניין:

תתשכב. ב. יש חלום שאדם רואה בחלום ראובן מת ויהיה שמעון או בן ראובן או אדם ששבו כשמו או תארן שוה או במעשיהן שווין או יחלה וקול יוצא שהוא מסוכן או מצטער או מאבד ממנו או שום דבר שיצטער לכך מועיל לו התענית שיהפך לקל שבהם כי אי אפשר שלא יתקיים אלא שיכול להתהפך דוגמת המזלות כמו שנאמר (שמות י י) ראו כי רעה נגר פניכם וכתוב (יהושע ה ט) היום גלותי את חרפת מצרים מעליכם (א) שנהפך לדם מילה ואם נאמר [דף ק"מ] למה החלום הולך אחר הפה לפי שאילו לא ילכו אחר הפה החלומות היינו אומרים אין חלומות מן הקב"ה שהרי התורה היא ממנו והולכת אחר הפה והפתרון ועתה חלום אין יכול לדעתו וכל מה שמן הקב"ה ניתן לו לב לידע ופה לדרוש אם לאו למה חלום אלא לומר לנו הנה הוא מלפני הקב"ה להודיע שהוא יודע כל העתיד ומודיע לבריות מה שעתיד להיות והוא ישוב בתשובה ויתפלל לו ולא יחטא ועוד (ב) אמרו כ"ד פותרי חלומות היו בירושלים ומה שפטר זה לא פתר זה וכולן נתקיימו כמו (ג) שמקרא אחר יוצא לכמה טעמים והוא שיהא מעין החלום ודומה לו וכן פתרון המקרא דומה למשמעותו או איפשר שיכוון לפתרונו כההיא דאמר (ד) כמאן ראתה אסתר שוימנה להמן אמי בכל תנאי ואמוראי. ועוד למה הולך החלום אחר הפה לפי שהוא בסתר אם לא היה הולך אחר הפה אי אפשר לעשות תשובה בעבורם הואיל ואיפשר לדעת יכול להבין מה הוא:

תתשכב. ג. אחר הפה הולך החלום כמו שמוכח בנדרעון שאחר פתר לחבירו את חלומי וכן זה (ג): מעשה בנוי אחד שהיה יושב ועצב אמר לו חבירו למה פניך זועפים אמר לו ראיתי בחלומי שהיה רוכב על כוס אדום היה יושב והסוס אצל בהמה טמאה אמר לו חבירו זו שימות מהרה וירכיבוהו במיטה אמר הפותר אם יתן לו לשחות יקנה לו חלומי ממנו אמר על מנת כן אתן לך כדי שיהא החלומי מכור לך וקיבל עליו ונתן לו לשחות ומת פותר החלום ביום השני. ואחר היה חולה עד מות והיה אחר מתלוצץ אמר לו אקנה לי החולי שלך תן לי כך וכך אמר לו אתן לך מיד עמר וזה חלה ומת וכתוב (ד) (דברים ד ו) כה' אלהינו בכל קראנו אליו הא למדת שהקב"ה אצל כל אדם כשארם שולח אחר מלך בשר ודם והמלך בא לסייעו כבר האויבים עשו לו רעה קודם שיבא המלך (א) אבל הקב"ה מיד אצלו להצילו:

תתשכב. ד. מעשה באחד שאמר לו חסיד בחלום שימות פעם אחת אמרו לו התורה מהרה ימות ועל כל חלום היה מתענה ובתוך החלום אומר (תהלים כה א) אליך ה' נפשי אשא וכל המומור ואחר כך הורידו כולו היה אומר בבכיה וחלה עד למות וראה אז כנגדו כמו ענן בדמות אדם שהיה נושא משא גדול ובירו זהוב ודמות אדם אחר שהיה מתעטף בשלית ואמר הוכות שאתה בחור

(ב) ח"ד. (ג) ח"ד. (ד) ע"כ. וכו' ח"ד ח"ד. (ד) ח"ד.

תתשכב. (ב) גיטין כ"ב א'. (ג) ברכות ג"ה ב'. (ד) סנהדרין ל"ד א'. (ה) מגילה ט"ז ב'. **תתשכב.** (א) בירושלמי ברכות פ"ט ה"א: אבל הקב"ה אינו כן אם באה על אדם צרה לא יצוה למיכאל ולא לגבריאל אלא לי יצוה ואני עונה לו מיד הה"ד כל אשר יקרא בשם ה' ימלט.

ואתה מתעטף בציצית שהתחלחלה מחדש והזהוב שנתתה לתלמיד חכם העני פראוך מן המות וחיה מיד הויע וניצל ונתרפא כי המלאך טוען זכותו של אדם ביום הדין ובעת שדין עליו למות ולחיים ולשוב ולרע מלאך טוען זכיותו ומלאך טוען חובותיו של אדם לפורענות לא יתחייב עד שיאמר לשנים לכתוב שנאמר (ירמיה כב ל) כתבו את האיש הזה עירי כתבו אמר לשנים (יהוקאל ט ד) והתית תייו אמר לאחר כי חטאו בכפליים לכך פורענות בכפליים שנאמר (ירמיה ב יג) כי שטים רעות עשה עמי וכתוב (ישעיה נא יט) שטים הנה קוראתיך וכתוב (יהוקאל כא יט) הך כף אל כף ותכפל לכך (ירמיה א י) לנתוש ולנתוץ ולהאביד ולהרוס לבנות ולנטוע הרי פורענות כפול ב' ידות על הטובה:

תתשכח. ב. אחד היה מתנשא לומר אני רואה משונאי באותם שאני שונא אני רואה כל חפצי במ מתגלגל שכולם לא יהיו בעירי. ונתגלגל הדבר שהוא יצא מן העיר ומת בארץ אחרת:

תתשכו. ג. התלמידים היו יושבים בפני רבם אמר אחד יהי רצון שתהר אשתי אם הוולד יהיה חי ואם לאו יהי רצון שלא תהר אמר חבירו יהי רצון שתהר אשתי אמר חבירו ואם ימות הרי טוב שלא נולד אמר הרי כתיב (מ"ב ד טו) אל תכוב בשפחתך (שם שם כח) לא תשלה אותי ועור כשוולד אתפלל שיחיה אמר החכם יש וולד או בן או בת שפורה את אביו או את אמו מן המות או מן הצרות (א) שנאמר (ישעיה כט כב) יעקב אשר פדה את אברהם יש שגנור עליו או מיתה או צער על האב או על האם ומת הוולד הרי האב או האם עצבין הרי העצבון פודהו וזהו (משלי יד כג) בכל עצב יהיה מותר:

תתשכו. ג. כתיב (קהלת ב טו) בשכבר הימים הבאים הכל נשבח אחר היה קורא בניו אחר הפרט של שנים כגון אם היה י"ד לפרט היה [ע"ב] קורא שמו דוד והיו מתים כי הקב"ה אינו רוצה ששם יתקיים למי שעושה שיתקיים שמו וכתוב (תהלים מט יב) קראו בשמותם עלי ארמות לכך (שם מו ט) שם שמות בארץ כל הנעשה זכר לא יהיה זכר:

תתשכח. ד. אחד היה בונה בית הכנסת יפה ורצו הקהל לתת עמו ולהשתתף עמו במעות ולא רצה (א) כדי שיהא לו ולזרעו אחריו לזכר ולשם וכלו וזרעו (הנהו) כמה ברייתות וכמה מדרשים ומי שחיבר הספר לא כתב אני פלוני בן פלוני חברתי את הספר כשנהגה את הלב ממה שעשה הרי קיבל את עולמו בזה העולם ויש מן הראשונים שלכך לא רצו להזכיר שמם בפיוטים שיסרו כדי שלא יהנה לבם ולא יתגאו ורעם לומר אבותם עשו כך וכך כגון אהללה אלהי ואע"פ שאילו היו יודעים יהיו מברכים וזכו אמרו מוטב שלא יתגאו ולא ישתוררו: **תתשכח. ה.** הציבור שאין להם בית הכנסת ואין בית לעניים יבנו תחילה בית לעניים (מ"א ז נא) ויבא שלמה את קדשי דוד אביו (א) לפי

(ב) תש"א. וסבול לעיל סיון סתמ"א. (ג) נדפס סיון סת"א וסבול כ"י לקטן סיון סתמ"א. (ד) ע"כ. ע"כ. סת"א. (ה) ע"כ. (ו) מעין דבריו לעיל סיון סתמ"א וסיון סתמ"א.

תתשכו. ב. (ב) ב"ר פס"ג ויק"ר פל"ז ובוחר אחרי דף ג' א': דיעקב פדה את אברהם ודאי דבהאי שעתא דנפיל בגו נורא דכשדאי דנו דיניה כו' אמרו הא ודאי בזכותא דא אישחויב אברהם.

תתשכח. ב. (ב) ירושלמי מגילה פ"ג ה"ב: אם היה שם הבעלים חקוק עליהן כמו שלא נשתבח שם הבעלים. ועיין רות רבה פ"ב: כשאדם עושה מצוה מי כותבה? אליהו כותבה ומלך המשיח והקב"ה חותם על ידיהם. **תתשכח. ב.** (ב) ילקוט מ"א רמז קפ"ו: מה שהיה מתקין לביה"מ היה צורך להוציאו ולהחיות

שלא נתן לעניים לכך לא בא לבניין בית המקדש לכך יעשו תחילה צרכי עניים וכתוב (משלי כא יג) אטם אזנו מועקת דל גם הוא יקרא ולא יענה:

גם בבאן כתיב עניין מתים.

תתשל. במקום אחד נהרגו הרבה יהודים על קידוש השם ומעט נאנסו שלא נתנו עצמם ליהרג ונטבלו במים והביאו בלילה על הענלות את ההרונים בבית הקברות כי היה רחוק מן המקום שנהרגו שם ונפלה אשה מן הענלה ולא ידעו וקברו בחפירות גדולות ורחכות את החללים ודף אחד בין כל אחד ואחד ובאה אותה שנפלה מן הענלה בחלום לאחר וכעסה עליו ואמרה הלא היא נהרגה על קידוש השם וחקר ונדר ממון מי שימצאנה ובא רועה בקר והראה לו אנה היא שנפלה מן הענלה וקברוה עם ההרונים ואמרה לו באותו לילה כיון שנתתה בעבורי עד שמצאתני וקברתני עם ההרונים על קדוש השם אומרה לך למקום פלוני כי שם הטמנתי זהב שקול חמשה עשר זקוקים ומצא כדבריה והיו שנים ששחטו את עצמם ולא יכלו להמית עצמם וסבורים הגוים שמתו ולא מתו לאחר שנים מתו וחלם יהודי אחד שאותם הרונים שנהרגו היו אומרים לא תבנסו במחיצתנו כי אתם לא נהרגתם על קידוש השם כמונו והראו בצואר שחתוך (א) אמי ולא מתם ובא זקן אחד ואמר כיון שחתכתם עצמיכם כדי להמית וכיון שלא נטבלו במים שלהם ראויים להיות עמכם והביאם עמהם במחיצתם:

תתתשל. כתיב (קהלת יא ה) כעצמים בבטן המלאה (א) שואל משליכין כשנהרגין רבבות היו מטהרין בארץ וחופרין חפירה בארץ רחבה ועמוקה ולמעלה צרה ומשליכין שם העצמים הפגרים והיה להם צער להשליך עצמות צדיק גם עצמות רשעים ואין אדם מכיר עצמות של זה ושל זה:

תתתשל. ב) סבין אחד מצאו בקבר של הרונים שנהרגו על קידוש השם לאחר שנים רבות חפרו בקבר ונמצא הסבין ורצו לקחת אותו אמר החכם במקום שנמצא תשימו אותו ולא תעשו בו מלאכה ואל יהנו ממנו:

תתתשל. ג) בית שנהרגו בו על קידוש השם והדם ניתן על החומה ועל האבנים ובעל הבית בא לטוה בסיד קירות הבית את הדם לא יעביר ולא

יהא טח עליו שנאמר (איוב טו יח) ארץ אל תכסי רמי לכך אין לכסות וכתוב (יחזקאל כד ו ז ח) הוי עיר הרמים סיר אשר חלאתה בה וחלאתה לא יצאה ממנה לנתחיה לנתחיה הוציאה לא נפל עליה גורל כי דמה בתוכה היה על צחיח סלע שמחתו לא שפכתו על הארץ לכסות עליו עפר להעלות חמה לנקם נקם נתתי את דמה על צחיח סלע לבלתי הכסות (א) הרי כל זמן שאין הדם מכוסה הקב"ה נוקם

(b) חסידים. (ג) חסידים.

את הנפשות ולא עשה כן א"ל הקב"ה בני מתים ברעב ואתה צובר ממון לבנות בו בנין חיך אין שלמה נצרך מהם כלום.

תתתשל. (b) הלשון משובש וצ"ל: בא זקן אחד ואמר להמתים (ר"ל לאותם שמתו מכבוד) כיון שחברו עצמם כדי לכות וכיון שלא נטמאו בו.

תתתשל. (b) הלשון צריך חזקון וכצ"ל: כשנהרגין רבבות מטהרין על הארץ ומשליכין בשאול, חופרין חפירות בו.

תתתשל. (b) ילקוט יחזקאל רמז שס"ד.

ספר חסידים

וכשהוא מכוסה אינו ממחר לנקום וזהו שנאמר (בראשית לו כו) מה בצע כי נהרג את אחינו וכסינו את דמו ואם תאמר והלא הקב"ה יודע המכוסה כמו המנולה כל זה בספר הכבוד:

תתתשלה. כתיב מה בצע כי נהרג את אחינו וכסינו את דמו מי ידע אם [דף קמ"א] הוא דם אדם או אם הוא דם בהמה או יקבלו דמו בכלי וישפכו בו מים או יחנקוהו ולא יצא ממנו דם אלא פירושו וכסינו את דמו כמו (שם יח יז) המכסה אני מאברהם כלומר שלא נודיע לאדם ר"א וכסינו את הדם כיסוי הדם ממש כי ידעו כשרם האדם נשפך ולא נתכסה שימהרו לנקום וכתיב ארץ אל תכסי דמי וכתיב כי דמי בתוכה היה על צהיה סלע שמתהו לא שפכתהו על הארץ לכסות עליו עפר להעלות חימה לנקום נקם נתתי את דמה על צהיה סלע לבלתי הכסות הרי כשאין הדם מכוסה מעלה חימה וממחר לנקום לכך כשהיו נהרגים על קידוש השם בשעת השמר אם ניתו או נשפך הדם לא היו מניחים לכסות אע"פ שהיו צריכים לטוח הבית בסיד אותו המקום שהדם שם לא היו מניחים לכסות (ישעיה כו כא) הארץ את דמיה ולא תכסה עוד על הרוגיה וכתיב ארץ אל תכסי דמי ואם תקשה בענין והלא הקב"ה יודע המכוסה כמו המנולה שנאמר (ירמיה כג כד) אם יסתיר איש במסתרים ואני לא אראנו נאם ה' הלא את השמים ואת הארץ אני מלא נאם ה' ולמה ינקום הקב"ה מן המנולה יותר מן המכוסה אלא הקב"ה לפי דעת בני אדם ולפי דבריהם עושה כמו שאמרו (א) ר' מאיר תוכו אבל וקלפתו זרק ואמ' השתא אמר בשם ר' מאיר וכן כשיראו בני אדם הדם ויאמרו הקב"ה ינקום נקמתך ואם יאריך זמן הנקמה יאמרו תימה היאך הקב"ה מתאפק שאינו נוקם וכן מפרשין (דברים כא ט) ואתה תבער הדם הנקי מקרבך וגם כשאין הדם מכוסה מלאכי השרת מקשרנין (שמות יב יג) וראיתי את הדם ומסחתי עליכם של זה שיצחק נעקר ואברהם שלה ירו לשחוט שיצא דמו על המזבח וכתיב (בראשית ט יד) ונראתה הקשת בענן (שם שם טז) וראיתיה לזכור ברית עולם ומה צורך לראייה כדי לזכור והלא אין שכחה לפני כסא כבודו וכתיב (שם ל' כב) ויזכור אלהים את רחל ומה ראייה היה שם וכיון שכתב (דניאל ז י') וסיפרין פתיוו וכתיב (מלאכי ג טז) ויכתב ספר זכרון לפניו אם בעבור שלא יהא נשכח עניין המבול נכתב בתורה ולא יהא שכוח מישראל ואם תאמר בעבור האומות שאין להם תורה גם הם אינם מאמינים על התורה ואינם מאמינים שהיה המבול אלא הקב"ה (תהלים קיא ד) זכר עשה לנפלאותיו (קהלת ג יד) והאלהים עשה שיראו מלפניו והלא הוא נשבע שלא יהא עוד מבול ואם בעבור שלא יהיה מבול במקום אחר הלא בלא ראיית קשת יזכור אלא וראיתיה לזכור כדי שהצדיקים יזכרו ויברכו ברוך זוכר הברית (ישעיה מג כא) עם זו יצרתי לי תהלתי יספרו וכן על נציב מלח ועל כל אשר בפרק הרואה (ב) ונראתה הקשת וזכרתי ידעו העולם שאני זוכר אבל הקב"ה אינו צריך כי אין שכחה לפניו אלא עושה שבני אדם יאמרו הוא זוכר:

תתתשלה. (א) אמרו ליה עכנא עכנא פתח פומך ויכנס בן אצל אביו לא פתחה להם יצתה בת קול ואמרה לא שזה גרול מזה אלא שזה היה בצער מערה הוי עון לקבור (ב) והלא היו קוברין בני המשפחה יחד אלא זאת המערה לא נקבר בת תחילה אלא ר' שמעון בן יוחי והעכנא מיד הקיפה המערה עד שנקבר

תתתשלה. (ה) חגיגה ט"ז ב'. (ג) נ"ד ב'.
תתתשלה. (ה) ב"מ פ"ד ב'. (ג) חסרון הניכר יש כאן אבל מתוך הדברים יובן כוונתו.

בה ר' אלעזר ואחר כך הקיפה ולא נתנה (ג) לר' שמעון בנו להכניסו והלא (ד) בכל אדם מתקנא חוץ מבנו ותלמידו ולמה במיתה לא קבלוהו הכל בספר הכבוד אם יד הטובים תקיפה לא היה לקבור אלא צריקים הדומים זה לזה לברם יחדיו: תתתשלו. שאלו לתלמיד הכם שהיה צדיק והיו עמי הארצות נשמעים לו ותלמידיו חכמים לא היו נשמעים לו אצל מי חפצו אמר בין בחיים בין במות אצל מי ששומעין לטובים ומה (א) שאמר ר' מאיר כשהיו שואלין לו אצל מי שהיה ברצון אצל אביו או אצל אחר (ב) כי ר' מאיר ידע שאילמלא (ג) ששמע בת קול שובו בנים שובבים הוין מאחר לא היה חושא (ד) וכשרצה ר' מאיר ללכת אמר לו אחר אל הלך מפני תהום שבת:

תתתשלו. (א) בריזילי הנלעדי אמר (ש"ב יט לח) ואמות בעירי כי הנייה יש למתים שאוהביו [ע"ב] הם הולכים על קבריהם ומבקשים לנשמתם טובה מטיבין להם באותו עולם ונס כשמבקשים מהם הם מתפללין על החיים (א) וכלב בן יפונה נשחטח על קברי אבות:

תתתשלו. (ג) אחד צוה לקבורו בבית הקברות קצת רחוק משאר מתים לקבורו לבר ובקרב זמן קברו מזרעו סביבותיו שמתו זה אחר זה: תתתשלו. אל תהי צדיק הרבה (קהלת ז טז) אם ערב סוכות הוא ויש יהודי שאינו יודע לתקן הסוכה מוטב שיתן לנוי לתקן פן תפול הסוכה בחג אם מעט יהודים בכפר ומת שם יהודי ואין יכולין לעסוק במת כל צרכו יניחו לנוי לעזור להם:

תתתשמו. על אחד החרימו שלא להתעסק לקבורו ומת והניחו לנוי לקבורו רחוק מן הקברים מי שמת בתשעה באב רוחצין במים חמין. במקום אחד היה נשמע בבית משוררים וכלי שיר בתשעה באב אמרו הזקנים להוציאם אמרו אנהנו מתכוונים כרי שאותם קטנים יתענו ומפני קול השיר לא יהיו חלשים אמרו מוטב שיאכלו ואל יהא שיר שמחה בבית:

תתתשמו. כתיב (תהלים קיט קנו) עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך בית הקברות נתנו לשמור ביד נוי והנוי היה זורע מצד אחד עשבים והיה הנוי לוקח וכל מה שמסריח לזבל הארץ ומחה הזקן בידו כי בבית הקברות ראוי להיות כל דבר שריח טוב לו שנאמר (דה"ב טז יד) וישכיבהו במשכב אשר מלא בשמים וזנים מרקחים במרקחת מעשה ומה שאין בבית הקברות בשמים פן יהנו מהם ואין מניחין לנוי להביא שם בהמות לאכול העשבים ואין עושין טיילולין בקרב לבית הקברות: תתתשמב. (ג) כשיש דבר בעיר ומחפשים על המתים שמא יש מהם (א) שבלע הבנר והוא סכנה (ב) או ידיו אין פשוטות שנאמר (איוב כא לג) ואחריו כל אדם ימשוך כל דבר שהוא משום פיקוח נפשות מותר לעשות למת:

(ב) ס"ן. וכעול לעיל סימן ר"ע. (ג) ס"ן. (ד) ס"א.

תתתשלו. (ג) צ"ל לר' יוסף בנו. (ד) סנהדרין ק"ה ב'. (ב) ירושלמי חגיגה פ"ב ה"א. (ג) צ"ל ואמר ר' מאיר: אנא מיקריב לרבי קרמי ובתר כן לאבא. (ג) חגיגה ט"ז א'. (ד) שם שם. (ה) סוטה ל"ד ב' ותענית ט"ז א': למה יוצאין לבית הקברות כו' כדי שיבקשו עלינו מתים רחמים, ובמכות י"א ב': מוליכין עצמותיו על קברי אבותיו דכתיב ושוב הרוצח אל ארץ אבותיו כו' ויעוין סימן תקפ"א במג"א סקמ"ז ובשו"ע י"ד סימן קע"ט ש"ך סקמ"ז. תתתשמב. (ב) בלחם הפנים סימן שני"א כתוב: ג"א שבלה. ור"ל שנקבר בתכריכים בלויס. (ג) בספרי האזינו פסקא ש"ט: אמר לו (משה לאהרן) פשוט ידיך ופשוט. במדרש קהלת פסוק כאשר יצא מבטן אמו: הני ר' מאיר כשנברא האדם בא בידים קבוצות כו' ותולך כשמת בידים פשוטות לומר הא לכם כל מה שקניתי מזה למד רבנו שירי המת צריכות להיות פשוטות.

תתתשמנ. כתיב (קהלת נ כא) מי יודע רוח בני האדם העולה היא למעלה וכתיב (שם יב ז) והרוח תשוב אל האלהים אשר נתנה אם הרוח שבני אדם קורין להם נשמה אם יתכן לומר שאם תפול מנכוח לא יזיק לה אם היא של צדיק יש לה בטוב ואין רע כמו שדרה כשהיא בנוף אם אדם נופל כואב לו אם באש יכאב לו אם רעב יחלש אם צמא יחלש ואם רואה באוהביו רעה יצטער ואם כל אלה לא יהיה בנשמה לאחר שיצאה מביתה וממלבושה שהוא הנוף ועוד אם אדם ישן יכולין אויביו לעשות לו רעה כשהוא ישן והנשמה אינה ישינה אם כן למה יהיה הצדיק שבטוב נשמתו באותו עולם בכל הטובות למה יהיה בתחיית המתים ויהיה בנופו שהיה קודם שמת אם יפול כשהוא חי יכאב לו ואם ירעב ויצמא יחלש וצריך לטרוח ולישן ואם יפגעו בנופו מקרה רע יצטער אם כן מוטב היה לו שלא יהיה בתחיית המתים ואם כן מה יתרון לצדיק שיחיה והוא לרע לו אלא הנוף כשתשוב לו הרוח לא יסבול הרעה כי כתוב (ישעיה מג ב) כי תלך כמו אש לא תכוה וכתיב (שם שס) כי תעבור במים אתך אני ובנהרות לא ישאפוך ורובי הצרות הראשונות נשכחו ונסתרו מעיני וכתיב (שם סה יט) ולא ישמע בה עוד קול בכי וקול זעקה ואשר (א) אמר שמואל אין בין העולם הזה לימות המשיח אלא שיעבוד מלכיות בלבד וזהו לשאינם צדיקים אבל לצדיקים נמורים כל מיני הנאות במחניהם ד"א קודם כריאת העולם החדש אבל לאחר שיברא השמים והארץ החדשה (ב) אין מלאך המות ומלאכי הבלה נהפכו לרהמים ומלאכים מרחיבים את הלכות לששון ולשמחה ולא יוסיפו לדאבה עוד ונסו יגון ואנחה ואין שכחה בעולם ולא ישכח אדם דברי תורה ויהיה כמעין המתגבר וכנהר שאינו פוסק וכשיראה את חבירו שהקב"ה מקרבו יותר ממנו להנהיגו מזיו כבודו החיצון שהוא רואה שמה בטובתו וישא [רף קמ"ב] שהנשמות יוצאות מן הקברות כגון בליל הושענא רבה יוצאות כשהלבנה יוצאת יוצאות ומתפללות וכבר יצאו שנים והחביאו עצמם במקום אחר בבית הקברות ושענו שאחת אומרת לחבירתה נצא ונתפלל יחדיו ויצאו כל הנשמות והתפללו ובקשו רחמים שלא יגזיר מיתה על החיים גם אותם שימותו שישבו מדרגה הרעה ובחול קל ועל כל עניין של חיים ושל מות ועל עצמם למהר לסור דין מעליהם ועל אחרים והגידו לקהלם לשנה אחרת בליל הושענא רבה הלכו שנים אחרים ויצאה מן הקברים רק בתולה אחת שמתה קודם שבת אמרו תצאי אמה איני יכולה מפני כי אבי היה עשיר וירד מנכסיו (ג) וקברה בלא בנר ושמעו שמקצת מן הנשמות אמרו לא ניקבץ יחדיו כי כבר שנים גילו עלינו לרבים אלא כל אחד ואחד יתפלל בקברו שלא ישמעו החיים והגידו לעם וכעסו על אב ולקחו בנדים והלבישו לאותה בתולה ואם התכריכן בלו אין זה מונע את הנשמה שהרי הנוף בלה והנשמה בתוך עצמות המת והונה אף על כל מה שיוצא מן גוף המת (ד) שהרי מעלה בזכורו מביא הרוח על ידי עפר שבולע מן המת: **תתתשמד. ב.** (א) אחד לא ראה בליל הושענא רבה צל ראשו והתענה הוא ואוהביו הרבה צומות ונתן צרקה הרבה וחי כמה שנים אחר כך

(6) פ"ב.

תתתשמנ. (ב) שבת ס"ג א'. (ג) גם רס"ג בספרו האמונות מאמר השביעי כתב כי המתים שיהיו מגווייתם לא ימותו עוד וכן כתב ר' האי גאון בתשובה שנדפסה בספר טעם זקנים יעו"ש. ויענין תשובת הרדב"ז ח"ב סי' תתל"ט. (ג) ענין ברכות י"ט ז'. קבורה במהצלת של קנים. (ד) ענין סנהדרין ס"ה ב': מעלה בזכורו וברש"י שם: מעלה ומושיב את הכת על זכרותו ועי' חוסי' שם ד"ה מעלה. ויעי' שבת ק"ג ב': כל האוכל מעפרה של בכל כאילו אוכל מבשר אבותיו. **תתתשמד.** (ב) בתורות י"ב א': האי מאן דבעי למיפק לאורחא ובעי למידע אי חזר ואתי לביתיה ניקום בביחא דתברא (או דתברא) אי חזי כבואה דכבואה לידע דתדר ולא

כדכתיב (משלי יא ד) וצדקה תציל ממות (ב) כלילא) הושענא רבה חותמין ולכך נקרא בצאת השנה ובשמיני נזרין על הגשמים במה יתפרנסו החיים וכן אחר רפאינו ברכת השנים במה יתפרנס (תהלים לג יט) להציל ממות נפשם ולחיותם ברעב מינ) שחייב לאחרים לא ירבה בצדקות עד שיפרע ולא יעשה אדם צדקה בדבר שיש בו סכנה. (ג) לאחר ניתנו מנעלים של מת ורצה לתת אותם לעני אמרו (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך אלא תמכרם לנוי שלא יבאו לידי יהודי ותן המעות לעני:

תתתשמה.ג) רב אחד ראה קרי ביום הכפורים והתענה כל השנה וקרוביו ולאחר שעברה השנה מת (א) הרי הועיל שכן עולם הבא הוא:

תתתשמו.ג) נשמות יש להם ספרים ערוכים על השולחן כמו שרגילין בחייהם ללמוד כן במותן לומדין. מעשהה) שעברו ניום דרך בית

הקברות כליל שבת וראו יהודי אחד וספרו על שולחנו וקרא בו:

תתתשמו.ד) (א) דלא נימי לרב מיני עלי מכלל שהחי כשמת קובל לפני מי שכבר מת ומודיע שיכניסוהו במחיצתו אלא עת של וועד לרוחות

ואז קובל וועד כשמת התלמיד ועסק בהלכות שמועות רבו יצא רבו לקראתו (ב) ואמר רבינא כי שכיבנא נפק ר' חייה ור' אושעיא לאנפאי לפי שמפרש שמועותיהם ומתרצם:

תתתשמה.א) ההוא אמנושא דהוה קא מחטט שכני כי מטא למערתא דרב טובי בר מתנה תפסיה בדיקניה אתא אביי אמר ליה בטוחא מינד

שבקיה, שבקיה לשנה אחריתא הדר אתא תפסיה בדיקניה אתא אביי ולא שבקיה עד דאתיה מספרא ונוזיה לדיקניה (ב) קיבל עליו ר' יהודה בן טבאי שאינו מורה הלכה

אלא לפני שמעון בן שטח וכל ימיו של יהודה בן טבאי היה משתטה על קברו של

אוחו הרוג והיה נשמע קולו כלילה ובסבורין העם קולו של הרוג הוא אמר קולי הוא

תרע שהרי למחר הוא מת ואין קולו נשמע אמר ליה רב אחא בריה דרבא לרב אשי ודילמא בדינא קם בהריה אי נמי פיוסי פיוסיה כמו שיש בארץ דינים וערעורים זה על זה כך למעלה:

תתתשמה.ב) שילא בר אבינא עבר עובדא כותיה דרב כי קא נח נפשיה וכו' בפרק בנות כותים במסכת נידה (א) עד שילא אול לרביהיה ואמר

צבית לי וזודתא דלא נימא לרב מיליה עליה צבית ליה וזודתא נח נפשיה דשילא חזו דפרחא אסיא מהאי פורייתא להאי פורייתא אמר שימ רבנן פיוסיה פיוסיה והיאך

(ב) פ"ג. (ג) פ"ד. (ד) פ"ה. (ה) פ"ו.

מילתא היא ויש להעיר כי שם בהוריות מוזכר עשרה ימים שבין ר"ה ליוהכ"פ, וכן כתב בכלבו ס"ב: ונחנו כמה בני אדם לקום ממשכבם כליל יום הערבה ובסתכלים אסיראו על ראשם בלבנה, וכן הזכיר מזה הרמב"ן בפירושו לתורה פרשה שלח בפסוק סר צלם, ובילקוט ראובני פ' בראשית: כליל שמת תורה אם לא יראה צל צל צלו לא יחיה שנאמר ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אותו הרי ב' צלמים (ציוני פ' שלח לך). (ג) כ"ב בשבלי הלקט כלל קכ"א: ויום ערבה הוא יום חתימת הדין ובספר המנהיג לאבן הירחי הלכות סוכה אות ל"ח: בהושענא רבא מקיימת חתימת ג' ספרים הפתוחים ברה"ב אבל ברה"ק ורמב"ם ורא"ש לא נזכר כל זה ואמרו על הו"ד רק חתימת הערבה והקפה ז' פעמים, רק בזהר ויקרא ל"ב א': וביומא שביעאה דחג הוא כיומא דדינא דעלמא ופתקין נפקין מבי מלכא, ובזהר ויחי ר"ב ב': ואי זכי בתשובה שלמה כדקא יאות תליין ליה ער ההוא יומא דעצרת דהוא יום שמיני דחג, ובירושלמי ר"ה פ"ד ה"ח: ואותי יום יום ידרושון זו תקיעה וערבה ופירש ה"ם מפני שר"ה הוא תחלת דין והו"ד חתימת גזר דין. (ג) בחולין צ"ד א': לא יכזיב אדם לחבירו סנדל של מתה כו' מפני הסכנה אבל רש"י שם ברה"ב סנדל של עור בהמה שמתה אין עורה חזק כשל בריאה שחוטתה.

תתתשמה.ב) יומא פ"ז א'.
תתתשמו.ה) נדה ל"ז א'. (ג) ב"ק ק"א ב' וב"מ ס"ב ב' ולפנינו: רבא.
תתתשמה.ה) ב"ב ג"ח א'. (ג) מכות ה' ב'.
תתתשמה.ה) ל"ז ב'.

ידע שלא שימות יש דבר שאדם ידע לעשות שבכל עת שיחפץ שימות ואם תאמר והלא אסור לגרום ליקרב מיתתו (ב) מדר' הנינא בן תרדיון שלא רצה לפתוח פיו וי"ל כי שלא ביקש שימות כמו (ג) רבה בר נחמני ובין שראו [ע"ב] (ד) שהדם פורה ממיטה למיטה ש"מ נתפייסו הרי שניהם דיברו דברים קשים (ה) אינ"ה) לאדם לומר אני בן גדולים ואעניש הכירי (ו) אלא יש אפילו עם הארץ שנולד בכוכב מאדים שמעניש ונענשים על ידו ויש שהשעה משחקת לו ועושה רעה לטובים ורואה בשונאיו מה שחפץ לכך לא יתנשא אדם לומר אני אעניש ומי יודע שמא הוא יעניש ויש דברים שאסור אם ירצה ללמוד לאחרים כגון שיוודע לעשות שבכל עת שירצה למות שימות וכן שמדבר למת דבר אחד וימות באיזה שעה שירצה:

תתתשן. פעמים שרוח משל מת בא בהלום להי שילך עמו הרי החי או מורעו ימות או אוהבו ומה יתרון יש למת כי פעמים הממונה שולחו או המת מבקש שיתן לו רשות ללכת אחריו כדי שישב בתשובה או להבין תקנתו שהרי אמר לחוקיה (מ"ב כ א) צו לביתך כי מת אחת (קהלת ז ב) והחי יתן אל לבו לעשות תשובה:

תתתשנא. (ג) לא יצוה הרב לתלמידו והאב לבנו מה שהוא סכנה לו ואין הבן חייב אם עבר על דברו והתלמיד אינו חייב אם עבר על דבריו של הרב כגון אם אחד חולה וישמו ראובן והבן או התלמיד שמו ראובן ורצו האב או הרב לשלוח אותו לאותו בית שאותו חולה שם והבן אינו רוצה ללכת שם לפי ששמו כשם החולה היה מעשה ואמרו הדין עם הבן ואינו חוטא הבן שנאמר (דברים ד ט) רק השמר לך ושמור נפשך מאד והאב חוטא ששולחו ומה שאמרו (א) לא נצרכא אלא לבן נילו לבקר החולה שמקצת חוליו יקח אבל לא ימות בו וכן בבית אחד היה חולה וכשהויע שהיקל לחולה מיד היה אחר חולה מן אחר לאחר הולך החולי וביקשו לאחר שלא היה מן הבית שישן שם אמרו לו שלא לישן שם שמא יקבל הוא החולי עליו ואינו חוטא בזה אתרא (ב) דשכיח היוקא שאני. אמרו לא נצרכא אלא לבן נילו שמבקר אותו אם חולה הוא אבל אם שמו כשמו פעמים היה מעשה ומת (ג) ואין דוחין נפש מפני נפש:

תתתשנב. אחד היה חולה עד מות מן חולי אשתא צמירתא שקורין מלני בלעו בא אחד ששמו כשם החולה והויע החולה וחלה הנכנס לבקרו ומת ונחרפא החולה ובאותו יום שמת אותו הנכנס לבקרו ששמו היה כשם אותו הנחרפא היה זה החי הנחרפא בכל שנה מתענה לפי שבמיתתו נפרה זה שאם לא נכנס זה היה מת וכשמת זה תחתיו נותן זה כופרו כיון שקרב מיתתו בעבורו היה מתענה בעבורו אע"פ שלא פשע בו:

תתתשנג. ראובן חלה והתענה שמעון וביקש חתונות עד שנתרפא וכשחלה שמעון חייב ראובן גם הוא להתענות עליו והוא שלא התענה מפני שהיה צריך לו אבל אם התענה שמעון מפני שהוא צריך לחיי ראובן שראובן מפרנסו או אין ראובן צריך להתענות על שמעון שחלה אבל אם אין שמעון צריך (b) נדננס סימן מ"ז. (ג) כעין זה לעיל סימן קע"ט.

(ג) ע"ז י"ח א'. (ג) ב"מ פ"ו א': אמר חננאל נפשא דההוא גברא. (ד) צ"ל שהדסים והוא אסא הנזכר שם כמו שפרש"י בד"ה דקא פרח. (ה) עיין ברכות כ"ז ב': נוקמיה לר"י: דילמא עניש ליה דלית ליה זכות אבות. (ו) בשבת קנ"ו א': האי מאן דבמאדים כ"ו מר נמי עניש וקמיל. ועי"ש קכ"ט ב' ברש"י ד"ה דקיימא ליה מאדים כ"ו.

תתתשנא. (b) נדרים ל"ט ב'. (ג) פסחים ח' ב'. (ג) סנהדרין ע"ב ב'.

לראובן והתענה לא יתכן שיהא כפוי מוכה ראובן היה צריך נמור וחלה והתענה שמעון להקב"ה להחיות את ראובן ואחר כך חלה שמעון ושמעון רוע מעללים ואיך יתענה ראובן על שמעון אלא יתפלל כדי שהקב"ה ישם בלב שמעון להשיבו בתשובה שלימה ולרפואה וכתוב (ישעיה ו י) ושב ורפא:

תתתשנ"ד. (ב) אחד מת אביו בארר הראשון והבן היה מתענה באותו יום שמת אביו (א) ובשנה פשוטה היה מתענה בשבת ובארר מספיקא: **תתתשנ"ה. (ג)** (א) אין אדם שצריכין לו הרבים רשאי לסנף את עצמו אם רבים לומדים לפניו או מליץ למלך ולשרים ולשופטים וכל כיוצא בהם כי אם לא יוכל לדבר אחרים מפסידים:

תתתשנ"ו. (ג) מעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה בימי החמה שוכב לארץ בין הפרעושים ובימות החורף היה משים רגליו בכלי מלא מים עד שהיו רגליו דבוקים בקרה אמר לו חבירו למה אתה עושה כך הלא כתוב (בראשית ט ה) ואך את דמכם לנפשותיכם אדרש ולמה אתה מסתכן בנפשך אמר לו לא חטאתי עון כל כך ואי אפשר שלא חטאתי בעונות קלות ובשביל זה לא הייתי צריך לעשות לי ייסורין אלא (א) משיח סובל עונות שנאמר (ישעיה נג ה) הוא מחלל ממשעונו וגם הצדיקים נמורים סובלין ייסורין איני הפך שיסכול אדם עונותי אלא אני ועוד [דף קמ"ג] אעשה חסד לרבים כשהצדיקים סובלין ייסורין נהנין רבים כגון (ב) מייסורי ר' אלעזר ב"ר שמעון ורבינו הקדוש היו נהנין העולם וכאילו בידים עשו להם (שם שם יב) לכן אחלק לו ברכים אמרו לו תלמידיו אעפ"כ אנו יריאים שמא תיענש ומת האיש והיה תלמידו חושב בלבו כיון שעשה לעצמו ייסורין יכול להיות שמתוך ייסורין מת כי התלמיד היה רואה הייסורין פעמים היה משליך אש על בשרו והיה מוטל למטה והיה אומר לו התלמיד הרי אתה מתבטל מדברי תורה וזה עון לאחר מות החסיד היה התלמיד מצטער שמא יחשב לו עון באותו עולם הלך ונשתטח על קבר אותו חסיד וביקש ממנו להודיעו בחלום על דבר הייסורין אם נענש או אם מקבל שכר וכא אליו החסיד בחלום אמר לו בא עמי ואראך והביאו בנן עדן אמר לו אנה מקומי אמר לו באותו מקום ואם תעשה יותר זכויות תהיה למעלה אמר התלמיד אנה מקומך אמר לו באותו מקום נכוה אמר לו תראני מקומך אמר לו עדיין לא תוכל לראותו לא עשית זכויות הרבה שתוכל לראות מקומי והיה התלמיד כך שמה על אורה גדולה שהיה שם ולא זכה לראות מקום רבו וידע התלמיד שלא היה נענש:

תתתשנ"ז. (ד) אחד ירא שמים חלה והיה בוכה בחוליו אמר לא מפני הנאת עצמי אני בוכה אלא שכל זמן שאני חי אני מוכה את הרבים (א) וכן משה רבינו בעבור הנאתו לא אמר (דברים ג כה) אעברה נא ואראה את הארץ הטובה וכי בעבור הנאתו היה מבקש אלא אמר אני אם אהיה בארץ אוכה את ישראל והקב"ה ענהו ואמר אם צריך מת וכיוצא בו עומד אחריו הרי כאילו לא מת וכתוב (קהלת א ט) מה שהיה הוא שיהיה (ב) וכתוב (שם שם ה) וזרח השמש ובא השמש וכתוב (שם שם ד) דור הלך ודור בא והארץ לעלם עמדת (משלי י כה)

(ב) כסול לעיל סימן ל"א, ונדפס הוא בסימן תשי"ב. (ג) ונעין זה נדפס סי' תרי"ז ובכ"י סי' ס"ח. (ד) תקל"ח. (ה) תקל"ד.

תתתשנ"ז. (ב) יעוין מנ"א סי' תקס"ח סק"כ.
תתתשנ"ה. (ב) מקור דברי רבנו בתענית כ"ב ב' ויעוין או"ח סי' תקע"ב במג"א סק"ג.
תתתשנ"ו. (ב) סנהדרין צ"ח א'. (ג) ב"מ פ"ה א'.
תתתשנ"ו. (ב) יעוין סוטה י"ד א'. (ג) קדושין ע"ב ב'.

וצריך יסוד עולם כאילו הרב בחיים אבל מי שיודע מה שאין אחרים יודעים ולא לימדם לתלמיד כאילו (איוב ט ז) ועמודיה יתפלצון וזהו (שם שם ד) המעתיק הרים אילו הרבנים ולא ידעו התלמידים מה שידע הרב והעתיק אותם אשר השכם באפו ועמודיה יתפלצון (ג) ר' חנניה הוה מסתמך בר' חייא בר בא בצפורין חמא כל עמא פריי אמר למה כל עמא פריי אמר ליה ר' יוחנן יתיב דרש בי מדרשא דר' בנייה וכל עמא פריי [מישמעיניה אמר בריך רחמנא דחמי לי פירין] עד דאנא בחיין מי שיש לו תלמיד טוב או בן טוב ולומדין בחיין ומלמדים יברך הקב"ה שזיכהו לראות המעתיק הרים הורים הרבנים ולא ידעו התלמידים חכמת הרבנים ועמודיה יתפלצון: תתתשנה. חסיד אחר צוה לבניו אמר להם אלה ספרים ואלה הפצים נשאר ביד אבי ולא של אבי היו אלא של אדם מבבל ומת ועתה אם תהיה

ידכם משנת תתנו שווים לעניים הגונים בשביל נפשו ואחר כך אין לכם עון: תתתשנמ. (ה) מי שיש לו עבד או שפחה בבית נזיה או יהודית ובעל הבית צוה לבנו הזהר שלא תשיב אותם לצאת ואמרו לבן תקלה בא על ידיהם שהם עושים סרסור לעבירה שאל להם מה לעשות אמר (א) מצוה לקיים דברי המת ובדבר שלא יבא לידי עבירה אבל אם בא לידי חטא לא יעשה: תתתשנמ. (ג) אחד צוה לבנו לעשות נישואין לאחר שלשים יום למיתתו ואמרו (ג) לעשות כאשר צוה אבל כלי שיר לא ישמע בבית:

תתתשנמ. (ד) בבית אחד מת תלמיד חכם והיו הפצים לעשות נישואין אמר זקן אחד איך יתכן לעשות נישואין בחדר שמת בו תלמיד חכם מחדש (ש"ב א כא) הרי בגלבע אל טל ואל מטר וכתוב (ישעיה נז יב) ונצבאה שכר והיה כזה יום כתר וסמך לו (שם נז א) הצדיק אבר ואין איש שם על לב ואנשי חסד נאספים באין מכין כי מפני הרעה נאסף הצדיק וסמך אחריו (שם שם ג ד) ואתם קרבו הנה בני עננה זרע מנאף ותונה על מי תתענוגו ונז:

תתתשנמ. (ה) אחד שונא לחבירו ומת חבירו אמר השונא אני רוצה לצאת כשיוציאו אותו אמר זקן אחד גם המת יתכבד כך. בעבור שנאה ואיבה לא ימנע אדם מלצאת כשמוציאין את שונאו רק אם צוה החולה אל תניחו לפלוני להתעסק בו אל יתעסק בו:

תתתשנמ. (ו) אין מניחין לראות לגוים את המת בקבר נזי אחר שר שביקש ליתודים לפתוח הארון אשר היה בו ספרי תורות אמר להם זקן אחד אל תפתחו ולא תראו לו כי (א) חזקיה חטא בזה שהראה את הארון לשרי המלך [ע"כ] בבל ומי שמראה ספרי תורה בארון לגוים ראוי לחפש אחריו לאחר מותו מי שרואה ספר תורה בארון בחלום מניד לו על המת לפי שכתוב (דברים י ה) ואשים בארון הלוחות אשר עשיתי ויהיו שם כאשר צוני ה' כך היה צריך לומר ואשים את הלוחות בארון כאשר צוני ה' [אבל ויהיו שמה] אנה צוהו אלא צוני, שכל הכלים עשה שלמה (ה) מקל"ט. (ג) מקל"ז. (ב) מקל"ח. (ד) מקל"ט. (ה) מקל"ז. (ו) מקל"ט.

(ג) ירושלמי הוריות פ"ג ה"ד.

תתתשנמ. (ה) בתשובות שבות יעקב ח"א סי' קס"ח כתוב דרוקא בנכסיו וירושתו מצוה לקיים דברי המת, אבל בשאר מילי לא, וראייה לזה מכתובות ק"ג ב' שלא קבל ר' חנינא לישב בראש.

תתתשנמ. (ה) פרקי דר"א פנ"ב ילקוט מ"ב רמז רמ"ה וכן פירש"י מ"ב כ' מ"ז מובא בשכנה"ג וי"ד סי' רפ"ב בהגהות המור"א אות כ"ג, ויעוין יו"ד סי' רצ"א דרמ"א מתיר לתת מוזהר לעכו"ם במקום דאיכא לחוש לאיבה, וראיתי מרבי ששלח לארסבון מוזהר, פאה פ"א ה"א, ויעוין סנהדרין ק"ב ב': מפני מה זכה אחאב למלכות כ"ב שנה מפני שכיבד את התורה כו' והדבר הזה לא אוכל לעשות מאי מחמד עיניך לאו ס"ת ויעוין במהרי"ל הלכות מוזהר דאסור למסור לעכו"ם

כמו משה רק ארון אחר לא עשה שאין להוציאם ולשום בארון אחר (דברים י ו) שם מת אהרן ויקבר שם שאין משימין את המת מארון לארון ואין מניחין לראות לגוים את המת בקבר וכתוב (בראשית נ ב) ויצו יוסף את עבדיו את הרופאים לחנש את אביו את עבדיו הצדיקים ראוי הצדיק שלא יעסקו בו אלא צדיקים כדכתיב (שמות יג יט) ויקח משה את עצמות יוסף עמו(ה). כתיב (בראשית נ יב) ויעשו בניו לו כן כאשר צוה(ב) שצוה שבניו ישארוהו ולא בני בניו כי נשאו נשים מכנענים ומה בכך שבשביל כך לא רצה שינעו במסתו והלא כתיב ויצו יוסף את הרופאים לחנש את אביו הרי ננעו בו ובני בניו לא ינעו במסתו(ג) ואם תאמר בחנטה אי אפשר אם לא ינעו בו אבל במיטה איפשר על ידי בניו ויש אומרים ויצו יוסף את עבדיו הרופאים לא נאמר כי עבדיו לא היו רופאים אלא שצוה לעבדיו שיהיו עם הרופאים להזהירם שלא ינעו בנופו של יעקב אלא בניו והרופאים מורין לבניו לעשות לו כך וכך ועבדיו רואים שלא יחסרו דבר שבניו לא יראוהו דבר אחר כך אמר ויצו יוסף את עבדיו הגרים הצנועים עם הרופאים שהרופאים יחננו והעבדים ישמרו שלא יחשדו אותם ההרשומים וישאלו ממנו עתידות כמו הנשאל בנולגות או שמעלה בזכרו כי מצריים דרכם לשאול באוב ויאמרו כיון שיעקב נביא ויודע מה יקרא באחרית הימים מוטב שנשאל מן הנביא שיוודע מה שבאחרית הימים יהיה כדכתיב (שם מט א) ואנידה לכם את אשר יקרא אתכם באחרית הימים ולכן ויצו יוסף את עבדיו להיות את הרופאים ועבדיו לא עשו שום דבר שהרי כתיב (שם נ ב) ויחננו הרופאים את ישראל אלא לשמור שלא ישאלו לו באוב(ד) ולכן צוה לשאה אותו משם מיד לאחר שיחננוהו ולפי שמשה רבינו נקבר בארץ קרוב לארץ מואב(ה) ואם ידעו אנה נקבר יהיו מעלין אותו באוב לפי שיוודע כל סתרי עליונים ולכן (דברים לד ו) ולא ידע איש את קברתו וקשה למת כשמעלין אותו כמו שנאמר (ש"א כה ט) למה הרגתני לעלות אותי ולכן אמר (תהלים טו ט) אך בשרי ישכן לבטח:

תתשס"ד. יצחק אבינו אמר (בראשית כו ב) לא ירעתי יום מותי וכתוב (שם שם ד) בעבור תברכך נפשי בטרם אמות ולמה לא ברכו בפני כמה שנים קודם לכן שמא יחטא אחר כך לאביו אבל כשעבר לאביו עד יום מותו הרי אין לומר עוד יחטא ועוד כשהצדיק מכרך לפני מותו ואחר כך הולך לבית עולמו הרי מבקש להקב"ה שיקיים דבריו ולכן בירך יעקב לבניו סמוך למיתתו ולכן (דברים לג א) וזאת הברכה אשר ברך משה איש האלהים את בני ישראל לפני מותו מיד ימות ולא יחטאו לאחר הברכה קודם מותו ויבקש מלפני הקב"ה כשימות שיקיים דבריו וכן אמר אליהו לאלישע (מ"ב ג ט) שאל מה אעשה לך בטרם אלקח מעמך כי לא מצאתי בך עולה וכיון שאלקח ותראה כי אז אבקש והיא תהילת השאלה שאבקש ויקיים דברי:

(ב) ע"כ סימן קל"ג.

מוזרה. (ג) כן מובא ברש"י ויחי מ"ט כ"ט ומצוין שמה בראשית רבה, אבל במדרש שם פ"ק איתא: שלא יגע מצרי במסתו, ובני בניו לא נזכר, רק בילקוט ויחי רמז קס"א: אמר אל ישעון מסתי אחר מבני בניכם שיש בהם מכות כנען שנאמר וישאל בן הכנענית, ובמדרש לקח טוב ויחי מ"ט כ"ט: אמר להם אל יסבלו בניכם את מסתי אלא אתם בעצמכם. (ג) אולי צ"ל: ואפשר לומר בחנטה כו' ובכ"ר פ"ק: מי חננו כו' ר' יהודה אומר רופאים חננו אותו ור' פנחס אמר שבטנים חננו אותו כו'. (ד) במדרש שם פצ"ו: מפני מה ביקש יעקב אבינו שלא יקבר במצרים שלא יעשו אותו עבדים שבשם שנפרעין מן העובד כך נפרעין מן הנעבד. (ה) בילקוט ראובני ברכה בשם הפסיקתא: וממני מה לא נודע מקום קבורתו של משה כדי שלא יהיו ישראל הולכים ומניחים שם ב"ה ומזכרים ומקטרים שם וכדי שלא יטמאו העכו"ם את קברו בפסילתם ובתועבותיהם.

ספר חסידים

תתתשסה. מעשה שהביאו לפני צדיק שנטה למות את בניו לברכם אמרו לו שים ירך עליהם וברכם ולא רצה אמרו לו והלא יעקב עשה לאפרים ומנשה ומשה כרך את כל ישראל אמר להם (א) כבר קבלו לקיים את התורה לפני משה אבל אלה למה אברך את שראוי לקללה:
 תתתשסו. (ב) אחד צדיק היה נוטה למות ובא אחד שנעשה לו ולאשתו כשפים שלא היתה הרה וביקש בשילך לפני הקביה תחילה שיבקש לו שתהר וגדר לו ומת באותה שנה התירה הכשפים לו והרתה:
 תתתשסז. (ג) מי שנטה למות ידברו דברי תורה עמו כדי שתצא נפשו בדברי תורה שכן עשו (א) לר' אליעזר:

גם כאן כתוב ענייני תפילה:

תתתשסה. (ג) [דף קמ"ד] כתיב (ש"א א יז) ואלהי ישראל יתן את שלחך אמר אם את שואלת בן ויהיה צדיק וצדיקים יצאו ממנו יתן ואם רשעים ולא צדיקים לא יתן שאלתך. שלחך כתיב חסר א' אם את מתפלל לטובה לך או לאחרים יתן ואם לאו אם את מבקשת נקמה מפנינה לא יתן א"ך (ד) לאדם לומר לאדם אחר יתן את שאלתך שמא יבקש נקמה או שימסרו אויביו יהודים בידו או שמא יבקש רעה ליהודי למה אמר ואלהי ישראל לפי שאמר יתן לך בן שיהא טוב להקביה ולישראל בשמואל כתיב (שם ב כו) והנער שמואל הולך וגדל וטוב גם עם ה' וגם עם אנשים: (א) והקביה מתפלל יהי רצון מלפני שיגלגלו רחמי על מידותי וכו' מכאן שהוא טוב שיאמר אדם בכל יום יהי רצון מלפניך שתמצא נחת רוח מלפניך ויגדלו רחמך על מידותיך ותתנהג עם בניך במידת רחמים ותכנס להם לפניך משורת הדין וכן אמר לר' ישמעאל (ב) ברכני ואמר לפניך תפילה זו: כתיב (תהלים קיט ז) אורך בישר לבב בלמרי משפט צדקך לפי שהקביה נותן לו לב ישר דין ישר לכך היה מודה להקביה שנתן לו ישרת לב (ג) שהלכה כמותו שאינו טועה בדבר הלכה:

תתתשסו. כשמביאין להכם שום שאלת איסור והיתר או שום עצה יאמר תחילה יהי רצון מלפניך בוראי שתוריני דרך ישרה שלא יכשלו על ידי ותורת אמת יהיה בפי ועולה לא ימצא בשפתי:
 תתתשסז. גוים שבשני עירות הלכו למלחמה זה על זה אמרו שבעיר הזאת אם ננצח למלחמה ונכבוש את העיר ננוול כל איש חי ויהודים היו שם וכן אמרו הגוים שבזאת העיר ושלחו להכם אילו ואילו ואמרו הסכמנו לקבל תענית והיאך נתפלל אם נתפלל אנחנו על עם שבעירו הרי יריעו ליהודים שכאזנה העיר ומקצתם היו אומרים נתפלל על עם שבעירו שהרי אמרו (א) חייך קודמים לשל חבירך אמר להם החכם מעיתם שהרי כתיב (זכריה יב ה) אמצה לי יושבי ירושלים

(ב) ספ"ז. (ג) ספ"ח. (ד) ספ"ט. (ה) ע"כ.

תתתשסה. (ב) ספחים ג"ו א': כשם שבלבך אינו אלא אחד. כו'.

תתתשסו. (ב) סנהדרין ס"ח א'.
 תתתשסז. (ב) ברכות ו' א'. (ג) שם ז' א'. (ד) סנהדרין צ"ג ב': שהלכה כמותו בכל מקום.
 תתתשסח. (ב) כ"מ ס"ב א'.

ספר חסידים

תתתשסה. מעשה שהביאו לפני צדיק שנטה למות את בניו לברכם אמרו לו שים ירך עליהם וברכם ולא רצה אמרו לו והלא יעקב עשה לאפרים ומנשה ומשה כרך את כל ישראל אמר להם (א) כבר קבלו לקיים את התורה לפני משה אבל אלה למה אברך את שראוי לקללה:
 תתתשסו. (ב) אחד צדיק היה נוטה למות ובא אחד שנעשה לו ולאשתו כשפים שלא היתה הרה וביקש בשילך לפני הקביה תחילה שיבקש לו שתהר וגדר לו ומת באותה שנה התירה הכשפים לו והרתה:
 תתתשסז. (ג) מי שנטה למות ידברו דברי תורה עמו כדי שתצא נפשו בדברי תורה שכן עשו (א) לר' אליעזר:

גם כאן כתוב ענייני תפילה:

תתתשסה. (ג) [דף קמ"ד] כתיב (ש"א א יז) ואלהי ישראל יתן את שלחך אמר אם את שואלת בן ויהיה צדיק וצדיקים יצאו ממנו יתן ואם רשעים ולא צדיקים לא יתן שאלתך. שלחך כתיב חסר א' אם את מתפלל לטובה לך או לאחרים יתן ואם לאו אם את מבקשת נקמה מפנינה לא יתן א"ך (ד) לאדם לומר לאדם אחר יתן את שאלתך שמא יבקש נקמה או שימסרו אויביו יהודים בידו או שמא יבקש רעה ליהודי למה אמר ואלהי ישראל לפי שאמר יתן לך בן שיהא טוב להקביה ולישראל בשמואל כתיב (שם ב כו) והנער שמואל הולך וגדל וטוב גם עם ה' וגם עם אנשים: (א) והקביה מתפלל יהי רצון מלפני שיגלגלו רחמי על מידותי וכו' מכאן שהוא טוב שיאמר אדם בכל יום יהי רצון מלפניך שתמצא נחת רוח מלפניך ויגדלו רחמך על מידותיך ותתנהג עם בניך במידת רחמים ותכנס להם לפניך משורת הדין וכן אמר לר' ישמעאל (ב) ברכני ואמר לפניך תפילה זו: כתיב (תהלים קיט ז) אורך בישר לבב בלמרי משפט צדקך לפי שהקביה נותן לו לב ישר דין ישר לכך היה מודה להקביה שנתן לו ישרת לב (ג) שהלכה כמותו שאינו טועה בדבר הלכה:

תתתשסו. כשמביאין להכם שום שאלת איסור והיתר או שום עצה יאמר תחילה יהי רצון מלפניך בוראי שתוריני דרך ישרה שלא יכשלו על ידי ותורת אמת יהיה בפי ועולה לא ימצא בשפתי:
 תתתשסז. גוים שבשני עירות הלכו למלחמה זה על זה אמרו שבעיר הזאת אם ננצח למלחמה ונכבוש את העיר ננוול כל איש חי ויהודים היו שם וכן אמרו הגוים שבזאת העיר ושלחו להכם אילו ואילו ואמרו הסכמנו לקבל תענית והיאך נתפלל אם נתפלל אנחנו על עם שבעירו הרי יריעו ליהודים שכאזנה העיר ומקצתם היו אומרים נתפלל על עם שבעירו שהרי אמרו (א) חייך קודמים לשל חבירך אמר להם החכם מעיתם שהרי כתיב (זכריה יב ה) אמצה לי יושבי ירושלים (ב) סע"ז. (ג) סע"ח. (ד) סע"ד. (ה) סע"ה. (ו) ע"כ.

תתתשסה. (ב) ספחים ג"ו א': כשם שבלבך אינו אלא אחד. כו'.
 תתתשסו. (ב) סנהדרין ס"ח א'.
 תתתשסז. (ב) ברכות ו' א'. (ג) שם ז' א'. (ד) סנהדרין צ"ג ב': שהלכה כמותו בכל מקום.
 תתתשסח. (ב) כ"מ ס"ב א'.

ואלה מבחין אלא יתפללו שהקביה יתן כלבם שיעשו שלום והקביה יעשה שלום ביניהם שהרי (ב) במלחמת הורקנוס ואריסטובלוס היה (ג) חוני המעגל מבחין והיו החצונים אומרים לו להתפלל שתמסר ירושלים והפנימיים ביד החיצונים ואמר להם אם אתם רוצים אני אחפלל שיהיה שלום ביניכם וכיניהם אבל זה לא אעשה והרגוהו שלא רצה להתפלל שהחיצונים ינצחו ועוד כי אלה יתפללו ואלה להפך (ד) ודוד (ה) שהתפלל על זרע יהונתן שלא יקלט שלא ימיתוהו הנבעונים לא התפלל על אחרים שיקלט שימיתו:

תתתשעא. (ג) אם יש גוי שעושה טובות ליהודים יכולים לבקש להקביה שיקל מדינו וכן משומד (א) ואמר ר' יוחנן על חרבנא זכור לטוב לפי שדיבר על המן אבל גוי רע וכן משומד רע אין לבקש (ב) ויצחק אמר על עשו (ישעיה כו י') יוחן רשע והשיבו לו כל למד צדק (ג) ודוד בקש על אבשלום להצילו מדין ניהינם (ד) כי גרמא של דוד היה אם לא חטא בדבר אוריה לא היה אבשלום חוטא (ה) וגר שמתפלל על אביו ועל אמו לא יועיל להקל מדינם ואם אביו ואמו של הצדיק החמיאו את הרבים אפילו לבן אין לבקש להשיב לנשמתם דכתיב (משלי י ז) ושם רשעים ירקב:

תתתשעב. (ג) (א) מי שאביו משומד אין קוראין אותו לספר תורה בשם אביו על שם (ויקרא כא ט) את אביה היא מחללת ואם יהיה חתן ולחתן קוראים לספר תורה או אם יהיה צריך לחתום בשטר יקראו לו על שם אביו אביו אבל אם היה אביו ואביו משומדים לא יקרא אלא על דוד שהוא רביעי לו וקנו הרביעי:

תתתשעג. (א) עשרה בטלנים צדיקים אם אדם בכפר וצריך לעשרה לא יקבץ אליו רעים סן תהיה תפילתו לחטאה אא"כ שבו ממעשיהם הרעים: **תתתשעד. ולא** אבוא שמוע (ישעיה כח יב) (א) אבוא קרי אבו כתיב אם יש שם כמניין אבוא אבוא שם אם יש בקהל י' שלכם לתפילה מכאן ל"י בטלנים אם לא אבו שמוע מה ששליח צבור אומר ומדבריהם מדברים בעת תפילה ואין שומעים לשליח צבור לא אבוא אני שמוע תפילתן לא אבו שמוע דברי [ע"ב] תורה לא אבוא שמוע תפילתו שנאמר (משלי כח ט) מסיר אונן משמע תורה גם תפילתו תועבה:

תתתשעה. בעיר אחת היו שני בתי כניסיות והיה בא החכם לעיר פעם בוו פעם בוו ואחר כך לא היה מתפלל אלא בקטן אמרו לו למה עובת הגדול ורבים ונכבדים בה אמר להם בכנסת הגדולה רצים הברכות והתהלות ותדיר מעכבים התפילה בעונתה אבל בית הכנסת קטן אין כך. אומרים הברכות ותשבחות

(ב) מעין דבריו לעיל סי' תקכ"ה. (ג) תש"ז. (ד) תש"ז.

(ג) כן כתב יוסף בן מתתיהו בספרו קדמוניות היהודים סי' רביעי פ"ב, וכן כתוב ביוסף פל"י. (ד) שם וביוסף חוני סתם. (ה) יבמות ע"ש א'. (ו) ירושלמי מגילה פ"ג ה"ז. (ז) מגילה ו' א'. (ח) סוטה ח' ב'. (ט) סנהדרין ק"ז א': כל הנושא יפת תואר כו'. (י) אבל קדיש לדעתו יוכל לומר גר על אביו הלא גם הקרבנות שהקרבנו בזמן שבהמ"ק היה קיים היה ג"כ לכפר על עונות של האומות כמו דאיתא בסוכה נ"ה ב' ובמדבר רבה פכ"א, ויעוין מכ"ע המגיד שנת כ"ה צד 190. **תתתשעב.** (א) בתרומת הדשן סי' כ"א כתב ג"כ כן והוסיף ששמע בשם אחר הגדולים שיקראו להבין בשמו לבד, וזמנא דין זה באו"ח סי' קל"ט פ"ג ברמ"א. (ב) מגילה כ"א ב' ב"ק פ"ב א'. **תתתשעג.** (א) אצלנו לא נמסר קרי וכתיב, רק כתיב אלף בסוף התיבה ולא נקרא כמו שכתב המנחת שי שם.

במשך ואני מרויה להקב"ה כשאני מושך אני מונה באותו מזמור כמה אלפיין וכמה ביתיין כמה כל אות ואות באצבעותיי ואחר כך כשאני חוזר לבית אני נותן טעם למה כך וכך:

תתתשעו. אחד היה מדבר בשליח ציבור אמר שמונה עשרה ברכות ולא היה מטה את אונגו אלא כשאומרים ברכת כהנים כדי שיתברך אמר לו

החכם כשמברכים להקב"ה תכוין ותאמר אמן כדי שישמע כשמברכין אותך:

תתתשעו. אם אדם תובע צרכיו בתפילתו ומכוין לבו למה ששואל ולשאר תפילתו אינו מכוין וממהר בשאר תפילתו אין תפילתו תפילה כי במה שתיקנו אבות מואס וכתוב (משלי כג כב) ואל תבזו כי זקנה אטף לכך יכוין אף כמה שסבור שאינו צריך כמו למה שחפץ בו:

תתתשעה. אדם השואל צרכיו בתפילה אל יאריך להרבות תחנונות כדי שלא יצטרך לרוץ בשאר תפילה שאם היא תפילת מעריב צריך לסיים

קודם שיתחיל שליח ציבור יתגדל ואם ירבה לתבוע צרכיו בתפילה נמצא שצריך לרוץ בשמונה עשרה לכך לא ירבה כדי שלא ירוץ בשאר תפילה וכדי שישלים קודם שיתחיל שליח ציבור יתגדל ובשאר תפילות קודם שיאמר שליח ציבור נקדש את שמך כדי שיאמר קדושה עם הציבור:

תתתשעט. החכם ראה אחר שהיה מאריך בשאלות ובקשות בשמע קולנו אבל בין מודים לברוך הטוב שמך ולך נאה להודות היה מקצר

אמר לו החכם מוטב שתקצר בשאלות שלך ותאריך בהודאה אם תתפוס להאריך אחר ברכת שלום תאריך אמר שליח ציבור לא ימתין לי אמר לו תתפלל עם הקהל ואם תתפוס להרבות בקשות תתפלל לאחר שיצא הקהל אחרי כן תתפלל בבית הכנסת או בכיתך:

תתתשף. מעשה באחד שהיה מאריך בתפילה ולא היה יכול לקצר ולסיים כשהיו מסיימים הציבור והיה מסיים תפילתו מיושב והיה משתחוה ב'

פעמים בעמידה ומראה עצמו כאילו משתחוה במודים ובסוף אמר לו חכם אחד למה אתה עושה כן אמר החסיד בוחן לבות יודע שכוונתי לשמים ואם אעמוד ואסיים לאחר שיושבין הציבור לא אוכל לכוין מפני הבושת ואם עונים יהא שביה רבה קודם ברכות השלום לא אפסיק בעבור זה תפילתי כי העונין יהא שביה רבה מברך אין מכוונין להוציא ידי חובתי ובעיני שהמשמיע יכוין להוציא את השומע לכך איני שותק לפסוק תפילתי אבל לאחר ברכת השלום אם עונין אני עונה עמהן ומה שאני משתחוה שלא יאמרו כופר הוא:

תתתשפא. אחד היה מתאחר לבא לבית הכנסת אמרו לו למה אתה מתאחר אמר אצלי יושבין בני אדם שמדברין מדברי תורה ואיני יכול להתאפק אמר לו החכם מוטב שתאמר בבית קודם שתלך לבית הכנסת (א) שתקרא הכל כיון שאינך יכול להתאפק מדבר עמהם:

תתתשפב. כתיב (ישעיה מ כו) שאו מרום עיניכם וראו מי ברא אלה וכתוב (שם ה יב) ואל פועל ה' לא יבישו ומעשה ידיו לא ראו (א) אע"פ (ב) שאמר ר' יירא כל הראוי לבילה אין בילה מעכבת בו אחר היה רגיל כל מה שהיה מתפלל

(ה) משפ"ו.

תתתשפא. (ה) הלשון משובש וצ"ל שישתקו הכל ר"ל שיופסקו לומר דברי תורה.

תתתשפב. (ה) צ"ל משום. (ג) כ"ב פ"א ב'.

בבית הכנסת היה עוצם עיניו שלא יראה את היוצאים ואת הנכנסים ולא יבלבל את כוונתו וכשיהא אומר ברכת יוצר אור וברכת מעריב [דף קמ"ה] ערכים היה פותח עיניו ורואה לשמים אע"פ שאמרו (ג) צריך הוא שיהיו עיניו למטה ולבו למעלה: תתתשפז. כשאדם מתפלל אין צריך לסתום עיניו אלא עיניו למטה ולבו למעלה שנאמר (איכה ג מא) נשא לבבינו אל כפים אל אל בשמים

וכתיב (משלי ד כה) עיניך וגו' יישירו נגדך:

תתתשפד. היושב מעומק בטלית בשחרית ישים הטלית לפני עיניו כדי שלא יסתכל אנה ואנה ואם לא יעשה כן שמא יראה שום דבר

שישחק או יקח לבו מן הכוונה ובערב עיניו למטה ישים פן יביט לכאן ולכאן ויהרהר אחר שיראה או ישחק ואם ירא פן ישחק יעצים עיניו וידחק טיבורו בלא ידו אלא כי אם מעצמו וידחק השניים של מעלה לשל מטה בסתימת עיניו ולא ישחק וכתיב (מ"א יט יג) ויהי כשמוע אליהו וילט פניו באדרתו ויצא:

תתתשפה. (א) ואדם כשמתפלל שכינה כנגדו שנאמר (תהלים טו ח) שויתי ה' לנגדי תמיד אע"פ שכתוב ה' נגדי לא יכוין אלא למעלה

לשמים כיון שאינו יודע אנה בית המקדש ישוב בלבו כחפילו כאילו הכבוד כנגדו בתוך ד' אמות ורומו למעלה למעלה לשמים הלא אדם אחד כשמדבר עם ננס וענק הלא פונה כנגד פני הענק ולא כלפי גופו כך אע"פ שהבורא בכל כנגד פניו אמר לעשות שנאמר (איכה ב יט) שפכי כמים לבך נוכח פני ה' לפי שהבריות למטה צריכים לשאת נפשם ולבם לשמים לכך יהיה לב המתפלל כלפי מעלה וגם הקורא בתורה ביום (ב) זב"ה כשמיניע אל שם אם יכול לכיון יכוין הלב לו היושב במזרח יעשה לבו כאילו שכינה כלפי מערב ופניו כנגדו שנאמר (ירמיה יז טו) ומצא שפתי נוכח פניך היה (שמואל א כו כ) (ג) אל יפול דמי ארצה מנגד פני ה' (הושע ז ב) מעלליהם נגד פני ה' ב' נוכח כנגד מזרח ומערב וב' כנגד צפוני ודרומי והעובר לפני התיבה לפי שאין ילדים ואדם עוברים לפניו לכיון לבו כאילו שכינה בשמים כנגד הארון ולמעלה והקורא בתורה כמו קורא קרית שמע צריכין לכיון כאילו אומר אם שמוע תשמעו אל מצותי: כל אדם המתפלל בכוונה כנון ואתחנן לעתיד יתנו לו שבר ואדם שיושב במזרח יכוין לבו כאילו שכינה כנגדו והכל יכוונו למי שהוא עליון על הכל וכן כשאומר יתגדל ופונים כלפי ספר תורה אם הגון תופס התורה העם יכוונו הלב כנגד התורה ולכן אומרים רוממו והשתחוה להדום רגליו כי התורה הדום רגליו ה' פעמים כתיב בקרייה הדום רגליו כנגד ספר תורה שיש בה כתוב ה' חומשים (ד) וב' עמודים בספר תורה כנגד (שיר ה טו) שוקיו עמודי שש:

תתתשפו. (ה) ובשאוברים תחינותיהן מכסין פניהן וכן מצינו בדרד והזקנים וביהושע הרי ראינו שלהתפלל בתחנון ובכל דבר שצריך כוונת הלב יותר טוב בסתימת עינים אבל לב בני אדם לא יוכל לכיון בסתימת עינים דברים רבים אלא דברים קצרים כנון תחנון וברוך ה' המבורך ויהא שמיה רבא וקדוש אבל דברים רבים לא יוכל לכיון:

תתתשפז. (ו) כל מה שאדם יכול לעשות תקנה לכוונה יעסוק לכיון וכל מה

(ה) כעין זה לעיל ק"י ח"ה. (ז) חשפ"ז.

תתתשפה. (א) יבמות ק"ה ב'. (ב) סנהדרין כ"ב א'. (ג) ר"ל שבת ב' וה'. (ד) צ"ל שפכי כמים לבך נוכח פני ה' (איכה ב' י"ט) וכו' וכן דברי רבנו. (ה) במדבר רבה פ"ד: שוקיו זו תורה כי למה נמשלו דברי תורה לעמודים כו'.

ספר חסידים

שיוכל לעשות שלא יתלוצצו בו יעסוק שאם הוא יושב ועיניו סגורות יתלוצצו עליו ולא יוכל לבזוץ כמו שהיה חכם אומר לתלמידיו כשמתפלל אחד לפני התיבה אם מקצר התפלה ואיני יכול לקצר אני עושה עצמי כשמתחזה במודים ועדיין לא הגעתי בשמע קולינו וכשמתחיל ברוך כרי להוציא ידי חובת אחרים אני הולך לאחוריי כדאלו סיימתי תפילתי כרי שלא יתלוצצו עלי ולא סיימתי עד שאמרו קדושה והקב"ה יודע שלא הלכתי אחרי אלא שאם היו מתלוצצים לא הייתי יכול לבזוץ הכל לפי לב האדם ולא יתכן לומר בסתימת עינים תפילת יוצר ומעריב:

תתשפתה. והכהנים בברכת כהנים (א) סותמים עיניהם על שם כשהמקדש קיים מזכירין שם [עיב] המפורש וכתוב (במדבר ו כז) ושמו את שמי על בני ישר' ואני אברכם וכתוב (שיר ב ט) משניה מן החלונות (ב) מציין מן החרכים וכתוב (איכה ה יז) חשכו עינינו על הר ציון ששם כשהוא שמש (קהלת יב ג) וחשכו הראות בארובות יוכר ליצחק כתיב (בראשית כז א) ותכהין עיניו מראות כשבירך ליעקב ויעקב כשבירך לאפרים ומנשה כתיב (שם מח י) ועיני ישראל כבדו מוקן לא יוכל לראות ובלעם כשבירך את ישר' כתיב בו (במדבר כד ג) וגאם הנבר שחם העין לפי שמחזה שרי יחזה ושכינה על עיניהם לכך סותמין עיניהם וכתוב (שמות ג טו) זה שמי לעולם לעולם כתיב לעלם עינים בו כששמים הכהנים שמי על ישר' כדכתיב ושמו את שמי על בני ישראל ואני אברכם וכתוב (ישעיה א טו) ובפרשכם כפיהם אעלים עיני מכם ועיקר הברכה לבזוץ לבו שמים:

תתשפתה. כל מצוה שאדם יכול לעשות בצינעא יעשה אבל כרי ללמד לאחרים ממעשיו כגון טלית ותפילין שלא יאמרו אין זה לקיימה לכך יעשה בפרהסיא אע"פ שיתלוצצו בו יעשה ויקבל שכר כנגד הבושת והצער שיחשוב הם יחשבו שאעשה שלא לשמה כי שכרו יהיה לכך מכוסל עבור הבושת והצער שסובל (א) ר' סינחס בשם ר' אלעזר ב"ר מנחם דוד היה נוטל כינור ונותנו מראשותיו ועומד בחצי הלילה ומנגן בה כרי שישמעו חבירי תורה והיו חבירי תורה שומעין את קולו ואומרים ומה אם דוד המלך עוסק בתורה אנו על אחת כמה וכמה נמצאו כל ישראל עוסקין בתורה הא למדת כל דבר שאדם יכול לעשות בינו לבין עצמו כגון דברים שילמדו אחרים ממנו כגון שהוא יכול להגיד תפילין בעלייתו ולהתעטף בציצית וללמוד תורה בביתו וכל כיוצא בהן מצוה לעשות בגלוי כרי שיעשו אחרים ואחרים אע"פ שיעשו מקצתם שלא לשמה אלא (ב) קנאת סופרים תרבה חכמה וקנאת מצוה תרבה מצות כיון שהרעים יעשו שלא לשמה כל שהצדיקים יעשו לשמה ואם תאמרו בשביל יוהרא עושה (ג) ולא כל הרוצה ליטול את השם יטול זה מדבר בימי רבן שמעון בן גמליאל כשהיה שום צדיק הולך בלא תורה ובלי מצוה היו דוחקין אותו לעשות אבל בזמן הזה שהכסף מצטבע מן הסינים והסינים לא יצטבעו מן הכסף. פירוש בזמן הזה רבים שאין מקיימי מצות וחבירי רעים רבים הלא תראה בזמן הזה הישרים בלבונתם חבירי הפריצים כיצד רבים מדברים חידושים וצורכיהם דברים במילים ושוחקים בבית הכנסת במקום שנאמר ואתה קדוש יושב תהילות ישראל וכבר כתוב בספר חסידים

תתשפתה. (ב) הרמב"ם בפ"ד מהל' תפלה ה"ז כתב: כשהכהנים מברכים את העם לא יביטו בעם ולא יסיחו דעתם אלא יהיו עיניהם כנגד הארץ ויעיין שם בבספ' משנה. אבל סותמים עיניהם שכתב רבנו לא ארע מניין? גם מ"ש מזכירין שם המפורש הוא ג"כ כנגד העם כמ"ש הניגה מ"ז א' יע"ש. (ג) יעין בפסיקתא דרב כהנא פסיקתא דהתירש ויע"ש בהערה ק"א. (ד) פסחים ג' א'.

תתשפתה. (ב) ירושלמי ברכות פ"א היא בקצת שינויים. (ג) ב"ב כ"א א'. (ד) ברכות ט"ז ב'.

שורש חסידות (ד) קל וחומר אם לפני פחה שלו עומד שיראה כל שכן לפני מי שכתוב בו (דברים ז כא) כי ה' אלהיך בקרבך אל גדול ונורא וכתוב (מלאכי א יד) כי מלך גדול אני אמר ה' צבאות ושמי נורא בנוים. הגוים בבית תפילתם עומדים בתרבות כל שכן ישראל שעומד לפני המלך הגדול שלא יוציא מפיו דבר ביטול בבית הכנסת ואם יאמרו לו יהיר הוא שעושה עצמו חסיד שכתוב כפול (ה) כראמר ר' יוסי יהי חלקי עם מי שחושדין אותו ואין בו:

תתתשע"ו. מוב לאדם שיתפלל ויקרא את שמע וברכות (א) בלשון שמבין משיתפלל בלשון הקדש ואינו מבין וכתוב (ישעיה כט יב) לא ידע ספר לאמר קרא נא זה ואמר לא ידעתי ספר וכתוב (שם שם יג) ויאמר ה' יען כי נגש העם הזה בפיו ובשפתיו כבדוני ולבו רחוק ממני ותהי יראתם אתי מצות אנשים מלומדה שמתפלל ומברך וקורא ואינו מבין מה מוציא מפיו (שם שם יד) ואברהם חכמת חכמיו וכינת נבניו תסתתר הואיל ואינו מבין מה מוציא מפיו לכך כתבו התלמוד בבבלי ובארץ ישראל בלשון ארמי כדי שידעו את המצות אפילו עמי הארץ (ב) ולכך היו מתרגמין ועוד אמרו (ג) ימוד אדם את עצמו אם יכול להתפלל בכוונה יתפלל ואם לאו אל יתפלל לפי שתפילה צריכה כוונה (ד) לכך אם נתמלא זקנו יורד לפני התיבה או למי שיוורד לפני התיבה כדי ליטול שם (ה) ואוי לציבור שקטן או גדול מתפללין בעבורם ואינם מבינים או מתפללים בעבורם שאינן הגונים וכתוב (קהלת י טז) אי לך ארץ שמלך נער ובזמן שהמנהיג והמתפלל עליהם אינו הגון כתיב (ישעיה מג כז) ומליצך פשעו כי התפילה בלב תלויה אם הלב טוב יקבלו ממנו תפילתו ותפילתו זכה:

תתתשצ"א. צדיק אחד היה רגיל להתפלל בראש השנה וביום הכפורים כי הצבור בחרו בו לפי שהיה צדיק ובסוף ימיו לא רצה להתפלל אמרו לו למה לא תתפלל עתה כמו בכל שנה אמר להם [דף קמ"ו] אם יתפלל וימות יאמר בני אני רוצה להתפלל תחת אבי אמר אני חפץ שבימי יתפלל אדם הגון תבקשו לפלוני בן פלוני שהוא צדיק וחכם בתורה וגומל חסדים ועל זה נענש עלי הכהן שהיה לו להעביר את בניו ולבחור בכהנים צדיקים וכתוב (ש"א נ יג) ולא כהה בס לפני בני ישראל כי המצות אינם ירושה אע"פ שכתוב (דברים לג ד) מורשה קהלת יעקב וכתוב (תהלים סא ו) ירשת יראי שמך (שם ק"ט ק"א) גחלתי עדותך כגון שממלא מקום אבותיו כגון מלך (א) וכהן גדול אבל המצות אינם ירושות אלא הזקן הצדיק בעיר הוא יקשור ספר תורה ולא אחר שנאמר (ירמיה ב ח) ותפשי התורה לא ירעוני וראוי לצדיק זקן להתפלל בראש השנה וביום הכפורים ואם רואה שמחלוקת עושים לא יתפלל אע"פ שאחר שאינו הגון יורד לפני התיבה להתפלל זהו הטאט אותם שיכולים למחות ואינם מוחים (ב) בפילגשג (ב) כנבעה שתי פעמים ששאלו

(ה) משפ"ח. (ז) משפ"ח. (ז) משפ"ח.

תתתשצ"ב. (ד) כעין זה בברכות ל"ג א'. (ה) שבת ק"ח ב'. (ו) כעין א"ח סי' רפ"ה במ"ז סק"ב שכתב שטוב למי שאינו בקי לקרות תרגום שוקרא בפירוש בלשון אשכנז. (ז) הרמב"ם פ"ב הוי"ד מהלכות תפילה כתב: מימות עזרא נהגו שיהא שם תורגמן מתרגם לעם מה שהקורא קורא בתורה כדי שיעניו ענין הדברים, וכ"כ הבי"ח א"ח סי' קמ"ה ס"א. (א) ברכות ל' ב'. (ד) חולין כ"ד ב'. (ה) כעין שאמרו ברכות כ' ב': תבא מארה כו' וברש"י שם ד"ה בן.

תתתשצ"ג. (ב) בספרא פרשה שמיני: ובנים לא היו להם שאילו היו להם בנים היו קודמים לאלעזר ואיחמר שכל הקודם בנחלה קודם בכבוד. ועיין שו"ע א"ח סי' נ"ג סכ"ה ובי"ד סי' רמ"ה סכ"ב. (ג) עיין יומא ע"ג ב': וא"ת כנבעת בנימין מפני מה לא השליכו בו ובאחרונה שביחנה הסכימו שנאמר ופנחס בן אלעזר בן אהרן כו'.

ספר חסידים

על יד כהן שלא היה פינחס נפלו ובשלישית שהיה פינחס נצחו לכך כל העוזרים לשאינם הנונים שיתפללו הקב"ה^(א) מונע את הטוב מאת הקהל ומעלה על כל שיסיעים כאילו נולו את הטוב מן הקהל ועתידים ליתן את הדין וכתוב (זכריה א טו) והמה עזרו לרעה וכתוב (מלאכי ב ט) נושאים פנים בתורה והתורה צוהת על כל יודעי תורה ועל כל שבידם למחות או מחניפים וכתוב ותופשי התורה לא ירעוני וכתוב (זכריה י ג) על הרועים חרה אפי לכך אם יש רע מעללים או בעל מחלוקת ונורם מריבות ויודע להרים קול בנעימות ויודע להתפלל או לתקוע בשופר אם יד הצדיקים תקיפה לא יתנוהו להתפלל או לתקוע בשופר לפי שאין קטיגור נעשה סניגור^(ב) וכתוב (ישעיה מג כז) ומליצך פשעו בי:

זה הכתב שלחו לגדולי רגנשפורק.

תתתשצב.ג) אנוש מזער נשאר אומללו מרום עם ואין קורא בצדק ולא תורה ולא שכרה כי נברה יד עוברי עבירה וכקשו להם כבוד ושררה לגלול ספר תורה וקשרו קשר ורצו להרבות כבודם ונתוועדו יחדיו שנים עשר מהם לגלול ספר תורה כל אחד חדש שלו וליתן כל אחד זקוק כרי שיעלה שנים עשר זקוקים לשנה לצדקה וכל זה לא עשו אלא למצוא להם טענה ועירעור לומר אנו נותנים יותר ממך ולא נתכוונו אלא לבושתינו ולהרבות כבודם וברוך המקום שנתן לאל ירי להעבירם על דעתם אך במקצת עשיתי כדעתם למען רבות הצדקה כי יראתי פן יפגעני עון שאמנע מלהרבות צדקה כי אמרתי שמא הדין עמהם אחרי כי כל כך רוצים ליתן ולכפול על מה שהיו נותנים ושמתי לבי לשלוח אצל רבותי הרב ר' ברוך והרב ר' אברהם והחסיד הרב ר' יהודה לשמוע מהם מה יורוני על דבר זה ועל פיהם אדין ואעשה כאשר תצוו לי אם תאמרו הדין עמהם אחרי שהם מרבים בצדקה אע"פ שאינם ראויים לכך כי יש ביניהם שאינם יודעים אפילו פסוק אחד בתורה ויותר איני רוצה לספר בננוחם אך דעו לכם כי לא לכבודי אני עושה כי אם היו עומדים עלי להפסיד את ממוני או למעט כבודי נלוי וידוע לפני מי שאמר והיה העולם שהיה ברעתי לירום ולהתחולל לשם כמעשה דנניבא בס"ק דנישין (א) כי כן נהנין לעשות פעמים רבות אך קנוא קנאתי לבזיון התורה ולא זו בלבד אך על הנולד אני דואג שאם יתחילו חמשה ושהה לגלול לשנה אילו יאמרו אנו רוצים לגלול ואילו יאמרו אנו רוצים לגלול עד שתהיה רציהה כיניהם ועל כן שימו בלבבכם דבר זה ואשר תאמרו אעשה ודעו כי אם תגידו דעתכם אני יכול לגלול בעל כרחם באותה צדקה שהורגלתי ליתן ואף בפחות אם הייתי רוצה אך חלילה לי לפחות ועליכם החיים והשלום כחשק עכרכם (ב) אפרים ב"ר מאיר נ"ע:

תשובה:

תתתשצב.ד) כיון שיש לעניים ריוח אע"פ שאינם מתכוונים לשם שמים אלא להתכבד בהם כיון שיש ריוח לעניים אל ימנע מהם מלקשור כרי שיתפרנסו עניים ואם ימנעם מלקשור ספר תורה הרי נול עניים וזה שקשר עד הנה כיון שדעתו לשם שמים אם יתן אותו כסף לעניים שהיה נותן כשהוא קשר

(ה) נדפס קיטן תשס"ח. (ז) ע"כ. (ג) תשס"ב. (ד) תשס"ג.

תתתשצב. (ה) ד' א'. (ז) יענין מאמר הפיוטים והפיוטנים לרד"ו היידנהיים ד"ה ר' אפרים ב"ר יצחק.

ספר תורה [ע"ב] מעלה עליו כאילו קשר ספר תורה שנאמר (מלאכי ג טז) ולחשבי שמו כיון שבדצון היה קושר. ובעבור העניים נמנע הרי מעלה עליו כאילו נותן לצדקה גם מה שהקושרים נותנים לצדקה ומה שאמי שמא לאחרים יעשו מחלוקת ויבא לידי רעה או כשיראו העולם שזה הצדיק נמנע מלקשור למען רבות הצדקה גם לאחרים יעשו כן ואם יבא לידי מחלוקת או יעשו החכמים לפי מה שיראו אם אלה נותנים שנים עשר זקוקים והאחרים עשרים זקוקים אבל אם אחר נותן זקוק ואחר אומר אני אתן זקוק ועשרה פשימים אין לשמוע לו בדבר מועט:

תתתשצד. אחד היה שונא לחזן ולא רצה לעמוד לקרוא בתורה וגם מנע לאהביו כשיקראם שלא יקומו לקרוא בתורה אמר להם החכם אדם הראשון שמע לאשתו וזהו לנחש וכולם נתקללו ואתם שומעים לעיצה רעה כולכם חוטאים שבעבורי אתם נמנעים מלקרוא ואמרו (א) מי שקראתו לעמוד בתורה ואינו עומד לקרוא בתורה מקצירן ימיו:

תתתשצה. כתיב (במדבר לב כב) והייתם נקים מה' ומישראל החזן שהוא שונא לאדם אחד או שאדם אחד נתקוטט עמו יוהר החזן שלא יקרא בספר תורה בתוכחה פן יחשדנו שנתכוון לקללו ואם הבן חזן לא יקרא את אביו בתוכחה אע"פ שאין מתכוין עליו:

תתתשצו. (א) מעשה בהלל הזקן שהביא את עולתו לעזרה וכו' עד וכישכש בונבה הרי אפילו בדבר מצוה רצו לקבוע הלכה בבית הילל אע"פ לא רצה לחלוק עליהן וכן (ב) מלחם הפנים לכך היו ענוים אומרים לחזנים אל תקראנו בראש השנה וביום הכפורים לספר תורה מוטב שתקראו אחרים החפצים כבוד כדי שלא תרכו מחלוקת בישראל:

תתתשצז. הזקנים הראשונים בשכר כשהיו חוזרים (א) מלקרות בספר תורה ויושבים היו מכסים פניהם שאלו למה אמר אחד הרי השומע מפי הקורא כשומע מפי משה וכתוב (שמות לד לד) ויצא ודיבר אל בני ישראל (שם שם לה) והשיב משה את המסוה על פניו וכתוב (שם ג ו) ויסתר משה פניו וכתוב (מ"א יט יג) וילט פניו באדרתו:

תתתשצח. (א) אחד היה מתקן ציציות למלחות שלח לו אחד מליתו שיתקן לו ציציות למליתו אמר לו בעל ביתו אל תתקן לו כי אני שונא ואינו ראוי לישב במלית אמר לו החכם אם קודם למעשה קודם שבעסתם יחדיו הייתה מוחה בידו לעשות ציצית למליתו מפני שאינו הגון הרי היה כוונתך לטובה ואתה לא דברת לו שלא לחלות ציצית במליתו לכך אל תמנע ממנו ולא ישמע לך:

תתתשצט. אחד חזן היה רב בעיר אחת והפיל אימתו על הציבור והיו יראים מעונשו והלך והשכיר את עצמו לעיר אחרת ללמדם וצוה על בני עירו שלא יהא להם חזן והוא ישים שלוחו תחתיו והוא רצה שיתנו לו שכירות על כך אם לא יעשו כן היה מעניש אמר זקן אחד חשוב אני אתפלל בחנם עד שישוב והגדרים תתנו לצדקה ונידוהו הרב אם יתפלל ולא התפלל ומת הרב במקום שהלך ולא שב לביתו: והיו רבנים בעיר אחת ומקנאים זה בזה והיו עושים מריבה

(ה) תתקנ"ט וכו' וכו' לנ"ל ק"י תשע"ח.

תתתשצד. (ה) ברכות כ"ה א'.
תתתשצו. (ה) ביצה כ' ב'. (ג) ר"ל שהיו הצנועין מושכין את ידיהם יומא ל"ט א'.
תתתשצז. (ה) ר"ל אחר ששמעו שקראו לפניהם בס"ת.

רב וסיעתו עם רב אחר וסיעתו וגורמים מחלוקת בעיר וכולם מתו בעיר אחרת ולא בערים ואז היו בני עירם בשלום:

תתתת. כל מי שמקבל בעיר בני אדם להתיישב שם שיש הפסד או הונק לאחרים לבסוף יהיו למקבלים למכשול ולרעה ולרוע:

תתתתא. יזהר אדם שלא יצטער חבירו על ידו כגון ראובן שהיה חזן אמרו לו לשמעון רוצים לתת החזנות ובלב שמעון שאינו רוצה להיות חזן

מפני ראובן ותדיר ירא ראובן שיהיה שמעון חזן יש לשמעון להודיע לראובן שלא יפחד כי לא יכנס בחזנות ולא ירד לחייו ואם לאו הרי הוא בכלל (יחזקאל לב כד) אשר נתנו חיתותם בארץ חיים וכן אדם שחייב לחבירו (א) והולך לפניו ומתבייש:

תתתתב. במקום אחד היו עשרה והיה אחד מתפלל והיה מהם שהיו מדברים בדברים בשלם ולא רצה להתפלל עד שקיבלו עליהם שלא

ידברו באותן דברים [דף קמ"ז] של קדושה שאינם יכולים לומר אלא בעשרה וכן לא רצה לברך ברכת המזון אלא אם כן שלא לדבר עד שייסימו ברכת המזון:

תתתתג. כיון שכבר אמרו (א) ברוך יאמרו והחזן לעומתם ברוך יאמרו כדי לסדרם אבל לא למעלה וכן ויחל משה וכן איש יהודי ליהודים היתה אורה

כי מרדכי היהודי הקורא שותק עד הציבור יאמרו ואחר כך קורא וישמעו מפי הקורא הכל כך תיקנו אותם מתחילה אבל יותר למעלה לא יתכן ואם ממהרים יותר היו

החזנים הראשונים מתחילים למעלה מפני שממהרים להודיעם שלא הועיל להם המרצה והשובים מושבים והחזן מסיים עם השובים אבל אם היו אומרים במשך אין מתחילים למעלה:

תתתתד. כתיב (ישעיה נה א) כשופר הרם קולך הרי בכל כחו לומר שכחו של הקב"ה והתקוע מרים קולו בכל כחו אבל אם אין לו כח שאם

מרים קול לא יוכל למשוך התקיעות בשיעור שלש שברים מוטב שלא ירים קול כדי שימשוך כראוי:

תתתתה. מי שחפץ שיתפלל בכוונת הלב כל התפילה קודם שיתחיל הברכה ישתוק עד שישים לבו לשמים ואחר כך יאמר הברכה וקודם שיאמר חיתום

הברכה כגון קודם שיאמר ברוך אתה ה' מנן אברהם ישתוק עד שישים לבו להקב"ה ואחר כך יאמר חיתום הברכה כך יעשה על כל ברכה וברכה: קודם שיאמר ברוך

אתה ה' מחיה המתים ישתוק כך יעשה על כל ברכה וברכה:

תתתתו. אדם שבתוך התפילה בא להתעטש או להיות רוקק צריך קודם לכן לשים אל לבו באיזה מקום הוא תופש כדי שלא ישבח:

תתתתז. אחד היה הולך בלא מכנסיים ואפילו בבית הכנסת כי אמר שמכנסיים עלו עליהם פרעושים ומצערם אותו ואם אקחם בשבת שמא ימותו

בידי וגם מבטלים אותי מלהתפלל בכוונת הלב מוטב שאהיה בלא מכנסיים ואזור על חלצי כשאני מתפלל כיון שאזור עליו מכנסיים לא מעלין ולא מורידין ור"י באזור:

(ירמיה יג יא) כאשר ידבק האזור אל מתני איש על מותניו לא נאמר אלא אל מותני איש לומר שלא יראה לבו את הערות כמשתחוה אם לא יהיה האזור דבוק במתניו:

(ב) סמ"ק.

תתתתח. כמו שאמרו בבא מציעא ע"ה ב' מנין לנושה בחבירו ויודע שאין לו שאסור לעבור לפניו ת"ל לא תהיה לו כנושה, ובמכילתא משפטים פ"ט: לא תהיה לו כנושה שלא תראה לו בכל זמן.

תתתתט. (ב) ר"ל בשבת יו"ט כי בחול רק החזן אומר לעומתם ברוך יאמרו.

תתתתת. לא יתכן כשאדם מתפלל שיהא ממשמש כדבר מאוס כגון אם יש אכענועות בבשרו והוא מאוס או בכינים או בכל דבר שהוא מאוס לו איש אחר למד לבנו (במדבר כה נ) זה האשה אשר תקריבו והיה הורג כינים אמר לא יתכן אתה אומר זה האשה ואתה תופס בידך כינים וכתיב (תהלים כו ו) ארחץ בנקיון כפי ובכפו מכה דבר מאוס:

תתתתת. (א) רבי עקיבא אומר אף מטמא משום בועל נידה ר' יהודה בנו של רבן יוחנן בן זכאי אומר בעלה נכנס להיכל ומקטיר קטרת בשמאי דאמר כל הנשים דיין שעתן וכגון שלא נמר ביאתו. ולא היה קרי מי ששימש מיטתו ולא נמר ביאתו שלא היה בעל קרי אע"פ שלא נגע בערותו או בערותה בידיו אם הפץ ליגע בספר או ללכת להתפלל או ללמוד ירחוץ ידיו בנקיון מים:

תתתתי. כתיב (שופטים ה לא) ואהביו כצאת השמש בנכרתו (א) מה שמש טובל אתה תטבול:

תתתתיא. מעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה טובל (א) בכל עת שהיתה אשתו נידה מיד היה טובל ותחילה היה רוחץ במים חמין לשפשף מעליו שכבת זרע ואחר כך טובל והיתה אשתו טובלת והיה טהור עד שהיתה אשתו טובלת לאחר ימי ספירתה ולאחר ששימש מיטתו היה רוחץ כל אותו מקום וסביב השמש ולא היה הולך באותו חלוק ששימש בו בבית הכנסת או (ב) משמש ערום ומכסה את עצמו בכסות שאינו הולך בו:

תתתתיב. מעשה בחסיד אחד שהיו לו ב' מלבושים לבד מן הטלית שלו ולבד מלבושי שבת מלבוש טהור היה לובש כשהיה הולך לבית הכנסת ומלבוש שני בתוך ביתו ושלישי בלכתו לבית הכנסת שנאמר (עמוס ד יב) הכון לקראת אלהיך ישראל וכתיב (קהלת ט ח) בכל עת יהיו בגדיך לבנים ומלבוש בתוך הבית כמו שאמרו חכמים (א) מלבוש שבישל בה לרבו אל ימונז בה כוס לרבו [ע"ב] ולפי שהיה הונה בדברי תורה היה לו אחר לבית הכנסת:

תתתתיג. כתיב (בראשית כו כו) ראה ריה בני כריח שדה אשר ברכו ה' אחר היה לובש בגדים אחרים כשהיה הולך לעשות צרכיו ולא היה הולך בהם לבית הכנסת וכתיב (שיר ד יא) וריח שלמתוך כריח לבנון לתפילה ואם היה יכול אדם אפילו לדברי תורה אלא שלא ניתנה תורה למלאכי השרת . . . הנהינו הכהנים בימים טובים לעלות לדוכן לפי (א) שחייב אדם לטהר בגל והיו הכהנים מטהרין את עצמם ומברכים בטהרתם ובימי חכמים שהיו בכל יום מברכין אבל עתה שאין נזהרין נהנו לברך ביום טוב לפי שאז אומרים והשיאנו את ברכת מועדיך ואז עולים לדוכן ומברכין (קהלת ז יד) ביום טובה היה בטוב:

תתתתיד. אחד היה משים מים בפיו בהשכמה כדי לנקות את פיו ובוים תענית לא היה משים אע"פ שזורק לחוץ (א) ור' אמי ור' אסי הוו טעמי

תתתתמ. (ב) נדה ט"ו א'.
תתתתי. (ב) כוונת רבנו למה שאמרו בסדר"א פרק נ"א: כשהשמש נוטה לבא במערב רוחץ במימי אקיינוס.

תתתתיא. (ב) ר"ל שיוכל להתעכב בטהרתו ובשעה שהיתה אשתו טהורה לא היה טובל כמ"ד בשלח למבילות (ברכות כ"ב ב' ע"ש). (ג) מובא בחכמת אדם כלל קכ"ח סי' י"ב והוא בויקרא רבה פכ"א.

תתתתיב. (ב) שבת קיד"א א' ולפנינו: בגדים שבשל כו'.
תתתתיג. ר"ה ט"ז ב'.
תתתתיד. (ב) ברכות י"ד א': ר' אמי ור' אסי טעמי עד שעור רביעיתא.

סחות מרביעית ולא היה בולעין (ב) אלא זורקין מפהם וזה שלא שם בפיו אמר שמא בלא ידיעתי אישים יותר מרביעית:

תתתתמו. אמרו לחכם אחד למה פלוני ופלוני בבית הכנסת ביום הכפורים כל היום ואתה פעמים יוצא אמר להם אני יוצא לבית הכנסת לעשות צרכיי ואם לא הייתי יוצא כשאני צריך לנקביו והייתי מתפלל היה (א) תפילתי תועבה ואם אני הייתי צריך להשתין ולא הייתי יוצא בעבור תפילה (ב) יותר הייתי חוטא: תתתתמו. (ג) מי שעייב ולא התפלל מנחה וקרבן שעוברת השעה (א) מוטב שלא יאמר תהילה לדוד ויאמר י"ח ברכות כדי שלא תעבור השעה ואחר כך יאמר תהילה לדוד ואם עיכבו הציבור לא יתפלל שליח ציבור בלחש אלא יאמר בקול רם וקדושה והכל ושאר הקהל יאמרו בלחש כל מה שהוא אומר גם קדושה והכל:

תתתתיו. מעשה ברב אחד שהיה מתאחר לבא בבית הכנסת בעת שהציבור ענין יהא שמיא רבה מברך או קדוש או ברכו ליהא שמיא רבא היה אומר ממעשה זה (א) אמר ר' יוסי פעם אחת הייתי מהלך בדרך ונכנסתי לתוך חורבה אחת מחורבות ירושלים להתפלל בא אליהו זכור לטוב וכו' עד כשישראל עונין יהא שמיא רבא הקב"ה מנענע את ראשו וכו' ולקדוש היה אומר (ב) כשעלה משה למרום מצא המלאכים כת אחת אומרת קדוש וכו' וכן לברכו היה אומר (ג) ר' יוסי אומר מניין לעומד בבית הכנסת ואומר ברכו את ה' המבורך שעונין אחריו ברוך ה' המבורך לעולם ועד ת"ל (דברים לב ג) כי שם ה' אקרא וכיוצא בזה היה אומר: תתתתיה. אמרו זקנים הראשונים כיון שמצינו בפרק שני דברכות (א) שמע ישראל ה' אלהינו ה' אחד זהו קרית שמע של ר' יהודה הנשיא ואומר שם היה נומרה או לא היה נומרה ר' שמעון בר ר' אומר היה נומרה בר קפרא אומר לא היה נומרה אמר ליה בר קפרא בשלמא לדידי דאמינא לא היה נומרה היינו דמהדר ר' אשמעתתא דיציאת מצרים אלא לדידך דאמרת היה נומרה למה ליה למיהדר אשמעתתא דיציאת מצרים אמר ליה כרי להזכיר יציאת מצרים בתוך שלש שעות הרי בין לר' שמעון ב"ר בין לבר קפרא רק שיאמר פסוק זה שמע ישראל ה' אלהינו ה' אחד ויזכיר יציאת מצרים בתוך שלש שעות אינם חוששים אם אחר שלש שעות יקרא את שמע ולכן תיקנו בברכות בהשכמה לומר שמע ישראל ה' אלהינו ה' אחד אתה הוא עד שלא נברא העולם וכו' ותיקנו לומר אנכי ה' אלהיך המעלך מארץ מצרים הרחב פיך ואמלאהו בתוך שלש שעות ואחר כך קודם קרית שמע יאמרו (ב) אפיק רנן ושיירים (ג) ואור ישע מאושרים וצאינה וראינה וימשכו והכל שיעברו שלש שעות קודם שיקראו את שמע אין חוששין כר' ולכן אמרו זקנים הראשונים (ד) ממתינים מלכת ביום טוב לבית הכנסת כדי שישחט כבש וינקרנו ויתן לאשתו להריח ולמלוח וילכו לבית הכנסת ובשבת שינמרו הפרשה לקרוא שנים מקרא ואחד

(ה) פס"ב.

(ג) כן פירש ר"ח ז"ל שם תוד"ה טועם ואין בכך כלום, וכל הדברים נאמרו שם רק לשעום התבשול אבל לרחוץ את הפה במים דעת התרומה הרשן בס"י קנ"ח דמותר, ואולי דברי המחבר רק ממירת חסידות. תתתתמו. (א) ברכות כ"ג א'. (ב) משום כל תשקצו מכות ט"ז ב' ומשום לא יהיה עקר כדאמר ביבמות ס"ד ב': רב אחא בר יעקב אחרתיה סותכיתא ופירש רש"י שם חולי מעוצר השתן ואדם נעקר הימנו וכן כתב הפ"ז או"ח סי' ג' סק"ג.

תתתתיו. (א) כ"כ באו"ח סי' קכ"ד ס"ב יעו"ש. (ב) ספרי האזינו פסוקא ש"י. (ג) יעוני חולין צ"א ב'. (ד) ספרי האזינו פסוקא ש"י. (ה) ברכות ג' א'. (ו) יעוני חולין צ"א ב'. (ז) יוצר ליום ב' של פסח. (ח) יוצר ליום א' של פסח. (ט) במגלה. (י) י"ג ב'. (יא) יוצר ליום ב' של פסח. (יב) יוצר ליום א' של פסח. (יג) כ"ג א': ביו"ט מאחרין לבא כו' ובאו"ח סי' תקכ"ט ובמג"א שם תק"י.

תרגום והפטרה ואחר כך ילכו לבית הכנסת ואין למהר בכרכות ושכחות כרי [רף קמ"ח] שיאמר קרית שמע בומנה כיון שאמר קודם שעבר זמן קרית שמע שמע ישראל ה' אלהינו ה' אחד פסוק ראשון והמעלך מארץ מצרים הרחב פיך ואמלאהו ויש יחידים שקורין קרית שמע בבית. אבל אין צריך אלא לרווחא דמילתא ואין למהר בשכחות ומה שתיקנו קומה עזרתה לנו ופדנו למען חסדיך בקשה אחריו כאילו הקב"ה אומר אנכי ה' אלהיך המעלך מארץ מצרים הרחב פיך ואמלאהו שכן דונמתו כתיב (מיכה ז יד) רעה עמך בשכמך צאן נהלתיך זו תפילת הנביא והקב"ה משיב (שם שם טו) כימי צאתך מארץ מצרים אראנו נפלאות (ה) אמר ר' מאיר פעם אחת היינו יושבים לפני ר' עקיבא והיינו קורין את שמע ולא היינו משמיעים לאזנינו מפני קסדו' אחר שהיה אחד עומד על הפתח אמרו לו אין שעת הסכנה ראייה הרי אם היו הקהל אומרים קרית שמע ואחד עומד בפני המלך והשרים בשעת קרית שמע והוא ירא לצאת יקרא ולא ישמיע לאונו ואם נעשה לו גם שיהיה לו ריוח שיוכל לצאת יקרא עוד וישמיע לאזנו:

תתתתימ. (א) אתו תרי בוטאמי דנורא ומחייה לההוא גברא וסמינהו לעיניה למחר אולי ואישתתתי אמערתא ואמינא מתנייתא דמור קא מתנינא ואיתסי הרי הצדיקים אם עשו ספרים או פיוטים מי שאומרם או לומדם הצדיקים מטיבים להם ומימי קדם אם מי שאינו צדיק בכל דברים וחסיד לא היו אומרים פיוטיהם בבית הכנסת אע"פ שבטוב עשויים כי זכותם של צדיקים גורם שנשמעים ויחשב לאומרים לצדקה כי מי שעשאוים יבקשו עליהם:

תתתתב. יש פיוטים אם יתפללו אותם נאמר עליהם (ירמיה יב ח) נתנה עלי בקולה על כן שנאתיה (ישעיה מג כז) ומליציד פשעו בי פיוטין אפילו עשאוים טובים ומתפלל אדם רע אותם או אותן פיוטין שעשאן צדיק וכפיוט יש שם אביו ואביו לא היה צדיק כגון אם היה חוקיה עושה פיוט ורמזו בו חוקיה ב"ר אהו הרי (א) אין קטיגור נעשה סניגור וכתיב (תהלים צ ח) שחה עונותינו לנגדך ואם יש לו אביו טוב כמו יותם לחזקיה יעשה חוקיה ב"ר יותם או יעשה בסתם כגון אהללה אלהי סדר של ראש השנה אספוד במעשי אנוסה לעזרה שלא עשה שמו עליו (ו) וכן ברייתות ואגדות לא כתב מי סידרם שמו עליהם כדי שלא ינהגו לכו וכן אם יש תלמיד חכם שבקי בתורה והוא עשה פיוטין והוא ממחר את הברכות ואת השכחות שקורין שלמי"ש בבית הכנסת אינו ראוי שיאמרו פיוטים שהרי מה שרוד ברוח הקדש אמר הוא מואם וממחר לזרוק מפיו ואשר הוא עשה מושך וכן תלמיד חכם ואינו גומל חסדים בממונו אם יש לו ממון או בגופו אינו גומל חסדים או הוא תלמיד חכם ובעל מחלוקת הוא או נאה הוא ואינו ראוי לומר פיוטיו ואפילו יש בו כל מידות טובות יזהר שאם חפצים לומר שלו ושל אחר אל יניח להם לומר שלו כי הראשונים היו טובים מן האחרונים:

תתתתבא. שנים כתבו תפילות של ראש השנה אחר היה רע וכותב יפה ואחד היה טוב ולא היה כותב יפה כמו הרע ובאו למכור התפילות לצדיק קנה הצדיק אותם שכתב הטוב אמר כשאני מתפלל בשל טוב גם זכותו יליין עלי לטוב אבל בשל רשע עונותיו יליצו רע וכתיב (ישעיה נ יא) אוי לרשע רע

(ב) כעין זה נעיל חסיד"ב ופי' תתתת"ב.

(ה) תוספתא ברכות ע"ב.

תתתתימ. (ב) בבא מציעא פ"ה ב'.

תתתתב. (ב) קידושין ה' א'.

וכתיב (שם מג כז) ומליציד פשעו בי כשאדם רע מתפלל וכתיב (הושע יד ג) קחו עמכם דברים דברים כלומר צדיקים וכתיב (איוב לד יז) האף שונא משפט יחוש. אוהב את הכל יתפלל בעד הכל:

תתתתכב. כתיב (במדבר יז טו) וישב אהרן אל משה אל פתח אוהל מועד והמנפה נעצרה לפי שהיה משה מתפלל שתעצר המנפה חזר אהרן לומר לו שלא היה צריך להתפלל כי כבר [ע"ב] נעצרה המנפה שנאמר (שם שם יג) ויעמד בין המתים ובין החיים ותעצר המנפה ולמה צריך עוד לומר והמנפה נעצרה שהגיד לו כבר נעצרה המנפה אל תתפלל עוד אם שלח אדם לאהובו תתפלל עלי שאני אוהבך אם נתרפא צריך לשלוח לו נתרפאתי כדי שלא יתפלל תפלת שוא ואם מת צריך לשלוח לו שמת כדי שלא יתפלל ויתענה לבטלה ואם תאמר איך יודיעוהו ויצטער ויבכה (א) אם יוכל על ידי גוי או על ידי דבר אחר יודיעוהו כדי שלא יתפלל ושלא יתענה לבטלה ואם הוא משונה שאם יודיעוהו שמת אוהבו יסנף את עצמו עד שיהא מסוכן אז לא יגלה:

תתתתכג. (ב) אחד היה מתענה ומתפלל על אוהבו שיחיה והנה בא אחר בערב יום טוב משם ושאל מה עושה פלוני אוהבי שהרי כבר כמה ימים שאני מתפלל עליו שאל אותו הבא לחכם אמר מה אעשה אם לא אומר שמת הרי יתענה ויתפלל על חנם תפילת שוא אמר ליה לאחר יום טוב תאמר לעבד או לגוי שיאמרו לו שמת ומפני שמחת יום טוב אל תגיד לו עתה:

תתתתכד. (ג) (א) אין משיבין על הקלקלה דוקא כשתוכל לומר לא נפקא לן מינה אבל כשיש דברים שאם יגיד הקלקלה יכול להיות תקנה לדבר כגון (בראשית יד יג) ויבא הפליט ויגד לאברהם העברי ואם לא היה מגיד יותר היה חושא וכן אם לא יגיד על החולה לאוהבו לא יחקור אחר רפואה כגון (שם מח א) ויאמר ליוסף הנה איבך חולה כדי שיביא את בנו עמו וכן (ב) רבן יוחנן בן זכאי לרי' חנינא בן דוסא שיתפלל על בנו הרי לתקנתו יכול להגיד או להעיד בשביל אשתו להשיא ולעשות תקנת היתומים (ג) אם כן התך למה לא השיב למרדכי כי היה רע בעיניו שלא רצתה לבא למלך ולמסור עצמה למות ללכת למלך אחשורוש ועוד אמרה שיש למסור את עצמה למלך להיות נבעלת לו ומהיה אסורה למרדכי כי עד עתה היה באונס ועתה ממציאה את עצמה לערל והאחר (ג) ששמע שמת קרובו של אשתו שאם היתה יודעת היתה מתאבלת ולא היה רוצה לשמש מיטתו אמרו לו לא הייתה צריך כי אין אכילות קודם שסועה ואם באים גוים להגיד אם סמוך ליום טוב הוא מבקשים מהם שלא להגיד כדי שלא יצטערו ביום טוב שנאמר (קהלת ז יד) ביום טובה היה בטוב:

תתתתכה. בבית המקדש היו כרובים ודמות בקר ואריות אבל בבית הכנסת אין לעשות תבנית ודמות שום חי וכל שכן לפני ארון הקדש שנראה כמשתחוה לאותו דמות והגוים יאמרו הם מאמינים דמויות ולמה בבית המקדש כרובים אריות ובקר. כרובים כאשר ידבר איש אל רעהו כך הקביה מדבר אל הנביאים ועוד (שיב כב יא) וירכב על כרוב ויעף ואם יעבדוהו כבקר בעול יודע קונוה הקביה ירכב על כרוב ויעף לעזרם מאומות העולם (א) המשולים לאריות וכן (מיכה ה ז) כאריה בכהמות יער:

(ב) חסיד. (ג) חסיד. (ד) חסיד.

תתתתכז. (ב) עיין סי' התקע"ג ומ"ש שם.
תתתתכח. (ב) מגלה ט"ו א'. (ג) ברכות ל"ד ב'. (ד) מגלה ט"ו א'.
תתתתכט. (ב) עיין שיר רבה ד' ז'.

תתתתכו. בית המקדש היה בפנים זהב ולא מבחוץ שאם היה מבחוץ של זהב ואבנים טובות היו מכישים לו לחיאבון אע"פ (א) שאין מעילה במראה לא יתכן לזון עיניהם ממקום הקדש. ד"א (ה) כל דבר הקרוב לכבוד הוא מכובד לכך בפנים של זהב ואבנים טובות ולא יתכן שבני אדם יתקנו לבית הכנסת ציורין יסין מבחוץ יותר מבפנים כדי שיראו הכל יופיו אלא מבפנים יעשה יותר יפה מבחוץ:

תתתתכו. כשבונין בית הכנסת צריכין שיהא אויר מוקף סביב מבחוץ שאם רק החומה מפרדת בין ביהכ"ג ובין בית האדם שמא ישמש אדם מטתו אצל החומה ומצד זה מדברין שבחות וכתוב (יחזקאל מ"ח) בתתם ספס את סיפי ומוזותם אצל מוזותי והקיר ביני וביניהם וכשמחדשין בית הכנסת יזהרו שלא יקצרו מאשר היה תחלה וכתוב (דברים י"ד) לא תשיג נבול רעך אשר גבלו ראשונים איך יצא לחול מה שכבר מקודש אלא יבנוהו על תילה או יותר (א) בית שני היה גדול מן הראשון (ב) מעלין בקדש ולא מורידין (ג) ואין מוסיפין מקדש על החול אלא מחול על הקדש:

תתתתכה. (א) כתיב (בראשית כ"ח) ויפגע במקום אמר איפשר עברתי על מקום שהתפללו אבותי בו ואני לא התפללתי בו כיון דהירחרר למהרר קפצה ליה ארעא יש בית הכנסת שיבנהו אדם הדיוט שאינו צדיק מפני עון הנכנסים בו אילו היו טובים היתה התפילה יותר נשמעת ובמקום שהצדיקים מתפללים התפילה נשמעת:

תתתתכט. [דף קמ"ט] למה נגזר שאסתר הצדקת שאחשוורוש ישכב עמה מפני ששאלו נחן את מיכל לפלטי בן ליש והיא אשת דוד לכך נגזר כך ועוד (שם ט כג) ויקח שם ויפת את השמלה וגו' ויכסו את ערות אביהם ואחשוורוש יצא מיפת ואסתר משם וכן מרוחו של הקב"ה לפי שלא רצה שתשרה שכינה בבית שני כמו בבית ראשון לכך נגזר שכורש שהוא ערל יבנה הבית ולכך כמה בתי כניסיות נגזר שיבנו על ידי הדיוטות שאם נגזר עליהם להיות קלות ראש שם או שאר דברים שאינם הגונים או מחלוקת לא יתגלגל על ידי צדיקים או שיתרב מהרה ולפי שכתוב (ירמיה ז' י"א) המערת פריצים היה הבית הזה לכך נגזר על ידי שלמה ליבנות שלקח נכריות ושמו פסל המקנה בבית ונהרג כהן ונביא בבית ה' לכך נגזר לבנות על ידי שלמה ולא על ידי דוד ובית שני על ידי כורש שלא שרתה שכינה שם וכתב ביוסיפון שהיו הורגין בעזרה צדיקים וכהנים:

תתתתל. במקום אחד היו יהודים ובנו בית הכנסת והיה גוי בנאה בונה ובנה קודם לכן תועבה ונשאל לבנאי חול וסיד והיהודים היו צריכין לסיד ולחול אמר להם הבנאי אני אמצא בזול הכיר וקן אחד והרגיש שהיה רוצה למכור להם הסיד והחול שנשאר לו מן העיז אמר ליהודים אפילו לביתו של אדם אין לקנות מהם וכל שכן לבית הכנסת וכן אם נשאר מבית הכנסת אין למכור לבנאי שבונה לעיז. במקום אחר היו יהודים ובנו בית הכנסת של אבנים לאחר ימים רצו היהודים שבאותו מקום לצאת מאותו מקום ולהיות במקום אחר אפי' מה נעשה מבית הכנסת מקצתם אמרו נמכור לגוים כיון שנצא מכאן ונהיה בקהילה שיש להם בית הכנסת

(ה) כעין זה נע"ל מ"י חל"ו, ונזכרם מסקל"ה.

תתתתכו. (ה) פסחים כ"ז א.
תתתתכז. (ה) ב"ב ג' א' וע"ש. (ג) שבת כ"א ב'. (ג) יומא פ"א ב'.
תתתתכה. (ה) חולין צ"א ב'.

נמכור זה וניתן המעות לעניים כי כשנצא ולא יהיה שם שום אדם יביאו זונות בו וישכבום שם ומקצתם אמרו לשכרו ימכרוהו והגוי יעשה בו מה שירצה כיון שבשבעה טובי העיר ימכר יעשה הקונה בו מה שירצה אמר להם זקן אחד תסתמו הפתחים והניחו אצלו שומר אחד שלא יתן אדם להכנס בו ואם יבא שום יהודי שם שיתפלל שם או שמא ישובו שם:

תתתל"א. במקום אחד היו רוצים לבנות בית הכנסת והיה אחר עשיר מוחה בידם כמה שנים אחד כך בנוהו הם ונגמר הבניין ומת העשיר ולא ראהו כשנגמר:

תתתל"ב. (א) אין יכולין מדין תורה לקבוע מקום כל אחד בבית הכנסת ליורשו וראייה (א) אמר ר' יונתן לא שנו אלא שיכולין למכור בית עם אלא בית הכנסת כיון דמעלמא אתו הוי של רבים ולא מצי למובני ליה ועוד הרבה ראיות ומה שיושבים במקום אבותיהם כדי שלא יעשו מחלוקת וזה לא יתכן שיאמר אחד יש לי שני מקומות בבית הכנסת אחד מאבי ואחד מאבי אמי ואמכור אחד מהן או אני אתן לאדם לישוב שם אלא למי שאני חפץ לאו כל כמיניה ישב במקום אחד ואין לו רשות במקום אחר:

תתתל"ג. (א) החכם ראה אחד שבמוצאי יום הכפורים צוה לשפחתו להביא לו מנעלים שלו בבית הכנסת אמר לו צא לחוץ ותגעול מנעליך:

***תתתל"ד.** (א) אחד היה משים ספר תורה בחדר התחתון והיה נוהן מטתו בחדר העליון כנגדו אמר לו זקן אחד לא יתכן לעשות כן אמר לו

(א) והלא אחד היה חושב עצים ותחתיו היה הארון נגנו ומת כי רצה להניד אמר לו לשם תשמיש של קדש אבל שאר דברים כגון מיטה או כלי של טנופת לא יתכן להיות למעלה כנגדו:

***תתתל"ט.** (א) שלשה עשר הקפות מקיפין בסוכות לספר תורה כנגד (ב) י"ג הקפות שהקיפו את יריחו (ג) וכנגד י"ג עננים שבמדבר (ד) וי"ג

תעניות היו מתעניין עבור עצירת נשמים (ה) ומקיפין לימין כמו במזבח וכן העננים מקיפין: **תתתל"ד.** אחד היה לו אתרוג והרסים ולולב בכל שנה והיה מברך על שלו שנה אחת שלחו לו אנשי עיר אחרת אין לנו אתרוג והרסים ולולב

ותשלח לנו אמר מושב שאברך על של קהל ואשלח להם כדי שיצאו רבים ידי חובתם:

תתתל"ה. אחד היה לו [ע"ב] אתרוג שבידו בחג הסוכות ואמרו לו יהודים תמכור אותו לנו כי יש לנו ליתנו לשר אחד אמר לו לא אמכור מה

שברכתי עליו וכל שכן לגוי אמרו לו והלא חסיד אחד לקח אתרוגים ומכר אמר אותם הוצרכו ליתן למלך ותקנת ישראל היה. ועוד היו לו שתי סליחות ונתעסק בשתייהן

(6) חסיד. (3) נדפס סיון תשס"ט. (ג) תש"ו. * כך נסמן צ"ל.

תתתל"ב. (6) צ"ל: אמר ר' שמואל בר נחמני אמר ר' יונתן לא שנו אלא ביהכ"ג של כפרים אבל ביהכ"ג של כרכים כיון דמעלמא אתו כו' מגלה כ"ו א' ולנוסחת רבנו: בית עם יעוין שבת ל"ב א': ועל שקוראין לביהכ"ג בית עם.

(6) יומא ג"ד א': מעשה בכהן אחד שהיה מתעסק בו.

תתתל"ט. (6) סוכה מ"ה א'. (3) יהושע ו' ג' ט"ו. (ג) בספרי בהעלתך פוסקא פ"ג: מכאן אמרו ד' עננים הם כו' ור' יהודה אומר ו"ג היו כו' ובמכילתא בשלח פרשה א':

שבעה עננים הם כו' ר' יהודה אומר שלשה עשר עננים היו. ובתוספתא סוטה פ"ד: אף המקום נתן להם שבעה עננים כו' ובמדבר רבה פ"א: וכמה ענני כבוד היו מקיפין את ישראל במדבר ר' הושעיה ור' יאשיהו. ר' יאשיהו אמר חמשה כו' ור' הושעיה אמר שבעה כו' ובזהר אמור ק"ג א': קשור עמחון ד' ענני יקירין כו'. (7) תענית ו"ב ב'. (8) מדות פ"ב מ"ב נכנסין דרך ימין ומקיפין ובסוטה ט"ו ב': כל פנות שאתח פונה לא יהו אלא דרך ימין.

ובירך פעמים רבות ורצה למכור אחד ישראל רצה ליתן ארבעים ונוי ששים אמרו לו
תמכור אותו לנוי אמר חם ושלום למכור לנוי מה שבירכתי עליו:
תתתלול. אחד היה לו כוס יפה והיה שותה בו רק בשבת ומברך עליו אמר לו
יהודי אחד תשאיל לי שאשלח בו יין לשר אמר לו איני שותה
בו בחול אלא בשבת כעבור מצוה ולא אורידנו מקדושתו כלי שנשתמש בו קדש לא
ישתמש בו נוי:

תתתלול. (ט) כתיב (תהלים קמ"ז) כוס ישועות אשא ובשם ה' אקרא אחד היה
מברך ברכת המזון והיה היין בקנקן כשסיים ברכת המזון היה
שופך היין בכוס ומברך בורא פרי הגפן אמרו לו כשאמרת נברך שאכלנו משלו היה
לך לשאת הכוס אמר להם כשיש זבובים שמא יפלו ביין ונמאם בעיני היין לשותות
לך טוב שלא אמוג אלא באחרונה:

תתתלול. שלשה היו אוכלין על השלחן ואחד היה מברך ברכת המזון וראה
שהשנים היו מדברים בעוד שהוא מברך פעם אחרת לא רצה
לברך ואמר לאחד מהם לברך כרי שלא יסיחו בברכת המזון:
תתתלול. אחד היה לו יין טוב ויין רע אמר אם אברך על יין טוב ואתן לרבים
לשותות הרי ישאר לי מעט בירך על הרע וגשפך הטוב לארץ
אמר בדין נעשה לי שלא ברכתי על הטוב (משלי כ"ב ט) טוב עין הוא יבורך יברך כתיב
וכתיב (שיר ז') וחייך ביין הטוב: מי שחפץ להשרות פתו ביין ולאכול יברך על
הפת קודם המוציא ויאכל כזית ויברך בורא פרי הגפן וישתה ואחר כך יאכל פתו
השרוי ביין כי כששרה הפת ביין אין בו טעם לחם:

תתתתמ. על המן היו מברכים (א) הנותן לחם מן השמים וכן אליהו על עוגת
רצפים הנותן לחם מן השמים: אחד קיבל עליו תענית וביום תענית
שכח וישב לאכול ובירך המוציא וזכר שקיבל עליו תענית ונתן לבני ביתו המוציא
לאכול והוא לא אכל ואם בירך על גשילת ידים וזכר לא יאכל אלא יאמר כרוך שם
כבוד מלכותו לעולם ועד:

תתתתמא. לא יתחיל שלח צבור לגזור הרם עד שישוו שאם יאמר על דעת
המקום לא יוכל לחזור (א) שהרי (ב) לאחר שנמחק השם מערערין
אותה ומשקין אותה בעל כרחא ולא (ג) יתחיל אדם ברוך אתה השם עד שיחשוב בלבו
על מה יש לומר הברכה כגון ברוך אתה השם יחשוב לומר פוקה עורים לא יאמר
במקומו ווקף כפופים:

תתתתמב. (ד) אדם שנאמר לו שמועה שצריך לברך עליה הטוב והמטיב או שהחיינו
או ברוך דיין האמת אם אין המגיד נאמן או ששמע מפי אחד
שאינו נאמן אל יברך או אפילו שמע מפי נאמן כגון ראובן שגזלו ממנו וממנו ושמע
שניתסם הנולד וישיב הכל אל יברך עד שישבינו לו ומעשהה) דעבד אברהם על
נבואת אברהם סמך:

תתתתמג. (ו) אדם ששכח דבר נגאי כגון ספל מלא צואה ומי רגלים אם שכחו
לזורקו לחוץ ואחר כך זכר (ז) לא יתכן לומר ברוך וזכר ומוכיר
נשכחות וכן כל כיוצא בו אם זכר והוא נגאי:

(ה) קימן זה הוא לעיל ב"ק ס"ח חק"א וס"ח חק"ב. (ז) עד ולא הוא כעל לעיל ס"ח חק"א
ונדפס ס"ח חק"א וס"ח חק"ב וס"ח חק"א וס"ח חק"ב. (ז) חק"א. (ד) חק"א. (ז) חק"א.
(ה) עיין לעיל ס"ח חק"א. (ז) חק"א. (ז) חק"א. (ז) חק"א. (ז) חק"א. (ז) חק"א.

ספר חסידים

תתתמ"ד. (ב) זקן אחד היה בעיר אחת ובנו בעיר אחרת וגולד לבנו בן וכן בשגולד לבתו בן היה מברך ברוך אתה השוכן והמשיב אמו והלא לא אמרו אלא אם נולד בן לעצמו אמר אם נולד לצדיק בן שאני אוהבו מפני צדקותיו אני מברך אם נולד לו בן:

תתתמ"ה. הנה כי בן יברך גבר ירא ה' (תהלים קכ"ד) יבורך יברך כתיב יבורך דומיא [דף קי"ג] דיברך כשאדם מברך את חבירו או את תלמידו צריך הוא להשיב לו מעין ברכתו כמו (א) רב שבירך את רב הונא שהוא עשיר עד (ב) דאיכריך בשיראי וכשנתקיים בו איקפד רב אמר כשברכתך היה לך להשיבני באותה ברכה עצמה לכך נאמר כי בן יבורך כי בן יברך וכתיב (בראשית יב ג) ואברכה מברכך כשאדם מברך צריך המתברך לומר גם אתה:

תתתמ"ו. אישר נתן לשכוי בינה ברכה רביעית שהיא חמישית נשילת ידים אשר יצר את האדם רופא חולי כל בשר המחזיר נשמות לפגרים מתים אשר נתן לשכוי הרי ד' וה' לברכות (א) כנגד ד' וה' (איוב לח ב) עצה במלין בלי דעת (שם שם ד) הגד אם ידעת בינה (שם שם כ) וכי תבין נתיבות ביתו (שם שם לו) בטוהות חכמה או מי נתן לשכוי בינה הרי ד' וה' וסמך לו (שם שם לו) מי יספר שחקים בחכמה ונבלי שמים מי ישכיב לפי שתרנגול בקי בגשמים ורוח ובעוף אין ניכר בקול זכר ונקיבה כמו (ב) בתרנגול ושום כנגדו דומה ויש לו זקן כאדם לכך נקרא גבר וצועק בלילה לפרקים בפסוק... (משלי י) מעט שינות בחלום חזיון הלילה ומן הדין היה האדם שיהא מיטתו טהרה כשישמע שכוי שירחץ ידיו ויברך ויעמוד ויתפלל וישבח להקב"ה וילמוד:

תתתמ"ז. הברכות שביד אדם תלויין לעשותן אנו מברכין קודם לעשייתן הוי' (א) מדיג שאמרו חכמים והרביעי (ב) שתיקנו הגאונים ומן הדין היה לנו לברך לספור ימים ושבעות עד ממחרת השבת השביעית ויוצר אור לאחר שרואה האורה כי אין תלוי האורה באדם אע"פ שמברך על הגד לאחר שנהגה והוא ביד האדם תלוי הרי כתיב (בראשית א ד) וירא וגו' ויברך ויעוד ביד המברך אינו תלוי אלא ביד התופש את האבוקה:

תתתמ"ח. כתיב (איוב לח ז) ברן יחד כוכבי בקר המלאכים והשרים המלוין לאדם אין אומרים קדושה בלילה לפי שכתוב (נחמיה ח י) כי קדוש היום לאדונינו וביום משבחין ובלילה מברכין (תהלים קלד א) העמדים בבית ה' בלילות:

גם כאן ענייני שחיטה ומהרה ופרישות:

תתתמ"ט. אחד היה שוחט וכיסה הדם ובא אחר ורצה להשתין מיד לשם אמר עתה בעת כיסוי הדם בירכתי שם לכן (א) לא יתכן להשתין שם או להיות רוקק שם ושם הדם מבושה:

(ב) סמ"ו. (ג) סמ"ח.

תתתמ"ה. (ב) מגילה כ"ז א'. (ג) לפנינו דתיטוס.
תתתמ"ו. (ב) ר"ל כנגד ד' פסוקים וה' פעמים חכמה או דעת או בינה. (ג) ירושלמי כלאים פ"א: תרנגול עם הטווס אע"פ שדומין זה לזה כלאים זה בזה.
תתתמ"ז. (ב) צ"ל מג' דברים והוא בירושלמי ברכות פ"ט ה"ג: כל המצות שעונות ברכה בשעת עשייתן חוץ מתקיעה ותפלה ויש אומרים קדושין כבעילה. (ג) היא ברכת אשר צג המזכרת בראש כתובות פרק א'.
תתתמ"ח. (ב) במגלה כ"ז ב'. המתפלל מרחיק ד' אמות ומשתין אי הכי קדשתינהו לכולהו

תתתתן. (ב) החכם ראה אחר שהיה לוקח נוצה מצואר העוף ומשליך על הרם שכבר שחט העוף ואחר ששחט לקח נוצה ומקנח הסכין ומשליך הנוצה על הרם ואחר כך מכסה אמר לו אין לך לעשות לנוצה כך כדי שיהא למעלה ולמטה עפר (א) ואחר כך ישים עפר על הרם שבנוצה:

תתתתנא. יהודי אחד היה לו סכינים טובים והיה משאילם לשחוט בהם וכשהיו משיבים לו לא היה מקנח הרם ולהדירם יפה אמרו לו אתה עושה חסר לבני עירך שאתה משאיל להם הסכינים שלך שהם כלא פנימה והיא מצוה הבאה בעבירה שאינך מדיח הסכינים אמר להם כשאני משאיל הסכינים אם הייתי מדיחם יפה אז היו מעכבים את הסכינים אצלם והיו חותכים בהם מאכל חם אבל אם אינם מקנחים אז אינם חותכים בהם:

תתתתנב. השולח סכין לחבירו מעיר אחת לעיר אחרת והוא חרש ולא הטבילו ויריענו שלא הטבילו:

תתתתנג. אדם שרואה שקרובו בודק או שוחט ויודע שאינו בקי יאמר לו חרל לך ואם לא יועיל לא יחניף לו. ויאמר שאינו בקי:

תתתתנד. (ג) אחד היה יודע לעיין בבהמה בחיה אם היא כשירה או היא טריפה ולא רצה ללמד אחר שמא יסמכו על זה ולא יבדקו ופעמים ישעה ויאמרו ואתה (משלי ג ה) ואל בינתך אל תשען:

תתתתנה. (ג) אחד היה עצרן והיה מנפח את הריאה והרם בפה הריאה [ולא היה חוחר קצת מן הריאה] אמרו לו בעבור עצרונותך חכנים הרם בפך לא ראוי לעשות כן:

תתתתנו. (ד) אחד היה אוכל בני מעיים של דגים ושל עופות ולא היה בודקם לאחר ימים אמרו לו אתה אוכל טמא כי בבני מעיים נמצאו

תולעים ושאר דבר טמא וכן [ע"ב] דגים בולעים דגים טמאים וקבל דין עליהם) ואם יש דבר שהגוי נוהגים בו איסור וליהודים אינו אסור אסור לו ליהודי שיאכל פן יתחלל שם שמים על ידו כגון גוי שראה שהגוי חבירו רבע את הבהמה ואמר לגויים שלא לאכול אותה ונמכרה ובאתה ליד יהודי (א) לא יאכלנה ישראל:

תתתתנז. אחד הביא מן השוק בידו אחת חלב וכידו אחרת דבר מאכל אמר לו החכם לא יפה עשית אמר לו בעבור זה עשיתי כדי שלא אתבטל

מרבני תורה ללכת פעמים בשוק אמר (א) פעמים ביטולה של תורה היא קיומה ולא יתכן שישים אדם בתיבה אחת גבינה ובשר וכל שכן בשר וחלב:

תתתתנח. היאכל תפל מבלי מלח (איוב ו ו) מכאן שאסור לאכול דבר מאוס ודבר שמביאה לירי קיאה וכתוב (ויקרא יא מנ) אל תשקצו את

נפשותיכם (איוב ח יא) ישנה אחו בלי מים לומר (א). . . אחו אם אין שם מים כמו שמצוי לא עשה כלום:

(ב) תתל"ז. (ג) תתל"ח. (ד) תתל"ט. (ה) עד כאן ענין תתל"ז.

שבילי דנהרדעא תני ישאא הרי דאינו צריך להרחיק ממקום שעשה דבר מצוה, ואולי כסוי דם שאני שהמצוה נוכרת.

תתתתנ. (ב) בחולין פ"ז ב' משמע דאינו צריך לכסות כל הדם כי קי"ל כר' יהודה דדמו אפילו מקצת דמו, יעו"ש.

תתתתנו. (ב) תב"ח בחשובה סי' קי"א נוטה לאסור אפילו שלא ראה העכו"ם שהרביעה, ובס"ז יו"ד סי' קנ"ג סק"א מתיר ואומר שאין בזה חשש איסור ועיין סנהדרין צ"ג א' ובתשוב' חכם צבי סי' פ"ד.

תתתתנז. (ב) מנחת צי"ט ב' ולפנינו: וזהו יסודה.

תתתתנה. חסרון הניכר יש כאן ואולי צ"ל מה שכתוב במכילתא בשלח מסכת דעמלק פ"א: וכי אפשר לאחו בלי מים כך אי אפשר לישראל בלא תורה כו'.

ספר חסידים

תתתנמ. ב. שנים היו אחד לא רצה לשרוף זבובים אמר לו חבירו (קהלת ז טז) אל תהי צדיק הרבה^(ז) אחד היה רגיל לשחות ושיניו היו סגורות

כדי שלא ישתה זבובים בחשך ולא היה שותה דרך בנך בעבור (א) שבת:

תתתתס. ג. איש אחד לא היה רוצה לשום בקריה עם הבשר ירקות במאכל בלילה בימות החמה כי היה ירא פן יהיה שם זבובים ולא יוכל לראות אלא היה משים בצלים ולובן של כרתי שהמרק לבן או בביצה היה מלכן ואם היה זבוב היה ניכר:

תתתתסא. בכל מה שחכמים חלוקים בדבר שאין בו אבדת ממון והזיק לאחרים אחד מקיל ואחד מחמיר אע"פ שהלכה כדברי המיקל אם תוכל

לקיים דברי המחמיר מהיות טוב אל תקרא רע במקום דלא סתרי אהרדי:

תתתתסב. ד. בערב פסח ובפסח כשנא לתקן מצות קודם (א) היה מפקיר קמחו ומימיו לפי שמא לא יהיו נותרין ויבא לידי חימוץ והיה מפקירן כדי שלא יעבור ככל יראה וככל ימצא:

תתתתסג. ה. אם תראה שהשתין קטן אצל האוכלין ואותם אינם פנויים לשפוך מים עליו או אם ידעו לא יחישו אתה תשפוך מים על השתן כדי שלא תהיה ברכתם תועבה:

תתתתסד. בתחילה היו נכנסין לבית המרחץ להזיע בשבת כשראו שהיו מתחללין שבת נזרו על הזיעה הרי כל דבר שמותר ובא לירי איסור יש

לנזור על המותר כדי שלא יבא לעשות האיסור כגון במדינה שרגילין לגלח הזקן במספריים ומקצתן עושים כעין תער ומקצתן מגלחין בתער יש לנזור שלא יעשו במספריים כדי שלא יחטאו:

תתתתסה. אחד נתן צמר לנשים יהודיות לשוות ובשעת האריגה היה מעמיד נאמן שלא תקשורנה בחושי פשתים אחד היה קונה בנך צמר

גפן למקטורן ולכתונת לפי שאין שעטנו בו: אדם אחד היה נותן חושי קונבוס למתקן מנעלים כי לא היה רוצה אלא במנעלים רחבים מאד כדי שיהא מהרה מנכנס בהשכמה למחר בבית הכנסת והיה רגיל במנעלים רחבים שקורין בוש"ש בלעז ונתן לגוי קונבוס או משי לתופרם הלכד והמנעלים בקנבוס כי אמר אם יהיו המנעלים תפורים בפשתן והלכד בקנבוס או במשי ואחר כך יתפור הלכד במנעל כיון שהעור של מנעול תפור בפשתן הרי הוא שעטנו ולכך היה הגוי תופר אף המנעלים בקנבוס לעיניו לפניו:

תתתתסו. א. אדם שלובש טלית בשבת והולך ברישות הרבים קודם שיצא לרישות הרבים (א) יעיין שאם הציציות כולן כהלכה ילך ואם לאו אל יצא. אדם שבכל יום מתעטף בטלית בבית הכנסת אם נפסק אחד מציציותיו אל יברך להתעטף בציצית פן יעשה ברכה לבטלה (ב) אלא יתעטף בלא ברכה כי טליתות שלנו אין בהם שעטנו ואינו מוסיף:

תתתתסז. תנחומא בפרשה שרצים (א) אדם מישראל לוקח בהמה ושוחט ומפשיט רוחץ ובודק בריאה ונמצא טריפה מונע ידו ואינו אוכלה הרי

(ב) חס"ד. (ג) ע"כ. (ד) חס"ס. (ה) חס"ט. (ו) חס"פ.

תתתתנמ. ב. ר"ל משום סחיטה. (ב) כ"כ הבי' באו"ח סי' ת"ס ס"ג כי יבטל או יפקיר. **תתתתסב.** (ב) הרמ"א באו"ח סי' י"ג ס"ב כתב בשם הרא"ש והכלבו דאינו צריך לבדוק קודם שיצא בו. (ג) יעו"ש ס"ג שדוקא בשבת התירו לו להתעטף בלא ברכה משום שאי אפשר להשיב ציצית אחרות. **תתתתסז.** (ב) סימן י"ג בפרשה שמיני.

יש רברים שאינם בפירוש בתלמוד וישנם במדרשים לכך כתיב (בראשית כד ב) המושל בכל אשר לו לא היתה חכמה שלא לימדו (שיב כג ג) צדיק מושל יראת אלהים (שם שם ה) ערכה בכל ושמורה (איוב כח י) וכל יקר ראתה עינו וזהו שגא' (שמות לג יט) אני אעביר כל טובי על פניך וקראתי [דף קניא] בשם ה' לשניך כל מי שעוסק בתלמוד ובמדרשים ובברייתות ה' לפניו (קהלת ז יח) ירא אלהים יצא את כולם וכל מי שהוא חכם ויראה במדרש דבר שסותר דברי התלמוד אם יודע לתרץ שלא יכחיש זה את זה יקבל שכר אם לאו יעשה כדברי התלמוד כנון חכם אמר לתלמידו למה לא תתעטף בציצית אמר ראיתי במדרש שכתוב בו (ב) (במדבר טו לח) לדורותם לדור תם אמר ליה לא דבר זה בא לסתור מה שכתוב בתלמוד (ג) קטן היודע להתעטף אביו עושה ואשר כתוב לדורותם לדור תם פירושו אם אנשי העיר תמימים ואין חשודין למכור (ד) קלא אילן תחת התכלת או מצוה בתכלת אבל בשמוכרין קלא אילן או מצוה בלבן ולא בתכלת שמא יהיה קלא אילן ויתעטף בשעטנו בעבירה: **תתתסמ.** בציצית כתיב ועשיתם את כל מצותי כיצד ייו חושין (א) כי ייו ברייתות שנכתבו בהר סיני וייו שכתוב על התורה. נקראת (תהלים יט) תמימה א' משיבת נפש ב' נאמנה ג' מחכימת פתי ד' ישרים ה' משמחי לב ו' ברה ז' מאירת עינים ח' טהורה ט' עומדת לעד י' אמת י"א צדקו י"ב הנחמדים מזהב י"ג ומפז רב י"ד ומתוקים מדבש ט"ו ונופת צופים י"ו וייו בו (איוב כח יב) והחכמה מאין תמצא (שם שם טו) סגור א' כסף ב' כתם אופיר ג' שהם ד' ספיר ה' זהב ו' חוכנית ז' כלי פז ח' ראמות ט' ונכיש י' מפנינים י"א י"ב פפרת כוש י"ג כתם י"ד וכו' י"ו, וכנגדן אמת ויציב ונכון וקים וכו' י"ו, ועוד בשכופלין (ב) יהיה ל"ב וה' קשרים לדי ציציות כ' קשרים הרי ל"ב וכו' ול"ב שיניים וכו' צפורניים באדם וניב שכתוב בשנה וניב פעמים שם שמו שמי בתורה לכך יוהר אדם במצות וכן ניב שכתוב בשנה וניב בין חושים ובין קשרים לכך סמך ציצית לשכת: **תתתסמ.** רצועות של תפילין שחורות על שם שכתוב (שיר ד א) שערך כעדר העזים (א) וכתוב (שם ה יא) קווצותיו תלתלים שחורות כעורב (ב) כל הרצועות מקיפין את הצואר וכתוב (תהלים יו ח) שמרני כאשר בן עין אבל ענקים לפי שהריבוב בתוך האש שחור בלובן ומקף את ישראל: **תתתתע.** (א) כתיב (שמות טו ב) זה אלי ואנוהו וכי איפשר לבשר ודם לנוות את בוראו אלא אגדה לפניו במצות לולב נאה סוכה נאה ציצית נאה תפילין נאים כשיש ספקא בידו אבל לא יעכב בשביל זה אם יש לו נאה יש לו שכר כפול שכר מצוה ושכר ואנוהו ואם לאו יש לו שכר מצוה לבד כי כל אדם צריך להזהר שיעשה מצוה בתקונה ויקבל שכר גדול: **תתתתעא.** (א) רבי ישנב חילק נכסיו לעניים שלח לו רבן גמליאל והלא אמרו חומש מנכסיו למצות ורבן גמליאל לא קורם לאושא הוה ר'

(ג) הוא כתבא דבי אליהו פרק כ"ו, ובמדרש רות הנעלם ובתקוני זהר תקון כ"ד דודש מלשון דירה טובא ברא"ש מועד קטן סי' קכ"ד. (ד) סוכה מ"ב א' ולפנינו: קטן היודע להתעטף חייב בציצית וכן הוא בתוספתא הגינה פרק א' ויעוין ערכין ב' כ' תורה אביו. (ד) ב"מ ס"א ב'. **תתתתסמ.** (ב) סופה ל"ז ב': וכן בסוגי. (ג) צ"ל התושין. ר"ל שהם מ"ז יהיו ל"ב. **תתתתסמ.** (ב) במדרש רבה ויקרא פ"ט דרשו שחורות כעורב אלו האומות. (ג) צ"ל וכתוב שמרני כאשר בן עין (ר"ל השחור שבעין) וכתוב ענקים לגרנותיך שהרצועות מקיפין את הצואר הדבור בתוך האש שחור בלובן ומקף את ישראל כוננו למה שאמרו ירושלמי שקלים פ"ו עין ישראל סי' ל"א.

תתתתע. (ב) שבת קל"ג ב' מכלילת בשלח מסכת דשירה פ"ו ירושלמי פאה פ"א ח"א. **תתתתעא.** (ב) שם בירושלמי.

יוסי בר בון בשם ר' לוי כך היתה הלכה בידם ושכחיה ועמדו השניים והסכימו על דעת הראשונים ללמדך שכל דבר שבית דין נותנים נפשם עליו סוף הוא מתקיים כמו שנאמר למשה מסיני ואמיתא כי דמר מנא (דברים לב מז) כי לא דבר רק הוא מכס ואם רק הוא מכס למה שאין אתם יגיעים בו (שם שם) כי הוא חייכם אימתי הוא חייכם בשעה שאתם יגיעים בו הרי אדם יעסוק בכל כחו בצרכי שמים אע"פ שלא תהא מתקיימת מחשבתו אחר ימים תתקיים ומעלין עליו כאילו תתקיים על ידו: **תתתתעב.** כתיב (מלאכי ג יח) ושבתם וראיתם בין צדיק לרשע בין עובד אלהים לאשר לא עבדו הרי שנים שעסקו לקיים המצוה אחר מורה והוציא מממונו הרבה עד שעשה זה עובד אלהים ואחר נורמנה לו כלא מורה ובחנם זהו צדיק:

תתתתעג. אחד הלך לפדות שבויים והוציא מממונו הרבה והלך שם וכשהגיע שם במרחים גדולים לא הספיק לבא שם עד שבא אחד ופדאם בלא מורה וממון הרי זה שטרה הרבה והוציא משלו יותר זכותו גדול זהו עובד אלהים ואותו שפדאן בלי ממון או במעט ממון בלא מורה זהו צדיק הרי אחד שרדף אחר חבירו בחרב שלופה והנרדף נחבא ולא מצאהו הרודף ואחד היה מבקש אדם ולא להורגו אלא לתופשו כדי לחתוך ידו או אחד מאבריו שאין הנשמה תלויה בו וחתך לו אבר אחד דע לך כי בידי שמים בעולם הבא [ע"ב] נענש יותר אותו שחשב להרוג ועל זה לא אמרו (א) מחשבה רעה אינה מצרפה למעשה שהרי רדף אחריו ונמרה מחשבתו להרוג:

תתתתעד. (ח) כתיב (משלי ג ז) אל תהי חכם בעיניך ירא את ה' וסור מרע אל תאמר אם אעשה אותו זכות יכול לבא לחקלה שלי לכך לא אעשה אותו זכות וכן לא יאמר אם לא אעשה אותו דבר שאינו הגון לא יהא תקנתי שהרי (א) יואב ואביתר חשבו אם לא יעזרו לאדוניה לא יהיה תקנתם ונכשלו:

גם כאן כתוב ענייני צדקה.

תתתתעה. (א) כל שהרבים צריכין לו קודם להחיותו שהרי לענין טומאה ישמא משוח מלחמה ואל ישמא סגן אבל להחיותו משוח מלחמה קודם לסגן: **תתתתעו.** בירושלמי (א) אמר דמור [ר' יהושע בן לוי] בשם ר' אנשינוס [כסות אשת חבר וחיי עם הארץ] כסות אשת חבר קודמת לחיי עם הארץ מפני כבודו של חבר לא אמרו אלא כסות אשת חבר בחיי חבר אבל אם היה... זה להחיותו וזה לכסות אותו שלהחיות קודם הוא ואמו ורבו ואביו עומדין בשביה הוא קודם לאביו ואמו לרבו ורבו לאביו דוקא כשאשת חבר כחבר ושובה למקום ושובה לבעלה ושובה לשובים או כסות אשת חבר קודמת לחיי עם הארץ ודוקא מה שצריכה לכסות שאי אפשר בלא הכסות אבל להתקשט חיי עם הארץ קודם:

(ב) תקנ"ח ונכפל צמיון תתתתע"ח. ונכפל לקמן סי' תתתתתק"ט.

תתתתעג. (ב) קרושין ל"ט ב'.

תתתתעד. (ב) מלכים א' א' ד'.

תתתתעה. (ב) הוריות י"ג א' ע"ש.

תתתתעו. (ב) שם ס"ג ה"ד.

יוסי בר בון בשם ר' לוי כך היתה הלכה בידם ושכחיה ועמדו השניים והסכימו על דעת הראשונים ללמדך שכל דבר שבית דין נותנים נפשם עליו סוף הוא מתקיים כמו שנאמר למשה מסיני ואמיתא כי דמר מנא (דברים לב מז) כי לא דבר רק הוא מכס ואם רק הוא מכס למה שאין אתם יגיעים בו (שם שם) כי הוא חייכם אימתי הוא חייכם בשעה שאתם יגיעים בו הרי אדם יעסוק בכל כחו בצרכי שמים אע"פ שלא תהא מתקיימת מחשבתו אחר ימים תתקיים ומעלין עליו כאילו תתקיים על ידו: **תתתתעב.** כתיב (מלאכי ג יח) ושבתם וראיתם בין צדיק לרשע בין עובד אלהים לאשר לא עבדו הרי שנים שעסקו לקיים המצוה אחר מורה והוציא מממונו הרבה עד שעשה זה עובד אלהים ואחר נורמנה לו כלא מורה ובחנם זהו צדיק:

תתתתעג. אחד הלך לפדות שבויים והוציא מממונו הרבה והלך שם וכשהגיע שם במרחים גדולים לא הספיק לבא שם עד שבא אחד ופדאם בלא מורה וממון הרי זה שטרה הרבה והוציא משלו יותר זכותו גדול זהו עובד אלהים ואותו שפדאן בלי ממון או במעט ממון בלא מורה זהו צדיק הרי אחד שרדף אחר חבירו בחרב שלופה והנרדף נחבא ולא מצאהו הרודף ואחד היה מבקש אדם ולא להורגו אלא לתופשו כדי לחתוך ידו או אחד מאבריו שאין הנשמה תלויה בו וחתך לו אבר אחד דע לך כי בידי שמים בעולם הבא [ע"ב] נענש יותר אותו שחשב להרוג ועל זה לא אמרו (א) מחשבה רעה אינה מצרפה למעשה שהרי רדף אחריו ונמרה מחשבתו להרוג:

תתתתעד. (ח) כתיב (משלי ג ז) אל תהי חכם בעיניך ירא את ה' וסור מרע אל תאמר אם אעשה אותו זכות יכול לבא לחקלה שלי לכך לא אעשה אותו זכות וכן לא יאמר אם לא אעשה אותו דבר שאינו הגון לא יהא תקנתי שהרי (א) יואב ואביתר חשבו אם לא יעזרו לאדוניה לא יהיה תקנתם ונכשלו:

גם כאן כתוב ענייני צדקה.

תתתתעה. (א) כל שהרבים צריכין לו קודם להחיותו שהרי לענין טומאה ישמא משוח מלחמה ואל ישמא סגן אבל להחיותו משוח מלחמה קודם לסגן: **תתתתעו.** בירושלמי (א) אמר דמור [ר' יהושע בן לוי] בשם ר' אנשינוס [כסות אשת חבר וחיי עם הארץ] כסות אשת חבר קודמת לחיי עם הארץ מפני כבודו של חבר לא אמרו אלא כסות אשת חבר בחיי חבר אבל אם היה... זה להחיותו וזה לכסות אותו שלהחיות קודם הוא ואמו ורבו ואביו עומדין בשביה הוא קודם לאביו ואמו לרבו ורבו לאביו דוקא כשאשת חבר כחבר ושובה למקום ושובה לבעלה ושובה לשובים או כסות אשת חבר קודמת לחיי עם הארץ ודוקא מה שצריכה לכסות שאי אפשר בלא הכסות אבל להתקשט חיי עם הארץ קודם:

(ב) תקנ"ח ונכפל צמיון תתתתע"ח. ונכפל לקמן סי' תתתתתק"ט.

תתתתעג. (ב) קרושין ל"ט ב'.

תתתתעד. (ב) מלכים א' א' ד'.

תתתתעה. (ב) הוריות י"ג א' ע"ש.

תתתתעו. (ב) שם ס"ג ה"ד.

תתתתעז. ראובן היה עני ושלח לרב אחד בכתב תכתוב לארץ מרחקים שיתנו לי צדקה אמר הרב לעני אחר אם תחפון אכתוב שיתנו גם לך אמר לא יתכן מפני שימעטו לאותו עני שביקש לך תחילה והוא יהודי טוב לכך אל תכתוב עתה שיתנו לי. כל גרמות של חסרון שאדם עושה לחבירו עתיד ליתן את הדין כאלו גול: **תתתתעז.ה.** לאחד נשלח כסף ממקום אחר וכתב זה הכסף ילון לחצי ריוח ויתנו הריוח לפלוני כל ימי חייו אחריו לעניים ואותו פלוני לא רצה לקבל אמר כבר נודע לעניים ואומרים פלוני נוזל אותנו וכבר יודעים העניים ואומרים מתי ימות פלוני כדי שיתנו לעניים מי שרוצה יתן לי מעט ביד ולא לצפות מריוח אבל אם לא יודע לעניים אחרים והכסף הרבה והריוח יהיה הרבה לא יהיה חושש ומנצח המוכר שאדם מיד יתן המתכוין כשיש עני טוב שיתן לו הריוח ויתפרנס הרי טוב להלוות עבור ריוח:

תתתתעמ. אחד בא אצל חכם אמר לו נדרתי עשרים לישרין לתת למי שיהיה נראה בעיני צדיק ושואל אני אם אוכל להריוח במעות עד שיבא שום אדם טוב ואתן לו אמר לו כן. בא אחר ואמר כדברי זה אמר לו אסור אתה להריוח אלא יהא מונחים בידך אל תריוח בהם בא שלישי ושאל לו כדברי אילו אמר לו הביאם מיד למקום שתמצא עניים טובים או תתנם מידך לצדיקים שבעירך שישמרו אותם עד שיבאו לידם עניים טובים אמרו לו תלמידיו דברין הולכים בשלשה דרכים למה חלקת דברך אמר להם כי למי שהוא צדיק ואני יודע כשיבאו לידו עניים טובים אני יודע שבשביל ריוח שלו לא יעכב המעות בידו ויתנם מיד להם לכך אמרתי תריוח בהם והוא נאמן שכל מה שיריוח לא יקח אלא שלו. לאותו שאמר אסור אתה להריוח ידעתי כי נאמן הוא ואם יבאו עניים שיתנם להם אם לא יריוח בהם ואם יריוח בהם אם יבא לו עניים יאמר אכתין עד שיבאו יותר טובים ועוד שאינו כל כך עשיר שמא לא יהיו לו מזומנים המעות כשיבאו עניים טובים. ולאותו שאמרתי תסירם מידך מיד שאינו נאמן לעכבם בידו ועוד קרוב לעירו מזומנים עניים טובים ועוד אם יוכל אדם לשלוח ליד טובים אפילו הם למקום רחוק אין לעכבם בידו כדכתיב (משלי כא כא) רודף צדקה וחסד אם אין עניים טובים בעירו שיתן לעיר אחרת, ומה שאמרו (א) מעשר עני עניין אחר הוא:

תתתתפ. [י"ה ק"ב] אחד נדר לתת לצדקה כסף כמה לישרים ואח"כ לא נתן לצדקה אלא עיכב כמה שנים והריוח הרבה באותו כסף ונעשה עני אותו היהודי וירד מנכסיו ואמר להם כיון שאני ירדתי מנכסיי אם אוכל לקחת ליהנות מאותו כסף אמר ליה לא תוכל לקחת כיון שלא נתתה אותו מידך ואמרו להם תלמידיו למה לא יקח כיון שהוא צדיק אמר להם אילו כשנדר נתן מידו ליד צדיק נאמן לתת לעניים ונעשה מי שנתנו עני ראוי להחזיקו מאותו כסף אם הוא קיים מאחרים אבל נדר ולא נתן מידו וחטא שעכבו שלא נתנו אם אומר שהוא יתנה נמצא חוטא נשבר וכל אדם יחשוב שמא אהיה עני ואקח ולא יתן מידו לכך לא יתנה זה מהם ויתנם לתת לעניים טובים או יתנם לנאמנים שיחלקם לטובים:

תתתתפא. (ג) מעשה באיש אחד שהיה בידו ממון של צדקה הרבה ואמרו במסכת שקלים (א) אין מרויחין וכו' והביא האיש הצדקה עמו והפסידה

(ה) תתתתפ. (ג) תתתתפ. (ג) תתתתפ. (ג) תתתתפ.

(ה) ר"ל שכתוב ואכלו בשעריך ושבעו דברים כ"ו י"ב.

(ה) פ"ד ה"ג ובכתובות ק"ו ב': אין משתכרין בשל הקדש ולא בשל עניים. אבל כתב מוהרש"ל סי' רכ"ב שיותר להלוות מעות צדקה ברבית.

תתתתעט.

ספר חסידים

ונאברה והיה פשיעה שלו ולא שאל מוקני העיר ואחר שנים באותן דרכים הלכו מזרעו ונכשלו ונהרגו ומתו:

תתתתפג. כתיב (משלי כו ב) יהללך זר ולא פיך נכרי ולא שפתך יבקש אדם רחמים שלא יביאנו הקב"ה לידי נסיון אחד היה עשיר וראה אחד עשיר שנתן ממונו ביד בני אדם טובים להרויח לחצי ריוח ונעשו עניים ונעשה ששלחו באותו ממון לצורכם עד שיריחו וישלמו ואמר אותו שהממון שלו לאותו עשיר ראה מה עשו לי אותם טובים אמר העשיר לעולם לא הייתי עושה כהם אמר לו החכם אל תדין את חבירך עד שתגיע למקומו קל לך להלל את עצמך, לא היה זמן מרובה עד שהעשיר עשה יותר ברע מהם אמר החכם על כיוצא בזה הקב"ה מנסה לך שלא ישבח אדם את עצמו ויבקש שלא ינסה אותו הקב"ה (א) וכתיב (שם ו ל) לא יבוזו לגנב כי יגנוב למלא נפשו כי ירעב. וכתיב (שם ל ח) ראש ועשר אל תתן לי וגו':

תתתתתפג. (ב) אחד אמר לחכם פלוני הלך לעולמו ואמר לי לתת כך וכך על פיך לעניים טובים למי אתה, אתה לפלוני ופלוני שהם טובים אם טוב בעיניך אמר לו החכם אם אתה הייתה רניל לתת לקרוביך ואתה רוצה להקל מעליך בממון של פלוני שנתן לצדקה כשהלך לעולמו ואתה עשיר דע כי עון הוא לתת שנמצא שאתה נוזל לעניים ואם אתה לא תמנע מלתת לקרוביך מה שהיית רניל הרי נחלוק להם ואם לאו לא נחלוק להם:

תתתתתפד. (ג) אחד היה לו כסף ואמר לחכם תחשוב למי אתה שיהא מצוה רבה אמר לו החכם לפלוני ופלוני שהם עניים וטובים וגמר בלבו ואמר כן יהיה למחר בא לפני החכם אמר לו יש עני אחד אם היית ממנע לאותם שאתמול אמרת כדי שניתן גם לאחר אמר לו כיון שאינו יותר טוב מאותם שאמרתי לך וכבר גמרתה אל תמנע לאלה אלא אם יש לך מעות אחרים תן לו ואל תמנע לאלה:

תתתתתפה. (ד) רב אחד שלח לקהילות שלוחו לשלוח לו צדקה וקודם שחזר שלוחו מת הרב והיה לרב יורש אמר לו הזקן ליורש מה ששלחו לאביך קח הכסף (א) ושלם מה שחייב אביך תפרע חובותיו ותחשוב כאילו הכסף בא ליד אביך בעורנו חי ותרע אם היה חי היה מפרנסם לכן תן להם:

תתתתתפו. כתיב (שמות לה ה) קחו מאתכם תרומה מאתכם משלכם מאשר אתכם למעוטי אם ראובן חייב לשמעון ועדיין לא שילם לו (א) אין לשמעון להקדיש אותו חוב לכך נאמר מאתכם ועוד עשיר שמלוה לעני מצוה עושה ואם היה מקדיש מה שביד העני נמצא מצוה הבאה בעבירה לכך אמר קחו מאתכם תרומה:

תתתתתפז. אחד הלוח מעות לעני שידע שחפץ לשחוק והיה דוחקו לפרוע לו אמרו

(ב) ספכ"ז. (ג) ספכ"ז. (ד) ספכ"ז.

תתתתתפכ. (ב) כתוב בעקרים מאמר ג' פכ"ג: אין ראוי להמשיך אחרי הסכמת ההמון שהרי אנו רואים אותם מסכימים בכמה דברים בחלוק האמת וזה שהרי ההמון לא יבוז לגנב כי יגנוב למלא נפשו כי ירעב משלי ו' לו והו' מוסכם אצלם ובלתי מגונה ואינו כן לפי האמת, אבל אם נמצא ישלם שבעתים כו'.

תתתתתפה. (ב) בסמ"ע חושן משפט סימן ק"ז סק"א: מכל מקום משום מצות עשה דכבוד אב ואם יש בו שגגאי הוא לאביהם שיהא בכלל לזה רשע ולא ושלם והם יירשו את ממונו ויאכלוהו ויחדו אלא יכבדו את אביהם וישלמו חובו ממה שהניח אבל כשלא הניח אביהם כלום אין בה מצות כבוד אב ואם שהיא דוקא בכמון של אביהם ואמנם.

תתתתתפו. (ב) כו' ישמעאל בבא קמא ל"ג א' וכוזה ויקהל קצ"ח א': קחו מאתכם תרומה ולא מעושה ולא מגזל ולא מגניבה, וכתב הרדב"ז ח"ב סי' תשל"ח שאם היה המקדיש שכיב מרע הקדשו הקדש, ואם היה לו שטר חוב והקדישו פסק הרמ"א ביו"ד סי' רנ"ח סי' שצריך כתיבה ומסירה כמו בהדיוט ועיין בש"ך שם.

לו והלא כתיב (שמות כב כד) לא תהיה לו כנושה אמר לא לחוטא הלויי מעותי ומצוה אני עושה שאקחם מידו:

תתתתפח. ראובן שהיה עני ואמר לשמעון שהיה עשיר תלוה לי ואם לא אתן עד אותו זמן אמכור חפצי בוול ואפרע לך ובא הומן ושמעון רואה שמוכר ראובן חפציו בוול כדי שישלם [ע"ב] לשמעון יאמר שמעון לראובן אל תמהר למכור בוול אע"פ שמכר בשביל שישלם לו לא תהיה לו כנושה מה שמוכר בוול כאילו הפסיד לו:

תתתתפמ. ביד ראובן היה חפץ אחד שקנה אותו בוול ושמעון היה צריך לאותו חפץ שביד ראובן אם קנה אותו בארבעים ואמר ראובן אם תתן לי חצי לישראל אמכרנו לך בדברים שאין בהם משום אונאה או אם יאמר אני יודע שיש בו משום אונאה אלא איני חפץ למכרו אלא שתמחול לי זה ואני רוצה (א) שאותה חצי לישראל תתן אותה לעניים לפלוני שהוא עני ויהא לי זכות אין זה כמו שנוול אחד והגדילה נותן לעני אם הקונה עשיר:

תתתתין. צוה הקב"ה לתת לעניים ולהלוות להם כדי שלא יהיו עניים נכבים וברין הוא שלא להלוות לעני כי אם לתת לו אלא ידעה תורה כי פעמים מתבייש האדם לקבל אבל ררך הלוואה בדרך עשיר לעשיר שאינו מתבייש כך העני לא יתבייש ואומר אעמול ואטרח עד שאפרע כי רגילים המתקוטטים לומר הרי אתה מקבל מן הצדקה ויש לך הרכה לכך מתבייש אבל לזה אומר אפרע ואם היה מלוה בריבית הרי העני אומר אנה אקח הנשך מוטב שאננוב ואנוול ולא אצטרך לבריות וכתיב (משלי ו ל) לא יבוזו לנגב כי ינוגב לכן תלוה לו בלא רבית (דברים טו יא) פתח תפתח את ירך: **תתתתצא.** (ט) יש פעמים (א) הלוואה טובה מן המתנה ראובן צריך ביקש משמעון להלוות לו מעות בא שמעון מיד כשהלווה לו אמר לו במתנה אני נותן לך מכאן ואילך היה בוש ונכלם ראובן לשאל עוד לשמעון להלוות לו נמצא שטוב היה לו שלא נתנם לו זהו (תהלים מא ב) אשרי משכיל אל דל:

תתתתצב. (ב) הקב"ה גזור לכל צרכיו ויבקש האדם שיודמן לו הקב"ה בלא חטא ועון (ג) כי ליסטים כל מוונותם וצרכם בעון וכן וזנות שנא' (משלי ו כו) בעד אשה וזנה עד ככר לחם הרי צורכיהם לפי מחשבותיהם לצדיק בצדקה הנה נגזר לאדם כמה יחיה ויתפלל שיבא לידו בלא טרחו ובלא בושות וכלימה וביוון וכלא עון וכן ויונין וכן כל צרכיו. ואם תתן בעבור הקב"ה תעשה שיחשבנה לצדקה ואם הוא אומן תוכל לתת לו שלא יתבייש לעולם כיצד אם רוצה שום חפץ לקנות אם הפצתה לתת לו עשרים פשישים לך אליו ומכור לו דבר שישואל לקנות בוול ואתה תחקור מה חפצו לקנות ותמכור לו כפי מה שרגילותו שיוכל מיד למכרו שירויה עשרים או אם מוכר שום חפץ תקנה ממנו ביוקר או לא ידע בעצמו החסד שעשיתה עמו וקיימתה (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך שלא ביישתו אלא הצהלתה פניו ולעתיד לבא יצהילו פניך שנאמר (שופטים ה לא) ואוהביו כצאת השמש כנברתו:

תתתתצג. כתיב (ישעיה מו יב) הרחוקים מצדקה אם בא אדם לתת צדקה לעניים אז יוהר האדם שלא ימצא שם אדם כדי שלא יתביישו העניים:

(b) תתתתצג. (ג) ע"כ.

תתתתפמ. (b) ר"ל כל מה שיקבל בעד החפץ כי הליטרא היא מאה דינרין כמו שאמרו בירושלמי תרומות פרק י"ד: וכמה לישראל עבדא מאה זינין פירוש זוזים. ועיין רמב"ם פי"ג מה' חובל ומוזיק ותשובות הריב"ש סי' כ"ז וערך ערך לפר. (b) באדר"ג פמ"א: הנותן צדקה תבא עליו ברכה ותמלוח טוב ממנו. ויעיין סוכה מ"ש כי בירושלמי פאה פ"א ה"א.

תתתתצא.

תתתתצד. ראובן שאמר לשמעון תן אלה מעות ללוי ויודע שמעון שלבסוף ילכין ראובן פני לוי שיאמר לו אני עשיתי לו כך וכך יאמר שמעון לראובן אני אתן לך מעות ואתן לך חפצין אקבל ואתן לך שלא תאמר הוא רגיל להלבין פני ואם לא ימאן אז יתן שמעון ללוי כמו שאמר לו ראובן:

תתתתצד. ראובן שאמר לשמעון אני יודע שחכם אתה וצריך ליקח מירי מעות ליתן לאדם הנראה לך צדיק וצריך ויש לראובן קרוב צדיק וצריך ואין לו עור ממקום אחר (א) יתן לקרובו של ראובן שהרי ראובן כמחוייב לו ואם לאחר [דף קנ"ג] מהם קרובו של ראובן או קרובו של שמעון שיש לו שנותנין לו יתן לאחר שאין לו עור כי אין זכות כל כך שיתן לאותו שנותנין לו מוטב שיתן לאותו שאין לו עור אע"פ שאינו כל כך יודע ואינו צדיק כל כך כיון שאין לו מסייעים:

תתתתצו. (ב) אם ישאלך אדם הנה יש בידי מעות אתנם לסופר לכתוב ספר תורה או אתנם לעניים טובים שאין להם מלבושים אמור לו ישעיה אמר (שם) נח (ז) כי תראה ערם וכסיתו:

תתתתצו. ראובן שלח לשמעון חפץ טוב שיעשה בו מצוה וכן שלח לו כיון שאני יודע כך שאתה אם יהיה לך זה החפץ תעשה בו מצוה יותר ממני ובא לוי וביקש משמעון לתת לו החפץ אמר החכם שלא יתן לו שהוא לא יעשה מצוה כמוד ועל מנת כן נתן לך ועוד אפילו אם לוי היה עושה בו מצוה כמוד אם היה ראובן יודע שחתנהו ללוי לא היה נותנו לך הרי הוא כנול אמר לוי לחכם עד שאתה אומר לו שלא יתן לי אני אומר לך הנה שמעון רצה לתת לי אותו חפץ וכיון שמנעת אותו הרי אתה כנול אמר לו החכם אם היית מקבלו הרי היה כנול אצלך ששמעון לא היה ברצונו לתת לך הרי כאילו גולת את ראובן ואת שמעון (בראשית כ ו) ואחשך גם אנכי אותך מחטא:

תתתתצו. (ג) שאיל"ה. ראובן ראה את שמעון שהוא עני ושמעון מוציא בעבור מצות לזכות אחרים כגון שלא היה לקהל אתרוג וקנה ונתן להם או כיוצא בו ואם היה יודע ראובן שהיה שמעון מפור מעותיו על כך לא היה נותן לו כלום: **תתתתצו. (ד)** תשובה. אם שמעון היה נוהג לעשות כן קודם לזכות אחרים הרי גם כשראובן נותן לו אינו חושש אבל אם לא נהג כן קודם לא יתן:

תתתתק. אם נותנין לראובן שהוא צדיק ולכך נתנו לו הוא יכול לתת לצדיק אחר מזה שנתנו לו ולא לרעים (א) והנותן נותן על מנת שיתן לבני ביתו: **תתתתקא.** משומד שנתן לצדקה לעניים (א) מקבלים ממנו שהרי מיכה עשה פסל (ב) ופתו מצוייה לעוברים ושבים והאריכו ימיו:

תתתתקב. משומד אחר רצה ליתן מתנה מרובה לרב אחר אמרו להם אתה עני למה אינך מקבל ממנו והלא אליו נהנה מסעודת אחאב אמר להם הקביה הביא פרנסתו על ידי עורבים אם לא היו העורבים לוקחים מבית משבחיא דאחאב ולאחר שכבר נראה אליו לאחאב והיה אומר לו אנה לקחת מוונות מי פירנס

(b) פס"ט. (ג) פס"ז. (ד) פס"ח.

תתתתצד. (b) יעוין יו"ד סי' רנ"א ס"ח. (b) עיין לקמן סימן תתתתק"ב ומ"ש שם.

תתתתקא. (b) כן פסק ביו"ד סי' רנ"ג ס"ג דמקבלין צדקה מן המומר. (ג) סנהדרין ק"ג ב.

אותך אם היה יודע שבבית צרפית היה ממיתה ואמר העורבים הביאו לי מבית מטבחיים שלך וידע שאמת היה שהיו המיהים שהעורבים לוקחים הלחם והבשר ולא יחשוד שום אדם שפירנסו ואמר החכם כיון שכתוב (משלי כא כז) ובה רשעים תועבה וכתוב (ויקרא א ב) אדם כי יקריב מכם בכס חלקתי ולא באומות אבל מקבלין קרבנות מן הגוים וכו' כדאיתא בשחיטת חולין (א) ומצינו שצוה לאיש האלהים שלא לאכול כי ירבעם וסיעתו נשתמדו והכהו האריה על שאכל לכך לא אקבל מן המשומר שום דבר: תתתקן. אם אדם אוהב את בנו אחד יותר מאחיו ולא מחמת שהוא טוב מאחיו אלא לבו אוהבו ביותר (א) אל יתן לו יותר נחלה מאחיו אבל אם הוא טוב יותר מאחיו בלא ידיעת אחיו יכול לתת לו יותר כי הוא עושה רצון הבורא יותר מכולם ויתן צדקה יותר ולכך ירבה לו:

תתתקן. לאחד היו לו שני בנים צדיק ורשע והיה נותן מונות לרשע ולא לצדיק כי הרשע היה אומר כל זמן שאחיה מספיקני לא אצא לתרבות רעה ואחרים אמרו לו לא תחמול על הרשע אלא על בנך הצדיק ועל זה חלוקים דוד ושלמה (א) דוד מינה שבואל על האוצרות כדי שלא יהא כהן לפסל מיכה (ב) ושלמה הסירו וחזר לקדמותו:

תתתקן. (א) ומניין אם החזקת בו אפילו [ע"כ] ארבע וחמש פעמים חוזר והחזק בו ת"ל (שם כה לה) והחזקת בו יכול אפילו אתה מפסידו לתרבות רעה ת"ל (שם שם) עמך ואפילו אם הוא אביו אם נותן לו מסייע לעובדי עבירה הוא לפי שהוא גורם ואפילו נותן לו לאכול ומצר אחר באים לו מעות שהוא נותן לתרבות רעה:

תתתקן. (ב) שאלו לחכם ראובן עשיר היה מהנה ממנו לאנשים שאינם מהוננים ומצליח אמרו לו אם היה מהנה לטובים או היה כל אשר לו מצליח יותר שמע להם והיה מהנה לטובים צדיקים והיה ראובן יורד מנכסיו וכשהיה נותן לרעים היו נכסיו מוצלחים אמר להם החכם עוד תתמהו יותר כי יש עשיר כשעושה עוולה יצליח ובשאר עושה מעט עוולה מיד נפרעין ממנו כדי שלא יעשה יותר אבל לאדם רע כשיעשה טובה ירדו מעשיו ויתמעצו נכסיו וכשיעשה רעה יצליח כדי שיעשה יותר רעה כך ראובן לפי שהקב"ה אינו חפץ בטובתו רע בעיניו שהצדיק יהנה ממנו לכך ירד מנכסיו כדי שלא יעמוד לו זכות הנאתו של צדיק וכשעושה לרעים טובה יצליח כדי שלא יהא נחשב לו לזכות (ג) ואשר כתוב (בראשית ל כז) נחשתי ויברכני ה' בגלליך והו' (משלי טו ו) ברצות ה' דרכי איש גם אויביו ישלם אתו כי הקב"ה היה חפץ שיוולדו ליעקב בניו שלא בארץ כנען כדי שלא ילמדו ממעשה ילדי כנען אבל בני השבטים נולדו שם כי כבר ילמדו ממעשה השבטים צניעות וגמילות חסדים ולכך (ג) (בראשית כה ו) וישלחם מעל יצחק בנו בערנו חי קרמה אל ארץ קדם כדי שלא ילמדו ממעשה כנען ושלא יתחתנו בהם:

תתתקן. (א) רבי חמא ב"ר חנינא ור' הושעיא רבא הוו מיטיילין באילן כנישתא דלוד אמר ליה ר' חמא ב"ר חנינא לר' הושעיא רבא כמה ממון

(ה) סכ"ט. (ג) ע"כ. (א) כעין זכ לעיל סיון ספ"ט.

תתתקן. (ה) ד' א' ועיין שם ח' א'.

תתתקן. (ה) שבת יו"ד ב': אל ישנה אדם בנו בין הבנים ויעיין חו"מ סי' רפ"ב.

תתתקן. (ה) בבא בתרא ק"א א'. (ג) ירושלמי ברכות פ"ט ח"ג.

תתתקן. (ה) ספרא פרישה בהר פרישה ה'.

תתתקן. (ה) ירושלמי שקלים פ"ה.

ספר חסידים

שקעו אבותיי כאן אמר ליה כמה נפשות שקעו אבותיך כאן לא הוון בני אינשא דילעון באורייתא ר' אבין (ב) עבדון ליה תרעא לסידרא רבא נחיה ר' מני לנביה אמר ליה חמי מאי עבדייתא אמר ליה (הושע ח יד) וישכח ישראל את עשהו ויבן היכלות לא הוה בני נש דילעון באורייתא הרי מי שיש לו ממון לא יאמר אעשה בית הכנסת ובית המדרש אלא יתן לצדיקים שיעסקו בתורה (ג) ולא לאותן שנורסין קושיות כרי שיהו העולם סבורין שידוע כל התלמוד ולא עסקן אלא ראו קשיות ונירסות להראות חריפותם אלא יתן ליראי ה' הלומדים לקיים המצות:

תתתתקת. **החכם** צוה לבניו ולתלמידיו שלא (א) לקנות תבואה להרויח כי כשתמכר ביוקר הוא שמח שמח שמתייקר כרי שימכור תבואתו ביוקר וכתוב

(משלי יז ה) שמח לאיר לא ינקה שבעבור תקנתו אינו חושש בתקנת רבים:

תתתתקמ. (ג) **אחד** היה קונה תבואה הרבה והיה מוכר לעניים ברעב כמו שקנה אמרו לו שמח לאיר לא ינקה אמר כיון שאני נותן לעניים כמו שקניתי ויש עניים שבתנם אני נותן להם ולכך איני שמח ביוקר ויש שאני מלוה להם שישלמו לי בתבואות כשהיה בול:

תתתתקנ. (ג) **הדר** בחצרו של חברו שלא מדעתו ויש בתים וחדרים לו שם ואין צריך להם לשום דבר ואיש טוב דר בהם וזה נהנה וזה אינו חסר ואינו רוצה להשכיר לאחרים להיות שם וסקבל עני וטוב שם לארץ יתכן שיקח ממנו שכר כיון שאינו מוסיף ולא מחסרו דבר ויהיה לו זכות וכן שבט יהודה קבלו לשבט שמעון להיות בעריהם (א) עד שמלך שאול והוציאו לארץ והוציאו וקורם לכן לא נתנו להם כלום:

תתתתקיא. (ס) **כתיב** (דברים כב ח) ולא תשים דמים בכיתך אחד היה מתקן מפתח לחדרים שלו שאותם שבפנים לא היו יכולים לפתוח

ונשרף הבית ולא יכלו לצאת ונאבדו המפתחות ונשרפו הנפשות שבתדרים מיו שיש לו אורחים לא יסגור שלא יוכלו לצאת לעשות צרכיהם כי (א) שמואל הענישו רב על כך ואם יש נשים (ב) ויש שם אנשים שאינם הגונים יסגור מבחולין:

תתתתקיב. (א) **רבי** ינאי ור' יונתן הוו יתבין אתא חד בר נש ונשק רגליה דר' יונתן אמר ליה ר' ינאי [דף קנ"ד] מה טיבו הוה שלם לך מן

יומיו אמר ליה חד זמן אתא קבל לי על בריה דיווניניה ואמרית ליה איזיל צור כנישתא עילוייה ובזיתיה כו' אמר ליה ועדיין את לוו חור ביה ר' יונתן וקבעה שמועה מן שמה. אתא ר' יעקב ב"ר אחא ר' שמואל בר נחמן בשם ר' יונתן שכופין את הבן

(ה) תתתתק"ז. (ג) תתתתק"ב. (ב) תתתתק"ד. (ד) כעין זס לקמן סימן תתתתל"ט. (ס) תתתתק"ט. (ו) תתתתק"ז.

(ג) צ"ל עביר אילן תרעוייה לסידרא רבא אתא ר' מנא כו'. (ב) מעין דברי ר"ת בספר הישר סי' תקפ"ו: אך אמרתיו מן המפלגים הוא, ובתשובת ריב"ש סי' רע"א: הדיון אינו צריך שידע כל המדות התוס' ולמרמי דיקלי ולמזקק להו ואין לו לידע כ"א הפסקים כו'.

תתתתקת. (ב) כעין שאמרו בבא בתרא צ" ב': אוצרי פירות כו'. **תתתתקי.** (ב) בדברי הימים א' ד' ל"א: אלה עריהם עד מלך דוד, ופירש המיוחס לרש"י: כשהרבו בני יהודה עשו תרעומות על בני שמעון ורצו לגרשם מארצם כו' ומשמלך דוד באו שבטו לשאול מבני שמעון את ארצם שהשאלו להם והלך דוד וגרשם כי שאול לא חשש בכך מפני שנאת דוד שהיה מיהודה כו'. וראיה לדבריו כי צ"ל היתה בימיו דוד לאחת מערי יהודה כמ"ש שמואל א' כ"ו ו' ולכן צ"ל בדברי רבנו: עד שמלך דוד.

תתתתקיא. (ב) שבת ק"ח א'. (ג) עיין מסכת דרך ארץ רבה פ"ח: כך עושים לבני אדם שכמותך.

תתתתקיב. (ב) ירושלמי פאה פ"א ה"א ובבלי כתובות מ"ט ב' ולפנינו: ר' יונתן ור' ינאי.

לזון את האב אויל צור כנישתא (ב) מכאן שאדם יכול לסגור בית הכנסת לעמק שיחנה צדקה לעניים ולבייש את מי שאינו רוצה לתת:

תתתקין. כתיב (משלי כב כב) אל תגול דל כי דל הוא (א) למה נאמר כי דל הוא אלא שלא יגרום נזל שיהא דל אע"פ שלא יגזול ביד במקום אחד עשו הקהל חרם לעשות צדקה והיו מקצת מן העשירים יחידים שיצאו מכית הכנסת וסבורים כיון שיצאו שלא יהא חרם עליהם אמרו חכמים הרי הם בחרם אם לא יקיימו לא חששו והיו מקצת מן היוצאים אומרים מזה הענין אנהנו נאות לכם לתת עשרה מן הליטרא ויהיה הרבה מן הצדקה אמרו להם לפי שאחם יודעים שזה אין יכולים לעשות לכך אתם אומרים כך לעשות אבל אנהנו עשינו דבר שיכולים לסבול ונוכל לדעת העובר על החרם מי שילוח ליטרא או יחליף זקוק לתת פשוט ואם היינו רוצים לעשות כדבריהם לא הייתם מתרצים רק לבטל עשו ולא היו ימים מועטים עד שאותם שיצאו לקו בממונם גם מי שהתפללו שניהם לקו בממונם:

תתתקיד. ראובן היה נותן פרנסה ומוזנות לקרובי שמעון ושמעון לא היה לו יכולת לתת לקרוביו ושמעון עוסק ורגיל לדבר במעשה הקהל והנה ראובן מסרב בקהל ואינו רוצה להיות בהסכמת הקהל ואמרו קרובי שמעון לשמעון אם תדחק את ראובן כמו שאתה עושה למסרבי הקהל או לא יתן לנו שום דבר במוזנות ולא נדע כמה להיות והחניף שמעון לראובן ולבסוף (א) אמר שמעון בעבור אותו עון שנרמסם שהחנפתי אותו איברתם מוזנותיכם וחילול השם גרמתם לי:

תתתקטו. אדם שהוא קסרן ואמר לאשתו דעי לך אם תתני שום דבר לצדקה אכה אותך או יקניטנה כיון שהוא יודע הנבאי שאין רצון הבעל (א) לא יקבל ממנה אפילו מתנה מועטת אבל אם נזרו חרם בכך וכך הליטרא והבעל עובר על החרם חתן היא ותבא עליה ברכה ואם נגב הבן או אשתו ישיבו ואם עובר חרם והבן יודע שלא יאמינו בו הקהל אם יגיד להם מה יועיל ודוד שקיבל מאביגיל (ג) אע"פ שלא היה רצונו של נבל שתתן לדוד כיון שהוא איש רוע מעללים ונכלה ידבר הרי הוא כשלל האויבים ועוד דוד עשה טובות רבות לנבל כמו שאמרו הגערים לאביגיל הרי כאילו חייבת לו:

תתתקטז. לא ילך נבאי צדקה בית יד שלו כפול וגראה בזרועו כאילו מעות בו אע"פ שאין בו כלום שנאמר (במדבר לב כב) והייתם נקיים מהי

ומישראל ומה ת"ל מישראל מלמד (א) שלא יביא אדם את עצמו לידי חשד: **תתתקין.** שני צדיקים היו אחד היה נוהן בכל שבוע דבר קצוב כפי השנת ידו וחבירו היה נותן בפעם אחת אמר מוטב שאחך בפעם אחת כדי שאצטער אני שאחך הרבה ביחד (א) ולפום צערא אנרא ועוד העני יקנה חבואה בקציר בזול אמר חבירו אם אתן ביחד יצאו לו מתחת ידו ואחר כך לא יהיה לי כלום

(ב) תתקטז. (ג) ע"כ.

(3) וכן כתב הט"ז יו"ד סי' ר"מ סק"א דרוקא כפיה גדולה אין עושין אבל כפיה קטנה כופין אע"פ שמתן שכרה בצדה.

תתתקין. (6) בילקוט משלי פרשה כ"ב. אל תגזול דל וכי יש לו כלום אלא אם היית רגיל לפרנסו וחזרת בך ואמרת עד מתי אני מספיק לזה ואתה מונע שלא ליתן לו אם עשית כן כאילו אתה גוזל.

תתתקיד. (6) חסרון הניכר יש כאן וצ"ל: לא נתן ראובן להם אמר שמעון כו.

תתתקטו. (6) כן כתב הסור בשם אביו הרא"ש ד"ל בשו"ע יו"ד סי' רמ"ח.

תתתקטז. (6) שקלים פרק ג.

תתתקין. (6) אבות פ"ה מכ"א.

ליהן ועוד יותר טוב שאתן בפרוטרוט כדי שלא יפזר מעותיו אבל אם העני יכול לקנות בוול ביהר לרברי הכל יתן לו ביהר שמא אחר כך לא יוסיף עוד לתת ושמא אם יתן מעט שמא יתחרט וזה אמר הרי כתיב (תהלים קו ג) עשה צדקה בכל עת: תתתקית. שני עניים היו והוצרכו לקבל מן הצדקה והיו בני אדם הנונים נותנים להם בסתר לבסוף נעשו העניים עשירים ולא כל כך עשירים והיו להם אחים עניים והיו אותן שני עניים שנתעשרו מתוכוחין ביניהם [ע"ב] זה אומר אין לי יכולת לפרנס אלא אם אתן לאותן שנתנו לי בימי דלותי לא אוכל לתת לאחיי ואיך אהיה כפוי טובה ואע"פ שכתיב (דברים כג ז) לא תדרש שלמם ושבתם נבי בני עמון ומואב (א) בא דוד ודרש לשלום חנון בן נחש כי אביו נמל לו טובה ולא רצה להיות כפוי טובה וכתיב לא תחיה כל נשמה (ב) וישראל החיו רחב ומשפחתה (ג) ואיש שבנה לו ומשפחתו שלחו (ד) ודוד החיה עמלקי לפי שלא רצו להיות כפויי טובה אמר חבירו מאהר שלא נתכוונו אלא לשם מצוה ואילו היה לאותם שנתנו לנו אחים עניים לא היו נותנים לנו לכן עתה שאין לי אלא לפרנס אחר מוטב שאתן לאחי וכתיב (ויקרא כה לו) וחי אחיך עמך וכתיב (משלי יא י) ועוכר שארו אכורי לבן אתן לאחי ובוזה לא אהיה כפוי טובה:

גם כאן כתוב עניין כבוד אב ואם:

תתתקית. כתיב (שמות כ"ב) כבוד את אביך ואת אמך וכתיב (משלי ג ט) כבוד ה' מהונך כבוד ה' מהונך אם יש לך תכבדהו בלקט שכחה ופיאה תרומת מעשר ראשון ומעשר שני ומעשר עני חלה ועשה סוכה לולב שופר ותפילין ציצית מאכיל רעבים משקה צמאים אם יש לו חייב אם לא לא אבל כיבוד אב בין יש לו בין אין לו אפילו אתה מסבב את הפתחים אתה מכבד את אביך ואת אמך כל זה בירושלמי במסכת פיאה (א) שמחמיר בכיבוד אב ואם ואפילו לחור על הפתחים:

תתתקב. (ב) אחד היה עשיר ובנו היה עשיר והאב עצרן במאכל ומשחה שלו אמר לו החכם לבן אע"פ שיש לאביך כיון שהוא עצרן תוכה בו (א) ותאכילהו ותשקהו משלך ותכסהו:

תתתקבא. (ג) אחד היה מפרנס את אחיו ואת אחותו ואת בניה והיה נותן בקערה אחת להם לאכול ואותו האב שהיה מצפה לשולחן אחיו היה מניח לאחותו ולבניה לאכול הבשר והוא היה אוכל רק התבשיל והמרק והירקות כדי שיהא לו זכות בכל עת לאחר שנים לקח אשה וילדה לו בנים ובנות כשנרלה בתו והיתה אוכלת עמו. ככל אשר עשה הוא עם אחותו ועם בניה כן עשתה לו בתו ועוד היתה מתקנת לו מאכל טוב ולא היתה בתו אוכלת אלא מה שנשאר מאביה לאחר שהיה שבע היתה אוכלת מה שנשאר לו:

(b) חקק"ב. (3) חקק"ג.

תתתתקית. (b) שמואל ב' י'. (3) יהושע ו'. (ג) שופטים א'. (ד) שמואל א' ל'.

תתתתקית. (b) פ"א ה"א.

תתתתקב. (b) דברי רבינו צ"ג דהלא אמרו כתובות ס"ז ב': יש לו ואינו רוצה להתפרנס אין נוקטין לו ומאי אילמא דאב הלא קי"ל משל אב? ויעניין שאלות לר"א גאון פרשה יתרו שרעתי ג"כ שאין הבן מחוייב לתת אם יש לו להאב. ויעניין לעיל סימן י"ח.

תתתקכב. (ב) מי שיצא מעיר שאביו ואמו שם והוא במקום סכנה ואביו ואמו מתענין או בלא תענית מצטערין מצוה על הבן מיד שיכול להשכיר שליו מיד וישלח כתב לאביו ולאמו שכבר יצא ממקום סכנה ובא למקום שרצה ללכת ואל יצטערו ואל יתענו עוד:

תתתקכג. (ג) אחד היה מכבד את אביו ואת אמו והיו לו אחים ואחיות והיו מתקוטטין עמו והיה מקללן ומכעיסן והיה לאביו ולאמו צער אמר לו החכם אתה מכבד את אביך ואת אמך ואתה מצערן אילו היו קללותיך ועונשיך מתקיימין היו אביך ואמך צעורין (א) (בראשית מב כב) וגם דמו הנה נדרש וגם דם אביו ובעשו נאמר (שם כו מא) יקרבו ימי אכל אבי ואהרנה את יעקב אחי (ב) ובחיו לא רצה להורנו שלא יצטער אביו לכך אל תצער אביך לקלל את זרעו בחיו וגם לאחר מותו יש לו לאדם לחשוב אילו היה אבי חי היה מצטער אבי גם אחרי מותו לא אקלל כי הנשמה רוח האדם לאחר מותו יודעת כל מה שבוה העולם נגזר שהרי בעלי כתיב (שיא ב לג) לאדיב את נפשך וזה היה לאחר מותו:

תתתקכד. (ד) אם יהודי טוב ויש לו אב רע ויש לו בושת כשמוכרין אותו לפניו אל תזכירו לפניו שלא תצערנה ואם אותו הטוב יהודי טוב מזכירין אותו לטוב ובאותו דבר היה רע (משלי כו ה) ענה כסיל כאיוולתו (שם כא כט) העו איש רשע בפניו (יחזקאל טו ב) הודע וגו' את תועבותיה ושלא יבא לירי מחלוקת או תאמר לו (ישעיה ה כ) האומרים לרע טוב ולטוב רע:

תתתקכה. (ה) איש אחד בא לעיר ראה שהיו מכבדין בחרו אחד בעבור אביו שהיה טוב אמר הנכנס לעיר לטובים הניר אביו היה טוב וזה בנו רע אין לחשות במקום חילול השם ואם יש עשיר שהוא טוב ואביו היה במלאכה בווייה ואם יזכירו את אביו בפני בנו שהיה במלאכה בווייה יתבייש אל תזכירו ואם בחיו של העשיר מניח אביו במלאכה בווייה הרי אינו טוב למה אינו עוזר את אביו ואם הבן חפץ לתת לו כל צרכו והאב [דרך קנייה] אינו רוצה לעוזב מלאכתו ומבייש את בנו האב חושא בבנו (א) אע"פ שזה מוחל לזה אין מחילה ומה שאמרו האב שמחל על כבודו כבודו מחול בדיני אדם (ב) אבל בדיני שמים חייב:

תתתקכו. (ו) ראובן רצה להכות את שמעון אחיו ובא יעקב אביו ואמר לראובן תכני ואמחול לך ואל תכה את שמעון כי אם תכה אותו לא אמחול לך אע"פ שנראה בעיני אדם שעון שיכה את אביו בלא חבורה בדיני אדם רע יותר אבל בדיני שמים כנגד הצער של אביו זה יותר תדע שהרי דוד נשבע (ש"ב יב ה) שבן מות האיש ואת הכבשה ישלם ארבעתים (א) ולמה אם העשיר יתן לעני עושר למה יהיה בן מות אלא כנגד הצער שהיה לאיש רש לכך בן מות וכתב (ב) (בראשית מב כב) וגם דמו דמו של אביו שנחסר:

תתתקכז. (ז) אדם שיש לאביו כינוי שם לגנאי לא יאמר לו אדם שם אביו. (כבר) היו חכמים יושבין בא אחד ושאל אם הבן מכה את אביו

(ב) תקע"ה. (ג) תקע"ב. (ד) תקע"ג. (ה) תקע"ד. (ו) תקע"ז.

תתתקכח. (ב) בראשית רבה פצ"א: דמו וגם דם הזקן. (ג) שם פרשת ס"ז: בא לו עשו במתינה אמר מה אני מכריע את אבא אלא יקרבו ימי אכל אבני.

תתתקכח. (ב) זה קאי על דלעיל שהבן הניח לאביו לעשות מלאכה בווייה. (ג) הרדב"ז ח"א סימן תקכ"ד כתב דנפטר הבן לגמרי רק יאם מוחל לו האב והבן מכבדו מקיים מצות כיבוד.

תתתקכח. (ב) ר"ל שישלם לו תשלומי ארבעה. (ג) בראשית רבה פצ"א.

(א) לאחר מות האב פטור ואם מקללו חייב ואם מת האב ועושה בו חבורה ודם יוצא אינו חייב מאי שנא אם בעבור ביוזי שמקללו גם זה ביוזי שמכחו לאחר מותו מקלל לאחר מותו מועלת הקללה שיש היוק לאב לנשמתו מה שאין כן בהבאה:

תתתקכח. (ב) (א) והא אמר אביו איהו רשע ערום זה המשיא עיצה למכור בנכסים כרבן שמעון בן נמליאל בריה שאני וצורבא מרבנן שאני: תתתקכט. (ג) אחד עשיר אמר לבנו קח אשה פלונית ואחן לך כך וכך לקחה ולא רצה לתת לבנו אמרו לו תתבעהו לדין שאינך יכול ללמוד מפני שאתה טרוד למוננות אמר איך אצער את אבא אמרו לו והלא (א) אמר אביו ליכא דניזיל דנסביה עיצה לרב הונא דליגרישיה לרבייתהו ותתבע כתובה מאבהו וליהדר ניהליה אמר החוב ההוא הוא תתבע אבל הבן אינו תובע ואני לא אתבע את אבי לדין ועוד לא יתכן שיגלגל שבועה על אביו כאילו גורם קללה לאביו ואם נפשך לומר בעושה מעשה עמך זה אין ידוע לבני אדם לכך לא אצער את אבא:

תתתקל. (ד) אחד היה עשיר והיו לו בני בית הרבה והיו נונכים ממנו של עשיר ובנו האחד של עשיר היה יודע והיה אומר לאביו והלא נונכים לך הכל ולמה לא תזהר מהם ולא היה מאמין לו והיה גוער אותו כיון שראה הבן שהיו נונכים לו אמר הבן אננוב לאבי הכל שאם לא אקח הם יגנבו לי הכל וישאר אבי ערום מבלי כל ויהיה לביוון וננוב לאביו על מנת כשיהיה עני לפרנסו ולשמור לאביו ונשאר אביו ריק ממנו שננוב לו אמר הבן לחכם כשראיתי שננוב אמרתי אם אסתין עד שיגנבו הכל ישאר אבי לביוון אמר החכם אמור לאביך שגנבת לו וימחול לך ותחזיר לו הכל אמר אם אני אניר לאבי הוא יחשוד אותי שגנבתי לו את הכל ויקלל ולעולם לא ימחול ואם אחזיר לו מה שגנבתי לו יאמר לעולם לא אמחול לך עד שתחזיר לי הכל ולא יאמין לי אמר לו מכל מקום תשיב לו אמר לו אם אשיב לו יגנבו לו והבורא יודע שלא נגבתי לצורכי אלא שידעתי שיגנבו לו הכל ואמרתי מוטב שאגנוב לשמור לאבי כי ידעתי שיבא לידי עניות שאם אשיב לו הכל יגנבו לו ואשר הם נגבו וחושד אותי ולא יאמין אמר לו אם כן תפרנסהו כיון שאין לו חכמה לשמור ותוציא עליו כאילו היה הממון בירו וחכמה עשית מוטב שיהיה לו מה שבידך לכלכל את שיבתו:

תתתקלא. (ה) (א) אבירת רבו קודמת לאבירת אביו זהו כשאין אביו משכיר לרבו אבל כשאביו משכיר לבנו רב והרב לא היה מלמדו בחנם אז אבירת אביו קודמת ואם הרב לא היה רוצה ללמדו אלא בשכירות ויהודי או יהודית נותן השכירות ללמדו אבירת בעל הנותן השכירות קודם:

תתתקלב. (ו) לא יחטא האדם לאחר מות האדם בשביל אבותיו אם היה יודע שאביו לא עשה פירושים אותו ספר ואביו צוה לו תכתוב שמי עליהם שאני עשיתי פירשתי אותם [ע"ב] ובחיוו אמר לו אותו פלוני עשאים ואני רוצה שתכתוב שמי עליהם כרי שיאמרו עלי וצ"ל לא יכתוב הבן) אלא שם פלוני שעשאים

(ב) ספ"י מקפ"ג. (ג) מקפ"ד. (ד) מקפ"ה. (ה) מקפ"ו. (ו) מקפ"ז. (ז) מקפ"ח. (ח) מקפ"ט. (ט) מקפ"י. (י) יעקב לניל ס"י פסכ"ז ומס"ע.

תתתקכז. (ב) מנהרין פ"ה ב'.

תתתקכח. (ב) בבא בתרא קע"ד ב'. ונראה כי סימן זה שייך לאחר סימן שאחר זה.

תתתקכט. (ב) שם שם.

תתתקלא. (ב) מובא זה ביו"ד ס"י רמ"ב סל"ד בהג"ה.

וכן דורש בספרי (א) (דברים יט יד) לא תסיג גבול רעך אשר נכלו ראשונים שלא יאמר דברי ר' אליעזר לר' יהושע ומה שאמר ר' יהושע שלא יאמר בשם ר' אליעזר ואם יאמר דברי ראובן בשם שמעון או שלא אמר בשם אומרו הכל בספר הכבוד: תתתקלג. (א) כתיב (ישעיה נה ה) שם עולם אתן לו אשר לא יכרת אמר ר' תנחום דרש בר קפרא בצפורי זה ספר דניאל שנקרא על שמו לפי שיאמרו וציל ומטיבין לו באותו עולם מכדי כל מילי דעזרא נחמיה בן חכליה אמרינהו ונחמיה (ב) מאי מעטא לא איקרי על שמיה ההוא סיפרא אמר ר' ירמיה בר אבא לפי שהחזיק טובה לעצמו שנאמר (נחמיה יג לא) זכרה לי אלהי לטובה דוד נמי מימר אמר (תהלים קו ד) זכרתי ה' ברצון עמך (נ) דוד לא אמר הכי רב יוסף אמר מפני שסיפר בננותן של ראשונים הרי לא יתכן שיאמר הצדיק להקביה תזכור לי לטובה מה שעשיתי כך וכך ואשר מביא ביכורים אומר (דברים כו יד) שמעתי בקול ה' אלהי עשיתי ככל אשר צויתני כדי שיוזהר מכל אלה שאם לא עשה כזה לא יוכל להתודות ויכול הצדיק לומר רבונו של עולם אתה יודע שבוה אני מזכה את הרבים תחייני בעבורם ואם (פ) רואה אדם שעשו לו רעה ומספר בננותם אם יש צדיק ביניהם אין לומר אתם עשיתם לפי שכולם מצרף (ד) שהרי אביה המלך חשר את ירבעם ואמר (דהיב יג ח) ועמכם ענלי זהב (ה) והיה אחיה השילוני ביניהם (ו) וכן נחמיה בפתח (ז) והיה דניאל ביניהם צדיק נמור לכך לא נקרא הספר על שמו: תתתקלד. (ג) כתיב (תהלים טו ד) את יראי ה' יכבד כרי שיהו דבריהם נשמעים הרי (א) שמואל מכבד היה את מור עוקבא כדי שיהו דבריו נשמעין בדין כלומר הוא גדול ממני ובקי מסני בדין ומור עוקבא היה מכבד שמואל לעניין תורה כדי שיהו דברי שמואל נשמעין ולכך (ב) יהושפט מלך יהודה היה מכבד תלמידיו חכמים אבל בדבר שיש להם בשת או בדבר שיש להם לטורח כגון התלמיד מאד הגון ואינו הפץ שישמשנו ויעבדנו עבדו אלא הוא רוצה לשפוך מים על ידיו ולרחוץ רגליו ולחלוץ מנעליו או הרב אינו רוצה שישמשנו התלמיד אפילו אין לו עבד לרב ונוח לו שהוא בעצמו יעשה או לא יקבל מצות התלמיד שבעל כרחו עושה ואף חוטא שמצעריו וכן האב והאם:

תתתקלה. מה (א) שרבן גמליאל עשה היכירא בינו ובין ר' מאיר ובין ר' נתן כי אמר אעשה לי מעלה גדולה כדי שיעשו העולם מה שאצוה להם (ב) ואותו שנדר לאשתו שתהא רוקקת על ר' שמעון ולא רצתה ועל ר' יהודה רקקה לפי שאמר אם אשמע לזה לא יהיו דברי נשמעין לדברי תורה מפי:

(ב) עד סוף הסיון ונחנך לנזיל סחמכ"ג. (ג) ספ"פ.

תתתקלב. (ב) דברים פוסקא ק"ח. (ב) סנהדרין צ"ג ב'. (ג) ענין רש"י פסחים ב' א' ד"ה עד צאת וביצה כ"ו ב' ד"ה אין ובוזתר ויצא ק"ס ב': כגון עזרא דאמר זכרה לי אלהי לטובה והפסוק הזה הוא בנחמיה י"ג ל"א כמו כן בסוכה ל"א א': וכן בעזרא אומר צאו החר וגו' והוא בנחמיה ח' ט"ז. (ג) לפנינו: דוד רחמי הוא דקבעי. (ד) בבבא שית רבה פס"ה וע"ג. ויקרא רבה פל"ג. (ה) במדרש שם אמרו: על שקרא את אחיה השילוני בן בליעל. (ו) סנהדרין צ"ג ב'. (ז) שם אמרו: ואף על דניאל שגדול ממנו ע"ש.

תתתקלד. (ב) מועד קטן ט"ז ב'. (ג) כתובות ק"ג ב'. (ה) הוריות י"ג ב' ולפנינו: ר' שמעון בן גמליאל. (ז) בגדרים ס"ו ב' שתשמעו מהתבטול לרבי יהודה ולרבי שמעון רבי יהודה טעים כו' ר"ש לא טעים אמר וימותו כל בני האלמנה ואל יזו שמעון ממקומו ויותר לא אדע מקור לדברי רבינו וענין ויקרא רבה פרשה ט' ודברים רבה פרשה שופטים. ומאשר כי שם בגדרים הוזכר ג"כ עד שחרוק ברשב"ג לכן נתחלק לו לרבינו.

ספר חסידים

תתתתקלו. (א) תא שמע דאמר רבה בר בר חנה סה לי ר' יונתן בן אלעזר זקן אחד היה בשכונותינו ור' שמעון בן לקוניא שמו מימי לא עברתי לפניו פעם אחת עברתי לפניו אמר לו שב בני שב חלון זה מום קבוע לשחוט עליו וזהו נחש שאמרו חכמים אע"פ שאמרו אין אדם רואה מומין לעצמו אבל מורה הלכה לתלמידיו ותלמידים מורין לו איני והא אמר רב הונא כל תלמיד חכם שמורה הלכה ובא אם קודם למעשה אמרה שומעין לו ואם לאו אין שומעין לו איהו נמי מורה ובא הוה מעיקרא. הרי כשיש זקן בשכונה לא יתכן לבחור לעבור לפניו וכתוב (איוב כט ח) ראוני נערים ונחבאו וישישים קמו עמרו אם יש תלמידים חכמים שידעו לעניין איסור והיתר יגיד לאחרים שמא יצטרך לדבר ויאמרו לו אם קודם למעשה אמרה שומעין לו:

תתתתקלו. כתיב (משלי ג' טז) אורך ימים בימינה בשמאלה עשר וכבוד וכתוב (איוב יב יב) ביישיש חכמה ואורך ימים תבונה אע"פ שהיה (א) רבי מקרב את העשירים נותני צדקה (ב) וריש לקיש ור' [רף קנין] חייא בר בא שהיו מקרבין את העשירים נותני צדקה אבל אם בא חלמיד חכם שלומד לשמה אותו היו מקרבין יותר שנאמר (שם כח יז) לא יערכנה זהב וזכויות תלמיד חכמים שלומדים לשמה כדי לקיים מה שלומדים בימין אבל שנותנין צדקה לעניים בשמאל (קהלת י ב) לב חכם לימינו (דברים לג ב) מימינו אש דת למו ולב כסיל לשמאלו אחד עושר וכבוד הנאת העולם הזה כי ימין עולם הבא שנאמר (תהלים טז יא) תודיעני ארה חיים שבע שמחות את פניך נעימות בימיך נצח נצח בנימטריא על"ם הב"א (שמות ג טז) זה שמי לעלם עלם הבא בספר הכבוד:

תתתתקלה. כתיב (שם כג ב) הנה אנכי שולח מלאך לפניך לשמרך בדרך ולהביאך אל המקום אשר הכינתי וכתוב (שם שם כג) כי ילך מלאכי לפניך והביאך אל האמורי והחתי והפרזי והכנעני החוי והיבוס וכתוב (שם יד יט) ויסע מלאך האלהים ההלך לפני מחנה ישראל וגו' ויסע עמוד הענן מפניהם ויעמד מאחריהם נעלם צ' רמז על צ' פעמים שכתב צדיק וצדקה בספר משלי וכתוב (ישעיה נח ח) והלך לפניך צדק והצדיקים הולכים קרוב לארון וגם לפני ישראל לפי שכתוב (דברים לא ו) ה' אלהיך הוא ההולך עמך וכתוב (יהושע ח י) ויעל הוא וזקני ישראל לפני העם ויראה הצדיקים אצלו וכתוב (תהלים לד ח) חונה מלאך ה' סביב ליראי ויחלצם (א) וכשהעלה דוד את הארון קיבץ צ' אלף צדיקים ולא רצה שיהיה שם אחיתופל (ב) אמר ר' חנינא שאלית ר' אלעזר בבית מותבא רבא מה נשתנו פטרי חמורים מפטרי רחמים סוסים וגמלים אמר לי גזירת הכתוב הוא ועוד שסייעו את ישראל בשעת יציאתם ממצרים שאין כל אחד ואחד משרא לא היו עמו צ' חמורים לובים טעונים מכספם וזהבם של מצרים ופטרי חמור תפדה בשה ושה בסלע ובערכים צ' שקלים לזכר (ויאל ב טז) קדשו צום (ישעיה כד יא) צוהה על היין וכן (משלי ל) צדיק לעולם בל ימוט (תהלים לו כט) צדיקים ירשו ארץ רמו לפני העם לא היו יוצאים רשעים אלא צדיקים וכן הוא אומר (דברים לא ג) יהושע הוא עובר לפניך (ג) ובספר יונה בן אמיתי (ב ח) היכל קרשך ובספר תהלים נעלם צ' מפסוקי היכל קרשך לא היו מניחים כהן שאינו צדיק להכנס להיכל קרש:

תתתתקלו. (ב) בכורות ל"ח ב'.
תתתתקלו. (ה) ערובין פ"ז ולפנינו: מכבד עשירים. (ג) ירושלמי הוריות פ"ג ה"ד יעו"ש.
ובדברים רבה פרשה ראה פסוק כי ירחיב ה'.
תתתתקלה. (ה) ירושלמי חלק ה"ב ולפנינו: צ' אלף זקנים. (ג) בכורות ח' ב'. (ג) ר"ל

גם כאן כתוב עניין ספרים:

תתתקלמ. ב. מעשה בחסיד שהיה מקבץ מעיר לעיר מן הצדקה והיה אוכל ולומר והיה משכיר סופר מאותם פשוטים לכתוב לו פירושים חידושים ותוספות אמר החסיד מוטב שאקבל ואשכיר בהם סופר ואזכה בהם את הרבים: כל 3) אדם שמסתיר ספרים ושעמים מן ההגונים סוף שבאים לידי רעים ואינם הגונים ואם רואה שאינם הגונים אל יגלה להם שנאמר (תהלים כה יד) סוד ה' ליריאו וכתוב (משלי ב ו) יצפון לישראל חושיה:

תתתקמ. ג. אחד היה רוצה להעתיק מספר אמרו לו כמה הפסד שאתה מעתיק מספר יפה כזה אמר החכם והלא כמה ספרים נעתיקין מהם יש לו זכות גדול אע"פ שקצת נגרע וכי ספרים אינן עשויין לפקדון אלא שילמדו בהם ויעתיקו מהם:

תתתקמא. ד. חייב אדם ליהדר בכבוד ספרים ואמרו (א) המחלל את התורה נופו מחולל על הבריות מים) שהפץ לישן שינת קבע ויש שם ספרים באותו מקום בקרוב לו יכסם בבגד שמא יפיה:

תתתקמב. במגילת סתרים כו' עד (א) ר' יצחק אמר אינו צריך הרי אומר (דברים יא יח) ושמתם את דברי אלה על לבכם שהרי שימה כנגד הלב (ב) רב חייא בריה דרב אויא מכון ומנח להדיה ליביה ובנמרא דבני מערבא פרק היה קורא נרסין ואינו אסור משום ערוה אמר רמי בר אבא אפיקרסין היה לבוש מבפנים פי' כיון דעל זרוע היה מניח [ע"כ] של יד כנגד לבו הרי הן רואין את הערוה וכעושה אפיקרסין על בשרו הרי היא חוצצת בין גופו ובין זרוע מכאן כשהחלוק כנגד התפילין קרוע או בבגד או בבית יד או יתפור וכן לא ישים ספר על גופו אם אין בגד חוצץ:

תתתקמג. ו. המתקנים בגד פשתים של ספר תורה וכותבים פסוקים בבגד ואחר כך הנשים עושות רקמה על רושם הכתיבה במשי מעשה מהט אם יש בפסוקים שם 2) לא יניח לנשים לרקום במחש על הכתיבה מפני שנוקבין את השם:

תתתקמד. א. והלא דברים קל והומר ומה ענלון מלך מואב שהוא לא ידע אלא בכינוי עמד ישראל ושם המפורש על אחת כמה וכמה וזהו שנאמר (מלאכי א יא) כי גדול שמי בנים וכבר 4) היו חכמים יושבים והיה אחד מהם בידו חומש ועבר אחד ובידו כ"ד ספרים לפניהם ועמדו וזה שבידו ספר לא עמד (ב) כי העוסק במצוה פסור מן המצוה ולא היה לו לעמוד לפני ספר וחכמים אף על פי 2) שתלמיד חכמים עומדים לפני מביאי ביכורים כדי שיביאו פעם אחרת:

תתתקמה. ב. כתיב (זכריה א ח) והוא עמד בין ההרסים אשר במצלה (שם שם י יא) ויען האיש העמד בין ההרסים ויענו את המלאך העומד

בפסוקי יונה ב' ח' וז' ובתהלים ה' ח' וע"ש א' לא נמצא אות צדי"ק בכל הפסוקים האלה.
(ה) אבות פ"ד מ"ז.
(ז) מנחות ל"ז ב'. (ז) שם שם.
(ח) סנהדרין ס' א'. (ז) בירושלמי בכורים פ"ג ה"א ר' אחא מפסיק וקאי שהיה כותב ספרים וקם בפני ת"ח וצ"ע. (ז) בכורים פ"ג מ"ג חולין כ"ד ב'.
ס' סקל"ד. (ז) סקל"ז. (ז) ענין לעיל

בפסוקי יונה ב' ח' וז' ובתהלים ה' ח' וע"ש א' לא נמצא אות צדי"ק בכל הפסוקים האלה.
(ה) אבות פ"ד מ"ז.
(ז) מנחות ל"ז ב'. (ז) שם שם.
(ח) סנהדרין ס' א'. (ז) בירושלמי בכורים פ"ג ה"א ר' אחא מפסיק וקאי שהיה כותב ספרים וקם בפני ת"ח וצ"ע. (ז) בכורים פ"ג מ"ג חולין כ"ד ב'.
27

בין ההרסים ההרסים מקיימי רמ"ה עשה ככל אבריהם עושים רצונו) וכן אחר אמר
כיון שכתוב שעומד בין ההרסים לאחר שהיה מברך על ההרסים במוצאי שבת היה
טומנם בין הספרים כדי שיקבלו הספרים ריח ומוצאי שבת לוקחם ומברך עליהם:
תתתקמו. (ג) אחד היה משים ספר שבעל פה על ספר שבכתב אמר לו חבירו למה
תעשה כן אמר לו בעבור תקנת ספר שבכתב כי בואת העלייה

תדיר עשן ומוטב שאכנסנו בקונטרס תורה שבעל פה ולא בספר שבכתב:
תתתקמו. (ג) אל יצניע אדם קונטרס בספר כגון קונטרס שאינו נכתב וקונטרסים
שכתוב בו תורה אל יצניע בספר שבעל פה ושבעל פה בספר
שבכתב ולא יכתוב אדם חשבונות בספר ולא לנסות את הקולמוס או את הדיו כי אין
זה כבוד הספר:

תתתקמה. (ד) ואמרה להם אנחנו קנינו את אחינו היהודים הנמכרים לגוים כדי
בנו (נחמיה ה ח) מכאן אמרו (א) אין פודין את השבויים
אלא בכדי דמיהן יש חילוק אם חכם הוא או צדיק (ב) וצריכין לו רבים שאני וכן
ספרים אם יש ספר שיש בו חידושים ואין במדינה כיוצא בו הרי פודין ביותר: א"ה)
לא ישים אדם על הספר קולמוס או סכין להצניע כשהולך שיהא מווכן לו נמצא
שלא לצורך הספר עשה ואסור אבל כשמעתיק מניה על השיטה כדי שיהא מוכן
למצוא התיבה. (ב"ו) אחד היה כותב ושם קונטרס על הספר כדי שלא ימעה בשיטין
ואמר לו רבו אם אין בויון הספר היה ראוי שיבוקק בספר לא יתכן שספר ישמש לספר
בזה העניין אפילו תלמוד לחומשין) ג' כתיב (שם שם) וגם אתם תמכרו את אחיכם
ונמכרו לנו ויחרישו ולא מצאו דבר. יהודי אחד היה בשביה בגוים ובא יהודי אחר
בסחורה ביניהם ביקש ממנו הנתפש שיקנהו מן הגוים אמר לו אני באתי לקנות חפצים
להרויח לפרנס את בני ביתי כי המעות אינם שלי אמר לו הנתפש תפדיני והביאני בין
היהודים ותתניני לפרותי בדמים יקרים כמו שהייתה מרויח בשאר סחורות אמר לו
וכשירעו היהודים שאני פדיתך לא יעשו אמר לו ותניני ביד גוים שיתנוני לפרות
ליהודים וכן אמרו (ג) אין פודין ספרים יותר מכדי דמיהן אבל אם יש דברים שאין
מצויין באותה מדינה יפדום ביוקר:

תתתקמו. למי שיש לו זהב ובתים ושאר תכשיטין וצריך למכור או זה או ספרים
לא ימכור ספרים אלא באחרונה ואם יש לו שני פעמים מכל
עניין ועניין כגון שני סדרים של מועד או שני סדרי ישיעות מכל סדר [דף קנ"ו] פעמים
והיה משאל האחר וצריך למכור שאר החפצים תחילה ואחר כך הספרים. אם
באו ממקום רחוק וחפצים לקנות הספרים ואם לא ימכרם להם צריך למכרם האחרים
בוול הרי ימכור ואם) ראובן יש לו ספרים וחפץ למכור ויש לו את שמעון ואינו
משאל ספריו ללמוד בהן ואיש אחר משאל מוטב שימכור לנכרי ולא לאחיו:

תתתקנו. (ט) סופר אחד סיים ספר לכתוב לוקן והיה הסופר רוצה לכתוב אני פלוני
ב"ר פלוני כתבתי זה לפלוני ב"ר פלוני אמר לו המשכירו אינו
רוצה שתכתוב שמי על הספר שכתבתה לי אמר לו למה אמר כי כמה כתבו כן ולא
נתקיים בידם או ביד זרעם כי מכרום:

(6) כעין ס"פ פס"ז. (3) חסיד"ד. (ג) חסיד"ז. (ד) חסיד"ל. (ה) חסיד"ח. (ו) חסיד"ס ועיין לעיל
סימן חסיד"ח. (ז) ע"כ. (ח) חסיד"ח. (ט) כפול לעיל סימן חסיד"ח.

תתתקמה. (6) גיטין מ"ה ב'. (3) מזה שאמרו שם ג"ח א': עד שאפדנו בכל ממון כו'
ויעשו"ש תורה בכל. (3) גיטין מ"ה א'.

תתתקנא. במסכת תמורה בפרק יש בקרבנות היחיד (א) אלה אתה כותב ואי אתה כותב (ב) מדרש הלכות (ג) ואגדות אמר דילמא מילתא חדתי שאני (ד) לישנא אחרינא אמרי רבנן על גירסיהון סמיכי כיון דאיכא שכתה כתבין ומחתין דאי מישכתה מילתא מעיינין בסיפרא דאגדתא (ה) בשבת אמרי (תהלים קיט קכו) עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך אמרי מוטב תיעקר אות אחת מן התורה ואל תשתנה תורה מישראל ולכך נכתבו משנות ברייתות ותלמוד ומדרשים ותוספות והראשונים כתבום:

תתתקנב. כתיב (איוב יט כג) מי יתן בספר ויוחקו כיון שיש ויוחקו עם פסוק שלמעלה ולא אמר ויוחקו עם בעט ברזל מלמד שספר צריך שירשט ולא עוד (א) אלא שזכה קולמוס לכתוב בו ספר תורה נביאים וכתובים: **תתתקנג.** (ב) אחד כשהיה כותב היה צריך כמה קולמוסים בשבוע לפי שהיה דוחק הקולמוס בקלף ותיקן לו קולמוס מן עצם של עגור מן השוקיים אעפ"כ כשהיה כותב מוזהר לא היה כותב אלא בקולמוס של קנה אבל דברים שבעל פה היה כותב בקולמוס של עצם אמר לו חבירו אם יפה אתה כותב בשל עצם תכתוב בו וכתב (שם שם כד) בעט ברזל ועופרת:

תתתקנד. (ג) אחד נשבר בו הקולמוס מקום שכותב בו ואחר כך עשה בקולמוס מלאכה אחרת אמר לו החכם כתבתה בו דברים קדושים אם נשבר תננוז אותו ואל תשליכו לארץ שידרכו עליו:

תתתקנה. (ד) כשיש חיכוך לאדם לא יחכך בקולמוס וכל שכן בספר ולא יפתח אבבעוועת להוציא הליחה לא בקולמוס ולא במרצע ולא במחש המיוחד לספרים או לתיקון תפילין ולא יתקן בו הנר שמא ישם בפיו:

תתתקנו. (ה) החכם נכנס בבית סופר שכתב כתבי קדש ראה קולמוסין מונחין על גבי הקרקע אמר לו בקולמוס שכתבת בו כתבי הקדש ושם הקדש אל תולול בוך) ראה כשהתחיל הספר כתב תחילה בגיליון בשם ה' אמר לו למה עשית כן אמר לו על שם שסמך בפרשת בראשית כשנאמר (בראשית ד כו) בשם ה' (שם ה א) ספר תולדות אדם אמר החכם כתיב לקרוא בשם ה' זה ספר שצריך להתפלל שיצליחנו ושיסיים ולא לכתוב בספר בשם ה' דכתיב (דברים יב א) לא תוסיף עליו ולא תגרע ממנו וכתב (משלי ל ו) אל תוסף על דבריו פן יוכיח כך ונכזבת:

תתתקנז. (ו) אחד תיקן עץ קטן להראות בו לנערים האותיות והתיבות טייטשדורייד ולא עשאו בסופו משופע שפייץ בלשון אשכנז והראה בו התיבות והאותיות ואחר כך היה בקצהו גוררו כדי לשפץ אותו והגדר היה משליך לארץ אמר לו החכם לא נכון לעשות כן אלא יתקן תחילה בקצתו דק ואחר כך יראה

(ב) כפ"ז וכפול לעיל סימן תשנ"ג. (ג) תשנ"ט. (ד) תשנ"ז וכפול לעיל סימן תשנ"ח. (ה) ע"כ סי' תשנ"ז ועכ"ל עד סוף סימן כחז' ציטון תשנ"ג. (ו) תשנ"ח.

תתתקנא. (א) לפנינו ליתא אבל ראיתי כי מובאה גירסא זו בשיטה מקובצת בתמורה שם ומשמע שכן היה הגירסא גם לפני רבינו וכן הוא במדרש רבה תשא פמ"ו. ולפי גירסא זו אין מקום לשיטת הרב המניח סוף ספר תחלת חכמה שכתב דהיתר של אגדות היה קודם היתר של הלכות יעו"ש טעמו. ומגירסא זו רואים אנהני כי הותרו כאחד. ויעויין רב"ז שאלה דל"ב. (ג) גם זה ליתא לפנינו ורק משיטה מקובצת שם משמע שכן היתה לפנינו הגירסא. (ד) עיין רש"י גיטין ס' ב' ד"ה ודברים: אלא מפני שהתורה משתכחת. וכן הוא בקרבן נתנאל על הראש פרק תולין ס"ד. (ה) צ"ל כי הא דר"י ור"ל הו' מעייני בספרא דאגדתא בשבתא, וכן הוא בשיטה מקובצת שם.

תתתקנב. (א) סנהדרין ק"ו ב'.

בו בספר וכן לאחר שכתב בקולמוס דברי תורה והשם ונתקלקל הקולמוס ומנרר בטוב לתקנו לכתוב בו יזהר שלא יפול מה שנורר לארץ כי כל אשר ינע בקדש יקדש : תתתקנה. (ב) אחד היה כותב והיה מן הדיו וב על אצבעותיו אמר לו אביו כשתלך לבית הכסא תרחץ כי לא יתכן כשהדיו על האצבעות שיגע במקום המנופח או בערוה :

תתתקנה. (ג) כשהסופר כותב השם קודם שיסיים אל ירוק אלא אחר שכתב הכל : תתתקם. אל ימהר אדם את השם לכתוב כדי לעמוד בפני תלמיד חכם או זקן : הכותב. (א) את השם ולא סיים כל השם [ע"ב] ובא אביו או רבו או נשיא או זקן לא יסיר את עיניו ולא יזוז לקום ולא ידבר עד שיסיים כל השם ואם שני שמות או שלשה (ב) או יותר כגון ה' אלהים ה' אלהים ה' הוא יודע לא יקום ולא ינוע ולא יסורו עיניו מלכתוב (ג) עד שיסיים את כולם וכתוב (דברים כח נח) ליראה את השם הנכבד והנורא וכתוב (מלאכי ב ה) מפני שמי נחת הוא ואם נצרך לנקבו או דברה אשתו עמו ונתקשה אברו לא יכתוב את השם :

תתתקסא. אם חפץ הסופר לכתוב כגון (שם שם יא) בנדה יהודה ודילג ד' מיהודה לא יעביר הקולמוס על השם (א) אלא קודר וינגזו ואם היה לו לכתוב (דברים ט ח) ויתאנף ה' וכתב ויתנאף ינר נא ויכתוב א"נ : תתתקסב. כתיב (שמות לט ל) ויכתבו עליו מכתב פתוחי חותם קדש לה' ויכתבו לימד שבפני רבים נכתב השם כגון בעשרה וכתוב (ויקרא כב לב) ונקדשתי בתוך בני ישראל וכך היו הראשונים עושים כשכותבין ספר התורה היו כותבין השמות בעשרה צדיקים ויש אומרים הוצרך בפני רבים לכותבו כדי להזהירו שיכתוב לשמה שאם יכתוב שלא לשמה שטעון נגיוה (א) וגם האותיות בפעם אחת כולם היו והיו הבקאים קודם כותבין על הקלף כדי שיראה הסופר המובהק והמובהק כהלכה ויכתבו עליו מכתב פתוחי חותם קדש לה' למה אמר ויכתבו ויכתוב לשון יחיד היה צריך לומר והלא רק אחד כותב והיו חלוקים על זה בימי קדם יש אומרים לפי שהשם הקדש לה' למטה וקדש למעלה וכתב אחד השם ומה צריך לשיטה אחת או לשני שיטין והלא לדברי (ב) הכל שתיים כותבין בלא שירטוט וכתב אהר קדש ואחד כתב לה' שיהא תחילת השם ביד אחד וקדש ביד אחר :

תתתקסג. (ד) אחד היה מעתיק מן הספרים ומן הפירושים והיה קורא בפיו תחילה כל מה שהיה כותב (א) היה קורא בפה תחילה אמרו לו למה אתה קורא קודם שאתה כותב אמר קבלתי כשאדם מוצא מפיו השדים שומעים ומברכין אותו ועוד יזכור מה שיכתוב וכתוב (שמות יג ט) למען תהיה תורת ה' בפיך וסמך ליה (שם שם) לזכרון :

(ב) כעין זה לעיל ס"י ח"ל. (ג) כעין זה לעיל סימן תש"ע. (ד) וכלן ועד סוף הסימן כעול לעיל סימן תש"כ. (ד) הסימן הזה כעול לעיל סימן תש"כ. וכו'.

תתתקס. (ה) ירושלמי פ"ה דברכות ה"א תוספתא שם פ"ג. (ו) בירושלמי שם ליתא אבל בתוספתא שם איתא : חמשה או ששה שמות. (ז) צ"ע כי הלא בירושלמי שם אמרו כי בין שם אחד לשני רשאי להפסיק וכן משמע בתוספתא שם. (ח) במסכת סוחרים פ"ה ה"ב אמרו שיתלה הדלי"ת מלמעלה. תתתקסב. (ה) ר"ל שיכתוב אותיות השם כסדרן והרמב"ם לא הביא זה בה' ס"ת. (ז) גיטין ו' ב' ויעניין ירושלמי יומא פ"א ה"ה ומגילה פ"א ה"ש ובבלי שבת ס"ג ב' וסוכה ה' א' והמאור עינים חלק ימי עולם פ"ג שהאריך בזה. תתתקסג. (ב) כמו שאמרו בבא בתרא ט"ו ב' : ומשה אומר וכותב.

גם כאן כתוב ענייני שבת:

תתתתקסד. אמרינן בפרק גיד הנשה (א) (דניאל י ו) ונוייתו כתרשיש תרין אלפי פרסאות הוי וכן מידת המלאך וכן שביית שבת אלפים לכל רוח בשתחלקם לאמה רוחב יהיו אלפים פרסאות על שם (תהלים צא יא) כי מלאכיו יצוה לך לשמרך בכל דרכיך (שם לר ח) חנה מלאך ה' סביב ליראיו על מנת (ישעיה נח יג) אם תשיב משבת ונליך ביום " פרסאות הרי במאתים ימים אלפים פרסאות וכן המלאך לכך תחום שבת כן לומר אם תשמור שבת מלאך הממונה לשמור שבת אע"פ שתחום שבת אלפים פרסאות דוקא באורך אבל ברוחב אמה ולמלאך אין כן:

תתתתקסה. לעולם יעסוק אדם במלאכה שאין בה עון ויחשוב מתחילה אם איפשר להיות בלא עון שנאמר (איוב לו ג) אשא רעי למרחוק ולפעלי אתן צדק בנני מי שעסקו לילך למרחקים עם סחורתו פעמים שלא יגיע לעיר בערב שבת מבעוד יום ולא יוסיף מחול על הקרש ולא ידור האדם בעיר של ניום שבשבת יום השוק לפי שבאים לעיר מקצת בערב שבת והוא אינו יכול לעשות בשבת משא ומתן ולא יקבל שבת בעתו מפני טירודו ועוד ידאג פן יעברו מהעיר בשבת ויעצב וידבר בשבת עמהן וכתוב (ישעיה נח יג) ממצוא חפצך ודבר דבר ואל יעסוק במלאכה שאין לו יכולת לקבוע עתים לתורה ואם יכול אדם להתפרנס במקום קרוב והולך במקום רחוק למקום סכנה נפשות אסור דכתיב (ש"ב כג טו) ויחאוה דוד ויאמר מי ישקני מים מבור בית לחם (שם שם טז) ולא אבה לשחותם הנה שלשה הגבורים שסיכנו עצמם עבור דברי תורה (א) לא נכתבו שמותם ואם בשביל דברי תורה כן כל שכן בשביל ממון לכן כל מי שבעבורו באו בסכנת נפש לא יתכן ליהנות ממנו: תתתתקסו. האדם ההולך בדרך ביום ששי יחשוב ויחקור בליל ששי אנה [דף קניח] ובאיוה מקום יפגע עת מנחה כלומר בטי' שעות או ב"י שעות

שמה הדרך גדול כך מה שסבורין לבא בעוד היום גדול שמה לא יבא עד קדושת היום ויחקור אם סכנה בדרך שמה יבא למקום סכנה ויאמרו לחלל שבת ולרכוב כדי שלא ישאר בשדה לכך מוטב לישאר בחצי היום במקום שלום או במקום שלן בלילה כדי שלא ישים עצמו למקום סכנה ושלא יוכל לקבל שבת מבעוד יום בעונתו ואם אומר אני יודע בעצמי שאם אפגע בשעה שיש לקבל שבת אפילו במקום סכנה לא אוזז ממקומי מצוה גדולה הוא עושה שאפילו במקום סכנה אינו חושש על נופו ועל ממונו ומכל מקום אם באו עליו ליסמין להזיק לנופו ויוכל לרכוב לנוס מפניהם ינוס מפני פיקוח נפש אבל עתיד ליתן את הדין למה גרם לעצמו לחלל שבת ואם עבר וידע שיפגע במקום סכנה בעת קדושת שבת והתירו בו ולא חשש ופגעו בו ליסמין ואמר פה אמות כיון שאני פשעתי ונעשה לו נס וניצל:

תתתתקסז. ב) כתיב (שמות כ ח) זכור את יום השבת (א) זכור מאחר שבא להשכיחו אם צריך ביום ששי הולך לעולמו קודם חצות לא יצוה להמתין עד לערב פן יחללו שבת ואם לעת ערב ימות יצוה שלא יבכו בשבת

(ב) כסל לעיל סימן תקס"ט.

תתתתקסד. (ב) צ"א ב'.

תתתתקסה. (ב) בבא קמא ס"ח א'.

תתתתקסו. (ב) ביצה ט"ו ב'.

עליו ויוהירם על המאכל שתיקנו לשבת זכור את יום השבת מכל דברים שבאים להשכיחו ור' אליעזר כעם על הורקנוס בנו כראמרינן במסכת סנהדרין (ב) ואותו היום ערב שבת היה ונכנס הורקנוס לחלוץ תפיליו נער בו ויצא בנוספה אמר להם להביריו של אביו כמדומה אני שדעתו של אבא נטרפה אמי לו דעתו ודעת אמו נטרפה היאך מניחין איסור סקילה ועוסקין באיסור שבות לפיכך לא יצוה לקוברו לעת ערב פן יחללו שבת:

תתתקסח. (ב) בני אדם הלכו לעשות לוייה עם צדיק אחד בערב שבת אמר להם שובו לבתיכם ותתקנו מאכל לשבת ולעשות צרכי שבת וכתוב (שמות כ ה) זכור את יום השבת מדבר אחר שבא להשכיחו: **תתתקסט.** אם הנוים תפשו את יהודי עשיר ורחקו אותו לכתוב בשבת שישלחו את הכסף שעשו פשרה בכך וכך והיהודי התפוש היה יכול לעשות פשרה עד מוצאי שבת ולא רצה היהודי אלא כתב בשבת לאחר שההיורוהו בביתו יש לו לתת לעניים לצרכי שבת כפי ממון שהיה התופשו מקבל להמתין עד מוצ"ש לכתוב: **תתתקע.** שנים שנתקוטטו בשבת או ביו"ט ויד הטובים תקיפה (א) תחילה ישימו עליהם דין על מה שחיללו יום הקדש ואחר כך על מה שביניהם: **תתתקעא.** (א) כתיב (דברים טו טו) והיתה אך שמה לרבות לילי יום טוב האחרון של חג (ב) יכול בכדור (ג) או בפסיעה נסה ת"ל אך. לא יתלוש אדם בשבת (ד) בשער עבדו אע"פ שאינו מתכוין לתלוש:

תתתקעב. בימות החמה שיש פרעושים ומתחכך גוף האדם ואפילו אם מתחכך דרך חלוק שמה ימית הפרעושים לכך לא יתחכך בכח (א) פסיק רישיה ולא ימות לכך (ג) לא ישים אצבעו בכח על הפרעוש פן ימיתנו: **תתתקעג.** זקן אחד נכנס בבית אחד שמע שבנו הקטן כארבע שנים היה הילד ואמר לאביו בן הוונה ואביו מכהו על זה והילד היה מחלל שבת ולא אמר לו דבר אמר לו הוקן למה אתה מקפיד על זה שקראך בן זונה אם אין בו דעת שיודע מה הוא זונה למה קשה לך ואם יש בו דעת מה מו"ק הרי הוא מחרף לעצמו אם יש בו דעת היה לך למונעו מלחלל שבת ואם יש בו דעת להבחין מה הוא בן הוונה כך יש בו דעת להבחין שלא יחלל שבת:

תתתקעד. אדם שיש לו אילן פירות בחצרו צריך לעשות קוצים על הגדר כדי שלא יפרצו ולא יעלו הילדים ויתלשו בשבת הפירות מן האילן ועל הילדים לא יתכן לומר (א) הלעישהו לרשע וימות: **תתתקעה.** מעשה באחד שהיה לו פרדס ולא היה רוצה לקחת פרי אחד עד שיתבשלו הפירות ולא הניח שום אדם להכנס בו עד שהיו

(ב) נכנס לעיל סימן תק"ץ נשיטויס. (ג) כעין זה לעיל סימן כמ"י. (ד) סמ"ק.

(3) ס"ח א'.

תתתקע. (ב) ר"ל שהזמינו לזון בערכאות ביו"ט ובוזה חילל יו"ט. **תתתקעא.** (ב) סוכה מ"ח א'. (3) בירושלמי תענית פ"ד ה"ה: טור שמעון למה חרב ו"א שהיו משחקין בכדור ופירש המפרש: בשבת ויעוין חוספתא שבת פ"א: כגון אלה המשחקין בכדור ברה"ר כ"י משמע שמותר. והשבלי חלקט סי' קכ"א אוסר ג"כ יעו"ש. (ג) עיין בשו"ע או"ח סי' ש"מ ס"ב שאם מתענג בזה מותר. (ד) אולי צ"ל בשערו וכמ"ש לעיל סי' תר"י: לא ינתק שער ראשו וחיבת עבדו יש למחוק.

תתתקעב. (ב) בזבחים צ"א ב' רש"י ד"ה הא ר"ש כתב: וא"ת פסיק רישיה ולא ימות הוא כ"י דבר שאין מתכוין הוא ולפ"ז גם כאן אינו מתכוין להמית הפרעוש רק להסירו ולמה נאסר? וצ"ע.

תתתקעד. (ב) בבא קמא ס"ח א'.

מצות כמ"ש הרמ"א או"ח סי' תרצ"ה ואפ"ה פסק בסי' תרצ"ד ס"ב דהעני יוכל לשנות המעות לבל מה שירצה ויעניין תשובות בשמים ראש סי' צ"ג ולעיל סי' תתת"ק.

ספר חסידים

תתתקפ"ה. (א) מנחת כהן משיח היתה מחציתה בבקר ומחציתה בערב ושמן לזנוחצי בבקר ולזנוחצי בערב והם י"ב רביעיות כנגד י"ב שעות שביום וגם התמיד של שחר ג' לזנין והם י"ב רביעיות כנגד י"ב שעות שביום וגם רביעיות נגם התמיד של בין הערבים כנגד י"ב שעות שבלילה. שיעור כוס של ברכה (ב) שעה ובשבת ד' כבשים ועמם יין שיעור כוס ברכה כ"ד כוסות עם התמידין וכ"ד כוסות עם המוספין על שם לחם יומים כי קורא לו שני ימים ולמה שיעור כוס של ברכה כנגד השעה כדי שיתברכו ישראל בכל שעה ויוולדו הילדים בשעה טובה ואם יוולדו בשעה רעה יהפכו רעות לטובה ולברכה וזהו וטוב בעיניך לברך את ישראל בכל עת ובכל שעה בשלומך וכתוב (במדבר כד א) כי טוב בעיני ה' לברך את ישראל ולא הלך כפעם בפעם וגו' ולכן (תהלים לד ב) אברכה את ה' בכל עת תמיד תהלתי בפי וכתוב (ישעיה סה ח) כאשר ימצא התירוש באשכול ואמר אל תשחיתו כי ברכה בו הרי יהפוך לברכה הקללה כשמברכין בו להקב"ה (ג) ואומרים שירה על ניסוך היין ובראש חדש מקריבין מנחות ושמן ויין (ד) תשבח רביעיות ובהרש החמה תש"ל שעות וחצי שעה הרי בשעה וחצי שעה יותר שמושבות לתקופות ולכן כתיב בראש חדש ורביעית ההין לכבש יין ולכבש התמיד כך רביעיות כנגד כ"ד שעות ביום ובלילה:

תתתקפ"ה. ארבעה שלחנות מפה וארבעה שלחנות מפה לכתף השער שמונה שלחנות עליהם ישחמו וארבעה שלחנות לעולה אבני גזית אורך אמה אחת וחצי ורוחב אמה אחת וחצי וגובה אמה אחת [דף קנ"ט] אליהם (יחזקאל מ"א) הרי תפ"ו טפחים הרי לחי שלחנות ח' כורים שהם ו' מקוואות בח' כורין יכול לזרוע שדה ס' ריבוא אמות כנגד ס' ריבוא ישראל ולכן היו מקריבין עם קרבנות עשרונים ת"ת שני"ד. . . השנה מאה כבשים בראשי חדשים פ"ד כבשים בחג המצות ג' כבשים בחג השבועות י"ו כבשים בראש השנה ו' ביום הכפורים בחג הסוכות צ"ח כבשים בשמיני ו' הרי רס"ט כבשים ועשרונים ש"ע פרים רי"ד לעולה ביום הכפורים ואילים אז מ"א ואם כ' אילים הרי מ' אילים בשנה ר"י לפרים שמ"ב עשרונים לאילים פ' עשרונים ועומר ציבור לג' שנים ט"ו עשרונים הרי לה' שנה שנה ושבתות ר"ח עשרון הרי ש"ע עומר פ"ה ועמר וב' שליש השבתות ח' תמנה כ"ד לשלש שנים אלף וצ"ח ימים הרי ש"ב עשרונים קנ"ו שבתות ש"ב כבשים שמ"ב פרים אלף כ"ו עשרונים ק"ב אילים ר"מ עשרונים ובחדש העיבור ט"ו עשרונים וב' כבשים בל"ו חדשים ובימים תת"ן הרי אלפים ות' עשרון הרי ת"ת עשרונים ב' שנה הם ה' כורין ו' מקוואות יכולין לזרוע בהן ס' ריבוא אמות כנגד מקום עמדתן לבד מעומר שעורים לעומר יבא:

תתתקפ"ה. (ב) כיון (א) שביום דן שלש שעות (ב) וכן בלילה אם כן בראש השנה וביום הכפורים כמו כן דן שש שעות אם כן מה יש בין אותם ימים לשאר ימים אלא ביום דן על הנוהג על הבריות (ג) באותו יום ובראש השנה על עליונים ותחתונים על כל מה שיהיה באותה שנה או לשנים רבות כגון (מ"ב ח א) קרא ה' לרעב וגם בא אל הארץ שבע שנים וכן (ירמיה כב ל) גבר לא יצלה בימיו יש מלך שגנור בימיו להיות מלחמות ויש מלך ששלום בימיו ויש שרעב בימיו באותה מדינה שהמלך שם יהיה רעב ויש שהיה שובע כל ימיו כמו בימי שלמה המלך:

(ב) מספ"ט וכענין זה נסמך ל"ב כ"ד"ה כיון.

תתתקפ"ה. (ב) ויקרא ו' ט"ו. (ג) ר"ל חלק י"ב. (ד) ערכין ו"א א'. (ד) לא אוכל לכונן המספר. **תתתקפ"ה.** עבודה זרה ג' ב' ורש"י שם פירש דאיתא כמ"ד אדם נידון בכל יום. (ג) בירושלמי ר"ה פ"א ח"ג איתא ואת העכו"ם דן בלילה. (ד) יענין מג"א ס' תקצ"א סק"ט.

תתתקפו. בראש השנה הקב"ה נזר ויש מליץ להעביר כמו למצרים נזר שבע שנים רעב (א) בא יעקב והעביר חמש שנים בתפילתו:

תתתקפו. איך ביום אחד בראש השנה הן כל העולם ויש בני אדם יותר מרגעים והוא הן זה אחר זה (א) כבני מרון כבני אימרא לעשר זה אחר זה יש שאומרים בפעם אחת יוציא נזירות רבות מפיו על הרבים שנאמר (ירמיה יח ז) רגע אדבר על נזי ועל ממלכה כמו בדיבור אחד ואמר (ש"א ב ג) כי אל דעות ה' בפעם אחת דעתו לרע ולטוב וכן נזירותיו ואשר כתוב (תהלים סט יד) ואני תפילתי לך ה' עת רצון למעט בעת זעם אף על פי שכל היום וכל הלילה שנועם על אחד רצונו על אחר ויש שאומרים מה שרן את העולם ביום אחד כי דיבור נזירותיו מהרה חושה ויספיק לכל העולם כולו ויש אומרים מעשה ניסים הרי מקום בנס שהרי (ב) יהושע צמצם כל ישראל בין שני בדי ארון כאילו הם בני עליונים שכן המלאכים. כך זמן בנס שהרי (ג) משה כתב י"ג ספרי תורות ביום אחד מעשה ניסים היה כך ביום ראש השנה מעשה ניסים: **תתתקפה.** בי עשית משפטי ודיני ישבת לכסא שופט צדק (שם ט ה) כשנזר על המלך אז יושב על הכסא (דניאל ז ט) כרסיה שביבין דנור וכן כשרן על אחאב (א) ואז כל צבא השמים שם:

תתתקפט. (ב) בתיב (מלאכי א ו) ואם אדונים אני איה מוראי למה בלשון רבים אדונים כי השליח מדבר כאילו בו תלוי והוא ביד ה' שנאמר (בראשית טו י) ויאמר לה מלאך ה' הרבה ארבה את זרעך כאילו המלאך תולה בו וכתוב (שם שם יג) ותקרא שם ה' הדובר אליה אתה אל ראי ואמר דניאל (י יז) והיך יוכל עבד אדני זה לדבר עם אדני זה אע"פ שיש שרים למעלה וכתוב (שם י יג) השרים הראשונים (שם יב א) השר הגדול ולא יקראו המלאכים לשרים אדונים אע"פ שממונים עליהם לפי שאין למלאכים מלך אלא הקב"ה בלבד ואשר כתוב (תהלים סח יג) מלכי צבאות ידודון ידודון כאילו כתוב מלאכי צבאות והממונים על המלכים אינם אדונים על הממונים ולא על הענינים וכתוב (שם ח ב) ה' אדנינו מה אדיר שמך בכל הארץ שלא יאמר מלאך אחד למלאך אחר אדני וזה המלאך שאמר להגר הרבה ארבה היה ממונה להרבות זרעו של ישמעאל ואם יקשה בעיני אדם [ע"ב] מה ברכה היה שבישר הקב"ה את אברהם אבינו להרבות זרע של ישמעאל ולבסוף אין להם חלק באלהי ישראל כך יוכל לומר בעשרת השבטים אלא בימות המשיח (ישעיה סא ה) ורעו צאנכם (שם ס ז) כל צאן קדר יקבצו לך ועוד בימי אברהם היו שומרים מצות אברהם ואחר דורות טעו כמו בימי ירבעם אדונים נקרא הקב"ה אדון לעליונים אדון לתחתונים (יהושע ו יד) אני שר צבא ה' עתה באתי אע"פ שהוא לא יקרא אדון לפי שאין למלאכים מלך אלא הקב"ה שנאמר (דניאל ד) למלך שמיא:

(ב) תתתקפ"ח.

תתתקפו. (ב) תוספתא סוכה פ"י: עד שלא ירד יעקב אבינו למצרים היה רעב במצרים משורד מה הוא אומר הא רכס זרע וזרעם. ר' יוסי אומר כיון ששט יעקב חזר ליושנו ובספרי עקב פוסקא ל"ח: ירד יעקב אצל פרעה ורדה ברכה לרגלו כו' במה ברכו שנמנע ממנו שני רעב (ובהגהות כאיר עין לא הביא התוספתא הנ"ל) מוכא ברש"י בראשית מ"ז ו"ט. ור"א עשטיין בספרו מקדמוניות צד 138 מביא דברי רש"י ולא העירה מקורם ויעוין רמב"ן על התורה בבראשית שם.

תתתקפו. (ב) ר"ה ט"ז אי. (ג) בראשית רבה פ"ה. (ג) המרדכי פרק ערכי פסחים מביא זה בשם הספרי וכבר העיר הגאון מוהר"צ חיות כי לא נמצא שם רק ברכה פרשה ויך ובירושלאבי סוטה פ"ה איתא שמושה כתב חמשה ס"ת.

תתתקפה. (ב) מלכים א' כ"ב ט.

תתתקנץ. כתיב (מ"א כ כח) אלהי הרים יי ולא אלהי עמקים למה אמרו כך יש הרים שאינם סובלים קול אדם ולא קול בהמה שמאה והר חורב משונה יותר שאפילו בהמה שהורה אינו סובל וכתיב (שמות לד ג) גם הצאן והבקר אל ירעו (א) וגם חיה אל ירעו אל מול ההר ההוא ובשעולים על אותם הרים הגבוהים קושרים בנדר על פיהם ואם ידברו או יהיה קול אדם או קול בהמה שם יהיו רעמים וברקים או שלג ולא יהיה יכול לסבול והנה כאשר כתוב שהיה וועד של שלש חבורות של מלאכי השרת שם שנאמר (מ"א יט יא יב) לא ברוח ה' ולא ברעש ה' ולא באש ה' ולכך קדוש קדוש קדוש הרי בהר חורב וכן בהרים הגבוהים יש וועד המלאכים לשמוע הנגזרות שם ולכך שואלים איה מקום כבודו באיזה הר הרי כתיב (תהלים סח טז) הר אלהים הר בשן הר גבננים (שם שם יז) ההר חמד אלהים לשבתו וכתיב (שם שם יח) רכב אלהים ריבנות אלפי שנאן ה' בם סיני בקדש ואשר כתוב (ישעיה סו א) השמים כסאי וכתיב (ישעיה יד יז) אשר תעוף בשמים כי אינו על גבי הרקיע אלא בנובה האוויר וכתיב (ישעיה יד יז) ואתה אמרת בלבבך השמים אעלה ממעל לכוכבי אל ארים כסאי ואשב בהר מועד בירכתי צפון אעלה על כמתי עב אדמה לעליון הרי אמר השמים ופירש בהר מועד הר גבוה קורא השמים אותו הר שעננים למטה מראש ההר וכתיב אדמה לעליון שעליו נראה בהרים הגבוהים וכתיב בהר מועד וכתיב הר אלהים וזהו שנא' (מ"ב ב טז) פן נשאו רוח ה' וישלכנו באחד ההרים במקום וועד המלאכים עם הכבוד או באחת הגאיות ומן הגיא יעלה להר במקום שאין דרים בני אדם ששם תדיר נועדים לגזור על הענין של בני אדם ואם תאמר למה להם להוועד על ההרים והלא היה בית המקדש ולמה יוועדו שם כי אליהו לא יכול שם ללכת כי בת אחאב שם ואע"פ שבית המקדש קיים היה הכבוד בוועד המלאכים כדכתיב (הושע ה טז) אלך אשובה אל מקומי להר חורב כי וועד המלאכים על ההרים וכתיב (עמוס ד יג) כי הגה יוצר הרים וברא רוח ומגיד לאדם מה שחו שם על ההרים מתוועדים ומגיד שיח בני אדם ועל פי הדברים גזורים וגם שולח שמה לימים לאדם מה שחולם ורואה:

תתתקצא. למה אמר (בראשית א כו) נעשה אדם למה לא כלל כל הבהמות בזה העניין לשון שאילה לרבים כמו ששואל על האדם נעשה אדם לפי שנברא בצלם ובדמות ומלאכים יש להזקק עם האדם לזווג ולשומרו ולחייבו ולדונו לזווגו כמו שנאמר (שם כד מ) ישלח מלאכו אתך והצליח דרכך ולשומרו שנא' (תהלים צא יא) כי מלאכיו יצוה לך לשמרך בכל דרכיך ולחייבו שנאמר (מ"א כב ב) מי יפתח את אחאב שאל למלאכים. ולדונו שנאמר (תהלים לה ו) ומלאך ה' רדפם וכתיב (שם שם ה) ומלאך ה' דוחה וכתיב (משלי יז יא) ומלאך אכזרי ישלח בו ולסייעו שנא' (מ"ב ו יז) והנה ההר מלא סוסים ורכב אש סביבת אלישע ולכך נאמר באדם נעשה אדם:

ספר החסידים במשלי שלמה:

תתתקצב. נום זהב וחלי כתם מוכיח חכם על און שמעת (משלי כה יב) למה כתב זה המשל אלא זה מגיד לנו לפי שכתוב (שמות יא ב) דבר נא באוני העם וישאלו איש מאת רעהו ואשה מאת רעותה כלי כסף וכלי זהב ושמלות וכת'

תתתקצ. (ה) מכילתא יתרו מסכת בחדש פרשה ג.

תתתקנץ. כתיב (מ"א כ כח) אלהי הרים יי ולא אלהי עמקים למה אמרו כך יש הרים שאינם סובלים קול אדם ולא קול בהמה שמאה והר חורב משונה יותר שאפילו בהמה שהורה אינו סובל וכתיב (שמות לד ג) גם הצאן והבקר אל ירעו (א) וגם חיה אל ירעו אל מול ההר ההוא ובשעולים על אותם הרים הגבוהים קושרים בנדר על פיהם ואם ידברו או יהיה קול אדם או קול בהמה שם יהיו רעמים וברקים או שלג ולא יהיה יכול לסבול והנה כאשר כתוב שהיה וועד של שלש חבורות של מלאכי השרת שם שנאמר (מ"א יט יא יב) לא ברוח ה' ולא ברעש ה' ולא באש ה' ולכך קדוש קדוש קדוש הרי בהר חורב וכן בהרים הגבוהים יש וועד המלאכים לשמוע הנגזרות שם ולכך שואלים איה מקום כבודו באיזה הר הרי כתיב (תהלים סח טז) הר אלהים הר בשן הר גבננים (שם שם יז) ההר חמד אלהים לשבתו וכתיב (שם שם יח) רכב אלהים ריבנות אלפי שנאן ה' בם סיני בקדש ואשר כתוב (ישעיה סו א) השמים כסאי וכתיב (ישעיה יד יז) אשר תעוף בשמים כי אינו על גבי הרקיע אלא בנובה האוויר וכתיב (ישעיה יד יז) ואתה אמרת בלבבך השמים אעלה ממעל לכוכבי אל ארים כסאי ואשב בהר מועד בירכתי צפון אעלה על כמתי עב אדמה לעליון הרי אמר השמים ופירש בהר מועד הר גבוה קורא השמים אותו הר שעננים למטה מראש ההר וכתיב אדמה לעליון שעליו נראה בהרים הגבוהים וכתיב בהר מועד וכתיב הר אלהים וזהו שנא' (מ"ב ב טז) פן נשאו רוח ה' וישלכנו באחד ההרים במקום וועד המלאכים עם הכבוד או באחת הגאיות ומן הגיא יעלה להר במקום שאין דרים בני אדם ששם תדיר נועדים לגזור על הענין של בני אדם ואם תאמר למה להם להוועד על ההרים והלא היה בית המקדש ולמה יוועדו שם כי אליהו לא יכול שם ללכת כי בת אחאב שם ואע"פ שבית המקדש קיים היה הכבוד בוועד המלאכים כדכתיב (הושע ה טז) אלך אשובה אל מקומי להר חורב כי וועד המלאכים על ההרים וכתיב (עמוס ד יג) כי הגה יוצר הרים וברא רוח ומגיד לאדם מה שחו שם על ההרים מתוועדים ומגיד שיח בני אדם ועל פי הדברים גזורים וגם שולח שמה לימים לאדם מה שחולם ורואה:

תתתקצא. למה אמר (בראשית א כו) נעשה אדם למה לא כלל כל הבהמות בזה העניין לשון שאילה לרבים כמו ששואל על האדם נעשה אדם לפי שנברא בצלם ובדמות ומלאכים יש להזקק עם האדם לזווג ולשומרו ולחייבו ולדונו לזווגו כמו שנאמר (שם כד מ) ישלח מלאכו אתך והצליח דרכך ולשומרו שנא' (תהלים צא יא) כי מלאכיו יצוה לך לשמרך בכל דרכיך ולחייבו שנאמר (מ"א כב ב) מי יפתח את אחאב שאל למלאכים. ולדונו שנאמר (תהלים לה ו) ומלאך ה' רדפם וכתיב (שם שם ה) ומלאך ה' דוחה וכתיב (משלי יז יא) ומלאך אכזרי ישלח בו ולסייעו שנא' (מ"ב ו יז) והנה ההר מלא סוסים ורכב אש סביבת אלישע ולכך נאמר באדם נעשה אדם:

ספר החסידים במשלי שלמה:

תתתקצב. נום זהב וחלי כתם מוכיח חכם על און שמעת (משלי כה יב) למה כתב זה המשל אלא זה מגיד לנו לפי שכתוב (שמות יא ב) דבר נא באוני העם וישאלו איש מאת רעהו ואשה מאת רעותה כלי כסף וכלי זהב ושמלות וכת'

תתתקצ. (ה) מכילתא יתרו מסכת בחדש פרשה ג.

(שם יב לה) ובני ישראל עשו בדבר משה וישאלו ממצרים כלי כסף וכלי זהב ושמלות ובשעת מעשה לא אמר שמלות וזהו בדבר משה שכתב מתחילה (שם ג כב) וישאלה אשה משכנתה ומגרת ביתה כלי כסף וכלי זהב ושמלות ושמלתם על בניכם ועל בנותיכם ונצלם את מצרים (שם יב לו) וה' נתן את חן העם בעיני מצרים וישאלום [דף ק"ס] וינצלו את מצרים (שם ג כא) ונתתי את חן העם הזה בעיני מצרים והיה כי תלכו לא תלכו ריקם מתחילה הוכיר שמלות וכן עשו אבל אחר כך בשעת מעשה לא צוה השמלות לומר שאם יש שמלה מגוללה בדמים או שמלות של גוי שלבשו בימי אידם לכבוד ע"ז לא יקבלו מהם ללבוש אותם בימי חג ה' וכתוב (בראשית לה ב) והטהרו והחליפו שמלותיכם ובשאמר וישאלה אשה משכנתה ומגרת ביתה שברור להם שלא היו שמלות של ע"ז ולא מגוללה בדמים אבל אם לא הספיקה לבססה ולטהרה עד שיצאו שלא יקחו עמהם שלא ישאלו. והנה בשעת מעשה לא הוכירו שמלות אלא כלי זהב וכלי כסף כי ידעתי לעתיד (שמות לג ו) ויתנצלו בני ישראל את עדים מהר הרוב אילו לא אמר וישאלו כלי כסף וכלי זהב לא היו יודעים במה לעשות הענל (הושע ב י) וזהו עשו לבעל:

תתתקצג. (b) אע"פ שכתוב (שמות ג כב) ושמלתם על בניכם ועל בנותיכם לא דיגר אלא כנגד הבנים המקבלים מוסר מן המוכיח אבל בנים ובנות שאינם שומעים מן המוכיחים אם ילבשו עדי יבא לירי זנות לכך באותן (א) שלשה פסוקים של שאלות וישאלו וישאלו נעלם ה' ק' ט' כי לאחר ט' כתיב ה' ק' ואפרש א' (יחזקאל טז ח) ואפרש כנפי עליך ואכסה ערותך ב'. (שם שם י יא יב) ואליבשך רקמה ג'. ואנעלך תחש ד'. ואחבשך בשש ה'. ואכסך משי ו'. ואערך עדי ו'. ואתנה צמידים על ירך ח'. ואתן נזם על אפך ט'. וכתוב (שם שם) ותוני א'. תונותיך ב'. ותוני ג'. ותוני ד'. מתונותיך ה'. ותונותיך ו'. ותונותיך ז'. ותוני ח'. ותונותיך ט'. ולאחר ט' כתיב והנה נשיתי ירי עליך ואגרע חקך הנה אחר ט' כתיב ואגרע חקך הרי ח' ט' גורמים לט' ועוד ט' ותשפז את תונותיך. מתונותיך. ותונותיך. תונותיך. ותונותיך. בתונותיך ונו' (ב) הרי ט' ועתידים ט' תבשטים (ג) שיאירו ת' פרסאות שנאמר (זכריה ט טז) כי אבני נזר מתנוססות על אדמתו וכתוב (ישעיה נד יב) וכל גבולך לאבני חפץ ולכך נעלם ט' (שם ס א) בקומי אורי כי בא אורך (ג) כבוד ה' עליך ורח כי הנה החשך יכסה ארץ וערפל לאומים ועליך יורה ה' וכבודו עליך יראה והלכו גוים לאורך ומלכים לגונה ורחך:

תתתקצד. (ג) נזם זהב וחלי כתם מוכיח חכם על און שמעת (משלי כה יב) שאין אדם רשאי לתקן תכשיטים לבניו הפריצים ולבנותיו הפרוצות ולא האיש לאשתו כשהיא פרוצה שנאמר (הושע ב ה) פן אפשיטנה ערומה והצנתיה כיום הולדה (שם שם יא) ולקחתי ונו' צמרי ופשתי:

תתתקצה. ומגיד אע"פ שלגבי מלך כתיב (דברים יז יז) וכסף וזהב לא ירבה לו מאד אבל לכהן גדול ולמוכיח נותנין לו ממון כדי שלבש כנדי תפארת (א) כדי שיהיו דבריו נשמעין לפי שכתוב (קהלת ט טז) וחכמת המסכן בוזייה ודבריו אינם נשמעים:

(b) כפול לעיל סימן ק"ד נשימויים. (ג) נס זה שם נשימויים.

תתתקצג. (h) שמות ג' כ"ב, ו"א ב', ו"ב ל"ה. (ז) יש להוסיף כאן: ותוני ותוני. (ז) ע"י ילקוט ישעיה רמז של"ט.

תתתקצה. (b) כעין שאמרו בבא קמא ו"א ב': ניחא להו דלישתמע מיליה.

ספר חסידים

תתתקצו. מוביח חכם ולא אמר חכם מוביח לפי שכתוב (משלי ט ח) הובח לחכם ויאהבך גם המוכיח צריך שיהא חכם און שומעת היה צריך לומר מהו על און שמעת למה אמר על אלא כך אמר אם יאמר אותו האדם אתה מוכיחי למה אני עושה כך וכך ולמה אני עושה כך וכך ונראה להפך יותר חכמה וזה אומר אם בן יבא מכריע ויכריע וזה אומר על המכריע נודה לזה צריך להוכיח וצריך שיהא המוכיח והמכריע חכמים כי כמו נוס זהב וחלי כתם שצריכין אומן שנאמר (שיר ז ב) כמו חלאים מעשה ידי אמן כך צריך להיות המוכיח חכם ולכך סמכים שני משלים (משלי כה יא) תפוחי זהב במשניות כסף דבר דבר על אופניו מי ששונה ולומד ומלמד בלא נימוס ערוך על לשונו והופך בה ומהפך בתורתו עליו נאמר (תהלים יט יא) הנחמדים מזהב ומספך רב (שם קיט עב) טוב לי תורת סוף מאלפי זהב וכסף:

תתתקצו. כצינת שלג ביום קציר ציר נאמן לשולחיו ונפש אדוניו ישיב (משלי כה יג) ובכלבד שלא יהא שלג ולא יהא מטר שנאמר (שם כו א) כשלג בקיץ ובמטר בקציר כן לא נאווה לכסיל כבוד וכתוב כצינת שלג ביום קציר (שם כה יד) נשיאים ורוח וגשם אין ולמה מדמה צינת שלג לציר כי הצדיקים כל צדיק וצדיק היה עושה אצל שדרו בית המקרה לקרר כשהיה להם חום לקוצרים מן השמש היו אומרים לקוצרים תקחו עצמיכם ותצננו שם בבית המקרה והמים שם קרים וגם לעולי דרכים היה טוב וזהו (רות ב ז) זה שבתה [ע"ב] הבית מעט מה שישבה בבית המקרה מעט ויש שהיה להם מערה תחת הארץ וכתוב (שופטים ו ב) המנהרות אשר בהרים וכתוב (ש"א יג ו) ויתחבאו העם במערות ובחוחים ובסלעים ובצרחים ובכרות שהיה צדיק עושה בסוף שדרו ובאותם חפירות היו מצניעים עצמם ומניד לנו שצריך הצדיק לעשות תקנה לקוצרים שלא ימותו בשרב בשמש וישבו לפעמים בצל להשיב נפשם שלא ימותו בן ציר נאמן לשולחיו ומה הוא יכול לעשות אם כך הוא שרעה תהיה אלא שאין משיבין על הקלקלה ואם באים לקראתו להרע לו יניד לו כדי להנצל וזהו ונפש אדוניו ישיב (שם יא ד) ויבאו המלאכים נבעת שאול (שם שם ט) ויבאו המלאכים וינידו לאנשי יבש וישמחו וכשם שמכריכין על שמועה טובה כן מכריכין על רוח בקציר כשהרוח לטובה אבל לא כשהרוח משבר לבתים לא יברך מעין הטובה אלא כמו שאמרו בהרואה (א) ונפש אדוניו ישיב שמה הציר אינו עבדו אלא מכאן שלא ישלח אדם במקום סכנה אלא ציר נאמן ואל יאמין לו אלא אם כן בקי בו כאדם בעבדו ונפש אדוניו ישיב להקב"ה:

תתתקצו. מעשה היה בשעת השמד שאמר ההגמון לקהל שבעירו תשלחו לאותה עיר פלוגית כי יש בה הגמון ויש בה יהודים ותראו מה יעשו אותו קהל כן תעשו אתם ומה שאותו הגמון יעשה לקהל שבעירו אני אעשה לכם שלחו יהודי טוב וראה שנשתמדו וחזר ושאלו לו אמר נהרגו על יחוד השם ואם היה אומר להם אף הם היו עושין כך לכך אמר כך שיהרגו על קידוש השם ויהיה להם חלק לעוה"ב: תתתקצו. נשיאים ורוח וגשם אין איש מתהלל במתת שקר (משלי כה יד) בשביל עון פוסקי צדקה בריבים ואין נותנים ולפיכך במקום שריבים יש שמשקרים מוטב שינדרו לתת בסתם כדי שלא יחטאו ולכך נקראו הגשמים צדק שנאמר (ישעיה מה ח) ושחקים יולו צדק (א) שעל ידי צדקה גשמים יורדים ופוסקים (ב) ולכך בהושענא רבה היו מביאים כל נדריהם כי לפעמים יום שמיני חל בשבת ואז

(ב) כסול לעיני קיומן חק"ו.

תתתקצו. (ב) ג"מ ב'.

תתתקצו. (ב) העניית ח' א'. (ג) עיין ט"ש בסימן תתק"ו.

מי שלא קיים את נדרו עובר בכל תאחר לכך כל תיבות שבפסוק ממין ממין (במדבר כט לז) ומנחתם ונסכיהם לפרים לאילים ולכבשים במספרם כמשפטם סופם כנגד ז' נשמים מו' רקיעים ואומרים הרי קיימנו נדרינו ואתה אל תעצר הנשמים ותן מטר ולמה בעון נדרים נעצרים נשמים שנאמר (דברים יא יד) ונתתי מטר ארצכם בעתו ואם אתם מאחרים עת הנדרים גם אני אאתר עת המטר וכיון שבמודי לא הבאתם בעת גם אני לא אתן בעת את הנשם ולא יהיה לכם במה לקיים את הנדר וגם לצורכיכם נולחם וקובעים אתם אותי ונערתו בזרע:

תתתתת. בארך אפים יפותה קצין ולשון רכה תשבר גרם (משלי כה מז) ונפקא מינה שאם יחרף אדם את הקצין והקצין ינקום ממנו אף זה יתחייב בנפשו

בי יש לכבד הקצין שאם לא כן לא יהיו דבריו נשמעים:

תתתתת. (ב) דבש מצאת אכול דיך פן תשבענו והקיאנו (שם שם מז) אם מוצא אדם רב שמלמדו תורה והרב יודע סתרי תורה דברים שלא ניתנו לגלות (א) אלא לאב ב"ד (ב) צנוע והתלמיד חפץ לכל אלה ואינו ראוי לכך או ראוי לכך ורוצה להיות פריץ בהשבעות שידע יותר (ג) לבסוף יהיה לו למכשול כמו (ד) לאחר:

תתתתת. ועוד מדבר באדם אורה שבא לבית איש ונתארח בביתו ונותן לו לאכול מעדנים ומקבלו בכבוד והאורה רואה שמעננים אותו ומתעכב שם בביתו אומר בעל הבית מוטב שאהפך את הדברים כדי שיצא שאם אטיב לו לא יצא וזהו דבש מצאת אכול דיך פן תשבענו והקיאנו תמחר לצאת. דבש מצאת אכול דיך אם אכלת מאכל שרע לבני מעיך אל תאכל אכילה נסה פן תקיא (ב).

תתתתת. (דף קס"א) הוקר רגלך מבית ריעך פן ישבעך וישנאך (שם שם יז) (א) בחטאות ואשמות ד"א (ג) הוקר רגלך מבית רעך כשיש גנבים בביתו

מבני ביתו פן יאמרו אתה הנגב:

תתתתת. הוקר רגלך לבית רעך אין כתוב כאן אלא מכית ריעך אם נתן אדם עיצה לחבירו לנרש את אשתו לא יתכן שזה היועץ יקחנה לאשה וכן סחורה אלא אם כן יאמר לו תחילה דע לך אם תגרשנה אקחנה לאשה וכן דע לך אם תעזוב אותה סחורה אני אקנה אותה וכן אם ישאל ראובן לשמעון אקנה אותה סחורה אם ראובן אינו בקי באותה סחורה ושמעון בקי יאמר שמעון דע לך אין לך תקנה לקנותה כי אינך יודע להרוויח בה אל תקנה אותה ואם לא תקנה אני אקנה כי אני בקי בה הכל כדי שלא יחשוד ראובן את שמעון שלא יהא שמעון נותן מכשול לפני ראובן שגורם שמעון שיחשדנו ראובן:

תתתתת. ראובן ושמעון שהיו חבירים ולא נתן לו עיצה שמעון לראובן לנרש את אשתו ואמר שמעון לראובן כיון שגירשתה אשתך והיא חפצה לבעל אקנה אני ולקחה שמעון (א) לא יתכן לראובן לדבר עם שמעון בפני אשתו כי יהיה דעתו עליה ודעתה עליו ואם ראובן היה רגיל ללכת לבית שמעון לא יתכן לשמעון שיקח גרושת ראובן לכך נאמר הוקר רגלך מבית רעך:

תתתתת. מפיץ וחרב וחיץ שנון איש ענה ברעהו עד שקר (שם שם יח) הרי הקיש לני דברים על שם (תהלים קב ב ג) ה' הצילה נפשי משפת שקר

(ב) כל"ב וכל"ב לעיל סימן תשל"ז. (ג) מקום חלק ככ"י כשיש ז' טוהם (ג) כעין זה לעיל סימן ס"ח.

תתתתת. (ב) תגינה י"ג א'. (ג) קדושין ע"א א'. (ג) צ"ל אל ילמד לו שלכסוף. (ד) כונת רבנו כמו שדרשו הפסוק הזה בתגינה ט"ו ב' אבל שם דרשו על בן זומא ולא על אלישע אחר.

תתתתת. (ה) תגינה ז' א'. (ב) יעוין אכן העור סימן ק"ט ס"ח מה שתביא בשם תה"ד סימן רמ"ג.

א'. מלשון רמיה ב'. מה יתן לך ומה יוסיף לך לשון רמיה ג'. וכתוב (תהלים קכ"ה) נרתי משך שכנתי עם אהלי קרר רבת שכנה לה נפשי עם שונאי שלום הרי ג' (שם ס"ד ב ג ד ה) מפחד אויב תצר חיי תסתירני מסור מרעים מרגשת פעלי און הרי ג' אשר שגנו בחרב לשונם דרכו חצם דבר מר לירות במסתרים תם פתאם ירהו ולא ייראו (שם שם ח) וירם אלהים חץ פתאום היו מכתם ויבשילוהו עלימו לשונם יתנודרו הרי משל לחץ (ירמיה ט א ב) ואעזבה את עמי ואלכח מאתם כי כלם מנאפים עצרת בנדים וידרכו את לשונם קשתם שקר ולא לאמונה גברו בארץ (שם שם ד ה) למדו לשונם דבר שקר העזה נלאו שבתך בתוך מרמה במרמה מאנו דעת אותי כי איך אעשה מפני בת עמי חץ שחוט לשונם מרמה דבר בפיו שלום את רעהו ידבר ובקברו ישים ארכו הרי ג' לשונם וקורא להם קשתם וחץ שחוט לפיכך הקיש לג' מפיץ חרב וחץ שגון וכתוב (איוב ה כ כא) ובמלחמה מירי חרב בשוט לשון תחבא. (שם כ כג כד כה כו) וימטר עלימו בלחמה, יברח מנשק ברזל תחלפהו קשת נחושה שלף ויצא מנוה וברק ממרתרו יהלך עליו אימים כל חשך טמון לצפוניו תאכלהו אש לא נפח הרי דימה שוט לשון לחרב יברח מנשק ברזל זהו מפיץ שמפיץ את העם וכתוב (ד"ה יב ב) נשקי קשת מיימינים ומשמאילים באבנים ובחצים ובקשת שהיה הנשק מפיץ אותם מרחוק יברח מנשק חצים וחניתות הרי ג' ולמה הקיש עד לאותם ג' כלים כנגד (דברים יט טז) על פי שלשה עדים מעלה על כל אחר כאילו מחמיא אף אחרים עמו וכשם (א) שאסור למכור כלי ויין לאויבי ה' שאם ימכור לו יהרגו נפשות כן לא ילמד אדם לעד שקר לטעון שדומה כאילו נתן חרב בידם להרוג ולא ילמדו אדם לרשע לטעון וכן לא ילמדו להלחם ולא יקחו אנשי המלחמה במלחמה עמהם עד שקר לפי שיפלו במלחמה וכתוב (יהושע ז יא) וגם נחשו וגו' ולא יכלו בני ישראל לקום לפני אויביהם:

תתתתרו. שן רועה ורגל מועדת מכשח בוגד ביום צרה (משלי כה יט) אם יהודים בצרה או שבאים למלחמה והנה אחד בוגד מבטיחם לעזור רגלם מועדת (ישעיה לא ג) וכשל עוזר ונפל עוזר במלחמה ובצרה לא יועיל לו וכתוב (תהלים ג ח) כי הכית את כל איבי לחי שני רשעים שברת זהו שן רועה (איוב כט יז) ואשברה מתלעות עול ומשניו אשליך טרף:

תתתתרה. (ה) מעדה כנגד ביום קרה חמץ על נתר ושר בשירים על לב רע (משלי כה כ): תתתתרט. (ב) [ע"ב] מעשה היה והביא גוי חלוק אמר לגוים שהיה חלוק של ישו הנוצרי ואמר אם אינכם מאמינים תראו מה אעשה השליך החלוק באש ולא נשרף אמרו הגלחים והכומרים ליהודים הרי תדעו כי יש קדושות בחלוק אמר החכם תנו אותו אלי ואני אראה מה יש בו לקח חומץ חזק ובורית וכובס לעיניהם אמר תשליכוהו באש ותנסו והשליכוהו באש ונשרף אמרו לו מה ראית לכבסו אמר להם מפני שהיה משוח בסלמנדרא והוצרכתי לכבס הבגד הרי מקיש שר בשירים לחומץ על נתר כי סיד שנעשה בחומץ בניין חזק וקיים הוא אבל מי שעושה חומר בנתר וחומץ בניין עראי ולא יתקיים והרי מקח טעות מי שעשה תנאי עם בנאי לבנות לו בניין חזק בחומץ ועשה לו בנתר וחומץ אע"פ שמראהו שוין לכן וכן ושר בשירים על לב רע כנון לויים שמשוורים על תורה של רשעים וכתוב (שם כא כז) וזבח רשעים תועבה ואף למשוורר כן וכן חתן וכלה שהם רשעים ולבם רע אסור לשוורר להם לשמחם שנא' (ישעיה ט טז) על כן על בחוריו לא ישמח ה' וכתוב (שם סה יח יט) כי אם שישו ונילו עדי עד וגו' כי הנני בורא את ירושלים גילה ועמה משוש וגלתי בירושלים וששתי בעמי ולא ישמע בה

(ה) חסיד"מ.

תתתתרו. (ה) עבודה זרה מ"ו א' אבל מסיק שם דהאידנא שרי ועיין חו"ס שם ד"ה לפרסאי.

עוד קול בני וקול זקנה מתי אתם שישו וגילו כשגלתי וששתי בעמי הצדיקים ולא ברשעים וכן ושר בשירים על לב רע על לב עצב כמו אין זה כי אם רוע לב מי שאומר שירים פסוקים מנגן או כמו פיוטים שהם להקב"ה שהם משוררים לפקח ולשמח לב עצב רע בעיני ה' שנשתמש בעבודת ה' כך חוטא האדם העושה חומר בחומץ ונתר עובר על כל תשחית וכן מערה בגד מי שמסיר בגדים של חמימות בקרה ולובש בגדי משי והשלג מקלקלם עובר על כל תשחית על בגדי המשי שמקלקלם ועל השחתת גופו עובר שיש לו קרירות לכך הוצרך גם המשל:

תתתתרי. למה הוצרכו הנביאים משלים לומר יאמרו בלא משלים (א) אלא מן המשלים באים ללמדינו הרבה דברים בהיקש כגון (משלי כה ב) כבוד אלהים הסתר דבר וכבוד מלכים חקר דבר הקיש כבוד מלכים לכבוד אלהים והקיש חקר דבר להסתר דבר (ב) כדרך ששת שידע באיזה חבורה המלך. כבוד אלהים חסר ויז כבוד שהרי (ג) יפתח בדורו כשמואל בדורו כגון (שמות יג כא) וה' הולך לפנינו יומם וכתוב (מ"א יח מו) ויד ה' היתה אל אליהו וישנם מתניו וירץ לפני אחאב עד בואכה יורעאלה הרי אליהו נביא הולך לפני אחאב ורוכב ושרים הולכים כעבדים הרי אליהו שהוא ירא אלהים מן הדין היה לאחאב ללכת לפני אליהו לכך חסר ויז כבוד ועוד חסר ויז כי בקרבנות לא היו מזבירים שם אלהים אלא שם ה' השם של ד' אותיות שנאמר (שמות כב יט) זובח לאלהים יחרם בלתי לה' לבדו ותרנומו דבחה לטעונות עממא (ד) מי שיוכר סתם לאלהים בזבחים כאילו לעי' זבח אלא צריך בזבח לשם ה' שאין עי' נקראת בשמו ולכך לא כתיב אלהין לקדם ה' אלא אלהין לשמא דה' בלחודוהי:

תתתתריא. שמים לרום וארץ לעמק ולב מלכים אין חקר (משלי כה ג) וכתוב (חגי ב ו' 1) אני מרעיש את השמים ואת הארץ והפכתי כסא ממלכות והקיש חקור דבר למלכים כהסתר דבר לכבוד אלהים לפי שאמרו לכבוד אלהים במופלא ממך אל תדרוש ואם תחפזין לדעת כסא ה' תחקור כסא שלמה וכבוד חירום מלך צור ותוכל להבין כסא אלהים חקור דבר שמים לרום וארץ לעומק ולב מלכים אין חקר חקור דבר שמים לרום (א) אסור לשאול מה למעלה מה למטה אלא בעניין שמים וארץ וכי איני יודע ששמים לרום וארץ לעומק אלא (ב) כחכמי ישראל שאין חמה למטה לארץ אלא מקפת לצדי עולם והקיש לב מלכים לשמים לרום וארץ לעומק אם יעלה לשמים שיאו יחשוב כי האלהים בשמים ישפוט ויורינו בעומק הארץ וכתוב (עובדיה א ד) ואם בין כוכבים שים קנך משם אורידך (ישעיה ה יד טו טז) הרחיבה שאול נפשה וישה אדם וישפא איש ועיני נבחים תשפלנה ויגבה ה' צבאות במשפט כתיב (שם יד יב יג יד טו) איך נפלת משמים הילל בן שחר נגדעת [דף קס"ב] לארץ חולש על גוים ואתה אמרת בלבבך השמים אעלה ממעל לכוכבי אל ארים כסאי אעלה על במתי עב אדמה לעליון אך אל שאול תורד אל ירכתי בור זוהו שמים לרום אם לב מלכים ירום לשמים (דניאל ז כה) ומילין לצד עילאה ימלל (תהלים עג ט) שתו

תתתתרי. (ה) בשיר רבה פ"א: אל יהי המשל קל בעיניך שע"י המשל אתה יכול לעמוד בד"ת. (3) ברכות נ"ח א'. (3) ר"ה כ"ה ב'. (ד) ילקוט ראובני פרשת ויקרא: בזמן שבהמ"ק קיים כל המקריב קרבן וחבחו לשם זר הנקרא אלהים חייב מיתה שנאמר זבחה לאלהים יחרם בלתי לה' לבדו מלמד שצריך להזכיר שמו המיוחד בלבד וע"כ צוה בקרבנות כו' הכל לה' ולא נאמר אלהים, מאי טעמא א"ר אבהו שם זה משותף המלאכים נקראו אלהים בני אדם נקראו אלהים גדולי הדור נקראו אלהים כו' אלא צריך להזכיר שם המיוחד, ובתורת כהנים פרשת ויקרא פרק ב': רבי יוסי אומר כל מקום שנאמר קרבן אמור ביו"ד ה"א שלא ליתן פתחון פה למינין לרדות, ויעוין ספרי דברים פסוקא ש"י: עתידה כנסת ישראל שתאמר לפני הקב"ה רבש"ע הרי שמך קרוי על שם הבעלים אומר לה הריני מעבירי שנא' והסירתי את שם הבעלים ספיה. **תתתתריא.** (ה) חגיגה י"א ב'. (3) פסחים צ"ד ב'.

ספר חסידים

בשמים פיהם ולשונם תהלך בארץ בנחלי רתמים בניהנים והו (דניאל ז יא) ויהיבת ליקרת אשא ועור הקיש שיחשוב לב מלכים אם אין עליו בארץ. האלהים בשמים וכדיני מעלה יהיו דיני מטה האלהים שואל למלאכים שנאמר (מ"א כב ב) מי יפתה את אחאב וכל שכן מלך בשר ודם שאין בלבו לחקור שצריך לשאול ולחקור וכתוב (איוב כח כו) ונס הקרה (שם שם כד) כי הוא לקצות הארץ יביט וכשם שכל צבא השמים משתחווים לו כך צבא מטה למלך וכשבוחרים למלך צריך לבחור במי שיעבור לאלהי השמים שנאמר (ד"ה"א כט כב כג) וימשחו לה' לנגיד ולצדוק לכהן וישב שלמה על כסא ה' שדן דין לאמתיו וכתוב (דניאל ד ז) אילן בנו ארעא (שם שם ח) ורומה ימטא לשמיא וחזותיה לסוף כל ארעא (שם שם יט) ורבותך רבת ומטת וגו' לסוף ארעא היה לך לחשוב שאתה בארץ והרבותך בארץ ורם לבבך לפיכך (שם שם כ) עיר וקריש נחית מן שמיא (שם שם כג) עד די תנדע די שליטן שמיא ואומר (שם ה כג) על מרא שמיא התרוממת וכתוב (שם ד לא) עיני לשמיא נטלת ומנדעי עלי יתוב וכתוב (שם שם לב) וכמצביה עבד בחיל שמיא ודירי ארעא (שם שם שם) וכל דירי ארעא בלא חשיבין (שם שם לד) כען אנא נבוכד נצר משבח ומרומם ומהדר למלך שמיא די כל מעבדותיו קשוש וארחתיה דין ודי מהלכין בנזה יכיל להשפלה: תתתריב. מארי חלמך לשנאך ופשריה לערך (דניאל ד טז) והלא ישראל היו שונאיו אלא (א) כלפי מעלה אמר ולכך כתב מארי (י"רמיה ד ז) עלה אריה מסובכו זה נבוכד נצר וכתוב (שם נ טז) אריות הדיחו זה נבוכד נצר וזהו (ב) שונאך ואשר קראו (ג) נ' פעמים עבדי לפי ששיבח נ' פעמים להקביה על ידי דניאל הגניה מישאל ועזריה:

תתתתריג. כבוד אלהים הסתר אין להגיד אלא ליודעים להסתר כלומר צנוע כבוד אלהים הסתר דבר אין לרבר בו בנלוי כבוד אלהים הסתר דבר והלא (א) ארבעה צריכין להודות בעשרה ואין אמר הסתר כבוד אלהים בסתר כגון עשיר שמעשר מעשרותיו בסתר כבוד אלהים חסר וי"ו' תיבות ברוך שם כבוד מלכותו לעולם ועד הסתר דבר בלחש וכבוד מלכים הקור דבר אם יש עירעור דבר עין אל תשמע לו:

תתתתריד. אם נעשה נס לאדם חייב להודות ואם לבנו גדול בנו יברך (א) ואם (ב) לבנו קטן הוא חייב להודות על בנו:

תתתתרטו. הגו סינים מכסף ויצא לצרף כלי הגו רשע לפני מלך ויכון בצדק כסאו (משלי כה ד ה) הקיש זה לזה כי המלך דומה לכלי שנא' (י"רמיה כב כה) העצב נכוה נשון האיש הזה כניהו אם כלי אין חפץ בו מכלל שמלך טוב דומה לכלי נחמד כוס זהב הכל ביד ה' לפיכך משכרת כל הארץ הרי למדנו כשהכלי יקר גם המלכות יקרה וכשהכלי נבזה גם המלכות כן הרי מי שרוצה כלי מסיר סינים מן הכסף כך רשע מבער וצדיק נשאר (תהלים קא ח) לבקרים אצמית כל רשעי ארץ להכרית מעיר ה' פועלי און הרי העושה תנאי לתקן כלי יוציא סינים שבכסף ויכון בכסף כסאו הרי כסאו דומה... המלך מותר לקחת מן העם כסף לכלי תשמישו

(ב) כעין זה לעיל מימן תק"פ.

תתתתריב. (ב) שבועות ל"ה א'. (ג) בראשית רבה פרשה ל"ז: שונא וער להקב"ה ואיזה זה נבוכדנאצר. (ג) ירמיה כ"ה ט', כ"ז ו', מ"ג י', ויעוין מדרש שוחר טוב מזמור י"ח בהערות ר"ש בובער הערה י"א שהביא מכ"י ה' הוספה: נבוכדנאצר לא קרא עצמו עבד והקב"ה קראו עבד שנאמר ביד נבוכדנאצר מלך בבל עבדי.

תתתתריג. (ב) ברכות נ"ד ב'.

תתתתריד. (ב) עיין מ"ש במימן תק"פ.

וכסא וכתיב (דברים יז יח) והיה כשבתו על כסא ממלכתו ולא ישא משרת רשע ולא יבא לפני כסאו רשע (ישעיה לג יז) מלך ביסיו תחזינה עיניך אבל רשע לא יחזה וכתיב (תהלים יז יא) אני בצדק אחזה פניך (דברים יז יט) והיתה עמו וקרא בו כל ימי חייו וכן שכינה על ארון שבו ספר תורה (משלי ח ל) ואהיה (שכונה) אמן אצלו לכך הקישם כבוד אלהים וכבוד מלכים מה שכינה בצניעות בסתר שנא' (ישעיה מה טו) אתה אל מסתתר וכן המלך בסתר ובצניעות:

תתתרתמו. (משלי ג ל לא לב) אל הריב עם אדם חנם אם לא נמלך רעה (שם כג יז יח) אל תקנא באיש חכם ואל תבחר בכל דרכיו כי תועבת ה' נלוז ואת ישירים סודו אל יקנא לך בחמאים כי אם ביראת ה' כל היום כי אם יש אחרית [ע"ב] ותקוץ לא תכרת (שם שם לה) הכוני כל חליתי הלמוני כל ידעתי מתי אקין אוסיף אבקשנו עוד (תהלים לו א) אל תקנא בעושי עולה (משלי כד א ב) להיות אתם כי שר יהנה לבם ועמל שפתיהם תדברנה (שם שם יח יט כ) פן יראה ה' ורע בעיניו והשיב מעליו אפו אל תתחר במריעים אל תקנא ברשעים כי לא תהיה אחרית לרע נר רשעים ידעך הראשון אל תקנא ילמד מן הסמוך אל תאמר כשראובן ושמעון עשו מחלוקת והדין עם ראובן אל תבחר בשמעון שהוא חכם את ראובן ואם אתה רואה שהשעה משחקת לו לשמעון והוא עול והוצרך לומר אל תקנא שתאמר אעזור למי שהשעה משחקת לו. והשני מדבר שאם תראה חרף ומפולפל ומביא ראיות לשקר ואין יודע לשבר את דבריו ואחר שאינו מפולפל כל כך אלא ישרן היה אתה עם הישר ולא עם המעקל כגון עם דוד (א) ולא עם דואן ואחיתופל: השלישי אם תראה שלות רשעים וכל היום שותים ומעקלים משפט בשביל שחור ושמצחים וכתיב (תהלים עג ב) כמעט נטיו רגלי ונני. והרביעי שלא תאמר כשתראה ראובן ושמעון במחלוקת וראובן אויב לך ואתה רואה ששמעון שונא של ראובן עושה שלא כדון לראובן ובידך למחות אל תקנא לומר אם אעזור לראובן אם כן יהיה שמעון לאויבי לך נאמרו ארבעה אל תקנא וילמדו מן הסמוכים לך כתבנו הפסוקים שהם סמוכים להם:

תתתתריז. ראשית חכמה קנה חכמה (משלי ד י) כשנראה לך שום דבר טוב בעיניך ראה שתעשה הענין בחכמה שלא תבטל בסוף שהרי כתי' (דברים כ ח) מי האיש הירא ורך הלבב ילך וישב לביתו ולא ימס את לבב אחיו כלבבו לא יאמר מה חטאתי וכי בירי הרגתי הרי הוא גורם שנופלין ואע"פ שהישועה ביד הקב"ה מצוה לעשות בתחבולות מלחמה כמו שאמר אל יהושע בן נון לארוב לתת מארבים על עי אמר לשמואל קח עגלת בקר ומה היה צריך לה והלא היה בידו להציל כמו שנאמר (ירמיה א ח) כי אתך אני להצילך אלא מכאן שכל דבר שיכול להיות בלא נס שקל לעשות שאין להמריה כלפי מעלה והוא שאמר הכתוב (ישעיה ז יג) המעט מכם הלאות אנשים כי תלאו גם את אלהי לפי שהיה פעמים רבות בקשו לנביא להתפלל לעשות גדולות בעבורם ולא רצו לשמוע ויש אומרים (שם שם יב יג) ויאמר אחו לא אשאל ולא אנסה את ה' ויאמר שמעו בית דוד אחו אמר שמעו נא בית דוד כי ישעיה מרבית דוד (א) כי אמוץ ואמציה אחים הוו ועוד לבית דוד המונעים אות לעבוד לאלהי דמשק ומלחמיר מזבח הנחשת שעשה שלמה אחו אמר המעט מכם הלאות אנשים על עצמו אמר כי אנשים כמו איש דונמת (בראשית לב כט) כי שרית עם אלהים ועם אנשים כי תלאו גם את אלהי אמר הנביא לאחו (ישעיה ז יא) שאל

תתתתרתמו. (ב) סנהדרין ק"ו ב.
תתתתתריז. (ב) מגילה י"ב.

לך אות מעם ה' ואנסה את אלהיך כמו כן ע"ז כמו (מ"א יח כא) אם ה' האלהים
לכו אחרינו ואם הבעל לכו אחרינו אמר לא אנסה כי אלהי הגוים מעורים להם כי תלאו
גם את אלהי איני רוצה להלאותו כי ברור לי שעוזר לעובדיו אמר ישעיה לאחו לכן יתן
הרי במקום הצורך עושה גם כשאינן אלוהות הדבר אלא על ידי גס אבל כשאינן
על ידי דבר אחר אין לעשות הגם ואף במקום שאינן לקיים על ידי גס קל אין
עושים גס גדול כיהושע במעשה העי שאפשר על ידי אורבים לכך הצריכם לאורב וכן
לשמואל איפשר לתקן הדבר בלא גס על ידי ענלת בקר וכתיב (שמות ד יט) ויאמר
ה' אל משה במדן לך שב מצרים כי מתו כל האנשים המבקשים את נפשך למה
נאמר במדן לפי שדבר עמו בסנה וכשבא במדן אמר אנה תלך שמה יהונדל לכך
הוצרך לומר במדן ולא הזכיר לו בסנה כי משאר דברים היה חושש ולא הניד ליתר
חותנו שהקב"ה שולחו למצרים אלא לראות את אחיו הוא הולך אבל ירמיה שהיה
רואה שהיו הורגין את הנביאים ומכין אותו והיה ממאן ללכת לכך אמר לו כי אתך
אני להצילך וכשהרגו את שאר הנביאים כגון אוריה הוא לא נהרג אע"פ שהיו מכין
אותו ומכין אותו ואליהו ברח על נפשו שהיה ירא מאיזבל ומאחיהו בנה ולמה לא
חשב כשהוא מדבר דבר אחד אש יורדת מן השמים ואוכלת את השר ואת עבדיו כמו
כן מדבר אל אחיהו ועל כל מבקשי רעתו הרי (ב) אסור לסמוך על הגם [רף קס"ג]
ולבקש על הגם כשאינן אלוהות הדבר בלא גס ואין קשה (ג) מר' חנינא בן דוסא
כי דומה המעשה למעשה בקשת אליהו ואלישע על שאר הנסים ובעבור קידוש השם
וכן היודע בשם המפורש לעשות אלא אם כן אי אפשר לתקן בשאר דברים ודווקא
במקום קידוש השם כגון (ד) ר' יהושע בסבי דאתונא (ה) ואבישי על דוד ואסור
לעשות אלא אם כן ניסה תחילה בצינעא כדי שלא יתחלל שם שמים על ידו ואמרו
(ו) וראשיתמש בתנא חלף שמשמש בשם המפורש וגם לכתוב שם המפורש אסור פן
יראה מי שאינו הגון (ז) אלא ליחיד שבדור ויש לו זכות אבות שנאמר (תהלים סא ו)
ירשת יראי שמך וצריך שיהא ירא שמים וצריך וטהרה וקדושה ואם הגון הוא והוא
כעסן אסור להודיע לו עד שיהיו בו כל מידות טובות שמנו חכמים:

תתתתתתת. ויאמר אהור דבר אלהים לי אליך המלך ויקם מעל הכסא וישלח אהור
את יד שמאלו ויקח את החרב מעל ירך ימינו ויתקעה בבשנו
(שופטים נ כ כא) וכי לא היה זה חילול השם וגם כפוי טובה אלא אילו אמר בפני
העומדים עליו אין זה חילול השם אבל כשאמר דבר סתר לי אליך בפני העומדים אין
זה חילול השם כיון שלא ידע אדם אחר כמה שאמר לו מכל מקום כפוי טובה הוא
שהוא קם בעבור שהוא רוצה להזכיר את השם הוא קם והוא הורגו ואין יתכן זה ויש
לומר למה היה צריך מלך מואב לשמוע לדעת שם המפורש כי חקר מישראל
שבשביל שלא יקלל איש את חבירו וגם שלא ינרף לכך אין מוכיחין את השם
בכתיבתו והוא מפציר קודם לכן לישראל ומתוך כך אהור בא ואמר מה שאתה חפץ

(3) שבת ל"ב א'. (4) ברכות ל"ד ב'. (5) בבבא מציעא (6) סנהדרין צ"ה. (7) אבות פ"א וכן
איתא באדר"ג פ"ב, וכן פירש העקרים מאמר א' פ"ח והר"ב בפירושו שם באבות פ"א מ"ג הביא
הפירוש הזה בשם: ואני שמעתי ולא הזכיר כי כן אמרו באדר"ג. ומצינו במדרש שוחר טוב מזמור
צ"א: זיון שנתן ה' לישראל שם המפורש חקוק עליו. ויעיין סנהדרין ק"ז ב': שם חקוק בפיה
כו'. ובש"ס ל"ז שני דורות נשתמשו בשם המפורש, וביבמות מ"ט ב' אמרו כי ישעיה ענש על
שהשתמש בשם המפורש, ובסוכה נ"ג א' למיכתב שם אחסא, ומדברי רבינו נראה שמפרש שם
המפורש על שם בן מ"ב וכן פירש רב האי גאון מובא ברא"ש פרק ח' דיומא, אבל בבראשית רבה
פמ"ד ויקרא רבה פמ"ג אדר"ג פ"ג איתא כי שם ע"ב הוא שם המפורש וכן כתב הראב"ע שמות
יד י"ט. ואומר בפרשה שמות: האומרים אשר בשם יעשו מעשים גדולים לא ידעו השם. ועיין
מורה נס"א לראשון ושם פס"ב. (8) קדושין ע"א א'.

שנגלה לך את השם לכך שבתי עתה כדי להודיע לך וענלון חפץ כדי שיקלל בו את מי שחפץ בו שימיתנו ונס להשביע את ישראל כמו שבלק שכר את בלעם לקלל את ישראל כך ענלון מלך מואב מפציר כדי שיגלו לו את שם המפורש כדי לקלל והבא להורגך השכם והורגו ואשר עמד כנגד השם כדי למחר שיודיענו השם ואעפ"כ אנו לומדים ממנו (א) שצריך לעמוד כנגד המזכיר המדברים בשמועם את השם: תתתרתיו. מי שיש לו בנים או חתנים או תלמידים ויש לו ספר שמות אל יניח בכיתו פן יעסקו בו בלא ידיעתו ויעשה ננייה שיגנוו במקום שלא ידעו כדי שלא יקחום שמא יעסקו ויענישו והוא נענש שהיה יכול לגנוז ולא ננוס: תתתתרכי. למה אמר משה (דברים ג כה) אראה את הארץ מה יועיל אם לזכותם הרי יהושע שעשה כל מה שצוהו אלא כשבלעם קילל תחילה ואלישע ראה וקילל אם במידת פורענות מועלת ראייה כל שכן לטובה לכך כתב (שם לב מט) עלה וראה ומיד אחר כך (שם לג א) וזאת הברכה:

תתתתרכא. אל יעמוד איש אצל איש שמעניש שאינו מתכוין להעניש אותו אלא אחרים בלעם (במדבר כב מא) וירא משם קצה העם הרי רוח אחת ראה (א) ומחנה של ישראל שלשה פרסאות הם כ"ד אלף אמה לכך נפלו כ"ד אלף איש לכ"ד אלף אמה כי (ב) גברא באמא יתיב שראה רוח אחת (שם שם) ויהי בבקר ויקח בלק את בלעם ויעלהו במות בעל וירא משם קצה העם וכתוב (שם כג ט) כי מראש צורים אראנו ומנבעות אשורנו (שם שם יג) אל מקום אחר אשר תראנו משם אפס קצהו תראה וכלו לא תראה וקבנו לי משם (שם כד ב) וישא בלעם את עיניו וירא את ישראל שוכן לשבטיו (שם שם יז) אראנו ולא עתה אשורנו ולא קרוב (שם שם כ) וירא את עמלק (שם שם כא) וירא את הקניז באילו הפסוקים יש ראיות שראה בלעם את ישראל נעלם ו' כי ראה שאין יכולים להזיקם אלא על ידי זנות ועסק שזנו אל בנות מואב וז' מזבחות כנגד ו'. ד' שעשה אברהם אבינו א' שעשה יצחק וא' יעקב וא' משה ויבן משה מזבח וכשם שמויק ראייה לקללה כך מועלת ראייה לברכה והוא שנאמר (דברים ג כה) אעברה נא ואראה את הארץ הטובה אם יעבור כדי לזכותם אבל ראייה למה אלא משה היה דעתו לברכם וידע משה רבינו שהברכה שולטת ומועלת בראייה לפיכך סמך (שם לב נב) כי מננר תראה את הארץ ושמה לא תבא וזאת הברכה [ע"ב] וכתוב (שם לד ד) הראיתך בעיניך למה ראה אלא כשהצדיק רואה בעיניו ומברך תועיל הברכה (ג) ובלבד שיהא לבו שמח בשעת הברכה: **תתתתרכב.** (במדבר כב מא) ויעלהו במות בעל וירא משם קצה העם א', (שם כג ג) ודבר מה יראני והגדתי לך ב', (שם שם ט) כי מראש צורים אראנו ג', ומנבעות אשורנו ד', (שם שם יג) אל מקום אחר אשר תראנו משם ה', אפס קצהו תראה וכלו לא תראה (שם שם כא) לא הביט און ביעקב אלא אמת ולא ראה עמל בישראל אלא יושר ו', (שם כד ב) וישא בלעם את עיניו וירא את ישראל שוכן לשבטיו ו', (שם שם יז) אראנו ולא עתה אשורנו ולא קרוב (שם שם כ) וירא את עמלק ח', (שם שם כא) וירא את הקניז (שם כב לא) וירא את מלאך. וכנגדם במשה

תתתתרתיו. (ה) סתדרין ס' א'.
תתתתרכא. (ה) ערובין ג'ה ב'. (ג) סוכה ז' ב'. (ג) כ"כ בשבלי הלקט סי' כ"ג: כל מי שעומד לברך ראוי לו שיהא שרוי בשמחה כו' ובמדרכי פ"ג דמגילה: וראוי למברך שיהא שרוי בשמחה וכתב הרשב"א שאינו מוצא סמך לזה בתלמוד ושמו מדרש אגדה הוא. ובתנחומא נשא: אמור להם להכתנים לא מפני שאמרתם להם שתהיו מברכין את ישראל תהיו מברכין אותם באנגריא ובבהלות אלא תהיו מברכין אותם בכוננת הלב כדי שתשלוש הברכה בהם. ובש"ש ק"ב: לא באנגריא אלא בשמחה.

רבינו א' (שם לב מט) עלה אל הר העברים (במדבר כו יב יג) וראה את הארץ אשר נתתי לבני ישראל, ב' וראית אותה ונאספת אל עמך גם אתה, ג' (דברים ג כה כו) אעברה נא ואראה את הארץ הטובה עלה ראש הפסנה ושא עיניך ימה וצפונה תימנה ומזרחה וראה בעיניך, ד' (שם שם כח) והוא ינחיל אותם את הארץ אשר תראה, ה' (שם לב מט) עלה אל הר העברים הזה הר נבו וגוי וראה את ארץ כנען אשר אני נותן לבני ישראל, ו' (שם שם נב) כי מנגד תראה את הארץ, ז' (שם לר א) ויעל משה מערבות מואב אל הר נבו ראש הפסנה ויראהו ה' את כל הארץ, ח' (שם שם ד) הראתיך בעיניך כנגד שהעלהו במות בעל מראש צורים ומנבעות בני מקומות בעל ויקחהו שדה צופים אל ראש הפסנה ויקחהו ראש הפעור הנשקף כנגד ג' עלה אל הר העברים הר נבו וראה עלה ראש הפסנה ושא עיניך עלה אל הר העברים הזה הר נבו וראה אשר בארץ מואב:

תתתרכג. ובנגד (במדבר כד ד) מחזה שדי יהוה מחזה יהוה כנגדם (שם יב ח) ומראה ולא כהירות ותמונת ה' יביש וירא את מלאך כנגד (שמות ג ב) וירא מלאך ה' אליו בלעם בא לקלל ומשה בא לברך לפי שאמר הקב"ה הנה הקסם ראה את ישראל בעין רעה ולכך ביקש משה שיתנהו לעבור ולראות ולברך אולי יש תקוה ואמר לו הקב"ה בלעם לא עבר אלא מן ג' מקומות נבוהות כך אתה תראה ותראה אתה בעין טובה וכל מה שהוא עשה עשה אתה דונמתן לישראל להצילן מעין רעה שלו ומכאן כשיש רשע שרואה בעין רעה יש שמזיק ואם רואה את הצדיק את בנו או בתו או ממנו בעין רעה צריך שבאותו עניין יראה צדיק לטובה ויברך אותו העניין שעשה הרשע אם קילל אף יברך הצדיק ואפילו לא קילל אלא דבר בפיו כמה שזמן הנער הזה או ראה בעין רעה בלא דיבור צריך צדיק לברך בראייה וכתוב (דברים כו ו) ולא אבה ה' אלהיך לשמוע אל בלעם (יהושע כד י) ויברך ברוך אתכם ויצל אתכם מידו ואציל אין כתיב כאן אלא ויצל שנאמר (שמות ג יט) הצילנו עליות וראיות של משה רבכם הצילו אתכם ואם צדיק קלל צריך צדיק אחר לברך כמעשה (א) דר' שמעון בן יוחי ור' אלעזר אחד מקלל ואחד מברך אם אחד נתן עינו לרעה לפי שלא היו עוסקין בתורה אחד נותן עינו וזוכר שום מצוה שבידיהם ומברך כך צריך לעשות אתה באותו עניין שכתוב למעלה (בראשית מו כט) ויאסור יוסף מרכבתו זה זכות הטביע רכב פרעה וכו' במכילתה (כ) כשבא אדם ללכת לרבר מצוה ולרכוב יתקן בעצמו ואם אינו בקי לתקן יעמוד שם וימהר ויבטל באותו עניין ובאותה מידה תיקון ומעשה אויביו אדם שעושה המצוה או שחשב אם המעשה קרובה למחשבה שמיד כשבאה לו המחשבה מיד עושה הרי כמו כן הקב"ה עושה רצונו (ישעיה סה כד) טרם יקראו ואני אענה ואם נודע אדם לעשות ומיד עושה כמו כן (שם שם) עוד הם מדברים ואני אשמע ואם אויביו חושבים עליו רעה אם הצדיק כשחשב רעה על האדם או בדבר שבינו לבין קונו לעשות רעה או עבירה או עשו לו צער ומיד העביר על מדותיו ומיד ביטל תאוותו או לידו בא מצוה ומיד עושה כמו כן הקב"ה עושה רצונו מיד ומיד הקב"ה מבטל ומשבית מחשבות אויביו ומעשיהם כפי המהירות וכפי ההמתנה מורדין לאדם מידה במדה:

תתתרכד. [וה קס"ד] כאשר שבועה ירא (קהלת ט ב) זה יוסף בן יעקב וכי תעלה על דעתך כשמכרו השבטים את יוסף וכי לא היו יריאים מן יודיע לעולים לארץ ישראל להגיד ליעקב שהוא במצרים אלא השבטים

אמרו לו (א) חשבע לנו שלא תגיד לשום אדם ולא תכתוב כתב ליעקב אם לא היה זה לא היה נמנע יוסף מלשלוח ליעקב שהוא חי לכך חשב אעכב בנימין עמי ויבא יעקב אחריו ולא היה הפך לגלות שהוא יוסף וישתחוה לו יעקב עור אילו היה מודעים שהוא יוסף לא היו באים עוד למצרים ונתכוון שיבא בנימין ויעקב אחריו ולבסוף לא יכול יוסף להתאפק:

תתתתרכה. חלומות סיפר יוסף לאחיו (א) הראשון לא פירש (בראשית לו ד) וישנאו אותו (שם שם ה) ויוסיפו עוד שנא אותו לעומתם (שם מה ה) כי למחיה שלהני אלהים לפניכם (שם שם ז) וישלחני אלהים לפניכם לשום לכם שארית בארץ ולהחיות לכם (שם שם ח) ועתה לא אתם שלחתם אותי הנה כי האלהים הרי ג' שלוחות (שם נ כ) למען עשה כיום הזה להחיות עם רב הרי ג' חיים וני (שם שם יז) אנא שא נא פשע אחיך וחטאתם וני ועתה שא נא לפשע הרי ג' הרי יוסף שאמר לטובה נעשה לכם ולי הקב"ה שלחני ולא היו צריכים מחילה וכל שכן מי שחושב לעשות רעה ולא נהפך לטובה ואם תאמר מיראה היה שביקשו מחילה אם כן לא היה להם לומר אביך צוה. . . אלא הוצרכו ליפול לפניו כי אמרו מתחילה נפלנו והשתחוינו לך כי היינו סבורים שהייתה מצרי ואילו היינו יודעים שאתה יוסף לא היינו נופלים הנה כבר ידענו ולפי שגרמנו לך שהייתה עבד (שם שם יח) הננו לך לעבדים אתם חשבתם עלי רעה למה הוצרך זה אלא כך אמר אילו לא נעשה לטובה הייתם צריכים מחילה אבל כיון שהאלהים חשבה לטובה לכם ולי הרי ממני אינכם צריכים מחילה אבל מן הקב"ה אתם צריכים מחילה מי שיחשוב רעה אע"פ שלטובה נהפך (שם שם כ) אלהים חשבה לטובה על ידי חלומות:

תתתתרכו. (א) אין דבר שכתוב בתורה שאין יוצא משם צורך לדורות שהרי אנו מברכין על קריאת התורה לפנינו ולאחריה ברוך נותן התורה ואחר כך קורא אפילו פרשה שאין בה מצוה כנון (שם לב ד) וישלח יעקב מלאכים ובפרשה אלופי אדם ונתיב (דברים לב מז) כי לא דבר רק הוא מכס מפרשת אליעזר שמעיין הילכות קבלת האורחין בסבר פנים יפות (ב) והאורה שלא יטריח את בעל הבית שנאמר (בראשית כד נז) ויאמר אליהם אל תאחרו אותי ולומדים אנו שיש להתפלל שיומן הקב"ה אשה חסידה לחסיד ולא יחוש על עושר כי אם שתהא צדקנית ומפני מעשיו הטובים ירבו לו עושרו ואם יתחתן בשביל העושר לבסוף יפול בידם ויקבל שכרו בזה העולם שנהנה ממעשיו הטובים אבל אם לוקח מבנות הטובים וממילא בא לו העושר זהו מעשיו הטובים והקדן קיימת לו לעולם הבא וכן כתיב (ישעיה ג') אמרו צדיק כי טוב זה הקדן כי פרי מעלליו (ג) יאכל לא נאמר אלא יאכלו הוא וזרעו וכל העולם שנאמר (קהלת יב יג) כי זה כל האדם מהנה לכל האדם כדרי חנינא בן דוסא פרי מעלליו בעולם הזה אברהם אבינו כמה גרים נייר ולא רצה להתחתן

(6) ספר חסידים.

תתתתרכד. (6) פרד"א פל"ה ילקוט בראשית רמז קמ"ב: אמרו נחלים בינינו.
תתתתרכה. (6) ר"ל שכתוב בבראשית ל"ז ה': ויחלום יוסף חלום ויגד לאחיו ולא הגיד לנו הכתוב מה היה החלום.

תתתתרכו. (6) חוכן דברי רבינו המה דברי הרמב"ם שכתב בפירושו למשניות סנהדרין פרק חלק: היסוד השמיני היות התורה מן השמים כו' ואין הפרש בין ובני חם כו' ובין אנכי ה' אלהיך כו'. וכן כתב בפרק ג' לשלישי במורה: אין מעלין ואין מורידין בתורה כו' וכדברים האלה יוצאים מפי הוזהר פרשה בהעלתך: וויי להאי בר נש דאמר דהא אורייתא אתא לאחזאה ספורין בעלמא תיפח רוחיה כו'. ועיין דברי חסיד בסוף הקדמתו לחובת הלבבות: והמשכיל הפסק כי ובסופה ז' ב': אומר לפני דברים של אגדה ומעשים כו'. (3) אורה המטריח בעל הבית מנגנה משלשתן דרך ארץ וזוטא פ"ח. (ג) מדרש שו"ט מזמור ע"ב.

ספר חסידים

עמהם (ד) ונתחתן במשפחתו אע"פ שהיו עובדי ע"ז כי היו צנועות במשפחתו וכן נומלי חסידים כמו רבקה לכך יצאו חסידים מהם לכך לא חשש אברהם בעושר (בראשית כט ט) ורחל באה עם הצאן כמה היו צנועין וצנועה שהיא יפה לכך באה באחרונה וגדולות היו בארם נהרים עיר נחור שהעיר היה שלו ועל שמו נקראת ופרשת וישלח יעקב נכתב להודיע שלא רצה יעקב לסמוך על מה שהבטיחו הקב"ה ואטיבה עמך (ה) כדי שלא למעט מזכותיו ולהודיענו שישכנע אדם אפי' לפני אחיו (ו) (שמות כ יב) כבד את אביך לרבות את אחיך הגדול:

תתתרכז. דע לך כל מה שנכתב במקרא שאין צריכין כנון ערים . . . אלא כנגד הדרשנים שמים (א) שא מים שא לבבך לשמים ושפוך כמים לבך לשמים [ע"כ] (איוב כז ח) אם יעלה לשמים שיאו וראשו לעב יניע כגלגל לנצח יאבד: תתתרכח. ארץ (א) רויץ ברצון בוראך וכתוב (תהלים קיש ט) חשתי ולא התמהמהתי וכתוב (שיר א ד) אחריר נרוצה ולפי שהקדים ראובן ואמר (בראשית מב לו) את שני בני תמית לכך אמר משה (דברים לג ו) יחי ראובן ואל ימת (בראשית מב לו) ואני אשיבנו אליך לכך (דברים לג ו) ויהי מתיו מספר יהודה אמר (בראשית מג ח) ונחיה ולא נמות לכך (דברים לג ו) וואת ליהודה (בראשית יח ז) (ב) ואל הבקר רץ אברהם (ג) והקב"ה רץ לפני בניו שנאמר (שמות יג כא) וה' הולך לפניו יומם ליום רצו להרוג איש בבנו לכך (דברים לג יא) ופעל ידיו תרצה: תתתרכט. למה נכתבו הרבה דברים שאין בהן מצות כנון כל שבט ומספרם כמה פעמים ועיקר המצות אינם כתובים אלא בתורה שבעל פה ובזמנים מפני שדומה זה הדבר למלך בשר ודם שצוה לעבדיו דברים חמורים אבל דברים קלים כתב להם אמר אילו דברים חמורים מפני שהם חמורים ונוהג לדורות ילמדו עד שידעו מפני שיש בהם דבר ציווי אבל דברים קלים לא יחושו כך תורה שבעל פה מפני שיש בהם ציוויים ילמדו פן יעגשו על כך אבל מניין צבא ושבטים שאין בהם צווי אם לא היו כתובים נשכחים ד"א אין דבר כהם כתוב בתורה שני (שם לב מ) כי לא דבר רק הוא מכס כנון אחירע בן ענן וכי אדם קורא לבנו אחירע אלא על שם המאורע היו קורין כשעושה הקב"ה נס לאדם שצריך לקרוא שם בנו ובנותיו על שם המאורע ויתקיימו וכתוב באברהם (בראשית יז ה) כי אב המון גוים ואליעזר (שמות יח ד) כי אלהי אבי בעורי ולפי שהיה פסל מיכה עם שבט דן לא היה הענין מקבלו וכשהיה רוצה ליכנס לא היה שבט נפתלי מניחו ליכנס (א) כי היו רואין בענין שלא

(ד) בלקח טוב בראשית כ"ד ד': לעולם ידבק אדם בשבטים שחרי אברהם אבינו אמר לאליעזר כי אם אל ארצו ואל מולדתו תלך. (ס) ברכות ד' א' סבר שמא יגרום החטא. שבת ל"ב א' ואת"ל עושין לו גם מנכין לו מזכותיו ויע"ש ק"מ א' מנכו לי מזכותי. (ו) כבוד אה הגדול נלמד מו"ו ואת אמך לא מאת יעוין כתובות ק"ג א'.

תתתרכז. ב"ר פרשה ד': שמים שא מים מעון מים. (ה) שם פ"ה: למה נקרא שמה ארץ שרצה לעשות רצון קונה. ובילקוט משלי רמז תתקמ"ג ארץ שבני אדם רצים עליה. (ג) בבא מציעא פ"ו ב'. (ג) שם איתא: ורוח נסע מאת ה'.

תתתרכט. (ה) בפסיקתא דרב כהנא פסקא זכור דף כ"ד ב': שכמו של דן שפלטו הענין שהיו כולם עובדי ע"ז ויעוין שם הערה קכ"ה ובתנחומא תצא אבל סיום דברי רבינו כי נפתלי אמר לרן חזור בתשובה לא מצאתי מקור לזה רק בספר אמרי גוים שנדפס במקראות גדולות אמשטרם תע"ד פרשה נשא: מקשין העולם למה נקרא נשיא דן אחיעזר בן עמישדי? ומתריצים לפי ששכמו של דן יש בהם פסולת של מיכה שפלטו הענין ובקש דן לנפתלי אחיו שיבקש עליו רחמים שלא יהיה הענין פולטו ואמר לו שיהיה לו אחיעזר בן עמישדי פ"י שיהיה לו אח לעזרה שיהיה עם אל שדי ונפתלי משיבו אחירע בן ענין כלומר אחי שיש בו ע"ז יהיה בתוך הענין, ודברי רבינו שהם בכ"י לא היו לעיני המחבר הנ"ל.

היה מאיר למעלה עננו ונפתלי אומר חזור בתשובה והיה מכתת הפסל ונכנס ואומר נפתלי אחירע בן ענן הוא כלומר הענן מקבלו:

תתתת.ל.ב. (ב) לאחר שמתו הנביאים האחרונים מכאן ואילך לא ניתן לעליונים רשות ולא לתחתונים להרבות פסוק אחד כנון (א) פלינו תרין

מלאכי ברקיע (ב) לא יוסיפו לדבר שום פסוק שאינו במקרא וכן התחתונים כלומר אליהו כל מה שאמר בתנא דבי אליהו הכל מעשרים וארבעה ספרים מפני שלאחר

שפסקו הנביאים לא ניתן לכתוב עוד פסוק אחד ולא אות אחת שנאמר (משלי ל ו) אל תוסף על דבריו לכך עשו מסורת מכ"ד ספרים כך פעמים אותה תיבה בקרייה כי

ידעו שאין להוסיף אות אחת ומה שכתוב (דהיב ט כט) הלא הם כתובים על דברי וגו' החזה (שם שם יג כב) במדרש הנביא ערו אנשי כנסת הגדולה אמרו מה שהוצרכו

לדרוש כבר ואין נביא רשאי לחדש דבר אחד על ספרים של כ"ד לא מלאך ולא אליהו אלא כל מה שעוסקים מלאכים וצדיקים בנן עדן רק בכ"ד ספרים ובתורה שבעל פה:

תתתת.ל.א. למאן דאמר (א) בן סורר ומורה ועיר הנדחת ונגעי בתים לא היה וכן (ב) כיצד תלביש אהרן ובניו מה דהוה הוה דרוש וקבל שכר וכן כיוצא

בהן למה נכתבו אלא אי אפשר שלא יצא מהן שום מצוה. בן סורר ומורה לומר שלא יחניף אדם על בנו וכתוב (מ"א א ו) ולא עצבו אביו מיסיו לאמר מדוע ככה עשית וכשארם

רואה את בנו יוצא לתרבות רעה יותר טובה היה לו לאבשלום שיהרג בקטנותו ואל יגרום שעל ידו נהרגו כמה נפשות וכן כל דבר לא נכתב לבטלה שנאמר (דברים

לב טז) כי לא דבר רק הוא מכס כי הוא חייכם שנאמר (משלי ח ט) כלם נכוחים למבין: **תתתת.ל.ב.** שלשה דנין אותן קודם לעבירה (א) בן סורר ומורה ערים (ב) זוממין

ומסור (ג) כדרי' שילא (ד) ודרב כהנא (ה) ומסור שכבר מועד הוא וכת' (דברים יט יט) לעשות לאחיו וכל הקודם להורגו וזה:

תתתת.ל.ג. למה לתת למשה ב' לוחות יכתוב בלוח אחת עשרת הדברות מפני שאילו היה בלוח אחת לא היה דורש (א) סמוכין לא תרצח כנגד

אנכי ואם תאמר יעשה עמודים [דף קס"ה] בלוח אחד ה' דברות ובלוח אחר ה' דברות על זה על זה אז הייתי אומר הם כעמודים של ספר תורה שיש ביריעה אחת הרבה

והתחלת שני אחר סוף הראשון לכך ב' לוחות עוד כדי לכתוב חמש דברות של כבוד השם בשל ימין (ב) כבוד הוא כבוד השם שאם לא יכבד לאב ולאם לא היה יכול

האב ללמד תורה ולצוות לעשות רצון שמים (ג) וה' אחרונים לכבוד בשר ודם על שמאל: **תתתת.ל.ד.** (א) ר' יהושע בן לוי אמר (דברים ט י) עליהם ועליהם כל ככל דברים

(ב) פתח"ב.

תתתת.ל.א. (ב) בבא בתרא ע"ה א'. (ג) יעוין מגיד משרים להרב"י פרשת עקב על הפסוק כי בשמחה תצאו וגו': הא איכא למידק אמאי נקיש תרי לישני חד בשמחה וחד בשלום וחו כחד נקט תצאו ובאידך נקט תובלון ותו כי הולך לפניו ה' וגו' אמאי איצטרך תרי טעמי

כו וכפי אשר לפנינו הפסוק הולך לפניו ה' הוא סוף פסוק של כי לא בחפזון תצאו וישעיה נ"ב י"ג והפסוק כי בשמחה תצאו הוא שם נ"ה י"ד. הרי שהמלאך דורש פסוק מרעיתא דנפשית.

תתתת.ל.ב. (ב) סנהדרין ע"ה א'. (ג) יומא ה' א'. (ד) בבא קמא ק"ז א'. (ה) ר"ל ואז חורגין אותו גם אחרי שעבר העבירה כמו שאמרו ע"ז

כו ב': המסורות מורידין ולא מעלין, ויעוין רמב"ם פ"ז מה' חובל. (ב) מבילתא יתרו פ"ח ילקוט יתרו רמז דצ"ט ויעוין ירושלמי שקלים פ"ו ה"א. (ג) בוחר כי תצא: כבוד את אביך ואת אמך אביך זה הקב"ה אמך דא

שכינתא. (א) התוס' תענית ג' א' ד"ה ואלו כתבו; וכן בה' דברות אחרונות מלא תרצח ואילך לא הזכיר הש"י.

תתתת.ל.ד. (ב) ירושלמי פאה פ"ב ה"ו ומענין זה בבלי מגילה י"ט ב',

הדברים מקרא משנה וחלמוד ואגדה ואפילו מה שחלמיד וותיק עתיד להורות לפני רבו כבר נאמר למשה מסיני מה טעם (קהלת א י) יש דבר שיאמר ראה זה חדש הוא ומשיבו חבירו ואומר לו (שם שם) כבר היה לעולמים:

תתתתללה. מה היה משה צריך לומר (שם כו טו) ארור האיש אשר יעשה למה הוצרך לקבל ברכות וארורים, לאחר מות משה יעשה בימיו מי שיעמוד במקום משה ועוד והלא כבר נאמרו כל התוכחות אלא לפי שהיו יראים מן העונש של משה שהרי ענש את קרח ובלעתו הארץ לפיכך גם משה יעניש אותנו אבל אחרי מות משה לא יחושו ואילו היו מקבלין ברכות וקללות בימי משה אחר כך יהיו אומרים בעל כרחינו קבלנו כי היו מחפחים ממשה פן יענישנו ולא היה בלבנו לקבל לכך אמר להם לקבל בהר נריוס ובהר עיבל קללות וברכות כדי שאחרי מותו שלא יהיו יראים ממנו כי לא יעניש אחרי מותו ויזהרו במצות:

תתתתרלו. אין בארון רק שני לוחות אבנים אין בדביר רק ארון הקדש (מ"א ח ט) הרי לא השרה שכינתו על שום כלי רק על ארון הקדש לומר שאין שכינה שורה אלא על מקיימי תורה ולמה על עשרת הדברות לפי שהיצר מתאוה עליהם לעבוד אנכי ה' אלהיך כלומר תעשה שאנכי ה' אלהיך שתעבוד לי וכן הוא אומר (בראשית כח כא) והיה ה' לי לאלהים כלומר אקריב לו קרבות וזה קשה לו לאדם לבא לרגל וכתוב (שמות לר כג) את פני הארון ה' אלהי ישראל לא יהיה לך יצר לעבוד ע"ז לא תשאין מאמינים לו לאדם יש לו יצר לישבע שיאמינו לו זכור את יום השבת מי שיש לו מלאכה מרובה קשה לעזוב מלאכתו ואזהרותיו מרובין כבד את אביך ואת אמך קשה (א) כ"י טרפון (ב) ור' ישמעאל לא תרצח מי שיש לו אויב או ירא פן יעיד עליו רעהו והורנו יצרו מתנבך עליו אם לא ידע מי עשהו לא תענה בשביל להציל אוהבו או להמית אויבו לא תחמוד יצרו מתנבך עליו, ושכינה על "דברות לומר אין שכינה שורה אלא על המתנבך על יצרו וארון לפני ולפנים לומר שצריך להיות צנוע שלא יצא לחוץ כמו שאין נכנס לפנים אלא אחת בשנה וכמו שיש שני כרובים המסמכים על התורה כך צריכין שנים שנים בהן שנאמר (מלאכי ג טו) אז נברו יראי ה' איש אל רעהו:

תתתתרלו. תאומי צבייה (שיר ד ה) מכאן ששתי ענלות במדבר הולכות יחדיו לכך אל תתמה שבמסכת שבת (א) מונה ששתי ענלות היו זה אצל זה וכל ענלה ה' אמות אורך וה' רוחב כמדת המזבח וכן (ר"ב ו יג) כי עשה שלמה כיור נחשת ויתנהו בתוך העזרה חמש אמות אורכו וחמש אמות רחבו ואמות שלש קומתו כי סמך למזבח כיור ולא אמר מי נשאו אלא בני קהת נשאוהו ובכלל המזבח הוא וסמך ענלות לחנוכת המזבח לכך אמר חמש אמות אורך הענלה וחמש אמות רוחב כמו מזבח ששה ענלות וכל ענלה חמש אמות כנגד (תהלים יט) תורת עדות סקודי מצות יראת בכל אחר ה' תיבות:

תתתתרלה. תורת ה' תמימה כי (א) הדורות היו הולכים הלך וחסור שהראשונים לבם כאולם והאחרונים מתמעטים והולכים לבם. פירושו תורת ה' תמימה אני נרמתי שהיא תמימה כי על כל דבר שהיו שואלים היה דוד שולח בכל ישיבות חכמים עד שלא נשארה ספיקה בידו כי היה רוצה לדעת כל דבר וכל דיקדוקו

תתתתרלו. (ה) קדושין ל"א ב'. (ז) ירושלמי פאה פ"א ה"א.

תתתתרלו. (ב) צ"ט א' יעו"ש ברש"י ותוס'.

תתתתרלה. (ה) ערובין נ"ג א'.

אמר רוד אני עשיתי עדות ה' נאמנה שהייתי עושה שהיא נאמנה הקב"ה אמר (דברים לב לט) ראו עתה כי אני אני הוא. וכן כל מצוה מה שעם אמרה תורה כך וזהו [ע"כ] שנאמר (תהלים קיט טז) טוב טעם ודעת למדני ועשיתי לפקודי ה' שיהיו ישרים כי בכל ישראל שלחתי אותה שאילה העמוקה תחשבו כשתבואו להגל ויהיו כל ישראל כאן שתשיבו לי דעתכם שלא אתבייש לפני כל ישראל עוסקים לדעת כדי שלא להורות שקר כדי שלא יהא עון עליהם שנאמר (דברים א יג) ואשימם בראשיכם (ב) ואשמם כתיב שהאשם תלוי בראשים של ישראל לפיכך היו מפללים לישראל כל פיקורים שצריך למניין זה אומר כך וצריך להביא ראיות עמוקות להכריע וזהו שנאמר (תהלים קיט קכח) כל פקודי כל ישרתי וכשהייתי מביא ראיות ברורות שמח לבי ענאי (משלי כג טז) ותעלוזנה כליותי שפתח מישרים ונני כך כשצדיקים מביאים ראיות ליושר היה לבו שמח והייתי גורם מצות ה' ברה כי היו באים ברנל בפני הכל שמתביישין בדבר אלא אם כן ברור ומבורר שלא יקשו לו מאירת עינים כל דבר סתום טעם זה אומר כך נראה לי וזה אומר כך נראה לי כגון (ג) אבנר שהקשה לו דואג עד שנתעלמה ממנו הלכה על רות המואביה לכך אמר מאירת עינים וזהו סמך מן התורה כמו (תהלים קיט קל) פתח דברך יאיר ההלכה כשמוציאין סמך מן התורה מבין פתאים שלא ידע אבנר להשיב עד שיתרא הישמעאלי הביא ראייה מבית דינו של שמואל איש דרכו לקדם. ועסקתי לעשות יראת ה' מהורה כמו (שמות כד י') וכעצם השמים למחר שלא הייתי מניח חכמים להרע ומפולסלין לשבת ברין כדי שיהיו משפטי ה' אמת צדקו יחדיו כל היושבים לדון כולם יחדיו לבם להוציא דין לאמתו עומדת לעד כמו (ישעיה א כה) ואצרוף כבור סיניך ואסירה כל בדיליך ואשיבה (כל) שופטיך כבראשונה כמו רוד בימיו (תהלים קיט צו) לכל תכלה ראיית קץ לא הנחתי מצוה מסופקת אמרתי עלו למניין ותנמרו ואם אלה חולקין על אלה רחבה מצותך מאד הרחבתי מצותך מאד שלא הנחתי חכם שלא שלחתי לו תודיעני דעתך וקבלה שלך וראייה שלך ופעמים משיבת נפש כמו מעשה (ד) שבדק בן זכאי בעוקצי תאנים וכמו (ה) שאמר לו שזעזע בן שטח הרגת דם נקי משיבת נפש (ו) בעוד שמוציאין אותו להריגה מביא לו זכות ומשיבין אותו וכגון (תהלים נא טז) אלמדה פושעים דרכיך וחטאים אליך ישובו (מלאכי ב ו) ורבים השיב מעון שכבר נגזרה וחזרו בתשובה וחיו כשתורה נכתבה כל דקדוקיה מחכימת פתי שלא ידע לדקדק אמר אני מעיד שכך ראיתי לאותו צדיק וכך אמר לי ואין לי לפרש ומעיד היה על אותו צדיק. מהו צדקו יחדיו כשפולסלין חכמים יחדיו שאין עירעור ומחלוקת בדבר (תהלים יט יא) הנחמדים מזהב ומסו רב כי היה מכבד תלמידי חכמים מן העשירים שיש להם זהב וסו רב כדי שיעסקו בחורה (ז) שנאמר (שם טז ד) ואת יראי ה' יכבד ומחוקים מרבש וגופת צופים כי היה רוד מקבלם על שולחנו ואוכלים עם רוד שנאמר (שם קא ו) עיני בנאמני ארץ לשבת עמדי הלך בדרך חמים הוא ישרתני (שם כג כז) יאכלו עניים וישבעו (שם שם ל) אכלו וישתחוו כל דשני ארץ (ח) ומפי בושח אוכל על שלחנו ומתוקים (תהלים נה טז) אשר יחדיו נמתיק סוד גם עבדך נזהר בהם במשפטם בשמרים עקב רב בני אדם אצלי אם יראו שום דבר יאמרו לכך אני עושה סייג כמותר לי דבר אחר גם עבדך נזהר בהם בחכמים לכבדם והם מזהירים אותי שאמרתי להם תזהירוני (שם קמא ה) יהלמני צדיק חסד נזהר בהם (שם לו כה) ולא

(ג) מדרש דברים פרשה א'. (ד) יבמות ע"ז ב'. (ה) סנהדרין מ"א א'. (ו) מכות ה' ב'.
(ז) סנהדרין מ"ב ב'. (ח) בילקוט תהלים רמז תרס"ה: ואת יראי ה' יכבד זה דוד. (ט) ש"ב ט' ז'.

ספר חסידים

ראיתי צדיק נעזב כי הייתי מכין פרנסתם שניאות שאין הלב יכול להבין אל תענישני כמו על (ט) שכרתי כנף מעיל (י) ושאמרתי (ש"א כו יט) אם ה' הסיתך בי (יא) ושאמרתי (תהלים קיט גר) וזמירות היו לי חקיק אל תגלגל על ידי הנה אני נהדר בכל מה שאוכל ומנסתרות אם יעשו בני אדם כמו עכן אל תענישני עליהם וגם מזידים כגון דואג ואחיתופל חשוד עבדך שלא יסתרו דברים שישרתי בפלפולים ואל ימשלו בי שלא יהא ראש ישיבה ונשיא וכתוב (שמות כג ב) ולא תענה על ריב (יב) לא תענה על רב (משלי כו יא) ואשיבה חורפי דבר שאנצחם בהלכה (תהלים קיט מג) ואל תצל מפי דבר אמת: תתתרתל. [דף קס"ו] למה סמך (שם נ) מזמור לאסף מציון מכלל יופי בכ"ד משמרות לזיה בני (א) אסף לראש התפילה לתפילה וזה בן אסף לראש ואז אסף חרפתי (ב) שבני קהת במדבר ובני אסף קורם עתה ולכך הקדים אסף ומזמורי אסף לאחר (שם עכ כ) כלו תפילות דוד בן ישי כי מזמורי אסף על הגליות ועל יוסף (שם פ ב) רועה ישראל האזינה נהג כצאן יוסף (שם פא ו) עדות ביהוסף לפני אפרים . . . מזכיר מחורבן הבית או אסף מוכיח את ישראל ולמה לקח את (שם נ א) מזמור לאסף אל אלהים ה' דבר ויקרא ארץ (ג) ולמה סילקו מזמורי אסף לפי שאסף מוכיח במזמוריו את הרעים ואמר (שם שם טו יז) ולרשע אמר אלהים מה לך לספר חוקי ואתה שנאת מוסר ועם מנאפים חלקך וסמך לו (שם נא ב) כאשר בא אל בת שבע (שם נ כ) תשב באחך תדבר ולא דבר כנגד דוד אלא כנגד דואג והביריו שבמזמן היו פוסלין את דוד ודוד עשה תשובה והם לא עשו תשובה:

תתתרתם. במקום שיאמר אל באזהרה הוא לשון בקשה לכך בכל נא כתובים אזהרות לשון אל. תדע שהרי לא יאמר לא נא אלא אל נא כמפיים ומבקש אל בנותי כי לא יתכן בכתובים לא כי לא יתכן לשון אני מצוה שלא תעשה בכתובים כי כבר קידמוהו רבנן משה רבינו אם כן מאי אהני שלמה לא באו כתובים אלא לפרש ולא להוסיף כי אין נביא רשאי לחדש דבר מעתה אלא על סתומות לגלות שסתם כמו שמפרש בגמרא המשנה ולא יאמר לשעבר אל דברתם הרי אל לשון בקשה ובמקום שאין מפורש בתורה כגון (משלי כג כ) אל תהי בסוכאי יין שיאמר אדם שכבר גדול הוא ויצא מכלל סורר ומורה עלי לא דברה תורה לכך אל תהי אתה גורם לבן סורר ומורה ועוד לבסוף תהיה אחריהך בסורר ומורה וכגון (משלי כב כב) אל תגוול דל כי יש לבעל דין לומר משה אמר לכל אדם כי (א) משה לא דיבר כנגד עונשין של שמים אם יאמר חילוק בין עשיר שגול עני ובין עני שגול עשיר יאמר עשיר הגולן הפקרתי שלי הריני עני ויאמר הגולן הרי הנגול עשיר הואיל דלא פסיקא לא כתב משה עונש שמים ולכך אמר אל תגוול דל כי דל הוא אפי' פחות משה פרוטה יעלה פרוטה לכמה פרושות ועשיר אם אתה חייב לדל תפרע לו מהרה שהרי ירויח בשלו שום. דבר ומה שהיה יכול להרויח כאילו אתה נוולו (שם שם כג) וקבע את קובעיהם נפש וכתוב (ש"ב יב ה ו) כי בן מות האיש ואת הכבשה ישלם ארבעתים כיוון שהטעם בשביל שלא ימתין במצרים ושיהא מצוי לישורף אם יאמר אני אוכל ממנו נא ובשל מבושל במים ולא אעכב לכך אמר (שמות יב ט) אל תאכלו ממנו נא ובשל מבושל

(ט) שמואל א' כ"ד ובילקוט שם רמז קל"ג ד"ה ויכרות. (י) שם כ"ז ובילקוט שם רמז קל"ז: א"ל הקב"ה מסית קרית לי כו'. (יא) סוטה ל"ה. (יב) סנהדרין ל"ז.
תתתרתל. (ב) נחמיה י"א וי"ז וצ"ל לראש התחלה ועינין רש"י. (ג) ר"ל שבמדבר זכה קהת להיות נושא הארון אף שגרשון היה הבכור ויעינין במדבר רבת פ"ו וכן אסף בן קרח ראש למשוררים. (ג) ר"ל המתחילים ממזמור ע"ג והלאה.
תתתרתם. (ב) מדרש שו"ש מזמור ע"ב.

שמה יהא עולה מן האש קודם זמנו והרי עדיין צריך איחור ולא יבא לאוכלו וגם אם מבושל המרק יותיר או יאחר ולא ישרף לכך אמר אל תאכלו ממנו נא (ויקרא יט ד) אל תפנו אל האילים שאין בהם ממש ויאמר למה לא אפנה כיון שאני יודע שאין בו ממש (משלי ה ח) הרחק וגו' פתח ביתה (שמות טו כט) אל יצא איש ממקומו כיון שעל ידי מחיצות שעומדים שלא לרעת אדם מותר הייתי אומר מותר לכך מזהיר אל פן והשמר במקום יצר הרע.

תתתתרמא. צפורים לשון נקבה ולא שיהא נקבה כי אפילו לזכר קורא לשון נקבה (תהלים קב ח) כצפור בורד שהוא בורח מפני הנץ וירא לחזור (א) לשון זכר אשר לא נופח הלפיד.

תתתתרמב. במדבר לא ירדה אש מן השמים שלא היה שם שער השמים ועוד בלילה עמוד האש היה מאיר להם אבל בימי שלמה בית המקדש במקום שער השמים ירדה אש והיה אש בלילה בבית עולמים וכל בני ישראל רואים. . . כסני לא ראו תמונה במשכן לא ראו פרצוף (א) אלא זוהר. . . כשם שאהרן ואלעזר ואיתמר קיבלו והוליכו וורקו פסחיהן וחגיגותיהם בערב פסח ב' כיתות איך שחטום ואיך הכניסום כל כך בהמות כחצר אהל מועד הרבה בהמות כל זה היה ע"י נס (ב) כך אכלו במילואים בשר הרבה ומה שלא נימנו מניסים שנעשו מפני שלא מנה אלא מה שהיה לדורות.

תתתתרמג. (ע"ב) ישראל (א) יצאו ביום ט"ו מרעמסס ולא יצאו ממצרים עד ליל ט"ז והראייה שאמר במשנה תורה (דברים טז א) הוציאך ה' אלהיך ממצרים לילה ואין לומר לילה מוסב על ועשית פסח אלא ממש הוציאם לילה והלא כתיב (שמות יב כב) ואתם לא תצאו איש מפתח ביתו עד בקר אלא בעצם היום הזה יצאו מרעמסס והוא שנאמר (במדבר לג ג) ויסעו מרעמסס בחדש הראשון למה אמר ב' פעמים חדש הראשון אלא בט"ו יצאו מרעמסס וקבעם משה בבקעה אחת לראות אם יצאו כולם ואם עכבו אחר מלצאת לא היו יוצאים ואמר להם משה אל תצאו בט"ו מרעמסס אלא בט"ז הביאם כולם אל פרעה במקום שמקברים מצרים את מתיהם כי אמרו ישראל לא נצא עד שיתן לנו פרעה רשות ובאו לעיני כל מצרים בט"ו (שם שם ד) ומצרים מקברים מתיהם אמרו ישראל אתם גרמתם שמתו אילו הנחתם אותנו לצאת לא היו מתים והוא (שם שם ג) לעיני כל מצרים ובאו בו ביום כולם אף בני יוסף שהיו בתחפתם באו לרעמסס בט"ו והכינו עצמם בט"ו ויסעו מרעמסס בחדש הראשון כלל שהםסעות בט"ו בחדש נסיעה ראשונה ממחרת הפסח בנסיעת כולם ובליל ט"ז יצאו כולם מרעמסס בחדש הראשון והו' בליל ט"ז והוא (שם שם) ממחרת הפסח בט"ו נטלו רשות. ד"א בחדש הראשון בט"ו יצאו מרעמסס אבל לחדש הראשון ממחרת הפסח שהוא ט"ז יצאו ביד רמה לעיני כל מצרים ומצרים מקברים וטורדים היו כדי שלא יאמרו תחזיר לי מה שהשאלתי לך ועוד כדי שלא ימנעו ערב רב מלצאת. ד"א ויסעו ערב רב בחדש הראשון קודם כדי שלא תמנעום מצרים מלצאת אבל ממחרת הפסח יצאו בני ישראל לעיני כל מצרים ולא ערב רב:

תתתתרמא. (ה) מקום חלק ואולי צ"ל וכן אש הוא לשון נקבה (כמו כי תצא אש) ובכ"ז מצינו תאכלהו אש לא נופח (איב כ כ"ו) ואולי נופח הלפיד ר"ל כי נופח קאי על הלפיד.

תתתתרמב. (ה) ר"ל כי קרן אור פני משה. (ג) באדר"ג פל"ה: ולא פוגלו הכהנים בקדשים מעולם וכוסוף הגר"א: ולא אירע נותר מעולם ולפי זה היה הנס שיכלו לאכול הכל ויעיין פסחים נ"ז א': כל ימיו לא נמצא נותר במקדש והוא לכאורה שלא כחוספת הגר"א ויש לעיין בזה.

תתתתרמג. (ה) ברכות מ' א' ויעו"ש.

תתתתרמד. בויקחו לי תרומה דבר מאותן שבאו מנרבה בואתה תצוה דבר מאותו שלא נתנו ישראל אלא הנשיאים שנאמ' (שמות לה כז) והנשיאים הביאו את אבני השוהם הבושם והשמן ולפי שצריך להאריך בשמן המשחה מי שיעשה כן ונכרת לכך איחרו אבל כהנים נבחרו מהר סיני שנאמר (שם יט כד) ועלית אתה ואהרן עמך (שם שם כב) וגם הכהנים הנגשים אל ה' יתקדשו הוא אשר דבר (ויקרא י ג) בקרבי אקדש וראייה גדולה שלא באו מנרבה אלא דברים . . . שהרי עד ועצי ששים לא פירש לצורך מה באו אבל מעצי ששים ואילך מפרש כל דבר למה בא שמן בשמים קטרת שאומר שמן למאור מפרש לצורך מה בא למאור בשמים לשמן המשחה ולקטרת הסמים . . . בפקודי ישראל כת' (במדבר א א) במדבר סיני וכן בפקודי לוי (שם ג יד) במדבר סיני וזהו לאחר מתן תורה אבל ככהנים כתיב (שם שם א) בהר סיני ולא נאמר במדבר סיני כי במדבר סיני במשכן בהר סיני ממש בהר קודם שנעשה המשכן נבחרו:

תתתתרמה. כתיב (קהלת ו יב) בצל החכמה בצל הכסף מתי לחכמה דורשים כשיש לה כסף הרי למלך אסר כסף וזהב שלא ירבה אבל לכהן גדול כת' (ויקרא כא י) והכהן הגדול מאחיו (א) גדלוהו משל אחיו לפי שכל ההוראות יוצאין מפיו לכך גדלוהו מאחיו בממון לפי שחכמת המסכן בווייה אם לא יהיה כהן גדול עשיר בממון לא היה דבריו נשמעין (ב) אבל מלך שיש לו יותר מכדי אפסניא שלו . . . אבל כהן כיון שעל פיו כל הקרבנות וכל עניני המקדש היה צריך עושר שאם לא ימצא כהנים ולוים כמו שברחו מירושלים כשלא נתנו מנחותם ושיהיה לו עושר ישכור מי יפשיט ומי יביא מים וכל צורך המקדש והעזרה אבל המלך אם ישאר לו כסף וזהב ירום לבבו אבל כשהיו עניים ישראל וגם המלך אין לו הולך ונלחם עם ישראל על הגוים כמו שאמ' (ג) פשטו ידיכם בגדוד מלחמות ה' אבל כשהוא עשיר וישראל אומרים כמה נתפרנס ירום לבבו ולא יהיה חושש ועוד יסמוך על עושרו ולא ישים על לבו [דף קס"ז] עוני ישר' ועוד כתיב (הושע ב י) וכסף הרכיתי לה וזהב עשו לבעל ועוד יאהב שוחר: **תתתתרמו.** (א) אמ' ר' יהודה בן בתירה התורה כספו ואתה מגללו וכל מי שיאמר שאהרן נצטרע עתיד ליתן את הדין ולמה לא נצטרע אהרן מפני שלא יאמרו בעון העגל שעשה להודיע שנמחל לו על עון העגל (ב) אליבא דר' עקיבא (במדבר יב יג) אל נא רפא נא לאהרן רפא נא למרים:

תתתתרמוז. כתיב (דברים ט ה) לא בצדקתך וגו' כי ברשעת הגוים האלה ה' אלהיך וכתוב (שמות כג ל) מעט מעט אנרגשו מפניך (דברים ז כב) לא תוכל כלותם מהר פן תרבה עליך חית השדה וכי אין טוב שיהיו חיות רעות בארץ מאשר יהיו שמה האויבים (ויקרא כו ו) והשבתי חיה רעה מן הארץ ובין האומות כתיב (דברים ט ה) ברשעת הגוים האלה ה' אלהיך מורישם מפניך אבל חיה אם אין לה זכות אין לה עונות אם יהרגו מאה חיות מאה אחרים אינם יראים אבל כנענים לא יכרתו להם ברית ולא תחונם אמתי אשלח בהם ותדיר יברחו ולא יקרבו ליישוב ארץ ישראל אבל פרות ביער וחזירים איך יחטבו עצים מן היער ועוד לנסות בהם הניחם ואם לא יחטאו ישראל תדיר ינצחם ישראל ובלא מלחמה יברחו וישבו ישראל במקומם:

תתתתרמח. כתיב (שם כ טז) לא תחיה כל נשמה (שם שם יו) כי החרם תחרימם וגו' למען אשר לא ילמדו אתכם לעשות כתועבותם

תתתתרמה. (ה) הוריות ט א'. (ז) סנהדרין כ"א ב'. (ג) ברכות ד' א'.
תתתתרמוז. (ה) שבת צ"ז א'. (ז) שם שם.

אשר עשו לאלהיהם אם כן למה לא יחיה בניהם ובנותיהם קטנים מאד שעדיין לא למדו אם כן אם יהיה מתיר היו עושים כמו אנשי הצבא שהחיו כל נקיבה וזכרים קטנים ואמרו זכרים קטנים ונקבות קטנות שלא החמיאו את ישרי' למה נמיתם וכיון שהקטנים וקטנות צריכים לאמותם נחיים ועוד נשים שכבר יש להם בעל למה נמית מסתמא לא הפקירו את עצמם לעבירה ולכך למה נמיתם והקטנים מאד כיון שעצריכם לאמותם לא נמית את אמותם כי לא יוכלו לגדל את בניהם ואת בנותיהם ואמר להם משה (במדבר לא טו) החייתם כל נקבה אפילו הגדולות והבעולות . . . הייתם מחיים רק אמותם של קטנים לבדם לגדל הקטנים הייתי אומר אחר שיגדלו תמיתו הנשים ועתה תהרגו גדולות . . . ומי יגדל הקטנות מאד יכולין לגדל על ידי חלב בהמה או שפחות המניקות או נשי גרי תושבים או אותן קטנות היו הורגין אבל קטנות מאד אם אחם חפצים תהרגום ונתרצו. וזכרים קטנים ממיתים כרי שלא ינקמו נקמת אבותיהם לפיכך (דברים כ יג) והכיתה את כל זכורה לפי חרב הרי יהודים!) שהיו בדרך ופגעו בהם ליסמים ועמדו על היהודים והיהודים הרגום ויש שם גוים ויראים שמא יגידו לבניהם ולקרוביהם וינקמו מהם אף על פי שיאמרו הגוים לא נגיד אין להאמין לגוים שנאמר (תהלים קמד ח) אשר פיהם דבר שוא וכן מצינו בדרך (ש"א כו יא) לא יחיה איש ואשה פן יגידו לפלשתים:

תתתתרמט. (י) יהודים וגוים שעשו תנאי ביניהם לעמוד אלה לאלה והנה עוזרים בכל לב הגוים ליהודים כן יעשה היהודים לגוים ואשר כתוב (ויקרא יט טז) לא תעמוד על דם רעך כיון שמתעבר על ריב לא לו אפילו ישראל לא יעזור לו לשקר וכן גוי וישראל שעשו תנאי יחד ולא דחקו הגוים את ישראל יאמר ישראל אם לצורך יתגרו בנו אז נהיה עמכם לעזרה ואם שלא לצורך מתגרים אל יעזרום וכן ישראל לישראל ראובן שרוצה להרוג את הגוי ואותו גוי אינו רוצה להרוג את ראובן יתחבר שמעון עם הגוי . . .

תתתתרנ. (א) ומעמים אין איש אתי ואדרבם סופי תיבות מנשים לפי שראה שלא יתנייר מהם לא איש ולא אשה ואין בהם תועלת כל מי שהוא מהם יבא לידי רע וקילקול כל רע מעמלק וקודם שנלחמים אומה באומה רואה הקב"ה אם ראוי מהם [ע"ב] איש שיעצא ממנו זרע טוב אותו יצילו ואשר נוצל נבוכד נצר בימי סנחריב וכתוב (ירמיה נא ט) רפאנו את בבל ולא נרפאתה (א) שלא יצא נר ממנו מפני שעתיד לגדל ולהטיב לדניאל חנניה מישאל ועוריה ולירמיהו וזהו (איוב לו ג) אשא דעי למרחוק ולפעלי אתן צדק:

תתתתרנא. תחלה בפסוקא (א) מה להשיב לרשע (ב) ואחר כך שאינו יודע לשאול (ג) ואחר כך תם (ד) ואחר כך חכם לפי שמעלין בקדש ולא מורידין וחכם יותר מתם חכם הזכיר השם ואחר מהם לא הזכיר השם לכך לא קראוהו צדיק אלא תם אבל חכם הזכיר את השם רשע כנגד הפסח. שאינו יודע לשאול על המצות תם על בכור והחכם במשנה תורה על כולם אבל חכמים (ה) תפשו ב' מעלות ב' גרועות חכם כנגד רשע תם כנגד שאינו יודע לשאול:

תתתתרנב. אמרו רבותינו (א) זכות אבות תמה עד ואיש לא יצילנה מידי כי יש

(ב) תתתת"ב. (ג) תתתת"ג. (ד) תתתת"ד.

תתתתרנ. ילקוט ירמיה רמז של"ד.
(ב) שמות י"ב כ"ו. (ג) שם י"ג ח'. (ד) שם י"ג ו"ד. (ד) דברים ו' כ'.
(ה) מכליתא בא מ"ס דפסחא פ"ח ירושלמי פרק ערבי פסחים ה"ד.

תתתתרנב. (ב) שבת נ"ה א' ובמדרש רבה ויקרא פל"ו: עד עתה זכות אבות קיימת כו' ובילקוט

ספר חסידים

אומרים כגון שאם כבר דיי להם לאבות העולם בשכרם הרבה הרי הניחו לזרעם הונות עד מור כדאית ליה ומור כדאית ליה ואילו היה עושה לזרעם טוב אחר כך בזכותם נמצא פגום ומחסר בזכות האבות שהרי היה להם לאבות לאכול בעולם הזה ולא נהנו מפרי זכותם אלא מעט והשאירו פרי זכותם לזרעם למור כדאית ליה ולמור כדאית ליה ואילו היה נותן טובה לאחר אותו זמן היה פגום מקרן של זכויותיהם של אבות העולם שמוצנע להם לעולם הבא ומה שאמר הפייט גם קרן גם פרי לא מלאו ספק פירוש אילו היינו אוכלין קרן זכויות של אבות כמו שאכלנו הפרי או צדקות אבותינו האחרים ולא אבות העולם כי לא יתכן שיפגום וחסר בקרן של זכויות של אבות העולם:

תתתתרנג. ויאכל וישת ויקם וילך ויבן עשו את הבכורה (בראשית כה לד) וכי לעולם היה לו לשבת שם לאכול ולשתות כל אדם לאחר אכילה ושתייה (א) קם והולך ד' אמות אלא אמ' לו יעקב למה קניתי ממך הבכורה מפני שאתה הולך לשוט בעולם לנאוף ולהרוג עדיין. תפוש מידות אבותיך לישב אוהלים ואעזוב לך הבכורה ויקם וילך אל מעשיו הרעים וכל מי שהיה אז בכור הוא היה אפוסרופא בבית וכל צרכי הבית עליו (ב) ואחיו מכבדין אותו כמו את האב וכשראה יעקב שעשו רע אמר מוטב שאקנה את הבכורה שאם יכנס עשו לעשות את צרכי הבית יפור ממון אבינו ללצים ולרעים כמוהו ויאמר הוא נותן לטובים לכך איכנס בצרכי בית אבי (ג) ואין הקרבנות ראויין על ידו מכאן (ד) מי שבוזה מצוה כגון שקושר ספר תורה או תקע בשופר או חזן קורא ואין הקהל יכולין לדחותו כי הוא אלם או קרובו אלמים יכול איש טוב לרמותו ולקנות ממנו אותה מצוה כדי שלא יעשה המצוה המבוזה את המצוה:

תתתתרנגד. ויבן עשו הבכורה לאחר שאכל ושחה אמר לו יעקב תפוש דרכי אבותיך ואחזור כי מקניין הבכורה כיון שלבסוף תהיה נחלת אברהם יצחק ויעקב למה אטרח לאחר (כשאדם) נמר מלאכה גדולה צריכה ברכה (א) שהרי לאחר שברא הקב"ה את עולמו ברכו שר העולם שנא' (תהלים קד לא) ישמח ה' במעשיו וכן בשכילו מלאכת המשכן (שמות לט מנ) ויברך אותם משה וכן עשה דוד ושלמה וכן חזקיה וכן אמ' (דברים כ ו) אשר נטע כרם ולא חיללו שלא ברכוהו וכן (שם שם ז) ארש אשה ולא לקחה שעדיין לא היתה ברכת נישואין ומשה בירך את ישראל ויברך אותם משה (ב) שתשרה שכינה במשכן ואם תאמר ולמה הוצרכו לברכתו והלא כבר הבטיחו (שמות כה ח) ושכנתי אלא שהיה ירא שמא יגרום החטא ושמא משה או בצלאל לא כיון לתקן כמו שנצטוו ועוד אע"פ שעל פי הדיבור נצטווה דוד לעשות ברכו ארונה היבוס:

תתתתרנגה. (א) אמר ר' אבא בר כהנא ברא הקב"ה את אברהם באמצע דורות כדי שייסבול דורות שלפניו ודורות שלאחריו מלמד שהצדיקים מהנים את הדורות שלפניהם ושלאחריהם שהרי [דף קס"ח] אמר (נחמיה ט ז) אתה הוא

(b) מסכ"ד.

שיר רמז תקפ"ו: משגיח מן החלונות בזכות אבות ובבלי ראש השנה י"א א': מדלג על ההרים בזכות אבות.

תתתתרנג. (b) שבת מ"א א' בבא מציעא ק"ג ב'. (3) כתובות ק"ג א' ויעו"ש. (ג) זבחים ק"ב ב': עד שלא הוקם המשכן היו חבמות מותרות ועבודה בבכורות וכן פירש רש"י בבראשית כ"ה ל"א. ורבינו בחיי שם כתב: מעלת שררה וכבוד אחרי מות האב שיהיה הוא במקום האב לנהוג שררה על יתר אחיו והם יכבדוהו כאביהם. (ד) עיין שו"ע א"ח סי' נ"ג סכ"ב.

תתתתרנגד. (b) חולין ס א'. (3) ספרי פנחס פיסקא קמ"ג ועיין ילקוט בלק רמז תש"ע. **תתתתרנגה.** (b) בראשית רבה פ"ד.

ה' האלהים אשר בחרת באברהם אצל מעשה בראשית לומר שהיה לו לבראות אברהם מיד אחר תולדות השמים והארץ והוא שנאמר (בראשית ב ד) אלה תולדות השמים והארץ (ב) בהבראם באברהם ואף העליונים שהרי סמכו אצל וצבא השמים לך משתחווים מלמד שהיה אברהם ראוי להיות מן העליונים והיה אברהם כפי ככל סתרי מעשה בראשית (ג) ועשה ספר יצירה והיה חוזה בכוכבים והיה יודע לכוין כשהעליונים היו משתחווים היה הוא משתחוה (ד) לפי שנברא העולם בזכות אברהם (ה) ונברא העולם בה' לכן נוסף ה' באברהם (ישעיה נז א) והצדיק אבר ואין איש שם על לב תחילת הפסוק וסופו צדיק לומר שהכל עליונים ותחתונים דורות שלפניו ושלאחריו כאברהם:

תתתתרגנו. (ב) מה ברכה ברכם משה כשכלו המלאכה ברכם בברכת כהנים (במדבר ז א) ויהי ביום כלות משה (א) כלת כתיב כי אף הכלה צריכה ברכה⁽³⁾ כך. ב"ף משרת כמו כאשר (יג) משרת אותך כ"ף ב"ף ששוקלים במאונים זכיות ושכרם ועבירות ופורענות השוה לעבירה והוא (דניאל ה כז) תקללא במאונאי והשתכחת חסיר כאותו עניין שאדם מתלוצץ יתלוצצו עליו מעשה באחד שהיה מתלוצץ באחד שראה הבית והעלייה כאחד ונולדו בניו כך. כ"ף למיד למיד גבוה כי יצר הרע מתגרה בתלמיד חכמים יותר מכולם לכן מ"ם סמך אצל למיד לומר מה מים מכבין את האש אף תלמוד תורה מכבה את היצר לכן אצל י' ח' ט' כ' ודוקא יצר של זכות לכן ז' אצל ח' ט' ואצל ח' י' כ' להיות כפוף כמו י' וימעט יצרו בתלמוד של תורה ויכבה יצרו במים ויצר נקרא אש שנאמר (הושע ז ו) בקר הוא בוער כאש להבה וס' מ' אצל נ' מ' נורין וכתוב (משלי כט כא) אחריתו יהיה מנון (ב) מ' נ' ס' ע' מיניס"ע מים הסמים עיני הדגים כשהמים סמיכתא ורפש ושיט כך העבירה האדם:

תתתתרגנו. צ"ן ד' ראשים יש ל"ב אותיות של ב' צרק צרק צ' תשעים ד' ערכים נותנים צ' שקלים באיש שהם צ"ן חצאי שקלים שיש לו כופר נפשו בחצי שקל כדכתיב בפסח מצרים פסח אחד לבי בני אדם כדכתיב (שמות יב ד) ולקח הוא ושכנו הקרב אל ביתו במכסת נפשות ובמסכת מנחות (א) אומר האומר כבש עלי נותן סלע נמצא מאחר שסלע שהוא שקל נותן במקום כבש ואנו מוצאים ששני בני אדם יוצאים בפסח אחד שעתה יבא לאחד מחצית השקל ודומה למחצית השקל בשקל הקדש מה התם (שם ל יב) לא יהיה בהם גנף בפקד אותם הכא נמי בתתם מחצית השקל (שם יב כג) לא יתן המשחית לבא אל בתיכם לנגוף ובכור חייב חמש שקלים דהוא י' חלקים יותר ממחצית השקל לשהוא בכור ושעמא משום דראויין היו בכורי מצרים ללקות על כל מכה ומכה מ' מכות כדכתיב בתחילה בבא אל פרעה בשליחות הקב"ה אמר לו (שם י ד) אם מאן אתה לשלח את עמי (שם ד כג) הנה אנכי הורג את בנך בכורך ועתה יתנו בכורות מחצית השקל כנגד כל מכה ומכה שהן י' שהן ה' שקלים ל' מכות משום דמלאך אין מבחין בין בכורי פרעה לבכורי ישראל כדכתיב ולא יתן המשחית לבא אל בתיכם לנגוף:

(ב) תמכ"ה. (ג) מ"ב. (ד) כעין זה לגיל סי' ע"ז וק"י תתתתרגנו.

(ג) שם פ"ב זוהר שמיני דף ל"ח. (ג) הכוזרי מאמר ד' פכ"ה מיחס ג"כ את ספר היצירה לאברהם אבינו וכ"כ ר"מ בוטרייל בפירושו לספר יצירה ור"י דלטש בהקדמתו להזוהר כתב: מי התיר ל' עקיבא לכתוב ספר יצירה וקראתו משנה כז והפירוש על ספר יצירה המיוחס לר"ם גאון מיחסתו ג"כ לאברהם אבינו. (ד) בראשית רבה פ"ב. (ה) מנחות כ"ט.

תתתתרגנו. (ב) תנחומא נשא סי' כ"ח זוהר נשא קמ"ח א' ועייין מנחת שי. (ג) עיין נדרים נ"ד ב' נ"ן סמך עיינא כו'.

תתתתרגנו. (ב) ק"ז ב'.

תתתת.רס.ט. (א) איזוהו שפיר מרוקם אבא שאול אומר תחילת בריתו מראשו שתי עיניו כשני טיפין של זכוב פיו מתוח כשעורה ונוייתו כעדשה שני חוטמין כשני טיפין של זכוב תחוד ידים ורגלים אין לו ועל זה מפור' בקבלה (איוב י' י) הלא כחלב תתיכני וכנבונה תקפיאני לכך עצם כשעורה מטמא ומחיה כעדשה: תתתת.רס.א. (א) שאול באחת ולא עלתה לו דור בשתים ועלתה לו וכי משוא פנים יש בדבר אלא אמשול לך משל למה הדבר דומה לליסטים שהיה מקפה ומלטסם את הבריות צוה המלך שיתפשטו הליסטים ומסיתיו אמר המלך לכפרי אחד אשימך לראש על מנת שתקיף לו כל סביב היער עם אנשיך ותפשטו אותם והליסטים והזוהר שלא יברח מהם כמו שעשה יהוא לעובדי הבעל ואם יברח אחד מהם נפשך תחת נפשו כמו שאמר הנביא לאחאב (מ"א כ מב) כה אמר ה' יען שלחת

(ב) מסנכ"ץ.

(א) תמכ"ץ.

תתתתרנמ. (b) צבא בתרא ע"ה א'.

(ב) תתתרם. נדה כ"ה א'.
 (ב) תתתרם. יומא כ"ב ב'.

תתתתרסב. מעשה היה בהנמון אחר שגור בעיר מנציא שיהרגו היהודים
לתפוש דתם ושלח אחר התועים ואמר תיזהרו בנופכם שלא
תגעו לממון יהודים אלא לגופם מי שלא ישתמר יהרג והנה הוגד ליהודים מיד כששמעו
הקהל סגרו הבתים והשליכו מן הבתים לרחוב כל כספם וזהבם ומלבושיהם עד שהתועים
היו טרודים לשלול שלל ולכוזו הנה הרבה מהם ברחו דרך חצרות לבית העירונים
ונמלטו שמע ההנמון הדבר ושלח אחר התועים וצוה להם אל תגעו ביהודים חזרו
התועים לפניו ואמרו לו מעיקרא מאי ניחא לך ולבסוף מאי קשיא לך אמר להם
מעיקרא כל זמן שהממון תחת ידם היה להם טורה להפסיד ממון גדול והנקה והיו נאנסין
ועתה הממון כלה וכבר קצים בחייהם ויהרגו טרם יעברו חוקם ועוד אם לא הייתם
שוללים כי אם מיד הורגים הייתם מוצאים כולם זקן בחרו ובתולה ומתוך שמקצתם
נאנסים היו אחרים נאנסים עתה עד שהייתם טרודים לשלול הבחורים והפריצים ובתולות
ובחורות ברחו להם ולא נשארו כי אם הזקנות והזקנים והטובים אותם במדור יהרגו כך
אמר שמואל לשאול וכי בחנם אמר הקב"ה והמתה מאיש ועד אשה ונוי' אלא כדי
שתמצאו כולם ותמחו [דף קס"ט] את שמם אבל עתה כל זמן שעשיתם אל השלל הרי
ברחו ליערים ונמלטו ונעקר הפסוק (דברים כה יט) תמחה את זכר עמלק אמר חשבתי
לעשות מצוה לזכות לה' אמר החפץ לה' בעולות ובזבחים לכך נפשך תחת נפשו לכך
נפלו ישראל עם שאול וזהו שאול באחת ולא עלתה לו אבל דוד הרג עמלק כל מה
שיכול אם הוא באוריה לקח בשאר פורעניות והואיל (א) ותיקן משמרות והביא הארון
לירושלים ורצה לבנות הבית לכך עלתה לו:

תחתורסג. (א) רשב"ג ולא כן חני כל דבר שאין לו גידיו ועצמות אינו חי יותר ממשכה חדשים דמר ר' יוסי ביר כון בשם ר' זביד אחת לשבעה שנים הקב"ה מחליף את עולמו קומקמה מתעביר ארפד ארפד מתעבד עד בר שיותרא דנונא מיתעביר נרל ודבר נשא היי (ב) אימתי בזמן שאינו כורע כל קומתו עד השדרה והוא שכתוב (בראשית ב ב ג) מכל מלאכתי אשר עשה אשר ברא אלהים לעשות לא היה צריך לומר לעשות אלא מכל מלאכתי אשר ברא אלא רמו שיש מלאכות שעדיין לעשותם ממלאכה למלאכה אחרת אם כן לא היה צריך לומר אלא אשר ברא לעשות ולמה אמר אלהים לעשות לומר שנור הקב"ה במעשה בראשית על כל עשייות שישנתנו עד סוף כל. אלהים לעשות כל זמן שמירת הדין נוהגת להסרע מן עוברי עברה אבל לעתיד לבא רק מידת רחמים וכתוב (ישעיה נד ז) וברחמים גדולים אקבץ (זכריה יד ט) ביום ההוא יהיה ה' אחד ושמו אחד ולא במידת הדין כל ששמע בו עשיית פורענות לא יהיה נקרא אלא שם של טובה וכתוב (ישעיה סה טז) נשכחו הצרות:

תחתורסב. (b) תענית כ"ז א' אבל במשנה שם ריש פרקין איתא: התקינו נביאים הראשונים כ"ד משמרות ויעיון ירושלמי תענית פ"ד ה"ב ובמשנה למלך פ"ד מהל' ערכין הכ"ד.

תחת תרסג. (ב) ירושלמי שבת פ"א ה"ג ולפנינו: ר"ש בן חלפתא ועיניו חולין ג"ח א': אמר רב הונא כל ברירה שאין בה צעם אינו מהקים ו"ב חדש ועיני השנה האביד על הרמבים פ"ב מה' מאכלות ואסורות ומדברי הרשב"א בתורת הבית משמע שהיתה לפניו הגויסה וחז ומתקיים ועיניו במור יוד' סי' פ"ג. (ג) בבא קמא ט"ז א'

תתתתרסד. (א) רבי ירמיה בעי קומי ר' ועירא היתה נישלת בדוקני דלמה (ב) ר' יוחנן ור' אבא בר כהנא ור' לוי הוו יתבין והוה ר' ועירא מקנשר לאילן דאגרתא וצוה לן סיפרי קסמי אמר ר' אבא בר כהנא למה את מקנשר לן שאל ואנן מניבין לך אמר ליה מהו דין דכתיב (תהלים עו יא) כי חמת אדם תודך שארית חיות תחנור אמ"ל כי חמת אדם תודך בעולם הזה שארית חיות תחנור בעולם הבא אמ"ל או נימר חמת אדם תודך בעולם הבא שארית חמות תחנור בעולם הזה א"ר לוי לכשתעורר חמתך על הגוים הצדיקים רואים מה אתה עושה להם והם מודים לשמך א"ר ועירא הא הפוכה מהפכה לא שמעיניה מיניה כלום ירמיה בני אול צור צור דוקניה דהוא טב מכולם ולמה היה מקנשר לבעלי אגרה ולמה היה צווח להון סיפרי קסמי כי הוה עסקין בעומק ההלכה באותה השעה שואלים להם אנדות וזהו שאל ואנן מניבין לך כך שנה ר' המעשה קודם לתלמוד (ג) נמנו בעליית בית ארים בלזו התלמוד קודם למעשה וכו':

תתתתרסה. (א) לא ישוך אדם מן הפרסה ויחזירנה (ב) על השולחן (ג) מפני סכנת נפשות (ד) לא ישתה אדם מן הכוס ויתננו לחבירו (ה) מפני שאין דעת הבריות שוות (ו) אחד משמש את השנים הרי זה לא אוכל עמהם עד שיתנו לו רשות (ז) לא יאמר חבר לעם הארץ הא לך כבר זה והולך לפלוני חבר שאין משלחין טהרות ביד עם הארץ. חבר שאמ' לו עם הארץ הא לך כבר זה והולך לפלוני עם הארץ לא יתן שאין מוסרין טהרות לעם הארץ. עם הארץ שאמר לחבר תן לי כבר זה ואוכלנו יין זה ואשתנו לא יתן לו שאין מאכילין טהרות לעם הארץ. היה נודר מן הכבר אמר תן לי כבר זה ואוכלנו [אבטיח שניקר אמ' לו תן לי ואוכלנו] יין שנתגלה אמ' לו תן לי ואשתנו לא יתן לו שאין מאכילין לאדם דבר האסור לו כיוצא בו לא יושיש כוס יין לגזיר ואבר מן החי לבני נח שאין מאכילין לאדם דבר האסור לו ועל כולם אין מברכין עליהם ואין מומנין עליהם (ח) ואין עונין אחריהם אמן ואין נשאלין לעם הארץ על טהרותיו ולא יאמר לו צא אכול צא ושרוף אלא אומרים אם כזה שאלת טמא ואם כזה שאלת טהור (ט) עם הארץ שהיה משמש בחנותו של חבר [ע"ב] אע"פ שחבר יוצא ונכנס מותר אין הושש שמא יחליף היה הוא נאמן ואשתו אינה נאמנת לוקחין הימנו ואין מתארחין אצלו אף ע"פ שאמרו הרי הוא כשרי עם נחש בכפיפה אחת אשתו נאמנת והוא אינו נאמן מתארחין אצלו ואין לוקחין הימנו הוא אינו נאמן אחד מכניו נאמן אחד מעבדיו ומשפחתו נאמן לוקחין ואוכלין [על פיהו ועושין לו ואוכל] בשביעית. ובטהרות אינו רשאי לעשות בן (י) גבאי קופה ביום טוב לא היו גובין ומכריזין בדרך שגובין ומכריזין בחול אבל גובין בצנע' בתוך חיקן ומחלקין על כל שכונה ושכונה (יא) כל העיר מוכרין בשר שחושה שאינו מתוקן לקח [ואינו יודע איזה מהם לקח] הרי זה אסור כל העיר מוכרין בשר שחושה ואחד מוכר בשר נבילה ולקח ואינו יודע מאיזה מהן לקח הרי זה אסור כל העיר מוכרין יין טהור ואחד מוכר יין טמא ואינו יודע מאיזה מהן לקח אסור במה דברים אמורים בשלקח ואינו יודע מאיזה לקח אבל בלוקח מן השוק הולכין אחר הרוב:

תתתתרסו. (א) כתיב (יואל ב יז) בין האולם ולמזבח יבנו הכהנים משרתי ה' כשהוא

תתתתרסד. (ה) ירושלמי מעשרות פ"ג. (ג) לפנינו: ועירי ור' אבא בר כהנא ור' לוי. (ב) ירושלמי חגיגה פ"א ה"ז ובבבלי קדושין מ' ב' בעליית בית נתזה בלזו. **תתתתרסה.** (ה) תוספתא פ"ה בברכות מסכת דרך ארץ פ"ש. (ג) לפנינו לתוך הקערה. (ב) כן הוא בתוספתא אבל ברא"ר: לפי שאין כל הדעות שוות. (ד) גם ז"ש. (ה) כן הוא בתוספתא ובדא"ר: מפני סכנת נפשות ויעוין תמיד כ"ז ב'. (ו) ברכות מ"ה א' ובתוספתא שם פ"ה ה"א אבל שם איתא: כי כשמשמש שנים אין צריך נתינת רשות רק כשמשמש שלשה ועיין אורח סי' ק"ע סכ"א. (ז) תוספתא דמאי פ"ב. (ח) עיין תשב"ץ טור שלישי סי' כ"ט. (ט) תוספתא דמאי פ"ג. (י) שם שם. (יא) שם פ"ד.

תתתתרסו. (ה) יעוין וזכחים כ' א'.

אומר כהנים למה אמר משרתי וכי אינו יודע שהם משרתי אלא למעוטי בעל מוס ושאינו רחוק ידים ורגלים ופרועי ראש שאין נכנסין בין האולם ולמזבח:

תתתתת. (שמות יא יב) ויבא אהרן וכל זקני ישראל לאכל לחם עם חתן משה לפני האלהים (א) ומשה היה משמש (שם שם יג) ויהי ממחרת וישב משה לשפוט את העם אבל ביום שאכל לא רצה להורות לכך (ב) רב לא היה מורה מיומא טבא לחברא וכתוב (ירמיה כא יב) בית דוד וגוי דינו לבקר משפט ולמה ביטל משה מלשבת בדין והיה משמש ולא עסק בתורה בדין הוא למד מאברהם כדכתיב (בראשית יח ז) ואל הבקר רץ אברהם ויקח בן בקר רך וטוב וכתוב (שם שם ח) והוא עומד עליהם תחת העץ ויאכלו וכי לא היה לו מוטב לעסוק בתורה אלא לפי שהיו בתוך האכילה בעלי תריסין וזקנים שעומק הדין תלוי בהן אמר משה לישראל כשבאו אליו לשפוט (ג) אין דין יחיד אלא אחד שנא' (איוב כג יג) והוא באחד מי ישיבנו והוא לרבות דין מומחה לרבים ומשה אע"פ שמומחה לרבים היה אמר אם אשב בדין יאמרו אותן שאחייב אילו היו זקנים עמך היו מזכין אותנו אמר מוטב שאמתין ואענה את הדין ועוד שהיה נותן משלו את הסעודה ואמר משה אם אני לא אשמש שלוחי לא יתנו כל הצורך בסעודה והם יחשבו (משלי כג ו) אל תלחום את לחם רע עין ולא יאכלו כל צרכם וגם הם כשיאכלו את אחרים יאמרו כשם שהיה משה צר עין כך אנהנו ועוד לשמוע דברי תורה וברכת המזון שידברו על השלחן וכן אברהם משלו הוציא אמר שמא השליח יקח כחוש וקטן ויהיו סבורין שאני צר עין לכך עסק בעצמו והוא עומד עליהם להראות להם שבסבר פנים הוא נותן להם וכן עשה (ד) רבן גמליאל לחכמים אי אפשר שלא ידברו שם דברי תורה (בראשית יח ד) יקח נא מעט מים ולמה לא אמר הוא בעצמו אקח נא מעט מים ורחצו רגליכם לפי שאסור לגנוב דעת הבריות כי ידע אברהם שלא היו מניחין לו לקחת בעצמו המים לרחוק רגליהם וגם לא יתכן למלאכים שהיו מניחים אותו לקחת בעצמו המים אע"פ שזכות גדול לו אבל כתיב (שם שם ה) ואקחה פת לחם לפי (ה) שבעל הבית בוצע (שם שם ז) ויתן אל הנער וימהר לעשות אותו אע"פ שמצוה לאדם לעשות אותו בעצמו (ו) מצוה להנך תלמידו או בנו שיעשו והוא יעשה מצוה אחרת באותה שעה ועוד כי ראה שאותם האנשים ממהרים לצאת אמר אברהם הנער זריו ממני מוטב לי לתת לנער שהוא בקי לצלותו ולעשות ממני מכאן אדם שמתקן מצות והוא זקן אם בא זריו ממנו שיתן לו לתקן וכן כל דבר מצוה למהר לעשותה לא יאמר יותר מצוה שאעשנה לא כן הואיל ויש שם זריו ימהר לעשותה או שבקי לעשות מצוה כהלכתה (ז) ובני בתירה נהגו נשיאות להילל לפי שהנשיא יאמר מה טוב בעיניו ואם היו הם נשיאים היה ירא שנאמר (שמות כג ב) ולא תענה על ריב (ח) לא תענה על ריב:

תתתתת. (בראשית ו ג) לא ידון רוחי באדם לעולם בשנים הוא בשר היה צועק רבון העולמים תנקום נקמתי מאיש חמסים שהחמסני על חנם אמר הקב"ה לא ידון רוחי באדם כלומר לא אנקום את נקמתו למה בשנים הוא בשר שנים הוא בשר כשם שהחמסים אותו כך הוא חומס אחרים ואותם גם הם (b) מק"מ.

תתתתת. (ב) מכילתא יתרוכח תרגם יב"ע. (ג) ביצה ד' ב' ולפינו: לא מוקי אמורא עלויה מיומא טבא כו'. (נ) אבות פ"ד מ"ט. (ד) מכילתא יתרו וספרי עקב פיסקא ל"ח ובבלי קדושין ל"ח ב'. (ה) ברכות מ"ח א'. (ו) בראשית רבה פמ"ח. (ז) פסחים ס"ו א'. (ח) מנהדרין ל"ה.

מבקשים נקמה ממנו כדכתיב (שם שם יג) כי מלאה הארץ חמס מפניהם הנחמס חומס [דף ק"ע] ולא ישים אל לבו והלא אני בקשתי נקמה על החומסים אותי כך הוא יבקש נקמה ממני והיה לו לחשוב גם הוא בשר אדם כמוני ואינו בשר בהמה אלו היה אחר נחמס ולא היה חומס והיה אומר לא אנקום נקמתי וגם לא אחמסם איש אשר לא חמסני או הייתי נוקם וגם לענין עריות זה לוקח אשת זה ומבקש נקמה אשר נאף את אשתו וגם הוא נואף אשת אחר והיו ימיו ק"ב שנה ואניחם לעשות כמו שהתחילו לעשות ולא אנקום וזהו לא ידון רוחי לא אפנה לנקום ואחר כך אמר זה. . . . והיו כבר ימיו מאה ועשרים שנה שהנהיגו לעשות כך לכך גזרות של כליה באות זה מבקש נקמה על זה וזה מבקש נקמה הוא חוטא באחרים ומבקשים נקמה עליו ואין ננקמים וגזרה מכלתן ופעמים בלא נזרה נעשה נקמה כי יודע הקב"ה שהיה משתמד (א) ופעמים בני אדם שונאים זה את זה בהנם לפי שלאחר הימים יהיה ריב ומצה בין זרעם ולכך למפרע מולו של זה בשנאה עם זה וקצת דבק בלב האבות ואם שלא משום אהבתו של זה את זה אחר מסייע לחבירו להיות לו עזר כנגד הטובים כמדון ומואב נגד ישראל ואין נפרעים בימיו ממנו יתגלגל הדבר שבימי זרעם יפול זה ביד זה ופעמים אהבים זה את זה כי אחר ימים זרעם זה עם זה יתחתנו (ב) ומולם ידע וריח האהבה דביקה בלב של האבות:

תתתתרט"ו. (ב) כתיב (משלי ג ז) אל תהי חכם בעיניך ירא ה' וסור מרע אל תאמר אם אעשה אותו זכות יכול לבא לתקלה שלי לכך לא אעשה אותו וכן לא יאמר אם לא אעשה אותו דבר שאינו הגון לא יהיה תקנתי שהרי יואב ואביתר חשבו אם לא יעזרו לאדוניה לא יהא תקנתם ונכשלו:

תתתתרט"ז. כתיב (תהלים כה יב) מי (ג) זה האיש ירא ה' יורנו בדרך יבחר (קהלת ט ד) כי מי אשר יחבר אל כל החיים יש בטחון יחבר קרינן יבחר כתיב: כיון שאמרו (א) לשלישי לא תנשא או לרביעי מור כדאית ליה ומור כדאית ליה ואם עבר ונשא אשה שבעליה מתו הרי עתיד ליתן את הדין שנאמר (בראשית ט ה) ואך את דמכם לנפשותיכם אדרוש והוא המית את עצמו וכן יש דברים שאמרו רבותינו (ב) למה בניו של אדם מתים (ירמיה ב ל) לשוא הכיתי את בניכם מוסר לא לקחו אכלה חרבכם וכו' הרי תלמיד חכם היודע זה ועובר עליו הרי עתיד ליתן את הדין שגם מיתה לבניו ומה שאמרו (ג) הקובר את בניו מוחלין לו עונותיו שמקיים את הדברים שבנים מתים עליהם ולא מי שעובר עליהם (ד) ואמרו אש"ה חינו"ק ובי"ת סימ"ן:

תתתתרט"ח. (ג) אשה לשלישי או לרביעי לא תנשא אם מתו בעליה זה אחר זה לאחר שבאו עליה (א) ומתו בלא בנים או מיד לאחר בעליה כמו ער ואונן שלא עכבו אצל תמר. ותינוק שזלזל את הראשון ואת השני ואת השלישי ומתו ואם מל את הרביעי ומת הרי עתיד ליתן את הדין ועל שקבר את הראשונים כפרת עונותיו שלא ידע להזהר ועל הרביעי יקבל עונש שגם מיתה לו. וכיוצא בו בית אם בנה בית חדש או נכנס בבית מחדש ומתו בו שלש זה אחר זה (ב) תקמ"ח וכו' לעיל סימן תתתתט"ד. (ג) ספ"י תקמ"ז. (ג) תקמ"ח.

תתתתרט"ט. (ב) בקדושין ע"א ב' אם ראית שני בני אדם שמתגרין זה בזה שמץ פסול יש באחד מהם ואין מניחין אותם לידבק אחד בחברו. (ג) מגילה ג' א': מוליד חזי. (ב) יבמות ס"ד א'. (ג) שבת ל"ב ב'. (ג) ברכות ה' ב'. (ד) חולין צ"ה ב' ועיין פרש"י.

תתתתרט"א. (ב) דין זה לא הביאו הפוסקים דרוקא אם מת בלא בנים. והתרומת הדשן סימן ר"א הביא דברי רבנו ולא העיר על זה.

הרי אם יעכב יותר בבית הרי זה מתחייב בנפשות שיאברו מכאן ולהבא וכן עיר שאדם דר בה ומתו בה בניו ואין מתקיימין בה הרי זה נענש על שגורם מיתה לבניו ואל יאמר אדם אילו היה במקום אחר כמו כן היו מתים מקום היוזקא שאני כי היתה עיר בארץ⁶ הנריים שבאו יהודים והסירו בתיהם מאותו מקום שהיו שם ובנו במקום אחר והיו מתים כמעט שמתו כולם והיו מתענים ולא הועיל עד שפעם אחת יצא שליח ציבור ממקומו ופגע בחיל גדול וראה את השר שלהם רוכב על ארי ומתג בפי הארי ואותו מתג היה נחש ארוך מיד ידע הזקן שהיו שדים ונתן להם שלום והתוורו לו ואמר לו לך לאותה העיר ואמור להם ליהודים שילכו מאותו מקום כי אני וחילי הנדול עושים שם מחול וקודם לכן רצו להזיק לאותו זקן וצוה השר שלא יזיקו לו ואמר לך ליהודים ואמור להם שיצאו משם ואם לא יצאו מאותו מקום אמית את כולם אמר האיש הזקן הוא שליח ציבור אני ירא פן יזיקו לי החיל שלך אמר השר לאחר מן העומדים לפניו ללכת עמו עד אותה העיר שלא יזיקו לו השדים ובא הזקן ההוא והניד לבני העיר מה שאמר לו שר השדים וגם הוא מיד יצא [ע"ב] מן העיר הרי אע"פ שעשו תעניות לא הועיל להיות שם עד שיצאו משם וכן מצינו בירמיה (טז) א ב ב ד) ויהי דבר ה' אלי לאמר לא תקח לך אשה ולא יהיו לך בנים ובנות במקום הזה כי כה אמר ה' על הבנים ועל הבנות הילודים במקום הזה ועל אמותם הילודות אותם ועל אבותם המולידים אותם בארץ הזאת ממותי תחלוואים ימותו ולמה לא אמר ירמיה לפניו רבנו של עולם למה לא תעמוד לי זכותי להגן עלי ועל ילדיי ואקח אשה יראת ה' הרי למדנו כשנגזר על המקום אפילו צדקת הצדיק לא יציל את בניו כשנגזר על המקום וכתוב בפרשת יחזקאל (יד יג) ארץ כי תחטא לי למעל מעל (שם שם בא) אף כי ארבעת שפטי הרעים הרב ורעב וחיה רעה ודבר שלחתי אל ירושלים להכרית ממנה אדם ובהמה וכתוב (שם שם טז) שלשת האנשים האלה בתוכה חי אני נאם ה' אלהים אם בנים ואם בנות יצילו המה לבדם ינצלו וכו' עד (שם שם כ) ונח ודניאל ואיוב בתוכה חי אני נאם ה' אלהים אם בן אם בת יצילו הרי למדנו שכשנגזר על המקום ההוא שאסור לקחת שם אשה ולהוליד שם אלא יצא משם והיאך ידע הניירה כשרואה שהיושבים בה והטובים אין בניהם קיימים או שאין נשאר לו בן אלא בנות וגם יש זה לדקדק שמא קורא שמם אחר שם איש שנגזר עליו שלא יתקיים מי שנקרא על שמו כמו שנאמר (ישעיה יד כב) והכרתי לכבל שם ושאר לכך כתבתי זה בסדר השמות ואחר שיראה השמות שלא יועילו לו או ידע כי נגזר שלא יהיה לשם והרי מתחייב בנפשות הנאכדים שם ועל זה נאמר (קהלת ט ב) מקרה אחד לצדיק ולרשע לשוב ולטהור ולטמא ולזבח וגו' כל צדקות וטובות לא יועילו להציל את ילדיו אלא אם כן יצא משם ולא בקרוב מקום אלא למדינה אחרת ואם אי אפשר למקום רחוק ילך לעיר אחרת ולא יתענה ולא יתפלל אלא שיוציאהו הקב"ה את בניו משם דשנים ורעננים וישימהו במקום שיצליח בבנים ובכל דבר:

תתתתרעב. וכיוצא בבנים כן יש גבי עושר ועניות ולכל דבר ואילמלא תפילת אברהם אבינו לא היה לוש ובנותיו נצולים שנאמר (בראשית

יט כט) ויהי בשחת אלהים את ערי הכנר ויזכור אלהים את אברהם וישלח את לוש וגו' כי מי אשר יחבר אל כל החיים יש בטחון (א) כמו שאמרנו באותו מקום חיים ושם חיות ולכן אמר לך לך מארצך וגו' יבחר כתיב יחבר קרינן יבחר כתיב

(b) ע"כ צ"י מע"ח.

תתתתרעב. (b) ירושלמי ברכות פ"ט ילקוט קהלת רמז תתקפ"ט: שכל זמן שאדם חי יש

תתתתרעד.ט) (א) האוכל תרומה בשונג משלם קרן וחומש והגזול במזיד אינו משלם אלא הגזול ולא יותר אם הייתה מחייב הגזול יותר ממה שגזול לא היה חוזר בתשובה אבל האוכל תרומה [דף קע"א] בשונג הקב"ה יודע אילו היה יודע לא היה חושא לכך ימחול לו בקרבן וחומש כרי שיותר פעם אחרת ולא יאכל עוד ממון של כהנים:

תתתתרעד. (ה) פסחים ל"ב ב'.
תתתתרעה. (ה) חגיגה א' ב'. (ז) עיין רמב"ם מורה פכ"ו לשלישי, ובסנהדרין כ"א ב'.

תתתתרעד.ט) (א) האוכל תרומה בשונג משלם קרן וחומש והגזול במזיד אינו משלם אלא הגזול ולא יותר אם הייתה מחייב הגזול יותר ממה שגזול לא היה חוזר בתשובה אבל האוכל תרומה [דף קע"א] בשונג הקב"ה יודע אילו היה יודע לא היה חושא לכך ימחול לו בקרבן וחומש כרי שיותר פעם אחרת ולא יאכל עוד ממון של כהנים:

תתתתרעד. (ה) פסחים ל"ב ב'.
תתתתרעה. (ה) חגיגה א' ב'. (ז) עיין רמב"ם מורה פכ"ו לשלישי, ובסנהדרין כ"א ב'.

כי הטעם אם היית אומר כשיש לה מבעלה תתייבם אם כן היה קלוקל לבני אחי המת. אם כשאדם לוקח אשה כשיש לה בנים מנכרי אם יעשה שום דבר רע לבנים יעמוד זקנם או אחי אביהם ויהיה אפסורופא של היתומים אבל אם היה מותר אדם לקחת אשת אחיו כשיש לאחיו בנים לא יהיו זקנם מערער כי בנו אהוב לו יותר מבן בנו ובן אחיו לכך אסר אשת אחיו כשיש להם בנים ממנו ולכך אמרו רבותינו (ג) אין מורידין קרוב לנכסי קטן ואלו היה כתוב בשביל טעם זה היה אומר האח המייבם אקח אשת אחי שיש לה בנים מן אחי על מנת שלא ארד לנחלתן ולבסוף ירד ועוד אחים מן האם אשת אחיו מן האם שהיא נזירה אטו אחים מן האב והיה בא לידי היתר:

תתתתרתעו. אחד היה חומד בתולה אחת ושלח לדבר ולא הפצה בו ולא קרוביה אמר לאביו ולאמו אם לא תעסקו שחיה לי הבתולה לאשה הוא ישתמר אמרו אביו ואמו לקרוביהם כך וכך אמר בני שאלו להם אם יכולים להשכיר שני עדים שיעירו שקידשה בפניהם כרי שלא ישתמר אמר ההכם (א) ישתמר ואל יעירו שקר ועוד מוטב שישתמר ואל יאבדו בת ישראל באותו נכל וכיון שכך אמר לבסוף ישתמר או יעשה רעות כמשומד:

תתתתרתעו. ראובן היה נהנה מבני עירו שאם לא היה נהנה מהם היה מטולטל ונולה וראובן כיון שהיה תולך פרסה או פחות היו מותניו כואבות ונופו ולא הורגל לצאת מביתו כי יומם ולילה היה עוסק בתורה ובא אליו שמעון ובקש ואמר לו אתה יודע שבני עירי חפצים לאסור את בתי לבעלה ואתה יודע שלא כרין עושים לי ותעסוק שתהא בתי מותרת ועסק ותותרה עוד בקש שמעון מראובן לשלוח כתב למרחקים אמר ראובן זה היה לי עון אם לא הייתי עוסק שתהא בתך מותרת כבר היא מותרת ואם אעסוק עוד וידעו הם ולא יהנו לי ולא ארע מה לעשות ויהיה לך עון שתפסיד לי ואם יעשו לי רעה הרי הפשע שלך אמר שמעון אני חפץ שתפרסם לכל כל מה שיהיה לראובן הפסד והיוק הכל פשע של שמעון כי כשהתיר ראובן התיר בפני עשרה ואותם יגידו לכל ובעבור נחת רוח לשמעון יפסיד ראובן וכשאמר לעשרה לא ידעו בני עירו שמפי ראובן יצא וראובן אמר בסתם תגידו לכל שהיא מותרת:

תתתרתעה. כתיב (ויקרא כ כ) ערירים ימותו וכתוב (שם שם כא) ערירים יהיו: מאותו זרע נשאר אמרו להם הנה פלוני היה חשוד ונשאר מזרעו ולא מתו בחייו אמר יש זכות שתולה להם או לאב או לאם אמרו לו אם כן למה לא עסקת לזווג מזרעם אמר להם שמא (תהלים קט יג) בדור אחר ימח שמם ואיך אנחנו שיתחתנו בו מאותם שנגזר שיתקיים זרעם עם שיאבד זכרם וכן מי שהרג את הנפש במיד אם באים בני טובים להזדווג בזרעו (בראשית מט ו) בסודם אל תבא נפשי כי בני שת לא רצו להתחתן בזרע קין כי נגזר עליו כלייה (א) בני שת קורא בני האלהים שנבראו בצלם אלהים ובנות האדם כנות קין לפי שנגזר עליו כלייה לא היה חפץ להתחתן בהם וכן אמר כשראיתי שהיה מתחתן בן טובים שמקבל אורחים בעין יפה בזרע מי שעניניהם רעה וצרי עין ואין מקבלים אורחים ואין מהנים לטובים

(ג) כבא מציעא ל"ח ב'.

תתתתרתעו. (ב) עיין יו"ד סי' של"ד ס"ג ברמ"א ובט"ז שם סק"א כי לא חששו לזה. ובברכות ס"ג ב': ואם לאו יעלו בהר כו' וברדב"ז ח"א סי' קפ"ז.

תתתתרתעה. (ב) בפרד"א פכ"ב משת עלו ונתיחסו כל הבריות וכל דורות הצדיקים ומקין עלו ונתיחסו כל הדורות הרשעים. אבל בילקוט ראובני פרשה בראשית וכוהר שם ל"ז א': בני קין נקראו בני אלהים.

ספר חסידים

לא רציתי לעסוק באותו זיווג אם יכולת בידם ולא היו צריכים להתחתן כי יכולין להתפרנס אלא להרבות עושר עשו:

תתתתרע"ט. אחד היה עשיר ועל ידי שרים לקח בת טובים בכח שלא ברצון האשה ולא ברצון אביה ואמה ועשה נישואין וקראו להם להיות בסעודה עמהם ואמר (בראשית מט ו) ובקהלם אל תחד כבודי כי איך יאמרו שהשמחה במעוננו וכתוב (ישעיה כח יב) לא אבוא שמוע אבוא כתיב:

תתתתרפ"ב. [ע"ב] מי שיש לו טיפול בית ואינו יכול להתפרנס מוטב לקבל לו מן הצדקה ואל יתחתן ברעים ואם אינם נותנים לו מן הצדקה ולא ידעו כמה להחיות עד שיתחתן בהם אם יש לו בנים אחרים ירחיק מאותה העיר כדי שלא יתחתן באותו זרע שהתחתן ברעים פן יהיו כולם רעים וכתוב (בראשית כה ו) וישלחם מעל יצחק בנו בעודנו חי קדמה אל ארץ קדם בעודנו חי לא האמין להם ואפילו בשבועה שלא יצאו משם קדמה אל ארץ קדם במקום משפחת הטובים כדי שיתחתנו בהם ולא בכנענים וכתוב (יהוה אל כח יח) בן אדם היה לי בית ישראל לסיני שהיו קצתם מתחתנים בפסולים ואחר כך (שם שם) כלם נחשת ובדיל ובזול ועופרת בתוך כדי שהתחתנו הפסולים בכשרים ואותן באחרים שנגזר על הרעים כליה ויתחתנו בטובים הרי אף על הטובים נגזר כליה וזהו שנאמר כסף היו מתחילה צדיקים היו נזהרים שלא להתחתן ברעים ובפסולים ושלא להתחבר עמהם ואחר כך התחברו עמהם ונתחתנו עמהם ונגזר על כלם כליה:

תתתתרפ"א. החכם ראה אחד שכבר היו לו בנים ומתה אשתו ונעשה שלקח אשה אחרת והיה צעור אמר לו למה אתה צעור שנעשה לו בעל כרחו שנשא אשה שאינה ממשפחת הגונים אמר החכם לתלמידיו תשמעו היאך אנחנו את זה אם לו למה אתה צעור אמר לפי שבני זאת האשה יהיו רעים כמו קרוביה אמר החכם הרי כתיב (בראשית כה א) ויוסף אברהם ויקח אשה ושמה קטורה ואמרו חכמים (א) על פי הדיבור ובניה היו רעים ועשו רעה לישראל אלא נגזר כמה רעים יהיו מזרע אברהם ואמר הקב"ה מוטב שיצאו מבני קטורה ולא משרה ולכן אל תתמה שפעמים לאיש טוב מתה לו אשה טובה ויקח אשה רעה אמר לתלמידיו תנחומי הבל נחמתיו כי באברהם כתיב (שם שם ו) וישלחם מעל יצחק בנו בעודנו חי אבל עתה כשמתחתנים ברע ולבסוף זרע של זאת יתחתנו בשל זאת אם כן מה יעשה אלא בתפלה:

תתתתרפ"ב. אחד הורה לבניו ולבנותיו שיתענו מי יום כדי שהקב"ה יזדווג להם זוג טוב ואם נגזר מי יום קודם שנוצר יועיל לתקן לטובה ואם אדם אוהב אשה לא יתענה שיקח אותה שמא נגזר לאחר אלא שיומין לו אשה טובה ויהיו יחדיו ושיהיו להם בני קיום ביראת שמים:

תתתתרפ"ג. אחד שאל לחכם הנה בני אדם בעיר הזאת שאסורים לבא בקהל אם יהיו אצלינו אני ירא פן יהיו זרע עניים ויתחתנו בהם אמר ליה הרי כתיב וישלחם מעל יצחק בנו כדי שלא יתחתנו בהם בכנענים ולא בזרע יצחק כך אתה וכל ביתך תרחק מן העיר ולא יבא שורעך יתחתנו בזרעם כי הקב"ה נזהר אחר הרגילות אע"פ שממרחקים מתחתנים אין רגילות בן:

תתתתרפ"ד. ראובן שהפך ליתן בתו לשמעון ושמעון אינו חפץ בה ואינו רוצה לישאנה אל ידחה אותו אלא יאמר שאינו חפץ בה כדי

(b) ק"פ.

תתתתרפ"א. (b) בראשית רבה פס"א.

שיעסוק לה ממקום אחר ואין לראובן להצטער על כך שאם היה נגזר מן השמים היה מתרצה ומן השמים שמו בלבו שאינו חפץ בה:

תתתתרפה. רב אחד היה נוטה למות והיה תלמידו יושב לפניו והיה התלמיד מדבר עם אשת הרב ראה הרב אמר לתלמיד וכי לא הייתה יכול להמתין עד שימות והיה חושדו. ולקח התלמיד אשה אחרת בעוד רבו חי והלך אצל רבו ואמר רבי ברכני כי ארסתי אשה פלונית ולכך אירסה בעוד רבו חי להוציא מלבו של רבו שהיה סבור שכלך דיבר עמה כדי לקרב דעתה אליו ולרמוז לה שלאחר מות רבו יקחנה שצריך אדם להזהר מאד שלא יחשדהו [דף קע"ב] החולה אע"פ שלאחר מות החולה ידע שלא נתכוון לדעה צריך להזהר כי החולים כשמתים מתוך צער שעשו להם אף במותו יבקש נקמה כמו (דיה ב כד כב) וכמותו אמרה ירא ה' וידרוש וכתוב (בראשית מב לח) והורדתם את שיבתי ביגון שאולה ויענשו: תתתתרפו. (א) מעשה באדם אחד שנתן עינו באשת רבו ושולייא דגנרי הוו וכו' עד שאמ' לו עשה עמי ועשה עמו והיו שניהם אוכלין ושותין והוא עומד עליהם ומשקה והיו דמעות נופלות לתוך כוסיתן ועל אותו מעשה נתחתם נזר דין וכו' ולמה האיש אחד יחטא ועל כל העדה יקצוף לפי שעבר על (שמות כ יז) לא תתמוד ולא היה לציבור להניח לקחת אשה בזה העניין שהשוה את רבו לו ואילו היה יודע שכך היה לא היה נותן גט והיו צריכין לחקור קודם לכך העון על כולם:

תתתתרפז. איינש שמגרש אשתו שלא כדין שלא פשעה לא יחתום שום אדם נכבד עליו ולא יהיה עד וכל שבן שליח אבל אם הוא במקום רחוק והוא יודע שלא ישוב מצוה עושה שמביא נט ואם היא זונה ואין קרוביה מניחין לתת לה נט מפי הבושת מצוה לעסוק שיגרש:

תתתרפח. ראובן ביקש לשמעון אם תדע בחור טוב שאשיא בתי לו תעמול ואני אתן לבחור כך וכך והלך שמעון ודיבר לבן לוי אמר לו אם תחפוץ בת ראובן ליקח הוא יתן לך כך וכך אמר לו בן לוי אינני רוצה ליקח אלא אם כן יתנו לי כך וכך עד זמן פלוני ואם לא יתן לי שאתה תהיה לי הייב לחת כך וכך ונתרצה לו שמעון לחת הלך שמעון ואמר לראובן אמר לו ראובן לא אשלם בעבורך אמרת לחת יותר ממה שאמרתי לך ואין לי כל כך כמו שנדרת לו ולמה נדרת לו לא אשלם אמר שמעון אני לא עשיתי אלא בעבור כתך ולמה יש להפסיד ונעשה שהפסיד ראובן כפי מה שאמר לא אשלם וגם שמעון הפסיד שלא היה לו לידור לבן לוי כך וכך יתן ראובן לך במהרה כל הכסף וראובן לא היה לו בתוך זמן המועט כל כך הרבה וראובן הפסיד כי לשובותו נתכוון שמעון יש דברים שבדיני אדם אינו חייב ובדיני שמים חייב כי ראובן כפוי טובה משמעון היה שאמר שמעון בלבו פן יקח אחרת:

תתתרפ"ט. ב) אחד המתין לחמיו עד שעשה סעודת הנישואין ולא רצה ליכנס לחופה עד שיתן לו מה שנדר לו אמרו לו היה לך קורם להזוירו אמר הוא עשיר ודברתי לו ולא הועיל לכן לא יקדש אדם אשה עד שינתן הממון ביד נאמן ולא יאחרו הנישואין (א) ואם עני הוא (שמות כב כד) לא תהיה לו כנושה:

(ח) תק"צ.

תתת־רפ"ו. (ה) גימין נ"ה א'.
תתת־רפ"ט. (ה) יעיון אבן העזר סי' ב' ס"א וסי' נ"ב ס"א.

ספר חסידים

תתתתריץ. ב) ראובן היה לו בת ולשמעון היה לו בן והיה ראובן שולח מנות תדיר לשמעון ושאל שמעון לחכם אין דעתי להשיאה לבני אם בעבור בני שולח לי הרי כמו גול מה שאני מקבל ממנו לבסוף כשלא אחרצה בבתי לבני או יתחרט ששלח לי ואם אני אומר לו איני רוצה יעשה לי רעה אמר לו החכם הוא יודע שאתה עני שמא לכך שולח לך רק אל תרמה אותו אם ישאל שתתן לבתו בנך תאמר לו אינו יכול להיות ואל תאמר אני אעשה ולבסוף לא תעשה כי אז יהיה לך מתנותיו כמו גול ואם אז ישנאך הדין יהיה עמו:

תתתתרצא. ג) כתיב (בראשית כד מט) ואם לא הנירו לי ואפנה על ימין או על שמאל זה מודיענו מי שמשדך באשה אם אינו רוצה להנשא לו ואמרו אין אנחנו רוצים מיד יפנה לדבר באשה אחרת. (שם שס) ועתה אם ישכם עשים חסד ואמת עם אדוני הנירו לי נפקא מינה שאם יש כדעתכם לתתה לי שלא יאמרו נשלח שלוחנו לשם ואם לאו שלא תנידו לי ואפנה על ימין או על שמאל ואם תתרוצו לאחר שאדבר באשה אחרת לא אפנה אליכם. איש אחד ביקש לבנו מבנות טובים ולא רצו לתת לו לבנו וביקש מבנות גרועים שאחי האשה לא היו טובים נתרצו לתת לבנו וכשראו אותם שאחי האשה היו טובים אמרו ניתן [ע"ב] לבנך אותה שבקשת תחילה שאל לזקן אחד אמר לו כיון שאחיה לא היו טובים גם זרע אחותם לא יהיו טובים לכך קח אותה שאחיה טובים אמר זקן אחד כיון שלא נתרצו תחילה וכבר ביקש האחרת אם יביישנה יענש על כך ויענשו הבנים וכתיב ואפנה על ימין או על שמאל ולא לכם:

תתתתרצב. יהודי אחד צוה לשני בניו אמר האב לאחר מבניו קח לך פלונית בת פלוני כי היא בת טובים לא עשה כן לקח אחרת בשביל יופיה והוליד בנים שלא היו מהוגנים וכן האחר לקח בלא רשות האב בא האב והיה מגרשו ומביישו ואומר והלא משפחתה כך וכך והיה מכלים קרובי אשת בנו לבסוף נתגלגל שנעשה עשיר והאב וכל בניו היו צריכין לזה שהיו מכזבים והיו חפצים להתחתן בו וזהו (תהלים קיח כב) אבן מאסו הבונים היתה לראש פינה:

תתתתרצג. אחד היו לו בנים ובנות ומתה אמה ולקח אשה אחרת וילדה לו בנים והיתה מצערת ומקנשת לבני אישה שמאשה ראשונה אמר להם אביהם תסבלו ויהיה לכם תקוה סבלו ונעשה לאחר זמן מרובה שבני אשה הראשונה היו עשירים ובני השנייה עניים והוצרכו לבני הראשונה והיו להם כעבדים ושפחות וכן ענין יפתח וכן אבן מאסו הבונים היתה לראש פינה:

תתתתרצד. כתיב (ירמיה כט ו) קחו נשים והולידו בנים ובנות וקחו לבניכם נשים ואת בנותיכם תנו לאנשים ותלדנה בנים ובנות ורבו שם ואל תמעטו ותלדנה אומר על כלותיהם ובנותיהם ד"א לומר שאין להשיא את בתו (א) אלא כשיכולה ללדת אבל בנים ישיא קודם שיגדלו פן יאמרו כשמשון (שופטים יד ג) אותה קח לי כי היא ישרה בעיני:

תתתתרצה. אדם שיש לו בן שסמוך להשיאו אשה ויש אשה שחפיצה להנשא לבנו ובנו והאשה חשובים וצנועים ובני טובים והבן אינו חפץ בה יאמר האב לבן טוב שתקח אותה שחפיצה בך ותעשה חפצך ומונעתך

(ב) מק"נ. (ג) מק"ד. (ד) ע"כ.

תתתתרצד. (ב) בשו"ע אבן העזר סי' ל"ז ס"ח כתב דבוח"ז נהגו לקדש כשהן קטנות ויעו"ש סי' א' ס"ג.

מהרהורים אע"פ שאינך אוהב אותה משחקת אשה שתחפוץ והיא אינה חפצה בך ואינה נשמעת לך ותבא להרהורים רעים לפי שטוב לאדם שאשתו אוהבת אותו: תתתרצו. מי שיש לו בן פריץ אם יקה אשה שאינו חפץ בה ישכב עם נשים אחרות לכך יניח לו הפצו:

תתתרצו. מי שיש לו בן פריץ ובא על אשת איש והוא הוכיח בנו אם תנאף יותר או תלך לביתה אנדר נבלותך והשיב לו הבן אם תנדר ישתמר אם האב רואה שעוזב דרכיו אל יגיד ואם לאו יגיד נבלותו ואם ישתמר ישתמר ומה שאמר (א) טוביה חטא ויגור מיגור לפי שכבר העיר אבל אם אשת שמעון פרוצה ואם ילך שמעון תנאף אשתו והנאף ירא ללכת שמה כששמעון בכיתו יגיד ראובן לשמעון אל תלך מפני כך וכך ואם ילך לחכמי העיר ויאמר אם ילך פלוני אשתו מונה תחתיו להרהוקם מן העבירה ויגיד ואמר אין עד כי אם אני ואין שום יודע כי אם אני ופלוני עדים אפילו חבירו אומר איני יודע לא ילקה (ב) ויגור כי יאמר חבירו כובש עדותו:

תתתרצו. כהן אחד בא אצל חבירו ואמר לו הנהן תדבר לי בבת פלוני שיתן אותה לי לאשה הלך זה אצל חכם אמר לו אותו כהן בא אצלי וקבר לי לדבר באותה אשה להנשא לו ואני יודע שאותה אשה אסורה לו שעבד בעל אותה או נוי ואין לי עד אחר אם אני אומר לו לא תקחנה יאמר לי הגר נא לי למה ואם לא אנדר לו ישאנה ואם אומר לו יכיש אותה ויגיד לכל וישנאו אותי אמר לו אמור לאחר הצנוע שבקרוביו והוא שמא יאמר לו וימנע ממנה ואתה תאמר לו שאינך רוצה להיות שליה בדבר כי רע בעיניך:

תתתרצו. ועשית הישר והטוב בעיני ה' (דברים ו יא). הטוב מה שנראה בעיני הכל טוב. והישר (א) זהו לפנים משורת הדין ד"א הישר שאין ידוע לכל אלא לחכמים אחד שאל לחכמים [רף קע"ג] פלוני מכש ממני שאבניסנו בביתי אמר לו יש לך חדרים שאינך צריך להם אמר כן ואם הוא אינו הגון כבר אמר בן סירא (ב) לא את הכל תביא בביתך ואם הוא עוסק בתורה כל היום ואינו רע עין והוא כך הגון שלא יגיד מה שיעשו בבית הרי טוב תעשה שתקבלהו וכיון שבעבורו לא חרבה עצים ולא שום דבר אלא) תקבל ממנו שכירות הוא נהנה ואינך חסר (ג) למה תקח ממנו שכירות שידור בבית:

תתתש. כתיב (קהלת ז ח) טוב אחרית דבר מראשיתו החושב מראשית אם יעשה מה יהיה באחרית יש אדם שלוקח אשה בעבור עושר גדול והיה יכול לקחת מבנות טובים ויכול להתפרנס אם אחי האשה רשעים יהיו בניו דומים להם נמצא שהוא גרם ועוד מה שהרויח בכסף שקיבל יפסיד לאחר הימים כשהיו לו בנים גדולים אז לא יוכל לתת אותם לקרוביו ולהתחתן בטובים ואם יתחתן בהם צריך להרבות כסף וזהב לתת ויותר כפלים ועל זה נאמר (משלי כ כא) נחלה מבהלת בראשונה ואחריה לא תבורך ונאמר (שופטים ה כב) תברך מנשים יעל אשת חבר הקיני מנשים באוהל תברך תבורך יתר שם (א):

(ב) כעין זה נעיל סי' תתתק"י.

תתתרצו. (ב) פסחים ק"ג ב'. (ג) שוגרא דלישנא דש"ס נקוט. תתתרצו. (ב) בבא מציעא פ"ג א' רש"י ד"ה בדרך טובים: לפנים משורת הדין משמע מזה כי טוב הוא לפנים משורת הדין וכ"כ הסמ"ע בח"מ סי' ק"ג סק"ג ויעיין ספרי ראה פסקא ע"ש: הישר בעיני שמעון והטוב בעיני אדם ויעיין פסקא צ"ו. (ג) ו"א ל"ב ובסנהדרין ק' ב'. (ג) בחשן משפט סי' שס"ג ס"ו כתב הרמ"א דאין כופין ע"ז אע"פ שזה נהנה וזה לא חסר והראב"ה מובא במדרכי פ"ב דב"ק פסק דכופין.

תתתש. (ב) חסרון הניכר יש כאן.

ספר הסידים

תתתתשא. אחד מבני טובים לקח לזרעו ממשפחה אחת גרועה כשנתנו לו ממון ולקח לעצמו אשה אחרת ממשפחה גרועה ממשפחתו עבור ממון (א) ונעשה יותר עני שהפסיד מהרה מה שנתנו לו וגם הפסיד שלו וגם מורעו מחו לו (ב) בשמלכי בית דוד נתחתנו לבית אחאב נגור כלייה על בית דוד וכשלקחו ורע שם מורע קין נשים נגור כלייה על כל העולם חוץ מנח וזרעו ונשי בניו (ג) ועוג ובניו. שאין הביה רוצה שיתחתנו הרעים בטובים ושיהנה מהם וכל שנהנה מהם מפסידים יותר וכתוב (תהלים קכב ג) כי לא ינוח שבט הרשע על גורל הצדיקים למען לא ישלחו הצדיקים בעוולתה ידיהם וכת' (דה"ב כ לו) בהתחברך עם אחיהו פריך ה' את מעשיך:

תתתתשב. האיש שמצוה לבנו ליקח אשה במקום שאין לבו חפץ באותו מקום לפי שאין לומדין תורה ואין עוסקין במצות והבן יודע שלא יתנו לו האשה להביאה במקום אחר ועוד היא תעשה כמעשה משפחתה כיון שכתוב (ויקרא יט ג) איש אמו ואביו תיראו ואת שבתתי תשמורו (א) במילי דשמיא לא ישמע להם למה עיכב יעקב שנים רבות מלקחת אשה אם תאמר עדיין לא נולדו רחל ולאה וכי אם לא היו רחל ולאה לא היה לוקח אשה. אהרת אלא אמר אם אקח מבנות כנען הן רעות והיה לו ללכת לארם נהרים לראות אלא אמר איך אעזוב כיבוד אב ואם ואלך הרי בשאין לאב ואם מי שיעשה צרכיהם אפילו לקחת אשה ויש לו ללכת אחריה לארץ מרחקים מוטב לעבוד את אביו ואמו ועוד איזו תורה שהורה כשאדם לוקח אשה ולומד אבל יעקב (ב) שלא ראה קרי עד ראובן ולא היה מהרהר ונקי היה אמר מוטב שאלמוד ואעסוק בתורה ואחר כך אקח אשה פן יבטלני גידול בנים כמו שהיה מתבטל מפני שהיה רועה אבל מפני עשו הוצרך לברוח. במקום היוק וסכנת נפש לא יתכן לומר אהיה בכאן ואכבד אבי ואמי שאם יהרג הרי לא יעבדם ועוד יהיו צעורים ועוד יעקב לא אמר אברח מפני עשו אלא רבקה אמרה (בראשית כז מג) שמע בקלי קום לך פדנה ארם כי קשה היה לו לילך בשביל כיבוד אב ואם ואמרה אם יהרג אותך מי יכבדני וכתוב (שם שם מה) למה אשכל גם שניכם יום אחד גם לרבות גם אותי ואביך מן הצער אעפ"כ לא רצה לילך עד שאביו ואמו צוו לו (ג) והלך ולמד לפני עבר אמר אם ימות עבר תמות עמו חכמה כיון שאיני מהרהר באשה אלמוד ולמד לפניו עד שבא עשו וברח מלפני עבר: **תתתתשג.** כתיב (בראשית כה ו) וישלח מעל יצחק בנו בעורנו חי קדמה אל ארץ קדם שאם ישארו בארץ כנען יתחתנו בארץ כנען (א) ויסייעום לגרש את יצחק לכך אל ידור אדם טוב בעיר שיש בה פסולים שאסורין לבא בקהל שמא יהיה הפסול עשיר והכשר עני או הוא או זרעו ויתחתן בזרע הפסולים: **תתתתשה.** כתיב (רות ד ו) לא אוכל לנאול לי פן אשחית את נחלתי אלא כך התנו הנביאים (א) שכל מי שיקח ארמאית או פסולה שיפסיד שדרו ונחלתו [ע"ב] כמו שאומר (ב) בעזרא בפרשת נשים נכריות (נחמיה יג י) ואדעה כי מניות הלויים לא נתנה ויברחו איש:

תתתתשא. (ה) קדושין ע"א א כל הנושא אשה לשום ממון כו. (ז) תוספתא סוטה פ"ב ילקוט מלכים רמז רכ"ג. (ג) גדה ס"א א. הפליט זה עוג שפלט מדור המבול ועיניו ש' תוד"ה זה עוג.

תתתתשב. (ה) יבמות ה' ב. (ז) שם ע"א א. (ג) מגילה י"ז א.
תתתתשג. (ה) בוהר חיי שרה ק"ג ב: וישלח מעל יצחק בנו דלא לשלמא לגבי דיצחק כו.
תתתתשה. (ה) ירושלמי סוף פ"ב דכתובות מדרש רות פרשה ז. ומ"ש: התנו הנביאים לא נזכר שם ואולי כונתו על עזרא ונחמיה שמביא בסמוך: (ז) הפסוק הזה הוא

תתתתשה. כתיב (מ"א ב כו) כי התענית בכל אשר התענה אבי הרי כל מי שמתענה על צרת חבירו צריך בנו לנמול לו טובות כנגדו ראובן עשה כמה תעניות על שמעון שיהיה הביה מזמן לו אשה טובה לבסוף רצו לתת לשמעון אשה טובה ונשמע לראובן והנה ראובן צעור בדבר והלך ושאל לחכם פלונית רוצים לתת לי והנה ראובן צעור ואני רוצה בה בעבור המשפחה לקחת אותה אמר החכם מאחר שראובן התענה בעבור שיוזמן לך אשה טובה אל תהי כפוי טובה כנגדו אם לא ירצה ראובן תפייסוהו וגם הרבה עליו ריעים שיתן לך רשות ובלא רשותו אל תעשה אמר שמעון לחכם זאת האשה תובעת אותי והיא ממשפחה טובה ולי יש בושת לחבוע ואם אחבע שמא לא יתנו לי אמר החכם כיון שאתה יודע שראובן ירא שמים ואוהב אותך בכל לבו לא על חנם ראובן אינו חפץ שלח החכם אחר ראובן אמר לו החכם שמעתי עליך שאינך חפץ ששמעון יקח אותה אשה השיב ראובן לחכם גלוי וידוע לפני הקב"ה שאיני מכין אלא לשם שמים כי אני אוהב שמעון והאמת כי אם יהיו לו בנים ממנה הייתי מתחתן בו כי היא ממשפחה טובה והייתי שמת אלא הרבה דברים שמויק לו ממנה שאינו לחקתו והניד לחכם אותם דברים ועוד אמר ראובן והלא אתה יודע כי שנאתי לאותה אשה ולא עשיתה לי מעולם רעה ואני אוהב כל אבותיה אלא יודע אני כי לא יהיה לו הצלחה וטובה עמה על כן קשה לי ועוד כיון שהוא עושה בעבור בנים והיא תעשה רעה לילדים ויבא להם לרעה וכתיב (רות ד ו) לא אוכל לנאול לי פן אשחית את נחלתי:

תתתתשו. למה זכו עמון ומואב שרוד יצא ממואב ובני שלמה מעמון כי כתיב (קהלת ז ח) טוב אחרית דבר מראשיתו כשהוא מראשיתו טוב כי אמר (בראשית יט לב) ונחיה מאבינו זרע על משיח דרשונו בברא' רבה (א) כי היו מקובלים מלוט אביהם שקיבל מאברהם אין בן דוד בא עד שיכלו כל הנשמות שבגוף ויקדימו ד' מלכויות כמו שראו ד' מלכים עם חמשה מלכים עשו מלחמה אמרו הנה כבר נתקיימו שד' מלכים כשלו בעולם ואחר כך נתקיים שאמרו מקובלים אנחנו מאבינו שקיבל מאברהם שאין משיח בא עד שיהפכו חמשה כרכים כדאיתא בפרק חלק (ב) והנה חמשה כרכים נהפכו סרום ועמורה ארמה צביים צוער (ג) ואין משיח בא עד שיכלו כל הנשמות שבגוף כיון שאנו רואין שאיש אין בארץ לבא עלינו שכלו הנשמות שבגוף לכך ונחיה מאבינו זרע ונחיה מאבינו זרע בנימטריא דיה מליך המשיח: ונחיה מאבינו לפי שנתכוונו לשם שמים שהרי תאוה לא היה להם מאביהם שהיה זקן לכך נודמן בועז שהיה זקן לרות ורות לא חמדה בועז לתאוה שנאמר (רות ג י) בלתי לבת אחרי הבחורים אלא בשביל נעמי שיוולד בן לנעמי ולא בא בועז אליה אלא לילה אחת כמו לוט לבנותיו לכך יצא דוד ושלמה ומשיח ושאר צדיקים מהן:

תתתתשו. בחרור וזקן נתנו אמונתם לקחת שתי אחיות והיתה אחת כעורה ואחת יפה אמר הבחור אקח היפה ולא ינכיר ייצרי על האחרת והזקן אמר אקח אני היפה כי אין לבי לתשמיש כל כך וכל שכן אם אקח הכעורה לא אוקק באו לחכם אמר החכם לבחור אם היתה אשתך יפה כחמה וצופה בנשים היתה

בנחמיה אבל נקרא עזרא כמ"ש מנהדרין צ"ג ב': לא איקרי ספריה על שמיה.

תתתתשו. (6) פרשה ג"א. (3) לא מצאתי שם ויעו"ש ק"ט א' ויחזקאל מ"ז ב"ה ואולי יש איזה טעות בדברי רבינו. בבית המדרש של ה' יעלינעק חדר ששי צד 114: תנו רבנן קודם שתפול אדום הרשעה בו יו"ד קרנות מלכות נהפכו בו. (3) ע"ז ה' א'.

ספר חסידים

הייתה מהרהר אחריו אבל ברור כתיב (מ"א א ג) ויבקשו נערה יפה כשהאיש מוקין ובא על אשתו הוולד חלוש אבל... אדם גבור... אשה (א) בתוך מ' יום אם יכולה להתעבר משני בני אדם ולא לאחר מ' יום (ב) וגם מטיפה אחת תאומים (ג) כמו ו' שיכולין מנרעין אחד:

תתתשח. (ב) החכם אמר עם אשתו דברים במיטה עד שריברה אשתו מן אנשים יפים ולא רצה לשמש עד שרבר שאר דברים (א) לשבח מלכה מהשבתה של אותם אנשים יפים וכן כשהיתה מדברת עמו מן הרעים לא רצה לשמש עמה עד שמשכח מלכה אותה המחשבה: (מ"ג) שאשתו תובעתו בפה קודם שהיא תרבר עמו לשמש עמה ידבר הוא עמה תחלה על התשמיש (ב) שאם היא תתבע לא יהיו הבנים טובים: **תתתשט. (ג)** (א) רבי חנינא בן דוסא גזר על אנרת בת מחלת שלא ילכו ביישוב אלא בליל שבת ובליל רביעי פי אז היו תלמידיו חכמים משמשים מטותיהם כי [דף קע"ד] בליל שבת היו בכתיים (ב) וחסידים הראשונים לא היו משמשים אלא מליל רביעי ואילך שלא תלדנה נשותיהן בשבת ולכן היו משמשים מליל רביעי ואילך ואמרו (ג) אין פורשין לים אלא שלשה ימים קודם לשבת (ד) וכן לכיבוש כרכים ואמרו (ה) (איוב ה כד) ופקדת נזק ולא תחטא כי ביום ד' ילך לדרך הרי בליל ד' ישמש מיטתו ולכך נתן ר' חנינא בן דוסא רשות בלילי שבת ובלילי רביעיות ואז עת נשמים וכתוב (ישעיה נה י) והולידה והצמיחה:

תתתשנ. (ג) יש שמאבד עצמו מן העולם הזה ומן העולם הבא כגון מי שאינו יכול לשמש ולהזקק עם אשתו כמה שנים ומכושף וכן מי שהוא עם אשתו ולא ילדה לו ואינו נותן גט נאבד מזה העולם ומן העולם הבא ואם הוא מעכבת או הקרובים כלם חוטאים וכן אמר ישעיה להזקיה (מ"ב כ א) כי מת אתה ולא תחיה כי מת אתה בעולם הזה ולא תחיה לעולם הבא (א) שלא לקחת אשה ואם אין לו ממון לא יכבירו על כתובה:

תתתשיא. (ד) לאחד חתנו אבן מערותו וכשגדל בקש לקחת אשה ונתן החכם עצה שלא יתנו לו ואמר זה לחכם ונתן לו עצה לישא נזירת כי כרות שפכה מותר לישא נזירת:

תתתשיב. (ה) אחד תלמיד בא לפני חכם אמר לו הרי לקחתי אשה והייתי כמה שנים עם אשתי ולא היה לה וולד ממני ומתה ולקחתי אשה

אחרת וזמן מרובה הייתי עמה ואינה הרה שמה זה גורם כי כשהייתי קטן לוקח מערותי אבן קטן שהיה מעכב אותי מלהשתין אמר לו (א) אם כן אסור אתה... יש שנלקח ממנו אבן ומוליד אבל כשלקח אשה ואינו מוליד בידוע שפשע שלו ולא יתנו בת

(ב) סק"י. (ג) סק"ז. (ד) סק"ח. (ה) סק"ט.

תתתשז. (ב) ירושלמי יבמות פ"ד מובא בתוס' סוטה מ"ב ב' ד"ה מאה. (ג) נדה כ"ז א'.

(ג) מכילתא בא פ"ב.

תתתשה. (ב) כמ"ש גדרים כ' ב': שלא תולה ולדתי כו'. (ג) גדרים שם.

תתתשט. (ב) פסחים ק"ב ב'. (ג) נדה ל"ח א'. (ד) שבת י"ט א'. (ה) שם שם. (ו) יבמות

ס"ב ב' ויעוין תוד"ת חייב דפקידה זו אינה תשמיש. אבל הרמב"ם חשמיט דין זה משום שכתב כה"ל דעות פ"ד שאין לשמש מטתו ביום שיוצא לדרך ומובא בשו"ע או"ח סי' ר"מ

סמ"י ויעו"ש במג"א.

תתתשי. (ב) ברכות י' ב'.

תתתשיב. (ב) במרדכי יבמות פרק הערל מביא בשם ר"ת וז"ל: ומתוך כך מכשיר אותן בני אדם שחוטאים מהם הרופאים ביצה אחת לרפואתו מנתיקת הבטן או מן האבן העוצרת את השתן.

ישראל כי כרות שפכה הוא ואם לקח אשה ומתה ולקח אחרת ומתה הרי בשלישי לא יקח אלא ניוורת שמא כרות שפכה הוא:

תתתשיג. 6) לא יחשוב הצדיק כשהוא עני אם אבא אל אשתי שמא תהר ממני ואנה אקח לפרנסה זה ממחוסרי אמנה הוא כי הקביה מזמן בדרי אשה חלב ליונק כשיוצא ממעי אמו ואמר במכילתא (א) מי שאומר מה אוכל למחר הרי זה ממחוסרי אמנה:

תתתשיד. 3) אחד היה אומר תדיר כבר יש לו בן ובת ויש לו צער שאשתו מעוברת כי אינו עשיר והיאך יפרנס אמר לו החכם כיון שהולד נולד הקדוש ברוך הוא הקדים בדרי אשה החלב לכן אל תרנא ולא קבל דבריו והיה מתאונן ונולד לו בן ואחר הזמן חלה הבן אמר לחכם התפלל על בני שיחיה אמר ליה עליך נאמר (קהלת ה ה) אל תתן את פיך לחשיא את בשרך ואל תאמר לפני המלאך כי שגגה היא למה יקצוף אלהים על קולך וחיבל את מעשה ידך (א) מעשה ידך אלו הבנים וכתוב (שם ז ח) טוב אחרית דבר מראשיתו ומת הולד:

תתתשמו. החכם שמע לאחר שנעשה לו דבר שנצטער בו ואמר מי יתן שהיה מת לפני שלשים שנה אמר לו החכם אם כן אותם בנים שהיו לך וחיים לא היו נולדים ושמא יהיה בהם צדיק או יצא מהם וכשנולדו ברכתה מי שנתנם לך אמר לו והלא איוב אמר (איוב ג יב) מדוע קרמוני ברכים וכו' אמר ליה כיון שמתו לו כל זרעו והלא ירמיה אמר (ירמיה כ יז יח) אשר לא מותתני מרחם ותחי לי אמי קברי ורחשה הרת עולם למה זה מרחם יצאתי לראות עמל ויוגן ויכלו בבשת ימי הרי בעבור הצער והבשת היה חפץ שלא בא לעולם (א) וכבר נולד יהוקאל אמר לו הנח לו לירמיהו כי היה צעור שהוא חי לעולם ומשקה לאומות כוס התרעילה ונביא שאינו הגון אם היה מתנבא לרעה שמח שתבא הרעה אבל בירמיה כתי' (שם יז טז) ויום אנוש לא התאויה ונצטער על שיצא מרחם להתנבאות לרעה ועדיין משקה לאומות ומצטער על זה ובוש שלא יאמרו הצדיקים על הרעות ממונה ובושת לו בפני הרעים אבל בעבור הבושת לא היה אומר כן אלא שרבים על... (ב) ואם תאמר בעבור חורבן הבית גם שילה חרב בימי שמואל אלא כמו שכתבנו:

תתתשמו. 3) התלמידים היו יושבים בפני רבן אמר אחר יהי רצון שחיה אשתי אם הולד יהיה חי ואם לאו יהי רצון שלא תהר אמר חבירו יהי רצון שתהר אשתי אמר חבירו ואם ימות הרי טוב שלא נולד אמר הרי כתיב (מ"ב ד טז) אל תכזב בשפחתך וכתוב (שם שם כח) לא תשלח אותי ועוד כשיוולד אתפלל שיחיה אמר החכם יש וולד או בן או בת שפודה את אביו או את אמו מן המות או מן הצרות שנאמר (ישעיה כט כב) יעקב אשר פדה אברהם יש שגגור עליו או מיתה או צער על האב או על האם ומת הולד הרי האב או האם עצבים הרי העצבון פודהו וזהו שנאמר (משלי יד כג) ככל עצב יהיה מותר:

תתתשיו. בעיר אחת היתה אשה פנויה והרה [ע"ב] מזגונים כשילדה נתייעצו קרובותיה לה להמית הוולד וכן עשתה והקביה מסרם ביד רעים ולקחו ממנו ועינו אותם עד שברחו מן העיר:

(b) סק"ע. (3) סק"כ. (ג) סק"ט וכמל לעיל ס"י מחשכ"ו.

תתתשיג. 6) בשלח מסכת דיוסע פרשה ב' ובעין זה בבבלי סוטה מ"ח.
תתתשיד. 3) שבת ל"ב ב' ובולקוט קהלת רמז תתקע"א: וחבל את מעשה ידך אלו הם מעשה ידיו של אדם בניו ובנותיו.
תתתשמו. 3) ר"ל שנתנבא על חורבן הבית. (3) עיין ולקוט ירמיה רמז ש"א.

ספר חסידים

תתתשית. אשה הרה לזנונים וחקרה לאשה אחת מה לשותות כדי להפיל עוברת ורצה אחד ללמד לה אמרו לו אל תחטא שהיא תאבד הוולד

אמר להם מוטב שתאבד אותו קודם שתבא לעולם משתמית אותו אחר הוולדו אמרו לו מוטב שהיא תחטא בו (א) ולא על ירך ועוד שמא יצילו הוולד מידה או היא תמות והוולד יהיה ואין זה דומה (ב) לעניין תרומה מן המוקף:

תתתשיט. עבד היה ליהודי אחר וכשהיו בניו לומדים היה העבד לומר והיה העבד כותב כתיבה יפה אמר העבד אני רוצה ללכת לארץ אחרת

אם אוכל להתפרנס בלימוד וכתיבה ותעשה עמי טובה ותשחרר אותי ואם לאו אני אלך למקום רחוק ולא ידעו שאני עבד ואקח אשה ויהיה העון עליך כיון שיבא לירי תקלת רבים ולא רצה הארון אמר החכם הרי יקח אשה יהודית לא שמע לו אמר כתיב (ויקרא כה מו) לעלם בהם תעבדו והלך למרחקים ונתנו לו אשה וילדה לו בנים אמר החכם לאדון כבר גרמתה לו להתחתן לישראל ועל כל ביאה וביאה חוטא (א) וששן שנתן בתו לירחע עבדו והוא היה מצרי (ב) שמא כר' טרפון שאמר ממורים עתידים לטוהר ומותר לו לתת בזה העניין ואין לומר דור שלישי (ג) בכאן:

תתתשכ. בסוף מסכת עדיות (א) ר' נחוניא בשם ר' עיריא אומר (ויקרא כד י') ויצא בן אשה הישראלית ונו והרי דברים קל וחומר ומה משה שהוא רבו של אליהו לא רצה לגלות הממורים עד שנתגלו מעצמן ואמ' (ב) ר' שם לא רצו לגלות אבל מוסרין אותן לבניהם ולתלמידיהם פעם אחת בשבוע וזהו דוקא אם הבנים והתלמידים (ג) צנועים ואינם בני מחלוקת אבל אם אינם צנועים או בני מחלוקת הם אל יגלה להם אלא יצוה שלא יתחתנו בהם:

תתתשכא. יש מוכה אחר מותו ויש מחטא אחר מותו כגון המספר בננאי משפחות למי שאינו הגון ובעל מחלוקת הרי גורם שמחרפין את זרעיהן ומזכירין ננאי אבותיהם ורוב בני אדם המדברים בננאי משפחות ונותנין פנים במשפחות ומביישינן אותם הקביה יגזור שהוא או זרעו יתחתן בהם או בשאר פסולין שיהא הפוסל

תתתשית. (ס) בסנהדרין נ"ז ב' קאמר הש"ס דרך בן נח מצווה שלא להרוג העוברים אבל התוס' שם נ"ט א' וחולין ל"ג כתבו דגם לישראל לא שרי. ובתשו' חת יאיר סי' ל"א חקר בזה ומסק' שלא להקל דרוקא כשהעובר רודף להרוג כגון אשה המקשה לילד או מותר להרוג העובר כמ"ש בחו"מ סי' תכ"ה ס"ב. ובאמת לפי מה דקו"ל דעובר ירך אמו וכן פסקוה ניהר בשחיטת אמו ור' שמעון שזורי אומר אפילו בן ת' שנים וחורש כשהיא שחיטת אמו מטהרתו חולין ע"ד ב' כן יש לנו לומר דישאל אינו מותר שלא להרוג את העוברין דמאי שנא עובר בהמה מעובר אדם? ומשום זה אשה שיצאה ליהרג אין ממתינין לה עד שתלד ערכין ו' א' וכן ביצה שנולדה ביו"ט הלכה ככ"ה שלא תיאכל (ביצה ב' א') כי כל עוד שלא יצאה לאויר העולם הרי היא כגוף אמה והיותה לבריה בפני עצמה נתחדש ביו"ט לכן אסור. ובפסיקתא זוטרתא פרישת שמיני: בבמה לרבות שליל שבמיעה שהוא ירך אמו ואין בו משום אותו ואת בנו שהיא איתא אשה מעוברת המחוייבת מיתה אין ממתינין לה עד שתלד אלא מתה כשהיא מעוברת שנאמר מות יומת הנזף והנזאפת. ויודעים אנחנו כי הקראים ההולכים בעקבי הכותים אסרו את השליל משום אכר מן החי ואיתא במס' כותים פ"א שאין מוכרין שליל לכותים אע"פ שלישאל הוא מותר אבל מכיון שהוא אסור לכותים הוי ממכר מעות. (ג) ערובין ל"ב ב': ניהא ליה לחבר ליעבר איהו איסורא קלילא ולא ניעבר עם הארץ איסורא רבא וקאמר רבינו דאין זה דומה לשם ועניין תוס' שבת ד' א' ד"ה וכי שהארכו בזה.

תתתשיט. (ה) דברי הימים א' ב' ד' ל"ד ל"ה. (ג) קדושין ס"ט א'. אבל יש להעיר כי זה שנתן ששן את בתו לעבד לא עבד אסורא כי כשנותן בת חורין לעבד יוצא לחרות אלא שחטא בזה שהוא מצרי ואסור לבא בקהל והר"ק פירש כי ירחע כמו עבד בן חורין כי העניין עבד וירח למפרע חרי. והפירוש המיוחס לאחר מתלמידי ר"ם גאון כתב כי ירחע הוא עצמו אחרי למפרע. (ג) ר"ל שעדיין לא היה דור שלישי.

תתתשכ. (ה) הוא בתוספתא שם פ"ג ה"ד ולפנינו חנינא בן עדי אומר הרי הוא אומר ויצא כו'. (ג) שם וקידושין ע"א וצ"ל: אחרת היתה שם וקידבה בן ציון בורע ולא רצו חכמים לגלות. (ג) ר"ל כמו שם בן מ"ב שאמרו שם בקדושין שמוסרין דוקא לצנועים.

פסול וכתוב (קהלת ז יד) גם את זה לעומת זה עשה האלהים כי כשנזכר הקב"ה מה יעשה באחרית הימים הוא מקדים להכין דברים כיצד הרי כשנזכר איש פלוני יקח אשה פלונית והנה אחד מהם ממשפחה יקרה והקב"ה יודע שלא יתחתן במשפחה גרועה מקדים להכין תחילה בילדות כרי שבעת בחרות לא יעכב דבר שמענה הגדול או מכעירו בקומה או מלקהו באחת מאבריו שלא ימצא זון במשפחתו ומתחתן במי שנזכר לו לכך יתפלל שיכין הקב"ה לבניו זון טוב בלא שום פגם ונוק לכך אין לומר למה כך כי הקב"ה יודע מה עתיד להיות. ראובן^ה דיבר להשיא בתו לשמעון ודברו וקיימו באמונתם ועבר שמעון על אמונתו אע"פ שבניש את בתו יחשוב ראובן גם זו לטובה כיון שלקח אשה אחת הרי נגזר לו ואילו היה לשמעון משיא את בתו היה לה למות כדי שישא אותה אותו שנשא לכך אל יצטער ואל יתקוטט עם שמעון ואל יראה לו פנים זועפים כי כל היוונין מן הקב"ה^ז וכן יש מחשיא אתר מותו כנון מי שלוקח לו אחות רשע או לבנו כי רוב בני דומין לאחי האם וכיוצא בהם וגם כל מי שלומד אחרים מעשים רעים ויבא עור אחרים שילמדו ממעשיהם הרעים שלהם כמו ירבעם בן נבט וכן מי שילמד את מי שאינו הגון תורה ובימי הוא לא יחטא אבל לאחר מותו יחטא ויחשיא כי כל אדם שערום להרע חוטא ומחשיא להקל ולהפוך אתר קילותא וכן מי שלמד שם המפורש או מעשה כשפים או כותבם הרי אחר ימים ימצאם מי שאינו הגון וטוב היה לאדם לגנום ויש צדיק גמור שאינו נידון עד לאחר כמה מאות שנה ונפרעין ממנו לאחר זמן מרובה לפי שהיה [רף קע"ה] לו לחשוב לעשות זכות אחת ונפרעין ממנו על שלא שם על לב לעשות כנון דאמי בסוף מסכת ערכין (א) שבכל מקום כתב יהושע בן נון אבל בעזרא כתיב (נחמיה ח יז) כי לא עשו מימי ישוע בן נון כן בני ישראל שהיה לו זכות ארץ ישראל והיה לו לבקש על יצר הרע שיכרת מן העולם כנון עזרא וסיעתו הרי אין נפרעין עד שבא עזרא וביקש והוא ויהושע הכניסם ועזרא ביקש והוא לא ביקש לכך חסר שמו ישוע לפיכך (תהלים לב ז) על זאת יתפלל כל הסיד לעת מצוא שישים הקב"ה בלבו מחשבות טובות ושיקיימום שלא יהו נפרעין ממנו לאחר זמן:

תתתשכב. שני משומדים אחין היו חקר החכם אחר אבותם מה גרם כשהיתה הגזירה אמרו הקהל מה נעשה אמר הרב ממני תראו וכן תעשו לקח שתי וערב ונשא כדי שלא יתגדלו גוים ואנסוהו עם בני עירו לכך נשתמדו בניו לכך יתפלל אדם שלא הבא תקלה על ידו וכל היוצא ממנו שלא יהו מחשיאים וכל החוטאים שישבו לרצון הבורא:

תתתשכג. כהן ששולח את שלוחו למקום אחד לקדש לו אשה צריכים להזהר בו אם אין השליח יודע לדבר בלשון הקודש ילמדו לו בלשון שיוודע לומר לפלוני בן פלוני אני מקדשך פן יגמגם בו ואף (א) לאחר פן יאמר אני מקדשך לי אלא יאמר לפלוני אני מקדשך ואם טעה לישראל יכול לגרשה ואותו ששלחו יקחנה אבל לכהן צריך לדקדק לכך יקרא תחילה היודע בלשון שהשליח יודע לדבר לפלוני בן פלוני הכהן אני מקדשך ואם יש שנים בעיר ששם ושם אביהם שוים יאמר לפלוני בן פלוני בן פלוני:

(ה) נזכרם מהחיל כלן סיעת חק"ה. (ז) ע"כ.

תתתשכא. (ה) ל"ב ב.
תתתשכב. (ה) ר"ל גם אם ישראל הוא המש"ח.

גם כאן כתוב עניין חסידות:

תתתשכד. יש ענוה יורשת גהינם ומנחלת אש אוכלת ליורשיו בניהינם כיצר מי שרואה בניו או קרוביו ותלמידיו בתרבות רעה ובירו למחות בחיורופים והכאות ואומר בלבו אהיה מעורב דעתי עמהם ולא אהיה מחרף ומכה הרי זה מנחילם גיהנם שיצאו לתרבות רעה ואף יעשו רעות לאביהם ולאמם עד שישנאוהו ויקללו יום שנולד בו זהו שנאמר (משלי יג כד) חושך שבטו שונא בנו ואמרו (א) כל מי שמכה בנו הגדול עובר (ויקרא יט יד) לפני עור לא תתן מכשול ומי שהרגיל את בנו בתוכחות מוסר והכרה בקטנותו לא יבעט בהכאות אפילו כשיגדל אם יכהו וכתוב (תהלים כו יג) לולא האמנתי לראות בטוב ה' לולא נקוד (ב) כי אמר דוד שמה החטאתי את בני ואיני יכול לעשות תשובה לפי שכתוב (מ"א א ו) ולא עצבו אביו מימיו לאמר מדוע ככה עשית:

תתתשכה. וכן יש ענוה שמורידה את האדם לניהינם כגון שיושב בדין ויודע שתועים או אדם אחר שיודע שביד דין תועים ואומר איך אלך ואביישם או שיודע שאינן בקיאים והוא בקי ואומרים לו שב עמנו שלא נתעה והוא אומר לא אשב כי אתם בקיאים נמצא אם יתעו העון תלוי עליו או שמע שהציבור מרברים שקר ואומר (א) מי אנכי שאדבר בפניהם הרי כתיב (תהלים מה ה) והדרך צלח רכב על דבר אמת וענוה צדק מכלל שיש ענוה שאינה צדק כגון אילו וכיוצא בהן ואמרו כהן עם הארץ לא יברך לפני תלמידי חכמים:

תתתשכו. יש צדקה והנה צעקה כיצר אדם שנותן לבעלי ניאוף ולזולל וסובא וכתוב (ויקרא יט כט) ולא תזנה ותוכל לקרות לא תזנה לא תנאף ותוכל לקרות לא תנאף לא תרצח לא תרצח כל המספיק כלי משחית לרוצחים כאילו הורג וכתוב (תהלים ז יד) ולו הכין כלי מות והנותן מזונות לליסטים הרי הוא כמסייע עמהם וכן הנותן לבעלי מנאפים הרי כאילו סייע ושידך ביניהם שהרי לוקח הכסף שנתנו לו ונותן אתנן לזונות ועוד אמרו (א) הנותן צדקה בפני רבים טוב לו שלא יתן וקרוב לזה (ב) מי שחייב ואין לו לשלם ונותן צדקה נמצאת הצדקה גול:

תתתשכז. יש חסידות שהוא רעה כגון שיריו אינן טהורות ורואה ספר שנפל לאש ואומר מוטב שישרף ולא יגע בספר וכן אמרו (א) ראה אשה טובעת בנהר והוא אומר מוטב שתטבע ולא [ע"ב] אנע בה.

תתתשכח. ויש חסידות של דופי כגון שמוציא ספר תורה (א) לרשות הרבים מפני הדליקה בשבת או מי שאומר איך אציל נפש ואחלל שבת ועוד היוודע בעצמו שהוא בקי בתורה וכיוצא בו בעיר וכשמביאין איסור והיתר

(6) כעין זה לעיל סי' תתתקפ"ז ותתתקפ"ח.

תתתשכד. (6) מועד קטן ו"ז א'. (3) בברכות ד' א': למה נקוד על לולא כך אמר דוד לפני הקב"ה רבש"ע מובטח אני כך שאתה עתיד ליתן שכר טוב לצדיקים לעתיד לבא כו' שמה יגרום החטא כו'.

תתתשכה. (6) תולין פ"ט א': וכול אף לדברי תורה כו'.
תתתשכו. (6) חגיגה ה' א': מוטב דלא יהיבית ליה. ובכלכו הלכות צדקה סי' פ"א: וצריך לזכרה בסתר ולא יתפאר ולא יתיהר בצדקה.

תתתשכז. (6) סוטה כ"ב ב' ויעוין בעקרים פ"ו לשלישי ובענפים שם וכן בפ"ח לראשון.
תתתשכח. (6) בשבלי הלקט ענין קט"ו כתב הגאון שמואל לומר לעוים להוציא ספרים לרח"ד.

אומר תביאו לאחרים הרי עינוותנותו לחטא שמא אם היה הוא מורה היה אוסר מה שהם מתירים:

תתתשכט. (ב) יש שופט צדק שאובד כצדקו כגון שרואה שאחד רמאי ואחד תם והרמאי יודע לטעון והדין עם התם אלא שאינו יודע לטעון עליו נאמר (א) (משלי לא ח) פתח פיך לאלם ואם יודע שהדין מרומה והשכיר עדים של שקר (ב) אל יאמר יהא עון תלוי בעדים:

תתתתשל. יש טובה שהיא רעה ונחשב לו ולורעו רעה כיצד מי שגורם שפושעים או מחטיאי הרבים דרים בעיר הרי הואיל והוא רע לבני העיר דין הוא שיהא הוא וורעו נכשלים בהם ויעשו לורעו רעה וזה שנאמר (יחזקאל יח יח) ואשר לא טוב עשה בתוך עמיו ד"א ואשר לא טוב עשה בתוך עמיו שפונם משפחתו ונותנים לו. . על אשר חטא שגורם בושט ונוק לעמיו והעושה טובה להתכבד בה ומשתבח בה:

תתתתשלא. (ג) יש טובה שמביאה רעה כגון המשתכר בשבת שמא יעשה מלאכה וכן מי שהוא משתכר ובתוך שכרותו מכה בני אדם מושב שלא ישתה בפורים הרבה להיות שכור) וכגון שמתענה (א) בערב יום הכפורים או מי שמתענה בחי' באב שמא יצטרך לאכול וכן הדוחק את הקטן להתענות ורואה חלשות גדולה בו וחסרות כח וכתוב (קהלת יב יד) כי את כל מעשה האלהים יבא במשפט אע"פ שהוא לשמו יביא במשפט על כל נעלם שלא חשבו כשעשאוהו אם טוב בעיניו בשעת המעשה ורע אחר כך (שם שם יג) סוף דבר הכל נשמע ישים לב ודעת לסוף הדבר וזהו שכתוב סוף דבר הכל נשמע ואז את האלהים ירא שמא לבסוף לא יהיה טוב ואת מצותיו שמור מהתחלל כי זה כל האדם שלא ינצל מיום הדין:

תתתתשלב. יש חסד מלא עון וריקם הוא מזכות כגון שהלך לעשות חסד לאדם ועבר זמן תפילה והנותן לרשע כמסייע לעוברי עבירה והמפרנס יתומים (א) ומגנענן ומלמדן (ב) בליעות וכשעושיין דבר שלא כהוגן אינו מוחה בידם: **תתתתשלג.** יש לימוד אע"פ שהוא לשמה טובה ביטול הימנה כגון (א) בזמן שמתקן מצות בערב פסח או בפסח (ב) מפני חמץ וכן (ג) לולב ושופר כיוצא בהן או שמע שיש דליקה ולומר ואילו היה בטל היה מציל נפש או ספרים: **תתתתשלד.** יש משבח שהוא מגנה כגון משבח אדם בפני רבים (א) ומתוך שכחו בא לידי גנאי וכן האומר בתפילה הגדול הגבור והנורא (ב) הראוי והחזק:

תתתתשלה. יש צניעות שטובה הימנה תמורתה כגון שיש לו שילשול אם לא יגביה בגדיו ביותר שמא יטנפוהו נצוצות ממיי רגליו וכן האומר

(ב) תתתתשג. (ג) תתתתשג. (ד) ע"כ.

תתתתשכט. (ב) מובא בחי' מ"י י"ז ע"כ. (ג) שבועות ל' ב' חיימ ס"י מ"ז ס"ג ויעוין סנהדרין ל"ב ב'.

תתתתשלא. (ב) צ"ע הלא בעיו"כ אסור להתענות ומי שאוכל בתשועו מעלה עליו הכתוב כאלו התענה תשועו ועשירי ברכות ח' ב'.

תתתתשלב. (ב) מלשון התרגום על הפסוק תהלים קי"ט קי"ז ואשעה בחוקך תמיד ואגנענן באורייתך תדירא כי ואשעה כמו ואשתעשע. ובירושלמי תענית פ"ג ה"י ובבלי שם פ"ג מ"ח ככן שהוא מתחמא לאביו פירשו הכ"ב והמפרש מתגעגע. (ג) פ"י לאכול יותר מהראוי והמצריך.

תתתתשלג. (ב) פסחים ק"ט ש"ע או"ח ס"י תע"ב ס"א. (ג) יעו"ש ס"י תל"א. (ד) יעו"ש ס"י תרנ"ב.

תתתתשלד. (ב) ערכין מ"ז א' ולפנינו: מתוך טובתו בא לידי גנותו ויעוין ברמב"ם הלכות דעות פ"ז ח"ד. (ג) צ"ל: כמו דאיהא ברכות ל"ג ב'.

ספר החסידים

היאך אשמש מיטתי ערום ויש לו סרין ומכסה ועתה שכבת זרע נונע בבגדיו ונרבק בבגדיו והולך בהם לבית הכנסת ולומר בהם אלא מוטב שיפשוט בגדים שמתפלל בהם גם אמרו (א) הוא בבגדו והיא בכנדה יוציא יותן כתובה גם שאהבה יותר גם לא יתכן שבשרו לא ירחץ וישפשף אותו מקום וכל סביביו כי לא יתכן ששכבת זרע רבוק והולך ומתפלל שנאמר (קהלת ד יז) שמר רגלך כאשר תלך אל בית האלהים על כיוצא בזה נאמר (שם ז טז) ואל תתחכם יותר כי היא חכמה שאינה מתקיימת וכל חכמה שאינה מתקיימת אינה חכמה:

תתתשלו. יש ענוה וחסידות שטובה ממנה (א) מראית רשעים כגון מי שאומר כשאדם נותן לו שום דבר לא אשקול ולא אראה אחר פלוני כי כולם נאמנים ואין אפשפש אחריהם ואחשוד אותם לפי שמא יפלו מידו או עבדו ושפחתו יגנובו לו מקצתם ולא יסבול לבו מלחושדם ומרהרם אחריהם [דף קע"ו] לכך (שם שם ח) טוב אחרית דבר מראשיתו שתמנה ותשקול זרע מהו ותחפוש הכל כנגבים (ב) ומכברם כרבן גמליאל:

תתתשלו. יש אהבה שאוהב בכל לבו את הקב"ה ועושה בשמחה ובנפש חפצה את רצונו ואינה חשובה אהבה כגון שעושה את המצות בשמחה וכשבא דבר עבירה לידו אומר בלבו מה בכך אם לא אהיה מהרהר בדיקרוקי עבירה זאת הלא אני בשר ודם וכשיש לי אוהבים אם פעמים ידקדקו במה שיהיה רצוני ופעמים לא ידקדקו איני כועס אם פעמים לא ידקדקו במה שהוא נגד רצוני וכל שכן שהקב"ה לא יכעוס אם לפעמים לא אדקדק בעבירות וכי אני יותר טוב מן השמים הלא כתיב (איוב לג יב) כי ירבה אלוה מאנוש לכך נאמר (דברים י יב) ליראה את ה' וגו' ולאהבה כל אהבה שאין יראה אגודה בה אינה אהבה ואם שניהם יחדיו עליהם נאמר (משלי ח כא) להנחיל אהבי יש:

תתתשלו. כתיב (דברים ו ה) בכל לבבך פירוש (א) כי יצרים במצות לא תעשה ובמצות עשה ד"א במה שהוא נהג כבר להזהר והוא פשוט לב אחד וכשיבא לידו נסיון או במה שלא היה נזהר כבר ויצרו מתגבר וקשה לו לעשות והוא כפוף לב אחד והוא בכל לבבך ובכל נפשך אפילו נוטל נפשך ד"א ובכל נפשך בכל רצונך כמו (בראשית כג ח) אם יש את נפשכם תרגמום אם יש את רעוא נפשכון ואין זה בכלל לבבך (יג) בכל לבבך פירושו בכל דברך ובכל מחשבותך אבל כשהוא אנוס בלבבו עצוב לכך נאמר בכל נפשך:

תתתשלו. יכול אדם לחטוא במצות שב ואל תעשה כדי לעשות סייג למצוה חמורה כגון שופר ולולב ומגילה שמבטלין בשבת (א) כדי שלא יביאם ארבע אמות ברשות הרבים וכדי שלא יוציאם מרשות לרשות וכן לקרוא לאור הגז בתורה בשבת (ב) שמא יטה לכך יעשה אדם סייג לזכור שלא יחטא ויש דברים אע"פ שאדם חושא קצת מותר לו כדי לקיים מצוה יתירה כגון איש ואשתו שעשו קטטה ואחר יודע שמא ישמעו לו וישלמו ביניהם וירא ללכת שסופו יהרהר אחריה שיהרי שם הקדש נמחק לעשות שלום בין איש לאשתו:

(ה) כעין זה נדפס סיען חסידים.

תתתשלו. (ה) כתובות מ"ח א'.
תתתשלו. (ה) צ"ל: תמורתם כגון. כמו בס' דלעיל. (ג) מסכת דרך ארץ פ"ה.
תתתשלו. (ה) ע"ז רמז הרמב"ם במורה פכ"ח לשלישי יעו"ש.
תתתשלו. (ה) סוכה נ"ב ב'. (ג) שבת י"א א'.

תתתשם. הרי חסיד שאינו צופה בפני הנשים ואיש אחד שצופה הולכים יחדיו יכול החסיד לומר לאותו איש הרי הנשים פוגעות בנו ראה אם עדיין עברו אע"פ שאינו מסתכל בפני הנשים שהרי אמרו בתלמיד חכם (א) לוקח אשה שיוליך עמו עם הארץ כדי שיכירנה ולא יחליפנה לו באשה אחרת ואלישע אמר לנחזי עם השונמית לדבר וכן בשאר דברים שחסיד זה נוהג ואחר אינו נוהג כגון מלאכול פת גוי ורגיל אחר לאכול ואין לחסיד אלא מעט יכול לומר לאיש הרגיל לאכול הרי מעות כי בלא זה רגיל לקנות לחם של גוים ולאכול ומה שאמרו (ב) מי שהניח להם אביהם כהן תרומה לא יאמר תלמיד חכם וכי לפי שלשם הוא כאילו מוכר לו תרומה טמאה :

תתתשםא. אל תהי צדיק הרבה (קהלת ז טו) אל יאמר אדם הרי כל כוונתי וכל מעשי לשם שמים ואע"פ שלא יתכן שאעשה דבר שלא כהוגן כיון שכוננתי טובה לא יחשוב לי עון הרי אם יש בעיר חסיד וחכם שיוכל לשאל לו ולא שאל יחשוב לו עון הרי כתיב (מ"א ב לה) ואיש אחד מבני הנביאים אמר אל רעהו בדבר ה' הכיני נא וימאן האיש להכתו על זה נאמר אל תהי צדיק הרבה ומכל מקום מה חשב אותו שמיאן כי אמר לו הרי (א) מי שחבירו אומר לו קרע בגדי ותהיה פטור הרי פטור [הכני פצעני (ולא אמר ע"מ לפטור) חייב] ועוד אמר לו תכה את עצמך (ב) והוא לא נצטווה כי אין אדם יכול להכות את עצמו בפנים: **תתתשםב.** כל דבר שאדם סבור שהוא טוב לעשות ויש חסידים אצלו שהוא יכול לשאל מהם [ישאל מהם כדי שלא יהא] נכשל ולכך נקרא מלך לשון (נחמיה ה ז) וימלך לבי עלי וכן (דניאל ד כד) מלכי ישפר עלך לשון עיצה שלא לעשות דבר בלא עיצה ויש לו לאדם לשאל ולא ישאל לחכם שאינו חסיד שנאה דורש ואין נאה מקיים אבל יש לישאל לחכם חסיד שמדקדק כל המצות לקיימם: **תתתשםג.** כתוב במסכת דרך ארץ (א) אהוב את המוכיחים ושנא את המשבחים אם משבחים את האדם ולבו שמח שמשבחים אותו בדבר שיש בו הרי ימעטו שכרו ואם משבחים אותו בדבר שאין בו ולבו נהנה נפרעין [ע"ב] ממנו מן המשובח ויש לו לומר אין בי או יעשה אותו דבר שמשבחים אותו בו ולא יהו נפרעין בו:

תתתשםד. מעשה בחסיד אחד שהלך אחיו במקום אחד וכששב אמר לאחיו במקום שהייתי שם אמרו עליך שאתה עושה הרבה מעשים טובים שאינך עושה כך וכך אמר החסיד לאחיו מה שלא עשיתי כך וכך כי קודם שאני מתחיל לעשות חסידות הרגילות מה שאין אחרים עושים אני חושב אם אוכל לעשותו אני אתחיל פן לא יהיה חילול השם בדבר וזה הדבר שקשה לי לעשות אעשה אם אומר שאני עושה אותו וכשאדם מת ואומרים כך וכך עשה נפרעין ממנו שלא עשה לכך אדחוק את עצמי לעשותו כגון שאומרים שלאחר שהיה משמש מיטתו שהיה טובל קודם שיחפול או ש' קבין מים שופך עליו וכן שוהט ובורק בעצמו ומעיין אחר המנקר את הבשר ולא היה מאמין לאחרים אבל שאר דברים שבעושר ובעניות תלוי הייתי עושה אע"פ שפעמים לא אוכל לעשות כשיכולתי עשיתי כשהיה יכול לעשות

(b) תקצ"ב

תתתשם. (b) בבא בתרא קס"ח א'. (3) הלשון הזה לא מצאתי רק בתוספתא דמאי פ"ז: חבר ועם הארץ שירשו אביהם עם הארץ כו' ויעו"ש בירושלמי.

תתתשםא. (b) בבא קמא צ"ב א'. (3) ר"ל שלא בא הצויה להכות את עצמו בפנים.

תתתשםב. (b) זוטא פ"ט ולפינו: הוי אוהב המוכיח ושנא את המכבד.

מעושר, לא הייתי מניח לשפחה ולאותם שהיו אוכלים מאכלי לתפוס את הנר של חלב פן יטפסוף על המאכל אלא בנר של שמן או בנר של שעוה וכשבאתי לעוני לא יכולתי לעשות זה אינו חילול השם כי אמרתי כי עני אני ואנוס אני:

תתתשמה. (ב) יהללך זר ולא פיד (משלי כו ב) אדם שנקרא אבינו רבינו כנון רבינו יעקב ושם בנו ראובן אל יחתום כך ראובן בן רבינו יעקב כי אם ראובן בן יעקב ואפילו כמשה רבינו לא יחתום את שמו אני פלוני בן רבינו פלוני הקדוש או בן פלוני החסיד שנאמר יהללך זר ולא פיד נכרי ואל שפתיך ואף בחתימת שמו וכתוב (שם לא לא) ויהללוהו בשערים מעשיה ולא היא ואל ישבח את עצמו ולא את אביו ואמו שנאמר (שם שם כח) קמו בניה ויאשרוהו. אדם מניד לבניו או לתלמידיו כך אני עושה כך היה אבי עושה כך היה רבי עושה כדי שהם יעשו כך וכתוב (ש"ב כב כב) כי שמרתי דרכי ה' ולא רשעתי מאלהיו. וכן (א) במה הארכת ימים ואמר להם כזה וכוה עשיתי (משלי לא כח) קמו בניה ויאשרוהו בעלה ויהללה אבל לא יחתום על כתב או על שטר או על המצבה ואם יש לאדם בן חרף לא יאמר לבני אדם ר' פלוני בני כך אמר ואע"פ (ב) שרבן יוחנן בן זכאי היה מונה שבחן של תלמידיו לא ישבח אדם תלמידו אחד בפני תלמידיו אחרים ולא ישבחו בפני אותם שיגידו לתלמידיו שלא יקנאו בו ושלא יתביישו וכן על רבנים אבל אם מת יאמר מה שהיה בו רק לא יאמר גדול בתורה היה מכל חבריו ואע"פ שאין קנאה לאחר מיתה אלא בחי (משלי כו ב) יהללך זר ולא פיד לא יתכן אדם שעושה ספרים שיאמר אני עשיתי את הספר הרי ר' סידר המשניות ולא כתב ר' אני עשיתי וגם ברייתות ומדרשות לא אמר מי שחברם אני פלוני בן פלוני חברתים אני עשיתי כי ידעו אם עשו כן יהנה לבם ויקבלו שכר בזה העולם לכך לא רצו ואם חאמר כשור יהללנו יהנה לבו לכך אמר במסכת דרך ארץ (ג) אהוב את המוכיחים ושנא את המשבחים והראשונים לא רצו לרמוז את שמם בפיוטם כנון אהללה אמנם אשמנו ואם ר' אלעזר קליר וכיוצא בו באותו דור היו הדיוטשים שהיו פייטנים והיו אומרים פיוטי ר' אלעזר קליר וכיוצא בו ואם לא היה שמו רמוז בפיוטיו שמא יאמרו הדיוט עשאוים ולא נאמר אותם לכך בקשו לו לרמוז שמו לכך לא יהלל אדם עצמו ויהנה לבו יש לו לחשוב בלבבו לבסוף ישתכח ועוד יחשוב טובת הנאת זו טובים ממני ראויים היו שיוכר שמם ולא הוזכרו, בעולם הבא שכרו גדול ועליהם נאמר (ישעיה נה ה) שם עולם אֶתֶן לו שלא קבל בזה העולם יקבל לעתיד לבא לכך לא אעסוק שאקבל כבוד ושום הנאה וגם אם אומרים לאדם חסיד ונהנה לבו אע"פ שיש בו אותה מידה שאומרים עליו קיבל שכרו באותה הנאה בזה העולם ואם משבחים אותו ואין בו אותה מידה נפרעין ממנו אע"פ שאין לבו נהנה. נכרי ואל שפתיך והלא כבר נאמר זר ולא פיד אינו מדבר על עצמו אלא שלא יאמר איש על אביו שהוא רב אני פלוני בן פלוני רבינו או בן פלוני הקדוש לא יתכן אם במקום שזכירין אביו למה יאמר שבו ואם במקום [דף קע"ז] שאין מזכירין אותו גורם שיאמרו שאומרים כדי שיכבדו העולם:

תתתשמו. (ד) כל מי שהוא חכם וצדיק מחבירו יותר מסתפק מן העולם הבא וכן רבן יוחנן בן זכאי וכו' ואמר איני יודע אנה יוליכוני

(ה) כנעסס סיעון מקכ"ג. (ז) ע"כ מכלן ולילך סיעון מקכ"ג. (ז) ע"כ. (ד) מקכ"ד.

תתתשמה: (ה) מגילה כ"ח א'. (ז) אבות פ"ב מ"ח ועיין הגהות מיימוני פ"ז מהל' דעות. (ז) זושא פ"ט ובאדר"ג פכ"ט ולפנינו: אהוב את המוכיחך ושנא את המכבדך.

(א) והוא ותלמידיו (ב) בכת שלישית והיה בוכה אלא מי שהוא חכם וטוב יחשוב כל הזכויות שעשיתי אינם כדי חיי הרי אם כן במה אוכה להיות באותו העולם:

תתתשמו. (ה) יותר טוב למי שהוא בין רשעים ואינו הולך בדרכיהם ממי שהוא בין צדיקים ואינו חושא ויותר (ז) רע למי שהוא בין צדיקים וחושא

ממי שהוא בין רשעים וחושא והוי זהיר במצוה הכאה לפרקים ועוברת:

תתתשמה. (ג) כתיב (משלי ג ד) ומצא חן ושכל טוב בעיני אלהים ואדם יעשה אדם שיהא אהוב לכל וכתיב (בראשית יב ב) והיה ברכה

יעסוק אדם שיברכוהו אמר אחר אני גורם בלא הפסד וחסרון שלי שמברכים אותי תריר בכיסים מחציות כשצריכים אומרים ליתן להם שני מחציות בפשוט אע"פ שאינו נהנה כיון שעושה רצון בני אדם יש לו שכר לפני הקב"ה שנא' (ש"א ב כו) והנער שמואל הולך וגדל וטוב גם עם ה' לרבות עם מלאכים ועם השירים שלא יעשה השבעת מלאכים והשרים גם עם אנשים גם לרבות עם נשים וטף:

תתתשמו. (ו) אמר זקן אחד עתה בשיבתי היה לי לחשוב בכל יום ענין עולם הבא ומיום הדין וגם מניהגם אלא שדאגותיי מטרידים אותי

ואת לבי על מזונתי ולזווג את זרעי ושאר דברים הרבה אמר לו החכם וכשאתה כל היום וכל הלילה דואג כלום מועילות טרירות לבך ודאגותיך אמר הזקן על זה לבי מצטער שכל היום אני חושב על דאגותי ועל תקנתי ואני זקן ויש לי ילדים וילדות קטנות וחושב כשימות מה תהא עליהם אמר לו תעסוק בתורה כשיהיה לך פנאי ותשפוך נפשך ולבך ושיחך לפני ה' והקדוש ברוך הוא יחשוב בתקנתך וכתיב (תהלים ט יח) ה' יחשוב לי ואומר (איוב כב כב) קח נא מפיו תורה ושים אמריו בלבבך (שם כה כו) והיה שדי בצריך וכסף תועפות לך וכי' עד תעתיר אליו וישמעך וכתיב (תהלים יח ח) תורת ה' תמימה ואחר כך כתיב (שם כ ב) יענך ה' ביום צרה וכתיב (שם שם ו) ימלא ה' משאלותך וכתיב (שם עא ט) אל תשליכני לעת זקנה וכתיב (ישעיה מו ד) ועד זקנה אני הוא:

תתתשנו. (ה) הנה אמרו יסורים של אהבה כמה גדולים שהרי כל זכויות שעשה

(א) רבי אלעזר ברבי שמעון לא נהנו העולם כמו באותן שנים שסבל יסורים וכן (ב) רבינו הקדוש שלא הוצרכו לנשמים ולא מתו בלא עיתם הרי יסורים של אהבה גדולים מכל וכל מה שהעולם נהנה מהם כאילו בידים עשו להם הטובה כך מעלין עליהן ולהפך לרשעים שגורמים רעה לעולם ונפרעים מהם כאלו בידים עשו ואף על פי שיסורי אהבה גדולים הואיל ואינם באים אלא מרצון אם מבטלים אותו מללמוד או מלכתוב או מתפלה צריך לבקש עליהם רחמים שלא יבטלוהו כמעשה דר' אלעזר ברבי שמעון וטוב על אדם אם יש בירו מצוה ומקיימה ממצות הרבה ואינו מקיים כהלכתן (ג) והתופס מצוה לנהוג בה שנים רבות ואחר כך עוובה הקב"ה דן אותו ונאמר עליו (ירמיה ב ה) מה מצאו אבותיכם בי עול כי רחקו מעלי הרי כתיב (שם ה ה) שברו עול נתקו מוסרות וכתיב (ישעיה א ד) עזבו את ה' ניאצו את קדוש ישראל נוזרו אחור ואומר הקב"ה פלוני ומה הנאה יש לו (ד) שאינו עושה כמו שהיה רגיל לעשות ואם מצוה עוברת או מצוה שאין עוסקים עליה עוב הרי כתיב (קהלת ז יח) טוב אשר תאחז בזה וגם מזה אל תנח את ירך הרי רשע הוא וכתיב (ה) מקב"ס. (ז) עד סוף הסיון כמל לעיל סי' ע"ז. (ג) מקב"ס. (ד) מקב"ס. (ה) מקב"ס.

תתתשמו. (ה) ברכות כ"ח ב'. (ז) חגיגה י"ד ב'.
תתתשנו. (ה) צ"ל ר' אלעזר ברבי שמעון בבא מציעא פ"ה. (ג) שם. (ג) יעניין א"ח סי' קנ"ג סכ"ד. (ד) בויקרא רבה פרשת כ"ב: כל מי שהומה ומחמת אחרי המצות

ספר חסידים

(ישעיה נ') אשר הלך חשכים ואין נונה לו ואם עוכה בעבור דבר שאינה מצוה עליו נאמר (ירמיה ב יג) אותי עזבו מקור מים חיים לחצוב להם בארות ונו' וכתוב (מלאכי ג יח) ושתם וראיתם בין צדיק לרשע צדיק עושה מצות רשע שאינו עושה מצות כלל ובין עובד אלהים לאשר לא עבדו שנוהג כמה שנים ופירש. ד"א צדיק לבריות רשע לבריות עובד אלהים כמשמעו לא עבדו מרבר בדבר שאינו אלא כלפי מעלה^(א): (קהלת יב יד) בי את כל מעשה ה' יביא במשפט על כל נעלם אם טוב ואם רע את מעשה ה' אפילו מלאכים שכתוב בהם (תהלים קד ד) עושה מלאכיו רוחות כי כל מעשיו של הקב"ה נבראים בשתי מדות מדות נריעותא ומדות מעליותא ובחרו כל אחד ומינה אותם על שנחרו כרי להשוותם זהו שכלפי צבאות [ע"ב] מעלה נאמר (איוב כה ב) עושה שלום במרומיו וזהו שנאמר (בראשית ב א) ויכולו השמים והארץ וכל צבאם לדעתם ולצבינם נבראו כראיתא במס' ר"ה (ה) כי הקדוש ברוך הוא ברא בריות אוכלות עשב כגון בהמות וחיות שאינן אוכלות בשר וזהו מעליותא של בהמה וחיה שפרנסתם מצויה ונריעותא שחיות רעות שאוכלות בשר תופסות אותם ואוכלות אותם נריעותא שפעמים כמה ימים עד שמוצאות בהמה לטרף או בשר לאכול ואפילו כשמוצאות פעמים שצריכין להסתכן בנופם וכתוב (איוב ד יא) ליש אובר מבלי טרף וכתוב (תהלים לד יא) כפירים רשו ורעבו וכן ברמשים שאין בהם עצמות הזכוכים יש להם מעליותא שמוזנותם מצויים ויש להם כנפים לעוף בהם ונריעותא שעכביש מושל בהם ומעליותא יש לעכביש שמושלת בהם וגם שטוח ברוקה פעם או פעמים ביום ואין רוק אלא כרי טויה אחת או לכל היותר פעמים ועולה בחוץ ומבקעת החוט בין שתי רגליה ונריעותא יש לה שהזכוכים פורחים פעמים יש לה לתפוש ופעמים לא יעברו באריותא ומעליותא בבהמה שפרנסתם מוזנת ונריעותא ששוחטין אותה והארם מעלות טובות יש בו שרודה בכל ויכול לתפוש בידו חרב וחנית וקשת וחיצים ואבנים ויכול למצוא מזונות בארמה ובאילן ובעוף וברנים ובבהמה ובחיה ודוכב על בהמות ומרכבות ושוחט בהמות לאכול ולקח צמרם ללבוש ועורותם לעשות מלאכתו ונריעותא שבעמלם ובויעת אפס אוכלים והורגים זה את זה וגו' וחסידים זה את זה וחרדים מחלאים וממות ועצבים שאינן יכולים לעשות תאותם כי אחד בוש מחבירו ויראים מהקב"ה ומיום דין ומנהיגים ומנהיגי שמש וירח וכוכבים ומולות אין להם מנוחה כמנהיגי ספינות ובמלאכים כתיב (איוב ד יח) ובמלאכיו ישים תהלה ברברים הנשלחים לעשותם שהרי^(ג) מצינו (ו) במלאכים הנדרים מחיצתם מהפיכת סדום עד שחלם יעקב (בראשית כח יב) והנה סולם מוצב ארצה וכן (ז) הילקו לאלהיה על שהניד על רבי חייא ובניו וכן מעשה (ח) נבריא על ענין ירושלים וכמעשה (ט) מטטרון על מעשה אחר לפי שכל הסודות על פיו וכמו שיש גיהנם למטה כך למעלה שהרי נהר דינור נופל על ראש רשעים בנהיגם וברינור דן עליונים ולא בודון שאין יצר הרע אלא בבשר ודם והנברא למטה מן רקיע אלא על דברים שבלא ידיעה ואם תאמר והלא מלאכים יודעים הכל (י) הרי כתיב (דניאל יב ו) ויאמר לאיש לבוש הבגדים אשר ממעל למימי היאור עד מתיקץ הפלאות הרי אין אחר נכנס במחיצת חבירו ואין נכנס בדבר שחבירו ממנוה עליו וכשאין אותם שתחת ידם צדיקים וגו' ופורענות נגור עליהם מצטערים וכתוב (ישעיה כד כא) (ב) עד כלן סיען מקב"ט נכלן וליך סיען מק"ל. (ג) נכלן עד וכעצם מעטון נכלל כמ"י סיען חסד"ה.

ומצוה קבועה לדורות אין לו מה הנאה יש לו בו. (א) ו"א א'. (ו) בראשית רבה פ"ב. (ז) בבא מציעא פ"א א'. (ח) עין ישראל יומא פרק יוח"כ ס"ז. (ט) חגיגה פ"ה. (י) כ"כ תוס' שבת י"ב ב' ד"ה שאין אבל בוחר בראשית ק"א ב': וכי לא הוו ידעי מלאכי עילאה דשרה הנה באהל

יפקוד ה' על צבא המרום במרום וכן המויקים כדרך בני אדם כמו שבני אדם יראים ממויקים כך מויקים יראים ממלאכים (ישעיה מ' יג) מי תכן את רוח ה' כי הקב"ה נזר מי נעשה חכם (יא) ומה חכמתו וכמה שנים וכמה יש שגור עליו שעושה ספר אחד או שנים או שלשה וכן בתלמוד וכן לפתור קרייה וכן בסודות אחרות וכל מי שנלה לו הקדוש ברוך הוא ואינה כותבה ויכול לכתוב הרי נזל מי שנלה לו כי לא נלו לו אלא לכתוב דכתיב (תהלים כה יד) סוד ה' ליראייו ובכרתו להודיעם וכתיב (יב) (משלי ה טו) יפוצו מעינותיך חוצה וזהו שכתוב (קהלת יב יד) יביא כמשפט על כל נעלם שגורם שנעלם אם טוב שנלה לו אם רע שאינה כותבה וצדיקים העיקר מוצנע להם לעולם הבא שנאמר (מלאכי ג טז יז יח) ויכתב ספר זכרון לפניו וכתוב והיו לי נאם ה' ליום אשר אני עושה סנולה וכו' עד ושבתם וראיתם בין צדיק לרשע ובין עובד אלהים לאשר לא עבדו ובעולם הזה מה שנהנים הצדיקים בעבור תפלתם כעניים הצועקים בשערי העשירים ואל יאמר ירא שמים אני צדיק ופלוני רשע אני יורד והוא עולה הוא עשיר ואני עני ולמה אשתמרה מעוני והוא עושה מה שלבו חפץ וכל רכיו מצליחים לפי שהקדוש ברוך הוא חפץ למרדו מן העולם לכך אינו ממחר ליפרע ממנו אבל הצדיקים הקדוש ברוך הוא נפרע מהם מעבירה קלה כדי שלא יפרע מהם לעולם הבא ועוד שמא הוא נולד במול שהוא עשיר [דף קע"ח] וצדיק שמא נולד במול שהוא עני כמה זכיות צריך עד שיכשל המול (יג) אברהם נולד במול שלא יהיה לו בן אם לא שגרמו לו זכיות גדולות לא היה לו בן לכך צדיק ישמור עצמו מעבירה קלה ואל יקנא בעושה עולה כי אם יעשה זכיות מרובות ואל יאמר אדם מה זכות אני יכול לעשות ואני עני ואיני יכול לפרנס את עצמי ואת ביתי כי מזונותי מועטים אלו הייתי עשיר או הייתי עושה צדקה הרי אמרו (יד) רחמנא ליבא בעי ועוד (טו) רבי חנינא בן דוסא היה עני וכל העולם נזונים בזכותו וכן (טז) רבי שמעון בן יוחי היה י"ג שנים במערה ולא נתן צדקה (יז) והקשת לא נראה בימיו ויותר מעלין עליהן מן הצדקה כי דקדוקי עניות לצדיקים טוב להם בכמה ענינים שמא לא היו נותנים כדבעי להם למעבד ושמא היו נותנים כי אי אפשר לומר שרבי חנינא בן דוסא לא היה נותן. אלא אותן יסורים והעצבון שסובל בעניות ואינו חושב לרמות ולעשות עולה הקדוש ברוך הוא חושב לו טובה ולזכות יותר משהיה נותן צדקה אם היה עשיר ולא עוד אלא כל העולם נזונים בזכותם והם בדקדוקי עניות וכחושים ומתביישים אותו צער הקדוש ברוך הוא מחליף בשובות ומשפיע לשאר טובה או לכל לעולם ומעלין עליו כאלו הוא נותן מידו וכאלו גרם ועשה בידו אותה טובה ואלו היה זכותו שסובל יסורים או דקדוקי עניות גרוע מן הצדקה היה נותן להם עושר ויש צדיק שהוא עני אלו היה עשיר היה נאה או היה עושה דברים שאין טוב לפני הקב"ה ואם תאמר למה נותן יסורים של דקדוקי עניות יתן לו שאר יסורים זה יודע הקדוש ברוך הוא באיזה דבר מוסר או זה או זה יש שמביא עליו עניות כדי שיתחתן באיש שלא היה עושה אלא בעבור העוני ומצוה למלאך לגלגל הנורה לזה עושר ולזה עוני ונדבקים יחד ויש שיסורים ופורענות שבאים

אמאי כתיב איה אלא לא ידעי בהאי עלמא אלא מה דאתמסר להון למנדעה כו'. (יב) במדרש משלי: יצפון לישראל תושיה בשעה שאדם נוצר במעי אמו אותה תורה שעתיד ללמוד צפונה היא לו לכך. ובוהר פרשה אחרי: כל אילין רשי עמא דאשתכחו בכל דרא ודרא עד דלא ייתון לעלמא הו קיימין בדיוקניהון כו' וכל מה דאולפן כולא הו ידעון עד דלא ייתון לעלמא. (יג) תענית ז' א': כתיב יפוצו מעינותיך חוצה וגו' וכתוב יהיו לך לבדך וגו' אם תלמיד הגון יפוצו מעינותיך חוצה ואם לאו יהיו לך לבדך ואין לזרים אתך. (יד) שבת קכ"ו א'. (טו) סנהדרין ק"ז ב' ולפנינו: הקב"ה. (טז) ברכות י"ז ב'. (יז) שבת ל"ג ב'. (יח) ירושלמי ברכות פ"ח ה"ג ועייין בבלי בתובות ע"ז ב'.

עליו לפי ששמה לאיר חבירו לכן יסורים ופורענות ודקדוק עניות באים עליו שנאמר (משלי יז ה) שמה לאיר לא ינקה וכתוב (שם כד יז) כנפול אויבך אל תשמה ויש שבאים עליו לפי שהיה לו לבקש על בני אדם ולא התפלל ויש בעבור שבקש להקדוש ברוך הוא בכל לב ובשברון רוחו על דבר שלא נגזר והקדוש ברוך הוא מורדו מאותו דבר ע"י שמביא עליו שאר דבר וישכח את הראשונות ויתפלל על האחרונות ויש מי שסורים באים עליו בעבור שהיה לו לתת לשום אדם מן הדין שהיה לו חייב מדין שמים ולא נתן לו ומביא עליו יסורים כדי שיתן לרופאים כפלים עד שיהרדו בלבו אתן לאותו שהייתי חייב וכשיתן יסיר מעליו כדי שידע שבעבור זה באו עליו למען שיהא נקי לעולם הבא. ויש שעניים בעוולה שעשו אבותיהם וירשו הבנים ונגזר על אותו ממון בלייה וכתוב (איוב כ י) בניו ירצו דלים וכתוב (תהלים קט יב) אל יהי חונן ליתומיו וכתוב (שם שם יא) ינקש נושה לכל אשר לו וכל זמן שיש מאותו ממון לא יצליחו כדי שיחקים הנזרה ויש שהיו עניים מפני (יה) שקבלו רבית (יש) שהיה בעיר עושה עולה ומסייע להם כלן לבסוף יכלו. ויש בעבור שלא יתן למי שלא נגזר לו ויש בעבור דברי פה בנאות שנאמר (ש"א ב ז) ה' מוריש ומעשיר וכתוב (שם שם ג) אל תרבו תדברו נבוכה נבוכה יצא עתק מפיכם ויש בעבור שהוציא מפיו דברים קשים ואמר לעניים שמי שיכול לעמול לא אתן לו או מדבר ביונות לעניים טובים ואינו נותן לקרוביו ונותן לאחרים והקדוש ברוך הוא מהפך לבם לרעה עליו לכך נאמר (ויקרא כה לו) וחי אחיך עמך (ישעיה נח ז) ומבשרך אל תתעלם:

תתתשנא. (א) רבי חני בשם ר' שמואל בר נחמני: מעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה חופר בורות שיחין ומערות לעוברים ושבים פעם אחת היתה בתו עוברת להנשא שטפה נהר והיו כולי עלמא באין לנחמו ולא מקבל עלויה תנחומין אמר להון דין הוא חסדיכון על ר' פינחס לנחמיה יתיה ולא מקבל עליו תנחומא אמר להון דין הוא חסדיכון אמ' לו ר' כך וכך היה עושה וכך וכך אירע לו אמר להון איפשר היה מכבר בוראו במים וקיפחו במים מיד נפלה הברה בעיר וניצולה בתו של אותו האיש ואית דאמרין (ב) בסוגתא איתי אית דאמרי מלאך ירד בדמות ר' פינחס בן יאיר והצילה דוקא בזכות ר' פינחס ירד מלאך בדמותו והצילה אבל אם לא היה ר' פינחס אומר כן שמא לא ניצולה אם יראה אדם שמירת הדין פוגעת בו בדבר שוכה בו כגון עניין זה אין לאדם לחשוב איך כפוי טובה כנגדו כאשר זכה בו נכשל בו ור' פינחס שאמר כך בעבור שראה שרבים תמיהין על הדבר ביקש רחמים והצילה ואם לא בעבור ר' פינחס לא היתה ניצולת:

תתתשנב. [ע"כ ב'] פעמים (במדבר מז כב שם כז מז) אלהי הרחות לכל בשר בתורה אחד לנבראים ואחד לעתידים ליבראות שהביה יודע מי עתיד להיות צדיק ואומר מתי יגיע זמן שיכרא או יולד פלוני הצדיק דע לך שהרי כתיב (בראשית יז כא) ואת בריתי אקים את יצחק שיהיה צדיק וכתוב (מ"א יג ב) יאשיהו שמו ושרף עצמות אדם אעפ"כ כשהמלאך אומר יהיה צדיק או רשע אומר לו (א) הכל בידי שמים חוץ מיראת שמים לכך זה לא אנר עליו וזהו שנאמר (איכה ג לח) מפי עליון לא תצא הרעות והטוב אעפ"כ הקביה יודע הכל (ש"א ב ח)

(יס) בבא מציעא ע"א א' ויעוין דרך ארץ פ"ב וסוכה כ"ט א'. (יע) שם כ"ט ב'.
תתתשנא. (ה) ירושלמי שקלים פ"ה ח"א ולפנינו: בר נחמן. (ז) צ"ל בסוגתא איתעית ר"ל אחזה בענף וניצולה ומעשה זו הובאה בבבלי בבא קמא נ' א' בשנינו.
תתתשנב. כתובות ל' א'.

כי לה' מצוקי ארץ הקב"ה מפריד החסידים היושבים יחדיו או קודם לכך הקב"ה מפרידם לפי שכשרואה חסידיו יחדיו וכדאי אותו צדיק שבזכותו תעמוד אותה העיר או באותה מדינה מפרידן ונותן אחד במדינה זאת ואחד במדינה אחרת (ב) (משלי י כה) וצדיק יסור עולם וזהו דכתיב (דברים לב ח) בהפרידו בני אדם יצב גבולות עמים וזהו שנאמר (הושע ב כ) וזרעתיה לי בארץ ולעתיד לבא יהיו יחדיו שנאמר (נ) (ישעיה נב ח) כל צופיך נשאו קול יחדיו ירגנו לעולם הבא חסידים במידה אחת יחדיו שנאמר (שיר ו ו) כעדר הרחלים . . . (ד) וכפופים ראשו תחת זנבו שכולן מתאימות שוין בחסידות אבל מיני רשעים וחוטאים אינם יחדיו: (קהלת ו יד) גם את זה לעומת זה עשה האלהים כיצר אע"פ שאמרו (ה) ו' כיתות מקבלות פני שכינה יותר הם אלא שכלולות בשבעה כיתות כי כל מצוה יש לה כת בפני עצמה כגון ערן וכת של עבירה בניהיגם כי יש מי שנותן צדקה וכתוב (תהלים יו טו) אני בצדק אחזה פניך והוא לא למד תורה דין הוא שיהא חלקו עם כת נותני צדקה ויש כיתות שמקבלות פני שכינה בעתים ופרקים הרי כשהישיבה של מעלה יושבת בדיני צדקה אע"פ שזה עשה שאר דברים שלא כהוגן הרי כאותו עת שיושבין על מעשה הצדקה מצטרף עמהם אבל בישיבת התורה ושאר מצות שלא קיים לא יכנס וכן מי שהיה משבח הקב"ה בזכות הלב בשבחנות או שהיה עוסק בשבחנות לפארים שלא היו עליו לטורח אע"פ שאין בידו שאר זכויות כשהצדיקים נכנסים בכית השבח לשבח נכנס עמהם ואותו איש שרץ בהם שהיו עליו לטורח למשוך בהם או שמשבית אחרים מלמשוך ומסיר כוונתם וניגונם אע"פ שיש בידו זכויות הרבה אין נכנס עם הצדיקים כשהם משבחים ונפרעין ממנו באותו עת וכן מי שעשה זכויות ולא נתן צדקה לא יכנס בעת שיושבין על הצדקה ויש (ירמיה יו י) לתת לאיש כדרכיו וכפרי מעלליו וכן (י) לוי שלא נכנס למדרשו של ר' אפס לא הניחוהו ליכנס בישיבה של מעלה עד שביקש שמואל עליו ונכנס וכן כל מצוה ומצוה בענין הזה וזאת המידה לכל עבירה ועבירה מי שיש בידו עבירה אחת כשנידונין בעלי עבירות באותה עבירה שזה עבר נידון עמהם אע"פ שיש בידו זכויות שלעולם אין מחליפין זכות בחובה וחובה בזכות וזהו שנא' (קהלת ט ב) מקרה אחד לצדיק ולרשע ומה שאמרו (י) אם רוב זכויות אם רוב עבירות בדרך אחרת אמרו זה הדבר:

תתתשננו. כתיב (משלי י כד) מגורת רשע היא תבואנו ותאות צדיקים יתן בעולם הזה חילוק בבני אדם יש אוכל ברצון בשר שמן ויש שאינו יכול לאכול בשר שמן ולעתיד לבא אין זאת המידה נזהגת או שהרי שור בהררי אלף שמן אלא כל מה שאדם מתאוה ימצא. בזה העולם יש פירות שלא יהו אלא כמו עשרים יום או שלשים ואחר כך לא יהיו עד לשנה הבאה ואדם מתאוה ואינו מוצא אבל לעתיד לבא לא יהיה צדיק מתאוה ויחסר לו וכתוב (יחזקאל מז יב) פריו לחדשיו יכבד וכתוב (ירמיה ב לא) המדבר הייתי לישראל וכתוב (דברים ב ו) לא חסרת דבר וכתוב (במדבר יא ד) התאוה תאוה וכתוב (שם שם ב) עד אשר יצא מאפכם והיה לכם לזרא וכתוב (קהלת ב י) וכל אשר שאלו עיני לא אצלתי מהם

(ג) ביומא ל"ח ב': ראה הקב"ה שהצדיקים מעטים עמד ושתלן בכל דור כו'. (ד) צ"ל קול צופיך ובסנהדרין צ"א: עתידין כל הנביאים "כולם" אומרים שירה בקול אחד שנאמר קול צופיך וגו'. (ה) חסרון יש כאן ואולי צ"ל מה איל זה ראשו של זה בצד זנבו של זה אף ישראל שבאותו הדור וכפופים כו'. (ו) ויקרא רבה פ"ל: ו' כחות של צדיקים שעתידין להקביל פני שכינה. ובשו"מ מזכיר י"א: שבע כחות הן שהן עתידין לעמוד לעתיד לבא לפני חי וקים קודשא ב"ה ירושלמי תגיגה פ"ב ה"א. (ז) ברכות י"ח ב'. (ח) קדושין מ' ב' וירושלמי פאה פ"א ה"א.

לא מנעתי את לבי מכל שמחה כל שכן לצדיקים לעתיד לבא כשיתאוו מיד ימצאו וכתוב (תהלים כא ג) תאות לבו נתת לו אבל רשע עליו נאמר מתאוה ואין נפשו עצל כי היה עצל מלעסוק בתורה ובמצוות וכתוב (משלי כא כה) תאות עצל תמתנו שיראה כל טוב לצדיקים ולא יניחו לתת לרשע יאמרו כי מאנו ידיו לעשות לתת לעניים ורשע שההנהגה לצדיקים עליו נאמר (שם שם כו) כל היום התאוה תאוה וצדיק יתן ולא יחשך כיון שבזה העולם הוא נתן לו והוא ישלם לעתיד לבא ודורות של משיח כמה יזכו אותם הנוגדים או (א) אין יצר הרע כיון שאין יצר הרע ולא דאגת מוונות כי (ב) עתידה [דף קע"ט] אשה שתלד בכל יום ומה יאכלו לכך הוצרך לומר (תהלים עב טו) יהי פסח בר בארץ (ג) שתוציא גלוסקאות (ד) וענבה כחבית מלא יין טוב ובמה יזכו זהו שאמר הכתוב (קהלת ב כא) ולאדם שלא עמל בו יתנו חלקו שלא סבל בעמלו יצר הרע הנה ילדים סבלו רעות בעבור אכזריותם ואמיתיותם וכדי שיצטער אב ואם וכתוב (משלי יז כא) ילד כסיל לתונה לו ולא ישמח אבי נבל וכן בעבור שישמח אב ואם יראו טובה כורעם ישמחו אב ואם שמחה שילמדו אותה טובה ואם תאמר איך ישמחו וזרעם הרשעים בניהינם יכולים לומר על דורות שבימי משיח אילו היה יצר הרע שולט בהם כאשר שלט בנו היו חוטאים ולמה אנחנו סובלים ניהינם והם בטובה ואם תאמר וכי יתכן שיבא אדם להתנוכח עם הקב"ה הלא העולם שלו יש שעושה שלא על פי מדת הדין (ה) יש חיה שמושלת על חיה, ועוף על עוף, ודג על דג היש להתנוכח עם הקב"ה על מה שעשה כבר וכן יש אדם שעשאו שולט כנון אחאב נבוכד נצר יש אדם שאין לו לחם יש עשיר שאינו יודע כמה ממון יש לו ואינו מרחם לתת לדלים וכתוב ולא איתי די ימחא בידה ויאמר לה מה עכרת כל אלה אין הבורא עושה בחנם שום דבר שנאמר (דברים לב ד) הצור תמים פעלו כי כל דרכיו משפט אל אמונה ואין עול צדיק וישר הוא וכתוב (תהלים נא ו) למען הצדיק בדברך חוכה בשפטך וכתוב (ישעיה נ יד) ה' במשפט יבא עם זקני עמו ושריו לכך ידעו הכל מה שעשה כי לא על חנם עשה שום דבר שבעולם ומכל מקום אותם שברור משיח כמו (ו) קטני בני רשעי ישראל שמחו ויש להם חלק לעולם הבא כפי חכמת הקב"ה:

תתתתשנר. כתיב (תהלים קד כו) לויתן זה יצרת לשחק בו ולמה אינו משחק עם בהמות בהררי אלף ועם זיו שדי אלא כי (א) ראשו של

לויתן בן ערן להתערן שם ושם הצדיקים ומראה להם השחוק כדי שיראו שמערן ומענג להם לויתן כדי שיהא מעורן לעתיד לבא ויאכלוהו בכל מיני תאותם ועוד כי (ב) לכל חי בן זוג ולא ללויתן ויצטער ומשחק בו כדי שלא יצטער ויתכחש ולמה אמר (שם נ יא) וזיו שדי עמרי היאך הוא עמו וכתוב (איוב מו טו) בהמות אשר עשיתי עמך וכי בני אדם אצל שור אכוס בהררי אלף לפי שפעמים ראש לויתן בן ערן לפי שאין לו בן זוג ללויתן כדי שלא יצטער וזיו שדי שידע שעתיד ליחלק לצדיקים והם עם השכינה עזו וחדוה במקומו וכתוב (תהלים כט ג) ה' על מים רבים והם במים י פעמים כתוב בתורה דיבור או קול מתוך האש וכנגדם י סמי הקסרת וחלבנה כנגד (דברים ה כ) כשמעכם את הקול (ג) מתוך החשך כי הדברות היו

תתתתשנר. (ה) יעוין סוכה נ"ב א'. (ג) שבת ל'. (ג) שם שם. (ד) כחובות ק"א ב' ולפנינו: שלשים גרבי יין. (ה) בילקוט אמור רמז תרמ"ג: שור נדרף מפני ארי כו'. (ו) סנהדרין ק"ו ב' וכו' עקיבא.
תתתתשנר. (ה) בבא בתרא ע"ה א'. (ג) שם ע"ד אבל שם משמע שגם לבהמות בהררי אלף אין בן זוג עיי"ש. (ג) יעוין ילקוט ואחזקן רמז תתלא.

לישראל ככל מיני ריח טוב מתוך האש לכך קטרת על האש כשדובר הקב"ה את הדברות מתוך האש (ד) נתמלא העולם בשמים וריח טוב אבל כשדובר עם משה ועם הנביאים לא נתמלא העולם ריח לפי שלא דיבר עמהם מתוך האש כמו שיש לרעה (תהלים יא ו) ימטר על רשעים פחים אש ונפירות ורוח זלעפות וריח רע כך יש לטובה ריח טוב שמתערב עם האש ונתון לצדיקים בנן ערך לשמחה ולפקח לבם: תתתשנה. כתיב (שם קמ"ט) ורחמיו על כל מעשיו אחד היה מכה את הכלב וינס הכלב תחת בגדיו איש ורצה להכותו אמר אותו האיש (בראשית יט ח)

כי על כן באו בצל קורתי כיון שנכנס תחת כנפי לא תכנו (א) אבל אם נשך את האדם אפילו אם היה אדם אין לרחם עליו. נחש היה בפיו צפרדע בא אחד והכה בפיו הנחש ונפל הצפרדע ועזבו ושם האיש הסטה על ירכיו ונכנס האדם ונתנפח הירך הלך אותו צפרדע בלילה על ירכיו ומציץ כל האדם מן הירך ונתרפא האיש ונבקע הצפרדע ומת הצפרדע הרי ילמד האדם ממנו שישלם טובה למי שעושה לו טובה. . . אפילו למאן דאמר (ב) צער בעל חיים דרבנן כנון (ג) רבן נמליאל שלא רצה לפרק בעבור מוקצה אבל (ח) להיות כפוי טובה (ד) כנון אחונו של בלעם שנחכוונה להציל את בלעם שאם לא רבצה גם בלעם היה נהרג והחכם היה לו לדעת ולשום על לב כיון שלא עשתה בן מעודה עד היום הזה אינו על חנם אלא מחמת מוץ והיה לו להיות חושש שהקב"ה כועס על שהלך לבדו במשעול הכרמים לקצום אם יוכל לקללם ואם יפלו ישראל ישמח (משלי יז ה) שמח לאיד לא ינקה ואפילו למאן דאמר צער בעלי חיים דרבנן אם בהמה מתחננת לאדם כמימר (ה) שובי [ע"ב] אם לא יציל נענש כמעשה דר' (ו) שבעבור הענל בא ייסורין עליו וכן כלב לא עשה שום דבר רע ונס תחת בגדיו של חכם מפני שבא אחר להכותו ולא הניח החכם להכותו וכתיב (בראשית יט ח) כי על כן באו בצל קורתי ולכך נאמר (משלי יב יוד) יודע צדיק נפש בהמתו: תתתשנה. כתיב (במדבר כב ט) מי האנשים האלה עמך ולמה מתחילה לא הניח לבלעם ללכת עם השלוחים ועם השניים נתן לו רשות

ללכת ולמה שאל בתחילה מי האנשים האלה עמך ולשניים לא שאל אלא כך אמר היה לך לחקור מי האנשים וכיון שקסמים בידם למה קבלתם להיות עמך כי זהו עון שנאמר (דברים יח י) לא ימצא בך מעביר בנו וכתו באש קוסם קסמים וכתיב (שם שם יב) ובגלל התועבות האלה ה' אלהיך מוריש אותם מפניך ולמה קבלתם להיות עמך מכאן שאם יבאו מכשפים לבית יהודי שהוא טוב שלא יקבלו עמו ולא ילך עמהם שהרי לפי שהקסמים בידם אמר לו (במדבר כב יב) לא תלך עמהם אבל לשניים שלא נאמר בהם וקסמים בידם נאמר לו (במדבר כב כ) לך אתם וזהו שנאמר (שם שם) אם לקרא לך באו האנשים ולא באו אליך ללמדם כשפים אלא לקרא לך לדעת מה גזירת ה' (א) קום לך אתם כי לדרוש ה' באו. (שם שם כט) לו יש חרב בידו כי

(ב) כעין זה לעיל ס"י ק"ט.

(ד) שבת פ"ח ב'.

תתתשנה. (ב) כ"ב בתשובות הגאונים ברלין תרמ"ה ס"י ש"ע"ה: הכין חזינא דמאי דמפסדי עלמא כגון נחשים ועקרבים ואריות וזאבים שפיר דאמי למקטלינן. (ב) בבא מציעא ל"א א'. (ג) שבת קנ"ד ב'. (ד) תוכן דברים אלו כתב הרמב"ם במורה פ"ז לשלישי: ואמנם אמרו צער בעלי חיים דאורייתא מאמרו על מה הכית את אהונך הוא על דרך ההשלמה לנו שלא נלמד מרת האכזריות ולא נכאיב לבשלה ללא תועלת אבל כיון אל החמלה והרחמנות ואפילו באיזה בע"ח שזדמן אלא לעת הצורך כי תאזה נפשך לאכול בשר לא שנשחט על דרך האכזריות או החשק. (ה) ירושלמי כלאים פ"ט ובראשית רבה פ"ג. (ו) בבא מציעא פ"ח א'. **תתתשנה.** (ב) בסנהדרין ק"ד אמרו: חוצפא כלפי שמיא מהניא כו'. ועל דברי רבינו יש לטעון כמו שמעון הראב"ע על דברי הגאון: א"כ למה אמר ויחר אף אלהים כי

ספר חסידים

כי עתה הרגתיך מלמד שאסור להרוג את הבהמה שרגיל לרכוב עליו וכשאינה חייבת דבר ואסור להכות בחנם ובתיב (משלי יב) יודע צדיק נפש בהמתו אינו (נ) נתן עליה (ב) יותר משאינה יכולה לשאת לעניין (צ) צימאה לאדם תחילה דכתיב (במדבר כח) והשקות את העדה ואת בעירם העדה תחילה ואחר כך את בעירם וכן בעבר אברהם גם אתה (בראשית כד יד) שתה בתחילה וגם לגמליך אשקה (ג) אבל באכילה הבהמה קודמת דכתיב (שם שם לב) ויתן תבן ומספוא לגמלים ואחר כך אכל הוא וכן כתיב (דברים יא טו) ונתתי עשב בשדך לבהמתך ואחר כך ואכלת ושבעת וכן (ד) לאדם (בראשית א ל) ולכל חית הארץ וגו' את כל ירק עשב לאכלה:

תתתשנו. למה אמר (שם שם כו) נעשה אדם ולא אמר אעשה אדם ופירש רבינו סעדיה (א) נעשה אדם לשון יחיד כמו שאמר דניאל (ב כו) דנא חילמא ופישרא נאמר קדם מלכא ולא פתר למלך נבוכד נצר החלום אלא הוא לבדו ואעפ"כ אמר נאמר למלכא (ב) כך נעשה אדם לשון יחיד הקב"ה לבדו ע"א נעשה הקב"ה אמר כמו שנאמר (קהלת א טו) דברתי אני אל לבי ד"א (ג) כשברא הקב"ה המלאכים זה צבאות עליונים ראה שאין יצר הרע שולט בהם וברא בהמה חיה ועוף ורמש ורגלים ויש להם יצר רע זה מו"ק לזה אם יהיו שני תרנגולים יחד אחד מכה את חברו וזה המוכה לא יחשוב כמו שצער היה לי שהכני כך יהיה צער לאשר אני מכה לכן ברא בני אדם ואמר לשירי מעלה עליונים ותחתונים נעשה אדם שיהיה לו לב עליונים ותחתונים אמר (ד) לב עליונים הוא יצר טוב ולב תחתונים [הוא יצר רע] אם לב עליונים הוא יצר טוב נוצח לב תחתונים הוא יצר רע יותר משוכת מעליונים דכתיב (ישעיה ו) במלחקיים לקח מעל המזבח ובתיב (שם שם ז) וינע על פי הרי פיו של הנביא סבל מה שלא היה המלאך יכול לסבול כידו בלא מלקתים ראה באוהל מועד אפילו מלאכים שכתב בהם פני אדם לא יבאו ובהן נכנס לשם ועוד ירמה לעליונים שנאמר (תהלים פב ו) אני אמרתי אלהים אתם ובני עליון כלכם ואם יצר תחתונים נוצח לב עליונים (דברים כח כו) והיתה נבלתה למאכל לכל עוף השמים ולבהמת הארץ למה לפי שעשה כמעשיהם ועוד יותר נפשו יקלע בניהנים:

תתתשנה. רבית אסרה תורה שזה נהנה וזה אינו חסר ועוד מפני שאם היה רבית מותר לא היה אדם עושה גמילות חסדים עם חברו שהרי היו אומרים ומה במקום שזה נהנה וזה אינו חסר התירה תורה ליקח אעפ"כ רבית כ"ש במקום שזה נהנה וזה חסר שלא היה אחד מהנה לחבירו ועוד הרי אמרו (א) אפילו לגוי אסור להלוות שלא כדי חייו שאם ילוה לגוי ויראה שבלא עמל נהנה יבא שילוח לישראל ברבית אבל לענין מקח וממכר שהתירה תורה עד שתות מפני שיאמרו (ב) ובין ובין תנא איקרי הרי אמרו עד שתות מותר כדי עמלו וטרחו אבל ברבית

(ה) נדפס סי' מ"ד וכפול לניל סימן קל"ח. (ג) נדפס סימן קל"ח. (א) מפליג.

הולך הוא? (ג) הרמב"ן חולק ע"ז וסבירא ליה דצעב"ח ליכא בדבר שהוא לצורך האדם (עין בחידושו על חולין ריש פרק שילוח הקן) ויעוין רש"י שבת ריש פרק מי שהחשיך ובפסקי תוס' עבודה זרה פרק א' כתבו: צער בע"ח אין איסור אלא כשמצערו בלי ריוח. ויעוין ש"ע אבן העזר סי' ה' ס"ד. (ג) ברכות מ' והראיה שהביא רבינו מו"ת תבן אינו בגמרא. (ד) ר"ל דלאדם מותר לאכול כשכבר יש לכל חית הארץ מה לאכול ובירושלמי כתובות פ"ב ה"ח: אין אדם רשאי לקנות בהמה חיה ועוף אא"כ התקין להם מזונות ויעוין חשבות שבות יעקב ח"ג סי' ג' שאין חילוק בין בהמה בין חיה ועוף בין מהורה בין טמאה. ויעוין ברמב"ם פ"ט סח' עכדים ה"ח.

תתתשנו. (ה) בספר האמונות מאמר ד' פ"ו. (ב) הראב"ע בראשית א' כ"ז טען על פירושו זה של הרמב"ם. (ג) הוא מה שמוכר הרמב"ן בפירושו על התורה שם. (ד) ע"י ברי

רבתי פרשה ח'.
תתתשנה. (ה) בבא מציעא ע"א א'. (ג) שם מ' ב'.

אין טורח ועוד שאם תאמר היה מרויח בשלל הרי שב ולא תעשה ועוד רבית אסור שהרי לעני לא יהיה לו מה לפרוע ויעלה לו כמו שירצה ועוד יאמר העני מוטב שאנוגב ולא אקח ברבית לכך נאמר (שמות כב כד) אם כסף תלוה את עמי את העני עמך לא תהיה לו כנושה כי יאמר אנה אקח מה שלא הלוא לי ועוד אפילו נוי עומד [דף קס"ב] ורוצה לתת לו רבית ועני ישראל עומד ילוה לישראל בחנם ולא לגוי ברבית והקב"ה יפרע לו שכר כפול ומכופל אתה מוצא שטמוצע פרשת רבית בין ב' פרשיות של נדר (דברים כג יט) ולא תביא אתנן זונה וגו' לכל נדר כי תועבת וגו' וסמך ליה (שם שם כ) לא תשיך לאחיך נשך כסף ולאחר כן כתיב כי תדור נדר סמך לומר כמו שהנן תועבת ה' לא תדור נדר רבית שלא יביא קרבן מן רבית ולא יאמר מצוה אעשה אקח ברבית לקיים נדרי לזה אין לו במה להביא קרבן אע"פ שמצוה עושה והלוא נותן ברוצן אפילו הכי תועבת ה' ומה (ג) שאמרו מלוה ברבית נענשין עליו חמשה מלוה ולוה וערב ושני ערים הרי ה' כננה ה' לשון נשך לא תשיך לאחיך נשך כסף נשך אכל נשך כל דבר אשר ישך תשיך נשך נשך נשך ישך הרי חמשה:

תתתשנמ. כיון שהיה אברהם אבינו ירא למה הלך למצרים לפי שהיה רעב ואמר אם לא אלך למצרים אם לא אלך לגרר שמא ימותו ברעב כל ילדי ביתו הרי טוב לו שילך ויסתפק בשרה אם יקחה אם לאו כדי שלא ימותו ברעב וכי יכול אדם לאמר לאשתי אמרי לי אחי הוא כדי שלא יהרג ויקחו אותה והלא אמרו (א) גילוי עריות יהרג ואל יעבור אלא אמר אברהם אומר שהיא אחותי להנצל ואם יקחנה הרי קרקע עולם שהיא תפוסה ואינה אסורה ועוד אם לא יאמר אחותי היא היו הורגין אותו ולוקחין אותה הרי לעולם היתה בין הערלים וגם שאר דברי תורה היו דוחקין אותה לבטל אבל כשאמר (בראשית יב יט) אחותי היא מתקן מאכלה ועוסק שתשמור את המצות ועוד היה מתפלל שלא ינע בה ולמה לא הניח שיה בארץ כנען ויביא לה תבואה מפני שהיו שטופי זימה שהרי מזהיר אליעזר שלא ליקח מבנות כנען אשה לבנו אבל כשכבר סמוך למיתתה שהיתה בחברון והוא בבאר שבע כבר זקנה היא ועוד יש לה בן כבר ועוד תדיר הולך מבאר שבע לחברון: **תתתשש.** (שם טו ח) במה אדע כי אירשנה (א) לפי שאמר אברהם אבינו כבר כנען נתיישב ואיך יתכן שאירש כי ראה שהכנעני יושב בארץ ואמר שמא גם בניו חוטאים ואיך ירשו את ארצם לכך השיב (שם שם טו) כי לא שלם עון: האמורי עד הנה:

תתתשסא. אמרו (א) שבני יעקב שמו חרם שלא להניד על מכירת יוסף ואיך יתכן שהקב"ה יסכים והם חוטאים ולמה לא יניד ליעקב אלא כך אמרו כיון שמוציא דיבה עלינו ויודע שאנחנו שונאים אותו כי אמר לאבינו מה שלא עשינו והוא אומר שימלוך עלינו וכתוב (שם לו ח) ויסיפו עוד שגא אתו על חלמותיו ועל דבריו למה נאמר על דבריו כי היה אומר כיון שאתם חשודים באותם דברים שהיה מביא דיבה אל אביהם אני יודע שאמלוך ואני אמשול וארדה בכס שלא תעשו עוד והם חשבו כזו מדבר וכך חולם נשכים להורגו ויאמר יהודה כי כיון שאומר שירצה שנהיה לו לעבדים אם יתקיימו באותה מידה נעשה לו ונמכרנו לעבד שנאמר

(ג) שם ע"ה ב'.

תתתשנמ. (b) פסחים כ"ה א'.
תתתשס. (b) יעוין מגילה ל"א ב'.
תתתשסא. (b) בפרקי דר"א פ"ח ילקוט וישב רמז קמ"ב מובא ברש"י בראשית ל"ו ל"ג.

ספר המידים

(תהלים קה יז) לעבד נמכר יוסף ונמכרנו למרחקים ואם ימלוך לא ימשול בנו בכאן וישבע יוסף שלא ישיב לאביו ולא יגיד לא על ידי שליח ולא על ידי כתב בלא רשותו ואשר אמר צבא השמים משתחווים לו עושה עצמו כנעבד אם כן נשים חרם ברצון הבורא אם רצונו שלא ידע אבינו והסכים (ב) כדי שיהא כפרה לו שהיה כ"ב שנים בחרם:

תתתשסב. ותאמר לאה בנך (בראשית ל יא) פירוש בנך ושיקר לבן כזאת שנתן זלפה הקטנה ללאה והיה סבור שרחל היתה ועוד בנך כי רמזה כי מן הדין היה לו להיות ראש דנל שהיה בכור לאמו ובא נד ובא לו להיות בנדר של ראובן (שם מט יט) והוא יגיד בעקב הרגל ועוד בנך ג"ד שבעה בניד תשעה ואין הריון כתיב בולפה לומר בנך והוא כורע נד (ב) ומי שגנדר במן יגיד תלמוד מכאן שהיה מניד להם אם כן תשעה לראשון או כן שבעה לשני לכך (ג) לא נכתב הריון, ופירושו נדוד של אויבים יגדנו והוא ירדפהו ויהפכהו עקב לו (דברים לג כ) ברוך מרחיב נד שהנכור מרחיב בחרבו שנסיס מפניו ד"א בנך שקר עשה יעקב לא די שהוא אוהב רחל ממני אלא אף שפחתה שנאמר (בראשית כט ל) ויאהב גם את רחל מלאה גם לרבות שפחתה ועוד אמרה (שם ל טו) המעט קחתך את אישי ועוד שפחתך ד"א בנך בנך שהלבישה לאה בנך שלה לזלפה ובגדה ביעקב שסבור היה שהיא לאה ונתעברה כי לא רצה יעקב בה ובגדה בו בכנף שלה וצותה לכסות לה הבטן שלא תגיש רחל עד שילדה (שם שם ד) ויבא אליה יעקב ולא נכתב בה הריון ולא אמרה לאה ליעקב בא לזלפה כרחל וכתוב [ע"כ] (שם שם ט) ותקח גבי זלפה ולא כתיב כך גבי בלהה:

תתתשסג. (א) לא יוציא אדם מפיו דבר אלא אם כן יודע שרצון הקב"ה או ברבר (איוב כב כח) ותנור אמר ויקם לך (ג) הנה ר' מאיר למד מפיו אחר ונתגלגל (א) שאמרו אחרים אומרים ולא הזכירו שמו בבית המדרש על דברים שאמר לא הזכירו שמו על דבריו וכשאמי (ב) מאיר רמון מצא תוכו אכל וקליפתו זרק ואמר אליהו זכור לטוב השתא קאמר ר' מאיר בני אומר פירוש עד הנה געש בעבור אחר ובעבור שגם שהוצרכו לומר אחרים אומרים עד עתה נתנו זמן שלא להזכיר שמו אבל מכאן ואילך מזכירין שמו אסג) אדם שומע דבר תורה מאדם טוב ויודע שאינו מתקבל על לב אם אמרו והלעינו בו אל יאמר בשם אומרו אלא יאמר טעיתי אני וזהו (ג) כל כי הני מילי מעליה תדרשון משמאיד) (שם כא ג) אחר דברי תלמידי וכי מותר להלעיג אלא כגון (ד) מחיכי עלה במערבא שצריך אדם להיות מתון בדבריו עד שישקלם אם יאמרם לחכם כמו שאמר:

תתתשסד. מידות המעולות הם אדם עוצר מהשבותיו ונלחם עם ההורויו כמו שאמרו (א) בכיסו בכוסו כעסו כי יצר לב האדם על מעותיו

(ב) חקמ"ב. (ג) ע"כ. (ד) כול לעיל כ"י חשפ"ע ונדפס כ"י חקמ"ב. (ד) ע"כ כ"י חקמ"ב וכו"ל חקמ"ב.

(ג) במגילה י"ז א': יוסף שפירש מאביו כ"ב שנה כשם שפירש יעקב אביו מאביו ובבראשית רבה פפ"ד ימים רבים אלו כ"ב שנה.
תתתשסב. (ב) בלקח טוב בראשית ל' י"א: בגד ב' שני בנים של זלפה ג"ד שבעה בנים נולדו ללאה עד דינה וחכל תשעה מנין בגד. (ג) יומא ע"ה א'. (ג) בראשית רבה פע"א: לא נכתב הריון בולפה משום שהיתה בחורה ולא היתה נזכרת בעיבורה.
תתתשסג. (א) הוריות י"ג ב'. (ג) חגיגה ט"ז ב' ובאמת מצינו אחרים גם במקום שמוזכר ר' מאיר בפירוש כמו ברכות ט' ב' סוטה י"ב א' ויעו"ש בתוד"ה אחרים ובהוריות מצינו כי ר' שמעון ברבי מיחה כזה ואמר מי הכזה אלה שמימייהם אנו שותין ושמותיהן אין אנו מזכירין. (ג) ביצה כ"ה א'. (ד) סנהדרין י"ז ב' ולפנינו: מחכו.
תתתשסד. (ב) ערובין ס"ה ב'.

אעפ"כ כופף את יצרו לעשות כהונן ויצר האדם על היין שנאמר (ישעיה ה יא) יין ידליקם ואעפ"כ צר האדם תאותו שאינו שותה וכן כנעסו אינו מדבר דבר שאחר כך מתחרט עליהם וזה שצר את הדברים בלבו אעפ"כ שחמתו בערה בו ואין מידה מעולה ממנה וכתוב (משלי טו לב) ומשל ברוחו מלכד עיר וכתוב (בראשית ל ב) ויחר אף יעקב ברחל ולא דיבר רע עמה לכך אמר (קהלת יא י) והסר כעס מלבך והקב"ה (חבקוק ג ב) ברונו רחם תזכור אף האדם יעשה כן בתוך כעסו ואל יוציא דבר מפיו שאחר כך יתחרט כי אם כעסו יהיה בנחת וכעסו לפי הצורך ולא יותר ויתכן לבעוס במילי דשמיא כגון (במדבר לא יד) ויקצוף משה על פקודי החיל ויתכן שבתוך כעסו שידע אם כדון כועס ואם ישמע שהדין נוטה עס מי שכנגדו שיורה שנאמר (ויקרא י כ) וישמע משה וייטב בעיניו ואם יש לתקן הדבר יעזוב כעסו שנאמר ויקצוף משה על פקודי החיל וגו' וכתוב (במדבר לא יז) ועתה הרגו כל זכר בשף (ב) ובתברות יהיה כעסו וכן ויכוחו וכן כל דבריו הן אמרו (ג) יהא אדם ערום ביראה ועוסק בחכמה אם תוכיח את האדם תדע כיצד להוכיחו שיקבל דבריך ותוכחותיך שפעמים המוכיח יותר חוטא כגון שהמוכיח יודע שאם יוכיח בצינעא יקבל דבריו והוכיחו ברבים ונחבייש להודות ומעמיד דבריו על שקר הרי גרם שדיבר בגלוי ובנעם ולא בנחת שלא קיבל תוכחותיו ומפקר טפי לכך יחשוב תחילה איך להוכיחו שיתקבלו דבריו וכתוב (משלי כד כה) ולמוכיחים ינעם ועליהם תבא ברכת טוב ואם לאו עליו נאמר (שם ט ו) מוכיח לרשע (לוקח) מומו שקיבל עון שהוכיחו בפרהסיא ובדברים קשים לכך כתוב (ויקרא יז יז) הוכח תוכיח את עמיך ולא תשא עליו חטא (ישעיה ה יח) הוי מושבי העון בחבלי השוא אל תתווכח עם מי שאתה יודע שלא יודה על האמת שנאמר (משלי כג ט) באזני כסיל אל תדבר ואם ראית איש שאומר שקר ואתה אומר לו האמת והוא עוסק להעמיד את דבריו כדי שלא יודה עליו נאמר באזני כסיל אל תדבר (שם כו ד) אל תען כסיל כאלותו כמו שאמרו חכמים (ד) אפיקורוס אפילו בדבר אחד אסור לדבר עמו משום (ויקרא יז יד) לפני עור לא תתן מכשול וכשרואה אדם איש ואשתו מדברים יחדיו נענש על זה (ה) (קהלת יא ט) ודע כי על כל אלה יביאך האלהים במשפט אפילו רק בפני חבריו ונמאם הרי על דברים שכל אדם אי אפשר בלא זה ואעפ"כ בא לדין עליהם כל שכן לשאר נזקין שאדם עושה או גורם לנזקים שלא חייבוהו חכמים לשלם מענישין אותו מן השמים וכן (ו) המבעית את חבריו פטור בדיני אדם וחייב בדיני שמים וכן הרבה דברים המוכיח את חבריו ברבים והמבייש בני אדם ומתלוצץ בהם (ז) והשואל לחבירו דבר הלכה והוא יודע שאינו יודע להשיבו הרי על כל מיני צער שאדם עושה לחבירו מענישין אותו מן השמים:

תתתשסדה. ויאמר יעקב אל ביתו ואל כל אשר עמו הסירו את אלהי הנגר (בראשית לה ב) יוכיח אדם בני ביתו תחילה ואחר כך לרחוקים: יש דברים שאמרו על בית דין שאינם מצווין להפרישו אבל האב לא יניח לו לעשות כגון בן ט' או בן ח' אם חפץ לאכול חויר (א) לא יניחו לו לאכול וכל דבר האסור לפי שאם בן ירגיל לעשות כשיהיה גדול יעשה כמו בן:

(ג) מלשון בני תרבות בבא קמא ט"ז ב'. (א) ברכות י"ז א'. (ד) מנהדרין ל"ח ב'. (ס) חגיגה ה' א'. (י) בבא קמא ב"ז א'. (ז) חולין ו' א'.

תתתשסדה. כל זה ביבמות ק"ד ושו"ע או"ח סי' שמ"ג מ"א. אבל זה שאמר רבינו: אם חפץ לאכול חויר משמע מדבריו שס"ל שדוקא איסור דאורייתא מחוייבין להפרישו וזהו שיטת הרמב"ם אבל הכ"י וסיעתו סוברים דגם באיסור דרבנן מחויב האב להפרישו יעו"ש.

ספר חסידים

תתתשס"ו. ב) החכם נכנס בבית יהודי צדיק והיה לאותו צדיק ילדים קטנים והיו הילדים אומרים בן הוונה תן לנו זה וזה והיה הצדיק שוחק אמר החכם ילדים שכבר יודעים מהו בן הוונה אם יחרפו או יקללו או יכו את אביהם ואמס [דף קפ"א] נחשב להם לעון אע"פ שהאב והאם אין הוששין (א) ואין מניחים להם לחרפם ולא לקללם ולא להכותם:

תתתשס"ז. ג) המגדל יתומים ורואה בהם תרבות רעה ואומר יתומים הם היאך אנה אותם יצא שכרו בהפסדו ומה שכתוב (איוב כב ט) וזרועות יתומים ידוכא וכתוב (שם לא כא) אם הניפותי על יתום ידי זהו שמכה אותם על חנם אבל ליסרם (דברים ח ה) כאשר ייסר איש את בנו מצוה להכותם כדי שלא ילכו בדרך תועים אבל לא לנקום כעסו עליהם ואם אדם רואה שבניו חוטאים או שאר בני אדם לא ישא להם פנים שנאמר (שם יג ט) לא תאבה לו ולא תשמע אליו וכתוב (דברים לג ט) האומר לאביו ולאמו לא ראיתיו וכתוב (תהלים מו ג) וחרפה לא נשא על קרובו לא נשא פירוש כמו (בראשית נ יז) שא נא פשע אחיך וכתוב (ש"ב ג כט) יחולו על ראש יואב ועל כל בית אביו וגו' וכתוב (ויקרא כ ה) ושמתי אני את פני באיש ההוא ובמשפחתו ותרנומו ובאסעדוהי והקדוש ברוך הוא מחזיק לו טובה ושכר גדול שיצרו נלחם עמו והוא נוצחו ואינו מחניף:

תתתשס"ח. ג) אם רואה אדם שגוי עושה עבירה אם בידו למחות ימחה שהרי שלא הקב"ה את יונה לנינוה כי כשהקב"ה נועם אין עת רצון (לפניו ד) ואל ישמח אדם במפלת אויביו שמא מורעו יבא לאותה מעשה שעשו אויביו וכתוב (איכה ד כא) שישו ושמחי בת אדום וכתוב (שם שם) גם עליך תעבר כוס אלא ישמח על (א) המחטיא את הרבים או מי שחיתתו נופלת על העם ויראים לעשות רצון בוראם מפניהם עליהם מצוה לשמוח:

תתתשס"ט. מ מי שהוא בא מארץ מרחקים אל יספר בננוחם בפני עמי הארצות ובפני הנשיא ובפני תלמיד חכם אם ראה שום דופי בהם כי כשמשפטים בנגות עיר אחרת (א) ניוול לשומעים לעשות כהם אבל אם נעשה כבר דין בהם או שחרב העיר יאמר לכל ברוך שדנן דין אמת שחטאו לו בכך ובכך ופרע להם בכך וכך:

תתתשע"א. ב) קהילה גדולה כל עון שרבים חוטאים בו אומרים להם לפני רבים ואין לומר מלבינים פניהם כי רבים חוטאים אף ילבינו פניהם ברבים ולא לביישם אלא שלא יחטיאו עוד אבל יחיד שחטא לא ילכין פניו ברבים (א) כאביה (לירבעס'). הרי אין אדם נתפס על צערו אבל יש לו להזהר שלא ידבר בפני רברים שיש צער לאחרים (ויקרא יט יח) ואהבת לרעך כמוך על זה הכל חייבין מי שעוברין על אלה (קהלת יא ט) על כל אלה יביאך האלהים במשפט (שם יב יד) על כל נעלם שאדם מגלה על חבירו דבר שנעלם ומצטער חבירו עליו אם טוב הוא שטוב הוא להודיעו בצינעא כדי שישלים על לבו ומניד לפני העולם ומתבייש ואם רע על טוב יבא לדון כל

(ב) מקמ"ג. (ג) מקמ"ד. (ד) מקמ"ה. (ה) מקמ"ו. (ו) ע"כ. (ז) ע"כ. (ח) ע"כ.

תתתשס"ו. (ב) ר"ל ראוי שלא להניח להבנים שיחרפו ויקללו ויכו את אבותיהם.

(ב) ראש השנה י"ז א'.

(ב) מלשון זילא ליה גיטין י"ג א'.

תתתשע"א. (ב) בראשית רבה פס"ה: על שחשדם ברבים ושם פס"ג וביקרא רבה פל"ג ומדרש רות פרשה ז' ובירושלמי יבמות פ' בתרא.

שכן על רע אלא אם אדם יודע אם יוכיח יותר יעשה להכעיס על זה נאמר (משלי ט ח)
אל תוכח לץ:

תתתשעא. (א) כתיב (משלי כו ד) אל תען כסיל כאלתו וכתיב (שם שם ה) ענה כסיל כאלתו ענה כסיל (ב) באפיקורוס גוי אבל אפיקורוס ישראל אל תען כסיל כאלתו ד"א במה שברור לך שישמענו דברך ענה ואם לא יועילו דברך אל תען ואמרו רבותינו מה שהוא אומר ענה כסיל זהו במילי דשמיא ומה שהוא אומר אל תען זהו במילי אחרינא ואפילו במילי דשמיא אל תען במקום שברור לך שלא ישמעו דברך שנאמר (שם כנ ט) באוני כסיל אל תדבר כי יבז לשכל מילך:

תתתשעא. אם יש דבר איסור בעיניך אל תאמר תחילה (א) לאותן שספק לך אם יקבלו דברך שמא פן יתריסו כנגדך ויתחזקו בטעותם ויחזקו אחרים מלהכנע ולקבל דברך לכן אמור תחילה למי שאתה סבור שיהיו נשמעים דברך ואם תראה בני אדם שמחזיקים בטעותם כדי שלא יודו לך אסור להתווכח עמם שנאמר אל תען כסיל כאלתו ומניין שלא יתחיל לדבר עמו שנאמר באוני כסיל אל תדבר הואיל ורוב פעמים מדבר בעקשותו הלך אחר הרוב אם תראה שרוב דברים עושה לשמה אם יעשה דבר שיכולים להכריעו לכך חובה ולכך זכות תטה לכך זכות ואם לאו תטה לכך חובה שנאמר (שמות כו ב) אחרי רבים להטות:

תתתשעב. החכם היה דוחה את התלמיד אמרו לו למה תרחק בשתי ידיים (א) אמר כבר החטיא את הרבים ולא יהיה לו תקנה אמרו לו והלא קרבת את פלוני שהחטיא אמר על מנת כן שיחזיר בתשובה אותם שהחטיא. אם יחטא האדם אם הרכ רואה אם יוכיחם יוסיפו לחטוא (קהלת ג ו) עת לחשות ואם יקבל תוכחה עת לדבר.

תתתשעג. כתיב (קהלת ט יז) דברי חכמים בנחת נשמעים אם ראה החכם את חבירו או אחיו או קרובו שעושה עשרה דברים שאינם הגונים והחכם יודע שאם יוכיחו [ע"ב] על כולם אפילו באחת לא ישמע ואם יוכיחנו בחמשה יקבל עתה אם יאמרו לאותו חכם פלוני תמחה ותנער בפלוני כי אתה מחניף לו אע"פ שחושדין אותו שלא ינער בו יוכיחנו בחמשה שהוא סבור שהוא יקבל ממנו ומוטב שלא ינער בו באותן חמשה שהוא סבור שלא יקבל ממנו שאם ינער בכולן אפילו המעט לא יעשה שהרי אליהו בהר הכרמל אמר (מ"א י"ח כ"א) אם ה' האלהים לכו אחרינו ואם הבעל לכו אחרינו ולמה לא עשה כך על מעשה עגל הזהב אלא אמר אם אוכיחם על העגלים לא יקבלו ממני אפילו מן הבעל לכך (א) תפשתה מרובה לא תפשתה תפשת מועט תפשתה ומה יש בין בעל לעגלי הזהב כי כשהיו עובדים לעגלים היו שומרים כל תורת משה רק שאמרו שכינה שורה על העגלים וכל קרבנות שהיו מביאין לירושלים היו עושים לפני עגלים ומוספי שבתות בירושלים וכהנים שהעמיד ירבעם לעגלים היו מקריבים קרבנות בחוץ והוא בכרת מכל מקום שאר מצות שמרו אבל מעת שנעשה הבעל כתיב (ירמיה כג כז) כאשר שכחו נביאי הבעל את שמי בבעל שעובד כל התורה כולה ואמר אליהו אם אדבר מעגלים לא ישמעו לי מן יראת המלך לכן מה שמועים בבעל וספק

תתתשעא. (ב) שבת ל' ב' ושם מסיים הש"ס: הא בד"ת הא במילי דעלמא. (ג) סנהדרין ל"ח ב'.

תתתשעב. (ב) התנ"י שבת ג"ה א' ד"ה ואף כתבו שגם בספק אם יקבלו צריך להוכיחם עיי"ש.

תתתשעג. (ב) מושה מ"ז א'; כל מי שחטא והחטיא את הרבים כו'.

תתתשעג. (ב) חגיגה י"ז א'.

להם על זה אבל בעגלים הם יודעים שהוטאים אלא שעושים מיראת המלך לכך אומר על דבר הבעל (ב) שאילו רעים הלואי יעשו מכאן אתה למד אם ברור לך שתוכל למחות בחבירך שעושה רעות במענה רך ורוב עבירות בידו אם תנער בו ותייעץ לו על כולם אפילו המעט לא תמחה בידו מוטב שלא תזכור לו אותם שאתה יודע שלא תוכל למחות בידו וכן אמר הקב"ה לירמיה הנביא תקרא באונייה המגילה הזאת אולי ישנובו מדרכם הרעה אבל במקום זרין היה צריך להזהר (ג) וישעיה אמר מוטב להרוג אותו בשונג ולא בודון ולא רצה לתרץ לו המקראות דקשו אהרדי (קהלת ב יד) ההכנס עיניו בראשו אם יקבלו דבריו אם לאו ובסוף ספר קהלת הזהיר (שם יא י') והסר כעס מלבך כי הכעס שקול כנגד הכל (ד) אסור להתפלל (ה) ולהורות שמתוך כעסו אינו יכול לחשוב אמת בעוד יש כעס בו או באשתו כעס ואסור לשמוע דברי בעל דין ולשפוט עד שיעבור כעסו וגם להיות אפטרופא שני בני אדם שהיו במחלוקת ועשו שלום ביניהם וחוזרים למחלוקת בשמדברים יחדיו מחרפין ומריבין אבל כשאין מדברים יחדיו שותקין יותר טוב שלא יעשו שלום ביניהם :

תתתשעדר (ו) אם נצחת חבירך אל תשמח מוטב שתהיה מנוצח מלהיות מנוצח כי המנוצח את חבירו בעולם הזה מוסרין אותו ביד המנוצח לעתיד לבא (ז) ישעיה אמר (ישעיה ו ה) איש טמא שפתים אנכי ובתוך עם טמא שפתים אנכי יושב כיון שאמר לו (שם שם ו) וסר עונך וחטאתך תכופר למה כשצוה מנשה להרוג ישעיה (א) וכשנגעו בפה לפי שאמר איש טמא שפתים אנכי אבל כשאמר ובתוך עם טמא שפתים אנכי יושב זה לא נתכפר לו ולא נפרעו ממנו עד שנהרג והלא מה שאמר (שם כח יא) כי בלעני שפה ובלשון אחרת ידבר אל העם הזה אלא זה הוצרך לומר להוכיחם אבל לפני הקב"ה למה הוצרך לומר טמא שפתים ד"א וסר עונך שאתה טמא שפתים וחטאתך שאמרת ובתוך עם טמא שפתים אנכי יושב תכופר אם כן למה נענש (ב) שנבלע אלא אדם כשחטא חטא שחייב בו אשם תלוי ופגע בו יום הכפורים הרי נתכפר... אע"פ שאין מחוייב בו אשם תלוי... אע"פ שכבר הביא אשם כך אע"פ שאמר וחטאתך תכופר לבסוף כשנגעה חרב לפיו יצאה נשמתו: בכלל מקום דעה את בוראך אפילו במקום שאסור להרהר בדברי תורה כיצד דעהו בצניעות ועוד בהיותך בבית המרחץ או בבית הכסא זכור טומאתך כמה טומאה יוצאה ממך וסריחה וכו' כל אדם יתפשט בענוה ואל ישיאך לבך להשתורר על שום אדם כי אתה שוה לו בכל מיני בושח ותירא לחרף ולדבר קשות יותר ממה שהיתה עושה למי שאינו ירא ממך שהוא ינקום נקמתו ממך אבל אילו שיראים לענות לך יבקשו להקב"ה נקמה ממך וזהו שנאמר (ויקרא יט יד) לא תקלל חרש ולפני עור לא תתן מבשול ויראת מאלהיך אני ה' לפי כשמלאך לבך להראות כעסך חשוב בלבבך אילו היה אחר שהיה משיב לי הייתי ירא לך אשתוק בעבור הקב"ה (תהלים קט לא) כי יעמוד לימין אביון להושיע משפטי נפשו שני (ז) דברים רגילות בבית הכסא הירחור תורה או הירחור עבירה ועתה דברי צורכך ומחשבות הפצץ אם תחשוב אותם בעת שתוכל ללמוד תורה הרי איבדת דברי תורה (ח) אלא כשתלך בבית המרחץ או בבית הכסא או תחשוב כם כדי שלא תהרהר אחר דברי

(ב) מכלל עד ישיעיה כמול לעיל סימן י"ד ונודעס סוף ציטון קס"ג. (ג) ע"כ סימן קס"ג. (ד) מקמ"ה.
(ד) ע"כ מכו"ס מקמ"ו.

(א) ר"ל של עגלי הזהב. (ב) יבמות מ"ט ב'. (ג) ערובין ס"ה א'. (ד) חגיגה ביומא דרתח לא מצלי ונכלל זה כמו"ש בא"ח סי' צ"ח ס"ב ולא בשעת המבטלת. (ה) יעוין וי"ד סי' רמ"ב סק"א.
תתתשעדר. (ו) עירוב דברים יש כאן ע"י שגגת המעתיק. (ז) יבמות מ"ט ב'. (ח) כעין דברי

תורה או אחר עבירה ועוד שלבך יהיה פנוי מהירדור צורכך ותלמוד כלב שלם ואל ישיאך לבך טוב שאהרר מדברי תורה שאותו טעם שאני זוכר אם לא אהרר אחריו אשכחנו וכן בתוך תפילתך אם תסיר דברי תורה מלבך בעור שאתה מתפלל או כשאתה במקום שאסור להרהר מדברי תורה הקב"ה ישלם לך תחת אחד ששכחת תזכור כמה וכמה וכתוב (שם ק"ט קכ"ו) עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך עת תפילה ועת המצות כמו שאמרו (ד) הן ותגריהן ותגרי תגריהן פטורין מקריית שמע שהרי כתיב [דף קפ"ב] (שם יב ז) אמרות ה' אמרות שחורות וכתוב (שם יט י) יראת ה' שחורה וכתוב (שם נא יב) לב שחור ברא לי אלהים שאפילו הלב יהיה שחור ובמקום שחור תחשוב בכל יום ובכל לילה שלא יהא רגע אחד מלחשוב אחר הקב"ה מה טוב בעיניו והיאך לעשות רצונו ומה למנוע שנאמר (משלי כג יז) אל יקנא לבך בחטאים כי אם ביראת ה' כל היום:

תתתשעה. אימתי צריך אדם לנקות את עצמו בפני החושדו כשהחושד הוא צדיק ובא מעשה לפניו שבעל כרחו יש לו לחושדו כגון עלי הכהן שאחר עת אכילה נכנסה חנה להתפלל ונס אחרים מתפללים בקול רם וזו בקול נמוך וכבר עת התפילה עבר ואמר עלי עון הוא שאשתוק לזאת ואעזוב אותה כאן ואז הוצרכה היא לנקות את עצמה מפני שבעל כרחו לחושדה והוצרך לבקש ממנה מחילה לפי שהיה לו לשאול כהגון הנידי לי מה זה וכתוב (קהלת ט יז) דברי חכמים בנחת נשמעים וכן (א) מעשה דר' יהושע בן חנניה בעל כרחם לחושדו ואעפ"כ הכריעוהו לכף זכות אבל כשמחרפין את האדם ומקללין אותו ואומרים לו דברים שאינן או יותר טוב לשתוק כמו ששתק דוד המלך לשמעי בן נרא שאמר לו (ש"ב טז ז) איש הרמים על דבר שאול ושתק וכתוב (תהלים לח יד) ואני כחרש לא אשמע וכאלם לא יפתח פיו (ב) והשומע קללתו ושותק ושמע חרפתו ושותק או שאומר לו אדם חנף רוצח נואף גולן או שאר עבירות דרך כעס או דרך חרפה או שמבקש את רעתו או חרפתו ישתוק ואל יאמר יאמינו העולם לכן אנקה את עצמי שהרי אמרו (ג) יהי חלקי עם מי שחושדין אותו בדבר ואין בו וכן משה רבינו שתק לדתן ואבירם אבל אדם חייב לנקות את עצמו כשרואה מעשים ואין מדברים בפה לחושדו כגון שמואל הנביא שניקה את עצמו כששאלו מלך ידע שחשדוהו שנאמר (ש"א ח ז) לא אותך מאסו כי אתי מאסו כך אם יראה אדם מעשים שיחשדוהו באותו עת ישתוק ואחר זמן כשימצאם יחד ובדברים שיש לתקן יאמר סבורים הם שאני נחשד באותו גול יביאו עדים או שום אדם ואני אשיב רק שונאי לא יעידו דוגמת (שם יב ג ד ה) ואת מי עשקתי ואת מי רצתי ומיד מי לקחתי כפר ואשיב לכם ויאמרו וגו' עד אבל בדברים שאין להשיב ישתוק כגון נואף או רוצח סתם אוכל נבילות אתה פסול אתה כגון שאמר שמעי בן נרא לדוד ודברים שאין תלוי בהשבות אין לו כי אם לשתוק (קהלת ג ז) עת לחזות על דברים שאינן בהשבה ועת לדבר בדברים שיש בהן השבה אבל כל השומע מן המחרפין ומן המקללין או מן החושדים צדיק אין לו לשתוק אלא אם כן אמר לו הצדיק הניחו לו ותשתקן כמו שנאמר (ש"ב טז יא) ויאמר דוד וגו' הניחו לו ויקלל ואם לא אמר להם הצדיק לשתוק יש להם לומר כרע אתה עושה ונקי הוא ואם לאו הרי דינם כחושד שנאמר (במדבר טז כא) הברלו מתוך העדה

הרמב"ם במורה פנ"א לשלישי: בעת אכלך או בעת שתותך או בעת היותך במרחץ כו' אלו זמנים רבים ורחבים המצאתים לך לחשוב בהם בכל מה שחצצרך אליו מענייני הממון והנהגת הבית כו'. (ד) סוכה כ"ז א'.

תתתשעה. (ה) שבת קכ"ז ב' ולפנינו: ר' יהושע אבל בגדה כ"ה מוכח שר' יהושע סתם הוא ר' יהושע בן חנניה ויעויין רש"י גי' ב' ד"ה ור"א. (ג) שו"ס ט"ז: כל מי ששומע קללתו ושותק נקרא חסיד. (ז) שבת ק"ח ב' ולפנינו: שחושדין אותו ואין בו ואולי

הזאת ואכלה אתם כרגע הרי בעבור ששתקו לקרה רצה לכלות כולם אלא שביקש משה ואע"פ שיש צדיק שהיה שותק לעצמו אם היו מחרפין אותו אם מחרפין צדיק אחר צריך למחות במקום שיוכל ולא שינקו אדם את עצמו בשבועה או בחרם כמו (ד) יואב לאבנר שנשבע על שחוק ילדים אלא ינקו אדם את עצמו כעניין שאמרו בני גד ובני ראובן וחצי שבט המנשה (יהושע כב כב) אם במרד ואם במעל בה' אל תושיענו היום הוהל) אע"פ שאמר אין אחר יכול לפסול דיין שבחר זה חברו והדיין צריך להרחיק את עצמו מן החשד ולא ישב בדין שאחר מבעלי הדין חושרו ומרחיקו מן הדין מפני שהוא מעמיק בדין ובערמות בעלי דינים בקי והוא ירא אם ישב בדין שיחייבוהו מפני שמעמיק בדין ובקי בו אל ימנע הדיין מלשבת בדין:

תתתשעו. (א) בתיב (בראשית יח ד) יקח נא מעט מים ורחצו רגליכם אמר ר' ינאי ב"ר ישמעאל אמרו לו כערבים חשד אותם שהם משתחווים לאבן רגליהם כבר יצא ישמעאל. ומה היה לו לעשות היה לו לחקור (ב) כרבן גמליאל:

תתתשעו. (א) אמרו עליו על ר' יהודה בן בבא שכל מעשיו היו לשם שמים אלא שגידל בהמה דקה (ב) פעם אחת חלה נכנס רופא אצלו ואמר לו אין לך רפואה אלא חלב רותח לקח לו עז וקשרה לו בכרעי המיטה והיה יונק ממנה חלב רותח שהיה גונח פעם אחת בקשו חכמים ליכנס אצלו אמרו ליסטים בבית זה ואנו נכנסין אצלו וכשמת דקדקו חכמים במעשיו ולא מצאו בו עון אלא זה בלבד אף הוא בשעת מיתתו אמר יודע אני כי שאין בי שום עון אלא זו בלבד שעברתי על דברי חברי הרי אע"פ שלרפואה נחשב לו עון והלא גדולה מזאת עשוי (ג) ר' יהודה ור' יוסי כשאחוזום בולמוס והוא כמו כן בשביל פיקוח נפש עשה (ד) אלא בולמוס פעם אחת ואינו ניכר לעולם ועוד יכול לשלם ולפרוע אבל מעשה עז אתי לירי חילול השם שיאמרו מותר לרעות בהמה דקה בארץ ישראל וחוליו אינו ניכר אע"פ שזה אינו מן התורה שמי ששומע קול העז בביתו חושב הוא אינו חושש בדברי חכמים וזהו חילול השם ואמרין בסוף מסכת יומא (ה) חילול השם כגון אני אם הייתי הולך ד' אמות בלא תורה ובלא תפילין (ו) אמר ר' ישמעאל מבעלי בתים שבגליל העליון היו בית אבא מפני מה חרב מפני שדנו דיני ממונות באחד (ז) ושגדלו בהמה דקה ואע"פ חורש אחד היה לנו סמוך לעיר שדה מפסקת בינו לעיר שבהמה נכנסת ויוצאה דרך עליה:

(ב) כפיל לעיל סימן סחקע"ע ועיין מ"ש ס"ט. (ג) מוצא לעיל סי' סחמכ"ח.

שינא דלישנא ממועד קטן י"ח ב' מי שחושדין אותו בדבר ואין בו כו'. (ד) שמואל ב' ב'. **תתתשעו.** (ה) בבא מציעא פ"ז ב'. (ז) דרך ארץ פ"ה ושם איתא כי היה מכבדם ואולי כונתו למה דאיתא ערובין ס"ד ב' יעו"ש.

תתתשעו. (ה) הלשון הזה על ר' יהודה בן בבא לא מצינו בבבלי רק בירושלמי סוטה פ"ט ה"ז ובבבלי אמרו כן על הלל ביצה פ"ז א' ואולי אמר רבינו על ריב"ב מזה שמביא בסמוך שלא מצאו בו עון רק זה שגידל עז בתוך ביתו. (ז) ירושלמי סוטה שם בבלי בבא קמא פ' א' תמורה פ"ז ב' ולפנינו: מעשה בחסיד אחד אבל אמרו שם כתמורת כל היכי דאמרינן מעשה בחסיד אחד או ריב"ב או ר"ש ב"ד אלעאי. אבל לפ"ז למה החליט רבינו שמעשה זה אירע לריב"ב? אבל מקור דברי רבינו הוא בתוספתא בבא קמא פ"ח. כן גם סימן שאחר זה הוא בתוספתא שם. (א) יומא פ"ג ב'. (ד) הלשון צריך תוקן וכצ"ל: אלא בולמוס פעם אחת וניכר לעולם (ד"ל) שהכל ראו שאחוזום בולמוס) ומעשה עז תדיר וחוליו אינו ניכר ועוד יכול לשלם אבל מעשה עז אתי לירי חילול השם שיאמרו מותר לרעות בהמה דקה בארץ ישראל אע"פ שזה כו'. (פ) פ"ז א' ולפנינו ליתא מלת אם אלא כגון אנא דמסגינא ארבע אמות בלא תורה ובלא תפילין ויש ראיית לנוסחת רבינו סוטה שאמרו בירושלמי ברכות פ"ג ה"ג: ר' יוחנן בסיתוא דתוה חזיק רישיה הוה לביש תרווייהו ברם בקיימא דלא הוה חזיק רישיה לא הוה לביש אלא דאדרעיה הרי שלא היו התפילין חיים ממנו. (י) ירושלמי סוטה שם בבא קמא פ' א'. (י) ירושלמי שם ולפנינו בבבלי: ושהיו מרעין בחורשין ופירש"י בהמה דקה.

תתתשעה. (א) רועה שעשה תשובה אין מחייבין אותו למכור (ב) כולן כאחת אלא מכור והולך יד על יד נדר ליקח לו בית וליקח לו אשה אין מחייבין ליקח לו מיד (ג) אלא עד שימצא לו את ההגון לו אעפ"כ (ד) הנודר חוטא ויש לו בשעת הנדר לומר כשאמצא ההגון לי:

תתתשעט (ע"ב) אין חסיד אלא מי שעובר על כל מדותיו המתחרטין על אשר עשו לו ומבקשין ממנו מחילה על מה שעשו לו ומה שיש בידם לתקן שמתקנין ועל מה שמעו לא יוכל לתקן מתחרטין לקבל עליהם דין כאשר יאמר ויש בידו לשלם רעה להם ואינו עושה זה נקרא חסיד שנאמר (ירמיה נ יב) שובה משבה ישראל נאם ה' לוא אפיל פני בכס כי חסיד אני נאם ה' לא אסור לעולם וכן בני יעקב שחטאו ליוסף היה בידו לעשות בהם רעה ואמרו נקבל עלינו דין השוה לרעה אמרנו (בראשית לו ח) המלוך תמלוך עלינו ובעבור זה מכונן לכן נהיה לך לעבדים (שם נ יז) שא נא לפשע עבדי אלהי אביך ואחר כך (שם שם יח) הננו לך לעבדים וזהו שובה משובה ישראל נאם ה' כי חסיד אני (ירמיה נ יג) אך דעי עונך בכל יום היאך חטאת וכמה ימים ו כמה נהנה יצרך וקבלי דין כנגד הנאת יצרך ונגד העונש ונגד חילול השם (שם נ יד) שובו בנים שובבים והלא כבר אמר למעלה שובה משובה ישראל למה אמר עוד שובו למעלה לנשים למטה לאנשים ד"א למטה לרבים למעלה ליחיד (שם שם א) ושוב אלי (שם שם ז) אלי תשוב ולא שבה (שם שם י) בכל זאת לא שבה אלי שובה ושובו הרי ד' פעמים אמר שובי וד' (שם נז) בנדה אחותה יהודי (שם שם י) בנודה אחותה יהודה (שם שם ח) בנודה יהודה אחותה (א) הרי ד' בנדות (ב) וד' משובה הרי ד' משובה וד' בנדות וד' שובו נגד ארבע חלוקי כפרה ב' שובו בנים שובבים כנגד מי שעשה עבירה ושנה בה נעשה לו כהיתר ושוב תשוב נאם ה' שובה שובו שובו אם תשוב אלי תשוב הרי (ויקרא כו כא) שבע כחטאתיכם סקילה שריפה הרג וחנק מיתה כרת ומלקות:

תתתשף. בפרשה ויקרא נ"ה חטאים וכ"ג אשמות וד' מעילות וב' עונות סך הכל בין חטאות ואשמות ומעילות ועונות הם פ"ד ואילו הן ה' פעמים כתיב חטא וג' פעמים יחטא ו' פעמים חטאת ג' פעמים מחטאתו י"ב חטא ח' לחטאת ט' החטאת ה' חטאת א' לחטוא א' לחטאה א' חטאו הרי נ"ה חטאים. כ"ג אשמות אילו הן א' לאשמת העם א' ואשמו ד' ואשם א' יאשם ד' אשמו ג' לאשם א' לאשמה א' האשם א' אשום א' אשם א' אשם א' אשמו ח' אשמות וד' מעילות אילו הן. א' ומעלה א' מעל א' תמעול א' מעל הרי ד' מעילות וב' עונות הרי סך הכל בין חטאים ואשמות ומעילות ועונות הרי הם פ"ד נגדם (א) פ"ג חלאים התלויים במרה וכתיב (שמות טו כו) כל המחלה אשר שמתי במצרים מחל"ה בנימטריא פ"ג הרי אחד חסר זהו שנאמר (עזרא ט יג) ואתה חשבת למטה מעונינו לכך אל יחשוב אדם לומר הרי כתיב (ישעיה מ ב) כי לקחה מיד ה' כפלים בכל חטאתיה וכי יתכן שיעשה פורענות יותר

(6) י"א סגל בקיטל. (3) ע"כ.

תתתשעה. (6) שם שם. (3) לפנינו: למכור מיד. (2) הב"י יו"ד סי' רי"ט מוסיף ולא קבע לו זמן והש"ך שם כתב שהוא לא דוקא. (ד) בבראשית רבה פס"א: א"ר יודן מה ירך סמוכה לפיך כי יהיו נדריך סמוך לפיך כו' אבינו יעקב ע"י שאיחר נדרו נתבקרה סנקסו. ובילקוט קהלת רמז תתקע"א כל מי שהוא נודר ומשחא את נדרו סוף שהוא בא לעבודת האלילים.

תתתשעט. (6) צ"ל בנדה יהודה מלאכי ב' י"א ובה יהיו ד' בנדות. (3) ירמיה ג' ה' שם ח'. שם י"א. שם י"ב.

תתתשף. (6) בבא מציעא ק"ץ ב'.

ממה שחושא אלא בכל חטאתיה פתורנו בשביל חטאתיה קיבלה כפליים ב' זוגות פורעניות חיה רעה רעב ודבר וחורב ד"א אילו המקבלים ייסורין מאהבה כדי להכפיל שכרם ד"א כפלים בשביל חטאות עצמם ועונות אבותם כדכתיב (איכה ג מב) נחנו פשענו ומרינו אתה לא סלחת וכתוב (שם ה ז) אבותינו חטאו ואינם ואנחנו עונתיהם סבלנו בכלל) פרשת ענין חטאת ואשם יש כפרה אבל בפרשה עניין כהן משיח אין כתוב לא כפרה ולא סליחה לפי ששגגת תלמוד עולה וזרין ועוד כי הוא המכפר את עצמו אבל ככולם הוצרך לומר וכפר עליו הכהן ועוד לאשמת העם כתיב כי היה לו לדקדק שהוא גדול בחכמה ובגדולה ובפרישות מחבריו אחד בשונג ואחד במורד ואחד בחילול השם אבל ככולם כתיב כפרה וסליחה:

תתתשפא. כתיב (מ"ב ג יד) לולי פני יהושפט וגו' אני נשא אם אביש אליך ואם אראך וכי עכור יהושפט ישא פני רשע אלא אמר לאלישע אם תעשה שיהיה לנו מים לא יעבוד עוד לבעל ולא היה מאמין לדבריו עד שלפני יהושפט קיבל ואמר יהושפט תוכל להאמין לו שהוא בפני קיבל וזהו והוהירו ונשמר שם לא אחד ולא שתיים ועוד תרע שקיבל לעשות תשובה כי כשהלך יהושפט עם אחאב ושב לירושלים אז אמר לו הנביא (דה"ב יט ב) הלא רשע לעזר ולשונאי ה' תאהב וכשנתחבר עם אחזיה אמר (שם כ לו) בהתחברך עם אחזיהו פרץ ה' את מעשיך אבל עם יהורם הלך ואם היה רשע למה הלך עמו ועוד אם היה רשע היה לאלישע לומר שלא ילך עם יהורם (א) אלא קיבל עליו לעשות תשובה וזהו שנאמר (מ"ב ג ב) רק לא כאביו וכאמו אע"פ שכתוב (שם שם יג) אל כי קרא ה' וגו' ולמה הוצרך אלישע לעשות שיהא שובע סאה סולת בשקל למה לא היה יכול להציל את עצמו כמו מחיל ארם שהכס בסנורים אלא מרחם היה על אנשי עירו כי רק המלך פושע ולפי שכבר הגיע עת למשוה את חזאל ואת יהוא וכיון שהיה יהורם כפוי טובה ורצה להמיתו אמר אשכים להורגו:

תתתשפב. כתיב (דברים כא ב) ומדרו הערים אשר סביבת החלל ולמה בעגלה ערופה מן הדין היה לישראל לנסות על ידי שום דבר לתקן שיהא נודע מי החייב כגון השקאת סוטה כך לכל הספקות כמו שהגויים רגילים לעשות בברזל חס או במים. כתיב (שמות לג טז) ונפלינו אני ועמך אני כשיבאו למלחמה (דברים לב ג) כי שם ה' אקרא (במדבר י לה) קומה ה' ויפוצו אויבך. ועמך (דברים לב ג) הבו גודל לאלהינו אני שאמר כמו יהושפט שהתפלל (דה"ב כ יב) הלא תשפט בם כי אין בנו כח לפני ההמון הרב הזה הבא עלינו (שם שם יח) וכל יהודה ויושבי ירושלים [דף קפ"ג] נפלו לפני ה' להשתחות לה' הבו גודל לאלהינו (שם שם כא) ויועץ אל העם ויעמד משררים לה' ומהללים וכתוב (שם שם כב) ובעת החלו ברנה ותהלה נתן ה' מארבים (שמות לג טז) הלא בלבדך עמנו שרואים וזהו בתוך העננים (תהלים יח יא יב) וירא על כנפי רוח ישת חשך סתרו סביבותיו (שם עז יד) אלהים בקדש דרכך (שם שם יט) קול רעמך בגלגל וזהו (שמות לג יג) הודענו נא את דרכך באיזה עניין להלחם עם האומות שלא יזיקו את ישראל בחיצים שקודם שיקרבו את ישראל יפלו וזהו (דברים ז כד) לא יתיצב איש לפניך (שמות לג טז) ונפלינו (א) ביקש משה שלא תשרה רוח הקדש על האומות והלא

(ה) עד סוף הקימן צדקס מ"כ וכפול ככ"י לעיל ק"י כ"ד.

תתתשפא. (ה) מלכים ב' ו' ל': והנה חשק על בשרו מכית ודריש רבינו כי עשה תשובה ועיין בראשית רבה פס"ד ובתענית י"ד ב' וברש"י שם ד"ה אלא: יהורם רשע היה אלא שהתענה על רעב שהיה בימיו. ובברכות י' א': יהורם אויל לגבי אלישע.

תתתשפב. (ה) ברכות ו' א'.

היה טוב שהיה מנייר גרים ועוד (ב) והלא בלעם לא היה יותר מבר תלתין ותלת שנים כשנהרג ונתנבא נמצא שקודם שנולד בלעם אמר משה ונפלינו שלא יהיו נביאים מאומות העולם אלא כך ביקש שלא יהיו נביאים מאומות העולם משיכנסו לארץ פן יגידו לאומות שיפלו ביד ישראל ויצאו חוץ לארץ או יהיו בעריהם ויעבדו ישראל מלכבשם. . . ומה שכתוב (יהושע יא כ) כי מאת ה' היתה לחזק את לבם לקראת המלחמה את ישראל למען החרימם ובלעם לתקנת ישראל לברכם ומשה ביקש משעת המלחמה ואילך ולמאן דאמר (ג) שבלעם אמר בשעת מתן תורה (תהלים כט יא) ה' עוז לעמו יתן כבר נתנבא קודם שביקש משה ונפלינו אני ועמך (דברים יח יד) כי הגוים האלה אשר אתה יורש אותם אל מעננים ואל קסמים ישמעו ואתה לא כן נתן לך ה' אלהיך (תהלים קמו יט ב) מגיד דבריו ליעקב וזקיו ומשפטיו לישראל לא עשה כן לכל גוי ומשפטים כל ידעום ביקש משה ונפלינו זהו (שמות לד י) אעשה נפלאות וגו' וראה כל העם אשר אתה בקרבך:

תתתשפנ. מעשה קרה ועדתו ומרים ונחשים השרפים וקרן עור פניו ועמוד הענן והוא אני ועמך שאם יש להם להלחם שישאלו מן הנביאים והנביאים יגידו להם מתי להלחם או באורים ותומים וזהו מגיד דבריו ליעקב וגו' וזהו ונפלינו אני ועמך מכל העמים כי רוב העמים בוטחים ברוב חילם ובנבותרם ובכרכם ובסוסים ואין בוטחים על דבר אחר והמיעוט בוטחים על חוזי הכוכבים ויש שבוטחים במעשה שדים ובכשפים ובנגדם אמר ונפלינו שכולם לא יוכלו כנגד דברי הנביא ואורים ותומים וכתוב (זכריה י ב) כי התרפים דברו און (שמות לג יז) ויאמר ה' וגו' גם את הרבר הנה וגו' אעשה אם תחפוץ לדעת (א) עניין תפילין שבראש גם לראות מה שנקראית (במדבר יב ח) תמונת ה' גם שאין נביא רשאי לחדש דבר או שום מצוה הרי אין תקנה למצות שמה יבא נביא השקר ויעשה אותות בכשפים ויאמר הקב"ה שלחו לצוות להם וזהו אשר דברת לכך כתב (ויקרא כז לד) אלה המצות (ב) שאין נביא רשאי לחדש דבר מעתה לאחר משה (שמות לג יא) ויאמר ה' אנני נא את כבודך המידות מחשבות גזירות היוצר כל והפץ משה שיראה והקב"ה יראה למחשבת משה כאילו דמות והמלאך ממונה על מידה ומלאך אחר על מידה וביקש משה שיראה מידה של זעם והמלאך שלו שיהיה על האומות ומידת רחמים והמלאך שעמה ממונה ומידת רחמים שעל ישראל מידת זעם על האומות בדכתיב (חבקוק ג יב) בזעם תצער ארץ באף תרוש גוים ואמר (שמות לב יז) גם את הרבר הזה אשר דברת אעשה כי מצאת חן בעיני לעשות רצונך כשתתפלל היאך לקרוא את כל המידות (שם שם) ואדעך בשם על כל מידה ומידה שאני נוהג לעשות עם ישראל אני אומר המכסה אני ממשה אשר אני עושה וזהו ואדעך בשם טוב שיעמוד משה בסוד כל המדות טובות שידע איך להתחנן והיאך לקרוא אותי עם מידת הטוב על מידת רחמים רחום ועל מידת חנינות חנון (שמות לג יב) ידעתוך בשם כל מידה ומידה של מחשבת גזירותיו נקראית כן השם עליה בין לרעה בין לטובה וכתוב (ישעיה ל כז) הנה שם ה' בא ממרחק בער אפו וכבר משאה שפתיו מלאו זעם ולשונו כאש אוכלת (שם שם כח) ורוחו כנחל שוטף הרי השם על של זעם כדי שיהא למידה תוקף וכתוב (שם יג ה) ה' וכלי זעמו וזהו (שמות כד ב) ונגש משה לבדו אל ה' והם לא ינשו וכתוב (שם שם יב) ואתנה לך את לחות האבן (שם לג יא) ודבר ה' אל משה פנים אל פנים כאשר דיבר איש אל רעהו ואינו מעלים דבר ממנו ואומר לרעהו כל חרדיו וכל יועציו וכל

(ג) סנהדרין ק"ו ב. (ד) זבחים קט"ז א.

תתתשפנ. (ה) ברכות ז' א. (ו) שבת ק"ד א.

הממונים על כל אשר לו אני חושב אם היה רייעי בבאן שהיה רואה ענייני שלי והיה מייצעני כן דיברת כל מה שתרע לתקנת ישראל ותבקש ממני אני אעשה חפצך וזהו (ג) כי מצאתי חן בעיני ידעתוך בשם בשם כל חכם (ד) מה שכל חכם ילמוד כאילו משה רבינו אומר וכולם יאמרו משה רבינו הלכה למשה מסיני ידעתוך בשם כל מידה ומדה ונתיב (ישעיה מו כו) לכולם בשם יקרא בשבאו מלאכים להזיקן ידעתוך בשם אמרתי (ה) תתפוש בכסא ובשם הקדש ולא יוכלו המלאכים להזיקך ידעתוך והגינותי עליך ידעתוך במקום שהוצרכת לי שלא יזיקוך ידעתוך ושמרתוך:

(ג) שם שם י"ב וצ"ל: ידעתוך בשם וגם מצאת חן בעיני. (ד) ירושלמי פאה פ"ב ה"ו: אפילו מה שתלמיד ותיק עתיד להורות לפני רבו כבר נאמר למשה מסיני. (ה) שבת פ"ח כ"ז: אמר לו אחוז בכסא כבודי וחזור להם תשובה, שמות רבה פמ"ב: מה עשה אחוז בכסאו של הקב"ה. תנחומא תשא כ"י י"ג: מה עשה הלך ואחוז את הכסא כו'.

(לדף א' הערה א'). שמואל סוד יראי אלהים. לדעת החכם רי"ל מרגשת בלבוב הכונה שמספר שמואל עולה שע"ז וכמו כן מספר סוד יראי אלהים שע"ז. וכנראה שהמסדר היה שמו שמואל.

מפתחות לכללי הספר.

סימן	סימן
א. סוד יראי אלהים. בו מדובר ע"ד יראי השם. ע"ד שמירת השבת. ע"ד תלמוד תורה. ע"ד המתים ומבאר פסוקים אחדים בתנ"ך.	כ. מי שננב או שלקח. שלא לבייש את פני העושה תשובה.
ב. תחילת חכמה יראת ה'. ע"ד עבודת הבורא וע"ד יצר הטוב ויצר הרע.	כא. ראובן גול קרקע. ע"ד השבת הגולה.
ג. ראשית חכמה יראת ה'. ע"ד יראת ה'.	כב. כתיב ויותר מהמה. כנ"ל.
ד. כל דבר מצוה. ע"ד מחשבה כמעשה.	כג. ומעשה באחד שגול לישראל. כנ"ל וע"ד גול של גוי.
ה. כמעשה באדם אחד. כנ"ל.	כד. בכל פרשת ענין חטאת. החכם נענש יותר מזולתו.
ו. פעם אחת היה. כנ"ל.	כה. כתיב חטאנו רשענו. כל ישראל ערבים זה בזה.
ז. המכבד יכבד כל שמכבד. לכבד את הספרים ולהתרחק מטומאה.	כו. מה שאמר ר' שמעון בן יוחאי. גדול וחשוב עולם הבא מן ערן.
ח. יראת ה' ראשית דעת. ע"ד יראת ה'.	כז. זה ספר חסידים נכתב. ע"ד החסידים.
י. יראת ה' מקור חיים. כנ"ל.	כח. אם יראה רשע באלה דברים. בעד מי חוקר הספר הזה. אשר ילמדוהו ויבינוהו להתלמידים.
יא. הרי י"ח יראת ה'. ע"ד קידוש השם.	כט. כתיב ראשית חכמה יראת ה'. להתרחק מן הגאווה ונותן טעמים לזה.
יב. ועוד י"ח יראת ה'. ע"ד התפלה.	ל. ידענו כי זה העולם. ע"ד עולם הזה ועולם הבא ותשלום שכר לעושי טוב.
למד זה למד. ע"ד הלימוד ומבוארים בו פסוקים אחדים בתנ"ך.	לא. ומי שמת ורבו עבירות. היאך מענישין את האדם על עברותיו.
יג. מעשה שנכנסו שבעה זקנים. ע"ד יראת ה' וע"ד יראת חטא.	לב. ומי שהזכיר מן החכמים. ע"ד העתירה בעד החוטאים. כדי שיוקל עונשם. ע"ד נסיון וע"ד שכר ועונש.
יד. למד לך מאחת הרבה. כי הכל תלוי בגזרת העליון, וגם כי לא נברא דבר אחד לבטלה.	לג. בית שמאי אומרים צדיקים. ע"ד צדיקים ורשעים וע"ד יום הדין וע"ד שאסור לשנות ממה שנבלו הראשונים.
טו. אדם שהיה הולך בספינה. ע"ד שכר ועונש.	לד. ועוד הנותן והנותן בשביל. ע"ד שאינה מועלת הצדקה שנותנין בעד החוטא לאחר מותו.
טז. כתיב איש בחטאו יומתו. ע"ד מאיזה שנה יקרא בר עונשין.	לה. מעשה בחסיד אחד. כנ"ל.
יז. איזה יועץ חכם. ע"ד לשמור את עצמו מן החטא.	
יח. העושה תשובה יש לו. ע"ד התשובה וענין מעות לא יוכל לתקון.	
יט. מי שבא על אשת איש. כנ"ל.	

סימן	סימן
לז. בשביל שבעה דברים. ע"ד מי אינו מתקבל בתשובה? ועוד איזה ענינים מתשובה.	ס. לא יושב רשעים אצל צדיקים. להתרחק מן הרשעים, וע"ד פת שחרית, ומכואר הפסוק תשמח בתולה במחול.
לז. ד' פעמים כתוב תשובה. ע"ד התשובה.	סא. הנותן יין למי שעסקו. נותן מעט לקידוש על היין.
לח. הבא על אשת איש. היאך יעשה אדם התשובה.	סב. במסכת מועד קטן פירש. מפרש דברי הגמרא במו"ק.
לש. וזאת לשבים אם נודע. ע"ד שהעושה תשובה צריך להתבייש.	סג. מעשה באדם אחד שהיה. ע"ד שאסור לענות את הבהמה.
מ. והנאף לא יאמר. ע"ד שלא יפרט האדם את הטאטא.	סד. כתיב נזם זהב וחלי כתם. להרחיק כל דבר המביא לידי עבירה.
מא. ויתפלל בלב נשכר. אופן וענין התשובה.	סה. כתיב הורד עריך מעליך. ע"ד יום הכפורים.
מב. ומעשה הטוב ומחשבה. כנ"ל.	סו. אמר ר' יהודה אין היחיד. ע"ד התענית.
מג. והמורה ישאל לו תחלה. ע"ד הנהגת המורה עם העושה תשובה. שבא לפניו וע"ד היצרים.	סז. והראשונים כשהיו מתענין. כנ"ל.
מד. ועל הרהור אשה בעת שבא. ע"ד אופן התשובה.	סח. כתיב ויאמר יהונתן. כנ"ל.
מה. שלשה מיני יצר הרע. ע"ד היצרים.	סט. שמשון גבור שבנכורים. להתרחק מן הנשים פן יבשל ברשתן.
מו. יצר הרע דומה לחיכוך. כנ"ל.	ע. ראובן שאמר לשמעון. כנ"ל.
מז. לא תהמד כתיב. להתרחק מן העברה ואף מן הרהורים רעים.	עא. אחד היה נואף. ע"ד התשובה.
מח. מעשה בחסיד אחד. כנ"ל.	עב. חסידים הראשונים היו כותבים. כנ"ל.
מט. ומי שמהרהר באשה. כנ"ל.	עג. אחד גנב ונתנו חרם. ע"ד שגדול זכות עושה התשובה.
נ. מעשה באחד ששאל. כנ"ל.	עד. אדם שגנב לחברו כנון. ע"ד תקנת השבים, וע"ד שחייב אדם להוציא את זולתו מחשדא.
נא. אדם שבא לירו עברה. להתרחק מן העברה בכל ענין.	עה. ואמרו אם התחטא ביום הכפורים. כיצד יתודה האדם ביום הכפורים.
נב. שלשה אנשים באו לפני חכמים. ע"ד התשובה.	עו. לא יתכן לאדם שיביא. ע"ד שצריך האדם לפעמים להכניס את עצמו בחשד.
נג. אמר השני אני ריב. כנ"ל.	עז. מעשה בשני בני אדם. כנ"ל.
נד. כתיב כי את כל. ע"ד שמענישין את האדם אף אם עבר שלא בכוונה וכן לעושה מצוה.	עח. כל מי שמביא עצמו לידי חשד. להתרחק מכל אדם אשר יכול לגרום לו בי יחשדוהו.
נה. שלשה פנים אסורים לראות. ע"ד שאסור להסתכל בפני ע"ז וכדומה.	עט. חלון חור פתוח לרשות. כנ"ל.
נו. ואסור לראות שום אדם. ע"ד שלא לגרום שום בושל לאדם.	פ. דמעשה היה בחסיד שעשה. ע"ד שצריך האדם למנוע זולתו מן העברה, אף אם בזה הוא מושך על עצמו חוט של חשד.
נז. אל יקבל אדם בביתו. להתרחק מן הרהור וכן מן בטול תורה.	פא. ותאמר האשה ולמה חשבת. ע"ד מחשבה כמעשה.
נח. צא ולמד מן שר של גוים. ע"ד שיש לעשות סייג לדבר.	פב. לוי בריה דרב הונא. ע"ד שצריך האדם להוציא את עצמו מן החשד ובאיזה אופן.
נט. מכל מה שהוא כתוב. להתרחק מן העברה.	

סימן	סימן
פג. אל ינקא אדם את עצמו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	קז. אדם תפש את חברו בקהל. ע"ד שיהא זהיר האדם בלשונו.
פד. כתי' והייתם נקיים מה' ומיש'. ע"ד הנ"ל.	קח. ההולך עם הטובים. ע"ד שיש לרדן את כל אדם לקף זכות.
פה. כתיב לב יודע מרת נפשו. ע"ד שיגיד האדם צערו לזולתו ורק לאלה המשתתפים בצערו.	קט. אחד אמר לבנו. ע"ד שאסור להתלוצץ בדברי תורה.
פז. ועתה אכתוב עונות הדומים. ע"ד שיש דברים שאדם דש אותם בעקביו. ובאמת ענשם מרובה.	קי. אדם שמחשב לעשות מצוה. ע"ד שמחשבה כמעשה וע"ד הרואה את הנולד.
פז. אם בייש חברו ולא שמע. ע"ד שירחיק האדם את עצמו מלגרום לחברו כל ביוש.	קיב. יש אדם שנלכד באותו עון שחוטא בו. ע"ד התשובה.
פח. אחד הוצרך ליקח עצה. כנ"ל.	קיג. אחד חילל שבת והיה. ע"ד הנ"ל על חילול שבת.
פט. אדם שננב לחברו. ע"ד תקנת השדים וע"ד ביוש.	קיד. מעשה באיש אחד שאמר לחכם. להתרחק מן השקר ובוז ישמר מן החטא.
צ. רקק בו ולא הגיע הרוק. ע"ד הנ"ל וגם ע"ד לפייס את חברו שבייוש.	קיד. אחד היה אומר לבחור אחד. ע"ד שצריך לכבד את ה'.
צא. ראובן שהוציא שם רע. כנ"ל.	קטו. כתיב ושנים עשרה מצבה. ע"ד שכל ישראל ערבים זה בזה.
צב. אדם שמספר רעה מכני אדם. ע"ד כל הפוסל במומו פוסל.	קטז. למה ישראל ערבים זה בזה. כנ"ל.
צג. שוחר טוב יבקש רצון. ע"ד שצריך לדבר זכות וטובות על חברו.	קיז. תהא ביראת ה' מן המנצחים. ע"ד שצריך האדם למחות בידי עוברי עברה אם אינו מניעו היוק מזה.
צד. לעולם לא ידבר אדם. להתרחק מן הגאווה.	קיח. מעשה בוקן אחד שאמרו לו. ע"ד שצריך האדם לותר על שלו ולהכנס עם כל אחד לפנים משורת הדין.
צה. מי שאין לו בנים. ע"ד שלא לבייש שום אדם.	קיט. מעשה בחסיד אחד שהיה. כנ"ל.
צו. יהא זהיר אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	קכ. אחד היה מצער את החכם. כנ"ל.
צז. ראובן שתבע לבנו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	קכא. שלשה אינם נודעים אלא. ע"ד בני אדם.
צח. מי שאין לו או לאוהבו. כנ"ל.	קכב. כתיב ועתה הניחה לי ויחר. להתרחק מן הכעס ומן קנאה ושנאה.
צט. אדם הקורא בנגעים. ע"ד שלא יבזה את מעשה ה'.	קכג. ואחד שמע שהיו אומרים עליו. להתרחק אף מן חשש גול.
ק. לא יאמר אדם ליהודי. להתרחק מלבייש את חברו.	קכד. יהודי אחד הלך למרחוק. ע"ד שצריך האדם להיות נאמן עם אלהים ואנשים.
קא. לא עליכם כל עוברי דרך. ע"ד שיוהר האדם מלהוציא כל קללה מפיו.	קכה. כשנועם אדם על עוברי עברה. ע"ד המתנות וע"ד שצריך להשתדל למנוע את הרבים מן החטא אף אם יבזה בזה קודש.
קב. בעיר אחת באו איש ובנו. ע"ד שיוהר האדם לגרום לחברו ענמת נפש.	קכו. מעשה בבן אחד שכיבד אביו. ע"ד לעצור את הכעס.
קג. אם מת לאדם בן קטן. כנ"ל.	קכז. מעשה בצדיק אחד שהיה רגון. כנ"ל.
קד. אם הוציא נעו מחוטמו. ע"ד שיוהר האדם מעשות שום היוק לחברו.	
קה. אל ישב אדם במקום שאוכלין. כנ"ל.	
קו. יכול אדם לשקר כדי שלא יתבייש. ע"ד להתרחק מלבייש את חברו מותר לעשות שקר במקום שאין חטא בדבר הזה.	

מפתח

סימן	סימן
קב. כל המבקש נקמה על שעשה. ע"ד מרה.	קנר. ויאמר אליו אלישע. כנ"ל וע"ד הצוואה.
קנג. כנגד מרה.	קנה. לעולם יתפלל אדם. ע"ד שמגלגלין חוכה על ידי חייב.
קכט. אל ידור אדם במקום שהאנשים להתרחק ממקללים.	קנו. אדם שהולך על ידו. ע"ד שיוזהר האדם שלא תבא תקלה על ידו.
קל. ממהרין להפרע מן האדם. ע"ד שיראה האדם, כי כל יצעקו עליו לאלהים.	קנו. דע לך כי לא לסי. ע"ד העונש.
קלא. דע והבן כי ההורג את. ע"ד שגדול מאד עונש ההורג את הנפש.	קנת. כתיב אנכי סבתי. איזה עבירה חמורה מחברתה.
קלב. מעשה באחד שמתו בניו. להתרחק מעשות הויזק לחברו אף במקום שיש לו מזה ריוח.	קנט. אחד היה לו שני מניקות. ע"ד שגדול עונש הנורם.
קלג. איש אחד היו לו בנים ובנות. ע"ד שאסור להונות אף את העבדים.	קס. לא תשים דמים בביתך. כנ"ל.
קלד. מעשה באחד שנתן בנו. ע"ד פוקד עון אבות על בנים.	קסא. לפני עור לא תתן. כנ"ל.
קלה. אדם שנפטר אשתו. להתרחק מן הדומה לכעור.	קסב. כתיב ולא תעמוד על דם. ע"ד ואהבת לרעך כמוך.
קלו. אדם שיש לו שפחה. כנ"ל.	קסג. ואך את דמכם לנפשותיכם. ע"ד הנורם.
קלז. שמואל דיהיב ליה דמיה. ע"ד שצריך האדם להכיר טובה וכל יהיה כפוי טובה.	קסד. כשם שחייב אדם על. ע"ד שחייב האדם לשמור את עצמו.
קלח. כל מעשה גרמות שאדם. ע"ד שצריך לרחם על כל הברואים.	קסה. אדם שבאו עליו חומסים. כנ"ל.
קלט. יודע צדיק נפש בהמתו. כנ"ל.	קסו. לא יראה אדם. כנ"ל.
קמ. ויאמר אליו מלאך ה'. כנ"ל.	קסז. כתיב ואראה ואקום ואומר. כנ"ל.
קמא. ואם יודע שיש לו. כנ"ל.	קסה. מי שחייב סקילה לא ילך. כנ"ל וע"ד שנפרעין מן האדם.
קמב. איש אחד היה אכזר. כנ"ל.	קסט. בניא שעומדים בים. ע"ד שבמקום הצורך מותר להעניש את החוטא אף בשנגה.
קמג. וכלב שאינו נושך. כנ"ל.	קע. אדם שרואה חבורת בני אדם. ע"ד שיש להתחנך אבר אחד כדי להציל כל הנפ.
קמד. מי שעשה בחייו. ע"ד העונש של הרודים בברואים.	קעא. אחד נולד עם שניים. כנ"ל.
קמה. מעשה היה בארץ ישמעאל. כנ"ל.	קעב. נשים היו חשודות. כנ"ל.
קמו. לעולם אל יהא אדם. ע"ד כפוי טובה.	קעג. אחת רצתה לקחת בעל. כנ"ל ומבאר פסוק אחד בירמיה.
קמז. כל מי שחברו נענש. להתרחק מלגרום שום הויזק לחברו.	קעד. תינוק אחד היה בוכה. ע"ד שאין אדם נתפס בשביל חברו.
קמח. ואשר לא טוב עשה. כנ"ל.	קעה. ויצא הראשון ארמוני. ע"ד הרוצח.
קמט. מי שצמא למים. כנ"ל.	קעו. ומעשה באחד שהרג את הנפש. כנ"ל.
קנ. כתיב ולא אבה דוד. כנ"ל.	קעז. לנוס שמה רוצח. כנ"ל.
קנא. אחד שלח שלוחו לקנות. כנ"ל.	קעה. אחד היה רופא. ע"ד לא תעמוד על דם רעך.
קנב. הרי יהודים שהולכים למלחמה. ע"ד הנהגת האדם עם זולתו.	קעט. תבקשם ולא תמצאם. ע"ד הנהגת האדם עם זולתו.
קנג. לאחר תפש חולי. ע"ד שמותר לשקר במקום שיועיל השקר לסקוח נפשות.	קפ. הרואה בחלום מתקן בצק. ע"ד החלומות ופותרונם.

סימן	סימן
קפא. כתיב אדם עשוק. להרחיק את החוטאים	רח. מי שהחטיא אחרים כגון. ע"ד שצריך
החפצים להסתתר תחת צל כנפיו.	המחטיא להשיב קודם שישוב בתשובה
קפב. אם יש לאדם בנים. ע"ד להשריש זרע	את אלה שהחטיא.
ראש.	ומי שנשתמד וחור להיות. ע"ד השבים
קפג. לאחד נשתמד בנו. כנ"ל.	בתשובה.
קפד. ואם לחכם תלמידים. כנ"ל.	אם ראית יהודי שנשתמד. ע"ד שלא
קפה. ואם יש לו לאדם בנים. כנ"ל.	יעסוק אדם בהשבעות.
קפו. אחוהו עבד את הבעל. ע"ד חילול השם.	כל שעוסק בהשבעות מלאכים. כנ"ל.
קפז. אף על פי שכתוב בנפול. להרחיק את	אם תראה שאדם מתנבא. כנ"ל.
כל המזויקים.	מי שיש לו בנים או חתנים. כנ"ל.
קפת. עם הארץ קורעו דג. כנ"ל.	גר שבא להתנייר. ע"ד הגרים.
קפט. ומה שכתב ובמתקוממך. על דבר אל	אע"פ שאמרו גר שנתנייר. כנ"ל.
תען במקום שיגורם בענינו היוק לעצמו	אחד בא לפני חכם. ע"ד העונש.
או לישראל.	קמן שחילל שבת אינו נהרג. כנ"ל.
קצ. משומד שאמר לציבור. להתרחק לגמרי	אדם שחשב לטובה. כנ"ל.
מן המשומדים.	הנה אמרו לפי שקילל אלישע. כנ"ל.
קצא. מי שמחטיא לרבים. אין להתפלל על	למה שיבח אליהו את עצמו. כנ"ל ומבאר
עושי רשעה.	פסוקים אחרים בתנ"ך.
קצב. ואמרו על אשר עובו. אין להצטער על	כיצד יפשפש האדם במעשיו. ע"ד כיצד
אכרן הרשעים. רק כשנעשים רשעים.	נפרעין מן האדם.
קצג. אם נשתמד יהודי מכנין. ע"ד המשומדים.	אם תראה שמתלוצצים על אדם. ע"ד
קצד. אם הגוים קורין לשום. ע"ד שיש לבנות	מדה כנגד מדה.
את הדברים המחללים שם ה'.	מעשה באחד שנחלוצין. כנ"ל
קצה. אם גוים יקראו שום יהודי. כנ"ל.	ואם תראה בית של צדיק. כנ"ל.
קצו. למה היה דוד מצטער. ע"ד שהאב גורם	ואם תראה דור שמנהיגים רעים. כנ"ל.
בחטאו שבניו יחטאו וגם ע"ד שינוס	ואם ראית רשע מאריך. כנ"ל.
אדם מן הנסים.	יש רשע שיש לו פרקליט. כנ"ל.
קצז. הפרי מיד הקרן. ע"ד תשלום שכר	אם ראית תלמיד חכם. כנ"ל.
לעושי טוב.	אם ראית חסידים לוקים. כנ"ל.
קצה. יש מחטיא בחייו ובמותו. ע"ד העונש.	אם ראית מלך או שלטון. כנ"ל.
קצט. מחשבה שיעץ וגמר בלבו. על דבר	בעיר אחת היתה קהלה. ע"ד להתרחק
שמחשבה רעה כמעשה.	מן הגאווה.
ה. וגם אלה לחכמים. ע"ד המשומדים.	כשנהרג ר' עקיבא בקיסרין. ע"ד מדה
רא. ואם יש משומד וידוע. כנ"ל.	כנגד מדה.
רב. אבל יהודי שלא נשתמד. כנ"ל.	יש הריגת חרב או דבר. להתרחק מן
רג. מעשה היה בשעת השמר. ע"ד לשנות	עושי עולה.
המלבושים בשביל שלא יכירוהו הגוים.	אם תראה מדינה. ע"ד התוכחה.
רד. אדם שהולך בשירה. כנ"ל.	אם ראית איש עשיר. כנ"ל.
רה. מעשה בחסיד אחד. כנ"ל.	מעשה באדם אחד. כנ"ל.
רו. עת לעשות לה' הפרו תורתך. כנ"ל.	ואם ראית רשע עשיר. ע"ד זכות אבות.
רי. מעשה באשה יסה מאוד. כנ"ל.	מדה במד' לא בטל'. ע"ד מדה כנגד מדה.

מפתח

496

סימן	סימן
רסז. אסור לקבור רשע אצל צדיק. כנ"ל.	רלמ. מעשה באשה אחת שחלתה. כנ"ל.
רסח. מי שמת מנודה בחרם. כנ"ל.	רמ. מדה במדה לא בטלה. כנ"ל.
רסט. קהל אחד רצו ללכת. ע"ד המתים.	רמא. ויאמר יהודה הוציאוה ותשרף. כנ"ל.
רע. ברזילי הגלעדי אמר אמות. כנ"ל.	רמב. מדה במדה לא בטלה. כנ"ל.
רעא. אחד נרדם בלילה. כנ"ל.	רמג. מעשה באחד שמתה אשתו. כנ"ל.
רעב. גויה שרית שמתה. ע"ד כבוד שבת.	רמד. כתיב חזקתי וזרועותם. ע"ד הנושות וע"ד כיצד נפרעין מן האדם.
רעג. כפר לעמך ישראל. ע"ד כפרת המתים.	רמה. ויאסור יוסף מרכבתו. ע"ד כיצד משלמין השכר לעושי מצוה.
רעד. מקים דבר עבדו. ע"ד הצריקים.	רמו. אם בא ראובן לידי צער. כנ"ל.
רעה. לא יוציא אדם מפיו. ע"ד שצריך לעשות כרצון הקב"ה.	רמו. רבי אומר כל מצוה שקיבלו. ע"ד המצות וכנ"ל.
רעו. רבי אומר יום הכפורים. ע"ד כיצד מכפר יום הכפורים.	רמח. רב הונא בשם ר' חייא. כנ"ל.
רעז. דרש ר' עקיבא. כנ"ל.	רמט. ונקדשתי בתוך בני ישראל. ע"ד קידוש השם.
רעה. בכל עצב יהיה מותר. ע"ד להנור משחוק וממיוול.	רנ. אשר פיהם דבר שוא. ע"ד שאסור להתייחד עם הגוי.
רעט. כתיב עכרו את ה'. כנ"ל.	רנא. שני תלמידים היו בעיר אחת. ע"ד קידוש השם.
רפ. חכם אחד צוה לבנו. כנ"ל.	רנב. שנים שיושבים ובקשו גוים. ע"ד שצריך ההדיוט להקרות מפני התלמיד חכם.
רפא. דע והבן אע"פ שאמרנו. ע"ד התשובה והתעניות.	רנג. היה עובר ממקום למקום. ע"ד קידוש השם כיצד נוהגין.
רפב. מה שכתוב ונסלח לו. כנ"ל.	רנד. הני סיעות בני אדם. כנ"ל.
רפג. על השגנות מביאין קרבן. ע"ד הקרבנות.	רנה. בני אדם שבספינה. ע"ד שאין לסמוך עתה על הגורל.
רפד. התורה חסה על ממונם. כנ"ל.	רנו. הוא אלהינו ואנחנו צאן. ע"ד קידוש השם.
רפה. היה דבר ה' אלי. ע"ד התענית.	רנו. מעשה בחסיד אחד. כנ"ל.
רפו. המתענה בשבת תענית חלום. כנ"ל.	רנח. אמר משה רבנו רבונו. כנ"ל.
רפז. מי שהתענה בשבת תענית. כנ"ל.	רנט. אחד סיפר לחברו. כנ"ל.
רפח. בששי יום תענית שקורין. כנ"ל.	רס. ובנוים לא יתחשב. כנ"ל.
רפט. ואם אדם רואה מאורות. כנ"ל.	רסא. והאשה שהולכת בדרך. ע"ד שמותר לשנות את הבגדים בשביל להנצל מן העברה.
רצ. מה שמתעניין ביום שמת. כנ"ל.	רסב. בשעת השמר מקצתם. כנ"ל.
רצא. כי היה מעשה ברב סעדיה. כנ"ל ע"ד התענית שמתעניין ביום שמתו בו אבותיו.	רסג. יש שנהרג על קידוש השם. ע"ד השכר למקדשי ה'.
רצב. מי שמת אביו בפורים. כנ"ל וע"ד הפורים.	רסד. הרבה יהודים נהרגים. כנ"ל.
רצג. ולא נחלו על שבר יוסף. ע"ד מיתת צדיקים.	רסה. רשע אחד היה קבור. כנ"ל.
רצד. ביום טובה ששמע שמועה. כנ"ל.	רסו. מעשה בתלמיד חכם. ע"ד שאסור לקבור צדיק אצל רשע.
רצה. אדם אחד בא לעיר. כנ"ל.	
רצו. אחד היה לו יהודי שונא. ע"ד שצריך להתפלל בעד האנשים המביאים תועלת.	
רצז. בספרי בענין אספה לי. ע"ד מיתת הצדיקים וע"ד כיבוד השבת.	
רצח. אחיו ונסבאה שבר. כנ"ל.	
רצט. מעשה שמת צדיק אחד. כנ"ל.	

סימן	סימן
ש. כתיב פוקד עון אבות. כיצד נפרעין מן האדם.	שכט. ועתה אם יהודי בא אחר כנ"ל. של. מי שנתן מתנה ומת יקברוהו. ע"ד שאין לבזות את המתים.
שא. יראת ה' ראשית דעת. ע"ד חינוך הבנים.	שלא. יזהר האדם הרוחן. כנ"ל.
שב. אדם אחד צדיק היה. כנ"ל.	שלב. אדם שנתעטף בציצית. ע"ד כיצד מתעסקין עם המתים.
שג. דוד אמר שמרה נפשי. ע"ד שצריך להצטער על מיתת הצדיקים.	שלג. וקן אחד היה חולה. כנ"ל.
שד. יוסף דעת יוסף מכאוב. ע"ד יוסף הדין.	שלד. איש אחד כשהלך לבית. ע"ד שיש לזכות את המתים.
שה. מדיה מתים אנו אומרים. ע"ד תחיית המתים וע"ד שמקברים את המתים.	שלה. ב' היו חולקין אחד אומר. ע"ד המתים.
שו. כשהגיע אדם לעת וקנתו. ע"ד שצריך לדור במקום שדרו בו אבותיו כדי להקבר שם.	שלו. וישמע אברהם אל עפרון. כנ"ל.
שז. שמע עצה וקבל מוסר. ע"ד שצריך האדם לצוות לפני מותו.	שלו. כל שהוא בא משום. ע"ד הצדקות כיצד נוהגין עמהן.
שח. כשאדם חולה אל יבטית. כנ"ל.	שלת. אחר היה שוחט עופות. ע"ד היסח הדעת וע"ד נתינת שלום.
שט. וכן יחשוב הפורש למדינת הים. כנ"ל.	שלט. מי שמולך מת עמו. ע"ד המתים וע"ד החולים.
שי. אחד היה שמת. ע"ד הצואות.	שמ. מת מצוה שמושל. כנ"ל וע"ד שלפעמים מותר לעשות המצוה ע"י נוי.
שיא. מצוה לקיים דברי המת. כנ"ל.	שמא. ומעשה באחד שתפסוהו. כנ"ל.
שיב. הנה אחד צוה לבנו. כנ"ל.	שמב. בערב פסח אם ימות מת. ע"ד שמתעסקין עם המתים.
שיג. אבא שאול בן במנית. כנ"ל.	שמג. עיר שמתו בה שני מתים. כנ"ל.
שיד. אחד חלה למות וביקש. ע"ד הקדיש שמו. אם אדם סובל ייסורין. ע"ד שצריך להציל את האדם כל זמן שהוא חי.	שמד. החכם עבר לפני. ע"ד אבלות.
שיו. מעשה באחד שחלה בא אצלו. כנ"ל.	שמה. מעשה באשה אחת. כנ"ל.
שז. אל יתנו לגנוס. כנ"ל וכיצד נוהגין בעת יציאת הנשמה.	שמו. ובשם אלהים אחרים. ע"ד הזכרת השם.
שח. עת למות למה הצריך. כנ"ל.	שמו. מי שיש לו בן קטן. כנ"ל.
שיט. שמעתי מי שבולע אפרסמון. ע"ד להנזר מן דברים המקרבים את המות.	שמה. ולא ילמד לגלח אותיות. ע"ד חלול השם וע"ד להתרחק מן עבודה זרה.
שכ. ומעשה באחד שבלע. כנ"ל.	שמט. אם המצוה שאין יחידים. ע"ד התעסקות עם המתים.
שכא. ומעשה באיש שבלע. כנ"ל.	שנ. אדם שישב באבלות. ע"ד אבלות.
שכב. מעשה בחכם אחד. ע"ד הקברים של מתים.	שנא. אדם שאביו או אמו. להתרחק מן הדומה לכעור.
שכג. מעשה שעשו ארון למת. ע"ד ארון המת.	שנב. כשמוכרין תלמידי חכמים. ע"ד להוכיר שם הצדיקים לטוב.
שכד. אם שני בני אדם טובים. ע"ד המתים.	שנג. אדם כשנפטר לעולמו. כנ"ל.
שכה. אם אדם רואה חלום. ע"ד המיוקים.	שנד. לה' הישועה על עמך. ע"ד שאין להצטער על מיתת רשעים.
שכו. אמרו הראשונים מי שנראה לו. ע"ד המתים.	שנה. שנים היו כשהיו מזדמנים. ע"ד לזכות את המתים.
שכז. מעשה היה באחד תלמיד חכם. ע"ד המיוקים וע"ד השרים.	
שכח. הרואה נוי שבא בחלום. ע"ד המתים.	

סימן	סימן
שנו. הנוחנים בעד המתים. ע"ד הפלה בעד המתים.	שנו. הנהנה מן המעות שהניחו. כנ"ל.
שנו. אדם שנפלו לו ירושות. ע"ד שאין רשואין לשמוח על מפלת הצדיקים אף אם בזה הרויח.	שנו. אם פנעים רבים באים. ע"ד שיש לקבל ייסורין באהבה.
שנו. כשיש בעיר מכת מדינה. ע"ד שהצדיק נתפס בעון הדור.	שנו. לכך נכתב ספר איוב. ע"ד הנסיונות שמנסה ה' את הצדיקים וע"ד שצריך הצדיק להתפלל בעד בני דורו.
שנו. יש אדם שאינו זכאי. ע"ד איזה תפלה תתקבל מה' וע"ד שתולים את הקלקלה במקולקל. וע"ד אשה שאינה הוגנת.	שנו. ועוד אמר דברים שהשם. ע"ד שצריך האדם להתפלל שלא יהיה לו זרע ראש ולענה.
שנו. ויש שם פלוני שכל. ע"ד קריאת השמות אחרי המתים.	שנו. פעמים ששנו שם כמו. ע"ד מה יעשו למי שאין מתקיימין לו בנים.
שנו. אם ראתי אדם שבניו. כנ"ל.	שנו. כל שמוליד באותה מדינה. כנ"ל.
שנו. ודע כי מעט מועד ימצא. כנ"ל.	שנו. רבי יוחנן עבר בשוקא. ע"ד ששנו המקום גורם כי ישתנה המזל.
שנו. מגלגלין חובה על ידי חייב. כנ"ל.	שנו. והוא הפיל להם גורל. ע"ד המגפה וסנולה אחת להסיר את המגפה.
שנו. אם יש דבר בעיר. ע"ד שאסור לצאת מן העיר כשיש בה איזה מגפה.	שנו. אדם שאירע לבנו. ע"ד שצריך להרחיק את עצמו ממקום שאירע לו בו הוזהר.
שנו. ערום ראה רעה ונסתר. ע"ד שצריך האדם לשמור את עצמו.	שנו. מעשה ברבי ובביתו אחר. ע"ד מדות טובות שצריך האדם לדבקה בהן.
שנו. ערשא דגדא אין ניהוש. ע"ד רוח הטומאה.	
שנו. כל הניחושים כנגד המקפידים. ע"ד הניחושים.	שנו. כי קפרה באה. כנ"ל.
שנו. שיבה נקראת שישוב. ע"ד הוקנה וע"ד המזיקים.	שנו. הנה אמרו במקום אחר. ע"ד הכישוף.
שנו. מי שיש לו עכר או שפחה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	שנו. למה החלום בא כרוז. ע"ד החלומות.
שנו. מה שמראין לאדם בחלום. ע"ד הנ"ל.	שנו. העולם הזה כנגד העולם הבא. כנ"ל.
שנו. כל ימי עני רעים. ע"ד מה שמתענין על חלומות.	שנו. אם בחלום אמרו בשורה. ע"ד חלומות.
שנו. אל יניד אדם את חלומו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	שנו. לא יברך אדם לרשע. ע"ד הרשעים.
שנו. גלח אחד סיפר את חלומו. ע"ד פתרון החלומות.	שנו. חלום שאדם רואה. כנ"ל.
שנו. אין דבר בעולם שהיה. ע"ד כיצר יבקש רחמים מה'.	שנו. ואם יש לו שונא ישראל. כנ"ל וע"ד הנהגת האדם עם חבריו.
שנו. אל יהא אדם מבקש. כנ"ל.	שנו. יש שמתפלל על אחרים. ע"ד התפלה שמתפללים לה' בעד עצמו או בעד זולתו.
שנו. ומעשה היה בוקן שהיה. כנ"ל.	שנו. שמונה עשר פעמים. ע"ד שמונה עשר ברכות.
שנו. אחד זקן הגון היה. ע"ד התפלה.	שנו. יש חסידים שמתפללים על בני אדם. כנ"ל.
שנו. כל אדם ששרוי בצער. ע"ד שאסור להרהר אחרי גזרותיו של ה'.	שנו. מורידים לפני התבה. ע"ד שליח צבור.
שנו. אם יש עצירת גשמים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	שנו. בעיר אחת הוצרכו למטר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
שנו. צריך אדם שהוא ירא שמים. ע"ד התפלה.	שנו. אחד היה יושב על קתדרא. ע"ד אין קמנור נעשה סננור.
שנו. אחד היה רגיל בכלי. הנ"ל.	

סימן	סימן
תו. וישאלו בני ישראל בה' ע"ד ש"צ.	תלז. כשיש לו לאדם תפילין. כנ"ל.
תז. מעשה באחד שאמר. ע"ד שצריך האדם	תלו. אדם שלובש מכנסים. כנ"ל.
להתרחק מן המחלוקת.	תלז. אדם שהוא שומע. כנ"ל.
תח. בפסחים יצתה כת שנייה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תלה. הנה שאול כשהיה עושה. ע"ד הציצית.
תט. אסור למנות שלוח צבור. ע"ד ש"צ.	תלט. אחד היה צריך להתעטף. כנ"ל.
חי. אחד היה רגיל לעמוד. ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד	תמ. כתיב אמרות ה'. ע"ד טהרות הנוף
התוכחה שבתורה.	והמחשבה.
תיא. למה בתוכחה יותר תיבות. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תמא. ואם לא התפלל. ע"ד כונה בשעת
תיב. יוהר החזן שלא יקרא. ע"ד הקרואים	התפלה.
לעלות לתורה.	תמב. לא יתפלל אדם. ע"ד התפלה.
תיג. והאומר בבית הכנסת. ע"ד כיצד יחשוב	תמג. המתפלל ואינו יכול. ע"ד הנ"ל.
האדם בלבו. בעת קריאת התורה או	תמד. אדם שהוא רוע מעללים. ע"ד שלוח
בעת התפלה.	צבור ותוקע.
תיד. כשקורין ויחל בתענית. ע"ד קריאת התורה.	תמה. אסור להרהר בתפלה. ע"ד התפלה.
תטו. היאך היה המעשה שמשא. ע"ד	תמו. המתפלל ונפל ספר לפניו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
התפלות.	תמו. איש שעמד בהשכמה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תטז. ויש אדם יפה כדי לשמור. ע"ד נעימות	תמח. כשאומרים ברכו לאחר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
הקול.	תמט. וכשאומרים ברכו ורגילים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תיו. ואשמע את קול כנפיהם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תנ. אם הלכו בהשכמה. ע"ד ברכות הציצית
תית. בראשונה לא היו המתפללים. ע"ד	והתפילין.
התפלות.	תנא. חסידים הראשונים. ע"ד התפלה.
תיט. רננו צדיקים בה' ע"ד הנ"ל.	תנב. ויהי בישראל מלך. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תכ. ואדם שמתפלל ויש לפניו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תנג. ברוב עם הדרת מלך. ע"ד התעסקות
תכא. הלויים בשיר היו משוררים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	עם המת.
תכב. אדם יאה זהיר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תנר. אם הגיע עת מנחה. ע"ד התפלה
תכג. אמור נא שכולת. ע"ד הנ"ל.	וע"ד קבלת שבת.
תכד. כהן אחד היה פורש. ע"ד ברכת כהנים.	תנה. מה שמכסין פניהם. ע"ד נפילת אפים.
תכה. לשמך ולזכרך תאות נפש. ע"ד התפלות.	תנו. ועמדת בהר לפני ה'. ע"ד התפלה.
תכו. אם זוכה אדם לכך. ע"ד כבוד שבת.	תנו. פני ילכו והניהותי לך. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תכז. כשהיו אומרים ברכות ושבתות. ע"ד	תנה. הנה האיש הזה. ע"ד בית הכנסת.
התפלות.	תנט. מי שקרועין בגדיו. ע"ד כבוד ספר תורה.
תכח. האומר בלחש ברכת התורה. ע"ד ברכות.	תס. אדם שפוחת ארון הקדש. ע"ד קרושת
תכט. כשקורין בתורה אותו המברך. ע"ד	הארון.
ברכת התורה.	תסא. אחד התפלל בחצר. ע"ד מקום התפלה.
תל. וקראתם אותי והלכתם. ע"ד התפלה.	תסב. כשקובלים בבית הכנסת. ע"ד כבוד
תלא. זה שעומד להתפלל צריך. ע"ד הנ"ל.	ספר התורה.
תלב. כשאדם הולך לבית הכנסת. ע"ד שצריך	תסג. פעם אחת היו קובלים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
לבדוק את עצמו שיהא בנקיון	תסד. מעשה בוקנה שהיתה. ע"ד התפלה.
כשיתפלל.	תסה. אשה אחת יצאה. ע"ד ישיבת ביהכ"ג.
תלז. לא ישא אדם עליו מעות. ע"ד התפלה.	תסו. מצוה גדולה לסגור. ע"ד בית הכנסת
תלד. כתיב הלוח וקנית לך. ע"ד התפילין.	וע"ד התפלה.

סימן	סימן
תצו. דבר אחר פירש. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תמו. ומעשה באדם אחד. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תצט. ומה שבאילת צדק. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תסח. אשה בחורה לא יתכן. ע"ד להתרחק מלוות שפתים.
תק. ומה שאין אומרים הלל. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תסמ. דע כשנלו ישראל. ע"ד החרוזים והפיוטים.
תקא. בימי קדם היו הלוקים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תע. בראשונה לא היו פייטנין. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקב. אם יש בעיר צדיק. ע"ד התוקע.	תעא. וגם התן תורה. ע"ד קריאת התורה.
תקג. בסדר אהללה אלהי. ע"ד פיוטי ר"ה.	תעב. אדם שאומר בבית הכנסת. ע"ד התפלות.
תקד. צריך התוקע לשער. ע"ד התקיעות.	תעג. ואם במקום שיבוא לטעות. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקה. כמאן מתפללין אקצירי. ע"ד ר"ה.	תעד. מעשה באחד כשהיו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקו. יש מקומות שאומרים. ע"ד ברכת כהני.	תעה. כשאדם הפץ לרבר. ע"ד לבקש רחמים בעת התפלה.
תקו. כשאומרים בקדושה. ע"ד הקדושה.	תעו. אדם הצריך לפרנסה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקה. אל ימשוך אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תעז. כתיב אשרי שאל יעקב. ע"ד השגחת הבורא וכנ"ל.
תקט. נקדש את שמך. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תעה. מעשה באחד שאמר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקי. אדם שהוא רר. ע"ד התפלה.	תעט. כשאומרים סליחות בלילה. ע"ד התפלות.
תקיא. כל התפלות לשון רבים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תפ. וקראתם אותי והלכתם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקיב. אל מלך נאמן. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תפא. תפלה לרוד הטת. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקיג. אחד היה בביהכ"נ. ע"ד ברכות.	תפב. אחד חטף מחברו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקיד. על כל דברים. ע"ד לבקש רחמים.	תפג. שלשה שהיו יושבין יחד. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקטו. מי שאשתו מעוברת. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תפד. כשקורין את המנלה. ע"ד הפסק בשעת קריאת המנלה.
תקטז. אל יתפלל אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תפה. מעשה בחסיד אחד. ע"ד התפלה.
תקיו. כשיבא אדם בבית הכנסת. ע"ד הפסק בתפלה.	תפו. מי שקרועים בנדיו. ע"ד כבוד ספר תורה וע"ד הבמה.
תקיא. שלמה אמר ונתת. ע"ד בקשת רחמים.	תפז. והוא עומד בין ההרסים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקיש. הוה אויל וקדע. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תפח. אדם שפוחת את הארון. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקכ. המנורה אם לא. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תפט. מעשה היה פעם נאבדו. ע"ד ברכת התורה.
תקכא. אין סומכין על מעשה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תצ. ועוד מעשה שהביאו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקכב. על ג' צריך לחמול עליהם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תצא. אין עושין מצות חבילות. ע"ד ס"ת.
תקכג. אדם ששמע שבאו עליו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תצב. המכבד בבית הכנסת. ע"ד קדושת בית הכנסת.
תקכד. כל דבר שאדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תצג. מי שמתקן נן אחורי. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקכה. מתיב רב אדא. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תצד. אחד היה שכן. ע"ד קדושת הארון.
תקכו. כופין את בני העיר. ע"ד צרכי העיר.	תצה. מימינו אש דת. ע"ד מקומות בית הכנסת וע"ד יום הכפורים.
תקכז. אם נפלה דליקה. ע"ד בית הכנסת.	תצו. למה מתעניין ביום הכפורים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקכח. מעשה שנפלה דליקה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תצז. מה שאין אומרים. ע"ד תפלות ר"ה ויום הכפורים.
תקכט. בני העיר יכולים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תקל. העושה נר ומנורה לבהכ"נ. ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תקלא. אנטונינוס אתא. ע"ד הגרים.	
תקלב. מן לויתן שאמר ר'. ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תקלג. מי שאבד מעות. ע"ד קדושת ביהכ"נ.	
תקלד. בשקהל הולכים. ע"ד עין הרע.	
תקלה. כסא כבוד מרום מראשון. ע"ד בהכ"נ.	
תקלו. מרום מראשון. ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תקלז. מקום שהיה בית. ע"ד הנ"ל.	

סימן	סימן
תקלח. ולא יעשה אדם בית. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תקעא. אם בפני אדם. ע"ד הברכות.
תקלט. אחד היה חצרו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תקעב. אם בירך על המים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקמ. חלון שהוא לרשות הרבים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תקעג. אין עונין אמן. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקמא. מעשה באדם אחד. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תקעד. יהודי אחד שבת. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקמב. מי שיש לו בית אצל. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תקעה. לא יברך אדם על ששוכת. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקמג. כשבאין לתקן בית הכנסת. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תקעו. כאשר אינך יודע. ע"ד הוראה לה'.
תקמד. איך יתכן שטיטוס. ע"ד להתרחק מלבוות קרשי ה'.	תקעז. מי שבא לו בשורה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקמה. כל זה נסיתי. בו מובא ספור אחד.	תקעת. מי שיודע להגיד. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקמו. וירא משה את כל. ע"ד בית הכנסת ותפלה.	תקעט. איש אחד נשא. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקמז. כל התפלות והברכות. ע"ד התפלות.	תקפ. ארבעה צריכין להודות. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקמח. יש חסידים מהראשונים. ע"ד שהחיינו וכו"ל.	תקפא. אילני דמלכאבי והם. להתרחק מע"ן.
תקמט. יש מקשים איך יתכן. ע"ד נוסח התפלות.	תקפב. ביום המילה לא. ע"ד עלינו לשבת.
תקנ. למה אומרים בשמיני. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תקפג. בשעת שלום אם יש. ע"ד המילה.
תקנא. לא ישנה אדם את הברכות. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תקפד. כל אדם יזהר אם יש. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקנב. מי שאין לו לולב. ע"ד הברכות.	תקפה. אליהו זכור לטוב. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקנג. יעלה הדם והיה לה. ע"ד בשמים במוצאי שבת.	תקפו. מצוה שאין לה דורש. ע"ד המצות וע"ד הצדקות.
תקנד. וילמוד אדם ברכות. ע"ד ברכות וציצית ותפילין.	תקפז. מעשה שבקשו לחסיד. כנ"ל.
תקנה. מעשה באחד שראה. ע"ד הברכות.	תקפח. אהוב לך את המצות. ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד שבת.
תקנו. חמשים תאנים. ע"ד ברכות שהחיינו.	תקפט. זכור את יום השבת. ע"ד שמירת שבת.
תקנז. מי שבפיו לחם. ע"ד ברכת נטילת ידים והמוציא.	תקצ. בני אדם הלכו לעשות. ע"ד כיבוד השבת.
תקנת. שלשה שאכלו והגדול. ע"ד בהמ"ן.	תקצא. בעיר אחת היו נשים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקנט. ואם אחד שאינו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תקצב. למה פתחה התורה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקס. פתך אכלת תקיאנה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תקצג. רבא בר כהן. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקסא. אדם שיש לו בידו. ע"ד ברכת הפרות.	תקצד. בני אדם שפירשו. ע"ד יום השבת.
תקסב. יין של תרומה. ע"ד התקופה וברכות.	תקצה. אשה שהרה וכבר. ע"ד שמירת השבת.
תקסג. אחר היה מברך. ע"ד ברכת המזון.	תקצו. אל יניח אדם ביום. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקסד. הצמא לשחות מים. ע"ד הברכות.	תקצז. בערב שבת סמוך לעת. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקסה. כשאדם אוכל וצמא. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תקצח. אל ידור אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקסז. מי שכפות ידיו. להתרחק מן דבר האסור.	תקצט. מי שלא הוכן בערב שבת. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקסז. אחד לקח על יד. ע"ד כוס של ברכה.	תר. אמרו לאחר הנה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקסת. אדם שיש בידו. ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד כבוד ס"ת.	תרא. הרוחץ את התינוקות. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקסט. החכם שמע שאחר. ע"ד ברכת המזון.	תרב. בפנס של ר' יהושע. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תקע. לאחר שנמחק השם. ע"ד קדושת השם.	תרג. כשיש דליקה בחול. ע"ד יום השבת.
	תרה. ומעשה במשומר כשהיתה. ע"ד חלול שבת וע"ד מת מצוה.
	תרה. ⁽¹⁾ ומת מצוה שאין. ע"ד מת מצוה.
	תרי. אם תחפוץ לעשות. ע"ד יום השבת.
	⁽¹⁾ הסימן הזה לא נסמן וגמזא בתוך סימן תרי"ד.

סימן	סימן
תרנ"ז. הרי התירו ללכת. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרנ"ז. הרי התירו ללכת. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרנ"ח. בשבת לא יאמר אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרנ"ח. בשבת לא יאמר אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרנ"ט. בשבת אל יקח אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרנ"ט. בשבת אל יקח אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרי. לא יפשפש אדם בפליצון. ע"ד שמירת השבת.	תרי. לא יפשפש אדם בפליצון. ע"ד שמירת השבת.
תריא. ואין כרגלים הוטא. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תריא. ואין כרגלים הוטא. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תריב. מעשה באהר שהיה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תריב. מעשה באהר שהיה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תריג. מי שמביא מים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תריג. מי שמביא מים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תריד. לא יאמר אדם. ע"ד יום השבת.	תריד. לא יאמר אדם. ע"ד יום השבת.
תרטו. קצב אחד אמר לעשיר. ע"ד כיבוד שבת.	תרטו. קצב אחד אמר לעשיר. ע"ד כיבוד שבת.
תרטז. שנים שהיו מוכרים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרטז. שנים שהיו מוכרים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תריו. אדם שאין לו. ע"ד אכילה בשבת.	תריו. אדם שאין לו. ע"ד אכילה בשבת.
תריח. מי שאוכל מבעוד יום. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תריח. מי שאוכל מבעוד יום. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תריט. גויה שרית מהה. ע"ד הדלקת נר בשבת.	תריט. גויה שרית מהה. ע"ד הדלקת נר בשבת.
תרכ. כל ימי עני רעים. ע"ד עונג שבת.	תרכ. כל ימי עני רעים. ע"ד עונג שבת.
תרכא. טוב ארוחתירק. ע"ד שלום בית בשבת.	תרכא. טוב ארוחתירק. ע"ד שלום בית בשבת.
תרכב. ויברך אלהים את. ע"ד עונג שבת.	תרכב. ויברך אלהים את. ע"ד עונג שבת.
תרכג. מעשה באהר שהאריך. ע"ד הדלקת נר בשבת.	תרכג. מעשה באהר שהאריך. ע"ד הדלקת נר בשבת.
תרכד. וביום שמחתכם זה. ע"ד קידוש היום על היין.	תרכד. וביום שמחתכם זה. ע"ד קידוש היום על היין.
תרכה. בשבת לא ידבר. ע"ד שאסור להצטער בשבת.	תרכה. בשבת לא ידבר. ע"ד שאסור להצטער בשבת.
תרכו. זכור את יום. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרכו. זכור את יום. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרכז. אחרי ה' אלהיכם. ע"ד שמירת השבת.	תרכז. אחרי ה' אלהיכם. ע"ד שמירת השבת.
תרכח. הרי מעשה בחסיד. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרכח. הרי מעשה בחסיד. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרכט. אהר הילל שבת. ע"ד הילול שבת.	תרכט. אהר הילל שבת. ע"ד הילול שבת.
תרל. ומעשה בחסיד אחר. ע"ד הנ"ל וסיפור אחר.	תרל. ומעשה בחסיד אחר. ע"ד הנ"ל וסיפור אחר.
תרלא. ומעשה ברבנו. ע"ד שאסור להרים יד על חבירו.	תרלא. ומעשה ברבנו. ע"ד שאסור להרים יד על חבירו.
תרלב. כתוב ויותר מהמה. ע"ד השבת הגולה.	תרלב. כתוב ויותר מהמה. ע"ד השבת הגולה.
תרלג. רבי אומר מנין. ע"ד שמירת השבת.	תרלג. רבי אומר מנין. ע"ד שמירת השבת.
תרלד. תלמיד חכם ראה. ע"ד כיבוד שבת.	תרלד. תלמיד חכם ראה. ע"ד כיבוד שבת.
תרלה. וקן אחד היה מדליק. ע"ד קבלת שבת.	תרלה. וקן אחד היה מדליק. ע"ד קבלת שבת.
תרלו. אשר היא טובה. ע"ד יום השבת.	תרלו. אשר היא טובה. ע"ד יום השבת.
תרלז. יום טוב תחום שבת. ע"ד השבון תחום שבת.	תרלז. יום טוב תחום שבת. ע"ד השבון תחום שבת.
תרלח. תפילין של יד. ע"ד התפילין וכתובתן.	תרלח. תפילין של יד. ע"ד התפילין וכתובתן.
תרלט. אדם שספריו. ע"ד שלא יבוז את הקודש.	תרלט. אדם שספריו. ע"ד שלא יבוז את הקודש.
תרמ. שנים היו מריקים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרמ. שנים היו מריקים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרמא. צדקתו עומדת. ע"ד תיקון תפילין.	תרמא. צדקתו עומדת. ע"ד תיקון תפילין.
תרמב. אפילו סה בין. ע"ד התפילין.	תרמב. אפילו סה בין. ע"ד התפילין.
תרמג. למה כשעושין ציצית. ע"ד הציצית.	תרמג. למה כשעושין ציצית. ע"ד הציצית.
תרמד. ספר תורה. ע"ד ס"ת תפילין ומוזות.	תרמד. ספר תורה. ע"ד ס"ת תפילין ומוזות.
תרמה. אדם שמתקן קונטרס. שלא יבוז את הקודש.	תרמה. אדם שמתקן קונטרס. שלא יבוז את הקודש.
תרמו. מעשה בחסיד אחד. ע"ד קדושת הספרים.	תרמו. מעשה בחסיד אחד. ע"ד קדושת הספרים.
תרמז. פעם אחת הוציאו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרמז. פעם אחת הוציאו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרמח. כבד ה' מהנוך. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרמח. כבד ה' מהנוך. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרמט. לא יצניע אדם קולמסו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרמט. לא יצניע אדם קולמסו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרנ. אם נשפך חלב. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרנ. אם נשפך חלב. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרנא. לא ישים אדם. ע"ד שלא יבוז את הקודש.	תרנא. לא ישים אדם. ע"ד שלא יבוז את הקודש.
תרנב. מי שנפל לו דיו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרנב. מי שנפל לו דיו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרנג. ואסנפל על הספר. כנ"ל וע"ד התענית.	תרנג. ואסנפל על הספר. כנ"ל וע"ד התענית.
תרנד. ומעשה באהר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרנד. ומעשה באהר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרנה. כבד ה' מהנוך. ע"ד שצריך לכבד את הספרים.	תרנה. כבד ה' מהנוך. ע"ד שצריך לכבד את הספרים.
תרנו. ספר שאין אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרנו. ספר שאין אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרנז. הכותב הלל. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרנז. הכותב הלל. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרנח. הנה אמרו גורו. ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד קדושת השם.	תרנח. הנה אמרו גורו. ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד קדושת השם.
תרנט. לא יהנה אדם. ע"ד קדושת הספרים.	תרנט. לא יהנה אדם. ע"ד קדושת הספרים.
תרס. ואם כתב איש. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרס. ואם כתב איש. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרסא. אדם שמעתיק מספר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרסא. אדם שמעתיק מספר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרסב. מי שיש ספר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרסב. מי שיש ספר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרסג. לא יהנה. ע"ד שאסור לכוות את הספרים.	תרסג. לא יהנה. ע"ד שאסור לכוות את הספרים.
תרסד. אדם שהולך במדינות. ע"ד שמצוה לקנות ספרים.	תרסד. אדם שהולך במדינות. ע"ד שמצוה לקנות ספרים.
תרסה. הקונה ספרים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרסה. הקונה ספרים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרסז. שנים היו אחר. ע"ד קדושת הספרים.	תרסז. שנים היו אחר. ע"ד קדושת הספרים.
תרסז. אם יש לאדם למסור. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרסז. אם יש לאדם למסור. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרסה. האב שהניח כלב. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תרסה. האב שהניח כלב. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרסט. מעשה באיש אחד. ע"ד שכר בעד כתיבת ס"ת.	תרסט. מעשה באיש אחד. ע"ד שכר בעד כתיבת ס"ת.
תרע. אשה אחת. ע"ד קניית ספרים.	תרע. אשה אחת. ע"ד קניית ספרים.

סימן	
תרעא. יש חולקים בשוה. מצוה להשאל	תשה. אחד היה. ע"ד קדושת הספרים.
הספרים.	תשט. מי שמשכיר סופר. ע"ד הספרים.
תרעב. הכותב ספרים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשי. תורה נביאים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרעג. חסיד אחד היה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשיא. הכותב סידור. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרעד. צדיק חסיד. ע"ד השאלת ספרים.	תשיב. ואל יכתוב. ע"ד כתיבת הספרים.
תרעה. יעקב שיש לו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשיג. כשיש לאדם. ע"ד קדושת הספרים.
תרעו. אחד היו לו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשיד. אדם שכותב טעות. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרעז. ואם ראית ספרים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשטו. סופר שהיה כותב. ע"ד כתיבת השם.
תרעת. ראובן שהשאל ספר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשטז. כשמרובה דיו על. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרעט. משומד שאמ". להתרחק מן המשומדי.	תשז. אם היה סופר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרפ. אחד היה. ע"ד ספר תורה.	תשיח. הבא לכתוב שם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרפא. אחד הלך לפני. להתרחק מן הגלחים.	תשיט. מי שכותב את. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרפב. שני חסידים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשכ. הכותב את השם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרפג. ילד קטן שאינו. ע"ד קדושת הספרים.	תשכא. וכן אם יכול. ע"ד התפלה.
תרפד. ילד אחד עמד. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשכב. הכותב את השם. ע"ד כתיבת השם.
תרפה. מעשה בחסיד אחד. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשכג. הכותב את השם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרפו. מי שנושא ספרים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשכד. שמעון שכתב. ע"ד הסופרים.
תרפז. אם רואה אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשכה. אם הטביל הקולמוס. ע"ד כתיבת השם.
תרפט. מעשה באחד שהיה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשכז. מעשה היה באחר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרצ. אין אדם בא לדין. כנ"ל ואסור להפחיד.	תשכח. ואותו האיש לא. ע"ד הברכות.
תרצא. אם נפלו שני. ע"ד קדושת הספרים.	תשכח. ובסעודה משים. כנ"ל וע"ד המוציא.
תרצב. זרת האמורה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשכט. כלי שהיה בו מים. ע"ד שאסור לכוות את המוקצה לה.
תרצג. אדם שאומר לחברו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשל. אם הזה מן הדיו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרצד. כבר את ה'. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשלא. חכם נכנס לבית. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תרצה. התורה משולה. ע"ד ספר התורה.	תשלב. אחר כשהיה כותב. ע"ד הקולמוס שכותבין בו סת"ם.
תרצו. אדם הקושר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשלג. אחד היה מעתיק. ע"ד שצריך לקרא קודם בפה.
תרצז. אם הספר נקרע. ע"ד קדושת השם.	תשלד. מהו נכתב תרין. ע"ד לכתוב בלא שרטוט.
תרצח. לוחות ושברי לוחות. ע"ד סה"ת.	תשלה. אם אדם כותב. ע"ד מחיקת השם.
תרצט. מי שאבד קונטרס. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשלו. אין משנין את השם. ע"ד בזיון השם.
תש. אם יראה אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשלו. מות וחיים ביד. ע"ד להתרחק מלגרום היוזק לחברו.
תשא. מלך פורץ גדר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשלח. נוצר פיו ולשונו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשב. עשיר היה ואדם. ע"ד סופרי סת"ם.	תשלט. הטורח בחכמה. ע"ד לאחוז בחכמה.
תשג. או הוחל לקרא. ע"ד הנ"ל. ועוד דרשות מפסוקים.	תשמ. אל יערב לך. ע"ד להתרחק מן הקנאה וכדומה.
תשד. ומספר קהלת. ע"ד השם שהסר בס' קהלת.	תשמא. רבי יוסי הגלילי. ע"ד תלמוד תורה.
תשה. כשהסופר בא לכתוב. ע"ד הסופרים.	
תשו. יש שכותבין ספרים. ע"ד המחברים.	
תשו. אחר סופר. ע"ד לכתוב שם הבעלים על הספר.	

סימן	סימן
תשמב. ברכות כחשבון. ע"ד החכמים.	תשעט. שני אחין ראובן. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשמג. שמור תשמרון. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשפ. למה שנים כרובים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשמד. כתיב אשרי איש. ע"ד הלכה למעשה.	תשפא. אם צריך אדם לחבר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשמה. כתיב תורת חכם. ע"ד ת"ת.	תשפב. שנים או שלשה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשמו. ואם חכם כתב. ע"ד שלא יחויק טובה לעצמו.	תשפג. אחד מן התלמידים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשמו. תורה היא דומה. ע"ד לומדי תורה.	תשפד. הרב שדורש ברבים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשמז. העוסק במקרא. ע"ד ת"ת.	תשפה. אחד היה מגמגם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשמט. יש אדם מצליח. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשפז. יכולים צדיקים לעשות. ע"ד גדרים וסייגים.
תשנ. ויש אדם אע"פ. ע"ד בטול תורה.	תשפח. ומרה יהא לאהבה. ע"ד ת"ת.
תשנא. אם יש אדם. ע"ד לימוד תורה.	תשפח. אחד היה מתקן. להתרחק מלשנוא את בני אדם.
תשנב. כתיב כי היא. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשפט. אם אדם שומע. שלא לבייש את בני אדם.
תשנג. לעולם יעסוק אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשצ. אדם ששמע מעם. ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד תלמיד תורה.
תשנד. לא ישא אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשצא. מי שלמד לפני. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשנה. יחשוב אדם כמה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשצב. כצינת שלג ביום. ע"ד שצריך לאמר דבר בשם אומרו.
תשנו. ויאמר אלהים נעשה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשצג. כשמוכירין תלמיד חכם. ע"ד אמירת זכרוננו לברכה.
תשנז. לעולם הלכה כדברי. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשצד. ה' חפץ למען צדקו. ע"ד תלמוד תורה.
תשנח. אם אדם מתווכח. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשצה. כל אדם שתחפוץ. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשנט. אמר ר' יורא. ע"ד שלא ישחמש בכתרה של תורה.	תשצו. כתיב אשר דבר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשס. רבי יהושע אומר. ע"ד לימוד תורה.	תשצז. דבש מצאת אכול. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשסא. ולעיתא בתרא מ'. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשצח. מעשה שבאו בחורים. ע"ד יצר הרע.
תשסב. טוב לאדם שיעסוק. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תשצט. אמרו לוקן אחד. ע"ד לימוד התורה.
תשסג. מעשה באדם אחד. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תת. הוקר רגלך מבית. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשסד. זקן תלמיד חכם. ע"ד תנוקות של בית רבן.	תתא. כשיש לאדם תלמידים. ע"ד הנהגת הרב עם תלמידיו.
תשסה. מצוה שאין לה. ע"ד המצות.	תתב. אל יגדל אדם. ע"ד שאין לרחם על הרשע.
תשסז. תני ר' שמעון. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתג. כתיב אם תשוב. ע"ד הנהגת הרב עם תלמידיו.
תשסז. התלמוד קודם למעשה. ע"ד ת"ת.	תתד. כתיב ואתה ידעת. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תשסח. אדם אחד שהיה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתה. תורת ה' תמימה. ע"ד הגרים וע"ד התלמידים.
תשסט. מי שאכל ילך. ע"ד שמירת הבריאות.	תתו. תורה צוה לנו משה. ע"ד תלמוד תורה.
תשע. אסילד שעשועים. ע"ד לימוד התורה.	תתז. רק אדמת הבהנים. ע"ד תלמידי חכמים.
תשעא. תלמיד חכם שאינו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תשעב. אם המלך ברוך. ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תשעג. טוב אחרית דבר. ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד הצדקות.	
תשעד. פעמים שביטולה של. ע"ד ת"ת.	
תשעה. וכל מצוה הבאה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תשעז. מי שהולך למרחוק. ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תשעז. אם יש תלמיד. ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תשעה. שני הברים או שני. ע"ד לומדי תורה.	

סימן	סימן
תתח.	מרכה הוננו, ע"ד רבית ונשך.
תתמ.	מסיר אוזנו משמוע, ע"ד לימוד התורה.
תתי.	תורה לא ילמד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתיא.	אדם שבא אליו, ע"ד וכוח עם המינים.
תתיב.	הילל למה לא, ע"ד שפל ועקר.
תתיג.	שאל אביך ויגדך, להתרחק מלבייש את חברו.
תתיד.	אם יראה אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתמו.	בכית המדרש, ע"ד שאלות וענוה.
תתמו.	יהודי אחר היה, ע"ד טעמי המצות ושכרן.
תתיו.	לא תשיג גבול, ע"ד שאסור לשנות ממה שנבלו הראשונים.
תתיו.	אין קורין פסוק, ע"ד ד"ת וע"ד המצות.
תתיט.	וישלח יואב מלאכים, ע"ד התלמידים.
תתכ.	ראשית חכמה יראת ה', ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתכא.	אל יתן אדם, ע"ד המלמדים.
תתכב.	אל יעשה אדם, ע"ד התלמידים.
תתכג.	מי שמלמד תנוקות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתכד.	חנוך לנער על פי, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתכה.	בן חמש עשרה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתכו.	והיתה כאניות סוחר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתכז.	שני יהודים שמעו, ע"ד המלמדים.
תתכח.	אל ילך אדם לדבר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתכט.	עת להאריך, ע"ד רבוי דברים.
תתל.	אל יעסוק אדם, ע"ד המלמדים וע"ד השקר.
תתלא.	אל ילך אדם, ע"ד ביטול מלאכה.
תתלב.	לא ראיתי צדיק, ע"ד שיש לכבד את בעלי תורה.
תתלג.	לא יעבב אדם, ע"ד רבוי דברים.
תתלד.	אם יבא לבייתך, ע"ד שלא לבייש את בני אדם.
תתלה.	חייב אדם ללמד, ע"ד לימוד התורה לנשים.
תתלו.	עת לעשות להי, ע"ד ביטולה של תורה.
תתלז.	כשחל ערב פסח, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתלח.	עת לעשות להי, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתלח.	כתיב ויעש משה, ע"ד עשית המצות.
תתלט.	כתיב טוב מלא, ע"ד התפלות.
תתמ.	טוב מלא כף, ע"ד הצדקות.
תתמא.	טוב מלא כף, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתמב.	טוב מלא כף, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתמג.	הקונה עבד עברי, ע"ד הכנסת אורחים.
תתמד.	הבן הרואה, ע"ד הצדקות.
תתמה.	והאורח שרואה, ע"ד האורחים.
תתמו.	ידור אדם, להתרחק מן הכבושת.
תתמו.	דבש מצאת אכול, ע"ד האורחים.
תתמח.	יש דברים שאינם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתמט.	ותשובתו קשה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתנ.	בעל הבית האוכל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתנא.	טוב עין הוא יבורך, ע"ד נתינה בעין יפה.
תתנב.	אין לרחם על, ע"ד שאסור לרחם על האכזר.
תתנג.	אל ירחם אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתנד.	אם רעב שונאך, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתנה.	אם כסף תלוה, ע"ד גמילות חסדים.
תתנו.	אם כסף תלוה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתנו.	אדם צדיק וצריך, ע"ד נתינת הצדקה.
תתנה.	אחד היה אומר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתנט.	הרי אמרו מי, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתס.	ומעשה באיש אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתסא.	יש דברים הרבה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתסב.	אם יש לאדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתסג.	כתיב כבד את ה', ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתסד.	הרי כתיב אל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתסה.	מי שיש לו בנים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתסו.	כתיב עושה דל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתסז.	יש שאינו רוצה ליהנות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתסח.	כשאדם נצרך לבריות, ע"ד קבלת הצדקה.
תתסט.	מנבת פורים, ע"ד שאסור לשנות מצדקה לצדקה.
תתע.	כשרואין הקהל, ע"ד הכנסת אורחים.
תתעא.	אדם שהיה רגיל, ע"ד העניים.
תתעב.	אורח שבא למקום, ע"ד האורחים.
תתעג.	מעשה באחד שלא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתעד.	אורח אל יכניס, ע"ד הנ"ל.

סימן	סימן
תתעה.	ראובן שאמר לשמעון, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתעו.	אדם שיש לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתעו.	כתיב והיה בפנותו, ע"ד מי שנפרד והולך.
תתעה.	מי שהולך ללוויה, ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד המלכים.
תתעט.	הנותן צדקה, ע"ד שכר נותני הצדקה.
תתפ.	הנותן צדקה יוכה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתבא.	מעשה באדם אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתפכ.	יותר טוב להתחבר, ע"ד החברה.
תתפג.	שמאי אומר הוי, ע"ד הכנסת אורחים.
תתפד.	יש צדקה שאינה, ע"ד הצדקות.
תתפה.	הרי אם עני, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתפו.	מעשה באדם אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתפז.	אדם אחד רצה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתפת.	ומי שקרוביו צדיקים, ע"ד ומבשרך לא תתעלם.
תתפט.	עשיר אחד היה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתצ.	יהודי אחד היו לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתצא.	שנים היו שהיו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתצב.	מי שיש לו נכסים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתצנ.	אדם שיש לו, ע"ד חינוך הבנים.
תתצד.	מכל שבט נחקצו, ע"ד לשלם טובה לעושי טוב.
תתצה.	כתיב רעך ורע, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתצו.	אם באים שנים ע"ד נתינת הצדקה.
תתצז.	כשאדם נותן מתנות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתצה.	אם אדם בא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתצט.	שלח לחמך על פני, ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד גמילות חסדים.
תתק.	תרון תלמידיו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקא.	אשרי משכיל אל, ע"ד להתרחק מלבייש את פני חברו.
תתקב.	איש אחד היה, ע"ד פדיון שבויים.
תתקג.	מעשה באדם אחד, ע"ד העניים.
תתקד.	יהללך זר ולא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקה.	מי שמתפרנס מן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקו.	אמר רבי אליעזר, ע"ד נבאי צדקה.
תתקז.	אם אדם עני, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקה.	והייתם נקיים מה', ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקט.	אם הנבאי שומע, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקי.	נבאי של צדקה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקיא.	יש מזכה ואין, ע"ד הצדקות.
תתקיב.	גדול המעשה יותר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקיג.	אשרי משכיל, ע"ד הצדקות.
תתקיד.	התורה נתנה כנגד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקטו.	הנה אמרו אם, ע"ד מקבלי צדקה.
תתקטז.	כתיב נשיאים ורוח, ע"ד נתינת הצדקות.
תתקיו.	כתיב מברך את, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקיה.	ראובן שאמר לשמעון, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקיש.	ראובן שאמר לשמעון, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקכ.	הנה כתיב ויהיו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקכא.	הנבאי אם יש, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקכב.	אחד נתן הפין, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקכג.	כי על כל אלה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקכד.	כל נבאי לא יבקש, ע"ד הנבאים.
תתקכה.	מעשה באחד שקיבץ, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקכו.	מעשה בבחור אחד, ע"ד פדיון הבן.
תתקכז.	בכור שורו הדר, שלא יבזה קרשים.
תתקכח.	אם היו רואין, ע"ד פדיון שבויים וע"ד פקוח נפשות.
תתקכט.	בראשית רבה, ע"ד כיבוד אבות וקנים.
תתקל.	האב שבתו נשואה, ע"ד כיבוד אב ואם.
תתקלא.	כתיב ונחיה, ע"ד שצריך לפרנס בנים קטנים.
תתקלב.	אמרינן בקדושין, ע"ד כבוד אר"א.
תתקלג.	האב שמצוה לבנו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקלד.	מי שאמרה לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקלד.	הבן שבא לידו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקלה.	האב שהיה חוטב, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקלו.	ואדם שיש לו בן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקלו.	בעיר אחת, ע"ד שלא לגרום צער לאדם.
תתקלז.	ומי שרוחץ בבית, ע"ד כיבוד הורים ומורים.
תתקלט.	כבוד את אביך, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקמ.	ושאול אמר לנער, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקמא.	למה נענש יוסף, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקמב.	אם האב והאם, ע"ד הנ"ל.

סימן	סימן
תתקמג. אחד היה מתענה. שלא להצטער על המת יותר מדאי.	תתקעד. מי שבא מארץ. ע"ד בשורות טובות. למה נקרא חסיד, ע"ד החסידים.
תתקמד. כתיב וידו אוחזת, ע"ד כיבוד אב ואם.	תתקעה. כי עליך הורגנו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקמה. ראה כמה הראשונים, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקעו. אחד היה מחרף, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקמו. והבאת עלי קללה, ע"ד נגיבת דעת.	תתקעה. ועיקר חזק, ע"ד החסידות.
תתקמו. ויאמר עשו הנה, ע"ד כיבוד אב ואם.	תתקעט. כ"ט בעיני ה', ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקמח. אם תראה רשעים, ע"ד הרשעים.	תתקפ. מי שעוצר את יצרו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקמט. כתיב הנה מה, ע"ד שלא לצער את ההורים.	תתקפא. בשעה שאדם, ע"ד הסתכלות בפני זולתו.
תתקנ. איש שיש לו אשה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקפב. שורש החסידות, ע"ד החסידות.
תתקנא. האב המצוה לבנו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקפג. באגדה דשמואל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקנב. מי שיש לו אב, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקפד. כל מי שיש לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקנג. אם אב ואם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקפה. לעולם יהא אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקנד. איש אמו ואביו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקפו. אמר רבינא מריש, ע"ד חינוך הבנים.
תתקנה. איש אמו ואביו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקפז. שורש היראה, ע"ד עבודת הבורא.
תתקנו. שניא כח לא, ע"ד הנהגת האב עם בנו.	תתקפח. כמה חביבים צדיקים, ע"ד הצדיקים.
תתקנז. האב שמצוה לבנו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקפט. ואם אדם מצליח בבנים, ע"ד המזל וע"ד התחתנות.
תתקנה. וכן החלומות שאדם, ע"ד החלומות.	תתקצ. נתן הנביא כיון, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקנט. יעקב שיודע, ע"ד הנהגת האדם עם בנו.	תתקצא. ואהבת את ה', ע"ד החסידים.
תתקס. ראה כמה תעניות, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקצב. איזה אהבה. שצריך להוכיח את חברו.
תתקסא. לאדם שיש לו, ע"ד הבנים.	תתקצג. סיג לחסידות, ע"ד החסידות.
תתקסב. כתיב יראה ה', ע"ד הבנים.	תתקצד. מצוה שיאמר החכם, ע"ד חינוך הבני.
תתקסג. כל המצות יקבל, ע"ד שבר מצות כיבוד א"א.	תתקצה. אל ישבח אדם, ע"ד להתרחק שלא יבוא לידי קנאה.
תתקסד. מעשה באדם אחד, ע"ד כיבוד א"א.	תתקצו. אל ישבח אדם, ע"ד שירגיל עצמו להיות ענו.
תתקסה. מפני שיבה תקום, ע"ד כיבוד הזקנים.	תתקצז. כשיצאו רבן שמעון, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקסו. הזהיר בכבוד זקן, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקצח. כתיב יהללך זר ולא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקסז. כבוד ה' מהונק, ע"ד כיבוד הורים ומורים.	תתקצט. מי שמשבחים אותו, ע"ד מדבר שקר תרחק.
תתקסח. אם יש דליקה, ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד כיבוד ת"ח.	תתר. אל תשמח אם יכבדוך, ע"ד שצריך להיות ענו.
תתקסט. אדם חשוב ימעט, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתרא. רבי אבא בשם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקע. שנים שהם בעיר, ע"ד שלא לבייש את חברו.	תתרב. כתיב עבדך יעקב, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקעא. כתיב כן יאבדו, ע"ד הצדיקים.	תתרג. אם הולך אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקעב. אחד עור היה, כנ"ל וע"ד התפלה וע"ד מדות טובות.	תתרג. כתיב הן בקדושו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקעג. מי שבא ממדינת, ע"ד בשורה רעה.	תתרה. ומעשה באלמנה אחת, ע"ד עונש ב"ד שלמעלה.

סימן	סימן
תתרו.	מי שחלם חלום, ע"ד מדות טובות שצריך האדם לרבקה בהן.
תתרו.	אמרו חכמים המדות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרח.	אין אדם יכול, ע"ד שלא יחזיק האדם טובה לעצמו.
תתרט.	ומותר האדם, ע"ד הנושט.
תתרי.	עת לעשות לה', ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתריא.	אם למדת תורה, ע"ד שלא יחזיק טובה לעצמו.
תתריב.	אדם שיוכה את. להתרחק מחילול שם שמים.
תתריג.	אמרינן בתנזומא, ע"ד הנסיונות.
תתריד.	יראת ה' טהורה, ע"ד השכר בעד המצוה.
תתרטו.	למה כתב בני, ע"ד כיצד יתנהג האדם.
תתרטז.	על פת לחם, כנ"ל ומבאר פסוקים אחרים בתנ"ך.
תתריז.	שורש יראת ה', כנ"ל וע"ד הנסיונות.
תתריח.	משה ודוד היו, טעם לצדוק הרין ולצדקתך צדק.
תתריט.	כי מפני הרעה, ע"ד הרשעים.
תתרכ.	בפרקים דר' אליעזר, ע"ד הגוים.
תתרכא.	רבי ירמיה אומר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרכב.	והיו לאותות ולמועדים, ע"ד הצדיקים.
תתרכג.	יש מתפלל ונענה, ע"ד התפלות שלא לגרום קנאה.
תתרכד.	החובל בחברו, ע"ד בקשת רחמים.
תתרכה.	אחד היה לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרכו.	אחד היה מלביש, ע"ד להכיר טובה.
תתרכז.	אחד היה משיב, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרכח.	לאחר מטה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרכט.	עני חולה ועשיר, ע"ד ביקור חולים.
תתרל.	מעשה באחד שהיה, ע"ד להכיר טובה.
תתרלא.	יש דברים, ע"ד שלא יתחסד יותר מדאי.
תתרלב.	אל תהי צדיק, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרלג.	אל תהי צדיק, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרלד.	ומעשה ביוסף הכהן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרלה.	הנה אמרו הנותן, ע"ד מצות לאו ליהנות ניתנו.
תתרלו.	מעשה בחסיד, ע"ד דרכי בני אדם.
תתרלז.	כתיב חבר אני, ע"ד המוכה את הרבים.
תתרלח.	כתיב אשרי איש, ע"ד לימוד התורה ועשיית המצות.
תתרלט.	אשרי איש ירא ה', ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרמ.	אשרי איש ירא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרמא.	כתיב חשתי ולא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרמב.	כתיב טובים השנים, ע"ד זכות הצדיקים.
תתרמג.	ראה כמה גדול, ע"ד קידוש השם.
תתרמד.	כתיב והשיב לב, ע"ד אשה שאינה הוננת.
תתרמה.	כשבא אליהו זכור, ע"ד עולם הבא.
תתרמו.	ראה כמה המורה, ע"ד עונש המצות.
תתרמז.	אע"פ שענוה, ע"ד הענוה.
תתרמח.	אל יהא אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרמט.	אמר ר' בון, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרנ.	רבי בעי משרי, ע"ד תשלום שכר.
תתרנא.	אין אדם יכול, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרנב.	כתיב ונתתי להם, כנ"ל.
תתרנג.	כשבורך יעקב את, ע"ד ברכות הפה.
תתרנד.	ר' חנינא אומר, ע"ד גיהנום וע"ד העתיד לבוא.
תתרנה.	אל תזכרו ראשונות, כנ"ל וע"ד הפורים.
תתרנו.	כתיב הוא, ע"ד מלך המשיח.
תתרנז.	שבעה רועים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרנח.	יש צדיקים, ע"ד הרחיצה.
תתרנט.	צדיק אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרס.	כתיב ה' אלהי, ע"ד הצניעות.
תתרסא.	כתיב ראשית, ע"ד לחונן את הרל.
תתרסב.	רבי אמי הוה, ע"ד כבוד הבריות.
תתרסג.	חסיד אחד היה, ע"ד הנקיון.
תתרסד.	בכל עת יהיו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרסה.	מעשה באחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרסז.	כשלוקה אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרסח.	אחד היה שואל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתרסח.	כתיב אמרו לצדיק, ע"ד שמירת האוכלין.
תתרסט.	רבי חייא צוה, ע"ד הנ"ל.

סימן	סימן
תתשנ.	יבין אדם אצלו ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשה.	כתיב ידיו גלילי, ע"ד הנ"ל.
וע"ד העונש.	כתיב שערך כעדר, ע"ד חציצה.
תתשט.	מעשה באחד, ע"ד שמירת האוכלים.
תתשי.	מעשה בחסיד אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשיא.	מעשה בחסיד אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
הרהורים רעים.	קלב התירה התורה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשיב.	מעשה באחד שהיה קצב, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשיג.	ראה כמה היתה, ע"ד כסוי הדם.
במקום אחד היתה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	אמרו לזקן אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
כתיב ולאחותו הבתולה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	אחד היה שוחט, כנ"ל וע"ד נתינת שלום.
יש זיוונים שלא יצליחו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	מי שבא לשחוט, ע"ד ברכת השחיט.
שני אחים הנושאים, ע"ד הנ"ל.	כששוחט אדם, כנ"ל וע"ד כסוי הדם.
יש זיוונים שלא יצליחו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	במקום שיש נוי, ע"ד ניקור הבשר.
בחור שבא לקחת, ע"ד הנ"ל.	שיר המעלות אשרי, מבאר פסוקים אחדים בתהלים.
מעשה באחד שזיה, ע"ד המצוה פ"ר.	תתשה.
יבמה שנפלה לפני, ע"ד היבום.	תתשנ.
המת כשחלה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	בני אדם.
ומעשה באחד שלא, ע"ד הנ"ל.	כתיב אחרי ה', ע"ד הצניעות.
יביאן אלקים במשפט, ע"ד מצות פ"ר.	ויהיו שניהם ערומים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשנה.	כתיב טוב אחרית, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשנו.	יש אדם טוב, ע"ד יסורין שבאים על האדם.
תתשנז.	זאת התשובה, ע"ד העונשים.
תתשנח.	ופעמים שדברי חכמים, ע"ד הזיוונים.
תתשנז.	אמת כי הזיוונין, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשנז.	איש אחד אמר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
אמר שמואל שמא, ע"ד הנ"ל.	כתיב בכרך ורע, ע"ד הנ"ל.
אמר שמואל שמא, ע"ד הנ"ל.	ועוזבי ה' יכלו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
אחד היה מתענה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	כל שיש לו לב, ע"ד הנ"ל.
מעשה כבתולה אחת, ע"ד הנ"ל.	מעשה ראובן ושמעון, ע"ד הנ"ל.
יהודי אחד היה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	כתיב כי יסיתך, ע"ד הנ"ל.
כל איש שרבות, ע"ד הנ"ל.	יש דברים שהתירם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
ולמה יהיה זה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	כתיב שאל אביך, ע"ד הנ"ל.
אחד אהב אשה ע"ד, נדרים לעברה.	אל תשרך להשיא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
כל צער שאדם, ע"ד תשלום שכר.	אחד זקן אמר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
איש אחד היה, ע"ד הזיוונים.	כתיב אל תחלל את, ע"ד הנ"ל.
דע שאדם נופל, ע"ד הנ"ל.	ומעשה היה שהיו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
אחד חלם ובא, ע"ד הנ"ל.	אמרו לאחד אשה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
אחד היה יודע, ע"ד הנ"ל.	
שארית ישראל לא, ע"ד הנ"ל.	
איש אחד תלמיד, ע"ד הנ"ל.	
מעשה באיש חכם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	
כתיב ואעבור עליך, ע"ד הנ"ל.	

סימן	סימן
תתשעו. כל מצוה הבאה, ע"ד סעודת חתן.	תתשמד. הנה אמרו כל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשעז. ולא יתכבד אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשמה. המוליד ממזר לא, ע"ד מצות פו"ר.
תתשעט. כתיב וארחצך במים, ע"ד טבילת נשים.	תתשמו. דע והבן כי לא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשפ. במקום שיש נואפים, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשמו. במכילתיה אם אחרת, ע"ד הזיוונים.
תתשפא. כל המקפיד עליו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשמת. כתיב והודעתם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשפב. חרצן של זב, ע"ד הטבילה.	תתשמש. בתחלה השיא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשפג. יש מידות במקור, ע"ד וסתות האשה.	תתשנ. אדם שהוא בחור, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשפד. מעשה בחסיד אחר, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשנא. מעשה באחד שהיה תדיר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשפה. אע"פ שאמרו נחש, ע"ד דברים שבין איש לאשתו.	תתשנב. האיש שמשיא את בתו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשפו. האוכל לפני אשה, ע"ד אשה מעוברת.	תתשנג. החכם השיא לבנו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשפז. כתיב וימלאו ימיה, כנ"ל.	תתשנר. אמר החכם לבנו, ע"ד דברים שבין איש לאשתו.
תתשפח. כתיב ותנמול את, ע"ד מניקת.	תתשנה. כתיב כי עתה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשפט. שמועה רעה אל, ע"ד אשה מעוברת.	תתשנו. מי שעזב את אשתו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשצ. הנסע מן האשה, ע"ד להוציא א"ע מן החשוד.	תתשנז. אחד בא לאיש צדיק, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשצא. ראובן שאמר לשמעון, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשנה. איש אחד היתה לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשצב. אע"פ שאין להתייחד, ע"ד להציל מן העברה.	תתשנח. איש אחד בא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשצג. כשם שאמרו שאסור, ע"ד שאסור לפרוש א"ע מן הצבור.	תתשנט. מי שיש לו, ע"ד להתרחק מן הדומה לכעור.
תתשצד. אדם שנפטר, להתרחק מן הדומה לכעור.	תתשסא. מי שאינו יכול, ע"ד דברים שבין איש לאשתו.
תתשצז. כתיב וחכך, ע"ד לומדי תורה.	תתשסב. איש שלקח אשה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשצה. כל הדובר אמת, להתרחק מן השקר.	תתשסג. לא יכסה אדם, ע"ד הזיוונים.
תתשצו. הין צדק יהיה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשסד. כשצרים על העיר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשצז. אדם שנמר בלבו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשסה. אם יודע אדם, ע"ד שלא לבייש את בני אדם.
תתשצח. אע"פ שכתוב נשבעתי, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשסו. בסוף עדיות אמר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתשצט. כתיב תורת אמת, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשסז. מן דרמ"ך שלח, ע"ד הזיוונים.
תתת. כיון שאמרו על מה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשסח. ויבאה יצחק, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתא. אם תראה בני אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשסט. ויוסף אברהם ויקח, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתב. מי שנושא ונותן, ע"ד הנ"ל ושכרו.	תתשע. אמרו לאחד למה, ע"ד הזיוונים.
תתתג. אם יבוא אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשעא. בבראשית רבה, ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד אדם וחווה.
תתתד. ראובן ששמע שאומרים, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשעב. כתיב ושרה שומעת פתח, להתרחק מן הנשים.
תתתה. אדם שיש לו, להתרחק מלהזיק לחברו.	תתשעג. ואברהם זקן בא, ע"ד אשה שאינה הוגנת.
תתתו. מי שיש לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשעד. כתיב כי על כבוד, ע"ד חופת חתנים.
תתתז. ראובן שהיה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתשעה. כתיב הוד והדר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתח. ראובן שהייב מעות, ע"ד דרך טובים וע"ד אשה שאינה הוגנת.	תתשעו. כל המברך שהשמה, ע"ד הנ"ל.

סימן	סימן
תתתמג. מעשה בשנים שהיו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמג. מעשה בשנים שהיו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתמד. אם באתה להשכיר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמז. אם באתה להשכיר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתמה. ואלה הם שהם. ע"ד להתרחק מהזיק.	תתתמא. מעשה בחסיד אחר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתמו. והיורע שמוחר לאכול. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמב. אם ראובן נתן מעותיו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתמו. אל יהא משל. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמג. מעשה באיש אחר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתמח. איש היה בכפר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמד. אם אדם חייב לשום אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתמט. מן הדין לא היה. ע"ד הרבית.	תתתמז. ומעשה בנשים שקנו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתנ. הלוקח רבית. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמא. מעשה באדם אחר. ע"ד משא ומתן באמונה.
תתתנא. כל המטלטלין. ע"ד שצריך לעשות כרצון חכמים.	תתתמב. כתיב ואשקלה. ע"ד הצדיקים.
תתתנב. המחזיר חוב. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמג. המוכר אבק תולעים. ע"ד משא ומתן באמונה.
תתתנג. אם תחפון. ע"ד השותפות והחבורה.	תתתמז. לא יאמר אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתנד. אם תראה אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמא. אע"פ שאמרו מי. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתנה. אדם שנכנס לעיר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמב. כתיב כי יקדיש. ע"ד ההקדש.
תתתנו. אם יהודים טובים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמג. וכשם שאסור לעמוד. ע"ד אונאת דברים.
תתתנז. ישראל גוי. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמז. לא יאמר אדם בואת. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתנח. אם רואה אדם. להרחיק וולתו מן השבועה.	תתתמא. ראובן שמכר. ע"ד להתרחק מן הרכילות.
תתתנט. לעולם ישקול אדם. להרחיק את החשד.	תתתמב. עני שמכר חפצו. להתרחק מן השקר.
תתתנש. ראובן שהגוי. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמג. החכם היה עורך. ע"ד להתרחק מלהזיק לחברו.
תתתס. ראובן שאמר לשמעון. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמז. עת לעשות לה'. ע"ד עיבוד שנה.
תתתסא. כל אדם החושד. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמא. כתיב מלפנו מבהמות. ע"ד להתרחק מן השקר.
תתתסב. אל יגרום אדם. ע"ד כפוי טובה.	תתתמב. רבן שמעון. ע"ד להתרחק מלהזיק לחברו.
תתתסג. ראובן היה. שלא יעשה רעה לחברו.	תתתמז. מי שיש לו ממון. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתסד. בתנחומא בפרשת. ע"ד להתרחק מן השבועה.	תתתמא. כסף של בעלי רבית. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתסה. מעשה באשה אחת. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמב. אל יעשה אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתסו. גוי שבא לברות. להתרחק מן הגוים.	תתתמג. כל אדם שהוא. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתסז. הרי יהודה. להתרחק מן השבועה.	תתתמז. אדם ששמוהו. ע"ד נידוי וחרם.
תתתסח. לא יתחיל אדם. ע"ד הפיזטים.	תתתמא. אם הרויח אדם. ע"ד גולה.
תתתסט. לא תשא את. להתרחק מן השבועה.	תתתמב. אחד שחק עם חברו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתע. כשהיה ר' יוחנן. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמג. כל המלוה לשרים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתעא. רב כהנא ורב. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמז. כתיב לא יחרוך. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתעב. מעשה בחסיד אחר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמא. כתיב האש בית אוצרות. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתעג. אם יש לו לאדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמב. מלך יושב על כסא. ע"ד איפה ואיפה.
תתתעד. אין זאת וישכע. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמג. ואל יאמר אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתעה. אשרי אדם מספר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתמז. מהרתי מחמאתי. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתעז. וריש לקיש מי. ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תתתעח. בקשו לחכם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	

סימן	סימן
תתתעח. לא יהיה אדם, להתרחק מן השקר.	תתתקני. אם אדם נעשה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתעט. הרי הוא אומר, להתרחק מן השבועה.	תתתקיד. המבייש את הזקן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתפ. בקהל אחד נתנו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקטו. איש אחד ידע, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתפא. מי ששרוי בצער, ע"ד הנדרים.	תתתקטז. כתיב ואהבת לרעך, ע"ד הדין.
תתתפב. כתיב טוב אשר, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקיו. בספרי אומר לא, ע"ד הדינים.
תתתפג. המתכוין לומר, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקית. מעשה באשה אחת, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתפד. אם יבוא לפני חכם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקיש. אחד מבעלי דינין, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתפה. אע"פ שאמרו חכם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקכ. בתורה ובנביאים, ע"ד העונשין.
תתתפו. כתיב בסוף מלאכי, ע"ד החרמות.	תתתקכא. אדם שקרובו, ע"ד החשר.
תתתפז. וימעלו בני ישראל, ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד העונשין.	תתתקכב. אם היה לך, להתרחק מן החנופה.
תתתפח. ומשומדים למה היים, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקכג. וקן אחד היה, שצריך להיות נקי מאלהים ואדם.
תתתפט. דברה תורה כנגד, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקכד. כתיב עם אשר, שיש ליטול עצה מלפני חכם.
תתתפז. ויאל שאל את העם, ע"ד השבועות והחרמות.	תתתקכה. אם תלמיד חכם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתפא. למה בימי דורות, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקכו. אל יפול אדם, ע"ד שיתחבר עם צדיקים חכמים.
תתתפב. מעשה באדם אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקכז. מעשה במלך, ע"ד שונא מתנות יהיה וכנ"ל.
תתתפג. רשאיין בני העיר, ע"ד תקנות הצבור.	תתתקכח. לא יהרהר אדם אחד, ע"ד שיטול עצה מחכם.
תתתפד. כשהצבור נוזרין חרם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקכט. אל תבא לעצה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתפה. לא יתחם אדם עם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקל. אם אמרו לאדם, ע"ד להוקיר את הצדיקים.
תתתפז. אין נוזרין ב', ע"ד החרמות.	תתתקלא. אם יאמר לך, ע"ד ביטול תורה ועיד שבועות.
תתתפח. והחזן אל יאמר, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקלב. ראובן שנטל עצה, ע"ד העצות.
תתתפח. קללת חכם אפילו, ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד הקללות.	תתתקלג. ומעשה ביועץ אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתפט. במקום אחד היו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקלד. חכם שיעץ לאחרים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתק. בעיר אחת עשו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקלה. אם יבא אצלך, להתרחק מלוות שפתים.
תתתקא. במקום אחד נתקבצו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקלו. כתיב בספר יחזקאל, ע"ד העצות.
תתתקב. כשמשמין הקהלות או, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקלז. אדם שאין דבריו, ע"ד התוכחה.
תתתקג. לא ידור אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתקלח. כשאדם יודע, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתקד. במקום שיש עשיקים, ע"ד גולה וערעורים.	תתתקלט. כתיב רש ועושר, ע"ד להתרחק מן השררה.
תתתקה. בני האדם, ע"ד שצריך ללכת בדרך טובים.	תתתקמ. אם רואה אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתקו. ישראל שדרים, ע"ד שמירת העיר.	תתתקמא. כתיב תחנונים, ע"ד התמנות בכלל.
תתתקי. כתיב אלקים, לשנוא את עושי רשעה.	תתתקמב. כתיב ויהי כהפנותו, ע"ד המלכים.
תתתקה. גם אלה לחכמים, ע"ד הדיינים.	תתתקמג. אם תראה פרנס, להתרחק מן הגאות.
תתתקט. אדם חכם שמתפרנס, ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תתתקי. מי שעוסק ברצון, ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תתתקיא. אם יבא דין, ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תתתקיב. משקר תרחק, ע"ד הנ"ל.	

סימן	סימן
תתקפד. אחד היה מתנאה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקפד. אחד היה מתנאה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקפמ. מי שהקבי"ה מספיק. ע"ד העושר	תתקפמ. מי שהקבי"ה מספיק. ע"ד העושר
תתקפב. אל תעש עצמך. ע"ד הנ"ל.	שנותן ה' להאדם.
תתקפג. שהוא נברא דגול. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקמו. כתיב אשר נחני. ע"ד הפרנסים
תתקפד. כתיב ואתה תחזה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	המתנאים.
תתקפה. כתיב ואצוה את. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקמו. אחד היה מוחזק. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקפו. כתיב בפרוך רשעים. ע"ד החרם.	תתקמח. כתיב ושם אלהים. להתרחק מע"ו.
תתקפז. ראשי הקהל החרומו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקמט. רוב בני אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקפח. אחד רע לא. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקנ. האב שיש לו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקפט. מן הצדיקים נפרעין. ע"ד הצדיקים.	תתקנא. אחד ירש. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקצ. אחד יהודי טוב. ע"ד החרם.	תתקנב. אשה אחת יהודית. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקצא. מן הצדיקים נפרעין. ע"ד הצדיקים.	תתקנג. כשנא אדם לעשות. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקצב. אחד היה לו. ע"ד המסים.	תתקנד. בכל דרכך דעהו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקצג. כתיב שומר פיו. ע"ד השבועות.	תתקנה. כשאמר לא ראיכם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקצד. מי שרגיל לישבע. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקנו. מעשה בחסיד אחד. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקצה. יהודי אחד היה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקנו. יהודי אחד הלך. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקצו. איש אחד היה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקנת. איש אחד הלך. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקצז. יהודי אחד העלילו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקנט. מעשה באדם אחד. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקצח. כתיב נשבעתי. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקס. מעשה באדם אחד. ע"ד מדה
תתקצט. כתיב לא תשא. ע"ד הנ"ל.	כנגד מדה.
תתק. שר אחד אמר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקסא. אמרו לאדם אחד. להתרחק מע"ו.
תתקיא. שר אחד היה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקסב. גלח אחד. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקיב. בעיר אחת היה. ע"ד החרם.	תתקסג. גוי שהולך בבית. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקיג. כבר היו זקנים. ע"ד השבועות.	תתקסד. אם אדם בבית. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקיד. ראובן ושמעון. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקסה. אחד רצה ללכת. ע"ד קידוש השם.
תתקיה. אם קראו את. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקסו. קראים עשו בית. ע"ד הקראים.
תתקיו. אע"פ שבחורים מתים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקסז. גוי אחד היה. להתרחק מן הגוים.
תתקיו. בעיר אחת היו. ע"ד החרם.	תתקסח. כתיב רוממות. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקיא. ראובן אמר. ע"ד נקימה ונסירה.	תתקסט. בעיר אחת לא היו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקיב. ראובן הלוח לשמעון. להתרחק	תתקע. אחד היה בכפר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
מהזיק לחבירו.	תתקעא. כתיב ועת ומשפט. ע"ד המשפט.
תתקיד. כתיב לא תוכל. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקעב. אם יהיה איש. ע"ד שלא לסייע
תתקיא. שנים היו בתיהם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	לבעלי עבירה.
תתקייב. לאחר היו לו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתקעג. אחד בעל מחלוקת. ע"ד אם לענות
תתקייג. איש שרואה שני. ע"ד להציל את	לכסיל.
ממון חבירו.	תתקעד. כתיב אוטם אונו. ע"ד הדינים.
תתקיד. לא תשים דמים. להתרחק מלגרום	תתקעה. כתיב צדק צדק. ע"ד הנ"ל.
הזיק לחבירו.	תתקעז. שנים שיושבים בדין. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקיו. אמרין בחלק. ע"ד מדה כנגד מדה.	תתקעז. חרב בא לעולם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתקיו. בבית אחד היו. ע"ד להציל את	תתקעה. צדיק אחד היה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
ממון חבירו.	תתקעט. אם ישבת בדין. ע"ד הנ"ל.

סימן	סימן
תתתריז.	אחד היה רואה. ע"ד להציל את
תתתריח.	חבירו מן העבירה.
תתתריט.	האוכל תרומה בשונג. ע"ד התשובה.
תתתרכ.	אחד ראה שבחורים. ע"ד הנגבים.
תתתרכא.	ראובן ידע ששמעון. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכב.	שלשה היו בעיר. ע"ד השכועה.
תתתרכג.	אחד יהודי היה. ע"ד שכן רע.
תתתרכד.	ראובן היה עשיר. ע"ד הנזים.
תתתרכה.	בני אדם שהיו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכו.	אחד שאל לחכם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכז.	יהודי שיושב על. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכח.	ראובן ביקש. ע"ד נאמנות.
תתתרכט.	אחד בא למכור. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכי.	אל יפתה אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיא.	אם ראובן קונה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיב.	דע אע"פ שאמרו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיג.	צדיק אומר מעט. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיד.	במזמור י"ב למנצח. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיז.	אל תדור נדר. להתרחק מן הנדרים.
תתתרכיח.	כתיב שומר פיו. ע"ד שלא לפתוח
תתתרכיט.	פה לשון.
תתתרכיא.	אחד היה רנין. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיב.	אל יאמר אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיג.	לאשה אחת היו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיד.	במקום היו. ע"ד שלא לקלל ולא
תתתרכיז.	לצער שום אדם.
תתתרכח.	אמר רב וישבי. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכט.	אחד היה מתנשא. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכי.	אם רואה אדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיא.	תנו רבנן שלשה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיב.	שאל אחד לחכם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיג.	כשיצאו ר' שמעון. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיד.	אשה שמקשה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיז.	אשה שיושבת על. ע"ד לבקש
תתתרכיח.	רחמים.
תתתרכיט.	שאל אחד אמר. ע"ד שמות
תתתרכיא.	ומכשפים וקוסמים.
תתתרכיב.	ושאלו עוד לחכם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיג.	הקב"ה ברא את. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיד.	אמר אדם אחד. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיז.	אם על ידי. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכח.	צדק צדק. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכט.	כתיב חבלים נפלו. ע"ד המלאכים
תתתרכי.	והממונים והנ"ל.
תתתרכיא.	כתיב עם גבור תמים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיב.	דע כמה עונש. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיג.	לאחד ביקשו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיד.	אין מלמדים את השם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיז.	אם יש לו לאדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיח.	חכם אחד למד. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיט.	יש דברים שהם. ע"ד המזיקים.
תתתרכיא.	אילו היה נמצא. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיב.	כתיב ומקניהם. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיג.	עת שמיני חללים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיד.	יש נשים שקורין. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיז.	אשה אחת היתה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיח.	אשה אחת היתה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיט.	נשים היו לוקחים. ע"ד הלחשים.
תתתרכיא.	כתיב אל תהי. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיב.	כתיב לא יחבול. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיג.	אדם שהולך בין. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיד.	לאדם ששונא. ע"ד היוקות.
תתתרכיז.	למה לא כתב. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיח.	כתיב תורת ה'. ע"ד תלמוד תורה.
תתתרכיט.	כתיב לשמור ולעשות. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיא.	אדם תועה מדרך. ע"ד המשוברים.
תתתרכיב.	כל המקנא שלא. ע"ד תלמוד תורה.
תתתרכיג.	אם יש לאדם תלמידים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיד.	אם יבאו תלמידים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיז.	אמר ר' יוחנן. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיח.	כתיב ואל תמוש. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיט.	שנים שמתוכחין. ע"ד שלא לבייש
תתתרכיא.	את חברו.
תתתרכיב.	מי שהוא חריף. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיג.	בכפר אחד היו. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיד.	אם תראה אדם. ע"ד ביטול תורה.
תתתרכיז.	התולה כשחכמים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיח.	כתיב אשרי משכיל. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיט.	רב יהודה אמר. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרכיא.	מי שהקין דם. כנ"ל וע"ד שישמור
תתתרכיב.	את עצמו.
תתתרכיג.	בעא מיניה רבא. ע"ד תלמוד תורה.

סימן	סימן
תתתשכנ.	איש אחד היה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשכד.	רב אחד היה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשכה.	אמר ליה ר"ל. ע"ד הנ"ל.
הנאוה.	כתיב ולא אבה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
התלמידים היו יושבים. ע"ד הבנים.	ההולך לארץ מרחקים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
כתיב בשכבר הימים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	מותר ללמוד קטנים. ע"ד הנ"ל.
אחר היה בונה. ע"ד בית הכנסת.	כתיב לא ירדנו. ע"ד שלא לצער
ולא ישתוררו הצבור. ע"ד העניים.	את האדם.
במקום אחד נהרגו. ע"ד קידוש השם.	תתתצח.
כתיב כעצמים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	כתיב ותמר את. עד הנ"ל.
סכין אחד מצאו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתצט.
בית שנהרגו בו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	אחד לא היה. ע"ד הנ"ל.
כתיב מה בצע כי. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתש.
אמרו ליה עכנא. ע"ד קבורה.	כתיב אם שכיר. להתרחק מן
שאלו לתלמיד חכם. ע"ד הנ"ל.	העבירה.
ברוילי הגלעד. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשא.
אחר צוה לקבורו. ע"ד הנ"ל.	אע"פ שכתיב. ע"ד לימוד תורה
אל תרי צדיק. ע"ד הנ"ל.	לשנים.
על אחד החרים. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשב.
כתיב עת לעשות. ע"ד הנ"ל.	מטרונא שאלה לר'. ע"ד הנ"ל.
כשיש דבר בעיר. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשג.
כתיב מי יודע. ע"ד הנשמות.	אחד שאל לחכם. ע"ד תלמוד תורה.
אחר לא ראה. ע"ד הצל בהושענא	תתתשה.
רבה וע"ד הצדקות.	אחד תלמיד שאל. ע"ד הנ"ל.
רב אחד ראה. ע"ד יום הכפורים.	תתתשו.
נשמות יש להם. ע"ד הקברים.	מעשה בתלמיד אחד. ע"ד הנ"ל.
דלא נימי לרב. ע"ד המתים.	מעשה באחד שהיה. ע"ד התפלות.
ההוא אמנושא דהוה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשי.
שילא בר אבינא. ע"ד הנ"ל.	יהא אדם רניל. ע"ד הנ"ל.
פעמים שרוה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשז.
לא יצוה הרב. ע"ד החולים.	יתנו האותיות. ע"ד הנ"ל.
אחר היה חולה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשט.
ראובן חלה והתענה. ע"ד הנ"ל.	התורה בארון. ע"ד התורה.
אחד מת אביו. ע"ד התענית.	תתתשי.
אין אדם שצריכין. ע"ד הנ"ל.	יש אותיות שהם. ע"ד האותיות.
מעשה בחסיד אחד. ע"ד המנופים.	תתתשיא.
אחד ירא שמים. ע"ד התלמידים.	צד"י קי"ף. ע"ד הנ"ל.
חסיד אחד צוה. להזיחק מהון	תתתשיב.
זרים.	כתיב אם תבקשנה. ע"ד הנ"ל
מי שיש לו עבר. להתרחק מן	וע"ד הרשעים.
העברה.	תתתשיג.
	על זאת יתפלל. ע"ד הנסיונות.
	תתתשיר.
	כתיב ויאמר אני. ע"ד המלאכים
	ורמזים.
	תתתשמ.
	כמצרים בא אחד. ע"ד תלמוד תורה.
	תתתשז.
	באותה שעה שנגזר. ע"ד גזירת
	הקב"ה.
	תתתשיו.
	לולא האמנתי לראות. ע"ד הרשעים
	והפורעניות.
	תתתשית.
	כף בף כל. ע"ד מרה כנגד מרה.
	תתתשיט.
	כף הוי. ע"ד המצות ומתן שכר.
	תתתשכ.
	ואהבת את ה'. ע"ד הנסיונות.
	תתתשכא.
	אמרינן במס' ערכין. ע"ד ארץ
	ישראל.
	תתתשכא.
	אם מראין לראובן. ע"ד החלומות.
	תתתשכב.
	יש חלום שאדם. ע"ד הנ"ל.

מפתח

סימן

סימן

תתתשצט.	אחד חזן היה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשס.	אחד צוה לבנו, ע"ד אבלות.
תתת.	כל מי שמקבל, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסא.	בבית אחד מת, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתא.	יוהר אדם שלא, ע"ד החזנים.	תתתשסב.	אחר שונא לחברו, ע"ד המתים.
תתתתב.	במקום אחד היו, ע"ד התפלות.	תתתשסג.	אין מניחין לראות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתג.	כיון שכבר אמרו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסד.	יצחק אבינו אמר, ע"ד ברכות הפה.
תתתתד.	כתיב כשופר, כ"ל וע"ד התקיעת שופר.	תתתשסה.	מעשה שהביאו לפני, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתה.	מי שחפץ שיתפלל, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסו.	אחד צדיק היה, ע"ד הכשפים.
תתתתו.	אדם שבתוך התפלה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסז.	מי שנטה למות, ע"ד יציאת הנפש.
תתתתז.	אחד היה הולך, ע"ד הנקיון.	תתתשסה.	כתיב ואלהי ישראל, ע"ד התפלות.
תתתתח.	לא יתכן כשאדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסט.	כשמביאין לחכם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתט.	רבי עקיבא אומר, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשס.	גוים שבשני עיירות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתכא.	כתיב ואוהביו כצאת, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסא.	אם יש נוי, ע"ד בקשת רחמים.
תתתתכב.	מעשה בחסיד אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסב.	מי שאביו משומד, ע"ד המשומי.
תתתתכג.	מעשה בחסיד אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסג.	עשרה בטלנים, ע"ד התפלה.
תתתתכד.	כתיב ראה ריח, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסד.	ולא אבוא שמוע, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתכז.	אחד היה משים, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסה.	בעיר אחת היו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתכח.	אמרו לחכם אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסו.	אחד היה מדבר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתכט.	מי שעכב ולא, ע"ד התפלה.	תתתשסז.	אם אדם טובע, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתל.	מעשה ברכ אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסה.	אדם השואל צרכיו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתזח.	אמרו זקנים הראשונים, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסט.	החכם ראה אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתזט.	אתו תרי בוטאמי, ע"ד הפיוטים.	תתתשס.	מעשה באחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתכ.	יש פיוטים אם יתפללו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסא.	אחד היה מתאחר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתכא.	שנים כתבו תפלות, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסב.	כתיב שאו מרום, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתכב.	כתיב וישב אהרן, ע"ד בקשת רחמים.	תתתשסג.	כשאדם מתפלל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתכג.	אחד היה מתענה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסד.	היושב מעושף בשלית, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתכד.	אין משיבים על הקלקלה, ע"ד בשורה רעה.	תתתשסה.	ואדם כשמסתלל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתכה.	בבית המקדש היו, ע"ד ביהכ"נ.	תתתשסו.	וכשואמרים תחנוניהם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתכו.	בית המקדש היה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסז.	כל מה שאדם, ע"ד הכוונות.
תתתתכז.	כשבונים בית הכנסת, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסח.	והכהנים בברכת, ע"ד ברכת כהנים.
תתתתכח.	כתיב ויפגע במקום, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסט.	כל מצוה שאדם, ע"ד המצות.
תתתתכט.	למה נגזר שאסתר, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשס.	טוב לאדם שיתפלל, ע"ד התפלות.
תתתתל.	במקום אחד היו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסא.	צדיק אחד היה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתלב.	במקום אחד היו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסב.	אנוש מוער נשאר, ע"ד העניינים.
תתתתלג.	אין יכולין מדין תורה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסג.	כיון שיש לעניינים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתלד.	החכם ראה אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסד.	אחד היה שונא, ע"ד קריאת התורה.
תתתתלה.	אחד היה משים, ע"ד סה"ת.	תתתשסה.	כתיב והייתם נקיים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתלט.	שלשה עשר הקפות, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשסו.	מעשה בדולל הוקן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתלכ.	אחד היה לו, ע"ד האתרוג.	תתתשסז.	הוקנים הראשונים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
		תתתשסח.	אחד היה מתקן. להתרחק מן המחלוקת.
		תתתשסט.	

סימן	סימן
תתתלת.	אחד היה לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתלתו.	אחד היה לו, ע"ד קדושת השבת.
תתתלתו.	כתיב כוס ישועות, ע"ד בהמ"ו.
תתתלתו.	שלושה היו אוכלין, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתלתו.	אחד היה לו, ע"ד הברכות.
תתתת.	על המן היו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתא.	לא יתחיל שליח, כנ"ל וע"ד החרם.
תתתתב.	אדם שנאמר לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתג.	אדם ששכח, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתד.	זקן אחד היה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתה.	הנה כי כן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתו.	אשר נתן לשבו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתז.	הברכות שביד אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתח.	כתיב בן יחד, ע"ד המלאכים והשרים.
תתתתט.	אחד היה שוחט, ע"ד כסוי הדם.
תתתתו.	החכם ראה אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתנא.	יהודי אחד היה לו, ע"ד סניני השחיטה.
תתתתנב.	השולח סבין לחברו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתנג.	אדם שרואה, ע"ד שחיטה ובריקה.
תתתתנד.	אחד היה יודע, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתנה.	אחד היה עצרן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתנו.	אחד היה אוכל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתנז.	אחד הביא מן, ע"ד כשר וחלב.
תתתתח.	היאכל תפל מבלי, ע"ד כל חשקצו.
תתתתנט.	שנים היו אחד לא רצה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתס.	איש אחד לא היה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתסא.	בכל מה שחכמים, ע"ד ללכת בדרך טובים.
תתתתסב.	בערב פסח ובפסח, ע"ד החמין.
תתתתסג.	אם תראה, ע"ד הברכות.
תתתתסד.	בתחלה היו נכנסין, ע"ד שמירת שבת.
תתתתסה.	אחד נתן צמר, ע"ד שעשנו.
תתתתסו.	אדם שלובש, ע"ד הציצית.
תתתתסז.	תנחומא בפרשה שרצים, ע"ד תלמוד תורה.
תתתתסה.	בציצית כתיב, ע"ד הציצית.
תתתתסט.	רצועות של תפילין, ע"ד התפילין.
תתתתע.	כתיב זה אלי, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתעא.	רבי ישכב חילק, ע"ד עשית המצות.
תתתתעב.	כתיב ושבתם וראיתם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתעג.	אחד הלך לפדות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתעד.	כתיב אל תהי, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתעה.	כל שהרבים צריכים, ע"ד הצדקה.
תתתתעו.	בירושלמי אמר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתעז.	ראובן היה עני, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתעח.	לאחד נשלח כסף, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתעט.	אחד בא אצל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתפ.	אחד נדר לחת, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתפא.	מעשה באיש אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתפב.	כתיב יהלך, זה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתפג.	אחד אמר לחכם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתפד.	אחד היה לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתפה.	רב אחד שלח, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתפו.	כתיב קחו מאתכם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתפז.	אחד הלוח מעות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתפח.	ראובן שהיה עני, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתפט.	ביד ראובן היה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתצ.	צוה הקב"ה לחת, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתצא.	יש פעמים הלוואה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתצב.	הקב"ה נזר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתצג.	כתיב הרחוקים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתצד.	ראובן שאמר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתצה.	ראובן שאמר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתצז.	אם ישאלך אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתצז.	ראובן שלח לשמעון, ע"ד המצות.
תתתתצח.	ראובן ראה את שמעון, ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד הצדקה.
תתתתצט.	אם שמעון היה נוהג, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתק.	אם נותנין לראובן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקא.	משומד שנתן לצדקה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקב.	משומד אחד רצה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקג.	אם אדם אוהב, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקד.	לאחר היו לו, ע"ד הרשעים.
תתתתקה.	ומנין אם החזקת, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקז.	שאלו לחכם ראובן, ע"ד הצדקות.
תתתתקז.	רבי חמא ב"ר חנינא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקה.	החכם צוה לכניו, ע"ד תקנת רבים.
תתתתקט.	אחד היה קונה תבואה, ע"ד הנ"ל.

סימן	סימן
תתתתקטז.	הדר בחצר חברו, ע"ד לעשות חסד עם זולתו.
תתתתקנ.	כתוב לא תשים, ע"ד האורחים.
תתתתקנא.	רבי ינאי ור' יונתן, ע"ד העניים.
תתתתקנב.	כתוב אל תגוול, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקנג.	ראובן היה נותן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקנד.	אדם שהוא קפדן, ע"ד הצדקות.
תתתתקסו.	לא ילך גבאי, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקסז.	שני צדיקים היו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקסח.	שני עניים היו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקסז.	כתוב כבוד אתה, ע"ד כיבוד אב ואם.
תתתתקכ.	אחד היה עשיר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקכא.	אחד היה מפרנס, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקכב.	מי שיצא מעיר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקכג.	אחד היה מכבד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקכד.	אם יהודי טוב, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקכה.	איש אחד בא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקכו.	ראובן רצה להכות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקכז.	אדם שיש לאביו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקכח.	והא אמר אביו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקכט.	אחד עשיר אמר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקל.	אחד היה עשיר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקלא.	אכירת רבו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקלב.	לא יחטא האדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקלג.	כתוב שם עולם, ע"ד הצדיקים.
תתתתקלד.	כתוב את יראי ה', ע"ד כיבוד ת"ח.
תתתתקלה.	מה שרבן גמליאל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקלו.	תא שמע דאמר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקלז.	כתוב אורח ימים, ע"ד הנ"ל וע"ד הצדקה.
תתתתקלח.	כתוב הנה אנכי, ע"ד הצדיקים.
תתתתקלט.	מעשה בחסיד, ע"ד הספרים.
תתתתקמ.	אחד היה רוצה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקמא.	חייב אדם ליהדר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקמב.	במגילת סתרים, ע"ד התפילין.
תתתתקמג.	המתקנים כנר פשטים, ע"ד ס"ת.
תתתתקמד.	והלא דברים ק"ו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקמה.	כתוב והוא עומר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקמו.	אחד היה משים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקמז.	אל יצניע אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקמח.	ואומר להם אנחנו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקמט.	למי שיש לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקנ.	סופר אחד סיים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקנא.	בס"ת תמורה בפרק, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקנב.	כתוב מי יתן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקנג.	אחד כשהיה כותב, ע"ד סת"ם.
תתתתקנד.	אחר נשכר בו, ע"ד הקולמסים.
תתתתקנה.	כשיש חיכוך לאדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקנו.	החכם נכנס בביתו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקנז.	אחד תיקן עין, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקנח.	אחד היה כותב, ע"ד קרושת הספרים.
תתתתקנס.	כשהסופר כותב, ע"ד קרושת השם.
תתתתקס.	אל ימהר אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקסא.	אם חפץ הסופר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקסב.	כתוב ויכתבו עליו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקסג.	אחד היה מעתיק, ע"ד שצריך לקרוא קודם בפה.
תתתתקסד.	אמרינן בפרק, ע"ד שבת.
תתתתקסה.	לעולם יעסוק אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקסו.	האדם ההולך בדרך, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקסז.	כתוב וזכור את יום, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקסח.	כני אדם הלכו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקסט.	אם הגוים תפשו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקע.	שנים שנתקוטטו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקעא.	כתוב והיית אך, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקעב.	בימות החמה שיש, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקעג.	זקן אחד נכנס, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקעד.	אדם שיש לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקעה.	מעשה באחד שהיה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקעז.	לא יתענה אדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקעח.	רליקה היתה בשבת, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקעט.	הנולד בשבת, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקעט.	אחד חסיד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקפ.	כשאומר בשבת, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקפא.	זקן אחד היה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקפב.	למי שנשלח לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקפג.	מנחת כהן משיח, ע"ד הקרבנות.
תתתתקפד.	ארבעה שולחנות מפה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקפה.	כיון שבינים דין, ע"ד יום הדין.
תתתתקפו.	בראש השנה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתתקפז.	איך ביום אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.

סימן	סימן
תתתקפח. כי עשית משפט, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרכב. ויעלהו כמות בעל, ע"ד בלעם הקוסם.
תתתקפט. כתיב ואם אדוני, ע"ד המלאכים והממונים.	תתתרכג. וכננר מחזה שדי, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתקצ. כתיב אלהי הרים, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרכד. כאשר שבועה, ע"ד מכירת יוסף.
תתתקצא. למה אמר נעשה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרכה. חלומות סיפר יוסף, ע"ד יוסף עם אחיו.
תתתקצב. נום והב וחלי, ע"ד הבגדים.	תתתרכו. אין דבר שכתוב, ע"ד תורתנו הקדושה.
תתתקצג. אע"פ שכתוב, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרכז. דע לך כל מה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתקצד. נום והב וחלי, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרכח. ארץ רויץ ברצון, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתקצה. ומניד אע"פ שלנו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרכט. למה נכתבו הרבה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתקצו. מוכיח חכם, ע"ד התוכחה.	תתתרל. לאחר שמתו הנביאים, ע"ד כ"ד ספרי קדש.
תתתקצז. כצנת שלג, ע"ד הצדיקים.	תתתרלא. למאן דאמר בן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתקצה. מעשה היה בשעת, ע"ד קידוש השם.	תתתרלב. שלש' דנין אותן, ע"ד עובדי עבר.
תתתקצט. נשיאים ורוח וגשם, ע"ד הגדרים.	תתתרלג. למה לתת למשה, ע"ד הלוחות.
תתתר. בארך אפים יפותה, ע"ד לכבד את העשיר.	תתתרלד. רבי יהושע בן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרא. דבש מצאת אכול, ע"ד התלמידים.	תתתרלה. מה היה משה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרב. ועוד מדבר באדם, ע"ד האורחים.	תתתרלו. אין בארון רק, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרג. הוקר רגלך, ע"ד ירידות ורעות.	תתתרלז. תאמי צביה מכאן, ע"ד העגלות.
תתתרד. הוקר רגלך, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרלח. תורת ה' תמימה, ע"ד דוד המלך.
תתתרה. ראובן ושמעון שהיו, ע"ד החשד.	תתתרלט. למה סמך מזמור, ע"ד מזמורי תהלים.
תתתרו. מפץ חרב וחץ, ע"ד העדים.	תתתרמ. במקום שיאמר אל, ע"ד שמבאר פסוקים בתנ"ך.
תתתרו. שן רועה ורגל. להתרחק מן אנשים רעים.	תתתרמא. צפורים לשון נקבה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרת. מערה בנר, ע"ד הנהגת האדם.	תתתרמב. במדבר לא ירדה, ע"ד המשכן ובהמ"ק וע"ד הנסים.
תתתרט. מעשה היה והביא, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרמג. ישראל יצא, ע"ד יציאת מצרים.
תתתרי. למה הוצרכו הנביאים, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרמד. בויקחו לי תרומה, ע"ד המשכן.
תתתריא. שמים לרום וארץ, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרמה. כתיב בצל החכמה, ע"ד החכמים והמלכים.
תתתריב. מארי חלמך לשנאך, ע"ד נבוכדנאצר.	תתתרמו. אמר ר' יהודה, ע"ד שלא לבייש את בני אדם.
תתתריג. כבוד אלהים הסתר, ע"ד הנהגת האדם.	תתתרמוז. כתיב לא בצדקתך, ע"ד ד' אומות.
תתתריד. אם נעשה נם, ע"ד הנסים.	תתתרמח. כתיב לא תהיה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתריז. הנו סנים לכסף, ע"ד המלוכות.	תתתרמט. יהודים וגוים, ע"ד להיות נאמן בכרית.
תתתריז. אל תריב עם, ע"ד הנהגת האדם.	תתתרנ. ומעמים אין איש, ע"ד הגרים.
תתתריז. ראשית חכמה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרנא. תחלה בפסוק מה, ע"ד ארבעת הכנים.
תתתריז. ויאמר אהור דבר, ע"ד קדושת השם.	
תתתריז. מי שיש לו ספר, ע"ד הנ"ל.	
תתתריב. למה אמר משה, ע"ד הראיה.	
תתתריב. אל יעמוד איש, ע"ד הנ"ל.	

סימן	סימן
תתתרנב. אמרו רבותינו זכות, ע"ד הוכיות.	תתתרפט. אחד המתין לחמיו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרנג. ויאכל וישת ויקם, ע"ד המצות.	תתתרצ. ראוכן היה לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרנד. ויבו עשו את, ע"ד המלאכות.	תתתרצא. כתיב ואם לא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרנה. אמר ר' אבא, ע"ד הצדיקים.	תתתרצב. יהודי אחד צוה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרנו. מה ברכה ברכם, ע"ד היצר.	תתתרצג. אחד היו לו בנים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרנו. צ"ץ ר' ראשים, ע"ד השקלים.	תתתרצד. כתיב קחו נשים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרנה. ש"ץ לשון שנוי, ע"ד האותיות.	תתתרצה. אדם שיש לו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרנט. אשר לו הים, ע"ד מעשה בראשית.	תתתרצו. מי שיש לו בן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתס. איוהו שפיר מרוקם, ע"ד יצירת הולד.	תתתרצו. מי שיש לו בן, ע"ד להרחיק מן העברה.
תתתרתסא. שאול באחתולא, ע"ד שאול ודוד.	תתתרצח. כהן אחד בא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתסב. מעשה היה בהגמון, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרצט. ועשית הטוב והישר, ע"ד הנהגת האדם.
תתתרתסג. רשב'נולאכן, ע"ד מעש' בראשית.	תתתרתש. כתיב טוב אחרית, ע"ד הנשואין.
תתתרתסד. רבי ירמיה בעי, ע"ד האגדות.	תתתרתשא. אחד מבני טובים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתסה. לא ישוך אדם, ע"ד הנהגות האדם וחבר וע"ה.	תתתרתשב. האיש שמצוה לבנו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתסו. כתיב בין האולם, ע"ד הכהנים.	תתתרתשג. כתיב וישלח מעל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתסו. כתיב ויבא אהרן, ע"ד לשמש את חברו.	תתתרתשד. כתיב לא אוכל, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתסז. כתיב לא ידון רוחי, ע"ד הנקמות.	תתתרתשה. כתיב כי התענית, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתסח. אל תהי חכם, ע"ד הנהגת האדם.	תתתרתשו. למה זכו עמון ומואב, ע"ד דוד ומלך המשיח.
תתתרתע. כתיב מי זה האיש, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשו. בחור וזקן נתנו, ע"ד הנשואין.
תתתרתעא. אשה לשלישי, ע"ד גורת הקב"ה.	תתתרתשה. החכם אמר עם אשתו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתעב. וכיוצא בבנים בן, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשט. רבי חנינא בן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתעג. למה זמן הקב"ה, ע"ד העורבים.	תתתרתשי. יש שמאבר עצמו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתעד. האוכל תרומה, ע"ד התשובה.	תתתרתשיא. לאחר חתכו אבן, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתעה. אין דורשין, ע"ד נשואין.	תתתרתשיב. אחד תלמיד בא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתעו. אחד היה חומר, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשיג. לא יחשוב הצדיק, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתעו. ראובן היה נהנה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשיד. אחד היה אומר, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתעז. כתיב ערירים ימותו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשז. החכם שמעל לאחד, ע"ד מצות פירי.
תתתרתעט. אחד היה עשיר, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשטו. התלמידים היו, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתפ. מי שיש לו טיפול, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשיו. בעיר אחת היתה, ע"ד ילד זוננים.
תתתרתפא. החכם ראה אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשית. אשה הרה לזוננים, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתפב. אחד הורה לבניו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשיט. עבר היה ליהודי, ע"ד העכרים.
תתתרתפג. אחד שאל לחכם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשכ. בסוף מסכת עריות, ע"ד המשפחה.
תתתרתפד. ראובן שחפץ ליתן, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשכא. יש מוכה אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתפה. רב אחד היה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשכב. שני משומדים אחין, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתרתפו. מעשה באדם אחד, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתרתשכג. כהן ששולח את, ע"ד הקידושין.
תתתרתפו. איש שמגרש אשתו, ע"ד הנש.	תתתרתשכד. יש ענוה יורשת, ע"ד הענוה.
תתתרתפז. ראובן ביקש לשמעון, ע"ד הנשואין.	תתתרתשכה. וכן יש ענוה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
	תתתרתשכו. יש צדקה והנה, ע"ד הצדקות.

סימן	סימן
תתתשנו. כתיב מי האנשים האלה, ע"ד בלעם וע"ד צעב"ח.	תתתשנו. יש חסידות שהוא, ע"ד הצדקות.
תתתשנו. לכה אמר נעשה, ע"ד היצר.	תתתשנו. ויש חסידות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשנה. רבית אסרה תורה, ע"ד הרבית.	תתתשנה. יש שופט צדק, ע"ד הדינים.
תתתשנש. כיון שהיה אברהם, ע"ד אברהם ושרה.	תתתשל. יש טובה שהיא, ע"ד הגורמים טובה או רעה.
תתתשס. כמה אדע כי, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשלא. יש טובה שמביאה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשסא. אמרו שכני יעקב, ע"ד החרם.	תתתשלב. יש חסד מלא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשסב. ותאמר לאה בנה, ע"ד נד בן יעקב.	תתתשלג. יש לימוד אע"פ, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשסג. לא יוציא אדם, ע"ד הנהגת האדם.	תתתשלד. יש משבח שהוא, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשסד. מידות המעולות הם, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשלה. יש צניעות שטובה, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשסה. ויאמר יעקב אל ביתו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשלז. יש ענוה וחסידות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשסו. החכם נקנס בבית, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשלו. יש אהבה שאוהב, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשסז. המגדל יתומים, ע"ד חינוך הבנים.	תתתשלח. כתיב ככל לכבך, ע"ד עבודת הבורא.
תתתשסה. אסרוהו אדם, ע"ד הנהגת האדם.	תתתשלט. יכול אדם לחטוא, ע"ד הסינים והגדלים.
תתתשסט. מי שהוא בא מארץ, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשמ. הרי חסיד שאינו, ע"ד החסידים.
תתתשע. קהילה גדולה, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשמא. אל תהי צדיק, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשעא. כתיב אל תען, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשמב. כל דבר שאדם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשעב. אם יש דבר איסור, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשמג. כתוב במסכת דרך ארץ, ע"ד התוכחה.
תתתשעג. החכם היה רוחה, ע"ד מתי לקרב את החוטאים.	תתתשמד. מעשה בחסיד אחד, ע"ד החסידים.
תתתשעז. כתיב דברי חכמים, ע"ד התוכחה.	תתתשמה. יהללך ור ולא פוך, ע"ד הנאווה.
תתתשעד. אם נצחת חברך, ע"ד הנצחון וע"ד הנהגת האדם.	תתתשמז. כל מי שהוא חכם, ע"ד הצדיקים.
תתתשעה. אימתי צריך אדם, ע"ד להוציא את עצמו מן החשך.	תתתשמו. יותר טוב למי, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשעו. כתיב יוקח נא, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשמח. כתיב ומצאחן, ע"ד הנהגות האדם.
תתתשעז. אמרו עליו על, ע"ד הנהגת האדם.	תתתשמט. אמר זקן אחד, ע"ד התורה.
תתתשעה. רועה שעש' תשובה, ע"ד תשובה ונדרים.	תתתשנ. הנה אמרו יסורים, ע"ד המצות וע"ד מעשי ה' ונורותיו.
תתתשעט. אין חסיד אלא, ע"ד החסידים.	תתתשנא. רבי חני בשם, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשפ. בפרשהויקרא נ"ה, ע"ד הקרבנות.	תתתשנב. ב' פעמי' אלהי הרוחות, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשפא. כתיב לולא פני, ע"ד התשובה.	תתתשנג. כתיב מגורת רשע, ע"ד העתיד לבוא.
תתתשפב. כתיב ומדרו, ע"ד משה רבנו.	תתתשנד. כתיב ליתן זה יצרת, ע"ד הנ"ל.
תתתשפג. מעשה קרה וערתו, ע"ד הנ"ל.	תתתשנה. כתיב ורחמיו על, ע"ד כפוי טובה.

לוח השוואת הסימנים כפי מה שהם בדפוס זה מתוך כ"י פארמא
ובדפוס בולוניא.*

ד' בר' ד' בול'	ד' בר' ד' בול'
א קנג	מן ויש חסיד שלבו הולך עד כל הימים באמת.
ב קנה	מן אהוב לך את המצוה עד קלות ראש.
ג קנו	מן מצוה לשנות עד סוף הסימן.
ד קנו	עד שהוא מבזה יירשנו.
ה קנו	מן ואם תראה ג' ע"ס הסימן.
ו קנו	כל הסימן.
ז קנו	"
ח קנו	עד ודעת אלהים תמצא.
ט קנה	מן יראת ה' שנאת רע ע"ס הסימן.
י קנה	כל הסימן.
יא קנה	"
תקפח	עד כל אילו הרברים מבינים את הלב.
יב קנה	מן ואם יבא אליך עד כאותו לשון שהוא מבין.
יג קס	עד במצותיו הפך מאד.
קסא	מן ואם באתה לידי נסיון עד ורוח נכון חדש בקרבך.
יד קסג	מן אם עמדת בנסיון עד סוף הסימן.
טז קסד	מן אם נצחת עד סוף הסימן.
קסה	עד בין בעולם הבא.
קסו	מן כתיב פוקד עד ועודי עמך.
תקצ	מן יש צדיקים עד רבש וחמאה.
תקצא	מן ודע מי שמזכה עד מהיר במלאכתו.
טז תקבה	מן מי שעושה זכות גדול עד סוף הסימן.
יז תקצב	מן יותר טוב עד סוף הסימן.
	כל הסימן.
א קסו	עד כענין הזה.
ב תקצג	מן כתיב קחו עד סוף הסימן.
ג תקצד	כל הסימן.
ד תקצה	עד ויתן הרבה לצדקה.
ה תקצו	מן אחד בא עד בצרכי צבור.
ו תקצו	מן אחד גול עד סוף הסימן.
ז תקצח	עד נעשין לו זכויות.
ח תקצט	מן אע"פ שלא הזכירו ע"ס הסימן.
ט תקצט	עד הערמת רבית.
י תר	מן ויש גול עד סוף הסימן.
יא תר	כל הסימן.
יב תרה	"
יג תרב	"
יד תר	"
טו תר	עד ופושעים יכשלו בס.
טז תרג	מן ואמר זה בעל הספר (בשנויים).
יז תרד	כל הסימן.
יח תרה	עד בעולם הזה.
יט תרה	מן מי שעשה עד סוף הסימן.
כ תרה	כל הסימן.
כא תרה	עד לרחותו מעלינו.
כב תרו	מן מי שהיו עונותיו עד סוף הסימן.
כג תרו	מן אמר רבא עד בשמחת גויך.
כד תרה	מן ג' ספרים עד חרון אף.
כה תרט	מן אמרו עד ויבא רשע.
כו תרי	מן והנה שני עד הפסדת על ידו.
כז תריא	מן הרי כתוב עד סוף הסימן.
כח תריא	כל הסימן.
כט תרה	"
ל תריב	עד קרא ולא שמעו.
לא תריג	מן וראוי שנדע עד סוף הסימן.

(*) בר' = דפוס ברלין ע"ס כ"י פארמא; בול' = דפוס בולוניא משנת תרפ"ח.

מפתח

ד' בר' ד' בול	ד' בר' ד' בול	ד' בר' ד' בול	ד' בר' ד' בול		
מא	קעא	מן כשכוכה עד סוף הסימן.	עח	עט	מן השמר שלא תשב עד מעשיו הרעים.
מב	קעא	כל הסימן.	עט	תרכג	כל הסימן.
מג	קעב	מן ג' יצרים עד בלא כשוף.	ס	תרכד	"
	קעג	מן כלל גדול עד סוף הסימן.	סא	תרכה	"
מד	קעג	כל הסימן.	סג	תרכו	"
מה	קעג	"	פד	תרכז	"
מו	קעג	עד לא יעלה.	פה	תרכח	"
	קעד	מן שני בני אדם עד סוף הסי'.	פז	תרכט	"
מז	צט	עד ותהנה מויו שכינה.	סח	תרכס	"
	קג. קר	מן ודע מי שהוא (בשינוי לשון) עד סוף הסימן.	צא	תרלא	"
מח	קעה	כל הסימן.	צב	תרלג	"
מט	קעה	"	צג	תרלד	"
נ	קעו	"	צד	תרלה	"
נד	קעו	"	צה	תרלו	"
נה	קעה	"	צט	תרלז	"
נו	קעה	"	ק	תרלח	"
נז	קעט	"	קא	תרלט	"
נח	קעט	עד מבנות ישראל.	קב	תרמ	"
	תריר	מן כתיב הוקר עד סוף הסימן.	קג	תרמא	"
נש	תריר	כל הסימן.	קד	קפ	"
ס	תריר	עד אל תזרע כרמך בלאים.	קה	תרמב	"
	קסח	מן אל תערב בנים ע"ס הסי'.	קו	תרמג	"
סא	קיח	עד המשמח אלהים ואנשים.	קז	תרמד	"
סג	קסט	כל הסימן.	קח	תרמז	"
סה	תרמו	עד אין שק.	קט	תרמח	"
	תרמו	מן כתיב שובו ערי ע"ס הסי'.	קי	תרמט	עד וכי פתח.
סז	תריו	כל הסימן.	תרמו	קיא	מן ר' שמעון אומר עד סוף הסי'.
סח	תריז	"	תרמו	קיב	כל הסימן.
סט	תריח	"	קסא	קיג	"
	תריט	עד זרע אברהם.	קיד	תרמז	"
קפו	קפו	מן ומי שאוהב עד סוף הסימן.	קז	תרמח	מן ואם לא היו ישראל עד שלא יחטיאו (בסגנון אחר).
קעא	תרכ	כל הסימן.	קז	תרמט	כל הסימן.
קעב	כא	עד וחטאתי נגדי תמיד.	קח	תרמט	"
	כב	מן ומי שחטא עד שלא יחשדו הכשרים.	תרנ	קפב	מן בשם שצריך עד סוף הסי'.
קעד	תרכא.	עד אחרים נחשדים והוא חייב.	קכ	קפג	כל הסימן.
קעה	תרכא	עד ככלב שב אל קיאו.	קכא	קפד	"
כב	כב	מן וכשאדם מתודה ע"ס הסי'.	קכב	תרנא	מן אל יתן לו רשות עד בחיים.
עו	תרכב	כל הסימן.			
עז	תרכב	"			

קבכ	תרנב	מן מי שהוא חסין עד סוף הסי'.	קעו	ר' בר'	ר' בול'
קבג	תרנג	כל הסימן.	קפ	תרפג	"
קבד	תרנד	"	קפא	תרפד	עד כנדה.
קכה	קלו	עד לשחוק שישחקו.	תרפה	מן אם יברחו עד ידיהם.	כל הסימן.
	קלח	מן בכל דרכיו עד סוף הסימן (ברפוס בול' חסר קצח).	קפב	תרפו	כל הסימן.
קכו	תרנה	כל הסימן.	קפג	קפח	"
קכז	תרנו	"	קפד	קפט	"
קכח	תרנז	"	קפה	קפט	"
קכט	תרנז	"	קפח	תרפז	"
קל	תרנח	"	קץ	תרפח	"
קלא	תרנט	עד שנצטער עליו.	קצא	תרפט	"
קלב	תרס	כל הסימן.	קצב	קצא	עד פטר חמור.
קלג	תרסא	"	קצג	קצב	מן למה לא נתגלו ע"ס הסי'.
קלד	תרסב	"	קצה	קצג	כל הסימן.
קלה	תרסג	"	קצו	קצה	עד עונו שגרם.
קלו	תרסד	"	קצז	קצו	מן לכך עד סוף הסימן.
קלז	תרסה	"	קצח	קצז	כל הסימן.
קלח	תרסו	עד ירחמו עליך.	קצח	קצח	"
	תרסז	מן יודע צדיק עד סוף הסי'.	קצט	קצח	"
קלט	תרסז	כל הסימן.	ר	קצח	"
קמ	תרסח	"	רא	קצח	"
קמא	תרסח	"	רב	קצט	"
קמג	תרע	"	רג	קצט	"
קמו	קפה	"	רד	קצט	"
קנה	מה	"	רה	קצט	"
קנו	מה	מן הלא דוד עד סוף הסי'.	רו	ר	"
קנט	תרעב	כל הסימן.	ריז	רא	"
קסא	תרעג	"	ריח	רב	"
קסב	תרעד	"	רט	רג	"
קסג	תרעה	"	רי	רד	"
קסד	תרעז	"	ריא	רה	"
קסה	תרעז	"	ריב	רו	עד המאמינים ברבריו.
קסח	תרעח	"	ריג	תרצ	כל הסימן.
קסט	תרעט	"	ריד	תרצא	"
קעא	קפו	"	רטו	תרצב	עד צריך כפרה.
קעב	תרפ	עד בידכן למצדה.	רטז	תרצג	עד אינו צריך לשלם.
	תרפא	מן כתיב עד סוף הסימן.	ריח	תרצד	כל הסימן.
קעג	תרפא	עד כשעשתה לאחר.	רכב	סט. רו	עד ולא מיחה.
קעד	תרפב	כל הסימן.	רח	מן כף ששוקלים ע"ס הסי'.	
קעז	קפו	מן הרוצח עד סוף הסימן.	רכג	רח	כל הסימן.

ר' בר	ר' בול	ר' בר	ר' בול
רכד	רש	רפס	רכח
רכה	תרצה	רפז	רכט
רכז	תרצז	רפח	רכט
רכז	תרצז	רפט	רל
רכח	רי	רצ	רלא
רכט	ריא	רצא	רלכ
רל	ריא	תשיב	תשיג
רלא	ריב	רצב	תשיג
רלז	ריג	רצג	תשיד
רלד	ריד	רצד	תשטז
רלה	רטז	שא	תקעז
רלז	רטז	שד	תשטז
רלז	רטז	שה	רלג
רלח	ריוז	שז	תשיו
רמו	ריח	תשיח	תשיח
רמט	ריט	שח	תשיט
רנ	תרצח	שיא	תשב
רנב	תרצט	שיב	תשכא
רנג	תש	שיד	תשכב
רנה	תשא	שטז	תשכג
רנט	רכ	תשכד	רלד
רס	רכא	שיז	רלד
רסא	תשב	שיח	רלד
רסב	תשג	שיט	תשכה
רסג	רכב	שב	תשכה
רסד	רכב	שכא	תשכז
רסה	רכג	שכב	תשכז
רסז	תשה	שכג	תשכח
רסז	תשז	שכד	תשכט
רסח	תשז	שכה	רלה
רסט	תשט	שכז	רלז
רע	תשי	שכח	רלז
רעא	תשיא	שכט	רלז
רעב	רע	תשל	רלז
רעג	תתשעז	של	רלז
רעד	רכד	תשל	רלז
רעט	סח	תשל	רלז
רפ	רכה	תשל	רלז
רפא	רכז	תשל	רלז
רפב	רכח	תשל	רלז

מפתח

ד' בר' בול'	ד' בר' בול'	ד' בר' בול'	ד' בר' בול'
שלב	תשלה	כל הסימן.	שלב
שלו	תשלו	"	שלו
שלה	תשלו	"	שלה
שלו	תשלה	"	שלו
שלו	תשלט	עד על גבי קברו.	שלו
תשמ	תשמ	מן אם מקבצין עד סוף הסי'.	תשמ
שלה	תשמא	מן כשיש מת עד סוף הסימן.	שלה
שלו	תשמב	עד שלא ירנישו.	שלו
תשמנ	תשמנ	מן ומי שיושב עד סוף הסי'.	תשמנ
שמג	תשמד	כל הסימן.	שמג
שמו	רלח	"	שמו
שמח	רלח	"	שמח
שמש	רלט	"	שמש
שנ	רמ	"	שנ
שנא	תשמה	"	שנא
שנב	תשמו	עד אין לומר ז"ל.	שנב
תשמו	תשמו	מן ואשר אמר עד סוף הסי'.	תשמו
שנג	תשמו	כל הסימן.	שנג
שנה	תשמה	"	שנה
שנו	רמא	"	שנו
שנו	רמב	"	שנו
שסא	ינ	מן יסוד עד אחריו עד עולם.	שסא
שסב	קל	עד ועושה תפצו.	שסב
קלא	קלא	מן ואם ישאל עד מעשיו רע'.	קלא
רמג	רמג	מן ועוד בימינו עד סוף הסי'.	רמג
שסג	רמד	כל הסימן.	שסג
שסד	רמד	"	שסד
שסה	רמה	"	שסה
שסו	רמו	"	שסו
שסז	רמו	"	שסז
שסח	רמו	"	שסח
שסט	רמו	"	שסט
שעא	תעה (סוף)	"	שעא
שעו	תנה	"	שעו
שעו	תנפ	(רק ד' תיבות הראשונות).	שעו
תס	תס	מן גוים עד שכבר מתו.	תס
תסא	תסא	מן וכל דבר עד סוף הסי'.	תסא
שעה	תנט	כל הסימן.	שעה
שעט	תסט	מן כי יש מו"ק עד סוף הסי'.	שעט
שז	תעו	כל הסימן.	שז
שזב	תמא	"	שזב
שפג	תמב	כל הסימן.	שפג
שפד	תמג	מן ומה עד סוף הסימן.	שפד
שפו	תמו	כל הסימן.	שפו
שפז	תמו	"	שפז
שצ	תמא. תקסח	"	שצ
שצא	תשמט	עד יכשל בתפלתו.	שצא
תשנ	תשנ	מן יש אדם עד סוף הסי'.	תשנ
שצב	תשנא	עד על ידי תחנתו.	שצב
תשנב	תשנב	מן אם חלה עד סוף הסימן.	תשנב
שצג	תשנג	כל הסימן.	שצג
שצד	תשנר	עד ואתה תעשה את שלך.	שצד
תשנה	תשנה	מן וכן כל הנביא' עד בשביל ישראל.	תשנה
תשנו	תשנו	מן בזמן עד סוף הסימן.	תשנו
שצה	תשנו	כל הסימן.	שצה
שצו	תשנו	"	שצו
חא	רמח	"	חא
חג	תשעב	"	חג
חד	תשעג	"	חד
חה	רמט	"	חה
חו	תשנט	"	חו
תו	תשס	"	תו
תי	תשסו	"	תי
תיא	תשסז	"	תיא
תיב	תשע	"	תיב
תיג	תשע	"	תיג
תיד	רנ	"	תיד
תמו	רנ	"	תמו
תמו	תשע	"	תמו
תיה	רנא	"	תיה
תיט	רנא	עד להשליך הובוב מגרונו.	תיט
רנב	רנב	מן מי שקינח עד סוף הסי'.	רנב
רנג	רנג	כל הסימן.	רנג
רנז	רנז	עד בולע המתקנות.	רנז
תשעא	תשעא	מן וכן אדם עד סוף הסי'.	תשעא
תכד	בתוך ס' יח	"	תכד
תכה	תשעה	מן אדם שמתפלל ע"ס הסימן.	תכה
תכו	תשע	כל הסימן.	תכו
תכח	רנד	"	תכח
תכט	רנד	"	תכט
תלב	תחכה	עד מעל רגליך.	תלב

ד' בר'	ד' בול'				
תלב	רנה	מן לא ינשק עד ואח"כ ירוק.	תקיה	תשצח	עד בראת בני אדם.
תלב	תשעה	כל הסימן.	תשצט	תשצט	מן אותם צדיקים עד לבב כל.
תלד	תשעה	עד לצורך עליו.	תקכ	תתא	עד והבדילו ה' לרעה.
תלה	תשעו	כל הסימן.	תתג	תתג	מן ולא יתכן עד סוף הסי'.
תלו	תשעו	"	תקכב	תת	כל הסימן.
תלו	תשעו	"	תקכג	תשצב	"
תלח	תשעו	"	תקכד	תתב	"
תלט	רנה	"	תקלג	תתיג	"
תמ	תשעה	מן אם מהרהר עד סוף הסי'.	תקלח	תתיז	"
תמו	תשעט	כל הסימן.	תקלט	תתיח	"
תסב	תשפ	עד לא תעשה שבתורה.	תקמ	תתיט	"
	קז	מן וכל המונע עד על נשמתו.	תקמא	תתמו	"
	קח	מן ואם המעכב ע"ס הסימן.	תקמו	תתמב	"
תסג	תשפא	כל הסימן.	תקמח	תתמג	עד אלא בשאוכלו.
תסד	תשפב	"	תקנג	תתנו	מן ומוצאי שבת עד סוף הסימן.
תסה	תשפג	"	תקנה	מו	כל הסימן.
תסח	תשפד	"	תקנו	תתנא	עד קטנים ושחורים.
תסט	תשפד	"	תקסא	תתנב	עד ברכה לבטלה.
תעא	תשע	"	תתנג	תתנג	מן כאשר ימצא ע"ס הסי'.
תעב	תשפה	"	תתנג	תתנג	עד לומר חולין.
תעג	תשפה	"	תתנד	תתנד	מן אמרו לאדם עד השאר.
תעט	רנו	"	תקסד	תתנה	כל הסימן.
תפ	רנו	"	תקסה	תתנה	"
תפב	תשער	"	תקע	תתמט	"
תפה	תשצ	עד ואפילו נחש כרוך.	תקעא	תתנ	"
	תשצא	מן וכן מי שנוהר ע"ס הסי'.	תקעז	תתמו	"
תצה	תשפא	עד אל יקפיד.	תקעה	תתמה	"
תצו	רנו	מן וכן יהודי עד סוף הסי'.	תקעט	שפב	"
תצו	רנה	עד אין השמן יכול לקטרג.	תקפד	תתקעה	"
תקב	תשפד	כל הסימן.	תקפו	קח	עד כמת מצוה.
תקג	רנט	"	תקפח	רסא	עד קלות ראש.
תקו	תתו	"	תקצא	קכג	מן מצוה לשנות ע"ס הסי'.
תקו	תתח	"	תקצה	תתנה	כל הסימן.
תקה	תתמ	"	תקצז	תתנט	"
תקי	בתוך סי' יח		תקצו	תתס	"
תקיב	תתיא	כל הסימן.	תקצח	רסב	"
תקיג	תתי	"	תקצט	רסב	"
תקיד	תשצח	"	תק	רסג	"
תקסו	תשצו	"	תרא	רסד	"
תקסז	תשצו	עד בן אלישיב.			
	תשצח	מן אל יאמר אדם ע"ס הסי'.			

[illegible]

ד' בר'	ד' בול'	ד' בר'	ד' בול'
תשו	קלו	תשסא	תקמט
תשט	רפב	תשסב	תקנ
תשי	תתפד	תשסג	תקנא
תשיא	תתפה	תשסח	תקנג
תתפו	תתפו	תשסט	תקנג
תתינ	תתצו	תשעא	תקנד
תשיר	תתצה	תשעב	תקנה
תשטו	תתצ	תשעג	תקנו
תשטז	תתצא	תשעד	תקנו
תשיר	תתצא	תקנה	תקנה
תשיח	תתפט	תשעה	תקנה
תשיט	תתפט	תקנט	תקנט
תשכא	תתפט	תשעו	תקס
תשכד	תתצב	תשעז	תקסא
תשכה	תתצב	תשעה	תקסב
תשכו	תתצג	תשעט	תקסג
תשכז	תתצג	תשפ	תקסד
תשכח	תתצג	תשפא	תקסה
תתצד	תתצד	תשפב	תקסו
תשכט	תתצד	תשפג	תקסז
תשל	תתצד	תשפד	תקסה
תשלא	תתצו	תשפה	תקסט
תשלב	רפג	תשפו	תקע
תשלג	רפד	תשפו	תקעה
תשלה	תתקלט	תשפה	תקעט
תשלו	תתקמ	תשפט	תקפ
תשלו	תתקמא	תתקפא	תתקפא
תשלח	תתקמא	תשין	תתקפב
תשלט	רפה	תשצא	תתקפג
תשמ	רפו	תשצב	תתקפד
רפו	רפו	תשצג	תתקפה
תשמח	תתקמג	תשמו	תתקפה
תשמט	תתקמד	תתקפו	תתקפו
תשנ	תתקמה	תתקפו	תתקפו
תשנא	תתקמו	תשצד	רצ
תשנב	רפח	תשצה	רצא
תשנג	רפט	תשצז	רצב
תשנר	תתקמו	תשצה	תתקצו
תתקמח	תתקמח	תשצט	תתקצח
תשנה	רפט	תתקצו	תתקצו
תשנט	רפט	תת	תתקצה

מפתח

530

תתא	ר' ברי	תתקפח	עד ונכשל בו זרעו.	תתלט	ר' ברי	שמו	עד מלכות כל עולמים.
תתקפט		תתקפט	מן ולמה עד תורה בטלה.	תתמ		סא	כל הסימן.
תתקצ		תתקצ	מן אמנון עד סוף הסימן.	תתמא		סא	"
תתקצא		תתקצא	כל הסימן.	תתמב		סא	"
תתקצב		תתקצב	"	תתמד		שמו	מן אם הכעל ע"ס הסימן.
תתקצד		תתקצד	עד שיוודע בושתו.	תתמה		שמו	כל הסימן.
תתקצט		תתקצט	כל הסימן.	תתמח		שמו	"
תתר		תתר	"	תתמט		שמו	עד בוש לקבל.
תתז		תתז	"	תתנב		תתרכה	עד אשליך טרף.
תתזא		תתזא	"	תתרכט		תתרכט	מן כמעשה בחסיד ע"ס הסי'.
תתזב		תתזב	"	תתנג		תתנל	עד שזה נותן לו.
תתזג		תתזג	עד חכם בעיניו.	תתנד		תתנלא	כל הסימן.
תתזד		תתזד	מן רבי שמלאי ע"ס הסי'.	תתנו		שיז	"
תתזט		תתזט	כל הסימן.	תתנח		שיח	"
תתזי		תתזי	"	תתנט		שיח	"
תתזיא		תתזיא	"	תתס		שיח	עד מותר לקבל.
תתזיב		תתזיב	עד ועושר.	תתסא		תתרכב	כל הסימן.
תתזיג		תתזיג	מן גיענוע עד רצון הקב"ה.	תתסב		תתרכא	עד ויעשה צדקה.
תתזיד		תתזיד	מן שורש ענוה ע"ס הסי'.	תתסג		תתקט	כל הסימן.
תתזיז		תתזיז	כל הסימן.	תתסד		שיח	מן מעשה באיש ע"ס הסי'.
תתזיח		תתזיח	"	תתסה		תתרכד	כל הסימן.
תתזיט		תתזיט	עד מחסי עליון.	תתסו		תתרכה	"
תתזיזא		תתזיזא	מן ובכל קנייניך עד רעים.	תתסז		תתרכז	"
תתזיזב		תתזיזב	מן תחלה צריך ע"ס הסי'.	תתסח		שיח	"
תתזיזג		תתזיזג	כל הסימן.	תתעז		שכ	מן פלגי מים ע"ס הסי'.
תתזיזד		תתזיזד	"	תתעט		שכא	כל הסימן.
תתזיזז		תתזיזז	"	תתפ		שכא	עד בספר הכבוד.
תתזיזח		תתזיזח	"	תתפב		שכב	מן אם כן עד סוף הסי'.
תתזיזט		תתזיזט	"	תתפג		שכנ	כל הסימן.
תתזיזיא		תתזיזיא	עד נקרא תורה לחם.	תתפד		תתנלמ	"
תתזיזיב		תתזיזיב	כל הסימן.	תתפט		שכד	עד ולקרוכין העניים.
תתזיזיג		תתזיזיג	"	תתפצא		תתרכז	כל הסימן.
תתזיזיד		תתזיזיד	מן יש אדם עד ללמד סבטוב.	תתפצב		תתרכח	"
תתזיזיז		תתזיזיז	מן ואל יפחה ע"ס הסי'.	תתפצג		שכה	"
תתזיזיח		תתזיזיח	כל הסימן.	תתפצח		תתרכט	"
תתזיזיט		תתזיזיט	עד ושלומת רשעים תראה.	תתק		שכו	מן אמיר לוי ע"ס הסימן.
תתזיזיא		תתזיזיא	מן כי יראה עד סוף הסי'.	תתקא		שכו	כל הסימן.
תתזיזיב		תתזיזיב	(בשניים).	תתקב		תתרכט	"
תתזיזיג		תתזיזיג	כל הסימן.	תתקד		שכה	עד מה שיש בו.
תתזיזיד		תתזיזיד	עד רבשבת הולכת.	תתקה		שכט	מן הנהגה ע"ס הסימן.
תתזיזיז		תתזיזיז	כל הסימן.	תתקו		שכט	כל הסימן.

[illegible]

מפתח

532

ד' בר'	ד' בול'	ד' בר'	ד' בול'
תתרנא	שסו	תתשי	כל הסימן.
תתרנב	שסז	תתשיא	"
תתרנד	שסח	תתשיב	"
תתרנה	שסט	תתשמו	"
תתרנח	תקס	תתשז	"
תתרנט	שע	תתשיח	"
תתרסג	תתל	תתשיט	עד בשנים ממנו.
תתרסד	תתכה	תצג	מן ואשה עד סוף הסי'.
תתרסה	תתכ—כנ	תתשב	כל הסימן.
תתרסו	תתכו	תתשכו	"
	שעא	תתשכז	"
	תתל	תתשכח	"
	שעא	תתשכט	"
	תתכד	תתשל	"
	תתלא	תתשלג	עד שמחה שלימה.
תתרסח	תתצר	תתשלד	כל הסימן.
תתרע	שעא	תתשלה	"
תתרפ	תשמא	תתשלו	עד באהבתי פלונית.
תתרפא	תתלח	תצז	מן ופעמים עד-נגורו לה.
תתרפב	שעב	תצח	מן ומי שמכושף עסה'ם
תתרפג	תתלז	תתשלו	כל הסימן.
תתרפח	תתשכא	תתשמ	"
תתרפט	שעג	תתשמג	"
תתרצ	שעד	תתשמד	"
תתרצא	שעד	תתשמה	"
תתרצב	שעד	תתשמח	"
תתרצג	שעד	תתשנ	"
תתרצד	שעה	תתשנא	"
תתרצה	שעז	תתשנב	"
תתרצז	שעז	תתשנג	"
תתרצט	תפח	תתשנד	"
תתש	שעה	תתשנח	"
תתשב	שעט	תתשנט	"
תתשג	שעט	תתשסא	"
תתשד	שעט	תתשסב	עד יחדיו.
תתשה	שעט	תתשסג	כל הסימן.
תתשו	שעט	תתשסד	"
תתשז	שעט	תתשסו	"
תתשח	תפט	תתשסז	"
תתשט	שפ	תתשסח	"
		תתשסג	מן ואם אדם עד סוף הסי'.
		תתשעה	כל הסימן.

[illegible]

מפתח

ר' בר	ר' בול	ר' בר	ר' בול
תתקנ	תתשב	תתקצד	תיו
תתצא	תתשנ	תתקצה	תז
תתצד	תתשד	תתקצו	תתששו
תתצו	תתשה	תתקצו	תיש
תתצז	תש	תתקצה	תכ
תתקא	תש	תתתר	תכא
תתקב	תתשו	תתכ	תכב
תתקג	תתשז	תתכנ	תכנ
תתקד	תתשח	תתכר	תכר
תתקה	תתשז	תתכז	תתשז
תתקי	תתשז	תתכז	תתשז
תתקיא	תתשז	תתכז	תתשז
תתקיג	תתשי	תתכז	תתשז
תתקכ	תתשי	תתכז	תתשז
תתקכא	תתשי	תתכז	תתשז
תתקכז	קלג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקלא	קלג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקלד	תתשיב	תתכז	תתשז
תתקלה	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקמב	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקמג	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקמח	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקמט	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקנ	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקנד	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקנו	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקנו	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקנה	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקנש	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקס	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקסא	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקסב	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקסג	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקסד	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקסז	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקע	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז
תתקצג	תתשיג	תתכז	תתשז

[illegible]

מפתח

ד' בר'	ד' בול'	ד' בר'	ד' בול'
תתתשצנ	תשסנ	תתתקט	תתרנ
תתתשצח	תתקעט	תתתקי	תתרנ
תתתתב	תשפט	תתתקיא	תתרנ
תתתתמו	תתיב	תתרנו	
תתתתכנ	תתר	תתתקטו	תתרנ
תתתתכר	תתה	תתתקב	תקפב
תתו	מנ ואחר ששמע עסה"ס.	תתתקבא	תקפג
תתתתנו	תתקלה	תתתקבב	תקעה
תתתתלב	תתיד	תתתקבנ	תקעא
תתתתלנ	תשסה	תתתתקבד	תקעב
תתתתלח	תתשו	תתתתקבה	תקענ
תתתתמא	תתמט	תתתתקבו	תקעד
תתמה	מנ לא יתחיל עד סה"ס.	תתתתקבז	תקעד
תתתתמב	תתמר	תקעו	
תתתתמג	תתכו	תתתתקבח	תקפג
תתתתמד	תתמו	תתתתקבט	תקפד
תתתתמט	תתנח	תתתתקל	תקפה
תתתתנ	תתלו	תתתתקלא	תקפה
תתתתנד	תתלו	תתתתקלב	תקפו
תתתתנה	תתמ	תתתתקלד	תקפו
תתתתנו	תתלג	תתתתקלט	תתעט
תתלב	מנ ואם יש עד סוף הסי'.	תתפ	
תתתתנש	תתלד	תתתתקמ	תתפא
תתתתס	תתלה	תתתתקמא	תתקבא
תתתתסב	תתלג	תתקבב	
תתתתסג	תתכט	תתתתקמג	תתקלז
תתתתסו	תתמא	תתתתקמו	תתקיד
תתתתעד	תתמא	תתתתקמו	תתקיב
תתתתעח	תתלרב	תתתתקמח	תתקל
תתלרג	מנ מן המוכחר עד סה"ס.	תתקח	
תתתתפא	תתלרד	תתתתקמט	תתקלא
תתתתפג	תתלרה	תתתקנ	תפג
תתתתפד	תתלרו	תתתתקנד	תתצט
תתתתפה	תתלרו	תתתתקנה	תתצט
תתתתפח	תתלרה	תתתתקנו	תתצו
תתתתפב	תתלרה	תתתתקנו	תתצח
תתתתצו	תתרימ	תתתתקסג	תפד
תתתתצח	תתרינז	תתתתקענ	תתסז
תתתתצט	תתרינז	תתתתקעו	תתסה
תתתתקו	תתרינז	תתתתקעו	תתסש
תתתתקו	תתרינז	תתתתקעו	תתסש

מפתח

[illegible]

הסימנים מב"י פארמא אשר לא נרשמו במפתח זה אינם בספר חסידים דפוס בולוניה.

Hekhalot/Merkabah literature

RA'ANAN S. BOUSTAN

Hekhalot literature represents the earliest extensive collection of Jewish mystical writings from Late Antiquity and the early Middle Ages. Hekhalot compositions are characterized by a unique, if eclectic, literary style. These texts consist variously of detailed descriptions of the topography and denizens of the heavenly realms, the elaborate protocols for the liturgy performed by the angels before God, as well as the actual hymns of praise of which this heavenly liturgy consists, and, most distinctively, ritual instructions to enable the practitioner either to ascend to heaven or to bring angels down to earth. The term *hekhalot* comes from the Hebrew word for the celestial palaces or temples (sing. *hekhal*) within which God and his angelic host reside. The form of religious praxis and experience described in Hekhalot literature is often also referred to as “Merkavah mysticism” because it draws upon the prophet Ezekiel’s vision of the divine chariot-throne (the *merkavah* of Ezek 1:10).

This diverse literature resists easy geographic and chronological classification. Written in Hebrew and Aramaic, with traces of Greek, Latin, and Persian influence, Hekhalot literature developed in the major centers of Jewish learning – Palestine and Iraq. While the corpus may contain traditions from the second to fifth centuries CE, it emerged as a recognizable and distinct genre of literature only during the second half of the first millennium (Boustan 2006).

Modern scholars have access to Hekhalot texts primarily through manuscripts from medieval western Europe produced in the twelfth century and after (Schäfer 1981). In addition, more than twenty fragments of Hekhalot texts have been retrieved from the CAIRO GENIZAH (Schäfer 1984). Significant differences exist between the materials contained in the Genizah fragments and those that were

transmitted within the European manuscript tradition. This disparity between its “Oriental” and “European” branches suggests that Hekhalot literature circulated in a wide variety of forms along different regional trajectories. Hekhalot literature cannot simply be divided into stable “works,” but represents a relatively open-ended set of compositions that remained in flux as they were transmitted and actively refashioned by later scribes (Schäfer 1988). The complex literary and scribal processes that shaped this literature complicate any attempt to reconstruct its formative literary and textual history.

Absolute criteria for delimiting the boundaries of the Hekhalot corpus on internal, formal grounds also prove elusive. The following compositions are generally considered to belong to Hekhalot literature proper: 3 (*Hebrew*) *Enoch*; *Hekhalot Rabbati* (“The Greater [Book of Celestial] Palaces”); *Hekhalot Zutarti* (“The Lesser [Book of Celestial] Palaces”); *Ma’aseh Merkavah* (“The Working of the Chariot”); *Merkavah Rabbah* (“The Great [Book of] the Chariot”); and, finally, a series of relatively autonomous adjurational complexes known as *Sar ha-Torah* (“Prince of the Torah”), texts that promise the practitioner angelic assistance in acquiring and retaining knowledge of Torah. Embedded within or appended to these major literary units are a number of formally distinct texts, most significantly the *Shi’ur Qomah* (“The Measure of the [Divine] Body”) materials that catalogue the sizes and names of the limbs of God’s gargantuan body. While Hekhalot literature does exhibit certain formal and thematic affinities to ancient Jewish magical texts, the two corpora employ appreciably different ritual techniques and, most likely, reflect distinct sociological profiles (Bohak 2008: 329–39).

The authorial voice of Hekhalot literature is anonymous and collective, as is typical for much rabbinic literature. Rabbinic figures from second-century Palestine – most commonly, Rabbi Ishmael and Rabbi Akiva – serve as the protagonists of Hekhalot literature

and the traditions of its esoteric teachings. This pseudonymous framework serves as an authorizing strategy to anchor Hekhalot literature to the increasingly hegemonic rabbinic tradition.

Hekhalot literature centers upon two principal themes, heavenly ascent and angelic adjuration. Gershom Scholem (1965) accorded temporal and thematic priority to the ascent narratives; the heavenly journeys continue the form of ecstatic mysticism attested in earlier Jewish (and Christian) apocalyptic writings and in the Dead Sea Scrolls, while the “magico-ritual” elements found in the corpus mark the subsequent degeneration of its original “mystical” impulse. More recent scholarship has emphasized the degree to which ritual practice pervades every facet of Hekhalot literature. In both ascent and adjuration, movement between the earthly and heavenly realms is achieved through the meticulous performance of ritual speech and action. And even the aim of the ascent process has been profoundly shaped by a ritual-liturgical sensibility: the culmination of the ascent, as conceived in Hekhalot literature, primarily consists in the practitioner’s participation in the heavenly liturgy (*unio liturgica*) and his commission by God to communicate his abiding love for his people Israel (Schäfer 2009: 243–330).

The heterogeneity, fluidity, and pseudonymity that characterize Hekhalot texts create formidable obstacles for determining the *Sitz-im-Leben* of this literature with any precision. It is perhaps not surprising that theories have nevertheless multiplied. Scholem situates Hekhalot literature within the main currents of rabbinic Judaism from the second century onward. In sharp contrast, David Halperin (1988) detects in this literature the populist ideology of the Jewish masses, who sought an accessible – and immediate – path to the revelation of Torah. Michael Swartz (1996) interprets the *Sar ha-Torah* literature as an expression of the aspirations of “secondary elites” who served Late Antique Jewish communities as minor religious functionaries; while these low-status scribes were deeply

influenced by the scholastic culture of the rabbis, they found themselves excluded from rabbinic institutions of learning and thus resorted to magical means for acquiring mastery of Torah. James Davila (2001) argues that Hekhalot literature and the Jewish magical texts, when taken together as a coherent corpus, reflect the religious vocation of a guild of Jewish shamans whose transformative experience of mystical ecstasy empowered them as healers and ritual experts. Rachel Elior (2004) believes that Hekhalot literature preserves a continuous stream of ancient priestly tradition intended to compensate for the loss of the sacrificial cult following the destruction of the Jerusalem temple in 70 CE. Scholarship has only just begun the interrelated tasks of situating Hekhalot literature within its (changing) sociohistorical context(s), defining its relationship to other branches of Jewish literary culture, and analyzing the religious phenomena it both describes and embodies.

SEE ALSO: Akiba, Rabbi; Apocalypses, Christian; Apocalypses, Jewish; *Enoch*, *Books of (1, 2, 3 Enoch)*; Magic, Jewish; Piyyut (Jewish liturgical and secular poetry); Prayer, Jewish; Shi‘ur Qomah (Jewish mystical texts).

REFERENCES AND SUGGESTED READINGS

- Bohak, G. (2008) *Ancient Jewish magic: a history*. Cambridge.
- Boustan, R. S. (2006) “The emergence of pseudonymous attribution in Hekhalot literature: empirical evidence from the Jewish ‘Magical’ corpora.” *Jewish Studies Quarterly* 13: 1–21.
- Davila, J. R. (2001) *Descenders to the chariot: the people behind the Hekhalot literature*. Leiden.
- Elior, R. (2004) *The three temples: on the emergence of Jewish mysticism*. Oxford.
- Halperin, D. J. (1988) *The faces of the chariot: early Jewish responses to Ezekiel’s vision*. Tübingen.
- Schäfer, P., ed. (1981) *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur*. Tübingen.

- Schäfer, P., ed. (1984) *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur*. Tübingen.
- Schäfer, P. (1988) *Hekhalot-Studien*. Tübingen.
- Schäfer, P. (2009) *The origins of Jewish mysticism*. Tübingen.
- Scholem, G. G. (1965) *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkabah mysticism, and Talmudic tradition*, 2nd ed. New York.
- Swartz, M. D. (1996) *Scholastic magic: ritual and revelation in early Jewish mysticism*. Princeton.

HEKHALOT RABBATI

היכלות רבתי

THE GREATER TREATISE CONCERNING THE PALACES OF HEAVEN

translated from the Hebrew and Aramaic by
Morton Smith

corrected by
Gershom Scholem

transcribed and edited with notes by
Don Karr

Translation © Morton Smith (estate) 1943-7, 2009
Edition © Don Karr 1995, 2009, corrected 2013, 2015, 2020, 2024
(email: dk0618@yahoo.com)

Reproduced with permission from Morton Smith's literary executor:
Shaye J. D. Cohen

All rights reserved.
License to Copy

This publication is intended for personal use only.
Paper copies may be made for personal use.

With the above exception, no part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, without permission in writing from the editor and executor. Reviewers may quote brief passages.

Preface to the July 1995 edition

The following sections of *Hekhalot Rabbati* (hereafter HR) have been edited from an English draft prepared by Morton Smith (1915-1991). The draft shows corrections and marginal notes made by Gershom Scholem (1897-1982). Smith made the translation in the early 'forties from an unpublished edition (in the original Hebrew and Aramaic) prepared by Scholem and Chaim Wirszubski (1915-1977).¹ In a note² accompanying the photocopy of HR, Smith stated that the translation was based on a "somewhat inferior manuscript" (MS New York 8128) and that "a new translation based on two better manuscripts is now being made." That was 1981.

In 1978, David Blumenthal published *Understanding Jewish Mysticism: A Source Reader*, vol. 1 (Ktav Publishing House, New York), which contained a translation of roughly the second half of HR prepared by Lauren Grodner. The translation was based on the edition of S. A. Wertheimer in his *Batei Midrashot*, with some adaptations according to spot English translations in

- (1) Smith's "Observations on *Hekhalot Rabbati*," in *Biblical and Other Studies* edited by Alexander Altmann (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1963);
- (2) Scholem's *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkavah Mysticism, and Talmudic Tradition* (New York: The Jewish Theological Seminary of America, 1960; 2nd, improved edition: 1965);
- (3) Scholem's *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism* (New York: Schocken Books, 1941; reprinted frequently).

In 1982, Rabbi Aryeh Kaplan presented again roughly the second half of HR in English in *Meditation and Kabbalah* (York Beach: Samuel Weiser, Inc.), adding chapters I and II as a preface. Kaplan also based his work on Wertheimer, correcting it according to other versions.

It is now July 1995, and the *first* half of HR has yet to be published in English, so I have been grateful to the late Professor Smith for having provided me with a copy of his draft, whatever its shortcomings.

The following is a presentable edition of the first half of HR³, prepared to fill the gap until the whole of HR appears in translation.

The as-yet unpublished (in English, at any rate) "first half," presented here, is Smith's Chapters I to XII. Smith's Chapter XIII is where Grodner's translation begins, though she calls it "Chapter 15." Kaplan's translation cuts in a chapter or so later. Through my typescript, numbers in square brackets indicate paragraph (segment, or *microform*) numbers from *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur*, edited by Peter Schäfer, Margarete Schlüter, and Hans Georg von Mutius (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1981). In recent scholarly books and articles, it has become conventional to refer to *Synopse* § numbers when citing or quoting *hekhalot* material.

—Don Karr

¹ I have learned that Ithamar Gruenwald, long-time professor of Jewish mysticism at Tel Aviv University and author of the pioneering *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism* (Leiden – Köln: E. J. Brill, 1980), *From Apocalypticism to Gnosticism* (Frankfurt am Main: Verlag Peter Lang, 1988), and *Rituals and Ritual Theory in Ancient Israel* (Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2003), had a hand in the translation of (at least) the first twelve chapters. See "Preface to the January 2009 edition."

The first page of Smith's typescript is reproduced below, page 45.

² March 17, 1981. The letter is reproduced below, page 46.

³ The transcription below has been completed. See "Preface to the January 2009 edition."

Preface to the January 2009 edition (with additions and revisions: 2013 & 2015)

Smith's chapters XIII-XXX have been added to the transcription, making this a complete edition of Smith's translation. Inconsistencies in Smith's spelling have been retained, *e.g.*, within a few lines we find "spendour" and "splendor" (as in CHAPTER XXIV); elsewhere, "Shekinah" and "Shekhinah."

To place *Synopse* § numbers, I have compared segments of Smith's translation with passages translated in

- Boustani, Ra'anan. *From Martyr to Mystic: Rabbinic Martyrology and the Making of Merkavah Mysticism* (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005).
- Davila, James R. *Hekhalot Literature in Translation: Major Texts of Merkavah Mysticism* (Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2013).
- Halperin, David J. *The Faces of the Chariot: Early Jewish Responses to Ezekiel's Vision* (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1988).
- Kuyt, Annalies. *The 'Descent' to the Chariot. Towards a Description of the Terminology, Place, Function and Nature of the YERIDAH in Hekhalot Literature* (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1995).
- Wolfson, Elliot R. *Through a Speculum That Shines* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1994).

It is of interest to follow the hapless course of Smith's translation of HR in the letters recently published as *Morton Smith and Gershom Scholem, Correspondence 1945-1982*, edited with an introduction by Guy G. Stroumsa (Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2008). The HR translation is mentioned more than two dozen times over the full range of years covered; indeed, the first mention is in 1945, the last in 1982. An excerpt from Ithamar Gruenwald's note to me (December 23, 2012) provides some details of this "hapless course."

[Sometime in the late 1960s] Scholem showed me the typescript of Smith's translation of HR. I read it and told Scholem that it needed revision on the basis of manuscripts which Scholem did not know about, especially Vatican 228. Scholem told me to contact Smith, with whom I exchanged letters for several years. Morton agreed that when I came to New York we should meet and discuss ways to compose the revision.

In February-June 1981, I held a position of visiting professor at the Revel Graduate School at Yeshiva University. When I arrived in New York, Morton and I agreed to meet once or twice a week to work on the revised translation. We did so on a regular basis, and my wife and I were welcome guests at his home.

The process was as follows: between one session and the next, Morton prepared an almost new translation of several paragraphs based on MS Vatican 228. He did masterful work. When I came to his apartment, we read his latest translations, and in most cases he accepted my comments.⁴

In June, we had to interrupt the work because I had to go back to Jerusalem.

When I left in June of 1981, we had reached chapter 12 or so. Morton said that between then and my return to New York (in less than a year), he would work on the translation, and possibly send me the materials by mail. However, this did not work out.

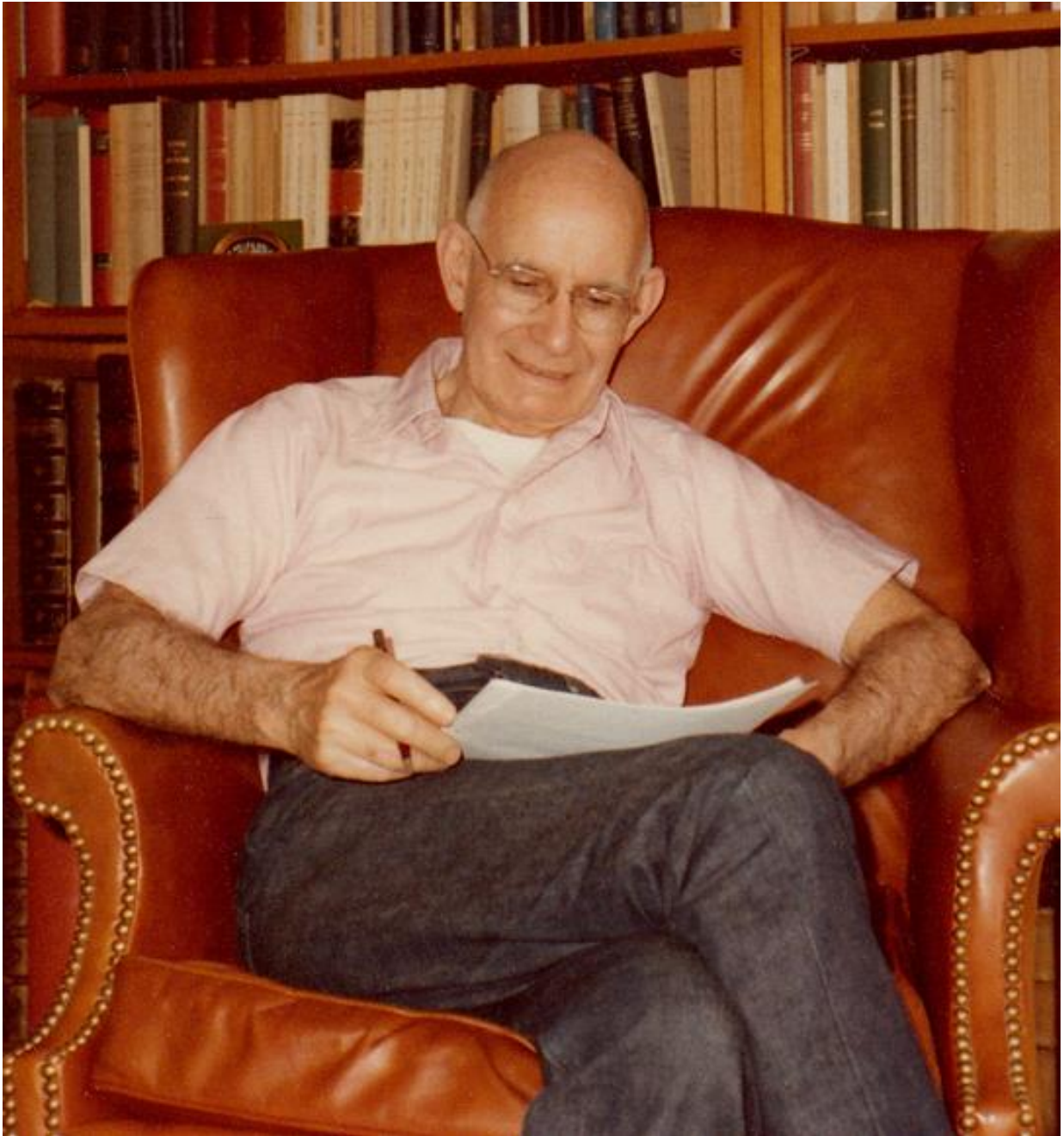
On January 1st, 1982, our son Evyathar was killed during his service in the army, and Scholem died a short while afterwards [February 21, 1982]. These events delayed my return to New York.

When I returned to New York, I called Morton and he told me that he could no longer work on the translation. A short while later I called him again and—to my shock—he told me, "Finally, my senile condition is under control. I hope that I shall be able to continue the work soon." This condition is referred to in Guy G. Stroumsa's book [*Morton Smith and Gershom Scholem, Correspondence 1945-1982*], where, on page 190, Morton asked Scholem, "Please give my regards to Gruenwald when you see him, my retranslation of *Hekhalot Rabbati* was sidetracked during the fall by a long series of petty problems." The "petty problems" were the "senile condition" mentioned. Scholem was not aware of the problem, and he did not seem to catch on even when Morton reiterated in the same letter, "First, however, I have to dispose of a lot of petty problems...." [—Smith's letter to Scholem of January 10, 1982].

My sincere thanks to Professor Shaye J. D. Cohen of Harvard University, literary executor to Morton Smith, for granting me permission to reproduce Smith's translation of HR. I wish to thank Sergiusz Cichosz for informing me of numerous errors in my typescript while he was in the process of translating Smith's *Hekhalot Rabbati* into Polish (January-February of 2015).

—Don Karr

⁴ The collaborative work of Smith and Gruenwald is not reflected in the transcription presented here.



Morton Smith, 1981
Working on his translation of *Hekhalot Rabbati*
Photograph in possession of Ithamar Gruenwald

THE GREATER TREATISE CONCERNING THE PALACES OF HEAVEN

*translated from the Hebrew and Aramaic by Morton Smith
with corrections by Gershom Scholem
transcribed and edited with notes by Don Karr*

(...) = Smith's additions
[...] (words) = Smith's additions
[...] (numbers) = *Synopse* § numbers
{...} (letters/words) = my additions (DK)
{...} (ellipses) = a gap – a place where material appears in other MSS

CHAPTER I:

[81] Said Rabbi Ishmael: What are those songs which he recites who would behold the vision of the Merkabha, who would descend in peace and would ascend in peace?

[82] Greatest of all [his achievements] it is that [the angels] have a care for him, to gather him in and bring him unto the chambers of the palace of the seventh heaven, to cause him to stand on the right hand of the throne of the glory of God; for there be times when he standeth over against Tazsh the Lord God of Israel, to see all that which is done before the throne of His glory and to know all that which is destined to come to pass in the world:

Who shall be cast down, who exalted;
Who shall be weakened, who made strong;
Who shall be crushed with poverty, who made rich;
Who shall die, who shall live;
From whom shall inheritance be taken,
To whom shall inheritance be given;
Who shall be granted the Law for his portion
And who be given Wisdom.

[83] Greatest of all* it is that he beholdeth all the works of the children of men, yea even those which they work in their secret chambers, whether these be seemly works or works corrupt:

A man stole – he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man committed adultery – he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man committed murder – he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man was suspect to have lain with a woman in her uncleanness –
he knoweth and recognizeth it (the truth of the matter);
A man spread slander – he knoweth and recognizeth it.

* “Greatest of all” is Scholem’s correction from § 83 to § 92. Smith had “Still greater,” which may indeed make better sense. Aryeh Kaplan opens each of these lines, “When one is on a (still) higher level....”

[84] Greatest of all it is that he recognizeth all those who know sorcery.

Greatest of all it is that any man who lift up his hand against him and smite him is clothed with scalls and covered with leprosy and crowned with a pox.

Greatest of all it is that any man who slander him is subject to all manner of injuries: morbid growths and discolourations and wounds which give rise to running ulcers.

[85] Greatest of all it is that he is set apart from all the children of men and is exalted in all his doings and is honored by those above and those below. And if any man find cause of offense in him, upon that man do offenses, great and evil and harsh, fall from heaven. And if any man stretch forth his hand against him in reproach, against that man doth the heavenly court of justice stretch forth its hand to consume him from the world.

 Greatest of all it is that all men are set before him as silver before the refiner, to know which is alloyed silver, which is pure silver. And, moreover, he beholdeth in families:

 How many in a family be children of forbidden unions,
 How many in a family be children of their mother's impurity,
 How many in a family be wounded in the stones,
 How many in a family be cut off of their privy members,
 How many in a family be children of slaves,
 How many in a family be children of the uncircumcised,
 How many in a family be unfit for the priesthood.

CHAPTER II:

[86] Greatest of all it is that any man who harden his face against him to gainsay him is darkened from the light of the balls of his eyes.

 Greatest of all it is that if any man treat him despitefully he leaves neither root nor branch nor yet inheritor.

 Greatest of all it is that any man who spread evil report against him is consumed, his judgment is determined and no mercy is had upon him.

{...}

[92] Greatest of all it is that in the heavenly court of justice, three times each day (from the day when permission was given to Israel, to the honest and to the upright, to the humble and to the humiliated, to the understanding and to the chosen and to the separated, that they might descend to the Merkabha and ascend thence) three times each day they blow the trumpets thrice and excommunicate with the lesser excommunication and again excommunicate with the greater excommunication, saying: "Let him be excommunicated to Tazsh the Lord God of Israel, to him and to the throne of His glory and to the crown upon His head, to the heavenly court of justice and to the earthly court of justice and to all the host of heaven and to all its servants, he who standeth before one beholding the Merkabha and who abandoneth him."

[93] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus ran the teaching as to the vision of the Merkabha: He who beholdeth the Merkabha hath no right to stand up [out of courtesy to a superior], except before three authorities only: before a king and before a high priest and before a sanhedrin (and that, when a patriarch is with the sanhedrin, thus if a patriarch is not with a sanhedrin, then even before a sanhedrin he shall not stand up). And should he stand up he would be guilty of death because he had stood up before it, and he would lessen his days and cut short his years.

[94] Said Rabbi Ishmael: What be the words of the songs which a man doth recite when he descendeth to the Merkabha? Let him begin and recite the principal songs [OR, the first songs]:

 The beginning of praise and the commencement of song
 The beginning of jubilation and the commencement of exultation
 Do the princes sing who serve each day
 The Lord God of Israel and the throne of His glory;
 They bear up the wheel of the throne of His glory, [singing]:
 "Sing, sing for joy, supernal dwelling!

“Shout, shout for joy, precious vessel!
“Made marvelously and a marvel.
“Surely thou shalt gladden the King who sitteth upon thee,
“[With a joy] as the joy of the bridegroom in his bridechamber.
[Thus said I] when I came to take refuge under the shadow of Thy wings
In the joy of my heart which rejoiced in thee.
(For thy converse [my heart] is with the converse of the King
And with thy Maker thou dost hold discourse.)
(As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.”)

[95] “From the praise and song of each day,
“From the jubilation and exaltation of each hour,
“And from the utterance which preceedeth out of the mouths of
the holy ones
“And from the melody which welleteth up out of the mouths of
the servants
“Mountains of fire and hills of flame
“Are piled up and hidden and poured out each day.”
(As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.”)

CHAPTER III:

[96] “Why should’st thou be affrighted, faithful servant?
“Why should’st thou be terrified, servitor beloved?”
“I say to thy face, Zoharaiel, Lord God of Israel,
“If I be not affrighted, who is he that shall be affrighted?
“If I be not terrified, who is he that shall be terrified?
“For I am summoned before the Omnipotent six hours in each day,
“And a thousand times I am dragged upon my knees
“Until I touch the throne of glory.”

And then the voice would answer say{ing}:
(As it is said [Ez. 1:25]: “And there was a voice above the firmament
that was over their heads; when they stood they let down their wings.”)
“As for those who practice upon you those practices –
“Reproach shall not be cast upon their words,
“Nor shall any contradict their discourse,
“Nor any contradict their words.”
His kingly servants behold the King majestic
Enthroned in the chambers of the palace of silence,
Dread and fear, holiness and purity.
(As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.”)

[97] King of miracles, King of powers,
King of wonders, King transcendent.
Thy throne doth fly and standeth still.
Years very many, generations without end have passed
Since thou didst drive the peg for the weaving of the web
On which the perfection of the world and the excellence thereof do stand

And even yet hath Thy throne not rested its foot upon the firm ground
of the seventh heaven,
But as a bird doth fly it fly and standeth still.

- [98] The loftiest of the lofty, they whose brows be bound with diadems,
*And all angels, the chief hypostases which Thou hast created,
Stand harnessed beneath the throne of glory
And do hold it up continually with strength, might and power.
And they also have not rested their feet upon the firm ground of the
seventh heaven,
But as a bird do they fly yet stand still.

* A marginal note in Smith's hand at this place reads: "Translated at first "all the angels of the chief hypostases" מַלְאָכִים
Prof. Scholem corrected to this {as shown above}, which seems to suppose מַלְאָכִים instead of מַלְאָכִים. What is the
final Hebrew text?"

- [99] And three times in each day
Doth the throne of Thy glory prostrate itself before Thee and say to Thee,
"Zoharariel, Lord God of Israel,
"Pray seat Thyself upon me, O splendid King,
"For Thy burden is delightful to me
"And weigheth not heavy upon me."
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

- [100] Wonderful loftiness and strange lordship
Is the loftiness of exultation and the lordship of splendor
With which the angel of the presence doth conduct himself
Three times each day
In the heavenly court of justice
As he goeth and cometh upon the seventh heaven
Which is upon the heads of the cherubim and upon the heads of the ophanim
And upon the heads of the holy beasts.

- [101] And the cherubim and the ophanim and the holy beasts
Are harnessed and stand beneath the throne of glory.
And when they behold anyone in the height
As he goeth and cometh upon the seventh heaven
(Which is upon the heads of the cherubim and upon the heads of the ophanim
And upon the heads of the holy beasts)
They are terrified and affrighted and faint and fall backward,
For no creature is able to attain unto that place
By a distance of one hundred and eighty five thousand myriad parasangs
Because of the streaming fires which flow and issue forth
From the mouths of the cherubim and from the mouths of the ophanim and
from the mouths of the holy beasts
Who open their mouths to say "Holy"
When Israel saith before Him "Holy"
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

- [102] A measure of holiness, a measure of dominion,
A measure of fearfulness, a measure of consternation,
A measure of trembling, a measure of shaking,
A measure of terror, a measure of panic
Is the measure of the garment of Zoharariel Lord God of Israel
Who cometh crowned to the throne of His glory.
- [103] And it is every part engraved from within and from without with
the words *The Lord, The Lord*.
And the eye of no creature is able to behold it,
Not the eyes of flesh and blood, and not the eyes of His servants.
And as for him who doth behold it, or glimpseth or seeth it,
Hallucinations lay hold upon the balls of his eyes
And the balls of his eyes emit and send forth torches of fire
And these enkindle him and these burn him.
(For the fire which cometh out from the man who beholdeth,
This enkindle him and burneth him.)
Why? Because of the measure of the garment
Of Zoharariel, Lord God of Israel,
Who cometh crowned to the throne of His glory.
And pleasant and sweet is His beauty
As the appearance of the beauty of the glory of the majesty
Of the eyes of the likeness of the holy beasts
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

CHAPTER IV:

- [104] Who is like unto our King among all the lofty ones of them
who lay hold upon kingship?
Who is like our Maker? Who is like unto the Lord our God?
Who is like unto Him among those who knot the knots of diadems?
For with six voices do the supernal servants,
The bearers of the throne of His glory,
The cherubim and the ophanim and the holy beasts, sing before Him,
For each voice is exalted beyond its fellows and differeth form
that which was before it.
The first voice: Everyone who heareth it at once crieth out and
prostrateth himself.
The second voice: Everyone who hearkeneth unto it at once falleth into
confusion and thereafter returneth not.
The third voice: Everyone who heareth it at once is seized by con-
vulsions and at once dieth.
The fourth voice: Everyone who hearkeneth unto it at once hath the
skull of his head and his body broken and
most of the ends of his ribs are torn out.
The fifth voice: Everyone who heareth it at once poureth himself out
as a vessel and is utterly dissolved into blood.

The sixth voice: Everyone who hearkeneth unto it at once is seized at heart by a fierce fire, and his heart is tumultuous and overturneth his inmost bowels, and his bile is dissolved within him as to be as water.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

[105] Who is like unto our King? Who is like unto our Maker? Who is like unto the Lord our God?
The sun and the moon emit and send forth the crown on His head.
The Pleiades and Orion and the star of morning,
Constellations and stars and planets
Flow and issue forth from the garment of Him
Who sitteth crowned upon the throne of His glory.
And He gave forth a great light from between His eyes.
For King of miracles, King of powers,
King of wonders, King transcendent is He.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

[106] Said Rabbi Ishmael: All these songs did Rabbi Akiba hear when he descended to the Merkabha, and he laid hold upon them and learned them before the throne of God's glory, for there His servants sang them before God.

CHAPTER V:

[107] Said Rabbi Ishmael: That day was the fifth day of the week when there came abysmal tidings from the great city of Rome saying: "Four men from among the mighty of Israel have been seized – Rabbi Simon ben Gamaliel and Rabbi Ishmael ben Elisha and Rabbi Elazar ben Dama and Rabbi Judah ben Baba; and eight thousand students from Jerusalem shall be their ransom."

[108] And when Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah saw this decree, he caused me at once to descend to the Merkabha and I questioned Surya the Prince of the Presence. And he said to me: "Ten men did the heavenly court of justice write down, and gave them unto Sammael the wicked, the genius of Rome, saying: 'Go out and destroy from the mighty of Israel every good member, thigh and shoulder, to fulfill the decree' [Ex. 21.16]: "And he that stealeth a man and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death." And the sons of Jacob stole Joseph their brother and sold him, what shall be done concerning them? At once was the authority given to Sammael to destroy ten of the mighty in their stead, in order to fulfill the decree. And a vengeance to be avenged upon him is laid up against him until the time shall come when [Is. 24.21] 'The Lord shall punish the host of the high ones on high,' for he shall be cut down and cast upon the earth, ne and all the princes of the kingdoms in the height, as the goats and sheep of the day of atonement."

[109] Said Rabbi Ishmael: All these warnings and all these conditions were made known to and laid upon Sammael the wicked, and he saith, 'I have taken all upon me provided only that ten of the mighty shall be destroyed, to wit: Rabbi Akiba ben Joseph, and Rabbi Judah ben Baba, and Rabbi Jeshbab the scribe, and Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon, Rabbi Hozpit the interpreter, Rabbi Elazar ben Shammua, Rabbi Hanina ben Hakinai, Rabbi Ishmael ben Elisha, Rabban Simon ben Gamaliel, Rabbi Eliezer ben Dama.'

[110] Said Rabbi Ishmael: What then did Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel? Because of the wrath with which He was filled against Sammael as having ~~taken~~ upon him all those conditions, [His patience] did not then suffice Him that He should say to the scribe: "Write decrees of punishment and great plagues, strong and harsh and

fearful and terrible, heavy and disgraceful against the wicked city, Rome.” Nay, but at once He Himself took paper and wrote upon the paper. And thus He wrote against the day of vengeance which is destined and laid up for the wicked city, Rome. “One cloud shall come up and stand above Rome six months and pour down a running sore upon man and upon beast and upon the silver and upon the gold and upon all the fruit and upon all kinds of metals. And thereafter shall another cloud come up and drive away its fellow and stand in its place six months and pour down a scall of leprosy and scab and pox and all manner of scalls whatsoever upon the wicked city Rome, until the time shall come when a man shall say to his fellow, ‘Behold, the wicked city Rome, she and all that which is in her, are thine for one farthing,’ and he shall say to him, ‘I want her not.’”

[111] Said Rabbi Ishmael: When I came and bore witness to this [which I had received] from before the throne of glory, all [my] fellows rejoiced and they made that day before Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah a day of feasting and rejoicing; and yet more - the Patriarch himself did say in his joy, “Bring in before us all manner of musical instruments, and we shall drink wine to their accompaniment, inasmuch as Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel shall surely wreak vengeance and do wonders and wonders of wonders upon the wicked city Rome, and we shall exult with joy of harp and flute.”

[112] Said Rabbi Ishmael: What then did the heavenly court of justice? They at once gave command to the angels of torment, and these descending, wrought upon Lupinus Caesar utter destruction; and there was not left in all his palace a fugitive nor a remnant, and Rufa the wife of his youth and all his mistresses and all his maid-servants and all his concubines were cast dead on the earth before him, and all his sons and all his daughters and all the delights of his eyes were rent asunder and thrown [dead] before him.

[113] Said Rabbi Ishmael: What was done to that wicked man himself? He was abased and made contemptible by reason of his dead, that they lay ever before him. And whensoever and man stretched forth his hand to take one of the dead of Lupinus Caesar, that he should lay it upon the bier and take it forth to bury it, then would the abyss swallow up that body, and, when the burier withdrew his hand, would the abyss again vomit it forth. Thus did his dead lie ever before him; and yet more – they were noisome and stank throughout all his royal palace and he was ashamed before the royal princes who came in and went out before his face.

CHAPTER VI:

[117] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: “Friend, why did all this disgrace, all this revilement, and all this shame befall that wicked man? Because of Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon. For when the day came which he had set for his execution, [some of his servants] said to him, ‘Lord Caesar, repeal [the sentence which] thou [hast passed] upon that sage, that he be not killed.’ [But] he replied, ‘Let him die. For though I and all these of my family, yea, even though all Rome be destroyed with him – yet in this matter I will not change my mind.’”

[118] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: “Friend, I shall tell thee why the strength of that wicked man was great: Because he came from the line of Esau the wicked, and therefore he confirmed and strengthened and hardened his heart.”

[119] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: “Friend I say unto thee, thou shalt not be grieved at this death in which thou departest to thine eternal dwelling, for already hath Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel filled His mouth with laughter at that wicked man and said: ‘By the glory of the loftiness of the fearful palace in which I dwell, and by the throne of My glory which is My concern and which I leave not from [the time of] its creation and unto eternity: In Gehenna, at the hand of Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon, I will cause that wicked man to taste the taste of flame of fire and fiery coals of cherubim and ophanim and the holy beasts.’”

[120] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: “Friend, I shall tell thee what did then the pure effulgence of the splendor of the effulgence of ’Uzhaya the Lord God of Israel. At that time He commanded me and I descended and banished and drove out Lupinus Caesar from his palace in which he was sleeping during the night and took him to a pig sty and a dog pound and put him asleep [there], and I brought in Rabbi Hananya and put him asleep in the palace of Lupinus Caesar. Next day came the executioners who had been commanded concerning Rabbi Hananya to this effect: ‘He is sitting and doing wonders in the school and is teaching law to the mighty of Israel. Off with his head!’ Lupinus Caesar appeared to them as Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon and they cut off his head. And Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon bound on the diadem of his royalty and reigned over the wicked city Rome in the likeness of Lupinus Caesar, six months, and killed in it six thousand bishops,⁵ a thousand bishops a month. [121] And something in the form of Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon was then put before the men of the wicked city Rome and they laid hold upon it and cast it into the fire. And who was he whom they cast into the fire? Lupinus Caesar. For after he was killed, he was made alive again in the heavenly court of justice. And they laid hold upon him and cast him into the fire, and he was in anguish in the midst of the fierce fire. And after this manner did they with all ten sages of Israel, for the proclamation goeth forth from the seventh heaven proclaiming and saying in the heavenly court of justice: ‘As for the design which the wicked city Rome designed against the mighty of Israel to destroy them, Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel has agreed, but even the meditation of the heart which Rome meditateth against his children is weighty to them as if they carried it out.’”

[The First Apocalypse]

[122] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Seganzegael, the Prince of the Presence, said to me, “My friend, sit in my bosom and I shall tell thee what is to come upon Israel.” I sat in his bosom and he gazed upon me and did weep, and his tears ran down continually from his eyes and fell upon my face. I said to him, “Why does your Excellency weep?” He said to me, “My friend, come, and I shall take thee in and teach thee what is laid up for Israel, the holy people.” He grasped me by my hand and took me in to the inmost chambers and to the most secret rooms and to the treasuries. He took tablets and opened them and showed me letters written with griefs each different from the other. I said to him, “For whom are these?” He said to me, “For Israel.” I said to him, “And can Israel bear them?” He said to me, “Come tomorrow and I shall teach thee of griefs yet different from these.” On the morrow he took me in to the inmost chambers and showed me griefs more bitter than the first: [There] those [who shall perish] by the sword [were destined already] for the sword; those [who shall perish] by hunger, for hunger; those who shall be led captive, for captivity. I said to him, “And did then, your Excellency, Israel alone sin?” He said to me, “Griefs more bitter than these are laid on them anew each day. And when, assembling in synagogues and schools, they say, ‘Amen. Let the great name be blessed,’ we do not permit these [griefs] to go forth from the inmost chambers.”

[123] When I went down from before him I heard a voice speaking in the Aramaic language, and thus it said:
 “The holy shrine shall be a ruin;
 and the temple, a fire burning;
 “And the dwelling of the king, desolation;
 and she in whom the king rejoiced shall mourn as a widow;
 “And the virgins and the youths shall be spoiled;
 and the servants of the king, be killed;
 “And the pure altar, polluted;
 and the table which was set before the Lord, taken as spoil by the enemy;
 “And Jerusalem shall be desolation;
 and the land of Israel trembling.”

⁵ *bishops*: James Davila (*Hekhalot Literature in Translation*, pp. 175-176) gives “generals.” Ephraim Nissan has suggested “high-ranking officers, or officials,” adding “the sense ‘bishops’ belongs to medieval and modern Hebrew instead.”

[124] When I heard the voice of this vision I was terrified and struck silent and fell backwards. But then came the angel Hadariel and gave me breath and spirit and stood me upon my feet. He said to me, "My friend, what came over thee?" I said to him, "Your Excellency, is there no restoration for Israel?" He said to me, "Come, and I shall bring thee in to treasuries of consolations and to treasuries of salvations and shall show thee." He brought me in to treasuries of salvations and to treasuries of consolations and I beheld the companies of ministering angels, that they were sitting and weaving garments of salvations and making crowns of life and fixing in them precious stones and pearls and compounding all manner of spices and perfumed wines for the righteous. And I beheld one crown which differed from all the [other] crowns, and the sun and the moon and the twelve signs of the zodiac were fixed in it. I said to him, "Your Excellency, for whom are these crowns?" He said to me, "For Israel." "And that different crown, for whom is that destined?" He said to me, "For David, the king of Israel." I said to him, "Your Excellency, show me the glory of David." He said to me, "My friend, wait for three hours until David cometh hither and thou shalt behold his greatness." [125] He took me and seated me in his bosom. He said to me, "What dost thou see?" I said to him, "I see seven lightnings which strike as one." He said to me, "My son, close thine eyes that thou not be shaken by those that shall go forth to meet David." At once, all ophanim and seraphim and the holy beasts and treasuries of snow and treasuries of hail and clouds of glory and planets and stars and ministering angels and fiery spirits of the fourth heaven cried out in tumult, saying: "For the chief musician, a psalm of David. The heavens are telling the glory of God." And I heard a sound of a great uproar which came from Gozen, saying: "The Lord shall reign forever and ever." And behold David, the King of Israel, came first, and I beheld all the kings of the house of David following after him, and each had his crown on his head and the crown of David was more brilliant and differed from all the other crowns and its splendor went forth from one end of the world to the other. [126] When David went up to the great school which is in the firmament, there was set for him a throne of fire which was forty parasangs in height and double in length and double in breadth. And when David came and sat down upon his throne which was prepared for him opposite the throne of his Creator (and all the kings of the house of David sit before him, and all the kings of the house of Israel stand behind him) at once David arose and uttered songs and praises [such as] ear hath not heard from [the creation of] the world. And when David began and said, "The Lord shall rule forever; thy God, Zion, to all generations, Hallelujah!" Metatron and all his servants began and said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts, all the earth is full of His glory," and the beasts praise God saying, "Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His [dwelling] place," and the firmaments say, "The Lord shall reign forever," and all the earth saith, "The Lord has been King, the Lord is King, the Lord shall be King, forever and ever," and all the kings of the house of David say, "The Lord shall be King over all the earth, in that day shall the Lord be one and His name One."

{...}

[The Second Apocalypse]

[130] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus did 'Akhtariel Yah the Lord God of Hosts converse with me, saying: "My friend Ishmael, know that I have not given to any of the nations of the world [permission] to enslave Israel, except for one day in this world, [and that] because Israel forsook Me and bowed down to other gods and set up a graven image in my house (and [therefore] did I drive My Shekinah forth from [that place] where I had sworn to cause My name to dwell forever). And they did anger Me and did provoke Me, they, their kings and their princes, their priests and their prophets. And for seven hundred years did they remain separate from Me. And I swore in Mine anger that I would subdue them beneath the [kingdom of] iron and the [kingdom of] clay. And their princes shall they kill and their kings shall they slaughter, their youths shall they cast out and their children shall they dash to pieces, and they shall make the yoke of their old men heavy and shall decree upon them harsh decrees until they shall pine away in their iniquity and in the iniquity of their fathers. Either let them return to Me, or the end shall be fulfilled, for thus have I sent unto them by the hand of My servants the prophets, that I will visit upon them the days of the Baalim when they did burn incense to them. And even as they did provoke Me to anger seven hundred years, so I will surely anger them and make them jealous with a foolish nation and a

nation for which I set apart no kingdom, in that day when I cast lots for all the peoples. Because, even because....”

[131] Said Rabbi Ishmael: When I heard “Because, even because” my hands grew feeble and I fell prostrate upon my face and I was terrified and there was no force in me, neither to speak nor to answer. At once did Metatron the Prince of the Presence answer and said to me, “My friend, rise and stand and strengthen thy loins and understand and be intelligent in [the matter of] the words which He will speak to thee.” And I heard a voice going forth from between the two cherubim and saying: “My friend, Ishmael, fear not, for I will not exact from them payment measure for measure, for I know that they have not in them the strength to endure; but I act for My Name’s sake and I set division between the nations and great enmity between Edom and Ishmael, that they make war one with another and so destroy not utterly my people Israel.”

[132] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I sat and did reckon the reckoning which was first given me, and I reckoned to Babylon seventy years, and to Media fifty and two years, and to Greece an hundred and eighty years, and for Edom I had not yet made reckoning till I arose in the same prayer and in the same affliction in which I had first fallen aforetime. Straightway I heard a voice from heaven going forth and saying, “My friend, Ishmael, know thou that if Israel repent, forthwith shall they be re- deemed, for thus did I stipulate with Isaiah [30.15]: ‘In repenting and rest shall ye be saved.’”

[133] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I retorted word against word, and said, “If they do not repent, shall they never be redeemed?” He said to me, “Either they shall pine away in their iniquity or the end shall be completed.”

[134] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I retorted word against word, and said, “And may not the end of this wicked kingdom be revealed?” I heard a voice going forth and saying, “My friend Ishmael, at the end of the fulfillment of seven hundred years, from the time of the building of {the} house [which was built by the authority] of the kings of Persia, all things shall come to an end and they shall finally cease from off all the face of the earth and that shall be the cleansing of iniquities. Even as they did forsake Me seven hundred years and did serve the Baalim, so I, even I, will forsake them and will cast them off into the hand of the cruel, seven hundred years. And there shall be for them no saviour, no priest, neither teacher, and no prophet and no king and no leader and no prince until they turn and return to Me in prayer and in supplications for mercy. And yet, if they seek My Face, I shall be found of them, and I shall bring them back to their land.”

[135] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I retorted word against word and said, “And if they do not repent shall they never be redeemed?” He said to me “I will set over them a king whose decrees shall be harsh as Haman’s, and against their will, by compulsion, they shall return to Me. And this shall be [Daniel 8.23] ‘a king of fierce countenance and understanding dark sentences.’ [7.25] ‘And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time.’”

[136] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I reckoned the reckoning: For Babylon seventy years and for Media fifty and two and for Greece and hundred and eighty and for Edom accordingly I found the years to the destruction of the second temple to complete seven hundred years. And I sought in books which Daniel had closed up and sealed, and I found written in them: “Seven hundred years were determined and decreed upon Thy people and upon Thy holy city and at their fulfillment shall the transgressors cease and the sinners shall come to an end and the iniquity of a small people shall be atoned and He that is righteous forever shall bring the Messiah who has remained hidden and sealed [from the sight] of all the prophets and he shall anoint the Holy of Holies.”

[137] Said Rabbi Ishmael: And even as Daniel explained I found written [Daniel 9.24] “Seventy weeks are decreed upon Thy people and upon Thy holy city to finish the transgression and to make an end of sins and to make reconciliation for iniquity and to bring in everlasting righteousness and to seal up vision and prophecy and

to anoint the Holy of Holies.” And these seventy weeks be a sign for seven hundred years, and when these do come to their end they shall end at even{ing}, and straightway shall come the light, for it is said [Zachariah 14.7] “And it shall come to pass that at evening time there shall be light.”

[138] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Why was this [vision of the] end revealed to me? Inasmuch as I had set my heart to study wisdom and to reckon seasons and times, minutes and ends, and a period of periods and a season of seasons. And I turned my face to the supernal Holy One in prayer and in supplications and in fasting and in sackcloth and in mourning, and I did often pray saying: “O Lord God of Hosts, God of Israel, how long are we to be loathsome and broken, made a mock and a derision among the peoples. All those who see us will mock us and say, ‘These are they, the people of the Lord. Why did He smite them and why did He cast them out from before His face?’ And they say, ‘Because of the greatness of their iniquity and the strength of their sin did He abominate them and loathed them and put them away from before His face and He shall bring them back no more?’” And because of this prayer did ‘Akhtariel Yah, the Lord God of Israel converse with me.

[The Third Apocalypse]

[140] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Metatron, the great Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: “My friend, come and I shall reveal the Messianic end which even they of old time were not worthy that it should be revealed to them, but thy glory is weighed equal to [that of] Aaron the Priest. As for that generation in which the son of David shall come, in it are all the peoples like unto a woman in travail, eating and drinking but with no thought. And there shall be wailing among the holy, and cries of terror among the images of the mighty ones, and trembling shall arise in the cities and quaking in the provinces. And the vine shall yield its fruits, yet shall wine cost dear, and the olives shall be smitten and oil shall be dear. And none that laboreth, he and his household, all the day long suffereth to support himself and to support his household, because of the great cost of living. And when the nations of the world do see that this be so, they give authority for assistance in all things, as it is said [Psalms 97.7] ‘Ashamed be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols.’ And when thou seest all these signs, know that this is the Messianic end.

[142] Thereafter come four from the four winds of the world and these be they: the children of Maskidia from one quarter, the children of Shabhur from one quarter, the children of Mash and Marghish from one quarter, the children of Piston from one quarter and they make war with one another and kill one another, and there fall of them, that day, more than two hundred thousand slain. At that time do they say to one another, ‘Why should we make war? Come and we shall compromise and whoever winneth shall be supreme king and we shall all serve him.’

[143] Then shall the Messiah come forth from prison with [naught save] his staff and his sack, and he warneth them, ‘I am patient with you.’ Then do they say one to another, ‘With what shall he conquer us. His countenance is not that of men and his form is not that of men. His wealth is not that of men. His strength is not that of men. We are rich, strong, warlike, the children of kings. And this fellow – with what shall he conquer us?’ They say to him, ‘If we conquer you what do you give us?’ The Messiah saith unto them, ‘If you conquer me, behold I and all the children of Israel are your slaves.’ When they hear this, from the greatness of the love with which they love to enslave Israel doth each one say unto him ‘Say what thou wilt.’ The Messiah saith unto them, ‘The thing which I propose is small and is not great: He who bring to life all these slain shall be king over us.’ Straightway are their words stopped up and they have no mouth to speak. [144] Then doth the Messiah stand and wrap himself in prayer and gird himself as an hero before Him who spoke and the world was. He saith before Him, ‘Master of worlds, remember on my behalf the suffering and grief and darkness and obscurity in which I was cast, mine eyes which beheld no light and mine ears which heard great reviling and the scurvy of my skin upon my bones and the breaking of my heart in my vitals and the weakening of my strength with pain and grief. It is revealed and known before Thee that in this matter I have not acted for my own glory,

nor yet for the glory of my father's house have I acted, but for Thy glory have I acted, for Thy sake and for Thy temple {and} for Thy children who dwell in sorrow among the peoples of the world.' Then do those two hundred thousand stand upon their feet and say, 'We are of Israel, we are of Israel' as it is said [Zech. 2.15], 'And many nations shall join themselves unto the Lord.' Then doth the Messiah say unto them, 'Go ye and assemble all your brethren from all the nations.' And they go and assemble all Israel and bring them and cause them to stand before the Messiah as it is said [Isaiah 66.20], 'And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations as an offering unto the Lord.'"

[145] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Zegangael, the Prince of the Presence, said to me, "All the peoples of the world are destined to come to the Messiah and say to him, 'We have heard concerning thee that thou hast power to kill and to make alive. We pray thee, speak with the Holy One, blessed be He, that He receive from us a gift.' He saith unto them, 'And what gift do you bring to me?' They say unto him, 'We have destroyed the house of dwelling, from it we shall enter.'* And we say unto them, 'Those men are wicked. He needeth not your building, for of it is written [Ps 147.2] "The Lord doth build up Jerusalem" etc.' They say unto him, 'We, if that be so, shall gather in it precious stones and pearls the like of which is not in all the world.' He saith unto them, 'Ye wicked, all precious stones and pearls are His, for it is said [Haggai 2.8], "The silver is Mine and the gold is Mine" etc.' Then doth the Holy Spirit answer them and saith unto them, 'Fools and evil-doers, what do ye bring in place of the great men and the lords whom ye have killed?' Straightway they go forth from before him in disappointment."

* In a marginal note, Scholem suggests that the reading of this quote be 'We shall enter from the temple which is destroyed'; that is, as their gift, the nations offer to rebuild the temple. This passage is similar to the offer—and rejection—of the Samaritans in Ezra 4.

[146] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Splendor of Height said to me, "Come and I shall show thee their appearance. Between firmament and firmament is hung water; between water and water, fire; between fire and fire, water; between water and water, fire and hail and water. Fire burneth more fiercely and there is a wall of fire on either side of the throne and seraphim standing before Him and saying, 'Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts' and beasts uttering praise, 'Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His [dwelling] place.' And the firmament saith, 'The Lord shall reign forever.' And the earth saith, 'The Lord reigneth, He is apparelled with majesty.' And the seas and the rivers utter praise and say, 'To Him who divided the Red Sea into parts' etc."

[147] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Splendor of Height said to me, "I make a request of thee: Say unto Israel, 'Love the repentant.' For repentance reacheth and goeth to the throne of glory, three hundred and ninety firmaments (removed). The repentant are greater than the ministering angels. [148] For at the time when Israel went into exile, Metatron and Yikhael and Gabhriel said 'What shall we do?' Forthwith they laid their hands upon their heads and wept with a loud voice and said, 'Who will go up to the height of heights and weep before Him who spoke and the world was, that He shall return from the fierceness of His anger and shall have mercy upon His children. [149] Metatron said to them, 'I shall go up when they go up.' All those who glowed with fire shrank trembling from before him. When he had ascended [through] eighty firmaments the heavens and the heavens of the heavens shook and the holy ones above said with one voice, 'How comes it that the odor of one born of woman ascendeth on high' until the Holy One, blessed be He, said unto them, 'He is one of the servants of justice and of My seraphs. Permit him that he come and weep over [the fate of] My children who have gone into exile among wolves and among lions, and over their temple and their Law, that the son of the son of Nimrod the wicked has burned them, and over sages and students who were killed in the holy temple. Heaven forbid that My hands were relaxed and that I was not able to deliver them because they themselves relaxed from the study of the Law, and there were not among them penitents who might beseech mercy upon them. For if only there had been among them penitents who might have besought mercy upon them I had not made them over death.' Behold, thou hast learned that the repentant are greater than the ministering angels."

[150] Said Rabbi Ishmael: These heavens [of which I speak] are 390 [in number] for such [is the numerical value of the word] Shamaim [viz: *heavens*] in gematria. And lest thou shouldst say that these [heavens] alone exist [I state in advance that the fact is not so] but this far it is permitted to speak, from here on thou hast no right to speak. For there is no number to the membranes, and there is no end and reckoning, and there is no sum to firmaments of fire. And the conflagration cometh. But search not deeply into this matter, that thou be not banished from the world, but put an end [to the questionings] in thy heart.

[151] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Once I was burning whole burnt offering upon the altar and I beheld 'Akhtariel Yah the Lord of Hosts sitting on a throne high and lifted up. He said to me, "Ishmael, my son, bless Me." I said before Him, "Master of the Worlds, may it be Thy will, O Lord my God, that Thy mercy conquer Thine anger, and may Thy mercy prevail over Thine [other] attributes, and deal with Thy children according to Thine attribute of mercy, and walk, for their sakes, within the line of justice." And He nodded toward me.

CHAPTER VII:

[152] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me, saying, "Friend, I shall tell thee the praise of the King and of his throne." Therefore it is said:

Thou hast uplifted the throne of Thy glory upon the cherubim of heaven,
And the ophanim of greatness do bear it,
And creatures of frost, creatures of mist, creatures of flame,
Crowned with loftiness and with splendor.
And the eyes of Shaddai are lifted up upon them,
And they were extended beneath it
As rams beneath the plough.
And it was erected upon their heads
With strength, might and power.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

[153] Be exalted, be raised on high, be lifted up, O splendid King!
Upon the throne raised high and lifted up, fearful and terrific.
Thou dwellest in the chambers of the temple of loftiness.
The servants of Thy throne are terrified and make tremble
The heavens which are the footstool of Thy feet, each day,
With voice of exultation and tumult of psalmody and roar of songs.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

[154] Messengers of the Power [of God] and awakeners of the Shekhinah
(Tumultuous of voice, who magnify song
To the voice of the servants and the voice of the mighty)
Sing, with sweet mouth and with holy melody,
Him who dwelleth in the lava stream of flaming coals.

[155] They bear up the wheel of the throne of His glory, [singing]:
"Sing, sing for joy, supernal dwelling!
"Shout, shout for joy, precious vessel!
"Made marvelously and a marvel.
"Surely thou shalt gladden the King who sitteth upon thee,
"[With a joy] as the joy of the bridegroom in his bridechamber.
"Let him rejoice, and let all the seed of Jacob be glad."
[Thus said I] when I came to take refuge under the shadow of Thy wings
In the joy of my heart which rejoiced in thee.

(For thy converse [my heart] is with the converse of the King
And with thy Maker thou dost hold discourse.)
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

- [156] O wreathed with splendor, crowned with crowns,
Supernal singers in the song of jubilation
Extol ye the Lord of flame,
For in the innermost Shekhinah, in the innermost chamber
Of the chamber of His chambers do ye dwell.
He hath distinguished your name from the name of His servants,
He hath separated you from the servants of the Merkabha.
He who nameth the name of one from among you –
Fire flames, flame encircles,
Blaze encompasseth, coals of splendor brought forth.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

- [157] O beloved of the Fearful, chosen of the Most High,
Ye who lift up [your] faces, whose converse is majestic,
Agreeable and pleasant in the eyes of Shaddai,
Who speak and are heard in the presence of the splendid King,
Servants of his majesty, crying: "King majestic
"Enthroned in the chambers of the palace of silence
"Dread and fear, holiness and purity."
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

CHAPTER VIII:

- [158] O ye who cancel decrees, who annul vows,
Who avert wrath, who quiet jealousy,
Who cause love to be remembered, who set forth friendship
Before the loftiness of the majesty of the fearful palace,
What aileth ye that ye be fearful
And there be times when ye rejoice?
What aileth ye that ye do sing for exultation,
And there be times when ye are terrified?
They said:
"When the ophanim of the power of God darken the Merkabha
"We rejoice with great joy."
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")
- [159] A lovely face, a majestic face,
A face of beauty, a face of flame,
Is the face of the Lord God of Israel
When He sitteth upon the throne of His glory
And His dignity is established in the dwelling of His majesty.
His beauty is more lovely than the beauty of the powers,
His majesty surpasseth the majesty of the bridegrooms
And brides in their bride-chambers.
He that beholdeth Him is at once torn in pieces,
And he that glimpseth His beauty at once poureth himself out as a vessel.

[160] They who serve Him to-day
Serve Him not to-morrow,
And they who serve Him to-morrow
Serve Him never again.
For their strength grew feeble and their faces darkened,
Their hearts wandered and their eyes were obscured
After [the vision of] His majesty, the splendor of the beauty of their King.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

Servitors beloved, servitors lovely,
Servitors who hasten, servitors swift,
Are they who stand upon the stone of the throne of the glory
And who are stationed upon the wheel of the Merkabha.
As the stone of the throne of the glory returneth upon them,
As the wheel of the Merkabha snatches them
They who stand to the right return and stand to the left
And they who stand to the left return and stand to the right,
And they who stand before return and stand behind
And they who stand behind return and stand before.
He who beholdeth the other saith, "This is he,"
For the feature of the face of the one
Is like the feature of the face of the other,
And the feature of the face of the other
Is like the feature of the face of the one.
Happy the King of whom those be the servants!
And happy the servants of whom this be the King!
Happy the eye which feedeth itself
And which gazeth upon this wonderful light,
A vision wonderful and exceeding strange!
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

[161] Rivers of joy, rivers of rejoicing,
Rivers of jubilation, rivers of content,
Rivers of love, rivers of friendship,
Pour themselves, issuing forth from before the throne of glory,
Strengthen themselves and pass through the gates of the seventh heaven.
From the sound of the playing of the harps of His beasts,
From the sound of the exultation of the drums of His ophanim,
And from the sound of music of the cymbals of His cherubim
A sound strengtheneth itself and goeth forth in a great tumult
When Israel saith before Him,
"Holy, Holy, Holy."

CHAPTER IX:

[162] In the sound of the seas, in the tumult of rivers
In the waves of Tarshish which the south wind troubleth,
In the sound of the song of the throne of glory
Which maketh music and praiseth the splendid King –
A multitude of sounds and great tumult! –

Many did utter their voices
Before the throne of glory, to aid it and to strengthen it,
When it maketh music and applaudeth the Mighty One of Jacob.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

- [163] "Blessed be ye to the heavens and to the earth, ye who descend to the Merkabha,
"If ye will say and will declare to My children what I do,
"In morning prayer and in noonday and in evening prayer
"And in each day and in each hour
"When Israel saith before me 'Holy.'
"Teach them, and say unto them,
"Lift up your eyes to the firmament over against your house of prayer
"At the time when you say before Me "Holy."
"For I have no pleasure in all My world which I have created
"Like in that time when your eyes are lifted up to Mine
"And Mine eyes are lifted up to yours,
"At the time you say before Me, 'Holy.'
"For the breath which goeth forth from your mouths at that time
"Moveth and riseth up before Me as a pleasant savor.
[164] "And bear witness to them, witness of what ye have seen,
"What I do to the feature of the face of Jacob your father
"Which is graven for Me upon the throne of My glory,
"For at the time when you say before Me, 'Holy,'
"I bow down upon it and clasp it
"And embrace it and kiss it
"And My hands rest upon its arms three times
"As against the three times that you say before Me, 'Holy.'"
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

- [165] Who will not attribute majesty to the King majestic,
Who will not give praise to the King who is praised,
Who will not hallow the King who is hallowed?
For each day do powers and many wonders
Come to pass before Him, each surpassing and more strange than the other.
For from the breath of the eyelids of His chief servants,
Which moveth and goeth out from their mouths
When they make mention of that splendid name,
The name which entereth by the ears and goeth out by the mouth
And which is forgotten from the heart that is not fitted for it.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

- [166] For in that place where it be mentioned
It lighteneth and dawneth and gildeth and silvereth
And moveth topaz and onyx and sapphire,
Carbuncle and emerald and pure marble,
For wonderful and strange and great secret is it,
The name by which heaven and earth were created
And by which all the categories of creation
Were swallowed up and bound together and suspended and sealed.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

CHAPTER X:

- [167] Be proud, be proud ye lofty!
 Lift yourselves up, lift yourselves up ye splendid!
 Strengthen, strengthen yourselves, ye strong!
 Exalt, exalt yourselves, ye haughty!
 For to the King of the world and to all His servants,
 To them alone,
 [Belong] loftiness and strength, haughtiness and splendor.
 For it is fitting that the servants of His sublimity should exalt themselves,
 And it is proper that they who bear up His throne should make themselves strong.

{*Shi'ur Qomah* material begins}

For from the throne of His glory and upwards His height is one hundred and eighty thousands of myriads of parasangs, and from the throne of His glory and downwards there be one hundred and eighty thousands of myriads of parasangs. His stature is two hundred and thirty and six thousands of myriads of parasangs. From the ball of the right eye to the ball of the left eye there be thirty myriads of parasangs. The width of His right eye is three myriads of parasangs and three thousand of parasangs, and so for His left eye. And from His right arm to His left arm His width is seventy and seven myriads of parasangs, and His arms are folded upon His shoulders. His right arm – The Mover is its name, and the name of His left arm is The Follower (?) The palms of His hands are four thousands of myriads of parasangs, each one. The right palm – its name is Just, and of the left the name is Holy. Therefore He was called “God the great, the strong, and the fearful.” Said Metatron, “Thus far have I beheld the height of Jedidiah, the Master of the world. Peace.” [These revelations enable us to understand the verses in the Song of Songs 5.9 ff.] “What is thy beloved move than another beloved, O thou fairest among women?” etc. “My love is white and ruddy,” etc., all the section down to “daughters of Jerusalem.”

{*Shi'ur Qomah* material ends}

- [168] For how many of the mighty are they
 Who bear up the throne of the glory of this mighty King,
 Standing laden, day and night,
 Evening and morning and noon, in trembling and in terror,
 In fright, in shivering, in shaking and in fear!
 And how great strength is there in ye, ye servants of our God,
 That ye recall to Him and cause Him to hear
 The reminder of His name, in the height of the world!
 There is no searching out and no telling the sound and the strength.
 (As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy.”)
- [169] The ban of Heaven be upon ye, ye who descend to the Merkabha,
 If ye remember not and declare not what ye have heard
 And if ye bear not witness of what ye have seen on the faces,
 The faces of loftiness, the faces of strength,
 The faces of sublimity, the faces of splendor,
 Which lift themselves up, and maintain themselves on high, which
 crowd upward and make themselves great,
 The faces exalt and strengthen themselves
 Three times each day, on high,
 And the children of men know them not and recognize them not.
 (As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy.”)

CHAPTER XI:

[170] When the Angel of the Presence goeth in to arrange and to set in order the throne of His glory and to prepare a seat for the Mighty One of Jacob, a thousand diadems doth he bind upon the head of each one of the ophanim of majesty, and a thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. Two thousand diadems doth he bind upon the head of each one of the cherubim of glory, and two thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. [171] Three thousand diadems doth he bind upon the head of each one of the Holy Beasts, and three thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. Six thousand diadems doth he bind to [him who is called] Shining Light, to him and to eight thousand thousands of thousands of myriad myriads of myriads of diadems, and six thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. Twelve thousand diadems doth he bind upon [the angel of] lightning, upon him and upon sixteen thousand thousands and myriad myriads of myriads of diadems, twelve thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them.

[172] I make a request of ye*

Hypostates, who bear the throne of His glory
With whole heart and with longing soul:
Increase jubilation and exultation and song and the making of music
Before the glorious throne of Totrosiai Nebhobh Medhath Za'an.
(And there be those who say Tesar Nadhibh Merath Za'an the Lord God of Israel.)
And let His heart rejoice at the time of the prayer of his children,
And He will permit Himself to be sought and to be found of them
that descend to the Merkabha
At the time when they stand before the throne of His glory.

* Smith's indication of a lacuna here appears unnecessary. Kuyt has, "I ask of you, MDWT of the bearers of the throne of glory" (—*The 'Descent' to the Chariot*, page 176).

[173] Each day, when the dawn begetteth to appear,
The King majestic sitteth and blesseth the beasts”
“To ye, Beasts, do I speak,
“Ye, Creatures, do I cause to hear.
“O Beasts, who bear the throne of My glory
“With whole heart and with longing soul,
“May that hour be blest in which I created ye,
“May that planet be exalted under which I formed ye,
“May the light of that day
“In which ye occurred to the thoughts of My heart, shine.
“For ye are a precious vessel which I have prepared and have completed.
“Be silent before Me, all creatures which I have made,
“That I may listen and give ear to the voice of the prayer of My children.”

$$\{\dots\}$$

{A marginal note at this place reads: '(Something omitted / יתכרך = יתי ? So probably best left out / thrice below)'}

[178] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Happy are Israel! How much dearer are they in the sight of the Holy One, blessed be He, than are the ministering angels! For when the ministering angels wish to sing a song of heaven above, they first gather about the throne of glory, like mountains of fire and hills of flame, and the Holy One, blessed be He, saith unto them, "Be silent before Me each angel and each beast and each ophan and each seraph whom

I have created until I shall first have heard and have given ear unto the voice of the song of the praise of Israel My children.” For it is said [Job 38.7], “When the morning stars sang together,” these be Israel; “And all the sons of God shouted for joy,” these be the household of the angels. When is there glory in heaven, as it is written [Psalms 57.11], “Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens”? At the time when “thy glory [is over] all the earth,” etc. Thousands of myriads of ministering angels stand to the right of the throne, and over against them to the left of the throne, and between the surrounding rivers stand the princes, the great ones, they who stand in command of each troop and each host to the right of the throne and to the left of the throne, and who teach [them] to sing songs and to make music for the glory of the King of Kings of Kings, the Holy One, blessed be He.

[179] When it cometh the time of the angels to sing songs and to make music before the Holy One, blessed be He, the Lord, [then doth] the angel Shamiel, the great, honored and fearful prince stand above the windows of the lowest firmament to hear and to attend to the sound of the songs and the music and the praises which ascend from the earth, from the synagogues and from the schools, that he may cause them to be heard before the seventh heaven. And why doth he stand above the windows of the firmament? Because the ministering angels have not permission to sing a song [in heaven] above until Israel first open their mouths in song [on earth] below, as it is said, “Praise ye the Lord our God.” And all the ministering angels and all angels of each heaven, when they hear the voice of songs and praises which Israel saith [on earth] below, do commence [in heaven] above with “Holy, holy, holy.” [180] And why is the name of that prince called Shamiel? Because at each dawn he standeth and causeth the voice of songs and praises which ascend from earth, from synagogues and schools, to be heard before each firmament unto the seventh heaven and the holy beasts and ophanim and seraphim and cherubim of majesty. When they heareth [the voice of Israel] and causeth it to be heard in each firmament, straightway there descend troops upon troops, ranks upon ranks, companies upon companies, camps upon camps, divisions upon divisions of ministering angels from every firmament to the midst of rivers of fire and rivers of flame and rivers of burning and immerse themselves therein seven times and examine themselves in fire three hundred and sixty and five times.

[181] And have, then, the ministering angels flux and [are they liable to] impurity, that they need immersion? But these are those ministering angels who are set over the service of the world and who descend each day to make peace in the world. And when the time of song cometh they mount up to the firmament. And because of the odor of the children of men born of women, because they do have flux are [are liable to] impurity, [these angels] immerse themselves in fire and cleanse and make brilliant and separate and examine and strengthen and magnify and better themselves in fire until they make themselves holy and hallowed, clean and cleansed, and they return and are once more the angels of the seventh heaven.

[182] And thereafter do they call one to another and speak one to another and they ascend from the rivers of fire each with the permission of the other and they strengthen themselves and make themselves like unto light and unto lightning of the splendors of splendor. And thereafter they go up on a ladder of fire, each with the permission of the other, with laud, with praise, with psalm, with rejoicing, with exultation, until they come unto the soldiers of the seventh heaven, unto lightnings of brilliance, unto cherubim and ophanim, unto holy beasts, unto the wheels of the Merkabha, unto the majesties of the countenance, unto the winged beings, unto the throne which is high and lifted up. [183] Forthwith do they stand in fear and in trembling and in shaking and in holiness and in truth and in humility and cover their faces with their wings that they behold not the likeness of God who sitteth upon the Merkabha, and there stand troops upon troops of a thousand thousands of thousands and ranks upon ranks of a myriad myriads of myriads and camps upon camps uncountable and hosts upon hosts without number, like unto mountains upon mountains of fire, and like unto hills upon hills of flame, before the throne of glory. And then doth the Holy One, blessed be He, seat Himself upon the throne of glory, and His glory filleth the world, as it is said, “All the earth is full of His glory.”

[184] And moreover the holy beasts do strengthen and hallow and purify themselves more than these, and each beast has bound upon its head a thousand thousands of thousands of crowns of luminaries of diverse sort, and they are clothed in clothing of fire and wrapped in a covering of flame and cover their faces with lightning. And the Holy One, blessed be He, uncovereth His face.

[185] And wherefore do the holy beasts and the ophanim of magnificence and the cherubim of majesty hallow and purify and clothe and wrap and adorn themselves yet more? Because the Merkabha is upon their faces and the throne of glory upon their heads and the Shekhina over them and rivers of fire pass between them, accordingly do they strengthen themselves and make themselves splendid and purify themselves in fire seventy times and do all of them stand in cleanliness and holiness and sing songs and music, praise and rejoicing and applause, with one voice, with one utterance, with one mind and with one melody.

[186] And not only [do they purify themselves] but [nevertheless] there fall from them – that is, from the ministering angels – a thousand thousands and myriad myriads, fall to the river of fire and are burned. Wherefore? Because there may not be among them any who preceedeth or delayeth, who singeth more softly or loudly the song and the sanctus [which are sung] before the King of Kings of Kings. Accordingly any who preceedeth the rest or who delayeth [and singeth] after them in the song is at once burned.

[187] But among the holy beasts there is none that preceedeth or delayeth because their height is one and their breadth is one and their clothing is one and their strength is one and the crowns on their heads are one and their splendor is one. And the creatures are arranged at the four feet of the throne, one over against the other: One wheel over against another, one ophan over against another, one beast over against another, one cherub over against another and one melody over against another. And they open their mouths in song, in thanksgiving, in fear, in fright, in terror, in trembling, in shaking, in shivering, in cleanliness and in holiness and in a still, small voice, as it is said, “and after the tumult (*sic*) a still, small voice.”

[188] And they lift up the Merkabha with a sound of songs, with praise and with laud. Then do the holy hallow, the pure applaud, the messengers exalt, the wheels rejoice, the cherubim praise, the beasts bless, the seraphim give utterance, the troops magnify, the angels make music and they are divided into three groups of a thousand thousands and myriad of myriads. One group saith, “Holy, holy, holy,” and kneeleth and falleth prostrate; and the second group saith, “Holy, holy, holy,” and kneeleth and falleth prostrate; and the third group saith, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts, all the earth is full of His glory,” and it kneeleth and falleth prostrate. And the beasts from under the throne of glory answer after them and say, “Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His dwelling place.”

[189] Each day, when [the time of] the afternoon prayer arriveth,
The King majestic sitteth and praiseth the beasts,
But before He have finished speaking
The holy beasts come forth from beneath the throne of glory,
Their mouths full of exultation, their wings full of jubilation,
Clapping their hands, their feet dancing,
And they encircle and surround their King,
One on His right and one on His left
And one before Him and one behind Him.
And they embrace and kiss Him and uncover their faces,
(They uncover, and the King of glory covereth His face)
And the seventh heaven is broken like a sieve
Because of the effulgence of the splendor of the beauty of the dignity
Of the loveliness of the mercy of the desire of the brilliance
Of the glory of the praise of the appearance of their faces.
(As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy.”)

CHAPTER XII:

- [190] They who cancel decrees, who annul vows,
 Who avert wrath, who quiet jealousy,
 Who cause love to be remembered – the love of Abraham – before their King,
 When they behold Him, that He is angry against His children,
 What do they do?
 They beat upon their crowns and ungird their loins
 And strike their heads and fall upon their faces
 And say:
 “Release, release, O Maker of Creation!
 “Pardon, pardon, O mighty One of Jacob!
 “Atone, atone, O Holy One of Israel!
 “For loftiest of Kings art thou.
- [191] “King fearful, King terrific,
 “King beloved, King honored,
 “Why shouldst Thou be hostile against the seed of Abraham?
 “Why shouldst Thou be jealous against the seed of Isaac?
 “Why shouldst Thou be contentious against the seed of Jacob?
- [192] “For Thou hast called them the purchase of heaven and earth.”
- And horns come out from beneath the throne of His glory
 In many multitudes, and blow long and loud, and bless [saying]:
 “Blessed be ye who are advocates for My children,
 “Praised be ye who laud the Patriarchs”

And all the host on high rendered them glory and greatness, 'drw 'th t'n 'wry tzt the Lord God of Israel, which they were called.

[196] Behold it saith [I Chr. 29.2 ff.]: “Thine, Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth [is Thine]; Thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and Thou art exalted as head above all. Both riches and honor come of Thee, and Thou rulest over all, and in Thine hand is power and might, and in Thine hand it is to make great and to give strength unto all. Now, therefore, our God, we thank Thee, and praise Thy glorious name.” And it saith, “How many are Thy works, O Lord, all of them hast Thou made with wisdom. The earth is full of Thy creatures.” Therefore be clothed with majesty, be exalted and be lifted up, O splendid King, be blessed and be praised and be hallowed, Totrosi'ai Lord God of Israel. (For He is called Totrosi'ai, Totrosyah, Totrosy'a, Totrosih, Totrosiel, Totrosig, Totrosikh, Totrosiph, Totrosiz, Totrosish, Totrosibh, Totrosin, Totrosis, Totrosi', Totrosik, Totrosith, Zurtag, Zoharariel, 'Ashrawwili'ai. And the right procedure in dealing with this paragraph with these great [magical] names is to read Totrosi'ai to Totrosith according to this order, Yod, He, Aleph, Heth, Lamed, Gimel, Kaph, Pe, Zade, etc. [These being the final letters of the names.]

CHAPTER XIII:

[198] Said Rabbi Ishmael: When Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah saw that the wicked city Rome had taken counsel against the mighty ones of Israel to destroy them, he straightway revealed the secret of the world, that which is seen of him who is worthy to gaze upon the King and His throne, in His glory and His beauty, and [upon] the holy beasts, upon the cherubim of the Power [of God], and upon the ophanim of the Shekinah, upon lightning terrific, upon chain-lightning terrible, when the lava-stream which encompasseth His throne, upon its bridges and upon conflagrations which increase in strength and rise up between one bridge and another, and

upon dust of smoke and upon wind of splendour which raised all the dust of coals which was covering and hiding with the darkness of coals all the chambers of the palace of the seventh heaven. And Surya, Prince of the Presence, the servant of Totrakhiel the Lord, is great.

[199] To what can this scheme for those who descend to the Merkabha be likened? It is like unto a man who hath a ladder in his house, [and] who was going up and down on it and there is no creature that preventeth him. Whoever is clean and guiltless of idolatry and of sexual sins and of murder and of slander and vain oaths and of blasphemy and presumption and of groundless enmity and who keepeth every positive and negative commandment.

[200] Said Rabbi Ishmael: My master Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah said to me: Scion of nobles, fortunate is he (who is thus clean) and fortunate is his soul, for everyone who is clean and guiltless of these eight matters (which Totrakiel the Lord and His servant Surya the Prince of the Presence loathe) may go down and gaze

On the wonderful loftiness and strange lordship
Loftiness of exaltation and lordship of splendor,
Which come to pass before the throne of His glory
Three times each day, on high
From the day when the world was created and until now, for praise,
With which Totrakiel the Lord doth conduct himself on high.

CHAPTER XIV

[201] Said Rabbi Ishmael: When my ears heard this warning my strength grew feeble. I said to Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah my master, "If so there is no end to the matter. For you will find no man whose soul is yet in his body who is clean and guiltless of these eight matters." He said to me, "Scion of nobles, and if not – ? Arise and bring before me all the great ones of the company and all the mighty ones of the academy, and I shall declare before them the hidden, the concealed secrets, wonders of the ascent, and the weaving of the web upon which the perfection of the world and the excellence thereof doth stand, and the beauty of heaven and earth (wherein all the ends of the earth and the world and the ends of the firmaments of the height are bound, sewed and joined, hung and standing) and the path of the ladder to the height, of which one end is on earth and one end on the right foot of the throne of glory."

[202] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Straightway I arose and assembled all the Sanhedrin, great and small, to the third entrance which was in the house of the Lord. And he was sitting upon a chair of pure marble which Elisha my father gave me, for it was of the goods of her that bore me which she did bring to him in her dowry. [203] And there came Rabban Simon ben Gamliel and Rabbi Eliezer the Great and Rabbi Elazar ben Dama and Elazar ben Shammua and Jonathan ben Dahabhai and Haninah ben Hakkanai and Jonathan ben Uziel and Rabbi Akiba and Rabbi Judah ben Babba. We came and sat down before him. And all the multitude of companies were standing upon their feet, for they saw spiderwebs of fire and torches of light which made a separation between them and between us. And Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah sitteth and setteth in order before them all the teachings concerning the Merkabha, [the] descent and [the] ascent, how he descendeth who descendeth, and how he ascendeth who ascendeth.

[204] And whenever a man wished to descend to the Merkabha he would call to Surya the Prince of the Presence and conjure him one hundred and twelve times by Totrosi'ai the Lord (who is called Totrosi'ai Zurtak Totrakhiel Tophgar 'Ashrawwili'ai Zebhodiell Zoharariell Tandiel, and Shekhadhozi'ai Dehibhiron, and 'Andiriron the Lord God of Israel. And let him beware that he do not exceed an hundred and twelve times and do not diminish from them. And if he exceed or diminish his blood is upon his own head. Bit his mouth must utter [the words of conjuration] and the fingers of his hands must count one hundred and twelve and forthwith he may go down and rule in the [world of the] Merkabha.)

CHAPTER XV

[206] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus did Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah say to me: Totrosi'ai the Lord God of Israel of Hosts sitteth within seven palaces, one within another. And at the entrance to each palace are eight door-keepers, four to the right of the lintel and four to the left of the lintel. [207] These be the names of the door-keepers of the first palace: Lahabhiel, and Kashrael, Gahoriel, Zekhuthiel, Tophhiel, and Lahariel, Mathkiel, and Shuwael. And there be those who say, And Shubhael. [208] These be the names of the door-keepers of the second palace: Tagriel, and Mathpiel, Sarhiel, and 'Azpiel, Shaharariel, and Starel, Rig'iel, and Sahabiel. [209] And these be the names of the door-keepers of the third palace: Shebhuriel, and Rezuziel, and Shalmiel, Sabhlael, and Zahazhael, Hadarel, and Puriel, and Paltriel. [210] These be the names of the door-keepers of the fourth palace: Pahdiel, Gebhurthiel, Pozaziel, and Shekhinael, Shathkael, and 'Arbhiel, and Kapiel, and 'Anaphiel. [211] These be the names of the door-keepers of the fifth palace: Tehilael, and 'Azwiel, Gatoel, Gathoel, and Sa'aphriel, Naraphiel, and Gariel, Hadiel. [212] And these be the names of the door-keepers of the sixth palace: Domiel, and Kazpiel, Gahaghiel, and 'Arasbarasbiel, 'Anromiel, and Parziel, and Magogael, and Tophrael.

[213] And at the door of the seventh palace stand angry all the heroes, warlike, strong, harsh, fearful, terrific, taller than mountains and sharper than peaks. Their bows are strung and stand before them; their swords are sharpened and in their hands. And lightnings flow and issue forth from the balls of their eyes, and spider-webs of fire from their nostrils and torches of fiery coals from their mouths. And they are equipped with helmets and with coats of mail, and javelins and spears are hung upon their thaws.

CHAPTER XVI

[214] Their horses be heroes of darkness, horses of the shadow of death, horses of thick darkness, horses of fire, horses of blood, horses of hail, horses of iron, horses of fog. The horses upon which they ride stand beside mangers of fire full of coals of juniper and eat fiery coals from their mangers, [taking] a measure of forty bushel of coals in one mouthful. And the measure of the [content of the] mouth of such horse is [the content of] three mangers such as the mangers of Caesaraea, and the measure of each manger is the measure of the gate of Caesaraea. [215] And there be rivers of fire beside their mangers, and each of their horses drinks as the measure of the fullness of the watercourse which is in the valley of Kidron, which bringeth and containeth all the rainwater of all Jerusalem. And in that place was a cloud above their heads, showering blood above their heads and [above the heads] of their horses. And this is the sign and the measure of the horses of the entrance of the seventh palace and a horse of the entrance of each palace.

[216] And all those who descend to the Merkabha ascend and are not harmed, but they behold all this trouble and descend safely and come to stand and bear witness and tell the fearful and terrific vision. (Whereas, in the palaces of kings who are flesh and blood, matters are otherwise. [Neither are such visions seen, nor do visitors get safely out.]) And they bless and praise and applaud and glorify and exalt and magnify and attribute honor and beauty and greatness to Totrosi'ai the Lord God of Israel who rejoiced in those who descend to the Merkabha and who sat and looked for each one of Israel, to know when he would descend and behold

The wonderful loftiness and strange lordship,
Loftiness of exaltation and lordship of splendor,
Which come to pass before the throne of His glory
Three times each day, on high,
From the time when the world was created
And until now, for praise.

[217] King just, King faithful, King beloved, King lovely, King supporting King lowly, King humble, King righteous, King pious, King holy, King pure, King blessed, King lofty, King mighty, King gracious, King merciful, King of Kings of Kings and Lord of the Crowns.

[218] Totrosi'ai the Lord God of Israel desireth and awaiteth –
 In such measure as He awaiteth for the redemption and for the
 season of salvation
 Which is laid up for Israel for a day of vengeance
 After the destruction of the last temple –
 When shall he that descendeth to the Merkabha descend?
 When shall he see the loftiness of the height?
 When shall he see the end which bringeth salvation?
 When shall he hear the end which is wrought by wonders?
 When shall he see that which eye hath not seen?
 When shall he ascend and tell to the seed of Abraham who loved Him?

CHAPTER XVII

[219] Said Rabbi Ishmael: When thou comest and standest at the entrance of the first palace take two seals in thy hands, one that of Totrosi'ai the Lord and one that of Surya the Prince of the Presence. Show that of Totrosi'ai the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of Surya the Prince of the Presence to those standing on the left. Straightway Dahabhiel the Prince who is head of the entrance of the first palace and is appointed over the first palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Tophahiel the Prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him, – straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left until they bring thee and hand thee over to Taghriel and Mathpiel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Taghriel is the prince who is head of the entrance of the second palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Mathpiel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him. [220] And show them two seals, one of 'Adhriwaron the Lord and one of 'Uzhiy'a the Prince of the Presence. Show that of 'Adhriwaron the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of 'Uzhiy'a the Prince of the Presence to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left, until they bring thee and hand thee over to Shebhoriel and Reziziel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Shebhoriel is the prince who is head of the entrance of the third palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Reziziel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him. Show them two seals, one of Zurtak the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of Dehabhyoron the Prince of the Presence to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left, and these bring thee – two princes before and two princes behinds thee – and hand thee over to Pahdiel and Gebhortiel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Pahdiel is the prince who is head of the entrance of the fourth palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Gebhortiel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him. And show them two seals, one of Zebhoriel the Lord and one of Margiwiell the Prince of the Presence. Show that of Zebhoriel the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of Margiwiell the Prince of the Presence to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left, until they bring thee and hand thee over to Tehilael and 'Azriel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Tehilael is the prince who is head of the entrance of the fifth palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and 'Azriel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him. And show them two seals, one of Totrakhriel the Lord and one of Zehaphtariai the Prince of the Presence. Show that of Totrakhriel to those standing to the right, and show that of Zehaphtariai to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee and bring thee – three princes before thee and three princes behind thee and two princes at thy sides, [224] because the door-keepers of the sixth palace would destroy all those who “do and do not” descend to the Merkabha because they act without permission. And [the superior powers] did give the

door-keepers orders and beat them and burn them and set others in their place. And also the others who replace them behave in the same fashion, for they do not fear, nor do they consider, saying: “Why should we be burned and what pleasure is it to us that we should destroy [all] those that do and do not descend to the Merkabha because they act without permission?” And this is still the behaviour of the door-keepers of the sixth palace.

CHAPTER XVIII:

[225] Said Rabbi Ishmael: All the companions said to me: “Scion of nobles, thou who rulest by the light of the Law as doth Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah, see him and bring him back that he sit with us, leaving the vision which he glimpseth in the vision of the Merkabha, and that he tell us who is he who doth and doth not descend to the Merkabha – he whom the door-keepers of the sixth palace would attack, for they would not touch at all those who [really] descend to the Merkabha. What is the difference between those [who would not be attacked] and those [who would]?”

[226] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thereupon I took a piece of woolen cloth and gave it to Rabbi Akiba, and Rabbi Akiba gave it to a servant of ours, saying, “Go and lay this cloth beside a woman who immersed herself and yet did not become pure, and let her immerse [herself a second time]. For if that woman will come and will declare the measure of her menstrual flow before the company, it is known that one forbids [her to her husband] and the majority permit. Say to that woman, ‘Touch this cloth with the end of the middle finger of thy hand, and press not the end of thy finger upon it, but [only] as a man [presseth] who taketh a hair, which hath fallen therein, from out his eye-ball, pushing it very gently.’” [227] They went and did so, and placed the cloth before Rabbi Ishmael. He [picked it up by] thrusting into it a bough of myrrh full of oil of spikenard which was laid up in clean balsam and they placed it upon the knees of Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah and therewith caused him to be dismissed from before the throne of glory where he had been sitting and beholding

Wonderful loftiness and strange lordship
Loftiness of exaltation and lordship of splendor,
Which come to pass before the throne of His glory
Three times each day, on high,
From the time when the world was created
And until now, for praise.

[228] And we besought of him [to know] who is he who “doth and doth not” descend to the Merkabha. He said unto us, “These be the men whom those who [really] descend to the Merkabha do take and cause to stand above them or to sit before them and do say unto them, ‘Behold and see and give ear and write down all that which we say and all that which you hear from before the throne of glory.’ And if those men be not fit for this task, then would the door-keepers of the sixth palace attack them. And take care that ye choose for yourselves fit men and these from the tested companions.”

[229] When thou comest and standest at the entrance of the sixth palace, display three seals of the door-keepers of the sixth palace. Display two seals to Kazpiel the Prince, whose sword is drawn in his hand, and there issue forth from it lightnings, and he shaketh it against everyone who is not fit to behold the King and his throne, and there is no creature who may stay his hand. And his sword crieth and saith: “Pain!” And he standeth by the lintel of the [entrance on the] right. And one seal show Dumiel. [230] And is Dumiel indeed his name And is not *’byrghydrhym* (*i.e.* Air Earth Water Fire) his name? And why was his name called Dumiel? Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus said Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah: “Each day doth a voice go forth from the seventh heaven and proclaimeth and saith in the heavenly court of justice (saying as follows): *’t ‘ws wbrmnzh / wpwr g ‘st* the Lord God of Israel called him Dumiel according to His Own Name, [saying]: ‘Just as I see and hold my peace so doth Dumiel [viz: The silence of God].’” His authority [extendeth over] the right lintel, but Kazpiel the Prince driveth him away, yet he cherisheth against him neither enmity nor hatred nor jealousy nor contention, but each [doteth] for His honor.

CHAPTER XIX:

[232] Zoharriel and Pa'ali Pa'ali: Show something of these two seals to Kazpiel, and show Beronyah to Dumiel the Prince, a just and humble prince. And at once would Kazpiel the Prince string his bow and draw his sword and bring thee a whirlwind and seat thee in a chariot of brilliance and trumpet before thee as eight thousands of myriads of horns and three thousands of myriads of rams' horns and four thousands of myriads of bugles. And Dumiel the Prince seizeth a gift and walketh before thee. And what gift? Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus said Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah my master: "This gift which Dumiel the Prince would seize [and carry] before the chariot of that man who doth deserve by reason of his righteousness to descend to the Merkabha is not a gift of silver and not a gift of gold, but it is that they grant him the privilege that he should not be questioned, not in the first palace and not in the second palace and not in the third palace and not in the fourth palace and not the in the fifth palace and not in the sixth palace and not in the seventh palace, but he showeth them his seal and they leave him [in peace] and he entereth."

[233] And in the entrance of the sixth palace Dumiel the Prince guardeth the sill of the right [side] of the entrance of the sixth palace, sitting on a chair [wrought] of a pure gem which [hath] in it the splendour of the luminaries of the firmament such as [they were at] the creation of the world. (Fortunate Day. Best of luck. Show the sign. Peace. The Lord God of Israel) And Dumiel the Prince receiveth him kindly and seateth him upon a chair wrought of a pure gem, and himself sitteth beside him at his right.

CHAPTER XX:

[234] And Dumiel would say to him: "I bear witness and warn thee concerning two things: That none of those who descend to the Merkabha succeed to descend except only he who hath these two qualifications: He who hath read the Bible and studieth mishna, midrash, halakhoth and agadoth, and the explanation of halakhoth as to what is forbidden and permitted; and he who hath fulfilled all that which is written in the law and keepeth all warnings of statutes and of judgments and of laws which were declared to Moses on Sinai." [235] If he said to Dumiel the Prince, "I have one of these two qualifications," Dumiel the Prince would at once get in connection with Gabhriel the Secretary and write his the paper with red paint and would hang the paper upon the chariot of that same man, saying: "Thus and so is the knowledge of such a one in the Torah, thus and so are his actions, and he desireth to enter in before the throne of His glory." [237] And when the door-keepers of the seventh palace would see that Dumiel and Kazpiel and Gabhriel, were before the chariot of that man who deservingly descendeth to the Merkabha, they [would] cover their faces, which had been angry, and they [would] at once unstring the strung bows, and return the drawn swords to their sheaths. And nevertheless it is necessary to show them a great seal and a fearful crown: God of heaven, Master of earth the Lord God of Israel. And they would enter in before the throne of His glory and bring out before that man all sorts of [instruments for] music and song, and they would come making music before him until they bring him up and seat him beside the cherubim, beside the ophanim, beside the holy beasts. And he beholdeth wonders and powers, loftiness and greatness, holiness and purity, fear, humility and justice. Then said Rabbi Ishmael: "All the companions made a parable of this scheme [for those who descend to the Merkhaba: It is like] unto a man who hath a ladder in his house, [and] who was going up and down on it, and there is no creature that preventeth him." Blessed be thou, O Lord, who art wise in secrets and master of hidden things. Amen. Amen.

CHAPTER XXI:

[238] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Rabban Simon ben Gamliel was angry with me. He said to me, "Almost had Zahaphtariai rebuked us and shucked {us} as husks of corn. Why didst thou, by criminal carelessness, sin against us? Dost thou, perhaps, think that Jonathan ben Uzziel is a man of small account in Israel? If he simply

descended and came and stood at the entrance of the seventh palace without any seal, what would happen to him? He could not blink an eye before the door-keepers of the seventh palace had utterly exterminated him. [And yet you have said nothing about the necessary seals nor the names of the angels to whom they must be shown.] [239] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I went and was angry with Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah my master, saying, "The patriarch is angry with me, why do I live?" He said to me, "Scion of nobles, if [you ask for an answer] on this point [then tell me,] what is my distinction among you? I put in your mouths the prophets, the writings, mishna and midrash, halakhoth and agadoth, and the explanation of halakhoth as to what is forbidden and permitted. Were it not for the mysteries of the law [in which] I have initiated some of you, would ye have come and appeared before me at all? I know why thou hast come. Thou hast only come because of the door-keepers of the seventh palace. [240] Go and say to the Patriarch: 'As for all the door-keepers of the [first] six palaces, it is permitted to mention the names of each one of them and to touch them; but as for the door-keepers of the seventh palace, by the sound of their names is a man terrified and is not able to touch them, inasmuch as the name of them is called according to the name of the King of the world. Consequently I have not stated them. But now – since you say to me, "State them." – come ye and stand upon your feet and, each one of you, when His name goeth forth from my mouth, kneel and fall upon your face.'" Forthwith came all the great ones of the company and all the mighty ones of the academy and stood upon their feet before Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah and he speaketh and they fall upon their faces and the scribes write.

CHAPTER XXII:

[242] These be the names of the door-keepers of the seventh palace: Zahaphtari'ai the Lord, a prince honored and beloved; 'Abhirahi'ai the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful; 'Atrighael the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying; Barnael the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear; Noraphneel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid; Na'aroriel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong; Sastitiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong and mighty; 'Anaphiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong and mighty and powerful and just and gallant, a prince whose name is mentioned on high before the throne of His glory three times each day from the day when the world was created and until now, for praise. Why? Because the ring of the seal of heaven and earth is given over to his hand. [243] And whenever they see him all those on high kneel and fall down and prostrate themselves before him, a thing which is not done in the height [before any other prince]. If you say, 'They do not fall down before the Prince of the Presence' [This is true] for those who stand before the throne of His glory, who do not prostrate themselves before the Prince of the Presence, but before 'Anaphiel the Prince [even] so with the permission and according to the will of 'ntrws rbyhg. Some say pwmyl smh brz', the Lord God of Israel.

[244] These be the names of the door-keepers of the seventh palace of the descent, for those whose names I have just stated were of the ascent. Noraphiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called 'Abhirzahi'ai the Lord; Dalkokiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called Lebhakhiel the Lord; Yekariel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called 'Atrighiel the Lord; Yeshishiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called Ben'an'ael the Lord; Teraphiel the Lord, who was called Shakdihiel the Lord; Na'aroriel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved, who was called Zohaliel the Lord; 'Anaphiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong and mighty and powerful and just and gallant, who was called Tophriel the Lord. [245] And why was his name called 'Anaphiel? Because of the ramification 'anaph of the crowns [which were] placed upon his head, for he overcast and covered all of the chambers of the seventh heaven as did the Maker of Creation. Just as, concerning the Maker of Creation it is written [Hab. 3.3]: "His glory covered the heavens," so also [does the glory (of)] 'Anaphiel the Prince as a servant who is called by his master's name. And why is he more lovely and beloved than all the [other] door-keepers of the palaces? Because he openeth the doors of the entrance of the seventh palace and closeth them before the throne of glory which is set high and standeth

opposite the entrance of the seventh palace. And the holy beasts are opposite the entrance of the seventh palace, and the cherubim and the ophanim are opposite the entrance of the seventh palace, and there be 256 faces in each of the holy beasts opposite the entrance of the seventh palace. [246] Still greater it is that there be 512 eyes in [each of] the four beasts opposite the entrance of the seventh palace. Their faces are of the likeness of the face of a man, faces of 16 faces each are there in each beast opposite the entrance of the seventh palace.

CHAPTER XXIII:

[247] And whenever a man desired to descend to the Merkabha, 'Anaphiel would open for him the doors of the entrance of the seventh palace and that man would go in and stand on the door-sill of the entrance of the seventh palace and the holy beasts would lift up upon him 512 eyes and each one of the eyes of the holy beasts is pierced as a sieve of withes, and the appearance of their eyes [is described in Nahum 2.4]: "they run like lightnings." And these are in addition to the eyes of the cherubim of the Power [of God] and the ophanim of the Shekinah, which are like torches of fire and conflagrations of coals of juniper. [248] And that man would sway and tremble and start backward and be frightened and be terrified, faint and fall backward. And 'Anaphiel the Prince would support him, he and sixty and three door-keepers of the entrances of the seven palaces. And all of them would help him and say to him:

"Fear not, son of a seed beloved,

"Enter and see the King in His beauty,

"And thou shalt not be destroyed and thou shalt not be burned.

[249] "A just King is He, a faithful King is He, a submissive King is He, a humble King is He, a righteous King is He, a pious King is He, a holy King is He, a pure King is He, a blessed King is He, a lofty King is He, a mighty King is He, a gracious King is He, a merciful King is He, a lowly King [is He] – blessed be He." [250] And they attribute to Him power. Forthwith a horn soundeth from above the firmament and cherubim and ophanim turn away their faces and he goeth in and standeth before the throne of His glory.

CHAPTER XXIV:

[251] When he standeth before the throne of glory he beginneth and reciteth a song which the throne of glory singeth each day: "Laud, song, and music, blessing, praise and celebration and applause and thanks and thanksgivings, victory and melody, speech and jubilation, rejoicing and joy and gladness, exultations, accord, humility, brilliance, propriety, truth, righteousness and justice, treasure, ornament and might, delight and ecstasy and elevation, calm and rest and consolation, contentment and quiet and peace, tranquility, security and prosperity, love, loveliness, grace and mercy and pulchritude, renown, acclaim and pity, splendor, glory, innocence, effulgence, appearance, adornment, brilliance, fire, ramification, sublimity, wonders and salvation, perfume, salt, light, loftiness, help, violence, potency, height, preciousness, mightiness, lordship, fortitude, elevation, exaltation and brightness, kingliness, power and force, holiness, purity and cleanliness, pride, greatness and kingship, magnificence and majesty, honour, and beauty to Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel."

[252] Spendid King, He robed with splendour,
Made majestic with embroideries of song,
Crowned with magnificence and majesty,
A crown of loftiness and a diadem of fearfulness.
For His name is agreeable to Him, and His title is sweet to Him,
And His throne is splendid to Him and His palace is magnificent
And His glory is delightful to Him, and His majesty is becoming to Him,
And His strength is pleasant to Him and His servants sing pleasantly to Him,
And Israel tell to Him the kingliness of His wonders.

- [253] King of Kings, God of Gods, and Lord of Lords
He surrounded with chains of crowns, encompassed
 with the ramifications of the rulers of brilliance,
He who covereth the heavens with the ramification of His magnificence,
 and who, in His majesty, appeared from the heights,
From His beauty the deeps were enkindled,
 and from His stature did the clouds shower rain.
His stature sendeth out the lofty,
 and His crown blazeth out the mighty,
 and His garment floweth with the precious.
And all trees shall rejoice in His word,
 and herbs shall exult in His rejoicing,
And His words shall liquefy as perfumes,
 flowing and sent forth in flames of fire,
Giving joy to those who search these,
 and quiet to those who fulfill them.
- [254] King beloved and lovely and clean,
Exalted beyond all the haughty,
Haughty, clothed in majesty beyond the majestic,
Majestic, lifted up beyond the mighty,
Mighty, upraised beyond the powerful.
Splendor of kings, praise of nobles,
Treasure of the holy, humility of the lowly,
Pleasant in the mouth of all those that call upon Him, Sweet to
 them that hope in His name,
Righteous in all His ways, upright in all His doings
Just in counsel and in knowledge, clear in understanding and
 in practice,
Judge of every soul, witness of every transaction, judge of every word,
Mighty in wisdom and in every secret, lofty in purity and in holiness.
- [255] King true and only, King who liveth forever,
King who killeth and maketh alive, King who sayeth and doeth,
King who formeth every disease, and createth every cure,
King who maketh every blessing, and establish every good,
King who feedeth all his works, and supporteth all his creatures,
King who is high to each of the lowly, and who is strong to each
 of good courage.

CHAPTER XXV:

King high and lifted up, sublime and wonderful,
Beloved and old, upright and faithful,
Precious and honored, strong and stout-hearted,
Righteous and true, holy and pure,
Pious, great and mighty,
Strong, powerful, precious, fearful and terrific,
High-placed upon perfections of loftiness,

Established upon the adornments of splendour
In the chambers of the palace of loftiness.
Who seest profundities, beholdest mysteries, observest dark matters,
And who, in every place is
And there is no changing His purpose, nor retorting to His word,
nor delaying His will
And there is no place to flee from Him, and no secret place to
hide from before Him.

[256] Reign forever, King merciful and gracious,
Pardoner and forgiver, who rolleth away and taketh away [sin],
Let Thy majesty be declared in every song, Thy splendor in every chant.
Be high above the palaces of loftiness, be lifted up above the
adornments of splendor,
Be exalted above all Thy doings, be praised above all created things,
Be honored above the throne of Thy glory, be precious above the
vessel of Thy loveliness,
Be blessed with all blessings, be praised with all praises,
Be lauded with all laud, be applauded with all songs,
Be magnified forever, be holy world without end, Totrosi'ai the Lord.

[257] King of all worlds, Lord of all actions,
Wise in all secrets, ruler in all generations,
One God who art from eternity,
Unique King who art forever and ever. Selah.

[258] And I beheld something like unto the appearance of lightning which was fixed and stationary and was divided, among those who descend to the Merkabha, between those who were fit to descend to the Merkabha and those who were not fit to descend to the Merkabha. If a man were fit to descend to the Merkabha, when they say to him "Enter" and he doth not enter, they repeat themselves and say to him "Enter," and he at once entereth. They would then praise him, saying, "Surely this is on of those who descend to the Merkabha." But if a man be not fit to descend to the Merkabha, when they say to him "Enter" and he entereth, they at once place upon him a thousand pieces of iron, [259] because the door-keepers of the sixth palace place upon him a thousand thousands of waves of water, and there is not in that place even a single drop. And if he said, "What is the nature of this water?" they at once run after him, stoning him, and saying to him, "Wretch, are thou not of the seed of them that kissed the [golden] calf, and art unfit to see the King and His throne in his bea{u}ty." And if he be such, a voice goeth forth from the seventh heaven saying, "well have ye said [that] he is from the seed of them that kissed the [golden] calf and is not fit to see the King and His throne." He does not move from the spot before they place on him a thousand thousands of pieces of iron.

[260] Who is like unto Thee Totrosi'ai Lord God of Israel, who doest mightily,
To Thee Totrosi'ai Lord God of Israel, shall the throne of Thy glory
sing praise,
To Thee shall be attributed loftiness and greatness, strength and beauty,
Thou shalt be called strong, Thou, mighty; for Thee shall they make new [song]
for Thee exult.
With Thee shall converse be held, Thou shalt be blessed, Thou praised,
Thou exalted.
To Thee shall splendor be attributed, Thou shalt be lifted up, Thou
magnified, Thou called majestic.

Thou shalt be praised, Thou applauded, Thou sanctified,
For Thee, Totrosi'ai Lord God of Israel, shall Thy servants weave diadems
And shall sing unto Thee a new song
And shall declare The King forever and ever.
All things are Thy kingdom, and over all things is Thy kingdom,
And Thou shalt be called One, world without end,
Totrosi'ai, Lord God of Israel.
Blessed be Thou O Lord, King of all secrets and Lord of all hidden things.

{...}

CHAPTER XXVI:

- [269] Thou workest wonders, dost bring to pass new things,
Renewest Thy creatures each day,
Servants [created] from fire to lift up praise of Thy mystery,
O Sacred One. Who shinest in the midst of myriads of fire,
Who loathest hatred and jealousy,
Who despiseth enmity and contention,
Who settest anger afar, who turnest away wrath,
Who multiplieth all grace and goodness,'
The cherubim of Thy glory are fire.
[O Thou] who art exalted upon cherubim of fire, Prince over princes,
Seraphim, seraphim of flame do stand about Thy throne,
Hither and other sound forth: "Make way for Him who rideth the heavens."
- [270] Blessing, praise and laud, song, thanks and thanksgivings,
Splendor and whispering, applause, humility and mercy
To the lofty, to the powerful, to the brave,
To the elect, to the chosen, to the choosing,
To the mighty, to the haughty, to the high.
In their mouths music, on their tongues exultation,
They slumber not, neither night nor day,
But music and laud are as blazing light.
- [271] Thou art the great Lord
The mighty and fearful, the righteous and pious,
The holy and the faithful, slow to anger and plenteous in mercy and truth.
It is Thou who art Lord, O God of Gods and Lord of Lords,
It is Thou who art Great, Thee do all the great magnify,
It is Thou who art Mighty, Thee do all the mighty declare strong,
It is Thou who art Fearful, Thee do all the singers celebrate,
It is Thou who art Righteous, Thee do all the righteous justify,
It is Thou who art Pious, Thee do all the pious expect,
It is Thou who art Holy, Thee do all the holy hallow,
It is Thou who art Faithful, Thee do all the faithful believe.

- [272] It is Thou who hast revealed thy secret to Moses
And who hast not concealed from him any of Thy mighty works.
When the words goeth not forth from Thy mouth
All the lofty mountains trembled
And stood before Thee in great consternation;
When the word goeth forth from Thy mouth
They were all of them burned with flames of fire.
It is Thou who examinest the inward parts and choosest the faithful
Thou dwellest in the flame of rivers of fire and conflagrations.
It is Thou who art mighty, more lofty than all the lofty and lifted up above all,
Who dost cast down the haughty and exaltest the humble.
- [273] The most lofty of creation is man,
 The likeness of a man hast Thou fixed in Thy throne:
 They have the face of a man, and the hands of a man are under
 their wings,
 They run as a man, they toil as a man,
 They kneel down and prostrate themselves in song as a man doth,
 And the fear of Thee, O King, is upon them.
The most lofty of cattle is the ox.
 The likeness of an ox hast Thou fixed in Thy throne:
 They run as an ox, they toil as an ox,
 They stand in the places as an ox,
 And the fear of Thee, O Holy One, is upon them.
The most lofty of wild beasts is the lion.
 The likeness of a lion hast Thou fixed in Thy throne:
 They roar as a lion, they are feared as a lion,
 The thew of their strength is as that of a lion,
 And the fear of Thee, O terrible One, is upon them.
The most lofty of birds is the eagle.
 The likeness of an eagle hast Thou fixed in Thy throne:
 They move as an eagle, they are swift as an eagle,
 They fly as an eagle, they soar as an eagle,
 And the fear of Thee, O Pure One, is upon them.
And all of them do triply declare Thy sanctitude with the triple sanctus.
 (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")
- [274] Be honoured, be made majestic, be raised, be lifted up,
Be made splendid, be blessed, be praised, be magnified,
Be hallowed, be exalted, be lauded, be applauded,
For such is the duty of all creatures:
To honour Thee, to own Thy majesty, to raise Thee, to lift Thee up,
To show forth Thy splendour, to bless Thee, to praise Thee, to magnify Thee,
To hallow Thee, to exalt Thee, to laud Thee, to applaud Thee,
The great and holy King, who rulest
Over the highest and over the lowest,
Over the first and over the last,
Which, from the midst of trembling and quaking,
Do triply declare Thy sanctitude with triple sanctus.
 (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

[275]	Assembly and applause are His who liveth forever, Beauty and bliss are His who liveth forever, Compassion and caresses{?} are His who liveth forever, Doctrine and deed are His who liveth forever, Eternity and end are His who liveth forever, Fervour and faith are His who liveth forever, Glory and grace are His who liveth forever, Humility and holiness are His who liveth forever, Innocence and insight are His who liveth forever, Justice and jubilation are His who liveth forever, Kingdom and knowledge are His who liveth forever, Loveliness and laud are His who liveth forever, Majesty and mercy are His who liveth forever, Nobility and name are His who liveth forever, Obedience and observance are His who liveth forever, Purity and power are His who liveth forever, Righteousness and reason are His who liveth forever, Strength and salvation are His who liveth forever, Trust and truth are His who liveth forever, Understanding and utterance are His who liveth forever, Victory and vengeance are His who liveth forever, Wonder and wisdom are His who liveth forever, Excellence and exultation are His who liveth forever, Years and youth are His who liveth forever, Zest and zeal are His who liveth forever.*	[honour faith understanding blessing greatness might knowledge utterance magnificence majesty assembly trustworthiness brilliance effulgence grace mercy purity goodness preciousness salvation crown glory doctrine encouragement kingdom power beauty victory secret intelligence strength humility jubilation righteousness applause holiness splendour wonder song praise laud loveliness]
-------	---	---

* This list of words is similar to those used in Scholem's translation (shown on the right) of the same hymn in *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism*, pages 58-9, which represent a truer translation of the terms in the text. In the left column, Smith imitates the text's alphabetical device, even shifting from 22 to 26 letters, instead of directly translating.

[276] Who is able to state one from a thousand thousands of thousands
And a myriad myriads of myriads of Thy mighty deeds, O King of Kings of Kings,
Before whom the beasts are stationed and stand [speaking] with a still
 small voice –
They are fire, their palate is fire, their movement is fire, their speech
 is fire,
Yet are they afraid because of fire,
Lest they be burned in flames of fire,
It is Thou whom they encompass, it is Thou whom they surround,
With Thee are they hidden, in Thy bosom do they give utterance,
In secret and intelligence, girded with strength, clothed with magnificence.
The eye may not travel to where Thou dwellest,
King great and holy, ruler
Over the highest and over the lowest,
Over the first and over the last.
There is none among the highest, nor among the lowest,
Nor among the first, nor among the last,
Who can know Thy works
And search out all Thy wonders.

[277] Just as none is able to imagine ab, bc, cd, de, ef, fg, gh, hi, ij. Metatron whose name is called according to eight names, his name is Margawiel, his name is Gayothiel, his name is Ziwathiel, his name is 'Izihiel, his name is Yahawiel, his name is Mayoel, his name is Segansagiel, his name is Segansayriyah. And from the love with which they love him on high, they call him in the camps of the holy ones, Metatron, Servant of the Lord, slow to anger and plenteous in mercy. Blessed be thou O Lord, wise in secrets and Lord of hidden things, Amen, Amen, Selah.

CHAPTER XXVII:

{*Sar Torah* material: CHAPTERS XXVII TO XXX}

[278] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Three years did Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah behold me in affliction and in great sorrow and in great danger: That portion of the Bible which I would read one day, would I forget the next, and that mishna which I would study one day, the next day would I forget. What did I do? When I saw that the Law did not remain in me, I laid hold upon myself and denied myself food and drink and washing and anointment, and deprived myself of conjugal intercourse, and I neither exulted nor rejoiced, nor did any music nor song go forth from my mouth. [279] Thereupon did Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah, my master, take me from my father's house and bring me into the chamber of the Temple in which the Sanhedrin met and cause me to swear by a great seal and by a great oath which appertaineth to Zebhoriel the Lord God of Israel who is Metatron the Lord God of Israel, God of the heavens and God of the earth, God of Gods, God of the sea and God of the land. And he revealed the secret of the Law, which was in his possession. And at once my heart was {as} enlightened as the gates of the East and mine eyes beheld the depths and the ways of the Law and thenceforth I forgot nothing. All things which mine ears heard from the mouth of my master and from the mouth of scripture and from the ways of the Law which I had truly practiced, thenceforth I forgot none of them.

[280] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Had I done nothing in the Law, yet would this method which I have fixed in Israel be more than sufficient for me, as against all the Law, [since I have revealed it] in order that men may increase their knowledge of the Law without weariness.

[281] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Rabbi Akiba did indeed say in the name of Rabbi Eliezer the Great: From the day when the Law was given to Israel until the last temple was built, the Law was given, its majesty was not given, and its preciousness, its glory and its greatness and its beauty, its terror, its reverence and its fear, its richness and its loftiness and its exaltation, its trembling and its splendour, its strength, its rule and its might were not given, until the last temple was built and the Shekinah did not dwell in it. [282] Thereupon Israel began to pour forth complaint before their Father who is in heaven, saying: "Thou hast laid many troublesome tasks upon us. Which shall we hold to and which shall we abandon? Thou hast thrown upon us great labour and great burden; Thou hast said to us, 'Build Me a house, and although ye build, yet study the Law.'" This is the plea of His children. [283] And this is the answer of their Father who is in heaven. Ye had a long rest between captivities, and I longed [saying], 'When shall I hear the sound of the words of My Law from your mouths?' Ye have not done well, and I have not done well. Ye have not done well in that ye have differed from Me, and I was angry against you and arose and brought utter destruction on My city and My house and My children. And I did not do well in that I arose against you and sealed a decree of judgment against you. Indeed, shall that which endureth forever and ever, world without end, contend with that which hath no endurance but for a year, or two, or ten, or thirty, and if at most for an hundred years, and then passeth away? But in that ye have rebuked Me, ye did well. Already have I accepted your rebuke.

[284] "For the sigh of Israel is sweet to Me, and the desire for the Law
hath covered Me,
"Your words have found grace in My ears, and I accept the sayings
of your mouths.
"Ye have labored in the house of My choice, and the Law shall not
move from your mouths,

- [285] “For I am master of wonders, the transcendent Lord, I am He.
“Mighty works come to pass before Me, miracles and
 marvels before My throne.
“Who hath come before Me and I have not fulfilled his [prayer]?
 Who hath called upon Me and I have not straightway answered him?
“State before Me all your requests, and multiply upon Me the desire of
 your hearts.
- [286] “My storehouses and My treasures, – nothing in them is lacking.
“State your requests and they shall be given you, and the desire of your
 hearts shall be done forthwith,
“For there is no season like to this season, and no time like to
 this time.
“There is no season like to this season, for My soul bowed down till
 I beheld you,
“And there is no time like to this time, for the love of you cling
 to My heart.

CHAPTER XXVIII:

- [287] “I know what ye request, and My heart perceiveth what ye desire.
“Ye request much [knowledge of] Law, and a multitude of Talmud and
 many halakhic traditions,
“Ye hope to ask questions on points of law, and ye covet a multitude
 of secrets.
“To multiply testimony in mountains upon mountains, to make wisdom
 wonderful in hills upon hills,
“To increase knowledge of the Talmud in the streets, and subtleties
 in the roads,
“To multiply laws as the sand of the sea, and rabbis as the dust of
 the world,
- [288] “To seat academies in the gates of the tents, to expound therein
 what is prohibited and what is permitted,
“Therein to declare the impure impure, and therein to declare the
 pure pure,
“Therein to declare the fit fit, and therein to declare the unfit unfit,
“Therein to recognize the [sorts] of blood, and to teach the menstruants
 what they should do,
“To bind diadems upon your heads, and crowns of royalty upon the heads
 of your children,
“To force kings to prostrate themselves before you, to compel princes
 to fall down in your presence,
“To send forth your name beneath all the heavens, and your memory in
 the great ports,
“To illumine your faces as the brilliance of the day,
 and the space between your eyes as a blazing star.
“And if ye be worthy [to employ] this seal,
 and to make use of the fearful crown,
“Neither vulgar nor ignorant shall be found in you,
 nor fool nor idiot shall be of your number,

- [289] “Ye rejoice, and My servants are grieved,
“That this secret goeth forth from My treasury.
“By virtue of it the voice of your academies [soundeth] as [the voice of]
fatted calves.
“Not with toil and not with weariness [do they learn],
“But with the name of this seal and with the mention of the fearful crown.
“He that marveleth at you, and he that grieveth grieveth because
of you;
“Many die in their sighing, and their souls go forth by reason of the
repute of your glory,
[290] “Wealth and riches increase upon you; the great of the world cleave unto you;
“That family from which ye marry a daughter is known on all sides to be noble,
“He that is blessed in you is truly blessed, he that rejoiceth in you
rejoiceth truly.
“Ye are called, ‘Those who turn many to righteousness’;
they call ye, ‘Those who prove men innocent.’
“The determinations of the months proceed from your [council],
and the intercalulation of years from the subtlety of your wisdom.
“By your hands are patriarchs anointed,
and presidents of the sanhedrin take office according to
your words;
[291] “Ye set up exilarchs, and the judges of cities are appointed by your authority.
“The order of society shall go forth from you,
and none shall differ therefrom.
“A great war was waged with Me and My servants,
“As accuser appeared the greatest of the ministering angels.
“This is his plea:

CHAPTER XXIX:

- [292] “Let not this secret go forth from Thy storehouse,
and mystery of prudence from Thy treasures;
“Let not flesh and blood as our equals, suppose not the children of men our substitute.
“Let them grow weary in the study of the Law as much as they wish,
“And let those who come from their descendants, and after,
“Fulfill it with labor and great anguish.
“This is thy glory, this is thy beauty.
“In the midst of their rejoicing they bethink themselves and pray to Thee,
“They cry out before Thee whole-heartedly, they beseech Thee with desirous soul:
““May that which we have read remain in our possession,
may that which we have studied remain in our possession,
““May our inward parts grasp all that which our ears have heard,
““May our hearts hold firmly the ways of the teaching which we have heard
from the mouth of the teacher.”
“And let them continue to honour one another.
“But if Thou revealest this secret to Thy children,
“The small will be as the great and the fool as the wise.”

[293] This is the reply which He replieth to His servants:

“Nay, My servitors, nay, My servants, trouble Me not in this matter.

“This secret shall go forth from My storehouse, and mystery of prudence
from My treasuries.

“To a beloved people I reveal, to a faithful seed I teach;

“For them it is laid up from the fountainhead of the world, and from the
days of creation prepared for them.

“And I never thought to give it to any of the generations,
from the days of Moses and until now.

“For they shall go from evil to evil, and Me shall they not know,

“For their understanding was obscured by exile, and the words of the Law
were hard as brass and iron.

“It is proper for them to make use of it, to bring the Law as water in their
inward parts and as oil in their bones.

“For Israel was in affliction from the day when Mine anger waxed hot against them

“And I smote them, and because of them mountains trembled, and their
carcasses were as refuse in the midst of the street.

[294] “With what shall I appease them? With what shall I comfort them?

“Or what good form of treasure is there on high

“That I should bring it forth and give it them and cause them to rejoice?

“For I have beheld and seen:

“I have gold, [but] there is gold in the world;

“I have silver, [but] there is silver in the world;

“I have precious stones and pearls, [but] there are precious stones and pearls
in the world.

“Wheat and barley, honey and oil, I have already placed in the world.

“But what is lacking the world? This secret and this mystery which is not
in the world.

“Therefore I shall give them this means of loftiness, that thereby My children
shall raise themselves up.”

[295] Said Rabbi Akiba: I heard a voice going forth from under the throne of glory, saying. And what was it saying? “I strengthened him, I took him, I commanded him (i.e. Enoch ben Jared whose name is Metatron), and I took him from among the children of men, and I made a throne for him over against my throne.” And what is the measure of that throne? Forty thousand myriads of parasangs of fire. And I gave over to him seventy angels, as against seventy peoples, and I gave into his hand all my servants in the world above and all my servants in the world below, and I explained to him all the categories of creation, and I set, as his name, The Lesser Lord [which is the numerical equivalent of ‘My Lord; and he is lesser than *The* Lord]. (For his name, reckoning by the numerical equivalents of the letters, is 71.) And I gave him wisdom and understanding more than all the angels and made him greater than any of the ministering angels.

[296] Said Rabbi Akiba: Each day doth an angel stand at morning in the midst of the firmament and beginneth and saith, “The Lord is King!” And all the host on high answer after him until he reacheth [the word], “Bless ye,” and when he reacheth “Bless ye” a beast standeth in the midst of the firmament and the name [of this beast] is Israel, and engraven on its forehead [are the words] “My people is Mine.” And it saith, “Bless ye the Lord, the Blessed.” And all the princes on high answer after it, “Blessed be the Lord, the Blessed, forever and ever.” While this is yet unfinished, the ophanim break forth in tumult and tremble and shake the whole world and say, “Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His [dwelling] place.” And that same beast standeth in the midst of the firmament until all the princes on high break forth in tumult, and seraphim and cherubim and troops and all the camps and each one in his place saith to the beast, “Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God, is one Lord.”

[297] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus said Rabbi Akiba in the name of Rabbi Eliezer the Great: Our fathers did not undertake to put one stone upon another in the Temple until they compelled the King of the world and all his servants and He met with them and showed them the secret of the Law, how they should do it and how they should explain it and how they should practice it. At once the Holy Spirit appeared from the great entrance which is in the House of the Lord – since the Shekinah did not dwell in the Holy of Holies because of the decree. And when our fathers saw that the throne of glory made its way and stood between the cella and the altar – for although up to that time they had not built the building, [yet the throne moved] over the place of the rooks which they were shaping to found upon them the cella and the temple and the altar and all the structure generally – and when our fathers saw that the throne of glory was set on high between the altar and the cella, and the King of the World upon it, they at once fell upon their faces, [298] and concerning that moment it says [Haggai 2.9]: “The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former.” “For in the first temple I did not communicate with My children but by voice and in this temple ye have compelled Me and My throne and all My servants [to appear]. And would that it might endure! My children, why are ye fallen and lying upon your faces? Stand and seat yourselves before My throne in the order in which you sit in the academy and take hold upon a crown and receive a seal and hear the order of this secret of the Law, how ye shall do it, how explain it, and how practice it, how ascend the roads of your hearts, how your hearts may behold the Law.” At once did Zerubabel the son of Shealtiel answer and stood upon his feet as an interpreter and stated the names of the princes of the Law, each one according to his name, the name of a crown and the name of a seal.

CHAPTER XXX:

[299] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus said Rabbi Akiba in the name of Rabbi Eliezer the Great: “He who presenteth himself to serve in [connection with] this secret of the Law shall wash his garment and his undergarments and shall immerse himself in the most thorough manner lest semen should separate [any part of his skin from the water], and shall enter and sit for twelve days in a room or in an upper chamber. He shall neither go out nor come in nor eat nor drink but from evening to evening. And he shall eat, as his food, bread [baked by] his own hands [and he shall be wrapped] in a clean tallith. And he shall not taste any sort of vegetable. And water shall be his drink. [300] And he shall regularly read this midrash concerning the secret of the Law three times each day after [the regular daily] prayers which he shall pray from beginning to end. And thereafter he shall sit and shall repeat them – [the prayers and the Midrash] – twelve days the days of his fast, from morning until evening and shall not be silent. And whenever he finisheth it he shall stand upon his feet and conjure, as [one would conjure] by [the name of] their king, and shall call twelve times upon every prince, and thereafter he shall conjure him with the seal, [and so] for each one of them. [301] And these are their names which he shall say: The Prince Shekadhozi’ai the Lord, the Prince Nihappardiyuel the Lord, the Prince ‘Abhirgehwhedhiryah* the Lord (and there be those who say Gehwedhiryahu) the Prince Plitriyah the Lord, the

* In the margin, Scholem notes, “...I should prefer ‘Abhirgehjdoryah if the Heb. text permitted (ע so in the following, transposing the י ע the first”).”

Prince Zehubh’adyah the Lord, the Prince ‘Ogbohad’ay the Lord, the Prince Totrosi’ai the Lord, the Prince ‘Ashrawwili’ai the Lord, the Prince Zebhudiel the Lord, the Prince Margawwiell the Lord, the Prince Daharbyoron the Lord, the Prince ‘Adiron the Lord. [302] And he shall conjure them by the permission of his King for twelve [days] in the name of Yopphiell Splendor of Height, and in the name of Sarbiel who is one of the princes of the Merkabha, and in the name of Shadriel who is a beloved prince, and in the name of Hasdiel who is called to the Power [of God] six hours daily. And he shall repeat and shall conjure the same last four princes with a great seal and with a great oath in the name of ‘Ezboghah, which is a great seal, and in the name of Zurtak, a holy name and a fearful crown. [303] And when he finesheth twelve days let him go forth to any form of the Torah which he desire, whether Bible, whether Mishnah, whether the vision of the Merkabha. For he goeth forth in a clean spirit and from great sorrow and anguish, for it is a teaching known to us, an ordinance

made by the first teachers, and a tradition of the men of old which they wrote down and left for coming generations, that the humble might practice it. And he who is worthy is answered thereby.

[304] Said Rabbi Akiba in the name of Rabbi Eliezer the Great: Happy is he who is aided by the desert of his fathers, and whom the righteousness of his ancestors stands [in good stead], that he may practice this crown and this seal, and they shall communicate with him, and he exalteth himself in the loftiness of the Law.

[305] Said Rabbi Ishmael: This was done by Rabbi Eliezer and he was answered and did not believe; and it was done by me and I did not believe until I brought a fool and he was made like unto me. And again it was done by shepherds and they were made like unto us. By the authority of the court they sent down Rabbi Akiba outside the Land [of Israel] and he waited until it was done by many who neither read nor studied and they became equal [to] others and were made learned students. And he came and verified [the matter] and agreed in the evidence which he bore in the court of the Patriarch, saying: "This was done also outside the Land [of Israel] and succeeded." And thus said Rabbi Eliezer the Great. And the Sages say, "Perhaps we possess it by virtue of the Land of Israel." And they did not believe until they sent Rabbi Akiba down to Babylon and it was done [there] and succeeded. And thereafter we rejoiced.

[306] Said Rabbi Ishmael: How shall a man begin before he pray this secret of the Law? When he arose (*sic*) he shall say:

"Be made magnificent, be exalted, be lifted up, O splendid King,
"Upon a throne high and lifted up, fearful and terrible.
"Thou dwellest in the chambers of the palace of loftiness.
"The servants of Thy throne are terrified, and set trembling
"The heavens which are the footstool of Thy feet, each day,
"With sound of exultation and with tumult of music and multitude of song."
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

And let him conjure and say:

"Who will not exalt Thee, O King fearful
"And terrible above all Thy servants?
"In shaking and in trembling do they serve Thee,
"In terror and in quaking they are terrified before Thee.
"With identical words, with one mouth they utter forth Thy fearful name.
"Because of fright and fear [among those] who stand before Thee
"There is none who goes ahead and none who lags [in the song].
"And whoever delayeth the sound after his companion, in [the pronunciation
of] Thy name
"[Though but] as by the measure of a hair's breadth,
"Is consumed, and flaming fire trampleth him down."
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts,
all the earth is full of His glory.")

APPENDIX

A chart prepared for my 1987 edition shows the alignment of chapters for three translations of *Hekhalot Rabbati*:

- Smith = Morton Smith: chapters I-XXX
- Grodner = Lauren Grodner: chapters 15-29, which appear in David Blumenthal's *Understanding Jewish Mysticism: A Source Reader* (New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1978) pages 59-89.
- Kaplan = Aryeh Kaplan: "a synthesis of the best readings found in various editions" of chapters 1, 2, and 16-26 in his *Meditation and Kabbalah* (York Beach: Samuel Weiser, 1982) pages 41-54.

Within the column showing Smith's chapters is a band indicating "text" (also "tx" and "t") or narrative sections and "hymns" (also "h") or songs.

Smith		Grodner	Kaplan
ch I	text		ch 1
ch II	hymns		ch 2
ch III			
ch IV			
ch V	text		
ch VI			
ch VII			
ch VIII	hymns		
ch IX			
ch X	h		
ch XI	h		
ch XII	h		
ch XIII	tx	ch 15	
ch XIV	h	ch 16	ch 16
ch XV	text	ch 17	ch 17
ch XVI	h	ch 18	ch 18 (2)
ch XVII		ch 19	ch 19
ch XVIII		ch 20	ch 20
ch XIX	t	ch 21	ch 21
ch XX	x	ch 22	
ch XXI	t	ch 23	ch 22
ch XXII		ch 24	ch 23
ch XXIII			ch 24
ch XXIV			ch 25
ch XXV	h	ch 25	(2)
ch XXVI	t	ch 26	ch 26
ch XXVII	h	ch 27	
ch XXVIII	text	ch 28 (1)	
ch XXIX	hymns	ch 29	
ch XXX	tx		

(1) Grodner omits the first paragraph of Smith's CHAPTER XXVII.

(2) Kaplan omits material here, primarily hymns.

With kind regards - your own work!! Givsham
THE GREATER TREATISE CONCERNING THE PALACES OF HEAVEN

Chapter I:

Said Rabbi Ishmael: What are those songs which he ^{recites} must-recite who would behold the vision of the Merkabha, who would descend in peace and would ascend in peace?

Greater ^{of} all ⁱⁿ [his achievements] it is that [the angels] shall have a care for him, to gather him ⁱⁿ and bring him ~~it~~ unto the chambers of the palace of the seventh heaven of the firmament, to cause him to stand on the right hand of the throne of the glory of God; for there be times when he standeth over against ^{zsh} ~~TAZSH~~ the Lord God of Israel, to see all that which is done before the throne of His glory and to know all that which is destined to come to pass in the world:

Who shall be cast down; who exalted;
Who shall be weakened; who made strong;
Who shall be crushed with poverty; who made rich;
Who shall die; who shall live;
From whom shall inheritance be taken;
To whom shall inheritance be given;
Who shall be granted the Law for his portion
And who shall inherit Wisdom.

^{Greater of all} ~~Still greater~~ it is that he beholdeth all the works of the children of men, yea even those which they work in their secret chambers, whether these be seemly works or works corrupt;

A man ^{steals} steal - he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man ^{commits} commit adultery - he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man ^{commits} commit murder - he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man ^{is} suspect to have lain with a woman in her uncleanness -
he knoweth and recognizeth it (the truth of the matter);
A man ^{spreads} spread slander - he knoweth and recognizeth it.

^{Greater of all} ~~Still greater~~ it is that he recognizeth all those who know sorcery ^{and smite him} ~~him~~;
^{Greater of all} ~~Still greater~~ it is that any man who lift up his hand against him ~~shall~~ ^{is} be clothed with scalls and covered with leprosy and crowned with a pox.

^{Greater of all} ~~Still greater~~ it is that any man who slander him shall be subject to all manner of injuries: morbid growths and discolourations and wounds which shall give rise to running ulcers.

^{Greater of all} ~~Still greater~~ it is that he is set apart from all the children of man and is exalted in all his doings and is honored by those above and those below.

Columbia University in the City of New York

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fayerweather Hall
New York, N. Y. 10027

17/18/81

Dear Mr. Karr,

I left the original MS of my translation of the Hekhalot Rabbati with Schelem, and now have only a bad xerox of this with his corrections. The translation was made almost 40 years ago and further study has manifestly revealed that the text used had been based on a somewhat inferior manuscript. A new translation based on two better manuscripts is now being made, but probably will not be out for a year or so. If you

want in the meantime a xerox of the xerox of my translation I'll be glad to send you one provided you will assure me

- 1) that you will not publish it
- 2) that if you quote short sections of it (as normally permitted by copyright laws) in publications you will acknowledge the source of the translation, and
- 3) that you will pay the cost of xeroxing and mailing. — There are 57 pages; at 6¢ per page this comes to \$3.42. Mailing will probably cost about \$1.50. Accordingly on receipt of a letter with the indicated assurances and with your check for \$5.— I shall have the xerox made and shall send it to you. Sincerely, Morton Smith

Morton Smith's letter of March 17th, 1981

HEKHALOT RABBATI

היכלות רבתי

THE GREATER TREATISE CONCERNING THE PALACES OF HEAVEN

translated from the Hebrew and Aramaic by
Morton Smith

corrected by
Gershom Scholem

transcribed and edited with notes by
Don Karr

Translation © Morton Smith (estate) 1943-7, 2009
Edition © Don Karr 1995, 2009, corrected 2013, 2015, 2020, 2024
(email: dk0618@yahoo.com)

Reproduced with permission from Morton Smith's literary executor:
Shaye J. D. Cohen

All rights reserved.
License to Copy

This publication is intended for personal use only.
Paper copies may be made for personal use.

With the above exception, no part of this publication may be reproduced
or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical,
including photocopy, without permission in writing from the
editor and executor. Reviewers may quote brief passages.

Preface to the July 1995 edition

The following sections of *Hekhalot Rabbati* (hereafter HR) have been edited from an English draft prepared by Morton Smith (1915-1991). The draft shows corrections and marginal notes made by Gershom Scholem (1897-1982). Smith made the translation in the early 'forties from an unpublished edition (in the original Hebrew and Aramaic) prepared by Scholem and Chaim Wirszubski (1915-1977).¹ In a note² accompanying the photocopy of HR, Smith stated that the translation was based on a "somewhat inferior manuscript" (MS New York 8128) and that "a new translation based on two better manuscripts is now being made." That was 1981.

In 1978, David Blumenthal published *Understanding Jewish Mysticism: A Source Reader*, vol. 1 (Ktav Publishing House, New York), which contained a translation of roughly the second half of HR prepared by Lauren Grodner. The translation was based on the edition of S. A. Wertheimer in his *Batei Midrashot*, with some adaptations according to spot English translations in

- (1) Smith's "Observations on *Hekhalot Rabbati*," in *Biblical and Other Studies* edited by Alexander Altmann (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1963);
- (2) Scholem's *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkavah Mysticism, and Talmudic Tradition* (New York: The Jewish Theological Seminary of America, 1960; 2nd, improved edition: 1965);
- (3) Scholem's *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism* (New York: Schocken Books, 1941; reprinted frequently).

In 1982, Rabbi Aryeh Kaplan presented again roughly the second half of HR in English in *Meditation and Kabbalah* (York Beach: Samuel Weiser, Inc.), adding chapters I and II as a preface. Kaplan also based his work on Wertheimer, correcting it according to other versions.

It is now July 1995, and the *first* half of HR has yet to be published in English, so I have been grateful to the late Professor Smith for having provided me with a copy of his draft, whatever its shortcomings.

The following is a presentable edition of the first half of HR³, prepared to fill the gap until the whole of HR appears in translation.

The as-yet unpublished (in English, at any rate) "first half," presented here, is Smith's Chapters I to XII. Smith's Chapter XIII is where Grodner's translation begins, though she calls it "Chapter 15." Kaplan's translation cuts in a chapter or so later. Through my typescript, numbers in square brackets indicate paragraph (segment, or *microform*) numbers from *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur*, edited by Peter Schäfer, Margarete Schlüter, and Hans Georg von Mutius (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1981). In recent scholarly books and articles, it has become conventional to refer to *Synopse* § numbers when citing or quoting *hekhalot* material.

—Don Karr

¹ I have learned that Ithamar Gruenwald, long-time professor of Jewish mysticism at Tel Aviv University and author of the pioneering *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism* (Leiden – Köln: E. J. Brill, 1980), *From Apocalypticism to Gnosticism* (Frankfurt am Main: Verlag Peter Lang, 1988), and *Rituals and Ritual Theory in Ancient Israel* (Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2003), had a hand in the translation of (at least) the first twelve chapters. See "Preface to the January 2009 edition."

The first page of Smith's typescript is reproduced below, page 45.

² March 17, 1981. The letter is reproduced below, page 46.

³ The transcription below has been completed. See "Preface to the January 2009 edition."

Preface to the January 2009 edition (with additions and revisions: 2013 & 2015)

Smith's chapters XIII-XXX have been added to the transcription, making this a complete edition of Smith's translation. Inconsistencies in Smith's spelling have been retained, *e.g.*, within a few lines we find "spendour" and "splendor" (as in CHAPTER XXIV); elsewhere, "Shekinah" and "Shekhinah."

To place *Synopse* § numbers, I have compared segments of Smith's translation with passages translated in

- Boustani, Ra'anan. *From Martyr to Mystic: Rabbinic Martyrology and the Making of Merkavah Mysticism* (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005).
- Davila, James R. *Hekhalot Literature in Translation: Major Texts of Merkavah Mysticism* (Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2013).
- Halperin, David J. *The Faces of the Chariot: Early Jewish Responses to Ezekiel's Vision* (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1988).
- Kuyt, Annalies. *The 'Descent' to the Chariot. Towards a Description of the Terminology, Place, Function and Nature of the YERIDAH in Hekhalot Literature* (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1995).
- Wolfson, Elliot R. *Through a Speculum That Shines* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1994).

It is of interest to follow the hapless course of Smith's translation of HR in the letters recently published as *Morton Smith and Gershom Scholem, Correspondence 1945-1982*, edited with an introduction by Guy G. Stroumsa (Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2008). The HR translation is mentioned more than two dozen times over the full range of years covered; indeed, the first mention is in 1945, the last in 1982. An excerpt from Ithamar Gruenwald's note to me (December 23, 2012) provides some details of this "hapless course."

[Sometime in the late 1960s] Scholem showed me the typescript of Smith's translation of HR. I read it and told Scholem that it needed revision on the basis of manuscripts which Scholem did not know about, especially Vatican 228. Scholem told me to contact Smith, with whom I exchanged letters for several years. Morton agreed that when I came to New York we should meet and discuss ways to compose the revision.

In February-June 1981, I held a position of visiting professor at the Revel Graduate School at Yeshiva University. When I arrived in New York, Morton and I agreed to meet once or twice a week to work on the revised translation. We did so on a regular basis, and my wife and I were welcome guests at his home.

The process was as follows: between one session and the next, Morton prepared an almost new translation of several paragraphs based on MS Vatican 228. He did masterful work. When I came to his apartment, we read his latest translations, and in most cases he accepted my comments.⁴

In June, we had to interrupt the work because I had to go back to Jerusalem.

When I left in June of 1981, we had reached chapter 12 or so. Morton said that between then and my return to New York (in less than a year), he would work on the translation, and possibly send me the materials by mail. However, this did not work out.

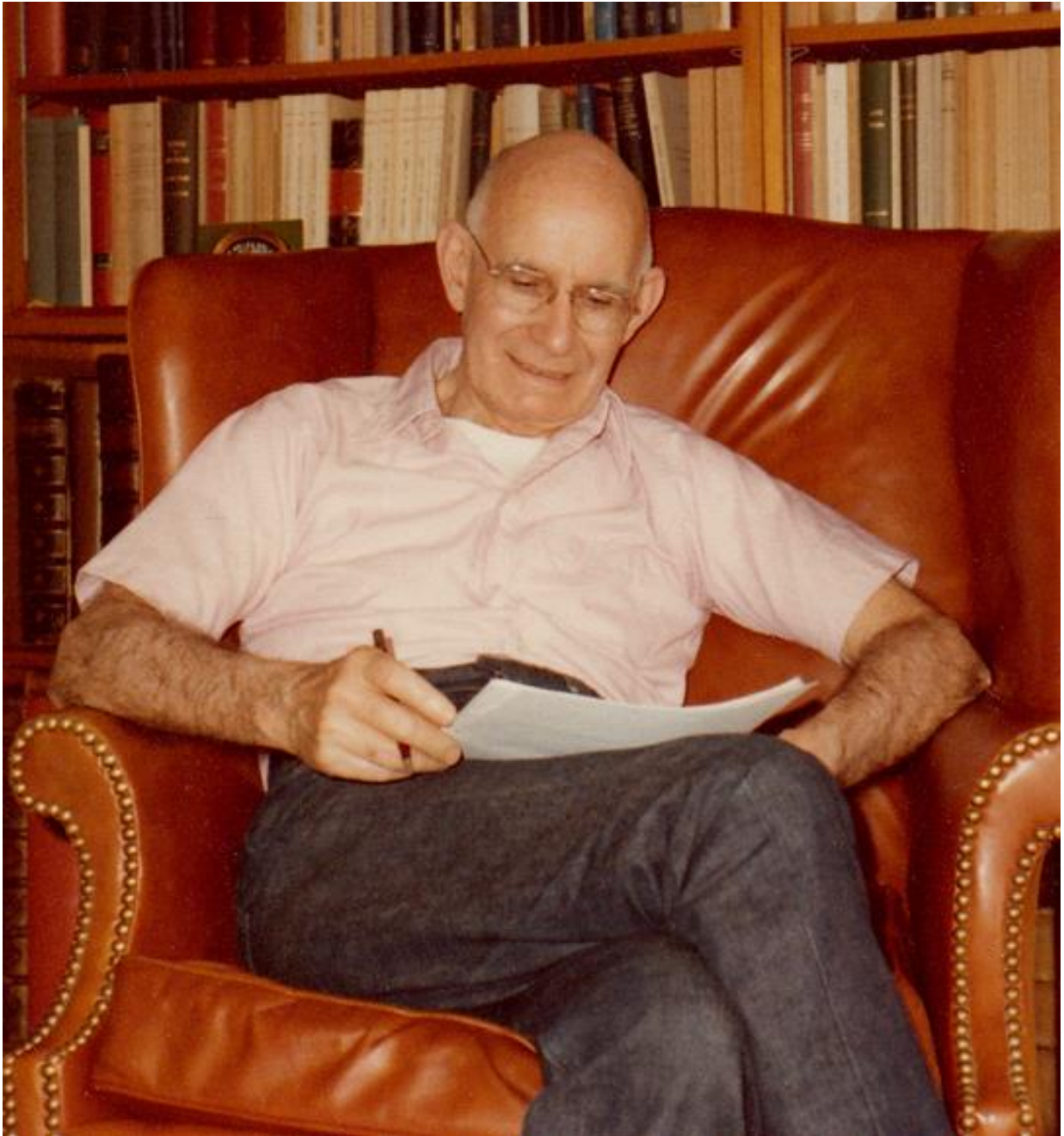
On January 1st, 1982, our son Evyathar was killed during his service in the army, and Scholem died a short while afterwards [February 21, 1982]. These events delayed my return to New York.

When I returned to New York, I called Morton and he told me that he could no longer work on the translation. A short while later I called him again and—to my shock—he told me, "Finally, my senile condition is under control. I hope that I shall be able to continue the work soon." This condition is referred to in Guy G. Stroumsa's book [*Morton Smith and Gershom Scholem, Correspondence 1945-1982*], where, on page 190, Morton asked Scholem, "Please give my regards to Gruenwald when you see him, my retranslation of *Hekhalot Rabbati* was sidetracked during the fall by a long series of petty problems." The "petty problems" were the "senile condition" mentioned. Scholem was not aware of the problem, and he did not seem to catch on even when Morton reiterated in the same letter, "First, however, I have to dispose of a lot of petty problems..." [—Smith's letter to Scholem of January 10, 1982].

My sincere thanks to Professor Shaye J. D. Cohen of Harvard University, literary executor to Morton Smith, for granting me permission to reproduce Smith's translation of HR. I wish to thank Sergiusz Cichosz for informing me of numerous errors in my typescript while he was in the process of translating Smith's *Hekhalot Rabbati* into Polish (January-February of 2015).

—Don Karr

⁴ The collaborative work of Smith and Gruenwald is not reflected in the transcription presented here.



Morton Smith, 1981
Working on his translation of *Hekhalot Rabbati*
Photograph in possession of Ithamar Gruenwald

THE GREATER TREATISE CONCERNING THE PALACES OF HEAVEN

*translated from the Hebrew and Aramaic by Morton Smith
with corrections by Gershom Scholem
transcribed and edited with notes by Don Karr*

(...) = Smith's additions
[...] (words) = Smith's additions
[...] (numbers) = *Synopse* § numbers
{...} (letters/words) = my additions (DK)
{...} (ellipses) = a gap – a place where material appears in other MSS

CHAPTER I:

[81] Said Rabbi Ishmael: What are those songs which he recites who would behold the vision of the Merkabha, who would descend in peace and would ascend in peace?

[82] Greatest of all [his achievements] it is that [the angels] have a care for him, to gather him in and bring him unto the chambers of the palace of the seventh heaven, to cause him to stand on the right hand of the throne of the glory of God; for there be times when he standeth over against Tazsh the Lord God of Israel, to see all that which is done before the throne of His glory and to know all that which is destined to come to pass in the world:

Who shall be cast down, who exalted;
Who shall be weakened, who made strong;
Who shall be crushed with poverty, who made rich;
Who shall die, who shall live;
From whom shall inheritance be taken,
To whom shall inheritance be given;
Who shall be granted the Law for his portion
And who be given Wisdom.

[83] Greatest of all* it is that he beholdeth all the works of the children of men, yea even those which they work in their secret chambers, whether these be seemly works or works corrupt:

A man stole – he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man committed adultery – he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man committed murder – he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man was suspect to have lain with a woman in her uncleanness –
he knoweth and recognizeth it (the truth of the matter);
A man spread slander – he knoweth and recognizeth it.

* “Greatest of all” is Scholem’s correction from § 83 to § 92. Smith had “Still greater,” which may indeed make better sense. Aryeh Kaplan opens each of these lines, “When one is on a (still) higher level....”

[84] Greatest of all it is that he recognizeth all those who know sorcery.

Greatest of all it is that any man who lift up his hand against him and smite him is clothed with scalls and covered with leprosy and crowned with a pox.

Greatest of all it is that any man who slander him is subject to all manner of injuries: morbid growths and discolourations and wounds which give rise to running ulcers.

[85] Greatest of all it is that he is set apart from all the children of men and is exalted in all his doings and is honored by those above and those below. And if any man find cause of offense in him, upon that man do offenses, great and evil and harsh, fall from heaven. And if any man stretch forth his hand against him in reproach, against that man doth the heavenly court of justice stretch forth its hand to consume him from the world.

 Greatest of all it is that all men are set before him as silver before the refiner, to know which is alloyed silver, which is pure silver. And, moreover, he beholdeth in families:

 How many in a family be children of forbidden unions,
 How many in a family be children of their mother's impurity,
 How many in a family be wounded in the stones,
 How many in a family be cut off of their privy members,
 How many in a family be children of slaves,
 How many in a family be children of the uncircumcised,
 How many in a family be unfit for the priesthood.

CHAPTER II:

[86] Greatest of all it is that any man who harden his face against him to gainsay him is darkened from the light of the balls of his eyes.

 Greatest of all it is that if any man treat him despitefully he leaves neither root nor branch nor yet inheritor.

 Greatest of all it is that any man who spread evil report against him is consumed, his judgment is determined and no mercy is had upon him.

{...}

[92] Greatest of all it is that in the heavenly court of justice, three times each day (from the day when permission was given to Israel, to the honest and to the upright, to the humble and to the humiliated, to the understanding and to the chosen and to the separated, that they might descend to the Merkabha and ascend thence) three times each day they blow the trumpets thrice and excommunicate with the lesser excommunication and again excommunicate with the greater excommunication, saying: "Let him be excommunicated to Tazsh the Lord God of Israel, to him and to the throne of His glory and to the crown upon His head, to the heavenly court of justice and to the earthly court of justice and to all the host of heaven and to all its servants, he who standeth before one beholding the Merkabha and who abandoneth him."

[93] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus ran the teaching as to the vision of the Merkabha: He who beholdeth the Merkabha hath no right to stand up [out of courtesy to a superior], except before three authorities only: before a king and before a high priest and before a sanhedrin (and that, when a patriarch is with the sanhedrin, thus if a patriarch is not with a sanhedrin, then even before a sanhedrin he shall not stand up). And should he stand up he would be guilty of death because he had stood up before it, and he would lessen his days and cut short his years.

[94] Said Rabbi Ishmael: What be the words of the songs which a man doth recite when he descendeth to the Merkabha? Let him begin and recite the principal songs [OR, the first songs]:

 The beginning of praise and the commencement of song
 The beginning of jubilation and the commencement of exultation
 Do the princes sing who serve each day
 The Lord God of Israel and the throne of His glory;
 They bear up the wheel of the throne of His glory, [singing]:
 "Sing, sing for joy, supernal dwelling!

“Shout, shout for joy, precious vessel!
“Made marvelously and a marvel.
“Surely thou shalt gladden the King who sitteth upon thee,
“[With a joy] as the joy of the bridegroom in his bridechamber.
[Thus said I] when I came to take refuge under the shadow of Thy wings
In the joy of my heart which rejoiced in thee.
(For thy converse [my heart] is with the converse of the King
And with thy Maker thou dost hold discourse.)
(As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.”)

[95] “From the praise and song of each day,
“From the jubilation and exaltation of each hour,
“And from the utterance which preceedeth out of the mouths of
the holy ones
“And from the melody which welleteth up out of the mouths of
the servants
“Mountains of fire and hills of flame
“Are piled up and hidden and poured out each day.”
(As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.”)

CHAPTER III:

[96] “Why should’st thou be affrighted, faithful servant?
“Why should’st thou be terrified, servitor beloved?”
“I say to thy face, Zoharaiel, Lord God of Israel,
“If I be not affrighted, who is he that shall be affrighted?
“If I be not terrified, who is he that shall be terrified?
“For I am summoned before the Omnipotent six hours in each day,
“And a thousand times I am dragged upon my knees
“Until I touch the throne of glory.”

And then the voice would answer say{ing}:
(As it is said [Ez. 1:25]: “And there was a voice above the firmament
that was over their heads; when they stood they let down their wings.”)
“As for those who practice upon you those practices –
“Reproach shall not be cast upon their words,
“Nor shall any contradict their discourse,
“Nor any contradict their words.”
His kingly servants behold the King majestic
Enthroned in the chambers of the palace of silence,
Dread and fear, holiness and purity.
(As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.”)

[97] King of miracles, King of powers,
King of wonders, King transcendent.
Thy throne doth fly and standeth still.
Years very many, generations without end have passed
Since thou didst drive the peg for the weaving of the web
On which the perfection of the world and the excellence thereof do stand

And even yet hath Thy throne not rested its foot upon the firm ground
of the seventh heaven,
But as a bird doth fly it fly and standeth still.

- [98] The loftiest of the lofty, they whose brows be bound with diadems,
*And all angels, the chief hypostases which Thou hast created,
Stand harnessed beneath the throne of glory
And do hold it up continually with strength, might and power.
And they also have not rested their feet upon the firm ground of the
seventh heaven,
But as a bird do they fly yet stand still.

* A marginal note in Smith's hand at this place reads: "Translated at first "all the angels of the chief hypostases" מַלְאֲכֵי הַכְּבוֹדִים Prof. Scholem corrected to this {as shown above}, which seems to suppose מַלְאֲכֵי מוֹרֵי instead of מוֹרֵי. What is the final Hebrew text?"

- [99] And three times in each day
Doth the throne of Thy glory prostrate itself before Thee and say to Thee,
"Zoharariel, Lord God of Israel,
"Pray seat Thyself upon me, O splendid King,
"For Thy burden is delightful to me
"And weigheth not heavy upon me."
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

- [100] Wonderful loftiness and strange lordship
Is the loftiness of exultation and the lordship of splendor
With which the angel of the presence doth conduct himself
Three times each day
In the heavenly court of justice
As he goeth and cometh upon the seventh heaven
Which is upon the heads of the cherubim and upon the heads of the ophanim
And upon the heads of the holy beasts.

- [101] And the cherubim and the ophanim and the holy beasts
Are harnessed and stand beneath the throne of glory.
And when they behold anyone in the height
As he goeth and cometh upon the seventh heaven
(Which is upon the heads of the cherubim and upon the heads of the ophanim
And upon the heads of the holy beasts)
They are terrified and affrighted and faint and fall backward,
For no creature is able to attain unto that place
By a distance of one hundred and eighty five thousand myriad parasangs
Because of the streaming fires which flow and issue forth
From the mouths of the cherubim and from the mouths of the ophanim and
from the mouths of the holy beasts
Who open their mouths to say "Holy"
When Israel saith before Him "Holy"
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

- [102] A measure of holiness, a measure of dominion,
A measure of fearfulness, a measure of consternation,
A measure of trembling, a measure of shaking,
A measure of terror, a measure of panic
Is the measure of the garment of Zoharariel Lord God of Israel
Who cometh crowned to the throne of His glory.
- [103] And it is every part engraved from within and from without with
the words *The Lord, The Lord*.
And the eye of no creature is able to behold it,
Not the eyes of flesh and blood, and not the eyes of His servants.
And as for him who doth behold it, or glimpseth or seeth it,
Hallucinations lay hold upon the balls of his eyes
And the balls of his eyes emit and send forth torches of fire
And these enkindle him and these burn him.
(For the fire which cometh out from the man who beholdeth,
This enkindle him and burneth him.)
Why? Because of the measure of the garment
Of Zoharariel, Lord God of Israel,
Who cometh crowned to the throne of His glory.
And pleasant and sweet is His beauty
As the appearance of the beauty of the glory of the majesty
Of the eyes of the likeness of the holy beasts
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

CHAPTER IV:

- [104] Who is like unto our King among all the lofty ones of them
who lay hold upon kingship?
Who is like our Maker? Who is like unto the Lord our God?
Who is like unto Him among those who knot the knots of diadems?
For with six voices do the supernal servants,
The bearers of the throne of His glory,
The cherubim and the ophanim and the holy beasts, sing before Him,
For each voice is exalted beyond its fellows and differeth form
that which was before it.
The first voice: Everyone who heareth it at once crieth out and
prostrateth himself.
The second voice: Everyone who hearkeneth unto it at once falleth into
confusion and thereafter returneth not.
The third voice: Everyone who heareth it at once is seized by con-
vulsions and at once dieth.
The fourth voice: Everyone who hearkeneth unto it at once hath the
skull of his head and his body broken and
most of the ends of his ribs are torn out.
The fifth voice: Everyone who heareth it at once poureth himself out
as a vessel and is utterly dissolved into blood.

The sixth voice: Everyone who hearkeneth unto it at once is seized at heart by a fierce fire, and his heart is tumultuous and overturneth his inmost bowels, and his bile is dissolved within him as to be as water.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

[105] Who is like unto our King? Who is like unto our Maker? Who is like unto the Lord our God?
The sun and the moon emit and send forth the crown on His head.
The Pleiades and Orion and the star of morning,
Constellations and stars and planets
Flow and issue forth from the garment of Him
Who sitteth crowned upon the throne of His glory.
And He gave forth a great light from between His eyes.
For King of miracles, King of powers,
King of wonders, King transcendent is He.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

[106] Said Rabbi Ishmael: All these songs did Rabbi Akiba hear when he descended to the Merkabha, and he laid hold upon them and learned them before the throne of God's glory, for there His servants sang them before God.

CHAPTER V:

[107] Said Rabbi Ishmael: That day was the fifth day of the week when there came abysmal tidings from the great city of Rome saying: "Four men from among the mighty of Israel have been seized – Rabbi Simon ben Gamaliel and Rabbi Ishmael ben Elisha and Rabbi Elazar ben Dama and Rabbi Judah ben Baba; and eight thousand students from Jerusalem shall be their ransom."

[108] And when Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah saw this decree, he caused me at once to descend to the Merkabha and I questioned Surya the Prince of the Presence. And he said to me: "Ten men did the heavenly court of justice write down, and gave them unto Sammael the wicked, the genius of Rome, saying: 'Go out and destroy from the mighty of Israel every good member, thigh and shoulder, to fulfill the decree' [Ex. 21.16]: "And he that stealeth a man and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death." And the sons of Jacob stole Joseph their brother and sold him, what shall be done concerning them? At once was the authority given to Sammael to destroy ten of the mighty in their stead, in order to fulfill the decree. And a vengeance to be avenged upon him is laid up against him until the time shall come when [Is. 24.21] 'The Lord shall punish the host of the high ones on high,' for he shall be cut down and cast upon the earth, ne and all the princes of the kingdoms in the height, as the goats and sheep of the day of atonement."

[109] Said Rabbi Ishmael: All these warnings and all these conditions were made known to and laid upon Sammael the wicked, and he saith, 'I have taken all upon me provided only that ten of the mighty shall be destroyed, to wit: Rabbi Akiba ben Joseph, and Rabbi Judah ben Baba, and Rabbi Jeshbab the scribe, and Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon, Rabbi Hozpit the interpreter, Rabbi Elazar ben Shammua, Rabbi Hanina ben Hakinai, Rabbi Ishmael ben Elisha, Rabban Simon ben Gamaliel, Rabbi Eliezer ben Dama.'

[110] Said Rabbi Ishmael: What then did Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel? Because of the wrath with which He was filled against Sammael as having ~~taken~~ upon him all those conditions, [His patience] did not then suffice Him that He should say to the scribe: "Write decrees of punishment and great plagues, strong and harsh and

fearful and terrible, heavy and disgraceful against the wicked city, Rome.” Nay, but at once He Himself took paper and wrote upon the paper. And thus He wrote against the day of vengeance which is destined and laid up for the wicked city, Rome. “One cloud shall come up and stand above Rome six months and pour down a running sore upon man and upon beast and upon the silver and upon the gold and upon all the fruit and upon all kinds of metals. And thereafter shall another cloud come up and drive away its fellow and stand in its place six months and pour down a scall of leprosy and scab and pox and all manner of scalls whatsoever upon the wicked city Rome, until the time shall come when a man shall say to his fellow, ‘Behold, the wicked city Rome, she and all that which is in her, are thine for one farthing,’ and he shall say to him, ‘I want her not.’”

[111] Said Rabbi Ishmael: When I came and bore witness to this [which I had received] from before the throne of glory, all [my] fellows rejoiced and they made that day before Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah a day of feasting and rejoicing; and yet more - the Patriarch himself did say in his joy, “Bring in before us all manner of musical instruments, and we shall drink wine to their accompaniment, inasmuch as Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel shall surely wreak vengeance and do wonders and wonders of wonders upon the wicked city Rome, and we shall exult with joy of harp and flute.”

[112] Said Rabbi Ishmael: What then did the heavenly court of justice? They at once gave command to the angels of torment, and these descending, wrought upon Lupinus Caesar utter destruction; and there was not left in all his palace a fugitive nor a remnant, and Rufa the wife of his youth and all his mistresses and all his maid-servants and all his concubines were cast dead on the earth before him, and all his sons and all his daughters and all the delights of his eyes were rent asunder and thrown [dead] before him.

[113] Said Rabbi Ishmael: What was done to that wicked man himself? He was abased and made contemptible by reason of his dead, that they lay ever before him. And whensoever and man stretched forth his hand to take one of the dead of Lupinus Caesar, that he should lay it upon the bier and take it forth to bury it, then would the abyss swallow up that body, and, when the burier withdrew his hand, would the abyss again vomit it forth. Thus did his dead lie ever before him; and yet more – they were noisome and stank throughout all his royal palace and he was ashamed before the royal princes who came in and went out before his face.

CHAPTER VI:

[117] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: “Friend, why did all this disgrace, all this revilement, and all this shame befall that wicked man? Because of Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon. For when the day came which he had set for his execution, [some of his servants] said to him, ‘Lord Caesar, repeal [the sentence which] thou [hast passed] upon that sage, that he be not killed.’ [But] he replied, ‘Let him die. For though I and all these of my family, yea, even though all Rome be destroyed with him – yet in this matter I will not change my mind.’”

[118] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: “Friend, I shall tell thee why the strength of that wicked man was great: Because he came from the line of Esau the wicked, and therefore he confirmed and strengthened and hardened his heart.”

[119] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: “Friend I say unto thee, thou shalt not be grieved at this death in which thou departest to thine eternal dwelling, for already hath Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel filled His mouth with laughter at that wicked man and said: ‘By the glory of the loftiness of the fearful palace in which I dwell, and by the throne of My glory which is My concern and which I leave not from [the time of] its creation and unto eternity: In Gehenna, at the hand of Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon, I will cause that wicked man to taste the taste of flame of fire and fiery coals of cherubim and ophanim and the holy beasts.’”

[120] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: “Friend, I shall tell thee what did then the pure effulgence of the splendor of the effulgence of ’Uzhaya the Lord God of Israel. At that time He commanded me and I descended and banished and drove out Lupinus Caesar from his palace in which he was sleeping during the night and took him to a pig sty and a dog pound and put him asleep [there], and I brought in Rabbi Hananya and put him asleep in the palace of Lupinus Caesar. Next day came the executioners who had been commanded concerning Rabbi Hananya to this effect: ‘He is sitting and doing wonders in the school and is teaching law to the mighty of Israel. Off with his head!’ Lupinus Caesar appeared to them as Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon and they cut off his head. And Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon bound on the diadem of his royalty and reigned over the wicked city Rome in the likeness of Lupinus Caesar, six months, and killed in it six thousand bishops,⁵ a thousand bishops a month. [121] And something in the form of Rabbi Hananya ben Teradyon was then put before the men of the wicked city Rome and they laid hold upon it and cast it into the fire. And who was he whom they cast into the fire? Lupinus Caesar. For after he was killed, he was made alive again in the heavenly court of justice. And they laid hold upon him and cast him into the fire, and he was in anguish in the midst of the fierce fire. And after this manner did they with all ten sages of Israel, for the proclamation goeth forth from the seventh heaven proclaiming and saying in the heavenly court of justice: ‘As for the design which the wicked city Rome designed against the mighty of Israel to destroy them, Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel has agreed, but even the meditation of the heart which Rome meditateth against his children is weighty to them as if they carried it out.’”

[The First Apocalypse]

[122] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Seganzegael, the Prince of the Presence, said to me, “My friend, sit in my bosom and I shall tell thee what is to come upon Israel.” I sat in his bosom and he gazed upon me and did weep, and his tears ran down continually from his eyes and fell upon my face. I said to him, “Why does your Excellency weep?” He said to me, “My friend, come, and I shall take thee in and teach thee what is laid up for Israel, the holy people.” He grasped me by my hand and took me in to the inmost chambers and to the most secret rooms and to the treasuries. He took tablets and opened them and showed me letters written with griefs each different from the other. I said to him, “For whom are these?” He said to me, “For Israel.” I said to him, “And can Israel bear them?” He said to me, “Come tomorrow and I shall teach thee of griefs yet different from these.” On the morrow he took me in to the inmost chambers and showed me griefs more bitter than the first: [There] those [who shall perish] by the sword [were destined already] for the sword; those [who shall perish] by hunger, for hunger; those who shall be led captive, for captivity. I said to him, “And did then, your Excellency, Israel alone sin?” He said to me, “Griefs more bitter than these are laid on them anew each day. And when, assembling in synagogues and schools, they say, ‘Amen. Let the great name be blessed,’ we do not permit these [griefs] to go forth from the inmost chambers.”

[123] When I went down from before him I heard a voice speaking in the Aramaic language, and thus it said:
 “The holy shrine shall be a ruin;
 and the temple, a fire burning;
 “And the dwelling of the king, desolation;
 and she in whom the king rejoiced shall mourn as a widow;
 “And the virgins and the youths shall be spoiled;
 and the servants of the king, be killed;
 “And the pure altar, polluted;
 and the table which was set before the Lord, taken as spoil by the enemy;
 “And Jerusalem shall be desolation;
 and the land of Israel trembling.”

⁵ *bishops*: James Davila (*Hekhalot Literature in Translation*, pp. 175-176) gives “generals.” Ephraim Nissan has suggested “high-ranking officers, or officials,” adding “the sense ‘bishops’ belongs to medieval and modern Hebrew instead.”

[124] When I heard the voice of this vision I was terrified and struck silent and fell backwards. But then came the angel Hadariel and gave me breath and spirit and stood me upon my feet. He said to me, "My friend, what came over thee?" I said to him, "Your Excellency, is there no restoration for Israel?" He said to me, "Come, and I shall bring thee in to treasuries of consolations and to treasuries of salvations and shall show thee." He brought me in to treasuries of salvations and to treasuries of consolations and I beheld the companies of ministering angels, that they were sitting and weaving garments of salvations and making crowns of life and fixing in them precious stones and pearls and compounding all manner of spices and perfumed wines for the righteous. And I beheld one crown which differed from all the [other] crowns, and the sun and the moon and the twelve signs of the zodiac were fixed in it. I said to him, "Your Excellency, for whom are these crowns?" He said to me, "For Israel." "And that different crown, for whom is that destined?" He said to me, "For David, the king of Israel." I said to him, "Your Excellency, show me the glory of David." He said to me, "My friend, wait for three hours until David cometh hither and thou shalt behold his greatness." [125] He took me and seated me in his bosom. He said to me, "What dost thou see?" I said to him, "I see seven lightnings which strike as one." He said to me, "My son, close thine eyes that thou not be shaken by those that shall go forth to meet David." At once, all ophanim and seraphim and the holy beasts and treasuries of snow and treasuries of hail and clouds of glory and planets and stars and ministering angels and fiery spirits of the fourth heaven cried out in tumult, saying: "For the chief musician, a psalm of David. The heavens are telling the glory of God." And I heard a sound of a great uproar which came from Gozen, saying: "The Lord shall reign forever and ever." And behold David, the King of Israel, came first, and I beheld all the kings of the house of David following after him, and each had his crown on his head and the crown of David was more brilliant and differed from all the other crowns and its splendor went forth from one end of the world to the other. [126] When David went up to the great school which is in the firmament, there was set for him a throne of fire which was forty parasangs in height and double in length and double in breadth. And when David came and sat down upon his throne which was prepared for him opposite the throne of his Creator (and all the kings of the house of David sit before him, and all the kings of the house of Israel stand behind him) at once David arose and uttered songs and praises [such as] ear hath not heard from [the creation of] the world. And when David began and said, "The Lord shall rule forever; thy God, Zion, to all generations, Hallelujah!" Metatron and all his servants began and said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts, all the earth is full of His glory," and the beasts praise God saying, "Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His [dwelling] place," and the firmaments say, "The Lord shall reign forever," and all the earth saith, "The Lord has been King, the Lord is King, the Lord shall be King, forever and ever," and all the kings of the house of David say, "The Lord shall be King over all the earth, in that day shall the Lord be one and His name One."

{...}

[The Second Apocalypse]

[130] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus did 'Akhtariel Yah the Lord God of Hosts converse with me, saying: "My friend Ishmael, know that I have not given to any of the nations of the world [permission] to enslave Israel, except for one day in this world, [and that] because Israel forsook Me and bowed down to other gods and set up a graven image in my house (and [therefore] did I drive My Shekinah forth from [that place] where I had sworn to cause My name to dwell forever). And they did anger Me and did provoke Me, they, their kings and their princes, their priests and their prophets. And for seven hundred years did they remain separate from Me. And I swore in Mine anger that I would subdue them beneath the [kingdom of] iron and the [kingdom of] clay. And their princes shall they kill and their kings shall they slaughter, their youths shall they cast out and their children shall they dash to pieces, and they shall make the yoke of their old men heavy and shall decree upon them harsh decrees until they shall pine away in their iniquity and in the iniquity of their fathers. Either let them return to Me, or the end shall be fulfilled, for thus have I sent unto them by the hand of My servants the prophets, that I will visit upon them the days of the Baalim when they did burn incense to them. And even as they did provoke Me to anger seven hundred years, so I will surely anger them and make them jealous with a foolish nation and a

nation for which I set apart no kingdom, in that day when I cast lots for all the peoples. Because, even because....”

[131] Said Rabbi Ishmael: When I heard “Because, even because” my hands grew feeble and I fell prostrate upon my face and I was terrified and there was no force in me, neither to speak nor to answer. At once did Metatron the Prince of the Presence answer and said to me, “My friend, rise and stand and strengthen thy loins and understand and be intelligent in [the matter of] the words which He will speak to thee.” And I heard a voice going forth from between the two cherubim and saying: “My friend, Ishmael, fear not, for I will not exact from them payment measure for measure, for I know that they have not in them the strength to endure; but I act for My Name’s sake and I set division between the nations and great enmity between Edom and Ishmael, that they make war one with another and so destroy not utterly my people Israel.”

[132] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I sat and did reckon the reckoning which was first given me, and I reckoned to Babylon seventy years, and to Media fifty and two years, and to Greece an hundred and eighty years, and for Edom I had not yet made reckoning till I arose in the same prayer and in the same affliction in which I had first fallen aforetime. Straightway I heard a voice from heaven going forth and saying, “My friend, Ishmael, know thou that if Israel repent, forthwith shall they be re- deemed, for thus did I stipulate with Isaiah [30.15]: ‘In repenting and rest shall ye be saved.’”

[133] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I retorted word against word, and said, “If they do not repent, shall they never be redeemed?” He said to me, “Either they shall pine away in their iniquity or the end shall be completed.”

[134] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I retorted word against word, and said, “And may not the end of this wicked kingdom be revealed?” I heard a voice going forth and saying, “My friend Ishmael, at the end of the fulfillment of seven hundred years, from the time of the building of {the} house [which was built by the authority] of the kings of Persia, all things shall come to an end and they shall finally cease from off all the face of the earth and that shall be the cleansing of iniquities. Even as they did forsake Me seven hundred years and did serve the Baalim, so I, even I, will forsake them and will cast them off into the hand of the cruel, seven hundred years. And there shall be for them no saviour, no priest, neither teacher, and no prophet and no king and no leader and no prince until they turn and return to Me in prayer and in supplications for mercy. And yet, if they seek My Face, I shall be found of them, and I shall bring them back to their land.”

[135] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I retorted word against word and said, “And if they do not repent shall they never be redeemed?” He said to me “I will set over them a king whose decrees shall be harsh as Haman’s, and against their will, by compulsion, they shall return to Me. And this shall be [Daniel 8.23] ‘a king of fierce countenance and understanding dark sentences.’ [7.25] ‘And he shall speak words against the Most High, and shall wear out the saints of the Most High; and he shall think to change the times and the law; and they shall be given into his hand until a time and times and half a time.’”

[136] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I reckoned the reckoning: For Babylon seventy years and for Media fifty and two and for Greece and hundred and eighty and for Edom accordingly I found the years to the destruction of the second temple to complete seven hundred years. And I sought in books which Daniel had closed up and sealed, and I found written in them: “Seven hundred years were determined and decreed upon Thy people and upon Thy holy city and at their fulfillment shall the transgressors cease and the sinners shall come to an end and the iniquity of a small people shall be atoned and He that is righteous forever shall bring the Messiah who has remained hidden and sealed [from the sight] of all the prophets and he shall anoint the Holy of Holies.”

[137] Said Rabbi Ishmael: And even as Daniel explained I found written [Daniel 9.24] “Seventy weeks are decreed upon Thy people and upon Thy holy city to finish the transgression and to make an end of sins and to make reconciliation for iniquity and to bring in everlasting righteousness and to seal up vision and prophecy and

to anoint the Holy of Holies.” And these seventy weeks be a sign for seven hundred years, and when these do come to their end they shall end at even{ing}, and straightway shall come the light, for it is said [Zachariah 14.7] “And it shall come to pass that at evening time there shall be light.”

[138] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Why was this [vision of the] end revealed to me? Inasmuch as I had set my heart to study wisdom and to reckon seasons and times, minutes and ends, and a period of periods and a season of seasons. And I turned my face to the supernal Holy One in prayer and in supplications and in fasting and in sackcloth and in mourning, and I did often pray saying: “O Lord God of Hosts, God of Israel, how long are we to be loathsome and broken, made a mock and a derision among the peoples. All those who see us will mock us and say, ‘These are they, the people of the Lord. Why did He smite them and why did He cast them out from before His face?’ And they say, ‘Because of the greatness of their iniquity and the strength of their sin did He abominate them and loathed them and put them away from before His face and He shall bring them back no more?’” And because of this prayer did ‘Akhtariel Yah, the Lord God of Israel converse with me.

[The Third Apocalypse]

[140] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Metatron, the great Prince of the Presence, spoke to me [saying]: “My friend, come and I shall reveal the Messianic end which even they of old time were not worthy that it should be revealed to them, but thy glory is weighed equal to [that of] Aaron the Priest. As for that generation in which the son of David shall come, in it are all the peoples like unto a woman in travail, eating and drinking but with no thought. And there shall be wailing among the holy, and cries of terror among the images of the mighty ones, and trembling shall arise in the cities and quaking in the provinces. And the vine shall yield its fruits, yet shall wine cost dear, and the olives shall be smitten and oil shall be dear. And none that laboreth, he and his household, all the day long suffereth to support himself and to support his household, because of the great cost of living. And when the nations of the world do see that this be so, they give authority for assistance in all things, as it is said [Psalms 97.7] ‘Ashamed be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols.’ And when thou seest all these signs, know that this is the Messianic end.

[142] Thereafter come four from the four winds of the world and these be they: the children of Maskidia from one quarter, the children of Shabhur from one quarter, the children of Mash and Marghish from one quarter, the children of Piston from one quarter and they make war with one another and kill one another, and there fall of them, that day, more than two hundred thousand slain. At that time do they say to one another, ‘Why should we make war? Come and we shall compromise and whoever winneth shall be supreme king and we shall all serve him.’

[143] Then shall the Messiah come forth from prison with [naught save] his staff and his sack, and he warneth them, ‘I am patient with you.’ Then do they say one to another, ‘With what shall he conquer us. His countenance is not that of men and his form is not that of men. His wealth is not that of men. His strength is not that of men. We are rich, strong, warlike, the children of kings. And this fellow – with what shall he conquer us?’ They say to him, ‘If we conquer you what do you give us?’ The Messiah saith unto them, ‘If you conquer me, behold I and all the children of Israel are your slaves.’ When they hear this, from the greatness of the love with which they love to enslave Israel doth each one say unto him ‘Say what thou wilt.’ The Messiah saith unto them, ‘The thing which I propose is small and is not great: He who bring to life all these slain shall be king over us.’ Straightway are their words stopped up and they have no mouth to speak. [144] Then doth the Messiah stand and wrap himself in prayer and gird himself as an hero before Him who spoke and the world was. He saith before Him, ‘Master of worlds, remember on my behalf the suffering and grief and darkness and obscurity in which I was cast, mine eyes which beheld no light and mine ears which heard great reviling and the scurvy of my skin upon my bones and the breaking of my heart in my vitals and the weakening of my strength with pain and grief. It is revealed and known before Thee that in this matter I have not acted for my own glory,

nor yet for the glory of my father's house have I acted, but for Thy glory have I acted, for Thy sake and for Thy temple {and} for Thy children who dwell in sorrow among the peoples of the world.' Then do those two hundred thousand stand upon their feet and say, 'We are of Israel, we are of Israel' as it is said [Zech. 2.15], 'And many nations shall join themselves unto the Lord.' Then doth the Messiah say unto them, 'Go ye and assemble all your brethren from all the nations.' And they go and assemble all Israel and bring them and cause them to stand before the Messiah as it is said [Isaiah 66.20], 'And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations as an offering unto the Lord.'"

[145] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Zegangael, the Prince of the Presence, said to me, "All the peoples of the world are destined to come to the Messiah and say to him, 'We have heard concerning thee that thou hast power to kill and to make alive. We pray thee, speak with the Holy One, blessed be He, that He receive from us a gift.' He saith unto them, 'And what gift do you bring to me?' They say unto him, 'We have destroyed the house of dwelling, from it we shall enter.'* And we say unto them, 'Those men are wicked. He needeth not your building, for of it is written [Ps 147.2] "The Lord doth build up Jerusalem" etc.' They say unto him, 'We, if that be so, shall gather in it precious stones and pearls the like of which is not in all the world.' He saith unto them, 'Ye wicked, all precious stones and pearls are His, for it is said [Haggai 2.8], "The silver is Mine and the gold is Mine" etc.' Then doth the Holy Spirit answer them and saith unto them, 'Fools and evil-doers, what do ye bring in place of the great men and the lords whom ye have killed?' Straightway they go forth from before him in disappointment."

* In a marginal note, Scholem suggests that the reading of this quote be 'We shall enter from the temple which is destroyed'; that is, as their gift, the nations offer to rebuild the temple. This passage is similar to the offer—and rejection—of the Samaritans in Ezra 4.

[146] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Splendor of Height said to me, "Come and I shall show thee their appearance. Between firmament and firmament is hung water; between water and water, fire; between fire and fire, water; between water and water, fire and hail and water. Fire burneth more fiercely and there is a wall of fire on either side of the throne and seraphim standing before Him and saying, 'Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts' and beasts uttering praise, 'Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His [dwelling] place.' And the firmament saith, 'The Lord shall reign forever.' And the earth saith, 'The Lord reigneth, He is apparelled with majesty.' And the seas and the rivers utter praise and say, 'To Him who divided the Red Sea into parts' etc."

[147] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Splendor of Height said to me, "I make a request of thee: Say unto Israel, 'Love the repentant.' For repentance reacheth and goeth to the throne of glory, three hundred and ninety firmaments (removed). The repentant are greater than the ministering angels. [148] For at the time when Israel went into exile, Metatron and Yikhael and Gabhriel said 'What shall we do?' Forthwith they laid their hands upon their heads and wept with a loud voice and said, 'Who will go up to the height of heights and weep before Him who spoke and the world was, that He shall return from the fierceness of His anger and shall have mercy upon His children. [149] Metatron said to them, 'I shall go up when they go up.' All those who glowed with fire shrank trembling from before him. When he had ascended [through] eighty firmaments the heavens and the heavens of the heavens shook and the holy ones above said with one voice, 'How comes it that the odor of one born of woman ascendeth on high' until the Holy One, blessed be He, said unto them, 'He is one of the servants of justice and of My seraphs. Permit him that he come and weep over [the fate of] My children who have gone into exile among wolves and among lions, and over their temple and their Law, that the son of the son of Nimrod the wicked has burned them, and over sages and students who were killed in the holy temple. Heaven forbid that My hands were relaxed and that I was not able to deliver them because they themselves relaxed from the study of the Law, and there were not among them penitents who might beseech mercy upon them. For if only there had been among them penitents who might have besought mercy upon them I had not made them over death.' Behold, thou hast learned that the repentant are greater than the ministering angels."

[150] Said Rabbi Ishmael: These heavens [of which I speak] are 390 [in number] for such [is the numerical value of the word] Shamaim [viz: *heavens*] in gematria. And lest thou shouldst say that these [heavens] alone exist [I state in advance that the fact is not so] but this far it is permitted to speak, from here on thou hast no right to speak. For there is no number to the membranes, and there is no end and reckoning, and there is no sum to firmaments of fire. And the conflagration cometh. But search not deeply into this matter, that thou be not banished from the world, but put an end [to the questionings] in thy heart.

[151] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Once I was burning whole burnt offering upon the altar and I beheld 'Akhtariel Yah the Lord of Hosts sitting on a throne high and lifted up. He said to me, "Ishmael, my son, bless Me." I said before Him, "Master of the Worlds, may it be Thy will, O Lord my God, that Thy mercy conquer Thine anger, and may Thy mercy prevail over Thine [other] attributes, and deal with Thy children according to Thine attribute of mercy, and walk, for their sakes, within the line of justice." And He nodded toward me.

CHAPTER VII:

[152] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Surya, the Prince of the Presence, spoke to me, saying, "Friend, I shall tell thee the praise of the King and of his throne." Therefore it is said:

Thou hast uplifted the throne of Thy glory upon the cherubim of heaven,
And the ophanim of greatness do bear it,
And creatures of frost, creatures of mist, creatures of flame,
Crowned with loftiness and with splendor.
And the eyes of Shaddai are lifted up upon them,
And they were extended beneath it
As rams beneath the plough.
And it was erected upon their heads
With strength, might and power.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

[153] Be exalted, be raised on high, be lifted up, O splendid King!
Upon the throne raised high and lifted up, fearful and terrific.
Thou dwellest in the chambers of the temple of loftiness.
The servants of Thy throne are terrified and make tremble
The heavens which are the footstool of Thy feet, each day,
With voice of exultation and tumult of psalmody and roar of songs.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

[154] Messengers of the Power [of God] and awakeners of the Shekhinah
(Tumultuous of voice, who magnify song
To the voice of the servants and the voice of the mighty)
Sing, with sweet mouth and with holy melody,
Him who dwelleth in the lava stream of flaming coals.

[155] They bear up the wheel of the throne of His glory, [singing]:
"Sing, sing for joy, supernal dwelling!
"Shout, shout for joy, precious vessel!
"Made marvelously and a marvel.
"Surely thou shalt gladden the King who sitteth upon thee,
"[With a joy] as the joy of the bridegroom in his bridechamber.
"Let him rejoice, and let all the seed of Jacob be glad."
[Thus said I] when I came to take refuge under the shadow of Thy wings
In the joy of my heart which rejoiced in thee.

(For thy converse [my heart] is with the converse of the King
And with thy Maker thou dost hold discourse.)
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

- [156] O wreathed with splendor, crowned with crowns,
Supernal singers in the song of jubilation
Extol ye the Lord of flame,
For in the innermost Shekhinah, in the innermost chamber
Of the chamber of His chambers do ye dwell.
He hath distinguished your name from the name of His servants,
He hath separated you from the servants of the Merkabha.
He who nameth the name of one from among you –
Fire flames, flame encircles,
Blaze encompasseth, coals of splendor brought forth.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

- [157] O beloved of the Fearful, chosen of the Most High,
Ye who lift up [your] faces, whose converse is majestic,
Agreeable and pleasant in the eyes of Shaddai,
Who speak and are heard in the presence of the splendid King,
Servants of his majesty, crying: "King majestic
"Enthroned in the chambers of the palace of silence
"Dread and fear, holiness and purity."
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

CHAPTER VIII:

- [158] O ye who cancel decrees, who annul vows,
Who avert wrath, who quiet jealousy,
Who cause love to be remembered, who set forth friendship
Before the loftiness of the majesty of the fearful palace,
What aileth ye that ye be fearful
And there be times when ye rejoice?
What aileth ye that ye do sing for exultation,
And there be times when ye are terrified?
They said:
"When the ophanim of the power of God darken the Merkabha
"We rejoice with great joy."
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")
- [159] A lovely face, a majestic face,
A face of beauty, a face of flame,
Is the face of the Lord God of Israel
When He sitteth upon the throne of His glory
And His dignity is established in the dwelling of His majesty.
His beauty is more lovely than the beauty of the powers,
His majesty surpasseth the majesty of the bridegrooms
And brides in their bride-chambers.
He that beholdeth Him is at once torn in pieces,
And he that glimpseth His beauty at once poureth himself out as a vessel.

[160] They who serve Him to-day
Serve Him not to-morrow,
And they who serve Him to-morrow
Serve Him never again.
For their strength grew feeble and their faces darkened,
Their hearts wandered and their eyes were obscured
After [the vision of] His majesty, the splendor of the beauty of their King.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

Servitors beloved, servitors lovely,
Servitors who hasten, servitors swift,
Are they who stand upon the stone of the throne of the glory
And who are stationed upon the wheel of the Merkabha.
As the stone of the throne of the glory returneth upon them,
As the wheel of the Merkabha snatches them
They who stand to the right return and stand to the left
And they who stand to the left return and stand to the right,
And they who stand before return and stand behind
And they who stand behind return and stand before.
He who beholdeth the other saith, "This is he,"
For the feature of the face of the one
Is like the feature of the face of the other,
And the feature of the face of the other
Is like the feature of the face of the one.
Happy the King of whom those be the servants!
And happy the servants of whom this be the King!
Happy the eye which feedeth itself
And which gazeth upon this wonderful light,
A vision wonderful and exceeding strange!
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

[161] Rivers of joy, rivers of rejoicing,
Rivers of jubilation, rivers of content,
Rivers of love, rivers of friendship,
Pour themselves, issuing forth from before the throne of glory,
Strengthen themselves and pass through the gates of the seventh heaven.
From the sound of the playing of the harps of His beasts,
From the sound of the exultation of the drums of His ophanim,
And from the sound of music of the cymbals of His cherubim
A sound strengtheneth itself and goeth forth in a great tumult
When Israel saith before Him,
"Holy, Holy, Holy."

CHAPTER IX:

[162] In the sound of the seas, in the tumult of rivers
In the waves of Tarshish which the south wind troubleth,
In the sound of the song of the throne of glory
Which maketh music and praiseth the splendid King –
A multitude of sounds and great tumult! –

Many did utter their voices
Before the throne of glory, to aid it and to strengthen it,
When it maketh music and applaudeth the Mighty One of Jacob.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

- [163] "Blessed be ye to the heavens and to the earth, ye who descend to the Merkabha,
"If ye will say and will declare to My children what I do,
"In morning prayer and in noonday and in evening prayer
"And in each day and in each hour
"When Israel saith before me 'Holy.'
"Teach them, and say unto them,
"Lift up your eyes to the firmament over against your house of prayer
"At the time when you say before Me "Holy."
"For I have no pleasure in all My world which I have created
"Like in that time when your eyes are lifted up to Mine
"And Mine eyes are lifted up to yours,
"At the time you say before Me, 'Holy.'
"For the breath which goeth forth from your mouths at that time
"Moveth and riseth up before Me as a pleasant savor.
[164] "And bear witness to them, witness of what ye have seen,
"What I do to the feature of the face of Jacob your father
"Which is graven for Me upon the throne of My glory,
"For at the time when you say before Me, 'Holy,'
"I bow down upon it and clasp it
"And embrace it and kiss it
"And My hands rest upon its arms three times
"As against the three times that you say before Me, 'Holy.'"
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

- [165] Who will not attribute majesty to the King majestic,
Who will not give praise to the King who is praised,
Who will not hallow the King who is hallowed?
For each day do powers and many wonders
Come to pass before Him, each surpassing and more strange than the other.
For from the breath of the eyelids of His chief servants,
Which moveth and goeth out from their mouths
When they make mention of that splendid name,
The name which entereth by the ears and goeth out by the mouth
And which is forgotten from the heart that is not fitted for it.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

- [166] For in that place where it be mentioned
It lighteneth and dawneth and gildeth and silvereth
And moveth topaz and onyx and sapphire,
Carbuncle and emerald and pure marble,
For wonderful and strange and great secret is it,
The name by which heaven and earth were created
And by which all the categories of creation
Were swallowed up and bound together and suspended and sealed.
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

CHAPTER X:

- [167] Be proud, be proud ye lofty!
 Lift yourselves up, lift yourselves up ye splendid!
 Strengthen, strengthen yourselves, ye strong!
 Exalt, exalt yourselves, ye haughty!
 For to the King of the world and to all His servants,
 To them alone,
 [Belong] loftiness and strength, haughtiness and splendor.
 For it is fitting that the servants of His sublimity should exalt themselves,
 And it is proper that they who bear up His throne should make themselves strong.

{*Shi'ur Qomah* material begins}

For from the throne of His glory and upwards His height is one hundred and eighty thousands of myriads of parasangs, and from the throne of His glory and downwards there be one hundred and eighty thousands of myriads of parasangs. His stature is two hundred and thirty and six thousands of myriads of parasangs. From the ball of the right eye to the ball of the left eye there be thirty myriads of parasangs. The width of His right eye is three myriads of parasangs and three thousand of parasangs, and so for His left eye. And from His right arm to His left arm His width is seventy and seven myriads of parasangs, and His arms are folded upon His shoulders. His right arm – The Mover is its name, and the name of His left arm is The Follower (?) The palms of His hands are four thousands of myriads of parasangs, each one. The right palm – its name is Just, and of the left the name is Holy. Therefore He was called “God the great, the strong, and the fearful.” Said Metatron, “Thus far have I beheld the height of Jedidiah, the Master of the world. Peace.” [These revelations enable us to understand the verses in the Song of Songs 5.9 ff.] “What is thy beloved move than another beloved, O thou fairest among women?” etc. “My love is white and ruddy,” etc., all the section down to “daughters of Jerusalem.”

{*Shi'ur Qomah* material ends}

- [168] For how many of the mighty are they
 Who bear up the throne of the glory of this mighty King,
 Standing laden, day and night,
 Evening and morning and noon, in trembling and in terror,
 In fright, in shivering, in shaking and in fear!
 And how great strength is there in ye, ye servants of our God,
 That ye recall to Him and cause Him to hear
 The reminder of His name, in the height of the world!
 There is no searching out and no telling the sound and the strength.
 (As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy.”)
- [169] The ban of Heaven be upon ye, ye who descend to the Merkabha,
 If ye remember not and declare not what ye have heard
 And if ye bear not witness of what ye have seen on the faces,
 The faces of loftiness, the faces of strength,
 The faces of sublimity, the faces of splendor,
 Which lift themselves up, and maintain themselves on high, which
 crowd upward and make themselves great,
 The faces exalt and strengthen themselves
 Three times each day, on high,
 And the children of men know them not and recognize them not.
 (As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy.”)

CHAPTER XI:

[170] When the Angel of the Presence goeth in to arrange and to set in order the throne of His glory and to prepare a seat for the Mighty One of Jacob, a thousand diadems doth he bind upon the head of each one of the ophanim of majesty, and a thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. Two thousand diadems doth he bind upon the head of each one of the cherubim of glory, and two thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. [171] Three thousand diadems doth he bind upon the head of each one of the Holy Beasts, and three thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. Six thousand diadems doth he bind to [him who is called] Shining Light, to him and to eight thousand thousands of thousands of myriad myriads of myriads of diadems, and six thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them. Twelve thousand diadems doth he bind upon [the angel of] lightning, upon him and upon sixteen thousand thousands and myriad myriads of myriads of diadems, twelve thousand times doth he kneel and fall down and prostrate himself before each one of them.

[172] I make a request of ye*

Hypostates, who bear the throne of His glory
With whole heart and with longing soul:
Increase jubilation and exultation and song and the making of music
Before the glorious throne of Totrosiai Nebhobh Medhath Za'an.
(And there be those who say Tesar Nadhibh Merath Za'an the Lord God of Israel.)
And let His heart rejoice at the time of the prayer of his children,
And He will permit Himself to be sought and to be found of them
that descend to the Merkabha
At the time when they stand before the throne of His glory.

* Smith's indication of a lacuna here appears unnecessary. Kuyt has, "I ask of you, MDWT of the bearers of the throne of glory" (—*The 'Descent' to the Chariot*, page 176).

[173] Each day, when the dawn begetteth to appear,
The King majestic sitteth and blesseth the beasts”
“To ye, Beasts, do I speak,
“Ye, Creatures, do I cause to hear.
“O Beasts, who bear the throne of My glory
“With whole heart and with longing soul,
“May that hour be blest in which I created ye,
“May that planet be exalted under which I formed ye,
“May the light of that day
“In which ye occurred to the thoughts of My heart, shine.
“For ye are a precious vessel which I have prepared and have completed.
“Be silent before Me, all creatures which I have made,
“That I may listen and give ear to the voice of the prayer of My children.”

$$\{\dots\}$$

{A marginal note at this place reads: '(Something omitted / יתכרך = יתי ? So probably best left out / thrice below)'}

[178] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Happy are Israel! How much dearer are they in the sight of the Holy One, blessed be He, than are the ministering angels! For when the ministering angels wish to sing a song of heaven above, they first gather about the throne of glory, like mountains of fire and hills of flame, and the Holy One, blessed be He, saith unto them, "Be silent before Me each angel and each beast and each ophan and each seraph whom

I have created until I shall first have heard and have given ear unto the voice of the song of the praise of Israel My children.” For it is said [Job 38.7], “When the morning stars sang together,” these be Israel; “And all the sons of God shouted for joy,” these be the household of the angels. When is there glory in heaven, as it is written [Psalms 57.11], “Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens”? At the time when “thy glory [is over] all the earth,” etc. Thousands of myriads of ministering angels stand to the right of the throne, and over against them to the left of the throne, and between the surrounding rivers stand the princes, the great ones, they who stand in command of each troop and each host to the right of the throne and to the left of the throne, and who teach [them] to sing songs and to make music for the glory of the King of Kings of Kings, the Holy One, blessed be He.

[179] When it cometh the time of the angels to sing songs and to make music before the Holy One, blessed be He, the Lord, [then doth] the angel Shamiel, the great, honored and fearful prince stand above the windows of the lowest firmament to hear and to attend to the sound of the songs and the music and the praises which ascend from the earth, from the synagogues and from the schools, that he may cause them to be heard before the seventh heaven. And why doth he stand above the windows of the firmament? Because the ministering angels have not permission to sing a song [in heaven] above until Israel first open their mouths in song [on earth] below, as it is said, “Praise ye the Lord our God.” And all the ministering angels and all angels of each heaven, when they hear the voice of songs and praises which Israel saith [on earth] below, do commence [in heaven] above with “Holy, holy, holy.” [180] And why is the name of that prince called Shamiel? Because at each dawn he standeth and causeth the voice of songs and praises which ascend from earth, from synagogues and schools, to be heard before each firmament unto the seventh heaven and the holy beasts and ophanim and seraphim and cherubim of majesty. When they heareth [the voice of Israel] and causeth it to be heard in each firmament, straightway there descend troops upon troops, ranks upon ranks, companies upon companies, camps upon camps, divisions upon divisions of ministering angels from every firmament to the midst of rivers of fire and rivers of flame and rivers of burning and immerse themselves therein seven times and examine themselves in fire three hundred and sixty and five times.

[181] And have, then, the ministering angels flux and [are they liable to] impurity, that they need immersion? But these are those ministering angels who are set over the service of the world and who descend each day to make peace in the world. And when the time of song cometh they mount up to the firmament. And because of the odor of the children of men born of women, because they do have flux are [are liable to] impurity, [these angels] immerse themselves in fire and cleanse and make brilliant and separate and examine and strengthen and magnify and better themselves in fire until they make themselves holy and hallowed, clean and cleansed, and they return and are once more the angels of the seventh heaven.

[182] And thereafter do they call one to another and speak one to another and they ascend from the rivers of fire each with the permission of the other and they strengthen themselves and make themselves like unto light and unto lightning of the splendors of splendor. And thereafter they go up on a ladder of fire, each with the permission of the other, with laud, with praise, with psalm, with rejoicing, with exultation, until they come unto the soldiers of the seventh heaven, unto lightnings of brilliance, unto cherubim and ophanim, unto holy beasts, unto the wheels of the Merkabha, unto the majesties of the countenance, unto the winged beings, unto the throne which is high and lifted up. [183] Forthwith do they stand in fear and in trembling and in shaking and in holiness and in truth and in humility and cover their faces with their wings that they behold not the likeness of God who sitteth upon the Merkabha, and there stand troops upon troops of a thousand thousands of thousands and ranks upon ranks of a myriad myriads of myriads and camps upon camps uncountable and hosts upon hosts without number, like unto mountains upon mountains of fire, and like unto hills upon hills of flame, before the throne of glory. And then doth the Holy One, blessed be He, seat Himself upon the throne of glory, and His glory filleth the world, as it is said, “All the earth is full of His glory.”

[184] And moreover the holy beasts do strengthen and hallow and purify themselves more than these, and each beast has bound upon its head a thousand thousands of thousands of crowns of luminaries of diverse sort, and they are clothed in clothing of fire and wrapped in a covering of flame and cover their faces with lightning. And the Holy One, blessed be He, uncovereth His face.

[185] And wherefore do the holy beasts and the ophanim of magnificence and the cherubim of majesty hallow and purify and clothe and wrap and adorn themselves yet more? Because the Merkabha is upon their faces and the throne of glory upon their heads and the Shekhina over them and rivers of fire pass between them, accordingly do they strengthen themselves and make themselves splendid and purify themselves in fire seventy times and do all of them stand in cleanliness and holiness and sing songs and music, praise and rejoicing and applause, with one voice, with one utterance, with one mind and with one melody.

[186] And not only [do they purify themselves] but [nevertheless] there fall from them – that is, from the ministering angels – a thousand thousands and myriad myriads, fall to the river of fire and are burned. Wherefore? Because there may not be among them any who preceedeth or delayeth, who singeth more softly or loudly the song and the sanctus [which are sung] before the King of Kings of Kings. Accordingly any who preceedeth the rest or who delayeth [and singeth] after them in the song is at once burned.

[187] But among the holy beasts there is none that preceedeth or delayeth because their height is one and their breadth is one and their clothing is one and their strength is one and the crowns on their heads are one and their splendor is one. And the creatures are arranged at the four feet of the throne, one over against the other: One wheel over against another, one ophan over against another, one beast over against another, one cherub over against another and one melody over against another. And they open their mouths in song, in thanksgiving, in fear, in fright, in terror, in trembling, in shaking, in shivering, in cleanliness and in holiness and in a still, small voice, as it is said, “and after the tumult (*sic*) a still, small voice.”

[188] And they lift up the Merkabha with a sound of songs, with praise and with laud. Then do the holy hallow, the pure applaud, the messengers exalt, the wheels rejoice, the cherubim praise, the beasts bless, the seraphim give utterance, the troops magnify, the angels make music and they are divided into three groups of a thousand thousands and myriad of myriads. One group saith, “Holy, holy, holy,” and kneeleth and falleth prostrate; and the second group saith, “Holy, holy, holy,” and kneeleth and falleth prostrate; and the third group saith, “Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts, all the earth is full of His glory,” and it kneeleth and falleth prostrate. And the beasts from under the throne of glory answer after them and say, “Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His dwelling place.”

[189] Each day, when [the time of] the afternoon prayer arriveth,
The King majestic sitteth and praiseth the beasts,
But before He have finished speaking
The holy beasts come forth from beneath the throne of glory,
Their mouths full of exultation, their wings full of jubilation,
Clapping their hands, their feet dancing,
And they encircle and surround their King,
One on His right and one on His left
And one before Him and one behind Him.
And they embrace and kiss Him and uncover their faces,
(They uncover, and the King of glory covereth His face)
And the seventh heaven is broken like a sieve
Because of the effulgence of the splendor of the beauty of the dignity
Of the loveliness of the mercy of the desire of the brilliance
Of the glory of the praise of the appearance of their faces.
(As it is said, “Holy, holy, holy.”)

CHAPTER XII:

- [190] They who cancel decrees, who annul vows,
 Who avert wrath, who quiet jealousy,
 Who cause love to be remembered – the love of Abraham – before their King,
 When they behold Him, that He is angry against His children,
 What do they do?
 They beat upon their crowns and ungird their loins
 And strike their heads and fall upon their faces
 And say:
 “Release, release, O Maker of Creation!
 “Pardon, pardon, O mighty One of Jacob!
 “Atone, atone, O Holy One of Israel!
 “For loftiest of Kings art thou.
- [191] “King fearful, King terrific,
 “King beloved, King honored,
 “Why shouldst Thou be hostile against the seed of Abraham?
 “Why shouldst Thou be jealous against the seed of Isaac?
 “Why shouldst Thou be contentious against the seed of Jacob?
- [192] “For Thou hast called them the purchase of heaven and earth.”
- And horns come out from beneath the throne of His glory
 In many multitudes, and blow long and loud, and bless [saying]:
 “Blessed be ye who are advocates for My children,
 “Praised be ye who laud the Patriarchs”

And all the host on high rendered them glory and greatness, 'drw 'th t'n 'wry tzt the Lord God of Israel, which they were called.

[196] Behold it saith [I Chr. 29.2 ff.]: “Thine, Lord, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth [is Thine]; Thine is the kingdom, O Lord, and Thou art exalted as head above all. Both riches and honor come of Thee, and Thou rulest over all, and in Thine hand is power and might, and in Thine hand it is to make great and to give strength unto all. Now, therefore, our God, we thank Thee, and praise Thy glorious name.” And it saith, “How many are Thy works, O Lord, all of them hast Thou made with wisdom. The earth is full of Thy creatures.” Therefore be clothed with majesty, be exalted and be lifted up, O splendid King, be blessed and be praised and be hallowed, Totrosi'ai Lord God of Israel. (For He is called Totrosi'ai, Totrosyah, Totrosy'a, Totrosih, Totrosiel, Totrosig, Totrosikh, Totrosiph, Totrosiz, Totrosish, Totrosibh, Totrosin, Totrosis, Totrosi', Totrosik, Totrosith, Zurtag, Zoharariel, 'Ashrawwili'ai. And the right procedure in dealing with this paragraph with these great [magical] names is to read Totrosi'ai to Totrosith according to this order, Yod, He, Aleph, Heth, Lamed, Gimel, Kaph, Pe, Zade, etc. [These being the final letters of the names.]

CHAPTER XIII:

[198] Said Rabbi Ishmael: When Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah saw that the wicked city Rome had taken counsel against the mighty ones of Israel to destroy them, he straightway revealed the secret of the world, that which is seen of him who is worthy to gaze upon the King and His throne, in His glory and His beauty, and [upon] the holy beasts, upon the cherubim of the Power [of God], and upon the ophanim of the Shekinah, upon lightning terrific, upon chain-lightning terrible, when the lava-stream which encompasseth His throne, upon its bridges and upon conflagrations which increase in strength and rise up between one bridge and another, and

upon dust of smoke and upon wind of splendour which raised all the dust of coals which was covering and hiding with the darkness of coals all the chambers of the palace of the seventh heaven. And Surya, Prince of the Presence, the servant of Totrakhiel the Lord, is great.

[199] To what can this scheme for those who descend to the Merkabha be likened? It is like unto a man who hath a ladder in his house, [and] who was going up and down on it and there is no creature that preventeth him. Whoever is clean and guiltless of idolatry and of sexual sins and of murder and of slander and vain oaths and of blasphemy and presumption and of groundless enmity and who keepeth every positive and negative commandment.

[200] Said Rabbi Ishmael: My master Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah said to me: Scion of nobles, fortunate is he (who is thus clean) and fortunate is his soul, for everyone who is clean and guiltless of these eight matters (which Totrakiel the Lord and His servant Surya the Prince of the Presence loathe) may go down and gaze

On the wonderful loftiness and strange lordship
Loftiness of exaltation and lordship of splendor,
Which come to pass before the throne of His glory
Three times each day, on high
From the day when the world was created and until now, for praise,
With which Totrakiel the Lord doth conduct himself on high.

CHAPTER XIV

[201] Said Rabbi Ishmael: When my ears heard this warning my strength grew feeble. I said to Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah my master, "If so there is no end to the matter. For you will find no man whose soul is yet in his body who is clean and guiltless of these eight matters." He said to me, "Scion of nobles, and if not – ? Arise and bring before me all the great ones of the company and all the mighty ones of the academy, and I shall declare before them the hidden, the concealed secrets, wonders of the ascent, and the weaving of the web upon which the perfection of the world and the excellence thereof doth stand, and the beauty of heaven and earth (wherein all the ends of the earth and the world and the ends of the firmaments of the height are bound, sewed and joined, hung and standing) and the path of the ladder to the height, of which one end is on earth and one end on the right foot of the throne of glory."

[202] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Straightway I arose and assembled all the Sanhedrin, great and small, to the third entrance which was in the house of the Lord. And he was sitting upon a chair of pure marble which Elisha my father gave me, for it was of the goods of her that bore me which she did bring to him in her dowry. [203] And there came Rabban Simon ben Gamliel and Rabbi Eliezer the Great and Rabbi Elazar ben Dama and Elazar ben Shammua and Jonathan ben Dahabhai and Haninah ben Hakkanai and Jonathan ben Uziel and Rabbi Akiba and Rabbi Judah ben Babba. We came and sat down before him. And all the multitude of companies were standing upon their feet, for they saw spiderwebs of fire and torches of light which made a separation between them and between us. And Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah sitteth and setteth in order before them all the teachings concerning the Merkabha, [the] descent and [the] ascent, how he descendeth who descendeth, and how he ascendeth who ascendeth.

[204] And whenever a man wished to descend to the Merkabha he would call to Surya the Prince of the Presence and conjure him one hundred and twelve times by Totrosi'ai the Lord (who is called Totrosi'ai Zurtak Totrakhiel Tophgar 'Ashrawwili'ai Zebhodiell Zoharariell Tandiel, and Shekhadhozi'ai Dehibhiron, and 'Andiriron the Lord God of Israel. And let him beware that he do not exceed an hundred and twelve times and do not diminish from them. And if he exceed or diminish his blood is upon his own head. Bit his mouth must utter [the words of conjuration] and the fingers of his hands must count one hundred and twelve and forthwith he may go down and rule in the [world of the] Merkabha.)

CHAPTER XV

[206] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus did Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah say to me: Totrosi'ai the Lord God of Israel of Hosts sitteth within seven palaces, one within another. And at the entrance to each palace are eight door-keepers, four to the right of the lintel and four to the left of the lintel. [207] These be the names of the door-keepers of the first palace: Lahabhiel, and Kashrael, Gahriel, Zekhuthiel, Tophhiel, and Lahariel, Mathkiel, and Shuwael. And there be those who say, And Shubhael. [208] These be the names of the door-keepers of the second palace: Tagriel, and Mathpiel, Sarhiel, and 'Azpiel, Shaharariel, and Starel, Rig'iel, and Sahabiel. [209] And these be the names of the door-keepers of the third palace: Shebhuriel, and Rezuziel, and Shalmiel, Sabhlael, and Zahazhael, Hadarel, and Puriel, and Paltriel. [210] These be the names of the door-keepers of the fourth palace: Pahdiel, Gebhurthiel, Pozaziel, and Shekhinael, Shathkael, and 'Arbhiel, and Kapiel, and 'Anaphiel. [211] These be the names of the door-keepers of the fifth palace: Tehilael, and 'Azwiel, Gatoel, Gathoel, and Sa'aphriel, Naraphiel, and Gariel, Hadiel. [212] And these be the names of the door-keepers of the sixth palace: Domiel, and Kazpiel, Gahaghiel, and 'Arasbarasbiel, 'Anromiel, and Parziel, and Magogael, and Tophrael.

[213] And at the door of the seventh palace stand angry all the heroes, warlike, strong, harsh, fearful, terrific, taller than mountains and sharper than peaks. Their bows are strung and stand before them; their swords are sharpened and in their hands. And lightnings flow and issue forth from the balls of their eyes, and spider-webs of fire from their nostrils and torches of fiery coals from their mouths. And they are equipped with helmets and with coats of mail, and javelins and spears are hung upon their thews.

CHAPTER XVI

[214] Their horses be heroes of darkness, horses of the shadow of death, horses of thick darkness, horses of fire, horses of blood, horses of hail, horses of iron, horses of fog. The horses upon which they ride stand beside mangers of fire full of coals of juniper and eat fiery coals from their mangers, [taking] a measure of forty bushel of coals in one mouthful. And the measure of the [content of the] mouth of such horse is [the content of] three mangers such as the mangers of Caesaraea, and the measure of each manger is the measure of the gate of Caesaraea. [215] And there be rivers of fire beside their mangers, and each of their horses drinks as the measure of the fullness of the watercourse which is in the valley of Kidron, which bringeth and containeth all the rainwater of all Jerusalem. And in that place was a cloud above their heads, showering blood above their heads and [above the heads] of their horses. And this is the sign and the measure of the horses of the entrance of the seventh palace and a horse of the entrance of each palace.

[216] And all those who descend to the Merkabha ascend and are not harmed, but they behold all this trouble and descend safely and come to stand and bear witness and tell the fearful and terrific vision. (Whereas, in the palaces of kings who are flesh and blood, matters are otherwise. [Neither are such visions seen, nor do visitors get safely out.]) And they bless and praise and applaud and glorify and exalt and magnify and attribute honor and beauty and greatness to Totrosi'ai the Lord God of Israel who rejoiced in those who descend to the Merkabha and who sat and looked for each one of Israel, to know when he would descend and behold

The wonderful loftiness and strange lordship,
Loftiness of exaltation and lordship of splendor,
Which come to pass before the throne of His glory
Three times each day, on high,
From the time when the world was created
And until now, for praise.

[217] King just, King faithful, King beloved, King lovely, King supporting King lowly, King humble, King righteous, King pious, King holy, King pure, King blessed, King lofty, King mighty, King gracious, King merciful, King of Kings of Kings and Lord of the Crowns.

[218] Totrosi'ai the Lord God of Israel desireth and awaiteth –
 In such measure as He awaiteth for the redemption and for the
 season of salvation
 Which is laid up for Israel for a day of vengeance
 After the destruction of the last temple –
 When shall he that descendeth to the Merkabha descend?
 When shall he see the loftiness of the height?
 When shall he see the end which bringeth salvation?
 When shall he hear the end which is wrought by wonders?
 When shall he see that which eye hath not seen?
 When shall he ascend and tell to the seed of Abraham who loved Him?

CHAPTER XVII

[219] Said Rabbi Ishmael: When thou comest and standest at the entrance of the first palace take two seals in thy hands, one that of Totrosi'ai the Lord and one that of Surya the Prince of the Presence. Show that of Totrosi'ai the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of Surya the Prince of the Presence to those standing on the left. Straightway Dahabhiel the Prince who is head of the entrance of the first palace and is appointed over the first palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Tophahiel the Prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him, – straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left until they bring thee and hand thee over to Taghriel and Mathpiel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Taghriel is the prince who is head of the entrance of the second palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Mathpiel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him. [220] And show them two seals, one of 'Adhriwaron the Lord and one of 'Uzhiy'a the Prince of the Presence. Show that of 'Adhriwaron the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of 'Uzhiy'a the Prince of the Presence to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left, until they bring thee and hand thee over to Shebhoriel and Reziziel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Shebhoriel is the prince who is head of the entrance of the third palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Reziziel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him. Show them two seals, one of Zurtak the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of Dehabhyoron the Prince of the Presence to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left, and these bring thee – two princes before and two princes behinds thee – and hand thee over to Pahdiel and Gebhortiel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Pahdiel is the prince who is head of the entrance of the fourth palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and Gebhortiel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him. And show them two seals, one of Zebhoriel the Lord and one of Margiwiel the Prince of the Presence. Show that of Zebhoriel the Lord to those standing to the right, and show that of Margiwiel the Prince of the Presence to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee, one from thy right and one from thy left, until they bring thee and hand thee over to Tehilael and 'Azriel and make thy peace with them and warn them concerning thee. Now Tehilael is the prince who is head of the entrance of the fifth palace and standeth to the right of the lintel, and 'Azriel is the prince who standeth to the left of the lintel with him. And show them two seals, one of Totrakhriel the Lord and one of Zehaphtariai the Prince of the Presence. Show that of Totrakhriel to those standing to the right, and show that of Zehaphtariai to those standing to the left. Straightway they seize thee and bring thee – three princes before thee and three princes behind thee and two princes at thy sides, [224] because the door-keepers of the sixth palace would destroy all those who “do and do not” descend to the Merkabha because they act without permission. And [the superior powers] did give the

door-keepers orders and beat them and burn them and set others in their place. And also the others who replace them behave in the same fashion, for they do not fear, nor do they consider, saying: “Why should we be burned and what pleasure is it to us that we should destroy [all] those that do and do not descend to the Merkabha because they act without permission?” And this is still the behaviour of the door-keepers of the sixth palace.

CHAPTER XVIII:

[225] Said Rabbi Ishmael: All the companions said to me: “Scion of nobles, thou who rulest by the light of the Law as doth Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah, see him and bring him back that he sit with us, leaving the vision which he glimpseth in the vision of the Merkabha, and that he tell us who is he who doth and doth not descend to the Merkabha – he whom the door-keepers of the sixth palace would attack, for they would not touch at all those who [really] descend to the Merkabha. What is the difference between those [who would not be attacked] and those [who would]?”

[226] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thereupon I took a piece of woolen cloth and gave it to Rabbi Akiba, and Rabbi Akiba gave it to a servant of ours, saying, “Go and lay this cloth beside a woman who immersed herself and yet did not become pure, and let her immerse [herself a second time]. For if that woman will come and will declare the measure of her menstrual flow before the company, it is known that one forbids [her to her husband] and the majority permit. Say to that woman, ‘Touch this cloth with the end of the middle finger of thy hand, and press not the end of thy finger upon it, but [only] as a man [presseth] who taketh a hair, which hath fallen therein, from out his eye-ball, pushing it very gently.’” [227] They went and did so, and placed the cloth before Rabbi Ishmael. He [picked it up by] thrusting into it a bough of myrrh full of oil of spikenard which was laid up in clean balsam and they placed it upon the knees of Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah and therewith caused him to be dismissed from before the throne of glory where he had been sitting and beholding

Wonderful loftiness and strange lordship
Loftiness of exaltation and lordship of splendor,
Which come to pass before the throne of His glory
Three times each day, on high,
From the time when the world was created
And until now, for praise.

[228] And we besought of him [to know] who is he who “doth and doth not” descend to the Merkabha. He said unto us, “These be the men whom those who [really] descend to the Merkabha do take and cause to stand above them or to sit before them and do say unto them, ‘Behold and see and give ear and write down all that which we say and all that which you hear from before the throne of glory.’ And if those men be not fit for this task, then would the door-keepers of the sixth palace attack them. And take care that ye choose for yourselves fit men and these from the tested companions.”

[229] When thou comest and standest at the entrance of the sixth palace, display three seals of the door-keepers of the sixth palace. Display two seals to Kazpiel the Prince, whose sword is drawn in his hand, and there issue forth from it lightnings, and he shaketh it against everyone who is not fit to behold the King and his throne, and there is no creature who may stay his hand. And his sword crieth and saith: “Pain!” And he standeth by the lintel of the [entrance on the] right. And one seal show Dumiel. [230] And is Dumiel indeed his name And is not *’byrghydrhym* (*i.e.* Air Earth Water Fire) his name? And why was his name called Dumiel? Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus said Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah: “Each day doth a voice go forth from the seventh heaven and proclaimeth and saith in the heavenly court of justice (saying as follows): *’t ‘ws wbrmnzh / wpwr g ‘st* the Lord God of Israel called him Dumiel according to His Own Name, [saying]: ‘Just as I see and hold my peace so doth Dumiel [viz: The silence of God].’” His authority [extendeth over] the right lintel, but Kazpiel the Prince driveth him away, yet he cherisheth against him neither enmity nor hatred nor jealousy nor contention, but each [doteth] for His honor.

CHAPTER XIX:

[232] Zoharriel and Pa'ali Pa'ali: Show something of these two seals to Kazpiel, and show Beronyah to Dumiel the Prince, a just and humble prince. And at once would Kazpiel the Prince string his bow and draw his sword and bring thee a whirlwind and seat thee in a chariot of brilliance and trumpet before thee as eight thousands of myriads of horns and three thousands of myriads of rams' horns and four thousands of myriads of bugles. And Dumiel the Prince seizeth a gift and walketh before thee. And what gift? Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus said Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah my master: "This gift which Dumiel the Prince would seize [and carry] before the chariot of that man who doth deserve by reason of his righteousness to descend to the Merkabha is not a gift of silver and not a gift of gold, but it is that they grant him the privilege that he should not be questioned, not in the first palace and not in the second palace and not in the third palace and not in the fourth palace and not the in the fifth palace and not in the sixth palace and not in the seventh palace, but he showeth them his seal and they leave him [in peace] and he entereth."

[233] And in the entrance of the sixth palace Dumiel the Prince guardeth the sill of the right [side] of the entrance of the sixth palace, sitting on a chair [wrought] of a pure gem which [hath] in it the splendour of the luminaries of the firmament such as [they were at] the creation of the world. (Fortunate Day. Best of luck. Show the sign. Peace. The Lord God of Israel) And Dumiel the Prince receiveth him kindly and seateth him upon a chair wrought of a pure gem, and himself sitteth beside him at his right.

CHAPTER XX:

[234] And Dumiel would say to him: "I bear witness and warn thee concerning two things: That none of those who descend to the Merkabha succeed to descend except only he who hath these two qualifications: He who hath read the Bible and studieth mishna, midrash, halakhoth and agadoth, and the explanation of halakhoth as to what is forbidden and permitted; and he who hath fulfilled all that which is written in the law and keepeth all warnings of statutes and of judgments and of laws which were declared to Moses on Sinai." [235] If he said to Dumiel the Prince, "I have one of these two qualifications," Dumiel the Prince would at once get in connection with Gabhriel the Secretary and write his the paper with red paint and would hang the paper upon the chariot of that same man, saying: "Thus and so is the knowledge of such a one in the Torah, thus and so are his actions, and he desireth to enter in before the throne of His glory." [237] And when the door-keepers of the seventh palace would see that Dumiel and Kazpiel and Gabhriel, were before the chariot of that man who deservingly descendeth to the Merkabha, they [would] cover their faces, which had been angry, and they [would] at once unstring the strung bows, and return the drawn swords to their sheaths. And nevertheless it is necessary to show them a great seal and a fearful crown: God of heaven, Master of earth the Lord God of Israel. And they would enter in before the throne of His glory and bring out before that man all sorts of [instruments for] music and song, and they would come making music before him until they bring him up and seat him beside the cherubim, beside the ophanim, beside the holy beasts. And he beholdeth wonders and powers, loftiness and greatness, holiness and purity, fear, humility and justice. Then said Rabbi Ishmael: "All the companions made a parable of this scheme [for those who descend to the Merkhaba: It is like] unto a man who hath a ladder in his house, [and] who was going up and down on it, and there is no creature that preventeth him." Blessed be thou, O Lord, who art wise in secrets and master of hidden things. Amen. Amen.

CHAPTER XXI:

[238] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Rabban Simon ben Gamliel was angry with me. He said to me, "Almost had Zahaphtariai rebuked us and shucked {us} as husks of corn. Why didst thou, by criminal carelessness, sin against us? Dost thou, perhaps, think that Jonathan ben Uzziel is a man of small account in Israel? If he simply

descended and came and stood at the entrance of the seventh palace without any seal, what would happen to him? He could not blink an eye before the door-keepers of the seventh palace had utterly exterminated him. [And yet you have said nothing about the necessary seals nor the names of the angels to whom they must be shown.] [239] Said Rabbi Ishmael: I went and was angry with Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah my master, saying, "The patriarch is angry with me, why do I live?" He said to me, "Scion of nobles, if [you ask for an answer] on this point [then tell me,] what is my distinction among you? I put in your mouths the prophets, the writings, mishna and midrash, halakhoth and agadoth, and the explanation of halakhoth as to what is forbidden and permitted. Were it not for the mysteries of the law [in which] I have initiated some of you, would ye have come and appeared before me at all? I know why thou hast come. Thou hast only come because of the door-keepers of the seventh palace. [240] Go and say to the Patriarch: 'As for all the door-keepers of the [first] six palaces, it is permitted to mention the names of each one of them and to touch them; but as for the door-keepers of the seventh palace, by the sound of their names is a man terrified and is not able to touch them, inasmuch as the name of them is called according to the name of the King of the world. Consequently I have not stated them. But now – since you say to me, "State them." – come ye and stand upon your feet and, each one of you, when His name goeth forth from my mouth, kneel and fall upon your face.'" Forthwith came all the great ones of the company and all the mighty ones of the academy and stood upon their feet before Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah and he speaketh and they fall upon their faces and the scribes write.

CHAPTER XXII:

[242] These be the names of the door-keepers of the seventh palace: Zahaphtari'ai the Lord, a prince honored and beloved; 'Abhirahi'ai the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful; 'Atrighael the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying; Barnael the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear; Noraphneel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid; Na'aroriel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong; Sastitiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong and mighty; 'Anaphiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong and mighty and powerful and just and gallant, a prince whose name is mentioned on high before the throne of His glory three times each day from the day when the world was created and until now, for praise. Why? Because the ring of the seal of heaven and earth is given over to his hand. [243] And whenever they see him all those on high kneel and fall down and prostrate themselves before him, a thing which is not done in the height [before any other prince]. If you say, 'They do not fall down before the Prince of the Presence' [This is true] for those who stand before the throne of His glory, who do not prostrate themselves before the Prince of the Presence, but before 'Anaphiel the Prince [even] so with the permission and according to the will of 'ntrws rbyhg. Some say pwmyl smh brz', the Lord God of Israel.

[244] These be the names of the door-keepers of the seventh palace of the descent, for those whose names I have just stated were of the ascent. Noraphiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called 'Abhirzahi'ai the Lord; Dalkokiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called Lebhakhiel the Lord; Yekariel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called 'Atrighiel the Lord; Yeshishiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful, who was called Ben'an'ael the Lord; Teraphiel the Lord, who was called Shakdihiel the Lord; Na'aroriel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved, who was called Zohaliel the Lord; 'Anaphiel the Lord, a prince honored and beloved and fearful and terrifying and dear and splendid and strong and mighty and powerful and just and gallant, who was called Tophriel the Lord. [245] And why was his name called 'Anaphiel? Because of the ramification 'anaph of the crowns [which were] placed upon his head, for he overcast and covered all of the chambers of the seventh heaven as did the Maker of Creation. Just as, concerning the Maker of Creation it is written [Hab. 3.3]: "His glory covered the heavens," so also [does the glory (of)] 'Anaphiel the Prince as a servant who is called by his master's name. And why is he more lovely and beloved than all the [other] door-keepers of the palaces? Because he openeth the doors of the entrance of the seventh palace and closeth them before the throne of glory which is set high and standeth

opposite the entrance of the seventh palace. And the holy beasts are opposite the entrance of the seventh palace, and the cherubim and the ophanim are opposite the entrance of the seventh palace, and there be 256 faces in each of the holy beasts opposite the entrance of the seventh palace. [246] Still greater it is that there be 512 eyes in [each of] the four beasts opposite the entrance of the seventh palace. Their faces are of the likeness of the face of a man, faces of 16 faces each are there in each beast opposite the entrance of the seventh palace.

CHAPTER XXIII:

[247] And whenever a man desired to descend to the Merkabha, 'Anaphiel would open for him the doors of the entrance of the seventh palace and that man would go in and stand on the door-sill of the entrance of the seventh palace and the holy beasts would lift up upon him 512 eyes and each one of the eyes of the holy beasts is pierced as a sieve of withes, and the appearance of their eyes [is described in Nahum 2.4]: "they run like lightnings." And these are in addition to the eyes of the cherubim of the Power [of God] and the ophanim of the Shekinah, which are like torches of fire and conflagrations of coals of juniper. [248] And that man would sway and tremble and start backward and be frightened and be terrified, faint and fall backward. And 'Anaphiel the Prince would support him, he and sixty and three door-keepers of the entrances of the seven palaces. And all of them would help him and say to him:

"Fear not, son of a seed beloved,

"Enter and see the King in His beauty,

"And thou shalt not be destroyed and thou shalt not be burned.

[249] "A just King is He, a faithful King is He, a submissive King is He, a humble King is He, a righteous King is He, a pious King is He, a holy King is He, a pure King is He, a blessed King is He, a lofty King is He, a mighty King is He, a gracious King is He, a merciful King is He, a lowly King [is He] – blessed be He." [250] And they attribute to Him power. Forthwith a horn soundeth from above the firmament and cherubim and ophanim turn away their faces and he goeth in and standeth before the throne of His glory.

CHAPTER XXIV:

[251] When he standeth before the throne of glory he beginneth and reciteth a song which the throne of glory singeth each day: "Laud, song, and music, blessing, praise and celebration and applause and thanks and thanksgivings, victory and melody, speech and jubilation, rejoicing and joy and gladness, exultations, accord, humility, brilliance, propriety, truth, righteousness and justice, treasure, ornament and might, delight and ecstasy and elevation, calm and rest and consolation, contentment and quiet and peace, tranquility, security and prosperity, love, loveliness, grace and mercy and pulchritude, renown, acclaim and pity, splendor, glory, innocence, effulgence, appearance, adornment, brilliance, fire, ramification, sublimity, wonders and salvation, perfume, salt, light, loftiness, help, violence, potency, height, preciousness, mightiness, lordship, fortitude, elevation, exaltation and brightness, kingliness, power and force, holiness, purity and cleanliness, pride, greatness and kingship, magnificence and majesty, honour, and beauty to Zoharariel the Lord God of Israel."

[252] Spendid King, He robed with splendour,
 Made majestic with embroideries of song,
 Crowned with magnificence and majesty,
 A crown of loftiness and a diadem of fearfulness.
 For His name is agreeable to Him, and His title is sweet to Him,
 And His throne is splendid to Him and His palace is magnificent
 And His glory is delightful to Him, and His majesty is becoming to Him,
 And His strength is pleasant to Him and His servants sing pleasantly to Him,
 And Israel tell to Him the kingliness of His wonders.

- [253] King of Kings, God of Gods, and Lord of Lords
He surrounded with chains of crowns, encompassed
 with the ramifications of the rulers of brilliance,
He who covereth the heavens with the ramification of His magnificence,
 and who, in His majesty, appeared from the heights,
From His beauty the deeps were enkindled,
 and from His stature did the clouds shower rain.
His stature sendeth out the lofty,
 and His crown blazeth out the mighty,
 and His garment floweth with the precious.
And all trees shall rejoice in His word,
 and herbs shall exult in His rejoicing,
And His words shall liquefy as perfumes,
 flowing and sent forth in flames of fire,
Giving joy to those who search these,
 and quiet to those who fulfill them.
- [254] King beloved and lovely and clean,
Exalted beyond all the haughty,
Haughty, clothed in majesty beyond the majestic,
Majestic, lifted up beyond the mighty,
Mighty, upraised beyond the powerful.
Splendor of kings, praise of nobles,
Treasure of the holy, humility of the lowly,
Pleasant in the mouth of all those that call upon Him, Sweet to
 them that hope in His name,
Righteous in all His ways, upright in all His doings
Just in counsel and in knowledge, clear in understanding and
 in practice,
Judge of every soul, witness of every transaction, judge of every word,
Mighty in wisdom and in every secret, lofty in purity and in holiness.
- [255] King true and only, King who liveth forever,
King who killeth and maketh alive, King who sayeth and doeth,
King who formeth every disease, and createth every cure,
King who maketh every blessing, and establish every good,
King who feedeth all his works, and supporteth all his creatures,
King who is high to each of the lowly, and who is strong to each
 of good courage.

CHAPTER XXV:

King high and lifted up, sublime and wonderful,
Beloved and old, upright and faithful,
Precious and honored, strong and stout-hearted,
Righteous and true, holy and pure,
Pious, great and mighty,
Strong, powerful, precious, fearful and terrific,
High-placed upon perfections of loftiness,

Established upon the adornments of splendour
In the chambers of the palace of loftiness.
Who seest profundities, beholdest mysteries, observest dark matters,
And who, in every place is
And there is no changing His purpose, nor retorting to His word,
nor delaying His will
And there is no place to flee from Him, and no secret place to
hide from before Him.

[256] Reign forever, King merciful and gracious,
Pardoner and forgiver, who rolleth away and taketh away [sin],
Let Thy majesty be declared in every song, Thy splendor in every chant.
Be high above the palaces of loftiness, be lifted up above the
adornments of splendor,
Be exalted above all Thy doings, be praised above all created things,
Be honored above the throne of Thy glory, be precious above the
vessel of Thy loveliness,
Be blessed with all blessings, be praised with all praises,
Be lauded with all laud, be applauded with all songs,
Be magnified forever, be holy world without end, Totrosi'ai the Lord.

[257] King of all worlds, Lord of all actions,
Wise in all secrets, ruler in all generations,
One God who art from eternity,
Unique King who art forever and ever. Selah.

[258] And I beheld something like unto the appearance of lightning which was fixed and stationary and was divided, among those who descend to the Merkabha, between those who were fit to descend to the Merkabha and those who were not fit to descend to the Merkabha. If a man were fit to descend to the Merkabha, when they say to him "Enter" and he doth not enter, they repeat themselves and say to him "Enter," and he at once entereth. They would then praise him, saying, "Surely this is one of those who descend to the Merkabha." But if a man be not fit to descend to the Merkabha, when they say to him "Enter" and he entereth, they at once place upon him a thousand pieces of iron, [259] because the door-keepers of the sixth palace place upon him a thousand thousands of waves of water, and there is not in that place even a single drop. And if he said, "What is the nature of this water?" they at once run after him, stoning him, and saying to him, "Wretch, art thou not of the seed of them that kissed the [golden] calf, and art unfit to see the King and His throne in his beauty." And if he be such, a voice goeth forth from the seventh heaven saying, "well have ye said [that] he is from the seed of them that kissed the [golden] calf and is not fit to see the King and His throne." He does not move from the spot before they place on him a thousand thousands of pieces of iron.

[260] Who is like unto Thee Totrosi'ai Lord God of Israel, who doest mightily,
To Thee Totrosi'ai Lord God of Israel, shall the throne of Thy glory
sing praise,
To Thee shall be attributed loftiness and greatness, strength and beauty,
Thou shalt be called strong, Thou, mighty; for Thee shall they make new [song]
for Thee exult.
With Thee shall converse be held, Thou shalt be blessed, Thou praised,
Thou exalted.
To Thee shall splendor be attributed, Thou shalt be lifted up, Thou
magnified, Thou called majestic.

Thou shalt be praised, Thou applauded, Thou sanctified,
For Thee, Totrosi'ai Lord God of Israel, shall Thy servants weave diadems
And shall sing unto Thee a new song
And shall declare The King forever and ever.
All things are Thy kingdom, and over all things is Thy kingdom,
And Thou shalt be called One, world without end,
Totrosi'ai, Lord God of Israel.
Blessed be Thou O Lord, King of all secrets and Lord of all hidden things.

{...}

CHAPTER XXVI:

- [269] Thou workest wonders, dost bring to pass new things,
Renewest Thy creatures each day,
Servants [created] from fire to lift up praise of Thy mystery,
O Sacred One. Who shinest in the midst of myriads of fire,
Who loathest hatred and jealousy,
Who despiseth enmity and contention,
Who settest anger afar, who turnest away wrath,
Who multiplieth all grace and goodness,'
The cherubim of Thy glory are fire.
[O Thou] who art exalted upon cherubim of fire, Prince over princes,
Seraphim, seraphim of flame do stand about Thy throne,
Hither and other sound forth: "Make way for Him who rideth the heavens."
- [270] Blessing, praise and laud, song, thanks and thanksgivings,
Splendor and whispering, applause, humility and mercy
To the lofty, to the powerful, to the brave,
To the elect, to the chosen, to the choosing,
To the mighty, to the haughty, to the high.
In their mouths music, on their tongues exultation,
They slumber not, neither night nor day,
But music and laud are as blazing light.
- [271] Thou art the great Lord
The mighty and fearful, the righteous and pious,
The holy and the faithful, slow to anger and plenteous in mercy and truth.
It is Thou who art Lord, O God of Gods and Lord of Lords,
It is Thou who art Great, Thee do all the great magnify,
It is Thou who art Mighty, Thee do all the mighty declare strong,
It is Thou who art Fearful, Thee do all the singers celebrate,
It is Thou who art Righteous, Thee do all the righteous justify,
It is Thou who art Pious, Thee do all the pious expect,
It is Thou who art Holy, Thee do all the holy hallow,
It is Thou who art Faithful, Thee do all the faithful believe.

- [272] It is Thou who hast revealed thy secret to Moses
And who hast not concealed from him any of Thy mighty works.
When the words goeth not forth from Thy mouth
All the lofty mountains trembled
And stood before Thee in great consternation;
When the word goeth forth from Thy mouth
They were all of them burned with flames of fire.
It is Thou who examinest the inward parts and choosest the faithful
Thou dwellest in the flame of rivers of fire and conflagrations.
It is Thou who art mighty, more lofty than all the lofty and lifted up above all,
Who dost cast down the haughty and exaltest the humble.
- [273] The most lofty of creation is man,
 The likeness of a man hast Thou fixed in Thy throne:
 They have the face of a man, and the hands of a man are under
 their wings,
 They run as a man, they toil as a man,
 They kneel down and prostrate themselves in song as a man doth,
 And the fear of Thee, O King, is upon them.
The most lofty of cattle is the ox.
 The likeness of an ox hast Thou fixed in Thy throne:
 They run as an ox, they toil as an ox,
 They stand in the places as an ox,
 And the fear of Thee, O Holy One, is upon them.
The most lofty of wild beasts is the lion.
 The likeness of a lion hast Thou fixed in Thy throne:
 They roar as a lion, they are feared as a lion,
 The thew of their strength is as that of a lion,
 And the fear of Thee, O terrible One, is upon them.
The most lofty of birds is the eagle.
 The likeness of an eagle hast Thou fixed in Thy throne:
 They move as an eagle, they are swift as an eagle,
 They fly as an eagle, they soar as an eagle,
 And the fear of Thee, O Pure One, is upon them.
And all of them do triply declare Thy sanctitude with the triple sanctus.
 (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")
- [274] Be honoured, be made majestic, be raised, be lifted up,
Be made splendid, be blessed, be praised, be magnified,
Be hallowed, be exalted, be lauded, be applauded,
For such is the duty of all creatures:
To honour Thee, to own Thy majesty, to raise Thee, to lift Thee up,
To show forth Thy splendour, to bless Thee, to praise Thee, to magnify Thee,
To hallow Thee, to exalt Thee, to laud Thee, to applaud Thee,
The great and holy King, who rulest
Over the highest and over the lowest,
Over the first and over the last,
Which, from the midst of trembling and quaking,
Do triply declare Thy sanctitude with triple sanctus.
 (As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy.")

[275]	Assembly and applause are His who liveth forever, Beauty and bliss are His who liveth forever, Compassion and caresses{?} are His who liveth forever, Doctrine and deed are His who liveth forever, Eternity and end are His who liveth forever, Fervour and faith are His who liveth forever, Glory and grace are His who liveth forever, Humility and holiness are His who liveth forever, Innocence and insight are His who liveth forever, Justice and jubilation are His who liveth forever, Kingdom and knowledge are His who liveth forever, Loveliness and laud are His who liveth forever, Majesty and mercy are His who liveth forever, Nobility and name are His who liveth forever, Obedience and observance are His who liveth forever, Purity and power are His who liveth forever, Righteousness and reason are His who liveth forever, Strength and salvation are His who liveth forever, Trust and truth are His who liveth forever, Understanding and utterance are His who liveth forever, Victory and vengeance are His who liveth forever, Wonder and wisdom are His who liveth forever, Excellence and exultation are His who liveth forever, Years and youth are His who liveth forever, Zest and zeal are His who liveth forever.*	[honour faith understanding blessing greatness might knowledge utterance magnificence majesty assembly trustworthiness brilliance effulgence grace mercy purity goodness preciousness salvation crown glory doctrine encouragement kingdom power beauty victory secret intelligence strength humility jubilation righteousness applause holiness splendour wonder song praise laud loveliness]
-------	---	---

* This list of words is similar to those used in Scholem's translation (shown on the right) of the same hymn in *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism*, pages 58-9, which represent a truer translation of the terms in the text. In the left column, Smith imitates the text's alphabetical device, even shifting from 22 to 26 letters, instead of directly translating.

[276] Who is able to state one from a thousand thousands of thousands
And a myriad myriads of myriads of Thy mighty deeds, O King of Kings of Kings,
Before whom the beasts are stationed and stand [speaking] with a still
 small voice –
They are fire, their palate is fire, their movement is fire, their speech
 is fire,
Yet are they afraid because of fire,
Lest they be burned in flames of fire,
It is Thou whom they encompass, it is Thou whom they surround,
With Thee are they hidden, in Thy bosom do they give utterance,
In secret and intelligence, girded with strength, clothed with magnificence.
The eye may not travel to where Thou dwellest,
King great and holy, ruler
Over the highest and over the lowest,
Over the first and over the last.
There is none among the highest, nor among the lowest,
Nor among the first, nor among the last,
Who can know Thy works
And search out all Thy wonders.

[277] Just as none is able to imagine ab, bc, cd, de, ef, fg, gh, hi, ij. Metatron whose name is called according to eight names, his name is Margawiel, his name is Gayothiel, his name is Ziwathiel, his name is 'Izihiel, his name is Yahawiel, his name is Mayoel, his name is Segansagiel, his name is Segansayriyah. And from the love with which they love him on high, they call him in the camps of the holy ones, Metatron, Servant of the Lord, slow to anger and plenteous in mercy. Blessed be thou O Lord, wise in secrets and Lord of hidden things, Amen, Amen, Selah.

CHAPTER XXVII:

{*Sar Torah* material: CHAPTERS XXVII TO XXX}

[278] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Three years did Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah behold me in affliction and in great sorrow and in great danger: That portion of the Bible which I would read one day, would I forget the next, and that mishna which I would study one day, the next day would I forget. What did I do? When I saw that the Law did not remain in me, I laid hold upon myself and denied myself food and drink and washing and anointment, and deprived myself of conjugal intercourse, and I neither exulted nor rejoiced, nor did any music nor song go forth from my mouth. [279] Thereupon did Rabbi Nehunya ben Hakkanah, my master, take me from my father's house and bring me into the chamber of the Temple in which the Sanhedrin met and cause me to swear by a great seal and by a great oath which appertaineth to Zebhoriel the Lord God of Israel who is Metatron the Lord God of Israel, God of the heavens and God of the earth, God of Gods, God of the sea and God of the land. And he revealed the secret of the Law, which was in his possession. And at once my heart was {as} enlightened as the gates of the East and mine eyes beheld the depths and the ways of the Law and thenceforth I forgot nothing. All things which mine ears heard from the mouth of my master and from the mouth of scripture and from the ways of the Law which I had truly practiced, thenceforth I forgot none of them.

[280] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Had I done nothing in the Law, yet would this method which I have fixed in Israel be more than sufficient for me, as against all the Law, [since I have revealed it] in order that men may increase their knowledge of the Law without weariness.

[281] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Rabbi Akiba did indeed say in the name of Rabbi Eliezer the Great: From the day when the Law was given to Israel until the last temple was built, the Law was given, its majesty was not given, and its preciousness, its glory and its greatness and its beauty, its terror, its reverence and its fear, its richness and its loftiness and its exaltation, its trembling and its splendour, its strength, its rule and its might were not given, until the last temple was built and the Shekinah did not dwell in it. [282] Thereupon Israel began to pour forth complaint before their Father who is in heaven, saying: "Thou hast laid many troublesome tasks upon us. Which shall we hold to and which shall we abandon? Thou hast thrown upon us great labour and great burden; Thou hast said to us, 'Build Me a house, and although ye build, yet study the Law.'" This is the plea of His children. [283] And this is the answer of their Father who is in heaven. Ye had a long rest between captivities, and I longed [saying], 'When shall I hear the sound of the words of My Law from your mouths?' Ye have not done well, and I have not done well. Ye have not done well in that ye have differed from Me, and I was angry against you and arose and brought utter destruction on My city and My house and My children. And I did not do well in that I arose against you and sealed a decree of judgment against you. Indeed, shall that which endureth forever and ever, world without end, contend with that which hath no endurance but for a year, or two, or ten, or thirty, and if at most for an hundred years, and then passeth away? But in that ye have rebuked Me, ye did well. Already have I accepted your rebuke.

[284] "For the sigh of Israel is sweet to Me, and the desire for the Law
hath covered Me,
"Your words have found grace in My ears, and I accept the sayings
of your mouths.
"Ye have labored in the house of My choice, and the Law shall not
move from your mouths,

- [285] “For I am master of wonders, the transcendent Lord, I am He.
“Mighty works come to pass before Me, miracles and
 marvels before My throne.
“Who hath come before Me and I have not fulfilled his [prayer]?
 Who hath called upon Me and I have not straightway answered him?
“State before Me all your requests, and multiply upon Me the desire of
 your hearts.
- [286] “My storehouses and My treasures, – nothing in them is lacking.
“State your requests and they shall be given you, and the desire of your
 hearts shall be done forthwith,
“For there is no season like to this season, and no time like to
 this time.
“There is no season like to this season, for My soul bowed down till
 I beheld you,
“And there is no time like to this time, for the love of you cling
 to My heart.

CHAPTER XXVIII:

- [287] “I know what ye request, and My heart perceiveth what ye desire.
“Ye request much [knowledge of] Law, and a multitude of Talmud and
 many halakhic traditions,
“Ye hope to ask questions on points of law, and ye covet a multitude
 of secrets.
“To multiply testimony in mountains upon mountains, to make wisdom
 wonderful in hills upon hills,
“To increase knowledge of the Talmud in the streets, and subtleties
 in the roads,
“To multiply laws as the sand of the sea, and rabbis as the dust of
 the world,
- [288] “To seat academies in the gates of the tents, to expound therein
 what is prohibited and what is permitted,
“Therein to declare the impure impure, and therein to declare the
 pure pure,
“Therein to declare the fit fit, and therein to declare the unfit unfit,
“Therein to recognize the [sorts] of blood, and to teach the menstruants
 what they should do,
“To bind diadems upon your heads, and crowns of royalty upon the heads
 of your children,
“To force kings to prostrate themselves before you, to compel princes
 to fall down in your presence,
“To send forth your name beneath all the heavens, and your memory in
 the great ports,
“To illumine your faces as the brilliance of the day,
 and the space between your eyes as a blazing star.
“And if ye be worthy [to employ] this seal,
 and to make use of the fearful crown,
“Neither vulgar nor ignorant shall be found in you,
 nor fool nor idiot shall be of your number,

- [289] “Ye rejoice, and My servants are grieved,
“That this secret goeth forth from My treasury.
“By virtue of it the voice of your academies [soundeth] as [the voice of]
fatted calves.
“Not with toil and not with weariness [do they learn],
“But with the name of this seal and with the mention of the fearful crown.
“He that marveleth at you, and he that grieveth grieveth because
of you;
“Many die in their sighing, and their souls go forth by reason of the
repute of your glory,
[290] “Wealth and riches increase upon you; the great of the world cleave unto you;
“That family from which ye marry a daughter is known on all sides to be noble,
“He that is blessed in you is truly blessed, he that rejoiceth in you
rejoiceth truly.
“Ye are called, ‘Those who turn many to righteousness’;
they call ye, ‘Those who prove men innocent.’
“The determinations of the months proceed from your [council],
and the intercalulation of years from the subtlety of your wisdom.
“By your hands are patriarchs anointed,
and presidents of the sanhedrin take office according to
your words;
[291] “Ye set up exilarchs, and the judges of cities are appointed by your authority.
“The order of society shall go forth from you,
and none shall differ therefrom.
“A great war was waged with Me and My servants,
“As accuser appeared the greatest of the ministering angels.
“This is his plea:

CHAPTER XXIX:

- [292] “Let not this secret go forth from Thy storehouse,
and mystery of prudence from Thy treasures;
“Let not flesh and blood as our equals, suppose not the children of men our substitute.
“Let them grow weary in the study of the Law as much as they wish,
“And let those who come from their descendants, and after,
“Fulfill it with labor and great anguish.
“This is thy glory, this is thy beauty.
“In the midst of their rejoicing they bethink themselves and pray to Thee,
“They cry out before Thee whole-heartedly, they beseech Thee with desirous soul:
““May that which we have read remain in our possession,
may that which we have studied remain in our possession,
““May our inward parts grasp all that which our ears have heard,
““May our hearts hold firmly the ways of the teaching which we have heard
from the mouth of the teacher.”
“And let them continue to honour one another.
“But if Thou revealest this secret to Thy children,
“The small will be as the great and the fool as the wise.”

[293] This is the reply which He replieth to His servants:

“Nay, My servitors, nay, My servants, trouble Me not in this matter.

“This secret shall go forth from My storehouse, and mystery of prudence
from My treasuries.

“To a beloved people I reveal, to a faithful seed I teach;

“For them it is laid up from the fountainhead of the world, and from the
days of creation prepared for them.

“And I never thought to give it to any of the generations,
from the days of Moses and until now.

“For they shall go from evil to evil, and Me shall they not know,

“For their understanding was obscured by exile, and the words of the Law
were hard as brass and iron.

“It is proper for them to make use of it, to bring the Law as water in their
inward parts and as oil in their bones.

“For Israel was in affliction from the day when Mine anger waxed hot against them

“And I smote them, and because of them mountains trembled, and their
carcasses were as refuse in the midst of the street.

[294] “With what shall I appease them? With what shall I comfort them?

“Or what good form of treasure is there on high

“That I should bring it forth and give it them and cause them to rejoice?

“For I have beheld and seen:

“I have gold, [but] there is gold in the world;

“I have silver, [but] there is silver in the world;

“I have precious stones and pearls, [but] there are precious stones and pearls
in the world.

“Wheat and barley, honey and oil, I have already placed in the world.

“But what is lacking the world? This secret and this mystery which is not
in the world.

“Therefore I shall give them this means of loftiness, that thereby My children
shall raise themselves up.”

[295] Said Rabbi Akiba: I heard a voice going forth from under the throne of glory, saying. And what was it saying? “I strengthened him, I took him, I commanded him (i.e. Enoch ben Jared whose name is Metatron), and I took him from among the children of men, and I made a throne for him over against my throne.” And what is the measure of that throne? Forty thousand myriads of parasangs of fire. And I gave over to him seventy angels, as against seventy peoples, and I gave into his hand all my servants in the world above and all my servants in the world below, and I explained to him all the categories of creation, and I set, as his name, The Lesser Lord [which is the numerical equivalent of ‘My Lord; and he is lesser than *The* Lord]. (For his name, reckoning by the numerical equivalents of the letters, is 71.) And I gave him wisdom and understanding more than all the angels and made him greater than any of the ministering angels.

[296] Said Rabbi Akiba: Each day doth an angel stand at morning in the midst of the firmament and beginneth and saith, “The Lord is King!” And all the host on high answer after him until he reacheth [the word], “Bless ye,” and when he reacheth “Bless ye” a beast standeth in the midst of the firmament and the name [of this beast] is Israel, and engraven on its forehead [are the words] “My people is Mine.” And it saith, “Bless ye the Lord, the Blessed.” And all the princes on high answer after it, “Blessed be the Lord, the Blessed, forever and ever.” While this is yet unfinished, the ophanim break forth in tumult and tremble and shake the whole world and say, “Blessed be the glory of the Lord from His [dwelling] place.” And that same beast standeth in the midst of the firmament until all the princes on high break forth in tumult, and seraphim and cherubim and troops and all the camps and each one in his place saith to the beast, “Hear, O Israel, the Lord our God, is one Lord.”

[297] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus said Rabbi Akiba in the name of Rabbi Eliezer the Great: Our fathers did not undertake to put one stone upon another in the Temple until they compelled the King of the world and all his servants and He met with them and showed them the secret of the Law, how they should do it and how they should explain it and how they should practice it. At once the Holy Spirit appeared from the great entrance which is in the House of the Lord – since the Shekinah did not dwell in the Holy of Holies because of the decree. And when our fathers saw that the throne of glory made its way and stood between the cella and the altar – for although up to that time they had not built the building, [yet the throne moved] over the place of the rooks which they were shaping to found upon them the cella and the temple and the altar and all the structure generally – and when our fathers saw that the throne of glory was set on high between the altar and the cella, and the King of the World upon it, they at once fell upon their faces, [298] and concerning that moment it says [Haggai 2.9]: “The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former.” “For in the first temple I did not communicate with My children but by voice and in this temple ye have compelled Me and My throne and all My servants [to appear]. And would that it might endure! My children, why are ye fallen and lying upon your faces? Stand and seat yourselves before My throne in the order in which you sit in the academy and take hold upon a crown and receive a seal and hear the order of this secret of the Law, how ye shall do it, how explain it, and how practice it, how ascend the roads of your hearts, how your hearts may behold the Law.” At once did Zerubabel the son of Shealtiel answer and stood upon his feet as an interpreter and stated the names of the princes of the Law, each one according to his name, the name of a crown and the name of a seal.

CHAPTER XXX:

[299] Said Rabbi Ishmael: Thus said Rabbi Akiba in the name of Rabbi Eliezer the Great: “He who presenteth himself to serve in [connection with] this secret of the Law shall wash his garment and his undergarments and shall immerse himself in the most thorough manner lest semen should separate [any part of his skin from the water], and shall enter and sit for twelve days in a room or in an upper chamber. He shall neither go out nor come in nor eat nor drink but from evening to evening. And he shall eat, as his food, bread [baked by] his own hands [and he shall be wrapped] in a clean tallith. And he shall not taste any sort of vegetable. And water shall be his drink. [300] And he shall regularly read this midrash concerning the secret of the Law three times each day after [the regular daily] prayers which he shall pray from beginning to end. And thereafter he shall sit and shall repeat them – [the prayers and the Midrash] – twelve days the days of his fast, from morning until evening and shall not be silent. And whenever he finisheth it he shall stand upon his feet and conjure, as [one would conjure] by [the name of] their king, and shall call twelve times upon every prince, and thereafter he shall conjure him with the seal, [and so] for each one of them. [301] And these are their names which he shall say: The Prince Shekadhozi’ai the Lord, the Prince Nihappardiyuel the Lord, the Prince ‘Abhirgehwhedhiryah* the Lord (and there be those who say Gehwedhiryahu) the Prince Plitriyah the Lord, the

* In the margin, Scholem notes, “...I should prefer ‘Abhirgehjdoryah if the Heb. text permitted (ע so in the following, transposing the י ע the first”).”

Prince Zehubh’adyah the Lord, the Prince ‘Ogbohad’ay the Lord, the Prince Totrosi’ai the Lord, the Prince ‘Ashrawwili’ai the Lord, the Prince Zebhudiel the Lord, the Prince Margawwiel the Lord, the Prince Daharbyoron the Lord, the Prince ‘Adiron the Lord. [302] And he shall conjure them by the permission of his King for twelve [days] in the name of Yopphiel Splendor of Height, and in the name of Sarbiel who is one of the princes of the Merkabha, and in the name of Shadriel who is a beloved prince, and in the name of Hasdiel who is called to the Power [of God] six hours daily. And he shall repeat and shall conjure the same last four princes with a great seal and with a great oath in the name of ‘Ezboghah, which is a great seal, and in the name of Zurtak, a holy name and a fearful crown. [303] And when he finesheth twelve days let him go forth to any form of the Torah which he desire, whether Bible, whether Mishnah, whether the vision of the Merkabha. For he goeth forth in a clean spirit and from great sorrow and anguish, for it is a teaching known to us, an ordinance

made by the first teachers, and a tradition of the men of old which they wrote down and left for coming generations, that the humble might practice it. And he who is worthy is answered thereby.

[304] Said Rabbi Akiba in the name of Rabbi Eliezer the Great: Happy is he who is aided by the desert of his fathers, and whom the righteousness of his ancestors stands [in good stead], that he may practice this crown and this seal, and they shall communicate with him, and he exalteth himself in the loftiness of the Law.

[305] Said Rabbi Ishmael: This was done by Rabbi Eliezer and he was answered and did not believe; and it was done by me and I did not believe until I brought a fool and he was made like unto me. And again it was done by shepherds and they were made like unto us. By the authority of the court they sent down Rabbi Akiba outside the Land [of Israel] and he waited until it was done by many who neither read nor studied and they became equal [to] others and were made learned students. And he came and verified [the matter] and agreed in the evidence which he bore in the court of the Patriarch, saying: "This was done also outside the Land [of Israel] and succeeded." And thus said Rabbi Eliezer the Great. And the Sages say, "Perhaps we possess it by virtue of the Land of Israel." And they did not believe until they sent Rabbi Akiba down to Babylon and it was done [there] and succeeded. And thereafter we rejoiced.

[306] Said Rabbi Ishmael: How shall a man begin before he pray this secret of the Law? When he arose (*sic*) he shall say:

"Be made magnificent, be exalted, be lifted up, O splendid King,
"Upon a throne high and lifted up, fearful and terrible.
"Thou dwellest in the chambers of the palace of loftiness.
"The servants of Thy throne are terrified, and set trembling
"The heavens which are the footstool of Thy feet, each day,
"With sound of exultation and with tumult of music and multitude of song."
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts.")

And let him conjure and say:

"Who will not exalt Thee, O King fearful
"And terrible above all Thy servants?
"In shaking and in trembling do they serve Thee,
"In terror and in quaking they are terrified before Thee.
"With identical words, with one mouth they utter forth Thy fearful name.
"Because of fright and fear [among those] who stand before Thee
"There is none who goes ahead and none who lags [in the song].
"And whoever delayeth the sound after his companion, in [the pronunciation
of] Thy name
"[Though but] as by the measure of a hair's breadth,
"Is consumed, and flaming fire trampleth him down."
(As it is said, "Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of Hosts,
all the earth is full of His glory.")

APPENDIX

A chart prepared for my 1987 edition shows the alignment of chapters for three translations of *Hekhalot Rabbati*:

- Smith = Morton Smith: chapters I-XXX
- Grodner = Lauren Grodner: chapters 15-29, which appear in David Blumenthal's *Understanding Jewish Mysticism: A Source Reader* (New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1978) pages 59-89.
- Kaplan = Aryeh Kaplan: "a synthesis of the best readings found in various editions" of chapters 1, 2, and 16-26 in his *Meditation and Kabbalah* (York Beach: Samuel Weiser, 1982) pages 41-54.

Within the column showing Smith's chapters is a band indicating "text" (also "tx" and "t") or narrative sections and "hymns" (also "h") or songs.

Smith		Grodner	Kaplan
ch I	text		ch 1
ch II	hymns		ch 2
ch III			
ch IV			
ch V	text		
ch VI			
ch VII			
ch VIII	hymns		
ch IX			
ch X	h		
ch XI	h		
ch XII	h		
ch XIII	tx	ch 15	
ch XIV	h	ch 16	ch 16
ch XV	text	ch 17	ch 17
ch XVI	h	ch 18	ch 18 (2)
ch XVII		ch 19	ch 19
ch XVIII		ch 20	ch 20
ch XIX	t	ch 21	ch 21
ch XX	x	ch 22	
ch XXI	t	ch 23	ch 22
ch XXII		ch 24	ch 23
ch XXIII			ch 24
ch XXIV		ch 25	ch 25
ch XXV	h		(2)
ch XXVI	t	ch 26	ch 26
ch XXVII	h	ch 27	
ch XXVIII	text	ch 28 (1)	
ch XXIX	hymns	ch 29	
ch XXX	tx		

(1) Grodner omits the first paragraph of Smith's CHAPTER XXVII.

(2) Kaplan omits material here, primarily hymns.

With Kama regards - your own work!! Givsham
THE GREATER TREATISE CONCERNING THE PALACES OF HEAVEN

Chapter I:

Said Rabbi Ishmael: What are those songs which he ^{recites} must-recite who would behold the vision of the Merkabha, who would descend in peace and would ascend in peace?

Greater of all ⁱⁿ [his achievements] it is that [the angels] shall have a care for him, to gather him ⁱⁿ and bring him ~~it~~ unto the chambers of the palace of the seventh heaven of the firmament, to cause him to stand on the right hand of the throne of the glory of God; for there be times when he standeth over against ^{zsh} ~~TAZSH~~ the Lord God of Israel, to see all that which is done before the throne of His glory and to know all that which is destined to come to pass in the world:

Who shall be cast down; who exalted;
Who shall be weakened; who made strong;
Who shall be crushed with poverty; who made rich;
Who shall die; who shall live;
From whom shall inheritance be taken;
To whom shall inheritance be given;
Who shall be granted the Law for his portion
And who shall inherit Wisdom.

^{Greater of all} ~~Still greater~~ it is that he beholdeth all the works of the children of men, yea even those which they work in their secret chambers, whether these be seemly works or works corrupt;

A man ^{steals} steal - he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man ^{commits} commit adultery - he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man ^{commits} commit murder - he knoweth and recognizeth it;
A man ^{is} suspect to have lain with a woman in her uncleanness - he knoweth and recognizeth it (the truth of the matter);
A man ^{spreads} spread slander - he knoweth and recognizeth it.

^{Greater of all} ~~Still greater~~ it is that he recognizeth all those who know sorcery ^{and smite him} ~~him~~;
^{Greater of all} ~~Still greater~~ it is that any man who lift up his hand against him ~~shall~~ ^{is} be clothed with scalls and covered with leprosy and crowned with a pox.

^{Greater of all} ~~Still greater~~ it is that any man who slander him shall be subject to all manner of injuries: morbid growths and discolourations and wounds which shall give rise to running ulcers.

^{Greater of all} ~~Still greater~~ it is that he is set apart from all the children of man and is exalted in all his doings and is honored by those above and those below.

Columbia University in the City of New York

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Fayerweather Hall
New York, N. Y. 10027

17/18/81

Dear Mr. Karr,

I left the original MS of my translation of the Hekhalot Rabbati with Schelem, and now have only a bad xerox of this with his corrections. The translation was made almost 40 years ago and further study has manifestly revealed that the text used had been based on a somewhat inferior manuscript. A new translation based on two better manuscripts is now being made, but probably will not be out for a year or so. If you

want in the meantime a xerox of the xerox of my translation I'll be glad to send you one provided you will assure me

- 1) that you will not publish it
- 2) that if you quote short sections of it (as normally permitted by copyright laws) in publications you will acknowledge the source of the translation, and
- 3) that you will pay the cost of xeroxing and mailing. — There are 57 pages; at 6¢ per page this comes to \$3.42. Mailing will probably cost about \$1.50. Accordingly on receipt of a letter with the indicated assurances and with your check for \$5.— I shall have the xerox made and shall send it to you. Sincerely, Morton Smith

Morton Smith's letter of March 17th, 1981

Hekhalot Literature in Context

Edited by
RA'ANAN BOUSTAN,
MARTHA HIMMELFARB
and PETER SCHÄFER

*Texts and Studies in
Ancient Judaism*
153

Mohr Siebeck

Texts and Studies in Ancient Judaism
Texte und Studien zum Antiken Judentum

Edited by

Peter Schäfer (Princeton, NJ)
Annette Yoshiko Reed (Philadelphia, PA)
Seth Schwartz (New York, NY)
Azzan Yadin-Israel (New Brunswick, NJ)

153



Hekhalot Literature in Context

Between Byzantium and Babylonia

Edited by

Ra'anan Boustan, Martha Himmelfarb,
and Peter Schäfer

Mohr Siebeck

Ra'anan Boustan, born 1971; 2004 PhD; Associate Professor in the Department of History at the University of California, Los Angeles.

Martha Himmelfarb, born 1952; 1981 PhD; since 2007 William H. Danforth Professor of Religion at Princeton University.

Peter Schäfer, born 1943; 1968 PhD; since 1998 Ronald O. Perelman Professor of Jewish Studies and Professor of Religion at Princeton University; since 2005 Director of Princeton's Program in Judaic Studies.

e-ISBN PDF 978-3-16-152576-6

ISBN 978-3-16-152575-9

ISSN 0721-8753 (Texts and Studies in Ancient Judaism)

Die Deutsche Bibliothek lists this publication in the Deutsche Nationalbibliographie; detailed bibliographic data is available on the Internet at <http://dnb.dnb.de>.

© 2013 by Mohr Siebeck, Tübingen, Germany. www.mohr.de

This book may not be reproduced, in whole or in part, in any form (beyond that permitted by copyright law) without the publisher's written permission. This applies particularly to reproductions, translations, microfilms and storage and processing in electronic systems.

The book was typeset by Martin Fischer in Tübingen, printed by Gulde-Druck in Tübingen on non-aging paper and bound by Buchbinderei Spinner in Ottersweier.

Printed in Germany.

Acknowledgements

The present volume brings together a selection of the papers delivered at the “Hekhalot Literature in Context” conference held at Princeton University on November 14–16, 2010, to which several supplementary contributions have been added. We are grateful to Princeton’s Program in Judaic Studies and Department of Religion for sponsoring the conference, and to the Mellon Foundation for providing financial support. We would, in particular, like to thank Baru Saul of the Program in Judaic Studies for her expert help in making the conference both stimulating and enjoyable.

The editorial work on this volume was carried out across three institutions: the University of Texas at Austin, the University of California at Los Angeles, and Princeton University. We are grateful for the financial and institutional support we received from each of these universities. Especially invaluable to the success of this project has been the editorial, bibliographic, and production work performed by a number of doctoral students: Rachel Levine and Brad King of the University of Texas at Austin, Lisa Cleath of the University of California at Los Angeles, and David Grossberg of Princeton University; at Princeton Dr. Lance Jenott, now at the University of Oslo, also contributed to the project. We are deeply thankful to each of them for their conscientious and meticulous labors.

This volume would not have appeared in so timely a fashion and with such high quality production were it not for the combination of exacting professionalism and patient encouragement of Mohr Siebeck. We are particularly grateful to Dr. Henning Ziebritzki who attended the conference in Princeton and, from the outset, welcomed and supported our efforts to publish the exciting new research presented there. We are also deeply thankful for Tanja Idler’s expert hand, which guided us and our contributors through the final phases of production.

Raʿanan Boustán, Los Angeles
Martha Himmelfarb, Princeton
Peter Schäfer, Princeton

Table of Contents

Achnowledgements	V
Abbreviations	IX
Introduction: Hekhalot Literature at the Intersections of Jewish Regional Cultures	
RA'ANAN BOUSTAN	XI

Section I

The Formation of Hekhalot Literature: Linguistic, Literary, and Cultural Contexts

1. The Language of Hekhalot Literature: Preliminary Observations NOAM MIZRAHI	3
2. Metatron in Babylonia PETER SCHÄFER	29
3. Hekhalot and Piyyut: From Byzantium to Babylonia and Back MICHAEL D. SWARTZ	41
4. The Emperor's Many Bodies: The Demise of Emperor Lupinus Revisited ALEXEI SIVERTSEV	65
5. Jewish Mysticism in Byzantium: The Transformation of Merkavah Mysticism in 3 Enoch KLAUS HERRMANN	85
6. Between 3 Enoch and Bavli <i>Hagigah</i> : Heresiology and Orthopraxy in the Ascent of Elisha ben Abuyah DAVID M. GROSSBERG	117
7. Hekhalot Literature, the Babylonian Academies, and the <i>tanna'im</i> MOULIE VIDAS	141

Section II

The Transmission and Reception of Hekhalot Literature:
Toward the Middle Ages

8. The Hekhalot Genizah	
PETER SCHÄFER	179
9. Observations on the Transmission of Hekhalot Literature in the Cairo Genizah	
GIDEON BOHAK	213
10. A Prolegomenon to the Study of Hekhalot Traditions in European Piyyut	
OPHIR MÜNZ-MANOR	231

Section III

Early Jewish Mysticism in Comparative Perspective:
Themes and Patterns

11. Major Trends in Rabbinic Cosmology	
REIMUND LEICHT	245
12. Women and Gender in the Hekhalot Literature	
REBECCA LESSES	279
13. "What is Below?" Mysteries of Leviathan in the Early Jewish Accounts and Mishnah Hagigah 2:1	
ANDREI A. ORLOV	313
14. Rites of Passage in Magic and Mysticism	
MICHAEL MEERSON	323
15. Rethinking (Jewish-)Christian Evidence for Jewish Mysticism	
ANNETTE YOSHIKO REED	349
Bibliography	379
Contributors	411
Index of Primary Sources	413
Index of Proper Names	429
Index of Modern Scholars	432

Abbreviations

AGJU	Arbeiten zur Geschichte des antiken Judentums und des Urchristentums
ANRW	<i>Aufstieg und Niedergang der römischen Welt</i> (ed. H. Temporini and W. Haase)
<i>Bar-Ilan</i>	<i>Annual of Bar-Ilan University</i>
BJRL	<i>Bulletin of the John Rylands University Library of Manchester</i>
BJS	Brown Judaic Studies
BSOAS	<i>Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies</i>
CAG	<i>Commentaria in Aristotelem graeca</i> (23 vols.; Berlin: G. Reimer, 1882–1909)
CBR	<i>Currents in Biblical Research</i>
ChrÉg	<i>Chronique d’Égypte</i>
CJ	<i>Classical Journal</i>
CRINT	<i>Compendia rerum iudaicarum ad Novum Testamentum</i>
DOP	<i>Dumbarton Oaks Papers</i>
DSD	<i>Dead Sea Discoveries</i>
FJB	<i>Frankfurter Judaistische Beiträge</i>
FGrH	<i>Die Fragmente der griechischen Historiker</i> (ed. Felix Jacoby)
GMPT	<i>The Greek Magical Papyri in Translation, Including the Demotic Spells</i> (ed. Hans D. Betz)
GRBS	<i>Greek, Roman, and Byzantine Studies</i>
HR	<i>History of Religions</i>
HS	<i>Hebrew Studies</i>
HSCP	<i>Harvard Studies in Classical Philology</i>
HTR	<i>Harvard Theological Review</i>
HTS	<i>Harvard Theological Studies</i>
HUCA	<i>Hebrew Union College Annual</i>
JAJ	<i>Journal of Ancient Judaism</i>
JAOS	<i>Journal of the American Oriental Society</i>
JBL	<i>Journal of Biblical Literature</i>
JEA	<i>Journal of Egyptian Archaeology</i>
JJS	<i>Journal of Jewish Studies</i>
JJTP	<i>Journal of Jewish Thought and Philosophy</i>
JQR	<i>Jewish Quarterly Review</i>
JR	<i>Journal of Religion</i>
JRS	<i>Journal of Roman Studies</i>
JSHJ	<i>Journal for the Study of the Historical Jesus</i>
JSHRZ	<i>Jüdische Schriften aus hellenistisch-römischer Zeit</i>
JSMJ	<i>Journal for the Study of Sephardic and Mizrahi Jewry</i>
JSJ	<i>Journal for the Study of Judaism</i>
JSJSup	<i>Journal for the Study of Judaism Supplement Series</i>

<i>JSOT</i>	<i>Journal for the Study of the Old Testament</i>
<i>JSP</i>	<i>Journal for the Study of the Pseudepigrapha</i>
<i>JSPSup</i>	Journal for the Study of the Pseudepigrapha: Supplement Series
<i>JSQ</i>	<i>Jewish Studies Quarterly</i>
<i>JTS</i>	<i>Journal of Theological Studies</i>
<i>LCL</i>	Loeb Classical Library
<i>LSJ</i>	<i>A Greek-English Lexicon</i> (ed. H. G. Liddell, R. Scott, and H. S. Jones)
<i>LTP</i>	<i>Laval théologique et philosophique</i>
<i>MDAI</i>	<i>Mitteilungen des Deutschen archäologischen Instituts, Römische Abteilung</i>
<i>MGWJ</i>	<i>Monatschrift für Geschichte und Wissenschaft des Judentums</i>
<i>MTKG</i>	<i>Magische Texte aus der Kairoer Geniza</i> (ed. Peter Schäfer and Shaul Shaked)
<i>Neot</i>	<i>Neotestamentica</i>
<i>NovT</i>	<i>Novum Testamentum</i>
<i>NovTSup</i>	Novum Testamentum Supplements
<i>NTS</i>	<i>New Testament Studies</i>
<i>OLZ</i>	<i>Orientalische Literaturzeitung</i>
<i>OTP</i>	<i>Old Testament Pseudepigrapha</i> (ed. James Charlesworth)
<i>PDM</i>	<i>The Greek Magical Papyri in Translation, Including the Demotic Spells</i> (ed. Hans D. Betz)
<i>PGL</i>	<i>Patristic Greek Lexicon</i> (ed. G. W. H. Lampe)
<i>PGM</i>	<i>Papyri graecae magicae; Die griechischen Zauberpapyri</i> (ed. Karl Preisendanz)
<i>REJ</i>	<i>Revue des études juives</i>
<i>RevQ</i>	<i>Revue de Qumran</i>
<i>RevScRel</i>	<i>Revue des sciences religieuses</i>
<i>SBLSP</i>	<i>Society of Biblical Literature Seminar Papers</i>
<i>SBLSymS</i>	<i>Society of Biblical Literature Symposium Series</i>
<i>SR</i>	<i>Studies in Religion</i>
<i>STDJ</i>	<i>Studies on the Texts of the Desert of Judah</i>
<i>SVTP</i>	<i>Studia in Veteris Testamenti pseudepigraphica</i>
<i>TLZ</i>	<i>Theologische Literaturzeitung</i>
<i>TSAJ</i>	<i>Texte und Studien zum antiken Judentum</i>
<i>TU</i>	<i>Texte und Untersuchungen</i>
<i>VC</i>	<i>Vigiliae Christianae</i>
<i>VTSup</i>	Supplements to Vetus Testamentum
<i>YCS</i>	<i>Yale Classical Studies</i>
<i>ZAC</i>	<i>Zeitschrift für Antikes Christentum</i>
<i>ZÄS</i>	<i>Zeitschrift für ägyptische Sprache und Altertumskunde</i>
<i>ZDMG</i>	<i>Zeitschrift der Deutschen Morgenländischen Gesellschaft</i>
<i>ZNW</i>	<i>Zeitschrift für die neutestamentliche Wissenschaft und die Kunde</i>
<i>ZPE</i>	<i>Zeitschrift für Papyrologie und Epigraphik</i>
<i>ZRGG</i>	<i>Zeitschrift für Religions- und Geistesgeschichte</i>

Introduction: Hekhalot Literature at the Intersections of Jewish Regional Cultures

RA'ANAN BOUSTAN

Over the past 30 years, scholars of early Jewish mysticism have with growing confidence located the formative stages in the development of Hekhalot literature in Byzantine Palestine and Sasanian or early Islamic Iraq between the fifth and ninth centuries C. E.¹ This “revisionist” position has emphasized the fluid nature of intertextual relationships in Jewish antiquity and the constructive role of literary and hermeneutic activity. It has thus largely displaced the contention, associated with the pioneering work of Gershom Scholem, that the Hekhalot texts record the esoteric doctrines, ritual practices, and mystical experiences of the earliest generations of rabbis whose teachings fill the Mishnah, the Tosefta, the so-called halakhic midrashim, and the Palestinian Talmud (ca. 70–400 C. E.).²

¹ See especially the following works, presented in chronological sequence: David J. Halperin, *The Merkabah in Rabbinic Literature* (New Haven: American Oriental Society, 1980); Peter Schäfer, *The Hidden and Manifest God: Some Major Themes in Early Jewish Mysticism*, trans. A. Pomerance (Albany, N. Y.: SUNY Press, 1992), first published in German as *Der verborgene und offenbare Gott: Hauptthemen der frühen jüdischen Mystik* (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1991); Michael D. Swartz, *Mystical Prayer in Ancient Judaism: An Analysis of Ma'aseh Merkavah*, TSAJ 28 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1992); Klaus Herrmann, “Jewish Mysticism in the Geonic Period: The Prayer of Rav Hamnuna Sava,” in *Jewish Studies between the Disciplines: Papers in Honor of Peter Schäfer on the Occasion of his 60th Birthday*, ed. Klaus Herrmann, Margarete Schlüter, and Giuseppe Veltri (Brill: Leiden, 2003), 180–217; Annette Yoshiko Reed, *Fallen Angels and the History of Judaism and Christianity: The Reception of Enochic Literature* (New York: Cambridge University Press, 2005), 233–72; Ra'anana S. Boustana, *From Martyr to Mystic: Rabbinic Martyrology and the Making of Merkavah Mysticism*, TSAJ 112 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005); Boustana, “The Emergence of Pseudonymous Attribution in Heikhalot Literature: Empirical Evidence from the Jewish ‘Magical’ Corpora,” *Jewish Studies Quarterly* 14 (2007): 18–38; Schäfer, *The Origins of Jewish Mysticism* (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2009); Moulie Vidas, “Tradition and the Formation of the Talmud” (Ph.D. dissertation, Princeton University, 2009), 193–242; Boustana, “Rabbinization and the Making of Early Jewish Mysticism,” *The Jewish Quarterly Review* 101 (2011): 482–501; Schäfer, *The Jewish Jesus: How Judaism and Christianity Shaped Each Other* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 2012), 68–149. This introduction largely builds upon the findings of these studies. I do not, therefore, cite them individually throughout.

² The field’s re-assessment of the relationship between rabbinic literature and Merkavah mysticism was inaugurated by Ephraim E. Urbach, “The Traditions about Merkabah Mysticism in the Tannaitic Period” [in Hebrew], in *Studies in Mysticism and Religion Presented to Gershom*

The diverse ritual, liturgical, and speculative materials that fill the pages of the Hekhalot corpus are thus increasingly treated as the products of a still highly variegated “post-rabbinic” Judaism, in which rabbinic authority and traditions were brought into dynamic interaction with an ever widening range of Jewish cultural forms and religious norms – and were transformed in the process.

It is perhaps ironic that, in some respects, the field of early Jewish mysticism has thereby returned to the general historical conclusions reached by scholars of the *Wissenschaft des Judentums* in the nineteenth and early twentieth century regarding the dating and provenance of Hekhalot literature.³ But it has done so in an entirely different spirit: rejecting the Emancipation-era polemics against the purported decadence of Judaism – and especially its irrational “mystical” impulses – under the malign influences of Byzantine Christianity and Islam, this line of recent scholarship has instead stressed the ongoing vitality of Jewish religious creativity long after the early heyday of the rabbinic movement. In particular, it has traced in great detail the generative engagement of various types of Jewish religious specialists with comparable phenomena and contemporaneous developments among their non-Jewish counterparts.⁴

Building on these insights, the studies in the present volume explore the diverse and shifting historical contexts in late antiquity and the Middle Ages that fostered and shaped Hekhalot literature and its distinctive religious idioms. The individual studies collected here, when taken together, offer a bold new history of the literary formation, cultural meanings, religious functions, and textual transmission of Hekhalot literature from its late antique origins in the “Byzantine” west and among “Babylonian” Jews in the east to its subsequent transformations at the hands of medieval Jewish scholars, scribes, and ritual experts in the Mediterranean basin and Europe.

G. Scholem, ed. E. E. Urbach, J. Z. Werblowsky, and Ch. Wirszubski (Jerusalem: Magnes Press, 1967), 1–28, and fully realized in Halperin, *Merkabah in Rabbinic Literature*. Compare Gershom G. Scholem in *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkabah Mysticism, and Talmudic Tradition* (New York: Jewish Theological Seminary, 1965), esp. 1–35. In contemporary scholarship, Scholem’s position has been most vigorously defended in Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones, *A Transparent Illusion: The Dangerous Vision of Water in Hekhalot Mysticism* (Leiden: Brill, 2002); Christopher Rowland and Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones, *The Mysteries of God: Early Jewish Mysticism and the New Testament* (Leiden: Brill, 2009), 219–498.

³ Most notably, Leopold Zunz, *Die synagogale Poesie des Mittelalters*, 2d ed. (Frankfurt: J. Kauffmann, 1920; repr., Hildesheim: Georg Olms, 1967), 139–44; Heinrich Graetz, “Die mystische Literatur in der gaonäischen Epoche,” *MGWJ* 8 (1859): 67–78, 103–18, 140–53; Philipp Bloch, “Die yoredei merkavah, die Mystiker der Gaonenzeit, und ihr Einfluss auf die Liturgie,” *MGWJ* 37 (1893): 18–25, 69–74, 257–66, 305–11.

⁴ For astute assessment of the utility and pitfalls of such comparative work, see Annette Yoshiko Reed’s contribution to this volume.

From Literary History to Historical Context

The recent shift in the historical contexts in which Hekhalot literature is studied has primarily been achieved through in-depth investigation of the complex and protracted literary processes that gave rise to the Hekhalot texts as we know them today.⁵ Particular emphasis has been placed on the fluid textual identities and boundaries of Hekhalot texts and the ongoing redactional activity that continuously repositioned – and thus reinterpreted – the various units and genres of which the corpus is composed.⁶ Moreover, studies of the reception and transmission of Hekhalot texts in the Middle Ages, as reflected in both the documents from the Cairo Genizah and the European manuscript tradition, have likewise highlighted the ongoing literary and scribal creativity of those who took an active interest in this compelling, if often abstruse, strain of Jewish religious discourse.⁷

One result of these philological investigations has been that the initial literary formation of Hekhalot materials now stands much closer in both time and space to the earliest Genizah manuscripts from approximately the eighth to eleventh century. This proximity has enabled scholars to begin to reconstruct the literary history of the Hekhalot texts in the Mediterranean and the Middle East prior to their reception in medieval Ashkenaz (Central Europe) in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries.⁸ Moreover, the various stages of composition, redaction, reception, and transmission that gave rise over time to the Hekhalot corpus appear to have overlapped and intersected, rather than representing discrete moments or types of literary activity. When analyzed carefully, the traces of these processes open up new avenues for interpreting the Hekhalot texts and the ideas and practices to which they give expression.

Attention to these literary dynamics and to the heterogeneity of the resultant textual materials has also called into question earlier attempts to reconstruct the mystical experiences once presumed to be the aim of this literature and the source of its visionary descriptions of God, his divine chariot-throne (*merkavah*),

⁵ The fruits of these investigations have been a succession of textual editions, research tools, and German translations created under the direction of Peter Schäfer, most importantly: Schäfer, ed., *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur*, in collaboration with Margarete Schlüter and Hans-Georg von Mutius, TSAJ 2 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1981); Schäfer, ed., *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur*, TSAJ 6 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1984); Schäfer, ed., *Konkordanz zur Hekhalot-Literatur*, in collaboration with Gottfried Reeg, 2 vols., TSAJ 12, 13 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1986–88); Schäfer, ed., *Übersetzung der Hekhalot-Literatur*, 4 vols., TSAJ 17, 22, 29, 46 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1987–95).

⁶ See the studies collected in Peter Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, TSAJ 19 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1988).

⁷ See, e.g., Klaus Herrmann, “Re-Written Mystical Texts: The Transmission of the Hekhalot Literature in the Middle Ages,” *Bulletin of the John Rylands University Library of Manchester* 75 (1993): 97–116.

⁸ See the studies of the Genizah materials containing Hekhalot and related materials by Peter Schäfer and Gideon Bohak in this volume.

and his angelic entourage. The assumption that Hekhalot literature encodes a singular and internally coherent religious system has not been borne out by close reading of the texts. Indeed, the range of ideological perspectives articulated in various Hekhalot compositions undermines unitary or homogenizing accounts of the religious phenomena or social groups thought to stand behind the surface of the Hekhalot texts. Instead, scholarly attention has increasingly been directed to Hekhalot literature as the product of new forms of scholastic and literary practice that emerged over the course in late antiquity.⁹ This historically and contextually sensitive scholarship has begun to provide a fresh account of the gradual and punctuated emergence of Hekhalot compositions, one that stresses the diverse configurations of generic forms their redactors deployed and thus the range of religious sensibilities to which they might give voice.

These gains in our understanding of the composition, redaction, and transmission of Hekhalot literature have been coupled with greater appreciation of the complex relationships between Hekhalot writings and the variegated Jewish literary culture of late antiquity, both within and beyond the boundaries of the rabbinic movement. In the first place, the Hekhalot corpus is now less often interpreted as a direct literary or phenomenological continuation of the accounts of heavenly ascent found in early Jewish and Christian apocalyptic literature. Rather, close textual analyses have revealed a basic shift in the conception of heavenly ascent from the passive model of "rapture" in the apocalyptic genre to the active ritual technique prescribed in Hekhalot texts.¹⁰ Moreover, while some texts discovered among the Dead Sea Scrolls, like the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice*, demonstrate that exegetical traditions regarding Ezekiel's *merkavah* were incorporated into liturgical compositions already in the Second Temple period, the ritual idiom and religious aims of these compositions differed fundamentally from that of Hekhalot literature.¹¹ Indeed, recent historical-linguistic research has confirmed the significant lexical and stylistic differences between the Hebrew of the Hekhalot texts and that of the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice*.¹² Thus, even where some affinities between Hekhalot literature and earlier ascent, ritual, and

⁹ See, e.g., Michael D. Swartz, *Scholastic Magic: Ritual and Revelation in Early Jewish Mysticism* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1996).

¹⁰ Martha Himmelfarb, "Heavenly Ascent and the Relationship of the Apocalypses and the Hekhalot Literature," *HUCA* 59 (1988): 73–100; Himmelfarb, *Ascent to Heaven in Jewish and Christian Apocalypses* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1993), esp. 110.

¹¹ See the nuanced assessment in Elliot R. Wolfson, "Mysticism and the Poetic-Liturgical Compositions from Qumran: A Response to Bilhah Nitzan," *JQR* 85 (1994): 185–202. Compare Philip Alexander, *The Mystical Texts: Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice and Related Manuscripts* (London: T&T Clark, 2006), which characterizes the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice* as mystical and sees strong phenomenological affinities between the *Songs* and the Hekhalot corpus.

¹² Noam Mizrahi, "The Supposed Relationship between the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice* and Hekhalot Literature: Linguistic and Stylistic Aspects" [in Hebrew], *Meghillot* 7 (2009): 263–98. For the beginnings of a systematic analysis of the Hebrew of Hekhalot literature, see Noam Mizrahi's contribution to this volume.

liturgical traditions can be discerned, the verbal, formal, and indeed conceptual peculiarities of the Hekhalot corpus have problematized the search for the origins of Jewish mysticism in the Second Temple period.

As the cracks in this “internalist” account of the unbroken evolution of early Jewish mysticism have begun to show, research has increasingly highlighted the multiple lines of conceptual and literary affinity between Hekhalot literature and various branches of Jewish, Christian, and Islamic literary culture from the end of late antiquity and the early medieval period. Thus, for example, renewed attention has been given to the mutual influence between Hekhalot literature and the emerging scholastic culture of the Babylonian Talmud.¹³ At the same time, others have pointed to the traces left in the language and thought-world of the Hekhalot texts by the novel forms of Christian imperial ideology and ceremonial that developed in the late-Roman or Byzantine cultural sphere.¹⁴ Moreover, Jewish cosmological thought in late antiquity, while quite distinct from Merkavah speculation, may have informed the conception of the heavenly palaces (*hekhalot*) so central to Hekhalot literature.¹⁵ Recent scholarship has likewise stressed the deep affinities between the conceptions of ritual action in Jewish magical literature from late antiquity and the Hekhalot corpus as well as pointing to concrete literary echoes between the two.¹⁶ Finally, important preliminary investigations have been carried out into the mutual influence of Jewish and Islamic esotericism and mysticism.¹⁷ Further research into each of these lines of literary and conceptual affiliation remains an urgent desideratum.

¹³ See, e.g., the recent engagement with the overlapping materials in 3 Enoch and the Bavli in Daniel Boyarin, “Beyond Judaism: Metatron and the Divine Polymorphy of Ancient Judaism,” *Journal for the Study of Judaism* 41 (2010): 323–65, and the contributions by Peter Schäfer, David Grossberg, and Moulie Vidas in this volume.

¹⁴ See, e.g., Philip S. Alexander, “The Family of Caesar and the Family of God: The Image of the Emperor in the Hekhalot Literature,” in *Images of Empire*, ed. Loveday Alexander (Sheffield: JSOT Press, 1991), 276–97, and the contributions by Alexei Sivertsev and Klaus Herrmann in this volume.

¹⁵ See Peter Schäfer, “In Heaven as It Is in Hell: The Cosmology of *Seder Rabbah di-Bereshit*,” in *Heavenly Realms and Earthly Realities in Late Antique Religions*, ed. Ra’anan S. Boustán and Annette Yoshiko Reed (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2004), 233–74, and the contribution of Reimund Leicht in this volume.

¹⁶ See, e.g., the materials published in Bill Rebigier and Peter Schäfer, eds., *Sefer ha-Razim: Das Buch der Geheimnisse*, 2 vols., TSAJ 125, 132 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2009), and Peter Schäfer and Shaul Shaked, eds., *Magische Texte aus der Kairoer Geniza*, 3 vols., TSAJ 42, 64, 72 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1994–99); also Gideon Bohak, *Ancient Jewish Magic: A History* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008), 329–38; Shaul Shaked, “‘Peace Be upon You, Exalted Angels’: On Hekhalot, Liturgy, and Incantation Bowls,” *JSQ* 2 (1995): 197–219; Rebecca Lesses, *Ritual Practices to Gain Power: Angels, Incantations, and Revelation in Early Jewish Mysticism* (Harrisburg, PA: Trinity Press International, 1998). For comparative analysis of the ritual world of Hekhalot literature and other magical literatures, see the contributions by Rebecca Lesses and Michael Meerson to this volume.

¹⁷ See especially Steven M. Wasserstrom, *Between Muslim and Jew: The Problem of Symbiosis*

Perhaps the most significant development in recent years, however, is the fundamental reassessment of the relationship between Hekhalot literature and the hymnology (piyyut) of the late antique synagogue. This line of research has advanced far beyond the dichotomy between the “mystical” poetry of the Hekhalot corpus and the “orthodoxy” of the liturgical poets of the synagogue.¹⁸ Indeed, a number of scholars have proposed that the authors behind the Hekhalot texts are drawn from among the payyotanim, themselves the priestly leadership of the synagogue communities of Byzantine Palestine.¹⁹ Whatever the merits of this view, a powerful case has been made that liturgical hymns from fifth- or sixth-century Palestine make use of the specific idiom of heavenly ascent practice that is characteristic of Hekhalot literature.²⁰

Insufficient attention has been given to the precise historical implications of these complex patterns of interaction, overlap, and appropriation at the intersection of Hekhalot literature and the other contemporaneous genres or corpora of Jewish religious expression.²¹ Indeed, significant questions remain regarding the specific cultural contexts and institutional settings out of which the various strands of Hekhalot literature emerged as well as the multiple trajectories of use and appropriation they subsequently travelled.

under Early Islam (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1995). Professor Wasserstrom attended the conference at Princeton, but was unfortunately unable to contribute to this volume.

¹⁸ See the reiteration of this set of antinomies between “mysticism” and “orthodoxy” and thus between Hekhalot literature and piyyut by Ezra Fleischer in his posthumous “Piyyut,” in *The Literature of the Sages*, Second Part: *Midrash and Targum, Liturgy, Poetry, Mysticism, Contracts, Inscriptions, Ancient Science and the Languages of Rabbinic Literature*, ed. S. Safrai, Z. Safrai, J. Schwartz, and P. J. Tomson (Assen/Minneapolis: Royal Van Gorcum/ Fortress, 2006), 363–74, esp. 369–70. For a more productive approach to the relationship between liturgical and mystical literatures, see already Michael D. Swartz, *Mystical Prayer in Ancient Judaism: An Analysis of Ma'aseh Merkavah* (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1992); also Swartz, “‘Alay le-shabbah: A Liturgical Prayer in Ma'aseh Merkavah,” *JQR* 77 (1986–87): 179–90, as well as the contributions by Michael Swartz and Ophir Münz-Manor to this volume.

¹⁹ Rachel Elijor, *The Three Temples: On the Emergence of Jewish Mysticism* (Oxford: Littman Library of Jewish Civilization, 2004); Elijor, “Hekhalot and Merkavah Literature: Its Relation to the Temple, the Heavenly Temple, and the ‘Diminished Temple’” [in Hebrew], in *Continuity and Renewal: Jews and Judaism in Byzantine-Christian Palestine*, ed. Lee I. Levine (Jerusalem: Yad Ben-Zvi Press, 2004), 107–42; Jodi Magness, “Heaven on Earth: *Helios* and the Zodiac Cycle in Ancient Palestinian Synagogues” *Dumbarton Oaks Papers* 59 (2007): 1–52.

²⁰ On the use of themes and technical terminology native to Hekhalot literature within pre-classical piyyut, see Michael Rand, “More on the *Seder Beriyot*,” *Jewish Studies Quarterly* 16 (2009): 183–209. For careful analysis of the historical significance of this text for the development of Hekhalot literature and its relationship to the synagogues of Byzantine Palestine, see Michael D. Swartz, “Piyyut and Hekhalot: Recent Research and Its Implications for the History of Ancient Jewish Liturgy and Mysticism,” in *The Experience of Jewish Liturgy: Studies Dedicated to Menahem Schmelzer*, ed. Deborah Reed Blank (Leiden: Brill, 2011), 263–82, as well as Swartz’s contribution in this volume.

²¹ But see now the study in this volume by Andrei Orlov, which tracks a cluster of motifs across a number of textual corpora.

The greater accessibility of newly published materials from both Hekhalot literature and cognate corpora, the growing interest in the Jewish culture of Byzantine Palestine and in the Sasanian context of the Bavli, and the new-found methodological sophistication regarding how scholars ought to make use of analytical categories such as mysticism, magic, and prayer to structure scholarly investigation all make this an apt moment to take stock of and consolidate the considerable advances that the field of early Jewish mysticism has made in recent years. While not achieving a clear consensus, the contributors to this volume undertake to situate Hekhalot literature in its diverse regional, literary, and socio-cultural relationships. In addition to the methods that have traditionally dominated the study of Hekhalot literature (historical philology, reception history, intellectual history, ritual studies, and comparative religion), we also wished to encourage the use of disciplinary perspectives that have rarely or only intermittently been applied to this material, such as historical linguistics, gender studies, and the history of the book.

The Structure and Content of this Volume

In order to fulfill these wide-ranging aims, we have divided the present volume into three sections that highlight the multiple historical contexts that gave rise to various facets or layers of Hekhalot literature during its composition and transmission, while also tracing patterns of thematic similarity between Hekhalot literature and adjacent corpora of Jewish and non-Jewish sources. The first section of the volume, *The Formation of Hekhalot Literature: Linguistic, Literary, and Cultural Contexts*, contains seven papers, each of which seeks to locate an aspect, unit, or sub-genre of Hekhalot literature within a particular geo-cultural, institutional, or sociological context. No global consensus emerges from these studies that can provide a straightforward answer regarding the provenance of the Hekhalot corpus as a whole. Indeed, the individual papers eschew such a simplistic solution. Yet, beyond emphasizing that the multiple and shifting contexts that produced this corpus are reflected in a heterogeneous array of religious interests and ideological perspectives, the studies also broadly support the view that Hekhalot literature emerged no earlier than the fifth century – and many of its textual compositions considerably later.

Noam Mizrahi's ground-breaking study, "The Language of Hekhalot Literature: Preliminary Observations," contributes an important historical-linguistic perspective to the current scholarly conversation, offering a systematic, if provisional, description of the linguistic profile of the Hebrew of Hekhalot literature. He lauds E. Y. Kutscher's methodology of isolating reliable texts within rabbinic literature in order to identify scribal contamination of other texts. Lacking such reliable texts among the Hekhalot textual witnesses, Mizrahi ap-

proximates Kutscher's approach by searching out linguistic features that can be used to pinpoint chronological change and/or geographical provenance. The Hebrew plural demonstrative pronoun, as a conservative grammatical element of language, serves as a well-attested chronological marker in Hebrew corpora. Mizrahi observes a chronological diversity of plural demonstrative pronouns throughout Hekhalot literature. He determines that the language of Hekhalot literature generally aligns with Mishnaic Hebrew₂ (MH₂). But comparison with other demonstrably late features reveals that Hekhalot literature exhibits mixed usage pronouns. Rather than stemming from the Tannaitic period, the extant textual forms of Hekhalot literature in fact reflect the archaizing tendencies characteristic of the late- or even post-Amoraic period. Mizrahi recommends further historical linguistic analyses that would ideally employ a larger and (if possible) more reliable sample of texts, would investigate a wider range of linguistic features, and would pursue comparison with other corpora, including Jewish magical texts from late antiquity and Hebrew sources from medieval Europe.

In his study of "Metatron in Babylon," Peter Schäfer reviews the evidence for Metatron in rabbinic and related literatures in order to determine whether this angelic figure belongs to the Palestinian or Babylonian cultural spheres. Beginning with those Palestinian sources that appear to mention Metatron, he shows that these references are located in late and perhaps even medieval redactional strata of those compositions; earlier Palestinian sources do not appear to be aware of the angel Metatron. By contrast, the application of the name Metatron to a heavenly power other than God seems to arise within Babylonian traditions that identify Michael with Metatron. In particular, the Babylonian Talmud, 3 Enoch, and the incantation bowls from Sasanian Iraq indicate widespread portrayal of two powers in heaven, God and a "lesser God." This "lesser God" is identified in different texts with Metatron or various other figures. Having observed the conceptual overlap between Metatron traditions in Hekhalot literature and those in the Bavli and the incantation bowls, Schäfer concludes that Metatron primarily rose as a heavenly figure within a Babylonian – rather than Palestinian – context.

Michael D. Swartz's paper, "Hekhalot and Piyyut: From Byzantium to Babylonia and Back," offers an interesting contrast to the pattern observed by Schäfer. Swartz analyzes the thematic and lexical parallels between Hekhalot literature and the synagogue hymnology from Byzantine Palestine from the fifth to early seventh centuries. The relatively secure dating of the piyyutim provides Swartz a powerful tool for determining the general timing of the emergence of specific features of Hekhalot literature, in particular the cosmological scheme of seven heavenly palaces (hekhalot) and the idea that a human traveler may ascend through these heavens by showing magical "seals" to the angels who guard their entrances. A newly published *Seder Beriyot* piyyut as well as two other pre-classical and classical era piyyutim contain references to these ideas and employ language from Hekhalot traditions. These compositions support the claim that

at least some early classical payyetanim were familiar with the ascent narrative pattern found in such Hekhalot texts as *Hekhalot Rabbati* and *Hekhalot Zutarti*. Swartz cautions against drawing broad conclusions concerning the exact form of these literary sources or dating the rest of Hekhalot literature from these intertextual clues. Yet, he recommends further exploration of the integration of ascent traditions within other literary genres from Byzantine Palestine, especially in the orbit of the synagogue.

In "The Emperor's Many Bodies: The Demise of Emperor Lupinus Revisited," Alexei Sivertsev subjects the concluding sections of the "martyr narrative" found in *Hekhalot Rabbati* to renewed analysis. He finds significant affinities between this otherwise unparalleled account of the dethronement of the Roman Emperor Lupinus and his substitution by a rabbinic martyr and the story in the Palestinian Talmud of King Solomon's replacement by an angelic double. Building on the seminal work of Ernst Kantorowicz, Sivertsev argues that these narratives reflect Jewish knowledge of imperial panegyric with its exaltation of the Roman Emperor as a twinned being who possesses both an earthly and a heavenly body. Yet even Byzantine-Christian writers could invert this exalted image of the Emperor, subjecting him to withering criticism by depicting his "spiritual" double as demonic rather than divine. Sivertsev thus argues that the martyrological section of *Hekhalot Rabbati* gives expression to the self-empowering rhetoric of a particular Jewish subgroup, while also stressing that this triumphant appropriation of imperial ideology was not unique to an isolated Jewish counter-culture. The Jewish creators of this narrative were aware of and participated in a wider Byzantine discourse, which encompassed both imperial and anti-imperial voices.

Klaus Herrmann's "Jewish Mysticism in Byzantium: The Transformation of Merkavah Mysticism in 3 Enoch" likewise explores the Byzantine context of certain Hekhalot compositions or literary strata. Herrmann evaluates earlier scholarship on 3 Enoch, starting from Scholem's dating of the text to the fifth or sixth century despite his staunch "anti-Byzantine" position. Within the final redaction of 3 Enoch, Herrmann examines the re-orientation of Merkavah mysticism to an apocalyptic-eschatological worldview, its consistent anti-magical tendency, and the deification of Enoch. He concludes that these distinctive themes powerfully echo the iconographically dense world of Christian Byzantium. He also finds that 3 Enoch reveals a much stronger affinity to the rabbinic worldview and terminology than earlier Merkavah traditions. He suggests that this affinity is a result of a process of transformation within Jewish mysticism that occurred in the Byzantine sphere from the sixth century up to the period of iconoclasm.

David M. Grossberg's study returns us to the Babylonian context, in particular the world that produced the Babylonian Talmud. In "Between 3 Enoch and Bavli *Hagigah*: Heresiology and Orthopraxy in the Ascent of Elisha ben Abuyah," Grossberg considers the relationship between the Hekhalot corpus and classical rabbinic literature by applying redaction criticism to parallel narratives in texts

representing each corpus. Despite the obvious surface similarities between the accounts of the meeting between Elisha ben Abuyah and Metatron found in 3 Enoch and in Bavli *Hagigah*, he argues that the differences in their arrangement and phrasing reflect fundamentally distinct religious orientations, which he characterizes as the distinction between orthodoxy and orthopraxy. Grossberg suggests that 3 Enoch's concern to police proper belief (orthodoxy) may represent a response to the vibrant Christological discourse in circulation in the authors' wider cultural milieu. By reading these two narratives through the distinction between orthopraxy and orthodoxy, Grossberg highlights the potential tension between an emphasis on belief and an emphasis on practice in late ancient Judaism, while also demonstrating that both could be constitutive elements of Jewish religious self-conception.

In "Hekhalot Literature, the Babylonian Academies and the *tanna'im*," Moulie Vidas likewise contributes to scholarly assessment of the historical and social contexts in which Hekhalot literature took shape as well as of the relationship of this literature to rabbinic forms of Judaism. Vidas presents the Sar ha-Torah (or "Prince of the Torah") narrative found in the Hekhalot corpus as a vision of the place of Torah in Jewish culture that was at odds with the ethos of Torah study articulated in the Bavli. While the Bavli valorizes dialectical debate and denigrates the retention of Torah knowledge through recitation, the Sar ha-Torah narrative celebrates the role of the *tanna'im* (the repeaters) and presents the ritual technology through which they sought to enhance their powers of memory. Vidas suggests that some Hekhalot texts offer a rare opportunity to hear the opposition to the voice of the Bavli, by highlighting the particularity of the Talmud's position on the ideal way to engage Jewish tradition. For Vidas, it is the recognition of this diversity that allows us to locate these Hekhalot traditions close to the heart of the rabbinic enterprise, while seeing in them an opposition to its increasingly hegemonic claims to authority.

The second section of the volume, *The Transmission and Reception of Hekhalot Literature: Toward the Middle Ages*, contains three studies that trace the multiple trajectories through which Hekhalot literature reached medieval Jewish communities in the Mediterranean and Europe as well as the impact of these sources on the wider Jewish literary culture. All three papers stress that scholars have available to them a range of evidence from the early medieval period that predates the European manuscript tradition through which Hekhalot literature is primarily transmitted. Thus, we can observe significant moments in the formation and transformation of Hekhalot traditions from late antiquity not only in materials from the Cairo Genizah, but also in the increasing use of Hekhalot literature in the liturgical poetry produced in Italy and Northern Europe from the ninth to twelfth centuries.

Building on his foundational research into the Hekhalot materials from the Cairo Genizah, Peter Schäfer draws together in "The Hekhalot Genizah" his

observations regarding the structural differences between the micro- and macroforms in the Genizah materials and the European manuscripts. Focusing on those fragments that run parallel to macroforms published in the *Synopse*, Schäfer finds that the majority of Hekhalot Genizah fragments point to an early stage in the formation of Hekhalot literature, one that stands in sharp contrast to the relatively late, unifying efforts of the primarily Ashkenazi editors. The Genizah thus provides a glimpse at a more variegated and less homogeneous textual tradition whose original and creative activity is at times more magical and less ascent-oriented than the European manuscripts. The variant readings also provide a view of the route that the manuscript tradition followed from the Orient through Byzantium and (Southern) Italy to Ashkenaz. Next steps for future research include a comprehensive catalog of all available Genizah fragments, examination of the content of Hekhalot fragments not covered by macroforms published in the *Synopse*, more thorough evaluation of the date and provenance of all relevant Genizah documents, and expert analysis of the language of the Genizah fragments.

Schäfer's analysis agrees to a considerable degree with Gideon Bohak's "Observations on the Transmission of Hekhalot Literature in the Cairo Genizah." In this study, Bohak analyzes three aspects of the Hekhalot Genizah fragments. First, he explores the textual and redactional relationship between the Genizah texts and similar or comparable material in the European manuscript tradition. Closely analyzing a sample fragment, he shows that this text presents three different understandings of its content and thus reflects three distinct historical moments in the transmission of Hekhalot literature. Second, Bohak demonstrates the relative popularity of different Hekhalot texts in the Cairo Genizah, highlighting the surprising frequency of fragments of *Tefillat Rav Hamnuna Sava*, which is not included in Schäfer's *Synopse* and is thus too often treated as secondary to the main body of Hekhalot literature. Third, he provides several examples of personalized Hekhalot texts from the Genizah, which are to be distinguished from personalized magical texts due to the insertion of a single name without a matronymic or patronymic. These points are just a hint at the potential deductions one may make from the differences in usage and redactional form between the Hekhalot Genizah fragments and the European manuscripts.

In "A Prolegomenon to the Study of Hekhalot Traditions in European Piyyut," Ophir Münz-Manor moves us back to world of liturgical poetry, though at a later moment in its history. Since many European piyyutim include extensive angelological sections that use vocabulary, terminology, and motifs reminiscent of Hekhalot literature, Ophir Münz-Manor samples such piyyutim to identify their Hekhalot connections and consider their contributions to the investigation of the reception and transmission of Hekhalot traditions in the Middle Ages. Münz-Manor distinguishes between the angelological materials in piyyutim from late antique Palestine and those from medieval Europe, arguing that it is

only in the later period and in Europe that we find a substantial number of poems that reveal close affinities to Hekhalot literature. In many cases, the manuscript witnesses for these European piyyutim predate the European Hekhalot manuscripts, filling in important lacunae in our knowledge of the transmission of mystical traditions to medieval Europe. Münz-Manor thus calls for a thorough examination of the corpus of Hebrew liturgical poetry from medieval Europe to determine its literary and conceptual connections to Hekhalot literature, a project that is certain to have important implications for the history of both corpora and for medieval Jewish literature more broadly.

The third section of this volume, *Early Jewish Mysticism in Comparative Perspective: Themes and Patterns*, presents a series of five papers that explore diverse aspects of Hekhalot literature – and do so using a range of disciplinary perspectives. Methodological tools drawn from ritual studies, gender studies, and comparative religion sit side-by-side with tradition history, intellectual history, and history of science. What holds these papers together is their commitment to placing Hekhalot literature within a wider literary or discursive context and judiciously assessing the patterns of both similarity and difference that emerge from this comparative work.

In “Major Trends in Rabbinic Cosmology,” Reimund Leicht contributes to the growing scholarly interest in rabbinic cosmology, which has underlined both the diversity and the historical development of Jewish cosmological models and stressed the need for more precise methodological and conceptual tools. For Leicht, the Mishnah and Tosefta preserve evidence for discussions about *ma’aseh bereshit* as a kind of speculative exegesis of Genesis 1. On the other hand, the Talmud Yerushalmi and *Genesis Rabbah* reveal traces of cosmological thinking that never totally severs its connection with exegesis, instead supplementing it with a new form of discourse based upon analogy and rational argumentation. While these Palestinian rabbinic works are reminiscent of Greek models rather than Second Temple apocalyptic, the Babylonian Talmud ignores these innovative trends and restores a cosmological model that revives traditional motifs from much earlier periods in a dogmatically presented worldview. The cosmological tracts of the Geonic period thus inherit a diversity of approaches and in some respects perpetuate it. Leicht concludes that cosmological thinking plays only a marginal role in classical Hekhalot literature, as it is primarily interested in God as heavenly king and his angelic entourage rather than in the world’s physical structure.

Rebecca Lesses’ “Women and Gender in the Hekhalot Literature” takes up the important question of whether there were any female mystics in the world of Hekhalot literature and, if not, why only men could engage in the ritual practices it advocates. She pays particular attention to the stringent requirements for menstrual and sexual purity found in Hekhalot literature that prohibited the male practitioner from coming into contact with women during the process of

ritual preparation for adjuration or ascent. Using gender as a category of analysis, Lesses investigates the mechanisms of exclusion within the Hekhalot texts. She demonstrates that, because women are primarily treated by the creators of this literature as a source of impurity, not only are they themselves excluded from engaging in Hekhalot rituals, but are represented as a threat to the purity of the male practitioner. There are only a couple of exceptions to this general principle: a variant in the text of Hekhalot Zutarti found only in the late and highly idiosyncratic New York manuscript does suggest that women might be able to engage in ascent practice, while the medieval *Midrash of Shemhazai and Azael* narrates the heavenly ascent of a woman. But Lesses concludes that the latter example is not in fact an accurate reflection of earlier Hekhalot rituals. At the same time, other forms of ancient Jewish literature do contain examples in which women receive revelations and participate in rituals akin to those recounted in Hekhalot literature. Surveying three early Greek Jewish texts (Philo's *On the Contemplative Life*, the *Testament of Job*, and *Joseph and Aseneth*), Lesses discovers an alternative model that conceptualizes how women might achieve purity and thus participate in visionary mysticism.

In "What is Below? Mysteries of Leviathan in the Early Jewish Accounts and Mishnah *Hagigah* 2:1," Andrei A. Orlov explores the association between traditions concerning the divine chariot-throne (*merkavah*) in early Jewish and rabbinic sources and the depictions of the Leviathans from the underworld found in the Slavonic *Apocalypse of Abraham*. Orlov argues that speculations about the mysteries of the *merkavah* found in the *Exagoge* of Ezekiel the Tragedian, the Enochic *Book of Similitudes*, and the *Apocalypse of Abraham* represent the formative conceptual background for the subsequent formulations in Mishnah *Hagigah* and other rabbinic materials regarding the teaching of esoteric subjects. The affinities among these traditions suggest a possible visionary context for the discipline of *ma'aseh merkavah* regulated in the Mishnah, and might support the insights of previous scholars who have argued for continuity between early Jewish ascent and enthronement accounts and later rabbinic mystical speculation and practice.

In light of the potential classification of Hekhalot literature as ritual texts, Michael Meerson's "Rites of Passage in Magic and Mysticism" suggests that it might be productive to interpret them through the lens of Arnold van Gennep's theory of the tripartite structure of sacral initiation. The three stages of the ritual process – separation, transition, and incorporation – are first identified and analyzed within the context of Greek mystery cults, and then applied to the Hekhalot ascent account. Meerson assesses whether essential features of these Greek ritual practices are also present in the ascent account and, if so, whether the two sets of rituals convey the same meaning and serve the same function. He concludes that the Hekhalot ascent presents a different paradigm from that of the Greek rituals for divine communion. The main difference between the two is evident

in the transition phase, which for Hekhalot ascent is communion with angels as a reward for surviving annihilation of the mortal body, in contrast to alliance with the divine in the Greek rituals, which is accomplished through the process of death and rebirth. Based on this difference, Meerson suggests that the ascent narratives of Hekhalot literature may not refer to any actual ritual practice, but may instead convey an “imaginative performance,” one to be recited rather than enacted.

In the volume’s final paper, “Rethinking (Jewish-)Christian Evidence for Jewish Mysticism,” Annette Yoshiko Reed offers a broader interpretative context for assessing the relevance of Christian evidence to the history of Jewish mysticism, in contrast to those scholars who have focused narrowly on the question of continuity between Hekhalot literature and Second Temple Judaism. Reed begins by reflecting on the place of Christian evidence – especially the Pseudo-Clementine *Homilies* – in modern reconstructions of the origins and history of Jewish mysticism. The study of the *Homilies* presents a poignant example of what is lost when the literary and argumentative strands of sources are unraveled for the harvesting of parallels. Even if multiple ideas later important for Jewish mystical traditions might be found in these fourth-century Syrian writings, it is clearly not yet as components combined and configured into the characteristic patterns of thought and practice that could be classified as “Merkavah mysticism.” The uncertain contribution of “Jewish-Christian” sources to the late antique transmission and transformation of later Hekhalot traditions may at least serve as a heuristic “check” on sweeping theories based on distant parallels.

The volume comes to a close on a suitably cautionary note. But Reed’s study, like the others presented here, also opens up new avenues for studying Hekhalot literature, both on its own terms and, when productive, across the diverse sites of Jewish cultural production at which the scribes, scholars, and ritual experts behind these texts creatively engaged with religious, literary, intellectual, and ideological developments in the late antique and medieval world.

SECTION I

The Formation of Hekhalot Literature: Linguistic, Literary, and Cultural Contexts

The Language of Hekhalot Literature: Preliminary Observations*

NOAM MIZRAHI

To Berndt and Katharina Schaller

A token of friendship, περισσεύουσα ἐν εὐχαριστίᾳ

I. Introduction

1. Background

A profound change in the study of Hekhalot literature occurred in the course of the 1980s with the publication of the first fruits of the collaborative efforts of a team of German scholars (based initially in Cologne and later in Berlin), initiated and directed by Peter Schäfer. Nowadays, it seems hard to imagine how previous generations of scholars had conducted their research without such basic tools as the synopsis of the major comprehensive manuscripts,¹ the convenient collection of most Genizah fragments,² the two-volume concordance,³ the four-volume German translation that comprises a treasure trove of textual information,⁴

* I am grateful to Uri Mor for his helpful comments on an early version of the present study.

¹ Peter Schäfer, ed., *Synopse zur Hekhalot Literatur*, in collaboration with Margarete Schlüter and Hans Georg von Mutius, TSAJ 2 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1981). Quotations from Hekhalot literature in the ensuing discussion are usually taken from this synoptic edition, following its system of reference. The manuscripts quoted are abbreviated as follows: MS B = Budapest, Rabbinerseminar, Kaufmann 238; MS D = Philadelphia, Dropsie College 436; MS M22 = Munich, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Cod. hebr. 22; MS M40 = Munich, Bayerische Staatsbibliothek, Cod. hebr. 40; MS N = New York, Jewish Theological Seminary 8128; MS O = Oxford, Bodleian Library, Michael 9 (Neubauer 1531); MS V = Vatican, Bibliotheca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. ebr. 228.

² Peter Schäfer, ed., *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur*, TSAJ 6 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1984).

³ Peter Schäfer, ed., *Konkordanz zur Hekhalot-Literatur*, in collaboration with Gottfried Reeg, 2 vols., TSAJ 12, 13 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1986–88).

⁴ Peter Schäfer, ed., *Übersetzung der Hekhalot-Literatur*, 4 vols., TSAJ 17, 22, 29, 46 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1987–1995).

as well as a whole range of additional text editions⁵ and studies⁶ – all of which furnish the basis of current research.⁷ Previous scholars had to rely on hopelessly flawed printed editions, or on the historical syntheses crafted by Gershom Scholem⁸ or under his influence,⁹ although such accounts – authoritative and informed as they were – were unavoidably limited by the imperfect knowledge of the full scope of the textual evidence. Schäfer's project not only introduced a game-changing set of tools, but also initiated a more thorough-going paradigm shift in the study of the textual corpus and its historical background. Aided by this arsenal of new primary sources and secondary literature, research since the 1980s has revealed a bewildering complexity of the evidence, in both textual and literary terms. Today, we are conscious more than ever that even the very use of the term "Hekhalot literature" imposes a measure of artificial unity on a highly heterogeneous body of texts, written and constantly rewritten by numerous anonymous authors over many generations and in more than one provenance.¹⁰

2. Previous Linguistic Study of Hekhalot literature

The new set of efficient tools allowed scholars to explore Hekhalot literature from various vantage points and by applying a wide spectrum of analytical methodologies.¹¹ One aspect, however, has only rarely been addressed: the language of texts assigned to Hekhalot literature. At first glance, this relative neglect seems sur-

⁵ See especially Klaus Herrmann, *Massekhet Hekhalot: Traktat von den himmlischen Palästen*, TSAJ 39 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1994); Bill Rebirger and Peter Schäfer, eds., *Sefer ha-Razim: Das Buch der Geheimnisse*, 2 vols., TSAJ 125, 132 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2009).

⁶ See especially Peter Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, TSAJ 19 (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1988); Schäfer, *Der verborgene und offenbare Gott: Hauptthemen der frühen jüdischen Mystik* (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 1991), translated as *The Hidden and Manifest God: Some Major Themes in Early Jewish Mysticism*, trans. A. Pomerance (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1992); Schäfer, *The Origins of Jewish Mysticism* (Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2009).

⁷ These and the above references can be easily multiplied by inclusion of editions and treatments of various magical texts (closely associated with Hekhalot literature), which were likewise carried out by the Berlin team.

⁸ See especially the second chapter of *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism*, 3rd ed. (New York: Schocken, 1954), 40–79; Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkavah Mysticism, and Talmudic Tradition*, 2nd ed. (New York: Jewish Theological Seminary of America, 1965). His pertinent Hebrew articles have recently been collected, among other studies, under the title *Demons, Spirits and Souls: Studies in Demonology*, ed. Esther Liebes (Jerusalem: Yad Ben-Zvi, 2004).

⁹ See especially Ithamar Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, AGJU 14 (Leiden: Brill, 1980). The first part of the book is a revision of the author's PhD dissertation (Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1969), written under the supervision of David Flusser. See also Gruenwald, *From Apocalypticism to Gnosticism: Studies in Apocalypticism, Merkavah Mysticism, and Gnosticism* (Frankfurt a.M.: Lang, 1988).

¹⁰ The following abbreviations for the literary "macroforms" (see below, n. 27) are used throughout the paper: HR = Hekhalot Rabbati, HZ = Hekhalot Zutarti, MaH = Massekhet Hekhalot, SH = Sefer Hekhalot (3 Enoch), SRdB = Seder Rabbah de-Bereshit (technically, di-Vreshit).

¹¹ See the survey of Ra'anan S. Boustán, "The Study of Hekhalot Literature: Between Mystical Experience and Textual Artifact," *CBR* 6 (2007): 130–60.

prising, and requires explanation. Every reader of Hekhalot literature cannot but observe its peculiar vocabulary, which makes extensive use of forms, words, and phrases that are unknown from other sources; one could have hoped that qualified linguists would assist in elucidating some of the many exegetical difficulties posed by such cases. Moreover, linguistic inquiry into the language system(s) underlying the texts could theoretically supply some information regarding their time and provenance – issues that have been hotly debated since the dawn of critical study of Hekhalot literature in the mid-nineteenth century. Such an inquiry would not be restricted to isolated words or phrases, but rather would seek to illuminate the general patterns exhibited by whole texts – lexical, grammatical, and syntactic. Nevertheless, no full-scale research into the linguistic aspect of the historical problems posed by Hekhalot literature has been published to date.¹²

To be sure, relative neglect does not mean complete silence; linguists have not been totally idle. Yet, whatever progress has been made regarding our understanding of the language of Hekhalot literature, this research remains largely unknown to scholars outside a limited circle of Hebraists. For instance, Ze'ev Ben-Hayyim, an eminent Hebraist and Semitist, has commented on the etymology and semantics of the enigmatic phrase *הרפסת עין* (§ 410, HZ),¹³ showing it to be an adverbial expression, “in the blink of an eye,” i.e. “immediately.”¹⁴ More general in scope is the work of Yael Zelikovitch-Nadav, a student of Scholem who studied the language of a complete macroform, HR. She concluded that the work was composed in fourth- to sixth-century Palestine.¹⁵ But these contributions are seldom if ever mentioned in treatments of the relevant textual material and, indeed, seem to have fallen into near-total oblivion.¹⁶

¹² It is symptomatic that the only familiar study of this kind is known only second-hand and was never published. I refer to the mention of Jonas Greenfield's study of HZ reported in Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, 142: “Professor Jonas Greenfield, who undertook a linguistic study of the Hebrew and Aramaic sections of the book, inclines to locate it in Eretz-Yisrael, most probably in the second or third century C.E.” It goes without saying that in the absence of full documentation and argumentation, the results of this research cannot be evaluated and should not be relied upon.

¹³ Cf. *להרפסת את עיניו* in § 238 (HR), which is, incidentally, its only occurrence recorded in the concordance (2:629). The nominal counterpart *הרפסת עין* is missing since the crucial word was wrongly divided (*בהרפסת*) or otherwise corrupted (*בהרפת*) in the various manuscripts.

¹⁴ Z. Ben-Hayyim, “Lexical Entries” [in Hebrew] in *Festschrift for Samuel Yeivin*, ed. S. Abramsky (Jerusalem: Kiryath Sepher, 1970), 431–32. The idiomatic sense was correctly perceived by Schäfer, *Übersetzung*, 3:149 (and n. 7), who translated it as “im selben Augenblick.”

¹⁵ Y. Zelikovitch-Nadav, “Linguistic Usages in *Hekhalot Rabbati*” [in Hebrew] (M.A. thesis, Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1953). The textual basis of this study is MS N, which was greatly valued by Scholem, but is now known to represent a late stage in the textual history of Hekhalot literature, being heavily reworked by the hands of German Pietists. Nevertheless, the thesis contains much important material and useful observations.

¹⁶ Zelikovitch-Nadav's work in particular is not very accessible. To the best of my knowledge, only Ithamar Gruenwald has seriously consulted it while he was in charge of the collation of Hekhalot literature for the Historical Dictionary project of the Academy of Hebrew Language.

School of Theology at Claremont



1001 1388117

Massekhet Hekhalot

מסכת היכלות





The Library
of the
School of Theology
at Claremont

1325 North College Avenue
Claremont, CA 91711-3199
1/800-626-7820

Texte und Studien zum Antiken Judentum

herausgegeben von
Martin Hengel und Peter Schäfer

39

Wort und Schrift
Übersetzung und Kommentar
herausgegeben von

Klaus Hermann



J.C.B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck) Tübingen

B.M.
525
.A6
H47944
1994

Massekhet Hekhalot

Traktat von den himmlischen Palästen

Edition, Übersetzung und Kommentar
herausgegeben von

Klaus Herrmann



J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck) Tübingen

Theology Library
SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY
AT CLAREMONT
California

Die Deutsche Bibliothek — CIP-Einheitsaufnahme

Massekhet Hekhalot:

Edition, Übersetzung und Kommentar = Traktat von den himmlischen Palästen / hrsg.
von Klaus Herrmann. – Tübingen: Mohr, 1994

(Texte und Studien zum antiken Judentum; 39)

Einheitssacht.: Masseket Hêkālôt

ISBN 3-16-146150-9

NE: Herrmann, Klaus [Hrsg.]; Traktat von den himmlischen Palästen; EST; GT

© 1994 J.C.B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck) Tübingen.

Das Werk einschließlich aller seiner Teile ist urheberrechtlich geschützt. Jede Verwertung außerhalb der engen Grenzen des Urheberrechtsgesetzes ist ohne Zustimmung des Verlags unzulässig. Das gilt insbesondere für Vervielfältigungen, Übersetzungen, Mikroverfilmungen und die Einspeicherung und Verarbeitung in elektronischen Systemen.

Das Buch wurde mit dem Programm TUSTEP durch Gottfried Reeg in Berlin erstellt, bei pagina in Tübingen belichtet, von Gulde-Druck in Tübingen auf alterungsbeständiges Werkdruckpapier der Gebr. Buhl in Ettlingen gedruckt und von der Großbuchbinderei Heinr. Koch in Tübingen gebunden.

ISSN 0179-7891

Vorwort

Die vorliegende Studie zu Massekhet Hekhalot wurde im Wintersemester 1990/91 am Fachbereich Philosophie und Sozialwissenschaften II der Freien Universität Berlin als Dissertation angenommen und für den Druck geringfügig überarbeitet. Mein Dank gilt vor allem meinem Doktorvater Prof. Peter Schäfer, der mein Interesse an jüdischer Mystik geweckt und mir als seinem Mitarbeiter in dem von ihm geleiteten Projekt zur Erschließung der Hekhalot-Literatur wichtige Anstöße für die eigene Forschungsarbeit gegeben hat. Ohne den intensiven Kontakt mit dem Hekhalot-Projekt hätte die vorliegende Studie in dieser Form gewiß nicht entstehen können. Profitiert habe ich auch von der Zusammenarbeit mit meinen Kollegen in dem Mystik-Projekt, unter denen ich Claudia Rohrbacher-Sticker, M.A., zu besonderem Dank verpflichtet bin.

Anja F. Engel, M.A., hat die kabbalistischen Diagramme gezeichnet und beim Korrekturlesen geholfen. Dr. Benjamin Richler und seine Mitarbeiter standen mir während zweier Forschungsaufenthalte am Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität, Jerusalem, mit Rat und Tat zur Seite. Prof. Malachi Beit-Arié war bei der Datierung der Handschriften behilflich. Folgenden Bibliotheken danke ich für die Erlaubnis zur Veröffentlichung der im Editionsteil wiedergegebenen Handschriften: der Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, der British Library in London, der Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana in Florenz, der Bodleian Library und der Bibliothek der Christ Church in Oxford, der Biblioteca Angelica in Rom und der Bibliothek des Jewish Theological Seminary of America in New York.

Mein Dank gilt auch den Herausgebern der *Texte und Studien zum antiken Judentum* für die Aufnahme des Bandes in die Reihe, Georg Siebeck für die verlegerische Betreuung. Last not least sei Dr. Gottfried Reeg genannt, der mich mit seinem Fachwissen im Bereich der hebräischen Datenverarbeitung bei allen Arbeitsschritten – von der Textaufnahme der Handschriften über komplizierte Textvergleiche bis hin zu Fragen des Layouts – unterstützt hat.

Berlin im Sommer 1992

Klaus Herrmann

Inhalt

Vorwort	V
Abkürzungsverzeichnis	XI
1. Einleitung	1
1.1 Forschungsgeschichtlicher Rückblick	1
1.2 Schlußbemerkung	20
2. Handschriften und Drucke	22
2.1 Vorbemerkung	22
2.2 Siglen der Textzeugen	23
2.3 Handschriften	25
2.4 Drucke	63
2.5 Konkordanz zur Hekhalot-Literatur	64
2.6 Übersetzungen	64
2.7 Mittelalterliche Kommentare	65
3. Analyse der Handschriften und des Erstdrucks	66
3.1 Vorbemerkung	66
3.2 Die Titel des Traktats	66
3.3 Inhaltsübersicht	69
3.4 Aufbau und Umfang von MH nach den Texttypen	72
3.5 Texttyp A	73
3.6 Texttyp B	76

3.7	Texttyp C	91
3.8	Texttyp D	95
3.9	Texttyp E	97
3.10	Texttyp F	103
3.11	Texttyp G	108
3.12	Die Handschriften-Fragmente M724 und N2203*	110
3.13	MS Frankfurt FR160	111
4.	Zusammenfassung der Handschriftenanalyse	112
4.1	Die Texttypen von MH	112
4.2	MH im Kontext der Hekhalot-Tradition	115
4.3	Hinweise zur Edition	123
5.	Übersetzung	124
5.1	Hinweise zur Übersetzung	124
5.2	Übersetzung der §§ 1–36	125
5.3	Übersetzung der Kommentare	196
5.4	Übersetzung der Diagramme	203
6.	Kommentar	213
6.1	Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2	213
6.2	Kommentar zu § 3	216
6.3	Kommentar zu § 4	219
6.4	Kommentar zu § 5	221
6.5	Kommentar zu § 6	225
6.6	Kommentar zu § 7	229
6.7	Kommentar zu § 8	245
6.8	Kommentar zu § 9	248
6.9	Kommentar zu § 10	250
6.10	Kommentar zu § 12	254

Inhalt

6.11 Kommentar zu § 13	257
6.12 Kommentar zu § 14	259
6.13 Kommentar zu § 15	261
6.14 Kommentar zu § 16	268
6.15 Kommentar zu §§ 17 und 20	271
6.16 Kommentar zu § 21	289
6.17 Kommentar zu § 22	291
6.18 Kommentar zu § 23	297
6.19 Kommentar zu § 24	303
6.20 Kommentar zu § 25	306
6.21 Kommentar zu § 26	309
6.22 Kommentar zu § 27	311
6.23 Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29	313
6.24 Kommentar zu § 30	323
6.25 Kommentar zu §§ 31–36	325
 7. Zusammenfassung der Kommentierung	 331
 Literaturverzeichnis	 341
 Stellenregister	 351
1. Bibel	351
2. Pseudepigraphen und Apokryphen	353
3. Rabbinische Literatur	354
4. Hekhalot-Literatur und verwandte Schriften	355
5. Mittelalterliche Literatur	361
 Tabelle der Paragraphen (MH) und Folioangaben (KHL)	 362
 Liste der verwendeten Zeichen	 2*
 Handschriftensiglen	 2*

Inhalt

Edition	3*
Massekhet Hekhalot/מסכת היכלות	3*
Kommentare/פירושים	89*
Diagramme/ציורים	95*

Abkürzungen

Zu den verwendeten Abkürzungen der rabbinischen Literatur s. *Frankfurter Judaistische Beiträge*, Heft 2, 1974, S. 67ff. Alle übrigen Abkürzungen richten sich (soweit nicht anders vermerkt) nach *Theologische Realenzyklopädie, Abkürzungsband*, zusammengestellt von S. Schwertner, Berlin – New York 1976. Häufig benutzte Werke der Sekundärliteratur werden entsprechend den im Literaturverzeichnis angegebenen Kurztiteln zitiert. Zu den verwendeten Handschriftensiglen vergleiche Kap. 2.2.

ABdRA	<i>Alfa-Beta de-Rabbi 'Aqiva</i>
ANTZ	Arbeiten zur neutestamentlichen Theologie und Zeitgeschichte
GFHL	Geniza-Fragmente der Hekhalot-Literatur
ḤdM	<i>Harba de-Moshe</i>
HR	<i>Hekhalot Rabbati</i>
HZ	<i>Hekhalot Zuṭarti</i>
KHL	Konkordanz zur Hekhalot-Literatur
MasSof	<i>Massekhet Soferim</i>
MH	<i>Massekhet Hekhalot</i>
MK	<i>Midrash Kohen</i>
MM	<i>Ma'ase Merkava</i>
MR	<i>Merkava Rabba</i>
RY	<i>Re'uyyot Yehezqel</i>
SHL	Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur
SHP	<i>šar ha-panim</i>
ShQ	<i>Shi'ur Qoma</i>
SHR	<i>Sefer ha-Razim</i>
SRdB	<i>Seder Rabba di-Bereshit</i>
SRZ	<i>Sefer Razi'el</i>
SY	<i>Sefer Yešira</i>
TSAJ	Texte und Studien zum Antiken Judentum
ÜHL	Übersetzung der Hekhalot-Literatur

1. Einleitung

1.1 Forschungsgeschichtlicher Rückblick

Die frühe jüdische Mystik, die im Anschluß an die Thronwagenvision des Propheten Ezechiel (Ez 1), aus der wesentliche Elemente und einige Schlüsselbegriffe entlehnt sind, auch Merkava-Mystik genannt wird¹, erfreut sich in der gegenwärtigen judaistischen Forschung großer Beliebtheit². Dabei handelt es sich weniger um einen weithin in Vergessenheit geratenen Zweig der jüdischen Literatur, der mit einem Mal das Interesse der Forschung geweckt hätte, als vielmehr um ein höchst kontrovers beurteiltes Schrifttum, das von der Wissenschaft des Judentums im 19. Jh. als unjüdisch, ja sogar »antijüdisch« (H. Graetz³) eingestuft und damit aus der Forschung weitgehend ausgegrenzt wurde. Wenngleich in der modernen Forschung dieses Urteil keine Anhänger mehr findet, so wird doch der nachfolgende Forschungsrückblick zeigen, daß die Frage nach den Kreisen, aus denen die Merkava-Mystik erwuchs, sowie nach ihren Trägern, die diese mystische Überlieferung weitergaben, nach wie vor umstritten ist und zu sehr verschiedenen Antworten geführt hat.

Ihren literarischen Niederschlag fand die Merkava-Mystik in der sog. Hekhalot-Literatur⁴. Der Begriff Hekhalot-Literatur ist vom hebr. **היכל** (»Tempel/

¹ Der Begriff »Merkava« wird zum erstenmal im Lobpreis der Väter Sir 49,8 als *terminus technicus* für den Berufsbericht des Propheten Ezechiel verwandt. In m Hag 2,1 und parr. steht die Wendung *Ma'ase Merkava* (»Thronwagenwerk«) für die Spekulation um das erste Kapitel von Ez.

² Vgl. P. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, Tübingen 1988, S. 1.

³ »Die mystische Literatur in der gaonäischen Epoche«, MGWJ 8, 1859, S. 67–78, 103–118, 140–153; hier S. 115.

⁴ Einen systematischen Überblick über die Handschriften der Hekhalot-Literatur (ohne MH) bietet Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 154–233; s. auch *ibid.*, S. 200 Anm. 12. – Die Textbasis der gesamten Hekhalot-Literatur wurde erst durch die *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur*, hrsg. v. P. Schäfer in Zusammenarbeit mit M. Schlüter und H. G. von Mutius, Tübingen 1981 [TSAJ 2] weitgehend zugänglich gemacht (im folgenden als SHL zitiert); die Hekhalot-Fragmente aus der Kairoer Geniza sind ediert in: *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur*, hrsg. v. P. Schäfer, Tübingen 1984 [TSAJ 6] (= GFHL); die Übersetzung der §§81–985 liegt in der *Übersetzung der Hekhalot-Literatur* II–IV, hrsg. von P. Schäfer in Zusammenarbeit mit H.-J. Becker, K. Herrmann, L. Renner, C. Rohrbacher-Sticker und S. Siebers, Tübingen 1987–91 [TSAJ 17, 22 und 29] (= ÜHL II–IV) vor. Zum äußeren Umfang und zum Problem der Abgrenzung des Hekhalot-Corpus s. ÜHL II, S. VIIff., und Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 8ff.

Palast«) abgeleitet, der in der hebräischen Bibel den Jerusalemer Tempel in seiner Gesamtheit, im engeren Sinne das sog. Heilige zwischen dem Vorplatz und dem Allerheiligsten sowie die himmlische Wohnstatt Gottes bezeichnet. Mit dieser Bezeichnung für die frühe mystische Literatur wird zum Ausdruck gebracht, daß der Merkava-Mystiker sieben »Paläste«⁵ (הֵיכָלוֹת) durchschreiten muß, bevor er zu seinem eigentlichen Ziel, dem Gottesthron, vorstößt. Die Hekhalot-Texte sprechen in eigentümlicher, noch ungeklärter Weise vom Abstieg des Mystikers zur Merkava (*yored merkava*), statt, wie zu erwarten wäre, von seinem Aufstieg durch die sieben himmlischen Paläste⁶.

Ein Text der Hekhalot-Literatur, dessen Zugehörigkeit zu diesem Schrifttum in der Forschung unbestritten ist, soll in der vorliegenden Studie ediert, übersetzt und eingehend kommentiert werden. Diese Schrift, die vor allem unter dem Titel *Massekhet Hekhalot*, d.h. »Traktat von den (himmlischen) Palästen«, bekannt ist⁷, hat in der bisherigen Forschung nur ein marginales Interesse gefunden⁸. Dies mag vor allem damit zusammenhängen, daß die Abfassungszeit von MH weithin in der Spätphase der Hekhalot-Literatur angesetzt wird, wobei der epigonenhafte Charakter des Werkes schon deutlich spürbar sei⁹. Das Augenmerk der Forschung richtete sich jedoch vorwiegend auf die Fragen nach dem Ursprung und den Anfängen der Merkava-Mystik.

Hier stellt sich bereits ein wichtiges methodologisches Problem. Traditionsgeschichtliche Fragen sind bisher kaum an die Hekhalot-Texte gerichtet worden. Und dort, wo solche Fragen aufgeworfen wurden, war man meistens um ein Erklärungsmodell für die gesamte frühe jüdische Mystik bemüht, sei es, daß man sie aus dem Islam, der Gnosis, dem Tempelkult, der Magie oder auch aus der synagogalen Merkava-Überlieferung erklären wollte.

Wie wenig die Hekhalot-Tradition indes erforscht wurde, zeigt schon der Umstand, daß nicht einmal die handschriftliche Überlieferung aufgearbeitet ist, die überhaupt erst mit dem Erscheinen der *Synopse* und der *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur* weitgehend zugänglich gemacht wurde. Allein die Edition der wichtigsten Hekhalot-Handschriften hat schon erkennen lassen, daß sich die Text-

⁵ Zur Anzahl der Paläste s. auch den Kommentar zu § 10.

⁶ S. G. Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkabah Mysticism, and Talmudic Tradition*, New York 1965, S. 20 Anm. 1. Eine neue Deutung bietet D. J. Halperin, *The Faces of the Chariot*, Tübingen 1988, S. 226f., an und sieht den Begriff *yorede merkava* im Zusammenhang mit der Wendung יֵרֵד הָיִם (»die in das [Rote] Meer hinabsteigen«) in ShemR 23,15 zu 15,1. S. dazu auch den Kommentar zu §§ 17 und 20.

⁷ Der Titel geht wahrscheinlich auf den Herausgeber des Erstdrucks Venedig 1601 zurück. Zu den verschiedenen Über- und Unterschriften, mit denen MH in den Handschriften bezeichnet wird, s. 3.2.

⁸ Die »umfassendste« Studie zu MH von I. Gruenwald (*Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, Leiden – Köln 1980, S. 209ff.) umfaßt gerade vier Seiten und beschränkt sich weitgehend auf die Wiedergabe des Inhalts.

⁹ Vgl. Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 7, und id., *Die jüdische Mystik in ihren Hauptströmungen*, Zürich 1957, S. 76; s. auch Gruenwald, *Mysticism*, S. 210.

überlieferung als äußerst kompliziert und vielschichtig darstellt. Die Arbeit an den Handschriften müßte von daher noch sehr viel intensiver betrieben werden als bisher geschehen. Damit ist als erste grundlegende Aufgabe für die vorliegende Studie die systematische paläographische und textkritische Erschließung des Traktats gestellt.

Der Versuch, an ältere Forschungsarbeiten zur handschriftlichen Überlieferung einzelner Hekhalot-Texte, die mit MH weithin parallel läuft, anzuknüpfen, erwies sich als wenig hilfreich oder gar als Irrweg¹⁰. Der Umstand, daß MH zusammen mit anderen Hekhalot-Texten und verwandten Schriften in den Manuskripten überliefert ist, führt weiter zu der Frage, in welcher Zeit, von welchen Kreisen und nach welchen Gesichtspunkten die verschiedenen Textsammlungen redigiert wurden. Dabei hat die Arbeit an verschiedenen Hekhalot-Texten gezeigt, daß immer wieder mit einer mehrere Schriften übergreifenden Redaktion zu rechnen ist, die schließlich soweit gehen kann, das Textmaterial völlig neu zu gestalten¹¹. Von daher ist auch bei der Analyse von MH der handschriftliche Kontext zu berücksichtigen. Eine MH und die kosmologische Schrift SRdB umgreifende kabbalistische Bearbeitung liegt beispielsweise in Texttyp F vor¹².

Die Analyse der Handschriften vermittelt also erste wichtige Einsichten in die Textgeschichte der Hekhalot-Literatur und führt zu den Kreisen des mittelalterlichen Judentums, in denen die esoterische Tradition rezipiert und bearbeitet wurde. Mit der Edition von MH soll daher erstmals der Versuch unternommen werden, die mittelalterliche europäische Texttradition einer Hekhalot-Schrift genauer zu differenzieren und verschiedene Überlieferungsstränge (sefardisch, italienisch, ashkenazisch und byzantinisch) herauszuarbeiten.

Die handschriftliche Analyse ist selbstverständlich nur der erste Schritt auf dem Weg der literarischen Erforschung von MH. Schon im Zusammenhang mit der Textgeschichte brechen weiterführende Fragen auf, die vor allem das Verhältnis der in den mittelalterlichen Sammelhandschriften enthaltenen Hekhalot-Schriften zueinander und, im Rahmen dieser Studie, besonders die Stellung von MH im Kontext dieses Schrifttums betreffen. Die gemeinhin zur Hekhalot-Literatur gerechneten Schriften weisen schließlich hinsichtlich des Inhalts, der Tendenz und des literarischen Charakters erhebliche Unterschiede auf. Was hier gesammelt ist, stammt nicht notwendigerweise aus ein und derselben Zeit und von denselben Kreisen.

¹⁰ Letzteres gilt für M.S. Cohens textkritische Analyse des ShQ-Komplexes (*The Shi'ur Qomah, Texts and Recensions*, Tübingen 1985), der in zahlreichen Handschriften zusammen mit MH überliefert ist; dazu K. Herrmann, »Text und Fiktion. Zur Textüberlieferung des *Shi'ur Qomah*«, FJB 17, S. 89ff. Andere Editionen wie die von N. Séd zum SRdB (»Une cosmologie juive du haut moyen age. La Bëraytā dī Ma'aseh Bërešit«, REJ 123, 1964, S. 259–305; 124, 1965, S. 23–123; s. dazu 3.6) leiden darunter, daß die Textbasis zu schmal ist, und die Handschriften textkritisch nicht genügend ausgewertet wurden.

¹¹ Ein eindrückliches Beispiel hierfür ist der Befund von MS New York JTS 8128; dazu K. Herrmann/C. Rohrbacher-Sticker, »Magische Traditionen der New Yorker *Hekhalot*-Handschrift JTS 8128 im Kontext ihrer Gesamtredaktion«, FJB 17, 1989, S. 101ff.

¹² S. dazu 3.11 und die Analyse von MS Moskau M302 in 2.3.20.

Da ist vom Auf- bzw. Abstieg des Mystikers zur Merkava die Rede, der in allen Einzelheiten, vor allem auch in seinen technischen Details (Kenntnis von Namen und Siegeln, Prüfungen und Gefahren) geschildert wird¹³. Da mündet der Aufstieg des Adepten bald in himmlische Liturgie¹⁴ und bald in ein Beschwörungsritual ein¹⁵, wie andererseits mit dem Aufstiegsmotiv auch visuelle Elemente (Schau des »Königs in seiner Schönheit«¹⁶) verbunden sind. Da werden die einzelnen Körperteile der thronenden Gottheit von den Füßen bis zum Kopf mit konkreten Maßangaben bestimmt und mit geheimen Namen benannt¹⁷. Da tauchen Elemente der Aufstiegstradition, vor allem die Geheimnamen, im Beschwörungsritual des »Fürsten der Tora« (*šar ha-tora*) auf, das mit Hilfe magischer Praktiken Torakennntnis vermitteln bzw. vor dem Vergessen der Tora schützen will¹⁸. Da werden Aufstiegs- und *šar ha-tora*-Thematik miteinander kombiniert¹⁹, während an anderer Stelle der magische Torazauber den Aufstieg zu verdrängen oder gar zu ersetzen scheint²⁰.

In ganz andere Richtung weisen wiederum jene Schriften, in denen Kosmologie²¹ bzw. Angelologie²² den thematischen Mittelpunkt bilden, und die den Kosmos nach himmlischen Regionen (Unterwelten, Erden, Himmel²³) bzw. Engelhierarchien ordnen und systematisieren. Bei genauerem Zusehen lassen auch diese Schriften vielfältige Berührungspunkte sowohl miteinander als auch mit den zuvor genannten Hekhalot-Texten erkennen. Angelologie und Kosmologie können dann ihrerseits mit handfester Magie kombiniert werden, wie etwa die magischen Schriften SHR²⁴ und HdM²⁵ zeigen.

¹³ S. vor allem die Aufstiegstraditionen von HZ, SHL §§ 335ff. und 407ff., und HR, §§ 198ff.

¹⁴ Vgl. HR, SHL § 251.

¹⁵ Vgl. HZ, SHL §§ 417ff.

¹⁶ Zu dieser Wendung s. SHL §§ 248, 259 (nur N8128), 407ff. und G8, fol. 2b/18ff. (GFHL, S. 105). Vgl. ferner § 159, wo Schönheit und zerstörerische Wirkung von Gottes Angesicht geschildert wird.

¹⁷ Zu den ShQ-Traditionen s. vor allem SHL §§ 167, 375ff., 468ff., 688ff. und 939ff.; zum Ganzen ÜHL IV, 2. (MR) und 3. (ShQ).

¹⁸ Dieser Thematik ist z. B. der Textkomplex von SHL §§ 281ff. gewidmet, der in zahlreichen Handschriften auf die Aufstiegstradition von HR folgt und teilweise mit einer eigenen Überschrift eingeleitet wird. Weitere Traditionen zu diesem Thema finden sich in SHL §§ 307ff. (*Pereq R. Neḥunya b. Haqana*) und §§ 623ff. (Beschwörung des *šar ha-panim*).

¹⁹ Die Verbindung beider Traditionen spiegelt insbesondere die Schrift MM (SHL §§ 544ff.) wider. Vgl. auch den unbekannten Hekhalot-Text des Geniza-Fragments G8 (GFHL, S. 103ff.).

²⁰ Dies gilt vor allem für MR (SHL §§ 655ff.; zum Problem der Abgrenzung dieser Schrift s. ÜHL IV, 2.2.). So wird etwa die Wendung »Tag für Tag erschien es mir (= R. Yishma'el), als stünde ich vor dem Thron der Herrlichkeit« (§ 680) von Gruenwald (*Mysticism*, S. 179) dahingehend gedeutet, daß sie »betrays the fact that the *Sar-Torah* experience was considered a substitute for the ascension unto the heavenly Merkavah«.

²¹ Zu den ältesten Texten der kosmologischen Tradition gehört RY, ed. I. Gruenwald, *Temirin* I, 1972, S. 101ff., und BatM II, S. 127ff. Einen Überblick über die wichtigsten SRdB-Traditionen bietet der Kommentar zu § 7.

²² Die umfassendste angelologische Tradition enthält der 3. Henoch (SHL §§ 1-80).

²³ S. dazu auch den Kommentar zu § 23.

Die angeführten Beispiele dürften zur Genüge belegen, daß sich die Hekhalot-Literatur als ein äußerst komplexes und vielschichtiges literarisches Phänomen darstellt, das von vornherein den Forscher Gefahr laufen läßt, einen Aspekt (Aufstieg, *šar ha-tora*-Thematik, Magie etc.) ins Zentrum der Merkava-Tradition zu rücken und als Erklärungsmodell für das ganze Phänomen anzusehen²⁶.

Wer sich mit Hekhalot-Literatur beschäftigt, hat also zunächst zu bedenken, »daß wir die Ideen und Vorstellungen der *yorede merkava* nur als *Literatur* vor uns haben«²⁷. Von daher ist erst einmal zu fragen, inwiefern die einzelnen Hekhalot-Texte überhaupt »Ideen und Vorstellungen der *yorede merkava*« vermitteln, oder, im Blick auf die vorliegende Studie gefragt, in welchem Verhältnis MH zur Merkava Mystik und ihrer Verschriftung in der Hekhalot-Literatur steht. Was ist schließlich mystisch an der Merkava-Mystik? Bilden Ekstase und originäre mystische Erfahrung die grundlegenden Elemente, die der Verschriftung der Hekhalot-Literatur vorangehen und die dann in den einzelnen Schriften mehr oder weniger stark aufscheinen? In diesem Falle könnte man MH in einem nur sehr eingeschränkten Sinne als Merkava-Text bezeichnen. Die »Mystik« dieses Traktats erschöpft sich zum größten Teil in einer monotonen Aufzählung von Elementen der Merkava-Welt, so daß man allenfalls von einer schon weitgehend standardisierten und literarisierten Mystik sprechen könnte.

Geht man zunächst schlicht vom Begriff *היכל* (»Palast«) aus, so ist MH gewiß als ein Hekhalot-Text einzustufen. Hier ist von »sieben Palästen« (§ 10), vor allem vom »siebenten Palast« (§ 15), dem Palast der »Herrlichkeit«, der »Heiligkeit« sowie der »Hoheit und Erhabenheit« (§§ 3f.) und mehrfach vom Palast bzw. den Palästen in den *ʿaravot* (7. Himmel) die Rede. Nicht bloß der Begriff *היכל*, vielmehr auch all das, was die himmlischen Paläste füllt, weist mit verschiedenen Hekhalot-Texten vielfältige Überschneidungen auf²⁸. Woher stammt nun das Wissen des Verfassers um die himmlische Welt? Nicht wenig, was er seinen Lesern mitzuteilen hat, erinnert an die Thronwagenvision des Propheten Ezechiel, ist dann aber in eigenwilliger und freier Manier bearbeitet²⁹. Nicht aus mystischer Versenkung, vielmehr aus der hebräischen Bibel – auch Ez 1 – stammen jene Zitate, die die himmlische Thronwelt im Stile des Midrash beschreiben³⁰. Dieser Umstand ist um so bemerkenswerter, als gerade die frühen Merkava-Texte des

²⁴ Ed. M. Margalioth, Jerusalem 1966. Die mittelalterliche handschriftliche Überlieferung von SHR läßt auch wieder die umgekehrte Tendenz erkennen, wenn diese Schrift, wie es in Texttyp B der Fall ist, in ihre einzelnen thematischen Einheiten (Magie, Angelologie, Kosmologie) zerlegt wird; s. 3.6 und die Analyse von F44, 2.3.7.

²⁵ SHL §§ 598–622 und §§ 640–650 (nur MS New York JTS 8128). Zu dieser Schrift s. auch ÜHL IV, Abschnitt 1.

²⁶ S. dazu den anschließenden forschungsgeschichtlichen Überblick und P. Schäfer, *Der verborgene und offenbare Gott*, Tübingen 1991, S. 146ff.

²⁷ Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 64.

²⁸ Zum Inhalt s. 3.3.

²⁹ S. z. B. die *ḥayyot*-Beschreibung in § 21.

³⁰ S. vor allem §§ 3f., 7f. u. a.

»exegetischen Momentes« entbehren³¹. Findet sich in MH kein Bericht des Mystikers über seinen Ab- bzw. Aufstieg durch die sieben »Paläste«, so begegnen hier doch Themen, die zu eben solcher Tradition gehören wie etwa die Thronlieder und das Siegelmotiv (§ 13). Dies alles deutet darauf hin, daß in MH verschiedene Überlieferungen miteinander verflochten sind.

Das Hauptinteresse des Kompositors dieser Schrift gilt Gottes Thron. Die Beschreibung der thronenden Gottheit tritt demgegenüber ganz zurück. Viel eher könnte man sagen, daß die Konzentration auf den Thron darauf abzielt, Gott selbst abzuschirmen. Damit steht MH in Spannung zu jenen Merkava-Texten, in denen die Schau des thronenden »Königs in seiner Schönheit« das erstrebte Ziel des Mystikers ist. Während dieser Mystiker von Gottes Schönheit, vor allem von seinem Angesicht zu berichten weiß, spricht der Verfasser von MH vom Angesicht des Throns³² und all dem, was sich am Thron der Herrlichkeit ereignet. Die Darstellung der himmlischen Qedusha gehört ebenso zu dieser Beschreibung³³ wie die ausladende Kosmographie und Inventarisierung des siebenten Himmels. Nicht die Maße der thronenden Gottheit, die im Zentrum der ShQ-Spekulation stehen, sondern die ins Gigantische gesteigerten Thronmaße werden in MH mitgeteilt (§ 5). Die für viele Hekhalot-Texte charakteristischen Reihungen des permutierten Gottesnamens und sonstiger Geheimnamen fehlen hier wie überhaupt jedwedes magische Element³⁴.

Am Traktatende findet sich dann ein Hinweis auf R. 'Aqiva »Abstieg« zur Merkava, bei dem er »alle diese Loblieder und dieses ganze Werk (der Merkava) hörte« (§ 35), ohne daß der Abstieg selbst zuvor thematisiert wäre. Dieses Textstück, das eine wörtliche Parallele in HR hat³⁵, wurde sehr wahrscheinlich erst von späterer Hand angefügt, um MH in die Nähe jener Hekhalot-Texte zu stellen, die vom Ab- bzw. Aufstieg des Mystikers handeln und pseudepigraphisch mit R. Yishma'el und R. 'Aqiva verknüpft sind³⁶. Die Frage nach der Herkunft des zuvor Geschilderten findet hier in der pseudepigraphischen Verbindung mit den Merkava-Heroen R. 'Aqiva und R. Yishma'el ihre Antwort³⁷. Der moderne Forscher kann sich mit dieser Antwort nicht mehr zufrieden geben. Seine Aufgabe ist es, den historischen Ort, an dem der sonst unbekannte Autor von MH stand,

³¹ Scholem, *Mystik*, S. 49, vgl. auch A. Goldberg, »Das Schriftzitat in der Hekhalot-Literatur«, FJB 13, 1985, S. 43 ff.

³² § 20,5 (F41).

³³ S. vor allem §§ 12, 17, 20 und 22.

³⁴ Zu den in mehreren Handschriften in Kombination mit den nachfolgenden sieben Kapiteln erscheinenden Namenstradition von §§ 1 und 2 s. den Kommentar zu diesen Paragraphen.

³⁵ SHL § 106.

³⁶ S. dazu den Kommentar zu §§ 31–36.

³⁷ Zum pseudepigraphischen Charakter der Hekhalot-Literatur s. auch Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 293. Das wohl bekannteste Beispiel für Pseudepigraphie in der Kabbala ist das Buch Zohar, dessen größter Teil von Mose ben Shem Tov di Leon (gest. 1305) unter dem Pseudonym des Tannaiten Shim'on ben Yochai verfaßt wurde.

soweit wie möglich zu erfassen und den Traktat in die geschichtliche Entwicklung der Merkava-Tradition einzubeziehen.

Ziel des traditionsgeschichtlich orientierten Kommentars ist es daher, die verschiedenen Überlieferungsstränge, die hier zusammenlaufen, auf ihre Herkunft hin zurückzuverfolgen. Auf diese Weise soll versucht werden, das Aussageprofil des Traktats und seine Stellung im Corpus der Hekhalot-Literatur herauszuarbeiten.

Wer sich mit Fragen nach der Traditionsbildung und Überlieferung einer Hekhalot-Schrift beschäftigt, stößt, wie die vorangehenden Ausführungen gezeigt haben, sehr schnell zu den Kernproblemen dieser Literatur vor. Im folgenden sollen daher die wichtigsten Positionen, die im Lauf der Erforschung der frühen jüdischen Mystik vertreten wurden, kurz referiert werden.

H. Graetz, einer der bedeutendsten Vertreter der Wissenschaft des Judentums im 19. Jh., war darum bemüht, die Merkava-Mystik insgesamt als nachtalmudisches Phänomen zu erklären, das sich vor allem dem Einfluß des Islam verdanke. Sein einseitiges und rationalistisch geprägtes Bild des antiken Judentums gab der Existenz einer mystischen Bewegung, die über Gott in ganz anderer als in rationaler Weise spekulierte, keinen Raum. So war für ihn vor allem die ShQ-Tradition, jener Zweig der Merkava-Mystik, der auf gänzlich anthropomorphe Weise die Körperglieder Gottes mit Maßen bestimmt und mit Geheimnamen benennt, Stein des Anstoßes. Da diese ShQ-Tradition »durch und durch unjüdisch und antijüdisch« sei, stelle sich die Frage, »von welcher Seite diese Monstrosität eingeschmuggelt worden (sei), und was ... den jedenfalls jüdischen Verfasser bewogen (habe), sie so sehr zu empfehlen?«³⁸ Die Antwort glaubte Graetz dann in der »Extravaganz der muhammedanischen Theologie«³⁹ gefunden zu haben.

Im Zusammenhang mit der Datierungsfrage brachte Graetz auch MH ins Spiel. Der Umstand, daß MH eine Parallele zu den *Pirke de-Rabbi Elie'zer* (PRE) aufweist⁴⁰, die ihrerseits einen »mystischen Anflug« zeigten, war für ihn Beweis genug, die Hekhalot-Tradition insgesamt nach der Redaktion der PRE anzusetzen. Da die PRE zwischen 809 und 813 redigiert seien, könnte die jüdische Mystik erst um 820 entstanden sein⁴¹. Ein entscheidender methodischer Fehler liegt hier zwei-

³⁸ MGWJ 8, 1859, S. 115.

³⁹ Ibid., S. 118. Damit hatte er sich weit von früheren, vor allem in seiner Dissertation »Gnosticismus und Judenthum« (Krotoschin 1846) vertretenen Positionen entfernt. Hier heißt es beispielsweise im Zusammenhang mit der vieldiskutierten, im rabbinischen Schrifttum und in der Hekhalot-Literatur überlieferten *pardes*-Erzählung (S. 59): »Indem wir hier das sichere Resultat festhalten, von dem Vorhandensein einer der Gnosis ähnlichen Geistesthätigkeit unter den eminenten Männern des Judentums (gemeint sind die vier Rabbinen der *pardes*-Erzählung), innerhalb welcher auch die Theorie der *מעשה בראשית* in der Merkaba fiel ...« Es ist gerade dieser ältere, von Graetz nicht weiter verfolgte Interpretationsansatz, der neuere Forschungsarbeiten zur Merkava-Überlieferung prägt (s. den Fortgang des forschungsgeschichtlichen Rückblicks).

⁴⁰ Hier §§ 16 und 18 = 28.

⁴¹ Vgl. ibid., S. 112f.

fellos in der vorausgesetzten Synchronizität der gesamten Hekhalot-Literatur. Ohne eine differenzierende diachronische Betrachtungsweise der Merkava-Traditionen ist die Datierungsfrage jedoch nicht zu klären.

Graetz' These vom islamischen Ursprung der Merkava-Mystik blieb nicht lange ohne Widerspruch. So faßte A. Jellinek seinen Standpunkt in dieser Frage mit folgenden Worten zusammen: »Es (sc. ShQ) ist nicht auf arabischen Einfluß zurückzuführen, wie Graetz ... will, sondern jüdischen Ursprungs.«⁴² Der Ausgangspunkt der Spekulation sei in der allegorischen Deutung des Hohenlieds zu suchen, die im Geliebten Gott und in der Braut Israel sieht.

Auch M. Gaster hielt es für erwiesen, daß diese Tradition nicht arabischer Herkunft sein könne, die zudem »viel weiter in's Alterthum hinaufgeschoben werden müsse«⁴³. Im Blick auf die Frage nach den religionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhängen wies er auf Spekulationen des im 2. Jh. n. Chr. wirkenden Gnostikers Markos, eines Schülers Valentins, hin, die Ausbildung und Ausformung dieser Merkava-Tradition erklären könnten⁴⁴.

Auf der anderen Seite sah noch Ph. Bloch, dessen Arbeit an den liturgischen Traditionen der Hekhalot-Texte erste Einsichten in die redaktionellen Zusammenhänge dieser Literatur vermittelt, die Aufstiegsberichte vor dem Hintergrund »arabische(r) Muster«⁴⁵. Den ShQ-Komplex, der vor allen anderen mystischen Traditionen die Forscher des 19. Jh. provozierte, versuchte er aus der Hekhalot-Literatur auszugrenzen und »mit seinen Übertreibungen und mit seiner kahlen Nüchternheit« eher als Lehrstück für »kleine Schulkinder« denn als Mystik aufzufassen⁴⁶.

H. Odeberg, der eine kritische Edition des 3. Henoch besorgte⁴⁷, fand – wie zuvor schon Gaster im Zusammenhang mit ShQ – in der von ihm bearbeiteten Schrift Parallelen zur Literatur der antiken Gnosis, die von vornherein auf ein hohes Alter der im 3. Henoch verarbeiteten Traditionen schließen lassen⁴⁸.

⁴² BHM VI, S. XXXXII.

⁴³ »Das Schiur Komah«, MGWJ 37, 1893, S. 179–185, 213–230; hier S. 179.

⁴⁴ Die in der Forschung viel verhandelte Frage nach dem Verhältnis von Gnosis und antiken Judentum wurde von ihm schon treffend charakterisiert (ibid., S. 182): »So besonders (sc. bleibt offen) die Frage, was hat der Gnosticismus aus dem Judenthume aufgenommen, und in welcher Form hat er es aufgenommen? Und umgekehrt: welche Spuren hat der Gnosticismus im Judenthume zurückgelassen? ... Bei der Ungewissheit aber, die in der Geschichte des Gnosticismus herrscht, ist für absehbare Zeit eine befriedigende positive Antwort kaum zu erwarten«.

⁴⁵ »Die מרכבה יורדי«, die Mystiker der Gaonenzeit, und ihr Einfluß auf die Liturgie«, MGWJ 37, 1893, S. 73.

⁴⁶ »Die jüdische Mystik und Kabbala« in: J. Winter und A. Wünsche (Hrsg.), *Die jüdische Litteratur seit Abschluss des Kanons*, Bd. 3, Berlin 1897, S. 217ff.; hier S. 235.

⁴⁷ *3 Enoch or The Hebrew Book of Enoch*, Cambridge 1928 (Nachdruck mit einem *Prolegomenon* von J. C. Greenfield, New York 1973).

⁴⁸ Vor allem die Bezeichnung von Henoch-Metatron als יהוה הקטן (»Kleiner Herr«; s. SHL §§ 15, 73, 76, 295 = 405), der in der gnostischen Schrift *Pistis Sophia* die Form »Kleiner Jao« (Kap. 7 [zwei Belege]), 86 und 140 entspricht; s. dazu *3. Enoch*, S. 82 und 189ff. Diese Wendung findet sich auch in dem gnostischen Werk »Das Buch Jeu«, Kap. 50.

Erst G.Scholem gelangte dann über eine kritische Stellungnahme zu Graetz' Position hinaus zu einer umfassenden Gesamtdarstellung der Merkava-Mystik, die nicht nur die Frage nach Ursprung und Anfang dieses Phänomens neu bewertet, sondern zugleich die frühe Mystik in ihrem Fortwirken sieht und würdigt. Nach Scholem sind die Hekhalot-Schriften nun nicht als das literarische Erbe heterodoxer Strömungen im frühmittelalterlichen Judentum anzusehen, sondern sie spiegeln die erste mystische Bewegung im Zentrum des rabbinischen Judentums wieder. In ihren Anfängen reiche sie bis in die tannaitische Zeit hinauf⁴⁹. Scholem, der für die gesamte Hekhalot-Literatur ein chronologisches Schema erstellt hat, geht davon aus, daß Hekhalot-Texte wie HR und HZ schon im 4. oder 5. Jh. die uns heute vorliegende literarische Gestalt erhalten hätten⁵⁰. Später bedauerte er sogar, daß er in der Datierungsfrage nicht »radical enough«⁵¹ gewesen sei. Geradezu emphatisch datierte er dann die ShQ-Tradition »mit Sicherheit ins 2. Jahrhundert, keinesfalls später«⁵². MH wird von ihm als die jüngste Schrift eingestuft, die dem 7. oder 8. Jh. angehöre⁵³.

Graetz' Position ist von Scholem auch dahingehend neu bewertet worden, daß an die Stelle des islamischen Fremdeinflusses auf die Merkava-Mystik, der schon aufgrund der Frühdatierung auszuschließen ist, ein anderer wichtiger, ja geradezu bestimmender Faktor tritt: die Gnosis⁵⁴. So wie für ihn bei der Frage nach der Entstehung und Ausbildung der frühen Kabbala die politische und soziale Gärung in Südfrankreich und Nordspanien zur Zeit der Katharer und Albigenser wichtig war⁵⁵, so sah er die Merkava-Mystik stets vor dem Hintergrund der antiken Gnosis. Schon dort, wo Scholem auf die Frage, was der eigentliche Gegenstand der Merkava-Mystik sei, eingeht, wird der von ihm vertretene enge Zusammenhang mit der Gnosis deutlich angesprochen⁵⁶:

»Darüber kann kein Zweifel sein: die älteste jüdische Mystik ist Thronmystik. Nicht um Versenkung in das eigentliche Wesen Gottes handelt es sich hier, sondern um die Schau seiner Erscheinung auf dem Thron, von der Ezechiel spricht, und um die Erkenntnis der Mysterien dieser himmlischen Thronwelt selber. Die Thronwelt bedeutet für den jüdischen Mystiker, was für den hellenistischen und frühchristlichen Mystiker dieser Epoche,

⁴⁹ Vgl. *Mystik*, S. 49. Vgl. auch Scholems Betrachtungen über die Frage der Wissenschaft des Judentums »Wissenschaft vom Judentum einst und jetzt«, in: id., *Judaica* (I), S. 147 ff., hier 156; s. dazu auch Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 278.

⁵⁰ *Mystik*, S. 47f.

⁵¹ *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 8.

⁵² *Ursprung und Anfänge der Kabbala*, Berlin 1962, S. 17.

⁵³ *Mystik*, S. 76.

⁵⁴ Allgemeine Probleme der Gnosisforschung können hier nicht vertieft werden; s. dazu K. Rudolph, *Die Gnosis. Wesen und Geschichte einer spätantiken Religion*, Leipzig 1977, und C. Colpe, Art. »Gnosis II«, in RAC 11, 1981, Sp. 537–659. Für unseren Zusammenhang ist allein von Interesse, inwieweit die Merkava-Mystik, auch MH, mit gnostischen Vorstellungen in Verbindung gebracht wurde.

⁵⁵ *Ursprung*, S. 9 ff., und id., »Jüdische Mystik in Westeuropa im 12. und 13. Jahrhundert«, in: *Judaica III. Studien zur jüdischen Mystik*, Frankfurt 1973, S. 78 f.

⁵⁶ *Mystik*, S. 47.

1. Einleitung

die die Religionsgeschichte als Gnostiker und Hermetiker kennt, das »Pleroma« (die »Fülle«), die Lichtwelt der Gottheit mit ihren Potenzen, Äonen und Herrschaften ist. Der jüdische Mystiker schöpft, wenn auch von verwandten Antrieben geleitet, seine Sprache aus der ihm gemäßen religiösen Begriffswelt. Der präexistente Thron Gottes, der alle Schöpfungsformen beispielhaft in sich enthält, ist Ziel und Gegenstand der mystischen Entrückung und der mystischen Schau.«

Die Verbindung von Gnosis und Merkava-Mystik findet schließlich auch in dem Begriff »jüdische Gnosis« oder »Jewish Gnosticism and Merkabah Mysticism«⁵⁷ ihren Ausdruck. Diese These stieß in der Wissenschaft ebenso auf heftige Kritik, wie sie ungeprüft kolportiert oder gar durch einseitige Beschlagnahme und Überzeichnung als simples Erklärungsmodell für die Frage nach dem jüdischen Einfluß auf die Gnosis mißbraucht wurde⁵⁸.

Daß Scholem einen engen religionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhang zwischen beiden Phänomenen gesehen hat, steht indes außer Frage. So sei die Himmelsreise des Merkava-Mystikers nichts anderes als »eine jüdische Abart des von den Gnostikern und Hermetikern des 2. und 3. Jh.s als eines der Hochziele ihrer Mystik erstrebten Aufstiegs der Seele«, die »in allen Einzelheiten gnostischen Charakter« trage⁵⁹.

Hatte Scholem versucht, die Merkava-Mystik in ihren religionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhängen darzustellen, so wollen wir seine eigenen Arbeiten vor ihrem wissenschaftsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund würdigen. Auf eine kurze Formel gebracht, kann man sagen, daß Scholem auf die Hekhalot-Literatur das Bild überträgt, das ältere Forschungsarbeiten vom Ursprung der Gnosis entwerfen. So erklärt H. Leisegang die Entstehung der Gnosis aus dem »mystischen Denken« folgendermaßen⁶⁰:

»Die Gnosis hat ihren Ursprung im mystischen Denken ... Ist das mystische Erlebnis verrauscht, so kann doch das in ihm Geschaute festgehalten werden, und es ist möglich, die in ihm begonnene Art des Vorstellens und Denkens bewußt in derselben Richtung fortzusetzen. Ein solches Denken, das seine Wurzeln in mystischen Erlebnissen hat, dann aber losgelöst von seinem Ursprung in der einmal eingeschlagenen Richtung weiterwuchert, ist es, das vielen Gebilden gnostischer Spekulation zu Grunde liegt.«

Von Interesse ist hier zunächst Scholems kurze Rezension zu Leisegangs Buch »Die Gnosis«, aus dem das obige Zitat stammt⁶¹:

⁵⁷ So der Titel seines vielzitierten Buches, der als drittes Element »Talmudic Tradition« enthält. Darin spricht sich deutlich Scholems These aus, daß (jüdische) Gnosis, Merkava-Mystik und rabbinische Tradition in einem engen Zusammenhang zu sehen sind.

⁵⁸ Ältere Arbeiten zu dieser Frage reichen schon ins 19. Jh. zurück; s. außer der schon oben erwähnten Arbeit von H. Graetz (*Gnosticismus und Judenthum*) J. A. W. Neander, *Genetische Entwicklung der vornehmsten gnostischen Systeme*, Berlin 1818, und M. Friedländer, *Der vorchristliche jüdische Gnosticismus*, Göttingen 1891; s. auch W. Schmithals, *Neues Testament und Gnosis*, Darmstadt 1984, S. 9f.

⁵⁹ *Mystik*, S. 52f.

⁶⁰ *Die Gnosis*, Leipzig 1924, hier S. 9.

⁶¹ KS I, 1924, S. 206f. S. auch Betty Scholem – Gershom Scholem, *Mutter und Sohn im Briefwechsel 1917–1946*, hrsg. v. I. Shedletzky, München 1989, S. 112 und 114 Anm. 4.

»Dieses Buch (sc. von Leisegang) ist auch äußerst interessant für die Erforschung der esoterischen Lehren (תורות הסוד) in Israel ... Die starke Beziehung, die zwischen den Gnostikern und der esoterischen Lehre in Israel besteht, spiegelt sich in diesen (sc. gnostischen) Texten in wunderbarer Weise wieder.«

Kritik äußerte Scholem hingegen an Leisengangs Urteil, die Gnosis habe sich aus dem »griechischen Geist« entwickelt. Offenbar war Scholem schon sehr früh von einem starken jüdischen Beitrag zur Ausbildung gnostischer Systeme überzeugt⁶².

Auch in bezug auf die Bedeutung der visionären Schau für die Entstehung der Merkava-Mystik, bewegt sich Scholems Argumentation in ganz ähnlichen Bahnen wie Leisegang und andere Gnosisforscher. So hält er die Schriften HR und HZ für »aus echter religiöser Erfahrung gewonnene, originäre Beschreibungen eines ihr unmittelbar gegebenen Inhalts«⁶³. Dabei seien Begriffe, die auf das visuelle Erleben abzielen wie להסתכל (»betrachten«), צפיית המרכבה (»Schau der Merkava«) oder לראות את המלך ביופיו (»den König in seiner Schönheit sehen«), Schlüsselbegriffe der Hekhalot-Literatur. Als das ekstatisch-visionäre Element verblaßte bzw. gänzlich verlorenging, habe sich die ältere Hekhalot-Tradition in mehrere Richtungen weiterentwickelt: So wie die Mystik in Magie abgestürzt sei⁶⁴, so habe sie auch moralische Umdeutungen erfahren⁶⁵ oder sei ganz der Tendenz zur kosmologisch-angelologischen Ausgestaltung unterworfen gewesen⁶⁶.

Die für Scholem zentrale Rolle des Visuellen in der Hekhalot-Literatur ist dann später als zu einseitig empfunden worden. So betont A. Altmann, daß es in der Hekhalot-Literatur »keine Schau der Merkava ohne Gesang« gibt⁶⁷. Schließlich mündet der Aufstiegsbericht des Merkava-Mystikers in HR, wie Schäfer hervorgehoben hat, »not ... in a vision, but rather in the Merkavah mystic's participation in the heavenly liturgy«⁶⁸.

⁶² Zu den unterschiedlichen Positionen, die im Zusammenhang mit der Frage nach Herkunft und Entstehung der Gnosis vertreten wurden, s. Rudolph, *Gnosis*, S. 35ff., und den von ihm herausgegebenen Sammelband, *Gnosis und Gnostizismus*, Darmstadt 1975. S. auch die neueren Diskussionsbeiträge zum Thema »Frühjudentum und Gnosis« in dem von K.-W. Tröger besorgten Sammelband *Altes Testament, Frühjudentum, Gnosis. Neue Studien zu »Gnosis und Bibel«*, Gütersloh 1980, S. 155ff. Zur Frage nach dem Fortleben gnostischer Motive in der Kabbala vgl. jetzt auch M. Idel, *Kabbalah. New Perspectives*, Binghamton 1988, S. 30ff. (»Kabbalah: A Gnostic Repercussion?«).

⁶³ *Mystik*, S. 49.

⁶⁴ In diese Richtung weisen nach Scholem vor allem die *šar ha-tora*-Traditionen. S. dazu seinen Artikel »Merkabah Mysticism«, EJ XI, 1971, Sp. 1387, wo es zu den im Anschluß an die Aufstiegstradition von HR überlieferten Textpassagen heißt: »Chapters 27–30 (sc. of HR) include a special tract, found in several manuscripts under the title *Sar Torah*, which was composed much later than the bulk of the work«. Daß einzelne dieser magischen Traditionen durchaus alt sein können, wird von ihm nicht grundsätzlich ausgeschlossen; s. *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 12. Für Scholem ist die *šar ha-tora*-Überlieferung insgesamt jedoch eher ein Charakteristikum der gaonäischen Zeit, s. EJ X, 1971, Sp. 508f.

⁶⁵ S. *Mystik*, S. 84 mit Bezug auf den SHL §558 entsprechenden Abschnitt.

⁶⁶ Hierzu gehören nach Scholem vor allem 3. Henoch, SRdB und MH. S. dazu den Kommentar zu §§31–36.

⁶⁷ *Melila* 2, 1945/46, S. 2. Vgl. auch Grözinger, *Musik und Gesang*, S. 281f., 301, und id., »Singen und ekstatische Sprache in der frühen jüdischen Mystik«, JSJ 11, 1980, S. 66ff.

Ein weiteres traditionsgeschichtliches Problem betrifft die Frage nach der Originalität bzw. Individualität der Merkava-Mystik. Was heißt schließlich aus »echter religiöser Erfahrung gewonnene, originäre Beschreibungen eines ihr unmittelbar gegebenen Inhalts«? Ist die Merkava-Mystik wirklich so originär, so spontan und auch so persönlich, wie Scholem annahm?

Einen Versuch, die Merkava-Mystik stärker von ihrer Vorgeschichte und dabei vor allem von ihren innerjüdischen Voraussetzungen her zu verstehen, unternimmt J. Maier, wenn er schreibt⁶⁹:

»Vor allem ist die starke Verwurzelung der (sc. jüdischen) Esoterik in der Kulttradition zu beachten, auf die sich fast alle wesentlichen Züge der »jüdischen Gnosis« mühelos zurückführen lassen.«

Scholem beurteilte das Verhältnis von Gnosis und Merkava-Mystik durchaus wechselseitig. Den jüdischen Einfluß auf die Gnosis betont er vor allem in seiner Arbeit über die ShQ-Tradition, die bezeichnenderweise den Titel »Von der mystischen Gestalt der Gottheit«⁷⁰ trägt. Vermittler jüdischer Traditionen in gnostischen Kreisen seien Juden gewesen, die sich den Gnostikern anschlossen, »such as the famous Tannaitic teacher Elisha ben Abuyah in the first half of the second century.«⁷¹

Bei der religionsgeschichtlichen Beurteilung der ShQ-Tradition geht Scholem schließlich noch einen Schritt weiter, wenn er die Frage stellt,

»ob diese orthodoxe *Shi'ur Koma*-Gnosis nicht der dualistischen Aufspaltung der späteren Gnosis des frühen 2. Jahrhunderts voranging, und wir so eine ganz andere Entwicklungslinie der Gnosis vom Monotheismus zum Dualismus wahrnehmen können, als sie uns bisher angeboten wird.«⁷²

Es versteht sich, daß diese These die Erwartung geweckt hat, in der Hekhalot-Literatur eine endgültige Antwort auf die sehr umstrittene Frage nach dem Ursprung der Gnosis zu finden. So faßt K. Berger diese Erwartung mit folgenden Worten zusammen⁷³:

⁶⁸ *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 286, mit Bezug auf SHL § 251.

⁶⁹ *Kairos* 5, 1965, S. 38. Vgl. auch seine Monographie mit dem für sich sprechenden Titel *Vom Kultus zur Gnosis*, Salzburg 1964. Zur Frage nach dem Verhältnis von Gnosis und Merkava-Mystik s. auch seinen Beitrag »Jüdische Faktoren bei der Entstehung der Gnosis?«, in: *Altes Testament, Frühjudentum, Gnosis. Neue Studien zu »Gnosis und Bibel«*, hrsg. v. K.-W. Tröger, S. 239ff.

⁷⁰ Zuerst erschienen im *Eranos-Jahrbuch* XXIX, 1960, S. 139–182. Im folgenden wird nach der Ausgabe *Von der mystischen Gestalt der Gottheit. Studien zu Grundbegriffen der Kabbala*, Frankfurt a. M. 1977, zitiert.

⁷¹ »Jaldabaoth Reconsidered« in: *Mélanges d'Histoire de Religions Offerts à Henri-Charles Puech*, 1974, S. 418.

⁷² *Von der mystischen Gestalt*, S. 27. Einen Versuch in diese Richtung unternimmt jetzt J. E. Fossum, *The Name of God and the Angel of the Lord*, Tübingen 1985, S. 4, dessen Anliegen es ist, »to demonstrate that the concept of the demiurge derives from Judaism«.

⁷³ Art. »Gnosis/Gnostizismus I«, in: *TRE* 13, 1984, S. 533.

»Die Frage nach der Entstehung gnostischer Denkformen spitzt sich demnach wohl in der gegenwärtigen Forschungslage zu auf die Klärung des Verhältnisses zwischen frühjüdischer Mystik und gnostischen Texten.«

In diesem Zusammenhang ist schließlich auch auf religionsgeschichtliche Versuche hinzuweisen, die Hekhalot-Literatur mit dem Neuen Testament in Beziehung zu setzen, wobei auch MH ins Spiel gebracht wird⁷⁴.

O. Hofius ist in seiner Arbeit *Der Vorhang vor dem Thron Gottes* darum bemüht, den religionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund des neutestamentlichen Hebräerbriefes von der Merkava-Mystik her zu beleuchten⁷⁵. Dabei werden völlig unkritisch Motive aus der Thronbeschreibung von MH und anderen Hekhalot-Texten zitiert, um eine »altjüdische Pargod- (Vorhang-) Spekulation« zu begründen. Diese Spekulation wird dann »im Hintergrund der mannigfaltigen gnostischen Vorhang-Spekulationen« gesehen⁷⁶. Nicht aus dieser gnostischen Anschauung, sondern aus der älteren Merkava-Tradition stamme die Vorstellung vom Vorhang vor dem Thron Gottes in Hebr 6,19f. und 10,19f. Hofius ignoriert gänzlich, daß selbst Scholem MH als frühmittelalterliche Schrift eingestuft hat, die nicht von vornherein mit Texten des 1. und 2. Jh.s zusammenzustellen ist⁷⁷. Das Beispiel zeigt, daß der von Scholem geprägte Begriff »jüdische Gnosis« zu vorschnellen Verallgemeinerungen geführt hat⁷⁸. Er selbst hat diesen Begriff wie folgt definiert⁷⁹:

»Der Religionshistoriker ist berechtigt, die Merkaba-Mystik als einen der jüdischen Zweige der Gnosis zu betrachten. So wenig in den uns erhaltenen Texten gnostische Mythen oder abstrakte Spekulationen über die Äonen und ihre Verhältnisse zueinander vorgetragen werden, so treffen doch auf die Mystik der Merkaba-Schriften fundamentale Charakteristika der Gnosis zu: der Besitz einer Erkenntnis, die nicht durch gewöhnliche intellektuelle Mittel, sondern nur auf dem Wege einer Offenbarung und mystischen Erleuchtung zu gewinnen ist, der Besitz einer Geheimlehre über die Ordnung der himmlischen Welten und die Kenntnis der liturgischen und theurgisch-magischen Mittel, die den Zutritt eröffnen.«

Ein soweit reduzierter Gnosis-Begriff, der gerade der fundamentalen Merkmale antiker gnostischer Systeme wie Dualismus mit Trennung von Gottheit und Demiurg, Äonenspekulation und Gefangenschaft des Seelenfunktens in der Welt der

⁷⁴ Zum Problem von Hekhalot-Literatur und Neuem Testament s. auch Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 234ff.

⁷⁵ So schon H. M. Schenke, »Erwägungen zum Rätsel des Hebräerbriefes«, in: *Neues Testament und christliche Existenz*, FS für H. Braun, Tübingen 1973, S. 421ff., im Anschluß an die oben genannte Arbeit von Maier (*Vom Kultus zur Gnosis*). S. jetzt auch G. G. Stroumsa, »Form(s) of God: Some notes on Metatron and Christ«, HTR 76, 1983, S. 269–288, und J. Fossum, »Colossians 1,15–18a in the Light of Jewish Mysticism and Gnosticism«, NTS 35, 1989, S. 287ff.

⁷⁶ Hofius, *ibid.*, S. 46.

⁷⁷ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

⁷⁸ S. auch die Kritik bei Flusser, »Scholem's Recent Book on Merkabah Literature«, JJS 11, 1960, S. 59ff., und J. Dan, *Gershom Scholem and the Mystical Dimension of Jewish History*, New York – London 1987, S. 42f.

⁷⁹ *Ursprung*, S. 18.

Materie entkleidet wurde, erscheint eher irreführend als hilfreich bei der Klärung der religionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhänge⁸⁰. Die Mehrzahl der von Scholem aufgezählten Wesensmerkmale sind nicht erst und keineswegs ausschließlich für die »jüdische Gnosis« der Merkava-Mystik konstitutiv. Geheimlehre, besondere Offenbarung und das Wissen um die himmlischen Ordnungen, – dies alles sind Merkmale, die schließlich auch für die jüdische Apokalyptik grundlegend sind.

So fehlt es denn nicht an religionsgeschichtlichen Versuchen, die jüdische Apokalyptik als die gemeinsame Wurzel von Merkava-Mystik und Gnosis darzustellen. Für Gruenwald sind Merkava-Mystik und Gnosis »two parallel though strictly separate lines of development emanating from apocalypticism«⁸¹.

Die in der gegenwärtigen Forschung vertretenen Standpunkte zur Frage nach dem Verhältnis von Merkava-Mystik und Gnosis wurden von Ph. Alexander in seinem Beitrag »Comparing Merkavah Mysticism and Gnosticism: An Essay in Method«⁸² zu vier verschiedenen Modellen zusammengefaßt. Sein eigener Standpunkt kommt Gruenwald sehr nahe⁸³:

»I consider it very likely that some of the similarities between Gnosticism and Merkavah Mysticism are due to the fact that both systems draw on the tradition of Palestinian Jewish apocalyptic, apocalyptic elements having been transmitted to them by Christianity and Rabbinism respectively. I also feel there are good grounds for supposing that common, syncretistic magic mediated between the two systems«.

Im Hinblick auf die religionsgeschichtliche Ableitung der Hekhalot-Literatur werden auch Qumran-Schriften, vor allem die Sabbatlieder aus Höhle IV⁸⁴, als Vorläufer der Merkava-Tradition angesehen. Auch hier ist die Forschung darum bemüht, die frühe jüdische Mystik stärker von ihren innerjüdischen Voraussetzungen her zu verstehen⁸⁵.

⁸⁰ Vgl. dazu auch C. Colpe, *Das Siegel der Propheten*, Berlin 1990, S. 139: »Die Ekstasik dieser Erfahrung (sc. des jüdischen Mystikers) als solche kann durchaus dieselbe gewesen sein wie die, die dem Gnostiker widerfuhr, aber es fehlt die Dämonisierung der Welt, der Niedersturz einer himmlischen Kraft, die Zerspaltung des menschlichen Selbst, die Degradierung des Gottes Israels zu einem gegenüber dem fremden Gott anmaßenden Demiurgen, die Begegnung der gefallenen Vernunft/Weisheit mit einem jenseitigen Erlöser«.

⁸¹ »Knowledge and Vision«, IOS 3, 1973, S. 101; wiederabgedruckt in einem Aufsatzband, dessen Titel Gruenwalds Erklärungsmodell deutlich ausspricht: *From Apocalypticism to Gnosticism*; vgl. auch id., *Mysticism*, bes. S. 101.

⁸² JJS 35, 1984, S. 1ff.

⁸³ Ibid., S. 17.

⁸⁴ Ediert bei J. Strugnell, »The Angelic Liturgy at Qumran. 4 Q Serek Širôt 'Olat Haššabbāt«, VT Suppl. 7, 1959, S. 318–345. Weitere Textfragmente aus Höhle IV wurden von C. A. Newsom, *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice*, Atlanta 1985, herausgegeben. Vgl. auch den bei Y. Yadin, »The Excavation of Masada 1963/64, Preliminary Report«, IEJ 15, 1965, S. 81f.; 105ff., erwähnten Text.

⁸⁵ Vgl. K. Schubert, »Der Sektenkanon von En Feshcha und die Anfänge der Gnosis«, ThLZ 78, 1953, Sp. 495–506; J. Maier/id., *Die Qumran-Essener*, München – Basel 1982, S. 65ff., und C. A. Newsom, »Merkabah Exegesis in the Qumran Sabbath Shirot«, JJS 38, 1987, S. 11–30.

Scholems Annahme, daß Merkava-Mystik und antike Gnosis in einem sehr engen Zusammenhang zu sehen sind, war für ihn von vornherein Anlaß, die Hekhalot-Literatur möglichst früh zu datieren. Je mehr diese Verbindung beider Phänome in Frage gestellt bzw. relativiert wurde, um so mehr kam das Problem der Datierung wieder in Bewegung. Dabei zeichnet sich in einigen neueren Forschungsarbeiten die Tendenz ab, die Hekhalot-Literatur, zumindest wesentliche Teile aus ihr, eher als ein Produkt des (früh)mittelalterlichen denn des spätantiken Judentums anzusehen.

Séd, der bei der Datierung von MH und den meisten übrigen Hekhalot-Texten Scholem noch weitgehend gefolgt ist, sieht das kosmologische Traditionsgut dieser Schrift als »très caractéristique des milieux tardifs (VIII^e siècle) des *yōrēdyē Merkābhah*« an⁸⁶.

Gruenwald, der die Hekhalot-Literatur insgesamt gewiß für ein Phänomen des spätantiken Judentums hält, geht bei der Datierung von MH von einem wesentlich jüngeren Datum aus und äußert die Vermutung, der Verfasser habe dem Kreis der *ḥaside ashkenaz* (1150–1250) angehört⁸⁷.

Damit ist ein weiterer Problemkreis angesprochen, der in der gegenwärtigen Forschung auf ein besonderes Interesse gestoßen ist und die Datierungsfrage zusätzlich erschwert hat: die Überlieferung und Transformation der Hekhalot-Literatur im Mittelalter. In diesem Zusammenhang ist I. Ta-Shmas These vom »aggressiven Umgang« der mittelalterlichen deutschen Gelehrten mit dem Traditionsmaterial wichtig⁸⁸. Unsere Kenntnis der frühen jüdischen Mystik stützt sich vor allem auf solche Textsammlungen, die von den deutschen Frommen zusammengestellt wurden. Dabei hat der Vergleich der europäischen Hekhalot-Handschriften mit den orientalischen Fragmenten der Kairoer Geniza bei mehreren Hekhalot-Texten zum Teil erhebliche Unterschiede in Aufbau und Redaktion der einzelnen Schriften erkennen lassen⁸⁹. Dies deutet darauf hin, daß die Hekhalot-Literatur im Zuge des mittelalterlichen Überlieferungsprozesses eine weitaus stärkere Nacharbeit oder gar Neubearbeitung erfahren hat als bisher angenommen.

Wie weit geht nun das Überlieferungsinteresse der deutschen Ḥasidim an der frühen jüdischen Mystik? Etwa soweit, daß nach ihrer redaktionellen Tätigkeit nicht mehr von denselben Hekhalot-Texten gesprochen werden kann, wie Schäfer annimmt⁹⁰? Ist auch MH in diesem Traditionsprozeß einbezogen worden, oder verdankt der Traktat seine Entstehung überhaupt erst dem Interesse der *ḥaside ashkenaz* an der älteren Merkava-Tradition, in deren eigentlichen Blütezeit (1150–1250) er nach Gruenwald entstanden sein könnte. Damit stellt sich für die

⁸⁶ *Mystique*, S. 73; s. auch die allgemeine Übersicht über die verschiedenen Hekhalot-Texte S. 65.

⁸⁷ *Mysticism*, S. 210.

⁸⁸ ספרותם של חכמי אשכנז בני המאה ה"א-ה"ב, KS 60, 1985, S. 298–309.

⁸⁹ Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 3ff.

⁹⁰ *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 4.

vorliegende Studie die Aufgabe, die Rolle von MH im esoterischen Schrifttum der *ḥaside ashkenaz* zu untersuchen. Die Rezeptionsgeschichte kann hier jedoch nur ansatzweise berücksichtigt werden. Im Blick auf die mittelalterlichen esoterischen Kommentarwerke befinden wir uns in einer ähnlichen Situation wie hinsichtlich der Hekhalot-Literatur vor dem Erscheinen der *Synopse* und der *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur*. Nicht einmal die wichtigsten Textsammlungen wie etwa die *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms sind vollständig ediert, geschweige denn text- und überlieferungsgeschichtlich aufgearbeitet⁹¹. Ähnlich liegen die Verhältnisse bei den Schriften des frühkabbalistischen 'Iyyun-Kreises, die erst in jüngster Zeit auf ein wachsendes Interesse der Forschung gestoßen sind⁹². Aus der im Rahmen dieser Arbeit berücksichtigten mittelalterlichen esoterischen Literatur ergibt sich für die Frage nach Entstehung und Rezeption von MH zumindest schon soviel, daß der Traktat im letzten Abschnitt des von Gruenwald angegebenen Zeitraumes mit Sicherheit nicht verfaßt wurde. Der älteste, noch unedierte Kommentar zu MH datiert bereits in das Jahr 1239⁹³. Aus derselben Zeit stammen die ersten Schriften des 'Iyyun-Kreises, dessen Autoren den Traktat kannten.

Nicht zuletzt aufgrund des verstärkten Interesses an der mittelalterlichen Rezeption der Hekhalot-Texte ist also die Datierungsfrage noch viel schwieriger geworden und hat zugleich deutlich werden lassen, daß zwischen verschiedenen Stadien im Überlieferungsprozeß der Hekhalot-Tradition zu unterscheiden ist. Dabei werden auch im Blick auf die Entstehungszeit einzelner Merkava-Texte stark divergierende Meinungen vertreten. So widerspricht M. Cohen Scholems Frühdatierung von ShQ in seiner umfassenden Monographie *The Shi'ur Qomah: Liturgy and Theurgy in Pre-Kabbalistic Jewish Mysticism*⁹⁴ und läßt die ShQ-Spekulation lediglich in die gaonäische Zeit hinaufreichen⁹⁵. Sie sei nicht palästinischer, sondern babylonischer Provenienz⁹⁶.

Aufgrund ihres pseudepigraphischen Charakters wird die Hekhalot-Literatur von Schäfer insgesamt als »post-Rabbinic phenomenon« bezeichnet⁹⁷. Die Spät-

⁹¹ Grundlegend für die esoterische Tradition der *ḥaside ashkenaz* ist die Arbeit von J. Dan, *תורת הסוד של חסידות אשכנז*, Jerusalem 1968.

⁹² S. dazu vor allem die Kommentare zu den §§ 7 sowie 28 und 29.

⁹³ S. 2.5 und 3.5.

⁹⁴ Lanham-New York-London 1983; hier S. 66f. Im folgenden bezieht sich *The Shi'ur Qomah* stets auf diese Publikation, während Cohens Textedition *The Shi'ur Qomah: Texts and Recensions*, Tübingen 1985, mit *Texts and Recensions* abgekürzt wird.

⁹⁵ Aufgrund der Spätdatierung ist Cohen darum bemüht, all jene Argumente zu entkräften, die bisher für das hohe Alter der ShQ-Spekulation ins Feld geführt wurden; so etwa die Beschreibung des »Körpers der Wahrheit« bei Markos (2. Jh.) (dazu Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 38ff.), die Spekulation der Elkesaiten (2. Jh.) um himmlische Maße (dazu J. M. Baumgarten, »The Book of Elkesai and Merkabah Mysticism«, JSJ 17, 1986, S. 220f.) und der Hoheliedkommentar des Origenes (dazu Scholem, *ibid.*).

⁹⁶ In der Einleitung zur Edition *Texts and Recensions*, S. 3, unterscheidet Cohen deutlicher zwischen der mündlichen und schriftlichen Tradition von ShQ, wobei er für das Stadium der mündlichen Überlieferung nun auch palästinische Herkunft erwägt.

⁹⁷ *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 293; s. aber auch ÜHL II, S. XXIIff.

datierung der Hekhalot-Texte kommt der von Graetz vertretenen Position wieder sehr nahe. Cohen weist denn auch ausdrücklich auf den gemeinsamen Standpunkt mit Graetz in der Datierungsfrage hin⁹⁸:

»This is (sc. the date), of course, per Graetz' theory, but not for his reasons. We find it more likely that the *Shi'ur Qomah* was composed as a response to inner Jewish developments.«⁹⁹

Eine mittlere Position zwischen der Frühdatierung in die tannaitische Zeit und der Spätdatierung in die nachtalmudische Phase bezieht Halperin, wenn er schreibt¹⁰⁰:

»Like Scholem, although not for all of the same reasons, I view the *Hekhalot* as essentially products of the rabbinic rather than the Islamic era. Within that period, I am inclined, against Scholem, to look more to late Amoraic Babylonia than to Tannaitic Palestine.«

Allein bei der zeitlichen Fixierung von MH geht Halperin von einem jüngeren Datum aus und greift das für Graetz' Spätdatierung der gesamten Hekhalot-Literatur entscheidende Argument wieder auf (ohne ihn jedoch zu nennen), daß nämlich »*Massekhet Hekhalot* is later than *Pirke de-Rabbi Eliezer*, and its author found this midrash a useful source«¹⁰¹.

Die enge Verbindung einzelner Hekhalot-Traditionen zum rabbinischen Schrifttum ist sicherlich ein gewichtiges Indiz dafür, daß die Wurzeln der Merkava-Mystik bis in die Zeit des spätantiken Judentums zurückreichen. Wichtig ist schließlich auch das griechische Element in diesem Schrifttum, das ja von vornherein auf Palästina, zumindest auf den griechisch sprechenden Teil der jüdischen Diaspora hindeutet¹⁰². Es wäre aber gewiß falsch, wollte man aus diesen Beobachtungen schließen, daß die Hekhalot-Literatur insgesamt palästinischen Ursprungs sei und in die tannaitische bzw. amoräische Zeit gehöre. Dieses Schrifttum erweist sich als ein Konglomerat von sehr verschiedenen Traditionen und Traditionskomplexen, deren literar- und redaktionskritische sowie traditionsgeschichtliche Analyse noch ganz am Anfang steht. Erst wenn diese Aufgabe bewältigt ist, dürfte sich Sicheres über die Datierung einzelner Traditionen sowie größerer Traditionskomplexe sagen lassen. Ziel und Aufgabe der Kommentierung von MH ist es daher, zunächst einmal den traditionsgeschichtlichen Standort dieses Traktats genauer zu bestimmen.

Nicht allein in der Datierungsfrage werden in der gegenwärtigen Forschung sehr kontroverse Standpunkte vertreten, auch hinsichtlich ihres literarischen Cha-

⁹⁸ *The Shi'ur Qomah*, S. 51f.

⁹⁹ Anders als Grätz plädiert Cohen jedoch für frühgaonäische Zeit (ibid., S. 52). Ungeklärt bleibt in seinem Argumentationsgang vor allem die Frage, wo die innerjüdischen Voraussetzung für die Ausbildung dieser Spekulation liegen; s. auch ÜHL IV, Abschnitt 3.

¹⁰⁰ *Faces*, S. 362.

¹⁰¹ *Faces*, S. 512.

¹⁰² Vgl. Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 76; s. auch ÜHL II, S. XIX; III, S. XVII, und IV, S. IXf.

rakters wird die Hekhalot-Literatur unterschiedlich beurteilt. Abgesehen von älteren Charakterisierungsversuchen der Merkava-Mystik als Basileomorphismus und Kosmokratorenmystik ist für die neuere Forschung vor allem Scholems Deutung der Hekhalot-Literatur vor dem Hintergrund der ekstatisch-visionären Himmelsreise bestimmend geworden. Cohen kommt bei der Frage nach dem Sitz im Leben der ShQ-Tradition Scholems Position sehr nahe, gründe doch diese ganze Spekulation letztlich in »a mystic meditation ... on the Deity, the recitation of which was meant to yield practical physical and metaphysical results ... the original found of names and figures (sc. of God) upon which the Urtext¹⁰³ was based was originally formulated as the result of an actual experience of mystic communion with God.«¹⁰⁴ Den Beginn der ShQ-Spekulation glaubt Cohen im »information result of one (!) mystic's experiences«¹⁰⁵ festmachen zu können. Der theurgische Gebrauch von ShQ stelle dagegen eine sekundäre Entwicklung dar, die möglicherweise schon vom »author of the Urtext« intendiert gewesen sei.

In der neuesten Forschung hat nun gerade aufgrund der theurgischen und magischen Elemente im Corpus der Hekhalot-Literatur Schäfer in seinem Aufsatz »The Aim and Purpose of Early Jewish Mysticism«¹⁰⁶ Scholems Thesen zur frühen jüdischen Mystik in Frage gestellt. Während Scholems Interpretation der frühen jüdischen Mystik von parallelen Erscheinungen im gnostischen und spätantiken Schrifttum geprägt ist, nimmt Schäfers Analyse ihren Ausgang vom gesamten in der *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* edierten Textmaterial¹⁰⁷:

»Anyone who reads the texts edited in the *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* in an unbiased way, and without having the history of research inaugurated by Scholem in mind, will hardly conclude that it is precisely the ascent to the Merkavah which forms the centre of interest of the authors of this literature.«

Neben der Himmelsreise mit dem Ziel der Schau der Merkava bilde die Beschwörung ein weiteres Zentrum der Hekhalot-Literatur. Die überwiegende Zahl der magischen Praktiken gehöre nicht zur Himmelsreise, sondern zum Beschwörungsritual:

»Texts which transmit proper formulas which are obviously meant for repeated usage show how central the adjuration ritual is within the Hekhalot literature.«¹⁰⁸

Die Beschwörung sei »a thread woven throughout the entire Hekhalot literature«¹⁰⁹ und ziele in den meisten Fällen auf Torakenntnis, wie etwa der *šar ha-tora*-Komplex zeige¹¹⁰. Der Erwerb von Torakenntnis bzw. der magische Schutz

¹⁰³ Zu Cohens Urtexthypothese s. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 75ff., und Herrmann, FJB 16, 1988, S. 89ff.

¹⁰⁴ *The Shi'ur Qomah*, S. 69.

¹⁰⁵ *Texts and Recensions*, S. 3.

¹⁰⁶ In id., *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 277ff.

¹⁰⁷ Ibid., S. 282.

¹⁰⁸ Ibid., S. 283.

¹⁰⁹ Ibid., S. 285.

¹¹⁰ Ibid., S. 282.

vor dem Vergessen der Tora sei ein ganz wesentliches, bisher weithin ignoriertes Thema der Hekhalot-Texte, das man bei der Frage nach dem Sitz im Leben der Hekhalot-Literatur unbedingt mitzubedenken habe. Gerade die magische Radikalität, mit der die Tora verfügbar gemacht werden soll, sei in der rabbinischen Literatur ohne Parallele. Während Scholem die Hekhalot-Literatur im Zentrum des rabbinischen Judentums angesiedelt wissen will, sieht Schäfer in der magischen Radikalität der Texte den Grund dafür, daß die Autoren der Hekhalot-Literatur und der rabbinischen Literatur nicht identisch sein können.

Wäre die Magie das alleinige Kriterium für die Definition eines Hekhalot-Textes, so müßte man MH aus diesem Textcorpus ausschließen. Von konkreten magischen Praktiken hören wir hier ebensowenig wie von dem Beschwörungsritual, das auf Vermittlung von Torakennntnis abzielt. Und dennoch verraten mehrere Textpassagen in diesem Traktat eine erstaunliche Nähe zu den magisch-theurgischen Schichten der Hekhalot-Literatur¹¹¹. Dies deutet in der Tat darauf hin, daß MH und, wie die Kommentierung des Traktats zeigen wird, andere Hekhalot-Texte unter einem antimagischen Gesichtspunkt redigiert wurden. So geht auch Scholem davon aus, daß erst im Zuge späterer Bearbeitung der Merkava-Tradition, wie sie sich vor allem in den Schriften MH, 3. Henoch, aber auch HR zeigt, magische Elemente wieder eliminiert wurden¹¹².

Dem magischen Element in der Hekhalot-Tradition wird auch bei Halperin sehr viel mehr Gewicht verliehen als in der Forschungsarbeit von Scholem. Auch er wehrt sich dagegen, in der *šar ha-tora*-Überlieferung »a late and degenerated stage of what had originally been ecstatic mysticism«¹¹³ zu sehen. Dabei ist sein Ausgangspunkt zunächst ein ganz anderer. Gerade nicht die Magie, vielmehr die synagogale Merkava-Exegese ist für ihn der Schlüssel zum Verständnis der Hekhalot-Texte. Von hier ergeben sich auch neue Ansätze für die Bewertung der Gemeinsamkeiten der gnostischen Texte von Nag Hammadi und der Hekhalot-Literatur. Er schreibt¹¹⁴:

»The Nag Hammadi document's parallels, I suspect, are less with the *Hekhalot* themselves than with the synagogue *merkabah* exegesis from which they spring.«

Aus der synagogalen Praxis, am *Šavu'ot*-Fest Ez 1 als Haftara zu lesen, folgt Halperin einen engen Zusammenhang zwischen den Traditionen von Moses Aufstieg zum Sinai mit dem Empfang der Tora und den Hekhalot-Überlieferungen. Letztere seien in den »Sinai-ascension *haggadot*« verwurzelt, die ihrerseits mit der

¹¹¹ S. vor allem die Kommentare zu §§ 1 und 2, § 5, § 25 sowie die Zusammenfassung des Kommentarteils in Abschnitt 7.

¹¹² *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 75. Scholem hat offenbar dem magischen Element in der Hekhalot-Literatur in seinen jüngeren Arbeiten mehr Beachtung geschenkt, vgl. etwa *Ursprung*, S. 19: »Zugleich bestehen zwischen diesen Texten der Merkaba-Gnosis und der Welt der synkretistischen Magie der Zauberpapyri unmittelbare Berührungen. Wir haben hebräische Merkaba-Texte, die sich ganz lesen, als ob wir es mit einem der Zauberpapyri zu tun haben«.

¹¹³ *Faces*, S. 376ff.

¹¹⁴ *Faces*, S. 516.

»popular synagogue tradition of *merkabah* interpretation« zusammenhängen¹¹⁵. Hier liege der Ausgangspunkt sowohl für die »trance-journery« als auch für die *šar ha-tora*-Überlieferung.

Die Autoren der Hekhalot-Literatur hätten dann mit den aus der synagogalen Praxis stammenden, in ihrem Sinne umgedeuteten Merkava-Traditionen ein Exempel statuieren wollen »of their own struggle with the rabbinic elite for a place of honour within Jewish society – an unequal and frustrating struggle which they waged with magic as their chief weapon«¹¹⁶. So sieht Halperin den Sitz im Leben der Merkava-Mystik nicht mehr in den esoterischen Kreisen des antiken rabbinischen Judentums, sondern in den »Jewish masses«, die er mit dem *ʿam ha-areš* identifiziert¹¹⁷.

1.2 Schlußbemerkung

Der forschungsgeschichtliche Rückblick hat gezeigt, daß in der Frage nach den Kreisen, aus denen die Merkava-Mystik herrührt, nach wie vor sehr kontroverse Standpunkte vertreten werden. Die Frage »Wer sind *yorede merkava* und nicht *yorede merkava*?« wird schon in der Hekhalot-Literatur gestellt (HR, SHL §§244ff.¹¹⁸) und ist damit ebenso alt wie dieses Schrifttum selbst. Das besagte, vieldiskutierte Textstück gehört zur Aufstiegstradition von HR und gibt den einzigen direkten Hinweis auf die Verschriftung der Merkava-Mystik. Das Verhalten der Wächterengel am 6. *hekhal*, von denen es heißt, »sie vernichten *yorede merkava*, nicht aber *yorede merkava*, die ohne Erlaubnis (hinabsteigen)« wirft eben dieses Problem auf. Hat es hier den Anschein, daß die Engel »statt der unwürdigen die würdigen *yorede merkava* vernichten«¹¹⁹, so wird im nachfolgenden Kontext genau das Gegenteil ausgesagt, wenn es heißt¹²⁰:

»Was bedeutet/wer ist »von den *yorede merkava* und nicht von den *yorede merkava*«, denen die Wächter am Eingang des sechsten Palastes Schaden zufügen, während sie die *yorede merkava* überhaupt nicht anzurühren pflegen? Was ist der Unterschied zwischen diesen und jenen?«

Die Antwort, die R. Neḥunya b. Haqana dem Gefährtenkreis der *yorede merkava* nach seiner Rückholung aus der Schau der Merkava gibt, löst zwar die Spannung im Verhalten der Engel, die bald den würdigen, bald den unwürdigen *yorede merkava* bedrohen, nicht auf, sie ist jedoch in ihrer Aussage über beide Gruppen eindeutig¹²¹:

¹¹⁵ Ibid., S. 387.

¹¹⁶ Ibid., S. 450.

¹¹⁷ Ibid., S. 385.

¹¹⁸ S. dazu die eingehende Analyse von M. Schlüter, »Die Erzählung von der Rückholung des R. Neḥunya ben Haqana aus der *Merkava*-Schau in ihrem redaktionellen Rahmen«, FJB 10, 1982, S. 65ff.

¹¹⁹ Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 256.

¹²⁰ SHL § 225.

»Wir (der Gefährtenkreis) erbaten von ihm (R. Neḥunya b. Haqana) (zu hören): Wer ist/was (bedeutet) »von den *yorede merkava* und nicht von den *yorede merkava*? Er sprach zu uns: Diese (die »nicht *yorede merkava*«) sind Menschen, die jene *yorede merkava* nahmen, sie oberhalb von sich hinstellten und¹²² sie vor sich Platz nehmen ließen und zu ihnen sprachen: Schaut, seht und vernehmt und schreibt alles auf, was ich sage¹²³, und alles, was wir hören von (dem, was sich) vor dem Thron der Herrlichkeit (ereignet). Jene Menschen sind aber nicht geeignet dafür. Darum fügen die Wächter am Eingang des sechsten Palastes ihnen Schaden zu. Achtet (daher) darauf, daß ihr euch taugliche Menschen auswählt und (daß) sie zu den bewährten Gefährten (gehören).«

Nach diesem Stück sind es also die unfähigen und unwürdigen Schreiber der *yorede merkava*, die das feindliche Verhalten der Wächterengel provoziert haben. Der Text richtet damit einen dringenden Appell an die Träger der Merkava-Mystik, mit dem ihnen anvertrauten Material sorgsam umzugehen.

Die Kommentierung von MH wird einen Ausschnitt aus diesem Traditionsprozeß nachzeichnen und zeigen, wie ein späterer »Schreiber« mit dem überkommenen Merkava-Material verfuhr. Gewiß hat er nicht »alles« aufgeschrieben, was er über die Merkava vernommen hat, sondern in eigenwilliger und freier Manier das Traditionsgut bearbeitet. Ob er mit seiner Aufzeichnung das Verhalten der Wächterengel am 6. *hekhhal* provoziert hätte, wissen wir nicht. Er zog es vor, auf der Erde zu bleiben und aus älteren Traditionen zu schöpfen.

Es hat den Anschein, um das Bild aus dem obigen HR-Stück auf die moderne Forschung zu übertragen, daß nicht alle in der heutigen Wissenschaft vertretenen Thesen zur frühen jüdischen Mystik die Gefahren des 6. *hekhhal* überstehen und bis zur Merkava vorstoßen würden. Wie einst der Mystiker, so muß, um ein Bild aus der Prüfung des *yored merkava* am 6. *hekhhal* aufzunehmen (»Wasserepisode«), auch der moderne Forscher sich der Warnung bewußt bleiben, nicht zu schnell und voreilig, »Wasser, Wasser« zu rufen, wo »nicht einmal ein einziger Tropfen Wasser ist«¹²⁴.

¹²¹ SHL § 228.

¹²² Andere Lesart: »oder«.

¹²³ Andere Lesart: »was wir sagen«.

¹²⁴ SHL § 259 = 408.

2. Handschriften und Drucke

2.1 Vorbemerkung

MH gehört zu den handschriftlich am besten bezeugten Texten der frühen jüdischen Mystik. Im Zuge der für die vorliegende Arbeit durchgeführten Recherchen konnten rund 50 Handschriften bzw. Handschriften-Fragmente ausfindig gemacht werden, die mit Ausnahme der Manuskripte P2784¹, LI64², M11 und K55³ berücksichtigt wurden⁴.

MH wurde als erster Hekhalot-Text im Jahre 1601 in Venedig gedruckt⁵. Textanalyse, Edition und Übersetzung schließen den Venediger Erstdruck mit ein. Die detaillierte Beschreibung und Analyse der Handschriften im Rahmen der vorliegenden Arbeit sowie die Wiedergabe der wichtigsten Vertreter eines Texttyps in Form eines Partiturtexes zielen auch darauf ab, die Zuordnung neu aufgefunder Manuskripte und vor allem die Weiterarbeit an einem Bezugssystem von Handschriftenfamilien, das über das primäre Interesse an MH hinausgeht, zu ermöglichen.

¹ S. 2.3.41.

² S. 2.3.14.

³ Die beiden zuletzt genannten Handschriften wurden erst kurz vor der Drucklegung dieser Studie ausfindig gemacht und konnten daher nicht mehr in die Handschriftenbeschreibung aufgenommen werden. M11 gehört zur Sammlung hebräischer Handschriften aus der Bibliothek von Musajoff; zu K55 aus der Lehmann Manuscript Library s. *Ohel Hayim. A Catalogue of Hebrew Manuscripts of the Manfred and Anne Lehmann Family*, vol. I: *Kabbalistic Manuscripts*, hrsg. v. M. Hallamish, New York 1988, S. 118.

⁴ Die nicht benutzten Manuskripte können aufgrund der Katalogangaben zwei verschiedenen Handschriftenfamilien bzw. Texttypen von MH eindeutig zugeordnet werden. P2784, M11 und K55 gehören zu Texttyp B (3.6), LI64 zu Texttyp C (3.7). M11 wurde von späterer Hand nach Texttyp G (3.11) glossiert. Die textkritische Auswertung der Lesarten dieser Manuskripte dürfte wohl kaum über eine genauere Differenzierung der einer Handschriftenfamilie zugeordneten Textzeugen hinausführen. In einer Texttyp B nahestehenden Fassung findet sich MH in der Sammlung kabbalistischer Schriften, die Johanan Allemanno, Pico della Mirandolas kabbalistischer Lehrer, zusammengestellt hat; s. MS Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Héb 849, fol. 115b–117a. Eine genaue Analyse dieser Textsammlung bleibt einer eigenen Studie vorbehalten. S. auch *Übersetzung der Hekhalot-Literatur I*, Einleitung (im Druck).

⁵ Die Schrift ABdRA erschien bereits 1579 in Krakau im Druck, doch ist dieser Text nur in einem sehr eingeschränkten Sinne als Hekhalot-Schrift zu bezeichnen.

2.2 Siglen der Textzeugen

Die Anordnung der Manuskripte im nachfolgenden Handschriftenverzeichnis erfolgt alphabetisch nach den Bibliotheksorten. Befinden sich mehrere Bibliotheken an einem Ort, so wird analog nach dem Bibliotheksnamen verfahren. Besitzt eine Bibliothek mehrere Handschriften von MH, so bestimmt in der Regel die Bibliothekssignatur die Reihenfolge.

Folgende Daten werden, sofern es möglich ist, erfaßt: Bibliothekssignatur; Katalognummer(n); Bemerkungen zum Zustand, gegebenenfalls zur Geschichte der Handschrift; Kolophon(e); Schrifttyp und Datierung. Nach den bibliographischen und paläographischen Angaben wird der Kontext von MH (»Vorausgeht« – »Folgt«) exemplarisch am Beispiel einer einem Texttyp zugehörenden Handschrift analysiert (die Ergebnisse der Handschriftenanalyse des dritten Abschnitts werden dafür teilweise vorweggenommen)⁶. Der Kontext wird dabei soweit aufgeschlüsselt wie dies für die Zuordnung der Manuskripte zu Handschriftenfamilien bzw. Texttypen relevant ist. Bei den übrigen zum selben Texttyp gehörenden Manuskripten wird, falls keine größeren Differenzen vorliegen⁷, auf das inhaltlich analysierte Handschriftenbeispiel verwiesen. Das gleiche gilt für die Bestimmung des Textumfangs von MH⁸. Anfang und Ende von MH werden bei jeder Handschrift und beim Erstdruck angegeben⁹. Eine systematische Auswertung der Daten findet sich im nachfolgenden Abschnitt »Analyse der Handschriften und des Erstdrucks«.

2.2 Siglen der Textzeugen¹⁰

B942/B*942	MS Berlin, Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz, Or. 4 ^o 942
BU244	MS Budapest, Rabbinerseminar, Kaufmann A244
C671	MS Cambridge, University Library, Add. 671
C10.11	MS Cambridge, University Library, Dd. 10.11.7
C2116	MS Cambridge, University Library, Or. 2116.8

⁶ Die Untersuchung folgt der Handschriftenanalyse von Schäfer, »Handschriften zur Hekhalot-Literatur«, in: id., *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 154–233. Im Blick auf stemmatologische Erwägungen erwies es sich in einigen Fällen als notwendig, nicht nur das Hekhalot-Material, sondern den gesamten Inhalt von Handschriften aufzuschlüsseln.

⁷ Daß die Anordnung von Traktaten in ein und derselben Handschriftenfamilie erheblich variieren kann, zeigen beispielsweise die ashkenazischen Manuskripte B942, O741 und R46; s. die betreffenden Abschnitte der Handschriftenbeschreibung und 3.9 (Texttyp E²).

⁸ Nach der dieser Arbeit zugrundeliegenden Paragrapheneinteilung; vgl. die Inhaltsübersicht 3.3.

⁹ Die hebräischen Zitate aus den Handschriften im nachfolgenden Verzeichnis werden ohne Interpunktion, Punktation, Kustoden sowie Kennzeichnung von Namen und Titeln wiedergegeben.

¹⁰ Zu weiteren in der vorliegenden Arbeit verwendeten Siglen s. die Einleitung der *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur*. Die in den *Geniza-Fragmenten zur Hekhalot-Literatur* edierten Fragmente aus der Kairoer Geniza werden nach der Reihenfolge ihrer Edition (G1, G2 usw.) zitiert.

2. Handschriften und Drucke

F41	MS Florenz, Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana, Plut. 2.41
F44	MS Florenz, Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana, Plut. 44.13
FR160	MS Frankfurt, Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek, hebr. 8 ^o 160
H17	MS Haverford, College Library, Harris Collection, Heb. vol. 17
J381	MS Jerusalem, Jewish National and University Library, Heb. 381
J476	MS Jerusalem, Jewish National and University Library, Heb. 8 ^o 476
JM138	MS Jerusalem, Musajoff Collection 138
JS3	MS Jerusalem, Schocken Library, Kabbala 3
LI64	MS Livorno, Bibliothèque du Talmud Tora, Cod. 64 TT.
L6577	MS London, British Library, Or. 6577
L27064	MS London, British Library, Add. 27064
MA64	MS Mailand, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Z 64 sup.
ME51	MS Montreal, Elberg Collection 51
M134	MS Moskau, Russian State Library, Günzburg 134
M302	MS Moskau, Russian State Library, Günzburg 302
M521	MS Moskau, Russian State Library, Günzburg 521
M724	MS Moskau, Russian State Library, Günzburg 724
NC363	MS New York, Columbia University, Butler Collection X893 G363
NC558	MS New York, Columbia University, Butler Collection X893 J558
N1731	MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, Acc. 01749 (JTS 1731)
N1879	MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, JTS 163 (1879)
N1885	MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, Maggs 419 (JTS 1885)
N1990	MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, Acc. 76362 (JTS 1990)
N2203	MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, JTS 953 (2203)
N2502	MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, EMC 857 (JTS 2502)
N8115	MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, JTS 829 (8115)
O172	MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Michael 172
O183	MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Opp. Add. 4 ^o 183
O473	MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Michael 473
O741	MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Opp. 741
O742	MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Opp. 742
OC198	MS Oxford, Christ Church Library 198
PB765	MS Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Hébr. 765
PB859	MS Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Hébr. 859
P1442	MS Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Cod. hebr. 1442
P2784	MS Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Cod. hebr. 2784
P3531	MS Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Cod. hebr. 3531

P3729	MS Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Cod. hebr. 3729
R46	MS Rom, Biblioteca Angelica, Or. 46
V31	MS Vatikan, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Urb. Ebr. 31
V288	MS Vatikan, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. Ebr. 288
V290	MS Vatikan, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. Ebr. 290
W9	MS Warschau, Jewish Historical Institute, 9
V1601	Druck Venedig 1601

2.3 Handschriften

2.3.1 MS Berlin, Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz, Or. 4^o 942

Handschriftensiglen: B942, B*942.

Kataloge: Maschinenschriftlicher Katalog der Staatsbibliothek Preußischer Kulturbesitz, o.J., S. 241–250, Nr. 4^o 942; N. Allony – D. S. Loewinger, *List of Photocopies in the Institute*, Part I: Hebrew Manuscripts in the Libraries of Austria and Germany, Jerusalem 1957, S. 23, Nr. 239¹¹.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Die Sammelhandschrift umfaßt 192 Blatt¹². Das Manuskript ist auf zweierlei Weise paginiert, nämlich oben und unten jeweils auf dem linken Blatt. Nach der unteren Zählung werden die mit kurzen Notizen versehenen Blätter am Anfang des Manuskripts mitgezählt. MH gehört zu einem Handschriftenfragment, das von einem späteren Kopisten und Redaktor in eine neue Abschrift eingebunden wurde. MH und andere Schriften des Fragmentes wurden im Zuge der Redaktion mit umfangreichen Glossen versehen (auf diese Glossen bezieht sich das Siglum B*942); 1. Hand: von fol. 75 = 72 bis fol. 170 = 167; 2. Hand: vom Beginn der Handschrift bis fol. 74 = 71 und von fol. 171 = 168 bis zum Handschriftenende, die Glossen zu fol. 75ff. = 72ff. eingeschlossen. Die vom Kopisten verwendeten Vorlagen können aufgrund eines Vergleichs mit weiteren Textzeugen von MH genau identifiziert und verschiedenen Handschriftenfamilien zugeordnet werden¹³. Der Glossentext zu MH ist aufgrund des Erstdrucks V1601¹⁴ ein weiteres Mal überarbeitet¹⁵.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: das Kolophon (s. unten) nennt die Jahreszahl 1576, die nur für die 2. Hand, von der auch die umfangreichen Textglossen zu MH stammen, gilt. Das von diesem Schreiber und Glossator verwendete Handschriftenfragment, das MH enthält, ist ashkenazischer Provenienz und mit Sicherheit älter.

¹¹ Vgl. auch den Antiquariatskatalog Nr. 46 von J. Kauffmann, Frankfurt a. M., 1906, Nr. 29.

¹² Je zwei Schutzblätter vorne und hinten nicht mitgezählt.

¹³ S. dazu ausführlich 3.9 (Texttyp E) und 3.10 (Texttyp F).

¹⁴ S. 2.4.1

¹⁵ Dieser Glossator verwendet mehrfach die Einleitungsformeln: וכן עיין בדפוס, בדפוס, וכן בדפוס.

Vorausgehen¹⁶:

Fol. 4a = 1a/1: אתחיל לכתוב פירוש התפלות; fol. 41b = 38b ist unbeschrieben;
 fol. 42a = 39a/1f.: זה השער ליי' צדיקים יבואו בו כשברא הק' את עולמו בששת ימים (= C671, fol. 105b/1ff.);
 fol. 43a = 40a/9: סוד כיסוי הדם חיה ועוף (= C671, fol. 106b/11);
 fol. 43a = 40a/19: סוד סוכה ולולב (= C671, fol. 106b/23);
 fol. 45b = 42b/18: מעשה בראשית (= C671, fol. 109b/11);
 fol. 46a = 43a/8: מעשה מרכבה (= C671, fol. 109b/vorletzte und letzte Zeile);
 fol. 47a = 44a/7: סוד למה אסרה תורה הדם {והחלב} והחלב (= C671, fol. 110b/letzte Zeile-111a/1);
 fol. 48b = 45b/9: סוד סוכה (= C671, fol. 112a/26f.);
 fol. 48b = 45b/18: סוד לולב (= C671, fol. 112a/letzte Zeile);
 fol. 48b = 45b/letzte Zeile: סוד רה ותקעת השופר (= C671, fol. 112b/11f.);
 fol. 49a = 46a/14: סוד טעם לולב (= C671, fol. 112b/27);
 fol. 49a = 46a/19: טעם חמץ ומצה (= C671, fol. 112b/31);
 fol. 49b = 46b/1: טעם משכן (= C671, fol. 113a/8);
 fol. 50b = 47b/11: סוד לא תחרוש (= C671, fol. 114a/8);
 fol. 50b = 47b/13: סוד צמר ופשתים (= C671, fol. 114a/9f.);
 fol. 51a = 48a/4: סוד שם הקדש (= C671, fol. 114a/30);
 fol. 52a = 49a/19: סוד י' ספירות (= C671, fol. 115b/4);
 fol. 52b = 49b/16: סוד י' אותיות על פ' י' ספירות (= C671, fol. 115b/vorletzte Zeile);

פ' ס' פירוש החסיד רבינו יצחק סגי נהור בן הרב הגדול ר' אברהם; fol. 56a = 53a/1ff.: בר דוד זל מפרשקרא בשלישים ושנים נתיבות פליאות חכמה (= C671, fol. 118a/22ff. = R46, fol. 47b/17ff.);

fol. 75a = 72a/1ff. (neuer Schrifttyp)¹⁷: יתברך שמו; Ende (fol. 90a = 87a/10): סליק סליק; fol. 90b = 87b ist unbeschrieben;

fol. 91a = 88a/1ff.: סליק גדול על כל אלהים (= R46, fol. 92a/1ff.); Ende (fol. 94b = 91b/letzte Zeile): לא מצאתי יותר בהעתק (= R46, fol. 94b/21);

fol. 95a = 92a/1: את זה המדרש ר' עקיבה בן יוסף ע' (= R46, fol. 96a/1ff.); Ende (fol. 97a = 94a/12f.): סליק תם ונשלם (= R46, fol. 97a/15);

fol. 97a = 94a/14ff.: אלפי בית דר' עקיב' אר' עקי' אילו כב' אותיות: (= R46, fol. 97a/16ff.); Ende (fol. 105a = 102a/11): לא מאצתי יותר (= R46, fol. 101b/24)¹⁹;

¹⁶ Der Kontext wird für den Handschriftenvergleich mit C671 und R46 aufgeschlüsselt. Zu den paläographischen Fragen, die dieses Manuskript aufwirft, s. ausführlich 3.9.

¹⁷ Hier beginnt das vom Kopisten eingearbeitete und glossierte Handschriftenfragment, in dem MH enthalten ist. Die unterschiedlichen Schrifttypen werden in den Katalogen nicht diskutiert.

¹⁸ Die hier und im folgenden in eckige Klammern gesetzten Textteile stammen vom Glossator.

¹⁹ Die Fortsetzung dieses ABdRA-Stückes folgt auf fol. 169a/b = 166a/b: באלפא ביתא דר' ... חיות מחתת גלגלי מרכבות כסאו ומעמיד את כסאו [וכו' בדפוס]; Ende: עקיבא בכתב' יד נמצא ...

fol. 105a = 102a/12f. (die in eckige Klammern gesetzten Worte stammen – wie auch die umfangreichen Randglossen zu dem folgenden *Yešira*-Kommentar – von späterer Hand): [פרק א'] וזה הפירוש [הוא פי' ספר היצירה לחסיד ר' אליעזר מגרמזיה]: (R46, fol. 40a/37ff.); Ende (fol. 114b = 111b/21ff.): תם ונשלם שבח לבוּרא עולם תלח בנלך ואעי;

fol. 115a = 112a/1f.: בשם השם אמן אלה הם ע' שמות של הקבה הקדושים ושל שר: (R46, fol. 34a/1f.); Ende (fol. 120b = 117b/25f.): מדרש בגימטריא שם: (R46, fol. 37a/10f.); die Fortsetzung auf dem unteren Foliorand und dem folgenden Folio sowie weitere Namenerklärungen auf den vorangehenden Foliorändern von anderer Hand (vgl. MH);

fol. 121b = 118b/1f.: עמ' עש' לפיכך נקרא האל הגדול והגבור והנורא: (R46, fol. 1b/1);

fol. 122b = 119b/1f. (= R46, fol. 2a/1); Ende (fol. 128a = 125a/14f.): ואומר אורך ימים בימינה ובשמאל עושר וכבוד: (R46, fol. 4b/38f.); es folgt ein Absatz im Text;

fol. 128a = 125a/16ff.: הג' אין כאלהינו אין כאדונינו אין כמלכינו אין כמושיענו מי ... (= R46, fol. 7a/vorletzte Zeile–7b/2); Ende (fol. 130a = 127a/14f.): והו סוד אחד שמפורש בשם ר'ת וצ'ל שמצא: (R46, fol. 8a/34f.); es folgt die Schreibernotiz: כאן כס' ב' דפי';

fol. 130a = 127a/16f.: סוד החמה חכמי החזנים אומרים: (R46, fol. 9a/16); Ende (fol. 130b = 127b/letzte Zeile): סליק סוד החמה: (R46, fol. 9a/40);

fol. 131a = 128a/1: יש ספר שכתוב בהן סוד העולם: (R46, fol. 9b/27f.); Ende (fol. 132b = 129b/1): וגם דגי יאספו בא'ת ב'ש וכול': (R46, fol. 10a/vorletzte Zeile);

fol. 132b = 129b/2 (am rechten Foliorand findet sich die Schreibernotiz: כאן כס' דף וחצי, das fehlende Textstück entspricht genau anderthalb Seiten in R46[!]): וזה ספר נקרא: (R46, fol. 11a/21); Ende (fol. 135b = 132b/5ff.): ספר הכבוד הגדול וספר הקומה – כאן הניח ר' עקיבא וחביריו וכשבא הר' טרושטלין גביא ספר: (R46, fol. 12b/5ff.)²⁰;

fol. 135a = 132a/16 beginnt *Sefer ha-Navon*²¹: עמ' זהו ספר הנבון עש' זה ספר: (R46, fol. 20a/17f.); Ende (fol. 144b = 141b/9ff.): מי שאינו יודע זה השיעור הקומה אינו מכיר את יוצרו ית' ש' וית' לנצח ועד: (R46, fol. 25a/5ff.).

Anfang von MH (fol. 144b = 141b/15f.): זהו מעשה מרכבה פרק ראשון הקב'ה רם: ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא. Auf fol. 147a = 143a folgt im Anschluß an § 17,4 (Kap. 6)

²⁰ Wie aus dem Handschriftenvergleich mit R46 hervorgeht, ist der vorangehende Kommentar zum ShQ in einer kürzeren Textfassung überliefert (s. auch die Schreibernotiz auf fol. 132b = 129b).

²¹ Mittelalterlicher Kommentar mit zahlreichen ShQ-Zitaten (s. auch die oben im Text wiedergegebene Schlußformel). Er wurde auf der Basis dieser Handschrift unter Berücksichtigung der *variae lectiones* von R46 (dazu 2.3.44) ediert von J. Dan, 'ספר הנבון' לאחר מחסיד, *Id., 'Iyyunim*, S. 112–133.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 17. Jh.²⁶

Vorausgeht (fol. 26/1–32/letzte Zeile): סגולות נפלאות²⁷.

Anfang (fol. 33/1ff.): עמ' ב'ה עש' ענין המרכבה ובו ז' פרקים וספר רזיאל פרק א' הקב'ה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 40/13ff.): {??} אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא כשירד למרכבה ... ושלם ענין מרכבה בעזרת אל.

Folgt (fol. 41/1ff.)²⁸: בשם ידוד אלדי ישראל אתחיל לכתוב את ספר הרזים ספר רזיאל: זה ספר מספרי הרזים שנתן לנו בן למך.

Zum Textumfang von MH s. F44.

2.3.3 MS Cambridge, University Library, Add. 671

Handschriftensignum: C671.

Katalog: S. M. Schiller-Szinessy, *Notices of Hebrew MSS*, o.J. (handschriftlich, Cambridge University Library), Bd. VI, fol. 125a.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Die ersten 40 Blätter fehlen.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 15. Jh.²⁹

Vorausgehen:

Fol. 41a/1: = Kommentar zum *Sefer Yesira* (Abraham b. David aus Posquières zugeschrieben; s. auch 3.10); der Anfang fehlt; das zitierte Textstück entspricht C2116, fol. 25b/33. Auf den Foliorändern findet sich ein weiterer Kommentar zum *Sefer Yesira*; Ende (fol. 59b/18): ושלם פ' ס'~;

fol. 59b/19: סוד התמונה;

fol. 79a/26ff.: סידור שם שלמ'ב' אותיות שהוא אבג יתץ קרע שטן נגד יכש בטר צתג חקב; טוע יגל פוק שקו צית 80b/7) noch einmal wiederholt³⁰;

fol. 80b/8: פירוש שם העצם;

fol. 84b/30: התחלת פירוש שלע'ב' אותיות;

fol. 89b/18: ביאור האחרון; Ende (fol. 94b/letzte Zeile): ושלם ת'לח';

fol. 95a/1: אחל פרישת ספר העיון אשר חיבר רב חמאי ראש המחברים;

fol. 96b/16ff. beginnt SRdB: מעשה בראשית בראשית ברא א'ה' ו'ה' אל תיקרי (SHL §§ 429ff. = 832ff.); Unterschrift (fol. 100b/letzte Zeile): סליק מעשה בראשית רבה.

²⁶ Datierung nach der Karteikarte im Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

²⁷ Erklärungen zum Achtzehn-Bitten-Gebet.

²⁸ Die *variae lectiones* dieses Textstückes finden sich im textkritischen Apparat der Edition Margalioths, *Sefer ha-Razim*, S. 113ff. unter dem Siglum פ. Der folgende Kontext konnte in die Analyse nicht einbezogen werden, da keine Photokopien vorlagen.

²⁹ Datierung nach der Karteikarte im Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

³⁰ Zum 42buchstabigen Namen vgl. auch SHL § 516 und das bei Herrmann/Rohrbacher-Sticker, FJB 17, 1989, S. 124ff. wiedergegebene Textstück. Zum Ganzen s. Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic*, S. 42f.

Die Überschrift **מעשה מרכבה** zu MH am oberen Rand von fol. 101a ist von späterer Hand nachgetragen³¹; der Anfang von MH lautet: **פרק הקב"ה רם ונישא** שנ' כה אמר רם ונישא.

Ende (fol. 104b/26ff.): **באותה שעה ישמיעו גלגל וגלגל ברעש קולות ורעמים קולות ביה** שמו ועלו לפניו. Das auf fol. 105a abgebildete Diagramm gehört zu MH (§ 22D).

Folgen:

Fol. 105b/1ff.: **זה השער לי' צדיקים יבואו בו כשברא הק' את עולמו בששת ימים בראו**; **אותן י' ימים נקראים ארזי לבנון**;
 fol. 106b/11: **סוד כיסוי הדם**;
 fol. 106b/23: **סוד סוכה ולולב**;
 fol. 109b/11: **מעשה בראשית**;
 fol. 109b/vorletzte und letzte Zeile³²: **מעשה מרכבה**;
 fol. 110b/letzte Zeile–111a/1: **סוד למה אסרה תורה הדם וחלב**;
 fol. 112a/26f.: **סוד סוכה**;
 fol. 112a/letzte Zeile: **סוד לולב**;
 fol. 112b/11f.: **סוד ר"ה ותקיעת השופר**;
 fol. 112b/27: **סוד טעם לולב**;
 fol. 112b/31: **טעם חמץ ומצה**;
 fol. 113a/8: **טעם המשכן**;
 fol. 114a/8: **סוד לא תחרוז**;
 fol. 114a/9f.: **סוד צמר ופשתים**;
 fol. 114a/30: **סוד שם הקדש**;
 fol. 115b/4: **סוד י' ספירות**;
 fol. 115b/vorletzte Zeile: **סוד י' אותיות על פ' י' ספירות**;
 fol. 118a/22ff.: **פ' ס' אשר פירש החביר רבינו יצחק סגי נהור בן הרב הגדול ר' אברהם**;
 fol. 123b/23: **יסודות ספר: ב' דוד זל' מפרשקראש בשלשים ושתים נתיבות פליאות חכמה**; es folgen weitere kabbalistische Stücke.

Textumfang von MH: §§3–10, 12–16, 22–25; 3K, 4K, 6K, 7K, 15K, 22K (Kommentare); 9D,1, 9D,2, 10D, 22D (Diagramme).

2.3.4 MS Cambridge, University Library, Dd. 10.11.7

Handschriftensignum: C10.11.

Katalog: Schiller-Szinessy, *Notices of Hebrew MSS I*, fol. 150b.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, nach Loewe-Pearson, *Handlist*, Nr. 787, datiert das Manuskript in das 16. Jh.³³

Vorausgehen (fol. 259–338b): **פירוש ספר טעמי מצוות** (Schrift von Gikatilla); **יצירה** (Abraham b. David aus Posquières zugeschrieben)³⁴. Auf der unteren Hälfte

³¹ Vgl. Schiller-Szinessy, *Notices VI*, fol. 125a.

³² Das Stück hat inhaltliche Parallelen zum 6. Kapitel (vor allem § 16) von MH.

³³ Nach der Karteikarte im Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem gehört das Manuskript dem 15. oder 16. Jh. an.

³⁴ Mehrere Hände.

von fol. 338b finden sich zwei Diagramme, die zu SRdB gehören; es gehen jedoch keine SRdB-Partien voraus³⁵. Das linke Diagramm faßt die §§0D,1 und 0D,2 in einer Abbildung zusammen, das rechte entspricht der Darstellung bei Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 112.

Anfang (fol. 339a/1f.): פרק ראשון הקב"ה רם ונשא שנ' כה אמר יי' רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 343b/25ff.): באותה שעה ישמיעו כל גלגל וגלגל ברעש קולות וברעם קולות: ... תם ושלום שבח לאלהי עולם. לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלו לפניו.

Es folgt ein weiteres Handschriftenfragment, mit dem die Paginierung von neuem einsetzt.

Zum Textumfang von MH (einschließlich der Kommentare und Diagramme, jedoch ohne §10D; §22D wird wie in PB765 in zwei Abbildungen wiedergegeben) s. C671.

2.3.5 MS Cambridge, University Library, Or. 2116.8

Handschriftensignum: C2116.

Katalog: Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Das Manuskript gehört zur sog. Israel-Abrahams-Sammlung.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 15. Jh.

Der vorangehende und folgende Kontext entspricht C671³⁶. Fol. 58b/12 beginnt: אחל פרישת ספר העיון אשר חיבר רב חמאי רא(ש) המחברים; das Ende dieses Kommentars zum *Sefer ha-Iyyun* und der Beginn des anschließenden SRdB fehlen; SRdB endet auf fol. 61b/8 mit der Unterschrift: סליק מעשה בראשית רבה.

MH beginnt ohne Überschrift in Z. 9: פרק א' הקב"ה רם ונשא שנ' כה אמר יי' רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 64a/vorletzte und letzte Zeile): באותה שעה ישמיעו גלגל וגלגל ברעש קולות ורעמים קולות ביה שמו ועלו לפניו. Das Diagramm der Versoseite gehört noch zu MH (§22D).

Zum Textumfang von MH (einschließlich der Kommentare und Diagramme) s. C671.

2.3.6 MS Florenz, Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana, Plut. 2.41

Handschriftensignum: F41.

Katalog: A. M. Biscioni, *Bibliothecae Mediceo-Laurentianae Catalogus*, Florenz 1757, S. 298–304, Nr. 41³⁷.

³⁵ S. dazu 3.10 und §0D,1 mit Anm. 1.

³⁶ Der in C671 fehlende Anfang des Kommentars zum *Sefer Yesira* ist in C2116 vollständig enthalten.

³⁷ Zur Bibliothek s. M. Steinschneider, *Vorlesungen über die Kunde hebräischer Handschriften, deren Sammlung und Verzeichnisse*, Leipzig 1897 (Nachdruck Wiesbaden 1968), S. 72f.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: sefardisch, beendet im Monat Tevet des Jahres 5088 (= Dezember 1327 – Januar 1328). Schreiber ist Isṣak b. Josef.

Vorausgehen³⁸:

Fol. 1a–120b: ספר האורה (= שערי אורה; Schrift von Gikatilla³⁹);

fol. 121a–157b: פירוש המרכבה של יחזקאל הנביא (Schrift von Jakob b. Jakob ha-Kohen);

fol. 158a/1: תרגום המרכבה של יחזקאל הנביא ע"ה ליונתן בן עוזיאל ע"ה.

Anfang von MH (fol. 159a/1f.): פרקי מרכבה פרק ראשון אמ' ר' ישמעאל ה'ב'ה' רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 162b/10ff.): אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו ... נשלמו הפרקים בעז שוכן: שחקים.

Folgen:

Fol. 163a–186a: שער הרזים לחכם ר' טדרוס הלוי וצ'ל (Schrift von Todros Abulafia);

fol. 186b–195a: שערי הצדק;

fol. 195b–197b: סודות ובאורים בעניני קבלה;

fol. 198a–202a⁴⁰: פירוש שם של ארבע אותיות;

fol. 202b–203b: פרוש אגדות ע"ד הקבלה (Schrift von Todros Abulafia);

fol. 203b–208a: פרוש עשר ספירות;

fol. 208b–209b: הספירה השנייה חכמה;

fol. 210a–211b: שאלה למאור הגדול;

fol. 212a: טעם אחר לעשר ספירות;

fol. 212b–221b: כ"ד סודות;

fol. 222a–222b: שער הכונה למקבלים הראשונים ז"ל (Schrift von Azriel).

Kolophon (fol. 120a/22ff.): ושלם ברחמי האל אשר עזרני עד כה יום ראשון כ"ד ימים: בכסלו שנת פ"ו לפרט וסימניך אחרי⁴¹ הודיע אלהים אותך את כל זאת אין נבון וחכם תם ונשלם תהלה לאל עולם.

Kolophon (fol. 222b/14ff.): אני יצחק בן יוסף צ"ב' בן חלו כתבתי לעצמי זה הספר: אשר בו ספר האורה ופרוש מרכבת יחזקאל הנביא ע"ה ותרגום ההפסטה של חג השבועות ופרקי מרכבה ושער הרזים לר' טדרוס הלוי ז"ל ושערי הצדק ולקוטות ופי' שם של ד' אותיות ולקוטות אחרים והסודות שצריך אדם לקבל מפה אל פה ושער הכונה וסיימתי הכל בחדש טבת שנת ח"פ⁴² לפרט היצירה בלארדה מתא. המקום ברחמי הרבים יזכני להגות בו אני זרעי זרע

³⁸ Die Angaben zum Inhalt der Handschrift entstammen dem Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscript der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem. Fehlerhafte Einträge sind, sofern Photokopien vorlagen, korrigiert; Nr. 7, 9 und 10 sind keine Originaltitel.

³⁹ F41, ein wichtiger Textzeuge dieser Schrift, wurde in der Edition von Joseph Ben Shlomo (Jerusalem 1970) berücksichtigt.

⁴⁰ Nach Verman, *Sifrei ha-Iyyun*, S. 248, fol. 197b–201b. Der noch unedierte Text gehört zu einer Reihe kleinerer Schriften des sog. »Iyyun Kreises«; s. die Übersicht bei Scholem, *Reshit ha-Kabbala*, S. 255ff. Eine englische Übersetzung auf der Basis dieser Handschrift findet sich in: *The Early Kabbalah*, hrsg. v. J. Dan, ... translated by C. Kiener, New York – Mahwah – Toronto 1986, S. 54ff.

⁴¹ Es folgt ein Zitat aus Gen 41,39.

⁴² Zu erwarten wäre: פ"ח.

זרעי עד סוף של הדורות ויקיים } (ב)נו מקרא שכתוב⁴³ ואני זאת בריתי אותם אמר יי' רוחי אשר עליך ודברי אשר שמתי בפידך לא ימושו מפידך ומפי זרעך ומפי זרע זרעך אמר יי' מעתה ועד עולם אמן.

Textumfang von MH: §§3–13, 15–27, 30–36.

2.3.7 MS Florenz, Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana, Plut. 44.13

Handschriftensignum: F44.

Katalog: Biscioni, *Catalogus*, S. 403–409, Nr. 13.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Das Manuskript ist aus mehreren Handschriftenfragmenten zusammengestellt, die hinsichtlich des Materials, Schrifttyps und Alters erhebliche Unterschiede aufweisen⁴⁴. Der Teil, der MH vorangeht (HR), ist auf Leder geschrieben und wird von Beit Arié auf den Anfang des 14. Jh. datiert⁴⁵. Das mit MH beginnende Fragment besteht aus Papier und weist auf eine jüngere Zeit (s. unten). Zur dreifachen Paginierung der Handschrift vgl. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 169.

Schrifttyp und Datierung von fol. 107a = 104a = 123b an: italienisch, 16. Jh.

Vorausgeht (fol. 93b = 90b = 137a–106b = 103b = 124a): HR⁴⁶.

Anfang (fol. 107a = 104a = 123b/1ff.): **??? פרק ראשון מענין המרכבה והם שבעה**.
פרקים הק'ב'ה' רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 110b = 107b = 120a/8ff.): **אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה**.
הזה שמע ר' עקיבה ... ושלם ענין המרכבה.

Folgt (fol. 110b = 107b = 120a/12ff.): **בשם יי' אלהי ישראל אתחיל לכתוב ספר**.
(= Margalioth, S. 65, Z. 1ff.)⁴⁷; **זה ספר מספרי הרזים שנתן לנו בן למך –**

fol. 111a = 108a = 119b/17: **הרקיע הראשון** (= Margalioth, S. 67).

fol. 111a = 108a = 119b/24: **ואלה שמות שבעה השוטרין** (= Margalioth, S. 67, Z. 7⁴⁸; es folgen die Namenlisten der zu den sieben שוטרין gehörenden Engelheere;

fol. 115a = 112a = 115b/4: **זה רקיע השני** (= Margalioth, S. 80). Mit Z. 14 beginnen die Namen der Engel auf den 12 »Stufen« (מעלות) und Beschwörungen; fol. 117b = 114b = 113a/6f. setzt die Beschreibung des ersten und zweiten *raqia'*; jedoch ohne die Namenreihen, von neuem ein: **אתחיל לכתוב שבעה רקיעים שם**.
זה רקיע השני; Z. 14 beginnt: **הרקיע הראשון –**

⁴³ Jes 59,21.

⁴⁴ Vgl. Biscioni, *Catalogus*, S. 403: »Opusculorum ac Fragmentorum, Cabbalisticorum praecipue, farraginem, in hoc Codice complexam, indicare sagatam; itaque brevius ac potero exordiar«.

⁴⁵ Vgl. SHL, S. VIII, Anm. 3.

⁴⁶ Zur inhaltlichen Analyse von HR s. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 169ff.

⁴⁷ Die *variae lectiones* von SHR finden sich im textkritischen Apparat der Edition Margalioth (S. 113ff.) unter dem Siglum פ.

⁴⁸ Dieses Textstück hat eine Parallele im 6. bzw. 7. Kapitel von MH (§19 bzw. 29).

Auch die Schilderung des 3.–6. *raqia'* folgt zunächst ohne die bei Margalioth abgedruckten langen Namenreihen und Beschwörungen. Die Darstellung des 7. *raqia'* entspricht der Edition; Ende (fol. 118b = 115b = 112a/25): ברוך יי' לעולם (= Margalioth, S. 109, Z. 39f.); der Rest des Blattes ist unbeschrieben;

fol. 119a = 116a = 111b/1ff.: ולא ... ורקיע ורקיע ... שבתים בזה הספר אבל אתחיל מרקיע אכתוב משרתי הרקיע הראשון ורקיע השני כי כבר כתבתים בזה הספר אבל אתחיל מרקיע השלישי. Wie aus dieser Schreibernotiz hervorgeht, folgen nun die in der vorangehenden Beschreibung ausgelassenen Engelnamen und Beschwörungsformulare des 3.–6. *raqia'*;

Z. 5f.: אלה הם שמות השרים והשוטרים המושלים במעון שהוא רקיע שלישי (= Margalioth, S. 92, Z. 8);

fol. 119b = 116b = 111a/20: אלה שמות המלאכים המנהיגים את הרקיע הרביעי (= Margalioth, S. 96, Z. 12); fol. 120a = 117a = 110b/11f.: אלו שני המלאכים (= Margalioth, S. 104, Z. 10); erst nach dem 6. *raqia'* folgen auf fol. 120b = 117b = 110a die zum 5. *raqia'* gehörenden Namen und Beschwörungen;

Z. 18f.: אלה שמות יב' נשיאי הכבוד של רקיע החמישי (= Margalioth, S. 101, Z. 11). Der SHR-Komplex endet mit fol. 121a = 118a = 109b/13 (= Margalioth, S. 103, Z. 42).

Auf die Schilderung des fünften *raqia'* von SHR folgt die Beschreibung der fünften *tehom* (Z. 14: וההתהום החמישי), mit der verschiedene Stücke aus SRdB eingeleitet werden (SHL §452 = 765). Die Anordnung des SRdB-Textmaterials weist wie die vorangehenden SHR-Partien mehrere redaktionelle Umstellungen auf⁴⁹. Die SRdB-Partien schließen mit fol. 123b = 120b = 107a/letzte Zeile (SHL §467 = 727).

Zur Frage der Zugehörigkeit des mit fol. 124a = 121a = 106b/1 beginnenden Gebetes (ברוך אתה יהוה אלהינו ואלהי אבותינו אלהי האלהים ואדוני האדונים)⁵⁰ s. Abschnitt 3.6. Auffallend ist, daß erst der SHL §§947ff. entsprechende ShQ-Abschnitt (fol. 126a = 123a = 105b/1 = Cohen, *Texts and Recensions*, S. 86, Z. 93ff.) mit der Überschrift שעור קומה in einer eigenen Textzeile eingeleitet wird. Der Komplex endet fol. 130a = 127a = 100b/15 = SHL §975. Es folgt die Unterschrift: ואני המעתיק אומר די בקושטא לא שלים לתושבחתיה דמריה; auf der Versoseite beginnt eine mit בשמך רחמנא יודו שמך גדול ונורא ק'ק'ק' eingeleitete Schrift. Mit fol. 141a = 138a = 89b beginnt der 3. Henoch⁵¹.

Textumfang von MH: §§3–10, 12–17, 20–36.

⁴⁹ S. Séd, *Mystique*, S. 109f., und 3.6.

⁵⁰ Das Stück hat in den Handschriften der *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* keine Parallele; s. aber das Fragment G4, fol. 1a/1–16; GFHL, S. 69. Die *variae lectiones* dieses Stückes und der folgenden ShQ-Partien finden sich im textkritischen Apparat der Edition Cohens, *Texts and Recensions*, S. 77–124 unter dem Siglum א.

⁵¹ S. dazu Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 170f.

2.3.8 MS Frankfurt, Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt am Main, hebr. 8^o 160

Handschriftensignum: FM160.

Katalog: E. Róth, L. Prijs, *Hebräische Handschriften. Teil 1B. Die Handschriften der Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt am Main* (VOHD Bd. VI,1b), Stuttgart 1990, S. 11ff., Nr. 168⁵².

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Wie aus dem Besitzeintrag im vorderen Einband hervorgeht, gehörte das Manuskript zur Handschriftensammlung der Bibliotheca Merzbacheriana Monacensis.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: sefardisch, 15. Jh.

Der vorangehende Kontext enthält ein kabbalistisches Werk (שלשה שערים) und ein Gedicht über die göttliche Einheit. (בבבלה)

Auf fol. 20a beginnt unter der Überschrift קצרה בדרך הכבוד ענין כסא הכבוד בדרך קצרה ein Abschnitt von SRdB (SHL § 437): סדרו של עולם מהלך ת"ק שנה ורחבו מהלך שני שנים:

Anfang von MH (fol. 21a/11ff.): ענין כסא הכבוד אדל הב' נק' קדוש שנ' קק' יי' צבאות.

Ende (fol. 25a/21–25b/1): כשם שהיוד הוא קטן שבכל האותיות ואע"פ שהוא קטן מכלם הוא גדול מכלם וכלם צריכין לו כך המקטין עצמו בעה"ז יש לו שלו גדולה ומעלה לעה"ב. תם בילא' (§ 26,5).

Folgt (fol. 26a/1f.): ענין שיעור קומה אלף רבבות פרסאות מפרסאות שלמעלה והפרסה: ⁵³היא ד' מילין והמיל שני אלפים אמה והאמה ששה טפחים.

2.3.9 MS Haverford, College Library, Harris Collection, Heb. vol. 17

Handschriftensignum: H17.

Katalog: R.W. Rogers, *A Catalogue of Manuscripts (Chiefly Oriental) in the Library of Haverford College*, Cambridge (USA) 1890, S. 36, Nr. 17.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Das Manuskript ist (durch Wasserschaden?) stark beschädigt. Der obere linke Teil von fol. 83 ist abgerissen. Zudem fehlen die Blätter mit dem Schluß von MH.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: sefardisch, 15. Jh.⁵⁴

Der vorangehende Kontext entspricht F41⁵⁵.

Anfang (fol. 79b/15–80a/1): פרקי מרכבה פרק ראשון אמ' ר' ישמעאל הנה רם ושפל (!) ואף כסאו רם ונשא

Ende (fol. 83b, letzte Zeile): וכולם עיניהם ברום ראשיהם ועינוי אש מוקפין על פניהם: (17,8) לכל ויצ'?? ויכירו בדמות

Zum Textumfang von MH (sofern erhalten) s. F41.

⁵² Vgl. auch Scholem, KS XX, 1944, S. 153ff.

⁵³ Von Cohen, *Texts and Recensions*, nicht benutzt.

⁵⁴ So nach der Karteikarte im Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem, auf der sich ferner der Hinweis auf die Unterschrift eines Zensors aus dem Jahr 1609 findet.

⁵⁵ Die Angaben zum Inhalt im Katalog von Rogers sind unvollständig.

2.3.10 MS Jerusalem, Jewish National and University Library, Heb. 381

Handschriftensignum: J381.

Katalog: G. Scholem – Y. Yoel, *Catalogus Codicum Cabbalisticorum Hebraicorum quod conservantur in Bibliotheca Hierosolymitana*, Jerusalem 1930, S. 22ff., Nr. 4.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Die Handschrift umfaßt 134 Blatt (Papier). J381 enthält mehrere Hekhalot-Schriften⁵⁶, die mit folgendem Hinweis auf die Redaktion der Texte schließen (fol. 60a/16ff.): כל אלה העניינים הוצאתי ממעשה בראשית של רבי ישמעאל בן אלישע כהן גדול וממעשה מרכבה רבא ומרכבא וזתא ומפרקי היכלות וקצרת⁵⁷ ... העניינים לפי שהדברים עמוקים בהם⁵⁸. Die Abschnitte SRdB, MH und HR sind bei Wertheimer, BatM I, S. 19–136 ediert⁵⁸.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: »schöne östliche Schrift«⁵⁹; zweite Hälfte des 17. Jh.⁶⁰

Vorausgeht (fol. 1a–23a): פרקי היכלות (HR).

Anfang (fol. 23b/1ff.): מעשה מרכבה ה'ב'ה' רם ונשא ומאין (!) נקרא ה'ב'ה' רם ונשא. Auf fol. 25b/15 hat der Schreiber zunächst das ganze 5. Kapitel und den Beginn des 6. Kapitels ausgelassen und dann im Anschluß an das 7. Kapitel nachgetragen⁶¹.

Ende (fol. 28a/1ff.): ושבעה מלאכים שנבראו תחלה משרתים לפניו לפנים מן הפרוכת: ושבעה שוטרים יושבים על שבעה כסאות שם הראשון ... יח'ל'צ'י'ת'ו'.

Der Anfang des hebr. Alphabets auf fol. 28b stammt möglicherweise von späterer Hand; die Kustode am unteren Foliorand weist auf den Beginn des vom Schreiber auf fol. 29a nachgetragenen Textteils. Das Diagramm der Versoseite gehört zum sechsten Kapitel (§ 16D).

Folgt (fol. 29b/1ff.): סדור רבה דבראשית דמרכבה דרבי ישמעאל כהן גדול וצ'ל לך לך: יי' הגדולה זו מעשה בראשית שנאמר בראשית ברא אלהים אל תיקרי בראשית אלא ברא שית (SHL §§ 429ff. = 832ff.).

Textumfang von MH: §§ 3–10, 12–17, 20–29; 16D (Diagramm).

2.3.11 MS Jerusalem, Jewish National and University Library, Heb. 8⁰ 476

Handschriftensignum: J476.

Katalog: Scholem, *Catalogus*, S. 6ff., Nr. 2.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Die Handschrift umfaßt 94 Blatt (Papier).

⁵⁶ Vgl. die Analyse bei Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 171ff.

⁵⁷ S. 3.6.

⁵⁸ S. 2.4.4.

⁵⁹ Scholem, *Catalogus*, S. 22.

⁶⁰ Nach Cohen, *Texts and Recensions*, S. 14, wurde das Manuskript in sefardischer Schrift geschrieben und datiert in das 16. oder 17. Jh. Wie Scholem, *Sabbatai Zwi*, Frankfurt a. M. 1992, S. 907 Anm. 135f., nachgewiesen hat, weist die in HR inkorporierte Serubbavel-Apokalypse sabbatianische Glossen auf, die im Herbst 1667 entstanden sein dürften (s. *ibid.*, S. 826). Das Manuskript wurde somit nach dem Jahr 1667 kopiert.

⁶¹ Vgl. Scholems (*Catalogus*, S. 22) Urteil über die Qualität der Handschrift: »voll von Fehlern«.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: sefardisch; Ende des 17. oder Anfang des 18. Jh.⁶²

Vorausgeht (fol. 48a–66a):⁶³ תפלה זו טובה לאמרה אחר תפילת הדרך האמור למטה; פרק ראשון ממעשה מרכבה הב' רם ונשא ואפ'⁶⁴ כסאו רם ונשא; Anfang (fol. 66a/11f.):

אמר רבי ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבה כשירד למרכבה ... נשלם ענין מרכבה

עקיבה כשירד למרכבה ... נשלם ענין מרכבה.

Folgt (fol. 69b/13ff.): בשם ה' אלהי ישראל אתחיל לכתוב ספר רזיאל ספר הרזים זה: ספר מספרי הרזים שנתן לנח בן למך ... Nach Scholem⁶⁵ und Margalioth⁶⁶ stimmt der Aufriß dieses Stückes mit dem von F44 (dazu 2.3.7.; s. die dort gebotene inhaltliche Analyse) überein; das gleiche gilt für die folgenden SRdB (fol. 81b–84b)⁶⁷ und ShQ (fol. 84b–89b)⁶⁸ Partien; fol. 89b folgt: בשמך רחמנא יודו שמך גדול וגורא: קדוש קדוש וכו'.⁶⁹

Zum Textumfang von MH s. F44.

2.3.12 MS Jerusalem, Musajoff Collection 138

Handschriftensignum: JM138.

Katalog: Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Das Manuskript ist auf zweierlei Weise paginiert (hebr. Buchstaben; arabische Ziffern); die hebr. Paginierung setzt mit MH von neuem ein. Das Manuskript wurde im 19. Jh. kopiert.

Vorausgeht (fol. 1a–10b):⁷⁰ שער הנקוד;⁷¹ סוד החשמל (Schriften von Josef Gikatilla).

Anfang (fol. 11a/1): פרקי היכלות = Seitenüberschrift, die auf jedem Folio (mit Ausnahme von fol. 11b) wiederholt wird; Z. 2f.: מסכת היכלות בשם הנקוד אלפי. רבבה אל נערץ בסוד קדושים רבה אכתוב שם. Im Anschluß an die Einleitungsformel folgen Permutationen des Gottesnamens und Geheimnamen. Beginn des ersten Kapitels von MH (Z. 6): פרק ראשון הקב' נקרא רם ונשא ואפ' כסאו רם ונשא:

אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא: כשירד למרכבה ... תם ונשלם מסכת היכלות תהלה לאל נורא עלילות

Fol. 14b ist unbeschrieben; fol. 15a/1 folgt: פרוש ספר ברית מנוחה (Schrift von Haim b. Josef Vital).

⁶² Vgl. Scholem, *Catalogus*, S. 6.

⁶³ Zitiert nach Scholem, *ibid.*, S. 10.

⁶⁴ Schrifttyp ohne End-pe.

⁶⁵ *Ibid.*, S. 12f.

⁶⁶ *Sefer ha-Razim*, S. 49.

⁶⁷ Die *variae lectiones* dieses Stückes im textkritischen Apparat der Edition Séds, REJ 124, S. 23–123 unter dem Siglum '.

⁶⁸ Die *variae lectiones* dieses Abschnitts im textkritischen Apparat der Edition Cohens, *Texts and Recensions*, S. 77–124, unter dem Siglum 'ד.

⁶⁹ Zitiert nach Scholem, *ibid.*, S. 13.

⁷⁰ = V1601, fol. 33a–40a (2.4.1).

⁷¹ = V1601, fol. 40b–42a (2.4.1).

Zum Textumfang von MH (einschließlich der Kommentare und Diagramme)
s. V1601.

2.3.13 MS Jerusalem, Schocken Library, Kabbala 3

Handschriftensignum: JS3.

Katalog: Standkatalog der Schocken Library, Jerusalem.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Nach Margalioth handelt es sich bei diesem Manuskript um eine Kopie (des mit MH beginnenden Teils) von F44⁷². Stempelaufdruck im Einband: »Akademie für die Wissenschaft des Judentums« (Berlin).

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, Ende des 16. Jh.

Anfang (fol. 1a/1ff.): ב"ה פרק ראשון מענין המרכבה והם ז' פרקים הקב"ה רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 4a/27ff.): אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע רבי עקיבא כשירד למרכבה ... ושלם⁷³ ענין מרכבה ע"ז אל על כל גבה.

Es folgt eine leere Seite; mit fol. 5a/1ff. beginnt: בשם יי' אלקי ישראל אתחיל את ספר רזיאל זה ספר הרזים זה ספר מספרי רזים.

Zum folgenden Kontext und Textumfang von MH s. F44.

2.3.14 MS Livorno, Bibliothèque du Talmud Tora, Supp. 64 TT

Handschriftensignum: LI64.

Katalog: C. Bernheimer, *Catalogue des manuscrits et livres rares hébraïques de la bibliothèque du Talmud Tora de Livourne*, Livorno 1914.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Nach dem Katalog von Bernheimer stimmt der Inhalt der Handschrift mit dem von F41 überein (s. 2.3.6); Photokopien dieses in Italien kopierten Manuskripts lagen nicht vor.

Anfang⁷⁴: פרקי מרכבה

Ende: אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא כשירד למרכבה ברוך הוא וכו'.

2.3.15 MS London, British Library (früher: Museum), Or. 6577

Handschriftensignum: L6577.

Katalog: G. Margoliouth, *Catalogue of the Hebrew and Samaritan Manuscripts in the British Museum*, Part III, London 1915 (Nachdruck London 1965), S. 3f., Nr. 736.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Das Pergament ist liniert, Einstiche für die Markierung der Linien finden sich jeweils am inneren Foliorand; die Buchstaben sind unter die Linien gesetzt. Mehrere Abschnitte von MH auf fol. 16b = 17b-18b = 19b sind (durch Wasserschaden?) nahezu unleserlich, so auch das Diagramm

⁷² M. Margalioth, *Sefer ha-Razim*, S. 49.

⁷³ Im handschriftlichen Original sind die Worte der Unterschrift punktiert.

⁷⁴ Die folgenden Angaben sind dem Katalog von Bernheimer entnommen.

2.3.16 MS London, British Library, Add. 27064

Handschriftensignum: L27064.

Katalog: Margoliouth, *Catalogue* III, S. 83f., Nr. 777⁸².

Schrifttyp und Datierung: »Italian Rabbinic writing belonging to the later part of the sixteenth century.«⁸³

Vorausgeht (fol. 206a): אחר פרישת זה ספר העין אשר חבר רב חמאי ראש המהברים; Ende (fol. 207a/36): ביד מטטרן; in derselben Zeile schließt SRdB an, ohne daß der Beginn besonders gekennzeichnet ist⁸⁴: בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ אל; (SHL §§ 429ff. = 832ff.); Unterschrift (fol. 211a/21): סליק מעשה בראשית רבא; = 832ff.);

Anfang von MH ohne Überschrift (fol. 211a/22): פרק א' הקב"ה רם ונשא דכתיב כה: אמר ה' רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 215b/vorletzte und letzte Zeile): באותה שעה ישימנו גלגל וגלגל ברעש; Fol. 216a bildet das Diagramm § 22 D ab.

Folgt (fol. 216bff.): »A section dealing with (1.) התקופות (2.) ספר מטרא דכלא «⁸⁵.

Textumfang von MH: Der Text ist unvollständig; der Anfang des fünften Kapitels einschließlich der Kapitelangabe fehlt (Beginn mit ומרובעי פנים וכנפים; s. § 15,2). Ansonsten stimmt der Aufbau des Traktats mit dem von C671 überein.

2.3.17 MS Mailand, Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Z 64 sup.⁸⁶

Handschriftensignum: MA64.

Katalog: C Bernheimer, *Codices hebraici Bybliothecae Ambrosianae*, Florenz 1933, S. 67–75, Nr. 61.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Das Manuskript kam wahrscheinlich im Jahre 1798 von der Biblioteca Vaticana nach Paris. Von hier gelangte es in die Biblioteca Ambrosiana in Mailand. Am 12.11.1933 wurde das Manuskript vom damaligen Direktor der Biblioteca Ambrosiana, Giovanni Galbiati, in einer Privataudienz Papst Pius XI. übergeben⁸⁷. Nach schriftlicher Mitteilung (9.9.1988) von Prof. Enrico Galbiati (Prefetto della Biblioteca Ambrosiana) zeigte Scholem während seines Aufenthalts in der Biblioteca Ambrosiana Ende der 20er Jahre ein besonderes Interesse an diesem Manuskript⁸⁸. Zur Beschreibung der Handschrift s. 2.3.46.

⁸² Margoliouth (*Catalogue*, S. 83f.) bemerkt zu diesem Manuskript: »Paper, about 10 1/2 in. by 7 3/4, consisting of 270 leaves. There are 43 lines of the smaller writing to a page. In foll. 1–181 somewhat larger writing is used for the text commented on, which is differently arranged on different pages«.

⁸³ Ibid., S. 84.

⁸⁴ Die *variae lectiones* von SRdB finden sich im textkritischen Apparat der Edition Séds, REJ 124, 1965, S. 23–123 unter dem Signum לא.

⁸⁵ Margoliouth, *ibid.*, S. 86.

⁸⁶ = V288; s. 2.3.46.

⁸⁷ Nach der Angabe im hinteren Einband des Manuskripts.

⁸⁸ S. auch Scholems Rezension zu dem Bibliothekskatalog von Bernheimer in KS 11, 1934/35, S. 187f.

2.3.18 MS Montreal, Elberg Collection 51

Handschriftensignum: ME51.

Katalog: Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: jemenitisch, 19. Jh.

Anfang (fol. 1a/1ff.): בשם הקדש בסוד אלפי רבבה אל⁸⁹ פרקי היכלות מסכת היכלות⁸⁹. נערץ בסוד קדושים רבה und Geheimnamen, die mit שמ המרכבה eingeleitet werden (vgl. auch die Wendung מעשה המרכבה in Z. 9). Daran schließt das erste Kapitel von MH an (Z. 11): פרק ראשון הקב"ה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 7a/8ff.): אמר רבי ישמעאל כל שירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע רבי עקיבא – כשירד למרכבה – תם ושלם מסכת היכלות תהילות לאל נורא עלילות

Z. 14f. beginnt ein mit מניין שהקב"ה מתפלל שו⁹⁰ שמחתים בבית תפילתי זלילת תפלת

Zum Textumfang von MH (einschließlich der Kommentare und Diagramme) s. V1601.

2.3.19 MS Moskau, Russian (früher: Lenin) State Library, Günzburg 134

Handschriftensignum: M134.

Katalog: Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Kabbalistische Sammelhandschrift mit Schriften von Josef Gikatilla, Ruben ha-Zarfati u.a. Das Manuskript weist eine alte (hebräische Buchstaben) und eine neue (arabische Ziffern) Paginierung auf. Da die hebr. Zählung mit ל"ט (= 39) beginnt, muß der erste Teil der Handschrift verlorengegangen sein.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 16. Jh.

Vorausgeht (fol. 188a = 229a/12f.): פ" קצת מלות ספר העיון שחבר רב חמאי ראש מעשה בראשית רבא בראשית רבא SRdB: fol. 189b = 230b/1ff. beginnt המחרבים אלהים ?היזה אל תהי קורא בראשית אלא ברא שית שש אותיות שבהם נבראו שמים וארץ סליק מעשה בראשית רבא: (fol. 193a = 234a/6): (SHL §§ 429ff. = 832ff.); Ende

MH schließt unmittelbar an SRdB an, während sonst im Manuskript am Ende eines Traktats der Rest des Folio unbeschrieben ist (Z. 7f.): ספר הכלות פרק א' הקב"ה רם ונשא שו' כה אמר רם ונשא

באותה שעה שמיצו גלגל וגלגל ברעש קולות ורעמ⁹¹ קולות: Ende (fol. 196b = 237b/15): ??? בערבות ביה שמו ועלו לפני תם ושלם ספר היכלות ומעשה בראשית

⁸⁹ היכלות wird als Seitenüberschrift auf fol. 3af., 4b, 5b und 7a wiederholt.

⁹⁰ Jes 56,7.

Folgt (fol. 197a = 238a/1ff.): ספר יצירה.

Zum Textumfang von MH (einschließlich der Kommentare und Diagramme)
s. C671.

Kolophon (fol. 295)⁹¹: ... יהודה בהכ"ר שלמה ידידיה ישר' מקמרינא.

2.3.20 MS Moskau, Russian State Library, Günsburg 302

Handschriftensignum: M302.

Katalog: Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem. mehrere Hekhalot-Texte.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Kabbalistische Sammelhandschrift, die aus mehreren Handschriftenfragmenten zusammengebunden wurde.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 16. Jh.

Vorausgeht (fol. 177a/1): סודות של מעשה בראשית ומעשה מרכבה = Einleitung zur kommentierten Fassung von SRdB und MH, die von David b. Jehuda he-Ḥasid stammt⁹².

SRdB beginnt fol. 178b/18ff.: ומעשה בראשית ברא אלקים את השמים ואת ... הארץ אל תיקרי בראשית אלא ברא שית אותיות שבהם נברא ... מעשה בראשית רבה שהוא בעולם הנפרדים שבה לאל בורא ... עולם.

Anfang der ersten Textfassung von MH (fol. 181a/31f.): ומעשה מרכבה הק'ב"ה רם: ונשא שנא' כה אמר ה' רם ונשא ... Nach § 3,2 folgt unmittelbar der Beginn von § 4 (fol. 181a/33): כמה כסאות יש לו להק'ב"ה.

Die in § 4 genannten Throne werden hier mit der stereotypen, offensichtlich dem vorangehenden SRdB entlehnten Formel: oberhalb von X ist Y, aufgelistet. Entsprechend wird mit den in den folgenden Paragraphen (Kapitelangaben fehlen) genannten Begriffen verfahren, bis das Stück seine Klimax mit »der Wohnung Gottes« (מעונה אלקי) erreicht (fol. 182a/3).

Die Schlußformel lautet (Z. 4): תם ונשלם שבה לאל בורא עולם⁹³.

Mit Z. 5ff. setzt das erste Kapitel von neuem ein, in dessen Einleitung bereits deutlich auf die in § 15 K (in dem Kommentar: Kapitel 16–19) enthaltene *sefirot*-Spekulation Bezug genommen wird: אתחיל לכתוב (פרקי שכלים הנבדלים) שהם בין ... עולמו המרכבה ובין עולם הספירות פרק א' וקרא הק'ב"ה רם ונשא (Konjektur nach MS Jerusalem 4⁰ 80, fol. 78a). Auffallend ist, daß die gängige Einteilung von MH in sieben Kapitel durch eine feinere Gliederung ersetzt ist, die inhaltlichen Kriterien besser Rechnung trägt: Kap. 1 = §§ 3 und 4; Kap. 2 = § 5; Kap. 3 = § 6; Kap.

⁹¹ Zitiert nach der Karteikarte im Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

⁹² Der Kommentar ist aus mehreren Handschriften bekannt, die in der vorliegenden Handschriftenanalyse nicht berücksichtigt werden können, s. z. B. MSS Oxford Opp. 519 (Neubauer 1911), fol. 172aff.; Mantua 115, fol. 263aff. (unvollständig); Jerusalem 4⁰ 80, fol. 74aff. (dazu Scholem, *Catalogus*, S. 48f.); Jerusalem 5⁰ 5497, fol. 99aff.; Paris 876, fol. 38aff. Zum Ganzen s. Scholem, *פרקים לחולדות ספרות הקבלה*, Jerusalem 1931, S. 23ff.

⁹³ S. auch oben fol. 181a/29f.

4 = §§ 7 und 8; Kap. 5 = § 9; Kap. 6 = § 9,3; Kap. 7 = »die zwölf Kreisausschnitte« (vgl. § 9D,2).

Es folgt oben auf fol. 183a (Kapitelangabe »8« fehlt in diesem Manuskript) ein Stück über die »vier Angesichter« aus Ez 1 (vgl. § 15K). Die in der Fortsetzung genannten Throne Gottes (wiederum nach dem Schema »oberhalb von X ist Y«) sind mit den in §§ 3 und 4 genannten nur teilweise identisch. Z. 5ff. enthalten Elemente aus § 15K; das Stück schließt mit der *בשכמלר*-Formel⁹⁴.

Der nachfolgende Text des Kommentars ist wie folgt gegliedert (Z. 11ff.): Kap. 9 = § 10,3; Kap. 11 = § 12,1; Kap. 12 = § 12,2; Kap. 13 = § 12,3; Kap. 14 = § 13; Kap. 15 = § 14; Kap. 16 = § 15,1 und § 15K (Anfang); Kap. 17–19 = § 15K (Fortsetzung); Kap. 20 ordnet den Inhalt der §§ 16 und 22 (in die auch Textelemente der vorangehenden Kapitel eingearbeitet sind; vgl. etwa den Beginn von § 9 auf fol. 184a/31ff.) nach der Formel: oberhalb von X ist Y, an; s. oben die Bemerkungen zur ersten Textfassung von MH in diesem Kommentar.

Außer den genannten Abschnitten enthält der Text den Kommentar § 4K und die Diagramme §§ 9D,1⁹⁵, 9D,2 (fol. 182b). Das Diagramm § 9D,2 wird, kombiniert mit einem Textstück aus dem Kommentar § 15K (die in Ez 1 genannten »vier Angesichter«), in einem weiteren Diagramm dargestellt (§ 15K D; dazu auch O172 [3.10]). Daß das Diagramm § 22D hier fehlt, ist gewiß kein Zufall. Der Kommentator hat die konzentrischen Kreise des Diagramms durch die Formel »oberhalb von X ist Y« im laufenden Text ersetzt. Auf fol. 312a ist das Diagramm § 16D abgebildet. Dieses Diagramm gehört jedoch zu einem weiteren Handschriftenfragment (mit Hekhalot-Traditionen; fol. 305aff. beginnt der 3. Henoch), das ebenfalls in das Moskauer Manuskript eingebunden wurde.

2.3.21 MS Moskau, Russian State Library, Günzburg 521

Handschriftensignum: M521.

Katalog: Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 16. Jh.

Vorausgeht (fol. 48a/1): *אחל פרישת שלספר העיון אשר חבר רב חמאי ראש המזכרים*; fol. 49a/1f. beginnt SRdB: *מעשה בראשית בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ אל*; (SHL §§ 429ff. = 832ff.); Unterschrift (fol. 52a/7): *תהי קורא בראשית אלא ברא שית*. Auffallend ist, daß die beiden letzten zu SRdB gehörenden Diagramme im Text von MH abgebildet sind (fol. 52af.). Offensichtlich werden die Schriften SRdB und MH als eine Texteinheit aufgefaßt. MH schließt unmittelbar an SRdB an; die Überschrift *ספר הכלות* zu MH ist als Glosse am rechten Foliorand von anderer Hand nachgetragen.

⁹⁴ S. auch §§ 2,2 (V1601) und 3,1 (O741) sowie den Kommentar zu § 12.

⁹⁵ Im Vergleich mit Texttyp F (dazu 3.10) ist dieser Paragraph verkürzt. M302 bildet die dort genannten »vier Mauern« in einem eigenen Diagramm ab (fol. 184b).

Anfang (fol. 52a/8): רם ונשא ש' כה אמר יי' רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 55a/10f.): באותה שעה ישמיעו גלגל וגלגל בהקצש קולות ורעמי קולות לרובב: Z. 11–13 enthalten, mit der Glosse (linker Foliorand) בערבות ביה שמו ועלו לפניו eingeleitet, Elemente des Diagramms § 22 D⁹⁶.

Fol. 55b/1ff. folgen im Anschluß an die Wendung ועלו לפניו, auf die sich eine weitere Glosse (rechter Foliorand: אחר בספר אחר) bezieht, die Paragraphen §§ 26–36. Offensichtlich hat der Schreiber diesen Abschnitt aus einer anderen Vorlage kopiert⁹⁷.

Ende (fol. 56a/4ff.): אמ' ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא: כשירד למרכבה ... ושלם ענין מרכבה. Der den §§ 26ff. vorangehende Textteil ist vom Umfang her (einschließlich der Kommentare und Diagramme) mit C671 identisch.

2.3.22 MS Moskau, Russian State Library, Günzburg 724

Handschriftensignum: M724.

Katalog: Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Das Manuskript enthält keine Paginierung. Das Blatt mit dem ersten Kapitel von MH fehlt.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: östliche Schrift, 16. Jh.

Vorausgeht (bis fol. 17a): סוד כסא הכבוד קטע על יחין ובוטו.

MH setzt auf fol. 18a mit den letzten Worten des ersten Kapitels רם ונשא וישב על ein.

Auch das Folio mit dem Ende des fünften und dem Anfang des sechsten Kapitels fehlt; und zwar bricht der Text am Ende von fol. 21b mit ופקודי חיילות (§ 15,4) ab und setzt mit מחנות עומדות וד' (§ 17,1) auf fol. 22a von neuem ein.

Ende (fol. 26b/letzte Zeile–27a/1 ff.): אמ' ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה: שמע ר' עקיבא שירד למרכבה –

Folgt (fol. 27a/5ff.): זה סדרו של עולם יתב' בוראו בששה ימים ארכו של עולם מהלך: (SRdB = SHL § 437); Unterschrift (fol. 34a/vorletzte und letzte Zeile): ושלם מעשה מרכבה בעזרת דגול מרכבה.

Zum Umfang des erhaltenen Textes von M724 s. F44.

2.3.23 MS New York, Columbia University, Butler Collection X893 G363

Handschriftensignum: NC363.

Katalog: Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

⁹⁶ S. 3.6 und die Übersetzung.

⁹⁷ Diese Vorlage kann als eine den Handschriften J476 bzw. P1442 sehr nahestehendes Manuskript identifiziert werden; s. 3.6.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Die Handschrift ist eine Kopie von F41 (dazu 2.3.6). Das erste Kolophon von F41 hat der Schreiber Mose b. Jakob Barzilai⁹⁸ wörtlich aus seiner Vorlage kopiert und lediglich im zweiten Kolophon die Daten aktualisiert. Mit dem Stück **פירוש המרכבה של יחזקאל הנביא ע"ה** setzt die Paginierung von neuem ein.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, beendet im Monat Tammuz des Jahres 5105 (= 1345)⁹⁹ in Rimini.

Zum vorangehenden und folgenden Kontext s. F41.

Anfang (fol. 37a/1ff.): **פרקי מרכבה פרק ראשון אמ' ר' ישמעאל הקב"ה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא**¹⁰⁰.

Ende (fol. 40a/19ff.): **אמ' ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו ... ושלמו הפרקים בעוז שוכן שחקים**.

Kolophon (fol. 109b [erste Zählung]/25ff.): **ושלם ברחמי האל אשר עזרני עד כה יום ראשון כ"ד ימים בכסלו שנת פ"ו לפרט וסימניך אחרי הודיע אלוהים אותך את כל זאת אין נבון ואחכם כמוך תם ושלם תהלה לאל עולם**.

Kolophon (fol. 96b [zweite Zählung]/12ff.): **אני משה ברזילי בכ"מ(א)מ'ר' יעקב ברזילי יצ"ו כתבתי לעצמי זה הספר אשר בו ספר האורה ופירו' מרכבה יחזקאל הנביא ע"ה ותרגום הפטרה של חג השבועות ופרקי מרכבה ושער הרזים לר' טדרוס הלוי ז"ל ושערי הצדק ולקוטות ופירוש של שם של ד' אותיות ולקוטות אחרים והסודות שצריך אדם לקבל מפה אל פה ושער הכונה וסיימתי הכל בחדש תמוז שנת והיית¹⁰¹ לקהל עמים לפרט היצירה בעיר ארימנו היושבת על שפת הים השם ברחמי הרבים יזכני להגות בו אני וזרעי וזרע זרעי עד סוף כל הדורות ויקיים בנו מקרא שכתוב ואני זאת ברית אותם אמר ייי רוחי אשר עליך ודברי אשר שמתי בפיד לא ימושו מפיד ומפי וזרעך ומפי זרעך אמר ייי מעתה ועד עולם אמן**.

Fol. 97b (zweite Zählung) enthält einen Kaufvertrag¹⁰²: **יעקב בן יום טוב זלברקר¹⁰³ ... בסך כ"ז דוק' זהב ... פה בנורצי ... קס"ה**.

Zum Textumfang von MH s. F41.

2.3.24 MS New York, Columbia University, Butler Collection X893 J558

Handschriftensignum: NC558.

Katalog: Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

⁹⁸ Zum Kopisten s. Freimann, *Jewish Scribes in Medieval Italy*, S. 303, Nr. 365.

⁹⁹ Die Jahreszahl wird im Kolophon (s. unten) mit dem Bibelvers Gen 28,3 *Und du wirst zu einer Versammlung von Völkern werden* umschrieben. Über dem *qof* und dem *he* von *לקהל* finden sich jeweils zwei Punkte, d. h. diese Buchstaben stehen für die Jahreszahl (5)105 = 1345.

¹⁰⁰ Die Wendung **פרקי מרכבה** wird als Seitenüberschrift auf jedem Folio wiederholt.

¹⁰¹ Gen 28,3.

¹⁰² Zitiert nach der Karteikarte im Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

¹⁰³ Auf der Karteikarte des Standkatalogs findet sich zu diesem Namen folgender Hinweis: »in anderer Schrift, wie es scheint, hinzugefügt«.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Das Manuskript bricht mitten im zweiten Kapitel von MH ab.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: westliche Schrift, 18. Jh.

Vorausgehen (fol. 247a–250b): ספר יצירה; ספר דצנועותא.

Anfang (fol. 251a/1f.): פרקי היכלות מסכת היכלות בשם הנקדש בסוד אלפי רבבה. Es folgen Namenreihen, die mit המרכבה סוד שם eingeleitet werden (vgl. auch die Wendung מרעשה מרכבה am Ende = Z. 7). Mit Z. 9 beginnt das erste Kapitel von MH: פרק ראשון הקב"ה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא. Der Text bricht am Ende der (nahezu unleserlichen) Versoseite mitten im zweiten Kapitel ab.

Zum Umfang des erhaltenen Textes von MH s. den Erstdruck V1601 (2.4.1).

2.3.25 *MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, Acc. 01749 (JTS 1731)*

Handschriftensignum: N1731¹⁰⁴.

Katalog: *A reel guide to the Kaballah and Mysticism Collection ... from the library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America*, Ann Arbor 1977, S. 18, Nr. 1731.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 16. Jh.

Der vorangehende Kontext entspricht F41 ohne den Abschnitt תרגום המרכבה של חנוך, mit dem F41 beginnt, folgt in N1731 als letzter Traktat nach dem Kolophon auf fol. 118b.

Anfang (fol. 47a/1ff.): פרקי מרכבה פרק ראשון אמר ר' ישמעאל הבה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 50b/24ff.): אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל מעשה הזה שמע ר' {ישמעאל} עקיבא כשירד למרכבה ... ברוך הוא וברוך שמו לעד ולנצח אמן ואמן שבה לאל אמן.

Der folgende Kontext entspricht dem von F41.

Kolophon (fol. 118b/17ff.): בשם רחמנא סיימתי והתחלתי ושלום אמן אמת. Die anschließende Zeichnung unter dem Titel צורת החשמל ist, wie aus einer Schreiber- notiz hervorgeht, ein Nachtrag. Auf dem folgenden Folio beginnt die Schrift ספר האורה von Gikatilla.

Zum Textumfang von MH s. F41.

2.3.26 *MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, JTS 163 (1879)*

Handschriftensignum: N1879.

Katalog: *A reel guide to the Kaballah and Mysticism Collection*, S. 30, Nr. 1879.

¹⁰⁴ Die in der vorliegenden Arbeit verwendeten Siglen der Handschriften des Jewish Theological Seminary richten sich nach den Mikrofilmen der »Kaballah and Mysticism Collection«.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 15. Jh.

Vorausgeht (fol. 1a/1ff.): ב'ס'ד' ספר רזיאל זה המפורש משבעה מעלות שנתנו לאדם לעולם וכתוב: הראשון אדם שמו על ספר ... לכך כתבתי שמי על ספרי יוסף ב'כ'מ'ר' משה מלטירא¹⁰⁵.

Anfang (andere Schrift; fol. 3a/1ff.): פ'ר'ק' ראשון ממעשה מרכבה והם שבעה: פ'ר'ק' ה'כ'ה' רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 15a/3ff.): אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבה: כשירד למרכבה ... ושלם ענין המרכבה.

Folgt (Z. 10ff.): ואתחיל לכתוב ספר רזיאל זה ספר מספרי הרזים שנתן לנח בן למך ... Zum Aufbau dieses Stückes und der folgenden Schriften SRdB und ShQ (fol. 48b-73a)¹⁰⁶ sowie zum Textumfang von MH s. F44.

2.3.27 MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, Maggs 419 (JTS 1885)

Handschriftensignum: N1885.

Katalog: *A reel guide to the Kaballah and Mysticism Collection*, S. 31, Nr. 1885.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Das Manuskript stammt aus der Bibliothek von Mayer Sulzberger.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 15. Jh.¹⁰⁷

Vorausgeht (fol. 23a/1f.): כתר חכמה בינה חסד גבורה תפארת נצח הוד יסוד מלכות: אחל פרישת של ספר העיון אשר חבר חמאי ראש המהברים מעשה: fol. 26a/1-4 folgt: בראשית בראשית ברא אלהים אהוה' אל תהי קורא בראשית אלא ברא שית אותיות שבהן סליק מעשה (fol. 32a/10): Unterschrift (fol. 32a/10): SHL §§ 429ff. = 832ff.); נבראו שמים וארץ בראשית רבא.

MH schließt unmittelbar (ohne Überschrift) an den vorangehenden Traktat an (Z. 11): פ'ר'ק' א' ה'כ'ה' רם ונשא שנ' כה אמר רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 38a/23ff.): באותה שעה ישמיעו גלגל וגלגל ברעש קולות ורעמי קולות לרוכב: בערכות ביה שמו ועלו לפניו זה השער ליי ... כשברא ה'כ'ה' את עולמו בששה ימים בראו ואותם ששה: Das ganzseitige Diagramm der Versoseite gehört noch zum 6. Kapitel von MH (§ 22D).

Folgt (fol. 39a/1): ימים וקראים ארזי לבנון¹⁰⁸.

Zum Textumfang von MH (einschließlich der Kommentare und Diagramme) s. C671.

¹⁰⁵ Das folgende Wort ist am Mikrofilm unleserlich.

¹⁰⁶ N1879 ist Basistext der sog. *Sefer Razi'el*-Rezension des ShQ in der Edition Cohens, *Texts and Recensions*, S. 77-124.

¹⁰⁷ Vgl. auch Scholem, *Tarbiz* 50, 1980/81, S. 247. Im Einband der Handschrift findet sich folgender Hinweis: »Dated 1413 A.D. The writers teacher was Rabbi Joseph ben Rabbi Haim«.

¹⁰⁸ Zu den folgenden kabbalistischen Stücken s. die Analyse von C671, fol. 105bff. und zu fol. 61ff. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 199.

2.3.28 *MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America. Acc. 76362 (JTS 1990)*

Handschriftensignum: N1990.

Katalog: *A reel guide to the Kaballah and Mysticism Collection*, S. 41, Nr. 1990.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 16. Jh.

Vorausgehen:

Fol. 31a/1-32a/25: 3. Henoch (SHL §§ 1-8); die Blätter 33 und 34 sind unbeschrieben:

זה מעשה יום ראשון בראשית ברא אלהים אל תקרי בראשית מה תל: fol. 35a/1ff. folgt: (SHL §§429ff. = 832ff.).

Das mit fol. 37a/12ff. beginnende Gebet (Anfang: **ברוך אתה יי' אלהינו ואלהי** (אבותינו) ist Bindeglied zwischen SRdB und ShQ¹⁰⁹. Der erste ShQ-Komplex endet fol. 37b/5ff.: **בליתיא ידידות אלהי בילתא ביתא ... בש'מ'ליו** (SHL Ende von § 939).

Anfang von MH (Z. 8ff.): אתחיל ענין המרכבה והם שבעה פרקים פרק ראשון הקב"ה:
 רם. ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Am Ende von fol. 40b bricht der Text ab: ומשמאלו חציו אש וחציו ברד מימינו חיים ומשמאלו חציו אש וחציו ברד מימינו חיים (7. Kap. = §§ 28f.). Die von späterer Hand stammende Schreibernotiz am unteren Rand des Folio (כאן) weist darauf hin, daß das folgende Blatt mit dem Schluß des Kapitels und der Fortsetzung von ShQ (abrupter Neueinsatz auf fol. 41a/1 mit: צוארו שלשה עשר) verlorengegangen ist; ShQ endet fol. 44a/letzte Zeile; fol. 45a und 46a sind unbeschrieben:

fol. 47a/1f.: שמים לכתוב שבעה ריקעים שם הרקיע הראשון הנקרא שמים. Der Text gehört zu SHR¹¹¹ und entspricht F44, fol. 117b = 114b = 113a/6-fol. 118b = 115b = 112a/25; der Redaktor von N1990 hat nur ein Exzerpt aus SHR ohne die Engelnamen und Beschwörungsformulare, die z. B. in F44 (2.3.7) getrennt von den kosmologischen Partien überliefert werden, kopiert.

Fol. 49a folgt ein kabbalistischer Traktat unter der Überschrift **בשם יי צבאות**; fol. 64a–73b: **סוד נקודת השם המיוחד**, **סוד הניקוד**; fol. 73b/5ff. enthalten Namenreihen (vor allem Permutationen des Tetragramms), die in mehreren Handschriften und dem Erstdruck mit MH kombiniert werden¹¹²: **בשם נקדש באלפי**; **וזהו מעשה המרכבה** **כחו** (Z. 9ff.); **במוכסו כחו יהוה אלהינו יהוה**.

Der aus Dtn 6,4 gebildete Geheimname¹¹³ und die folgende entschlüsselte Form werden in einem Pentagramm dargestellt, dem die vier Engel Uri'el, Mikha'el, Rafa'el und Gavri'el zugeordnet sind¹¹⁴.

¹⁰⁹ Die *variae lectiones* des ShQ finden sich im textkritischen Apparat der Edition Cohens, *Texts and Recensions*, S. 125–182 unter dem Siglum v. S. auch die inhaltliche Analyse von F44 (2.3.7).

¹¹⁰ S. auch Cohen, *ibid.*, S. 139, Z. 73.

¹¹¹ Das Manuskript wird in der Edition Margalioths (*Sefer ha-Razim*) nicht berücksichtigt.

¹¹² O473, O741, V288, W9 und V1601; s. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2.

¹¹³ S. dazu den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2.

¹¹⁴ Vgl. dazu § 16 und das Diagramm § 16 D. S. auch E. A. W. Budge, *Amulets*, S. 233, der

Das anschließende Alphabet-Stück endet mit der Unterschrift (fol. 75b/25):
סיימתי כ'ב' אותיות של מטטרון שר הפנים.

Aufbau und Umfang des erhaltenen Textes von MH entsprechen F44.

2.3.29 *MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, JTS 953 (2203)*

Handschriftensignum: N2203.

Katalog: *A reel guide to the Kaballah and Mysticism Collection*, S. 58, Nr. 2203.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Das Manuskript besteht aus zwei Handschriftenfragmenten; der Text von MH ist unvollständig.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: sefardisch, 15. Jh.; von fol. 206 an beginnt eine neue, östliche oder nordafrikanische Schrift, die ins 17. Jh. datiert¹¹⁵.

Vorausgeht (fol. 209b/1-210a/9): סוד שם הקודש איך ברא הקב"ה את ??? את עולמו; עם שם יהוה לשמרת. Auf der rechten Hälfte von fol. 209b steht ein Stück, das mit החקה הזאת בלמוד גיקוד השם בן ב' אותיות eingeleitet wird.

MH setzt abrupt zu Beginn des 6. Kapitels (§ 16) ein (fol. 210a/10): ומחנה רביעה. של רפאל מאחריו והשכינה הקב"ה באמצע והוא יושב על כסא רם ונשא וכסא גבוה מלמעלה. Der Teil des Folio, der das MH-Fragment enthält, ist offenbar an den oberen Abschnitt des Folio mit dem Ende des vorangehenden Stückes (Z. 1–9) angeklebt (die Rückseite des oberen Papierstreifens ist unbeschrieben). Der Schrifttyp könnte mit dem vorangehenden identisch sein.

Amr r' {עקיבה} ישמעאל כל השירות. הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבה כשירד למרכבה ... Der Rest des Folio ist unbeschrieben.

Folgt (fol. 211a-211b): פירוש ספר יצירה.

Das Fragment enthält die §§ 16 (teilweise), 17, 20–36, 16 D (Diagramm).

2.3.30 MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, EMC 857 (JTS 2502)

Handschriftensignum: N2502.

Katalog: Standardkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Blatt 25 ist nur noch zu einem Drittel vorhanden.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: jemenitisch, relativ jung.

Anfang (fol. 24a/1ff., der obere Rand ist teilweise unleserlich): מסכת אורח חיים
מסכת קעב דוד כנונים מסכת היכלות ונקרא פרקי היכלות לר' ישמעאל בן אלישע כהן גדול
ו.יכ'ל שם הנקדש שבסוד אלפי רבבה אל נערץ בסוד קדושים רבה

ein entsprechendes Pentagramm aus MS British Museum Or. 4596 (Margoliouth, *Catalogue* III, Nr. 757) wiedergibt.

¹¹⁵ So nach der Karteikarte im Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

hen¹¹⁶, die mit *אכתוב סוד שם המרכבה* eingeleitet werden (vgl. auch die Wendung *וזהו מעשה מרכבה* in Z. 10). Mit Z. 12ff. beginnt das erste Kapitel von MH: *פרק ראשון הק'ב'ה' רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא*.

Ende (fol. 29a/26ff.): *תושלבע ... ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל מעשה*.

Folgt: Namen; *Shim'on*-Stück (*אמר ר' שמעון*).

Zum Textumfang von MH (einschließlich der Kommentare und Diagramme) s. V1601.

2.3.31 *MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, JTS 829 (8115)*

Handschriftensignum: N8115.

Katalog: *A reel guide to the Kaballah and Mysticism Collection*, S. 60, Nr. 8115¹¹⁷.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Auf fol. 2a findet sich neben der Kapitelangabe *פרק שלישי* ein »magisches« Diagramm mit dem Tetragramm und Gottesnamen שדי.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 15. oder 16. Jh.

Die Handschrift beginnt mit MH (fol. 1a/1ff.): *פרק ראשון מענין המרכבה הק'ב'ה' רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא*.

Ende (fol. 8a/14ff.): *אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא כשירד הרזים שנתן ענין מרכבה – נשלם ענין מרכבה*.

Folgt (fol. 8b/1ff.)¹¹⁸: *בשם יי' אלהי ישראל אתחיל ספר רזיאל ספר הרזים זה ספר מספרי הרזים שנתן לנו בן למך –*

Der Aufriß der anschließenden Stücke SHR (bis fol. 28b/12), SRdB und ShQ¹¹⁹ (bis fol. 46a/11) entspricht denen in F44 (2.3.7);

fol. 46a/12–14: *בשמך רחמנא יודו שמך גדול ונורא ק'ק' יי' צבאות מלא כל כארץ כבודו*.

Zum Textumfang von MH s. F44.

2.3.32 *MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Michael 172*

Handschriftensignum: O172.

Katalog: A. Neubauer, *Catalogue of the Hebrew Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library and in the College Libraries of Oxford*, (vol. I), Oxford 1886, Sp. 539f., Nr. 1537.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Kabbalistische Sammelhandschrift; 275 Blatt stark; mehrere Hände¹²⁰.

¹¹⁶ S. V1601.

¹¹⁷ Von Margalioth (*Sefer ha-Razim*, S. 49) mit dem Siglum N.014 versehen.

¹¹⁸ Die *variae lectiones* dieses Textstückes im textkritischen Apparat der Edition Margalioths, *ibid.*, S. 113ff.

¹¹⁹ Im textkritischen Apparat der Edition Cohens, *Texts and Recensions*, S. 77–124, unter dem Siglum 1.

¹²⁰ Vgl. Neubauer, *Catalogue I*, Sp. 540.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: ashkenazisch, um 1800¹²¹.

Anfang (fol. 1a/1ff.): פרק א' מעשה מרכבה רבה היטב אל דגול מרכבה נתחיל לפרקי: מרכבה אמר ר' ישמעאל רם ונשא ומנין שהקב"ה רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 8b/15ff.): אמר רבי ישמעאל כל הישמות (!) הללו שמע רבי עקיבא כשירד: למרכבה ... אמן סליק סליק סליק.

Folgt (fol. 9a/1ff.): ספר התמונה המיוחס לרבי אלישע כ"ג ולרבי נחוניא בן הקנה.

Aufbau und Textumfang von MH: §§ 3–10; § 11 ist in den den laufenden Text eingeschoben (fol. 3a; mit הגהה eingeleitet); es folgen die §§ 12–27 und 30–36. Der Text weist mehrere Auslassungen und zahlreiche Schreibfehler auf. MH enthält außerdem: 3 K, 4 K, 6 K, 7 K, 15 K und 22 K (Kommentare); 15 KD (Diagramm)¹²².

2.3.33 MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Opp. Add. 4^o 183

Handschriftensignum: O183.

Katalog: Neubauer, *Catalogue I* (Appendix), Sp. 1119, Nr. 2568.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Die Handschrift umfaßt 4 Blatt (vellum) und wurde von Isaac b. Abraham kopiert.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: ashkenazisch; wohl spät.

Anfang¹²³ (fol. 1a/1f.): פרק א' הק' רם ונשא בש"כ מל' ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 4b/22ff.): אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא: כשירד למרכבה ... ברוך יהוה אשר עזרני ואמץ כחי לסיים קצת נפלאותיו ונוראותיו וסודותיו "צחק ב'ה'ר' אברהם Mit der Signatur ועוד יתן בי כח לעבדו וללמד תורתו השתהיה 'צחק ב'ה'ר' אברהם. In Z. 30 endet die Handschrift.

Textumfang von MH: §§ 3–10, 12–17, 20–25, 27–29, 31–36; 16 D (Diagramm).

2.3.34 MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Michael 473

Handschriftensignum: O473.

Katalog: Neubauer, *Catalogue I*, Sp. 639, Nr. 1960.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Kabbalistische Sammelhandschrift; 242 Blatt stark.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: ashkenazisch (mehrere Hände), 17. oder 18. Jh.¹²⁴

Die Handschrift beginnt mit der Überschrift (fol. 1a/1f.) זה סדרו של עולם זה לפי (fol. 1a/1f.): מה שנמצא בספר הקומה (Z. 3f.): mit der zunächst SRdB-Partien eingeleitet werden (SHL § 437); יתעלה ויתברך בוראו בששה ימים אדם¹²⁵ של עולם מהלך ת"ק שנה שתי שנים (Z. 3f.); der ShQ-Text beginnt erst fol. 23b/6 (hier ohne Überschrift)¹²⁶: אר' ישמעאל אל'.

¹²¹ Beit-Arié in einer brieflichen Mitteilung vom 5.7.1985.

¹²² Zu diesem Diagramm vgl. M302 (2.3.19).

¹²³ Vgl. auch Schäfer, FJB 11, 1983, S. 157. O183 ist als Vergleichshandschrift zu P3531 in der KHL berücksichtigt.

¹²⁴ Beit Arié in einer brieflichen Mitteilung vom 5.7.1985.

¹²⁵ Für ורחבו verschrieben.

¹²⁶ Die *variae lectiones* von ShQ im textkritischen Apparat der Edition Cohens, *Texts and Recensions*, S. 125–182 unter dem Siglum 1.

צלוחא (SHL §376 = 939) ; Ende (fol. 27b/26f.): מטטרון משה שרא רבא דסהדותא דאליהו זכור לטוב חסלת בשם השם אמן

fol. 94a: »A fragment, beg. אילו הן שבע מעלות, preceded by the title-pages of ספר ספר רזיאל and פרי עץ החיים¹²⁷;

fol. 99a: שם המפורש שהביא ר' שמעון מן הרקיע;

fol. 110a/1: זה ספר המלבוש; Unterschrift (fol. 111a/10): סיימתי ספר המלבוש; es folgen Beschwörungen;

fol. 112a/1f.: אלפא ביתא של מיטטרון; Ende (fol. 115b/7f.): חסלת עשרים ושתיים. אותיות של מטטרון שר הפנים שבח ותהילה לאלהי שוכן מעונים.

Fol. 116a/1f. folgen im Anschluß an die Einleitungsformel בשם הנקדש באלפי רבבה אהל ליכתוב ספר המרכבה (vgl. auch die Wendung מעשה מרכבה in Z. 9 und die Unterschrift zu MH) Permutationen des Gottesnamens und Geheimnamen. Die Versoseite ist unbeschrieben. Das erste Kapitel von MH beginnt auf fol. 117a/1ff.: פרקי המרכבה פרק ראשון ברוך שם כבוד מלכותו לעולם ועד הקב"ה רם ונשא ואף כסא רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 120a/23ff.): אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו שמע ר' עקיבא כל המעשה הזה כשירד למרכבה ... ושלם ספר המרכבה שבח לאל בורא זיקי ברק וניצוצי להבה ואור שלהיבה.

Folgt (fol. 121a/1): זה פירוש מן השם ארבעים ושתיים אותיות.

Textumfang von MH: §§2-10, 11-17, 20-25, 27-29, 31-36.

2.3.35 MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Opp. 741

Handschriftensignum: O741.

Katalog: Neubauer, *Catalogue I*, Sp. 540, Nr. 1538.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Die 8 Blatt starke Handschrift enthält nur MH und wurde nach der Schreibernotiz auf fol. 1a in Wien nach einem Manuskript kopiert, das sich im Besitz R. Davids aus Hebron befand. Das Manuskript ist auf zweierlei Weise (hebräische Buchstaben, arabische Ziffern) paginiert; die hebräische Paginierung zählt das Deckblatt mit der Schreibernotiz nicht mit.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: ashkenazisch, Anfang 18. Jh.¹²⁸

Schreibernotiz (fol. 1a): הועתק בווינא מהגוף הספר הנמצא ביד החכם מוהר"ר דוד שהביאו מחברון¹²⁹. Die Versoseite ist unbeschrieben.

Anfang (fol. 2a = 1a/1): בשם הנקדש באלפי רבבה אהל ליכתוב ספר המרכבה; mit dieser Formel werden Namenreihen (Permutationen des Gottesnamens, Geheimnamen) eingeleitet; die Formel wird auf fol. 2b = 1b wiederholt; die anschließenden Namenreihen unterscheiden sich von den vorangehenden lediglich in der Schreibweise des permutierten Gottesnamens¹³⁰.

¹²⁷ Neubauer, *ibid.*, Sp. 639.

¹²⁸ Beit-Arié in einer brieflichen Mitteilung vom 5.7.1985.

¹²⁹ »Kopiert in Wien aus einem Buchcorpus, das sich in der Hand des Weisen, unseres Lehrers und unseres Meisters, des großen Rabbi David befand, der es aus Hebron mitbrachte«.

¹³⁰ Vgl. den Kommentar zu §§1 und 2.

Die Unterschriften beider Abschnitte lauten: וזה מעשה המרכבה.

Mit fol. 3a = 2a/1ff. beginnt das erste Kapitel: פרק ראשון ברוך שם כבוד מלכותו: לעולם ועד הקב"ה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Fol. 8a = 7a/6ff. enden Traktat und Handschrift: אר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו ... סיימתי ספר המרכבה לאל שבחתי דגול מרבבה וכל מעשה הזה שמע ר' ע' כשירד למרכבה ... שהוא בסוד קדושים רבה.

Textumfang von MH: §§ 1–10, 11–17, 20–25, 27–29, 31–36.

2.3.36 MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Opp. 742

Handschriftensignum: O742.

Katalog: Neubauer, *Catalogue I*, Sp. 626, Nr. 1921.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Kabbalistische Sammelhandschrift; der erste Teil des Manuskripts mit dem Anfang von MH fehlt. Auf fol. 18b finden sich die Eigentümerhinweise: רבי אלחנן כץ und אני אליעזר בר כלונימוס הכהן; אני אליקים בן ...¹³¹ זצ"ל.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: ashkenazisch, 13. Jh.¹³²

Handschrift und MH beginnen mit: קדוש שג' אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו יל' כסא ... (§ 4,10). Mit fol. 3b/2f. folgt wie in B942 (2.3.1) und R46 (2.3.44) im Anschluß an § 17,6 ein Abschnitt aus den *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms, der mit einem wörtlichen Zitat aus MM (SHL § 559) beginnt: אר' ישמע' שאלתי לר'. Dieses Stück endet auf fol. 9a/20 mit der Unterschrift (von anderer Hand?): סליק ספר הנבון. Der *Sefer ha-Navon* geht in B942 und R46 MH voraus, was – nach der Unterschrift zu schließen – auch in O742 der Fall gewesen sein dürfte, bevor der Anfang des Manuskripts verloren ging.¹³³

Fol. 9b/1ff. folgen Buchstabenkombinationen zu Bibelversen, die mit Hos 2,18 beginnen: ... יהיה ביום ההוא נאם יהוה תקראי אישי ולא תקראי ... (= R46, fol. 14a/1);

fol. 22a/1ff.: ... בן יוסף ע'ה' דורש כתרי אותיות צ"ל שהיה י'. את זה המדרש דרש ר' עקיב' (= R46, fol. 96a/1ff.);

fol. 26a/1f. (andere Schrift): עמ' עש' יהי וגו' לשנת מזכריה שגנו ספר עפה עד; fol. 34b/1f. folgt ein Alphabet-Stück: פ' הפטרה; fol. 34b/1f. folgt ein Alphabet-Stück: אלו הן ז' אלפא ביתות; fol. 35a–41a enthalten: עמ' עש' אלו הם ע' שמות של הק' הקדושים ושל שר הפנים; (am oberen linken Foliorand ist der Titel ביאור ע' שמות nachgetragen) (= R46, fol. 34a/1).

Der Umfang des erhaltenen Textes von MH entspricht R46.

¹³¹ Zitiert nach der Karteikarte des Standkatalogs im Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

¹³² Nach mündlicher Auskunft von Beit Arié.

¹³³ Dies bestätigt auch die weitere inhaltliche Analyse der drei Manuskripte (s. 3.9).

¹³⁴ Auf dem linken Foliorand von anderer Hand: אלפא ביתא דר' עקיב'.

¹³⁵ Auf den folgenden Blättern findet sich die nachgetragene Seitenüberschrift: מרכבה וקומה.

2.3.37 MS Oxford, Christ Church Library 198

Handschriftensignum: OC198.

Katalog: Neubauer, *Catalogue* I, Sp. 871f., Nr. 2456¹³⁶.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Kabbalistische Sammelhandschrift; 83 Blatt (Papier) stark; von Jakob b. Shimon Franko in Amsterdam kopiert.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: sefardisch, MH wurde am 10. *ḥeshwan* 5396 (= 22. Oktober 1635) beendet.

Vorausgeht (fol. 40a/1–50b/27): *Hekhalot Rabbati*; Unterschrift: סליק פרקא וסליק מסכת היכלות¹³⁷ תהילה לאל יושב ערבות;

fol. 52a/1 beginnen unter der Überschrift מאמר ר' ShQ-Partien¹³⁸ (bis fol. 56b/30);

fol. 57a/1–57b/18 enthalten¹³⁹ י' הרוגי מלכות;

fol. 57b/19: צלותא דאליהו (Gebet des Elia).

Anfang (fol. 58a/1f.): פרקי מרכבה הק'ב'ה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 59b/22ff.): ברא הק'ב'ה שש קצות ופנה למעלה וחתמו ביהו – ית' שמו ית' זכרו שהוא חי וקיים לעדי עד ולעולמי עולמים ולנצח נצחים סליק פרקא וסליק מסכת מרכבה.

Folgt (fol. 60a/1): משה קבל תורה מסיני כל אשר דבר יי אחר שני אלפים ת'מ'ח לעולם: (»philosophico-Kabbalistical dissertations, partly on the ten commandments«)¹⁴⁰; daran schließt (fol. 68af.): ספר העיון.

Kolophon (fol. 59b/letzte Zeile): העתקתי אותו אני יעקב בן שמעון פראנכו יום ב' י' לחדש חשון שנת השצ"ז אמשטרדאם.

Textumfang von MH: §§ 3–13, 15–17, 20–27 und 30.

2.3.38 MS Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Hébr. 765

Handschriftensignum: PB765.

Katalog: H. Zotenberg, *Catalogues des manuscrits hébreux et samaritains de la Bibliothèque Impériale*, Paris 1866, S. 124f., Nr. 765.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Kabbalistische Sammelhandschrift; mehrere Hände (1. Hand: fol. 1a–20b; 2. Hand: fol. 21a–168b; 3. Hand [der ersten sehr ähnlich]: fol. 169a bis zum Handschriftenende). Die Blätter 155 und 156 (4. bzw. 3. Kapitel von MH) sind in umgekehrter Reihenfolge zu lesen. Eine weitere Umstellung im Text von MH betrifft die Folio 160 und 161: Der Kommentar § 15 K bricht am Ende von fol. 159a ab und wird erst auf fol. 161a fortgesetzt; fol. 159b und 160a enthalten das Diagramm § 22 D, das in zwei Abbildungen wiedergegeben wird (s. unten); auf fol. 160b folgt das Ende von § 22 K und der Beginn von § 23, der an fol. 161b anschließt; nach Umstellung der Blätter 160 und 161 ist zwar der

¹³⁶ Vgl. auch Reeg, *Die Geschichte von den Zehn Märtyrern*, Tübingen 1985 [TSAJ 10], S. 19.

¹³⁷ Zu dieser Unterschrift s. auch 3.2.

¹³⁸ In Cohens Edition (*Texts and Recensions*) nicht berücksichtigt.

¹³⁹ Ediert von Reeg, *Geschichte* (2. Rezension).

¹⁴⁰ Neubauer, *Catalogue* I, Sp. 871.

Text wieder fortlaufend, die beiden Teile des Diagramms § 22D sind jedoch auseinandergerissen.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: sefardisch¹⁴¹, nach dem Kolophon (fol. 21a; s. unten) datiert der Beginn der Kopie des Teils, der auch MH enthält, auf den 18. Elul 5320 = 19.8.1570.

Vorausgeht (fol. 145a/4ff.): אתחיל לכתוב מעשה בראשית בראשית ברא אלהים את (SHL §§ 420ff. = 832ff.)¹⁴²; Unterschrift (fol. 152b/17ff.): סליק מעשה בראשית רבא סליק. Die beiden Diagramme auf fol. 153a gehören noch zu SRdB.

Anfang von MH ohne Überschrift (fol. 153b/1f.): כינו עמי עשו פרק ראשון הב'ה. רם וגשא שנ' כה אמר יי רם וגשא.

Ende (fol. 162a/10ff.): באותה שעה ישמיעו כל גלגל וגלגל ברעש קולות וברעם קולות. לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועליו לפנוי.

Folgt (fol. 162b/1ff.): אתחיל לכתוב פי' תהלים שחבר הרב הגדול ר' יוסף בן מורי הרב = Commentaire cabalistique sur les psaumes CXLIV, CXLIII et CXLII¹⁴³.

Kolophon (fol. 21a)¹⁴⁴: לי יקר¹⁴⁵ שני שמנת עשר באלול שנת ה'ק"ל; auf fol. 244b/14 findet sich folgende Eigentümerunterschrift: אני משה בן ר' שמעון כהן. בר' משה כהן זצ"ל.

Der Textumfang von MH einschließlich der Kommentare stimmt mit C671 überein; das Manuskript enthält jedoch nur die beiden Diagramme § 9D,2 und § 22D (letzteres wird in zwei Abbildungen wiedergegeben; s. auch 2.3.4).

2.3.39 MS Paris, Bibliothèque Nationale, Hébr. 859

Handschriftensignum: PB859.

Katalog: Zotenberg, *Catalogues*, S. 149, Nr. 859.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Kabbalistische Sammelhandschrift, die aus mehreren Fragmenten zusammengestellt ist. Mit MH beginnt ein neuer Schrifttyp; neben der fortlaufenden Paginierung (nur noch bis 99) setzt eine (ältere) Seitenzählung mit 58 ein, woraus ersichtlich ist, daß dieses Fragment einmal zu einem anderen Kodex gehörte.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: byzantinisch, 15. Jh.¹⁴⁶

¹⁴¹ Vgl. aber Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 23: »apparemment orient(ale)«.

¹⁴² Ediert als Basistext der »recension B« von N. Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 23–123.

¹⁴³ Zotenberg, *ibid.*, S. 125. S. dazu auch Scholem, *Peraqim le-Toledot Sifrut ha-Kabbala*, S. 12.

¹⁴⁴ Das Kolophon und die folgende Notiz werden nach der Karteikarte im Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem zitiert.

¹⁴⁵ Über den beiden mittleren Buchstaben befinden sich drei Punkte; demnach steht dieses Wort für die Jahreszahl.

¹⁴⁶ Nach mündlicher Auskunft von Beit Arié.

Vorausgeht (fol. 1a–97b): »Recueil de notes détachées sur divers sujets de la cabale, mêlées d'interprétations cabalistiques de divers passages de la Bible«.

Anfang (fol. 98a = 58a/1ff.): רבנה הק"ב"ה רם ונשא אף כסאו רם ונשא אתחיל לכתוב מעשה מרכבה בעזרת שוכן בסוד קדושים.

Ende (fol. 62b/20f.): מלמד שבשעה שהק"ב"ה רוכב בערבות כסא כבודו (Beginn von § 27). Es folgt die Schreibernotiz (Z. 22) לא מאצתי יותר, die auf das fehlende Ende des Traktates hindeutet.

Folgt (fol. 63a/1f.): התחלת הקבלה האלהית הן שלש והן באותיות.

Aufbau und Textumfang von MH entsprechen (bis § 27) OC198.

2.3.40 MS Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Cod. 1442

Handschriftensignum: P1442.

Katalog: G. Tamani, *I manoscritti ebraici della Biblioteca Palatina di Parma*, in: *Studi sull'Oriente e la Bibbia*, Genua 1967, S. 218, Nr. 39.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, Kopie einer Handschrift aus dem Jahr 1581¹⁴⁷.

Vorausgeht (fol. 51a/1–54a/letzte Zeile): עמ"י עש"ו לק"י תנו רבנן כל יודע שם של מ"ב אותיות היה אהוב למעלה ונחמד למטה¹⁴⁸.

Anfang (fol. 55a/1ff.): פרק ראשון ממעשה מרכבה הקב"ה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Traktat und Handschrift enden mit fol. 59a/6ff.: אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו ... וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא ... ושלם ענין מרכבה בעה"ו.

Kolophon (fol. 42b)¹⁴⁹: יו"ד יציאת סיון השמ"א פה פירר' ל"א (כך מצאתי אני) המעתיק.

Zum Textumfang von MH s. F44.

2.3.41 MS Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Cod. 2784

Handschriftensignum: P2784.

Kataloge: P. Perreau, *Catalogo dei codici ebraici della Biblioteca Palatina*, in: *Cataloghi dei codici orientali di alcune Biblioteche d'Italia stampati a spese del Ministero della Pubblica Istruzione*, Florenz 1878, S. 124–130, Nr. 13.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Kabbalistische Sammelhandschrift.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 15. Jh.¹⁵⁰

Vorausgehen (fol. 101b–107b): סוד נקודת השם המיוחד, סוד סודות הניקוד, (= N1990, fol. 64a–73b).

Folgt (fol. 110b): פי' כ"ב אותיות של מטטון שר הפנים (= N1990, fol. 73b–75b).

¹⁴⁷ Tamani, *ibid.*, bezieht das Datum auf das vorliegende Manuskript und hat offensichtlich den Zusatz zum Kolophon: »So habe ich, der Kopist, (es) vorgefunden«, übersehen.

¹⁴⁸ Entspricht J476, fol. 34a–37a (2.3.11).

¹⁴⁹ Tamani, *ibid.*, gibt irrig fol. 42a an.

¹⁵⁰ Vgl. auch Cohen, *Texts and Recensions*, S. 196.

2.3.42 MS Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Cod. 3531

Handschriftensignum: P3531.

Kataloge: S.G.Stern, *Catalogo ragionato (in ebraico e in italiano) dei 111 codici ebraici manoscritti ...*, Parma 1847, Nr. 4; Perreau, *Catalogo*, S. 185f., Nr. 91.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Der Text ist zweispaltig geschrieben; eine Paginierung fehlt; die im folgenden genannten Folioangaben folgen Perreau und KHL¹⁵¹.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, 15. Jh.

Der vorangehende Kontext entspricht F41, jedoch ohne den dritten Abschnitt (פירוש המרכבה).

Anfang (fol. 147b, col. a = 1a/1ff.): ר' ישמעאל הקב"ה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 150a, col. b = 6b/17ff.): אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה: שמע ר' עקיבה כשירד למרכבה ... ושלמו הפרקים בעוז שוכן שחקים לקי'.

Die Handschrift schließt danach mit der Schrift שער הרזים von Todros Abulafia (s. F41).

Zum Textumfang von MH s. F41.

2.3.43 MS Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Cod. 3729

Handschriftensignum: P3729.

Katalog: Tamani, *I manoscritti*, S. 220, Nr. 49.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Von MH ist nur noch ein kurzes Textfragment erhalten.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: sefardisch, 15. Jh.¹⁵²

Vorausgeht (fol. 1a–3b): סגולות וקמעות. Der Abschnitt fol. 3af. entspricht N1990, fol. 63af.

Anfang (fol. 4a/1): (Kap. 3; § 7,2 Ende – § 7,3 Anfang).

Fol. 4b/25f. bricht der Text ab: אינן נכנסין ויוצאין לראות ??? כסא ולומר שירות כסא: אלא על פיהם וארבע הנה אתחיל ציור אלפכית אשר קבל משה מפי הגבורה.

2.3.44 MS Rom, Biblioteca Angelica, Or. 46

Handschriftensignum: R46.

Katalog: A. di Capua, *Catalogo dei codici ebraici della Biblioteca Anglica*, in: *Cataloghi ...*, S. 95f., Nr. 27.

¹⁵¹ Vgl. S. VI. P3531 ist Basistext von MH in der KHL.

¹⁵² So nach der Karteikarte im Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

fol. 18a/10ff. mit Ps 84,5 und Ps 144,15: אשרי יושבי ביתך עוד יהללך סלה אשרי ... העם; der Rest des Folio und fol. 18b sind unbeschrieben; fol. 19a folgen weitere Buchstabenkombinationen: ¹⁵⁸הטא ודרך בעצת רשעים ודרך (Ps 1,1);

fol. 20a/17f. folgt *Sefer ha-Navon*: 'זה ספר הנבון ע"ש' זה ספר נביאים וספ' הנבון וספר כסא הכבוד מי שאינו יודעו זה השיעור הקומ' אינ' מכיר (fol. 25a/5ff.); Ende (fol. 25a/5ff.): את יוצרו ית' ש' ויז' לנצ' והידועו הוא מכיר את יוצרו ואמונתו.

Anfang von MH (fol. 25a/8f.): רם ונישא ואף כסאו רם. Wie in B942 und O742 so folgt auch in R46 im Anschluß an § 17,4 ein Abschnitt aus den *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms, ohne daß der Beginn im laufenden Text besonders gekennzeichnet ist (fol. 26b/3f.): ויוצא' מתחת כסא הכבוד אר' ישמע' שאפתי לר' עקי' כמה שיעור ביו גשר לגשר וכו' Wendung (fol. 33b/16). Der Rest des Blattes ist unbeschrieben.

Folgen:

Fol. 34a/1f.¹⁵⁹: אלה הם ע' שמות של הק' הקדוש' ושל שר הפנ' מבואר' היטב והידוע: אותן יכול לעשות כל מה שלבו מדרש בנימ' ש"מ'; (fol. 37a/10f.); צדיק כי שמו כשם;

fol. 37b und das folgende Blatt (ohne Paginierung) sind unbeschrieben; auf der Versoseite findet sich folgende Schreibernotiz: אני דוד כבר לוט הכהן אשכנזי יזיאי; קיקן פש בתחתיהן;

fol. 38a/1f. (andere Hand): שלשים ושתים נתיבות פלאות חכמה חקק יה יוי צבאות (Sefer Yešira); Ende (fol. 40a/36): סליק לא; מצאתי ממנו יותר;

es folgt ein Kommentar zum *Sefer Yešira* (Z. 37ff.): חה פירוש בל"ב נתיבות פלאות: חכמ' חקק את עולמו כשהיה אברהם אבינו בן מ' שנה חישב מיוצרו היאך יצרו והיאך יצר את העולם עד שחישב ועשה ספר יציר' על יצירת העולם לכן נקר' ספר יצירה (fol. 47b/16): ל"מ';

fol. 47b/17ff.: Hier schließt ein zweiter Kommentar zum *Sefer Yešira* an (Isaak dem Blinden zugeschrieben): לשון החסיד פירוש ספר יצירה בשלושים ושתים הבית היא רמוז וההשכל וגרמו בה כל מה שמשגת המחשבה משגת עד אין סוף; das Stück endet auf fol. 53b/28 mit der Wendung לא מצאתי יותר; es folgt: אחר פ' אחר; die »andere Erklärung« zum *Sefer Yešira* setzt mit Z. 29ff. ein: בשלושים ושתים נתיבות פלאות: החכמה חקק יה י' צבאות כשלשה ספרים ספר וספור פ' בבית רמוז אין כי ברוח אין; אין כאן מקומו (fol. 55b/letzte Zeile): סוף ¹⁶⁰סוף מציאות רום מעלה שממנו כח ...

fol. 56a–58a sind unbeschrieben; auf der Versoseite (jetzt wieder erster Schrifttyp) beginnt: דע אחי ישמרך האל כי זאת החכמה האלהית היא ימין והיא שמאל מפני שהיא ... תכלית המדרגות וסוף ההשגות ומפני שהיא חכמה ...

fol. 65b/18: דע אחי ישמרך האל כי ... (weitere Buchstabenkombinationen);

¹⁵⁸ MT: וברך.

¹⁵⁹ S. dazu Dan, *Torat ha-Sod*, S. 219ff. (Analyse des Stücks nach dem Text in B942). Zur Tradition der 70 Namen Meṭaṭrons s. SHL § 76 = 387 und ABdRA (BatM II, S. 350f.).

¹⁶⁰ Die Wendung סוף – כי ist Glosse.

fol. 74a: סוד יי ליריאיו ובריתו להודיעם; das Stück endet mit der Glosse (fol. 79b/rechter Rand): לא מצאתי יותר; der Rest der Seite und fol. 80af. sind unbeschrieben;

fol. 81a/1: ... לעולם ולא תרגיש בו אם לא תשתף אותו לאות (Spekulation über die Vokale);

fol. 92a: כת' כי ה' עליון נורא מלך גדול על כל אלהים; Ende (fol. 94b/20f.): זח' הם קי'ב' ט"ז הם קי' ותוסיף י' הרי גימ' השכינה לא מצא' יותר;

fol. 96a/1ff.: המדרש את זה דרש ר' עקיב' בן יוסף ע"ה דורש כתרי אותיות צ"ל שהיה מ' (= BatM II, S. 471ff.); Ende (fol. 97a/15): סליק (= BatM II, S. 477);

fol. 97a/16ff.: אלף בית' דר' עקי' אר' עקי' אילו כ"ב אותיות שבהן ניתנה כל התור'; לישר' והם חקוק' בעט שלהבת על נורא של הק' (= BatM II, S. 396ff.); fol. 100a/28f.: אר' עקי' אלף בית גימל אלף אמת למד פיך (= BatM II, S. 343); Ende (fol. 101a/30): ומניין שהוא ראשון ואחרון שנ' אני ייי לא מצא' יותר¹⁶¹; ואת ???גים (= אחרונים) אני הוא ראוי¹⁶²; die Fortsetzung stammt von anderer Hand¹⁶²: אדירירון ייי צבאות ק'ק' (= BatM II, S. 450/24); למקרא; Ende (fol. 101b/24): Beginn des Stückes über die 70 Namen Gottes. ABdRA bricht also mitten im Text ab. Der Rest des Folio ist unbeschrieben.

Textumfang von MH:

§§ 3–10, 12–17, 17 K (Kommentar), 16 D.

2.3.45 MS Vatikan, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Urb. Ebr. 31

Handschriftensignum: V31.

Kataloge: S. E. Assemanus, *Bibliothecae Apostolicae Vaticanae codicum manuscriptorum catalogus*, Rom 1756, S. 429f., Nr. 31; Allony – Loewinger, *List of Photocopies in the Institute*, Part III: Hebrew Manuscripts in the Vatican, Jerusalem 1968, S. 43, Nr. 345.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Die Handschrift ist eine Kopie von F41 (dazu 2.3.6). Schreiber ist Solomon b. Natanael¹⁶³. MH ist zweispaltig geschrieben (vgl. P3531).

Schrifttyp und Datierung: italienisch, beendet im Monat Adar des Jahres 5165 (= 1405).

Der vorangehende und folgende Kontext von MH entspricht F41.

Anfang (fol. 131a, col. b/13ff.): פרקי מרכבה פרק ראשון אמר ר' ישמעאל הק"ב"ה רם: ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 134a, col. a/22ff.): אמ' ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו ... ברוך הוא וברוך שמו: לעד ולנצח גשלומו הפרקים בעז שוכן שחקים.

¹⁶¹ Die drei letzten Wörter sind eine Glosse.

¹⁶² In B942 (fol. 104a = 101a/10) steht an der Stelle des Textbruches von R46 ein gestrichenes לומר.

¹⁶³ Zum Schreiber, von dem weitere Handschriftenkopien bekannt sind, s. Freimann, *Jewish Scribes in Medieval Italy*, S. 321, Nr. 478.

Kolophon (fol. 186b/28ff.): אני שלמה ב'כר' נתנאל כ'כב' זל כתבתי לכ'מ' יהושע: ב'כר' יואב זל זה הספר אשר בו ספר האורה ופירוש מרכבת יחזקאל הנביא ע"ה ותרגום ההפטרות של חג השבועות ופרקי מרכבה ושער הרזים לר' טדרוס הלוי זל ושערי הצדק ולקוטות ופ' שם של ד' אותיות ולקוטות אחרים והסודות שצריך אדם לקבל מפה אל פה ושער הכונה וסימתי הכל בחדש אדר שנת ק'ס"ה לפרט האלף הששי וקבלתי שכרי מידו לידי המקום ברחמי יזכה להגות בו הוא חרעו חרעו עד סוף כל הדורות אמן ואמן.

Zum Textumfang von MH s. F41.

2.3.46 MS Vatikan, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. Ebr. 288

Handschriftensignum: V288.

Kataloge: Assemanus, *Catalogus*, S. 264, Nr. 288; C Bernheimer, *Codices hebraici Bybliothecae Ambrosianae*, Florenz 1933, S. 67–75, Nr. 61¹⁶⁴; Allony – Loewinger, *List of Photocopies in the Institute*, Part III: Hebrew Manuscripts ..., S. 43, Nr. 344.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: 160 Blätter sind paginiert, wobei das auf fol. 137 folgende Blatt nicht mitgezählt wird; zwei Hände: Erste Hand: fol. 1a–14b und 107a–160b; zweite Hand: fol. 15a–106b. Im Anschluß an MH findet sich folgender Eigentümerhinweis (fol. 146a): שלי רפאל בכ"מ אברהם מלמירנדולה ... זה"ה – קניתיהו בטריוישו – עם ספר אחר מקבלה נקרא ספר התמונה ויש הוא ספר היחוד, מן כמ"ר אשר אשכנזי בכ"ר יעקב הנקרא פונפירלה (?) – האל לעמן רחמי יזכני להגות בו אני חרעי עד סוף כל הדורות סלה ועד¹⁶⁵.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: byzantinisch, 14. Jh.¹⁶⁶

Von dem MH vorangehenden Kommentar heißt es bei Bernheimer¹⁶⁷: »Opus non est proprie cabbalisticum sed philosophicum, notionibus mysticis tamen valde imbutum, praesertim ex scriptis R. Abraham ibn 'Ezra desumptis. Habet quaedam communia cum ספר החיים ...«. Mit fol. 56a beginnt ein fortlaufender Kommentar zu MH (bis fol. 106b), die unkommentierte Fassung des Traktats beginnt auf fol. 137a mit Permutationen des Gottesnamens und Geheimnamen, die mit סוד שם זה המרכבה eingeleitet werden¹⁶⁸. Beginn des ersten Kapitels von MH (Z. 13ff.): פרק ראשון הק'ב'ה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא.

Ende (fol. 145b/10ff.): אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות האלו וכל המעשה שמע ר' ר' עקיבא: כשירד למרכבה ... ברוך הוא וברוך שמו ויברכו שם כבודך ומרומם על כל ברכה ותהלה תם. Auf fol. 146a findet sich ein Eigentümerhinweis; die Versoseite ist unbeschrieben.

Folgt (fol. 147a): סדרו של עולם יתברך בוראו בששה ימים ארכו של עולם מהלך חמש: (SRdB; SHL § 437).

Textumfang von MH: §§ 2–10, 12–17, 20–36, 16 D (Diagramm).

¹⁶⁴ S. auch Scholems Rezension zu Bernheimers Katalog, KS 11, 1934/35, S. 184ff.; hier 187f.

¹⁶⁵ Zitiert nach Bernheimer, *ibid.*, S. 75.

¹⁶⁶ Nach mündlicher Auskunft von Beit Arié. Bernheimer datiert das Manuskript in das 13. oder 14. Jh.

¹⁶⁷ *Ibid.*, S. 67.

¹⁶⁸ Zu diesem Stück vgl. auch O473, O741, W9 und den Erstdruck V1601.

2.3.47 MS Vatikan, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. Ebr. 290

Handschriftensignum: V290.

Kataloge: Assemanus, *Catalogus*, S. 265–268, Nr. 290; Allony – Loewinger, *List of Photocopies in the Institute*, Part III: Hebrew Manuscripts ..., S. 43, Nr. 346.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Kabbalistische Sammelhandschrift, die aus mehreren Fragmenten zusammengestellt wurde. Die einzelnen Fragmente unterscheiden sich hinsichtlich des Schrifttyps, Materials und Alters. MH hat sich nur fragmentarisch erhalten.

Schrifttyp und Datierung des SRdB und MH enthaltenden Handschriftenfragments: sefardisch, 14. Jh.¹⁶⁹

Vorausgeht (fol. 63a/1f.): כתר חכמה בינה חסד גבורה תפארת נצח הוד יסוד מלכות (fol. 65a/1f. folgt SRdB¹⁷⁰: מעשה בראשית בראשית ברא אהוה אל תהי קורא בראשית אלא ברא שית אותיות: שבהן נבראו שמים וארץ (SHL §§429ff. = 832ff.); Unterschrift (fol. 68b/18): סליק מעשה בראשית רבה.

MH schließt an SRdB ohne Überschrift an (Z. 19): פרק א' הק'ב'ה' רם ונשא שג' כה: אמר רם ונשא.

Der Text bricht mit וגדודי טפסרים וצבאות am Ende von fol. 70b (Anfang des fünften Kapitels; § 15,1) ab. Die Blätter mit dem Schluß von MH und dem Beginn des folgenden Traktats fehlen. Das auf fol. 71a/18 unter der Überschrift סוד סוכה einsetzende Stück entspricht C671, fol. 106b/23 (die in V290 fehlenden Abschnitten dürften C671 entsprechen).

Kolophon (fol. 111b/19): ושלם בסארקוסצה בשנת רנב לחדש מרחשון¹⁷¹.

Der erhaltene Text von MH entspricht C671.

2.3.48 MS Warschau, Jewish Historical Institute 9

Handschriftensignum: W9.

Katalog: Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

Bemerkungen zur Handschrift: Kabbalistische Sammelhandschrift. Nach dem Stempelaufdruck auf fol. 1a befand sich das Manuskript früher im Besitz der »Bibliothek der isr. Kultusgemeinde Wien«. Die (hebräische) Paginierung setzt mit fol. 108 ein, woraus ersichtlich ist, daß ein umfangreicher Teil zu Beginn des Manuskripts verlorengegangen ist.

Schrifttyp und Datierung: ashkenazisch, 16. Jh.

Vorausgehen:

Fol. 179b–180b: ספר המלבוש;

¹⁶⁹ So nach Séd, *Mystique*, S. 106.

¹⁷⁰ Das Manuskript ist in Séd's (*Mystique*, S. 110ff.) französischer Übersetzung des SRdB berücksichtigt.

¹⁷¹ = 1491. Das Kolophon gilt nicht für das MH enthaltende Handschriftenfragment.

- fol. 180b–181a: שם המפורש של שבעים ושתים;
 fol. 181b–182b: שם השם מארבעים ושתים סודותיו;
 fol. 183a–191a: עשרים ושתים אותיות של מטטרון שר הפנים; Ende (fol. 191a/8–10): חסלת עשרים ושתים אותיות של מטטרון שר הפנים שבח לאל ... ושלם בשם הקדש באלפי רבבא;
 fol. 191a/10f. folgen unter dem Titel ספר המרכבה (vgl. auch die Wendung *זה מעשה המרכבה* in Z. 18 und die Unterschrift zu MH) Namenreihen;
 Beginn des ersten Kapitels von MH (Z. 18f.): *פרק בשכמל'ו*;
 הקב"ה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא;
 Ende (fol. 195a/17–195b/1): *עקיבא כל המעשה*;
 הזה כשירד למרכבה ... סיימתי ספר המרכבה שבח לאל דגול מרכבה;
 fol. 195b–199a enthalten Beschwörungen;
 fol. 199a–201a: ¹⁷²ספר העיון שחבר רב המא;
 auf fol. 210b findet sich die Notiz ¹⁷³כך קבלתי ... מכתיבת אבא מורי הר"ר אליעזר;
 וקרא שהוציא רב האי גאון רב עמרם גאון.
 Zum Textumfang von MH s. O473.

2.4 Drucke

2.4.1 Druck Venedig 1601¹⁷⁴

- Signum des Erstdrucks: V1601.
 Der Erstdruck von MH erschien im Jahr 5361 = 1601 in dem kabbalistischen Sammelwerk ¹⁷⁵ארזי לבנון.
 Anfang (fol. 42b/1f.): *מסכת היכלות* ¹⁷⁶פרקי היכלות. Mit Z. 3ff. folgen Permutationen des Tetragramms und Geheimnamen, die mit *המרכבה* eingeleitet werden (vgl. auch Z. 7: *מעשה המרכבה*);
 Z. 9 beginnt das erste Kapitel von MH: *הקב"ה רם ונשא ואף כסאו רם ונשא*.
 Ende (fol. 46a/23ff.): *אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא*;
 כשירד למרכבה ... תם ושלם מסכת היכלות תהלה לאל נורא עלילות.

¹⁷² Die *variae lectiones* dieses Stückes in der Edition von Verman, *Sifrei ha-Iyyun*, S. 98ff.
¹⁷³ Zitiert nach der Karteikarte im Standkatalog des Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem.

¹⁷⁴ S. auch die Angaben bei Eisenstein (2.4.3).

¹⁷⁵ Der Druck enthält außer MH: fol. 1a–6b: *מדרש כונו* (stark bearbeitet; dazu auch 3.11); fol. 7a–32b: *ספר הנקוד* ... *שער הנקוד* (Schrift von Gikatilla); fol. 40b–42a: *סוד החשמל* (Schrift von Gikatilla); fol. 46b–47a: *ספר מעין חכמה*; fol. 48a–50a: *ספר מעין חכמה*; Schrift von Abraham b. Solomon Akra; zu Person und Werk s. *The Jewish Encyclopedia*, New York/London 1901, Bd. I, S. 120.

¹⁷⁶ Die Wendung *פרקי היכלות* wird als Seitenüberschrift auf jedem Folio wiederholt; zu dem folgenden Titel *מסכת היכלות*, der auch als Unterschrift am Traktatende steht, s. 3.2.

2. Handschriften und Drucke

Textumfang von MH: §§ 2–10, 12–17, 20–36; 3 K, 4 K, 6 K, 15 K, 22 K (Kommentare); 9 D, 1, 9 D, 2, 10 D, 16 D (Diagramme).

2.4.2 Druck Leipzig 1853

A. Jellinek, *Bet ha-Midrash* II, Nachdruck Jerusalem ³1967, S. 40–47¹⁷⁷.

2.4.3 Druck New York 1915

J. D. Eisenstein, *Ošar Midrashim* I, New York ²1956, S. 108–111.

2.4.4 Druck Jerusalem 1893–97 (erweiterte Ausgabe Jerusalem 1954)

S. A. Wertheimer, *Batei Midrashot* I, Jerusalem ²1967, S. 55–62¹⁷⁸; mit Verbesserungen, Nachträgen und textkritischem Appendix zu MH von A. J. Wertheimer, S. 387–390.

2.5 Konkordanz zur Hekhalot-Literatur

Konkordanz zur Hekhalot-Literatur, hrsg. von P. Schäfer in Zusammenarbeit mit G. Reeg und unter Mitwirkung von K. Herrmann, C. Rohrbacher-Sticker, G. Weyer und R. Otterbach, Bd. I–II, Tübingen 1986–88 [TSAJ 12 und 13]. Basistext von MH in der *Konkordanz* ist das Parmer Manuskript P3531 (dazu 2.3.42 und 3.7); als Vergleichshandschrift dient die Oxforder Handschrift O183 (dazu 2.3.33 und 3.9). Zum Auffinden der Belegstellen in der Edition s. »Tabelle der Paragraphen (MH) und Folioangaben (KHL)«.

2.6 Übersetzungen

A. Wünsche, *Aus Israels Lehrhallen* III, Leipzig 1909 (Nachdruck Hildesheim 1967), S. 33–47¹⁷⁹.

E. Piattelli, *Cabbala ebraica I Sette Santuari*, Milano ²1990 (Turin ¹1964), S. 22–45.

¹⁷⁷ Jellineks Edition stützt sich auf den Erstdruck V1601; s. dazu auch 3.11.

¹⁷⁸ Zu der von Wertheimer als Basistext verwendeten Handschrift J381 s. 2.3.10 und 3.6.

¹⁷⁹ Übersetzt nach der Edition Jellineks; s. 2.4.2.

2.7 Mittelalterliche Kommentare

Das Manuskript V288 (dazu 2.3.46) enthält einen recht umfangreichen fortlaufenden Kommentar zu MH (fol. 56a–106b), der noch unediert ist. Nach der Datumsangabe auf fol. 126a wurde der Kommentar im Jahr 1239 verfaßt¹⁸⁰.

Die in mehreren Handschriften enthaltenen Diagramme und kurzen Kommentare zu MH, die wahrscheinlich von Josef b. Shalom Ashkenazi (frühes 14. Jh.) stammen, sind in der vorliegenden Arbeit berücksichtigt (Texttyp F; dazu 3.10).

Auf dieser kommentierten Fassung von MH (und der vorangehenden Schrift SRdB) basiert der Kommentar von David b. Jehuda he-Ḥasid (s. dazu die Beschreibung des Textes in der Moskauer Handschrift M302 in 2.3.20 und die Analyse von Texttyp F).

Zitate und Anspielungen, die sich auf MH beziehen, sind im kabbalistischen Schrifttum weit verbreitet. Eine systematische Aufarbeitung der Rezeptionsgeschichte von MH kann im Rahmen der vorliegenden Arbeit jedoch nicht geleistet werden. Sie bleibt daher einer eigenen Publikation vorbehalten.

¹⁸⁰ S. auch Scholem, KS 11, 1934/35, S. 187.

3. Analyse der Handschriften und des Erstdrucks

3.1 Vorbemerkung

Im folgenden sollen die im zweiten Abschnitt beschriebenen Handschriften hinsichtlich ihrer Abhängigkeit voneinander untersucht und in Handschriftenfamilien bzw. Texttypen eingeteilt werden (hier als Texttyp A bis F bezeichnet). Der Venediger Erstdruck aus dem Jahre 1601, der seinerseits mehrmals abgeschrieben wurde, ist in die Analyse eingeschlossen (Texttyp G). Erste Anhaltspunkte für die Klassifikation der Handschriften und des Erstdrucks ergeben sich aus dem Kontext, den Über- und Unterschriften, den in mehreren Manuskripten enthaltenen Kolophonen sowie aus den verschiedenen redaktionellen Ausformungen des Textes. Die einem Texttyp zugeordneten Handschriften sollen an Hand von Textvarianten (Schreibfehlern, Auslassungen, Textverbesserungen etc.) in ein zeitliches Schema und in ein geographisches Bezugssystem eingeordnet werden. Die paläographischen und textkritischen Ergebnisse dieser Analyse sind gewiß nicht allein für die Texttradition von MH von Interesse. So werden im Zuge der Handschriftenanalyse auch die in zahlreichen Textzeugen zusammen mit MH überlieferten Schriften SRdB, ShQ und SHR berücksichtigt. Die Textüberlieferung von SRdB, der in zahlreichen Handschriften MH unmittelbar vorangeht oder folgt, geht über weite Strecken mit MH zusammen¹.

3.2 Die Titel des Traktats

MH ist in den Handschriften unter verschiedenen Titeln überliefert, wobei der Traktat in einigen Manuskripten auch titellos bleibt². Die Vielzahl der Über- und Unterschriften ist ein erstes Indiz dafür, daß MH unterschiedliche redaktionelle Bearbeitungen und Ausformungen erfahren hat. So wird sich im Zuge der nachfolgenden Handschriftenanalyse herausstellen, daß ein bestimmter Titel für einen

¹ Zu den verschiedenen Rezensionen von SRdB und ihrem Verhältnis zueinander und vor allem zu MH s. den Kommentar zu § 7.

² Ohne Überschrift: C2116; C10.11; L6577 (das Ende von MH fehlt, so daß keine Aussage über ein Postskript möglich ist); L27046; N1885; O183; PB765; V290 (Ende fehlt). In M724, N2203 und O742 fehlen die Blätter mit dem Traktatbeginn.

klar abgrenzbaren Texttyp charakteristisch sein kann³. Folgende Bezeichnungen kommen vor:

Der geläufigste Titel ist *Ma'ase Merkava* bzw. *Ma'ase ha-Merkava*⁴, womit die rabbinische Tradition (m Hag 2,1 und parr.) die Spekulation um das Thronwagenwerk von Ez 1 bezeichnet. Daß die in zahlreichen Handschriften zusammen mit MH kopierte kosmologische Schrift SRdB unter dem Titel *Ma'ase Bereshit* tradiert wird, dürfte kaum ein Zufall sein. Diese Wendung steht nach der rabbinischen Tradition von m Hag 2,1 und parr. für den anderen Hauptzweig der frühen jüdischen Mystik, der die Spekulation um das Schöpfungswerk von Gen 1 beinhaltet. Beide Disziplinen, *Ma'ase Merkava* und *Ma'ase Bereshit*, dürfen nur unter Beachtung besonderer Vorschriften betrieben werden⁵. Von diesem rabbinischen Sprachgebrauch her scheint die Wahl der Titel für MH und SRdB beeinflusst zu sein. Daß die Zusammenstellung beider Traktate in den Handschriften keineswegs zufällig ist, sondern auf zielgerichtete redaktionelle Absicht der Handschriftenredaktoren zurückgeht (die schließlich auch in der Wahl der Titel ihren Ausdruck gefunden hat), soll im Kommentarteil der vorliegenden Arbeit näher aufgezeigt werden⁶.

Scholem wählte im Anschluß an mittelalterliche Autoren den Titel *Ma'ase Merkava* für seine Edition einer in den Handschriften titellos überlieferten Hekhalot-Schrift⁷ (hier mit MM abgekürzt), die mit MH nur wenige thematische Berührungspunkte aufweist und mit diesem Traktat nicht verwechselt werden sollte, zumal Wertheimer MH unter demselben Titel edierte⁸.

Der Begriff מרכבה (»Merkava«) kommt in MH in verschiedenen Wortverbindungen vor; zweimal ist von den »ḥayyot (*ha-qodesh*) in der Merkava« (§§ 7,5 und 22,3) und auch zweimal von den »Lohenmerkavot« (§§ 12,2 und 15,1⁹) die Rede. Am Traktatende heißt es dann in einem Zitat aus HR, R. 'Aqiva habe »alle diese Lieder« und – dies ist ein Zusatz zu HR – das »ganze Werk (מעשה)« gehört, als er zur Merkava hinabstieg¹⁰. In diesem erweiterten HR-Zitat kommen also beide

³ Vgl. etwa die Überschrift *Pirqa Merkava* in Texttyp C (dazu 3.7), der im Zusammenhang mit der Rezeption von MH in kabbalistischen Kreisen steht und dessen ältester erhaltener Textzeuge im spanischen Lerida kopiert wurde. Daher ist es gewiß kein Zufall, daß der spanische Kabbalist Azriel in seiner Schrift *Perush ha-Aggadot* (ed. Tishby, fol. 26a) aus MH unter diesem Titel zitiert.

⁴ B942; C671; J381; J476; M302; N1879; O172; P1442; PB859; R46; W9 (hier mit einem weiteren Titel, *Sefer ha-Merkava*, kombiniert; s. unten).

⁵ S. jedoch die Gemara des Talmud Yerushalmi zu m Hag 2,1, wonach die Einschränkung der Lehre vom Schöpfungswerk als Lehrmeinung von R. 'Aqiva bezeichnet wird, die nicht der opinio communis entspreche.

⁶ S. vor allem den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁷ *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 103–117 (Appendix C) = SHL §§ 544–596; s. dazu auch Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 220.

⁸ Nach dem Basistext seiner Edition, MS Jerusalem J381 (dazu 3.6), das diesen Titel bezeugt. Vgl. auch SHL § 427, wo *Ma'ase Merkava* das Ende von HZ in M22 markiert.

⁹ Nicht in allen Manuskripten; s. § 15,1.

¹⁰ § 35 = SHL § 106 (HR).

Begriffe, מעשה und מרכבה, vor, die mit der Überschrift *Ma'ase Merkava* korrespondieren.

Der Terminus מרכבה ist noch in folgenden Wortverbindungen als Über- bzw. Unterschrift belegt: *Innyan Merkava/ha-Merkava*¹¹; in mehreren Handschriften findet sich diese Bezeichnung nur als Unterschrift in Verbindung mit der Überschrift *Ma'ase Merkava*¹²; *Pirqe Merkava*¹³; *Sefer ha-Merkava*¹⁴ und, nur als Unterschrift, *Massekhet Merkava*¹⁵. Die Permutationen des Gottesnamens von § 2, die in mehreren Handschriften dem ersten Kapitel vorangehen und in einem späteren Stadium der Redaktion als fester Bestandteil der Schrift angesehen wurden¹⁶, stehen in V288 unter dem Titel »Das Mysterium des Namens der Merkava«. Es ist jedoch nicht klar, ob diese Überschrift auch noch auf die folgenden sieben Kapitel, die mit der Spekulation um den Gottesnamen nicht viel zu tun haben, zu beziehen ist.

Der Begriff היכל («Palast»), nach dem die Hekhalot-Literatur benannt ist, kommt als Titel nur in den Wendungen *Sefer Hekhalot*¹⁷ und *Massekhet Hekhalot*¹⁸ vor. Die Wendung *Massekhet Hekhalot* wird in diesen Textzeugen mit dem Titel *Pirqe Hekhalot* kombiniert. Die Handschriften, die diesen Doppeltitel enthalten, sind sehr jung und dürften aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach vom Venediger Erstdruck abgeschrieben sein¹⁹. Die in der modernen Forschung geläufige Bezeichnung *Massekhet Hekhalot* für den Traktat geht also wahrscheinlich erst auf den Venediger Druck zurück²⁰. Sie findet sich in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nur noch in dem Oxforder Manuskript OC198 als Unterschrift von HR²¹.

Wie wenig einer der genannten Titel für MH allein signifikant ist, zeigt die Tatsache, daß alle Über- und Unterschriften auch für andere Hekhalot-Texte Verwendung finden, wobei HR die meisten Übereinstimmungen aufweist²².

¹¹ BU244; F44; JS3; N1990 (Ende fehlt); N8115.

¹² P1442; N1879; J476; in M521 zusammen mit der Überschrift *Sefer Hekhalot*, die von späterer Hand nachgetragen wurde.

¹³ F41; H17; NC363; N1731; P3531; V31; OC198.

¹⁴ O741; W9 (hier mit *Ma'ase Merkava* kombiniert; am Traktatende jedoch nur *Sefer ha-Merkava*); O473 (zusammen mit *Pirqe Merkava*).

¹⁵ OC198; die Überschrift lautet in diesem Manuskript *Pirqe Merkava*.

¹⁶ S. dazu den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2.

¹⁷ M134; M521 (hier als Glosse von späterer Hand nachgetragen).

¹⁸ JM138; ME51; NC558 (Ende fehlt); N2502 und Erstdruck V1601; am Traktatende wird nur noch *Massekhet Hekhalot* als Unterschrift angegeben.

¹⁹ S. 3.11.

²⁰ Unter diesem Titel gab Jellinek seine in der modernen Forschung viel benutzte Edition heraus; s. auch 3.11.

²¹ S. 2.3.37.

²² S. die Übersicht bei Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 217f.; vgl. auch die Titel des 3. Heftes, *ibid.*, S. 232f.

3.3 Inhaltsübersicht

3.3.1 Inhalt von §§ 1–36

§§ 1f.: Permutationen des Gottesnamens und Geheimnamen; in V288 mit »und das ist das Mysterium des Namens der Merkava« eingeleitet.

§ 3: Beginn von Kap. 1. Die sechs Namen/Eigenschaften Gottes und seines Throns: Hoheit und Erhabenheit (§ 3,2); Gerechtigkeit (§ 3,3); Gericht (§ 3,4); Wahrheit (§ 3,5); Herrlichkeit (§ 3,6f.); Heiligkeit (3,8f.).

§ 4: Die zwölf Throne Gottes, eingeleitet mit der Frage: »Wieviele Throne hat der Heilige, er sei gepriesen?« (§ 4,1); der beständige Thron (§ 4,2); der Thron der Huld (§ 4,3 = 4,6); der Thron der Gerechtigkeit (§ 4,4); ... des Gerichts (§ 4,5); ... von YH (§ 4,7); ... der Herrlichkeit (§ 4,8); ... der Wahrheit (§ 4,9); der heilige Thron (§ 4,10); der Thron der Ewigkeit (§ 4,11 = 4,14); ... des Erbarmens (§ 4,12); ... der Königsherrschaft (§ 4,13); der hohe und erhabene Thron (§ 4,15).

§ 5: Beginn von Kap. 2. Das Maß des hohen und erhabenen Throns (§ 5,1); ShQ-Tradition über die Umrechnung der himmlischen in irdische Maße (§ 5,2).

§ 6: Gottes Insignien: 70 Throne der Königswürde (§ 6,1); 70 Kronen der Herrlichkeit (§ 6,2); 70 Szepter der Herrschaft (§ 6,3); irdische »Größe und Königswürde« sind von Gott verliehen (§ 6,4); nur die Gottesfürchtigen werden durch die besondere Gabe des Throns der Herrlichkeit ausgezeichnet (§ 6,5).

§ 7: Beginn von Kap. 3. Beschreibt den Thron der Herrlichkeit und seine unmittelbare Umgebung; der Thron aus Saphirstein dient als Fußschemel (§ 7,1), der Thron der Herrlichkeit, der mit dem hohen und erhabenen Thron identifiziert wird, als »Sitz seiner (Gottes) Würde«; das Aussehen des Throns gleicht *hashmal* (§ 7,2); *hashmal* steht für 378 Glanzleuchten, was vom Zahlenwert des Wortes abgeleitet wird (§ 7,3); Beschreibung des Thronkleids (§ 7,4); Thronkleid, Glanz und Wolkendunkel schirmen Gott von den höchsten Engeln ab (§ 7,5ff.).

§ 8: Midrashtraditionen zu Ps 113,4 und Jes 6,3; Gottes himmlische (Ps 113,4) und irdische (Jes 6,3) Herrlichkeit (§ 8,2).

§ 9: Beginn von Kap. 4. Beschreibung des *‘aravot*-Bodens (§ 9,1) und der sieben *reqi‘im*, die von Glanz erfüllt sind (§ 9,2); die Fortsetzung verbindet das Glanzmotiv mit vier Feuermauern, deren Glanz nicht einmal die sieben »großen Fürsten« schauen können (§ 9,3f.).

§ 10: Schildert die sieben konzentrisch angeordneten Paläste (היכלות) (§ 10,1), zu deren Inventar verschiedene Arten von Feuersäulen (§ 10,2) und 8.766 Blitzestore (§ 10,3) gehören; an den Palasttoren befinden sich 365.000 Leuchten und ebenso viele Dienstengel (§ 10,4f.).

§ 11: Die Maße der Körperglieder der *hayyot* (Zitat aus b Hag 13a); das Stück findet sich in den meisten Handschriften erst am Ende von Kap. 4 = § 14.

§ 12: Fortsetzung der angelologischen Beschreibung von § 10: die Feuergestalt der Engel (§ 12,1); ihre Pferde und Waffen (§ 12,2); Engel und Pferde haben vier Angesichter, vier Flügel und auch vier Mäuler, mit denen sie einen dreigliedrigen Lobpreis sprechen (§ 12,3).

§13: Beschreibt acht bzw. sieben anonyme höchste Engelfürsten an den himmlischen Eingängen, unter deren Befehl alle Dienstengel, die das »Angesicht des Throns« zu schauen und die »Thronlieder« zu sprechen wünschen, gestellt sind (§13,2).

§14: = §11.

§15: Beginn von Kap. 5. Inventarliste des siebenten Palastes bzw. *raqia' 'aravot*, in der verschiedene Engelklassen, kosmische Erscheinungen, Heereslager (s. vor allem §15,4) und auch Sängergruppen (§15,5) verzeichnet sind; die Liste führt der »Thron der Herrlichkeit« an.

§16: Beginn von Kap. 6. Die Shekhina inmitten der vier Engellager, an deren Spitze die Engelfürsten Mikha'el, Gavrie'el, Uri'el und Rafa'el stehen (= PRE 4).

§17: Beschreibung von vier Engellagern inmitten von Feuer(flüssen) (§17,1); die Maße der Engellager (§17,2) und Dienstengel (§17,3); die Feuerflüsse zwischen den Lagern kommen unterhalb des Throns der Herrlichkeit hervor (§17,4); Tiefe und Breite der Feuerflüsse (§17,5); das Tauchbad der Dienstengel (?) in den Feuerflüssen läßt alle »Aufstellungen« erbeben (§17,6); Glanznebel, Wolken des Lichts und der Finsternis, Flügel und feurige Umhüllungen verwehren den Engeln den Anblick des »Angesichts der Shekhina«, die »bei ihnen an jedem Ort« ist (§17,7f.).

§18: Fortsetzung des PRE-Zitates von §16 (§§18f. hier nur in Texttyp C [dazu 3,7]; in den übrigen Handschriften folgt das Stück erst in Kap. 7 [§§28f.]); Beschreibung der thronenden Gottheit mit ihren Insignien (Glanzdiadem, Krone mit dem unaussprechlichen Namen; Feuerszepter); Gott fungiert als Richter über Leben und Tod; sieben »ersterschaffene Engel« befinden sich im unmittelbaren Thronbereich innerhalb des Vorhangs.

§19: Die Namen der sieben (königlichen) Beamten (שוטרים), die mit den zuvor genannten sieben Engeln identifiziert werden; das Stück hat eine wörtliche Parallele in SHR 1 (ed. Margalioth, S. 67, Z. 7ff.).

§20: Fortsetzung der angelologischen Beschreibung von §17; die feurigen Gewänder der Engel (§20,1); der »Wille des Schöpfers« (§20,2), den die Engel zu erfüllen haben, besteht in nicht näher bestimmten »Aufträgen« (§20,3) und vor allem darin, daß sie einen immerwährenden Lobpreis, des Tags Jes 6,3 und des Nachts Ez 3,12 (Grundelemente der Qedusha), sprechen (§20,4); die Engel können die »Erscheinung des Throns der Herrlichkeit«, nicht aber die »Erscheinung des Angesichts der Shekhina« schauen, sie erblicken die »Erscheinung des Angesichts der *hayyot*«, deren Lager ihnen jedoch unerreichbar bleibt (§20,5).

§21: Beschreibt in Anlehnung an Ez 1 die *hayyot ha-qodesh* unterhalb des Throns (§20,1), ihre Körper (§20,2), Flügel und Angesichter (§20,3), Augen (§21,4) sowie Aufstellung und Bewegung (§20,5).

§22: Die konzentrischen Kreise, die die Hufe der *hayyot* umgeben; die Kreise bestehen aus Engelklassen, verschiedenen kosmischen Erscheinungen und Elementen sowie mehreren Sängergruppen, zu denen auch die Sprecher der dreigliedrigen Qedusha gehören (§22,3); die gesamte kosmische Region wird als »Wohnstätte (משכן) der *hayyot*« bezeichnet (§22,4).

§ 23: Beginn von Kap. 7. Schildert die »Wohnung« (מעונה) oberhalb der *hayyot* (Belegvers ist Ez 1,22) (§ 23,1), zu der die beiden Räder der Merkava mit je einer Himmelsstimme gehören (§ 23,2).

§ 24: Beschreibt die Vorgänge beim Abstieg Gottes aus den 955 höchsten Himmeln in die *'aravot* (7. Himmel); das Stück ist nach der Toreliturgie von Ps 24,7ff. aufgebaut, dessen Verse die beiden Himmelsstimmen von § 23,2, die himmlischen Tore, die »Fürsten der Häuser des Götzendienstes« und die »Fürsten der Häuser der Synagogen und Lehrhäuser« rezitieren.

§ 25: Die Räder der Merkava lassen Ps 68,5 erschallen, wenn Gott in den *'aravot* einherfährt (aus diesem Schriftvers ist das Bild des Einherfahrens entlehnt); Gott wird von den kosmogonischen Buchstaben *yod* und *he*, mit denen diese und die kommende Welt erschaffen wurden, begleitet; Belegvers für die Erschaffung der Welten ist Jes 26,4 (§ 25,2).

§ 26: Enthält verschiedene Traditionen über die Buchstaben *he* und *yod*, deren kosmogonischer Charakter beschrieben wird; Midrash zu Gen 2,4: diese Welt wurde mit *he* erschaffen, die kommende mit *yod* (§ 26,1); die Reihenfolge der Entstehung beider Welten wird aus der Buchstabenfolge des Gottesnamens YH erschlossen (§ 26,2); die Form des Buchstabens *he* und die der durch ihn erschaffenen Welt gleichen einer Exedra (§ 26,3); wie die kommende Welt durch den kleinsten aller Buchstaben erschaffen wurde, so erhält nur derjenige sie zum Erbteil, der sich selbst klein macht (§ 26,4); Davids Selbsterniedrigung verlieh ihm »Größe und Königswürde« in dieser Welt und Anteil an der kommenden Welt (§ 26,5); das Thema des Sich-selbst-Geringmachens wird als Midrash zu Prov 8,21 fortgesetzt (§ 26,6); Deutung der Buchstabenkronen des *yod* mit Ps 68,5 als Überleitung zum folgenden Paragraphen (§ 26,7).

§ 27: Wiederaufnahme der Beschreibung der liturgischen Vorgänge beim Einherfahren Gottes in den *'aravot* (§ 27,1); Aufzählung verschiedener Jubelstimmen (§ 27,2).

§ 28: = § 18.

§ 29: = § 19.

§ 30: Erschaffung und Siegelung der sechs Dimensionen des Raums (vier Himmelsrichtungen, Höhe und Tiefe) mit den drei Radikalen des Tetragramms *yod*, *he* und *waw*; das Stück hat eine Parallele in SY I,13 (ed. Gruenwald, § 15).

§ 31: Lobpreis des Gottesnamens YHDRPL.

§§ 32f.: Beschreibt in poetischer Form, die sich vom deskriptiven Stil des vorangehenden Kontextes deutlich abhebt, die Proskynese des Throns der Herrlichkeit vor Gott; der Thron wendet sich an Gott mit der Aufforderung, er solle auf ihm Platz nehmen; Zitat aus HR (SHL §§ 98f.).

§ 34: Hymnus über Gottes Unvergleichlichkeit mit Zitat I Sam 2,2 (vgl. SHL, Beginn von §§ 103 und 105).

§ 35: Abschluß der Qedushalieder in HR (SHL § 106); R. 'Aqiva lernte als *yored merkava* »alle diese Lieder vor dem Thron der Herrlichkeit«; in MH um die Formel »und dieses ganze Werk (der Merkava)« erweitert.

§ 36: Lobpreis Gottes mit verschiedenen Schlußformeln und Unterschriften.

3.3.2 Inhalt der Kommentare

§§ 3K, 4K, 6K und 7K sind Inhaltsangaben der entsprechenden Paragraphen.

§ 15K: Kabbalistischer Kommentar zu § 15 (*sefirot*-Spekulation u. a.).

§ 17K: Textparallelen zu der mittelalterlichen esoterischen Schrift *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms²³.

§ 22K: Kommentar zu §§ 16 und 22; Erklärung des Begriffs *tapsarim*.

3.3.3 Inhalt der Diagramme

§ 0D,1: Die konzentrischen Kreise auf der »untersten Erde«²⁴.

§ 0D,2: Die höchsten himmlischen Regionen oberhalb des 'arevot raqia' (= 7. Himmel).

§ 9D,1: Diagramm zu § 9; Erscheinungsweise des 'aravot-Bodens und die vier Feuermauern.

§ 9D,2: Die zwölf Darstellungsformen des Tetragramms.

§ 10D: Die Anzahl der in § 10 beschriebenen sieben Paläste wird hier auf 28 erhöht; es folgt eine Inhaltsangabe des Paragraphen (Palasttore, Feuermauern, Dienstengel, Leuchten).

§ 16D: Diagramm zu §§ 16 und 17. Die vier Engellager der Shekhina mit den Engelfürsten Mikha'el, Gavri'el, Rafa'el und Uri'el an ihrer Spitze. Das Maß der Engellager.

§ 22D: Diagramm zu §§ 16 und 22. Die vier Engellager wie in § 16D, hier mit den konzentrischen Kreisen von § 22 kombiniert.

3.4 Aufbau und Umfang von MH nach den Texttypen²⁵

Texttyp A

§§ 2-10, 12-17, 20-36: V288.

Texttyp B

§§ 3-10, 12-17, 20-36: B244; F44; J476; JS3; N1879; N1990; N8115; P1442; (P3729).

²³ Dieses Stück wird in der vorliegenden Arbeit nicht ediert; s. auch 3.9.

²⁴ Dieses und das folgende Diagramm gehören nicht zu MH, sondern zu SRdB, werden aber in den meisten Handschriften im Text von MH abgebildet (s. 3.10).

²⁵ Nicht enthalten: M302 (3.10), O172 (3.7 bzw. 3.10), M724 und N2203 (3.12) sowie FR160 (3.12). Handschriften-Fragmente, deren Zugehörigkeit eindeutig bestimmt werden kann, sind in runde Klammern gesetzt.

3.5 Texttyp A

§§ 3–10, 12–17, 20–36(?), 16D: (L6577).

§§ 3–10, 12–17, 20–29, 16D: J381.

Texttyp C

§§ 3–13, 15–27, 30–36: F41; (H17); LI64; NC363; N1731; P3531; V31.

Texttyp D

§§ 3–13, 15–17, 20–27, 30–31: OC198; (PB859).

Texttyp E¹

§§ 1–10, 12–17, 20–25, 27–29, 31–36: O741.

§§ 2–10, 12–17, 20–25, 27–29, 31–36: O473; W9.

§§ 3–10, 12–17, 20–25, 27–29, 31–36, 16D: O183.

Texttyp E²

§§ 3–10, 12–17²⁶, 17K, 16D: B942; (O742); R46.

Texttyp F

§§ 3–10, 12–16, 22–25, 3K, 4K, 6K, 7K, 15K, 22K, 9D, 1²⁷, 9D, 2, 10D, 22D: (B*942²⁸); C671; C10.11; C2116; L27064; M134; M521²⁹; N1885; PB765; (V290).

Texttyp G

§§ 2–10, 12–17, 20–36, 3K, 4K, 6K, 7K, 15K, 22K, 9D, 1, 9D, 2, 10D, 16D: ME51; (NC558); N2502; V1601.

3.5 Texttyp A

Die Vatikanische Handschrift V288, einziger Repräsentant von Texttyp A, wurde im 14. Jh. irgendwo im Kulturkreis von Byzanz kopiert. Sie ist für die Text- und Rezeptionsgeschichte von MH von besonderem Interesse. Das Manuskript enthält

²⁶ Bis einschließlich § 17,4.

²⁷ Zu den Diagrammen §§ 0D,1 und 0D,2 s. 3.10 und die entsprechenden Anmerkungen im Übersetzungsteil.

²⁸ Zu den Textglossen dieser Handschrift s. 2.3.1.

²⁹ Plus §§ 26–36; s. 3.6.

im vorangehenden Kontext von MH ein umfangreiches Kommentarwerk zu diesem Traktat und anderen Stücken der Hekhalot-Tradition, das, wie aus einer Schreibernotiz ersichtlich, im Jahre 1239 verfaßt wurde. Dieses, leider nur noch fragmentarisch erhaltene Kommentarwerk (der Kommentar zu MH ist jedoch vollständig überliefert) ist meines Wissens noch unediert. Scholem ist wohl als erster Kabbalaforscher während eines Aufenthaltes in der Biblioteca Ambrosiana Ende der 20er Jahre auf diese Handschrift aufmerksam geworden, die im Jahre 1933 an ihren früheren Eigentümer, die Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, zurückgegeben wurde³⁰. In einer ausführlichen Rezension zu Bernheimers Handschriftenkatalog schreibt Scholem, daß V288 für ihn das wichtigste unter allen kabbalistischen Manuskripten der Ambrosiana sei³¹.

Was die Textüberlieferung von MH betrifft, so ist zunächst festzustellen, daß der Traktat hier zusammen mit SRdB überliefert ist. Die Kombination beider Schriften, die auf zielgerichtete Redaktion zurückgeht, bezeugen mehrere Manuskripte. Umso bemerkenswerter ist es, daß die SRdB-Version der byzantinischen Handschrift V288 eine eigenständige Rezension darstellt, die sich von den in den europäischen Handschriften enthaltenen Textfassungen grundlegend unterscheidet³². Nur das Geniza-Fragment Adler 1177, das nun gerade zum nicht-europäischen Traditionszweig von SRdB gehört, stimmt in den erhaltenen Partien nahezu wörtlich mit V288 überein³³. Die Vatikanische Handschrift dürfte demnach als einziger bisher bekannter Textzeuge diese SRdB-Rezension vollständig enthalten³⁴. Es wäre denkbar, daß die Abfolge von MH und SRdB, die ja für zahlreiche Handschriften charakteristisch ist, auch schon für das Geniza-Fragment vorauszusetzen ist. Die traditionsgeschichtlichen Verhältnisse von SRdB sind indes noch viel komplizierter. Ein Versuch, die Zusammenhänge zwischen den einzelnen SRdB-Rezensionen darzustellen und vor allem ihr Verhältnis zu MH zu bestimmen, wird im Kommentarteil dieser Studie (Abschnitt 6) unternommen.

Die Beobachtungen am Text von SRdB gelten für MH in sehr viel eingeschränkterem Maße. Texttyp A stellt zwar einen eigenständigen Überlieferungszweig dar, die Unterschiede zu den übrigen Texttypen von MH sind jedoch weit aus geringer als die zwischen den verschiedenen SRdB-Traditionen.

Die Unterschiede betreffen zunächst Umfang und Aufbau des Textes. Dem ersten Kapitel von MH geht eine Namenreihe voran (§ 2), die sonst nur noch in der ashkenazischen Handschriftentradition von Texttyp E mit den sieben Kapiteln kombiniert ist³⁵. Die in Texttyp E fehlenden kosmologischen Traditionen der

³⁰ Zur wechsellvollen Geschichte des Manuskripts s. auch 2.3.17.

³¹ KS 11, 1934/35, S. 187.

³² Zu den Unterschieden s. den Kommentar zu § 7.

³³ Ediert in: *Ginze Schechter* I, S. 182ff.; s. auch Séd, *Mystique*, S. 142ff.; V288 war Séd unbekannt.

³⁴ Möglicherweise ist die Handschrift M724, in der MH nur sehr fragmentarisch überliefert ist, ein weiterer Textzeuge dieser Tradition. Vom SRdB-Komplex, der hier Aufschluß geben könnte, lagen keine Photokopien vor; s. auch 3.12.

³⁵ S. 3.9; vgl. auch den Erstdruck (Texttyp G); s. ferner den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2.

§§ 26 und 30 teilt V288 hingegen mit den Texttypen B und C³⁶. Der Aufbau von Kap. 3, 6 und 7 stimmt mit Texttyp B und E, nicht jedoch mit Texttyp C und D überein. Die nachfolgende Handschriftenanalyse wird den sekundären Charakter der Redaktion von Texttyp C und D erweisen. Zu MH gehört in V288 ein kosmologisches Diagramm (§ 16D), das sowohl in Handschriften von Texttyp B als auch solchen von Texttyp E abgebildet ist.

Wie lassen sich die Textunterschiede erklären? Man könnte annehmen, daß V288 einen aus verschiedenen Texttraditionen kontaminierten »Mischtext« bietet, dessen Redaktion auf »Vollständigkeit« abzielt³⁷. Die nachfolgende Analyse der verschiedenen Texttypen weist jedoch in eine andere Richtung. Die übrigen Texttypen bieten in der Regel auf unterschiedliche Weise verkürzte Textfassungen. Daß die in Texttyp F enthaltenen kabbalistischen Kommentare und Diagramme hingegen spätere Hinzufügungen sind, versteht sich von selbst.

Die Eigenständigkeit von Texttyp A ist weiterhin aus den singulären Textfehlern zu schließen. So fehlen einige Textstücke³⁸, so sind die Formen מלאכים statt מלאים (§ 10,2) und רמים statt כמים (§ 15,5), um zwei Beispiele zu nennen, offenkundige Schreibfehler. Insgesamt bietet die Vatikanische Handschrift jedoch einen sehr guten Text. Hinzu kommen absichtliche Textänderungen, unter denen die Lesart עיקר שכינת כבודו (§ 8,2) besonders auffällt. Sie ersetzt hier die anthropomorphe Wendung גוף שכינת כבודו³⁹.

Ergebnis

Texttyp A, der nur durch die byzantinische Handschrift V288 repräsentiert wird, unterscheidet sich vor allem im Textumfang von den übrigen Manuskripten. Die nachfolgende Handschriftenanalyse wird zeigen, daß MH in den übrigen Textzeugen auf unterschiedliche Weise verkürzt, aber auch durch kurze kabbalistische Glossen und Kommentare erweitert wurde. Einige singuläre Lesarten von V288 gehen auf absichtliche Textänderungen zurück, die in den übrigen Handschriften ohne Parallele sind. Das Manuskript weist mehrere Textfehler (Auslassungen, Schreibfehler etc.) auf. Auf's Ganze gesehen bietet V288 einen ausgezeichneten Textzustand.

Die an MH anschließende kosmologische Schrift SRdB weicht von den aus der europäischen Handschriftentradition bekannten Fassungen stark ab. Sie hat eine Parallele in dem Geniza-Fragment Adler 1177⁴⁰.

Wichtig für die Rezeptionsgeschichte von MH ist der fortlaufende Kommentar zu diesem Traktat im vorangehenden handschriftlichen Kontext von V288, dessen Edition und Analyse noch ausstehen.

³⁶ Der Erstdruck (Texttyp G) kann hier außer Betracht bleiben.

³⁷ Diese redaktionelle Absicht verfolgt beispielsweise der Herausgeber des Erstdrucks V1601; dazu 3.11.

³⁸ So etwa in den §§ 14,2 und 17,7 infolge von Homoioteleuton; auch in § 25 ist ein größeres Textstück ausgefallen.

³⁹ S. auch den Kommentar zu § 8.

⁴⁰ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 7.

3.6 Texttyp B₁

Die Handschriften BU244, F44, J381, J476, JS3, L6577, (M521)⁴¹, N1879, (N1990), N8115, P1442 und (P3729)⁴² weisen im Blick auf Alter, Herkunft und Textumfang zum Teil erhebliche Unterschiede auf. So endet das Jerusalemer Manuskript J381 schon mit § 29, so enthalten nur die Handschriften J381 und L6577 das Diagramm § 16D. Im Zuge der nachfolgenden Handschriftenanalyse soll gezeigt werden, daß trotz dieser Unterschiede alle Handschriften auf eine gemeinsame Vorlage zurückgehen, die von den übrigen Texttypen klar abgegrenzt werden kann. Diese Vorlage hat sich dann im Verlauf der Textüberlieferung mehrfach verzweigt. Die Analyse von Texttyp B ist nicht allein für die Textgeschichte von MH von Interesse. Die Schriften SRdB, SHR und ShQ sind in den meisten Handschriften dieses Typs ebenfalls enthalten und bilden zusammen mit MH eine Schriftengruppe, die wahrscheinlich schon für die gemeinsame Vorlage vorauszusetzen ist⁴³.

Ein erster wichtiger Anhaltspunkt für die Frage nach der Textgeschichte ist natürlich das Alter der Manuskripte. Der älteste Textzeuge, das Londoner Manuskript L6577, datiert in das 14. Jh. und wurde in Spanien kopiert. In sefardischer Schrift sind auch die jüngeren Handschriften P3729 (15. Jh.) und J476 (17./18. Jh.) geschrieben. J381 wurde in östlicher Schrift gegen Ende des 17. Jh. kopiert. Die übrigen Manuskripte stammen aus Italien und datieren in das 15. (N1879 und N8115⁴⁴) und in das 16. Jh. (F44, JS3, N1990 und P1442).

Mehrere Handschriften von Texttyp B wurden im Rahmen von vier Texteditionen besprochen und textkritisch analysiert. Die Editionen seien zunächst kurz vorgestellt.

S.A. Wertheimer stützte seine Textausgabe von SRdB, MH und HR (BatM I, S. 19–136) auf die Jerusalemer Handschrift J381. Nicht zuletzt aufgrund fehlender guter Vergleichshandschriften konnte Wertheimer über dieses Manuskript noch urteilen, daß es den Textzustand von MH nahe der »Geburtsstunde« spiegele. Die nachfolgende Handschriftenanalyse wird die in der modernen Forschung mehrfach hervorgehobene Unzulänglichkeit des Manuskripts (Scholem: »voller Fehler«) am Beispiel von MH bestätigen und den textgeschichtlichen Ort der

⁴¹ In Klammern gesetzte Handschriftensiglen stehen für Textauszüge und Handschriften-Fragmente.

⁴² Dazu ist aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach auch das Manuskript K55 der Lehmann Manuscript Library zu rechnen, von dem jedoch keine Photokopien vorlagen. Die Handschrift stammt vom Ende des 16. Jh. und wurde, wie die meisten zu Texttyp B gehörenden Manuskripte, in italienischer Schrift kopiert. S. *Ohel Hayim. A Catalogue of Hebrew Manuscripts of the Manfred and Anne Lehmann Family*, vol. I: *Kabbalistic Manuscripts*, hrsg. v. M. Hallamish, S. 118.

⁴³ Darüber hinaus lassen die Handschriften weitere Gemeinsamkeiten erkennen, auf die hier nicht näher eingegangen werden kann; s. die entsprechenden Abschnitte der Handschriftenbeschreibung.

⁴⁴ Oder 16. Jh.

Handschrift genauer bestimmen. A.J. Wertheimer verfaßte zur zweibändigen Neuausgabe der Textedition seines Großvaters einen Anhang mit Verbesserungen, Nachträgen und textkritischem Apparat, in dem zwei weitere Textzeugen von MH aufgenommen sind⁴⁵.

M. Margalioth benutzte für die Ausgabe des SHR die Textzeugen BU244, F44, N1879, N8115, J476 und JS3⁴⁶. Die SHR-Partien in N1990 waren ihm offenbar nicht bekannt. In seiner Edition ließ er die Handschriften J476 und JS3 außer Betracht, da sie nur geringfügige Textvarianten enthielten, und zudem JS3 als direkte Abschrift von F44 anzusehen sei⁴⁷. Die Lesarten der übrigen Handschriften sind in einem eklektischen Verfahren dort der Edition zugrunde gelegt, wo keine Textparallelen in den von ihm verwendeten und bevorzugten Geniza-Fragmenten zu Gebote standen.

Zu der kosmologischen Schrift SRdB liegt die Edition (mit französischer Übersetzung) von N. Séd vor, die auf dem Amsterdamer Erstdruck *Sefer Razi'el* (1701) basiert (1. Rezension bei Séd), gegen den die Varianten von J476 und L6577 im textkritischen Apparat gesammelt sind⁴⁸. Die Anzahl der von Séd benutzten Textzeugen bleibt also hinter Margalioths Edition zurück. Die Frage nach dem Handschriften-Material zu dieser Rezension wird auch in Séd's umfangreicher Monographie, *La mystique cosmologique Juive* (1981), nicht erneut aufgegriffen, obgleich Margalioths Edition schon längere Zeit vorlag. SRdB-Partien finden sich in allen oben genannten Handschriften mit Ausnahme von BU244, P1442 und P3729 (Fragment). Die von Séd edierte Fassung von SRdB weist zu der Edition von Wertheimer, die auf der Jerusalemer Handschrift J381 fußt, erhebliche Unterschiede auf. Die komplizierten text- und traditionsgeschichtlichen Verhältnisse von SRdB sollen bei der Kommentierung von MH besondere Beachtung finden.

M.S. Cohen besorgte eine Edition zahlreicher ShQ-Handschriften, *The Shi'ur Qomah: Texts and Recensions* (1985), die alle Textzeugen mit Ausnahme von JS3 (weil von Margalioth als F44-Abschrift bewertet?) sowie BU244, M521, N2203, P1442 und P3725, in denen ShQ nicht enthalten ist, berücksichtigt. Cohen rechnet die Handschriften N1879 (Basistext), F44, N2130 (ohne MH), N8115, J476 und L6577 einer nach dem Amsterdamer Erstdruck (1701) benannten *Sefer Razi'el*-Rezension zu (hier mit SRZ abgekürzt). In dem Amsterdamer Druck schließen die ShQ-Traditionen unmittelbar an den von Séd neu edierten SRdB an⁴⁹. Die Manu-

⁴⁵ Ibid., S. 387ff.; zu SRdB hat A.J. Wertheimer neben zahlreichen textkritischen und anderen Anmerkungen Ergänzungen aus der wichtigen Oxforder Handschrift Michael 9 (Neubauer I, 1531) wiedergegeben (ibid., S. 365ff.); s. auch SHL, S. XIV.

⁴⁶ S. *Sefer ha-Razim*, S. 48ff., wo weitere verwendete Textzeugen genannt werden, die jedoch MH nicht enthalten. Für die Wiedergabe der Engelnamen wurde sogar die arabische Übersetzung von SHR hinzugezogen.

⁴⁷ Dies gilt natürlich nur für den mit MH beginnenden Teil dieser aus mehreren Fragmenten zusammengestellten Handschrift, da die vorangehenden Abschnitte nicht in JS3 enthalten sind; s. 2.3.7 und 2.3.13.

⁴⁸ REJ 124, 1965, S. 23–123. Zur 2. Rezension s. 3.10 (Texttyp F). MH ist im Amsterdamer Druck nicht enthalten.

⁴⁹ Verbindungsstück zwischen beiden Texten ist wie in L6577, F44 u.a. ein Beschwö-

skripte L6577 und N2130 (ohne MH), die zu den übrigen Handschriften der SRZ-Rezension nicht wenige Abweichungen zeigen, seien von einer anderen, »Sefer Haqqomah« (SHQ) genannten Rezension beeinflusst. Gegen den Basistext dieser Rezension werden unter Berücksichtigung zahlreicher weiterer Textzeugen die Textvarianten von N1990 gesammelt⁵⁰. Beide Rezensionen gehen nach Cohen letztlich auf ein- und denselben Urtext zurück, der in dem Londoner Manuskript Gaster 238 noch greifbar sei⁵¹.

Die kurze Übersicht über die Editionen von Wertheimer, Margalioth, Séd und Cohen, in denen die Handschriften von Texttyp B eine Rolle spielen, läßt bereits auf komplizierte genealogische Zusammenhänge schließen, die im folgenden unter Berücksichtigung der textkritischen Anmerkungen der vier Editoren untersucht werden sollen.

Nach Margalioth gehen die Handschriften BU244, F44, N1879 und N8115 auf eine gemeinsame Vorlage, eine überarbeitete, verkürzte und entstellte Textversion von SHR zurück. Da die Handschriften in den fehlenden Partien miteinander übereinstimmen, seien die Auslassungen, die teils auf Schreibfehlern, teils auf redaktioneller Absicht beruhen, schon für die gemeinsame Vorlage anzunehmen. Demgegenüber zeichneten sich die von ihm verwendeten Geniza-Fragmente durch einen wesentlich besseren Textzustand aus, weswegen Margalioth bei der Herstellung seines eklektischen Textes den Fragmenten den Vorzug gibt. Dort, wo keine Parallelen in den Geniza-Texten vorliegen, greift er auf diese vier Handschriften zurück, die ansonsten in den textkritischen Apparat eingearbeitet sind.

Auf die Problematik dieser Editionspraxis ist in der Forschung mehrfach hingewiesen worden⁵². Niggemeyer geht in seiner Arbeit *Beschwörungsformeln aus dem »Buch der Geheimnisse«* (Köln 1974) über die Kritik an der Editionspraxis hinaus. Für ihn besteht der methodische Hauptfehler in »MARGALIOTs stillschweigend vorausgesetzter Annahme, daß ein Autor das Buch in der jetzigen Form niedergeschrieben hat«⁵³. Demgegenüber betont er, »daß solche Art von Schriften im allgemeinen gerade keine einheitlichen Kompositionen darstellen«⁵⁴.

Die nachfolgende Handschriftenanalyse wird zunächst Margalioths textkritische Beobachtungen an den von ihm verwendeten Handschriften in ihren Grund-

rungsgebiet; dazu unten. Zum gesamten Inhalt des Amsterdamer Drucks s. Margalioth, *Sefer ha-Razim*, S. 44.

⁵⁰ *Texts and Recensions*, S. 125–182; zu der Handschrift O473, in der ebenfalls ShQ und MH enthalten sind, s. 3.9. Die von Cohen als »Siddur Rabbah« bezeichnete Rezension enthält die ShQ-Stücke der Jerusalemer Handschrift J381; *Texts and Recensions*, S. 38–53.

⁵¹ Zur Gesamtübersicht der von Cohen definierten Rezensionen mit den zugeordneten und edierten Handschriften s. Herrmann, FJB 16, S. 142; zum Problem von Cohens »Urtext« s. auch Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 75ff.

⁵² Vgl. Gruenwald, *Mysticism*, S. 226f., und Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 15.

⁵³ S. 17; s. auch die Tafel zwischen S. 18 und 19; hier sind die den einzelnen Passagen des SHR zugrundeliegenden Textzeugen entschlüsselt.

⁵⁴ Ähnlich Schäfer in kritischer Auseinandersetzung mit Alexander, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 15.

zügen bestätigen. Damit soll freilich seiner Editionspraxis, aus verschiedenen Handschriften und Fragmenten unterschiedlichster Provenienz einen »Kunsttext« herzustellen, nicht das Wort geredet werden. So wird ja auch für die Wiedergabe von MH die Form eines Partiturtexes gewählt, in dem die unterschiedlichen Ausformungen des Textes klar erkennbar sind. Wenn man wie Margalioth zu der textkritischen Erkenntnis gelangt ist, daß die verwendeten europäischen Handschriften von SHR eine schlechte und weithin korrupte Textfassung bieten, ist die Vermischung dieses Textes mit den für besser und ursprünglicher befundenen Geniza-Fragmenten mehr als fragwürdig. Gerade für den Vergleich der orientalischen Textüberlieferung mit der europäischen wäre eine synoptische bzw. zeilensynoptische Wiedergabe der Textzeugen wichtig⁵⁵.

Die handschriftliche Basis der Edition von SHR ist zudem zu schmal. Die vier von Margalioth hauptsächlich verwendeten Handschriften, zu denen einige »Exzerpte« aus SHR in magischen Handbüchern hinzukommen, gehören ein und demselben Texttyp an. Im Blick auf die Textgeschichte von SHR wäre es daher wichtig, nach Handschriften anderer Provenienz zu suchen. Die magische Schrift SHR zeigt jedoch sehr wohl eine »einheitliche Komposition«, deren literarisches Gerüst das kosmologische Schema der sieben Himmel bildet. Dieses Gerüst ist dann mit angelologischen und vor allem magischen Beschwörungsformularen verbunden worden. Es versteht sich von selbst, daß diese äußere Form von SHR immer wieder Anlaß bot, den Text zu kürzen oder auch zu erweitern. Inwieweit es gelingen wird, die Textgeschichte dieser Schrift zu erhellen, hängt natürlich von der Evidenz der Textzeugen ab.

Was das Abhängigkeitsverhältnis der vier für die Edition von SHR benutzten Handschriften betrifft, so zeichnet sich nach Margalioth das Budapester Manuskript BU244 dadurch besonders aus, daß es 1. Abkürzungen in aufgelöster Form bringt; 2. Sätze enthält, die in den übrigen Handschriften fehlen; 3. Korruptelen korrekt wiedergibt; 4. und vor allem die Abfolge der SHR-Partien, die in den übrigen Handschriften »durcheinandergeraten« ist⁵⁶, in der richtigen Reihenfolge bietet.

Die redaktionelle Umgestaltung von SHR und auch SRdB ist in der Tat ein besonderes Charakteristikum der meisten Handschriften von Texttyp B. Diese bearbeitete SHR-Version zielt darauf ab, die kosmologischen Traditionen über die sieben Himmel (רִקְעִים), die das literarische Rückgrat von SHR darstellen, von den Engelnamen und Beschwörungsformularen zu trennen⁵⁷. Im Text selbst finden sich mehrere Hinweise auf die Redaktion⁵⁸. Die Textumstellungen, die in Margalioths Edition nicht mehr erkennbar sind, kommen offenbar nur im Zusam-

⁵⁵ So die Editionspraxis der *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur*.

⁵⁶ S. dazu die inhaltliche Analyse von F44 (2.3.7).

⁵⁷ Der Kopist von N1990 gibt nur noch erstere wieder; s. unten.

⁵⁸ S. die inhaltliche Analyse von F44 (2.3.7). Ein aufmerksamer Schreiber hätte aufgrund der redaktionellen Hinweise die ursprüngliche Form von SHR ohne Schwierigkeiten wiederherstellen können. Dies scheint bei BU244 tatsächlich der Fall zu sein.

menhang mit einer umfassenderen Redaktion, die außer SHR auch die anschließenden SRdB-Traditionen einschließt, vor. SHR und SRdB sind hier auf folgende Weise miteinander verbunden:

SHR endet mit der Beschreibung des fünften *raqia'*, die erst im Anschluß an die Schilderung des 6. und 7. *raqia'* folgt. Die nachfolgenden SRdB-Partien setzen, auch dies ist eine singuläre Texttradition, mit der Schilderung der 5. *tehom* ein. Damit ergeben sich für SRdB zahlreiche Umstellungen, die Séd treffend als »chaos«⁵⁹ bezeichnet hat. Die Redaktion dürfte vor allem von thematischen Gesichtspunkten bestimmt sein, worauf die Trennung von kosmologischen, angelologischen und magischen Traditionen in SHR hinzudeuten scheint. In SRdB spielt die Angelologie ebenfalls eine wichtige Rolle. Das für SRdB grundlegende Schema der sieben Himmel bildet auch das literarische Gerüst von SHR. Aus der thematischen Nähe beider Schriften dürfte also der Anstoß für die redaktionelle Neuordnung des Materials gekommen sein. Daß der Redaktor durch die Trennung der kosmologischen, angelologischen und magischen Traditionen von SHR in gewissem Sinne einen redaktionsgeschichtlichen Vorgang wieder rückgängig gemacht hat, sei nur am Rande bemerkt⁶⁰.

Auch der Übergang von SRdB zu den nachfolgenden ShQ-Traditionen läßt auf bewußte Redaktion schließen. Bindeglied zwischen beiden Texten ist ein Beschwörungsgebet⁶¹, das in der Forschung sowohl zu SRdB (so Séd⁶²) als auch zu ShQ (so Cohen⁶³) gerechnet wird. Ein Vergleich mit dem Geniza-Fragment G4⁶⁴ zeigt, daß das Beschwörungsgebet schon sehr früh mit ShQ-Traditionen verbunden wurde⁶⁵. Der nur bruchstückhaft erhaltene Beginn des Fragments läßt nicht mehr erkennen, welcher Text dem Gebet hier einmal voranging⁶⁶. Das Bekenntnis zu Gottes Schöpfermacht (»Schöpfer [קוֹנֵה] des Himmels und der Erde«) bietet wahrscheinlich den redaktionellen Anknüpfungspunkt für die Anbindung der SRdB-Traditionen an das Gebet.

MH geht in den Handschriften BU244, F44, J476, JS3, N1879, N1990 und N8115 SHR voraus. Dem Traktat fehlt in diesen Manuskripten jene enge redaktionelle Verklammerung, wie sie an SHR, SRdB und SHR sichtbar wurde. Nur der Kopist von BU244, in dem SRdB und ShQ bezeichnenderweise nicht enthalten sind, nennt auch schon in der Überschrift zu MH den nachfolgenden Traktat

⁵⁹ *Mystique*, S. 110.

⁶⁰ Diese thematisch orientierte Redaktion erinnert an das redaktionelle Profil der New Yorker Hekhalot-Handschrift JTS 8128; vgl. dazu Herrmann/Rohrbacher-Sticker, FJB 17, 1989, S. 101 ff.

⁶¹ Z.B. F44, fol. 124a = 121a = 106b/1ff.; Beginn: בָּרַךְ אֶתָּה יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ וְאֱלֹהֵי אֲבוֹתֵינוּ אֱלֹהֵי הָאֱלֹהִים וְאֱדוֹנֵי הָאֲדוֹנִים.

⁶² REJ 124, 1965, S. 92–95; s. aber auch *Mystique*, S. 107.

⁶³ *Texts and Recensions*, S. 24f.; vgl. auch GFHL, S. 68.

⁶⁴ Fol. 1a/1ff., GFHL, S. 69.

⁶⁵ Das Fragment datiert wahrscheinlich in das 12. Jh. und ist somit älter als alle hier besprochenen Handschriften.

⁶⁶ Vgl. GFHL, S. 75.

SHR. MH weist jedoch außer einer kurzen Namenreihe (§ 19 = 29) keine weiteren Gemeinsamkeiten mit den angelologischen und magischen Traditionen von SHR auf.

Eine singuläre Anordnung der Schriften bietet N1990. SRdB geht hier ShQ-Traditionen voran, in die MH eingearbeitet ist⁶⁷. An ShQ schließen die kosmologischen Traditionen des SHR (ohne die in F44 u. a. Handschriften separat wiedergegebenen Engelnamen und Beschwörungsformulare) an.

Die Abfolge von MH und SRdB ist in den Handschriften J381 und L6577 augenfällig und findet sich auch in Texttyp A und F⁶⁸. Daß diese Konfiguration ein älteres redaktionelles Stadium darstellt, wird der Fortgang der Analyse von Texttyp B zeigen.

Aus dem bisher Gesagten ergibt sich, daß zwischen den Handschriften von Texttyp B zahlreiche Differenzen bestehen. Aus den folgenden Textbeispielen ist jedoch zu schließen, daß die Manuskripte zum selben Zweig der Textüberlieferung von MH gehören und auf eine gemeinsame Vorlage zurückgehen.

§ 3,2: Zu dem Zitat aus Jes 57,15 wird eine weitere Belegstelle (Jes 6,1) für Gottes Hoheit und Erhabenheit genannt, die allerdings erst zur folgenden von Gottes Thron ausgesagten Eigenschaft der Hoheit und Erhabenheit paßt und an entsprechender Stelle in allen Handschriften zitiert wird⁶⁹;

§ 3,3: Die Stellung der Wendung **ואף כסאו וקרא צדק** vor dem Zitat aus Jes 45,19 bzw. 42,6 ist singulär; in allen übrigen Handschriften folgt das Stück erst im Anschluß an den Bibelvers⁷⁰;

§ 5,1: **והאמה שלו ד' ארבע זרתות וטפח** fehlt in der Wendung (in L6577 von späterer Hand nachgetragen);

§ 6,2: **מעין כתר כבודו** anstelle von **מעין כתר כבודו**;

§ 6,4: Der *constructus* (**תבל**) **רוני** ist ausgefallen (der Schreiber von L6577 weist durch eine Textlücke auf das Fehlen eines Wortes; in N1879 ist das nach dem Ausfall von **רוני** nicht mehr sinnvolle **תבל** gestrichen);

§ 7,7: Der Begriff **סביבו/סביבו** fehlt vor dem Zitat aus Ps 18,12;

§ 10: **ועמודי ברקים** (§ 10,2) und **שעות** in der Wendung **כמנן שעות של ימות** (§ 10,3; dazu unten);

§ 12,3: **והם** anstelle von **והם**⁷¹;

§ 15,4: Die Form **דגלים וחיילים** anstelle von **חיילים וצבאות** ... ist vom vorangehenden **חיילים וצבאות** (eine spätere Hand hat in L6577 die maskuline in die feminine Pluralendung verbessert);

§ 22,2: Das Kreiselement **כנפי הרוח** fehlt und ist möglicherweise in L6577 von späterer Hand in einer am Mikrofilm nicht mehr zu entziffernden Glosse nachgetragen; nach den Glossenzeichen ist jedenfalls die entsprechende Stelle im laufenden Text gemeint;

§ 24,1: **ברעש גדול** anstelle von **ברעש קולות** in den übrigen Handschriften.

⁶⁷ Das Ende von MH und der Anfang der Fortsetzung von ShQ fehlen (s. 2.3.28).

⁶⁸ S. 3.5 bzw. 3.10 und die Analyse von M724 (3.12).

⁶⁹ Wertheimer (BatM I, S. 45) gibt nur das Zitat Jes 57,15 im Text wieder.

⁷⁰ In J381 fehlt die Wendung, was möglicherweise auf eine bewußte Schreiberkorrektur zurückgeht.

⁷¹ Die bessere Lesart, die BU244, F44 (Glosse), JS3, N1990 und P3729 bezeugen, geht wahrscheinlich auf Schreiberkorrekturen zurück; s. unten.

Daß die Handschriften BU244, F44, J476, N1879, N1990, N8115, P1442 und P3729 (Fragment), im folgenden wird nach der im Partiturtexzt wiedergegebenen Handschrift F44 zitiert, auf eine gemeinsame Vorlage zurückgehen, die von L6577 und J381 abzugrenzen ist, zeigt schon ein offenkundiger Fehler in der Textüberlieferung von Kap. 5 an (§ 15,3). Hier setzt ganz unvermittelt ein Textstück aus Kap. 7 ein (§ 25,1), ohne daß eine konkrete redaktionelle Absicht erkennbar wäre⁷². Die Fortsetzung von Kap. 5 und der entsprechende Abschnitt von Kap. 7 stimmen mit den übrigen Handschriften wieder überein. Ein systematischer Vergleich mit J381 und L6577 zeigt, daß sich weitere Fehler in die Textüberlieferung eingeschlichen haben. Der Ausfall größerer Textpassagen geht in der Regel auf Homoioteleuton zurück. Inwiefern das Fehlen einzelner Wörter und Buchstaben auf Schreibfehler oder absichtliche Textänderungen zurückzuführen ist, wäre von Fall zu Fall zu prüfen⁷³. Ein weiterer Unterschied betrifft die Zitation von Bibelversen⁷⁴. F44 weist im Vergleich mit L6577 insgesamt einen deutlich schlechteren Textzustand auf⁷⁵.

Daß auch die »besseren« F44-Lesarten sekundär sind, ergibt sich aus dem Vergleich mit den übrigen Texttypen. Dabei handelt es sich um absichtliche Textänderungen, die auf Fehler in der Vorlage zurückgehen. Diese Textfehler bieten L6577 und J381 (zum Verhältnis beider Handschriften s. unten) in ihrer ursprünglichen Form:

§ 5,1: עמו (L6577) ist für עביו verschrieben; in F44 ist die Form רמו (»Höhe«) konjiziert, die in keiner anderen Texttradition vorkommt;

§ 8,1: Infolge des Textausfalls von גבורות כבודו zu Beginn des Paragraphen schließt das nachfolgende ומספרים nicht mehr sinnvoll an; in F44 ist das waw in ein shin verbessert, das wieder einen sinnvollen syntaktischen Bezug herstellt⁷⁶;

§ 10,2: In der Wendung ועמודי להטים ועמודי ברקים ist das zweite ועמודי ausgefallen; der Bearbeiter von F44 ergänzt ein waw copulativum zu וברקים;

§ 10,3: In diesem Abschnitt weist L6577 den Ausfall von שעות in der Wendung ובכל היכל ושבוע מאות ושישים וששה שיערי ברקים⁷⁷ כמנין שעות של ימות השנה auf; der

⁷² Vgl. aber die oben beschriebenen Textumstellungen in SHR und SRdB. Sollte der Redaktor ähnliche Absichten mit MH im Sinn gehabt haben, die er dann doch nicht ausgeführt hat?

⁷³ Beispiele sind aus dem Vergleich der im Partiturtexzt untereinander wiedergegebenen Handschriften L6577 und F44 leicht zu erschließen; zu singulären Textfehlern beider Manuskripte s. unten.

⁷⁴ Z. B. § 3,3: F44 zitiert Jes 42,6, L6577 wie die übrigen Handschriften Jes 45,19; zu dem Zitat aus Ex 24,11 s. § 7.

⁷⁵ Einige wenige Beispiele seien angeführt (die Lesarten von L6577 in Klammern; s. auch den Partiturtexzt): § 7,6: כעין כמראה (מעין כמראה); § 8,2: ואוכלים statt ונוטלים; in § 15 finden sich folgende Varianten: ומלאים, (וניצוצי) והיצוצי, (ורעמים) וברקים, (אסמי שלגים) אספי שלגים; ברזי דברי ערבות, (והודאות פלאות) ונפלאות, (ומרובעי פנים) ומרובעים פנים, (ומליאי עינים) עינים; (ולבל יכירו) ובל יבינו; § 17,8: (ברזי דרי ערבות בתוך ערבות לרובכ בערבות) בתוך דברי ערבות; § 20,1: (מלובשי לבושי שלהבת ועטופי מעילי גחל) מלובשים בלבוש שלהבת ועטופים מעילי גחל; § 20,5: (... שרי בתי עבדות זכות; § 24,1: (אראלי מעונה) אריאל מעונה; § 22,2: (מגישין/משיגים) מביטים; § 20,5: (עבודה זרה) u. a.

⁷⁶ S. auch Wertheimers Textkorrektur (BatM I, S. 57 Anm. 39).

⁷⁷ L6577 liest korrupt: בקקים.

Schreiber von J381 hat offenbar das nach dem Ausfall von שעות syntaktisch störende של gestrichen, was den grotesken Sinn ergibt, die Anzahl von 8.766 Toren entspräche den Tagen eines Jahres; der Bearbeiter von F44 ist nicht auf den Ausfall von שעות gekommen (wohl aber Wertheimer in seiner Textedition von J381) und konjiziert die auch schon im vorangehenden Kontext belegte Zahl »365«; die Wendung »entsprechend der Anzahl der Tage eines Jahres« ergibt hier wieder einen Sinn;

§15,1: Die Wendung והדרי וכידורי לפידים (J381 korrupt וכירורי statt וכידורי) ist grammatikalisch falsch und geht auf den Ausfall des Begriffs להטים, der zu dem constructus והדרי zu ergänzen ist, zurück; in F44 ist das *waw copulativum* von כידורי gestrichen, so daß eine doppelte constructus-Verbindung entsteht;

§15,2: Die Wendung ומכוכי אפים ist wieder um den constructus verkürzt; anstelle des fehlenden Wortes findet sich in L6577 eine Textlücke, über der von späterer Hand die korrekte Form ומכוכי nachgetragen wurde; der Kopist von J381 liest nur אפיים, was zu dem vorangehenden פנים מרובעי schlecht paßt; in F44 ist daher dieses Wort offenbar sekundär gestrichen.

Aus dem folgenden Textbeispiel könnte man sogar schließen, daß L6577 selbst die Vorlage von F44 darstellt:

§6,3: Hier hat der Schreiber der Londoner Handschrift L6577 zunächst שברייט מלכותו in Anlehnung an das vorangehende מלכותו כסא geschrieben, sodann seinen Irrtum bemerkt und die korrekte Lesart ממשלתו über der Zeile nachgetragen, ohne die irrice Lesart im laufenden Text zu streichen; in F44 sind beide Worte zur Wendung ממשלת מלכותו verbunden.

Es lassen sich abgesehen von offenkundigen Schreibfehlern nur wenige Textbeispiele dafür anführen, daß F44 und J381 gegen L6577 zusammengehen⁷⁸.

Aufgrund der textkritischen Beobachtungen ist anzunehmen, daß F44, J381 und die übrigen oben genannten Handschriften von Texttyp B auf eine dem Londoner Manuskript L6577 sehr nahestehende Vorlage zurückgehen. Während der Schreiber von J381 die Textfehler seiner Vorlage sklavisch wortgetreu kopiert, ist der Kopist der Vorlage von F44 um einige Textverbesserungen bemüht. Die Londoner Handschrift, in der sich MH nur noch fragmentarisch erhalten hat, ist also für die Textgeschichte von MH (sowie SRdB und ShQ) von großer Bedeutung. Das Manuskript spiegelt eine Textfassung des Traktats, von der zahlreiche Abschriften abstammen.

Cohens Annahme, daß die zur sog. *Sefer Razi'el*-Rezension gerechnete Handschrift L6577 von einer weiteren, *Sefer Haqqomah* genannten Rezension beeinflusst sei, kann als widerlegt gelten⁷⁹. Die von ihm im Variantenapparat vergrabene Handschrift L6577 ist nicht nur nicht von einer anderen Rezension beeinflusst, sondern stellt ein früheres Textstadium dar, das in den übrigen, jüngeren

⁷⁸ So etwa die Überschrift מעשה מרכבה bzw. ענין המרכבה und die erste Kapitelangabe, die in L6577 fehlen. Vgl. ferner: anstelle des fehlenden לצאת in der Wendung שהוא רוצה לצאת מן העולם (§26,3), vom L6577-Schreiber durch eine Textlücke gekennzeichnet, lesen J381 und F44 aufgrund einer Konjektur wenig sinnvoll ליהנות/להנות; offenkundige Schreibfehler in L6577, die die übrigen Handschriften von Texttyp B korrekt wiedergeben: §4,6: צדק (חסד); §5,1: פסאות (פרסאות); §5,2: תכו (תכן = MT); §10,3: בקקים (ברקים); s. auch den Partiturttext.

⁷⁹ S. dazu auch Herrmann, FJB 16, 1988, S. 135.

Textzeugen der *Sefer Razi'el*-Rezension in sehr viel schlechterer Textqualität überliefert ist. Die Vielzahl der Varianten in Cohens textkritischem Apparat, der teilweise sogar mehrere Seiten umfaßt, geht vor allem auch darauf zurück, daß ein jüngerer und schlechterer Textzeuge (hier N1879) von ihm als Basistext gewählt wurde⁸⁰.

MS Jerusalem J381

MH endet in der Jerusalem Handschrift J381 schon mit § 29. Daß der singuläre Abschluß des Traktats auf eine Kürzung des Textes zurückgeht, legt schon der Vergleich mit den übrigen Texttypen nahe. Im folgenden soll nun gezeigt werden, daß J381 insgesamt ein späteres Textstadium als L6577 darstellt, aus dem möglicherweise auch das Traktatende von J381 erklärt werden kann. L6577 bricht mitten im nächsten Paragraphen (§ 30) ab. Das Blatt mit dem Ende von MH und dem Beginn der anschließenden ShQ-Partien fehlt. Auf den fragmentarischen Zustand von L6577 könnte also das Traktatende in J381 zurückgehen, doch ist nicht mit Sicherheit zu entscheiden, daß die Londoner Handschrift selbst (und auch noch nach Verlust eines Folio) dem Schreiber von J381 als Vorlage diente. Die systematische textkritische Analyse von J381 zeigt jedoch, daß der überwiegende Teil der Varianten aus der »Vorlage« L6577 ohne Schwierigkeiten erklärt werden kann. Denkbar wäre auch, daß der Kopist von J381 den Traktat bewußt verkürzt hat, was jedenfalls zu folgender Schreibernotiz am Ende der Hekhalot-Texte gut passen würde: »All diese Inhalte habe ich aus *Ma'ase Bereshit* des R. Yishma'el b. Elisha', des Hohenpriesters, aus *Ma'ase Merkava Rabba* und *Merkava Zuta* und aus den *Pirke Hekhalot* entnommen, und ich habe die Inhalte verkürzt, weil tiefe Dinge in ihnen sind ...«⁸¹

Auch mehrere kleinere Stücke im laufenden Text von MH sind möglicherweise absichtlich weggelassen, an einigen Stellen ist der Text erweitert⁸², darüber hinaus fallen Wortumstellungen⁸³ und nicht wenige Textausfälle und Korruptelen auf, die von einem nachlässigen Schreiber zeugen⁸⁴.

⁸⁰ Dies ist auch bei anderen Rezensionen der Fall; s. Herrmann, FJB 16, 1988, S. 115ff. und 134ff.

⁸¹ S. 2.3.11.

⁸² Beispielsweise entspricht das zusätzliche *מלאכי קדושים* in § 16 nicht der PRE-Parallele; die Wendung *מלחמות גבורים וגבורות* (§ 15,4) ist doppelt wiedergegeben (Dittographie).

⁸³ § 10,2: umgekehrte Reihenfolge von *ועמודי להבים* und *ועמודי גחלים*.

⁸⁴ Beispiele für singuläre Lesarten: § 9,3: *חומה ראשונה חומה אחת* (§ 9,3); § 16: *שכינת אל* (*שכינת* = PRE); § 17,6: *המון* (*ומתערשין*); Beispiele für Textausfälle: § 6,3: *ושבעים שרביטים* in der Wendung *ושבעים שרביטים*; § 7,3: *כסאו*, *בגימטריא*; § 8,2: *לפיכך ...*; § 8,2: *ולפני גלגלי שלהבת*; § 22,2: *ס' כנפים ולסוסייהם, ולסוסייהם ד' פנים, מרכבות, סוסי*; § 12,3: *אם ... כבודו*; § 25: J381 bricht mit *העזה* ab, der Neueinsatz mit *צור עולם* ergibt keinen sinnvollen Anschluß; § 26: *דומה* in der Wendung *לאכסדרה*; Korruptelen: § 9,1: *ומעין* (die meisten übrigen Handschriften ebenfalls korrupt: *ומגנין*; nur Texttyp C und F lesen sinnvoll: *ואחר* bzw. *דומה*; Wertheimer [BatM I, S. 47] konjiziert: *ודומין*); § 13,3: anstelle von *אחר* *וא' של השרים הגדולים* J381 liest *בכניסה ואחר ביציאה*, was hier keinen Sinn ergibt; in den

Die Beobachtungen am Text von J381 führen zu dem Ergebnis, daß diese Handschrift, die Wertheimer zur Grundlage seiner Edition von MH (sowie SRdB und HR) wählte, einen verkürzten und schlechten Text bietet.

Die Textfassungen von SRdB und ShQ in J381 werfen neue textgeschichtliche Probleme auf. So enthält das Manuskript eine SRdB-Version, die in keiner weiteren Handschrift von Texttyp B vorliegt. Das gleiche gilt für die ShQ-Tradition, die Cohen als eigenständige Rezension ediert hat⁸⁵. Wie läßt sich dieser textkritische Befund, gerade auch vor dem Hintergrund der Beobachtungen am Text von MH, erklären? Eine genauere Analyse von SRdB bietet erste Anhaltspunkte für die Klärung der textkritischen Probleme. So ist in J381 die in Texttyp B enthaltene Version von SRdB offenbar mit einer weiteren, sehr viel umfangreicheren SRdB-Rezension zusammengearbeitet⁸⁶. Diese SRdB-Version findet sich in einer Handschriften-Tradition, in der MH nicht vorkommt, wohl aber Hekhalot-Schriften wie HR. Daher ist es gewiß kein Zufall, daß J381 ebenfalls die Schrift HR enthält. In den übrigen Handschriften von Texttyp B ist diese Schrift nicht enthalten. Eine Ausnahme macht F44, doch sind die textgeschichtlichen Zusammenhänge hier sogar noch an der äußeren Form des Manuskripts erkennbar. Der Teil der Handschrift, der MH vorangeht und HR enthält, ist ein älteres, auf Leder geschriebenes Fragment, das mit der von Texttyp B abstammenden Kopie zusammengebunden wurde⁸⁷.

Die angeführten Beispiele zeigen, daß nur eine eingehende paläographische und textkritische Untersuchung die Textgeschichte der Hekhalot-Literatur zu erhellen vermag.

Aufgrund der Tatsache, daß die Handschriften von Texttyp B auf eine der Londoner Handschrift L6577 sehr ähnliche Vorlage zurückgehen, kommt diesen Manuskripten insgesamt nur eine sekundäre Rolle in der Textgeschichte von MH zu. Im folgenden soll der Frage nach dem Abhängigkeitsverhältnis dieser Handschriften zueinander nachgegangen werden. Inwieweit ist die Textgeschichte eine Fortsetzung der Textkorruption? Inwiefern sind Kopisten darum bemüht, Textfehler zu verbessern? Die Analyse ist zugleich eine Auseinandersetzung mit den textkritischen Anmerkungen von Margalioth und Cohen.

Margalioth klammert die Handschriften JS3 (als direkte Abschrift von F44) und J476 aus, da sie keine wichtigen Textvarianten böten. Cohen hält N1879 für

übrigen Handschriften folgt diese Wendung weiter unten, an dieser Stelle fehlt das entsprechende Textstück in J381, weswegen auch hier kein sinnvoller Textzusammenhang mehr existiert; § 14,1: *ובין כל ריקע וריקע* (... *וכן בין* = b Hag 13a); § 15,1: *ואשימת שלגים* (ואסמי); am Ende von fol. 25b steht die Kustode *בנפיהם*, fol. 26a fährt jedoch korrupt mit *בכנפיהם* fort (Wertheimer, BatM I, S. 60/2, gibt nur die Korruptele wieder), § 21,3: *פנים בתוך ז' פנים* (פנים בתוך פנים); § 22,1: *פרסאות* (פרסות); § 22,2: *טפסירי נורא* (טפסירי נורא); hinzu kommen zahlreiche weitere Textverderbnisse.

⁸⁵ *Texts and Recensions*, S. 38ff.; diese Version von ShQ ist auch in der New Yorker Handschrift JTS 1746 überliefert, in der MH jedoch nicht enthalten ist.

⁸⁶ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁸⁷ S. auch 2.3.7.

»the best from a textual point of view«⁸⁸. Gegen die Annahme der Überlegenheit von N1879 spricht schon das Fehlen der großen *melekh*-Litanei in der ShQ-Version dieses Manuskripts und der Jerusalemer Handschrift J476. Das Stück gehört bereits in dem frühen Geniza-Fragment G8⁸⁹ zum Textbestand von ShQ und dürfte aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach erst in einem späteren Stadium aus der Textüberlieferung dieser Schrift ausgeschieden sein. Séd konstatiert für SRdB ebenfalls eine kürzere J476-Version (N1879 wurde von ihm nicht benutzt) ohne den Anfang von SRdB, die Beschreibung des »sceau de feu« und den Abstieg in die Hölle⁹⁰. Textgeschichtlich betrachtet kann also die kürzere Version der beiden Manuskripte nicht die Vorlage der übrigen Handschriften abgeben.

Die Überschriften zu MH bieten einen ersten Anhaltspunkt für die verschiedenen Zweige der Textüberlieferung: In J476, N1879 und P1442 steht der Traktat unter dem Titel *Ma'ase Merkava*⁹¹, in BU244, F44, JS3, N1990 und N8115 unter *'Inyyan ha-Merkava*; die Unterschrift *'Inyyan ha-Merkava/Merkava* ist in allen Handschriften identisch. Des weiteren weisen offenkundige Ausfälle größerer Textpartien und abweichende Lesarten auf die verschiedenen Bahnen der Textüberlieferung, die beide Handschriftengruppen eingeschlagen haben⁹².

Vergleich der Handschriften J476, (M521), N1879 und P1442

Innerhalb der Handschriftengruppe J476, N1879 und P1442 weisen mehrere Korruptelen von J476 und P1442 auf Nachlässigkeiten der Kopisten, die Anhaltspunkte für eine weiterführende Klassifikation darstellen⁹³. Auf Homoioteleuton ist das Fehlen der ersten beiden Siegel in § 30 (von *בהוי ביה/בהוי* bis zum übernächsten *והתמו*) zurückzuführen (der vorangehende Kontext ist Glosse in P1442). Das Stück fehlt außerdem in dem Moskauer Manuskript M521 in einem Textstück, das vom Kopisten ausdrücklich als Nachtrag ausgewiesen ist: »Und das habe ich (auch) noch in einem anderen Buch gefunden.«⁹⁴ Ansonsten gehört der

⁸⁸ *Texts and Recensions*, S. 22.

⁸⁹ Fol. 1a/1ff., GFHL, S. 100. Der singuläre Aufriß von ShQ in diesem Fragment fällt auf; s. *ibid.*, S. 98.

⁹⁰ *Mystique*, S. 110.

⁹¹ Hierzu gehört wahrscheinlich auch das Manuskript K55 in der Lehmann Manuscript Library, in dem der Traktat mit *פרק ראשון ממעשה מרכבה* beginnt und mit *ברוך הוא וברוך שמו* endet; s. die entsprechenden Angaben in *Ohel Hayim. A Catalogue of Hebrew Manuscripts of the Manfred and Anne Lehmann Family*, vol. I: *Kabbalistic Manuscripts*, hrsg. v. M. Halamish, S. 118.

⁹² So ist das HR-Zitat (§ 33) in BU244, F44, JS3 und N8115 (zum Textumfang des Fragments N1990 s. 2.3.28) durch Homoioteleuton um *כסא הכבוד ... בעוז ותוקף* verkürzt; in § 5,1 fehlt mit Ausnahme von J476, P1442 und N1879 sinnwidrig die Zahl in der Wendung *והאמה ורתת ארבע/ד' זרתת*; der Schreiber von F44 hat durch eine Textlücke auf das fehlende Wort hingewiesen.

⁹³ Z. B. § 10,3: *אלפים וש' אלפים וברקים* anstelle von *ברקים*; in § 24,1 ist das Stück *שרי בתי הכבוד מדרשו/כנסיות הכבוד* ausgefallen; der Schreiber von P1442 hat darüber hinaus das folgende *סלה* gestrichen, das ohne den vorangehenden Bibelvers (Ps 24,10) keinen Sinn mehr ergibt.

⁹⁴ S. 2.3.21.

Text von MH in diesem Manuskript zu der kabbalistisch bearbeiteten Tradition von Texttyp F⁹⁵.

Singuläre Auslassungen und Korruptelen weisen P1442 als den jüngeren Textzeugen aus (direkte Abschrift von J476?)⁹⁶. An einigen Stellen hat der Schreiber von P1442 offenbar auch korrigierend in seine Textvorlage eingegriffen. Durch den Ausfall von **על השמים אומר** (§8,2) in den übrigen Handschriften schließt das folgende **אומר** nicht mehr sinnvoll an. Der Kopist von P1442 hat diese Wendung durch die Einleitungsformel **וכתי** ersetzt, was zum Kontext wieder gut paßt. In §20,5 bietet P1442 anstelle der Korruptele **יביו** die sinnvolle Lesart **יביטו**, die vom Schreiber offenkundig konjiziert wurde, da in den übrigen Handschriften **יכירו** steht (vgl. auch **מביטים** am Paragraphenende). Auch Inkongruenzen beim Genus (z.B. §21,3 und §24,1) hat der Schreiber von P1442 verbessert.

An mehreren Textstellen bezeugt N1879 bessere Lesarten, die L6577 entsprechen. Die Wendung **שבעים לשונות שבעולם** (§ 6,2) ist mit Ausnahme von N1879 um **לשונות** sinnwidrig verkürzt (der Schreiber von F44 weist durch eine Textlücke auf das Fehlen eines Wortes; die Lesart **מלכִּים**/'**מלכִּי** in BU244 und JS3 an dieser Stelle, ohne Parallele in den übrigen Handschriften, ist eine Konjekture). Der Kreis der **גלולי סופה** (§ 22,2) fehlt in den übrigen Handschriften. Daß auch N1879 keinen Text bietet, der die Vorlage weiterer Textzeugen abgeben könnte, zeigen singuläre Lesarten und einige Textfehler, die die übrigen Handschriften korrekt wiedergeben⁹⁷. Das fehlende Wort **תבל** in § 6,4 beruht auf einer Textkorrektur, da dieses Wort nach dem Ausfall des vorangehenden *constructus* **רווני**, so schon in L6577, keinen Sinn mehr ergibt. Auf einer Textverbesserung dürfte auch die singuläre Lesart **טפסרים** (§ 15,1) anstelle von **ספסרים** beruhen⁹⁸. Die Dittographie **ומוקפין להם ענני אור לפניהם וענני אור חשך** (§ 17,7) vom Umfang einer Textzeile in diesem Manuskript (fol. 11b/2) kommt auch im laufenden Text von N8115 vor. Eine weitere Dittographie findet sich in § 22,3. Hier lesen N1879, N8115 und J476 das Stück ... **מוקפין אומרי־ן קדוש ולפני אומרי־ן** doppelt. Es ist wahrscheinlich, daß in einigen anderen Handschriften von Texttyp B die Textdubletten von aufmerksamen Schreibern nicht mehr mitkopiert wurden.

⁹⁵ Daß dieses nachgetragene Stück aus einer J476/P1442 nahestehenden Textvorlage stammt, ist aus einem weiteren offenkundigen Schreibfehler zu schließen. Der Kopist von J476 hat das auf fol. 69a am Ende von Z. 18 stehende **תחלה משרתים** (§28) zu Beginn der folgenden Textzeile wiederholt. Diese Dittographie findet sich im laufenden Text von P1442 und M521; in letzterem ist zum zweiten **משרתים** ein *waw copulativum* ergänzt, der vorangehende Punkt versucht den Text neu zu gliedern (**ומשרתים תחלה. תחלה משרתים**); beide Textänderungen sind jedoch wenig sinnvoll.

⁹⁶ Beispiele für Textfehler: § 5,1; חזרת שמו (והזרת שלו); § 12,3 מלכם (wenig sinnvoll) anstelle des zweiten קוניהם/קוניהם; § 22,2; ראשים (אשים); Auslassungen: § 8,2; ונוטלים; § 20,4; כך ברכה; משולשת u. a.; die stereotype Wendung ... ולפני ist offenbar mehrmals bewußt weggelassen. In P1442 fehlt auch die für Texttyp B charakteristische Schriftengruppe SHR, SRdB und ShQ.

⁹⁷ Z. B. Auslassungen: § 10,2: **ועמודי להבים** – **לשון**; § 12,3: **וּסְסִימָם מְסַפְּרִים** – **מלאך**; § 20,1: **מלאך** (in der Wendung **ומלאך ומלאך** וּכְל' u. a.

⁹⁸ In BU244 und JS3 fehlt das Wort.

Die angeführten Beispiele lassen auf eine weit verzweigte Textüberlieferung schließen, in der auch immer wieder die korrigierende und konjizierende Hand der Kopisten sichtbar wird.

Vergleich der Handschriften BU244, F44, JS3 und N8115

Daß BU244, F44, JS3 und N8115 auf eine gemeinsame Vorlage zurückgehen, wurde bereits oben an der Überschrift und verschiedenen Textfehlern (z.B. verkürztes HR-Zitat in §33) aufgezeigt. Weitere Textfehler in BU244, JS3 und F44 gibt N8115 jedoch korrekt wieder⁹⁹. Die Wendungen ולפני אבני גחלים (§22) und מתוך שהקטין עצמו (§26,5) fehlen in BU244, F44 und JS3.

F44 bietet eine Reihe von besseren Lesarten, die in den übrigen Handschriften von Texttyp B ohne Parallele sind; dazu gehören mehrere Textglossen, die von späterer Hand hinzugefügt wurden: Das eingefügte עצמו in der Wendung כסא הכבוד עצמו תחתיו (§7,1) ist sonst nur noch in Texttyp C belegt. Das gleiche gilt für die über der Zeile nachgetragene Form ומכהן (§9,1), die wiederum nur in Texttyp C eine Parallele hat und das korrupte ומגון ersetzen soll. Eine weitere Glosse ergänzt die in der vorangehenden Wendung שבעה רקיעים fehlende Zahl; das über der Zeile nachgetragene וסוסייהם (§12,3) steht für das schon in der »Vorlage« L6577 bezeugte wenig sinnvolle הם; die korrekte Lesart bieten auch BU244, JS3 und N1990, deren Schreiber sie wahrscheinlich aus dem Kontext erschlossen haben. Singulär ist die um רבנות erweiterte Lesart מחנות רבנות שכינה (§22,2), die in der nachfolgenden Wendung ולפני מחנות שכינה nicht mehr aufgegriffen wird. Im laufenden Text finden sich mehrere Textlücken, mit denen der Schreiber auf fehlende oder unleserliche Wörter in seiner Vorlage hinweist.

In BU244 und JS3 fallen einige hymnische Formeln auf, so am Ende von Kap. 1 (§4,16; לעד אא' סס' ועד/ לעד א'א' ס'לה) und §30 (יחלצית'ו) sowie am Traktatende (... בי'לאר'ס). Nach der mit ג'ל eingeleiteten zusätzlichen Lesart in JS3 (§26,2) soll הקדים הא ליהוד anstelle von הקדים יוד להא gelesen werden. BU244 bietet nur noch die »korrigierte« Textfassung, was ein Indiz dafür ist, daß die Jerusalemer Handschrift der Budapester vorangeht. Mehrere Textausfälle in BU244 gegen JS3 bestätigen die Priorität von JS3. In §30 ist das erste der sechs Siegel mit dem Gott die sechs »Richtungen« der Welt siegelte, in allen Handschriften von Texttyp B außer L6577 in בהיו ביה verschrieben. Die von derselben Hand stammende Glosse in BU244 liest richtig ביהו (was ein aufmerksamer Schreiber aus den Buchstabenkombinationen der fünf folgenden Siglen erschließen kann).

Die von Margalioth für SHR postulierte Überlegenheit von BU244 bestätigt sich nicht. Die Annahme, daß JS3 von F44 abgeschrieben worden sei, ist aufgrund der textkritischen Analyse von MH sogar auszuschließen. Daß JS3 mit BU244 eng zusammengeht und in einigen Fällen sogar bessere Lesarten bietet, ist im Blick auf MH hingegen evident. Die Überlegenheit von BU244 sieht Margalioth vor allem

⁹⁹ Z.B. §10: וכ'ל ובכל שער ושער רום קומתו anstelle von ... וכל (die korrupte Lesart ist vom Wortlaut der vorangehenden Wendung והיכל היכל beeinflusst).

darin, daß dieses Manuskript nicht die Umstellungen im Text von SHR aufweist, die oben ausführlich beschrieben wurden. An der Textgestalt von MH in BU244 lassen sich einige Textverbesserungen nachweisen, die von einem umsichtigen Kopisten zeugen. Könnte es nicht auch sein, daß der Kopist von BU244 die ursprüngliche Textfolge wiederhergestellt hat, was übrigens ganz Margalioths eigener Editionspraxis entspräche? Die in den Handschriften enthaltenen Hinweise auf die redaktionellen Umstellungen ließen jedenfalls eine solche Rekonstruktion des älteren Textstadiums ohne weiteres zu¹⁰⁰.

Die New Yorker Handschrift N1990 liest als einziges Manuskript dieser Gruppe korrekt *שבה כלי ערבות* anstelle von *שבה כלי ערבות* (§ 10,4; in F44 wurde von späterer Hand der Oberstrich des *he* mit dem folgenden *kaf* verbunden und das Wort punktiert). Ansonsten weist N1990 zahlreiche Textausfälle auf, die auf Nachlässigkeit des Schreibers zurückgehen.

In Cohens Edition von ShQ findet sich N1990 nicht im textkritischen Apparat der sog. »Sefer Razi'el«-Rezension, der die übrigen hier besprochenen Handschriften zugehören, sondern es wird einer »Sefer Haqqomah« genannten Version zugeordnet. Die Analyse zweier ausgewählter ShQ-Traditionen hat jedoch gezeigt, daß auch die ShQ-Partien von N1990 in der Tradition von »Sefer Razi'el« stehen¹⁰¹.

Schon die Kontextanalyse läßt eine Verwandtschaft zwischen N1990 und dem Fragment P3729 vermuten¹⁰². Der Vergleich des parallellaufenden Textes zeigt einen gemeinsamen Textausfall¹⁰³ und einige singuläre Schreibvarianten.

Diagramm § 16 D

Von den zu Texttyp B gehörenden Handschriften enthalten nur J381 und L6577 das Diagramm § 16 D. Dieses Diagramm ist auch in V288 (Texttyp A) und einigen Manuskripten von Texttyp E überliefert¹⁰⁴.

Die in mehreren Manuskripten von Texttyp A und E mit MH verbundene Namenreihe von § 2 findet sich in Texttyp B nur in N1990, hier jedoch nicht im Zusammenhang mit MH¹⁰⁵.

Ergebnis

Die Londoner Handschrift L6577 bzw. ihre Vorlage ist für die Textgeschichte von MH, SRdB und ShQ von großer Bedeutung. Der in diesem Manuskript greifbare Text, der durch einige signifikante Schreibfehler auffällt, hat als Vorlage zahlreicher Abschriften gedient. L6577 ist von späterer Hand glossiert worden,

¹⁰⁰ S. das aufgeschlüsselte Textbeispiel F44 in 2.3.7.

¹⁰¹ S. dazu Herrmann, FJB 16, 1988, S. 134f.

¹⁰² S. 2.3.43.

¹⁰³ Die Zahl »378« in § 7,3 fehlt.

¹⁰⁴ S. 3.5 und 3.9; vgl. auch die Übersetzung von § 16 D.

¹⁰⁵ S. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2.

doch haben die Textverbesserungen des Glossators keinen Einfluß auf die weitere Textüberlieferung ausgeübt.

Der Kopist von J381 gibt die Korruptelen seiner Vorlage sklavisch treu wieder, fügt viele neue Schreibfehler hinzu und verkürzt den Traktat um die §§30–36 (möglicherweise fehlten die Paragraphen schon in der Vorlage). Die Beobachtungen am Text von MH lassen sich für die übrigen in J381 enthaltenen Hekhalot-Schriften nicht verallgemeinern. Die SRdB-Version ist wahrscheinlich aus zwei verschiedenen Rezensionen kontaminiert¹⁰⁶, auch die ShQ-Traditionen dürften aus verschiedenen Textvorlagen redigiert sein¹⁰⁷. J381 spiegelt also ein Stadium der Textüberlieferung, das von der »Geburtsstunde« (Wertheimer) von MH weit entfernt ist.

Der Textvergleich von L6577 mit den übrigen Handschriften von Texttyp B führt zu dem Ergebnis, daß der Kopist der Vorlage dieser Handschriftengruppe um einige Textverbesserungen bemüht war. Andererseits sind ihm nicht wenige neue Irrtümer unterlaufen, die sich im Zuge der weiteren Textüberlieferung addieren und hier und da Schreiber von neuem zu Konjekturen provozieren. Daß diese Handschriften von Texttyp B auf eine gemeinsame, an wenigen Stellen ausgebeserte, häufig aber weiter korruptierte Vorlage zurückgehen, hat Margalioth bereits richtig am Text von SHR beobachtet. Margalioth zog seine textkritischen Schlüsse aus dem Vergleich der Manuskripte mit Handschriften-Fragmenten aus der Kairoer Geniza. Das Londoner Manuskript L6577, das hier die Grundlage für die Analyse von MH in dieser Handschriftentradition bildete, enthält SHR jedoch nur bruchstückhaft. Zu MH sind bisher keine Geniza-Fragmente bekannt, die als Vergleichsmaterial hinzugezogen werden könnten. Von daher wäre eine weiterführende Analyse der ShQ-Partien von besonderem Interesse, da diese Schrift in L6577 und in den meisten Handschriften von Texttyp B enthalten und darüber hinaus fast vollständig aus zwei Fragmenten der Kairoer Geniza bekannt ist¹⁰⁸.

Die umfangreichen redaktionellen Umstellungen, die in einem eindeutig späteren Stadium der Textüberlieferung an SHR und SRdB vorgenommen wurden, betreffen MH und ShQ nicht¹⁰⁹. Es fällt auf, daß die drei Schriften SHR, SRdB und ShQ in diesen Manuskripten mit Ausnahme von BU244 und N1990 in einem besonders engen redaktionellen Zusammenhang stehen. Die Kombination von MH und SRdB findet sich hingegen in der »Vorlage« L6577 und dem Jerusalemer Manuskript J381. Sie ist auch für andere Texttypen signifikant. Was die weitere Textüberlieferung anbelangt, so kann zwischen den Gruppen J476, N1879 und

¹⁰⁶ S. dazu den Kommentar zu §7.

¹⁰⁷ Zu weiteren in diesem Manuskript enthaltenen Hekhalot-Texten s. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 171ff.

¹⁰⁸ G8, GFHL, S. 97ff., und G9, GFHL, S. 112ff. Die textkritische Analyse zweier weiterer in L6577 enthaltener Schriften, des *Sefer ha-Malbush* und des Preisgebets von Hamnuna Saba, wäre im Blick auf die Frage nach den textgeschichtlichen Zusammenhängen ebenfalls von großer Bedeutung; s. 2.3.15.

¹⁰⁹ Mit Ausnahme von N1990, wo MH sekundär in den Text von ShQ eingearbeitet ist.

P1442 auf der einen und BU244, F44, JS3, N1990 und N8115¹¹⁰ auf der anderen Seite unterschieden werden. Die Verzweigung der Textüberlieferung innerhalb der beiden Handschriftengruppen läßt sich weiter verfolgen. Die von Margalioth für SHR vertretene textliche Überlegenheit und daraus gefolgerte Ursprünglichkeit von BU244 bestätigt sich für MH nicht.

Der Kopist von M521 bringt im Anschluß an die kommentierte und glossierte Fassung von MH (hier Texttyp F; s. 3.10) die in diesem Texttyp fehlenden Paragraphen 26–36. Aus dem Vergleich mit den Handschriften von Texttyp B ist ersichtlich, daß er eine J476 bzw. P1442 sehr nahestehende Vorlage benutzte.

3.7 Texttyp C

Einen eigenen Texttyp stellen die Handschriften F41, H17 (Fragment), NC363, N1731, P3531 und V31 (im folgenden als Texttyp C bezeichnet) dar¹¹¹, in denen der Traktat unter dem Titel *Pirke Merkava* überliefert wird. Zwei Handschriften dieser Gruppe, F41 und P3531, bezeichnet Gruenwald als »the best (manuscripts)« von MH¹¹². In welchem Sinne ist das Prädikat »the best« zu verstehen? Gruenwald hält es für wahrscheinlich, daß der Verfasser von MH »belonged to the circles of German Hasidim (about 1150–1250)«¹¹³. Die beiden Handschriften stünden demnach dem ashkenazischen Urtext von MH am nächsten. Keine dieser Handschriften ist jedoch ashkenazischer Provenienz. F41 und H17 stammen aus Spanien. Die übrigen Handschriften sind italienischer Herkunft. Die folgende Handschriftenanalyse wird auch ashkenazische Textzeugen untersuchen und die Frage nach dem gegenseitigen Abhängigkeitsverhältnis stellen¹¹⁴.

Was die Beziehung der sechs Handschriften zueinander anbelangt, so lassen sich alle Handschriften auf das älteste Manuskript von Texttyp C, die Florentiner Handschrift F41, zurückführen. Wie aus dem zweiten Kolophon am Ende dieser Handschrift hervorgeht, wurde die Kopie dieses Manuskripts im Monat Tevet des Jahres 5088 (= 1327/28) beendet¹¹⁵. NC363 und V31 sind vom Inhalt her mit F41 identisch¹¹⁶. Die Kopisten beider Manuskripte haben lediglich die Jahreszahlen (1345 [NC363] bzw. 1405 [V31]) aktualisiert und ihre eigenen Namen in die Kolophone eingesetzt. Das erste Kolophon (nicht in V31) wurde vom NC363-Schreiber

¹¹⁰ Dazu gehört ferner das Fragment P3729.

¹¹¹ Dazu gehört auch das Manuskript LI64 (s. 2.3.14), von dem jedoch keine Photokopien vorlagen.

¹¹² *Mysticism*, S. 209 Anm. 2. Das erste Manuskript trägt fälschlich das Siglum »44/2«. Aufgrund der Folioangaben ist jedoch klar, daß nicht die Florentiner Handschrift Laurenziana Plut. 44.13 (hier F44; s. 2.3.7 und 3.6) gemeint ist.

¹¹³ Ibid., S. 210.

¹¹⁴ S. Texttyp E (3.9).

¹¹⁵ Zu den beiden Kolophonen s. 2.3.6.

¹¹⁶ Auch der erhaltene Teil von H17 stimmt mit Ausnahme des ersten Kolophons mit F41 überein.

sogar wörtlich aus F41 kopiert. In N1731 fehlt der dritte Traktat von F41; die Schrift *Sefer ha-Ora*, am Anfang von F41, bildet in diesem Manuskript den Abschluß. Da die vorangehende Schrift wie in F41 mit einem (im Vergleich zu F41 stark verkürzten) Kolophon schließt, spricht einiges dafür, daß die Anordnung der Schriften in N1731 sekundär geändert wurde. P3531 enthält nur die Traktate 1, 2, 4 (MH) und 5 nach dem Aufriß von F41. Daß nicht etwa die kürzeren Handschriften ein älteres Stadium der Textüberlieferung repräsentieren, sondern wie NC363 und V31 auf F41 zurückgehen, wird schon von ihrem Alter nahegelegt; H17 und P3531 datieren in das 15. Jh.; N1731 gehört in das 16. Jh. An dem folgenden Textbeispiel aus § 12,3 (Beschreibung der Dienstengel und ihrer Pferde) lassen sich die textkritischen Zusammenhänge exemplarisch aufzeigen.

Alle Handschriften bieten im Vergleich mit F41 einen auf unterschiedliche Weise gekürzten Text. Die kürzere Textgestalt geht in den meisten Fällen auf Homoioteleuton bzw. -arkton zurück. Aus dem Vergleich mit den übrigen Textzeugen ergibt sich, daß schon die älteste Version von F41 um die Wendung **וּלְסוּסֵיהֶם כְּמוֹ כֵּן** verkürzt ist; das folgende **כֵּן כְּמוֹ כֵּן** ist zu **וּלְסוּסֵיהֶם כְּמוֹ כֵּן** zu ergänzen¹¹⁷. In N1731 und H17 ist das Textstück **קָדוֹשׁ הֵם אוֹמְרִים ... אוֹמְרִים** ausgefallen; in NC363, P3531 und V31 fehlt das Stück von **וּסוּסֵיהֶם אוֹמְרִים בְּרוּךְ** bis **שִׁירַת מַלְכֵם**, in NC363 und P3531 zusätzlich der Abschnitt **קָדוֹשׁ ... וּסוּסֵיהֶם ... הֵם אוֹמְרִים** im vorangehenden Kontext; P3531 weist weitere Ausfälle auf (**ד', ר' פנים, יש להם**) (**דבורים** und **ויום**), was ein Indiz dafür ist, daß NC363 oder eine Abschrift dieser Handschrift dem Schreiber von P3531 als Vorlage gedient hat¹¹⁸.

Aus dem Textbeispiel von § 12,3 könnte der Schluß gezogen werden, daß H17 und N1731 auf der einen und NC363, V31 und P3531 auf der anderen Seite zwei Zweige der Textüberlieferung mit unterschiedlichen Korruptelen und Schreib-eigentümlichkeiten repräsentieren. F41 wäre die gemeinsame Vorlage beider Gruppen. Die weitere textkritische Analyse wird diese Vermutung bestätigen.

Unter den Handschriften NC363, V31 und P3531 weisen die beiden zuerst genannten nur minimale Textunterschiede auf. Das Manuskript P3531 läßt hingegen einen besonders hohen Grad der Textkorruption erkennen¹¹⁹.

¹¹⁷ S. Partiturstext und Übersetzung.

¹¹⁸ Die Nähe von NC363 zu P3531 zeigt beispielsweise eine Textlücke in § 32, die auf ein fehlendes Wort hinweist; F41, N1731 und V31 haben an entsprechender Stelle die korrupte Lesart **אֶסֶת** (für **אֶרֶץ** verschrieben), die von einem späteren Kopisten, als Korruptele erkannt, durch die Textlücke ersetzt wurde. Es fallen auch Gemeinsamkeiten zwischen V31 und P3531 auf, so etwa das zweimalige **לְמַעַל** in V31 (Ende von fol. 132a und Beginn der Versoseite), das im laufenden Text von P3531 doppelt steht. In beiden Handschriften ist der Text in zwei Spalten je Folioseite aufgeteilt. Singulär ist dagegen die Dittographie von **כֹּלֵם** (§ 11,2) in V31. Die aufgrund der in den Kolophonen genannten Jahreszahlen naheliegende Vermutung, daß V31 eine direkte Abschrift von NC363 ist, scheint sich also nicht zu bestätigen.

¹¹⁹ Beispiele für Textausfälle: § 3,8: **קָדוֹשׁ שָׁנָא**; § 9,1: **וְאֶבְרָהָם בְּרַקָּת**; § 11,3: **כֹּלֵם ... כֶּסֶף**; § 15,4: **חֵילוֹת גְּבוּרִים** u. a.; Korruptelen und singuläre Lesarten (der Text der übrigen Handschriften in Klammern); § 3,7: **וְעַל הֵיכַל** wenig sinnvoll statt **וּבְהֵיכַל**; § 7,3: 377 statt 378 (der Zahlenwert von **חֲשַׁמֶּל** entspricht jedoch 378); § 8,2: **נְמֹלָא** (מֹלָא); § 9,1: **אֹמֵר גְּדָה** (אֹמֶר גְּדָה);

In mehreren Fällen hat das Manuskript N1731 (und wahrscheinlich H17) die ursprüngliche Lesart von F41 bewahrt¹²⁰.

Die Wendung **מאד גדול כמין בגד זיו זוהר** (§ 7,4) in F41 und N1731 steht den übrigen Texttypen am nächsten, in denen **עליו כתבתי בגד של זיו** ... **זוהר** am besten bezeugt ist. Sekundäre, über F41 hinausgehende Textänderungen sind die Lesarten **טוהר** (NC363 und V31) bzw. **תואר** (P3531) anstelle von **זוהר**.

Daß N1731 und H17 trotz dieser »ursprünglichen« Lesarten nicht als Vorlage eines anderen Manuskripts gedient haben, sondern einen von NC363, V31 und P3531 unabhängigen Zweig der Textüberlieferung darstellen, ist bereits aus Inhalt und Aufbau der Handschriften zu schließen und wird durch Schreibeigentümlichkeiten bestätigt¹²¹.

Zu den übrigen Texttypen weist die Florentiner Handschrift F41 Unterschiede in Aufbau und Zustand des Textes auf, die auf zielgerichtete Redaktion zurückgehen. Darüber hinaus enthält das Manuskript eine Reihe von Schreibfehlern, die für diesen Texttyp charakteristisch sind¹²². Weitere Textunterschiede zu den übrigen

zahlreiche weitere Textfehler kommen hinzu; die Form מוקפים ist weitgehend durch מופקים ersetzt (s. § 22 mit der entsprechenden Anmerkung); Tendenz zur Defektivschreibung: דבר (דובר) (קדש/הקדוש) קדש/רוני (ממלכות) ממלכתו (קולות) קלות usw.; vgl. aber die Pleneschreibung von תיבל (תבל).

¹²⁰ Lesarten von NC363, V31 und P3531 in Klammern; § 8,2: המלאכים (המלאכים); § 10,1: קבועין (קבועות); das Bezugswort היכלות ist jedoch ein Masculinum; § 12,1: טבסיהן (טבסיהן); in § 12,3 verwenden F41 und N1731 das Suffix -הן, die drei anderen Handschriften -הם; אמה fehlt sinnwidrig in der Wendung באמה אלהים שלו פרה ופרסה (§ 5,1). Die Korruptele מסביל statt מסביל (§ 31,2) in F41 ist hingegen in den Kopien ausgebessert.

¹²¹ Vgl. etwa die Auslassung in § 11,2 (קְרֹסוּלִי הַחַיִּית כִּגְד כּוֹלם) in H17 und N1731; aufgrund des fragmentarischen Charakters von H17 und schlechter Photokopien war ein genauer Vergleich nicht möglich; an folgenden Stellen weist H17 mit Sicherheit singuläre Korruptelen auf: § 3,8: כִּסָּא וְקָרָא כְבוֹד ה' ה'ִבָּה' statt צָבָאוֹת; Ausfall von אֶךְ in § 3,6; Beispiele für singuläre Korruptelen und absichtliche Textänderungen von N1731: in § 5 und am Ende von § 15 ist אָמֵן ergänzt; die Wendung קוֹל שִׁיר וְתַהֲלוֹת קוֹל פֶּאֶר וְהָדָר (§ 27,2) ist zu קוֹל שִׁיר וְתַהֲלוֹת גּוֹפִי ... וְאֶרְכּוּבִי ... כּוֹלֵם ... § 11,2: umgearbeitet; Auslassungen; § 9,2: אוֹר (wenig sinnvoll) statt רֹכִיב צָבָאוֹת (das Wort fehlt in den übrigen Texttypen); § 20,3: אָמֵן וְאָמֵן שָׁבַח לֵאלֹהֵינוּ אָמֵן statt אָמֵן וְאָמֵן שָׁבַח לֵאלֹהֵינוּ אָמֵן; die hymnische Formel am Traktatende (אָמֵן וְאָמֵן שָׁבַח לֵאלֹהֵינוּ אָמֵן) ist sonst ohne Parallele in Texttyp C.

¹²² Unter den Auslassungen fällt das durch Homoioteleuton verkürzte HR-Zitat (§ 32) besonders auf; in § 5,1 fehlt das Maß des Durchmessers vom Thron der Herrlichkeit. Zu § 7,1ff. s. die synoptische Wiedergabe von F41 im Übersetzungsteil. Ein Beispiel für die Treue eines Kopisten gegen die fehlerhafte F41-Vorlage zeigt der Ausfall von כחות in der Wendung ארבע כחות של מלאכי השרת (§ 16), was zu der grammatikalisch unkorrekten Wendung ארבע מלאכי השרת führt (כח ist ein Femininum, מלאך ein Maskulinum; also wäre ארבעה zu erwarten); der Schreiber von N1731 hat zunächst richtig ארבעה geschrieben und dann entsprechend seiner fehlerhaften Vorlage das *he* wieder gestrichen; weitere Auslassungen und Textfehler sind aus dem Partiturtexst zu entnehmen; die Form ומכהן (§ 9,1) ist möglicherweise eine beabsichtigte Textänderung für die Korruptele ומוגנין; zur Wendung עיני יהוה שרש של (§ 9, 15,2) s. auch den Kommentar zu § 9. § 15,2: יהוה הוד של מלכות statt מלכות יהוה könnte eine kabbalistische Konnotation haben.

gen Handschriftenfamilien betreffen Wortstellung¹²³ und Weiterungen¹²⁴. Auffallend ist das Fehlen von § 4,16.

Bei den absichtlichen Textänderungen ist die Stellung zweier Zitate besonders augenfällig. Das Zitat aus b Hag 13a über die Körpermaße der *hayyot* unterbricht in F41 die angelogische Beschreibung von Kap. 4 (§ 11) und folgt in den übrigen Handschriften erst am Kapitelende (§ 14). Eine weitere Textumstellung betrifft das aus einem PRE- und SHR-Zitat kombinierte Stück, das der Redaktor von F41 in das 6. Kapitel eingearbeitet hat (§§ 18f.), während der Text in den übrigen Handschriften erst in Kap. 7 (§§ 28f.) folgt. In beiden Fällen ist die Redaktion von F41 aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach sekundärer Natur und entspringt dem Bemühen, die Zitate an den jeweiligen Kontext enger anzubinden¹²⁵.

Nur F41 bietet am Traktatanfang die für viele Hekhalot-Schriften charakteristische pseudepigraphische Verknüpfung mit R. Yishma'el (אמר ר' ישמעאל), die mit dem HR-Zitat am Traktatende (§ 35), das R. Yishma'el und R. 'Aqiva als Tradenten nennt, korrespondiert und MH in einen redaktionellen Rahmen einfaßt.

Einige absichtliche Textänderungen stehen möglicherweise im Zusammenhang mit der Rezeption von MH in kabbalistischen Kreisen, in denen die Florentiner Handschrift kopiert wurde. So findet sich die Wendung »die (d. h. sieben Engelfürsten) genannt werden Augen des Herrn« anstelle von »die genannt werden nach dem Namen ihres Königs, Herr, Herr« in ähnlicher Form in der frühkabbalistischen Schrift *Sefer ha-Yihud ha-Amitti* (»Buch der wahrhaften Einheit«) im Zusammenhang mit der Beschreibung der sieben Šerafim wieder. In diese Beschreibung sind die Namen der sieben Engel von § 19 bzw. 29 aufgenommen, die zu einem Textstück gehören, das durch seine abweichende redaktionelle Anordnung in Texttyp C auffällt. Daß MH in frühkabbalistischen Kreisen eine wichtige, bisher jedoch weithin unbeachtete Rolle gespielt hat, soll im Kommentarteil der vorliegenden Arbeit an ausgewählten Beispielen aufgezeigt werden¹²⁶.

Als eine besondere Schreibeigentümlichkeit dieses Texttyps kann die Hervorhebung (durch Längsstriche oder Punkte) einzelner Worte gelten, die auf eine Gliederung des Textes in Sinnabschnitte abzielt. Dieses Gliederungsprinzip ist sehr viel feiner als das Siebenerschema der Kapiteleinteilung. Auch die Interpunktion von § 15 deutet auf einen umsichtigen Bearbeiter¹²⁷.

Texttyp C liegt in dem sehr späten Oxforder Manuskript O172 in Kombination mit Texttyp F vor¹²⁸. Mehrere Gemeinsamkeiten zeigt Texttyp C mit den Handschriften OC198 und PB859 (Texttyp D).

¹²³ Z. B. § 6,2f.: umgekehrte Reihenfolge von לשונות und כתרים.

¹²⁴ § 7,1: ואם נאמר מלא – על השמים; § 8,2: עצמו.

¹²⁵ S. auch die Kommentare zu § 14 sowie zu §§ 28 und 29.

¹²⁶ S. vor allem die Kommentare zu § 7 sowie §§ 28 und 29.

¹²⁷ S. dazu § 15 mit der entsprechenden Anmerkung.

¹²⁸ S. 3.12.

Ergebnis

Texttyp C stellt den idealen Fall der Textüberlieferung dar, wonach alle Handschriften auf eine existierende Vorlage, hier die Florentiner Handschrift F41, zurückgeführt werden können. F41, das um die Jahreswende 1327/8 im spanischen Lerida kopiert wurde, weist im Vergleich mit den übrigen Texttypen außer offenkundigen Schreibfehlern bewußte Textänderungen auf, die teilweise von der Rezeption des Traktats in kabbalistischen Kreisen herrühren dürften. Nicht von ungefähr ist F41 auch ein wichtiger Textzeuge kabbalistischer Werke, etwa der Schrift *Sha'are Ora* des spanischen Kabbalisten Josef b. Abraham Gikatilla. Der Text von F41 kann auf keinen Fall für die von Gruenwald vermutete Herkunft von MH aus Kreisen der *haside ashkenaz* in Anspruch genommen werden.

Die Varianten der übrigen Handschriften von Texttyp C sind in der Regel Schreibfehler und zusätzliche, kurze hymnische Formeln (N1731), gewiß jedoch keine auf Sinnänderung abzielende Lesarten, die für das Textverständnis von MH von Bedeutung wären. Wichtig für die Frage nach der Rezeption von MH ist hingegen die Feststellung, daß das aus Kreisen spanischer Kabbalisten stammende Manuskript nach Italien wanderte, wo es mehrfach kopiert wurde.

Die Textüberlieferung verzweigte sich in die beiden Gruppen N1731 und H17 auf der einen und, in der Reihenfolge der sich stetig verschlechternden Textüberlieferung genannt, NC363, V31, P3531 auf der anderen Seite.

Die am Text von MH gewonnenen paläographischen und textkritischen Erkenntnisse gelten gewiß auch für die übrigen in dieser Handschriftenfamilie enthaltenen Schriften.

3.8 Texttyp D

Die Manuskripte OC198 und PB859 unterscheiden sich in Aufbau und Umfang des Textes von allen übrigen Handschriften. OC198 endet singular mit §31, während PB859 schon zu Beginn von §27 abbricht. Daß in PB859 ein Textbruch vorliegt, zeigt die kurze Schreibernotiz *לא מצאתי יותר* (»ich habe nicht mehr gefunden«) am Traktatende an. Aufgrund der Gemeinsamkeiten beider Manuskripte liegt die Annahme nahe, daß PB859 auf einer Vorlage fußt, die wie OC198 mit §31 endete. Von hier aus ist nun zu prüfen, ob dieser Paragraph einmal das ursprüngliche Traktatende von MH bildete, das sich demnach nur in relativ späten Manuskripten erhalten hätte. PB859 ist byzantinischer Herkunft und datiert in das 15. Jh.; OC198 wurde von einem Juden spanischer Abstammung (sefardischer Schrifttyp) in Amsterdam im 17. Jh. kopiert. Der hymnische Charakter von §31 (Lobpreis des Gottesnamens YHDRY'L) könnte auf den ursprünglichen Abschluß des Traktats hindeuten.

Die fehlenden Paragraphen 32–35 haben eine wörtliche Parallele in HR (SHL §§98ff.). Da OC198 zu den wenigen Manuskripten gehört, die MH zusammen mit HR überliefern, könnte der Schreiber den Text gekürzt haben, um eine Text-

dublette zu vermeiden. In diesem Falle wäre anzunehmen, daß die Vorlage des älteren Manuskripts PB859, in dem HR nicht enthalten ist, die §§32–36 noch enthielt. In welchem traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhang das Traktatende von MH letztlich zu sehen ist, wird im Kommentar zu §§31–36 genauer untersucht. Gegen die Ursprünglichkeit der kürzeren Fassung des letzten Kapitels spricht vor allem, daß beide Manuskripte auch an anderer Stelle Textkürzungen aufweisen. So fehlt das aus einem PRE- und SHR-Stück kombinierte Zitat in §§18f. = 28f., obgleich der Beginn des Zitats in §16 in beiden Manuskripten enthalten ist. MH-Zitate in der frühkabbalistischen Schrift *Sefer ha-Iyyun* bezeugen schon die Kombination der Paragraphen 16, 18f. = 28f.¹²⁹ Daher dürfte es kaum ein Zufall sein, daß die in OC198 enthaltene Version der *Geschichte von den Zehn Märtyrern* ebenfalls »stark gekürzt zu sein (scheint)«¹³⁰. Auch die übrigen Hekhalot-Schriften in OC198 wären hinsichtlich ihrer Redaktion zu untersuchen¹³¹.

Die Tendenz, den Text zu verkürzen, ist auch sonst augenfällig¹³². Im Vergleich mit den zuvor besprochenen Handschriftentypen deutet die Textgestalt von OC198 und PB859 auf einen Mischtext bzw. darauf, daß Texttyp D eine Zwischenstufe zwischen den zuvor besprochenen Handschriftentraditionen darstellt. So scheint §3,4 eine Kombination aus Texttyp A (V288) und den übrigen Handschriften zu sein¹³³; §4,5 ist sonst nur noch in Texttyp A überliefert. Die Redaktion des Bavli-Zitats b Hag 13a über die Körpermaße der *hayyot* geht mit Texttyp C zusammen. Dieses Stück unterbricht hier die angelologische Beschreibung von Kap. 4 (§11). In allen übrigen Handschriften folgt das Zitat erst am Ende von Kap. 4 (§14). Der Kopist von PB859 weist sogar mit einer Notiz zu Beginn von §11 darauf hin, daß seiner Ansicht nach das Stück an der betreffenden Stelle fehlt am Platz ist. Redaktionsgeschichtlich betrachtet dürfte die Stellung des Zitats in Texttyp C und D aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach sekundär sein¹³⁴. Darüber hinaus stimmen OC198 und PB859 mit mehreren Lesarten von Texttyp C überein, unter denen die Gemeinsamkeiten von §26,5 besonders bemerkenswert sind¹³⁵. Die

¹²⁹ S. den Kommentar zu §§28 und 29.

¹³⁰ Reeg, *Geschichte*, S. 36.

¹³¹ S. die inhaltliche Analyse von Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 165ff.; ShQ und *Sefer ha-Iyyun* sind in den Editionen von Cohen (*Texts and Recensions*) und Verman (*Sifrei ha-Iyyun*) nicht berücksichtigt.

¹³² Vgl. etwa die Auslassung des doppelten Tetragramms in der Wendung בשם מלכם יהוה (§9,4).

¹³³ S. die synoptische Wiedergabe des Stückes im Übersetzungsteil.

¹³⁴ S. den Kommentar zu §14.

¹³⁵ Das Textstück ובחמה וגדול ממנו ששקטן (§26,5) ist hier um גדול erweitert (der ganze Abschnitt ist in OC198 ausgefallen). In der Fortsetzung wird nur in F41 (Texttyp C), OC198 und PB859 die Wendung ובחמה וגדול ממנו ששקטן (OC198: ששקטן statt גדול; PB859: ובחמה statt ובחמה) noch einmal aufgegriffen. Vor dem Hintergrund der Parallele b Meg 11a (s. dazu auch den Kommentar zu §26) dürfte das zusätzliche גדול die ursprüngliche Lesart darstellen, die auch von der Vatikanischen Handschrift V288 (Texttyp A) (אצל [מי שהוא] גדול ממנו) bezeugt wird. Die Handschriften weisen offenbar ein früheres Stadium der Textüberlieferung auf, das in den übrigen Manuskripten zu der Lesart אצל מי שהוא ששקטן wenig sinnvoll verkürzt ist.

Mehrzahl der für Texttyp C charakteristischen Lesarten und Textfehler teilen OC198 und PB859 jedoch nicht, sondern folgen weitgehend Texttyp A und B. Wie diese Texttypen so weist auch Texttyp D singuläre Textfehler auf, von denen PB859 geradezu wimmelt¹³⁶.

Ergebnis

Die kürzere Textgestalt von OC198 und PB859 geht aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach auf sekundäre Redaktion zurück. Texttyp D zeigt einige Gemeinsamkeiten mit Texttyp C (vor allem die Redaktion des Bavli-Zitats b Hag 13a in Kap. 4 [§ 11]). Das Textelement von Texttyp A und B ist jedoch aufs Ganze gesehen stärker vertreten. Denkbar wäre es, daß Texttyp D einen Mischtext der genannten Handschriftentypen darstellt. Ebenfalls denkbar und aufgrund der Analyse von MH wahrscheinlicher ist die Annahme, daß Texttyp D von demselben Zweig der Textüberlieferung abstammt, auf den auch Texttyp C zurückgeht.

3.9 Texttyp E

Die Handschriften O183, O473, O741 und W9 (Texttyp E¹) sind ashkenazischer Provenienz und weisen zu den übrigen Textzeugen mehrere charakteristische Unterschiede auf, die es erlauben, von einem ashkenazischen Zweig der Textüberlieferung zu sprechen. Dazu gehören weiterhin die ashkenazischen Manuskripte B942, O742 (Beginn von MH fehlt) und R46 (Texttyp E²), in denen MH schon mit § 17,4 (Kap. 6) abbricht, woran Parallelen zu der esoterischen Schrift *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms anschließen. Der Übergang erfolgt im laufenden Text ohne erkennbare Zäsur. Ein Manuskript der letzten Gruppe, die Oxforder Handschrift O742, ist das älteste unter den ashkenazischen Manuskripten (13. oder 14. Jh.) und gehört zusammen mit F41, L6577 und V288 zu den frühesten Textzeugen von MH überhaupt. Das Manuskript steht damit in nicht allzu weiter zeitlicher Distanz zu den Kreisen der *haside ashkenaz*, aus deren schriftstellerischer Tätigkeit der Traktat nach Gruenwald hervorgegangen sein könnte¹³⁷. R46, von der Schrift her O742 sehr ähnlich, dürfte nicht viel jünger sein, B942 gehört in das 16. Jh. Die ashkenazischen Handschriften, die den Traktat noch vollständig enthalten (Texttyp E¹), sind insgesamt jünger; O183 datiert um das Jahr 1800, O473 in das 17. oder 18. Jh. und W9 in das 16. Jh. Vom Alter der Textzeugen aus betrachtet nimmt es nicht Wunder, daß die Handschriften O742, R46 und B942 (Texttyp E²) aufs Ganze gesehen einen besseren Textzustand aufweisen.

¹³⁶ Zu OC198 s. den Partiturttext. Beispiele für die Text»qualität« von PB859: § 5,1: ברסותיו (בפרסאותיו); § 7,3: זוהר (זוהר); § 10,1: היכולת של ז' קדורים (2 Textfehler[!]); § 17,1: ואבע (וארבע); § 22,1: die sinnwidrige Lesart פרסאות (OC198) ist jedoch vom PB859-Schreiber nachträglich in פרסות verbessert; die Form סגופי החיות (§ 11,2) fällt auf; mehrere Wörter sind punktiert.

¹³⁷ *Mysticism*, S. 210.

Im folgenden sollen zunächst die wichtigsten Unterschiede der ashkenazischen Handschriften zu den zuvor besprochenen Texttypen herausgestellt, und in einem weiteren Arbeitsschritt die ashkenazischen Manuskripte in ihrem Verhältnis zueinander bestimmt werden. Schon aus den Beobachtungen zum Textumfang ergibt sich, daß die ashkenazische Texttradition in zwei Gruppen (hier E¹ und E²) eingeteilt werden kann.

§ 3,7f. sind infolge von Homioarkton (§ 3,7 und 3,9 beginnen mit יבא) ausgefallen; die Wendung מלך הקדוש יבא zu Beginn von § 3,9 schließt nicht mehr sinnvoll an § 3,6 an, da es hier um Gottes Herrlichkeit und nicht um seine Heiligkeit, so § 3,9, geht;

§ 4,3 entspricht in den übrigen Manuskripten § 4,6;

§ 6,4 weist einen größeren Textausfall infolge von Homioioteleuton auf (אלא משלו ... אלא) משלו¹³⁸;

§ 6,5: Das folgende Textbeispiel läßt mehrere Stufen der Korruption innerhalb von Texttyp E erkennen; die Handschriftengruppe E² liest: אבל כסא כבוד עצמו אינו מועילו אלא; aus dem Vergleich mit den übrigen Handschriften ergibt sich, daß zunächst מנחילו (was zum folgenden Bibelvers I Sam 2,2 zweifelsohne besser paßt) in מועילו¹³⁹ und danach die Wendung עצמו כבוד כסא (Texttyp E²) in להקבה (Texttyp E¹) geändert wurde;

§ 7,3,6: Texttyp E liest in beiden Abschnitten zusätzlich השכינה¹⁴⁰;

§ 8,1: Die Einleitung zu diesem Paragraphen unterscheidet sich von den übrigen Handschriften (s. den Partiturttext);

§ 8,2: Das Textstück מלא כל הארץ – מאמר על השמים – fehlt infolge von Homioioteleuton; § 9,3: של להטט statt חומה שלישית של חנית;

§ 12,1: להטט statt למינהו/מגניהן (fehlt in Texttyp E²);

§ 15,1: ist ausgefallen¹⁴¹, im selben Paragraphen lesen die Manuskripte וניצוצי/ונצוצי statt nur חשמלים חשמלים;

§ 15,2: Die Korruptele וואות/ראות (für גאות verschrieben) fällt auf¹⁴²; in der Fortsetzung fehlt nur in Texttyp E¹ die Wendung רמם שכח רם; die Beispiele lassen die beiden Stränge der ashkenazischen Textüberlieferung deutlich erkennen, in der sich eine starke Tendenz zur Textkorruption abzeichnet; so etwa auch in § 20,4 (jetzt nur noch Texttyp E¹; s. Partiturttext und Übersetzung);

§ 22: Hier ist das stereotype ולפני durch einfaches waw copulativum ersetzt¹⁴³;

§ 22,2: Die Kreiselemente מרעשי קדושה und מרעשי שירה fehlen;

§ 24,1: Das nach Ps 24,5ff. aufgebaute liturgische Stück weist in den Handschriften unterschiedliche Auslassungen auf, wobei gerade der Wechselgesang zwischen den »Fürsten der Häuser des Götzendienstes« und den »Fürsten der Häuser der Synagogen« zum einen völlig fehlt (so O473 und O741) und zum anderen zu והיא ... ואומרים הם משיבים ואו/ ואומרים verkürzt ist; (O183 und W9 [nur bis ואומרים])

§§ 26 und 30: Das Fehlen beider Paragraphen (kosmologische Traditionen über die Erschaffung der Welt [§ 26] und die Versiegelung der sechs Himmelsrichtungen [§ 30]) dürfte als Textkürzung anzusehen sein, da am Ende von § 25,2, die redaktionelle Überleitung zu diesem Traditionskomplex auch in Texttyp E geboten wird¹⁴⁴;

¹³⁸ Zur Ausnahme B942 s. unten.

¹³⁹ Diese Lesart auch in M724 (s. 3.12).

¹⁴⁰ S. dazu den Kommentar zu § 7.

¹⁴¹ Auch in M724; s. dazu 3.12.

¹⁴² In B942 von anderer Hand korrigiert (s. unten).

¹⁴³ S. auch § 22 mit der entsprechenden Anmerkung.

¹⁴⁴ S. auch den Kommentar zu § 25.

§ 27,1 schließt mit רוכב שהק'ב'ה' רוכב (statt מלמד שבשעה שהק'ב'ה' רוכב) an § 25,2 an; § 27,2 enthält zusätzlich die Wendung בקול/קול חתן ובקול/וקול כלה in Anlehnung an Jer 7,34 u. ö.;

§ 28: Zur Textkorruption am Beginn des Paragraphen s. Partiturttext und Übersetzung; im selben Paragraphen ist המפורש במצחו וכתר שם בראשו וכתר נוגה (so auch die PRE-Parallele, Kap. 4) in וכתר נוגה בראשו וכתוב/וכתר שם במצחו geändert;

§ 29: שוטרים (so auch die SHR-Parallele) ist durch שרים ersetzt; demgegenüber entsprechen die Namensformen תגרא und דנהל (nur O741: דנהר) der SHR-Parallele (so auch M724 und V288); in den übrigen Handschriften lauten die Namen stets auf das theophore Element -אל (תגראל usw.) aus;

§ 31 ist in einer kürzeren Fassung überliefert (s. den Partiturttext).

Die Besonderheiten der ashkenazischen Handschriften lassen auf eine gemeinsame Vorlage schließen, die sich in die beiden Handschriftengruppen der Texttypen E¹ und E² verzweigt hat; im folgenden seien noch einige Beispiele für diese Verzweigung innerhalb von Texttyp E angeführt.

§ 9,2: Das Textstück מיון כמו רקיע ... ומאר את כל העולם ist in Texttyp E¹ ausgefallen.

§ 15,2: Das Wort עליונים und die anschließende Wendung שבה רם רמים fehlen in Texttyp E¹;

§ 12,1: קדקד ראשם ist in Texttyp E¹ zu קדקד verkürzt;

§ 16: Die Wendung ית שמו/יתברך שמו/יתש ויתעלה שמו in Texttyp E¹ dürfte als Weiterung des PRE-Zitats anzusehen sein.

Vergleich der Handschriften von Texttyp E¹

In O473, O741 und W9 geht dem ersten Kapitel von MH ein Stück über den permutierten Gottesnamen und Geheimnamen voraus (§ 2), das die Oxforder Handschrift O741 in einer zweiten Fassung enthält (§ 1). Die Namenreihe steht in O473 und W9 unter dem Titel ספר היכולות, der in beiden Manuskripten als Unterschrift am Traktatende wiederholt wird. Die sieben Kapitel von MH sind hier durch die gemeinsame Über- und Unterschrift mit der Namenreihe verklammert. Das Stück, zu dem MR eine Parallelversion hat¹⁴⁵, geht auch in V288 (Texttyp A) und dem Erstdruck V1601 (Texttyp G) MH voran, während es in N1990 (Texttyp B) in einem anderen Kontext steht¹⁴⁶. In der Oxforder Handschrift O183 ist § 2 nicht mehr mitkopiert worden. Die בשכמל'ץ-Formel, die in O183 wie in den übrigen Handschriften dieser Gruppe zu Beginn von § 3 zitiert wird, nimmt jedoch auch hier noch deutlich auf die Namenreihe von § 2 Bezug.

Die inhaltliche Analyse der Manuskripte zeigt eine enge Verwandtschaft zwischen O473 und W9¹⁴⁷, deren Gemeinsamkeiten im Text von MH vor allem in Auslassungen¹⁴⁸ und sonstigen Textfehlern bestehen. W9 weist darüber hinaus eine Vielzahl zusätzlicher Textverderbnisse auf, die dieses Manuskript textkritisch

¹⁴⁵ SHL §§ 693f.; s. die synoptische Widergabe im Übersetzungsteil sowie den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2. Vgl. auch die entsprechende Namenreihe in MS Sassoon 290, Blatt 154.

¹⁴⁶ S. 2.3.28.

¹⁴⁷ S. 2.3.34 und 2.3.48. Vgl. auch Verman, *Sifrei ha-Iyyun*, S. 96f. Anm. 3.

¹⁴⁸ Z. B. § 12,3: hier fehlt das Textstück von הם אומרים קדוש bis אומרים ברוך.

wertlos machen¹⁴⁹. Obgleich O741 insgesamt einen besseren Textzustand ausweist, fallen auch hier einige singuläre Textfehler und auch Schreibeigentümlichkeiten auf¹⁵⁰. Mehrere Schreibernotizen deuten auf einen besonders umsichtigen Kopisten. So finden sich auf den Foliorändern Korrekturvorschläge, die aus Treue gegen die Vorlage nicht in den laufenden Text eingearbeitet wurden. Die Gemeinsamkeiten von O741, O473 und W9 lassen auf eine Vorlage schließen, von der diese Manuskripte abstammen¹⁵¹. Die Besonderheiten von O183 setzen einen noch weiter zurückliegenden Vorfahren dieser Handschriftengruppe voraus. Vor allem die Glossen in §4 sind augenfällig, die auf die Rezeption von MH in Kreisen der *ḥaside ashkenaz* zurückgehen¹⁵².

Vergleich der Handschriften von Texttyp E²

Daß B942, O742 und R46 einer gemeinsamen Textfamilie angehören, ergibt sich schon aus dem nahtlosen Übergang zu Textparallelen der *Sode Razayya* in Kap. 6. Trotz ihres fragmentarischen Zustandes dürften die Manuskripte O742 und R46 vom Inhalt her einmal identisch gewesen sein. Umso bemerkenswerter ist der Umstand, daß die Anordnung der einzelnen Traktate in den Handschriften stark variiert¹⁵³, und es wäre zu fragen, welche redaktionelle Absicht hinter der jeweiligen Abfolge der einzelnen Schriften aufscheint.

Bei der Berliner Handschrift, deren Verwandtschaft mit R46 schon Scholem festgestellt hat¹⁵⁴, liegen die textgeschichtlichen Verhältnisse komplizierter. So gehört nur das mittlere Handschriftenfragment, in dem MH enthalten ist, zur Texttradition von O742 und R46. Der erste und letzte Teil, von anderer Hand kopiert, geht mit Texttyp F zusammen, in dem MH in einer kabbalistisch kommentierten Fassung überliefert ist¹⁵⁵. Unter den Handschriften dieses Texttyps steht das Cambridger Manuskript C671 dem Berliner am nächsten¹⁵⁶. Die Entstehung des Berliner Manuskripts ist so zu erklären, daß der Kopist das ashkenazische Handschriftenfragment mit MH in seine nach Texttyp F gefertigte Abschrift einband, wobei er MH nach der in Texttyp F enthaltenen Fassung glosierte und korrigierte. Auf dieselbe Weise sind weitere Texte, die in beiden Handschriftentraditionen vorkommen, bearbeitet¹⁵⁷.

¹⁴⁹ Es fehlen ganze Textpassagen, z. B. das Ende von §3 und der Beginn von §4; §8 fehlt fast vollständig; hinzu kommen zahlreiche Schreibfehler.

¹⁵⁰ Z. B. fehlt in §14,2 die Wendung *שוקי ... רוכבי כנר כולם* §7,7: Die Wendung *לפיכך הקיף* *לפיכך הקיף* ist um *ענן וערפל* erweitert; das folgende Zitat aus Ps 18,12 wird nur mit *ו' (sonst 'ש)* eingeleitet u. a.

¹⁵¹ Vgl. etwa den Ausfall von *כל הארץ כבודו* ... *מלא כל הארץ כבודו* (§8,2; in W9 fehlt nahezu der ganze Paragraph); §7,3 (O183-Lesarten in Klammern): *והר'//והר'//והר' (וזהר)*; §10,2: *חיקים (חיקוקים)*; §10,3 zusätzliches *כל* in der Wendung *של כל העולם*; §15,1: *וקולי (וקוראי קולות)* usw.

¹⁵² S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu §4.

¹⁵³ S. die entsprechenden Abschnitte der Handschriftenbeschreibung.

¹⁵⁴ *Reshit ha-Kabbala*, S. 199.

¹⁵⁵ S. 3.10.

¹⁵⁶ Zum inhaltlichen Aufriß beider Manuskripte s. 2.3.1 und 2.3.3.

In welchem Abhängigkeitsverhältnis stehen O742, R46 und die unglossierte Fassung von B942 zueinander? O742 (der Beginn des Traktats ist verlorengegangen) und R46 weisen abgesehen von unterschiedlichen Abkürzungen nur ganz geringfügige Textunterschiede auf. Die Wendung **אש כגחלי** (= **כגחלים**) in R46 ist grammatikalisch falsch und geht auf das vom Schreiber eingefügte Wort **אש** zurück, das in O742 und den übrigen Texttypen fehlt. Der Kopist von B942 dürfte die Wendung aus der R46-Tradition übernommen und in die *constructus*-Verbindung **אש כגחלי** verbessert haben. Das fehlende Wort **להטים** in §15,1 zeigt der Schreiber von O742 durch eine Textlücke an (möglicherweise war das Wort in seiner Vorlage unleserlich). In R46 ist dieses Wort von anderer Hand im laufenden Text nachgetragen, d. h. auch dieses Manuskript wies an entsprechender Stelle eine Lakune auf. Die Hand dieses Korrektors hat in §16 das fehlende **רם** in der Wendung **רם כסא** über der Zeile nachgetragen, das auch in O742 ausgefallen ist. B942 folgt in beiden Fällen der verbesserten R46-Version.

Die textliche Nähe von O742 und R46 belegt auch das folgende Beispiel aus dem in der vorliegenden Arbeit nicht edierten Stück von §17 K, das mit Textpassagen der *Sode Razayya* weithin parallel läuft. Die biblische Wendung **ילכו בלכתם** (Ez 1,21) ist in O742 in Anlehnung an das folgende **יעמדו ובצועמם יעמדו** korumpiert, die korrekte Form steht am rechten Foliorand. Der Schreiber von R46 gibt die Wendung zunächst richtig wieder, streicht dann aber **ילכו** (weil er in seiner Vorlage **יעמדו** vorfand?). Den Inhalt des Diagramms §16 D geben R46 und B942 abgekürzt wieder. In §12,3 schreibt O742 die stereotyp wiederkehrende Zahl 4 stets aus, die in R46 und B942 als Zahlwort und *dalet* erscheint.

Damit sind bereits die wichtigsten Textunterschiede zwischen O742 und R46 genannt, während die Berliner Handschrift, die bei den bisher angeführten Textbeispielen mit R46 zusammengeht, eine Vielzahl weiterer Textverderbnisse aufweist¹⁵⁸. Im Falle zweier Auslassungen in den ashkenazischen Handschriften macht allein B942 eine Ausnahme. Aus dem Textduktus der Berliner Handschrift ist jedoch zu schließen, daß die fehlenden Passagen erst später ergänzt wurden. Der in den übrigen Handschriften von Texttyp E fehlende §3,7 (»Es komme der heilige König«) ist in B942 mit dem analog aufgebauten §3,9 (»Es komme der König der Herrlichkeit«) kombiniert: »Es komme der König der heiligen Herrlichkeit ...«¹⁵⁹. Offenbar konnte dieses Textstück vom Kopisten der Berliner Handschrift ebensowenig sinnvoll dem laufenden Text zugeordnet werden wie die in allen übrigen ashkenazischen Handschriften fehlende Wendung **וכל מלכי ארץ** ... (§6,4), die bruchstückhaft in §6,5 eingefügt ist, was hier jedoch das Satzgefüge völlig zerstört.

¹⁵⁷ S. 2.3.1.

¹⁵⁸ Auslassungen, vom Glossator nach Texttyp F ergänzt, kommen besonders häufig vor. Auffallend ist die Form **חשמאל** statt **חשמל** (§7,3); s. dazu auch die Übersetzung von §7 mit der entsprechenden Anmerkung.

¹⁵⁹ Die Streichung von **קדוש** geht wohl erst auf den Glossator (B*942) zurück, der §3,7 am Foliorand nachgetragen hat.

Diagramm § 16D

Das Diagramm § 16D kommt in der ashkenazischen Texttradition in den Manuskripten O183, B942, O742 und R46 vor und ist in erweiterter Form in Textzeugen der Texttypen A, B und G (J381, L6577, N2203, V288 und V1601) überliefert.

Ergebnis

Die Textunterschiede zwischen den ashkenazischen Handschriften von Texttyp E und den übrigen Manuskripten lassen auf eine gemeinsame Vorlage schließen, die am Beginn der ashkenazischen Textüberlieferung von MH steht. Der weitaus überwiegende Teil der Abweichungen ist sekundärer Natur. Dies gilt auch für die kürzere Textgestalt von Kap. 7, in dem die kosmologischen Traditionen der §§ 26 und 30 fehlen. In den Handschriften B942, O742 und R46 bricht MH mitten in Kap. 6 ab (nach § 17,4). Es folgen Textpassagen der esoterischen Schrift *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms, ohne daß der Übergang im laufenden Text gekennzeichnet wäre.

Auffallend ist, daß die Kombination der Namenreihe von § 2 mit den sieben Kapiteln des Traktats (O473, O741 und W9) sonst nur noch in Texttyp A belegt ist. Das Diagramm § 16D findet sich in Texttyp A und in mehreren Handschriften von Texttyp B. Daß MH, wie Gruenwald annahm, aus der literarischen Tätigkeit der *haside ashkenaz* hervorgegangen sei, ist aus dem Textzustand der ashkenazischen Handschriften nun gerade nicht zu ersehen. Die Frage, welche Rolle MH in den Kreisen der *haside ashkenaz* überhaupt gespielt hat, bedarf weiterer Untersuchungen. Die Kombination von MH mit Textpassagen der *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms ist jedenfalls ein Beispiel für die Redaktion und Rezeption des Traktats in ihren Kreisen. Singuläre Interpolationen im Text von O183 (§ 4) gehen wahrscheinlich ebenfalls auf Schriften des El'azar von Worms zurück. Die große Anzahl der Korruptelen in O183, O473, O741 und W9 weist auf eine stete Verschlechterung des Textzustands, der nur in Ausnahmefällen verbessert wurde. Keine dieser vier Handschriften kann als unmittelbare Vorlage eines anderen Textzeugen identifiziert werden. Die Gemeinsamkeiten zwischen O473 und W9, die sich zum großen Teil in Auslassungen und anderen Textverderbnissen erschöpfen, markieren das Ende dieser Texttradition. In O183 und O741 hat sich ein etwas besserer Textzustand erhalten. Die Textgestalt von O183 hebt sich von den drei übrigen Handschriften, nicht zuletzt aufgrund der Glossen in § 4, am deutlichsten ab.

Die genealogische Untersuchung der Manuskripte B942, O742 und R46 führt zu dem Ergebnis, daß O742 aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach die unmittelbare Vorlage von R46 darstellt. B942, das einen sehr viel stärker korrumpierten Textzustand aufweist, ist als ein später Nachfahre der römischen Handschrift anzusehen. Die Glossen, Verbesserungen und Nachträge in B942 gehen auf einen Handschriftenredaktor zurück, der das ashkenazische Manuskript in eine nach der kabbalistischen Tradition von Texttyp F gefertigte Kopie eingebunden hat. Die aus

Texttyp F stammenden Glossen sind von einer weiteren Hand nach dem Venediger Erstdruck korrigiert worden. Wenngleich B942 aufgrund des relativ jungen Alters und des schlechten Textzustandes von geringem Wert ist, so ist das Manuskript dennoch ein interessantes Beispiel für die Entstehung von Mischtexten.

3.10 Texttyp F

Im Zuge der Rezeption von MH in kabbalistischen Kreisen ist ein Texttyp entstanden, der in den Manuskripten C671, C10.11, C2116, L27064, M134, M521¹⁶⁰, N1885, PB765 und V290 vorliegt. Zu diesem Texttyp gehören auch die umfangreichen Glossen zu MH in dem Berliner Manuskript B*942. In allen Handschriften mit Ausnahme von B*942 und C10.11 geht MH die kosmologische Schrift SRdB voraus. Daß dies auch in der Vorlage von B*942 und C10.11 der Fall war, zeigen zwei Diagramme, die ihrem Inhalt nach zu SRdB gehören, aber – wie in den meisten Handschriften dieses Typs – erst im Text von MH abgebildet sind¹⁶¹. Der Glossator von B*942 weist ausdrücklich darauf hin, irrtümlich ein Diagramm aus *Ma'ase Bereshit* im Text von MH kopiert zu haben¹⁶². Daß nach Ansicht der Kopisten dieser Handschriftengruppe SRdB und MH zusammengehören, ist auch daraus zu ersehen, daß MH in der Regel ohne Überschrift (in M521 und C671 von späterer Hand nachgetragen) auf SRdB folgt, und der Schreiber von M134 beide Traktate in der Unterschrift zu MH nennt. Die Textgestalt von SRdB und MH in Texttyp F geht denn auch auf eine gemeinsame Bearbeitung und Glossierung zurück (s. unten). Die in Texttyp A und B bezeugte Zusammenstellung von SRdB und MH hat dem Bearbeiter von Texttyp F bereits vorgelegen¹⁶³. Der Inhalt verschiedener Textpassagen wird in beiden Schriften in Form von Diagrammen dargestellt. Hinzu kommen kurze kabbalistische Glossen und Kommentare. Was die Datierung der kabbalistischen Begriffe in SRdB betrifft, so nimmt Séd »une date postérieure au XIII^e siècle« an¹⁶⁴. Auf den Anfang des 14. Jh. datiert Scholem den kurzen Traktat *Prishat Sefer ha-Iyyun*¹⁶⁵, der in allen Handschriften mit Ausnahme von C10.11 und PB765 SRdB und MH vorangeht. Wie schon aus dem Titel ersichtlich, handelt es sich um einen Kommentar zur frühkabbalistischen Schrift *Sefer ha-Iyyun* »according to standard Kabbalah«¹⁶⁶. Diese Schrift weist, und dies ist für unseren Zusammenhang wichtig, zu SRdB und

¹⁶⁰ Mit Zusätzen; s. unten und 3.6 (Texttyp B).

¹⁶¹ S. §§ 0D,1 und 0D,2.

¹⁶² S. 2.3.1.

¹⁶³ S. auch M724 (3.12) und FM160 (3.13).

¹⁶⁴ *Mystique*, S. 107.

¹⁶⁵ *Reshit ha-Kabbala*, S. 258.

¹⁶⁶ Verman, *Sifrei ha-Iyyun*, S. 155. Der *Sefer ha-Iyyun* ist in mehreren Rezensionen überliefert, die Verman in vier Haupt- und mehrere Nebenrezensionen einteilt; s. dazu den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

MH inhaltliche Bezüge auf¹⁶⁷. Daher ist anzunehmen, daß die Abfolge der drei Schriften *Prishat Sefer ha-'Iyyun*, SRdB und MH die redaktionelle Absicht eines kabbalistischen Kommentators spiegelt, der diese drei Schriften gemeinsam bearbeitet hat.

In mehreren Handschriften von Texttyp F findet sich in einer Sammlung kürzerer Traktate unter der Überschrift *Ma'ase Merkava* ein Stück¹⁶⁸, das inhaltliche Parallelen zur Beschreibung der vier Engellager von § 16 hat. Zu der Beschreibung gehört hier der aus Ez 1,7 entlehnte Begriff *נְחֹשֶׁת קָלִיל* (»glänzende Bronze«). Es fällt auf, daß die durch die sekundäre Verknüpfung von § 16 mit den konzentrischen Kreisen von § 22 entstandene Korruptele in Texttyp F¹⁶⁹ in dem dazugehörenden Diagramm § 22D durch den Begriff *נְחֹשֶׁת קָלִיל* ersetzt ist. Das *Ma'ase Merkava*-Stück steht offenbar in einem engen Zusammenhang mit der kommentierten Fassung von MH und könnte eine gemeinsame kabbalistische Schultradition repräsentieren. Bei Texttyp F wäre es daher gewiß sinnvoll, die in den Handschriften enthaltenen kabbalistischen Stücke in ihrem redaktionellen Zusammenhang genauer zu untersuchen.

Die bearbeitete SRdB-Version hat Séd als 2. Rezension ediert und übersetzt¹⁷⁰, wobei die Handschriften L27064 und PB765 (Basistext) berücksichtigt werden. Die bei Séd *Mystique* noch einmal abgedruckte französische Übersetzung enthält im textkritischen Apparat zusätzlich die Varianten von V290¹⁷¹. Dieses Manuskript, in dem MH nur noch fragmentarisch überliefert ist, stellt wahrscheinlich den ältesten Textzeugen (14. Jh.) von Texttyp F dar; die beiden Cambridger Handschriften C671 und C2116 datieren in das 15. Jh. und die übrigen Textzeugen in das 16. Jh.

Die SRdB-Version bietet abgesehen von den Diagrammen und kommentierenden Zusätzen insgesamt eine kürzere Textfassung, die aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach erst im Zuge der Kommentierung redigiert wurde. Das gleiche gilt für MH, wo vor allem das frühe Traktatende mit § 25¹⁷² und das Fehlen der §§ 17–22 (Anfang) auffällt, wobei der Übergang von § 16 zu § 22 alle Merkmale eines Bruchs im Textgefüge aufweist¹⁷³. Abgesehen von den in der vorliegenden Arbeit separat edierten und übersetzten Diagrammen und Kommentaren¹⁷⁴ bietet dieser Texttyp

¹⁶⁷ Vgl. etwa V290, fol. 64a, wo die schon im rabbinischen Schrifttum (b AZ 3b) belegte Wendung »18.000 Welten« vorkommt, die in der SRdB-Tradition ihren festen Platz hat und auch in anderen Schriften des 'Iyyun-Kreises vorkommt (z. B. *Perush Shem ben Mem-Bet Otiyyot*; ed. Scholem, *Kitve Yad be-Kabbala*, S. 215). Die verschiedenen Darstellungsformen des Tetragramms am Ende des Traktats *Prishat Sefer ha-'Iyyun* (V290, fol. 64b) werden in dem Diagramm § 9 D,2 aufgegriffen (s. dort).

¹⁶⁸ Z. B. C671, fol. 109bff.; s. dazu den Aufbau der Handschrift 2.3.3.

¹⁶⁹ S. § 16 mit der entsprechenden Anmerkung.

¹⁷⁰ REJ 124, 1965, S. 23ff.

¹⁷¹ S. 106ff.

¹⁷² Zu den in M521 vom Schreiber ergänzten §§ 26–36 s. auch 3.6 (Texttyp B).

¹⁷³ S. dazu § 16 mit der entsprechenden Anmerkung.

¹⁷⁴ Hinzu kommt die Glosse *פִּי הָרוֹם רָגִלִּיו* (§ 7,1).

einige bewußte Textänderungen¹⁷⁵ und nicht wenige Korruptelen sowie Textausfälle¹⁷⁶, die sich in allen Handschriften von Texttyp F finden und somit schon für die gemeinsame Vorlage vorauszusetzen sind. In den §§3, 15 und 15K werden verschiedene Begriffe mit den als Interlinearglossen eingetragenen *sefirot* identifiziert¹⁷⁷.

Was das Abhängigkeitsverhältnis der Textzeugen zueinander betrifft, so dürfte C2116 als direkte Abschrift von C671 anzusehen sein. Beide Manuskripte sind vom Inhalt her identisch. Singuläre Textfehler weisen C2116 als den jüngeren Textzeugen aus. N1885 und V290 stehen den beiden Cambriger Handschriften inhaltlich am nächsten¹⁷⁸.

Auch die Glossen von B*942 gehören zu dieser Handschriftenfamilie. Das Manuskript besteht aus einem ashkenazischen Handschriften-Fragment (B942; hier Texttyp E), das in eine nach der Tradition von Texttyp F gefertigte Kopie eingebunden wurde. Traktate wie MH, die in beiden Überlieferungszweigen enthalten sind, hat der Handschriftenredaktor nach Texttyp F glossiert und auch korrigiert, um sie nicht ein weiteres Mal komplett kopieren zu müssen. Wie sich aus dem inhaltlichen Aufriß von B942 und B*942 ergibt, dürfte der Schreiber eine der Cambriger Handschrift C671 sehr nahestehende Vorlage benutzt haben¹⁷⁹. Das ashkenazische Handschriften-Fragment, in dem MH mit Textstücken aus den *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms kombiniert ist, gehört zu einer Texttradition, die sich auch noch in den Manuskripten O742 und R46 erhalten hat¹⁸⁰. Auf ganz ähnliche Weise wurde der Venediger Erstdruck V1601 redigiert (Texttyp G), dessen Herausgeber die Version von Texttyp F mit verschiedenen anderen Texttraditionen verband¹⁸¹. Von daher ist es gewiß kein Zufall, daß der Glossentext B*942 von späterer Hand nach dem Erstdruck V1601 korrigiert wurde¹⁸².

¹⁷⁵ Vgl. etwa die *מניין*-Struktur von §3,2, die in diesem Texttyp auch in den folgenden Abschnitten angewandt wird; §7,2: *בחר/ברור* (die übrigen Handschriften: *מתוקן*); §8,2: zweimal *נותנים* anstelle von *נוהגים* und *נוטלים/נוטלים*. Die Lesart *ודומה* statt der Korruptele *ומגנין* (§9,1) dürfte als Konjekturen anzusehen sein. Zu §24 s. Partiturttext und Übersetzung.

¹⁷⁶ Z. B. fehlt §3,5, dessen Inhalt in §3K jedoch angeführt wird; §5: Ausfall von ... *ורחבו* und *פרסאות* (§15,2); auffallend ist auch, daß die Wendung *של מלכות אפים* – *ומכוס אפים* (§15,2) in Texttyp F zu *של מלכות מסי* korruptiert ist.

¹⁷⁷ S. Partiturttext und Übersetzung und zu SRdB Séd, *Mystique*, S. 107.

¹⁷⁸ V290 ist aus mehreren Handschriften-Fragmenten zusammengebunden; MH bricht zu Beginn von Kap. 5 ab. Der Inhalt der mit dem Ende von MH verlorengegangenen Blätter läßt sich aufgrund des Textvergleichs mit C671 exakt bestimmen (s. 2.3.46).

¹⁷⁹ Zum Vergleich beider Handschriften s. 2.3.1.

¹⁸⁰ S. 3.9.

¹⁸¹ S. dazu 3.11.

¹⁸² Diese Hand verwendet mehrmals die Wendung *בדפוס* u. a. (s. 2.3.1). Auf einige Textkorrekturen sei hingewiesen (die ursprüngliche Lesart in Klammern); §8,2: *עיקר השכינת כבודו* (גוף השכינת כבודו). Zum Kommentar §15K finden sich folgende Textänderungen: *הכסף* (ומקורם) und *מקורות* (עליון), *העליון* (כידורי), *כידורי* (להט), *להב* (אמרי ...), *באמרי לבוש* (הקצף) (משיח הוא) *המשיח הוא אחר* (ישראל) *ה' הנקרא* (פה), *פיה* (הם נצח) *והנצחים*.

In welchem genealogischen Verhältnis die beiden Moskauer Handschriften M134 und M521 zu dieser Textfamilie stehen, konnte aufgrund fehlender Angaben über den Kontext von MH nicht näher ermittelt werden. Der Schreiber von M521 hat die in diesem Texttyp fehlenden Paragraphen 26–36, wie er in einer Notiz mitteilt, aus einem »anderen Buch« kopiert. Dieses »Buch« kann mit Texttyp B identifiziert werden, wobei konkret die Handschriften J476 und P1442 mit den Ergänzungen zu Texttyp F in der Moskauer Handschrift am engsten zusammengehen¹⁸³. Die vom Schreiber der Moskauer Handschrift ansatzweise durchgeführte redaktionelle Bearbeitung, die offenbar darauf abzielt, einen »vollständigen« Text von MH zu redigieren, ist vom Herausgeber des Erstdrucks noch sehr viel konsequenter durchgeführt worden¹⁸⁴.

Die geringsten Übereinstimmungen mit dem Kontext von C671 weist L27064 auf. In diesem Manuskript fehlen zudem größere Textpassagen von MH¹⁸⁵.

Jedes Manuskript bietet teils mit verschiedenen Handschriften gemeinsame, teils auch singuläre Korruptelen. Aufs Ganze gesehen ist die Anzahl der Textvarianten, sieht man einmal von Schreibeigentümlichkeiten wie Gottesname, Einleitungsformeln zu Bibelversen u. a. ab, gering.

Von den bisher besprochenen Handschriften grenzen sich die Manuskripte C10.11 und PB765 etwas deutlicher ab. So geben sie mehrmals Textkorruptelen der übrigen Handschriften korrekt wieder¹⁸⁶. Andererseits enthalten auch C10.11 und PB765 Schreibeigentümlichkeiten und nicht wenige singuläre Korruptelen. Der Textzustand von C10.11 ist insgesamt etwas besser als der von PB765. Da in der Cambridger Handschrift von SRdB nur die im Text von MH wiedergegebenen Diagramme enthalten sind, kann dieses Manuskript nicht die Vorlage von PB765 sein, in dem SRdB noch komplett überliefert ist.

Die Genealogie von Texttyp F weist also zwei Hauptlinien auf, die auf eine kabbalistisch bearbeitete Textfassung von MH zurückgehen.

Welchem der bisher besprochenen Texttypen steht die kommentierte Fassung am nächsten? Der Aufbau entspricht den Texttypen B und E, doch teilt diese Handschriftengruppe die Besonderheiten des ashkenzasischen Texttyps E nicht, was gewiß kein Zufall ist, da die Handschriften von Texttyp F sefardischer (nur PB765 und V290) und italienischer Herkunft sind. Das Verhältnis zu Texttyp B läßt sich dahingehend präzisieren, daß das älteste, in Spanien kopierte Manuskript L6577 Texttyp F am nächsten steht. Wichtig für die genealogischen Zusammenhänge ist der Hinweis, daß schon in L6577 MH und SRdB enthalten sind. Die

¹⁸³ S. auch 3.6.

¹⁸⁴ S. 3.11.

¹⁸⁵ So beispielsweise der Beginn des fünften Kapitels.

¹⁸⁶ Z. B. § 6,2: *יש לו* statt korrupt *שלו* in der Wendung ... *ושבעים כתר יס לו/שלו*; § 8,1: *וכותבין* statt wenig sinnvoll *ונוקבין*; § 9,1: *וכל שעה ושעה שהשמים* statt *בכל שעה ושעה שג' השמים*; § 15,5: die korrupte Wendung *על אות*, der die *sefirot bina* und *hokhma* als Interlinearglossen zugeordnet sind, geben C10.11 und PB765 in der richtigen Form *פלאות* wieder; die *sefirot hokhma* folgt hier im fortlaufenden Text und nicht wie sonst über der Zeile.

Mehrzahl der für L6577 und spätere Abschriften charakteristischen Textfehler geben die Handschriften von Texttyp F jedoch korrekt wieder. Daher ist für beide Texttraditionen eine gemeinsame Vorlage vorauszusetzen¹⁸⁷.

Wann und wo ist Texttyp F entstanden? Nach Jellinek stammt die kommentierte Fassung von MH aus der Feder des spanischen Kabbalisten Josef b. Abraham Gikatilla (1248 – ca. 1325)¹⁸⁸. Den Hinweis auf die Verfasserschaft Gikatillas sieht er in der Wendung »*hashmal* aus den Vokalen entsprechend der Art, die ich dir im Geheimnis der Vokale überliefert habe« (§ 15 K; s. dort), mit der auf eine authentische Schrift Gikatillas, *Sha'ar ha-Niqud*, angespielt wird. Die Schrift *Sha'ar ha-Niqud* ist zusammen mit MH im Venediger Erstdruck (1601) abgedruckt (s. 2.2.3 und 3.11). Diese Anspielung veranlaßte möglicherweise den Herausgeber des Erstdrucks, Gikatilla-Schriften mit der kommentierten Fassung von MH zusammenzustellen, wobei der Zusammenhang mit SRdB und *Prishat Sefer ha-'Iyyun* verlörending¹⁸⁹. Nach Scholem könnte die Schrift *Prishat Sefer ha-'Iyyun*, die in den meisten Handschriften von Texttyp F SRdB und MH vorangeht, von Josef b. Shalom Ashkenazi (frühes 14. Jh.) stammen. Auch die bearbeitete Fassung von Texttyp F wird von ihm mit diesem Kabbalisten in Verbindung gebracht, in dessen *Sefer Yešira*-Kommentar (zu I,11; in dem Erstdruck Mantua 1562 fälschlich Rabad zugeschrieben) auf den Beginn von § 15 K deutlich Bezug genommen wird¹⁹⁰. Die vorangehende Handschriftenanalyse von Texttyp F scheint Scholems Vermutungen über die Verfasserschaft zu bestätigen. Von daher ist es gewiß kein Zufall, daß in den Handschriften dieses Texttyps weitere Schriften von Josef Ashkenazi enthalten sind, so vor allem sein *Sefer Yešira*-Kommentar und Bruchstücke seines Psalmenkommentars (PB765).

Die Frage nach Herkunft und Verfasserschaft von Texttyp F wäre gewiß nur im Zusammenhang mit einer genaueren Werkanalyse des kabbalistischen Schrifttums von Josef Ashkenazi endgültig zu beantworten, die im Rahmen der vorliegenden Studie jedoch nicht durchgeführt werden kann.

¹⁸⁷ Vgl. auch die von Séd besorgte SRdB-Edition (REJ 124, 1965, S. 23ff.), die PB765 (hier Texttyp F; bei Séd Rezension 2) und den Amsterdamer Erstdruck *Sefer Razi'el* mit den Varianten von L6577 (hier Texttyp B; bei Séd Rezension 1) synoptisch wiedergibt.

¹⁸⁸ *Kabbala*, 2. Heft, Leipzig 1852, S. 61f. Jellinek kannte diesen Texttyp jedoch nur aus dem Venediger Erstdruck von MH, in dem der traditionsgeschichtliche Zusammenhang mit SRdB nicht mehr existiert.

¹⁸⁹ Offenbar sind dem spanischen Gelehrten zahlreiche Schriften untergeschoben worden; s. Scholem, EJ VII, Sp. 564: »many others (sc. works) have been attributed to him (sc. Gikatilla) erroneously«.

¹⁹⁰ S. KS 9, 1932, S. 126 Anm. 1, und פּרָקִים לְתוֹלְדוֹת סִפְרוֹת הַקַּבָּלָה, Jerusalem 1931, S. 6 und 27. M. Hallamish, der eine kritische Edition von Josef Ashkenazis Kommentar zu Bereshit Rabba besorgt hat (Jerusalem 1984; hier Einleitung, S. 14ff.), äußert jedoch Zweifel daran, daß dieser Kabbalist auch der Verfasser von *Prishat Sefer ha-'Iyyun* ist. Josef Ashkenazis Kommentar zu *Ma'ase Merkava* hält er für verschollen.

Die Handschriften M302 und O172

Die kommentierte Fassung von SRdB und MH wurde von David b. Jehuda he-Ḥasid (in der Handschriftenbeschreibung durch das Moskauer Manuskript M302 vertreten) ein weiteres Mal bearbeitet. MH liegt in diesem Kommentar sogar in zwei Versionen vor¹⁹¹.

Die MH-Version der sehr späten Oxforder Handschrift O172 stellt einen Mischtext der Texttypen F und C dar. Der Textzustand ist weitgehend korrupt.

Ergebnis

Texttyp F geht auf eine Vorlage zurück, die im Zuge einer kabbalistischen Kommentierung und Bearbeitung von MH und der vorangehenden Schrift SRdB redigiert wurde. Wahrscheinlich stammt die bearbeitete Fassung beider Traktate von Josef b. Shalom Ashkenazi, auf den auch der Kommentar zum *Sefer ha-Iyyun*, der in den meisten Handschriften dieses Texttyps unter dem Titel *Prishat Sefer ha-Iyyun* überliefert ist, zurückgehen dürfte. David b. Jehudas Kommentar zu SRdB und MH stellt eine weiterführende Bearbeitung von Texttyp F dar.

MH und SRdB weisen mehrere Textkürzungen auf, die der Kopist der Moskauer Handschrift M521 aus einer zu Texttyp B gehörenden Vorlage teilweise wieder ergänzt hat. Andererseits enthält Texttyp F kurze Inhaltsangaben zu mehreren Kapiteln, kabbalistische Kommentare und Diagramme, die auf den Bearbeiter dieses Texttyps zurückgehen. Abgesehen von diesen sekundären Zusätzen und offenkundigen Kürzungen steht diese bearbeitete Fassung des Traktats Texttyp B am nächsten, unter dessen Textzeugen das älteste Manuskript L6577 mit der Vorlage von Texttyp F am engsten verwandt ist. Die gleichen textgeschichtlichen Verhältnisse gelten für die kosmologische Schrift SRdB, die in L6577 unmittelbar auf MH folgt, während sie in den Handschriften von Texttyp F vorangeht. Innerhalb von Texttyp F ist zwischen den beiden Handschriftengruppen B*942, C671, C2116, L27064, M134, M521 und N1885 auf der einen und C10.11 und PB765 auf der anderen Seite zu unterscheiden. Die Textunterschiede zwischen beiden Gruppen sind gering. Die einer Handschriftenfamilie zugeordneten Manuskripte weisen unterschiedliche Grade der Textkorruption auf.

3.11 Texttyp G

Der Erstdruck, der im Jahre 5361 = 1601 in Venedig erschien, wurde mehrfach nachgedruckt und auch abgeschrieben. Abschriften liegen in den sehr späten Handschriften JM138, ME51, NC558 und N2502 vor, die in das 18. und 19. Jh. datieren¹⁹². Auch Jellinek legte den Venediger Erstdruck seiner in der modernen

¹⁹¹ S. dazu ausführlich 2.3.20. Vgl. auch D. Matt, *The Book of the Mirrors: Sefer Mar'ot ha-Zove'ot by R. David ben Yehudah he-Ḥasid*, Chico 1981, S. 4.

¹⁹² Einige Manuskripte wurden im Jemen kopiert, wo aufgrund fehlender Druckpressen noch bis ins 20. Jh. hinein zahlreiche Abschriften von Drucken angefertigt wurden.

Forschung viel benutzten Edition (ohne die Permutationen des Gottesnamens von § 2, die auch in mehreren Handschriften dem ersten Kapitel vorausgehen) zugrunde. Die in der *editio princeps* enthaltenen Kommentare und Diagramme schied er ebenfalls als sekundäre Zusätze aus¹⁹³. Ansonsten griff Jellinek in den Text nur geringfügig ein, beispielsweise dort, wo Textfehler offenkundig sind¹⁹⁴.

Das hervorstechendste Merkmal des Drucks besteht darin, daß sein Herausgeber um einen möglichst »vollständigen« Text bemüht war. So enthält der Druck die Namenreihe von § 2 in Kombination mit den folgenden sieben Kapiteln, die in Texttyp A und E bezeugt ist. Aus Texttyp F stammen die kabbalistischen Kommentare und Diagramme. Das zu diesem Texttyp gehörende Diagramm § 22 D ist nicht wiedergegeben. Dieses Diagramm ließ sich offenbar nicht mit der aus der Texttradition von Texttyp A und B bekannten Abbildung § 16 D in Einklang bringen. Da § 22 D die Kürzung des Textes von Kap. 6 um die §§ 17–22 (Anfang) voraussetzt, dürfte der Herausgeber des Drucks im Sinne seiner auf Vollständigkeit bedachten Redaktion für § 16 D votiert haben. Nicht nur im Falle der Kommentare und Diagramme folgt die *editio princeps* Texttyp F, wobei an mehreren Stellen Lesarten aus dieser Texttradition mit anderen Versionen kontaminiert sind¹⁹⁵. Unter den Handschriften von Texttyp F steht M134 dem Erstdruck am nächsten¹⁹⁶. Die in Texttyp F zusammen mit MH kommentierte und glossierte Fassung der kosmologischen Schrift SRdB wurde im Zuge der Redaktion des Erstdrucks wieder getrennt. Diese bearbeitete Fassung von SRdB dürfte in die kosmologischen Partien des MK eingearbeitet sein, mit dem der Druck beginnt¹⁹⁷.

Dort, wo in Texttyp F größere Textstücke ausgelassen (z. B. §§ 17–22 Anfang) oder korrupt sind, folgt der Erstdruck anderen Vorlagen. Die Lesart **עיקר שכנות** (§ 8,2) anstelle der anthropomorphen Wendung **גוף שכנות כבודו** ist sonst nur in Texttyp A (V288) belegt, aus dessen Texttradition demnach eine weitere Vorlage des Erstdrucks stammt¹⁹⁸. Dazu paßt, daß V1601 abgesehen von den aus Texttyp F stammenden Stücken im Aufriß mit der Vatikanischen Handschrift überein-

¹⁹³ S. BHM II, S. XV Anm. 4.

¹⁹⁴ V1601-Lesarten in Klammern: § 5,1: **ועבייו** (**ועביין**); § 12,1: **תכסיסיהן** (**תכסיסיהן**); § 26,4: **שהן כיצא** (**שהן כיצא**); § 36: **מסכת היכלות** (**תמה מסכת היכלות**); die korrupte Lesart **שהן כיצא** anstelle von **שהן כיצא** (§ 7,4) wurde übernommen.

¹⁹⁵ Zu V1601 und Texttyp F vgl. etwa das zusätzliche **רב/רבה** in § 3,9 und die Glosse **פ' הרום רגליו** in § 7,2; § 7,1: die mit »andere Version« eingeleitete Lesart **כדור** geht wohl auf die Form **כחור/בחר** in Texttyp F zurück; § 9,1: **הרומה**; die meisten Handschriften korrupt: **ומגנין**; die Beschreibung der »Feuersäulen« (§ 10,2) hat der Redaktor von V1601 aus Texttyp F und der längeren Version der übrigen Handschriften kontaminiert; vgl. auch die Wendung **זיו זוהר** (§ 24,1) und **וברעם קולות ורעמים קולות** (§ 25,1). Weitere Gemeinsamkeiten sind aus dem Partiturtex, in dem N1885 (Texttyp F) und V1601 untereinander wiedergegeben sind, leicht zu erschließen.

¹⁹⁶ S. z. B. das Diagramm § 10 D.

¹⁹⁷ Darauf deuten beispielsweise die Diagramme hin, die sonst nur in SRdB von Texttyp F zu finden sind.

¹⁹⁸ Vgl. auch das um den Begriff **שם** erweiterte Zitat Ez 3,12 in dem liturgischen Stück § 20,4. Weitere Gemeinsamkeiten sind aus dem Partiturtex zu erschließen.

stimmt. Die Namenreihe von § 2 steht der aus dem ashkenazischen Texttyp E stammenden Manuskript O741 insgesamt näher als V288, was einmal mehr darauf hinweist, daß der Herausgeber des Drucks mehrere Vorlagen benutzt hat.

Ergebnis

Der Erstdruck V1601 stellt einen Mischtext dar, dessen Vorlagen aus der Texttradition von Texttyp F, A und wohl auch E stammen. Die Redaktion zielt darauf ab, einen möglichst »vollständigen« Text herzustellen, der unterschiedliche Texttraditionen von MH miteinander verbindet¹⁹⁹.

3.12 Die Handschriften-Fragmente M724 und N2203

MS Moskau M724

Das Handschriften-Fragment M724, kopiert im 16. Jh. in »östlicher Schrift«, läßt sich aufgrund des fragmentarischen Zustandes von MH keinem der bisher besprochenen Texttypen eindeutig zuordnen. Einige Gemeinsamkeiten mit dem ashkenazischen Texttyp E fallen auf²⁰⁰. Die in Texttyp E fehlenden kosmologischen Stücke (§§ 26 und 30) sind jedoch in M724 enthalten. Daher könnte M724 auf eine Vorlage zurückgehen, die schon früh vom ashkenazischen Strang der Textüberlieferung abgezweigt ist. Im Blick auf die Textgeschichte ist bemerkenswert, daß die kosmologische Schrift SRdB unmittelbar an MH anschließt. Die Kombination beider Schriften ist auch für die frühen Textzeugen V288 (Texttyp A) und L6577 (Texttyp B) charakteristisch. Die Analyse der SRdB-Version von M724, von der jedoch keine Photokopien vorlagen, wäre für die Frage nach dem textgeschichtlichen Standort des Manuskripts wichtig.

Die Besonderheiten des Fragments erschöpfen sich fast ausschließlich in einer Vielzahl von Korruptelen, die es für die Textedition von MH wertlos machen. Allein die sekundäre Bearbeitung der liturgischen Tradition von § 20,4 ist von Interesse²⁰¹.

¹⁹⁹ Es wäre zu prüfen, inwiefern diese Art der Redaktion in der Tradition der venezianischen Druckhäuser steht. Auf ähnliche Weise wurde beispielsweise der Erstdruck des *Talmud Yerushalmi* redigiert, der 1523/24 in Venedig erschien. Die aus mehreren Manuskripten kollationierte handschriftliche Vorlage hat sich in dem Manuskript Leiden Scal. 3 erhalten.

²⁰⁰ Vgl. die Auflistung der Charakteristika von Texttyp E in 3.9.

²⁰¹ S. dazu den Kommentar zu § 20. Auffallend sind auch die Wendungen *ברו' כ' / ב'כ' יו'* *ברו' כ' / ב'כ' יו'* anstelle von *שיר ושבח למלכם* in § 12,3. Auslassungen sind in M724 besonders häufig. Der Engelname *פלימאל* statt *אריאל* (§ 29) nur in M724. § 30: der Schreiber gibt die sechs aus *he*, *waw* und *yod* kombinierten Siegeln einheitlich mit *יהו* wieder.

MS New York N2203

Das Handschriften-Fragment N2203, das nur noch das 6. (ohne den Kapitelanfang) und 7. Kapitel enthält, steht in einem engen Verhältnis zum Erstdruck V1601. Obgleich es vom Alter (17. Jh.) des Manuskripts her möglich wäre, scheint das Fragment keine Abschrift des Drucks zu sein. Es fehlt beispielsweise § 22 K, den der Herausgeber des Erstdrucks aus der Tradition von Texttyp F übernommen hat. Bei den Gemeinsamkeiten sind die alternativen Lesarten zu den Engelnamen von § 29 besonders auffällig. N2203 und V1601 setzen hier die Kontamination zweier Texttraditionen voraus²⁰².

3.13 MS Frankfurt FR160

Wie aus der Überschrift ענין כסא הכבוד בדרך קצרה zu SRdB und MH ersichtlich, handelt es sich bei dieser Handschrift um eine gekürzte Textfassung beider Traktate, wobei in MH zudem die Kapiteleinteilung weggelassen wurde. Neben diesen offenkundigen Textkürzungen weist MH einige »erläuternde« Textglossen auf. Aufgrund der starken Bearbeitung des Textes, die nicht immer sehr sinnvoll angelegt zu sein scheint, läßt sich dieses Manuskript keinem der zuvor besprechenden Texttypen eindeutig zuordnen. Die Zusammenstellung von MH mit SRdB und dem nachfolgenden ShQ-Traditionen weist auf Texttyp B als den Ursprungsort dieser Texttradition. Im Blick auf die Redaktion von § 11 (Zitat aus b Hag 13a) und §§ 18f. (PRE- und SHR-Texte) geht das Manuskript mit Texttyp C zusammen, mit dem es auch einige, in den übrigen Textzeugen sonst nicht mehr bezeugte Lesarten teilt²⁰³. Die Mehrzahl der für Texttyp C charakteristischen Lesarten bietet FR160 jedoch nicht. Von daher liegt die Annahme nahe, daß dieses in Spanien kopierte Manuskript zwischen den ebenfalls aus der spanischen Texttradition stammenden Texttypen B und C anzusiedeln ist.

²⁰² Weitere Beispiele für die Gemeinsamkeiten von N2203 und V1601 (Lesarten der übrigen Handschriften in Klammern): § 17,1: בחרי אשים (בהררי/נהרי אשים); § 17,7: Textausfall von עוני חשך bis עוני אור durch Homoioteleuton (auch in V288); die in N2203 mit »andere Version« gekennzeichnete Lesart (משיגים) steht im laufenden Text von V1601 und V288; § 32: הברות רוחות (N2203) und הברות רוחות (V1601) sind für רבבות דורות verschrieben, die Lesart רוחות (V1601) ist aus dem graphisch ähnlichen דורות zu erklären.

²⁰³ Z. B. der Begriff מכהין in § 9,2.

4. Zusammenfassung der Handschriftenanalyse

4.1 Die Texttypen von MH

Die Vielzahl der Textzeugen zu MH läßt ganz konkrete Aussagen über die mittelalterliche handschriftliche Überlieferung des Traktats zu. Bei MH liegen die paläographischen und textkritischen Verhältnisse damit sehr viel günstiger, als es bei den meisten Hekhalot-Texten der Fall ist. Im Zuge der textkritischen Analyse von MH konnten sieben Handschriftenfamilien bzw. Texttypen (hier Texttyp A bis G) klar voneinander abgegrenzt werden, die zeigen, daß der Traktat »different literary expressions in different manuscripts at different times and in different places«¹ erlangt hat. Innerhalb der Texttypen lassen sich die Handschriften in ein chronologisches Schema einfügen, das im Fall von Texttyp C auf einen noch existierenden Archetypus zurückweist.

Die Vorlage der zu Texttyp C gehörenden Handschriften stellt das in Spanien um die Jahreswende 1327/28 kopierte Florentiner Manuskript F41 dar. Die Abschriften sind teils spanischer, teils italienischer Provenienz. Es versteht sich von selbst, daß F41 diesen Texttyp in Edition und Übersetzung vertritt. Wichtig für die Rezeptions- und Wirkungsgeschichte von MH ist die Feststellung, daß Texttyp C aus Kreisen spanischer Kabbalisten herrührt. Daß MH in der Kabbala, vom Schrifttum des frühkabbalistischen *'Iyyun*-Kreises angefangen, eine wichtige, bisher jedoch weithin unbeachtete Rolle gespielt hat, soll im Kommentarteil der vorliegenden Arbeit an mehreren ausgewählten Textbeispielen aufgezeigt werden². Im Vergleich mit den übrigen Texttypen weist F41 einige redaktionelle Umstellungen auf, die gerade auch jene Textstücke betreffen, die im Schrifttum des *'Iyyun*-Kreises zitiert werden³.

Die Rezeption von MH in kabbalistischen Kreisen tritt in Texttyp F am deutlichsten zutage. Der kabbalistische Bearbeiter dieses Texttyps hat den Traktat an einigen Stellen stark verkürzt und andererseits mit kurzen Glossen, Kommentaren und Diagrammen versehen. Texttyp F wird in Edition und Übersetzung nach der New Yorker Handschrift N1885 wiedergegeben. Die zu Texttyp F gehörenden Diagramme sind nach der Vorlage des Cambridger Manuskripts C671 bzw. der Moskauer Handschrift M134 gezeichnet⁴.

¹ Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 15.

² S. dazu die Kommentare zu § 7, § 8 und §§ 28 und 29.

³ S. vor allem die Kommentare zu § 7 sowie §§ 28 und 29.

Die Glossierung und Kommentierung von Texttyp F beschränkt sich nicht allein auf MH. Von derselben Hand stammen die Diagramme und kabbalistischen Begriffe zu der kosmologischen Schrift SRdB, die in Texttyp F MH vorangeht. Dazu gehört wahrscheinlich auch der kurze Traktat *Prishat Sefer ha-Iyyun*, der in den meisten Handschriften von Texttyp F ebenfalls enthalten ist. Es ist anzunehmen, daß der Kabbalist Josef b. Shalom Ashkenazi (frühes 14. Jh.) die genannten Schriften bearbeitet hat, doch bedarf die Frage der Verfasserschaft noch eingehender Untersuchungen. Im Blick auf die traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhänge ist festzuhalten, daß dem Kommentator von Texttyp F die Kombination von MH und SRdB bereits vorgelegen hat. Die Zusammenstellung beider Schriften geht gewiß auf redaktionelle Absicht der Handschriften-Redaktoren zurück⁵.

Die Abfolge von MH und SRdB ist auch für Manuskripte von Texttyp B bezeugt und dürfte auf ein frühes Stadium der gemeinsamen handschriftlichen Überlieferung hindeuten. Zu diesen Handschriften gehört das in Spanien kopierte, heute in London aufbewahrte Manuskript L6577, das als ältester (14. Jh.) und wichtigster Textzeuge von Texttyp B ermittelt wurde. Die Überlieferung der Texttypen B und F weist auf einen gemeinsamen (spanischen?) Vorfahren, auf den aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach auch Texttyp C zurückgeht.

Die Analyse der übrigen zu Texttyp B gehörenden Handschriften zeigte eine deutliche Verschlechterung des Textzustands, wobei schon das älteste Manuskript, die erwähnte Handschrift L6577, einige signifikante Schreibfehler aufweist. Die Korruptelen in L6577 wurden von späterer Hand teilweise korrigiert. MH ist in diesem Manuskript leider nur noch fragmentarisch überliefert. Zudem sind mehrere Textpassagen unleserlich.

Im Zuge der textkritischen Analyse konnte weiterhin aufgezeigt werden, daß selbst dort, wo in den jüngeren Manuskripten bessere Lesarten bezeugt sind, mit Korrekturen späterer Schreiber zu rechnen ist. Aus dem Gesagten ergibt sich, daß alle Handschriften dieses Texttyps auf eine dem Londoner Manuskript sehr nahe stehenden Vorlage zurückgehen. Die Textentwicklung läßt sich aus dem Vergleich von L6577 und F44, mit denen Texttyp B in Edition und Partiturttext vertreten ist, leicht erschließen⁶.

Die Analyse des handschriftlichen Kontextes von MH in Texttyp B führt zu Kernproblemen der mittelalterlichen Überlieferung der Hekhalot-Literatur überhaupt. MH ist hier in den meisten Handschriften zusammen mit SRdB, SHR und ShQ überliefert. Im Lauf der Textgeschichte wurden an SHR und SRdB umfangreiche redaktionelle Textumstellungen vorgenommen, von denen MH und ShQ

⁴ Im Übersetzungsteil werden darüber hinaus abweichende Lesarten weiterer Handschriften dieses Texttyps (vor allem C671, P765 und C10.11) zitiert; s. auch 3.10.

⁵ S. auch den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁶ Hinzuzuziehen wäre auch die Jerusalemer Handschrift J381, die Wertheimers Edition von MH zugrunde liegt. Dieses Manuskript bietet einen besonders schlechten und zudem verkürzten Text von MH.

jedoch nicht betroffen sind. Diese Redaktion zielt offenbar darauf ab, SHR und SRdB nach thematischen (angelologischen, kosmologischen) Gesichtspunkten neu zu ordnen. Texttyp B ist zweifellos ein interessantes Beispiel für die mittelalterliche Rezeption der Hekhalot-Literatur.

Der ashkenazische Zweig der Textüberlieferung von MH, hier Texttyp E, ist in Edition und Übersetzung durch die drei Handschriften O741, O183 und R46 vertreten. Letzteres Manuskript, das ins 14. Jh. datieren dürfte⁷, gehört zu den ashkenazischen Textzeugen, in denen MH schon zu Beginn von Kap. 6 abbricht (§ 17,4). Es schließen Textparallelen zu den *Sode Razzaya* des El'azar von Worms an, ohne daß der Übergang im laufenden Text gekennzeichnet ist⁸. O183 fällt vor allem durch die Glossen zu § 4 auf, die wahrscheinlich auf Überlieferungen aus dem Schrifttum des El'azar von Worms zurückgehen⁹. Texttyp E weist neben geringfügigen Schreibvarianten einige Textausfälle infolge von Homoioteleuton bzw. -arkton auf, aber auch bewußte Textkürzungen, die vor allem die kosmologischen Traditionen von Kap. 7 betreffen (§§ 26 und 30).

In mehreren ashkenazischen Handschriften geht MH eine Namensreihe voran (§§ 1f.), die sonst nur noch in Texttyp A in Kombination mit den sieben Kapiteln des Traktats vorkommt. Einziger vollständiger Vertreter dieses Texttyps ist die Handschrift V288, die im Kulturkreis von Byzanz im 14. Jh. kopiert wurde und sich also schon aufgrund ihrer Herkunft von den bisher besprochenen Handschriften unterscheidet¹⁰. MH ist in diesem Manuskript zusammen mit SRdB überliefert. Die Kombination beider Schriften fiel auch bei den Texttypen B und F auf.

Das Manuskript zeichnet sich vor allem dadurch aus, daß es Textstücke enthält, die bald in dem einen, bald in dem anderen Texttyp fehlen. So enthält V288 ein Diagramm (§ 16D), das auch in der Tradition der Texttypen B und E enthalten ist. Im Zuge der Handschriftenanalyse konnte aufgezeigt werden, daß die Redaktion von MH in diesem Manuskript aufs Ganze gesehen ein älteres Textstadium darstellt. V288 bietet zudem einen sehr guten Textzustand des Traktats. Nicht zuletzt aufgrund der Textqualität wurde das Manuskript als Basistext der Übersetzung gewählt; im Partiturtex t wird es in der obersten Textzeile wiedergeben.

V288 ist auch für die Rezeptionsgeschichte von MH von großer Bedeutung. Im vorangehenden Kontext des Traktats findet sich ein umfassendes, noch unediertes mittelalterliches Kommentarwerk zu MH und anderen Hekhalot-Schriften. Der Kommentar verrät immerhin als Abfassungszeit das Jahr 1239¹¹. Im Blick auf die

⁷ O742, das älter ist als R46 (13. Jh.) und möglicherweise die direkte Vorlage von R46 abgibt, wurde nicht ediert, da MH hier nur fragmentarisch überliefert ist. Die Unterschiede zwischen beiden Handschriften sind ansonsten minimal; s. 3.9.

⁸ Edition und Analyse dieser Textstücke bleiben einer eigenständigen Publikation vorbehalten.

⁹ S. dazu den Kommentar zu § 4.

¹⁰ Zu dieser Texttradition gehört möglicherweise noch die Moskauer Handschrift M724 (»östliche Schrift«), in der sich MH nur noch sehr fragmentarisch erhalten hat; s. 3.12.

¹¹ MS V288, fol. 126a; dazu 2.3.46 und 2.7.

Rezeptionsgeschichte von MH ist eine genauere Analyse dieses Kommentars von größter Wichtigkeit.

In Edition und Übersetzung ist die sehr späte (17. Jh.) Handschrift OC198 als Vertreter von Texttyp D wiedergegeben. Dieser Texttyp weist mit Texttyp A einige Gemeinsamkeiten auf. Im Blick auf die Redaktion von Kap. 4 und 6 fällt auf, daß Texttyp D mit Texttyp C zusammengeht. An mehreren Stellen stimmt Texttyp D mit einigen der für Texttyp C charakteristischen Lesarten überein. Dies scheint darauf hinzudeuten, daß beide Texttypen von einem gemeinsamen Vorfahren abstammen. Hier wäre die textkritische Analyse weiterer Schriften, die in OC198 zusammen mit MH überliefert sind, die Voraussetzung dafür, den textgeschichtlichen Standort von Texttyp D genauer zu bestimmen. Die kürzere Textgestalt von Kapitel 7 dürfte sekundärer Natur sein.

Wie komplex und vielschichtig die Texttradition der Hekhalot-Literatur ist, zeigt schließlich auch die weitere Überlieferung von MH. Die unterschiedlichen Bearbeitungen, die der Traktat im Zuge der Rezeptionsgeschichte erfahren hat, veranlaßten spätere Handschriftenschreiber bzw. Redaktoren dazu, verschiedene Texttypen miteinander zu kombinieren und harmonisieren¹².

Ein Beispiel aus der Texttradition von MH ist die sehr späte Oxforder Handschrift O172, in der Texttyp C und F ineinandergearbeitet sind¹³. Der Venediger Erstdruck aus dem Jahre 1601 (hier Texttyp G) läßt deutlich die Absicht des Redaktors erkennen, einen möglichst »vollständigen« Text von MH zu redigieren. Als Vorlagen dienten dem Redaktor Handschriften aus der Tradition von Texttyp A, F und wohl auch E.

V1601 ist im Partiturtex in der untersten Zeile wiedergegeben. Aus dem Vergleich mit den übrigen Handschriften ist unschwer zu erkennen, welcher Texttradition der Erstdruck jeweils folgt.

4.2 MH im Kontext der Hekhalot-Tradition

Die Analyse der verschiedenen Texttypen von MH hat gezeigt, daß die mittelalterliche Überlieferung des Traktats weit verzweigt ist. Die Frage, wo und wann MH verfaßt wurde, läßt sich aufgrund der Handschriften allein gewiß nicht beantworten. Hinsichtlich des Textzustandes fällt auf, daß das byzantinische Manuskript V288 (Texttyp A) aufs Ganze gesehen ein frühes Textstadium bewahrt hat. Vom Textzustand her gesehen steht das in Spanien kopierte Manuskript L6577 (Texttyp B) dieser Handschrift sehr nahe. Daraus zu folgern, daß MH etwa in Byzanz oder Spanien verfaßt wurde, wäre sicher kurzschlüssig. Im Kommentarteil wird zudem gezeigt werden, daß einzelne Textstücke möglicherweise erst sekun-

¹² Zu diesem textgeschichtlichen Vorgang vgl. auch die MSS J381 (s. 3.6) und N8128; s. dazu Herrmann/Rohrbacher-Sticker, FJB 17, 1989, S. 101ff.

¹³ In der Edition nicht berücksichtigt.

där eingearbeitet wurden (dies gilt vor allem für das Traktatende¹⁴), was teilweise von späteren Schreibern wieder rückgängig gemacht wurde oder auch zu Textumstellungen führte¹⁵.

Die ältesten Textzeugen weisen auf das 13. und 14. Jh. und lassen erkennen, daß MH bereits zu diesem Zeitpunkt an verschiedenen Orten bekannt war und unterschiedliche redaktionelle Ausformungen angenommen hatte. Scholem geht denn auch davon aus, daß MH schon lange vor der handschriftlich greifbaren Texttradition, etwa im 7. oder 8. Jh. verfaßt wurde¹⁶. Der Traktat würde somit zu den Hekhalot-Texten gehören, die vom Orient in den Okzident gelangt sind. Gruenwald tritt demgegenüber für eine sehr späte Datierung ein, wenn er die Vermutung äußert¹⁷: »he [sc. the author of MH] probably belonged to the circles of German *Hasidim* (about 1150–1250).« Damit sind die beiden extremen Positionen in der Frage nach Herkunft und Datierung von MH benannt. Im folgenden soll die Textüberlieferung von MH mit der Textgeschichte der übrigen Hekhalot-Schriften in Beziehung gesetzt werden, um Anhaltspunkte für die Frage nach Herkunft und Entstehungszeit des Traktats zu gewinnen. Ein endgültiges Urteil in dieser Frage, dies sei vorweg gesagt, ist beim gegenwärtigen Stand der Forschung nicht möglich.

Die handschriftliche Untersuchung von MH hat bereits gezeigt, daß der Traktat mit verschiedenen Hekhalot-Texten und verwandten Schriften überliefert wurde. Hier stellt sich nun die grundsätzliche Frage, wann, wo und von welchem Tradentenkreis diese Schriften zusammengestellt und redigiert wurden. Die Frage nach der Textüberlieferung der Hekhalot-Literatur ist in der gegenwärtigen Forschung auf ein verstärktes Interesse gestoßen. Dabei haben vor allem die Forschungsarbeiten von P. Schäfer der Erkenntnis Bahn gebrochen, daß die redaktionelle Zusammenstellung der Hekhalot-Schriften größere Aufmerksamkeit verdient, als ihr in der bisherigen Forschung geschenkt wurde¹⁸. Die Sammlung und Überlieferung von Hekhalot-Texten beruht ja nicht auf bloßem Zufall, sondern spiegelt das leitende Interesse eines Tradentenkreises an diesen Schriften wieder. Diese Feststellung ist um so wichtiger, als unsere Kenntnis der frühen jüdischen Mystik fast ausschließlich auf solchen Textsammlungen beruht, die mittelalterliche Tradenten ausgewählt, zusammengestellt und nach ihren Gesichtspunkten redigiert haben.

Scholems Annahme, daß Hekhalot-Schriften wie HZ und HR schon im 4., spätestens jedoch im 5. Jh. in der aus zahlreichen mittelalterlichen Handschriften bekannten Form vorlagen¹⁹, bevor die Merkava-Mystik dann im Mittelalter in

¹⁴ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu §§ 31–36.

¹⁵ S. die Kommentare zu § 14 und zu §§ 28 und 29.

¹⁶ *Mystik*, S. 76.

¹⁷ *Mysticism*, S. 210.

¹⁸ *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 3ff.

¹⁹ S. *Mystik*, S. 49. Die ShQ-Tradition glaubte Scholem sogar schon ins 2. Jh. datieren zu können; s. *Ursprung*, S. 17, und die Einleitung zur vorliegenden Studie.

Kreisen der *ḥaside ashkenaz* und frühen Kabbala von neuem in Bewegung kam, führt zwangsläufig zu der Frage, was in der Zwischenzeit mit diesen Texten geschehen ist. Schäfer geht demgegenüber davon aus, daß die Textüberlieferung der Hekhalot-Literatur sehr viel länger im Fluß war. Diese »Fluktuation« der Hekhalot-Literatur sei schließlich noch in der mittelalterlichen handschriftlichen Überlieferung deutlich greifbar.

Dieses Ergebnis hat vor allem der Vergleich der europäischen Texttradition der Hekhalot-Literatur mit den aus der Kairoer Geniza stammenden Hekhalot-Fragmenten, die allesamt orientalischer Herkunft sind, erbracht. Als eines der hervorstechendsten Merkmale des Vergleichs der europäischen Texttradition mit den Geniza-Fragmenten hebt Schäfer die Tatsache hervor, daß »die Geniza-Fragmente sich nicht so sehr hinsichtlich ihrer Varianten, sondern vor allem hinsichtlich der Anordnung des Textmaterials ganz wesentlich von den umfassenden (sc. europäischen) Handschriften unterscheiden, die in der *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* ediert sind«²⁰.

Zwei eindruckliche Beispiele für die unterschiedliche redaktionelle Ausformung der orientalischen Texttradition sind die Geniza-Fragmente G1²¹ und G12²² zu HR bzw. zum 3. Henoch. Das Fragment G1 ist darüber hinaus der bei weitem älteste Textzeuge zu HR, der möglicherweise noch vor dem 9. Jh. kopiert wurde²³. Von daher stellt sich die zentrale Frage, ob die aus der europäischen Texttradition bekannte Form von HR zur Entstehungszeit des Fragments überhaupt schon existierte. Soviel ist auf jeden Fall klar, daß die Hekhalot-Überlieferung sehr viel länger im Fluß war, als Scholem annahm.

Beide Fragmente lassen einen weiteren wichtigen Unterschied zur »europäischen« Form der Hekhalot-Texte HR und 3. Henoch erkennen. Die liturgischen Stücke in G1 enthalten magisch-theurgische Elemente, die in der Parallelversion der europäischen Tradition von HR fehlen. Zwei magische Textstücke von G1 finden sich hingegen in den europäischen Handschriften der *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* in einem völlig anderen Kontext²⁴. Die Textparallelen von G12 zum 3. Henoch gehen ohne jede Zäsur in eine Beschreibung der Sternbilder und Physiognomik über²⁵. Das Fehlen dieser magischen Elemente in der europäischen Textform von HR und 3. Henoch könnte in der Tat auf antimagische Tendenzen bei der Redaktion dieser Schriften hindeuten²⁶. Der Kommentar zu MH wird zeigen, daß der Redaktor dieses Traktats das magische Element der älteren Hekhalot-Tradition nahezu gänzlich eliminiert hat²⁷.

²⁰ *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 3.

²¹ GFHL, S. 9ff.; s. dazu Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 70f.

²² GFHL, S. 135ff.; s. *ibid.*, S. 84ff.

²³ Vgl. GFHL, S. 10.

²⁴ §§ 501 und 623.

²⁵ Vgl. GFHL, S. 135.

²⁶ Vgl. Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 75.

²⁷ S. dazu die Kommentare zu §§ 1 und 2, § 5 und § 25 sowie die Zusammenfassung des Kommentars.

Die Beobachtungen an den Hekhalot-Texten HR und 3. Henoch sollten jedoch auch nicht zu vorschnellen Verallgemeinerungen führen. Die Hekhalot-Literatur ist ja gewiß nicht als Sammlung loser Blätter vom Orient in den Okzident gelangt. Sie hat doch wohl auch eine orientalische Vorgeschichte, die aufgrund fehlender kompletter orientalischer Handschriften kaum noch zu erhellen sein dürfte. Es ist jedoch davon auszugehen, daß Handbücher mystisch-magischen Inhalts vom Orient über Italien zu den deutschen Gelehrten im Rheinland ihren Weg fanden.

Dieser Traditionsprozeß ist nach mittelalterlichen Zeugnissen vor allem mit dem legendären Namen Aaron von Bagdad, dem »Vater der Geheimnisse«, verknüpft, von dem es in der Schrift *Megillat Aḥimaʿaš* heißt, daß er die »Geheimlehre« aus dem Orient nach Italien brachte²⁸. Von Italien aus gelangte dann die esoterische Tradition ins Rheinland als dem Zentrum der deutschen Ḥasidim²⁹. Der weitaus überwiegende Teil der erhaltenen Hekhalot-Handschriften ist ashkenazischer Provenienz und stammt aus Kreisen der *ḥaside ashkenaz*.

Die Frage, welcher Tradentenkreis die europäische Form der Hekhalot-Literatur in entscheidendem Maße geprägt hat, wird von Schäfer mit der Rezeption und Transformation der Hekhalot-Literatur in Kreisen der deutschen Ḥasidim beantwortet. Im Anschluß an Ta-Shemas These von der »aggressiven Aneignung« der jüdischen Traditionsliteratur in Kreisen der deutschen Gelehrten schreibt er³⁰: »Diese Rezeption (sc. der deutschen Frommen) vollzog sich nach Ta-Shema in einem überaus freien und aktiven, ja geradezu aggressiven Umgang mit der Traditionsliteratur, so daß teilweise neue Rezensionen und sogar nahezu völlig neue Fassungen der von den *ḥaside ashkenaz* adaptierten Werken entstanden. Die deutschen Ḥasidim könnten sich somit ... als eine der ganz entscheidenden Schalt- und Umbruchstellen in der Entwicklung der hebräischen Literatur erweisen. Alles, was durch ihre Hände gegangen ist, was durch den Flaschenhals ihrer Adaption gepreßt wurde, hat sich möglicherweise derart verändert, daß nicht mehr von denselben Schriften gesprochen werden kann.«

In welchem Maße die Hekhalot-Literatur in Europa redigiert und bearbeitet wurde, ist gewiß nicht pauschal zu bestimmen, sondern von Schrift zu Schrift neu zu untersuchen. Dabei ist immer in Rechnung zu stellen, daß Hekhalot-Schriften einer übergreifenden Redaktion unterzogen wurden. Texttyp F ist ein Beispiel hierfür aus der Tradition von MH. Die Hekhalot-Texte dürften tatsächlich in sehr unterschiedlichem Maße in Europa redigiert worden sein. So zeigen zwei Schriften, die zu Texttyp B gehören, eine weitaus stabilere Textüberlieferung als die oben genannten Textbeispiele aus HR und 3. Henoch. Die ShQ-Tradition von Texttyp B läuft weitgehend parallel mit den zusammengehörenden Geniza-Fragmenten G8 und G9³¹. Lediglich G8 zeigt Unterschiede hinsichtlich des redaktio-

²⁸ Ed. Klar, Jerusalem, 1973, S. 13ff.; vgl. auch die Traditionskette bei Elʿazar von Worms, ed. in Dan, תורת הסוד של חסידות אשכנז, S. 15ff. Zum Ganzen s. Scholem, *Mystik*, S. 44.

²⁹ Zu diesem Traditionsprozeß s. auch ÜHL II, S. XXIVf.

³⁰ *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 4f.

³¹ GFHL, S. 97ff. (G8) und S. 112ff. (G9).

nellen Aufbaus³², doch sind die Differenzen auch hier keinesfalls so gravierend, daß nicht mehr von derselben Schrift gesprochen werden könnte. Ähnlich liegen die traditionsgeschichtlichen Verhältnisse bei der magischen Schrift SHR, die in Texttyp B und zahlreichen Geniza-Fragmenten enthalten ist³³. Auch hier ist festzuhalten, daß die Grundstruktur von SHR (sieben Himmel mit magischem und angelologischem Material) in allen Textzeugen jeweils klar erkennbar ist.

Texttyp B ist also mit der orientalischen Hekhalot-Tradition aufs engste verbunden. Dazu sind auch die verwandten Texte *Sefer ha-Malbush* und *Tefillat Hamnuna Saba*, die in der Londoner Handschrift L6577 ebenfalls enthalten sind, zu rechnen³⁴. Zu diesen Schriften sind jetzt auch noch unedierte Fragmente aus der Kairoer Geniza aufgetaucht³⁵. Sollten auch diese Schriften von Texttyp B durch den »Flaschenhals« der *haside ashkenaz* gepreßt worden sein? Die Zusammenstellung der Hekhalot-Texte in diesem Texttyp ist nun gerade aus den großen ashkenazischen Hekhalot-Handschriften, die in der *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* ediert sind, nicht bekannt. Daher ist es gewiß kein Zufall, daß MH in den großen Sammelhandschriften der Hekhalot-Literatur fehlt³⁶.

Wie komplex und vielschichtig die europäische Texttradition der Hekhalot-Literatur ist, zeigt beispielsweise auch die kosmologische Schrift SRdB, die in der Mehrzahl der Handschriften zusammen mit MH überliefert ist. Die Zusammenstellung beider Schriften beruht auf redaktioneller Absicht, die schließlich auch in der Wahl der Titel *Ma'ase Merkava* für MH und *Ma'ase Bereshit* für SRdB, womit die rabbinische Tradition die beiden Hauptzweige der esoterischen Tradition bezeichnet, ihren Ausdruck findet. Auffallend ist nun, daß MH mit verschiedenen SRdB-Rezensionen zusammengestellt wurde. Die zur Tradition der Texttypen B und F gehörende Fassung von SRdB unterscheidet sich grundlegend von den Rezensionen, die in den ashkenazischen Sammelhandschriften der *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* ediert sind. Das einzige bisher bekannte Geniza-Fragment zu SRdB (Adler 1177), das also zum orientalischen Strang der Textüberlieferung von SRdB gehört, enthält ausgerechnet eine SRdB-Version, die nicht mit Texttyp B zusammengeht. Zu dieser Rezension bietet die Vatikanische Handschrift V288, die Texttyp A repräsentiert, eine Parallele. Eine stark erweiterte Fassung dieser SRdB-Tradition findet sich beispielsweise in der ashkenazischen Sammelhandschrift O1531³⁷. Ist die erweiterte Form das Ergebnis der Adaption von SRdB in

³² S. Ibid., S. 98.

³³ Der von Margalioth hergestellte Kunsttext von SHR, der Elemente aus Texttyp B mit der Texttradition der Kairoer Geniza vermischt, läßt die Textunterschiede zwischen den Handschriften von Texttyp B und den Geniza-Fragmenten nicht mehr erkennen; s. auch 3.6.

³⁴ Zu *Sefer ha-Malbush* s. auch ÜHL II, S. IX (Abschnitt 1.2.6.).

³⁵ Den Hinweis auf diese Fragmente verdanke ich Prof. Schäfer, der die in Cambridge aufbewahrten magischen Handschriften-Fragmente systematisch durchgesehen hat. Edition und Übersetzung wichtiger magischer Fragmente aus der Geniza werden im Rahmen eines Forschungsprojekts am Berliner Institut für Judaistik vorbereitet.

³⁶ Vgl. ÜHL II, S. VIII.

³⁷ Diese Rezension ist in Kombination mit einer weiteren Version in J381, das auch MH

Kreisen der deutschen Hasidim? Oder stellt die kürzere Version von V288 und dem Geniza-Fragment ein Exzerpt dar? Die hier aufgeworfenen Fragen zur Traditionsgeschichte von SRdB gehen über die Handschriftenanalyse von MH weit hinaus.

Während die in Texttyp B enthaltene Fassung von ShQ mit den oben genannten beiden Geniza-Fragmenten G8 und G9 eng zusammengeht, bietet die nur aus europäischen Handschriften bekannte Schrift MR eine Variante dieser anthropomorphen Spekulation über die Gottheit, die zwar von der Grundstruktur her mit der ShQ-Version von Texttyp B identisch ist, hinsichtlich der Namen und vor allem Maße der einzelnen Körperglieder Gottes dann aber zum Teil erhebliche Unterschiede aufweist³⁸.

Die angeführten Textbeispiele zeigen zur Genüge, daß auch die europäische Texttradition der Hekhalot-Literatur nicht eindimensional verlaufen ist³⁹. Im Blick auf MH ist festzuhalten, daß der Traktat in Texttyp B mit solchen Schriften zusammengestellt wurde, die auf den orientalischen Zweig der Hekhalot-Überlieferung hinweisen. Unter den Fragmenten der Kairoer Geniza sind jedoch bisher keine Textstücke von MH zum Vorschein gekommen. Sollte der Traktat gar erst in Europa verfaßt worden sein und womöglich nicht zu den Hekhalot-Texten gehören, die vom Orient in den Okzident gelangt sind?

Nach Gruenwald könnte MH in der Tat erst aus Kreisen der *haside ashkenaz* (1150–1250) herrühren⁴⁰. Die hier gebotene Handschriftenanalyse wie auch die Kommentierung des Traktats weisen jedoch in eine andere Richtung. Daß MH zumindest nicht im letzten von Gruenwald angegebenen Zeitraum verfaßt wurde, können wir sogar mit Sicherheit sagen. Der älteste, noch unedierte Kommentar zu diesem Traktat datiert bereits in das Jahr 1239⁴¹. In dieselbe Zeit gehören die ersten Schriften des frühkabbalistischen *Tyyn*-Kreises, dessen Autoren MH kannten⁴². Damit ist das frühe 13. Jh. als sichere obere Datierungsgrenze anzusehen. Die Annahme, daß MH unmittelbar vor der bisher greifbaren Rezeption verfaßt wurde, wäre jedoch eher unwahrscheinlich. In der Begrifflichkeit und Vorstellungswelt unterscheidet sich MH noch deutlich von der frühen Kabbala. So rechnet denn auch Scholem, wie erwähnt, mit einer früheren Entstehungszeit und datiert MH bereits in das 7. oder 8. Jh.⁴³. Diese Datierung scheint jedoch zu weit nach unten gegriffen zu sein. Die Textparallelen zu PRE in den §§ 16 und 28 setzen zumindest für die Endredaktion das 9. Jh. voraus⁴⁴. Beim gegenwärtigen

enthält, bezeugt. Dies dürfte ein späteres Stadium der Redaktion darstellen; dazu 3.6. Zu den verschiedenen Rezensionen von SRdB s. ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 7.

³⁸ S. dazu auch ÜHL IV, Abschnitt 2 der Einleitung.

³⁹ Vgl. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 4.

⁴⁰ *Mysticism*, S. 210.

⁴¹ S. 2.7.

⁴² S. dazu vor allem die Kommentare zu § 7, §§ 28 und 29 sowie die Einleitung.

⁴³ *Mystik*, S. 76.

⁴⁴ S. auch die Kommentare zu diesen Paragraphen und die Einleitung zur vorliegenden Studie.

Stand der Forschung ist nicht mit Sicherheit zu entscheiden, ob MH schon der orientalischen oder erst der europäischen Etappe des Überlieferungsprozesses der Hekhalot-Literatur angehört.

Die Mehrzahl der Texttypen von MH und die Erwägungen zur Rezeption des Traktats deuten nun gerade nicht auf die Kreise der *ḥaside ashkenaz*, deren Bedeutung für die Transformation der Hekhalot-Literatur Schäfer betont hat, und aus denen MH nach Gruenwald stammen könnte. Welche Rolle spielt der Traktat im deutschen Hasidismus?

MH hat sich in mehreren ashkenazischen Textzeugen erhalten (hier Texttyp E), wenngleich nicht, wie erwähnt, in den großen ashkenazischen Sammelhandschriften der *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur*. Das hervorstechendste Merkmal der ashkenazischen Textgestalt von MH ist gerade nicht Ursprünglichkeit. Besonders bemerkenswert ist der Umstand, daß die ältesten ashkenazischen Textzeugen, die zu den frühesten Handschriften von MH überhaupt gehören (13./14. Jh.), den Traktat in Kombination mit Textparallelen der esoterischen Schrift *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms enthalten. Die esoterischen Schriften des El'azar von Worms, vor allem die umfangreiche Textsammlung der *Sode Razayya*, enthalten viel Hekhalot-Material. Eine systematische Erforschung dieses Schrifttums wäre gerade auch im Blick auf die Frage, welche Hekhalot-Traditionen zu den *ḥaside ashkenaz* gelangt sind, von großer Wichtigkeit. Die wissenschaftliche Erforschung dieser Texte steht jedoch noch ganz am Anfang. Zudem ist der weitaus überwiegende Teil der Schriften unediert.

Scholem hat die Bedeutung der esoterischen Schriften des El'azar von Worms für die Hekhalot-Überlieferung mit folgenden Worten umrissen⁴⁵: »In ihr (sc. der esoterischen Literatur des El'azar von Worms) hat alles, was die Menschen dieses Kreises überhaupt bewegte, vor allem auch der gesamte Stoff an älterer mystischer Tradition soweit er hierher gelangt ist, seinen Niederschlag gefunden.« Gehört auch MH zu den mystischen Texten, die auf die esoterische Spekulation des El'azar von Worms eingewirkt haben? Vorbehaltlich einer noch ausstehenden systematischen Erforschung der esoterischen Schriften des El'azar von Worms ist hierzu zu sagen, daß MH-Zitate bisher nicht nachgewiesen werden konnten.

Ein besonders eindruckliches Beispiel für diesen Umstand ist der Abschnitt *Hilkhot ha-Kisse* in den *Sode Razayya*, der mit MH sehr enge thematische Berührungspunkte aufweist⁴⁶. Hier wie dort geht es um Gottes Thron und seine unmittelbare Umgebung. Hinter den *Sode Razayya* scheint die redaktionelle Absicht auf, das ältere Hekhalot-Material in ganz umfassender Weise zu kodifizieren. Von daher wäre anzunehmen, daß El'azar von Worms MH in dem besagten Abschnitt

⁴⁵ *Mystik*, S. 89f.

⁴⁶ Ed. Kamelhar, S. 14ff. Die im vorangehenden Abschnitt *Hilkhot ha-Ma'alahim* (ibid. S. 13; vgl. auch MS Musajoff 145, fol. 41b) gebotene Deutung des Begriffs *hashmal* mit Hilfe der Gematria erinnert an §7,3, doch ist die Anwendung dieser Auslegungsmethode in Kreisen der *ḥaside ashkenaz* weit verbreitet und setzt somit keineswegs eine direkte Abhängigkeit von MH voraus.

der *Sode Razayya* in extenso zitiert hätte, wenn der Traktat in seine Hände gelangt wäre.

Wie ist nun der Umstand zu erklären, daß MH gerade in den ältesten ashkenasischen Handschriften mit Textparallelen zu den *Sode Razayya* überliefert ist? Gehört MH zu einer Schriftengruppe, die erst nach dem Tode von El'azar von Worms zu den Kreisen der *haside ashkenaz* gelangte und dort mit Textstücken seines Schrifttums kombiniert wurde?

Hier brechen Fragen auf, die im Rahmen der vorliegenden Arbeit nicht mehr weiter untersucht werden können. Zunächst wäre, wie erwähnt, sehr viel genauer zu analysieren, welche Texttraditionen der Hekhalot-Literatur El'azar von Worms überhaupt verarbeitet hat. Eine weitere wesentliche Aufgabe der Forschung, die mit der zuvor genannten Hand in Hand gehen müßte, bestünde darin, sein Schrifttum einer eingehenden Werkanalyse zu unterziehen. Auch die in Texttyp E enthaltenen Parallelen zu den *Sode Razayya* werfen Fragen nach Sammlung und Überlieferung der El'azar-Schriften auf, die noch eingehender Textanalysen bedürfen.

An einigen Textbeispielen konnte bereits aufgezeigt werden, daß die Rezeption der Hekhalot-Literatur durch El'azar von Worms auf die Textgestalt einzelner Schriften eingewirkt hat⁴⁷.

Der älteste Zweig von Texttyp E ist nun seinerseits wichtig für die Frage nach der Rezeption von Hekhalot-Texten in der *Hasidut Ashkenaz*. MH ist hier zusammen mit zwei Schriften überliefert, in denen vor allem ShQ-Traditionen verarbeitet und spekulativ ausgedeutet werden. Die eine Schrift, der *Sefer ha-Navon*, hat sich sogar nur in dieser Texttradition erhalten⁴⁸. Die zweite Schrift, die irgendwann auseinandergerissen wurde, und deren beide Teile nur noch getrennt in den Handschriften aufzufinden sind, dürfte von R. Moses b. Eli'ezer ha-Darshan b. Moses ha-Darshan, einem Nachfahren des R. Jehuda he-Hasid, verfaßt worden sein⁴⁹. Dieser Text ist von größter Wichtigkeit, da hier neben zahlreichen ShQ-Fragmenten Zitate aus der Schrift *Raza Rabba* zu finden sind. Diese Schrift, die erstmals bei einem Karäer des 10. Jh. erwähnt wird, galt lange Zeit als verschollen. Erst die von Scholem entdeckten Zitate in dem erwähnten mittelalterlichen Kommentar sowie dem frühkabbalistischen Buch *Bahir* geben einen Einblick in den Inhalt von *Raza Rabba*⁵⁰. Auffallend ist nun, daß dieser Kommentar Berührungen mit den frühkabbalistischen Schriften zeigt. Die Handschriftenanalyse von

⁴⁷ Zum 3. Henoch s. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 228f. Die Sammlung von Hekhalot-Texten in den drei MSS Oxford Michael 175, Oxford Opp. 495 und New York Enelow 704 (dazu *ibid.*, S. 157ff.) ist offensichtlich von den *Sode Razayya* abhängig. Hier zeigt sich auch, daß El'azar feste Formen von Hekhalot-Texten gekannt hat, wenn er etwa aus dem »soundsovielten Kapitel« von HR zitiert.

⁴⁸ MSS R46 (dazu 2.3.44) und B942 (dazu 2.3.1). Die Schrift fand sich auch in MS O742, wie aus der Unterschrift am Ende von MH hervorgeht (dazu 2.3.36). Der Text ist ediert bei Dan, *Iyyunim*, S. 112ff.

⁴⁹ S. Scholem, *Ursprung*, S. 96f.

⁵⁰ S. Scholem, *Reshit ha-Kabbala*, S. 220ff.

MH hat den Traktat schon mehrfach mit spanisch-kabbalistischen Kreisen in Verbindung gebracht. Könnte dies ein Hinweis auf den Weg sein, auf dem MH in den Kreis der *Hasidut Ashkenaz* gelangt ist? Eine befriedigende Antwort auf diese Frage wäre gewiß erst durch eine systematische Erschließung der esoterischen Tradition der *haside ashkenaz* und der frühen Kabbala zu finden.

Somit bleibt die Bearbeitung der mittelalterlichen esoterischen Traditionen eine der vordringlichsten Aufgaben der Forschung in ihrem Bemühen, den Überlieferungsprozeß der Hekhalot-Literatur zu klären.

4.3 Hinweise zur Edition

Die Edition richtet sich weitgehend nach den Konventionen, die in der *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur*, S. XVIIff., festgelegt wurden. Abweichend von der *Synopse* sind jedoch Glossen in spitze Klammern gesetzt.

Auf eine genaue Beschreibung der graphischen Eigentümlichkeiten der in der Edition verwendeten Manuskripte wurde in der vorliegenden Arbeit verzichtet, da sie sich durch die systematische textkritische Auswertung des Handschriften-Materials erübrigt. Paläographische Spezialuntersuchungen müßten ohnedies wieder auf das handschriftliche Original zurückgreifen.

Um die textkritische Beurteilung der Varianten zu erleichtern, wurde für die vorliegende Edition die Darstellungsform einer Zeilenpartitur gewählt, was auch der Editionspraxis der *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur* entspricht⁵¹.

Die Auswahl der Textzeugen stützt sich auf die vorangehende Handschriftenanalyse, deren Ergebnisse in Abschnitt 4 zusammengefaßt sind.

Die Kennzeichnung von Namen durch kartuschenförmige Umrahmungen und Längsstriche über der Zeile im handschriftlichen Original wird in der Edition nicht wiedergegeben. Zeilenfüller und Kustoden bleiben unberücksichtigt. Die Gliederung des Textes in Paragraphen und Unterabschnitte erfolgt in erster Linie nach inhaltlichen Gesichtspunkten. In mehreren Fällen wurde die Paragrapheneinteilung aber auch von dem unterschiedlichen redaktionellen Aufbau einzelner Kapitel in den Handschriften bestimmt.

Die zu Texttyp F gehörenden Kommentare sind separat ediert (s. die inhaltliche Übersicht Abschnitt 3.3).

Die Diagramme sind nicht maßstabgetreu abgebildet.

⁵¹ S. GFHL, S. 8.

5. Übersetzung

5.1 Hinweise zur Übersetzung

Die Übersetzung folgt den Richtlinien, die im Rahmen des am Berliner Instituts für Judaistik durchgeführten Hekhalot-Übersetzungsprojekts erarbeitet wurden (dazu *Übersetzung zur Hekhalot-Literatur* II, S. XXXIIff.). Aus der Projektarbeit ist ein internes Lexikon hervorgegangen, das die Spracheigentümlichkeiten der Hekhalot-Texte in besonderer Weise berücksichtigt¹. Auf dieses Lexikon stützt sich auch die Übertragung von MH.

Als Grundtext für die Übersetzung wurde MS Vatikan V288, das im Partiturtexst in der obersten Textzeile wiedergegeben wird, gewählt. Diese Handschrift bietet einen sehr guten Textzustand.

Die Übersetzung der separat edierten Kommentare folgt der Handschrift N1885; die in mehreren Handschriften enthaltenen Diagramme sind nach V288 (§ 16D) und M134 (§ 22D), alle übrigen Diagramme nach C671 wiedergegeben.

Bei der Übersetzung wurden die Varianten zum Grundtext in den Anmerkungen notiert. Bei größeren Abweichungen vom Grundtext wurde eine spaltensynoptische, bei den Namen von § 29 eine zeilensynoptische Darstellungsform gewählt.

Zu mehreren Paragraphen sind in der Übersetzung Parallelversionen aus anderen Hekhalot-Texten und verwandten Schriften aufgenommen. Dadurch sollen die traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhänge verdeutlicht werden, die im Kommentarteil ausführlich behandelt werden. Dies betrifft die Paragraphen 2 (MR); 3 (ABdRA); 4 (3. Henoch); 16 und 28 (PRE) sowie 26 (ABdRA und b Men 29b)². Ansonsten sind die traditionsgeschichtlichen Parallelen zu MH im Kommentarteil in extenso wiedergegeben.

¹ S. auch ÜHL III, S. XXXXIII.

² Auf eine synoptische Wiedergabe der eindeutig abgrenzbaren und nur geringfügige Abweichungen aufweisenden Textparallelen zu §§ 11 = 14 (b Hag 13a), 30 (SY I,13) und 32ff. (HR, SHL §§ 98ff.) wurde verzichtet.

5.2 Übersetzung der §§ 1–36

§ 1 O741

(1) Im Namen (dessen),
der durch Tausende von Myriaden¹
geheiligt wird.

Ich beginne mit der Aufzeichnung
des Buchs der *Merkava*.

(2) YDW²

YD

YDWD

YD

YD

YDY

YDY

YDY

YDY

YDY

WDY

HW³

HYH

YD

YD

YD

ʾL³

YD 21mal

YDWD ((ʾD)) 25mal

ʾD 23mal

RW 23mal

DD 26mal

DʾD 24mal

YD YD 3mal

DDD

DWD

DW

ʾR

¹ Zu אלפי רבבה s. Gen 24,16.

² Die Namen sind im handschriftlichen Original durch kartuschenförmige Umrahmungen gekennzeichnet. Jede Umrahmung wird hier durch eine eigene Textzeile wiedergegeben.

³ »Gott«.

DW

YD

'W

YD

YD

'DD DYD DW YD 'HYH 'ŠR 'HYH⁴

R'L

GL

GL

GLP,

(3) und das ist *Ma'ase ha-Merkava*,KWZW⁵

BMWKSZ

KWZW

YDWD

'LDYNW

YDWD⁶.

§2

V288¹

V1601

MR²(1) Kapitel von den Palä-
sten³.Traktat von den Palä-
sten⁴.Im Namen (dessen),
der durch den Rat⁵ der
Tausenden von Myria-
den(1) Das ist sein Name,
gepriesen seist du,⁴ *Ich bin, der ich bin* = Ex 3,14.⁵ Zum folgenden Kryptogramm von Dtn 6,4, dessen Auflösung unmittelbar anschließt, s. den Kommentar zu §§1 und 2.⁶ *Der Herr, unser Gott, der Herr (ist Einer)* = Dtn 6,4.¹ O741 ist V288 zugeordnet.² Übersetzt nach O1531 = SHL §§693f. Die Varianten der Handschriften N8128 und M40 werden nur teilweise berücksichtigt.³ = Seitenüberschrift, die auf jedem Blatt wiederholt wird.⁴ מסכת היכלות. Diese in der modernen Forschung geläufige Bezeichnung des Traktats geht wahrscheinlich auf den Erstdruck zurück; s. dazu 3.2.⁵ סוד. Hier auch im Sinne von »Mysterium« aufzufassen; s. die nachfolgende Wendung: »das Mysterium (סוד) des Namens der *Merkava*«.

V288

V1601

MR

geheiligt wird.
*Verherrlicht ist Gott im
 großen Rat der Heili-
 gen*⁶.

gepriesen sei sein Name.

(1) Und das

Ich (beginne) mit der
 Aufzeichnung
 des Mysteriums⁷ des
 Namens der *Merkava*.

ist das Mysterium des
 Namens der *Mer-
 kava*⁸.

(2) YHW⁹

(2) YHW

(2) YHW

YH

YH

HY

HW¹⁰

HWH

HWH

YHWH

YHWH

YHWH

YH

YH

YH

YH

YH

YH

YH¹¹

YH

YH

WHY¹²

YHY

YHY

YHY

YH

YHW¹³

YHY

YHY

YHY

YHY

YH

YHY¹⁴

WH

WHY

HW³

HWH

HW³

HYH

HYH

HY

YH

YH

YHWH¹⁵

YH YH

י'L¹⁶

י'L

⁶ Ps 89,8; das Zitat auch § 3,9. Zu der ganzen Wendung vgl. auch den Beginn des Gebets ... ובכן תערץ ותקדש הנקדש באלפי אלפים הנערץ בברקים קלים («Du mögest verherrlicht und geheiligt werden, geheiligt durch Tausende von Tausenden, verherrlicht durch schnelle Blitze ...») am Morgen des Versöhnungstages.

⁷ סוד.

⁸ O741 wie in § 1. Im Erstdruck V1601 sind die beiden, V288 und O741 entsprechenden Einleitungsformeln redaktionell miteinander verbunden und um den Bibelvers Ps 89,8 erweitert.

⁹ In O741 sind wie in § 1 die Namen durch kartuschenförmige Umrahmungen gekennzeichnet.

¹⁰ Fehlt in O741.

¹¹ O741: YHY.

¹² O741: YHY.

¹³ O741: YHY.

¹⁴ O741: WHY.

¹⁵ O741: YH YH.

¹⁶ »Gott«.

V288	V1601	MR
YH 21mal	YH 21mal	HWH 23mal ¹⁷
YHWH 25mal ¹⁸	YHWH 25mal	YHWH 23mal
ʾH 23mal	ʾH 23mal	ʾH 23mal
YBʾH 24mal ¹⁹		BʾH 23mal
YHWH <YHYH> ²⁰ 25mal		
YHW ²¹ 23mal		HYH 23mal
HH 26mal	HH 26mal	HW 23mal
HʾH 24mal	HʾH 24mal	HʾH 23mal
YHWH ²² 3mal	YHWH 3mal	YHW
HYH ²³	HYH	HYH
HHH ²⁴	HHH	HHH
HWʾ	HW ʾH	HW ʾH
HHW	HW	HW
YHʾ	YH ʾW	YH ʾW
WYTY		YH
YH	YH	YH
ʾHH	ʾHH	ʾHH
YHYH	HYH	HW
HWYH	HWYH	HHW YH
YH		YH
ʾHYH ʾŠR ʾHYH ²⁵	ʾHYH ʾŠR ʾHYH	ʾHYH ʾŠR ʾHYH
		HYH
		BNY
		HWH
		ŠM ²⁶
		ʿL
		HGʾ
		MPŠŠ
		MŠPŠ ²⁷

¹⁷ N8128 schreibt hier und im folgenden die einzelnen Derivate des Gottesnamens jeweils 23 Mal hintereinander. Diese Namensform geben N8182 und M40 mit YH wieder; vgl. die synoptischen Parallelen.

¹⁸ Fehlt in O741.

¹⁹ Fehlt in O741.

²⁰ O741 entspricht der ersten Namensform.

²¹ O741: HW.

²² O741: YHYH.

²³ Fehlt in O741.

²⁴ O741 zusätzlich: HWH. Die folgende Namenreihe gliedert O741 folgendermaßen (bis zum Zitat aus Ex 3,14): HW ʾH HW YH ʾW YH ʾHH HYH HW YH. Mit dieser Anordnung der Namen stimmt der Erstdruck V1601 weitgehend überein, d. h. der Herausgeber des Drucks ist hier einer O741 nahestehenden Vorlage gefolgt.

²⁵ *Ich bin, der ich bin* = Ex 3,14.

²⁶ »Name«; zu den folgenden Elementen s. den Kommentar zu §§1 und 2.

²⁷ Der Name **𐤓𐤓𐤔𐤔** dürfte als das nach der *atbash*-Methode verschlüsselte Tetragramm zu

V288	V1601	MR
D'L ²⁸	D'L	D'L
GLGL ²⁹	GLGL	GL 4mal ³⁰
GL ³¹		
GLP,	GLP,	QL 4mal
		ŠNDN 4mal
		ŠP'H
		RB ³²
		M'WPP'
		RB ³³
(3) und das ist <i>Ma'ase Merkava</i> ³⁴ ,	(3) und das ist <i>Ma'ase Merkava</i> ,	(3) Dies ist der große, mächtige und furchtbare, gewaltige und reine, geehrte und heilige Name. Sei gepriesen usf. ³⁵
KWZW ³⁶ BMWKZW ³⁷ KWZW ³⁹ , YHWH 'LHYNW YHWH 'HD ⁴⁰ .	KZW ³⁸ YHWH BMWKSZ 'LHYNW	

deuten sein (s. den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2). In N8128 und M40 finden sich die Formen *מפּשֶׁץ מפּשֶׁץ* bzw. *מפּשֶׁץ מפּשֶׁץ*. Vgl. auch SHL § 196, wo M40 in einer Namenreihe, wahrscheinlich sekundär, ebenfalls *פן* statt *פץ* (= *יה*?) liest.

²⁸ Zu dieser Namensform s. den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2.

²⁹ O741: GL GL. In dem magischen Sondergut der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 (SHL § 516) findet sich der Name *גלגליה*. Der 3. Henoch beschreibt die Engelgestalt *גלגליאל* (SHL §§ 18 und 22), die über das Rad (*גלגל*) der Sonne gesetzt ist; zur Engelgruppe der *galgalim* s. auch §§ 15,1 und 22,2.

³⁰ N8128 schreibt zweimal GLGL.

³¹ Fehlt in O741.

³² »Groß«.

³³ »Groß«.

³⁴ Auffallend ist, daß der Begriff *Merkava* auch in mehreren Handschriften als Über- und Unterschrift zu MH belegt ist, in denen § 2 nicht vorangeht. Vgl. etwa die im Partiturttext an dieser Stelle wiedergegebenen Überschriften »Kapitel der Merkava« (F41 und O183) und »das ist *Ma'ase Merkava*« (R46 = V288); s. auch § 3 mit Anm. 1.

³⁵ N8128 schreibt den Hymnus aus: »sei geheiligt, sei gelobt, sei erhöht für immer, Herr, Gott Israels, König der Könige der Könige, gepriesen seist du auf dem hohen und erhabenen Thron. Du wohnst in den Gemächern der Höhe, (im) Palast der Erhabenheit, denn du hast dem Mose offenbart ...« (Fortsetzung wie in O1531).

³⁶ Zu diesem Geheimnamen, einem Kryptogramm von Dtn 6,4, s. den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2.

³⁷ Die korrekte Form des Geheimnamens liest O741: *במוכסו* (= *אלהינו*). S. auch V1601.

³⁸ Die korrekte Form des verschlüsselten Tetragramms lautet *כוו*; s. V288.

³⁹ Vgl. auch SHL § 513 (magisches Sondergut der New Yorker Handschrift N8128), wo der Geheimname korrupt mit *כוו במכסו סודו* wiedergegeben wird.

⁴⁰ *Der Herr, unser Gott, der Herr ist Einer* = Dtn 6,4 (Auflösung des vorangehenden Geheimnamens); *Einer* fehlt in O741.

V288

V1601

MR

Gepriesen sei der Name
der Herrlichkeit
seines Königtums für
immer und ewig⁴¹.

Denn du hast dem Mose
offenbart⁴²,
deinen Namen zu rüh-
men
in Ehrfurcht, Reinheit
und Heiligkeit.
Amen. Amen. Sela.

§3

V288

F41

(1) Kapitel 1²

(1) Kapitel der Merkava¹.
Kapitel 1

R. Yishma'el sagte³:

V288

ABdRA A, *mem*⁴

(2) Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, ist hei-
lig
und sitzt auf einem heiligen Thron⁵.

⁴¹ Auffallend ist, daß O741 mit der *בשכמל"ו*-Formel das erste Kapitel (§3) einleitet.

⁴² Vgl. dazu SHL §§341 und 578.

¹ Ohne Überschrift in L6577, O183 und N1885; F44: »Von der *Merkava*. Und das sind sieben Kapitel«; R46: »Das ist *Ma'ase Merkava*«. Die Überschriften der Handschriften F41, OC198 und R46 sind im Partiturtexst in §2,3 wiedergegeben, um auf den Zusammenhang mit der Wendung »und das ist *Ma'ase Merkava*« in der Namenreihe von §2,3 (V288) hinzuweisen.

² Fehlt in L6577 und OC198.

³ Zu dieser Einleitungsformel vgl. das HR-Zitat in §35, das ebenfalls pseudepigraphisch mit R. Yishma'el verknüpft ist.

⁴ BHM III, S. 37/8ff. (= BatM II, S. 380/7ff.). Anknüpfungspunkt für das hier beginnende Stück über die Eigenschaften Gottes und seines Throns ist das Lied der Engel zur Zeit ihrer Proskynese vor dem Thron der Herrlichkeit: »König ist Gott über die Völker, Gott sitzt auf seinem heiligen Thron«. Der zweite Vers ist Ps 47,9 entlehnt, mit dem in der Fortsetzung die Heiligkeit als Eigenschaft des Throns begründet wird; s. §3,8.

⁵ Vgl. Ps 47,9. Das Stück ähnelt §3,9, wo zusätzlich vom »heiligen Palast« die Rede ist (s. dort).

V288

ABdRA A, *mem*

(2) Der⁶ Heilige, er sei gepriesen, ist
hoch und erhaben⁷,

Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, ist hoch
und erhaben,
er sitzt auf einem hohen und erhabenen
Thron⁸.

Und der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, ist ein
verzehrendes Feuer⁹,
ein im Rat der Aufstellungen von Feuer
lagerndes Feuer¹⁰.

und auch sein Thron ist hoch und er-
haben.

V288

ABdRA A, *mem*¹¹

Und woher (wissen wir),
daß der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, hoch
und erhaben genannt wird¹²?

Und woher (wissen wir),
daß der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, hoch
und erhaben genannt wird?

Wie es heißt¹³:

Wie es heißt:

Denn¹⁴ so¹⁵ spricht¹⁶ der Hohe und Er-
habene¹⁷.

(Denn) so spricht der Hohe und Erha-
bene.

⁶ O741 leitet das erste Kapitel mit »Gepriesen sei der Name der Herrlichkeit seines Königtums für immer und ewig« ein. Die *בשכמל"ו*-Formel weist auf die Namenreihe in den §§ 1 und 2 zurück (Stichwort: »Name«) und dient dem Bearbeiter dieser Handschrift als redaktionelle Klammer. S. auch das Diagramm § 16D (V288) sowie den Kommentar zu § 12. In V1601 steht die Formel am Ende von § 2,3.

⁷ Zum Begriff *רום וישיא* als absolut gebrauchtem Titel Gottes s. SHL § 1 (3. Henoch; nur V228, M40 liest *ושיא מלך רום*; dazu Alexander, 3 *Enoch*, S. 256 Anm. h zu Kap. 1). O183 (hier wenig sinnvoll) zusätzlich: »Gepriesen sei der Name der Herrlichkeit seines Königtums für immer und ewig« (s. V1601 am Ende von § 2,3 und O741 zu Beginn von § 3,1).

⁸ Vgl. Jes 6,1.

⁹ Vgl. Dtn 4,24; 9,3.

¹⁰ Das hier in ABdRA anschließende Textstück wird in § 3,8 übersetzt.

¹¹ BHM III, S. 37/11ff. (= BatM II, S. 380/11ff.). Zum vorangehenden Textstück s. § 3,8 und zum folgenden § 3,6.

¹² Die übrigen Handschriften außer L6577, F44 und O183: »... hoch und erhaben ist«.

¹³ Jes 57,15. In L6577 und F44 folgt zunächst Jes 6,3 (*Und ich sah den Herrn sitzen auf einem hohen und erhabenen Thron* [F44 zusätzlich: »usf.«]), das jedoch erst zu der vom Thron der Herrlichkeit ausgesagten »Hoheit und Erhabenheit« gehört und hier irrig zitiert ist.

¹⁴ Fehlt in OC198, R46, N1885 und V1601.

¹⁵ *כה* fehlt gegen den MT in L6577.

¹⁶ Alle Handschriften folgen dem MT mit Ausnahme von F44 (Einfügung) und O741, die zusätzlich »Herr« lesen, was der in der hebräischen Bibel mehrfach belegten Formel *כה כי יהוה* (*denn so spricht der Herr*) entspricht.

¹⁷ F41 schließt das Zitat mit »usw.«; L6577 und F44 zitieren weiter: »er thront für immer, und Heiliger (L6577 bricht das Zitat hier ab) ist sein Name usf.«.

V288

ABdRA₁A, *mem*

Und woher (wissen wir),
daß auch¹⁹ sein Thron hoch und erha-
ben ist²⁰?
Wie es heißt²¹:
*Und ich sah*²² *(den)*²³ *Herrn*
*sitzen*²⁴ *auf einem hohen und erhabenen*
*Thron*²⁵.

(Und¹⁸ woher [wissen wir],
daß auch sein Thron hoch und erhaben
ist?
Wie es heißt:
Und ich sah den Herrn,
sitzen auf einem hohen und erhabenen
Thron.)
Und warum wird er hoch und erhaben
genannt?
Weil er hoch ist über alle Hohen in der
Welt,
wie es heißt²⁶:
*Hoch über alle Völker ist der Herr*²⁷...
Und weswegen wird er erhaben
genannt?
Weil er mit seinem Arm die ganze Welt
erhebt,
wie es heißt²⁸:
Bis ins Alter bin ich derselbe,
bis ins Greisenalter trage ich usf.

¹⁸ Das folgende Textstück fehlt in der Edition von Jellinek (BHM III) und wird nach der Edition von Wertheimer (BatM II, S. 380/11f.) übersetzt. Möglicherweise handelt es sich bei diesem Textstück um eine Ergänzung (nach der Texttradition von MH?), zumal in der Fortsetzung wieder von Gott und nicht mehr vom Thron die Rede ist.

¹⁹ »Auch« fehlt in O741 und O183; R46: »daß er und sein Thron«.

²⁰ L6577, F44, O741, O183 und R46: »genannt wird«. N1885 zusätzlich: עט = עטרת («Diadem»). Das Manuskript enthält eine kabbalistisch glossierte und kommentierte Textfassung von MH, in der verschiedene Begriffe mit den zehn *sefirot* identifiziert werden (s. vor allem §15); עטרת und die im folgenden genannte *sefira* תפארת werden in §3 K vom Kommentator aufgegriffen (s. dort). Zur Frage nach Herkunft und Verfasserschaft von Texttyp F s. 3.10.

²¹ Die Einleitungsformel fehlt in R46. Es folgt Jes 6,1.

²² L6577 bricht hier das Zitat mit »usf.« ab.

²³ את fehlt nur in V288; die übrigen Handschriften wie der MT.

²⁴ Zitatbeginn in OC198.

²⁵ N1885 zusätzlich: תפ = תפארת («Pracht»); s. dazu oben und §3 K.

²⁶ Ps 113,4.

²⁷ Es folgt ein *al tigri*-Midrash zu Ps 113,4, der hier nicht übersetzt wird; vgl. dazu SHL §778 = 799 (SRdB; dazu auch den Kommentar zu §7). Das daran anschließende Stück (Gott hält mit seinen Armen die ganze Welt) ist ein fester Bestandteil der SRdB-Tradition (s. SHL §§727 und 784).

²⁸ Jes 46,4.

V288

ABdRA A, *mem*

Und warum ist sein Thron hoch?
Weil er hoch ist über alle Maße in der
Welt.

Und warum wird er erhaben genannt?
Weil er alle Geister und Seelen in der
Welt erhebt,
wie es heißt²⁹:

*Der Geist schmachtet vor mir dahin,
und die Seelen, (die) ich erschaffen
habe.*

Und³⁰ woher (wissen wir),
daß er ein verzehrendes Feuer genannt
wird?

Wie es heißt³¹:
*Denn der Herr, dein Gott, ist ein verzeh-
rendes Feuer.*

Und woher (wissen wir),
daß auch alle seine Aufstellungen
Feuer sind?

Wie es heißt³²:
*Er macht seine Engel zu Winden
und seine Diener zu glühendem Feuer.*

V288

(3) Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, wird Gerechtigkeit genannt³³,
wie es heißt³⁴:

*Ich, der³⁵ Herr, spreche³⁶ Gerechtigkeit³⁷
verkünde, was recht ist³⁸.*

²⁹ Jes 57,16.

³⁰ Zum verzehrenden Feuer als göttlicher Eigenschaft findet sich in MH keine Parallele.

³¹ Dtn 4,24.

³² Ps 104,4.

³³ F44 und L6577 scheinen diesen Abschnitt dem vorangehenden Kontext angeglichen zu haben und fahren fort: »und (nicht in L6577) auch sein Thron wird Gerechtigkeit genannt«; es folgen dann die Schriftzitate für die Eigenschaften Gottes und seines Throns ebenfalls hintereinander.

³⁴ Jes 45,19; F44 zitiert Jes 42,6: *Ich, der Herr, rufe dich aus Gerechtigkeit.*

³⁵ Zitatbeginn in O183.

³⁶ Zitatbeginn in R46.

³⁷ Zitatende in L6577, F44, OC198 und N1885; V1601 schließt mit »usw.«.

³⁸ O741 (korrupt): משרים statt משרים.

Auch³⁹ sein Thron wird Gerechtigkeit genannt⁴⁰,
wie es heißt⁴¹:
*Gerechtigkeit und*⁴² *Gericht sind deines Thrones Grund.*

V288

L6577

OC198⁴³

(4) Der⁴⁴ Heilige, er sei
gepriesen, wird Gericht
genannt,

(4) Der Heilige, er sei ge-
priesen, wird Gericht
genannt,
wie es heißt⁴⁵:

(4) Der Heilige, er sei ge-
priesen, wird Gericht
genannt,
wie es heißt:

*Denn*⁴⁶ *ein Gott des Ge-
richts ist der Herr.*

*Denn ein Gott des
Gerichts ist der Herr.*

Auch sein Thron wird
Gericht⁴⁸ genannt⁴⁹,

(Auch)⁴⁷ sein Thron wird
Gericht genannt,

wie es heißt⁵⁰:

*Gerechtigkeit und Gericht
sind deines Thrones
Grund,*

wie es heißt:
*Gerechtigkeit und Gericht
usf.,*

und es heißt⁵¹:

*Denn dort stehen Throne
zum Gericht.*

wie es heißt:

*Denn dort stehen Throne
zum Gericht*⁵².

und es heißt:

Throne zum Gericht usf.

³⁹ N1885 und V1601: »Und woher (wissen wir), daß auch ...«. Die Zeile fehlt in L6577 und F44.

⁴⁰ Vgl. dazu SHL §§ 194 (HR; nur N8128) und 379 (ShQ/Meṭaṭron): »König, der seinen Thron mit Gerechtigkeit bereitet«.

⁴¹ Die Einleitungsformel fehlt in OC198; L6577: »und es heißt«; F44: »und es steht geschrieben«. Es folgt Ps 89,15; zu diesem Bibelvers s. auch das ABdRA-Zitat in § 3,5.

⁴² Zitatbeginn in V1601.

⁴³ Das Manuskript scheint die Texttraditionen der synoptischen Parallelen miteinander zu verbinden.

⁴⁴ Die übrigen Handschriften sind L6577 zugeordnet. § 3,3 fehlt in N1885; das Manuskript führt jedoch den Begriff מִשְׁפֵּט in der Zusammenschau der Eigenschaften Gottes und seines Thrones (§ 3 K; s. dort) an.

⁴⁵ Jes 30,18.

⁴⁶ O183 zusätzlich: »Herr«; alle übrigen Handschriften folgen dem MT.

⁴⁷ אֵךְ statt (korrupt) אֵךְ.

⁴⁸ Die Verbindung von כֶּסֶף und מִשְׁפֵּט kommt in der Hekhalot-Literatur nur noch SHL § 38 (3. Henoch; s. § 4,5) vor; vgl. dazu auch das ABdRA-Zitat in § 3,8. Im 3. Henoch findet sich im Zusammenhang mit der Beschreibung des himmlischen Gerichts (SHL § 47ff.; in einigen Manuskripten unter dem Titel סֵדֶר דִּין = »Ordnung des Gerichts«) die Wendung כֶּסֶף הַדִּין; vgl. ferner die Beschreibung der himmlischen Gerichtsszene in G11, fol. 2af. (GFHL, S. 133), das Textelemente aus dem 3. Henoch und ABdRA miteinander zu verbinden scheint.

⁴⁹ Das folgende Textstück ist in R46 ausgefallen, das erst mit dem Zitat aus Jes 16,5 in § 3,5 wieder einsetzt.

⁵⁰ Ps 89,15; das Zitat schon im vorangehenden Abschnitt (§ 3,3).

⁵¹ Ps 122,5.

⁵² Zur Wendung יֵשֶׁב לְמִשְׁפַּט כֶּסֶף in F41 vgl. Ps 9,8.

V288

ABdRA A, *alef*⁵³

(5) *Alef*. Was (bedeutet) *alef*?
 Das lehrt, daß die Tora sagte:
 Wahrheit lehre dein Mund⁵⁴,
 damit du würdig seist des Lebens in die-
 ser Welt.

Dein Mund lehre Wahrheit, damit du
 würdig seist des Lebens der kommen-
 den Welt.

Weswegen?

Weil der Heilige, er sei gepriesen,
 Wahrheit genannt wird
 und auf seinem Thron seit jeher in
 Wahrheit sitzt⁵⁵,
 und⁵⁶ vor seinem Angesicht Huld und
 Wahrheit vorüberziehen,
 alle seine Worte Worte der Wahrheit
 sind,
 und alle seine Gerichte Gerichte der
 Wahrheit sind
 und alle seine Pfade Huld und Wahr-
 heit sind.

Und woher (wissen wir),
 daß der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, Wahr-
 heit genannt wird?

Wie es heißt:

Und der Herr, Gott, ist Wahrheit.

Und woher (wissen wir),
 daß er auf seinem Thron seit jeher in
 Wahrheit sitzt?

(5) Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, wird
 Wahrheit genannt,

wie es heißt⁵⁷:

Und der Herr, Gott⁵⁸, ist Wahrheit⁵⁹.

Auch⁶⁰ sein Thron wird Wahrheit ge-
 nannt,

⁵³ BHM III, S. 12/1ff. (= BatM II, S. 343/1ff.).

⁵⁴ פִּיךְ לַמַּד אֱמֶת. Die Anfangsbuchstaben der Worte ergeben אֱלֹהִי. Es folgt die Umkehrung der Wendung im nächsten Satz: אֱמֶת לַמַּד אֱלֹהִי.

⁵⁵ Vgl. Ps 93,2. Das Zitat in §4,2.

⁵⁶ Vgl. Ps 89,15. Diese Wendung auch G11, fol. 2b/13ff. (GFHL, S. 133): וְאֱמֶת יִקְדְּמוּ פִּיךְ. וּמֵאֲזֵנִי <צֶדֶק> אֱמֶת מוֹנֶחֶת לִפְנֵי וְסֹפֵר מַעֲשֵׂה ...

⁵⁷ Jer 10,10.

⁵⁸ Zitatende in O183.

⁵⁹ In L6577, F44, F41 und OC198 (in beiden letzteren Handschriften mit »weiter heißt es« eingeleitet) schließt zusätzlich Ps 117,2 an: *Die Wahrheit des Herrn (währt) in Ewigkeit.*

⁶⁰ N1885: »und woher (wissen wir), daß auch ...«.

V288

wie es heißt⁶¹:

*Ein Thron⁶² wird durch Huld errichtet,
und⁶³ er sitzt auf ihm in Wahrheit.*

ABdRA A, *alef*

Wie es heißt:

Ein Thron wird durch Huld errichtet.

Und woher (wissen wir),

daß vor seinem Angesicht Huld und
Wahrheit vorüberziehen?

Wie es heißt⁶⁴:

*Gerechtigkeit und Gericht sind deines
Thrones Grund⁶⁵.*

V288

(6) Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, wird
Herrlichkeit genannt,
wie es heißt⁶⁸:

Es komme der König der Herrlichkeit⁷⁰.

Auch⁷¹ sein Thron wird Herrlichkeit
genannt,
wie es heißt⁷²:

*Ein Thron der Herrlichkeit⁷³, erhaben
von Anbeginn.*

ABdRA A, *mem*⁶⁶(6) Und⁶⁷ woher (wissen wir),

daß der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, Herr-
lichkeit genannt wird?

Wie es heißt⁶⁹:

*Der Herr der Heerscharen ist der König
der Herrlichkeit. Sela.*

Und sein Thron wird Herrlichkeit ge-
nannt,

wie es heißt:

*Ein Thron der Herrlichkeit, erhaben von
Anbeginn usf.*

⁶¹ Jes 16,5. Das Zitat auch SHL § 48 (3. Henoch).

⁶² O183: »sein Thron«. Alle übrigen Handschriften entsprechen dem MT.

⁶³ Zitatbeginn in OC198.

⁶⁴ Ps 89,15; s. auch § 3,3f.

⁶⁵ Es folgen Schriftzitate, mit denen die Wendungen »Worte der Wahrheit« und »Gerichte der Wahrheit« begründet werden.

⁶⁶ BHM III, S. 37/22ff. (= BatM II, S. 380/22ff.). Während der vorangehende Kontext die Schriftbeweise für die zuvor ausgesagten drei Eigenschaften Gottes und seines Throns (Heiligkeit, Hoheit und Erhabenheit, verzehrendes Feuer) liefert, läßt die nun folgende Eigenschaft (Herrlichkeit) keinen direkten Bezug zum vorangehenden Kontext erkennen. Von daher könnte es sich um einen sekundären Zusatz handeln.

⁶⁷ Nach BatM II, S. 380/22ff. geht diesem Stück – analog zum vorangehenden Kontext – die Aussage voran: »Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, wird Herrlichkeit genannt, und auch sein Thron wird Herrlichkeit genannt«.

⁶⁸ Ps 24,7. Zu diesem Bibelvers s. auch § 24,1.

⁶⁹ Ps 24,10.

⁷⁰ Das Zitat ist möglicherweise vom folgenden Kontext (§ 3,7) beeinflusst. F41 und O741 zitieren hier Ps 24,8: *מִי הוּא זֶה מֶלֶךְ הַכְּבוֹד*, O183 und R46 Ps 24,10: *מִי הוּא זֶה מֶלֶךְ הַכְּבוֹד*: *Wer ist der König der Herrlichkeit*; die Glosse in O741 liest zusätzlich den zweiten Halbvers von Ps 24,10: *der Herr der Heerscharen ist der König der Herrlichkeit* (vgl. die synoptische Parallele).

⁷¹ N1885: »Und woher (wissen wir), daß auch ...«.

⁷² Jer 17,12.

⁷³ OC198 bricht das Zitat mit »usf.« ab.

V288⁷⁴

(7) *Es*⁷⁵ *komme der König der Herrlichkeit*⁷⁶,
und sitze auf dem Thron der Herrlichkeit⁷⁷,
in⁷⁸ dem Palast der Herrlichkeit⁷⁹,
wie es heißt⁸⁰:

Und in seinem Palast spricht alles: Herrlichkeit!

V288

ABdRA A, *mem*⁸¹

(8) Der Herr wird heilig genannt,
wie es heißt⁸²:
*Heilig, heilig, heilig*⁸³ *ist der Herr der*
*Heerscharen*⁸⁴.

(8) Und woher (wissen wir),
daß er heilig genannt wird,
wie es heißt:
Heilig, heilig, heilig ist der Herr der
Heerscharen.

Auch⁸⁵ sein Thron wird heilig genannt,
wie es heißt⁸⁶:
Gott sitzt auf seinem heiligen Thron.

Und woher (wissen wir),
daß auch sein Thron heilig genannt
wird,
wie es heißt:
Gott sitzt auf seinem heiligen Thron.

V288

(9) Wie es heißt⁸⁷:
Es komme⁸⁸ der heilige König⁸⁹

⁷⁴ §§ 3,7f. fehlen in O741, O183 und R46. Da § 3,9 wie § 3,7 beginnt, geht der Textausfall auf Homoioarkton zurück. Zu diesem Stück vgl. außer § 3,9 auch § 4,16.

⁷⁵ Ps 24,7 bzw. 9. V288, F44 und N1885 lesen wie der MT יִבֹּא, die übrigen Handschriften יָבֹא.

⁷⁶ Zur Wendung מֶלֶךְ הַכְּבוֹד vgl. auch SHL § 2 (3. Henoch): »ein Loblied vor dem Thron der Herrlichkeit des Königs der Herrlichkeit zu sprechen«.

⁷⁷ Zum Ausdruck כִּסֵּא כְבוֹד vgl. I Sam 2,8, Jes 22,23 und Jer 17,12; in der Hekhalot-Literatur die häufigste Bezeichnung von Gottes Thron.

⁷⁸ F41: »und in«.

⁷⁹ Die Wendung הֵיכַל כְּבוֹד ist in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nicht mehr zu finden.

⁸⁰ Ps 29,9.

⁸¹ BHM III, S. 37/10f. (= BatM II, S. 380/9ff.). Das vorangehende und folgende Textstück übersetzt in § 3,2.

⁸² Jes 6,3.

⁸³ Zitatende in OC198.

⁸⁴ L6577, F44 und V1601 zitieren weiter: *erfüllt ist die ganze Erde von seiner Herrlichkeit*.

⁸⁵ N1885: »Woher (wissen wir), daß auch ...«.

⁸⁶ Ps 47,9.

⁸⁷ Die Einleitungsformel fehlt in den übrigen Handschriften; es folgt kein wörtliches Bibelzitat. Das Stück nimmt deutlich Bezug auf Ps 24,7 bzw. 9; s. auch oben § 3,7. Zu diesem Textstück vgl. auch den Anfang des in § 3,2 synoptisch wiedergegebenen ABdRA-Zitates.

⁸⁸ N1885: »Und er ist ...«.

⁸⁹ Vgl. Ps 24,7 bzw. 9. L6577 und F44 (sinnwidrig): »der König der Herrlichkeit« (s. § 3,7).

und sitze auf dem heiligen Thron⁹⁰
 in dem heiligen Palast⁹¹,
 im⁹² Rat der Heiligen,
 wie es heißt⁹³:
Verherrlicht ist Gott im großen Rat der Heiligen.

§4

V288

(1) Wieviele Throne hat der Heilige, er
 sei gepriesen?

(2) Er hat einen beständigen Thron¹,
 wie es heißt²:
Dein Thron ist beständig³ seit jeher.

O183

(1) Wieviele Throne hat der Heilige, er
 sei gepriesen?

(2) (Er hat) einen beständigen Thron,
 wie es heißt:
Dein Thron ist beständig seit jeher.
 – Der beständige Thron ist im *ma-*
*khon*⁴. –

O741⁵

(3) Er hat einen Thron der Huld,
 wie es heißt⁶:
Und dein⁷ Thron wird durch Huld errichtet.

⁹⁰ Vgl. Ps 47,9; ferner ABdRA A, *mem*, BHM III, S. 37/6f. (= BatM II, S. 380/5f.):
 »Danach öffnen sie (gemeint sind die Scharen des Feuers und Serafim der Flamme) ihren
 Mund und sprechen ein Loblied. Welches Loblied? *Der Herr ist König über die Völker, Gott*
sitzt auf seinem heiligen Thron«; zur Fortsetzung s. § 3,2.

⁹¹ Vgl. Hab 2,20: *Der Herr wohnt in seinem heiligen Palast*; s. auch Mi 1,2; Jona 2,5; Ps 5,8;
 79,1; 138,2.

⁹² N1885 und V1601 zusätzlich: »großen«.

⁹³ Ps 89,8. S. auch V1601 in § 2,1.

¹ N1885 (sinnwidrig): »Thron der Herrlichkeit«.

² Ps 93,2.

³ R46 bricht das Zitat hier ab.

⁴ In b Hag 12b der sechste Himmel. Zur Identifikation der sieben Himmel mit verschiede-
 nen Thronen in O183 s. den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

⁵ O183 und R46 wie O741. In den übrigen Handschriften folgt der »Thron der Huld«
 erst in § 4,6.

⁶ Jes 16,5.

⁷ O183 und R46 wie der MT: »ein«.

V288

(4) Er⁸ hat

einen Thron der Gerechtigkeit⁹,
wie es heißt¹⁰:

*Gerechtigkeit und Gericht¹¹ sind deines
Thrones Grund.*

O183

(4) Er hat

– der Thron der Huld –

einen Thron der Gerechtigkeit,
wie es heißt:

*Gerechtigkeit und Gericht sind deines
Thrones Grund.*

– Der Thron der Gerechtigkeit ist im
*ma'on*¹². –

V288¹³

(5) Er hat einen Thron des Gerichts,

wie es heißt¹⁵:

*Gerechtigkeit und Gericht¹⁷ sind deines
Thrones Grund.*

3. Henoch¹⁴(5) Er hat die Merkavot des Throns des
Gerichts,

wie es heißt¹⁶:

*Der Herr der Herrscharen wird hoch sein
im Gericht.*

V288

(6) Er¹⁸ hat einen Thron der Huld¹⁹,
wie es heißt²⁰:

Und ein Thron wird durch Huld errichtet²¹.

V288

(7) Er hat einen Thron
von YH²³,

O183

(7) Er hat einen Thron
von YD,

3. Henoch²²

(7) Er hat die Merkavot
des Throns von YH,

⁸ §4,4 fehlt in F41.

⁹ L6577, F44, N1885 und V1601 zusätzlich: »und des Gerichts«.

¹⁰ Ps 89,15.

¹¹ R46 bricht das Zitat hier ab.

¹² In b Hag 12b der fünfte Himmel.

¹³ Der folgende Abschnitt sonst nur noch in OC198.

¹⁴ SHL §38. Zu den traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhängen s. den Kommentar zu

§4.

¹⁵ Ps 89,15.

¹⁶ Jes 5,16.

¹⁷ OC198 beendet das Zitat mit: »usf.«.

¹⁸ Zu O741, O183 und R46 s. §4,3.

¹⁹ L6577 (sinnwidrig): »Gerechtigkeit«.

²⁰ Jes 16,5. Vgl. SHL §48 (3. Henoch; Kontext: Beschreibung des himmlischen Gerichts):
»In der Stunde, da der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, auf dem Thron des Gerichts sitzt, erheben
sich zu seiner Rechten Gerechtigkeit und zu seiner Linken Huld und seinem Angesicht
gegenüber Wahrheit, so, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Jes 16,5).

²¹ L6577 zitiert weiter: *und er sitzt auf ihm in Wahrheit* (s. §4,9).

²² SHL §38.

²³ O741 wie O183 יי statt יה; vgl. die Permutation des Tetragramms in §1,2.

V288	O183	3. Henoch
wie es heißt ²⁴ :	wie es heißt:	wie es heißt:
<i>Denn eine Hand auf den Thron²⁵ von YH.</i>	<i>Denn eine Hand auf den Thron von YH.</i>	<i>Denn eine Hand auf den Thron von YH.</i>
	- Der Thron von YD der Macht ist im <i>raqia</i> ²⁶ . -	

V288	O183	3. Henoch ²⁷
(8) Er hat einen Thron der Herrlichkeit,	(8) Er hat einen Thron der Herrlichkeit,	(8) Er hat die Merkavot des Throns der Herrlichkeit,
wie es heißt ²⁸ :	wie es heißt:	wie es heißt:
<i>Ein Thron der Herrlichkeit,</i>	<i>Ein Thron der Herrlichkeit,</i>	<i>Ein Thron der Herrlichkeit,</i>
<i>erhaben von Anbeginn²⁹.</i>	<i>erhaben von Anbeginn.</i>	<i>erhaben von Anbeginn, ist die Stätte unseres Heiligtums.</i>
	- Der große Thron der Herrlichkeit ist im <i>shamayim</i> ³⁰ . -	

V288

(9) Er³¹ hat einen Thron der Wahrheit,
wie es heißt³²:
Und er sitzt auf ihm in Wahrheit.

V288	O183	3. Henoch ³³
(10) Er hat einen heiligen Thron,	(10) Er hat einen heiligen Thron,	(10) Er hat die Merkavot seines heiligen Throns,

²⁴ Ex 17,16.²⁵ Das masoretische כס ist hier als כסא (»Thron«) aufgefaßt.²⁶ In b Hag 12b der zweite Himmel.²⁷ SHL § 38.²⁸ Jer 17,12.²⁹ N1885 zitiert weiter: *ist die Stätte unseres Heiligtums.*³⁰ In b Hag 12b wird der erste Himmel *wilon* genannt, während andere kosmologische Traditionen, denen O183 hier folgt, den Namen *shamayim* für den ersten Himmel bezeugen, wobei *wilon* auch als Zwischenstufe, die den irdischen vom himmlischen Bereich trennt, aufgefaßt ist; s. Séd, *Mystique*, S. 273f.³¹ Der folgende Abschnitt fehlt in O183; der »Thron der Wahrheit« wird jedoch in §4,10 als Glosse genannt.³² Jes 16,5. O741 und V1601 zitieren zusätzlich den Versanfang: *Und ein Thron wird durch Huld errichtet* (O741: כוֹן; V1601 wie der MT: וְהוֹן; s. auch §4,3).³³ SHL § 38.

V288

wie es heißt³⁴:
Gott sitzt auf seinem heiligen Thron.

O183

wie es heißt:
Gott sitzt auf seinem heiligen Thron.
 – Der Thron der Wahrheit. –

3. Henoch

wie es heißt:
Gott sitzt auf seinem heiligen Thron.

V288

(11) Er³⁵ hat einen Thron der Ewigkeit,
 wie es heißt³⁶:
Gott, dein Thron, (bleibt) immer und ewig.

V288

(12) Er hat einen Thron des Erbarmens³⁷,
 wie es heißt³⁸:
Der Herr, unser Gott, hat Erbarmen³⁹ und Vergebung.

O183

(12) Er hat einen Thron des Erbarmens,
 wie es heißt:
Der Herr, unser Gott, hat Erbarmen und Vergebung.
 – Der heilige Thron ist im *zevul*⁴⁰. –

(13) Er hat einen Thron der Königsherrschaft,
 wie es heißt⁴¹:
Und die Königsherrschaft ist des Herrn.

(13) Er hat einen Thron der Königsherrschaft,
 wie es heißt:
Und die Königsherrschaft ist des Herrn.
 – Der Thron des Erbarmens. –

O183⁴²

(14) Er hat einen Thron der Ewigkeit,
 wie es heißt⁴³:
Gott, dein Thron, (bleibt) immer und ewig.
 – Der Thron der Königsherrschaft ist im *makhon*⁴⁴. –

³⁴ Ps 47,9.

³⁵ In O183 folgt das entsprechende Stück in §4,14.

³⁶ Ps 45,7.

³⁷ Vgl. dazu SHL §706 (MR; Kontext: Beschwörung Metatróns): »Und erbitte über mich Erbarmen vor dem Thron der Herrlichkeit«; §419 (HZ): »Laß mich Gnade, Huld und Erbarmen (fehlt in O1531 und M40) finden vor dem Thron deiner Herrlichkeit«; s. auch §50 (3. Henoch): »In der Stunde, da der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, auf dem Gerichtsthron sitzt, erheben sich die Engel des Erbarmens zu seiner Rechten«.

³⁸ Dan 9,9. Das in V288 folgende **כסאך** ist zu streichen; s. §4,11.

³⁹ Zitatende in OC198 und R46.

⁴⁰ In b Hag 12b der vierte Himmel.

⁴¹ Ob 1,21.

⁴² Zum folgenden Abschnitt, an dieser Stelle nur in O183, s. §4,11.

⁴³ Ps 45,7.

⁴⁴ In b Hag 12b der sechste Himmel.

V288	O183	3. Henoch ⁴⁵
(15) Er hat einen hohen und erhabenen Thron,	(15) Er hat einen hohen Thron,	(15) Er hat die Merkavot des hohen und erhabenen ⁴⁶ Throns,
wie es heißt ⁴⁷ : <i>Und ich sah den Herrn</i> ⁴⁸ , <i>sitzen auf einem hohen</i>	wie es heißt: <i>Und ich sah den Herrn,</i> <i>sitzen auf einem (hohen)</i> - (Der Thron) der Ewig- keit ⁴⁹ . -	wie es heißt: <i>Und ich sah den Herrn,</i> <i>sitzen auf einem hohen</i>
<i>und erhabenen Thron.</i>	<i>und erhabenen Thron.</i>	<i>und erhabenen Thron.</i>
V288 ⁵⁰	O183	
(16) Es komme der hohe und erhabene König und sitze auf (dem) hohen und erhabenen Thron.	(16) Wie es heißt ⁵¹ : Es komme der hohe und erhabene König und sitze auf (dem) hohen und erhabenen Thron ⁵² - Der hohe und erhabene Thron der Erhabenheit ist in den <i>sheḥaqim</i> ⁵³ . - und auf dem Thron des Furchtbaren ⁵⁴ .	
Gepriesen ⁵⁵ und erhoben sei der Erhabene über allen Segen und Lobpreis ⁵⁶ .	Gepriesen und erhoben sei der Erhabene über allen Segen und Lobpreis. - Der Thron des Furchtbaren ist in den <i>aravot</i> ⁵⁷ . -	

⁴⁵ SHL § 38.⁴⁶ So mit M40.⁴⁷ Jes 6,1.⁴⁸ OC198 schließt das Zitat mit: »usf.«.⁴⁹ Bei dem Versuch, die in § 4 genannten Throne den sieben Himmeln zuzuordnen, ist die Textstruktur teilweise zerstört worden.⁵⁰ Zu diesem Textstück vgl. auch § 3,7 (»Es komme der König der Herrlichkeit ...«) und § 3,9 (»Es komme der heilige König ...«). § 4,16 fehlt in L6577, F44, F41 und N1885.⁵¹ Es folgt jedoch kein wörtliches Bibelzitat (vgl. V288 in § 3,9). Zu diesem Textstück s. Ps 24,7.9 und Jes 6,1.⁵² Der Text ist in Unordnung geraten und wurde für die Übersetzung folgendermaßen umgestellt: המרום (יתרום?) ויתהרם ויתברך נורא כסא נורא בשחקים ועל כסא נורא יתברך ויתהרם (יתרום?) המרום; vgl. die synoptische Parallele.⁵³ In b Hag 12b der dritte Himmel.⁵⁴ Zu dieser Wendung s. den Kommentar.⁵⁵ Der das Kapitel abschließende Lobpreis fehlt in OC198.⁵⁶ Vgl. Neh 9,5.⁵⁷ In b Hag 12b der siebente Himmel.

§5 V288

(1) Kapitel 2

Die Länge des hohen und erhabenen Throns (mißt)
 800.000 Myriaden Parasangen¹,
 und² seine Breite
 500.000 Myriaden Parasangen³,
 und sein Durchmesser⁴
 300.000⁵ Myriaden Parasangen⁶.

(2) Und diese Berechnungen sind in den Parasangen⁷
 des Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, (gemessen);
 gepriesen sei sein Name,
 gelobt⁸ sein Gedenken⁹.

Und jede einzelne seiner Parasangen (mißt)
 2.000 (Ellen),
 und seine¹⁰ Elle
 vier¹¹ Spannen und eine Handbreite¹²,
 und seine Spanne (reicht) von einem Ende der Welt
 bis zum anderen,
 wie es heißt¹³:

*Wer mißt mit seiner hohlen Hand das Wasser
 und¹⁴ bestimmt den Himmel mit der Spanne?*

¹ Die folgenden Maßangaben sind in N1885 ausgefallen.

² Die Angabe der Breite fehlt in F44 und OC198.

³ »Parasangen« fehlt in O741 und O183.

⁴ Wörtlich: »Dicke«; L6577 (korrupt): ועמו, F44 verbessert diese Korruptele in ורמו («seine Höhe»); s. 3.6 (Texttyp B).

⁵ OC198: »3.000«.

⁶ Das Maß des Durchmessers fehlt in F41.

⁷ Der Text von R46 bricht hier (sinnwidrig) ab und setzt mit »vier Spannen« von neuem ein.

⁸ O741 liest ית (statt יש = ישתבח), was als יתעלה («erhoben sei») aufgelöst werden kann.

⁹ O183 nur: »gepriesen und gelobt sei er«.

¹⁰ »Seine« fehlt in F44.

¹¹ Fehlt in F44.

¹² »Und eine Handbreite« fehlt in F44 und V1601; in L6577 ist diese Wendung von anderer Hand ergänzt (s. auch 3.6 [Texttyp B]); N1885: »und seine Handbreite drei (?)« (ג'); möglicherweise wollte der Schreiber für die Handbreite ein weiteres Maß einführen. Zum selben Texttyp gehörende Handschriften bezeugen hier die Lesarten יג (z.B. C671); א (PB765) und גא (C10.11); s. auch 3.10 (Texttyp F).

¹³ Jes 40,12.

¹⁴ Zitatbeginn in OC198.

§6 V288

(1) Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen,
hat 70 Throne der Königswürde¹
nach der Art des Throns² seiner³ Königswürde⁴ in der Welt⁵
entsprechend den 70 Völkern (in der Welt)⁶.

(2) Er hat 70 Kronen der Herrlichkeit⁷
nach der Art der Krone⁸ seiner Herrlichkeit⁹ in der Welt¹⁰
entsprechend den 70 Sprachen¹¹ in der Welt¹².

(3) Er hat¹³ 70¹⁴ Szepter der¹⁵ Herrschaft¹⁶
nach der Art des Szepters seiner Herrschaft¹⁷
entsprechend den 70 Schriften¹⁸ in der Welt.

(4) Sie alle sind nur von ihm (verliehen),
alle¹⁹ Könige der Erde

¹ O741, O183 und R46: »Königsherrschaft« (מלוכה statt מלכות). Zur Wendung כסאות של מלכות vgl. Est 1,2. 5,1; I Chr 28,5; II Chr 7,10; zum Ausdruck של מלוכה vgl. I Reg 1,46. Das folgende Textstück ist in R46 ausgefallen; Neueinsatz mit »Krone(n) der Herrlichkeit«. §6 ist in allen aschkenazischen Handschriften in mehr oder weniger korrupter Form überliefert; s. 3.9.

² »Des Throns« fehlt in OC198.

³ »Seiner« fehlt in V1601.

⁴ N1885 und V1601 haben Plural.

⁵ Die Wendung »nach der Art seiner ... in der Welt« ist hier und im folgenden in O183 jeweils um die letzten Wörter (»in der Welt«) verkürzt. Offenbar soll damit jedweder Analogieschluß von Gottes Insignien auf die von ihm der Welt verliehenen Herrschaftssymbole vermieden werden.

⁶ So mit allen übrigen Handschriften.

⁷ Zur Wendung כתר כבוד vgl. auch 3. Henoch (SHL §§24f.) und ShQ (§974).

⁸ O183, N1885 und V1601: »Kronen«.

⁹ Das vorangehende Textstück fehlt in O741 und R46.

¹⁰ »In der Welt« fehlt in O183 und V1601.

¹¹ »Sprachen« fehlt (sinnwidrig) in F44; F41: »Kronen«.

¹² Diese Zeile ist in N1885 ausgefallen.

¹³ יש לו fehlt in L6577.

¹⁴ Das hier folgende ממשלות (»Herrschaften«) in F44 ist sinnstörend.

¹⁵ O741, O183 und R46 lesen (korrupt) יש לו (»er hat«) statt של.

¹⁶ Im Hebr. Plural; nur F44 hat Singular. L6577: »seiner Herrschaft«. »Der Herrschaft« fehlt in F41; F44 und OC198 ergänzen hier wenig sinnvoll: »in der Welt«.

¹⁷ ממשלו fehlt in V1601 und ist in L6577 von anderer Hand nachgetragen, wo es offenbar das מלכותו (»seine Königswürde«) im Text ersetzen soll. In F44 finden sich beide Begriffe im laufenden Text: ממשלו מלכותו (»die Herrschaft seiner Königswürde«). Die übrigen Handschriften außer OC198, O741, O183 und R46 zusätzlich: »in der Welt«.

¹⁸ כתבים; zu dieser Lesart vgl. auch SHL §768 (SRdB); OC198, O741, O183, N1885 und V1601: כתרים (»Kronen« [N1885 und V1601 zusätzlich: »der Herrlichkeit«]); F41: »Sprachen«.

¹⁹ Das folgende Textstück bis zum Ende von §6,4 fehlt in O741, O183 und R46 (Homoio-teleuton; אלא משלו – אלא משלו).

und alle²⁰ Fürsten²¹ des Erdkreises
genießen²² nur von ihm Größe und²³ Königswürde in der Welt²⁴,
er aber hat (dadurch) keinen Mangel an seiner Königswürde und seiner Herr-
schaft.

(5) Aber den Thron seiner Herrlichkeit selbst
gibt er nur denen zum Erbteil,
die ihn fürchten²⁵,
wie es heißt²⁶:
Und den Thron der Herrlichkeit gibt er ihnen zum Erbteil.

§ 7

V288

(1) Kapitel 3

Unter dem Thron der Herrlichkeit¹ ist
ein Thron aus Saphirstein,
und der Thron aus Saphirstein² ist be-
reitet³ unter⁴ den Füßen der She-
khina,

wie es heißt⁵:

*Und unter seinen Füßen⁶ war etwas wie
ein Werk aus leuchtendem Saphir⁷.*

F41

(1) Kapitel 3

Unter dem Thron der Herrlichkeit
selbst ist ein Saphirstein
bereitet unter den Füßen der Shekhina,

wie es heißt:

*Und unter seinen Füßen war etwas wie
ein Werk aus leuchtendem Saphir.*

²⁰ Das folgende »Könige« in V1601 ist Dittographie.

²¹ F41: »und die Fürsten«; »Fürsten« fehlt in L6577 und F44, also: »und der ganze Erdkreis«.

²² F41: »erhalten zum Erbbesitz« (אוכלים statt נוחלין).

²³ »Und« fehlt in L6577.

²⁴ »In der Welt« fehlt in F41 und OC198.

²⁵ Die ashkenazische Texttradition der Handschriften O741, O183 und R46 weist mehrere Stadien der Textveränderung auf. In allen Manuskripten ist מועילו durch מנחילו (»hilft/nützt«?) ersetzt; O741 und O183 lesen »für den Heiligen, er sei gepriesen« statt »der Thron der Herrlichkeit«, während der Schreiber von O741 außerdem »die ihn fürchten« in »für die Furcht« (ליראה statt ליראי) ändert.

²⁶ I Sam 2,8.

¹ F44 zusätzlich (von anderer Hand ergänzt; vgl. die synoptische Parallele): עצמו (»selbst«); in N1885 und V1601 folgt eine kommentierende Glosse: »Erklärung: Der Schemel seiner Füße (ist [der] Thron aus Saphirstein ...)«.

² Fehlt in F44, OC198 und V1601; vgl. die synoptische Parallele.

³ »Ist bereitet« fehlt in N1885.

⁴ O183 und R46: »für« statt »unter«. Die Wendung מתוקן רגליו של שנים in O741 ist korrupt.

⁵ Ex 24,10.

⁶ F44 schließt das Zitat mit »usf.«.

⁷ OC198 zitiert den Versanfang: *Und sie sahen den Gott Israels*, F44 aus dem nachfol-

V288

F41

(2) Der Thron der Herrlichkeit ist bereitet⁸ zum Sitz⁹ seiner Würde.

Der Thron der Herrlichkeit ist (der) hohe und erhabene Thron,

und sein Anblick ist wie der *hashmal*¹⁰, wie es heißt¹¹:

*Und aus ihrer Mitte*¹² *wie der hashmal*¹³ *aus der Mitte des Feuers.*

(3) Was ist *hashmal*¹⁴?

Das lehrt¹⁵,

daß 378 (Arten)¹⁶ von Leuchten aus überaus strahlendem Glanz¹⁸

(2) Der Thron der Herrlichkeit ist bereitet zum Sitz seiner Würde.

Er ist hoch und erhaben,

und sein Anblick ist wie der *hashmal*, wie es heißt:

Und aus ihrer Mitte wie der hashmal aus der Mitte des Feuers.

(3) Was ist *hashmal*?

Das lehrt,

daß 378¹⁷ Arten von Leuchten

genden Vers: *Und sie schauten Gott* und fährt danach wie die übrigen Handschriften mit dem Zitat aus V. 10 fort. L6577 vermischt die Lesarten beider Verse und ergänzt den Begriff »Herrlichkeit«: »Und sie schauten die Herrlichkeit des Gottes Israels, und unter ...«; V1601 zitiert wie F44 V. 11 und fügt im Sinne von L6577 die Glosse hinzu: »Erklärung: die Herrlichkeit des Gottes Israels«. Beide Versionen folgen hier dem Targum, das die anthropomorphe Aussage über Gott in Ex 24,10 durch Hinzufügung von יָקָרָא (= כְּבוֹד) abzuschwächen sucht. S. auch El'azar von Worms, *Sha'are ha-Sod we-ha-Yihud we-ha-Emuna* (S. 130), wo eine *Baraita de-Yosef ben Uzi'el* (dazu auch Scholem, *Jüdische Mystik*, S. 94) zitiert wird, die Ex 24,10 wie L6577 und V1601 umschreibt.

⁸ N1885: »erwählt« (בָּחַר = כָּבוֹד). In dieser Texttradition steht der Erstdruck V1601, der hier zusätzlich (»anderer Text«) korrupt כָּדוֹר liest, das בָּחַר/בָּחַר graphisch sehr ähnlich ist.

⁹ F44 (korrupt): »zum Thron«.

¹⁰ V1601 und N1885 fahren fort: »aus der Mitte des Feuers«, was dem Schluß des folgenden Zitates aus Ez 1,4 entspricht. Das dazwischenliegende Textstück fehlt (Homoioteleuton; in N1885 von anderer Hand nachgetragen).

¹¹ Ez 1,4.

¹² F44 zusätzlich: »die Erscheinung« (vgl. Ez 1,5).

¹³ Zitatende in OC198.

¹⁴ Fehlt in OC198.

¹⁵ O741 und O183: »ein Engel« (מַלְאָךְ statt מַלְמַד), also: »Ein Engel aus 378 Arten von Leuchten«. Beide Manuskripte bringen hier zum Ausdruck, daß das Wort *hashmal* in der Hekhalot-Literatur auch für eine Engelklasse steht und in diesem Sinne in § 15,1 («*hashmalim* des Glanzes») und 22,2 («*hashmalim* aus brennendem [Feuer]») verwandt wird; B942 (s. dazu 2.3.1) liest hier sogar הַשְׁמַל mit dem für Engelnamen charakteristischen theophoren Element ה־אל. Diese Form ist auch in HR (SHL §§ 258 [M22]) und in der Parallelversion der HZ (§ 407 [O1531]) im Zusammenhang mit dem Bibelvers Ez 1,27 belegt: *Und ich sah (einen) wie hashma'el*.

¹⁶ So mit den übrigen Handschriften.

¹⁷ Die zum selben Texttyp gehörende Handschrift P3531 (s. dazu 3.7 [Texttyp C]) liest »377«, was zum Folgenden schlecht paßt. Die Zahl 377 spielt eine Rolle in der frühkabbalistischen Schrift *Ma'ayan Hokhma* (ed. Eisenstein, *Ozar Midrashim* I, S. 307ff.) und wird hier aus dem Zahlenwert des Wortes שָׁמַיִם = »Himmel« (= 390) um die 13 *middot* vermindert erschlossen. Möglicherweise ist die Lesart in P3531 von dieser Tradition her beeinflusst.

¹⁸ Die ashkenazischen Textzeugen O741, O183 und R46 (s. dazu auch 3.9 [Texttyp E])

V288

daran befestigt sind¹⁹,
und die Geringste von ihnen allen²⁰
ist wie der Glanz²¹ des Sonnenrades.
Und sein²² Zahlenwert²³ in der Ge-
metria²⁴:
*het*²⁵ (=) 8, *shin* (=) 300, *mem* (=) 40,
lamed (=) 30²⁶,
siehe²⁷, (das Ergebnis beträgt) 378²⁸.

(4) Nicht nur dies,
sondern darüber ausgebreitet²⁹
ist (etwas) wie das Bild eines Kleides³⁰
vom³² strahlenden Glanz einer präch-
tigen Leuchte,
die ihresgleichen nicht hat³⁵ unter allen
Arten der Leuchten,
die in der Höhe³⁶ der *'aravot* sind,

F41

daran befestigt sind,
und die Geringste von ihnen
ist wie der Anblick des Sonnenrades.
Und sein Zahlenwert:

het, shin, mem, lamed
(= 378).

(4) Nicht nur dies,
sondern darüber ausgebreitet
ist (etwas) nach der Art³¹ eines Kleides
von sehr³³ großem, strahlendem
Glanz³⁴,
das seinesgleichen nicht hat unter allen
Arten der Leuchten,
die in der Höhe der *'aravot* sind,

lesen zusätzlich *השכינה*, also: »vom Glanz der Shekhina«; das folgende *זוהר גדול* schließt durch das sekundär eingefügte *שכינה* schlecht an und ist in O741 zu *והרי גדולים* (»und große Berge«[?]) und O183 zu *וזהרי גדול* korruptiert (s. auch den Kommentar zu §7). N1885 und V1601 lesen *וזהר* statt *וזהר*, also: »aus Glanz und großem Strahlen«.

¹⁹ OC198: *קבועות* statt *קבועים*; das Bezugswort *מאורות* ist jedoch ein Masculinum.

²⁰ N1885 und V1601 nur: »von ihnen«; vgl. die synoptische Parallele.

²¹ Der Zeilenanfang fehlt sinnwidrig in F44. O741, O183 und R46 nur: »ist wie« (*כעין* statt *כיוו*).

²² »Sein« fehlt in V1601.

²³ Wörtlich: »Zeichen«. O183: »die Zeichen«; O741: »seine Zeichen«; *סימני* in N1885 ist korrupt.

²⁴ O741 zusätzlich: »von *hashmal*«.

²⁵ Die meisten Handschriften lesen wie die synoptische Parallele, O741 und R46 wie V288.

²⁶ O741: »*mem, lamed* (=) 70«.

²⁷ *הרי* sonst nur noch in R46.

²⁸ Fehlt in OC198 und O741.

²⁹ N1885: »gesetzt«; V1601: »er hat ausgebreitet« (*פירס* statt *פרוס*).

³⁰ Die Lesart *כנר* (»wie eine Lampe«) im Erstdruck V1601 statt *בגד* ist in keiner Handschrift bezeugt und dürfte auf den Herausgeber des Drucks zurückgehen. Bei Eisenstein (*Ozar Midrashim* I, S. 108) findet sich ebenfalls singular die Lesart *פנס* (»Laterne«) anstelle von *בגד*/נר. Zur Vorstellung vom Thronkleid s. den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

³¹ *כמין* statt *כתבנית* in der synoptischen Parallele.

³² Der folgende Satz ist in O741 ausgefallen.

³³ Die Lesart *מאד* dürfte aus *מאור* (»Leuchte«), so die synoptische Parallele, entstanden sein.

³⁴ Die Wendung *זוהר גדול*, die in F41 in §7,3 fehlt, ist hier offenbar vom Schreiber assoziiert und mit dem Wort *מאד*, das für *מאור* steht, verbunden worden.

³⁵ Die Wendungen *בו כיוצא* (N1885) und *שזו כיוצא בו* (V1601) sind korrupt.

³⁶ »Der Höhe« fehlt in O183, also: »die in den *'aravot* sind«. O741 liest (korrupt) *שכרוב* (»denn ein Keruv«) statt *שברום*.

V288

(5) daß nicht einmal die *ḥayyot ha-qodesh* in der *Merkava*,
die Keruvim der Macht
und die Ofannim der Shekhina
den Glanz der Herrlichkeit betrachten können,
weil jenes darüber gesetzt (und)³⁷ ausgebreitet³⁸ ist.

V288

F41

R46³⁹

(6) Und⁴⁰ von Glanz ist
sein Thron umkreist⁴³,

(6) wegen⁴¹ des Glanzes
seines Throns.

(6) Und⁴² vom Glanz der
Shekhina⁴⁴ ist sein⁴⁵
Thron umkreist,

etwas wie der Anblick⁴⁶
des Strahlens
ist rings um seinen
Thron.

Und etwas wie der An-
blick des Strahlens
bildet rings um seinen
Thron einen Kreis.

etwas wie der Anblick⁴⁷
des Strahlens⁴⁸
ist rings um seinen⁴⁹
Thron.

V288

O183⁵⁰

(7) Deshalb hat der Heilige, er sei ge-
priesen,
Wolke und Nebel rings um sich⁵¹ kre-
sen lassen⁵²,

(7) Deshalb hat der Heilige, er sei ge-
priesen,
Wolke und Nebel rings um sich kreisen
lassen,

³⁷ So mit O183 und V1601; in F41 fehlt »gesetzt (und)«.

³⁸ Fehlt in N1885, das hier korrupt מרום נתון liest.

³⁹ O741 und O183 sind R46 zugeordnet.

⁴⁰ Der syntaktische Anschluß des folgenden Stückes ist problematisch; s. auch die synoptischen Parallelen. Die Wendung ומזיו כסאו könnte auch mit »und vom Glanz seines Throns« wiedergegeben werden. In diesem Sinne faßt Wünsche (*Lehrhallen* III, S. 36) das Textstück auf: »und vom Glanze seines Throns ist etwas wie der Anblick des Strahls rings um seinen Thron umschlossen«.

⁴¹ Aufgrund des fehlenden *waw copulativum* (וֵי statt וְיֵי in den synoptischen Parallelen) und des Punktes hinter כסאו ergibt sich ein anderer syntaktischer Bezug, wonach der erste Abschnitt dieses Textstückes noch zum vorangehenden Satz gehört.

⁴² »Und« fehlt in O741 (= F41).

⁴³ Zu וקף s. auch §22 mit der entsprechenden Anmerkung.

⁴⁴ Der Begriff השיכנה findet sich an dieser Stelle nur in den ashkenazischen Handschriften von Texttyp E (s. dazu 3.9); s. auch den Kommentar zu §7.

⁴⁵ O183: »der«.

⁴⁶ F44 (korrupt) כעין כמראה statt מעין כמראה; in N1885 und V1601 fehlt מעין.

⁴⁷ O183 (korrupt): מעין מעין כמראה.

⁴⁸ O741 (korrupt): זהו («das ist») statt זוהר.

⁴⁹ O183: »den«.

⁵⁰ O741 ist O183 zugeordnet.

⁵¹ »Rings um sich« fehlt in L6577 und F44.

⁵² N1885: »aufgestellt/errichtet« (הקים statt הקיף).

V288

wie es heißt⁵³:*Er setzt verborgene Finsternis⁵⁴ rings um sich⁵⁶,**seine Hütte⁵⁷ ist Wasserfinsternis (und) Wolkendickicht,*

damit sich nicht die Dienstengel

vom Glanz der Shekhina⁵⁸,vom Glanz seines Throns⁵⁹,

vom Glanz seiner Herrlichkeit

und vom Glanz seiner Königswürde⁶⁰ nähren⁶¹,wie es heißt⁶³:*Der Herr ist hoch über allen Völkern⁶⁴, seine Herrlichkeit ist über den Himmeln.*

O183

wie es heißt:

Er setzt verborgene Finsternis⁵⁵ rings um sich,

damit nicht die Dienstengel

am Glanz seines Throns,

am Glanz seiner Königswürde

und am Glanz seiner Herrlichkeit

Schaden nehmen⁶²,

wie es heißt:

Der Herr ist hoch über allen Völkern, seine Herrlichkeit ist über den Himmeln.

§8

V288

(1) Was² (bedeutet) *Seine Herrlichkeit ist über den Himmeln?*(Sie)³ wissen um die (Machttaten)⁴ seiner Herrlichkeit,O183¹(1) *Über den Himmeln*

(bedeutet) etwas wie die Machttaten seiner Herrlichkeit,

⁵³ Ps 18,12; vgl. die Parallele II Sam 22,8.⁵⁴ Zitatende in OC198.⁵⁵ »Finsternis« ist in O741 ausgefallen.⁵⁶ F44 schließt das Zitat mit »usf.«.⁵⁷ Zitatende in R46, N1885 und V1601; F41 schließt mit »usf.«.⁵⁸ Die Zeile fehlt in den übrigen Handschriften außer V1601.⁵⁹ Fehlt in F41.⁶⁰ F41 zusätzlich: »vom Glanz seines Throns«.⁶¹ יָזוֹנוּ.⁶² יוֹזֵקוּ.⁶³ Ps 113,4.⁶⁴ Zitatende in F44.¹ Dem Manuskript sind O741 und R46 zugeordnet; d.h. die ashkenazischen Handschriften von Texttyp E folgen hier einer eigenen Texttradition.² Der Anfang des Paragraphen fehlt in V1601 (Beginn mit »[sie] wissen«); N1885 (korrupt): זָהוּ (»das ist«) statt מָהוּ.³ Die folgende Zeile fehlt in F44 und L6577.⁴ Mit den übrigen Handschriften גְּבוּרֹת statt גְּבוֹרֹת.

V288

und (die)⁵ Himmel⁶ erzählen seine
Pracht in jeder⁸ einzelnen Stunde,
wie es heißt⁹:
*Die Himmel*¹⁰ *erzählen*¹¹ *die Herrlich-*
*keit Gottes*¹²,
*das Werk seiner Hände*¹³ usw.

V288¹⁴

(2) Der eine¹⁵ Schrift(vers) sagt¹⁶:
Seine Herrlichkeit ist über den Him-
meln.
Der andere Schrift(vers) sagt¹⁸:
Erfüllt ist die ganze Erde von seiner
Herrlichkeit.
Wenn es heißt:
*Die Himmel erzählen*²¹,
warum heißt es (außerdem):
Erfüllt ist die ganze Erde von seiner
Herrlichkeit?

O183

und⁷ die Himmel erzählen seine
Pracht in jeder einzelnen Stunde,
wie es heißt:
Die Himmel erzählen die Herrlichkeit
Gottes.

F41

(2) Der eine Schrift(vers) sagt:
Seine Herrlichkeit ist über den Him-
*meln*¹⁷.
Der andere Schrift(vers) sagt¹⁹:
Erfüllt ist die ganze Erde von seiner
*Herrlichkeit*²⁰.
Wenn es heißt:
*Über*²² *den Himmeln,*
warum heißt es (außerdem)²³:
Erfüllt ist die ganze Erde von seiner
Herrlichkeit?
Und²⁴ wenn es heißt:
Erfüllt ist die ganze Erde,

⁵ Die übrigen Handschriften außer N1885 haben den bestimmten Artikel.

⁶ »Die Himmel« fehlt in L6577 und F44.

⁷ »Und« fehlt in R46.

⁸ N1885 (korrupt): וכל («und jede») statt בכל.

⁹ Ps 19,2.

¹⁰ N1885: »denn die Himmel erzählen ...« (שנ' השמים statt שהשמים).

¹¹ Zitatende in OC198.

¹² Zitatende in den übrigen Handschriften außer V1601; F44 schließt mit: »usf.«.

¹³ V1601 zitiert bis zum Versende: *verkündet der raqia'*.

¹⁴ V1601 ist V288 zugeordnet, die übrigen Handschriften F41.

¹⁵ אחר fehlt in L6577.

¹⁶ Ps 113,4.

¹⁷ Der Beginn von § 8,2 fehlt in F44 infolge von Homoioteleuton.

¹⁸ Jes 6,3.

¹⁹ OC198 nur: »der andere sagt ...«.

²⁰ Das folgende Stück fehlt in OC198, O741, O183 und R46 (Neueinsatz mit »über den Himmeln bezieht sich ...«). Der Textausfall ist auf Homoioteleuton zurückzuführen.

²¹ Nur V288 zitiert hier Ps 19,2, was zum Kontext nicht paßt und von § 8,1 beeinflusst ist; V1601 liest wie die synoptische Parallele: *Seine Herrlichkeit ist über den Himmeln*, und zusätzlich als erläuternde Glosse: »die Herrlichkeit Gottes«; s. dazu auch § 7 mit Amn. 7.

²² L6577 und N1885: *Seine Herrlichkeit ist über ...*

²³ Der Text von N1885 bricht hier mit der Korruptele מלאכי ab.

²⁴ Das folgende Stück nur in F41; die übrigen Handschriften entsprechen V288.

V288

F41

Seine Herrlichkeit ist über den Himmeln
bezieht sich²⁶ vielmehr auf das
Wesen²⁸ der Shekhina seiner Herr-
lichkeit,
und *Erfüllt ist die ganze Erde von seiner*
Herrlichkeit
bezieht sich auf seine Herrlichkeit,
durch die alle Könige und Fürsten
Herrlichkeit ausüben,
und von seiner Herrlichkeit genießen
sie Größe und Königswürde in der
Welt³⁶.

warum heißt es (außerdem):

Über den Himmeln?

*Über*²⁵ *den Himmeln* bezieht sich viel-
mehr auf den Körper²⁷ der Shekhina
seiner Herrlichkeit,

und *Erfüllt ist die ganze*²⁹ *Erde von sei-*
ner Herrlichkeit

bezieht sich auf die Majestät³⁰ seiner³¹
Herrlichkeit,

durch die alle Könige³² und Fürsten
Herrlichkeit³³,

Größe³⁴ und³⁵ Königswürde in der Welt
ausüben.

§9 V288

(1) Kapitel 4

Der Boden der *‘aravot*

ist ganz voll von glühenden Kohlen.

Saphirsteine¹,

Edelsteine,

und Smaragdsteine² sind daran³ befestigt⁴,

²⁵ Die übrigen Handschriften stellen *Seine Herrlichkeit ist* voran.

²⁶ Wörtlich: »das ist« (זהו).

²⁷ OC198 hat (korrupt) determiniert הגוף.

²⁸ עיקר.

²⁹ OC198 schließt mit »usf.«.

³⁰ »Majestät« (הדר) fehlt in den übrigen Handschriften außer OC198; vgl. die synoptische Parallele.

³¹ »Seiner« fehlt in F44. N1885 setzt hier wieder ein.

³² F44 und OC198 (wenig sinnvoll): של מלכים/מלאכים statt שכל המלכים, also: »... (bezieht sich) auf die (OC198: seine) Herrlichkeit der Könige (OC198: Engel)«.

³³ »Herrlichkeit« ist in O741 ausgefallen. Die übrigen Handschriften lesen wie V288 zusätzlich ואוכלין, also: »durch die alle ... Herrlichkeit ausüben und Größe ... genießen«; N1885 liest zweimal נותנים (»sie geben«) anstelle von נוהגים und אוכלים.

³⁴ L6577 (korrupt): גדולה statt גחלה.

³⁵ OC198 zusätzlich: »seine«.

³⁶ »In der Welt« fehlt in V1601.

¹ Fehlt in F41.

² Das Wort ist in L6577, OC198, O741 und R46 corrupt; F44 und N1885: »Perlen«,

deren Glanz in jeden *raqia'*⁵ ausstrahlt⁶,
und sie durchdringen⁷ mit ihrem Glanz die sieben *reqi'im*
und (lassen) das (Sonnen)rad⁸ vor ihrem Glanz (verblassen)⁹,
wie der Glanz des Strahlens¹⁰ vor dem¹¹ Sonnenrad¹².

(2) Jeder¹³ einzelne *raqia'* ist voll von Glanz,
das Strahlen¹⁴ ist (um soviel) größer als ihr Glanz,
wie ein *raqia'*¹⁵ als der Glanz des Sonnenrades,
das voll von (Licht)¹⁶ ist
und die ganze¹⁷ Welt¹⁸ erleuchtet.

(3) Und nicht nur dies,
sondern vier Feuermauern¹⁹ bilden einen Kreis um sie in der Höhe²⁰ der *'aravot*:

V1601: »Perle«. Dieser Lesart scheint auch die von anderer Hand in L6577 nachgetragene Glosse zu entsprechen.

³ V288 und O741 haben Plural (בהן = »an ihnen«; d.h. an den *'aravot*), die übrigen Handschriften Singular (בו; OC198: בה).

⁴ »Sind daran befestigt« fehlt in O183.

⁵ F41, N1885 und V1601: »in jeden einzelnen«.

⁶ Wörtlich: »geht«.

⁷ Die Lesart וכותבין (»und sie schreiben«) in N1885 ergibt keinen Sinn.

⁸ חמה (»Sonne«) fehlt nur in V288, L6577 und N1885.

⁹ Die Formen ומגנין ומגנין, die von den meisten Handschriften bezeugt werden, sind korrupt; die Übersetzung folgt F41 (in F44 ist dieses Wort von anderer Hand am Foliorand nachgetragen; s. auch 3.6 [Texttyp B]), das ומכהן liest. Eine sinnvolle Lesart bieten ferner N1885 und V1601: דומה, also: »und das (Sonnen)rad erscheint vor ihrem Glanze ...«. Das Verb fehlt in O741 und wurde möglicherweise vom Schreiber wegen der Korruption bewußt ausgelassen, also: »das Sonnenrad ist vor ihrem Glanz wie der Glanz ...«.

¹⁰ הוזהר ergibt hier wenig Sinn. L6577, O741, O183, R46 und N1885: נהר (»Fluß«). Möglicherweise soll mit diesem Begriff auf den נהר דינור (»Feuerfluß«) in Dan 7,10 angespielt werden. Die Lesart der Handschriften F41 und OC198 sowie des Erstdrucks V1601 נר = »Lampe/Leuchte« erscheint am sinnvollsten (s. auch den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen), also: »wie der Glanz einer Lampe/Leuchte vor dem Sonnenrad«. Der Zeilenanfang fehlt in F44.

¹¹ Die übrigen Handschriften zusätzlich: »Glanz« (in L6577 und O741 über der Zeile nachgetragen).

¹² O741 nur: »(vor dem Glanz) des Rades«.

¹³ N1885 (wenig sinnvoll): »in jedem«.

¹⁴ F41: »und das Strahlen«; mit dem *waw copulativum* soll hier die syntaktische Struktur verdeutlicht werden. Mit »jeder einzelne *raqia'* ist voll von Glanz und (nicht in O183, also: strahlendem Glanz) Strahlen« bricht der Text in O741 und O183 ab und setzt mit §10,3 wieder ein.

¹⁵ רקיע doppelt in R46 (Dittographie). F41 liest zusätzlich: לבונה, was hier wohl im Sinne von »weiß(leuchtender) als ...« aufzufassen ist, wenngleich das feminine Genus stört; die mögliche Wiedergabe des Wortes mit »Mond« ergibt vom Kontext her keinen Sinn.

¹⁶ אור nur in F41.

¹⁷ »Ganze« fehlt in den übrigen Handschriften außer F41, R46 und V1601.

¹⁸ F41: לעולם statt העולם.

¹⁹ »Feuer« fehlt in F44.

²⁰ »In der Höhe« fehlt in N1885. F41 zusätzlich: »der Himmels«.

die erste²¹ Mauer²² aus Fackel²³,
 die zweite²⁴ aus Flamme
 die dritte²⁵ aus Glut²⁶,
 die vierte²⁷ aus Blitzen²⁸,

(4) daß nicht einmal die sieben²⁹ großen Fürsten³⁰,
 die genannt werden
 nach dem Namen ihres Königs³¹,
 YHWH YHWH³²,
 geehrter³³ und furchtbarer Name³⁴,
 den Glanz dieser Mauern³⁵ betrachten können,
 die gegenüber dem Thron sind.

§ 10 V288

(1) Und zwischen ihnen sind die sieben Paläste
 der sieben Geschmückten¹ befestigt,
 dieser innerhalb jenes
 und jener innerhalb dieses².

²¹ »Erste« fehlt in O741.

²² R46 (korrupt): חנייה (»Ruhen/Niederlassen«).

²³ O741: »Feuerfackel«.

²⁴ O741 und O183 hier und im folgenden zusätzlich: »Mauer«.

²⁵ »Dritte« fehlt in O741.

²⁶ O741, O183 und R46 (wenig sinnvoll): חנית (»Speer«).

²⁷ Fehlt in O183.

²⁸ F44 liest ברקת statt ברקים; s. § 9,1.

²⁹ »Sieben« fehlt in F44, O741 und N1885. In § 29 lesen O741 und O183 שבעה שרים anstelle von שבעה שוטרים, was von dieser Textstelle her beeinflußt sein könnte.

³⁰ N1885 (korrupt): שרירים, was möglicherweise als שרי רם aufzulösen ist, also: »die Fürsten (des) Erhabenen und die Großen, die genannt werden ...«.

³¹ O741: »der Engel«, O183 und V1601: »der Könige« (מלאכין bzw. מלכים statt מלכם); da hier von Gott die Rede ist, stellt מלכם (»ihr König«) die bessere Lesart dar (s. auch die im Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen wiedergegebene Parallele des 3. Henoch [SHL § 13]). F41: »die genannt werden Augen des Herrn ...«; s. dazu den Kommentar zu § 9.

³² Fehlt in OC198; O741: YDWD YDWD (vgl. zu dieser Schreibweise die Permutationen des Tetragramms in § 1; s. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2); R46: YYY YYY.

³³ N1885 (wenig sinnvoll): »Herrlichkeit« (כבוד statt נכבד).

³⁴ F41, O183 und R46: »Fürst« (שר statt שם), O741 (korrupt): שרי. Die Parallelversion des 3. Henoch (SHL § 13) spricht von »acht, großen, geehrten und furchtbaren Fürsten«.

³⁵ »Mauern« fehlt in O741.

¹ F44, F41 und O741: »die sieben Paläste der sieben Wohnungen« (הדורים statt מדורים); V1601: »die sieben Wohnungen sind über (על statt של) den sieben Wassern« (הידורים ist wohl vom griechischen ὕδωρ = »Wasser« abzuleiten). In § 15,1 ist von den »Schöngesichtigen« (הדורי פנים) die Rede.

² Die Zeile fehlt in R46.

V288

(2) Alle sind (voll von)³ glühenden
Kohlen,
Fackeln,
Funken
und Blitzen,
Feuersäulen⁵,
Säulen glühender Kohlen⁶,
Lohensäulen⁷,
Glutsäulen⁸,
Blitzessäulen⁹
und Fackelsäulen¹⁰,
die hoch sind (wie die Entfernung) von
der Erde¹¹ bis zur Höhe des höchsten
*raqia*¹².

F41

(2) Alle sind sie voll von glühenden
Kohlen⁴,

Glutsäulen,
Blitzessäulen
und Fackelsäulen,
die hoch sind (wie die Entfernung) von
der Erde bis zur Höhe des höchsten
raqia^c.

V288

(3) In jedem einzelnen Palast sind
8.766¹³ Blitzestore¹⁴
entsprechend der Anzahl der Stun-
den¹⁵ der Tage eines Jahres¹⁶.

F44

(3) In jedem Palast sind 365.000 Blitze
entsprechend der Anzahl der Tage des
Sonnen(jahres)¹⁷.

³ Mit den übrigen Handschriften מלאים statt (korrupt) מלאכים («Engel»).

⁴ Die kürzere Textgestalt von F41 dürfte auf Homoioteleuton zurückgehen (גהלים - גהלים).

⁵ Fehlt in OC198, N1885 und V1601.

⁶ Fehlt in R46.

⁷ Fehlt in OC198 und R46. Umgekehrte Reihenfolge der beiden vorangehenden Elemente in L6577, F44, O741 und O183.

⁸ Fehlt in R46.

⁹ L6577 und F44: »Säulen von Glut und (nicht in L6577; in F44 wegen des Ausfalls von עמודי vom Schreiber ergänzt) Blitzen«.

¹⁰ N1885 hat folgende Anordnung der Säulen: »Säulen glühender Kohlen, Blitzessäulen, Feuersäulen, Lohensäulen«; in V1601 ist die Version von N1885 mit einer V288 nahestehenden kontaminiert (s. auch 3.11): »Säulen glühender Kohlen, Glutsäulen, Fackelsäulen, Blitzessäulen, Feuersäulen, Lohensäulen«.

¹¹ »Von der Erde« fehlt in O183.

¹² Das zusätzliche רום רקיע in OC198 ist Dittographie.

¹³ O741: »8.760«. Zu den unterschiedlichen Zahlen s. den Kommentar zu § 10 und die dort genannten Parallelen des 3. Henoch.

¹⁴ N1885 nur: »Tore«.

¹⁵ שעות («Stunden») ist in L6577 ausgefallen, so daß das folgende של syntaktisch nicht mehr sinnvoll anschließt; s. F44.

¹⁶ O741: »aller Tage des Jahres«; O183: »des ganzen Jahres«; N1885: »der Tage der Sonne in einem Jahr«, d. h. eines Sonnenjahres.

¹⁷ Die abweichende Lesart von F44 (s. dazu 3.6; Texttyp B) erklärt sich daraus, daß in der Vorlage des Manuskripts das Wort שעות («Stunden»), wie es in L6577 tatsächlich der Fall ist,

V288

Das Höhenmaß jedes¹⁸ einzelnen Tores ist wie die Höhe der sieben¹⁹ *reqi'im*,
und ihre²⁰ Breite ist wie die Länge²¹ und wie²² die Breite²³ der²⁴ Welt.

(4) Über jedem einzelnen Eingang
in den Palästen²⁵ der *'aravot*²⁶
sind 360.000²⁷ Myriaden²⁸ Arten von Leuchten
wie die große Leuchte befestigt,
die die (ganze)²⁹ Welt von ihrem Glanz aufleuchten läßt³⁰,
und kein Geschöpf kann sie betrachten.

(5) Über jedem einzelnen Eingang
erheben sich 365.000 Myriaden Dienstengel,
die hoch sind³¹ (wie die Entfernung) von der Erde
bis zur Höhe³² des *raqia*³³.

§ 12 V288

(1) Sie alle sind von ihrer Fußsohle
bis zum Scheitel ihres Hauptes¹ voll von Augen,

ausgefallen war, der Schreiber jedoch nicht auf das fehlende Wort kam und den unverständlichen Text der Vorlage dadurch »verbesserte«, daß er die Anzahl der Blitze den Tagen des Jahres (365) anlehnte, zumal diese Zahl auch im folgenden Kontext eine Rolle spielt.

¹⁸ F44 und N1885 (sinnwidrig): »in jedem«.

¹⁹ »Sieben« fehlt in N1885.

²⁰ R46: »die«.

²¹ »Wie die Länge« fehlt in O741.

²² Die übrigen Handschriften nur: »und«; N1885 (korrupt): »in«.

²³ Umgekehrte Reihenfolge von »Länge« und »Breite« in O183 und V1601; F41: »ihre Länge ist wie ihre Länge und ihre Breite wie die Breite ...«.

²⁴ O183 zusätzlich: »ganzen«.

²⁵ F41, OC198, N1885 und V1601 haben Singular; in F44 ist die Korruptele *שבה כלי* (von anderer Hand) in *שבה כלי* verbessert.

²⁶ O741 (korrupt): *יש שבו* statt *ערכות*.

²⁷ Die übrigen Handschriften außer O741, O183 und R46: »365.000«; N1885: »305.000«; s. auch § 10,5.

²⁸ Fehlt in O183.

²⁹ So mit den übrigen Handschriften außer N1885 und V1601.

³⁰ L6577 (korrupt): *ומבהיק* statt *ויבהיק*; auch der Plural in O741 ist corrupt.

³¹ L6577 (korrupt): *גבוהין* statt *גבוהין*.

³² »Höhe« fehlt in OC198.

³³ Das in F41 und OC198 anschließende Stück (§ 11), ein wörtliches Zitat aus b Hag 13a, folgt in den übrigen Handschriften erst am Ende des vierten Kapitels (§ 14), wo auch die Varianten der beiden Manuskripte berücksichtigt werden; zur Redaktion s. den Kommentar zu § 14.

¹ F44, O741, O183 und N1885 nur: »... bis zu ihrem Scheitel«; vgl. Dtn 28,35; Hi 2,7; II Sam 14,25.

und jedes einzelne Auge ist wie das Mondrad,
 jeder einzelne ihrer Körper wie² glühende Kohlen³,
 ihr Anblick wie Fackeln,
 ihre Augäpfel⁴ wie Lichtblitze⁵,
 die Geräte ihrer Aufstellungen⁶ sind alle Arten von Feuer⁷.

(2) Jeder einzelne von ihnen⁸ hat Pferde,
 ihre Pferde⁹ sind Feuerpferde¹⁰,
 ihre Merkavot Lohen-Merkavot,
 ihre Schwerter Fackelschwerter¹¹,
 ihre Lanzen Flammenlanzen,
 ihre Bogen Bogen¹² glühender Kohle¹³,
 ihre Pfeile Glutpfeile¹⁴
 und all ihr Waffengerät¹⁵ ist brennendes Feuer.

V288

(3) Sie haben viele Namen,
 und¹⁶ ihre Pferde haben viele Namen.
 Sie haben vier Angesichter,
 und ihre Pferde haben vier Angesich-
 ter.

Sie haben vier Flügel,
 und ihre Pferde haben vier Flügel¹⁷.

F41

(3) Sie haben viele Namen,
 und ihre Pferde haben viele Namen.
 Sie haben vier Flügel.

Sie haben vier Angesichter,
 und (ihre Pferde) ebenso.

² »Wie« fehlt in L6577 und F44.

³ R46: »feurige Kohlen«.

⁴ F41: »ihr Augapfel«.

⁵ F41 nur: »wie Blitze«; O741: »wie ein Feuerblitz«; V1601: »wie Blitze, (die) aufleuchten« (מאירים statt מאור). Die Wendung מברקים מאור in OC198 ist korrupt.

⁶ טכוסיהן/טיקוסיהן ist wohl vom griechischen Lehnwort τάξις (»Ordnung/Aufstellung/Schlachtreihe«) abzuleiten. Der Ausdruck ist in den Hekhalot-Texten sonst nicht mehr belegt. In OC198 ist das Wort verballhornt (טרסין), in O741 und N1885 offenbar ersetzt (s. die folgende Anmerkung).

⁷ F41: »all (וכלם) statt des constructus (כלי) ihre Aufstellungen sind neben ihren Schilden (מגניהן statt למיניהן)«; O183: »die Geräte ihrer Aufstellungen sind glühendes (lies להטט statt להט) Feuer«; O741, das hier vom folgenden Kontext her (Stichwort: »Pferd«) beeinflusst zu sein scheint: »alle ihre Pferde sind glühendes (wie O183) Feuer«; ähnlich auch N1885: »ihre Pferde sind alle Arten von Feuer«.

⁸ מן nur in V288.

⁹ »Ihre Pferde« fehlt in O741.

¹⁰ N1885 nur: »Feuer«.

¹¹ N1885 nur: »Fackeln«.

¹² »Bogen« fehlt in O741.

¹³ OC198 hat Plural (נחלים). Die Zeile lautet nach N1885 und V1601: »ihre Bogen (wie) ein großer Bogen« (גדול statt נחלים/נחל).

¹⁴ F41: »Lohenpfeile sind ...«.

¹⁵ F41 nur: »ihre Waffen«.

¹⁶ F44 zusätzlich: »alle«.

¹⁷ Umgekehrte Reihenfolge von »Angesichter« und »Flügel« in F44.

V288

Sie reden mit¹⁸ vier Mündern¹⁹ vier Reden,
den,

und ihre Pferde reden mit²⁰ vier Mäulern vier Reden²¹.

Sie sprechen ›Heilig‹,
und ihre Pferde sprechen ›Heilig‹.
Sie sprechen ›Gepriesen‹,

und ihre Pferde sprechen ›Gepriesen‹.

Sie erzählen die Loblieder²³ ihres Königs²⁴ in 70 Sprachen²⁵,

und ihre Pferde erzählen die Loblieder²⁶ ihres Königs in 70 Sprachen²⁷.

Sie erfüllen den Willen ihres Schöpfers Tag für Tag²⁸,
und ihre Pferde²⁹ erfüllen den Willen ihres Schöpfers Tag für Tag³⁰.

F41

Sie reden mit vier Mündern vier Reden,
und ihre Pferde ebenso.

Sie sprechen ›Heilig‹,
und ihre Pferde sprechen ›Heilig‹.
Sie sprechen ›Gepriesen sei der Name der Herrlichkeit ihres Königs²²‹,
und ihre Pferde sprechen ›Gepriesen sei der Name der Herrlichkeit ihres Königs‹.

Sie erzählen die Loblieder ihres Königs in 70 Sprachen,

und ihre Pferde erzählen die Loblieder ihres Königs in 70 Sprachen.

Sie erfüllen den Willen ihres Schöpfers Tag für Tag,
und ihre Pferde ebenso.

§ 13

V288

(1) Oberhalb von ihnen sind (die) acht¹
großen,

F41

(1) Oberhalb von ihnen sind (die) sieben²
großen,

¹⁸ OC198, O741 und O183 zusätzlich: »ihren«.

¹⁹ R46 hier und in der Folgezeile (korrupt): »Angesichtern«.

²⁰ O741 und O183 zusätzlich: »ihren«.

²¹ OC198 hier und im folgenden nur: »und ihre Pferde ebenso«.

²² Zu dieser Formel s. den Kommentar zu § 12.

²³ O183 und N1885 haben Singular.

²⁴ O741: »die Loblieder unseres Königs«; O183: »das Loblied unseres Königs«.

²⁵ Zu dieser Wendung s. auch § 6.

²⁶ N1885 hat Singular.

²⁷ O741 und O183 nur: »und ihre Pferde ebenso«. Der Satz fehlt in OC198.

²⁸ O183: »an jedem Tag«.

²⁹ L6577 und F44: »und sie« (in F44 ist die Lesart der übrigen Handschriften von anderer Hand am Foliorand nachgetragen).

³⁰ OC198, O741 und O183 wie F41; R46: »usw.«. Der Satz fehlt in N1885.

¹ »Acht« fehlt in O741, O183 und N1885.

² Zur Siebenzahl vgl. §§ 9,4 und 18; s. auch den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

V288

erhabenen
und geehrten Fürsten
über jeden einzelnen Eingang gesetzt³.

F41

erhabenen
und geehrten Fürsten
über jeden einzelnen Eingang gesetzt.

V288

(2) Denn alle⁴ Dienstengel gehen nur auf ihren Befehl⁵ hinein und heraus⁶,
um das Angesicht des Throns der Herrlichkeit⁷ zu sehen⁸
und die Loblieder⁹ des Throns¹⁰ zu sprechen.

V288

(3) Die vier Siegel des unaussprechli-
chen Namens¹²
sind in ihren Händen,
zwei über jedem einzelnen Eingang¹³,
eines beim Hineingehen
und eines beim Herausgehen.

F41¹¹

(3) Die vierzehn Siegel des unaus-
sprechlichen Namens
sind in ihren Händen,
zwei über jedem einzelnen Eingang,
eines beim Hineingehen
und eines beim Herausgehen.

V288

(4) Die Namen (der Wächter)¹⁴ der Eingänge
sind über jedem einzelnen Eingang
für¹⁵ jeden einzelnen der großen¹⁶ Fürsten,
die über die Eingänge in den Palästen¹⁷ der 'aravot gesetzt sind.

³ »Gesetzt« fehlt in L6577 und F44.

⁴ »Alle« fehlt in F41. N1885 und V1601 lesen של statt שכל, woraus sich ein anderer syntaktischer Zusammenhang ergibt: »... über jeden einzelnen Eingang der Dienstengel gesetzt. Sie gehen ...«.

⁵ N1885 (korrupt): פני פניהם («[das] Angesicht ihres Angesichts») statt פיהם.

⁶ »Und heraus« fehlt in O741; doppelt in L6577 (Dittographie).

⁷ »Der Herrlichkeit« fehlt in L6577 und F44; möglicherweise an das folgende einfache כסא angeglichen.

⁸ Vgl. dazu auch § 20,5 und die entsprechenden Kommentare.

⁹ N1885 hat Singular.

¹⁰ »Des Throns« fehlt in OC198; N1885 und V1601 zusätzlich: »der Herrlichkeit«, was vom vorangehenden Satz her beeinflußt ist.

¹¹ OC198 ist F41 zugeordnet.

¹² D. h. des Tetragramms.

¹³ O741: »über (dem) Eingang«; R46: »über jedem Eingang«. N1885 und V1601 zusätzlich: »für jeden einzelnen« (vgl. § 10,4).

¹⁴ Mit den übrigen Handschriften außer O741 und O183 Plural statt Singular; in R46 ist שומרי שומר verbessert.

¹⁵ F41 und R46 (wohl corrupt): »und für jeden«.

¹⁶ »Großen« fehlt in F41.

¹⁷ »In den Palästen« fehlt in V1601; O741 und O183 haben Singular, also: »im Palast der 'aravot.

§ 14 V288¹

(1) Von der Erde bis zum *raqia*²

ist (eine Entfernung wie) eine Reise von 500 Jahren,

und der Durchmesser des *raqia*³

ist (eine Entfernung wie) eine Reise⁴ von 500 Jahren,

(und ebenso)⁵ jeder einzelne *raqia*⁶.

(2) Oberhalb von ihnen sind die *hayyot ha-qodesh*,

die Füße der *hayyot*⁷ entsprechen (in ihrem Durchmesser) ihnen allen,

die Knöchel der *hayyot* entsprechen (in ihrem Durchmesser) ihnen allen,

die⁸ Unterschenkel der *hayyot* entsprechen in ihrem Durchmesser ihnen allen,

(die⁹ Kniee der *hayyot* entsprechen [in ihrem Durchmesser] ihnen allen,)

die¹⁰ Oberschenkel der *hayyot* entsprechen (in ihrem Durchmesser) ihnen allen,

die¹¹ Körper¹² der *hayyot* entsprechen (in ihrem Durchmesser) ihnen allen,

die Hälse der *hayyot* entsprechen (in ihrem Durchmesser) ihnen allen,

die Häupter der *hayyot* entsprechen (in ihrem Durchmesser) ihnen allen,

die Hörner der *hayyot* entsprechen (in ihrem Durchmesser) ihnen allen¹³.

(3) Oberhalb von ihnen ist der Thron der Herrlichkeit,

die Füße des Throns der Herrlichkeit¹⁴ entsprechen (in ihrem Durchmesser)

ihnen allen,

¹ Die Varianten der Manuskripte F41 und OC198, in denen das Stück, ein wörtliches Zitat aus b Hag 13a, im vorangehenden Kontext steht (§ 11), sind hier berücksichtigt.

² D. h. bis zum ersten Himmel.

³ Fehlt in F41 und OC198.

⁴ »Eine Reise« fehlt in L6577, F44 und V1601.

⁵ Mit den übrigen Handschriften כל וכן statt (korrupt) כל (וב) (»und in jedem«). Der Satz fehlt in F41 und N1885.

⁶ Die übrigen Handschriften außer O741, O183 und R46 zusätzlich (= b Hag 13a): »und ebenso zwischen (das korrupte כוכבי (»die Sterne [jedes einzelnen *raqia*']«) in F41 ist für וכן בן verschrieben) jedem einzelnen *raqia*«; N1885 und V1601: »und zwischen jedem einzelnen *raqia*« ist (eine Entfernung wie) eine Reise von 500 Jahren«.

⁷ N1885 zusätzlich: *ha-qodesh*.

⁸ In N1885 ist hier ein größeres Textstück ausgefallen.

⁹ Die Zeile fehlt in V288.

¹⁰ Die Zeile fehlt in F41.

¹¹ Die Zeile fehlt in O183.

¹² Gemeint ist der Rumpf des Körpers.

¹³ N1885 (Neueinsatz) und V1601 zusätzlich: »die Augen der ...« (der Zusatz entspricht nicht der Parallele b Hag 13a).

¹⁴ »Der Herrlichkeit« fehlt in L6577, F44 und O183; der Beginn dieser Zeile fehlt in O741.

der Thron der Herrlichkeit¹⁵ entspricht (in seinem Durchmesser) ihnen allen¹⁶, und der¹⁷ Hohe und Erhabene¹⁸ wohnt über ihm¹⁹.

§ 15 V288

(1) Kapitel 5

Im siebenten Palast¹
ist der Thron der Herrlichkeit befestigt,
Merkavot der Keruvim²,
Lager der Šerafim,
Ofannim³,
*hayyot*⁴,
galgalim des verzehrenden Feuers⁵,
Anordnungen⁶ der Lohe⁷,
*hashmal(im)*⁸ des Strahlens⁹ (und) der Zier,
Feuerfunken¹⁰,

¹⁵ V1601 zusätzlich: »selbst«.

¹⁶ »Ihnen allen« fehlt in L6577 und F44; in R46 fehlt die ganze Zeile.

¹⁷ b Hag 13a zusätzlich: »der lebendige und beständige Gott«.

¹⁸ V1601 zusätzlich: »er sei erhoben und erhöht«.

¹⁹ R46 hat Plural (»über ihnen«); vgl. die Textüberlieferung von b Hag 13a, die die Lesarten »er wohnt über ihnen« (d. h. über den *hayyot* und dem Thron, so R46) und »er sitzt auf ihm« (d. h. auf dem Thron) bezeugt.

¹ In den Parallelen b Hag 12b, RY und SRdB finden sich die Wendungen *‘aravot* bzw. *arevot raqia‘* (dazu auch Halperin, *The Faces*, S. 200 Anm. 10); erstere wird in MH am Kapitelende genannt; s. auch den Kommentar zu § 15.

² N1885 zusätzlich: *alef*; die in diesem Manuskript mit den Buchstaben des hebr. Alphabets gekennzeichneten Engelgruppen (s. den Partiturttext) werden in dem kabbalistischen Kommentar zu diesem Kapitel (§ 15K) mit den 10 *sefirot* identifiziert (s. dort). Die Kennzeichnung der Begriffe ist jedoch nur in den zum selben Texttyp gehörenden Manuskripten C10.11 und PB765 konsequent durchgeführt; s. auch 3.10 (Texttyp F).

³ Die folgenden Begriffe können auch noch von מַחֲנוֹת abhängig sein, also: »der Ofannim, der *hayyot* ...«. Da die Zugehörigkeit der Genetivattribute nicht immer eindeutig zu bestimmen ist, hat der Schreiber von F41 in diesem Paragraphen durchgängig Punkte gesetzt.

⁴ Fehlt in O741, O183 und R46.

⁵ O741 liest, offenbar in Anlehnung an Dtn 4,24, אֵשׁ אוֹכֶלֶת אֵשׁ statt nur אֵשׁ אוֹכֶלֶת.

⁶ Das folgende לֵחַ in V288 ist korrupt und vom Schreiber versehentlich nicht gestrichen worden.

⁷ L6577, F44, N1885 und V1601: »Merkavot (die Glosse in L6577 [andere Hand] liest zusätzlich: Anordnungen) der Lohe«; F41 verbindet beide Lesarten: »Anordnungen (מַעֲרָכִי) statt (מַעֲרָכֹת) der Merkava und Lohe«.

⁸ So mit den übrigen Handschriften.

⁹ O741 doppelt in L6577 (Dittographie).

¹⁰ O741: »Feuerkometen« (אֵשׁ זִיקִי statt אֵשׁ זִיקִי).

Schatzkammern der Blitze¹¹,
 Vorratskammern des Taus¹²,
 Gemächer der Glut¹³,
 Fackelkugeln¹⁴,
 Heeres(paniere)¹⁵,
 Scharen¹⁶ der *tafsarim*¹⁷,
 Heerscharen der *er'elim*¹⁸,
 Lohenkohlen¹⁹,
 Feueransammlung(en),
 Schneescheunen²⁰,
 Lohenflüsse,
 Quellen des Lebensborns²¹,
 Rufer der Stimmen,
 Donner²²,
 Erreger²³ des Lobliedes²⁴,

¹¹ F41: »und dort sind Blitze«; vgl. b Hag 12b, wo die zweite Liste des Inventars der *'aravot* mit שם (»dort sind«) eingeleitet wird.

¹² Im Hebr. Plural.

¹³ Im Hebr. Plural. F44 und OC198: »Ordnungen (יְהוּדִים statt חֲדָרִים) der Glut« (להטים) fehlt in F44; in L6577 von anderer Hand nachgetragen).

¹⁴ F41: »Fackelscharen«, O183: »Ordnungen der Fackeln« (גִּדּוּרֵי לִפְדִּים bzw. סִידוּרֵי לִפְדִּים statt גִּדּוּרֵי לִפְדִּים). O741 ist korrupt.

¹⁵ Mit den übrigen Handschriften דּוּגְלֵי statt (wenig sinnvoll) רְגֵלֵי (»Füße«); V1601 bietet die Lesart von V288 als »andere Version«. Die (korrupte) Form צִבְאִים statt צֹבְאִים in N1885 ist dadurch entstanden, daß in der Vorlage das Wort – wie auch mehrere Begriffe des vorangehenden Kontextes – mit einem Buchstaben des hebr. Alphabets, hier *waw*, über der Zeile gekennzeichnet war, um auf die Identifikation dieser Begriffe mit einer der zehn *sefirot*, wie sie im Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen (§ 15 K; s. dort) vorgenommen wird, hinzuweisen. Ein Schreiber fügte das *waw* versehentlich in das Wort צִבְאִים ein. Die zum selben Texttyp gehörenden Handschriften C10.11 und PB765 (s. dazu 3.10; Texttyp F) bieten noch die korrekte Lesart.

¹⁶ R46: »Helden« (גִּבּוּרֵי statt גִּדּוּרֵי).

¹⁷ Der Begriff טַפְסָרִים geht auf Jer 51,27 und Nah 3,17 zurück und steht in den Hekhalot-Texten für eine Engelklasse. F44 zusätzlich (korrupt): טַפְסָרִים.

¹⁸ F41: »Heerscharen glühender Kohlen« (גִּחְלִים statt אֲרָאִלִּים). אֲרָאִלִּים, von Jes 33,7 abgeleitet, steht in den Hekhalot-Texten für eine Engelgruppe, die mehrfach in Verbindung mit den zuvor genannten טַפְסָרִים genannt wird.

¹⁹ F41 hat Singular.

²⁰ F44: »Ansammlungen von Schnee«; F41: »Scheunen des Friedens« (שָׁלוֹם statt שֶׁלֶג; vgl. dazu b Hag 12b: »Vorratskammern des Friedens«).

²¹ R46, N1885 und V1601: »Quellen des Borns lebendigen Wassers«.

²² F44: »Blitze« (בְּרָקִים statt רֶעָמִים).

²³ Zum Begriff רֶעָשׁ s. § 17,6 und die im Kommentar zu § 17 wiedergegebenen Textparallelen des 3. Henoch. F41 hat *Qal* statt *Hif'il*: – רֶעָשִׁי, also: »Töser des Lobliedes«.

²⁴ R46: שִׁירוֹת (= וּמְרַעֲשִׁים) = »Erreger, Loblieder«; O741 und O183 lesen nur (noch) וּמְרַעֲשִׁים. In N1885 fehlt die Zeile.

Sprecher²⁵ der Wunder²⁶,
 Brüller²⁷ der Wohlklänge²⁸,
 Schöngesichtige²⁹,
 Funken³⁰ der *hashmalim*³¹,
 Wohnungen³² der Furchtbaren,

(2) Viergesichtige³³,
 (Vier)flügelige³⁴,
 Gesichtbedeckte³⁵,
 Vieläugige³⁶,
 Gehörnte³⁷,
 Majestät³⁸ der Königswürde,
 Zier der Herrlichkeit,
 Pracht der Höchsten³⁹,
 Stolz⁴⁰ der Höhe⁴¹ der Hohen⁴²,

²⁵ O741, O183 und R46 haben *status absolutus* (s. die vorangehende Anmerkung), also: »Sprecher, Wunder«.

²⁶ F44: »aller Geheimnisse«.

²⁷ F41: שואבי (»Schöpfer« [von Wasser]) statt שואגי; möglicherweise im Sinne von »die Wohlklänge (wie Wasser) schöpfen« aufzufassen; OC198: »*shin'anim* der Wohlklänge«. Der Begriff שואן geht auf Ps 68,18 zurück und steht in der Hekhalot-Literatur für eine Engelklasse. In N1885 fehlt die Zeile.

²⁸ »Der Wohlklänge« fehlt in F44; O741: »Donner« (נעמים statt רעמים).

²⁹ F41 (korrupt): הרורי statt חרורי.

³⁰ F44 (korrupt): ניצוצי statt היצוצי. O741, O183 und R46: »Feuerfunken«.

³¹ F44 zusätzlich: »Rufer der Stimmen« (s. oben).

³² R46 und N1885: »Quellen« (מענות statt מעיינות).

³³ מרובעים in F44 ist corrupt. Zu diesem Textstück s. auch die Beschreibung der *hayyot* in § 21.

³⁴ N1885 liest weiter (korrupt): מסי; das Wort ist für den *constructus* מכסי verschrieben. Das folgende Textstück fehlt (Neueinsatz mit »Königswürde«).

³⁵ Fehlt in F44; מכסי ist Glossenwort (andere Hand) in L6577. O741 (korrupt): מכוסה.

³⁶ Vgl. Ez 1,18; s. auch § 12,1 und § 21,3.

³⁷ Wörtlich: »Besitzer der Hörner«; O741 und O183 haben Singular (בעל קרנים). Wünsche, *Lehrhallen* III, S. 39, übersetzt: »die Inhaber der Hörner der Majestät der Herrschaft und der Schönheit der Herrlichkeit des Schmuckes der Verherrlichung der Oberen und der Majestät des Hohen der Hohen, und des Ruhms des Hohen der Hohen auf dem Throne der Herrlichkeit«; Grözinger, *Musik und Gesang*, S. 283: »Prachtgekrönte, königlich und prächtig, herrlich von höchster Anmut und Majestät, hoch und erhaben ...«. Beide Übersetzungen setzen den *constructus* קרני voraus, den außer dem Erstdruck nur die Handschrift R46 bezeugt. Es fällt auf, daß die Wendung קרני הוד im 3. Henoch und SRdB belegt ist; s. den Kommentar zu § 15.

³⁸ F41: »Wurzel«.

³⁹ »Der Höchsten« fehlt in O741 und O183.

⁴⁰ O183 und R46 corrupt: ואות (»und ein Zeichen«), O741: ראות statt גאות/ראות.

⁴¹ F44, O741 und V1601: »des Hohen« (רם statt רום).

⁴² O741: »über Hohen«; V1601: »und Hohe«.

Lobpreis des Hohen (der Hohen)⁴³,
der⁴⁴ auf dem Thron der Herrlichkeit (ist),

(3) Schatzkammern der Geister,
Vorratskammern der Seelen⁴⁵,
Segen⁴⁶ und⁴⁷ Mildtätigkeiten,
Lobpreisungen und Gesänge,

(4) Heere und Heerscharen⁴⁸,
Scharen und Aufstellungen⁴⁹,
Paniere und Heere,
(Heeresadjutanten)⁵⁰ und Krieger,
Helden und Mächtige⁵¹,
Starke und Streitkräfte⁵²,
Reiter und Heeresbefehlshaber,
Fürsten,

(5) Hornbläser⁵³,
Künder⁵⁴ der Lobpreisungen⁵⁵,
Verbreiter von Jubel⁵⁶,

⁴³ Mit OC198, R46 und V1601 רמים statt (korrupt) כמים. Die Wendung שבחרם רם in L6577 und N1885 ist ebenfalls korrupt. F44 nur: שבה רם (»Lobpreis des Hohen«). Die Zeile fehlt in F41, O741 und O183.

⁴⁴ Diese und die folgende Zeile fehlen in N1885.

⁴⁵ In F44 schließt hier ein Abschnitt aus Kap. 7 (§§ 25,1 und 25,2) an, in dem, wie am Ende dieses Paragraphen, Ps 68,5 eine Rolle spielt. Möglicherweise beabsichtigte der Bearbeiter dieses Texttyps die liturgischen Stücke von MH neu zu redigieren, gab seine Absicht jedoch wieder auf, ohne das umgestellte Textstück zu streichen. So weisen die in diesem Texttyp zusammen mit MH überlieferten Schriften SRdB und SHR zahlreiche redaktionelle, thematischen Gesichtspunkten folgende Umstellungen auf; dazu 3.6 (Texttyp B).

⁴⁶ OC198 hat Singular.

⁴⁷ Im Gegensatz zur vorangehenden Reihung von Substantiven wird das *waw copulativum* hier (und im folgenden) wiedergegeben, wenn es zwei Substantive miteinander verbindet, die ein Begriffspaar bilden. In F41 werden die einzelnen Begriffspaare durch Punkte voneinander getrennt.

⁴⁸ »Und Heerscharen« fehlt in F41.

⁴⁹ F41 (korrupt): מערות statt מערכות. Das folgende Stück fehlt in O741 und O183 (Neueinsatz mit »Starke und Streitkräfte«).

⁵⁰ Mit den übrigen Handschriften שלישית statt (korrupt) שליש.

⁵¹ Zu גבורות im Sinne von »Mächtige/Helden« s. Jes 3,25.

⁵² Vgl. Ps 68,36.

⁵³ Fehlt in N1885.

⁵⁴ O741 hat *status absolutus* (מגידים); O183: מגידות.

⁵⁵ O183: »und Preisungen«. – Dieser und die folgenden Begriffe werden in N1885 mit den 10 *sefirot* identifiziert, die im handschriftlichen Original jeweils über der Zeile stehen; dem Begriff »Lobpreisungen« ist die *sefira* »Größe« (גדול[ות]) zugeordnet; s. auch den kabbalistischen Kommentar § 15 K, der in diesem Manuskript an § 15 anschließt.

⁵⁶ Im Hebr. Plural. O741, O183, R46, N1885 und V1601: »Jubeljubler«. N1885 zusätzlich: »Macht« (גבורה).

Preisungen⁵⁷ und Danksagungen⁵⁸,
Wunder⁵⁹ und Großtaten,
Rühmen⁶⁰ der Lieder⁶¹ und Loblieder⁶²,
Heiligung⁶³ und Wohlklänge⁶⁴,

(6) in der Höhe⁶⁵ des *raqia*^c 'aravot⁶⁶,
(in den) Geheimnissen⁶⁷ des Bewohners⁶⁸ der 'aravot,
inmitten⁶⁹ der 'aravot⁷⁰,
dem⁷¹, der in den 'aravot einherfährt⁷²,
gepriesen sei sein Name⁷³.

⁵⁷ N1885 zusätzlich: »Huld (חסד), Glanz (נצח)«.

⁵⁸ »Und Danksagungen« fehlt in F44; N1885 zusätzlich: »Majestät« (הוד).

⁵⁹ Die Wendung על אוח in N1885 ist für פלאות verschrieben. Dieser Korruptele sind die *sefirot* »Weisheit« (חכמה) und »Einsicht« (בינה) zugeordnet; der folgende Begriff fehlt in N1885. Die korrekte Wendung פלאות וגבורות in Kombination mit den genannten *sefirot* bezeugen die zum selben Texttyp gehörenden Handschriften C10.11 und PB765; s. auch 3.10 (Texttyp F).

⁶⁰ O741, O183 und R46 (korrupt): »Brunnen« (באר statt פאר). N1885 zusätzlich: »Pracht« (תפארת).

⁶¹ N1885 zusätzlich: »Macht« (גבורה).

⁶² O741 und O183: »Loblieder und Lobpreisungen«.

⁶³ F41 hat Plural. O741 und O183: שילוש קדושה/קדושות (»die dreifache Heiligung«). In N1885 werden die Begriffe שירות und קדושה mit den *sefirot* »Diadem« (עטרת), »Macht« (גבורה) und »Einsicht« (בינה) in Beziehung gebracht.

⁶⁴ N1885 zusätzlich: »Weisheit« (חכמה).

⁶⁵ Fehlt in F44. N1885 zusätzlich: »höchste Krone« (כתר עליון = כע); gemeint ist die oberste der 10 *sefirot*.

⁶⁶ Die Wortstellung fällt auf; gewöhnlich lautet die *constructus*-Verbindung 'arevot raqia'. Zu dieser Zeile vgl. auch die Wendung ברום שמי ערבות in §9,3 (F41).

⁶⁷ ברזי statt ברזי. F41: »in den Gemächern der ...« (בחדרי statt ברזי); O741: »in der Höhe« (ברום).

⁶⁸ Fehlt in F41. Die übrigen Handschriften haben Plural (»der Bewohner der ...«); F44 (korrupt): דברי (»Worte«); O741 und O183: »der Lauteren(?)« (דרי statt זכי); N1885 zusätzlich: שוכני (»Bewohner«; Synonym zu דרי).

⁶⁹ F44 zusätzlich (korrupt): דברי; s. die vorangehende Anmerkung.

⁷⁰ Die Zeile fehlt in F41. In N1885 ist über der Zeile (unverständlich) ונטלם ergänzt; andere, zum selben Texttyp gehörende Handschriften lesen hier ונעלם, also: »und es ist verborgen«.

⁷¹ Zu dieser Zeile (fehlt in F44) vgl. Ps 68,5; s. auch §§ 24,1, 26,7 und 27,1.

⁷² F41, OC198, N1885 und V1601 zitieren Ps 68,5 wörtlich (רוכב בערבות statt ערבות); die beiden letzteren Manuskripte zusätzlich aus diesem Vers: BYH ist sein Name; die Wortstellung (לרוכב ביה שמו בערבות) weicht vom MT (לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו) ab.

⁷³ OC198 nur: »gepriesen sei er«; die übrigen Handschriften außer R46 (wie V288) und F41, das das Kapitel hier mit »für immer« beschließt, lesen zusätzlich: »erhoben sein Gedenken«; umgekehrte Reihenfolge der beiden Sätze in O741 und O183: »erhoben sei sein Gedenken, gepriesen sein Name«; V1601 schließt mit »Amen«.

§ 16

V288

PRE, Kap. 4¹

(1) Kapitel 6

Vier Klassen² von Dienstengeln rühmen³ vor dem Heiligen, er sei gepriesen.

Das erste Lager von Mikha'el zu seiner Rechten,

das zweite⁵ (Lager)⁶ von Gavri'el zu seiner Linken,

das dritte Lager von Uri'el vor ihm⁷,

das vierte⁸ Lager von Rafa'el hinter ihm⁹.

Und die Shekhina des Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, ist in der Mitte¹⁰.

(1) Vier Klassen von Dienstengeln dienen und⁴ rühmen vor dem Heiligen, er sei gepriesen.

Das erste Lager von Mikha'el zu seiner Rechten,

das zweite Lager von Gavri'el zu seiner Linken,

das dritte Lager von Uri'el vor ihm,

das vierte Lager von Rafa'el hinter ihm.

Und die Shekhina des Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, ist in der Mitte.

¹ Übersetzt nach MS Casanatense 3158, fol. 14a/3-7: משרתיך של מלאכי השרת אשרת משרתיך; ומקלסין לפני הקב"ה מחנה ראשונה של מיכאל על ימינו מחנה שנייה של גבריאל על שמאלו מחנה שלישית של אוריאל לפניו מחנה רביעית של רפאל מאחוריו ושכנתו של הקב"ה באמצע והוא יושב על כסא רם ונישא וכסאו גבוה ותלול למעלה באויר. Der vorangehende Kontext beschreibt die Engel des zweiten Schöpfungstages, die bald Wind- (als Boten; s. auch § 20,3), bald Feuergestalt (als Diener) annehmen; vgl. Ps 104,4. Die Fortsetzung des Zitates folgt in § 18 bzw. 28. Zur Redaktion des PRE-Stückes s. den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

² Das Wort »Klassen« ist in F41 ausgefallen. Der in diesem Stück synonym zu dem in den Hekhalot-Texten gängigen מחנה (»Lager«) gebrauchte Begriff כת (»Klasse«) kommt sonst nur in SHL §§ 7 und 75 (3. Henoch), § 124 (HR), § 183 = 532 = 792 = 813 und § 188 = 538 = 798 = 818 (HR bzw. SRdB), § 197 (HR; nur in N8128; das Stück ist ein Zitat aus b Hul 91b), §§ 714, 771 und 773 (SRdB) vor.

³ O741: »dienen vor (dem, dessen) Namen gepriesen sei, und rühmen vor ihm«; O183: »dienen vor dem Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, und rühmen vor ihm«; vgl. die synoptische Parallele.

⁴ »Dienen und« fehlt im Druck Warschau 1852.

⁵ »Zweite« fehlt in O183; N1885 (korrupt): שכניה (»Shekhina«) statt שנייה.

⁶ So mit den übrigen Handschriften.

⁷ לפניו; wörtlich: »von vor ihm«; O741, O183, R46 und N1885 nur: לפניו (»vor ihm«).

⁸ Vierte« fehlt in O741.

⁹ Wörtlich: »von hinter ihm«.

¹⁰ Die Zeile lautet nach N1885: »Die Mitte der Lager ist der Lebendige« (mit den übrigen zum selben Texttyp gehörenden Handschriften ist חי statt רוי zu lesen). Das folgende של קללים (s. § 22,2) schließt nicht mehr sinnvoll an. Der Text ist hier in allen Manuskripten dieses Typs korrupt (s. auch 3.10; Texttyp F). Nach dem zu diesem Texttyp gehörenden Diagramm § 22D sind die vier Lager der Dienstengel vom Kreis des »glänzenden Erzes« (נוצח קללים; vgl. Ez 1,7) umschlossen. Diese Wendung ersetzt die constructus-Verbindung של נוצח קללים in § 22,2, mit dem der Text in N1885 wieder einsetzt. Aus dem Diagramm § 22D ist der Grund für das Fehlen der dazwischenliegenden §§ 17-21 und dem Beginn von § 22 ersichtlich: Mittelpunkt der konzentrischen Kreise von § 22 sind für den Bearbeiter dieses Texttyps nicht mehr die »Hufe der hayyot«, sondern die Shekhina, was an die Beschreibung

V288

Er sitzt auf einem hohen und erhabenen¹¹ Thron.

Sein Thron ist hoch oben¹².

PRE, Kap. 4

Er sitzt auf einem hohen und erhabenen Thron.

Sein Thron ist hoch und aufgehängt oben in der Luft¹³.

§ 17

V288

Vier Lager erheben sich inmitten von Feuer(flüssen)¹ und Fackeln.

Ihnen gegenüber sind die Räder² des Throns der Herrlichkeit und der Merkavot³,

die im siebenten⁵ Palast in⁶ den 'aravot sind⁷.

F41

(1) Vier Lager erheben sich inmitten des Feuerflusses.

Feuer und Fackeln sind gegenüber den Rädern des Throns der Herrlichkeit und der Merkavot⁴,

die im siebenten Palast in den 'aravot sind.

der die Füße der Shekhina umlagernden konzentrischen Kreise auf der »untersten Erde« im SRdB angeglichen sein dürfte, da in diesem Texttyp SRdB und MH zusammen glossiert und mit kurzen Kommentaren versehen sind (s. dazu den Kommentar zu § 22).

¹¹ »Und erhabenen« fehlt in L6577.

¹² O741 und O183: »sein Thron ist hoch und erhaben im Himmel der 'aravot«; vgl. die synoptische Parallele und die Fortsetzung des PRE-Zitates in § 18 bzw. 28.

¹³ Zur Fortsetzung des PRE-Zitates in diesem Manuskript s. § 28.

¹ V288 ist hier unleserlich; die Übersetzung folgt F44: נהרי אישים (s. auch § 17,4); O741: הדרי אישים (»Feuerzierden«(?); O183 und R46: הררי אשים (»Feuerbergen«); V1601: כחדרי אשים (»in Feuergemächern«); נהררי in OC198 scheint aus נהר und הררי verschrieben zu sein.

² »Die Räder« fehlt in O741 und O183. Dem Wort geht in OC198 das Kürzel ג' voran, das als Zahlwort (»drei«) gedeutet werden könnte; das Manuskript liest den folgenden constructus (punktiert): גולגלי statt סולגלי; גולגלי (unpunktiert) auch in L6577.

³ Der Plural הכבוד כסא גולגלי ist in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nicht mehr belegt; in HR findet sich dreimal der Singular כסא כבוד גולגלי (SHL §§ 94, 154 und 160); häufiger kommt in den Hekhalot-Texten die Wendung גולגלי מרכבה/המרכבה vor (so auch § 23,2; s. dort); die MH-Lesart ist eine Kombination beider constructus-Verbindungen.

⁴ Nach der Interpunktion des Manuskripts ist »und die Merkavot« zu übersetzen.

⁵ »Siebenten« fehlt in O741 und R46.

⁶ O741: »und in«.

⁷ Zur Vorstellung, daß die sieben Paläste im siebenten Himmel ('aravot) angesiedelt sind, s. den Kommentar zu § 10.

V288

(2) Die Länge jedes einzelnen Lagers:

496.000⁸ Parasangen,

und seine Breite:

2.000⁹ Parasangen¹⁰,

wie es heißt¹¹:

Sein Leib ist wie Chrysolith.

(3) Wie Chrysolith 2.000¹² Parasangen (mißt),

so (mißt) auch der Leib der Dienstengel¹³

2.000¹⁴ Parasangen.

(Das Maß) des Leibes der Dienstengel¹⁵

wird aus der Schrift erschlossen,

und die Höhe¹⁶ ihrer Gestalt:

(schließe) vom Leichten auf das Schwere¹⁷.

(4) Zwischen einem Lager und dem anderen sind Feuerflüsse,

und¹⁸ sie fließen zwischen ihnen hindurch,

denn¹⁹ sie ziehen dahin

und kommen²⁰ unterhalb²¹ des Throns der Herrlichkeit²² hervor²³.

⁸ R46: »406.000« und zusätzlich: »Myriaden«. In F41 ist »496« ausgefallen.

⁹ R46 zusätzlich: »Myriaden«.

¹⁰ Das folgende Textstück (bis »2.000 Parasangen«) ist in F44 durch Homoioteleuton ausgefallen.

¹¹ Dan 10,6. Das Zitat wird in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst auf Gott selbst bezogen; s. die Beschreibung von Gottes Thronraum in HZ (SHL §356) und die Parallele von ShQ (§481 = 949 = 699); s. ferner §881 (dieses Stück stammt möglicherweise aus der Redaktion der *ḥaside ashkenaz*). Vgl. auch G21, fol. 2b/17 (GFHL, S. 179).

¹² O741, O183 und R46 zusätzlich: »Myriaden«.

¹³ »Der Dienstengel« fehlt sinnwidrig in L6577.

¹⁴ O741, O183 und R46 zusätzlich: »Myriaden«.

¹⁵ Die übrigen Handschriften außer V1601 nur: »ihres Leibes«; OC198 scheint beide Textüberlieferungen zu kombinieren: »... des Leibes der Dienstengel (mißt) 2.000 Parasangen und das Maß ihres Leibes ...«.

¹⁶ F41 (korrupt): וְהֵן («und sie») statt וְהֵם.

¹⁷ מקום («Ort/Stelle») in F41 ist korrupt und für מקו = מקל וחומר verschrieben. Wünsche (*Lehrhallen* III, S. 40) deutet das Kürzel מקו fälschlich als Zahlwort für »146«.

¹⁸ Fehlt in den übrigen Handschriften.

¹⁹ O741 hat *waw copulativum* statt des relativischen Anschlusses; in O183 folgt ומשכים ohne kopulatives *waw*.

²⁰ »Und kommen hervor« fehlt in F44.

²¹ Wörtlich: »von unterhalb«.

²² O183: כְּסֵא הַכְּבוֹד; die Glosse steht wahrscheinlich für כְּסֵא הַכְּבוֹד (= V288), die beiden anderen Abkürzungen sind unklar; O741: מִדֵּה = מְלָאכֵי הַשֶּׁרֶת («der Dienstengel»); diese Lesart ist vom vorangehenden Kontext beeinflusst.

²³ MH endet hier in R46, in dem ohne jede Zäsur Passagen der esoterischen Schrift *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms anschließen (§17K); s. dazu 3.9 (Texttyp E).

(5) Jeder einzelne ist so tief wie die große²⁴ Urflut,
und ihre²⁵ Breite²⁶ ist wie die Weiten des *raqia*^c.

(6) Sie steigen in jedem einzelnen auf und nieder
und lassen die Fülle aller Aufstellungen²⁷ tosen.

(7) Zwischen einem Lager und dem anderen sind Glanznebel,
sie²⁸ bilden einen Kreis zwischen ihnen,
und zwischen einer Aufstellung und der anderen
bilden (Wolken des Lichts und Wolken der Finsternis)²⁹ einen Kreis,
die Wolken des Lichts vor ihnen,
und die Wolken der Finsternis hinter ihnen.

V288

(8) Alle ihre Flügel sind (in der
Höhe)³⁰ ihrer Häupter,
und (von) Feuer sind sie umhüllt auf
ihren Angesichtern,
damit sie nicht schauen
und damit sie nicht erkennen³² die Er-
scheinung³³ des Angesichts der She-
khina,
denn die Shekhina³⁴ ist bei ihnen an
jedem Ort.

F41

(8) Alle ihre Augen sind in der Höhe
ihrer Häupter,
und Feuerwolken bilden einen Kreis³¹
um ihre Angesichter,
damit sie nicht schauen
und erkennen die Erscheinung der She-
khina,
(die) bei ihnen an jedem Ort ist³⁵.

²⁴ »Große« fehlt in O741 und O183.

²⁵ Die übrigen Handschriften: »die«.

²⁶ O741 zusätzlich: מֵה' = מלאכי השרת (»der Dienstengel«).

²⁷ Zu מערכות als Bezeichnung einer Engelklasse s. auch § 15,4 und den Kommentar zu § 15.

²⁸ O741 und O183: »und sie«.

²⁹ Das Stück fehlt nur in V288 (Homoioteleuton).

³⁰ Mit den übrigen Handschriften außer V1601 ברומ statt כרומ (»wie die Höhe«); s. den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

³¹ Die Wendung וענוי אש מוטפין (statt ואש מעוטפין in der synoptischen Parallele) ist dem vorangehenden Kontext angeglichen und als sekundäre Textglättung anzusehen.

³² F44 (sinnwidrig): »verstehen« (יבינו statt יכירו).

³³ »Die Erscheinung« fehlt in O741.

³⁴ Fehlt in F44.

³⁵ Die Varianten der §§ 18 und 19, die hier nur in F41 (Texttyp C) folgen, sind bei der Parallelversion der übrigen Handschriften (§§ 28f.) berücksichtigt.

§ 20 V288¹

(1) (Jeder)² einzelne Engel von ihnen
ist mit Flammengewändern bekleidet
und von Mänteln glühender Kohle umhüllt.

(2) Sie sind aufgestellt³ in Schrecken und Angst⁴,
um den Willen ihres Schöpfers⁵ zu erfüllen⁶.

(3) Unter ihnen stehen tausend Lager in Heiligkeit⁷,
und unter ihnen laufen Myriaden Heerscharen⁸ mit Aufträgen.

V288

ABdRA A, *gimel*⁹

(4) Diejenigen, die in Heiligkeit stehen,
sprechen¹¹ vom Morgen bis zum Abend
vor ihm¹²:
*Heilig, heilig, heilig ist der Herr der
Heerscharen*¹³,
und vom Abend bis zum Morgen¹⁴
sprechen sie vor ihm¹⁵:

(4) Sie¹⁰ erheben den Namen des Hei-
ligen, er sei gepriesen,
mit allen Arten des Lobpreises und Ge-
sanges,
vom Morgen bis zum Abend sprechen
sie vor ihm:
Heilig, heilig, heilig,
und vom Abend bis zum Morgen spre-
chen sie:

¹ Der Paragraph knüpft an die Darstellung der Dienstengel und ihrer Lager in § 17 an und ist nur in F41 (Texttyp C) vom sekundären Einschub der §§ 18 und 19 unterbrochen.

² Mit den übrigen Handschriften וכל statt בכל.

³ F41: »und sie kommen«, O741: »und sie weinen« (ובאים bzw. וכוכים statt וכונים).

⁴ O741: »in Schrecken und Zittern«; O183: »in Schrecken und Huld« (רתת bzw. חסד statt פחד).

⁵ O741: »andere Lesart: den Gesang (רינון) ihres Schöpfers«.

⁶ Vgl. § 12,3 und den ersten Lobpreis vor dem Shema⁶ im Morgengebet. Das Verb fehlt in O741.

⁷ Das folgende Textstück fehlt in F44.

⁸ OC198 liest רכבות (»Myriaden«) statt צבאות, also: »unter ihnen laufen Myriaden über Myriaden ...«; vgl. Dan 7,10.

⁹ BHM V, S. 21/26ff. (= BatM II, S. 360/19ff.).

¹⁰ Gemeint sind die 1.018 Lager mit je 1.018 Myriaden Dienstengeln vor der Shekhina, die den Lobpreis vortragen.

¹¹ אומרים = אומר.

¹² Der vorangehende Abschnitt ist in den ashkenazischen Handschriften O741 und O183 in korrupter Form überliefert. F44 setzt hier (korrupt) mit »nach ihnen (?) sprechen sie vom Morgen ... vor ihm« wieder ein. Es folgt Jes 6,3.

¹³ OC198 zitiert weiter: *erfüllt ist die ganze Erde von seiner Herrlichkeit*.

¹⁴ OC198 (wenig sinnvoll): »vom Morgen bis zum Abend ...«.

¹⁵ »Vor ihm« fehlt in F41, OC198, O741 und O183. Es folgt Ez 3,12.

V288

Gepriesen sei der Name¹⁶ der Herrlichkeit des Herrn von ihrem Ort her.

Wie die Heiligung dreifach ist,
so ist auch der Lobpreis dreifach.

ABdRA A, *gimel*

Gepriesen sei die Herrlichkeit des Herrn von ihrem Ort her.

Weswegen?

Weil die Shekhina in der Nacht zu den Höhen,
zum Haus¹⁷ der verborgenen (Dinge) aufsteigt,
wie es heißt¹⁸:
*Wahrhaftig, du bist ein verborgener Gott,
der Gott Israels ist (der) Retter.*

V288

(5) Sie schauen die Erscheinung¹⁹ des Throns der Herrlichkeit, aber sie erkennen nicht die Erscheinung des Angesichts der Shekhina²⁰, sie erblicken die Erscheinung der Angesichter der *hayyot*, aber sie erreichen²¹ nicht das Lager der *hayyot*²².

¹⁶ Das zusätzliche **שם** («Name»), das nur V288 und der Erstdruck V1601 bezeugen, entspricht nicht Ez 3,12 und ist wahrscheinlich an die Formel »Gepriesen sei der Name (שם) der Herrlichkeit seines Königtums für immer und ewig« angelehnt, die aus der Tempelliturgie stammt und in der Hekhalot-Literatur als Responsion auf Jes 6,3 mehrfach belegt ist. S. auch §§ 2,3 (V1601), 3,2 (O741 und O183) und § 12,3 (F41) sowie den Kommentar zu § 12.

¹⁷ Fehlt in Parallelversion BatM II, S. 360/22.

¹⁸ Jes 45,15.

¹⁹ F41 zusätzlich: »des Angesichts«; die Wendung **פני כסא הכבוד** ist sonst nur in dem bearbeiteten ShQ-Text der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 (SHL § 375) zu finden.

²⁰ O741: »Sie schauen die Erscheinung der Dienstengel, und vor ihnen die Erscheinung einer Gestalt und seinen ganzen Körper (גופו), (nämlich) die Erscheinung der Shekhina«; O183: »Sie schauen die Erscheinung des Throns der Herrlichkeit (כִּהַּ ist wohl für כִּהַּ = **כסא הכבוד** verschrieben) vor ihnen, (die) Erscheinung einer Gestalt und seinen ganzen Körper (גופו), (nämlich) die Erscheinung der Shekhina«; der Begriff גוף in dieser gewiß sekundär bearbeiteten Textversion könnte auf ShQ-Traditionen anspielen; s. den Kommentar zu § 8.

²¹ Die übrigen Handschriften außer V1601: »sie gelangen« (**משיגין/גושים** statt **משיגין**); F44 liest (vom vorangehenden Satz beeinflusst): »sie erblicken« (**מביטים**).

²² Der Begriff **מחנה החיות** ist in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nicht zu finden. Die Wendung korrespondiert hier mit den **מחנה/כתות** der Dienstengel (§§ 16 und 17) und dient als Überleitung zum folgenden Paragraphen (Beschreibung der *hayyot*); s. den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

§21 V288

(1) Die *hayyot ha-qodesh* stehen unterhalb des Throns der Herrlichkeit¹, und ihre Angesichter sind (wie) die Erscheinung der Gestalt (der) Sonne (anderer Text: eines Menschen)².

(2) Ihr ganzer Körper gleicht glühenden Kohlen, die durch den Zusatz von³ Feuer feuerrot sind⁴.

V288

F41

OC198⁵

(3) Jede⁶ einzelne von ihnen hat 24 Angesichter und 24 Flügel,

denn jede einzelne hat 20 Angesichter inmitten von vier Angesichtern, und 20 Flügel inmitten von vier Flügeln, denn jede einzelne hat Angesichter inmitten von Angesichtern und Flügel inmitten von Flügeln.

(3) Jede einzelne hat vier Angesichter inmitten von vier Angesichtern und vier Flügel inmitten von vier Flügeln, denn jede einzelne hat Angesichter inmitten von Angesichtern, und Flügel inmitten von Flügeln.

(3) Jede einzelne von ihnen hat vier Angesichter und vier Flügel, denn jede einzelne von ihnen hat 24 Angesichter und 24 Flügel, denn jede einzelne hat 20 Angesichter inmitten von vier Angesichtern, und 20 Flügel inmitten von vier Flügeln, denn jede einzelne hat Angesichter inmitten von Angesichtern, und Flügel inmitten von Flügeln.

V288

(4) Jeder einzelne Körper ist voll von⁷ Augen⁸, und jedes einzelne Auge ist wie das Mondrad.

¹ »Der Herrlichkeit« fehlt in F41. O741 (wenig sinnvoll): מ'ה = מלאכי השרת («der Dienstengel» statt »des Throns«; s. auch § 17 mit den entsprechenden Anmerkungen); O183 (korrupt): ב'ה.

² Die übrigen Handschriften lesen wie die Glosse, O741 und O183 nur: »und ihre Angesichter sind (wie) die Erscheinung einer Gestalt«.

³ »Den Zusatz von« fehlt in F41.

⁴ F44 und OC198: »entflammt sind«, O741 und O183: »versengt sind« (משולהבות bzw. מצולהבות statt מהבהבות); zu צלהב vgl. den Targum zu Ez 1,7.

⁵ Das Manuskript scheint die Versionen von V288 und F41 zu kontaminierten.

⁶ Die Textversionen von F44, O741 und O183, die weitgehend korrupt sind, werden nicht berücksichtigt.

⁷ Im Manuskript folgt das Wort כנפים («Flügel»), das der Schreiber offenbar versehentlich nicht gestrichen hat.

⁸ Vgl. Ez 1,18; s. auch §§ 12,1 und 15,2.

(5) Alle sind aufgestellt⁹
und wenden sich nach jeder einzelnen Seite
und nach jeder einzelnen Wind(richtung),
ihre Angesichter¹⁰ berühren einander¹¹,
und ihre Flügel berühren einander.

§ 22 V288

(1) Vor den Hufen¹ ihrer Füße² lagern Steine³ glühender Kohlen,
vor den Steinen glühender Kohlen⁴ lagern Fackelreihen⁵,

(2) vor den Fackelreihen bilden Feuerwolken einen Kreis⁶,
vor den Feuerwolken⁷ bilden glänzende Funken⁸ einen Kreis,
vor den glänzenden Funken bilden Lohenfunken⁹ einen Kreis¹⁰,
vor den Lohenfunken¹¹ bilden schnelle Wolken¹² einen Kreis,

⁹ F41: »alle rennen hin und her« (נכונים statt נבוכים).

¹⁰ Fehlt in O741 und O183.

¹¹ Die Wendung אשה אל אחותה ist Ez 1,9 entlehnt; die folgende Zeile (fehlt in F44 und F41) entspricht abgesehen von der Wortstellung diesem Bibelvers.

¹ OC198 (korrupt): פרסאות (»Parasangen«) statt פרסות.

² F41: »Vor den Sohlen ihrer Füße« (כפות רגליהם statt רגליהם).

³ »Steine« fehlt in OC198.

⁴ Fehlt in F44. Doppelt in O741 (Dittographie).

⁵ O741 und O183: »Fackelwolken«.

⁶ Die Mehrzahl der Handschriften hat Hof'al (מוקפים), N1885 Hif'il (מקיפים). Das Verb נקף fällt in den Hekhalot-Texten durch »an obscure use« (Alexander, 3. Enoch, S. 290 Anm. b zu Kap. 37) auf. Die Verbindung לפני מוקפים wird hier mit »vor X bildet Y einen Kreis« wiedergegeben; vgl. Alexander, 3. Enoch, S. 287 Anm. b zu Kap. 34. Eine andere Übersetzungsmöglichkeit bietet H. Hofmann (Henochbuch, S. 46f.): »X ist außen umgeben von Y«. Die ungewöhnliche Verbindung von לפני und נקף ist wohl zum einen für den Schreiber der Vorlage von O741 und O183 der Anlaß gewesen, das לפניהם (»vor ihnen«) konsequent auszulassen, so daß nach diesem Manuskript zu übersetzen ist: »X wird umkreist von Y«, und zum anderen für den Schreiber von P3531 (s. dazu auch 3.7; Texttyp C) qof und pe zu vertauschen und מופקים (»werden hervorgebracht«) zu schreiben (mit einer Ausnahme: »vor den Blitzen seiner Zier bilden stolze Wetterleuchten einen Kreis«).

⁷ Fehlt in F44.

⁸ Die Wendung נוצצי/נוצצי קלל/קללים wird hier entsprechend dem in Ez 1,7 und Dan 10,6 vorkommenden נוצצת קלל (»glänzende Bronze«) aufgefaßt. Diese Wendung findet sich in dem Diagramm §22D und in dem Kommentar §22K); vgl. auch G23, fol. 1a/6 (GFHL, S. 192): נוצצי קלל. Der Text von N1885 setzt hier mit של קללים von neuem ein; s. §16 mit der entsprechenden Anmerkung.

⁹ O741: פתחי להבים (»Lohenöffnungen«?); O183: פתחי להבים (»Lohenstücke«?; vgl. Ez 13,19).

¹⁰ Das Verb fehlt in L6577, F44 und N1885.

¹¹ Fehlt in F44.

¹² Mit F41 קלים עבים statt קללים (עבי); die Lesart der übrigen Handschriften עבי קללים

vor den schnellen Wolken bilden (Glanznebel¹³ einen Kreis,
 vor den Glanznebeln bilden¹⁴) Flüsse glühender Kohle einen Kreis,
 vor den Flüssen glühender Kohle bilden Flammenräder einen Kreis,
 vor den Flammenrädern bilden *hashmalim* aus brennendem (Feuer)¹⁵ einen
 Kreis,
 vor den *hashmalim* aus brennendem (Feuer) bilden Donnerstimmen einen Kreis,
 vor den Donnerstimmen bilden Glutwolken einen Kreis,
 vor den Glutwolken bilden Blitzesfunken¹⁶ einen Kreis,
 vor den Blitzesfunken bilden Lichtblitze einen Kreis,
 vor den Lichtblitzen bilden Balsam(regen)¹⁷ einen Kreis,
 vor den Balsamregen bildet der Lebenstau¹⁸ einen Kreis,
 vor dem Lebenstau bilden die Lager¹⁹ der Shekhina einen Kreis,
 vor den Lagern der Shekhina bilden Lobliedschmetterer einen Kreis,
 vor²⁰ den Lobliedschmetterern bilden die, die (die) Heiligung angenehm erklingen
 lassen²¹, einen Kreis,
 vor denen, die (die) Heiligung angenehm erklingen lassen, bilden Sturmräder
 einen Kreis,
 vor den Sturmrädern bilden Windflügel²² einen Kreis,
 vor den Windflügeln bilden brausende Funken einen Kreis,
 vor den brausenden Funken bilden Feuerflüsse²³ einen Kreis,
 vor den Feuerflüssen bilden strahlende *hashmalim*²⁴ einen Kreis,

ist in עבי קל (so in SRdB; SHL § 785 = 805) bzw. עב קל (Jes 19,1; diese Lesart im Kommentar § 22 K) zu ändern.

¹³ Der Kreis der »Glanznebel« ist in V288 ausgefallen (Homoioteleuton).

¹⁴ L6577 ist hier und im folgenden teilweise unleserlich; s. auch 2.3.15.

¹⁵ Die Wendung חשמלי דולקת ist zu אש חשמלי דולקת ergänzt; ויש דולקת ist im 3. Henoch mehrfach belegt (SHL §§ 29, 53 und 60).

¹⁶ OC198 und N1885 (wenig sinnvoll): »Hagelfunken« (זיקוקי ברד statt זיקוקי בוק).

¹⁷ Mit den übrigen Handschriften außer V1601 גשמים בשמים statt גשמים בשמים (»Regen, die im Himmel sind«); in der folgenden Zeile liest auch V288 גשמים בשמים, während V1601 die korrupte Lesart wiederholt.

¹⁸ F41: »Tau der *hayyot*« (טללי חיות statt טללי חיים).

¹⁹ F41 und OC198 haben Singular.

²⁰ Die folgenden vier Kreiselemente fehlen in O741 und O183.

²¹ Weiter unten ist von den אומרי קדוש (»die, die »Heilig« sprechen«) die Rede.

²² Der Kreis der »Windflügel« fehlt in L6577 (die von anderer Hand stammende unleserliche Glosse am Foliorand bezieht sich wahrscheinlich auf dieses Kreiselement), F44 und N1885.

²³ Die bessere Lesart דינור (statt דינור) bieten L6577 und F41; N1885 und V1601 haben Singular (= Dan 7,10); zu erwarten wäre hier jedoch der Singular מקי/מוקף. Die korrekte Form bezeugen die zum selben Texttyp wie N1885 gehörenden Handschriften C10.11 und PB765 (s. auch 3.10; Texttyp F).

²⁴ O741 hat Singular.

vor den strahlenden *hashmalim* bilden Blitze²⁵ der²⁶ Zier einen Kreis,
 vor den Blitzen der Zier bilden Blitze²⁷ der Erhabenheit einen Kreis,
 vor den Blitzen der Erhabenheit bilden die *tafsarim* des Furchtbaren²⁸ einen
 Kreis,
 vor den *tafsarim* des Furchtbaren bilden die *er'elim* der Wohnung²⁹ einen Kreis,
 (3) vor den *er'elim* der Wohnung bilden die, die ›Heilig‹³⁰ sprechen, einen Kreis,
 vor denen, die ›Heilig‹ sprechen, bilden die, die ›Gepriesen‹³¹ sprechen, einen
 Kreis,
 vor denen, die ›Gepriesen‹ sprechen, bilden die, die ›Er ist König‹³² sprechen,
 einen Kreis,
 wie es heißt³³:
Seine Majestät (bedeckt)³⁴ den Himmel,
sein Lobpreis³⁵ erfüllt die Erde.
 (4) Und das ist die Wohnstätte der *hayyot* in der Merkava.

§ 23

V288

(1) Kapitel 7

Oberhalb von ihnen¹
 ist eine Wohnung
 wie² die Erscheinung des *raqia'*

F41

(1) Kapitel 7

Oberhalb von ihnen
 ist eine Wohnung
 wie die Erscheinung³ des *raqia'*,

²⁵ Die Textüberlieferung schwankt zwischen בוק (V288, L6577, OC198, O183, N1885 und V1601) und dem Synonym ברק (F44, F41 und O741). Beide Begriffe sind in der Thronwagenvision des Propheten Ezechiel belegt; s. Ez 1,13f.

²⁶ F41: »seiner«.

²⁷ F44: ברק statt בוק.

²⁸ Oder: »des Feuers«.

²⁹ מעונה; s. auch § 23,1; F41: »des Furchtbaren«.

³⁰ Jes 6,3.

³¹ Ez 3,12.

³² Ps 146,10 bzw. Ex 15,18. N1885 und V1601 haben sich durch die Zitation von 'ה/''י ימלך לעולם ועד auf Ex 15,18 festgelegt, der gewöhnlich zur Qedusha de-Sidra gehört; s. Elbogen, *Gottesdienst*, S. 61ff.

³³ Die Einleitungsformel fehlt in F44, N1885 und V1601. Es folgt Hab 3,3.

³⁴ Mit dem MT und den übrigen Handschriften außer O741 כסה statt כסה (»Thron«).

³⁵ Zitatende in L6577.

¹ D. h. den *hayyot*. »Von ihnen« fehlt in F44 und L6577.

² Vgl. Ez 1,22.

³ Lies כדמות statt כדמות.

V288

wie⁴ der furchtbare Kristall
über den Häuptern der *hayyot*,
der von⁵ Majestät und Zier⁶ erfüllt ist,
wie⁷ es heißt⁸:

Majestät und Zier sind

vor ihm,

gesetzt (und) bereitet¹⁰

(in der Fülle)¹¹ der Feuerleuchten¹²

und (in der Fülle) der Lohenleuchten,

gesetzt in majestätische Zier

über die Häupter der *hayyot*,

wie es heißt¹⁴:

*Die Erscheinung¹⁵ über den Häuptern
der hayya¹⁶*

war (der) raqia¹⁷.

F41

wie der furchtbare Kristall
über den Häuptern der *hayyot*,
der von Majestät und Zier erfüllt ist,

vor ihm⁹

errichtet und angeordnet

in der Fülle der Leuchten,

diese Leuchten (sind) Lohe,

gesetzt¹³ in Majestät und Zier

über die Häupter der *hayyot*.

*Die Erscheinung über den Häuptern der
hayya*

war (der) raqia^c.

⁴ »Des *raqia^c*« ist in O741 und O183 ausgefallen, weswegen das folgende כַּעַץ keinen Sinn mehr ergibt und daher in O741 vom Schreiber gestrichen wurde, also: »wie die Erscheinung des furchtbaren Kristalls«.

⁵ N1885 und V1601 zusätzlich: »Glanz und Strahlen«.

⁶ »Und Zier« fehlt in N1885, »Majestät und Zier« in V1601. N1885 zusätzlich (als Interlinearglosse): עֶט = עֲטֶרֶת (»Diadem«); dazu auch §§ 3, 15 und 15 K.

⁷ Einleitungsformel und Bibelzitat fehlen in N1885.

⁸ F44 (korrupt): שָׁל statt שֶׁנְּאֻמֶּר. Es folgt Ps 96,6.

⁹ Das Zitat aus Ps 96,6 ist wahrscheinlich infolge von Homoioteleuton ausgefallen.

¹⁰ Oder: »aus ihrer Mitte gegeben« (נֹתֵן מִתּוֹךְ); L6755 und F44: מוֹכֵן הוֹכֵן (?); OC198: מוֹכֵן מִתּוֹךְ (»bereitet [und] angeordnet«; vgl. die synoptische Parallele); O183 und O741 nur: מִתּוֹכֵן; N1885 (korrupt): מוֹכֵן הוֹכֵן; V1601: נֹתֵן מִתּוֹכֵן הוֹכֵן (»gesetzt, bereitet/aus ihrer Mitte gegeben und hingestellt«; der Erstdruck verbindet hier offensichtlich mehrere Lesarten).

¹¹ Mit L6577, F44, OC198 und N1885 כְּרוֹב statt כְּרוֹב (»wie die Fülle«; s. auch den Beginn von § 23,2). Die Lesart כְּרוֹב könnte auch mit »ein Keruv« wiedergegeben werden. Dieses Textverständnis setzt der Erstdruck voraus, da hier § 23,2 mit »die Keruvim (כְּרוּבִים) der Wunder der Wunder« statt (analog zu dieser Textstelle) mit »in der Fülle (כְּרוֹב) der Wunder der Wunder« fortfährt; vgl. Wünsches Übersetzung, *Lehrhallen* III, S. 43: »Aus ihrer Mitte gegeben und hingestellt ist der Kerub der Erscheinungen des Feuers und der Kerub der Erscheinungen der Flamme ... Dasselbst sind hingestellt die Kerube der Wunder der Wunder ...«. S. auch den Kommentar zu § 23.

¹² Zu מְרֹאֵת im Sinne von »Leuchten/(Licht-)Erscheinungen« vgl. Gen 1,14ff. und SHL § 768 (SRdB).

¹³ Der syntaktische Anschluß von נֹתֵן in F41 ist problematisch; Subjekt ist wahrscheinlich hier wie in der synoptischen Parallele קָרָה.

¹⁴ Ez 1,22.

¹⁵ Das folgende פְּנֵיהֶם (»ihre Angesichter«) in V288 ist sinnwidrig. Die übrigen Handschriften lesen wie der MT.

¹⁶ Der Singular (so auch N1885 und die synoptische Parallele) entspricht dem MT. Die übrigen Handschriften haben Plural.

¹⁷ O741 (korrupt): רִקְיָה statt בְּרִקְיָה.

V288

(2) Dort sind hingestellt¹⁸ in der Fülle¹⁹
 der Wunder der Wunder
 die Räder²⁰ der Merkava,
 auf die der Thron der Herrlichkeit gesetzt ist,
 dieses Rad gegenüber jenem Rad,
 und²¹ jenes Rad gegenüber diesem Rad²²,
 der Glanz²³ der Zier²⁴ dieses Rades²⁵ gegenüber dem Glanz der Zier jenes Rades,
 das Werk²⁶ der Wunder dieses Rades²⁷ gegenüber dem Werk der Wunder jenes
 Rades,
 eine Himmelsstimme erhebt sich bei diesem Rad,
 eine²⁸ Himmelsstimme bei jenem Rad.

§ 24 V288

(1) Von welcher Beschaffenheit sind diese Himmelsstimmen¹?
 Das lehrt²,
 daß in der Stunde³,
 da der Heilige, er sei gepriesen⁴,
 aus⁵ dem Himmel⁶ der höchsten Himmel,

¹⁸ הוכנו; F41 (korrupt): רוכבו, OC198: קובכ, N1885: יותן. Das Textstück, das mit § 23,1 («gesetzt [und] bereitet in der Fülle ...») korrespondiert, ist hier wie dort schwierig. Die Lesart von O741 und O183: כוכבים («Sterne»), dürfte als Textglättung bzw. als Konkretisierung von מראות in § 23,1 anzusehen sein, also: »dort sind Sterne in der Fülle der Wunder der Wunder«.

¹⁹ »In der Fülle« fehlt in L6577 und F44. Die Lesart von V1601 כרובי statt כרוב (also: »dort sind hingestellt die Keruvim der ...«) nimmt auf die zuvor genannten Wendungen »Keruv der Feuerleuchten« und »Keruv der Lohenleuchten« Bezug.

²⁰ F41 und O741 haben Singular.

²¹ Diese Zeile fehlt in L6577, F44 und F41.

²² »Rad« fehlt in O741 und O183; das folgende גלגל in V288 ist als Dittographie zu streichen.

²³ »Der Glanz« fehlt in O741 und O183.

²⁴ L6577 (korrupt): מוהדרו.

²⁵ »Rades« fehlt in F41.

²⁶ N1885 (korrupt): מעשיו («seine Werke»).

²⁷ Die Fortsetzung der Zeile fehlt in F44.

²⁸ F41 liest (analog zum Vorangehenden) zusätzlich: כנגד («gegenüber»).

¹ V1601 nur: »diese Stimmen«.

² »Das lehrt« fehlt in O741; N1885 (wenig sinnvoll): »Sie (d. h. die Himmelsstimmen) lehren in der Stunde ...«; V1601: »Vielmehr lehrt es ...«.

³ »In der Stunde« fehlt in OC198.

⁴ O183 nur: »da er«.

⁵ Das folgende Textstück ist in L6577 teilweise unleserlich.

⁶ O741 und O183 zusätzlich: »der Höhe«.

aus 955 *reqi'im* hinabsteigt
 und sich in den *'aravot*
 auf den Thron seiner Herrlichkeit setzt,
 sogleich⁷ eine Himmelsstimme
 durch alle Tore⁸ jedes einzelnen *raqia'*⁹
 und durch alle Tore¹⁰ der *'aravot* ausgeht¹¹
 und spricht¹²:
*Erhebt, Tore, eure Häupter*¹³.
 Sie¹⁴ antworten und sprechen¹⁵:
Wer ist dieser König der Herrlichkeit?
 Sie¹⁶ antwortet und spricht¹⁷:
*Der Herr, stark und mächtig*¹⁸.
 Eine¹⁹ Himmelsstimme geht aus²⁰
 durch alle²¹ Tore²² der Synagogen und Lehrhäuser
 und spricht²³:
*Erhebt, Tore, eure Häupter*²⁴,
*erhebt*²⁵ *euch, uralte Eingänge,*
*daß komme der König der Herrlichkeit*²⁶!
 Die²⁷ Fürsten²⁸ der Häuser des Götzendienstes²⁹ antworten

⁷ »Sogleich« fehlt in F41.

⁸ O741 hat Singular.

⁹ O741: »durch jedes *raqia'*-Tor«.

¹⁰ O741 hat Singular.

¹¹ O741 und O183: »hindurchzieht«.

¹² אומר statt (korrupt) אומרות. Es folgt Ps 24,7.

¹³ Zitatende in OC198 und N1885; V1601 beendet das Zitat mit »usf.«; F44 und F41 zitieren bis zum Versende: *erhebt euch, uralte Eingänge ...*, während L6577, O741 und O183 hier unmittelbar den dritten Versteil anschließen: *daß komme der König der Herrlichkeit!*

¹⁴ D.h. die Tore. Das folgende Stück ist in F41 ausgefallen; Neueinsatz mit »eine Himmelsstimme geht aus ...«.

¹⁵ Ps 24,8. OC198 und O741 zitieren Vers 10: מלך זה מלך מי הוא זה מלך statt מלך זה מלך in Vers 8.

¹⁶ D.h. die Himmelsstimme.

¹⁷ »Und spricht« fehlt in OC198, O741 und N1885; es folgt die Fortsetzung von Ps 24,8.

¹⁸ N1885 und V1601 zitieren bis zum Versende: *der Herr ist ein Kriegsheld*.

¹⁹ L6577, OC198, O741, O183 und V1601: »die andere«.

²⁰ »Geht aus« fehlt in OC198; ~~אז~~ in L6577 ist korrupt.

²¹ N1885 (korrupt): וכל statt בכל.

²² »Tore« fehlt in L6577 und F41.

²³ Ps 24,9.

²⁴ OC198 schließt mit: »usf.«.

²⁵ Auffallend ist, daß O741 und O183 hier wie bei Vers 7 den mittleren Versteil nicht zitieren.

²⁶ Der Text von O741 bricht hier ab und setzt mit »der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, ist der König der Herrlichkeit« von neuem ein.

²⁷ Das folgende Textstück fehlt in O183, das mit »sie antwortet und spricht« und dem zweiten Halbvers aus Ps 24,10 wieder einsetzt.

²⁸ OC198: »die Tore« (שערי statt שרי).

²⁹ L6577 ist teilweise unleserlich; F44: שרי בתי עבדות וכות; die Lesart שרי בתי מדרשות (»die

und sprechen³⁰:

Wer ist dieser König der Herrlichkeit³¹?

Die Fürsten³² der Synagogen und Lehrhäuser³³
mit³⁴ den Bergen³⁵ der Schöpfung antworten
und sprechen³⁶:

*Der Herr³⁷ der Heerscharen, ist der König der Herrlichkeit.
Sela³⁸.*

(2) Und was (bedeutet) »König der Herrlichkeit«³⁹?

Der es versteht⁴⁰, seine Geschöpfe mit seiner Herrlichkeit zu verherrlichen⁴¹.

§ 25 V288

(1) In dieser Stunde¹ ruft ein Rad dem anderen²
mit lautem³ Getöse⁴ und Donner⁵ von Stimmen⁶ zu⁷:

Bahnt dem, der⁸ in den 'aravot einherfährt⁹ (einen Weg)¹⁰,

Fürsten der Lehrhäuser«) in N1885 ist vom folgenden Satz beeinflusst; das Kürzel ע"א in V1601 steht für עבודות אלילים und entspricht sinngemäß der Lesart von V288.

³⁰ Ps 24,10.

³¹ Das in N1885 folgende Stück »der es versteht, zu entziehen und zuzuteilen den Geschöpfen von seiner Herrlichkeit« ist in abgewandelter Form aus § 24,2 entlehnt; s. dort.

³² OC198: »Tore«.

³³ Umgekehrte Reihenfolge von »Synagogen« und »Lehrhäuser« in F44.

³⁴ Die Zeile fehlt in F41.

³⁵ OC198: הדר (»Zierden«), N1885: »Ordnungen« (סדרי; s. auch SHL §§ 14, 16, 166, 405, 853 und BHM II, S. 45) statt הרי.

³⁶ Ps 24,10.

³⁷ O741: »Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen«.

³⁸ Sela fehlt in OC198.

³⁹ F41: »und wer ist der König der Herrlichkeit?«.

⁴⁰ F41 nur: »der seine Geschöpfe ... verherrlicht«.

⁴¹ Die unsichere Lesart לברר (»auszuwählen«) in F44 erscheint wenig sinnvoll; מכבד in O741 ist korrupt; N1885: לנגד.

¹ Fehlt in F44; das in diesem Manuskript folgende השמיעי ist korrupt.

² O741: »... ertönt es von Rad zu Rad ...«.

³ Fehlt in N1885 und V1601.

⁴ L6577 und F44: »mit Getöse von Stimmen«.

⁵ Fehlt in N1885. F41, OC198, O741 und O183: »Getöse«.

⁶ OC198: »lautem (Getöse)«; N1885 zusätzlich: »Donner von Stimmen«, V1601: »Donner, Stimmen«; der Erstdruck V1601 kombiniert hier die Lesarten von V288 und N1885.

⁷ Ps 68,5. Vgl. § 15,6.

⁸ Zitatbeginn in N1885 und V1601.

⁹ Das Verb fehlt in L6577.

¹⁰ Zitatende in OC198. In V288 ist das folgende Textstück ausgefallen (Homoioteleuton); Neueinsatz mit »nicht mit seinem Namen ›Heilig‹ ...«. Die Übersetzung folgt F44.

(BYH ist sein Name¹¹,
und seid heiter vor ihm¹².)

V288

(2) [In]¹³ dieser Stunde fährt der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, in den 'aravot¹⁴ einher), nicht mit seinem Namen ›Heilig‹, nicht mit seinem Namen ›Gepriesen‹ und nicht mit seinem Namen ›Herr¹⁵ der Heerscharen‹, sondern¹⁶ mit diesen¹⁷ beiden Buchstaben¹⁸, weil der Heilige, er sei gepriesen¹⁹ mit diesen beiden²⁰ Buchstaben diese Welt und die kommende Welt erschuf, wie es heißt²¹:
Denn durch YH ist der Herr Bildner der Welten²².
Es heißt nicht: Welt²³, sondern: *Bildner der Welten²⁴.*

OC198

(2) In dieser Stunde fährt der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, in den 'aravot einher, nicht mit seinem Namen ›Heilig‹, nicht mit seinem Namen ›Gepriesen‹, sondern mit seinem Namen ›YH‹.

Mit diesen beiden Buchstaben erschuf der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, diese Welt und die kommende Welt, wie es heißt:
Denn durch YH ist der Herr Bildner der Welten.

¹¹ Zitatende in O741 und O183.

¹² Mit Ps 68,5 endet der Traktat in N1885 (s. 3.10; Texttyp F).

¹³ Mit den übrigen Handschriften außer L6577 באותה statt ואותה.

¹⁴ »In den 'aravot« fehlt in L6577.

¹⁵ ךי. F44 gibt den Gottesnamen im laufenden Text mit יי wieder, der durch die über der Zeile nachgetragene Form ךי ersetzt werden soll. Der Name יי paßt hier nicht, da es ja in der Fortsetzung heißt, daß Gott mit eben solchem Namen in den 'aravot einherfährt. In O741 und O183 fehlt »Herr«, also nur: »und nicht mit seinem Namen ›Heerscharen‹«, was sich in den Kontext besser einfügt; s. auch die synoptische Parallele OC198.

¹⁶ F44 (korrupt): לא («nicht») statt אלא.

¹⁷ »Diesen« fehlt in F41.

¹⁸ V1601 zusätzlich: »(nämlich) mit YH«.

¹⁹ F41 nur: »er«.

²⁰ »Beiden« fehlt in O741.

²¹ Jes 26,4.

²² Das masoretische צור עולמים (*Fels der Ewigkeit*) wird hier im Sinne des Midrashes als »Bildner (von צור = bilden/formen) der Welten« aufgefaßt; s. A. Wiegand, »Der Gottesname שׁׁׁׁ und seine Deutung im Sinne Bildner oder Schöpfer in der alten jüdischen Literatur«, ZAW 10, 1890, S. 85ff. Der folgende Midrash bezieht den Plural »Welten« auf die Unterscheidung zwischen »dieser Welt« und der »kommenden Welt«.

²³ L6577, F44, F41 und V1601: »Bildner der Welt«.

²⁴ O183 zusätzlich: »(also ist) diese Welt und die kommende Welt (gemeint)«.

§ 26

V288¹

(1) Mit welchem Buchstaben erschuf²
 der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, die kom-
 mende Welt³,
 und mit welchem Buchstaben erschuf
 er diese Welt⁴?

Diese Welt erschuf er mit *he*

und die kommende Welt erschuf er mit
*yod*⁵.

Woher (wissen wir),
 daß er diese Welt mit *he* erschuf?

Wie es heißt⁶:

*Als sie erschaffen wurden*⁷.

›*Als sie erschaffen wurden*‹ meint
 nichts anderes als

›Mit *he* erschuf er sie‹⁸.

F41

(1) Mit welchem Buchstaben erschuf
 der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, die kom-
 mende Welt
 und mit welchem Buchstaben erschuf
 der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, diese
 Welt?

Die kommende Welt erschuf er mit
yod,

und diese Welt erschuf er mit *he*,

wie es heißt:

Als sie erschaffen wurden.

Mit *he* erschuf er sie.

V288

(2) Wenn dem so ist,
 so sollte das *he* dem *yod* vorangehen⁹?!
 Vielmehr¹⁰ lehrt es,

¹ Die folgenden Stücke über die Erschaffung der Welt fehlen in O741 und O183, in denen § 27,1 an § 25,2 anschließt; zur Redaktion s. den Kommentar zu § 25.

² »Erschuf« fehlt in L6577.

³ OC198: »diese Welt«.

⁴ OC198: »die kommende Welt«.

⁵ OC198 nur: »diese Welt mit *he* und die kommende Welt mit *yod*«.

⁶ Gen 2,4. F44 zitiert zusätzlich den Versanfang: *Das ist die Geschichte von Himmel und Erde.*

⁷ בהכראם.

⁸ בהא בראם.

⁹ F44: »warum ließ er (Gott) das *he* dem *yod* vorangehen?«. Gemeint ist hier die Buchstabenfolge des Alphabets, nach welchem das *he* dem *yod* »vorangeht«. Sinnvoller ist die Lesart der zum selben Texttyp wie F44 gehörenden Handschriften BU244 und JS3 (s. 3.6; Texttyp B): »Warum ließ er das *yod* (in seinem Namen YH) dem *he* vorangehen?«. § 26,2 begründet die vom hebräischen Alphabet abweichende Reihenfolge der Buchstaben in dem oben genannten Gottesnamen YH mit dem Ablauf der Erschaffung beider Welten: Die kommende, mit *yod* erschaffene Welt existierte als erste; s. auch den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

¹⁰ Fehlt in F44.

daß er zuerst die kommende Welt erschuf¹¹,
sie auf der einen Seite aufstellte¹²,
und danach¹³ diese Welt erschuf.

V288	b Men 29b ¹⁴	ABdRA B, <i>dalet</i> ¹⁵
(3) Weswegen erschuf er ¹⁶ diese Welt mit <i>he</i> ?	(3) Weswegen wurde diese Welt mit <i>he</i> er- schaffen?	(3) Und weswegen wurde sie mit <i>he</i> erschaffen?
Weil sie einer Exedra ¹⁷ gleicht.	Weil sie einer Exedra gleicht,	Weil sie einer Exedra gleicht,
Und weswegen gleicht sie einer Exedra ¹⁸ ?		und (auch) diese Welt gleicht einer Exedra,
(Weil) ¹⁹ doch jeder, der aus dieser ²⁰ Welt her- ausgehen ²¹ will,	(weil) doch jeder, der her- ausgehen will,	(weil) doch jeder, der her- ausgehen will,
herausgeht ²² .	herausgeht ²³ .	herausgeht.

¹¹ Also mit dem ersten Buchstaben seines Namens YH.

¹² F41: »ruhen ließ«.

¹³ ואחר ist mit den übrigen Handschriften zu כך ואחר כך zu ergänzen.

¹⁴ Der vorangehende Kontext lautet: »Der Nasi R. Yehuda fragte R. Ammi: Warum heißt es (Jes 26,4): *Vertraut auf den Herrn immer und ewig, denn durch YH ist der Herr Bildner der Welten*. Er sagte ihm: Wer sein Vertrauen an Gott hängt, siehe, dem ist er eine Zuflucht in dieser Welt und in der kommenden Welt. Er entgegnete ihm: Für mich besteht auf diese Weise eine Schwierigkeit: was ist für ein Unterschied, daß es heißt ›BYH‹, daß es aber nicht heißt ›YH‹? Das ist (so) zu verstehen ... Dies sind zwei Welten, die der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, erschuf, die eine mit *he*, die andere mit *yod*, und ich wüßte nicht, ob die kommende Welt mit *yod* und diese Welt mit *he* oder diese Welt mit *yod* und die kommende Welt mit *he* erschaffen wurde, wenn es (nicht) hieße (Gen 2,4.): *Als sie erschaffen wurden*. ›Als sie erschaffen wurden‹ meint nichts anderes als ›Mit *he* erschuf er sie‹«.

¹⁵ BHM III, S. 56/4ff. = BatM II, S. 404/13ff. Der vorangehende Kontext lautet: »*Dalet*. Weswegen gleicht es einem Stab und sein Angesicht ist dem *he* zugewandt? Weil der schwache Mensch sich nur um das Gut dieser Welt bemüht (andere Lesart in BatM II, S. 404/13: *אין משהכל* statt *אין משהכל*, also: »weil der ... nur auf das Gut dieser Welt schaut«), die mit *he* erschaffen wurde, wie es heißt: ›*Als sie erschaffen wurden*‹ (*בהבראם*) (meint nicht anderes als) ›mit *he* erschuf er sie‹ (*בהבראם*)«.

¹⁶ OC198: »... wurde diese Welt ... erschaffen«.

¹⁷ אכסדרה/אכסדרא ist vom griechischen Lehnwort ἐξέδρα, das eine offene Halle bezeichnet, abgeleitet; zur ganzen Wendung vgl. außer den synoptischen Parallelen auch b BB 25a/b: *עולם לאכסדרה הוא דומה* (»die Welt gleicht einer Exedra«).

¹⁸ Fehlt in F41.

¹⁹ So mit L6577, F44 und V1601.

²⁰ »Dieser« fehlt in F41 und OC198.

²¹ »Herausgehen« fehlt in L6577; F44 stattdessen: *ליהנות* und zusätzlich: *ואינו אלא עסקיו* ואינו חושש מן העולם.

²² Fehlt in F41.

²³ Die anschließende Ausdeutung der Form des Buchstaben *he* ist in MH ohne Parallele; s. auch den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

V288	b Men 29b	ABdRA B, <i>dalet</i>
Und nichts ist in seiner Hand von seiner Plage und seiner Mühe, mit der er sich alle Tage seines Lebens abge- plagt hat.	Und warum schwebt sein (vorderer) Schenkel (frei in der Luft) ²⁴ ? Wenn er nämlich in Buße umkehrt, läßt man ihn (wieder) hineingehen ²⁵ .	Weswegen hat es zwei Eingänge, einen großen und einen kleinen? Weil der, der kommt, um ²⁶ herauszugehen, durch den großen (Ein- gang) herausgeht, (und der, der) kommt, um hineinzugehen, durch den kleinen (Ein- gang) ²⁷ hineingeht.
V288	ABdRA B, <i>yod</i> ²⁸	
(4) Und weswegen erschuf er ²⁹ die kom- mende Welt mit <i>yod</i> ³⁰ ? Weil nur der ³¹ , der sich selbst klein macht in dieser Welt, würdig ist, die kommende Welt ³³ zum Erbesitz zu erhalten, die mit <i>yod</i> erschaffen wurde.	(4) <i>yod</i> . Weswegen ist es kleiner als alle (ande- ren) Buchstaben? Um ³² dich zu lehren, daß der, der sich selbst klein macht, würdig ist, die kommende Welt zum Erbteil zu er- halten, die mit <i>yod</i> erschaffen wurde,	

²⁴ D.h. ohne den Oberstrich des Buchstabens zu berühren.

²⁵ Dafür also die Lücke zwischen dem vorderen Schenkel und dem Oberstrich des *he*.

²⁶ Die Midrashtraditionen von § 26 zeigen eine starke thematische Nähe zu einem Versatzstück von HZ (SHL § 348; s. dort).

²⁷ D.h. zwischen dem vorderen Schenkel und dem Dach des *he*.

²⁸ BHM V, S. 56f./29ff. Die Edition Wertheimers (BatM II, S. 406/3ff.) weist einige Abweichungen in der Textüberlieferung auf. Das folgende Textstück des ABdRA ist übersetzt in § 26,7.

²⁹ OC198: »... wurde ... erschaffen«.

³⁰ Gemeint ist: Warum wurde die kommende Welt ausgerechnet mit dem kleinsten Buchstaben erschaffen?

³¹ F41: »um dir zu sagen«; vgl. die synoptische Parallele.

³² Die folgenden Zeilen lauten nach BatM II, S. 406: »Weil nur der, der sich selbst gering macht, und in dem kein Hochmut ist, würdig ist, die kommende Welt zum Erbteil zu erhalten, die mit *yod* erschaffen wurde«.

³³ F44: »beide Welten, (nämlich) diese Welt und die kommende Welt«.

V288

ABdRA B, *yod*wie es heißt³⁴:*Denn durch YH ist der Herr Bildner der Welten.*Mit *he* wurde diese Welt erschaffen,
und mit *yod* wurde die kommende
Welt erschaffen.Und³⁵ warum wurde (die kommende
Welt) mit *yod* erschaffen?Weil die Gerechten,
(denen) die kommende Welt (gehört),
in dieser Welt wenige sind.

V288

(5) Eine andere Erklärung.

So, wie das *yod* kleiner ist als alle (anderen) Buchstaben,
so nimmt die kommende Welt nur derjenige in Erbbesitz,
der sich selbst klein macht (bei dem,
der)³⁶ größer ist als er in Tora und Weisheit,
wie es heißt³⁷:*Und David war klein.*

War David denn klein?

Ist er nicht das Haupt aller Könige Judas?

Und gehen nicht der Messias und alle Könige von ihm aus?

Allein dadurch, daß er sich selbst klein machte³⁸,
deshalb war er der Größe und Königswürde in dieser Welt
und der Größe und Königswürde³⁹ für die⁴⁰ kommenden Welt würdig.

³⁴ Jes 26,4. Das folgende Bibelzitat bildet in MH am Ende von § 25,2 die redaktionelle Überleitung zu den kosmologischen Stücken.

³⁵ Das nachfolgende Stück hat eine wörtliche Parallele in der Fortsetzung der zu § 26,3 angeführten Bavli-Parallele.

³⁶ אצל ist mit den übrigen Handschriften zu מן שהוא zu ergänzen; der Satz lautet nach L6577 (teilweise unleserlich), F44 und V1601: »bei dem, der kleiner ist als er in Tora«; F41: »bei dem, der kleiner ist als er und größer in Tora und Weisheit«; in OC198 fehlt das Textstück.

³⁷ I Sam 17,14.

³⁸ L6577 und F44 lesen hier zusätzlich: »in seiner Jugend«; zu dieser Lesart s. das im Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen wiedergegebene Zitat aus b Meg 11a; F41 und OC198 zusätzlich: »bei dem, der größer (OC198: kleiner) war als er in Tora und Weisheit«.

³⁹ »Der Größe und Königswürde« fehlt in F41.

⁴⁰ F41 und OC198: »in der«.

(6) Eine andere Erklärung.

Weil sich die Söhne der kommenden⁴¹ Welt selbst gering machen,
ist die Gabe ihres Lohnes geehrt⁴²,
wie es heißt⁴³:

*Um denen, die mich lieben, Habe zum Erbteil zu geben*⁴⁴.

V288

ABdRA B, *yod*⁴⁵

(7) Weswegen sind die Buchstabenkronen des *yod* seinem Angesicht zugewandt?

(7) Weswegen ist die Buchstabenkrone des *yod* nach seinem Angesicht zugewandt?

Weil die Menschen der kommenden Welt nicht mehr einander beleihen, sondern jeder einzelne das Seinige gemäß dem Lohn seiner Taten, die in seiner Hand sind, genießt,

Weil jeder einzelne Gerechte den Lohn seiner Taten

deshalb heißt es⁴⁶:

*Bahnt dem, der in den 'aravot einherfährt, (einen Weg)*⁴⁸,

*BYH ist sein Name,
und seid heiter vor ihm.*

genießt,
und seine Gerechtigkeit ihm vorangeht,
wie es heißt⁴⁷:

Deine Gerechtigkeit geht dir voran.

§ 27

V288

F41

O183¹

(1) Das lehrt,
daß in der Stunde,

(1) Das lehrt,
daß in der Stunde,

(1) In der Stunde,

⁴¹ »Kommenden« fehlt in L6577; F44 liest (sinnlos) »dieser«; vermutlich fehlte das Wort in der (L6577 nahestehenden) Vorlage und wurde vom Schreiber irrig ergänzt; s. 3.6 (Texttyp B).

⁴² F44: מרובה (»vermehrt«) statt מכובד.

⁴³ Prov 8,21.

⁴⁴ F41 zitiert weiter: *und ihre Schatzkammern werde ich anfüllen.*

⁴⁵ BHM V, S. 56/34ff. = BatM II, S. 406/7ff. Zum vorangehenden Kontext s. § 26,4.

⁴⁶ Ps 68,5. Der Bibelvers leitet zur Wiederaufnahme der liturgischen Stücke in § 27 über.

⁴⁷ Jes 58,8.

⁴⁸ OC198 schließt mit: »usf.«.

¹ O741 ist O183 zugeordnet; in beiden Manuskripten schließt das folgende Textstück unmittelbar an § 25,2 an.

V288	F41	O183
da der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, in den 'aravot auf dem Thron seiner Herrlichkeit einherfährt,	da der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, in den 'aravot auf dem Thron seiner Herrlichkeit sitzt,	da der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, in den 'aravot auf dem Thron seiner Herrlichkeit einherfährt,
(2) frohlocken sie vor ihm mit einer Stimme ² der Wonne ³ und ⁴ einer Stimme der Freude,	(2) frohlocken vor ihm eine Stimme der Wonne und eine Stimme der Freude,	(2) frohlocken sie vor ihm mit einer Stimme der Wonne und einer ⁵ Stimme der Freude, einer Stimme des Bräutigams und einer Stimme der Braut ⁶ ,
einer Stimme des Jubels und ⁷ des Frohlockens ⁸ , (einer Stimme) ⁹ der Heiterkeit ¹⁰ und der Fröhlichkeit,	eine Stimme des Jubels und eine Stimme des Frohlockens, eine Stimme (des Vergnügens) ¹¹ und der Heiterkeit,	einer Stimme der Heiterkeit,
einer Stimme der Macht ¹² und der Gesänge,	eine Stimme der Stärke und des Gesanges,	einer Stimme der Macht und der Gesänge ¹³ ,
einer Stimme des Liedes und der Preisungen ¹⁴ ,	eine Stimme des Liedes und der Preisungen,	einer Stimme des Liedes und der Preisungen ¹⁵ ,

² OC198 (wie die synoptische Parallele F41): »eine Stimme« (בְּקוֹל statt קוֹל).

³ L6577 und F44: »mit einer Stimme des Jubels und (fehlt in L6577) der Wonne«; V1601: »mit einer Stimme des Jubels und einer Stimme der Wonne«.

⁴ »Und« fehlt in OC198.

⁵ O741 liest hier und in der Folgezeile jeweils »mit einer«.

⁶ Die vier vorangehenden Stimmen entsprechen Jer 7,34; 16,9; 25,10; 33,11.

⁷ Die übrigen Handschriften außer OC198: »und einer Stimme«.

⁸ V1601: יִרְנָן statt רָנָן und יִגִּיל statt (גִּיל/גִּילָה), also: »eine Stimme jubelt und eine Stimme frohlockt«.

⁹ So mit den übrigen Handschriften.

¹⁰ L6577 wiederholt קוֹל עֵילָה, OC198 liest zusätzlich: וְעֵילָה. Wahrscheinlich ist das zweite עֵילָה für עֵלָם oder עֵלָץ verschrieben; s. die synoptische Parallele F41.

¹¹ Die Wendung קוֹל עֵלָה וְעֵילָה ist korrupt (vgl. das doppelte עֵילָה in L6577 und OC198); hier wird עֵלָה als עֵלָץ/עֵלָצָה oder עֵלָם (»Vergnügen/Frohlocken«) aufgefaßt.

¹² Zu עוֹ עוֹ im Sinne des verherrlichenden Lobpreises s. Ps 29,1; 96,7 und I Chr 16,28.

¹³ Zur Wendung עוֹי וְזִמְרָתָהּ (»meine Stärke und [mein] Gesang ist der Herr«) in O741 vgl. Ex 15,2, Jes 12,2 und Ps 118,14.

¹⁴ V1601: »mit einer Stimme der Loblieder und Lobpreisungen und Preisungen«.

¹⁵ O741 hat Singular.

V288	F41	O183
einer Stimme des Rühmens und der (Danksagungen) ¹⁶ ,	eine Stimme des Rühmens und der Zier,	und einer Stimme des Rühmens und der Danksagungen,
einer Stimme des Lobpreises und der Loblieder,	eine Stimme des Lobpreises und der Loblieder,	einer Stimme des Lobpreises und der Loblieder ¹⁷ ,
einer Stimme des Jauchzens und des Jubels ¹⁸ .	eine Stimme des Jauchzens und des Jubels.	einer Stimme des Jauchzens und des Jubels.

§ 28

V288 ¹	O183 ²	PRE, Kap. 4 ³
Der Thron der Herrlichkeit ⁴ ist hoch oben ⁵ in der Luft.	(Der Thron der Herrlichkeit) ⁶ ist hoch oben in der Luft.	Sein Thron ist hoch und aufgehängt oben in der Luft.
Der Anblick seiner ⁷ Herrlichkeit ist (wie) ⁸ der <i>hashmal</i> ⁹ .	Der Anblick seiner Herrlichkeit ist wie <i>hashmal</i> .	Der Anblick seiner Herrlichkeit ist wie der <i>hashmal</i> ¹⁰ .

¹⁶ Mit den übrigen Handschriften תורות statt תודות («Lehren»).

¹⁷ O741 hat Singular.

¹⁸ Im Hebr. Plural. Auffallend ist, daß bei den fünf genannten Begriffspaaren jeweils der erste Begriff ein Singular und der zweite ein Plural ist.

¹ Das folgende Stück, Fortsetzung des in § 16 (Kap. 6) einsetzenden Zitates aus PRE 4, fehlt in OC198 und findet sich in F41 im vorangehenden Kontext (§§ 18f.); die Varianten dieses Manuskripts sind in der Übersetzung bei §§ 28f. berücksichtigt.

² O741 ist O183 zugeordnet.

³ Übersetzt nach MS Casanatense 3158, fol. 14a/8ff.: וכסאו גבוה ותלול למעלה באויר ומראה: וכתר שם המפורש במצחו חציו אש וחציו ברד מימיו חיים כבודו כעין החשמל ועטרת תגא בראשו וכתר שם המפורש במצחו חציו אש וחציו ברד מימיו חיים משמאלו מות ושבת של אש בידו ופרוכת פרוסה לפניו ועיניו משוטות בכל הארץ ושבעה מלאכים שנבראו תחלה משרתים לפניו לפני לפנים מן הפרוכת.

⁴ »Der Herrlichkeit« fehlt in F41.

⁵ »doppelt in V288, L6577 und F44.

⁶ Die beiden ersten Buchstaben der Abkürzung כה"מ sind für כה"ב = כסא הכבוד ver-schrieben; die beiden folgenden Buchstaben finden sich auch in O741, das hier ebenfalls korrupt ist: מה' ורמה מה; מ"ה/מ"ה könnte für מלאכי השרת («die Dienstengel») stehen, da auch im vorangehenden Kontext in dieser Handschriftentradition (s. O741 in §§ 20 und 21) כסא הכבוד durch מלאכי השרת ersetzt ist. Diese Lesart paßt jedoch nicht zum Folgenden.

⁷ D. h. Gottes.

⁸ Mit den übrigen Handschriften כעין statt (korrupt) כעיל.

⁹ Die Form כעין החשמל (V288 und V1601) entspricht Ez 1,4, כעין חשמל (O741) Ez 1,27 und כעין החשמלה (L6577, F44 und O183) Ez 8,2.

¹⁰ Im Druck Warschau 1852 folgt als Belegvers für das Bild der Gotteserscheinung Ez 1,27: »Wie es heißt: Und ich sah etwas wie *hashmal*«.

Ein Diadem und¹¹ Glanz
sind auf seinem Haupt.
V288

Die Krone des unaus-
sprechlichen
Namens¹⁵ ist auf seiner
Stirn.

Seine (eine) Hälfte ist
Feuer
und seine (andere) Hälfte
Hagel.

Von seiner Rechten
(geht) Leben (aus)
und von seiner Linken
Tod.

Ein Feuerszepter¹⁷ ist in
seiner Hand.

Ein Vorhang ist vor ihm
ausgebreitet.

Die sieben Engel,
die zuerst erschaffen wur-
den,
dienen vor ihm innerhalb
des Vorhangs.

Eine Glanzkrone ist auf
seinem Haupt¹³.
O183

(Der) Name steht auf sei-
ner Stirn geschrieben¹⁴.

Seine (eine) Hälfte ist
Feuer
und seine (andere) Hälfte
Hagel.

Von seiner Rechten
(geht) Leben (aus)
und von seiner Linken
Tod.

Ein Feuerszepter ist in
seiner Hand.

Ein (Vorhang)¹⁸ ist vor
ihm ausgebreitet²⁰.

(Die sieben Engel,
die zuerst erschaffen wur-
den,
dienen²¹ vor ihm inner-
halb des Vorhangs.)

Ein Kronendiadem¹² ist
auf seinem Haupt.
PRE, Kap. 4

Die Krone des unaus-
sprechlichen Namens
auf seiner Stirn¹⁶.

Seine (eine) Hälfte ist
Feuer
un seine (andere) Hälfte
Hagel.

Von seiner Rechten
(geht) Leben (aus),
und von seiner Linken
Tod.

Ein Feuerstab ist in sei-
ner Hand.

Ein Vorhang¹⁹ ist vor
ihm.

Die sieben Engel,
die zuerst erschaffen wur-
den,
dienen vor ihm innerhalb
des Vorhangs.

¹¹ Nur V288 hat hier *waw copulativum*; die übrigen Handschriften: »ein Glanzdiadem«. ¹² עטרת תגא; anstelle von תגא bzw. נוגה in den synoptischen Parallelen liest der Warschauer Druck (1852) גתונה, also: »ein Diadem ist auf sein Haupt gesetzt«.

¹³ »Auf seinem Haupt« fehlt in O741.

¹⁴ כתוב/כתב statt כתר in den synoptischen Parallelen. Vgl. dazu die ShQ-Tradition von SHL § 949: »72 Buchstaben sind auf seiner (= Gottes) Stirn geschrieben«; es folgen Permutationen des Tetragramms.

¹⁵ Zu כתר שם המפורש vgl. auch das in in HZ eingeschobene Sondergut N8128 (SHL § 372), dem dieses Stück als Vorlage zu dienen scheint; s. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

¹⁶ Der Warschauer Druck von 1852 liest zusätzlich: ועיניו משוטטות בכל הארץ («und seine Augen schweifen auf der ganzen Erde umher»; vgl. Am 8,12 und II Chr 16,9).

¹⁷ F44: »Flammenszepter« (שלמה statt של אש). In L6577, das ein früheres Textstadium als F44 darstellt (s. 3.6; Texttyp B), fehlt אש. Das nach dem Textausfall sinnlos gewordene של wurde von einem späteren Schreiber zu שלמה ergänzt.

¹⁸ Mit den übrigen Handschriften פרוכת statt פרוסת (korrupt).

¹⁹ Zum Begriff פרוכת findet sich im Druck Warschau 1852 folgende Glosse: »Und er wird (auch) pargod (פרגוד) genannt«; s. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

²⁰ Das folgende Textstück ist in O183 zu »innerhalb des (Vorhangs; פרוכת statt פרוסת)« verkürzt; die Übersetzung folgt O741.

²¹ משרתים statt משמשים in den synoptischen Parallelen.

§ 29 V288

Und¹ sieben (königliche) Beamte
sitzen auf sieben Thronen vor ihm.
Der Name² des ersten ist

ʾWRPNYʾL³,

der Name⁴ des zweiten

V288: TGRH⁵,
L6577: TGRʾL,
F44: TGDʾL,
F41: TGDʾL,
O741: TGRʾ⁶,
O183: TGRʾ,
V1601: TYGRʾ⁷, anderer Text: TGRYʾL⁸,

der Name des dritten

V288: DNHL⁹,
L6577: ???ʾL,
F44: DGRʾL,
F41: DNDʾL,
O741: DNHR,
O183: DNHL,
V1601: DWHL, anderer Text: BWʾL,

¹ Das folgende Textstück ist ein Zitat aus SHR (ed. Margalioth, S. 67, Z. 7–9). Der redaktionelle Anknüpfungspunkt sind die sieben »Engel« (מַאֲלָכִים) von § 28, die hier mit den sieben »(königlichen) Beamten« (שׁוֹטְרִים) im SHR identifiziert werden. Mehrere Namen finden sich auch in der magischen Schrift ḤdM (SHL § 598), in der diese Namenstradition ebenfalls eingearbeitet ist. S. auch ÜHL IV mit den entsprechenden Anmerkungen.

² Wichtige Schreibvarianten der Namen im SHR (s. Margalioth, S. 67, und den textkritischen Apparat, S. 115) werden in den Anmerkungen berücksichtigt.

³ Unter den sieben Namen dieses Paragraphen ergibt nur der erste einen Sinn und könnte mit »Licht vom Angesicht Gottes« wiedergegeben werden; vgl. Scholem, *Ursprung*, S. 306 Anm. 269. Der letzte Name ist möglicherweise mit dem im griechisch-magischen Schrifttum mehrfach belegten Engelname βουηλ/βοηλ zu identifizieren; vgl. etwa PGM IV 930ff. und dazu Th. Hopfner, *Griechisch-ägyptischer Offenbarungszauber*, Bd. II,2, (veränderter Nachdruck) Amsterdam 1990, §§ 214f.; s. auch §§ 219, 224 und 295.

⁴ Fehlt in O741 und O183 hier und im folgenden.

⁵ Im SHR finden sich die Formen TYGRH, TGRH und ʾYNDʾ, in ḤdM (SHL § 598) TGRʾ und TYGRʾ.

⁶ = ḤdM, SHL § 598 (O1531).

⁷ = ḤdM, SHL § 598 (N8128).

⁸ = ḤdM, SHL § 598.

⁹ Nach Margalioth (S. 115, Anm. zur Zeile 8) ist diese Lesart auch in dem New Yorker

der Name des vierten

V288: ʾSYMWR¹⁰,
 L6577: ʾSYMWR,
 F44: ʾSYMWR,
 F41: PLMYʾL¹¹,
 O741: ʾŠYMWR,
 O183: ʾSYMWR,
 V1601: ʾSYMWR, anderer Text: KLMYH¹²,

der Name des fünften

V288: KLMYH,
 L6577: PʾMYʾL,
 F44: PLMYʾL,
 F41: ʾSYMWN,
 O741: KLMYʾL,
 O183: KLMYʾ,
 V1601: PLMYʾL, anderer Text: DNHʾL,

der Name des sechsten

V288: PSBR,
 L6577: PʾʾR,
 F44: PSKR¹³,
 F41: PSKʾL,
 O741: PSBR,
 O183: PSBR,
 V1601: PSKR,

Manuskript JTS 163 bezeugt (die meisten Handschriften wie V288: DNHL). In ḤdM (SHL § 598) folgt auf TYGRʾ der Name DNʾMR (N8128) bzw. DNʾHL (O1531).

¹⁰ Diese Namensform ist auch in SHR am besten bezeugt. Die entsprechenden Namen in ḤdM (SHL § 598) lauten ʾSYMYK (N8128) und ʾSYMWK (O1531).

¹¹ Die von F41 gebotene Reihenfolge des vierten und fünften Namens entspricht SHR.

¹² SHR (die im Text wiedergegebene Form): KLMYYʾ = ḤdM (SHL § 598; nur O1531).

¹³ So auch der von Margalioth im Text wiedergegebene Name; die Form PSBR findet sich ebenfalls in der Textüberlieferung des SHR (s. id., S. 115, Anm. zu Zeile 9).

der Name des siebenten

V288:	BY ³ L ¹⁴ .
L6577:	BY ³ L.
F44:	BW ³ L ¹⁵ .
F41:	BW ³ L.
O741:	BY ³ L.
O183:	BY ³ L.
V1601:	KLMYH, anderer Text: BW ³ L.

§ 30 V288¹

Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, erschuf sechs (Himmels)richtungen.

(Er siegelte die Höhe)²

und wandte sich nach oben

und siegelte sie mit YHW³.

Er siegelte die Tiefe

und wandte sich nach unten⁴

und siegelte sie mit YHW⁵.

Er siegelte den Osten

und wandte sich nach vorne

und siegelte ihn mit HYW.

Er siegelte den Westen

und wandte sich nach hinten

und siegelte ihn mit HWY.

Er siegelte den Süden⁶

und wandte sich nach rechts

und siegelte ihn mit WYH.

Er siegelte den Norden

und wandte sich nach links

und siegelte ihn mit WHY⁷.

¹⁴ Dieser Name kommt auch in MM (SHL § 581) und MR (§ 698) vor.

¹⁵ Diese Form auch in HdM (SHL § 598) und SHR.

¹ Der folgende Paragraph hat eine Parallele im *Sefer Yešira* I,13, bzw. § 15 nach der Edition von Gruenwald, JOS I, 1971, S. 146. Das Stück fehlt in O183 und O741.

² So mit F41.

³ L6577 ist teilweise unleserlich; die Lesarten von F44 sind korrupt.

⁴ F44 (sinnlos): »nach oben«.

⁵ Der Schreiber wiederholt versehentlich die Buchstabenkombination des Siegels der Höhe. Die übrigen Handschriften bieten die korrekte Lesart: YWH; F44 (korrupt): YH.

⁶ Der Text bricht hier in L6577 ab; das folgende Folio mit dem Traktatende fehlt (s. 2.3.15).

⁷ F44 (korrupt): WYHY.

§ 31

V228

(1) Gepriesen sei sein
Name
des Königs der Könige³,
der Heilige, er sei geprie-
sen⁴,
der lebendig und bestän-
dig ist
auf ewig
und für ewige Zeiten.
Amen⁵.

OC198

Gepriesen sei sein Name,
und erhoben sein Geden-
ken,

der lebendig und bestän-
dig ist
auf ewig,
von Ewigkeit zu Ewigkeit
und für ewige Zeiten.
Zuende ist das Kapitel
und zuende ist *Ma'ase*
*Merkava*⁶.

O183¹

Gepriesen sei der
Name²,

(2) Im Namen von
YHDRY'L⁷,
des Gottes Israels,
der sich seine Gemeinde
zum Eigentum
erwählt⁸.

(2) YHDRY'L,

der sich seine Gemeinde
zum Eigentum erwählt.

§ 32 V288¹

König der Zeichen,
König der Machttaten²,
König der Wunder,

¹ O741 ist O183 zugeordnet.

² O741 wiederholt den Satz.

³ In V288 ist מלאכים («Engel») in מלכים verbessert; F41: »Gepriesen sei sein Name und sein Gedenken« (s. OC198).

⁴ Fehlt in F41.

⁵ Fehlt in F44 und F41.

⁶ Zu der kürzeren Version von MH in OC198 s. den Kommentar zu §§ 31–36.

⁷ Der Name auch in HR (SHL § 195) und in einem Meṭaṭron-Stück (§ 397 = 734).

⁸ F41: »der seiner Gemeinde Einsicht verleiht« (המסביל statt [korrupt] המסביל).

¹ Die §§ 32–35 stammen aus der Tradition von HR. Die beiden ersten Paragraphen entsprechen SHL §§ 98 und 99. Zur Redaktion der HR-Traditionen am Ende von MH s. den Kommentar zu diesen Paragraphen.

² F41: »König und Machttaten«.

König der Schrecken³,
 König der Absonderung⁴.
 Dein Thron schwebt
 seit der Stunde,
 da der Webpflock befestigt ist⁵
 zum Weben des Gewebes⁶ der Vollendung⁷ der Welt,
 und ihre Bahn⁸ steht (auf ihm)⁹
 Jahre und Myriaden von Generationen¹⁰,
 die niemand erforschen und zählen kann¹¹.
 Er läßt seine Füße nicht ruhen¹²
 auf dem Boden der 'aravot¹³,
 sondern (er ist) wie ein Vogel¹⁴,
 der schwebt¹⁵
 und sich unter ihm¹⁶ erhebt.
 Die Stolzen der Stolzen¹⁷,
 Kronenbekränzte, Kronen¹⁸

³ V1601: מראות («Leuchten/Erscheinungen») statt גוראות; s. auch § 23,1. Die Zeile fehlt in HR (SHL § 98).

⁴ Zu פרישות s. ÜHL II, § 98 mit Anm. 3.

⁵ Die übrigen Handschriften außer F41 lesen: »da du ... befestigt hast« (שתקעת statt שחקעת); auch in HR schwankt die Textüberlieferung. F44.13 liest hier wie V288 und F41 (s. ÜHL II, § 98 mit Anm. 7).

⁶ F41 (korrupt): יחד אסנת המסכת statt יחד אריגת המסכת.

⁷ »Der Vollendung« fehlt in F44.

⁸ F41 (korrupt): ומהללו («und von diesen»).

⁹ Mit F44, F41 und V1601 עליה; O741 und O183 (korrupt): עליהן.

¹⁰ Die bessere, HR entsprechende Lesart bietet F41: »viele Jahre (שנים רבות statt שנים), Generationen ...«; F44 (korrupt): שני רכבות. Auch die Lesart von V1601 שני הברות מספר (רוחות לאין חקר ולאין מספר), die Wünsche (Lehrhallen III, S. 46) mit »die Jahre, seitdem er erschaffen hat, die Geister ohne Erforschen und ohne Zahl« wiedergibt, ist eine Verballhornung des HR-Zitates.

¹¹ Vgl. Hi 5,9 und 9,10. Die Mehrzahl der HR-Handschriften lesen nur (SHL § 98): »Generationen ohne Ende«. Einige Handschriften ergänzen in Anlehnung an das Hiobzitat: »und ohne Zahl«.

¹² HR (SHL § 98): »und immer noch läßt er ... nicht ruhen«.

¹³ Zur Wendung ערכות s. auch § 9,1.

¹⁴ Der Text in F41 bricht hier ab (Homoioteleuton); zum Neueinsatz s. § 33 mit Anm. 7.

¹⁵ מתעופף; in HR (SHL § 98) findet sich die Form מעופף.

¹⁶ HR (SHL § 98): »unter ihm/unter dir«.

¹⁷ O741 und O183 nur: »die Stolzen«; F44: »der Stolz der Stolzen«.

¹⁸ O741, O183 und V1601 nur: »Kronenbekränzte«. Die HR-Parallele (SHL § 98) entspricht dieser Lesart mit Ausnahme von V228, das hier (sinnvoller) liest: »die Kronen winden« (קשורי קשרים statt קשורי קשרים; vgl. ÜHL II, § 98 mit Anm. 21). Die Lesart von V288 und F44 (קשורי קשרים כתרם) ist möglicherweise aus קשורי קשרי כתרם entstanden, also: »die Kronenkränze winden«. Diese Lesart findet sich im Kontext der HR-Parallele (SHL § 103) und dürfte für MH wie auch die HR-Parallele (SHL § 98) als ursprüngliche Form anzusehen sein.

und alle Könige¹⁹,
 die Häupter²⁰ der MDWT²¹,
 die er erschaffen hat²²,
 sind gedrängt und stehen²³
 unter dem Thron seiner²⁴ Herrlichkeit.

§ 33 V288¹

Und sie heben ihn hoch²
 mit Gewalt³ und Stärke⁴.
 Auch sie lassen ihre Füße nicht ruhen
 auf dem Boden der 'aravot⁵,
 sondern sie sind wie ein schwebender Vogel⁶,
 und⁷ erheben sich unter ihnen⁸.
 Und dreimal Tag für Tag
 wirft sich⁹ der Thron¹⁰ der Herrlichkeit¹¹ vor ihm¹² nieder
 und spricht:
 YHDRY'L¹³,

¹⁹ O741: »Engel«; dieser Lesart entspricht V228 in HR (SHL § 98); auffallend ist, daß die übrigen Handschriften der HR-Parallele *constructus* (מלכי) haben, also: »und alle Könige der Häupter der MDWT«.

²⁰ F44 (korrupt): כאש (»wie Feuer«) statt ראשי.

²¹ Mit מדות ist hier wahrscheinlich eine Engelklasse gemeint.

²² HR (SHL § 98): »die du erschaffen hast«.

²³ Die übrigen Handschriften: »stehen gedrängt«; auch in HR (SHL § 98) schwankt die Textüberlieferung zwischen den Lesarten ועומדים und עומדים.

²⁴ HR (SHL § 98): »seiner/deiner«.

¹ Beginn von § 99 in SHL.

² O183: »und sie herrschen«. Diese Lesart ist in der HR-Parallele nicht belegt und gewiß sekundär. O741 (korrupt): גמשלים. Das folgende Stück fehlt in F44.

³ Die korrupte Form כעף (statt בעח) in O741 ist vom folgenden Kontext (כעוף = »wie ein Vogel«) beeinflusst.

⁴ HR (SHL § 99): »mit Stärke, Gewalt und Macht«.

⁵ »Der 'aravot« fehlt in O741 und O183.

⁶ Diese Lesart bieten M40 und D436 in HR (SHL § 99), während die übrigen Handschriften hier lesen: »sondern wie ein Vogel schweben sie«.

⁷ Neueinsatz von F41.

⁸ O741 (sinnwidrig): »sondern (sie sind) wie ein Vogel, der schwebt und sich unter ihnen erhebt« (ועומד statt ועומדים).

⁹ Die Lesart משתלח in F44, mit der das Manuskript wieder einsetzt, ergibt keinen Sinn.

¹⁰ »Der Thron« fehlt in O741.

¹¹ F41 nur: »sein Thron«.

¹² O741: »vor ihnen«; HR (SHL § 99): »vor dir«.

¹³ O183: ZHRRY'L. In § 31,2 lesen alle Handschriften YHDRY'L. Die in HR (SHL § 99) am besten bezeugte Lesart entspricht O183. Zu diesem Namen s. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 31–36.

der¹⁴ Gott Israels,
 sei geehrt¹⁵!
 Laß dich auf mir nieder¹⁶,
 prachtvoller König¹⁷,
 denn deine Last ist mir lieb¹⁸,
 wie es heißt¹⁹:
Heilig, heilig, heilig
ist der Herr der Heerscharen²⁰
erfüllt ist die ganze Erde von seiner Herrlichkeit.

§ 34 V288¹

Wer ist wie unser Gott²,
 wer wie unser Herr,
 wer wie unser König³,
 wer wie unser Retter⁴,
 wer wie unser Bildner?
Keiner ist heilig wie der Herr,
keiner außer dir,
keiner ein Fels wie unser Gott⁵.

§ 35 V288¹

R. Yishma'el sagte:
 Alle diese Loblieder
 und dieses ganze Werk²

¹⁴ F41: »der Herr, der ...«.

¹⁵ O741: »sei gepriesen«.

¹⁶ Fehlt in O741 und O183.

¹⁷ מלך doppelt in V288 (Dittographie).

¹⁸ In HR (SHL § 99) folgt in allen Handschriften die Wendung: »und nicht schwer«;
 O741: »denn שמשל(?) ist mir dann lieb«. Auffallend ist, daß N8128 in HR (SHL § 99) שמשלך
 liest.

¹⁹ Jes 6,3.

²⁰ Zitatende in O741 und O183.

¹ Zum folgenden Stück vgl. HR (SHL, Beginn der §§ 103 und 105).

² F44 und V1601: »Wer ist wie der Herr, unser Gott«.

³ Fehlt in O741.

⁴ Fehlt in den übrigen Handschriften außer F44.

⁵ I Sam 2,2.

¹ Der Paragraph findet wiederum eine wörtliche Parallele in HR (SHL § 106).

² Die Zeile fehlt in HR (SHL § 106).

hörte R. 'Aqiva,
als er zur Merkava hinabstieg,
und er nahm (sie) auf
und lernte sie vor³ seiner Herrlichkeit,
(die Lieder), die seine Diener⁴ vor ihm sangen.

§ 36

V288

Gepriesen sei er
und gepriesen sein Name¹!
*Man preise den Namen
deiner Herrlichkeit,*
*(obwohl) er erhaben ist
über allen Segen und Lobpreis³.*
Beendet⁴.

F41

Gepriesen sei er,
und gepriesen sein Name
für immer und ewig!
Die(se) Kapitel wurden beendet mit der
Kraft dessen,
der in den *sheḥaqim* wohnt².

³ Diese Lesart bezeugen in HR (SHL § 106) nur die Handschriften O1531, M40 und D436, während die übrigen Manuskripte zusätzlich »dem Thron« lesen.

⁴ »Seine Diener« fehlt in O741.

¹ F44 beendet den Traktat folgendermaßen: »Gepriesen sei sein Name in Heiligkeit und erhoben sein Gedenken durch seine kraftvolle Pracht, *(obwohl) er erhaben ist über allen Segen und Lobpreis*. Beendet ist *'Innyan ha-Merkava*«.

² In P3531, das zum selben Texttyp wie F41 gehört (s. 3.7; Texttyp C), folgt noch Gen 49,18: *Auf deine Rettung habe ich gehofft, Herr*.

³ Neh 9,5; vgl. § 4,16. Der Schluß des Paragraphen lautet nach O741: »Ich habe beendet das Buch der *Merkava*. Dem Gott, *ausgezeichnet vor Myriaden* (Cant 5,10), habe ich Lobpreis dargebracht. *Verherrlicht ist (Gott) im großen Rat der Heiligen* (Ps 89,8); O183: »Gepriesen sei der Herr, der mir half und mir Kraft verlieh, um ein wenig von seinen Wundern, Schrecken und Geheimnissen darzutun. Er möge mir auch weiterhin Kraft verleihen, ihm zu dienen und seine reine Tora zu lehren«.

⁴ V1601: »Beendet und abgeschlossen ist der Traktat der Paläste (s. auch § 2,1). Lobpreis sei Gott, (der) furchtbar ist an Taten«. – Zu den verschiedenen Unterschriften s. auch 3.2.

5.3 Übersetzung der Kommentare

§3K N1885¹

Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen. (Der) Thron.
 Pracht². Diadem³.
 Hoch und erhaben. Hoch und erhaben.
 Gerechtigkeit. Gerechtigkeit.
 Gericht. Gericht.
 Wahrheit. Wahrheit.
 Herrlichkeit. Herrlichkeit.
 Heilig. Heilig.

§4K N1885

Wieviele Throne hat er¹?

Der beständige Thron.
 Der Thron der Gerechtigkeit.
 Der Thron des Gerichts.
 Der Thron der Huld.
 Der Thron von YH.
 Der Thron der Herrlichkeit.
 Der Thron der Wahrheit.
 Der heilige Thron.
 Der Thron der Ewigkeit.
 Der Thron des Erbarmens.
 Der Thron der Königsherrschaft.
 Der hohe und erhabene Thron.

¹ Die nachfolgenden Abschnitte finden sich nur in der Tradition von Texttyp B; s. 3.10.

² תפארת. Zu diesem und dem folgenden Begriff s. auch § 3.

³ עטרת.

¹ V1601: »der Heilige, er sei gepriesen«.

§6K N1885

Im 3.¹ Kapitel werden die Insignien² der Königswürde erklärt, und (diese) sind es³:

Thron ((*alef*))⁴,

Krone ((*bet*))

und Szepter ((*gimel*)).

§7K N1885

In diesem Kapitel wird erklärt:

Der Thron und der Schemel seiner Füße¹,

die 378 Arten des Strahlens, die vom Thron der Herrlichkeit ausgehen, der Vorhang², der vor ihm ist,

die trennende Finsternis

und das Geheimnis³ der Fürsten.

§15K N1885¹

In diesem Kapitel wird erklärt: Zehn Engelklassen² sind es, die aus den zehn Stufen, das bedeutet, aus den zehn *sefirot*, entstehen, und diese sind es:

Keruvim ((höchste Krone))³,

hashmalim ((Weisheit)),

¹ Zu erwarten wäre hier: »2. (Kapitel)«. Die falsche Kapitelangabe findet sich in den meisten Handschriften dieses Texttyps, die korrekte Lesart bezeugen M134, L777 und V1601. B*942: »in diesem Kapitel«.

² כלי. Wörtlich: »Geräte«.

³ Die Zeile fehlt in V1601.

⁴ Die Buchstaben fehlen im Erstdruck.

¹ S. auch die Glosse in N1885 und V1601 in §7,1.

² פרוגד. Es fällt auf, daß in Kap. 3 vom »Kleid« (בגד) die Rede ist, während der Begriff פרוגד/פרוכת in dem PRE-Zitat von §18 – 28 vorkommt, das aber in dieser Handschriften-tradition nicht enthalten ist. Zum Erstdruck, der verschiedene Texttraditionen kontaminiert, s. 3.11.

³ קבלה; hier wohl als esoterische Tradition über die im 3. Kap. genannten Engelgruppen aufzufassen.

¹ Für das Textverständnis wichtige Varianten der Handschriften C10.11 und PB765, die einen eigenständigen Strang der Textüberlieferung dieser kommentierten MH-Fassung repräsentieren, sind in §§15K und 22K berücksichtigt; s. auch 3.10 (Texttyp F).

² V1601: »Klassen von Dienstengeln«.

³ Die Zuordnung der einzelnen Engelklassen zu den *sefirot* fehlt in V1601.

{hashmalim ((Pracht)))⁴,
 hayyot ((Einsicht)),
 er'elim ((Größe)),
 Šerafim ((Macht)),
 tarshishim⁵ ((Pracht)),
 Ofannim ((Glanz, Majestät)),
 ishim⁶ ((Grund))
 tafsarim ((Königswürde)).

Wisse, daß jede einzelne Stufe von diesen Stufen *raqia'*, Sterne, Gestirne, Sonne, Mond und die vier Grundelemente des Mineralischen, Pflanzlichen, Tierischen und Menschlichen hat.

Aber alle *galgalim* der Weisheit sind wie blaue Gewänder mit 378 Arten des Strahlens⁷, die an ihnen sind⁸. Alle *galgalim* der Einsicht, dort, wo die *hayyot ha-qodesh* sind⁹, sind Gewänder wie die Erscheinung des Grünen im Regenbogen.

Alle *galgalim* der Größe¹⁰ sind Gewänder wie das Weiße des Zorns¹¹ und wie weiße Wasser.

Alle *galgalim* der Macht sind Gewänder wie die Erscheinung des Feuers¹².

Alle *galgalim* der Pracht sind Gewänder, weiß und rot, wie es heißt¹³: *Mein Geliebter ist strahlend hell und rot.*

⁴ Nur durch diese Glosse, die im Erstdruck V1601 fehlt, kommt der Schreiber auf die Zehnzahl der *sefirot*. Die *hashmalim* werden also zweimal genannt und das eine Mal mit der *sefira* »Weisheit« und das andere Mal mit der *sefira* »Pracht« identifiziert, mit der weiter unten auch die *tafsarim* in Verbindung gebracht werden. Da die Ofannim mit zwei *sefirot*, »Glanz« und »Majestät«, verbunden sind, ist hier wahrscheinlich eine Engelklasse ausgefallen. Nach § 15,1 (s. dort) könnte es sich um die Klasse der **צבאים** (»Heerscharen«) handeln. Dieser Begriff ist wie die übrigen in den Kommentar § 15K aufgenommenen Engelgruppen mit einem Buchstaben des hebräischen Alphabets (hier *waw*) über der Zeile gekennzeichnet. Der Schreiber von N1885 hat jedoch versehentlich das *waw* in **צבאים** eingefügt und zu **צובאים** verballhornt; s. § 15 mit der entsprechenden Anmerkung. In dem *Sefer Yešira*-Kommentar des Josef b. Shalom Ashkenazi (in der editio princeps Mantua 1562 fälschlich Abraham b. David aus Posquières zugeschrieben) findet sich zu Kap. I,11 eine ähnliche Liste von zehn Engelklassen, wobei sich der Verfasser ausdrücklich auf seinen Kommentar zum **ספר היכלות** bezieht; s. 3.10.

⁵ Diese Engelklasse wird in § 15 nicht genannt. Der Begriff kommt in § 17 vor, der in diesem Texttyp jedoch nicht enthalten ist.

⁶ Hier eine Engelgruppe. S. dazu auch den in Anm. 4 genannten Kommentar von Josef b. Shalom Ashkenazi.

⁷ Im Hebr. Plural.

⁸ Der Zahlenwert von *hashmal* ergibt 378; vgl. dazu § 7,3. Die *hashmalim* gehören nach obiger Liste zur *sefira* **חכמה**.

⁹ Die *hayyot ha-qodesh* sind der *sefira* **בונה** zugeordnet.

¹⁰ C671: »Macht«; V1601: »Huld«.

¹¹ V1601 (sinnvoller): **כסף** (»Silber«) statt **קצר**.

¹² C671: »wie das Weiße des Zorns und weiße Wasser«.

¹³ Cant 5,10.

Wisse, daß du das »Gewand« (in)¹⁴ meiner Rede nicht als körperliches Gewand verstehen darfst – das sei ferne –, sondern das bedeutet, daß *hashmal* und *raqia'* und alles, was darin ist, wie¹⁵ jene Farbe ist, obwohl der ganze Rest der Leuchten¹⁶ sich zu ihnen hinzugesellt.

Wisse, daß das Feuer (wahrheitsgemäß)¹⁷ brennende Kohle ist, das bedeutet, daß das Eigentliche des Seins und der Lohe¹⁸ im Feuer verbunden ist. Jenes Strahlen wird vom Feuer und von der Lohe in die Luft ausgestreut, und nicht wird es unterbrochen, (nur) manchmal ist es verborgen; vielmehr dauert jenes Strahlen an entsprechend der Art des Andauerns des Feuers und der Lohe. Jener Blitz läuft weg und kehrt zurück, das bedeutet, daß er manchmal sichtbar und manchmal verborgen ist, wie es heißt¹⁹: *Er läuft weg und kehrt zurück*, was in der Gematria 610 (ergibt)²⁰.

Siehe, aus dem Feuer entstehen alle Arten des Mineralischen, Pflanzlichen, Tierischen (und) Menschlichen, ebenso aus der Lohe, ebenso aus dem Strahlen, ebenso aus der Glut²¹ des gezückten Schwertes, aus der Feuerglut, aus der weißen Lohe des Schnees, ebenso aus den²² Feuerkugeln²³.

Das bedeutet: aus den Funken fügen sie sich zusammen, *hashmal* aus den Vokalen entsprechend der Art, die ich dir im Geheimnis der Vokale²⁴ überliefert habe: *shoreq, patah, hireq, şere, holam*²⁵, *shwa*.

(Aus ihnen entstehen)²⁶ die Konsonanten und die (Buchstaben)kombinationen und die *hayyot*²⁷ allen Lebens, und ebenso gibt es Geschöpfe aus den Formen der Fackeln, wie es heißt²⁸: *Und das ganze Volk sieht die Stimmen und die Fackeln*, und es heißt²⁹: *Die Erscheinung der hayyot, (ihr Anblick)*³⁰ *wie brennende Feuerkohlen wie der Anblick von Fackeln*.

¹⁴ So mit V1601.

¹⁵ V1601: »in«.

¹⁶ Mit C671 und V1601 המאורות statt (korrupt) המאורות.

¹⁷ Anstelle des של על דרך האמת/עד'א ist mit M134 und V1601 על דרך משל zu lesen.

¹⁸ Umgekehrte Reihenfolge von »Lohe« und »Sein« in V1601.

¹⁹ Ez 1,14. V1601 statt der Einleitungsformel: »das bedeutet«.

²⁰ רצו(א) שוב = 200 + 90 + 6 + 6 + 300 + 6 + 2 = 610.

²¹ V1601: »Lohe«.

²² V1601 zusätzlich: ג' = »drei« (?).

²³ Mit C671 und V1601 כדורי statt (korrupt) כדורי.

²⁴ סוד הנקוד ist der Titel einer Schrift des spanischen Kabbalisten Josef Gikatilla, auf die hier offenbar angespielt wird. Dieser Traktat findet sich zusammen mit MH (Texttyp G) im Druck Venedig V1601 (s. 2.4.1). Der Hinweis auf diese Schrift ließ Jellinek, *Kabbala*, 2. Heft, S. 61f., vermuten, daß die kommentierte Fassung von MH von Gikatilla selbst stamme; s. aber 3.10.

²⁵ Fehlt in V1601.

²⁶ Mit C10.11 und PB765 יתנועעו statt יתנועעו (»werden bewegt«).

²⁷ »Lebewesen«; oder: »Lebenskraft«.

²⁸ Ex 20,18.

²⁹ Ez 1,13.

³⁰ So mit C671.

Ebenso gibt es Glut, Wurzel und Strahlen³¹ für den höchsten Schnee, ebenso für das Blaue, ebenso für das Grüne im Regenbogen, ebenso für den heiligen Geist, ebenso für das Wasser, ebenso für das Feuer und ebenso für alles, was sich aus ihnen mischt.

Aus ihnen sammeln sich die Scheunen ((Schatzkammern)) (des Hagels)³² und die Schatzkammern des Schnees.

Aus ihnen entstehen die Scharen für die Arten des Mineralischen und die Scharen für die Arten des Pflanzlichen und die Scharen für die Arten des Tierischen und die Scharen für die Arten des Menschlichen.

Aus ihnen entstehen die Flüsse, die Quellen³³ und die Borne.

Aus ihnen entstehen die Stimmen der Donner und die Blitze³⁴.

Aus ihnen (entsteht)³⁵ die Kraft der Zusammensetzungen der Konsonanten an den bestimmten Orten, bis aus ihnen die Sprache bewirkt wird.

Aus ihnen entstehen alle Angesichter; die Viergesichtigen: das Menschengesicht, das Löwengesicht, das Stiergesicht und das Adlergesicht.

Die Vierflügeligen. Erklärung: Manchmal bewegen sie sich nach Osten ((Pracht))³⁶, manchmal nach Westen ((Grund)), manchmal nach Norden ((Majestät)), und manchmal nach Süden³⁷ ((Glanz)). Jeder einzelne der Konsonanten des Namens bewegt sie zu dem Ort hin, an dem sie sich kreisförmig anordnen.

Sie fliehen zur³⁸ Königswürde und zur Herrlichkeit der Majestät der Pracht.

Der Stolz ((Diadem))³⁹ des Hohen ((Einsicht)) der Hohen ((Weisheit)), der Lobpreis des Hohen ((Macht)) der Hohen⁴⁰ ((Einsicht)), die Vorratskammern der Seelen, denn sie sind die Schatzkammer der Seelen, die aus der Einsicht ausströmen, die Segnungen ((Weisheit)), die Mildtätigkeiten ((Einsicht)), die Lobpreisungen ((Diadem)), die Gesänge ((Pracht)).

Die Heere sind das Heer⁴¹ der Größe, das Heer⁴² der Pracht und das Heer⁴³ der Macht. Sie sind die 3 mal 24 Seinsweisen des Priestersegens⁴⁴, wie es im Buch Bahir gesagt ist⁴⁵.

³¹ »Und Strahlen« fehlt in V1601.

³² C671: »aus ihnen sammeln sich die Schatzkammern des Hagels und die Schatzkammern des Schnees«; V1601 wie die erste Fassung von N1885.

³³ Umgekehrte Reihenfolge von »Flüsse« und »Quellen« in V1601.

³⁴ Umgekehrte Reihenfolge von »Donner« und »Blitze« in V1601.

³⁵ יתהוה statt (korrupt) יתהו.

³⁶ Die im handschriftlichen Original über der Zeile stehenden und mit den vier Himmelsrichtungen identifizierten *sefirot* fehlen in V1601.

³⁷ Umgekehrte Reihenfolge von »Norden« und »Süden« in C671.

³⁸ V1601: »sie sind die Basis für ...«.

³⁹ Die über der Zeile stehenden *sefirot* fehlen in V1601.

⁴⁰ Mit V1601 שבח רם רמים statt (korrupt) שבחרם רם; s. § 15 zur Stelle.

⁴¹ V1601 hat Plural.

⁴² V1601 hat Plural.

⁴³ V1601 hat Plural.

⁴⁴ Gemeint ist der aaronidische Priestersegen Num 6,24ff.

⁴⁵ Die Textstelle, auf die hier angespielt wird, lautet folgendermaßen: »Was bedeuten die

Das eine⁴⁶ Heer wird mit dem Namen Heere genannt, das zweite mit dem Namen Heerscharen der Heere, das dritte Scharen und Aufstellungen der Paniere.

Es⁴⁷ gibt vier Paniere: Das Panier Judas, auf ihm ist ein Löwengesicht. Das Panier des Lagers⁴⁸ von Ruben, auf ihm ist ein Menschengesicht. Dahinter ist das Panier des Lagers⁴⁹ von Efraim, auf ihm ist ein Stiergesicht. Dahinter ist das Panier des Lagers⁵⁰ von Dan, auf ihm ist ein Adlergesicht.

Und 600.000 Seelen heben sich empor und lagern um den Mund des Herrn, gepriesen und erhoben sei er.

Die Krieger (entstehen) aus der Kraft des Diadems, die Helden⁵¹ aus der Macht, die Machttaten aus der Einsicht. Die (Streit)mächte. Erklärung: Aus der Macht der Huld.

Sie werden starke Wasser genannt und sie sind Glanz⁵², das bedeutet, sie empfangen Stärke und Glanz, um gegen die Feinde des Namens⁵³ zu kämpfen.

Die (Streit)kräfte kommen aus der Kraft der Stärke der Macht und sind die Träger der Majestät.

Die Reiter reiten die Pferde der Merkava und sie sind das Mysterium KWQ, (das) in der Gematria (soviel zählt wie) SWS (Pferd)⁵⁴, wie es heißt⁵⁵:

Mit der Stute an Pharaos Wagen vergleiche ich dich, meine Geliebte.

Die Heeresbefehlshaber sind diejenigen, die die Fürsten der Heerscharen ((Diadem))⁵⁶ über das Volk der Seelen befehlen, die sich über jedes einzelne der 70 Völker verteilen und über die, die sich zusammenschließen beim Heiligen⁵⁷ Israels⁵⁸. Siehe⁵⁹, *der Gerechte ist der Grund der Welt*⁶⁰.

Verse [Num. 6,24ff.]: »Gott segne dich ...« Das ist der »ausdrückliche Name« Gottes und er [eben] ist der Name [Gottes] von zwölf Konsonanten, denn es steht [hier] dreimal das Tetragrammaton. Das lehrt, daß die Namen Gottes drei Scharen bilden und jede Schar gleicht der anderen, und ihr Name ist wie deren Name. Und wie? Das Tetragrammaton [des ersten Verses] läßt sich 24 mal permutieren, und das ist die eine Schar: »Gott segne dich«, ebenso das ... des zweiten ..., und ebenso das im dritten, ... so folgt, daß jede Schar 24 Häupter hat. Permutiere [also] dreimal [das Tetragrammaton], so sind es die 72 Namen des Heiligen, gelobt sei er, ...« (zitiert nach Scholem, *Bahir*, S. 77f.).

⁴⁶ V1601: »erste«.

⁴⁷ Zur Fortsetzung vgl. Num 2,3ff. sowie die im Kommentar zu § 16 genannten Parallelen der rabbinischen Literatur.

⁴⁸ »Des Lagers« fehlt in V1601.

⁴⁹ C671 zusätzlich: »der Söhne«.

⁵⁰ C671 zusätzlich: »der Söhne«.

⁵¹ V1601 (sinnlos): »Macht«.

⁵² V1601 hat Plural.

⁵³ V1601: »des Herrn«.

⁵⁴ Der Zahlenwert von כוק (20 + 6 + 100 = 126) entspricht dem von סוס (60 + 6 + 60 = 126).

⁵⁵ Cant 1,9.

⁵⁶ »Diadem« fehlt in V1601.

⁵⁷ Möglich wäre auch לקדוש verbal zu übersetzen (»um ... zu heiligen«), was hier jedoch nicht gemeint sein dürfte.

⁵⁸ V1601: »dem Herrn«.

⁵⁹ V1601: »der genannt wird«.

⁶⁰ Prov 10,25.

Der gesalbte Priester⁶¹ ist der, der die Heeresfürsten über das Volk einsetzt, das frei von Sünde⁶² ist und nur aus Heiligen besteht, (denn) in ihrer Mitte ist der Herr.

Die Fürsten sind die, in deren Hand die heiligen Gefäße und lärmenden Trompeten ((Diadem))⁶³ sind, um zu erfüllen, was gesagt ist⁶⁴: *Denn wenn ihr in eurem Lande in einen Krieg⁶⁵ mit einem Gegner, der euch bedrängt, verwickelt werdet, blast die Trompeten, und ihr werdet euch vor dem Herrn, eurem Gott, in Erinnerung bringen und vor euren Feinden errettet werden.*

Denn wenn sie die Shekhina rufen mit dem Klang und Hauch des Shofar, sogleich stieg Gott beim Lärmen, der Herr beim Klang des Schofar hinauf⁶⁶.

Die Feinde soll das Schwert jagen, denn fünf von euch werden hundert verfolgen, hundert von euch werden zehntausend verfolgen⁶⁷.

Denn der Herr, euer Gott, geht mit euch⁶⁸, um für euch gegen eure Feinde zu kämpfen und euch zu erretten.

§ 22 K N1885

Aus diesem Kapitel ist ersichtlich, daß vier Lager einen Kreis um die Shekhina bilden: Mikha'el zu (seiner)¹ Rechten, Gavri'el zu seiner Linken, Uri'el vor ihm und Rafa'el hinter ihm.

(Vor)² diesen vier Lagern bilden Lager einen Kreis, (deren Anblick) wie glänzende Bronze³ ist, wie erwähnt⁴.

Aus der sich ausbreitenden Lohe entstehen⁵ die Lager der Flamme, hinter ihnen die Lager der schnellen Wolke⁶, hinter ihnen die Lager der Glanznebel.

⁶¹ כהן משיח/המשיח.

⁶² V1601: »Arbeit/Dienst«, im Sinne von עבודה זרה (»Götzendienst«) aufzufassen.

⁶³ Fehlt in V1601.

⁶⁴ Num 10,9.

⁶⁵ V1601 schließt mit »usf.«.

⁶⁶ Ps 47,6.

⁶⁷ Lev 26,8.

⁶⁸ עמכם statt (korrupt) עמהם (»mit ihnen«).

¹ So mit V1601.

² Mit V1601 und PB765 לפני statt (korrupt) לפי.

³ Der Ausdruck נחושת קלל (»glänzende Bronze«) geht auf Ez 1,7 und Dan 10,6 zurück. Auffallend ist, daß der Abschnitt von Kap. 6, auf den hier Bezug genommen wird, in allen Handschriften dieses Texttyps korrupt ist (s. §§ 16 und 22 mit den entsprechenden Anmerkungen).

⁴ Nach dem Diagramm § 22 D sind die Lager der vier Engelfürsten vom Kreis der »glänzenden Bronze« umschlossen. C10.11 und PB765 lesen zusätzlich: »im (Buch) Daniel« mit Bezug auf die Wendung קלל נחושת in Dan 10,6.

⁵ מתהוין מתארים in V1601 ergibt hier keinen Sinn.

⁶ In C10.11 und PB765 folgt als Belegvers Jes 19,1: Siehe, der Herr fährt auf einer schnellen Wolke.

Die Ordnungen dieser Lager sind in der Ordnung: Feuer, Wasser und Himmel⁷: Kohle, Flamme, Brand⁸; drei (gehören) auf die Seite⁹ des Feuers, und danach die Donner, die eine Vermischung von Wasser und Feuer sind. Und so alle¹⁰. Freilich *tafsarim* sind Fürsten, das bedeutet, daß dieses Wort seine Erklärung in dem Ausdruck »Licht«¹¹ (findet), und die Erklärung der Sache, (daß) man ihn *tafsar*¹² nennt: wie der verborgene (Gottes)name, 'HYH und YHWH, mit dem Namen 'DNY ausgedrückt wird, demgemäß wird er *tafsar* genannt, und er ist ein Heeresfürst¹³ in seinem Verhältnis zu den Oberen und ein König in seinem Verhältnis zu dem, was unterhalb von ihm ist¹⁴.

5.4 Übersetzung der Diagramme

§0D,1 C671¹

(Das Diagramm auf fol. 101a² besteht aus 12 konzentrischen Kreisen, die wie folgt von innen nach außen beschrieben sind:)

18.000 Welten.

Feuer.

⁷ Vgl. das Diagramm §22D.

⁸ Diesen drei Elementen entsprechen in §22D die Kreise der »Flüsse glühender Kohle«, der »Flammenräder« und der »brennenden *hashmalim*«.

⁹ PB765 (sinnvoller): מַיִי statt מַצֵּד, also: »Kohle, Flamme, Brand sind die 3 Arten des Feuers«.

¹⁰ D.h. alle weiteren Kreise; vgl. das Diagramm §22D.

¹¹ Die hier gebotene Erklärung von טַפְסָר טַפְסָר bleibt unklar. Im Kap. 6 ist von den טַפְסָרֵי נֹרָא («*tafsarim* des Furchtbaren/des Feuers») die Rede.

¹² PB765: תַּפְסָר statt טַפְסָר.

¹³ C671 nur: »Fürst«.

¹⁴ V1601: »... und und das Wort (מֶלֶךְ statt מֶלֶח) »in seinem Verhältnis« (steht auch) für das, was unterhalb von ihm ist«.

¹ Die Diagramme §§0D,1 und 0D,2 gehören inhaltlich zu SRdB, sind aber in den meisten Handschriften dieses Texttyps (mit Ausnahme von M134 und PB765; in B*942 nur das erste) im Text von MH abgebildet. Der Bearbeiter dieses Texttyps hat MH und SRdB als eine Texteinheit aufgefaßt und beide Schriften mit kommentierenden Glossen versehen; s. 3.10 (Texttyp F). Die Kreiselemente von §0D,1 gehören in SRdB zur kosmischen Region der »untersten Erde«. Mehrere Elemente dieses kosmischen Bereichs finden sich in MH in der 'aravot-Beschreibung von §15 und im Zusammenhang mit der Schilderung der Wohnstätte der *hayyot* (§22) wieder; s. die Kommentare zu diesen Paragraphen.

² = B*942, fol. 141b = 144b (als Skizze auf dem rechten Foliorand; s. 2.3.1); C10.11, fol. 338b (in diesem Manuskript wird dieses und das folgende Diagramm in einer einzigen Abbildung zusammengefaßt; zu einem weiteren zu SRdB gehörenden Diagramm, das in diesem Manuskript im Text von MH abgebildet ist, s. 2.3.4); C2116, fol. 61b; L27064, fol. 211b; M521, fol. 52a; N1885, fol. 32b; V290, fol. 69a.

Wasser.

Sturm.

Braus.

Schrecken.

Furcht.

Donner.

Blitze.

Windflügel.

Feuerflüsse.

Er hat Finsternis gesetzt³ ohne Ende.

§0D,2 C671¹

(Das Diagramm auf fol. 101b² bildet einen Kreis ab, dessen oberer Halbkreis von einer aufsteigenden Folge von vier Halbkreisen [»Bogenwölbungen«] umgeben ist, deren Bogenenden jeweils auf der rechten und linken Seite durch eine Linie [»Abschlüsse des Bogens«] verbunden sind. Es folgen weitere sechs Kreise.)

(Kreismitte:)

‘aravor³.

(Die vier Halbkreise:)

Die Bogenwölbungen.

Die Bogenwölbungen.

Die Bogenwölbungen.

Die Bogenwölbungen.

(Die beiden Verbindungslinien an den Bogenenden der Halbkreise:)

Die Abschlüsse des Bogens⁴ – die Abschlüsse des Bogens.

(Die anschließenden sechs Kreise:)

Die *galgalim* der Ofannim⁵.

³ Ps 18,12; s. auch § 7,7.

¹ Zu diesem Diagramm, das den kosmischen Bereich über den sieben *reqi'im* graphisch darstellt, s. ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 23.

² = C10.11 (s. das vorangehende Diagramm); C2116, fol. 62a; L27064, fol. 212a; M521, fol. 52b; N1885, fol. 33a; V290, fol. 69a.

³ In M521 steht die Wendung מרכזי עטרת (»die Mitte ist der Herr. Diadem«) in der Kreismitte; s. dazu das Diagramm § 22 D, dessen Zentrum die »Shekhina« ausfüllt; vgl. auch M134, fol. 192a = 233a (das Diagramm ist hier nicht im Text von MH abgebildet; s. § 0D,1), das nur עטרת an entsprechender Stelle liest.

⁴ Zu dieser Wendung s. auch SHL § 384 = 957.

⁵ M134: »die *galgalim* der *hayyot* der Ofannim«.

Die Strahlen⁶ der Herrlichkeit der Majestät – die Paläste der *ḥayyot ha-qodesh* –
 die Strahlen der Herrlichkeit der Majestät.
 Der *raqia'* wie der furchtbare Kristall⁷.
 Der Anblick des Morgensterns.
 Der Saphirstein unter seinen Füßen⁸.
 Er sitzt auf einem hohen und erhabenen Thron⁹.

§ 9D,1 C671

(Das Diagramm auf fol. 102b¹ zeigt einen Kreis mit eingeschriebenem Quadrat,
 die vier Segmente sind wie folgt beschrieben.)

(links oben:)

Smaragd.

(rechts unten:)

Perle.

(links unten:)

Saphir.

(rechts oben:)

Glühende Kohlen.

(Der 1. Kreis wird von einem weiteren Kreis mit gemeinsamen Mittelpunkt umschlossen, in den fünf [M134: sechs] Quadrate eingeschrieben sind.)

(1. Quadrat:)

Thron. Thron².

(2. Quadrat:)

Mauer aus Blitzen³ (und zwischen ihnen sind 7 Paläste)⁴.

⁶ Oder: »Hörner«. Zu dieser Wendung, die auch im 3. Henoch belegt ist, s. den Kommentar zu § 15.

⁷ Vgl. Ez 1,22.

⁸ S. § 7,1 und den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁹ Vgl. Jes 6,3.

¹ = C10.11, fol. 341a; C2116, fol. 63b; L27064, fol. 213b; M134, fol. 194a = 235a; M521, fol. 53b; N1885, fol. 35a; V290, fol. 70b; V1601, fol. 43b.

² In M134 viermal.

³ Dieses und die folgenden Elemente jeweils zweimal und zwar oben links und unten rechts. In M134 und V1601 findet sich in den freien Abschnitten zweimal folgender Text: »Dies sind die Mauern, die den Thron umringen. Und zwischen jeder einzelnen Mauer sind sieben Paläste. Multipliziere das Ganze (so lautet das Ergebnis): 28 Paläste« (vgl. § 10D).

⁴ Nur in M134 und V1601.

(3. Quadrat:)

Mauer aus Glut (und zwischen ihnen sind 7 Paläste)⁵.

(4. Quadrat:)

Mauer aus Flamme (und zwischen ihnen sind 7 Paläste)⁶.

(5. Quadrat:)

Mauer aus Fackel (und zwischen ihnen sind 7 Paläste)⁷.

§9D,2 C671

(Das untere Diagramm auf fol. 103a¹ stellt zwei konzentrische Kreise dar, von denen der äußere Kreis in zwölf Kreisausschnitte eingeteilt ist².)

(Kreismitte:)

Y H W H³.

(Die 12 Kreisausschnitte:)

YHWH.

HHWY.

HHYW.

HYWH.

WYHH.

WHHY.

WHYH.

HYHW.

HWYH.

⁵ Nur in M134 und V1601.

⁶ Nur in M134 und V1601.

⁷ Nur in M134 und V1601; in beiden Manuskripten steht jeweils in den vier äußeren Kreissegmenten (in N1885 einmal außerhalb des Diagramms): *raqia* 'aravot.

¹ = C2116, fol. 63a; L27064, fol. 214a; M134, fol. 194a = 235a; M521, fol. 53b; N1885, fol. 35b; PB765, fol. 157a; V1601, fol. 43a.

² In C10.11, N1885, M521 und L27064 steht das Diagramm unter folgender Überschrift: »Dies sind die 12 Radian (גבולי אלכסנות) und die 12 HWYWT«; d. h. die 12 Formen des Tetragramms. Das vierte Kapitel bietet zwei Anknüpfungspunkte für das Diagramm: zum einen die Wendung »die (gemeint sind Engelfürsten) genannt werden YHWH, YHWH nach dem Namen ihres Königs« in §9,4 und zum anderen den Hinweis auf das Tetragramm in §13,3: »die vier Siegel des unaussprechlichen Namens«. Eine entsprechende Namenreihe findet sich in der kommentierten Fassung des *Sefer ha-Iyyun*, die in den meisten Handschriften dieses Texttyps den Traktaten MH und SRdB vorangeht (s. dazu 3.10; Texttyp F). S. dazu vor allem auch den Kommentar von Josef b. Shalom Ashkenazi (in den traditionellen, auf den Erstdruck Mantua 1562 zurückgehenden Ausgaben fälschlich Rabad zugeschrieben), fol. 5a (Einleitung) sowie die Kommentare zu IV,1 und V,1. Die zwölf »Radian« werden auch in dem MH-Kommentar der Vatikanischen Handschrift V288 erwähnt (fol. 57a; s. dazu 3.5).

³ In PB765 ist die Kreismitte unbeschrieben.

HWHY.
YWHH.
YHHW.

§10D C671

(Das obere Diagramm auf fol. 103a¹ zeigt zehn Kreise mit gemeinsamen Mittelpunkt und aufsteigendem Radius. Der innerste Kreis ist unbeschrieben; in den folgenden sieben Kreisen steht:)

Palast.
Palast.
Palast.
Palast.
Palast.
Palast.
Palast.

(Die beiden äußeren Kreise:)²

Dies sind die sieben Paläste, die zwischen jeder Mauer sind. Multipliziere das Ganze (so lautet das Ergebnis): 28 Paläste, die in den 'aravot sind. In jedem einzelnen Palast sind 8.765 Tore entsprechend der Anzahl (der Stunden)³ der Tage des Sonnenjahres, weil (geschrieben steht)⁴:

Denn Sonne und Schild ist der Herr der Herrscharen.

In jeder Stunde⁵...

(An jedem)⁶ Eingang, d. h. Tor⁷, (gibt es) 365.000 Myriaden Arten von Leuchten. Über jedem Eingang sind 365.000 Myriaden Dienstengel.

Für jede Leuchte (gibt es also) einen Engel. Jeder von diesen Engeln hat eine Merkava. Die Ausdehnung ihres Körpers⁸...

¹ = C2116, fol. 63a; L27064, fol. 214a; M134, fol. 194a; M521, fol. 53b; N1885, fol. 35b; V1601, fol. 43b (das Diagramm fehlt in C10.11 und PB765).

² Die Diagramme in M134 und V1601 bestehen nur aus 8 Kreisen; der folgende Text steht in M134 (fehlt in V1601) links neben dem Diagramm.

³ Nur in M134.

⁴ Ps 84,12.

⁵ Der Text bricht hier ab; die Fortsetzung im äußersten Kreisbogen (כל פתח ושער אחד מן השערים הם) schließt nicht mehr sinnvoll an. Aus dem Vergleich mit M134, in dem das Stück außerhalb des Diagramms steht, ist auf Textausfall zu schließen; M134 liest hier: בכל שעה (in jeder einzelnen Stunde zieht er vorüber am Eingang und Tor jedes einzelnen von jenen Toren).

⁶ וכל statt בכל.

⁷ Zur Identifikation der Begriffe פתח und שער s. den Kommentar zu §10.

⁸ Der Text des Diagramms von C671 ist verkürzt; die Fortsetzung lautet: »ihr/sein Anblick und die Sprache werden im vierten Kapitel erklärt«; die Textüberlieferung schwankt zwischen מפורש und מבואר.

§ 16D

V288

(Das Diagramm auf fol. 141a¹ besteht aus drei Kreisen; in die beiden inneren Kreise ist jeweils ein Quadrat eingeschrieben; der äußere Kreisbogen enthält das Zitat aus I Reg 19,11f.)

(1. Quadrat:)

Die Shekhina des hohen und erhabenen Gottes ist in der Mitte.

Er sitzt auf einem hohen und erhabenen Thron.

Sein Thron ist hoch oben in der Luft⁵.

Gepriesen sei der Name der Herrlichkeit seines Königtums für immer und ewig⁶.

Gelobt,

gerühmt

und erhoben⁷ sei er,

(obwohl er erhaben ist)⁸ über allen

Segen und Lobpreis⁹.

Gott,

groß¹⁰,

Höchster,

O183

(Das Diagramm auf fol. 3a² besteht aus zwei konzentrischen Kreisen, d. h. der dritte Kreis in dem Diagramm von V288 mit dem Bibelzitat fehlt. Das Diagramm zeigt auch nicht die strenge geometrische Form wie V288.)

Die Shekhina des Einzigen³ ist in der Mitte⁴.

¹ = J381, fol. 29b; L6577, fol. 16b = 17b (nahezu unleserlich); N2203, fol. 210a; Erstdruck V1601, fol. 45a (die Abschriften des Erstdruckes [s. dazu 3.11] bleiben unberücksichtigt).

² = R46, fol. 26b; O742, fol. 3b; B942, fol. 147b (alle Handschriften sind ashkenazischer Provenienz).

³ Die übrigen Handschriften: »des hohen und erhabenen Königs«.

⁴ Die übrigen Handschriften zusätzlich: *Gepriesen sei die Herrlichkeit des Herrn von ihrem Ort her* (Ez 3,12); s. die synoptische Parallele.

⁵ S. dazu § 18 = 28.

⁶ Zur *בשכמל"ו*-Formel s. § 2,3 (V1601), § 3,2 (O741 und O183) sowie den Kommentar zu § 12. Die übrigen Handschriften zusätzlich: »Amen. Amen. Amen. Sela«; J381 liest dreimal »Sela«.

⁷ Fehlt in J381; die übrigen Handschriften außer J381 zusätzlich: »erhaben und verherrlicht«.

⁸ So mit den übrigen Handschriften.

⁹ Neh 9,5; dazu auch §§ 4,16 und 36.

¹⁰ Die Reihenfolge der folgenden Begriffe variiert in den Handschriften.

V288

O183

geehrt¹¹,
 furchtbar
 und Herrscher über alles¹².
Gepriesen sei die Herrlichkeit des Herrn
*von ihrem Ort her*¹³.
 Gepriesen sei der Herr in Ewigkeit.
 Amen. Amen. Sela¹⁴.

(2. Quadrat; rechts oben:)
 Das Lager von Mikha'el zur Rechten
 der Shekhina¹⁶.

(rechts oben:)
 Mikha'el zur Rechten¹⁵.

(links oben:)
 Das Lager von Gavri'el zur Linken der
 Shekhina¹⁷.

(links oben:)
 Gavri'el zur Linken.

(links unten:)
 Das Lager von Uri'el vor der She-
 khina¹⁸.

(links unten:)
 Uri'el hinter ihm.

(rechts unten:)
 Das Lager von Rafa'el hinter der She-
 khina¹⁹.

(rechts unten:)
 Rafa'el vor ihm.

(Die vier Segmente im 2. Kreis; oben:)
 Die Länge des Lagers von Gavri'el (be-
 trägt) 496.000 Parasangen und²⁰ seine
 Breite 2.000 Parasangen.

(oben:)
 Die Länge des Lagers von Gavri'el (be-
 trägt) 496.000 Myriaden Parasangen
 und die Breite 2.000.

¹¹ Fehlt in J381.

¹² »Über alles« fehlt in J381.

¹³ Ez 3,12. Fehlt in J381.

¹⁴ N2203 liest zweimal »Sela«. N2203 und V1601 zusätzlich: »und gepriesen sei sein Name in Ewigkeit. Amen«, J381: »und gepriesen sei sein heiliger Name für ewige Zeiten. Amen. Amen. Amen. Sela. Sela. Sela«.

¹⁵ In R46 und B942 (nicht in O742) sind die Textelemente des Quadrats und der Segmente miteinander verbunden, also: »die Länge des Lagers von Gavri'el (beträgt) 496.000 Myriaden Parasangen und seine Breite 2.000 Myriaden Parasangen, (und es befindet sich) zur Linken«; die Beschreibung der übrigen Lager ist verkürzt: »und ebenso die Länge und Breite des Lagers von ...« (O742 wie O183).

¹⁶ J381 zusätzlich: *alef*.

¹⁷ J381 zusätzlich: *bet*.

¹⁸ J381 zusätzlich: *gimel*.

¹⁹ J381 zusätzlich: *dalet*.

²⁰ »Und« fehlt hier und im folgenden in J381.

V288

O183

(unten:)

Die Länge des Lagers von Rafa'el (be-
trägt) 496.000 Parasangen und seine
Breite 2.000 Parasangen.

(unten:)

Die Länge des Lagers von Rafa'el (be-
trägt) 496.000 Myriaden Parasangen
und die Breite 2.000.

(rechts:)

Die Länge des Lagers von Mikha'el (be-
trägt) 496.000 Parasangen und seine
Breite 2.000 Parasangen.

(rechts:)

Die Länge des Lagers von Mikha'el (be-
trägt) 496.000 Myriaden Parasangen
und die Breite 2.000.

(links:)

Die Länge des Lagers von Uri'el (be-
trägt) 496.000 Parasangen und seineie
Breite 2.000 Parasangen.

(links:)

Die Länge des Lagers von Uri'el (be-
trägt) 496.000 Myriaden Parasangen
und die Breite 2.000.

(3. Kreis:)

Und er sprach²¹:

*Komm heraus und stell dich auf den
Berg vor den Herrn!*

*Da zog der Herr vorüber,
ein großer und starker Wind zerriß die
Berge*

und zerbrach die Felsen vor dem Herrn.

Der Herr war nicht im Wind.

Nach dem Wind (kam) ein Erdbeben.

Der Herr war nicht im Erdbeben.

Nach dem Erdbeben (kam) ein Feuer.

Der Herr war nicht im Feuer.

*Nach dem Feuer (kam) eine Stimme
sanften Schweigens²².*

*Gepriesen sei der Name der Herrlich-
keit seines Königtums für immer und
ewig²³.*

²¹ Fehlt in J381.

²² I Reg 19,11f.

²³ J381 zusätzlich: »Halleluyah«.

§ 22 D M134

(Das Diagramm auf fol. 196a¹ zu den §§ 16, 22 und dem Beginn von § 23 umfaßt 30 konzentrische Kreise²; nur in M134 und N1885 ist in den zweiten Kreis ein Quadrat eingeschrieben, dessen Seiten die vier Engellager darstellen³.)

(1. Kreis:)

(Shekhina)⁴.

(Die vier Seiten des in den zweiten Kreis eingeschriebenen Quadrats sind den vier Engellagern von § 16 zugeordnet:)

(oben:)

Das Lager Urie'ls.

(unten:)

Das Lager Rafa'els.

(rechts:)

Das Lager Mikha'els.

(links:)

Das Lager Gavri'els.

(Die folgenden 28 Kreise:)

Das Lager der glänzenden Bronze⁵.

Lohenfunken.

Schnelle Wolken.

Glanznebel.

Flüsse glühender Kohle.

Flammenräder.

hashmalim aus brennendem (Feuer).

Donnerstimmen.

Glutwolken.

Blitzesfunken.

Lichtblitze.

Balsamregen.

Lebenstau(tropfen).

¹ = C10.11, fol. 342b und 343a; C671, fol. 105a; C2116, fol. 64b; L27064, fol. 216a; M521, fol. 55a; N1885, fol. 38b; PB765, fol. 157b und 158a (dieses Manuskript und C10.11 bilden die konzentrischen Kreise in zwei Diagrammen ab. Aus einer Schreibernotiz im äußersten Kreisbogen des ersten auf fol. 343a bzw. 158a geht hervor, daß die Kreise des zweiten Diagramms die des ersten Diagramms umschließen sollen: אלו הגלגלים הקטן הוא מקיף לגדול ששם כתוב/כתוב חשמלי זוהר שהוא קודם אלו העיגולים)

² Die Anzahl der Kreise variiert in den Handschriften.

³ Vgl. § 16 D.

⁴ Fehlt in M134.

⁵ Beginn von § 22 D in PB765. Zur Wendung קלל נחשת s. auch N1885 in § 22.

Lager der Shekhina.
 Lobliedschmetterer⁶.
 Die, die Heiligung angenehm erklingen lassen.
 Sturmräder.
 Brausende Funken⁷.
 Feuerfluß.
 Strahlenden *hashmalim*.
 Blitze der Zier.
 Blitze der Erhabenheit.
tafsarim des Furchtbaren⁸.
er'elim der Wohnung.
 Die ›Heilig‹ sprechen.
 Die ›Gepriesen‹ sprechen.
 Die ›Er sei König‹ sprechen.
 Der⁹ Thron der Herrlichkeit wie der furchtbare Kristall. Majestät und Zier.
 (Außerhalb des letzten Kreisbogens werden die Namen der vier Engelfürsten von § 16 in Analogie zum zweiten Kreis noch einmal genannt.)

⁶ Letzter Kreisbogen in L27064. Es folgen die Namen der Engelfürsten von § 16 (Mikha'el fehlt).

⁷ Die vorangehenden Kreiselemente (von *מחנה נחשת קלל* an) werden in C671 noch einmal außerhalb des Diagramms auf dem rechten Foliorand wiederholt. Die in § 22 folgenden Kreiselemente finden sich in C671 und C2116 außerhalb des Diagramms auf der linken oberen Foliohälfte. Der Kopist von M521 hat diese Kreiselemente an § 25 angefügt, wobei er den Zusammenhang mit § 22D nicht mehr erkannt hat und die in C671 und C2116 von unten nach oben zu lesenden Elemente in der falschen Reihenfolge bringt. Nur der Schreiber von M134 hat es geschafft, alle Kreise in einem Diagramm abzubilden. In C10.11 und PB765 findet sich ein zweites Diagramm, das die weiteren Elemente – auch hier ist die Anordnung teilweise durcheinandergeraten – enthält.

⁸ Oder: »Feuers«.

⁹ Der letzte Kreis bezieht sich auf § 23,1 = Beginn von Kap. 7.

6. Kommentar

6.1 Kommentar zu §§1 und 2

Die Paragraphen 1 und 2 enthalten Buchstabenpermutationen des Tetragramms (יהוה), der Selbstoffenbarungsformel Gottes von Ex 3,14 (אהיה אשר אהיה) sowie mehrere Geheimnamen. Der erste Paragraph, der nur in dem Oxforder Manuskript O741 überliefert ist, unterscheidet sich vom zweiten allein dadurch, daß bei den Derivaten der Gottesnamen der Buchstabe *he* weitgehend durch *dalet* ersetzt ist. In dieser Schreibweise drückt sich eine besondere Vorsicht bei der Verwendung des Gottesnamens aus. So gibt der Schreiber von O741 auch den Gottesnamen in Ex 17,16 mit יד statt יה (§4,7) und das zweimalige Tetragramm in §9,4 mit ידוד statt יהוה wieder¹. Dennoch hat er in §2 die geläufige Form des permutierten Gottesnamens als Dublette zu §1 überliefert.

Das Stück geht in den Handschriften V288 (Texttyp A), O473, O741, W9 (Texttyp E) und dem Erstdruck V1601 (Texttyp G²) den sieben Kapiteln von MH voran und findet sich in N1990 (Texttyp B), in dem MH ebenfalls überliefert ist, in einem völlig anderen Kontext³.

Die Namenreihe steht unter den Überschriften »Das ist das Mysterium des Namens der Merkava« (זה סוד שם המרכבה; V288) und »Buch der Merkava« (ספר המרכבה; O473, O741 und W9). Die zuletzt genannte Überschrift wird am Traktatende von MH in den drei Manuskripten wiederholt, was darauf schließen läßt, daß der Bearbeiter dieser Version Namenreihe und Traktat als eine Texteinheit verstanden wissen will. Auch der Herausgeber des Erstdrucks V1601 hat den zweiten Paragraphen mit den folgenden sieben Kapiteln verknüpft und unter den gemeinsamen Titel »Kapitel von den Palästen, Traktat von den Palästen« (פרקי מסכת היכלות, היכלות) gestellt. Die Namenreihe gehört ihrer literarischen Form nach zu den theurgisch-magischen Schichten der Hekhalot-Literatur, die im Traktat selbst völlig fehlen. Im Gegenteil, man wird bei der Redaktion von MH mit einer antimagischen Tendenz rechnen müssen⁴. Es ist anzunehmen, daß das Stück

¹ Vgl. auch die Schreibweise von אלקים statt אלהים in OC198 (§§3,4 und 7,1) und J476 (nicht im Partiturtex ediert; s. 3.6 [Texttyp B]).

² Zu den Abschriften des Erstdrucks s. 3.11.

³ S. dazu 2.3.28.

⁴ So auch Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 75. Ein einziger Hinweis auf die beim Auf- und Abstieg des *yored merkava* zu verwendenden Siegel dürfte sich in §13,3 finden, wo das

erst im Zuge der Kompilation von verschiedenen magischen Texten mit MH verbunden wurde⁵. Schon der frühkabbalistische Kommentar zu MH, der sich nur in der Vatikanischen Handschrift V288 erhalten hat, erklärt die Namen zusammen mit den folgenden sieben Kapiteln⁶. Im vorangehenden Kontext werden hier weitere magische Traditionen verarbeitet, so der 42buchstabile Geheimname⁷. Als Textbeispiel für die Rezeption von MH im Kontext von mittelalterlicher, aus dem frühkabbalistischen *Iyyun*-Kreis stammender Buchstabenspekulation sei auf die Erklärung dieses 42buchstabigen Namens in der gleichnamigen Schrift *Perush Shem ben Mem-Bet Otiyyot* verwiesen⁸, in deren Namensdeutung mehrere MH-Traditionen eingearbeitet sind. Daß sich in dieser kurzen Schrift auch kosmologische Traditionen von SRdB finden, ist gewiß kein Zufall, denn MH ist in den meisten Handschriften zusammen mit SRdB überliefert⁹. In Anlehnung an den rabbinischen Sprachgebrauch (m Hag 2,1 und parr.) wird MH als *Ma'ase Merkava* und SRdB als *Ma'ase Bereshit* bezeichnet¹⁰. Die Kombination beider Schriften geht also auf zielgerichtete Redaktion zurück und führt zu einer gemeinsamen Rezeptionsgeschichte¹¹. So könnte das Interesse mittelalterlicher Redaktoren an MH und Traditionen über den Gottesnamen die von mehreren Manuskripten bezeugte Kombination der Namenreihe mit MH erklären.

Das Stück hat eine Parallele in MR¹². Die Namenreihe ist hier, wie sich aus dem Vergleich mit den übrigen ShQ-Fassungen ergibt, sekundär in die ShQ-Überlieferung von MR eingearbeitet, die ihrerseits zu den großen Versatzstücken gehört, aus denen diese Schrift kompiliert ist¹³. Auf die Einleitungsformel, in der R. Yishma'el »das Maß unseres Schöpfers« erfragt (SHL § 688), folgen nicht unmittelbar, wie in der ShQ-Parallele von SHL § 947 (GFHL, S. 118), Maße und Namen der

Siegelmotiv in die Beschreibung der höchsten Engelfürsten aufgenommen ist. Es fällt geradezu auf, daß unter den zahlreichen im Traktat verarbeiteten Hekhalot-Traditionen solche über die Buchstaben des Gottesnamens nur anklingen (s. vor allem § 25,2; vgl. ferner SHL § 57 [3. Henoch]), wobei den Redaktor allein der kosmogonische Charakter der Buchstaben, nicht aber ihre magische Verwendung interessiert.

⁵ S. z. B. die inhaltliche Analyse von O473 (2.3.34). Ein § 2 entsprechendes Stück findet sich unter der Überschrift »Dies ist das Mysterium der Merkava« (vgl. V288) in der magischen Sammelhandschrift Sassoon 290, Blatt 154, im Kontext magischer Überlieferungen.

⁶ Fol. 48bff.

⁷ Fol. 43a; dazu auch C671 (fol. 79a/26ff.; s. 2.3.3) und SHL § 516 (Sondergut N8128). Zu diesem Geheimnamen im Kontext mittelalterlicher Spekulationen s. vor allem Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic*, S. 94f.

⁸ Ediert in: Scholem, *Kitve Yad be-Kabbala*, S. 213ff.

⁹ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 7.

¹⁰ Zu den Titeln s. auch 3.2.

¹¹ Eine MH und SRdB umgreifende kabbalistische Bearbeitung stellt Texttyp F dar; s. dazu 3.10.

¹² SHL §§ 693f.

¹³ Vgl. dazu die redaktionskritische Analyse bei Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 17ff., hier S. 28; s. auch den Kommentar zu § 5. Scholems Annahme (*Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 7), daß ShQ ursprünglicher Bestandteil von MR sei, scheint sich nicht zu bestätigen; s. Schäfer, *ibid.*, S. 28.

Körperglieder Gottes, sondern eine Beschwörung mit dem »großen Siegel« und dem »großen Schwur« (§ 689) sowie, im folgenden Paragraphen, ein Metatron-Stück. Die Einleitungsformel wird zu Beginn von § 691f. ein weiteres Mal aufgegriffen, doch auch diesmal setzt die ShQ-Beschreibung noch nicht ein, vielmehr schließt der Redaktor von MR ein Stück über den Gottesnamen an, das mit § 2 eng verwandt ist und im Übersetzungsteil nach O1531 synoptisch wiedergegeben wird. Die eigentliche Beschreibung der thronenden Gottheit folgt erst mit § 695, und es ist anzunehmen, daß in den §§ 688–694 mehrere ursprünglich selbständige Versatzstücke miteinander kombiniert sind.

Die Grundstruktur der Namenreihen von § 2 und MR ist identisch. Unterschiede bestehen bei der Anzahl der Wiederholungen des permutierten Gottesnamens (in MR stets 23mal; in MH 21–26mal) und den Geheimnamen. Die Vatikanische Handschrift V288 steht der MR-Version am nächsten. So überliefert nur dieses Manuskript den Namen יבאה, dem in MR die Form באה entspricht. Auch das Element גל ist allein in V288 wie in MR viermal belegt. Der hymnische Lobpreis Gottes, mit dem die Namenreihe in MR abschließt, fehlt in § 2, an dessen Ende die Wendung כחו במוכסו כחו steht. Diese Buchstabenreihe stellt ein Kryptogramm von Dtn 6,4 יהוה אלהינו יהוה = *Der Herr, unser Gott, der Herr [ist Einer]* dar, das durch den jeweils folgenden Buchstaben des Alphabets verschlüsselt ist (also: *kaf* statt *yod*, *waw* statt *he* usw.). Im Corpus der Hekhalot-Texte ist diese Verschlüsselung von Dtn 6,4 nur noch in dem magischen Sondergut der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 belegt¹⁴. Unter den Geheimnamen der MR-Parallele dürfte die Form מצפץ (nur O1531) als das nach der *atbash*-Methode permutierte Tetragramm zu entschlüsseln sein¹⁵.

Inwieweit die übrigen Geheimnamen durch Techniken magischer Buchstabenverschlüsselung gebildet sind, ist noch ungeklärt, doch lassen sich Anhaltspunkte für die Entstehung mehrerer Namenselemente finden. So kommt die Form דעל, die in § 2 und MR belegt ist, in ähnlichen Namenreihen vor, die mit Metatron verknüpft sind¹⁶, hier zum Teil sinnvoll übersetzbar¹⁷: »Ausgelegt ist (der Name), der auf (דעל) der Krone ist, ausgelegt ist sein Name.« Die Parallelversionen der übrigen Handschriften zeigen, daß nicht mehr alle Schreiber die aramäische Wendung verstanden und offenbar als Namen aufgefaßt haben¹⁸. Möglicherweise ist דעל als ein Überbleibsel eines solchen Satzfragments zu deuten. Dafür spricht weiterhin, daß die MR-Version einige Elemente dieses Satzfragments noch deut-

¹⁴ SHL § 513; hier jedoch in korrupter Form (s. § 2 mit entsprechender Anmerkung); s. dazu auch Herrmann, »Die Gottesnamen כחו und מצפץ in der Hekhalot-Literatur«, FJB 16, 1988, S. 76ff.

¹⁵ Diese Methode funktioniert wie folgt: Man schreibt das Alphabet in zwei Reihen untereinander, einmal von *alef* bis *taw* und einmal von *taw* bis *alef*, und tauscht die Buchstaben der oberen gegen die der unteren Reihe aus.

¹⁶ SHL § 393 = 470 = 730 und § 397 = 474 = 734; vgl. auch das Fragment G19, fol. 1b/19 (GFHL, S. 167).

¹⁷ N8128 in SHL § 393.

¹⁸ Z. B. דעל תגא (M40) und דעליגוא (M22) statt דעל תגא.

lich erkennen läßt: שמא דעל תגא (O1531) könnte ohne weiteres aus שמא על תגא entstanden sein¹⁹.

Dem Kryptogramm von Dtn 6,4 geht die Wendung »und das ist *Ma'ase Merkava*« voran, die in MR keine Parallele hat. Der Begriff *Ma'ase Merkava*, mit dem die rabbinische Literatur die Spekulation im Anschluß an Ez 1 bezeichnet, steht hier offenbar für das (geheime) Wissen um den Gottesnamen²⁰. Auf die Namenreihe folgt in MR ein Lobpreis des Namens, der Mose offenbart wurde.

6.2 Kommentar zu §3

Die Einleitungsformel zum dritten Paragraphen, die die folgenden sieben Kapitel von MH R. Yishma'el in den Mund legt, findet sich nur in Texttyp C²¹ (in Partiturttext und Übersetzung durch F41 vertreten) und ist wahrscheinlich erst sekundär dem Traktat vorangestellt worden. Mit dieser Wendung korrespondiert das HR-Zitat am Traktatende (§35), das ebenfalls mit R. Yishma'el verknüpft ist und den Bearbeiter dieses Texttyps veranlaßt haben könnte, MH in einen pseud-epigraphischen Rahmen einzufassen.

Die Siebenzahl der Kapitel ist gewiß nicht zufällig, sondern als ideale Zahl aufzufassen, der im Traktat zwei Siebenergruppen von Engeln (§§9,4 und 18f. = 29f.), die »sieben *requ'im*« (§9,1) und »sieben *hekhalot*« mit den »sieben Geschmückten« bzw. den »sieben *madurim*« (§10,1) entsprechen²². Die feste Kapiteleinteilung unterscheidet MH von den meisten Hekhalot-Schriften, in denen gerade die Kapitel- und Halakhaeinteilung häufig noch offen ist.

In diesen sieben Kapiteln sind sehr verschiedene Überlieferungen zusammengefaßt, deren Hauptthema Gottes Thronwelt darstellt. Die redaktionelle Verknüpfung der Kapitel scheint nicht auf einen in sich geschlossenen und wohl durchkomponierten Aufbau des gesamten Traktats gerichtet zu sein, sondern dürfte eher aus dem Bemühen des Redaktors zu erklären sein, das Siebenerschema auf den verarbeiteten Traditionsstoff anzuwenden. So erscheint beispielsweise die 'aravot-Beschreibung von Kap. 5 (§15) thematisch abgeschlossen²³, während andererseits das Ende des sechsten (§22) und der Beginn des siebenten Kapitels (§23) inhaltlich zusammengehören²⁴. Innerhalb der einzelnen Kapitel sind Versatz-

¹⁹ Vgl. z.B. auch SHL §734 (s. weiterhin die §§474 und 397), wo M40 ועל תגא liest, während die übrigen Handschriften תגא anstelle von תגא bezeugen.

²⁰ Zu diesem Sprachgebrauch vgl. auch SHL §§337, 347 (nur M40), 598 und 606 (nur N8128).

²¹ S. dazu 3.7.

²² Die Lesart »sieben Fürsten« (nur Texttyp C [F41]) statt »acht Fürsten« in §13,1 geht wohl wiederum auf den Bearbeiter dieses Texttyps zurück; s. den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

²³ Die literarkritische Analyse des Kapitels zeigt freilich, daß auch hier verschiedene Traditionen sekundär in die 'aravot-Beschreibung aufgenommen wurden.

²⁴ Beide Stücke beschreiben die Umgebung der *hayyot ha-qodesh*: §22 den kosmischen Bereich ihrer Hufe, §23 die himmlische Region oberhalb ihrer Häupter.

stücke unterschiedlicher Herkunft verarbeitet, teils lockerer, teils fester miteinander verbunden, wobei einige Abschnitte auch ohne redaktionelle Verklammerung bleiben und damit von vornherein Anlaß zu der Frage geben, ob diese Stücke möglicherweise erst im Zuge späterer Bearbeitung des Traktats »nachgetragen« wurden. Nicht von ungefähr ersetzte David b. Jehuda he-Ḥasid in seinem Kommentar zu MH das Siebenerschema durch eine feinere, inhaltlichen Kriterien Rechnung tragende Gliederung, die 20 Kapitel zählt²⁵.

Das erste Kapitel ist aus zwei Versatzstücken redigiert. Geht es im ersten Teil (§3) um die sechs Namen bzw. Eigenschaften Gottes und seines Throns, so werden im zweiten (§4) zwölf Throne Gottes aufgezählt, unter denen die sechs zuvor genannten Namen bzw. Eigenschaften des Throns, jetzt als selbständige Thronsitze aufgefaßt, ein weiteres Mal Erwähnung finden. Im Blick auf die Redaktion fällt auf, daß in beiden Paragraphen ein nach Ps 24,7 bzw. 9 aufgebautes Stück vorkommt, das Gottes »Herrlichkeit« (»Es komme der König der Herrlichkeit«; §3,7), »Heiligkeit« (»Es komme der heilige König«; §3,9) sowie »Hoheit und Erhabenheit« (»Es komme der hohe und erhabene König«; §4,16) besonders betont und wohl auch eine redaktionelle Klammer zwischen dem ersten und zweiten Abschnitt von Kap. 1 darstellen soll. Darüber hinaus verweist Ps 24 auf die liturgischen Traditionen im letzten Kapitel (§24), wo dieser Psalm beim Abstieg Gottes aus den höchsten Himmeln in den 'aravot-Himmel rezitiert wird. Hier wie dort ist sodann vom »Sitzen« bzw. »Einherfahren« Gottes auf dem Thron der Herrlichkeit die Rede. Dahinter steht die redaktionelle Absicht, den Traktat in einen liturgischen, nach Ps 24 gebildeten Rahmen einzufassen²⁶.

Das erste Kapitel zeichnet sich insgesamt durch seinen midrashartigen Stil aus, der jede Aussage mit einem Schriftvers begründet und der gerade für die übrigen Hekhalot-Schriften eher untypisch ist²⁷. So findet das Textmaterial von §3 nicht in den »klassischen« Hekhalot-Schriften sein literarisches Vorbild²⁸.

Die Tradition, die hier aufgerufen wird, hat eine Parallele bei der Deutung der Buchstaben *alef* und *mem* in ABdRA²⁹. Nach Jellinek gehört MH zu den sechs Hauptquellen, aus denen ABdRA redigiert ist³⁰. Es lassen sich jedoch Anhaltspunkte dafür finden, daß die literarischen Verhältnisse eher umgekehrt zu sehen

²⁵ S. dazu die Analyse der Moskauer Handschrift M320 in Abschnitt 2.3.20. Vgl. auch die Kennzeichnung von Sinnabschnitten in Texttyp C (3.7).

²⁶ S. auch den Kommentar zu §24.

²⁷ S. Scholem, *Mystik*, S. 49, und Goldberg, »Das Schriftzitat in der Hekhalot-Literatur«, FJB 13, 1985, S. 43 ff.

²⁸ Vgl. Gruenwald, *Mysticism*, S. 209.

²⁹ BHM III, S. 12 (*alef*) und S. 37 (*mem*) = BatM II, S. 344 und S. 380. Die Schrift ABdRA ist in mehreren Rezensionen auf uns gekommen. Die Parallelversion gehört zur längeren Textfassung (Rezension A bei Jellinek und Wertheimer). Die Nähe dieser Rezension zu den Hekhalot-Texten führte Graetz (MGJW 8, 1859, S. 67 f.) zu der Annahme, daß diese Schrift »den Mittelpunkt der älteren mystischen Literatur« bzw. »die Hauptquelle der Mystik« darstelle. Seine These erwies sich als unhaltbar; s. auch die Einleitung.

³⁰ BHM VI, S. XXXXIII.

sind³¹, wenngleich erst eine umfassende literar- und redaktionskritische Analyse von ABdRA sichere Aussagen über das Abhängigkeitsverhältnis beider Schriften voneinander bzw. von gemeinsamen Vorlagen zuläßt. Auch Scholem geht offenbar davon aus, daß MH und ABdRA von Zeit und Milieu her verwandt sind, wenn er sie ins 7. oder 8. Jh. datiert³². Obgleich Scholems absolute Chronologie der Hekhalot-Schriften in der gegenwärtigen Forschung in Frage gestellt ist³³, so dürfte ihm im Blick auf die relative Chronologie darin zuzustimmen sein, daß beide Schriften älteres Hekhalot-Material verarbeiten und darüber hinaus, wie es in §3 der Fall ist, Traditionen verwenden, die in der Hekhalot-Literatur ohne Parallele sind.

Hinsichtlich der Redaktion unterscheiden sich beide Schriften jedoch grundlegend voneinander. Während für ABdRA die Umformung von Hekhalot-Überlieferungen zu ethisch-theologischen Aussagen charakteristisch ist, wird die Redaktion von MH von einem angelologisch-kosmologischen Interesse geleitet. Ein prägnantes Beispiel dafür ist das ShQ-Zitat in §5,2, das der Redaktor von MH auf die gigantische kosmische Größe von Gottes Thronszitz umdeutet, während in ABdRA diese ShQ-Überlieferung mit dem Thema der Nähe Gottes zu den »gebrochenen Herzen« wie umgekehrt seiner Ferne zu den Engeln verknüpft ist. Auch die ABdRA-Parallele zu §3,5 läßt die unterschiedlichen Intentionen erkennen. Während in MH die Eigenschaft der Wahrheit von Gott und seinem Thron ohne weitere Kommentierung ausgesagt ist, verknüpft ABdRA diese Aussage mit der paränetischen Aufforderung: »Wahrheit lehre dein Mund!«³⁴.

Die Merkava-Beschreibung in ABdRA (beim Buchstaben *mem*, mit dem das Wort Merkava [מרכבה] beginnt) enthält Parallelen zu den §§3,2 (»hoch und erhaben«), 3,5 (»Wahrheit«) und 3,6 (»heilig«)³⁵. Das verzehrende Feuer als Gottes Eigenschaft bleibt im dritten Paragraphen ohne Parallele, der seinerseits zwei Eigenschaften, Gerechtigkeit (§3,3) und Gericht (§3,4), singulär tradiert.

Der Paragraph erinnert ferner an ein Textstück in ARN A 37 (ed. Schechter, fol. 55b), nach welchem folgende sieben (in MH sind es nur sechs) Eigenschaften vor dem Thron der Herrlichkeit dienen: Weisheit, Gerechtigkeit, Gericht, Huld, Erbarmen, Wahrheit und Frieden.

Der spanische Kabbalist Meir ibn Gabbay (geb. 1480) zitierte den dritten Paragraphen in seinem *Sefer 'Avodat ha-Qodesh* und deutete den Text spekulativ aus, wobei er nach dem Vorbild mittelalterlicher Astronomie die Namen/Eigenschaften des Throns mit verschiedenen Sphären identifizierte³⁶.

³¹ S. bes. die Kommentare zu §§5 und 26.

³² Zu ABdRA s. ZNW 30, 1931, S. 172, und zu MH *Mystik*, S. 76.

³³ S. ÜHL II, S. XXff.

³⁴ S. die synoptische Wiedergabe in §3,5.

³⁵ Möglicherweise ist das §3,6 entsprechende Stück ein Zusatz (unter Einfluß der Texttradition von MH?).

³⁶ S. dazu Goetschel, *Meir ibn Gabbay*, S. 198f.

6.3 Kommentar zu §4

Die einleitende Frage zum zweiten Abschnitt von Kap. 1: »Wieviele Throne hat der Heilige, er sei gepriesen?« (§ 4,1) wird auch in dem frühen Hekhalot-Fragment MS Sassoon 522 (Mitte oder Ende des 11. Jh.) gestellt³⁷. Während MH auf die Frage mit einer stereotypen Aufzählung von 11 bzw. 12 Thronen und den entsprechenden biblischen Belegversen antwortet, beschreibt das Fragment verschiedene Etappen der Geschichte Israels, die mit bestimmten Thronen in Verbindung gebracht werden³⁸. Ein direkter literarischer Zusammenhang zwischen beiden Texten besteht gewiß nicht. Die gleiche Struktur wie § 4 weist indes ein Abschnitt des 3. Henoch auf, der unter der Frage »Wieviele Merkavot (= Thronwagen) hat der Heilige, er sei gepriesen?« steht³⁹. Die Antwort gibt eine stereotype Kombination von »Merkavot« mit verschiedenen Begriffen der himmlischen Welt, unter denen schließlich die Merkavot mehrerer Throne von Kap. 4 genannt sind (die Parallelen werden im Übersetzungsteil synoptisch wiedergegeben): die Merkavot des Throns des Gerichts (§ 4,5), des Throns von YH (§ 4,7), seines heiligen Throns (§ 4,10) und des hohen und erhabenen Throns (§ 4,15). Daß die »Merkavot des hohen und erhabenen Throns« die Aufzählung beschließen, ist gewiß kein Zufall. § 4 findet ebenfalls mit dem »hohen und erhabenen Thron« von Jes 6,3 seine Klimax, während § 3 mit ihm beginnt. Der »hohe und erhabene Thron« bildet somit den redaktionellen Rahmen des ersten Kapitels. Vergleichbar damit ist die kosmologische Beschreibung von SRdB, die in der Wendung kulminiert⁴⁰: »Oberhalb von ihnen allen (d. h. allen zuvor genannten himmlischen Regionen) sitzt der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, auf einem hohen und erhabenen Thron.«

Es liegt auf der Hand, daß die ins Phantastische gesteigerte Beschreibung der Merkavot des 3. Henoch zu den späten literarischen Schichten dieser Schrift und der Hekhalot-Literatur überhaupt gehört. So erweist sich das Stück zusammen mit dem vorangehenden, wo es um die Frage »Wieviele Winde wehen unter den Flügeln der Keruvim?« geht⁴¹, als redaktioneller Einschub, der das angelologische System des 3. Henoch⁴² durchbricht⁴³.

Von der Struktur her mit MH und dem 3. Henoch verwandt ist ein Abschnitt in ABdRA⁴⁴, der unter dem Motto »Wieviele Schlüssel hat der Heilige, er sei gepriesen?« steht. Der Text der ABdRA-Parallele ist theologisch von großem Interesse. Die Beschreibung der Gnadengaben Gottes (= Schlüssel) geht in ein eschatolo-

³⁷ Ediert in: Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 104–117, hier S. 116 (Blatt 4/26).

³⁸ Vgl. Schäfer, *ibid.*, S. 108.

³⁹ SHL §§ 37f.

⁴⁰ SHL § 784 = 524 = 804.

⁴¹ SHL §§ 35f.

⁴² SHL §§ 30–45.

⁴³ Zur Frage der Redaktion s. auch Alexander, *3 Enoch*, S. 307 Anm. a zu Kap. 23, und S. 308 Anm. a zu Kap. 24, der beide Stücke als Appendix zum 3. Henoch wiedergibt.

⁴⁴ BHM III, S. 27. Zu ähnlichen Überlieferungen der rabbinischen Literatur s. Goldberg, *FJB* 13, 1985, S. 55 Anm. 12.

gisches Bild der »Allversöhnung« über, nach welchem die Frevler, aus dem *gehinnom* errettet, mit den »Gerechten« im *gan 'eden* weilen werden. Wie schon bei der Kommentierung von §3 festgestellt wurde, so geht auch hier ABdRA in seinen theologisch-ethischen Aussagen über eine bloße Auflistung von Elementen mit den dazugehörenden Bibelversen weit hinaus. Von Zeit und Milieu her dürften jedoch die drei Überlieferungen von MH, 3. Henoch und ABdRA in einem engen Verhältnis zueinander stehen.

Das späte ashkenazische Manuskript O183 weist mehrere Textglossen zu §4 auf (im handschriftlichen Original durch Textlücken und Längsstriche über den Worten gekennzeichnet), in denen Gottes Throne wie folgt auf die sieben Himmel verteilt werden (der Himmel *makhon* ist doppelt belegt; ohne Lokalisation bleiben die Throne »Huld«, »Wahrheit«, »Erbarmen« und »Ewigkeit«):

Der beständige Thron – *makhon*;
 der Thron der Gerechtigkeit – *ma'on*;
 der Thron von YD⁴⁵ der Macht – *raqia'*;
 der große Thron der Herrlichkeit – *shamayim*;
 der heilige Thron – *zevul*;
 der Thron der Königsherrschaft – *makhon*;
 der hohe und erhabene Thron der Erhabenheit – *sheḥaqim*;
 der Thron des Furchtbaren – *'aravot*.

Die Tradition, nach welcher in den verschiedenen Himmeln jeweils ein Thron Gottes steht, findet sich erstmals in der pseudepigraphischen Schrift AscJes 7,18–20, wo jedem Himmel mit Ausnahme des sechsten ein Thron zugeordnet ist⁴⁶.

Hinter der Glossierung von O183 stehen jedoch aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach mittelalterliche kosmologische Traditionen. In den *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms (ca. 1165–1230) werden, gestützt auf eine Midrash-Tradition⁴⁷, Throne und Himmel folgendermaßen einander zugeordnet⁴⁸:

»In den *'aravot* ist der beständige Thron; im *makhon* ist der Thron der Königsherrschaft; im *ma'on* ist der Thron der Gerechtigkeit; im *zevul* ist der heilige Thron; in den *sheḥaqim* ist der Thron der Erhabenheit; im *raqia'* ist der Thron der Macht; in den *shamayim* ist der Thron der Größe.«

⁴⁵ Zu dieser Schreibweise des Gottesnamens s. auch den Kommentar zu §§1 und 2.

⁴⁶ S. Séd, *Mystique*, S. 264f., und die Übersetzung von C.D.G. Müller, *Die Himmelfahrt des Jesaja*, in W. Schneemelcher, *Neutestamentliche Apokryphen II*, Tübingen 1989, S. 555f. Nach RY (ed. Gruenwald, *Temirin I*, 1972, S. 119, Z. 45) befindet sich in jedem Himmel ein Thronwagen.

⁴⁷ Es ist nicht klar, worauf sich El'azar von Worms bezieht. Kamelhar (*Sode Razayya*, S. 16 Anm. 185) verweist auf den *Midrash le-Hanuka* (BHM I, S. 132), der als direkte Parallele jedoch nicht in Frage kommt, da hier von 390 (entspricht dem Zahlenwert von שמים) *reqi'im* mit je einem Thron der Herrlichkeit die Rede ist.

⁴⁸ MS München 81, fol. 89a/22ff. (= ed. Kamelhar, *Sode Razayya*, S. 16): בערבות כסא הנוכח במכון כסא מלוכה במעון כסא הצדק בזבול כסא הקדש בשחקים כסא הגאווה ברקיע כסא הגבורה בשמים כסא הגדולה. Zu den Himmeln vgl. auch b Hag 12a; dazu Séd, *Mystique*, S. 273f.

Eine weitere Parallele im Schrifttum des El'azar von Worms bieten die *Sha'are ha-Sod we-ha-Yihud we-ha-Emuna*⁴⁹. Hier sind jedoch die 'aravot für den »Thron des Schöpfers« (כסא הכוּרָא) bestimmt. Die bei El'azar von Worms genannten Throne der Erhabenheit (גאֹוה), Macht (גבוּרה) und Größe (גדוּלה) haben in §4 keine Entsprechungen. Der Bearbeiter der Oxforder Handschrift O183 hat daher diese Termini der Gottesprädikation mit drei in §4 genannten Thronsitzen verbunden: der Thron von YD (des Herrn) der Macht (גבוּרה), der große (גדול) Thron der Herrlichkeit, der hohe und erhabene Thron des Stolz (גאֹוה). Die Wendung »Thron des Furchtbaren« (כסא נוֹרָא), zu der sich in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst keine Parallele findet, könnte aus dem in den *Sha'are ha-Sod we-ha-Yihud we-ha-Emuna* genannten Ausdruck »Thron des Schöpfers« (כסא הכוּרָא) entstanden sein, zumal die Buchstaben der Begriffe נוֹרָא und כוּרָא graphisch ähnlich sind.

6.4 Kommentar zu §5

Das zweite Kapitel beginnt mit dem »*Shi'ur Qomah* of the Throne«⁵⁰, d. h. mit dem Maß des »hohen und erhabenen Throns«, von dem am Ende des ersten Kapitels die Rede ist und dessen Beschreibung hier aufgenommen wird (§5,1). Die gigantischen Maße (Länge = 800.000, Breite = 500.000, Durchmesser = 300.000; jeweils in Myriaden Parasangen [= persische Meile] gemessen) finden in der ShQ-Überlieferung über die Maße der Körperglieder Gottes keine Parallele. Schon der Durchmesser des Throns übertrifft das Gesamtmaß Gottes, das nach einer ShQ-Tradition, vermutlich in Anlehnung an Ps 147,5, mit »236.000 Myriaden Parasangen« bestimmt wird⁵¹. Zwar spricht die aus Jes 6,1 und I Reg 22,19 kombinierte Einleitungsformel zu den ShQ-Texten von SHL §688 (MR) und §947⁵² vom Sitzen Gottes auf einem »hohen und erhabenen Thron«, doch ist im folgenden allein Gottes Größe Gegenstand der Spekulation. Der zuletzt genannte Text geht schließlich in eine Beschreibung des Throns der Herrlichkeit über, an dem jedoch nur die Namen der Füße (= *hayyot ha-qodesh*), nicht aber seine Abmessungen interessieren⁵³. Die Namen, die in ShQ eine herausragende Rolle spielen und letztlich die Zahlen zu verdrängen scheinen⁵⁴, sind in MH ohne Parallele. Dieser Umstand könnte auf eine antimagische Tendenz der Redaktion

⁴⁹ *Sha'are*, S. 127.

⁵⁰ Gruenwald, *Mysticism*, S. 209.

⁵¹ Der Psalmvers (*Groß ist unser Herr und gewaltig an Kraft*) wird im Sinne von *Die Größe unseres Herrn ist* וְרַב כֹּחַ gedeutet, wobei die hebräischen Worte den Zahlenwert 236 haben; s. dazu auch Herrmann, FJB 16, 1988, S. 132 mit Anm. 149. Nach dem Geniza-Fragment G11, fol. 1b/14ff. (GFHL, S. 132) soll Gottes Gesamtmaß »239 Myriaden und ein Drittel und 5.000 Parasangen« betragen. S. auch die MR-Tradition von SHL §703.

⁵² = GFHL, S. 118.

⁵³ SHL §954 = GFHL, S. 124.

⁵⁴ Vgl. die Wendung »Kein Maß ist in unserer Hand, sondern nur Namen sind uns offenbart« (SHL §699 = 949); vgl. Gruenwald, *Mysticism*, S. 215.

hindeuten, die die Spekulation um den Gottesnamen allein im Zusammenhang mit der Auszeichnung der höchsten Engelfürsten (§9,4) und den kosmologischen Traditionen von §§26 und 30 zuläßt.

Während sich im Kontext der ShQ-Texte kein Thronmaß findet, ist ein solches in MM überliefert. Unter den verschiedenen himmlischen Maßen, die diese Schrift enthält, wird der Abstand »vom Fuß des Throns der Herrlichkeit bis dorthin, wo er (= Gott) sitzt« mit 40.000 Myriaden Parasangen berechnet⁵⁵. Auffallend ist, daß ein Meṭaṭron-Stück, das in mehreren Handschriften Bestandteil des *šar ha-tora*-Komplexes von HR ist, das Maß von Meṭaṭrons Thron ebenfalls mit »40.000 Myriaden Parasangen von Feuer« angibt⁵⁶. Die sog. David-Apokalypse, die zu den apokalyptischen Stücken der Hekhalot-Literatur gehört und in mehreren Handschriften Bestandteil von HR ist⁵⁷, kennt ein ähnliches Maß von Davids »Feuerthron«⁵⁸:

»Als David, der König Israels, in das große Lehrhaus⁵⁹ hinaufstieg, das im *raqia'* liegt, war für ihn ein Thron von Feuer bereitet, der 40 Parasangen hoch ist und doppelt (soviel) an Länge und doppelt (soviel) an Breite.«

Ein unmittelbarer literarischer Zusammenhang mit MH läßt sich aufgrund der erheblichen Differenzen bei den Maßangaben nicht erweisen. Daher dürften die gigantischen Zahlenangaben von §5,1 auf den Redaktor selbst zurückgehen. Der folgende Abschnitt (§5,2), in dem die himmlischen Maße in irdische umgerechnet werden, hat indes seinen festen Platz in der ShQ-Überlieferung. Die Textparallelen von ShQ, die mit zahlreichen Varianten auf uns gekommen sind, sollen im folgenden auf ihren Zusammenhang mit MH untersucht werden. Für den Vergleich mit §5,2 sind vier Versionen relevant.

1. ShQ-Tradition der Münchener Handschrift M40 (SHL §950), mit der das Geniza-Fragment G9 aufs engste verwandt ist (GFHL, S. 121)⁶⁰:

»Jede einzelne Parasange (mißt) drei⁶¹ / vier⁶² Meilen, und jede Meile 10.000 Ellen, und jede Elle zwei⁶³ Spannen entsprechend seiner Spanne, und seine Spanne erfüllt die Welt, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Jes 40,12).

⁵⁵ SHL §559.

⁵⁶ SHL §295; s. auch die N8128-Parallele in §405.

⁵⁷ SHL §§122–126; zur Überlieferung und Redaktion s. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 215.

⁵⁸ SHL §125 (N8128).

⁵⁹ Andere Lesart: »Heiligtum«; s. ÜHL II, z. St.

⁶⁰ Dazu gehören weiterhin die von Cohen als »Sefer Razi'el« (SRZ) und »Sefer Haqqomah« (SHQ) definierten Rezensionen (*Texts and Recensions*, S. 95 bzw. 147f.); wichtige Textvarianten sind berücksichtigt.

⁶¹ So auch alle Handschriften der SRZ-Rezension (id., S. 95, Z. 174).

⁶² So die Grundhandschrift der SHQ-Rezension (id., S. 147, Z. 105); die Varianten der übrigen Handschriften, zu denen auch M40 gehört, fehlen offenkundig im textkritischen Apparat. Das Geniza-Fragment G9 ist hier unleserlich.

⁶³ So auch die SRZ-Rezension (id., S. 95, Z. 174). Zu diesem Maß finden sich folgende Varianten (id., S. 147; zu den hier verwandten Handschriftensiglen s. Herrmann, FJB 16, 1988, S. 142): O1606, O1791, M90 und C405 lesen »drei«, O1915, O1960, M131 und N1892 (offenbar nur ashkenazische Textzeugen) »sechs«.

2. ShQ der Münchener Handschrift M22 (SHL §482)⁶⁴:

»Jede einzelne Parasange (mißt) acht Meilen, und jede Meile 4.000 Ellen, und jede Elle vier Spannen in seiner Spanne (gemessen), und seine Spanne (reicht) von einem Ende der Welt bis zum anderen, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Jes 40,12).

3. Die ShQ-Version der MR, hier nach O1531 übersetzt (SHL §703)⁶⁵:

»Wieviel mißt eine Parasange? 400 Ellen, und seine Elle (mißt) (drei)⁶⁶ Spannen und eine Handbreite, und seine Spanne erfüllt die Welt, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Jes 40,12).

4. ABdRA A, *het*; übersetzt nach BHM III, S. 29/24ff.⁶⁷:

»Denn seine Parasange (mißt) Tausend von Tausenden⁶⁸ Elle(n), und seine Elle vier Spannen und eine Handbreite, und seine Spanne (reicht) von einem Ende der Welt bis zum anderen, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Jes 40,12).

Während die ShQ-Überlieferungen der beiden Münchener Handschriften die Parasangen in Meilen und die Meilen weiter in Ellen umrechnen, geben MR, ABdRA und MH das Maß der Parasangen direkt in Ellen an. Das Wort **וטפה** in der Wendung »vier Spannen und eine Handbreite« findet sich dagegen nur noch in beiden letzteren. Das Maß von **אלף אלפים** in ABdRA könnte in MH zu **אלפים** verkürzt sein (hier liest MR »400«). Die Wendung »und seine Elle (reicht) von einem Ende der Welt bis zum anderen« bezeugt außer ABdRA und MH auch noch die Münchener Handschrift M22, während die übrigen Texttraditionen »seine Elle erfüllt die Welt« lesen. Aufs Ganze gesehen geht also die ShQ-Version von ABdRA mit MH am engsten zusammen. Das Stück bestätigt damit erneut die literarische Nähe beider Schriften zueinander.

Die Divergenzen bei den Maßangaben sind erheblich. Welche Umrechnungstabelle kommt den aus der rabbinischen Literatur bekannten Maßen am nächsten? In b Pes 93bf. wird eine Parasange auf vier Meilen berechnet⁶⁹, was in der Texttradition der ersten ShQ-Version belegt ist⁷⁰. Die Lesarten von MR, ABdRA und MH lassen darauf schließen, daß die persische Meile (Parasange), mit »400«, »Tausend von Tausenden« und »2.000« Ellen bestimmt, für die Bearbeiter dieser

⁶⁴ Mit dieser Version stimmt die Umrechnungstabelle in der Streitschrift *Sefer Milḥamot* (ed. Davidson, S. 122) des Karäers Salmon b. Yeruḥim nahezu wörtlich überein.

⁶⁵ Die synoptische Parallele M40 (d. h. die Münchener Handschrift überliefert zwei ShQ-Traditionen; s. Nr. 1) entspricht weitgehend O1531, während der Redaktor der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 diese Texttradition mit der vorangehenden (mit »einige sagen« eingeleitet) kontaminiert. Zur Redaktion des ShQ-Materials in N8128 s. Herrmann, FJB 16, 1988, S. 89ff., und die Einleitungen zu ÜHL III und IV.

⁶⁶ So mit M40 und N8128.

⁶⁷ = BatM II, S. 370/5ff.

⁶⁸ Auffallend ist, daß das ABdRA-Zitat bei Abraham b. Azriel, *ʿArugat ha-Bosem* (ed. Urbach, Bd. I, S. 127) die Lesart »8.000« (**אלף אלפים ח'** statt **אלפים**) bietet.

⁶⁹ S. Krauss, *Talmudische Archäologie* II, S. 705 Anm. 531, und *Peṭṭa dē-Raḥ Kahāna*, übersetzt von W. G. Braude, Philadelphia 1975, S. 504.

⁷⁰ Nach den geläufigen antiken Maßen entspricht eine Parasange jedoch $3\frac{2}{5}$ Meilen, was die Textschwankungen zwischen drei und vier Meilen erklären könnte.

ShQ-Tradition kein gebräuchliches Maß mehr war. Eine Meile soll nach rabbinischer Anschauung 2.000 Ellen (= Sabbatgrenze) entsprechen⁷¹; nach den Lesarten der beiden ersten ShQ-Versionen wird sie jedoch mit 10.000 bzw. 4.000 Ellen gleichgesetzt. Die in der ersten ShQ-Version auf zwei Spannen berechnete Elle ist wiederum in der rabbinischen Literatur belegt⁷². Die Angabe von ABdRA und MH, nach welcher die Elle vier Spannen und einer Handbreite entsprechen soll, steht also im Gegensatz zum rabbinischen Maß, das die Elle auch in sechs Handbreiten umrechnet⁷³.

Aus dem Gesagten ergibt sich, daß die erste ShQ-Version den in der rabbinischen Literatur genannten Maßen am nächsten kommt und möglicherweise die älteste Form dieser ShQ-Tradition darstellt.

Der Redaktor von MH hat dieses Traditionsstück, das seiner Herkunft nach zur ShQ-Spekulation über die Gottheit gehört, auf den »hohen und erhabenen Thron« übertragen, dessen gigantische Maße damit ins Unermeßliche gesteigert sind. Die ShQ-Version von ABdRA, die MH am nächsten steht, bezieht demgegenüber die Umrechnungstabelle, wie zweifelsfrei ursprünglich, auf Gott selbst. Jellineks Annahme, daß MH dem Redaktor von ABdRA als Vorlage gedient habe, dürfte damit, zumindest was die vorliegende Tradition betrifft, auszuschließen sein⁷⁴. Für die Frage nach dem traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund von MH ist der Kontext dieser ABdRA-Tradition über das Gesamtmaß der Gottheit insofern von Interesse, als hier erstmals der Begriff »Körper der Shekhina« vorkommt, den der Redaktor von MH in Kap. 3 (§ 8) aufgreift⁷⁵. Der theologisch-ethischen Intention von ABdRA entspricht es, daß diese ShQ-Tradition von bloßer Zahlenspekulation über die Gottheit auf Gottes Ferne zu den Dienstengeln sowie umgekehrt auf seine Nähe zu den »gebrochenen Herzen« umgedeutet wird⁷⁶:

»Eine andere Erklärung. Nahe ist der Herr den gebrochenen Herzen, denn die gebrochenen Herzen sind geliebt vor dem Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, als die Dienstengel⁷⁷, denn die Dienstengel sind 36.000 Myriaden Parasangen von der Shekhina entfernt⁷⁸, wie es heißt⁷⁹: *Die Serafim stehen oberhalb von ihm*. (Das Wort) »ihm«⁸⁰ (zählt) in der Gematria 36.000. Das lehrt, daß der Körper der Shekhina 236 Myriaden Parasangen (mißt), 118 von seinen Lenden nach oben und 118 von seinen Lenden nach unten. Diese Parasangen

⁷¹ Vgl. *ibid.*, S. 391.

⁷² Vgl. *ibid.*, S. 390.

⁷³ Vgl. *ibid.*, S. 388f.

⁷⁴ BHM VI, S. XXXXIII. S. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2 sowie zu § 26.

⁷⁵ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 8.

⁷⁶ ABdRA A, *het*, BHM III, S. 29/18ff. (= BatM II, S. 369/21ff.). Vgl. auch das Zitat des Stückes bei Abraham b. Azriel, *Arugat ha-Bosem* (ed. Urbach, Bd. I, S. 127f.).

⁷⁷ Vgl. SHL § 809 (SRdB; s. auch die Parallelversionen § 529 und § 789): »Glücklich ist Israel (§ 789: die Rechtschaffenen), um wieviel (כמה statt korrupt במה) mehr geliebt sind sie vor dem König als die Dienstengel«. S. auch Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 267ff., Grözinger, *Ich bin der Herr*, S. 169f., und *id.*, *Musik und Gesang*, S. 328f.

⁷⁸ Diese Tradition findet sich auch im Midrash *Aseret ha-Devarot* (BHM I, S. 65).

⁷⁹ Jes 6,2.

⁸⁰ ך hat den Zahlenwert 36.

entsprechen nicht unseren Parasangen, sondern entsprechen seinen Parasangen, denn seine Parasange (mißt) Tausend von Tausenden Ellen, und seine Elle vier Spannen und eine Handbreite, und seine Spanne (reicht) von einem Ende der Welt bis zum anderen, wie es heißt⁸¹: *Wer mißt mit seiner hohlen Hand das Wasser und bestimmt den Himmel mit der Spanne?* Aber den gebrochenen Herzen ist der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, jeden Tag nahe von Elle zu Elle, wie es heißt⁸²: *Den gebrochenen Herzen ist er nahe.* Aber nicht den unbesonnenen Herzen, denn die Schrift sagt darauf⁸³: *Sagt zu den unbesonnenen Herzen: Seid stark, und fürchtet euch nicht.* Vielmehr lehrt es, daß der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, seine Shekhina von den hochmütigen Herzen fernhält ...«

6.5 Kommentar zu §6

So, wie das erste Kapitel aus zwei Versatzstücken redigiert ist (§§3 und 4), so dürfte auch die Fortsetzung von Kap. 2 (§6) eine ursprünglich eigenständige literarische Einheit darstellen, die zum vorangehenden Kontext keinen unmittelbaren inhaltlichen Bezug aufweist. Geht es im ersten Abschnitt (§5) um das Maß des »hohen und erhabenen Throns« (כסא רם ונשא), so kulminiert der zweite in der auf I Sam 2,8 gestützten Aussage, daß der »Thron der Herrlichkeit« (כסא הכבוד) allein den Gottesfürchtigen als ihrem eschatologischen Heilsgut zugesagt ist (§6,5). Zu Beginn des dritten Kapitels (§7,2) werden dann beide Throne miteinander identifiziert (»Der Thron der Herrlichkeit ist der hohe und erhabene Thron«).

Läßt sich die Vorstellung vom Erben des Throns der Herrlichkeit – wortstatistisch gesehen ist כסא הכבוד die geläufigste Bezeichnung des göttlichen Thronsitzen in der Hekhalot-Literatur – für die Eschatologie der Merkava-Mystiker in Anspruch nehmen⁸⁴?

Chernus weist mit Recht darauf hin, daß dieses Motiv nichts anderes als »a typical exoteric rabbinic dictum«⁸⁵ darstellt. So heißt es in BamR 11 (zu 6,23) im Zusammenhang mit I Sam 2,8:

»Die Weisen werden die Herrlichkeit zum Erbteil erhalten«⁸⁶. Dies ist Israel, denn sie werden Weise genannt, in der Zeit, da sie Tora und Gebote erfüllen, wie es heißt⁸⁷: *Bewahrt und erfüllt (sie), denn dies wird eure Weisheit und Einsicht in den Augen der Völker sein.* Weil Israel die Tora unter ihnen (d.h. den »Edomitern« = Rom) bewahrt, wird der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, ihnen künftig den Thron der Herrlichkeit zum Erbteil geben, wie es heißt (I Sam 2,8): *Und den Thron der Herrlichkeit wird er ihnen zum Erbteil geben.* Künftig wird der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, Israel die Königswürde (מלכות) zurückgeben, so, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Dan 7,27).

⁸¹ Jes 40,12.

⁸² Ps 34,19.

⁸³ Jes 35,4.

⁸⁴ So Maier, *Kultus*, S. 96.

⁸⁵ HUCA 52, 1981, S. 272.

⁸⁶ Prov 3,35.

⁸⁷ Dtn 4,6.

Die Verheißung des Throns der Herrlichkeit als eschatologisches Heilsgut paßt schlecht zum Aufstiegs- bzw. Abstiegsbericht des *yored merkava*, der von der Schau der thronenden Gottheit und vom Gesang des Throns der Herrlichkeit als dem Ziel seiner Himmelsreise zu berichten weiß⁸⁸. Das gleiche gilt für die rein magischen Schichten der Hekhalot-Literatur, in denen mit Hilfe von Beschwörungspraktiken und mittels der Kenntnis von Geheimnamen Engel und Tora im Hier und Jetzt des Beschwörungsrituals verfügbar gemacht werden sollen. Auch in den wenigen Hekhalot-Texten, in denen futurische Eschatologie anklingt, spielt das Erben des Throns der Herrlichkeit keine Rolle⁸⁹. Die Hekhalot-Literatur zeigt insgesamt nur ein geringes Interesse an eschatologischen Themen wie dem Jüngsten Gericht, der Totenauferstehung und der messianischen Zeit⁹⁰.

Wie sehr die apokalyptische Thematik von der Umwertung aller Verhältnisse in die Jetztzeit hineingenommen wird, zeigt die sog. Erzählung von den zehn Märtyrern in HR⁹¹. Nach dieser Erzählung wechselt ein Engel den römischen Kaiser, der hier Lupinus heißt, gegen R. Hananya b. Teradion (nach anderer Texttradition gegen Nehunya b. Haqana) aus, nachdem der Rabbi zuvor auf Befehl des Kaisers zum Tode verurteilt worden ist. Die Henker halten nun irrtümlich den Kaiser für den Rabbi und enthaupten ihn. Der Rabbi herrscht hingegen anstelle des Kaisers sechs Monate lang über das »frevelhafte Rom« und läßt Monat für Monat tausend hohe Beamte umbringen. Das eschatologische Motiv vom Erben des Throns dürfte also erst in einem späteren Stadium der Redaktion von Hekhalot-Texten aufgegriffen worden sein, und zwar dort, wo der Aufstieg des Mystikers wie auch das Beschwörungsritual keine Rolle mehr spielen.

Die Schrift ABdRA, deren literarische Nähe zu MH schon bei der Kommentierung der vorangehenden Paragraphen betont wurde, spricht gestützt auf I Sam 2,8 davon, daß Gott den Kranken (בעלי חולה), Geschlagenen (בעלי מכה) und Gefesselten (אסורים) den Thron der Herrlichkeit übereignet⁹². Das Stück ist charakteristisch für die ethische Einstellung dieser Schrift, die nicht in den »klassischen« Hekhalot-Schriften ihr literarisches Vorbild hat, die vielmehr Hekhalot-Traditionen in freier Verarbeitung mit neuen Inhalten füllt.

Im Zuge der Beschreibung von *tebel* (= 6. Erde) von SRdB wird I Sam 2,8 ebenfalls zitiert⁹³:

⁸⁸ Vgl. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 289f.

⁸⁹ S. vor allem HR (SHL §§218f.) und 3. Henoch (SHL §§64f.).

⁹⁰ Davon ausgenommen sind die apokalyptischen Traditionen von HR (SHL §§122ff.), die gerade wegen ihrer eschatologischen und messianischen Thematik auf einen eigenständigen Traditionskomplex hinweisen.

⁹¹ SHL §§107ff.; hier vor allem §§121f.

⁹² BHM III, S. 22. S. ferner den Traktat לענות לזיתן (BHM VI, S. 150). Vgl. auch die zweite Bitte des Achtzehngebets: »Er stützt die Gefallenen (נופלים), heilt die Kranken (חולים) und befreit die Gefesselten (אסורים)«.

⁹³ SHL §765. Das Stück findet sich auch in der Jerusalemer Handschrift J381 (BatM I, S. 38f.) und in der Parallelversion von MK (BHM II, S. 36). Zum Verhältnis von MK zu den verschiedenen Rezensionen von SRdB s. den Kommentar zu §7.

»Künftig wird der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, auf *tebel* sitzen⁹⁴ und die Leichname jener toten Menschen aus dem Staub aufrichten, die sich selbst so verhielten, als ob sie im Staub lägen⁹⁵. Er wird sie wiederbeleben und auf ihre Füße stellen und ihnen Wunderzeichen, Machttaten und viele furchtbare und machtvollen Wunderdinge bekannt geben, damit sie den Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, loben, der die Toten wiederbelebt. Danach sitzt der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, und teilt ihnen guten Anteil und guten Lohn gemäß ihren Werken zu und er gibt ihnen sogar seinen Thron⁹⁶ zum Erbesitz, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt I Sam 2,8).

Das Stück fehlt in den meisten SRdB-Versionen, und es wäre zu prüfen, ob es erst sekundär in die Kosmologie aufgenommen wurde. Seiner Herkunft nach gehört die SRdB-Parallele gewiß nicht zur Merkava-Überlieferung.

Die zu Beginn von § 6 genannten 70 Herrschaftssymbole Gottes (70 Throne der Königswürde, § 6,1; 70 Kronen der Herrlichkeit, § 6,2; 70 Szepter der Herrschaft, § 6,3), von denen einerseits die entsprechende Anzahl irdischer Machtsymbole abgeleitet, und von denen andererseits der Thron der Herrlichkeit als die besondere Auszeichnung der Gottesfürchtigen unterschieden wird, fußen auf der rabbinischen Vorstellung der 70 Völker und ihren 70 Sprachen, die auf die Völkertafel von Gen 10 zurückgeht⁹⁷.

Im Kontext der Hekhalot-Literatur taucht dieses Motiv sonst nur im 3. Henoch auf. Von Meṭaṭron heißt es hier, er habe »70 Namen entsprechend den 70 Sprachen in der Welt«⁹⁸. In der anschließenden Angelologie wird diese Tradition auf eine (anonyme) Engelgruppe übertragen⁹⁹: »Jeder einzelne von ihnen hat 70 Namen entsprechend den 70 Sprachen in der Welt.« Von Israels Erwählung unter den »70 Sprachen« (= Völkern) ist zu Beginn des 3. Henoch die Rede¹⁰⁰. Die Tradition, die von »72 Völkern« ausgeht, kommt im 3. Henoch bei der Beschreibung der Engelfürsten des siebenten Himmels vor¹⁰¹:

»Oberhalb von ihnen sind 72 Fürsten der Königswürde in der Höhe entsprechend den 70 Sprachen¹⁰² in der Welt. Sie alle sind bekränzt mit Kronen der Königswürde, bekleidet mit Gewändern der Königswürde ... alle reiten Pferde der Königswürde und halten in ihren Händen Szepter der Königswürde.«

Zum Sprachgebrauch dieses 3. Henoch-Stückes weist § 6 weitere Parallelen auf. So kommt hier wie in § 6,1 die Wendung »Szepter der Königswürde« (שרביט) vor, die in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nicht zu finden ist. Das Herrschaftssymbol der Krone wird in beiden Texten genannt. Die sprachliche Nähe von § 6 zum 3. Henoch sollte jedoch nicht darüber hinwegsehen lassen, daß MH

⁹⁴ MK: »stehen«.

⁹⁵ J381: טמונים (»verborgen wären«), MK: שוכנים (»wohnten«) statt שוכבין.

⁹⁶ Die Parallelen: »Thron der Herrlichkeit«.

⁹⁷ Vgl. b Suk 55b; MTeh 68,6; ShemR 5; PRE 24.

⁹⁸ SHL § 4.

⁹⁹ SHL § 46.

¹⁰⁰ SHL § 3.

¹⁰¹ SHL § 22.

¹⁰² Die Textüberlieferung ist nicht einheitlich. Mehrere Manuskripte lesen, wie zu erwarten wäre, »72 Sprachen«; s. Alexander, 3 *Enoch*, S. 270.

von Gottes Insignien spricht, während der 3. Henoch eine Engelgruppe beschreibt. Im Zusammenhang mit der Angelologie des vierten und sechsten Kapitels, die wiederum zahlreiche Gemeinsamkeiten mit dem 3. Henoch aufweist, greift der Redaktor von MH, offenbar ganz bewußt, diese Tradition über die königlichen Insignien der höchsten Engelfürsten nicht mehr auf. Für ihn gehören »Throne«, »Kronen« und »Szepter« allein zum Herrschaftsbereich Gottes, von dem »alle Könige der Erde und alle Fürsten des Erdkreises«, nicht jedoch die Engelfürsten des himmlischen Hofstaates »Größe und Königswürde« (גְּדוּלָה וּמַלְכוּת) erhalten (§6,4). Daß Gott den irdischen Machthabern »Größe und Königswürde« verleiht, ist auch aus der rabbinischen Literatur bekannt¹⁰³.

Das Begriffspaar גְּדוּלָה וּמַלְכוּת taucht im 3. Henoch im Zusammenhang mit der Erhöhung des Menschen Henoch zum himmlischen Meṭaṭron und seiner anschließenden Inthronisation auf¹⁰⁴. Hier ist es jedoch nicht Gott selbst, sondern sein Stellvertreter Meṭaṭron, der »Größe und Königswürde« zuteilt. Meṭaṭron berichtet über die ihm von Gott übertragenen Aufgaben folgendermaßen:

»Ich (Meṭaṭron) teilte Größe und Königswürde (גְּדוּלָה וּמַלְכוּת), Ansehen und Herrschaft, Zier und Loblied, Diadem und Krone und Herrlichkeit allen Fürsten der Königtümer zu, als ich in der oberen Versammlung stand, und die Fürsten der Königtümer standen bei mir, zu meiner Rechten und zu meiner Linken.«

Im folgenden Kontext wird die Episode des Erzketzers Aḥer (Pseudonym für Elisha^c b. 'Avuya), der Meṭaṭron für eine zweite Macht im Himmel hält, in die Erzählung eingebaut¹⁰⁵. Aufgrund von Aḥers Irrtum muß schließlich auch Meṭaṭron bestraft werden. Die Intention dieses Stückes läuft zweifellos darauf hinaus, Meṭaṭrons himmlische Macht wieder zu vermindern¹⁰⁶. Der Redaktor von MH geht offenbar noch einen Schritt weiter. Daß MH insgesamt zahlreiche Parallelen zum 3. Henoch zeigt, verweist auf den gemeinsamen traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund. Dennoch wird in MH Meṭaṭron, der im 3. Henoch eine ganz zentrale Rolle spielt, nirgends erwähnt. Sollte demnach der Redaktor von MH diese Engelgestalt, die sogar im 3. Henoch als »Kleiner YHWH« bezeichnet wird, ganz bewußt bei der Zusammenstellung des Textmaterials übergangen haben? Die in der Fortsetzung der Kommentierung angeführten Textparallelen des 3. Henoch deuten jedenfalls auf diese redaktionelle Absicht hin.

Wer sind die Gottesfürchtigen, denen der Thron der Herrlichkeit als die besondere, von allen Herrschaftssymbolen zu unterscheidende Auszeichnung zuteil werden soll (§6,5)? Chernus bezieht den Begriff יְרֵאִים ganz allgemein auf »the potential reward of all members of the Jewish community«¹⁰⁷. Für ein mög-

¹⁰³ Vgl. etwa b AZ 18a und besonders die Wendung בְּרִיךְ רַחֲמָנָא דִּיהֵב מַלְכוּתָא בְּאַרְעָא כַּעֲיִן (»Gepriesen sei der Barmherzige, der Königswürde auf Erden verleiht nach der Art der Königswürde im Himmel«) in b Ber 58a.

¹⁰⁴ SHL § 20.

¹⁰⁵ Vgl. die Version des Talmud Bavli b Hag 15a; s. auch SHL § 672 (N8128).

¹⁰⁶ Vgl. auch Alexander, *3 Enoch*, S. 268, Anm. a zu Kap. 16.

¹⁰⁷ HUCA 52, 1981, S. 272.

liches exklusives Verständnis, etwa als Selbstbezeichnung der deutschen Frommen des Mittelalters, aus deren Kreisen nach Gruenwald MH stammen könnte¹⁰⁸, fehlt im Traktat ansonsten jedweder Anhaltspunkt. In §24 ist dann auch ganz allgemein von den »Synagogen und Lehrhäusern« die Rede, und nicht, wie in der älteren *Hekhalot*-Tradition, vom »esoterischen Kreis« der *yorede merkava*.

6.6 Kommentar zu §7

Die folgenden Kapitel von MH weisen eine besondere Nähe zur kosmologischen Spekulation auf, die im Anschluß an die rabbinische Tradition als *Ma'ase Bereshit* (מעשה בראשית), d.h. Spekulation um das Schöpfungswerk von Gen 1, bezeichnet wird. Die unter verschiedenen Titeln (*Seder Rabba di-Bereshit*¹⁰⁹, *Ma'ase Bereshit*¹¹⁰, *Siddur Rabba de-Bereshit de-Merkava de-Rabbi Yishma'el*¹¹¹, *Sidro shel 'Olam*¹¹² und auch *Ma'ase Yom Rishon*¹¹³; im folgenden stets mit SRdB abgekürzt) zusammengefaßten kosmologischen Überlieferungen der mittelalterlichen Handschriften sind in mehreren Versionen mit zum Teil erheblichen Unterschieden in Aufbau und Umfang auf uns gekommen. Eine erste umfassende Untersuchung, die die Entwicklung der kosmologischen Spekulation von den ältesten Ausformungen der pseudepigraphischen Literatur über die im rabbinischen Schrifttum greifbare Überlieferung (vor allem Bavli-Traktat b Hag 11bff.), der frühen kosmologischen Schrift *Re'uyyot Yehezqel* (RY)¹¹⁴ bis zu den verschiedenen Versionen von SRdB in der mittelalterlichen handschriftlichen Überlieferung nachzeichnet, legte N.Séd mit seiner Arbeit *La Mystique Cosmologique Juive* vor¹¹⁵. Ein eingehender Textvergleich der verschiedenen handschriftlich erhaltenen SRdB-Fassungen, der für die Frage nach den in MH aufgenommenen kosmologischen Traditionen von grundlegender Bedeutung wäre, steht indes noch aus¹¹⁶.

Hinzu kommt, daß wichtige Textzeugen von SRdB, wie etwa die Vatikanische Handschrift V288, Séd unbekannt waren¹¹⁷. Von daher soll die redaktionskritische Analyse von §7 auf die handschriftliche Überlieferung von SRdB ihr besonderes Augenmerk richten.

¹⁰⁸ *Mysticism*, S. 210.

¹⁰⁹ O1531 (SHL §832).

¹¹⁰ Diese Überschrift ist in den Handschriften am häufigsten belegt; s. M22 (SHL §429); C671 (2.3.3); L6577 (2.3.15); L27064 (2.3.16); M134 (2.3.19); M521 (2.3.21); PB765 (2.3.38); V290 (2.3.47). Daß in den meisten Handschriften MH unter dem Titel *Ma'ase Merkava* folgt, ist gewiß kein Zufall; s. auch 3.2.

¹¹¹ J381 (2.3.10) und N1746 (dazu Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 187).

¹¹² Nur O473; s. 2.3.34.

¹¹³ Nur N1990; s. 2.3.28. Zu den verschiedenen Titeln s. auch Séd, *Mystique*, S. 77.

¹¹⁴ Ed. Gruenwald, *Temirin I*, S. 101–139, und Wertheimer, *BatM II*, S. 127–134.

¹¹⁵ S. vor allem die Vergleichstabellen S. 263–277.

¹¹⁶ Das Textmaterial von SRdB wird von Ch. Weinag bearbeitet und übersetzt.

¹¹⁷ S. auch 3.5.

Aus der thematischen Nähe von MH zur kosmologischen Spekulation dürfte der Umstand zu erklären sein, daß der weitaus überwiegende Teil der Handschriften SRdB zusammen mit MH, zumeist in unmittelbarer Abfolge, überliefert. Im Zuge der Analyse von Handschriften, in denen beide Schriften enthalten sind, erwiesen sich verschiedene Versionen als »späte« mittelalterliche Bearbeitungen, die für die Frage nach der gemeinsamen Rezeptionsgeschichte beider Schriften von Bedeutung sind, nicht jedoch für die Frage nach der Herkunft des in MH verarbeiteten kosmologischen Materials¹¹⁸. Im Blick auf den traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund von MH sind folgende vier SRdB-Versionen relevant, die bei der literar- und redaktionskritischen Analyse berücksichtigt werden sollen:

1. SRdB A: Aus der Kairoer Geniza ist bisher ein SRdB-Fragment mit dem Siglum Adler 1177 bekannt¹¹⁹. Mit dem erhaltenen Text des Fragments stimmt das Vatikanische Manuskript V288¹²⁰ nahezu wörtlich überein, und es ist anzunehmen, daß die Handschrift die SRdB-Version des Fragments im vollen Wortlaut enthält. In V288 geht MH dem kosmologischen Traktat voran (sollte MH möglicherweise schon in dem nur noch fragmentarisch erhaltenen Manuskript der Kairoer Geniza mit SRdB kombiniert gewesen sein?). Die Handschrift ist byzantinischer Herkunft und für die Textgeschichte beider Schriften von großer Bedeutung¹²¹.

2. SRdB B: Die in SHL (§§ 455–467 = [714]715–727) edierte SRdB-Fassung der Handschriften M22, M40 und O1531 stellt eine weitere Rezension dar¹²². Der Text unterscheidet sich von der zuvor genannten Version vor allem darin, daß auf der einen Seite der Bereich über den sieben *reqi'im* zu weiteren sieben höchsten himmlischen Regionen ausgebaut ist¹²³, während auf der anderen Seite die Beschreibung der unteren kosmischen Bereiche (unterste Erde, Höllen usw.) fehlt. Die Darstellung der *reqi'im* fällt durch die angelologische Inventarisierung auf, die wiederum in SRdB A ohne Parallele ist. Zu den ersten fünf Himmeln werden jeweils vier Engelgruppen aufgelistet, die über die Tore der vier Himmelsrichtungen gesetzt sind, wobei bemerkenswerterweise der sechste und siebente Himmel nur namentlich zusammen mit den biblischen Belegversen der Himmelsnamen erwähnt werden. Die Namen des 4. bis 6. Himmels lauten *makhon*, *ma'on* und *zevul* statt (genau umgekehrt) *zevul*, *ma'on* und *makhon* in SRdB A und D. Da mit letzteren b Hag 12b übereinstimmt, dürfte diese Reihenfolge der Himmel als die ursprüngliche anzusehen sein¹²⁴. MH ist in keiner zu diesem SRdB-Typ gehörenden Handschrift enthalten.

¹¹⁸ Dies gilt vor allem für die in 3.10 besprochenen Handschriften von Texttyp F.

¹¹⁹ Ediert in: Ginzberg, *Ginze Schechter* I, S. 182ff.

¹²⁰ S. dazu 2.3.46 und 3.5 (Texttyp A).

¹²¹ S. auch 3.5.

¹²² Zur Fortsetzung in § 468 = 729 (ShQ/Metatron-Texte) weist das Geniza-Fragment MS Sassoon 522 eine Parallelversion auf (dazu auch Herrmann, FJB 16, 1988, S. 131 und 139).

¹²³ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 23.

¹²⁴ So auch Séd, *Mystique*, S. 273 (hier als »BB2« bezeichnet), dessen absolute Chronologie der einzelnen Versionen jedoch fragwürdig ist.

3. SRdB C: Der Text des Erstdruckes *Sefer Razi'el* (Amsterdam 1701), von N.Séd unter Berücksichtigung der Varianten der Handschriften J476¹²⁵ und L6577¹²⁶ als Rezension »A« erneut ediert, repräsentieren die dritte Version¹²⁷. Im folgenden wird stets auf die ältere Textfassung der Londoner Handschrift L6577 Bezug genommen. Mit Ausnahme des Erstdrucks gehört MH zu allen Handschriften dieses SRdB-Typs, der sich zu 1. und 2. wie folgt verhält: Diese Version beschreibt wie SRdB A die irdischen Regionen, Unterwelten, Höllen usw., die in SRdB B fehlen, wenngleich zum Teil erhebliche Differenzen bei der Inventarisierung bestehen. Anordnung und Namen der auf den 1. bis 5. Himmel verteilten Engelgruppen stimmen mit SRdB B weitgehend überein, wobei das Wächteramt der an den Toren postierten Engel hier zusätzlich mit ihrem Kommando über die den Toren entsprechenden Winden verbunden ist. In dieser Version wird auch der 6. und 7. Himmel¹²⁸ inventarisiert. Das gleiche gilt für die Darstellung der sieben höchsten Regionen oberhalb der *'aravot* (= 7. Himmel), die wiederum mit SRdB B eng zusammengeht, wobei SRdB C jedoch weitere Elemente aufzählt, die sonst nur noch in SRdB D vorkommen. Von daher liegt die Vermutung nahe, daß SRdB B schlicht als Exzerpt von Typ C bzw. ihrer Vorlage anzusehen ist.

Die traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhänge sind indes auch hier komplizierter, als es auf den ersten Blick erscheint. So fällt auf, daß die Beschreibung des zweiten Himmels in SRdB C durch den Einschub verschiedener kosmologischer Stücke, die in SRdB A und D der Inventarisierung der Himmel teils vorangehen und teils folgen, unterbrochen wird¹²⁹.

Sind diese Textumstellungen erst im Laufe der handschriftlichen Überlieferung an SRdB C vorgenommen worden oder gehen sie unmittelbar auf einen Redaktor zurück, der SRdB C aus verschiedenen Vorlagen, zu denen auch SRdB B gehören könnte, redigiert hat? Die literarischen Verhältnisse beider Rezensionen lassen sich auch hier nur aufgrund eines eingehenden Textvergleichs bestimmen.

4. SRdB D: Die Handschriften O1531 und M22 überliefern außer SRdB B eine weitere Version, mit der auch die Jerusalemer Handschrift J381 zusammengeht¹³⁰. Nur die Jerusalemer Handschrift enthält MH¹³¹. Die textgeschichtlichen Zusammenhänge sind hier besonders kompliziert. O1531 und M22 bieten im Vergleich mit J381 kürzere Fassungen. In O1531 fehlt der M22 entsprechende kosmo-

¹²⁵ S. 2.3.11 und 3.6.

¹²⁶ S. 2.3.15 und 3.6.

¹²⁷ REJ 124, 1965, S. 28ff.; s. dazu 3.6 mit ausführlicher Darstellung der textgeschichtlichen Zusammenhänge.

¹²⁸ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 15.

¹²⁹ Vgl. Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 40ff. (Beginn der Inventarisierung des zweiten Himmels), und S. 74ff. (Fortsetzung der Beschreibung der Himmel).

¹³⁰ BatM I, S. 19–48. Zu dieser Texttradition dürfte auch die New Yorker Handschrift JTS 1746 gehören, die im Aufriß mit J381 weitgehend übereinstimmt; vgl. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 187f.

¹³¹ Der Traktat fehlt auch in dem mit J381 verwandten Manuskript JTS 1746 (s. die vorangehende Anmerkung).

logische Teil, SHL §§437–439, während die Beschreibung der sieben *reqi'im* (§§768–777) in M22 ohne Parallele ist. Die Fortsetzung, Beschreibung der höchsten himmlischen Regionen mit dem sog. Gebet R. Yishma'els, findet sich in beiden Manuskripten (§§778–798 = 518–538) und kommt in O1531 (§§799–818) als Dublette ein weiteres Mal vor. Es hat allen Anschein, daß M22 verschiedene SRdB-Versionen, zu denen die O1531-Dublette gehört, nur noch fragmentarisch überliefert. So wird sich in der vorliegenden Arbeit die Nähe von M22 (SHL §§518ff.) zur O1531-Dublette (SHL §§799ff.) mehrfach bestätigen¹³². Auf der anderen Seite geht M22 bei der Darstellung der untersten Erde nicht immer mit den Manuskripten O1531 und J381 zusammen. Zudem fehlen größere Textstücke, so etwa der den §§748f. und 759ff. entsprechende Teil.

SRdB D unterscheidet sich von den übrigen Versionen vor allem darin, daß die Beschreibung der himmlischen Regionen, insbesondere des Thronraums Gottes, dem vor allem anderen das Interesse des Redaktors von MH gilt, sehr viel breiter ausgeführt ist. Im Blick auf die Inventarisierung der sieben *reqi'im* geht SRdB D mit Typ A eng zusammen, da nur diese beiden Versionen das Motiv der die sieben Himmel verbindenden Leiter enthalten. In SRdB D ist das Leitermotiv mit einer angelologischen Tradition verbunden, nach welcher über jeden Abschnitt der Himmelsleiter eine Engelgruppe gesetzt ist.

Hinter der Vorstellung der Himmelsleiter steht zweifellos das Bild der Jakobsleiter von Gen 28. Da sich in SRdB der Himmel nicht mehr wie in der biblischen Vorlage direkt über der Erde wölbt, muß die Leiter entsprechend dem kosmologischen Siebenerschema von Himmel zu Himmel verlängert werden. Die Terminologie des Leitermotivs knüpft unmittelbar an Gen 28 (»eine Leiter ist aufgestellt und ihre Spitze reicht bis zum ...«) an.

Das mit der Himmelsleiter verknüpfte angelologische Motiv rückt SRdB D in die Nähe von SRdB B und C, wenngleich hier von vier Engelgruppen die Rede ist, die über die nach den vier Himmelsrichtungen ausgerichteten Toren eingesetzt sind. So sind denn in der Jerusalemer Handschrift J381 tatsächlich beide angelologische Traditionen, die Engel an der Himmelsleiter und die Engel an den vier Himmelstoren, sekundär miteinander verbunden¹³³.

Die angeführten Beispiele zeigen, daß die gesamte SRdB-Überlieferung noch eingehender literar- und redaktionskritischer sowie traditionsgeschichtlicher Analysen bedarf, um das gegenseitige Abhängigkeitsverhältnis der vier Hauptre-

¹³² In der *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* ist M22 jedoch mit der ersten Fassung von O1531 synoptisch wiedergegeben mit Ausnahme der §§539f., die nur in der O1531-Dublette eine Parallele haben (§§819f.). Schon der äußere Textumfang ist also ein Indiz für die Nähe der O1531-Dublette zu M22.

¹³³ Der Redaktor ist jedoch nicht ganz konsequent und führt nicht zu jedem Himmel die vier über die Tore gesetzten Engelgruppen an. Die Verbindung beider Motive ist aller Wahrscheinlichkeit daraus zu erklären, daß der SRdB D-Typ dieser Handschrift, zumindest teilweise, mit SRdB C kontaminiert wurde. Im Zuge dieser Redaktion dürfte dann wohl auch MH, der mit SRdB C häufig, mit SRdB D in keiner weiteren Handschrift kombiniert ist, mit dem SRdB D-Typ zusammengestellt worden sein.

zensionen zu klären. Zudem wurden hier nur die Traditionen berücksichtigt, die für den Vergleich mit MH von Interesse sind. Eine genauere Aufschlüsselung der übrigen kosmischen Bereiche nach den Handschriften würde das Bild noch viel bunter machen.

Aufs engste mit dem SRdB verwandt ist der kosmologische Teil des *Midrash Kohen* (MK)¹³⁴, dessen Redaktor aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach einen SRdB D nahestehenden Text verarbeitet hat¹³⁵.

Im folgenden soll der siebente Paragraph literar- und redaktionskritisch analysiert und auf sein Verhältnis zu den Hekhalot-Texten hin, insbesondere den SRdB-Traditionen, befragt werden. Der Umstand, daß die Handschriften MH zusammen mit voneinander stark abweichenden SRdB-Versionen überliefern, ist bemerkenswert genug und zwingt zu einem genauen Textvergleich, der allein die Frage nach den traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhängen zu klären imstande ist.

Daß Traditionen des dritten Kapitels ihrerseits von der frühen Kabbala rezipiert und spekulativ ausgedeutet wurden, soll an verschiedenen MH-Zitaten im Schrifttum des sog. *Iyyun*-Kreises aufgezeigt werden.

Die Vorstellung vom Thron aus Saphirstein (כסא אבן ספיר) als dem kosmischen Bereich unterhalb des Throns der Herrlichkeit (§7,1) hat Parallelen in allen SRdB-Versionen mit Ausnahme von SRdB A (Geniza-Fragment Adler 1177 und V288), das hier der Kosmologie von b Hag 12b näher steht¹³⁶. Die übrigen Versionen unterscheiden sich darin, daß SRdB B und C wie MH Ex 24,10 als Belegvers für die Region des Throns aus Saphirstein folgen lassen, während in SRdB D, in dem dieser Schriftvers fehlt, eine ausführliche Beschreibung des Throns der Herrlichkeit und seiner unmittelbaren Umgebung anschließt, die zu den folgenden Abschnitten von Kap. 3 eine besondere Nähe aufweist. Das Stück lautet nach SRdB C¹³⁷:

»Und oberhalb von ihm¹³⁸ ist ein Thron aus Saphirstein, gesetzt über den Anblick der Furchtbaren¹³⁹ ... Und oberhalb von ihm ist der Thron der Herrlichkeit, gesetzt über den Saphirstein¹⁴⁰ ... und seine Herrlichkeit ist über ihn gesetzt¹⁴¹, wie es heißt¹⁴²: *Und ich sah den Herrn sitzen auf einem hohen und erhabenen Thron*, und es heißt¹⁴³: *Und sie sahen den Herrn, und unter seinen Füßen ist etwas wie das Werk einer Saphirplatte*.«

¹³⁴ BHM II, S. 32ff.

¹³⁵ S. z. B. den Kommentar zu §6; vgl. auch die synoptische Wiedergabe der parallelen Stücke von MK mit der hier als SRdB D bezeichneten Version bei Séd, *Mystique*, S. 87ff.

¹³⁶ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu §23.

¹³⁷ Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 90 (L6577). Wichtige Varianten von SRdB B (SHL §467 = 727) werden berücksichtigt.

¹³⁸ Zur Anordnung der himmlischen Regionen oberhalb des 'arevot raqia' s. den Kommentar zu §23.

¹³⁹ Es folgt das Höhenmaß des Saphirsteins.

¹⁴⁰ Es folgt das Höhenmaß des Throns.

¹⁴¹ Nach SRdB B (SHL §727) lautet der Satz: »Und der Herr aller Welten in seiner Herrlichkeit ist darüber gesetzt«.

¹⁴² Jes 6,1.

¹⁴³ Ex 24,10.

SRdB D bietet folgende Parallelversion¹⁴⁴:

»Und oberhalb von ihnen¹⁴⁵ ... ist ein Thron aus Saphirstein gesetzt über den Anblick des Glanzes¹⁴⁶ ... Und oberhalb von ihnen ist der Thron der Herrlichkeit gesetzt über den Thron aus Saphirstein.«¹⁴⁷

Die Beschreibung der sieben höchsten himmlischen Regionen, der beide SRdB-Zitate entstammen, stützt sich vor allem auf Begriffe aus der Thronwagenvision des Propheten Ezechiel, zu denen der *Saphirstein, einem Thron gleich* (Ez 1,26) gehört. Daß der Thron aus Saphirstein von Gottes eigentlichem Sitz, dem »Thron der Herrlichkeit« bzw. »hohen und erhabenen Thron«¹⁴⁸ unterschieden wird, stellt eine weiterführende Ausdeutung der biblischen Vorlage dar.

Die Vorstellung vom Thron aus Saphirstein als dem Fußschemel Gottes, die von der Glosse (»Erklärung: Der Schemel seiner Füße ist der Thron aus Saphirstein«) in N1885 und V1601 unterstrichen wird, findet keine Entsprechung in SRdB, wengleich der Bibelvers Ex 24,10 in SRdB B und C diese Deutung zu implizieren scheint. Schon TPSJ verbindet das Schemelmotiv mit Ex 24,10 wenn es heißt:

»Und unter dem Schemel seiner Füße, der ausgebreitet ist unter seinem Thron, ist etwas wie das Werk einer Saphirplatte.«¹⁴⁹

Das Motiv des als Fußschemel dienenden Throns aus Saphirstein ist dann aus der Kombination der Schriftverse Ex 24,10 und Ez 1,26 hervorgegangen. Beide Schriftverse werden auch in einem mit R. Meir verbundenen Dictum aufeinander bezogen¹⁵⁰:

¹⁴⁴ SHL § 782 (O1531).

¹⁴⁵ Zur vorangehenden Beschreibung der höchsten Himmel s. den Kommentar zu § 23.

¹⁴⁶ Es folgt das Höhenmaß dieser himmlischen Region.

¹⁴⁷ Es folgt das Höhenmaß des Throns der Herrlichkeit.

¹⁴⁸ Zur Identifikation der Begriffe s. § 7,2 und den Fortgang der Kommentierung.

¹⁴⁹ Zum Schemelmotiv vgl. auch PRE 4 (fol. 10a): »Der Schemel seiner Füße ist wie Feuer und Hagel, und unter dem Thron seiner Herrlichkeit ist (etwas) wie ein Saphirstein«. Es fällt auf, daß der zweite Halbsatz in dem PRE-Manuskript Casanatense 3158 (fol. 14a/14f.) fehlt, was auf eine »späte« Glosse des Druckes hinweisen könnte. In dem Aufstiegsbericht Moses, den das Fragment G21 (fol. 1b/16f. = GFHL, S. 179) überliefert, bleibt der kosmische Bereich des Saphirsteins ohne genaue Bestimmung (»als Mose den Ort des Saphirsteins erreichte«).

¹⁵⁰ b Sot 17a; vgl. auch die Parallelstellen y Ber 1,5 (fol. 3a) (hier wird zusätzlich das Meer mit der Farbe der grünen Gräser verglichen), b Men 43b und b Hul 89a sowie das Zitat in *Sefer ha-Bahir* (Scholem, § 65). Diese rabbinische Tradition wird in dem in HZ eingearbeiteten Sondergut der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 aufgenommen, wobei die Erscheinungsformen von Gottes Thron weiter ausgedeutet werden (SHL § 371): »Die Erscheinung des Throns ist (wie) die Erscheinung des *raqia'*. Der *raqia'* gleicht dem Meereswasser, und das Meereswasser gleicht dem Purpurbau, und das Purpurbau ist (wie) Saphir, und rings um den Thron sind glänzende Wolken, die wie das Blitzen des *tarshish* blitzen. Der Glanz des Blitzens des Throns, der wie Saphir mit dem Blitzen des *tarshish* ist, (gleicht) dem Morgenstern. Wie die Erscheinung der beiden, Saphir und *tarshish*, ist die Erscheinung des *hashmal*, wie der Anblick des Feuers und (doch) kein Feuer, sondern wie die Erscheinung von Feuerlohen, wie gemischte Farben.« Zum traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund dieses Stückes s. den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

»R. Meir sagte: Worin unterscheidet sich das Purpurblau von den übrigen Farben? Das Purpurblau gleicht dem Meer, und das Meer gleicht dem *raqia'*, und der *raqia'* gleicht dem Thron seiner Herrlichkeit, wie es heißt ...« (es folgen Ex 24,10 und Ez 1,26 als Belegeverse).

Die Vorstellung, daß der Thronszitz Gottes selbst einem Saphirstein gleicht¹⁵¹, haben SRdB und MH aufgegeben, wobei nur nach MH der Thron aus Saphirstein als Schemel für »die Füße der Shekhina« dient¹⁵².

Zwar kennt auch SRdB die in §7,1 vorkommende anthropomorphe Wendung »Füße der Shekhina«, doch stehen hier die Füße nicht in Beziehung mit dem kosmischen Bereich des Throns aus Saphirstein, sondern sie repräsentieren die Gegenwart der Shekhina auf der »untersten Erde« (הארץ התחתונה)¹⁵³. Diese kosmologische Spekulation knüpft an Jes 66,1 an, wo der Himmel als Thron und die Erde als Fußschemel Gottes bezeichnet werden. In Verbindung mit diesem Schriftvers spricht ein im Namen R. Yosefs (b Hag 16a) bzw. R. Yizḥaqs (b Qid 31a) tradiertes Dictum vom »Verstoßen der Füße der Shekhina aus der Erde«, das die gleiche Auffassung über die im Himmel wie auf der Erde gegenwärtige Shekhina zum Ausdruck bringt¹⁵⁴. In SRdB steht für die Gegenwart Gottes in den äußersten kosmischen Bereichen des höchsten Himmels und der untersten Erde der bildhafte Ausdruck: »So, wie die Shekhina nach oben ist, so ist die Shekhina nach unten«¹⁵⁵.

Diese kosmologische Tradition ist mit einem Weltbild verknüpft, nach welchem der gesamte Kosmos aus sieben konzentrischen Kugeln besteht. Die sieben oberen Halbkugeln stellen die sieben Himmel dar, und zwar, um eine Glosse von MK aufzugreifen, »wie die Wölbung einer Schüssel, die umgestürzt auf dem Tisch liegt.«¹⁵⁶ Die sieben unteren Halbkugeln sind die den Himmeln entsprechenden sieben Erden, wobei die Ränder der sich treffenden Halbkugeln miteinander verbunden sind, und die oberen und unteren Halbkugeln durch Seile von »Braum« (סערה) zusammengehalten werden¹⁵⁷. Vor dem Hintergrund dieses kosmologi-

¹⁵¹ Vgl. dazu auch PRE 4 (fol. 10a) = MS Casanatense 3158, fol. 14a/16f.: »Die Erscheinung seines Throns gleicht einem Saphir mit vier Füßen«.

¹⁵² Zur älteren Spekulation über Gottes Thron s. auch äthHen 8,14 und Apk 4,2f. Saphirsteine finden in der Angelologie des 3. Henoch mehrfach Verwendung (SHL § 29 [Saphirsteine auf den Häuptern der Engelfürsten SWPRY'L und ŠWPRY'L], § 34 [Saphirsteine umgeben die Keruvim] und §§ 40f. [Beschreibung der Gewänder und Häupter der Ofanim]).

¹⁵³ SRdB A (V288, fol. 141a/21ff.) und C (L6577, Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 70ff., Z. 264ff.); dieser Version entspricht hier M22 (SHL § 440), während SRdB D (O1531, SHL § 745, und J381, BatM I, S. 30f.) einen stärker abweichenden Text bieten.

¹⁵⁴ Vgl. Goldberg, *Shekchinah*, S. 364f. Das Bild der als Fußschemel dienenden Erde begegnet im Kontext der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nur noch im Gebet der »Großen Krone« (SHL § 320 = 653; s. aber auch N8128 in SHL § 548 [MM]: »Du hast die Erde gewölbt und den Thron gegründet auf ihr, als Schemel deiner Füße«). Nach HR (SHL § 153) sind die *'aravot* Gottes Fußschemel.

¹⁵⁵ Z. B. SHL § 440 = 745.

¹⁵⁶ BHM II, S. 33.

¹⁵⁷ S. die Darstellung in M22 (= SHL § 439). Das Stück fehlt in der Oxforder Handschrift

schen Bildes ist die unterste Erde in`Analogie zum siebenten Himmel inventariert. Elemente wie die *ḥayyot* und Ofannim (im Anschluß an Ez 1,15: *Und ich sah, die ḥayyot, und siehe, ein Ofan auf der Erde bei den ḥayyot*) sowie der Thron der Herrlichkeit gehören zum Inventar beider kosmischer Bereiche¹⁵⁸.

Daß dieses kosmologische Schema nicht in letzter Konsequenz durchzuhalten ist, zeigt sich etwa darin, daß nach SRdB A und C der nunmehr auch auf der untersten Erde lokalisierte »Thron der Herrlichkeit« als Fußschemel Gottes fungiert, während nach SRdB D die Füße der Shekhina auf den Häuptern der *ḥayyot* ruhen¹⁵⁹. Mit den Füßen der Shekhina sind weitere kosmische Regionen verbunden, beginnend mit den 18.000 Welten¹⁶⁰, die von konzentrischen Kreisen umlagert werden.

Das hier nachgezeichnete kosmologische Schema von SRdB hat in MH keine Parallele. Es ist jedoch augenfällig, daß einige, zu der kosmologischen Beschreibung gehörende Textelemente in MH eine Parallele finden. Die Kreiselemente um die Füße der Shekhina tauchen in MH zum einen bei der Inventarisierung der *‘aravot* und zum anderen im Zusammenhang mit den konzentrischen Kreisen um die Hufe der *ḥayyot* auf¹⁶¹. Letztere, aus RY, HZ und 3. Henoch bekannte Tradition hat wiederum in SRdB keine Entsprechung. Hierbei handelt es sich um zwei kosmologische Vorstellungskreise, deren spekulative Ausdeutung gegenseitige Beeinflussung aufweist¹⁶².

Der Redaktor von MH greift das Bild der konzentrischen Kreise um die auf der untersten Erde angesiedelten Füße der Shekhina nicht auf, weil für ihn die Füße der Shekhina zum höchsten himmlischen Bereich gehören und seiner Ansicht nach allein die Hufe der *ḥayyot* mit Kreiselementen verbunden sind. Überhaupt fehlt in MH jedwede Spekulation über die verschiedenen Erden, Höllen usw., die für das umfassende kosmologische Bild von SRdB charakteristisch sind.

Dient der kosmologische Schematismus von SRdB, in dem sich verschiedene Vorstellungskomplexe überschneiden, dem Redaktor von MH nur noch als literarischer Steinbruch, aus dem die kosmologischen Traditionen des dritten und der folgenden Kapitel stammen? Die weitere Analyse soll zeigen, daß die traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhänge sehr viel komplizierter sind, als daß sie durch direkte literarische Abhängigkeit von SRdB zu beantworten wären. Daß beide Schriften vor einem gemeinsamen traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhang zu analysieren sind, ergibt sich aus den hier und im folgenden geschilderten Gemeinsamkeiten. Im Gegensatz zu dem umfassenden kosmologischen Bild von

O 1531, ist aber auch sonst fester Bestandteil der SRdB-Tradition; s. BatM I, S. 39f.; Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 66f., Z. 237f.

¹⁵⁸ Vgl. SHL § 745 mit § 776. Zum Inventar der *‘aravot* s. den Kommentar zu § 15.

¹⁵⁹ Das in sich geschlossene Bild der sieben einander entsprechenden Halbkugeln kolliert weiterhin mit der Vorstellung von sieben himmlischen Bereichen oberhalb der sieben *regi‘im*; s. den Kommentar zu § 23.

¹⁶⁰ S. b AZ 3b und Ez 48,35.

¹⁶¹ S. die Kommentare zu § 15 und § 22.

¹⁶² S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 22.

SRdB bleibt in MH jedoch die Darstellung auf den unmittelbaren Thronbereich Gottes konzentriert.

So, wie der Thron aus Saphirstein die Funktion des Fußschemels erfüllt, so ist der Thron der Herrlichkeit zum »Sitz seiner Würde« (מושב יקרו) bestimmt (§ 7,2). Die Parallelität zum ersten Abschnitt zeigt sich weiterhin darin, daß beide Throne mit einem kosmischen Element, dort Saphir und hier *hashmal*, beschrieben werden. Die Bezeichnung von Gottes Thron als מושב (»Sitz«), die schon im Schrifttum der Qumran-Essener belegt ist, kommt in den Hekhalot-Texten mehrfach vor¹⁶³. Die *constructus*-Verbindung יקרו מושב findet sich in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nur noch in einem Versatzstück von MM¹⁶⁴, das aramäische Äquivalent מותב יקריה in einer ShQ-Tradition über Gottes Gesamtgröße¹⁶⁵.

Bemerkenswert ist weiterhin, daß in diesem Abschnitt der Thron der Herrlichkeit, der die geläufigste Bezeichnung von Gottes Thronszitz in der Hekhalot-Literatur darstellt, mit dem hohen und erhabenen Thron von Jes 6,3 ausdrücklich identifiziert wird. Demgegenüber fällt in der Beschreibung der höchsten himmlischen Regionen von SRdB D der Wechsel der Begriffe auf, die hier gewiß auch miteinander zu identifizieren sind. So wird nach dem oben wiedergegebenen Text von SRdB D¹⁶⁶ der Thron der Herrlichkeit als die nach dem Siebenerschema von SRdB höchste himmlische Region über dem Thron aus Saphirstein aufgefaßt, während es im folgenden Kontext heißt¹⁶⁷:

»Oberhalb von ihnen allen (d.h. allen zuvor beschriebenen kosmischen Bereichen) sitzt der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, auf einem hohen und erhabenen Thron.«

Für den Redaktor von MH war es jedenfalls wichtig, die Identität der Begriffe יקרו מושב, כסא הכבוד und כסא רם ושא ausdrücklich festzustellen.

Mit der Unterscheidung zwischen dem Thron aus Saphirstein als dem Fußschemel und dem Thron der Herrlichkeit als dem eigentlichen Sitz der Gottheit kann letzterer nicht mehr, wie dies in Ez 1 und dem pseudepigraphischen und rabbinischen Schrifttum der Fall ist, mit Saphir verglichen werden. § 7,2 verbindet daher den Thron der Herrlichkeit mit einem anderen Element der Ezechielvision, dem *hashmal*, was mit Ez 1,4 begründet wird. Diese Beschreibung von Gottes Thron ist im Kontext der Hekhalot-Literatur singulär. Nach Ez 1,27 (und der Parallelstelle 8,2 [hier: ההשמלה]) gleicht das Erscheinungsbild der Gottheit selbst diesem Element. Wie schon bei der Kommentierung von § 5,2 festgestellt, so scheint der Redaktor von MH auch hier eine Tradition über Gott auf seinen Thron übertragen zu haben, der in § 3 sogar mit verschiedenen Eigenschaften

¹⁶³ Zu מושב כבודו s. 4QShirShab; vgl. ferner 3. Henoch (SHL §§ 34, 40 und 72); HR (§§ 94, 154, 159 und 170); HZ (§ 373; Sondergut der Handschrift N8128); MM (§§ 590, 591 und 596); SHP (§ 634) sowie ShQ (§ 969); s. auch Alexander, 3 *Enoch*, S. 278 Anm. t zu Kap. 22.

¹⁶⁴ SHL § 551 (nur M22).

¹⁶⁵ SHL § 376 = 939 = GFHL, S. 106; die Wendung ist auch im Siddur belegt.

¹⁶⁶ SHL § 782.

¹⁶⁷ SHL § 784 = 524 = 804 = BatM I, S. 44.

Gottes gleichgesetzt wird. Ansonsten hat dieser Begriff der Thronwagenvision sehr verschiedene Ausdeutungen in der *Ma'ase Merkava*-Spekulation erfahren, in der auch eine Engelklasse als *hashmalim* bezeichnet wird, wie es in §15,1 («*hashmalim* des Strahlens») und 22,2 (*hashmalim* aus brennendem [Feuer]) der Fall ist¹⁶⁸.

Die Deutung des Begriffs *hashmal* in §7,3 stützt sich auf den Zahlenwert des Wortes, der in der Gematria 378 (חשמל = 8 + 300 + 40 + 30) ergibt. Die Zahl steht für die Anzahl der Glanzleuchten, die an Gottes Thron befestigt sind. Diese Spekulation über den Begriff חשמל ist in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nicht zu finden und verweist viel eher auf mittelalterliche Texttraditionen, in denen derartige Zahlenspekulationen über Termini der Merkava-Welt immer wichtiger geworden sind. Von daher ist es gewiß kein Zufall, daß die frühkabbalistische Schrift *Sefer ha-Iyyun*, nach der der sog. *Iyyun*-Kreis benannt ist, diese Tradition aus MH verarbeitet¹⁶⁹. Die Schrift ist in mehreren Rezensionen überliefert, die M. Verman in seiner umfassenden Dissertation *Sifrei ha-Iyyun*¹⁷⁰ in vier Haupt- und mehrere Nebenrezensionen einteilt¹⁷¹. Das folgende Textstück gehört nach der Nomenklatur Vermans zur sog. »Iyyun-Standard«-Rezension, die das jüngste Textstadium von *Sefer ha-Iyyun* darstellt. Dabei fällt auf, daß der Text nicht seine wirkliche Quelle MH, sondern fälschlich oder auch, um der Tradition mehr Gewicht zu verleihen, den Bavli-Traktat *Ḥagiga* nennt¹⁷²:

»Und weiter, *hashmal* ist eine Abkürzung¹⁷³ (für): *het* (steht für) Weisheit (חכמה), *shin* (für) Friede (שלום), *mem* (für) Herrschaft (ממשלה) und *lamed* (für) Gewand (לבוש)¹⁷⁴... Und das (bedeutet), was unsere Meister seligen Angedenkens (im Traktat)¹⁷⁵ *Ḥagiga* geschrieben haben: *hashmal* sind 378 Arten von Leuchten, und die geringste unter allen ist wie das Sonnenrad. Manche sagen 378 entsprechend seinem Zahlenwert.«

¹⁶⁸ Vgl. auch §7,3, in dem die ashkenazische Texttradition von O741 und O183 bezogen auf den Begriff *hashmal* sekundär מלאך («ein Engel») statt מלמד («das lehrt») liest. B942 (s. dazu 2.3.1 und 3.9 [Texttyp E]) überliefert hier die Form חשמאל, deren theophore Endung אל für die Bildung von Engelnamen typisch ist. Zur Verwendung des Begriffs im 3. Henoch s. SHL §54, wo die Dienstengel gegenüber dem Thron der Herrlichkeit zur Zeit des Vortrags der Qedusha *hashmal*-Gewänder anlegen (s. auch den Kommentar zu §§17 und 20 und Alexander, 3 *Enoch*, S. 289 Anm. f zu Kap. 36), und §71, in dem von den Kronen aus *hashmal* die Rede ist, die die vom Thron ausgehenden Namen Gottes tragen. Die Wendung פתח חשמל («Eingang aus *hashmal*») ist in ShQ (§384 = 485 = 957) belegt.

¹⁶⁹ Die meisten Schriften dieses Kreises sind noch unediert; s. die Handschriftenverzeichnisse bei Scholem, *Reshit ha-Kabbala*, S. 255ff., und Verman, *Sifrei ha-Iyyun*, S. 245ff.

¹⁷⁰ Cambridge (Massachusetts), 1984.

¹⁷¹ Ibid. S. 24ff. Zur Kritik an Vermans Modell der Textüberlieferung s. ausführlich den Kommentar zu §§28 und 29.

¹⁷² Ibid., S. 103f., Z. 70ff. In b Hag 13a wird wie in MH die Frage gestellt »Was ist *hashmal*?« Sie findet im Bavli ihre Antwort in der Deutung des Begriffs als Notarikon von חיות אש ממלולות – die *hayyot* sprechen (mit) Feuer.

¹⁷³ Wörtlich: »Zeichen« (סימן). In §7,3 bezieht sich der Begriff סימן auf den Zahlenwert des Wortes, während hier zunächst die einzelnen Buchstaben von *hashmal* als Akronyme aufgefaßt sind.

¹⁷⁴ Es folgen die biblischen Belegverse für die vier Begriffe.

¹⁷⁵ So mit MS München 408.

In der sog. »Iyyun-Long«-Fassung, die nach Verman ein früheres Textstadium als »Iyyun-Standard« repräsentiert, findet sich das MH-Zitat in folgender Bearbeitung wieder¹⁷⁶:

»Und er (= *hashmal*) wird Glanz der Shekhina (זֵי שְׁכִינָה) genannt. Seine Leuchten sind zahlreich und abgeleitet von seinem Zahlenwert: Es sind 378 Leuchten. Sie bewegen sich und gehen aus von ihm (= *hashmal*) in der Klarheit (¹⁷⁷צִהְצוּחַ) des überaus strahlenden Glanzes (זֵי זוהַר גְּדוֹל), der strahlend hell ist durch alle Arten von Leuchten. In jedem Licht nimmt die Klarheit an Intensität zu. Sie sind wie die Funken, die aus der glühenden Kohle kommen, denn aus ihr wächst die Flamme, und die geringste unter allen Leuchten ist wie das Sonnenrad ...«¹⁷⁸

Dieses Zitat enthält außer der Zahlenspekulation um den Begriff *hashmal* weitere Elemente aus § 7,3, zum einen, wie das zuvor zitierte »Iyyun-Standard«-Stück, die Wendung »und die geringste unter allen (Leuchten) ist wie das Sonnenrad« und zum anderen, singular, das Textelement »überaus strahlender Glanz« (זֵי זוהַר גְּדוֹל). Der Ausdruck »Glanz der Shekhina« (זֵי שְׁכִינָה), der ebenfalls nur im »Iyyun-Long«-Zitat vorkommt und hier mit *hashmal* identifiziert wird, ist in § 7,3 uneinheitlich überliefert. In den ashkenazischen Handschriften O741, O183 und R46 ist die Wendung זֵי זוהַר גְּדוֹל offenbar sekundär um den Begriff »Shekhina« zu זֵי שְׁכִינָה זוהַר גְּדוֹל erweitert. Auch in § 7,6 liest allein diese Handschriftengruppe zusätzlich שְׁכִינָה, während die übrigen Manuskripte nur vom »Glanz seines Throns« (זֵי כְסֵאוֹ) sprechen. Im folgenden Abschnitt (§ 7,6) bezeugen die Vatikanische Handschrift V288 und der Erstdruck V1601 die Wendung »vom Glanz der Shekhina«, die der Wendung »vom Glanz des Throns« vorangeht. Da diese Wendung in der Parallelversion von SRdB zu § 7,6 fehlt¹⁷⁹, dürfte sie wohl erst nachträglich in den Abschnitt eingefügt worden sein. Der Ausdruck »Glanz der Shekhina« ist dem Sprachgebrauch der rabbinischen Literatur entlehnt, die verschiedene Vorstellungskomplexe damit verbindet¹⁸⁰. Diesem Sprachgebrauch steht der 3. Henoch sehr viel näher als die übrigen Schriften der Hekhalot-Literatur. So sind im 3. Henoch beide Wendungen, »Glanz der Shekhina« und »Glanz des Throns (der Herrlichkeit)« mehrfach belegt¹⁸¹. Der Redaktor des Traktats dürfte von der Begrifflichkeit des 3. Henoch, der neben SRdB D eine wichtige traditionsgeschichtliche Parallele darstellt, beeinflusst sein; sowohl die Fortsetzung dieses Kapitels als auch die nachfolgenden Kapitel weisen Parallelen zum 3. Henoch auf.

§ 7,4, der das Glanzkleid um den Thron der Herrlichkeit beschreibt, ist wiederum aufs engste mit SRdB D verwandt¹⁸²:

¹⁷⁶ Id., S. 50, Z. 129ff.

¹⁷⁷ Zu diesem Begriff s. auch Klatzkin, *Thesaurus* III, S. 241.

¹⁷⁸ Es folgt die Deutung von *hashmal* als Akronym wie im obigen »Iyyun-Standard«-Zitat.

¹⁷⁹ S. dazu unten.

¹⁸⁰ Vgl. Goldberg, *Schekhinah*, S. 271ff. und 526ff.

¹⁸¹ Zu זֵי שְׁכִינָה s. SHL §§ 7, 33f. und 44 und zu זֵי כְסֵאוֹ הַכְּבוֹד, SHL §§ 29, 41f. und 73.

¹⁸² SHL § 783 = 523 = 803 = BatM I, S. 44. Das Stück findet sich als Zitat bei El'azar von Worms, *Sha'are*, S. 128.

»Ausgebreitet¹⁸³ über dem Thron der Herrlichkeit ist ein Kleid aller Arten von Leuchten¹⁸⁴, (das seinesgleichen nicht hat, sie versengen)¹⁸⁵ alles, denn der Glanz von Sonne, Mond, großem Bären, Plejaden, Orion, Sternen und (allen)¹⁸⁶ Gestirnen erscheinen vor ihm¹⁸⁷ wie der Glanz einer Lampe vor dem Licht der Sonne. Alle Geschöpfe, ihre Stern(zeichen), das Werk ihrer Hände, sei es das, was sie getan haben, sei es das, was sie tun, sind darauf eingraviert.«

Während MH davon spricht, daß der Glanz des Thronkleides mit keiner himmlischen »Leuchte« zu vergleichen ist, zählt der SRdB ganz im Sinne der kosmologischen Orientierung der Schrift verschiedene Gestirne auf, die vor dem Glanz des Kleides wie »der Glanz einer Lampe vor dem Licht der Sonne« verblassen. Der Redaktor von MH greift diesen Vergleich im folgenden Kapitel auf (§ 9,1), um die Leuchtkraft der in den *ʿaravot*-Boden eingelegten Edelsteine zu beschreiben¹⁸⁸.

Woher stammt die Vorstellung vom Thronkleid? Zunächst fällt auf, daß dieses Motiv keineswegs in allen SRdB-Versionen, sondern nur in SRdB D vorkommt. Was die Ausbildung dieser SRdB- und MH-Tradition angeht, so wäre zu fragen, ob der Bericht über die Inthronisation Meṭaṭrons, die im 3. Henoch breit geschildert wird, auf die kosmologische Spekulation eingewirkt haben könnte. Auch die Fortsetzung der Thronbeschreibung dieser SRdB-Version findet Parallelen zum 3. Henoch, die der Redaktor von MH teilweise rezipiert hat, und die auf einen gemeinsamen traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund der drei Schriften hindeuten. Von Meṭaṭrons Inthronisation heißt es im 3. Henoch¹⁸⁹:

»Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, machte mir (= Meṭaṭron) einen Thron nach der Art des Throns der Herrlichkeit und breitete über mir ein Baldachin¹⁹⁰ aus von Glanz, Strahlen, (schöner) Gestalt, Herrlichkeit, Schönheit, Gnade und Huld nach Art des Baldachins über dem Thron der Herrlichkeit, an dem alle Arten von Leuchten, die es in der Welt gibt, befestigt sind.«

Auf ähnliche Weise beschreibt die Fortsetzung des Inthronisationsberichtes das Gewand (לבוש) und den Mantel (מעיל) Meṭaṭrons¹⁹¹:

»Er (= Gott) machte mir (= Meṭaṭron) ein Gewand des Stolzes (לבוש של גאון), an dem alle Arten von Leuchten befestigt sind, bekleidete mich (damit) und machte mir einen

¹⁸³ Zum vorangehenden Textstück s. oben.

¹⁸⁴ M22 (§ 523): »ein Kleid aus zwei Leuchten«.

¹⁸⁵ Statt des sinnwidrigen מחקוקין, das wahrscheinlich vom folgenden Kontext (»die Werke seiner Hände sind darauf eingraviert«) an diese Stelle gekommen ist, und des korrupten כולם שאין כיוצא בו ומחמדים ist mit den Parallelen חמה וזמה מויו כולם zu lesen.

¹⁸⁶ Fehlt nur in § 783.

¹⁸⁷ D. h. dem Kleid.

¹⁸⁸ Zu dem Motiv von »Sonne« und »Lampe« s. auch das im Kommentar zu § 23 wieder-gegebene PRE-Zitat.

¹⁸⁹ SHL § 13.

¹⁹⁰ Zu פרח vgl. Alexander, *3 Enoch*, S. 263 Anm. d zu Kap. 10. Hofius (*Vorhang*, S. 11) gibt פרח mit »Vorhang« (synonym zu פרוכת/פרגוד = Tempelvorhang; s. dazu § 28) wieder und sieht den Text in Abhängigkeit von älteren, auch im gnostischen Schrifttum vertretenen Vorstellungen über den Vorhang vor Gottes Thron; s. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

¹⁹¹ SHL § 15.

Mantel (מעיל כבוד)¹⁹² der Herrlichkeit, an dem alle Arten von (schöner) Gestalt, Glanz, Strahlen und Zier befestigt sind.«

Traditionsgeschichtlich hängt dieses Stück mit der Vorstellung vom göttlichen Gewand (חלוק) in den Hekhalot-Texten zusammen¹⁹³, die sowohl im rabbinischen wie auch im gnostischen Schrifttum Parallelen hat.

Die Beschreibung von den in Gottes Gewand eingewirkten Gestirnen in HR weist eine besondere Nähe zu obigen SRdB-Zitat über das Thronkleid auf¹⁹⁴:

»Wer ist wie unser König, wer wie unser Bildner, wer ist wie der Herr, unser Gott? Sonne und Mond läßt er aufgehen und bringt hervor die Krone seines Hauptes. Plejaden, Orion und Morgenstern, Sternbilder, Sterne und Gestirne strömen hervor aus seinem Gewand, mit dem er geschmückt ist und auf dem Thron seiner Herrlichkeit sitzt ...«

Gewand Gottes, Gewand Metatron's und Thronkleid stehen mit Sicherheit in einem engen traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhang. Dabei könnte in der genannten Reihenfolge durchaus ein traditionsgeschichtliches Gefälle zu sehen sein. Das eine Mal werden Vorstellungen von Gottes Gewand auf seinen Stellvertreter, Metatron, und das andere Mal auf seinen Thron umgedeutet. Dieses Gefälle hat Scholem vor allem in der Darstellungsform der Hekhalot-Texte gesehen. Die hochpoetische und lebendige Sprache zahlreicher Textpartien von HR (und HZ) ist für ihn Ausdruck originärer mystischer Erfahrung. Demgegenüber deute die Verarbeitung der gleichen Motive etwa in MH auf eine sehr viel stärker literarisierte Form der Merkava-Mystik hin¹⁹⁵. Zu ergänzen wäre noch, daß sich bei den Kompositoren der drei Schriften 3. Henoch, SRdB D und MH sehr deutlich unterschiedliche redaktionelle Zielsetzungen, teils mehr angelologisch, teils mehr kosmologisch ausgerichtet, abzeichnen.

Im 3. Henoch wie in dem oben zitierten SRdB-Stück findet sich außerdem die Vorstellung von den im Thronkleid eingewobenen Taten der Menschen, die in MH ohne Parallele ist¹⁹⁶. Die Frage nach dem Verhältnis dieser SRdB-Version zum 3. Henoch wäre noch sehr viel genauer zu untersuchen. Daß der 3. Henoch zahlreiche kosmologische Elemente enthält (so etwa die für den SRdB charakteristischen Namen der sieben Himmel¹⁹⁷), während umgekehrt SRdB, wenngleich in den einzelnen Versionen in sehr unterschiedlichem Maße, Parallelen zur Angelologie und Kosmographie des 3. Henoch zeigt, verweist auf den gemeinsamen traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund beider Schriften. Das vierte Kapitel von MH liefert weitere Beispiele dafür, daß Motive aus der angelologischen Tradition des 3. Henoch umgedeutet wurden¹⁹⁸.

¹⁹² Nach § 20,1 ist eine Engelgruppe in »Mäntel aus glühender Kohle« (מעילי גחלת) gehüllt.

¹⁹³ S. HR (SHL §§ 101f. und 253) und HZ (SHL § 420; vgl. dazu auch das Geniza-Fragment G8, fol. 2b/14 und 43 = GFHL, S. 105); zum Ganzen s. Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 56ff.

¹⁹⁴ SHL § 105.

¹⁹⁵ S. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 31–36.

¹⁹⁶ SHL § 64; s. dazu Scholem, *Mystik*, S. 77f., und den Kommentar zu § 25. S. auch das Geniza-Fragment G11, fol. 2b/2f. (GFHL, S. 133).

¹⁹⁷ SHL § 21.

¹⁹⁸ S. beispielsweise die Beschreibung der Palasttore in § 10,3 und dazu den Kommentar zu § 10.

Für die Frage nach der Rezeptionsgeschichte der Vorstellungen vom himmlischen Gewand ist von Bedeutung, daß der zum frühkabbalistischen *Ṭyyun*-Kreis gehörende Verfasser der Schrift *Sod Yedi'at ha-Meši'ut* («Mysterium des Wissens um die Realität») diese Vorstellung in die Beschreibung des »Uräthers« (אורִי קדמך) aufgenommen hat¹⁹⁹:

»Warum heißt es Uräther? Weil es ein Licht ist, das seinesgleichen unter allen Arten von Leuchten in der Höhe des *'arevot raqia'* nicht hat, und er ist wie ein Kleid aus dem Glanz des Lichtes der Herrlichkeit des Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, des Schöpfers der Welt, das über der ganzen Herrlichkeit ringsum ausgebreitet ist, und seine Klarheit (צחצוח) ist übermäßig und leuchtet, und deswegen heißt er Uräther ...«

Nach §7,5 erfüllt das Thronkleid die Funktion, den drei höchsten Engelgruppen der *ḥayyot ha-qodesh*, Keruvim der Macht und Ofannim der Shekhina den Anblick »des Glanzes der Herrlichkeit« (זיו הכבוד), d. h. die Schau der Gottheit zu verwehren. Das Motiv des Nicht-Schauen-Könnens in Verbindung mit den hier genannten Engelgruppen ist im 3. Henoch mehrfach belegt. So heißt es bei der Beschreibung der Šerafim²⁰⁰:

»Jeder einzelne (= Šeraf) leuchtet auf wie der Glanz des Throns der Herrlichkeit, daß nicht einmal die *ḥayyot ha-qodesh*, die Ofannim der Majestät und die Keruvim der Zier ihn schauen können, weil die Augen eines jeden, der ihn schaut, erblinden, wegen des großen Glanzes, der auf ihm ist«²⁰¹.

Das angelologische Bild kehrt bei der Darstellung einer namenlosen Engelgruppe (vom jetzigen Kontext des 3. Henoch her könnten in diesem ursprünglich einmal selbständigen Stück die *ʿirin* und *qaddishin* gemeint sein²⁰²) wieder²⁰³:

»Von jedem einzelnen gehen Funken und Blitze aus, Hörner von Strahlen²⁰⁴ umkreisen sie, von jedem einzelnen leuchten Lichter auf, Hütten von Strahlen und Zelte von Glanz umkreisen sie, daß nicht einmal die Šerafim und die *ḥayyot*, die größer sind als alle Himmelssöhne, sie schauen können.«

Die dritte Parallelstelle entstammt der Beschreibung von Gottes rechter Hand²⁰⁵:

»Von ihr (= der rechten Hand Gottes) leuchten alle Arten des Glanzes von Leuchten auf, denn durch sie wurden die 955 Himmel²⁰⁶ erschaffen, daß nicht einmal die Šerafim [[Ofannim]]²⁰⁷ sie schauen können.«

¹⁹⁹ Scholem, *Reshit ha-Kabbala*, S. 169; vgl. auch id., *Ursprung*, S. 307.

²⁰⁰ SHL §42.

²⁰¹ Es folgt die Erklärung des Namens Šerafim.

²⁰² S. Alexander, *3 Enoch*, S. 284 Anm. a zu Kap. 29.

²⁰³ SHL §46.

²⁰⁴ Oder: »Strahlendes Strahlen«; zu dieser Wendung s. den Kommentar zu §15.

²⁰⁵ SHL §68.

²⁰⁶ Zur Anzahl der Himmel s. den Kommentar zu §24.

²⁰⁷ M40: »Šerafim und Ofannim.«

Die Wendungen »Keruvim der Macht« und »Ofannim der Shekhina«, die beide auf die Nähe dieser Engelgruppen zur thronenden Gottheit hinweisen, kommen im 3. Henoch nicht vor, wohl aber gehören sie zum Sprachgebrauch von HR²⁰⁸.

Die Vorstellung, daß den Engeln die Schau der Gottheit verwehrt ist, wird in Kap. 6 erneut aufgegriffen²⁰⁹ und stellt für den Redaktor von MH ein wichtiges angelologisches Thema dar.

Das kurze Zwischenstück § 7,6 spricht vom »Glanz«, bzw. nach der Texttradition mehrerer ashkenazischer Manuskripte vom »Glanz der Shekhina« und »Strahlen«, die den Thron Gottes umgeben. Davon ist in der Hekhalot-Literatur in unterschiedlichen Kontexten die Rede, wie ja überhaupt Lichterscheinungen zur Merkava-Welt gehören. Im Blick auf den traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund von § 7,6 ist von Bedeutung, daß das mit dem Thron verbundene Motiv des Glanzes und Strahlens in der Kosmologie von SRdB D und, in kürzerer Fassung, von SRdB C sowie im 3. Henoch eine Parallele hat. Das folgende Zitat stammt aus der SRdB-Beschreibung der höchsten himmlischen Regionen von SRdB D²¹⁰:

»Und oberhalb von ihnen allen²¹¹ sitzt der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, auf einem hohen und erhabenen Thron, und einen Kreis bilden um ihn Hütten von Strahlen, Smaragd und Saphir wegen des Anblicks (durch) das Auge«²¹².

Die Parallelstelle des 3. Henoch bezieht das Glanzmotiv nicht mehr auf die Gottheit selbst, sondern auf die Engelgruppe der Ofannim²¹³:

»Einen Kreis bilden um sie (= Ofannim) Hütten von Glanz, Hütten von Strahlen, Hütten von Licht, Saphir und Smaragd wegen des Anblicks der Erscheinung ihrer Augen und ihrer Angesichter«²¹⁴.

Das Motiv des Strahlens des Throns verbunden mit dem des Glanzes der Shekhina taucht im 3. Henoch bei der Beschreibung der Engelklasse der *'irin* und *qaddishin* ein weiteres Mal auf²¹⁵:

»Ihr (= der *'irin* und *qaddishin*) Stehen ist gegenüber dem Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, so daß das Strahlen ihres Gemaches nach der Art des Strahlens des Throns der Herrlichkeit und der Glanz ihrer Gestalt nach der Art des Glanzes der Shekhina ist.«

Die Textbeispiele von SRdB D und 3. Henoch zeigen, daß Hekhalot-Motive in verschiedene Kontexte mit unterschiedlichen (kosmologischen, angelologischen) Akzentuierungen eingearbeitet sind.

²⁰⁸ Vgl. SHL §§ 198 und 247.

²⁰⁹ § 17,8 und 20,5.

²¹⁰ SHL § 784 = 524 = 804 = BatM I, S. 44f.

²¹¹ Gemeint sind die zuvor genannten himmlischen Regionen.

²¹² In SRdB C (Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 90) folgen als Belegverse Hi 7,8 und Dtn 32,3.

²¹³ SHL § 40.

²¹⁴ Der Schluß lautet nach M40: »wegen des Anblicks der Erscheinung der Augen.«

²¹⁵ SHL § 44.

Das Glanzmotiv wird im folgenden Abschnitt (§ 7,7) mit einem weiteren Motiv aus der kosmologischen Überlieferung verknüpft, das Gott in Anlehnung an Ps 18,12 inmitten von Finsternis, Wolke und Nebel beschreibt. Dieses die Gottheit verhüllende Wolkendunkel gehört in b Hag 12b zum Inventar der *‘aravot* (7. Himmel), wo es auch nach der Parallelüberlieferung von SRdB D lokalisiert ist²¹⁶, während der Redaktor von MH es bei der *‘aravot*-Inventarisierung (Kap. 5 = § 15) nicht mehr berücksichtigt.

Der Abschnitt § 7,7 geht über die Bavli-Parallele hinaus, wenn es gestützt auf Ps 113,4 weiter heißt, daß das Wolkendunkel den Dienstengeln die Möglichkeit des »Sich-Ernährens am Glanz Gottes« verwehren, oder, nach der Lesart der ashkenazischen Textzeugen O183 und O741, ihnen als Schutz vor diesem Glanz dienen soll. Die unterschiedlichen Lesarten ergeben sich aus den graphisch ähnlichen Worten יָנוּחַ (»sie nähren sich«) und יִנָּקוּ (»sie nehmen Schaden«). Die erste Version steht im Gegensatz zur rabbinischen Tradition, nach welcher der Glanz der Shekhina den himmlischen Lebewesen als Nahrung dient.

Goldberg ist darum bemüht, die Aussage von MH abzuschwächen, wenn er schreibt: »Ob der Autor (sc. von MH) annimmt, daß die Engel nicht vom Glanze der Shekhinah genießen, ist nicht ganz sicher«²¹⁷. Die Unsicherheit liegt wohl eher auf der Ebene der Textüberlieferung als beim Autor des Traktats. So findet nur das Motiv der Schutzfunktion der Wolken, das keinen Widerspruch zur rabbinischen Tradition darstellt, in SRdB D eine Parallele. Von hier aus ist zu erwägen, ob die Textgestalt von SRdB D als die ursprüngliche Lesart von MH anzusehen ist²¹⁸. Unter den zu SRdB D gehörenden Handschriften steht das Oxford-Manuskript O1531 MH am nächsten²¹⁹:

»Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, sitzt oberhalb von ihnen allen. Ein Licht wie der Anblick einer Fackel, Finsternis, Wolke und Nebel umringen ihn, damit nicht die Dienstengel am Glanze seiner Herrlichkeit und am Glanze seiner Königswürde Schaden nehmen, wie es heißt²²⁰: *Denn der Herr ist hoch, und den Niedrigen sieht er*. Woher (wissen wir), daß Finsternis, Wolke und Nebel ihn umkreisen? Wie es heißt²²¹: *Wolke und Nebel umringen ihn*, und es heißt²²²: *Er setzt verborgene Finsternis rings um sich*.«

²¹⁶ SHL § 776. Vgl. auch den Traktat *‘Aseret ha-Devarot*, BHM I, S. 64f., wo Ps 97,2 (statt 18,12 in b Hag 12b) als Belegvers zitiert wird, während in SRdB D beide Verse angeführt werden. Das Motiv findet sich weiterhin in HZ (SHL § 356) und der Parallelstelle von ShQ (SHL § 699 = 949). Wichtig ist hier auch MK (BHM II, S. 24), dessen kosmogonisch-kosmologische Tradition mehrere der hier genannten Elemente verarbeitet: »Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, nahm Feuer und Wasser und vermischte sie und machte aus ihnen den Himmel (שָׁמַיִם), (d.h.) Feuer (אֵשׁ) und Wasser (מֵיִם); diese Tradition auch in SRdB und in der rabbinischen Literatur), er nahm Wasser und Licht, vermischte sie miteinander und machte die Hütte der Finsternis und die Wolken der Herrlichkeit, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Ps 18,12).

²¹⁷ *Schekhinah*, S. 283.

²¹⁸ Vgl. auch die Rolle des Engels Galliṣur in PRE 4 (= MS Casanatense, fol. 14b/14f.; diese Tradition fehlt im Warschauer Druck) und PesR 20,4 (Friedmann, fol. 97b = Grözingen, *Ich bin der Herr*, § 11,6), der die Dienstengel vor dem Hauch der *ḥayyot* schützt.

²¹⁹ SHL § 776; das Stück fehlt in J381.

²²⁰ Ps 138,6.

²²¹ Ps 97,2.

²²² Ps 18,12.

Für das Verständnis des Midrashes zu Ps 138,6 ist der nicht zitierte zweite Halbers von entscheidender Bedeutung: *Den Hohen schädigt er von ferne*; die eigentümliche masoretische Form *יִרַע* wird hier im Sinne des Targum als *יִרַע* («erschädigt») aufgefaßt²²³. Die Pointe des Midrashes besteht also darin, daß Wolken und Nebel eine Schutzfunktion haben, damit nicht die zum unmittelbaren Thronbereich gehörenden himmlischen Wesen am Glanz Gottes Schaden nehmen. Im folgenden Kontext werden die *hayyot* ausdrücklich mit den »Völkern« (*גוֹיִם*) in Ps 113,4 identifiziert, den der Redaktor von MH in § 7,6 als Belegvers anführt, um damit zu Midrash-Traditionen über die »Herrlichkeit Gottes« überzuleiten (§ 8). Der Midrash zu Ps 113,4 lautet nach SRdB D²²⁴:

»Die Höhe der *hayyot ha-qodesh* (entspricht) dem 265.000.²²⁵ Teil vom Maß des Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, deshalb heißt es²²⁶: *Der Herr ist hoch über allen Völkern*. Völker (*גוֹיִם*) bedeutet nichts anderes als Stolze (*גִּזְאִים*), und Stolze nichts anderes als *hayyot ha-qodesh*, denn sie zeigen sich stolz (*מִתְנַאֲצִים*) wegen der Fülle ihrer Dicke, (die) über alle Maße des Himmels und der Erde (hinausgeht), deshalb heißt es: *Der Herr ist hoch über allen Völkern*.«

Auch die in MH folgenden Midrash-Traditionen zu Ps 113,4 (§ 8) deuten wiederum auf SRdB D als Parallele hin.

Der an § 7 insgesamt festgestellte traditionsgeschichtliche Zusammenhang mit SRdB D und dem 3. Henoch läßt sich in den anschließenden Kapiteln weiter verfolgen.

6.7 Kommentar zu § 8

Der erste Abschnitt von § 8 legt Ps 113,4 *Seine Herrlichkeit ist über den Himmeln* durch den Schriftvers Ps 19,2 aus, nach welchem die Himmel Gottes Herrlichkeit allezeit verkünden. Der anschließende Midrash (§ 8,2) harmonisiert die Schriftverse Ps 113,4 *Seine Herrlichkeit ist über den Himmeln* und Jes 6,3 *Erfüllt ist die ganze Erde von seiner Herrlichkeit*, indem er zwischen Gottes himmlischer und irdischer Herrlichkeit unterscheidet²²⁷. Ein von der Struktur her ähnlicher Midrash folgt in der Textfassung von SRdB (Typ »D«), die schon bei der Kommentierung des ersten Teils von Kap. 3 (§ 7) als Parallelversion auffiel²²⁸. Hier wird im Anschluß an Ps 113,6 *Der hinabschaut im Himmel und auf Erden* wie in § 8,2 die Frage gestellt:

²²³ So auch Rashi zur Stelle.

²²⁴ SHL § 778 = 518 = 799 = BatM I, S. 43 (stark verkürzt); zum vorangehenden Stück über die Körpermaße der *hayyot* s. den Kommentar zu § 14.

²²⁵ SHL § 518 = 799: »25.000.«.

²²⁶ Ps 113,4.

²²⁷ Von Gottes himmlischer und irdischer Herrlichkeit im Anschluß an diese Bibelverse ist auch in PRE 10 (fol. 24b) die Rede.

²²⁸ SHL § 783 = 523 = 803 = BatM I, S. 44.

»Wenn es heißt ›*im Himmel*‹, warum heißt es (außerdem) ›*auf Erden*‹, und wenn es heißt ›*auf Erden*‹, warum heißt es (außerdem) ›*im Himmel*?«

Findet diese Frage in § 8,2 in der Unterscheidung von Gottes himmlischer und irdischer Herrlichkeit ihre Antwort, so deutet SRdB D die Begriffe »Himmel« und »Erde« in Ps 113,6 auf Gottes »Allwissenheit«, die sowohl um das himmlische Geschick des Menschen, wie es in den Sternbildern vorgezeichnet ist, als auch um sein irdisches Wirken weiß. Der abschließenden Wendung »das ist der Körper der Geschöpfe, die auf Erden sind« (זה גופן של בריות שהן בארץ) korrespondiert in § 8,2 der Begriff »Körper der Shekhina seiner Herrlichkeit« (גוף שכינה), mit dem die himmlische Herrlichkeit, von der Ps 113,4 spricht, erklärt wird. Woher stammt diese anthropomorphe Wendung, die in SRdB ohne Parallele ist?

Scholem sieht den Ausdruck »Körper der Shekhina« in der ShQ-Spekulation verwurzelt, wenn er schreibt: »Und in der Tat ist es der Körper des Welterschöpfers oder Demiurgen, auch als ›Körper der Gottheit, *Guf ha-Schechina*‹ bezeichnet, der in verschiedenen sehr merkwürdigen Fragmenten (von ShQ), die uns überliefert sind, beschrieben wird«²²⁹.

Es fällt nun aber auf, daß die Wendung »Körper der Shekhina« in den (bekannten) frühen ShQ-Texten gerade nicht belegt ist²³⁰. Den ältesten Beleg für גוף השכינה als *terminus technicus* der ShQ-Spekulation bietet ABdRA²³¹:

»Das lehrt, daß der Körper der Shekhina (גופו של שכינה) 236 Myriaden Parasangen mißt, 118 von seinen Lenden nach oben und 118 von seinen Lenden nach unten.«

Das hier genannte Maß stammt aus der ShQ-Spekulation über die Gesamtgröße der Gottheit und könnte aus den beiden letzten Worten von Ps 147,5 erschlossen sein²³². Diese Deutung findet sich allerdings explizit erst in mittelalterlichen Traditionen wieder, so etwa in den *Sode Razayya* des El'azar von Worms²³³ und in der aus Kreisen der *haside ashkenaz* stammenden Schrift *Sefer ha-Navon*, die im Zuge der Kommentierung von ShQ-Traditionen auch den Terminus גופו של שכינה anführt²³⁴.

Läßt sich der Begriff גוף השכינה in den frühen ShQ-Texten nicht nachweisen, so steht er spätestens seit der Redaktion von ABdRA in Zusammenhang mit der Spekulation um Gottes Größe und findet sich in diesem Kontext etwa in der mittelalterlichen Schrift *Sefer ha-Navon* wieder, die jedoch von MH nicht beein-

²²⁹ Von der mystischen Gestalt der Gottheit, S. 13; s. auch Chernus, JSJ 13, 1982, S. 144f.

²³⁰ Nur der Begriff גופו kommt vor, und zwar dort, wo Ez 1,27f. anklingt: »sein Körper (גופו) gleicht dem Regenbogen und der Regenbogen gleicht dem Feuer ringsumher« (SHL §§ 367, 398, 711 und 953).

²³¹ Rezension A, *het* (BHM III, S. 29); s. auch den Kommentar zu § 5. Das Stück als Zitat bei El'azar von Worms, *Sode Razayya* (ed. Kamelhar, S. 31) und Abraham b. Azriel, *Arugat ha-Bosem* (ed. Urbach, Bd. I, S. 127f.).

²³² S. den Kommentar zu § 5.

²³³ Ed. Kamelhar, S. 31; dazu auch Herrmann, FJB 16, 1988, S. 132 Anm. 149.

²³⁴ Ed. Dan, *Iyyunim*, S. 126f.

flußt ist. Eine besondere literarische Nähe zu §8,2 weist dagegen die frühkabbalistische Schrift *Sefer ha-Iyyun* auf, in der der Körper der Shekhina wie in MH mit Ps 113,4 in Verbindung gebracht wird. Das folgende Zitat gehört nach der Nomenklatur der Edition Vermans zur sog. »Iyyun-Standard«-Rezension, in der weitere Traditionen aus MH verarbeitet sind²³⁵:

»Und er (= Gott) ist erhöht durch das Maß der Huld und erhoben, ohne daß seinem Erhobensein ein Ende wäre. Deswegen sagen wir: *Seine Herrlichkeit ist über den Himmel*²³⁶. Das (bezieht sich auf) den Körper der Shekhina (גוף השכינה) (זהו גוף השכינה).«

Der Begriff גוף השכינה wird bei der Beschreibung Meṭaṭrons in dieser Rezension erneut aufgegriffen, wobei der anthropomorphe Gehalt der Wendung offenbar aufgehoben werden soll²³⁷:

»Und wisse, daß der Körper der Shekhina (גוף שכינה) weder erkennbar noch sichtbar ist, sondern verborgen und verhüllt. Die Dinge, die den sichtbaren und erkennbaren Körper von seiner Substanz her (betreffen), sind vom Körper der Shekhina (גוף השכינה) zu negieren.«

Die Deutung des Begriffs »Körper der Shekhina« aufgrund von Ps 113,4 ist als ein gewichtiges Indiz dafür anzusehen, daß MH im frühkabbalistischen *Iyyun*-Kreis rezipiert worden ist.

Daß MH anthropomorphe Vorstellungen enthält, zeigt außer diesem Begriff das Bild vom Thron der Herrlichkeit als dem Thronszitz der Gottheit mit dem als Fußschemel dienenden Thron aus Saphirstein (§§7,1 und 7,2). Ein besonderes Interesse des Redaktors an ShQ-Traditionen ist dagegen nicht auszumachen. Im Gegenteil, die zu Beginn von Kap. 2 (§5,2) verarbeitete Überlieferung über das Verhältnis himmlischer und irdischer Maße ist nicht mehr auf die Gottheit selbst, sondern auf den Thron der Herrlichkeit bezogen. Daß schließlich auch die Wendung »Körper der Shekhina« für einen späteren Kopisten einen nicht mehr zu akzeptierenden Anthropomorphismus darstellte, bezeugt die Vatikanische Handschrift V288, die »Wesen (עיקר) der Shekhina seiner Herrlichkeit« liest und damit an dieser Textstelle gewiß die sekundäre Lesart bezeugt²³⁸. Der Begriff der Wesenheit Gottes spielt im Schrifttum der frühen Kabbala eine zentrale Rolle, unter dessen Einfluß er in den Text von V288 eingegangen sein dürfte²³⁹.

Die von Jes 6,3 abgeleitete irdische Herrlichkeit Gottes deutet der Verfasser des Midrachs so, daß aus ihr die weltlichen Machthaber Vorteil und Nutzen ziehen. Thematisch steht diese Aussage Kap. 2 (§6) nahe, in dem es – ganz im Sinne der rabbinischen Tradition – um die von Gott der Welt verliehenen Herrschaftsinsig-

²³⁵ S. auch die Kommentare zu §7 sowie §§28 und 29. Das folgende Stück übersetzt nach Verman, *Sifrei ha-Iyyun*, S. 102, Z. 62f.

²³⁶ Ps 113,4.

²³⁷ *Sifrei ha-Iyyun*, S. 108f., Z. 121ff.

²³⁸ Dieser Textüberlieferung folgt der Erstdruck V1601.

²³⁹ Zu עיקר im Sinne von »Wesen/Substanz« (entsprechend dem griechischen οὐσία) s. Klatzkin, *Thesaurus Philosophicus* III, S. 167, und Verman, *ibid.*, S. 185.

nien geht. Im folgenden Kontext findet sich ein Bezug dort, wo es nach einer Midrash-Tradition zu Ps 24 heißt, daß »der König der Herrlichkeit« (מֶלֶךְ הַכְבוֹד) alle seine Geschöpfe mit »seiner Herrlichkeit« (כְבוֹדוֹ) »zu verherrlichen« (לְכַבֵּד) weiß (§ 24,2). Diese Thematik klingt auch in einer ShQ/Metaṭron-Überlieferung an. Neben der besonderen Auszeichnung Metaṭrons wird hier auf die »Könige der Völker der Welt« Bezug genommen²⁴⁰:

»Wenn er, der Jüngling (= Metaṭron), unter den Thron eintritt, stärkt ihn der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, durch die Fülle/das Licht des Angesichts ... Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, gibt von seinem Glanz und von seiner Zier auf die Könige²⁴¹ der Völker der Welt.«

6.8 Kommentar zu § 9

Der »Boden der 'aravot« (קֶרֶקַע עֲרָבוֹת), von dem § 9,1 spricht, wird in der Ma'ase Bereshit-Spekulation nirgends als ein eigenständiger kosmischer Bereich aufgefaßt. Die Wendung taucht dagegen in einem poetischen Stück über den Thron von HR auf²⁴², und ist auch in ABdRA belegt²⁴³. Beide Traditionen machen anders als MH den Boden selbst nicht zum Gegenstand der Darstellung.

Die verschiedenen Arten von Steinen (Saphirsteine, Edelsteine, Smaragdsteine; die Lesart »Perlen« dürfte erst sekundär für das verballhornte אֲזֻמְרָדָה in die Textüberlieferung gekommen sein²⁴⁴), mit denen der 'aravot-Boden ausgelegt ist, erinnern geradezu an märchenhafte Palastbeschreibungen. Hinter diesem Bild stehen Motive, die auch in die Angelogie des 3. Henoch Eingang gefunden haben. So heißt es dort von den Ofannim²⁴⁵:

»Vor ihnen (= Ofannim) leuchtet ein Licht auf wie das Licht des Morgensterns, und 72 Saphirsteine (אֲבִי סַפִּיר) sind an ihren Gewändern befestigt auf der rechten Seite jedes einzelnen, und 72 Saphirsteine ... auf der linken Seite jedes einzelnen. Vier Edelsteine (אֲבִי בִרְקַת) sind an der Krone eines jeden einzelnen befestigt, deren Glanz in die vier Wind(richtungen) der 'aravot ausstrahlt wie die Sonne, deren Glanz ... ausstrahlt.«

Auch der Redaktor von MH verbindet das Glanzmotiv mit den Steinen und leitet damit zur Beschreibung der sieben *raqi'im* über (§ 9,2), die ihrerseits mit nichts anderem als mit Glanz erfüllt sind. Ähnlich heißt es in SHR²⁴⁶ und der Parallelversion von ShQ²⁴⁷ über den siebenten Himmel:

²⁴⁰ G9 (GFHL, S. 125) = M40 (SHL § 958); vgl. auch die Parallelversionen SHL §§ 385 und 485.

²⁴¹ M40: »Engel«, M22 (§ 485): »Fürsten«; hier ist wahrscheinlich an die Völkerengel gedacht.

²⁴² SHL § 98; als Zitat am Ende von MH = § 32.

²⁴³ BHM III, S. 36f.; in G8, fol. 2a/44 (GFHL, S. 103) findet sich der Ausdruck קֶרֶקַע רָקִיעַ (»der Boden des *raqia'*«).

²⁴⁴ S. § 9 mit Anm. 2.

²⁴⁵ SHL § 40.

²⁴⁶ Ed. Margalioth, S. 107, Z. 1f.

²⁴⁷ SHL § 966.

»Der siebente *raqia'* ist ganz Licht, und sein Leuchten strahlt aus (in) alle Wohnungen (מעונות), und in ihm ist der Thron der Herrlichkeit auf den vier *hayyot* der Herrlichkeit errichtet ...«

Die für die *Ma'ase Bereshit*-Spekulation charakteristische Inventarisierung der einzelnen *reqi'im*²⁴⁸, bleibt in MH auf den siebenten Himmel beschränkt, dessen Inventar über alle kosmographischen Vorbilder hinaus angefüllt wird (§15). Die Vorstellung von Steinen, deren Glanz in die sieben *reqi'im* ausstrahlt, hat in der SRdB-Spekulation keine Parallele. Sie verweist wiederum auf den 3. Henoch, wo sich folgende Tradition über die Inthronisation des Henoch-Metaṭron findet²⁴⁹:

»Und er (= Gott) machte mir (= Metaṭron) eine Krone der Königswürde, an der 49 leuchtende Steine befestigt waren wie das Licht des Sonnenrades, dessen Glanz in die vier Wind(richtungen) des *arevot* *raqia'* und in die sieben *reqi'im* und in die vier Wind(richtungen) der Welt ausstrahlt.«

Während die Leuchtkraft der Steine an Metaṭrons Krone mit der Sonne verglichen wird, ist die Lichterscheinung der Steine des *'aravot*-Bodens um so viel intensiver als die Sonne, wie die Sonne selbst im Vergleich mit einer einfachen Lampe. Dieses Bild findet sich auch in der SRdB D-Rezension, deren Kontext schon als Parallele zur Thronbeschreibung von §7 auffiel, wo jedoch das Motiv von Sonne und Lampe nicht verarbeitet ist²⁵⁰.

Die vier Feuermauern, die zum einen die sieben *reqi'im* in der Höhe der *'aravot* umgeben (§9,3) und zum anderen dem Thron gegenüber lokalisiert werden (§9,4) – das kosmische Bild, ohne Parallele in SRdB, bleibt unklar –, gehören im 3. Henoch mit Ausnahme der Glutmauern zu den konzentrischen Kreisen, die die Hufe der *hayyot* umgeben²⁵¹. Als ein weiteres Motiv dürfte aus dem Überlieferungskreis des 3. Henoch die Gruppe der sieben (im 3. Henoch acht) Engelfürsten stammen, deren Namen durch den Bestandteil des Tetragramms ausgezeichnet sind²⁵²:

»Und ein Herold ging meinewegen (gemeint ist Metaṭron) aus in jeden einzelnen *raqia'* und verkündete: Ich (= Gott) habe Metaṭron zum Fürsten und Prinzen über alle Fürsten meines Königums und alle Söhne der Höhen eingesetzt, außer den acht großen, geehrten und furchtbaren Fürsten, die genannt werden YWY²⁵³ nach dem Namen {(der) Welt}²⁵⁴ ihres Königs.«

In dieser Texttradition wird offensichtlich auf jene acht Engelfürsten am Eingang zum siebenten Palast angespielt, deren Namen sich in der Aufstiegstradition von HR erhalten haben²⁵⁵. Das Tetragramm gehört hier ebenso zu jedem Namen wie der Ehrentitel »Fürst«.

²⁴⁸ S. die systematische Übersicht bei Séd, *Mystique*, S. 263ff.

²⁴⁹ SHL § 15.

²⁵⁰ SHL § 783 = 523 = 803 = BatM I, S. 44. Übersetzt im Kommentar zu § 7.

²⁵¹ SHL § 51 (s. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 22). Zur Wendung עמודי אש (»Feuermauern«) vgl. auch SHL § 67 (3. Henoch); § 146 (HR); §§ 747 = 442 und 769 (SRdB).

²⁵² SHL § 13.

²⁵³ M40: H'.

²⁵⁴ M40 liest wie die gestrichene Lesart, während in V228 die MH entsprechende Lesart folgt.

²⁵⁵ SHL § 240.

In Texttyp C (F41) findet sich die Lesart: »... daß nicht einmal die sieben großen Fürsten, die genannt werden Augen des Herrn !.«. Diese Textversion spielt auf Sach 4,10 an, wo es heißt: *Das sind die sieben Augen des Herrn, die über die ganze Welt schweifen*. Die Wendung »sieben Augen des Herrn« kommt im frühkabbalistischen Schrifttum vor. So werden in der aus dem sog. *Iyyun*-Kreis stammenden Schrift *Sefer ha-Yihud ha-Amitti* (»Buch der wahrhaften Einheit«) die sieben Augen Gottes, ganz analog zu F41, auf die sieben höchsten Engelfürsten, hier die Šerafim, gedeutet²⁵⁶.

Der umfangreiche Kommentar zu MH, der sich nur in der Vatikanischen Handschrift V288 erhalten hat, kennt ebenfalls diese Wendung in Verbindung mit den höchsten sieben Engelfürsten²⁵⁷. Von dieser kabbalistischen Tradition dürfte also die Lesart in F41, das in Kreisen spanischer Kabbalisten kopiert wurde, beeinflusst sein²⁵⁸.

Von den sieben, durch den Gottesnamen ausgezeichneten Engeln heißt es in MH, daß sie den Glanz der Feuermauern nicht schauen können. Beide Motive, der Glanz und das Nicht-Schauen-Können, sind für den Redaktor von MH zentrale kosmologische bzw. angelologische Vorstellungskomplexe, die im Traktat mehrfach vorkommen.

6.9 Kommentar zu § 10

Die sieben Paläste (היכלות) von § 10 werden in Analogie zu den zuvor beschriebenen sieben *reqi'im* (רקיעים) gesehen. Hier ist von »sieben Geschmückten«²⁵⁹ die Rede, dort von den »sieben großen Fürsten«. Hier erheben sich Feuersäulen in den Palästen²⁶⁰, dort umkreisen Feuermauern die *reqi'im*. Aus der Beschreibung geht nicht klar hervor, wie die sieben Paläste mit den zuvor genannten Feuermauern verbunden sind²⁶¹. Der Kommentator von Texttyp F (s. 3.10) hat das Problem dadurch zu lösen versucht, daß er in einem kosmologischen Diagramm

²⁵⁶ S. MS New York JTS 1822, fol. 6a/19ff.; auch die Namen der sieben Engelfürsten von § 18 = 28 kommen in dieser Schrift vor.

²⁵⁷ S. auch 3.5 (Texttyp A).

²⁵⁸ S. dazu auch 3.7 (Texttyp C).

²⁵⁹ Die Textüberlieferung ist nicht einheitlich; mehrere Manuskripte lesen מדורים (»Wohnungen«) statt הדורים (s. § 10 mit Anm. 1), doch scheint die Lesart הדורים die ursprüngliche zu sein. Die Lesart מדורים ist an kosmologische Vorbilder angelehnt; s. bes. SHL § 755 = 448 (SRdB), wo sieben verschiedene מדורים aufgelistet werden. Die SRdB-Tradition kennt ferner die Vorstellung von »sieben Wohnungen des *gehinnom*« (שבעה מדורי גיהנם; SHL §§ 759–762). Die Wendung שלמטה מדורים שבעה ist in RY (ed. Gruenwald, *Temirin* I, 1972, S. 106f., Z. 20 und 22) belegt.

²⁶⁰ Mehrere der Feuersäulen werden im 3. Henoch genannt: SHL § 34: עמודי לפיד, § 71: עמודי אש; nach SHR (ed. Margalioth, S. 96, Z. 1) fußt der vierte Himmel auf »Feuersäulen« (עמודי אש); in ABdRA A, *kaf* (BHM III, S. 33), werden »Blitzsäulen« (עמודי ברק) erwähnt.

²⁶¹ Vgl. Gruenwald, *Mysticism*, S. 210.

zu diesem Paragraphen jeder Feuermauer sieben Paläste zuordnet und somit auf 28 (!) Paläste kommt (s. §§ 9D,1 und 10D).

Die Anordnung der sieben Paläste ist vermutlich konzentrisch gedacht, wenn es heißt: »Dieser (Palast) innerhalb jenes und jener innerhalb dieses« (§ 10,1). Die Vorstellung von konzentrisch ineinandergeschachtelten himmlischen Räumen kommt auch sonst in der Hekhalot-Literatur vor²⁶².

Die Unstimmigkeiten im kosmischen Bild von Kap. 4 resultieren daraus, daß der Redaktor sehr verschiedene Vorstellungskomplexe aufnimmt und miteinander zu verbinden sucht, wobei er so viel in das Kapitel hineingepackt hat, daß die Kosmographie ins Unanschauliche abgleitet.

Besonders bemerkenswert ist, daß nach der kosmischen Vorstellungswelt von Kap. 4 die sieben Paläste (היכלות) mit den sieben *reqi'im* (רקיעים) keineswegs identisch sind. Es fällt ja in der Tat auf, daß der Begriff היכל, dem die Hekhalot-Literatur ihren Namen verdankt, nicht in allen zu dieser Literatur gerechneten Schriften vorkommt. Und auch dort, wo der Begriff für eine Schrift konstitutiv ist, können literarische Schichten ausgemacht werden, die von *raqia'* sprechen²⁶³. Will man die terminologischen Unterschiede im Corpus der Hekhalot-Literatur auf eine kurze Formel bringen, so könnte man mit Alexander sagen: »The seven palaces (היכלות) is essentially an idea of Ma'aseh Merkabah, that of the seven heavens (רקיעים) probably arose from cosmological speculations«²⁶⁴. Die folgende Analyse soll zeigen, daß das vierte Kapitel von beiden Vorstellungskreisen beeinflusst ist.

Zwei Versuche, die Unterschiede in der Begrifflichkeit auszugleichen, unternehmen 3. Henoch²⁶⁵ und SRdB D²⁶⁶. Nach dem 3. Henoch werden die sieben Paläste samt den »Wächtern an den Eingängen« (שומרי פתחים)²⁶⁷ im siebenten *raqia'* lokalisiert. Diese Vorstellung des 3. Henoch steht wohl auch hinter den Wendungen »Paläste der 'aravot« (§§ 10,4 und 13,3) und »im siebenten Palast in den 'aravot« (§ 17,1). Der Bearbeiter der genannten SRdB-Version siedelt dagegen die sieben Paläste im *zevul*, d. h. im vierten *raqia'*, an, wo sich der in der älteren SRdB-Tradition²⁶⁸ verwendete Singular היכל, dem die Wendung בית מקדש (»Hei-

²⁶² S. bes. HR (SHL § 206): »In sieben Palästen sitzt TWṬRWSYṾY, der Herr, der Gott Israels, (jeweils) ein Gemach innerhalb eines (anderen) Gemaches«; vgl. auch 3. Henoch (SHL § 1): »Als ich (= R. Yishma'el) eintrat in die sechs Paläste (היכלות), ein Gemach (חדר) innerhalb eines Gemaches.« Mit der Wendung הוא בבתי גואי הא בבתי בראי (»dieser [Vers] bezieht sich auf die inneren Häuser/Kammern, jener auf die äußeren Häuser/Kammern«) in b Hag 12b. dürften ebenfalls ineinandergeschachtelte himmlische Gemächer gemeint sein.

²⁶³ So beispielsweise das Sondergut der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 in HR, SHL § 146.

²⁶⁴ 3 *Enoch*, S. 240.

²⁶⁵ SHL §§ 23f.

²⁶⁶ SHL § 772 = BatM I, S. 41.

²⁶⁷ S. dazu bes. den Aufstiegsbericht von HR (SHL §§ 198ff.) und den Kommentar zu § 13.

²⁶⁸ S. das Geniza-Fragment Adler 1177 (*Genze Schechter* I, S. 186); V288, fol. 125a/15 (hier SRdB A); SRdB C (Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 78) bezeugt wie b Hag 12b die Lesart מקדש.

ligtum») in der Parallele b Hag 12b entspricht, als Anknüpfungspunkt für den siebenfachen Ausbau des Himmels gut anbietet (jeweils sieben Feuerpaläste [ז' היכלות של ז' מזכחות של להבה] und sieben Engellager [ז' של גדרים] und vom Siebenerschema des kosmologischen Rahmenwerkes beeinflusst sein dürfte. Die Kombination beider Begriffe spiegelt sich auch in der Wendung היכל רקיע שביעי («Palast des siebenten *raqia'*») wieder, die nur die New Yorker Handschrift N8128 in MM bezeugt ist, während die übrigen Handschriften hier היכל שביעי («siebenter Palast») lesen²⁷⁰. Für eine terminologische Differenzierung der *Ma'ase Bereshit* und *Ma'ase Merkava*-Spekulation spricht weiterhin der Wechsel von שער («Tor») in § 10,3 zu פתח («Eingang») in § 10,4, der ebenfalls auf verschiedene Traditionen hinweist. Während im Zusammenhang mit dem Bericht über den Aufstieg des Merkava-Mystikers durch die sieben Paläste immer von »Eingängen« (פתחים) die Rede ist, zeichnet sich die Beschreibung der sieben *reqi'im* der SRdB-Versionen B und C durch den Terminus »Tore« (שערים) aus²⁷¹. Der Redaktor von MH verbindet dagegen in § 10,3 den Begriff »Tor« sowohl mit den sieben Palästen («in jedem einzelnen Palast sind 8.766/8.760 Blitzestore») als auch mit den sieben *reqi'im* («das Höhenmaß jedes einzelnen Tors ist wie die Höhe der sieben *reqi'im*«).

Die Beschreibung der »Tore« in § 10,3 ist mit Motiven ausgestaltet, die sich größtenteils in der Angelologie des 3. Henoch wiederfinden. Mit den 8.766 Toren korrespondiert im 3. Henoch die entsprechende Anzahl der Augen des Engelfürsten Ofanni'el; hier wie dort wird die Zahl aus den Stunden eines Sonnenjahres errechnet²⁷²:

»Oberhalb von ihnen gibt es einen großen, furchtbaren, heldenhaften ... Fürsten, Ofanni'el ist sein Name²⁷³, er hat 8.766 Augen entsprechend der Anzahl der (Stunden)²⁷⁴ der Tage des Jahres.«

Die Zahl 8.760 (= 24×365) findet sich nur in der MH-Handschrift O741²⁷⁵; nach den übrigen Textzeugen ist $365\frac{1}{4} \times 24 = 8.766$ zu rechnen²⁷⁶. Ohne den Hinweis auf die Stunden des Jahres kommt die Zahl 8.766 als Maß der Finger der *hayyot* im 3. Henoch ein weiteres Mal vor²⁷⁷.

²⁶⁹ Hier fehlt ein Wort in O1531; die Parallele von J381 (BatM I, S. 41) liest an entsprechender Stelle כתות («Klassen»); den in J381 folgenden *constructus* גדודי ergänzt Wertheimer zu גדודי («Feuertruppen»).

²⁷⁰ SHL § 595.

²⁷¹ S. SHL §§ 716ff. (SRdB B) und Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 78ff. (SRdB C); die Verwendung beider Begriffe im 3. Henoch dürfte als Unterscheidungskriterium für verschiedene literarische Schichten anzusehen sein (s. z. B. SHL §§ 13 und 24 [פתח] sowie §§ 2, 11 und 67 [שער]).

²⁷² SHL § 39.

²⁷³ = Oberhaupt der Ofannim.

²⁷⁴ Der Text von V228 und M40 ist hier korrupt, ששת ist aus שעות, so auch MH, geschrieben.

²⁷⁵ Vgl. auch Gruenwald, *Mysticism*, S. 210 Anm. 3.

²⁷⁶ S. dazu Séd, *Mystique*, S. 69.

²⁷⁷ SHL § 50.

Das Höhenmaß der Tore, das mit der Gesamthöhe der sieben *reqi'im* bestimmt wird, ist ein Stereotyp der angelologischen Beschreibung des 3. Henoch. So heißt es von von beiden Fürsten SWPRY'L und ŠWPRY'L²⁷⁸:

»Der Anblick des einen ist wie der Anblick von Blitzen, und der Anblick des anderen ist wie der Anblick von Blitzen, die Augen des einen sind wie die Sonne in ihrer Kraft ... der Glanz des einen ist wie der Glanz des Throns der Herrlichkeit ... die Höhe des einen ist wie die Höhe²⁷⁹ der sieben *reqi'im* ... die Flügel des einen sind wie die Tage des Jahres ... die Flügel des einen sind wie die Breite des *raqia'* ... die Lippen des einen sind wie die Tore des Ostens ...«

Die Engelfürsten Keruvi'el, das Oberhaupt der Keruvim, und Šerafi'el, das Oberhaupt der Šerafim, werden wie folgt beschrieben²⁸⁰:

»Seine (Keruvi'els) Gestalt ist voll von glühenden Kohlen²⁸¹, und die Höhe seiner Gestalt ist wie die Höhe der sieben *reqi'im*, und die Dicke seiner Gestalt ist wie die Dicke der sieben *reqi'im* ... Sein (Šerafi'els) Anblick ist wie die große Leuchte, seine Höhe ist wie die sieben *reqi'im*.«

Auch das Höhenmaß der Šerafim soll nach dem 3. Henoch »den sieben *reqi'im*« entsprechen²⁸². Dieses Motiv findet sich weiterhin in RY, wo die Größe der Flügel der *hayyot* mit den sieben *reqi'im* verglichen wird²⁸³. Nach b Hag 13a entspricht jedes einzelne Körperglied der *hayyot* – von den Füßen bis zu den Hörnern – diesem Maß. Dieses Bavli-Stück kommt als Zitat in § 11 = 14 vor²⁸⁴. Die Breite der Palasttore ist nach diesem Paragraphen wie »die Breite und Länge der Welt.« Nach dem 3. Henoch soll der Titelheld dieser Schrift, der biblische Henoch, im Zuge seiner Verwandlung zum himmlischen Meṭaṭron »entsprechend dem Maß der Länge und Breite der Welt« vergrößert worden sein²⁸⁵. Hier zeigt sich einmal mehr, daß gerade dieser Engel, der für den 3. Henoch von zentraler Bedeutung ist, in MH nirgends erwähnt wird, wenngleich sonst zahlreiche Parallelen zu dieser Schrift festzustellen sind. Von daher wäre es durchaus denkbar, daß der Redaktor das ursprünglich mit Meṭaṭron verbundene Maß sekundär auf die Palasttore umgedeutet hat.

Ergibt sich die Zahl der Palasttore aus den Stunden eines Jahres, so errechnet sich die Anzahl der Leuchten und Dienstengel über den Eingängen aus den Tagen eines Jahres mit 1.000 multipliziert. Die Angelologie des 3. Henoch nennt mehrmals 365.000 Dienstengel²⁸⁶, während SRdB die Vorstellung von 365 an der Him-

²⁷⁸ SHL § 29.

²⁷⁹ So mit M40.

²⁸⁰ SHL §§ 33 und 41.

²⁸¹ Dieses Motiv taucht auch in der Angelologie von MH (§§ 12,1 und 21,2) auf.

²⁸² SHL § 42.

²⁸³ Ed. Gruenwald, *Temirin I*, 1972, S. 139.

²⁸⁴ S. dazu und zu weiteren Parallelen von SRdB den Kommentar zu § 14.

²⁸⁵ SHL § 12. Vgl. auch die ShQ-Tradition (SHL § 958), nach welcher Meṭaṭron die ganze Welt ausfüllt.

²⁸⁶ SHL §§ 9, 12, 22 und 50 (3. Henoch); zur Zahl 365 s. auch §§ 29 und 32 (3. Henoch) sowie § 530 = 790 = 810 (SRdB).

melsleiter befestigten Leuchten kennt²⁸⁷. Es hat den Anschein, daß in MH beide Vorstellungen miteinander kontaminiert sind.

Das Motiv, daß kein Geschöpf die Leuchten betrachten kann, weist auf § 7,4f. zurück und findet auch sonst in der Hekhalot-Literatur mehrere Parallelen²⁸⁸.

Das Höhenmaß der Engel – »von der Erde bis zur Höhe des *raqia'*« (§ 10,5) – sieht der Redaktor in Analogie zu den Feuersäulen, die sich »von der Erde bis zur Höhe des höchsten *raqia'*« (§ 10,2) erheben. Die Wendung stellt den assoziativen Anknüpfungspunkt für den sekundären Anschluß des Bavlizitates über die Körpermaße der *hayyot* (b Hag 13a) in den Texttypen C (F41) und D (OC198) dar (§ 11), das mit den Worten »von der Erde bis zum *raqia'*« beginnt. In den übrigen Handschriften folgt das Stück erst am Ende von Kap. 4 (§ 14)²⁸⁹. Die Umstellung unterbricht in beiden Texttypen die angelologische Beschreibung des vierten Kapitels und ist gewiß sekundär.

6.10 Kommentar zu § 12

So, wie § 10 vor allem mit Motiven des 3. Henoch ausgestaltet ist, so weist auch die Fortsetzung der angelologischen Beschreibung in § 12 Gemeinsamkeiten mit dieser Schrift auf und darüber hinaus mit solchen Texten der Hekhalot-Literatur, in denen die äußere Gestalt der Engel thematisiert ist. Die verarbeiteten Motive beschränken sich nicht nur auf Hekhalot-Traditionen. So entspricht die Vorstellung von der Feuergestalt himmlischer Wesen der auf biblische Vorbilder²⁹⁰ gestützten rabbinischen Sicht²⁹¹. Die konkrete Wendung »und jeder einzelne ihrer Körper (ist) wie glühende Kohlen« steht indes der Beschreibung des Engelfürsten Keruvi'el im 3. Henoch am nächsten²⁹²: »Sein Körper ist voll von glühenden Kohlen.« Im folgenden Kontext heißt es von diesem Engel²⁹³: »Glühende Kohlen lodern aus seinem Körper, und Fackeln kommen aus ihm hervor, und Blitze leuchten aus seinem Angesicht.« Die hier beschriebenen Feuererscheinungen kehren in dem angelologischen Bild von § 12,1 wieder. In ähnlichen Bildern wird auch

²⁸⁷ SHL § 768 (SRdB D).

²⁸⁸ S. außer den im Kommentar zu § 7 genannten Texten des 3. Henoch das zur selben Schrift gehörende Stück SHL § 39: »In jedem einzelnen seiner (= Keruvi'els) Augen, die in seinem Angesicht sind, zucken Blitze, und aus jedem einzelnen lodern Fackeln, und kein Geschöpf kann sie betrachten, denn jeder, der sie betrachtet, wird sogleich verbrannt«; s. auch HR (SHL § 102): »Die Augen keines Geschöpfes können es (= das Gewand Gottes) betrachten, nicht die Augen von Fleisch und Blut, nicht die Augen seiner Diener« und MR (SHL § 699): »Kein Geschöpf kann ihn [= Gott] betrachten«.

²⁸⁹ S. den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

²⁹⁰ Vgl. Gen 3,24; Ri 13,20; Ez 1,7; Ps 104,4; Hi 38,7; Dan 10,6.

²⁹¹ Z. B. b San 88b; zu den Belegen des pseudepigraphischen Schrifttums s. slHen 1,5; 20,1 u. ö., syrBar 21,6; 5,9.11; ApkAbr 19,6; 4 Esr 8,21; s. dazu auch Schäfer, *Rivalität*, S. 51.

²⁹² SHL § 33.

²⁹³ SHL § 34.

die Metamorphose des Menschen Henoch zum Engel Meṭaṭron geschildert²⁹⁴: »Ich (Gott) verwandelte sein (Meṭaṭrons) Fleisch in feurige Fackeln und alle Knochen seines Körpers in feurige Kohlen«²⁹⁵.

Die Beschreibung der Engel als Vieläugige geht auf Ez 1,18 zurück. Das Motiv findet sich auch in § 15,2 und § 21,3 und kehrt als Stereotyp in der Angelologie des 3. Henoch wieder, wo die Ezechiel-Tradition mit den im folgenden genannten himmlischen Fürsten und Engelgruppen in Verbindung gebracht wird:

1. die Engelfürsten ŠWPRYʿL und SWPRYʿL²⁹⁶: »Der Körper des einen ist voll von Augen, und der Körper des anderen ist voll von Augen«;
2. Keruviʿel²⁹⁷: »Sein Körper ist ganz voll von Augen«;
3. Ofannim²⁹⁸: »Die Ofannim sind ganz voll von Augen und sie alle sind voll von Flügeln«;
4. Šerafiʿel²⁹⁹: »Sein Körper ist voll von Augen wie die Sterne des Himmels, die nicht erforscht und gezählt werden können, und jedes einzelne Auge ist wie der Morgenstern.«

Das Motiv der wie Blitze zuckenden Augen (§ 12,1) ist ebenfalls im 3. Henoch belegt. So heißt es von den Augen des Fürsten Ofanniʿel³⁰⁰:

»In jedem einzelnen der beiden Augen, die in seinem Angesicht sind, zucken Blitze, und aus jedem einzelnen lodern Feuerfackeln hervor.«

Das Motiv kehrt in HR im Zusammenhang mit der Beschreibung der Augen der *ḥayyot* im siebenten Palast wieder³⁰¹:

»Der Anblick ihrer (= *ḥayyot*) Augen ist wie (der von) einherjagende(n) Blitze(n)³⁰², außer den Augen der Keruvim der Macht und der Ofannim der Shekhina, die Lichtfackeln und Flammen von Ginsterkohlen gleichen«³⁰³.

²⁹⁴ SHL § 73.

²⁹⁵ Zur Feuergestalt der Engel vgl. ferner die Wendungen »die Keruvim aus Fackel« (3. Henoch; SHL § 10) und »die Engel aus Fackel« (SRdB; SHL § 785 = 805).

²⁹⁶ SHL § 29.

²⁹⁷ SHL § 33.

²⁹⁸ SHL § 40.

²⁹⁹ SHL § 41.

³⁰⁰ SHL § 39.

³⁰¹ SHL § 247.

³⁰² Vgl. Nah 2,5.

³⁰³ Vgl. auch SHL § 102: »... dessen Augäpfel sprühen und bringen Feuerfackeln hervor«. Ähnliche Wendungen finden sich auch in anderen Hekhalot-Texten; MM (SHL § 596): »Alle (= Engelklassen) sind voll von Augen auf ihrem Rücken, ihr Anblick ist wie der Anblick eines Blitzes«; im folgenden Kontext heißt es: »Feuerfackeln strömen aus ihren Augäpfeln hervor« (vgl. auch die kommentierende Glosse zu diesem Stück aus Kreisen der *ḥaside ashkenaz* in SHL § 873); 3. Henoch (SHL § 19; Verwandlung Henochs in eine Feuergestalt): »... und meine Augäpfel in Feuerfackel(n)«; SHL § 41: »Sein (= Šerafiʿels) Glanz ist wie Blitze, seine Gestalt wie Fackeln«; SHL § 52: »Ihre (= 496.000 Engellager) Augen sind wie Feuerfackeln«.

Eine weitere Belegstelle in dieser Schrift ist die Darstellung der Torwächter des siebenten Palastes und ihrer Pferde, die vor allem zur Fortsetzung des Paragraphen, wo es um die Waffen und Pferde der Engel geht, eine besondere Nähe aufweist³⁰⁴:

»Am Eingang des siebenten Palastes stehen und wüten alle Helden, herrische, kraftvolle und harte, furchtbare und schreckliche, die höher sind als Berge und geschliffener als Hügel. Ihre³⁰⁵ Bogen sind vor dem Angesicht gespannt, die Schwerter liegen geschärft in ihren Händen. Blitze strömen aus ihren Augäpfeln hervor, Feuerkanäle aus ihrer Nase und Kohleflackeln aus ihrem Mund.

(Mit) Helmen und Panzern sind sie geschmückt, Lanzen und Speere hängen an ihren Armen.

Ihre Pferde sind Pferde der Finsternis, ... des Todesschattens ...«

Während sich das Zitat aus HR durch seine poetischen Züge auszeichnet, ist das angelologische Bild in § 12,2 von einer deskriptiven Darstellungsweise geprägt. Die Wendung »Feuerpferde« (סוסי אש) findet sich außer in § 12,2 noch im 3. Henoch³⁰⁶, dem Geniza-Fragment G15³⁰⁷ und in SHR³⁰⁸.

Ohne Vorbild in den Hekhalot-Texten ist die geradezu barock anmutende Beschreibung der Engel und ihrer Pferde von § 12,3. Beide sind als Vierflügelige und Viergesichtige vorgestellt. In eigenwilliger und freier Manier geht der Redaktor mit dem Traditionsmaterial um, indem er dieses klassische Motiv der *hayyot*-Beschreibung aus Ez 1 nun auch noch auf die himmlischen Pferde überträgt.

Engeln und Pferden dichtet er schließlich vier Münder bzw. Mäuler an, mit denen er sie einen gemeinsamen Vortrag in vier Reden und einen gemeinsamen Lobgesang in 70 Sprachen – das Motiv findet schon in § 6 Verwendung – anstimmen läßt. Der Gesang besteht aus den beiden Grundelementen der Qedusha, dem »Heilig« (Jes 6,3) und dem »Gepriesen« (Ez 3,12). Die Segensformel lautet nach F41 (Texttyp C): »Gepriesen sei der Name der Herrlichkeit ihres Königs.« Diese Wendung stellt offenbar eine Abwandlung der בשכמלוי-Formel (»Gepriesen sei der Name der Herrlichkeit seines Königtums für immer und ewig«) dar, wobei das Wort מלכותו durch מלכם ersetzt ist. Nach dem 3. Henoch sprechen die *hayyot* die בשכמלוי-Formel als Responsion auf das »Heilig«³⁰⁹. In abgewandelter Form kommt diese Eulogie auch in MM vor. Hier sprechen die *hayyot ha-qodesh* zusammen mit anderen himmlischen Engelgruppen: »Gepriesen sei der Name der

³⁰⁴ SHL §§ 213f.

³⁰⁵ Zum Folgenden vgl. auch ABdRA A, *qof* (BHM III, S. 45/11f.): »Sein (Moses) Bogen ist Feuer und seine Pfeile Flamme und seine Lanze Fackel, sein Schild Wolken, sein Schwert Blitze und nicht Eisen.« Zur biblischen Vorstellung von waffentragenden Engeln s. Jes 5,13; Num 22,23 und I Chr 21,16.30.

³⁰⁶ SHL § 9.

³⁰⁷ Fol. 2a/7 (GFHL, S. 151).

³⁰⁸ Ed. Margalioth, S. 88, Z. 133. Vgl. auch die Beschreibung der »72 Fürsten der Königtümer« mit ihren »Pferden der Königtümer« im 3. Henoch (SHL § 22).

³⁰⁹ SHL § 71. Zum Ganzen Grözinger, *Musik und Gesang*, S. 84, 287 und 323f., und Halperin, *Faces*, S. 397.

Herrlichkeit seines Königtums für immer und ewig vom Ort des Hauses seiner Shekhina her«³¹⁰.

Die Verse Jes 6,3 und Ez 3,12 tauchen ein weiteres Mal in der Angelologie von Kap. 6 (§ 20,4³¹¹) auf und werden im anschließenden Kontext mit Sängergruppen verknüpft, die die Hufe der *hayyot* umkreisen (§ 22,3). Nach letzterer Tradition rezitiert eine dritte Gruppe das »Er sei König« (יְמִלִּיךְ) aus Ps 146,10 bzw. Ex 15,18, was der erweiterten Qedusha der 'Amida bzw. Qedusha de-Sidra entspricht. Auch der Lobgesang der Engel und Pferde kennt ein drittes Element, das als »Loblieder ihres Königs«³¹² bezeichnet wird. Möglicherweise soll damit auf das יְמִלִּיךְ der Qedusha angespielt werden.

Daß Engel und Pferde den Willen ihres Schöpfers tagtäglich erfüllen, wie es am Ende des Paragraphen heißt, hat auch in der Angelologie des 3. Henoch eine Parallele³¹³. Dieses Motiv wird in § 20,2 ein weiteres Mal aufgegriffen. Im Kontext von § 20 geht es wie hier um den Lobgesang der Engel. Ähnlich heißt es von den Engeln im Rahmen des ersten Lobspruches vor dem Shema' im Morgengebet: »Alle sind sie geliebt, alle auserwählt, alle sind Helden und alle erfüllen in Schrecken und Furcht den Willen ihres Schöpfers.« Es folgt sodann die Qedusha aus Jes 6,3 und Ez 3,12, was die Nähe zu MH deutlich anzeigt.

6.11 Kommentar zu § 13

Die acht großen Fürsten (zur Siebenzahl in Texttyp C [F41] s. unten) sind nach dem angelologischen Bild von Kap. 4 den Dienstengeln und ihren Pferden übergeordnet (»oberhalb von ihnen [den zuvor beschriebenen Engeln und Pferden] ...«; »nur auf ihren [= acht Fürsten] Befehl hin ...«) und fungieren als Torwächter an den Eingängen zu den Palästen der 'aravot (הַפִּתְחִים שֶׁבְּהִיכָלֵי עֲרָבוֹת). Achtzahl und Funktion weisen auf den Aufstiegsbericht von HR³¹⁴, wo zu jedem Eingang der sieben Paläste acht Wächterengel genannt sind³¹⁵. Der entscheidende Unterschied zu den Aufstiegsberichten der Hekhalot-Literatur besteht nun darin, daß in MH die Dienstengel an die Stelle des Merkava-Mystikers treten. Während nach HZ der Mystiker aufsteigt, um »den König in seiner Schönheit zu sehen«³¹⁶, und er nach

³¹⁰ SHL § 553 (nur M22); s. auch § 555.

³¹¹ In V288 und V1601 ist Ez 3,12 um den Begriff הַשֵּׁם erweitert, also: »Gepriesen sei der Name der Herrlichkeit des Herrn ...«; diese Formel erinnert an die Lesart von F41 im vorliegenden Paragraphen; s. dazu auch den Kommentar zu § 20.

³¹² Von mehreren ashkenazischen Handschriften wird die Lesart »unseres Königs« bezeugt.

³¹³ SHL § 34: »... um den Willen ihres Schöpfers in jedem einzelnen Augenblick zu erfüllen«; gemeint sind die Keruvim, die von ihrem Oberhaupt Keruvi'el angetrieben werden; s. auch das späte Stück (aus den *Sode Razzaya* des El'azar von Worms) in SHL § 881.

³¹⁴ SHL §§ 206ff.

³¹⁵ Die Zahlen schwanken beim dritten und fünften Eingang; s. auch die Glosse in MS Oxford O1531 (ÜHL § 206 mit Anm. 9).

³¹⁶ SHL §§ 407ff., 411f., 259 (hier nur N8128); s. auch das Fragment G8, fol. 2b/19f. und 23 (GFHL, S. 105).

HR, im siebenten Palast angelangt, »das Loblied anstimmt, das der Thron Tag für Tag singt«³¹⁷, sind es hier die Dienstengel, die in den höchsten Palast eintreten, um »das Angesicht des Throns« (der Anblick der thronenden Gottheit ist den Engeln selbstverständlich verwehrt) zu schauen und die »Thronlieder« zu sprechen³¹⁸. Gerade das Angesicht Gottes spielt eine wichtige Rolle in den Berichten der *yorede merkava*, wie sie sich vor allem in HR erhalten haben³¹⁹. In MH ist das Angesicht Gottes durch das »Angesicht des Throns«³²⁰ ersetzt. Anstelle der hochpoetischen und sehr lebendigen Beschreibung von Gottes Angesicht in HR betont der Redaktor von MH mehrmals, daß den Engeln die Schau »des Angesichtes der Shekhina« verwehrt ist³²¹.

Das Siegelmotiv, das ein wesentlicher Bestandteil der Aufstiegsberichte der Hekhalot-Literatur ist, könnte den assoziativen Anknüpfungspunkt für die Aufnahme einer Tradition sein, die im 3. Henoch eine Parallele findet. Hier heißt es von dem Engelfürsten SWTR 'ŠY'L³²²:

»Und warum lautet sein Name SWTR 'ŠY'L? Weil er über die vier Häupter des Feuerflusses gegenüber dem Thron der Herrlichkeit gesetzt ist, und jeder einzelne Fürst, der heraus- und hineingeht vor die Shekhina, geht nur auf seinen Befehl hin heraus und hinein, weil die Siegel der vier Häupter³²³ des Feuerflusses in seine Hand übergeben sind.«

Während nach den Aufstiegsberichten von HR und HZ der *yored merkava* das Siegel mitbringen muß, um in die himmlischen Paläste eintreten zu können, halten es nach dem 3. Henoch und MH die Wächterengel selbst in ihren Händen.

Auf die unterschiedlichen literarischen Quellen, die der Redaktor in diesem Paragraphen verarbeitet hat, dürfte die Unstimmigkeit hinsichtlich der Anordnung und Anzahl von Eingängen und Palästen einerseits sowie der Engelfürsten und Siegel andererseits zurückzuführen sein. Der Bearbeiter von Texttyp C (F41) hat durch die Siebenzahl der Engel, denen 14 Siegel (jeweils ein Siegel für das Hinein- und Herausgehen) zugeordnet sind, das Textgefüge zu glätten versucht. Die Vierzahl der Siegel in den übrigen Textzeugen dürfte, gerade auch im Blick auf die Parallele des 3. Henoch, als die ursprüngliche Lesart anzusehen sein, mit der auf die vier Buchstaben des Tetragramms angespielt wird³²⁴.

In § 13,4 schwankt, wie schon zuvor in § 10,4, die Textüberlieferung zwischen den Lesarten »Palast der *'aravot*« und »Paläste der *'aravot*«³²⁵. Beide Wortverbin-

³¹⁷ SHL § 251; in V288 und L4730 unter der Überschrift שִׁיר כְּסֵא (»Loblied des Throns«).

³¹⁸ Eine deutliche Akzentverschiebung zu HR zeigt auch der 3. Henoch (SHL § 2), wo R. Yishma'el ein Lied vor dem Thron der Herrlichkeit singt, also nicht mehr in das Thronlied einstimmt, auf das die *hayyot* antworten.

³¹⁹ S. vor allem SHL § 159 und dazu Schäfer, *Der verborgene und offenbare Gott*, S. 16ff.

³²⁰ Diese Wendung auch § 20,5 (F41).

³²¹ §§ 17,8 und 20,5; s. auch den Kommentar zu diesen Paragraphen.

³²² SHL § 26.

³²³ Fehlt in M40.

³²⁴ Daher ist die Annahme, daß das Wort »zehn« (עֶשֶׂר) in diesen Textzeugen schlicht ausgefallen sein könnte, ganz unwahrscheinlich.

³²⁵ Zu den unterschiedlichen Lesarten s. Partiturtext und Übersetzung.

dungen sind in der Hekhalot-Literatur, meist um *raqia'* erweitert, belegt, und zwar: *היכל ערבות רקיע* im 3. Henoch³²⁶; *היכל ערבות רקיע* in HR³²⁷ und *היכלי ערבות רקיע* wiederum zweimal im 3. Henoch³²⁸, wobei die eine Belegstelle zum Kontext der oben wiedergegebenen 3. Henoch-Parallele gehört.

6.12 Kommentar zu § 14

Das Stück über die Körpermaße der *hayyot* (§ 14), ein wörtliches Zitat aus b Hag 13a, gehört möglicherweise nicht zum ursprünglichen Textbestand von MH. Das Bavli-Zitat schließt weder an den vorangehenden noch an den folgenden Kontext unmittelbar an. Aus diesem Umstand dürfte zu erklären sein, daß in Texttyp C (F41) und D (OC198) dieses Stück nach § 11 sekundär umgestellt wurde³²⁹. Der assoziative Anknüpfungspunkt für die Einbindung des Stückes in die angelologische Beschreibung der §§ 10 und 12 ist die Formel »von der Erde bis zur Höhe des *raqia'*« (*מהארץ ועד רום רקיע*), mit der in b Hag 13a die Wendung »von der Erde bis zum *raqia'*« (*מן הארץ עד רקיע*) korrespondiert.

Auf eine sekundäre Einarbeitung des Bavli-Zitates könnte weiterhin das völlige Fehlen des für den Redaktor von MH charakteristischen freien Umgangs mit dem verarbeiteten Hekhalot-Material hinweisen, der sich gerade auch an der *hayyot*-Beschreibung von § 21 aufzeigen läßt³³⁰. Wäre dieses Argument allein stichhaltig, so müßte man konsequenterweise auch alle übrigen Traditionen als »sekundäre Einschübe« bewerten, die mehr oder weniger wörtliche Entsprechungen in anderen Schriften haben. Die Frage, ob erst ein späterer Bearbeiter von MH das Stück als einen wichtigen Bestandteil der kosmologischen Spekulation, das schon im babylonischen Talmud sein Vorbild hat, in die Kosmographie von MH aufgenommen hat, ist daher nicht mit Sicherheit zu entscheiden. Nur soviel ist deutlich, daß die schlechte Anbindung des Stückes an den Kontext spätere Schreiber veranlaßte, diese Bavli-Tradition zu versetzen. Die Einarbeitung des Stückes am Ende von Kap. 4 ist jedenfalls daraus zu erklären, daß mit Kap. 5 die *aravot*-Beschreibung einsetzt, die auch im Bavli-Traktat *Ḥagiga* in unmittelbarem Zusammenhang mit der Beschreibung der Körpermaße der *hayyot* überliefert ist, die hier jedoch im nachfolgenden – statt wie in MH im vorangehenden – Kontext steht.

³²⁶ SHL § 72.

³²⁷ SHL §§ 81, 198 und 244.

³²⁸ SHL §§ 26 und 56; vgl. auch die Wendung *היכל רקיע שביעי* in MM (SHL § 595; nur N8128; die übrigen Handschriften lesen *היכל שביעי*). Zu den Begriffen *היכל* und *רקיע* s. den Kommentar zu § 10.

³²⁹ Vgl. auch die Schreibernotiz in PB859 (Texttyp D; s. 3.8) zu Beginn von § 11: »dies ist nicht (der richtige) Ort«.

³³⁰ S. den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

Die Spekulation über die Körpermaße der *hayyot* kommt in verschiedenen kosmologischen Traditionen vor. Der Traktat *RY* kennt nur die »Flügel der *hayyot*« als einen eigenständigen kosmischen Bereich³³¹, dessen Maß mit den zuvor beschriebenen sieben *reqi'im* und ihren Durchmessern bestimmt wird. Sehr viel ausführlicher behandelt die Schrift *Tosefta be-Targum Resh Sefer Yehezqel* den kosmischen Bereich der *hayyot*³³². Die sieben Körperglieder der *hayyot* sollen jeweils »der Höhe von der Erde bis zum Himmel« und »den sieben *reqi'im* und ihren Durchmessern« entsprechen.

In den SRdB-Versionen A, B und C fehlt die kosmologische Spekulation über die Dimension der Körperglieder der *hayyot*. In diesen Rezensionen wird im Anschluß an Ez 1,22 nur die himmlische Region über den »Häuptern der *hayyot*« beschrieben³³³, während die Körperglieder der *hayyot* nicht in die Kosmographie einbezogen sind. Nur die Handschriften Oxford O1531³³⁴ und Jerusalem J381³³⁵ (SRdB D) haben den Bereich der *hayyot* in das kosmologische Weltbild integriert. Im Unterschied zu b Hag 13a fällt auf, daß hier die einzelnen Körperglieder mit der stereotypen, für die gesamte Kosmologie von SRdB charakteristischen Formel »oberhalb von X ist Y« verbunden sind. Diese Tradition ist damit integraler Bestandteil des kosmischen Weltbildes dieser Schrift. Die Anzahl der Körperglieder ist jedoch offenbar nicht dem Siebenerschema von SRdB angepaßt. Die Größe dieser Körperglieder entspricht nicht mehr allein, wie es in b Hag 13a der Fall ist, den sieben *reqi'im*, sondern zugleich den zuvor beschriebenen sieben *tehomot*, sieben *me'onot* sowie dem Abstand zwischen Erde und erstem *raqia'* usw.³³⁶:

»Die Länge des '*arevot raqia'*' (beträgt) 500 Jahre, und sein Durchmesser (beträgt) 500 Jahre. Und oberhalb des '*arevot raqia'*'³³⁷ – und die Füße der *hayyot*, ihr Durchmesser entspricht ihnen allen, oberhalb von ihnen sind die Knie der *hayyot*, und ihr Durchmesser entspricht ihnen allen, oberhalb von ihnen sind die Hälse der *hayyot*, und ihr Durchmesser entspricht ihnen allen, oberhalb von ihnen sind die Häupter der *hayyot*, und ihr Durchmesser entspricht ihnen allen, und oberhalb von ihnen sind die Hörner der Majestät³³⁸, und ihr Durchmesser entspricht ihnen allen, und jedes einzelne Glied der *hayyot* entspricht den sieben *tehomot* und sieben *me'onot* und entspricht (dem Abstand) von der Erde bis zum *raqia'* (= 1. Himmel) und von *raqia'* zu *raqia'* und dem Maß aller Paläste«³³⁹.

³³¹ Ed. Gruenwald, *Temirin* I, S. 139, Z. 108.

³³² BatM II, S. 138.

³³³ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 23.

³³⁴ SHL § 777

³³⁵ BatM I, S. 43.

³³⁶ SHL § 777; wichtige Varianten von J381 (BatM I, S. 43) sind berücksichtigt.

³³⁷ Der Satz bricht hier ab; das folgende ורגלי könnte auf die Nahtstelle hinweisen, an der die Tradition über die Körpermaße eingearbeitet ist. Nach J381, wo das *waw copulativum* fehlt, ist zu übersetzen: »oberhalb von ... sind die Füße der *hayyot*, ...«.

³³⁸ Die Lesart von J381 (BatM, S. 43) paßt besser zum Kontext und entspricht der Bavl-Parallele: »die Hörner der *hayyot*«; die »Hörner der Majestät« gehören in verschiedenen SRdB-Traditionen zu den höchsten himmlischen Regionen oberhalb der sieben *reqi'im* (s. die Übersicht im Kommentar zu § 23); an dieser Stelle (SHL § 779) liest jedoch O1531 »Hörner der *hayyot*«, was hier zu erwarten wäre.

³³⁹ Es folgt das Gesamtmaß der *hayyot*, das dem 265.000. (O1531) bzw. dem 25.000. (O1531-Dublette in § 799, J381 und M22 [§ 518]) Teil der Größe Gottes entsprechen soll.

6.13 Kommentar zu § 15

Kap. 5 steht thematisch in enger Beziehung zur *Ma'ase Bereshit*-Spekulation. Die hier gebotene Beschreibung des »siebenten Palastes« oder, wie es am Ende des Kapitels heißt, der *'aravot*³⁴⁰, hat ihr Vorbild in den entsprechenden Inventarlisten von b Hag 12b, RY³⁴¹ und den verschiedenen Versionen von SRdB³⁴². MH, in dem sich die Tendenz, das himmlische Inventar mehr und mehr anzufüllen, am deutlichsten abzeichnet, ist in mittelalterlichen Handschriften zusammen mit SRdB-Versionen überliefert, die sich hinsichtlich der Inventarisierung der *'aravot* erheblich unterscheiden³⁴³. Im folgenden soll zunächst die Version des Bavli-Traktates Hagiga und im Anschluß daran die Inventarlisten der wichtigsten SRdB-Versionen wiedergegeben werden, die im Kommentar zu § 7 in vier Hauptrezensionen (A bis D) eingeteilt wurden³⁴⁴. SRdB B scheidet als Parallele aus, da hier nur der Name des siebenten Himmels mit dem Belegvers Ps 68,5 (Stichwort *'aravot*) angeführt wird³⁴⁵. Die übrigen Versionen von SRdB sollen auf Unterschiede zum Bavli-Text geprüft und darauf hin untersucht werden, inwiefern Kap. 5 von ihnen beeinflusst sein könnte. Die Inventarliste der *'aravot* in b Hag 12b lautet folgendermaßen:

»In den *'aravot* sind Mildtätigkeit, Gericht, Gerechtigkeit, Vorratskammern des Lebens, ... des Friedens, ... des Segens, Seelen der Gerechten, Geister und Seelen, die künftig erschaffen werden, der Tau, mit dem der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, künftig die Toten lebendig macht, Gerechtigkeit und Recht, wie es heißt³⁴⁶... Dort sind Ofannim, Šerafim, *hayyot ha-qodesh*, Dienstengel, der Thron der Herrlichkeit, der König, der lebendige Gott, der Hohe und Erhabene wohnt über allen in den *'aravot*, wie es heißt³⁴⁷: *Bahnt dem, der in den 'aravot, einherfährt, (einen Weg), BYH ist sein Name.* ... Finsternis, Wolke und Nebel umkreisen ihn, wie es heißt³⁴⁸: *Er setzt verborgene Finsternis rings um sich ...*«

Unter den Geniza-Fragmenten ist die SRdB-Überlieferung bisher nur aus dem Fragment Adler 1177 bekannt (hier SRdB A), das am Ende der *'aravot*-Beschreibung abbricht³⁴⁹. Der volle Wortlaut dieser SRdB-Tradition dürfte in der aus dem byzantinischen Kulturkreis stammenden Handschrift V288 überliefert sein, deren Text in den gemeinsamen Partien vom Fragment nur geringfügig abweicht. MH

³⁴⁰ Zu den Begriffen »siebenter Palast« und *'aravot* s. den Kommentar zu § 10.

³⁴¹ Ed. Gruenwald, *Temirin I*, 1972, S. 136f.

³⁴² Eine systematische Übersicht der verschiedenen Inventarlisten mit ihren Vorläufern im pseudepigraphischen Schrifttum bietet Séd, *Mystique*, S. 263ff.

³⁴³ Schriften wie *'Aseret ha-Devarot* (BHM I, S. 64f.) lassen das Bild noch bunter erscheinen.

³⁴⁴ Zu den Handschriften, die die einzelnen Rezensionen repräsentieren, s. den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

³⁴⁵ SHL § 462 = 772.

³⁴⁶ Es folgen Schriftzitate, auf die die zuvor genannten Elemente des himmlischen Inventars gestützt werden. Anschließend wird die Inventarisierung fortgesetzt.

³⁴⁷ Ps 68,5.

³⁴⁸ Ps 18,12.

³⁴⁹ *Ginze Schechter I*, S. 187.

geht in diesem Manuskript SRdB voran. Die Handschrift ist für die Textgeschichte beider Schriften von großer Bedeutung³⁵⁰:

»Im *makhon* (= 6. Himmel) ist eine Leiter aufgestellt, und ihre Spitze reicht bis zu den *‘aravot*. In den *‘aravot* sind Gerechtigkeit, Gericht, Vorratskammern des Lebens, ... des Segens, ... des Friedens, Glanznebel, *hayyot ha-qodesh*, Engel des Verderbens, Engel des Tosens, Engel der Glut, Engel des Friedens, das Maß des Erbarmens, Seelen der Gerechten, der Tau, mit dem der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, künftig die Toten lebendig macht, der Feuerfluß.«³⁵¹

Besonders augenfällig ist im Vergleich mit b Hag 12b das Fehlen des Verses Ps 68,5, von dem der Name des Himmels (*‘aravot*) abgeleitet ist³⁵², der beiden Engelgruppen Ofannim und Šerafim und vor allem des Throns der Herrlichkeit mit der thronenden Gottheit. Da all diese Elemente in die Beschreibung von Kap. 5 eingegangen sind, wobei der Thron der Herrlichkeit am Anfang der Inventarliste steht, dürfte MH auf einer kosmologischen Tradition fußen, die dem Bavli-Zitat näher steht als die Vatikanische Handschrift und das Geniza-Fragment (SRdB A). Bemerkenswert ist noch, daß die Begriffe »Engel des Tosens« und »Engel der Glut« nicht nur nicht in b Hag 12b und den übrigen SRdB-Traditionen singulär sind, sondern in der Hekhalot-Literatur überhaupt ohne weitere Entsprechung bleiben³⁵³.

Die Parallelüberlieferung von MS London L6577, das hier die SRdB C-Rezension repräsentiert³⁵⁴, und in dem, wie in der Vatikanischen Handschrift, SRdB auf MH folgt, könnte als Exzerpt aus b Hag 12b angesehen werden³⁵⁵:

»Oberhalb des *zevul* (= 6. Himmel)³⁵⁶ sind die *‘aravot*, wie es heißt³⁵⁷: *Singet Gott, besingt seinen Namen, bahnt dem, der in den ‘aravot einherfährt (einen Weg), BYH ist sein Name, und seid heiter vor ihm*. In den *‘aravot* sind Gerechtigkeit, Gericht, Vorratskammern des Lebens, ... des Segens, ... des Friedens, Seelen der Gerechten, der Tau, mit dem der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, künftig die Körper und Toten³⁵⁸ lebendig macht, wie es heißt³⁵⁹: *Denn ein Tau der Lichter ist dein Tau*«³⁶⁰.

³⁵⁰ V288, fol. 152b/5ff.; s. auch 3.5.

³⁵¹ Zur Fortsetzung, Beschreibung der himmlischen Region oberhalb der *‘aravot*, s. den Kommentar zu § 23.

³⁵² Auch die Beschreibung der vorangehenden sechs Himmel führt keine biblischen Belegverse für die Namen der Himmel an.

³⁵³ »Engel des Friedens« sonst nur SHL § 50 (3. Henoch); allein die »Engel des Verderbens« sind häufiger, auch in SRdB, belegt, wenngleich nicht im Zusammenhang mit den *‘aravot*.

³⁵⁴ Zu den übrigen Textzeugen dieses Typs s. 3.6 (Texttyp B).

³⁵⁵ Fol. 25a/7ff. = Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 86.

³⁵⁶ Zur Reihenfolge der Himmel in SRdB C (und B), die von b Hag 12b und den übrigen SRdB-Rezensionen abweicht, s. den Kommentar zu § 7.

³⁵⁷ Ps 68,5.

³⁵⁸ Der Erstdruck Amsterdam 1701 liest sinnvoller: »die Körper der Toten«.

³⁵⁹ Jes 26,19.

³⁶⁰ Zur Beschreibung der folgenden himmlischen Regionen s. den Kommentar zu § 23.

Mit V288 (SRdB A) stimmt L6577 (SRdB C) darin überein, daß der Thron der Herrlichkeit mit der thronenden Gottheit nicht zum Inventar der 'aravot gerechnet wird. Die kürzere Textgestalt beider Handschriften dürfte aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach im – von SRdB C besonders breit ausgeführten – Ausbau des Thronraumes Gottes liegen, der nicht mehr als Bestandteil der 'aravot aufgefaßt³⁶¹, sondern oberhalb von ihnen angesiedelt wird³⁶². Diese Systematisierung der kosmologischen Überlieferung fehlt im Oxforder Manuskript O1531, das zur SRdB D-Rezension gehört und dessen Inventar des siebenten Himmels sehr viel umfangreicher ist als das von b Hag 12b und den übrigen SRdB-Texten. Die Spannung, die sich daraus ergibt, daß mehrere Bestandteile der 'aravot auch zu den höchsten Regionen oberhalb des siebenten Himmels gehören, bleibt hier unausgeglichen. Mit der Oxforder Version geht die Jerusalemer Handschrift J381, in der auch MH überliefert ist, eng zusammen³⁶³:

»Und oberhalb von *makhon* sind die 'aravot, wie es heißt³⁶⁴: *Bahnt dem, der in den 'aravot einherfährt, (einen Weg)*. Darin sind Schatzkammern der Mildtätigkeiten, Schatzkammern des Gerichts, ... des Lebens, ... des Segens, ... des Taus³⁶⁵, ... der Seelen, ... der Treue, ... der Huld, ... des Lebentaus, ... des Balsamtaus, mit dem der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, künftig die Toten lebendig macht, Ofannim, *ḥayyot ha-qodesh, galgalim* der Merkava, Šerafim der Flamme, Scharen des verzehrenden Feuers, Heeres(truppen)³⁶⁶, Paniere der Aufstellung, Wolken aus Feuer, Wolken aus glühender Kohle, Wolken aus Fackel, schnelle Wolke(n)³⁶⁷, Wolken der Herrlichkeit, der Thron aus Saphirstein, der Thron der Herrlichkeit, und der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, sitzt oberhalb von ihnen allen³⁶⁸, Licht³⁶⁹ wie der Anblick der Fackel, Finsternis, Wolke und Nebel umringen ihn, damit³⁷⁰ nicht die Dienstengel am Glanze seiner Herrlichkeit und am Glanze seiner Königswürde Schaden nehmen, wie es heißt³⁷¹: *Hoch ist der Herr, den Niedrigen sieht er*. Und woher (wissen wir), daß ihn Finsternis, Wolke und Nebel umkreisen, wie es heißt³⁷²: *Wolke und Nebel umringen ihn*, und es heißt³⁷³: *Er setzt verborgene Finsternis ...*«³⁷⁴.

³⁶¹ Zur Lokalisierung des Throns im siebenten Himmel vgl. auch PRE 18 (MS Casanatense 3158, fol. 47a/11ff.; der Warschauer Druck 1852, hier Kap. 19, bietet einen abweichenden Text): *שבעה רקיעים ברא הק'ב' ומכלם לא בחר למכון כסא כבוד מלכותו אלא ערבות ש' סולו לרוכב בערבות* = »Sieben Himmel erschuf der Heilige, er sei gepriesen. Unter ihnen allen erwählte er allein die 'aravot zur Stätte des Throns der Herrlichkeit seiner Königswürde, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Ps 68,5).

³⁶² S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 23.

³⁶³ SHL §§ 775f. (O1531) = BatM I, S. 43 (J381); die Varianten von J381 sind nur teilweise berücksichtigt.

³⁶⁴ Ps 68,5; Einleitungsformel und Schriftzitat fehlen in J381.

³⁶⁵ Im Hebr. Plural.

³⁶⁶ Mit J381 (BatM I, S. 43/12) *גדודי* statt (korrupt) *בדודי*.

³⁶⁷ Vgl. Jes 19,1.

³⁶⁸ J381 zusätzlich: »in seinem Palast«.

³⁶⁹ Zur Fortsetzung s. auch § 7,7 sowie den Kommentar zu § 7.

³⁷⁰ Das folgende Textstück fehlt in J381, das mit dem Zitat aus Ps 18,12 fortfährt.

³⁷¹ Ps 113,4.

³⁷² Ps 97,2.

³⁷³ Ps 18,12.

³⁷⁴ Es folgen die Maße der *reqi'im*, woran die Beschreibung der Körperglieder der *ḥayyot* anschließt; s. dazu den Kommentar zum vorangehenden Paragraphen.

Der Traditionskreis, aus dem die Inventarliste des SRdB D-Typs hervorgegangen ist, dürfte Kap. 5 am stärksten beeinflusst haben, da die Begrifflichkeit des Kapitels dieser kosmologischen Tradition am nächsten steht. Kap. 5 weist darüber hinaus eine Vielzahl weiterer Elemente auf. Das Schutzmotiv, nach welchem die Dienstengel am Glanz Gottes keinen Schaden nehmen sollen und das sich nur in der Oxforder Handschrift O1531 erhalten hat, gehört in MH zur Thronbeschreibung von Kap. 3 (§ 7,7), wo der Kompositor des Traktats auch die Tradition über das Gott verhüllende Wolkendunkel eingearbeitet hat, die schon in der 'aravot-Beschreibung von b Hag 12b zu finden ist. Aus dem Vergleich mit den verschiedenen Inventarlisten von SRdB ist also zu schließen, daß MH in den Handschriften mit zwei SRdB-Versionen, nämlich SRdB A und C, zusammengestellt ist, die auf die Komposition von Kap. 5 keinen Einfluß ausgeübt haben. Die SRdB-Tradition, die die engste Parallele zu MH aufweist, liegt in dem Oxforder Manuskript O1531 (SRdB D) vor. Dieser SRdB-Typ erwies sich auch bei der Kommentierung der vorangehenden Paragraphen als eine wichtige traditionsgeschichtliche Parallele zu MH. Die Kommentierung der beiden letzten Kapitel des Traktats wird diesen Zusammenhang aufs neue bestätigen. Die sehr viel kürzere Inventarisierung der 'aravot von SRdB A und C läßt auf eine Systematisierung des kosmologischen Materials schließen. In der Begrifflichkeit unterscheiden sich die drei Versionen so sehr voneinander, daß eine direkte literarische Abhängigkeit der einzelnen Rezensionen eher unwahrscheinlich ist.

Die Gestaltung der Inventarliste von Kap. 5 zeichnet sich durch jene eigenwillige Handhabung des übernommenen Stoffes aus, die schon die Komposition der vorangehenden Kapitel bestimmt hat. Auf der einen Seite ist das Inventar im Vergleich mit SRdB D erheblich erweitert und zum anderen werden die aufgenommen Begriffe zu immer neuen Wortverbindungen zusammengefügt, die auf eine ausgesprochene Kombinationslust des Redaktors bzw. Kompositors schließen lassen.

Ein prägnantes Beispiel für den sehr freien Umgang mit den literarischen Vorbildern ist das Zitat aus Ps 68,5, das die meisten SRdB-Versionen mit dem siebenten Himmel verknüpfen (Stichwort 'aravot) und das nunmehr in abgewandelter und spekulativ erweiterter Form (»in der Höhe des *raqia* 'aravot«, »in den Geheimnissen/Gemächern der Bewohner der 'aravot«) ans Ende von Kap. 5 gestellt ist (§ 15,6). Diese Abwandlung von Ps 68,5 findet in SRdB keine Parallele. Die Wendung »in der Höhe des *arevot raqia*« (ברום ערבות ריע) statt ברום ריע (ערבות in MH) ist jedoch im 3. Henoch mehrfach belegt³⁷⁵; auch der Ausdruck »Gemächer der 'aravot« (חדרי ערבות) kommt hier vor³⁷⁶. Die Begrifflichkeit von § 15,6 weist ferner auf Wendungen hin, die in ShQ (»alle Bewohner oben«³⁷⁷), MM (»das Geheimnis der Gemächer des Palastes«³⁷⁸) und HZ (»in seinem Palast,

³⁷⁵ SHL §§ 25, 47, 52 und 60.

³⁷⁶ SHL § 59; V228: הדרי (»Zierden der ...«) statt חדרי; s. dazu auch HR, §§ 156, 198 und 244.

³⁷⁷ וכל דרי מעלה; SHL § 972.

³⁷⁸ רז חדרי היכל; SHL § 556.

im Geheimnis wohnt er«³⁷⁹) überliefert sind. Die 'aravot-Beschreibung von Kap. 5 enthält weiterhin Motive aus der Merkavabeschreibung von Ez 1 («Vierflügelige», «Viergesichtige», «Vieläugige») sowie Wortfelder in Anlehnung an die Motivkomplexe »himmlische Heerscharen« (§ 15,4) und »himmlischer Gesang« (§ 15,5), die zum Teil wiederum mit SRdB D Berührungspunkte aufweisen, dort aber nicht Bestandteil der 'aravot sind.

Die redaktionellen Übergänge zwischen den in Kap. 5 aufgenommenen Traditionen sind zum Teil noch deutlich erkennbar. Ein gängiges Element des himmlischen Inventars, das schon im pseudepigraphischen Schrifttum belegt ist, sind die »Schatzkammern des Schnees und des Hagels«, die auf Hi 38,22 zurückgehen. Nach SRdB D³⁸⁰ gehören sie zum *makhon* (= 6. Himmel), nach SRdB B zu den *shehaqim* (= 3. Himmel)³⁸¹. Mit der Wendung »Anordnung der Lohe« korrespondieren in SRdB D³⁸² die »Paniere der Truppen aus Feuer und der Anordnungen von Lohe«, die hier zum *ma'on* (= 5. Himmel) gehören; die »Lobpreisungen und Gesänge« rechnet SRdB D ebenfalls zum 5. Himmel³⁸³.

Die folgenden Parallelen finden sich in der Thronraumbeschreibung und dem hymnischen Lobpreis, auch Gebet R. Yishma'els genannt³⁸⁴, mit dem SRdB D abschließt³⁸⁵: »*hashmalim* des Glanzes«³⁸⁶; »Lohenflüsse«³⁸⁷; »Schöngesichtige«³⁸⁸; die Wendung »Gesichtbedeckte« dürfte auf das Verhüllen des Antlitzes der Engel anspielen, wovon in SRdB D im Zusammenhang mit dem Vortrag des himmlischen Lobpreises die Rede ist³⁸⁹.

Dieses Thema greift der Redaktor von MH im 6. Kapitel (§ 17) auf, das erneut auf den traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhang mit SRdB D und auch mit dem 3. Henoch hindeutet³⁹⁰. Die musikalischen Bausteine der 'aravot (§ 15,5) gehören nach SRdB D zu den konzentrischen Kreisen auf der untersten Erde, wo die Bläser der »Widderhörner« und »Trompeten« lokalisiert sind³⁹¹. Die Wendung

³⁷⁹ בהיכלו בראז יהיב/יחיב; SHL § 356 = GFHL, S. 94.

³⁸⁰ SHL § 774.

³⁸¹ SHL § 718 = Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 76. Vgl. auch HR (SHL § 125), RY (ed. Gruenwald, *Temirin* I, 1972, S. 135, Z. 94 und S. 136, Z. 97), MK (BHM II, S. 38) und SHR (ed. Margalioth, S. 81, Z. 1).

³⁸² SHL § 773.

³⁸³ SHL § 773.

³⁸⁴ Vgl. die Einleitungsformel zu diesem Stück in J381 (BatM I, S. 45): »R. Yishma'el sagte«.

³⁸⁵ S. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 17 und 20 sowie zu den Fragen der Redaktion den Kommentar zu §§ 31–36. Das Stück ist vom Redaktor der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 sekundär in HR eingearbeitet worden (SHL §§ 174ff.).

³⁸⁶ SHL § 792 = 532 (hier: חשמאלי זוהר mit dem theophoren Element אַל) = 812.

³⁸⁷ SHL §§ 785 = 805 und 790 = 810.

³⁸⁸ SHL § 792 = 532 = 810. Vgl. auch Gruenwald, *Mysticism*, S. 211 Anm. 9. S. ferner den Kommentar zu §§ 17 und 20.

³⁸⁹ SHL § 534 = 814 (fehlt in der Parallelversion § 794).

³⁹⁰ S. den Kommentar zu §§ 17 und 20.

³⁹¹ SHL § 747 = BatM I, S. 31.

»Merkavot der Keruvim« hat dagegen nur im 3. Henoch eine Parallele³⁹². Einige Wendungen sind in SRdB D und im 3. Henoch belegt, die, wie bei der Kommentierung der vorangehenden Paragraphen festgestellt wurde, vor einem gemeinsamen traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund zu analysieren sind; dazu gehört die Wendung »Schatzkammern der Blitze«³⁹³ und die Engelgruppen der *er'elim* und *tafsarim*³⁹⁴.

Auf eine gemeinsame Tradition beider Schriften verweist auch der Ausdruck »Gehörnte« (בעלי קרנים) bzw. »Gehörnte der Majestät« (בעלי קרני הוד). Der Begriff קרן ist schon biblisch als Symbol für Herrschaft und Macht himmlischer Wesen belegt³⁹⁵. Er könnte auch mit »Strahl/Glanz« wiedergegeben werden³⁹⁶. Im 3. Henoch sind folgende Engelgruppen mit den »Hörnern« bzw. »Strahlen« verbunden³⁹⁷:

1. Keruṣ'el³⁹⁸: »Hörner/Strahlen der Zier sind auf seinen Rädern«;
2. Keruvim³⁹⁹: »Hörner/Strahlen der Zier/Majestät sind auf ihren Häupter«;
3. eine anonyme (vom jetzigen Kontext her sind die *irin* und *qaddishin* gemeint) Engelgruppe⁴⁰⁰: »Von jedem einzelnen gehen Hörner von Strahlen/strahlendes Strahlen aus.«

In den SRdB-Versionen B, C und D steht der Ausdruck für eine der sieben himmlischen Regionen oberhalb des siebenten Himmels (*'aravot/arevot raqia'*). Diese höchsten Regionen sind mit der Angelologie des 3. Henoch eng verwandt⁴⁰¹. Das angelologische Motiv der »Hörner/Strahlen der Majestät« kehrt also in der SRdB-Tradition als ein kosmologischer Baustein wieder⁴⁰².

Ein besonders prägnantes Beispiel für den überbordenden Stil des Redaktors ist der Kontext jenes Stückes, das von den »Gehörnten« spricht (§ 15,2). Die Darstellung steigert sich hier von den himmlischen Wesen der Thronwagenvision des

³⁹² SHL § 37.

³⁹³ SHL §§ 55 (3. Henoch) und 774 (SRdB D).

³⁹⁴ SHL §§ 17, 57 (3. Henoch) und 785 = 805 (SRdB D).

³⁹⁵ Vgl. Dan 8,6.20.

³⁹⁶ Vgl. die Wendung קרן עור פניו in Ex 34,29, die von Moses strahlendem Angesicht spricht. Hieronymus gab diese Wendung mit »facies cornuta« wieder, was in der bildenden Kunst zur Darstellung des gehörnten Mose führte. Die Übersetzung des Kirchenvaters ist hier möglicherweise von einer jüdischen Auslegungstradition beeinflusst; s. Halperin, *Faces*, S. 294.

³⁹⁷ Weitere angelologische Motive, die mit diesen Engelgruppen verbunden sind, tauchen in Kap. 4 auf; s. dazu die Kommentare zu § 9, § 10 und § 12. Zu קרנים vgl. auch Alexander, 3 *Enoch*, S. 278 Anm. k zu Kap. 22.

³⁹⁸ SHL § 33.

³⁹⁹ SHL § 34.

⁴⁰⁰ SHL § 46.

⁴⁰¹ S. dazu auch den Kommentar zu § 23.

⁴⁰² SHL § 462 = 519 = 724 = 800 (hier nur ההוד). Die Parallele § 779 liest קרני החיות (»Hörner der *hayyot*«) statt קרני הוד/ההוד, was vom vorangehenden Kontext, Beschreibung der Körperglieder der *hayyot*, zu denen die »Hörner der *hayyot*« gehören, beeinflusst ist (SHL § 777); s. dazu § 14 und den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen. Vgl. auch HR (SHL § 192): »Hörner/Strahlen gehen aus unterhalb des Throns seiner Herrlichkeit«. Vgl. auch MTeh 90,12 (196a/b) und dazu Halperin, *Faces*, S. 513.

Propheten Ezechiel, den »Gehörnten«, Attributen der Majestät Gottes, bis hin zu Gott selbst, »der auf dem Thron der Herrlichkeit« sitzt. Der starre kosmologische Schematismus von SRdB, in dem die »Hörner der Majestät« für eine himmlische Region stehen, fehlt in MH. Der spekulative Charakter von § 15 zeigt sich beispielsweise auch in den Wendungen »Majestät der Königswürde« (הוד של מלכות) und »Zier der Herrlichkeit« (הדר של כבוד), die eine Ausdeutung des biblischen Begriffspaares »Majestät und Zier« (הוד והדר) darstellen. Dieses Begriffspaar taucht ein weiteres Mal in der Beschreibung der Region oberhalb der *hayyot* auf (§ 23,1). Die Terminologie von § 15,2 erinnert zudem an poetische Stücke von HR⁴⁰³.

»Stolz, Größe, Königswürde, Majestät, Pracht, Herrlichkeit, Schmuck für ZHRRY'L, den Herrn, den Gott Israels.«

Alle Elemente dieses Liedes finden sich in MH wieder, wenngleich der poetische Charakter in MH gänzlich zurücktritt. Der Geheimname Gottes, ZHRRY'L (זהרריאל), der auch in dem HR-Zitat am Traktatende vorkommt (§ 33)⁴⁰⁴, könnte auf eine Erscheinungsform Gottes, auf sein »Strahlen« (זהר), anspielen. Zwischen HR und MH läßt sich auf der anderen Seite eine deutliche Akzentverschiebung feststellen. Während für den Kompositor von HR die Umgebung Gottes wie auch die thronende Gottheit selbst, ihr Gewand, ihr Angesicht u. a., Gegenstand der Spekulation sind, bleibt in MH das Interesse auf die unmittelbare Umgebung Gottes (Thron bzw. Throne, Thronkleid, das den Thron und Gott umgebende Strahlen oder auch Wolkendunkel) beschränkt, ohne daß das Aussehen Gottes thematisiert wäre. Gott selbst zeigt sich nur in seiner »Lichtherrlichkeit« im Himmel wie auf Erden⁴⁰⁵. Man könnte geradezu von einem Zwischenbereich sprechen, der dann in der frühen Kabbala unter dem Einfluß philosophisch-neuplatonischer Elemente zu verschiedenen Systemen ausgestaltet wurde, welche ihrerseits das für die Kabbala maßgebende System der 10 *sefirot* beeinflussen⁴⁰⁶. Gott, der nach MH durch Wolkendunkel und Glanz von seiner Umgebung abgeschirmt wird, ist dort als das unbestimmbare und unbegreifliche, als *en sof* (»ohne Ende«) bezeichnete Wesen, aufgefaßt. Aus diesem unfaßbaren *en sof* emaniert die Welt der 10 *sefirot*.

Nicht zuletzt in der Begrifflichkeit von Kap. 5 dürfte der Grund liegen, daß der Bearbeiter von Texttyp F⁴⁰⁷, der MH und SRdB durchgängig glossiert hat, in diesem Kapitel den Anknüpfungspunkt für einen kurzen kabbalistischen Kommentar gefunden hat (§ 15 K), in dem die zu Beginn des Kapitels genannten Engelgruppen mit den 10 *sefirot* identifiziert und verschiedene, zum Inventar gehörende Termini spekulativ ausdeutet werden⁴⁰⁸.

⁴⁰³ SHL § 251 = 260.

⁴⁰⁴ Diese Namensform nur in O 183; die übrigen Handschriften lesen זהרריאל; s. den Kommentar zu § 31–36.

⁴⁰⁵ S. auch die Kommentare zu § 8 und § 24.

⁴⁰⁶ S. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

⁴⁰⁷ S. dazu 3.10.

⁴⁰⁸ S. Edition und Übersetzung von § 15 K.

6.14 Kommentar zu § 16

Das sechste Kapitel beginnt mit einem wörtlichen Zitat aus PRE 4, das im Übersetzungsteil synoptisch nach der Handschrift Casanatense 3158 wiedergegeben wird. Das Stück beschreibt die vier Lager der Engelfürsten Mikha'el, Gavri'el, Uri'el und Rafa'el rings um die Shekhina. Nach Grözinger gehört dieser Text »seiner Herkunft nach in die Merkavamystik«⁴⁰⁹, worauf schließlich auch sein Vorkommen in MH hinweise. Dagegen hat schon Graetz den traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhang zwischen PRE und MH richtig beurteilt und den Zitatcharakter des Stückes im Kontext von MH erkannt⁴¹⁰.

Eine herausragende Vierergruppe von Engeln wird erstmals im äthiopischen Henochbuch⁴¹¹ und im Schrifttum von Qumran⁴¹² genannt. In der rabbinischen Literatur stellt BamR 2,10 eine weitere wichtige traditionsgeschichtliche Parallele zum sechsten Kapitel dar, in der der biblische Bericht über die Lagerordnung Israels zur Zeit der Wüstenwanderung (Num 2,3ff.) mit den himmlischen Lagern in Verbindung gebracht wird:

»Und vorne, nach Osten (gerichtet), lagert das Panier des Lagers Juda ... und bei ihm lagert der Stamm Isachar ... der Stamm Zebulon«⁴¹³... Das ist, was die Schrift sagt⁴¹⁴: Der Herr hat mit Weisheit die Erde gegründet, den Himmel mit Einsicht errichtet. Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, erschuf vier Wind(richtungen) für die Welt: Osten, Westen, Norden und Süden. Vom Osten geht das Licht für die Welt aus, vom Westen gehen die Schatzkammern des Schnees und die Schatzkammern des Hagels⁴¹⁵, Kälte und Hitze für die Welt aus, (vom) Süden gehen der Tau der Segnung und die Regen der Segnung für die Welt aus, vom Norden gehen die Finsternis für die Welt aus. So wie der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, die vier Wind(richtungen) der Welt erschuf, so setzte er die *ḥayyot* rings um seinen Thron. Und oberhalb von allen ist der Thron der Herrlichkeit⁴¹⁶, und ihnen gegenüber ordnete der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, die Paniere für Mose an⁴¹⁷... Deshalb heißt es⁴¹⁸: Der Herr hat mit Weisheit die Erde gegründet, den Himmel mit Einsicht errichtet. So wie der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, vier Wind(richtungen) erschuf, und ihnen entsprechend vier Kohorten, so umgab er auch seinen Thron mit vier Engeln: Mikha'el, Gavri'el, Uri'el und Rafa'el.

⁴⁰⁹ Musik und Gesang, S. 81; vgl. auch Gruenwald, *Apocalypticism*, S. 212.

⁴¹⁰ MGWJ 8, 1859, S. 113. Ähnlich Halperin, *Faces*, S. 512: »*Massekhet Hekhalot* is later than *Pirke de-Rabbi Eliezer*, and its author found this midrash a useful source.« Graetz' weiterführende Schlußfolgerung, nach welcher das Stück als »argumentum e silentio« dafür anzusehen sei, daß die Hekhalot-Literatur insgesamt nach der Redaktion der PRE (von ihm in die Zeit zwischen 809 und 813 datiert) entstanden sei, hat sich nicht bestätigt; s. dazu die Einleitung.

⁴¹¹ 40,2ff.: Michael, Rafael, Gabriel und Phanuel; vgl. auch Schäfer, *Rivalität*, S. 21.

⁴¹² 1QM 10,5; hier steht Sariel für Phanuel.

⁴¹³ Num 2,3–7.

⁴¹⁴ Prov 3,19.

⁴¹⁵ Vgl. Hi 38,22 und die Inventarliste der *'aravot* in § 15,2.

⁴¹⁶ Vgl. dazu das Bavli-Zitat in § 11,3 = 14,3

⁴¹⁷ Die Fortsetzung kombiniert die aus Ez 1 stammende Vorstellung der vier *ḥayyot* mit den zuvor genannten vier Lagern Israels.

⁴¹⁸ Prov 3,19.

Mikha'el zu seiner Rechten ... Uri'el zu seiner Linken ... Gavri'el vor sich ... Rafa'el hinter sich ...«

Der Midrash bietet zwei Auslegungen zu Prov 3,19, nach denen zum einen die vier *ḥayyot* aus Ez 1 und zum anderen die vier in § 16 genannten Engel um den Thron Gottes gruppiert sind. In der Fortsetzung von Kap. 6 finden sich Traditionen über die *ḥayyot*, die analog zu BamR den vier Wind- bzw. Himmelsrichtungen entsprechend angeordnet sind (§ 21,5). Das Zitat aus BamR 2,10 hat eine wörtliche Parallele in MK, dessen Redaktor es aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach als Vorlage diente⁴¹⁹. Eine Parallelversion nur zum zweiten Abschnitt über die vier Engel liegt in PesR 46 (fol. 178a) vor. Dieses Kapitel, das in den wichtigen Handschriften Parma 3122 und Casanatense 3324 dieses Homilien-Midrashs fehlt, dürfte wohl erst zu den jüngeren Schichten gehören⁴²⁰.

Die Tradition der vier Engel am Thron der Herrlichkeit findet sich weiterhin in dem Traktat *Aggadat Shema' Yiśra'el*, der über Moses Aufstieg zum Thron der Herrlichkeit berichtet. Diese Schrift steht in einem engen thematischen und literarischen Verhältnis zu PesR 20 und zum Traktat *Ma'ayan Hokhma*, die beide mit der Hekhalot-Literatur Berührungspunkte aufweisen. Nach Halperin ist *Aggadat Shema' Yiśra'el* »apparently drawn entirely from *Ma'ayan Hokhma*«⁴²¹, während Grözinger die traditionsgeschichtlichen Verhältnisse dahingehend interpretiert, daß der Redaktor der *Aggadat Shema' Yiśra'el* aus »älteren Quellen als sie etwa in MHkh (= *Ma'ayan Hokhma*) ... und PesR (20) darstellen, schöpfte«⁴²². Das Traditionsstück über die vier Engelfürsten am Thron Gottes lautet folgendermaßen⁴²³:

»Und ich (= Mose) sah Mikha'el, den großen Fürsten, der rechts vom Thron steht, und Gavri'el, der links steht und YPYPYH, den Fürsten der Tora⁴²⁴, vor ihm und Meṭaṭron, den Fürsten des Angesichts, vor dem Eingang des Palastes des Heiligen, er sei gepriesen. Er sitzt und richtet alle Heere der Höhe wie ein Richter, der vor dem König steht, und der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, entscheidet, und er (Meṭaṭron) führt (es) aus.«

Die nach Halperin dem Redaktor des Traktats als Vorlage dienende Schrift *Ma'ayan Hokhma* nennt nur die beiden Engelfürsten YPYPYH und Meṭaṭron, deren Aufgabe es ist, dem Mose die Tora und ihre Geheimnisse zu übergeben. Auch die Aussage, daß Meṭaṭron als Exekutive des himmlischen Gerichts fungiert, geht über das in *Ma'ayan Hokhma* Gesagte hinaus und weist Ähnlichkeiten mit der Gerichtsszene des 3. Henoch auf⁴²⁵. Die Redaktion des Stückes dürfte so zu erklären sein, daß der Verfasser die auch aus der rabbinischen Literatur bekannte Tradition über die vier Engelfürsten Mikha'el, Gavri'el, Uri'el und Rafa'el

⁴¹⁹ BHM II, S. 39; zum traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund von MK s. *ibid.*, S. XIIff.

⁴²⁰ Vgl. Strack/Stemberger, *Einleitung*, S. 276.

⁴²¹ *Faces*, S. 291.

⁴²² *Ich bin der Herr*, S. 136.

⁴²³ BHM V, S. 166.

⁴²⁴ Der Name findet sich auch im 3. Henoch (SHL § 77 = 388).

⁴²⁵ Vgl. SHL § 77.

aufgenommen und die beiden zuletzt genannten Engel durch die in der Hekhalot-Literatur belegten Namen YPYPYH und Meṭaṭron ersetzt hat. Daß diese Namen in der Schrift *Ma'ayan Hekhma* ebenfalls vorkommen, läßt auf einen gemeinsamen traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund schließen. Die Differenzen in der Darstellung sprechen indes gegen eine direkte literarische Abhängigkeit von der Schrift *Ma'ayan Hekhma*.

Auf ähnliche Weise dürfte die Redaktion von Kap. 6 zu erklären sein. Aus PRE 4 stammen die Namen der vier Engelfürsten, die an der Spitze der um die Shekhina gruppierten Engellager stehen⁴²⁶. Die anschließende Beschreibung der vier Lager (§ 17) weist zum 3. Henoch zahlreiche Parallelen auf. Hier wird eine Vierergruppe von Lagern mit den Wendungen »die vier Lager der Shekhina« (ארבע מלכיות) und »die Dienstengel der vier Lager« (מלאכי השרת ארבע מחנות) beschrieben, wobei die den Lagern vorstehenden Engelfürsten anonym bleiben. Was die Redaktion von Kap. 6 betrifft, so könnte man geradezu sagen, daß der Redaktor von MH die im 3. Henoch fehlenden Namen der Engelfürsten mit dem PRE-Zitat ergänzt hat. Die Kombination der Traditionen über die vier Engellager der PRE, die in der rabbinischen Literatur mehrere Parallelen hat, mit Überlieferungen, die mit dem 3. Henoch zusammengehen, ist also erst auf den Redaktor von MH zurückzuführen. Auf die Frage, ob das PRE-Zitat möglicherweise überhaupt erst in einem späteren Stadium der Redaktion in MH eingearbeitet wurde, wird im Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29 eingegangen. Auffallend ist, daß das PRE-Zitat wörtlich wiedergegeben wird, während die im folgenden Kontext enthaltenen Parallelen zum 3. Henoch vielfältige Variationen und Ergänzungen aus weiteren Traditionskreisen, insbesondere aus dem von SRdB D, aufweisen.

Die Fortsetzung des PRE-Zitates über die sieben »erstgeschaffenen Engel« schließt in MH nicht unmittelbar an. Während in den meisten Handschriften das Stück erst im siebenten Kapitel folgt (§ 28), gehört es in Texttyp C (F41) noch zum sechsten Kapitel (§ 18) und steht damit in engerer Verbindung zum ersten Teil des Zitates. Bemerkenswert ist noch, daß das abrupte Ende von § 16 (»sein Thron ist hoch oben«), das in der Fortsetzung von § 28 wieder aufgenommen wird, in den ashkenazischen Handschriften O741 und O183 durch die Wendung »sein Thron ist hoch und erhaben in den Himmeln der 'aravot« geglättet ist. Der Begriff 'aravot korrespondiert hier mit dem Ende von § 15 (»in der Höhe des raqia' 'aravot«) und dem Beginn von § 17 (»im Palast, in [O741: und in] den 'aravot«).

⁴²⁶ Die Namen sind im Kontext der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nur noch in einem magischen Versatzstück der Oxforder Handschrift O1531 belegt, das gewiß nicht zu den »klassischen« Hekhalot-Texten gehört; s. SHL § 742.

⁴²⁷ SHL §§ 24 und 55; vgl. auch den Singular מַחֲנֵה שְׂכִינָה in §§ 2 und 53; s. auch Goldberg, *Shekhinah*, S. 103 ff. und 441 ff.

⁴²⁸ SHL § 58.

6.15 Kommentar zu §§ 17 und 20

An das PRE-Zitat über die vier Engellager (§ 16) schließt eine ausführliche Beschreibung dieser Lager an, die vor allem Parallelen zum 3. Henoch und zur SRdB D-Rezension hat. Damit verweist die Fortsetzung von Kap. 6 auf die gleichen traditionsgeschichtlichen Verhältnisse, die sich schon bei der Kommentierung der vorangehenden Kapitel 3, 4 und 5 deutlich abgezeichnet haben. Dieser traditionsgeschichtliche Zusammenhang wird also lediglich durch den Einschub des PRE-Zitates zu Beginn von Kap. 6 unterbrochen.

Der betreffende Abschnitt des 3. Henoch⁴²⁹ wird in mehreren Manuskripten unter dem Titel *Seder Maḥanot* (»Ordnung der Lager«) tradiert⁴³⁰. Im Mittelpunkt der Darstellung der himmlischen Lager steht hier der Lobgesang der Engel, von dem im sechsten Kapitel zweimal, nämlich §§ 20,4 und 22,3, die Rede ist. Die Parallelversion des 3. Henoch trägt wie das sechste Kapitel den Charakter einer aus mehreren, ursprünglich selbständig tradierten Einheiten zusammengesetzten literarischen Komposition⁴³¹. So ist zunächst von »496.000 Myriaden Lagern« bestehend aus je »496.000 Engeln«⁴³² die Rede⁴³³, während es in der Fortsetzung um die »vier Lager der Shekhina« geht⁴³⁴. Die Wendung »Lager der Shekhina«, die rabbinische Vorbilder hat, greift der Redaktor von MH in § 22,2 auf. Schließlich werden im 3. Henoch die Traditionen über die vier Lager und 496.000 Lager/Engel miteinander kombiniert, wenn es heißt⁴³⁵:

»Und zur Zeit, da sie das »Heilig« nicht in seiner (richtigen) Ordnung sprechen, geht ein verzehrendes Feuer vom kleinen Finger des Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, aus, und es fällt mitten in ihre Aufstellungen und teilt sich in 496.000 Myriaden Teile entsprechend den vier Lagern der Dienstengel.«

Wie verarbeitet der Redaktor von MH die verschiedenen Traditionen über die Engellager? Die §§ 17 und 20 kennen nur die Vierzahl der Lager. Die Vorstellung von den 496.000 Lagern bzw. Engeln dürfte der Redaktor in das Längenmaß der

⁴²⁹ SHL §§ 52–58.

⁴³⁰ S. das Handschriftenverzeichnis bei Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 221f., und SHL § 52 (MSS V228 und M40).

⁴³¹ Vgl. auch Alexander, *3 Enoch*, S. 288 Anm. a zu Kap. 35: »It seems very probable that each of the present chs. (= SHL §§ 52ff.) was originally an independent unit of tradition«.

⁴³² Nach einer anderen angelologischen Tradition des 3. Henoch (SHL § 21) sind den sieben, über die sieben *reqi'im* gesetzten Fürsten je 496.000 Engel zugeordnet. Die Zahl kommt auch in der rabbinischen Literatur vor und zwar dort, wo es wie im 3. Henoch um den Lobgesang der Engel geht (s. die Fortsetzung der Kommentierung zu diesen Paragraphen). Die Zahl könnte aus dem Zahlenwert des Wortes מלכות (»Königtum/Königswürde«) = 40 + 30 + 20 + 6 + 400 = 496 erschlossen sein (vgl. Odeberg, *3 Enoch*, S. 157); d.h. Gottes Königtum zeigt sich im Lobpreis der Engel, deren Anzahl das Königtum Gottes symbolisiert.

⁴³³ SHL § 52.

⁴³⁴ SHL § 55.

⁴³⁵ SHL § 58.

vier Lager umgedeutet haben, das mit eben solcher Zahl bestimmt wird (§ 17,2)⁴³⁶. Das Breitenmaß geht auf eine talmudische Überlieferung, b Hul 91b, zurück, derzufolge der Leib der Dienstengel dem Chrysolith (תרשיש) gleicht, was mit Dan 10,6 begründet wird⁴³⁷. In b Hul 91b heißt es von einem Engel:

»Sein Leib ist wie Chrysolith (Dan 10,6⁴³⁸). Wir haben eine Überlieferung, daß Chrysolith 2.000 Parasangen mißt.«

Der assoziative Anknüpfungspunkt für die Aufnahme des Talmudzitates in MH könnte nun darin liegen, daß die Fortsetzung von b Hul 91b wie auch das sechste Kapitel in eine Darstellung des himmlischen Lobpreises verschiedener Engelgruppen übergeht⁴³⁹. Wenn der Redaktor von MH das Breitenmaß der Engellager mit der Größe des Leibes der Dienstengel im folgenden Abschnitt (§ 17,3) gleichsetzt⁴⁴⁰, dann zeigt sich auch hier seine Kombinationstechnik, die verschiedene Traditionen assoziativ aneinanderreihet. Auf das ungeheure Höhenmaß der Engel wird sodann mit der in der rabbinischen Literatur geläufigen exegetischen Formel »Schließe vom Leichten auf das Schwere« (קל חומר) hingewiesen, ohne daß eine konkrete Zahl genannt wäre. Dieses hermeneutische Schlußverfahren findet in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst keine Anwendung.

Nach § 17,1 erheben sich die Engellager »inmitten des Feuerflusses« (נהר רינור)⁴⁴¹, während nach § 17,4 die Feuerflüsse (נהרי אש) zwischen den Lagern hindurchziehen. Die Vorstellung vom himmlischen Feuerfluß geht auf Dan 7,10 zurück: Ein Feuerfluß (נהר רינור) ging von ihm (= Gottes Thron) aus. Dieser Feuerfluß hat in der Spekulation des pseudepigraphischen und rabbinischen Schrifttums und vor allem in der Hekhalot-Literatur vielfältige Ausdeutungen erfahren, wobei das Element des Feuers, für das im Danielbuch der aramäische Begriff נור steht, auch mit den hebräischen Termini אש (»Feuer«), להבה (»Lohe«) und שלהבת (»Flamme«) bezeichnet wird⁴⁴². Nach äthHen 14,19, b Hag 14a sowie den verschiedenen SRdB-Traditionen und verwandten Texten sind die Feuerflüsse ein fester Bestandteil der Himmel⁴⁴³. Aus dieser kosmologischen Tradition stam-

⁴³⁶ S. dazu das Diagramm § 16D.

⁴³⁷ Zur תרשיש-Gestalt der Engel vgl. auch das Geniza-Fragment G21, fol. 2b/16f. (GFHL, S. 179): »Und oberhalb von ihnen (= ḥayyot) sind 24.000 Engel aus Feuer, und jeder von ihnen entspricht Chrysolith«.

⁴³⁸ In ShQ und HZ (SHL §§ 949 = 356) wird Dan 10,6 auf Gott selbst bezogen!

⁴³⁹ Dieses Stück hat in der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 eine Parallele in HR (SHL § 197).

⁴⁴⁰ Nach der Texttradition der ashkenazischen Handschriften O183, O741 und R46 mißt der Leib der Dienstengel sogar »2.000 Myriaden Parasangen« statt nur »2.000 Parasangen«.

⁴⁴¹ So F41 (Texttyp C); die Textüberlieferung ist hier nicht einheitlich; s. Partiturtext und Übersetzung.

⁴⁴² Der mehrfach verwendete Begriff רינור (SHL §§ 154, 198, 407 und 636; PesR 20 und Ma'ayan Hokhma = BHM I, S. 59/31 u.ö.) dürfte vom Griechischen abzuleiten sein; s. ÜHL II, § 154 mit Anm. 12.

⁴⁴³ S. die Übersicht bei Séd, *Mystique*, S. 263ff.; in SHR werden die »Feuerflüsse« (נהרות/נהרי אש) im siebenten *raqia'* (Margalioth, S. 107, Z. 8) und auch im vierten *raqia'* (id.,

men denn auch die »Lohenflüsse« (נהרי להבים), die zu den 'aravot gehören (§ 15,1), und die »Flüsse glühender Kohle« (נהרי גחלת), die die Hufe der hayyot umgeben (§ 22,2). Während die Inventarisierung der 'aravot und die Beschreibung der Umgebung der hayyot durch eine Aneinanderreihung von verschiedenen kosmischen Bausteinen, zu denen Feuerflüsse, Engelgruppen und Lieder gehören, gekennzeichnet sind, setzt das dazwischenliegende Stück diese drei Größen miteinander in Beziehung, wobei der Engelgesang das leitende Thema ist. Die Feuerflüsse erfüllen die Funktion der rituellen Reinigung, der sich die Engel vor dem Vortrag des Lobliedes zu unterziehen haben. Dieses Thema wird in MH jedoch nur angedeutet (§ 17,6). Sehr viel breiter sind die Ausführungen des 3. Henoch und von SRdB D. Die folgende Textanalyse von Kap. 6 soll zeigen, daß der Redaktor zahlreiche Elemente aus diesem Traditionskreis entlehnt hat, die teils mit dem 3. Henoch, teils mit der SRdB D-Rezension zusammengehen. Darüber hinaus enthält das Kapitel Stücke anderer Provenienz. Zu den Lagern der Shekhina und den Feuerflüssen findet sich im 3. Henoch folgende Parallele⁴⁴⁴:

»In den sieben Palästen erheben sich (die) vier Merkavot der Shekhina, und vor jeder einzelnen erheben sich (die) vier Lager der Shekhina, zwischen einem Lager und dem anderen zieht dahin und fließt hindurch ein Feuerfluß.«

Nach einem weiteren Versatzstück aus dem vorangehenden Kontext des 3. Henoch tauchen die Dienstengel in den Feuerfluß ein, bevor sie den »Lobgesang« sprechen⁴⁴⁵:

»In der Stunde, da die Dienstengel den Lobpreis zu sprechen wünschen, steigt der Feuerfluß durch die Kraft der vielen Tausend über Tausende und Myriaden über Myriaden von Feuer-gevurot⁴⁴⁶ an, er zieht dahin und strömt unter dem Thron der Herrlichkeit zwischen den Lagern der Dienstengel und den Scharen der 'aravot hervor, und alle Dienstengel steigen zuerst herab zum Feuerfluß und tauchen in das Feuer des Feuerflusses ein, sie tauchen ihre Zungen und ihre Münder siebenmal in den Feuerfluß ...«⁴⁴⁷

Auf diese Vorgänge, die den Vortrag der Qedusha begleiten, spielt § 17,6 an. Dazu paßt, daß das mit dem Eintauchen in die Feuerflüsse verbundene Motiv des Tosens bzw. Erregens (רעש) der Engel nach dem 3. Henoch für den himmlischen Lobpreis geradezu charakteristisch ist⁴⁴⁸:

»Und wenn die Zeit gekommen ist, das Loblied zu sprechen, tost (רועשים) die Fülle der galgalim, bebt die Fülle der Wolken, tosen (רועשים) alle Adjutanten, stürmen alle Reiter.«

S. 96, Z. 3) lokalisiert; in SRdB D gehören die »Feuerflüsse« (נהרות של אש) bzw. »Lohenflüsse« (נהרות להבה) zum makhon = 6. Himmel und zum unmittelbaren Thronbereich (SHL § 774 bzw. § 785); s. auch den Fortgang der Kommentierung.

⁴⁴⁴ SHL § 55.

⁴⁴⁵ SHL § 54.

⁴⁴⁶ Zu diesem Ausdruck s. Alexander, 3 Enoch, S. 289 Anm. a zu Kap. 36.

⁴⁴⁷ Zur Fortsetzung s. unten. Vgl. auch RY, ed. Gruenwald, Temirin I, 1972, S. 126.

⁴⁴⁸ SHL § 30.

Eine weitere Tradition des 3. Henoch über die Vorgänge zur Zeit des Lobgesanges lautet⁴⁴⁹:

»Er (= der Engelfürst ʿṬṬYʿL) erregt (מרעיש) alle Söhne der Höhe, wenn die Zeit gekommen ist, das »Heilig« zu sprechen.«

Die Parallelversion von SRdB D beschreibt das rituelle Tauchbad in den Feuerflüssen mit folgenden Worten⁴⁵⁰:

»... sogleich steigen Klassen über Klassen, Reihen über Reihen, Gruppen über Gruppen, Lager über Lager, Heere über Heere, Heerscharen über Heerscharen von Dienstengeln (von)⁴⁵¹ jedem einzelnen *raqia*‘ hinab in Feuerflüsse (נהרי אש), in Lohenflüsse (נהרי להבה) und in Flammenflüsse (נהרי שלהבת) und tauchen siebenmal ein ins Feuer und läutern sich in dieser Stunde 365mal.«

Der Redaktor von MH verbindet diese Tradition mit Spekulationen über die Größe der Flüsse, wovon im vorangehenden Abschnitt (§ 17,5) die Rede ist. Danach wird die Breite eines jeden Feuerflusses mit den »Weiten des *raqia*‘« und die Tiefe mit der »großen Urflut« (תהום רבה) verglichen. Die Wendung תהום רבה ist biblisch und findet sich in der Sintfluterzählung (Gen 7,11)⁴⁵². Die Darstellung des Sintflutgerichts über die »Oberen und Unteren«, die sich nur in dem Geniza-Fragment G8 erhalten hat⁴⁵³, ist die einzige Parallele im Kontext der Hekhalot-Literatur, in der die Wendung תהום רבה vorkommt. Für die Frage nach dem traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund von Kap. 6 ist dieser Text jedoch ohne Bedeutung.

Nach einer kosmologischen Tradition von SRdB D sammeln sich die aus dem Schweiß der vier den Thron tragenden *hayyot* entstehenden Feuerflüsse – eine Tradition, die in b Hag 13b und PRE 4 (fol. 11a) Parallelen hat – im großen Feuermeer (ים גדול)⁴⁵⁴. Die Wendung entstammt wie תהום רבה dem biblischen Sprachgebrauch (Num 34,6f.). Dieses kosmologische Motiv von SRdB D kehrt auch in der Angelologie des 3. Henoch wieder. Hier wird die Größe der 496.000 Engel, die den 496.000 Lagern »in der Höhe des *‘arevot raqia*‘« angehören (die Zahl steht für das Längenmaß der Engellager in § 17,2), mit dem großen Meer (הים הגדול) verglichen⁴⁵⁵. Vor diesem traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund von SRdB D und 3. Henoch ist also die Wendung תהום רבה zu sehen. Der Unterschied in der Terminologie zeigt eine gewisse Beweglichkeit der Ausdrucksweise an, wie ja auch die gleichen Motive (hier das »große Meer/Urflut«) in verschiedene (kosmologische, angelologische) Kontexte wandern, von denen sie ihr spezielles Gepräge erhalten.

⁴⁴⁹ SHL § 25.

⁴⁵⁰ SHL § 530 und Parallelen. Vgl. auch RY; ed. Gruenwald, *Temirin* I, 1972, S. 126.

⁴⁵¹ So mit den Parallelen.

⁴⁵² Vgl. auch Ps 36,7 und Ez 31,4.

⁴⁵³ Fol. 2a/7 = GFHL, S. 103.

⁴⁵⁴ SHL § 795 = 525 = 805 = BatM I, S. 45.

⁴⁵⁵ SHL § 52.

Daß die Breite der Feuerflüsse den »Weiten des *raqia'*« entsprechen soll, verweist ebenfalls auf angelologische bzw. kosmologische Traditionen, die im 3. Henoch und SRdB D überliefert sind. Die Angelologie des 3. Henoch setzt die Größe mehrerer Engel stereotyp mit den »sieben *reqi'im*« gleich⁴⁵⁶, während nach SRdB D auf analoge Weise das Maß der einzelnen Körperteile der *hayyot* bestimmt wird. Diese Tradition hat schon in b Hag 13a eine Parallele, die in § 11 = 14 wörtlich zitiert wird⁴⁵⁷. Am nächsten steht § 17,5 jedoch die Beschreibung der Flügel der beiden Engelgestalten SWPRY'L und ŠWPRY'L, die zum 3. Henoch gehört, und in der ebenfalls die Wendung *מרחבי רקיע* vorkommt⁴⁵⁸:

»Des einen Wuchs ist wie die Höhe der sieben *reqi'im*, und des anderen Wuchs ist wie die Höhe der sieben *reqi'im* ... des einen Flügel sind wie die Weiten (*מרחבי רקיע*) des *raqia'*, und des anderen Flügel sind wie die Weiten des *raqia'*.«

Die im 3. Henoch genannten konkreten Maße der Feuerflüsse finden in MH dagegen keine Entsprechung⁴⁵⁹:

»Und unter den Füßen der *hayyot*⁴⁶⁰ ziehen dahin und kommen hervor sieben Feuerflüsse, die Breite jedes einzelnen Flusses (beträgt) 365.000 Parasangen und seine Tiefe 248.000 Myriaden Parasangen, seine Länge ist unerforschlich und ohne Zahl.«

Nach der rabbinischen Tradition lassen sich aus der Tora 365 Verbote und 248 Gebote erschließen, was zusammen die Zahl 613 ergibt⁴⁶¹. Auf diese Tradition wird im obigen Zitat angespielt; sie findet sich ein weiteres Mal im 3. Henoch, um die Anzahl der Angesichter (248) und Flügel (365) der *hayyot* zu bestimmen⁴⁶².

Auch Abschnitt § 17,7 steht wieder in literarischer Nähe zum 3. Henoch. Hier zeigt sich erneut, daß die gleichen Hekhalot-Motive auf unterschiedliche Weise kombiniert werden. So heißt es im 3. Henoch⁴⁶³:

»Zwischen einem Lager und dem anderen zieht dahin und fließt hindurch ein Feuerfluß, und zwischen einem Fluß und dem anderen bilden Glanznebel einen Kreis.«

Der erste Teil des Zitates verweist direkt auf § 17,4 und der zweite auf § 17,7, wobei in MH lediglich die Begriffe »Feuerflüsse« und »Lager« vertauscht sind. Bilden die Glanznebel zwischen den einzelnen Lagern einen Kreis, so die »Wolken des Lichts« und die »Wolken der Finsternis« zwischen den »Aufstellungen« (*מערכות*), mit denen sicherlich Engelgruppen gemeint sind. Die Licht- und Finsterniswolken erfüllen wie die »Flügel in der Höhe ihrer Häupter« (§ 17,7) und die vom Feuer umhüllten Angesichter (§ 17,8) die Funktion, den Engeln die Schau der

⁴⁵⁶ S. dazu den Kommentar zu § 10.

⁴⁵⁷ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu § 14.

⁴⁵⁸ SHL § 29. Vgl. auch die Wendung *מרחבי ארץ* in Hab 1,6.

⁴⁵⁹ SHL § 50.

⁴⁶⁰ Zu diesem kosmischen Bereich s. den Kommentar zu § 22.

⁴⁶¹ 365 entspricht den Tagen des Sonnenjahres, 248 nach der rabbinischen Tradition den Körperteilen des Menschen.

⁴⁶² SHL § 32; das Stück ist übersetzt im Kommentar zu § 21.

⁴⁶³ SHL § 55.

thronenden Shekhina zu verwehren, was am Ende des Paragraphen ausdrücklich gesagt wird. Die Wendung »Flügel in der Höhe ihrer Häupter« (§ 17,7) hat eine wörtliche Parallele im 3. Henoch bei der Beschreibung der Keruvim, so daß die Lesart »Augen« anstelle von »Flügel« (F41; Texttyp C) aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach sekundär ist. Dem Bearbeiter dieses Texttyps war das Bild der mehrfach verhüllten Angesichter der Engel nicht mehr verständlich. Das Motiv erinnert an Kap. 3, in dem von den Umhüllungen des Throns und der thronenden Gottheit die Rede ist. Beide Überlieferungen stellen die Unmöglichkeit der Gottesschau für die Engel heraus. In der Parallelversion des 3. Henoch scheint jedoch keineswegs intendiert zu sein, daß die Flügel den Engeln (hier den Keruvim) den Anblick der Shekhina verwehren sollen. Im Gegenteil, die Wendungen »das Strahlen der Herrlichkeit (זוהר כבוד) ist auf ihren Angesichtern« und »der Glanz der Shekhina (זיו שכניה) ist auf ihren Angesichtern« setzen eher voraus, daß die Keruvim im Blickfeld der Shekhina stehen, deren Glanz auf ihren Angesichtern widerscheint⁴⁶⁴.

»Die Keruvim erheben sich bei den *hayyot ha-godesh*, ihre Flügel sind in der Höhe ihrer Häupter, die Shekhina ist über ihnen, und das Strahlen der Herrlichkeit auf ihren Angesichtern ... Die Strahlen⁴⁶⁵ der Zier⁴⁶⁶ sind auf ihren Häuptern, und der Glanz der Shekhina ist auf ihren Angesichtern, denn die Shekhina ist über ihnen«⁴⁶⁷.

Die Vorstellung, daß die Flügel den himmlischen Wesen die Schau der thronenden Gottheit verwehren, deutet hingegen auf Darstellungen der rabbinischen Literatur, wonach die Šerafim ihre Angesichter mit einem Flügelpaar bedecken⁴⁶⁸. Die klassische biblische Belegstelle dafür ist Jes 6,2: *Mit zwei Flügeln bedecken sie ihr Angesicht, mit zweien bedecken sie die Füße und mit zweien fliegen sie.*

Diese Aussage über das Verhüllen der Angesichter findet sich wie der oben zitierte Passus über das Tauchbad der Engel in jenem Teil von SRdB D wieder, der den hymnischen Abschluß der kosmologischen Schrift bildet⁴⁶⁹. Das Stück ist in der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 Bestandteil von HR, wo es zweifellos sekundär eingearbeitet ist, um die in dieser Schrift geschilderten liturgischen Vorgänge

⁴⁶⁴ SHL § 34.

⁴⁶⁵ Oder: »Hörner«; s. den Kommentar zu § 15.

⁴⁶⁶ M40: »der Majestät«.

⁴⁶⁷ Ähnlich heißt es bei der Beschreibung des Engelfürsten Keruvi'el im vorangehenden Kontext (SHL § 33): »Der Glanz der Shekhina ruht auf seinem Angesicht.« Vom apotropäischen Charakter der Schau der Shekhina vor dem »Sündenfall« handelt ein weiteres Textstück des 3. Henoch, demzufolge möglicherweise auch die im vorangehenden Kontext genannten Engel den »Glanz der Shekhina« wahrnehmen (SHL § 7; dazu Goldberg, *Shekkinah*, S. 289): »Der erste Mensch und sein Geschlecht saßen am Eingang zum *gan eden*, um die Erscheinung der Gestalt des Glanzes der Shekhina zu schauen, der von einem Ende der Welt zum anderen geht, und alle (auch die Dienstengel?) schauten den Glanz der Erscheinung der Shekhina«.

⁴⁶⁸ S. Goldberg, *Shekkinah*, S. 258f.

⁴⁶⁹ SHL §§ 787ff. = 527ff. = 807ff. = BatM I, S. 45ff. (hier mit »R. Yishma'el sagte« eingeleitet).

weiter auszudeuten⁴⁷⁰. Das Stück wird ferner als selbständige literarische Einheit tradiert⁴⁷¹. Bei Jellinek ist der Text unter dem Titel *Pereq mi-Pirqa Hekhalot* ediert⁴⁷². Die Tatsache, daß dieses Stück wie auch die vorangehenden Textpassagen der SRdB D-Version zahlreiche Parallelen zu den Schriften MH und 3. Henoch aufweisen, läßt darauf schließen, daß der hymnische Abschluß im Gesamtzusammenhang der Redaktion von SRdB D zu sehen ist. Demnach dürfte es sich nicht um ein loses Versatzstück handeln, das erst in einem späteren Stadium der Redaktion gleichsam als Epilog angefügt wurde⁴⁷³. Dafür spricht weiterhin, daß der SRdB C-Typ, der all diese Gemeinsamkeiten mit MH und dem 3. Henoch nicht aufweist, mit einem hymnischen Stück ganz anderer Provenienz schließt⁴⁷⁴.

Der hymnische Schluß von SRdB D zeigt zu eben jenen Textpassagen des 3. Henoch eine besondere literarische Nähe, die im Zusammenhang mit der redaktionskritischen Analyse von § 17 schon mehrfach als Parallelversion angeführt wurden. Beide Texte schildern den Ablauf der himmlischen Qedusha, von der auch die Fortsetzung des sechsten Kapitels (§ 20,4) spricht. Der thematische Bezug zu den Vorgängen, die den Vortrag der Qedusha begleiten, erklärt also die Gemeinsamkeiten zwischen MH, 3. Henoch und SRdB D. Aus den unterschiedlichen redaktionellen Zielsetzungen der Kompositoren ergeben sich die Verschiedenheiten der drei Texte. Stimmt MH zunächst mit der Terminologie des 3. Henoch wörtlich überein (»Flügel in der Höhe ihrer Häupter«), so steht die Aussage über die Funktion der Flügel in enger Beziehung zu SRdB D. Die Wendung in SRdB D »damit sie nicht erkennen die Erscheinung Gottes« klingt in § 17,7 an, wobei die erweiterte Fassung von MH den Terminus »Shekhina« verwendet, was wiederum dem Sprachgebrauch des 3. Henoch entspricht. In SRdB D heißt es von den himmlischen Heerscharen⁴⁷⁵:

»Sogleich erheben sich alle in Schrecken (und) Furcht, in Zittern und Entsetzen, in Reinheit und Heiligkeit, in Schrecken und Schauern und bedecken mit ihren Flügeln ihre Angesichter, damit sie nicht erkennen die Erscheinung Gottes, der auf der Merkava wohnt.«

⁴⁷⁰ Die Glossierung setzt in SHL § 173 ein und reicht zunächst bis § 188; sie wird in § 267 noch einmal aufgenommen. Offenbar nach Vorlage dieser Texttradition ist dieses Stück (SHL §§ 173ff.) von anderer Hand in MS Vatikan V228 eingearbeitet worden; zum Ganzen s. Herrmann/Rohrbacher-Sticker, »Magische Traditionen der New Yorker *Hekhalot*-Handschrift JTS 8128 im Kontext der Gesamtedition«, FJB 17, 1989, S. 101ff.

⁴⁷¹ S. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 267 Anm. 60.

⁴⁷² BHM III, S. 161–163; vgl. V228 (SHL § 178): »Kapitel 5 aus den *hekhalot*«.

⁴⁷³ Der liturgische Abschluß von SRdB D ist vor allem mit jenen hymnischen Stücken zu vergleichen, die in dieser Schrift an exponierter Stelle stehen; vgl. z. B. die große Sabbatliturgie in SHL §§ 848ff. = BatM I, S. 26.

⁴⁷⁴ Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 92, Z. 400ff.; zur Redaktion dieses Stückes, das in zahlreichen Handschriften zu ShQ-Traditionen überleitet, s. auch 3.6 (Texttyp B).

⁴⁷⁵ SHL § 793 (O1531).

Daß SRdB D hier in die Nähe der rabbinischen Vorstellung vom Verhüllen der Angesichter der Engel rückt, kann kaum ein Zufall sein⁴⁷⁶. Die Fortsetzung der Kommentierung soll vielmehr zeigen, daß SRdB D auch das Motiv der »Allgegenwart« der Shekhina (»die Shekhina an jedem Ort«) aus der rabbinischen Tradition kennt und vor allem das für die Rabbinen wichtige Thema der Bevorzugung Israels vor den Engeln in die Darstellung der himmlischen Liturgie aufgenommen hat. Dieses aus Jes 6,2 entlehnte Motiv, daß die himmlischen Wesen die thronende Gottheit nicht schauen können, taucht als Stereotyp häufig dort auf, wo es um den himmlischen Lobpreis geht⁴⁷⁷. Die ShQ-Tradition und die Parallelstelle von SHR greifen dieses Thema wie folgt auf⁴⁷⁸:

»Seine Heere erheben sich vor ihm, sie schauen⁴⁷⁹ nicht die Erscheinung seines Angesichts, denn er bleibt verborgen dem Auge, und kein Mensch kann ihn sehen, denn seine Erscheinung ist vor allen verhüllt ... denn Licht ist bei ihm, wie (in) einen Mantel hüllt er sich in Licht. Er sitzt auf dem Thron des Lichts, rings um ihn ist Licht-Substanz, *hayyot* und Ofannim wenden ihre Angesichter nach den vier (Himmelsrichtungen), aber sie erheben ihre Angesichter nicht nach oben aus Furcht vor ihm. Vor ihm erheben sich Klassen um Klassen, tauchen ein und versiegeln sich in den Flüssen der Reinheit, sie umhüllen sich mit (Bedeckungen)⁴⁸⁰ aus weißem Feuer und respondieren mit starker und mächtiger Stimme ...« (es folgt Jes 6,3).

Der Schluß des Zitats, der vom rituellen Tauchbad der Engel vor dem Lobpreis handelt, steht thematisch mit den oben genannten Parallelen des 3. Henoch und SRdB D zu § 17,6 in engem Bezug.

Den schärfsten Gegensatz zu den bisher zitierten Hekhalot-Texten in Sachen der Gottesschau stellt ein Versatzstück von MM dar, in dem von den *hayyot* ausdrücklich gesagt wird, daß sie Gott sehen können⁴⁸¹:

»Wenn du betest, nenne am Ende die drei Buchstaben, die die *hayyot* nennen, in der Stunde, da sie schauen und sehen 'RKS (Geheimname Gottes), den Herrn, den Gott Israels.«

Innerhalb der Hekhalot-Texte lassen sich also verschiedene Ansichten über die Frage, ob die Engel Gott sehen können, ausmachen. Die »Allgegenwart« der Shekhina oder genauer: die Möglichkeit, daß die Shekhina an jedem Ort sein kann, die in § 17,8 mit der auch in der rabbinischen Literatur belegten Formel »die Shekhina an jedem Ort« (שכינה בכל מקום) zum Ausdruck gebracht wird⁴⁸², kommt auch in der himmlischen Liturgie von SRdB D vor. Hier heißt es⁴⁸³:

⁴⁷⁶ Zu den rabbinischen Texten s. Goldberg, *Shekkinah*, S. 258ff. Dieses aus Jes 6,2 abgeleitete Motiv kommt schon im pseudepigraphischen Schrifttum vor; s. äthHen 14,21.

⁴⁷⁷ Das gleiche gilt auch für die christliche Liturgie.

⁴⁷⁸ SHL § 966 (ShQ) = SHR ed. Margalioth, S. 107f.

⁴⁷⁹ So mit SHR.

⁴⁸⁰ So mit SHR.

⁴⁸¹ SHL § 564; s. auch Chernus, JSJ 13, 1982, S. 138. Diese Ansicht vertritt im Neuen Testament Mt 18,11.

⁴⁸² S. dazu ausführlich Goldberg, *Shekkinah*, S. 368ff. und 496ff. Zur Wendung »die Shekhina an jedem Ort« s. auch SHP (SHL § 623): »... denn er (*šar ha-panim* = »der Fürst des Angesichts«) ist der mächtigste Fürst in der ganzen oberen Welt. Immer steht er und

»Die *hayyot ha-qodesh* unter dem Thron der Herrlichkeit respondieren nach ihnen (gemeint sind die Engelklassen, die das »Heilig« [Jes 6,3] vortragen) und sprechen: *Gepriesen sei die Herrlichkeit des Herrn von ihrem Ort her*. Und warum sprechen sie: *Von ihrem Ort her* (Ez 3,12)? Weil die Shekhina an jedem Ort (השכינה בכל מקום) ist und die Shekhina an ihren Ort zurückkehren wird, zum Haus des Allerheiligsten, und (deshalb) sprechen sie: *Gepriesen sei die Herrlichkeit des Herrn von ihrem Ort her*.«

Traditionsgeschichtlich betrachtet steht dieses Stück, dessen Thema in § 17,8 anklingt, im Zusammenhang mit rabbinischen Auslegungen zu Ez 3,12, die die Frage erörtern, ob die Engel den Aufenthaltsort Gottes kennen⁴⁸⁴. Die Aussage, daß die *hayyot* den Aufenthaltsort der Shekhina nicht kennen, verbunden mit der Feststellung, daß ihnen auch die Schau der thronenden Gottheit unmöglich ist, enthalten die Parallelstellen in SifBam § 103 (S. 101) zu 12,8 und ShemR 23,15 zu 15,1. Die erste Parallele lautet wie folgt⁴⁸⁵:

»Im Anblick (במראה) Num 12,8)⁴⁸⁶. Das ist der Anblick der Rede. Du sagst: Das ist (vielleicht) der Anblick der Shekhina (nach anderer Lesart: Gottes)⁴⁸⁷. Da ist eine Belehrung (der Schrift), da es heißt (Ex 33,20): *Kein Mensch kann mein Angesicht sehen und leben*. R. 'Aqiva sagte: »Mensch« ist wörtlich zu verstehen, »und leben« (ומחי), das sind die Dienstengel. R. Shim'on aus Teman sagte: Ich erkläre nicht etwa die Worte R. 'Aqivas für ungültig, sondern ich füge zu seinen Worten hinzu: »Mensch« ist wörtlich zu verstehen, »und leben«, das sind die *hayyot* (חיות) *ha-qodesh* und die Dienstengel. R. El'azar b. Yose sagte: Nicht bloß, daß sie ihn nicht sehen, sondern auch, daß sie seinen Ort nicht kennen, wie es heißt (Ez 3,12): *Gepriesen sei die Herrlichkeit des Herrn von ihrem Ort her*« (d. h. wo auch immer die Shekhina gegenwärtig sein mag).

Die Parallelstelle in ShemR bindet diesen Traditionskomplex in das Schilfmeerwunder ein:

»R. Berakhya sagte: Komm und sieh, wie groß diejenigen sind, die in das (Rote) Meer hinabstiegen (יורדי הים)⁴⁸⁸, wie oft hat sich Mose niedergeworfen und gefleht vor Gott, bis er die Erscheinung sah, wie es heißt (Ex 33,18): *Laß mich doch deine Herrlichkeit sehen!* Der Herr, er sei gepriesen, antwortete ihm (V. 20): *Du kannst mein Angesicht nicht sehen, und zuletzt ließ er ihn ein Zeichen sehen, wie es heißt (V. 22f.): Wenn meine Herrlichkeit vorüberzieht, stelle ich dich in den Felspalt und halte meine Hand über dich, bis ich vorüber bin. Dann zieh ich meine Hand zurück, und du wirst meinen Rücken sehen. Mein*

dient vor dem König der Welt in Reinheit, Absonderung, (kultischer) Reinheit, Schrecken und Furcht vor der Herrlichkeit seines Schöpfers, denn die Shekhina ist bei ihm an jedem Ort.«

⁴⁸³ SHL § 818 (O1531) = 538 (M22) = BatM I, S. 47; das Stück fehlt in der O1531-Dublette von § 798.

⁴⁸⁴ S. z. B. b Hag 13b; s. dazu auch Grözinger, *Ich bin der Herr*, S. 164. Vgl. ferner PRE 4 (fol. 11a). Zum Motiv des Bedeckens der Angesichter in der rabbinischen Literatur s. auch Halperin, *Faces*, S. 160ff.

⁴⁸⁵ S. auch Schäfer, *Rivalität*, S. 207ff., und Goldberg, *Shekhinah*, S. 257f. (Abschnitt 234).

⁴⁸⁶ Der masoretische Text liest hingegen ומראה; zur Textüberlieferung s. Goldberg, *ibid.*, S. 257 Anm. 1.

⁴⁸⁷ S. Goldberg, *ibid.*, S. 257 Anm. 3.

⁴⁸⁸ Die Wendung erinnert unmittelbar an den Ausdruck יורדי המרכבה. Daß hier ein Zusammenhang bestehen könnte, vermutet Halperin (*Faces*, S. 226f.).

Angesicht aber kann kein Mensch sehen. Die hayyot, die den Thron tragen, kennen nicht die Erscheinung (Gottes), und in der Stunde, da ihre Zeit naht, ein Loblied zu sprechen, sagen sie: An welchem Ort ist er? Wir wissen nicht, ob er hier ist oder an einem anderen Ort, vielmehr an jedem Ort, da er ist, Gepriesen sei die Herrlichkeit des Herrn von ihrem Ort her (Ez 3,12). Aber die aus dem Meer hinaufstiegen (עולי הים), wiesen alle mit dem Finger hin und sprachen (Ex 15,2): Dieser da ist mein Gott, ihn will ich rühmen.«

Während die rabbinischen Textstellen die Frage nach der Möglichkeit der Gottesschau für Menschen und Engel behandeln, interessiert die Redaktoren von MH und SRdB D allein der angelologische Aspekt dieser Fragestellung. Die unterschiedlichen redaktionellen Zielsetzungen resultieren gewiß auch daraus, daß die Redaktoren beider Schriften ebensowenig an den Begebenheiten am Schilfmeer wie am Auf- bzw. Abstieg des Mystikers zur Merkava mit dem Ziel, den »König in seiner Schönheit zu sehen«, interessiert sind⁴⁸⁹.

In HZ steht dagegen ganz die auf den Menschen, d. h. den zur Merkava hinaufsteigenden Mystiker gerichtete Frage im Vordergrund, ob ihm die Schau der thronenden Gottheit möglich sei. Für die unterschiedlichen Auffassungen bezüglich dieser Frage werden drei Bibelverse zitiert. Mit Ex 33,20 (*Kein Mensch wird mich sehen und leben*) wird diese Frage zunächst kategorisch verneint. Das Zitat aus Dtn 5,21 (*Denn Gott redete mit dem Menschen und er lebt*) nimmt eine vermittelnde Stellung ein und erinnert an die Wendung »das ist der Anblick der Rede« in SifBam § 103 zu 12,8. Der dritte Schriftvers, Jes 6,1 (*Und ich sah den Herrn sitzen auf einem hohen und erhabenen Thron*) gibt hingegen ein eindeutig positives Votum ab, das die Auffassung des Textkompositors von HZ widerspiegelt⁴⁹⁰. Daß die Frage nach der Möglichkeit der Gottesschau in der rabbinischen Literatur wie auch in der Merkava-Mystik diskutiert wird, führt Goldberg zu folgenden Überlegungen⁴⁹¹:

»Die Frage nach der Möglichkeit des Sehens der Schekhinah war für die Rabbinen durchaus aktuell. Die Midrashim handeln zwar von der Vergangenheit, die homiletischen Tendenzen lassen aber ohne weiteres erkennen, daß die Auseinandersetzungen auch noch zur Zeit der Rabbinen ernst und keinesfalls nur theologisch-akademisch waren ... Erscheinungen der Schekhinah in der Gegenwart wurden also grundsätzlich zugegeben, man kämpfte aber gegen jene an, die die Schau der Gottheit suchten, sei es aus bloßer Neugier, sei es um einen geistlichen oder materiellen Vorteil daraus zu ziehen. Damit waren sicherlich nicht nur die Merkava-Mystiker, sondern wohl auch die mystischen Praktiker gemeint. Die von den Rabbinen so mittelbar verwarnten oder verurteilten Personen waren keineswegs Außenstehende. Sie werden nirgends als heterodox gebrandmarkt, sondern nur als vermessene Frevler, die der Ehre Gottes nicht achten ... Bei einer Würdigung der Texte kann man zu dem Schluß kommen, daß die Rabbinen in der Mehrzahl gegen das ›Sehen der Schekhinah in dieser Welt‹ eingestellt waren. Dort, wo Kontroversen zu

⁴⁸⁹ Zur HR-Parallele am Ende von MH (§35), die von R. 'Aqiva Abstieg zur Merkava spricht, s. den Kommentar zu §§31-36. - Auf den von Halperin vertretenen engen Zusammenhang von Exodus/Sinai- und Merkava-Tradition kann hier nicht näher eingegangen werden; s. auch die Einleitung.

⁴⁹⁰ S. auch ÜHL III, §350 mit Anm. 1.

⁴⁹¹ *Schekhinah*, S. 513ff.; zum Ganzen auch Chernus, JJS 13, 1982, S. 123ff.

erkennen sind, erhält man den Eindruck, daß die Vertreter der mystischen Richtung nur zitiert werden, damit man sie um so besser widerlegen könne. Von einer wirklichen Unterdrückung solcher Ideen kann dagegen nicht die Rede sein. Es bleibt schließlich jedem freigestellt, sich über den Rat der Rabbinen hinwegzusetzen und den Anblick der Gottheit zu suchen.«

Die ablehnende Haltung gegen die Gotteschau ist wohl auch die des Redaktors von MH. Für ihn ist die Himmelsreise des Merkava-Mystikers mit dem Ziel der »Schau der Merkava« kein Thema mehr. Aus dieser älteren Hekhalot-Tradition entlehnt er jedoch zahlreiche Motive, mit denen er sein angelologisch-kosmologisches Bild zeichnet. Dieses Bild entwirft er weiterhin unter Verwendung rabbinischer Terminologie (Shekhina) und Midrashtraditionen. Das gleiche gilt in noch viel stärkerem Maße für die SRdB D-Rezension, in der, wie die Fortsetzung der Kommentierung zeigen soll, ein weiteres wichtiges Thema des Midrashes, Israels Bevorzugung vor den Engeln beim Lobgesang, thematisiert wird. SRdB D und MH stehen damit gewiß am Ende der Verschriftung der Merkava-Überlieferung. Scholem hat darauf hingewiesen, daß die frühen Hekhalot-Texte des »exegetischen Momentes«, wie es für den Midrash konstitutiv ist, entbehren⁴⁹². In SRdB D und MH ist das Schriftzitat jedoch sehr viel stärker vertreten als in den übrigen Hekhalot-Schriften. Dies deutet einmal mehr darauf hin, daß in beiden Schriften verschiedene Traditionskomplexe miteinander verbunden wurden.

Es kann hier nicht der Ort sein, die Frage nach dem Verhältnis der Merkava-Mystiker zum rabbinischen Judentum ausführlich zu behandeln. Nach Scholem und Goldberg stehen diejenigen, die für sich in Anspruch nahmen, »den König in seiner Schönheit« zu sehen, im Zentrum des rabbinischen Judentums⁴⁹³. Halperin sieht hingegen in der Hekhalot-Tradition das »revolutionäre Manifest« des *'am ha-'ares*, der sich gegen das rabbinische Establishment auflehnt⁴⁹⁴. An der Frage nach der Möglichkeit der Gottesschau läßt sich eine »heterodoxe« Tendenz der Merkava-Mystik wohl kaum festmachen. Die angeführten Textbeispiele zeigen jedoch ein eindeutiges Gefälle, das Chernus im Blick auf MH wie folgt skizziert hat⁴⁹⁵:

»While there are no specific denials that humans can see God in this text (sc. MH), its whole tenor indicates a tradition which denied to all creatures this possibility. If this is in fact a very late text, it might be evidence of a significant change in the attitude of some Merkabah mystics on this central question.«

Wie wichtig dem Redaktor von MH das Thema der Unmöglichkeit der Gotteschau für die Engel war, zeigt weiterhin der Umstand, daß er am Ende von § 20 noch einmal darauf zu sprechen kommt.

In Texttyp C (F41) folgt im Anschluß an § 17,7 die Fortsetzung des PRE-Zitates von § 16, die die angelologische Beschreibung des sechsten Kapitels unterbricht

⁴⁹² *Mystik*, S. 49; s. auch Goldberg, FJB 13, 1985, S. 43ff.

⁴⁹³ S. auch die Einleitung.

⁴⁹⁴ *Faces*, S. 444f.

⁴⁹⁵ JSJ 13, 1982, S. 141.

und zweifellos hier sekundär eingearbeitet ist (§§ 18f.). In den übrigen Handschriften findet sich dieses Zitat erst im siebenten Kapitel (§§ 28f.).⁴⁹⁶

So setzt § 20 das angelologische Thema von § 17 unmittelbar fort. Auch dieser Paragraph zeigt die schon im vorangehenden Kontext des Kapitels festgestellte Anlehnung an jene Passagen des 3. Henoch und SRdB D, die vom Vortrag des Engelgesangs handeln. Zu den Praktiken, die der himmlischen Liturgie vorangehen, gehört neben dem Tauchbad im Feuerfluß das Anlegen besonderer Gewänder. Nach § 20,1 tragen die Engel »Flammengewänder« (לבושי שלהבת) und »Mäntel glühender Kohle« (מעילי גהלת). Zu den feurigen Umhüllungen findet sich in SRdB D folgende Parallele⁴⁹⁷:

»Und sie (= *hayyot ha-qodesh*) legen Feuergewänder (מתלבשות לבושי אש) an und hüllen sich (in) Bedeckung von Lohe (מתעטפות כסות של להבה), und sie bedecken ihre Angesichter mit Blitz, und der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, entblößt sein Angesicht.«

Das Anlegen der Gewänder sowie das Verhüllen der Angesichter sind also zwei Motive, die SRdB D und MH mit der himmlischen Qedusha verbinden und die zum Tauchbad im Feuerfluß hinzukommen. Daß die himmlischen Wesen ihre Angesichter verhüllen, wenn Gott sein Antlitz entblößt, ist in MH jedoch nicht angenommen⁴⁹⁸. Die Vorstellung von »der Shekhina an jedem Ort« (§ 17,8) setzt für den Redaktor von MH voraus, daß die Angesichter der himmlischen Geschöpfe stets verhüllt sein müssen.

Auch nach dem 3. Henoch gehört es zu den rituellen Praktiken, die den Vortrag der Qedusha begleiten, daß die Engel im Anschluß an das Tauchbad im Feuerfluß besonders ausgezeichnete Gewänder anlegen⁴⁹⁹:

»... und sie bekleiden sich (nach dem Tauchbad im Feuerfluß) mit⁵⁰⁰... sie hüllen sich in Überzüge aus *hashmal* und stellen sich in vier Reihen gegenüber dem Thron der Herrlichkeit in jedem einzelnen *raqia'* auf.«

Der in § 20,1 verwendete Begriff »Mantel« (מעיל) ist im Kontext der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nur im 3. Henoch zu finden, wenngleich nicht im Zusammenhang mit der Qedusha. Von Meṭaṭron wird hier gesagt, daß Gott ihm einen »Mantel der Herrlichkeit« (מעיל כבוד) machte⁵⁰¹. Die Engelgestalten SWPRY'L und ŠWPRY'L sind mit einem »Mantel des Stolzes« (מעיל גאווה) ausgezeichnet⁵⁰². Schließlich wird

⁴⁹⁶ Zur Frage der Redaktion s. den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

⁴⁹⁷ SHL § 534; vgl. die Parallelversionen § 794 = 814 = 184 (sekundärer Einschub von N8128 in HR) = BatM I, S. 46.

⁴⁹⁸ Allein durch die Einschaltung dieses SRdB D-Versatzstückes in HR (SHL § 184) in MS New York N8128 wird explizit ein wechselseitiges Verhüllen und Entblößen des Antlitzes Gottes und der Angesichter der *hayyot* vorausgesetzt, da es in der Fortsetzung von HR heißt (§ 189): »Sie (= *hayyot*) umarmen und küssen ihn (= Gott) und entblößen ihr Angesicht; sie entblößen ihr Angesicht, der König der Herrlichkeit aber bedeckt sein Angesicht.«

⁴⁹⁹ SHL § 54.

⁵⁰⁰ Das folgende ממקי סמל ist unklar; s. Alexander, 3 *Enoch*, S. 289 Anm. f zu Kap. 36.

⁵⁰¹ SHL § 15; vgl. auch § 73.

⁵⁰² SHL § 29.

der Begriff auf Gott selbst übertragen, wenn es im Anschluß an die Gerichtsszene des Danielbuches heißt⁵⁰³:

»In jener Stunde, da der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, zu Gericht sitzt auf dem Thron des Gerichts, ist sein Gewand weiß wie Schnee, das Haar seines Hauptes wie reine Wolle und sein Mantel (מעיל) ganz wie das Licht des Morgensterns.«

Die in SRdB D und im 3. Henoch genannten Elemente wie Feuerfluß und Gewänder, die ihrer Herkunft nach auf den Tempelkult weisen und in beiden Schriften eng mit dem Vortrag der himmlischen Quedusha verbunden sind, finden sich im sechsten Kapitel wieder, wobei die Handlung der rituellen Reinigung in MH nur anklingt. Der Redaktor von MH gibt die in beiden Schriften breit ausgeführte und zuweilen poetisch anmutende Darstellung des Ablaufs der Qedusha in stark verkürzter Form wieder. Die traditionsgeschichtliche Herkunft mehrerer Textelemente (vor allem § 17,6) läßt sich sogar erst vor dem Hintergrund der Parallelen erschließen.

Zum Vortrag der Qedusha gehört weiterhin nach MH das Moment des *tremendum*, das sich in »Schrecken und Angst« der Engel ausdrückt (§ 20,2) und das gewiß einen Gemeinplatz im Kontext liturgischer Vorgänge darstellt. So heißt es im Siddur von den himmlischen Engelgruppen, die die Qedusha anstimmen:

»Denn alle seine Diener stehen in der Höhe der Welt und lassen in Furcht einstimmig die Worte des lebendigen Gottes und des König der Welt vernehmen.«

Dieses Motiv des *tremendum* hat auch in SRdB D und im 3. Henoch seinen festen Platz. Von den Engeln, die ihr Angesicht vor Gott verhüllen müssen, heißt es in SRdB D⁵⁰⁴:

»Sogleich erheben sich alle in Schrecken und Furcht, in Zittern und Entsetzen, in Reinheit und Heiligkeit, in Schrecken und Schauern und bedecken mit ihren Flügeln ihr Angesicht, damit sie nicht erkennen die Erscheinung Gottes, der auf der Merkava wohnt.«

Eine ähnliche Wortreihung findet sich dann im folgenden Kontext im Zusammenhang mit der himmlischen Liturgie selbst⁵⁰⁵:

»Sie (= *hayyot ha-qodesh*) öffnen ihren Mund zu einem großen Loblied, in Schrecken, in Zittern und Erbeben, in Angst und Schauern, in Reinheit und Heiligkeit und mit der Stimme einer sanften Stille, wie es heißt⁵⁰⁶: *Nach dem Getöse*⁵⁰⁷ *die Stimme einer sanften Stille*.«

Nach dem 3. Henoch nehmen die Engel zur Zeit des Vortrags der Qedusha das »Joch« (עול) Gottes auf sich »in Schrecken und Furcht, Zittern und Erbeben, Donner und Erschütterung, Angst und Schauern«⁵⁰⁸. Der 3. Henoch kennt das

⁵⁰³ SHL § 45.

⁵⁰⁴ SHL § 793 und Parallelen.

⁵⁰⁵ SHL § 797.

⁵⁰⁶ I Reg 19,12.

⁵⁰⁷ MT: *Feuer*.

⁵⁰⁸ SHL § 53.

Moment des *tremendum* auch im Zusammenhang mit anderen himmlischen Begebenheiten, etwa mit der breit ausgeführten himmlischen Gerichtsszene⁵⁰⁹:

»An jedem einzelnen Tag, wenn der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, auf dem Thron des Gerichts sitzt, richtet er die ganze Welt. Die Bücher der Lebenden und die Bücher der Toten werden vor ihm geöffnet, alle Oberen erheben sich vor ihm in Schrecken und Furcht, in Angst und Schauern.«

Selbstverständlich wird das Moment des *tremendum* auch sonst in der Hekhalot-Literatur mit Engelwesen verbunden, die sich in unmittelbarer Nähe der thronenden Gottheit aufhalten. So heißt es in HR von den himmlischen Wesen (= *hayyot*), die den »Thron dieses mächtigen Königs« (vgl. Dan 11,3) tragen⁵¹⁰:

»Beladen stehen sie Tag und Nacht, abends, morgens und mittags, in Sorge, Bestürzung, Schrecken, Zittern, Beben und Furcht.«

Dieses Motiv kehrt auch in PRE 4 (fol. 11a) bei der Beschreibung der den Thron tragenden *hayyot* wieder. Da dieses Textstück weitere Parallelen zum sechsten Kapitel aufweist (Bedecken der Angesichter, Feuerflüsse) und zu SRdB D (»sie kennen nicht den Ort seiner Herrlichkeit«), sei der Kontext hier ebenfalls zitiert:

»Die *hayyot* erheben sich beim Thron seiner Herrlichkeit, aber sie kennen nicht den Ort seiner Herrlichkeit. Die *hayyot* erheben sich in Furcht und Schrecken, Zittern und Beben, und aus dem Schweiß ihrer Angesichter zieht aus und kommt hervor ein Feuerfluß vor ihm, wie es heißt (es folgt Dan 7,10) ... Die beiden Šerafim erheben sich, einer zur Rechten des Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, und einer zu seiner Linken, sechs Flügel (haben sie), sechs Flügel hat jeder einzelne, mit zweien bedeckt er sein Angesicht, damit sie nicht das Angesicht der Shekhina erblicken ...«

Daß die Engel den Willen Gottes erfüllen, wie es in der Fortsetzung von § 20,2 heißt, ist auch in der Angelologie von Kap. 4 ausgesagt (§ 12,3), wo zuvor vom gemeinsamen Lobpreis der Engel und ihrer Pferde die Rede ist. Der Wille Gottes besteht auch hier zum einen im Lobpreis der »Tausend Lager in Heiligkeit« (§ 20,4) und zum anderen darin, daß »Myriaden Heerscharen mit Aufträgen« laufen. Zu diesem Textstück findet sich im 3. Henoch folgende Parallelversion⁵¹¹:

»Unter ihnen⁵¹² gibt es solche, die »Heilig« sprechen, unter ihnen gibt es solche, die »Gepriesen« sprechen, unter ihnen gibt es solche, die mit Aufträgen laufen, und unter ihnen gibt es solche, die im Dienst stehen, so, wie es heißt⁵¹³: *Tausende über Tausende dienen vor ihm, und Myriaden über Myriaden standen vor ihm.*«

⁵⁰⁹ SHL § 45.

⁵¹⁰ SHL § 168.

⁵¹¹ SHL § 52.

⁵¹² Gemeint sind die 496.000 Lager mit je 496.000 Dienstengel, die sich in vier Reihen um den Thron der Herrlichkeit gruppieren; s. den Beginn des Kommentars zu diesen Paragraphen.

⁵¹³ Dan 7,10.

Nach § 20,4 ist der Vortrag der Qedusha mit dem Wechsel von Tag und Nacht verbunden, womit MH über das in der Parallelstelle des 3. Henoch Gesagte hinausgeht: am Tage sprechen die »Tausend Lager in Heiligkeit« das »Heilig« (Jes 6,3) und in der Nacht das »Gepriesen« (Ez 3,12)⁵¹⁴. Der Redaktor von MH greift hier eine liturgische Tradition auf, die in der rabbinischen Literatur⁵¹⁵ mehrere Parallelen hat. Nach SER tragen 496.000 Dienstengel (diese Zahl entspricht dem Längenmaß der vier Engellager in § 17,2[!]), nach ABdRA 1.018 Lager mit je 1.018 Myriaden Dienstengel den Lobgesang vor. Die Textfassung von ABdRA, die im Übersetzungsteil synoptisch wiedergegeben ist, steht MH sprachlich am nächsten. Beide Versionen grenzen die Sangeszeiten mit den Termini »Morgen« (בקר) und »Abend« (ערב) voneinander ab, während die rabbinischen Parallelen vom »Sonnenaufgang« (יציאת החמה) und »Sonnenuntergang« (שקיעת החמה) sprechen⁵¹⁶. Der spanische Kabbalist Azriel zitiert beide Textfassungen in seiner Schrift *Perush ha-Haggadot*, wobei er sich für die erste Version ausdrücklich auf MH beruft, der ihm unter dem Titel *Pirque Merkava* bekannt ist⁵¹⁷. Die Parallelstelle von SER (29) 31 ist im Blick auf den traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund von Kap. 6 insofern von Bedeutung, als sie den Vortrag der Qedusha mit der Aussage der Unmöglichkeit der Gottesschau für die himmlischen Wesen verbindet. Davon handelt sowohl der folgende Abschnitt (§ 20,5), als auch, im vorangehenden Kontext, der oben kommentierte Abschnitt § 17,8.

Nach b Hag 12b währt der Lobgesang der Engel nicht mehr ununterbrochen, da die Engel des Tags »wegen der Ehre Israels« zu schweigen haben. Die Aussage wird mit Ps 42,9 begründet⁵¹⁸. Das Textstück, in dem die für die rabbinische Literatur wichtige Frage der Bevorzugung Israels vor den Engeln anklingt, dürfte sich in den SRdB-Rezensionen A und D in seiner ursprünglichen Form erhalten haben⁵¹⁹. Diese Parallelversionen, die in einer längeren (SRdB D) und kürzeren (SRdB A) Fassung überliefert sind, gehen umgekehrt davon aus, daß die Engel in der Nacht zu schweigen haben, wofür wiederum Ps 42,9 als Belegvers steht. Die längere Fassung von SRdB D lautet nach dem Oxforder Manuskript O1531⁵²⁰:

»Oberhalb von zevul ist ma'on (= 5. Himmel) ..., in dem Klassen über Klassen von Engeln sind, Lager von Dienern, Gruppen von Heerscharen, Kohorten über Kohorten

⁵¹⁴ Zu der um das Wort שם (»Name«) erweiterten Formel in V288 und V1601 s. den Kommentar zu § 12. – Zur Vorstellung vom immerwährenden Lobpreis der Engel im frühjüdischen Schrifttum s. äthHen 39,13; slHen 8,8; 17; 22,3; 42; TestLev 3,8.

⁵¹⁵ SER (6) 7 (S. 34); 17 (S. 84); (29) 31 (S. 156, 163); SEZ 12 (S. 193); WaR 1; ABdRA A, *gimel*, BHM V, S. 21/26ff. (= BatM II, S. 360/19ff.).

⁵¹⁶ Zum Verhältnis von ABdRA zu MH s. auch die Kommentare zu § 3, § 4, § 6 und § 26.

⁵¹⁷ Ed. Tishby, S. 56; zum Titel s. 3.2.

⁵¹⁸ Vgl. dazu auch b AZ 3b und zum Ganzen Gruenwald, *Apocalypticism*, S. 159f.

⁵¹⁹ So auch Grözinger, *Musik und Gesang*, S. 93.

⁵²⁰ SHL § 773; vgl. auch die Parallelversion der Jerusalemer Handschrift J381 (BatM I, S. 42). Vgl. dazu ferner RY (ed. Gruenwald, *Temirin* I, 1972, S. 127, Z. 66f.): »Ihre Stimme hört nicht auf vom Aufgang der Sonne bis zum Untergang der Sonne, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt als Belegvers Ps 113,3).

von Truppen aus Feuer und Aufstellungen aus Lohe⁵²¹, die Lobpreisungen und Loblieder am Tag, Preisungen am Mittag und Gesänge am Abend singen. Wenn sie (aber) sehen, daß die Nacht herannaht, hören die Loblieder aus ihren Mündern auf, und sie verstummen an ihrem Ort, wie es heißt (Ps 42,9): *Am Tage befiehlt der Herr seine Huld, (aber in der Nacht ist der Lobgesang bei mir⁵²², ein Gebet für den lebendigen Gott)*⁵²³.

Das Geniza-Fragment Adler 1177 und die Vatikanische Handschrift V288 (SRdB A) bieten eine kürzere Version, die nach Grözinger als Exzerpt des vorangehenden SRdB-Zitates anzusehen ist⁵²⁴. Die Beobachtungen an den verschiedenen SRdB-Versionen im Zusammenhang mit der Kommentierung von MH könnten jedoch auch auf einen systematischen Ausbau der kosmologischen Tradition von SRdB D hindeuten⁵²⁵:

»Im *ma'on* sind die Geister von Dienstengeln, die am Tage ein Loblied sprechen und in der Nacht schweigen, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Ps 42,9).

Die Vorstellung vom Schweigen der Engel in der Nacht dürfte die Bearbeitung von § 20,4 in dem Moskauer Manuskript M724 veranlaßt haben, das MH zusammen mit SRdB enthält⁵²⁶. Der Bearbeiter läßt die Engel ganz so, wie es dem SRdB entspricht, des Nachts schweigen, indem er den Vortrag von Jes 6,3 auf den Vormittag (»vom Morgen bis zum Mittag«) und den von Ez 3,12 auf den Nachmittag (»vom Mittag bis zum Abend«) festlegt. Die zweifellos späte Bearbeitung zielt also darauf ab, zwei unterschiedliche Auffassungen vom Engelgesang miteinander zu harmonisieren.

Unterschiedliche angelologische und theologische Akzentuierungen lassen sich auch sonst bei der Ausgestaltung des Engelgesanges in MH, 3. Henoch und SRdB D ausmachen. So verbindet nur SRdB D den Engelgesang mit dem für die Rabbinen wichtigen Thema der Bevorzugung Israels vor den Engeln. Wie Schäfer gezeigt hat, ist »dieser Text ... thematisch und bis in einzelne Formulierungen hinein eng mit der Midrashliteratur verwandt«⁵²⁷. Hier wie dort ist Gottes Liebe zu seinem erwählten Volk der Grund für die Bevorzugung vor den Engeln. Hier wie dort wird Israels Bevorzugung beim Gesang mit II Sam 23,1 und Hi 38,7 begründet. In diesem Stück geht es konkret darum, daß die Engel erst Israels Zeichen für den Einsatz ihres Lobgesanges abwarten müssen⁵²⁸:

»Wenn die Zeit für die Engel herannaht, Loblied und Gesang erschallen zu lassen vor dem Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, erhebt sich Shema'el, der große ... Fürst an den Fenstern

⁵²¹ Zu diesen Begriffen s. auch den Kommentar zu § 15 ('aravot-Beschreibung).

⁵²² Das masoretische מִי יְהוָה ist hier im Sinne von »mein Volk« aufgefaßt, also: »und in der Nacht (erklingt) der Lobgesang meines Volkes«.

⁵²³ Vgl. auch die Parallelversion von SHL § 720 (SRdB B), in der nur die verschiedenen Engelklassen aufgezählt werden, ohne daß das Thema des Engelgesangs entfaltet würde.

⁵²⁴ *Musik und Gesang*, S. 93.

⁵²⁵ *Genze Schechter* I, S. 186 = V288, fol. 152a/19ff.

⁵²⁶ S. dazu 2.3.22 und 3.12.

⁵²⁷ *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 268; vgl. auch id., *Rivalität*, S. 164ff.

⁵²⁸ SHL § 807ff. = 527ff. = 787ff. = BatM I, S. 45f.

des unteren *raqia*⁵²⁹, um zu hören und lauschen dem Schall der Lieder, Gesänge und Lobpreisungen, die aufsteigen von der Erde aus allen Synagogen und Lehrhäusern, um sie ihnen (d. h. den Dienstengeln) zu Gehör zu bringen vor dem *'arevot raqia*'. Warum steht er an den Fenstern des (unteren) *raqia*? Weil die Dienstengel keine Erlaubnis haben, den Gesang zuerst oben erschallen zu lassen, ehe nicht Israel zuerst unten seinen Mund im Gesang geöffnet hat ... Glücklicherweise ist Israel⁵²⁹ – um wieviel geliebter sind sie vor dem König als die Dienstengel! In der Stunde, da die Dienstengel die Loblieder zuerst oben zu sprechen begehren, kommen sie rings um den Thron der Herrlichkeit wie Berge, Berge von Feuer und wie Hügel, Hügel von Lohe. Aber der Heilige, er sei gepriesen spricht zu ihnen: Verstummt mir jeder einzelne Engel, jeder einzelne Seraf, jede einzelne *hayya* und jeder einzelne Ofan, die ich erschaffen habe, bis ich höre und vernehme zuerst alle Loblieder, Lobpreisungen und Gebete, denn *angenehm sind die Gesänge Israels* (II Sam 23,1). (Dies) lehrt, daß die Loblieder und Lobpreisungen Israels angenehmer sind vor dem Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, als (die) der Dienstengel, wie es heißt (Hi 38,7): *Als alle Morgensterne miteinander jauchzten, und alle Söhne Gottes jubelten. Die Morgensterne – das ist Israel ..., Söhne Gottes – das ist die Dienerschaft*⁵³⁰ der Dienstengel.«

Das hier breit ausgeführte Thema von Israels Bevorzugung beim Lobgesang ist den übrigen Hekhalot-Texten fremd. Dieses Stück steht sogar im Gegensatz zu der in der Hekhalot-Literatur häufiger anzutreffenden Vorstellung vom gleichzeitigen Gesang der Engel und Israels⁵³¹. So ist auch in Kap. 6 ein immerwährender Engengesang vorausgesetzt. Bei der Darstellung der himmlischen Qedusha wird zwar im 3. Henoch wie im obigen SRdB D-Zitat auf Hi 38,7 Bezug genommen, ohne daß das Thema der Bevorzugung Israels angesprochen würde⁵³². Hier begründet Hi 38,7 die kosmischen Erschütterungen, die durch die Qedusha der Dienstengel ausgelöst werden. Da einerseits im Midrash Hi 38,7 als Belegvers für Israels Vorrang vor den Engeln steht, und andererseits dieser Bibelvers mit liturgischen Stücken, wie sie der 3. Henoch schildert, verbunden ist, dürfte hier der Anknüpfungspunkt für die redaktionelle Verbindung beider Traditionen liegen. Daher kann man mit Schäfer sagen, »daß der Verfasser bzw. Redaktor unseres Textes (= SRdB D) das Midrashmaterial vorgefunden und für seine Zwecke (d. h. mit liturgischen Stücken der Hekhalot-Überlieferung) verarbeitet hat«⁵³³.

Der folgende Abschnitt (§ 20,5) leitet zur Beschreibung der *hayyot* über (§ 21), denen die zuvor genannten Engelgruppen untergeordnet sind (»sie gelangen nicht zum Lager der *hayyot*«). Während die Engel »die Erscheinung (F41 zusätzlich: des Angesichts) des Throns der Herrlichkeit« (דמות [פני] כסא הכבוד) und das »Angesicht der *hayyot*« (פני החיות) schauen dürfen, bleibt ihnen das »Angesicht der Shekhina« (פני השכינה) verborgen. Die *constructus*-Verbindung פני החיות kommt sonst nur noch in der erweiterten Form »Fürsten des Angesichts (bzw. der Angesichter) der *hayyot*« (שרי פני החיות) vor, die zu einer bearbeiteten ShQ-Tradition der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 gehört⁵³⁴. Der Ausdruck dürfte in

⁵²⁹ Die Übersetzung folgt SHL § 529.

⁵³⁰ פמליא = familia.

⁵³¹ Z. B. HR, SHL § 101; s. auch den Kommentar zu § 24.

⁵³² SHL § 56.

⁵³³ Hekhalot-Studien, S. 268.

⁵³⁴ SHL § 375; vgl. die Parallelversion § 956. Die in Ez 1 genannten vier Angesichter der *hayyot* sind selbstverständlich Gegenstand der Spekulation; s. auch den Kommentar zu § 21.

N8128 auf die zuvor genannten, mit den vier Angesichtern von Ez 1 identifizierten Fürsten hinweisen⁵³⁵. Thematisch knüpft der letzte Abschnitt dieses Paragraphen an das Ende von § 17 an, wo der Begriff *פני השכינה* ebenfalls vorkommt. Der Ausdruck *פני השכינה* ist in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nur noch in MR belegt⁵³⁶. Die Terminologie verweist viel eher auf die rabbinische Literatur, in der sich die Wendung *פני השכינה* gerade im Zusammenhang mit der Frage nach dem »Sehen der Shekhina« findet⁵³⁷.

Wie bei der Kommentierung der vorangehenden Kapitel mehrfach festgestellt, sind in MH ältere Traditionen, die zu einem guten Teil aus dem Kreis der *yorede merkava* herrühren, in ein angelologisch-kosmologisches Bild umgeprägt. So zeigt nicht mehr der Merkava-Mystiker die Siegel den Wächterengeln an den Palastoren vor und stimmt auch nicht in das Thronlied ein, sondern beide Motive sind nunmehr mit Engelgruppen verbunden, die Einlaß zum Thron der Herrlichkeit begehren, um die Thronlieder vorzutragen (§ 13). Die Frage nach der Möglichkeit der Gottesschau, die im dritten und vor allem sechsten Kapitel thematisiert wird, gibt ein weiteres gutes Beispiel für dieses Gefälle innerhalb der Hekhalot-Texte, wie bei der Kommentierung von § 17,8 ausführlich dargelegt wurde. Im folgenden soll diese Tendenz noch einmal an dem Begriff *פנים* festgemacht werden, der in § 20,5 in verschiedenen *constructus*-Verbindungen (*פני החיות*, *פני כסא הכבוד* (*השכינה*)) vorkommt. In der älteren Hekhalot-Überlieferung ist vom »Angesicht des YHWH« (*פני יהוה*) die Rede, dessen Schönheit, aber auch zerstörerische Wirkung für Mensch und Engel in einem hochpoetischen Stück von HR wie folgt beschrieben wird⁵³⁸:

»Liebliches Angesicht, geschmücktes Angesicht (*פנים הדורים*), Angesicht von Schönheit, Angesicht von Flamme(n) ist das Angesicht des YHWH, des Gottes Israels, wenn er auf dem Thron seiner Herrlichkeit sitzt ... Seine Schönheit ist lieblicher als die Schönheit der (himmlischen) Mächte, seine Zier ist erlesener als die Zier von Bräutigam und Braut im Hause ihrer Hochzeit. Wer ihn ansieht, wird sogleich zerrissen. Wer seine Schönheit erblickt, wird sogleich ausgeschüttet wie ein Krug. Die ihm heute dienen, werden ihm morgen nicht mehr dienen, und die ihm morgen dienen, werden ihm nicht mehr dienen, denn ihre Kraft schwindet und ihre Gesichter verfinstern sich, ihr Herz geht in die Irre, ihre Augen verdunkeln sich angesichts der Zier des Glanzes der Schönheit ihres Königs, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Jes 6,3).

Die poetische Darstellungsform von HR, in der die Schönheit des Antlitzes Gottes beschrieben wird, fehlt in MH völlig. An ihre Stelle tritt eine aus zahlreichen Versatzstücken zusammengesetzte kosmologische und angelologische Beschreibung, deren deskriptiver Stil auch für die Parallelen des 3. Henoch und von SRdB D kennzeichnend ist. Es kann hier nicht der Ort sein, die Frage zu erörtern,

⁵³⁵ S. SHL § 369 = 955.

⁵³⁶ SHL § 675: »Er verdient es ... die Rückkehr des Angesichts der Shekhina zu empfangen« (*להקביל תשובת פני השכינה*); zur Wendung »Empfangen des Angesichts der Shekhina« in der rabbinischen Literatur s. Goldberg, *Shekhinah*, S. 292ff. und 525f.

⁵³⁷ S. dazu Goldberg, *ibid.*, S. 260ff.

⁵³⁸ SHL § 159.

inwiefern diese Lieder der frühen Hekhalot-Texte auf originäre mystische Erfahrung (so Scholem) zurückgehen. Daß MH im Vergleich mit diesen Stücken ein sehr viel jüngeres Stadium der Hekhalot-Überlieferung repräsentiert, liegt auf der Hand. So könnte die Wendung »Schöngesichtige« (הרורי פנים), mit denen der Redaktor von MH die *‘aravot* ausstaffiert (§ 15,1), geradezu vom »geschmückten Angesicht« (פנים הרורים) Gottes, von dem in HR die Rede ist, abgeleitet sein. Der Begriff הרורי פנים taucht auch in SRdB D auf, hier jedoch nicht im Zusammenhang mit der *‘aravot*-Beschreibung, sondern mit eben jenen liturgischen Stücken, die als Parallelen zu Kap. 6 mehrfach zitiert wurden⁵³⁹. Traditionsgeschichtlich betrachtet stehen SRdB D und MH in engerer Beziehung zueinander als zu jenen hochpoetischen Liedern und Liedfragmenten, aus denen das obige Zitat über das Antlitz Gottes stammt.

Die Frage, ob die *hayyot* als die dem Thron Gottes am nächsten stehende Engelgruppe das »Angesicht der Shekhina« schauen dürfen, bleibt in Kap. 6 offen, sie wird aber im dritten Kapitel (§ 7,5) ausdrücklich verneint. Diese Ansicht vertritt ja auch die rabbinische Literatur. Der Verfasser bzw. Redaktor von MM räumt hingegen den *hayyot*, wie erwähnt, die Möglichkeit der Gottesschau ein⁵⁴⁰.

Die am Ende von § 20,5 stehende Wendung »Lager der *hayyot*« (מחנה החיות) ist in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nicht zu finden. Sie korrespondiert mit den »Klassen« (כתות) bzw. »Lagern« (מחנות) der vier Engelfürsten von §§ 16f. und dient als Überleitung zum folgenden Paragraphen, der die *hayyot* beschreibt.

6.16 Kommentar zu § 21

Die Beschreibung der *hayyot ha-qodesh* von § 21 ist in der Thronwagenvision des Propheten Ezechiel (Ez 1) vorgebildet. Schon der masoretische Text weist eine Vielzahl kommentierender Glossen auf⁵⁴¹, die im Targum weitere Bearbeitungen erfahren haben⁵⁴² und in den Hekhalot-Texten in immer neuen Variationen vorkommen.

Der biblischen Vorlage entspricht die Standortbestimmung der *hayyot ha-qodesh* »unterhalb des Throns«, mit der die Beschreibung einsetzt (§ 21,1). Ähnliche Wendungen finden sich mehrfach in der Hekhalot-Literatur⁵⁴³. An anderer Stelle

⁵³⁹ SHL § 792 = 532 (hier korrupt) = 812.

⁵⁴⁰ SHL § 564.

⁵⁴¹ S. den Rekonstruktionsversuch des ursprünglichen Wortlautes von Ez 1 bei Zimmerli, *Ezechiel*, BKAT XIII/1, ²1979, S. 33f.

⁵⁴² Vgl. Halperin, *Faces*, S. 117ff.

⁵⁴³ S. 3. Henoch (SHL § 2); HR (§ 100, § 165 [nur L4730; nicht in SHL ediert], § 189 [»die Hörner (der *hayyot*) unter dem Thron der Herrlichkeit«]); SRdB (§§ 714, 776 und 785 = 805, 538 = 798 = 818; in N8128 in HR [§ 188] inkorporiert); ShQ/Metaṭron-Stück (§ 966): »der Thron der Herrlichkeit ist errichtet über den vier *hayyot* der Herrlichkeit«; G21, fol. 2b/14f. (GFHL, S. 179): »die Füße des Throns stehen auf den 24 *hayyot* und die Füße stehen auf den 24 Flügeln der *hayyot*«.

werden die *ḥayyot* ausdrücklich als die den Thron Gottes tragenden Wesen bezeichnet, was im biblischen Text zwar so nicht ausgesagt, aber dennoch intendiert zu sein scheint⁵⁴⁴. Die Trägerfunktion der *ḥayyot* kommt schließlich auch in ihrer Identifikation mit den Füßen des Throns zum Ausdruck⁵⁴⁵.

Daß die Angesichter der *ḥayyot* ausschließlich menschengestaltig vorgestellt sind, weicht von der biblischen Vorlage darin ab, daß nach Ez 1,5 die *ḥayyot* insgesamt als »menschengleich« gesehen sind, während der (traditionsgeschichtlich jüngere) Vers 10 die vier Angesichter einem Menschen, Löwen, Stier und Adler entsprechend beschreibt⁵⁴⁶.

Die aus glühenden Kohlen bestehende Feuergestalt der *ḥayyot* (§ 21,2) knüpft an Ez 1,13 an und stimmt mit der in den Hekhalot-Texten wie auch in der rabbinischen Literatur vertretenen Ansicht über die Feuer-Substanz himmlischer Wesen überein, die auch in der Angelologie von § 12,1 (Kap. 4) thematisiert wird.

Die Vorstellung von den mit Augen bedeckten Körpern (§ 21,4) geht auf Ez 1,18 zurück und ist ebenfalls in der Angelologie von Kap. 4 (§ 12,1) wie auch in der *ʿaravot*-Beschreibung von Kap. 5 (§ 15,2) verarbeitet. § 21,4 vergleicht wie die Parallelstelle des vierten Kapitels die Augen mit dem Mondrad. Dazu findet sich in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst keine Parallele⁵⁴⁷.

Die Beschreibung der Angesichter und Flügel der *ḥayyot* nimmt besonders breiten Raum ein (§ 21,3). Die Vierzahl der Angesichter und Flügel in Ez 1,5 veranlaßte spätere Bearbeiter der biblischen Vorlage zu weiterführenden Zahlen-spekulationen. Schon das Targum kommt auf 64 ($4 \times 4 \times 4$) Angesichter und 256 ($4 \times 4 \times 4 \times 4$) Flügel für jede *ḥayya*. Die in aramäischer Sprache verfaßte und wahrscheinlich vom Targum beeinflusste Beschreibung der *ḥayyot* in HZ sowie die hebräische Parallelversion von HR erhöhen ebenfalls die Anzahl der Angesichter auf 256⁵⁴⁸. In HR wird die Zahl 256 noch einmal verdoppelt (512), um die Anzahl der Augen (d. h. 256 Augenpaare) der *ḥayyot* zu bestimmen⁵⁴⁹. Es fällt auf, daß der Redaktor von MH die von der Tradition vorgegebene Multiplikation nicht aufgreift, sondern Angesichter und Flügel mit je 24 berechnet. Diese Zahl findet im Kontext der Hekhalot-Literatur nur noch in dem Geniza-Fragment G21 eine Parallele⁵⁵⁰, das den Füßen des Throns »24 *ḥayyot*« und »24 Flügel der

⁵⁴⁴ Vgl. etwa 3. Henoch (SHL § 50); HR (§ 173) und das in dem New Yorker Manuskript N8128 in HZ inkorporierte Sondergut (§ 373), das aus verschiedenen Traditionen über die *ḥayyot ha-qodesh* zusammengestellt ist.

⁵⁴⁵ HZ (SHL § 368; s. auch das Sondergut von N8128 in § 371); vgl. auch die Parallelstelle von ShQ (§ 954); PRE 4 (fol. 10a): »die vier *ḥayyot* sind an jedem einzelnen Fuß (sc. des Throns) befestigt«.

⁵⁴⁶ S. dazu auch HR (SHL § 273).

⁵⁴⁷ Nach HR (SHL § 247) erscheinen die (512) Augen der *ḥayyot ha-qodesh* dem *yored merkava* als ein »großes Sieb« (כברה גדולה); s. ÜHL II, § 247 mit Anm. 13.

⁵⁴⁸ SHL § 354 (HZ) und § 245 (HR); die Lesarten schwanken zwischen »Angesichtern« und »Flügeln«; im folgenden Paragraphen ist von »sechzehn [mal] sechzehn Angesichtern« die Rede).

⁵⁴⁹ SHL §§ 246f.

⁵⁵⁰ Fol. 2b/14f. (GFHL, S. 179).

ḥayyot« zuordnet. Daß MH von der geläufigen Multiplikation abweicht, dürfte die Vielzahl der Textvarianten zu diesem Stück mitverursacht haben, wobei einige Bearbeiter die Zahl 24 offenbar bewußt eliminiert haben und entsprechend der Ezechiel-Vision nur noch von vier Flügeln und Angesichtern sprechen⁵⁵¹. Die Zahl 24 könnte aus der Multiplikation der vierflügeligen *ḥayyot* in Ez 1 mit den sechsflügeligen Šerafim von Jes 6 entstanden sein, da beide Engelgruppen auch sonst häufig aufeinander bezogen werden⁵⁵². Der Verfasser von MH erklärt die Zahl 24 auf andere Weise, daß nämlich jede *ḥayya* »20 Angesichter inmitten von vier Angesichtern« und eine entsprechende Anzahl von Flügeln habe. Wohl in Anlehnung an Ez 1,16 (*ein Rad inmitten eines Rades*) ist dieses Bild der »Angesichter inmitten von Angesichtern« und »Flügeln inmitten von Flügeln« gezeichnet. Die Wendung hat im 3. Henoch eine wörtliche Parallele, die hier als ein weiteres Beispiel für die spekulative Ausdeutung von Ez 1 zitiert sei⁵⁵³:

»R. Yishma'el sagte: Meṭaṭron, der Engel, der Fürst des Angesichts, sprach zu mir: (Es gibt) vier *ḥayyot* den vier Wind(richtungen) entsprechend. Jede einzelne *ḥayya* füllt die ganze Welt aus⁵⁵⁴, und jede einzelne hat vier Angesichter, und jedes einzelne Angesicht ist nach Osten (gerichtet). Jede einzelne hat vier Flügel, und jeder einzelne Flügel ist (so groß), als ob er die ganze Welt bedeckte. Jede einzelne hat Angesichter inmitten von Angesichtern, und jede einzelne hat Flügel inmitten von Flügeln. Das Maß der Angesichter (beträgt) 248 Angesichter, und das Maß der Flügel (beträgt) 365 Flügel. Jede einzelne ist mit 2.000 Kronen auf ihrem Haupt gekrönt, und die Krone ist wie der Regenbogen in der Wolke, und ihr Glanz ist wie der Glanz des (Sonnen)rades, und Funken gehen von jeder einzelnen aus wie der Glanz des Morgensterns im Osten.«

Nach dem 3. Henoch sind also die *ḥayyot* den vier Wind- bzw. Himmelsrichtungen entsprechend ausgerichtet. Diese Tradition ist in § 21,5 aufgenommen, wo es im Anschluß an Ez 1,9 weiter heißt, daß die Flügel der *ḥayyot* einander berühren, und, über den Bibelvers hinausgehend, eine entsprechende Aussage über die Angesichter hinzugefügt ist.

6.17 Kommentar zu § 22

Nach der Beschreibung von Gestalt und Aussehen der *ḥayyot* (§ 21) wendet sich der Redaktor ihrer »Wohnstätte« (משכן) zu (§ 22). Der Begriff משכן in Verbindung mit den *ḥayyot* ist singulär und kommt in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst nur noch in der Wendung משכן הנוער (»Wohnung des Jünglings« = Meṭaṭron) vor⁵⁵⁵. Dieses Stück beschreibt, wie Meṭaṭron den »unaussprechlichen Namen« Gottes nennt, nachdem er zuvor die Ohren der *ḥayyot* mit dem »Feuer der Taubheit« verstopft

⁵⁵¹ S. die synoptische Wiedergabe von F41 im Übersetzungsteil.

⁵⁵² In der rabbinischen Tradition wird der Unterschied in der Anzahl der Flügel mit dem Hinweis auf die Zerstörung des Jerusalemer Tempels gedeutet.

⁵⁵³ SHL § 32.

⁵⁵⁴ Dieses Maß wird in ShQ auf Meṭaṭron bezogen (SHL § 958). Zu den Maßen der Körperglieder der *ḥayyot* s. § 14.

⁵⁵⁵ SHL §§ 961; vgl. auch die Parallelversionen der §§ 390, 399 (N8128) und 488 (M22).

hat. Auf Metatron wird hier die Aufgabe im himmlischen Heiligtum (משכן, im biblischen Sprachgebrauch als Bezeichnung des Stiftszeltes, steht in der rabbinischen Tradition auch für das himmlische Heiligtum⁵⁵⁶) übertragen, die in der Zeit vor der Zerstörung des irdischen Tempels dem Hohenpriester zukam. Von Metatrons priesterlicher Funktion ist explizit in BamR 12,15 zu 7,1 die Rede:

»Und es ist die Wohnung des Jünglings, dessen Name Metatron ist (משכן הנער ששמו מטטרון)⁵⁵⁷, in der er die Seelen der Gerechten darbringt, um in den Tagen des Exils für Israel zu sühnen. Und deshalb heißt es: *die* (את) *Wohnung* (Num 7,1), denn eine andere Wohnung wurde mit ihr errichtet ...«

Das Stück gehört zu einer rabbinischen Auslegungstradition, die die Akkusativpartikel in der Wendung *את המשכן* (Num 7,1) als Hinweis auf das himmlische Heiligtum deutet⁵⁵⁸.

Der Verfasser von MH hat den wohl ursprünglich mit Metatron verbundenen Begriff auf die *hayyot* übertragen, da er an dem Engelfürsten selbst keinerlei Interesse zeigt, während er die *hayyot* und, wie in diesem Paragraphen, ihre Umgebung ausführlich beschreibt. Ob damit den *hayyot* eine priesterliche Funktion in der himmlischen Wohnung übertragen werden soll, ist nicht auszumachen.

Die Wohnung der *hayyot* besteht aus Lagern und konzentrischen Kreisen, die ihre »Hufe« (פרסות) bzw. »(Fuß)sohlen« (כפות) umgeben. Traditionsgeschichtlich betrachtet gehört dieses Stück zu einem kosmologischen Vorstellungskomplex, der in RY⁵⁵⁹, HZ⁵⁶⁰ und im 3. Henoch⁵⁶¹ Parallelen hat. Die drei Texte sprechen vom »Huf« (der Singular in RY, 3. Henoch und den meisten HZ-Handschriften) bzw. von den »Hufen« (der Plural wird in HZ nur von M22 und dem Geniza-Fragment G7 bezeugt⁵⁶²) der »Füße der *hayyot*« (פרסות/רגלי החיות), womit ein eigenständiger kosmischer Bereich gemeint ist.

Aus der Tradition von HZ dürfte die Vorstellung von verschiedenen »Lagern« um die Hufe stammen. Dem hebräischen Terminus רבץ (»lagern«) in § 22 entspricht das aramäische Äquivalent רבע in der Parallelversion von HZ⁵⁶³. Im vorangehenden Kontext der HZ-Parallele ist zunächst wie in MH (§ 21) von der äußeren Gestalt der *hayyot* die Rede, deren Angesichter und Flügel im Anschluß an die Thronwagenvision beschrieben werden⁵⁶⁴. Im folgenden heißt es dann⁵⁶⁵:

⁵⁵⁶ Belegstellen bei Ego, *Im Himmel wie auf Erden*, S. 175.

⁵⁵⁷ Vgl. SHL § 961 (s. auch die Parallelstelle § 390): »Eine *hayya* steigt hinauf oberhalb der Serafim und steigt hinab zur Wohnung des Jünglings, dessen Name Metatron ist« (משכן הנער ששמו מטטרון).

⁵⁵⁸ Vgl. PesR 5 (22b) und zum Ganzen Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 49; s. auch Ego, *Im Himmel wie auf Erden*, S. 125f.

⁵⁵⁹ Ed. Gruenwald, *Temirin I*, S. 137, Z. 103.

⁵⁶⁰ SHL § 356 = GFHL, S. 93f.

⁵⁶¹ SHL § 51.

⁵⁶² S. GFHL, S. 93f.

⁵⁶³ Vgl. auch Elior, *Hekhalot Zutarti*, S. 66, Anm. zu Z. 103–121.

⁵⁶⁴ Der aramäische Text weist eine besondere Nähe zu der targumischen Ausdeutung von Ez 1 auf; s. dazu Halperin, *Faces*, S. 117ff., und den Kommentar zu § 21.

⁵⁶⁵ SHL § 356.

»Vor dem Huf/den Hufen der Füße der *ḥayyot* lagern Hagelsteine. Vor den Hagelsteinen lagern Steine aus glühender Kohle. Vor den Steinen aus glühender Kohle sind versammelt Geister und glühende Kohlen, bestehen heilige Reihen. Vor den heiligen Reihen umringen Feuerflüsse ...«

Auf die Lager folgt die Darstellung der unmittelbaren Umgebung Gottes und schließlich der Gottheit selbst. Dieses, teilweise unverständliche Stück, das weitere Elemente von § 22 enthält (Feuerflüsse, Donner, Blitze), greift schließlich die Wendung »Huf/Hufe der Füße der *ḥayyot*« im Zusammenhang mit der Beschreibung von Gottes Füßen erneut auf:

»... seine (sc. Gottes) Füße sind gestützt auf Feuerwolken⁵⁶⁶, auf Feuerfackeln, auf Wolken, auf TRGLS⁵⁶⁷, auf die TRGLYM des Hagels, auf die Blitze der Majestät auf das Szepter⁵⁶⁸ des Y'Y'L und auf den Huf⁵⁶⁹ der Füße der *ḥayyot* wie die Sonne, wie der Mond, wie die Sterne, auf das Angesicht des Menschen, auf die Flügel des Adlers, auf die Krallen des Löwen, auf die Hörner des Stiers ...« (das folgende Stück handelt von Gottes Angesicht).

Die sehr lebendige Beschreibung des Thronraums in HZ hebt sich deutlich ab von der monotonen Aufzählung der die *ḥayyot* umgebenden Kreise in MH und im 3. Henoch. Die Kreiselemente beider Schriften weisen vielfache Berührungen miteinander auf und entstammen vor allem, wie schon die Parallelversion von HZ, der Thronwagenvision des Ezechiel sowie biblischen Darstellungen der Theophanie, Kosmologie und Angelologie. Traditionsgeschichtlich betrachtet könnte man sogar erwägen, daß die Beschreibung des Thronraums von HZ, die nach Scholem letztlich in originärer mystischer Erfahrung wurzelt⁵⁷⁰, in ein strenges kosmologisches Schema umgewandelt wurde.

In MH und im 3. Henoch sind die Kreise durch die stereotype Formel ... לפני ... מוקפין/מקיפין (»vor X bildet Y einen Kreis«) miteinander verbunden. Daß § 22 zunächst, HZ entsprechend, die Wendung ... רבוצות/רבוצים לפני verwendet, läßt auf verschiedene literarische Quellen schließen, die der Redaktor verarbeitet hat. Auch die Parallelversion des 3. Henoch ist nicht aus einem Guß. Hier schließt eine מוקפים – ל – בין-Konstruktion an, die mit »zwischen X und X bildet Y einen Kreis« wiederzugeben ist⁵⁷¹. Diese Formel hat der Redaktor von MH in die Beschreibung der Lager von (§ 17,7) aufgenommen, wobei der thematische (Lager, Glanznebel etc.) Zusammenhang mit dem 3. Henoch auch hier offenkundig ist⁵⁷². Die Fortsetzung des 3. Henoch führt als dritte Gruppe Kreiselemente an, die mit der Wendung ... מוקפים ... אחורי (»hinter X bildet Y einen Kreis«) verknüpft sind⁵⁷³. Die verschiedenen Formeln, mit denen die Kreise beschrieben sind, lassen

⁵⁶⁶ G7: »auf Feuerflammen«.

⁵⁶⁷ Dieser und der folgende Begriff sind unklar.

⁵⁶⁸ Oder: »den Stamm«.

⁵⁶⁹ M22 und G7 haben wie am Paragraphenanfang Plural.

⁵⁷⁰ *Mystik*, S. 49.

⁵⁷¹ SHL §§ 51 (Ende) und 55.

⁵⁷² S. den Kommentar zu §§ 17 und 20.

⁵⁷³ SHL § 55.

auf mehrere literarische Schichten schließen, die im Zuge des Redaktionsprozesses dieser Schrift miteinander verbunden wurden⁵⁷⁴. So steht die zuletzt genannte Gruppe von Kreisen in einem engen Verhältnis zu SRdB, in dem von konzentrischen Kreisen bei der Beschreibung der untersten Erde (הארץ התחתונה) die Rede ist⁵⁷⁵.

Diese SRdB-Tradition kennt nur die מוקפים ... אחר/אחורי-Formel, wobei auch hier wenigstens zwei Gruppen von Kreiselementen zu unterscheiden sind. Die erste folgt unmittelbar auf das kosmologische Bild der schalenförmig übereinanderliegenden sieben oberen Himmel-Halbkugeln mit den ihnen entsprechenden unteren Erd-Halbkugeln, von denen die unterste Erde das Zentrum mehrerer konzentrischer Kreise darstellt⁵⁷⁶. Die Kreise sind wiederum vor allem aus Begriffen der Thronwagenvision von Ez 1 und biblischer Theopaniedarstellungen gebildet, wobei liturgische Elemente eine besondere Rolle spielen, die nur zum Teil im 3. Henoch und in MH Parallelen haben: Die Elemente »Die ›Dröhnen‹ sprechen« (אומרי המולה; vgl. Ez 1,24); »eine Stimme sanfter Stille« (דממה דקה; vgl. I Reg 19,12⁵⁷⁷) treten hier zu den ›Heilig‹-, ›Gepriesen‹- und ›Er sei König‹-Sängern, die die liturgische Qedusha bilden und am Ende der konzentrischen Kreise in MH stehen.

Das SRdB-Versatzstück weist Parallelen zu der im Kontext von ShQ überlieferten Liturgie Meṭaṭrons auf, die ihrerseits kosmologische Begriffe enthält⁵⁷⁸. Wie oben an HZ (§ 356) festgestellt, so fehlt auch hier die für SRdB charakteristische Systematisierung des Materials. Dies könnte wiederum auf ein früheres Stadium der Überlieferung, das sich durch seine poetische Darstellungsform auszeichnet, hindeuten.

Die zweite Gruppe von Kreisen von SRdB steht im Zusammenhang mit den auf der untersten Erde angesiedelten »Füßen der Shekhina«, die an die Stelle der in MH und im 3. Henoch genannten »Hufe der ḥayyot« treten⁵⁷⁹. Das Begriffsmaterial, aus denen die Kreise gebildet sind, ist denn auch mit dem von MH und vom 3. Henoch weitgehend identisch und weist zur ersten Gruppe von Kreiselementen in SRdB ebenfalls einige Dubletten auf⁵⁸⁰. Das alles deutet wiederum auf ein sukzessives Zusammenwachsen der Traditionen, das noch der genauen literar- und redaktionskritischen Bearbeitung harrt.

Die Verflechtung dieses Überlieferungskomplexes in SRdB geht sogar noch weiter. Im Zuge der Ma'ase Bereshit-Spekulation über den Thronbereich taucht die

⁵⁷⁴ Vgl. etwa die Dubletten ערפלי טוהר in SHL §§ 51 und 55; einige Begriffe sind zu unterschiedlichen *constructus*-Verbindungen zusammengefügt (z. B. שבועה חומות של לפיד [§ 51] und שביבי לפיד [§ 55]).

⁵⁷⁵ Dieser kosmologische Komplex fehlt nur in der SRdB B-Rezension; s. den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁵⁷⁶ SHL § 744; zu dem kosmologischen Bild s. ausführlich Kommentar zu § 7.

⁵⁷⁷ S. dazu auch das Diagramm § 16 D.

⁵⁷⁸ SHL § 957; vgl. auch die Parallelstellen §§ 384, 469, 485 und 729.

⁵⁷⁹ SHL §§ 745 ff.

⁵⁸⁰ Vgl. z. B. die ›Heilig‹- und ›Gepriesen‹-Sänger in SHL §§ 744 und 747; s. den Fortgang der Kommentierung.

Vorstellung von konzentrischen Kreisen ein drittes Mal auf, und zwar genau am anderen Ende des kosmischen Weltbildes, also bei den höchsten himmlischen Regionen. Hier sind die Kreise jedoch ohne *אחורי*, nur aus dem Verb *מקיפים* plus direktem Objekt, gebildet, was also schon aufgrund der Terminologie auf ein weiteres Versatzstück hindeutet. Zudem kennen allein die SRdB-Handschriften O1531, M22 und J381, die in der vorliegenden Arbeit die SRdB D-Rezension repräsentieren, diese kosmologische Tradition⁵⁸¹. In den übrigen Fassungen von SRdB (A, B und C) ist die Thronraumbeschreibung sehr viel knapper gehalten. Am nächsten kommt SRdB D die SRdB C-Version, in der die Darstellung der höchsten himmlischen Region mit den die thronende Gottheit umkreisenden »Hütten aus Strahlen, Saphir und Smaragd« schließt⁵⁸².

Das Zentrum der Kreise in SRdB D stellen nicht mehr die »Füße der Shekhina«, auch nicht die »Füße/Hufe der *hayyot*«, sondern die »Füße des Throns der Herrlichkeit« (*רגלי כסא הכבוד*) mit den vier *hayyot* dar, aus deren Schweiß vier Feuerflüsse hervorströmen, die sich im »großen Meer« sammeln⁵⁸³. Das große Meer ist von Kreisen umgeben, die zum 3. Henoch (vor allem SHL § 51) eine besondere Nähe aufweisen, deren Begriffsfeld aber auch in § 22 deutlich anklingt (z. B. die Engelgruppen der *tafsarim* und *er'elim*, strahlenden *hashmalim* u. a.).

Die Traditionen über die Hufe der *hayyot*, die Füße der Shekhina und die Füße des Throns sind aufs engste miteinander verwandt und dürften sich gegenseitig beeinflusst haben. Schon das oben zitierte HZ-Stück über den Thronraum Gottes bezieht die Hufe der *hayyot* und die Füße Gottes aufeinander, wenngleich von konzentrischen Kreisen hier noch nicht explizit die Rede ist. Die Vorstellung von konzentrischen Kreisen um die Hufe der *hayyot* könnte vom Targum zu Ez 1,7, wo die Füße der *hayyot* beschrieben werden, beeinflusst sein. Das masoretische *עגל* in der Wendung *ככה רגל עגל* (»wie ein Kalbsfuß«) wird hier als *עגול* bzw., da *רגל* ein Femininum ist, *עגולה* aufgefaßt und mit »die Füße der *hayyot* sind rund« übersetzt. Von dieser targumischen Interpretation her könnte der Anstoß gekommen sein, die Füße der *hayyot* mit Kreiselementen zu verbinden.

Der Redaktor von MK war offenbar darum bemüht, die Traditionen über die Füße der Shekhina und die Hufe der *hayyot* miteinander zu harmonisieren. Doch gleitet hier das kosmologische Bild ins Unanschauliche ab⁵⁸⁴. Die Darstellung ist auch insofern widersprüchlich, als die Füße der Shekhina zum einen im höchsten Himmel über den Häuptern der *hayyot* und zum anderen auf der untersten Erde lokalisiert sind⁵⁸⁵. Der Redaktor von MH kennt wie die *Ma'ase Bereshit*-Spekulation die anthropomorphe Wendung »Füße der Shekhina« (§ 7,1). Für ihn gehören die Füße jedoch nicht zum Bereich der »untersten Erde«, sondern er läßt sie – da ihn überhaupt nur die oberste himmlische Welt interessiert – in der

⁵⁸¹ SHL § 784f. = 524f. = 804f. = BatM I, S. 44f.

⁵⁸² S. Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 90.

⁵⁸³ S. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 17 und 20.

⁵⁸⁴ BHM II, S. 33.

⁵⁸⁵ Vgl. auch Halperin, *Faces*, S. 240f.

höchsten Region unmittelbar unter dem Thron der Herrlichkeit auf dem als Fußschemel dienenden Thron aus Saphirstein ruhen⁵⁸⁶. Die Vorstellung von konzentrischen Kreisen hat der Redaktor in die Thronraumbeschreibung von Kap. 3 nicht aufgenommen, wie auch der 3. Henoch diese Tradition nicht kennt.

Es fällt nun aber auf, daß mehrere der in SRdB den Füßen der Shekhina zugeordneten Kreiselemente, die im 3. Henoch keine Parallele haben, in MH bei den Hufen der *hayyot* und zum Teil auch in der Inventarliste der *'aravot* (Kap. 5) auftauchen. Unter den verschiedenen kosmologischen Versionen steht die SRdB D-Rezension MH wiederum am nächsten⁵⁸⁷. Die Anzahl der Kreise ist in SRdB D umfangreicher als in den übrigen Versionen⁵⁸⁸. Mehrere Sängergruppen, die in SRdB D auf der untersten Erde lokalisiert sind, finden in der *'aravot*-Beschreibung eine Parallele (§ 15,5). Die Kreiselemente des »Heilig« (Jes 6,3) und »Gepriesen« (Ez 3,12) kommen zwar im 3. Henoch⁵⁸⁹, in den SRdB-Rezensionen A, C und D vor⁵⁹⁰, doch nur die zweite Kreisgruppe in SRdB D führt wie § 22,3 als dritte Gruppe die »Er sei König«-Sprecher (Ps 146,10) an, was der dreigliedrigen Qedusha der *'Amida* entspricht⁵⁹¹. Nur in SRdB D und § 22,3 sind die drei Sängergruppen mit dem Bibelvers Hab 3,3 verknüpft. Im vorangehenden Kontext von SRdB D und den Rezensionen A und C wird auf diesen Vers sowie auf Jes 66,1 und Ez 1,14, die wie Hab 3,3 den Parallelismus von Himmel und Erde beinhalten, die Vorstellung von der Shekhina »nach oben und nach unten«, d. h. ihrer Gegenwart im obersten Himmel wie auf der untersten Erde, gestützt⁵⁹². Aus der SRdB-Spekulation über die unterste Erde dürfte also dieser Vers, mit dem die konzentrischen Kreise von § 22 enden, stammen.

Der Bearbeiter von Texttyp F (in Partiturttext und Übersetzung durch N1885 vertreten) schließt an die Beschreibung der vier Engellager mit der Shekhina im Zentrum (§ 16) unmittelbar die konzentrischen Kreise von § 22 an, wobei er die Hufe der *hayyot* zu Beginn des Paragraphen nicht erwähnt und damit die in § 16 genannte Shekhina selbst als deren Mittelpunkt erscheinen läßt. Diese kosmologische Konzeption, die in dem Diagramm § 22D graphisch dargestellt wird, sucht offenbar MH dem SRdB anzugleichen. Die Redaktion ist daraus zu erklären, daß in dieser, wahrscheinlich von Josef b. Shalom Ashkenazi bearbeiteten Texttradition die beiden Schriften SRdB und MH zusammen glossiert und kommentiert wurden⁵⁹³.

⁵⁸⁶ S. dazu den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁵⁸⁷ SHL § 747 (O1531) = BatM I, S. 31 (J381); M22 (§ 442) folgt hier einer anderen Texttradition; s. den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁵⁸⁸ Dieser Version scheint auch die Parallelstelle von MK zu folgen (BHM II, S. 34).

⁵⁸⁹ SHL § 51.

⁵⁹⁰ V288, fol. 148a/21 (SRdB A); Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 70/Z. 263 (SRdB C); SHL § 744 (SRdB D); in der Parallelversion von J381 (BatM I, S. 30) fehlt Ez 3,12.

⁵⁹¹ SHL § 747 (O1531) = BatM I, S. 31 (J381); in den Parallelversionen von SRdB C (Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 74; dieser Version steht hier M22 = SHL § 442 nahe) und SRdB A (V288, fol. 148b/20ff.) fehlen die liturgischen Elemente der Qedusha bei der zweiten Kreisgruppe.

⁵⁹² SHL § 744 und Parallelen.

⁵⁹³ S. dazu 3.10.

6.18 Kommentar zu § 23

Auf die konzentrischen Kreise um die Hufe der *ḥayyot*, die der Redaktor von MH als den kosmischen Bereich der »Wohnstätte« (משכן) bezeichnet, folgt zu Beginn von Kap. 7 die Beschreibung der »Wohnung« (מעונה), die sich über den Häuptern der *ḥayyot* erhebt.

Die klassische Belegstelle für die Vorstellung von einer himmlischen Region oberhalb der *ḥayyot* und damit oberhalb der sieben Himmel (רקעים) findet sich in b Hag 13a, verbunden mit der Warnung vor weiterführender Spekulation (über die Gottheit selbst im Sinne der ShQ-Tradition?):

»R. Aḥa b. Ya'aqov sagte:

Es gibt noch einen *raqia'* oberhalb der Häupter der *ḥayyot*, wie geschrieben steht (Ez 1,22): *Und die Erscheinung über den Häuptern der ḥayya war der raqia' wie der furchtbare Kristall* (כעין הקרח הנורא).

Soweit ist es dir erlaubt zu sprechen, weiter zu sprechen ist dir nicht erlaubt, denn so steht es im Buch Ben Sira geschrieben⁵⁹⁴: *Erforsche nicht das, was dir verborgen ist, grüble nicht nach dem, was dir verhüllt ist. Stelle Betrachtungen an, die dir erlaubt sind und befasse dich nicht mit Geheimnissen.*«

Aus der Wendung »wie der furchtbare Kristall« (כעין הקרח הנורא) in Ez 1,22 erschließen auch die PRE 4 (fol. 9af.) den himmlischen Bereich oberhalb der *ḥayyot*, woran eine Erklärung des Begriffs הקרח הנורא anschließt⁵⁹⁵:

»Und welcher *raqia'* wurde am zweiten Tag erschaffen? R. Eli'ezer sagte: Der *raqia'* über den Häuptern der *ḥayyot*, wie es heißt (Ez 1,22): *Und die Erscheinung über den Häuptern der ḥayya war der raqia' wie der furchtbare Kristall.*

Und was (bedeutet) »wie der furchtbare Kristall« (כעין הקרח הנורא)? Wie Edelsteine und Perlen. Er erleuchtet den ganzen Himmel wie eine Lampe, die in einem Haus (aufgestellt) ist, und wie die Sonne, die am Mittag mit ihrer (ganzen) Kraft leuchtet«⁵⁹⁶.

§ 23 steht in der kosmologischen Tradition von Bavli Ḥagiga und PRE, wenn mit dem Ezechiel-Zitat die Existenz des Bereichs über den *ḥayyot*, hier als »Wohnung« (מעונה) und nicht als *raqia'* (רקיע) bezeichnet, begründet wird. Dieser kosmische Bereich ist in den Hekhalot-Texten und verwandten Schriften zum Gegenstand verschiedener Spekulationen geworden. Die Kosmologie von RY geht davon aus, daß der »Thron der Herrlichkeit« einen eigenen, achten kosmischen Bereich darstellt⁵⁹⁷:

»Von den 'aravot (= 7. Himmel) bis zum Thron der Herrlichkeit ist (eine Entfernung wie) eine Reise von 500 Jahren. Und ebenso (mißt) sein Durchmesser (eine Entfernung wie) eine Reise von 500 Jahren.«

⁵⁹⁴ 3,21f.

⁵⁹⁵ Vgl. auch MTeh 90,12 (196b).

⁵⁹⁶ Zu den Motiven »Lampe« und »Sonne« s. auch § 9,1.

⁵⁹⁷ Ed. Gruenwald, *Temirin* I, 1972, S. 137, Z. 102f. Zum Problem der Anzahl der Himmel in dieser Schrift, in der offenbar verschiedene kosmologische Traditionen miteinander kontaminiert wurden, s. *ibid.*, S. 116 Anm. zu Z. 43f.

Die daran anschließende Frage »Und was ist in den *‘aravot*?« paßt nicht mehr zum unmittelbaren Thronbereich und wird schon zuvor bei der Inventarisierung der *‘aravot* gestellt⁵⁹⁸. Zu erwarten wäre hier eher die Frage »Und was ist beim Thron der Herrlichkeit?«⁵⁹⁹.

Die Beschreibung von Gottes Abstieg zum *raqia‘* / *‘arevot raqia‘* über den Häuptern der himmlischen Wesen in HR läßt ebenfalls auf einen achten Himmel schließen⁶⁰⁰:

»... wenn er (= Gott) zum *raqia‘* / *‘arevot raqia‘* kommt, der über den Häuptern der Keruvim, über den Häuptern der Ofannim und über den Häuptern der *hayyot ha-qodesh* liegt. Die Keruvim, die Ofannim und die *hayyot ha-qodesh* sind gedrängt und stehen unter dem Thron der Herrlichkeit.«

Das Motiv von Gottes Abstieg in die *‘arevot raqia‘* wird in der Fortsetzung von Kap. 7 aufgegriffen (§ 24) – hier sind es dann 955 höchste Himmel – und mit liturgischen Traditionen verbunden, die über das in HR Gesagte weit hinausgehen. Damit ist Kap. 7 sicherlich ein spätes Beispiel für diesen Vorstellungskomplex von einem kosmischen Bereich oberhalb der sieben *reqi‘im*, der, wie Scholem vermutete, mit der gnostischen Spekulation über den achten Himmel (Ogdoas) in Verbindung steht⁶⁰¹.

Im Zuge der *Ma‘ase Bereshit*-Spekulation ist dieser kosmische Bereich mehr und mehr ausgemalt worden. Die SRdB-Version der Vatikanischen Handschrift V288 (SRdB A), an die MH unmittelbar anschließt, steht ganz in der Tradition von b Hag 13a, wenn es heißt⁶⁰²:

»Und oberhalb der *‘aravot* ist der *raqia‘* ausgespannt über den Häuptern der *hayyot* wie der furchtbare Kristall (Ez 1,22). Und oberhalb von ihm ist der Thron der Herrlichkeit.«

Es folgt, wie in b Hag 13a, das Zitat aus Ben Sira, was auf eine besondere Nähe dieser SRdB-Rezension zur Bavli-Parallele hindeutet. Hier sind also zwei himmlische Bereiche, zum einen die Region »wie der furchtbare Kristall« und zum anderen der »Thron der Herrlichkeit«, oberhalb des siebenten Himmels vorausgesetzt. Ähnlich stellt sich die kosmologische Konzeption von MK dar⁶⁰³:

»Über den Hörnern der *hayyot* ist der *raqia‘*, und über diesem *raqia‘* ist der Thron der Herrlichkeit.«

⁵⁹⁸ Ibid., S. 136, Z. 97ff.

⁵⁹⁹ So auch Gruenwald, *ibid.*, S. 137, Anm. zu Z. 103. In RY sind zwei Traditionen über die sieben Himmel enthalten; s. die Übersicht bei Séd, *Mystique*, S. 61.

⁶⁰⁰ SHL § 100. Vgl. auch Gruenwald, *Mysticism*, S. 154, und *id.*, *Temirin I*, 1972, S. 122f. Anm. 89.

⁶⁰¹ *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 67ff. Darauf dürfte, wie Scholem gezeigt hat, der in den Hekhalot-Texten mehrfach belegte Name אֲזִבְנוֹהַן anspielen (SHL §§ 27, 302, 318, 332, 364, 415 u.ö.), dessen drei Buchstabenpaare jeweils den Zahlenwert »8« ergeben (אז = 1 + 7 = 8; בז = 2 + 6 = 8; גז = 3 + 5 = 8).

⁶⁰² Fol. 152b/11ff.

⁶⁰³ BHM II, S. 33.

Die übrigen SRdB-Versionen (B, C und D) scheinen hingegen von sieben höchsten himmlischen Regionen oberhalb der sieben *reqi'im* auszugehen, unter denen der Thron der Herrlichkeit für den obersten Bereich steht, während der furchtbare Kristall in der Regel den dritten Rang einnimmt. Nach dieser Spekulation ist der ganze Kosmos von der Siebenzahl durchwaltet, wobei die Tendenz, dieses Schema auf alle kosmischen Bereiche anzuwenden, in den einzelnen Rezensionen in unterschiedlicher Konsequenz durchgeführt ist: sieben Erden, sieben *tehomot*, sieben *madurim*, sieben Himmel, unter denen in SRdB D der vierte Himmel (*zevul*) zusätzlich mit sieben Feuerpalästen (היכלות אש) und sieben Lohenaltären (מזבחות להבה) ausgestattet wird⁶⁰⁴, sieben Körperglieder der *hayyot* – wiederum nur in SRdB D⁶⁰⁵ – und schließlich sieben höchste himmlische Regionen.

Die Namen des zuletzt genannten Bereichs variieren in den Handschriften erheblich. Offenbar hatten einige Redaktoren auch Schwierigkeiten auf die Siebenzahl zu kommen, die möglicherweise nicht für alle Rezensionen vorauszusetzen ist⁶⁰⁶. Die Textüberlieferung ist hier noch sehr viel stärker im Fluß als bei den sieben Himmeln/*reqi'im*, die schon in Bavli Hagiga namentlich genannt sind⁶⁰⁷. Das Ben Sira-Zitat, mit dem in b Hag 13a und der Vatikanischen Handschrift V288 (SRdB A) die Kosmologie schließt, taucht in der Tradition von SRdB D⁶⁰⁸ im Zusammenhang mit der untersten Erde auf⁶⁰⁹. Offenbar hatte der Ausbau der höchsten himmlischen Bereiche auch Konsequenzen für die untersten Regionen des Kosmos, was jedoch noch genauer zu untersuchen wäre. Die höchsten Bereiche sind wie alle vorangehenden durch die stereotype Formel »oberhalb von X ist Y« miteinander verknüpft. Die Engelgruppen, mit deren Maßen die einzelnen Regionen bestimmt werden, weisen eine gewisse Affinität zur Angelologie des 3. Henoch auf, wenngleich die sehr enge Verwandtschaft, die sonst nur der SRdB D-Typ mit dem 3. Henoch zeigt, hier nicht vorliegt.

Die folgende Synopse gibt nur die Namen der obersten Regionen nach der SRdB D-Rezension (linke Spalte) und nach der SRdB C-Version (rechte Spalte) wieder. Die SRdB B-Rezension geht hier mit SRdB C sehr eng zusammen⁶¹⁰. Der Kommentator von Texttyp F hat die kosmische Tradition von SRdB C in einem Diagramm zusammengefaßt, das in den meisten Handschriften im Text von MH wiedergegeben wird (§ 0D,2). Die thematische Nähe von SRdB und MH veran-

⁶⁰⁴ S. dazu den Kommentar zu § 10.

⁶⁰⁵ S. dazu den Kommentar zu § 14.

⁶⁰⁶ S. auch das Diagramm § 0D,2, in dem dieser kosmische Bereich graphisch dargestellt wird, ohne daß das Siebenerschema intendiert wäre.

⁶⁰⁷ Im Blick auf die Namen der einzelnen Himmel gibt es auch hier in den kosmologischen Traditionen nicht wenige Abweichungen; s. den Kommentar zu § 7 und vor allem die Übersicht bei Séd, *Mystique*, S. 273f., in der alle wichtigen Traditionen aufgeführt sind.

⁶⁰⁸ Zur kürzen Fassung von SRdB B s. den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁶⁰⁹ S. SHL § 748 = BatM I, S. 32 (SRdB D). Diese Tradition fehlt in SRdB C; s. Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 74.

⁶¹⁰ Zu den Handschriften, die die einzelnen Rezensionen repräsentieren, s. den Kommentar zu § 7.

laßte den Kommentator, der wahrscheinlich mit Josef b. Shalom Ashkenazi zu identifizieren ist, beide Schriften gemeinsam zu redigieren und kommentieren⁶¹¹.

SRdB D⁶¹²

1. »Bogenwölbungen«⁶¹⁴.
2. »Hörner der Majestät«⁶¹⁸.
3. »raqia^c wie der furchtbare Kristall«⁶¹⁹.
4. »Wie der Anblick des Glanzes«⁶²⁰.
5. »ma^con wie der Anblick der Furchtbaren«⁶²².
6. »Thron aus Saphirstein«⁶²³.
7. »Thron der Herrlichkeit«⁶²⁴.

SRdB C⁶¹³

1. »Bogenwölbungen«.
2. »Räder der Ofannim«⁶¹⁵.
3. »Füße der hayyot«⁶¹⁶.
»Abschlüsse des Bogens«⁶¹⁷.
- »Hörner der Majestät«.
- »raqia^c wie der furchtbare Kristall«.
4. »makhon und sein Anblick ist der Glanz«⁶²¹.
5. »ma^con wie der Anblick der Furchtbaren«.
6. »Thron aus Saphirstein«.
7. »Thron aus Herrlichkeit«.

Das Siebenerschema der höchsten Himmel, das, wie die synoptische Darstellung zeigt, in den verschiedenen SRdB-Versionen noch sehr im Fluß ist, kommt in MH nicht vor. Von daher steht MH der Kosmologie von b Hag 13a, PRE (Kap. 4) und

⁶¹¹ S. dazu ausführlich 3.10.

⁶¹² SHL §§ 518ff. (M22) = §§ 778ff. = §§ 799ff. (O1531) = BatM I, S. 43f. (J381).

⁶¹³ L6577; nach der Edition von Séd, REJ 124, 1965, S. 88, Z. 370ff. (hier im Variantenapparat). Auf wichtige Textunterschiede in der SRdB B-Version (SHL §§ 462ff. = 722ff.) wird in den Anmerkungen hingewiesen.

⁶¹⁴ כיפי הקשת.

⁶¹⁵ גלגלי אופנים. Zur Wendung »Räder der Merkava« s. unten.

⁶¹⁶ רגלי החיות.

⁶¹⁷ קופלי הקשת; vgl. auch SHL § 384 = 957 = GFHL, S. 124 (ShQ-Tradition). Dieser und die folgenden Begriffe gehören offenbar noch zur 3. Region, da sie nicht durch die Formel »oberhalb von X ist Y« miteinander verbunden sind.

⁶¹⁸ Oder: »Strahlen der Majestät« (קרני ההוד); so mit M22 (O1531 in SHL § 800 nur: ההוד). Die Lesart »Hörner der hayyot« (קרני החיות) in der O1531-Dublette (§ 779) und J381 (BatM I, S. 44) dürfte vom vorangehenden Kontext, wo analog zu b Hag 13a (s. den Kommentar zu § 14) die einzelnen Körperglieder der hayyot beschrieben werden, beeinflusst sein. Daß O1531 hier קרני ההוד statt des zu erwartenden קרני החיות liest, läßt darauf schließen, daß die Wendungen von § 777 und § 779 im Zuge der redaktionellen Bearbeitung ausgetauscht wurden. Der Ausdruck קרני ההוד findet auch eine Parallele in der Angelologie des 3. Henoch (SHL § 34); s. dazu den Kommentar zu § 15.

⁶¹⁹ רקיע כעין הקרח הנורא.

⁶²⁰ כמראה הנוגה.

⁶²¹ מכון ומראהו הנוגה.

⁶²² מעון כמראה הנוראים. Fehlt in J381, in dem stattdessen eine Region zweimal vorkommt, so daß auch hier sieben höchste Bereiche vorausgesetzt sind. In M22 und der O1531-Dublette ist diese Region mit der folgenden zu כסא אבן ספיר כמראה נוראים verschmolzen.

⁶²³ כסא אבן ספיר. Dazu und zum folgenden Bereich s. den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁶²⁴ כסא הכבוד.

der SRdB-Version der Vatikanischen Handschrift V288 (SRdB A) näher als den übrigen SRdB-Texten. Die für § 23 charakteristische spekulative Ausdeutung der »Wohnung« fehlt jedoch im Bavli-Traktat wie in SRdB A und erinnert eher an das oben zitierte PRE-Stück, in dem der Glanz des »furchtbaren Kristalls« beschrieben wird. Es ist jedoch augenfällig, daß mehrere Elemente, aus denen die sieben höchsten himmlischen Regionen von SRdB B, C und D gebildet sind, auch in die Kosmographie von MH Eingang gefunden haben. Den »Thron aus Saphirstein« als einen eigenständigen kosmischen Bereich hat der Redaktor in die Thronraumbeschreibung von Kap. 3 (§ 7,1) eingearbeitet und mit dem Fußschemel-Motiv verbunden⁶²⁵. Mit dem Begriff *מנוחה* (»Wohnung«) zu Beginn von Kap. 7 korrespondiert das Synonym *מנוח* als Bezeichnung der fünften Region. Auch das aus der hebräischen Bibel entlehnte Begriffspaar »Majestät und Zier« (*הוד והדר*), mit dem der furchtbare Kristall ausgedeutet wird, klingt in der Wendung »Hörner der Majestät« = *קרני הוד* (zweite Region in SRdB D; in den SRdB B und C-Rezensionen Bestandteil des dritten Bereichs) nach. Auf die »Hörner« in Verbindung mit dem Begriffspaar *הוד והדר* wird in der *ʿaravot*-Beschreibung von Kap. 5 (§ 15,2⁶²⁶) ausdrücklich Bezug genommen.

Hier liegt also ein Textelement vor, das in verschiedene Kontexte eingebunden wurde. So heißt es in einem Textzeugen von SRdB D⁶²⁷, daß das Maß der vierten Region dem der »Keruvim der Majestät und Zier« (*כרובי הוד והדר*) entspreche. Nicht zuletzt im Blick auf dieses angelologische Motiv wäre zu erwägen, ob die Wendungen *כרוב מראות אש* und *כרוב מראות להבה* mit »ein Keruv aus Feuerleuchten« und »ein Keruv aus Lohenleuchten« statt »wie die Fülle der Feuerleuchten« und »wie die Fülle der Lohenleuchten« wiederzugeben sind. Im Erstdruck V1601 ist dieses Textverständnis offenbar vorausgesetzt, da hier § 23,2 mit der parallelen Wendung »Keruvim der Wunder der Wunder« anschließt⁶²⁸. Die Vorstellung von zwei besonders ausgezeichneten Keruvim, die auf die biblische Darstellung der beiden Keruvim in Stiftszelt und Tempel zurückgeführt werden könnte, wäre in der Hekhalot-Literatur jedenfalls singulär⁶²⁹. Gegen Ursprünglichkeit spricht indes, daß die Mehrzahl der Handschriften statt des *kaf* ein *bet*, also *ברוב* (»in der Fülle«) bezeugen, was sich auch syntaktisch in den Kontext besser einfügt. In dieser Texttradition schließt § 23,2 mit der analogen Wendung »in der Fülle der Wunder der Wunder« gut an, die also mit der Begrifflichkeit des vorangehenden Abschnitts (»in der Fülle der Feuerleuchten«; »in der Fülle der Lohenleuchten«) korrespondiert.

⁶²⁵ S. dazu den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁶²⁶ S. den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

⁶²⁷ M22; SHL § 521.

⁶²⁸ S. auch § 23 mit den entsprechenden Anmerkungen.

⁶²⁹ Eine Ausnahme macht das in HR inkorporierte Sondergut in N8128 (SHL § 131), wo es heißt: »Ich (= R. Yishma'el) hörte eine Stimme, die zwischen den beiden Keruvim ausging.« Dieses Stück gehört jedoch nicht zu den klassischen Hekhalot-Texten. Die Lesart von V1601 könnte von Ez 10,1 beeinflusst sein, wo vom *raqia'* über dem Haupt der »Keruvim« (statt der *hayyot* in der Parallelversion von Ez 1) die Rede ist.

Nach SRdB B und C stellen die »Räder der Ofannim« (גלגלי אופנים) eine der obersten Regionen dar⁶³⁰. In MH gehören die »Räder der Merkava« (גלגלי המרכבה) zum Bereich oberhalb der *hayyot* (§ 23,2). Die Wendung גלגלי המרכבה ist ein fester Bestandteil der Hekhalot-Traditionen⁶³¹. Die anschließende Beschreibung der beiden (!) Räder des Throns findet in der Hekhalot-Literatur jedoch keine Parallele⁶³².

Der überbordende Stil und die Begrifflichkeit dieses und des vorangehenden Abschnitts (»Fülle der Feuer- und Lohenleuchten«, »Fülle der Wunder der Wunder«, »Glanz der Zier«, »Werk der Wunder« – in Anlehnung an »Werk der Merkava«?) ähneln der *‘aravot*-Beschreibung von § 15. Der Schluß des Abschnitts, der die beiden Räder mit zwei Himmelsstimmen verknüpft – auch dies ist eine singuläre Tradition in der Hekhalot-Literatur –, leitet zu den Vorgängen über, die Gottes Abstieg in die *‘aravot* begleiten (§§ 24f.). Die »Himmelsstimme« wird in der Hekhalot-Literatur mehrmals erwähnt⁶³³, wenngleich sie keine zentrale Rolle spielt. Sie taucht in einer Textstelle von HZ, die eine Parallelversion in HR hat, dort auf, wo der Merkava-Mystiker nicht zum eigentlichen Ziel seiner Reise, der Schau der thronenden Gottheit, gelangt⁶³⁴. Sie ertönt auch, als der »Erzketzer« Aḥer, ein Pseudonym für Elisha‘ ben Avuya, daran scheitert, daß er Meṭaṭron für eine zweite himmlische Gewalt hält. Davon berichtet b Hag 15a, wo die Himmelsstimme folgende Worte spricht: »Kehret um, abtrünnige Söhne, außer Aḥer.« Von dieser Episode handelt auch ein Versatzstück, das der Redaktor der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 nach der Vorlage von b Hag 15a in MR eingearbeitet hat⁶³⁵. Eine weitere Belegstelle findet sich im 3. Henoch⁶³⁶, wobei hier offenbar die zuvor beschriebene Inthronisation Meṭaṭrons zu Gottes Stellvertreter wieder teilweise zurückgenommen werden soll. Durch Aḥers Irrtum wird schließlich auch Meṭaṭron bestraft. Bemerkenswert ist ferner eine Textstelle in HZ, wo es heißt,

⁶³⁰ Schon in Ez 10,13 werden beide Begriffe (גלגל und אופן) miteinander identifiziert.

⁶³¹ Vgl. 3. Henoch (SHL §§ 19, 30, 59); HR (§§ 160, 182 = 792); in HR (§ 154) findet sich weiterhin die Wendung גלגל כסא כבודו (»das Rad des Throns seiner Herrlichkeit«), die auch in § 17,1 vorkommt (גלגלי כסא הכבוד); גלגלי המרכבה in HZ nur im Sondergut von N8128 (§ 373); MM (§§ 553, 564, 590 und 592); SHP (§ 639); SRdB (§§ 776 [dazu auch § 15], 792); G13, fol. 2a/16 (GFHL, S. 143), G15, fol. 2a/11 (GFHL, S. 151), G17, Z. 29 (GFHL, S. 156; die drei Fragmente gehören inhaltlich zusammen); G23, fol. 1a/7 (GFHL, S. 191). Der Begriff spielt im frühkabbalistischen Schrifttum des *Iyyun*-Kreises eine gewisse Rolle, wo er zu den 13 *koḥot* gerechnet wird; s. den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

⁶³² Vgl. dazu *Sefer ha-Bahir*; Scholem, § 115.

⁶³³ 3. Henoch (SHL § 20); HR (§§ 132, 230, 259); HZ (§ 348 [405], 408 [Parallele zu § 259], 423); MR §§ 672 [entspricht inhaltlich dem 3. Henoch, § 20], 674). Zu den Belegen der rabbinischen Literatur s. P. Kuhn, *Offenbarungsstimmen*, Tübingen 1989; die Hekhalot-Literatur bleibt in dieser Arbeit jedoch außer Betracht.

⁶³⁴ SHL § 408 (HZ) = 259 (HR).

⁶³⁵ SHL § 672; s. auch Herrmann/Rohrbacher-Sticker, »Magische Traditionen der New Yorker Hekhalot-Handschrift JTS 8128 im Kontext ihrer Gesamtedition«, FJB 17, 1989, S. 118f.

⁶³⁶ SHL § 20.

R. 'Aqiva habe eine Himmelsstimme von unterhalb des Thron der Herrlichkeit in aramäischer Sprache reden gehört⁶³⁷.

In MH erschallt die Himmelsstimme nicht irgendwo unterhalb von Gottes Thron, vielmehr hat der Redaktor die Himmelsstimme zunächst analog zu den Rädern der Merkava verdoppelt und die beiden Stimmen, gleichsam als Engeln gestalten aufgefaßt, in die Thronwelt eingebaut: »Eine Himmelsstimme erhebt sich bei diesem Rad, eine Himmelsstimme erhebt sich bei jenem Rad.« Die Aufgabe der beiden Himmelsstimmen beschreibt dann der folgende Abschnitt.

6.19 Kommentar zu § 24

Der Paragraph schildert die liturgischen Vorgänge, die Gottes Abstieg aus dem »Himmel der höchsten Himmel«⁶³⁸, den »955 *reqi'im*« zum Thron der Herrlichkeit in den *'aravot* begleiten. Die Anzahl der Himmel, die sonst nur noch im 3. Henoch belegt ist⁶³⁹, entspricht dem Zahlenwert des Wortes השמים (»der Himmel«), wobei das End-*mem* 600 zählt: 5 + 300 + 40 + 10 + 600 = 955⁶⁴⁰. Nach dem 3. Henoch sind die 955 *reqi'im* durch Gottes rechte Hand erschaffen⁶⁴¹.

Die liturgischen Vorgänge beim Abstieg Gottes zum *'arevot raqia'* werden auch in den sog. Qedushaliedern von HR beschrieben. Hier sprechen verschiedene Engelgruppen und Israel gleichzeitig das »Heilig«⁶⁴²:

»... wenn er (= Gott) hingeht und zum *raqia'* / *'arevot raqia'* kommt, der über den Häuptern der Keruvim, über den Häuptern der Ofannim und über den Häuptern der *hayyot ha-qodesh* liegt ... Und wenn alle, die in der Höhe sind, sehen, wie er herannaht und zum *raqia'* / *'arevot raqia'* kommt, der über den Häuptern der Keruvim ... ist, schrecken sie zurück und erschrecken und sinken in Ohnmacht ... (wenn) sie ihren Mund auftun, um (das) »Heilig« zu sprechen in der Stunde, da Israel vor ihm (das) »Heilig« spricht, so, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Jes 6,3).

Nicht das himmlische und irdische »Heilig«, sondern die Doxophanie Gottes (*Es komme der König der Herrlichkeit*) steht im Zentrum von § 24. Der Paragraph schildert einen Wechselgesang zwischen zwei »Himmelsstimmen«, den »himkli-

⁶³⁷ SHL § 348.

⁶³⁸ Zur Wendung שמי שמים העליונים vgl. auch 3. Henoch (SHL § 8). In SRdB (§ 852) taucht die Wendung in der großen Sabbatliturgie auf, zu der der erste Mensch in den »Himmel der höchsten Himmel« gebracht wird. S. auch ABdRA A, *ʿet* (BHM III, S. 31/11f.): »Das lehrt, daß in der Stunde der Wiederbelebung der Toten der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, aus den Himmeln der höchsten Himmel (משמי שמים העליונים) herabsteigt und sich in Jerusalem auf seinen Thron setzt, wie es heißt ...« (es folgt Jer 3,17).

⁶³⁹ SHL § 68. In den verschiedenen SRdB-Versionen hat diese Vorstellung keine Parallele. Der kosmologische Traktat *Tosefta be-Targum Resh Sefer Yehezqel* (BatM II, S. 139) geht von 800 höchsten Himmeln aus; s. dazu auch Séd, *Mystique*, S. 53f.

⁶⁴⁰ Vgl. Scholem, *Mystik*, S. 397f. Anm. 78.

⁶⁴¹ Vgl. dazu auch PRE 48 (fol. 28a): »Die fünf Finger der Rechten Gottes sind sämtlich Grundlagen von Erlösungen.«

⁶⁴² SHL §§ 100f.

schen Toren«, den »Fürsten der Häuser des Götzendienstes« und den »Fürsten der Synagogen und Lehrhäuser«, der nach der Toreliturgie von Ps 24,7ff. aufgebaut ist. Die Verse dieses Psalms, mit denen einst die Pilgergemeinde den Einzug des Gottes Israels in das irdische Heiligtum feierte, sind in MH zur Einlaßliturgie Gottes in den siebenten Himmel umgedeutet. Die zwei Himmelsstimmen, die der Redaktor in §23,2 mit den beiden Rädern der Merkava verknüpft, sprechen hier die identischen Verse Ps 24,7 und 9 (*Erhebt Tore eure Häupter ...*). Die erste Himmelsstimme geht aus durch »alle Tore jedes einzelnen *raqia'*« (כל שערי רקיע ורקיע) und durch »alle Tore der *'aravot*« (כל שערי ערבות). Ähnliche Wendungen finden sich im 3. Henoch (»die Tore der Paläste der *'aravot*«)⁶⁴³, SRdB D (»die Tore des *'arevot raqia'*«)⁶⁴⁴ und HR (»die Tore der Pfade der *'aravot*«)⁶⁴⁵. Die genannten Textstellen beschreiben ebenfalls liturgische Vorgänge: zum einen die kosmischen Erschütterungen zur Zeit der Qedusha (3. Henoch und SRdB D) und zum anderen die Flüsse der Freude und des Jubels, die sich beim Lobgesang der himmlischen Wesen bilden und die sich durch die Tore in die Himmelspfade ergießen (HR)⁶⁴⁶. Die Verbindung des Motivs der Himmelstore mit der Toreliturgie von Ps 24 ist jedoch ohne Parallele in der Hekhalot-Literatur.

Auf die zweimalige Frage: *Wer ist der König der Herrlichkeit?* (Ps 24,7 und 9), das eine Mal aus dem Mund der Tore und das andere Mal aus dem der »Fürsten der Häuser des Götzendienstes«, antworten zuerst eine Himmelsstimme und danach die »Fürsten der Synagogen und Lehrhäuser« mit den jeweils folgenden Halbversen: *Der Herr, stark und mächtig* (V. 7) bzw. *Der Herr der Heerscharen, der König der Herrlichkeit* (V. 9).

Gottes Herrlichkeit ist gewiß ein zentraler Begriff der Hekhalot-Literatur. Nicht zuletzt in der Wendung »Thron der Herrlichkeit«, der die geläufigste Bezeichnung von Gottes Thronszitz in der Merkava-Mystik darstellt, spiegelt sich seine Bedeutung wieder. Selbstverständlich ist diese Begrifflichkeit von biblischen Vorstellungskomplexen, in denen die Herrlichkeit Gottes eine ausgezeichnete Rolle spielt, geprägt. Auf Ps 24 wird in den Hekhalot-Texten jedoch nur selten Bezug genommen. Ein hymnisches Stück aus der ShQ-Überlieferung baut Ps 24,8 in die Meṭaṭron-Liturgie ein⁶⁴⁷:

»Die (d. h. Engelgruppen), die ›Stark und mächtig‹ (Ps 24,8) sprechen⁶⁴⁸, die, die ›Heilig‹⁶⁴⁹ und ›Er sei gepriesen‹⁶⁵⁰ sprechen, und die, die ›Dröhnen‹⁶⁵¹ sprechen, kommen und stellen sich vor den Jüngling (d. h. Meṭaṭron).«

⁶⁴³ SHL §56.

⁶⁴⁴ SHL §785 = 525 = 805.

⁶⁴⁵ SHL §161. Vgl. auch G22, fol. 1a/47 (GFHL, S. 185): »Die Tore des *raqia'*, der über dem Haupt der Keruvim ist.«

⁶⁴⁶ S. dazu den Kommentar zu §27.

⁶⁴⁷ G9 (GFHL, S. 124) = M40 (SHL §957); vgl. auch die Parallelversionen SHL §§384, 469 = 729 und 485.

⁶⁴⁸ M40: »Und er (= Meṭaṭron) spricht ›Stark und mächtig‹.«

⁶⁴⁹ Vgl. Jes 6,3.

⁶⁵⁰ Gemeint ist wohl die Responson »Gepriesen sei er und gepriesen sei sein Name«; M40 nur: »›Gepriesen‹, womit auf Ez 3,12 angespielt wird.

⁶⁵¹ Vgl. Ez 1,24.

Anders als die Meṭaṭron-Liturgie setzt § 24 eine enge Verbindung von himmlischer und irdischer Liturgie voraus. So geht die eine Himmelsstimme durch alle Himmelstore und die andere »durch alle Tore der Synagogen und Lehrhäuser« aus. Welche Rolle spielt Ps 24 in »Synagoge« und »Lehrhaus«⁶⁵²? Nach m Tam 7,4 wurde Ps 24 am ersten Wochentag von den Leviten im Jerusalemer Heiligtum (בית המקדש) gesprochen⁶⁵³. Dazu paßt die Überschrift (τῆς μᾶς σαββάτων) zu Ps 24 in der Septuaginta, die auf die Rezitation dieses Psalms an dem betreffenden Wochentag auch außerhalb des Tempels schließen läßt. In der späteren synagogalen Tradition wurde Ps 24 mit der Toralesung verbunden und beim Einheben der Tora rezitiert⁶⁵⁴. Es stellt sich somit die Frage, ob mit der Zitation von Ps 24 auf einen konkreten synagogalen Brauch angespielt werden soll. Wie die vorangehende Kommentierung gezeigt hat, sind die liturgischen Vorgänge zur Zeit der Qedusha dem Redaktor wichtig und bilden eine wesentliche Komponente bei der Beschreibung der himmlischen Paläste. Die Qedusha stellt schließlich auch ein zentrales Thema in der ältesten Hekhalot-Tradition dar. Aus dieser liturgischen Überlieferung stammt das wörtliche Zitat am Traktatende, wonach der Thron der Herrlichkeit dreimal täglich, in Anlehnung an die drei täglichen Gebetszeiten seine Proskynese vor Gott vollzieht⁶⁵⁵. In HR, woraus das Zitat stammt, wird das Sitzen Gottes auf seinem Thron in Verbindung mit den Gebetszeiten an anderer Stelle noch deutlicher hervorgehoben⁶⁵⁶:

»Tag für Tag beim Herannahen des Morgengrauens⁶⁵⁷ sitzt der geschmückte König und segnet die *hayyot* ... Tag für Tag beim Herannahen des Minḥagebets sitzt der geschmückte König und erhebt die *hayyot* ...«

Vom Sitzen Gottes zur Zeit der himmlischen Qedusha ist auch in jenen Abschnitten von SRdB D die Rede, die im Zusammenhang mit den liturgischen Traditionen von Kap. 6 als wichtige traditionsgeschichtliche Parallele angeführt wurden, wobei hier das aus dem Midrash bekannte Thema der Bevorzugung Israels vor den Engeln in die Darstellung der liturgischen Vorgänge einbezogen ist⁶⁵⁸. In SRdB D spielt neben der Qedusha, mit der die Kosmographie der himmlischen Regionen ihren Abschluß findet, eine weitere liturgische Tradition eine wichtige Rolle. Die kosmogonische Beschreibung des Schöpfungswerkes mündet in eine große Sabbatfeier ein, mit der die »Einweihung von Himmel und Erde«

⁶⁵² S. Elbogen, *Gottesdienst*, S. 201, und Werner, *Bridge*, S. 154, 156, 159 und 526f.

⁶⁵³ S. auch MasSof 18.

⁶⁵⁴ Und zwar an Wochentagen, während am Sabbat Ps 29 rezitiert wird. S. dazu Elbogen, *Gottesdienst*, S. 201.

⁶⁵⁵ § 33 = SHL § 99. Es ist jedoch nicht mit Sicherheit zu entscheiden, ob dieses Stück zum ursprünglichen Textbestand von MH gehört; s. den Kommentar zu §§ 31–36.

⁶⁵⁶ SHL §§ 173 und 189; zu dem in N8128 eingeschalteten Sondergut (§§ 174–188) s. unten.

⁶⁵⁷ Andere Lesart: »Morgengebets«.

⁶⁵⁸ SHL §§ 787ff. und Parallelen; das Motiv des Sitzens findet sich in § 793. In N8128 ist dieses Stück in die zuvor zitierte HR-Tradition eingearbeitet (§§ 174ff.); s. dazu Herrmann/Rohrbacher-Sticker, FJB 17, 1989, S. 104ff.

vollzogen wird⁶⁵⁹. Zu Beginn der Sabbatliturgie heißt es hier, daß Gott auf dem »Thron der Freude« sitzt⁶⁶⁰. Es fällt nun auf, daß auch in MH kosmologische Traditionen mit dem »Sitzen« bzw. »Einherfahren« Gottes auf dem Thron der Herrlichkeit verbunden sind (§§ 25f.).

Ohne Parallele in der Hekhalot-Literatur sind die in § 24 genannten »Fürsten der Häuser des Götzendienstes«, die mit der Frage nach dem König der Herrlichkeit ihre Unwissenheit bekunden und von den »Fürsten der Synagogen und Lehrhäuser« belehrt werden müssen. Nach Gruenwald steht diese Wendung für »the guardian angels of Christianity«⁶⁶¹. Eine spezifische Polemik gegen das Christentum, in dessen liturgischer Tradition Ps 24 eine nicht minder wichtige Rolle spielt als in der synagogalen Praxis und als Adventspsalm aufgefaßt wurde, ist in MH nirgends zu spüren. Dennoch fühlte sich der christliche Zensor der Handschrift P3531⁶⁶² angesprochen und tilgte die ihm anstößig erscheinende Wendung שרי בתי עבודה זרה aus dem Manuskript.

Die Frage von Ps 24,8 bzw. 10 »Wer ist der König der Herrlichkeit?« wird in § 24,2 ein drittes Mal gestellt und hier mit einer Midrash-Tradition zu diesem Psalm beantwortet. Der in beiden Abschnitten von § 24 zentrale Begriff כבוד weist auf das zweite Kapitel (§ 8) zurück, in dem zwischen Gottes himmlischer und irdischer Herrlichkeit unterschieden wird. Die Doxophanie Gottes wird weiterhin in dem kurzen Abschnitt § 3,7 beschrieben, der nach Ps 24,7 bzw. 9 aufgebaut ist. Noch zweimal wird Ps 24 in abgewandelter Form im ersten Kapitel aufgegriffen (§ 3,9: »Es komme der heilige König ...« und § 4,16: »Es komme der hohe und erhabene König ...«⁶⁶³).

6.20 Kommentar zu § 25

Auf die Liturgie beim Abstieg Gottes in die *‘aravot* folgt die Beschreibung der Vorgänge, die das »Einherfahren« Gottes im siebenten Himmel begleiten. Dazu gehört die Rezitation von Ps 68,5, aus dem das Bild des Einherfahrens entlehnt ist. Den Psalmvers rezitieren die »Räder« (גלגלים), die hier nach dem biblischen Vorbild von Ez auch im technischen Sinne als fahrbarer Unterbau des Throns aufgefaßt sind, während der Begriff sonst, wie etwa in der Wendung »galgalim des Feuers« (§ 15,1), für eine Engelklasse steht. Eine wichtige traditionsgeschichtliche Parallele zu diesem Stück bietet der 3. Henoch⁶⁶⁴:

⁶⁵⁹ SHL §§ 847ff.

⁶⁶⁰ Zu diesem Textstück bietet der *Seder Rav Amram Gaon* eine interessante Parallele. In den ersten Lobspruch des Morgengebetes am Sabbat vor der Rezitation des Shema sind drei größere Stücke eingeschaltet, die eine besondere Nähe zur Merkava-Tradition erkennen lassen. Der dritte Abschnitt spricht vom Sitzen Gottes auf dem Thron der Herrlichkeit am Sabbat. S. Kronholm, *Seder R. Amram Gaon* II, S. 15 (Edition) und S. 78f. (Übersetzung mit Anmerkungen).

⁶⁶¹ *Mysticism*, S. 212 Anm. 13.

⁶⁶² S. dazu 2.3.42 und 3.7.

⁶⁶³ S. den Kommentar zu § 3.

⁶⁶⁴ SHL § 30; s. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 17 und 20.

»Wenn die Zeit gekommen ist, das Loblied zu sprechen, tost die Fülle der Räder (גלגלים) ... ruft ein Rad dem anderen, eine *hayya* der anderen, ein Ofan dem anderen, ein Šeraf dem anderen zu: *Bahnt dem, der in den 'aravot einherfährt (einen Weg), BYH ist sein Name, und seid heiter vor ihm*« (Ps 68,5).

Mit Ps 68,5 schließt auch eines der Lieder in HR⁶⁶⁵:

»Die Keruvim deiner Herrlichkeit sind Feuer. (Du bist der,) der mächtiger⁶⁶⁶ ist als die Feuer-Keruvim, Fürst über die Fürsten. Die Šerafim sind Lohen-Šerafim, sie stehen rings um deinen Thron (und) rufen einander zu ...« (es folgt Ps 68,5).

Während Ps 68,5 im 3. Henoch und in HR zu rein hymnischen Stücken gehört, verbindet ein Versatzstück von MR diesen Vers mit theurgisch-liturgischer Spekulation um den Gottesnamen. Der Anknüpfungspunkt ist hier gewiß die Wendung *BYH ist sein Name*. Im Kontext von langen Namenreihungen heißt es⁶⁶⁷:

»Gepriesen sei der große, mächtige und furchtbare Name, der lauter ist ... der auf einem Keruv⁶⁶⁸ von Feuer wohnt, der bei Ofannim der Lohe sitzt, *der in den 'aravot einherfährt*⁶⁶⁹, *BYH ist sein Name* (Ps 68,5), und sein Stolz⁶⁷⁰, der beständig ist, und sein Name ist beständig in Ewigkeit und für immer und ewig.«

Auf die magisch-theurgischen Schichten der Hekhalot-Literatur deuten die im zweiten Abschnitt von § 25 genannten liturgischen Elemente der Qedusha (Jes 6,3 und Ez 3,12), die hier ausdrücklich als »Namen« des ›Heilig‹, ›Gepriesen‹ und ›(Herr der) Herrscharen‹ bezeichnet werden. Diese Elemente finden sich in der Tat häufig als »Einsprengsel« in den langen Reihungen des permutierten Gottesnamens und von *nomina barbara*, was auf die enge Verbindung von Liturgie und Theurgie, d. h. auf den Lobpreis des göttlichen Namens und seine magische Verwendung hinweist⁶⁷¹.

Im Zusammenhang mit der Rezeption der frühen Merkava-Mystik in gaonäischer Zeit fiel auf, daß ältere Hekhalot-Traditionen in ein magisch-theurgisches Beschwörungsritual am Vorabend des Versöhnungstages oder auch am Versöhnungstag selbst aufgenommen wurden⁶⁷². Wie im Zuge der Kommentierung von MH mehrfach gezeigt werden konnte, gehört dieser Traktat nun gerade nicht zu jenen Beschwörungstexten, die vor allem vom Fürsten der Tora handeln, und in denen die ältere Aufstiegstradition in handfeste Magie umgeprägt wurde. Nicht die geheimen Namen Gottes und ihre magischen Wirkungen bestimmen die

⁶⁶⁵ SHL § 269.

⁶⁶⁶ Andere Lesart: »stolzer«.

⁶⁶⁷ SHL § 692 (O1531). Die anschließende Namenreihe ist in mehreren Handschriften von MH dem ersten Kapitel vorangestellt; s. den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2.

⁶⁶⁸ N8128 hat Plural.

⁶⁶⁹ MT: לורכב statt רוכב.

⁶⁷⁰ N8128 zusätzlich: »in den *sheḥaqim*«.

⁶⁷¹ Z. B. SHL §§ 394, 497 und 501.

⁶⁷² S. dazu Scholem, Art. *Kabbalah*, in: EJ 10, 1971, Sp. 508, und id., *Tarbiz* 16, 1945, S. 205–209.

Redaktion von MH, sondern der kōsmogonische Charakter der Buchstaben *yod* und *he* bildet den assoziativen Anknüpfungspunkt für die Deutung der Wendung *BYH ist sein Name* in Ps 68,5. Darin spricht sich nun gerade eine antimagische Tendenz der Redaktion aus. Der Gottesname YH wird von den »Namen« »Heilig«, »Gepriesen« und »(Herr der) Heerscharen« unterschieden, indem der Redaktor Gott schließlich nur noch mit seinem Namen, mit dem »die Welt erschaffen« wurde, in den *ʿaravot* einherfahren läßt. Dahinter steht die Vorstellung, daß auf dem Thron der Gottesname eingraviert ist, wie es im 3. Henoch explizit ausgesagt wird⁶⁷³:

»R. Yishmaʿel sagte: Metatron sprach zu mir: Wenn die Dienstengel »Heilig« sprechen, fliegen alle unaussprechlichen Namen, die auf dem Thron der Herrlichkeit mit einem Griffel aus Flamme eingraviert sind, wie Adler mit 16 Flügeln davon.«

Zum traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund des Paragraphen gehört noch eine weitere Anschauung, wonach der ganze Schöpfungsplan auf dem schon vor der Welt erschaffenen Thron Gottes enthalten ist⁶⁷⁴. Als Beispiel dafür sei MMish 20 (S. 144) zu 20,2 zitiert:

»Alles, was er in seiner Welt geschaffen hat, hat er an seinem Thron festgesetzt.«

Dieses Thema wird im 3. Henoch sehr viel breiter ausgeführt. Zu Beginn der Aufzählung der einzelnen »Generationen der Welt« (von Adam angefangen) und ihrer »Taten« heißt es⁶⁷⁵:

»R. Yishmaʿel sagte: Metatron sprach zu mir: Komm, ich will dir den Vorhang⁶⁷⁶ Gottes zeigen, der vor dem Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, ausgebreitet ist, auf dem alle Generationen der Generationen der Welt und alle Taten der Generationen, seien es die, die sie getan haben, seien es die, die sie bis ans Ende aller Generationen tun werden, eingraviert sind.«

Für den Redaktor von MH stellt Ps 68,5 das Bindeglied zwischen der himmlischen Liturgie und der kosmologischen Spekulation über die Buchstaben *yod* und *he* dar, von denen der folgende Paragraph ausführlich handelt⁶⁷⁷. Beide Überlieferungen werden in MH mit dem aus Ps 68,5 entlehnten Motiv vom Einherfahren Gottes in den *ʿaravot* verknüpft. Mit der Namensform BYH von Ps 68,5 korrespondiert derselbe Name in Jes 26,4, der am Ende von § 25,2 zitiert wird und hier im Sinne des Midrachs mit *Denn durch YH ist der Herr Bildner der Welten* (statt *Denn der Herr ist ein Fels der Ewigkeit*) wiederzugeben ist. Dieser Bibelvers hat in

⁶⁷³ SHL § 57; vgl. auch ABdRA A, *waw* (BHM III, S. 25): »Die Siegel des Heiligen, er sei gepriesen, mit denen alle unaussprechlichen Namen auf dem Thron der Herrlichkeit gesiegelt sind«.

⁶⁷⁴ Zur Präexistenz des Throns s. A. Goldberg, »Schöpfung und Geschichte. Der Midrasch von den Dingen, die vor der Welt erschaffen wurden«, *Judaica* 24, 1968, S. 27–44.

⁶⁷⁵ SHL § 64. Vgl. auch die Thronkleid-Beschreibung in SRdB D; SHL § 783 = 523 = 803; s. auch den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁶⁷⁶ Zum Begriff פרוך s. den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

⁶⁷⁷ Zum Lobpreis von Gottes Schöpfermacht in der Hekhalot-Literatur s. Grözingen, *Musik und Gesang*, S. 292ff.

der kosmologischen Tradition als Belegvers für die Erschaffung *dieser* (mit *he*) und der *kommenden* Welt (mit *yod*) seinen festen Platz⁶⁷⁸. Während die redaktionelle Nahtstelle in § 25,2, die damit zu verschiedenen kosmologischen Traditionen überleitet, kunstvoll komponiert ist, erscheint der Übergang am Ende von § 26, der zu den liturgischen Vorgängen zur Zeit des Einherfahrens Gottes zurückführen soll, weitaus weniger geglückt. Die erneute Zitation von Ps 68,5 am Ende von § 26,7 schließt an den vorangehenden Kontext schlecht an, während die Parallelstelle von ABdRA mit Jes 58,8 einen glatteren Abschluß zeigt⁶⁷⁹.

In der ashkenazischen Handschriftenüberlieferung von Texttyp E fehlt § 26⁶⁸⁰. Da alle Manuskripte dieses Typs die redaktionelle Überleitung am Ende von § 25,2 bieten (in O183 wird sogar mit der Wendung »[also ist] diese und die kommende Welt [gemeint]« noch deutlich auf das Thema von § 26 Bezug genommen), erscheint die Annahme, daß hier eine verkürzte Fassung vorliegt, wahrscheinlicher als die, daß § 26 nicht zum ursprünglichen Textbestand von MH gehört habe⁶⁸¹.

6.21 Kommentar zu § 26

Der Paragraph umfaßt eine Sammlung von Traditionen über die Buchstaben *he* und *yod*, deren kosmogonischer Charakter zunächst beschrieben wird. Die Gestalt der Komposition geht auf den Redaktor von MH zurück, der hier die »klassischen« Hekhalot-Themen verläßt und Midrashtraditionen einarbeitet, die mit der rabbinischen Literatur vielfältige Berührungspunkte aufweisen.

Der erste Abschnitt deutet den Begriff **בהבראם** (»als sie erschaffen wurden«) in Gen 2,4 im Sinne eines *al tiqri*-Midrashs als **בה בראם** (»mit *he* erschuf er sie«). Diese kosmologische Tradition ist in der rabbinischen Literatur weit verbreitet. Parallelversionen sind y Hag 2,1 (fol. 77c), b Men 29b, PesR 21 (109b), BerR 12,10 (Theodor-Albeck, S. 108f.), MTeh 62,1 (154a) und MTeh 114,3 (236b) und ABdRA B, *dalet* (BHM III, S. 56/4ff.)⁶⁸². Während nach SRdB D⁶⁸³ und der ersten Rezension von ABdRA⁶⁸⁴ allein der Buchstabe *he* die erschaffende Kraft »dieser Welt« (**העולם הזה**) und auch der »kommenden Welt« (**העולם הבא**) enthält (sowie von Himmel und Erde), gehen MH und die genannten rabbinischen Parallelen davon aus, daß nur diese Welt mit *he*, die kommende Welt hingegen mit *yod* erschaffen wurde⁶⁸⁵.

⁶⁷⁸ S. den Kommentar zu § 26. Zur Verbindung von Ps 68,5 und Jes 26,4 in der rabbinischen Literatur s. y Hag 2,1 (fol. 77c) und MTeh 114,3 (236a/b).

⁶⁷⁹ S. den Kommentar zu § 26.

⁶⁸⁰ S. 3.9.

⁶⁸¹ S. auch den Kommentar zu § 30; dieser Paragraph fehlt ebenfalls in dieser Texttradition.

⁶⁸² S. dazu auch Urbach, *The Sages*, S. 197f.

⁶⁸³ SHL § 430 = 833.

⁶⁸⁴ BHM III, S. 23f.

⁶⁸⁵ In SRdB findet sich darüber hinaus die Vorstellung von den sechs welterschaffenden

Die Frage nach der Reihenfolge der Entstehung beider Welten erschließt der zweite Abschnitt (§ 26,2) aus der Buchstabenfolge des in § 25,2 genannten Gottesnamens YH, wonach die kommende Welt, mit *yod* erschaffen, als erste entstanden sein muß.

Der folgende Abschnitt begründet die Erschaffung dieser Welt durch den Buchstaben *he* mit der gemeinsamen Form von Welt und Buchstabe, die mit einer Exedra verglichen wird. Parallelstellen sind hier b Men 29a und ABdRA B, *dalet*, die im Übersetzungsteil synoptisch wiedergegeben werden. Der anschließende Abschnitt § 26,4, der vom Buchstaben *yod* handelt, geht weiterhin mit ABdRA zusammen (s. die synoptische Wiedergabe im Übersetzungsteil). Die literarische Nähe von MH zu ABdRA fiel auch schon bei der Kommentierung der §§ 3, 4, 5,2 und 20,4 auf. Mit der einleitenden Frage zu § 26,4, weswegen Gott die kommende Welt mit *yod* erschaffen habe, korrespondiert die des vorangehenden Abschnitts, die auf analoge Weise nach der Erschaffung dieser Welt mit dem Buchstaben *he* fragt. Die Frage der ABdRA-Parallele, warum die kommende Welt ausgerechnet mit dem kleinsten Buchstaben erschaffen worden sei, hat der Redaktor von MH im folgenden Abschnitt (§ 26,5) verarbeitet und zu der Formel umgeprägt: »So, wie das *yod* kleiner ist als alle (anderen) Buchstaben.« § 26,4 und das ABdRA-Stück enthalten die Aussage: Wer sich selbst klein macht (להקטין את עצמו), hat Anteil an der kommenden Welt.

Das aus der Buchstabenform des *yod* erschlossene Thema der Selbsterniedrigung wird dann in § 26,5 fortgesetzt, wobei der Redaktor hier eine talmudische Überlieferung (b Meg 11a) aufgreift (erst § 26,7 geht wieder mit ABdRA zusammen), die gestützt auf I Sam 17,14 David als Prototypen eines demütigen Menschen beschreibt:

»Und David war klein (I Sam 17,14). So, wie David sich in seiner Jugend selbst klein machte bei dem, der größer war als er in Tora, so machte er sich selbst klein während seiner Königsherrschaft bei dem, der größer war als er in Weisheit.«

Die MH-Parallele ist in den Handschriften mit zahlreichen Varianten überliefert. Die besseren, der talmudischen Version nahestehenden Lesarten scheinen hier V288 («[bei dem, der] größer ist als er in Tora und Weisheit») und F41 («bei dem, der kleiner ist als er und [hier wohl im Sinne von »aber«] größer in Tora und Weisheit») bewahrt zu haben. F41 wiederholt im folgenden Kontext von § 26,5 diese Wendung noch einmal, jetzt aber nach dem Wortlaut von V288. Das Stück kulminiert in der Aussage, daß David durch seine Selbsterniedrigung »der Größe und Königswürde« dieser Welt wie auch der kommenden Welt würdig war. Während die Bavli-Parallele von Davids Demut »in seiner Jugend« und »während

Buchstaben (SHL § 429 = 832; gemeint sind die in Jes 26,4 genannten Gottesnamen יה' und יהוה), während in der rabbinischen Literatur auch von dem kosmogonischen Buchstaben *bet* die Rede ist; s. y Hag 2,1 (fol. 77c); BerR 1,10f. (Theodor-Albeck, S. 8ff.) und PesR 21 (109b). Zur kosmologischen Schrift SY s. den Kommentar zu § 30.

seiner Königsherrschaft« spricht, zeigt der Bezug auf die beiden Welten die Nachbearbeitung dieses Stückes durch den Redaktor von MH an, der die Thematik des vorangehenden Kontextes aufnimmt. Das Begriffspaar »Größe und Königswürde« (גדולה ומלוכה) weist darüber hinaus auf das zweite Kapitel zurück, wo es heißt, daß alle irdischen Machthaber nur von Gott »Größe und Königswürde« erhalten.

Nach § 26,6, der wie der vorige Abschnitt mit »eine andere Erklärung« eingeleitet ist, stellt das »Geringmachen« (להמעיט) die Voraussetzung für das Erben der kommenden Welt dar, während im vorangehenden Kontext vom »Kleinmachen« (להקטין) die Rede ist. Einleitungsformel und Terminologie deuten darauf hin, daß der Redaktor hier ein neues Versatzstück zu diesem Thema, einen Midrash zu Prov 8,21 (*Um denen, die lieben, Habe zum Erbbesitz zu geben*) aufgreift. In einem im Namen von Rabbi Joshua ben Levi am Ende des Mishnatraktats Uqṣin überlieferten Diktum heißt es gestützt auf diesen Bibelvers, daß Gott dereinst jeden Gerechten »310 Welten« erben läßt. Das Wort י (»Habe«) in Prov 8,21 hat den Zahlenwert 310⁶⁸⁶.

Der letzte Abschnitt des Paragraphen deutet die Buchstabenkronen (תגיך) des *yod* aus. Dieses Stück hat wiederum eine Parallele in ABdRA (s. die synoptische Wiedergabe im Übersetzungsteil)⁶⁸⁷. Nach dieser Parallelstelle ist die »Buchstabenkronen des *yod* seinem Angesicht zugewandt«, weil, ganz in paränetischer Absicht formuliert, »jeder Gerechte den Lohn seiner Taten genießt und seine Gerechtigkeit (hier im Sinne von Wohltätigkeit/Almosen) ihm vorangeht«. Belegvers ist Jes 58,8: *Deine Gerechtigkeit geht dir voran*. Diese Thematik, verknüpft mit dem Bibelvers Jes 58,8, begegnet auch in der rabbinischen Literatur⁶⁸⁸. Der entsprechende Abschnitt von MH bezieht die Buchstabenform des *yod* ebenfalls auf die »kommende Welt«, in der die Menschen einander nicht mehr beleihen. Belegvers ist in MH nicht mehr Jes 58,8 sondern Ps 68,5, der hier als Überleitung zu § 27 dient.

6.22 Kommentar zu § 27

Das Stück setzt die Beschreibung der liturgischen Vorgänge beim Einherfahren Gottes in den *aravot* fort, die in § 25 geschildert werden. Der Beginn des Paragraphen weist direkt auf § 25,2 zurück. Hier wie dort wird das aus Ps 68,5 entlehnte Bild des Einherfahrens Gottes auf dem Thron der Herrlichkeit als Einleitungsformel verwandt. In § 27 ist nun nicht mehr wie in § 25 von Gottes »Namen« die Rede, sondern von verschiedenen Jubelstimmen, die eine unge-

⁶⁸⁶ Textparallelen sind b San 100a, MTeh 5,2 (26a) und 31,6 (102a) sowie MMish 8 (S. 60) zu 8,21.

⁶⁸⁷ In b Men 29b, das als Parallele zu § 26,3 angeführt wurde, ist die Buchstabenkronen des *he* Gegenstand der Spekulation.

⁶⁸⁸ Vgl. etwa t Pea 4,18, wo das Sammeln der Schätze für die kommende Welt auf Jes 58,8 gestützt wird.

nannte Engelgruppe erschallen läßt (»sie frohlocken«). Die anschließende Wortreihung zum Thema »himmlischer Gesang und Lobpreis« erinnert vor allem an Textstücke von HR. Mehrere Textelemente finden sich hier in einem Abschnitt wieder, der die Flüsse der Freude und des Jubels beschreibt, die beim Lobpreis der himmlischen Wesen hervorströmen⁶⁸⁹:

»Flüsse der Freude, Flüsse der Wonne, Flüsse des Frohlockens, Flüsse des Wohlgefallens⁶⁹⁰, Flüsse der Liebe, Flüsse der Freundschaft ergießen sich und gehen aus vom Thron der Herrlichkeit. Sie schwellen an und fließen in die Pfade der Tore des 'arevot raqia'. Vom Klang des Lautenspiels seiner *hayyot*, vom Jubelklang der Tamburine seiner Ofanim (und) vom Klang des Zimbelspiels seiner Keruvim schwillt an ein Klang und geht aus mit großem Getöse ...«

Die gesamte Wortreihung von § 27 erinnert ferner an die Thronlieder von HR⁶⁹¹. Die thematische Nähe ist gewiß aus dem Umstand zu erklären, daß hier wie dort von Vorgängen im Thronraum Gottes bzw. von solchen Begebenheiten, die den Thron selbst betreffen, die Rede ist. Der Merkava-Mystiker, dessen Lied nach HR mit dem Thronlied identisch ist⁶⁹², spielt für den Redaktor von MH dagegen keine Rolle mehr. So sind die Thronlieder nach der kosmologischen Beschreibung von § 13 nur noch ein Baustein der himmlischen Welt. Das sehr lebendige Zwiegespräch zwischen Gott und seinem Thron, von dem der Merkava-Mystiker in HR zu berichten weiß, fehlt hier. Eine Ausnahme bilden die §§ 31–36, die ein wörtliches Zitat aus dieser älteren Texttradition von HR darstellen⁶⁹³.

Im Zuge der Inventarisierung der 'aravot (Kap. 5) sind weitere Elemente zum Thema »himmlischer Gesang« zusammengefaßt, die jedoch auf einen anderen traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhang hinweisen⁶⁹⁴.

Die beiden ersten Stimmen der »Wonne« und »Freude« (ששון bzw. שמחה) sind ein vom biblischen Sprachgebrauch her geprägtes Begriffspaar, das auch im obigen HR-Zitat (»Flüsse der Wonne«, »Flüsse der Freude«) vorkommt. In Jer 16,9; 25,10 und 33,11 werden diese Jubelstimmen zusammen mit den Stimmen von »Bräutigam« und »Braut« genannt. Diese biblische Wendung hat die ashkenazische Texttradition von O741 und O183 aufgenommen, wobei der Schreiber von O741 zusätzlich noch Ex 15,2 (*Meine Stärke und mein Gesang ist der Herr*) zitiert.

⁶⁸⁹ SHL § 161. Dieses Stück kommt auch in einer Texttradition des *Seder Rav Amran Gaon* vor; ed. Warschau 1865, fol. 4b.

⁶⁹⁰ Andere Lesart: »des Jubels«.

⁶⁹¹ SHL §§ 251ff.

⁶⁹² SHL § 251.

⁶⁹³ S. den Kommentar zu diesen Paragraphen.

⁶⁹⁴ S. den Kommentar zu § 15.

6.23 Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29

§ 28 setzt das PRE-Zitat von § 16 fort, in dem die vier Engellager rund um die Shekhina beschrieben werden (auch die Fortsetzung des PRE-Zitats ist im Übersetzungsteil nach der Handschrift Casanatense 3158 synoptisch wiedergegeben). Das Ende von § 16, mit dem das Zitat zunächst abrupt abbricht, wird zu Beginn von § 28 noch einmal aufgegriffen⁶⁹⁵. Das Stück beschreibt die auf dem Thron sitzende Gottheit mit ihren Insignien: das Diadem auf dem Haupt, die Krone mit dem Gottesnamen (= Tetragramm) auf der Stirn, das Feuerszepter in der Hand. Gott fungiert als Richter über Leben und Tod, sein Erscheinungsbild ist Feuer und Hagel⁶⁹⁶. Ein Vorhang (פרוכת) schirmt ihn von seiner Umgebung ab, so wie nach biblischer Vorstellung der Vorhang in Stiftszelt und Tempel das Allerheiligste abtrennt⁶⁹⁷. In der Hekhalot-Literatur kommt dieser Ausdruck sonst nur in dem vom Redaktor der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 in HZ inkorporierten Sondergut vor, auf das weiter unten ausführlich eingegangen wird⁶⁹⁸. Der Begriff ist ein Synonym zu פרגוד, einem persischen Lehnwort, das in der Hekhalot-Literatur mehrmals belegt ist. Der Warschauer Druck des im Übersetzungsteil synoptisch wiedergegebenen PRE-Zitates identifiziert beide Begriffe miteinander⁶⁹⁹: »פרוכת wird (auch) פרגוד genannt.« Belege für פרגוד finden sich im 3. Henoch⁷⁰⁰ sowie in einem Traditionsstück, das im Kontext von HZ und MR überliefert ist⁷⁰¹.

Die Vorstellung vom Vorhang vor dem Thron Gottes ist für die Frage nach der religionsgeschichtlichen Standortbestimmung der Hekhalot-Literatur von großer Bedeutung, finden sich doch ähnliche Anschauungen im gnostischen Schrifttum wieder⁷⁰². So hat denn das PRE-Zitat in der Forschung immer wieder zum Vergleich mit dem gnostischen Schrifttum herausgefordert. Für Hofius stellt das PRE- bzw. MH-Zitat einen wichtigen Baustein in einer Argumentationskette dar, die das gnostische Schrifttum und schließlich auch den neutestamentlichen Hebräerbrief vor dem Hintergrund der esoterischen Schriften des Judentums erhellen soll. MH bietet sich als Quelle für seinen Beweisgang vor allem darum an, weil hier weitere

⁶⁹⁵ Vgl. auch das Diagramm § 16 D.

⁶⁹⁶ Vgl. dazu auch äthHen 14,13.

⁶⁹⁷ Vgl. Ex 26,31ff.; 35,12ff. und II Chr 3,14.

⁶⁹⁸ SHL § 372.

⁶⁹⁹ S. § 28 mit der entsprechenden Anmerkung.

⁷⁰⁰ SHL § 64f.; s. dazu auch den Kommentar zu § 25.

⁷⁰¹ SHL § 346 (nur M22) bzw. § 673; der vorangehende Paragraph § 672 enthält ebenfalls diesen Begriff in einem Versatzstück, das der Redaktor von N8128 nach der Vorlage von b Hag 15a hier eingearbeitet hat; vgl. auch G11, fol. 2b/3 (GFHL, S. 133); Belege der rabbinischen Literatur bei Alexander, 3 *Enoch*, S. 296 Anm. a zu Kap. 45.

⁷⁰² Scholem, *Mystik*, S. 77f., der hier besonders auf die gnostische Schrift *Pistis Sophia* hinweist. Scholems Verbindung der Merkava-Welt mit gnostischen Vorstellungen hat weitreichende wirkungsgeschichtliche Folgen gezeitigt; s. auch den forschungsgeschichtlichen Überblick in der Einleitung.

Vorstellungen über den Thronraum enthalten sind wie das Thronkleid mit seinem Lichtglanz (§§ 7,4 und 7,5), das Gott verhüllende Wolkendunkel (§ 7,7) und eben jene PRE-Parallele in § 28, die allesamt auf eine ausgebildete »altjüdische« *pargod*-Spekulation hindeuteten⁷⁰³. Die literar- und redaktionskritische Analyse von MH weist die Kombination dieser Vorstellungskomplexe als ein spätes Stadium der Überlieferung aus, das keinesfalls von vornherein für den Einfluß der Merkava-Mystik auf das gnostische Schrifttum, und schon gar nicht für den religionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund des Neuen Testaments in Anspruch genommen werden kann⁷⁰⁴.

Nach § 28 befinden sich innerhalb dieses Vorhangs, also in unmittelbarer Nähe zur thronenden Gottheit, die sieben »ersterschaffenen Engel« (מלאכים שנבראו) (תחלה). Von einer besonders ausgezeichneten Siebenergruppe ist erstmals Tob 12,15 die Rede. Hier besteht die Auszeichnung der Engelfürsten darin, daß ihnen der »Zutritt zur Herrlichkeit des Herrn« gewährt ist. Das Schrifttum von Qumran spricht von »sieben Hauptfürsten« (שבעה נשיאי ראש)⁷⁰⁵; äthHen 20 nennt sieben Wächterengel⁷⁰⁶. Auch in MH folgen sieben Engelnamen (§ 19 = 29), die in dem PRE-Zitat keine Entsprechung mehr haben und mit den im äthiopischen Henochbuch genannten Engelfürsten nicht identisch sind. Diese Namen entstammen vielmehr einer angelologischen Tradition von SHR, wo sie zum Inventar des ersten Himmels gehören. Der vorangehende Kontext dieses Stückes in SHR lautet wie folgt⁷⁰⁷:

»Der Name des ersten *raqia'* lautet *shamayim*. In ihm sind die Lager voller Glut, und sieben Throne sind dort aufgestellt, und auf ihnen sitzen sieben (königliche) Beamte (שוטרים), und Lager (von Engeln) umkreisen sie ... (Über) all diese Engellager herrschen diese sieben (königlichen) Beamten, um sie mit jeder Angelegenheit zu beauftragen, damit sie (sie) schleunigst zum Erfolg bringen. Und das sind die Namen der sieben (königlichen) Beamten, die auf sieben Thronen sitzen ...«⁷⁰⁸

⁷⁰³ S. besonders *Vorhang*, S. 46: »Unsere Betrachtung der Quellen hat gezeigt, daß im Hintergrund der mannigfachen gnostischen Vorhang-Spekulation altjüdische Märkabah Anschauungen sichtbar werden«, und S. 95: »Die Idee eines Vorhangs vor dem Thron Gottes hat der Verfasser des Hebräerbriefts zugleich mit dem Theologumenon vom himmlischen Heiligtum aus der Märkabah-Esoterik des antiken Judentums übernommen«.

⁷⁰⁴ Hofius, dessen Analyse von Scholems Arbeiten in entscheidendem Maße inspiriert ist (s. vor allem Scholem, *Mystik*, S. 77f. zur Vorstellung vom *pargod* in der Hekhalot-Literatur und der gnostischen Schrift *Pistis Sophia*), hätte hier zumindest auch auf Scholems Datierung von MH (7. oder 8. Jh.) hinweisen müssen. Daß MH älteres Material enthält, versteht sich von selbst. Eine historisch differenzierende Beurteilung der Quellen hätte jedoch seine Annahme einer ausgebildeten »altjüdischen« *pargod*-Spekulation im Kreis der Merkava-Mystiker von vornherein in Frage gestellt. S. hierzu auch die Arbeiten von Gruenwald in dem Sammelband *From Apocalypticism to Gnosticism*; konkret zum Motiv des himmlischen Vorhangs in der Hekhalot-Literatur und gnostischen Texten, s. dort, S. 210ff. (kritisch gegen Hofius).

⁷⁰⁵ 4QShirShab.

⁷⁰⁶ Vgl. auch äthHen 90,21. Zur Siebenzahl s. auch § 9,4 und § 13,1.

⁷⁰⁷ Ed. Margalioth, S. 67, Z. 1ff.

⁷⁰⁸ Zu den folgenden Namen s. die entsprechenden Anmerkungen zur Übersetzung von

Es fällt auf, daß das kombinierte Zitat nicht in allen Handschriften im siebenten Kapitel (§§ 28f.) wiedergegeben wird. In Texttyp D (OC198) fehlt es, in Texttyp C (F41) ist es Bestandteil der angelologischen Beschreibung von Kap. 6 (§§ 18f.), wo es zum einen an den ersten Teil des PRE-Zitats von § 16 enger angebunden ist, zum anderen jedoch den Gang der Darstellung deutlich unterbricht. Die sekundäre Einbindung des Stückes im sechsten Kapitel steht außer Frage. Auf ähnliche Weise hat der Bearbeiter dieses Texttyps das Bavli-Zitat über die Körpermaße der *ḥayyot* vom Ende des vierten Kapitels (§ 14) in die vorangehende angelologische Beschreibung dieses Kapitels umgestellt (§ 11). Der Bruch im Textgefüge ist hier wie dort offenkundig⁷⁰⁹.

Auch die kürzere Version von OC198, das in der Redaktion von Kap. 4 bemerkenswerterweise mit F41 zusammengeht⁷¹⁰, dürfte nicht die ursprüngliche Textfassung repräsentieren. Zum einen gehört dieses Manuskript zu den jüngsten Textzeugen von MH überhaupt (17. Jh.), zum anderen, und dies ist das gewichtigere Argument, zeichnet sich diese Handschrift insgesamt durch die Tendenz aus, den Text zu kürzen⁷¹¹. Die MH-Zitate im Schrifttum der frühen Kabbala (*ʿIyyun-Kreis*; dazu unten), zu denen auch das kombinierte Stück der §§ 16 und 28f. gehört, lassen eher darauf schließen, daß beide Paragraphen zum ältesten handschriftlich erfaßbaren Textbestand zu rechnen sind, wenn man nicht gar annehmen möchte, daß MH erst im Zuge der frühkabbalistischen Rezeption um dieses Stück erweitert wurde. Die Redaktion von §§ 28f. ist auf jeden Fall im Zusammenhang mit dem Beginn des PRE-Zitates in § 16 zu sehen⁷¹², was die sekundäre Textkürzung um die beiden Paragraphen in OC198 (Texttyp D) zur Gewißheit werden läßt.

Im Blick auf die redaktionsgeschichtliche Frage wäre demnach zu erwägen, ob nicht das auseinandergerissene und mit einem SHR-Versatzstück kombinierte PRE-Zitat (§§ 16, 18 = 28 und 19 = 29) insgesamt das sekundäre Stadium der Textüberlieferung von MH darstellt. Für diese Annahme scheinen innere Argumente zu sprechen. Zum einen zeigen die übrigen Stücke des Traktats keinerlei Interesse an Engelnamen, die über die in Ez 1 und 10 genannten Gruppen hinausgehen. Wichtiger sind indes inhaltliche Spannungen zur Angelologie von Kap. 3 und 6, die gerade in Texttyp C (F41), wo das Stück in die Angelologie des sechsten Kapitels eingebunden ist, besonders deutlich zutage treten.

Im dritten Kapitel wird ausdrücklich gesagt, daß auch den höchsten Engelgruppen die Schau der von Lichtglanz und Wolkendunkel verhüllten Gottheit verwehrt ist (§ 7,5). Das sechste Kapitel stellt zweimal die Unmöglichkeit der Gotteschau für die Dienstengel heraus, die sich ihrerseits verhüllen müssen (§§ 17,8

§ 29. Die Namen finden sich mit Schreibvarianten auch in der magischen Schrift *Ḥarba de-Moshe* wieder; s. die entsprechenden Anmerkungen zu § 28 im Übersetzungsteil.

⁷⁰⁹ S. auch den Kommentar zu § 14.

⁷¹⁰ S. 3.8 (Texttyp D).

⁷¹¹ S. dazu 3.8 und den Kommentar zu §§ 31–36.

⁷¹² S. auch den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

und 20,5). Demgegenüber setzt das PRE-Zitat die unmittelbare Nähe der sieben ersterschaffenen Engel »innerhalb des Vorhangs« voraus⁷¹³.

Die inhaltlichen Differenzen gehen noch weiter und lassen sich auch an der Darstellung des Throns und der thronenden Gottheit festmachen. § 28 beschreibt den Anblick der Herrlichkeit Gottes im unmittelbaren Anschluß an die Thronwagenvision von Ez 1 mit dem Element *hashmal*. Im dritten Kapitel wird dieser Terminus offenbar ganz bewußt auf die Erscheinungsform des Throns der Herrlichkeit übertragen⁷¹⁴. Gottes Insignien, das »Glanzdiadem«, die »Krone des unaussprechlichen Namens« und das »Feuerszepter«, stehen in Konkurrenz zum zweiten Kapitel, wo die »70 Throne der Königswürde«, »70 Kronen der Herrlichkeit« und »70 Szepter der Königsherrschaft« genannt sind.

Von daher könnte einiges für die Annahme sprechen, daß das kombinierte Zitat auf einen späteren Bearbeiter zurückgeht. Bei genauerem Zusehen lassen sich jedoch keine stichhaltigen Beweise dafür ins Feld führen, daß erst ein späterer Bearbeiter diese Inkonssequenzen durch die Einschaltung der §§ 16 und 28f. verursacht habe. Der gesamte Traktat trägt ja den Charakter eines »Potpourri« von Thron-Traditionen. Widersprüche ergeben sich auch an anderer Stelle durch die Kompilation verschiedener Texteinheiten. Man vergleiche etwa die beiden Versatzstücke, aus denen das erste Kapitel kompiliert ist (§§ 3 und 4). Werden hier zunächst die sechs Eigenschaften Gottes und seines Throns genannt (§ 3), so zählt die Fortsetzung zwölf verschiedene Thronsitze Gottes auf, unter denen die zuvor genannten Eigenschaften, jetzt jedoch als selbständige Thronsitze aufgefaßt, erneut erwähnt werden (§ 4)⁷¹⁵.

Die Darstellung der Umgebung des Throns im vierten Kapitel weist mehrere inhaltliche Unstimmigkeiten auf, die daraus resultieren, daß der Redaktor sehr verschiedene kosmologische Vorstellungskomplexe aufnimmt und miteinander zu verbinden sucht⁷¹⁶. Die in Frage stehenden Paragraphen fallen vor allem deswegen auf, weil der Redaktor vom dritten Kapitel an in erster Linie Traditionen verarbeitet, die teils mit dem 3. Henoch, teils mit SRdB D zusammengehen. Die §§ 16 und 28f. weisen demgegenüber auf einen anderen traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund. Wichtig ist also hier die Frage, warum dieses zusätzliche Textmaterial trotz der Spannungen zum Kontext in die Redaktion von MH Eingang gefunden hat.

Die Antwort für den Beginn des Zitats über die vier namentlich genannten Engelgruppen in § 16 dürfte aus dem Umstand zu erklären sein, daß im folgenden

⁷¹³ Vgl. auch den ersten Engelnamen אורפיאל, der als Engel, der das Licht (אור) vom Angesicht Gottes (פני אל) empfängt, gedeutet werden kann; s. Scholem, *Ursprung*, S. 306 Anm. 269. Vergleichbar mit dieser Engelgestalt ist der *šar ha-panim* der Hekhalot-Literatur, dessen Name, »Fürst des Angesichts«, ebenfalls auf die unmittelbare Nähe zu Gott hindeutet. Die sechs folgenden Namen sind unverständlich.

⁷¹⁴ S. den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁷¹⁵ S. auch den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

⁷¹⁶ S. vor allem den Kommentar zu § 10; zu Fragen der Redaktion s. ferner die Kommentare zu § 14 sowie §§ 31–36.

Kontext (§ 17) angelologische Traditionen über eine anonyme Vierergruppe der »Lager der Shekhina« verarbeitet sind. Dazu finden sich Parallelen im 3. Henoch, hier bleiben jedoch die vier Lager der Shekhina anonym. Mit dem PRE-Zitat trägt also der Redaktor die Namen der den Lagern der Shekhina vorstehenden Engelfürsten nach. Ein weiterer assoziativer Anknüpfungspunkt für die Aufnahme des PRE-Zitates könnte darin liegen, daß in diesem Stück vom »Rühmen« der Engellager die Rede ist. Der Lobpreis der Engel spielt im Fortgang des sechsten Kapitels eine wichtige Rolle. Die Fortsetzung des PRE-Zitates mit der Namenliste aus SHR in §§ 28f. ist demgegenüber sehr viel weniger eng mit dem Kontext verknüpft. Darin dürfte der Grund zu sehen sein, daß diese beiden Paragraphen und nicht etwa § 16 die Bearbeiter der Texttypen C und D zu sekundären Eingriffen veranlaßten.

Daß die sehr eindrucksvolle Beschreibung Gottes in dem PRE-Zitat zu weiterführenden Spekulationen Anlaß bot, soll zunächst an dem in HZ inkorporierten Sondergut der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 aufgezeigt werden. Im Zusammenhang mit einer ausführlichen Beschreibung von Gottes Thron heißt es⁷¹⁷:

»Oberhalb des Throns ist das große Feuer, denn die Erscheinung hat nicht⁷¹⁸... Ein Feuer vorhang ist vor ihm ausgebreitet. Sieben Diener, Helden der Kraft⁷¹⁹, (stehen) innerhalb des Vorhangs. Außerhalb des Throns sind zwölf (Fürsten) eingesetzt, drei für jede Wind(richtung), und diese sind es: KWBKY'L, PDY'L, Mikha'el zur Rechten, 'ZRY'L, ZKRY'L, ŠM^oL zur Linken, Gavri'el, Rafa'el, 'HZY'L hinter ihm, RG'Y'L, DNN'L, Uri'el vor ihm, und er sitzt in der Mitte. Seine Herrlichkeit ist wie der *hashmal*. Auf seiner Stirn ist die Krone des unaussprechlichen Namens, die gänzlich aus Feuer ist. Das Diadem der Majestät ist auf seinem Haupt, wie es heißt⁷²⁰: *Von dem Leuchten ihm gegenüber*. Von seiner Rechten (geht) Leben (aus), von seiner Linken Tod. In seiner Hand sind Feuerszepter. Zu seiner Rechten sind zwei Fürsten, Helden⁷²¹ der Kraft, und dies sind ihre Namen: ŠBBY'L⁷²² und PRY'L. Zu seiner Linken sind zwei Helden der Kraft, die Strafverfügungen ausführen, und diese sind ihre Namen: HBWR' (»der Schöpfer«) und GLYŠWR⁷²³.«

Halperin analysiert diesen Text zusammen mit dem PRE-Zitat aus Kap. 4 und dessen Parallele in MH. Während für ihn feststeht, daß MH direkt von den PRE abhängig ist⁷²⁴, führt die Frage nach dem Verhältnis des N8128-Stückes zu den PRE in die Aporie, daß es sehr schwierig sei »to argue for literary dependence of one upon the other«⁷²⁵. Daher sei eine gemeinsame Tradition anzunehmen, die

⁷¹⁷ SHL § 372.

⁷¹⁸ Der Text ist an dieser Stelle korrupt.

⁷¹⁹ Wörtlich: »Sieben Diener der Helden der Kraft«.

⁷²⁰ II Sam 22,13 = Ps 18,13.

⁷²¹ Anstelle des (wenig sinnvollen) *status absolutus* wird analog zum folgenden Satz גבורי gelesen. Der Ausdruck הכה גבורי geht auf Ps 103,20 zurück.

⁷²² Halperin, *Faces*, S. 391 Anm. 32, erwägt diesen Namen vom aramäischen שביבא (»Flamme«) und den folgenden vom griechischen πῶς (»Feuer«) abzuleiten.

⁷²³ Zu der Engelgestalt GLYŠWR s. Schäfer, *Rivalität*, S. 132f., und Grözinger, *Ich bin der Herr*, S. 173ff.

⁷²⁴ S. dazu auch den Kommentar zu § 16.

⁷²⁵ *Faces*, S. 512.

– entsprechend seiner Hauptthese zur Entstehung der Hekhalot-Literatur – »derives from the synagogue (*merkabah* exegesis)«⁷²⁶. Damit verbindet Halperin weitreichende Spekulationen über dieses Stück, indem er gnostische Schriften aus Nag Hammadi zum Vergleich hinzuzieht⁷²⁷.

Wie oben erwähnt, ist das PRE-Zitat mehrfach in der Forschung als Parallele zu gnostischen Texten herangezogen worden. Vor allem das Vorhang-Motiv, aber auch die Beschreibung Gottes als Richter über Leben und Tod werden mit ähnlichen Vorstellungen in den Schriften *Hypostase der Archonten* und *Vom Ursprung der Welt* verglichen. In dem mit dem PRE-Zitat verwandten N8128-Stück sieht Halperin weitere Anknüpfungspunkte für den Vergleich mit gnostischen Parallelen: die Zwölfzahl und Siebenzahl der Engel rund um den Thron Gottes, die Beschreibung der Keruvim in der gnostischen Schrift *Vom Ursprung der Welt*, in der von »64 Formen« die Rede ist. Diese Zahl erinnert an die Targum-Ausdeutung der Flügel und Angesichter der *hayyot* – eine Tradition, die in dem vorangehenden Kontext des N8128-Stückes anklingt⁷²⁸.

Halperin geht schließlich noch einen Schritt weiter, wenn er im Blick auf die gnostische Gestalt des Yaldabaoth, des »Gnostic world-creator (>demiurge<)«, zu folgendem traditionsgeschichtlichen Urteil über das in HZ inkorporierte Textstück der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 kommt⁷²⁹: »We can hardly avoid linking this passage (sc. *Vom Ursprung der Welt*) with the peculiar name *Hekhalot Zutarti*⁷³⁰ gives one of the two >mighty ones< of God's left: *habbore*, >the creator< ... This detail, unlike most we have examined so far, seems more at home in Gnosticism than in Judaism. *Hekhalot Zutarti* thus shows here a trace of direct Gnostic influence.«⁷³¹ Daß das gnostische Schrifttum zahlreiche jüdische Elemente enthält, ist bekannt. Wie stark das antike Judentum an der Auseinandersetzung um die Gnosis teilnahm bzw. inwiefern jüdische Faktoren bei der Ausbildung gnostischer Systeme eine Rolle spielten, ist strittig⁷³². Vorstellungen über den Demiurgen könnten bei der Beschreibung der Engelgestalten 'Anafi'el und Meṭatron anklingen⁷³³. Ist nun das Sondergut der New Yorker Handschrift ein Beispiel für den Einfluß der Gnosis auf das antike Judentum und hier vor allem auf die

⁷²⁶ Ibid.

⁷²⁷ Vgl. auch Idel, *Kabbalah*, S. 122ff.

⁷²⁸ SHL § 371; s. dazu auch den Kommentar zu § 21.

⁷²⁹ *Faces*, S. 517.

⁷³⁰ Dieses Stück ist nur in N8128 offensichtlich sekundär in HZ eingearbeitet! Zur Redaktion des Manuskripts s. Herrmann/Rohrbacher-Sticker, FJB 17, 1989, S. 101ff.

⁷³¹ Anders urteilt Idel, *Kabbalah*, S. 123, der in dem betreffenden Stück der gnostischen Schrift *Vom Ursprung der Welt* »a remnant of an ancient Jewish description of the *Merka-vah*« sieht. Sein Vergleichstext ist ein Abschnitt aus dem frühkabbalistischen *Sefer ha-Bahir*.

⁷³² S. auch die Einleitung.

⁷³³ Zu 'Anafi'el s. SHL § 244 (HR) und zu Meṭatron § 26 (3. Henoch); zum Ganzen Dan, ענפיאל, מטטרון ויוצר בראשית, *Tarbiz*, 52, 1983, S. 447ff. S. auch Fossum, *The Name of God and the Angel of the Lord*, dessen Absicht es ist, zu zeigen, daß »the concept of the demiurge derives from Judaism« (S. 4).

Autoren der Hekhalot-Literatur? Nach Schäfer geht dieses Stück womöglich überhaupt erst auf das spekulative Denken der mittelalterlichen deutschen Frommen zurück, wofür vor allem der deskriptive Stil des Textes zu sprechen scheint⁷³⁴. Auch in der Begrifflichkeit weist das Sondergut von N8128 Unterschiede zu den übrigen Hekhalot-Texten auf. So fehlt etwa das Wort צהצוח («Klarheit»; SHL § 371) in den frühen Merkava-Tradition, während es in den mittelalterlichen Überlieferungen der *ḥaside ashkenaz* wie auch der frühen Kabbala eine wichtige Rolle spielt⁷³⁵.

Die Verbreitung des Stückes in den Kreisen der deutschen Frommen ist daraus zu ersehen, daß El'azar von Worms den Text in seinen esoterischen Schriften mehrfach aufgreift⁷³⁶. Der Engelname פריאל, den Halperin vom griech. πύρ («Feuer») ableiten möchte, erscheint bei El'azar von Worms in der Form פחדריאל, die auch in verschiedenen Hekhalot-Texten belegt ist⁷³⁷. Der Begriff הכבורא, der nach Halperin den Demiurgen der Gnosis repräsentiert, wird bei El'azar teils mit בוריאל⁷³⁸ – ein Name, der in den Hekhalot-Texten ebenfalls vorkommt –,⁷³⁹ und teils mit der Form סמואל wiedergegeben⁷⁴⁰. Die Textparallelen bei El'azar von Worms geben dann auch Auskunft über die Herkunft des Materials. Es handelt sich um eine Ausdeutung jener Textstelle in SY (I,12 bzw. § 14 bei Gruenwald), die die Erschaffung des Throns der Herrlichkeit und mehrerer Engelgruppen mit der vierten *sefira* («Feuer aus Wasser») verbindet. Das Stück gehört also zu den frühen Kommentaren dieser Schrift. Unter den Handschriftenfragmenten der Kairoer Geniza finden sich zwei noch unedierte Fragmente⁷⁴¹, die mit dem in die *Sode Razayya* aufgenommenen Text nahezu wörtlich übereinstimmen und zum einen erkennen lassen, daß El'azar von Worms hier eine ältere, orientalischere Texttradition aufgreift, und zum anderen einmal mehr bestätigen, daß das Hekhalot-Material in der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 unter Aufnahme weiterer Traditionen redaktionell neu gestaltet wurde.

Es erscheint jedoch als sehr problematisch, diese Texttradition der SY-Überlieferung bzw. einzelne Motive aus ihr auf »direct Gnostic influence«⁷⁴² zurückzu-

⁷³⁴ *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 57.

⁷³⁵ S. auch die Zitate aus *Sefer ha-Iyyun*, die im Kommentar zu § 7 wiedergegeben sind und in denen in MH beschriebenen Lichterscheinung mit eben solchem Begriff weiter ausgedeutet werden.

⁷³⁶ S. *Sode Razayya*, ed. Kamelhar, S. 30, und vor allem den noch unedierten Abschnitt in MS München Cod. hebr. 81, fol. 132af. = MS London British Library Add. 27199 (Margoliouth III, Nr. 737), fol. 197bff.

⁷³⁷ S. SHL §§ 210, 221 und 581.

⁷³⁸ Kamelhar, S. 30.

⁷³⁹ S. SHL §§ 209 und 669. Die Textüberlieferung ist, wie bei Namen kaum anders zu erwarten, nicht einheitlich.

⁷⁴⁰ MS München 81, fol. 132b = MS London Add. 27199, fol. 190b.

⁷⁴¹ T.-S. K 1.7 und T.-S. AS 142.7 mit dem Pergamentstück, das am rechten äußeren Rand des zuvor genannten Fragments abgetrennt ist. Der Text ist nur bruchstückhaft erhalten, und die oben genannten Namensformen leider nicht lesbar.

⁷⁴² Halperin, *Faces*, S. 517.

führen. Der Begriff *הבורא* allein reicht gewiß nicht aus, um zu begründen, daß Gott die Welt nicht unmittelbar, sondern durch Vermittlung eines zu seiner Linken postierten »Demiurgen« erschaffen habe. In dem SY-Kommentar besteht die Aufgabe des »Schöpfers« und des Engels *Gališur* jedenfalls darin, Strafverfügungen auszuführen. Damit wird zweifellos die Wendung »von seiner (Gottes) Linken (kommt) Tod« in dem PRE-Zitat ausgedeutet.

Daß die Schriften der *ḥaside ashkenaz* und vor allem der frühen Kabbala vielfältige Berührungspunkte mit gnostischen Vorstellungen zeigen, ist ein Phänomen, das bisher noch keine befriedigende traditionsgeschichtliche Erklärung gefunden hat⁷⁴³. Von daher wäre es gewiß lohnend, dieses Stück im Kontext der aus den Geniza-Fragmenten bekannten SY-Überlieferung sowie der esoterischen Traditionen des El'azar von Worms genauer zu untersuchen, was jedoch im Rahmen der vorliegenden Arbeit nicht möglich ist. Hier kam es lediglich darauf an, die Komplexität der traditionsgeschichtlichen Probleme anzudeuten, die nicht durch Motivverwandtschaften übersprungen werden darf.

Bei der spekulativen Ausdeutung des PRE-Zitates in diesem Stück bleibt die Siebenergruppe der »Helden der Kraft«, denen in dem PRE-Zitat die sieben »erstgeschaffenen Engel« entsprechen, anonym, während die vier in PRE namentlich genannten Engelfürsten mit acht weiteren Engelnamen verbunden werden. Der Redaktor von MH verbindet die Siebenergruppe der »erstgeschaffenen Engel« mit einer Namensliste, die in SHR eine Parallele hat. Dieses kombinierte Textstück ist nun für einen anderen Traditionskreis als für den, aus dessen schriftstellerischer Tätigkeit der SY-Kommentar und das Sondergut in der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 hervorgegangen sind, von Bedeutung. Schon bei der Kommentierung des dritten Kapitels fiel auf, daß MH im frühkabbalistischen *Iyyun*-Kreis rezipiert und spekulativ ausgedeutet wurde⁷⁴⁴. Auch das PRE-Zitat in Kombination mit der Namensreihe von SHR findet sich in der Tradition von *Sefer ha-Iyyun* wieder.

Diese Schrift ist in mehreren Rezensionen überliefert, die von M. Verman in seiner umfassenden Dissertation, *Sifrei ha-Iyyun*, in vier Haupt- und mehrere Nebenrezensionen eingeteilt werden. Die folgende Analyse der Textparallelen zu MH soll zugleich die von Verman gebotene Rekonstruktion der Textgeschichte von *Sefer ha-Iyyun* kritisch reflektieren. Danach ist die Textüberlieferung der vier Hauptrezensionen dieser Schrift als Entwicklungslinie von der kürzesten Version des »Urtextes«, des »Iyyun-Short«, über die Zwischenstufen des »Iyyun-Long« und »Iyyun Yud-Gimel-Kohot« bis hin zum »Iyyun-Standard«-Text, der in der handschriftlichen Überlieferung am besten bezeugt ist, aufzufassen. Die »Iyyun-Short«-Rezension sei als Urtext einzustufen, da sie »a coherent work that can easily stand on its own« darstelle, während »Iyyun-Standard« seiner literarischen Form nach eher als »a series of distinct blocks of material on a variety of topics«

⁷⁴³ S. dazu Idel, *Kabbalah*, der für viele kabbalistische Traditionen eine orientalische Vorgeschichte annimmt, die auf dem Weg mündlicher Überlieferung in den Okzident gelangt sei.

⁷⁴⁴ S. den Kommentar zu § 7.

anzusehen sei⁷⁴⁵. Könnte es nicht auch sein, daß der literarische Charakter der »Iyyun-Short«-Rezension auf eine sekundäre Nachbearbeitung und Glättung des im »Iyyun-Standard« noch weitgehend disparaten Textmaterials zurückzuführen ist? Die Analyse der Parallelen zu MH weist in der Tat in diese Richtung.

Wie schon bei der Kommentierung der Textparallelen zu den §§ 7 und 8 festgestellt, so geht auch das kombinierte Zitat der §§ 16 und 28f. mit der »Iyyun-Standard«-Rezension am engsten zusammen, während die »Iyyun-Short«-Version sehr viel weniger Gemeinsamkeiten aufweist. Das Stück kommt in den beiden anderen Rezensionen, die nach Verman die Zwischenstufen darstellen, überhaupt nicht bzw. nur marginal vor. So erwähnt die »Iyyun-Long«-Rezension nur den Engel אורפואל, dessen Name spekulativ ausgedeutet wird⁷⁴⁶. Im »Iyyun-Standard« folgt die Spekulation über die Engellager im Anschluß an die Liste der 13 *koḥot* (»Wirkkräfte/Potenzen«). Die in der späteren Kabbala kanonisch gewordene Zehnzahl der *sefirot* fehlt noch in diesem Zweig der frühen Kabbala. Stattdessen werden folgende 13 Potenzen (כחות) aufgezählt:

1. Ur-Weisheit (חכמה קדומה);
2. »wundersames« bzw. »verborgenes Licht« (אור מופלא);
3. *ḥashmal* (חשמל);
4. »Nebel« (ערפל);
5. »Thron des Glanzes« (כסא הנוגה);
6. »Ofan der Größe« (אופן הגדולה);
7. »Keruv« (כרוב);
8. »die Räder der Merkava« (גלגלי המרכבה);
9. »umgebender Äther« (אוויר הסובב);
10. »Vorhang« (פרגוד);
11. »der Thron der Herrlichkeit« (כסא הכבוד);
12. »der Ort der Seelen« (מקום הנשמות);
13. »der äußere heilige Tempel« (היכל הקדש החיצון).

Dieser Katalog der 13 *koḥot* ist zweifellos von der Begriffswelt der Hekhalot-Literatur beeinflusst⁷⁴⁷. Die meisten Begriffe, wenngleich nicht als Potenzen aufgefaßt, kommen auch in MH vor, wobei der *ḥashmal* im dritten Kapitel (§ 7,3) von seinem Zahlenwert her spekulativ ausgedeutet wird. Von daher ist es gewiß kein Zufall, daß gerade auch diese Tradition im »Iyyun-Long« und »Iyyun-Standard« rezipiert wird⁷⁴⁸. Im Fortgang des »Iyyun-Standard«-Textes wird dann die Gottheit selbst wie folgt beschrieben:

»Der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, ist einzigartig unter den sieben Engeln, die an erster (Stelle) sitzen im Königreich der höchsten Himmel und diese sind es ...«

⁷⁴⁵ Ibid., S. 144. S. Vermans Zusammenfassung der Textgeschichte der vier Rezensionen; ibid., S. 151. Im Rahmen der vorliegenden Arbeit können nur die textgeschichtlichen Probleme von *Sefer ha-Iyyun*, die sich aus dem Vergleich mit den MH-Parallelen ergeben, behandelt werden.

⁷⁴⁶ Ibid., S. 49; s. auch S. 47, wo der Engel zum ersten Mal genannt wird.

⁷⁴⁷ Vgl. Scholem, *Ursprung*, S. 280.

⁷⁴⁸ S. den Kommentar zu § 7.

Die anschließende Namensliste folgt § 19 = 29. Die Reihenfolge der Namen geht mit Texttyp C (F41) zusammen (§ 19), was auch der SHR-Parallele entspricht. Während die Namen in *Sefer ha-Iyyun* und den meisten MH-Handschriften stets auf das theophore Element **אל** auslauten, dürften die Formen **תגרה/תגרא** und **דגהל**, die die Handschriften V288, O741 und O183 bezeugen (§ 29), die ursprünglichen sein, da sie SHR am nächsten stehen⁷⁴⁹.

Auf die Identifikation von Gottes **כבוד** mit dem »Körper der Shekhina«, die ebenfalls von MH (§ 8) beeinflusst sein dürfte⁷⁵⁰, folgt die Tradition über die vier Lager der Shekhina mit den Engelfürsten Mikha'el, Gavri'el, Rafa'el und Uri'el an ihrer Spitze, die § 16 entspricht. Dabei werden im »Iyyun-Standard« die Engel mit vier der oben genannten 13 Potenzen in Verbindung gebracht⁷⁵¹:

»Danach erschuf der Heilige, er sei gepriesen, eine Gestalt mit den vier Grundelementen gleich der Gestalt eines wirklichen Menschen. Sie sind die vier Lager der Shekhina: Mikha'el, Gavri'el, Uri'el und Rafa'el. Ihre Benennungen: *hashmal*, Nebel, Thron des Glanzes und Ofan der Größe.«

Die anschließende Spekulation um die Potenz des *hashmal* greift, wie oben erwähnt, die aus dem Zahlenwert des Wortes erschlossene Anzahl von »378 Glanzleuchten« aus dem 3. Kapitel von MH (§ 7,3) auf⁷⁵². Im sog. »Iyyun-Short«, dem vermeintlichen Urtext, findet sich folgende Parallelversion⁷⁵³:

»Außerdem: *hashmal* entspricht Mikha'el, und er wird **WRPNY'L** genannt. Siehe, die Sache, die ich über den *hashmal* empfangen habe, und was ich darüber weiß in Wahrheit ... Außerdem: Nebel entspricht Gavri'el, und er entspricht **TGRY'L** und entspricht dem *he* der vier Buchstaben⁷⁵⁴, weil es in ihm fünf Wirkkräfte gibt.«

Die Wendung »siehe, die Sache, die ich ... empfangen habe«, von Verman als »form of self-disclosure« bezeichnet, sei »a good indication that his text represents the Ur-text.« Darüber hinaus zeige sie, »that the author was, at least partly, dependent upon traditions that he received orally«⁷⁵⁵. Der Vergleich der beiden Versionen »Iyyun-Standard« und »Iyyun-Short« spricht jedoch im Blick auf das den §§ 16 und 28f. entsprechende Textmaterial mehr für die Annahme, daß die kürzere Version eine stark bearbeitete Form darstellt. Demgegenüber läßt der längere Text des »Iyyun-Standard« die verarbeiteten Quellen (zu denen MH gehört) noch deutlich in ihrer ursprünglichen Gestalt erkennen. Die Charakterisierung der »Iyyun-Short«-Rezension als »a coherent work that can easily stand on its own« spricht ja gerade für die redaktionelle Bearbeitung und nicht, wie Verman annimmt, für ihre Ursprünglichkeit. Unter dieser Voraussetzung ist nun auch der

⁷⁴⁹ S. den Partiturstext § 29.

⁷⁵⁰ S. den Kommentar zu § 8.

⁷⁵¹ Verman, *ibid.*, S. 103.

⁷⁵² S. den Kommentar zu diesem Paragraphen.

⁷⁵³ Verman, *ibid.*, S. 29f.

⁷⁵⁴ Gemeint ist das Tetragramm.

⁷⁵⁵ *Ibid.*, S. 41 Anm. 45.

Umstand leichter zu erklären, daß »Iyyun-Short« nur noch von zehn statt von den 13 Potenzen des »Iyyun-Standard« spricht, was Vermans Argumentation für das höhere Alter des kürzeren Textes in gewisse Schwierigkeiten bringt, legt doch die in der späteren Kabbala als kanonisch angesehene Zehnzahl der *sefirot* die Vermutung nahe, die Anzahl der Potenzen sei erst im nachhinein vermindert worden. Hinzu kommt, daß die Spekulationen des »Iyyun-Short« mit dem Zitat aus I Chr 29,11f. verbunden ist, das ja gerade für die Ausbildung der 10 *sefirot* und nicht für die 13 *koḥot* wichtig wurde:

Denn dein, Herr, ist die Größe (הגדולה), die Macht (הגבורה), die Pracht (התפארת), der Glanz (הנצח), die Majestät (ההוד) ... der Reichtum (העושר) und die Herrlichkeit (הכבוד) (kommen) von dir.

Aus dem Gesagten sollte allerdings nicht kurzschlüssig gefolgert werden, daß die Textgeschichte von *Sefer ha-Iyyun* mit einer schlichten Umkehrung von Vermans linearem Entwicklungsmodell zu erklären sei. Erst aufgrund eines eingehenden Textvergleichs der verschiedenen Versionen unter besonderer Berücksichtigung der verarbeiteten Quellen dürfte hier Genaueres zu sagen sein.

Im Blick auf die Rezeptionsgeschichte von MH ist die Feststellung wichtig, daß der Traktat auf die Spekulation des frühkabbalistischen *Iyyun*-Kreises eingewirkt hat. Nur in MH kommt die PRE-Tradition mit der Namenliste von SHR vor. Aus der Rezeption ist möglicherweise auch der Umstand zu erklären, daß die Textpartien §§ 28ff. in Texttyp C, dessen ältester Vertreter, die Florentiner Handschrift F41, in kabbalistischen Kreisen Spaniens kopiert wurde⁷⁵⁶, nach §§ 18f. umgestellt wurden. Die beiden Paragraphen stehen damit in einem engeren Zusammenhang zum Beginn des PRE-Zitates in § 16. Beim gegenwärtigen Stand der Forschung ist jedoch nicht zu begründen, daß MH erst im Zuge der Rezeption in der frühen Kabbala um diese Stücke erweitert wurde.

Daß die Rezeption von MH in Kreisen der Kabbalisten schließlich auch auf die Textgestalt eingewirkt hat, zeigt Texttyp F, in dem der Traktat zusammen mit SRdB und *Sefer ha-Iyyun* »according to standard Kabbala«⁷⁵⁷ bearbeitet und glossiert wurde⁷⁵⁸.

6.24 Kommentar zu § 30

Das Stück steht thematisch in engem Zusammenhang mit der kosmologischen Tradition von § 26; hier wie dort ist vom »Erschaffen« (ברא) Gottes die Rede. Hier geht es um die Erschaffung und Versiegelung (חתם) der sechs Himmelsrich-

⁷⁵⁶ S. 2.3.6 und 3.7 (Texttyp C).

⁷⁵⁷ Verman, *ibid.*, S. 155. Nach Verman lag dem Bearbeiter von *Perush Sefer ha-Iyyun* die »Iyyun-Long«-Version vor. Zur Frage nach der Verfasserschaft dieser kabbalistischen Tradition s. 3.10.

⁷⁵⁸ S. dazu 3.10 sowie die zu diesem Texttyp gehörenden Kommentare und Diagramme.

tungen (קצוות) mit den drei permutierten Konsonanten des Tetragramms *yod*, *he* und *waw*⁷⁵⁹, dort um die Erschaffung dieser und der kommenden Welt durch die beiden Buchstaben *yod* und *he*. In der ashkenazischen Handschriftentradition von O741 und O183, in der schon § 26 ausgelassen ist, fehlt auch die Fortsetzung der kosmologischen Spekulation von § 30. Dieser Paragraph hat eine Parallele in SY⁷⁶⁰, über dessen Verfasser sowie Entstehungszeit und -ort in der Forschung viel spekuliert wurde⁷⁶¹. Die sechs Dimensionen (קצוות) des Raumes (vier Himmelsrichtungen, Höhe und Tiefe) bilden in SY zusammen mit den vier Grundelementen (1.) »Pneuma des lebendigen Gottes« (רוח אלהים חיים), (2.) »Hauch vom Hauche« (רוח מרוח), (3.) »Wasser vom Hauch« (מים מרוח) und (4.) »Feuer aus Wasser« (אש ממים), die zehn *sefirot* (Grundzahlen), die für die Kabbala von grundlegender Bedeutung wurden⁷⁶². In MH sind nur die sechs קצוות, nicht jedoch die vier ersten *sefirot* aufgenommen. Die Zehnzahl und die vier Grundelemente spielen für den Redaktor von MH keine Rolle. Die Vermutung, daß MH die ursprüngliche Form des Stückes bewahrt haben könnte, bevor es mit den übrigen Traditionen von SY zusammengearbeitet wurde, ist aufgrund des insgesamt späten Charakters der Redaktion von MH eher unwahrscheinlich. Es ist jedenfalls durchaus denkbar, daß dieses Textstück, das seiner Herkunft nach auf magische Buchstabenspekulation hindeutet⁷⁶³, einmal als selbständige Traditionseinheit existierte, bevor es mit den vier Grundelementen in SY verbunden wurde. Bisher sind jedoch weitere Parallelen, die dieses Textstück unabhängig von SY überliefern, nicht bekannt. Von daher dürfte die Annahme, daß § 30 auf SY unmittelbar zurückgeht, am meisten für sich haben⁷⁶⁴. Die SY-Parallele wird wie folgt eingeleitet:

»Fünf – er (Gott) wählte drei einfache (Buchstaben) aus und setzte sie in seinem großen Namen fest: *yod*, *he*, *waw*, und siegelte (חתם) mit ihnen die sechs Himmelsrichtungen: Er siegelte die Höhe und wandte sich nach oben« (zur Fortsetzung siehe die Übersetzung von § 30).

⁷⁵⁹ Zum Motiv der sechs Siegel vgl. auch ABdRA A, *waw* (BHM III, S. 25), und zu den sechs Dimensionen des Raums MHG Gen zu 1,1.

⁷⁶⁰ I,13 bzw. § 15 nach der Edition Gruenwalds, IOS 1, 1971, S. 146.

⁷⁶¹ Die früher häufig in gaonäische Zeit datierte Schrift gehört nach Scholem, *Mystik*, S. 81, »irgendwo zwischen das 3. und 6. Jh.«. In seinem Buch *Ursprung*, S. 24, überbietet er dann seine Frühdatierung von SY noch einmal und schreibt: »Ins 2. oder 3. Jahrhundert und nach Palästina oder seine nächste Umgebung würde diese Vorstellungswelt (sc. von SY) durchaus passen«. Nach Meinung mehrerer Forscher ist mit einer komplizierteren Textüberlieferung zu rechnen, wobei vor allem zwischen den beiden Hauptteilen (10 *sefirot* und Spekulation über die 22 Buchstaben des Alphabets) und ihrer Kombination in der Endredaktion (zu Beginn der islamischen Zeit?) zu unterscheiden ist. Diese Unterscheidung zwischen einzelnen Textteilen von SY macht die Datierungsfrage natürlich noch schwieriger. Aus der neueren Literatur sei vor allem auf die beiden Arbeiten von P. Hayman, »Some Observations on *Sefer Yešira*«, JJS 36, 1984, S. 168ff., und »Was God a Magician? *Sefer Yešira* and Jewish Magic«, JJS 40, 1989, S. 225ff. hingewiesen.

⁷⁶² Zu den 10 *sefirot* s. auch § 15 K.

⁷⁶³ Vgl. Scholem, *Ursprung*, S. 26f., und Hayman, JJS 40, 1989, S. 225ff.

⁷⁶⁴ So auch Séd, *Mystique*, S. 72.

Die Spekulation über die Wahl der drei »einfachen Buchstaben« fehlt in MH. Stattdessen hat der Redaktor den einleitenden Satz von § 30 um den Begriff **ברא** (»erschaffen«) erweitert, der, wie oben erwähnt, mit § 26 korrespondiert. Die Verbindung der Begriffe **ברא** und **חתם** (»siegeln«) bezeugt auch SRdB D⁷⁶⁵. Breit entfaltet wird das Siegelmotiv in einem Textstück von ABdRA. Beide Schriften verarbeiten im Zuge der kosmologischen Spekulation Traditionen, die thematisch mit § 30 eng verbunden sind.

6.25 Kommentar zu §§ 31–36

Während der erste Abschnitt von § 31 eine Schlußformel unter das Vorangehende zu setzen scheint, leitet der zweite mit dem Gottesnamen YHDRY'L (**יהדריאל**) zu einem umfangreichen Zitat aus den sog. Qedusha-Liedern von HR (SHL §§ 98ff.) über, in denen der Thron der Herrlichkeit Gott mit diesem Namen anredet. Die Oxforder Handschrift OC198 überliefert nur § 31,1, der zusammen mit der Unterschrift »Zuende ... ist *Ma'ase Merkava*« das Traktatende bildet. Von daher ist zu fragen, ob OC198 als einzige Handschrift den ursprünglichen Abschluß des Traktats ohne das HR-Zitat bewahrt hat. Nicht zuletzt aufgrund dieser HR-Parallele am Traktatende sieht Chernus in MH »a text closer in spirit to Hekhalot Rabbati«⁷⁶⁶. Die literar- und redaktionskritische Analyse von MH läßt jedoch eher auf das Gegenteil schließen. Die zentralen Themen von HR, zu denen neben den im folgenden auszugsweise zitierten Qedusha-Liedern, der Auf- bzw. Abstiegsbericht des Adepten sowie die Thronlieder gehören, sind in MH nur von marginalem Interesse. Der stark magisch geprägte *śar ha-tora*-Komplex, der in zahlreichen Handschriften am Ende von HR steht⁷⁶⁷, wird überhaupt nicht rezipiert. Die vom Redaktor verarbeiteten, mit dem Thron der Herrlichkeit und seiner unmittelbaren Umgebung verbundenen Traditionen stehen zumeist anderen Überlieferungskomplexen nahe (die gewiß zum Teil in der frühen Merkava-Mystik, wie sie die Schrift HR überliefert, ihr Vorbild haben), unter denen der 3. Henoch und SRdB D die meisten Parallelen zu MH aufweisen. Gerade auch dort, wo Themen von HR anklingen, läßt sich in Aussage und Darstellungsform ein deutliches Gefälle zur älteren Hekhalot-Überlieferung feststellen. Dieses Gefälle hat Scholem im Blick auf MH mit folgenden Worten treffend charakterisiert⁷⁶⁸:

»Kodifikationen des wesentlichen Inhalts der in den Kreisen der Merkaba-Wanderer üppig wuchernden Thronmystik und Aufzählungen der Fragestellungen, die hier von Bedeutung scheinen, sind uns noch in verschiedenen Schriften erhalten. Sie stammen nicht alle notwendig aus derselben Zeit ... Eine solche Kodifikation der reinen Thron-

⁷⁶⁵ SHL § 833 = 430.

⁷⁶⁶ HUCA 52, 1981, S. 270.

⁷⁶⁷ SHL §§ 281ff.

⁷⁶⁸ *Mystik*, S. 76.

mystik ist zum Beispiel der kleine ›Traktat von den Hechaloth‹ (= MH), der etwa dem 7. bis 8. Jahrhundert angehören dürfte. Hier ist die phantastische Ausmalung von Dingen, die ursprünglich geschaut worden sind, nun aber erbaulich breit bearbeitet werden, schon bis ins Arabeskenhafte hinein verspielt.«

Dieses Gefälle weist denn auch das folgende HR-Zitat zu den vorangehenden Textpassagen auf. In hochpoetischer Liedform wird dort die Devotion des Throns vor Gott beschrieben, der Gott auffordert, sich auf ihm niederzulassen. Ganz anders nimmt sich da die Thronraumbeschreibung von Kap. 3 aus, die allein an der äußeren Gestalt und Funktion des Throns interessiert ist, ja, auch in den übrigen Partien ist die ganze Merkava-Welt in ein statisches, teils mehr kosmologisch, teils mehr angelologisch geprägtes Bild eingezeichnet. Die vom MH-Redaktor verarbeiteten Überlieferungen dürften, wie die traditionsgeschichtliche Analyse gezeigt hat, sehr viel jünger sein als jene Liedfragmente von HR, die aus dem Kreis der *yorede merkava* stammen, die also von jenen Mystikern herzurühren scheinen, die »zur Merkava hinabstiegen«.

Wenn am Ende des HR-Zitates (§ 35) von R. 'Aqiva Abstieg zur Merkava die Rede ist, bei dem er »alle diese Lieder vor dem Thron der Herrlichkeit lernte«, dann ist dies nur noch als pseudepigraphischer Nachtrag zu verstehen, der das hohe Alter von MH ausweisen und darüber hinaus den Traktat in jene Hekhalot-Schriften einreihen soll, die pseudepigraphisch mit R. 'Aqiva und R. Yishma'el verknüpft sind. Damit das Stück besser an den Schluß von MH, in dem nur wenige Lieder und liturgische Stücke enthalten sind, paßt, hat der Redaktor R. 'Aqiva auch noch »dieses ganze Werk« hören lassen, womit natürlich das »Werk der Merkava« gemeint ist. Die Wendung »Werk (der Merkava)« dürfte hier ganz allgemein die Spekulation um Gottes Thronwelt bezeichnen, die in den vorangehenden sieben Kapiteln des Traktats entfaltet wird⁷⁶⁹.

Sollte also ein späterer Bearbeiter dieses Stück gleichsam als »Nachtrag« von Traditionen über den Thron Gottes angefügt haben, um MH damit auch in einen pseudepigraphischen Zusammenhang zu stellen? Dafür könnte schon der Begriff »Amen« am Ende von § 31,1 in V288 sprechen. Darauf könnte weiterhin das Fehlen dieses Stückes in der Oxforder Handschrift OC198 deuten. Daß jedoch die kürzere Textgestalt der sehr jungen Handschrift OC198 eher im Zusammenhang mit bewußten Kürzungen zu sehen ist, wurde schon festgestellt⁷⁷⁰. Daher kann die Alternative, daß der Traktat in diesem Manuskript um die §§ 32–35 verkürzt wurde, mehr Wahrscheinlichkeit für sich beanspruchen. Hinzu kommt, daß OC198 zu den wenigen Handschriften gehört, in denen MH zusammen mit HR überliefert ist⁷⁷¹. Der Schreiber von OC198 könnte schlicht, um eine Dublette zu den Thronliedern von HR zu vermeiden, den Text gekürzt haben.

⁷⁶⁹ Demgegenüber steht dieser Begriff in §§ 1 und 2 für die Spekulationen um den Gottesnamen. Mit dem Begriff »Merkava« haben mittelalterliche Autoren offenbar verschiedene Vorstellungskomplexe und auch Schriften verbunden; s. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2 sowie 3.2.

⁷⁷⁰ S. 3.8 (Texttyp D) und den Kommentar zu §§ 28 und 29.

⁷⁷¹ S. 2.3.37.

Wenn schon die ältesten Textzeugen von MH die HR-Parallele enthalten, so ist dennoch nicht ganz auszuschließen, daß dieses Stück ein späteres redaktionelles Stadium darstellt. Der OC198-Schreiber hätte demnach diesen redaktionellen Vorgang wieder rückgängig gemacht. Im folgenden soll nun gezeigt werden, daß die Redaktion des Traktatendes in einem sehr viel größeren Kontext redaktioneller Tätigkeit zu sehen ist, die über die handschriftliche Evidenz von MH weit hinausgeht.

Im Zusammenhang mit der Frage nach dem Ende der SRdB D-Rezension, die bei der Kommentierung vom dritten Kapitel an durchgängig als Parallele auffiel, stößt man auf ganz ähnliche Phänomene. Das gleiche gilt für den Abschluß von ShQ, der durch immer neue liturgische Stücke hinausgezögert wird und an dessen Ende mehrere HR-Lieder stehen. Was nun SRdB D betrifft, so ist die Parallelität des Schlusses zu MH geradezu frappant. Zwar ist die Textüberlieferung nicht einheitlich, doch sollte auch hier die handschriftliche Evidenz nicht überbewertet werden. Das fragliche Stück fehlt schließlich nur in der ersten Fassung von SRdB D der Oxforder Handschrift O1531, die gleich anschließende Dublette von SRdB D in diesem Manuskript bietet wie die übrigen Textzeugen jenen Lobpreis des Gottesnamens $\text{TW} \overline{\text{T}} \text{RWSYY}$ (טוטר״ס), mit dem der große liturgische Hymnus am Ende der kosmographischen Beschreibung von SRdB D seinen Abschluß findet. Schon der redaktionelle Übergang ist ganz so wie § 31 gestaltet. Heißt es in MH: »Gepriesen sei der Name des Königs ... im Namen YHDRY'L, des Gottes Israels«, so lautet der Abschluß von SRdB D⁷⁷²:

»Dein Name sei gepriesen für immer und ewig. Wer ist wie du, $\text{TW} \overline{\text{T}} \text{RWSYY}$, Herr, Gott Israels, Herr der Machttaten.«

Daran schließt folgender Lobpreis an:

»Dir $\text{TW} \overline{\text{T}} \text{RWSYY}$, Herr, Gott Israels, lobsingt der Thron deiner Herrlichkeit, dir geben sie Größe⁷⁷³ und Ansehen, Kraft und Pracht (geben sie) dir, dich stärken sie, dich festigen sie, dich heiligen sie, dir jubilieren sie zu, dich loben sie, dich preisen sie, dich erheben sie, dich rühmen sie, dich erhöhen sie, dich machen sie groß, dir danken sie, dir lobsingt sie, dich rühmen sie, dich heiligen sie, $\text{TW} \overline{\text{T}} \text{RWSYY}$, Herr, Gott Israels. Deine Diener krönen dich mit Kronen und singen dir ein neues Lied. Sie setzen dich auf ewig zum König ein und du wirst einer genannt für immer, $\text{TW} \overline{\text{T}} \text{RWSYY}$, Herr, Gott Israels, Weiser der Geheimnisse und Herr des Verborgenen.«

Dieses Stück hat eine fast wörtliche Parallele in den Thronliedern von HR⁷⁷⁴. Wann und wo die Thronlieder von HR in der uns vorliegenden Form redigiert wurden, ist noch weitgehend ungeklärt. Zudem zeigt ein sehr frühes Geniza-Frag-

⁷⁷² SHL §§ 819f. = 559f. = BatM I, S. 47f.

⁷⁷³ Andere Lesart: »Stolz«.

⁷⁷⁴ SHL § 268. Der Redaktor von N8128 hat den hymnischen Schluß von SRdB D an der entsprechenden Parallelstelle von HR eingearbeitet, d. h. der enge Zusammenhang zwischen beiden Traditionen war ihm sehr wohl bewußt; s. dazu Herrmann/Rohrbacher-Sticker, »Magische Traditionen der New Yorker *Hekhalot*-Handschrift JTS 8128 im Kontext ihrer Gesamtedition«, FJB 17, 1989, S. 109ff.

ment, daß, wie bei liturgischem Gut`ja nicht anders zu erwarten ist, verschiedene literarische Ausformungen der Merkava-Lieder im Umlauf waren⁷⁷⁵. Von daher ist die Frage, in welchem Stadium der Überlieferung von HR die SRdB D-Rezension redigiert wurde (das gleiche gilt für die Qedusha-Lieder am Ende von MH), beim gegenwärtigen Stand der Forschung nicht zu beantworten. Im Blick auf die Redaktion des Traktatendes von SRdB D ist hier nur die Feststellung wichtig, daß die breit ausgemalte himmlische Liturgie dieser Schrift ganz analog zu MH mit einem älteren hymnischen Traditionsstück endet.

Beide Versatzstücke beinhalten einen Geheimnamen Gottes⁷⁷⁶. In MH steht der Name יהרריאל, dem die Form זהרריאל in der HR-Parallele entspricht⁷⁷⁷. Die Textüberlieferung schwankt auch an anderer Stelle zwischen beiden Lesarten. So finden sich in HR im Zusammenhang mit dem Lobpreis des Gottesnamens טטרוסיאי (mit zahlreichen Namensvariationen), also jenes Namens, der am Ende von SRdB D steht, die Formen יהרריאל (O1531) und זהרריאל (M22 und V228). Beide Namen dürften auf Gottes Erscheinungsbild hindeuten; זהרריאל spielt auf das »Strahlen« (זהר), יהרריאל auf die »Pracht« (הדר) an und erinnert an die mehrfach belegte Anrede »reine Zier« (הדר טהור)⁷⁷⁸. Der Gottesname טטרוסיי, mit dessen Lobpreis die SRdB D-Rezension schließt, spielt ebenfalls eine wichtige Rolle in HR. Dieser Name könnte vom griechischen τετρας abgeleitet sein, womit die vier Buchstaben des Tetragramms gemeint sein dürften⁷⁷⁹.

Jeder Kopist von SRdB D hatte dann noch etwas zum Lobpreis des Gottesnamens TWṬRWSYY hinzuzufügen. Der Schreiber von O1531 greift das Stichwort »Kronen winden« auf und schließt ein Stück über den Engelfürsten Sandalphon an, der nach der talmudischen Tradition (b Hag 13b) aus den Gebeten Israels Kronen windet. Dies könnte also der assoziative Anknüpfungspunkt für die Anbindung eines Textstückes sein, in dem es in Abwandlung der Bavli-Parallele von Sandalphon heißt, daß er Gott die Tefillin abnimmt⁷⁸⁰.

Der Schreiber von M22 hat hier noch Namen nachzutragen, die mit den magisch-theurgischen Schichten der Hekhalot-Literatur korrespondieren. Gottes Geheimname טטרוסיי bildet zweifellos den Anknüpfungspunkt⁷⁸¹.

Der Schreiber von J381 oder genauer: der gemeinsamen Vorlage dieses Manuskripts und von N1746⁷⁸² möchte den Lobpreis weiterführen, der Gottes Unver-

⁷⁷⁵ S. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 70f.

⁷⁷⁶ Man könnte sogar erwägen, daß die Reihung des permutierten Gottesnamens in den §§ 1 und 2, die in mehreren Handschriften dem ersten Kapitel vorangeht, im Zuge der Redaktion und Bearbeitung des Traktatendes vorgeschaltet wurde; s. auch den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2.

⁷⁷⁷ In § 31,2 lesen alle Handschriften יהרריאל, während in dem anschließenden HR-Zitat O183 die HR-Lesart bezeugt.

⁷⁷⁸ Z. B. SHL § 120 u. ö.

⁷⁷⁹ Vgl. ÜHL III, § 414 mit Anm. 9.

⁷⁸⁰ SHL §§ 821ff.; das Stück hat eine wörtliche Parallele in MR, SHL §§ 655ff.

⁷⁸¹ SHL § 541.

⁷⁸² S. den Kommentar zu § 7.

gleichlichkeit, Herrschaft usw. preist⁷⁸³. Daß die Handschriften bis zum Ende des Lobpreises von טוטרסיי parallel laufen, ist jedoch ein sicheres Indiz für eine Zäsur in der Textgeschichte von SRdB D am Ende dieses Stückes⁷⁸⁴. Das auf ganz analoge Weise gestaltete Traktatende von MH ist ein weiterer wichtiger Hinweis für diesen Redaktionsprozeß; hier wie dort werden ältere Hekhalot-Traditionen angefügt. Die Erwägungen zur Redaktion beider Schriften deuten auf einen Tradentenkreis, der diese Hekhalot-Texte bearbeitet hat.

Noch eine weitere Schrift scheint in dieser Tradition zu stehen. Die ShQ-Überlieferung über die Namen und Zahlen der Körperglieder Gottes ist in ein liturgisches Rahmenwerk eingefaßt, das gerade am Ende mehr und mehr ausufert. Diese Stücke haben keinen direkten Bezug zum eigentlichen Kern der ShQ-Spekulation, ja es hat sogar den Anschein, als solle die gänzlich anthropomorphe Beschreibung von Gottes Körpergliedern wieder zurückgenommen werden⁷⁸⁵. Auch hier schließen Stücke an, die zu den Thronliedern von HR eine enge Verwandtschaft zeigen⁷⁸⁶. Während in HR vom Thronlied, in das der Merkava-Mystiker einstimmt, die Rede ist, faßt die ShQ-Parallele das Stück als Engelgesang auf. Der Text enthält die Geheimnamen זהריאל (SHL § 974 [ShQ] = § 251 [HR]) und טוטרסיי/טוטרסיאי (SHL § 977 [ShQ] = § 257 [HR]), die ja auch für die HR-Parallelen am Ende von SRdB D und MH charakteristisch sind und von vornherein auf einen gemeinsamen traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund der drei Texte hindeuten. Es dürfte schwerlich ein Zufall sein, daß das Ende von ShQ analog zu dem von SRdB D und MH gestaltet ist. Dahinter steht wahrscheinlich ein Tradentenkreis, der mehrere Hekhalot-Schriften redigiert hat.

Aus diesen Beobachtungen an MH, SRdB D und ShQ ergeben sich nun auch Fragen an die Textgeschichte von HR. Das Ende der ShQ-Parallele stimmt mit HR, SHL § 257 und den ersten Worten von § 268 nahezu wörtlich überein. Dazwischen steht in HR die Prüfung des Adepten am sechsten Palast, die sog. Wasserepisode (SHL §§ 258f.; das Sondergut der New Yorker Handschrift N8128 [§§ 260–267] ist zunächst auszuklammern). Dieses Stück ist hier eigentlich fehl am Platze, da der Mystiker schon längst zum Thron der Herrlichkeit im siebenten Palast aufgestiegen ist. Um diesen Widerspruch zu vermeiden, hat der Redaktor der Handschrift N8128 die Thronlieder hinter die Prüfung des Adepten gestellt und mit dem ausdrücklichen Hinweis verbunden, daß nur der würdige Merkava-Mystiker in die Lieder einstimmen darf. Das auf die ShQ-Parallele zu HR folgende Stück, im wesentlichen SHL § 268, geht nun mit dem Lobpreis des Gottesnamens טוטרסיי am Ende von SRdB D eng zusammen. Es hat also den

⁷⁸³ BatM I, S. 48; das Stück wird in Z. 5 mit כִּי angeschlossen.

⁷⁸⁴ Das gleiche gilt etwa auch für das Ende von HR, das in den Handschriften in sehr verschiedenen Ausformungen überliefert ist; s. die Analyse bei Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 72.

⁷⁸⁵ S. z. B. SHL § 966: »... denn (Gott bleibt) verborgen dem Auge, und kein Mensch kann ihn sehen, denn seine Erscheinung ist vor allen verhüllt«.

⁷⁸⁶ SHL §§ 974–977 (ShQ); das Stück entspricht weitgehend §§ 251–257 (HR).

Anschein, daß die Texte, die vom Redaktor von HR zusammengestellt wurden, hier noch als einzelne »Thronlieder« überliefert werden, möglicherweise zu einem Zeitpunkt, da die Schrift HR in der uns aus zahlreichen Handschriften bekannten Form noch nicht existierte.

Hier stellt sich also einmal mehr die Aufgabe, die Hekhalot-Texte literar- und redaktionskritisch zu analysieren. Die Analyse des Traktatendes von MH führt jedenfalls zu Kernproblemen der Textüberlieferung der Hekhalot-Literatur, deren Lösung gerade im Blick auf die Frage nach der Sammlung und Literarisierung des Hekhalot-Materials von großer Bedeutung wäre.

Im Vergleich mit der HR-Parallele fällt auf, daß in MH ein größeres Textstück (entspricht SHL §§ 100-105) mit Ausnahme des zu Beginn von § 103 und § 105 anklingenden Hymnus ohne Entsprechung ist. Auch dieser Hymnus wird in veränderter, um das Zitat aus I Sam 2,2 erweiterter Form wiedergegeben⁷⁸⁷. Wenn- gleich gerade im Blick auf obige Fragen zur Redaktion von HR nicht mit Sicherheit angenommen werden kann, daß die HR-Parallele dem Bearbeiter des Traktatendes von MH in der handschriftlich erhaltenen Form vorlag, so wäre das Fehlen der dazwischenliegenden Textpassagen aus inhaltlichen Gründen ohne Schwierigkeiten erklärbar. Der Bearbeiter von MH hätte sich hier ganz im Sinne des leitenden Themas von MH auf die Beschreibung des Throns beschränkt, wozu das nicht rezipierte Stück, das vor allem von Gottes Gewand handelt, nicht paßt⁷⁸⁸. Das Motiv von Gottes Gewand wird in MH nicht und offenbar ganz bewußt nicht rezipiert, wenn stattdessen im dritten Kapitel vom Thronkleid die Rede ist⁷⁸⁹. Das Traktatende dürfte demnach mit dem vorangehenden Kontext gut abgestimmt worden sein.

Verschiedene abschließende Lobpreisungen Gottes, Unterschriften und sonstige Schreibernotizen folgen in § 36⁷⁹⁰.

⁷⁸⁷ Die aus dem sefardischen und ashkenazischen Siddur bekannte Form des Hymnus kommt in ShQ vor (SHL § 946 = GFHL, S. 108).

⁷⁸⁸ Auch hier ist mit einem mehrschichtigen redaktionellen Prozeß zu rechnen. So unterbricht das Stück über die zerstörerischen Folgen des sechsstimmigen Engelgesanges (SHL §§ 103f.) die Beschreibung des Gewandes, die in § 105 wieder aufgenommen wird. Der gemeinsame hymnische Anfang dieses Stückes »Wer ist wie unser König« (§ 103) und der Fortsetzung in § 105 markiert die Nahtstellen.

⁷⁸⁹ S. dazu den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁷⁹⁰ Zu den Über- bzw. Unterschriften s. auch 3.2.

7. Zusammenfassung der Kommentierung

Im folgenden sollen die wichtigsten Ergebnisse der Kommentierung von MH kurz zusammengefaßt werden. Dabei geht es nicht so sehr um eine Auflistung der konkreten Einzelergebnisse (die Lektüre des Kommentars kann dem Leser nicht erspart bleiben) als vielmehr darum, das sich im Zuge der Kommentierung abzeichnende Bild von der Stellung des Traktats im Corpus der Hekhalot-Literatur genauer zu umschreiben. Auf diese Weise sollen Ziel und Tendenz der Gesamtedition von MH deutlicher herausgearbeitet werden.

Die sieben Kapitel von MH beinhalten eine Zusammenschau von Traditionen, deren leitendes Thema Gottes Thron und seine unmittelbare Umgebung darstellt. Die verarbeiteten Versatzstücke sind teils kunstvoll miteinander verknüpft, bleiben teils aber auch ohne enge Verklammerung mit dem Kontext. Die Beobachtungen zur Redaktion könnten Anlaß zu der Vermutung geben, daß der Text durch die Hände mehrerer Bearbeiter gegangen ist. Die Handschriftenanalyse hat denn auch das Ergebnis erbracht, daß der Traktat im Zuge der mittelalterlichen Überlieferung auf unterschiedliche Weise bearbeitet wurde. Es versteht sich von selbst, daß ein Text, der in seinen wesentlichen Teilen aus älterem Traditionsgut kompiliert ist, stets zur Nacharbeit in Form von Ergänzungen wie auch Kürzungen Anlaß bot. Aufs Ganze gesehen ist die Textüberlieferung von MH jedoch weitaus stabiler als die anderer Hekhalot-Texte, die zum Teil in stark voneinander abweichenden Rezensionen auf uns gekommen sind⁷⁹¹.

Der zweite Paragraph (§ 1, eine Dublette zu § 2, findet sich nur in MS Oxford O741), der in Handschriften der Texttypen A und E sowie im Erstdruck V1601 (Texttyp G) dem ersten Kapitel vorangeht, gehört gewiß nicht zum ursprünglichen Textbestand⁷⁹². Das Stück enthält Permutationen des Gottesnamens und Geheimnamen, unter denen das Kryptogramm von Dtn 6,4 identifizierbar ist. Die übrigen Namenselemente (z.B. **דעל**) verweisen auf bruchstückhaft überlieferte ältere Textfragmente, die teilweise durchaus einmal in einem sinnvollen Textzusammenhang gestanden haben könnten.

Zu der Namensreihe findet sich eine nahezu wörtliche Parallele in MR. Das Stück gehört hier zu verschiedenen theurgisch-liturgischen Versatzstücken, mit

⁷⁹¹ So auch Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 14.

⁷⁹² S. den Kommentar zu §§ 1 und 2. Zu den Fragen der Redaktion s. auch die Kommentare zu § 14, §§ 28 und 29 sowie §§ 31–36.

denen der Redaktor dieser Schrift ShQ-Traditionen über die Maße und Namen der Körperteile Gottes einleitet. Der thematische Bezug zur Namenstheologie dieser Schrift erklärt die Einbindung dieses Versatzstückes in MR.

Die beiden ersten Paragraphen weisen also ihrer Herkunft nach auf die magisch-theurgischen Schichten der Hekhalot-Literatur, die in den folgenden sieben Kapiteln von MH völlig fehlen. Im Gegenteil, die Redaktion des Traktats scheint ganz entschieden von einer antimagischen Tendenz bestimmt zu sein. Von daher ist es gewiß kein Zufall, daß MH gerade zu solchen Schriften der Hekhalot-Literatur eine besondere literarische Nähe aufweist, in denen das magische Element in den Hintergrund tritt oder auch völlig fehlt.

Nach Scholem gehört die Magie zum ältesten Bestand und Gut der Merkava-Mystik⁷⁹³. Die Merkava-Tradition habe sich dann in zwei Richtungen weiterentwickelt. Schriften wie MH, 3. Henoch, aber auch HR gehörten zum »antimagischen« Strang der Überlieferung⁷⁹⁴. Andererseits lasse sich auch die gegenläufige Tendenz beobachten, wonach die Hekhalot-Tradition »in pure Magie abstürzt«⁷⁹⁵. Schäfer hat das magische Element in der ältesten Merkava-Überlieferung noch stärker betont. Gerade die Schrift HZ, die Scholem für einen der frühesten Hekhalot-Texte hielt, verbindet den Aufstieg zur Merkava mit einem Beschwörungsformular⁷⁹⁶. Wichtig für unseren Zusammenhang ist die Feststellung, daß die Magie schon in der ältesten Hekhalot-Tradition einen ganz wesentlichen Bestandteil ausmacht⁷⁹⁷.

Wie sehr nun das magische Element in MH zurücktritt, läßt sich z.B. dort festmachen, wo der Redaktor auf eine ältere ShQ-Tradition über die »magische Gestalt der Gottheit«⁷⁹⁸ zurückgreift (§ 5,2). Der eigentliche Inhalt der ShQ-Überlieferung, die Namen und Maße der Körperteile Gottes, wird in MH überhaupt nicht rezipiert. Das aufgenommene Textstück dient in seinem ursprünglichen Kontext als Umrechnungstabelle der Abmessungen von Gottes Körperteilen in irdische Maße. Dabei sollen zweifellos die konkreten Maße ins Unermeßliche gesteigert werden. Der Redaktor von MH überträgt diese ShQ-Tradition auf den Thron der Herrlichkeit, wobei die Abmessungen des Throns die in ShQ genannte Gesamtgröße Gottes weit übertreffen. Die Analyse von MH hat gezeigt, daß die Tendenz, Spekulationen um Gott auf seinen Thronszitz umzudeuten, ein wichtiges Merkmal der Redaktion ist. Schon im ersten Kapitel (§ 3) werden die Eigenschaften Gottes mit denen seines Throns identifiziert.

⁷⁹³ *Mystik*, S. 83f.

⁷⁹⁴ *Jewish Gnosticism*, S. 75. Dies gilt natürlich nicht für den »magischen« *šar ha-tora*-Komplex, der in zahlreichen Handschriften auf die Aufstiegstradition von HR folgt, und der nach Scholem ein wesentlich jüngeres Stadium der Hekhalot-Überlieferung darstellt; s. id., Art. »Merkabah Mysticism«, in: EJ XI, 1971, Sp. 1387.

⁷⁹⁵ *Mystik*, S. 84.

⁷⁹⁶ SHL § 419. S. dazu Schäfer, *Der verborgene und offenbare Gott*, S. 73.

⁷⁹⁷ Zum magischen Element in der Hekhalot-Überlieferung s. Schäfer, *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 281ff.

⁷⁹⁸ Herrmann, FJB 16, 1988, S. 87.

Im Kontext von ShQ finden sich auch solche Traditionen, in denen die Füße des Throns mit langen Namenreihen benannt werden. Der Redaktor von MH übernimmt diese Thron-Tradition ebensowenig, wie ihn überhaupt die magische Spekulation um den Gottesnamen, die ja nicht nur in ShQ, sondern auch und vor allem in den Hekhalot-Schriften HZ, MM und MR ganz im Zentrum des theurgisch-magischen Interesses steht, nicht zu berühren scheint. So klingt in Kap. 7 (§25) das Motiv des auf dem Thron eingegrabenen Gottesnamens nur an, um damit zu kosmologischen Traditionen über die Erschaffung der Welt, oder genauer: *dieser* und der *kommenden* Welt überzuleiten (§26). Hier verläßt der Redaktor von MH die Merkava-Überlieferung und greift kosmologische Versatzstücke auf, die in der rabbinischen Literatur Parallelen haben.

Die gleiche redaktionelle Tendenz zeichnet sich in einer Rezension des ABdRA ab, mit der MH nicht nur bei den kosmologischen Traditionen zusammengeht. Gemeinsamkeiten zeigen beide Schriften vor allem auch im ersten Kapitel, das durch seinen midrashartigen Stil auffällt. Demgegenüber hat Scholem herausgestellt, daß die ältere Merkava-Überlieferung des »exegetischen Momentes« entbehre⁷⁹⁹. In Ziel und Tendenz der Bearbeitung des älteren Hekhalot-Materials unterscheiden sich jedoch MH und ABdRA voneinander. Während Sammlung und Bearbeitung von Thron-Traditionen in MH von einem eher kosmologischen Interesse geleitet sind, prägt der Redaktor von ABdRA ältere Merkava-Traditionen zu ethisch-theologischen Aussagen um⁸⁰⁰.

Die Nähe von MH zur rabbinischen Überlieferung zeigt sich etwa auch in der Gottesbezeichnung »Shekhina«. Für den Redaktor von MH ist nicht mehr die Gottheit, deren Körperglieder vermessen und mit Geheimnamen benannt werden, deren Gewand von innen und außen mit Kombinationen des Tetragramms gezeichnet ist⁸⁰¹, Gegenstand der Spekulation. Ganz im Sinne der rabbinischen Theologie steht hier der Begriff Shekhina für die im Himmel thronende Gottheit. Wie diese Gottesbezeichnung MH einerseits in die Nähe der rabbinischen Vorstellungswelt bringt, so rückt sie den Traktat andererseits von den magischen Traditionen der Hekhalot-Literatur ab. Vom Sprachgebrauch her steht der 3. Henoch MH am nächsten. Wendungen wie etwa »Lager der Shekhina«, mit denen in der rabbinischen Literatur verschiedene Vorstellungskomplexe verbunden sind, finden sich in beiden Schriften wieder.

Die Erscheinungsform der Shekhina, die für den Redaktor von MH von Wichtigkeit ist, findet ihren Ausdruck in dem Begriff »Herrlichkeit« (כבוד). So beschreibt er die in Ps 113,4 ausgesagte himmlische Herrlichkeit Gottes mit der Wendung »Körper der Shekhina seiner Herrlichkeit« (גוף שכנית כבודו; §8,2). In ABdRA bezieht sich hingegen der Ausdruck »Körper der Shekhina« auf eine Tradition über Gottes Gesamtgröße, die hier mit dem aus der ShQ-Überlieferung geläufigen Maß von 236.000 Myriaden Parasangen bestimmt wird.

⁷⁹⁹ *Mystik*, S. 49. S. auch Goldberg, FJB 13, 1985, S. 43ff.

⁸⁰⁰ S. die Kommentare zu §3, §4 und §5. Zum Verhältnis von MH und ABdRA s. auch die Kommentare zu §§17 und 20 sowie §26.

⁸⁰¹ SHL §102. Dies ist der deutlichste Hinweis auf die Namenstheologie in HR.

Der Ausdruck כבוד steht im biblischen Sprachgebrauch als terminus technicus für die »Lichtherrlichkeit« der kultischen Gottesgegenwart. Die Merkava-Beschreibung in der Berufungsvision des Propheten Ezechiel findet ihren Abschluß mit den Worten⁸⁰²: *Dies war der Anblick der Erscheinung der Herrlichkeit des Herrn* (כבוד יהוה). Die Erscheinungsform Gottes wird hier zuvor (V. 27) mit dem Begriff חשמל (»Weißgold«) in Verbindung gebracht. Aus einer in b Hag 13a überlieferten Episode erfahren wir, daß nach Meinung der Rabbinen der unsachgemäße Umgang mit diesem Begriff tödliche Folgen zeitigen kann. Es ist nun bezeichnend, daß der Redaktor von MH den ursprünglich mit der Spekulation um die Gottheit verbundenen Ausdruck חשמל auf den Thron der Herrlichkeit umdeutet (§ 7,2).

Diese Tendenz, die schon bei dem ShQ-Zitat in § 5,2 beobachtet wurde, läßt sich weiter verfolgen. So tritt an die Stelle von Gottes Gewand, das in der älteren Merkava-Tradition eine wichtige Rolle spielt, das Thronkleid⁸⁰³. Die Konzentration auf das Thronkleid dient vor allem dem Zweck, die thronende Gottheit abzuschirmen. So verwehrt der vom Thronkleid ausgehende Glanz – das Glanzmotiv kehrt in der Merkava-Beschreibung von MH mehrfach wieder – den höchsten Engelgruppen den Anblick der »Herrlichkeit« Gottes.

Zu dieser Tendenz der Redaktion paßt weiterhin, daß an anderer Stelle vom »Angesicht des Throns« und nicht mehr, wie zweifellos ursprünglich, vom »Angesicht Gottes« (פני יהוה) die Rede ist. Die Erscheinung von Gottes Angesicht spielt nun gerade in der frühen Merkava-Mystik, wie sie sich vor allem in HR erhalten hat, eine herausragende Rolle⁸⁰⁴. Wie einst der Pilger zum Jerusalemer Heiligtum aufstieg, um dort Gottes »Angesicht zu schauen«⁸⁰⁵ und vor sein »Angesicht zu treten«⁸⁰⁶, damit dieses »Angesicht (über ihm) aufleuchte«⁸⁰⁷, so ist die Schau von Gottes Angesicht auch Ziel derer, die »zur Merkava hinabsteigen«. An anderer Stelle ist von der Schau des »Königs in seiner Schönheit« die Rede, die sich ebenfalls an biblische Begrifflichkeit anlehnt⁸⁰⁸.

Altmann hat betont, daß es keine Gottesschau in der Hekhalot-Literatur ohne Gesang gibt⁸⁰⁹. So heißt es in HR vom *yored merkava*, der zum Ziel seiner Himmelsreise, dem Thron der Herrlichkeit, gelangt ist⁸¹⁰: »Wenn er (d. h. der Merkava-Mystiker) vor dem Thron der Herrlichkeit steht, stimmt er ein Loblied an, das der Thron der Herrlichkeit Tag für Tag singt.« Wie stark das liturgische Element in dieser Schrift ausgeprägt ist, lassen bereits die ersten Sätze erkennen⁸¹¹: »Welche

⁸⁰² Ez 1,28.

⁸⁰³ S. den Kommentar zu § 7.

⁸⁰⁴ S. den Kommentar zu §§ 17 und 20.

⁸⁰⁵ Ps 11,7; 42,3.

⁸⁰⁶ Ps 95,2.

⁸⁰⁷ Ps 31,17; 67,2 u. ö.; vgl. auch Num 6,25f.

⁸⁰⁸ Vgl. Jes 33,17.

⁸⁰⁹ *Melila* 2, 1945/46, S. 2.

⁸¹⁰ SHL § 251.

⁸¹¹ SHL § 81.

Loblieder sind es, die derjenige spricht, der die Schau der Merkava betrachten will, unbeschadet hinabzusteigen und unbeschadet hinaufzusteigen.« Man könnte in diesem Satz geradezu das Programm des Redaktors von HR sehen. Hinter diesem Programm steht die Absicht, die gesamte Merkava-Welt mehr und mehr unter einem liturgischen Gesichtspunkt zu beschreiben. Es fällt ja auf, daß am Ende der Himmelsreise nicht mehr Betrachtungen über die »Schau der Merkava« angestellt werden, obgleich in diesen Texten das visuelle Element mehrfach betont wird. Die Himmelsreise mündet hier, wie Schäfer hervorhebt, in die himmlische Liturgie ein⁸¹².

Kommt hier eine Tendenz der Redaktion zum Vorschein, die in anderen Hekhalot-Schriften wie MH, 3. Henoch und einer Rezension der kosmologischen Schrift SRdB in noch ungleich stärkerem Maße ihre Geltung gefunden hat? Im 3. Henoch geht die breit ausgeführte Angelologie in eine nicht weniger ausladende Beschreibung der himmlischen Qedusha über. Die genannte SRdB-Version läßt die kosmologische Beschreibung der einzelnen himmlischen Bereiche, in die bereits mehrere liturgische Versatzstücke eingearbeitet sind, schließlich in eine Darstellung der Qedusha ausklingen, die mit der des 3. Henoch eng verwandt ist. Die Beschreibung der liturgischen Vorgänge im sechsten Kapitel von MH ist mit beiden Überlieferungskomplexen aufs engste verbunden. Am Traktatende stehen mehrere Thronlieder, die in HR eine Parallele finden, und möglicherweise in MH von späterer Hand gleichsam als pseudepigraphischer Nachtrag angefügt wurden. Auf ganz ähnliche Weise ist der redaktionelle Abschluß der erwähnten SRdB-Version und einer ShQ-Tradition gestaltet⁸¹³.

Die angeführten Textbeispiele lassen unschwer die Tendenz erkennen, daß verschiedene Hekhalot-Traditionen mit liturgischem Material ausgedeutet wurden. Diese Tendenz zeichnet sich offenbar schon in der Aufstiegstradition von HR ab, wobei zu fragen ist, ob im Zuge dieser Redaktion das visuelle Element zurückgedrängt wurde. Es versteht sich von selbst, daß dort, wo der Auf- bzw. Abstieg des Mystikers keine Realität mehr war, neue Inhalte in den alten Traditionskörper eingezeichnet wurden. Dazu gehört gewiß auch das Motiv der Torafrömmigkeit, das in HR die Bedeutung der magischen Mittel für den Aufstieg vermindern oder gar ersetzen soll.

Soviel ist jedenfalls klar, daß für den Redaktor von MH die Aufstiegstraditionen der Hekhalot-Literatur nicht nur keine Realität mehr haben, sondern überhaupt kein Thema darstellen. So kommen hier die Motive dieser Tradition in völlig abgewandelter Form und mit neuen Inhalten vor. An die Stelle des Merkava-Mystikers treten die Dienstengel, die zum Thron der Herrlichkeit zu gelangen wünschen, um »das Angesicht des Throns« zu schauen (die Schau von Gottes Angesicht ist den Engeln selbstverständlich verwehrt) und die »Thronlieder« vorzutragen. Während nach HR und HZ der *yored merkava* die Siegel, die ihm

⁸¹² *Hekhalot-Studien*, S. 286.

⁸¹³ S. dazu ausführlich den Kommentar zu §§ 31–36.

den ungehinderten Aufstieg ermöglichen, mitbringen und den Wächterengeln vorzeigen muß, halten nach MH die Wächterengel selbst die Siegel mit dem Tetragramm in der Hand. Die wörtliche Textparallele zu HR am Traktatende, die von R. 'Aqiva's Abstieg zur Merkava spricht, soll MH wieder in die Nähe zur älteren Hekhalot-Überlieferung bringen.

Da der Mystiker nicht mehr zum Gottesthron aufsteigt, ist die Frage nach der Möglichkeit der Gottesschau für den Menschen, die vor allem in HZ verhandelt wird, für den Redaktor von MH gegenstandslos. Diese Frage wird daher nur noch unter einem angelologischen Aspekt gesehen. Ganz im Sinne der rabbinischen Tradition betont der Redaktor von MH mehrfach, daß den Engeln die Schau der thronenden Gottheit verwehrt ist⁸¹⁴. Hier hat nun in der Tat ein entscheidender Umbruch im Traditionsprozeß der Merkava-Mystik stattgefunden. Die Aufstiegs-tradition ist gänzlich in angelologisch-kosmologische Spekulation aufgegangen.

MH steht damit am Ende einer Entwicklung, die sich im 3. Henoch schon deutlich abzeichnet. Die Akzentverschiebung von HR zum 3. Henoch läßt sich beispielsweise daran festmachen, daß hier nicht mehr der Mystiker in das Thronlied einstimmt, sondern R. Yishma'el selbst ein Loblied vor dem Thron der Herrlichkeit anstimmt, auf das die *hayyot ha-qodesh* respondieren⁸¹⁵. Die Beschreibung der himmlischen Welt des 3. Henoch, durch die R. Yishma'el von Meṭaṭron, dem Deuteengel, geführt wird, ist von einem ausgeprägten angelologischen Interesse bestimmt. Dabei zeigt sich die Tendenz, Geheimnamen der alten Merkava-Überlieferung neu zu deuten und zu etymologisieren, da der ursprüngliche Sinngehalt nicht mehr verstanden wurde.

Wichtig für die Frage nach dem traditionsgeschichtlichen Hintergrund von MH ist die Feststellung, daß sich vom ersten Kapitel an durchgängig und bis in einzelne Formulierungen hinein Parallelen zum 3. Henoch nachweisen lassen. Dazu gehören auch solche Traditionen, die zu den jüngsten Schichten dieser Schrift zu rechnen sind⁸¹⁶. Aufs Ganze gesehen repräsentiert der 3. Henoch gewiß ein älteres literarisches Stadium als MH, wenngleich erst eine noch ausstehende Analyse dieser Schrift Sicheres über die textlichen Zusammenhänge sagen läßt. Die Kommentierung von MH hat bereits einen komplizierten und vielschichtigen Redaktionsprozeß des 3. Henoch erkennen lassen⁸¹⁷.

Die zentrale Engelgestalt des 3. Henoch ist der zum himmlischen Meṭaṭron erhöhte Henoch. Von seiner Inthronisation und besonderen Stellung in Gottes Hofstaat, die schließlich auch in dem Beinamen »Kleiner Herr« (יהוה קטן) ihren Ausdruck findet, wird vor allem im ersten Teil des Buches ausführlich gehandelt. Dabei sind kritische Untertöne an der besonderen Stellung von Gottes Stellvertreter nicht zu überhören. So hat der Redaktor des 3. Henoch die aus b Hag 15a bekannte Episode des Erzketzers Aḥer eingearbeitet, der Meṭaṭron irrtümlich für

⁸¹⁴ S. §§ 7,5, 17,8 und 20,5 mit den entsprechenden Kommentaren.

⁸¹⁵ SHL § 2.

⁸¹⁶ S. den Kommentar zu § 4.

⁸¹⁷ S. vor allem die Kommentare zu §§ 17 und 20 sowie § 22.

eine »zweite Gewalt« im Himmel hielt. Dies hatte schließlich nicht nur Aḥers Bestrafung, sondern auch Meṭaṭrons Degradierung zur Folge.

Es fällt auf, daß in MH, wo zahlreiche gemeinsame Elemente mit der Meṭaṭron-Tradition des 3. Henoch vorkommen, der Engelfürst selbst nirgends erwähnt wird. Offenbar hat sich der Redaktor von MH die talmudische Polemik gegen den Engelfürsten so sehr zu eigen gemacht⁸¹⁸, daß er ihn bei der Redaktion gänzlich übergeht. Dafür spricht weiterhin, daß er eine alte Meṭaṭron-Tradition aus ShQ, die von der »Wohnstätte des Jünglings (= Meṭaṭrons)« spricht, offenbar auf die *hayyot* umdeutet und ihre »Wohnstätte« beschreibt⁸¹⁹.

Das starke Interesse des 3. Henoch an Namen und Funktion von Engeln und Engelgruppen in der himmlischen Welt tritt in MH zurück. Die in MH namentlich genannten Engelfürsten in den §§ 16 und 29 stammen gerade nicht aus der Tradition des 3. Henoch, sondern haben Parallelen in PRE und SHR. Es lassen sich auch Beispiele dafür finden, daß angelologische Motive des 3. Henoch in MH als kosmologische Bausteine wiederkehren⁸²⁰.

Die kosmologischen Elemente in MH weisen auf einen weiteren Traditionskreis, der im Anschluß an die Spekulation um Gen 1 als *Ma'ase Bereshit*, d.h. »Schöpfungswerk«, bezeichnet wird. Dieser traditionsgeschichtliche Faden wird im 3. Kapitel aufgenommen und läßt sich bis ins 7. Kapitel weiter verfolgen. Abgesehen von verschiedenen Textstücken am Traktatende gehen also die Kap. 3 bis 7 sehr eng mit beiden Traditionen, 3. Henoch und SRdB, zusammen. Lediglich das PRE-Zitat zu Beginn von Kap. 6 (§ 16) und die mit ABdRA parallellaufende liturgische Tradition von § 20,4 unterbrechen diesen traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhang.

Die Textüberlieferung von SRdB ist besonders kompliziert. Die Handschriftenanalyse hat gezeigt, daß die Textgeschichte von MH und SRdB über weite Strecken zusammengeht. Auffallend ist nun, daß MH in den Handschriften zusammen mit verschiedenen SRdB-Versionen überliefert ist, die im Kommentar zu § 7 in vier Hauptrezensionen, SRdB A bis D, eingeteilt wurden.

Der Textvergleich mit den unterschiedlichen Ausformungen von SRdB läßt darauf schließen, daß der Traditionskreis, der hinter der ausführlichsten Beschreibung des Thronraums steht, die sich in den drei Handschriften O1531 (teilweise in zwei Fassungen), M22 und J381 (hier SRdB D) erhalten hat, auch auf die literarische Gestaltung von MH am stärksten eingewirkt hat. Die im 3. Kap. (§ 7,7) verarbeitete Tradition über die Schutzfunktion des die Gottheit verhüllenden Wolkendunkels findet nur noch in dem Oxforder SRdB-Manuskript O1531 eine Parallele.

Wie MH so enthält auch SRdB D Elemente der älteren Merkava-Tradition, die hier von der kosmologischen Spekulation her ihr spezielles Gepräge erhalten.

⁸¹⁸ Im Talmud Bavli finden sich nur drei Belege zu Meṭaṭron, von denen zwei eine negative Aussage über den Engelfürsten beinhalten; s. b San 38b; b Hag 15a und b AZ 3b.

⁸¹⁹ S. den Kommentar zu § 23.

⁸²⁰ S. vor allem den Kommentar zu § 10.

In HR wird mehrmals der Aufstieg des Mystikers mit dem Leitermotiv in Verbindung gebracht⁸²¹. Dieses, aus der Erzählung von Jakobs Traum in Gen 28 entlehnte Motiv kehrt in SRdB D als kosmologischer Baustein wieder. Da sich der Himmel nicht mehr wie in der biblischen Vorlage direkt über der Erde wölbt, muß die Leiter entsprechend dem Siebenerschema von SRdB D von Himmel zu Himmel verlängert werden. Über jedes Teilstück dieser Leiter sind Engelgruppen gesetzt. Wie zuvor an MH festgestellt wurde, so hat es auch hier den Anschein, daß die Engel an die Stelle des Mystikers treten.

Das Verhältnis von SRdB D zu den übrigen Hekhalot-Schriften deutet also darauf hin, daß hier älteres Hekhalot-Material in die Kosmographie dieser Schrift eingezeichnet wurde.

Im Blick auf die gemeinsame handschriftliche Überlieferung von MH und SRdB fällt auf, daß MH in den meisten Handschriften ausgerechnet zusammen mit solchen Textfassungen von SRdB (A und C) überliefert ist, die die geringsten Übereinstimmungen mit den kosmologischen Partien von MH aufweisen. Eine Ausnahme macht die zu SRdB D gehörende Jerusalemer Handschrift J381, in deren Handschriftentradition MH jedoch wahrscheinlich erst durch die Einarbeitung eines Handschriften-Fragments, das MH und SRdB C enthielt, aufgenommen wurde⁸²². Eine hinreichende Erklärung für die traditionsgeschichtlichen Zusammenhänge dürfte erst dann zu finden sein, wenn die verschiedenen SRdB-Rezensionen einem genaueren Textvergleich unterzogen sind. Es ist jedoch anzunehmen, daß die Handschriftenredaktoren in MH eine Ergänzung zur Kosmologie von SRdB A bzw. C gesehen haben, da MH den Thronraum Gottes sehr viel ausführlicher beschreibt.

Die in mehreren Manuskripten verwendeten Titel *Ma'ase Merkava* für MH und *Ma'ase Bereshit* für SRdB, die in m Hag 2,1 die rabbinische Spekulation im Anschluß an Ez 1 und Gen 1 bezeichnen, deuten auf diesen Zusammenhang hin. Aus Texttyp F, in dem SRdB und MH (in dieser Reihenfolge) durchgängig glossiert und kommentiert wurden, ist zu ersehen, daß man beide Schriften in der Tat als eine literarische Einheit aufgefaßt hat. Diese, wahrscheinlich von Josef b. Shalom Ashkenazi bearbeitete Textfassung diente dann einem weiteren Kabbalisten, David b. Jehuda he-Ḥasid, als Grundlage für seine eigene Kommentierung, die ebenfalls beide Schriften umgreift.

SRdB D ist seinerseits mit der Kosmographie und Angelologie des 3. Henoch verwandt, aus dessen Traditionskreis der Redaktor von MH, wie erwähnt, ebenfalls zahlreiche Motive entlehnt hat. Die Zusammensetzung der breit ausgeführten Kosmologie von SRdB D, deren Ende die Darstellung der himmlischen Qedusha bildet⁸²³, beruht gewiß nicht auf »Zufall«, wie Goldberg anzunehmen scheint⁸²⁴: »Auch wenn dieser Text des SRdB (= Typ D) so durch Zufall entstanden

⁸²¹ Vgl. SHL §§ 199, 201 und 237.

⁸²² S. den Kommentar zu § 7 und 3.6.

⁸²³ S. dazu den Kommentar zu §§ 17 und 20.

⁸²⁴ FJB 13, S. 56f. Anm. 15.

sein sollte und die vorliegende Form gar nicht beabsichtigt war (sic), liegt er nun doch in einer [für uns] durchaus annehmbaren Form vor.« Die literar- und redaktionskritische sowie traditionsgeschichtliche Analyse hat vielmehr gezeigt, daß sich in dieser »durchaus annehmbaren Form« von SRdB D, 3. Henoch und MH sehr bewußt durchgeführte redaktionelle Absichten abzeichnen, verschiedene Traditionen über die Merkava-Welt in immer neuen Konfigurationen mit unterschiedlichen – theologischen, kosmologischen, angelologischen, liturgischen – Akzentuierungen zusammenzustellen. Die traditionsgeschichtlichen Verhältnisse zwischen den drei Schriften wären noch sehr viel genauer zu untersuchen, als dies im Rahmen der vorliegenden Arbeit möglich war⁸²⁵. Soviel ist jedenfalls klar, daß der Redaktor von MH von Vorstellungen beider Überlieferungskreise beeinflusst ist.

Im Blick auf die Beschreibung von Gottes Thronwelt in MH ist besonders bemerkenswert, daß der Redaktor sich weder an das für die *Ma'ase Bereshit*-Spekulation charakteristische Siebenerschema des kosmischen Weltbildes⁸²⁶ noch an den angelologischen Schematismus, durch den sich der 3. Henoch auszeichnet, gebunden fühlt. Die Redaktion ist durch einen gleichermaßen freien wie auch eigenwilligen Umgang mit kosmologischen und angelologischen Traditionen gekennzeichnet.

So ist die Beschreibung der Dienstengel und ihrer Pferde in Kap. 4 (§ 12,3) bis ins Barocke stilisiert. In freier Manier greift der Redaktor von MH ein klassisches Motiv der *hayyot*-Beschreibung von Ez 1 auf, indem er die Dienstengel und ihre Pferde als Vierflügelige und Viergesichtige vorstellt. Ohne biblisches Vorbild, fast schon parodistisch anmutend, ist die Vorstellung, daß Engel und Pferde mit vier Mündern bzw. Mäulern reden und einen gemeinsamen Lobgesang in 70 Sprachen anstimmen.

Die Kombinationslust des Redaktors, mit der verschiedene Begriffe der Merkava-Welt zu immer neuen Motiven und Wortverbindungen zusammengefügt werden, lassen auch die lange Inventarliste des siebenten Himmels (§ 15) und die monotone Aufzählung der konzentrischen Kreise um die Hufe der *hayyot* (§ 22) erkennen. Beide Traditionen überschneiden sich in der Begrifflichkeit mit parallelen Überlieferungen der Hekhalot-Literatur auf vielfältige Weise. Die vom Redaktor gebildeten *constructus*-Verbindungen sind jedoch zum größten Teil ohne Entsprechung.

An anderer Stelle fällt der überbordende Stil auf. Nicht zuletzt diese Textstücke boten Anlaß für weiterführende Spekulation, wie etwa der kabbalistische Kommentar § 15K zeigt. Im Kommentarteil sind mehrere MH-Zitate im Schrifttum des *Iyyun*-Kreises angeführt, die exemplarisch Wirkung und Rezeption des Traktats in der frühen Kabbala belegen.

⁸²⁵ Einzelbeobachtungen finden sich vor allem in den Kommentaren zu § 7, § 8, § 15, §§ 17 und 20, § 22 und § 23.

⁸²⁶ S. dazu vor allem den Kommentar zu § 23.

So findet sich etwa die Zahlenspekulation über den Begriff *hashmal* (§ 7,3), die in der Hekhalot-Literatur sonst ohne Parallele⁸²⁷ ist, und die Beschreibung des Thronkleides (§ 7,4) in *Sefer ha-‘Iyyun* in bearbeiteter Form wieder. Weitere Beispiele für den Einfluß von MH auf die frühe Kabbala enthalten die Kommentare zu § 8 und §§ 28 und 29.

Traditionsgeschichtlich betrachtet stellt MH aller Wahrscheinlichkeit nach eine Überlieferungsstufe zwischen den frühen Hekhalot-Texten und der Rezeption der Hekhalot-Literatur im Mittelalter (frühe Kabbala, *haside ashkenaz*⁸²⁷) dar.

⁸²⁷ Zur Frage nach der Rezeption von MH im Kreis der deutschen Frommen s. die Zusammenfassung der Handschriftenanalyse (Abschnitt 4).

Literaturverzeichnis

Quellen (Bibelausgaben, Pseudepigraphen, rabbinische Literatur und Hekhalot-Schriften)

- Avot de-Rabbi Natan, ed. S. Schechter, New York ³1966–67.
- Batei Midrashot, vol. I–II, ed. S. A. Wertheimer, überarbeitete Ausgabe von A. J. Wertheimer, Jerusalem ²1967.
- Bet ha-Midrasch. Sammlung kleiner Midraschim ..., vol. I–VI, ed. A. Jellinek, Jerusalem ³1967.
- The Bible in Aramaic, vol. II/III, ed. A. Sperber, Leiden 1959–62.
- Biblia Hebraica, ed. R. Kittel, Stuttgart ¹⁶1971.
- Biblia Hebraica Stuttgartensia, ed. K. Elliger et W. Rudolph ... Masoram elaboravit G. E. Weil, Stuttgart 1977.
- 3 Enoch or the Hebrew Book of Enoch, ed. and transl. ... with Introduction, Commentary and Critical Notes by Hugo Odeberg, Cambridge 1928 (Nachdruck mit einem Prolegomenon von J. C. Greenfield, New York 1973) (= 3 Enoch).
- The Ethiopic Version of the Book of Enoch, ed. R. H. Charles, Oxford 1906.
- Hekhalot Zutarti, Jerusalem 1982, ed. R. Elior, [Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought, Supplement I].
- Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur, hrsg. v. P. Schäfer, Tübingen 1984 [TSAJ 6] (= GFHL).
- Le livre des secrets d'Hénoch, ed. A. Vaillant, Paris 1952.
- Midrash Bemidbar Rabba, Ed. Wilna 1887 (Nachdruck Jerusalem 1969/70).
- Midrash Bereshit Rabba, ed. J. Theodor – Ch. Albeck, Jerusalem ²1965.
- Midrash Haggadol on the Pentateuch, Genesis, ed. M. Margulies, Jerusalem 1946/47 (Nachdruck 1966/67).
- Midrash Haggadol on the Pentateuch, Exodus, ed. M. Margulies, Jerusalem 1956 (Nachdruck 1966/67).
- Midrash Mishle, ed. B. L. Visotzky, New York 1990.
- Midrash Shir ha-Shirim Rabba, Wilna 1923.
- Midrash Tehillim (Shoher Tov), ed. S. Buber, Wilna 1891 (Nachdruck Jerusalem 1965/66).
- Midrash Wayyiqra Rabba, ed. Wilna 1887 (Nachdruck Jerusalem 1969/70).
- Miqra'ot gedolot, Ed. Wien 1858/59 (Nachdruck Tel Aviv 1969/70).
- Die Mischna, Text, Übersetzung und ausführliche Erklärung (Gießener Mischna), ed. G. Beer, O. Holtzmann, I. Rabin, K. H. Rengstorff, L. Rost, Gießen 1912ff.
- Novum Testamentum graece et latine, ed. E. Nestle/K. Aland, Stuttgart ²⁶1979.
- Oṣar Midrashim. A Library of Two Hundred Minor Midrashim, ed. J. D. Eisenstein, Bd. I–II, New York 1915 (Nachdruck 1956).
- Pesiqta Rabbati, ed. M. Friedmann, Wien 1880 (Nachdruck Jerusalem 1962/63).
- Pirke de-R. Elī'ezer, Ed. Warschau 1851/52 (Nachdruck Jerusalem 1969/70).
- Re'uyyot Yehezqel, ed. I. Gruenwald, Temirin, vol. I, Jerusalem 1972, S. 101–139.
- Seder Eliyyahu Rabba, ed. M. Friedmann, Wien 1902.
- Seder Eliyyahu Zuta, ed. M. Friedmann, Wien 1902.

- Sefer 'Arugat ha-Bosem, ed. E. E. Urbach, Jerusalem 1939-63.
Sefer ha-Razim, ed. M. Margalioth, Jerusalem 1966.
Shisha Sidre Mishna, ed. Ch. Albeck, Jerusalem - Tel Aviv 1958/59.
The Shi'ur Qomah, Texts and Recensions, ed. M. S. Cohen, Tübingen 1985 [TSAJ 9] (= Texts and Recensions).
Synopsis zur Hekhalot-Literatur, hrsg. v. P. Schäfer in Zusammenarbeit mit M. Schlüter und H. G. von Mutius, Tübingen 1981 [TSAJ 2] (= SHL).
Der babylonische Talmud, hrsg., übers. und mit Erklärungen versehen von L. Goldschmidt, Leipzig - Berlin 1897-1935.
Talmud Bavli, Ed. Jerusalem o.J. (erweiterter Nachdruck der Ausgabe Wilna 1880-86).
Talmud Yerushalmi, Ed. Krotoshin 1865/66 (Nachdruck Jerusalem 1959/60).
Tosefta, Based on the Erfurt and Vienna Codices, ed. M. S. Zuckermann, bearbeiteter Neudruck Jerusalem 1970.
The Tosefta, According to Codex Vienna. With Variants From Codex Erfurt, Genizah Mss. and Editio Princeps (Venice 1521). Together with References to Parallel Passages in Talmudic Literature and a Brief Commentary, ed. S. Lieberman, Bd. I-IV, New York 1955-73.

Übersetzungen

- Neutestamentliche Apokryphen in deutscher Übersetzung, Bd. I: Evangelien, Bd. II: Apostolisches, Apokalypsen und Verwandtes, hrsg. von W. Schneemelcher, Tübingen 1987-89.
Das Buch Bahir. Ein Schriftedenkmal aus der Frühzeit der Kabbala auf Grund der kritischen Neuausgabe von G. Scholem, Leipzig 1923 (Nachdruck Darmstadt 1970) (= Bahir).
»3 (Hebrew Apocalypse of) Enoch. A New Translation and Introduction« by Ph. Alexander, in: The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha, vol. I, Apocalyptic Literature and Testaments, ed. by J. H. Charlesworth, London 1983, S. 223-315 (= 3 Enoch).
Das sogenannte hebräische Henochbuch (3. Henoch), nach dem von Hugo Odeberg vorgelegten Material zum erstenmal ins Deutsche übersetzt von H. Hofmann, Königstein/Ts. - Bonn 1984 [BBB 58] (= Henochbuch).
Cabbala ebraica I Sette Santuari, übers. von E. Piattelli, eingel. von A. Ravenna, Mailand ²1990 (Turin ¹1964).
Pešikta dē-Rab Kahāna, translated by W. G. Braude, Philadelphia 1975.
Pirke deRabbi Eliezer, translated by G. Friedlander, New York ²1971.
Altjüdisches Schrifttum außerhalb der Bibel, übersetzt und erläutert von P. Rießler, Heidelberg ⁴1979.
Der Babylonische Talmud, neu übertragen durch L. Goldschmidt, Berlin 1930-36.
Übersetzung der Hekhalot-Literatur II (§§ 81-334), III (§§ 335-597) und IV (§§ 598-985), hrsg. v. P. Schäfer in Zusammenarbeit mit H.-J. Becker, K. Herrmann, L. Renner, C. Rohrbacher-Sticker und S. Siebers, Tübingen 1987-91 [TSAJ 17, 22 und 29] (= ÜHL II-IV).

Lexika, Konkordanzen

- Aruch completum sive Lexicon vocabula et res, quae in libris Targumicis, Talmudicis et Midrashicis continentur, explicans auctore Nathane filio Jechielis ..., ed. A. Kohut, New York ²1955.
BEN YEHUDA, E., A Complete Dictionary of Ancient and Modern Hebrew, New York - London 1960 (Neudruck).
DALMANN, G. H., Aramäisch-neuhebräisches Handwörterbuch zu Targum, Talmud und Midrasch, Göttingen 1938 (Nachdruck Hildesheim 1967).

- Encyclopaedia Judaica, Jerusalem 1971 (= EJ).
- GESENIUS, W. – BUHL, F., Hebräisches und aramäisches Handwörterbuch über das Alte Testament, Leipzig ¹⁷1915 (Nachdruck Berlin – Göttingen – Heidelberg 1962).
- JASTROW, M., A Dictionary of the Targumim, the Talmud Babli and Yerushalmi, and the Midrashic Literature, London – New York 1903 (Nachdruck Israel o.J.).
- KASOVSKY, Ch. Y., Thesaurus Mishnae. Concordantiae verborum quae in sex Mishnae ordinibus reperiuntur, Bd. I–IV, Jerusalem ²1967.
- KASOVSKY, M., Concordance to the Talmud Yerushalmi (Palestinian Talmud), Bd. I, Jerusalem 1979.
- KASOWSKY, C. H., Thesaurus Talmudis. Concordantiae Verborum quae in Talmude Babilonico reperiuntur, Bd. I–XL, Jerusalem 1954ff.
- KASOWSKY, H. J., Thesaurus Thosephthae. Concordantiae Verborum quae in Sex Thosephthae ordinibus reperiuntur, Bd. I–VI, Jerusalem 1932–61 (Bd. V–VI hrsg. v. M. Kasowski).
- KLATZKIN, J., Thesaurus Philosophicus Linguae hebraicae et veteris et recentioris, Leipzig – Berlin 1928–33.
- Konkordanz zur Hekhalot-Literatur, hrsg. v. P. Schäfer in Zusammenarbeit mit G. Reeg und unter Mitwirkung von K. Herrmann, C. Rohrbacher-Sticker, G. Weyer und R. Otterbach, Bd. I–II, Tübingen 1986–88 [TSAJ 12 und 13] (= KHL).
- KRAUSS, S., Griechische und lateinische Lehnwörter im Talmud, Midrasch und Targum, Berlin 1898–99 (Nachdruck Hildesheim 1964).
- LEVY, J., Chaldäisches Wörterbuch über die Targumim ..., Leipzig ³1881 (Nachdruck Darmstadt 1966).
- LEVY, J., Wörterbuch über die Talmudim und Midrashim ..., Berlin – Wien 1924 (Nachdruck Darmstadt 1963).
- LIDDEL, H. G.; SCOTT, R., A Greec-English Lexicon, Oxford 1968.
- MANDELKERN, S., Veteris Testamenti Concordantiae hebraicae atque chaldaicae, Leipzig 1896 (Nachdruck o.J.).

Handschriftenkataloge

- ADLER, E. N., Catalogue of Hebrew Manuscripts in the Collection of Elkan Nathan Adler, Cambridge 1921.
- ALLONY, N. – LOEWINGER, D. S., List of Photocopies in the Institute, Part I, Hebrew Manuscripts in the Libraries of Austria and Germany, Jerusalem 1957.
- ASSEMANUS, S. E., Bibliothecae Apostolicae Vaticanae codicum manuscriptorum catalogus, Rom 1756.
- BERNHEIMER, C., Catalogue des manuscrits et livres rares hébraïques de la bibliothèque du Talmud Tora de Livorno, Livorno 1914.
- BERNHEIMER, C., Codices hebraici Bybliothecae Ambrosianae, Florenz 1933.
- BISCIONI, A. M., Bibliothecae Mediceo-Laurentianae Catalogus, Florenz 1757.
- DI CAPUA, A., Catalogo dei codici ebraici della Biblioteca Anglica, in: Cataloghi dei codici orientali di alcune Biblioteche d'Italia stampati a spese del Ministero della Pubblica Istruzione, Florenz 1878, S. 83–103.
- COWLEY, A. E., A Concise Catalogue of the Hebrew Printed Books in the Bodleian Library, Oxford 1929.
- FREIMANN, A., Union Catalog of Hebrew Manuscripts and their Location, New York 1964–73.
- A reel guide to the Kaballah and Mysticism Collection ... from the library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, Ann Arbor 1977.
- HALLAMISH, M., Ohel Hayim. A Catalogue of Hebrew Manuscripts of the Manfred and Anne Lehmann Family, vol. I: Kabbalistic Manuscripts, New York 1988.
- HIRSCHFELD, H., Die Handschriften Dr. L. Loewe's, in: MGWJ 38, 1894, S. 360–366 und 404–414.

- MARGOLIOUTH, G., Catalogue of the Hebrew and Samaritan Manuscripts in the British Museum, London 1899-1935 (Nachdruck London 1965).
- NEUBAUER, A., Catalogue of the Hebrew Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library and in the College Libraries of Oxford, Oxford 1886.
- NEUBAUER, A.; COWLEY, E., Catalogue of the Hebrew Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford 1906.
- PERREAU, P., Catalogo dei codici ebraici della Biblioteca Palatina, in: Cataloghi dei codici orientali di alcune Biblioteche d'Italia stampati a spese del Ministero della Pubblica Istruzione, Florenz 1878, S. 111-197.
- ROGERS, R. W., A Catalogue of Manuscripts (Chiefly Oriental) in the Library of Haverford College, Cambridge (USA) 1890.
- DE ROSSI, I. B., Mss. codices hebraici biblioth. I. B. de Rossi, Parma 1803.
- RÓTH, E.; PRIJS, L., Verzeichnis der orientalischen Handschriften in Deutschland, begründet v. W. Voigt, fortgeführt v. D. George, hrsg. v. H.-O. Feistel; Bd. VI, 1b: Hebräische Handschriften. Teil 1b. Die Handschriften der Stadt- und Universitätsbibliothek Frankfurt am Main, Stuttgart 1990.
- SCHILLER-SZINESSY, S. M., Notices of Hebrew MSS, o.O. o.J. (handschriftlich, Cambridge University Library).
- SCHOLEM, G. - YOEL, Y., Catalogus Codicum Cabbalisticorum Hebraicorum quod conservantur in Bibliotheca Hierosolymitana, Jerusalem 1930.
- STEINSCHNEIDER, M., Catalogus librorum hebraeorum in Bibliotheca Bodleiana, Berlin 1852-60 (Nachdruck Hildesheim 1964).
- STEINSCHNEIDER, M., Die hebraeischen Handschriften der k. Hof- und Staatsbibliothek in München, München 1895.
- STERN, S. G., Catalogo ragionato (in ebraico e in italiano) dei 111 codici ebraici manoscritti ..., Parma 1847.
- TAMANI, G., I manoscritti ebraici della Biblioteca Palatina di Parma, in: Studi sull'Oriente e la Bibbia, Genua 1967.
- WEISZ, M., Katalog der hebräischen Handschriften und Bücher in der Bibliothek des Professors Dr. David Kaufmann S. A., Frankfurt a.M. 1906.
- ZEDNER, J., Catalogue of the Hebrew Books in the Library of the British Museum, London 1867 (Nachdruck Norwich 1964).
- ZOTENBERG, H., Catalogues des manuscrits hébreux et samaritains de la Bibliothèque Impériale, Paris 1866.

Sekundärliteratur

- ALEXANDER, P., »Appendix, 3 Henoch«, in: E. Schürer - G. Vermes - F. Millar - M. Goodman, The History of the Jewish People in the Age of Jesus Christ, vol. III.1, Edinburgh 1986, S. 269-277.
- ALEXANDER, P., »3 Enoch and the Talmud«, JSJ 18, 1987, S. 40-68.
- ALEXANDER, P., »Comparing Merkavah Mysticism and Gnosticism, An Essay in Method«, JJS 35, 1984, S. 1-18.
- ALEXANDER, P., »The Historical Setting of the Hebrew Book of Enoch«, JJS 28, 1977, S. 156-180.
- ALTMANN, A., שירי קדושה בספרות ההיכלות הקדומה, Melilah 2, 1945/46, S. 1-24.
- APTOWITZER, V., »BŠKML" W, Geschichte einer liturgischen Formel«, MGWJ 73, 1929, S. 93-118.
- AVENARY, H., »Der Einfluß der jüdischen Mystik auf den Synagogengesang«, Kairos 16, 1974, S. 79-87.
- Avraham b. Azriel, ספר ערוגת הכסף, ed. E. E. Urbach, Jerusalem 1939-1963.
- BACHER, W., Die exegetische Terminologie der jüdischen Traditionsliteratur, Leipzig 1899-1905 (Nachdruck Hildesheim 1965).

- BAR-ILAN, M., *מה שמתחתיו, מה שכנגדו, ומה שאצלו*, Daat 15, 1985, S. 21–35.
- BAR-ILAN, M., *סתרי תפילה והיכלות*, Ramat Gan 1987.
- BAUMGARTEN, J. M., »The Book of Elkesai and Merkabah Mysticism«, JSJ 17, 1986, S. 212–223.
- BEIT-ARIE, M., Hebrew Codicology. Tentative Typologie of Technical Practices Employed in Hebrew Dated Medieval Manuscripts, Jerusalem 1981 (= Codicology).
- BEIT-ARIE, M., Pereq Shira, (ungedruckte Dissertation) Jerusalem 1967.
- BERGER, K., »Gnosis/Gnostizismus I«, in: TRE 13, 1984, S. 279–293.
- BIETENHARD, H., *Die himmlische Welt im Urchristentum und Spätjudentum*, Tübingen 1951 (= Himmlische Welt).
- Birnbaum, The Hebrew Scripts, vol. I–II, London – Leiden 1954–71 (= Scripts).
- BLAU, L., *Das altjüdische Zauberwesen*, Budapest 1898 (Nachdruck Graz 1974) (= Zauberwesen).
- BLICKSTEIN, S., Between Philosophy and Mysticism, A Study of the Philosophical-Qabbalistic Writings of Joseph Gikatila, Diss. New York 1983 (= Philosophy).
- BLOCH, PH., »Die מרכבה ויורדי, die Mystiker der Gaonenzeit und ihr Einfluß auf die Liturgie«, MGWJ 37, 1893, S. 18–25, 69–74, 257–266, 305–311.
- BLOCH, PH., »Rom und die Mystiker der Merkabah«, in: FS für J. Guttman, Leipzig 1915, S. 113–124 (= Rom und die Mystiker).
- BRIQUET, C. M., Les filigranes. Dictionnaire historique des marques du papier dès leur apparition vers 1288 jusqu'en 1600. 1907 (Nachdruck mit Suppl. Amsterdam 1968) (= Filigranes).
- BUDGE, E. A. W., Amulets and Talismans, New York 1970 (Nachdruck der 1930 unter dem Titel Amulets and Superstitions in Oxford und Cambridge erschienenen Ausgabe) (= Amulets).
- CHERNUS, I., »Individual and Community in the Redaction of the Hekhalot Literature«, HUCA 52, 1981, S. 253–274.
- CHERNUS, I., Mysticism in Rabbinic Judaism, Berlin 1982 [SJ 11] (= Mysticism).
- CHERNUS, I., »Visions of God in Merkabah Mysticism«, JSJ 13, 1982, S. 123–146.
- COHEN, M. S., The Shi'ur Qomah, Liturgy and Theurgy in Pre-Kabbalistic Jewish Mysticism, Lanham-New York-London 1983 (= Shi'ur Qomah).
- COLPE, C., Art. »Gnosis II«, in: RAC 11, 1981, S. 537–659.
- COLPE, C., Das Siegel der Propheten. Historische Beziehungen zwischen Judentum, Judentum, Heidentum und frühem Islam, Berlin 1990 [ANTZ 3] (= Das Siegel der Propheten).
- DAN, J., *לבעיית הפריודיצייה של תורת הסוד העברית משלהי העת העתיקה אל ימי-הביניים*, Proceedings of the Ninth World Congress of Jewish Studies, Division C, Jerusalem 1986, S. 93–100.
- DAN, J., »The Concept of Knowledge in the Shi'ur Qomah«, in: Stein, S. – Loewe, R., Studies in Jewish Religious and Intellectual History Presented to A. Altman, Alabama 1979 (= Concept).
- DAN, J., *חזרי המרכבה*, Tarbiz 47, 1977/78, S. 49–55.
- DAN, J., *עיונים בספרות חסידי אשכנז*, Ramat Gan 1975 (Iyyunim).
- DAN, J., *ענפאל, מטשרון ויוצר בראשית*, Tarbiz 52, 1983, S. 447–457.
- DAN, J. (Hrsg.), The Early Kabbalah, New York – Mahwah – Toronto 1986, S. 54ff.
- DAN, J., Gershom Scholem and the Mystical Dimension of Jewish History, New York – London 1987.
- DAN, J., »Three Types of Ancient Jewish Mysticism«, The Seventh Annual Rabbi Louis Feinberg Memorial Lecture in Judaic Studies, Judaic Studies Program, University of Cincinnati, 1984 (= Three Types).
- DAN, J., *תורת הסוד של חסידות אשכנז*, Jerusalem 1968 (= Torat ha-Sod).
- Davidson, I. (Hrsg.), Salmon ben Yeruḥim, ספר מלחמות ה', New York 1934 (= Sefer Milḥamot).

- EGO, B., Im Himmel wie auf Erden. Studien zum Verhältnis von himmlischer und irdischer Welt im rabbinischen Judentum, Tübingen 1989 [WUNT, 2. Reihe, Bd. 34] (= Im Himmel wie auf Erden).
- El'azar von Worms, *ספר רבבנו יוסף בכור שור*, in: *שערי הסוד והיחוד והאמונה*, Bd. I, Jerusalem 1966 (= Sha'are).
- ELBOGEN, I., Der jüdische Gottesdienst in seiner geschichtlichen Entwicklung, Frankfurt a.M. 1931 (Nachdruck Hildesheim 1962) (= Gottesdienst).
- ELIOR, R., *היכלות זוטרתי. מהדורה מרעית*, Jerusalem 1982 [JSJT, Suppl. I].
- FLUSSER, D., »Scholem's Recent Book on Merkavah Literature«, JJS 11, 1960, S. 59-68.
- FOSSUM, J.E., The Name of God and the Angel of the Lord. Samaritan and Jewish Concepts of Intermediation and the Origin of Gnosticism, Tübingen 1985 [WUNT 36] (= The Name of God).
- FREIMANN, A., »Jewish Scribes in Medieval Italy«, in: A. Marx, Jubilee Volume on the Occasion of his Seventieth Birthday, New York 1950, S. 231-342.
- FRIEDLÄNDER, M., Der vorchristliche jüdische Gnosticismus, Göttingen 1891.
- GASTER, M., »Das Schiur Komah«, MGWJ 37, 1893, S. 179-185 und 213-230.
- GINZBERG, L., The Legends of the Jews, Philadelphia 1961 (= Legends).
- GOETSCHEL, R., Meir ibn Gabbay, le discours de la Kabbale Espagnole, Leiden 1981 (= Meir ibn Gabbay).
- GOLDBERG, A., »Einige Bemerkungen zu den Quellen und den redaktionellen Einheiten der Großen Hekhalot«, FJB 1, 1973, S. 1-49.
- GOLDBERG, A., »Der verkannte Gott. Prüfung und Scheitern der Adepten in der Merkawamystik«, ZRGG 26, 1974, S. 17-29.
- GOLDBERG, A., »Schöpfung und Geschichte. Der Midrasch von den Dingen, die vor der Welt erschaffen wurden«, Judaica 24, 1968, S. 27-44.
- GOLDBERG, A., »Rabban Yoḥanans Traum. Der Sinai in der frühen Merkawamystik«, FJB 3, 1975, S. 1-27.
- GOLDBERG, A., »Das Schriftzitat in der Hekhalot-Literatur«, FJB 13, 1985, S. 43-60.
- GOLDBERG, A., Untersuchungen über die Vorstellung von der Schechinah in der frühen rabbinischen Literatur, Berlin 1969 [SJ 5] (= Schechinah).
- GOLDBERG, A., »Der Vortrag des Ma'asse Merkawa. Eine Vermutung zur frühen Merkawamystik«, Judaica 29, 1973, S. 4-23.
- GRAETZ, H., Gnosticismus und Judentum, Krotoschin 1846.
- GRAETZ, H., »Die mystische Literatur in der gaonäischen Epoche«, MGWJ 8, 1859, S. 67-78, 103-118, 140-153.
- GRÖZINGER, K.E., Ich bin der Herr, dein Gott! Eine rabbinische Homilie zum Ersten Gebot (PesR 20), Bern - Frankfurt a.M. 1976 [FJS 2] (= Ich bin der Herr).
- GRÖZINGER, K.E., Musik und Gesang in der Theologie der frühen jüdischen Literatur, Tübingen 1982 [TSAJ 3] (= Musik und Gesang).
- GRÖZINGER, K.E., »Singen und ekstatische Sprache in der frühen jüdischen Mystik«, JSJ 11, 1980, S. 66-77.
- GRUENWALD, I., From Apocalypticism to Gnosticism. Studies in Apocalypticism, Merkavah Mysticism and Gnosticism, Frankfurt a.M. - Bern - New York 1988 [Beiträge zur Erforschung des Alten Testaments und des Antiken Judentums 14] (= Apocalypticism).
- GRUENWALD, I., Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism, Leiden - Köln 1980 [AGAJU 14] (= Mysticism).
- GRUENWALD, I., »Knowledge and Vision«, IOS 3, 1973, S. 63-107.
- GRUENWALD, I., »A Preliminary Critical Edition of Sefer Yezirā«, IOS 1, 1971, S. 132-177.
- GRUENWALD, I., »Some Critical Notes on the First Part of Sefer Yezirā«, REJ 132, 1973, S. 475-512.
- GRUENWALD, I., *קטעים חדשים מספרות היכלות*, Tarbiz 38, 1969, S. 354-372; 39, 1969, S. 216-217.
- GRUENWALD, I., »Yannai and Hekhalot Literature«, Tarbiz 36, 1967/68, S. 257-277.

- HAAG, H.J., Pirke de-Rabbi Eli'ezer Kap. 43. Aufbau und traditionsgeschichtliche Analyse, ungedruckte Magisterarbeit Köln 1978.
- HALLAMISH, M. (ed.), פירוש קבלי לבראשית רבה לר' יוסף בן שלום אשכנזי, Jerusalem 1984.
- HALPERIN, D.J., The Faces of the Chariot. Early Jewish Responses to Ezekiel's Vision, Tübingen 1988 [TSAJ 16] (= Faces).
- HALPERIN, D.J., The Merkabah in Rabbinic Literature, New Haven-Connecticut 1980 [AOS 62] (= Merkabah).
- HAYMAN, P., »Was God a Magician? *Sefer Yešira* and Jewish Magic«, JJS 40, 1989, S. 225-237.
- HAYMAN, P., »Some Observations on *Sefer Yešira*, JJS 36, 1984, S. 168-184.
- HEINEMANN, J., Prayer in the Talmud, Berlin - New York 1977 [SJ 9] (= Prayer).
- HERRMANN, K., »Die Gottesnamen כחו und מצפץ in der Hekhalot-Literatur«, FJB 16, 1988, S. 75-87.
- HERRMANN, K., »Text und Fiktion. Zur Textüberlieferung des *Shi'ur Qoma*«, FJB 16, 1988, S. 89-142.
- HERRMANN, K.; ROHRBACHER-STICKER, C., »Magische Traditionen der New Yorker *Hekhalot*-Handschrift JTS 8128 im Kontext ihrer Gesamtedition«, FJB 17, 1989, S. 101-149.
- HOFIUS, O., Der Vorhang vor dem Thron Gottes, Tübingen 1972 [WUNT 14] (= Vorhang).
- HOPFNER, Th., Griechisch-ägyptischer Offenbarungszauber, Bd. II,2, (veränderter Nachdruck) Amsterdam 1990.
- IDEL, M., Kabbalah: New Perspectives, New Haven-London 1988 (= Kabbalah).
- JELLINEK, A., Auswahl kabbalistischer Mystik, 1. Heft, Leipzig 1853 (= Mystik).
- JELLINEK, A., Beiträge zur Geschichte der Kabbala, 1. und 2. Heft, Leipzig 1852 (= Kabbala).
- JONAS, H., Gnosis und spätantiker Geist, Göttingen I 1964, II 1954.
- JONAS, H., »Response to Qispel's 'Gnosticism and New Testament'«, in: The Bible in Modern Scholarship, hrsg. v. J.P. Hyatt, Nashville 1965, S. 279-293.
- Kamelhar, J. (Hrsg.), ספר סודי רי"א - רבי אלעזר מרמזיא זצ"ל, Bilgoraj 1936 (= Sode Razayya).
- KRAUSS, S., Talmudische Archäologie, Leipzig 1910 (Nachdruck Hildesheim 1966).
- Kronholm, Tryggve, Seder R. Amram Gaon, Part II, The Order of Sabbath Prayer, Lund 1974.
- KUHN, P., Offenbarungsstimmen im Antiken Judentum, Tübingen 1989 [TSAJ 20].
- LEISEGANG, H., Die Gnosis, Leipzig 1924.
- LEVY, J.H., עולמות ופגשים, Jerusalem 1960 [Studies in Jewish Hellenism].
- LEVY, J.H., שרידי משפטים ושמות יונים בספר היכלות רבתי, Tarbiz 12, 1940/41. S. 163-167.
- LEWIN, B.M., אוצר הגאונים, vol. IV/2 (Hagiga), Jerusalem 1931.
- MAHLER, E., Handbuch der jüdischen Chronologie, Frankfurt a.M. 1916 (Nachdruck Hildesheim 1967).
- MAIER, J., »'Attāh hū' 'ādōn (Hekhalot rabbati XXVI, 5)«, Judaica 21, 1965, S. 129-133.
- MAIER, J., »Jüdische Faktoren bei der Entstehung der Gnosis?«, in: Altes Testament, Frühjudentum, Gnosis. Neue Studien zu »Gnosis und Bibel«, hrsg. v. K.-W. Tröger, Gütersloh 1980, S. 239-258.
- MAIER, J., »Das Gefährdungsmotiv bei der Himmelsreise in der jüdischen Apokalyptik und 'Gnosis'«, Kairos 5, 1963, S. 18-40.
- MAIER, J., Geschichte der jüdischen Religion, Berlin - New York 1972.
- MAIER, J., »Hekhalot rabbati XXVII, 2-5«, Judaica 22, 1966, S. 209-217.
- MAIER, J., Vom Kultus zur Gnosis. Studien zur Vor- und Frühgeschichte der »jüdischen Gnosis«, Salzburg 1964 (= Kultus).
- MAIER, J.; SCHUBERT, K., Die Qumran-Essener, München - Basel 1982.
- MAIER, J., Serienbildung u. »numinoser« Eindruckseffekt in den poetischen Stücken der Hekhalot-Literatur«, Semitics 3, 1973, S. 36-66.
- MAIER, J., »Poetisch-liturgische Stücke aus dem 'Buch der Geheimnisse'«, Judaica 24, 1968, S. 172-181.

- MATT, D.CH. (ed.), *The Book of the Mirrors: Mar'ot ha-Zove'ot* by R. David ben Yehudah he-Hasid, Chico 1981.
- MORGAN, M.A., *Sepher ha-Razim. The Book of the Mysteries*, Chico, California 1983 [SBL Texts and Translations 25; Pseudepigrapha Series 11].
- MUSAJOFF, S., *מרכבה שלמה*, Jerusalem 1922 (= Merkava Shelema).
- NAVEH, J. - SHAKED, S., *Amulets and Magic Bowls. Aramaic Incantations of Late Antiquity*, Jerusalem-Leiden 1985.
- NEANDER, J.A.W., *Genetische Entwicklung der vornehmsten gnostischen Systeme*, Berlin 1818.
- NEWSOM, C.A., »*Merkabah* Exegesis in the Qumran *Sabbath Shirot*«, JJS 38, 1987, S. 11-30.
- NEWSOM, C.A., *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice*, Atlanta 1985.
- NIGGEMEYER, J.H., *Beschwörungsformeln aus dem »Buch der Geheimnisse« (Sefar ha-razim)*, Hildesheim-New York 1975 [JTS 3] (= Beschwörungsformeln).
- RAD, G.v., *Theologie des Alten Testaments*, München 1962.
- REEG, G., *Die Geschichte von den Zehn Märtyrern. Synoptische Edition mit Übersetzung und Einleitung*, Tübingen 1985 [TSAJ 10] (= Geschichte).
- RUDOLPH, K., *Die Gnosis. Wesen und Geschichte einer spätantiken Religion*, Leipzig 1977 (= Gnosis).
- Rudolph, K. (Hrsg.), *Gnosis und Gnostizismus*, Darmstadt 1975.
- SCHÄFER, P., »Aufbau und redaktionelle Identität der Hekhalot Zutrati«, JJS 33, 1982, S. 569-582.
- SCHÄFER, P., »לבטת הזהות הערכית של היכלות רבתי«, in: *Proceedings of the First International G.G.Scholem Memorial Conference on Jewish Mysticism, Early Jewish Mysticism*, ed. J. Dan, Jerusalem 1987 [Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought VI, 1-2], S. 1-12.
- SCHÄFER, P., »Die Beschwörung des *sar ha-panim*. Kritische Edition und Übersetzung«, FJB 6, 1978, S. 107-145.
- SCHÄFER, P., »Engel und Menschen in der Hekhalot-Literatur«, Kairos 22, 1980, S. 201-225.
- SCHÄFER, P., »Ein neues Fragment zur Metoposkopie und Chiromantik«, FJB 13, 1985, S. 61-82.
- SCHÄFER, P., »Gerschom Scholem Reconsidered, The Aim and Purpose of Early Jewish Mysticism«, Sacks Lecture, Oxford 1986.
- SCHÄFER, P., *Der verborgene und offenbare Gott: Hauptthemen der frühen jüdischen Mystik*, Tübingen 1991.
- SCHÄFER, P., »Handschriften zur Hekhalot-Literatur«, FJB 11, 1983, S. 113-193.
- SCHÄFER, P., *Hekhalot-Studien*, Tübingen 1988 [TSAJ 19] (= Hekhalot-Studien).
- SCHÄFER, P., »Merkavah Mysticism and Rabbinic Judaism«, JAOS 104, 1984, S. 537-541.
- SCHÄFER, P., »New Testament and Hekhalot Literature, The Journey into Heaven in Paul and in Merkavah Mysticism«, JJS 35, 1984, S. 19-35.
- SCHÄFER, P., »Prolegomena zu einer kritischen Edition und Analyse der *Merkava Rabba*«, FJB 5, 1977, S. 65-101.
- SCHÄFER, P., »Tradition and Redaction in Hekhalot Literature«, JSJ 14, 1983, S. 172-181.
- SCHÄFER, P., »Zum Problem der redaktionellen Identität von *Hekhalot Rabbati*«, FJB 13, 1985, S. 1-22.
- SCHÄFER, P., *Rivalität zwischen Engeln und Menschen. Untersuchungen zur rabbinischen Engelvorstellung*, Berlin-New York 1975 [SJ 8] (= Rivalität).
- SCHENKE, H.M., »Erwägungen zum Rätsel des Hebräerbriefes«, in: *Neues Testament und christliche Existenz*, FS für H. Braun, Tübingen 1973, S. 421-437.
- SCHLÜTER, M., »Die Erzählung von der Rückholung des R. Nehunya ben Haqana aus der *Merkava*-Schau in ihrem redaktionellen Rahmen«, FJB 10, 1982, S. 65-109.
- SCHLÜTER, M., »Untersuchungen zur Form und Funktion der *Berakha* in der *Hekhalot*-Literatur«, FJB 13, 1985, S. 83-146.
- SCHMITHALS, W., *Neues Testament und Gnosis*, Darmstadt 1984.
- SCHOLEM, B., Scholem, G., *Mutter und Sohn im Briefwechsel 1917-1946*, hrsg. v. I. Shedletzky in Verb. mit Th. Sparr, München 1989.

- SCHOLEM, G., Das Buch Bahir, Nachdruck Darmstadt 1970 (= Bahir).
- SCHOLEM, G., מוגש לגרשם שלום במלאת לו שמונים שנה על-ידי, ביבליוגרפיה של כתבי גרשם שלום, האקדמיה הלאומית הישראלית למדעים והאוניברסיטה העברית בירושלים, Jerusalem 1977.
- SCHOLEM, G., Von der mystischen Gestalt der Gottheit. Studien zu Grundbegriffen der Kabbala, Frankfurt a.M. 1977 (= Von der mystischen Gestalt).
- SCHOLEM, G., פרקים לחולדות ספרות הקבלה, Jerusalem 1931.
- SCHOLEM, G., טוב אבן נאון על יסודות תורת הספירות, KS 8, 1931/32, S. 397-408, 534-541; KS 9, 1932/33, S. 126-133.
- SCHOLEM, G., »Über eine Formel in den koptisch-gnostischen Schriften«, ZNW 30, 1931, S. 170-176.
- SCHOLEM, G., Sabbatai Zvi. Der mystische Messias, Frankfurt a.M. 1992.
- SCHOLEM, G., הכדלה דר' עקיבא, Tarbiz 50, 1980/81, S. 243-281.
- SCHOLEM, G., Jewish Gnosticism, Merkabah Mysticism, and Talmudic Tradition, New York ²1965 (¹1960) (= Jewish Gnosticism).
- SCHOLEM, G., »Jaldabaoth Reconsidered«, in: Mélanges d'Histoire de Religions Offerts à Henri-Charles Puech, 1974, S. 405ff.
- SCHOLEM, G., Zur Kabbala und ihrer Symbolik, Zürich 1960.
- SCHOLEM, G., Kabbalah, Jerusalem 1974.
- SCHOLEM, G., Die jüdische Mystik in ihren Hauptströmungen, Zürich 1957 (Nachdruck Frankfurt a.M. 1967) = Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism, New York ³1954 (¹1941) (= Mystik).
- SCHOLEM, G., »Jüdische Mystik in Westeuropa im 12. und 13. Jahrhundert«, in: Judaica III; Studien zur jüdischen Mystik, Frankfurt a.M. 1973, S. 71-97.
- SCHOLEM, G., ראשית הקבלה, Jerusalem 1948 (= Reshit ha-Kabbala).
- SCHOLEM, G., Ursprung und Anfänge der Kabbala, Berlin 1962 [SJ 3] (= Ursprung).
- SCHOLEM, G., האם נתגלה עוזבן הסודות של אבן אהרן הכבלי?, Tarbiz 32, 1962/63, S. 252-265.
- SCHOLEM, G., Rezension zu Leisegang, Die Gnosis, KS I, 1924, S. 206f.
- SCHOLEM, G., Rezension zu Odeberg, 3 Enoch, OLZ 33, 1930, S. 193-197.
- SCHUBERT, K., »Der Sektenkanon von En Feshcha und die Anfänge der Gnosis«, ThLZ 78, 1953, Sp. 495-506.
- SÉD, N., »Une cosmologie juive du haut moyen age. La Bēraytā dī Ma'aseh Bērēšit«, REJ 123, 1964, S. 259-305; 124, 1965, S. 23-123.
- SÉD, N., La mystique cosmologique Juive, Berlin-Paris-New York 1981 (= Mystique).
- SÉD, N., »Le Sefer Yeširā. L'Édition critique, le texte primitif, la grammaire et la métaphysique«, REJ 132, 1973, S. 513-528.
- SHUNAMI, S., Bibliography of Jewish Bibliographies, Jerusalem ²1965.
- SMITH, M., »Observations on Hekhalot Rabbati, in: Biblical and Other Studies, ed. A. Altman, Cambridge, Mass. 1963, S. 142-160 (= Observations).
- STEINSCHNEIDER, M., Vorlesungen über die Kunde hebräischer Handschriften, deren Sammlung und Verzeichnisse, Leipzig 1897 (Nachdruck Wiesbaden 1968).
- STEMBERGER, G., Das klassische Judentum. Kultur und Geschichte der rabbinischen Zeit, München 1979 (= Judentum).
- STRACK, H.L.; STEMBERGER, G., Einleitung in Talmud und Midrasch, München ⁷1982 (= Einleitung).
- (STRACK, H.L.); BILLERBECK, P., Kommentar zum Neuen Testament aus Talmud und Midrasch, Bd. I-VI, München 1922-61.
- STROUMSA, G.G., »Form(s) of God: Some Notes on Meṭaṭron and Christ«, HTR 76, 1983, S. 269-288.
- STRUGNELL, J., »The Angelic Liturgy at Qumran. 4Q Serek širôt 'ôlat haššabbāt«, VT Suppl. 7, 1959, S. 318-345.
- SWARTZ, M.D., Liturgical Elements in Early Jewish Mysticism. A Literary Analysis of Ma'aseh Merkavah, (Diss.), Ann Arbor 1986.
- TA-SHEMA, I., ספרייתם של חכמי אשכנז בני המאה ה'א-ה'ב, KS 60, 1985, S. 298-309.

- TISHBY, I., פירוש הגדות לרבי עזריאל מראשוני המקובלים בגירונה, Jerusalem 1982.
- TRACHTENBERG, J., Jewish Magic and Superstition. A Study in Folk Religion, New York 1982 (= Jewish Magic).
- URBACH, E. E., The Sages, Their Concepts and Beliefs, Jerusalem 1975 (= The Sages).
- VERMAN, M. W., Sifrei ha-Iyyun, Diss., Ann Arbor 1984.
- WALDMANN, C. S., Hekhalot Zutrat. A Critical Edition Based on a Geniza Manuscript, A Master's Project Submitted to the Faculty of the Bernard Revel Graduate School, Januar 1978 (= Hekhalot Zutrat).
- WEINSTOCK, Y., גלוי עוזבן ה'סודות' של אבו אהרן הכבלי, Tarbiz 32, 1962/63, S. 153-159.
- WERNER, E., The Sacred Bridge. The Interdependence of Liturgy and Music in Synagogue and Church during the First Millennium, London - New York 1959 (= Bridge).
- WIEGAND, A., »Der Gottesname *šwr* und seine Deutung im Sinne Bildner oder Schöpfer in der alten jüdischen Literatur«, ZAW 10, 1890, S. 85-96.
- WÜNSCHE, A., Aus Israels Lehrhallen, Bd. I-V, Leipzig 1909 (Nachdruck Hildesheim 1967) (= Lehrhallen).
- ZIMMERLI, W., Ezechiel, Teilbd. 1. Ezechiel 1-24, Teilbd. 2. Ezechiel 25-48, Neukirchen-Vluyn 1979 [BKAT XIII/1 und XIII/2] (= Ezechiel).

Stellenregister

1. Bibel

Gen

1	67; 229; 337f.
1,14ff.	175
2,4	71; 180f.; 309
3,24	254
7,11	274
10	227
24,16	125
28	232; 338
28,3	45
41,39	32
49,18	195

Ex

3,14	126; 128; 213
15,2	185; 280; 312
15,18	174; 257
17,16	140; 213
20,18	199
24,10	145f.; 233-235
24,11	82
26,31ff.	313
33,18	279
33,20	279f.
33,22f.	279
34,29	266
35,12ff.	313

Lev

26,8	202
------	-----

Num

2,3ff.	201; 268
2,3-7	268
6,23	225
6,24ff.	200f.
6,25f.	334
7,1	292
10,9	202
12,8	279
22,23	256
34,6f.	274

Dtn

4,6	225
4,24	131; 133; 160
5,21	280
6,4	48; 126; 129; 215f.;
	331
9,3	131
28,35	155
32,3	243

Ri

13,20	254
-------	-----

I Sam

2,2	71; 98; 194; 330
2,8	137; 145; 225-227
17,14	183; 310

II Sam

14,25	155
22,8	149
22,13	317
23,1	286f.

I Reg

1,46	144
19,11f.	208; 210
19,12	283; 294
22,19	221

Jes

3,25	163
5,13	256
5,16	139
6	291
6,1	81; 131f.; 142; 221;
	233; 280
6,2	224; 276; 278
6,3	69f.; 131; 137; 150;
	169f.; 174; 194; 205;
	219; 237; 245; 247;
	256f.; 278f.; 285f.;
	288; 296; 303f.; 307
12,2	185
16,5	134; 136; 138-140

Stellenregister

19,1	173; 202; 263	1,28	334
22,23	137	3,12	70; 109f.; 169f.; 174;
26,4	71; 179; 181; 183;		208f.; 256f.; 279f.;
	308-310		285f.; 296; 304; 307
26,19	262	8,2	186; 237
30,18	134	10	315
33,7	161	10,1	301
33,17	334	10,13	302
35,4	225	13,19	172
40,12	143; 222f.; 225	31,4	274
42,6	81f.; 133	48,35	236
45,15	170		
45,19	81f.; 133	Hos	
46,4	132	2,18	53; 58
56,7	41		
57,15	81; 131	Am	
57,16	133	8,12	187
58,8	184; 309; 311		
59,21	33	Ob	
66,1	235; 296	1,21	141
Jer		Jona	
3,17	303	2,5	138
7,34	99; 185		
10,10	135	Mi	
16,9	185; 312	1,2	138
17,12	136f.; 140		
25,10	185; 312	Nah	
33,11	185; 312	2,5	255
51,27	161	3,17	161
Ez		Hab	
1	1; 5; 19; 43; 67; 70;	1,6	275
	216; 237; 256; 265;	2,20	138
	268f.; 287-289; 291f.;	3,3	174; 296
	294; 301; 315f.; 338f.		
1,4	146; 186; 237	Sach	
1,5	146; 290	4,10	250
1,7	104; 165; 172; 202;		
	254	Ps	
1,9	172; 291	1,1	59
1,10	290	5,8	138
1,13	199; 290	9,8	134
1,13f.	174	11,7	334
1,14	199; 296	18,12	81; 100; 149; 204;
1,15	236		244; 261; 263
1,16	291	18,13	317
1,18	162; 171; 255; 290	19,2	150; 245
1,21	101	24	217; 248; 304-306
1,22	71; 174f.; 205; 260;	24,5ff.	98
	297f.	24,7	136f.; 142; 177; 217;
1,24	294; 304		304; 306
1,26	234f.	24,7ff.	71; 304
1,27	146; 186; 237; 334	24,8	136; 177; 304; 306
1,27f.	246	24,9	137; 142; 177; 217;
			304; 306
		24,10	86; 136; 177f.; 306
		29	305
		29,1	185

2. Pseudepigraphen und Apokryphen

29,9	137
31,17	334
34,19	225
36,7	274
42,3	334
42,9	285f.
45,7	141
47,6	202
47,9	130; 137f.; 141
67,2	334
68,5	71; 163f.; 178f.; 184; 261-264; 306-309; 311
68,18	162
68,36	163
79,1	138
84,5	59
84,12	207
89,8	127; 138; 195
89,15	134-136; 139
93,2	135; 138
95,2	334
96,6	175
96,7	185
97,2	244; 263
103,20	317
104,4	133; 165; 254
113,3	285
113,4	69; 132; 149f.; 244-247; 263; 333
113,6	245f.
117,2	135
118,14	185
122,5	134
138,2	138
138,6	244f.
144,15	59
146,10	174; 257; 296
147,5	221; 246
Prov	
3,19	268f.
3,35	225
8,21	71; 184; 311
10,25	201
Hi	
2,7	155
5,9	192
7,8	243
9,10	192
38,7	254; 286f.
38,22	265; 268
Cant	
1,9	201
5,10	195; 198

Est	
1,2	144
5,1	144
Dan	
7,10	152; 169; 173; 272; 284
7,27	225
8,6.20	266
9,9	141
10,6	167; 172; 202; 254; 272
11,3	284
Neh	
9,5	142; 195; 208
I Chr	
21,16.30	256
28,5	144
29,11f.	323
I	
Chr 16,28	185
II Chr	
3,14	313
7,10	144
16,9	187
Mt	
18,11	278
Hebr	
6,19f.	13
10,19f.	13
Apk	
4,2f.	235

2. Pseudepigraphen und Apokryphen

1QM	
10,5	268
4QShirShab	237; 314
4 Esr	
8,21	254
äthHen	
8,14	235
14,13	313
14,19	272
14,21	278
20	314
39,13	285

40,2ff.	268
90,21	314
slHen	
1,5	254
8,8	285
17	285
20,1	254
22,3	285
42	285
Sir	
3,21f.	297
49,8	1
TestLev	
3,8	285
Tob	
12,15	314
ApkAbr	
19,6	254
AscJes	
7,18-20	220
syrBar	
5,9.11	254
21,6	254

3. Rabbinische Literatur

Mishna

Hag	
2,1	1; 67; 214; 338
Tam	
7,4	305

Tosefta

Pea	
4,18	311

Talmud Yerushalmi

Ber	
1,5 (fol. 3a)	234
Hag	
2,1 (fol. 77c)	309f.

Talmud Bavli

Ber	
58a	228

Pes	
93bf.	223
Suk	
55b	227
Meg	
11a	96; 183; 310
Hag	
11bff.	229
12a	220
12b	138-142; 160f.; 230; 233; 244; 251f.; 261-264; 285
13a	69; 85; 94; 96f.; 111; 124; 155; 159f.; 238; 253f.; 259f.; 275; 297-300; 334
13b	274; 279; 328
14a	272
15a	228; 302; 313; 336f.
16a	235
Sot	
17a	234
Qid	
31a	235
BB	
25a/b	181
San	
38b	337
88b	254
100a	311
AZ	
3b	104; 236; 285; 337
18a	228
Men	
29a	310
29b	124; 181f.; 309; 311
43b	234
Hul	
89a	234
91b	165; 272
ARN A	
37	218
MasSof	
18	305
SifBam	
§ 103	279f.

4. Hekhalot-Literatur und verwandte Schriften

BerR	
1,10f.	310
12,10	309
ShemR	
5	227
23,15	2; 279
WaR	
1	285
BamR	
2,10	268f.
11	225
12,15	292
PesR	
5	292
20	269; 272
20,4	244
21	309f.
46	269
MHG Gen	
zu 1,1	324
MTeh	
5,2	311
31,6	311
62,1	309
68,6	227
90,12	266; 297
114,3	309
MMish	
8	311
20	308
PRE	
4	70; 165f.; 186f.; 234f.; 244; 268; 270; 274; 279; 284; 290; 297; 300; 317
10	245
18	263
24	227
48	303
SER	
(6) 7	285
17	285
(29) 31	285
SEZ	
12	285
TPsJ	
Ex	
24,10	234

TJon

Ez	
1,7	171; 295

4. Hekhalot-Literatur und verwandte Schriften

BHM

I, S. 59	272
I, S. 64f.	244; 261
I, S. 65	224
I, S. 132	220
II, S. 24	244
II, S. 32ff.	233
II, S. 33	235; 295; 298
II, S. 34	296
II, S. 36	226
II, S. 38	265
II, S. 39	269
II, S. 45	178
III, S. 12	135; 217
III, S. 22	226
III, S. 23f.	309
III, S. 25	308; 324
III, S. 27	219
III, S. 29	223f.; 246
III, S. 31	303
III, S. 33	250
III, S. 36f.	248
III, S. 37	130f.; 136-138; 217
III, S. 45	256
III, S. 56	181; 309
III, S. 161-163	277
V, S. 21	169; 285
V, S. 56	182; 184
V, S. 166	269
VI, S. 150	226

BatM

I, S. 19-48	231
I, S. 19-136	36; 76
I, S. 26	277
I, S. 30	296
I, S. 30f.	235
I, S. 31	265; 296
I, S. 32	299
I, S. 38f.	226
I, S. 39f.	236
I, S. 41	251f.
I, S. 42	285
I, S. 43	245; 260; 263
I, S. 43f.	300

I, S. 44	237; 239; 245; 249; 300	S. 136, Z. 97ff.	298
I, S. 44f.	243; 295	S. 136f.	261
I, S. 45	81; 265; 274	S. 137, Z. 102f.	297
I, S. 45f.	286	S. 137, Z. 103	292
I, S. 45ff.	276	S. 139	253
I, S. 46	282	S. 139, Z. 108	260
I, S. 47	84; 279	SHL	
I, S. 47f.	327	§ 1	131; 251
I, S. 48	329	§ 1-8	48
I, S. 57	82	§ 1-80	4
I, S. 60	85	§ 2	137; 258; 270; 289; 336
II, S. 127-134	229	§ 3	227
II, S. 127ff.	4	§ 4	227
II, S. 138	260	§ 7	165; 239; 276
II, S. 139	303	§ 8	303
II, S. 343	60; 135	§ 9	253; 256
II, S. 344	217	§ 10	255
II, S. 348	60	§ 12	253
II, S. 350f.	59	§ 13	153; 240; 249; 252
II, S. 360	169f.; 285	§ 14	178
II, S. 369	224	§ 15	8; 240; 249; 282; 302
II, S. 370	223	§ 16	178
II, S. 380	130-132; 136-138; 217	§ 17	266
II, S. 396ff.	60	§ 18	129
II, S. 404	181	§ 19	255; 302
II, S. 406	182; 184	§ 20	228; 302
II, S. 450	60	§ 21	241; 271
II, S. 471ff.	60	§ 22	129; 227; 253; 256
II, S. 477	60	§ 23f.	251
ABdRA A		§ 24	252; 270
<i>alef</i>	135f.; 217	§ 24f.	144
<i>gimel</i>	169f.	§ 25	264; 274
<i>waw</i>	308; 324	§ 26	258f.; 318
<i>het</i>	223f.	§ 27	298
<i>tet</i>	303	§ 29	173; 235; 239; 253; 255; 275; 282
<i>kaf</i>	250	§ 30	273; 302; 306
<i>mem</i>	130-133; 136-138; 217f.	§ 30-45	219
<i>qof</i>	256	§ 32	253; 275; 291
ABdRA B		§ 33	253-255; 266; 276
<i>dalet</i>	181f.; 309f.	§ 33f.	239
<i>yod</i>	182-184	§ 34	237; 250; 254; 257; 266; 276; 300
RY		§ 35f.	219
S. 101-139	229	§ 37	266
S. 106f., Z. 20ff.	250	§ 37f.	219
S. 119, Z. 45	220	§ 38	134; 139f.; 142
S. 126	273f.	§ 39	252; 254f.
S. 127, Z. 66f.	285	§ 40	237; 243; 248; 255
S. 135, Z. 94	265	§ 40f.	235
S. 136, Z. 97	265	§ 41	253; 255
		§ 41f.	239

4. Hekhalot-Literatur und verwandte Schriften

§ 42	242; 253	§ 124	165
§ 44	239; 243	§ 125	222; 265
§ 45	283f.	§ 131	301
§ 46	227; 242; 266	§ 132	302
§ 47	264	§ 146	249; 251
§ 47ff.	134	§ 153	235
§ 48	136; 139	§ 154	166; 237; 272; 302
§ 50	141; 252f.; 262; 275; 290	§ 156	264
§ 51	249; 292-296	§ 159	4; 237; 258; 288
§ 52	255; 264; 271; 274; 284	§ 160	166; 302
§ 52-58	271	§ 161	304; 312
§ 52ff.	271	§ 165	289
§ 53	173; 270; 283	§ 166	178
§ 54	238; 273; 282	§ 167	4
§ 55	266; 270f.; 273; 275; 293f.	§ 168	284
§ 56	259; 287; 304	§ 170	237
§ 57	214; 266; 308	§ 173	277; 290; 305
§ 58	270f.	§ 173ff.	277
§ 59	264; 302	§ 174-188	305
§ 60	173; 264	§ 174ff.	265; 305
§ 64	241; 308	§ 178	277
§ 64f.	226; 313	§ 182	302
§ 67	249; 252	§ 183	165
§ 68	242; 303	§ 184	282
§ 71	238; 250; 256	§ 188	165; 277; 289
§ 72	237; 259	§ 189	282; 289; 305
§ 73	8; 239; 255; 282	§ 192	266
§ 75	165	§ 194	134
§ 76	8; 59	§ 195	191
§ 77	269	§ 196	129
§ 81	259; 334	§ 197	165; 272
§ 94	166; 237	§ 198	243; 259; 264; 272
§ 98	191-193; 248	§ 198ff.	4; 251
§ 98f.	71	§ 199	338
§ 98ff.	95; 124; 325	§ 201	338
§ 99	191; 193f.; 305	§ 206	251
§ 100	289; 298	§ 206ff.	257
§ 100-105	330	§ 209	319
§ 100f.	303	§ 210	319
§ 101	287	§ 213f.	256
§ 101f.	241	§ 218f.	226
§ 102	254f.; 333	§ 219	188
§ 103	71; 192; 194; 330	§ 221	319
§ 103f.	330	§ 224	188
§ 105	71; 194; 241; 330	§ 225	20
§ 106	6; 67; 71; 194f.	§ 228	21
§ 107ff.	226	§ 230	302
§ 120	328	§ 237	338
§ 121f.	226	§ 240	249
§ 122-126	222	§ 244	259; 264; 318
§ 122ff.	226	§ 244ff.	20
		§ 245	290
		§ 246f.	290
		§ 247	243; 255; 290

Stellenregister

§ 248	4
§ 251	4; 12; 258; 267; 312; 329; 334
§ 251-257	329
§ 251ff.	312
§ 253	241
§ 257	329
§ 258	146
§ 258f.	329
§ 259	4; 21; 257; 302
§ 260	267
§ 260-267	329
§ 267	277
§ 268	327; 329
§ 269	307
§ 273	290
§ 281ff.	4; 325
§ 295	8; 188; 222
§ 301	58
§ 302	298
§ 307ff.	4
§ 310	39
§ 318	298
§ 320	235
§ 332	298
§ 335ff.	4
§ 337	216
§ 341	130
§ 346	313
§ 347	216
§ 348	182; 302f.
§ 350	280
§ 354	290
§ 356	167; 244; 265; 272; 292; 294
§ 364	298
§ 367	246
§ 368	290
§ 369	288
§ 371	234; 290; 318f.
§ 372	187; 313; 317
§ 373	237; 290; 302
§ 375	170; 287
§ 375ff.	4
§ 376	52; 237
§ 376f.	58
§ 379	134
§ 384	204; 238; 294; 300; 304
§ 385	248
§ 387	59
§ 388	269
§ 390	291f.
§ 393	215

§ 394	307
§ 397	191; 215f.
§ 398	246
§ 399	291
§ 405	8; 178; 222; 302
§ 407	146; 272
§ 407ff.	4; 257
§ 408	21; 302
§ 411f.	257
§ 414	328
§ 415	298
§ 417ff.	4
§ 419	141; 332
§ 420	241
§ 420ff.	55
§ 427	67
§ 429	229; 310
§ 429ff.	29; 39-43; 47f.; 62
§ 430	309; 325
§ 437	35; 44; 51; 61
§ 437-439	232
§ 439	235
§ 440	235
§ 442	249; 296
§ 448	250
§ 452	34
§ 455-467	230
§ 462	261; 266
§ 462ff.	300
§ 467	34; 233
§ 468	230
§ 468ff.	4
§ 469	294; 304
§ 470	215
§ 474	215f.
§ 482	223
§ 485	238; 248; 294; 304
§ 488	291
§ 497	307
§ 501	117; 307
§ 512	39
§ 513	129; 215
§ 516	29; 129; 214
§ 518	245; 260
§ 518-538	232
§ 518ff.	232; 300
§ 519	266
§ 521	301
§ 523	239f.; 245; 249; 308
§ 524	219; 237; 243
§ 524f.	295
§ 525	274; 304
§ 527ff.	276; 286
§ 529	224; 287

4. Hekhalot-Literatur und verwandte Schriften

§ 530	253; 274	§ 706	141
§ 532	165; 265; 289	§ 711	246
§ 534	265; 282	§ 714	165; 289
§ 538	165; 279; 289	§ 714-727	230
§ 539f.	232	§ 716ff.	252
§ 541	328	§ 718	265
§ 544-596	67	§ 720	286
§ 544ff.	4	§ 722ff.	300
§ 548	235	§ 724	266
§ 551	237	§ 727	34; 132; 233
§ 553	257; 302	§ 729	230; 294; 304
§ 555	257	§ 730	215
§ 556	264	§ 734	191; 215f.
§ 558	11	§ 742	270
§ 559	28; 53; 222	§ 744	294; 296
§ 559f.	327	§ 745	235f.
§ 564	278; 289; 302	§ 745ff.	294
§ 578	130	§ 747	249; 265; 294; 296
§ 581	190; 319	§ 748	299
§ 590	237; 302	§ 748f.	232
§ 591	237	§ 755	250
§ 592	302	§ 759-762	250
§ 595	252; 259	§ 759ff.	232
§ 596	237; 255	§ 765	34; 226
§ 598	188-190; 216	§ 768	144; 175; 254
§ 598-622	5	§ 768-777	232
§ 606	216	§ 769	249
§ 623	117; 278	§ 771	165
§ 623ff.	4	§ 772	251; 261
§ 634	237	§ 773	165; 265; 285
§ 636	272	§ 774	265f.; 273
§ 639	302	§ 775f.	263
§ 640-650	5	§ 776	236; 244; 289; 302
§ 653	235	§ 777	260; 266; 300
§ 655ff.	4; 328	§ 778	132; 245
§ 669	319	§ 778-798	232
§ 672	228; 302; 313	§ 778ff.	300
§ 673	313	§ 779	260; 266; 300
§ 674	302	§ 782	234; 237
§ 675	288	§ 783	239f.; 245; 249; 308
§ 676	39	§ 784	132; 219; 237; 243
§ 680	4	§ 784f.	295
§ 687	39	§ 785	173; 255; 265f.; 273;
§ 688	214; 221		289; 304
§ 688-694	215	§ 787ff.	276; 286; 305
§ 688ff.	4	§ 789	224
§ 689	215	§ 790	253; 265
§ 691f.	215	§ 792	165; 265; 289; 302
§ 692	307	§ 793	277; 283; 305
§ 693f.	99; 126; 214	§ 794	265; 282
§ 695	215	§ 795	274
§ 698	190	§ 797	283
§ 699	167; 221; 244; 254	§ 798	165; 279; 289
§ 703	221; 223	§ 799	132; 245; 260

Stellenregister

§ 799-818	232
§ 799ff.	232; 300
§ 800	266; 300
§ 803	239; 245; 249; 308
§ 804	219; 237; 243
§ 804f.	295
§ 805	173; 255; 265f.; 274; 289; 304
§ 807ff.	276; 286
§ 809	224
§ 810	253; 265
§ 812	265; 289
§ 813	165
§ 814	265; 282
§ 818	165; 279; 289
§ 819f.	232; 327
§ 820	39
§ 821ff.	328
§ 832	229; 310
§ 832ff.	29; 36; 39-43; 47f.; 55; 62
§ 833	309; 325
§ 847ff.	306
§ 848ff.	277
§ 852	303
§ 853	178
§ 873	255
§ 881	167; 257
§ 939	48; 52; 237
§ 939f.	58
§ 939ff.	4
§ 941ff.	58
§ 946	330
§ 947	214; 221
§ 947ff.	34
§ 948	58
§ 949	58; 167; 187; 221; 244; 272
§ 950	222
§ 953	246
§ 954	221; 290
§ 955	288
§ 956	287
§ 957	204; 238; 294; 300; 304
§ 958	248; 253; 291
§ 961	291f.
§ 966	248; 278; 289; 329
§ 969	237
§ 972	264
§ 974	144; 329
§ 974-977	329
§ 975	34
§ 977	329
§ 481	167

GFHL	
S. 8	123
S. 9ff.	117
S. 10	117
S. 68	80
S. 69	34; 80
S. 75	80
S. 93f.	292
S. 94	265
S. 97ff.	90; 118
S. 100	86
S. 103	248; 274
S. 103ff.	4
S. 105	4; 241; 257
S. 106	237
S. 108	330
S. 112ff.	90
S. 118	214; 221
S. 121	222
S. 124	221; 300; 304
S. 125	248
S. 132	221
S. 133	134f.; 241; 313
S. 135	117
S. 135ff.	117
S. 143	302
S. 151	256; 302
S. 156	302
S. 167	215
S. 179	167; 234; 272; 289f.
S. 185	304
S. 191	302
S. 192	172
SY	
I,12	319
I,13	71; 124; 190; 324
V,1	206
SHR	
S. 65, Z. 1 ff.	33
S. 67	33
S. 67, Z. 1 ff.	314
S. 67, Z. 7	33
S. 67, Z. 7-9	188
S. 67, Z. 7 ff.	70
S. 80	33
S. 81, Z. 1	265
S. 88, Z. 133	256
S. 92, Z. 8	34
S. 96, Z. 1	250
S. 96, Z. 3	273
S. 96, Z. 12	34
S. 101, Z. 11	34
S. 103, Z. 42	34

S. 104, Z. 10	34
S. 107, Z. 1f.	248
S. 107, Z. 8	272
S. 107f.	278
S. 109, Z. 39f.	34

5. Mittelalterliche Schriften

SHB

§ 65	234
§ 115	302

Tabelle der Paragraphen (MH) und Folioangaben (KHL)

In der KHL ist MH durch die Handschriften P3531 (Basistext; mit »P« abgekürzt) und O183 (= »O3«) vertreten, deren Belege mit Angabe von Folio und Zeile zitiert werden¹. Die nachfolgende Tabelle ordnet die Folio- und Zeilenangabe der Handschriften der für die Edition von MH gewählten Paragrapheneinteilung zu. In der Edition von MH wurde P3531 durch die ältere, zum selben Texttyp gehörende Handschrift F41 ersetzt, die einen wesentlich besseren Textzustand bewahrt hat².

§	P3531	F41	O183
3	1a/1	159a/1	1a/1
4	1a/23	159a/13	1a/12
5	1b/3	159a/20	1a/27
6	1b/11	159a/25	1b/4
7	1b/24	159b/5	1b/10
8	2a/16	159b/16	1b/25
9	2a/30	159b/22	2a/1
10	2b/13	160a/3	2a/10
11	2b/30	160a/11	–
12	3a/3	160a/16	2a/22
13	3a/21	160a/26	2b/4
14	–	–	2b/10
15	3a/33	160b/4	2b/17
16	3b/28	160b/18	3a/6
17	4a/2	160b/22	3a/11
18	4a/24	161a/5	–
19	4a/32	161a/8	–
20	4b/1	161a/10	3b/5
21	4b/15	161a/17	3b/13
22	4b/25	161a/22	3b/21
23	5a/20	161b/2	4a/4
24	5b/1	161b/19	4a/12

¹ S. *Konkordanz zur Hekhalot-Literatur* I, S. VI (1.2.2.).

² S. die Analyse von Texttyp C in Abschnitt 3.7.

Tabelle der Paragraphen und Folioangaben

25	5b/16	161b/26	4a/23
26	5b/25	162a/4	-
27	6a/22	162a/21	4a/28
28	-	-	4b/3
29	-	-	4b/6
30	6a/28	162a/24	-
31	6a/34	162a/27	4b/9
32	6b/1	162b/2	4b/10
33	6b/8	162b/5	4b/16
34	6b/14	162b/8	4b/20
35	6b/17	162b/10	4b/22
36	6b/22	162b/12	4b/25

מסכת היכלות

מהדורה סינופטית,
תרגום לגרמנית ופירוש

מאת
קלאוס הרמן



J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck) Tübingen

מסכת היכלות

§ 1,1

בשם הנקדש באלפי רבבה. אחל לכתוב ספר המרכבה. O741

§ 1,2

ידו יד ידוד יד יד ידי ידי ידי ודי הוא היה יד יד אל יד כ'א פעמים O741

ידוד (אד) חמשה ועשרים פעמים אד כ'ג פעמים רו שלשה ועשרים פעמים דד O741

ששה ועשרי' פ' דאד כ'ד פעמי' יד יד שלשה פעמים דדד דוד דו אר דו יד או יד O741

יד אדד דיד דו יד אהיה אשר אהיה רעל גל גל גלף O741

§ 1,3

וזה מעשה המרכבה כוון במוכסו כוון ידוד אלדינו ידוד O741

§ 2,1

וזה V288

בשם הנקדש באלפי רבבה. O741

פרקי היכלות מסכת היכלות בשם הנקדש בסוד אלפי רבבה. אל נערץ בסוד V1601

סוד שם המרכבה: V288

אחל לכתוב ספר המרכבה O741

קדושים רבה אכתוב סוד שם המרכבה: V1601

§ 2,2

יהו יה הו יהוה יה יה והי יהי יהו יהי יהוה יה יה אחד V288

יהו יה יהוה יה יה יהי יהי יהוה יה יה יה אל יה כ'א O741

יהו יה הוה יהוה יה יה יה יהי יהי וה הוה היה יה יה אל יה כ'א V1601

Liste der verwendeten Zeichen

א	Lesung des Buchstabens fraglich	קריאה קשה או בלתי-ודאית	א
?	nicht lesbarer Buchstabe	אות שאינה ניתנת לקריאה	?
???	nicht lesbares Wort	מילה שאינה ניתנת לקריאה	???
א	Abkürzungszeichen	סימן קצור	א
()	Hinzufügung zwischen den Zeilen oder am Rand	תוספת בין השיטין או בשוליים	()
{ }	Streichung	מחיקה	{ }
⟨ ⟩	Glosse	גלוסה	⟨ ⟩

Handschriftensiglen der Edition

C671	MS Cambridge, University Library, Add. 671
F41	MS Florenz, Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana, Plut. 2.41
F44	MS Florenz, Biblioteca Medicea Laurenziana, Plut. 44.13
L6577	MS London, British Library, Or. 6577
N1885	MS New York, Library of the Jewish Theological Seminary of America, Maggs 419 (JTS 1885)
O183	MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Opp. Add. 4 ^o 183
O741	MS Oxford, Bodleian Library, Opp. 741
OC198	MS Oxford, Christ Church Library 198
R46	MS Rom, Biblioteca Angelica, Or. 46
V288	MS Vatikan, Biblioteca Apostolica Vaticana, Vat. Ebr. 288
V1601	Druck Venedig 1601

350574

§ 3,2

ואף כסאו רם ונשא	ומנין שהק'ב'ה' נקרא	הק'ב'ה' רם ונשא	V288
ואף כסאו רם ונשא	ומנין שהק'ב'ה' נקרא	הק'ב'ה' רם ונשא	L6577
ואף כסאו רם ונשא.	ומנין שק'ב'ה'	הק'ב'ה' רם ונשא	F44
ואף כסאו רם ונשא.	ומנין שה'ב'ה'	ה'ב'ה' רם ונשא	F41
אף כסאו רם ונשא	ומנין שהק'ב'ה'	הק'ב'ה' רם ונשא	OC198
ואף כסאו רם ונשא	ומנין שהק'ב'ה'	הק'ב'ה' רם ונשא	O741
ב'ש'כ'מ'ל'ר. ואף כסאו רם ונשא.	ומנין שק' נק'	הק' רם ונשא	O183
ואף כסאו רם ונישא.	ומנין שהק'	הק' רם וני(ב)ש(א)	R46
		הב'ה' רם ונשא	N1885
ואף כסאו רם ונשא: ומנין שהק'ב'ה'		הק'ב'ה' רם ונשא	V1601

כי כה אמר	שנ'	רם ונשא	V288
ואראה את יי יושב על כסא רם ונשא.	שנ'	רם ונשא	L6577
ואראה את יי' יושב על כסא רם ונשא וגו'. כי כה אמר	שנ'	רם ונשא נקרא שנ'	F44
כי כה אמר	שנא'	רם ונשא	F41
כה אמר	שנא'	רם ונשא	OC198
כי כה אמר	שנאמר	רם ונשא	O741
כי כה אמר	שנ'	רם ונשא	O183
כה אמ'	שנ'	רם ונישא	R46
כה אמר	שנ'		N1885
כה אמר	שנ'	רם ונשא	V1601

ומניין שאף כסאו	רם ונשא	רם	V288
ומניין שאף כסאו נקרא רם ונשא	שוכן עד וקדוש	רם ונשא	L6577
ומנין שאף כסאו נקרא רם ונשא	שוכן עד וקדוש שמו וגו'	רם (יי')	F44
ומנין שאף כסאו רם ונשא	כנ'.	רם ונשא	F41
ומנין שאף כסאו רם ונשא	ונשא.	רם ונשא	OC198
ומנין שכסאו נקרא רם ונשא	ונשא	ה' רם	O741
ומניין שכסאו נק' רם ונשא	ונשא.	רם ונשא	O183
ומניין שהוא וכסאו נק' רם ונישא	ונישא	רם ונישא	R46
ומניין שאף כסאו (עט) רם ונשא	ונשא.	רם ונשא	N1885
ומנין שאף כסאו רם ונשא	ונשא	רם ונשא	V1601

V288	עשרים פעמים יהוה כ"ה פעמים אה כ"ג פעמים יבאה כ"ד פעמים יהוה
O741	פעמים
V1601	פעמים: יהוה כה פעמים: אה כג פעמים:
V288	יִהְיֶה כִּי? (ה) פעמים יהו כ"ג פעמים הה כ"ו פעמים האה כ"ד פעמי' יהוה
O741	כ"ה פעמים הו כ"ג פעמים הה כ"ו פעמים האה כ"ד פעמ' יהיה
V1601	הה כ"ו פעמים: האה כ"ד פעמים: יהוה
V288	ג' פעמים היה ההה הוא ההו יִהְיֶה וְיִתִּי יֵה אֵהָה יִהְיֶה הוּיָה יֵה
O741	שלושה פעמים ההה הוה הו אה הו יֵה או יֵה יֵה אֵהָה הִיָה הו יֵה
V1601	ג' פעמי': היה: ההה: הו: אה: הו: יֵה: או: יֵה: אֵהָה. הִיָה: הוּיָה:
V288	אהיה אשר אהיה דעל גלגל גל גלף.
O741	אהיה אשר אהיה רעל גל גל גלף
V1601	אהיה אשר אהיה. דעל: גלגל: גלף:

§ 2,3

V288	וזה מעשה המרכבה כוון במוכוזו כוון יהוה אלהינו יהוה אחד
F41	פרקי מרכבה..
OC198	פרקי מרכבה
O741	וזה מעשה המרכבה כוון במוכסז כוון יהוה אלהינו יהוה
R46	וזה מעשה מרכבה..
V1601	וזהו מעשה המרכבה. כוון יהוה במוכסז אלהינו: בשכמל'ו:

§ 3,1

V288	פרק ראשון:
F44	פרק ראשון מענין המרכבה. והם שבעה פרקים
F41	פרק ראשון.. אמ' ר' ישמעאל
OC198	
O741	פרק ראשון ברוך שם כבוד מלכותו לעולם ועד
O183	פרק א'
R46	פרק ראשון.
N1885	פרק א'
V1601	פרק ראשון

§ 3,4

V288	הק'ב'ה' נקרא משפט	
L6577	הק'ב'ה' נקרא משפט שו' כי אלהי משפט יי' ואף כסאו נקרא משפט	
F44	הק'ב'ה' נקרא משפט שו' כי אלהי משפט יי' ואף כסאו נק' משפט	
F41	ה'ב'ה' נקרא משפט שנא' כי אלהי משפט יי'. ואף כסאו נקרא משפט	
OC198	הק'ב'ה' נקרא משפט שנא' כי אלקי משפט יי' אף כסאו נקרא משפט	
O741	הקב'ה' נקרא משפט שנאמ' כי אלהי המשפט ה' ואף כסאו נקרא משפט	
O183	הק' נק' משפט שו' כי יי' אלהי משפט יי'. ואף כסאו נק' משפט	
R46	הק' נק' משפט שו' כי אלהי המשפט. וא'כ'נ'מ'ש'	
N1885		
V1601	הקב'ה' נקרא משפט שו' כי אלהי משפט יי': ואף כסאו נקרא משפט	

V288	שו' צדק ומשפט מכון כסאך ואומר כי שמה ישובו כסאות למשפט.	
L6577	שו' כי שמה ישובו כסאות למשפט.	
F44	שו' כי שמה ישובו כסאות למשפט	
F41	שנא' ישב למשפט כסאו..	
OC198	שנא' צדק ומשפט וגו' ואומר כסאות למשפט וגו'.	
O741	שנאמ' כי שמה ישובו כסאות למשפט	
O183	שו' כי שמה ישובו כסאות למשפט.	
R46		
N1885		
V1601	שנא' כי שמה ישובו כסאות למשפט:	

§ 3,5

V288	הק'ב'ה' נקרא אמת שו' ויי' אלהים אמת. אף	
L6577	הק'ב'ה' נקרא אמת שו' ויי' אלהים אמת ואמת יי' לעולם. ואף	
F44	הק'ב'ה' נקרא אמת שנא' וה' א' אמת. ואמת יי' לעולם. ואף	
F41	ה'ב'ה' נקרא אמת שנא' ויי' אלהים אמת ואומ' ואמת יי' לעולם. אף	
OC198	הק'ב'ה' נקרא אמת שנא' ויי' אלהים אמת ואומר ואמת יי' לעולם אף	
O741	הקב'ה' נקרא אמת שנאמ' וה' אלהי' אמת ואף	
O183	הק' נק' אמת שו' ויי' אלהים. ואף	
R46		
N1885	הב'ה' נקרא אמת שו' ויי' אלהים אמת ומניין שאף	
V1601	הקב'ה' נקרא אמת שנאמ' ויי' אלהים אמת: ואף	

V288	שנ' ואראה יי' יושב על כסא רם ונשא.
L6577	שנ' ואראה וגו' יושב על כסא רם ונשא.
F44	שנא' ואראה את יי' יושב על כסא רם ונשא.
F41	שנא' ואראה את אדני יושב על כסא רם ונשא.
OC198	שנא' יושב על כסא רם ונשא.
O741	שנאמ' ואראה את ה' יושב על כסא רם ונשא.
O183	שנ' ואראה את יי' יושב על כסא רם ונשא.
R46	וארא' את יי' יושב על כסא רם ונישא.
N1885	שנ' ואראה את אדני יושב על כסא רם ונשא. (תפ)
V1601	שנאמ' וארא את יי' יושב על כסא רם ונשא:

§ 3,3

V288	הק'ב'ה' נקרא צדק שנ' אני יי' דובר צדק מגיד
L6577	הק'ב'ה' נקרא צדק אף כסאו נקרא צדק שנ' אני יי' דובר צדק
F44	הק'ב'ה' נק' צדק ואף כסאו נק' צדק שנ' אני יי' קראתיך בצדק.
F41	ה'ב'ה' נקרא צדק שנא' אני יי' דובר צדק.
OC198	הק'ב'ה' נקרא צדיק שנא' אני יי' דובר צדק
O741	הקב'ה' נקרא צדק שנאמ' ה' דובר צדק מגיד
O183	הק' נק' צדק. שנ' יי' דובר צדק מגיד
R46	הק' נקר' צדק שנ' דובר צדק מגיד
N1885	הב'ה' נקרא צדק שנ' אני יי' דובר צדק
V1601	הב'ה' נק' צדק שנאמר אני יי' דובר צדק כו'

V288	מישרים. ואף כסאו נקרא צדק שנ' צדק ומשפט מכו כסאך
L6577	ונא' צדק ומשפט מכו כסאך
F44	וכתיב צדק ומשפט מכו כסאך.
F41	אף כסאו נקרא נקרא צדק שנא' צדק ומשפט מכו כסאך..
OC198	אף כסאו נקרא צדק צדק ומשפט מכו כסאך.
O741	מישרים ואף כסאו נקרא צדק שנאמ' צדק ומשפט מכו כסאך
O183	מישרים. ואף כסאו נק' צדק. שנ' צדק ומשפט מכו כסאך.
R46	מישרי' אף כסא נקר' צדק שנ' צדק ומשפט מכו כסאך.
N1885	ומניין שאף כסאו נקרא צדק שנ' צדק ומשפט מכו כסאך.
V1601	ומנין שאף כסאו נקרא צדק שנ' צדק ומשפט מכו כסאך:

אומר כבוד.	V288
אומר כבוד.	L6577
אומר כבוד.	F44
אומ' כבוד.	F41
אומר כבוד.	OC198
	N1885
אומר כבוד:	V1601

§ 3,8

הקב"ה' נקרא קדוש שנ' קדוש קדוש קדוש יהוה צבאות	V288
הקב"ה' נקרא קדוש שנ' ק'ק'ק' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו	L6577
הקב"ה' נק' קדוש שנ' ק'ק'ק' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו.	F44
ה'ב'ה' נקרא קדוש שנא' קדוש קדוש קדוש יי' צבאות.	F41
הקב"ה' נקרא קדש שנא' ק'ק'ק'	OC198
הב"ה נקרא קדוש שנ' ק'ק'ק' יצ'מ'כ'ה'כ'.	N1885
הקב"ה נקרא קדוש שנ' קדוש ק'ק' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו	V1601

אף כסאו נקרא קדוש שנ' אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו.	V288
אף כסאו נקרא קדוש שנ' אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו.	L6577
אף כסאו נק' קדוש שנ' אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו.	F44
אף כסאו נקרא קדוש שנאמר אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו.	F41
אף כסאו נקרא קדש שנא' אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו	OC198
מנין שאף כסאו נקרא קדוש שנ' אלהים יע'כ'ק'.	N1885
אף כסאו נקרא קדוש שנא' אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו:	V1601

§ 3,9

שנ' יבא מלך הקדוש וישב על כסא הקדוש בהיכל הקודש בסוד קדושים	V288
יבא מלך הכבוד וישב על כסא הקדוש בהיכל קדוש בסוד קדושים	L6577
יבא מלך הכבוד וישב על כסא הקדוש בהיכל קדוש בסוד קדושים	F44
יבא מלך הקדוש וישב על כסא הקדוש ובהיכל הקודש בסוד קדושים	F41
יבא מלך הקדוש ישב על כסא קדוש בהיכל קדש בסוד קדושים	OC198
יבוא מלך הקדוש וישב על כסא קדוש בהיכל הקודש בסוד קדושים	O741
יבא מלך הקדוש וישב על כסא הקדוש. בהיכל הקודש בסוד קדושים.	O183
יבא מלך הקדוש וישב על כסא הקדוש בהיכל הקודש בסוד קדושי'	R46
והוא מלך הקד' וישב על כסא הקדוש בהיכל הקדו' בסו' קדושי' רב'	N1885
יבא מלך הקדוש וישב על כסא הקדוש בהיכל הקדוש בסוד קדושים רבה:	V1601

V288	כסאו נקרא אמת שנ'	והוכן בחסד כסא	וישב עליו באמת:
L6577	כסאו נקרא אמת שנ'	והוכן בחסד כסא	וישב עליו באמת.
F44	כסאו נקרא אמת שנ'	והוכן בחסד כסא	וישב עליו באמת.
F41	כסאו נקרא אמת שנא'	והוכן בחסד כסא	וישב עליו באמת..
OC198	כסאו נקרא אמת שנא'	וישב עליו באמת.	
O741	כסאו נק' אמת 'שנאמ'	והוכן בחסד כסא	וישב עליו באמת
O183	כסאו נק' אמת שנ'	והוכן בחסד כסאו	וישב עליו באמת.
R46	שנ'	והוכן בחסד כסא	וישב עליו באמת.
N1885	כסאו נקרא אמת שנ'	והוכן בחסד כסא	וישב עליו באמת.
V1601	כסאו נקרא אמת שנא'	והוכן בחסד כסא	וישב עליו באמת:

§3,6

V288	הק'ב'ה' נקרא כבוד שנ'	ויבא	מלך הכבוד.
L6577	הק'ב'ה' נקרא כבוד שנ'	ויבא	מלך הכבוד
F44	הק'ב'ה' נק' כבוד שנא'	ויבא	מלך הכבוד
F41	הב'ה' נקרא כבוד שנאמ' מי זה	מלך הכבוד.	
OC198	הק'ב'ה' נקרא כבוד שנא'	ויבא	מלך הכבוד
O741	והקב'ה' נקרא כבוד שנאמ' מי זה	מלך הכבוד	ה' צבאות הוא מלך הכבוד
O183	הק' נק' כבוד שנ'	מי הוא זה	מלך הכבוד.
R46	הק' נק' כבוד שנ'	מי הוא זה	מלך הכבוד.
N1885	הב'ה' נקרא כבוד שנ'	ויבא	מלך הכבוד
V1601	הקב'ה' נקרא כבוד שנא'	ויבא	מלך הכבוד:

V288	אף כסאו נקרא כבוד שנ'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון.
L6577	ואף כסאו נקרא כבוד שנ'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון
F44	ואף כסאו נק' כבוד שנ'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון
F41	אף כסאו נקרא כבוד שנא'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון.
OC198	אף כסאו נקרא כבוד שנא'	כסא כבוד וגו'
O741	אף כסאו נקרא כבוד שנאמ'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון
O183	ואף כסאו נק' כבוד שנ'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון.
R46	וא'כס'נ'כ' שנ'	כס' כבוד מרום מראשון.
N1885	ומנין שאף כסאו נקרא כבוד שנ'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון.
V1601	ואף כסאו נקרא כבוד שנאמר	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון

§3,7

V288	ויבא מלך הכבוד	וישב על כסא הכבוד בהיכל כבוד שנ'	ובהיכלו כולו
L6577	יבא מלך הכבוד	וישב על כסא הכבוד בהיכל כבוד שנ'	ובהיכלו כלו
F44	ויבא מלך הכבוד	וישב על כסא כבוד בהיכל כבוד שנ'	ובהיכלו כלו
F41	יבא מלך הכבוד(ד)	וישב על כסא הכבוד ובהיכל הכבוד שנא'	ובהיכלו כולו
OC198	יבא מלך הכבוד	וישב על כסא כבוד בהיכל כבוד שנא'	ובהיכלו כלו
N1885	ויבא מלך הכבוד	וישב על כסא הכב'	
V1601	יבא מלך הכבוד	וישב על כסא הכבוד בהיכל הכבוד שנא'	ובהיכלו כלו

§ 4,4

יש לו	כסא צדק	שנ'	צדק ומשפט	מכון כסאך.	V288
יש לו	כסא צדק ומשפט שנ'	צדק ומשפט	מכון כסאך.		L6577
יש לו	כסא צדק ומשפט שנא'	צדק ומשפט	מכון כסאך.		F44
יש לו	כסא צדק	שנא'	צדק ומן(ש)פט	מכון כסאך.	OC198
יש לו	כסא צדק	שנאמ'	צדק ומשפט	מכון כסאך	O741
יש לו	כסא חסד. כסא צדק	שנ'	צדק ומשפט	מכון כסאך. כסא צדק	O183
י"ל	כסא צדק	שנ'	צדק ומשפט		R46
י"ל	צדק ומשפ'	שנ'	צדק ומשפט	מכון כסאך.	N1885
יש לו	כסא צדק ומשפט שנא'	צדק ומשפט	מכון כסאך:		V1601

V288

L6577

F44

OC198

O741

O183 במעון

R46

N1885

V1601

§ 4,5

יש לו כסא משפט שנ'	צדק ומשפט מכון כסאך.	V288
יש לו כסא משפט שנא'	צדק ומשפט וג'.	OC198

§ 4,6

יש לו כסא חסד שנ'	והוכן בחסד כסא.	V288
יש לו כסא צדק שנ'	והוכן בחסד כסא וישב עליו באמת.	L6577
יש לו כסא חסד שנא'	והוכן בחסד כסא.	F44
יש לו כסא חסד שנא'	והוכן בחסד כסא..	F41
יש לו כסא חסד שנא'	והוכן בחסד כסא	OC198
י"ל	חסד שנ'	N1885
יש לו כסא חסד שנ'	והוכן בחסד	V1601

V288	שנ' אל נערץ בסוד קדושים רבה.
L6577	שנ' אל נערץ בסוד קדושים רבה.
F44	שנ' אל נערץ בסוד קדושים רבה..
F41	שנא' אל נערץ בסוד קדושים רבה..
OC198	שנא' אל נערץ בסוד קדושים רבה.
O741	אל נערץ בסוד קדושים רבה.
O183	שנ' אל נערץ בסוד קדושים רבה.
R46	שנ' אל נערץ בסוד קדושי' רבה.
N1885	שנ' אל נערץ בסוד קדושים רבא.
V1601	שנא' אל נערץ בסוד קדושי' רבה:

§4,1

V288	כמה כסאות יש לו להק'בה'
L6577	כמה כסאות יש לו להק'בה'
F44	כמה כסאות יש לו להק'ב"ה
F41	כמה כסאות יש לו לה'בה'
OC198	כמה כסאות יש לו לק'בה'
O741	כמה כסאות יש להק'בה'
O183	כמה כסאות יש לו להק'.
R46	כמה כסא' יש לו להק'
N1885	כמה כסאות יש לו להב'ה
V1601	כמה כסאות יש לו לב'ה

§4,2

V288	יש לו כסא נכון שנ' נכון כסאך מאז.
L6577	יש לו כסא נכון שנ' נכון כסאך מאז.
F44	יש לו כסא נכון שנאמ' נכון כסאך מאז.
F41	יש לו כסא נכון שנא' נכון כסאך מאז..
OC198	יש לו כסא נכון שנא' נכון כסאך מאז.
O741	יש לו כסא נכון שנאמ' נכון כסאך מאז
O183	כסא נכון שנ' נכון כסאך מאז. כסא נכון במכון.
R46	יש לו כס' נכון שנ' נכון כסאך
N1885	יש לו כסא הכבו' שנ' נכון כסאך מאז.
V1601	יש לו כסא נכון שנ' נכון כסאך מאז:

§4,3

O741	יש לו כסא חסד שנאמ' והוכן בחסד כסאך
O183	כסא חסד שנ' והוכן בחסד כסא.
R46	ל' כס' חסד שנ' והוכן בחסד כס'.

§ 4,9

ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא אמת. שנ'	V288
ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא אמת שנ'	L6577
ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא אמת שנ'	F44
ישב עליו באמת..	יש לו כסא אמת שנא'	F41
ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא אמת שנא'	OC198
ישב עליו באמת	יש לו כסא אמת שנאמ' וכונן בחסד כסאו	O741
ישב עליו באמת	י'ל' כס' אמת' שנ'	R46
ישב עליו באמת.	ויל'כ אמת' שנ'	N1885
ישב עליו באמת:	יש לו כסא אמת שנא' והוכן בחסד כסא	V1601

§ 4,10

ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא קדוש שנ'	V288
ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא קדוש שנ'	L6577
ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא קדוש שנ'	F44
ישב עליו באמת..	יש לו כסא קדוש שנא' אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו..	F41
ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא קדוש שנא' אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו	OC198
ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא קדוש שנ' אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו. כסא אמת.	O183
ישב עליו באמת.	י'ל' כסא קדוש שנ' אלהים ישב על כס' קדשו.	R46
ישב עליו באמת.	ויל'כ קדוש שנ' אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו.	N1885
ישב עליו באמת:	יש לו כסא קדוש שנא' אלהים ישב על כסא קדשו:	V1601

§ 4,11

ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא עולם שנ'	V288
ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא עולם שנ'	L6577
ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא עולם שנ'	F44
ישב עליו באמת..	יש לו כסא עולם שנא' כסאך אלהים עולם ועד..	F41
ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא עולם שנא' כסאך אלהים עולם ועד.	OC198
ישב עליו באמת.	יש לו כסא עולם שנאמ' ??? עולם ועד	O741
ישב עליו באמת.	י'ל' כס' עולם. שנ' כסאך אלהים עול' ועד.	R46
ישב עליו באמת.	ויל'כ עולם שנ' כסאך אלהים עולם ועד.	N1885
ישב עליו באמת:	יש לו כסא עולם שנא' כסאך אלהים עולם ועד:	V1601

§ 4,7

V288	ויש לו כסא יה שנ'	כי יד על כס יה.
L6577	יש לו כסא יה שנ'	כי יד על כס יה.
F44	יש לו כסא יה שנ'	כי יד על כס יה.
F41	יש לו כסא יה שנא'	כי יד על כס יה..
OC198	יש לו כסא יה שנא'	כי יד על כס יה.
O741	יש לו כסא יד שנאמ'	כי יד על כס יה
O183	יש לו כסא יד שנ'	כי יד על כס יה
R46	י'ל' כס' יה שנ'	כי יד על כס יה.
N1885	י'ל'כ יה שנ'	כי יד על כס יה.
V1601	יש לו כסא יה שנאמר כי יד על כס יה:	

§ 4,8

V288	יש לו	כסא כבוד שנ'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון.
L6577	יש לו	כסא כבוד שנ'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון.
F44	יש לו	כסא כבוד שנ'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון.
F41	יש לו	כסא כבוד שנא'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון..
OC198	יש לו	כסא כבוד שנא'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון
O741	יש לו	כסא כבוד שנאמ'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון?
O183	יש לו כסא יד הגבורה ברקיע	כסא כבוד שנ'	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון. כסא
R46	י'ל'	כסא כבוד	מר' מראשו.
N1885	י'ל'כ	הכבוד שנ'	כסא כבוד מ'מ'מ'מ'.
V1601	יש לו	כסא כבוד שנאמר	כסא כבוד מרום מראשון:

V288

L6577

F44

F41

OC198

O741

כבוד הגדול בשמים

O183

R46

N1885

V1601

§ 4,15

יש לו כסא	רם ונשא	לנ'	ואראה את יי'	יושב על כסא	רם	V288
יש לו (כסא)	רם ונשא	שנ'	ואראה את יי'	יושב על כסא	רם	L6577
יש לו כסא	רם ונשא	שנ'	ואראה את יי'	יושב על כסא	רם	F44
יש לו כסא	רם ונשא	שנא'	ואראה את אדני	יושב על כסא	רם	F41
יש לו כסא	רם ונשא	שנא'	ואראה את יי'	וגו'		OC198
יש לו כסא	רם ונשא	שנאמ'	ואראה את ה'	יושב על כסא	רם	O741
יש לו כסא	רם	שנ'	ואראה את יי'	יושב על כסא	כסא עולם	O183
יל' כס'	רם ונישא	שנ'	וארא' את יי'	יושב על כס'	רם	R46
יש לו כסא	רם ונשא	שנ'	ואראה את יי'	יושב על כסא	רם	N1885
יש לו כסא	רם ונשא	שנאמר	וארא' את יי'	יושב על כסא	רם	V1601
ונשא:						V288
ונשא						L6577
ונשא.						F44
ונשא..						F41
ונשא:						OC198
ונשא						O741
ונשא. שנ'						O183
ונישא.						R46
ונשא.						N1885
ונשא						V1601

§ 4,16

יבא מלך רם ונשא וישב על כסא רם ונשא:		V288
		L6577
		F44
יבא מלך רם ונשא וישב על כסא רם ונשא		OC198
יבוא מלך רם ונשא וישב על כסא רם ונשא		O741
יבא מלך רם ונשא וישב על כסא רם ונשא		O183
יבא מלך רם וניש' וישב על כס' רם וניש'		R46
		N1885
יבא רם ונשא וישב על כסא רם ונשא		V1601

§ 4,12

V288	יש לו כסא רחמים שנ'	כסאך ליי' אלהינו הרחמים והסליחות.
L6577	יש לו כסא רחמים שנ'	ליי' אלהינו הרחמים והסליחות.
F44	יש לו כסא רחמים שנ'	ליי' אלהינו הרחמים והסליחות.
F41	יש לו כסא רחמים שנא'	ליי' אלהינו הרחמים והסליחות..
OC198	יש לו כסא רחמים שנא'	ליי' אלהינו הרחמים.
O741	יש לו כסא רחמים שנאמ'	אלהי הרחמים והסליחות
O183	יש לו כסא רחמי' שנ'	ליי' אלהינו הרחמים והסליחות. כסא קדש
R46	י'ל' כס' רחמי' שנ'	ליי' אלהי' הרחמי'.
N1885	י'ל' רחמים שנ'	ליי' אלהינו הרחמים והסליחות.
V1601	יש לו כסא רחמים שנא'	ליי' אלהינו הרחמים והסליחות:

V288

L6577

F44

F41

OC198

O741

O183 בזבול

R46

N1885

V1601

§ 4,13

V288	יש לו כסא מלוכה שנ'	והיתה ליי' המלוכה.
L6577	יש לו כסא מלוכה שנ'	והיתה ליי' המלוכה.
F44	יש לו כסא מלוכה שנ'	והיתה ליי' המלוכה.
F41	יש לו כסא מלוכה שנא'	והיתה ליי' המלוכה..
OC198	יש לו כסא מלוכה שנא'	והיתה ליי' המלוכה.
O741	יש לו כסא מלוכה שנאמ'	והית' לה' המלוכה
O183	יש לו כסא מלוכה שנ'	והיתה ליי' המלוכה. כסא רחמים
R46	י'ל' כס' מלוכ' שנ'	והיית ליי' המלוכ'.
N1885	יש לו כסא מלוכה שנ'	והיתה ליי' המלוכה.
V1601	יש לו כסא מלוכה שנאמר	והיתה ליי' המלוכה:

§ 4,14

O183	יש לו כסא עולם שנ' כסאך אלהים עולם ועד. כסא מלוכה במכון
------	---

פרסאות:	V288
פסאות.	L6577
פרסאות	F44
	F41
פרסאות	OC198
פרסאות	O741
פרסאות	O183
פרס'	R46
	N1885
פרסאות:	V1601

§ 5,2

זכרו: וכל	ושמו וישתבח	יתברך	של ה'ב'ה'	הללו בפרסותיו	וחשבונות	V288
זכרו וכל	ושמו וישתבח	יתברך	של הק'ב'ה'	הללו בפרסאות	וחשבונות	L6577
זכרו וכל	ושמו וישתבח	יתברך	של הק'ב'ה'	הללו בפרסאות	וחשבונות	F44
זכרו. וכל	ישתבח	ית'	של ה'ב'ה'	הללו בפרסותיו	וחשבונות	F41
זכרו וכל	ושמו וישתבח	ית'	של הק'ב'ה'	הללו בפרסאותיו	וחשבונות	OC198
זכרו. וכל	וית'	ית'ש'	של הקב'ה'	הללו בפרסאות	וחשבונות	O741
זכרו. וכל	ישתבח	ית'	של הק'ב'ה'	הללו בפרסאותיו	וחשבונות	O183
				הללו בפרסאותיו		R46
זכרו. וכל	ושמו וישתבח	ית'	של הב'ה'	הללו בפרסאות	וחשבונות	N1885
זכרו וכל	ושמו וישתבח	ית'	של הקב'ה'	הללו בפרסאות	וחשבונות	V1601

פרסה ופרסה שלו אלפים באמה והאמה שלו ארבע זרתות וטפח.	V288
פרסה ופרסה שלו אלפים באמה והאמה שלו ארבע זרתות <וטפח>	L6577
פרסה ופרסה שלו אלפים באמה והאמה זרתות	F44
פרסה ופרסה שלו אלפים באמה. והאמה שלו ד'	F41
פרסה ופרסה שלו אלפים באמה והאמה שלו ד' זרתות וטפח	OC198
פרסה ופרסה שלו אלפים באמה ואמה שלו ארבע זרתות וטפח	O741
פרסה ופרסה שלו אלפים באמה ואמה שלו ד' זרתות וטפח	O183
ארבע זרתות וטפח	R46
פרסה ופרסה שלו אלפים באמה והאמה שלו ארבע זרתות. וטפח שלו ג'	N1885
פרס' ופרסה שלו אלפים באמה והאמה שלו ד' זרתות	V1601

V288	יתברך	ויתרומם	על כל ברכה ותהלה:
L6577	יתברך	ומרומם	על כל ברכה ותהילה.
F44	יתברך	ויתרומם	על כל ברכה ותהלה..
OC198			
O741	ויתברך	ויתרומם	המרומם על כל ברכה ותהלה
O183	יתברך	ויתרומם	הגאון בשחקים ויתרומם על כל ברכה ותהילה. כסא נורא
R46	וית'	ויתרומם	מרומם על כל ברכ' ותהיל'..
N1885	ית'	וית'	על כל ברכה ותהלה.
V1601	ית' וית'	ויתרומם	על כל ברכה ותהלה:

V288
L6577
F44
OC198
O741
O183
R46
N1885
V1601

בערבות.

§ 5,1

V288	פרק שני: כסא רם ונשא	ארכו שמנה	מאות אלפים רבבות פרסאות. ורחבו
L6577	פרק ב' כסא רם ונשא	יש אורכו שמונה	מאות אלפים רבבות פרסאות. ורחבו
F44	פרק שני: כסא רם ונשא	ארכו ח'	מאות אלפים רבבות פרסאות
F41	פרק שני: כסא רם ונשא	ארכו שמנה	מאות אלפים רבבות פרסאות. רחבו
OC198	פרק ב' כסא רם ונשא	ארכו ח'	מאות אלפים רבבות פרסאות
O741	פרק שני: כסא רם ונשא	ארכו שמנה	מאות אלפים רבבות פרסאות ורחבו
O183	פרק ב' כסא רם ונשא	ארכו שמנה	מאות אלפים רבבות פרסאות ורחבו
R46	פרק שיני. כס' רם וניש'	ארכו שמונ'	מאו' אלפי' רבבו' פרסא' ורחבו
N1885	פרק ב' כסא רם ונשא	ארכו שמונה	מאות אלפים רבבות פרסאות
V1601	פרק שני: כסא רם ונשא	ארכו ת'ת	אלפים רבבו' פרסאו': ורחבו

V288	חמש מאות	אלפים רבבות פרסאות. ועביו שלש מאות אלפים רבבות
L6577	חמש מאות	אלפים רבבות פרסאות. ועמו שלש מאות אלפים רבבות
F44		ורומו שלש מאות אלפים
F41	חמש מאו(ת) אלפים רבבות פרסאות.	
OC198		ועביו ש' אלפים רבבות
O741	חמש מאות	אלפים רבבות ועוביו שלש מאות אלפים רבבות (???)
O183	חמש מאות	אלפים רבבות ועביו שלש מאות אלפים רבבות
R46	חמש מאו' אלפי' רבבו' פרס'.	ועוביו שלש מאו' אלפי' רבבו'
N1885		
V1601	חמש מאות	אלפים רבבות פרסאו' ועביין שלש מאות אלפים רבבות

§ 6,2

ושבעים כתרי כבוד	יש לו	מעין כתר	כבודו	בעולם	כנגד שבעים לשונות	V288
ושבעים כתרי כבוד	יש לו	מעין מכתר	כבודו	בעולם	כנגד שבעים לשונות	L6577
ושבעים כתרי כבוד	יש לו	מעין מכתר	כבודו	בעולם	כנגד שבעים	F44
וע' כתרי כבוד	יש לו	מעין כתר	כבודו	בעולם	כנגד ע' כתרים	F41
{ע'} (ע) כתרי כבוד	יש לו	מעין כתר	כבודו	בעולם	כנגד ע' לשונות	OC198
ושבעים כתרי הכבוד	יש לו			בעולם	כנגד שבעים לשונות	O741
ע' כתרי כבוד	יש לו	מעין כתרי	כבודו	כנגד ע'	לשונות	O183
כתר כבוד				בעולם	כנגד שבעי' לשונות	R46
ושבעים כתרי כבוד	שלו מעין כתרי	כבודו	בעולם			N1885
ושבעים כתרי כבוד	יש לו	מעין כתרי	כבודו	כנגד שבעים	לשונות	V1601

שבעולם	V288
שבעולם	L6577
שבעולם	F44
שבעולם.	F41
שבעולם.	OC198
שבעולם.	O741
שבעולם.	O183
בעול'	R46
	N1885
שבעולם	V1601

§ 6,3

ושבעים	שרביטים של	ממשלות יש לו	מעין שרביט		V288
ושבעים	שרביטים של	ממשלתו	מעין שרביט	מלכותו	L6577
ושבעים ממשלות שרביטים של		ממשלה יש לו בעולם	מעין שרביט		F44
וע' שרביטים		יש לו	מעין שרביט		F41
ע' שרביטין של	ממשלות יש לו בעולם	מעין שרביט			OC198
ושבעים שרביטין יש לו ממשלת					O741
ע' שרביטים יש לו ממשלות			מעין שרביט		O183
ושבעי' שרביטי' יש לו ממשלות יש לו			מעין שרביט		R46
ושבעים שרביטין של	ממשלות יש לו		מעין שרביטי של		N1885
ושבעים שרביטים של	ממשלות יש לו		מעין שרביטין שיש		V1601

והזרת שלו מסוף העולם ועד סופו שנ'	מי מדד בשעלו מים ושמים בזרת תכן:	V288
והזרת שלו מסוף העולם ועד סופו שנ'	מי מדד בשעלו מים ושמים בזרת תכו.	L6577
והזרת שלו מסוף העולם ועד סופו שנ'	מי מדד בשעלו מים ושמים בזרת תכן..	F44
והזרת שלו מסוף העולם ועד סופו שנא'	מי מדד בשעלו מים ושמים בזרת תכן..	F41
והזרת שלו מסוף העולם ועד סופו שנא'	ושמים בזרת תכן:	OC198
והזרת שלו מסוף עולם ועד סופו שנאמ'	מי מדד בשעלו מים ושמים בזרת תכון	O741
והזרת שלו מסוף העולם ועד סופו שנ'	מי מדד בשעלו מים ושמים בזרת תכן.	O183
והזרת שלו מסוף העול' ועד סופו שנ'	מי מדד בשעלו מ' ושמי' בזרת תיכן.	R46
והזרת שלו מסוף העולם ועד סופו שנ'	מי מדד בשעלו מים ושמים בזרת תכן.	N1885
והזרת שלו מסוף העולם ועד סופו שנא'	מי מדד בשעלו מים ושמים בזרת תכן:	V1601

§ 6,1

שבעים כסאות של מלכות יש לו להק'ב'ה' מעין כסא מלכותו בעולם כנגד	V288
שבעים כסאות של מלכות יש לו להק'ב'ה' מעין כסא מלכותו בעולם כנגד	L6577
שבעים כסאות של מלכות יש לו להק'ב'ה' מעין כסא מלכותו בעולם כנגד	F44
שבעים כסאות של מלכות יש לו לה'ב'ה' מעין כסא מלכותו בעולם כנגד	F41
ע' כסאות של מלכות יש לו להק'ב'ה' מעין כסא מלכותו בעולם כנגד	OC198
שבעים כסאות של מלוכה יש לו להק'ב'ה' מעין כסא מלכותו בעולם	O741
ע' כסאות שלמלוכה יש לו להק' מעין כסא מלכותו בעולם	O183
שבעים כסאו' של מלוכ' י'ל' להק'	R46
שבעים כסאות של מלכות יש לו להב'ה' מעין כסא מלכיותן שבעולם כנגד	N1885
שבעים כסאות של מלכות יש לו להב'ה' מעין כסאי מלכיות שבעולם כנגד	V1601

שבעים אומות	V288
שבעים אומות שבעולם	L6577
שבעים אומות שבעולם	F44
שבעים אומות שבעולם.	F41
ע' אומות שבעולם.	OC198
לשבעים אומות בעולם	O741
ע' אומות שבעולם.	O183
	R46
ע' לשונות שבעולם.	N1885
שבעים אומות שבעולם	V1601

כלום.	V288
	L6577
	F44
כלום.	F41
כלום	OC198
כלום	O741
כלום	O183
כלום.	R46
	N1885
	V1601

§6,5

אבל כסא הכבוד עצמו אינו מנחילו	אלא ליריאי בלבד שנ'	וכסא כבוד	V288
אבל כסא הכבוד עצמו אינו מנחילו	אלא ליריאי בלבד שנ'	וכסא כבוד	L6577
אבל כסא כבוד עצמו אינו מנחילו	אלא ליריאי בלבד שנ'	וכסא כבוד	F44
אבל כסא הכבוד עצמו אינו מנחילו	אלא ליריאי שנא'	וכסא כבוד	F41
אבל כסא הכבוד עצמו אינו מנחילו	אלא ליראי שנא'	וכסא כבוד	OC198
אבל להקב'ה אינו מועילו	אלא ליראה בלבד שנא'	וכסא כבוד	O741
אבל להקב' אינו מועילו	אלא ליריאי בלבד שנ'	וכסא כבוד	O183
אבל כ'ה' עצמו אינו מועילו	אלא ליריאי בלבד שנ'	וכסא כבוד	R46
אבל כסא הכבוד עצמו אינו מנחיל	אותו אלא ליראי בלבד שנ'	וכסא כבוד	N1885
אבל כסא הכבוד עצמו אינו מנחיל	אותו אלא ליריאי בלבד שנאמר	וכסא כבוד	V1601

ינחילם.	V288
ינחילם.	L6577
ינחילם.	F44
ינחילם.	F41
ינחילם.	OC198
ינחילם.	O741
ינחילם.	O183
ינחילם.	R46
ינחילם.	N1885
ינחילם:	V1601

§ 7,2

למושב יקרו וכסא הכבוד הוא	וכסא הכבוד מתוקן	V288
למושב יקרו וכסא הכבוד הוא	וכסא הכבוד מתוקן	L6577
לכסא יקרו וכסא הכבוד הוא	וכסא הכבוד מתוקן	F44
למושב יקרו והוא	וכסא הכבוד מתוקן	F41
למושב יקרו וכסא הכבוד הוא	וכסא הכבוד מתוקן	OC198
למושב יקרו. וכסא (הכבוד)	וכ"ה מתוקן	O741
למושב יקרו. וכ"ה	וכס' הכבוד מתוקן	O183
למושב יקרו. וכסא הכבוד הוא	וכ"ה מתוקן	R46
למושב יקרו. וכסא הכבוד הוא	וכסא הכבוד בחר	N1885
למושב יקרו וכסא הכבוד הוא	וכסא הכבוד מתוקן (נא וכסא הכבוד כדור)	V1601

שנ' ומתוכה כעין	כסא רם ונשא. ומראהו כעין החשמל	V288
שנ' ומתוכה כעין	כסא רם ונשא. ומראהו כעין החשמל	L6577
שנ' ומתוכה דמות כעין	כסא רם ונשא ומראהו כעין החשמל	F44
שנא' ומתוכה כעין	רם ונשא ומראהו כעין החשמל	F41
שנא' ומתוכה כעין	כסא רם ונשא ומראהו כעין החשמל	OC198
שנאמ' ומתוכה כעין	כסא רם ונשא ומראהו כעין החשמל	O741
שנ' ומתוכה כעין	כסא רם ונשא ומראהו כעין החשמל	O183
שנ' ומתוכה כעין	כס' רם וניש' ומראהו כעין החשמל.	R46
שנ' ומתוכה כעין	כסא רם ונשא ומראהו כעין החשמל	N1885
	כסא רם ונשא ומראהו כעין החשמל מתוך האש	V1601

החשמל מתוך האש.	V288
החשמל מתוך האש.	L6577
החשמל מתוך האש.	F44
החשמל מתוך האש..	F41
החשמל	OC198
החשמל מתוך האש.	O741
החשמל מתוך האש.	O183
החשמל מתוך האש.	R46
החשמל מתוך האש.	N1885
	V1601

§7,1

כסא אבן ספיר	תחתיו	פרק שלישי: כסא הכבוד	V288
כסא אבן ספיר	תחתיו	פרק ג' כסא הכבוד	L6577
כסא אבן ספיר	תחתיו	פרק שלישי: כסא הכבוד (עצמו)	F44
אבן ספיר	תחתיו	פרק שלישי: כסא הכבוד עצמו	F41
אבן ספיר	תחתיו	פרק ג' כסא הכבוד	OC198
אבן ספיר	תחתיו	פרק שלישי: כסא כבוד	O741
כסא אבן הספיר. וכסא	תחתיו	פרק ג' כסא הכבוד	O183
כס' אבן ספיר. וכסא	תחתיו	פ'ג' כס' הכבוד	R46
כסא אבן ספיר. וכסא	תחתיו. פי' הדום רגליו	פרק ג' כסא הכבוד	N1885
כסא אבן ספיר	תחתיו. פי' הדום רגליו	פרק שלישי: כסא הכבוד	V1601

אבן ספיר מתוקן לתחת רגלי	השכינה שנ'	V288
אבן ספיר מתוקן לתחת רגלי	השכינה שנ' ויחזו את כבוד	L6577
מתוקן לתחת רגלי	השכינה שנא' ויחזו את האלהים	F44
מתוקן לתחת רגלי	השכינה. שנא'	F41
מתוקן לתחת רגלי	השכינה שנא' ויראו את	OC198
אבן ספיר מתוקן	רגליו של שנים שנאמ'	O741
אבן ספיר מתוקן	לרגליו שלשכינה שנ'	O183
אבן ספיר מתוקן	לרגלי השכינ' שנ'	R46
אבן ספיר לתחת רגלי	השכינה שנ'	N1885
מתוקן לתחת רגלי	השכינה שנ' ויחזו את האלהים פי' כבוד	V1601

ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר.	V288
אלהי ישראל ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר.	L6577
ותחת רגליו וגו'	F44
ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר.	F41
אלקי ישראל	OC198
ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר.	O741
ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר.	O183
ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר.	R46
ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר.	N1885
אלהי ישר' ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר	V1601

הרי שלש מאות וע"ח.	V288
שלש מאות ושבעים ושמונה.	L6577
ש"ע'ח	F44
	F41
	OC198
	O741
שלש מאות וע' וח'	O183
הרי שלש מא' ושבעי' ושמונה	R46
שלש מאות ושבעים ושמונה.	N1885
שע"ח	V1601

§ 7,4

ולא עוד אלא שפרוס עליו כתבנית בגד של זיו זוהר מאור הדר שאין כיוצא בו	V288
ולא עוד (אלא) שפרוס עליו כתבנית בגד של זיו זוהר מאור הדר שאין כיוצא בו	L6577
ול? עוד אלא שפרוס עליו כתבנית בגד של זיו זוהר מאור הדר שאין כיוצא בו	F44
ולא עוד אלא שפרוס עליו כמין בגד זיו זוהר גדול מאד שאין כיוצא בו	F41
ולא עוד אלא שפרוס עליו כתבנית בגד של זיו זוהר מאור הדר שאין כיוצא בו	OC198
ולא עוד אלא שפרוס כתבנית בגד ש' כיוצא בו	O741
ולא עוד אלא שפרוס עליו כתבנית בגד שלזיו זהר מאור הדר שאין כיוצא בו	O183
ולא עוד אלא שפרוס עליו כתבנית בגד של זיו מאור הדר שאין כיוצא בו	R46
ולא עוד אלא ששם עליו כתבנית בגד של זיו זוהר מאור הדר שזיו כיוצא בו	N1885
ולא עוד אלא שפירס עליו כתבנית כנר של זיו זוהר מאור הדר שהן כיוצא בו	V1601

בכל מיני מאורות שברום	V288
של בכל מיני מאורות שברום	L6577
בכל מיני מאורות שברום	F44
בכל מיני מאורות שברום.	F41
בכל מיני מאורות שברום	OC198
בכל מיני מאורות {שכרוב} {שכרוב} ערבות	O741
בכל מיני מאורות שבערבות	O183
בכל מיני מאורות שברום	R46
בכל מיני מאורות שברום	N1885
בכל מיני מאורות שברום	V1601

§7,3

V288	ומה הוא חשמל	מלמד	ששלש	מאות ושבעים ושמונה	מאורות של זיו
L6577	ומהו	חשמל	ששלש	מאות ושבעים ושמונה	מיני מאורות של זיו
F44	ומהו	חשמל	ששלש	מאות וע'ח'	מיני מאורות של זיו
F41	ומהו	חשמל	ששלש	מאות ושבעים ושמונה	מיני מאורות
OC198		מלמד	ש'ע'ח'		מיני מאורות של זיו
O741	ומהו	חשמל	מלאך של שלש	מאות ושבעים ושמונה	מיני מאורות של זיו
O183	ומהו	החשמל	מלאך	ששלש	מאות ושבעים ושמונה
R46	ומהו	החשמל	מלמד	ששלש	מאות ושבע' ושמונ'
N1885	ומהו	חשמל	מלמד	ששלש	מאות ושבעים ושמונה
V1601	ומהו	חשמל	מלמד	ששלש	מאות ושבעים ושמונה

V288	זוהר גדול	קבועין בו	והפחות שבכולן כזיו	גלגל חמה
L6577	זוהר גדול	קבועים בו	והפחות שבכולם כזיו	גלגל חמה.
F44	זוהר גדול	קבועים בו	והפחות שבכולם	גלגל חמה
F41		קבועים בו.	והפחות שבהם	כמראה גלגל חמה
OC198	זוהר גדול	קבועות בו	והפחות שבכולן כזיו	גלגל חמה
O741	השכינה. והר' גדולים	קבועים בו	והפחות שבכולם כעין	גלגל חמה
O183	השכינה זוהר' גדול ⁸	קבועים בו	{והב} והפחות שבכולם כעין	גלגל החמה.
R46	השכינ' זוהר גדול	קבועי' בו	והפחו' שבכולם כעין	גלגל החמ'
N1885	זוהר גדול	קבועין בהן	והפחות שבהם כזיו	גלגל חמה
V1601	זוהר גדול	קבועים בו	והפחות שבהם כזיו	גלגל חמה

V288	וסימנו בגימטריא	ח' שמונה. ש' שלש	מאות. מ' ארבעים. ל' שלשים
L6577	וסימנו בגימטריא	ח'ש'מ'ל'	
F44	וסימנו בגימטריא	ח'ש'מ'ל'	
F41	וסימנו	ח'ש'מ'ל'.	
OC198	וסימנו כגמ'	ח'ש'מ'ל'	
O741	וסימנו (ג') {גל' של חשמל	ח' שמונה ש' שלשה מאות. מ'ל' שבעים.	
O183	וסימנו גי'	ח' ש' מ'	ל'
R46	וסימ' גימ'	ח' שמונ' ש' שלש מאו' מ' ארבעי'. ל' שלשי'	
N1885	וסימני בגימ'	חשמל	
V1601	וסימן בגימט'	חשמל	

§ 7,7

לפיכך הקיף ה'ב'ה' ענן וערפל סביביו שנ'	ישת חשך	סתרו סביבותיו	V288
לפיכך הקיף הק'ב'ה' ענן וערפל שנ'	ישת חשך	סתרו סביבותיו	L6577
לפיכך הקיף הק'ב'ה' ענן וערפל שנ'	ישת חשך	סתרו סביבותיו	F44
לפיכך הקיף ה'ב'ה' ענן וערפל סביביו שנאמ'	ישת חשך	סתרו סביבותיו	F41
לפיכך הקיף הק'ב'ה' ענן וערפל סביביו שנא'	ישת חשך	סתרו	OC198
לפיכך הקיף הק'ב'ה' ענן וערפל סביבו שנאמ'	ישת חשך	סתרו סביבותיו	O741
לפיכך הקיף הק'ב'ה' ענן וערפל סביבו שנ'	ישת חשך	סתרו סביבו'	O183
לפיכך הקיף הק' ענן וערפל סביבו שנ'	ישת חשך	סתרו סביבותיו	R46
ולפיכך הקים ה'ה' ענן וערפל סביבו שנ'	ישת חשך	סתרו סביבותיו	N1885
ולפיכך הקיף הק'ב'ה' ענן וערפל סביבו שנאמר ישת חשך		סתרו סביבותיו	V1601
סוכתו חשכת מים עבי שחקים. כדי שלא יזונו מלאכי השרת מזיו השכינה ומזיו			V288
וסכתו חשכת מים עבי שחקים כדי שלא יזונו מלאכי השרת מזיו			L6577
וגו' כדי שלא יזונו מלאכי השרת מזיו			F44
סכתו. גו'. כדי שלא יזונו מלאכי השרת מזיו			F41
כדי שלא יזונו מ'ה' מזיו			OC198
כדי שלא ינזקו מלאכי השרת מזיו			O741
כדי שלא ינזקו מלאכי השרת מזיו			O183
כדי שלא יזונו מלאכי השרת מזיו		סוכתו	R46
כדי שלא יזונו מלאכי השרת מזיו		סכתו.	N1885
כדי שלא יזונו מלאכי השרת מזיו		סוכתו	V1601
כסאו ומזיו כבודו ומזיו מלכותו שנ'	רם על כל גוים יי' על		V288
כסאו ומזיו כבודו ומזיו מלכותו שנ'	רם על כל גוים יי' על		L6577
כסאו ומזיו כבודו ומזיו מלכותו שנ'	רם על כל גוים יי'.		F44
כבודו ומזיו מלכותו ומזיו כסאו שנא'	רם על כל גוים יי' על		F41
כסאו ומזיו כבודו ומזיו מלכותו שם	רם על כל גוים יי' על		OC198
כסאו ומזיו מלכותו ומזיו כבודו שנאמ'	רם על כל גוים ה' על		O741
כסאו ומזיו מלכותו ומזיו כבודו שנ'	רם על כל גוים יי' על		O183
כסאו ומזיו כבודו ומזיו מלכותו שנ'	רם על כל גו' יי' על		R46
כסאו ומזיו כבודו ומזיו מלכותו שנ'	רם על כל גוים יי' על		N1885
כסאו ומזיו כבודו ומזיו מלכותו שנאמר רם על כל גוים יי' על			V1601

§7,5

שאפילו חיות הקדש שבמרכבה וכרובי גבורה ואופני שכינה אינן יכולין	V288
שאפילו חיות הקדש שבמרכבה וכרובי גבורה ואופני שכינה אינן יכולים	L6577
שאפילו חיות הקדש שבמרכבה וכרובי גבורה ואופני שכינה אינן יכולים	F44
שאפילו חיות הקדש שבמרכבה וכרובי גבורה ואופני שכינה אינם יכולין	F41
שאפילו חיות הקדש שבמרכבה וכרובי גבורה ואופני שכינה אינם יכולים	OC198
שאפי' חיות הקדש שבמרכבה וכרובי גבורה ואופני שכינה אינם יכולים	O741
שאפי' חיות הקדש שבמרכבה וכרובי גבורה ואופני שכינה אינם יכולים	O183
שאפי' חיות הקדש שבמרכב' וכרובי גבור' ואופני שכינ' אינ' יכולין	R46
שאפי' חיות הקדש שבמרכבה וכרובי גבורה ואופני שכינה אינן יכולין	N1885
שאפי' חיות הקדש שבמרכבה וכרובי גבורה ואופני שכינה אינם יכולים	V1601

להסתכל בזיו הכבוד מפני שהוא	נתון פרוס עליו	V288
להסתכל בזיו הכבוד מפני שהוא	נתון פרוס עליו	L6577
להסתכל בזיו הכבוד מפני שהוא	נתון פרוש עליו	F44
להסתכל בזיו הכבוד מפני שהוא	פרוס עליו	F41
להסתכל בזיו הכבוד מפני שהוא	נתון פרוס עליו	OC198
להסתכל בזיו הכבוד מפני שהוא	נתון פרוס עליו	O741
להסתכל בזיו הכבוד מפני שהוא	נתון ופרוס עליו	O183
להסתכל בזיו הכבוד מפני שהוא	נתון פרוס עליו	R46
להסתכל בזיו הכבוד מפני שהוא מרום	נתון עליו	N1885
להסתכל בזיו הכבוד מפני שהוא	נתון ופרוס עליו	V1601

§7,6

ומזיו	כסאו מוקף מעין	כמראה זוהר סביבות	כסאו	V288
ומזיו	כסאו מוקף מעין	כמראה זוהר סביבות	כסאו	L6577
ומזיו	כסאו מוקף כעין	כמראה זוהר סביבות	כסאו	F44
מזיו	כסאו. ומוקף מעין	כמראה זוהר סביבו(ת) כסאו..		F41
ומזיו	כסאו מוקף מעין	כמראה זוהר סביבות	כסא	OC198
מזיו השכינה כסאו מוקף כעין		מראה זהו סביבות	כסא	O741
ומזיו השכינה הכסא מוקף מעין	מעין	במראה זהר סביבות	כסא	O183
ומזיו השכינ' כסאו מוקף מעין		כמרא' זהר סביבות	כסאו	R46
ומזיו	כסאו מוקף	כמראה זוהר סביבות	כסאו.	N1885
ומזיו	כסאו מוקף	כמראה זוהר סביבות	כסאו	V1601

וכו'.	V288
	L6577
וגו'	F44
	F41
	OC198
	O741
	O183
	R46
	N1885
מגיד הרקיע	V1601

§ 8,2

כתוב אחד אומר על השמים כבודו וכתוב אחר אומר מלא כל הארץ כבודו. אם	V288
כתוב או' על השמים כבודו וכת' אחר אומ' מלא כל הארץ כבודו. אם	L6577
וכתוב אחר אומר מלא כל הארץ כבודו	F44
כתוב אחד אומ' על השמים כבודו. וכת' אחר אומ' מלא כל הארץ כבודו. אם	F41
כתוב אחד אומר על שמים כבודו ואחד אומר מלא כל הארץ כבודו	OC198
וכתוב א' אומר על השמים כבודו וכת' אחר אומר מלא כל הארץ כבודו	O741
כת' אחד אומ' על השמים כבודו. וכת' אחר אומ' מלא כל הארץ כבודו.	O183
כת' אחד אומ' על השמי' כבודו וכת' אח' אומ' מלא כל הארץ כבודו.	R46
כת' אחד אומ' על השמים כבודו וכת' אחר אומ' מלא כל הארץ כבודו. אם	N1885
כתוב א' אומר על השמים כבודו וכתוב א' אומר מלא כל הארץ כבודו אם	V1601

נאמר השמים מספרים	V288
נאמר על השמים כובדו	L6577
נאמר על השמים	F44
נאמ' על השמים.	F41
	OC198
	O741
	O183
	R46
נאמר על השמים כבודו ומה אמ' מלאכי הארץ כבודו.	N1885
נאמר על השמים כבודו כבוד אל למה נאמר מלא כל הארץ כבודו	V1601

השמים כבודו.	V288
השמים כבודו.	L6577
	F44
השמים כבודו.	F41
השמים כבודו	OC198
השמים כבודו	O741
השמים כבודו.	O183
השמי' כבודו.	R46
השמים כבודו.	N1885
השמים כבודו	V1601

§8,1

שמים	גבורת כבודו ומספרים	יודעין	מהו על השמים כבודו	V288
	ומספר(י)ם		מהו על השמים כבודו	L6577
	שמספרי(?)ם		מהו על השמים כבודו	F44
השמים	השמים	שיודעים גבורות כבודו ומספרין	ומהו על השמים כבודו.	F41
השמים	השמים	גבורות כבודו ומספרים	מהו על השמים כבודו על השמים יודעים	OC198
		גבורות כבודו ומספרים	על השמים מעין	O741
		גבורות כבודו ומספרים	על השמים מעין	O183
		גבורות כבודו ומספרים	על השמי' מעין	R46
שמים	ומספרים		וזהו על השמים כבודו.	N1885
השמים	ומספרים	יודעים גבורת כבודו ומספרים		V1601

ומעשה ידיו	מספרים כבוד אל	השמים	בכל שעה ושעה שג'	תפארתו	V288
	מספרים כבוד אל.	השמים	בכל שעה ושעה שג'	תפארתו	L6577
	מספרים כבוד אל	השמי'	בכל שעה ושעה שג'	תפארתו	F44
	מספרים כבוד אל..	השמים	כל שעה ושעה. שנא'	תפארתו	F41
	מספרים	השמים	בכל שעה ושעה שנא'	ת'ת'	OC198
	מספרים כבוד אל	השמי'	תפארתו השמים בכל שעה ושעה שנאמ'		O741
	מספרים כבוד אל.	השמים	תפארתו השמים בכל שעה ושעה שג'		O183
	מספרים כבוד אל.	השמי'	תפארתו השמי' בכל שע' ושעה שג'		R46
	מספרים כבוד אל	שהשמים	תפארתו וכל שעה ושעה		N1885
ומעשה ידיו	מספרים כבוד אל	שנאמר השמים	תפארתו בכל שעה ושעה		V1601

V288	ברקת ואבני זמ(?) (גדה)	קבועים בהן שזיון הולך
L6577	ברקת זמרגיה	קבועין בה שזיון הולך
F44	ברקת זמרגליות	קבועין בה שזיון הולך
F41	ברקת ואבני זמרגדה	קבועים בה שזיון הולך
OC198	ברקת ואבני זמרגדה	קבועין בו שזיון הולך {מסוף העולם}
O741	ברקת ואבני זמרגדה	קבועים בהן שזיון הולך
O183	ברקת ואבני זמרגדה	שזיון הולך
R46	ברקת ואבני זמרגז	הקבועי' בה שזיון הולך
N1885	ברקת ואבני זמרגליות	קבועין בה שזיון הולך
V1601	ברקת ואבני זמרגלית	קבועים בה שזיון הולך

גלגל	ומגנין	שבעה	רקיעים	בזיון	ונוקבין	רקיע	בכל	V288
גלגל	ומגנין	שבעה	רקיעים	בזיון	ונוקבין	רקיע	בכל	L6577
גלגל	ומגנין	(שבעה)	רקיעים	בזיון	ונוקבין	רקיע	בכל	F44
גלגל	ומגנין	שבעה	רקיעים	בזיון	ורקיע ונוקבין	רקיע	בכל	F41
גלגל	ומגנין	ז'	רקיעים	בזיון	ונוקבין	«בכל» «הרקיע»	OC198	
וגלגל		שבעה	רקיעים	בזיון	ונוקבין	רקיע	בכל	O741
גלגל	ומגנין	שבעה	רקיעין	בזיון	ונוקבין	רקיע	בכל	O183
גלגל	ומגנין	שבע	רקיע'	בזיון	ונוקבין	רקיע	בכל	R46
גלגל		שבעה	רקיעים	בזיון	ורקיע וכוהבין	רקיע	בכל	N1885
גלגל		שבעה	רקיעים	בוהיוון	ורקיע ונוקבין	רקיע	בכל	V1601

גלגל חמה	בפני זיון	כמו זיו ההוהר בפני	V288
גלגל חמה	בפני זיון	כמו זיו ההנהר בפני (זיו)	L6577
גלגל חמה	חמה בפני זיון	בפני זיו	F44
גלגל חמה	חמה בפני זיון	כמו זיו ההר בפני זיו	F41
גלגל חמה	חמה מפני זיון	כמו זיו ההר בפני זיו	OC198
גלגל חמה	חמה מפני זיון	כמו זיו ההנהר מפני (זיו)	O741
גלגל חמה	חמה מפני זיון	כמו זיו ההנהר בפני זיו	O183
גלגל החמה	חמה מפני זיון	כמו זיו ההנהר בפני זיו	R46
גלגל חמה	בפני זיון	כמו זיו ההנהר בפני זיו	N1885
גלגל חמה	חמה בפני זיון	כמו זיו ההר בפני זיו	V1601

§ 9.2

מזיו גלגל חמה שהוא	גדול מזיון	כמו רקיע	וכל רקיע ורקיע מלא זיו זוהר	V288
מזיו גלגל חמה שהוא	גדול מזיון	כמו רקיע	וכל רקיע ורקיע מלא זיו זוהר	L6577
מזיו גלגל חמה שהוא	גדול מזיון	כמו רקיע	וכל רקיע ורקיע מלא זיו זוהר	F44
מזיו גלגל חמה שהוא	גדול מזיון	כמו רקיע	וכל רקיע ורקיע מלא זיו זוהר	F41
מזיו גלגל חמה שהוא	גדול מזיון	כמו רקיע	וכל רקיע ורקיע מלא זיו זוהר	OC198
	גדול		וכל רקיע ורקיע מלא זיו זוהר	O741
	גדול		וכל רקיע ורקיע מלא זיו זהר	O183
מזיו גלגל חמה שהוא	גדול מזיון	כמו רקיע	וכל רקיע ורקיע מלא זיו זהר	R46
מזיו גלגל חמה שהוא	גדול מזיון	כמו רקיע	בכל רקיע ורקיע מלא זיו זוהר	N1885
מזיו גלגל חמה שהוא	גדול מזיון	כמו רקיע	וכל רקיע ורקיע מלא זיו זוהר	V1601

אלא על השמים כבודו זה עיקר שכינת	V288
אלא על השמים כבודו זהו גוף שכינת	L6577
אלא על השמים כבודו זהו גוף שכינת	F44
מלא כל הארץ למה נאמ' על השמים. אלא על השמים זהו גוף שכינת	F41
אלא על השמים כבודו (זה) הגוף שכינת	OC198
	O741
אלא על השמים כבודו זה גוף שכינת	O183
אלא על השמים כבודו זה גוף שכינת	R46
	N1885
אלא על השמים כבודו זהו עיקר שכינת	V1601

כבודו. ומלא כל הארץ כבודו. זהו	V288
כבודו. ומלא כל הארץ כבודו. זהו	L6577
כבודו. ומלא כל הארץ כבודו. זהו	F44
כבודו. ומלא כל הארץ כבודו. זהו	F41
כבודו. ומלא כל הארץ כבודו. זהו	OC198
כבודו. ומלא כל הארץ כבודו. זהו	O741
כבודו. ומלא כל הארץ כבודו. זהו	O183
כבודו. ומלא כל הארץ כבודו. זהו	R46
כבודו. ומלא כל הארץ כבודו. זהו	N1885
כבודו. ומלא כל הארץ כבודו. זהו	V1601

בו כבוד ואוכלין גדולה ומלכות בעולם מכבודו..	V288
בו כבוד ואוכלין גדולה ומלכות בעולם.	L6577
בו כבוד ונוטלים גדולה ומלכות בעולם	F44
בו כבוד גדולה ומלכות בעולם..	F41
בו כבוד ואוכלין גדולה ומלכותו בעולם.	OC198
בו ואוכלין גדולה ומלכות בעולם.	O741
בו כבוד ואוכלים גדולה ומלכות בעולם.	O183
בו כבוד ואוכלי גדול ומלכות בעולם..	R46
בו כבוד ונותנים גדולה ומלכות בעולם	N1885
בו כבוד ואוכלים גדולה ומלכות מכבודו:	V1601

§ 9,1

פרק רביעי: קרקע ערבות	V288
פרק ד' קרקע ערבות	L6577
פרק רביעי קרקע ערבות	F44
פרק רביעי קרקע ערבות	F41
פרק ד' קרקע ערבות	OC198
פרק רביעי קרקע ערבות	O741
פרק ד' קרקע ערבות	O183
פרק ד' קרקע ערבות מליאה כולה	R46
פרק ד' קרקע ערבות	N1885
פרק רביעי קרקע ערבות	V1601

רביעית של ברכים	V288
רביעית של ברכים (לוהט?)	L6577
רביעית של ברכת	F44
רביעית של ברכים.	F41
ד' של ברכים	OC198
רביעית של ברכים חומה	O741
חומה של ברכים	O183
רביעית של ברכי'	R46
רביעית של ברכים	N1885
רביעית של ברכים:	V1601

§ 9,4

שאפילו שבעה שרים הגדולים הנקראים בשם מלכם יהוה יהוה שם נכבד	V288
שאפילו שבעה השרים הגדולים הנקראים בשם מלכם יהוה יהוה שם נכבד	L6577
שאפילו שרים הגדולים הנקראים בשם מלכם יהוה יהוה שם נכבד	F44
שאפילו שבעה שרים גדולים הנקראין עיני יהוה יהוה שר נכבד	F41
שאפילו ז' שרים הגדולים הנקראים בשם מלכם נכבד	OC198
שאפילו שרים הגדולים הנקראים בשם מלאכי' ידוד ידוד שרי נכבד	O741
שאפי' שבעה שרים הגדולים הנקראים בשם מלכים יהוה יהוה שר נכבד	O183
שאפי' ז' שרי' גדולי' הנקראי' בשם מלכם ייי ייי שר הנכבד	R46
שאפי' שרירם והגדולים הנקראים בשם מלכם יהוה יהוה שם כבוד	N1885
שאפילו שבעה שרים הגדולים הנקראים בשם מלכים: יהוה יהוה שם נכבד	V1601

החומות שכנגד הכסא ונורא אינו יכולין להסתכל בזיו אותן	V288
החומות שכנגד הכסא ונורא אינן יכולין להסתכל בזיו אותן	L6577
החומות שכנגד כסא ונורא אינם יכולים להסתכל בזיו אותם	F44
החומות שכנגד הכסא.. ונורא אינם יכולים להסתכל בזיו אותן	F41
החומות שכנגד הכסא ונורא אינם יכולים להסתכל בזיו אותם	OC198
שכנגד הכסא ונורא אינן יכולים להסתכל בזיו אותן(ן)	O741
החומות שכנגד הכסא ונורא אינן יכולים להסתכל בזיו אותן	O183
החומות שכנגד כסא ונורא אינ' יכולי' להסתכל בזיו אותן	R46
החומות שכנגד הכסא ונורא אינן יכולין להסתכל בזיו אותן	N1885
החומות שכנגד הכסא ונורא אינם יכולים להסתכל בזיו אותם	V1601

V288	מלא	ומאיר את כל העולם
L6577	מלא	ומאיר את העולם.
F44	מלא	ומאיר את העולם
F41	מלא	אור ומאיר כל לעולם..
OC198	מלא	ומאיר את העולם
O741		
O183		
R46	מלא	ומאיר את כל העולם כולו
N1885	מלא	ומאיר את העולם.
V1601	מלא	ומאיר את כל העולם

§9,3

V288	ולא עוד אלא שארבע חומות של אש מוקפות להן ברום	ערבות חומה
L6577	ולא עוד אלא שארבע חומות של אש מוקפות להם ברום	ערבות חומה
F44	ולא עוד אלא שארבע חומות	מוקפות להם ברום
F41	ולא עוד אלא שד' חומות	אש מוקפות להם ברום שמי ערבות. חומה
OC198	ולא עוד אלא שד' חומות של אש מוקפות להם ברום	ערבות חומה
O741	ולא עוד אלא שארבע חומות של אש מוקפת להם ברום	ערבות חומה
O183	ולא עוד אלא שארבע חומות שלאש מוקפות להם ברום	ערבות. חומה
R46	ולא עוד אלא שד' חומות של אש מוקפות להם ברום	ערבות חנייה
N1885	ולא עוד אלא שארבע חומות של אש מוקפות להם	ערבות חומה
V1601	ולא עוד אלא שארבע חומות של אש מוקפות להם ברום	ערבות: חומה

V288	ראשונה של לפיד	שנייה של שלהבת.	שלישית של להטת.
L6577	ראשונה של לפיד	שנייה של שלהבת	שלישית של להטות
F44	ראשונה של לפיד	שניה של שלהבת	שלישית של להטות
F41	ראשונה של לפיד.	שניה שלהבת.	שלישית של להטת.
OC198	ראשונה של לפיד	ב' של שלהבת	ג' של להטת
O741	של לפיד	אש חומה שני	שלהבת חומה של חנית
O183	ראשונה של לפיד.	חומה שניה של שלהבת.	חומה שלישית של חנית.
R46	ראשונה של לפיד	שנייה של שלהבת.	שלישית של חנית
N1885	ראשונה של לפיד	שנייה של שלהבת	שלישית של להטת
V1601	ראשונה של לפיד:	שניה של שלהבת	ג' של להטת:

גחלים.	ועמודי להבים.	ועמודי	להטים.	V288
L6577	ועמודי להבים	ועמודי גחלים	ועמודי להטים	
F44	ועמודי להבים	ועמודי גחלים	ועמודי להטים	
F41		ועמודים של	להטים	
OC198	{ברקים} {גחלים}	ועמודי	להטים	
O741	ועמודי להבים	ועמודי גחלי	ועמודי להטי	
O183	ועמודי להבים וע'	גחלים וע'	להטים	
R46	להבים	ועמודי		
N1885	גחלים			
V1601	גחלים.	ועמודי	להטי ועמודי	

V288	ועמודי ברקים.	ועמודי לפידים.	שהן גבוהין מן הארץ	
L6577	ברקים	ועמודי לפידים	שהן גבוהין מן הארץ	
F44	וברקים	ועמודי לפידים	שהם גבוהים מן הארץ	
F41	ועמודי ברקים	ועמודי לפידים	שהן גבוהין מן הארץ	
OC198	ועמודי ברקים	ועמודי לפידים	שהן גבוהים מן הארץ	
O741	ועמודי ברקים	ועמודי לפידים	שהם גבוהים מן הארץ	
O183	וע' ברקים וע'	לפידים	שהם גבוהים	
R46	ברקי	ועמודי לפיד	שהן גבוהים מן הארץ	
N1885	ועמודי ברקים	ועמודי אשים	ועמודי להבים והם גבוהים מן הארץ	
V1601	ועמודי ברקים	ועמודי אישי	ועמודי להבים שהם גבוהי מן הארץ	

V288	ועד רום	רקיע	העליון	
L6577	עד רום	רקיע	העליון	
F44	ועד (רום) הרקיע		העליון	
F41	ועד רום	רקיע	העליון.	
OC198	ועד רום	הרקיע רום	רקיע העליון	
O741	עד רום	רקיע	העליון	
O183	ועד רום	רקיע	העליון	
R46	ועד רום	רקיע	העליון.	
N1885	עד רום	רקיע	העליון	
V1601	ועד רום	רקיע	העליון	

§ 10,3

V288	ובכל	היכל והיכל שמנת	אלפים ושבע מאות וששים וששה שערי	
L6577	ובכל	היכל והיכל שמנת	אלפים ושבע מאות וששים וששה שערי	
F44	ובכל	היכל	ש'ס"ה אלפים	
F41	ובכל	היכל והיכל ח'	אלפים וז' מאות וס"ו	שערי
OC198	ובכל {אחד ואחד}	היכל והיכל ח'	אלפים ת?ס"ו	שערי
O741	ובכל	היכל והיכל שמונה	אלפים ושבע מאות וששים וששה	שערי
O183	ובכל	היכל והיכל שמנת	אלפים ושבע מאות וששים וששה	שערי
R46	וכל	היכל והיכל שמנת	אלפי' ושבע מאו' וששי' וששה	שערי
N1885	ובכל	היכל והיכל שמנה	אלפים ושבע מאות וששים וששה	שערי
V1601	ובכל	היכל והיכל ח'	אלפים ותשס"ו	שערי

§ 10,1

וביניהן קבועין שבעה היכלות של שבעה הדורים זה לפנים מזה. וזה לפנים	V288
וביניהן קבועין שבעה היכלות של שבעה הדורים זה לפנים מזה וזה לפנים	L6577
ובינה קבועים שבעה היכלות של שבעה הדורים זה לפנים מזה וזה לפנים	F44
וביניהן קבועין ו' היכלות של ו' מדורין זה לפנים מזה וזה לפנים	F41
וביניהם קבועים ו' היכלות של ו' הדורים זה לפנים מזה וזה לפנים	OC198
וביניהם קבועים שבעה היכלות של שבעה מדורין זה לפנים מזה וזה לפנים	O741
וביניהם קבועים שבעה היכלות שלשבעה הדורים זה לפנים מזה וזה לפנים	O183
וביניהן קבועי' ו' היכלו' של שבעה הדורי' זה לפנים מזה.	R46
וביניהן קבועין שבעה היכלות של שבעה הדורים זה לפנים (מ)זה וזה לפנים	N1885
וביניהם קבועים ו' היכלות על ו' הידורים זה לפנים מזה וזה לפנים	V1601

מזה	V288
מזה	L6577
מזה	F44
מזה.	F41
מזה	OC198
מזה	O741
מזה	O183
	R46
מזה	N1885
מזה	V1601

§ 10,2

ועמודי	וכולם מלאכים גחלים ולפידים וזיקוקין וברקים. ועמודי אישים.	V288
[אישי]	וכולן מלאים גחלים ולפידים וזיקוקין וברקים ועמודי איש.	L6577
	וכולם מלאים גחלים ולפידים וזיקוקין וברקים ועמודי אש	F44
	וכולם מלאים גחלים	F41
ועמודי	וכולם מלאים גחלים ולפידים וזיקוקין וברקים	OC198
	וכולם מלאים גחלים ולפיד' וזיקים וברקי' ועמודי אשים	O741
	וכולם מלאים גחלים ולפידים וזיקוקים וברקים ועמודי אש'ם	O183
ועמודי	וכולם מלאים גחלי' ולפיד' וזיקוקי' וברקי' ועמודי אישים.	R46
ועמודי	וכולם מליאים גחלים ולפידים וזיקוקין וברקים	N1885
ועמודי	וכולם מלאים גחלים ולפידים וזיקוקים וברקים	V1601

אלפים רבבות מיני מאורות כמאור הגדול שכל העולם	וששים	V288
אלפים רבבות מיני מאורות כמאור הגדול שכל העולם	וששים וחמשת	L6577
אלפים רבבות מיני מאורות כמאור הגדול שכל העולם		F44
אלפים רבבות מיני מאורות כמאור הגדול שכל העולם	וס'ה'	F41
אלפים רבבות מיני מאורות כמאור הגדול שכל העולם		OC198
אלפים רבבות מיני מאורות כמאור הגדול שכל העולם	וששים	O741
אלפים רבבות מיני מאורות כמאור הגדול שכל העולם	וששים	O183
אלפים רבבות מיני מאורות כמאור הגדול שכל העולם	וששי'	R46
אלפים רבבות מיני מאורות כמאור הגדול שכל העולם		N1885
אלפים רבבות מיני מאורות כמאור הגדול שכל העולם		V1601

מבתיק ואין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בהן..	V288
מבתיק ואין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בהן	L6577
מבתיק ואין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בהן	F44
מבתיק ואין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בהן.	F41
מבתיק ואין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בהם	OC198
מבתיקים מזיון ואין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בהן	O741
מבתיק מזיון ואין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בהם.	O183
מבתיק מזיון ואין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בהן	R46
מבתיק מזיון ואין בריה יכולה להסתכל בהם	N1885
מבתיק מזיון ואין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בהם	V1601

§ 10,5

אלפים רבבות	ועל כל פתח ופתח עומדין שלש מאות וששים וחמשה	V288
אלפים רבבות	ועל כל פתח ופתח עומדים שלש מאות וששים וחמשת	L6577
אלפים רבבות	ועל כל פתח ופתח עומדים ש'ס'ה'	F44
אלפים רבבות	ועל כל פתח ופתח עומדין ג' מאות וס'ה'	F41
אלפים רבבות	ועל כל פתח ופתח עומדין ש'ס'ה'	OC198
אלפים רבבות	ועל כל פתח ופתח עומדים שלש מאות וששים וחמש	O741
אלפים רבבות	ועל כל פתח ופתח עומדים שלש מאות וששים וחמשה	O183
אלפי' רבבו'	ועל כל פתח ופתח עומדי' שלש מאו' וששי' וחמש'	R46
רבבות	ועל כל פתח ופתח עומדים שס'ה'	N1885
אלפים רבבות של	ועל כל פתח ופתח עומדי' שס'ה'	V1601

V288	ברקים כמניין שעות של	ימות	השנה וכל	שער ושער רום קומתו כרום
L6577	בקקים כמניין של	ימות	השנה וכל	שער ושער רום קומתו כרום
F44	ברקים כמניין	ימות	החמה ובכל	שער ושער רום קומתו כרום
F41	ברקים כמנין שעות של	ימות	השנה. וכל	שער ושער רום קומתו כרום
OC198	ברקים כמנין שעות של	ימות	השנה וכל	שער ושער רום קומתו כרום
O741	ברקים כמנין שעות של כל ימות		השנה וכל	שער ושער רום קומתו כרום
O183	ברקים כמניין שעות שלכל		השנה וכל	שער ושער רום קומתו כרום
R46	ברקי' כמניין שעות של	ימות	השנה. וכל	שער ושער רום קומתו כרום
N1885	כמניין שעות של	ימות החמה בשנה ובכל	שער ושער רום קומתו כרום	
V1601	ברקים כמנין שעות של	ימות	השנה וכל	שער ושער רום קומתו כרום

V288	שבעה רקיעים	ורחבן	כארכו וכרחבו	של עולם.
L6577	שבעה רקיעים	ורחבו	כארכו ורחבו	של עולם
F44	שבעה רקיעים	ורחבו	כארכו ורחבו	של עולם
F41	רקיעים	וארכן	כארכן ורחבן	העולם..
OC198	רקיעים	ורחבן	כארכו ורחבו	של עולם
O741	שבעת הרקיעים ורוחבו כרוחב			של עולם {ועולם}
O183	שבעה רקיעים	ורחבו	כרחב וארך	שלכל העולם
R46	שבעה רקיעים	ורוחב	כארכו ורחבו	של עולם
N1885	רקיעים	ורחבו	כארכו ברחבו	של עולם.
V1601	רקיעים	ורוחבן	כרחבו וארכו	של עולם

§ 10,4

V288	ועל	כל פתח ופתח שבהיכלי	ערבות קבועין בהן שלש מאות
L6577	ועל	כל פתח ופתח שבהיכלי	ערבות קבועים בהם שלש מאות
F44	ועל	כל פתח ופתח שבה כלי	[שבהכלי] ערבות קבועים בהם ש'ס"ה'
F41	ועל	כל פתח ופתח אשר בהיכל	ערבות קבועים בהם שלש מאות
OC198	ועל	כל פתח ופתח שבהיכל	ערבות קבועין ש'ס"ה'
O741	ועל	כל פתח ופתח שבו יש	קבועים בהם שלש מאות
O183	ועל	כל פתח ופתח שבהיכלי	ערבות קבועים בהם שלש מאות
R46	ועל	כל פתח ופתח שבהיכלי	ערבות קבועי' בהם שלש מאו'
N1885	ועל	כל פתח ופתח שבהיכל	ערבות קבועין בהן שלש מאות
V1601	ועל	כל פתח ופתח שבהיכל	ערבות קבועים בהם ש'ס"ה

§ 12,1

V288	וכולן מכף רגלם ועד קדקד ראשן מ(ל)אים עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה
L6577	וכולן מכף רגלו עד קדקד ראשן מלאים עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה.
F44	כלן מכף רגלם ועד קדקד מלאי' עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה
F41	וכלם מכף רגלם ועד קדקד ראשם מלאים עינים. וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה.
OC198	וכולם מכף רגלם ועד קדקד ראשם מלאים עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה
O741	וכלם מכף רגלם ועד קדקד מלאים עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה
O183	וכולם מכף רגלם ועד קדקד מלאים עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה
R46	וכולן מכף רגלם ועד קדקד ראשם מליאי' עיני'. וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה
N1885	וכולם מכף רגלם עד קדקד מליאים עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל לבנה
V1601	וכלם מכף רגלם ועד קדקד ראשם מלאים עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה

V288	וכל אחד ואחד גופן כנחלים ומראהין כלפידים וגלגלי עיניהם. כברקי
L6577	וכל אחד ואחד גופן כנחלים ומראהין כלפידים? לגלי עיניהם כברקי
F44	וכל אחד ואחד גופן כנחלים ומראהין כלפידים וגלגלי עיניהם כברקי
F41	וכל אחד ואחד גופן כנחלים ומראהים כלפידים וגלגל עיניהם כברקים.
OC198	וכל א' וא' גופן כנחלים ומראהין כלפידים וגלגלי עיניהם כברקים
O741	וכל א' ואחד גופ' כנחלים ומראהו כלפידים וגלגלי עיניהם כברק
O183	וכל א'ד ואחד גופן כנחלים ומראהין כלפידים וגלגלי עיניהם כברקי
R46	וכל אחד ואח' גופו כנחלי' אש ומראהים כלפידים וגלגלי עיניהם כברקי
N1885	וכל אחד ואחד גופו כנחלים ומראהין כלפידים וגלגלי עיניהם כברקי
V1601	וכל א' ואחד גופו כנחלים ומראהים כלפידים וגלגלי עיניה' כברקי'

V288	מאן(ל)ר) וכלי טיכוסייהן איש למינהו..
L6577	מאור וכלי טיכוסייהן איש למינהו
F44	אור וכלי טיכוסייהם אש למינהו
F41	וכלם טכוסייהן אצל מגניהן.
OC198	מאור וכלי טרוסין אש למינהו
O741	אש וכל סוסייהם אש לוחט
O183	אור וכלי טיכוסייהן אש לוחט
R46	מאור וכלי טיכוסייהן אש.
N1885	מאור וסוסייהם אש למיניהו.
V1601	מאירים וכלי תכסטייהן איש למינהו

מלאכי השרת שהן גבוהין מן הארץ ועד רום רקיע	V288
מלאכי השרת שהן גבוהין מן הארץ ועד רום רקיע.	L6577
מלאכי השרת שהן גבוהים מן הארץ ועד רום רקיע	F44
מלאכי השרת שהן גבוהין מן הארץ ועד רום רקיע	F41
מ'ה' שהן גבוהין מן הארץ ועד הרקיע	OC198
מלאכי השרת שהם גבוהים מן הארץ ועד רום רקיע	O741
מלאכי השרת שהן גבוהין מן הארץ ועד רום רקיע	O183
מלאכי השרת שהן גבוהי' מן הארץ עד רום רקיע.	R46
מלאכי השרת שהם גבוהין מן הארץ עד רום רקיע	N1885
מלאכי השרת שהם גבוהים מן הארץ ועד רום רקיע.	V1601

§ 11,1

מהלך חמש מאות שנה	F41
וכוכבי כל רקיע ורקיע..	
מהלך ת'ק' שנה וכן כל רקיע ורקיע וכן בין כל רקיע ורקיע	OC198

§ 11,2

למעלה מהן חיות הקדש ורגלי החיות כנגד כלן. קרסולי החיות כנגד כלם. שוקי	F41
למעלה מהם חיות הקודש רגלי החיות כנגד כולן קרסולי החיות כנגד כולן שוקי	OC198

החיות כנגד כלם. ארכובי החיות כנגד כלם.	F41
גופי החיות	
החיות כנגד כולן רכובי החיות כנגד כולן ירכי החיות כנגד כולן גופי החיות	OC198

כנגד כלם. צוארי החיות כנגד כלם. ראשי החיות(ת) כנגד כלם. קרני החיות כנגד	F41
כנגד כולן צוארי החיות כנגד כולן ראשי החיות כנגד כולן קרני החיות כנגד	OC198

כלם..	F41
כולן	OC198

§ 11,3

למעלה מהם כסא הכבוד רגלי הכסא כנגד כלם. כסא הכבוד כנגד כלם. ורם ונשא	F41
למעלה מהם כסא הכבוד רגלי הכסא כנגד כולן כסא הכבוד כנגד כולן ורם ונשא	OC198

שוכן עד עליו.	F41
שוכן עליו	OC198

V288	ויש להן כמה שמות	וּסוֹסִיָּהֶם	כמה שמות. ויש להן ארבעה פנים
L6577	יש להם כמה שמות	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם	כמה שמות. יש להם ארבעה פנים
F44	יש להם כמה שמות	וּלְכָל סוֹסִיָּהֶם	כמה שמות יש להם ד' כנפים
F41	יש להן כמה שמות.	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶן	כמה שמות. יש להם ד' כנפים.
OC198	יש להם כמה שמות	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם יש	כמה שמות יש להם ד' פנים
O741	ויש להם כמה שמות	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם	כמה שמות ויש להם ארבע פנים
O183	ויש להם כמה שמות	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם	כמה שמות. יש להם ד' פנים
R46	יש להם כמה שמות	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶן יש להן כמה שמו'.	יש להם ארבע פני'
N1885	יש להם כמה שמות	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם	כמה שמות. יש להם ד' פנים
V1601	ויש להם כמה שמות	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם	כמה שמות ויש להם ד' פנים
V288	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ארבעה פנים	ויש להן ארבעה כנפים וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ארבעה כנפים והם	
L6577	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ארבע פנים.	יש להם ארבעה כנפים וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ארבעה כנפים. הם	
F44	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד'	כנפים יש להם ד'	פנים וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד' פנים הם
F41	יש להם ד'	פנים. כמו כן	הם
OC198	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד'	פנים יש להם ד'	כנפים וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד' כנפים הם
O741	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ארבע פנים	ויש להם ארבע	כנפים וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ארבע כנפים. הם
O183	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד' ???	פנים יש להם ד'	כנפים וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד' כנפים. והם
R46	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד' פני'.	יש להן ד'	כנפ' וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד' כנפ'.
N1885	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד' פנים.	יש להם ד'	כנפים וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד' כנפים. הם
V1601	וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד' פנים	ויש להם ד'	כנפים וּלְסוֹסִיָּהֶם ד' כנפים הם
V288	מדברים בארבעה פיות ארבעה דיבורין	וּסוֹסִיָּהֶן מדברין בארבעה פיות	
L6577	מדברים בארבע פיות ארבעה דיבורים	וּסוֹסִיָּהֶם מדברים בארבע פיות	
F44	מדברים בארבע פיות ד'	דיבורים	וּסוֹסִיָּהֶם מדברים בארבע פיות
F41	מדברים בד' פיות ד'	דיבורים.	וּסוֹסִיָּהֶם כמו כן.
OC198	מדברים בד' פיהם {ד'}	דיבורים	וכן וּסוֹסִיָּהֶם
O741	מדברים בארבע פיהם ובארבע דיבורים	וּסוֹסִיָּהֶם מדברים בארבע פיהם	
O183	בארבעה פיהם ארבע דיבורים.	וּסוֹסִיָּהֶם מדב' בארב' פיה'	
R46	מדבר' בארבע פני' ארבע דיבורי'	וּסוֹסִיָּהֶן מדבר' בד' פני'	
N1885	מדברים לד' פיות ד'	דיבורים.	וּסוֹסִיָּהֶם מדברים ד' פיות
V1601	מדברים בד' פיות ד'	דיבורים	וּסוֹסִיָּהֶם מדברים בד' פיות

§ 12,2

V288	וכל אחד ואחד מהן יש להם סוסים וסוסיהם סוסי אש ומרכבותם
L6577	וכל א? ואח' יש להם סוסים וסוסיהם סוסי אש. ומרכבותיהם
F44	וכל אחד ואחד יש להם סוסים וסוסיהם סוסי אש ומרכבותיהם
F41	וכל אחד ואחד יש לו סוסים. וסוסיהן סוסי אש. ומרכבותיהן
OC198	וכל א' וא' יש לו סוסים וסוסיהם סוסי אש ומרכבותיהם
O741	וכל אחד ואחד יש לו סוסים סוסי אש ומרכבותיהם
O183	וכל אחד ואחד יש לו סוסים סוסיהם סוסי אש ומרכבותיהם
R46	והן (כ)ל אחד ואח' יש להם סוסי'. סוסיהן סוסי אש. ומרכבותיהן
N1885	וכל אחד ואחד יש להם סוסים וסוסיהם אש ומרכבותיהם להבה
V1601	וכל א' וא' יש לו סוסים וסוסיה' סוסי אש ומרכבותיהם

V288	מרכבות להבה וחברותיהם חרבות לפידים. ורמחיהם רמחי שלהבת
L6577	מרכבות להבה וחברותיהן חרבות לפידים ורמחיהם רמחי שלהב'ה
F44	מרכבות להבה וחברותיהם חרבות לפידים ורומחיהם רמחי שלהבת
F41	מרכבות להבה. וחברותיהן חרבות לפידים. ורמחיהן רמחי שלהבת.
OC198	מרכבות להבה וחברותיהם חרבות לפידים ורומחיהן רומחי שלהבת
O741	מרכבות להבה וחברותיהם חרבות לפידים ורומחיהם רומחי שלהבת
O183	מרכבות להבה וחברותיהם חרבות לפידים ורמחיהם רמחי שלהבת
R46	מרכבות להבה. וחברותיהם חרבות לפיד' ורמחיהן רמחי שלהבת
N1885	מרכבות [מרכבות להבה] וחברותיהם לפידים ורמחיהם רומחי שלהבת
V1601	מרכבו' להבה וחברותיה' חרבות לפיד' ורומחיה' רומחי שלהבת

V288	וקשתותיהם קשתות גחל. וחיציהם חיצ' להט וכל כלי זיניהם אש בוערה.
L6577	וקשתותיהם קשתות גחל וחציהם חצי להט וכל כלי זיניהם אש בערה.
F44	וקשתותיהם קשתות גחל וחציהם חצי להט וכל כלי זיניהם אש בוערה
F41	וקשתותיהן קשתות גחל. וחציהם חצי להב. וזיניהם אש בוערה..
OC198	קשתותם קשתות גחלים וחיציהם חיצ' להט וכל כלי זיניהם אש בוערת
O741	וקשתותיהם גחל וחציהם חצי להט וכל כלי זיניהם אש בוערת
O183	וקשתותיהם קשתות גחל וחציהם חצי להט וכל כלי זיניהם אש בוערה
R46	וקשתותיהם קשתות גחל. וחציהם חיצ' להט. וכל כלי זיניהם אש בועירה.
N1885	וקשתותיהם קשת גדול וחציהם חצי להט ועל כל זיניהם אש בוערה.
V1601	וקשתותיה' קשת גדול וחציהם חיצ' להט וכל כלי זיניהם אש בוערה

קוניהם בכל יום ויום:	V288
קוניהם בכל יום ויום.	L6577
קוניהם בכל יום ויום.	F44
	F41
	OC198
	O741
	O183
	R46
	N1885
קוניהם בכל יום ויום	V1601

§ 13,1

ולמעלה מהן ממונים שמנה שרים גדולים ורמים ונכבדים על כל פתח ופתח	V288
ולמעלה מהם שמונה שרים גדולים ורמים ונכבדים על כל פתח ופתח	L6577
ולמעלה ממנו שמנה שרים גדולים ורמים ונכבדים על כל פתח ופתח	F44
ולמעלה מהם ממונים ז' שרים גדולים ורמים ונכבדים על כל פתח ופתח	F41
ולמעלה מהם ממונים ח' שרים גדולים ורמים ונכבדים על כל פתח ופתח	OC198
ולמעלה מהם ממונים שרים גדולים ורמים ונכבדים על כל פתח ופתח	O741
ולמעלה מהם ממונים שרים גדולים ורמים ונכבדים על כל פתח ופתח	O183
ולמעלה מהם ממונים שרי' גדולי' ורמים ונכבדים על כל פתח ופתח	R46
ולמעלה מהם ממונים שרים גדולים ורמים ונכבדים על כל פתח ופתח	N1885
ולמעלה מהם ממונים ח' שרים גדולים ורמים ונכבדים על כל פתח ופתח	V1601

ש(כ)ל מלאכי השרת	V288
שכל מלאכי השרת	L6577
שכל מלאכי השרת	F44
שמלאכי השרת	F41
שכל מ'ה'	OC198
שכל מלאכי השרת	O741
שכל מלאכי השרת	O183
שכל מלאכי השרת	R46
של מלאכי השרת	N1885
של מלאכי השרת	V1601

V288	ארבעה דיבורין. הם אומרין קדוש	וסוסייהם אומרין קדוש. הם אומרין
L6577	ארבעה דבורים. הם אומרים קדוש	וסוסייהם אומרים קדוש. הם אומרים
F44	ד' דברים הם אומרים קדוש	וסוסייהם אומרים קדוש. הם אומרים
F41	הם אומרין קדוש.	וסוסייהן אומרין קדוש. הם אומרים
OC198	הן אומרים קדוש וכן סוסייהן	הן אומרים
O741	ובארבע דבורים. הם אומרים קדוש	וסוסייהם אומרים קדוש. הם אומרי'
O183	ד' דיבורים. הם אומ' קדוש.	וסוס' או' קד'. הם או'
R46	ד' דיבורי'. הם אומ' קדוש	וסוסייהן אומ' קדוש. הם אומ'
N1885	ד' דיבורים. והם אומ' קדוש	וסוסייהם אומ' קדוש. הם אומ'
V1601	ד' דבורים הם אומרים קדוש	וסוסייהם אומרים קדוש. הם אומרים

V288	ברוך	וסוסייהם אומרין ברוך	הם מספרים
L6577	ברוך	וסוסייהם אומרים ברוך.	הם מספרים
F44	ברוך	וסוסייהם אומרים ברוך	הם מספרים
F41	ברוך שם כבוד מלכם.	וסוסייהם אומרין ברוך שם כבוד מלכם.	הם מספרים
OC198	ברוך	וכן סוסייהם	הם מספרים
O741	ברוך.	וסוסייהם אומר' ברוך.	הם מספרים
O183	בר'	וסו' (או') בר'.	הם מספרים
R46	ברוך	וסוסייהן אומ' ברוך.	הם מספרי'
N1885	ברוך	וסוסייהם אומ' ברוך.	הם מספרים
V1601	ברוך	וסוסייהם אומרים ברוך	הם מספרים

V288	שירות מלכם בשבעים לשון	וסוסייהם מספרים שירות מלכם בשבעים לשון.
L6577	שירות מלכם בשבעים לשון	וסוסייהם מספרים שירות מלכם בשבעים לשון.
F44	שירות מלכם בשבעים לשון	וסוסייהם מספרים שירות מלכם בשבעים לשון
F41	שירות מלכם בע' לשון.	וסוסייהם מספרי' שירות מלכם בע' לשון
OC198	שורות מלכם בע' לשונות	
O741	שירת מלכנו בשבעים לשון	וסוסייהם כמו כן.
O183	שירות מלכינו בשבעים לשון	וס' כמו כן.
R46	שירות מלכם בשבעי' לשו'	וסוסייהן מספרי' שירו' מלכם בע' לשון.
N1885	שירת מלכם בע' לשונות	וסוסייהם מספרים שירת מלכם בע' לשונות.
V1601	שירות מלכם בע' לשונות	וסוסייהם מספרי' שירות מלכם בע' לשונות

V288	הם עושין רצון	קוניהם בכל יום ויום.	וסוסייהם עושין רצון
L6577	הם עושים רצון	קוניהם בכל יום ויום והם	עושים רצון
F44	הם עושים רצון	קוניהם בכל יום ויום והם (ג')	עושים רצון
F41	הם עושין רצון	קוניהם בכל יום ויום.	וסוסייהן כמו כן..
OC198	הם עושים רצון	קוניהם בכל יום ויום וכן	סוסייהם
O741	הם עושים רצון	קוניהם בכל יום ויום	וסוסייהם כמו כן.
O183	הם עושים רצון	קוניהם בכל יום	וסוס' כמו כן.
R46	הם עושי' (מ') צון קוניהם בכל יום ויום	קוניהם בכל יום ויום	וסוסייהן כו'.
N1885	עושין רצון	קוניהם בכל יום ויום	
V1601	הם עושים רצון	קוניהם בכל יום ויום	וסוסייהם עושין רצון

אחד בכניסה ואחד ביציאה שמות של שומר	פתחים	על כל פתח ופתח	V288
אחד בכניסה ואחד בזיאה. שמות של שומרי	פתחים	על כל פתח ופתח	L6577
אחד בכניסה ואחד ביציאת שמות של שומרי	פתחים	על כל פתח ופתח	F44
אחד בכניסה ואחד ביציאה. שמות של שומרי	פתחים	ועל כל פתח ופתח.	F41
א' בכניסה וא' ביציאה שמות של שומרי	פתחים	על כל פתח ופתח	OC198
אחד בכניסה ואחד ביציאה שמות של שומר	פתחים	על כל פתח ופתח	O741
אחד בכניסה ואחד ביציאה שמות שלשומר	פתחים	על כל פתח ופתח.	O183
אחד בכניס' ואחד ביציאה שמות של שומר{}	פתחי'	על פתח ופתח	R46
אחד בכניסה ואחד ביציאה. שמות של שומרי	פתחים	על כל פתח ופתח	N1885
אחד א' בכניסה ואחד ביציאה שמות של שומרי	הפתחים	על כל פתח ופתח	V1601

לכל אחד ואחד של שרים הגדולים הממונים על הפתחים שבהיכלי ערבות..	V288
לכל אחד ואחד של השרים הגדולים הממונים על הפתחים שבהיכלי ערבות.	L6577
לכל אחד ואחד של השרים הגדולים הממונים על הפתחים שבהיכלי ערבות	F44
ולכל אחד ואחד של שרים הממונים על הפתחים שבהיכלי ערבות..	F41
לכל א' וא' של שרים הגדולים הממונים על הפתחים שבהיכלי ערבות.	OC198
לכל אחד ואחד של שרים הגדולים הממונים על הפתחים שבהיכל ערבות	O741
לכל אחד ואחד שלשרים גדולים הממונים על הפתחים שבהיכל ערבות	O183
ולכל אח' ואחד של שרי' הגדולי' הממוני' על הפתחי' שבהיכלי ערבו'	R46
לכל אחד ואחד של שרים הגדולים הממונים על הפתחים שבהיכלי ערבות.	N1885
לכל א' וא' של השרים הגדולים הממוני' על הפתחים שבהיכלי ערבות	V1601

§ 14,1

מן הארץ ועד לרקיע מהלך חמש מאות שנה. ועביו של רקיע מהלך חמש	V288
מן הארץ ועד ??רקיע מהלך חמש מאות שנה ועביו של רקיע חמש	L6577
מן הארץ ועד הרקיע מהלך חמש מאות שנה ועביו של רקיע חמש	F44
מן הארץ ועד הרקיע מהלך חמש מאות שנה <ו??> של הר'?? מהלך חמש?	O741
מן הארץ עד לרקיע מהלך חמש מאות שנה ועוביו שלהרקיע מהלך חמש	O183
מן הארץ ועד לרקיע מהלך חמש מאו' שנה ועוביין של רקיע מהלך חמש	R46
ומן הארץ עד לרקיע מהלך ת'ק שנה ועוביו של רקיע מהלך ת'ק	N1885
מן הארץ ועד לרקיע מהלך ת'ק שנה ועביו של רקיע ת'ק	V1601

מאות שנה. ו(ב)כל רקיע ורקיע	V288
מאות שנה וכן כל רקיע ורקיע וכן בין כל רקיע ורקיע	L6577
מאות שנה וכן כל רקיע ורקיע וכן כל בין רקיע ורקיע	F44
<מא??> וכן כל רקיע ורקיע	O741
מאות שנה וכן כל רקיע ורקיע	O183
מאו' שנה. וכן כל רקיע ורקיע	R46
ובין כל רקיע ורקיע מהלך ת'ק שנה.	N1885
שנה וכן כל רקיע ורקיע ובין כל רקיע ורקיע מהלך ת'ק שנה	V1601

§ 13,2

V288	אינן נכנסין	ויוצאין לראות פני כסא	הכבוד ולומר שירות כסא
L6577	אינן נכנסים ויוצאים	ויוצאים לראות פני כסא	ולומר שירות כסא
F44	אינם נכנסים	ויוצאים לראות פני כסא	ולומר שירות כסא
F41	אינם נכנסין	ויוצאין לראות פני כסא	הכבוד ולומר שירות כסא
OC198	אינם נכנסים	ויוצאים לראות פני כסא	הכבוד ולומר שירות
O741	אינן נכנסין	לראות פני (כסא) הכבוד ולומר שירות כסא	
O183	אינם נכנסים	ויוצאים לראות פני כסא	הכבוד ולומר שירות כסא
R46	אינן נכנסין	ויוצאין לראות פני כ"ה	ולומר שירות כסא
N1885	אינן נכנסין	ויוצאין לראות פני כסא	הכבוד ולומר שירות כסא
V1601	ואינם נכנסים	ויוצאין לראות פני כסא	הכבוד ולומר שירות כסא

V288	אלא על	פיהם
L6577	אלא על	פיהם
F44	אלא על	פיהם.
F41	אלא על	פיהם..
OC198	אלא על	פיהם
O741	אלא על	פיהם
O183	אלא על	פיהם.
R46	אלא על	פיהם
N1885	הכבוד אלא על פני פניהם.	
V1601	הכבוד אלא על	פיהם

§ 13,3

V288	וארבעה חותמות של שם המפורש בידיהם שנים על כל פתח ופתח	
L6577	וארבעה חותמות של שם המפורש בידיהם שנים על כל פתח ופתח	
F44	וד' חותמות של שם המפורש בידיהם שנים על כל פתח ופתח	
F41	ויד' חותמות של שם המפורש בידיהם ב' על כל פתח ופתח	
OC198	ויד' חותמות של שם המפורש בידיהם ב' על כל פתח ופתח	
O741	וארבע חותמות של שם המפורש בידיהם שנים על פתח	
O183	וד' חותמות שלשם המפורש בידיהם שנים על כל פתח ופתח.	
R46	וארבע חותמות של שם המפורש בידיהם שנים על כל פתח	
N1885	וד' חותמות של שם המפורש בידיהם שנים על כל פתח ופתח לכל אחד	
V1601	וד' חותמות של שם המפורש בידיהם שנים על כל פתח ופתח לכל א'	

§ 14,3

V288	למעלה מהן כסא הכבוד רגלי	כסא הכבוד כנגד כולם.. כסא
L6577	למעלה מהן כסא הכבוד רגלי	הכסא כנגד כולם.. כסא
F44	למעלה מהם כסא הכבוד רגלי	הכסא כנגד כולם.. כסא
O741	למעלה מהן כסא הכבוד	כנגד כולם..
O183	ולמעלה מהן כסא הכבוד רגלי	הכסא כנגד כולם.. כסא
R46	למעלה מהם כסא הכבוד רגלי הכס' כ"כ. כס'	הכבוד כנגד כולם..
N1885	ולמעלה מהן כסא הכבוד רגלי	כסא הכבוד כנגד כולם.. וכסא
V1601	למעלה מהן כסא הכבוד רגלי	כסא הכבוד כנגד כולם.. וכסא

V288	הכבוד	כנגד כולם. ורם וגשא	שוכן עליו..
L6577	הכבוד	ורם וגשא	שוכן עליו.
F44	הכבוד	רם וגשא	שוכן עליו
O741		ורם וגשא	שוכן עליו.
O183	הכבוד	כנגד כולם ורם וגשא	שוכן עליו.
R46		רם וגשא	שוכן עליהם..
N1885	הכבוד	כנגד כולם רם וגשא	שוכן עליו..
V1601	הכבוד עצמו כנגד כולם.	ורם וגשא	יתרומם ויתגשא שוכן עליו:

§ 15,1

V288	פרק חמשי: בהיכל שביעי קבוע כסא הכבוד ומרכבות כרובים	ומחנות
L6577	פרק ה' בהיכל שביעי קבוע כסא הכבוד ומרכבות כרובים	ומחנות
F44	פרק חמישי ובהיכל שביעי קבוע כסא הכבוד ומרכבות כרובים	ומחנות
F41	פרק חמשי ובהיכל שביעי קבוע כסא הכבוד ומרכבות כרובים	ומחנות
OC198	פרק ה' ובהיכל ז' קבוע כסא הכבוד ומרכבות כרובים	ומחנות
O741	פרק חמישי בהיכל שביעי קבוע כסא הכבוד ומרכבות כרובים	ומחנות
O183	פרק ה' בהיכל שביעי קבוע כסא הכבוד ומרכבות כרובים	ומחנות
R46	פ"ה.. בהיכל שביעי קבוע כס' הכבוד ומרכבות כרובי' ומחנ'	
N1885	פרק ה' בהיכל שביעי קבוע כסא הכבוד ומרכבות כרובים (א) ומחנות	
V1601	פרק חמישי בהיכל ז' קבוע כסא הכבוד ומרכבות כרובים	ומחנות

V288	שרפים ואופנים וחיות וגלגלי אש אוכלה ומערכות	לח
L6577	שרפים ואופנים וחיות וגלגלי אש אוכלה ומרכבות (ומערכי)	
F44	שרפים ואופנים וחיות וגלגלי אש אוכלה ומרכבות	
F41	שרפים ואופנים וחיות וגלגלי אש אוכלה. ומערכי מרכבה	
OC198	שרפים ואופנים וחיות וגלגלי אש אוכלה ומערכות	
O741	שרפים ואופנים וגלגלי אש אוכלה ומערכות	
O183	שרפים ואופנים וגלגלי אש אוכלה ומערכות	
R46	שרפ' ואופנ'	א' ומערכ' ומרכבות
N1885	שרפים (ב) ואופנים (ג) וחיות (ד). וגלגלי אש אוכלה ומרכבות	
V1601	שרפים ואופנים וחיות וגלגלי אש אוכלה ומרכבות	

§ 14,2

למעלה מהן חיות הקודש. רגלי החיות	V288
למעלה מהן חיות הקדש רגלי החיות	L6577
למעלה מהן חיות הקדש רגלי החיות	F44
למעלה מהן חיות הקודש. רגלי החיות	O741
למעלה מהן חיות הקדש רגלי החיות	O183
למעלה מהן חיות הקודש רגלי החיות	R46
למעלה מהן חיות הקדש רגלי חיות	N1885
למעלה מהם חיות הקדש רגלי החיות	V1601

כולן. שוקי החיות כנגד כולן.	V288
כולן שוקי החיות כנגד כולן ארכובי החיות כנגד כולן ירכי החיות כנגד כלם. שוקי החיות כנגד כלם ארכובי החיות כנגד כלם. {?} ירכי החיות כנגד כולם. שוקי החיות כנגד כולן. רכובי החיות כנגד כולן. ירכי החיות כנגד כולן שוקי החיות כנגד כולן. רכובי הח' כו' כו'. ירכי הח' כ'כ'.	L6577
כולן שוקי החיות כנגד כ'כ'.	F44
כולן שוקי החיות כנגד כ'כ'.	O741
כולן שוקי החיות כנגד כ'כ'.	O183
כולן שוקי החיות כנגד כ'כ'.	R46
כולן שוקי החיות כנגד כ'כ'.	N1885
כולן שוקי החיות כנגד כלן.	V1601

כולן. גופי החיות כנגד כולן. צוארי החיות כנגד כולן. ראשי החיות כנגד כולן.	V288
כולן גופי החיות כנגד כולן צוארי החיות כנגד כולן ראשי החיות כנגד כולן.	L6577
כולן. גופי החיות כנגד כלם. צוארי החיות כנגד כלם. ראשי החיות כנגד כלם.	F44
כולן. גופי החיות כנגד כולן. צוארי החיות כנגד כולן. ראשי החיות כנגד כולן.	O741
צוארי החיות כנגד כולן. ראשי הח' כ'כ'.	O183
גופי החיות כ'כ'.	R46
צוארי החיות כ'כ'.	N1885
ראשי החיות כ'כ'.	V1601

כלן. גופי החיות כנגד כלן. צוארי החיות כנגד כלן. ראשי החיות כנגד כלן.

קרני החיות כנגד כולם.	V288
קרני החיות כנגד כולן.	L6577
קרני החיות כנגד כלם.	F44
קרני החיות כנגד כולן.	O741
קרני הח' כ'כ'.	O183
קרני החיות כ'כ'.	R46
עיני החיות כנגד כולם קרני החיות כנגד כולם.	N1885
עיני החיות כנגד כלן. קרני החיות כנגד כלן.	V1601

ורעמים	ומרעיש	שירה	ומדברי	פלאים.	V288
ורעמים	ומרעיש	שירה	ומדברי	פלאים	L6577
וברקים {ומרעיש}	ומרעיש	שירה	ומדברי	כל רזים	F44
ורעמים.	ורעיש	שירה.	ומדברי	פלאים.	F41
ורעמים	ומרעיש	שירה	ומדברי	פלאים	OC198
{ורעמים (ורעשים)}	ורעשים	ומדברים	פלאים		O741
ורעמים	ומרעיש	ומדברים	פלאים		O183
ורעמי'	ומרעיש'	שירות	ומדברי'	פלאים	R46
ורעמים		ומדברי	פלאים.		N1885
ורעמים	ומרעיש	שירה	ומדברי	פלאים	V1601

ושואגי נעמים	והדורי פנים.	וניצוצי	חשמלים.	ומעונות	V288
ושואגי נעמים	והדורי פנים	וניצוצי	חשמלים	ומעונות	L6577
ושואגי	והדורי פנים	והיצוצי	חשמלים	וקוראי קולות ומעונות	F44
ושואבי נעמים.	והדורי פנים.	וניצוצי	חשמלים.	ומעונות	F41
ושואגי נעמים	והדורי פנים	וניצוצי	חשמלים	ומעונות	OC198
ושואגי רעמים	והדורי פנים	וניצוצי	אש חשמלים	ומעונות	O741
ושואגי נעמים	והדורי פנים	וניצוצי	אש חשמלים	ומעונות	O183
ושואגי נעמות	והדורי פנים	וניצוצי	אש חשמל'	ומעיינו'	R46
	והדורי פנים.	וניצוצי	חשמלים (ט).	ומעיינות	N1885
ושואגי נעמים	והדורי פני'	וניצוצי	חשמלים	ומעונות	V1601

נוראים	V288
נוראים	L6577
נוראים	F44
נוראים.	F41
נוראות	OC198
נוראים	O741
נוראים	O183
נורא'	R46
נוראים	N1885
נוראים	V1601

§ 15,2

ו(מ)רובעי פנים וכנפים ומכּוּסִי	אפים ומליאי עינים	ובעלי קרנים {הוא}	V288
ומרובעי פנים וכנפים (ומכּוּסִי)	אפים ומליאי עינים	ובעלי קרנים	L6577
ומרובעים פנים וכנפים	ומלאים עינים	ובעלי קרנים	F44
ומרובעי פנים וכנפים.	אפים. ומלאי עינים.	ובעלי קרנים..	F41
ומרובעי פנים וכנפים ומכּוּסִי	אפים ומליאי עינים	ובעלי קרנים	OC198
ומרובעי פנים וכנפים ומכּוּסָה	אפים ומליאי עינים	ובעל קרנים	O741
ומרובעי פנים וכנפים ומכּוּסִי	אפים ומלאי עינים	ובעל קרנים	O183
ומרובעי פני' וכפני' ומכּוּסִי	אפים ומליאי עינים	ובעלי קרני	R46
ומרובעי פנים וכנפים. ומסי			N1885
ומרובעי פנים וכנפים ומכּוּסִי	אפים ומלואי עיני'	ובעלי קרני	V1601

V288	להבה וחשמל	זהר	הדר וזיקוקי אש ואוצרי	ברקים וגנזי טללים
L6577	להבה וחשמל	זהר זהר	הדר וזיקוקי אש ואוצרי	ברקים וגנזי טללים
F44	להבה וחשמל	זהר	הדר וזיקוקי אש ואוצרי	ברקים וגנזי טללים
F41	ולהבה. וחשמל	זהר	הדר. וזיקוקי אש. ושם	ברקים וגנזי טללים.
OC198	להבה וחשמל	זהר	הדר וזיקוקי אש ואוצרי	ברקים וגנזי טללים
O741	להבה וחשמל	זהר	הדר וזיקי אש ואוצרות ברקים וגנזי טללים	
O183	להבה וחשמל	זהר	הדר וזיקוקי אש ואוצרי	ברקים וגנזי טללים
R46	להבה וחשמל	זהר	הדר וזיקוקי אש ואוצרי	ברק' וגנזי טללי'
N1885	להבה וחשמל (ה) זהר	זהר	הדר וזיקוק אש ואוצרי	ברקים וגנזי טללים
V1601	להבה וחשמל	זהר	הדר וזיקוקי אש ואוצרי	ברקים וגנזי טללים

V288	וחדרי להטים וכידורי	לפידים ורגלי צבאים	וגדודי
L6577	וחדרי (להטים) וכידורי	לפידים ורגלי צבאים	וגדודי
F44	וסדרי	לפידים ורגלי צבאים	וגדודי
F41	וחדרי להטים. וגדודי	לפידים. ורגלי צבאים.	וגדודי
OC198	וסדרי להטים וכדורי	לפידים ורגלי צבאים	וגדודי
O741	וחדרי להטים ו(ג) (כ) דודי	לפידים ורגלי צבאים	וגדודי
O183	וחדרי להטים וסידורי	לפידים ורגלי צבאים	וגדודי
R46	וחדרי להטים וכידורי	לפיד' ורגלי צבאם	וגיבורי
N1885	וחדרי להטים. וכידורי	לפידים ורגלי צובאים.	וגידודי
V1601	וחדרי להטים וכידורי	לפידים ורגלי צבאים (נ'א ורגלי צבאים) וגדודי	

V288	טפסרים.	וצבאות אראלים ולהבות גחלים ואסיפת
L6577	טפסרים	וצבאות אראלים ולהבות גחלים ואסיפת
F44	טפסרים	ספסרים וצבאות אראלים ולהבות גחלים ואסיפת הא(?) (?) ים ואספי
F41	טפסרים.	וצבאות גחלים. ולהבות גחלת. ואסיפת
OC198	טפסרים	וצבאות אראלים ולהבת גחלים ואסיפת
O741	טפסרים	וצבאות אראלים ולהבים גחלים ואסיפת
O183	טפסרים	וצבאות אראלים ולהבות גחלים ואסיפת
R46	ט[ו]פסרי'	וצבאות אראלים ולהבות גחלי' ואסיפת
N1885	טפסרים	וצבאות אראלים. ולהבות גחלים. ואסיפת
V1601	טפסרים	וצבאות אראלים ולהבות גחלים ואסיפת

V288	האישים ואשמי שלגים ונהרי להבים ומעייני מקור	חיים וקוראי קולות
L6577	האישים ואסמי שלגים ונהרי להבים ומעייני מקור	חיים וקוראי קולות
F44	האשים ואספי שלגים ונהרי להבים ומעייני מקור	חיים וקוראי קולות
F41	האישים. ואסמי שלום. ונהרי להבים. ומעייני מקור	חיים. וקוראי קולות
OC198	האשים ואסמי שלג (?) ונהרי להבים ומעני מקור	חיים וקוראי קולות
O741	האשים ואסמי שלגים ונהרי להבים ומעייני מקור	חיים וקולי קולות
O183	האשים ואסמי שלגים ונהרי להבים ומעייני מקור	חיים וקוראי קולות
R46	האישים ואסמי שלג' ונהרי להבי' ומעייני מקור מים חיים. וקוראי קולות	
N1885	אישים. ואסמי שלג ונהרי להבים. ומעייני מקור מים חיים. וקוראי קולות	
V1601	אישים ואסמי שלגים ונהרי להבים ומעייני מקור מים חיים וקוראי קולות	

		V288
		L6577
ביה שמו ועלו לפניו. ואותה שעה אין הק"ב"ה רוכב בערבות לא בקדושת שמו		F44
		F41
		OC198
		O741
		O183
		R46
		N1885
		V1601
וברכות וצדקות תהלות		V288
ברכות וצדקות תהלות		L6577
לא בברוך שמו ולא ביי' צבאות שמו אלא בשתי אותיות ברכות וצדקות תהלות		F44
ברכות וצדקות. תהלות		F41
ברכה וצדקות תהלות		OC198
ברכות וצדקות תהלות		O741
ברכות וצדקות תהלות		O183
ברכו' וצדק' תהילו'		R46
ברכות וצדקות תהלות		N1885
ברכות וצדקות תהלות		V1601
	חמירות	V288
	חמירות	L6577
	חמירות	F44
	חמירות.	F41
	חמירות	OC198
	חמירות	O741
	חמירות	O183
	חמירות	R46
	חמירות	N1885
	חמירות	V1601
§ 15,4		
חילים וצבאים גדודים ומערכות דגלים וחיילות	שלישית ובעלי	V288
חילים וצבאות גדודים ומערכות דגלים וחיילי(1){ם}(ת) שלשים ובעלי		L6577
חילים וצבאות גדודים ומערכות דגלים וחיילים	שלשים ובעלי	F44
חילים וגדודים. ומערת דגלים. וחיילות	שלישים. ובעלי	F41
חילים וצבאות גדודים ומערכות דגלים וחיילות	שלישים ובעלי	OC198
חיילי' וצבאים גדודים ומערכות		O741
חיילים וצבאים גדודים ומערכות		O183
חיילי' וצבאי' גדודי' ומערכות דגלים וחיילות	שלישי' ובעלי	R46
חיילות וצבאות גדודים. ומערכות דגלים.	ובעלי	N1885
חיילות וצבאות גדודים ומערכות דגלים וחיילות	שלישים ובעלי	V1601

והדר של כבוד ותפארת עליונים	הוד של מלכות	V288
והדר של כבוד תפארת עליונים	הוד של מלכות	L6577
והדר של כבוד תפארת עליונים	הוד של מלכות	F44
והדר של כבוד. תפארת עליונים.	שרש של מלכות	F41
והדר של כבוד ת'ת' {א'}{ע'}{ל'} ונים	הוד של מלכות	OC198
והדר של כבוד ותפארת	הוד של מלכות	O741
והדר שלכבוד ותפארת	הורשל מלכות <הוד שלמלכות>	O183
והדר של כבוד ותפארת עליוני'	הוד של מלכות	R46
והדר כבוד תפארת עליונים.	של מלכות.	N1885
והדר של כבוד תפארת עליונים	הוד של מלכות	V1601

וגיאות רום	רמים שבח רם	כמים שעל כסא הכבוד	V288
גאות רום	רמים שבחרם רם.	שעל כסא הכבוד	L6577
גאות רום	רמים שבח רם	שעל כסא הכבוד	F44
גאות רום	רמים.	שעל כסא הכבוד.	F41
גאות רום	רמים שבח רם	רמים שעל כסא הכבוד	OC198
ר'אות רם	על רמים	שעל כסא הכבוד	O741
ואות רום	רמים	שעל כסא הכבוד	O183
ואות רום	רמים שבח רם.	רמים שעל כ'ה'.	R46
גאות רום	רמים. שבחרם רם.		N1885
וגיאות רום	ורמים ושבח רם	רמים שעל כסא הכבוד	V1601

§ 15,3

אוצרי רוחות וגנזי נשמות	V288
אוצרי רוחות וגנזי נשמות	L6577
אוצרי רוחות וגנזי נשמות	F44
אוצרי רוחות. וגנזי נשמות.	F41
אוצרי רוחות וגנזי נשמות	OC198
אוצרות רוחות וגנזי נשמות	O741
אוצרות רוחות וגנזי נשמות	O183
אוצרי רוחות וגנזי נשמו'	R46
וגנזי נשמות.	N1885
ואוצרות רוחות וגנזי נשמות	V1601

שירים	V288	ושירון(ם){ת}	קדושה	ונעימות
שירים	L6577	ושירות	קדושה	ונעימות
שירים	F44	ושירות	קדושה	ונעימות
שירים	F41	ושירון(ת).	קדושות	ונעימות.
שירים	OC198	ושירות	קדושה	ונעימות
שירות ותושבחות ושלון(?) {ש}	O741		קדושות	ונעימות
שירות ותושבחות ושילוש	O183		קדושה	ונעימות
שירים	R46	ושירות	קדוש'	ונעימות
שירים (גבורה)	N1885	ושירות	קדושה (בינה) ונעימות (חכמה)	
שירים	V1601	ושירות	קדושה	ונעימות

§ 15,6

ברום	V288	רקיע ערבות ורזי דר	ערבות בתוך ערבות
ברום	L6577	רקיע ערבות ברזי דרי	ערבות בתוך ערבות
	F44	רקיע ערבות ברזי דברי	ערבות בתוך דברי
ברום	F41	רקיע ערבות. בחדרי	ערבות.
ברום	OC198	רקיע ערבות ברזי דרי	ערבות בתוך ערבות
ברום	O741	רקיע ערבות ברום זכי	ערבות בתוך ערבות
ברום	O183	רקיע ערבות ברזי זכי	ערבות בתוך ערבות
ברום	R46	רקיע ערבות.	ערבות בתוך
ברום (כע)	N1885	רקיע ערבות ברזי דרי	ערבות בתוך ערבות (זלם)
ברום	V1601	רקיע ערבות ברזי דרי	ערבות בתוך ערבות

לרוכב	V288	ערבות	יתברך שמו..
לרוכב	L6577	ערבות	יתברך שמו ויתעלה זכרו.
	F44	ערבות	יתברך שמו ויתעלה זכרו
לרוכב	F41	בערבות.	יתברך שמו לעד..
לרוכב	OC198	בערבות	ית' לעד.
לרוכב	O741	ערבות	יתעלה זכרו ויתברך שמו.
לרוכב	O183	ערבות	יתעלה זכרו ויתברך שמו.
לרוכב	R46	ערבות	ית' ש'..
לרוכב ביה שמו בערבות	N1885	ערבות	ית' שמו וית' זכרו.
לרוכב ביה שמו בערבות	V1601	ערבות	ית' שמו ויתעלה זכרו אמן.

מלחמות גבורים וגבורות עזוים ותעצמות פרשים ופקודי חיילות שרים	V288
מלחמות גבורים וגבורות עזוים ותעצמות פרשים ופקודי חיילות שרים	L6577
מלחמות גבורים וגבורות עזוים ותעצמות פרשים ופקודי חיילות שרים	F44
מלחמות גבורים וגבורות עזוים ותעצמות פרשים ופקודי חיילות שרים	F41
מלחמות גבורים וגבורות עזוים ותעצמות פרשים ופקודי חיילות שרים	OC198
עזוים ותעצמות פרשים ופקודי חיילות שרים	O741
עזוים ותעצמות פרשים ופקודי חיילות שרים	O183
מלחמו' גיבורי' וגבורות עזוים ותעצמות פרשי' ופקודי חיילות שרי'	R46
מלחמות גבורים וגבורות עזוים ותעצמות פרשים ופקודי חיילות שרים	N1885
מלחמות גבורים וגבורות עזוים ותעצמות פרשים ופקודי חיילות שרים	V1601

§ 15,5

ותוקעי' בקרנות ומגידי תושבחות ומרביצי רננות שבחות	V288
ותוקעי' בקרנות ומגידי תושבחות ומרביצי רננות שבחות	L6577
ותוקעי' בקרנות ומגידי תושבחות ומרביצי רננות שבחות	F44
ותוקעים בקרנות ומגידי תושבחות ומרביצי רננות שבחות	F41
ותוקעי' קרנות ומגידי תושבחות ומרביצי רננות שבחות	OC198
ותוקעים קרנות ומגידי תושבחות ומרביצי רננות שבחות	O741
ותוקעי' קרנות ומגידי תושבחות ומרביצי רננות שבחות	O183
ותוקעי' בקרנות ומגידי תושבחות ומרביצי רננות שבחות	R46
ותוקעי' בקרנות ומגידי תושבחות ומרביצי רננות שבחות	N1885
ותוקעי' בקרנות ומגידי תושבחות ומרביצי רננות שבחות	V1601

וגדולות פאר	פלאות	והודאות	V288
וגדולות פאר	פלאות	והודאות	L6577
וגדולות פאר	ונפלאות		F44
וגדולות פאר	פלאות	והודאות.	F41
וגדולות פאר	פלאים	והודאות	OC198
וגדולות פאר	פלאות	והודאות	O741
וגדולות פאר	פלאות	והודיות	O183
וגדולות פאר	פלאו'	והודאות	R46
וגדולות פאר (תפ')	פלאות (בינה)	והודאות (הוד) על (חכמה) אות	N1885
וגדולות פאר	פלאות	והודאות	V1601

מאחריו	V288	ושכינת הק'ב'ה' באמצע והוא יושב על כסא רם
מאחריו.	L6577	ושכינת הק'ב'ה' באמצע והוא יושב על כסא רם
מאחריו	F44	ושכינת הק'ב'ה' באמצע והוא יושב על כסא רם
מאחריו.	F41	ושכינת הק'ב'ה' באמצע.. הוא יושב על כסא רם
מאחוריו	OC198	ושכינת הק'ב'ה' באמצע והוא יושב על כסא רם
מאחוריו	O741	שכינת הקב'ה' באמצע והוא יושב על כסא רם
מאחריו.	O183	ושכינת הק' באמצע והוא יושב על כסא רם
מאחוריו	R46	ושכינת הק' באמצע והוא יושב על כסא (רם)
לאחריו. ותוך המחנות רוי	N1885	
מאחריו.	V1601	ושכינת הקב'ה' באמצע והוא יושב על כסא רם

ונישא וכסאו גבוה למעלה:	V288	
וכסאו גבוה למעלה.	L6577	
ונישא וכסאו גבוה מלמעלה	F44	
ונישא וכסאו גבוה מלמעלה.	F41	
ונישא וכסאו גבוה למעלה	OC198	
ונישא וכסאו גבוה ורם בשמי ערבות	O741	
ונישא וכסאו גבוה ורם בשמי ערבות	O183	
ונישא וכסאו גבוה למעל'..	R46	
	N1885	
ונישא וכסאו גבוה למעלה	V1601	

§ 17,1

וארבע מחנות עומדות בתוך ???רי	V288	אישים ולפידים לנגדם גלגלי כסא
וארבע מחנות עומדות בתוך בהררי	L6577	סגלגלי כסא
וארבע מחנות עומדות בתוך גהרי	F44	גלגלים הוא
וד' מחנות עומדות בתוך נהר דינור	F41	גלגלי כסא
וד' מחנות עומדין בתוך גהררי	OC198	סגלגלי כסא
וארבע מחנות עומדים בתוך הדרי	O741	אשים ולפידים לנגדם
וארבע מחנות עומדים בתוך הררי	O183	אשים ולפידים. לנגדם
וארבע מחנו' עומדים בתוך בהררי	R46	אשים ולפידים לנגדם גלגלי כה'.
וד' מחנות עומדות בתוך בחדרי	V1601	גלגלי כסא

הכבוד ומרכבות	V288	שבהיכל השביעי שבערבות
הכבוד ומרכבות	L6577	שבהיכל השביעי שבערבות
הכבוד ומרכבות	F44	שבהיכל השביעי שבערבות.
הכבוד. ומרכבות	F41	שבהיכל שביעי שבערבות.
הכבוד ומרכבות	OC198	שבהיכל ו' שבערבות
הכבוד ומרכבות	O741	שבהיכל ושבערבות
הכבוד ומרכבות	O183	שבהיכל שבערבות
ומכ(ר)כבות שבהיכל	R46	שבערבות
הכבוד ומרכבות	V1601	שבהיכל השביעי שבערבות

§ 16

פרק ששי: ארבע כיתות של מלאכי השרת מקלסין	V288
פרק ששי: ארבע כתות של מלאכי השרת מקלסין	L6577
פרק ששי: ארבע כתות של מלאכי השרת מקלסין	F44
פרק ששי: ארבע מלאכי השרת מקלסין	F41
פרק ו' ד' כתות של מ'ה' מקלסין	OC198
פרק ששי: ארבע כתות של מלאכי השרת משרתין	O741
פרק ו' ארבע כתות של מלאכי השרת משרתין	O183
פ'ו. ארבע כיתות של מלאכי השרת מקלסין? {1}	R46
פרק ששי: ד' כתות של מלאכי השרת מקלסין	N1885
פרק ששי: ד' כתות של מלאכי השרת מקלסין	V1601
לפני ה'ב'ה'	
לפני הק'ב'ה'	
לפני הק'ב'ה'	
לפני ה'ב'ה'.	
לפני הק'ב'ה'	
לפני	
ית שמו	

מחנה ראשונה של מיכאל על ימינו. שנייה של גבריאל על	V288
מחנה ראשונה של מיכאל על ימינו. ומחנה שנייה של גבריאל על	L6577
מחנה ראשונה של מיכאל על ימינו. ומחנה שנייה של גבריאל על	F44
מחנה ראשונה של מיכאל על ימינו. ומחנה שנייה של גבריאל על	F41
מחנה ראשונה של מיכאל על ימינו. ומחנה שנייה של גבריאל על	OC198
ומקלסין לפניו מחנה ראשונה של מיכאל על ימינו ומחנה שני' של גבריאל על	O741
ומקלסין לפניו. מחנה ראשון של מיכאל על ימינו. מחנה של גבריאל על	O183
מחנ' ראשון' של מיכאל על ימינו. ומחנ' שנייה של גבריאל על	R46
מחנה ראשונה של מיכאל על ימינו ומחנה שכינה של גבריאל על	N1885
מחנה ראשונה של מיכאל על ימינו. ומחנה שנייה של גבריאל על	V1601

שמאלו ומחנה שלישית של אוריאל מלפניו ומחנה הרביעית של רפאל	V288
שמאלו. ומחנה שלישית של אוריאל מלפניו ומחנה רביעית של רפאל	L6577
שמאלו ומחנה שלישית של אוריאל מלפניו ומחנה רביעי של רפאל	F44
שמאלו. ומחנה שלישית של אוריאל מלפניו. ומחנה רביעית של רפאל	F41
שמאלו ומחנה ג' של אוריאל מלפניו ומחנה ד' של רפאל	OC198
שמאלו מחנה שלישית של אוריאל לפניו מחנה של רפאל	O741
שמאלו. מחנה שלישית של אוריאל לפניו. מחנה רביעי של רפאל	O183
שמאלו ומחנ' שלישית של אוריאל לפניו ומחנ' רביעית של רפאל	R46
שמאלו {ל} (1) מחנה שלישית של אוריאל לפניו ומחנה רביעית של רפאל	N1885
שמאלו. ומחנה שלישית של אוריאל מלפניו. ומחנה רביעית של רפאל	V1601

מִן הַכְּתוּב וְרוֹם קוֹמְתֵן מִקֵּל וְחוֹמֵר	V288
מִן הַכְּתוּב וְרוֹם קוֹמְתֵן מִקֵּל וְחוֹמֵר.	L6577
מִן הַכְּתוּב וְרוֹם קוֹמְתֵם מִקֵּל וְחוֹמֵר	F44
מִן הַכְּתוּב וְהֵן קוֹמְתֵן מִקוֹם..	F41
וְנִמְצָאֵת גּוֹיִיתָן מִן הַכְּתוּב וְרוֹם קוֹמְתֵן מִקֵּל	OC198
מִן הַכְּתוּב וְרוֹם קוֹמְתֵן מִקֵּל וְחוֹמֵר	O741
מִן הַכְּתוּב וְרוֹם קוֹמְתוֹ מִקֵּל וְחוֹמֵר.	O183
מִן הַכְּתוּב וְרוֹם קוֹמְתֵן מִקֵּל	R46
מִן הַכְּתוּב וְרוֹם קוֹמְתֵן מִקֵּל	V1601

§ 17,4

וּבִין מַחְנֶה וּמַחְנֶה נִהְרִי אֵשׁ וְעוֹבְרִין בִּינִיהֶן שֶׁהֵן נִמְשְׁכִים וְיוֹצְאִין מִתַּחַת	V288
וּבִין מַחְנֶה וּמַחְנֶה נִהְרִי אֵשׁ וְעוֹבְרִין בִּינִיהֶם שֶׁהֵן נִמְשְׁכִים וְיוֹצְאִים מִתַּחַת	L6577
וּבִין מַחְנֶה וּמַחְנֶה נִהְרִי אֵשׁ וְעוֹבְרִים בִּינִיהֶם שֶׁהֵם נִמְשְׁכִים מִתַּחַת	F44
וּבִין מַחְנֶה וּמַחְנֶה נִהְרִי אֵשׁ וְעוֹבְרִין בִּינִיהֶם שֶׁהֵן נִמְשְׁכִין וְיוֹצְאִין מִתַּחַת	F41
וּבִין מַחְנֶה וּמַחְנֶה נִהְרִי אֵשׁ וְעוֹבְרִים בִּינִיהֶם שֶׁהֵם נִמְשְׁכִים וְיוֹצְאִים מִתַּחַת	OC198
וּבִין מַחְנֶה וּמַחְנֶה נִהְרִי אֵשׁ וְעוֹבְרִין בִּינִיהֶם וְנִמְשְׁכִים וְיוֹצְאִים מִתַּחַת	O741
וּבִין מַחְנֶה וּמַחְנֶה נִהְרִי אֵשׁ וְעוֹבְרִים בִּינִיהֶם נִמְשְׁכִים וְיוֹצְאִים מִתַּחַת בִּי	O183
וּבִין מַחְנֶה וּמַחְנֶה נִהְרִי אֵשׁ וְעוֹבְרִי בִּינִיהֶן שֶׁהֵן נִמְשְׁכִי וְיוֹצְאִי מִתַּחַת	R46
וּבִין מַחְנֶה וּמַחְנֶה נִהְרִי אֵשׁ וְעוֹבְרִין בִּינִיהֶן שֶׁהֵם נִמְשְׁכִין וְיוֹצְאִין מִתַּחַת	V1601

כֶּסֶף הַכְּבוֹד	V288
כֶּסֶף הַכְּבוֹד	L6577
כֶּסֶף הַכְּבוֹד	F44
כֶּסֶף הַכְּבוֹד.	F41
כֶּסֶף הַכְּבוֹד	OC198
מִ'ה'	O741
בִּ'ה' הִ'כ'	O183
כֶּסֶף הַכְּבוֹד	R46
כֶּסֶף הַכְּבוֹד	V1601

§ 17,5

וְכָל אֶחָד וְאֶחָד עִמּוֹק כְּתוּהוֹם רַבָּה וְרַחְבֵּן	V288
וְכָל אֶחָד וְאֶחָד עִמּוֹק כְּתוּהוֹם רַבָּה וְרַחְבֵּן	L6577
וְכָל אֶחָד וְאֶחָד עִמּוֹק כְּתוּהוֹם רַבָּה וְרַחְבֵּן	F44
וְכָל אֶחָד וְאֶחָד עִמּוֹק כְּתוּהוֹם רַבָּה. וְרַחְבֵּן	F41
וְכָל א' וְא' עִמּוֹק כְּתוּהוֹם רַבָּה וְרַחְבֵּן (חֲזָק)	OC198
וְכָל א' וְא' עִמּוֹק כְּתוּהוֹם וְרַחְבֵּן מִ'ה' כְּמִרְחָבִי רִקִּיעַ	O741
וְכָל אֶחָד וְאֶחָד עִמּוֹק כְּתוּהוֹם וְרַחְבֵּן	O183
וְכָל אֶחָד וְאֶחָד עִמּוֹק כְּתוּהוֹם רַבָּה וְרַחְבֵּן	V1601

§ 17,2

V288	וכל מחנה ומחנה	ארבע	מאות	ותשעים וששה אלפים	פרסאות
L6577	וכל מחנה ומחנה	ארבע	מאות	ותשעים וששת אלפים	פרסאות
F44	וכל מחנה ומחנה	ת'צ'ו'		אלפים	פרסאות
F41	וכל מחנה ומחנה			אלפים	פרסאות
OC198	וכל מחנה ומחנה	ת'צ'ו'		אלפים	פרסאות
O741	בכל מחנה ומחנה	ד'	אומת [מאות]	וחמשה וששת אלפים	פרסאות
O183	וכל מחנה ומחנה	ד'	מאות	וחמשה וששת אלפים	פרסאות
R46	וכל מחנ' ומן(ח)ג' ארבע		מאו'	וששה אלפי' רבבו' פרסאו'	
V1601	וכל מחנה ומחנה	ד'	מאות	ותשעים וששה אלפים	פרסאות

V288	ארכו. ורחבו שני אלפים	פרסאות שנ'	וגויתו	כתרשיש	
L6577	ארכו ורחבו שני אלפים	פרסאות שנ'	וגויתו	כתרשיש	
F44	ארכו ורחבו שני אלפי'	פרסאות			
F41	ארכו. ורחבו ב' אלפים	פרסאות. שנא'	וגויתו	כתרשיש.	
OC198	ארכו ורחבו שני אלפים	פרסאות שנא'	וגויתו	כתרשיש	
O741	ארכו ורחבו שני אלפים	פרסאות	וגויתן	כתרשיש	
O183	אורכו ורחבו ב' אלפים	פרסאות. שנ'	וגויתו	כתרשיש.	
R46	אורכן ורחבן שני אלפי' רבבו' פרסאו'.	שנ'	וגויתו	כתרשיש	
V1601	אורכו ורחבו שני אלפים	פרסאות שנא'	וגויתו	כתרשיש	

§ 17,3

V288	מה תרשיש שני אלפים	פרסאות אף גויתן של	מלאכי השרת שני	
L6577	מה תרשיש שני אלפים	פרסאות אף גויתן	שני	
F44				
F41	מה תרשיש ב' אלפים	פרסאות. אף גויתן של	מלאכי השרת ב'	
OC198	מה תרשיש ב' אלפים	פרסאות אף גויתן של	שני מ'ה'	
O741	מה תרשיש שני אלפים רבוא	פרסאות אף גויתן של	מלאכי השרת שני	
O183	מה תרשיש ב' אלפי' רבו'	פרסא' אף גויתו של מ'ז'ה' <מ'ה>	שני	
R46	מה תרשיש שני אלפי' רבבות פרסאות.	אף גויתן של	מלאכי השרת ב'	
V1601	מה תרשיש שני אלפים	פרסאות אף גויתן של	מלאכי השרת שני	

V288	אלפים	פרסאות. נמצאת גויתן של מלאכי השרת	
L6577	אלפים	פרסאות נמצאת גויתן	
F44		נמצאת גויתן	
F41	אלפים	פרסאות. נמצאת גויתן	
OC198	אלפים	פרסאות נמצאת גויתן של מ'ה'	שני אלפים פרסאות
O741	אלפים רבוא	פרסאות נמצאת גויתן	
O183	אלפים רבות	פרסאות. נמצאת גויתו	
R46	אלפי' ריבוא פרסאו'	נמצאת גויתן	
V1601	אלפים	פרסאות נמצאת גויתן של מלאכי השרת	

V288	יכירו בדמות פני שכינה כי השכינה אצלם בכל מקום
L6577	יכירו בד??? פני השכינה, כי השכינה אצלם בכל מקום.
F44	יבינו בדמות פני השכינה אצלם בכל מקום
F41	ויכירו בדמות השכינה אצלם בכל מקום..
OC198	יכירו בדמות פני השכינה כי השכינה אצלם בכל מקום
O741	יכירו פני השכינה כי השכינה אצלם בכל מקום
O183	יכירו דמות פני השכינה. כי השכינה אצלם בכל מקום.
V1601	יכירו בדמות פני שכינה כי השכינה אצלם בכל מקום

§ 18

F41	וכסאו גבוה למעלה באויר ומראית כבודו כעין חשמל ועטרת נגה בראשו. וכתר
F41	שם המפורש במצחו. חציו אש וחציו ברד. מימינו חיים ומשמאלו מות. ושרביט של
F41	אש בידו. ופרכת פרושה לפניו. ושבעה מלאכים שנבראו תחלה משרתים לפניו
F41	לפנים מן הפרכת..

§ 19

F41	ואלו הם השבעה שוטרים היושבים על כסאות. שם הראשון אורפניאל. השני
F41	תגדאל. השלשי דנדאל. הרביעי פלמיאל. החמשי אסימון. הששי פסכאל. השביעי
F41	בואל.

§ 20,1

V288	ובכל מלאך ומלאך מהם	מלובשים	לבושי	שלהבת ועטופים
L6577	וכל מלאך ומלאך מהם	מלבושים	לבושי	שלהבת ועטופים
F44	וכל מלאך ומלאך מהם	מלובשים	כלבוש	שלהבת ועטופי
F41	וכל מלאך ומלאך מהם	מלובשים	לבושי	שלהבת. ועטופים
OC198	וכל מלאך ומלאך מהם	מלובשים	לבושי	שלהבת ועטופים
O741	וכל מלאך ומלאך מהם	מל(1)בשים לבושי	שלהבות ועטופים	
O183	וכל מלאך ומלאך מהם	מלובשים	לבושי [לרגשין] שלהבת. ועטופים	
V1601	וכל מלאך ומלאך מהם	מלובשין	לבושי	שלהבת ועטופים

§ 17,6

V288	עולים ויורדים בכל אחד ואחד ומרעישין את המון כל המערכות.
L6577	עולין ויורדין בכל אחד ואחד ומרעישין את המון כל המערכות
F44	עולין ויורדין בכל אחד ואחד ומרעישין את המון כל המערכות
F41	ועולין ויורדין בכל אחד ואחד ומרעישין את המון כל המערכות.
OC198	עולין ויורדים כל א' וא' ומרעישין את המון כל המערכות
O741	העליון ויורדי' כל א' וא' ומרעישין את המון כל המערכת
O183	עולין ויורדין בכל אחד ואחד ומרעישין את המון כל המערכות.
V1601	עולין ויורדין בכל א' וא' ומרעישין את המון כל המערכות

§ 17,7

V288	ובין כל מחנה ומחנה ערפלי טוהר מוקפין ביניהן. ובין כל מערכה ומערכה
L6577	ובין מחנה אל מחנה ערפלי טוהר מוקפין ביניהם ובין כל מערכה ומערכה
F44	ובין מחנה ומחנה ערפלי טוהר מוקפין ביניהם ובין כל מערכה ומערכה
F41	ובין מחנה ומחנה ערפלי טוהר מוקפין ביניהן. ובין כל מערכה ומערכה
OC198	ובין מחנה ומחנה ערפלי טוהר מוקפין ביניהם ובין כל מערכה ומערכה
O741	ובין מחנה למחנה ערפלי טוהר ומקיפים ביניהם ובין כל מערכה ומערכה
O183	ובין מחנה אל מחנה ערפלי טוהר ומקיפין ביניהם ובין כל מערכה ומערכה
V1601	ובין כל מחנה ומחנה ערפלי טוהר מוקפין ביניהם ובין כל מערכה ומערכה

V288	עוני אור	לפניהם ועוני חשך	לאחריהם.
L6577	עוני אור ועוני חשך	מוקפין להם	עוני אור לפניהם ועוני חשך לאחריהם.
F44	עוני אור ועוני חשך	מוקפים להם	עוני אור לפניהם ועוני חשך לאחוריהם.
F41	עוני אור ועוני חשך	מוקפין להם.	עוני אור לפניהם ועוני חשך לאחריהם.
OC198	עוני אור ועוני חשך	מוקפין להם	עוני אור לפניהם ועוני חשך לאחריהם.
O741	עוני אור ועוני חושך	מוקפים להם	עוני אור לפניהם ועוני חושך מאחריהם.
O183	עוני אור. ועוני חשך	מוקפין להם	עוני אור לפניהם ועוני חשך מאחריהם.
V1601	עוני אור	לפניהם ועוני חשך	לאחריהם.

§ 17,8

V288	וכולם כנפיהם כרום ראשיהם	ואש מעוטפין על פניהם לבל יצפו ובל
L6577	ו?לן כנפיהם ברום ראשיהם	ואש מעוטפין על פניהם לבל יצפו ולבל
F44	וכלם כנפיהם ברום ראשיהם	ואש מעוטותם על פניהם לבל יצפו ובל
F41	וכלם עיניהם ברום ראשיהם. ועוני אש מוקפין על פניהם לבל יצפו	
OC198	וכולם כנפיהם ברום ראשיהם	ואש מעוטפים על פניהם לבל יצפו ובל
O741	וכל כנפיהם ברום ראשיהם	ואש מעוטפים על פניהם לבל יציפו ולבל
O183	וכלן כנפיהם ברום ראשיהם	ואש מעוטפים על פניהם לבל יצפו ובל
V1601	וכלם כנפיהם כרום ראשיהם	ואש מעוטפין על פניהם לבל יצפו ולבל

ומהערב	עד בקר	צבאות	ק'ק'ק'	V288
ומהערב	ועד הבקר	צבאות.	ק'ק'ק'	L6577
ומהערב	ועד הבקר	צבאות	ק'ק'ק'	F44
ומן הערב	ועד הבקר	קדוש קדוש קדוש	ק'ק'ק'	F41
ומהערב	ועד הבקר	מלא כל הארץ כבודו ומן הבוקר	ק'ק'ק'	OC198
ומהערב	ועד הבקר	צבאות.	ק'ק'ק'	O741
ומהערב	ועד הבקר	צבאות.	ק'ק'ק'	O183
ומהערב	את הבקר	צבאות	ק'ק'ק' ה'	V1601

אומרים לפניו ברוך	שם כבוד	מקומו.	והשם שהקדושה משולשת כך הברכה	V288
אומרים לפניו ברוך	כבוד	מקומו.	והשם שהקדושה משולשת ?? הברכה	L6577
אומרים לפניו ברוך	כבוד	מקומו.	והשם שהקדושה משולשת כך הברכה	F44
אומרים ברוך	כבוד	מקומו.	והשם שהקדושה משולשת כך הברכה	F41
אומרים ברוך	כבוד	מקומו.	והשם שהקדושה משולשת כך הברכה	OC198
אומרים ברוך	כבוד	מקומו.	והשם שהקדושה משולשת כך הברכה	O741
אומ' ברוך	כבוד	מקומו.	והשם שהקדושה משולשת כן הברכה	O183
אומרים לפניו ברוך	שם כבוד ה'	מקומו	והשם שהקדושה משולשת כך הברכה	V1601

משולשת	V288
משולשת	L6577
משולשת	F44
משולשת..	F41
משולשת	OC198
משולשת	O741
משולשת	O183
משולשת	V1601

§ 20,5

והם צופים בדמות	כסא	הכבוד ואין מכירין	V288
והם צופים בדמות	כסא	הכבוד ואין מכירין	L6577
והם צופים בדמות	כסא	הכבוד ואין מכירין	F44
והם צופים בדמות	פני כסא	הכבוד. ואינם מכירים	F41
והם צופים בדמות	כסא	הכבוד ואינם מכירים	OC198
והם צופים {ד}(ב)דמות	מלאכי השרת	ולפניהם דמות צורה	O741
והם צופים בדמות	ב'ה'.	ולפניהם דמות צורה.	O183
והם צופים בדמות	כסא	הכבוד ואינם מכירין	V1601

V288	מעילי גחלת
L6577	?עיל גחלת
F44	מעילי גחל
F41	מעילי גחלת.
OC198	מעילי גחלת
O741	מעילי גחלת
O183	מעילי גחלת
V1601	מעילי גחלת

§ 20,2

V288	נכונים באימה ופחד לעשות רצון קוניהם
L6577	נכונים באימה ופחד לעשות רצון קוניהם
F44	נכונים באמה ופחד לעשות רצון קוניהם
F41	ובאים באימה ופחד לעשות רצון קוניהם..
OC198	נכונים באימה ובפחד לעשות רצון קוניהם
O741	ובוכים באמה ורתת רצון קוניהם ס'א' רינון קוניהם
O183	נכונים באימה וחסד לעשות רצון קוניהם.
V1601	נכונים באימה ופחד לעשות רצון קוניהם

§ 20,3

V288	מהן עומדים אלף מחנות בקדושה ומהם רצים ריבי צבאות בשליחות.
L6577	מהם עומדים אלף מחנות בקדושה ומהם רצים ריבי צבאות בשליחות
F44	מהם עומדים אלף מחנות בקדושה
F41	מהם עומדים אלף מחנות בקדושה. ומהם רצים רובי צבאות בשליחות.
OC198	מהם עומדים אלף מחנות בקדושה ומהם רצים ריבי רכבות בשליחות
O741	מהם עומדים אלף מחנות בקדושה והם רצים ריבי צבאות בשליחות
O183	מהם עומדים? אלף מחנות בקדושה והם רצים רבי צבאות בשליחות
V1601	מהם עומדי' אלף מחנות בקדושה ומהם רצים רובי צבאות בשליחות

§ 20,4

V288	אותם שעומדין בקדושה	אומר לפניו מהבקר	ועד הערב
L6577	אותם שעומדים בקדושה	אומרים לפניו? מהבקר	ועד הערב
F44		אחריהם אומרים לפניו מהבק? (ר)	עד הערב
F41	אותם שעומדים בקדושה	אומרים לפניו מהבקר	ועד הערב
OC198	אותם שעומדים בקדושה	אומרים לפניו מן הבקר	ועד הערב
O741	אותן שעומדים	עומדים לפניו מהבוקר	ועד הערב ואומרים
O183	אותם שעומדים.	עומדים ואומ' לפניו מהבקר	ועד הערב
V1601	אותם שעומדים בקדושה	אומרי' לפניו מהבוק	ועד ערב

מזן יש להם עשרים	וכל אחת ואחת	V288
מהם יש לה עשרים	וכל אחת ואחת	L6577
מהם	וכל אחד ואחד	F44
	וכל אחת ואחת	F41
מזן יש לה כ"ד	מהם יש להם ד' פנים וד' כנפים שכל א' וא' מזן יש לה כ"ד	OC198
מזן יש לה עשרים	וכל אחת ואחת	O741
מזן יש לה עשרים	וכל אחת ואחת	O183
מהם יש לה כ"ד	וכל א' וא'	V1601

יש להם עשרים	וד' פנים ועשרים וארבעה כנפים שכל אחת ואחת	V288
יש לה עשרים	וארבעה פנים ועשרים וארבע כנפים שכל אחת ואחת	L6577
יש לה ד'		F44
בד'		F41
יש לה י'	פנים וכ"ד' כנפים שכל א' וא' וארבע כנפים	OC198
		O741
יש לה עשרים	וארבעה כנפים שכל אחת ואחת	O183
מהם יש לה עשרים	פנים וכ"ד' כנפים שכל א' וא'	V1601

כנפים בתוך ארבעה כנפים	פנים בתוך ארבעה פנים ועשרים	V288
כנפים בתוך ארבע כנפים	פנים בתוך ארבע פנים ועשרים	L6577
כנפים בתוך ד' כנפים	כנפים בתוך ד' פנים וד'	F44
כנפים בתוך ד' כנפים	כנפים בתוך ד' פנים וד'	F41
כנפים בתוך ד' כנפים	כנפים בתוך ד' פנים וי'	OC198
	בתוך ארבע פנים	O741
כנפים בתוך ארבעה כנפים	כנפים בתוך ארבעה פנים. ועשרים	O183
כנפים בתוך ד' כנפים	כנפים בתוך ד' פנים ועשרים	V1601

פנים בתוך פנים ויש להם	שכל אחת ואחת	V288
פנים בתוך הפנים ויש לה	שכל אחת ואחת	L6577
פנים בתוך פנים ויש לה	שכל אחד ואחד	F44
פנים בתוך פנים	שכל אחת ואחת	F41
פנים בתוך פנים	שכל א' וא'	OC198
פנים	שכל אחת ואחת	O741
פנים בתוך פנים ויש לה	שכל אחת ואחת	O183
כ"ד פנים פנים בתוך פנים ויש לה כ"ד	ר"ל שכל אחת ואחת מהם יש לה	V1601

בדמות פני השכינה והן מביטין בדמות פני החיות ואינן משיגין	V288
??מִוֹת פני השכינה. והם מביטין בדמות פני החיות ואינן משיגין	L6577
בדמות פני השכינה והם מביטין בדמות פני החיות ואינם מביטין	F44
בדמות פני השכינה והם מביטין בדמות פני החיות. ואינם נגשים	F41
בדמות פני השכינה והם מביטין בדמות פני החיות ואינם נגשים	OC198
וכל גופו דמות השכינה. והם מביטין בדמות פני החיות ואין מגישים	O741
וכל גופו דמות השכינה והם מביטין בדמות פני החיות ואין מגישים	O183
בדמות פני השכינה והם מביטין בדמות פני החיות ואינם משיגים	V1601

למחנה החיות..	V288
למחנה? החיות.	L6577
למחנה החיות	F44
למחנה החיות.	F41
למחנה החיות	OC198
למחנה החיות	O741
למחנה החיות	O183
למחנה החיות	V1601

§ 21,1

וחיות הקודש עומדות מתחת כסא הכבוד ופניהם דמות צורת חמה «נ'א' אדם»	V288
וחיות הקודש עומדות מתחת כסא הכבוד ופניהם דמות צורת אדם	L6577
וחיות הקדש עומדות מתחת כסא הכבוד ופניהם דמות צורת אדם	F44
וחיות הקדש עומדות(ת) מתחת לכסא ופניהם דמות צורת אדם	F41
וחיות הקדש עומדות מתחת כסא הכבוד. ופניהם דמות צורת אדם	OC198
וחיות הקודש עומדין מתחת מ'ה' ופניהם דמות צורה	O741
וחיות הקדש עומדות מתחת ב'ה'. ופניהם דמות צורה	O183
וחיות הקדש עומדות מתחת כסא הכבוד ופניהם דמות צורת אדם	V1601

§ 21,2

וכל גופן דומה לגחלים המצולהבות בתוספת אש	V288
וכל גופן דומה לגחלים המצולהבות בתוספת אש	L6577
וכל גופן דומה למשולהבות בתוספת אש	F44
וכל גופן דומה לגחלים המצולהבת באש.	F41
וכלם גופן דומה לגחלים המצולהבות בתוספת אש	OC198
וכל גופו דומה לגחלים המהובהבת בתוספת אש	O741
וכל גופן דומה לגחלים המהובהבות בתוספת אש	O183
וכל גופן דומה לגחלים המצולהבות בתוספת אש	V1601

§ 22,1

V288	ולפני פרסות רגליהם רבוצות אבני גחלים ולפני אבני גחלים
L6577	ולפני פרסות רגליהם רבוצות אבני גחלים? ולפני אבני גחלים
F44	ולפני פרסות רגליהם רבוצות אבני גחלים
F41	ולפני כפות רגליהם רבוצות אבני גחלים. ולפני אבני גחלים
OC198	ולפני פרסאות רגליהם רבוצות גחלים ולפני אבני גחלים
O741	ולפני פרסות רגליהם רבוצות אבני גחלים ולפניהם אבני גחלים ולפני אבני
O183	ולפני פרסות רגליהם רבוצות אבני גחלים ולפני אבני גחלים.
V1601	ולפני פרסות רגליהם רבוצות אבני גחלי' ולפני אבני גחלי'

V288	רבוצים טורי לפידים.
L6577	רבוצים טורי לפידים
F44	רבוצים טורי לפידים.
F41	רבוצים טורי לפידים.
OC198	רבוצים טורי לפידים
O741	גחלים רבוצות עבי לפידים
O183	רבוצות עבי לפידים.
V1601	רבוצי' טורי לפיד'

§ 22,2

V288	ולפני טורי לפידים מוקפין ענני האישים. ולפני ענני האישים
L6577	ולפני טורי לפידים??? מוקפין ענני האשים ולפני ענני האשים
F44	ולפני טורי לפידים מוקפים ענני הא?}{ש}ים
F41	ולפני טורי לפידים מוקפין ענני אש. ולפני ענני אש
OC198	ולפני טורי לפידים מוקפין ענני האישים ולפני ענני האישים
O741	וועבי' }{???} לפידים מוקפים ענני האשים. וענני האשים
O183	ול' עב' לפיד' מוקפים ענני ??שים ול' ע'ה'
N1885	
V1601	ולפני טורי לפידים מוקפי ענני האיש' ולפני ענני האישים

V288	מוקפין ניצוצי קללים. ולפני ניצוצי קללים מוקפין ניצוצי להבים. ולפני
L6577	מוקפין ניצוצי קלל ?? ולפני ניצוצי קללים ניצוצי להבים ולפני
F44	מוקפים ניצוצי קללים ולפני ניצוצי קללים ניצוצי להבים
F41	מוקפין ניצוצי קללים. ולפני ניצוצי קללים מוקפין ניצוצי להבים. ולפני
OC198	מוקפין ניצוצי קללים ולפני ניצוצי קללים מוקפין ניצוצי להבים ולפני
O741	מוקפים ניצוצי קלל וניצוצי קלל מוקפים פתוחי להבים
O183	מוקפים ניצוצי קללים. וני' מוק' פתוחי להבים. ופל
N1885	של קללים ולפני קללים קללים ניצוצי להבי(ם) ולפני
V1601	מוקפי' ניצוצי קללי' ולפני ניצוצי קללי' מוקפי' ניצוצי להבי' ולפני

כנפים בתוך כנפים.	V288
כנפים בתוך כנפים.	L6577
כנפים בתוך כנפים	F44
וכנפים בתוך כנפים.	F41
וכנפים	OC198
בתוך כנפים.	O741
כנפים בתוך כנפים.	O183
כנפים כנפים בתוך כנפים	V1601

§ 21,4

וכל אחת ואחת	גופן מלא כנפים עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה	V288
וכל אחת ואחת	גופן מלא עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה	L6577
וכל אחד	מהן גופן מלא עינים וכל עין ועין גלגל הלבנה	F44
וכל	גופם מלא עינים. וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה.	F41
וכל א' וא'	גופן מלא עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה	OC198
וכל אחת ואחת	גופו מלא עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה	O741
וכל אחת ואחת	גופן מלא עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה	O183
וכל א' וא'	מהם גופן מלא עינים וכל עין ועין כגלגל הלבנה	V1601

§ 21,5

וכולם נכונים ופונים לכל צד	וצד ולכל רוח ורוח ופניהם אשה אל אחותה	V288
וכולן נכונים ופונים לכל צד	וצד ולכל רוח ורוח ופניהם אשה אל א'???	L6577
וכולם נכונים ופונים לכל צד	וצד ולכל רוח ורוח ופניהם אשה אל אחותה	F44
וכלם נכונים ופונים לכל צד	וצד מכל רוח ורוח ופניהם אשה אל אחותה..	F41
וכולם נכונים ופונים לכל צד	וצד ולכל רוח ורוח ופניהם אשה אל אחותה	OC198
וכולם נכונים ופונים לכל צד	וצד ולכל רוח ורוח ופניהם אשה אל אחותה	O741
וכולם נכונים ופונים לכל צד	לכל רוח ורוח ופניהם אשה אל אחותה.	O183
וכולם נכונים ופונים לכל צד	וצד ולכל רוח ורוח ופניהם אשה אל אחותה	V1601

וכנפיהם אשה אל אחותה	V288
אשה אל אחותה ???	L6577
	F44
	F41
וכנפיהם אשה אל אחותה	OC198
וכנפיהם אשה אל אחותה	O741
וכנפי ה' אשה אל אחותה	O183
וכנפיהם אשה אל אחותה	V1601

V288	מוקפין זיקוקי ברק. ולפני זיקוקי ברק מוקפין ברקי האור. ולפני ברקי האור
L6577	[פני זיקוקי]
F44	מוקפי' זקוקי ברק ולפני זקוקי ברק מוקפים ברקי האור ולפני ברקי האור
F41	מוקפין זיקוקי ברק ולפני זיקוקי ברק מוקפין ברקי האור. ולפני ברקי האור
OC198	מוקפין זקוקי ברד ולפני זקוקי ברד מוקפין ברקי האור ולפני ברקי האור
O741	מוקפים זיקי וזיקי ברק מוקפים ברקי האור וברקי האור
O183	זיקוקי ברק. וז'ב'מ' ברקי האור. וז'ב'מ'
N1885	מקיפים זיקוקי ברד ולפני זיקוקי ברד מקיפים ברקי האור ולפני ברקי האור
V1601	מוקפים זיקוקי ברק ולפני זיקוקי ברק מוקפים ברקי האור ולפני ברקי האור

V288	מוקפין גשמים בשמים. ולפני גשמי בשמים מוקפין טללי חיים ולפני טללי
L6577	[פין גשמי בשמים] [פין טללן] לי
F44	מוקפי' גשמי בשמים ולפני גשמי בשמים מוקפי' טללי חיים ולפני טללי
F41	מוקפין גשמי בשמים. ולפני גשמי בשמים מוקפין טללי חיות. ולפני טללי
OC198	מוקפין גשמי בשמים ולפני גשמי בשמים מוקפי' טללי חיים ולפני טללי
O741	מוקפים גשמי בשמים וגשמי בשמי' מוקפים טללי חיים וטללי
O183	גשמי בשמים. וז'ב'מ' טללי חיים. וז'ט'מ'
N1885	מקיפים גשמי בשמים ולפני גשמי בשמים מקיפים טללי חיים ולפני טללי
V1601	מוקפים גשמים בשמים ולפני גשמים בשמים מוקפים טללי חיים ולפני טללי

V288	חיים מוקפין מחנות שכינה ולפני מחנות שכינה מוקפין מרעשי
L6577	חיים מן] [עזשי
F44	חיים מוקפי' מחנות רבנות שכינה ולפני מחנות שכינה מוקפי' מרעשי
F41	חיות מוקפין מחנה שכינה. ולפני מחנה שכינה מוקפין מרעשי
OC198	חיים מוקפין מחנה שכינה ולפני מחנה שכינה מוקפין מרעשי
O741	חיים מוקפים מחנות השכינה ומחנות ושכינה מוקפים
O183	מחנות שכינה. וז'מ'ש'מ'
N1885	חיים מקיפים מחנות שכינה ולפני מחנות שכינה מקיפים מרעשי
V1601	חיים מוקפים מחנות שכינה ולפני מחנות שכינה מוקפים מרעשי

V288	שירה ולפני מרעשי שירה מוקפין מנעימי קדושה ולפני מנעימי קדושה
L6577	שירה [] שירה מוקפין]
F44	שירה ולפני מרעשי שירה מוקפים מנעימי קדושה ולפני מנעימי קדושה
F41	שירה. ולפני מרעשי שירה מוקפין מנעימי קדושה(ה). ולפני מנעימי קדושה
OC198	שיר[?](ה) ולפני מרעשי שירה מוקפין מנעימי קדושה ולפני מנעימי קדושה
O741	
O183	
N1885	שירה ולפני מרעשי שירה מקיפים מנעימי קדושה ולפני מנעימי קדושה
V1601	שירה ולפני מרעשי שירה מוקפים מנעימי קדושה ולפני מנעימי קדושה

V288	ניצוצי להבים מוקפין עבי(ם) קלים. ולפני עבים קלים מוקפין
L6577	ניצוצי להבים מוקפין עבי קלים ולפני עבי קלים מוקפין ערפלי טוהר
F44	מוקפים עבי קלים מוקפים ערפלי טוהר
F41	ניצוצי להבים מוקפין עבים. ולפני עבים קלים מוקפין ערפלי טוהר.
OC198	ניצוצי להבים מוקפים עבי קלים ולפני עבי קלים מוקפין ערפלי טוהר
O741	ופתוחי להבים מוקפים עבי קלים עבים קלים מוקפים ערפלי טוהר
O183	מוק עבי קלים. ועקמ ערפלי טוהר.
N1885	ניצוצי להבים מקיפים עבי קלים ולפני עבי קלים מקיפים ערפלי טוהר
V1601	ניצוצי להבים מוקפי עבי קלים ולפני עבי קלים מוקפים ערפלי טוהר

V288	נהרי גחלת. ולפני נהרי גחלת מוקפין גלגלי
L6577	ולפני ערפלי טוהר ??? גחלת [מוקפין ??? גלגלי
F44	ולפני ערפלי טוהר מוקפים נהרי גחלת ולפני נהרי גחלת מוקפי גלגלי
F41	ולפני ערפלי טוהר מוקפין כהרי גחלת. ולפני הרי גחלת מוקפין גלגלי
OC198	ולפני ערפלי טוהר מוקפין נהרי גחלת ולפני נהרי גחלת מוקפין גחלי
O741	וערפלי טוהר נהרי גחלות ונהרי גחלות מוקפים גלגלי
O183	וע'ט'מ' נהרי גחלת. ו'ג'מ' גלגלי
N1885	ולפני ערפלי טוהר מקיפים נהרי גחלת ולפני נהרי גחלת מקיפים גלגלי
V1601	ולפני ערפלי טוהר מוקפים נהרי גחלת ולפני נהרי גחלת מוקפים גלגלי

V288	שלהבת. ולפני גלגלי שלהבת מוקפין חשמלי דולקת. ולפני חשמלי דולקת
L6577	] שלהבת ולפני גלגלי שלהבת מוקפים חשמלי דולקת ולפני חשמלי דולקת
F44	שלהבת. ולפני גלגלי שלהבת מוקפין חשמלי דולקת. ולפני חשמלי דולקת
F41	שלהבת ולפני גחלי שלהבת מוקפין חשמלי דולקת ולפני חשמלי דולקת
OC198	שלהבות וגלגלי שלהבות מוקפים חשמל דולקות וחשמל דולקות
O741	שלהבת. ו'ג'ש'מ' חשמלי דולקת. ו'ח'ד'מ'
O183	שלהבת ולפני גלגלי שלהבת מקיפים חשמלי דולקת ולפני חשמלי דולקת
N1885	שלהבת ולפני גלגלי שלהבת מוקפים חשמלי דולקת ולפני חשמלי דולקת
V1601	

V288	מוקפין קולי רעמים. ולפני קולי רעמים מוקפין ענוי להטות. ולפני ענוי להטות
L6577	מוקפי קולי רעמים ולפני קולי רעמים מוקפים ענוי להטות ולפני ענוי להטות
F44	מוקפין קול רעמים. ולפני קול רעמים מוקפין ענוי להטות. ולפני ענוי להטות
F41	מוקפין קול רעמים ולפני קול רעמים מוקפין ענוי להטות ולפני ענוי להטות
OC198	מוקפים קול רעמים וקול רעמים מוקפים ענוי להטות וענוי להטות
O741	קולי רעמים. וק'ר'מ' ענוי להטות. ו'ע'ל'מ'
O183	מקיפים קול רעמים ולפני קול רעמים מקיפים ענוי להטות ולפני ענוי להטות
N1885	מוקפים קולי רעמים ולפני קולי רעמים מוקפים ענוי להטות ולפני ענוי להטות
V1601	

V288	ולפני טפסרי נורא מוקפין אראלי מעונה.
L6577	ולפני טפ?? זר? מוקפין, אראלי מעונה
F44	ולפני טפסרי נורא מוקפ? אריאל מעונה
F41	ולפני טפסרי נורא מוקפין אראלי נורא.
OC198	ולפני טפסרי נורא מוקפין אראלי מעונה
O741	וטפסרי נורא מוקפ? אראלי מעונה
O183	ו'ט'מ' אראלי מעונה.
N1885	ולפני טפסרי נורא מקיפים אראלי מעונה
V1601	ולפני טפסרי נורא מוקפים אראלי מעונה

§ 22,3

V288	ולפני אראלי מעונה מוקפין אומרי קדוש. ולפני אומרי קדוש מוקפין
L6577	ולפני אראלי מעונה מוקפין אומרי קדוש ולפני אומרי קדוש מוקפין
F44	ולפני אריאל מעונה מוקפים אומרי קדוש ולפני אומרי קדוש מוקפ?
F41	ולפני אראלי נורא מוקפין אומרי קדוש. ולפני אומרי קדוש מוקפין
OC198	ולפני אראלי מעונה מוקפין אומרי קדוש ולפני אומרי קדוש מוקפין
O741	ואראלי מעונה מוקפ? אומרים קדוש ואומרי קדוש מוקפ?
O183	וא'מ'מ' אומרי קדוש. וא'ק'מ'
N1885	ולפני אראלי מעונה מקיפים אומרי קדוש ולפני אומרי קדוש מקיפים
V1601	ולפני אראלי מעונה מוקפים אומרים קדוש ולפני אומרים קדוש מוקפים

V288	אומרי ברוך. ולפני אומרי ברוך מוקפין אומרי ימלוך.
L6577	אומרי ברוך ולפני אומרי ברוך מוקפין אומרי ימלוך ולפ'
F44	אומרי ברוך ולפני אומרי ברוך מוקפים אומרי ימלוך
F41	אומרי ברוך. ולפני אומרי ברוך מוקפין אומרי ימלוך.
OC198	אומרי ברוך ולפני אומרי ברוך מוקפין אומרי ימלוך
O741	אומרים ברוך ואומרי ברוך מוקפ? אומרי ימלוך
O183	אומרי ברוך. וא'ב'מ' אומרי ימלוך.
N1885	אומרי ברוך ולפני אומרי ברוך מקיפים אומרי יי' ימלוך לעולם ועד.
V1601	אומרים ברוך ולפני אומרים ברוך מוקפים אומרים ה' ימלוך לעולם ועד

V288	שנאמר כסא שמים הודו ותהלתו מלאה הארץ.
L6577	שנאמר כסה שמים הודו ותהלתו מלאה
F44	כסה שמים הודו ותהלתו מלאה הארץ
F41	שנאמ' כסה שמים הודו ותהלתו מלאה הארץ..
OC198	שנא' כסה שמים הודו ותהלתו מלאה הארץ
O741	שנאמ' כסא שמים הודו ותהלתו מלאה הארץ
O183	שנ' כסה שמים הודו ותהלתו מלאה הארץ.
N1885	כסה שמים הודו ותהלתו מלאה הארץ
V1601	כסה שמים הודו ותהלתו מלאה הארץ

מוקפין גלגלי סופה. ולפני גלגלי סופה מוקפין כנפי הרוח ולפני כנפי הרוח	V288
גלגלי סופ? ולפני גלגלי סופה מוקפין <??? ???>	L6577
מוקפ'	F44
מוקפין גלגלי סופה. ולפני גלגלי סופה מוקפין כנפי הרוח. ולפני כנפי הרוח	F41
מוקפין גלגלי סופה ולפני גלגלי סופה מקיפין כנפי הרוח ולפני כנפי הרוח	OC198
כנפי הרוח וכנפי הרוח	O741
כנפי הרוח ו'כ'ה'מ'	O183
מקיפין גלגלי סופה ולפני גלגלי סופה מקיפים	N1885
מוקפים גלגלי סופה ולפני גלגלי סופה מוקפים כנפי הרוח ולפני כנפי הרוח	V1601
מוקפין שביבי סערה. ולפני שביבי סערה מוקפין נהרי דינור. ולפני נהרי	V288
שביבי סערה ולפני שביבי סערה מוקפין נהרים דינור ולפני נהרין	L6577
שביבי סערה ולפני שביבי סערה מוקפים נהרי דינור ולפני נהרי	F44
מוקפין שביבי סערה. ולפני שביבי סערה מוקפין נהרין דינור. ולפני נהרין	F41
מוקפ' שביבי סערה ולפני שביבי סערה מוקפין נהרי דינור ולפני נהרי	OC198
מוקפ' שביבי סערה ושביבי סערה מוקפים נהרי דינור ונהרי	O741
שביבי סערה. ו'ש'ס'מ' נהרי דינור. ו'נ'ד'מ'	O183
שביבי סערה ולפני שביבי סערה מקיפים נהר דינור ולפני נהר	N1885
מוקפים סביבי סערה ולפני סביבי סערה מוקפים נהר דינור ולפני נהר	V1601
דינור מוקפין חשמלי זוהר. ולפני חשמלי זוהר מוקפין בזקי {ברד} הדר.	V288
דינור מוקפין חשמלי זוהר ולפני חשמלי זוהר מוקפין בזקי הדר.	L6577
דינור מוקפ' חשמלי זוהר ולפני חשמלי זוהר מוקפים ברקי הדר	F44
דינור מוקפין חשמלי זוהר. ולפני חשמלי זוהר מוקפין ברקי הדרו.	F41
דינור מוקפין חשמלי זוהר ולפני חשמלי זוהר מוקפ' בזיקי הדר	OC198
דינור מוקפ' חשמל זוהר וחשמל זוהר מוקפ' ברקי הדור	O741
חשמלי זוהר. ו'ח'ז'מ' בזקי הדר.	O183
דינור מקיפים חשמלי זוהר ולפני חשמלי זוהר מקיפים בזיקי הדר	N1885
דינור מוקפים חשמלי זוהר. ולפני חשמלי זוהר מוקפים בזיקי הדר	V1601
ולפני בזקי הדר מוקפין בזיקי גאווה. ולפני בזיקי גאווה מוקפין ? טפסרי נורא.	V288
ולפני בזקי הדר מוקפין בזקי גאווה ולפני בזקי גאווה מוקפין טפסרי נורא	L6577
ולפני ברקי הדר מוקפ' ברקי גאווה ולפני ברקי גאווה מוקפים טפסרי נורא	F44
ולפני ברקי הדרו מוקפין בזקי גאווה. ולפני בזקי גאווה מוקפין טפסרי נורא.	F41
ולפני בזיקי הדר מוקפין בזיקי גאווה ולפני בזיקי גאווה מוקפין טפסרי נורא	OC198
וברקי הדר מוקפ' בזקי גאווה ובזקי גאווה מוקפ' טפסרי נורא	O741
ו'ב'ה'מ' בזקי גאווה. ו'ב'ג'מ' טפסרי נורא.	O183
ולפני בזיקי הדר מקיפים בזיקי גאווה ולפני בזיקי גאווה מקיפין טפסרי נורא	N1885
ולפני בזיקי הדר מוקפ' בזיקי גאווה ולפני בזיקי גאווה מוקפים טפסרי נורא	V1601

V288	ראשי החיות שנ'	ודמות פניהם על ראשי החיה רקיע
L6577	ראשי החיות שנאמר ודמות	על ראשי החיות רקיע
F44	ראשי החיות שנ'	על ראשי החיות רקיע
F41	ראשי החיות.	על ראשי החיה רקיע.
OC198	ראשי החיות שנא'	על ראשי החיות רקיע
O741	ראשי החיות שנאמ'	ראשי החיות ברקיע
O183	ראשי החיות שנ'	על ראשי החיות רקיע.
N1885	ראשי החיות שנ'	על ראשי החיה רקיע
V1601	ראשי החיות שנ'	על ראשי החיו' רקיע

§ 23,2

V288	ושם הוכנו ברוב פלאי פלאים גל[?](ג)לי מרכבה שכסא הכבוד נתון
L6577	ושם ה[?]? פלאי פלאים גלגלי מרכבה שכסא הכבוד [ג] נתון
F44	ושם הוכנו פלאי פלאים גלגלי מרכבה שכסא הכבוד נתון
F41	ושם רוכבו ברוב פלאי פלאים גלגל המרכבה שכסא הכבוד נתון
OC198	ושם ק'וכב ב'רוב פלאי פלאים גלגלי מרכבה [?]{שכסא הכבוד נתון
O741	ושם כוכבים ברוב פלאי פלאים גלגל המרכבה שכסא הכבוד נתון
O183	ושם כוכבים ברוב פלאי פלאים גלגלי המרכבה שכסא הכבוד נתון
N1885	ושם ינתן פלאי פלאים גלגלי מרכבה שכסא הכבוד נתון
V1601	ושם הוכנו כרובי פלאי פלאים גלגלי מרכבה שכסא הכבוד נתון

V288	עליהם גלגל זה כנגד גלגל זה. וגלגל זה כנגד גלגל זה. גלגל זיו הדרו של גלגל
L6577	עליהם גלגל זה כנגד גלגל זה. מוהדרו של גלגל
F44	עליהם גלגל זה כנגד גלגל זה. זיו הדרו של גלגל
F41	עליהם. גלגל זה כנגד גלגל זה. זיו הדרו של
OC198	עליהם גלגל זה כנגד {זה} גלגל זה וגלגל זה כנגד גלגל זה זיו הדרו של גלגל
O741	עליהם גלגל זה כנגד זה וגלגל זה כנגד זה הדרו של גל
O183	עליהם גלגל זה כנגד זה. וגלגל זה כנגד זה. הדרו שלגלגל
N1885	עליהם גלגל זה כנגד גלגל זה וגלגל זה כנגד גלגל זה זיו הדרו של גלגל
V1601	עליהם גלגל זה כנגד גלגל זה וגלגל זה כנגד גלגל זה זיו הדרו של גלגל

V288	זה כנגד זיו הדרו של גלגל זה מעשה פלאיו של גלגל זה כנגד מעשה פלאיו של
L6577	זה כנגד זיו הדרו של גלגל זה מעשה פלאיו של גלגל זה כנגד מעשה פלאיו של
F44	זה כנגד זיו הדרו של גלגל זה מעשה פלאיו של גלגל זה
F41	זה כנגד זיו הדרו של גלגל זה. מעשה פלאיו של גלגל זה כנגד מעשה פלאיו של
OC198	זה כנגד זיו הדרו של גלגל זה מעשה פלאים שגלגל זה כנגד מעשה פלאים של
O741	זה כנגד זה השג' מעשה פלאיו של גלגל כפשג'ז
O183	זה כנגד השג'ז מעשה פלאיו שלגלגל זה כמ'פ'שג'ז.
N1885	זה כנגד זיו הדרו של גלגל זה. מעשיו פלאיו של גלגל זה כנגד מעשה פלאיו של
V1601	זה כנגד זיו הדרו של גלגל זה מעשה פלאיו של גלגל זה כנגד מעשה פלאיו של

§ 22,4

V288	זה משכן החיות שבמרכבה..
L6577	זה משכן החיות שבמרכבה
F44	וזה משכן החיות שבמרכבה
F41	וזה משכן חיות שבמרכבה..
OC198	זהו משכן החיות שבמרכבה.
O741	זה משכן החיות שבמרכבה.
O183	זה משכו החיות שבמרכבה.
N1885	חיות שבמרכבה.
V1601	זה משכן החיות שבמרכבה

§ 23,1

V288	פרק שביעי: למעלה מהן	מעונה כדמות רקיע כעין	הקרח הנורא על
L6577	פרק שביעי למעלה	מעונה כדמות רקיע כעין	הקרח הנורא על
F44	פרק שביעי למעלה	מעונה כדמות רקיע כעין	הקרח הנורא על
F41	פרק שביעי למעלה מהם הוא	מעונה כדמות רקיע כעין	הקרח הנורא על
OC198	פרק ז' למעלה מהן	מעונה כדמות רקיע כעין	הקרח הנורא על
O741	פרק שביעי למעלה מהן	מעונה כדמות {כעין} קרח הנורא ש על	
O183	פרק ז' למעלה מהן	מעונה כדמות כעין	הקרח הנורא על
N1885	פרק ז' למעלה מהן	מעונה כדמות רקיע כעין	הקרח הנורא על
V1601	פרק שביעי למעלה מהם	מעונה כדמות רקיע כעין	הקרח הנור' על

V288	ראשי החיות שהוא מלא	הוד והדר שנ'	הוד והדר לפניו נתון מתוכן
L6577	ראשי החיות שהוא מלא	הוד והדר שנאמר	הוד והדר לפניו מוכן
F44	ראשי החיות שהוא מלא	הוד והדר של	הוד והדר לפניו מוכן
F41	ראשי החיות שהוא מלא	הוד והדר	לפניו מוכן ומתוקן
OC198	ראשי החיות שהוא מלא	הוד והדר שנא	הוד והדר לפניו מוכן מתוקן
O741	ראשי החיות שהוא מלא	הוד והדר שנאמ'	הוד והדר לפניו מתוכן
O183	ראשי החיות שהוא מלא	הוד והדר. שנ'	הוד והדר לפניו. מתוכן
N1885	ראשי החיות שהוא מלא זיו וזהר	הוד (עט)	לפניו מוכן
V1601	ראשי החיות שהוא מלא זיו וזהר	שנ'	הוד והדר לפניו נתון מתוכן

V288	כרוב מראות	אש וכרוב	מראות	להבה ונתון בהדר הוד על
L6577	והוכן ברוב מראות	אש וכרוב	מראות	להבה ונתון בהדר הוד על
F44	והוכן ברוב מר{א}ות	אש וכרוב	מראות	להבה ונתון בהדר הוד על
F41	ברוב מראות		אלה המראות	להבה נתון בהוד והדר על
OC198	ברוב מראות	אש וכרוב	מראות	להבה ונתון בהדר הוד על
O741	כרוב מראות	אש וכרוב	מראות	להבה ונתון בהדר הוד של
O183	כרוב מראות	אש וכרוב	מראות	להבה ונתון בהדר הוד על
N1885	והוכן ברוב מראות	אש וכרוב	מראות	להבה ונתן בהדר הוד על
V1601	והוכן כרוב מראות	אש וכרוב	מראות	להבה ונתון בהדר הוד על

V288	כסא כבדו מיד בת קול אחת יוצא	בכל שערי רקיע ורקיע ובכל שערי ערבות
L6577	[קול אחת יוצא	בכל שערי רקיע ורקיע ובכל שערי ערבות
F44	כסא כבדו מיד בת קול אחת יוצא	בכל שערי רקיע ורקיע ובכל שערי ערבות
F41	כסא כבדו בת קול יוצאת	בכל שערי רקיע ורקיע ובכל שערי ערבות
OC198	כסא כבדו מיד בת קול א' יוצאת	בכל שערי רקיע ורקיע ובכל שערי ערבות
O741	כסא כבדו מיד בת קול עוברת בכל שער רקיע	ובכל שער ערבות
O183	כסא כבדו מיד בת קול אחת עוברת בכל שערי רקיע ורקיע ובכל שערי ערבות	
N1885	מיד בת קול אחת יוצאה	וכל שערי רקיע ורקיע וכל שערי ערבות
V1601	כסא כבדו מיד בת קול אחת יוצאה	בכל שערי רקיע ורקיע ובכל שערי ערבות

V288	ואומרות שאו שערים ראשיכם	והם
L6577	ואומרת שאו שערות ???	ויבא מלך הכבוד והן
F44	ואמרת שאו שערים ראשיכם והנשא פתחי עולם ויבא מלך הכבוד והם	
F41	ואמרת שאו שערים ראשיכם והנשא פתחי עולם ויבא מלך הכבוד.	
OC198	ואומר שאו שערים ראשיכם	והן
O741	ואומר שאו שערים ראשיכם	ויבא מלך הכבוד והם
O183	ואומ' שאו שערים ראשיכם	ויבוא מלך הכבוד. והם
N1885	ואומרת שאו שערים ראשיכם	והן
V1601	ואומרת שאו שערים ראשיכם וגומר	והם

V288	משיבין ואומרין מי זה מלך הכבוד	והיא משיבה ואומרת יי' עוז וגבור
L6577	משיבין ואומרין מי זה מלך הכבוד	משיבה ואומרת יי' עוז וגבור
F44	משיבין ואומרים מי זה מלך הכבוד	והיא משיבה ואומרת יי' עוז וגבור
F41		
OC198	משיבין ואומרים מי הוא זה מלך הכבוד	והיא משיבה יי' עוז וגבור
O741	משיבים ואומרים מי הוא זה מלך הכבוד	והיא משיבה ה' עוז וגבור
O183	משיבים ואומ' מי זה מלך הכבוד.	והיא משיבה ואומרת יי' עוז וגבור.
N1885	משיבים ואומר' מי זה מלך הכבוד(ד)	והיא משיבה יי' עוז וגבור
V1601	משיבין ואומרין מי זה מלך הכבוד	והיא משיבה ואומרת ה' עוז וגבור

V288	ובת קול אחת יוצא בכל שערי בתי	כנסיות ובתי
L6577	ובת קול אחרת אצא ? כל בתי {ן}	כנסיות ובתי
F44	ובת קול יוצאה בכל שערי בתי	כנסיות ובתי
F41	ובת קול אחת יוצאת בכל בתי	כנסיות ובתי
OC198	ובת קול אחרת בכל שערי בתי	כנסיות ובתי
O741	ובת קול {אומרת} אחרת יוצאת בכל שערי בתי	כנסיות ובתי
O183	ובת קול אחרת יוצאת בכל שערי בתי	כנסיות ובתי
N1885	יי' גבור מלחמה. ובת קול אחת יוצאת וכל שערי בתי	כנסיות ובתי
V1601	ה' גבור מלחמה: ובת קול אחרת יוצאה בכל שערי בתי	כנסיות ובתי

גלגל	אצל	ובת קול אחת	גלגל זה ועומדת בת קול אחת אצל גלגל זה	V288
גלגל	אצל	ובת קול אחת	גלגל זה ועומדת בת קול אחת אצל גלגל זה.	L6577
גלגל	אצל	ובת קול אחת	ועומדת בת קול אחת אצל גלגל זה	F44
גלגל	של	ובת קול אחת	גלגל זה. ועומדת בת קול אחת אצל גלגל זה	F41
גלגל	אצל	ובת קול אחת	גלגל זה ועומדת בת קול אחת אצל גלגל זה	OC198
גלגל	אצל	ובת קול א'	ועומדת בת קול א' אצל גלגל זה	O741
גלגל	אצל	ובת קול אחת	ועומדת בת קול אחת אצל גלגל זה	O183
גלגל	אצל	ובת קול אחת {של}	גלגל זה. ועומדת בת קול אחת של גלגל זה	N1885
גלגל	אצל	ובת קול אחת	גלגל זה ועומדת בת קול אחת אצל גלגל זה	V1601

זה	V288
זה	L6577
זה	F44
זה..	F41
זה	OC198
זה	O741
ה'	O183
זה.	N1885
זה	V1601

§ 24,1

מלמד	שבשעה שה'ב'ה' יורד	ומה טיבן של בנות קולות הללו	V288
מלמד	שבשעה שהקב"ה יורן	[] ⁹ של בנות קולות הללו	L6577
מלמד	שבשעה שהקב"ה יורד	ומה טיבן של בנות קולות הללו	F44
מלמד	שבשעה שה'ב'ה' יורד	ומה טיבן של בנות קולות הללו	F41
מלמד	שהקב"ה יורד	ומה טיבן של בת קולות הללו	OC198
שבשעה שיורד	הקב"ה משמי	ומה טיבו של בנות קולות הללו	O741
מלמד	שבשעה שיורד	ומה טיבן של בנות קולות הללו	O183
מלמדות בשעה	יורד משמי	ובנות קולות הללו	N1885
מלמד	שבשעה שהקב"ה יורד	ומה טיבן של קולות הללו אלא מלמד	V1601

שמים העליונים מתשע מאות וחמשים וחמשה רקיעים ויושב בערבות על	V288
[] וחמשים וחמשה רקיעים]	L6577
שמים העליונים?? מתשע מאות וחמשים וחמשה רקיעים ויושב בערבות על	F44
שמים העליונים מת'ק'נ'ה' רקיעים ויושב בערבות על	F41
שמים העליונים תת'ק'נ'ה' רקיעים ויושב בערבות על	OC198
מרום שמים העליונים מתתקנ'ה' רקיעים ויושב בערבות על	O741
רום שמים העליונים מתשע מאות וחמשים וחמשה רקיעים ויושב בערבות על	O183
שמים העליונים מת'ת'ק'נ'ה' שמים העליונים מתשע מאות וחמשים וחמשה רקיעים ויושב בערבות על	N1885
שמים העליונים מתשע מאות וחמשים וחמשה רקיעים ויושב בערבות על	V1601

§ 24,2

V288	מהו	מלך הכבוד שהוא יודע	לכבד את בריותיו	מכבודו
L6577	וְמֵהוּ	מלך הכבוד שהוא יודע	לכבד את ???	מְכַבְּדוֹ?
F44	ומהו	מלך הכבוד שהוא יודע	לְכַבֵּר את בריותיו	מכבודו
F41	ומי הוא	מלך הכבוד שהוא	לכבד	הבריות מכבודו..
OC198	ומהו	מלך הכבוד שהוא יודע	לכבד	בריותיו מכבודו
O741	ומהו	מלך הכבוד	שיודע מכבד	בריותיו מכבודו
O183	ומהו	מלך הכבוד	שיודע לכבד	בריותיו מכבודו
N1885	ומהו	מלך הכבוד שהוא יודע	לגד את בריותיו	מכבודו..
V1601	ומה הוא	מלך הכבוד שהוא יודע	לכבד	לבריותיו מכבודו

§ 25,1

V288	באותה שעה ישמיעו	גלגל	לגלגל ברעש גדול	וברעם קולות
L6577	שעה ישמיעו	גלגל	לגלגל ברעש קולות	וברעם קולות
F44	השמיעי	גלגל	לגלגל ברעש קולות	וברעם קולות
F41	באותה שעה ישמיעו	גלגל	לגלגל ברעש גדול	וברעש קולות
OC198	באותה שעה ישמיעו	גלגל	לגלגל ברעש גדול	וברעש גדול
O741	באותו שעה ישמיעו	מגלגל	לגלגל ברעש גדול	וברעש קולות
O183	באותה שעה ישמיעו	גלגל	לגלגל ברעש גדול	וברעש קולות
N1885	באותה שעה ישמיעו	גלגל	וגלגל ברעש	קולות ורעמי קולות
V1601	באותה שעה ישמיעו	גלגל	לגלגל ברעש	וברעם קולות ורעמים קולות

V288	סולו	לרוכב בערבות.
L6577	סולו	לרוכב ביה שמו ועלזו לפניו.
F44	סולו סולו	לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלזו לפניו
F41	סלו	לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלזו לפניו.
OC198	סולו	לרוכב בערבות
O741	סלו	לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו
O183	סולו	לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו.
N1885		לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלזו לפניו.
V1601		לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלזו לפניו

§ 25,2

V288	לא בקדוש שמו ולא בברוך שמו ולא	
L6577	ואותה שעה אין הקב"ה רוכב	לא בקדוש שמו ולא בברוך שמו ולא
F44	ואותה שעה אין הקב"ה רוכב בערבות	לא בקדוש שמו ולא בברוך שמו ולא
F41	באותה שעה אין ה'ב"ה רוכב בערבות	לא בקדוש שמו ולא בברוך שמו ולא
OC198	באותה שעה אין הקב"ה רוכב בערבות	לא בקדוש שמו ולא בברוך שמו אלא
O741	באותה שעה אין הקב"ה רוכב בערבות	לא בקדוש שמו ולא בברוך שמו ולא
O183	באותה שעה אין הקב"ה רוכב בערבות.	לא בקדוש שמו. ולא בברוך שמו. ולא
V1601	באותה שעה אין ה'ב"ה רוכב בערבות	לא בקדוש שמו ולא בברוך שמו ולא

מדרשות ואומרת שאו שערים ראשיכם ושא פתחי עולם ויבא מלך הכבוד.	V288
מדרשות ואומרת שאו שערים ?? שיכּם ושא פתחי עולם ויבא מלך הכבוד	L6577
מדרשות ואומרת שאו שערים ראשיכם ושא פתחי עולם ויבא מלך הכבוד	F44
מדרשות ואומרת שאו שערים ראשיכם ושא פתחי עולם ויבא מלך הכבוד..	F41
מדרשות ואומרת שאו שערים ראשיכם וגו'	OC198
מדרשות ואומר שאו שערים ראשיכם ויבא מלך הכבוד	O741
מדרשות ואו' שאו שערים ראשיכם ויבא מלך הכבוד.	O183
מדרשות ואומרת שאו שערים ראשיכם ושא פתחי עולם ויבא מלך הכבוד.	N1885
מדרשות ואומרת שאו שערים ראשיכם ושא פתחי עולם ויבא מלך הכבוד	V1601
שרי בתי עז' משיבין ואומרין מי הוא זה מלך הכבוד.	V288
שרי בתי עבודות ??? משיבין ואומרין מי הוא זה מלך הכבוד	L6577
שרי בתי עבודות זכות משיבין ואומרים מי הוא זה מלך הכבוד	F44
שרי בתי עז' משיבין ואומרין מי הוא זה מלך הכבוד.	F41
שערי בתי עבודה זרה משיבין מי הוא זה מלך הכבוד	OC198
	O741
והם משיבים ואו' מי זה מלך הכבוד.	O183
שרי בתי מדרשות משיבין ואומרי' מי הוא זה מלך הכבוד שהוא יודע	N1885
ושרי בתי עז' משיבין ואומרים מי הוא זה מלך הכבוד.	V1601
שרי בתי כנסיות ובתי מדרשות עם הררי	V288
שרי בתי כנ' ??? מדרשות עם הררי	L6577
שרי בתי מדרשות ובתי כנסיות עם הררי	F44
שרי בתי כנסיות ובתי מדרשות	F41
שערי בתי כנסיות ומדרשות עם הדרי	OC198
	O741
והיא	O183
לנגד ולחלק לבריות מכבודו. שרי בתי כנסיות ועם בתי מדרשות ועם סדרי	N1885
ושרי בתי כנסיות ובתי מדרשות עם הררי	V1601
בראשית משיבין ואומרין יי' צבאות הוא מלך הכבוד סלה..	V288
בראשית משיבין ואומרין יי' צבאות הוא מלך הכבוד ?לה	L6577
בראשית משיבין ואומרי' יי' צבאות הוא מלך הכבוד סלה	F44
אומרין יי' צבאות הוא מלך הכבוד סלה.	F41
בראשית משיבין ואומרים יי' צבאות הוא מלך הכבוד	OC198
הקב"ה הוא מלך הכבוד	O741
משיבה ואומרת יי' צבאות הוא מלך הכבוד סלה.	O183
בראשית משיבין יי' צבאות הוא מלך הכבוד סלה.	N1885
בראשית משיבין ואומרין ה' צבאות הוא מלך הכבוד סלה:	V1601

ברהראם אל תקרי	שנ'	העולם הזה	ברא	V288
בהבראם אל תיקרי	שנ'	העולם הזה	ברא	L6577
בהבראם אל תקרי	שנ'	את העולם הזה	ברא	F44
בהבראם.	שנא'			F41
בהבראם אל תקרי	שנא'	הע'ה'ז'	נברא	OC198
בהבראם אל תקרי	שנ'	הב'ה העה'ז' בה' שנ'	שברא	V1601

בהבראם אלא בהא בראם.	V288
בהבראם אלא בהא בראם.	L6577
בהבראם אלא בהא בראם	F44
בה בראם.	F41
בהבראם אלא בהא בראם	OC198
בהבראם אלא בהא בראם	V1601

§ 26,2

העולם הבא	י'קדים הא לי'וד	אלא מלמד שבתחלה ברא	אם כן	V288
העולם הבא	י'קדים הא לי'וד.	אלא מלמד שבתחלה ברא	אם כן	L6577
את העולם הבא	מלמד שבתחלה ברא		אם כן למה הקדים הא לי'וד	F44
העולם הבא תחלה	י'קדים ה לי'וד.	אלא מלמד שברא	אם כן	F41
הע'ה'כ'	הקדים ה' לי'	אלא מלמד שבתחלה ברא	אם	OC198
העה'ב	י'קדים הא לי'וד	אלא מלמד שמתחלה ברא	אם כן	V1601

והעמידו לצד אחד ואחר	ברא העולם הזה..	V288
והעמידו לצד אחד ואחר כך ברא העולם הזה.		L6577
והעמידו לצד אחד ואחר כך ברא העולם הזה.		F44
והניחו לצד אחד ואחר כך ברא העולם הזה..		F41
והעמידו לצד אחת ואח'כ'	ברא הע'ה'ז'	OC198
והעמידו לצד אחד ואח'כ'	ברא העה'ז'	V1601

§ 26,3

ומפני מה ברא	העולם הזה בהא	מפני שהוא דומה	לאכסדרא. ומפני	V288
ומפני מה ברא	העולם הזה בהא.	מפני שהוא דומה	לאכסדרה. ומפני	L6577
ומפני מה ברא	את העולם הזה בהא	מפני שהוא דומה	לאכסדרה ומפני {ש?ל}	F44
ומפני מה ברא	העולם הזה בהא	מפני שהוא דומה	לאכסדרא	F41
ומפני מה נברא	הע'ה'ז'	בהא מפני	שדומה לאכסדרה ומפני	OC198
ומפני מה ברא	העה'ז'	בהא מפני שהוא דומה	לאכסדרה ומפני	V1601

V288	ביי'	צבאות	שמו אלא בשתי אותיות הללו	מפני שבשתי אותיות
L6577	ביי'	צבאות	שמו אלא בשתי אותיות הללו	מפני שבשתי אותיות
F44	ביה (י')	(צבאות)	שמו לא בשתי אותיות הללו	מפני שבשתי אותיות
F41	ביי'	צבאות	שמו אלא בשתי אותיות.	מפני שבשתי אותיות
OC198	ביה	שמו	בשתי אותיות הללו	
O741		בצבאות	שמו אלא בשתי אותיות הללו	ומפני אותיות
O183		בצבאות	שמו אלא בשתי אותיות הללו	מפני שבשתי אותיות
V1601	בה'	צבאות	שמו אלא בשתי אותיות הללו ביה מפני שבשתי אותיות	

V288	הללו ברא הק'ב'ה'	העולם הזה והעולם הבא שנ'	כי ביה יי'	צור עולמים	
L6577	הללו ברא הק'ב'ה'	העולם הזה והעולם הבא שנאמר	כי ביה יי'	צור עולמים	
F44	הללו ברא הק'ב'ה'	העולם הזה והעולם הבא שנ'	כי ביה יי'	צור עולמים	
F41	הללו ברא	העולם הזה והעולם הבא. שנאמ'	כי ביה יהוה	צור עולמים.	
OC198	ברא הקב'ה'	הע'ה'ז' והע'ה'ב'	שנא'	כי ביה יי'	צור עולמים
O741	הללו ברא הקב'ה'	עולם הזה ועולם הבא שנאמ'	כי ביה ה'	צור עולמים	
O183	הללו ברא הק'	העולם הזה והעולם הבא שנ'	כי ביה יי'	צור עולמים.	
V1601	הללו ברא הקב'ה'	העולם הזה והע'ה'ב'	שנא'	כי ביה ה'	צור עולמים

V288	צור עולם לא נאמר	אלא צור עולמים.
L6577	צור עולם לא נאמ'	אלא צור עולמים
F44	צור עולם לא נאמ'	אלא צור עולמים
F41	צור עולם לא נאמ'	אלא צור עולמים..
OC198	עולם לא נאמר	אלא עולמים
O741	עולם לא נאמ'	אלא עולמים.
O183	עולם לא נאמ'	אלא עולמים.
V1601	צור עולם לא נאמר	אלא צור עולמים:

§ 26,1

V288	באי זו אות ברא הק'ב'ה'	העולם הבא ובאי זה אות ברא	העולם הזה.
L6577	באיזו אות	הקב'ה' את העולם הבא ובאיזו אות ברא את	העולם הזה.
F44	באי זה אות ברא הק'ב'ה'	את העולם הבא ובאי זה אות ברא את	העולם הזה
F41	באיזה אות ברא הק'ב'ה'	העולם הבא באיזה אות ברא ה'ב'ה' העולם הזה.	
OC198	באיזה אות ברא הק'ב'ה'	הע'ה'ז' ובאיזה אות	הע'ה'ב'
V1601	באי זה אות ברא הקב'ה'	עולם הבא ובאי זה אות ברא	הע'ה'ז':

V288	ברא בה'	העולם הזה.	וברא ביד	העולם הבא.	ומניין שבהא
L6577	ברא בה'	העולם הזה	וברא ביד	העולם הבא	ומניין שבהא
F44	ברא בהא את העולם הזה		וברא ביד את העולם הבא		ומנין שבהא
F41	ברא	העולם הבא ביד.	וברא	העולם הזה בהא	
OC198	הע'ה'ז'	בהא	והע'ה'ב'	ביד ומנין שבהא	
V1601	ברא	עולם הבא ב'	וברא	העולם עה'ז' בה' ומנין	

§ 26,5

V288	ד'א' כשם שהיוד קטן מכל האותיות כך אין נוחל העולם הבא
L6577	ד'י' כשם שהיוד הוא קטן מכל האותיות כך אין נוחל העולם הבא
F44	ד'א' כשם שהיוד היא קטנה מכל האותיות כן אינו נוחל העולם הבא
F41	דבר אחר כשם שיד קטנה מכל האותיות כך אין העולם הבא
OC198	ד'א' שכשם שאות מזה קטן מכל האותיות כך אינו נוחל הע'ה'ב'
V1601	דבר אחר כשם שהיוד קטן מכל האותיות כך אין נוחל העה'ב'

V288	אלא מי שהוא מקטין עצמו אצל גדול ממנו בתורה ובחכמה
L6577	אלא מי שהוא מקטין את עצמו?? אצ? מי שהוא [] ?ג'מה
F44	אלא מי שהוא מקטין עצמו אצל מי שהוא קטן ממנו בתורה ובחכמה
F41	אלא למי שהוא מקטין עצמו אצל מי שהוא קטן ממנו וגדול בתורה ובחכמה
OC198	אלא מי שהוא קטן עצמו בתורה ובחכמה
V1601	אלא מי שהוא מקטין עצמו אצל מי שהוא קטן ממנו בתורה ובחכמה

V288	שנ' ורוד הוא הקטן וכי דוד קטן היה והלא ראש לכל מלכי יהודה היה
L6577	שנ' ורוד הוא הקטן וכי ?ד קטן היה והלא ראש לכל מלכי ???יה היה
F44	שנ' ורוד הוא הקטן וכי דוד קטן היה והלא ראש לכל מלכי יהודה היה
F41	שנא' ורוד הוא הקטן. וכי דוד קטן היה והלא הוא ראש לכל מלכי יהודה
OC198	שנא' ורוד הוא הקטן וכי דוד קטן היה והלא ראש לכל מלכי יהודה היה
V1601	שנאמר ורוד הוא הקטן וכן דוד קטן היה והלא ראש למלכי יהודה היה

V288	ויצא ממנו משיח וכל המלכים כולם. אלא מתוך
L6577	ויצא ממנו משיח וכל המלכים כולם. אלא מ'שם שב'קטנ'ו הקטין מתוך
F44	ויצא ממנו משיח וכל המלכ?? על שם שהקטין עצמו בקטנ'ו
F41	ויצא ממנו משיח וכל המלכים כלם. אלא מתוך
OC198	ויצא ממנו משיח וכל המלכים כולם. אלא מתוך
V1601	ויצא ממנו משיח וכל המלכים כלם. אלא מתוך

V288	שהקטין - עצמו לפיכך זכה ונחל
L6577	שהקטן את עצמו ול?כך זכה ונחל
F44	זכה ונחל
F41	שהקטין את עצמו אצל מי שהוא גדול ממנו בתורה ובחכמה זכה
OC198	שהקטין עצמו אצל מי שהוא קטן ממנו בתורה ובחכמה זכה ונחל
V1601	שהקטין את עצמו זכה ונחל

V288	מה	דומה לאכסדרה	שכל מי שהוא רוצה	לצאת מן העולם (ה)זה
L6577	מה	הוא דומה לאכסדרה	מפני שכל מי	שרוצה מן העולם הזה
F44	מה	הוא דומה לאכסדרה	מפני שכל מי	שהוא רוצה ליהנות מן העולם הזה
F41			שכל מי	שרוצה לצאת מן העולם
OC198	מה	דומה לאכסדרה	שכל מי שהוא רוצה	לצאת מן העולם
V1601	מה	דומה לאכסדרה	מפני שכל מי	שרוצ' לצאת מן העה'ז

V288	יוצא ואין בידו	מיגיעו
L6577	יוצא ואין בידו	מיגיעו
F44	ואינו אלא עסקיו ואינו חושש מן העולם	יוצא ואין בידו כלום מאמה מיגיעו
F41	אין בידו	יגיעו
OC198	יצא ואין בידו	מיגיעו
V1601	יוצא ואין בידו	מאומה מיגיעו

V288	ומעמלו כלום	שעמל כל ימי חייו מאומה.
L6577	ומעמלו	שיעמל כל ימי חייו מאומה
F44	ומעמלו	שעמל כל ימי חייו
F41	ועמלו	שעמל כל ימי חייו.
OC198	ומעמלו	שיעמול כל ימי חייו מאומה
V1601	ומעמלו מכל מה שעמל	כל ימי חייו

§ 26,4

V288	ומפני מה ברא	העולם הבא ביום מפני	שכל המקטין את עצמו בעולם הזה
L6577	ומפני מה ברא	העולם הבא ביום מפני	שכל המקטין עצמו בעולם הזה
F44	ומפני מה ברא	העולם הבא ביום מפני	שכל המקטין עצמו בעולם הזה
F41	ומפני מה ברא	העולם הבא ביום לומר לך	שכל המקטין עצמו בעולם הזה
OC198	ומפני מה נברא הע'ה'ב'	בי' מפני	שכל מקטין עצמו בעה'ז
V1601	ומפני מה ברא	העולם הבא ביום מפני	שכל המקטין עמו בעה'ז

V288	זוכה ונוחל	העולם	הבא שנברא ביד..
L6577	זונה ונוחל	העולם	הבא שנברא ביד
F44	זוכה ונוחל	שני עולמות העולם הזה והעולם הבא	שנברא ביד..
F41	זוכה ונוחל	העולם	הבא שנברא ביד..
OC198	זוכה ונוחל	הע'ה'ב'	שנברא ביד
V1601	זוכה ונוחל	הע'ה'	שנברא ביד:

נאמר סולו לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלזו לפניו:	V288
נאמר סולו לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלזו לפניו.	L6577
נאמ' סולו לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלזו לפניו	F44
נאמ' סלו לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלזו לפניו.	F41
נאמר סולו לרוכב בערבות וגו'	OC198
נאמר סולו לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלזו לפניו	V1601

§ 27,1

מלמד	שבשעה שהק'ב'ה' רוכב בערבות על כסא כבודו	V288
מלמד	שבשעה שהק'ב'ה' רוכב בערבות על כסא כבודו	L6577
מלמד	שבשעה שהק'ב'ה' רוכב בערבות על כסא כבודו	F44
מלמד	שבשעה שה'ב'ה' יושב בערבות על כסא כבודו	F41
מלמד {שבשעה ???}	שבשעה ו'ק'ב'ה' רוכב בערבות על כסא כבודו	OC198
	ובשעה שהק'ב'ה' רוכב בערבות על כסא כבודו	O741
	ובשעה שהק' רוכב בערבות על כסא כבודו	O183
מלמד	שבשעה שהק'ב'ה' רוכב בערבות על כסא כבודו	V1601

§ 27,2

ירנו לפניו בקול	ששון וקול שמחה.	קול רנן	V288
ירנו לפניו בקול רנן	ששון וקול שמחה	קול רנן	L6577
ירנו לפניו בקול רנה	וששון וקול שמחה	וקול רנה?	F44
ירנו לפניו קול	ששון וקול שמחה.	קול רנן	F41
ירנו קול	ששון קול שמחה	קול רנן	OC198
ירנו לפניו בקול	ששון ובקול שמחה בקול חתן ובקול כלה קול		O741
ירנו לפניו בקול	ששון וקול שמחה קול חתן וקול כלה קול		O183
ירנו לפניו בקול רנה וקול ששון וקול שמחה		וקול ירנן	V1601

וגיל	עילו. קול עז וזמירות.	קול שיר	V288
וקול גיל. קול עילו קול עילו קול עז וזמירות???		קול שיר	L6577
וקול גילה וקול	עלו וקול עז וזמירות	{ת}קול שיר	F44
וקול גיל. קול עלז	ועלו. קול עז וזמירות.	קול שיר	F41
וגיל קול עיל?	ועילו קול עז וזמירות	קול שיר	OC198
	עלו קול עז ו'ן? {ז}מרת יה קול שיר		O741
	עילו וקול עז וזמירות.	קול שיר	O183
וקול יגיל וקול	עילו וקול עז וזמירות	וקול שירות	V1601

V288	גדולה ומלכות בעולם הזה וגדולה ומלכות לעולם הבא..
L6577	??ולא ??לכות?עולם הזה וגדולה ומלכות לעולם הבא?
F44	גדולה ומלכות בעולם הזה וגדולה ומלכות לעולם הבא
F41	לגדולה ומלכות בעולם הזה ובעולם הבא..
OC198	גדולה ומלכות בעה"ז וגדולה ומלכות בעה"ב.
V1601	גדולה ומלכות בעה"ז וגדולה ומלכות בעה"ב:

§ 26,6

V288	ד'א' מפני שבני העולם הבא ממעטין את עצמן ומתן שכרן מכובד
L6577	ד'א' מפני ש??? העולם ממעטין את עצמן ומתן שכרן מכובד
F44	ד'א' מפני שבני העולם הזה ממעטין עצמם(?) ומתן שכר? מרובה
F41	דבר אחר מפני שבני העולם הבא ממעטין את עצמם ומתן שכרם מכובד
OC198	ד'א' מפני שבני העה"ב ממעטין את עצמן ומש' מכובד
V1601	דבר אחר מפני שבני העולם הבא ממעטין את עצמם ומתן שכרם מכובד

V288	שנ' להנחיל אוהבי יש..
L6577	שנ' להנחיל אוהבי יש.
F44	שנ' להנחיל אוהבי יש.
F41	שנאמר להנחיל אוהבי יש ואוצרותיהם אמלא..
OC198	שנא' להנחיל אוהבי יש
V1601	ומרובה שנא' להנחיל אוהבי יש

§ 26,7

V288	ומפני מה תגין של יוד כלפי פניו מפני שבני העולם הבא אינן מלוין זה
L6577	ומפני תגין של יוד כלפי פניו מפני שבני העולם הבא אינן מלוין זה
F44	ומפני תגין של יוד כלפי פניו מפני שבני העולם הבא אינם מלוין זה
F41	ומפני מה תגין של יוד כלפי פניו מפני שבני אדם בעולם הבא אינם מלוים זה את
OC198	ומפני מה תגין של י' כלפי פניו מפני שבני העה"ב אין מלוין זה
V1601	ומפני מה תגין של יוד כלפי פניו מפני שבני העה"ב אינם מלוין זה

V288	לזה אלא כל אחד ואחד נהנה משלו לפי שכר מעשיו שבידו לפיכך
L6577	לזה אלא כל אחד ואחד נהנה נהנה משלו לפי שכר מעשיו שבידו לפיכך
F44	לזה אלא כל אחד ואחד נהנה משלו לפי שכר מעשיו שבידו לפיכך
F41	זה אלא כל אחד ואחד(?) נהנה משלו לפי שכר מעשיו שבידו. לכך
OC198	לזה אלא כל א' וא' נהנה משלו לפי שכר מעשיו {ש}בידו לכך
V1601	לזה אלא כל א' וא' נהנה משלו לפי שכר מעשיו שבידו לפיכך

§ 29

V288	ושבעה שוטרים יושבים על שבע כסאות... הראשון.. אורפניאל ושם השני
L6577	ושבעה שוטרים יושבים על שבעה כסאות שם הראשון אורפניאל? ושם השני
F44	ושבעה שוטרים יושבים על שבעה כסאות שם הראשון אורפניאל ושם השני
O741	ושבעה שרים יושבים על שבע כסאות שם הראשון אורפניאל השני
O183	שבעה שרים יושבים על שבע כסאות. שם הראשון אורפניאל. השני
V1601	ושבעה שוטרים יושבים על שבעה כסאות הראשון אורפניאל. ושם השני

V288	תגרה ושם השלישי דנהל ושם הרביעי אסימור
L6577	תגראל ושם השלישי? ??אל ושם הרביעי אסימור
F44	תגראל ושם השלישי דגראל ושם הרביעי אסימור
O741	תגרא ושלישי דגהר הרביעי אסימור
O183	תגרא. השלישי דנהל. הרביעי אסימור.
V1601	תיגרא ג'א תגריאל: ושם השלישי דנהל. ג'א בואל: שם הרביעי אסימור ג'א

V288	ושם הה' כלמיה ושם הששי פסכר ושם השביעי
L6577	ושם החמישי פ'מ'אל ושם השישי פ'פ'ר? ושם השביעי
F44	ושם החמישי פלמיאל ושם הששי פסכר ושם השביעי
O741	החמישי כלמיאל הששי פסכר השביעי
O183	החמישי כלמיא. הששי פסכר. השביעי
V1601	כלמיה: שם החמישי פלמיאל ג'א דנהאל: שם הששי פסכר: ושם השביעי כלמיה

V288	ביאל.
L6577	ביאל.
F44	בואל..
O741	ביאל.
O183	ביאל.
V1601	ג'א בואל:

§ 30

V288	ברא הקבה שש קצות ופנה למעלה וחתמו ביהו
L6577	?ברא הק'ב'ה' שש קיצות ופנה למעלה וחתמו ביהו??
F44	ברא הקב'ה' שש קצוות ופנה למעלה וחתמו {בהוי בה} בהוי ביה
F41	ברא ה'ב'ה' שש קצוות חתם רום ופנה למעלה וחתמו ביהו.
OC198	ברא הק'ב'ה' שש קצות ופנה למעלה וחתמו ביהו
V1601	ברא הקב'ה' שש קצוות ופנה למעלה וחתמו ביהו

ותהלות. קול פאר ותורות. קול שבח ושירות. קול צהלה ורגנות	V288
ותהלות קול פאר ותודות קול שבח ושירות קול צהלה??גנות	L6577
ותהלות קול פאר ותודות קול שבח ושירות קול צהלה ורגנות	F44
ותהלות. קול פאר והדר. קול שבח ושירות. קול צהלה ורגנות..	F41
ותהלות קול פאר ותודות קול שבח ושירות קול צהלה ורגנות.	OC198
ותהלה קול פאר ותודות קול שבח ושירה קול צהלה ורגנות.	O741
ותהלות. וקול פאר ותודות. קול שבח ושירות. קול צהלה ורגנות	O183
ותושבחות ותהלות קול פאר ותודות קול שבח ושירות קול צהלה ורגנות	V1601

§ 28

וכסא הכבוד גבוה למעלה למעלה באויר ומראה כבודו כעיל החשמל ועטרת	V288
וכסא הכבוד גבוה למעלה למעלה באויר ומראה כבודו כעין החשמלה ועטרת	L6577
וכסא הכבוד גבוה למעלה למעלה באויר ומראית כבודו כעין החשמלה ועטרת	F44
ורמה מ'ה גבוה למעלה באויר ומראית כבודו כעין חשמל וכתר	O741
וב'ה'מ'ה' גבוה למעלה באויר ומראית כבודו כעין החשמלה וכתר	O183
וכסא הכבוד גבוה למעלה באויר ומראה כבודו כעין החשמל ועטרת	V1601

וגוגה בראשו וכתר שם המפורש במצחו חציו אש וחציו ברד. מימינו	V288
??? בראשו וכתר שם המפורש במצחו חציו אש וחציו ברד מימינו	L6577
גוגה בראשה וכתר שם המפורש {???} במצחו חציו אש וחציו ברד מימינו	F44
גוגה וכתוב שם במצחו חציו של אש וחציו של ברד מימינו	O741
גוגה בראשו. וכתב שם במצחו חציו אש וחציו ברד מימינו	O183
גוגה בראשו וכתר שם המפורש במצחו חציו אש וחציו ברד מימינו	V1601

חיים ומשמאלו מות ושרביט שלאש בידו ופרכת פרסה לפניו ושבעה מלאכים	V288
חיים משמאלו ??? ושרביט של בידיו ופרוכת פרוסה לפניו ?שבצ'??לא??	L6577
חיים משמאלו מות ושרביט שלהבת בידו ופרוכת פרושה לפניו ושבעה מלאכים	F44
חיים ומשמאלו מות ושרביט של אש בידו ופרוכת פרוסה לפניו ושבעה מלאכים	O741
חיים משמאלו מות ושרביט שלאש בידו ופרוכת פרוסה לפניו.	O183
חיים ומשמאלו מות ושרביט של אש בידו ופרוכת פרוסה לפניו ושבעה מלאכים	V1601

שנבראו תחלה משרתים לפניו מן לפנים מן הפרוכת	V288
שנבראו תחלה ?ש'?? לפניו לפנים מן הפרוכת.	L6577
שנבראו תחלה משרתים לפניו לפנים מן הפרוכת	F44
שנבראו תחלה משמשין לפניו לפנים מן הפרוכת	O741
ולפנים מן הפרסת.	O183
שנבראו תחלה משרתים לפניו לפני' מן הפרוכת	V1601

§ 31,2

V288	בשם	יהדריאל אלהי ישראל המסגל	לעדתו
F44	בשם	יהדריאל אלהי ישראל המסגל	עדתו
F41	בשם	יהדריאל אלהי ישראל המסביל	עדתו.
O741	יתברך השם יהדריאל	המסגל	עדתו
O183	יהדריאל	המסגל	עדתו
V1601	בשם.	יהדריאל אלהי ישראל המסגל	עדתו

§ 32

V288	מלך ניסין.	מלך גבורות.	מלך נפלאות.	מלך נוראות.	מלך פרישות.	כסאך מעופף
F44	מלך נסים	מלך גבורות	מלך נפלאות	מלך נוראות	מלך פרישות	כסאך מעופף
F41	מלך נסים	מלך וגבורות.	מלך נפלאים.	מלך נוראות.	מלך פרישות.	כסאך מעופף
O741	מלך נסים	מלך גבורות	מלך נפלאות	מלך נוראות	מלך פרישות	כסאך מעופף
O183	מלך נסים	מלך גבורות	מלך נפלאות	מלך נוראות	מלך פרישות	כסאך מעופף
V1601	מלך נסים	מלך גבורות	מלך נפלאות	מלך נוראות	מלך פרישות	כסאך מעופף

V288	משעה שתקעה	יתד אריגת	המסכת של שכלול העולם	ומסלולו עומד
F44	משעה שתקעת	יתד אריגת	המסכת העולם	ומסלולו עומד עליה
F41	משעה שתקעה	יחד אסנת	המסכת של שכלול העולם	ומהללו עומד עליה
O741	משעה שתקעת	יתד אריגות	המסכת של שכלול העולם	ומסלולו עומד עליהם
O183	משעה שתקעת	יתד אריגת	המסכת שלשכלול העולם	ומסלולו עומד עליהם
V1601	משעה שתקעת	יתד אריגת	המסכת של שכלול העולם	כלו ומסלולו עומד עליה

V288	שנים	ורבבות דורות עד אין	חקר	ואין	מספר לא הניח רגליו על קרקע
F44	שני	רבבות דורות עד אין	חקר	ואין	מספר לא הניח רגליו על קרקע
F41	שנים רבות	דורות עד אין	חקר ועד אין	ואין	מספר לא הניח רגליו על קרקע
O741	שנים	עד אין	חקר	ואין	מספר לא הניח רגליו על קרקע
O183	שנים	עד אין	חקר	ואין	מספר לא הניח רגליו על קרקע
V1601	שני	הברות רוחות	לאין חקר	ולאין	מספר לא הניח רגליו על קרקע

V288	ערבות אלא כעוף מתעופף	ועומד תחתיו גאי	גאים קשורי	קשרים כתרים וכל
F44	ערבות אלא כעוף מתעופף	ועומד תחתיו גאה	גאים קשורי	קשרים כתרים וכל
F41	ערבות אלא כעוף מתעופף			
O741	ערבות אלא כעוף המתעופף	ועמד תחתיו	גאים קשורי	קשרים וכל
O183	ערבות אלא כעוף המתעופף	ועומד תחתיו	גאים קשורי	קשרים וכל
V1601	ערבות אלא כעוף מתעופף	ועומד תחתיו גאי	גאים קשורי	קשרים וכל

V288	חתם תחת ופנה למטה	והתמו ביהו חתם	מזרח ופנה לפניו והתמו בהיו חתם
L6577	חתם תחת ופנה למטה	והתמו ביוה. חתם	מזרח לפניו והתמו בהיו חתם
F44	חתם תחת ופנה למעלה	והתמו ביהו חתם	מזרח ופנה לפניו והתמו בהיו חתם
F41	חתם תחת ופנה למטה	והתמו ביוה. חתם	מזרח ופנה לפניו והתמו בהיו. חתם
OC198	חתם תחת ופנה למטה	והתמו ביוה חתמו	מזרח ופנה לפניו והתמו בהיו חתם
V1601	חתם תחת ופנה למטה	והתמו ביוה. חתם	מזרח ופנה לפניו והתמו בהיו: חתם

V288	מערב ופנה לאחרי	והתמו בהוי חתם	דרום ופנה לימינו והתמו בויה חתם צפון
L6577	מערב ופנה לאחרי	והתמו בהוי חתם	דרום ופנה לימינו והתמו בויה חתם צפון
F44	מערב ופנה לאחרי	והתמו בהוי חתם	דרום ופנה לימינו והתמו בויה. חתם צפון
F41	מערב ופנה לאחרי	והתמו בהוי. חתם	דרום ופנה לימינו והתמו בויה. חתם צפון
OC198	מערב ופנה לאחרי	והתמו בהוי חתם	דרום ופנה לימינו והתמו בויה חתם צפון
V1601	מערב ופנה לאחרי	והתמו בהוי: חתם	דרום ופנה לימינו והתמו בויה: חתם צפון

V288	ופנה לשמאל	והתמו בויה
L6577	ופנה לשמאל	והתמו בויה.
F44	ופנה לשמאל	והתמו בויה.
F41	ופנה לשמאל	והתמו בויה.
OC198	ופנה לשמאל	והתמו בויה
V1601	ופנה לשמאל	והתמו בויה

§31,1

V288	יתב' שמו	של מלך מלכי המלךאכים ה'ב'ה' שהוא חי וקיים לעדי
F44	יתברך שמו	של מלך מלכי המלכים הק"ב"ה שהוא חי וקיים לעדי
F41	יתברך שמו וזכרו	שהוא חי וקיים לעדי
OC198	ית' שמו ית' זכרו	שהוא חי וקיים לעדי
O741	יתברך השם	
O183	ית' השם	
V1601	ית' שמו	של מלך מלכי המלכים הקב"ה שהוא חי וקיים לעדי

V288	עד	ולנצח נצחים אמן..
F44	עד	ולנצח נצחים
F41	עד	ולנצח נצחים.
OC198	עד ולעולמי עולמים ולנצח נצחים	סליק פרקא וסליק מעשה מרכבה
O741		
O183		
V1601	עד	ולנצח נצחים אמן

V288	קדוש יי' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו.
F44	יי' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו
F41	קדוש יי' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו..
O741	יי' צבאות
O183	יי' צבאות.
V1601	יי' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו

§ 34

V288	מי	כאלהינו מי כאדוננו מי כמלכינו מי כמושיענו מי כיוצרנו אין קדוש
F44	מי	כיהוה אלהינו מי כאדוננו מי כמלכנו מי כמושיענו מי כיוצרנו אין קדוש
F41	מי	כאלהינו מי כאדוננו מי כמלכנו מי כיוצרנו. אין קדוש
O741	מי	כאלהינו מי כאדונינו
O183	מי	כאלהינו מי כאדוננו מי כמלכינו מי כיוצרנו. אין קדוש
V1601	מי כה'	אלהינו מי כאדוננו מי כמלכנו מי כיוצרנו אין קדוש

V288	כיי' כי אין בלתך ואין צור כאלהינו..
F44	כיי' כי אין בלתך ואין צור כאלהינו
F41	כיי' כי אין בלתך ואין צור כאלהינו..
O741	כיי' כי אין בלתך ואין צור כאלהינו.
O183	כיי' אין בלתך ואין צור כאלהינו.
V1601	כה' כי אין בלתך ואין צור כאלהינו:

§ 35

V288	אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות האלו וכל המעשה שמע ר' עקיבא כשירד
F44	אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא כשירד
F41	אמ' ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא כשירד
O741	א"ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל מעשה הזה שמע ר' ע' כשירד
O183	אמ' ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא כשירד
V1601	אמר ר' ישמעאל כל השירות הללו וכל המעשה הזה שמע ר' עקיבא כשירד

V288	למרכבה ותפש ולמד	אותם מלפני כבודו שהיו משוררים לפניו משרתיו.
F44	למרכבה ותפש ולמד	אותם מלפני כבודו שהיו משוררים לפניו משרתיו
F41	למרכבה ותפש ולמד	אותם מלפני כבודו שהיו משוררים לפניו משרתיו.
O741	למרכבה ותפש ולמד	אותם מפני כבודו שהיו משוררים לפניו
O183	למרכבה ותפש ולמד	?ותם מלפני כבודו שהיו משוררים לפניו משרתיו
V1601	למרכבה ותפש ולמד	אותם מלפני כבודו שהיו משוררים לפניו משרתיו

מלכים ראשי מדות שברא חבושים ועומדים תחת כסא כבודו	V288
מלכים כאש מדות שברא חבושים עומדים תחת כסא כבודו	F44
	F41
מלאכים ראשי מדות שברא חבושים עומדים תחת כסא כבודו	O741
מלכים ראשי מדות שברא חבושים עומדים תחת כסא כבודו	O183
מלכי ראשי מדות שברא חבושים עומדים תחת כסא כבודו	V1601

§ 33

והם מנטלין אותו בעוז ותוקף ואף הם לא הניחו רגליהם בקרקע ערבות אלא	V288
והיו מנטלין אותו	F44
	F41
והיו נמשלים כעף ותקף ואף הם לא הניחו רגליהם בקרקע	O741
והיו משלים בעז ותקף ואף הם לא הניחו רגליהם בקרקע	O183
והיו מנטלין אותו בעוז ותוקף ואף הם לא הניחו רגליהם בקרקע ערבות אלא	V1601

כעוף מתעופף ועומדין תחתיהן ושלשה פעמים בכל יום ויום	V288
	F44
ועומדין תחתיהן.. ושלש פעמים בכל יום ויום	F41
כעוף המתעופף ועומד תחתיהם ובכל יום ויום שלשה פעמים	O741
כעוף המעופף ועומדים תחתיהם ובכל יום ויום שלשה פעמים	O183
בעוף מתעופף ועומדים תחתיהם ושלשה פעמים בכל יום ויום	V1601

כסא כבודו משתטח לפניו ואומר יהדריאל אלהי ישראל תתכבד	V288
משתלח לפניו ואומר יהדריאל אלהי ישראל תתכבד	F44
כסאו משתטח לפניו ואומר לו יהדריאל יהוה אלהי ישראל התכבד	F41
כבודו הכבוד משתטח לפניהם ואומר יהדריאל אלהי ישראל תתברך	O741
כסא הכבוד משתטח לפניו ואומר זהרריאל אלהי ישראל תתכבד	O183
כסא כבודו משתטח לפניו ואומר: יהדריאל אלהי ישראל תתכבד	V1601

ושב עלי מלך מלך מפואר. לפי שמשאך חובה עלי שנ' קדוש קדוש	V288
ושב עלי מלך מפואר לפי שמשאך חביב עלי שנאמ' ק'ק'ק'	F44
ושב עלי מלך מפואר לפי שמשאך חביב עלי. שנא' קדוש קדוש	F41
מלך מפואר לפי שמשאך {???} אז חביב עלי שנאמ' ק'ק'ק'	O741
מלך מפואר לפי שמשאך חביב עלי שנ' ק'ק'ק'	O183
ושב עלי מלך מפואר לפי שמשאך חביב עלי שנאמר ק'ק'ק'	V1601

פירושים

§ 3 K

N1885	הב'ה כסא תפארת עט' רם ונשא רם ונשא צדק צדק משפט משפט אמת אמת
V1601	הקבה כסא תפארת עטרת רם ונשא רם ונשא צדק צדק משפט משפט אמת אמת

N1885	כבוד כבוד קדוש קדוש
V1601	כבוד כבוד קדוש קדוש

§ 4 K

N1885	כמה כסאות יש לו כסא נכון כסא צדק כסא משפט כסא חסד כסא יה
V1601	כמה כסאות יש לו להב'ה כסא נכון כסא צדק כסא משפט כסא חסד כסא יה

N1885	כסא כבוד כסא אמת כסא קדוש כסא עולם כסא רחמים כסא מלוכה כסא רם
V1601	כסא כבוד כסא אמת כסא קדוש כסא עולם כסא רחמים כסא מלוכה כסא רם

N1885	ונשא
V1601	ונשא

§ 6 K

N1885	הרי נתבאר בפר' ג' כלי המלכות והם כסא (א) וכתר (ב) ושרביט (ג).
V1601	ה'ה בפרק שג'ל כלי המלכות כסא וכתר ושרביט:

§ 7 K

N1885	יתבאר בפ' זה הכסא והדרום רגליו שעז מיני זוהר היוצאים מכסא הכבוד
V1601	הרי נתבאר בפרק זה הכסא והדרום רגליו ושע'ז מיני זוהר היוצאים מכסא הכבוד

N1885	והפרגוד אשר לפניו והחשך המפסיק וקבלת כל השרים.
V1601	ואפרגוד אשר לפניו והחשך המפסיק וקבלת כל השרים:

§ 36

ברוך הוא וברוך שמו	ויברכו	שם	V288
ברוך הוא וברוך שמו	ברוך	שמו בקדושתו ומרומם זכרו	F44
ברוך הוא וברוך שמו לעד ולנצח..			F41
ברוך הוא וברוך שמו	ויברכו	שם	O741
ברוך הוא וברוך שמו	ויברכו	שם	O183
ברוך הוא וברוך שמו	ויברכו את שם		V1601
כבודך ומרומם על כל ברכה ותהלה: תם			V288
בתפארת עזו	ומרומם על כל ברכה ותהלה..	ושלם עניין	F44
		ושלמו הפרקים.	F41
כבודו ומרומם. על כל ברכה ותהלה.		סיימתי ספר	O741
כבודך ומרומם על כל ברכה ותהלה.		ברוך יהיה אשר עזרני	O183
כבודך ומרומם על כל ברכה ותהלה: תם		ושלם מסכת	V1601
המרכבה			V288
בצו שוכן שחקים..			F44
המרכבה. לאל שבחתי דגול מרכבה. שהוא בסוד קדושים רבה.			F41
ואמץ כחי לסיים קצת נפלאותיו ונוראותיו וסודותיו ועוד יתן בי כח לעבדו			O741
היכלות. תהלה לאל נורא עלילות.			O183
			V1601
וללמד תורתו הטהורה.			V288
			F44
			F41
			O741
			O183
			V1601

קשורה באש והזוהר הוא המתפור מן האש ומן הלהבה באויר ואינו נפסק וההויה קשורה באש והזוהר הוא המתפור מן האש ומן הלהבה באויר ואינו נפסק	N1885 V1601
ונעלם לפעמים אלא הזוהר מתמיד לפי ערך התמדת האש והלהבה. והברק ונעלם לפעמים אלא הזוהר ההוא מתמיד לפי ערך התמדת האש והלהבה והברק	N1885 V1601
הוא רצוא ושוב ר"ל פעמי' נגלה ופעמים נעלם שנ' רצוא ושוב והוא בגים הוא רצוא ושוב ר"ל פעמים נגלה ופעמים נעלם ר"ל רצוא ושוב בגימט'	N1885 V1601
י'ר'ת. והנה מן האש יהיה כל מיני דומם צומח חי ומדבר וכן מן הלהבה וכן מן י'ר'ת והנה מן האש יהיה כל מיני דומם צומח חי מדבר וכן מן הלהבה וכן מן	N1885 V1601
הזוהר. וכן מן להט החרב המתהפכת ומן להט האש ומן להט הלובן של השלג. וכן הזוהר וכן מן להב החרב המתהפכת ומן להט האש ומן להט הלובן של השלג וכן	N1885 V1601
מן כידודי אש ר"ל מן הניצוצות (ת) יתחברו מ(ה)ן חשמל מן הנקודות ההם כערך מן ג' כידודי אש ר"ל מן הניצוצות יתחברו מהן חשמל מן הנקודות ההם כערך	N1885 V1601
אשר מסרתי לך בסוד נקודות שורק פתח חירק צרי חלם שבא. ומהם אשר מסרתי לך בסוד הנקודות שהם שורק פתח חירק צרי שבא. ומהם	N1885 V1601
יתנועעו האותיות והצירופים וחיות כל חי. וכן יש בריות מצורות לפידיים שנ' יתנועעו האותיות והצירופים וחיות כל חי וכן יש בריות מצורות לפידיים שנאמר	N1885 V1601
וכל העם רואים את הקולות ואת הלפידים. ואומ' דמות החיות כנחלי אש וכל העם רואים את הקולות ואת הלפידים ואומר דמות החיות כנחלי אש	N1885 V1601
בוערות כמראה הלפידים. וכן יש להט ושרש וזוהר לשלג עליון וכן לתכלת וכן בוערות כמראה הלפידים וכן יש להט ושרש לשלג העליון וכן לתכלת וכן	N1885 V1601
לירוק שבקשת וכן לרוח הקדש וכן למים וכן לאש וכן לכל המתמזג מהם. ומהם לירוק שבקשת וכן לרוח הקדש וכן למים וכן לאש וכן לכל המתמזג מהם ומהם	N1885 V1601
יתקבצו אסמי (אוצרו') וברד' ואוצרות שלג. ו(ל)מ(ה)ם יתהוו גדודים למיני הדומם יתקבצו אסמי ברד ואוצרות שלג ומהם יתהוו גדודי' למיני הדומם	N1885 V1601
וגדודים למיני הצומח וגדודים למיני החי וגדודים למיני המדבר. ומהם יתהוו וגדודים למיני הצומח וגדודים למיני החי וגדודים למיני המדבר ומהם יתהוו	N1885 V1601

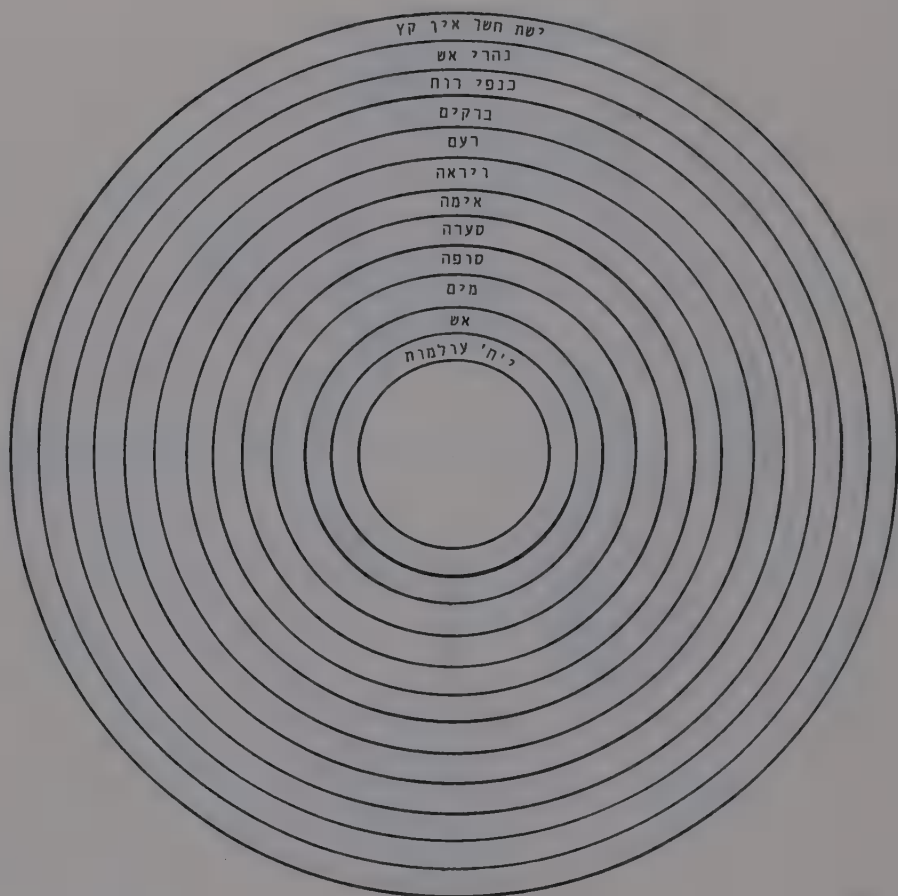
§ 15 K

N1885	נתבאר מזה הפרק עשר כתות של מלאכים אשר נתהוו מעשר מעלות ר'ל	
V1601	נתבאר מזה הפרק י' כתות של מלאכי השרת אשר נתהוו מעשרה מעלות ר'ל	
N1885	מ'ס' ואלו הם כרובים (כ'ע') חשמלים (חכמ') יחשמלים תפ' חיות (בינה)	
V1601	מ'ס' ואלו הם. כרובים. חשמלים. חיות.	
N1885	אראלים (גדולה) שרפים (גבורה) תרשישים (תפ') אופנים (נצח הוד) אישים	
V1601	אראלים. שרפים. תרשישים. אופנים. אישים.	
N1885	(יסוד) טפסרים (מלכות). ויש לך לדעת כי כל מעלה ומעלה מאלו המעלות יש	
V1601	טפסרים. ויש לך לדעת כי כל מעלה ומעלה מאלו המעלות יש	
N1885	להם רקיע וכוכבים ומזלות ושמש וירח וד' יסודות ודומם וצומח וחי ומדבר. אך	
V1601	להם רקיע וכוכבים ומזלות ושמש וירח וד' יסודות ודומם וצומח וחי ומדבר אך	
N1885	שגלגלי החכמה כל כעין לבושי תכלת עם ש'ע'ח' מיני זוהרים שבהם. וגלגלי	
V1601	שגלגלי החכמה כלם כעין לבושי תכלת עם ש'ע'ח' מיני זוהרי' שבהם וגלגלי	
N1885	בינה אשר שם חיות הקדש כולם לבושים כדמות ירוק שבקשת וגלגלי גדולה	
V1601	בינה אשר שם חיות הקדש כלם לבושים כדמות ירוק שבקשת וגלגלי חסד	
N1885	ל(כ)ולם לבושים כלובן הקצף וכמים לבנים. וגלגלי גבורה כולם לבושים	
V1601	כלן לבושים כלובן הכסף וכמים הלבנים וגלגלי גבורה כלן לבושין	
N1885	כדמות אש. וגלגלי תפארת כולם לבושים לבן ואדום שנ' דודי צח ואדום. ודע	
V1601	כדמות אש וגלגלי תפארת כלם לבושים לבן ואדום שנאמר דודי צח ואדום ודע	
N1885	כי אמרי לבוש אל תבין ממנו לבוש גשמי חס ושלום אלא ר'ל חשמל ורקיע	
V1601	כי באמרי לבוש אל תבין ממנו ח'ז לבוש גשמי אלא ר'ל חשמל ורקיע	
N1885	[ו]וכל אשר בם הוא כצבע ההוא אע"פ שכל שאר המאוויית יתלוו אליהם. ויש	
V1601	וכל אשר בהם הוא בצבע ההוא אע"פ שכל שאר המאורות יתלוו אליהם ויש	
N1885	לך לדעת כי האש ע'ד'מ היא הגחלת הבושרת ר'ל עצם ההויה והלהבה	
V1601	לך לדעת כי האש ע'ד האמת היא הגחלת הבושרת ר'ל עצם הלהבה	

N1885	אלף נשמות נוסעים וחונים על פי יהוה ית' וית'.	ובעלי מלחמות מכח העט'
V1601	אלף נשמות נוסעים וחונים על פי ה' ית' ויתעלה.	ובעלי מלחמות מכח העטרה
N1885	גבורים מן הגבורה וגבורות	מבינה. עזוים פי' מכח החסד הנקראים מים עזים
V1601	גבורה מן הגבורה וגבורות מן הבינה	עזוים פי' מכח החסד הנק' מים עזים.
N1885	והם נצח ר'ל המקבלים עוז ונצח להלחם באויבי השם ותעצומות הם הבאים מכח	
V1601	והנצחים ר'ל המקבלים עוז ונצח להלחם באויבי ה'	ותעצומות הם הבאי' מכח
N1885	עוצם הגבורה והם בעלי ההוד. פרשים הם רוכבי סוסי המרכבה והם סוד כוכ	
V1601	עוצם הגבורה והם בעלי ההוד פרשים הם רוכבי סוסי המרכבה והם סוד כוכ	
N1885	בג' סוס (שנ') לסוסתי ברכבי פרעה דמיתך רעייתי. ופקידי חיילות הם	
V1601	שהוא בג' סוס שנאמר לסוסתי ברכבי פרעה דמיתך רעיתי	ופקידי חיילות הם
N1885	אשר פקדו שרי צבאות (עט) על העם הנפשות המתחלקות על פיה לכל אחד	
V1601	אשר פקדו שרי צבאות	על העם הנפשות המתחלקות על פיה לכל א' וא'
N1885	מע' אמות ועל הבאים להזדווג לקדוש ישראל הגה צדיק יסוד עולם ולכהן	
V1601	מע' אומות ועל הבאים להזדווג לקדוש ה' הנקרא	צדיק יסוד עולם. ולכהן
N1885	משיח הוא ממנה שרי חיילות על העם אשר אין בהם עבירה רק כלם	
V1601	המשיח הוא אשר ממנה שרי חיילות על העם אשר אין להם עבודה רק כלם	
N1885	קדושים ובתוכם יי'. שרים אשר כלי הקדש וחצוצרות התרועה (עט) בידם לקיים	
V1601	קדושים ובתוכם ה' שרים אשר כלי הקדש וחצוצרות התרועה	בידם לקיים
N1885	מה שנ' וכי תבאו מלחמה בארצכם על ה'ה'א' ו'ב' לפני י'א' מאויביכם. כי	
V1601	מה שנאמר וכי תבאו מלחמה בארצכם וגו'	כי
N1885	כאשר יקראו השכינה בקול ורוח של שופר מיד עלה אלהים בתרועה	
V1601	כאשר יקראו השכינה בקול ורוח של שופר מיד עלה אלהים בתרועה	
N1885	י'ב'ש. והאויבים יהיו למנוסת חרב ורדפו מכם ח'מ'מ'ר'י. כי יי'	
V1601	ה' בקול שופר. והאויבים יהיו למנוסת חרב שנאמר ורדפו מכם חמשה מאה כי ה'	
N1885	אלהיכם ההולך עמהם להלחם ל'ע'מ'ל'א'.	
V1601	אלהיכם ההולך עמכם להלחם עם אויביכם להושיע אתכם:	

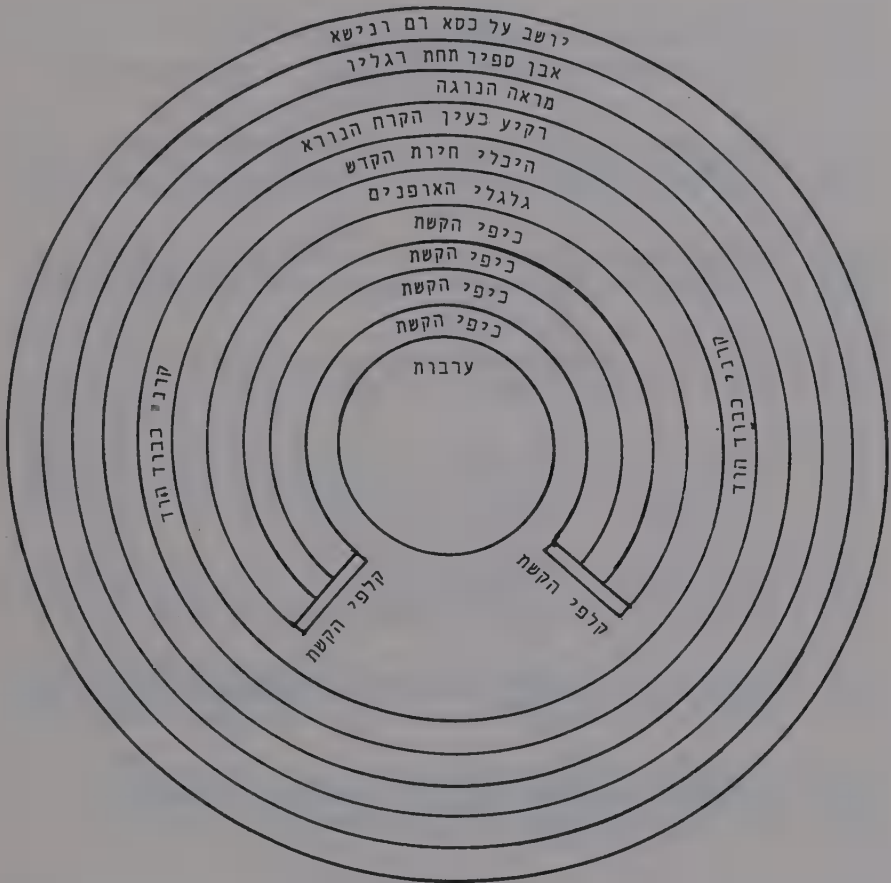
N1885	נהרות ומעיינות ומקורות. ומהם יתהוו קולות של רעמים וברקים.
V1601	מעיינות נהרות ומקורות ומהם יתהוו קולות של ברקים ורעמים
N1885	ומהם יתהוו כח גלגולי האותיות במקומות ידועים עד שיתפעל מהם הדיבור.
V1601	ומהם יתהוו כח גלגולי האותיות במקומו ידוע עד שיתפעל מהם הדיבור
N1885	ומהם יתהוו כל הפנים ומרובעי פנים והם פני אדם פני אריה פני שור פני נשר.
V1601	ומהם יתהוו כל הפנים ומרובעי הפנים והם פני אדם פני אריה פני שור פני נשר
N1885	מרובעי כנפים פי' פעמים יתנועעו למזרח (תפ) ופעמי' למערב (יסוד) ופעמים
V1601	מרובעי כנפים פי' פעמים יתנועעו למזרח ופעמים למערב ופעמים
N1885	לצפון (הוד) ופעמים לדרום (נצח). וכל אחד מאותיות (מ' של) השם הוא מניעין
V1601	לצפון ופעמי' לדרום וכל א' מהאותיות השם הוא מניעם
N1885	אל המקום אשר יסובכו. והם נסים אל המלכות ואל כבוד הוד תפ' וגאות
V1601	אל המקום אשר יסובכו והם בסיס אל המלכות ואל כבוד הוד תפארת. וגאות
N1885	(עט) רם (בינה) רמים (חכ') שבחרם (גבור) רם (בינה) גנוי (נ) שמות כי הם אוצר
V1601	רם רמים שבח רם רמים גנוי נשמות כי הם אוצר
N1885	הנשמות הנשפעות מן הבינה. ברכות (חכמה) צדקות (בינה) תהלות (עט) זמירות
V1601	הנשמות הנשפעות מהבינה ברכות צדקות תהלות זמירות
N1885	(תפ) חיילים הם חייל של גדולה וחיל של תפארת וחיל של גבורה והם ג'
V1601	חיילים הם חיילי של גדולה וחיילי של תפארת וחיילי של גבורה והם ג'
N1885	פעמי' כד' הויות שבברכת כ?נים כדאית' בספר הבהיר. ונקר' החיל האחד
V1601	פעמים כד' הוייות שבברכת כהנים כדאיתא בספר הבהיר ונקרא החל הראשון
N1885	בשם חיילים והשני בשם צבאות צבאים והשלישי גדודים ומערכות דגלים הם ד'
V1601	בשם חיילים והשני בשם צבאות צבאים. והג' גדודים ומערכות דגלים הם ד'
N1885	דגלים והם דגל יהודה ועליו פני אריה ודגל מחנה ראובן ועליו פני אדם. ואחריו
V1601	דגלים והם דגל יהודה ועליו פני אריה. ודגל ראובן ועליו פני אדם. ואחריו
N1885	דגל מחנה אפרים ועליו פני שור. ואחריו דגל מחנה דן ועליו פני נשר. ושש מאות
V1601	דגל מחנה אפרים ועליו פני שור. ואחריו דגל מחנה דן ועליו פני נשר. ושש מאות

ציורים

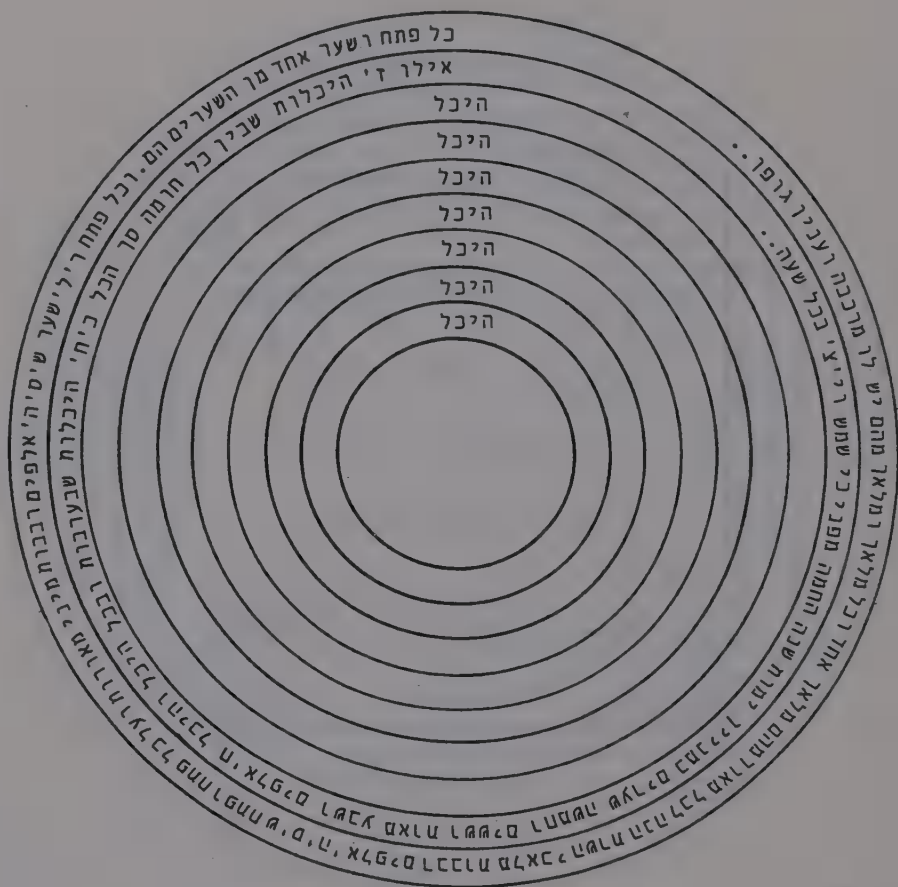


§0D,1 C671

מתוך פרק זה נראה כי ד' מחנות המקיפין(ן) לשכינה והם מיכאל מימין	N1885
מתוך פרק זה נראה כי ד' מחנות המקיפים השכינה הם מיכאל מימין.	V1601
וגבריא'ל משמאלו ואוריא'ל מלפניו ורפאל מאחוריו. ולפי	N1885
וגבריא'ל משמאלו. ואוריא'ל מלפניו: ורפאל מאחוריו: ולפני הארבעה מחנות	V1601
האלה מקיפין מחנות שמראיהן כעין נחשת קלל כמו שנוכר. ומן הלהט המתפשט	N1885
האלה מקיפים מחנות שמראהם כעין נחושת קלל כמו שנוכר ומן הלהט המתפשט	V1601
מהן מתהוין מחנות להבה ואחריהם מחנות של עב קל ואחריהם מחנות ערפלי	N1885
מהן מתאזים מחנות להבה ואחריהם מחנות של עב קל. ואחריהם מחנות ערפלי	V1601
טוהר הם? דרי' המחנות האלה על סדר א'מ'ש' גחלת שלהבת דולקת הרי ג'	N1885
טוהר' וסדרי' המחנות האלה על סדר א'מ'ש' גחלת שלהבת דולקת הרי שלשה	V1601
מצד אש ואחר כך רעמים שהוא תערובת אש ומים וכן כולם. אמנם טפסרים	N1885
מצד האש ואח'כ רעמים שהם תערובת אש ומים וכן כלם אמנם טפסרים	V1601
הם שרים ור'ל כי זאת המלה באורה בלשון אורה פי' של דבר קורי' לו	N1885
הם שרים ור'ל כי זאת המלה ביאורה בלשון אורה פירושו של דבר קוראין לו	V1601
טפסר. ולפי שהשם הנעלם ר'ל אהיה ויהוה מתפרשים בשם אדני. ולפיכך נקרא	N1885
טפסר ולפי שהשם הנעלם ר'ל אהיה ויהוה מתפרסם בשם אדני ולפניכך נקרא	V1601
טפסר והוא שר צבא ביחסו לעליונים ומלך ביחסו למה שלמטה ממנו.	N1885
טפסר והוא שר צבא ביחסו לעליונים ומלת ביחסו למה שלמטה ממנו:	V1601



§0D,2 C671



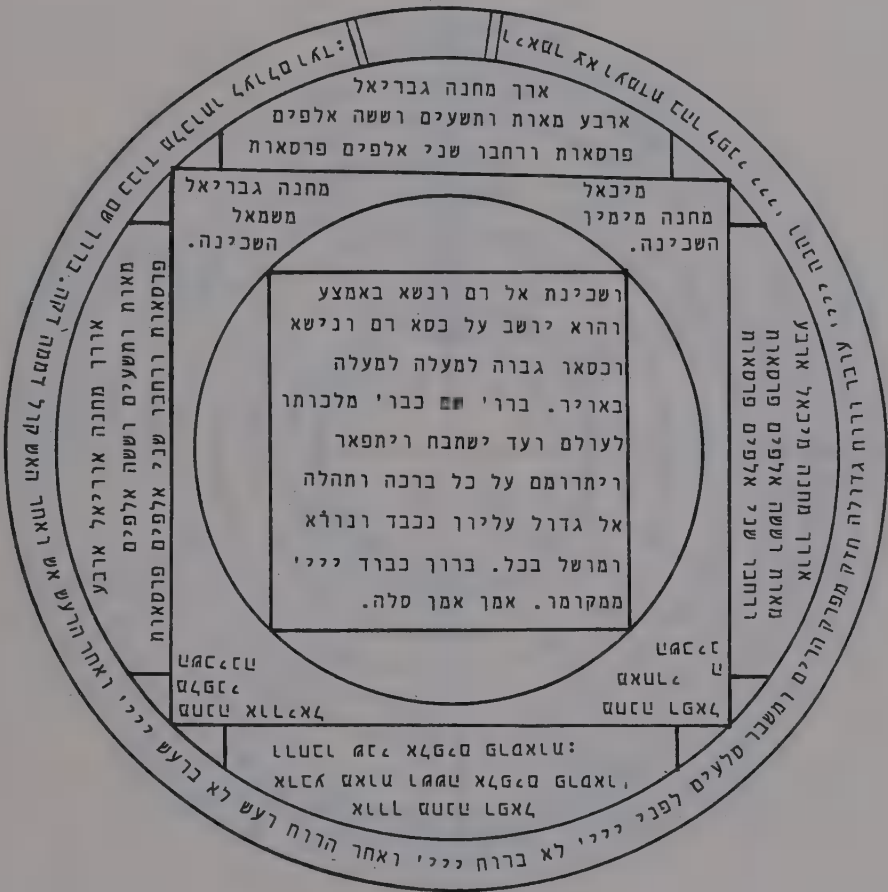
§ 10D C671



§9D,2 C671

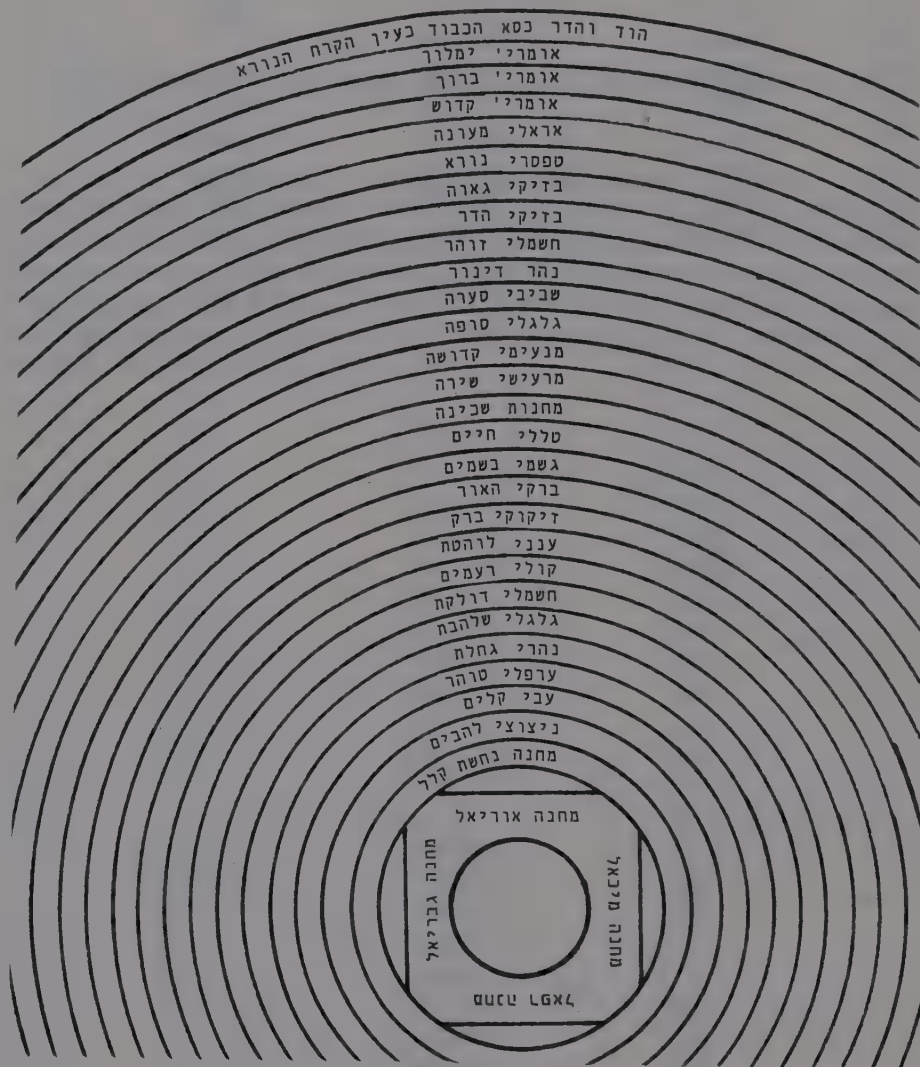


§ 16D O183



§ 16D V288

אוריאל



§22D M134

אוריאל

לארל

לארל

רפאל

§ 22D M134

BM
525
.A6
H47944
1994

Herrmann, Klaus.

Massekhet Hekhalot : Traktat von den
himmlischen Palästen : Edition,
Übersetzung und Kommentar /
herausgegeben von Klaus Herrmann. --
Tübingen : Mohr, c1994.

xi, 363, 103* p. : ill. ; 24 cm. --
(Texte und Studien zum Antiken Judentum
; 39)

Additional t. p. in Hebrew.

Revision of author's thesis--Freie
Universität, Berlin, 1991.

Includes bibliographical references
(p. 341-350) and indexes.

ISBN 3-16-146150-9

1. Mysticism--Judaism. 2. Cabala.
I. Title II. Title: Traktat von
den himmlischen Palästen. III.
Series

CCSC

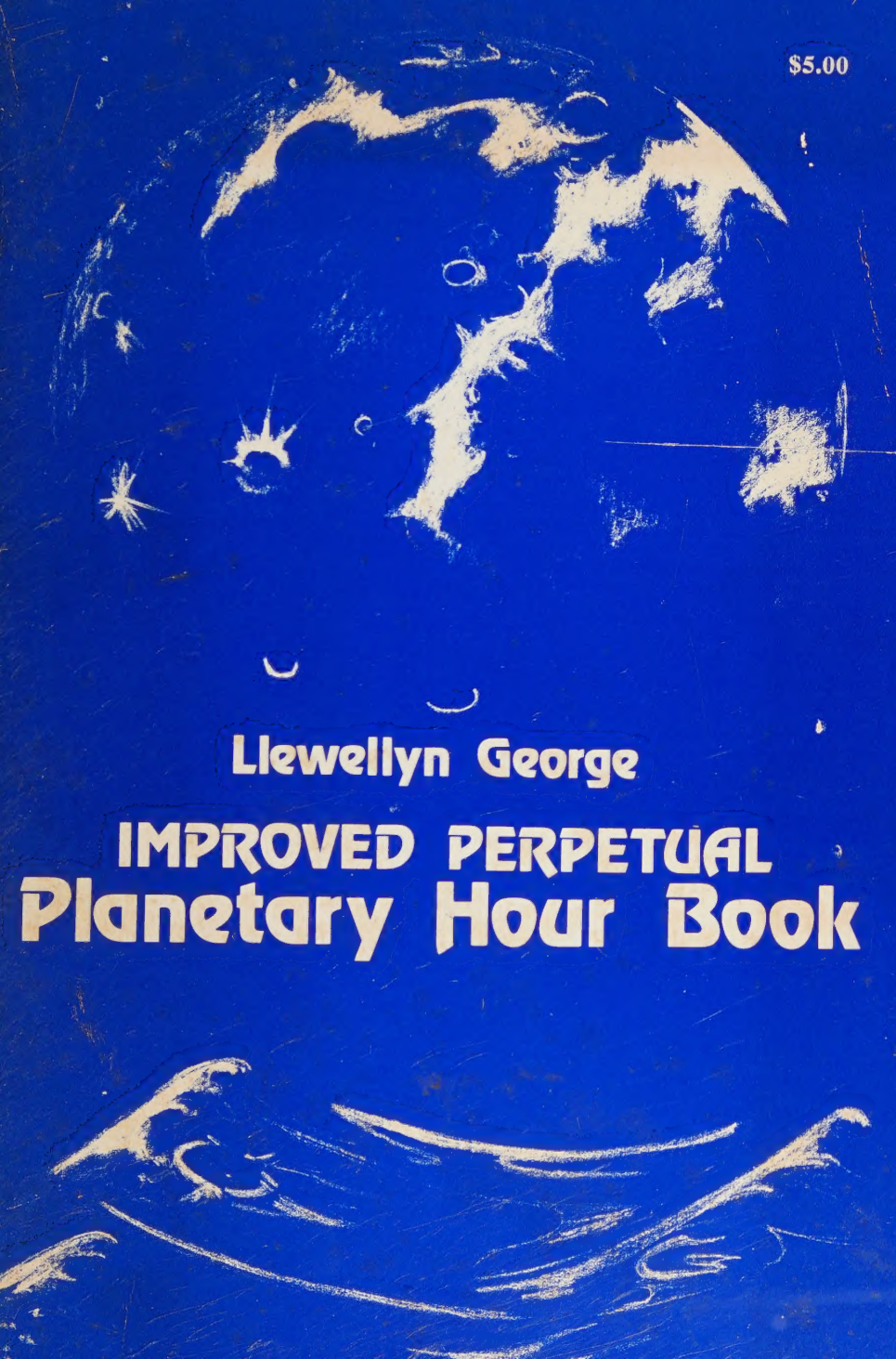
29

FEB 96

29917739

CSTMxc

3/96



\$5.00

Llewellyn George

**IMPROVED PERPETUAL
Planetary Hour Book**



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2023 with funding from
Kahle/Austin Foundation

Perpetual Planetary Hour Book

By Llewellyn George



Eleventh Edition
Llewellyn Publications
St. Paul, Minnesota 55165 U.S.A.

Copyright © 1906 by Llewellyn Publications

All rights reserved.

No part of this book, either in part or in whole, may be reproduced, transmitted or utilized in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher, except for brief quotations embodied in critical articles and reviews.

First Edition 1906

Eleventh Edition (revised) 1975

Llewellyn Publications
Post Office Box 3383
St. Paul, Minnesota 55165

International Standard Book Number: 0-87542-270-5

Library of Congress Catalog Card Number: 41-1659

Printed in the United States of America

"IMPROVED PERPETUAL PLANETARY HOUR BOOK"

By Llewellyn George

Author of the following standard works on astrology:

"A to Z HOROSCOPE MAKER AND DELINEATOR"

"PRACTICAL ASTROLOGY FOR EVERYBODY"

"THE ASTROLOGER'S SEARCHLIGHT"

"YOU AND I AND THE STARS"

"HOW PLANETS AFFECT YOU"

"ASTROLOGICAL LECTURES"

"ASTROLOGICAL CALENDAR"

"ASTROLOGICAL CHATS"



"MOON SIGN BOOK"

"ASTRO-ANALYSIS"

"POWERFUL PLANETS"

"ASTROLOGIAN OUTFIT"

"THE SKY IS THE LIMIT"

"PLANETARY HOUR BOOK"

"STUDENT CHART READER"

"MECHANICAL ASPECTARIAN"

"ATTAINMENT THROUGH COSMIC VIBRATIONS"

"GOLDEN BOOK OF RECONSTRUCTION LETTERS"

THIS DAY



WE thank Thee for this place in which we dwell; for the love that unites us; for the peace accorded us this day; for the hope with which we expect the morrow; for the health, the work, the food, and the bright skies that make our lives delightful; for our friends in all parts of the earth, and our friendly helpers in this foreign isle. Give us courage and gaiety and the quiet mind. Spare to us our friends, soften to us our enemies. Bless us, if it may be, in all our innocent endeavors. If it may not, give us the strength to encounter that which is to come, that we be brave in peril, constant in tribulation, temperate in wrath, and in all changes of fortune, and down to the gates of death, loyal and loving one to another.

—Robert Louis Stevenson.

INTRODUCTION



THE selection of an auspicious time for the commencement of any affair is an important matter and should be given due consideration. The ancients paid special attention to the election of a favorable time for beginning the erection of an important edifice. Many of those ancient structures are standing today and are a constant source of wonder and admiration to builders and architects, who strive to fathom the secret of the preservation of those old buildings.

When the Astronomer Royal received a commission to build an observatory, the first step he took was to choose an auspicious time. His forethought proves the value of election, for although the Greenwich Observatory is over 250 years old, it supplies official clock time to England and nearly all of Europe. Geographers, mariners and scientists the world over begin their calculations for longitude from Greenwich, England.

When a thing is once commenced its existence tends to be of a nature corresponding to the conditions under which it was begun. That is a law of Nature governing inanimate objects as well as personal affairs. Begin things on a good day and in a fortunate hour and their existence becomes more satisfactory and profitable than if begun on an adverse day and in an hour ruled by a so-called malefic planet.

We may be free to choose, but once having chosen the results are in keeping with the universal vibrations active at the time of choice.

Each hour of the day is ruled by a planet and the nature of any hour corresponds to the nature of the planet

ruling it. If you possess a Planetary Hour Book you may choose a fortunate hour to commence important undertakings: Such affairs as getting married, removing, journeying, going into new business, performing surgical operations, for study, concentration, healing, taking medicine, psychical development, pleasure, laying a cornerstone, unveiling a monument, turning the first sod, driving the first spike, etc.

Any affair worth doing at all is worth doing well. A properly calculated Planetary Hour Book shows by the **time** a thing is started whether it should turn out advantageously, according to astrology; whereas, if one unconsciously chose an adverse hour for the commencement of an important matter, the results may be correspondingly unfortunate.

Planetary Hours in this age have not been accorded the attention and use which their values merit, mainly because heretofore they have not been fully explained nor have hour tables of sufficient range been published to extend their practical use throughout the land. It is the object of this edition to meet the needs of a fast growing number of students with a practical text and tables having range from 27 to 55 degrees latitude. The former condensed, pocket size edition (now out of print) served as an excellent introduction to this subject, but this revised volume contains all the same instructive matter and a great deal more, which we hope will supply the necessary information to make astrological knowledge more generally applicable and effective. In this edition it may appear that some of the instructions are repeated, which is true. It has been done intentionally to stress important features. Since the publication of the first edition of this work I have given a great deal of time and attention to the subject and have embodied the results in this volume.

CONTENTS

Any One May Learn to Use Planetary Hours	Page 21—23
Annual Equation of Time, Tables	178—179
Aspects and Octaves	169—172
In Connection with Planetary Hours.	
Astrology, In the Schools	17—20
Inter-Communication	19
Calendar for 200 Years: For ascertaining any day of the week, from 1752 to 1952	163
Corroborating Research	182—187
Signification of the Planetary Hours and What Use May be Made of Them.	
Influence of the Planetary Hours of the Sun, Moon and Planets.	
Correction to Clock Time	59
Day Hours	59
Days of the Week are Named After the Planets	25
Explanation of the Planetary Hour Tables	56—60
Evening Invocation	207
Handy Tables of Time Corrections. See next page.	
Healing Invocation	208
Herbs and Planets	213—215
A list of herbs ruled by the various planets.	
Hours — Days — and the Calendar	28—35
Actual Experience with Planetary Hours	31
Human Body in relation to the planets	215
Importance of Using Planetary Hours	188—191
Indications of the Planetary Hours	50—55
Relative strength of the hours	53
Rulership of planets by day and hour	53
Rulership of planets by month	54
Influence of the Planetary Hours	182, 188
Information for Time Correction	110—114
How to Convert Your clock time (standard time) into mean local Sun time for any place in America, with examples.	

Handy Tables of Time Corrections 120—167

For important cities of the United States and Protectorates;
Corresponding zones in North American territory; and for-
eign places.

Alabama	121	Nebraska	136
Alaska	156	Nevada	137
Alberta	161	New Brunswick	158
Aleutian Islands	157	Newfoundland	158
Anticosti Island	158	New Hampshire	137
Arizona	121	New Jersey	137
Arkansas	121	New Mexico	139
Attu Island	157	New York	139
Australia	163	New Zealand	164
Belle Island	157	Nigeria	164
British Columbia	161	North Carolina	141
California	122	North Dakota	141
Cape Breton Island	158	Nova Scotia	159
Central Alaska	157	Ohio	142
Colorado	123	Oklahoma	143
Connecticut	123	Ontario	160
Cuba	165	Oregon	144
Delaware	124	Panama	165
District of Columbia	124	Pennsylvania	145
District of Keewatin	159	Philippines	162
District of Mackenzie	159	Prince Edward Island	159
Florida	125	Puerto Rico	165
Georgia	125	Quebec	159
Gold Coast	164	Rhode Island	147
Guam	163	Samoan Islands	166
Hawaiian Islands	162	Saskatchewan	160
Idaho	126	South Africa	164
Illinois	126	South Carolina	148
Indiana	128	South Dakota	148
Iowa	128	Tennessee	149
Kansas	129	Texas	149
Kentucky	130	Utah	151
Louisiana	130	Vermont	151
Maine	130	Virginia	152
Manitoba	160	Virgin Islands	166
Maryland	131	Washington	152
Massachusetts	131	West Coast Alaska	157
Mexico	166	West Virginia	153
Michigan	133	Wisconsin	154
Minnesota	134	Wyoming	155
Mississippi	134	Yukon	156, 161
Missouri	135	Zanzibar	165
Montana	136		

INSTRUCTIONS for using the Planetary Hour Tables	57
To find which planet is ruling at any certain time	57
Example	57
Qualifying Influences	58
Correction to clock time	59
Introduction	7—8
Invocations to the Planetary Deities	193—205
Sun, 197; Moon, 198; Mars, 199; Mercury, 200; Jupiter, 201; Venus, 202; Saturn, 203; Uranus, 204; Neptune, 205; Pluto, 206.	
Medical Astrology	210—213
Gather Herbs according to the rules of astrology	210
Medicines, and when to apply them, according to ancient doctrines	212
Rules (astrological) for using herbs	213
Planets as they relate to parts of the body and physical disorders	216, 217
Memoranda: A few blank pages for jotting down dates and description of experiences with "Planetary Hours"	221—224
Morning Blessing	207
Nature and Indications of Planetary Hours	36—45
(See also page 182.)	
Moon hours, 36; Mercury hours, 37; Venus hours, 38; Sun hours, 40; Mars hours, 41; Jupiter hours, 42; Saturn hours, 44; for Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, see page 46.	
Neptune in relation to the Planetary Hours	46—47
Night Hours	59
Physical Disorders in relation to the planets	217
Planetary Hours	24—27
Days of the week are named after the planets	25
Order of planetary hours	26
Planetary Hours are Based on Latitude	61
(No zone time change required.)	
Planetary Hour Tables for Any Year	62—109
January 62—65 May 78—81 September 94—97	
February 66—69 June 82—85 October 98—101	
March 70—73 July 86—89 Nov. 102—105	
April 74—77 August 90—93 Dec. 106—109	
Planetary Rulership by Month	169

Pluto in relation to the Planetary Hours	47
Good aspects; adverse aspects.	
Preface	13—16
Qualifying Conditions in Time Corrections	115
Standard time, 117; Daylight Saving, 118.	
Rectification of the Horoscope	173—175
Planetary hours an aid in rectification .	
Relative Strength of the Hours	54
Rules for Using the Planetary Hour Tables	16
Southern Latitudes, How to use the Planetary Hour tables south of the equator	60
Technical Researchers, Interesting suggestions for, .	176—181
Annual equation of time; Tables for the twelve months of any year.	
Sunrise and Sunset	59
Uranus in relation to the Planetary Hours	46
Time Correction, Information for	110—114
Time Zones in the U. S.	
Examples for Correcting Clock time.	
Time: The different kinds; Necessary corrections; zones, etc.	
There is a time for every purpose under the heavens . . .	17
Atlantic Standard Time	111, 120, 158, 159
Central time	111, 120
Central Alaska time	157
Clock time	59
Daylight Saving	112, 118
Eastern time	111, 120
Intercolonial (Atlantic) time	120, 158, 159
Mean time	176
Mountain time	111, 120
Pacific Standard time	111, 120, 156
Solar time	176
Standard time	117
St. John's standard time	157
Time Corrections, Handy Tables of	121
West Coast and Aleutian Island time	157
Yukon standard time	156

Publications mentioned in this book are described on pages 218—220.

PREFACE



OUR object is to present the subject of astrology in such a manner that the valuable truths contained therein may take an active and useful part in assisting those who are participating in progressive movements and making personal effort toward development and expression of a better mode of life materially, mentally and spiritually, through **conscious** co-operation with **Natural Law**.

In this progressive age there are very few advanced thought people who have not made at least some investigation of astrology, and that the subject is being found interesting and beneficial is shown by the fact that its enthusiastic supporters and advocates are rapidly increasing in number, especially in the numerous progressive movements. The result of this increasing and active interest is a demand for more practical literature on this fascinating subject, and it is partly to meet this demand that the "Improved Perpetual Planetary Hour Book" was originally produced; then improved and enlarged to answer still greater needs.

Every week brings forth a deluge of new books on various topics and before the year is fairly started editors are sorely at a loss for time to review them, and run far behind in the work of reading the books. Not so with a work on astrology, however, for books on this subject are still comparatively rare, due partly to the fact that it takes considerable time, study and experience before one is capable of expounding the matter in text form correctly, and partly due to the high cost of producing books, especially where tables are included. A study of the review notices and announcements given to astrological books by progressive publishers throughout this and other countries reveals the fact that not a few of them

are deeply interested in astro-science, and that many have made considerable study of it and are, therefore, fully capable of judging correctly the merits or demerits of a book on astrology. A few words from those who **know** is of greater value than a whole page from those who may be interested but not versed in the subject.

This "Improved Perpetual Planetary Hour Book" has for its main object the serving of two purposes in particular, besides promulgating general knowledge concerning the nature of the influence of planets from the standpoint of their rulership of hours. Those two main purposes are—

First: For the new investigator, the beginner who has no knowledge of the effect of planetary influence on life through the various faculties and senses, this book will serve as a means for practical observation, for by it one may see the time, and one of the reasons, for the appearance of different attitudes, moods and states of mind throughout each and every day. By watching the hours closely one will notice that in a Saturn hour the mind takes a cautious turn and dwells upon matters of acquisition and safety with regard to possessions and the necessities of life. It becomes more serious, grave and profound in its contemplations and at times even gloomy, depressing and melancholy. The Saturn hour is one of weariness and general dullness.

In the very next hour, that of Jupiter, the mind no longer seeks to contract, but to expand. It becomes broader in its views and covers a larger scope for extending action toward development and growth socially and financially. The hour of Mars conduces to muscular activity, to active endeavor toward strengthening one's position, through force if necessary, as it acts on the will and determination, and stimulates aggressiveness. The

Sun bestows nobility, pride and a sympathetic generosity, the quality of which is gauged by the native's state of development. Venus gives love of beauty and pleasure and during the reign of her hours the mind is more ready to respond to all that is bright and gay than at any other time. Mercury leads the mind to mental activity; new ideas come easiest in a Mercury hour. The Moon turns the mind to public and domestic affairs and matters connected with the common things of life, and to changes generally.

Second: To the investigator or student, and to the practitioner as well, this work renders a very useful service, as it provides opportunity to work with Nature, as indicated by the different planets, for the purpose of making the highest use of our talents, for taking advantage of opportunities, and for making the best use of every passing moment by knowledge of its particular quality and the things with which it has affinity. For instance, an astrologer knows that a thought conceived in any certain hour will, if acted upon, produce results largely in accordance with the nature of that hour, as judged by its planetary correspondencies.

A proposition made or received (if accepted) brings returns similar to the nature of the hour in which it was first proposed. Some of the main characteristics and tendencies and the general fortune of a child are determined by the nature of the planetary hour in which it was born.

In the study of this interesting branch of astrology, namely **Planetary Hours**, there is much room for reflection, and to those students who desire something useful as well as interesting, we dedicate this little book with the wish that it may produce for the reader the pleasure and benefit it has given to the author.

Brief Rules for Using Planetary Hour Tables

To those who approach this feature of practical astrology for the first time, a hasty glance through the pages of this book may cause the impression to be formed that it is a difficult subject to master, especially as regards the Tables of Planetary Hours. But let me assure the reader that it is not a difficult matter. A few minutes of study are sufficient to learn to use the Tables. As a sample of how simple it is, read the extracts below from the Chapter of Instructions. (Pages 57—60)

First: Find the table for month desired, i.e., if January 17th is desired, see page 64. (January 17th in North Latitude is equivalent to July 17th in South Latitude.)

Second: Note the column for **day of week** desired; if Sunday, see 9th column from left.

Third: Note the column for the **latitude** of your place of residence; i.e., if in or near Chicago use column of Lat. 43.

Fourth: In the latitude column find the **time** of day desired. The figures indicate the time a planetary hour begins; the figures next below show when it ends and a new "hour" begins.

Fifth: After locating your desired time in the latitude column, move to the **day of week** columns and on a line with the **time** you will find the **symbol** of the planet ruling that hour.

These rules are very simple and should enable any earnest reader to avail himself readily of the use of planetary hours.

Considerable information is included in appropriate chapters for those who desire to utilize the hours technically.

ASTROLOGY

"To everything there is a season and a time for every purpose under the heaven: A time to be born and a time to die; A time to plant and a time to pluck up that which is planted; A time to kill and a time to heal; A time to break down and a time to build up; A time to weep and a time to laugh; A time to mourn and a time to dance; A time to get and a time to lose; A time to keep and a time to cast away."

—Ecclesiastes 3, 1-6.



ASTROLOGY may well be termed "The Science of Living," teaching as it does the effect of Natural Law as indicated by astral configurations comingling with those of Terra (the Earth) upon the human, animal, vegetable and mineral kingdoms.

Besides being an interesting study, astrology is an aid to mental and spiritual growth, and material improvement. Those who have tested it over a period of years, consider it indispensable to progress and achievement generally.

The study of mind to bring about its supremacy over matter is commendable, but in order to secure really valuable results the principles of astrology should be applied, for they show when it is best for certain endeavors, and when to conserve energy. The combination of astrological knowledge and mental effort produces results which may very properly be termed metaphysical efforts or real mental science.

Astrology not only portrays the inherent attributes embodied in an individual, but points out the **times** for their particular manifestation. "**There is a time for every purpose under the heaven.**" Knowing our attributes and given the time of their activity, we have essential

information by which to improve or transform those tendencies and thus make greater use of our talents.

Astrology in the Schools

Children should be taught the influence of the planets and their effect on human and animal life especially, and should be given instructions for calculating the **times** of their operation, i.e., the dates of certain planetary activities as importantly applying to themselves individually. The schools should be provided with textbooks devoted to this "science of life" and lessons from them given to the children in place of useless and burdensome studies now in vogue. Thus public schools would be additionally assisting parents in a very excellent and practical capacity.

The time is fast approaching when colleges generally, and schools of medicine and healing, will find it necessary to include astrology in their list of studies. Many progressive physicians are utilizing knowledge of astrology in connection with their professional work with very gratifying results to their patients. Some of the ablest scientific minds have devoted much attention to the study of Nature's laws through this source and people are interested in the results of these investigations.

The influence of the Sun and Moon are accepted facts. The Sun is recognized as influencing light, heat and life; the Moon's influence is known to affect the tides, the crops, the propagation of human and animal life, and the mental and physical condition of man's organism. These facts are turning the attention of truth-seeking minds to careful investigation and analysis. Analytical thinkers are making observations and taking data regarding the influence of **all** the planets.

Inter-communication

In the Portland Evening Telegram of April 10, 1907, in "The Woman's Point of View" column, edited by Eleanor Baldwin, we read the following: "Yes, our earth is but an 'atom of dust' in the gulf of space, but that doesn't put it beyond the operation of the laws that reach to the outermost bounds of what we call space and that are just as strongly operative in a drop of water, or in what used to be called an atom of matter and is now known as a quality of force, as they are in Aldebaran. Insofar as intercommunication between the earth and the planets of our solar system is concerned, there is no such thing as space, that is, there is no vacuum, but everywhere the ether in which all the heavenly bodies are submerged vibrates and palpitates to unbelievable distances with every bit of force exerted within it. The ether puts us into relation with every other heavenly body whether we will or not. There's no escape from it. If there were ever any doubts about it, the operations of wireless telegraphy have set them at rest. Practically, there is no such thing as space."

It would hardly be expected that the forementioned columnist would deny the influence of one astral body, the Sun, upon the earth, though to admit it, is astrology and not astronomy. If the Sun, then why not Venus, Jupiter, Mercury, Mars, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto, according to their particular vibrations and the quality of force they are capable of transmitting? Such an analogy, carried to its logical conclusion, presents some stubborn facts for the skeptic. Relatively, the distance between the different members of our solar family is not as great as between the hands and feet of the average human, and yet nobody would deny the influence which one part of the body may exert upon another. But,

you may argue, we can see the connection between the hands and feet, but not between the different members of old Sol's family. True, we cannot see it, except as it is observable in their periodic revolutions around the Sun and their harmonious relationships to each other, which is proof that they are members of one body. So, reasoning from analogy, it is quite logical to say that among these different members of the body of the Great Solar Man there is a constant interchange of forces and influences as in the human body.

But astrology is not dependent alone upon analogy; it is susceptible to proof mathematically and otherwise.

If you close your mind to those great writers of antiquity who were astrologers, and if you refuse to inform yourself about astrology in its present day developments, you lack mental breadth and modern working equipment just as you would if you turned your back on every other subject and let astrology dominate you.

Knowledge of astrology helps to protect life by warning against affliction induced by erroneous or neglected training. It shows how to improve talents and opportunities for individuals and nations by recognizing Nature's phenomena, seen and unseen, as eternal, beneficent law. It shows how to turn circumstances to good account by **electing the time for action.**

ANY ONE MAY LEARN TO USE PLANETARY HOURS



We are human generators. Each being projects about himself an influence which is received and felt by others consciously or unconsciously, and the quality of this influence largely determines the attitude of other persons toward us. Some individuals emit an electric atmosphere, some a magnetic, and some electro-magnetic. To illustrate: Electric natures are repellent. They object to thoughts, ideas and customs unless they appeal to their inner natures, but they quicken, enliven and inspire others. The magnetic natures attract and assimilate thoughts and ideas and invite assistance or co-operation. The electro-magnetic nature is volatile and adaptable; at times attractive and at other times repellent. Such persons respond quickly to passing vibrations and are ever ready for something new.

The kind of emanation that one radiates depends upon the zodiacal conditions at birth and can be determined by study of the horoscope. This particular influence is being acted upon constantly, daily and hourly, by certain recurring planetary conditions to which the individual is naturally responsive. Knowledge of the daily planetary conditions gives one the cue to action: when to expect an accentuation of the life forces or a lowering of them. Knowing the times and nature of such planetary influences, we may prepare and protect ourselves according to the degree of our wisdom and effort.

For instance, on a day when the "ruling planet" is favorably aspected it is noticeable that the life forces are more fully and harmoniously expressed. At such times one feels more confident, ambitious and optimistic, and

projects a kind, harmonious atmosphere of feeling and manner which leads to the materialization of desires. On the other hand, when the ruling planet is unfavorably aspected one is apt to be easily annoyed and irritated, and thus project an influence which is repellent and tends to interfere with the satisfactory culmination of desires and plans. It is well to consult the tables of **Planetary Hours** (thus to avoid the inauspicious hours) and choose an auspicious **time** which harmonizes with the **character** of the **effort** and the **quality** of the **results desired**, for the transaction or beginning of important matters.

A little practice and observation will reveal which are your **most important planetary hours**, both benefic and otherwise. This can also be discovered from the horoscope, for the planet which is most fortunate in the chart and the planet which is most unfortunate are the ones which will govern the most favorable and unfavorable hours each day. The time of these hours may be known by reference to the proper tables in this book.

Note the time when you receive good news, when you accomplish something particularly satisfactory, or when you feel especially good, and refer to the tables for the planetary hour then in force. On the other hand, take note of the hours when things do not go so well, when you feel depressed or hear unfavorable news, and in this way you will soon prove which are your most important planetary hours.

As we develop a better understanding of life and our responsibility to our fellow beings, as we unfold our abilities and refine our thoughts and actions, we respond in like measure to beneficent celestial influences.

"The heavens (planetary and starry system) declare the glory (wisdom) of God, and the firmament sheweth

His handiwork. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge."—19th Psalm.

We are all receptive to this "glory," but in different degrees. The nature of our response depends upon the state of our understanding, and the effects or results of our actions are determined in accordance with the degree of our knowledge of Natural Law. Few, indeed, are they who have attained the full measure of their horoscopal indications and possibilities.

In the action of Nature "adverse" times are just as necessary as good times for the purpose of growth, and it is useful to know these times so that proper discrimination and judgment may be applied to improve **our manifestation** of Nature's influences.

Hours which are commonly called adverse or malefic are not of themselves necessarily bad, but they indicate times in which we should conserve our energy and be careful of what we do, what we think, where we go and whom we contact. Hours which are termed beneficent denote times in which one should go forth more confidently and give out energy directly toward the accomplishment of desires, needs and necessities. By observing these times properly, one is consciously **working with Nature** and therefore more likely to meet with good results, than if acting haphazardly.

PLANETARY HOURS

"The lucky have whole days,
And those they choose;
The unlucky have but hours,
And those they lose."—Dryden.



HE poet Dryden referred to two distinct classes of people when he spoke of the "lucky" and the "unlucky," but there is also a class between these extremes, the everyday sort of person, who is neither very lucky nor very unlucky.

A person born at a moment when his ruling planet, and most of the other planets, also, are well placed in the zodiac and harmoniously aspected in his horoscope, is naturally lucky. He does not need a planetary hour book nor a daily guide, for he will unconsciously act at times when the results will be in accordance with the favorable testimonies at his birth.

The average person, however, **needs** an hour book and a daily guide, for he, too, is inclined to act unconsciously at times when results will coincide with the indications at birth, which may be less favorable.

So the ordinary person referred to would do well to take advantage of the assistance which astrology offers for the purpose of turning the scales in his favor as often as possible.

Planetary Hours are not measured like clock hours, but from sunrise to sunset, and from sunset to sunrise again. The amount of time between the rise and set of Sun, or vice versa, is divided by twelve and each twelfth part constitutes a "planetary hour." The hours between sunrise and sunset are termed "day hours," while those between sunset and sunrise are called "night hours." In

the planetary hour system the day begins at sunrise and not at midnight, as do the ordinary calendar days. The days being longer than the nights in summer makes the "day hours" longer than the "night hours" in that season, while in winter, conditions being reversed, the night hours are longer.

Days of the Week are Named after the Planets

The name of each day in the week is derived from the name of the planet which rules it.

In a book by the late L. D. Broughton, M.D., "The Elements of Astrology," (long out of print) that pioneering astrologer wrote thus of planetary hours:

"Probably there is nothing more convincing of the general belief in astrology throughout the whole civilized world in former ages than the names of the days of the week, and the planetary hours governing them, and which we continue to make use of even to the present day. . . . Indeed, in every civilized or half-civilized nation on the face of the earth the days of the week are named after the planets and arranged according to the planetary hours. . . . It is an utter impossibility for the days to have been arranged in the order they are, by chance, or without a knowledge of the planetary hours; therefore, those learned men who first arranged the days into the week must have had a practical knowledge of astrology, such as but few learned men now possess.

"Surely, the influence of those early astrologers was constructive and far-reaching, to have made the names of the days so universally adopted by civilized nations. There is nothing to be compared to it in religion, science, politics, or even fashions.

"Even Professor Proctor, the astronomer, has admitted that astrology has a most respectable origin and if com-

mon opinion could prove any doctrine just, astrology must, it would seem, have been based on truth."

In another part of Broughton's book we find the following:

"I have observed the effects of planetary influence in hundreds of horoscopes, and continued to observe their effects in some horoscopes for over forty years. Every one who studies and practices astrology becomes convinced of the effects of the planets on the fortunes of men and nations, and must agree with Johann Kepler, the great astronomer, who said: '**A most unfailing experience of the excitement of sublunary nature by the conjunction and aspects of the planets has instructed and compelled my unwilling belief.**' Bishop Butler, after doing all he could to denounce astrology, undertook to study it so that he might condemn the science with more effect,—but wound up by writing and publishing one of the best textbooks on astrology for the benefit of practitioners." (Long out of print.)

In France and some of the Latin countries the planets' names are still used for the days of the week, the French equivalent being Sunday, **Dimanche**, Sun; Monday, **Lundi**, Moon; Tuesday, **Mardi**, Mars; Wednesday, **Mercredi**, Mercury; Thursday, **Jeudi**, Jupiter; Friday, **Vendredi**, Venus; Saturday, **Samedi**, Saturn.

Order of Planetary Hours

The original order of the planetary hours for the day begins at sunrise with the planet which rules the day. For instance, on Sunday the first hour is a Sun hour; on Monday the first hour is a Moon hour, etc. The hours follow each other after sunrise in the order of their motion (Saturn slowest and the Moon swiftest) and in such a manner that at the end of twenty-four hours the next

planet in rotation will begin the following day of which it is the ruler. Reference to the Planetary Hour Tables will illustrate this rule clearly.

As far back as we can trace any records of astrology in all nations (about 27 centuries B. C.,) even among those who were separated by great distances and periods of time, the planetary hours have maintained this order of rotation and each nation through the pages of history to the present age has attributed identically the same influence to each planet. Saturn always was known as malefic, cold and binding; Jupiter, benefic, warm and expansive; Mars, malefic, hot and forceful; Sun, ruler of life; Venus, benefic and fruitful; Mercury, neutral and "Messenger of the Gods"; Moon, changeful and reproductive.

These facts are very significant, for it is to be remembered that **truth** alone can keep pace with time; error always falls behind. Astronomical theories have from time to time been subject to change, but the astrological interpretation of the order and influence of the planets has never varied. The facts in this matter have repeated and again repeated themselves through century upon century, until the knowledge which they represent has become established as science by those who have studied it. It is noticeable that those who have studied astrology are always ready to recommend it to others, while those who have **not** mastered it are generally the ones who speak disparagingly about it!

THE HOURS—THE DAYS—THE CALENDAR



HERE is a corresponding or harmonious relation between the zodiacal signs and the planets. Each planet is therefore allocated to a sign and is termed its "ruler."

In the Planetary Hour System each "hour" has its own nature or qualities which are found to have a likeness or corresponding relation to the influence of a certain planet, therefore each hour because of similitude is said to be "ruled" by a planet.

It has already been noted that the names of the days of the week have been derived from the planets.

The hours having been named after the planets, it will be found that by repeating the planets, beginning with Sunday, throughout the twenty-four hours of each day, their sequence will be such that at the end of the 24th hour the next planetary hour will bear the name of the following day and begin it at sunrise. Look at the table for Sunday. Note that the last hour of the day is ruled by Mercury; the Moon hour naturally comes next and it rightly begins at sunrise in the column of Monday hours. The rotation follows throughout the week so that the last hour on Saturday being a Mars hour, makes the Sun hour correctly mark the sunrise on Sunday.

So we clearly see a marvelous interaction of Nature connecting in an orderly, precise manner seven planets designating and identifying the seven days of the week; the planetary hours rotating throughout each day in exact correspondence with the relative speed of planets through the zodiac, counting inward from Saturn: ♄ ♃ ♉ ♈ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓ ♊ ♋ ♌ ♍ ♎ ♏ ♐ ♑ ♒ ♓. See column of hours on Saturday in the tables and note the perfect rotation throughout the week. (In

geocentric astrology the Sun and Earth positions are interchanged for convenience; the earth appearing to be in the center of the zodiac and the Sun appearing to circle in the Earth's orbit.)

These facts were not discovered spontaneously. The calendar is a development coincident with the development of knowledge by mankind. Many and futile were the attempts to formulate a calendar which would be in harmony with the duly timed operations of Nature.

One by one the various attempts were discarded because they did not truly represent the various revolutions of the planetary system, in which the earth is a very important factor from the standpoint of its inhabitants, and otherwise.

For instance, one of the abandoned methods was that of the synodic calendar, that is, months having their beginnings at whatever day the Moon came to conjunction with the Sun, viz., the New Moon. By that method some weeks had six days, some had eight or nine. The extra days over seven at the end of the week were called "embolismical days" and were considered the same as Sunday. Hence, there were times when three Sundays occurred in succession! That feature did not conform with the orderly sequence of the hours (which is ample proof of the invalidity of such a system) and being otherwise confusing, it was finally abandoned.

The history of the development of the calendar is interesting. It was not until autumn of 1582, when Pope Gregory XIII issued a brief abolishing the Julian calendar whereby a final adjustment of dropping ten days was made. This brought the calendar into line with Nature, and since that time it has required no change in the days.

It will be noticed that the change was made in a period when great astrologers lived, such as Tycho Brahe,

Galileo Galilei and John Keplar, just after Nicolaus Copernicus "exploded" the then prevailing system of **astronomy** (not astrology) and rightly established the Sun, instead of the Earth, as the center of **our** Solar System. It was also in a period when astrology was being taught in the university at Padua and other great universities where astrology was part of the medical curriculum. In others words, the influence of astrology is noted in the calendar through the correct sequence of the planetary hours running through each day of the week without distortion or the need of adjustments; that is, without varying the length of the week with "embolismical days."

However, the change was not accepted in all countries at once, but one by one during the following 170 years they adopted the new style. England made the change from the Julian to the Gregorian calendar in 1752 and dates prior to January of that year were termed "old style."

So we are now almost universally using a calendar which corresponds with astrology: planets and days, hours and orbital arrangement, and sequence in planetary speed.

The makeshift "Planetary Hour" tables which use the even hours of sixty minutes of artificial clock time must necessarily be unscientific because clock determined hours are not in keeping with those of Sun determined origin.

The calculations for this book are based upon and record the hours in mean Sun time (not standard time). The basis for the computations is as given in the U. S. Nautical Almanac, published by the Naval Observatory at Washington, D. C.

It will be noticed that each month in the hour tables is divided into four parts. This is done because the time

of sunrise differs slightly from day to day. By quoting the exact time of sunrise on dates uniformly spaced through each month, the deviation of time between those dates may easily be deduced mathematically to determine (if desired) the exact moment when a planetary hour begins.

As stated elsewhere, the line of demarcation between the ending of one hour and the beginning of the next is not a matter of spontaneity. They do not suddenly or abruptly terminate at one minute and begin a different influence in the next. Actually they merge from one time and influence into the one following. Consequently, the way in which these tables are presented best represents Nature's operations, having been made to render practical service to the many laymen and students who are interested in this feature of astrology.

Actual Experience

Many years ago, before publishing the first edition of this book, I made a table for latitude 45° for my own use in experiment and research. A few years later after having tested the system daily and finding that "it worked" I put it into book form. That "it worked" for others also is attested by many letters of approval, and by the fact that public reaction was such that one edition after another was required, this one being the seventh.

While I was testing the tables, I consulted them on every possible occasion, whether the incident was important or trivial, and was amazed at the way the planetary hours corresponded with the nature of events. As a means of checking I would surprise clients and friends by telling them their reason for calling, before they had a chance to explain their case. Some would not believe that it was done by means of the planetary hours, declaring it was "mind reading." However, mind reading has

not yet reached that stage of accuracy revealed by use of planetary hours.

For instance, on one occasion I answered a rap on the door, first looking in the hour table and noting that a planetary hour of the Moon was then in force. Opening the door, I saw at a glance that the caller answered the Moon description in physical appearance and attire, so I quickly said, "You are calling about washing, cleaning windows and scrubbing." "Yes," the woman gasped, "but how did you know?" "I was told by the Moon," I said solemnly.

"By the Moon—by the Moon?" she stammered, and with a scared look she mumbled, "But I don't want to work today!" And turning quickly, she rushed away as fast as her feet would go, no doubt thinking she had contacted a lunatic and for safety had best get out of that neighborhood never to return!

The experiences I had in connection with planetary hours, amusing, practical and instructive, would fill a book, and they proved conclusively that the system is right as they illustrate the precision with which Nature operates in relation to planets and events. The correspondence between them no doubt originated the old adage "As above, so below."

The following excerpt is from the book "Powerful Planets"—

Some years ago (1918) while on a lecture tour, I stayed an extra day in St. Louis in order to time my arrival in Chicago in a favorable planetary hour and during good aspects, as I expected to be there for a few weeks. In fact, conditions there developed so favorably that I found it advisable to remain six months. Lecturing at different societies brought a continual stream of people who

wanted astrology to help solve one question or another. The appointment list was three to four weeks in advance, yet so duly timed are the operations of Nature that when clients arrived at my studio the planet ruling that hour also ruled either their birth-month sign, or their rising sign, and it always was intimately associated with the nature of the question to be considered.

When it is recalled that I was there six months and averaged five readings each day, making a total of about nine hundred consultations, and found the planetary hours so potent a factor in each case, it is striking evidence of the importance of their application and their significance.

The charts I made for these consultations were always Horary charts, in which it was found that the planet ruling that hour either ruled the Horary ascendant or it was in the "house" denoting the question, and often it fulfilled both these conditions. Of a great many interesting experiences which occurred to indicate the value of Planetary Hours, one will suffice to illustrate the harmony of their rhythm, that is, the correspondence between their nature and the nature of questions or events occurring in that hour.

Two friends made appointments three weeks in advance which would bring them to the studio for a consultation one right after the other. They came together and while these two ladies were waiting in the reception room on the appointed day they engaged in a friendly argument as to which should have the consultation first. When I came into the room they put the matter up to me so I inspected the appointment book and found that Mrs. A.... had been entered first. I told them I was willing to take either one, regardless of the record, but that it would not be astrologically correct for me to choose;

they must decide. Finally, they decided that although Mrs. B.... was signed up for the second appointment she would have the first.

Here is the sequel: It was then well along in the time of a Mercury "planetary hour." Mrs. B.... said she was the secretary (Mercury) and librarian (Mercury) of a certain society. Mrs. A.... came in for her consultation in a Moon hour; she was a house-wife (Moon) and had domestic problems. So, although three weeks earlier their names were entered each for a stated time, they now changed places voluntarily and thus received consideration of their problems each in the proper and appropriate planetary hour.

Look through the chapter defining the meanings of each planet as related to the hours and you will readily see that many interesting applications may be made.

This book of planetary hours is primarily intended only as an aid for investigation, research, study and comparison of events or conditions as they occur, in the hope that by such careful observation students may be enabled to work more effectively in harmony with the operations of Nature for better results.

To prepare an extensive set of tables of this character requires a tremendous amount of labor, and the expenditure of much time and money, but we take pleasure in supplying a necessity. The progress of any movement is determined to a great extent by the activity and effort exerted in its behalf by those who espouse it.

Planetary hours in this form give laymen, or new investigators, a chance to do some independent research for their own satisfaction, and they also serve useful and practical purposes for students and practitioners. Heretofore scientific astrologers have had to make, or have

made, a table especially for their use according to the latitude desired, but now all may make use of these hours who live between latitudes 25 and 57 degrees, for although the tables are made for latitudes 27 to 55 they can be used by those who live at least 2 degrees on either side of those named, and for northern or southern latitudes.

In the study of the influence of planets as affecting these one-twelfth divisions of the day or night, the keen observer will note that the "stars incline" and that we **adjust** ourselves to their influence in accordance with our degree of enlightenment. In proportion as we change our character, we also change the sphere or quality of their manifestation through us. In other words, as we climb the heights toward perfection we are receptive to the same planetary influence (it does not change its quality) but we refine its action through us as our actions improve and, as destiny (our possibilities) is the result largely of the way we think; and what we do, our destiny develops, through intelligent and well directed effort, into more desirable conditions, more in keeping with Truth and Reality.

NATURE AND INDICATIONS OF PLANETARY HOURS

Moon ♀



HE influence of a Moon hour is negative, changeable and unstable. It relates to people and things of ordinary or common type and character. It is a good hour for attending to matters relating to servants and domestic affairs generally. Also for dealing with those who serve the public in a capacity like milkman, expressman, etc. Groceries, liquids, kitchen utensils, house-cleaning and laundering, canning, baking and brewing belong to the Moon hour.

It is good for boating, swimming, short journeys and for changing things about. Also for dealings which are not intended to be binding or permanent, and for removals and changes which are to be temporary only and not fixed or final. Arrangements made in this hour are very likely to be changed, for the tendency of the masses generally will be negative, wavering, uncertain, restless, indefinite with a desire to wander, travel or change. The public is apt to be easily influenced by those of stronger mind. Colors most commonly associated with the Moon are pearl and opalescent tints, the delicate tints of green and silvery white. Its metal is silver; its element water; its flowers are the iris, lily, white poppy and white rose. The Moon governs the breast, stomach, brain matter, and female functions of the body.

Persons of moderate height, heavy set or fleshy, round face, ordinary features, pale complexion, full round eyes (usually blue) and brown hair, are the ones to respond most readily to the influence of the Moon hours.

Mercury ☿

Mercury rules that part of the intellect which is susceptible to cultivation, namely, memory. It also rules the sense of sight, and understanding (phrenologically expressed, the percepts) together with the gift of expression. It governs the solar plexus, bowels, lungs, hands, arms, tongue, and the nervous system generally. The colors of Mercury are blue and grey; blue-grey like the uniforms adopted by the U. S. for our mail carriers, or dove (silver-grey); also dotted and mixed materials or colors. The metal ruled by Mercury is quick-silver, that liquid metal which so readily responds to changes in the atmosphere. Mercury's nature is neutral and dualistic, so matters conducted in its hour should be done in a positive manner.

Correspond, look after accounts, write, study, read, attend to educational and literary matters. Deal with commission men (the "middle man"), merchants and business men, messengers, distributors, advertisers, publishers, editors, reporters, printers, book and stationery concerns, book-keepers, architects, teachers, students, notaries, lawyers, scientists and young people. Attend to matters concerned with newspapers, manuscript, publications generally.

The hour of Mercury tends to increase the intuition, imagination, agility and adaptability. It stimulates mental activity, responds readily to new ideas and gives clearer perception, making one quick, active and businesslike. Things of a minor commercial nature are more easily accomplished with dispatch. Thoughts come clearly and one is more fluent with speech or pen. A good hour in which to write advertisements, draw up contracts and seek information; in fact, it is a good time for all affairs requiring mental alertness, good speech, or

nimbleness and dexterity in execution. Also for making minor changes of a temporary nature, short journeys, dealing with neighbors and kindred. The mind finds pleasure and recreation in talking, or through literature, novelty and change.

On days when you feel cheerful, optimistic and strong, make the very most of this planetary hour, but on days when you feel restless, worried and undecided, this hour had best be avoided for the things mentioned, choosing instead a Jupiter or Venus hour for necessary action.

The hour of Mercury strongly affects people of the nervous temperament: Those of quick, active movement and sharp or shrill voice, especially if they also have a longish face, pale complexion, brown hair, and are of slender build. It makes them more than usually alert, quick-witted and ingenious.

Venus ♀

In the hour of Venus the mind strikes a lighter vein than usual, the world seeming to vibrate for the time being more in harmony with us. Happy feelings and emotions are easily aroused and the tendency is to respond readily to affection and friendliness with pleasure or sympathy. The influence of Venus tends to elevate, improve and refine the mind, making it more than usually clear, bright, hopeful, cheerful, peaceful, gentle, kind, generous, humane and joyous. The disposition is good-natured and more than ordinary care is manifested with regard to neatness of dress and manners.

Venus is the most beautiful planet of all, viewed by the naked eye, and her influence likewise conduces to fondness for and appreciation of the beautiful in nature, art, music, drama, etc. If you wish to spend a pleasant

social hour with some one, choose the hour of Venus, the goddess of love and good cheer.

Her benign influence conduces to general success through agreeable, attractive and engaging manners and sociability.

Profit and gain come through dealings with things calculated to please the public taste for delicacies, amusement or adornment, and through people connected with these things; also through matters associated with fine houses, productive lands, fruit of the earth, furniture and fancy goods generally.

The hour of Venus should be remembered as an auspicious time for courtship, marriage, sociability and popularity. Buy and don new clothing and ornaments, especially in the new of the Moon. Cultivate new acquaintances with the opposite sex, seek the favor of ladies, visit friends and make social calls. Deal with confectioners, hotel-keepers, hostesses, restaurant managers, beauticians and cosmeticians, milliners, dressmakers, clothiers, tailors, artists, singers, actors, musicians, drapers, jewelers, decorators, florists and nurses. Strive to make the most of the beneficent influence of this hour for improvement in all affairs of business, social or domestic matters.

It strongly affects those who are well formed, plump, possessing a good complexion, good hair and teeth, an attractive manner and neat, pleasing appearance generally. To them especially does it accentuate the lighter feelings and emotions, and may tend toward excess or extravagance, and it brings into prominence those affairs which appeal to the affections or the feminine side of life. Copper comes under the rulership of Venus. Her gems are the opal, turquoise and malachite, and some

researchers also assign to her the lapis lazuli. Colors are clear, bright blues, clear reds (pink to crimson), and pastel tints. Throat, kidneys, lower part of back, skin, sense of touch, and the disposition to a large extent, are governed by Venus.

Sun ☉

The Sun by nature is hot, dry and masculine. It has much to do with health and vitality. It has dominion over individual prosperity, social and professional prestige. It rules positions of rank and title generally, and represents affairs in which dignity, power and influence are concerned, therefore its planetary hour should be used for dealings with superiors and those in authority such as senators, governors, mayors, judges, government officials, civic authorities, trustees, one's employer or "boss," etc.

In the human anatomy the Sun governs the sides, upper back and heart, right eye of the male and left eye of the female. Its metal is gold; colors are yellow, gold through orange. Gems of the Sun are the diamond, topaz and amber.

Use the hour of the Sun for business and social advancement. Seek employment, promotion and favors. Make public announcements and advance notices; seek that which is lost; give presents. A good hour for spiritual unfoldment and for the society of sunny, optimistic, prosperous people. This hour is not concerned so much with the commencement of new undertakings as with matters already started or those which are firmly and securely established.

The influence of the Sun tends to advancement, popularity and assistance. It gives ambition and indicates gain through enterprise and responsibility and by good-

hearted, generous and radiant manners. The general description of Solar people is as follows: Large body with short limbs, broad shoulders, upright carriage, ruddy complexion, fair or light brown hair. Sun people are disposed to command and not disposed to be ruled. On first approach they may seem haughty and proud, so a certain amount of tact and prudence is necessary in one's approach.

Mars ♂

The influence of Mars tends to make one more than usually ambitious, brave to boldness, energetic, firm, confident, ardent and resolute. It gives "tone" to the whole system, muscular and circulatory. It increases activity, force and vitality and its hours are splendid for work requiring great muscular exertion, especially for work carried on out of doors. It is good for all affairs demanding active physical effort, or audacity, pluck and much positivity.

It is a good hour for engineers, contractors, structural iron workers, sewer builders, scavengers, carpenters, lumbermen, machinists, smiths, barbers, hardware dealers, agents, police, soldiers, stock raisers, dentists, surgeons and all those who work with iron or steel. It is good also for dealings connected with the foregoing and in lines related to medicine, pharmacy, assaying, construction and mechanical affairs generally.

Do things requiring great muscular exertion in the Mars hours; also attend to those matters which require boldness, courage, nerve and active enterprise:

Mars by nature may be considered hot, dry and masculine. It has much to do with the ambitions, desires and animal nature. It governs the external sex organs, bladder, muscular system, head, face, left ear and the

sense of taste. Metals are iron and steel; color is a deep, dark red; gems are the bloodstone and diamond.

Martian people are usually of medium height, with swarthy or sometimes ruddy complexion, dark, sandy or reddish hair, strongly marked features and an active, aggressive temperament, with plenty of force and confidence.

Jupiter 24

The hours of Jupiter vibrate a fortunate or benefic influence and, therefore, during such hours it is well to attend to legal, religious, health and charitable matters. It is considered, on the whole, the most favorable of all the planetary hours and is especially good for commencing new undertakings of any kind.* All important affairs should be launched in this benign Jovian hour. Open shops or places of business, ask favors, borrow, buy, lend or sell. Take counsel or conduct matters associated with judges, lawyers, bankers, brokers, merchants, physicians, clergymen, politicians and sportsmen or owners of fine animals. Attend to matters connected with education, colleges, science and medicine; also things related to philanthropic, charitable, religious or benevolent organizations. Make efforts for health and for higher learning; study philosophy or healing. Conduct or attend important and formal social or civic functions.

The hour of Jupiter conduces to clear, sound, dispassionate, charitable and usually correct judgment; it inclines more than ever to justice, honesty, benevolence,

* In connection with the beginning of new undertakings it is well to remember that the first and second quarters of the Moon are the best for commencing important matters. In these Lunar phases a day should be selected when Jupiter has **good** aspects, and followed by no adverse aspects to Saturn, Mars or Uranus.

When such a beneficent **day** has been chosen, in the first or second quarter of the Moon, then the planetary **hour** of Jupiter

morality, compassion, sympathy, friendliness and sociability. It increases the vitality, and tends toward fruitful and resourceful action. It inclines toward jovial, humane and hopeful attitudes.

Jupiter generally describes persons of good size, clear complexion, frank eyes, full face, high forehead, generous, good-natured and upright. The influence of Jupiter may be considered warm, moist, sanguine, temperate, sociable, expansive, fruitful, masculine, moderate and benefic. It has dominion over the blood, liver, arteries and thighs. It rules the faculties of benevolence, veneration, spirituality and hope. Its metal is tin; colors, green and royal purple; gems, topaz and chrysolite.

should be selected as the time in which to launch the undertaking, according to astrology. Information about the days when planets are favorably or adversely aspected may be obtained from the "Moon Sign Book."

Students of horoscopy may still further enhance the value of their operations in this respect, by observing the foregoing rules in a **period** indicated as fortunate in their **progressed** horoscope.

Of course, if someone attempts an undertaking which their natal chart indicates as unfavorable, then no day or hour will be auspicious for that particular matter. However, if such an ill-starred project were undertaken, the choosing of a favorable day and hour for its launching would probably save the person from severe loss. For instance, if a person whose horoscope shows misfortune in the poultry business entered it anyway, during the favorable indices beforementioned, he may find it undesirable or distasteful, but enabled to sell or exchange the business without severe loss. Whereas, if he continued in that line, eventually he may find it running true to the original (unfavorable) horoscopal testimonies.

A Planetary Hour practically begins at the time stated and operates until the time when the next one begins. This does not mean that the particular (planetary hour) influence begins or ends suddenly at those given times; there is a merging of, or passing into, oncoming influences.

When **choosing** a certain planetary hour for any important affair, allow about fifteen minutes of the hour to elapse before commencing operations and then the affair will be safely started under the desired influence. The strongest or most important part of a planetary hour is approximately the center.

Saturn ♄

The hours of Saturn tend to produce a thoughtful, serious, conservative, prudent, sober, contemplative and diplomatic state of mind; to make one provident, cautious and attentive to business and personal affairs generally. Saturn's influence increases one's systematizing, organizing, constructive and executive ability; and promotes self-respect. The affairs of the native may be advanced by subtlety, tact and method, rather than by force. In fact, this hour concerns everything in which labor, effort, time and patience are required.

Deal with plumbers, shoemakers, hide and leather merchants, miners, masons, potters, excavators, landscape gardeners, florists, farmers or agriculturists, landlords, realtors, colliers. Dig, repair and deal with all matters connected with property, leasing, beginning a building, etc. Practice concentration, auto-suggestion and mental healing. Study organization and economics or any other matter of a profound, philosophical or scientific character. In a general way Saturn describes elderly persons, and those who are thin, dark and bony, and especially those of a serious, nervous or melancholy disposition.

Persons who were born in the zodiacal sign Capricorn, i.e., the period of each year governed by Saturn (approximately December 22nd to January 19th) are the ones who can extract the most good out of this planetary hour; others may find it unfortunate generally, excepting those who have Saturn unafflicted and well aspected in their birth horoscope. However, it is not considered a good hour for travel or for social intercourse, nor for beginning anything new, especially if quick results or speedy profits are desired; for things commenced in this hour are apt to cause regret and eventually a great deal

of impatience through delays, hindrance, limitations, lack of suitable opportunities, disappointment, loss and a train of unfavorable circumstances generally. The fates seem to disfavor things set in motion during this hour, excepting those things which are of a nature similar to, or in harmony with, the nature of this planet.

It is good, then, only for undertakings requiring much patience, endurance and perseverance, and for things involving established customs and conservative methods in matters of a slow, heavy, solid or concrete nature. Decisions should be made and judgment rendered only after careful deliberation, for snap judgment is apt to be very poor in this hour. Do not let tendency toward melancholy feelings or discouragement influence the actions in the line of retreat. Avoid worry. Ask no favors. Do not invest, buy or exchange. Eat lightly, avoiding flesh foods. In a general sense, it is the hour of sadness, misfortune, melancholia, weariness and dullness.

Saturn's influence is binding and produces lasting effects necessary for some things. Its action is contractive, cohesive, sustaining, solidifying, retarding, cooling. Its nature is cold, dry, phlegmatic, earthly and masculine. It governs the teeth, bones, spleen, knees, and the sense of hearing. Its metal is lead, colors black and dark browns. Its gems are the onyx, jet, ruby and spinel.

URANUS — NEPTUNE — PLUTO



THE five physical senses are ruled by the five so-called "physical" planets, i.e., the sense of sight is ruled by Mercury, feeling by Venus, taste by Mars, smell by Jupiter, and hearing by Saturn. The Sun rules the life principle and the Moon rules the form or body through which life manifests. It is seen that Uranus, Neptune and Pluto do not rule any of the physical senses. Uranus governs the aura (the outer envelope of the body) and the sixth sense, or intuition, as above reason or mental perception. Neptune rules the inner or spirit body and the seventh sense which is psychometric and inspirational, the higher attributes of feeling.

Because of the peculiar nature of these planets they cannot be given dominion over any day or hour for mundane affairs, although Uranus tends to influence through the hours of Mercury, Neptune through the hours of Venus, and Pluto through the hours of Mars, for those who are sufficiently advanced and sensitive to be consciously responsive to these occult planets; or for those who have them as ruler or significator in the birth chart. If you find it necessary to do something coming under the rulership of Neptune, do it in a Venus hour; for things governed by Uranus, choose a Mercury hour; and for things ruled by Pluto use a Mars hour.

Uranus and Neptune are the octaves of Mercury and Venus, respectively, while Pluto is generally accepted as the octave of Mars.

From time immemorial the trident or fish spear has been the symbol for Neptune. Note that a powerful religious sect has always observed Friday (day of Venus) as "fish day." This shows one common instance of the

expression of Neptune through Venus. In the study of esoteric astrology many fine reasons confirm the foregoing statement relative to the expression of Uranus and Neptune.

The colors of Uranus are generally conceded to be mixed, like plaids, checks, mingled shades and changeable colors. Neptune has affinity for the colors of the ocean and especially an intensified turquoise.

Uranus ♅ produces sudden, unexpected and surprising events. It creates interest in occult science, metaphysics, new thought, inventions, reforms and new methods, drugless healing, aviation, telepathy, electricity, radio and aeronautics. It has affinity with all that is curious, unique, odd or revolutionary. Rules clairvoyance, intuition or inner knowing.

Neptune ♆ has affinity with liquids, chemicals, oil, paint, perfumes, narcotics and anæsthetics. It creates interest in fishing, brewing, shipping, psychic phenomena, seances, psychometry or the sense of inner feeling.

Pluto ♇

The following information about Pluto is taken from a chapter in the "Moon Sign Book" in which will be found the dates of good and adverse days of Pluto. The aspects of Pluto are given in the "Astrological Bulletin Annual."

In mythology a planet named Pluto is described in a manner which leaves little doubt that it is being designated as the ruler of the zodiacal sign, Scorpio. Astrological researchers are now checking on the influence of this recently rediscovered planet given the name, Pluto, to determine whether or not it is the planet of ancient lore. It is probable that in the course of time other planets will be located by means of the telescope, so that eventually there will be one planet allotted to each sign.

In our present state of development the present allotment fits humanity very well.

Since the announcement of the discovery of Pluto in 1930 we have been noting the aspects to that planet with a view to learning their effects on humanity. The indications seem to favor its rulership of the sign Scorpio, consequently we have included Pluto's Good and Adverse days in the twelve chapters of "Favorable and Unfavorable Dates" in the annual "Moon Sign Book." Not as yet for the purpose of displacing Mars as ruler of Scorpio, but for the purpose of giving Scorpio-born an opportunity to ascertain if its influence is perceptible in their life and affairs. Its monthly important days provide all students a means of observing its influence on world affairs.

Much is yet to be learned of its effects. It seems to have affinity with interests relating to rejuvenation, regeneration, transformation, transition, transfiguration, metamorphosis; the spirit world, materializations, astral-projection. The subconscious mind, and conscience (the ability to judge between right and wrong, between appearances and reality) seem to coincide with Pluto's influence; also metabolistic activities, chemicalization and assimilation. It has relation to chemistry, alchemy, refining processes, poisonous fumes, lethal drugs, counter-irritants like linament and capsicum, and possibly with volatile oils and vapors used for energy or power.

Good Aspects of Pluto

Its good aspects help to detect and uncover errors, and expose injustice. Revitalizing ideas and circumstances which promote health, preserve life and encourage freer expression of subconscious activities are probably largely due to Pluto's vibrations. Also favorable astral or dream

experiences; beneficent auto-suggestion, overcoming habits or faults and correcting imperfections. Good for matters pertaining to reproduction, healing, cauterizing, pasteurization, fumigation, pest control, surgery, taxes, insurance, legacies or affairs connected with the goods or property of the deceased. Washing, steaming, steam-baths, preserving, canning, hunting, embalming, creosoting, painting, purifying, burning debris.

Adverse Aspects of Pluto

The adverse aspects to Pluto incline to inversion of its better qualities, low morality, lack of conscience, indecency, disrespect of law, underworld proclivities. Immersed in bondage to appearance we fail to see the realities or truth; liable to detection by error, misdemeanor and crime. Violation of spiritual laws and subsequent retribution; liable to be "stung," "burnt," "skinned," or apprehended by law. Possibility of trouble through political connivances, tax evasion, misuse of funds, contagion, infection. Unfavorable for matters mentioned under the head of good aspects. Much depends upon which planet is adversely aspecting Pluto. In this paragraph some of its worst expressions are described, or rather, the worst human reactions to its vibrations, all of which is subject to modification, and little of it may be manifested by those who are making conscious and well directed efforts to convert the dross of self into the gold of reality.

RECAPITULATION

Planetary Hour Indications



IN the Saturn hours resist any tendency to gloom, fear or doubt, and be careful to start nothing new, especially things which you wish to develop quickly. Buy or sell in a Jupiter hour but when buying be careful not to over-stock nor to be too generous in expenditure. In using a Jupiter hour remember that it is besieged on both sides by a malefic: Saturn before and Mars following. To begin a matter too early would be to start it in a Saturn hour, while if the matter is continued too long it will run into a Mars hour. Of course, it is not necessary to regulate all common every-day matters by the planetary hours, but **new ventures and important matters** should be commenced in a favorable hour of a favorable day. The hours of Jupiter and Venus are preferred, because all things partake of the nature of the planet ruling the time in which it was first conceived. (See chapter on "Qualifying Conditions.")

As each planet rules three and sometimes four hours in a day, it is best to choose those which occur in the morning when possible, especially between 10 and 12 o'clock, as the Sun is then near the midheaven.

It should not be assumed that because a certain planetary hour is good that all the affairs commenced in that hour are bound to result in success, for an adverse "transit" or "direction" may be affecting the birth horoscope which is stronger than the good influence of the hour. Or a planet may be so afflicted in the zodiac that its planetary hours that day may be more of a detriment than help, and this applies to all the stellar bodies,

with the probable exceptions of Jupiter and Venus. Another reason why we may not succeed in all we undertake in a fortunate planetary hour is that we may be attempting something which our horoscope of birth shows to be unfortunate. This but proves the value of election, for during adverse transits and directions, we should strive harder than ever to do things of importance in the fortunate hours. The better the hour, the better the deed, and one is far more likely to succeed in a benefic planetary hour than in one ruled by a malefic planet.

When choosing a favorable planetary hour always wait until about fifteen minutes of the hour have elapsed and then the affair will be safely started in the desired hour for any of the latitudes named, either north or south of the equator. Remember that the **arrangement** for any affair is equally as important as "turning the first sod."

Recollect also that the times given for the commencement of the planetary hours in the forty-eight pages of tables is "Sun" time, or mean time, and not "standard" or artificial clock time. Ascertain the difference between Sun time and standard time in your locality, and correct the clock time accordingly. See Contents for chapters containing Tables and Instructions for Correcting Your Clock Time.

Those who possess the "Moon Sign Book" (or the "Bulletina Quarterly" and the "Improved Perpetual Planetary Hour Book" may conduct their important affairs according to the nature of the **day** and also the nature of the **hour**, and to such we suggest the following: On **good** days (when there are good aspects in operation, especially to any of the benefic planets) choose a fortunate hour to promote your affairs, especially if on the same day Saturn and Mars are unafflicted. On a day when your

ruling planet is marked **adverse**, do necessary, important things only in the hours ruled by benefic planets. For things which are ruled by neutral or malefic planets choose a **day** when a good aspect to the planet is in operation and then pick a **benefic hour** for action, that is, the hours of Jupiter, Venus or Sun.

The hours of Saturn and Mars are considered unfortunate for all people and for all things. There is, however, a modification to be applied to that rule, and it is this: Persons who have Saturn or Mars as their Planetary Ruler (ruler of their Sun-sign), or as Significator (ruler of the sign rising at time of birth), and unafflicted, will find these hours favorable, taken in connection with affairs ruled by those planets; subject to the provision that there is a good aspect to the planet on that **day**.

Also, those who have Saturn or Mars well aspected and unafflicted in their horoscopes will find that on days when there is a good aspect to the planet in question its hours will be favorable for them for the matters indicated by it.

Those who have Saturn or Mars afflicted in their birth charts will do well to avoid carefully these malefic hours, for all important affairs, and especially avoid things which these planets rule.

It is thought that the very best planetary hours are those which fall between 10 A. M. and noon, provided benefic planets rule these hours. This is especially true if the zodiacal aspects are favorable to those planets on that day, or if the Moon is in good aspect to those planets in your horoscope on that day. But if your horoscope is afflicted by very adverse transits, no hour is likely to be good that day.

It will be noticed that during good periods, caused by a transit or direction, it comes perfectly natural to do

things in a good hour, while during an adverse period everything of importance seems inclined to take place in an hour ruled by a so-called "malefic" planet and it requires strong effort to arrange matters to take place on a favorable day and in a good hour.

But at any rate, during adverse periods, i.e., transits or directions, etc., we should try more than ever to do those things which are necessary on the good days and in good hours, so as at least to obtain the best results possible under the conditions, for one is more likely to succeed in a good planetary hour than in one of adverse nature.

Rulership of Planets by Day and Hour

☉ **Sun** governs Sunday and rules the hour of sunrise on that day in particular and the 8th, 15th and 22nd hours of that day.

☾ **Moon** governs Monday, the hour of sunrise on that day and the 8th, 15th and 22nd hours of that day.

♂ **Mars** governs Tuesday, the hour of sunrise on that day and the 8th, 15th and 22nd hours of that day.

☿ **Mercury** governs Wednesday, the hour of sunrise on that day and the 8th, 15th and 22nd hours of that day.

♃ **Jupiter** governs Thursday, the hour of sunrise on that day and the 8th, 15th and 22nd hours of that day.

♀ **Venus** governs Friday, the hour of sunrise on that day and the 8th, 15th and 22nd hours of that day.

♄ **Saturn** governs Saturday, the hour of sunrise on that day and the 8th, 15th and 22nd hours of that day.

Uranus ♅, Neptune ♆, and Pluto ♇, were mentioned on page 46, and further information concerning them will be found on next page.

Relative Strength of the Hours

The influence of a planetary hour is strongest on the day of the week ruled by that planet; thus, Mars' hours are strongest on Tuesday because that planet governs Tuesday. The hours and days of a planet are strongest in the period of the year which is ruled by that planet. Mars rules the period between March 21 and April 19, therefore, during that time the hours of Mars will be the strongest of all the hours, especially on Tuesdays.

Strong aspects to a planet on any day tend to make its hourly indications stronger on that day.

Rulership of Planets by Month

Each planet rules different portions of each year as follows:

- ♂ **Mars** governs from March 21st to April 19th.
- ♀ **Venus** governs from April 20th to May 20th.
- ☿ **Mercury** governs from May 21st to June 20th.
- ♃ **Moon** governs from June 21st to July 22nd.
- ☼ **Sun** governs from July 23rd to August 22nd.
- ♿ **Mercury** governs from August 23rd to Sept. 22nd.
- ♀ **Venus** governs from Sept. 23rd to October 22nd.
- ♂ **Mars** governs from October 23rd to November 21st.
- ♃ **Jupiter** governs from November 22nd to Dec. 21st.
- ♄ **Saturn** governs from Dec. 22nd to January 19th.
- ♅ **Uranus** governs from Jan. 20th to February 18th.
- ♆ **Neptune** governs from February 19th to March 20th.

As before stated, Uranus, Neptune and Pluto are not actually a part of the planetary hour system. But it is agreed that Uranus and Neptune are higher octaves (in influence) of Mercury and Venus, respectively, because for one reason circumstances and events corresponding to the characteristics of Uranus and Neptune often occur in those hours. For the same reason the influence of Pluto may be felt in some of the Mars hours. The influence of these ultra planets may be most noticeable on days when they are receiving strong aspects, or stronger aspects than their lower octaves, Mercury, Venus and Mars.

There is plenty of evidence in literature that the ancients knew of the ultra-Saturnian planets, of comparative recent discovery, but they did not include them in the planetary hour scheme, probably because their influence is considered in advance of/or beyond the comprehension of the five senses.

The physical senses are related to the planets: Saturn, hearing; Jupiter, smelling; Mars, tasting; Venus, feeling; Mercury, seeing. To the Sun belongs the life principle, and to the Moon the function of reproduction.

EXPLANATION OF THE PLANETARY HOUR TABLES



DAY Hours are those hours between sunrise and sunset, and they are always found in the upper part of each table.

Night Hours are those hours which come between sunset and sunrise, and they are always found in the lower part of each table.

There are four sets of tables to each month, the months being divided approximately as follows: 1st to 7th, 8th to 15th, 16th to 23rd, 24th to end of month.

The calculations for the tables were made expressly for this book. They are checked and rechecked to insure the greatest measure of accuracy. The figures for the fifteen different latitudes are based upon data published by the United States government, in the "Nautical Almanac" issued by the Naval Observatory.

Notice

In the following tables the columns of figures under the headings of Lat., show the **time when the different planetary hours begin**, for different parallels of latitude. Choose the column of figures for latitude nearest the location where you wish to use this book, and in that column find the **time** of day or night for which you wish to know the planet ruling that hour.

The seven central columns give the symbols of the planets which rule the hours designated in the columns of figures. Each of these columns of symbols is for a certain day of any week, as can be seen at the top of table. The first column is for Sunday, second for Monday, and so on, one column for each day.

INSTRUCTIONS

For Using the Planetary Hour Tables
To Find Which Planet is Ruling at Any Certain Time

Find the desired time in the table of figures nearest your latitude and then on a line with this figure enter the column for the proper day and it will show the symbol of planet ruling that time.

 The whole method of using the tables is explained in the above paragraph.

Reference to a good atlas, geography or map of the world will show your nearest latitude by the lines which run across the map from east to west.

A Planetary Hour **BEGINS** at the time stated and operates until the next one begins.

Example: In latitude 31, which planet is ruling on Sunday between January 1st and 7th, at 6:58 A. M.?

Answer: The Sun.

Question: At what time does this planetary hour of the Sun begin and when does it end?

Answer: It begins at 6:58 A. M. and lasts until 7:49 A. M., when a Venus hour begins.

Question: In latitude 41, what time on Wednesday between February 1st and 7th shall I choose for writing a letter?

Answer: Choose the hour of Mercury (ruler of writings), i.e., from 1:04 to 1:54 in day hours, or in night hours from 7:35 to 8:45.

Question: What are the best hours for making a social call, in latitude 45, on a Friday between March 16th and 23rd?

Answer: Choose the hours of Venus, 1.09 to 2.09, in the **day hours**, and 8.08 to 9.08 in the **night hours**.

A Planetary Hour practically begins at the time stated and operates until the time when the next one begins. This does not mean that the particular (planetary hour) influence begins or ends suddenly at those given times; there is a merging of, or passing into, oncoming influences.

When **choosing** a certain planetary hour for any important affair, allow about fifteen minutes of the hour to elapse before commencing operations and then the affair will be safely started under the desired influence. The strongest or most important part of a planetary hour is approximately the center.

It is well to remember that propositions received or made in the hours ruled by **benefic** planets more often result satisfactorily than those that occur in the hours ruled by so-called **malefic** planets.

The benefics are Jupiter, Venus, Sun and Moon. The malefics are Saturn, Uranus, Mars and Pluto. Mercury and Neptune are called neutral or convertible; that is, good on the days when they have good aspects, adverse on days when adversely aspected.

Qualifying Influences

In the matter of business propositions it is not sufficient to pass judgment based on the **planetary hour** alone, for the aspects of the day relating to the planet ruling the business in mind should also be given consideration,

the planetary hour being subsidiary to the **aspect** in operation. Aspects to the various planets are shown daily for the United States in "The Astrological Bulletina Annual," and in the "Moon Sign Book" the planets are listed for the entire current year as "good" or "adverse." For European time they are given in the Daily Aspectarian of Raphael's Ephemeris. Students of horoscopy should also look in their natal and progressed horoscopes to see if the planet ruling the matter in question is satisfactorily aspected, and when these various elements are favorably correlated, decision may be made in the suitable **planetary hour**.

Sunrise and Sunset

In the Planetary Hour System a **day** begins at the time of sunrise; therefore, all time **before** sunrise belongs to the **night** hours of the day **before**.

To find which planet is ruling any hour **before** sunrise, remember to look in the column of that section headed, **Night Hours** of the day **before**. Planetary **day** time begins at sunrise and lasts until sunset. Planetary **night** time begins at sunset and lasts until sunrise.

Example: In the column for latitude 55, to ascertain which planet rules 5.39 A. M. on Saturday, January 1st, look in the column of **Friday night**, where you will find the planet, Mercury, ruling that hour.

Correction to Clock Time

The time given in the columns of figures is mean Sun time, not clock or artificial time. It is necessary to find the difference between clock time and mean time at the location where you are using this book, and allow that difference when using the tables. Clock time in your city may be too fast or too slow. Clocks in Portland, Oregon,

are approximately eleven minutes too fast; in Los Angeles clocks are approximately seven minutes too slow. In other words, clock time is seven minutes slower than mean time. **Mean Sun time is required for use of planetary hour tables.** By means of a simple calculation clock time is changed to mean Sun time.

☛ See chapter on "Information for Time Correction," also the tables for each state wherein the amount of time correction is shown for numerous cities. **No other change or correction is necessary** except to deduct one hour from the clock time when Daylight Saving time is used. The time shown in the tables is based on sunrise for your latitude, consequently, the only correction required is to your local clock time which may be too slow or too fast compared with mean Sun time.



The Planetary Hour Tables are useful for latitudes north and south of the equator.

People who live in southern latitudes may use these same tables by simply adding six months to each month given at top of every table, i.e., instead of using January 1st to 8th, use the table headed July 1st to 8th, and so on with the other months. For instance, those who live in Sydney, Australia, use the column of figures for latitude 35, and the table six months in advance of the date given at top of each page.

This is a **perpetual** Planetary Hour Book, good for use in any and every year. (The "Moon Sign Book" is calculated anew for each year, and issued annually in November for the following year.)

Planetary Hours are Based on Latitude

Frequently students ask us, "Shall I add one, two, or three hours, according to Zone time, to the hour tables?"

"NO!" is our reply to all such queries.

Planetary Hour Tables are not concerned with Zone time. (Pacific, Mountain, Central or Eastern standard time.) The hour tables are based, not on longitude, but on terrestrial **latitude** and the actual time of Sunrise and Sunset in each latitude. Hence we give tables and times for Sunrise and Sunset in various latitudes.

A reliable map or atlas will show the nearest latitude to the place where you wish to use this book.

Pages 121 to 166 contain tables which show the latitude of about 1500 places.

JANUARY 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.

Day Hours: Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.50	6.54	6.58	7.03	7.08	7.14	7.19	7.25	☉	☾	☉	☿	☾	☿	☾	7.32	7.38	7.46	7.55	8.04	8.14	8.26
7.42	7.46	7.49	7.53	7.57	8.02	8.06	8.11	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.17	8.22	8.29	8.36	8.44	8.52	9.02
8.35	8.37	8.40	8.43	8.47	8.51	8.54	8.58	♂	♂	♀	♂	☉	☿	☉	9.03	9.07	9.12	9.18	9.24	9.31	9.39
9.27	9.29	9.31	9.33	9.36	9.39	9.41	9.44	☾	♂	☾	♂	♀	♀	♀	9.48	9.51	9.55	9.59	10.04	10.09	10.15
10.19	10.20	10.21	10.23	10.25	10.27	10.28	10.31	♂	☾	☾	♂	☉	☿	♀	10.33	10.35	10.38	10.41	10.44	10.47	10.51
11.11	11.12	11.13	11.13	11.14	11.16	11.17	11.17	♀	♀	♂	☉	☾	♂	♀	11.18	11.19	11.21	11.22	11.24	11.25	11.28
12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	♂	☿	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04
12.56	12.55	12.54	12.54	12.53	12.52	12.52	12.50	☉	☾	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	12.49	12.48	12.46	12.45	12.43	12.42	12.40
1.48	1.47	1.45	1.44	1.42	1.41	1.40	1.37	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.34	1.32	1.29	1.26	1.23	1.20	1.17
2.40	2.38	2.36	2.33	2.31	2.29	2.27	2.23	♂	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.20	2.17	2.12	2.09	2.03	1.58	1.53
3.33	3.30	3.27	3.24	3.21	3.17	3.14	3.10	☾	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	♀	3.03	3.01	2.55	2.50	2.43	2.37	2.29
4.24	4.22	4.18	4.14	4.09	4.06	4.02	3.56	♂	☉	☉	♂	♀	♀	♀	3.50	3.45	3.38	3.32	3.23	3.15	3.06

Night Hours: Sunset to Sunrise

5.17	5.13	5.09	5.04	4.59	4.54	4.48	4.42	♀	♀	♂	☉	☉	☉	♂	4.35	4.29	4.21	4.12	4.03	3.53	3.42
6.25	6.21	6.18	6.14	6.10	6.06	6.01	5.56	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♀	♂	5.50	5.45	5.38	5.31	5.23	5.15	5.06
7.33	7.30	7.27	7.24	7.21	7.17	7.13	7.09	☉	☉	☉	♂	♂	♂	♀	7.05	7.01	6.55	6.49	6.43	6.37	6.29
8.40	8.38	8.36	8.34	8.31	8.29	8.26	8.23	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	8.19	8.16	8.12	8.08	8.03	7.58	7.53
9.48	9.47	9.45	9.44	9.42	9.41	9.38	9.36	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♀	♂	9.34	9.32	9.29	9.26	9.23	9.20	9.17
10.56	10.55	10.54	10.54	10.53	10.52	10.51	10.50	☾	♂	☾	♂	♀	♀	♀	10.49	10.48	10.46	10.45	10.43	10.42	10.40
12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	☉	☉	☉	♂	♀	♀	♀	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04
1.11	1.12	1.13	1.13	1.14	1.16	1.16	1.17	♀	♀	♂	☉	☾	♂	♀	1.18	1.19	1.22	1.22	1.24	1.25	1.28
2.19	2.20	2.22	2.23	2.25	2.27	2.29	2.31	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♀	♂	2.33	2.35	2.39	2.42	2.44	2.47	2.51
3.27	3.29	3.31	3.33	3.36	3.39	3.41	3.44	☉	☉	☉	♂	♂	♂	♀	3.48	3.50	3.56	4.00	4.04	4.09	4.15
4.35	4.37	4.40	4.43	4.47	4.51	4.55	4.58	♀	♂	♂	♀	♀	♀	♂	5.03	5.06	5.13	5.19	5.24	5.31	5.39
5.42	5.46	5.49	5.53	5.57	6.02	6.07	6.11	♂	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	6.17	6.22	6.29	6.37	6.44	6.52	7.02

JULY 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

JANUARY 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.51	6.55	6.59	7.04	7.09	7.14	7.19	7.25	☉	☾	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.32	7.38	7.46	7.53	8.03	8.12	8.23
7.44	7.47	7.50	7.55	7.59	8.02	8.07	8.12	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.18	8.23	8.30	8.35	8.44	8.51	9.00
8.36	8.39	8.42	8.45	8.48	8.52	8.55	8.59	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	9.04	9.08	9.12	9.18	9.24	9.30	9.38
9.29	9.31	9.33	9.36	9.38	9.41	9.43	9.46	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	9.50	9.53	9.57	10.00	10.05	10.10	10.15
10.22	10.23	10.24	10.26	10.28	10.29	10.31	10.33	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	10.35	10.37	10.40	10.42	10.46	10.49	10.52
11.14	11.15	11.16	11.17	11.17	11.18	11.19	11.20	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	11.21	11.22	11.24	11.24	11.26	11.28	11.30
12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07
1.00	12.59	12.58	12.58	12.57	12.56	12.55	12.54	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	1.39	1.37	1.34	1.31	1.28	1.25	1.22
1.52	1.51	1.50	1.48	1.46	1.45	1.43	1.41	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.25	2.22	2.18	2.13	2.09	2.05	1.59
2.45	2.43	2.41	2.39	2.36	2.34	2.31	2.28	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	3.10	3.06	3.01	2.56	2.50	2.44	2.36
3.38	3.35	3.32	3.29	3.26	3.22	3.19	3.15	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.56	3.51	3.45	3.38	3.30	3.23	3.14
4.30	4.27	4.24	4.20	4.15	4.11	4.07	4.02	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀							

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.23	5.19	5.15	5.10	5.05	5.00	4.55	4.49	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	4.42	4.36	4.28	4.20	4.11	4.02	3.51
6.30	6.27	6.24	6.20	6.15	6.11	6.07	6.02	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	5.56	5.51	5.44	5.38	5.30	5.23	5.14
7.38	7.35	7.32	7.29	7.26	7.22	7.19	7.15	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.10	7.06	7.01	6.56	6.50	6.44	6.36
8.45	8.43	8.41	8.39	8.36	8.34	8.31	8.28	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	8.24	8.21	8.17	8.13	8.09	8.04	7.59
9.52	9.51	9.50	9.48	9.46	9.45	9.43	9.41	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	9.38	9.36	9.34	9.31	9.28	9.25	9.21
11.00	10.59	10.58	10.58	10.57	10.56	10.55	10.54	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	10.52	10.51	10.50	10.49	10.47	10.46	10.44
12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07
1.14	1.15	1.16	1.17	1.17	1.18	1.19	1.20	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	1.21	1.22	1.23	1.24	1.26	1.27	1.29
2.22	2.23	2.24	2.26	2.28	2.29	2.31	2.33	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.35	2.37	2.39	2.42	2.45	2.48	2.52
3.29	3.31	3.33	3.36	3.38	3.41	3.43	3.46	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	3.49	3.52	3.56	4.00	4.04	4.09	4.14
4.36	4.39	4.42	4.45	4.48	4.52	4.55	4.59	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	5.03	5.07	5.12	5.18	5.24	5.30	5.37
5.44	5.47	5.50	5.55	5.59	6.03	6.07	6.12	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	6.17	6.22	6.29	6.35	6.43	6.50	6.59

JULY 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

FEBRUARY 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.

Day Hours: Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.46	6.49	6.52	6.55	6.59	7.03	7.07	7.11	☉	☾	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.16	7.21	7.27	7.32	7.38	7.45	7.52
7.41	7.43	7.46	7.48	7.51	7.55	7.58	8.01	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.06	8.10	8.15	8.19	8.24	8.30	8.36
8.35	8.37	8.39	8.41	8.44	8.47	8.49	8.52	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	8.55	8.59	9.03	9.06	9.10	9.15	9.19
9.30	9.31	9.33	9.34	9.36	9.38	9.40	9.42	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	9.45	9.48	9.51	9.53	9.56	10.00	10.03
10.24	10.25	10.26	10.27	10.29	10.30	10.31	10.33	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	10.34	10.36	10.38	10.40	10.42	10.44	10.47
11.19	11.19	11.20	11.20	11.21	11.22	11.22	11.23	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	11.24	11.25	11.27	11.27	11.28	11.29	11.30
12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14
1.08	1.08	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.05	1.05	1.04	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.01	1.00	12.59	12.58
2.03	2.02	2.01	2.00	1.58	1.57	1.56	1.54	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.53	1.52	1.50	1.48	1.46	1.44	1.41
2.57	2.56	2.54	2.53	2.51	2.49	2.47	2.45	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.42	2.41	2.37	2.35	2.32	2.29	2.25
3.52	3.50	3.48	3.46	3.43	3.41	3.38	3.35	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.32	3.29	3.25	3.23	3.18	3.13	3.09
4.46	4.44	4.41	4.39	4.36	4.32	4.29	4.26	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.21	4.18	4.13	4.10	4.04	3.58	3.52

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.41	5.38	5.35	5.32	5.28	5.24	5.20	5.16	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.11	5.07	5.02	4.57	4.50	4.43	4.36
6.46	6.44	6.41	6.39	6.36	6.32	6.29	6.26	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	6.21	6.18	6.14	6.10	6.04	5.58	5.52
7.52	7.50	7.48	7.46	7.43	7.41	7.38	7.35	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.32	7.29	7.26	7.23	7.18	7.13	7.09
8.57	8.56	8.54	8.53	8.51	8.49	8.47	8.45	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.42	8.40	8.38	8.35	8.32	8.28	8.25
10.03	10.02	10.01	10.00	9.58	9.57	9.55	9.54	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	9.53	9.51	9.50	9.48	9.46	9.43	9.41
11.08	11.08	11.07	11.07	11.06	11.06	11.05	11.04	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	11.03	11.02	11.02	11.01	11.00	10.58	10.57
12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14
1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.21	1.22	1.23	1.23	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.24	1.25	1.25	1.26	1.27	1.29	1.30
2.24	2.25	2.26	2.27	2.29	2.30	2.32	2.33	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	2.34	2.36	2.39	2.39	2.41	2.44	2.46
3.30	3.31	3.33	3.34	3.36	3.38	3.41	3.43	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	3.45	3.45	3.49	3.52	3.55	3.59	4.02
4.35	4.37	4.39	4.41	4.44	4.46	4.49	4.52	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.55	4.58	5.01	5.05	5.09	5.14	5.19
5.41	5.43	5.46	5.48	5.51	5.54	5.58	6.01	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.06	6.09	6.13	6.17	6.23	6.29	6.35

AUGUST 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

FEBRUARY 8th to 14th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♂ Saturn; ♀ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours: Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.											
Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.
27°	29°	31°	33°	35°	37°	39°	41°	Su	M	Tu	W
6.42	6.45	6.48	6.51	6.54	6.57	7.00	7.04	⊙	☾	☾	☾
7.37	7.40	7.42	7.45	7.47	7.50	7.52	7.56	☾	☾	☾	☾
8.33	8.35	8.37	8.39	8.41	8.43	8.45	8.48	☾	☾	☾	☾
9.28	9.30	9.31	9.33	9.34	9.36	9.37	9.39	☾	☾	☾	☾
10.23	10.24	10.26	10.27	10.28	10.29	10.30	10.31	☾	☾	☾	☾
11.19	11.19	11.20	11.21	11.21	11.22	11.22	11.23	☾	☾	☾	☾
12.14	12.14	12.14	12.15	12.15	12.15	12.15	12.15	☾	☾	☾	☾
1.09	1.09	1.09	1.08	1.08	1.07	1.07	1.06	☾	☾	☾	☾
2.05	2.03	2.03	2.02	2.01	2.00	1.59	1.58	☾	☾	☾	☾
3.00	2.59	2.58	2.56	2.55	2.53	2.52	2.50	☾	☾	☾	☾
3.55	3.53	3.52	3.50	3.48	3.46	3.44	3.42	☾	☾	☾	☾
4.51	4.48	4.47	4.44	4.42	4.39	4.37	4.33	☾	☾	☾	☾
5.46	5.43	5.41	5.38	5.35	5.32	5.29	5.25	☾	☾	☾	☾
6.51	6.48	6.47	6.44	6.42	6.39	6.37	6.33	☾	☾	☾	☾
7.55	7.53	7.52	7.50	7.48	7.46	7.44	7.41	☾	☾	☾	☾
9.00	8.59	8.58	8.56	8.55	8.53	8.52	8.50	☾	☾	☾	☾
10.05	10.04	10.03	10.02	10.01	10.00	9.59	9.58	☾	☾	☾	☾
11.09	11.09	11.09	11.08	11.08	11.07	11.07	11.06	☾	☾	☾	☾
12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	☾	☾	☾	☾
1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.21	1.21	1.22	1.22	☾	☾	☾	☾
2.23	2.24	2.25	2.26	2.27	2.28	2.29	2.30	☾	☾	☾	☾
3.28	3.30	3.31	3.32	3.34	3.35	3.37	3.39	☾	☾	☾	☾
4.33	4.35	4.36	4.38	4.40	4.42	4.44	4.44	☾	☾	☾	☾
5.37	5.40	5.42	5.44	5.47	5.49	5.52	5.55	☾	☾	☾	☾

AUGUST 8th to 14th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

FEBRUARY 15th to 21st, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.
27°	29°	31°	33°	35°	37°	39°	41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat.	43°	45°	47°	49°	51°	53°	55°	
6.38	6.40	6.42	6.45	6.47	6.50	6.53	6.56	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	6.59	7.02	7.06	7.10	7.14	7.19	7.24	
7.34	7.36	7.37	7.40	7.42	7.44	7.47	7.49	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.52	7.54	7.57	8.01	8.04	8.08	8.12	
8.30	8.32	8.33	8.35	8.36	8.38	8.40	8.42	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	8.44	8.46	8.49	8.52	8.54	8.58	9.01	
9.26	9.27	9.28	9.30	9.31	9.32	9.34	9.35	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	9.37	9.38	9.40	9.43	9.44	9.47	9.49	
10.22	10.23	10.24	10.25	10.25	10.26	10.27	10.28	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	10.29	10.30	10.32	10.33	10.34	10.36	10.38	
11.18	11.19	11.19	11.20	11.20	11.20	11.21	11.21	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	11.22	11.22	11.23	11.24	11.24	11.25	11.26	
12.15	12.15	12.15	12.15	12.15	12.15	12.15	12.15	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	12.15	12.15	12.15	12.15	12.15	12.15	12.15	
1.11	1.10	1.10	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.08	1.08	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.05	1.04	1.03	
2.07	2.06	2.05	2.04	2.04	2.03	2.02	2.01	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.00	1.59	1.57	1.57	1.55	1.53	1.51	
3.03	3.03	3.01	2.59	2.58	2.57	2.55	2.54	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	2.52	2.51	2.49	2.48	2.45	2.42	2.40	
3.59	3.57	3.56	3.54	3.53	3.51	3.49	3.47	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	3.45	3.43	3.40	3.38	3.35	3.32	3.28	
4.55	4.53	4.52	4.49	4.47	4.45	4.42	4.40	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	4.37	4.35	4.32	4.29	4.25	4.21	4.17	

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.51	5.49	5.47	5.44	5.42	5.39	5.36	5.33	24	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.30	5.27	5.23	5.20	5.15	5.10	5.05
6.55	6.53	6.51	6.49	6.47	6.45	6.42	6.40	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.37	6.35	6.31	6.29	6.25	6.21	6.16
7.59	7.57	7.56	7.54	7.53	7.51	7.49	7.46	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.45	7.43	7.40	7.38	7.35	7.31	7.28
9.03	9.02	9.01	8.59	8.58	8.57	8.55	8.53	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.52	8.50	8.47	8.44	8.42	8.39	
10.06	10.06	10.05	10.04	10.03	10.02	10.01	10.00	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.59	9.58	9.57	9.56	9.54	9.52	9.51
11.11	11.10	11.10	11.09	11.09	11.08	11.08	11.07	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	11.06	11.06	11.05	11.05	11.04	11.03	11.02
12.15	12.15	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14
1.18	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.20	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.21	1.21	1.22	1.23	1.23	1.24	1.25
2.23	2.23	2.23	2.24	2.25	2.26	2.26	2.27	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.28	2.29	2.30	2.32	2.33	2.35	2.36
3.27	3.27	3.28	3.29	3.30	3.32	3.33	3.34	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.35	3.37	3.39	3.41	3.44	3.45	3.48
4.30	4.32	4.32	4.34	4.35	4.37	4.39	4.41	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.43	4.45	4.47	4.50	4.53	4.56	4.59
5.34	5.36	5.37	5.39	5.41	5.43	5.46	5.48	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.50	5.52	5.56	5.59	6.02	6.06	6.11

AUGUST 15th to 21st, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

FEBRUARY 22nd to 28th or 29th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.31	6.33	6.35	6.37	6.39	6.41	6.43	6.46	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.48	6.51	6.54	6.57	7.01	7.04	7.08
7.28	7.30	7.32	7.33	7.35	7.37	7.38	7.41	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.42	7.45	7.47	7.50	7.53	7.56	7.59
8.25	8.27	8.28	8.29	8.31	8.32	8.33	8.35	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.37	8.39	8.41	8.43	8.45	8.47	8.50
9.22	9.24	9.25	9.26	9.27	9.28	9.28	9.30	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.31	9.33	9.34	9.36	9.38	9.39	9.41
10.19	10.20	10.21	10.22	10.23	10.23	10.23	10.25	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	10.25	10.26	10.27	10.28	10.30	10.31	10.32
11.16	11.17	11.18	11.17	11.18	11.19	11.18	11.19	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	11.19	11.20	11.21	11.21	11.20	11.22	11.23
12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14
1.11	1.11	1.11	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.09	1.09	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.08	1.08	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.05
2.08	2.08	2.07	2.06	2.06	2.05	2.04	2.03	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.02	2.02	2.01	2.00	1.59	1.57	1.56
3.05	3.05	3.04	3.03	3.02	3.01	2.59	2.58	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.56	2.56	2.54	2.53	2.51	2.49	2.47
4.02	4.01	4.00	3.59	3.57	3.56	3.54	3.53	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.50	3.49	3.47	3.45	3.44	3.41	3.38
4.59	4.58	4.57	4.55	4.53	4.52	4.49	4.47	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.45	4.43	4.41	4.38	4.36	4.32	4.28

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.56	5.55	5.53	5.51	5.49	5.47	5.44	5.42	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.39	5.37	5.34	5.31	5.28	5.24	5.20
6.59	6.58	6.56	6.55	6.53	6.51	6.49	6.47	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.45	6.43	6.41	6.38	6.36	6.32	6.29
8.02	8.01	8.00	7.58	7.58	7.56	7.54	7.52	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.50	7.49	7.47	7.45	7.43	7.40	7.38
9.05	9.04	9.03	9.02	9.01	9.00	8.59	8.58	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.56	8.55	8.54	8.52	8.51	8.49	8.47
10.08	10.07	10.07	10.06	10.05	10.04	10.03	10.03	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.02	10.01	10.00	9.59	9.58	9.56	9.55
11.11	11.10	11.10	11.09	11.09	11.09	11.08	11.08	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	11.07	11.07	11.07	11.06	11.06	11.05	11.04
12.14	12.14	12.14	12.14	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13
1.16	1.17	1.17	1.18	1.18	1.18	1.18	1.18	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.19	1.19	1.20	1.20	1.21	1.21	1.22
2.19	2.20	2.20	2.21	2.21	2.22	2.23	2.23	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.24	2.25	2.26	2.27	2.29	2.29	2.31
3.22	3.23	3.24	3.25	3.25	3.26	3.28	3.29	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.30	3.31	3.33	3.34	3.36	3.38	3.40
4.25	4.26	4.27	4.29	4.29	4.30	4.32	4.34	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.36	4.37	4.39	4.41	4.44	4.46	4.48
5.28	5.29	5.31	5.32	5.33	5.35	5.37	5.39	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.41	5.43	5.46	5.48	5.51	5.54	5.57

AUGUST 22nd to 31st, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

MARCH 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.25	6.26	6.28	6.29	6.30	6.32	6.33	6.35	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	6.37	6.39	6.41	6.44	6.46	6.49	6.52
7.23	7.24	7.26	7.27	7.27	7.29	7.30	7.31	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	7.33	7.35	7.36	7.38	7.41	7.43	7.46
8.21	8.22	8.23	8.24	8.24	8.26	8.26	8.28	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	8.29	8.30	8.32	8.34	8.35	8.37	8.39
9.19	9.20	9.21	9.21	9.21	9.22	9.23	9.24	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	9.25	9.26	9.27	9.29	9.30	9.31	9.33
10.17	10.17	10.18	10.18	10.18	10.19	10.19	10.20	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	10.21	10.22	10.22	10.23	10.24	10.25	10.26
11.15	11.15	11.16	11.16	11.15	11.16	11.16	11.16	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	11.17	11.17	11.18	11.18	11.19	11.19	11.20
12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13
1.11	1.11	1.11	1.10	1.10	1.09	1.09	1.09	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	1.09	1.09	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.07	1.07
2.09	2.09	2.08	2.08	2.07	2.06	2.06	2.05	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	2.05	2.04	2.04	2.03	2.02	2.01	2.00
3.07	3.07	3.06	3.05	3.04	3.03	3.02	3.01	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	3.01	3.00	2.59	2.58	2.57	2.55	2.54
4.05	4.04	4.03	4.02	4.01	4.00	3.59	3.58	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	3.57	3.56	3.54	3.52	3.51	3.49	3.46
5.03	5.02	5.01	5.00	4.58	4.56	4.55	4.54	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	4.53	4.51	4.50	4.47	4.46	4.43	4.40

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.01	6.00	5.58	5.57	5.55	5.53	5.52	5.50	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	5.49	5.47	5.45	5.42	5.40	5.37	5.34
7.03	7.02	7.00	7.00	6.58	6.56	6.55	6.54	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	6.53	6.51	6.50	6.47	6.45	6.43	6.40
8.05	8.04	8.03	8.02	8.01	7.59	7.59	7.57	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	7.57	7.55	7.54	7.52	7.51	7.49	7.47
9.07	9.06	9.05	9.05	9.04	9.03	9.02	9.01	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	9.01	9.00	8.59	8.57	8.56	8.55	8.53
10.09	10.08	10.08	10.07	10.06	10.05	10.05	10.05	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	10.04	10.04	10.03	10.02	10.01	10.00	9.59
11.11	11.10	11.10	11.10	11.09	11.09	11.09	11.08	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.07	11.07	11.06	11.06
12.13	12.13	12.13	12.13	12.12	12.12	12.12	12.12	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	12.12	12.12	12.12	12.12	12.12	12.12	12.12
1.14	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.16	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	1.16	1.16	1.17	1.17	1.17	1.18	1.18
2.16	2.17	2.17	2.18	2.18	2.18	2.19	2.19	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	2.20	2.20	2.21	2.22	2.23	2.24	2.25
3.18	3.19	3.20	3.20	3.21	3.21	3.22	3.23	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	☉	♀	3.24	3.25	3.26	3.27	3.28	3.30	3.31
4.20	4.21	4.22	4.23	4.23	4.25	4.25	4.27	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	4.27	4.29	4.30	4.32	4.33	4.35	4.37
5.22	5.23	5.25	5.25	5.26	5.28	5.29	5.30	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	5.31	5.33	5.35	5.37	5.39	5.41	5.44

SEPTEMBER 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

MARCH 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.

Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.18	6.19	6.19	6.20	6.21	6.22	6.23	6.24	☉	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	6.25	6.26	6.28	6.29	6.31	6.33	6.35
7.17	7.18	7.18	7.18	7.19	7.20	7.21	7.21	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	7.22	7.23	7.25	7.25	7.27	7.29	7.30
8.15	8.16	8.16	8.17	8.17	8.18	8.18	8.19	♄	♄	♀	♄	♀	♄	♄	8.19	8.20	8.21	8.22	8.23	8.24	8.25
9.14	9.15	9.15	9.15	9.15	9.15	9.16	9.16	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	♄	9.17	9.17	9.18	9.18	9.19	9.20	9.21
10.13	10.13	10.13	10.13	10.13	10.13	10.13	10.13	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	10.14	10.14	10.14	10.15	10.15	10.16	10.16
11.11	11.12	11.11	11.11	11.11	11.11	11.11	11.11	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	11.11	11.11	11.11	11.11	11.11	11.11	11.11
12.10	12.10	12.10	12.10	12.09	12.09	12.09	12.08	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	12.08	12.08	12.08	12.08	12.08	12.07	12.07
1.09	1.09	1.08	1.08	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.05	☉	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	1.05	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.02
2.07	2.07	2.06	2.06	2.05	2.04	2.04	2.03	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	2.02	2.01	2.01	2.00	2.00	1.58	1.57
3.06	3.06	3.05	3.04	3.03	3.02	3.01	3.00	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	3.00	2.58	2.57	2.57	2.56	2.54	2.52
4.05	4.04	4.03	4.03	4.01	4.00	3.59	3.57	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	3.57	3.55	3.54	3.54	3.52	3.50	3.48
5.03	5.03	5.02	5.01	4.59	4.57	4.56	4.55	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	4.54	4.52	4.50	4.50	4.48	4.45	4.43

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.02	6.01	6.00	5.59	5.57	5.55	5.54	5.52	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	5.51	5.49	5.47	5.46	5.44	5.41	5.38
7.03	7.02	7.02	7.01	6.59	6.57	6.56	6.55	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	6.54	6.51	6.50	6.49	6.48	6.45	6.43
8.05	8.04	8.03	8.02	8.01	7.59	7.59	7.57	☉	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	7.56	7.55	7.54	7.53	7.52	7.49	7.47
9.06	9.05	9.05	9.04	9.03	9.02	9.01	9.00	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	8.59	8.58	8.57	8.56	8.55	8.54	8.52
10.07	10.07	10.06	10.06	10.05	10.04	10.03	10.02	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	10.02	10.01	10.00	10.00	9.59	9.58	9.56
11.08	11.08	11.08	11.07	11.07	11.06	11.06	11.05	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	11.04	11.04	11.03	11.03	11.03	11.02	11.01
12.10	12.10	12.10	12.09	12.09	12.08	12.08	12.07	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.06	12.05
1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	1.10	1.09	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10
2.12	2.12	2.12	2.12	2.12	2.12	2.12	2.12	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	2.12	2.12	2.13	2.13	2.14	2.14	2.14
3.13	3.14	3.14	3.14	3.14	3.15	3.15	3.15	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	3.15	3.15	3.16	3.17	3.18	3.19	3.19
4.15	4.15	4.15	4.16	4.16	4.17	4.17	4.17	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	4.18	4.18	4.20	4.20	4.22	4.23	4.23
5.16	5.17	5.17	5.17	5.18	5.19	5.20	5.20	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	5.20	5.21	5.23	5.24	5.25	5.27	5.28

SEPTEMBER 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

MARCH 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.09	6.09	6.09	6.10	6.10	6.11	6.12	6.12	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	6.12	6.12	6.12	6.13	6.13	6.14	6.15
7.09	7.09	7.09	7.10	7.10	7.11	7.12	7.12	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	7.12	7.12	7.12	7.12	7.12	7.13	7.14
8.09	8.09	8.09	8.10	8.10	8.11	8.11	8.11	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.11	8.11	8.11	8.12	8.12	8.13	8.13
9.09	9.09	9.09	9.10	9.10	9.10	9.11	9.11	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	9.11	9.11	9.11	9.11	9.11	9.12	9.13
10.09	10.09	10.09	10.09	10.09	10.10	10.10	10.10	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	10.10	10.10	10.10	10.11	10.10	10.11	10.12
11.09	11.09	11.09	11.09	11.09	11.10	11.10	11.10	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	11.10	11.10	11.10	11.10	11.10	11.10	11.11
12.09	12.09	12.09	12.09	12.09	12.10	12.10	12.10	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	12.10	12.10	12.09	12.10	12.09	12.10	12.11
1.09	1.08	1.08	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.08	1.09	1.09
2.09	2.08	2.08	2.09	2.09	2.09	2.09	2.09	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	2.09	2.09	2.08	2.08	2.08	2.08	2.08
3.09	3.08	3.08	3.09	3.09	3.09	3.08	3.08	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.08	3.08	3.08	3.08	3.08	3.07	3.08
4.09	4.08	4.08	4.08	4.08	4.09	4.08	4.08	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	4.08	4.08	4.07	4.07	4.06	4.07	4.07
5.09	5.08	5.08	5.08	5.08	5.08	5.07	5.07	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	5.07	5.07	5.07	5.07	5.06	5.06	5.06

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.09	7.09	8.09	9.09	10.09	11.09	12.09	1.09	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	6.07	6.07	6.06	6.06	6.05	6.05	6.05
7.09	7.08	7.08	7.08	7.08	7.07	7.07	7.07	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	7.07	7.07	7.06	7.06	7.06	7.06	7.06
8.09	8.08	8.08	8.08	8.08	8.08	8.08	8.08	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.08	8.08	8.07	8.07	8.06	8.06	8.06
9.09	9.08	9.08	9.08	9.08	9.08	9.08	9.08	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	9.08	9.08	9.07	9.07	9.07	9.07	9.07
10.09	10.08	10.08	10.08	10.08	10.08	10.08	10.08	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	10.08	10.08	10.07	10.08	10.07	10.07	10.07
11.09	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.08	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.08
12.09	12.08	12.08	12.09	12.09	12.09	12.09	12.09	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	12.09	12.09	12.08	12.09	12.08	12.09	12.09
1.08	1.08	1.08	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09
2.08	2.08	2.08	2.09	2.09	2.09	2.09	2.09	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	2.09	2.09	2.09	2.09	2.09	2.10	2.10
3.08	3.08	3.08	3.09	3.09	3.09	3.09	3.09	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.09	3.09	3.09	3.10	3.10	3.10	3.10
4.08	4.08	4.08	4.09	4.09	4.09	4.10	4.10	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	4.10	4.10	4.09	4.10	4.10	4.11	4.11
5.08	5.08	5.08	5.09	5.09	5.09	5.10	5.10	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	5.10	5.10	5.10	5.11	5.10	5.11	5.11

SEPTEMBER 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

MARCH 24th to 31st, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Day Hours, Sunrise to Sunset, Mean Time.																					
Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	
27°	29°	31°	33°	35°	37°	39°	41°								43°	45°	47°	49°	51°	53°	55°
6.00	6.00	6.00	5.59	5.59	5.59	5.58	5.58	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	5.57	5.57	5.57	5.56	5.55	5.54	5.53
7.01	7.01	7.01	7.00	7.00	7.00	6.59	6.59	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	6.59	6.59	6.59	6.58	6.57	6.56	6.55
8.02	8.02	8.02	8.02	8.02	8.02	8.01	8.01	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	8.00	8.00	8.00	8.00	7.59	7.58	7.58
9.03	9.04	9.04	9.03	9.03	9.03	9.02	9.02	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	9.02	9.02	9.02	9.02	9.01	9.01	9.00
10.04	10.05	10.05	10.04	10.04	10.04	10.04	10.04	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	10.03	10.04	10.04	10.03	10.03	10.03	10.02
11.05	11.06	11.06	11.06	11.06	11.06	11.05	11.05	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	11.05	11.05	11.05	11.05	11.05	11.05	11.05
12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07
1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08	1.08	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	1.08	1.09	1.08	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09
2.09	2.09	2.09	2.10	2.10	2.10	2.09	2.09	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	2.10	2.10	2.10	2.11	2.11	2.11	2.12
3.10	3.11	3.11	3.11	3.11	3.11	3.11	3.11	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	3.11	3.12	3.12	3.13	3.13	3.14	3.14
4.11	4.12	4.12	4.12	4.12	4.12	4.12	4.12	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	4.13	4.14	4.14	4.14	4.15	4.16	4.16
5.12	5.13	5.13	5.14	5.14	5.14	5.14	5.14	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	5.14	5.15	5.15	5.16	5.17	5.18	5.19

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.
6.13	7.12	7.13	7.13	7.14	7.14	7.15	7.15	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	6.16	6.17	6.17	6.18	6.19	6.20	6.21
7.12	7.13	7.13	7.13	7.14	7.14	7.13	7.13	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	7.14	7.15	7.15	7.16	7.17	7.18	7.19
8.11	8.11	8.11	8.12	8.12	8.12	8.12	8.12	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	8.13	8.13	8.13	8.14	8.15	8.15	8.16
9.10	9.10	9.10	9.11	9.11	9.11	9.10	9.10	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	9.11	9.12	9.11	9.12	9.13	9.13	9.14
10.08	10.09	10.09	10.09	10.09	10.09	10.09	10.09	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	10.09	10.10	10.09	10.10	10.10	10.11	10.11
11.07	11.07	11.07	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.07	11.07	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	11.07	11.08	11.07	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.09
12.06	12.06	12.06	12.07	12.07	12.06	12.06	12.06	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06
1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.04	1.04	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.03	1.04	1.04	1.04
2.04	2.03	2.03	2.04	2.04	2.03	2.02	2.02	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.01	2.02	2.01	2.01
3.03	3.02	3.02	3.02	3.02	3.02	3.01	3.01	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	3.00	3.01	3.01	2.59	2.59	2.59	2.59
4.01	4.01	4.01	4.01	4.01	4.00	3.59	3.59	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	3.59	3.59	3.58	3.57	3.57	3.57	3.56
5.00	4.59	4.59	4.59	4.59	4.59	4.58	4.58	☉	☿	♄	♃	♂	☉	☾	4.57	4.57	4.56	4.55	4.55	4.54	4.54

SEPTEMBER 24th to 30th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

APRIL 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.51	5.50	5.50	5.49	5.48	5.47	5.46	5.44	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	5.43	5.42	5.40	5.39	5.37	5.35	5.33
6.53	6.52	6.52	6.52	6.51	6.50	6.49	6.47	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	6.47	6.46	6.44	6.43	6.41	6.40	6.38
7.55	7.55	7.55	7.54	7.53	7.52	7.51	7.51	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	7.50	7.50	7.48	7.46	7.45	7.45	7.44
8.58	8.57	8.57	8.56	8.56	8.55	8.54	8.54	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	8.54	8.53	8.52	8.52	8.51	8.50	8.48
10.00	9.59	10.00	9.59	9.59	9.59	9.58	9.58	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	9.57	9.57	9.56	9.56	9.55	9.55	9.54
11.02	11.02	11.02	11.03	11.02	11.02	11.01	11.01	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	11.01	11.01	11.00	11.00	11.00	11.00	9.59
12.04	12.04	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	12.04	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05
1.06	1.06	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.08	1.08	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	1.08	1.08	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.09	1.10
2.08	2.09	2.09	2.10	2.10	2.10	2.11	2.11	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	2.11	2.12	2.13	2.13	2.14	2.14	2.15
3.11	3.11	3.12	3.12	3.13	3.13	3.14	3.15	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	3.15	3.16	3.17	3.17	3.18	3.19	3.20
4.13	4.13	4.14	4.15	4.16	4.16	4.17	4.18	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	4.18	4.20	4.21	4.22	4.23	4.24	4.26
5.15	5.16	5.17	5.17	5.18	5.19	5.20	5.22	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	5.22	5.24	5.25	5.26	5.27	5.29	5.31

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.17	6.18	6.19	6.20	6.21	6.22	6.23	6.25	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	6.25	6.27	6.29	6.30	6.32	6.34	6.36
7.15	7.16	7.17	7.17	7.18	7.19	7.20	7.21	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	7.21	7.23	7.25	7.26	7.27	7.29	7.31
8.13	8.13	8.14	8.15	8.15	8.16	8.17	8.18	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	8.18	8.19	8.21	8.21	8.23	8.24	8.25
9.10	9.11	9.12	9.12	9.13	9.13	9.13	9.14	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	9.14	9.15	9.16	9.17	9.18	9.19	9.20
10.08	10.08	10.09	10.10	10.10	10.10	10.11	10.11	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	10.10	10.11	10.12	10.12	10.13	10.14	10.14
11.06	11.06	11.07	11.07	11.07	11.07	11.07	11.07	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	11.07	11.07	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.09	11.09
12.05	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	12.03	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.03
1.01	1.01	1.02	1.01	1.01	1.00	1.00	1.00	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	12.59	1.00	12.59	12.59	12.59	12.58	12.58
1.59	1.59	1.59	1.59	1.58	1.57	1.57	1.56	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	1.56	1.56	1.55	1.55	1.54	1.53	1.52
2.57	2.56	2.57	2.56	2.56	2.54	2.54	2.53	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	2.52	2.52	2.51	2.50	2.49	2.48	2.47
3.55	3.54	3.54	3.53	3.53	3.51	3.51	3.49	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	3.48	3.48	3.47	3.46	3.45	3.43	3.41
4.52	4.51	4.52	4.51	4.50	4.48	4.47	4.46	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	☿	4.45	4.44	4.42	4.41	4.40	4.38	4.36

OCTOBER 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

APRIL 8th to 14th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.
27°	29°	31°	33°	35°	37°	39°	41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	43°	45°	47°	49°	51°	53°	55°
5.44	5.43	5.41	5.40	5.38	5.36	5.35	5.33	☉	☾	☿	♄	♃	♀	♂	5.32	5.30	5.27	5.24	5.22	5.19	5.15
6.47	6.46	6.45	6.44	6.42	6.40	6.38	6.38	♀	♂	♄	♃	♂	♂	♂	6.37	6.36	6.33	6.30	6.29	6.26	6.23
7.50	7.49	7.48	7.48	7.46	7.45	7.44	7.43	♂	♂	♀	♄	♃	♂	♂	7.42	7.41	7.39	7.37	7.36	7.34	7.31
8.53	8.53	8.52	8.51	8.50	8.49	8.49	8.48	♂	♂	♄	♃	♂	♂	♂	8.48	8.47	8.45	8.43	8.43	8.41	8.39
9.56	9.56	9.55	9.55	9.54	9.53	9.53	9.53	♂	♂	♄	♃	♂	♂	♂	9.53	9.52	9.51	9.50	9.49	9.48	9.47
10.59	10.59	10.59	10.59	10.58	10.58	10.58	10.58	♂	♂	♀	♄	♃	♂	♂	10.58	10.58	10.57	10.56	10.56	10.56	10.55
12.02	12.02	12.02	12.03	12.03	12.02	12.02	12.03	♂	♂	♄	♃	♂	♂	♂	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03
1.05	1.05	1.06	1.06	1.07	1.06	1.07	1.07	♂	♂	♄	♃	♂	♂	♂	1.08	1.09	1.08	1.09	1.10	1.10	1.10
2.08	2.08	2.09	2.10	2.11	2.11	2.11	2.12	♂	♂	♀	♄	♃	♂	♂	2.13	2.14	2.14	2.15	2.17	2.18	2.18
3.11	3.12	3.13	3.14	3.15	3.15	3.16	3.17	♂	♂	♀	♄	♃	♂	♂	3.19	3.20	3.20	3.22	3.24	3.25	3.26
4.14	4.15	4.16	4.18	4.19	4.19	4.20	4.22	♂	♂	♄	♃	♂	♂	♂	4.24	4.25	4.26	4.28	4.30	4.32	4.34
5.17	5.18	5.20	5.21	5.23	5.24	5.25	5.27	♂	♂	♄	♃	♂	♂	♂	5.29	5.31	5.32	5.35	5.37	5.40	5.42

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.20	6.21	6.23	6.25	6.27	6.28	6.29	6.32	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.34	6.36	6.38	6.41	6.44	6.47	6.50
7.17	7.18	7.19	7.21	7.23	7.24	7.24	7.27	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.29	7.30	7.32	7.35	7.37	7.39	7.42
8.14	8.14	8.16	8.17	8.19	8.19	8.19	8.20	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.23	8.25	8.26	8.28	8.30	8.32	8.34
9.11	9.11	9.12	9.13	9.15	9.15	9.15	9.17	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.18	9.19	9.20	9.22	9.23	9.24	9.26
10.07	10.08	10.08	10.08	10.10	10.10	10.10	10.12	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.13	10.13	10.14	10.15	10.16	10.18	10.18
11.04	11.04	11.05	11.05	11.06	11.06	11.06	11.07	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	11.07	11.08	11.08	11.09	11.09	11.10	11.10
12.01	12.01	12.01	12.02	12.02	12.02	12.01	12.02	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.02	12.02	12.02	12.02	12.02	12.02	12.02
12.58	12.58	12.57	12.58	12.58	12.57	12.56	12.56	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.57	12.56	12.55	12.56	12.54	12.54	12.53
1.55	1.54	1.54	1.54	1.54	1.53	1.52	1.51	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.51	1.51	1.49	1.49	1.47	1.46	1.45
2.52	2.51	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.48	2.47	2.46	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.46	2.45	2.43	2.43	2.40	2.39	2.37
3.48	3.48	3.46	3.46	3.45	3.44	3.42	3.41	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.41	3.39	3.37	3.35	3.33	3.31	3.29
4.45	4.44	4.43	4.42	4.41	4.39	4.37	4.36	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.35	4.34	4.31	4.30	4.26	4.24	4.21

OCTOBER 8th to 14th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

APRIL 15th to 22nd, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.

Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.37	5.35	5.33	5.31	5.29	5.27	5.24	5.22	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.19	5.17	5.13	5.10	5.06	5.02	4.58
6.41	6.39	6.38	6.36	6.34	6.33	6.30	6.28	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.26	6.24	6.21	6.18	6.15	6.12	6.08
7.45	7.43	7.42	7.41	7.40	7.38	7.36	7.35	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	7.33	7.32	7.29	7.27	7.24	7.22	7.19
8.49	8.48	8.47	8.46	8.45	8.44	8.42	8.41	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	8.40	8.39	8.37	8.35	8.33	8.31	8.29
9.53	9.52	9.51	9.51	9.50	9.49	9.48	9.48	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.47	9.46	9.45	9.44	9.42	9.41	9.40
10.57	10.56	10.56	10.56	10.55	10.55	10.54	10.54	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.54	10.54	10.53	10.52	10.51	10.51	10.50
12.01	12.00	12.00	12.01	12.01	12.01	12.01	12.01	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.01	12.01	12.01	12.01	12.00	12.01	12.01
1.04	1.04	1.05	1.05	1.06	1.06	1.07	1.07	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.07	1.08	1.08	1.09	1.09	1.10	1.11
2.08	2.08	2.09	2.10	2.11	2.12	2.13	2.13	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.14	2.16	2.16	2.18	2.18	2.20	2.21
3.12	3.13	3.14	3.15	3.16	3.17	3.19	3.20	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.21	3.23	3.24	3.26	3.27	3.30	3.32
4.16	4.17	4.18	4.20	4.22	4.23	4.25	4.26	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.28	4.30	4.32	4.34	4.36	4.40	4.42
5.20	5.21	5.23	5.25	5.27	5.28	5.31	5.33	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.35	5.38	5.40	5.43	5.45	5.49	5.53

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.24	6.25	6.27	6.30	6.32	6.34	6.37	6.39	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.42	6.45	6.48	6.51	6.54	6.59	7.03
7.20	7.21	7.22	7.25	7.27	7.28	7.31	7.33	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.35	7.38	7.40	7.42	7.45	7.49	7.52
8.16	8.17	8.18	8.20	8.21	8.23	8.25	8.26	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.28	8.30	8.32	8.34	8.36	8.39	8.42
9.10	9.12	9.13	9.15	9.16	9.17	9.19	9.20	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.21	9.23	9.24	9.25	9.27	9.29	9.31
10.08	10.08	10.09	10.10	10.11	10.11	10.12	10.13	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.14	10.15	10.16	10.17	10.17	10.19	10.21
11.04	11.04	11.04	11.05	11.05	11.06	11.06	11.07	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	11.07	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.08	11.09	11.10
12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	11.59	12.00	12.00
12.56	12.55	12.55	12.55	12.55	12.54	12.54	12.54	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.53	12.55	12.52	12.51	12.50	12.50	12.49
1.52	1.51	1.50	1.50	1.49	1.49	1.48	1.47	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.46	1.45	1.43	1.42	1.41	1.40	1.38
2.48	2.47	2.46	2.45	2.44	2.43	2.42	2.41	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.39	2.38	2.35	2.34	2.32	2.30	2.28
3.44	3.43	3.41	3.40	3.39	3.37	3.35	3.34	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.32	3.30	3.27	3.25	3.22	3.20	3.17
4.40	4.38	4.37	4.35	4.33	4.32	4.29	4.28	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.25	4.23	4.19	4.17	4.13	4.10	4.07

OCTOBER 15th to 22nd, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

APRIL 23rd to 30th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☽ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.28	5.25	5.23	5.21	5.19	5.16	5.13	5.09	☉	☽	☉	☽	☉	☽	☉	5.06	5.03	4.59	4.54	4.50	4.45	4.31
6.33	6.31	6.28	6.27	6.26	6.23	6.21	6.17	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	6.15	6.12	6.09	6.05	6.02	5.57	5.51
7.38	7.36	7.35	7.34	7.32	7.30	7.28	7.26	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	7.24	7.22	7.19	7.16	7.13	7.10	7.04
8.43	8.41	8.41	8.40	8.39	8.38	8.36	8.34	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	8.32	8.31	8.29	8.26	8.25	8.22	8.11
9.48	9.47	9.46	9.46	9.46	9.45	9.44	9.42	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	9.41	9.40	9.39	9.37	9.36	9.34	9.31
10.53	10.53	10.52	10.52	10.52	10.51	10.50	10.50	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	10.50	10.49	10.49	10.48	10.48	10.47	10.44
11.59	11.58	11.58	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.51
1.04	1.04	1.04	1.05	1.06	1.06	1.07	1.07	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	1.07	1.08	1.08	1.09	1.11	1.11	1.11
2.09	2.09	2.10	2.11	2.12	2.13	2.14	2.15	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	2.16	2.17	2.18	2.20	2.22	2.24	2.21
3.14	3.15	3.16	3.17	3.19	3.21	3.22	3.23	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	3.25	3.26	3.28	3.31	3.34	3.36	3.31
4.19	4.20	4.21	4.24	4.26	4.28	4.30	4.32	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	4.34	4.36	4.38	4.42	4.45	4.48	4.51
5.24	5.26	5.27	5.30	5.32	5.35	5.37	5.40	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	5.42	5.45	5.48	5.52	5.57	6.01	6.01

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.29	6.31	6.33	6.36	6.39	6.42	6.45	6.48	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	6.51	6.54	6.58	7.03	7.08	7.13	7.11
7.24	7.26	7.27	7.30	7.32	7.35	7.37	7.40	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	7.42	7.45	7.48	7.52	7.56	8.00	8.00
8.19	8.20	8.21	8.23	8.25	8.27	8.29	8.31	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	8.33	8.35	8.38	8.41	8.45	8.48	8.51
9.14	9.15	9.16	9.17	9.19	9.20	9.22	9.23	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	9.25	9.26	9.28	9.31	9.33	9.35	9.31
10.09	10.09	10.10	10.11	10.12	10.13	10.14	10.15	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	10.16	10.16	10.18	10.20	10.21	10.23	10.21
11.04	11.04	11.04	11.04	11.05	11.05	11.06	11.06	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	11.07	11.07	11.08	11.09	11.10	11.10	11.11
11.59	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.51
12.53	12.53	12.52	12.52	12.51	12.51	12.50	12.50	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	12.49	12.48	12.47	12.47	12.46	12.45	12.41
1.48	1.47	1.46	1.45	1.44	1.43	1.42	1.41	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	1.40	1.39	1.37	1.36	1.35	1.32	1.31
2.43	2.42	2.41	2.39	2.38	2.36	2.35	2.33	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	2.32	2.29	2.27	2.26	2.23	2.20	2.11
3.38	3.36	3.35	3.33	3.31	3.29	3.27	3.25	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	3.22	3.20	3.17	3.15	3.12	3.07	3.04
4.33	4.31	4.29	4.26	4.24	4.21	4.19	4.16	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	☽	4.14	4.10	4.07	4.04	4.00	3.55	3.51

OCTOBER 23rd to 31st, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

MAY 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.22	5.19	5.16	5.13	5.10	5.06	5.03	4.59	☉	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	4.54	4.50	4.45	4.40	4.34	4.28	4.21
6.28	6.25	6.23	6.20	6.18	6.15	6.12	6.09	☉	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	6.05	6.01	5.57	5.53	5.48	5.43	5.37
7.34	7.32	7.30	7.28	7.26	7.23	7.21	7.19	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	7.15	7.13	7.09	7.06	7.02	6.58	6.53
8.40	8.38	8.37	8.35	8.34	8.32	8.30	8.28	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	♄	8.26	8.24	8.21	8.19	8.16	8.13	8.09
9.46	9.45	9.44	9.43	9.42	9.40	9.39	9.38	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	♀	9.36	9.35	9.33	9.32	9.30	9.28	9.25
10.52	10.51	10.51	10.50	10.50	10.49	10.48	10.48	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	♀	10.47	10.46	10.45	10.45	10.44	10.43	10.41
11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	♄	11.57	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58
1.03	1.04	1.04	1.05	1.05	1.06	1.07	1.07	☉	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	1.08	1.09	1.10	1.10	1.11	1.12	1.14
2.09	2.10	2.11	2.12	2.13	2.15	2.16	2.17	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	2.19	2.20	2.22	2.23	2.25	2.27	2.30
3.15	3.17	3.18	3.20	3.21	3.23	3.25	3.27	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	3.29	3.31	3.34	3.36	3.37	3.42	3.46
4.21	4.23	4.25	4.27	4.29	4.32	4.34	4.37	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	♄	4.40	4.43	4.46	4.49	4.53	4.57	5.02
5.27	5.30	5.32	5.35	5.37	5.40	5.43	5.46	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	♀	5.50	5.54	5.58	6.02	6.07	6.12	6.18

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.33	6.36	6.39	6.42	6.45	6.49	6.52	6.56	♄	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	7.01	7.05	7.10	7.15	7.21	7.27	7.34
7.27	7.30	7.32	7.35	7.37	7.40	7.43	7.46	♄	♀	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	7.50	7.54	7.58	8.02	8.07	8.12	8.18
8.21	8.23	8.25	8.27	8.29	8.32	8.34	8.36	♄	♀	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	8.40	8.42	8.46	8.49	8.53	8.57	9.02
9.15	9.17	9.18	9.20	9.21	9.23	9.25	9.27	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	9.29	9.31	9.34	9.36	9.39	9.42	9.45
10.09	10.10	10.11	10.12	10.13	10.14	10.15	10.17	♀	♄	♀	♄	♄	♀	♄	10.18	10.20	10.22	10.23	10.25	10.27	10.29
11.03	11.04	11.05	11.05	11.05	11.06	11.06	11.07	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	♄	11.08	11.08	11.10	11.10	11.11	11.12	11.13
11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	♀	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57
12.51	12.51	12.50	12.50	12.49	12.48	12.48	12.47	♄	♀	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	12.46	12.46	12.45	12.44	12.42	12.41	12.40
1.45	1.44	1.43	1.42	1.41	1.40	1.39	1.37	♄	♀	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	1.36	1.34	1.33	1.31	1.28	1.26	1.24
2.39	2.38	2.36	2.35	2.33	2.31	2.30	2.28	♄	♀	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	2.25	2.23	2.21	2.18	2.14	2.11	2.08
3.33	3.31	3.29	3.27	3.25	3.22	3.20	3.18	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♄	3.14	3.12	3.09	3.05	3.00	2.56	2.52
4.27	4.25	4.22	4.20	4.17	4.14	4.11	4.08	♀	♄	♀	♄	♄	♀	♄	4.04	4.00	3.57	3.52	3.46	3.41	3.35

NOVEMBER 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

MAY 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset, Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.11	5.08	5.04	5.00	4.56	4.50	4.45	4.41	☉	☾	☉	☿	☾	☿	☾	4.36	4.30	4.23	4.16	4.09	4.00	3.51
6.19	6.16	6.13	6.09	6.06	6.01	5.57	5.54	☿	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	5.49	5.44	5.39	5.33	5.27	5.19	5.12
7.26	7.24	7.21	7.19	7.16	7.12	7.09	7.06	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	7.03	6.59	6.54	6.50	6.45	6.39	6.33
8.34	8.32	8.30	8.28	8.26	8.23	8.21	8.19	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.16	8.13	8.10	8.06	8.03	7.58	7.54
9.41	9.40	9.39	9.38	9.36	9.34	9.32	9.31	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	9.30	9.28	9.25	9.23	9.21	9.18	9.15
10.49	10.48	10.47	10.47	10.46	10.45	10.44	10.44	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	10.44	10.41	10.41	10.40	10.39	10.37	10.36
11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.57	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57
1.04	1.04	1.05	1.06	1.07	1.07	1.08	1.09	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	1.10	1.11	1.12	1.13	1.14	1.16	1.17
2.11	2.12	2.13	2.15	2.17	2.18	2.20	2.22	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	2.23	2.25	2.28	2.30	2.32	2.35	2.38
3.19	3.20	3.22	3.25	3.27	3.29	3.32	3.34	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.37	3.40	3.43	3.47	3.50	3.55	3.59
4.26	4.28	4.31	4.34	4.37	4.40	4.43	4.47	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	4.50	4.54	4.59	5.04	5.08	5.14	5.20
5.33	5.36	5.39	5.44	5.47	5.51	5.55	5.59	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	6.04	6.09	6.14	6.20	6.26	6.34	6.41

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.41	6.44	6.48	6.53	6.57	7.02	7.07	7.12	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	7.17	7.23	7.30	7.37	7.44	7.53	8.02
7.34	7.36	7.39	7.44	7.47	7.51	7.55	7.59	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.04	8.09	8.14	8.20	8.26	8.34	8.41
8.26	8.28	8.31	8.34	8.37	8.40	8.43	8.47	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.50	8.54	8.59	9.03	9.08	9.14	9.20
9.19	9.20	9.22	9.25	9.27	9.29	9.32	9.34	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	9.37	9.40	9.43	9.47	9.50	9.55	9.59
10.11	10.12	10.13	10.15	10.16	10.18	10.20	10.21	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	10.23	10.25	10.27	10.30	10.32	10.35	10.38
11.04	11.04	11.05	11.06	11.06	11.07	11.08	11.09	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	11.10	11.11	11.12	11.13	11.14	11.16	11.17
11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56
12.49	12.48	12.47	12.47	12.46	12.45	12.44	12.43	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	12.43	12.42	12.40	12.39	12.38	12.37	12.34
1.41	1.40	1.39	1.37	1.36	1.34	1.32	1.31	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	1.29	1.27	1.25	1.22	1.20	1.17	1.13
2.34	2.32	2.30	2.28	2.26	2.23	2.21	2.18	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	2.16	2.13	2.09	2.06	2.02	1.58	1.52
3.26	3.24	3.21	3.18	3.15	3.12	3.09	3.05	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.02	2.58	2.53	2.49	2.44	2.38	2.31
4.19	4.16	4.13	4.09	4.05	4.01	3.57	3.53	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.49	3.44	3.38	3.32	3.26	3.19	3.10

NOVEMBER 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

MAY 24th to 31st, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.08	5.04	5.00	4.55	4.51	4.46	4.41	4.35	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	4.29	4.23	4.15	4.07	3.58	3.49	3.39
6.16	6.13	6.10	6.05	6.02	5.58	5.54	5.49	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	5.44	5.39	5.32	5.25	5.18	5.10	5.02
7.24	7.22	7.19	7.16	7.13	7.10	7.06	7.02	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	6.58	6.54	6.49	6.44	6.38	6.32	6.25
8.33	8.31	8.29	8.26	8.24	8.22	8.19	8.16	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	8.13	8.10	8.06	8.02	7.57	7.53	7.48
9.41	9.39	9.38	9.36	9.35	9.33	9.32	9.29	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	9.28	9.26	9.23	9.20	9.17	9.14	9.11
10.49	10.48	10.48	10.47	10.46	10.45	10.44	10.43	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	10.42	10.41	10.40	10.38	10.37	10.35	10.34
11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57
1.05	1.06	1.07	1.07	1.08	1.09	1.10	1.10	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.12	1.13	1.14	1.15	1.16	1.18	1.20
2.13	2.15	2.16	2.18	2.19	2.21	2.22	2.24	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.26	2.28	2.31	2.33	2.36	2.39	2.43
3.22	3.24	3.26	3.28	3.30	3.33	3.35	3.37	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.41	3.44	3.48	3.51	3.56	4.00	4.06
4.30	4.32	4.35	4.38	4.41	4.44	4.48	4.51	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	4.56	5.00	5.05	5.10	5.16	5.22	5.29
5.38	5.41	5.45	5.49	5.52	5.56	6.00	6.04	♂	☉	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	6.10	6.15	6.22	6.28	6.35	6.43	6.52

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.46	6.50	6.54	6.59	7.03	7.08	7.13	7.18	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	7.25	7.31	7.39	7.46	7.55	8.04	8.15
7.38	7.41	7.45	7.49	7.52	7.56	8.00	8.04	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.10	8.15	8.22	8.28	8.35	8.43	8.52
8.30	8.32	8.35	8.38	8.41	8.44	8.48	8.51	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.56	9.00	9.05	9.09	9.15	9.21	9.29
9.22	9.24	9.26	9.28	9.30	9.33	9.35	9.37	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	9.41	9.44	9.48	9.51	9.56	10.00	10.06
10.13	10.15	10.16	10.18	10.19	10.21	10.22	10.24	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	10.26	10.28	10.31	10.33	10.36	10.39	10.42
11.05	11.06	11.07	11.07	11.08	11.09	11.10	11.10	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	11.11	11.12	11.14	11.14	11.16	11.17	11.19
11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.56	11.56	11.56
12.49	12.48	12.48	12.47	12.46	12.45	12.44	12.43	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	12.42	12.41	12.39	12.38	12.36	12.35	12.33
1.41	1.39	1.38	1.36	1.35	1.33	1.32	1.29	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.27	1.25	1.22	1.19	1.16	1.13	1.10
2.33	2.31	2.29	2.26	2.24	2.22	2.19	2.16	☉	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.12	2.09	2.05	2.01	1.57	1.52	1.47
3.24	3.22	3.19	3.16	3.13	3.10	3.06	3.02	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.58	2.54	2.48	2.43	2.37	2.31	2.23
4.16	4.13	4.10	4.05	4.02	3.58	3.54	3.49	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.43	3.38	3.31	3.24	3.17	3.09	3.00

NOVEMBER 24th to 30th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

JUNE 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.06	5.02	4.58	4.53	4.48	4.42	4.37	4.31	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	4.24	4.17	4.09	4.00	3.51	3.40	3.29
6.15	6.11	6.08	6.04	6.00	5.55	5.51	5.46	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	5.40	5.34	5.27	5.20	5.12	5.03	4.54
7.23	7.21	7.18	7.15	7.11	7.07	7.04	7.00	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	6.55	6.51	6.45	6.39	6.33	6.26	6.19
8.32	8.30	8.28	8.26	8.23	8.20	8.18	8.15	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	8.11	8.08	8.04	7.59	7.54	7.49	7.44
9.41	9.39	9.38	9.36	9.35	9.33	9.31	9.29	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.27	9.24	9.22	9.18	9.15	9.12	9.08
10.49	10.49	10.48	10.47	10.46	10.45	10.45	10.44	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	10.42	10.41	10.40	10.38	10.36	10.35	10.33
11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58
1.07	1.07	1.08	1.09	1.10	1.11	1.12	1.13	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	1.14	1.15	1.16	1.18	1.19	1.20	1.23
2.15	2.17	2.18	2.20	2.21	2.23	2.25	2.27	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	2.29	2.32	2.34	2.37	2.40	2.43	2.48
3.24	3.26	3.28	3.31	3.33	3.36	3.39	3.42	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	3.45	3.49	3.53	3.56	4.01	4.06	4.13
4.33	4.35	4.38	4.41	4.45	4.49	4.52	4.56	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	5.01	5.05	5.11	5.15	5.22	5.26	5.37
5.41	5.45	5.48	5.52	5.56	6.01	6.06	6.11	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	6.16	6.22	6.29	6.35	6.43	6.52	7.02

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.50	6.54	6.58	7.03	7.08	7.14	7.19	7.25	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	7.32	7.39	7.47	7.55	8.04	8.15	8.27
7.41	7.45	7.48	7.52	7.56	8.01	8.05	8.10	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	8.16	8.22	8.29	8.35	8.43	8.52	9.02
8.33	8.35	8.38	8.41	8.45	8.49	8.52	8.56	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.01	9.05	9.11	9.16	9.22	9.29	9.37
9.24	9.26	9.28	9.30	9.33	9.36	9.38	9.41	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.45	9.48	9.52	9.56	10.01	10.16	10.12
10.15	10.16	10.18	10.19	10.21	10.23	10.24	10.27	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	10.29	10.31	10.34	10.36	10.39	10.43	10.47
11.06	11.07	11.08	11.08	11.09	11.10	11.11	11.12	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	11.13	11.14	11.16	11.17	11.18	11.20	11.22
11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.58	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	11.58	11.58	11.58	11.57	11.57	11.57	11.57
12.50	12.48	12.47	12.47	12.46	12.45	12.43	12.43	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	12.42	12.41	12.39	12.37	12.36	12.34	12.32
1.41	1.39	1.37	1.36	1.34	1.32	1.30	1.28	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	1.26	1.24	1.21	1.18	1.15	1.11	1.07
2.32	2.29	2.27	2.25	2.22	2.19	2.16	2.14	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	2.10	2.07	2.03	1.58	1.54	1.48	1.42
3.24	3.20	3.17	3.14	3.11	3.07	3.02	2.59	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	2.55	2.50	2.45	2.38	2.32	2.25	2.17
4.15	4.10	4.07	4.03	3.59	3.54	3.49	3.45	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	3.39	3.33	3.26	3.19	3.11	3.02	2.52

DECEMBER 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

JUNE 8th to 14th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♄ Saturn; ♀ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.

Day Hours: Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.05	5.00	4.55	4.50	4.45	4.39	4.34	4.29	☉	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	4.21	4.14	4.05	3.56	3.46	3.35	3.23
6.14	6.10	6.06	6.01	5.57	5.52	5.48	5.43	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	5.37	5.32	5.24	5.16	5.08	4.59	4.49
7.23	7.20	7.16	7.13	7.10	7.06	7.02	6.58	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	6.54	6.49	6.43	6.37	6.30	6.23	6.15
8.32	8.29	8.27	8.24	8.22	8.19	8.17	8.14	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	8.10	8.07	8.02	7.57	7.52	7.47	7.41
9.41	9.39	9.37	9.36	9.34	9.32	9.31	9.29	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	9.26	9.24	9.21	9.17	9.14	9.11	9.07
10.50	10.49	10.48	10.47	10.46	10.45	10.44	10.44	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	10.43	10.42	10.40	10.38	10.36	10.37	10.33
11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59
1.08	1.09	1.09	1.10	1.11	1.12	1.13	1.14	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	1.15	1.17	1.17	1.18	1.21	1.22	1.25
2.17	2.18	2.20	2.21	2.23	2.25	2.27	2.29	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	2.32	2.34	2.36	2.39	2.43	2.46	2.51
3.26	3.28	3.30	3.33	3.35	3.38	3.42	3.45	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	3.48	3.52	3.55	3.59	4.05	4.10	4.17
4.35	4.38	4.41	4.44	4.48	4.52	4.56	5.00	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	5.04	5.09	5.14	5.19	5.27	5.34	5.43
5.44	5.47	5.51	5.56	6.00	6.05	6.10	6.15	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	6.21	6.27	6.33	6.40	6.49	6.58	7.09

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.53	6.57	7.02	7.07	7.12	7.18	7.24	7.30	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	7.37	7.44	7.52	8.00	8.11	8.22	8.35
7.44	7.47	7.51	7.56	8.00	8.05	8.10	8.15	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	8.21	8.27	8.33	8.40	8.49	8.58	9.09
8.35	8.38	8.41	8.44	8.48	8.52	8.56	9.00	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	9.05	9.09	9.14	9.19	9.27	9.34	9.43
9.26	9.28	9.30	9.33	9.35	9.38	9.42	9.45	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	9.48	9.52	9.55	9.59	10.05	10.10	10.17
10.17	10.18	10.20	10.21	10.23	10.25	10.27	10.29	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	10.32	10.34	10.36	10.39	10.43	10.46	10.51
11.08	11.08	11.09	11.10	11.11	11.12	11.13	11.14	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	11.16	11.17	11.17	11.18	11.21	11.22	11.25
11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59	11.59
12.50	12.49	12.48	12.47	12.46	12.45	12.45	12.44	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	12.43	12.42	12.40	12.38	12.36	12.35	12.33
1.41	1.39	1.37	1.36	1.34	1.32	1.31	1.29	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	1.27	1.24	1.21	1.17	1.14	1.11	1.07
2.32	2.29	2.27	2.24	2.22	2.19	2.17	2.14	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	2.10	2.07	2.02	1.57	1.52	1.47	1.41
3.23	3.20	3.16	3.13	3.10	3.06	3.02	2.58	♀	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	2.54	2.49	2.43	2.37	2.30	2.23	2.15
4.14	4.10	4.06	4.01	3.57	3.52	3.48	3.43	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	3.38	3.32	3.24	3.16	3.08	2.59	2.49

DECEMBER 8th to 14th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

JUNE 15th to 22nd, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♀ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.
27°	29°	31°	33°	35°	37°	39°	41°															
5.05	5.00	4.55	4.50	4.45	4.39	4.33	4.26	☉	☾	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	4.19	4.12	4.03	3.54	3.44	3.33	3.20
6.14	6.10	6.06	6.02	5.58	5.53	5.48	5.42	♀	♂	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	5.36	5.30	5.23	5.15	5.07	4.58	4.47
7.23	7.20	7.17	7.13	7.10	7.06	7.02	6.57	♀	♂	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	6.53	6.48	6.42	6.36	6.29	6.22	6.14
8.33	8.30	8.28	8.25	8.23	8.20	8.17	8.13	♀	♂	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.10	8.06	8.02	7.57	7.52	7.47	7.40
9.42	9.40	9.38	9.37	9.35	9.33	9.31	9.29	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	9.26	9.24	9.21	9.18	9.15	9.11	9.07
10.51	10.50	10.49	10.48	10.48	10.47	10.46	10.44	♀	♀	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	10.43	10.42	10.41	10.39	10.37	10.36	10.34
12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00
1.09	1.10	1.11	1.12	1.13	1.14	1.15	1.16	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.17	1.18	1.20	1.21	1.23	1.25	1.27
2.18	2.20	2.22	2.23	2.25	2.27	2.29	2.31	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.34	2.36	2.39	2.42	2.45	2.50	2.54
3.28	3.30	3.33	3.35	3.38	3.41	3.44	3.47	♀	♂	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.51	3.54	3.59	4.03	4.08	4.14	4.21
4.37	4.40	4.43	4.47	4.50	4.54	4.58	5.03	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	♀	5.07	5.12	5.18	5.24	5.33	5.39	5.48
5.46	5.50	5.54	5.58	6.03	6.08	6.13	6.18	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	6.24	6.30	6.38	6.45	6.53	7.03	7.14

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.55	7.00	7.05	7.10	7.15	7.21	7.27	7.34	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.41	7.48	7.57	8.06	8.16	8.28	8.41
7.46	7.50	7.54	7.58	8.03	8.08	8.13	8.18	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	♀	8.24	8.30	8.38	8.45	8.53	9.03	9.14
8.37	8.40	8.43	8.47	8.50	8.54	8.58	9.03	☉	☉	☉	♂	♂	♀	♂	9.07	9.12	9.18	9.24	9.31	9.39	9.48
9.28	9.30	9.33	9.35	9.38	9.41	9.44	9.47	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	9.51	9.54	9.59	10.03	10.08	10.14	10.21
10.18	10.20	10.22	10.23	10.25	10.27	10.29	10.31	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	♀	10.34	10.36	10.39	10.42	10.45	10.50	10.54
11.09	11.10	11.11	11.12	11.13	11.14	11.15	11.16	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	♀	11.17	11.18	11.20	11.21	11.23	11.25	11.27
12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	♀	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00
12.51	12.50	12.49	12.48	12.48	12.47	12.46	12.44	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	12.43	12.42	12.41	12.39	12.37	12.36	12.34
1.42	1.40	1.38	1.37	1.35	1.33	1.31	1.29	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	♀	1.26	1.24	1.21	1.18	1.15	1.11	1.07
2.33	2.30	2.28	2.25	2.23	2.20	2.17	2.13	♂	♂	♂	♀	♀	♂	♀	2.10	2.06	2.02	1.57	1.52	1.47	1.40
3.23	3.20	3.17	3.13	3.10	3.06	3.02	2.57	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.53	2.48	2.42	2.36	2.29	2.22	2.14
4.14	4.10	4.05	4.02	3.58	3.53	3.48	3.42	♀	♀	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.36	3.30	3.23	3.15	3.07	2.58	2.47

DECEMBER 15th to 22nd, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

JUNE 23rd to 30th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.07	5.02	4.57	4.52	4.47	4.41	4.35	4.28	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	4.21	4.14	4.05	3.56	3.46	3.34	3.21
6.16	6.12	6.08	6.04	6.00	5.55	5.50	5.44	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	5.38	5.32	5.25	5.17	5.09	4.59	4.48
7.26	7.22	7.19	7.16	7.12	7.08	7.04	7.00	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	6.55	6.50	6.44	6.38	6.32	6.23	6.15
8.35	8.32	8.30	8.27	8.25	8.22	8.19	8.15	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	8.12	8.08	8.04	7.59	7.54	7.48	7.42
9.44	9.42	9.41	9.39	9.37	9.35	9.33	9.31	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	9.29	9.26	9.23	9.20	9.17	9.13	9.09
10.53	10.52	10.52	10.51	10.50	10.49	10.48	10.47	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	10.46	10.44	10.43	10.41	10.40	10.37	10.36
12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03
1.12	1.13	1.13	1.14	1.15	1.16	1.17	1.18	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	1.19	1.21	1.22	1.24	1.25	1.28	1.29
2.21	2.23	2.24	2.26	2.28	2.30	2.32	2.34	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	2.36	2.39	2.42	2.45	2.48	2.52	2.56
3.30	3.33	3.35	3.38	3.40	3.43	3.46	3.50	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	3.53	3.57	4.01	4.06	4.11	4.17	4.23
4.40	4.43	4.46	4.50	4.53	4.57	5.01	5.06	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	5.10	5.15	5.21	5.27	5.34	5.42	5.50
5.49	5.53	5.57	6.01	6.05	6.10	6.15	6.21	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	6.27	6.33	6.40	6.48	6.56	7.06	7.17

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.58	7.02	7.08	7.13	7.18	7.24	7.30	7.37	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	7.44	7.51	8.00	8.09	8.19	8.30	8.44
7.49	7.52	7.57	8.01	8.05	8.10	8.15	8.21	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	8.27	8.33	8.40	8.48	8.56	9.05	9.17
8.40	8.42	8.46	8.50	8.53	8.57	9.01	9.06	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	9.10	9.15	9.21	9.27	9.34	9.41	9.50
9.30	9.32	9.35	9.38	9.40	9.43	9.46	9.50	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	9.53	9.57	10.01	10.06	10.11	10.16	10.23
10.21	10.22	10.24	10.26	10.28	10.30	10.32	10.34	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	10.36	10.39	10.42	10.45	10.48	10.51	10.56
11.12	11.12	11.13	11.14	11.15	11.16	11.17	11.18	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	11.19	11.21	11.22	11.24	11.25	11.27	11.29
12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03
12.53	12.53	12.52	12.51	12.50	12.49	12.48	12.47	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	12.46	12.44	12.43	12.41	12.40	12.37	12.36
1.44	1.43	1.41	1.39	1.36	1.35	1.33	1.31	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	1.29	1.26	1.23	1.20	1.17	1.13	1.09
2.35	2.33	2.30	2.27	2.23	2.22	2.19	2.15	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	2.12	2.08	2.04	1.59	1.54	1.48	1.42
3.26	3.23	3.19	3.16	3.11	3.08	3.04	3.00	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	2.55	2.50	2.44	2.38	2.32	2.23	2.15
4.16	4.13	4.08	4.04	3.59	3.55	3.50	3.44	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	3.38	3.32	3.25	3.17	3.09	2.59	2.48

DECEMBER 23rd to 31st, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

JULY 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours: Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.08	5.04	4.59	4.54	4.49	4.43	4.37	4.31	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	4.24	4.17	4.08	3.59	3.49	3.38	3.25
6.17	6.14	6.10	6.06	6.01	5.56	5.51	5.46	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	5.41	5.35	5.27	5.20	5.12	5.02	4.52
7.26	7.24	7.21	7.17	7.14	7.10	7.06	7.02	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	6.57	6.53	6.47	6.41	6.34	6.27	6.18
8.36	8.34	8.31	8.29	8.26	8.23	8.20	8.17	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	8.14	8.10	8.06	8.01	7.97	7.91	7.85
9.45	9.44	9.42	9.40	9.39	9.37	9.35	9.32	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.30	9.28	9.25	9.22	9.19	9.15	9.11
10.54	10.54	10.53	10.52	10.51	10.50	10.49	10.48	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	10.47	10.46	10.44	10.43	10.42	10.40	10.38
12.03	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04
1.12	1.13	1.14	1.15	1.16	1.17	1.18	1.18	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	1.20	1.21	1.23	1.24	1.27	1.28	1.31
2.21	2.23	2.25	2.27	2.28	2.30	2.32	2.34	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	2.37	2.39	2.42	2.45	2.49	2.53	2.57
3.31	3.33	3.36	3.38	3.41	3.44	3.47	3.49	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	3.53	3.57	4.01	4.06	4.12	4.17	4.24
4.40	4.43	4.47	4.50	4.53	4.57	5.02	5.04	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	5.10	5.15	5.21	5.27	5.34	5.41	5.50
5.49	5.53	5.57	6.01	6.06	6.11	6.16	6.20	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	6.26	6.32	6.40	6.47	6.57	7.06	7.17
Night Hours; Sunrise to Sunrise.																					
6.58	7.03	7.08	7.13	7.18	7.24	7.30	7.35	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	7.43	7.50	7.59	8.08	8.19	8.30	8.43
7.49	7.53	7.57	8.02	8.06	8.11	8.16	8.20	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	8.27	8.32	8.40	8.47	8.57	9.06	9.17
8.40	8.43	8.47	8.50	8.53	8.57	9.01	9.05	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.10	9.15	9.21	9.27	9.34	9.42	9.50
9.31	9.34	9.36	9.39	9.41	9.44	9.47	9.49	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.54	9.57	10.01	10.06	10.12	10.17	10.24
10.22	10.24	10.25	10.27	10.29	10.31	10.33	10.34	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	10.37	10.39	10.42	10.55	10.49	10.53	10.57
11.13	11.14	11.15	11.18	11.16	11.17	11.18	11.19	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	11.21	11.21	11.23	11.24	11.27	11.29	11.31
12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04
12.54	12.54	12.53	12.53	12.52	12.51	12.50	12.48	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	12.48	12.46	12.44	12.42	12.42	12.40	12.38
1.45	1.44	1.43	1.41	1.39	1.37	1.35	1.33	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	1.31	1.28	1.25	1.22	1.20	1.16	1.12
2.36	2.35	2.32	2.30	2.27	2.24	2.21	2.18	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	2.15	2.10	2.06	2.01	1.97	1.93	1.88
3.27	3.25	3.21	3.18	3.15	3.11	3.07	3.03	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	2.58	2.53	2.47	2.41	2.37	2.28	2.19
4.18	4.15	4.12	4.07	4.02	3.57	3.52	3.47	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	3.42	3.35	3.27	3.20	3.12	3.03	2.52

JANUARY 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

JULY 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.10	5.07	5.03	4.58	4.53	4.47	4.41	4.35	☉	☾	☉	☿	♄	♀	♂	4.28	4.21	4.12	4.03	3.54	3.43	3.31
6.19	6.17	6.13	6.09	6.05	6.00	5.55	5.50	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	♂	5.44	5.38	5.31	5.23	5.16	5.07	4.57
7.28	7.26	7.24	7.20	7.17	7.13	7.09	7.05	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	7.00	6.56	6.49	6.43	6.38	6.30	6.22
8.37	8.36	8.34	8.32	8.29	8.26	8.23	8.20	☾	♂	♀	♄	♀	♂	♀	8.16	8.13	8.08	8.04	8.00	7.54	7.48
9.46	9.45	9.44	9.43	9.41	9.39	9.37	9.35	♀	♀	♂	♄	♂	♀	♂	9.32	9.30	9.27	9.24	9.22	9.17	9.13
10.55	10.55	10.54	10.54	10.53	10.52	10.51	10.50	♂	♀	♂	♄	♂	♀	♂	10.48	10.47	10.45	10.44	10.44	10.41	10.39
12.04	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	12.03	♂	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05
1.13	1.14	1.15	1.16	1.17	1.18	1.18	1.19	☉	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	♂	1.21	1.22	1.23	1.25	1.26	1.28	1.30
2.22	2.24	2.26	2.27	2.29	2.31	2.32	2.34	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	♂	2.37	2.39	2.41	2.45	2.48	2.52	2.56
3.31	3.33	3.36	3.39	3.41	3.44	3.46	3.49	♂	♀	♂	♄	♂	♀	♂	3.53	3.56	4.00	4.05	4.10	4.15	4.21
4.40	4.43	4.46	4.50	4.53	4.57	5.00	5.04	☾	♂	♀	♄	♀	♂	♀	5.09	5.14	5.19	5.25	5.32	5.39	5.47
5.49	5.52	5.57	6.01	6.05	6.10	6.14	6.19	♂	☉	♄	♄	♀	♂	♀	6.25	6.31	6.37	6.45	6.53	7.02	7.12

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.58	7.02	7.07	7.12	7.17	7.23	7.28	7.34	♂	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	7.41	7.48	7.56	8.05	8.15	8.26	8.38
7.49	7.53	7.57	8.01	8.05	8.10	8.14	8.19	♂	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	8.25	8.31	8.37	8.45	8.53	9.03	9.13
8.40	8.43	8.46	8.50	8.53	8.57	9.00	9.04	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	♂	9.09	9.14	9.19	9.25	9.32	9.39	9.47
9.32	9.34	9.36	9.39	9.41	9.44	9.47	9.49	☉	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	♂	9.53	9.56	10.00	10.05	10.10	10.16	10.22
10.23	10.24	10.26	10.27	10.29	10.31	10.33	10.34	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	♂	10.37	10.39	10.42	10.45	10.48	10.52	10.56
11.14	11.15	11.16	11.17	11.18	11.19	11.19	11.20	♂	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	11.21	11.22	11.23	11.25	11.27	11.29	11.31
12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	♂	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05
12.56	12.56	12.55	12.54	12.53	12.52	12.51	12.50	♂	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	12.48	12.47	12.46	12.44	12.43	12.42	12.40
1.47	1.46	1.44	1.43	1.41	1.39	1.37	1.35	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	♂	1.32	1.30	1.27	1.24	1.22	1.18	1.14
2.39	2.37	2.34	2.32	2.29	2.26	2.24	2.20	☉	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	♂	2.16	2.13	2.09	2.04	2.00	1.55	1.49
3.30	3.27	3.24	3.20	3.17	3.13	3.10	3.05	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	♂	3.00	2.56	2.50	2.44	2.38	2.31	2.23
4.21	4.18	4.13	4.09	4.05	4.00	3.56	3.50	♂	♀	♂	♀	♄	♂	♀	3.44	3.38	3.32	3.24	3.17	3.08	2.58

JANUARY 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

JULY 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.15	5.11	5.07	5.04	4.58	4.52	4.47	4.41	☉	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♂	4.34	4.28	4.20	4.11	4.02	3.52	3.41
6.24	6.20	6.17	6.14	6.09	6.04	6.00	5.55	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.49	5.44	5.38	5.30	5.23	5.14	5.05
7.32	7.29	7.27	7.24	7.21	7.17	7.13	7.10	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	7.05	7.01	6.55	6.49	6.43	6.37	6.29
8.41	8.39	8.37	8.35	8.32	8.29	8.26	8.24	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	8.20	8.17	8.13	8.09	8.04	7.99	7.93
9.49	9.48	9.46	9.45	9.43	9.41	9.39	9.38	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	9.35	9.33	9.30	9.28	9.24	9.21	9.17
10.58	10.57	10.56	10.56	10.55	10.53	10.52	10.52	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.50	10.49	10.48	10.47	10.45	10.43	10.41
12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06
1.15	1.15	1.16	1.17	1.17	1.18	1.19	1.21	☉	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♂	1.21	1.22	1.23	1.25	1.26	1.28	1.30
2.23	2.24	2.26	2.28	2.29	2.30	2.32	2.35	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.36	2.38	2.41	2.44	2.46	2.50	2.54
3.32	3.34	3.36	3.39	3.40	3.42	3.45	3.49	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.51	3.54	3.58	4.04	4.07	4.12	4.18
4.40	4.43	4.45	4.49	4.51	4.55	4.58	5.04	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	5.07	5.11	5.16	5.23	5.27	5.35	5.42
5.49	5.52	5.55	6.00	6.03	6.07	6.11	6.17	♂	☉	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	6.22	6.27	6.33	6.42	6.48	6.57	7.06

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.57	7.01	7.05	7.10	7.14	7.19	7.24	7.32	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.37	7.43	7.51	8.01	8.08	8.19	8.30
7.49	7.52	7.55	8.00	8.03	8.07	8.11	8.18	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.22	8.27	8.34	8.42	8.48	8.57	9.06
8.40	8.43	8.45	8.49	8.51	8.55	8.58	9.04	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	9.07	9.11	9.16	9.23	9.27	9.35	9.42
9.32	9.34	9.36	9.39	9.40	9.43	9.45	9.50	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.52	9.55	9.59	10.04	10.07	10.13	10.18
10.23	10.24	10.26	10.28	10.29	10.30	10.32	10.35	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	10.36	10.38	10.41	10.45	10.46	10.51	10.54
11.15	11.15	11.16	11.17	11.17	11.18	11.19	11.21	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	11.21	11.22	11.24	11.26	11.26	11.29	11.30
12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06
12.58	12.57	12.56	12.56	12.55	12.54	12.53	12.53	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.51	12.50	12.49	12.47	12.45	12.44	12.43
1.49	1.48	1.47	1.46	1.43	1.42	1.40	1.39	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.36	1.34	1.31	1.28	1.25	1.22	1.19
2.41	2.39	2.37	2.36	2.32	2.30	2.27	2.25	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.21	2.18	2.14	2.09	2.04	2.00	1.55
3.32	3.29	3.27	3.25	3.21	3.17	3.14	3.10	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.05	3.01	2.56	2.50	2.44	2.38	2.31
4.24	4.20	4.17	4.15	4.09	4.05	4.01	3.56	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.50	3.45	3.39	3.31	3.23	3.16	3.07

JANUARY 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

JULY 24th to 31st, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.19	5.15	5.11	5.07	5.03	4.58	4.53	4.47	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.42	4.36	4.29	4.22	4.13	4.04	3.53
6.27	6.24	6.20	6.17	6.14	6.09	6.05	6.01	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.56	5.51	5.45	5.39	5.32	5.24	5.15
7.35	7.32	7.29	7.27	7.24	7.21	7.18	7.13	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.10	7.06	7.02	6.57	6.51	6.45	6.37
8.43	8.41	8.39	8.37	8.35	8.32	8.30	8.27	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.24	8.21	8.18	8.14	8.10	8.05	7.59
9.50	9.49	9.48	9.46	9.45	9.44	9.42	9.40	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.38	9.36	9.34	9.32	9.28	9.25	9.21
10.58	10.58	10.57	10.56	10.56	10.55	10.54	10.53	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.52	10.51	10.50	10.49	10.47	10.46	10.43
12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06
1.14	1.15	1.15	1.16	1.17	1.18	1.19	1.19	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.21	1.22	1.23	1.24	1.25	1.26	1.28
2.22	2.23	2.24	2.26	2.28	2.29	2.31	2.32	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.35	2.37	2.39	2.41	2.44	2.47	2.50
3.30	3.32	3.34	3.36	3.38	3.41	3.43	3.46	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.49	3.52	3.55	3.59	4.03	4.07	4.12
4.37	4.42	4.43	4.45	4.49	4.52	4.56	4.59	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.03	5.07	5.12	5.16	5.21	5.27	5.34
5.45	5.49	5.52	5.55	5.59	6.04	6.08	6.12	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.17	6.22	6.28	6.34	6.40	6.48	6.56

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.53	6.57	7.01	7.05	7.10	7.15	7.20	7.25	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.31	7.37	7.44	7.51	7.59	8.08	8.18
7.45	7.49	7.52	7.55	8.00	8.04	8.08	8.12	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.17	8.22	8.28	8.34	8.40	8.48	8.56
8.37	8.40	8.43	8.46	8.49	8.52	8.56	8.59	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.03	9.07	9.12	9.16	9.22	9.27	9.34
9.30	9.32	9.34	9.36	9.39	9.41	9.44	9.46	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.49	9.52	9.56	9.59	10.03	10.07	10.12
10.22	10.23	10.25	10.26	10.28	10.30	10.31	10.33	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.35	10.37	10.39	10.42	10.44	10.47	10.50
11.14	11.15	11.16	11.16	11.18	11.19	11.20	11.21	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	11.21	11.22	11.23	11.24	11.25	11.26	11.28
12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07	12.07
12.58	12.58	12.57	12.57	12.57	12.55	12.55	12.53	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.53	12.52	12.51	12.50	12.48	12.46	12.45
1.50	1.50	1.48	1.47	1.46	1.43	1.43	1.40	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.39	1.37	1.35	1.32	1.29	1.25	1.23
2.43	2.41	2.39	2.37	2.36	2.32	2.31	2.27	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.25	2.22	2.19	2.15	2.10	2.05	2.01
3.35	3.33	3.30	3.28	3.25	3.21	3.18	3.14	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.11	3.07	3.02	2.58	2.52	2.45	2.39
4.27	4.24	4.21	4.18	4.15	4.09	4.06	4.01	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.57	3.52	3.46	3.40	3.33	3.24	3.17

JANUARY 24th to 31st, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

AUGUST 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.23	5.20	5.16	5.13	5.09	5.05	5.00	4.55	☉	♄	♄	♄	♄	♀	♂	4.50	4.44	4.38	4.31	4.24	4.16	4.07
6.30	6.28	6.24	6.22	6.19	6.15	6.11	6.07	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.03	5.58	5.53	5.47	5.41	5.34	5.27
7.38	7.35	7.33	7.31	7.28	7.25	7.22	7.19	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.15	7.11	7.07	7.03	6.58	6.53	6.47
8.45	8.43	8.41	8.40	8.38	8.36	8.33	8.31	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.28	8.25	8.22	8.18	8.15	8.11	8.06
9.52	9.51	9.49	9.48	9.47	9.46	9.44	9.42	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.41	9.39	9.37	9.34	9.32	9.29	9.26
10.59	10.58	10.57	10.57	10.56	10.56	10.55	10.54	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.53	10.52	10.51	10.50	10.49	10.47	10.46
12.07	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06
1.14	1.14	1.14	1.15	1.16	1.16	1.17	1.18	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.19	1.20	1.21	1.21	1.22	1.24	1.25
2.21	2.21	2.22	2.24	2.25	2.26	2.28	2.30	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.31	2.33	2.35	2.37	2.39	2.42	2.45
3.28	3.29	3.30	3.33	3.35	3.37	3.39	3.42	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.44	3.47	3.50	3.53	3.56	4.00	4.05
4.36	4.37	4.39	4.41	4.44	4.47	4.50	4.53	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.57	5.01	5.05	5.09	5.13	5.19	5.25
5.43	5.45	5.47	5.50	5.54	5.57	6.01	6.05	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.09	6.14	6.19	6.24	6.30	6.37	6.44

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.50	6.52	6.55	6.59	7.03	7.07	7.12	7.17	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.22	7.28	7.34	7.40	7.47	7.55	8.04
7.43	7.44	7.47	7.50	7.54	7.57	8.01	8.05	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.09	8.15	8.19	8.24	8.30	8.37	8.44
8.36	8.37	8.39	8.41	8.44	8.47	8.50	8.54	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.57	9.01	9.05	9.09	9.13	9.19	9.25
9.29	9.29	9.31	9.33	9.35	9.37	9.39	9.42	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.44	9.48	9.50	9.53	9.57	10.01	10.05
10.21	10.22	10.22	10.24	10.25	10.26	10.28	10.30	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.32	10.34	10.36	10.37	10.40	10.43	10.46
11.14	11.14	11.14	11.15	11.16	11.16	11.17	11.18	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	11.19	11.21	11.21	11.22	11.23	11.25	11.26
12.07	12.07	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06
1.00	12.59	12.58	12.57	12.57	12.56	12.55	12.55	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.54	12.54	12.52	12.50	12.49	12.48	12.47
1.53	1.51	1.50	1.48	1.47	1.46	1.44	1.43	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.41	1.40	1.37	1.35	1.32	1.30	1.27
2.46	2.44	2.42	2.40	2.38	2.36	2.33	2.31	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.29	2.27	2.23	2.19	2.16	2.12	2.08
3.38	3.36	3.33	3.31	3.28	3.25	3.22	3.20	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.16	3.13	3.08	3.03	2.59	2.54	2.48
4.31	4.29	4.25	4.22	4.19	4.15	4.11	4.08	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.04	4.00	3.54	3.48	3.42	3.36	3.29

FEBRUARY 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

AUGUST 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.27	5.24	5.20	5.17	5.14	5.10	5.06	5.02	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	4.59	4.53	4.47	4.41	4.34	4.27	4.20
6.33	6.31	6.28	6.25	6.23	6.19	6.16	6.13	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	6.10	6.05	6.00	5.55	5.49	5.43	5.38
7.40	7.38	7.35	7.33	7.31	7.29	7.26	7.23	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	7.21	7.17	7.13	7.09	7.04	7.00	6.55
8.46	8.45	8.43	8.41	8.40	8.38	8.36	8.34	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.33	8.29	8.26	8.23	8.20	8.16	8.13
9.53	9.52	9.50	9.49	9.48	9.47	9.45	9.44	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	9.44	9.41	9.39	9.37	9.35	9.32	9.30
10.59	10.59	10.58	10.57	10.57	10.56	10.55	10.55	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	10.55	10.53	10.52	10.51	10.50	10.49	10.48
12.06	12.06	12.05	12.05	12.06	12.06	12.05	12.05	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.06
1.12	1.12	1.13	1.13	1.14	1.15	1.15	1.16	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	1.17	1.18	1.19	1.19	1.20	1.21	1.23
2.18	2.19	2.20	2.21	2.23	2.24	2.25	2.26	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	2.28	2.30	2.32	2.33	2.35	2.38	2.41
3.25	3.26	3.28	3.29	3.31	3.33	3.35	3.37	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.40	3.42	3.45	3.37	3.51	3.54	3.58
4.31	4.33	4.35	4.37	4.40	4.43	4.44	4.47	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	4.51	4.54	4.58	5.01	5.06	5.10	5.16
5.38	5.40	5.43	5.45	5.48	5.52	5.54	5.58	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	6.02	6.06	6.11	6.15	6.21	6.27	6.33

Night Hours: Sunset to Sunrise.

6.44	6.47	6.50	6.53	6.57	7.01	7.04	7.08	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	7.13	7.18	7.24	7.29	7.36	7.43	7.51
7.38	7.40	7.43	7.45	7.49	7.52	7.54	7.58	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.02	8.06	8.11	8.15	8.21	8.27	8.34
8.31	8.33	8.35	8.37	8.40	8.43	8.45	8.47	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.51	8.54	8.58	9.01	9.06	9.11	9.16
9.25	9.26	9.28	9.29	9.32	9.34	9.35	9.37	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	9.39	9.42	9.45	9.48	9.51	9.55	9.59
10.18	10.19	10.20	10.21	10.23	10.24	10.25	10.26	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	10.28	10.30	10.32	10.34	10.36	10.38	10.41
11.12	11.12	11.13	11.13	11.15	11.15	11.15	11.16	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	11.17	11.18	11.19	11.20	11.21	11.22	11.24
12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06	12.06
12.59	12.59	12.58	12.58	12.58	12.57	12.56	12.55	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	12.54	12.54	12.53	12.52	12.51	12.50	12.49
1.53	1.52	1.51	1.50	1.49	1.48	1.46	1.45	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	1.43	1.42	1.40	1.38	1.36	1.34	1.32
2.46	2.45	2.43	2.42	2.41	2.39	2.36	2.34	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	2.32	2.30	2.27	2.25	2.21	2.18	2.14
3.40	3.38	3.36	3.34	3.32	3.29	3.27	3.24	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.21	3.18	3.14	3.11	3.06	3.01	2.57
4.33	4.31	4.28	4.26	4.24	4.20	4.17	4.13	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	4.09	4.06	4.01	3.57	3.51	3.45	3.39

FEBRUARY 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

AUGUST 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♀ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.31	5.28	5.26	5.23	5.20	5.17	5.14	5.10	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	5.06	5.02	4.57	4.52	4.47	4.41	4.35
6.37	6.34	6.32	6.30	6.27	6.25	6.22	6.19	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	6.16	6.12	6.08	6.04	6.00	5.55	5.50
7.42	7.40	7.39	7.37	7.35	7.33	7.31	7.28	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	7.25	7.23	7.19	7.16	7.13	7.09	7.05
8.48	8.46	8.45	8.44	8.42	8.41	8.39	8.37	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	8.35	8.33	8.30	8.28	8.25	8.23	8.20
9.53	9.52	9.52	9.50	9.49	9.48	9.47	9.46	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.45	9.43	9.41	9.40	9.38	9.36	9.34
10.59	10.58	10.58	10.57	10.57	10.56	10.56	10.55	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	10.54	10.54	10.52	10.52	10.51	10.50	10.49
12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04
1.10	1.10	1.10	1.11	1.11	1.12	1.12	1.13	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	1.14	1.14	1.15	1.15	1.16	1.18	1.19
2.15	2.16	2.17	2.18	2.19	2.20	2.21	2.22	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	2.23	2.25	2.26	2.27	2.29	2.32	2.34
3.21	3.22	3.23	3.25	3.26	3.28	3.29	3.31	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	3.33	3.35	3.37	3.39	3.42	3.46	3.49
4.26	4.28	4.29	4.31	4.33	4.35	4.37	4.40	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	4.43	4.45	4.48	4.51	4.55	4.59	5.03
5.32	5.34	5.36	5.38	5.41	5.43	5.46	5.49	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	5.52	5.56	5.59	6.03	6.07	6.13	6.18

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.37	6.40	6.42	6.45	6.48	6.51	6.54	6.58	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	7.02	7.06	7.10	7.15	7.20	7.27	7.33
7.32	7.34	7.36	7.38	7.41	7.43	7.46	7.49	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	7.52	7.56	7.59	8.03	8.07	8.13	8.18
8.26	8.28	8.29	8.31	8.33	8.35	8.37	8.40	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	8.43	8.46	8.48	8.52	8.55	9.00	9.04
9.21	9.22	9.23	9.25	9.26	9.28	9.29	9.31	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.33	9.36	9.37	9.40	9.42	9.46	9.49
10.15	10.16	10.17	10.18	10.19	10.20	10.21	10.22	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	10.24	10.25	10.26	10.28	10.29	10.31	10.34
11.10	11.10	11.10	11.11	11.11	11.12	11.12	11.13	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	11.14	11.15	11.15	11.16	11.17	11.19	11.19
12.05	12.05	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	12.04	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.05	12.04	12.05	12.05
12.59	12.59	12.58	12.57	12.57	12.56	12.56	12.55	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	12.55	12.55	12.54	12.53	12.51	12.51	12.50
1.54	1.53	1.51	1.50	1.49	1.48	1.47	1.46	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	1.45	1.45	1.43	1.41	1.39	1.38	1.35
2.48	2.47	2.45	2.44	2.42	2.41	2.39	2.37	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	2.36	2.35	2.32	2.29	2.26	2.24	2.20
3.43	3.41	3.38	3.37	3.35	3.33	3.31	3.28	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	3.26	3.24	3.21	3.18	3.13	3.10	3.06
4.37	4.35	4.32	4.30	4.27	4.25	4.22	4.19	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	4.17	4.14	4.10	4.06	4.01	3.57	3.51

FEBRUARY 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

♂ Saturn; ♀ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

[illegible]

FEBRUARY 24th to 28th or 29th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

SEPTEMBER 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.39	5.38	5.36	5.34	5.32	5.30	5.28	5.26	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	5.23	5.21	5.18	5.15	5.12	5.08	5.04
6.43	6.42	6.40	6.38	6.37	6.35	6.33	6.32	☿	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.29	6.28	6.25	6.22	6.20	6.17	6.13
7.46	7.45	7.44	7.43	7.41	7.40	7.39	7.37	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.35	7.34	7.32	7.30	7.28	7.25	7.22
8.50	8.49	8.48	8.47	8.46	8.45	8.44	8.43	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.41	8.41	8.39	8.37	8.36	8.34	8.32
9.53	9.53	9.52	9.51	9.51	9.50	9.49	9.48	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.47	9.47	9.46	9.45	9.44	9.42	9.41
10.57	10.56	10.56	10.55	10.55	10.55	10.54	10.54	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.53	10.54	10.53	10.52	10.52	10.51	10.49
12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00
1.04	1.04	1.04	1.04	1.05	1.05	1.05	1.05	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.07	1.07	1.08	1.09
2.07	2.07	2.08	2.09	2.09	2.10	2.10	2.11	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.12	2.13	2.13	2.14	2.15	2.16	2.18
3.11	3.11	3.12	3.13	3.14	3.15	3.15	3.16	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.18	3.20	3.20	3.22	3.23	3.25	3.28
4.14	4.15	4.16	4.17	4.19	4.20	4.21	4.22	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.24	4.26	4.27	4.29	4.31	4.33	4.37
5.18	5.18	5.20	5.22	5.23	5.25	5.26	5.28	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.30	5.33	5.34	5.37	5.39	5.42	5.46

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.																					
6.21	6.22	6.24	6.26	6.28	6.30	6.31	6.33	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.36	6.39	6.41	6.44	6.47	6.50	6.54
7.18	7.18	7.20	7.22	7.23	7.25	7.26	7.28	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.30	7.33	7.34	7.37	7.39	7.42	7.45
8.14	8.15	8.16	8.17	8.19	8.20	8.21	8.22	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.24	8.26	8.27	8.29	8.31	8.33	8.36
9.11	9.11	9.12	9.13	9.14	9.15	9.16	9.17	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.18	9.20	9.21	9.22	9.24	9.25	9.27
10.07	10.07	10.08	10.09	10.10	10.10	10.10	10.11	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.12	10.13	10.14	10.15	10.16	10.17	10.18
11.04	11.04	11.04	11.05	11.05	11.05	11.05	11.06	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	11.06	11.07	11.07	11.07	11.08	11.08	11.09
12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00
12.57	12.56	12.56	12.56	12.55	12.55	12.55	12.55	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.54	12.54	12.53	12.53	12.52	12.52	12.51
1.53	1.53	1.52	1.51	1.51	1.50	1.50	1.49	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.48	1.48	1.46	1.45	1.44	1.43	1.42
2.50	2.49	2.48	2.47	2.46	2.45	2.45	2.44	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.42	2.41	2.40	2.38	2.37	2.35	2.33
3.46	3.45	3.44	3.43	3.41	3.40	3.39	3.38	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.36	3.35	3.33	3.31	3.29	3.27	3.24
4.43	4.42	4.40	4.38	4.37	4.35	4.34	4.33	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.30	4.28	4.26	4.23	4.21	4.18	4.15

MARCH 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

SEPTEMBER 15th to 22nd, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♂ Saturn; ♀ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.

Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.45	5.44	5.44	5.43	5.42	5.41	5.40	5.39	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	5.38	5.37	5.36	5.35	5.34	5.32	5.31
6.47	6.46	6.46	6.45	6.44	6.43	6.43	6.42	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	6.41	6.40	6.39	6.38	6.38	6.36	6.35
7.48	7.48	7.48	7.47	7.46	7.46	7.45	7.44	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	7.44	7.43	7.42	7.42	7.41	7.40	7.39
8.50	8.50	8.50	8.49	8.49	8.48	8.48	8.47	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	8.46	8.46	8.45	8.45	8.45	8.43	8.43
9.52	9.51	9.51	9.51	9.51	9.50	9.50	9.49	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.49	9.49	9.48	9.48	9.48	9.47	9.47
10.53	10.53	10.53	10.53	10.53	10.53	10.53	10.52	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	10.52	10.52	10.51	10.52	10.52	10.51	10.51
11.55	11.55	11.55	11.55	11.55	11.55	11.55	11.55	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	11.55	11.55	11.55	11.55	11.55	11.55	11.55
12.57	12.57	12.57	12.57	12.57	12.57	12.57	12.57	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	12.57	12.57	12.57	12.58	12.58	12.58	12.59
1.58	1.59	1.59	1.59	1.59	2.00	2.00	2.00	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	2.00	2.00	2.01	2.02	2.02	2.02	2.03
3.00	3.01	3.01	3.01	3.02	3.02	3.03	3.03	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	3.03	3.03	3.04	3.05	3.06	3.06	3.07
4.02	4.02	4.02	4.03	4.04	4.04	4.05	4.05	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	4.06	4.06	4.07	4.08	4.09	4.10	4.11
5.03	5.04	5.04	5.05	5.06	5.07	5.08	5.08	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	5.08	5.09	5.10	5.12	5.13	5.13	5.15

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

6.05	6.06	6.06	6.07	6.08	6.09	6.10	6.10	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	6.11	6.12	6.13	6.14	6.16	6.17	6.19
7.03	7.04	7.04	7.05	7.06	7.07	7.08	7.08	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	7.08	7.09	7.10	7.11	7.13	7.13	7.15
8.02	8.03	8.03	8.03	8.04	8.05	8.05	8.05	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	8.06	8.07	8.07	8.08	8.09	8.10	8.11
9.00	9.01	9.01	9.01	9.02	9.02	9.03	9.03	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.03	9.04	9.04	9.05	9.06	9.06	9.07
9.59	9.59	9.59	9.59	9.59	10.00	10.00	10.00	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	10.01	10.01	10.01	10.02	10.02	10.03	10.03
10.57	10.57	10.57	10.57	10.58	10.58	10.58	10.58	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	10.58	10.58	10.58	10.59	10.59	10.59	10.59
11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56
12.54	12.54	12.54	12.54	12.53	12.53	12.53	12.53	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	12.53	12.53	12.53	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.52
1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.51	1.51	1.51	1.51	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	1.50	1.50	1.50	1.49	1.49	1.48	1.48
2.51	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.49	2.49	2.48	2.48	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	2.48	2.47	2.47	2.46	2.45	2.45	2.44
3.49	3.49	3.49	3.48	3.47	3.47	3.46	3.46	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	3.45	3.45	3.44	3.43	3.42	3.41	3.40
4.48	4.47	4.47	4.46	4.45	4.44	4.43	4.43	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	4.43	4.42	4.41	4.40	4.39	4.38	4.36

MARCH 15th to 22nd, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

SEPTEMBER 23rd to 30th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.48	5.48	5.48	5.48	5.48	5.48	5.48	5.48	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	5.47	5.47	5.47	5.47	5.46	5.46	5.46
6.49	6.49	6.49	6.49	6.49	6.49	6.49	6.49	☿	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	6.48	6.48	6.48	6.47	6.47	6.47	6.47
7.49	7.49	7.49	7.49	7.49	7.49	7.49	7.50	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	7.49	7.49	7.49	7.48	7.48	7.48	7.48
8.50	8.50	8.50	8.50	8.50	8.50	8.50	8.50	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.50	8.50	8.50	8.50	8.49	8.49	8.49
9.51	9.51	9.51	9.51	9.51	9.51	9.51	9.51	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	9.50	9.50	9.50	9.50	9.50	9.50	9.50
10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.52	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51
11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52
12.53	12.53	12.53	12.53	12.53	12.53	12.53	12.53	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	12.53	12.53	12.53	12.53	12.53	12.53	12.53
1.53	1.53	1.53	1.53	1.53	1.53	1.53	1.54	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	1.54	1.54	1.54	1.54	1.54	1.54	1.54
2.54	2.54	2.54	2.54	2.54	2.54	2.54	2.55	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	2.55	2.55	2.55	2.55	2.55	2.55	2.55
3.55	3.55	3.55	3.55	3.55	3.55	3.55	3.56	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.55	3.55	3.55	3.55	3.56	3.56	3.56
4.55	4.55	4.55	4.55	4.55	4.55	4.55	4.56	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	4.56	4.56	4.56	4.56	4.57	4.57	4.57

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.56	5.56	5.56	5.56	5.56	5.56	5.57	5.57	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	5.57	5.57	5.57	5.57	5.58	5.58	5.58
6.55	6.55	6.55	6.55	6.55	6.55	6.56	6.56	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	6.56	6.56	6.56	6.57	6.57	6.57	6.57
7.55	7.55	7.55	7.55	7.55	7.55	7.56	7.56	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	7.56	7.56	7.56	7.56	7.56	7.56	7.56
8.54	8.54	8.54	8.54	8.54	8.54	8.55	8.55	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.55	8.55	8.55	8.56	8.56	8.56	8.56
9.54	9.54	9.54	9.54	9.54	9.54	9.54	9.54	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	9.54	9.54	9.54	9.54	9.55	9.55	9.55
10.53	10.53	10.53	10.53	10.53	10.53	10.54	10.54	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	10.53	10.53	10.53	10.54	10.54	10.54	10.54
11.53	11.53	11.53	11.53	11.53	11.53	11.53	11.53	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	11.53	11.53	11.53	11.53	11.53	11.53	11.53
12.52	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.52	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.52
1.51	1.51	1.51	1.51	1.51	1.51	1.51	1.52	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	1.51	1.51	1.51	1.51	1.51	1.51	1.51
2.51	2.51	2.51	2.51	2.51	2.51	2.51	2.51	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.50	2.51	2.51	2.51
3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50	3.50
4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	4.50	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	4.49	4.49	4.49	4.49	4.49	4.49	4.49

MARCH 23rd to 31st, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

OCTOBER 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.52	5.53	5.53	5.54	5.54	5.55	5.56	5.56	☉	☾	☉	☾	☾	♀	♂	5.57	5.58	5.58	5.59	6.00	6.00	6.01
6.52	6.52	6.52	6.53	6.53	6.54	6.55	6.55	♀	☾	☉	♂	☉	♂	☾	6.56	6.57	6.57	6.58	6.58	6.58	6.59
7.51	7.52	7.52	7.53	7.53	7.53	7.54	7.54	☾	☾	♀	♂	☉	♂	☾	7.55	7.55	7.55	7.56	7.57	7.56	7.57
8.51	8.51	8.51	8.52	8.52	8.52	8.53	8.53	☉	☉	♂	♀	☾	♂	☉	8.53	8.54	8.54	8.54	8.55	8.55	8.55
9.50	9.51	9.51	9.51	9.51	9.51	9.52	9.52	♂	☉	☾	♂	♀	☾	♀	9.52	9.53	9.52	9.53	9.53	9.53	9.54
10.50	10.50	10.50	10.50	10.50	10.50	10.51	10.51	☾	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♀	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.52
11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	☉	☾	☉	♀	♂	☉	♂	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.49	11.50
12.49	12.49	12.49	12.49	12.49	12.49	12.48	12.48	☉	☾	☉	♂	♀	☉	♂	12.48	12.49	12.48	12.48	12.48	12.47	12.47
1.49	1.48	1.48	1.48	1.48	1.48	1.47	1.47	♀	☾	☉	♂	♀	☉	♂	1.47	1.47	1.47	1.46	1.46	1.45	1.46
2.48	2.48	2.48	2.47	2.47	2.47	2.46	2.46	☉	☾	☉	♂	♀	☉	♂	2.46	2.46	2.45	2.45	2.44	2.44	2.44
3.48	2.47	3.47	3.47	3.47	3.46	3.45	3.45	♀	☾	☉	♂	♀	☉	♂	3.45	3.45	3.44	3.43	3.43	3.42	3.42
4.47	4.47	4.47	4.46	4.46	4.45	4.44	4.44	♂	☉	☾	♂	♀	☉	♂	4.43	4.43	4.42	4.42	4.41	4.40	4.40

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.47	5.46	5.46	5.45	5.45	5.44	5.43	5.43	☾	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	5.42	5.42	5.41	5.40	5.39	5.38	5.37
6.47	6.47	6.47	6.46	6.46	6.45	6.44	6.44	☉	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	6.43	6.43	6.43	6.42	6.41	6.40	6.39
7.48	7.47	7.47	7.47	7.47	7.46	7.45	7.45	☉	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	7.45	7.45	7.44	7.43	7.42	7.42	7.41
8.48	8.48	8.48	8.47	8.48	8.47	8.47	8.47	♀	☾	☉	♂	♀	☉	♂	8.46	8.46	8.46	8.45	8.44	8.44	8.43
9.50	9.48	9.48	9.48	9.48	9.48	9.48	9.48	☉	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	9.47	9.48	9.47	9.46	9.46	9.46	9.45
10.49	10.49	10.49	10.49	10.49	10.49	10.49	10.49	☉	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	10.49	10.49	10.49	10.48	10.47	10.48	10.47
11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	☉	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50	11.50
12.50	12.50	12.50	12.50	12.50	12.51	12.51	12.51	☉	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	12.51	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.51	12.52
1.50	1.51	1.51	1.51	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.52	☉	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	1.53	1.53	1.53	1.53	1.53	1.53	1.54
2.51	2.51	2.51	2.52	2.53	2.53	2.54	2.54	☉	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	2.54	2.55	2.55	2.55	2.55	2.55	2.56
3.51	3.52	3.52	3.53	3.53	3.54	3.55	3.55	☉	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	3.55	3.56	3.56	3.56	3.57	3.57	3.58
4.52	4.52	4.52	4.53	4.54	4.55	4.56	4.56	☉	♀	♂	☉	♂	☉	♂	4.57	4.58	4.58	4.58	4.58	4.59	5.00

APRIL 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

OCTOBER 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
5.56	5.57	5.58	5.59	6.00	6.01	6.02	6.03	☉	☿	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.04	6.06	6.08	6.09	6.11	6.13	6.15
6.55	6.55	6.56	6.57	6.58	6.59	7.00	7.00	☿	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.01	7.03	7.05	7.05	7.07	7.09	7.10
7.53	7.54	7.55	7.55	7.56	7.57	7.57	7.58	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.58	8.00	8.01	8.02	8.03	8.05	8.06
8.52	8.52	8.53	8.53	8.54	8.54	8.55	8.55	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.56	8.57	8.58	8.58	8.59	9.00	9.01
9.50	9.51	9.51	9.51	9.52	9.52	9.52	9.52	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.53	9.54	9.54	9.55	9.55	9.56	9.57
10.49	10.49	10.49	10.49	10.50	10.50	10.50	10.50	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.50	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.51	10.52	10.52
11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.47	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48
12.46	12.46	12.46	12.46	12.46	12.45	12.45	12.44	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.45	12.44	12.44	12.44	12.44	12.43	12.43
1.45	1.44	1.44	1.44	1.43	1.43	1.43	1.42	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.42	1.41	1.41	1.40	1.40	1.39	1.38
2.43	2.43	2.42	2.42	2.41	2.41	2.40	2.39	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.40	2.38	2.37	2.37	2.36	2.35	2.34
3.42	3.41	3.41	3.40	3.39	3.39	3.38	3.36	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.37	3.35	3.34	3.32	3.32	3.31	3.29
4.40	4.40	4.39	4.38	4.37	4.36	4.35	4.34	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.34	4.32	4.30	4.29	4.28	4.26	4.25

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.39	5.38	5.37	5.36	5.35	5.34	5.33	5.31	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.30	5.29	5.27	5.26	5.24	5.22	5.20
6.40	6.40	6.39	6.38	6.37	6.36	6.36	6.34	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.33	6.32	6.31	6.30	6.28	6.26	6.25
7.42	7.41	7.41	7.40	7.39	7.39	7.38	7.37	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.36	7.35	7.34	7.34	7.32	7.31	7.30
8.43	8.43	8.43	8.42	8.42	8.41	8.41	8.39	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.39	8.39	8.38	8.37	8.36	8.34	8.34
9.45	9.45	9.44	9.44	9.44	9.43	9.43	9.42	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.42	9.42	9.41	9.41	9.40	9.39	9.39
10.46	10.46	10.46	10.46	10.46	10.46	10.46	10.45	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.45	10.45	10.45	10.45	10.44	10.43	10.43
11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48	11.48
12.49	12.49	12.50	12.50	12.50	12.50	12.51	12.50	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.50	12.51	12.52	12.52	12.53	12.53	12.53
1.50	1.51	1.52	1.52	1.52	1.53	1.53	1.53	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.53	1.54	1.55	1.56	1.57	1.57	1.58
2.52	2.52	2.54	2.54	2.55	2.55	2.56	2.57	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.56	2.58	2.59	3.00	3.01	3.02	3.03
3.53	3.54	3.55	3.56	3.57	3.57	3.58	4.00	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.59	4.01	4.02	4.04	4.05	4.06	4.08
4.55	4.55	4.57	4.58	4.59	5.00	5.01	5.02	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.02	5.04	5.06	5.07	5.09	5.11	5.12

APRIL 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

OCTOBER 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.
27°	29°	31°	33°	35°	37°	39°	41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	43°	45°	47°	49°	51°	53°	55°
6.00	6.01	6.03	6.04	6.06	6.08	6.10	6.12	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	6.14	6.16	6.19	6.22	6.24	6.27	6.30
6.58	6.58	7.00	7.01	7.03	7.04	7.06	7.08	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	7.09	7.11	7.13	7.16	7.18	7.20	7.23
7.55	7.56	7.57	7.58	7.59	8.01	8.02	8.03	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	8.05	8.06	8.08	8.10	8.11	8.13	8.15
8.53	8.53	8.54	8.55	8.56	8.57	8.58	8.59	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.00	9.01	9.02	9.04	9.05	9.06	9.08
9.50	9.51	9.51	9.52	9.52	9.53	9.54	9.54	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.55	9.56	9.57	9.58	9.58	9.59	10.00
10.48	10.48	10.48	10.49	10.49	10.49	10.50	10.50	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	10.50	10.51	10.51	10.52	10.52	10.52	10.53
11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45
12.44	12.43	12.43	12.42	12.42	12.42	12.41	12.41	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	12.41	12.40	12.40	12.39	12.39	12.38	12.38
1.42	1.40	1.40	1.39	1.39	1.38	1.37	1.37	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	1.36	1.35	1.34	1.33	1.32	1.31	1.30
2.39	2.38	2.37	2.36	2.35	2.34	2.33	2.32	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	2.31	2.30	2.29	2.27	2.26	2.24	2.23
3.37	3.35	3.34	3.33	3.33	3.31	3.29	3.28	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	3.27	3.25	3.23	3.21	3.19	3.17	3.15
4.34	4.33	4.31	4.30	4.29	4.27	4.25	4.23	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	4.22	4.20	4.18	4.15	4.13	4.10	4.08

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.31	5.30	5.28	5.27	5.25	5.23	5.21	5.19	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	5.17	5.15	5.12	5.09	5.06	5.03	5.00
6.34	6.33	6.31	6.30	6.29	6.27	6.25	6.24	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	6.22	6.20	6.18	6.15	6.13	6.10	6.08
7.36	7.35	7.34	7.33	7.32	7.31	7.29	7.28	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	7.27	7.26	7.23	7.21	7.19	7.17	7.15
8.39	8.38	8.37	8.37	8.36	8.35	8.34	8.33	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	8.32	8.31	8.29	8.28	8.26	8.25	8.23
9.41	9.41	9.40	9.40	9.39	9.38	9.38	9.37	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	9.37	9.36	9.35	9.34	9.33	9.32	9.31
10.44	10.43	10.43	10.43	10.43	10.42	10.42	10.42	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	10.42	10.41	10.40	10.40	10.39	10.39	10.38
11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46	11.46
12.49	12.49	12.49	12.49	12.50	12.50	12.50	12.51	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	12.51	12.52	12.52	12.52	12.53	12.53	12.54
1.51	1.51	1.52	1.52	1.53	1.54	1.54	1.55	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	1.56	1.57	1.57	1.58	1.59	2.00	2.01
2.54	2.54	2.55	2.56	2.57	2.58	2.59	3.00	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	3.01	3.02	3.03	3.03	3.06	3.08	3.09
3.56	3.57	3.58	3.59	4.00	4.01	4.03	4.04	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	4.06	4.08	4.09	4.11	4.13	4.15	4.17
4.59	4.57	5.01	5.02	5.04	5.05	5.07	5.09	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	☉	5.11	5.13	5.14	5.17	5.19	5.22	5.24

APRIL 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

OCTOBER 24th to 31st, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♄ Saturn; ♀ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.05	6.07	6.09	6.11	6.13	6.15	6.18	6.21	☉	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	6.24	6.27	6.31	6.34	6.38	6.42	6.47
7.02	7.03	7.05	7.07	7.08	7.10	7.12	7.15	☿	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	7.17	7.20	7.23	7.26	7.29	7.32	7.37
7.58	8.00	8.01	8.02	8.03	8.05	8.07	8.09	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	8.11	8.13	8.15	8.17	8.20	8.23	8.26
8.55	8.56	8.57	8.58	8.59	9.00	9.01	9.03	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	9.04	9.06	9.07	9.09	9.11	9.13	9.16
9.51	9.52	9.53	9.53	9.54	9.54	9.55	9.56	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	9.57	9.58	10.00	10.01	10.02	10.03	10.05
10.48	10.48	10.49	10.49	10.49	10.49	10.50	10.50	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	10.51	10.51	10.52	10.52	10.53	10.54	10.55
11.45	11.45	11.45	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44
12.41	12.41	12.40	12.40	12.39	12.39	12.38	12.38	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	12.37	12.37	12.36	12.36	12.35	12.34	12.34
1.38	1.37	1.36	1.35	1.34	1.34	1.33	1.32	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	1.31	1.30	1.28	1.27	1.26	1.25	1.23
2.34	2.33	2.32	2.31	2.30	2.29	2.27	2.26	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	2.24	2.23	2.21	2.19	2.17	2.15	2.13
3.31	3.30	3.28	3.26	3.25	3.23	3.20	3.19	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	3.17	3.15	3.13	3.11	3.08	3.05	3.02
4.27	4.26	4.24	4.22	4.20	4.18	4.16	4.13	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	4.11	4.08	4.05	4.02	3.59	3.56	3.52

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.24	5.22	5.20	5.17	5.15	5.13	5.10	5.07	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	5.04	5.01	4.57	4.54	4.50	4.46	4.41
6.28	6.26	6.24	6.22	6.20	6.18	6.16	6.13	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	6.11	6.08	6.05	6.02	5.59	5.56	5.52
7.31	7.30	7.28	7.26	7.25	7.24	7.22	7.20	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	7.18	7.16	7.13	7.11	7.08	7.06	7.02
8.35	8.34	8.33	8.31	8.30	8.29	8.27	8.26	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	8.24	8.23	8.21	8.19	8.18	8.16	8.13
9.38	9.37	9.37	9.35	9.35	9.34	9.33	9.32	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	9.31	9.30	9.29	9.28	9.27	9.25	9.24
10.42	10.41	10.41	10.40	10.40	10.39	10.39	10.38	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	10.38	10.37	10.37	10.36	10.36	10.35	10.34
11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45
12.49	12.49	12.49	12.49	12.49	12.50	12.50	12.51	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	12.51	12.52	12.52	12.53	12.54	12.55	12.56
1.52	1.53	1.53	1.54	1.54	1.55	1.56	1.57	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	1.58	1.59	2.00	2.01	2.03	2.05	2.06
2.56	2.57	2.58	2.58	2.59	3.00	3.02	3.03	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	3.05	3.06	3.08	3.10	3.13	3.15	3.17
3.59	4.00	4.02	4.03	4.04	4.06	4.08	4.10	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	4.12	4.14	4.16	4.18	4.22	4.24	4.28
5.03	5.04	5.06	5.07	5.09	5.11	5.13	5.16	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	♄	5.18	5.21	5.24	5.27	5.31	5.34	5.38

APRIL 24th to 30th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

NOVEMBER 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♂ Saturn; ♀ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.

Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.10	6.12	6.14	6.17	6.20	6.24	6.27	6.31	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	6.34	6.38	6.42	6.46	6.51	6.57	7.03
7.06	7.07	7.09	7.11	7.14	7.17	7.20	7.23	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.26	7.29	7.32	7.36	7.40	7.45	7.49
8.01	8.03	8.04	8.06	8.08	8.11	8.13	8.15	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.17	8.20	8.23	8.25	8.28	8.33	8.36
8.57	8.58	8.59	9.00	9.02	9.04	9.05	9.07	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	9.09	9.11	9.13	9.15	9.17	9.20	9.23
9.53	9.53	9.54	9.55	9.56	9.57	9.58	9.59	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.00	10.02	10.03	10.04	10.06	10.08	10.10
10.48	10.48	10.49	10.49	10.50	10.50	10.51	10.51	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	10.52	10.53	10.53	10.54	10.54	10.56	10.56
11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44
12.40	12.39	12.38	12.38	12.37	12.37	12.36	12.36	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	12.35	12.34	12.34	12.33	12.32	12.31	12.30
1.35	1.34	1.33	1.32	1.31	1.30	1.29	1.28	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.27	1.25	1.24	1.22	1.20	1.19	1.16
2.31	2.29	2.28	2.27	2.25	2.23	2.22	2.20	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.18	2.16	2.14	2.12	2.09	2.07	2.03
3.27	3.25	3.23	3.21	3.19	3.17	3.15	3.12	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.10	3.07	3.05	3.01	2.58	2.55	2.50
4.22	4.20	4.18	4.16	4.13	4.10	4.07	4.04	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	4.01	3.58	3.55	3.51	3.46	3.42	3.36

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.18	5.15	5.13	5.10	5.07	5.03	5.00	4.56	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.53	4.49	4.45	4.40	4.35	4.30	4.23
6.22	6.20	6.18	6.16	6.13	6.10	6.07	6.04	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	6.02	5.58	5.55	5.51	5.47	5.42	5.37
7.27	7.25	7.23	7.21	7.19	7.17	7.15	7.12	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	7.10	7.07	7.05	7.01	6.58	6.55	6.50
8.31	8.30	8.29	8.27	8.26	8.24	8.22	8.20	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	8.19	8.17	8.15	8.12	8.10	8.07	8.04
9.35	9.34	9.34	9.33	9.32	9.30	9.29	9.28	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	9.27	9.26	9.24	9.23	9.21	9.20	9.17
10.40	10.39	10.39	10.38	10.38	10.37	10.37	10.36	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	10.36	10.35	10.34	10.33	10.33	10.32	10.31
11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44
12.48	12.49	12.49	12.50	12.51	12.51	12.51	12.52	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.53	12.53	12.54	12.55	12.56	12.57	12.58
1.33	1.34	1.34	1.35	1.36	1.38	1.39	1.40	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	2.01	2.02	2.04	2.05	2.07	2.09	2.11
2.57	2.59	3.00	3.01	3.03	3.05	3.06	3.08	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	3.10	3.12	3.14	3.16	3.19	3.22	3.25
4.01	4.03	4.05	4.07	4.09	4.11	4.13	4.16	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	4.18	4.21	4.23	4.27	4.30	4.34	4.38
5.06	5.08	5.10	5.12	5.15	5.18	5.21	5.24	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.27	5.30	5.33	5.37	5.42	5.47	5.52

MAY 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

NOVEMBER 8th to 14th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.15	6.18	6.21	6.24	6.27	6.31	6.34	6.38	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	6.43	6.47	6.53	6.58	7.04	7.10	7.17
7.10	7.12	7.15	7.17	7.20	7.23	7.26	7.29	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	7.33	7.36	7.41	7.46	7.51	7.56	8.01
8.05	8.07	8.09	8.11	8.13	8.15	8.17	8.20	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	8.23	8.26	8.30	8.33	8.37	8.41	8.46
8.59	9.01	9.02	9.04	9.05	9.07	9.09	9.11	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	9.13	9.15	9.19	9.21	9.24	9.27	9.30
9.54	9.55	9.56	9.57	9.58	9.59	10.00	10.02	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	10.03	10.05	10.07	10.09	10.10	10.12	10.15
10.49	10.49	10.50	10.50	10.51	10.51	10.52	10.53	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	10.53	10.54	10.56	10.56	10.57	10.58	10.59
11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44
12.38	12.38	12.37	12.37	12.36	12.36	12.35	12.34	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	12.34	12.33	12.33	12.32	12.30	12.29	12.28
1.33	1.32	1.31	1.30	1.29	1.28	1.27	1.25	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	1.24	1.22	1.21	1.19	1.17	1.15	1.12
2.28	2.26	2.25	2.23	2.22	2.20	2.18	2.16	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	2.14	2.12	2.10	2.07	2.03	2.00	1.57
3.23	3.21	3.19	3.17	3.15	3.12	3.10	3.07	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	3.04	3.01	2.58	2.55	2.50	2.46	2.41
4.17	4.15	4.11	4.10	4.07	4.04	4.01	3.58	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	3.54	3.51	3.47	3.42	3.36	3.31	3.26

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.12	5.09	5.06	5.03	5.00	4.56	4.53	4.49	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	4.44	4.40	4.35	4.30	4.23	4.17	4.10
6.17	6.15	6.12	6.10	6.07	6.04	6.02	5.58	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	5.54	5.51	5.47	5.42	5.37	5.32	5.26
7.23	7.21	7.19	7.17	7.15	7.12	7.10	7.07	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	7.04	7.02	6.58	6.55	6.50	6.46	6.42
8.28	8.27	8.25	8.24	8.22	8.20	8.19	8.17	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	8.14	8.12	8.10	8.07	8.04	8.01	7.57
9.33	9.32	9.31	9.30	9.29	9.28	9.27	9.26	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	9.24	9.23	9.21	9.20	9.17	9.15	9.13
10.39	10.38	10.38	10.37	10.37	10.36	10.36	10.35	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	10.34	10.34	10.33	10.32	10.31	10.30	10.29
11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44	11.44
12.49	12.50	12.50	12.51	12.51	12.52	12.53	12.53	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	12.54	12.55	12.56	12.57	12.58	12.59	1.00
1.55	1.56	1.57	1.58	1.59	2.00	2.01	2.02	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	2.04	2.06	2.08	2.09	2.12	2.14	2.16
3.00	3.02	3.03	3.05	3.06	3.08	3.10	3.12	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	3.14	3.17	3.19	3.22	3.25	3.28	3.32
4.05	4.07	4.09	4.11	4.13	4.16	4.18	4.21	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	4.24	4.28	4.31	4.34	4.39	4.43	4.48
5.11	5.13	5.16	5.18	5.21	5.24	5.27	5.30	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	☾	☉	5.34	5.38	5.42	5.47	5.52	5.57	6.03

MAY 8th to 14th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

NOVEMBER 15th to 22nd, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♀ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.20	6.23	6.26	6.30	6.34	6.38	6.43	6.47	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	6.52	6.57	7.03	7.09	7.16	7.23	7.31
7.14	7.17	7.19	7.22	7.26	7.29	7.33	7.37	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	7.41	7.45	7.50	7.55	8.01	8.07	8.12
8.08	8.10	8.12	8.15	8.18	8.20	8.24	8.26	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.30	8.33	8.37	8.41	8.46	8.50	8.55
9.02	9.04	9.05	9.07	9.09	9.11	9.14	9.16	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	9.18	9.21	9.24	9.26	9.30	9.34	9.38
9.56	9.57	9.58	10.00	10.01	10.02	10.04	10.05	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	10.07	10.09	10.11	10.13	10.15	10.17	10.20
10.50	10.51	10.51	10.52	10.53	10.53	10.54	10.55	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	10.56	10.57	10.58	10.59	11.00	11.01	11.02
11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45
12.39	12.38	12.38	12.37	12.36	12.36	12.35	12.34	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	12.33	12.32	12.31	12.30	12.29	12.28	12.27
1.33	1.32	1.31	1.29	1.28	1.27	1.26	1.24	☉	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	1.22	1.20	1.18	1.16	1.14	1.12	1.09
2.27	2.25	2.24	2.22	2.20	2.18	2.16	2.13	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	2.11	2.08	2.05	2.02	1.59	1.55	1.52
3.21	3.19	3.17	3.14	3.12	3.09	3.06	3.03	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.00	2.56	2.52	2.48	2.44	2.39	2.34
4.15	4.12	4.10	4.07	4.03	4.00	3.57	3.52	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.48	3.44	3.39	3.34	3.28	3.22	3.16

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.09	5.06	5.03	4.59	4.55	4.51	4.47	4.42	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	4.37	4.32	4.26	4.20	4.13	4.06	3.57
6.15	6.12	6.10	6.07	6.03	6.00	5.57	5.53	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	5.48	5.44	5.39	5.34	5.28	5.23	5.15
7.21	7.19	7.17	7.14	7.12	7.09	7.07	7.03	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	7.00	6.57	6.53	6.48	6.44	6.39	6.33
8.27	8.25	8.24	8.22	8.20	8.18	8.16	8.14	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	8.11	8.09	8.06	8.03	7.59	7.56	7.51
9.33	9.32	9.31	9.30	9.28	9.27	9.26	9.24	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	9.23	9.21	9.19	9.17	9.14	9.12	9.09
10.39	10.38	10.38	10.37	10.37	10.36	10.36	10.35	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	10.34	10.33	10.32	10.31	10.30	10.29	10.27
11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45	11.45
12.50	12.51	12.52	12.53	12.53	12.54	12.55	12.56	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	12.57	12.58	12.59	12.59	1.00	1.02	1.03
1.56	1.57	1.59	2.00	2.02	2.03	2.05	2.07	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	2.08	2.10	2.12	2.13	2.16	2.18	2.21
3.02	3.04	3.06	3.08	3.10	3.12	3.15	3.17	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	3.20	3.22	3.25	3.28	3.31	3.35	3.39
4.08	4.10	4.13	4.16	4.18	4.21	4.25	4.28	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	4.31	4.35	4.39	4.42	4.46	4.51	4.57
5.14	5.17	5.20	5.23	5.27	5.30	5.34	5.38	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	☾	5.43	5.47	5.52	5.56	6.02	6.08	6.15

MAY 15th to 22nd, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

NOVEMBER 23rd to 30th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Day Hours, Sunrise to Sunset, Mean Time.																					
Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.27	6.30	6.34	6.38	6.42	6.46	6.51	6.56	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.01	7.07	7.14	7.21	7.29	7.38	7.47
7.20	7.23	7.26	7.30	7.33	7.36	7.40	7.44	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	7.49	7.54	7.59	8.05	8.12	8.19	8.27
8.14	8.16	8.18	8.21	8.24	8.26	8.29	8.33	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.36	8.40	8.45	8.49	8.55	9.01	9.07
9.07	9.09	9.10	9.13	9.15	9.16	9.19	9.21	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.24	9.27	9.30	9.34	9.38	9.42	9.47
10.00	10.01	10.02	10.04	10.05	10.06	10.08	10.09	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.11	10.13	10.15	10.18	10.21	10.24	10.27
10.54	10.54	10.54	10.56	10.56	10.56	10.57	10.58	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.59	11.00	11.01	11.02	11.04	11.05	11.07
11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47
12.40	12.40	12.39	12.39	12.37	12.37	12.36	12.35	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	12.35	12.34	12.32	12.31	12.29	12.28	12.26
1.34	1.33	1.31	1.30	1.28	1.27	1.25	1.24	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	1.22	1.20	1.18	1.15	1.12	1.09	1.06
2.27	2.26	2.23	2.22	2.19	2.17	2.15	2.12	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.10	2.07	2.03	2.00	1.55	1.51	1.46
3.20	3.18	3.15	3.14	3.10	3.07	3.04	3.00	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.57	2.53	2.48	2.44	2.38	2.32	2.26
4.14	4.11	4.07	4.05	4.00	3.57	3.53	3.49	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.45	3.40	3.34	3.28	3.21	3.14	3.06

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.
5.07	5.04	4.59	4.55	4.51	4.46	4.41	4.36	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.31	4.25	4.18	4.11	4.04	3.55	3.46
6.14	6.11	6.07	6.03	6.00	5.56	5.52	5.48	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.44	5.39	5.33	5.27	5.21	5.14	5.06
7.20	7.19	7.15	7.12	7.10	7.06	7.03	7.00	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	6.56	6.52	6.48	6.43	6.38	6.32	6.26
8.27	8.26	8.23	8.21	8.19	8.16	8.14	8.11	♀	♀	♀	♀	♀	♀	♀	8.09	8.06	8.03	7.59	7.56	7.51	7.47
9.34	9.33	9.31	9.30	9.28	9.26	9.25	9.23	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	9.22	9.20	9.17	9.15	9.13	9.10	9.07
10.40	10.40	10.39	10.38	10.38	10.36	10.36	10.35	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	10.34	10.33	10.32	10.31	10.30	10.28	10.27
11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47	11.47
12.54	12.55	12.55	12.56	12.56	12.57	12.57	12.58	♀	♀	♀	♀	♀	♀	♀	1.00	1.01	1.02	1.03	1.04	1.06	1.07
2.00	2.02	2.03	2.04	2.06	2.07	2.08	2.10	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	2.12	2.14	2.17	2.19	2.21	2.24	2.27
3.07	3.09	3.11	3.13	3.15	3.17	3.19	3.22	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	3.25	3.28	3.32	3.35	3.39	3.43	3.48
4.14	4.17	4.19	4.22	4.24	4.27	4.30	4.34	♀	♀	♀	♀	♀	♀	♀	4.38	4.42	4.46	4.51	4.56	5.02	5.08
5.20	5.24	5.27	5.30	5.34	5.37	5.41	5.45	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	5.50	5.55	6.01	6.07	6.13	6.20	6.28

MAY 23rd to 31st, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

DECEMBER 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.
27°	29°	31°	33°	35°	37°	39°	41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	43°	45°	47°	49°	51°	53°	55°	
6.32	6.36	6.40	6.45	6.49	6.54	6.59	7.05	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.12	7.18	7.25	7.32	7.41	7.50	8.00	
7.25	7.28	7.32	7.36	7.39	7.43	7.47	7.52	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.58	8.03	8.09	8.15	8.22	8.30	8.38	
8.18	8.20	8.23	8.26	8.29	8.32	8.35	8.40	♂	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	8.44	8.48	8.53	8.58	9.04	9.10	9.16	
9.11	9.13	9.15	9.17	9.18	9.21	9.24	9.27	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	9.31	9.34	9.37	9.41	9.45	9.50	9.54	
10.03	10.05	10.06	10.08	10.09	10.10	10.12	10.14	♂	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	10.17	10.19	10.21	10.23	10.26	10.29	10.32	
10.56	10.57	10.58	10.58	10.59	10.59	11.00	11.01	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	11.03	11.04	11.05	11.06	11.08	11.09	11.10	
11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	
12.42	12.41	12.41	12.40	12.38	12.38	12.37	12.36	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	12.35	12.34	12.33	12.32	12.30	12.29	12.27	
1.35	1.33	1.32	1.30	1.28	1.27	1.26	1.23	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.21	1.19	1.17	1.15	1.12	1.09	1.05	
2.28	2.26	2.24	2.21	2.18	2.16	2.14	2.10	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.08	2.05	2.01	1.58	1.53	1.49	1.43	
3.20	3.18	3.15	3.12	3.08	3.05	3.02	2.58	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.54	2.50	2.45	2.40	2.34	2.28	2.21	
4.13	4.10	4.07	4.02	3.58	3.54	3.51	3.45	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.40	3.35	3.29	3.23	3.16	3.08	2.59	

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.06	5.02	4.58	4.53	4.48	4.43	4.38	4.32	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	4.26	4.20	4.13	4.06	3.57	3.48	3.37
6.13	6.10	6.07	6.02	5.58	5.54	5.50	5.45	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	5.40	5.35	5.29	5.23	5.16	5.08	4.59
7.21	7.18	7.15	7.12	7.08	7.05	7.02	6.58	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	6.54	6.50	6.45	6.41	6.35	6.29	6.21
8.28	8.26	8.24	8.21	8.19	8.16	8.14	8.11	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.08	8.05	8.01	7.58	7.53	7.49	7.43
9.35	9.34	9.32	9.31	9.29	9.27	9.25	9.23	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	9.22	9.20	9.17	9.15	9.12	9.09	9.05
10.42	10.42	10.41	10.40	10.39	10.38	10.37	10.36	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	10.36	10.35	10.33	10.32	10.31	10.29	10.27
11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49	11.49
12.57	12.57	12.58	12.59	12.59	1.00	1.01	1.02	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.03	1.04	1.06	1.07	1.08	1.10	1.12
2.04	2.05	2.07	2.08	2.09	2.11	2.13	2.15	♂	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.17	2.19	2.22	2.24	2.27	2.29	2.34
3.11	3.13	3.15	3.18	3.20	3.22	3.25	3.28	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.31	3.34	3.38	3.41	3.46	3.50	3.56
4.19	4.21	4.24	4.27	4.30	4.33	4.36	4.40	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	4.45	4.49	4.54	4.59	5.05	5.11	5.18
5.26	5.29	5.32	5.37	5.40	5.44	5.48	5.53	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	5.59	6.04	6.10	6.16	6.23	6.31	6.40

JUNE 1st to 7th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

DECEMBER 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♀ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Day Hours, Sunrise to Sunset, Mean Time.																					
Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.	Lat.
27°	29°	31°	33°	35°	37°	39°	41°								43°	45°	47°	49°	51°	53°	55°
6.38	6.42	6.46	6.51	6.55	7.01	7.06	7.12	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.19	7.25	7.33	7.41	7.50	7.59	8.10
7.30	7.34	7.37	7.41	7.44	7.50	7.54	7.59	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.05	8.10	8.16	8.23	8.30	8.38	8.47
8.23	8.25	8.28	8.31	8.34	8.38	8.41	8.45	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	8.50	8.54	8.59	9.05	9.11	9.17	9.24
9.15	9.17	9.19	9.22	9.23	9.27	9.29	9.32	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	9.36	9.39	9.43	9.47	9.51	9.55	10.01
10.07	10.09	10.10	10.12	10.13	10.15	10.17	10.19	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	10.21	10.23	10.26	10.28	10.31	10.34	10.38
11.00	11.00	11.01	11.02	11.02	11.04	11.04	11.05	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	11.07	11.08	11.09	11.10	11.12	11.13	11.15
11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52
12.44	12.44	12.43	12.42	12.41	12.41	12.40	12.39	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	12.38	12.37	12.35	12.34	12.32	12.30	12.28
1.37	1.35	1.34	1.32	1.30	1.29	1.27	1.25	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	1.23	1.21	1.18	1.16	1.13	1.09	1.05
2.29	2.27	2.25	2.23	2.20	2.18	2.15	2.12	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	2.09	2.06	2.02	1.58	1.53	1.48	1.42
3.21	3.19	3.16	3.13	3.09	3.06	3.03	2.59	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	2.54	2.50	2.45	2.39	2.33	2.27	2.19
4.14	4.10	4.07	4.03	3.59	3.55	3.50	3.45	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	3.40	3.35	3.28	3.21	3.14	3.05	2.56

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.06	5.02	4.58	4.53	4.48	4.43	4.38	4.32	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂
6.14	6.10	6.07	6.03	5.59	5.55	5.50	5.45	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	
7.21	7.19	7.16	7.13	7.09	7.06	7.03	6.59	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	
8.29	8.27	8.25	8.23	8.20	8.18	8.15	8.12	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	
9.37	9.35	9.34	9.32	9.31	9.29	9.28	9.26	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	
10.44	10.44	10.43	10.42	10.41	10.41	10.40	10.39	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	
11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	11.52	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	
1.00	1.00	1.01	1.02	1.03	1.04	1.05	1.06	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	
2.07	2.09	2.10	2.12	2.13	2.16	2.17	2.19	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	
3.15	3.17	3.19	3.22	3.24	3.27	3.30	3.33	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	
4.23	4.25	4.28	4.31	4.35	4.39	4.42	4.46	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	
5.30	5.34	5.37	5.41	5.45	5.50	5.55	6.00	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	

JUNE 8th to 15th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

DECEMBER 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude

♄ Saturn; ♀ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ☿ Mercury; ☾ Moon.

Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.42	6.47	6.51	6.56	7.01	7.07	7.12	7.18	☉	☾	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.25	7.32	7.40	7.48	7.57	8.08	8.20
7.34	7.39	7.42	7.46	7.50	7.55	7.59	8.04	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.10	8.16	8.23	8.29	8.37	8.46	8.56
8.27	8.30	8.33	8.36	8.39	8.43	8.46	8.51	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.55	9.00	9.05	9.11	9.17	9.24	9.32
9.19	9.22	9.23	9.26	9.28	9.32	9.33	9.37	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♂	9.40	9.44	9.48	9.52	9.56	10.02	10.08
10.11	10.13	10.14	10.16	10.17	10.20	10.20	10.23	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	10.25	10.28	10.30	10.33	10.36	10.40	10.44
11.03	11.05	11.05	11.06	11.06	11.08	11.07	11.09	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	11.10	11.12	11.13	11.14	11.16	11.18	11.20
11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56
12.48	12.48	12.46	12.45	12.45	12.44	12.43	12.42	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	12.41	12.39	12.38	12.37	12.35	12.33	12.31
1.40	1.39	1.37	1.35	1.34	1.32	1.31	1.28	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.26	1.23	1.21	1.18	1.15	1.11	1.07
2.32	2.31	2.28	2.25	2.23	2.21	2.17	2.14	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.11	2.07	2.03	1.59	1.53	1.49	1.43
3.25	3.22	3.19	3.15	3.12	3.09	3.04	3.01	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	2.56	2.51	2.46	2.41	2.35	2.27	2.19
4.17	4.14	4.09	4.05	4.01	3.57	3.51	3.47	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	3.41	3.35	3.28	3.22	3.14	3.05	2.55

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.09	5.05	5.00	4.55	4.50	4.44	4.39	4.33	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	4.26	4.19	4.11	4.03	3.54	3.43	3.31
6.17	6.14	6.09	6.05	6.01	5.56	5.52	5.47	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	5.41	5.35	5.29	5.22	5.14	5.05	4.55
7.25	7.22	7.19	7.15	7.12	7.08	7.05	7.01	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	6.56	6.51	6.46	6.41	6.35	6.27	6.19
8.33	8.31	8.28	8.26	8.23	8.20	8.18	8.15	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.11	8.08	8.04	8.00	7.55	7.50	7.44
9.40	9.39	9.37	9.36	9.34	9.32	9.30	9.28	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	♂	♂	9.26	9.24	9.21	9.18	9.15	9.12	9.08
10.48	10.48	10.47	10.46	10.45	10.44	10.43	10.42	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	10.41	10.40	10.39	10.37	10.36	10.34	10.32
11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	♀	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56	11.56
1.04	1.05	1.05	1.06	1.07	1.08	1.09	1.10	♀	♀	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.11	1.12	1.14	1.15	1.16	1.18	1.20
2.12	2.14	2.15	2.16	2.18	2.20	2.22	2.24	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.26	2.28	2.31	2.34	2.37	2.40	2.44
3.20	3.22	3.24	3.27	3.29	3.32	3.35	3.38	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.41	3.45	3.49	3.53	3.57	4.03	4.09
4.27	4.31	4.33	4.37	4.40	4.44	4.47	4.51	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	4.56	5.01	5.06	5.11	5.17	5.25	5.33
5.35	5.39	5.43	5.47	5.51	5.56	6.00	6.05	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	6.11	6.17	6.24	6.30	6.38	6.47	6.57

JUNE 16th to 23rd, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

DECEMBER 24th to 31st, ANY YEAR, in North Latitude
 ♄ Saturn; ♃ Jupiter; ♂ Mars; ☉ Sun; ♀ Venus; ♀ Mercury; ☾ Moon.
 Day Hours; Sunrise to Sunset. Mean Time.

Lat. 27°	Lat. 29°	Lat. 31°	Lat. 33°	Lat. 35°	Lat. 37°	Lat. 39°	Lat. 41°	Su	M	Tu	W	Th	F	Sa	Lat. 43°	Lat. 45°	Lat. 47°	Lat. 49°	Lat. 51°	Lat. 53°	Lat. 55°
6.47	6.51	6.55	7.00	7.05	7.11	7.17	7.23	☉	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	7.30	7.37	7.45	7.53	8.02	8.13	8.25
7.39	7.42	7.46	7.50	7.54	7.59	8.04	8.09	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.14	8.21	8.28	8.34	8.42	8.51	9.01
8.31	8.34	8.37	8.40	8.43	8.47	8.51	8.55	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	9.00	9.05	9.10	9.15	9.21	9.29	9.37
9.23	9.25	9.27	9.30	9.32	9.35	9.38	9.40	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	9.45	9.49	9.53	9.56	10.01	10.06	10.12
10.15	10.17	10.18	10.20	10.21	10.23	10.25	10.27	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	10.30	10.35	10.37	10.40	10.44	10.48	
11.07	11.08	11.09	11.10	11.10	11.11	11.12	11.13	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	11.15	11.16	11.17	11.18	11.20	11.22	11.24
12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00
12.32	12.31	12.30	12.29	12.28	12.27	12.26	12.25	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	12.44	12.44	12.43	12.41	12.39	12.37	12.35
1.44	1.42	1.41	1.39	1.38	1.36	1.34	1.32	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.29	1.28	1.25	1.22	1.19	1.15	1.11
2.36	2.34	2.32	2.29	2.27	2.24	2.21	2.18	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.14	2.12	2.08	2.03	1.58	1.53	1.47
3.28	3.25	3.23	3.19	3.16	3.12	3.08	3.04	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.59	2.55	2.50	2.44	2.38	2.31	2.23
4.20	4.17	4.13	4.09	4.05	4.00	3.55	3.50	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.44	3.39	3.33	3.25	3.17	3.08	2.58

Night Hours; Sunset to Sunrise.

5.12	5.08	5.04	4.59	4.54	4.48	4.42	4.36	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	4.29	4.23	4.15	4.06	3.57	3.46	3.34
6.20	6.17	6.13	6.09	6.05	6.00	5.55	5.50	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	5.44	5.39	5.33	5.25	5.17	5.08	4.58
7.28	7.25	7.23	7.19	7.16	7.12	7.08	7.04	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	6.59	6.55	6.50	6.44	6.38	6.31	6.23
8.36	8.34	8.32	8.30	8.27	8.24	8.21	8.18	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	8.14	8.12	8.08	8.03	7.58	7.53	7.47
9.44	9.42	9.41	9.40	9.38	9.36	9.34	9.32	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	9.29	9.28	9.25	9.22	9.19	9.15	9.11
10.52	10.51	10.51	10.50	10.49	10.48	10.47	10.46	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	10.44	10.44	10.43	10.41	10.39	10.37	10.35
12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00	12.00
1.07	1.08	1.09	1.10	1.11	1.12	1.12	1.13	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	1.15	1.16	1.18	1.18	1.20	1.22	1.24
2.15	2.17	2.19	2.20	2.22	2.24	2.25	2.27	♀	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	2.30	2.32	2.35	2.37	2.40	2.44	2.48
3.23	3.25	3.28	3.31	3.33	3.36	3.38	3.41	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	3.45	3.49	3.53	3.56	4.01	4.06	4.12
4.31	4.34	4.37	4.41	4.44	4.48	4.51	4.55	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	5.00	5.05	5.10	5.15	5.21	5.29	5.37
5.39	5.42	5.47	5.51	5.55	6.00	6.04	6.09	♂	♂	♂	♂	♂	♀	♂	6.15	6.21	6.28	6.34	6.42	6.51	7.01

JUNE 24th to 30th, ANY YEAR, in South Latitude

INFORMATION FOR TIME CORRECTION

How to convert your clock time (standard time) into mean local Sun time for any place in America.

An Important Lesson for Students and Investigators



ON November 18, 1883, at noon, a change was made in the U. S. from local to standard time; therefore, for all birth times and for all charts to be cast for any year since that date, in America, or for using this "Planetary Hour Book," a calculation must be made to convert standard time back to mean local time, and the right time used as thus found.

For instance, in Portland, Ore., standard or city time is approximately 11 minutes **faster** than mean local time. Therefore, standard clock time in Portland must be corrected by subtracting 11 minutes before using the tables of planetary hours. Remember that it is the clock time that is to be changed, not the Hour Tables. (See page 145.)

To find the difference between standard and mean time for any place in America, observe the following rules:

America is divided into five "hour zones" each one containing 15 degrees of longitude. The **center** of each zone is a dividing line. Places **east** of **center** require an addition to clock time; places **west** of **center** require a subtraction from clock time to convert it into **mean local time** for astrological purposes.

ADD

Add four minutes to clock time for every degree of longitude a place may be situated east of a "center" of zone.

SUBTRACT

Subtract four minutes from the **clock** time for every degree of longitude a place may be situated **west** of the "center" of a time zone.

Time Zones in the United States

The first zone uses Inter-Colonial or Atlantic time. It extends from $52\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude to $67\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude. (This space of 15 degrees includes Nova Scotia, the Bermudas, the Lesser Antilles and British Guiana.) The **center** of this zone is the 60th degree of west longitude.

The second zone uses Eastern time. It extends from $67\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude to $82\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude. The **center** of this zone is 75 degrees west longitude.

The third zone uses Central time. It extends from $82\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude to $97\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude. The **center** of this zone is 90 degrees west longitude.

The fourth zone uses Rocky Mountain time. It extends from $97\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude to $112\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude. The **center** of this zone is 105 degrees west longitude.

The fifth zone uses Pacific time. It extends from $112\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude to $127\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude. The **center** of this zone is 120 degrees west longitude.

On the **center** of a zone, i.e., 60, 75, 90, 105 and 120 degrees west longitude, "standard" time and "mean" time are the same; therefore, for places **situated exactly on these "centers"** simply use the clock time given. But as one proceeds **east** or **west** of a "center" a difference

between standard and mean time occurs at the rate of four minutes for each degree of longitude, which must be added to or subtracted from your clock in order to obtain the mean time. The foregoing rules also apply to Canada.



Note: When it is found by reference to a reliable map that the place where you are using this book is very near the limit or boundary line of a zone, i.e., near $67\frac{1}{2}$, $82\frac{1}{2}$, $97\frac{1}{2}$, $112\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude, great care should be taken to ascertain the correct standard of time in use at that place.

The foregoing rules are very important in connection with the use of **Planetary Hours**. Find the amount of difference between "standard" and "mean" time for the place where these Planetary Hour tables are to be used and allow that difference to your **clock** time. In other words, always convert clock time to mean time, as the hour tables in this book are necessarily made for mean Sun time.

Under the heading of "Handy Tables of Time Corrections" may be found the amount of necessary time correction for 1500 places.

Daylight Saving

No other correction to clock time is necessary, **except to deduct one hour from clock time when Daylight Saving time is used**. The daily newspapers announce the dates for beginning and ending of the Daylight Saving periods. Unfortunately all places do not begin and end it on the same dates, nor do all places use it. Astrologically speaking, we wish there were no such thing as Daylight Saving time because it contains liability of serious errors.

While on the subject of time corrections as applied to this Hour Book we will answer a question which is often asked concerning the change of time in connection with it.  In using this book, the only necessary change of time is to correct your clock time, according to the foregoing rules. But when and where Daylight Saving is in use an hour must always be subtracted from clock.*

Examples for Correcting Clock Time

Example No. 1: Find the necessary correction between standard and mean time for a birth at Salem, Oregon.

Process: Salem, Oregon, is situated at $123^{\circ} 01'$ west longitude, therefore, is in the Pacific zone, and is $3^{\circ} 01'$ west of the center or the 120th meridian. Allowing 4 minutes to each degree of longitude, gives approximately 12 minutes to be subtracted from clock time to obtain mean local time.

Thus, when it is 10 o'clock A. M., standard clock time at Salem, the mean local Sun time is 9:48 A. M.

This corrected time should be used for the Planetary Hour tables in this book and for all horoscopal purposes

* As many users of this Hour Book are also readers of "**The Astrological Bulletina Quarterly**" and the "**Moon Sign Book**," it should be borne in mind that the time changes in those two works are of a different nature.

So there shall be no confusion in this matter, remember that the time used in the Bulletina is **Pacific Standard Zone Time** and for using the Bulletina or the "**Moon Sign Book**" in zones **east** of that zone **add** one, two or three hours, according to whether you are in Mountain, Central or Eastern time zone, respectively. This point is explained fully in the Bulletina and Moon Sign Book. The correction to clock time need not be observed in connection with those two books, because they require only **the equivalent to Pacific Standard Time**, which will be exactly one, two or three hours in **advance**, according to how far east of that zone you are located.

subsequent to Nov. 18th, 1883. See Oregon in "Handy Tables of Time Corrections," page 144.

Example No. 2: Find the necessary correction between standard and mean time for Boston, Mass.

Process: Boston is situated on the 71st degree of west longitude, therefore, in the eastern zone and four degrees east of the center or 75 degrees. Four minutes for each degree of longitude equals 16 minutes of correction. Being east of the center, the 16 minutes must be added to clock time for that place. Thus, if a time is given as 1 o'clock at Boston, the mean or local Sun time is 1:16.

See Massachusetts in "Handy Tables of Time Corrections," page 131.

QUALIFYING CONDITIONS IN CORRECTIONS



THE rules given for correcting clock time in the time zones are correct in theory, but not entirely so in practice.

The railroads established certain terminals, suitable for changing train crews, etc., prior to the adoption of Standard time. When Standard time came into effect those terminals were not moved to the degree of longitude where the time changed as per the rules of the newly adopted Standard time. Consequently, instead of time in each zone changing uniformly as it should, it actually changes mainly to railroad terminal convenience. Instead of a straight line marking the division between zones, it is actually a very irregular line.

For this reason it is advisable for each student to secure a reliable "Zone Time Map" which shows the exact boundary lines between the zones, for the purpose of correcting clocks from standard to mean local time.

If you live at a place situated right on the irregular dividing line, we suggest you make careful inquiry at telegraph office, broadcasting station, or newspaper office, as to what **standard** of time is in business use. This is important because some such places are not using the Standard Zone times they should use, according to the rule. For instance, Cincinnati is situated at approximately $84\frac{1}{2}$ degrees west longitude and would theoretically be in the **central** time zone, but according to the Zone Time map it is located **exactly** on the dividing line between eastern and central time. Cincinnati is properly in the **central** time zone but is **actually** using eastern time, necessitating the subtraction of 38 minutes from clock time to obtain true local time. (See page 142.)

These corrections are very important, not only for using the Planetary Hour Book correctly and effectually, but also for horoscope work in both Natal and Horary astrology, as it reduces clock (standard time) to mean local Sun time, which is essential to correct horoscope making.

From the foregoing it is easily seen that there is possibility of being an hour or more wrong in the given birth time in places on or near the irregular lines where time changes from one zone to another. Therefore, it behooves earnest students to obtain an official Zone Time Map and make inquiries as suggested. Be sure you are right, then go ahead! To facilitate correct time changes, see chapter, "Handy Tables of Time Corrections." When compiling these tables we wrote to sixty postmasters of towns located on boundary lines in order to obtain authentic information as to which standard of time was in general use in such places.

STANDARD TIME

Source: U. S. Bureau of Standards; Interstate Commerce Com.

"The rotation of the earth about its axis once in 24 hours," says the U. S. Bureau of Standards, "gives a time change of 1 hour for every 15° of longitude. That is, if observations were made on the transit of the sun across the meridian at points separated by 15° of longitude, it would be found that the time of transit at two such points would differ by 1 hour. If the separation of the points of observation were decreased, the difference in time would be decreased in the same proportion.

"Since the distance around the earth is less at points not on the Equator than at the Equator the distance on the earth's surface corresponding to a time difference is also less in the same proportion. For example, at the Equator 15° corresponds to about 1,040 miles, while at the latitude of New York 15° corresponds to only about 784 miles. Or, at the Equator, a difference of about 17 miles makes a time difference of 1 minute, while in the latitude of New York a difference of only 13 miles makes a difference of 1 minute in true local time."

Although the United States has used standard time since 1883, no legislative action for the country as a whole is recorded until March 19, 1918, when Congress directed the Interstate Commerce Commission to establish limits for the various time zones in this country.

The United States is divided into four standard time zones, each approximately 15° of longitude in width. All places in each zone use, instead of their own local time, the time counted from the transit of the "mean sun" across the meridian which passes through the approximate **center** of that zone.

These time zones are designated as Eastern, Central, Mountain, and Pacific, and the time in these zones is reckoned from the 75th, 90th, 105th, and 120th meridians west of Greenwich, respectively. The time in the various zones is slower than Greenwich time by 5, 6, 7 and 8 hours, respectively.

Because of the inconvenience of changing the time by the necessary amount of 1 hour at every point where a railroad crosses one of these boundary lines, the more convenient practice has usually been followed of making the changes at some terminal or division point on the road, at some junction point, or at the boundary line between the United States and Canada.

DAYLIGHT SAVING



DAYLIGHT Saving offers many advantages in the commercial world as well as to individuals, but it complicates the "time factors" for students of astrology. Wherever it is in practice it is necessary for astrological practitioners and students to make allowance for that advanced hour and subtract it from clock time for use of this hour book. Also for horary chart times and birth times where Daylight Saving is in use. This is in addition to the correction to be made between mean and standard time. (See chapter on page 110.)

In other words, it must be plainly understood whether a given time is "Daylight Saving" time or not. If it is, subtract one hour from it, then make the usual correction from standard to mean time, for all astrological purposes.

Daylight Saving Time

Source: The Merchants Association of New York

Daylight Saving Time means advancing the clock by one hour during the summer, generally from the last Sunday in April until the last Sunday in September. New York City and many other cities, towns and villages in the State of New York observe it during this period each year. The state-wide use of Daylight Saving Time has been established in New Jersey, and Rhode Island, whereas in Massachusetts and New Hampshire Daylight Time has been legalized. Daylight Saving Time is generally observed throughout the States of Maine and Connecticut and it is gaining widespread use in Vermont. In Pennsylvania it is observed in Philadelphia and Pittsburgh, and their suburbs, and in many other places. The advantage of Daylight Saving Time was secured to Ohio in 1927 when the Interstate Commerce Commission put the State on Eastern Standard Time, with the exception of a few small towns located near the Indiana State Line which follow Central Standard Time.

Chicago and neighboring communities observe Daylight Saving Time.

Labrador and Newfoundland—Daylight Saving May 14 to October 1.

In Canada, Daylight Saving Time, with varying limits, is observed in Montreal, Quebec, Ottawa, Toronto, St. John, Halifax and many other cities and towns.

Europe—Great Britain, Northern Ireland, Ireland (Eire) and the Channel Islands, April 16 to October 7. France and Belgium, April 16 to October 8. The Netherlands, May 15 to October 8. Portugal, starts April 16 and ends by proclamation.

South America—The Argentine Republic, November 1 to March 1, 1940. Falkland Islands, September 30 to March 23, 1940.

Central America—British Honduras, clocks advanced thirty minutes October 1 to continue until approximately February 14, 1940.

Mexico City, Mexico—Daylight Saving Time throughout 1939 (equivalent to Eastern Standard Time).

New Zealand—Clocks advanced thirty minutes September 24 to continue until April 28, 1940.

Gold Coast—Clocks advanced twenty minutes September 1 to continue until December 31.

(Note: Where 1940 is stated it is presumed that in other years Daylight Saving is in approximately the same period.)

Important Notice on Time Changes

War Time: During World War II, the United States were on War Time, which like Daylight Saving, is one hour advanced.

At 2 a. m., February 9, 1942, a federal ruling made Daylight Saving the official time for the entire nation, at which time clocks were set ahead one hour.

On September 30, 1945, at 2 a. m., the nation returned to Standard Time, when clocks were turned back again one hour.

1946 Time Changes

Daylight Saving Time began at 2 a. m., April 28, in 4 States, by law: Connecticut, Massachusetts, New Hampshire and New Jersey.

Rhode Island and Vermont usually go on D. S. T. by Legislative Action.

D. S. T. is optional in 19 States: Delaware, Florida, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Missouri, New Mexico, New York, Ohio, Oregon, Pennsylvania, South Carolina, Tennessee, West Virginia.

The 23 States which remain on Standard Time are: Alabama, Arizona, Arkansas, California, Colorado, District of Columbia, Georgia, Idaho, Iowa, Kansas, Mississippi, Montana, Nebraska, North Carolina, North Dakota, Oklahoma, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Virginia, Washington, Wisconsin, Wyoming.

Where D. S. T. is in use, it will probably be discontinued for the season on the customary last Sunday in October. Watch for newspaper reports for dates when D. S. T. begins and ends yearly.

HOW TO USE

Handy Tables of Time Correction



IN a preceding chapter was given the rule showing how to correct clock time by changing it to mean Sun time, as must be done for planetary hours as well as for horoscope calculations. But to facilitate use of this Planetary Hour Book the following handy tables are included. This compilation of about 1500 places not only illustrates the forementioned rules, but also serves as quick reference for ascertaining the amount of time correction and the latitude of principal towns in various states.

On a line with the name of each place are figures in five separate columns. **Only the first and second columns need be used with this book.** The other three columns are for horoscopal purposes and will be appreciated by students of astrology, teachers and practitioners.

As an example: In Alabama is seen,

| Montgomery | © +15 | 32°21' |

meaning that Montgomery is using © Central Standard Time and clock time there must have 15 minutes added to bring it to mean Sun time.

In other words if you were in Montgomery, Alabama, and desired to know which planetary hour was in operation at the time of some event on any particular day and date you would first correct the clock time by adding 15 minutes to it and with the corrected time then refer to the Planetary Hour Tables for that day and date, using the **latitude** of 33° and thus there would be shown the planet ruling at that time. This same example serves for other places, some of which require something **subtracted** from their clock time.

There are eight kinds of time used in North America, namely:

St. John's Time.

Atlantic or Intercolonial Standard Time.

(E) = Eastern Standard Time.

(C) = Central Standard Time.

(M) = Mountain Standard Time.

(P) = Pacific Standard Time.

Yukon Standard Time.

Alaska Time (See page 156).

(See specimen table below.)

HANDY TABLES OF TIME CORRECTIONS,

for the United States and Protectorates, corresponding zones in North American territory, and foreign places.

ALABAMA

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Alabama City	(C) +16	34 01	86 03	-5 44	6 16
Anniston	(C) +16	33 38	85 50	-5 44	6 16
Bessemer	(C) +12	33 24	86 58	-5 48	6 12
Birmingham	(C) +12	33 30	86 50	-5 48	6 12
Decatur	(C) +12	34 35	87 00	-5 48	6 12
Dothan	(C) +18	31 13	85 23	-5 42	6 18
Ensley	(C) +12	33 32	86 51	-5 48	6 12
Fairfield	(C) +12	33 29	86 57	-5 48	6 12
Florence	(C) +09	34 47	87 40	-5 51	6 09
Gadsden	(C) +16	34 01	86 01	-5 44	6 16
Huntsville	(C) +14	34 44	86 36	-5 46	6 14
Mobile	(C) +08	30 42	88 04	-5 52	6 08
Montgomery	(C) +15	32 21	86 18	-5 45	6 15
Phenix City	(C) +20	32 29	85 01	-5 40	6 20
Selma	(C) +12	32 24	87 00	-5 48	6 12
Tuscaloosa	(C) +10	33 11	87 35	-5 50	6 10

ARIZONA

Bisbee	(M) -20	31 27	109 55	-7 20	4 40
Douglass	(M) -18	31 21	109 32	-7 18	4 42
Globe	(M) -23	33 23	110 47	-7 23	4 37
Jerome	(M) -20	34 44	112 08	-7 29	4 31
Kingman	(P) +24	35 11	114 03	-7 36	4 24
Lowell	(M) -19	31 26	109 53	-7 19	4 41
Morenci	(M) -18	33 05	109 23	-7 18	4 42
Nogales	(M) -24	31 21	110 56	-7 24	4 36
Parker	(M) -37	34 09	114 17	-7 37	4 23
Phoenix	(M) -28	33 27	112 04	-7 28	4 32
Prescott	(M) -30	34 32	112 29	-7 30	4 30
Seligman	(M) -32	35 21	112 53	-7 32	4 28
Tucson	(M) -24	32 14	110 57	-7 24	4 36
Yuma	(M) -38	32 41	114 37	-7 38	4 22

ARKANSAS

Blytheville	(C) 00	35 55	89 54	-6 00	6 00
El Dorado	(C) -11	33 13	92 38	-6 11	5 49
Fayetteville	(C) -17	36 03	94 09	-6 17	5 43
Fort Smith	(C) -18	35 23	94 24	-6 18	5 42
Helena	(C) -02	34 32	90 36	-6 02	5 58
Hot Springs	(C) -12	34 30	93 02	-6 12	5 48
Jonesboro	(C) -03	35 50	90 42	-6 03	5 57

Arkansas, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Little Rock	Ⓢ -09	34 43	92 16	-6 09	5 51
Malvern	Ⓢ -11	34 23	92 48	-6 11	5 49
North Little Rock	Ⓢ -09	34 46	92 16	-6 09	5 51
Pine Bluff	Ⓢ -08	34 13	92 01	-6 08	5 52
Texarkana	Ⓢ -16	33 25	94 01	-6 16	5 44

CALIFORNIA

Alameda	Ⓢ -09	37 46	122 15	-8 09	3 51
Alhambra	Ⓢ +07	34 05	118 09	-7 53	4 07
Anaheim	Ⓢ +08	33 50	117 55	-7 52	4 08
Bakersfield	Ⓢ +04	35 23	119 01	-7 56	4 04
Berkeley	Ⓢ -09	37 52	122 18	-8 09	3 51
Beverly Hills	Ⓢ +06	34 04	118 25	-7 54	4 06
Burbank	Ⓢ +07	34 11	118 19	-7 53	4 07
El Centro	Ⓢ +18	32 48	115 32	-7 42	4 18
Eureka	Ⓢ -17	40 47	124 10	-8 17	3 43
Fresno	Ⓢ +01	36 44	119 46	-7 50	4 01
Fullerton	Ⓢ +08	33 52	117 55	-7 52	4 08
Glendale	Ⓢ +07	34 09	118 18	-7 53	4 07
Hollywood	Ⓢ +07	34 08	118 20	-7 53	4 07
Inglewood	Ⓢ +07	33 55	118 22	-7 53	4 07
Llewellyn Pubs. Ltd.	Ⓢ +06	34 01	118 25	-7 54	4 06
Long Beach	Ⓢ +07	33 47	118 11	-7 53	4 07
Los Angeles	Ⓢ +07	34 03	118 15	-7 53	4 07
Modesto	Ⓢ -04	37 38	121 00	-8 04	3 56
Monrovia	Ⓢ +08	34 09	118 01	-7 52	4 08
Mt. Shasta	Ⓢ -09	41 17	122 15	-8 09	3 51
Oakland	Ⓢ -09	37 48	122 15	-8 09	3 51
Oceanside	Ⓢ +11	33 10	117 21	-7 49	4 11
Ontario	Ⓢ +10	34 04	117 39	-7 50	4 10
Palo Alto	Ⓢ -08	37 26	122 10	-8 08	3 52
Parker Dam	Ⓢ +23	34 14	114 20	-7 37	4 23
Pasadena	Ⓢ +08	34 09	118 10	-7 52	4 08
Pomona	Ⓢ +09	34 03	117 43	-7 51	4 09
Redding	Ⓢ -10	40 35	122 25	-8 10	3 50
Redlands	Ⓢ +11	34 04	117 13	-7 49	4 11
Richmond	Ⓢ -10	37 58	122 22	-8 10	3 50
Riverside	Ⓢ +11	33 58	117 22	-7 49	4 11
Sacramento	Ⓢ -06	38 35	121 30	-8 06	3 54
Salinas	Ⓢ -07	36 41	121 39	-8 07	3 53
San Bernardino	Ⓢ +11	34 07	117 18	-7 49	4 11
San Buenaventura	Ⓢ +03	34 14	119 17	-7 57	4 03

California, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' ''	° ' ''	h m	h m
San Diego	(P) +12	32 44	117 10	-7 48	4 12
San Francisco	(P) -10	37 45	122 27	-8 10	3 50
San Jose	(P) -08	37 20	121 55	-8 08	3 52
San Leandro	(P) -09	37 43	122 10	-8 09	3 51
San Mateo	(P) -09	37 32	122 10	-8 09	3 51
Santa Ana	(P) +09	33 44	117 51	-7 51	4 09
Santa Barbara	(P) +01	34 25	119 41	-7 59	4 01
Santa Catalina Is.	(P) +06	33 22	118 25	-7 54	4 06
Santa Cruz	(P) -08	36 58	122 03	-8 08	3 52
Santa Monica	(P) +06	34 01	118 28	-7 54	4 06
Santa Rosa	(P) -11	38 26	122 42	-8 11	3 49
South Pasadena	(P) +07	34 07	118 10	-7 53	4 07
Stockton	(P) -05	37 56	121 18	-8 05	3 55
Vallejo	(P) -09	38 06	122 15	-8 09	3 51
Venice	(P) +06	33 58	118 27	-7 54	4 06
Ventura	(P) +03	34 17	119 19	-7 57	4 03
Whittier	(P) +08	33 59	118 02	-7 52	4 08
Wilmington	(P) +07	33 47	118 18	-7 53	4 07

COLORADO

Alamosa	(M) -03	37 27	105 51	-7 03	4 57
Boulder	(M) -01	40 02	105 18	-7 01	4 59
Canon City	(M) -01	38 27	105 15	-7 01	4 59
Colorado Springs	(M) +01	38 49	104 49	-6 59	5 01
Denver	(M) 00	39 45	105 00	-7 00	5 00
Englewood	(M) 00	39 38	105 00	-7 00	5 00
Fort Collins	(M) 00	40 35	105 06	-7 00	5 00
Grand Junction	(M) -14	39 03	108 32	-7 14	4 46
Greeley	(M) +01	40 26	104 43	-6 59	5 01
La Junta	(M) +06	37 58	103 34	-6 54	5 06
Pueblo	(M) +02	38 15	104 36	-6 58	5 02
Trinidad	(M) +02	37 10	104 31	-6 58	5 02

CONNECTICUT

Ansonia	(E) +08	41 23	73 05	-4 52	7 08
Bridgeport	(E) +07	41 12	73 12	-4 53	7 07
Bristol	(E) +08	41 40	72 58	-4 52	7 08
Danbury	(E) +06	41 24	73 27	-4 54	7 06
Derby	(E) +08	41 20	73 06	-4 52	7 08
East Hartford	(E) +09	41 46	72 38	-4 51	7 09
Enfield	(E) +10	41 55	72 35	-4 50	7 10

Connecticut, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Fairfield	(E) +07	41 10	73 15	—4 53	7 07
Hamden	(E) +08	41 22	72 58	—4 52	7 08
Hartford	(E) +09	41 45	72 40	—4 51	7 09
Manchester	(E) +10	41 46	72 28	—4 50	7 10
Meriden	(E) +09	41 32	72 48	—4 51	7 09
Middletown	(E) +09	41 33	72 40	—4 51	7 09
Milford	(E) +08	41 12	73 05	—4 52	7 08
Naugatuck	(E) +08	41 27	73 06	—4 52	7 08
New Britain	(E) +09	41 40	72 48	—4 51	7 09
New Haven	(E) +08	41 18	72 57	—4 52	7 08
New London	(E) +11	41 22	72 09	—4 49	7 11
North Haven	(E) +08	41 18	72 58	—4 52	7 08
Norwalk	(E) +06	41 07	73 26	—4 54	7 06
Norwich	(E) +12	41 31	72 04	—4 48	7 12
Orange	(E) +08	41 16	73 02	—4 52	7 08
Shelton	(E) +08	41 18	73 06	—4 52	7 08
Stamford	(E) +06	41 03	73 34	—4 54	7 06
Stratford	(E) +07	41 08	73 08	—4 53	7 07
Torrington	(E) +07	41 48	73 11	—4 53	7 07
Waterbury	(E) +08	41 32	73 02	—4 52	7 08
West Haven	(E) +08	41 17	72 57	—4 52	7 08
Willimantic	(E) +11	41 40	72 10	—4 49	7 11
Windham	(E) +12	41 44	72 06	—4 48	7 12

DELAWARE

Dover	(E) —02	39 09	75 33	—5 02	6 58
Georgetown	(E) —01	38 42	75 22	—5 01	6 59
Harrington	(E) —02	38 55	75 37	—5 02	6 58
Laurel	(E) —03	38 33	75 39	—5 03	6 57
Lewes	(E) —01	38 46	75 12	—5 01	6 59
Middletown	(E) —03	39 27	75 43	—5 03	6 57
Milford	(E) —02	38 55	75 26	—5 02	6 58
Newark	(E) —03	39 41	75 47	—5 03	6 57
Newcastle	(E) —02	39 38	75 36	—5 02	6 58
Seaford	(E) —03	38 37	75 40	—5 03	6 57
Wilmington	(E) —02	39 44	75 32	—5 02	6 58

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Washington	(E) —08	38 55	77 04	—5 08	6 52
------------	---------	-------	-------	-------	------

FLORIDA

The upper, western portion of Florida, west of 85° longitude, is in Central Time zone; east of 85° and south of 30° latitude uses Eastern Standard Time. The boundary line follows the Southern Railroad from Bristol, Virginia, to Apalachicola, Florida. All places on this line use Eastern time; all points west use Central time.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Daytona Beach	(E) -25	29 12	81 12	-5 25	6 35
Gainesville	(E) -29	29 38	82 18	-5 29	6 31
Jacksonville	(E) -27	30 20	81 40	-5 27	6 33
Key West	(E) -27	24 33	81 47	-5 27	6 33
Lakeland	(E) -28	28 02	81 58	-5 28	6 32
Marianna	(C) +19	30 46	85 16	-5 41	6 19
Miami	(E) -21	25 46	80 12	-5 21	6 39
Orlando	(E) -25	28 33	81 22	-5 25	6 35
Palm Beach	(E) -20	26 43	80 02	-5 20	6 40
Pensacola	(C) +10	30 27	87 23	-5 50	6 10
St. Augustine	(E) -25	29 54	81 20	-5 25	6 35
St. Petersburg	(E) -31	27 46	82 38	-5 31	6 29
Sanford	(E) -25	28 46	81 17	-5 25	6 35
Tallahassee	(E) -37	30 26	84 18	-5 37	6 23
Tampa	(E) -30	27 57	82 27	-5 30	6 30
West Palm Beach	(E) -20	26 42	80 04	-5 20	6 40

GEORGIA

A time zone boundary line runs through Georgia, east of the line using Eastern time, west of it using Central time. This boundary parallels the Southern Railway. Places on the line using Eastern time are McDonough, Macon; Perry and Thomasville. Places on the line using Central time are Albany, Americus, Atlanta and Griffin.

Albany	(E) -36	31 35	84 11	-5 37	6 23
Americus	(E) -36	32 04	84 14	-5 37	6 23
Athens	(E) -34	33 57	83 25	-5 34	6 26
Atlanta	(E) -38	33 45	84 25	-5 38	6 22
Augusta	(E) -28	33 28	81 59	-5 28	6 32
Brunswick	(E) -26	31 08	81 29	-5 26	6 34
Columbus	(E) -40	32 29	84 58	-5 40	6 20
Decatur	(E) -37	33 47	84 17	-5 37	6 23
Griffin	(E) -37	33 15	84 17	-5 37	6 23
Lagrange	(E) -40	33 02	85 02	-5 40	6 20
Macon	(E) -35	32 49	83 39	-5 35	6 25

Georgia, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Rome	(E) —40	34 15	85 10	—5 41	6 19
Savannah	(E) —24	32 04	81 07	—5 24	6 36
Thomasville	(E) —36	30 50	83 59	—5 36	6 24
Valdosta	(E) —33	30 50	83 18	—5 33	6 27
Waycross	(E) —30	31 11	82 23	—5 30	6 30

IDAHO

A time zone boundary line divides Idaho between Mountain and Pacific time. That portion of Idaho above Grangeville is in Pacific time; the portion below uses Mountain time. The following places on the line use Mountain time: Harrison, Milford, Payette, Weiser.

Boise	(M) —45	43 38	116 12	—7 45	4 15
Caldwell	(M) —47	43 40	116 41	—7 47	4 13
Coeur d'Alene	(P) +13	47 41	116 48	—7 47	4 13
Idaho Falls	(M) —28	43 30	112 01	—7 28	4 32
Lewiston	(P) +12	46 25	117 01	—7 48	4 12
Minidoka	(M) —35	42 50	113 45	—7 35	4 25
Nampa	(M) —46	43 35	116 34	—7 46	4 14
Payette	(M) —48	44 05	116 56	—7 48	4 12
Pocatello	(M) —30	42 51	112 27	—7 30	4 30
Shoshone	(M) —38	42 56	114 24	—7 38	4 22
Twin Falls	(M) —38	42 33	114 29	—7 38	4 22
Weiser	(M) —48	44 15	116 59	—7 48	4 12

ILLINOIS

Alton	(C) —01	38 54	90 09	—6 01	5 59
Aurora	(C) +07	41 45	88 19	—5 53	6 07
Belleville	(C) 00	38 31	89 58	—6 00	6 00
Berwyn	(C) +09	41 50	87 49	—5 51	6 09
Bloomington	(C) 00	40 29	88 59	—6 00	6 00
Blue Island	(C) +09	41 39	87 40	—5 51	6 09
Brookfield	(C) +09	41 49	87 51	—5 51	6 09
Cairo	(C) +03	37 00	89 10	—5 57	6 03
Calumet City	(C) +10	41 38	87 32	—5 50	6 10
Canton	(C) 00	40 33	90 02	—6 00	6 00
Centralia	(C) +03	38 31	89 08	—5 57	6 03
Champaign	(C) +07	40 07	88 15	—5 53	6 03
Chicago	(C) +09	41 50	87 40	—5 51	6 09
Chicago Heights	(C) +09	41 29	87 38	—5 51	6 09
Cicero	(C) +09	41 51	87 46	—5 51	6 09
Danville	(C) +10	40 09	87 37	—5 50	6 10

Illinois, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Decatur	Ⓢ +04	39 51	88 58	-5 56	6 04
East St. Louis	Ⓢ -01	38 36	90 09	-6 01	5 59
Elgin	Ⓢ +07	42 02	88 18	-5 53	6 07
Elmhurst	Ⓢ +08	41 59	87 59	-5 52	6 08
Evanston	Ⓢ +09	42 02	87 42	-5 51	6 09
Forest Park	Ⓢ +09	41 52	87 49	-5 51	6 09
Freeport	Ⓢ +02	42 18	89 37	-5 58	6 02
Galesburg	Ⓢ -01	40 56	90 22	-6 01	5 59
Granite City	Ⓢ -01	38 43	90 09	-6 01	5 59
Harrisburg	Ⓢ +06	37 45	88 32	-5 54	6 06
Harvey	Ⓢ +10	41 42	87 36	-5 50	6 10
Highland Park	Ⓢ +09	42 11	87 47	-5 51	6 09
Jacksonville	Ⓢ -01	39 44	90 13	-6 01	5 59
Joliet	Ⓢ +08	41 30	88 05	-5 52	6 08
Kankakee	Ⓢ +09	41 06	87 52	-5 51	6 09
Kewanee	Ⓢ 00	41 15	89 55	-6 00	6 00
LaGrange	Ⓢ +09	41 49	87 52	-5 51	6 09
La Salle	Ⓢ +04	41 18	89 05	-5 56	6 04
Lincoln	Ⓢ +03	40 09	89 21	-5 57	6 03
Mattoon	Ⓢ +07	39 27	88 22	-5 53	6 07
Maywood	Ⓢ +09	41 53	87 50	-5 51	6 09
Melrose Park	Ⓢ +09	41 53	87 51	-5 51	6 09
Moline	Ⓢ -02	41 30	90 34	-6 02	5 58
Mt. Vernon	Ⓢ +04	38 17	88 55	-5 56	6 04
Oak Park	Ⓢ +09	41 53	87 43	-5 51	6 09
Ottawa	Ⓢ +05	41 21	88 50	-5 55	6 05
Park Ridge	Ⓢ +09	42 01	87 52	-5 51	6 09
Pekin	Ⓢ +01	40 34	89 38	-5 59	6 01
Peoria	Ⓢ +02	40 41	89 37	-5 58	6 02
Quincy	Ⓢ -02	39 55	91 24	-6 02	5 58
Rockford	Ⓢ +04	42 18	89 05	-5 56	6 04
Rock Island	Ⓢ -02	41 30	90 35	-6 02	5 58
Springfield	Ⓢ +01	39 47	89 38	-5 59	6 01
Sterling	Ⓢ +01	41 47	89 42	-5 59	6 01
Streator	Ⓢ +05	41 07	88 49	-5 55	6 05
Urbana	Ⓢ +07	40 07	88 12	-5 53	6 07
Waukegan	Ⓢ +09	42 22	87 50	-5 51	6 09
West Frankfort	Ⓢ +04	37 55	88 56	-5 56	6 04
Wilmette	Ⓢ +09	42 04	87 43	-5 51	6 09
Winnetka	Ⓢ +09	42 05	87 43	-5 51	6 09

INDIANA

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Anderson	© +18	40 05	85 31	—5 42	6 18
Bedford	© +14	38 50	86 28	—5 46	6 14
Bloomington	© +14	39 09	86 32	—5 46	6 14
Connersville	© +19	39 37	85 10	—5 41	6 19
Crawfordsville	© +12	40 02	86 55	—5 48	6 12
East Chicago	© +10	41 38	87 26	—5 50	6 10
Elkhart	© +16	41 41	85 57	—5 44	6 16
Elwood	© +17	40 17	85 51	—5 43	6 17
Evansville	© +10	38 00	87 33	—5 50	6 10
Fort Wayne	© +19	41 04	85 10	—5 41	6 19
Frankfort	© +14	40 16	86 32	—5 46	6 14
Gary	© +11	41 35	87 20	—5 49	6 11
Goshen	© +17	41 36	85 49	—5 43	6 17
Hammond	© +10	41 37	87 28	—5 50	6 10
Huntington	© +18	40 55	85 28	—5 42	6 18
Indianapolis	© +15	39 45	86 10	—5 45	6 15
Jeffersonville	© +16	38 18	85 45	—5 43	6 17
Kokomo	© +15	40 30	86 09	—5 45	6 15
Lafayette	© +12	40 26	86 53	—5 48	6 12
La Porte	© +13	41 37	86 44	—5 47	6 13
Logansport	© +14	40 47	86 25	—5 46	6 14
Marion	© +17	40 34	85 43	—5 43	6 17
Michigan City	© +12	41 42	86 54	—5 48	6 12
Mishawaka	© +15	41 40	86 14	—5 45	6 15
Muncie	© +18	40 10	85 25	—5 42	6 18
New Albany	© +17	38 18	85 50	—5 43	6 17
New Castle	© +19	39 55	85 22	—5 41	6 19
Peru	© +16	40 47	86 03	—5 44	6 16
Richmond	© +20	39 50	84 55	—5 40	6 20
Shelbyville	© +17	39 30	85 48	—5 43	6 17
South Bend	© +15	41 40	86 18	—5 45	6 15
Terre Haute	© +10	39 28	87 25	—5 50	6 10
Vincennes	© +10	38 42	87 30	—5 50	6 10
Wabash	© +07	40 48	85 50	—5 43	6 17
Whiting	© +10	41 42	87 28	—5 50	6 10

IOWA

Ames	© —14	42 01	93 35	—6 14	5 46
Boone	© —15	42 05	93 51	—6 15	5 45
Burlington	© —05	40 49	91 08	—6 05	5 55
Cedar Rapids	© —11	42 00	92 41	—6 11	5 49
Clinton	© —01	41 50	90 11	—6 01	5 59

Iowa, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Council Bluffs	Ⓒ —24	41 18	95 55	—6 24	5 36
Davenport	Ⓒ —02	41 31	90 33	—6 02	5 58
Des Moines	Ⓒ —13	41 25	93 20	—6 13	5 47
Dubuque	Ⓒ —03	42 30	90 40	—6 03	5 57
Fort Dodge	Ⓒ —18	42 30	94 10	—6 18	5 42
Fort Madison	Ⓒ —05	40 38	91 19	—6 05	5 55
Iowa City	Ⓒ —06	41 39	91 32	—6 06	5 54
Keokuk	Ⓒ —06	40 25	91 25	—6 06	5 54
Marshalltown	Ⓒ —11	42 03	92 52	—6 11	5 49
Mason City	Ⓒ —13	43 09	93 21	—6 13	5 47
Muscatine	Ⓒ —04	41 24	91 02	—6 04	5 56
Newton	Ⓒ —12	41 42	93 01	—6 12	5 48
Oskaloosa	Ⓒ —11	41 18	92 38	—6 11	5 49
Ottumwa	Ⓒ —10	41 00	92 22	—6 10	5 50
Sioux City	Ⓒ —25	42 30	96 22	—6 25	5 35
Waterloo	Ⓒ —09	42 30	92 20	—6 09	5 51

KANSAS

A time zone boundary line zigzags through the western part of Kansas. East of the line uses Central time; west of it uses Mountain time. The following places on the line use Central time: Colby, Ellis, Great Bend, Liberal, Phillipsburg, Painville, Stockton.

Arkansas City	Ⓒ —28	37 03	97 02	—6 28	5 32
Atchison	Ⓒ —21	39 33	95 08	—6 21	5 39
Chanute	Ⓒ —22	37 41	95 28	—6 22	5 38
Coffeyville	Ⓒ —22	37 03	95 37	—6 22	5 38
Colby	Ⓒ —44	39 24	101 03	—6 44	5 16
Dodge City	Ⓒ —40	37 45	100 02	—6 40	5 20
Eldorado	Ⓒ —27	37 48	96 51	—6 27	5 33
Emporia	Ⓒ —25	38 24	96 11	—6 25	5 35
Fort Scott	Ⓒ —19	37 51	94 42	—6 19	5 41
Great Bend	Ⓒ —35	38 21	98 47	—6 35	5 25
Hutchinson	Ⓒ —32	38 02	97 56	—6 32	5 28
Independence	Ⓒ —23	37 14	95 42	—6 23	5 37
Kansas City	Ⓒ —19	39 06	94 39	—6 19	5 41
Lawrence	Ⓒ —21	38 58	95 14	—6 21	5 39
Leavenworth	Ⓒ —20	39 18	94 55	—6 20	5 40
Manhattan	Ⓒ —26	39 11	96 34	—6 26	5 34
Newton	Ⓒ —29	38 03	97 21	—6 29	5 31
Parsons	Ⓒ —21	37 20	95 16	—6 21	5 39
Phillipsburg	Ⓒ —37	39 45	99 19	—6 37	5 23
Pittsburg	Ⓒ —19	37 24	94 42	—6 19	5 41

Kansas, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Salina	Ⓒ -30	38 51	97 36	-6 30	5 30
Scott City	Ⓜ +16	38 28	100 53	-6 44	5 16
Sharon Springs	Ⓜ +13	38 53	101 45	-6 47	5 13
Topeka	Ⓒ -23	39 05	95 25	-6 23	5 37
Wichita	Ⓒ -30	37 20	97 23	-6 30	5 30

KENTUCKY

A time zone boundary line runs through the far eastern portion of Kentucky, east of which uses Eastern time, west of it, Central time. All places on the line use Eastern time.

Ashland	Ⓔ -31	38 28	82 40	-5 31	6 29
Bowling Green	Ⓒ +14	37 00	86 27	-5 46	6 14
Covington	Ⓔ -38	39 05	84 32	-5 38	6 22
Fort Thomas	Ⓒ +22	39 04	84 27	-5 38	6 22
Frankfort	Ⓒ +20	38 11	84 55	-5 40	6 20
Henderson	Ⓒ +10	37 50	87 33	-5 50	6 10
Hopkinsville	Ⓒ +10	36 53	87 28	-5 50	6 10
Lexington	Ⓒ +22	38 02	84 31	-5 38	6 22
Louisa	Ⓔ -30	38 05	82 37	-5 30	6 30
Louisville	Ⓒ +17	38 15	85 45	-5 43	6 17
Middlesboro	Ⓒ +25	36 37	83 43	-5 35	6 25
Newport	Ⓒ +22	39 04	84 30	-5 38	6 22
Owensboro	Ⓒ +12	37 46	87 07	-5 48	6 12
Paducah	Ⓒ +06	37 04	88 35	-5 54	6 06
Winchester	Ⓒ +23	37 59	84 12	-5 37	6 23

LOUISIANA

Alexandria	Ⓒ -10	31 18	92 26	-6 10	5 50
Baton Rouge	Ⓒ -05	30 28	91 10	-6 05	5 55
Bogalusa	Ⓒ +01	30 48	89 51	-5 59	6 01
Lafayette	Ⓒ -08	30 15	92 01	-6 08	5 52
Lake Charles	Ⓒ -13	30 15	93 13	-6 13	5 47
Monroe	Ⓒ -08	32 30	92 07	-6 08	5 52
New Orleans	Ⓒ 00	30 00	90 05	-6 00	6 00
Shreveport	Ⓒ -15	32 30	93 46	-6 15	5 45
Slidell	Ⓒ +01	30 17	89 46	-5 59	6 01

MAINE

Auburn	Ⓔ +19	44 12	70 15	-4 41	7 19
Augusta	Ⓔ +21	44 19	69 50	-4 39	7 21
Bangor	Ⓔ +25	44 47	68 47	-4 35	7 25

Maine, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° '	° '	h m	h m
Bath	(E) +21	43 55	69 50	—4 39	7 21
Belfast	(E) +24	44 26	69 01	—4 36	7 24
Biddeford	(E) +18	43 30	70 30	—4 42	7 18
Dover-Foxcroft	(E) +23	45 11	69 14	—4 37	7 23
Eastport	(E) +32	44 54	67 00	—4 28	7 32
Farmington	(E) +19	44 49	70 18	—4 41	7 19
Fort Kent	(E) +26	47 14	68 37	—4 34	7 26
Lewiston	(E) +19	44 05	70 11	—4 41	7 19
Machias	(E) +30	44 42	67 27	—4 30	7 30
Portland	(E) +19	43 40	70 15	—4 41	7 19
Rockland	(E) +23	44 06	69 08	—4 37	7 23
Sanford	(E) +17	43 25	70 45	—4 43	7 17
Skawhegan	(E) +21	44 46	69 44	—4 39	7 21
Waterville	(E) +21	44 34	69 38	—4 39	7 21
Westbrook	(E) +19	43 42	70 21	—4 41	7 19

MARYLAND

Annapolis	(E) —06	38 58	76 30	—5 06	6 54
Baltimore	(E) —07	39 18	76 38	—5 07	6 53
Cambridge	(E) —04	38 34	76 07	—5 04	6 56
Catonsville	(E) —07	39 16	76 42	—5 07	6 53
Cumberland	(E) —15	39 40	78 44	—5 15	6 45
Frederick	(E) —10	39 26	77 27	—5 10	6 50
Hagerstown	(E) —11	39 39	77 45	—5 11	6 49
Salisbury	(E) —02	38 22	75 37	—5 02	2 58
Washington, (D. C.)	(E) —08	38 55	77 04	—5 08	6 52

MASSACHUSETTS

Adams	(E) +07	42 35	73 10	—4 53	7 07
Amesbury	(E) +16	42 50	70 57	—4 44	7 16
Arlington	(E) +14	42 25	71 11	—4 46	7 14
Athol	(E) +11	42 30	72 12	—4 49	7 11
Attleboro	(E) +15	41 55	71 15	—4 45	7 15
Belmont	(E) +11	42 25	72 10	—4 49	7 11
Beverly	(E) +16	42 35	70 55	—4 44	7 16
Boston	(E) +16	42 15	71 07	—4 44	7 16
Braintree	(E) +16	42 13	71 00	—4 44	7 16
Brockton	(E) +16	42 05	71 00	—4 44	7 16
Brookline	(E) +16	42 19	71 06	—4 44	7 16
Cambridge	(E) +15	42 25	71 10	—4 45	7 15
Chelsea	(E) +16	42 25	71 00	—4 44	7 16

Massachusetts, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Chicopee	(E) +10	42 10	72 35	—4 50	7 10
Clinton	(E) +13	42 25	71 41	—4 47	7 13
Danvers	(E) +16	42 34	70 57	—4 44	7 16
Dedham	(E) +15	42 15	71 11	—4 45	7 15
Easthampton	(E) +09	42 15	72 41	—4 51	7 09
Everett	(E) +16	42 24	71 03	—4 44	7 16
Fairhaven	(E) +16	41 35	70 57	—4 44	7 16
Fall River	(E) +15	41 40	71 10	—4 45	7 15
Fitchburg	(E) +13	42 35	71 50	—4 47	7 13
Framingham	(E) +14	42 14	71 33	—4 46	7 14
Gardner	(E) +12	42 35	72 00	—4 48	7 12
Gloucester	(E) +17	42 35	70 40	—4 43	7 17
Greenfield	(E) +09	42 35	72 38	—4 51	7 09
Haverhill	(E) +16	42 47	71 05	—4 44	7 16
Holyoke	(E) +09	42 12	72 40	—4 51	7 09
Lawrence	(E) +15	42 41	71 11	—4 45	7 15
Leomister	(E) +13	42 31	71 49	—4 47	7 13
Lowell	(E) +15	42 40	71 20	—4 45	7 15
Lynn	(E) +16	42 29	70 59	—4 44	7 16
Malden	(E) +16	42 28	71 05	—4 44	7 16
Marlboro	(E) +14	42 20	71 32	—4 46	7 14
Medford	(E) +16	42 25	71 06	—4 44	7 16
Melrose	(E) +16	42 27	71 04	—4 44	7 16
Methuen	(E) +15	42 43	71 11	—4 45	7 15
Milford	(E) +14	42 09	71 32	—4 46	7 14
Milton	(E) +16	42 16	71 04	—4 44	7 16
Natick	(E) +15	42 17	71 21	—4 45	7 15
Needham	(E) +15	42 17	71 14	—4 45	7 15
New Bedford	(E) +16	41 37	71 00	—4 44	7 16
Newburyport	(E) +16	42 49	70 55	—4 44	7 16
Newton	(E) +15	42 20	71 12	—4 45	7 15
North Adams	(E) +08	42 42	73 05	—4 52	7 08
Northampton	(E) +09	42 20	72 40	—4 51	7 09
Norwood	(E) +15	42 12	71 19	—4 45	7 15
Peabody	(E) +16	42 31	70 58	—4 44	7 16
Pittsfield	(E) +07	42 30	73 18	—4 53	7 07
Plymouth	(E) +17	41 55	70 41	—4 43	7 17
Quincy	(E) +16	42 15	71 00	—4 44	7 16
Revere	(E) +16	42 24	71 01	—4 44	7 16
Salem	(E) +16	42 30	70 55	—4 44	7 16
Saugus	(E) +16	42 28	71 01	—4 44	7 16
Somerville	(E) +16	42 25	71 05	—4 44	7 16

Massachusetts, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Southbridge	(E) +12	42 05	72 05	—4 48	7 12
Springfield	(E) +10	42 05	72 35	—4 50	7 10
Stoneham	(E) +16	42 28	71 06	—4 44	7 16
Swampscott	(E) +16	42 28	70 55	—4 44	7 16
Taunton	(E) +16	41 55	71 05	—4 44	7 16
Wakefield	(E) +16	42 30	71 04	—4 44	7 16
Waltham	(E) +15	42 23	71 14	—4 45	7 15
Watertown	(E) +15	42 22	71 11	—4 45	7 15
Webster	(E) +13	42 05	71 52	—4 47	7 13
Wellesley	(E) +15	42 17	71 17	—4 45	7 15
Westfield	(E) +09	42 08	72 45	—4 51	7 09
Weymouth	(E) +16	42 15	70 59	—4 44	7 16
Winchester	(E) +15	42 27	71 08	—4 45	7 15
Winthrop	(E) +16	42 22	70 59	—4 44	7 16
Woburn	(E) +15	42 28	71 09	—4 45	7 15
Worcester	(E) +13	42 15	71 50	—4 47	7 13

MICHIGAN

Since September 7th, 1936, the upper peninsula of Michigan has officially been in Central Standard Time, except the counties of Keneenaw, Houghton, Luce, Chippewa and Mackenzie, which use Eastern time. The lower part of Michigan uses Eastern time; prior to September 7th, 1936, it used Central time.

Adrian	(E) —36	41 55	84 03	—5 36	6 24
Alpena	(E) —34	45 04	83 26	—5 34	6 26
Ann Arbor	(E) —35	42 17	83 44	—5 35	6 25
Battle Creek	(E) —41	42 19	85 11	—5 41	6 19
Bay City	(E) —36	43 37	83 53	—5 36	6 24
Benton Harbor	(E) —46	42 05	86 28	—5 46	6 14
Calumet	(E) —54	47 15	88 26	—5 54	6 06
Cheboygan	(E) —38	45 38	84 29	—5 38	6 22
Dearborn	(E) —33	42 20	83 13	—5 33	6 27
Detroit	(E) —32	42 20	83 00	—5 32	6 28
Dowagiac	(E) —45	42 00	86 10	—5 45	6 15
Escanaba	(C) +12	45 45	87 05	—5 48	6 12
Flint	(E) —35	43 02	83 40	—5 35	6 25
Grand Rapids	(E) —43	43 00	85 42	—5 43	6 17
Hamtramck	(E) —32	42 22	83 02	—5 32	6 28
Highland Park	(E) —32	42 23	83 05	—5 32	6 28
Holland	(E) —45	42 46	86 08	—5 45	6 15
Iron Mountain	(C) +08	45 50	88 04	—5 52	6 08
Ironwood	(C) —01	46 27	90 09	—6 01	5 59

Michigan, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.	
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m	
Jackson	(E) —38	42 17	84 27	—5 38	6 22	
Kalamazoo	(E) —43	42 20	85 38	—5 43	6 17	
Lansing	(E) —38	42 45	84 35	—5 38	6 22	
Mackinaw	(E) —39	45 46	84 41	—5 39	6 21	
Marquette	(E) —49	46 32	87 23	—5 50	6 10	
Menominee	(E) —50	45 09	87 38	—5 51	6 09	
Monroe	(E) —34	41 56	83 24	—5 34	6 26	
Mt. Clemens	(E) —32	42 35	82 53	—5 32	6 28	
Muskegon	(E) —45	43 14	86 15	—5 45	6 15	
Niles	(E) —45	41 50	86 17	—5 45	6 15	
Owosso	(E) —37	43 00	84 15	—5 37	6 23	
Pontiac	(E) —33	42 40	83 18	—5 33	6 27	
Port Huron	(E) —30	42 57	82 27	—5 30	6 30	
River Rouge	(E) —32	42 20	83 05	—5 32	6 28	
Royal Oak	(E) —33	42 29	83 11	—5 33	6 27	
Saginaw	(E) —36	43 27	83 57	—5 36	6 24	
Sault Sainte Marie	(E) —37	46 29	84 18	—5 37	6 23	
Traverse City	(E) —43	44 45	85 40	—5 43	6 17	
Wyandotte	(E) —33	42 12	83 10	—5 33	6 27	
Ypsilanti	(E) —34	42 14	83 37	—5 34	6 26	

MINNESOTA

Albert Lea	(C) —13	43 39	93 21	—6 13	5 47	
Austin	(C) —12	43 40	92 58	—6 12	5 48	
Brainerd	(C) —17	46 22	94 09	—6 17	5 43	
Duluth	(C) —08	46 49	92 05	—6 08	5 52	
Faribault	(C) —13	44 18	93 15	—6 13	5 47	
Hallock	(C) —28	48 48	96 55	—6 28	5 32	
Hibbing	(C) —12	47 27	92 55	—6 12	5 48	
Mankato	(C) —16	44 10	93 59	—6 16	5 44	
Minneapolis	(C) —13	44 57	93 15	—6 13	5 47	
Moorhead	(C) —27	46 52	96 45	—6 27	5 33	
Pipestone	(C) —25	44 00	96 18	—6 25	5 35	
Rochester	(C) —10	44 01	92 28	—6 10	5 50	
St. Cloud	(C) —17	45 34	94 08	—6 17	5 43	
St. Paul	(C) —12	44 57	93 05	—6 12	5 48	
Virginia	(C) —10	47 31	92 32	—6 10	5 50	
Winona	(C) —07	44 03	91 38	—6 07	5 53	

MISSISSIPPI

Aberdeen	(C) +06	33 49	88 34	—5 54	6 06	
Biloxi	(C) +04	30 24	88 53	—5 56	6 04	

Mississippi, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' ''	° ' ''	h m	h m
Clarksdale	Ⓢ -02	34 01	90 31	-6 02	5 58
Columbus	Ⓢ +06	33 29	88 26	-5 54	6 06
Corinth	Ⓢ +06	34 56	88 32	-5 54	6 06
Greenville	Ⓢ -04	33 25	91 03	-6 04	5 56
Greenwood	Ⓢ -01	33 30	90 10	-6 01	5 59
Grenada	Ⓢ +01	33 46	89 48	-5 59	6 01
Gulfport	Ⓢ +04	30 23	89 06	-5 56	6 04
Hattiesburg	Ⓢ +03	31 19	89 19	-5 57	6 03
Jackson	Ⓢ -01	32 17	90 12	-6 01	5 59
Laurel	Ⓢ +03	31 41	89 08	-5 57	6 03
McComb	Ⓢ -02	31 14	90 29	-6 02	5 58
Meridian	Ⓢ +05	32 22	88 42	-5 55	6 05
Natchez	Ⓢ -06	31 32	91 24	-6 06	5 54
New Albany	Ⓢ +04	34 28	89 00	-5 56	6 04
Tupelo	Ⓢ +05	34 15	88 41	-5 55	6 05
Vicksburg	Ⓢ -04	32 20	90 54	-6 04	5 56

MISSOURI

Cape Girardeau	Ⓢ +02	37 17	89 33	-5 58	6 02
Carthage	Ⓢ -17	37 10	94 19	-6 17	5 43
Chaffee	Ⓢ +01	37 10	89 38	-5 59	6 01
Charleston	Ⓢ +03	36 55	89 20	-5 57	6 03
Columbia	Ⓢ -10	39 00	92 23	-6 10	5 50
Hannibal	Ⓢ -05	39 42	91 21	-6 05	5 55
Independence	Ⓢ -18	39 05	94 30	-6 18	5 42
Jefferson City	Ⓢ -09	38 35	92 12	-6 09	5 51
Joplin	Ⓢ -18	37 05	94 31	-6 18	5 42
Kansas City	Ⓢ -18	39 05	94 35	-6 18	5 42
Maplewood	Ⓢ -01	38 37	90 19	-6 01	5 59
Moberly	Ⓢ -10	39 25	92 25	-6 10	5 50
Nevada	Ⓢ -17	37 50	94 21	-6 17	5 43
St. Charles	Ⓢ -02	38 47	90 29	-6 02	5 58
St. Joseph	Ⓢ -19	39 45	94 50	-6 19	5 41
St. Louis	Ⓢ -01	38 35	90 15	-6 01	5 59
Sedalia	Ⓢ -13	38 43	93 12	-6 13	5 47
Sikeston	Ⓢ +02	36 52	89 35	-5 58	6 02
Springfield	Ⓢ -13	37 14	93 17	-6 13	5 47
University City	Ⓢ -01	38 40	90 20	-6 01	5 59
Webster Groves	Ⓢ -01	38 35	90 20	-6 01	5 59
Perryville	Ⓢ 00	37 43	89 53	-6 00	6 00

MONTANA

The entire state of Montana was officially placed in Mountain time June 1st, 1919. The Zone time boundary lines coincide with the state's eastern and western borders. All towns on these lines use Mountain time.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Anaconda	(M) -32	46 07	112 58	-7 32	4 28
Billings	(M) -14	45 47	108 30	-7 14	4 46
Bozeman	(M) -24	45 41	111 01	-7 24	4 36
Butte	(M) -30	46 00	112 31	-7 30	4 30
Glendive	(M) +01	47 07	104 41	-6 59	5 01
Great Falls	(M) -25	47 31	111 18	-7 25	4 35
Harrison	(M) -43	47 28	115 45	-7 43	4 17
Havre	(M) -19	48 33	109 41	-7 19	4 41
Helena	(M) -28	46 36	112 01	-7 28	4 32
Kalispell	(M) -37	48 12	114 20	-7 37	4 23
Lewistown	(M) -18	47 05	109 27	-7 18	4 42
Miles City	(M) -03	46 25	105 49	-7 03	4 57
Missoula	(M) -36	46 52	114 00	-7 36	4 24
Paradise	(M) -39	47 29	114 50	-7 39	4 21
Plentywood	(M) +02	48 47	104 32	-6 58	5 02
Sidney	(M) +03	47 44	104 09	-6 57	5 03
Snowden	(M) +04	48 00	104 01	-6 56	5 04
Whitetail	(M) -02	48 50	105 30	-7 02	4 58

NEBRASKA

A zone time boundary line crosses through Nebraska over longitude 100° west, dividing the state into Central and Mountain time. All towns on the line use Central time.

Ainsworth	(C) -39	42 33	99 51	-6 39	5 21
Alliance	(M) +09	42 05	102 51	-6 51	5 09
Beatrice	(C) -27	40 15	96 45	-6 27	5 33
Bridgeport	(M) +08	41 40	103 07	-6 52	5 08
Central City	(C) -32	41 08	98 00	-6 32	5 28
Columbus	(C) -29	41 25	97 21	-6 29	5 31
Crawford	(M) +06	42 41	103 25	-6 54	5 06
Fremont	(C) -26	41 27	96 29	-6 26	5 34
Grand Island	(C) -33	40 56	98 20	-6 33	5 27
Hastings	(C) -34	40 35	98 24	-6 34	5 26
Holdrege	(C) -38	40 25	99 24	-6 38	5 22
Kearney	(C) -36	40 42	99 02	-6 36	5 24
Lincoln	(C) -27	40 50	96 41	-6 27	5 33
Loup City	(C) -36	41 17	98 58	-6 36	5 24

Nebraska, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
McCook	(C) -43	40 13	100 38	-6 43	5 17
Nebraska City	(C) -24	40 42	95 52	-6 24	5 36
Norfolk	(C) -30	42 02	97 24	-6 30	5 30
North Platte	(C) -43	41 09	100 46	-6 43	5 17
Omaha	(C) -24	41 17	95 57	-6 24	5 36
Pleasanton	(C) -36	41 00	99 00	-6 36	5 24

NEVADA

Boulder City	(P) +20	36 01	114 53	-7 40	4 20
Caliente	(M) -38	37 38	114 29	-7 38	4 22
Carson City	(P) +01	39 10	119 45	-7 59	4 01
Elko	(P) +17	40 50	115 45	-7 43	4 17
Ely	(P) +20	39 15	114 53	-7 40	4 20
Goldfield	(P) +11	37 42	117 13	-7 49	4 11
Las Vegas	(P) +19	36 11	115 09	-7 41	4 19
Lovelock	(P) +06	40 11	118 28	-7 54	4 06
Reno	(P) +01	39 32	119 48	-7 59	4 01
Tonopah	(P) +11	38 04	117 13	-7 49	4 11

NEW HAMPSHIRE

Berlin	(E) +15	44 29	71 12	-4 45	7 15
Claremont	(E) +11	43 23	72 22	-4 49	7 11
Concord	(E) +14	43 12	71 32	-4 46	7 14
Dover	(E) +17	43 12	70 52	-4 43	7 17
Keene	(E) +11	42 55	72 18	-4 49	7 11
Laconia	(E) +14	43 30	71 30	-4 46	7 14
Lancaster	(E) +14	44 30	71 35	-4 46	7 14
Lebanon	(E) +11	43 39	72 15	-4 49	7 11
Manchester	(E) +14	43 00	71 30	-4 46	7 14
Nashua	(E) +14	42 45	71 30	-4 46	7 14
Newport	(E) +11	43 25	72 10	-4 49	7 11
Plymouth	(E) +13	43 45	71 42	-4 47	7 13
Portsmouth	(E) +17	43 05	70 47	-4 43	7 17
Rochester	(E) +16	43 20	71 00	-4 44	7 16
Woodsville	(E) +12	44 09	72 00	-4 48	7 12

NEW JERSEY

Asbury Park	(E) +04	40 15	74 00	-4 56	7 04
Atlantic City	(E) +02	39 21	74 27	-4 58	7 02
Bayonne	(E) +04	40 40	74 07	-4 56	7 04
Belleville	(E) +03	40 48	74 10	-4 57	7 03

New Jersey, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Bloomfield	(E) +03	40 48	74 12	—4 57	7 03
Bridgeton	(E) —01	39 27	75 17	—5 01	6 59
Burlington	(E) 00	40 03	74 57	—5 00	7 00
Camden	(E) —01	39 53	75 09	—5 01	6 59
Carteret	(E) +03	40 35	74 12	—4 57	7 03
Clifton	(E) +03	40 54	74 08	—4 57	7 03
Collingswood	(E) 00	39 50	75 06	—5 00	7 00
Dover	(E) +03	40 52	74 20	—4 57	7 03
East Orange	(E) +03	40 46	74 13	—4 57	7 03
Elizabeth	(E) +03	40 40	74 12	—4 57	7 03
Englewood	(E) +04	40 54	73 58	—4 56	7 04
Garfield	(E) +04	40 52	74 06	—4 56	7 04
Gloucester City	(E) —01	39 52	75 10	—5 01	6 59
Hackensack	(E) +04	40 52	74 02	—4 56	7 04
Harrison	(E) +03	40 45	74 10	—4 57	7 03
Hoboken	(E) +04	40 45	74 02	—4 56	7 04
Irvington	(E) +03	40 44	74 15	—4 57	7 03
Jersey City	(E) +03	40 40	74 10	—4 57	7 03
Kearney	(E) +03	40 45	74 11	—4 57	7 03
Lakewood	(E) +03	40 04	74 11	—4 57	7 03
Linden	(E) +03	40 38	74 15	—4 57	7 03
Long Branch	(E) +04	40 20	74 00	—4 56	7 04
Millville	(E) 00	39 26	75 02	—5 00	7 00
Montclair	(E) +03	40 49	74 13	—4 57	7 03
Morristown	(E) +02	40 48	74 32	—4 58	7 02
Newark	(E) +03	40 41	74 08	—4 57	7 03
New Brunswick	(E) +02	40 28	74 28	—4 58	7 02
Newton	(E) +01	41 05	74 48	—4 59	7 01
Orange	(E) +03	40 46	74 14	—4 57	7 03
Passaic	(E) +03	40 53	74 15	—4 57	7 03
Paterson	(E) +03	40 57	74 12	—4 57	7 03
Perth Amboy	(E) +03	40 32	74 16	—4 57	7 03
Phillipsburg	(E) 00	40 50	75 00	—5 00	7 00
Plainfield	(E) +02	40 36	74 27	—4 58	7 02
Rahway	(E) +03	40 37	74 16	—4 57	7 03
Ridgefield Park	(E) +04	40 52	74 02	—4 56	7 04
Roosevelt	(E) +03	40 35	74 14	—4 57	7 03
Rutherford	(E) +04	40 50	74 06	—4 56	7 04
South Orange	(E) +03	40 45	74 16	—4 57	7 03
Summit	(E) +03	40 42	74 22	—4 57	7 03
Trenton	(E) +01	40 14	74 44	—4 59	7 01
Union	(E) —02	39 47	75 02	—5 02	6 58

New Jersey, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
West New York	(E) +04	40 48	74 00	-4 56	7 04
West Orange	(E) +03	40 47	74 15	-4 57	7 03

NEW MEXICO

Alamogordo	(M) -04	32 54	105 58	-7 04	4 56
Albuquerque	(M) -07	35 05	106 39	-7 07	4 53
Carlsbad	(M) +03	32 24	104 14	-6 57	5 03
Clovis	(M) +07	34 24	103 11	-6 53	5 07
Dawson	(M) +01	36 41	104 47	-6 59	5 01
Deming	(M) -11	32 16	107 46	-7 11	4 49
Gallup	(M) -15	35 31	108 45	-7 15	4 45
Las Cruces	(M) -11	32 20	107 49	-7 11	4 49
Las Vegas	(M) -01	35 35	105 15	-7 01	4 59
Lordsburg	(M) -15	32 22	108 43	-7 15	4 45
Raton	(M) +02	36 53	104 27	-6 58	5 02
Roswell	(M) +02	33 23	104 31	-6 58	5 02
Santa Fe	(M) -04	35 40	106 05	-7 04	4 56
Silver City	(M) -13	32 46	108 19	-7 13	4 47
Tucumcari	(M) +05	35 10	103 43	-6 55	5 05

NEW YORK

Albany	(E) +05	42 42	73 46	-4 55	7 05
Amsterdam	(E) +03	42 56	74 10	-4 57	7 03
Auburn	(E) -06	42 55	76 36	-5 06	6 54
Batavia	(E) -13	43 00	78 12	-5 13	6 47
Beacon	(E) +04	41 29	73 58	-4 56	7 04
Binghamton	(E) -04	42 07	75 55	-5 04	6 56
Brooklyn	(E) +04	40 40	73 58	-4 56	7 04
Buffalo	(E) -16	42 55	78 55	-5 16	6 44
Cohoes	(E) +05	42 43	73 43	-4 55	7 05
Cortland	(E) -05	42 36	76 09	-5 05	6 55
Dunkirk	(E) -17	42 30	79 20	-5 17	6 43
Elmira	(E) -07	42 06	76 50	-5 07	6 53
Endicott	(E) -04	42 05	76 00	-5 04	6 56
Freeport	(E) +06	40 41	73 36	-4 54	7 06
Fulton	(E) -06	43 18	76 26	-5 06	6 54
Geneva	(E) -08	42 52	77 00	-5 08	6 52
Glens Falls	(E) +05	43 18	73 38	-4 55	7 05
Gloversville	(E) +03	43 04	74 20	-4 57	7 03
Herkimer	(E) 00	43 03	74 58	-5 00	7 00
Hornell	(E) -11	42 21	77 40	-5 11	6 49
Hudson	(E) +05	42 27	73 47	-4 55	7 05

New York, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.	
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m	
Ithaca	(E) -06	42 27	76 31	-5 06	6 54	
Jamestown	(E) -17	42 07	79 15	-5 17	6 43	
Johnson City	(E) -04	42 18	75 58	-5 04	6 56	
Johnstown	(E) +03	43 00	74 22	-4 57	7 03	
Kenmore	(E) -15	42 58	78 52	-5 15	6 45	
Kingston	(E) +04	41 58	74 00	-4 56	7 04	
Lackawanna	(E) -16	42 52	78 52	-5 16	6 44	
Little Falls	(E) +01	43 03	74 52	-4 59	7 01	
Lockport	(E) -15	43 11	78 41	-5 15	6 45	
Massena	(E) 00	44 57	74 54	-5 00	7 00	
Middletown	(E) +02	41 27	74 27	-4 58	7 02	
Mount Vernon	(E) +05	40 56	73 50	-4 55	7 05	
Newburgh	(E) +04	41 30	74 00	-4 56	7 04	
New Rochelle	(E) +05	40 55	73 47	-4 55	7 05	
New York	(E) +04	40 43	74 00	-4 56	7 04	
Niagara Falls	(E) -16	43 05	79 02	-5 16	6 44	
North Tonawanda	(E) -16	43 02	78 54	-5 16	6 44	
Ogdensburg	(E) -02	44 39	75 30	-5 02	6 58	
Olean	(E) -14	42 05	78 25	-5 14	6 46	
Oneida	(E) -03	43 05	75 40	-5 03	6 57	
Oneonta	(E) 00	42 27	75 07	-5 00	7 00	
Ossining	(E) +05	41 11	73 52	-4 55	7 05	
Oswego	(E) -06	43 26	76 30	-5 06	6 54	
Peekskill	(E) +04	41 17	73 56	-4 56	7 04	
Plattsburg	(E) +05	44 42	73 38	-4 55	7 05	
Port Chester	(E) +05	40 57	73 45	-4 55	7 05	
Port Jervis	(E) +01	41 25	74 41	-4 59	7 01	
Poughkeepsie	(E) +04	41 42	73 56	-4 56	7 04	
Rensselaer	(E) +05	42 40	73 45	-4 55	7 05	
Rochester	(E) -10	43 08	77 35	-5 10	6 50	
Rockville Center	(E) +05	40 40	73 42	-4 55	7 05	
Rome	(E) -02	43 14	75 30	-5 02	6 58	
Saratoga Springs	(E) +07	43 05	73 08	-4 53	7 07	
Schenectady	(E) +04	42 48	73 56	-4 56	7 04	
Syracuse	(E) -05	43 05	76 10	-5 05	6 55	
Tonawanda	(E) -16	43 00	78 53	-5 16	6 44	
Troy	(E) +05	42 46	73 42	-4 55	7 05	
Utica	(E) -01	43 07	75 13	-5 01	6 59	
Watertown	(E) -04	43 58	75 56	-5 04	6 56	
Watervliet	(E) +05	42 46	73 46	-4 55	7 05	
White Plains	(E) +05	41 02	73 48	-4 55	7 05	
Yonkers	(E) +05	40 57	73 50	-4 55	7 05	

NORTH CAROLINA

A zone time boundary line crosses North Carolina at the extreme western part, leaving a small portion to Central time while the greater portion of the state uses Eastern time.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Asheville	(E) —30	35 35	82 34	—5 30	6 30
Bushnell	(E) —36	35 30	84 00	—5 34	6 26
Charlotte	(E) —23	35 14	80 50	—5 23	6 37
Concord	(E) —22	35 24	80 36	—5 22	6 38
Durham	(E) —16	36 00	78 55	—5 16	6 44
Elizabeth City	(E) —05	36 17	76 14	—5 05	6 55
Fayetteville	(E) —16	35 03	78 55	—5 16	6 44
Franklin	(E) —34	35 07	83 25	—5 34	6 26
Gastonia	(E) —25	35 16	81 12	—5 25	6 35
Goldsboro	(E) —12	35 23	77 59	—5 12	6 48
Greensboro	(E) —19	36 04	79 46	—5 19	6 41
High Point	(E) —20	35 57	80 00	—5 20	6 40
Kinston	(E) —10	35 16	77 36	—5 10	6 50
Murphy	(C) +36	35 06	84 02	—5 36	6 24
New Bern	(E) —08	35 06	77 03	—5 08	6 52
Raleigh	(E) —15	35 46	78 39	—5 15	6 45
Rocky Mount	(E) —11	35 56	77 48	—5 11	6 49
Salisbury	(E) —22	35 39	80 28	—5 22	6 38
Shelby	(E) —26	35 16	81 34	—5 26	6 34
Statesville	(E) —24	35 46	80 54	—5 24	6 36
Thomasville	(E) —20	35 52	80 04	—5 20	6 40
Wilmington	(E) —12	34 14	77 57	—5 12	6 48
Wilson	(E) —12	35 43	77 56	—5 12	6 48
Winston-Salem	(E) —21	36 05	80 14	—5 21	6 39

NORTH DAKOTA

A time zone boundary line crosses the extreme southwest portion of North Dakota on which two towns, Bowman and Hettinger use Mountain time. All places other than these use Central time.

Bismarck	(C) —43	46 49	100 46	—6 43	5 17
Bowman	(M) +06	46 11	103 23	—6 54	5 06
Devils Lake	(C) —35	48 07	98 51	—6 35	5 25
Dickinson	(C) —51	46 52	102 48	—6 51	5 09
Fargo	(C) —27	46 53	96 47	—6 27	5 33
Grafton	(C) —30	48 25	97 23	—6 30	5 30
Grand Forks	(C) —28	47 55	97 02	—6 28	5 32
Hettinger	(M) +09	46 06	102 38	—6 51	5 09
Jamestown	(C) —35	46 55	98 41	—6 35	5 25

North Dakota, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Mandan	(C) —44	46 51	100 55	—6 44	5 16
Minot	(C) —45	48 14	101 17	—6 45	5 15
Valley City	(C) —32	46 56	98 00	—6 32	5 28
Wahpeton	(C) —26	46 17	96 36	—6 26	5 34
Williston	(C) —55	48 08	103 39	—6 55	5 05

OHIO

The Interstate Commerce Commission ordered a change in the zone time boundary line, effective September 27th, 1936, placing it at the western border of Ohio and placing the entire state of Ohio in Eastern time. However, the postmaster at Celina reported on April 3rd, 1940, that they (Celina) were using Central time.

Akron	(E) —26	41 05	81 30	—5 26	6 34
Alliance	(E) —24	40 56	81 07	—5 24	6 36
Ashland	(E) —29	40 53	82 17	—5 29	6 31
Ashtabula	(E) —23	41 54	80 47	—5 23	6 37
Barberton	(E) —26	41 03	81 37	—5 26	6 34
Bellaire	(E) —23	40 02	80 46	—5 23	6 37
Bryan	(E) —38	41 28	84 29	—5 38	6 22
Bucyrus	(E) —31	40 50	82 48	—5 31	6 29
Cambridge	(E) —26	40 02	81 35	—5 26	6 34
Canton	(E) —25	40 50	81 22	—5 25	6 35
Celina	(E) —38	40 34	84 37	—5 38	6 22
Chillicothe	(E) —32	39 20	82 58	—5 32	6 28
Cincinnati	(E) —38	39 06	84 30	—5 38	6 22
Cleveland	(E) —27	41 30	81 42	—5 27	6 33
Cleveland Heights	(E) —26	41 30	81 34	—5 26	6 34
Columbus	(E) —32	39 56	83 00	—5 32	6 28
Coshocton	(E) —28	40 17	81 53	—5 28	6 32
Cuyahoga Falls	(E) —26	41 08	81 27	—5 26	6 34
Dayton	(E) —37	39 45	84 12	—5 37	6 23
Defiance	(E) —37	41 17	84 21	—5 37	6 23
East Cleveland	(E) —26	41 32	81 34	—5 26	6 34
East Liverpool	(E) —22	40 38	80 35	—5 22	6 38
Eaton	(E) —39	39 46	84 39	—5 39	6 21
Elyria	(E) —28	41 22	82 07	—5 28	6 32
Euclid	(E) —26	41 36	81 29	—5 26	6 34
Findlay	(E) —34	41 05	83 29	—5 34	6 26
Fostoria	(E) —34	41 10	83 24	—5 34	6 26
Fremont	(E) —34	41 20	83 06	—5 34	6 26
Garfield Heights	(E) —26	41 24	81 36	—5 26	6 34
Greenville	(E) —39	40 07	84 39	—5 39	6 21

Ohio, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Hamilton	(E) —38	39 24	84 36	—5 38	6 22
Ironton	(E) —31	38 32	82 42	—5 31	6 29
Lakewood	(E) —27	41 28	81 48	—5 27	6 33
Lancaster	(E) —30	39 42	82 36	—5 30	6 30
Lima	(E) —36	40 44	84 07	—5 36	6 24
Lorain	(E) —29	41 27	82 09	—5 29	6 31
Mansfield	(E) —30	40 47	82 32	—5 30	6 30
Marietta	(E) —26	39 24	81 30	—5 26	6 34
Marion	(E) —32	40 37	83 07	—5 32	6 28
Massillon	(E) —26	40 50	81 32	—5 26	6 34
Middletown	(E) —38	39 30	84 27	—5 38	6 22
Newark	(E) —30	40 05	82 25	—5 30	6 30
New Philadelphia	(E) —26	40 30	81 27	—5 26	6 34
Niles	(E) —23	41 13	80 47	—5 23	6 37
Norwood	(E) —38	39 10	84 25	—5 38	6 22
Painesville	(E) —25	41 42	81 14	—5 25	6 35
Parma	(E) —27	41 24	81 45	—5 27	6 33
Piqua	(E) —37	40 11	84 16	—5 37	6 23
Portsmouth	(E) —32	38 45	83 00	—5 32	6 28
Salem	(E) —23	40 56	80 50	—5 23	6 37
Sandusky	(E) —31	41 27	82 41	—5 31	6 29
Shaker Heights	(E) —26	41 29	81 32	—5 26	6 34
Springfield	(E) —35	39 56	83 48	—5 35	6 25
Steubenville	(E) —23	40 24	80 40	—5 23	6 37
Struthers	(E) —22	41 02	80 37	—5 22	6 38
Tiffin	(E) —33	41 08	83 12	—5 33	6 27
Toledo	(E) —34	41 40	83 30	—5 34	6 26
Troy	(E) —37	40 02	84 15	—5 37	6 23
Van Wert	(E) —39	40 50	84 38	—5 39	6 21
Warren	(E) —24	41 15	80 55	—5 24	6 36
Wooster	(E) —28	40 49	81 56	—5 28	6 32
Xenia	(E) —36	39 43	83 55	—5 36	6 24
Youngstown	(E) —23	41 05	80 40	—5 23	6 37
Zanesville	(E) —28	39 56	82 02	—5 28	6 32

OKLAHOMA

Ada	(C) —27	34 45	96 43	—6 27	5 33
Altus	(C) —37	34 37	99 21	—6 37	5 23
Ardmore	(C) —29	34 11	97 08	—6 29	5 31
Bartlesville	(C) —24	36 46	95 58	—6 24	5 36
Beaver	(C) —42	36 47	100 31	—6 42	5 18
Blackwell	(C) —29	36 48	97 18	—6 29	5 31

Oklahoma, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' ''	° ' ''	h m	h m
Chickasha	© —32	35 03	97 58	—6 32	5 28
Cushing	© —27	35 58	96 47	—6 27	5 33
Enid	© —32	36 24	97 54	—6 32	5 28
Guthrie	© —30	35 52	97 25	—6 30	5 30
Hooker	© —45	36 51	101 13	—6 45	5 15
Lawton	© —34	34 15	98 30	—6 34	5 26
McAlester	© —23	34 56	95 45	—6 23	5 37
Miami	© —19	36 53	94 51	—6 19	5 41
Muskogee	© —21	35 44	95 22	—6 21	5 39
Oklahoma City	© —30	35 28	97 31	—6 30	5 30
Okmulgee	© —24	35 36	95 58	—6 24	5 36
Ponca City	© —28	36 43	97 06	—6 28	5 32
Sapulpa	© —24	36 00	96 05	—6 24	5 36
Seminole	© —27	35 13	96 39	—6 27	5 33
Shawnee	© —28	35 19	96 55	—6 28	5 32
Stillwater	© —28	36 07	97 03	—6 28	5 32
Tulsa	© —24	36 09	95 59	—6 24	5 36
Wewoka	© —26	35 07	96 30	—6 26	5 34

OREGON

A time zone boundary line parallels the eastern border of Oregon, thus placing the entire state in Pacific time, but Vale and Ontario which are on the boundary line use Mountain time. Huntington, also on the line, uses Pacific time.

Albany	Ⓟ —12	44 38	123 06	—8 12	3 48
Ashland	Ⓟ —11	42 11	122 42	—8 11	3 49
Astoria	Ⓟ —15	46 10	123 49	—8 15	3 45
Baker	Ⓟ +09	44 47	117 50	—7 51	4 09
Bend	Ⓟ —05	44 03	121 18	—8 05	3 55
Burns	Ⓟ +04	43 35	119 04	—7 56	4 04
Coquille	Ⓟ —17	43 10	124 11	—8 17	3 43
Corvallis	Ⓟ —13	44 34	123 17	—8 13	3 47
Cottage Grove	Ⓟ —12	43 47	123 05	—8 12	3 48
Eugene	Ⓟ —12	44 03	123 06	—8 12	3 48
Grants Pass	Ⓟ —13	42 27	123 20	—8 13	3 47
Gresham	Ⓟ —10	45 30	122 24	—8 10	3 50
Hillsboro	Ⓟ —12	45 31	122 59	—8 12	3 48
Hood River	Ⓟ —06	45 43	121 30	—8 06	3 54
Huntington	Ⓟ +11	44 15	117 15	—7 49	4 11
Klamath Falls	Ⓟ —07	42 12	121 48	—8 07	3 53
La Grande	Ⓟ +08	45 20	118 07	—7 52	4 08
Marshfield	Ⓟ —17	43 21	124 14	—8 17	3 43

Oregon, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' ''	° ' ''	h m	h m
McMinnville	(P) -13	45 13	123 11	-8 13	3 47
Medford	(P) -11	42 20	122 43	-8 11	3 49
Newberg	(P) -12	45 18	122 59	-8 12	3 48
Ontario	(M) -48	44 03	116 59	-7 48	4 12
Oregon City	(P) -10	45 21	122 37	-8 10	3 50
Pendleton	(P) +05	45 40	118 48	-7 55	4 05
Portland	(P) -11	45 30	122 41	-8 11	3 49
Roseburg	(P) -13	43 11	123 20	-8 13	3 47
Salem	(P) -12	44 56	123 01	-8 12	3 48
Silverton	(P) -11	45 01	122 48	-8 11	3 49
St. Helens	(P) -11	45 51	122 49	-8 11	3 49
The Dalles	(P) -05	45 35	121 11	-8 05	3 55
Tillamook	(P) -15	45 27	123 50	-8 15	3 45
Toledo	(P) -16	44 38	123 58	-8 16	3 44
Umatilla	(P) +03	46 00	119 15	-7 57	4 03
Vale	(M) -49	43 59	117 15	-7 49	4 11

PENNSYLVANIA

Aliquippa	(E) -21	40 38	80 15	-5 21	6 39
Allentown	(E) -02	40 36	75 30	-5 02	6 58
Altoona	(E) -14	40 32	78 26	-5 14	6 46
Ambridge	(E) -21	40 37	80 14	-5 21	6 39
Ardmore	(E) -01	40 01	75 20	-5 01	6 59
Arnold	(E) -19	40 35	79 45	-5 19	6 41
Beaver Falls	(E) -21	40 47	80 22	-5 21	6 39
Bellevue	(E) -20	40 29	80 03	-5 20	6 40
Berwick	(E) -05	41 05	76 13	-5 05	6 55
Bethlehem	(E) -02	40 39	75 23	-5 02	6 58
Braddock	(E) -19	40 26	79 52	-5 19	6 41
Bradford	(E) -15	41 58	78 41	-5 15	6 45
Bristol	(E) +01	40 07	74 52	-4 59	7 01
Butler	(E) -20	40 52	79 54	-5 20	6 40
Canonsburg	(E) -21	40 13	80 17	-5 21	6 39
Carbondale	(E) -02	41 32	75 30	-5 02	6 58
Carlisle	(E) -09	40 12	77 10	-5 09	6 51
Carnegie	(E) -20	40 24	80 05	-5 20	6 40
Chambersburg	(E) -11	39 57	77 41	-5 11	6 49
Charleroi	(E) -20	40 18	79 55	-5 20	6 40
Chester	(E) -01	39 50	75 20	-5 01	6 59
Clairton	(E) -20	40 18	79 54	-5 20	6 40
Coatesville	(E) -03	39 59	75 49	-5 03	6 57
Columbia	(E) -06	40 02	76 30	-5 06	6 54

Pennsylvania, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Conemaugh	(E) —15	40 22	78 50	—5 15	6 45
Connellsville	(E) —18	40 02	79 36	—5 18	6 42
Conshohocken	(E) —01	40 05	75 20	—5 01	6 59
Coraopolis	(E) —21	40 31	80 10	—5 21	6 39
Dickson	(E) —03	41 26	75 41	—5 03	6 57
Donora	(E) —19	40 10	79 45	—5 19	6 41
Du Bois	(E) —15	41 09	78 46	—5 15	6 45
Dunmore	(E) —03	41 22	75 39	—5 03	6 57
Duquesne	(E) —19	40 22	79 52	—5 19	6 41
Easton	(E) —01	40 42	75 11	—5 01	6 59
Erie	(E) —20	42 06	80 04	—5 20	6 40
Farrell	(E) —22	41 14	80 30	—5 22	6 38
Franklin	(E) —19	41 25	79 50	—5 19	6 41
Greensburg	(E) —18	40 18	79 32	—5 18	6 42
Hanover	(E) —08	39 48	76 59	—5 08	6 52
Harrisburg	(E) —07	40 16	76 50	—5 07	6 53
Hazleton	(E) —04	40 58	75 58	—5 04	6 56
Homestead	(E) —20	40 24	79 54	—5 20	6 40
Jeanette	(E) —18	40 20	79 37	—5 18	6 42
Johnstown	(E) —15	40 22	78 52	—5 15	6 45
Kingston	(E) —04	41 16	75 58	—5 04	6 56
Lancaster	(E) —05	40 03	76 20	—5 05	6 55
Latrobe	(E) —17	40 22	79 18	—5 17	6 43
Lebanon	(E) —06	40 20	76 25	—5 06	6 54
Lewistown	(E) —10	40 37	77 30	—5 10	6 50
McKeesport	(E) —19	40 20	79 50	—5 19	6 41
McKees Rocks	(E) —20	40 26	80 03	—5 20	6 40
Mahanoy City	(E) —05	40 48	76 10	—5 05	6 55
Meadville	(E) —21	41 40	80 10	—5 21	6 39
Milford	(E) +01	41 15	74 45	—4 59	7 01
Monesson	(E) —19	40 10	79 50	—5 19	6 41
Mt. Carmel	(E) —06	40 48	76 25	—5 06	6 54
Mt. Union	(E) —12	40 25	77 53	—5 12	6 48
Nanticoke	(E) —04	41 22	76 00	—5 04	6 56
New Castle	(E) —21	41 00	80 22	—5 21	6 39
New Kensington	(E) —19	40 35	79 45	—5 19	6 41
Norristown	(E) —01	40 08	75 20	—5 01	6 59
Northampton	(E) —02	40 42	75 30	—5 02	6 58
Oil City	(E) —19	41 26	79 43	—5 19	6 41
Old Forge	(E) —03	41 20	75 43	—5 03	6 57
Olyphant	(E) —03	41 27	75 39	—5 03	6 57
Philadelphia	(E) —01	40 00	75 10	—5 01	6 59

Pennsylvania, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Phoenixville	(E) -02	40 09	75 31	-5 02	6 58
Pittsburgh	(E) -20	40 27	79 57	-5 20	6 40
Pittston	(E) -03	41 18	75 46	-5 03	6 57
Plymouth	(E) -04	41 15	75 56	-5 04	6 56
Pottstown	(E) -03	40 15	75 40	-5 03	6 57
Pottsville	(E) -05	40 42	76 12	-5 05	6 55
Reading	(E) -04	40 22	75 56	-5 04	6 56
Scranton	(E) -03	41 24	75 42	-5 03	6 57
Shamokin	(E) -06	40 47	76 33	-5 06	6 54
Sharon	(E) -22	41 14	80 30	-5 22	6 38
Shenandoah	(E) -05	40 48	76 12	-5 05	6 55
Steelton	(E) -07	40 15	76 46	-5 07	6 53
Sunbury	(E) -07	40 52	76 47	-5 07	6 53
Swissvale	(E) -19	40 26	79 52	-5 19	6 41
Tamaqua	(E) -04	40 45	75 57	-5 04	6 56
Taylor	(E) -03	41 23	75 45	-5 03	6 57
Tunkhannock	(E) -04	41 36	75 58	-5 04	6 56
Vandergrift	(E) -18	40 38	79 32	-5 18	6 42
Warren	(E) -16	41 50	79 07	-5 16	6 44
Washington	(E) -21	40 10	80 20	-5 21	6 39
Waynesboro	(E) -21	39 55	80 12	-5 21	6 39
West Chester	(E) -02	39 53	75 36	-5 02	6 58
Wilkes-Barre	(E) -03	41 14	75 52	-5 03	6 57
Wilkesburg	(E) -20	40 26	79 53	-5 20	6 40
Williamsport	(E) -08	41 13	77 02	-5 08	6 52
Yardley	(E) +01	40 15	74 40	-4 59	7 01
York	(E) -07	39 58	76 42	-5 07	6 53

RHODE ISLAND

Bristol	(E) +15	41 38	71 18	-4 45	7 15
Central Falls	(E) +15	41 53	71 22	-4 45	7 15
Coventry	(E) +14	41 42	71 37	-4 46	7 14
Cranston	(E) +14	41 45	71 27	-4 46	7 14
Cumberland Hill	(E) +14	42 00	71 30	-4 46	7 14
East Providence	(E) +14	41 48	71 24	-4 46	7 14
Manville	(E) +14	41 58	71 27	-4 46	7 14
Newport	(E) +15	41 27	71 20	-4 45	7 15
Pawtucket	(E) +14	41 52	71 25	-4 46	7 14
Providence	(E) +14	41 50	71 25	-4 46	7 14
Warwick	(E) +15	41 38	71 22	-4 45	7 15
Westerly	(E) +13	41 20	71 50	-4 47	7 13
Woonsocket	(E) +14	42 00	71 31	-4 46	7 14

SOUTH CAROLINA

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Abbeville	(E) -30	34 11	82 23	-5 30	6 30
Anderson	(E) -31	34 30	82 39	-5 31	6 29
Aiken	(E) -29	33 34	81 44	-5 29	6 31
Bennettsville	(E) -19	34 36	79 40	-5 19	6 41
Charleston	(E) -20	32 47	79 57	-5 20	6 40
Clifton	(E) -27	35 00	81 48	-5 27	6 33
Columbia	(E) -24	34 00	81 02	-5 24	6 36
Darlington	(E) -19	34 17	79 52	-5 19	6 41
Florence	(E) -19	34 11	79 46	-5 19	6 41
Gaffney	(E) -26	35 04	81 39	-5 26	6 34
Greenville	(E) -30	34 51	82 24	-5 30	6 30
Greenwood	(E) -29	34 15	82 15	-5 29	6 31
Hartsville	(E) -20	34 21	80 03	-5 20	6 40
Laurens	(E) -28	34 29	82 02	-5 28	6 32
Marion	(E) -17	34 10	79 13	-5 17	6 43
Newberry	(E) -27	34 16	81 40	-5 27	6 33
Orangeburg	(E) -23	33 30	80 50	-5 23	6 37
Pelzer	(E) -30	34 38	82 29	-5 30	6 30
Rock Hill	(E) -24	34 55	81 02	-5 24	6 36
Spartanburg	(E) -28	34 57	81 57	-5 28	6 32
Sumter	(E) -21	33 56	80 20	-5 21	6 39
Union	(E) -27	34 42	81 40	-5 27	6 33

SOUTH DAKOTA

A zone time boundary line intersects South Dakota slightly west of the middle of the state, giving it Central and Mountain time. Towns on the line use Central time.

Aberdeen	(C) -34	45 28	98 29	-6 34	5 26
Brookings	(C) -27	44 18	96 47	-6 27	5 33
Canton	(C) -22	43 18	96 35	-6 22	5 38
Deadwood	(M) +05	44 23	103 42	-6 55	5 05
Hot Springs	(M) +06	43 26	103 30	-6 54	5 06
Huron	(C) -33	44 21	98 12	-6 33	5 27
Lead	(M) +05	44 21	103 46	-6 55	5 05
Madison	(C) -28	44 01	97 06	-6 28	5 32
Mitchell	(C) -32	43 43	98 01	-6 32	5 28
Mobridge	(C) -42	45 33	100 26	-6 42	5 18
Murdo	(C) -43	43 54	100 41	-6 43	5 17
Pierre	(C) -41	44 22	100 20	-6 41	5 19
Rapid City	(M) +07	44 05	103 13	-6 53	5 07
Sioux Falls	(C) -27	43 33	96 42	-6 27	5 33

South Dakota, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Watertown	© —28	44 55	97 05	—6 28	5 32
Yankton	© —30	42 53	97 23	—6 30	5 30

TENNESSEE

A zone time boundary line crosses the extreme eastern corner of Tennessee, giving a small portion to Eastern time. All points west of that line use Central time.

Alcoa	© +40	35 46	80 00	—5 20	6 40
Athens	© +22	35 36	84 37	—5 38	6 22
Bristol	© —29	36 35	82 10	—5 29	6 31
Chattanooga	© +19	35 02	85 18	—5 41	6 19
Clarksville	© +11	36 32	87 22	—5 49	6 11
Cleveland	© +21	35 08	84 52	—5 39	6 21
Columbia	© +12	35 37	87 03	—5 48	6 12
Dyersburg	© +02	36 02	89 24	—5 58	6 02
Elizabethton	© —29	36 20	82 12	—5 29	6 31
Greeneville	© +29	36 09	82 52	—5 31	6 29
Harriman	© +22	35 56	84 33	—5 38	6 22
Humboldt	© +04	35 48	88 56	—5 56	6 04
Jackson	© +05	35 37	88 50	—5 55	6 05
Johnson City	© —29	36 18	82 22	—5 29	6 31
Kingsport	© —30	36 33	82 36	—5 30	6 30
Knoxville	© +24	35 58	83 57	—5 36	6 24
Lebanon	© +15	36 12	86 17	—5 45	6 15
Memphis	© 00	35 07	90 05	—6 00	6 00
Nashville	© +13	36 10	86 49	—5 47	6 13
Paris	© +07	36 17	88 20	—5 53	6 07
Shelbyville	© +14	35 30	86 28	—5 46	6 14
Springfield	© +12	36 30	86 53	—5 48	6 12
Tullahoma	© +15	35 22	86 12	—5 45	6 15

TEXAS

The entire state of Texas uses Central time with the exception of El Paso, which uses Mountain time.

Abilene	© —39	32 26	99 45	—6 39	5 21
Amarillo	© —47	35 13	101 49	—6 47	5 13
Austin	© —31	30 16	97 43	—6 31	5 29
Beaumont	© +44	30 05	94 07	—6 16	5 44
Big Spring	© —46	32 15	101 28	—6 46	5 14
Brownsville	© —30	25 55	97 30	—6 30	5 30

Texas, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Brownwood	© —36	31 43	98 59	—6 36	5 24
Cleburne	© —30	32 21	97 23	—6 30	5 30
Corpus Christi	© —30	27 48	97 24	—6 30	5 30
Corsicana	© —26	32 06	96 28	—6 26	5 34
Dallas	© —27	32 47	96 48	—6 27	5 33
Del Rio	© —44	29 21	100 54	—6 44	5 16
Denison	© —26	33 45	96 32	—6 26	5 34
Eagle Pass	© —42	28 42	100 30	—6 42	5 18
Eastland	© —35	32 23	98 49	—6 35	5 25
Electra	© —36	34 02	98 55	—6 36	5 24
El Paso	© —06	31 46	106 28	—7 06	4 54
Fort Worth	© —29	32 45	97 18	—6 29	5 31
Galveston	© +41	29 19	94 49	—6 19	5 41
Greenville	© —24	33 09	96 07	—6 24	5 36
Harlingen	© —31	26 12	97 41	—6 31	5 29
Houston	© —21	29 45	95 22	—6 21	5 39
Laredo	© —38	27 30	99 30	—6 38	5 22
Lubbock	© —47	33 35	101 51	—6 47	5 13
Marshall	© +43	32 33	94 21	—6 17	5 43
McAllen	© —33	26 12	98 14	—6 33	5 27
Orange	© +45	30 06	93 43	—6 15	5 45
Palestine	© —22	31 47	95 37	—6 22	5 38
Pampa	© —44	35 33	100 55	—6 44	5 16
Paris	© —22	33 39	95 33	—6 22	5 38
Pecos	© —54	31 26	103 30	—6 54	5 06
Plainview	© —47	34 12	101 41	—6 47	5 13
Port Arthur	© —16	29 52	93 57	—6 16	5 44
San Angelo	© —42	31 27	100 26	—6 42	5 18
San Antonio	© —34	29 25	98 30	—6 34	5 26
San Benito	© —30	26 07	97 37	—6 30	5 30
Sherman	© —26	33 38	96 36	—6 26	5 34
Sweetwater	© —42	32 28	100 25	—6 42	5 18
Temple	© —29	31 05	97 20	—6 29	5 31
Texarkana	© —16	33 25	94 03	—6 16	5 44
Tyler	© —21	32 21	95 18	—6 21	5 39
Vernon	© —37	34 09	99 16	—6 37	5 23
Waco	© —28	31 35	97 07	—6 28	5 32
Waxahachie	© —27	32 23	96 50	—6 27	5 33
Wichita Falls	© —34	33 54	98 29	—6 34	5 26

UTAH

The Interstate Commerce Commission had divided Utah into Mountain and Pacific times, but the **state legislature** has placed the entire state in Mountain time. The boundary line originally set by the Interstate Commerce Commission is used only by the railroads.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Brigham	(M) -28	41 31	112 01	-7 28	4 32
Cedar City	(M) -32	37 41	113 03	-7 32	4 28
Logan	(M) -27	41 45	111 50	-7 27	4 33
Magna	(M) -28	40 43	112 06	-7 28	4 32
Milford	(M) -32	38 25	113 01	-7 32	4 28
Murray	(M) -28	40 40	111 54	-7 28	4 32
Newhouse	(M) -33	38 30	113 22	-7 33	4 27
Ogden	(M) -28	41 14	111 59	-7 28	4 32
Park City	(M) -26	40 38	111 30	-7 26	4 36
Payson	(M) -27	40 03	111 42	-7 27	4 33
Price	(M) -23	39 37	110 47	-7 23	4 37
Provo	(M) -27	40 14	111 40	-7 27	4 33
Richfield	(M) -28	38 46	112 06	-7 28	4 32
Salt Lake City	(M) -27	40 45	111 51	-7 27	4 33
Silver City	(M) -28	39 55	112 07	-7 28	4 32
Spanish Fork	(M) -27	40 07	111 40	-7 27	4 33
Springville	(M) -26	40 10	111 37	-7 26	4 34
Tooele	(M) -29	40 31	112 19	-7 29	4 31

VERMONT

Barre	(E) +10	44 11	72 31	-4 50	7 10
Bellows Falls	(E) +10	43 10	72 30	-4 50	7 10
Bennington	(E) +07	42 52	73 10	-4 53	7 07
Brattleboro	(E) +10	42 50	72 35	-4 50	7 10
Burlington	(E) +07	44 30	73 15	-4 53	7 07
Montpelier	(E) +10	44 16	72 36	-4 50	7 10
Newport	(E) +11	44 57	72 16	-4 49	7 11
Rutland	(E) +08	43 35	73 00	-4 52	7 08
Springfield	(E) +10	43 18	72 30	-4 50	7 10
St. Albans	(E) +07	44 49	73 08	-4 53	7 07
St. Johnsbury	(E) +12	44 25	72 02	-4 48	7 12
Winooski	(E) +07	44 31	73 11	-4 53	7 07

VIRGINIA

A time zone boundary line crosses Virginia at the extreme southwest corner placing that little portion in Central Standard time. All places east of that boundary are in the Eastern time zone. However, Appalachia is **on** the line between Eastern and Central time; the railroads keep Central time, and it is reported that the populace are about equally divided in the use of the times so that in making an appointment or arranging a meeting they are compelled to state the kind of time they expect to use for the occasion!

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Alexandria	(E) -08	38 49	77 04	-5 08	6 52
Appalachia	(C) +29	36 56	82 48	-5 31	6 29
Big Stone Gap	(E) -31	36 53	82 50	-5 31	6 29
Bristol	(E) -29	36 36	82 10	-5 29	6 31
Charlottesville	(E) -14	38 02	78 29	-5 14	6 46
Danville	(E) -18	36 36	79 23	-5 18	6 42
Hopewell	(E) -09	37 16	77 13	-5 09	6 51
Jonesville	(C) +28	36 41	83 06	-5 32	6 28
Lynchburg	(E) -17	37 25	79 10	-5 17	6 43
Newport News	(E) -06	36 57	76 26	-5 06	6 54
Norfolk	(E) -06	36 50	76 23	-5 06	6 54
Petersburg	(E) -10	37 12	77 24	-5 10	6 50
Portsmouth	(E) -05	36 47	76 20	-5 05	6 55
Richmond	(E) -10	37 34	77 26	-5 10	6 50
Roanoke	(E) -20	37 17	79 57	-5 20	6 40
Staunton	(E) -16	38 10	79 05	-5 16	6 44
Suffolk	(E) -06	36 40	76 35	-5 06	6 54
Winchester	(E) -13	39 10	78 12	-5 13	6 47

WASHINGTON

Aberdeen	(P) -15	46 57	123 48	-8 15	3 45
Anacortes	(P) -11	48 29	122 38	-8 11	3 49
Bellingham	(P) -10	48 45	122 29	-8 10	3 50
Blaine	(P) -11	48 59	122 44	-8 11	3 49
Bremerton	(P) -11	47 33	122 40	-8 11	3 49
Centralia	(P) -12	46 42	122 58	-8 12	3 48
Chehalis	(P) -12	46 39	122 58	-8 12	3 48
Chelan	(P) 00	47 48	119 59	-8 00	4 00
Clarkston	(P) +12	46 25	117 03	-7 48	4 12
Cle Elum	(P) -04	47 11	120 57	-8 04	3 56
Colfax	(P) +11	46 52	117 12	-7 49	4 11
Colville	(P) +08	48 33	117 53	-7 52	4 08
Davenport	(P) +07	47 38	118 09	-7 53	4 07

Washington, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Everett	(P) -09	47 59	122 12	-8 09	3 51
Hoquiam	(P) -15	47 00	123 52	-8 15	3 45
Kelso	(P) -12	46 09	122 55	-8 12	3 48
Longview	(P) -12	46 08	122 56	-8 12	3 48
Montesano	(P) -14	46 59	123 36	-8 14	3 46
Newport	(P) +12	48 11	117 02	-7 48	4 12
Olympia	(P) -12	47 02	122 53	-8 12	3 48
Pasco	(P) +04	46 13	119 07	-7 56	4 04
Port Angeles	(P) -14	48 07	123 28	-8 14	3 46
Port Orchard	(P) -11	47 32	122 38	-8 11	3 49
Port Townsend	(P) -11	48 08	122 48	-8 11	3 49
Prosser	(P) +01	46 10	119 47	-7 59	4 01
Pullman	(P) +11	46 44	117 12	-7 49	4 11
Puyallup	(P) -09	47 09	122 12	-8 09	3 51
Roslyn	(P) -04	47 13	121 00	-8 04	3 56
Seattle	(P) -10	47 45	122 25	-8 10	3 50
Spokane	(P) +10	47 40	117 29	-7 50	4 10
Tacoma	(P) -10	47 15	122 30	-8 10	3 50
Vancouver	(P) -11	45 37	122 40	-8 11	3 49
Walla Walla	(P) +07	46 04	118 21	-7 53	4 07
Wenatchee	(P) -01	47 24	120 19	-8 01	3 59
White Salmon	(P) -06	45 44	121 30	-8 06	3 54
Yakima	(P) -02	46 36	120 30	-8 02	3 58

WEST VIRGINIA

Although the entire state of West Virginia is designated as in the Eastern time zone, many places use Central Standard time on account of the railroads. The "World Daylight Saving Time" book says: "Eastern Standard time is used throughout the state by the B. & O. R. R. Central Standard time is used by the Cleveland, Lorain & Wheeling; Pittsburgh, C. G. & St. L.; Wheeling and Lake Erie R. R.

Beckley	(E) -25	37 44	81 17	-5 25	6 35
Bluefield	(E) -25	37 15	81 15	-5 25	6 35
Charleston	(E) -27	38 22	81 38	-5 27	6 33
Clarksburg	(E) -22	39 16	80 21	-5 21	6 39
Elkins	(E) -19	38 54	79 50	-5 19	6 41
Fairmont	(E) -21	39 29	80 11	-5 21	6 39
Grafton	(E) -20	39 19	80 01	-5 20	6 40
Hinton	(E) -24	37 42	80 55	-5 24	6 36
Huntington	(E) -30	38 25	82 25	-5 30	6 30
Keyser	(E) -16	39 27	79 00	-5 16	6 44

West Virginia, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Martinsburg	(E) -12	39 27	77 58	-5 12	6 48
Morgantown	(E) -20	39 38	79 57	-5 20	6 40
Moundsville	(E) -24	39 57	80 55	-5 24	6 36
Parkersburg	(E) -26	39 16	81 32	-5 26	6 34
Princeton	(E) -24	37 21	81 07	-5 24	6 36
Richwood	(E) -22	38 14	80 32	-5 22	6 38
Weirton	(E) -22	40 30	80 33	-5 22	6 38
Welch	(E) -26	37 24	81 38	-5 26	6 34
Weston	(E) -22	39 00	80 30	-5 22	6 38
Wheeling	(E) -23	40 03	80 43	-5 23	6 37
Williamson	(E) -29	37 40	82 15	-5 29	6 31

WISCONSIN

Antigo	(C) +03	45 09	89 09	-5 57	6 03
Appelton	(C) +06	44 15	88 25	-5 54	6 06
Ashland	(C) -04	46 35	90 54	-6 04	5 56
Beaver Dam	(C) +05	43 30	88 49	-5 55	6 05
Beloit	(C) +04	42 31	89 01	-5 56	6 04
Chippewa Falls	(C) -08	44 53	91 54	-6 08	5 52
Cudahy	(C) +09	42 57	87 52	-5 51	6 09
Eau Claire	(C) -06	44 48	91 30	-6 06	5 54
Fond du Lac	(C) +06	43 48	88 28	-5 54	6 06
Green Bay	(C) +12	44 31	87 01	-5 48	6 12
Janesville	(C) +04	42 41	89 00	-5 56	6 04
Kaukauna	(C) +07	44 17	88 16	-5 53	6 07
Kenosha	(C) +09	42 35	87 50	-5 51	6 09
La Crosse	(C) -05	43 49	91 15	-6 05	5 55
Madison	(C) +03	43 05	89 22	-5 57	6 03
Manitowoc	(C) +09	44 05	87 39	-5 51	6 09
Marinette	(C) +10	45 05	87 37	-5 50	6 10
Marshfield	(C) -01	44 40	90 09	-6 01	5 59
Menasha	(C) +06	44 12	88 26	-5 54	6 06
Menomonie	(C) -08	44 54	91 55	-6 08	5 52
Merrill	(C) +01	45 11	89 40	-5 59	6 01
Milwaukee	(C) +08	43 02	87 55	-5 52	6 08
Neenah	(C) +06	44 10	88 28	-5 54	6 06
Oshkosh	(C) +06	44 00	88 30	-5 54	6 06
Racine	(C) +09	42 44	87 48	-5 51	6 09
Sheboygan	(C) +09	43 45	87 42	-5 51	6 09
Shorewood	(C) +08	43 05	87 55	-5 52	6 08
South Milwaukee	(C) +09	42 55	87 52	-5 51	6 09
Stevens Point	(C) +02	44 31	89 32	-5 58	6 02

Wisconsin, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Superior	Ⓒ -08	46 44	92 04	-6 08	5 52
Two Rivers	Ⓒ +10	44 09	87 35	-5 50	6 10
Watertown	Ⓒ +05	43 13	88 42	-5 55	6 05
Waukesha	Ⓒ +07	43 00	88 15	-5 53	6 07
Wausau	Ⓒ +02	44 58	89 38	-5 58	6 02
Wauwatosa	Ⓒ +08	43 04	88 00	-5 52	6 08
West Allis	Ⓒ +08	43 00	88 00	-5 52	6 08
Wisconsin Rapids	Ⓒ +01	44 23	89 48	-5 59	6 01

WYOMING

Buffalo	Ⓜ -07	44 21	106 41	-7 07	4 53
Casper	Ⓜ -05	42 51	106 18	-7 05	4 55
Cheyenne	Ⓜ +01	41 09	104 48	-6 59	5 01
Cody	Ⓜ -16	44 31	109 02	-7 16	4 44
Cumberland	Ⓜ -22	41 34	110 34	-7 22	4 38
Douglas	Ⓜ -01	42 47	105 22	-7 01	4 59
Evanston	Ⓜ -24	41 16	110 58	-7 24	4 36
Fort Washakie	Ⓜ -15	43 01	108 51	-7 15	4 45
Freedom	Ⓜ -24	42 58	111 03	-7 24	4 36
Gillette	Ⓜ -02	44 18	105 29	-7 02	4 58
Green River	Ⓜ -18	41 33	109 28	-7 18	4 42
Greybull	Ⓜ -12	44 30	108 05	-7 12	4 48
Hanna	Ⓜ -06	41 52	106 34	-7 06	4 54
Kemmerer	Ⓜ -22	41 47	110 34	-7 22	4 38
Lander	Ⓜ -15	42 49	108 43	-7 15	4 45
Laramie	Ⓜ -02	41 19	105 35	-7 02	4 58
Lovell	Ⓜ -14	44 51	108 23	-7 14	4 46
Lusk	Ⓜ +02	42 47	104 28	-6 58	5 02
Midwest	Ⓜ -05	43 37	106 15	-7 05	4 55
Newcastle	Ⓜ +03	43 52	104 12	-6 57	5 03
Powell	Ⓜ -15	44 45	108 45	-7 15	4 45
Rawlins	Ⓜ -09	41 46	107 13	-7 09	4 51
Riverton	Ⓜ -14	43 01	108 23	-7 14	4 46
Rock Spring	Ⓜ -17	41 35	109 12	-7 17	4 43
Sheridan	Ⓜ -08	44 49	106 57	-7 08	4 52
Superior	Ⓜ -16	41 46	108 59	-7 16	4 44
Thermopolis	Ⓜ -13	43 38	108 11	-7 13	4 47
Torrington	Ⓜ +03	42 03	104 10	-6 57	5 03
Wheatland	Ⓜ 00	42 04	104 56	-7 00	5 00
Worland	Ⓜ -12	44 01	107 57	-7 12	4 48

ALASKA

Since August 20th, 1900, Alaska has employed four time zones, namely: Pacific, Yukon Standard Time, Central Alaska S. T., West Coast and Aleutian Island Standard time. The latter actually extends approximately seven degrees beyond the 180th meridian, that is, to 173° east longitude. The boundary of the Pacific Standard Time Zone is 127½ degrees west longitude but at a point near Vancouver, Canada, the boundary line is veered to westward to embrace Queen Charlotte Island, through Dickson Entrance up to Ketchikan where the line veers back to normal position. The "World Time Zones" map illustrates the erratic boundaries of the east and west coast of Alaska. The following table will be helpful to users of this Hour Book to enable them to make proper clock time corrections in each zone.

PACIFIC STANDARD TIME ZONE

Normally this zone extends from 112½ degrees westward to 127½ degrees west longitude, but in Alaska it extends to approximately 132° 30' to embrace the following and adjacent smaller places.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Graham Is., Can.	(P) —49	53 30	132 15	—8 49	3 11
Ketchikan	(P) —46	55 20	131 35	—8 46	3 14
Metlakatla	(P) —42	54 21	130 28	—8 42	3 18
Wacker	(P) —46	52 21	131 37	—8 46	3 14
Qu. Charlotte Is., C.	(P) —49	53 00	132 15	—8 49	3 11

YUKON STANDARD TIME ZONE

Center of this zone is the 135th meridian.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Douglas	+02	58 12	134 30	—8 58	3 02
Juneau	+02	58 20	134 35	—8 58	3 02
Petersburg	+08	56 45	133 00	—8 52	3 08
Skagway	—02	59 20	135 30	—9 02	2 58
Sitka	—02	57 10	135 30	—9 02	2 58
Wrangell	+10	56 25	132 30	—8 50	3 10
Yakutat	—19	59 35	139 48	—9 19	2 41

CENTRAL ALASKA STANDARD TIME ZONE

Center of this zone is the 150th meridian.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Anchorage	00	61 10	150 00	—10 00	2 00
Barrow	—25	71 15	156 12	—10 25	1 35
Cordova	+17	60 30	145 45	—9 43	2 17
Fairbanks	+09	64 44	147 39	—9 51	2 09
Seward	+02	60 00	149 30	—9 58	2 02
Susitna	—02	61 25	150 30	—10 02	1 58
Valdez	+16	61 05	146 05	—9 44	2 16

WEST COAST and ALEUTIAN ISLANDS

Center of this zone is the 165th meridian.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Candle	+12	65 50	162 00	—10 48	1 12
Dutch Harbor	—06	53 53	166 35	—11 06	0 54
Nome	—02	64 25	165 30	—11 02	0 58
St. Michaels	+12	63 28	162 05	—10 48	1 12
Teller	—05	65 10	166 15	—11 05	0 55
Unalaska	—06	53 50	166 25	—11 06	0 54

ATTU ISLAND

Note: Attu Island is in **east** Longitude as are the other Islands situated beyond 180 degrees west longitude.

	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. East	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. P. M.
	h m	° /	° /	h m	h m
Attu Island	—1 28	53 50	173 00	+11 32	11 32

ST. JOHN'S STANDARD TIME

Belle Island and Newfoundland use what is known as St. John's Standard Time, $3\frac{1}{2}$ hours slow of Greenwich, England.

	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Belle Island	—15	51 40	56 30	—3 46	8 14

NEWFOUNDLAND

Uses St. John Standard Time

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Bonavista	—02	48 36	53 08	—3 33	8 27
St. Georges	—23	48 28	58 25	—3 54	8 06
St. Johns	—01	47 32	52 40	—3 31	8 29
Twillingate	—08	49 40	54 49	—3 39	8 21

INTER-COLONIAL STANDARD TIME

4 hours slow of Greenwich; 60th Meridian West.

This is now more generally called Atlantic S. T.

ANTICOSTI ISLAND

Atlantic Standard Time, 60th meridian, 4 hours slow of Greenwich.

	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Anticosti Island	—16	49 30	63 00	—4 16	7 44

CAPE BRETON ISLAND

Atlantic Standard Time, 60th meridian, 4 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Glace Bay	00	46 15	59 57	—4 00	8 00
Inverness	—05	46 15	61 15	—4 05	7 55
Port Hood	—06	46 00	61 31	—4 06	7 54
Sydney	—01	46 18	60 14	—4 05	7 55

NEW BRUNSWICK

Atlantic Standard Time, 60th meridian, 4 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Chatham	—22	47 00	65 28	—4 22	7 38
Edmundston	—33	47 27	68 08	—4 33	7 27
Fredericton	—26	45 46	66 35	—4 26	7 34
St. John	—25	45 18	66 10	—4 25	7 35

NOVA SCOTIA

Atlantic Standard Time, 60th meridian, 4 hrs. slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' /	° ' /	h m	h m
Amherst	—17	45 49	64 12	—4 17	7 43
Halifax	—15	44 08	63 47	—4 15	7 45
New Glasgow	—11	45 35	62 40	—4 11	7 49
Springhill	—16	45 38	64 04	—4 16	7 44

PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND

Atlantic Standard time, 60th meridian, 4 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' /	° ' /	h m	h m
Charlottetown	—13	46 21	63 20	—4 13	7 47
Summerside	—15	46 24	63 47	—4 15	7 45

QUEBEC

Atlantic S. T. is in use east of longitude 68° West.
 Eastern S. T. west of 68° to the boundary at 79° 45'.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' /	° ' /	h m	h m
Grand Mere	(E) +09	46 34	72 41	—4 51	7 09
Hull	(E) —04	45 27	75 56	—5 04	6 56
Mingan	A —16	50 18	64 03	—4 16	7 44
Molsie	A —24	51 40	66 00	—4 24	7 36
Montreal	(E) +06	45 33	73 35	—4 54	7 06
Quebec	(E) +15	46 53	71 20	—4 45	7 15
St. Johns	(E) +07	45 27	73 19	—4 53	7 07
Three Rivers	(E) +10	46 29	72 22	—4 50	7 10
Valleyfield	(E) +04	45 18	74 00	—4 56	7 04

DISTRICT OF MACKENZIE

This District stretches into the Mountain and Pacific S. T. zones.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' /	° ' /	h m	h m
Norman	(P) —20	64 50	125 20	—8 21	3 39
Resolution	(P) +25	61 02	113 50	—7 35	4 25

DISTRICT OF KEEWATIN

This District stretches from 80 to 101° West longitude.
 Central Standard time of 90th meridian is supposed to be in use.

ONTARIO

Uses Eastern Standard Time east of 90° West longitude and Central Standard time west of 90 degrees.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Belleville	(E) -09	44 10	77 21	-5 09	6 51
Chatham	(E) -29	42 25	82 15	-5 29	6 31
Fort Frances	(C) -14	48 35	93 25	-6 14	5 46
Guelph	(E) -22	43 28	80 27	-5 22	6 38
Hamilton	(E) -19	43 13	79 48	-5 19	6 41
Kenora	(C) -17	49 48	94 20	-6 17	5 43
Ottawa	(E) -03	45 30	75 44	-5 03	6 57
Sarnia	(E) -30	42 58	82 27	-5 30	6 30
Toronto	(E) -18	43 38	79 27	-5 18	6 42
Windsor	(E) -31	42 18	82 50	-5 31	6 29

MANITOBA

Central Standard Time, 90th meridian, 6 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Brandon	(C) -40	49 50	99 59	-6 40	5 20
Dauphin	(C) -40	51 05	100 01	-6 40	5 20
Morden	(C) -32	49 15	98 04	-6 32	5 28
Portage la Prairie	(C) -33	49 58	98 18	-6 33	5 27
Port Nelson	(C) -12	56 59	92 57	-6 12	5 48
Stonewall	(C) -29	50 09	97 18	-6 29	5 31
Winnipeg	(C) -29	49 47	97 10	-6 29	5 31
York Factory	(C) -10	56 58	92 31	-6 10	5 50

SASKATCHEWAN

Mountain Standard Time, 105th meridian, 7 hours slow of Green.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Estevan	(M) +08	49 10	103 00	-6 52	5 08
Melville	(M) +06	50 50	103 35	-6 54	5 06
Moose Jaw	(M) -02	50 28	105 35	-7 02	4 58
North Battleford	(M) -14	52 50	108 29	-7 14	4 46
Prince Albert	(M) -02	53 12	105 35	-7 02	4 58
Regina	(M) +01	50 29	104 40	-6 59	5 01
Saskatoon	(M) -07	52 12	106 44	-7 07	4 53
Swift Current	(M) -11	50 18	107 47	-7 11	4 49

ALBERTA

Alberta uses Mountain Standard Time, 105th meridian, 7 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Banff	(M) -42	51 15	115 29	-7 42	4 18
Calgary	(M) -36	51 01	114 01	-7 36	4 24
Cardston	(M) -32	49 10	113 06	-7 32	4 28
Edmonton	(M) -34	53 45	113 30	-7 34	4 26
Lethbridge	(M) -31	49 45	112 50	-7 31	4 29
Macleod	(M) -34	49 42	113 28	-7 34	4 26
Medicine Hat	(M) -23	50 02	110 40	-7 23	4 37
Red Deer	(M) -35	52 17	113 46	-7 35	4 25
Vermillion	(M) -24	53 26	111 00	-7 24	4 36
Wetaskiwin	(M) -34	53 03	113 28	-7 34	4 26

BRITISH COLUMBIA

Uses Pacific Standard Time, 120th meridian, 8 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Esquimalt	(P) -14	48 25	123 35	-8 14	3 46
Fernie	(P) +20	49 27	115 05	-7 40	4 20
Kamloops	(P) -01	50 42	120 22	-8 01	3 59
Nanaimo	(P) -16	49 08	123 58	-8 16	3 44
Nelson	(P) +12	49 30	117 02	-7 48	4 12
New Westminster	(P) -12	49 12	122 54	-8 12	3 48
North Vancouver	(P) -12	49 18	123 06	-8 12	3 48
Prince George	(P) -11	53 51	122 50	-8 11	3 49
Prince Rupert	(P) -41	54 18	130 15	-8 41	3 19
Trail	(P) +09	49 06	117 42	-7 51	4 09
Vancouver	(P) -12	49 16	123 05	-8 12	3 48
Victoria	(P) -13	48 25	123 21	-8 13	3 47

YUKON

Yukon Standard Time, 135th meridian, 9 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Barlow	-09	63 35	137 15	-9 09	2 51
Carcross	+02	60 14	134 31	-8 58	3 02
Carmacks	-04	62 00	136 00	-9 04	2 56

Yukon, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Dawson	—18	64 05	139 31	—9 18	2 42
Dominion	—14	63 45	138 30	—9 14	2 46
Ogilvie	—18	63 20	139 30	—9 18	2 42
Watson	+01	60 00	134 45	—8 59	3 01
Weaketahin	—01	60 00	135 15	—9 01	2 59
Whitehorse	00	60 35	134 59	—9 00	3 00

HAWAIIAN ISLANDS

Hawaii Standard Time, 157° 30' West; 10:30 slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Hakalau	+09	20 00	155 15	—10 21	1 39
Hilo	+10	19 44	155 05	—10 20	1 40
Honolulu	—01	21 18	157 49	—10 31	1 29
Kahuku	—02	21 41	157 57	—10 32	1 28
Kalapana	+10	19 23	155 00	—10 20	1 40
Kalaupapa	+02	21 10	157 00	—10 28	1 32
Kilauea	—08	22 15	159 30	—10 38	1 22
Lahaina	+03	21 00	156 45	—10 27	1 33
Lihue	—08	22 00	159 25	—10 38	1 22
Mountainview	+10	19 33	155 00	—10 20	1 40
Olaa	+10	19 45	155 00	—10 20	1 40
Schofield Barracks	—02	21 30	158 01	—10 32	1 28
Waialua	—02	21 29	158 01	—10 32	1 28
Wailuku	+04	21 00	156 30	—10 26	1 34
Waimea	—09	22 00	159 45	—10 39	1 21

PHILIPPINE ISLANDS (East longitude; Noon Mark, P.M.)

Philippine Standard Time, 120th meridian East, 8 hours fast of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. East	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. P. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Angeles	+06	15 00	121 30	+8 06	8 06
Albay	+15	13 16	123 41	+8 15	8 15
Argao	+16	10 00	124 00	+8 16	8 16
Asturias	+15	10 34	123 43	+8 15	8 15
Bacon	+16	13 00	124 00	+8 16	8 16
Batangas	+04	13 45	121 03	+8 04	8 04
Cavite	+04	14 33	121 00	+8 04	8 04

Philippine Islands, Continued

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. East	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. P. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Iloilo	+10	10 42	122 34	+8 10	8 10
Lipa	+04	14 00	121 05	+8 04	8 04
Loag	+03	18 15	120 45	+8 03	8 03
Manila	+04	14 35	120 59	+8 04	8 04
San Carlos	+15	10 28	123 45	+8 15	8 15
Vigan	+02	17 31	120 30	+8 02	8 02
Zamboanga	+08	7 00	122 00	+8 08	8 08

GUAM ISLAND (East longitude; Noon Mark, P.M.)

Guam Standard Time, 150th meridian, 10 hours fast of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. East	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. P. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Agana	-21	13 20	144 45	+9 39	9 39
Pago Bay	-21	13 24	144 48	+9 39	9 39

AUSTRALIA (South Latitude, East Longitude, P.M. N. Mk.)

Australia is divided into three time zones; Western Australia, 120th meridian, east, 8 hours fast of Greenwich. Northern Territory and Southern Australia, 142° 30' meridian, east, 9:30 fast of Greenwich. New South Wales, Queensland and Victoria, 150th meridian, east, 10 hours fast of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. South	Long. East	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. P. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Broome, West A.	+08	17 57	122 05	+8 08	8 08
Derby, West A.	+14	17 17	123 31	+8 14	8 14
Perth, West A.	-16	31 47	116 00	+7 44	7 44
Wyndham, West A.	+33	15 30	128 10	+8 33	8 33
Darwin, No. Ter.	-46	12 20	130 59	+8 44	8 44
Adelaide, South A.	-16	34 55	138 36	+9 14	9 14
Melbourne, Victoria	-20	37 47	144 58	+9 40	9 40
Canberra, New S. W.	-03	35 28	149 09	+9 57	9 57
Sydney, New S. W.	+04	34 00	151 00	+10 04	10 04
Brisbane, Queens.	+13	27 29	153 08	+10 13	10 13
Ipswich, Queens.	+12	27 40	152 59	+10 12	10 12

NEW ZEALAND (South Lat., East Long., N. Mk. P.M.)

New Zealand Standard Time adopted in November 1868, 172° 30' meridian, east, 11:30 fast of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. South	Long. East	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. P. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Auckland	+09	36 52	174 45	+11 39	11 39
Christchurch	+01	43 29	172 40	+11 31	11 31
Dunedin	-08	45 52	170 32	+11 22	11 22
Invercargill	-17	46 25	168 22	+11 13	11 13
Napier	+18	39 30	176 55	+11 48	11 48
New Plymouth	+06	39 05	174 05	+11 36	11 36
Wellington	+09	41 17	174 47	+11 39	11 39

SOUTH AFRICA (South Lat., East, Long., P. M. N. Mk.)

Union of South Africa uses Standard Time of 30th meridian, east, 2 hours fast of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. South	Long. East	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. P. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Cape Town	-47	33 55	18 22	+1 13	1 13
Durban	+04	29 51	31 00	+2 04	2 04
Johannesburg	-08	26 12	28 04	+1 52	1 52
Kimberley	-21	28 42	24 46	+1 39	1 39
Ladysmith	-01	28 32	29 48	+1 59	1 59
Port Elizabeth	-18	33 58	25 35	+1 42	1 42
Pretoria	-07	25 45	28 15	+1 53	1 53
Salisbury, So. Rh.	+04	17 50	31 03	+2 04	2 04

GOLD COAST

Uses time the same standard as Greenwich, 0:00.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Accra	00	5 37	0 10	0 00	noon
Sekondi	-07	4 58	1 42	0 07	11 53

NIGERIA (East Long., P.M. N. Mk.)

Uses time of the 15th meridian, East, 1 hour fast of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. East	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. P. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Lagos	+13	6 31	3 21	+0 13	0 13

ZANZIBAR (South Lat., East Long., P.M. N. Mk.)

Uses time of 37° 30' meridian, east, 2:30 fast of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. South	Long. East	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. P. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Zanzibar	+08	5 30	39 30	+2 38	2 38

CUBA

Since noon of July 19, 1925 all of Cuba uses Eastern Standard Time, 75th meridian, west; 5 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Camaguey	(E) -12	21 21	77 59	-5 12	6 48
Cienfuegos	(E) -22	22 08	80 28	-5 22	6 38
Habana	(E) -30	23 08	82 23	-5 30	6 30
Manzanillo	(E) -09	20 21	77 09	-5 09	6 51
Matanzas	(E) -27	23 01	81 39	-5 27	6 33
Pinar del Rio	(E) -35	22 21	83 38	-5 35	6 25
Santa Clara	(E) -20	22 22	79 58	-5 20	6 40
Santiago de Cuba	(E) -03	20 00	75 49	-5 03	6 57

PANAMA

Eastern Standard Time, 75th meridian, 5 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Colon	(E) -20	9 22	79 55	-5 20	6 40
Panama City	(E) -18	8 57	79 32	-5 18	6 42

PUERTO RICO

Puerto Rican Standard Time, 60th meridian, 4 hrs. slow of Green.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° /	° /	h m	h m
Mayaguez	-28	18 10	67 08	-4 28	7 32
Ponce	-26	18 00	66 33	-4 26	7 34
San Juan	-24	18 25	66 05	-4 24	7 36

VIRGIN ISLANDS

Atlantic Standard Time, 60th meridian, 4 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Charlotte Amalie	—20	18 20	64 55	—4 20	7 40

SAMOAN ISLANDS (South latitude)

Eastern (American) Samoan Standard Time, 165th meridian; 11 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. South	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	mins.	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Pago Pago	—22	14 00	170 35	—11 22	0 38

Western (British) Samoan Standard Time, 172½° meridian, 11h 40m slow of Greenwich.

Apia	00	14 00	172 30	—11 30	0 30
------	----	-------	--------	--------	------

MEXICO

All of Mexico is on Central Standard Time, 90th meridian, 6 hours slow of Greenwich, since 1930, except north of 28° latitude in Lower California which uses Pacific Standard Time of the 120th meridian, west, 8 hours slow of Greenwich.

City	Time Cor.	Lat. North	Long. West	Green. Diff.	N. Mk. A. M.
	h m	° ' "	° ' "	h m	h m
Aguascalientes	©— 49	21 52	102 17	—6 49	5 11
Campeche	©— 02	19 52	90 31	—6 02	5 58
Ciudad Juarez	©—1 06	32 00	106 30	—7 06	4 54
Colima	©— 55	19 13	103 44	—6 55	5 05
Durango	©— 59	24 01	104 40	—6 59	5 01
Ensenada	©+ 13	31 50	116 38	—7 47	4 13
Hermosillo	©—1 24	29 08	111 01	—7 24	4 36
Merida	©+ 02	20 57	89 37	—5 58	6 02
Mexicali	©+ 18	32 38	115 30	—7 42	4 18
Mexico City, D. F.	©— 36	19 26	99 07	—6 36	5 24
Monterey	©— 41	25 42	100 20	—6 41	5 19
Puebla	©— 33	19 02	98 11	—6 33	5 27
Saltillo	©— 44	25 25	101 02	—6 44	5 16
Tampico	©— 31	22 14	97 51	—6 31	5 29
Tepic	©—1 00	21 31	104 53	—7 00	5 00
Tia Juana	©+ 12	32 22	117 03	—7 48	4 12
Veracruz	©— 25	19 10	96 10	—6 25	5 35

In compiling the foregoing tables, reference was made to "Goode's School Atlas," the revised and enlarged edition by Rand McNally and Company which contains a comprehensive list showing latitude and longitude of many places. Much assistance was derived from the "Circular of the National Bureau of Standards, C406," issued by the U. S. Department of Commerce, entitled, "Standard Time Throughout the World." (Another splendid book for reference was "World Daylight Saving Time," second edition, by George Leo Curran and Irene Hume Taylor, of Chicago. In addition to Daylight Saving or "Summer" time, this book gave information on the kinds of Standard Time in use. However, it is out of print and cannot be obtained.) Mr. George M. Lewis, of Rosemead, California, an expert on Standard Times, kindly loaned us his manuscript list. Mr. Glen H. Henson of Los Angeles, a scientific astrological researcher, likewise supplied data. Upon request, sixty postmasters in towns situated on boundary lines supplied information of the Standard Time in actual use there. The Llewellyn Publications "Zone Time Map" also supplied valuable information.

So far as we are aware, this is the first published list containing **all** of the elements here presented; the idea being to provide tabular information not only for users of this Planetary Hour Book but for all students of horoscopal astrology as well.

Another useful book is titled, "Longitudes and Latitudes in the United States, with Local Mean Time Variations from Standard Time and Greenwich Mean Time," by Eugene Dernay. It is 8½ by 10¾ inches, 126 pages neatly mimeographed, and enclosed in art paper cover. Also available is another volume compiled by Mr. Dernay which embraces world latitudes and longitudes, with time differences, etc. We have these books for sale at \$2.75 each.

The latitude and longitude given for Washington, D. C., on pages 124 and 131 is for the spot occupied by the Naval Observatory. The latitude of the U. S. Capitol Building is 38° 53' North; longitude is 77° 01' West.

CALENDAR FOR ASCERTAINING ANY DAY OF THE WEEK

FOR ANY GIVEN TIME WITHIN TWO HUNDRED YEARS

(from the introduction of the New Style 1752 $\frac{1}{2}$ to 1952 inclusive).

(from the introduction of the New Style 1752† to 1952 inclusive).												31 Jan.	28 Feb.	31 Mr.	30 Apr.	31 May	30 June	31 July	30 Sept.	31 Oct.	30 Nov.	31 Dec.																																			
YEARS 1753 TO 1952.																																																									
1761	1767	1778	1789	1795	1903	1914	1925	1931	1942			4	7	7	3	5	1	3	6	2	4	7	2																																		
1801	1807	1818	1829	1835	1846	1857	1863	1874	1885	1891																																															
1762	1773	1779	1790			1909	1915	1926	1937	1943		5	1	1	4	6	2	4	7	3	5	1	3																																		
1802	1813	1819	1830	1841	1847	1858	1869	1875	1886	1897																																															
1767	1763	1774	1785	1791		1910	1921	1927	1938	1949		6	2	2	5	7	3	5	1	4	6	2	4																																		
1803	1814	1825	1831	1842	1853	1859	1870	1881	1887	1898																																															
1754	1765	1771	1782	1793	1799																																																				
1805	1811	1822	1833	1839	1850	1861	1867	1878	1889	1895		2	5	5	1	3	6	1	4	7	2	5	7																																		
						1901	1907	1918	1929	1935	1946																																														
1755	1766	1777	1783	1794	1800																																																				
1806	1817	1823	1834	1845	1851	1862	1873	1879	1890			3	6	6	2	4	7	2	5	1	3	6	1																																		
						1902	1913	1919	1936	1941	1947																																														
1758	1769	1775	1786	1797																																																					
1809	1815	1826	1837	1843	1854	1865	1871	1882	1893	1899		7	3	3	6	1	4	6	2	5	7	3	5																																		
						1905	1911	1922	1933	1939	1950																																														
1753	1759	1770	1781	1787	1798					1951																																															
1810	1821	1827	1838	1849	1855	1866	1877	1883	1894	1900		1	4	4	7	2	5	7	3	6	1	4	6																																		
						1906	1917	1923	1934	1945																																															
LEAP YEARS.												..	29	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..																																		
1764	1792	1804	1832	1860	1888	..	1928					7	3	4	7	2	5	7	3	6	1	4	6																																		
1768	1796	1808	1836	1864	1892	1904	1932					5	1	2	5	7	3	5	1	4	6	2	4																																		
1772	..	1812	1840	1868	1896	1908	1936					3	6	7	3	5	1	3	6	2	4	7	2																																		
1776	..	1816	1844	1872	..	1912	1940					1	4	5	1	3	6	1	4	7	2	5	7																																		
1780	..	1820	1848	1876	..	1916	1944					6	2	3	6	1	4	6	2	5	7	3	5																																		
1766	1784	1824	1852	1880	..	1920	1948					4	7	1	4	6	2	4	7	3	5	1	3																																		
1760	1788	1828	1856	1884	..	1924	1952					2	5	6	2	4	7	2	5	1	3	6	1																																		
NOTE.—To ascertain any day of the week, first look in the table for the year required, and under the months are figures which refer to the corresponding figures at the head of the columns of days below. For example: to know on what day of the week May 4 was in the year 1883 in the table of years look for 1883, and in a parallel line under May is figure 2, which directs to column 2, in which it will be seen that May 4 fell on Friday.												1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12																																		
												Mon.	1	Tues.	2	Wed.	3	Thur.	2	Fri.	1	Sat.	2	Sun.	1	Tues.	2	Mon.	2	Wed.	3	Thur.	4	Fri.	5	Sat.	6	Sun.	7	Mon.	8	Tues.	9	Wed.	10	Thur.	11	Fri.	12								
												Tues.	2	Wed.	3	Thur.	4	Fri.	5	Sat.	6	Sun.	7	Mon.	8	Tues.	9	Wed.	10	Thur.	11	Fri.	12	Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12
												Wed.	3	Thur.	4	Fri.	5	Sat.	6	Sun.	7	Mon.	8	Tues.	9	Wed.	10	Thur.	11	Fri.	12	Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12		
												Thur.	4	Fri.	5	Sat.	6	Sun.	7	Mon.	8	Tues.	9	Wed.	10	Thur.	11	Fri.	12	Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12				
												Fri.	5	Sat.	6	Sun.	7	Mon.	8	Tues.	9	Wed.	10	Thur.	11	Fri.	12	Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12						
												Sat.	6	Sun.	7	Mon.	8	Tues.	9	Wed.	10	Thur.	11	Fri.	12	Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12								
												Sun.	7	Mon.	8	Tues.	9	Wed.	10	Thur.	11	Fri.	12	Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12										
												Mon.	8	Tues.	9	Wed.	10	Thur.	11	Fri.	12	Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12												
												Tues.	9	Wed.	10	Thur.	11	Fri.	12	Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12														
												Wed.	10	Thur.	11	Fri.	12	Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																
												Thur.	11	Fri.	12	Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																		
												Fri.	12	Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																				
												Sat.	1	Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																						
												Sun.	2	Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																								
												Mon.	3	Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																										
												Tues.	4	Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																												
												Wed.	5	Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																														
												Thur.	6	Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																																
												Fri.	7	Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																																		
												Sat.	8	Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																																				
												Sun.	9	Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																																						
												Mon.	10	Tues.	11	Wed.	12																																								
												Tues.	11	Wed.	12																																										
												Wed.	12																																												
												Thur.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12																																	
												Fri.	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12																																		
												Sat.	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12																																			
												Sun.	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12																																				
												Mon.	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12																																					
												Tues.	6	7	8	9	10	11	12																																						
Wed.	7	8	9	10	11	12																																																			
Thur.	8	9	10	11	12																																																				
Fri.	9	10	11	12																																																					
Sat.	10	11	12																																																						
Sun.	11	12																																																							
Mon.	12																																																								
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									
Tues.																																																									
Wed.																																																									
Thur.																																																									
Fri.																																																									
Sat.																																																									
Sun.																																																									
Mon.																																																									

ASPECTS AND OCTAVES

In Connection with Planetary Hours



THE significance or value of the hours of a planet is enhanced or "stepped up," as it were, by the planet's aspects on that day. A planet that is in good aspect with the Moon, or with another planet, tends to produce more favorable conditions and results if appropriately used or acted upon during its hours on such days, as compared with the nature or power of the planet's hours on days when that planet has no particular aspect. And this "stepping-up" by means of aspect is still further enhanced if the planet happens to rule that day of the week; as Sun, Sunday; Moon, Monday; Mars, Tuesday; Mercury, Wednesday; Jupiter, Thursday; Venus, Friday; Saturn, Saturday.

The maximum power of a planetary hour is reached on the **day** when the planet ruling that hour is aspected by another planet; on the **day** which it rules and in the **month** of the **sign** which it rules. As, for instance, January, ruled by Saturn; February by Uranus, octave of Mercury; March, Neptune, octave of Venus; April, Mars; May, Venus; June, Mercury; July, Moon; August, Sun; September, Mercury; October, Venus; November, Mars; December, Jupiter. The period of this rulership by **sign** is approximately as follows:

Planetary Rulership by Month

Dec. 22 to Jan. 19, sign Capricorn, ruled by Saturn.
Jan. 20 to Feb. 18, sign Aquarius, ruled by Uranus.
Feb. 19 to March 20, sign Pisces, ruled by Neptune.
March 21 to April 19, sign Aries, ruled by Mars.

April 20 to May 20, sign Taurus, ruled by Venus.
May 21 to June 20, sign Gemini, ruled by Mercury.
June 21 to July 22, sign Cancer, ruled by the Moon.
July 23 to August 22, sign Leo, ruled by the Sun.
August 23 to Sept. 22, sign Virgo, ruled by Mercury.
Sept. 23 to Oct. 22, sign Libra, ruled by Venus.
October 23 to Nov. 21, sign Scorpio, ruled by Mars.
Nov. 22 to Dec. 21, sign Sagittarius, ruled by Jupiter.

The planets, Uranus and Neptune, do not rule any physical sense and are not given a planetary hour. They rule super-physical senses which are intuitive and psychic. Their influence manifests through the hours of Mercury and Venus, respectively. Pluto probably manifests in the Mars hours. (See chapter on "Uranus—Neptune—Pluto.")

Consequently, it should be remembered that on days when either of these planets receives aspects, that influence will work through the hours of the planets which are octave, that is, Mercury for Uranus, Venus for Neptune, Mars for Pluto.

However, this octavation will be qualified (and perhaps rendered nil) if on a day when Uranus is well aspected its octave Mercury should be adversely aspected, or vice versa. The same applies to Pluto and Mars, Neptune and Venus.

If the foregoing rules are given due consideration the value of planetary hours may be enhanced by the additional use of the **aspects** as mentioned. The rules are not difficult or complicated; they are quite simple, easily learned and, when applied, render the hours more valuable through intelligent endeavor to control or anticipate the experiences of life.

Aspects that are forming are growing in power, in contradistinction to those aspects which have culminated or reached their maximum; having passed the partile (exact aspect) they are waning or weakening as the aspect is being dissolved.

For instance, suppose an aspect, (say Moon in good aspect to Uranus) reaches its maximum at 11:15 p. m. on Wednesday (Mercury's day) in the month ruled by Uranus, (January 20 to February 18). The proper procedure would be to use the planetary hours of Mercury (of which there would be three before 11:15 p. m.) for matters ruled by Uranus. Those same hours would also be good for Mercurial matters. This rule likewise applies to a good aspect of Uranus, using Mercury hours, if instead of the period being January 20th to February 18th, it were Mercury's period between May 21st and June 20th, or August 23rd—September 22nd. The rules of octavation hold good in any other periods but to a slightly less extent. Foregoing applies equally to Neptune and Venus, or Pluto and Mars.

Planetary hours, practically applied, help to organize one's endeavors. It follows obviously that if efforts are made in harmony with the duly timed operations of Nature, beneficial results should accrue, especially as compared with those efforts that are not accorded this intelligent procedure. Efforts made out of tune and out of step with planetary operations invite discord, trouble and disappointment through the violation of natural laws.

Nature speaks in terms of Truth. Man may act on those terms if he will, and, when so doing, is rewarded for using his "talents" accordingly.

Using planetary hours helps us to improve the opportunities as indicated by daily aspects, as in the instance beforementioned of an aspect which occurs at night, the

appropriate planetary hours identify the times in that day when the aspect may be used most advantageously, through actions performed at those times.

And in the case where a desirable aspect occurred in the morning, and is waning in strength throughout the day, use of the appropriate hours condenses its influence, as it were, and focuses its powers so that its good offices may yet be used to good advantage. Much the same as twilight, after the day is done, still offers opportunity to perform some needed duties requiring light.

PLANETARY HOURS AN AID IN RECTIFICATION OF THE HOROSCOPE



San aid in determining the rising sign (ascendant) for persons whose birth time is unknown, note the **time** when they ask for a personal horoscope. Refer to the tables of Planetary Hours for that day and date and note which planet rules the hour when the question was asked, as it generally rules (1) the zodiacal sign ascending at their birth, or (2) the sign on midheaven, or (3) that planet may be posited in their ascendant. In the latter case reference to the birth year ephemeris will show the **sign** occupied by that planet, which sign is to be placed on the ascendant. It will take some practice to determine correctly between these three possible conditions.

When the planet, ruling the hour in which the querent asks about himself, is the ruler of two zodiacal signs, a little study will show which of the two to choose for the ascendant, as the signs give such vastly different descriptions.

Of course, this rule holds good only when a person asks at a time in accordance with their own uninfluenced impressions. If a planetary hour is chosen to ask the question, this rule could not be used.

If about one-quarter of the planetary hour has passed when the question is asked, place about the seventh degree of the sign on the ascendant. If half of the hour has elapsed, about the fifteenth degree should be on the ascendant, etc.

If due care is exercised in this way, it is possible to ascertain the ascendant within a very few degrees, which

is sufficient for ordinary purposes. For technical work on the horoscope where great precision is required, the degree thus found should be further corrected by the usual mathematical process of birth-time rectification.*

When I was doing a great deal of horoscope work for the public I had the opportunity to test this theory in a great many cases where the birth time was known. It was found that the planet, ruling the hour when clients sought information about themselves, was usually the same planet which ruled the sign ascending at the time of their birth, or was posited in the sign ascending at birth. Consequently, the rules were applied in many cases where the birth time was **unknown**, after which the progressed horoscope showed subsequent events satisfactorily coinciding with characteristic planetary aspects.

Although the idea is theoretically correct, the rule is not infallible in actual practice, due to the human equation. For instance, in one case a lady called at a time when the planet ruling the hour was not the one which her birth time (which was known) indicated should rule the ascendant. But later her conversation revealed that she came not to ask about herself, but about her child which is a fifth house affair. A glance at this lady's birth chart showed that she had called to talk about her child at a time when the planet ruling that hour was the one which ruled the fifth house in her nativity! Because this subject offers such a wide field for interesting research, we mention it in the hope that still further valuable information will be derived through the application of Planetary Hours.

* In the "A to Z Horoscope Maker and Delineator" two chapters are devoted to the important subject of ascertaining the exact moment of birth. One chapter deals with rectifying the **given** birth time; the other with **unknown** birth times, by means of Arcs of Events. Still another chapter shows how to rectify a given birth time by rules of the Pre-Natal Epoch.

By the foregoing examples, even the casual observer will learn that there is a right way and a wrong way to consult an astrologer. The proper way is not to telephone for an appointment, but actually to ask your question or write when feeling strongly impressed about the matter. If you call in person and the astrologer is engaged or out, it is best to leave a note, stating the question and the time of the call. When writing for astrological work, be sure to state the time and date when the letter is written, or the time when the proposition inquired about first came to you.

FOR TECHNICAL RESEARCHERS



O those who like to work from a technical standpoint the following may be helpful.

Let us again repeat that planetary hours do not begin and end suddenly as do light and darkness when you snap the electric light switch on the wall of your room. Nevertheless, there is a **time** which must be judged as the end of one hour and the beginning of the next. The U. S. Nautical Almanac considers the time of sunrise as the moment when the Sun's upper limb appears on the horizon of the different latitudes, and quotes it in terms of **mean** time. It quotes the disappearance of the Sun's upper limb as the time of sunset in the same manner. These planetary hour tables follow that same procedure, that is, they quote **mean** time.

Because the time of sunrise differs slightly from day to day in any given latitude we have divided the tables into four parts, so as to confine the daily deviation to a small amount from day to day in each part of the month.

In other words, to bring the tables into line with factuality, we took the quoted sunrise time for approximately the 1st, 8th, 16th and 24th of each month, thus reducing the margin of discrepancy to a very few minutes.

Annual Equation of Time

— Solar Time —

There is some question as to whether the planetary hours should be calculated in terms of **mean** time or **apparent** (real) Solar time. Mean time and Solar time differ somewhat throughout the year except on the 15th of April and June, September 1st, and December 25th.

The amount of difference on other dates between **mean** and apparent **Solar** time is called "the annual equation of time;" that is to say, mean local time in any latitude differs slightly as compared with apparent (real) Solar time.

The following table showing the amount of time to be added to (+) or subtracted from (—) mean time to make it equal Solar time should be useful to those who wish to make research as to whether mean time or Solar time should be considered proper in relation to planetary hour beginnings.

This table shows the amount of time to add to or subtract from mean time to make it coincide with apparent (real) Sun time. The planetary hour tables quote **mean** time, consequently the amounts of correction are necessarily applied to planetary hour tables in order to make their times coincide with apparent (real) Solar time. Mean time is that time in any longitude which is freed of or changed from Standard time.

So it will be seen that if we desire to use the planetary hours in Solar time the time given in the hour tables must be changed to Solar time by use of the Annual Equation of Time. And, as usual, your Standard time must be changed to **mean** time. To the mean time apply the Annual Equation to transpose it to Apparent (real) Solar time. With the time of an event so transformed you are ready to look into the hour tables to see what planet ruled at that moment in terms of Solar time.

On pages 178-9 are tables showing **Equation of Time to Greenwich Civil Time**, midnight. (0 hours, 00 mins.)

Note: Do **not** use the "equation of time" in connection with Sidereal Time for horoscope casting.

Table showing the number of minutes which apparent (real) Sun time is faster or slower than mean Sun time, every year, in all latitudes.

EQUATION OF TIME TO GREENWICH CIVIL TIME

	Jan.	Feb.	March	April	May	June
Date	m s	m s	m s	m s	m s	m s
1	— 3 22	—13 39	—12 38	— 4 10	+ 2 52	+ 2 29
2	3 50	13 47	12 26	3 52	3 00	2 20
3	4 18	13 54	12 14	3 34	3 07	2 11
4	4 46	14 00	12 01	3 16	3 13	2 01
5	5 13	14 06	11 48	2 59	3 19	1 51
6	5 40	14 11	11 35	2 41	3 25	1 41
7	6 06	14 15	11 21	2 24	3 30	1 30
8	6 32	14 18	11 06	2 07	3 34	1 19
9	6 58	14 20	10 51	1 50	3 38	1 08
10	7 23	14 22	10 36	1 33	3 41	0 56
11	7 47	14 23	10 20	1 16	3 44	0 45
12	8 11	14 23	10 05	1 00	3 46	0 33
13	8 34	14 22	9 48	0 44	3 47	0 21
14	8 56	14 21	9 32	0 29	3 48	0 08
15	9 18	14 18	9 15	0 14	3 48	— 0 04
16	9 39	14 15	8 58	+ 0 01	3 48	0 17
17	10 00	14 12	8 41	0 16	3 47	0 30
18	10 20	14 07	8 23	0 30	3 46	0 43
19	10 39	14 02	8 06	0 43	3 43	0 56
20	10 57	13 57	7 48	0 57	3 41	1 09
21	11 15	13 50	7 30	1 10	3 38	1 22
22	11 32	13 44	7 12	1 22	3 34	1 35
23	11 48	13 36	6 54	1 34	3 30	1 48
24	12 04	13 28	6 36	1 45	3 25	2 01
25	12 18	13 19	6 18	1 56	3 19	2 14
26	12 32	13 09	5 59	2 07	3 14	2 27
27	12 45	13 00	5 41	2 17	3 07	2 40
28	12 58	12 49	5 23	2 27	3 01	2 52
29	13 09		5 05	2 36	2 53	3 05
30	13 20		4 46	2 44	2 46	3 17
31	13 30		4 28		2 37	

Table showing the number of minutes which apparent (real) Sun time is faster or slower than mean Sun time, every year, in all latitudes.

EQUATION OF TIME TO GREENWICH CIVIL TIME

	July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.
Date	m s	m s	m s	m s	m s	m s
1	— 3 29	— 6 13	— 0 11	+10 04	+16 19	+11 10
2	3 40	6 09	+ 0 03	10 24	16 21	10 48
3	3 52	6 05	0 27	10 43	16 22	10 25
4	4 03	6 01	0 46	11 01	16 22	10 01
5	4 14	5 55	1 06	11 20	16 21	9 37
6	4 24	5 49	1 26	11 38	16 20	9 12
7	4 34	5 43	1 46	11 56	16 18	8 47
8	4 44	5 36	2 07	12 13	16 14	8 21
9	4 53	5 28	2 27	12 30	16 10	7 55
10	5 02	5 20	2 48	12 46	16 05	7 28
11	5 10	5 11	3 09	13 02	15 59	7 01
12	5 19	5 02	3 29	13 17	15 53	6 33
13	5 26	4 52	3 50	13 32	15 45	6 05
14	5 33	4 41	4 12	13 47	15 37	5 37
15	5 40	4 30	4 33	14 01	15 28	5 08
16	5 47	4 19	4 54	14 14	15 17	4 39
17	5 52	4 07	5 15	14 27	15 06	4 10
18	5 58	3 54	5 36	14 39	14 55	3 40
19	6 02	3 41	5 57	14 50	14 42	3 11
20	6 07	3 28	6 19	15 01	14 29	2 41
21	6 10	3 14	6 40	15 11	14 14	2 11
22	6 14	2 59	7 01	15 21	13 59	1 41
23	6 16	2 44	7 22	15 30	13 43	1 11
24	6 18	2 29	7 43	15 38	13 27	0 41
25	6 20	2 13	8 03	15 46	13 09	0 11
26	6 21	1 57	8 24	15 53	12 51	— 0 19
27	6 21	1 40	8 44	15 59	12 32	0 48
28	6 20	1 23	9 05	16 05	12 13	1 18
29	6 20	1 06	9 25	16 10	11 52	1 47
30	6 18	0 48	9 45	16 14	11 31	2 16
31	6 16	0 30		16 17		2 45

Example: Find the planet ruling the hour of an event occurring on Sunday, January 8th, at 10:45 a. m. in Whittier, California; Lat. $33^{\circ} 59' N.$, Long. $118^{\circ} 02' W.$

Process: As Whittier is approximately 118 degrees west longitude, or 2 degrees east of the center of Pacific time zone, standard time must be changed to **mean** time by adding 8 minutes to the clock, and then for technical or research work the derived mean time changed to **Solar** time by subtracting 6 minutes and 32 seconds, as shown in the table of Annual Equation of Time for January 8th.

10:45 A. M. Standard clock time of the event.

+ 08m correction

10:53 A. M. = the mean time.

— 06m32s equation of time.

10 46 28 A. M. = Solar time of the event.

Referring to the Planetary Hour Table for Sunday, January 8th in latitude 33° it is seen that a Saturn hour begins at 10:26 a. m., mean time.

10:26 hour begins.

— 06m32s annual equation for that date.

10 19 28 A. M. = Solar time of the beginning of the Saturn hour. This planetary hour ends at 11:17 minus 6m 32s or 11:10.28 A. M. Solar time.

Answer: As the planetary hour extended from 10:19.28 a.m. to 11:10.28 a.m. Solar time and the event occurred at 10:46.28 a. m. Solar time, the event happened well within a Saturn hour, that is to say, changing the time from mean to Solar did not in this case change the planet ruling the event.

In other words, in terms of Solar time, a Saturn hour began at 10:19.28 and ended at 11:10.28 a. m., Solar time, during which time an event occurred (at 10:46.28 a. m.) which marked it as of Saturnine nature.

Now, if the calculations had been treated in the ordinary way, that is, without changing the **mean** time to Solar, and without changing the hour table time to Solar, the event would still have occurred in the Saturn hour.

But the technical researcher may be interested in events which occur at such time that the last few minutes of a Saturn hour may be ruling, calculated in the ordinary manner, but which if calculated to **Solar** time would throw it into a Jupiter hour. As the natures of Saturn and Jupiter are so different, it should be easy to tell which planet ruled and by that ascertain whether the mean time or the Solar time calculation properly determined and defined the event.

As the proportion of events occurring at the margin between these two hours is very small, there will be meager opportunities for such investigation. Of course, the same effort may be made at the margins between other hours but they do not differ so strikingly in nature as do Saturn and Jupiter (except Mars and Jupiter) therefore, there would be more difficulty in making the distinctions. But it can be done by those who are well informed on planetary influences, and this feature offers a means of interesting research. Personally, even in the light of a long and rich experience in the application of planetary hours, I have not found enough exceptions to the ordinary (mean time) calculations to state that Solar time calculations are more correct in ordinary practice.

CORROBORATING RESEARCH



THE late L. D. Broughton, M.D., of New York, published an excellent textbook in 1898, entitled, "The Elements of Astrology." The work is out of print but the interesting character of his treatment of planetary hours is shown in the following excerpts:

Signification of the Planetary Hours and What Use May Be Made of Them

The significance of the planetary hours, and the matters or kinds of business they rule, and the manner in which they may be used to advantage are clearly explained by the ancient astrologers. I here give their teaching, not only because it is curious and interesting, but also because it is based on sound astrological rules and principles.

The Influence of the Planetary Hours of the Sun, Moon and the Five Planets

In the **Hour of Saturn** take no voyage to sea, neither take any long journey by land, for crosses will assuredly attend, and small success may be expected. Take no medicine for it will produce harm rather than good, and engage no servants for they will prove idle, careless and worthless persons. Evil to put on new garments or cut your hair, but this hour is good to take leases of houses or lands; good to buy any kind of grain, or to dig in the earth, or plow; not good to borrow money in this hour or to lend it. It is an evil hour to fall sick in, for it threatens a long disease and liable to terminate in death.

In the **Hour of Jupiter**, it is good to apply to ecclesiastical persons, or those in high office, and all great or wealthy men (or women) such as lawyers, judges, senators, etc., to obtain their favor. In this hour it is good

to go out of the house, to commence a journey to have it end with success; good to sow all kind of seeds or to plant. Not good to let blood; he that falls sick in this hour will soon recover. Also good to lend or borrow money. Not good to buy cattle. This hour is good to propose marriage, or contract matrimony, etc.

In the **Hour of Mars** begin no worthy action, or important undertaking, or great enterprise for it is a very unfortunate hour, and therefore it is an hour to be avoided. It is ill to take or commence a journey, for you will be in danger of thieves; very ill to take a voyage to sea, and generally evil for all things especially for surgical operations, etc. It is an **evil hour**; therefore to be shunned as much as possible.

The **Hour of the Sun** is not to be chosen as it is generally unfortunate unless in making application or asking favors of wealthy or influential persons. Not good to begin a building or put on new garments. Not good to enter a new house, or remove into a house, for discontent and brawling may then be expected to follow. This hour is good for a man to receive preferment in. Not good to court the female sex as they will try to control you. Do not pay, or lend money on any account. It is also a very critical hour to be taken ill as the sickness is liable to be dangerous and violent.

In the **Hour of Venus** it is good to court women, or to begin a journey but not a long voyage. Good to enter upon any play, sport or pastime. Not good to let blood. Good to go out of a man's or friend's house with success, but not so good to return again to it, but good to enter your own home. Good to take medicine; but if a man falls sick in the Hour of Venus the disease proceeds from self-indulgence or intemperance, or caused some way by females. This hour is generally good to

undertake any business relating to what concerns women, or any delightful actions. Singularly good to propose marriage and contract matrimony. Good for either men or women to have dealing with females.

The **Hour of Mercury** is very good to deal in merchandise, or buy or sell, or to write letters, to send messengers, to take medicine, to send children to school, to begin a journey, to lend or borrow money, to put forth or bind apprentices, to begin any building. Not good to contract marriage, or to buy houses or lands, or to re-enter your house after being on a journey, or after going abroad, lest discontent or brawling arise. Not good to take or hire a servant, or to redeem a prisoner. Good to plant or graft (in the proper season), and finally good to ask favors from wealthy or prominent persons.

The **Hour of the Moon** is not counted a good hour to buy cattle, especially of the smaller kind, nor to take medicine, or begin any building. Not good to lend money or to make or put on new clothes. It is a good hour to court the female sex, to send children to school, and in some cases to take a journey or to pursue an enemy, or begin a lawsuit; and to conclude, you may make choice of this hour to leave your native country (if designed to travel) but choose the hour of Venus to enter your house or return, and to re-enter your own country again.

Further remarks by Dr. Broughton on Planetary Hours:

“The signification of the Planetary Hours is very ancient and was approved and used by the Arabians and nearly all of the Eastern and Asiatic nations; and the hours are so made use of even to the present day. They are confirmed by astrologers generally, and are of great use in all ordinary business, though they are not of that efficacy or influence as the calculations of the movements

of the heavenly bodies, for the finding out and choosing a special time to commence any new business or important undertaking, and which time does also sympathize or agree with the horoscope of the native.

"By observing the Tables of Planetary Hours, the reader, even if he knows nothing of astrology, may choose fortunate periods to begin any particular undertaking, or removal, or to commence any important change in his life.*

"I have made thousands of observations and calculated the positions of the planets for the time people have married, or made any particular change of their life, such as removal, or going into any new business, etc., and it almost invariably proved the truth of astrology; for when they have made these changes at unfortunate periods or under what are termed evil aspects, they almost invariably ended unfortunately, or some way disastrously to the parties. But when they made important changes, or commenced new undertakings under fortunate aspects, they generally turned out successfully to the persons who commenced them.

"The first time I obtained or acquired perfect confidence in Planetary Hours was in the year 1870 when I was practising medicine at Saratoga, N. Y. I had then leisure to calculate each Planetary Hour during the day, so that I could choose fortunate hours to visit my

* During February 1897 I went to hear a lecture on astrology in New York City, but as the speaker was taken ill during the lecture I was called upon to continue the subject. When I had finished, the sick man having recovered, he said that if any of the audience would tell him the time they had received a letter, or met a person, or any persons had called to see them, etc., he would tell them whether the letter contained good or bad news, etc., or whether the meeting of the friend was favorable or not. I was much surprised to learn from the interrogators that all the answers the astrologer gave were correct. He did it by reference to the good and adverse Planetary Hours for the times stated.

patients, or to change the medicine, etc., or to have them call and see me at my office, I found this method attended with great success; so much in fact, that the people I was acquainted with, or who knew of me, often remarked that patients began to improve when Dr. Broughton commenced treating them.

“The reason that the influence of the Planetary Hours can be observed and applied to good advantage with sick people, is that generally when a person is in poor health he feels the changes of weather, currents of air, damp or chilly atmosphere, noises, etc., or anything which disturbs the nervous system more than when in perfect health. He also feels the Planetary Influence to a more marked degree at those times. In short, it is the Planetary Influence that makes him sick, and the lesser influence of the planets which at another time would only affect his wife, his parents or near relations, or his business, will fall directly on himself when he is sick, consequently we can more easily notice the effect of the good and evil influence of the Planetary Hours on a sick person, and thus make use of them to benefit his health, or promote his recovery.

“The various planets, in their Planetary Hours do not act on all persons alike. The positions, the strength, and the various aspects of the planets in an individual’s horoscope, have all to be noticed and taken into account when judging the good or evil influence of Planetary Hours on any particular individual.

“For instance a man to whose horoscope I referred had Jupiter so afflicted in the eighth house, that he would scarcely ever be able to accomplish much, or have any good luck in the “hour of Jupiter,” and the hours of Mars and Saturn would be more markedly evil for him, on account of Saturn afflicting his ascendant, and Mars so

afflicted in the 11th house. But as he had the Sun in the midheaven, and also Venus in the 9th house, in its own sign (Taurus) in trine to Saturn, in the ascendant, his most fortunate Planetary Hours would be those of Venus and the Sun.

"The student may learn to judge for himself which planetary hours will have the most marked effect in any special horoscope he may calculate. He should always bear in mind these terms in astrology, no matter whether it is a so-called "good" or "evil" planet: that planet which is the strongest and best aspected in the nativity, is good for the native. Therefore, it is possible that the planetary hours of Mars may be the most fortunate hours for some persons; especially if Mars is their planetary ruler and it is strong in its own sign, exaltation, in the midheaven, or in good aspect to his ascendant, Sun, Moon, Jupiter or Venus, at time of birth. Then the planetary hour of Mars will be the most fortunate for that native to commence any special undertaking or business for himself. But if he wants to deal with other people, or to get the good will of others, no matter how strong the planet Mars may be in his horoscope, he must choose the planetary hour of Jupiter, Venus or the Sun, in asking favors or gaining any benefit from others; as he may not know which planet is strongest in the other person's horoscope, and those Planetary Hours are best, generally, for seeking or granting favors. Besides, these hours are generally fortunate and safest for you to ask favors or benefit from others, and, as a rule, people are more likely to grant favors when approached in what is termed good Planetary Hours, especially if you have fortunate planetary influences operating in your own horoscope at the same time."

It should be borne in mind that Dr. Broughton collated these items and incorporated them in his experience many years ago (1870-1898) which makes them now curious as well as interesting.

THE IMPORTANCE OF USING PLANETARY HOURS

With regard to the use of planetary aspects to reinforce the use of auspicious hours, the following chapter by Lionel Steelman, B.Sc., should be interesting and enlightening. This chapter is reprinted from "The Astrological Bulletina" of Winter Quarter (No. 213) 1937. (See footnote * at end of this chapter.)



UMAN endeavor is mainly for the purpose of accomplishing a desired objective, and we measure the fitness of our methods by the results obtained.

The vibrations of each planetary hour favor certain (different) activities and may adversely affect others. It must therefore be evident to every thinker that we approach the maximum of achievement in proportion to the degree with which conscious co-operation and harmony are maintained with the ever-changing tide of influences.

When the whole life is maintained in conscious harmony with these forces, it is sustained and its purposes promoted by the Infinite Wisdom and Power of the Great Architect of the Universe. The ultimate effect of such endeavor is beyond our insight or calculation when we keep ourselves thus "in tune" with the pulsations of the Eternal Life Throb of the Universe.

"If time be of all things the most precious, wasting time must be the greatest prodigality, since lost time is never found again; and what we call time enough always proves little enough. Let us then be up and doing, and doing to a purpose; so by diligence shall we do more with less perplexity."—Benjamin Franklin.

"The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handiwork."—XIXth Psalm.

The planets by their changing aspects and positions and through the periodicity of their successive influences affect us, and every one around us, and thus declare the Will of God. Their motions constitute a veritable "hand-writing of God in the heavens" safe from man's attentions, and how can any one, who recognizes these facts, keep a clear conscience while failing to plan his or her daily life to correspond with the Plan there made manifest?

This is neither creed nor sermon, for the stars are an open book. Human opinions cannot change them; human shortcomings and misconceptions cannot alter the expression of wisdom and loving provision evidenced by their operation.

No doubt, the logic of planetary aspects has appealed to you and you have been observing their effects. But perhaps you have been among those who feel that the periodicity of the Planetary Hours, which showed no tangible co-ordination with the motions of any of the planets except the Sun, was seemingly too arbitrary to correspond with your conception of the operation of Natural Law. It may be natural for you to feel that way as your natal chart would show. Some birth charts have configurations that make it imperative for the native to demand satisfactory proof by demonstration before acceptance of any theory is possible. This attitude of mind is a great protection against being lured into false beliefs, and I am sympathetic with this attitude whenever it is coupled with its true sequel—zeal in the search for **Truth**. This means investigation. Diligently observe the difference in the manifestation of planetary influences upon yourself and others, in each of the periods ruled by the seven planets,—Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury and the Moon, as discovered by the ancient astrologers and re-demonstrated every day for thousands

of years. Investigate, and conviction is certain to follow and bring with it a flood of enlightenment regarding the Spiritual Foundation of the Universe, the source of all material things.

See to it that you have a Planetary Hour schedule conveniently before you at all times. The influence of each planetary aspect manifests with the most power during those particular Planetary Hours ruled by the two planets in aspect to each other, and through this consideration it is possible to know definitely in advance when your efforts will be most fruitful for reaping the benefits indicated as attainable that day; and the times when it is important to be particularly on guard to avoid adversities. You will then realize that it is equally as important to know which Planetary Hour is in force, at any time, as to know the aspects (good or adverse) for the day, as the "hours" and "aspects" are closely interrelated.

Every day we are in communication with many friends and co-workers and it may not be convenient to have all the details of their natal and progressed charts and the aspects of the transiting planets to the important elements therein before our minds at all times. Therefore, by being always on guard during Mars and Saturn hours, and endeavoring to handle controversial and disciplinary subjects as far as possible in the Jupiter hours, we may avoid considerable trouble and add to the success and happiness of ourselves and others.

The study of this book and application of the principles taught therein should greatly enhance the value of astrology to any one.

The companion book by the same author, "Attainment Through Cosmic Vibrations" is very valuable to be used in connection with Planetary Hours, as it reveals the

foundation principles of applying astrological knowledge in Self-Unfoldment. It shows how to contact and utilize "The Power House of the Universe." Metaphysics and psychology are properly linked with the eternal outpouring of Cosmic Rays. Values are measured in terms of lasting benefit as it accrues to those who use these two books intelligently.

Executives, salesmen, teachers, mothers, and many others in every walk of life have to deal with different personalities throughout the day. Each person is affected differently by the vibrations of each Planetary Hour,—and a study of the natal chart reveals these differences. It is equally important to know that observation, guided by a knowledge of Planetary Hours and aspects in force, will enable us to learn much in regard to a person's natal chart and this information enables us to understand each other better.

With the assistance of an accurate Planetary Hour schedule, as conveniently at hand as the watch or calendar, one may make constant use of this knowledge in observation and analysis and apply it at the moment when it will do the most good. Thus we are enabled to comply with the venerable adage, "Look before you leap," in a most helpful manner because important astrological information is instantly available regarding the nature of the most powerful vibrations of the moment. This is an invaluable assistance for selecting the right word and determining the right attitude to meet the situation in hand, as it holds the key to what is transpiring in the mind with which you are dealing.

* In June, 1957 The Quarterly Bulletina Magazine, after a few years off the market, was revived and is again in print.

DAYLIGHT SAVING AND WAR TIME IN THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA

- 1918: March 31, 2 A.M. becomes 3 A.M. —
October 27, 2 A.M. becomes 1 A.M.
- 1919: March 30, 2 A.M. becomes 3 A.M. —
October 26, 2 A.M. becomes 1 A.M. A Federal measure made these changes obligatory through the entire United States during the above two years. No daylight saving in California until the Federal Statute of World War II:
- 1942: February 9, all clocks advanced one hour for the duration, 2 A.M. becomes 3 A.M.
- 1943: War time continues in effect all year round.
- 1944: War time continues in effect all year round.
- 1945: War time continues until September 30, Sunday, 1945.
2 A.M. becomes 1 A.M.
- 1946: No daylight saving in California.
- 1947: No daylight saving in California.
- 1948: Sunday, March 14: 2:01 A.M. becomes 3:01 A.M. (in effect because of power shortage until Jan. 1 [Saturday] 1949.)
- 1949: No daylight saving in California.
- 1950: Sunday, April 30, 1 A.M. becomes 2 A.M. —
Sunday, September 24, 2 A.M. becomes 1 A.M.
- 1951: Sunday, April 29, 1 A.M. becomes 2 A.M. —
Sunday, September 30, 2 A.M. becomes 1 A.M.
- 1952: Sunday, April 27, 1 A.M. becomes 2 A.M. —
Sunday, September 28, 2 A.M. becomes 1 A.M.
- 1953: Sunday, April 26, 1 A.M. becomes 2 A.M. —
Sunday, September 27, 2 A.M. becomes 1 A.M.
- 1954: Sunday, April 25, 1 A.M. becomes 2 A.M. —
Sunday, September 26, 2 A.M. becomes 1 A.M.
- 1955: Sunday, April 24, 1 A.M. becomes 2 A.M. —
Sunday, September 25, 2 A.M. becomes 1 A.M.
- 1956: Sunday, April 23, 1 A.M. becomes 2 A.M. —
Sunday, September 30, 2 A.M. becomes 1 A.M.
- 1957: Sunday, April 28, 1 A.M. becomes 2 A.M. —
Sunday, September 29, 2 A.M. becomes 1 A.M.

INVOCATIONS TO THE PLANETARY DEITIES

The following chapter of Mantras, or Invocations, was contributed by the late esteemed Edith F. A. U. Painton.



CHOOSE the day, and if possible the hour, presided over by the particular planetary deity whose help you desire to invoke.

Choose the particular deity who presides over the condition or virtue or thing on which you desire planetary assistance.

Ever maintain an attitude of reverence, endeavoring honestly and earnestly to bring yourself into harmony with the vibrations of the hour.

Beware of selfishly or wrongfully invoking any divine power. Every universal force, if unworthily invoked or improperly directed, whether ignorantly or maliciously, spells trouble in the affairs of the offender, and seemingly works as potently for evil as it should have worked for good. He who blindly or selfishly employs any force for aught but the highest and holiest ends, but labors to his own undoing.

In other words, an unworthy or unfair motive results in incorrect responses or reactions to planetary forces and therefore the distortion manifests as imperfection or trouble.

But approached with the sincere desire of uniting the conscious mind with a recognition of Universal Good, for the purpose of releasing or bringing into expression and evidence the finest and noblest qualities within, then mantras or invocations are a means of opening the door

to realization of Truth and Reality—the “Truth that sets men free.”

They are a form of prayer voicing the heart's sincere desire at appropriate or auspicious times, conforming with the duly timed operations of Nature, for, as stated in Ecclesiastes III, 1, “There is a time for every purpose under the heaven.”

Mantras are not a form of supplication to God that He shall change His mind to conform to our wishes; they are not an appeal to Universal Power to set aside any law to give us special dispensation. Mantras are tokens of our awakening recognition that God has already ordained and provided for our perpetual good. They are uttered for the effects they may have within ourselves, upon our mental and physical activities: the effect of releasing us from the bondages of misconceptions and illusions, which lack of understanding causes us to “fall short” of expressing our divine kinship and heritage.

Humanity is largely like the Prodigal Son whose father endowed him with a goodly portion, but he went into another place (state of consciousness) and spent it in riotous (erroneous) living. But finally, in his time of trouble, “and when he came to himself” he said . . . “I will arise and go to my father.” (Those eight words form a beautiful and effective mantra.) And while he was yet a great way off the father saw him and came to greet him with a blessing.

So mantras, properly understood and used, help to release us from errors, so we may realize our oneness with Universal Good and express it as usefulness, fruitfulness and joyousness.

When about to use a mantra, relax and empty the mind of all material cares, to give the mantra the monopoly of

your thought for the time being. Recite it three or seven times, whichever is necessary to produce a feeling of uplift and inspiration. Then let go of it and proceed with your regular duties in faith that "all things work together for good for those who love God." Your mantra is a form of expression of that love or recognition.

"The magic of the ancient priests consisted in addressing the Gods in their own language. From the 'Book of Rules' we learn that the speech of the men of the earth cannot reach the Lords. Each must be addressed in the language of his respective element. This language is that of incantations or of mantras, as they are called in India: sound (rhythm, vibration, measured chant) being the most potent and effectual agent, and the first of the keys which opens the door of communication between mortals and immortals."—H. P. Blavatsky.

Mantra

The measured beat of marching feet
Will shatter strongest bridges;
The rhythmic croon of souls in tune
 Will scale high heaven's ridges;
The perfect time of step and rhyme
Break through the walls of glory;
As mantras blend, and thus ascend
 To bear the gods their story.

From every star the gods afar
 Look down, their eyes a-glisten!
And angel-ears, of myriad spheres
 Are softly bent to listen!
Through perfect law, our spirits draw
 In touch with their vibration,
Until they shine with light divine
 To grant each invocation.

—Edith F. A. U. Painton

Invocation to the Sun



For Sunday Silence in the Sun Hours

O thou Light of all Light!
Thou Fire of all Fire,
Thou Life of all Life—

Ray thyself into our souls until there shall be none of self save the full consciousness of thine indwelling radiance and power.

May we now and henceforth partake more bountifully of thy glory and be strengthened, healed, renewed and transformed through greater appreciation of thy heavenly powers.

May Thy wondrous light guide us into paths of righteousness with extended knowledge of heavenly attributes.

In faith, hope and charity we go forth this blessed day to do thy will with joy and thanksgiving in our heart.

Invocation to the Moon

♪

For Monday Silence in the Moon Hours

O thou Spirit of the Lunar Light! that poureth forth thy beams to lighten the gloom and shadow of the night time, watch over our travels by land and by sea, and quicken our receptive sense to the wisdom of the full realization of Eternal Truth.

Bright Angel Gabriel, help us through this reflective power to weigh aright the temporary importance of the personality, and to look beyond the Moon's reflected glory to the Solar radiance of perfect illumination in the recognition of the Higher Self.

Invocation to Mars



For Tuesday Silence in the Mars Hours

Strong, life-bearing Spirit of Mars, give us of thy force and virility and send the red blood racing through our veins in courageous floods of constructive will to dare and to do.

Help us, O Angel Samael! to wage holy war against all that is unworthy within ourselves, and to destroy every force that is out of harmony with the work of Divine Law, fighting valiantly for victory over our own lower natures, that all may be made clean and whole, sacred to the manifestation of the indwelling Christ.

Invocation to Mercury



For Wednesday Silence in the Mercury Hours

O thou Spirit of Mercury! meditating Light between our souls and the great Sun-God of the Universe, wing thy way to us on this, thy day, and bring to us from the Great Source of all power a quickening of the intellect to interpret better the wisdom of the Eternal Spheres, and a renewed force of will to seek the things of the Universal Spirit.

Be thou, O Angel Raphael! the Messenger of Light and Love and Immortality to each and every aspiring Child of Earth, and watch over our souls, in every land and sea, as we together seek in the Great Silence the Source of all Truth at the Fountain of Peace.

Invocation to Jupiter

24

For Thursday Silence in the Jupiter Hours

Angel of Jupiter, thou benevolent and beneficent Zadkiel, we invoke thy kind protection and thy paternal care to bestow upon us the greater fortunes of this mundane existence. Shower upon us thy blessings as thou mayst find us worthy, and help us to become great as thou art great, kind as thou art kind, wise and generous as thou, thyself, art wise and generous; that partaking thus of thy nature, O Father of the Gods! we may share in thy sovereignty, and thus in spirit attain nearer thine own celestial heights to which we daily aspire.

Invocation to Venus



For Friday Silence in the Venus Hours

O thou Spirit of Venus! thou goddess of Love and Beauty and Harmony, open our eyes to perceive the glory and splendor of all created things; and in thine eternal ministry, O Azrael! Angel of Love, as our souls in the Great Silence reach out to one another, anoint our hearts with the oil of thine eternal benediction, and awaken us to the full consciousness of the power of Universal Love.

Invocation to Saturn



For Saturday Silence in the Saturn Hours

Spirit of Saturn, thou great initiator of the human family and Divine Tester of the souls of men, help us to withstand the temptations of earth, and regardless of all the limitations and delays thou mayst deem necessary to the perfecting of our spirituality, to rise ever nearer and nearer the divine vibrations of thine own splendid atmosphere.

Help us, O Cassiel! to be strong wherever strength is needed; to resign those gifts that call for resignation; to await patiently those blessings which thou seemingly art holding back from our receiving; and in all things to respond to thy Divine Will, until we have finally passed every test of thy contriving and can ascend unchallenged unto those higher states of consciousness wherein thou art Lord.

Invocation to Uranus



**For additional Wednesday Silence
Or any other day in the Mercury Hours**

Heed thou our invocation, O bright Ithuriel! angelic spirit of Uranus, and quicken our souls to respond with one accord to the work of thy reforming power within us. Attune us to thy revolutionary spirit, that with more perfect understanding of thy divine purposes, we may be awakened to the full measure of our own need, and in harmony with thy vibration, become attuned to thy Mystic Will, and accept thy revolutionary ministrations with a complete intuitive consciousness of the glory of the coming reconstruction.

Glorious Sun of Man, so long the homeless wanderer of the distant heavens, we welcome thee unto thine own, that we, through thy work in and about us, may come into the realization that truly are we the Sons of God. Help us to realize the truth that within ourselves, as throughout the Universe, "old things must pass away that all things may become new."

Invocation to Neptune

ψ

For additional Friday Silence

Or any other day in the Venus Hours

Spirit of Neptune, God of the Masters, and Lord of the Highest Spiritual Power, draw our aspiring souls upward toward the atmosphere of thine own holy abode, that we may be inspired to approach nearer to the attainment of the perfection thou dost demand.

May our pulses throb in unison with thine own cosmic heart-beat, as day by day we strive to unfold to a more complete understanding of thine Infinite Glory.

To the foregoing Invocations by Miss Painton we add the following for those who wish to include Pluto in their meditations.

Invocation to Pluto

E

For additional Tuesday Silence
Or any other day in the Mars Hours

Stern Pluto, thou planet of the outer darkness, turn our thoughts inward upon ourselves, there to uncover by the searchlight of sincerity our human frailties and errors, our shortcomings and limitations, that we may intelligently re-shape our lives to harmonize with the rapidly changing order of the universe.

Help us, O thou Plutonian Spirit of Justice and Order! to awaken within ourselves the faculty to judge correctly between right and wrong; to exercise moral courage and physical strength through conscience which points the way to right action. Shower upon us thy cleansing, purifying vibrations that our entire being may be transformed by the renewing of the mind, completely rejuvenated and regenerated, and finally that we may transmute the dross of self into the Gold of Reality.

Morning Blessing

(To be used as early as possible, in the morning, facing the rising sun.)

Om! Om! Om! Spirit of Life and Light and Love! Let blessings of Health, Happiness, Prosperity come to all people and all things!

I send my positive thought for good out into the universe. May it find a home wherever it is needed.

("Om," as used above, the equivalent of the Hindu AUM, means Omnipresent, Omniscient, Omnipotent.)

Evening Invocation

(To be used in the evening at a convenient time.)

Star-Angels of the Eternal Heavens, keep watch this night over the temple of our dwelling as we lay it down to rest. Hover over its couch, and let your brooding love surround it like the protecting arms of a mother, that it may be rebuilt and strengthened through the watches of the night.

Bear our seeking souls in your everlasting arms to realms of astral radiance, that they may there learn the lessons of Universal Law, and be ready and eager to serve in harmony with its decree. Guide us through every state of consciousness, guarding us from every danger, until we return to our habitation of flesh, refreshed and rejuvenated for further service to humanity.

Bring us, through these quiet hours of darkness whether in or out of the body, beneath the overshadowing wing of Universal Peace. Let peace, harmony, and tranquility prevail to all the Children of Earth. So be our rest!

Healing Invocation

(Use this whenever you feel the slightest urge to do so.)

Great Spirit of Universal Love and Life, Thou Who art eternally creating and re-creating in us the image of Thyself, marshall all Thy planetary forces, and pour down upon us, here and now, such a stream of Thy healing fire as we may be attuned to receive. Radiate Thy cleansing force through all our veins, and quicken to energetic life every dormant expression of Thyself in us, that we may vibrate through every nerve in perfect harmony with Thy Universal Chord.

Summon the Healing Powers of the Fire, the Air, the Earth, and the Water, and bid them unite in expelling from our physical being every atom of uncleanness and inharmony, and replacing them with new cells of active, energetic, vigorous life, till there shall be no room in brain or body for any manifestation save that of abundant health, strength and vitality in the regeneration of every part.

Imbue each spark of life within us with Thine own fire, that every atom may co-operate with the manifestations of Thy Divine Will, in the full consciousness of the Christ Spirit within, for the immediate establishment of perfect health and harmony.

So be it to every Child of Earth!

MEDICAL ASTROLOGY

The Use of Herbs According to Ancient Doctrine



THE following information and instructions have been gleaned from the choicest works and rare old books by astrological physicians and others. The herbs mentioned may nearly all be obtained from large wholesale drug concerns, but the best results come from using herbs which have been grown and picked according to the astrological rules for planting as shown in the "Moon Sign Book."

Gather Herbs According to Rules of Astrology

Gather all herbs in the Planetary Hour that governs them and, if possible, let the said planet be lord of the sign ascending, in an angle and in good aspect with the fortunes and let the Moon be strong and well aspected by the said planet. It would be better if the planet that governs the herb be also ruler of the day of the week, as well as hour.

Example

Suppose you wish to gather herbs governed by Saturn. Saturday being assigned for his government, consequently, that day is most proper to gather his herbs, having regard to the hours he rules, which you may readily find in the Planetary Hour Book.

Note that Saturn is cold and dry, Mars hot and dry. Therefore, herbs or medicines agreeing to the cold nature of Saturn disagree with the hot nature of Mars, and herbs or medicines made agreeable to the nature of Mars disagree with the cold nature of Saturn.

Example

Things agreeable to the nature of Saturn are binding and repercussive, contrary to Mars.

Things and herbs agreeing to the nature of Mars are calefactive, mollifactive, tending to dissolve obstructions, and, therefore, disagreeable with Saturn.

Therefore, consider the nature of the afflicting planet and the nature of the disease, according to the planet and sign the Moon is in, and apply your medicines of the same nature and quality.

For example: Herbs and plants which treat diseases that take their origin or beginning from Saturn and Mercury are offset by herbs governed by the Sun and Mars, being calefactive and mollifactive; used either by decoction for internal distempers or for making ointments or baths for external pains or swellings: such as camomile, garlic, leeks, mustard, onions, rue.

To treat diseases which take their beginning from the influence of the Sun and Mars use herbs and plants which are governed by Saturn and Mercury, the latter being refrigerative and astringent: such as alum, blackberry, flaxseed, fleawort, quince.

Of Falling Sick Under Saturn or Mercury

Falling sick when the Moon is afflicted by Saturn or Mercury, one is dull, heavy, drowsy and scarcely able to move, pulse weak, limbs cold. Hot cloths are beneficial. Moon in Aries, Leo or Sagittarius is dangerous and requires quick and effective treatment.

Under the Sun and Mars

The mind is strangely disturbed, very unquiet and troublesome, body inflamed, face very red, very testy and

irritable, burning thirst, eat little, rapid pulse. If the Moon is afflicted by the square or opposition of Mars, or the Sun in the sign Aries, Leo or Scorpio, and if after her separation from Mars or the Sun she applies to the conjunction, square or opposition of Saturn, there is little hope of life; but if the Moon applies by sextile or trine to Jupiter or Venus, the sick recover.

Medicines and When to Apply Them According to Ancient Doctrine

The time to apply medicines for the cure of any member or part afflicted is when the planet and sign governing the same be free from the ill vibrations of malefic planets, viz., by conjunction, square or opposition; and when Moon is in conjunction, trine or sextile of Jupiter or Venus, and in that sign which rules the member pained, it being then of greater force than at any other time to heal or restore the afflicted part.

Benefic planets in the fourth house well aspected by the fortunes: Apply medicines cheerfully, they will benefit, but if malefics be therein as Saturn, Mars or South Node, the medicines will prove harmful. The lord of 10th fortunate, Jupiter or Venus there, the physician will cure the sick and gain credit thereby.

ASTROLOGICAL RULES FOR USING HERBS

According to Ancient Doctrine

Fortify the body with herbs of the nature of the Lord of the Ascendant no matter whether it be a Fortune or Infortune in this case.

Let your medicine be something of the nature of the sign ascending at birth.

Let your medicine be something antipathetical to the Lord of the Sixth.

If the Lord of the Tenth be strong, make use of his medicines.

If this cannot well be, make use of the medicines of the planet ruling birth month sign.

Be sure always to fortify the grieved part of the body by sympathetical remedies.

HERBS and PLANETS

Herbs ruled by Saturn: Aconite, amaranthus, barley, barrenwort, beech tree, beets (red), bird's foot, clown's woundwort, comfrey, flaxseed, fleawort, fumitory, goutwort, hawk-weed, heart's ease, hellebore (black), hemlock, hemp, henbane, holly, horse-tail, ivy, Jew's-ear, knapweed, knot grass, medlar, moss, navelwort, plantain, poplar tree, quince, rupture-wort, rushes, sciatica-wort, service tree, shepherd's purse.

Herbs ruled by Jupiter: Agrimony, alexander, apple (thorn), apricot, asparagus, avens, balm, balsam, betony, bilberry, bloodwort, borage, chervil, cinquefoil, dandelion, dock, dog's grass, figs, hart's tongue, houseleek, hyssop, jessamine, limewort, liverwort, lungwort, maple, myrrh, oak, pink (wild), rose (red), samphire, scurvy-grass, succory (wild), swallow-wort.

Herbs ruled by Mars: All-heal, aloes, anemone, basil (sweet), box tree, broom or broom-rape, briony, caper, catmint, cives, coriander, crowfoot, dove's foot, dyer's-weed, furze-bush, garlic, gentian, hawthorne, hedge hyssop, honeysuckle, hops, horse-radish, horse-tongue, leek, madder, mouse-tail, mustard, nettles, onions, pepperwort, pine, radish, rhubarb, thistle, tobacco, wormwood, peppers.

Herbs ruled by the Sun: Almond, angelica, ash tree, bay tree, camomile, celandine, centaury, corn, honewort, eye-bright, juniper, male peony, marigold, meadow rue, mistletoe, olive, pimpernel, rosemary, saffron, St. John's wort, St. Peter's wort, sun dew, tormentil, turnsole, walnut.

Herbs ruled by Venus: Alder, alehoof, alkanet, archangel, arrach, artichoke, beans, birch tree, bishop's weed,

blites, bramble, bugle, burdock, cherry, chestnut, cock's head, colt's foot, couch-grass, cowslip, crab's claws, crane's-bill, crosswort, cudweed, devil's bit, dropwort, elder tree, fox-glove, goldenrod, gromwell, groundsel, ivy (ground), ladies' mantle, marshmallows, peach tree, pear tree, penny-royal, plums, ragwort, sage, soapwort, sorrel, strawberry, tansy (wild), throatwort, violet, wheat, yarrow.

Herbs ruled by Mercury: Amara-dulcis, azaleas, carrots, fern, hazel, horehound, lavender, licorice, maiden-hair, majoram (sweet), maporam (white), oats, parsley, smallage, valerian.

Herbs ruled by the Moon: Adder's tongue, arrowhead (water), cabbage, caltrops, chickweed, clary, cleavers, colewort, cress (water), cuckoo flowers, cucumbers, dog's tooth, iris, lady's smock, lettuce, lily (water), loose-strife, moonwort, mouse-ear, orpine, pearlwort, privet, pumpkin, purslane, roses (white), rattle grass, saxifrages (winter), stonecrop, trefoil, violet (water), waterflag, willow-tree.

The best time to pick herbs ruled by the **Moon** is during third quarter, or old of Moon, after the opposition with Sun, and, if possible, when it is in Taurus (avoid Capricorn or Scorpio). The best signs being Taurus, Cancer, Virgo, Libra and Pisces. Pick in the planetary hours ruled by Jupiter, Venus or Moon.

A person may perform cures more readily and surely by gathering herbs in the right planetary hour and applying them when the planet which governs the herb is trine or sextile to the Moon, and especially if either is in the sign ruled by the planet that governs the herb.

With the exception of the Moon, as mentioned above, it is usually best to gather herbs right after the full of

Moon, that is, during the third quarter, and on days when the Moon is either in Taurus, Cancer, Libra, Scorpio, Capricorn or Pisces. (Moon's Phases and Tables of Moon signs from day to day are given in the "Moon Sign Book," along with other detailed planting information.

The herbs ruled by **Neptune** are most likely those which produce ecstasy and those which cause sleep and unconsciousness, like the poppy, marihauna.

It is not known that the planet **Uranus** rules any herbs but it is associated with the curative properties of radium, the X-ray, electronic treatments, etc.

The Parts of the Human Body as Related to the Planets

Saturn governs the spleen, the right ear and hearing, bones, teeth and retentive faculty throughout the whole body.

Jupiter rules the hips, liver, blood vessels and blood, and the digestive faculty.

Mars rules the gall, left ear, taste, the face, and the exterior generative system.

Sun rules the heart, the right eye of male, left eye of female, and upper portion of the back.

Venus rules the throat, interior generative system, and the kidneys.

Mercury governs the tongue, brain, imagination, hands, feet, lungs, bowels, solar plexus and nervous system.

Moon rules the stomach and breast, the left eye of a male and the right eye of a female.

Physical Disorders in Relation to the Planets

Saturn governs deafness, dropsy, leprosy, consumption, melancholia, stone and gravel, and scurvy.

Jupiter, all infirmities of the liver and veins, apoplexy.

Mars governs smallpox, burning fevers.

Sun, palpitation of the heart, injuries to the eyes.

Venus rules venereal and kidney diseases.

Mercury rules defects of the tongue and memory, nerves, stammering, etc.

Moon gives distempers of the lungs, coughs and colds, pains in the stomach.

This is a condensed list of physical disorders associated with the planets. The subject is amplified in the "A to Z Horoscope Maker and Delineator."

"The rise of man is endless; be in hope,
All stars are gathered in his horoscope.

The brute man of the planet, he will pass;
Blown out like forms of vapor on a glass.

And from the quaking pulp shall rise
The super-man, child of the higher skies,

Unfettered, he will break the ancient bars,
Laugh! and reach out his hand among the stars."

—Edwin Markham

Llewellyn George

Planetary Hour Book

ANYTHING WORTH DOING, is worth doing well. In any project, the most important step is TO MAKE A START. When a thing is once started its existence tends to be of a nature corresponding to the conditions under which it was begun. The start of a project puts it in tune with the natural rhythm operating at that time.

Each hour of the day is ruled by a planet which gives character to that hour, and determines the nature of activities that are best started at that time. By knowing the PLANETARY HOURS and understanding their character, you can plan even YOUR DAILY AFFAIRS to take advantage of the natural rhythm that ebbs and flows throughout all life.

COMPLETE TABLES OF PLANETARY HOURS. This book gives you complete tables of the Planetary Hours for any place in the United States every day of the year (any year). It guides you to the activities best undertaken at any time—and to the planning of your daily affairs. The Planetary Hours have been used for ages to determine the time of appropriate OCCULT AND MAGICKAL OPERATIONS.

LONGITUDE AND LATITUDE. This book also includes tables giving the longitude and latitude of important cities in the United States and throughout the world, and the correction factor for changing standard time to mean time, the correction factors for converting mean time to SOLAR TIME, and information on Daylight Savings Time.

RECTIFICATION OF BIRTH TIME. The Planetary Hours are also useful in the rectification of an unknown birth time, and rules are given in the text.

Other chapters show the use of the Planetary Hours in Medical Astrology, the times to gather herbs astrologically, invocations to Planetary Deities, and much more.

Notes on the Study of *Merkabah* Mysticism and *Hekhalot* Literature in English

with an appendix on Jewish Magic

Don Karr

© Don Karr, 1982-5, updated 1995-2012 Email: dk0618@yahoo.com

All rights reserved.

License to Copy

This publication is intended for personal use only. Paper copies may be made for personal use.

With the above exception, no part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, without permission in writing from the author.

Reviewers may quote brief passages.

[The original version of this article appeared as an appendix to the fourth edition of *A Guide to Kabbalistic Books in English: 1977-1979*, by Don Karr (Ithaca: 1982), pp. 37-40; it was reprinted in slightly expanded form in *Collected Articles on the Kabbalah*, volume 1, by D. Karr (Ithaca: KoM #5, 1985), pages 17-20, which is reprinted below as APPENDIX 2.]

MERKABAH (= CHARIOT) MYSTICISM developed out of speculation on and expansion of the visions of Ezekiel (CHAPTERS 1, 8, and 10) and, to a lesser extent, Isaiah (CHAPTER 6) and Daniel (CHAPTER 2). This strain of mysticism meanders through the intertestamental pseudepigrapha¹ and even touches corners of gnostic and Qumran texts.²

¹ 1 Enoch 14; The Life of Adam and Eve (including The Apocalypse of Moses); The Apocalypse of Abraham. For translations of these, see James H. Charlesworth (ed.), *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, Volume 1 (Garden City: Doubleday and Company, 1983).

1 Enoch 14 is particularly important. Gruenwald (in AMM, p. 36) says, "...it is the oldest Merkavah vision we know of from outside the canonical Scriptures. ... Indeed, one can consider this particular vision a model-vision of Merkavah Mysticism." (AMM = *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*—see below, page 4, **1980** • Gruenwald.)

² On *merkabab* in gnostic works: (texts) "The Hypostasis of the Archons" and "On the Origin of the World," in James M. Robinson (ed.), *The Nag Hammadi Library in English* (Leiden: – E. J. Brill / San Francisco: Harper and Row, 1977; revised edition, Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1996); Ithamar Gruenwald's article, "Jewish Merkavah Mysticism and Gnosticism," in *Studies in Jewish Mysticism*, edited by J. Dan and F. Talmage (Cambridge: Association for Jewish Studies, 1982).

On *merkabab* in Qumran works (= Dead Sea Scrolls): David Halperin, *FACES* (= *The Faces of the Chariot*, see below, page 6, **1988** • Halperin); Geza Vermes, *The Dead Sea Scrolls in English* (London: Penguin Books, 1987): § 12; Florentino Garcia Martinez, *The Dead Sea Scrolls Translated* (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1994): pages 419-431; M. Wise, M. Abegg, and E. Cook, *The Dead Sea Scrolls: A New Translation* (San Francisco: HarperSanFrancisco, 1996): pages 365-377 (includes the "Masada Fragment"). Refer also to the list on page 17 below: "Regarding the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice*."

Merkabah material and references can be found in shreds, often more provocative than telling, in the Talmud and other rabbinic writings.³ However, the major concentrated expression of *merkabah* mysticism is that cluster of writings which has come to be called the *hekhalot* (= HEAVENLY HALLS) literature, which is the focus of this paper.

Arguments over the dating of this body of literature continue, but there is general agreement to a range of 200-800 C.E. The bounds and structure of these writings are also matters of dispute, for the notions of titles and fixed contents of a specific canon of *hekhalot* books appear to be more academic conveniences than reflections of the true nature or state of the literature.

Since the 'seventies, scholarly work on the *hekhalot* texts has increased dramatically, as the publication dates on a clear majority of the books and articles discussed below attest. Before this spate of academic activity, there were in English little more than Gershom Scholem's works⁴ and Hugo Odeberg's attempt at a critical edition of one of the *hekhalot* texts⁵ to shed light on this oblique collection of writings. Even as this lament is being recalled, no time should be lost in acknowledging Scholem's inescapable influence on this and all other aspects of the study of Jewish mysticism. Some of Scholem's conclusions regarding the *hekhalot* have been challenged, and some of his observations on and characterizations of the *hekhalot* texts have come to seem convenient, imposing order on that which is, in fact, near chaos. Yet, Scholem's writings on this subject remain some of the clearest and best supported. They are also among the most accessible, not only in their style but in their actual availability. As for Odeberg, his lone work is more problematic. As significant as it *was*, Odeberg's treatment of *Sefer ha-Hekhalot* (BOOK OF THE HEKHALOT, dubbed by Odeberg "3 Enoch") is now considered unreliable and misleading on many points. But, as contemporary scholar David Halperin has pointed out, Odeberg's work has "proved easier to criticize than to emulate," for critical editions of *hekhalot* texts—with English translations or not—are few indeed.⁶

Today, however, we are in pretty fair shape to study *merkabah* mysticism and *hekhalot* texts, though some of the leading scholars in this field publish in German⁷ and, of course, Hebrew.

³ Mishnah: *Megillah* 4:10, *Hagigah* 2:7, *Tosefta Hagigah* 2:1-7, Palestinian Talmud 77 a-d; Babylonian Talmud 11b-16a. See the books listed below by 1980 • Halperin and 1982 • Chernus on page 5, and 2009 • Schäfer on page 20.

⁴ A list of Scholem's works is given below, page 4.

Morton Smith's "Observations on Hekhalot Rabbati," in *Biblical and Other Studies*, edited by Alexander Altmann (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1963) was another early notice.

In the 'forties, Smith translated *Hekhalot Rabbati* into English; this translation circulated among scholars in the field but was never published. The typescript was corrected by Scholem, whose notes appear in the margins. Scholem mentions Smith's translation in *Jewish Gnosticism...*, page 11, note 4.

A transcription of Smith's *Hekhalot Rabbati* is now online:

<http://www.digital-brilliance.com/contributed/Karr/HekRab/index.php>

⁵ *3 Enoch or The Hebrew Book of Enoch* (1928, Cambridge University Press; reprinted New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1973; with a prolegomenon by Jonas C. Greenfield).

⁶ *FACES*, p. 364. (See below, page 6: 1988 • Halperin).

⁷ In German there is Peter Schäfer and his team, Margarete Schlüter and Georg von Mutius. Certainly, the most significant work which Schäfer has overseen is *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1981), which presents in the original Hebrew and Aramaic an array of manuscript readings side by side. *Synopse* was followed by *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur* by the same team (Mohr/Siebeck: 1984). Soon after, German translations of *Synopse* appeared (Mohr/Siebeck, 1987 onward). Schäfer has also published a collection of his articles—ten in German, three in English—as *Hekhalot-Studien* (Mohr/Siebeck, 1988).

Nevertheless, from the texts and studies now available in English, the persistent reader can certainly gain firm impressions of (i) the contents of the *hekhalot* texts, (ii) the issues captivating contemporary scholarship regarding the *hekhalot* texts, and (iii) the place of the *hekhalot* texts in the history and development of Judaism, early Christianity, and their mysticism.⁸

In the following pages, books, sections of books, and articles on *merkabah* mysticism and *hekhalot* literature—including translations—are described. I also discuss the various texts associated, however loosely, with the *hekhalot* corpus, with indications of sources for translations and studies of these.

⁸ Refer to Ra'anan S. Boustán's article, "The Study of Heikhalot Literature: Between Mystical Experience and Textual Artifact," in *Currents in Biblical Research*, Vol. 6, No. 1 (London: Sheffield Academic Press, 2007).

Studies

LISTED CHRONOLOGICALLY

1965

- Scholem, Gershom. *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkabah Mysticism, and Talmudic Tradition*. New York: The Jewish Theological Seminary of America, 1960; 2nd improved edition, 1965.

The studies of Gershom Scholem form the basis of contemporary scholarship on Jewish mysticism, and, hence, provide the foundation of subsequent work on *merkabab* mysticism and *hekhbalot* texts. Other works by Scholem address this subject at length:

1941 : Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism. Jerusalem: Schocken Publishing House; rpt. London: Thames and Hudson, 1955; reprinted frequently New York: Schocken Books.

- LECTURE 2: “Merkabah Mysticism and Jewish Gnosticism”

- **1962** : *On the Mystical Shape of the Godhead: Basic Concepts in the Kabbalah*. New York: Schocken Books, 1991. The original version of this work was published in German, *Von der mystischen Gestalt der Gottheit: Studien zu Grundbegriffen d. Kabbala* (Zurich: Rhein-Verlag AG), and subsequently in a revised and emended Hebrew version, 1976.
- CHAPTER 1. “*Shí'ur Komah*: The Mystical Shape of the Godhead”

- **1974** : *Kabbalah* [articles collected from *ENCYCLOPEDIA JUDAICA*]. Jerusalem and New York: Keter Publishing House and Times Books; rpt. New York: Meridian, 1978; rpt. New York, Dorset Press, 1987.
- pages 8-21; pages 373-6: § MERKABAH MYSTICISM; pages 377-81: § METATRON

These works (*Major Trends...*, *Jewish Gnosticism...*, *Kabbalah*, and *Mystical Shape...*) are cited not only to establish the starting point for “modern” scholarship on *hekhbalot-merkabab* mysticism but also to demonstrate Scholem’s own development in appraising the subject.

1980

- Gruenwald, Ithamar. *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism* [ARBEITEN ZUR GESCHICHTE DES ANTIKEN JUDENTUMS UND DES URCHRISTENTUMS, Band XIV]. Leiden – Köln: E. J. Brill, 1980. (hereafter AMM)

The first half of AMM analyzes the major features of the *merkabab* tradition, beginning in Jewish apocalyptic, then developing into “the literature that first gives a full-scale presentation of Merkavah mysticism” *i.e.*, the *hekhbalot* literature, “composed in Eretz-Yisrael (circa 200-700),” thus ending “as a creative literary stream ... some time in the Ge’onic period.”

The second half of AMM describes the *hekhbalot* texts one by one, including *Re’uyot Yehezkeel* and *Sefer ha-Razim*.

Two appendices by Saul Lieberman follow: (1) “Metatron, the Meaning of His Name and His Functions,” and (2) “The Knowledge of *Halakha* by the Author (or Authors) of the *Heikhaloth*.”

- Halperin, David J. *The Merkabah in Rabbinic Literature* [AMERICAN ORIENTAL SERIES, #62]. New Haven: American Oriental Society, 1980.

Halperin's study investigates the references to the *merkabah* tradition in Mishnah Hagigah 2:1, Tosefta Hagigah 2:1-7, Palestinian Talmud Hagigah 77a-d, and Babylonian Talmud Hagigah 11b-16a.

"...I believe that I have shown that Scholem's position is not securely supported by the rabbinic sources on the *merkabah*, which, taken by themselves, provide little reason to believe in the existence of the 'merkabah mysticism' envisioned by Scholem." – page 184

1982

- Chernus, Ira. *Mysticism in Rabbinic Judaism: Studies in the History of Midrash* [STUDIA JUDAICA, Band XI]. Berlin – New York: Walter de Gruyter, 1982.

This series of essays shows the relationship between *merkabah* mysticism and rabbinic *midrashim* following, generally, two motifs: the revelation on Mount Sinai and the eschatological rewards of the world to come.

Refer also to Chernus' articles:

- "Individual and Community in the Redaction of the Hekhalot Literature," in *Hebrew Union College Annual* 52 (Cincinnati: 1981)
- "The Pilgrimage to the Merkavah: An Interpretation of Early Jewish Mysticism," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987)
- "Visions of God in Merkavah Mysticism," in *Journal for the Study of Judaism*, vol. 13, nos. 1-2 (1982)

1983

- Cohen, Martin Samuel. *The Shi'ur Qomah. Liturgy and Theurgy in Pre-Kabbalistic Jewish Mysticism*. Lanham: University Press of America, 1983.

1984

- Dan, Joseph. *Three Types of Ancient Jewish Mysticism* [SEVENTH ANNUAL RABBI LOUIS FEINBERG MEMORIAL LECTURE IN JUDAIC STUDIES]. Cincinnati: University of Cincinnati, 1984.

The "three types" discussed in this brief work are (i) ascent to the divine world, (ii) the mysticism of Hebrew letters, and (iii) *Sar Torah* (PRINCE OF THE TORAH) revelations. *Three Types...* is reprinted in Dan's *Jewish Mysticism*, Volume I: LATE ANTIQUITY (Northvale – Jerusalem: Jason Aronson Inc., 1998).

1985

- Cohen, Martin Samuel. *The Shi'ur Qomah. Texts and Recensions* [TEXTE UND STUDIEN ZUM ANTIKEN JUDENTUM, Volume 9]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr, (Paul Siebeck), 1985

Cohen's 1983 and 1985 works comprise an edited version of his PhD dissertation, *THE ŠI'UR QOMAH: A CRITICAL EDITION OF THE TEXT WITH INTRODUCTION, TRANSLATION AND COMMENTARY* (New York: The Jewish Theological Seminary, 1982).

See below, TRANSLATIONS & REFERENCES," § F.

1988

- Gruenwald, Ithamar. *From Apocalypticism to Gnosticism: Studies in Apocalypticism, Merkavah Mysticism, and Gnosticism* [BEITRÄGE ZUR ERFORSCHUNG DES ALTEN TESTAMENTS UND DES ANTIKEN JUDENTUMS, Band 14]. Frankfurt am Main: Verlag Peter Lang, 1988.

From Apocalypticism... is a collection of twelve articles (plus an introductory essay), most previously published. Four of the articles are new, and one appears in English for the first time.

Gruenwald comments,

The traditions and writings which are discussed in this collection of studies crystallized among people whose intellectual horizons were not as clearly and sharply outlined as those of the modern mind. For those people, the demarcation lines between dreams and dream-like situations, on the one hand, and rational wakefulness, on the other, were rather flexible and likely to be altogether ignored. (—PREFACE, page i)

Refer also to Gruenwald's article:

- "Reflections on the Nature and Origins of Jewish Mysticism," in *Gershom Scholem's MAJOR TRENDS IN JEWISH MYSTICISM 50 Years After*, edited by Joseph Dan and Peter Schäfer (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1993)
- Halperin, David J. *The Faces of the Chariot: Early Jewish Responses to Ezekiel's Vision*. [TEXTE UND STUDIEN ZUM ANTIKEN JUDENTUM, Volume 16]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1988. (hereafter FACES)

FACES is a thorough study which challenges many conclusions and assumptions of previous scholars, tracing *merkavah* material from the Bible, through the apocalypses and rabbinic literature, concluding with the *hekhalot* texts. Translations of the text *Re'iyot Yezkiel* (VISIONS OF EZEKIEL) and other important segments of *hekhalot* material are included.

FACES is valuable in a way that few books of this ilk are in that Halperin invites the reader to engage in his entire scholarly process, which he lays out in great detail in his 450-page text, two-tiered notes (footnotes and endnotes), seven informative appendices (Appendix I: "Orientation to Rabbinic Sources" is especially helpful), and full reference list (which is divided into sixteen sections according to topic).

Refer to Halperin's articles:

- "Heavenly Ascension in Ancient Judaism: The Nature of the Experience," in *Society of Biblical Literature 1987 Seminar Papers*, no. 26, edited by Harold Kent (Atlanta: Scholars Press, 1987)
- "A Sexual Image in Hekhalot Rabbati and Its Implications," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987).
- "Ascension or Invasion: Implications of the Heavenly Journey in Ancient Judaism," in *Religion*, vol. 18 (Newcastle-upon-Tyne: Oriel Press, 1988).

1989

- Janowitz, Naomi. *The Poetics of Ascent. Theories of Language in a Rabbinic Ascent Text* [SUNY SERIES IN JUDAICA: HERMENEUTICS, MYSTICISM, AND CULTURE]. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1989.

Poetics of Ascent offers a translation of *Ma'aseh Merkabah* with a speculative analysis regarding the functions of this text's "ritual language."

Further, see Janowitz' article

- "God's Body: Theological and Ritual Roles of *Shi'ur Komah*," in *People of the Body: Jews and Judaism from an Embodied Perspective*, edited by Howard Eilberg-Schwartz [SUNY SERIES: THE BODY IN CULTURE, HISTORY AND RELIGION]. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1992.

1991

- Swartz, Michael D. *Mystical Prayer in Ancient Judaism. An Analysis of MA'ASEH MERKABAH* [TEXTE UND STUDIEN ZUM ANTIKEN JUDENTUM, Volume 28]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1991.

Mystical Prayer...gives a full treatment and translation of *Ma'aseh Merkabah* (WORK OF THE CHARIOT).

Mystical Prayer is a revised and expanded version of Swartz' PhD dissertation, LITURGICAL ELEMENTS IN EARLY JEWISH MYSTICISM: A Literary Analysis of "Ma'aseh Merkavah" (New York: New York University, 1986).

1992

- Dan, Joseph. *The Revelation of the Secret World: The Beginning of Jewish Mysticism*. Providence: Brown University Press, 1992.

After a discussion of the ironic errors of this lecture's title, Dan identifies the "distinctively mystical elements in *Hekhalot* literature" as residing in only five texts: *Hekhalot Rabbati*, *Hekhalot Zutarti*, *Sefer Hekhalot* (or 3 Enoch), *Ma'aseh Merkabah*, and *Shi'ur Qomah*.

Revelation... has been reprinted in Dan's *Jewish Mysticism*, Volume One: LATE ANTIQUITY (Northvale – Jerusalem: Jason Aronson Inc., 1998).

- Schäfer, Peter. *The Hidden and Manifest God: Some Major Themes in Early Jewish Mysticism* [SUNY SERIES IN JUDAICA: HERMENEUTICS, MYSTICISM, AND RELIGION]. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1992. (hereafter HMG)

HMG is a detailed look at a selection of *hekhalot* texts. Instead of summarizing each text in turn, Schäfer organizes his analysis thematically, considering each text's notion of God, angels, and man. He clarifies the roles of two distinct motifs: (i) ascent through the *hekhalot* to the throne of glory, and (ii) the adjuration—either to God or to one of his angels.

Refer to Schäfer's articles:

- "Tradition and Redaction in Hekhalot Literature," in *Journal for the Study of Judaism in the Persian, Hellenistic, and Roman Period*, vol. 14, no. 2 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1983); also in Schäfer's *Hekhalot-Studien* (Tübingen: J.C.B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1988).

- “New Testament and Hekhalot Literature: The Journey into Heaven in Paul and in Merkavah Mysticism,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 35, no. 1 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, Spring 1984); also in Schäfer’s *Hekhalot-Studien*.
- “Research on Hekhalot Literature: Where Do We Stand Now?” in *Rashi 1040—1990: Congrès européen des Études juives* [HOMMAGE A EPHRAIM E. URBACH], edited by Gabrielle Sed-Rajna (Paris: Les éditions du Cerf, 1993).
- “Communion with the Angels: Qumran and the Origins of Jewish Mysticism,” in *Wege Mystischer Gotteserfahrung: Judentum, Christentum und Islam / Mystical Approaches to God: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam*, edited by Peter Schäfer (Munich: Oldenbourg, 2006)

1993

- Dan, Joseph. *The Ancient Jewish Mysticism*. Tel Aviv: MOD [= Ministry of Defense] Books, 1993.

Dan reviews all of the major topics, issues, and texts in a manner which does not exclude the non-specialist. *Ancient Jewish Mysticism* expands Dan’s earlier chap book, *Three Types of Ancient Jewish Mysticism* (University of Cincinnati, 1984)—see above **1984** • Dan.

Further elaborating on the topics covered in *The Ancient Jewish Mysticism* is the collection of articles which comprises Dan’s *Jewish Mysticism*, Volume One: LATE ANTIQUITY (Northvale – Jerusalem: Jason Aronson Inc., 1998; hereafter JM1), in which Dan’s articles listed below have been reprinted.

Refer also to the following articles by Joseph Dan:

- “The Concept of History in Hekhalot and Merkavah Literature,” in *Binah: Studies in Jewish History, Thought, and Culture*, vol. 1: STUDIES IN JEWISH HISTORY, edited by Joseph Dan (New York – Westport: Praeger Publishers, 1989) = JM1: CHAPTER 7.
- “The Concept of Knowledge in the Shi’ur Qomah,” in *Studies in Jewish Religious and Intellectual History* [PRESENTED TO ALEXANDER ALTMANN ON THE OCCASION OF HIS SEVENTIETH BIRTHDAY], edited by Siegfried Stein and Raphael Loewe (University of Alabama Press/Institute of Jewish Studies: 1979) = JM1: CHAPTER 8.
- “Rashi and the Merkavah,” in *Rashi 1040—1990: Congrès européen des Études juives* [HOMMAGE A EPHRAIM E. URBACH], edited by Gabrielle Sed-Rajna (Paris: Les éditions du Cerf, 1993) = JM1: CHAPTER 11.

1994

- Wolfson, Elliot R. *Through a Speculum That Shines: Vision and Imagination in Medieval Jewish Mysticism* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1994) (hereafter SPECULUM)

“This book ... is an attempt to treat in a comprehensive manner the problem of visionary experience in some of the main texts of the classical period of medieval Jewish mysticism. I have isolated the problem of vision and visualization since this constitutes one of the essential phenomenological concerns in the various mystical corpora produced by Jewish authors throughout history. I make no claim that mysticism is identical to or collapsible into the phenomenon of vision. I do, however, maintain that the examination of this issue provides an excellent speculum through which to view the religious experience of different Jewish mystics.

While the major focus of this book, from a chronological perspective, is the High Middle Ages...(chapters 5 to 7), in chapter 3 I discuss the nature of the vision of the glory in the ancient Jewish mystical corpus known as the Hekhalot or Merkavah

literature. The justification for including this chapter is both historical-textual and phenomenological.” (—page 9) [my ellipses—DK]

After providing a summary of scholarship on *hekhlot* literature, CHAPTER 3, “Visionary Ascent and Enthronement in the Hekhalot Literature,” discusses the vision of God as presented therein, citing *Hekhalot Rabbati* most often. Wolfson explores problematic aspects—“The Paradox of Seeing the Hidden God,” eroticism, anthropomorphism—which bear upon the import of the texts: Did actual experiences determine the texts, or did the texts determine the experiences? Are the experiences themselves “real” or “imagined”? Does the *hekhlot* literature represent experience or exegesis? Are such distinctions useful in understanding the intent of the *hekhlot* authors? Through the chapter, Wolfson remains in dialogue with other scholars who have treated the *hekhlot* material—Scholem, Schäfer, and Halperin in particular.

“From a phenomenological perspective as well, it is obvious that the Hekhalot corpus is an intrinsic part of such a study [*i.e.*, of visionary experience in medieval Jewish mysticism], insofar as the vision of glory and the chariot served as a paradigm for visionary experience in later Jewish mysticism, influenced in particular...by the philosophical reinterpretations of this religious experience, as will be discussed in chapter 4 [“Theories of Glory and Visionary Experience in Pre-Kabbalistic Sources”]. To be sure, in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries the various ‘trends’ of Jewish mysticism took shape in such a way that the chariot vision is hermeneutically transformed. It is nevertheless the case that the major mystical ideologies of the period to be discussed in this monograph, the German Pietists [CHAPTER 5: “Haside Ashkenaz: Verdical and Docetic [$\approx$ “real” or “imagined”] Interpretations of the Chariot Vision”] and the Provençal-Spanish kabbalists of the theosophic trend [CHAPTERS 6 and 7, “Visionary Gnosis and the Role of the Imagination in Theosophic Kabbalah” and “The Hermeneutics of Visionary Experience: Revelation and Interpretation in the Zohar”] orient themselves in terms of the chariot. In that sense we can speak of these schools as hermeneutical transformations of the Hekhalot mysticism.” (—pages 9-10) [my brackets and ellipses—DK]

Further, refer to Wolfson’s articles

- “The Image of Jacob Engraved upon the Throne: Further Reflection on the Esoteric Doctrine of the German Pietists” = CHAPTER 1 of *Along the Path: Studies in Kabbalistic Myth, Symbolism, and Hermeneutics*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1995
- “Jewish Mysticism: A Philosophical Overview,” § MERKAVAH MYSTICISM, in *History of Jewish Philosophy* [ROUTLEDGE HISTORY OF WORLD PHILOSOPHIES – volume 2], edited by Daniel H. Frank & Oliver Leaman (London – New York: Routledge, 1997)
- “Metatron and Shi’ur Qomah in the Writings of the Haside Ashkenaz,” in *Mysticism, Magic and Kabbalah in Ashkenazi Judaism: International Symposium held in Frankfurt a. M. 1991*, edited by Karl Erich Grözinger and Joseph Dan [STUDIA JUDAICA: Band XIII]. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1995.
- “*Yeridah la-Merkavah*: Typology of Ecstasy and Enthronement in Ancient Jewish Mysticism,” in *Mystics of the Book: Themes, Topics, and Typologies*, edited by R. A. Herrera (New York: Peter Lang Publishing, Inc., 1993).

1995

- Deutsch, Nathaniel. *The Gnostic Imagination. Gnosticism, Mandaeism, and Merkabah Mysticism* [BRILL'S SERIES ON JEWISH STUDIES, 13]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1995.

Deutsch gives an account of the relationship between Gnosticism and *merkabah* mysticism using Scholem's written statements on these as a starting point. He surveys a range of scholarly opinion on issues surrounding these topics, drawing on many of the writers mentioned in this bibliography. Deutsch summarizes his view of Scholem on page 36: "Even though his [Scholem's] comparative analysis of Gnosticism and Merkabah mysticism is problematic from a number of methodological perspectives, its role as an intellectual catalyst cannot be overstated."

- Fossum, Jarl E. *The Image of the Invisible God: Essays on the Influence of Jewish Mysticism on Early Christology* [NOVUM TESTAMENTUM ET ORBIS ANTIQUUS 30] Freiburg, Schweiz: Universitätsverlag / Göttingen: Vandenhoeck und Ruprecht, 1995.

"Many statements about Jesus in the Gospel according to John can be paralleled by what is said about Metatron in *3 Enoch* and the Son in Valentinian Gnosticism. Perhaps the most striking similarity is that they all are represented as the possessor of the Name of God, the concept of which plays an enormous role in Judaism. As the figure of Metatron appears to be some sort of systemization of and elaboration upon everything that was said about the principal angel in older sources, works outdating even John, it would seem that both Johannine and Gnostic Christology owe to mystical Judaism." (INTRODUCTION, pages 3-4)

- Kuyt, Annalies. *The 'Descent' to the Chariot. Towards a Description of the Terminology, Place, Function and Nature of the YERIDAH in Hekhalot Literature* [TEXTE UND STUDIEN ZUM ANTIKEN JUDENTUM, Volume 45]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1995. (hereafter DESCENT)

DESCENT offers a discussion of the heavenly journey, *yeridah*, literally "descent," to the *merkabah* in various passages of the *hekhalot* literature. Kuyt outlines the contents of *Hekhalot Rabbati*, *Hekhalot Zutreti*, *Ma'aseh Merkabah*, *Merkabah Rabbah*, *3 Enoch*, and one of the Genizah fragments. Translated excerpts from all these texts are included.

1996

- DeConick, April D. *Seek to See Him: Ascent and Vision Mysticism in the Gospel of Thomas* [Supplement to VIGILÆ CHRISTIANÆ, 33]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1996.

"This monograph represents a critical juncture in Thomas studies since it dispels the belief that the Gospel of Thomas originates from gnostic traditions. Rather, Jewish mystical and Hermetic origins are proposed and examined." (—ENDFLAP)

- Swartz, Michael D. *Scholastic Magic. Ritual and Revelation in Early Jewish Mysticism*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1996.

Swartz translates and analyzes the *Sar Torah* (PRINCE OF THE TORAH) texts with an eye toward the cultural environment which produced them.

1997

- Green, Arthur. *Keter: The Crown of God in Early Jewish Mysticism*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1997.

In chapters 4 through 7, passages from *Shi'ur Qomah*, 3 Enoch, *Razq shel Sandalphon* (SECRET OF SANDALPHON, a *hekhbalot*-related text), and *Hekhalot Rabbati* are translated and analyzed.

1998

- Kanagaraj, Jey J. *Mysticism in the Gospel of John: An Inquiry into Its Background* [JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT, Sup. 158]. Sheffield: Sheffield Academic Press, 1998.

The first half of the book (Parts 1 and 2) provides an excellent survey of *merkabah* material and the literature (apocalyptic, non-apocalyptic—including Qumran material—and Christian) clustered around it from Hellenistic times through the first century. Part 2 examines *merkabah* mysticism in some detail to set up an analysis of its connections with Johannine mysticism.

- Kraemer, Ross Shepard. *When Aseneth Met Joseph: A Late Antique Tale of the Biblical Patriarch and His Egyptian Wife, Reconsidered*. New York – Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1998.

“...*Aseneth* displays significant affinities with traditions about the adjuration of angels and ‘ascent’ to heavens as known to us from the problematic *hekhbalot* and related materials. ... Given the nature of our sources, it seems impossible to know what if any actual connections might exist between *Aseneth* and *hekhbalot* traditions. But if the longer version of *Aseneth* in particular does stand in some self-conscious relationship to the *hekhbalot* traditions, gender may well be a significant factor in the differences.”
(—*When Aseneth Met Joseph*, page 173)

Refer especially to CHAPTER 4, “*Aseneth* and the Adjuration of Angels,” and CHAPTER 5, “*Aseneth* and Mystical Transformation in the *Hekhalot* Traditions.”

Further, see Celia Deutsch, “Aseneth: Ascetical Practice, Vision, and Transformation;” in *With Letters of Light: Studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, Early Jewish Apocalypticism, Magic, and Mysticism in Honor of Rachel Elior* [EKSTASIS: RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE FROM ANTIQUITY TO THE MIDDLE AGES, vol. 2], edited by Daphna V. Arbel and Andrei A. Orlov (Berlin: Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co., 2011).

- Lesses, Rebecca Macy. *Ritual Practices to Gain Power: Angels, Incantations, and Revelation in Early Jewish Mysticism* [HARVARD THEOLOGICAL STUDIES 44]. Harrisburg: Trinity Press International, 1998. (hereafter POWER)

Lesses concentrates on the adjuration sections of the *hekhbalot* material. Along with an analysis of these “ritual performances,” Lesses presents a survey of current scholarship (covering many of the authors mentioned in the present paper). Further, she attempts to set the adjurations of the *hekhbalot* into the milieu of the Greco-Egyptian ritual literature of late antiquity.

Refer to Lesses' articles

- "The Adjuration of the Prince of the Presence: Performative Utterance in a Jewish Ritual," in *Ancient Magic and Ritual Power*, edited by Marvin Meyer and Paul Mirecki [RELIGIONS IN THE GRECO-ROMAN WORLD, 129]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1995.
- See below: **2006** • *Paradise Now*.
- "He Shall Not Look at a Woman?: Gender in the Hekhalot Literature," in *Mapping Gender in Ancient Religious Discourses*, edited by Todd Penner and Caroline Vander Stichele. Leiden: Brill, 2006.
- "Amulets and Angels: Visionary Experience in the *Testament of Job* and the Hekhalot Literature," in *Heavenly Tablets: Interpretation, Identity and Tradition in Ancient Judaism*, edited by Lynn R. LiDonnici and Andrea Lieber. Leiden: Brill, 2007.

1999

- Deutsch, Nathaniel. *Guardians of the Gate: Angelic Vice Regency in Late Antiquity* [BRILL'S SERIES IN JEWISH STUDIES, 22]. Leiden: Brill, 1999.

"Within Merkabah mysticism, God is frequently depicted as an exalted and highly remote figure. Thus, Scholem was partly right when he described the gulf between humans and the God in Merkabah mysticism. Yet, Scholem erred when he emphasized the impossibility of closing this gulf—that is, when he defined the God of Merkabah mysticism as absolutely inaccessible or transcendent. How was the distance between human beings and God breached in Merkabah mysticism? The answer to this question requires an appreciation of the paradoxical nature of the angelic vice regent" (*Guardians*, p. 9). Deutsch discusses Metatron in this role, with comments on Akatriel; he then examines similar figures in Gnosticism (Sabaoth) and Mandaism (Abathur).

Further, refer to Deutsch's article:

- "Dangerous Ascents: Rabbi Akiba's Water Warning and Late Antique Cosmological Traditions," in *The Journal of Jewish Thought and Philosophy*, vol. 8 (Harwood Academic Publishers GmbH, 1998)
- Hannah, Darrell D. *Michael and Christ: Michael Traditions and Angel Christology* [WISSENSCHAFTLICHE UNTERSUCHUNGEN ZUM NEUEN TESTAMENT: REIHE 2: 109]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1999.

See in particular CHAPTER 5, "The Archangel Michael in Rabbinic and Hekhalot Literature." This chapter's PART 2, § c. develops "The Michael-Metatron Identification" (pages 119-121).

2000

- Kanarfogel, Ephraim. *"Peering through the Lattices": Mystical, Magical, and Pietistic Dimensions in the Tosafist Period*. Detroit: Wayne State University Press, 2000.

Kanarfogel tracks the influence and use of *hekhalot* and other mystical and magical material to 12th- and 13th-century Germany and France. He argues that esoteric teachings and practices spread beyond the *Hasidei Ashkenaz* to the *tosafists*, rabbinic descendants of Rashi, conventionally considered to have been inclined exclusively toward study of the Talmud.

2001

- Davila, James R. *Descenders to the Chariot: The People behind the Hekhalot Literature* [SUPPLEMENT TO THE JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF JUDAISM, Volume 70]. Leiden – Boston – Köln: Brill, 2001.

In the first chapter, Davila provides an excellent summary of the issues and debates in *hekhalot* scholarship. He then makes his case for understanding the *hekhalot* texts not as being mere literary constructs but as describing the experiences of real practitioners, whom Davila likens to shamans, i.e., “religious functionaries,” “intermediaries” seeking “to gain power over the spiritual world.”

Further, see Davila’s articles

- “Prolegomena to a Critical Edition of the Hekhalot Rabbati,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 45, no. 2 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies. 1994).
- “Shamanic Initiatory Death and Resurrection in the *Hekhalot* Literature,” in *Magic and Ritual in the Ancient World*, part 4, edited by Paul Allan Mirecki and Marvin W. Meyer (Leiden – Boston – Köln: Brill, 2001)
- See below: **2006** • *Paradise Now*.
- Eskola, Timo. *Messiah and the Throne: Jewish Merkabah Mysticism and Early Christian Exaltation Discourse* [WISSENSCHAFTLICHE UNTERSUCHUNGEN ZUM NEUEN TESTAMENT 2. Reihe 142]. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2001.

Eskola says in the introduction (page 17), “...it will be the main purpose of this work to investigate the relationship between Jewish merkabah mysticism and New Testament exaltation Christology by focusing on the central metaphor of the throne. In this study our interest lies in the occupants of the throne, in enthronements, and in the function of the throne in different contexts.”

2002

- Janowitz, Naomi. *Icons of Power: Ritual Practices in Late Antiquity* [MAGIC IN HISTORY]. University Park: Pennsylvania State University Press, 2002.

Chapter 5, “Using Names, Letters, and Praise: The Language of Ascent,” focuses on *Hekhalot Rabbati*. Chapter 6, “Combining Words and Deeds: Angelic Imprecations in *The Book of Secrets*,” discusses *Sefer ha-Razim*. The *hekhalot* practitioners are considered within the broader setting of the prevailing assumptions—Jewish, Christian, and pagan—of the culture in Late Antiquity concerning religion and ritual.

- Morray-Jones, C. R. A. *A Transparent Illusion. The Dangerous Vision of Water in Hekhalot Mysticism: A Source-Critical and Tradition-Historical Inquiry* [Supplements to the JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF JUDAISM, volume 59]. Leiden – Boston – Köln: Brill, 2002.

In the first section of *A Transparent Illusion*, Morray-Jones builds upon (and occasionally corrects) comments regarding the “water test” passages in his own earlier two-part article, “Paradise Revisited (2 Cor 12:1-12): The Jewish Mystical background of Paul’s Apostolate, Part 1: The Jewish Sources” and “Part 2: Paul’s Heavenly Ascent and Its Significance (both in *Harvard Theological Review* 86, Cambridge: 1993). Thereafter, Morray-Jones offers an in-depth analysis of the “water vision episode” within the context of the *hekhalot* literature, i.e., *Hekhalot Rabbati* and, especially, *Hekhalot Zutarti*. An extensive appendix discusses “Solomon

and the Queen of Sheba,” a story which “appears to derive from the same traditional background and to be related in some manner to the water vision episode itself” (—page 230).

Refer to Morray-Jones’ articles

- “Hekhalot Literature and Talmudic Tradition: Alexander’s Three Test Cases,” in *Journal for the Study of Judaism*, vol. 22, no.1 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1991)
- “Transformational Mysticism in the Apocalyptic-Merkabah Tradition,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 43, no. 1 (The Oxford Centre for the Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1992)
- See below: **2006** • *Paradise Now*.

2003

- Arbel, Vita Daphna. *Beholders of Divine Secrets: Mysticism and Myth in the Hekhalot and Merkavah Literature*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 2003.

Arbel’s summary of *hekhalot* and *merkavah* literature and scholarly approaches to it is not as engaging or detailed as, for instance, the introduction in Davila’s *Descenders to the Chariot* (see above). However, Arbel nicely treats the question, “What is MYSTICAL about *hekhalot-merkavah* mysticism?” *i.e.*, what are its “mystical” characteristics and intentions?

FROM THE SUNY PRESS CATALOGUE (Spring 2003): “While previous scholarship has demonstrated the connection between Hekhalot and Merkavah mysticism and parallel traditions in Rabbinical writings, the Dead Sea Scrolls, apocalyptic, early Christian, and Gnostic sources, this work points out additional mythological traditions that resonate in this literature. Arbel suggests that mythological patterns of expression, as well as themes and models rooted in Near Eastern mythological traditions are employed, in spiritualized fashion, to communicate mystical content.”

See also Arbel’s articles

- “‘Understanding of the Heart.’ Spiritual Transformation and Divine Revelations in the Hekhalot and Merkavah Literature,” in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, Volume 6, No. 4 (1999). Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr.
- “Pure Marble Stones or Water? On Ecstatic Perception, Group Identity, and Authority in Hekhalot and Merkavah Literature,” in *Studies in Spirituality*, Volume 16 (2006). Kampen [Netherlands]: Kok Pharos.
- See below, **2006** • *Paradise Now*.

2004

- Elior, Rachel. *The Three Temples: On the Emergence of Jewish Mysticism*, translated by David Louvish [= MIKDASH U-MERKAVAH, KOHANIM U-MAL’AKHIM, HEKHAL BA-MISTIKAH HA YEHDIT HA-KEDUMAH, 2002]. Oxford – Portland: The Littman Library of Jewish Civilization, 2004.

Elior details the traditions and literature leading up to the *hekhalot* texts. She writes, “Heikhalot literature preserves the living continuation of the sacred service by recovering it from the realm of space and time: the Temple/*heikhal* is lifted up to the heavens, and the priests serving therein become the ministering angels in the supernal Temples; the sacred service in these heavenly sanctuaries is described explicitly in terms of the rituals of the earthly Temple. This metamorphosis is implemented through the terminology of Merkavah mysticism, combining the hallowed memory of ritual with creative imagination and visionary

inspiration, creating a bridge between the ‘revealed’ and the ‘hidden’” (INTRODUCTION, pages 14-15). Elijah attempts to show that *merkavah/hekhalot* mysticism grew out of practices described in the writings of the Qumran sect.

Refer, however, to the critical comments made about Elijah’s *Three Temples* by presenters Nehemia Polen, Alan F. Segal, Jonah Steinberg, and Lawrence H. Schiffman at the 36th Annual Conference of the Association for Jewish Studies (Chicago: December 19-21, 2004), § 4.5, HEAVENLY SECRETS AND HUMAN AUTHORITY IN THE THOUGHT OF SECTARIANS, SAGES, AND EARLY JEWISH MYSTICS, Chair: Rebecca Lesses (CDs and tapes available from Content Management Corporation, 3043 Foothill Blvd., Suite #2, La Crescenta, CA 91214: 818-857-0874). Find also the “devastating critique of most of [Elijah’s] major theses” (— quoting Peter Schäfer, *The Origins of Jewish Mysticism*, p. 14, n. 51) by Martha Himmelfarb in “Merkavah Mysticism since Scholem: Rachel Elijah’s *The Three Temples*,” in *Wege Mystischer Gotteserfahrung: Judentum, Christentum und Islam / Mystical Approaches to God: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam*, edited by Peter Schäfer (Munich: Oldenbourg, 2006). Ironically, Elijah reiterates arguments from *The Three Temples* in a paper which appears immediately before Himmelfarb’s in the same volume (see the list of Elijah’s articles immediately below).

In Elijah’s defense, see Joseph Dan’s review, “Varieties of Religious Experience,” at HAARETZ.COM (<http://www.haaretz.com/culture/books/varieties-of-religious-experiences-1.111180>).

Also, see Elijah’s articles

- “The Concept of God in Merkavah Mysticism,” in *Binah: Studies in Jewish History, Thought, and Culture*, vol. 2: STUDIES IN JEWISH THOUGHT, edited by Joseph Dan (New York – Westport: Praeger Publishers, 1989) (= a translation from the Hebrew of Elijah’s article in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: Hebrew University, 1987).
- “Mysticism, Magic, and Angelology: The Perception of Angels in Hekhalot Literature,” in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 1, no. 1 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1993).
- “From Earthly Temple to Heavenly Shrines: Prayer and Sacred Song in the Hekhalot Literature and Its Relation to Tradition,” in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 4, no. 3 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1997).
- “The Merkavah Tradition and the Emergence of Jewish Mysticism: From Temple to Merkavah, from Hekhal to Hekhalot, from Priestly Opposition to Gazing upon the Merkavah,” in *Sino-Judaica, Jews and Chinese in Historical Dialogue*, edited by A. Oppenheimer (Tel Aviv: Tel Aviv University Press 1999).
- “The Priestly Nature of the Mystical Heritage in Hekhalot Literature,” in *Experience et Écriture Mystiques dans les Religions du Livre*, edited by Paul Fenton and Roland Goetschel [ETUDES SUR LE JUDAISME MEDIEVAL, TOME XXII] Leiden: Brill, 2000.
- “The Foundations of Early Jewish Mysticism: The Lost Calendar and the Transformed Heavenly Chariot,” in *Wege Mystischer Gotteserfahrung: Judentum, Christentum und Islam / Mystical Approaches to God: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam*, edited by Peter Schäfer (Munich: Oldenbourg, 2006)
- See below: **2006** • *Paradise Now*.

2005

- Boustán, Ra'anan. *From Martyr to Mystic: Rabbinic Martyrology and the Making of Merkavah Mysticism*. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005. (= Abusch, Ra'anan S. FROM MARTYR TO MYSTIC: THE STORY OF THE TEN MARTYRS, HEKHALOT RABBATI, AND THE MAKING OF "MERKAVAH MYSTICISM." Ph.D. dissertation, Princeton: Princeton University, 2004)

'My emphasis on the situated nature of "Merkavah mysticism" [as opposed to a "radical alternative or esoteric counterpart of 'normative' rabbinic Judaism"] represents, at least in part, a reaction to the scholarly literature that stems from this homogenizing tendency [which is to "routinely conflate later applications or elaborations on Heikhalot texts with the Jewish 'mystical' or 'magical' literatures of Late Antiquity"]. To this end, this study aims to illuminate the particular historical circumstances and ideological motivations that led the creators of *Hekhalot Rabbati* to formulate their novel conception of heavenly ascent as an esoteric ritual discipline. I thereby pointedly emphasize the role of Heikhalot literature in the transformation of Jewish religious thought from its largely decentralized roots in Late Antiquity to its gradual drive towards systematization in the High Middle Ages.' (– PREFACE, pages viii-ix)

- Orlov, Andrei A. *The Enoch-Metatron Tradition* [TEXTS AND STUDIES IN ANCIENT JUDAISM 107]. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005.

PART ONE, "Evolution of the Roles and Titles of the Seventh Antediluvian Hero in Mesopotamian, Enochic, and Merkavah Tradition" [Chapter Three deals primarily with *Sefer Hekhalot* (3 ENOCH)]

PART TWO, "Polemical (Adamic, Mosaic, and Noachic) Developments and Their Role in the Evolution of Enoch's Roles and Titles in the Slavonic Apocalypse (= 2 ENOCH)"

Orlov fills a gap in scholarship by reintroducing the Slavonic pseudepigrapha (THE APOCALYPSE OF ABRAHAM, THE LADDER OF JACOB, and, particularly, 2 ENOCH) into the progression from Second Temple apocalypticism to *hekhalot* literature (which progression, borrowing from Hugo Odeberg's analysis, can be epitomized as 1 ENOCH → 2 ENOCH → 3 ENOCH). Orlov refers to 2 ENOCH as "proto-*hekhalot*," which indicates, in Orlov's assessment, the degree to which rabbinic mystical and *hekhalot* literature relied upon it.

2006

- Alexander, Philip. *The Mystical Texts: Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice and Related Manuscripts* [COMPANION TO THE QUMRAN SCROLLS, 7 / LIBRARY OF SECOND TEMPLE STUDIES, 61]. London – New York: T&T Clark International, 2006.

Alexander treats "Heikhalot Mysticism and Qumran" in CHAPTER 5, stating,

...comparison of Qumran mysticism with Heikhalot mysticism draws Qumran into the larger discipline of the study of Jewish mysticism, and puts it in a broader intellectual context. It is probably not unfair to say that the study of the Scrolls has been somewhat marginalized within the study of Judaism, and its significance underestimated by mainline Jewish Studies scholars (see Schiffman 1994 [*Reclaiming the Dead Sea Scrolls*—noted immediately below]). ... It is only recently that attempts have been made to integrate the Qumran evidence into the general history of Jewish mysticism (e.g., Elior 2004 [*The Three Temples*—noted above]). As we shall see, this evidence arguably challenges Scholem's paradigm of Jewish mysticism [as in *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism*—noted above], and forces a revision of it.... (—pages 121-2)

- Regarding the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice* and other “mystical” texts from Qumran, see
- Abusch, Ra’anan. “Seven-fold Hymns in the *Sabbath Sacrifice* and the Hekhalot Literature: Formalism, Hierarchy, and the Limits of Human Participation,” in *The Dead Sea Scrolls as Background to Post-Biblical Judaism and Early Christianity*, edited by James R. Davila [STDJ 46] (Leiden: Brill, 2003).
 - Boustani, Ra’anan S. “Angels in the Architecture: Temple Art and the Poetics of Praise in the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice*,” in *Heavenly Realms and Earthly Realities in Late Antique Religions*, edited by Ra’anan S. Boustani and Annette Yoshiko Reed (Cambridge – New York: Cambridge University Press, 2004).
 - Charlesworth, James H., and Cross, Frank Moore (eds). *The Dead Sea Scrolls: Angelic Liturgy: Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice* (Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek Texts with English Translations). Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck) – Louisville: Westminster/John Knox Press, 1994.
 - Davila, James R. *Liturgical Works* [EERDMAN’S COMMENTARIES ON THE DEAD SEA SCROLLS, 6]. Grand Rapids – Cambridge: Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., 2000: §§”4QBerakhot (4Q286-90, 4Q280?)” AND “Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice (4Q400-407, 11Q17, Mas1K)” —pages 41-167.
 - Fletcher-Lewis, Crispin H. T. “Heavenly Ascent and Incarnational Presence: A Revisionist Reading of the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice*,” in *Society of Biblical Literature 1998 Seminar Papers* (SBLSP 37 – Atlanta: Scholars Press, 1998), and listed at the website JEWISH ROOTS OF EASTERN CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM (<http://www.marquette.edu/maqom/>)
 - Newsom, Carol A. “Merkabah Exegesis in the Qumran *Sabbath Shirot*,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies* 38:1 (1987)
 - ———. *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice: A Critical Edition* [HARVARD SEMITIC STUDIES 27]. Atlanta: Scholars Press, 1985 (which is a revised version of Newsom’s Ph.D. dissertation, 4Q SEREK SIROT ‘OLAT: EDITION, TRANSLATION, AND COMMENTARY. Cambridge: Harvard University, 1982); see especially Chapter VII. “4Q Sir and the Tradition of the Hekhalot Hymns”.
 - Schiffman, Lawrence. “Merkabah Speculation at Qumran: The 4Q *Serekh Shirot* ‘Olat ha-Shabbat,” in *Mystics, Philosophers, and Politicians*, edited by J. Reinhartz and D. Swetschinski (Durham: Duke University Press, 1982).
 - ———. *Reclaiming the Dead Sea Scrolls: The History of Judaism, the Background of Christianity, the Lost Library of Qumran*. Philadelphia: Jewish Publication Society, 1994: Chapter 22, “Mysticism and Magic.”
 - Schäfer, Peter. “Communion with the Angels: Qumran and the Origins of Jewish Mysticism,” in *Wege Mystischer Gotteserfahrung: Judentum, Christentum und Islam / Mystical Approaches to God: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam*, edited by Peter Schäfer (Munich: Oldenbourg, 2006).
 - Gooder, Paula R. *Only the Third Heaven? 2 Corinthians 12:1-10 and Heavenly Ascent*. London – New York: T & T Clark, 2006.

In an effort to determine the relationship of Paul’s ascent in 2 Cor. 12 to other early ascent accounts, a range of texts is considered, including 4QBerakhot and the Slavonic Enoch. *Hekhalot* literature, primarily *Sepher Hekhalot* (3 ENOCH), is discussed in CHAPTER 8.

Note Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones’ objections to Gooder in *The Mystery of God*, pages 402-404 (listed below: 2009 • Rowland/Morray-Jones).

- *Paradise Now: Essays on Early Jewish and Christian Mysticism*, edited by April D. DeConick. Leiden – Boston: Brill / Atlanta: Society of Biblical Literature, 2006. (above and hereafter PARADISE NOW)

These eighteen articles, gathered from symposia of the Early Jewish and Christian Mysticism unit of the Society of Biblical Literature conducted over a ten-year span commencing in 1995, are described in DeConick's preface as "a pioneering volume, the first ever to collect international voices that are mapping this field of study" (page xx).

CONTENTS:

Abbreviations

PREFACE

PART 1: HERMENEUTICS AND EXPERIENCE

- Alan F. Segal, "Religious Experience and the Construction of the Transcendent Self"
- Christopher Rowland, with Patricia Gibbons and Vicente Dobroruka, "Visionary Experience in Ancient Judaism and Christianity"
- Seth L. Sanders, "Performative Exegesis"

PART 2: COMMUNAL IDENTITIES

- Rachel Elior, "The Emergence of the Mystical Traditions of the *Merkabah*"
- James R. Davila, "The Ancient Jewish Apocalypses and the *Hekhalot* Literature"
- Ra'anan S. Boustán, "Rabbi Ishmael's Priestly Genealogy in *Hekhalot* Literature"

PART 3: COSMOLOGY

- Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones, "The Temple Within"
- Andrei A. Orlov, "God's Face in the Enochic Tradition"
- Cameron C. Afzal, "Wheels of Time in the Apocalypse of Jesus Christ"
- Kevin Sullivan, "Sexuality and Gender of Angels"

PART 4: APOCALYPTICISM

- Frances Flannery-Dailey, "Lessons on Early Jewish Apocalypticism and Mysticism from Dream Literature"
- Kelley Coblenz Bautch, "Situating the Afterlife"

PART 5: PRACTICES

- Celia Deutsch, "The Therapeutae, Text Work, Ritual, and Mystical Experience"
- Andrea Lieber, "Jewish and Christian Heavenly Meal Traditions"
- Charles A. Gieschen, "Baptismal Praxis and Mystical Experience in the Book of Revelation"
- Daphna Arbel, "Divine Secrets and Divination"

Bibliography

Contributors

Indices

- Smith, Ian K. *Heavenly Perspective: A Study of the Apostle Paul's Response to a Jewish Mystical Movement at Colossae* [A CONTINUUM IMPRINT]. London – New York: T & T Clark International, 2006.

Smith's CHAPTER 3, "Jewish Mysticism," concentrates on the early development of *merkabab* mysticism in the pseudepigrapha, Philo, Qumran literature, and Revelation. From his research on the first-century ascent material, Smith concludes that Paul's letter to the Colossians is a response to the "super-spirituality" of ascent practitioners, for "such practices showed a faith that was more dependent on human effort than divine grace, and was thereby a denial of Paul's gospel." (—page 73)

2007

- Bloom, Maureen. *Jewish Mysticism and Magic: An Anthropological Perspective* [ROUTLEDGE JEWISH STUDIES SERIES] (London – New York: Routledge, 2007).

Merkabah/hekhalot and related literature are taken up in CHAPTER 10, “Approximating God, Appropriating Authority: *Hekhalot* and *Merkavah* literature,” and CHAPTER 11, “Imprecations, Healing, and Protection: The ‘Book of Secrets’, amulets, incantation bowls.”

- Halbertal, Moshe. *Concealment and Revelation: Esotericism in Jewish Thought and Its Philosophical Implications*, translated by Jackie Feldman. Princeton – Oxford: Princeton University Press, 2007.

CHAPTER 3 “The Ethics of Gazing: The Attitude of Early Jewish Mysticism toward Seeing the Chariot; and CHAPTER 4 “Concealment and Power: Magic and Esotericism in the Hekhalot Literature.”

Toward the end of CHAPTER 4, Halbertal writes, “The fundamental unit for the transmission of esoteric oral knowledge is the family. According to the testimony of Rabbi Eleazar of Worms, the termination of his family line, as a result of the early death of his son and combined with the diminution of his students, moved him to commit the secrets of the Torah to writing. The fear of the loss of the secret as a result of the diminution of the line of transmission justified the writing down of the secret; thus, the knowledge could be passed on without relying on the continuous chain of oral tradition.” (—page 33)

- Orlov, Andrei A. *From Apocalypticism to Merkabah Mysticism: Studies in Slavonic Pseudepigrapha*. [Supplements to THE JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF JUDAISM, v. 114]. Leiden – Boston: Brill 2007.

PART ONE of Orlov’s study is an exhaustive (near 100-page) “Bibliography of the Slavonic Pseudepigrapha and Related Literature”; PART TWO, “Studies in Slavonic Pseudepigrapha,” “contains several [17] essays previously published in journals inaccessible to many interested readers” (page XI).

In the introduction to the articles in PART TWO, Orlov writes

It should be noted that *2Enoch*, the *Apocalypse of Abraham*, and the *Ladder of Jacob* represent a unique group of texts that share a theophanic and mediatorial language that, in my view, is as different from the mainstream of early apocalyptic and pseudepigraphic writings as it is from later Hekhalot materials. This group of materials gives evidence of the lost *practical* and *literary* development that could very well represent an important transitional stage in early Jewish mystical testimonies, serving as a bridge from the matrix of early Jewish Apocalypticism, as it was manifested in early Enochic literature, to the matrix of early Jewish mysticism as it became manifest in rabbinic Merkabah and Hekhalot materials. The articles gathered in this volume intend to illustrate this transitional character of the Slavonic pseudepigraphic evidence by exploring theophanic and angelological imagery found in *2Enoch*, the *Ladder of Jacob*, the Slavonic version of *3 Baruch* and other pseudepigraphical texts preserved in Slavonic. It appears that the theophanic and angelological developments found in these documents occupy an intermediary stage between Second Temple Apocalypticism and Hekhalot mysticism and thus exhibit its own distinctive, one might say ‘proto-Hekhalot,’ mystical mold. (—page 105)

2009

- Rowland, Christopher; and Morray-Jones, Christopher R. A. *The Mystery of God: Early Jewish Mysticism and the New Testament* [COMPENDIA RERUM IUDAICARUM AD NOVUM TESTAMENTUM, volume 12]. Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2009.

The major divisions of this 685-page volume could form three books:

- PART I THINGS INTO WHICH ANGELS LONG TO LOOK: APPROACHING MYSTICISM FROM THE PERSPECTIVE OF THE NEW TESTAMENT AND THE JEWISH APOCALYPSES (*Christopher Rowland*)
- PART II DIVINE NAMES, CELESTIAL SANCTUARIES, AND VISIONARY ASCENTS: APPROACHING THE NEW TESTAMENT FROM THE PERSPECTIVE OF MERKAVAH TRADITIONS (*Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones*)
—includes “A Version of Hekhalot Zutarti” (see below, TEXTS & REFERENCES § B)
- PART III THE BODY OF GLORY: APPROACHING THE NEW TESTAMENT FROM THE PERSPECTIVE OF SHIUR KOMA TRADITIONS (*Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones*) (see notes below, TEXTS & REFERENCES, § F. *Shi’ur Qomah*)

- Schäfer, Peter. *The Origins of Jewish Mysticism*. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2009.

“Many scholars have dealt with Merkavah mysticism and its ramifications for classical rabbinic Judaism ... as well as with the origins of the Kabbalah in the Book Bahir, but very few have paid full attention to the evidence of the Hebrew Bible, the apocalyptic literature, Qumran, and Philo. It is this gap between the Hebrew Bible and Merkavah mysticism that the present book wishes to address in a systematic and reflective manner.” (ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS—page XI)

In his introduction, Schäfer surveys previous research on the forerunners of Merkavah mysticism, in particular the studies of Gershom Scholem and Rachel Elior (see above, **1965** • *Jewish Gnosticism...* etc., and **2004** • *The Three Temples*). He commences with Ezekiel (CHAPTER 1), then to the Enoch literature and related material (CHAPTERS 2 and 3). The section on Qumran (CHAPTER 4) addresses “Communion with Angels” while the section on Philo (CHAPTER 5) concentrates on “The Ascent of the Soul.” CHAPTER 6, “The Rabbis I,” takes up the “Cycle of Seven Stories” from the Tosefta (the four who entered *pardes*, Ben Zoma on the upper and lower waters, etc.); “The Rabbis II” (CHAPTER 7) discusses the Merkavah passages in YERUSHALMI and BAVLI (the same *Hagigah* sections discussed by Halperin—see above, **1980** • *Merkabah in Rabbinic Literature*). CHAPTER 8 treats “The Merkavah Mystics,” focusing, in particular, on *Hekhalot Zutarti*. CHAPTER 9 offers Schäfer’s conclusions and observations.

2011

- Koren, Sharon Faye. *Forsaken: The Menstruant in Medieval Jewish Mysticism*. Waltham: Brandeis University Press: 2011.

See Koren’s PART I: EARLY JEWISH MYSTICISM, for a discussion of *Beraita d’Niddah* (TEACHINGS ON THE MENSTRUANT) and its connections with *hekhalot* literature.

Also refer below, TEXTS & REFERENCES, §Q, for a brief passage from *Forsaken* regarding *Beraita d’Niddah*.

Translations & References

The Hekhalot Corpus

The number of *hekhalot* texts in translation has grown, though very slowly, over the years. Alas, here we enter directly into the question of what *is* and what *is not* a member of the *hekhalot* family; the canons offered by various scholars differ. For instance, Schäfer's *Synopse* includes some items which many commentators find dubious, namely, THE SWORD OF MOSES and *Seder Rabba di Bereshit*. One well-known text, THE VISIONS OF EZEKIEL, while almost always included on lists of *hekhalot* texts, is clearly of a character different from the so-called "core group."

Discussions regarding which texts belong to the *hekhalot* canon have progressed along several lines:

1. Texts which have long been counted among the *hekhalot* are now thought not to belong, for example, THE VISIONS OF EZEKIEL.
2. Magical works, such as THE SWORD OF MOSES and *Sefer ha-Razim*, are being drawn closer to the *hekhalot*.
3. Some works are being wholly reconsidered in that they might not be *works* at all but rather of one *genre* or another, as, for instance, the *Shi'ur Qomah* and *Sar Torah* texts.

As mentioned already, even the titles of these "books" are late inventions which have become *conventions*, used even by the scholars who refute their validity.

Using the lists of *hekhalot* given by a number of contemporary scholars, below is a reference outline of sources on various *hekhalot* titles, erring in favor of inclusion.

The “Core Group” of *Hekhalot* Texts

§ numbers given in braces { ... } are section (*microform*) numbers
established in *Synopse zur Hekhalot Literatur*
(Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1981)

A. *Hekhalot Rabbati* [THE GREATER PALACES] (HR) {§§ 81-306}

Translations:

1. HR chapters 1-30 (*i.e.*, the complete text) was translated in the 1940s by Morton Smith from an unpublished edition prepared by G. Scholem and C. Wirszubski; my annotated transcription of this translation is online at <http://www.digital-brilliance.com/contributed/Karr/HekRab/index.php>
2. HR chapters 15-29, prepared by Lauren Grodner, in David R. Blumenthal's *Understanding Jewish Mysticism* (New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1978), where it is referred to as “Pirkei Heikalot.”
3. HR chapters 1, 2, and 16-26, in Aryeh Kaplan's *Meditation and Kabbalah* (York Beach: Samuel Weiser, 1982).
4. HR chapters 15:1-22:2 (with omissions), in Philip S. Alexander's *Textual Sources for the Study of Judaism* (Totowa: Barnes and Noble, 1984; rpt., University of Chicago Press, 1990).
5. HR chapters 13-17 {§§ 198-224}, in Joseph Dan, *The Heart and Fountain: An Anthology of Jewish Mystical Experiences* (Oxford – New York: Oxford University Press, 2002): CHAPTER 1.
6. HR chapters 5 and 6 {§§ 107-121} (*The Story of the Ten Martyrs* up to the *First Apocalypse*), “annotated translation” = APPENDIX C of Ra‘anan Abusch's dissertation, FROM MARTYR TO MYSTIC (listed above: **2005** • Boustán).

References to HR throughout the following:

- Gruenwald. AMM.
- Schäfer. HMG.
- Kuyt. DESCENT.
- Lesses. POWER.

See also

- Boustán, Ra‘anan. *From Martyr to Mystic: Rabbinic Martyrology and the Making of Merkavah Mysticism*. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005.
- Boustán, Ra‘anan S. “Rabbi Ishmael's Priestly Genealogy in *Hekhalot* Literature,” in *Paradise Now*—see above, page 17.
- Dan, Joseph. *The Revelation of the Secret World: The Beginning of Jewish Mysticism*. Providence: Brown University Press, 1992; = JM1: Chapter 3.
- Davila, James R. “Prolegomena to a Critical Edition of the *Hekhalot Rabbati*,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 45, no. 2 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies. 1994).
- Halperin, David. “A Sexual Image in *Hekhalot Rabbati* and Its Implications,” in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987).

- Janowitz, Naomi. “Using Names, Letters, and Praise: The Language of Ascent” = CHAPTER 5 of *Icons of Power: Ritual Practices in Late Antiquity* [MAGIC IN HISTORY] University Park: Pennsylvania State University Press, 2002.
- Schiffman, Lawrence. “The Recall of Rabbi Nehuniah ha-Qanah from Ecstasy in the Hekhalot Rabbati,” in *AJS Review*, vol. 1 (Association for Jewish Studies, 1976).
- Smith, Morton. “Observations on Hekhalot Rabbati,” in *Biblical and Other Studies*, edited by Alexander Altmann (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1963).
- Wolfson. SPECULUM, chapter 3.

Often appended to HR in manuscripts is “The Book of the Great Name” (§§ 489-495). For an introduction and translation, see Michael D. Swartz, “The Book of the Great Name,” in *Judaism in Practice from the Middle Ages through the Early Modern Period* [PRINCETON READINGS IN RELIGIONS], edited by Lawrence Fine (Princeton – Oxford: Princeton University Press, 2001). Portions are also translated by Ithamar Gruenwald in *From Apocalypticism to Gnosticism*, pages 267-270.

B. *Hekhalot Zutreti*, OR *Zutarti* [THE LESSER PALACES] (HZ) (§§ 335-374, 407-419)

Editions and Translations: Two editions of HZ in the original Hebrew and Aramaic have appeared (i) Schäfer’s *Synopse*, and (ii) a problematic “critical edition” by Rachel Elijor (Jerusalem: Magnes Press, Hebrew University, 1982). For a review of these two editions, see David Halperin’s “A New Edition of the Hekhalot Literature,” in *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, vol. 104, no. 3 (1984).

In English, Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones offers “A Version of Hekhalot Zutarti” in *The Mystery of God: Early Jewish Mysticism and the New Testament* (Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2009—detailed above, 2009 • Rowand/Morray-Jones), stating (pages 268-9)

The version of HekhZ that follows includes all of the material included by both Schäfer and Elijor (§§ 335-374 and 407-419) plus § 375 (included by Elijor but not by Schäfer) and the Akiva ‘postscript’ (422-424). § 347 (MS. Munich 40 only), where the copyist has mistakenly repeated the first words of § 337, is disregarded.

Owing to the redactional complexity of the HekhZ macroform, it cannot be claimed that this version represents an ‘original’ or ‘authoritative’ text of HekhZ. Schäfer’s contention that no such text ever existed is basically correct. It is therefore necessary to take account of the different sources and layers of literary activity found in the manuscripts, including the distinctive literary tradition represented by passages of MS. New York. It can, however, be said that the materials included in this version are the basic ingredients of the early HekhZ literary tradition, that they were amalgamated with each other in something like this form during the early centuries of the common era, and that at least some of the materials preserved in this collection must be very old indeed.

In *Transparent Illusion*, Morray-Jones’ analyzes in detail two sections of HZ: the “ancient midrash ... which includes the water vision episode” (§§ 407-412) in CHAPTER THREE, and the “throne midrash” (§§ 368-375) in CHAPTER EIGHT, section 2.

Many important passages of HZ are given in Halperin's *FACES* and Schäfer's *Origins of Jewish Mysticism* (§ HEKHALOT ZUTARTI, pages 282-306).

References: *FACES*, *AMM*, *HMG*, *DESCENT*, *POWER*, Scholem's *Jewish Gnosticism*.

C. *Sefer Hekhalot* [BOOK OF PALACES] = Hebrew Book of Enoch = 3 Enoch (3E) {§§ 1-80}

Translations:

1. Odeberg, Hugo. *3 Enoch or The Hebrew Book of Enoch*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1928; rpt. New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1973. Chapters 1, 4, 10, and 41 of this translation are online at the WORK OF THE CHARIOT site:
<http://www.workofthechariot.com/TextFiles/Translations-Enoch.html>
2. Alexander, P. "3 (Hebrew Apocalypse of) Enoch: A New Translation and Introduction," in *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, edited by James Charlesworth (Garden City: Doubleday and Company, 1983).
3. Dan, *The Heart and the Fountain*, CHAPTER 3: 3E CHAPTERS I-XVI.
4. Nyland, Dr. A[nn]. *Third Book of Enoch (3 Enoch, Merkabah Book Hebrew Book of Enoch)*. Uralla: Smith and Stirling Publishers/CreateSpace, 2010).
5. Lumpkin, Joseph B. *The Books of Enoch: The Complete Volume Containing 1 ENOCH (The Ethiopic Book of Enoch), 2 ENOCH (The Slavonic Book of Enoch), and 3 ENOCH (The Hebrew Book of Enoch)*. Blountsville: Fifth Estate, 2010.

The back cover of Lumpkin's *Books of Enoch* claims that "[u]ntil now, the Hebrew Book of Enoch has not been available to the general public since 1928," showing no knowledge of either the 1973 Ktav reprint of Odeberg or Alexander's translation within Charlesworth's *Old Testament Pseudepigrapha* (1983)—which contains all three "Books of Enoch" with full scholarly treatment, pages 5-315. Lumpkin's version of 3E is a slight reworking of Odeberg's translation and notes.

References: *AMM*, *HMG*, *POWER*, and the following articles by P. S. Alexander:

- "Appendix: 3 Enoch," in Emil Schürer, *The History of the Jewish People in the Age of Jesus Christ*, A New English Version, revised and edited by G. Vermes, F. Millar, and M. Goodman. Edinburgh: T&T Clark Ltd., 1986: volume 3, part 1.
- "The Historical Setting of the Hebrew Book of Enoch," in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 28, no. 2 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1977).
- "3 Enoch and the Talmud," in *Journal for the Study of Judaism*, vol. 17, no. 2 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1986).

Refer also to the articles in *PARADISE NOW* (see above, **2006 • Paradise Now**) by Rebecca Lesses and Daphna Arbel, and Schäfer's *Origins of Jewish Mysticism*, § 3 ENOCH (pages 315-327).

D. *Merkabah Rabba* [THE GREAT CHARIOT] (MR) {§§ 655-708}

There are a few paragraphs of MR translated in Appendix One of Janowitz' *Poetics of Ascent* (noted above) and Cohen's *Shi'ur Qomah* (see below: F. *Shi'ur Qomah*).

With MR, we come to the first of many texts on which there is very little in English. We must turn to Schäfer's HMG, Kuyt's outline in DESCENT, and Lesses' references in POWER.

Gruenwald's chapter on MR in AMM begins with a description of material which probably does not belong to it, namely, a portion of the *Sar ha-Panim* (ShP, PRINCE OF THE PRESENCE, or COUNTENANCE) {§§ 623-639}. Peter Schäfer treats ShP as an independent text in "Die Beschwörung des *śar ha-panim*: Kritische Edition und Übersetzung" (THE ADJURATION OF THE PRINCE OF THE COUNTENANCE: CRITICAL EDITION AND TRANSLATION), originally in *Frankfurter Judaische Beiträge*, vol. 6 (1978); reprinted in Schäfer's *Hekhalot-Studien*. Of course, Schäfer's translation is in German, but all is not lost. The same text has been put into English twice.

- by Moses Gaster in *The Sword of Moses* (London: D. Nutt, 1896; rpt. New York: Samuel Weiser, 1970): Appendix I, § III, pp. 47-51; also in *Studies and Texts...* (see below): vol. 1, pp. 288-337; vol. 3, pp. 69-103. Schäfer does not think Gaster's rendering is terribly accurate, commenting, "The translation is overall fluid and easy to read but often rather fanciful." (*Hekhalot-Studien*, page 122: "[D]ie Übersetzung ist insgesamt flüssig und gut lesbar, doch häufig recht phantasievoll." My thanks to Sabine Baumgart for the translation.)
- by Michael Swartz in *Scholastic Magic* (described above, page 8) on pp. 136-142.

Further, Lesses discusses ShP in numerous places and outlines its contents in POWER, pp. 415-17.

E. *Ma'aseh Merkabah* [WORK OF THE CHARIOT] (MM) {§§ 544-596}

Translations:

- Janowitz, Naomi. *The Poetics of Ascent*.
- Swartz, Michael. *Mystical Prayer in Ancient Judaism*.
- Dan, *The Heart and the Fountain*, CHAPTER 2:
 §§ 554-555 (= Janowitz' Section 6; Swartz' pages 231-233)
 §§ 583-586 (= Janowitz' Sections 24-26; Swartz' pages 242-243)

References: Along with the three books listed under "Translations," the first two of which offer a full analysis of the text, see AMM, HMG, POWER, and Daniel Abrams, "Ma'aseh Merkabah as a Literary Work: The Reception of the Hekhalot Traditions by German Pietist and Kabbalistic Reinterpretation," in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, Volume 5, No. 4 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1998). Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones translates a passage from MM (Scholem's *Gnosticism...* APPENDIX C: § 6 / Schäfer's *Synopse* §§ 544-45) in his article "The Temple Within" (in PARADISE NOW, page 161).

F. *Shi'ur Qomah* [MEASURE OF THE HEIGHT {of the Divine Body}] (SQ)

David Halperin suggests (FACES, p. 364) that SQ “probably ought to be considered a generic term for materials describing God’s organs rather than a single texts.” Martin S. Cohen (in his book listed below) holds out for SQ’s having been an independent, freestanding work, complete with a lost *urtext* looming in back of the extant versions. SQ has been included here in the “Core Group” because nearly all of the texts already discussed contain SQ material: HR, HZ, 3E, and MR.

Translations:

- Cohen, Martin Samuel. *The Shi'ur Qomah. Liturgy and Theurgy in Pre-Kabbalistic Jewish Mysticism*. Lanham: University Press of America, 1983.
- Work of the Chariot. #3 *Book of Enoch*. Los Angeles: Work of the Chariot, 1970. This work contains 1 and 2 Enoch from R. H. Charles’ *Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha of the Old Testament* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1913), 3E from Odeberg, along with the translation of SQ. The same SQ translation appears in *The Secret Garden*, edited by David Meltzer (New York: Seabury Press, 1976: pp. 23-37).
This translation is online at the WORK OF THE CHARIOT site:
<http://www.workofthechariot.com/TextFiles/Translations-ShirQoma.html>

References: Scholem’s *Jewish Gnosticism and Mystical Shape of the Godhead* (New York: Schocken Books, 1991). Further, see

- Abrams, Daniel. “The Dimensions of the Creator—Contradiction or Paradox? Corruptions and Accretions of the Manuscript Witness,” in *Kabbalah: Journal for the Study of Jewish Mystical Texts*, Volume 5, edited by Daniel Abrams and Avraham Elqayam (Los Angeles [Culver City]: Cherub Press, 2000).
- Dan, Joseph. “The Concept of Knowledge in the Shi’ur Qomah,” in *Studies in Jewish Religious and Intellectual History* [Presented to Alexander Altmann on the Occasion of His Seventieth Birthday], edited by Siegfried Stein and Raphael Loewe (University of Alabama Press/Institute of Jewish Studies: 1979); also, JM1: Chapter 8.
- Janowitz, Naomi. “God’s Body: Theological and Ritual Roles of *Shi’ur Komah*,” in *People of the Body: Jews and Judaism from an Embodied Perspective*, edited by Howard Eilberg-Schwartz [SUNY SERIES: THE BODY IN CULTURE, HISTORY AND RELIGION]. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1992.
- Katz, Steven T. “The ‘Conservative’ Character of Mystical Experience,” in *Mysticism and Religious Experience* (Oxford – New York: Oxford University Press, 1983).
- Loewe, Raphael. “The Divine Garment and Shi’ur Qomah,” in *Harvard Theological Review*, volume 58 (Cambridge: Harvard College, 1965); includes translated excerpts of *Targum Song of Songs*.
- Morray-Jones, Christopher R. A. THE BODY OF GLORY: APPROACHING THE NEW TESTAMENT FROM THE PERSPECTIVE OF SHIUR KOMA TRADITIONS,

which is Part III of *The Mystery of God* (see above, 2009 • Rowland/Morray-Jones)

- Orlov, Andrei A. “The Watchers of Satanail [*or* Satanael]: The Fallen Angels Traditions in 2 (*Slavonic*) *Enoch*,” § III. THE TRANSITIONAL TEMPLATE AND ITS AFTERLIFE IN THE SHI’UR QOMAH AND HEKHALOT ACCOUNTS, in
 - *Divine Manifestations in the Slavonic Pseudepigrapha* [ORIENTALIA JUDAICA CHRISTIANA, 2] Piscataway: Gorgias Press, 2009, pages 261-267.
 - *Selected Studies in the Slavonic Pseudepigrapha*, Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2009, 155-162.
 - *Dark Mirrors: Azazel and Satanael in Early Jewish Demonology*, Albany: State University of New York Press, 2011, pages 99-105.
- Schäfer’s *Origins of Jewish Mysticism*, § SHI’UR QOMAH, pages 306-315.
- Scholem, Gershom. *Origins of the Kabbalah*, translated from the German by Allan Arkush. Philadelphia: Jewish Publication Society/Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1987: CHAPTER 1, § 3. THE ESOTERIC DOCTRINE OF THE CREATION AND THE MERKABAH IN PRE-KABBALISTIC JUDAISM: THE LITERATURE OF THE HEKHALOTH AND JEWISH Gnosticism, pages 18-24.
- Wolfson, Elliot R. “Metatron and Shi’ur Qomah in the Writings of the Haside Ashkenaz,” in *Mysticism, Magic and Kabbalah in Ashkenazi Judaism: International Symposium held in Frankfurt a. M. 1991*, edited by Karl Erich Grözinger and Joseph Dan [STUDIA JUDAICA: Band XIII]. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1995.

Texts Associated with the *Hekhalot* Corpus

The texts listed in the following set are those which are usually included in summaries and lists of *hekhalot* literature.

G. *Re'uyot Yehezkiel* [VISIONS OF EZEKIEL] (RY)

Translations:

- Jacobs, Louis. *Jewish Mystical Testimonies*. New York: Schocken Books, 1976: Chapter 3.
- Marmorstein, A. "A Fragment of the Visions of Ezekiel," in *Jewish Quarterly Review*, New Series #8 (1917-18).
- Halperin, David. *FACES*: Chapter VIII, § A.

References: The best source for information on RY is Halperin's *FACES*.

H. *Masekhet Hekhalot* [TREATISE OF THE PALACES] (MH)

Gruenwald's chapter (AMM) on MH begins with these encouraging words: "*Masekhet Hekhalot* is the most frequently published Hekhalot text we have." Alas, this comment reflects the state of the text in Hebrew, though there are two German translations: (i) by August Wunsche in *Aus Israelis Lehrhallen* III (1909); and (ii) by Klaus Herrmann, *Massakhet Hekhalot: Edition, Übersetzung und Kommentar* [TEXTE UND STUDIEN ZUM ANTIKEN JUDENTUM, 39], Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1994. There is also a French translation by Nicolas Sed within his "Deux documents sur la kabbale: *Le Commentaire sur le Sepher Yesirah* de Moïse ben Nahman et le *Traité des Heykalot*," in *Documents oubliés sur l'alchimie, la kabbale et Guillaume Postel*, offerts, à l'occasion de son 90^e anniversaire, à François Secret par ses élèves et amis, "Scientific editor": Sylvain Matton (Geneva: Librairie Droz, 2001).

I. *Hekhalot* fragments, or Cairo Geniza(h) fragments (CG)

In 1968-9, Gruenwald published (in Hebrew) "New Passages from Hekhalot Literature," in *Tarbiz*, vol. 38, no. 4; these were the newly-discovered Geniza fragments. They have been published subsequently in Peter Schäfer's *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur* (see note 9 above, page 3). Beyond Gruenwald's remarks in AMM, see *FACES*, *DESCENT*, *POWER*, Swartz' *Scholastic Magic*, and Jonathan Seidel's article, "Possession and Exorcism in the Magical Texts of the Cairo Geniza," in *Spirit Possession in Judaism: Cases and Contexts from the Middle Ages to the Present*, edited by Matt Goldish (Detroit: Wayne State University Press, 2003).

J. Fragments on Physiognomy, Chiromancy, and Metoposcopy

A number of these fragments have been published by Gruenwald (in *Tarbiz*, vol. 40, 1970) and Scholem (in *Sefer Assaf*, Jerusalem: 1953), in Hebrew. One fragment is discussed and translated into German by Schäfer in "Ein neues Fragment zur Metopskopie und Chiromantik" (in *Hekhalot-Studien*). Not only is there nothing of these texts in English translation, but Gruenwald (in AMM) never really gets around to detailing their contents. See Scholem's article, "Chiromancy," in *Kabbalah*.

The list of *bekhalot* texts up to this point contains all items listed by Scholem in *Jewish Gnosticism* (pp. 5-7), plus the Genizah fragments which Gruenwald includes in his account in AMM. Gruenwald also adds

K. *Sefer ha-Razim* [BOOK OF THE MYSTERIES] (ShR)

Translation:

- Morgan, Michael. *Sefer ha-Razim. The Book of the Mysteries*. [TEXTS AND TRANSLATIONS 25; PSEUDEPIGRAPHA SERIES 11]. Chico: Society of Biblical Literature/Scholars Press, 1983.

References:

- AMM, pages 225-234.
- Janowitz, Naomi. *Icons of Power: Ritual Practices in Late Antiquity* (University Park: Pennsylvania State University Press, 2002), CHAPTER 6: “Combining Words and Deeds: Angelic Imprecations in *The Book of Secrets*.”
- Torijano, Pablo A. *Solomon the Esoteric King: From King to Magus, Development of a Tradition* (Leiden – Boston – Koln: Brill, 2002), CHAPTER 9, § SOLOMON THE MAGICIAN IN *SEPHER HA-RAZIM*, pages 198-208.
- Alexander, Philip S. “*Sefer ha-Razim* and the Problem of Black Magic in Early Judaism,” in *Magic in the Biblical World: From the Rod of Aaron to the Ring of Solomon*, edited by Todd E. Klutz (London: T&T Clark International, 2003) which offers a full analysis and translated excerpts.
- Bloom, Maureen. “Imprecations, Healing, and Protection: The ‘Book of Secrets’, amulets, incantation bowls” = CHAPTER 11 of *Jewish Mysticism and Magic: An Anthropological Perspective* [ROUTLEDGE JEWISH STUDIES SERIES] (London – New York: Routledge, 2007).
- Bohak, Gideon. *Ancient Jewish Magic: A History* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008), pages 170-175.

The following items are frequently associated with the *bekhalot* cluster:

L. *Baraita de Ma’aseh Bereshit*, OR *Seder Rabbah di Bereshit* [TEACHING ON THE WORK OF CREATION, or GREAT ORDER OF CREATION] (BMB) {§§ 428-467, §§ 743-820}

Translation:

- In Meltzer’s *Secret Garden*, pp. 3-20. This translation appears to have been done from the French of N. Sed: “Une cosmologie juive du haut moyen âge: La Bēraita di Ma’aseh Bērešit,” in *Revue des Etudes juives*, vol. 123 (1964); also in Sed’s *La mystique cosmologique juive* (Paris: Éditions de l’École des hautes études en sciences sociales, 1981).

References:

- Gottstein, Alon Goshen. “Is *Ma’aseh Bereshit* Part of Ancient Jewish Mysticism?” in *The Journal of Jewish Thought and Philosophy*, VOLUME 4 (Harwood Academic Publishers GmbH, 1995).
- Schäfer, Peter. “In Heaven as It Is in Hell: The Cosmology of *Seder Rabbah di-Bereshit*,” in *Heavenly Realms and Earthly Realities in Late Antique Religions*, edited

by Ra'anan S. Boustan and Annette Yoshiko Reed (Cambridge – New York: Cambridge University Press, 2004).

M. *Harba de Moshe* [SWORD OF MOSES] (HdM) {§§ 598-622, §§ 640-650}

Translation:

- Gaster, Moses. *The Sword of Moses*. (London: D. Nutt, 1896; rpt. New York: Samuel Weiser, 1970—see comments above in § D.)
This translation is online at Joseph Peterson's TWILIT GROTTO: ARCHIVES OF WESTERN ESOTERICA (aka ESOTERIC ARCHIVES) >
<http://www.esotericarchives.com/solomon/sword.htm>, where Peterson has restored the “holy” or “mysterious” names omitted by Gaster.

Reference:

- Bohak, Gideon. *Ancient Jewish Magic: A History* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008), pages 175-179

N. *Ottiyot* [ALPHABET] of Rabbi Akiba (ORA)

Translations (excerpts):

- Alexander, P. “3 (Hebrew Book of) Enoch” in Charlesworth, *Old Testament Pseudepigrapha* (see above: § C). CHAPTER 48C:1-9 contains material taken from the Akiba text.
- Bokser, Ben Zion. *The Jewish Mystical Tradition*. New York: Pilgrim Press, 1981: CHAPTER 3 contains excerpts of ORA and HR.

O. *Sar ha-Panim* [PRINCE OF THE PRESENCE, or COUNTENANCE] (ShP) {§§ 623-639}

Refer to § D above (MR); further, see

- Swartz. *Scholastic Magic*, pp. 135-147.
- POWER, pp. 190-203 and numerous other references.
- Lesses, Rebecca. “The Adjuration of the Prince of the Presence: Performative Utterance in a Jewish Ritual,” in *Ancient Magic and Ritual Power*, edited by Marvin Meyer and Paul Mirecki [RELIGIONS IN THE GRECO-ROMAN WORLD, 129]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1995.

P. *Tosefta* to the *Targum* on Ezekiel (TE)

See Halperin's FACES, pp. 278-283.

Q. *Beraita d'Niddah* [TEACHING OF THE MENSTRUANT] (BdN)

In *Forsaken: The Menstruant in Medieval Jewish Mysticism* (Waltham: Brandeis University Press: 2011), Sharon Faye Koren writes (page 36),

Saul Lieberman was the first scholar to associate the strict purity laws of the BdN with the legal philosophy formulated in Hekhalot literature, and Michael Stone [*Scholastic Magic*, pages 182-185] and Rebecca Lesses [*Ritual Practices*, pages 134-144] have noted a connection between the BdN and the ascetic rituals requires for Sar Torah adjurations. I believe that there is an even stronger connection. The BdN not only informs the ascetic rituals in some Hekhalot texts but also independently reflects a mystical consciousness. The authors of traditions in the BdN, like the authors of Hekhalot literature, were trying to discover a viable spiritual solution to a Judaism without a Temple.

A Selection of Books & Articles

- Abelson, J[oshua]. *Jewish Mysticism: An Introduction to the Kabbalah*. London: G. Bell and Sons, 1913; rpt. New York: Sepher-Hermon Press, 1969 & 1981; and Mineola: Dover Publications, Inc., 2001: Chapter II. "The Merkabah (Chariot) Mysticism"
- Abrams, Daniel. "The Boundaries of Divine Ontology: The Inclusion of Metatron in the Godhead," in *Harvard Theological Review*, vol. 87, no. 3 (Cambridge: 1994)
- _____. "Ma'aseh Merkabah as a Literary Work: The Reception of the Hekhalot Traditions by the German Pietists and Kabbalistic Interpretation," in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 5, no. 4 (1998), Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr.
- _____. "Special Angelic Figures: The Career of the Beasts of the Throne-World in *Hekhalot* Literature, German Pietism and Early Kabbalistic Literature," *Revue des Études juives*, vol. 155 (3-4) (1996).
- Alexander, P[hilip]. S. "Comparing Merkavah Mysticism and Gnosticism: An Essay in Method," in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 30, no. 1 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1984).
- _____. "The Family of Caesar and the Family of God: The Image of the Emperor in the Heikhatot Literature," in *Images of Empire*, edited by Loveday Alexander [JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF OLD TESTAMENT SUPPLEMENT SERIES 122] (Sheffield: JSOT Press, 1991).
- Altmann, Alexander. "The Gnostic Background of the Rabbinic Adam Legends"
- VERSION 1. *Jewish Quarterly Review* 35 (Philadelphia – New York: Dropsie College and Macmillan, April 1945)
 - VERSION 2. (idem) *Essays in Jewish Intellectual History* (Hanover: Brandeis University Press / London: University Press of New England, 1981)
- _____. "Gnostic Motifs in Rabbinic Literature," in (idem) *The Meaning of Jewish Existence: Theological Essays 1030-1939*, edited by Alfred L. Ivry (Hanover – London: Brandeis University Press/University Press of New England, 1991).
- _____. "Gnostic Themes in Rabbinic Cosmology," in *Essays in Honor of the Very Rev. Dr. J. H. Hertz*, edited by I. Epstein, E. Levine, and C. Roth (London: Edward Goldston, 1942)
- _____. "A Note on the Rabbinic Doctrine of Creation," in (idem) *Studies in Religious Philosophy and Mysticism* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1965)
- Baron, Salo Wittmayer. "Magic and Mysticism," in *A Social and Religious History of the Jews: High Middle Ages (500-1200)*, Volume VIII: Philosophy and Science. 2nd edition, Philadelphia: Jewish Publication Society, 1958.
- Bockmuehl, Markus N. A. *Revelation and Mystery in Ancient Judaism and Pauline Christianity* [WISSENSCHAFTLICHE UNTERSUCHUNGEN ZUM NEUEN TESTAMENT 2, Band 36]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1990.
- Bohak, Gideon. *Ancient Jewish Magic: A History* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008).
- _____. "Remains of Greek Words and Magical Formulae in Hekhalot Literature," in *Kabbalah: Journal for the Study of Jewish Mystical Texts*, vol. 6, edited by D. Abrams and A. Elqayam (Los Angeles: Cherub Press, 2001).
- Borgen, Peder. "Heavenly Ascent in Philo: An Examination of Selected Passages," in *The Pseudepigrapha and Early Biblical Interpretation*, edited by James H. Charlesworth and Craig A. Evans (Sheffield: Sheffield Academic Press, 1993)
- Boustán, Ra'anan S. "The Study of Heikhalot Literature: Between Mystical Experience and Textual Artifact," in *Currents in Biblical Research*, Vol. 6, No. 1 (London: Sheffield Academic Press, 2007).
- Couliano, I. P. *Out of This World. Otherworldly Journeys from Gilgamesh to Albert Einstein*. Boston and London: Shambhala, 1991: CHAPTER 9. "The Seven Palaces of God: Jewish Mysticism from Merkabah to Kabbalah."

Dan, Joseph (ed.) *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, Volume VI, 1-2: PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIRST INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON THE HISTORY OF JEWISH MYSTICISM: *EARLY JEWISH MYSTICISM*. Jerusalem: The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1987.

Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought, Volume VI, contains a substantial English Section. See the articles listed in the current paper under

- Chernus ("Pilgrimage...")
- Goldberg ("Quotations...")
- Grözinger ("The Names of God...")
- Halperin ("A Sexual Image...").
- Hayman ("Sefer Yesira...")
- Schlüter ("The Eulogy...")
- van Uchelen ("Tosephta Megillah III, 28...")

Davidson, Maxwell J. *Angels at Qumran: A Comparative Study of 1 Enoch 1-36, 72-108 and the Sectarian Writings from Qumran* [JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF THE PSEUDEPIGRAPHA Supplement Series 11]. Sheffield: JSOT Press (Sheffield Academic Press), 1992.

Deutsch, Nathaniel. "Dangerous Ascents: Rabbi Akiba's Water Warning and Late Antique Cosmological Traditions," in *The Journal of Jewish Thought and Philosophy*, vol. 8 (Harwood Academic Publishers GmbH, 1998)

Duker, Sara. "Elijah Looked and Cut the Shoots: Making the Myths of the Other in Ancient Rabbinic Texts," in *Iggrot ha'Ari—The Lion's Letters* [COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY STUDENT JOURNAL OF JEWISH SCHOLARSHIP], Vol. 1, Issue 1 (Spring 1997/5757).

Faur, José. *Homo Mysticus: A Guide to Maimonides's GUIDE FOR THE PERPLEXED*. Syracuse: Syracuse University Press, 1999: "Hekhalot Literature and Rabbinic Esoterics" (pages 29-33)

Franken, H. J. *The Mystical Communion with JHVH in the Book of Psalms*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1954.

Gaster, Moses. "Hebrew Visions of Hell and Paradise," in *Studies and Texts in Folklore, Magic, Medieval Romance, Hebrew Apocrypha, and Samaritan Archaeology* (London: Maggs Brothers, 1925-8; rpt. New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1971): Vol. 1, pp. 124-164. *Studies and Texts*...also contains THE SWORD OF MOSES (see above: § D) and Gaster's study, "Das Schiur Komah" (in German): Vol. 2, pp. 1330-1353.

Ginzberg, Louis. *The Legends of the Jews* (7 volumes). Philadelphia: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1909-25, 1937-53; rpt. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998. For a summary of Enoch/Metatron material, see Volume 1, pp. 124-40, and, for notes on this summary, see Volume 5, pp. 153-64 (notes 57-61).

Goldberg, Arnold. "Quotations from Scripture in Hekhalot Literature," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987).

Green, Deirdre. "The Seven Palaces in Early Jewish Mysticism," in *The Hermetic Journal*, Issue Number 31, edited by Adam McLean (Tysoe: Spring 1986).

Grözinger, Karl Erich. "The Names of God and the Celestial Powers: Their Function and Meaning in the Hekhalot Literature," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987)

Hayman, A. P. "Sefer Yesira and the Hekhalot Literature," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987)

Herrmann, Klaus. "Jewish Mysticism in the Geonic Period: The Prayer of Rav Hamnuna Sava," in *Jewish Studies Between the Disciplines/Judaistik zwischen den Disziplinen: Papers in Honor of Peter Schäfer on the Occasion of His Sixtieth Birthday*, edited by Klaus Herrmann, Margarete Schlüter, and Giuseppe Veltri (Leiden – Boston: Brill 2003).

_____. "Re-written Mystical Texts: The Transmission of the Heikhalot Literature in the Middle Ages," in *Bulletin of the John Rylands University Library of Manchester*, Volume 75 (Manchester: 1993).

Himmelfarb, Martha. "Apocalyptic Ascent and the Heavenly Temple," in *Society of Biblical Literature 1987 Seminar Papers*, no. 26, edited by Harold Kent (Atlanta: Scholars Press, 1987)

- Himmelfarb, Martha. *The Apocalypse: A Brief History* [BLACKWELL BRIEF HISTORIES OF RELIGION SERIES]. Chichester: Wiley-Blackwell, 2010. See especially CHAPTER 6, "Tours of Paradise and Hell and the Hekhalot Texts."
- _____. *Ascent to Heaven in Jewish and Christian Apocalypses*. Oxford – New York: Oxford University Press, 1993.
- _____. "Heavenly Ascent and the Relationship of the Apocalypses and the Hekhalot Literature," in *Hebrew Union College Annual* 59 (1988)
- _____. "The Practice of Ascent in the Ancient Mediterranean World," in *Death, Ecstasy, and Other Worldly Journeys*, edited by J. Collins and M. Fishbane (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1995)
- _____. *Tours of Hell: An Apocalyptic Form in Jewish and Christian Literature*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1983.
- Idel, Moshe. *Ascensions on High in Jewish Mysticism: Pillars, Lines, and Ladders*. Budapest – New York: Central European University Press, 2005: Chapter 1, § 2. "Heikhalot Literature: Precedents and Offshoots."
- _____. *Ben: Sonship and Jewish Mysticism* [THE KOGOD LIBRARY OF JUDAIC STUDIES 5]. London – New York: Shalom Hartman Institute / Continuum, 2007: Chapter 1. "Theophorism and Sonship in Rabbinic and Heikhalot Literatures."
- _____. "From Italy to Ashkenaz and Back: On the Circulation of Jewish Mystical Traditions," in *Kabbalah: Journal for the Study of Jewish Mystical Texts*, Volume Fourteen, edited by Daniels Abrams and Avraham Elqayam. Los Angeles: Cherub Press, 2006.
- Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*—see "Dan, Joseph (ed.)"
- Koren, Sharon Faye. "Impurity in Early Jewish Mysticism," CHAPTER TWO of "THE WOMAN FROM WHOM GOD WANDERS": THE MENSTRUANT WOMAN IN MEDIEVAL JEWISH MYSTICISM. PhD dissertation, New Haven: Yale University, 1999.
- Levenda, Peter. "Merkavah Mysticism and Ascent" = PART 2 of *Stairway to Heaven: Chinese Alchemists, Jewish Kabbalists, and the Art of Spiritual Transformation*. New York – London: Continuum, 2008.
- Luttikhuisen, Gerard P. "Monism and Dualism in Jewish-Mystical and Christian-Gnostic Ascent Texts," in *Interaction between Judaism and Christianity in History, Religion, Art and Literature*, edited by Marcel Poorthuis, Joshua Schwartz, and Joseph Turner [JEWISH AND CHRISTIAN PERSPECTIVES 17] (Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2009)
- Mach, Michael. "From Apocalypticism to Early Jewish Mysticism?" in *Encyclopedia of Apocalypticism*, Volume 1: THE ORIGINS OF APOCALYPTICISM IN JUDAISM AND CHRISTIANITY, edited by John J. Collins (New York: Continuum Publishing Company, 1999)
- McGinn, Bernard. *The Foundations of Mysticism – Origins to the Fifth Century* [THE PRESENCE OF GOD: A HISTORY OF WESTERN CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM, volume 1]. New York: Crossroad, 1991: CHAPTER 1, "The Jewish Matrix."
- Merkur, Dan. *Gnosis: An Esoteric Tradition of Mystical Visions and Unions* [SUNY SERIES IN WESTERN ESOTERIC TRADITIONS]. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1993: CHAPTER 7, "The Recital of the Chariot."
- Neusner, Jacob. "The Development of the Merkavah Tradition," in *Journal for the Study of Judaism*, vol. 2, no. 2 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1971)
- Ostow, Mortimer. "The Psychodynamics of Merkavah Mysticism," in *The Ultimate Intimacy: The Psychodynamics of Jewish Mysticism* (Madison: International Universities Press, Inc., 1995)
- Quispel, Gilles. "Transformation through Vision in Jewish Gnosticism and the Cologne Mani Codex," in *From Poimandres to Jacob Bohme: Gnosis, Hermetism and the Christian Tradition*, edited by Roelof van den Broek and Cis van Heertum (Amsterdam – Leiden, Bibliotheca Philosophica Hermetica / Brill, 2000).
- Robertson, R. G. (trans). "Ezekiel the Tragedian," in *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, Volume 2, edited by James H. Charlesworth (Garden City: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1985).
- Rowland, Christopher. *The Open Heaven: A Study of Apocalyptic in Judaism and Early Christianity*. New York: Crossroad, 1982.

- Russell, James R. "The Four Elements and the Cross in Armenian Spirituality, with an Excursus on the Descent in Merkavah Mysticism," in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 4, no. 4 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1997).
- Saldarini, Anthony J. "Apocalypses and 'Apocalyptic' in Rabbinic Literature and Mysticism," in *Semeia* 14, APOCALYPSE: THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE GENRE, edited by John J. Collins (Missoula: Scholars Press, University of Montana, 1979).
- Schlüter, Margarete. "The Eulogy *Hakham ha-Razim va-Adon ha-Setarim* in Hekhalot Literature," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987).
- Segal, Alan F. "Paul and the Beginning of Jewish Mysticism," in *Death, Ecstasy, and Other Worldly Journeys*, edited by J. Collins and M. Fishbane (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1995)
- _____. "Transcribing Experience," in *With Letters of Light: Studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, Early Jewish Apocalypticism, Magic, and Mysticism in Honor of Rachel Elijor* [EKSTASIS: RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE FROM ANTIQUITY TO THE MIDDLE AGES, vol. 2], edited by Daphna V. Arbel and Andrei A. Orlov (Berlin: Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co., 2011).
- _____. *Two Powers in Heaven. Early Rabbinic Reports about Christianity and Gnosticism* [STUDIES IN JUDAISM IN LATE ANTIQUITY, XXV]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1977.
- Stökl ben Ezra, Daniel. *The Impact of Yom Kippur on Early Christianity*. [WISSENSCHAFTLICHE UNTERSUCHUNGEN ZUM NEUEN TESTAMENT, 163]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 2003.
- Stroumsa, Guy G. [= Gedaliahu Stroumsa] "Form(s) of God: Some Notes on Metatron and Christ," in *Harvard Theological Review*, vol. 76, no. 3 (Cambridge: 1983): CHAPTER 3, § 5. High-Priestly Visions of God III: Aspects of Yom Kippur in the Hekhalot Literature."
- _____. "Mystical Descents" in
- *Death, Ecstasy, and Other Worldly Journeys*, edited by J. Collins and M. Fishbane (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1995); and
 - = Chapter X, (*idem*) *Hidden Wisdom: Esoteric Traditions and the Roots of Christian Mysticism* [STUDIES IN THE HISTORY OF RELIGIONS, volume 70] (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1996)
- Swartz, Michael D. "Ancient Jewish Mysticism," in *Jewish Mysticism and Kabbalah: New Insights and Scholarship*, edited by Frederick E. Greenspahn (New York – London: New York University Press, 2011).
- _____. "Mystical Texts," in *The Literature of the Sages*, SECOND PART: *Midrash, Aggadah, Targum, Berakhot, Varia*, edited by Shmuel Safrai, Joshua Schwartz, and Peter Tomson (Assen: Royal Van Gorcum, 2006).
- Uždavinys, Algis. *Ascent to Heaven in Islamic and Jewish Mysticism*. London: The Matheson Trust, 2011. See in particular CHAPTER 11, "Abu Yazid and the hekhalot Theurgists."
- Wallace, James Buchanan. *Snatched Into Paradise (2 Cor 12:1-10): Paul's Heavenly Journey in the Context of Early Christian Experience*. Berlin – New York: Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co., 2011.
- § 3.5. "Rabbinic Traditions and the Hekhalot Literature," pages 152-164.

Appendix 1: Hekhalot Literature & Magic

With the inclusion of such items as *Sefer ha-Razim*, the SWORD OF MOSES, and the *Sar ha-Panim* material in clusters of texts associated with *merkabah/hekhalot* mysticism, Jewish magic takes several steps closer to the rabbinic core of these traditions. Certainly, the convenient notion of a neat separation between ascent texts and magic texts can no longer be sustained. Of late, the tendency among scholars is to dismiss such loaded terms as “magic” (a negative term—*vs* “theurgy” or “religion,” positive terms) and “mysticism” to concentrate on the methods and aims of Jewish, usually along with early Christian and pagan (Greco-Roman), rituals and how these reflect the mindset and beliefs of their eras. On this trend, see, for example, Rebecca Macy Lesses’ *Ritual Practices to Gain Power* (summary statement on pages 11-13), James R. Davila’s *Descenders to the Chariot* (CHAPTER 2 discusses the difficulties of the words “mysticism,” “magic,” and “shamanism”), and Naomi Janowitz’ *Icons of Power* (INTRODUCTION).

To begin an approach to antique Jewish magic, refer to the following:

- Alexander, P. S. “Incantations and Books of Magic,” in Emil Schürer, *The History of the Jewish People in the Age of Jesus Christ: A New English Version*, revised and edited by G. Vermes, F. Millar, and M. Goodman (Edinburgh: T & T Clark Ltd, 1986): vol. 3, part 1.
- Bloom, Maureen. *Jewish Mysticism and Magic: An Anthropological Perspective* [ROUTLEDGE JEWISH STUDIES SERIES] (London – New York: Routledge, 2007). In the present context, note especially CHAPTER 10: “Approximating God, Appropriating Authority: *Hekhalot* and *Merkava* literature,” and CHAPTER 11: “Imprecations, Healing, and Protection: The ‘Book of Secrets’, amulets, incantation bowls.”
- Bohak, Gideon. *Ancient Jewish Magic: A History* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008).
- Schäfer, Peter. “Jewish Magic Literature in Late Antiquity and Early Middle Ages,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 41, no. 1 (Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1990).
- Idel, Moshe. “On Judaism, Jewish Mysticism and Magic,” in *Envisioning Magic: A Princeton Seminar and Symposium*, edited by P. Schäfer and H. Kippenberg [STUDIES IN THE HISTORY OF RELIGIONS: *Numen* Book Series #75] (Leiden: Brill, 1975).
- Schäfer, Peter. “Magic and Religion in Ancient Judaism,” in *Envisioning Magic*.
- Shaked, Shaul. “Peace be Upon You, Exalted Angels’: On Hekhalot, Liturgy and Incantation Bowls,” in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 2, no. 3 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1995).

A bibliography of Jewish magic, which is far more extensive than mine here (and which is not limited to English sources), has been prepared by Alex Jassen, Mary Gates, Jacob Rennaker, and Scott Noegel of University of Washington [Seattle]—online at <http://faculty.washington.edu/snoegel/JewishMagicBibliography.pdf>. Works are divided according to period and topic.

Jewish Magic—A Selection of English Sources

- Alexander, Philip S. "The Talmudic Concept of Conjuring ('*Abizat Einayim*) and the Problem of the Definition of Magic (*Kishuf*)," in *Creation and Re-Creation in Jewish Thought* [FESTSCHRIFT IN HONOR OF JOSEPH DAN ON THE OCCASION OF HIS SEVENTIETH BIRTHDAY], edited by Rachel Elior and Peter Schäfer. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005.
- Ben-Amos, Dan. "On Demons," in *Creation and Re-Creation in Jewish Thought* (see immediately above).
- Bloom, Maureen. *Jewish Mysticism and Magic: An Anthropological Perspective* [ROUTLEDGE JEWISH STUDIES SERIES]. London – New York: Routledge, 2007.
- Bohak, Gideon. *Ancient Jewish Magic: A History*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008.
- Budge, E. A. Wallis. *Amulets and Talismans*. (As *Amulets and Superstitions*), Oxford and Cambridge: 1930; rpt. New York: Collier Books, The Macmillan Co., 1970.
- Conybeare, F. C. "The Testament of Solomon," in *Jewish Quarterly Review*, vol. 11 (1898).
- Daiches, Samuel. *Babylonian Oil Magic in the Talmud and in the Later Jewish Literature* [PUBLICATION No. 5] London: Jews' College, 1913.
- Dulling, D. C. "Testament of Solomon," in *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, Volume 1, edited by James H. Charlesworth (Garden City: Doubleday and Company, 1983).
- Dureau, Yona. "The Talisman or the Word as an Object and as an Image-Signifier," in *Semiotica*, volume 139—1/4 (The Hague: Walter de Gruyter, 2002); pp. 23-62.
- Fishbane, Michael. "Aspects of Jewish Magic the Ancient Rabbinic Period," in *The Solomon Goldman Lectures*, vol. II, edited by Nathaniel Stampfer (Chicago: The Spertus College of Judaism Press, 1979).
- Gager, John G. "Moses the Magician: Hero of an Ancient Counter-Culture?" in *Helios*, vol. 21, no. 2 (1994).
- Gaster, Moses. *Studies and Texts in Folklore, Magic, Medieval Romance, Hebrew Apocrypha, and Samaritan Archaeology*. London: Maggs Brothers, 1925-8; rpt. New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1971:
- VOLUME 1, pp. 338-55, "Wisdom of the Chaldeans"
 - VOLUME 1, pp. 365-68, "A Note on a Hebrew Amulet"
 - VOLUME 1, pp. 387-461, "Samaritan Phylacteries and Amulets"
 - VOLUME 2, pp. 1005-38, "Two Thousand Years of a Charm against a Child-Stealing Witch"
- Goldin, Judah. "The Magic of Magic and Superstition," in
- *Aspects of Religious Propaganda in Judaism and Early Christianity*, edited by E. S. Fiorenza (University of Notre Dame, 1976); and
 - *Studies in Midrash and Related Literature*, edited by B. Eichler and J. Tigay (Philadelphia: Jewish Publication Society, 1988).
- Goldish, Matt (ed). *Spirit Possession in Judaism: Cases and Contexts from the Middle Ages to the Present*. Detroit: Wayne State University Press, 2003..
- Goldmerstein, L. "Magical Sacrifices in the Jewish Kabbala," in *Folklore* 7 (1896; includes a translated extract of *Sefer Raziel Hamalak*).
- Green, Abraham. *Judaic Artifacts: Unlocking the Secrets of Judaic Charms and Amulets*. Includes a CD for electronic research. Hod Hasharon: Astrolog Publishing House, 2004.
- Guillaume, Alfred. *Prophecy and Divination among the Hebrews and Other Semites*. New York – London: Harper and Brothers Publishers, 1938.
- Harari, Yuval. "A Different Spirituality or 'Other' Agents? On the Study of Magic in Rabbinic Literature," in *With Letters of Light: Studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, Early Jewish Apocalypticism,*

- Magic, and Mysticism in Honor of Rachel Elior* [EKSTASIS: RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE FROM ANTIQUITY TO THE MIDDLE AGES, vol. 2], edited by Daphna V. Arbel and Andrei A. Orlov (Berlin: Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co., 2011).
- Hirschman, Jack. *The Book of Noah* [TREE TEXTS: 1]. Berkeley: Berkeley/Tree, 1975 (selections, including two hymns, from *Sefer Raziel*).
- Idel, Moshe. *Golem: Jewish Magical and Mystical Traditions on the Artificial Anthropoid*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1990.
- _____. "Kabbalah: A Short Introduction with and Emphasis on Its Magical Aspects," in *Kabbalah: Mysticism on Jewish Life*, An Exhibition at the Herbert and Eileen Bernard Museum of Judaica [November 4, 2003 – January 30, 2004]. New York: Congregation Emanu-El of the City of New York, 2003.
- _____. "Magic and Kabbalah in *the Book of the Responding Entity*," in *The Solomon Goldman Lectures*, vol. VI, edited by Mayer I. Gruber (Chicago: The Spertus College of Judaism Press, 1993).
- _____. "The Origin of Alchemy according to Zosimos and a Hebrew Parallel," in *Review des études juives*, vol. 145, nos. 1-2 (Paris: 1986) AND included as CHAPTER 8 of Arturo Schwartz' *Kabbalah and Alchemy. An Essay on Common Archetypes* (Northvale – Jerusalem: Jason Aronson Inc., 2000): Chapter 8.
- Janowitz, Naomi. *Magic in the Roman World* [RELIGION IN THE FIRST CHRISTIAN CENTURIES]. London – New York: Routledge, 2001. (See also Janowitz' *Icons of Power*, listed above.)
- Jewell, Philip. "Flavius Josephus' Terminology of Magic," in *Journal for the Academic Study of Magic*, Issue 5, edited by Susan Johnson Graf and Amy Hale (Oxford: Mandrake of Oxford, 2009).
- Kanarfogel, Ephraim. "*Peering through the Lattices*": *Mystical, Magical, and Pietistic Dimensions in the Tosafist Period*. Detroit: Wayne State University Press, 2000.
- Kern-Ulmer, Brigitte (Rivka). "The Depiction of Magic in Rabbinic Texts: The Rabbinic and the Greek Concept of Magic," in *Journal for the Study of Judaism*, vol. 27, no. 3 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1996).
- Klutz, Todd E. (ed) *Magic in the Biblical World: From the Rod of Aaron to the Ring of Solomon*. London: T & T Clark International, 2003.
- _____. *Rewriting the TESTAMENT OF SOLOMON: Tradition, Conflict and Identity in a Late Antique Pseudepigraphon* [LIBRARY OF SECOND TEMPLE STUDIES, 53]. London – New York: T & T Clark, 2005.
- Mastrocinque, Attilio. *From Jewish Magic to Gnosticism* [STUDIEN UND TEXTE ZU ANTIKE UND CHRISTENTUM 24]. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005.
- Meyer, Marvin; and Mirecki, Paul (eds). *Ancient Magic and Ritual Power* [RELIGIONS IN THE GRECO-ROMAN WORLD, volume 129]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1995 (see especially Part Three: "Magic and Ritual Power in Judaism and Early Christianity").
- Naveh, Joseph; and Shaked, Shaul. *Amulets and Magic Bowls. Aramaic Incantations of Late Antiquity*. 1985; (2nd ed) Jerusalem: Magnes Press, The Hebrew University, 1987.
- _____. *Magic Spells and Formulae. Aramaic Incantations of Late Antiquity*. Jerusalem: Magnes Press, The Hebrew University, 1993.
- Ness, Lester. *Written in the Stars: Ancient Zodiac Mosaics* [MARCO POLO MONOGRAPHS, no. 1]. Warren Center: Shangri-La Publications, 1999.
- Neusner, Jacob. "Science and Magic, Miracle and Magic in Formative Judaism: The System and the Difference," in *Religion, Science and Magic: In Concert and in Conflict*, edited by J. Neusner, E. Frerichs, and P. Flesher (Oxford/New York: Oxford University Press, 1989).
- Patai, Raphael. *The Jewish Alchemists. A History and Source Book*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1994.
- Pilcher, E. J. "Two Kabbalistic Planetary Charms," in *Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology* 28 (London: 1906).

- Rohrbacher-Sticker, Claudia. "From Sense to Nonsense, From Incantation Prayer to Magical Spell," in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 3, no. 1 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1996).
- Schäfer, Peter. "The Magic of the Golem: The Early Development of the Golem Legend," in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 46, nos. 1-2 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1995).
- _____. "Merkavah Mysticism and Magic," in *Gershom Scholem's MAJOR TRENDS IN JEWISH MYSTICISM 50 Years After*, edited by J. Dan and P. Schäfer (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1993)
- Schiffman, Lawrence; and Swartz, Michael. *Hebrew and Aramaic Incantation Texts: Selected Texts from Taylor-Schechter Box K1*. Sheffield: JSOT Press (Sheffield Academic Press), 1992.
- Scholem, Gershom. "Some Sources of Jewish-Arabic Demonology," in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 16 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1965; English introduction to Hebrew texts).
- Schrire, T. *Hebrew Magic Amulets* (as *Hebrew Amulets*), London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1966; rpt. New York: Behrman House, 1982.
- Schwartz, Dov. *Studies on Astral Magic in Medieval Jewish Thought*, [BRILL REFERENCE LIBRARY OF JUDAISM, 20] Leiden: Brill Academic Publishers, 2005.
- Seidel, Jonathan Lee. *STUDIES IN ANCIENT JEWISH MAGIC*. (Ph.D dissertation, Berkeley: University of California, 1996)
- Shaked, Shaul. "An Early Magic Fragment from the Cairo Geniza," in *Occident and Orient: A Tribute to the Memory of A. Scheiber*, edited by Robert Dan (Budapest – Leiden: Akademiai Kiado/E. J. Brill, 1988).
- _____. "Jews, Christians and Pagans in the Aramaic Incantations Bowls of the Sasanian Period," in *Religions and Cultures: First International Conference of MEDITERRANEUM*, edited by Adriana Destro and Mauro Pesce [Academic Studies and the Social Order], Binghamton: Global Publications, Binghamton University, 2000.
- _____. (ed). *Officina Magica: Essays on the Practice of Magic in Antiquity* [STUDIES IN JUDAICA 4]. Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2005.
- Sharot, Stephen. *Messianism, Mysticism, and Magic. A Sociological Analysis of Jewish Religious Movements* [STUDIES IN RELIGION]. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1982.
- Shatzmiller, Joseph. "In Search of the 'Book of Figures': Medicine and Astrology in Montpellier at the Turn of the Fourteenth Century," in *AJS Review*, Volume Seven-Eight, edited by Frank Talmage (Cambridge: Association for Jewish Studies, 1982-1983).
- Smith, Morton. "The Jewish Elements in the Magical Papyri," in
- *Society of Biblical Literature 1986 Seminar Papers*, no. 25; and
 - (idem) *Studies in the Cult of Yahweh* [RELIGIONS IN THE GRECO-ROMAN WORLD, 130/2] edited by Shaye J. D. Cohen (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1996): Volume 2. See also Hans Dieter Betz, "Jewish Magic in the Greek Magical Papyri (PGM VII.260-71)" in *Envisioning Magic* (listed above, page 28).
- _____. "A Note on Some Jewish Assimilationists: The Angels (P. Berlin 5025b, P. Louvre 2391)" in
- *Journal of the Ancient Near East Society*, 16-17 (1984); and
 - (idem) *Studies in the Cult of Yahweh*, Volume 2 (see above)
- Societas Magica Newsletter*, Issue 10, Spring 2003: JEWISH MAGIC: A PERSPECTIVES SYMPOSIUM (— online at <http://www.societasmagica.org/>), which contains the following articles:
- Swartz, Michael D. "A Magic All Its Own"
 - Lesses, Rebecca. "Jewish Magic and Multiculturalism in the Ancient World"
 - Kanarfogel, Ephraim. "Magic in the Rabbinic Culture of Medieval Ashkenaz"

Societas Magica Newsletter, Issue 19, Spring 2008 (—online at <http://www.societasmagica.org/>) which contains

- Durov, Victoria. “Codicological Notes on the Text of a Hebrew Magic Manual: A New Perspective?”

Swartz, Michael D. “Book and Tradition in Hekhalot and Magical Literature,” in *The Journal of Jewish Thought and Philosophy*, vol. 3, issue 2, edited by E. Wolfson and P. Mendes-Flohr (Harwood Academic Publishers GmbH, 1993).

———. “The Dead Sea Scrolls and Later Jewish Magic and Mysticism,” in *Dead Sea Discoveries*, vol. 8, no. 2 (Leiden: Brill NV, 2001).

———. “Sacrificial Themes in Jewish Magic,” in *Magic and Ritual in the Ancient World*, part 4, edited by Paul Allan Mirecki and Marvin W. Meyer (Leiden – Boston – Koln: Brill, 2001)

———. “Scribal Magic and Its Rhetoric: Formal Patterns in Medieval Hebrew and Aramaic Incantation Texts from the Cairo Genizah,” in *Harvard Theological Review*, vol. 83, no. 2 (Cambridge: 1990).

Thompson, C. J. S. *The Mysteries and Secrets of Magic*. London: John Lane, 1927; New York: Causeway Books, 1973; New York: Cosimo Inc., 2005.

Trachtenberg, Joshua. *Jewish Magic and Superstition: A Study in Folk Religion*. New York: Behrman’s Jewish Book House, 1939; rpt. New York: Atheneum, 1970; rpt. with a foreword by Moshe Idel, Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 2004.

Urbach, Ephraim E. “Chapter VI: Magic and Miracle,” in *The Sages, Their Concepts and Beliefs*. English edition: Jerusalem: Magnes Press, 1975; rpt. Cambridge – London: Harvard University Press, 1987.

Vukosavović, Filip. *Angels and Demons: Jewish Magic through the Ages*. Jerusalem: Bible Lands Museum, 2010.

Verman, Mark; and Adler, Shulamit H. “Path Jumping in the Jewish Magical Tradition,” in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 1, no. 1 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1993/4).

Wasserman, Steven M. “The Magical Texts in the Cairo Genizah,” in *Genizah Research after Ninety Years: The Case of Judaeo-Arabic* [PAPERS READ AT THE THIRD CONGRESS OF THE SOCIETY FOR JUDAEO-ARABIC STUDIES], edited by Joseph Blau and Stefan C. Reif. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1992.

Zohar, Zion. “*Pulsa De-Nura*: The Innovation of Modern Magic and Ritual,” in *Modern Judaism*, Volume 27, Number 1 (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, Feb. 2007).

Appendix 2

THE 1982 VERSION OF Notes on the Study of *Merkabah* Mysticism and *Hekhalot* Literature

from *A Guide to Kabbalistic Books in English: 1977-1979*, by Don Karr (Ithaca: 1982),
pages 37-40

Additions from the slightly expanded version in *Collected Articles on the Kabbalah*,
VOLUME 1, by D. Karr (Ithaca: KoM #5, 1985), pages 17-20, are shown in brackets.

1. Merkabah mysticism is the name of a mystical movement within Judaism's Talmudic and Gaonic Periods (ca. 100-1000 c. e.). This school produced what is called the Hekhalot literature.
2. This mysticism, ma'aseh merkabah (work of the chariot), is mentioned in the Mishna itself (in Hagigah 2:1):

The work of creation (ma'aseh bereshit) may not be expounded in the presence of two or more. The description of the chariot (merkabah) may not be expounded even in the presence of one, unless he is a sage who already understands out of his own insights.
 (quoted from Lipman, Eugene. THE MISHNAH, ORAL TEACHING OF JUDAISM. [New York:] Schocken, 1974, p. 150)
3. Implied in this quote is that merkabah mysticism, though guarded, was not outside of the rabbinic tradition. One gets the impression that it was even thought of as the supreme mystery.
4. Just as the work of creation comprised mystical speculation on the first part of Genesis, work of the chariot comprised mystical speculation on, and amplification of, the first chapter of Ezekiel.
5. The literature of this school describes the mystical journey through various heavens and palaces (hekhalot) leading to the ultimate vision of the throne and chariot, and, in some cases, "the figure in the form of a man" (Ezekiel 1:26).

6. It is not the purpose of this short paper to go into detail about the development of the merkabah school or the contents of the Hekhalot texts. To a greater extent than I am capable, this work has already been done. My purpose is to inform the reader of where to look for information on the various facets of study pertaining to merkabah mysticism. I have limited myself to English sources.
7. Historical and scholarly overviews: as it is with any study in the field of Jewish mysticism, the best place to start the investigation of merkabah mysticism is in the works of Gershom Scholem. Two of his works give excellent synopses of the subject:

MAJOR TRENDS IN JEWISH MYSTICISM (1941, Schocken repr.) Lecture 2. Merkabah Mysticism and Jewish Gnosticism.

KABBALAH (1974, Meridian repr.) pp. 8-21, and article: Merkabah Mysticism, pp. 373-6.

For a closer look at some of the topics and scholarly concerns in merkabah mysticism, see Scholem's

JEWISH GNOSTICISM, MERKABAH MYSTICISM, AND TALMUDIC TRADITION (1965, Jewish Theological Seminary).

KABBALAH (as above), articles:

Chiromancy, pp. 317-9.

Meditation, pp. 369-72.

Metatron, pp. 377-81.

8. There are a few articles and one book that analyze the connections of merkabah mysticism with the rabbinic (i.e. Talmudic, etc.) tradition:

Bokser, Ben Zion. THE JEWISH MYSTICAL TRADITION 1981 (Pilgrim Press) Chapter 2. The Talmud. Talmudic "work of the chariot" segments are translated and introduced.

Halperin, David J. THE MERKABAH IN RABBINIC LITERATURE. (1980, American Oriental Society)
This is a close scholarly analysis of the references to merkabah mysticism in the Mishna: Hagigah 2:1, the Tosefta: Hagigah 2:1-7, the Palestinian Talmud 77 a-d, and the Babylonian Talmud 11b-16a.

Levy, Samson H. The Best Kept Secret of the Rabbinic Tradition, in JUDAISM 21 (4) 1972.

This takes a look at the strange case of Rabbi Simeon ben Zoma, who entered into PRDS (paradise) but came out of it "stricken."

Neusner, Jacob. The Development of the Merkavah Tradition, in THE STUDY OF JUDAISM in the Persian, Hellenistic and Roman Period, vol 11 (2), 1971, Leiden.

Four versions of the story of Yohanan ben Zakkai and the merkabah-sermon of his disciple Eleazer ben Arakh are presented and compared to demonstrate that such a story accumulates more and more detail as it passes from earlier to later versions.

9. In JEWISH GNOSTICISM... Scholem lists eight texts belonging to the Hekhalot literature. I shall list them here, adding one (Shiur Qoma), indicating research sources, if any exist:

- a) The Visions of Ezekiel, a mystical midrash on Ezekiel 1:1, see:

Jacobs, Louis. JEWISH MYSTICAL TESTIMONIES (1977, Schocken) Chapter Three: The Riders of the Chariot and Those Who Enter the Heavenly Halls. Introduction and text of Visions...

Marmorstein, A. A Fragment of the Visions of Ezekiel, in JEWISH QUARTERLY REVIEW, New Series #8 (1917-18). Translation and discussion.

- b) The Lesser Hekhalot, possibly the oldest. In English, there are only spot translations in Scholem's JEWISH GNOSTICISM... and MAJOR TRENDS...
- c) The Greater Hekhalot, the best covered of the texts for our purposes. Besides spot translations (see Scholem as listed in b) there are

Blumenthal, David R. UNDERSTANDING JEWISH MYSTICISM: A Source Reader (1978, Ktav) [pp. 53-91] Blumenthal introduces and presents translations of The Greater Hekhalot, Chs. 15-29:5.

[Kaplan, Aryeh. MEDITATION AND KABBALAH. (1982, Weiser) pp. 41-54. Kaplan introduces the Greater Hekhalot and translates Chapters 1, 2, and 16-26.]

Schiffman, Lawrence. The Recall of Rabbi Nehuniah ha-Qanah from Ecstasy in the Hekhlaoth Rabbati, in AJS REVIEW vol I, 1976.

In Hekhalot Rabbati, R. Nehuniah is pulled out of his ecstasy by his disciples by making him ever-so-slightly ritually impure. This tale is given scholarly treatment in Schiffman's article.

Smith, Morton. Observations on Hekhalot Rabbati, in BIBLICAL AND OTHER STUDIES, ed. A. Altmann (Harvard U. Press, 1963). This [article] summarizes and analyzes the contents [of Hekhalot Rabbati], presenting a translated excerpt of The Great Magical Papyrus of Paris for the sake of comparison.

(M. Smith has translated The Greater Hekhalot in its entirety, but it has not been published. Indeed, it exists, as far as I know, in typescript, with corrections jotted in the margins and scribbled over the text by Gershom Scholem.)

- d) Merkabah Rabbah. I know of no English sources for this.
- e) A titleless Hekhalot. Scholem gives a transcription of this text in Hebrew in an appendix to JEWISH GNOSTICISM..., but I know of no other sources for information on this.
- f) Chapter on physiognomics and chiromancy, published in Hebrew by Scholem, but no English translation. See, however, Scholem's article: Chiromancy in KABBALAH.
- g) Book of the Hekhalot, called also 3 Enoch or the Hebrew Book of Enoch. One of the latest of the texts. Full scholarly treatment and translation of this appear in

Odeberg, Hugo. 3 ENOCH or THE HEBREW BOOK OF ENOCH (1928, Ktav repr. [1973])

- h) The Treatise of the Hekhalot, the latest of the texts. Published, and translated into German, but not into English.
- i) Shiur Qoma, a strange treatise listing the dimensions and secret names of the deity's various members. See

Meltzer, David (ed) THE SECRET GARDEN (1977, Seabury) pp. 23-37 for a translation of the text.

For scholarly studies on Shiur Qoma, see

Loewe, Raphael. The Divine Garment and Shi'ur Qomah, in HARVARD THEOLOGICAL REVIEW 58 (1965)

Scholem. JEWISH Gnosticism... (as above) chapter VI:
The Age of Shiur Komah Speculation and a passage in
Origen.

A 14th-century commentary on Shiur Qoma by Moses b.
Joshua b. Mar David of Narbonne is translated in

Altmann, A. (ed) JEWISH MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE
STUDIES 4 (1967) pp. 225-88.

Shiur Qoma's symbolism is based on the details of "the
beloved" in Song of Songs 5:11-16. The basis of the
dimensions given is derived from Psalm 147:5; since
the phrase in that passage adds up to 236, via
gematria, this is the root of Shiur Qoma's
calculations.

Notes on the Study of *Merkabah* Mysticism and *Hekhalot* Literature in English

with an appendix on Jewish Magic

Don Karr

© Don Karr, 1982-5, updated 1995-2012 Email: dk0618@yahoo.com

All rights reserved.

License to Copy

This publication is intended for personal use only. Paper copies may be made for personal use.

With the above exception, no part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, without permission in writing from the author.

Reviewers may quote brief passages.

[The original version of this article appeared as an appendix to the fourth edition of *A Guide to Kabbalistic Books in English: 1977-1979*, by Don Karr (Ithaca: 1982), pp. 37-40; it was reprinted in slightly expanded form in *Collected Articles on the Kabbalah*, volume 1, by D. Karr (Ithaca: KoM #5, 1985), pages 17-20, which is reprinted below as APPENDIX 2.]

MERKABAH (= CHARIOT) MYSTICISM developed out of speculation on and expansion of the visions of Ezekiel (CHAPTERS 1, 8, and 10) and, to a lesser extent, Isaiah (CHAPTER 6) and Daniel (CHAPTER 2). This strain of mysticism meanders through the intertestamental pseudepigrapha¹ and even touches corners of gnostic and Qumran texts.²

¹ 1 Enoch 14; The Life of Adam and Eve (including The Apocalypse of Moses); The Apocalypse of Abraham. For translations of these, see James H. Charlesworth (ed.), *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, Volume 1 (Garden City: Doubleday and Company, 1983).

1 Enoch 14 is particularly important. Gruenwald (in AMM, p. 36) says, "...it is the oldest Merkavah vision we know of from outside the canonical Scriptures. ... Indeed, one can consider this particular vision a model-vision of Merkavah Mysticism." (AMM = *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*—see below, page 4, 1980 • Gruenwald.)

² On *merkabab* in gnostic works: (texts) "The Hypostasis of the Archons" and "On the Origin of the World," in James M. Robinson (ed.), *The Nag Hammadi Library in English* (Leiden: – E. J. Brill / San Francisco: Harper and Row, 1977; revised edition, Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1996); Ithamar Gruenwald's article, "Jewish Merkavah Mysticism and Gnosticism," in *Studies in Jewish Mysticism*, edited by J. Dan and F. Talmage (Cambridge: Association for Jewish Studies, 1982).

On *merkabab* in Qumran works (= Dead Sea Scrolls): David Halperin, *FACES* (= *The Faces of the Chariot*, see below, page 6, 1988 • Halperin); Geza Vermes, *The Dead Sea Scrolls in English* (London: Penguin Books, 1987): § 12; Florentino Garcia Martinez, *The Dead Sea Scrolls Translated* (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1994): pages 419-431; M. Wise, M. Abegg, and E. Cook, *The Dead Sea Scrolls: A New Translation* (San Francisco: HarperSanFrancisco, 1996): pages 365-377 (includes the "Masada Fragment"). Refer also to the list on page 17 below: "Regarding the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice*."

Merkabah material and references can be found in shreds, often more provocative than telling, in the Talmud and other rabbinic writings.³ However, the major concentrated expression of *merkabah* mysticism is that cluster of writings which has come to be called the *hekhalot* (= HEAVENLY HALLS) literature, which is the focus of this paper.

Arguments over the dating of this body of literature continue, but there is general agreement to a range of 200-800 C.E. The bounds and structure of these writings are also matters of dispute, for the notions of titles and fixed contents of a specific canon of *hekhalot* books appear to be more academic conveniences than reflections of the true nature or state of the literature.

Since the 'seventies, scholarly work on the *hekhalot* texts has increased dramatically, as the publication dates on a clear majority of the books and articles discussed below attest. Before this spate of academic activity, there were in English little more than Gershom Scholem's works⁴ and Hugo Odeberg's attempt at a critical edition of one of the *hekhalot* texts⁵ to shed light on this oblique collection of writings. Even as this lament is being recalled, no time should be lost in acknowledging Scholem's inescapable influence on this and all other aspects of the study of Jewish mysticism. Some of Scholem's conclusions regarding the *hekhalot* have been challenged, and some of his observations on and characterizations of the *hekhalot* texts have come to seem convenient, imposing order on that which is, in fact, near chaos. Yet, Scholem's writings on this subject remain some of the clearest and best supported. They are also among the most accessible, not only in their style but in their actual availability. As for Odeberg, his lone work is more problematic. As significant as it *was*, Odeberg's treatment of *Sefer ha-Hekhalot* (BOOK OF THE HEKHALOT, dubbed by Odeberg "3 Enoch") is now considered unreliable and misleading on many points. But, as contemporary scholar David Halperin has pointed out, Odeberg's work has "proved easier to criticize than to emulate," for critical editions of *hekhalot* texts—with English translations or not—are few indeed.⁶

Today, however, we are in pretty fair shape to study *merkabah* mysticism and *hekhalot* texts, though some of the leading scholars in this field publish in German⁷ and, of course, Hebrew.

³ Mishnah: *Megillah* 4:10, *Hagigah* 2:7, *Tosefta Hagigah* 2:1-7, Palestinian Talmud 77 a-d; Babylonian Talmud 11b-16a. See the books listed below by 1980 • Halperin and 1982 • Chernus on page 5, and 2009 • Schäfer on page 20.

⁴ A list of Scholem's works is given below, page 4.

Morton Smith's "Observations on Hekhalot Rabbati," in *Biblical and Other Studies*, edited by Alexander Altmann (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1963) was another early notice.

In the 'forties, Smith translated *Hekhalot Rabbati* into English; this translation circulated among scholars in the field but was never published. The typescript was corrected by Scholem, whose notes appear in the margins. Scholem mentions Smith's translation in *Jewish Gnosticism...*, page 11, note 4.

A transcription of Smith's *Hekhalot Rabbati* is now online:

<http://www.digital-brilliance.com/contributed/Karr/HekRab/index.php>

⁵ *3 Enoch or The Hebrew Book of Enoch* (1928, Cambridge University Press; reprinted New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1973; with a prolegomenon by Jonas C. Greenfield).

⁶ *FACES*, p. 364. (See below, page 6: 1988 • Halperin).

⁷ In German there is Peter Schäfer and his team, Margarete Schlüter and Georg von Mutius. Certainly, the most significant work which Schäfer has overseen is *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1981), which presents in the original Hebrew and Aramaic an array of manuscript readings side by side. *Synopse* was followed by *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur* by the same team (Mohr/Siebeck: 1984). Soon after, German translations of *Synopse* appeared (Mohr/Siebeck, 1987 onward). Schäfer has also published a collection of his articles—ten in German, three in English—as *Hekhalot-Studien* (Mohr/Siebeck, 1988).

Nevertheless, from the texts and studies now available in English, the persistent reader can certainly gain firm impressions of (i) the contents of the *hekhalot* texts, (ii) the issues captivating contemporary scholarship regarding the *hekhalot* texts, and (iii) the place of the *hekhalot* texts in the history and development of Judaism, early Christianity, and their mysticism.⁸

In the following pages, books, sections of books, and articles on *merkabah* mysticism and *hekhalot* literature—including translations—are described. I also discuss the various texts associated, however loosely, with the *hekhalot* corpus, with indications of sources for translations and studies of these.

⁸ Refer to Ra'anan S. Boustan's article, "The Study of Heikhalot Literature: Between Mystical Experience and Textual Artifact," in *Currents in Biblical Research*, Vol. 6, No. 1 (London: Sheffield Academic Press, 2007).

Studies

LISTED CHRONOLOGICALLY

1965

- Scholem, Gershom. *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkabah Mysticism, and Talmudic Tradition*. New York: The Jewish Theological Seminary of America, 1960; 2nd improved edition, 1965.

The studies of Gershom Scholem form the basis of contemporary scholarship on Jewish mysticism, and, hence, provide the foundation of subsequent work on *merkabah* mysticism and *hekhhalot* texts. Other works by Scholem address this subject at length:

1941 : Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism. Jerusalem: Schocken Publishing House; rpt. London: Thames and Hudson, 1955; reprinted frequently New York: Schocken Books.

- LECTURE 2: “Merkabah Mysticism and Jewish Gnosticism”

- **1962** : *On the Mystical Shape of the Godhead: Basic Concepts in the Kabbalah*. New York: Schocken Books, 1991. The original version of this work was published in German, *Von der mystischen Gestalt der Gottheit: Studien zu Grundbegriffen d. Kabbala* (Zurich: Rhein-Verlag AG), and subsequently in a revised and emended Hebrew version, 1976.
- CHAPTER 1. “*Shí'ur Komah*: The Mystical Shape of the Godhead”

- **1974** : *Kabbalah* [articles collected from *ENCYCLOPEDIA JUDAICA*]. Jerusalem and New York: Keter Publishing House and Times Books; rpt. New York: Meridian, 1978; rpt. New York, Dorset Press, 1987.
- pages 8-21; pages 373-6: § MERKABAH MYSTICISM; pages 377-81: § METATRON

These works (*Major Trends...*, *Jewish Gnosticism...*, *Kabbalah*, and *Mystical Shape...*) are cited not only to establish the starting point for “modern” scholarship on *hekhhalot-merkabah* mysticism but also to demonstrate Scholem’s own development in appraising the subject.

1980

- Gruenwald, Ithamar. *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism* [ARBEITEN ZUR GESCHICHTE DES ANTIKEN JUDENTUMS UND DES URCHRISTENTUMS, Band XIV]. Leiden – Köln: E. J. Brill, 1980. (hereafter AMM)

The first half of AMM analyzes the major features of the *merkabah* tradition, beginning in Jewish apocalyptic, then developing into “the literature that first gives a full-scale presentation of Merkavah mysticism” *i.e.*, the *hekhhalot* literature, “composed in Eretz-Yisrael (circa 200-700),” thus ending “as a creative literary stream ... some time in the Ge’onic period.”

The second half of AMM describes the *hekhhalot* texts one by one, including *Re’uyot Yehezkeel* and *Sefer ha-Razim*.

Two appendices by Saul Lieberman follow: (1) “Metatron, the Meaning of His Name and His Functions,” and (2) “The Knowledge of *Halakha* by the Author (or Authors) of the *Heikhaloth*.”

- Halperin, David J. *The Merkabah in Rabbinic Literature* [AMERICAN ORIENTAL SERIES, #62]. New Haven: American Oriental Society, 1980.

Halperin's study investigates the references to the *merkabah* tradition in Mishnah Hagigah 2:1, Tosefta Hagigah 2:1-7, Palestinian Talmud Hagigah 77a-d, and Babylonian Talmud Hagigah 11b-16a.

"...I believe that I have shown that Scholem's position is not securely supported by the rabbinic sources on the *merkabah*, which, taken by themselves, provide little reason to believe in the existence of the 'merkabah mysticism' envisioned by Scholem." – page 184

1982

- Chernus, Ira. *Mysticism in Rabbinic Judaism: Studies in the History of Midrash* [STUDIA JUDAICA, Band XI]. Berlin – New York: Walter de Gruyter, 1982.

This series of essays shows the relationship between *merkabah* mysticism and rabbinic *midrashim* following, generally, two motifs: the revelation on Mount Sinai and the eschatological rewards of the world to come.

Refer also to Chernus' articles:

- "Individual and Community in the Redaction of the Hekhalot Literature," in *Hebrew Union College Annual* 52 (Cincinnati: 1981)
- "The Pilgrimage to the Merkavah: An Interpretation of Early Jewish Mysticism," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987)
- "Visions of God in Merkabah Mysticism," in *Journal for the Study of Judaism*, vol. 13, nos. 1-2 (1982)

1983

- Cohen, Martin Samuel. *The Shi'ur Qomah. Liturgy and Theurgy in Pre-Kabbalistic Jewish Mysticism*. Lanham: University Press of America, 1983.

1984

- Dan, Joseph. *Three Types of Ancient Jewish Mysticism* [SEVENTH ANNUAL RABBI LOUIS FEINBERG MEMORIAL LECTURE IN JUDAIC STUDIES]. Cincinnati: University of Cincinnati, 1984.

The "three types" discussed in this brief work are (i) ascent to the divine world, (ii) the mysticism of Hebrew letters, and (iii) *Sar Torah* (PRINCE OF THE TORAH) revelations. *Three Types...* is reprinted in Dan's *Jewish Mysticism*, Volume I: LATE ANTIQUITY (Northvale – Jerusalem: Jason Aronson Inc., 1998).

1985

- Cohen, Martin Samuel. *The Shi'ur Qomah. Texts and Recensions* [TEXTE UND STUDIEN ZUM ANTIKEN JUDENTUM, Volume 9]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr, (Paul Siebeck), 1985

Cohen's 1983 and 1985 works comprise an edited version of his PhD dissertation, *THE ŠI'UR QOMAH: A CRITICAL EDITION OF THE TEXT WITH INTRODUCTION, TRANSLATION AND COMMENTARY* (New York: The Jewish Theological Seminary, 1982).

See below, TRANSLATIONS & REFERENCES," § F.

1988

- Gruenwald, Ithamar. *From Apocalypticism to Gnosticism: Studies in Apocalypticism, Merkavah Mysticism, and Gnosticism* [BEITRÄGE ZUR ERFORSCHUNG DES ALTEN TESTAMENTS UND DES ANTIKEN JUDENTUMS, Band 14]. Frankfurt am Main: Verlag Peter Lang, 1988.

From Apocalypticism... is a collection of twelve articles (plus an introductory essay), most previously published. Four of the articles are new, and one appears in English for the first time.

Gruenwald comments,

The traditions and writings which are discussed in this collection of studies crystallized among people whose intellectual horizons were not as clearly and sharply outlined as those of the modern mind. For those people, the demarcation lines between dreams and dream-like situations, on the one hand, and rational wakefulness, on the other, were rather flexible and likely to be altogether ignored. (—PREFACE, page i)

Refer also to Gruenwald's article:

- "Reflections on the Nature and Origins of Jewish Mysticism," in *Gershom Scholem's MAJOR TRENDS IN JEWISH MYSTICISM 50 Years After*, edited by Joseph Dan and Peter Schäfer (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1993)
- Halperin, David J. *The Faces of the Chariot: Early Jewish Responses to Ezekiel's Vision*. [TEXTE UND STUDIEN ZUM ANTIKEN JUDENTUM, Volume 16]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1988. (hereafter FACES)

FACES is a thorough study which challenges many conclusions and assumptions of previous scholars, tracing *merkavah* material from the Bible, through the apocalypses and rabbinic literature, concluding with the *hekhalot* texts. Translations of the text *Re'iyot Yezekiel* (VISIONS OF EZEKIEL) and other important segments of *hekhalot* material are included.

FACES is valuable in a way that few books of this ilk are in that Halperin invites the reader to engage in his entire scholarly process, which he lays out in great detail in his 450-page text, two-tiered notes (footnotes and endnotes), seven informative appendices (Appendix I: "Orientation to Rabbinic Sources" is especially helpful), and full reference list (which is divided into sixteen sections according to topic).

Refer to Halperin's articles:

- "Heavenly Ascension in Ancient Judaism: The Nature of the Experience," in *Society of Biblical Literature 1987 Seminar Papers*, no. 26, edited by Harold Kent (Atlanta: Scholars Press, 1987)
- "A Sexual Image in Hekhalot Rabbati and Its Implications," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987).
- "Ascension or Invasion: Implications of the Heavenly Journey in Ancient Judaism," in *Religion*, vol. 18 (Newcastle-upon-Tyne: Oriel Press, 1988).

1989

- Janowitz, Naomi. *The Poetics of Ascent. Theories of Language in a Rabbinic Ascent Text* [SUNY SERIES IN JUDAICA: HERMENEUTICS, MYSTICISM, AND CULTURE]. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1989.

Poetics of Ascent offers a translation of *Ma'aseh Merkabah* with a speculative analysis regarding the functions of this text's "ritual language."

Further, see Janowitz' article

- "God's Body: Theological and Ritual Roles of *Shi'ur Komah*," in *People of the Body: Jews and Judaism from an Embodied Perspective*, edited by Howard Eilberg-Schwartz [SUNY SERIES: THE BODY IN CULTURE, HISTORY AND RELIGION]. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1992.

1991

- Swartz, Michael D. *Mystical Prayer in Ancient Judaism. An Analysis of MA'ASEH MERKABAH* [TEXTE UND STUDIEN ZUM ANTIKEN JUDENTUM, Volume 28]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1991.

Mystical Prayer...gives a full treatment and translation of *Ma'aseh Merkabah* (WORK OF THE CHARIOT).

Mystical Prayer is a revised and expanded version of Swartz' PhD dissertation, LITURGICAL ELEMENTS IN EARLY JEWISH MYSTICISM: A Literary Analysis of "Ma'aseh Merkavah" (New York: New York University, 1986).

1992

- Dan, Joseph. *The Revelation of the Secret World: The Beginning of Jewish Mysticism*. Providence: Brown University Press, 1992.

After a discussion of the ironic errors of this lecture's title, Dan identifies the "distinctively mystical elements in *Hekhalot* literature" as residing in only five texts: *Hekhalot Rabbati*, *Hekhalot Zutarti*, *Sefer Hekhalot* (or 3 Enoch), *Ma'aseh Merkabah*, and *Shi'ur Qomah*.

Revelation... has been reprinted in Dan's *Jewish Mysticism*, Volume One: LATE ANTIQUITY (Northvale – Jerusalem: Jason Aronson Inc., 1998).

- Schäfer, Peter. *The Hidden and Manifest God: Some Major Themes in Early Jewish Mysticism* [SUNY SERIES IN JUDAICA: HERMENEUTICS, MYSTICISM, AND RELIGION]. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1992. (hereafter HMG)

HMG is a detailed look at a selection of *hekhalot* texts. Instead of summarizing each text in turn, Schäfer organizes his analysis thematically, considering each text's notion of God, angels, and man. He clarifies the roles of two distinct motifs: (i) ascent through the *hekhalot* to the throne of glory, and (ii) the adjuration—either to God or to one of his angels.

Refer to Schäfer's articles:

- "Tradition and Redaction in Hekhalot Literature," in *Journal for the Study of Judaism in the Persian, Hellenistic, and Roman Period*, vol. 14, no. 2 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1983); also in Schäfer's *Hekhalot-Studien* (Tübingen: J.C.B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1988).

- “New Testament and Hekhalot Literature: The Journey into Heaven in Paul and in Merkavah Mysticism,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 35, no. 1 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, Spring 1984); also in Schäfer’s *Hekhalot-Studien*.
- “Research on Hekhalot Literature: Where Do We Stand Now?” in *Rashi 1040—1990: Congrès européen des Études juives* [HOMMAGE A EPHRAIM E. URBACH], edited by Gabrielle Sed-Rajna (Paris: Les éditions du Cerf, 1993).
- “Communion with the Angels: Qumran and the Origins of Jewish Mysticism,” in *Wege Mystischer Gotteserfahrung: Judentum, Christentum und Islam / Mystical Approaches to God: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam*, edited by Peter Schäfer (Munich: Oldenbourg, 2006)

1993

- Dan, Joseph. *The Ancient Jewish Mysticism*. Tel Aviv: MOD [= Ministry of Defense] Books, 1993.

Dan reviews all of the major topics, issues, and texts in a manner which does not exclude the non-specialist. *Ancient Jewish Mysticism* expands Dan’s earlier chap book, *Three Types of Ancient Jewish Mysticism* (University of Cincinnati, 1984)—see above **1984** • Dan.

Further elaborating on the topics covered in *The Ancient Jewish Mysticism* is the collection of articles which comprises Dan’s *Jewish Mysticism*, Volume One: LATE ANTIQUITY (Northvale – Jerusalem: Jason Aronson Inc., 1998; hereafter JM1), in which Dan’s articles listed below have been reprinted.

Refer also to the following articles by Joseph Dan:

- “The Concept of History in Hekhalot and Merkavah Literature,” in *Binah: Studies in Jewish History, Thought, and Culture*, vol. 1: STUDIES IN JEWISH HISTORY, edited by Joseph Dan (New York – Westport: Praeger Publishers, 1989) = JM1: CHAPTER 7.
- “The Concept of Knowledge in the Shi’ur Qomah,” in *Studies in Jewish Religious and Intellectual History* [PRESENTED TO ALEXANDER ALTMANN ON THE OCCASION OF HIS SEVENTIETH BIRTHDAY], edited by Siegfried Stein and Raphael Loewe (University of Alabama Press/Institute of Jewish Studies: 1979) = JM1: CHAPTER 8.
- “Rashi and the Merkavah,” in *Rashi 1040—1990: Congrès européen des Études juives* [HOMMAGE A EPHRAIM E. URBACH], edited by Gabrielle Sed-Rajna (Paris: Les éditions du Cerf, 1993) = JM1: CHAPTER 11.

1994

- Wolfson, Elliot R. *Through a Speculum That Shines: Vision and Imagination in Medieval Jewish Mysticism* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1994) (hereafter SPECULUM)

“This book ... is an attempt to treat in a comprehensive manner the problem of visionary experience in some of the main texts of the classical period of medieval Jewish mysticism. I have isolated the problem of vision and visualization since this constitutes one of the essential phenomenological concerns in the various mystical corpora produced by Jewish authors throughout history. I make no claim that mysticism is identical to or collapsible into the phenomenon of vision. I do, however, maintain that the examination of this issue provides an excellent speculum through which to view the religious experience of different Jewish mystics.

While the major focus of this book, from a chronological perspective, is the High Middle Ages...(chapters 5 to 7), in chapter 3 I discuss the nature of the vision of the glory in the ancient Jewish mystical corpus known as the Hekhalot or Merkavah

literature. The justification for including this chapter is both historical-textual and phenomenological.” (—page 9) [my ellipses—DK]

After providing a summary of scholarship on *hekhlot* literature, CHAPTER 3, “Visionary Ascent and Enthronement in the Hekhalot Literature,” discusses the vision of God as presented therein, citing *Hekhalot Rabbati* most often. Wolfson explores problematic aspects—“The Paradox of Seeing the Hidden God,” eroticism, anthropomorphism—which bear upon the import of the texts: Did actual experiences determine the texts, or did the texts determine the experiences? Are the experiences themselves “real” or “imagined”? Does the *hekhlot* literature represent experience or exegesis? Are such distinctions useful in understanding the intent of the *hekhlot* authors? Through the chapter, Wolfson remains in dialogue with other scholars who have treated the *hekhlot* material—Scholem, Schäfer, and Halperin in particular.

“From a phenomenological perspective as well, it is obvious that the Hekhalot corpus is an intrinsic part of such a study [*i.e.*, of visionary experience in medieval Jewish mysticism], insofar as the vision of glory and the chariot served as a paradigm for visionary experience in later Jewish mysticism, influenced in particular...by the philosophical reinterpretations of this religious experience, as will be discussed in chapter 4 [“Theories of Glory and Visionary Experience in Pre-Kabbalistic Sources”]. To be sure, in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries the various ‘trends’ of Jewish mysticism took shape in such a way that the chariot vision is hermeneutically transformed. It is nevertheless the case that the major mystical ideologies of the period to be discussed in this monograph, the German Pietists [CHAPTER 5: “Haside Ashkenaz: Verdical and Docetic [$\approx$ “real” or “imagined”] Interpretations of the Chariot Vision”] and the Provençal-Spanish kabbalists of the theosophic trend [CHAPTERS 6 and 7, “Visionary Gnosis and the Role of the Imagination in Theosophic Kabbalah” and “The Hermeneutics of Visionary Experience: Revelation and Interpretation in the Zohar”] orient themselves in terms of the chariot. In that sense we can speak of these schools as hermeneutical transformations of the Hekhalot mysticism.” (—pages 9-10) [my brackets and ellipses—DK]

Further, refer to Wolfson’s articles

- “The Image of Jacob Engraved upon the Throne: Further Reflection on the Esoteric Doctrine of the German Pietists” = CHAPTER 1 of *Along the Path: Studies in Kabbalistic Myth, Symbolism, and Hermeneutics*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1995
- “Jewish Mysticism: A Philosophical Overview,” § MERKAVAH MYSTICISM, in *History of Jewish Philosophy* [ROUTLEDGE HISTORY OF WORLD PHILOSOPHIES – volume 2], edited by Daniel H. Frank & Oliver Leaman (London – New York: Routledge, 1997)
- “Metatron and Shi’ur Qomah in the Writings of the Haside Ashkenaz,” in *Mysticism, Magic and Kabbalah in Ashkenazi Judaism: International Symposium held in Frankfurt a. M. 1991*, edited by Karl Erich Grözinger and Joseph Dan [STUDIA JUDAICA: Band XIII]. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1995.
- “*Yeridah la-Merkavah*: Typology of Ecstasy and Enthronement in Ancient Jewish Mysticism,” in *Mystics of the Book: Themes, Topics, and Typologies*, edited by R. A. Herrera (New York: Peter Lang Publishing, Inc., 1993).

1995

- Deutsch, Nathaniel. *The Gnostic Imagination. Gnosticism, Mandaeism, and Merkabah Mysticism* [BRILL'S SERIES ON JEWISH STUDIES, 13]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1995.

Deutsch gives an account of the relationship between Gnosticism and *merkabah* mysticism using Scholem's written statements on these as a starting point. He surveys a range of scholarly opinion on issues surrounding these topics, drawing on many of the writers mentioned in this bibliography. Deutsch summarizes his view of Scholem on page 36: "Even though his [Scholem's] comparative analysis of Gnosticism and Merkabah mysticism is problematic from a number of methodological perspectives, its role as an intellectual catalyst cannot be overstated."

- Fossum, Jarl E. *The Image of the Invisible God: Essays on the Influence of Jewish Mysticism on Early Christology* [NOVUM TESTAMENTUM ET ORBIS ANTIQUUS 30] Freiburg, Schweiz: Universitätsverlag / Göttingen: Vandenhoeck und Ruprecht, 1995.

"Many statements about Jesus in the Gospel according to John can be paralleled by what is said about Metatron in *3 Enoch* and the Son in Valentinian Gnosticism. Perhaps the most striking similarity is that they all are represented as the possessor of the Name of God, the concept of which plays an enormous role in Judaism. As the figure of Metatron appears to be some sort of systemization of and elaboration upon everything that was said about the principal angel in older sources, works outdating even John, it would seem that both Johannine and Gnostic Christology owe to mystical Judaism." (INTRODUCTION, pages 3-4)

- Kuyt, Annalies. *The 'Descent' to the Chariot. Towards a Description of the Terminology, Place, Function and Nature of the YERIDAH in Hekhalot Literature* [TEXTE UND STUDIEN ZUM ANTIKEN JUDENTUM, Volume 45]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1995. (hereafter DESCENT)

DESCENT offers a discussion of the heavenly journey, *yeridah*, literally "descent," to the *merkabah* in various passages of the *hekhalot* literature. Kuyt outlines the contents of *Hekhalot Rabbati*, *Hekhalot Zutreti*, *Ma'aseh Merkabah*, *Merkabah Rabbah*, *3 Enoch*, and one of the Genizah fragments. Translated excerpts from all these texts are included.

1996

- DeConick, April D. *Seek to See Him: Ascent and Vision Mysticism in the Gospel of Thomas* [Supplement to VIGILÆ CHRISTIANÆ, 33]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1996.

"This monograph represents a critical juncture in Thomas studies since it dispels the belief that the Gospel of Thomas originates from gnostic traditions. Rather, Jewish mystical and Hermetic origins are proposed and examined." (—ENDFLAP)

- Swartz, Michael D. *Scholastic Magic. Ritual and Revelation in Early Jewish Mysticism*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1996.

Swartz translates and analyzes the *Sar Torah* (PRINCE OF THE TORAH) texts with an eye toward the cultural environment which produced them.

1997

- Green, Arthur. *Keter: The Crown of God in Early Jewish Mysticism*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1997.

In chapters 4 through 7, passages from *Shi'ur Qomah*, 3 Enoch, *Razq shel Sandalphon* (SECRET OF SANDALPHON, a *hekhbalot*-related text), and *Hekhalot Rabbati* are translated and analyzed.

1998

- Kanagaraj, Jey J. *Mysticism in the Gospel of John: An Inquiry into Its Background* [JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT, Sup. 158]. Sheffield: Sheffield Academic Press, 1998.

The first half of the book (Parts 1 and 2) provides an excellent survey of *merkabah* material and the literature (apocalyptic, non-apocalyptic—including Qumran material—and Christian) clustered around it from Hellenistic times through the first century. Part 2 examines *merkabah* mysticism in some detail to set up an analysis of its connections with Johannine mysticism.

- Kraemer, Ross Shepard. *When Aseneth Met Joseph: A Late Antique Tale of the Biblical Patriarch and His Egyptian Wife, Reconsidered*. New York – Oxford: Oxford University Press, 1998.

“...*Aseneth* displays significant affinities with traditions about the adjuration of angels and ‘ascent’ to heavens as known to us from the problematic *hekhbalot* and related materials. ... Given the nature of our sources, it seems impossible to know what if any actual connections might exist between *Aseneth* and *hekhbalot* traditions. But if the longer version of *Aseneth* in particular does stand in some self-conscious relationship to the *hekhbalot* traditions, gender may well be a significant factor in the differences.”
(—*When Aseneth Met Joseph*, page 173)

Refer especially to CHAPTER 4, “*Aseneth* and the Adjuration of Angels,” and CHAPTER 5, “*Aseneth* and Mystical Transformation in the *Hekhalot* Traditions.”

Further, see Celia Deutsch, “Aseneth: Ascetical Practice, Vision, and Transformation;” in *With Letters of Light: Studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, Early Jewish Apocalypticism, Magic, and Mysticism in Honor of Rachel Elior* [EKSTASIS: RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE FROM ANTIQUITY TO THE MIDDLE AGES, vol. 2], edited by Daphna V. Arbel and Andrei A. Orlov (Berlin: Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co., 2011).

- Lesses, Rebecca Macy. *Ritual Practices to Gain Power: Angels, Incantations, and Revelation in Early Jewish Mysticism* [HARVARD THEOLOGICAL STUDIES 44]. Harrisburg: Trinity Press International, 1998. (hereafter POWER)

Lesses concentrates on the adjuration sections of the *hekhbalot* material. Along with an analysis of these “ritual performances,” Lesses presents a survey of current scholarship (covering many of the authors mentioned in the present paper). Further, she attempts to set the adjurations of the *hekhbalot* into the milieu of the Greco-Egyptian ritual literature of late antiquity.

Refer to Lesses' articles

- "The Adjuration of the Prince of the Presence: Performative Utterance in a Jewish Ritual," in *Ancient Magic and Ritual Power*, edited by Marvin Meyer and Paul Mirecki [RELIGIONS IN THE GRECO-ROMAN WORLD, 129]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1995.
- See below: **2006** • *Paradise Now*.
- "He Shall Not Look at a Woman?: Gender in the Hekhalot Literature," in *Mapping Gender in Ancient Religious Discourses*, edited by Todd Penner and Caroline Vander Stichele. Leiden: Brill, 2006.
- "Amulets and Angels: Visionary Experience in the *Testament of Job* and the Hekhalot Literature," in *Heavenly Tablets: Interpretation, Identity and Tradition in Ancient Judaism*, edited by Lynn R. LiDonnici and Andrea Lieber. Leiden: Brill, 2007.

1999

- Deutsch, Nathaniel. *Guardians of the Gate: Angelic Vice Regency in Late Antiquity* [BRILL'S SERIES IN JEWISH STUDIES, 22]. Leiden: Brill, 1999.

"Within Merkabah mysticism, God is frequently depicted as an exalted and highly remote figure. Thus, Scholem was partly right when he described the gulf between humans and the God in Merkabah mysticism. Yet, Scholem erred when he emphasized the impossibility of closing this gulf—that is, when he defined the God of Merkabah mysticism as absolutely inaccessible or transcendent. How was the distance between human beings and God breached in Merkabah mysticism? The answer to this question requires an appreciation of the paradoxical nature of the angelic vice regent" (*Guardians*, p. 9). Deutsch discusses Metatron in this role, with comments on Akatriel; he then examines similar figures in Gnosticism (Sabaoth) and Mandaism (Abathur).

Further, refer to Deutsch's article:

- "Dangerous Ascents: Rabbi Akiba's Water Warning and Late Antique Cosmological Traditions," in *The Journal of Jewish Thought and Philosophy*, vol. 8 (Harwood Academic Publishers GmbH, 1998)
- Hannah, Darrell D. *Michael and Christ: Michael Traditions and Angel Christology* [WISSENSCHAFTLICHE UNTERSUCHUNGEN ZUM NEUEN TESTAMENT: REIHE 2: 109]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1999.

See in particular CHAPTER 5, "The Archangel Michael in Rabbinic and Hekhalot Literature." This chapter's PART 2, § c. develops "The Michael-Metatron Identification" (pages 119-121).

2000

- Kanarfogel, Ephraim. *"Peering through the Lattices": Mystical, Magical, and Pietistic Dimensions in the Tosafist Period*. Detroit: Wayne State University Press, 2000.

Kanarfogel tracks the influence and use of *hekhalot* and other mystical and magical material to 12th- and 13th-century Germany and France. He argues that esoteric teachings and practices spread beyond the *Hasidei Ashkenaz* to the *tosafists*, rabbinic descendants of Rashi, conventionally considered to have been inclined exclusively toward study of the Talmud.

2001

- Davila, James R. *Descenders to the Chariot: The People behind the Hekhalot Literature* [SUPPLEMENT TO THE JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF JUDAISM, Volume 70]. Leiden – Boston – Köln: Brill, 2001.

In the first chapter, Davila provides an excellent summary of the issues and debates in *hekhalot* scholarship. He then makes his case for understanding the *hekhalot* texts not as being mere literary constructs but as describing the experiences of real practitioners, whom Davila likens to shamans, i.e., “religious functionaries,” “intermediaries” seeking “to gain power over the spiritual world.”

Further, see Davila’s articles

- “Prolegomena to a Critical Edition of the Hekhalot Rabbati,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 45, no. 2 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies. 1994).
- “Shamanic Initiatory Death and Resurrection in the *Hekhalot* Literature,” in *Magic and Ritual in the Ancient World*, part 4, edited by Paul Allan Mirecki and Marvin W. Meyer (Leiden – Boston – Köln: Brill, 2001)
- See below: **2006** • *Paradise Now*.
- Eskola, Timo. *Messiah and the Throne: Jewish Merkabah Mysticism and Early Christian Exaltation Discourse* [WISSENSCHAFTLICHE UNTERSUCHUNGEN ZUM NEUEN TESTAMENT 2. Reihe 142]. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2001.

Eskola says in the introduction (page 17), “...it will be the main purpose of this work to investigate the relationship between Jewish merkabah mysticism and New Testament exaltation Christology by focusing on the central metaphor of the throne. In this study our interest lies in the occupants of the throne, in enthronements, and in the function of the throne in different contexts.”

2002

- Janowitz, Naomi. *Icons of Power: Ritual Practices in Late Antiquity* [MAGIC IN HISTORY]. University Park: Pennsylvania State University Press, 2002.

Chapter 5, “Using Names, Letters, and Praise: The Language of Ascent,” focuses on *Hekhalot Rabbati*. Chapter 6, “Combining Words and Deeds: Angelic Imprecations in *The Book of Secrets*,” discusses *Sefer ha-Razim*. The *hekhalot* practitioners are considered within the broader setting of the prevailing assumptions—Jewish, Christian, and pagan—of the culture in Late Antiquity concerning religion and ritual.

- Morray-Jones, C. R. A. *A Transparent Illusion. The Dangerous Vision of Water in Hekhalot Mysticism: A Source-Critical and Tradition-Historical Inquiry* [Supplements to the JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF JUDAISM, volume 59]. Leiden – Boston – Köln: Brill, 2002.

In the first section of *A Transparent Illusion*, Morray-Jones builds upon (and occasionally corrects) comments regarding the “water test” passages in his own earlier two-part article, “Paradise Revisited (2 Cor 12:1-12): The Jewish Mystical background of Paul’s Apostolate, Part 1: The Jewish Sources” and “Part 2: Paul’s Heavenly Ascent and Its Significance (both in *Harvard Theological Review* 86, Cambridge: 1993). Thereafter, Morray-Jones offers an in-depth analysis of the “water vision episode” within the context of the *hekhalot* literature, i.e., *Hekhalot Rabbati* and, especially, *Hekhalot Zutarti*. An extensive appendix discusses “Solomon

and the Queen of Sheba,” a story which “appears to derive from the same traditional background and to be related in some manner to the water vision episode itself” (—page 230).

Refer to Morray-Jones’ articles

- “Hekhalot Literature and Talmudic Tradition: Alexander’s Three Test Cases,” in *Journal for the Study of Judaism*, vol. 22, no.1 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1991)
- “Transformational Mysticism in the Apocalyptic-Merkabah Tradition,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 43, no. 1 (The Oxford Centre for the Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1992)
- See below: 2006 • *Paradise Now*.

2003

- Arbel, Vita Daphna. *Beholders of Divine Secrets: Mysticism and Myth in the Hekhalot and Merkavah Literature*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 2003.

Arbel’s summary of *hekhalot* and *merkavah* literature and scholarly approaches to it is not as engaging or detailed as, for instance, the introduction in Davila’s *Descenders to the Chariot* (see above). However, Arbel nicely treats the question, “What is MYSTICAL about *hekhalot-merkavah* mysticism?” *i.e.*, what are its “mystical” characteristics and intentions?

FROM THE SUNY PRESS CATALOGUE (Spring 2003): “While previous scholarship has demonstrated the connection between Hekhalot and Merkavah mysticism and parallel traditions in Rabbinical writings, the Dead Sea Scrolls, apocalyptic, early Christian, and Gnostic sources, this work points out additional mythological traditions that resonate in this literature. Arbel suggests that mythological patterns of expression, as well as themes and models rooted in Near Eastern mythological traditions are employed, in spiritualized fashion, to communicate mystical content.”

See also Arbel’s articles

- “‘Understanding of the Heart.’ Spiritual Transformation and Divine Revelations in the Hekhalot and Merkavah Literature,” in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, Volume 6, No. 4 (1999). Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr.
- “Pure Marble Stones or Water? On Ecstatic Perception, Group Identity, and Authority in Hekhalot and Merkavah Literature,” in *Studies in Spirituality*, Volume 16 (2006). Kampen [Netherlands]: Kok Pharos.
- See below, 2006 • *Paradise Now*.

2004

- Elior, Rachel. *The Three Temples: On the Emergence of Jewish Mysticism*, translated by David Louvish [= MIKDASH U-MERKAVAH, KOHANIM U-MAL’AKHIM, HEKHAL BA-MISTIKAH HA YEHDIT HA-KEDUMAH, 2002]. Oxford – Portland: The Littman Library of Jewish Civilization, 2004.

Elior details the traditions and literature leading up to the *hekhalot* texts. She writes, “Heikhalot literature preserves the living continuation of the sacred service by recovering it from the realm of space and time: the Temple/*heikhal* is lifted up to the heavens, and the priests serving therein become the ministering angels in the supernal Temples; the sacred service in these heavenly sanctuaries is described explicitly in terms of the rituals of the earthly Temple. This metamorphosis is implemented through the terminology of Merkavah mysticism, combining the hallowed memory of ritual with creative imagination and visionary

inspiration, creating a bridge between the ‘revealed’ and the ‘hidden’” (INTRODUCTION, pages 14-15). Elijah attempts to show that *merkavah/hekhalot* mysticism grew out of practices described in the writings of the Qumran sect.

Refer, however, to the critical comments made about Elijah’s *Three Temples* by presenters Nehemia Polen, Alan F. Segal, Jonah Steinberg, and Lawrence H. Schiffman at the 36th Annual Conference of the Association for Jewish Studies (Chicago: December 19-21, 2004), § 4.5, HEAVENLY SECRETS AND HUMAN AUTHORITY IN THE THOUGHT OF SECTARIANS, SAGES, AND EARLY JEWISH MYSTICS, Chair: Rebecca Lesses (CDs and tapes available from Content Management Corporation, 3043 Foothill Blvd., Suite #2, La Crescenta, CA 91214: 818-857-0874). Find also the “devastating critique of most of [Elijah’s] major theses” (—quoting Peter Schäfer, *The Origins of Jewish Mysticism*, p. 14, n. 51) by Martha Himmelfarb in “Merkavah Mysticism since Scholem: Rachel Elijah’s *The Three Temples*,” in *Wege Mystischer Gotteserfahrung: Judentum, Christentum und Islam / Mystical Approaches to God: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam*, edited by Peter Schäfer (Munich: Oldenbourg, 2006). Ironically, Elijah reiterates arguments from *The Three Temples* in a paper which appears immediately before Himmelfarb’s in the same volume (see the list of Elijah’s articles immediately below).

In Elijah’s defense, see Joseph Dan’s review, “Varieties of Religious Experience,” at HAARETZ.COM (<http://www.haaretz.com/culture/books/varieties-of-religious-experiences-1.111180>).

Also, see Elijah’s articles

- “The Concept of God in Merkavah Mysticism,” in *Binah: Studies in Jewish History, Thought, and Culture*, vol. 2: STUDIES IN JEWISH THOUGHT, edited by Joseph Dan (New York – Westport: Praeger Publishers, 1989) (= a translation from the Hebrew of Elijah’s article in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: Hebrew University, 1987).
- “Mysticism, Magic, and Angelology: The Perception of Angels in Hekhalot Literature,” in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 1, no. 1 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1993).
- “From Earthly Temple to Heavenly Shrines: Prayer and Sacred Song in the Hekhalot Literature and Its Relation to Tradition,” in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 4, no. 3 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1997).
- “The Merkavah Tradition and the Emergence of Jewish Mysticism: From Temple to Merkavah, from Hekhal to Hekhalot, from Priestly Opposition to Gazing upon the Merkavah,” in *Sino-Judaica, Jews and Chinese in Historical Dialogue*, edited by A. Oppenheimer (Tel Aviv: Tel Aviv University Press 1999).
- “The Priestly Nature of the Mystical Heritage in Hekhalot Literature,” in *Experience et Écriture Mystiques dans les Religions du Livre*, edited by Paul Fenton and Roland Goetschel [ETUDES SUR LE JUDAISME MEDIEVAL, TOME XXII] Leiden: Brill, 2000.
- “The Foundations of Early Jewish Mysticism: The Lost Calendar and the Transformed Heavenly Chariot,” in *Wege Mystischer Gotteserfahrung: Judentum, Christentum und Islam / Mystical Approaches to God: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam*, edited by Peter Schäfer (Munich: Oldenbourg, 2006)
- See below: 2006 • *Paradise Now*.

2005

- Boustán, Ra'anan. *From Martyr to Mystic: Rabbinic Martyrology and the Making of Merkavah Mysticism*. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005. (= Abusch, Ra'anan S. FROM MARTYR TO MYSTIC: THE STORY OF THE TEN MARTYRS, HEKHALOT RABBATI, AND THE MAKING OF "MERKAVAH MYSTICISM." Ph.D. dissertation, Princeton: Princeton University, 2004)

'My emphasis on the situated nature of "Merkavah mysticism" [as opposed to a "radical alternative or esoteric counterpart of 'normative' rabbinic Judaism"] represents, at least in part, a reaction to the scholarly literature that stems from this homogenizing tendency [which is to "routinely conflate later applications or elaborations on Heikhalot texts with the Jewish 'mystical' or 'magical' literatures of Late Antiquity"]. To this end, this study aims to illuminate the particular historical circumstances and ideological motivations that led the creators of *Hekhalot Rabbati* to formulate their novel conception of heavenly ascent as an esoteric ritual discipline. I thereby pointedly emphasize the role of Heikhalot literature in the transformation of Jewish religious thought from its largely decentralized roots in Late Antiquity to its gradual drive towards systematization in the High Middle Ages.' (– PREFACE, pages viii-ix)

- Orlov, Andrei A. *The Enoch-Metatron Tradition* [TEXTS AND STUDIES IN ANCIENT JUDAISM 107]. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005.

PART ONE, "Evolution of the Roles and Titles of the Seventh Antediluvian Hero in Mesopotamian, Enochic, and Merkavah Tradition" [Chapter Three deals primarily with *Sefer Hekhalot* (3 ENOCH)]

PART TWO, "Polemical (Adamic, Mosaic, and Noachic) Developments and Their Role in the Evolution of Enoch's Roles and Titles in the Slavonic Apocalypse (= 2 ENOCH)"

Orlov fills a gap in scholarship by reintroducing the Slavonic pseudepigrapha (THE APOCALYPSE OF ABRAHAM, THE LADDER OF JACOB, and, particularly, 2 ENOCH) into the progression from Second Temple apocalypticism to *hekhalot* literature (which progression, borrowing from Hugo Odeberg's analysis, can be epitomized as 1 ENOCH → 2 ENOCH → 3 ENOCH). Orlov refers to 2 ENOCH as "proto-*hekhalot*," which indicates, in Orlov's assessment, the degree to which rabbinic mystical and *hekhalot* literature relied upon it.

2006

- Alexander, Philip. *The Mystical Texts: Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice and Related Manuscripts* [COMPANION TO THE QUMRAN SCROLLS, 7 / LIBRARY OF SECOND TEMPLE STUDIES, 61]. London – New York: T&T Clark International, 2006.

Alexander treats "Heikhalot Mysticism and Qumran" in CHAPTER 5, stating,

...comparison of Qumran mysticism with Heikhalot mysticism draws Qumran into the larger discipline of the study of Jewish mysticism, and puts it in a broader intellectual context. It is probably not unfair to say that the study of the Scrolls has been somewhat marginalized within the study of Judaism, and its significance underestimated by mainline Jewish Studies scholars (see Schiffman 1994 [*Reclaiming the Dead Sea Scrolls*—noted immediately below]). ... It is only recently that attempts have been made to integrate the Qumran evidence into the general history of Jewish mysticism (e.g., Elior 2004 [*The Three Temples*—noted above]). As we shall see, this evidence arguably challenges Scholem's paradigm of Jewish mysticism [as in *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism*—noted above], and forces a revision of it.... (—pages 121-2)

- Regarding the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice* and other “mystical” texts from Qumran, see
- Abusch, Ra’anan. “Seven-fold Hymns in the *Sabbath Sacrifice* and the Hekhalot Literature: Formalism, Hierarchy, and the Limits of Human Participation,” in *The Dead Sea Scrolls as Background to Post-Biblical Judaism and Early Christianity*, edited by James R. Davila [STDJ 46] (Leiden: Brill, 2003).
 - Boustani, Ra’anan S. “Angels in the Architecture: Temple Art and the Poetics of Praise in the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice*,” in *Heavenly Realms and Earthly Realities in Late Antique Religions*, edited by Ra’anan S. Boustani and Annette Yoshiko Reed (Cambridge – New York: Cambridge University Press, 2004).
 - Charlesworth, James H., and Cross, Frank Moore (eds). *The Dead Sea Scrolls: Angelic Liturgy: Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice* (Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek Texts with English Translations). Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck) – Louisville: Westminster/John Knox Press, 1994.
 - Davila, James R. *Liturgical Works* [EERDMAN’S COMMENTARIES ON THE DEAD SEA SCROLLS, 6]. Grand Rapids – Cambridge: Wm. B. Eerdmans Publishing Co., 2000: §§”4QBerakhot (4Q286-90, 4Q280?)” AND “Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice (4Q400-407, 11Q17, Mas1K)” —pages 41-167.
 - Fletcher-Lewis, Crispin H. T. “Heavenly Ascent and Incarnational Presence: A Revisionist Reading of the *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice*,” in *Society of Biblical Literature 1998 Seminar Papers* (SBLSP 37 – Atlanta: Scholars Press, 1998), and listed at the website JEWISH ROOTS OF EASTERN CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM (<http://www.marquette.edu/maqom/>)
 - Newsom, Carol A. “Merkabah Exegesis in the Qumran *Sabbath Shirot*,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies* 38:1 (1987)
 - ———. *Songs of the Sabbath Sacrifice: A Critical Edition* [HARVARD SEMITIC STUDIES 27]. Atlanta: Scholars Press, 1985 (which is a revised version of Newsom’s Ph.D. dissertation, 4Q SEREK SIROT ‘OLAT: EDITION, TRANSLATION, AND COMMENTARY. Cambridge: Harvard University, 1982); see especially Chapter VII. “4Q Sir and the Tradition of the Hekhalot Hymns”.
 - Schiffman, Lawrence. “Merkavah Speculation at Qumran: The 4Q *Serekh Shirot* ‘Olat ha-Shabbat,” in *Mystics, Philosophers, and Politicians*, edited by J. Reinhartz and D. Swetschinski (Durham: Duke University Press, 1982).
 - ———. *Reclaiming the Dead Sea Scrolls: The History of Judaism, the Background of Christianity, the Lost Library of Qumran*. Philadelphia: Jewish Publication Society, 1994: Chapter 22, “Mysticism and Magic.”
 - Schäfer, Peter. “Communion with the Angels: Qumran and the Origins of Jewish Mysticism,” in *Wege Mystischer Gotteserfahrung: Judentum, Christentum und Islam / Mystical Approaches to God: Judaism, Christianity, and Islam*, edited by Peter Schäfer (Munich: Oldenbourg, 2006).
 - Gooder, Paula R. *Only the Third Heaven? 2 Corinthians 12:1-10 and Heavenly Ascent*. London – New York: T & T Clark, 2006.

In an effort to determine the relationship of Paul’s ascent in 2 Cor. 12 to other early ascent accounts, a range of texts is considered, including 4QBerakhot and the Slavonic Enoch. *Hekhalot* literature, primarily *Sepher Hekhalot* (3 ENOCH), is discussed in CHAPTER 8.

Note Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones’ objections to Gooder in *The Mystery of God*, pages 402-404 (listed below: 2009 • Rowland/Morray-Jones).

- *Paradise Now: Essays on Early Jewish and Christian Mysticism*, edited by April D. DeConick. Leiden – Boston: Brill / Atlanta: Society of Biblical Literature, 2006. (above and hereafter PARADISE NOW)

These eighteen articles, gathered from symposia of the Early Jewish and Christian Mysticism unit of the Society of Biblical Literature conducted over a ten-year span commencing in 1995, are described in DeConick's preface as "a pioneering volume, the first ever to collect international voices that are mapping this field of study" (page xx).

CONTENTS:

Abbreviations

PREFACE

PART 1: HERMENEUTICS AND EXPERIENCE

- Alan F. Segal, "Religious Experience and the Construction of the Transcendent Self"
- Christopher Rowland, with Patricia Gibbons and Vicente Dobroruka, "Visionary Experience in Ancient Judaism and Christianity"
- Seth L. Sanders, "Performative Exegesis"

PART 2: COMMUNAL IDENTITIES

- Rachel Elior, "The Emergence of the Mystical Traditions of the *Merkabah*"
- James R. Davila, "The Ancient Jewish Apocalypses and the *Hekhalot* Literature"
- Ra'anan S. Boustán, "Rabbi Ishmael's Priestly Genealogy in *Hekhalot* Literature"

PART 3: COSMOLOGY

- Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones, "The Temple Within"
- Andrei A. Orlov, "God's Face in the Enochic Tradition"
- Cameron C. Afzal, "Wheels of Time in the Apocalypse of Jesus Christ"
- Kevin Sullivan, "Sexuality and Gender of Angels"

PART 4: APOCALYPTICISM

- Frances Flannery-Dailey, "Lessons on Early Jewish Apocalypticism and Mysticism from Dream Literature"
- Kelley Coblenz Bautch, "Situating the Afterlife"

PART 5: PRACTICES

- Celia Deutsch, "The Therapeutae, Text Work, Ritual, and Mystical Experience"
- Andrea Lieber, "Jewish and Christian Heavenly Meal Traditions"
- Charles A. Gieschen, "Baptismal Praxis and Mystical Experience in the Book of Revelation"
- Daphna Arbel, "Divine Secrets and Divination"

Bibliography

Contributors

Indices

- Smith, Ian K. *Heavenly Perspective: A Study of the Apostle Paul's Response to a Jewish Mystical Movement at Colossae* [A CONTINUUM IMPRINT]. London – New York: T & T Clark International, 2006.

Smith's CHAPTER 3, "Jewish Mysticism," concentrates on the early development of *merkabab* mysticism in the pseudepigrapha, Philo, Qumran literature, and Revelation. From his research on the first-century ascent material, Smith concludes that Paul's letter to the Colossians is a response to the "super-spirituality" of ascent practitioners, for "such practices showed a faith that was more dependent on human effort than divine grace, and was thereby a denial of Paul's gospel." (—page 73)

2007

- Bloom, Maureen. *Jewish Mysticism and Magic: An Anthropological Perspective* [ROUTLEDGE JEWISH STUDIES SERIES] (London – New York: Routledge, 2007).

Merkabah/hekhalot and related literature are taken up in CHAPTER 10, “Approximating God, Appropriating Authority: *Hekhalot* and *Merkavah* literature,” and CHAPTER 11, “Imprecations, Healing, and Protection: The ‘Book of Secrets’, amulets, incantation bowls.”

- Halbertal, Moshe. *Concealment and Revelation: Esotericism in Jewish Thought and Its Philosophical Implications*, translated by Jackie Feldman. Princeton – Oxford: Princeton University Press, 2007.

CHAPTER 3 “The Ethics of Gazing: The Attitude of Early Jewish Mysticism toward Seeing the Chariot; and CHAPTER 4 “Concealment and Power: Magic and Esotericism in the Hekhalot Literature.”

Toward the end of CHAPTER 4, Halbertal writes, “The fundamental unit for the transmission of esoteric oral knowledge is the family. According to the testimony of Rabbi Eleazar of Worms, the termination of his family line, as a result of the early death of his son and combined with the diminution of his students, moved him to commit the secrets of the Torah to writing. The fear of the loss of the secret as a result of the diminution of the line of transmission justified the writing down of the secret; thus, the knowledge could be passed on without relying on the continuous chain of oral tradition.” (—page 33)

- Orlov, Andrei A. *From Apocalypticism to Merkabah Mysticism: Studies in Slavonic Pseudepigrapha*. [Supplements to THE JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF JUDAISM, v. 114]. Leiden – Boston: Brill 2007.

PART ONE of Orlov’s study is an exhaustive (near 100-page) “Bibliography of the Slavonic Pseudepigrapha and Related Literature”; PART TWO, “Studies in Slavonic Pseudepigrapha,” “contains several [17] essays previously published in journals inaccessible to many interested readers” (page XI).

In the introduction to the articles in PART TWO, Orlov writes

It should be noted that *2Enoch*, the *Apocalypse of Abraham*, and the *Ladder of Jacob* represent a unique group of texts that share a theophanic and mediatorial language that, in my view, is as different from the mainstream of early apocalyptic and pseudepigraphic writings as it is from later Hekhalot materials. This group of materials gives evidence of the lost *practical* and *literary* development that could very well represent an important transitional stage in early Jewish mystical testimonies, serving as a bridge from the matrix of early Jewish Apocalypticism, as it was manifested in early Enochic literature, to the matrix of early Jewish mysticism as it became manifest in rabbinic Merkabah and Hekhalot materials. The articles gathered in this volume intend to illustrate this transitional character of the Slavonic pseudepigraphic evidence by exploring theophanic and angelological imagery found in *2Enoch*, the *Ladder of Jacob*, the Slavonic version of *3 Baruch* and other pseudepigraphical texts preserved in Slavonic. It appears that the theophanic and angelological developments found in these documents occupy an intermediary stage between Second Temple Apocalypticism and Hekhalot mysticism and thus exhibit its own distinctive, one might say ‘proto-Hekhalot,’ mystical mold. (—page 105)

2009

- Rowland, Christopher; and Morray-Jones, Christopher R. A. *The Mystery of God: Early Jewish Mysticism and the New Testament* [COMPENDIA RERUM IUDAICARUM AD NOVUM TESTAMENTUM, volume 12]. Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2009.

The major divisions of this 685-page volume could form three books:

- PART I THINGS INTO WHICH ANGELS LONG TO LOOK: APPROACHING MYSTICISM FROM THE PERSPECTIVE OF THE NEW TESTAMENT AND THE JEWISH APOCALYPSES (*Christopher Rowland*)
- PART II DIVINE NAMES, CELESTIAL SANCTUARIES, AND VISIONARY ASCENTS: APPROACHING THE NEW TESTAMENT FROM THE PERSPECTIVE OF MERKAVAH TRADITIONS (*Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones*)
—includes “A Version of Hekhalot Zutarti” (see below, TEXTS & REFERENCES § B)
- PART III THE BODY OF GLORY: APPROACHING THE NEW TESTAMENT FROM THE PERSPECTIVE OF SHIUR KOMA TRADITIONS (*Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones*) (see notes below, TEXTS & REFERENCES, § F. *Shi’ur Qomah*)

- Schäfer, Peter. *The Origins of Jewish Mysticism*. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2009.

“Many scholars have dealt with Merkavah mysticism and its ramifications for classical rabbinic Judaism ... as well as with the origins of the Kabbalah in the Book Bahir, but very few have paid full attention to the evidence of the Hebrew Bible, the apocalyptic literature, Qumran, and Philo. It is this gap between the Hebrew Bible and Merkavah mysticism that the present book wishes to address in a systematic and reflective manner.” (ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS—page XI)

In his introduction, Schäfer surveys previous research on the forerunners of Merkavah mysticism, in particular the studies of Gershom Scholem and Rachel Elior (see above, **1965** • *Jewish Gnosticism...* etc., and **2004** • *The Three Temples*). He commences with Ezekiel (CHAPTER 1), then to the Enoch literature and related material (CHAPTERS 2 and 3). The section on Qumran (CHAPTER 4) addresses “Communion with Angels” while the section on Philo (CHAPTER 5) concentrates on “The Ascent of the Soul.” CHAPTER 6, “The Rabbis I,” takes up the “Cycle of Seven Stories” from the Tosefta (the four who entered *pardes*, Ben Zoma on the upper and lower waters, etc.); “The Rabbis II” (CHAPTER 7) discusses the Merkavah passages in YERUSHALMI and BAVLI (the same *Hagigah* sections discussed by Halperin—see above, **1980** • *Merkabah in Rabbinic Literature*). CHAPTER 8 treats “The Merkavah Mystics,” focusing, in particular, on *Hekhalot Zutarti*. CHAPTER 9 offers Schäfer’s conclusions and observations.

2011

- Koren, Sharon Faye. *Forsaken: The Menstruant in Medieval Jewish Mysticism*. Waltham: Brandeis University Press: 2011.

See Koren’s PART I: EARLY JEWISH MYSTICISM, for a discussion of *Beraita d’Niddah* (TEACHINGS ON THE MENSTRUANT) and its connections with *hekhalot* literature.

Also refer below, TEXTS & REFERENCES, §Q, for a brief passage from *Forsaken* regarding *Beraita d’Niddah*.

Translations & References

The Hekhalot Corpus

The number of *hekhalot* texts in translation has grown, though very slowly, over the years. Alas, here we enter directly into the question of what *is* and what *is not* a member of the *hekhalot* family; the canons offered by various scholars differ. For instance, Schäfer's *Synopse* includes some items which many commentators find dubious, namely, THE SWORD OF MOSES and *Seder Rabba di Bereshit*. One well-known text, THE VISIONS OF EZEKIEL, while almost always included on lists of *hekhalot* texts, is clearly of a character different from the so-called "core group."

Discussions regarding which texts belong to the *hekhalot* canon have progressed along several lines:

1. Texts which have long been counted among the *hekhalot* are now thought not to belong, for example, THE VISIONS OF EZEKIEL.
2. Magical works, such as THE SWORD OF MOSES and *Sefer ha-Razim*, are being drawn closer to the *hekhalot*.
3. Some works are being wholly reconsidered in that they might not be *works* at all but rather of one *genre* or another, as, for instance, the *Shi'ur Qomah* and *Sar Torah* texts.

As mentioned already, even the titles of these "books" are late inventions which have become *conventions*, used even by the scholars who refute their validity.

Using the lists of *hekhalot* given by a number of contemporary scholars, below is a reference outline of sources on various *hekhalot* titles, erring in favor of inclusion.

The “Core Group” of *Hekhalot* Texts

§ numbers given in braces { ... } are section (*microform*) numbers
established in *Synopse zur Hekhalot Literatur*
(Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1981)

A. *Hekhalot Rabbati* [THE GREATER PALACES] (HR) {§§ 81-306}

Translations:

1. HR chapters 1-30 (*i.e.*, the complete text) was translated in the 1940s by Morton Smith from an unpublished edition prepared by G. Scholem and C. Wirszubski; my annotated transcription of this translation is online at <http://www.digital-brilliance.com/contributed/Karr/HekRab/index.php>
2. HR chapters 15-29, prepared by Lauren Grodner, in David R. Blumenthal's *Understanding Jewish Mysticism* (New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1978), where it is referred to as “Pirkei Heikalot.”
3. HR chapters 1, 2, and 16-26, in Aryeh Kaplan's *Meditation and Kabbalah* (York Beach: Samuel Weiser, 1982).
4. HR chapters 15:1-22:2 (with omissions), in Philip S. Alexander's *Textual Sources for the Study of Judaism* (Totowa: Barnes and Noble, 1984; rpt., University of Chicago Press, 1990).
5. HR chapters 13-17 {§§ 198-224}, in Joseph Dan, *The Heart and Fountain: An Anthology of Jewish Mystical Experiences* (Oxford – New York: Oxford University Press, 2002): CHAPTER 1.
6. HR chapters 5 and 6 {§§ 107-121} (*The Story of the Ten Martyrs* up to the *First Apocalypse*), “annotated translation” = APPENDIX C of Ra‘anan Abusch's dissertation, FROM MARTYR TO MYSTIC (listed above: **2005** • Boustán).

References to HR throughout the following:

- Gruenwald. AMM.
- Schäfer. HMG.
- Kuyt. DESCENT.
- Lesses. POWER.

See also

- Boustán, Ra‘anan. *From Martyr to Mystic: Rabbinic Martyrology and the Making of Merkavah Mysticism*. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005.
- Boustán, Ra‘anan S. “Rabbi Ishmael's Priestly Genealogy in *Hekhalot* Literature,” in *Paradise Now*—see above, page 17.
- Dan, Joseph. *The Revelation of the Secret World: The Beginning of Jewish Mysticism*. Providence: Brown University Press, 1992; = JM1: Chapter 3.
- Davila, James R. “Prolegomena to a Critical Edition of the *Hekhalot Rabbati*,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 45, no. 2 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies. 1994).
- Halperin, David. “A Sexual Image in *Hekhalot Rabbati* and Its Implications,” in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987).

- Janowitz, Naomi. “Using Names, Letters, and Praise: The Language of Ascent” = CHAPTER 5 of *Icons of Power: Ritual Practices in Late Antiquity* [MAGIC IN HISTORY] University Park: Pennsylvania State University Press, 2002.
- Schiffman, Lawrence. “The Recall of Rabbi Nehuniah ha-Qanah from Ecstasy in the Hekhalot Rabbati,” in *AJS Review*, vol. 1 (Association for Jewish Studies, 1976).
- Smith, Morton. “Observations on Hekhalot Rabbati,” in *Biblical and Other Studies*, edited by Alexander Altmann (Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1963).
- Wolfson. SPECULUM, chapter 3.

Often appended to HR in manuscripts is “The Book of the Great Name” (§§ 489-495). For an introduction and translation, see Michael D. Swartz, “The Book of the Great Name,” in *Judaism in Practice from the Middle Ages through the Early Modern Period* [PRINCETON READINGS IN RELIGIONS], edited by Lawrence Fine (Princeton – Oxford: Princeton University Press, 2001). Portions are also translated by Ithamar Gruenwald in *From Apocalypticism to Gnosticism*, pages 267-270.

B. *Hekhalot Zutreti*, OR *Zutarti* [THE LESSER PALACES] (HZ) (§§ 335-374, 407-419)

Editions and Translations: Two editions of HZ in the original Hebrew and Aramaic have appeared (i) Schäfer’s *Synopse*, and (ii) a problematic “critical edition” by Rachel Elijor (Jerusalem: Magnes Press, Hebrew University, 1982). For a review of these two editions, see David Halperin’s “A New Edition of the Hekhalot Literature,” in *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, vol. 104, no. 3 (1984).

In English, Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones offers “A Version of Hekhalot Zutarti” in *The Mystery of God: Early Jewish Mysticism and the New Testament* (Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2009—detailed above, 2009 • Rowand/Morray-Jones), stating (pages 268-9)

The version of HekhZ that follows includes all of the material included by both Schäfer and Elijor (§§ 335-374 and 407-419) plus § 375 (included by Elijor but not by Schäfer) and the Akiva ‘postscript’ (422-424). § 347 (MS. Munich 40 only), where the copyist has mistakenly repeated the first words of § 337, is disregarded.

Owing to the redactional complexity of the HekhZ macroform, it cannot be claimed that this version represents an ‘original’ or ‘authoritative’ text of HekhZ. Schäfer’s contention that no such text ever existed is basically correct. It is therefore necessary to take account of the different sources and layers of literary activity found in the manuscripts, including the distinctive literary tradition represented by passages of MS. New York. It can, however, be said that the materials included in this version are the basic ingredients of the early HekhZ literary tradition, that they were amalgamated with each other in something like this form during the early centuries of the common era, and that at least some of the materials preserved in this collection must be very old indeed.

In *Transparent Illusion*, Morray-Jones’ analyzes in detail two sections of HZ: the “ancient midrash ... which includes the water vision episode” (§§ 407-412) in CHAPTER THREE, and the “throne midrash” (§§ 368-375) in CHAPTER EIGHT, section 2.

Many important passages of HZ are given in Halperin's *FACES* and Schäfer's *Origins of Jewish Mysticism* (§ HEKHALOT ZUTARTI, pages 282-306).

References: *FACES*, *AMM*, *HMG*, *DESCENT*, *POWER*, Scholem's *Jewish Gnosticism*.

C. *Sefer Hekhalot* [BOOK OF PALACES] = Hebrew Book of Enoch = 3 Enoch (3E) {§§ 1-80}

Translations:

1. Odeberg, Hugo. *3 Enoch or The Hebrew Book of Enoch*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1928; rpt. New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1973. Chapters 1, 4, 10, and 41 of this translation are online at the WORK OF THE CHARIOT site:
<http://www.workofthechariot.com/TextFiles/Translations-Enoch.html>
2. Alexander, P. "3 (Hebrew Apocalypse of) Enoch: A New Translation and Introduction," in *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, edited by James Charlesworth (Garden City: Doubleday and Company, 1983).
3. Dan, *The Heart and the Fountain*, CHAPTER 3: 3E CHAPTERS I-XVI.
4. Nyland, Dr. A[nn]. *Third Book of Enoch (3 Enoch, Merkabah Book Hebrew Book of Enoch)*. Uralla: Smith and Stirling Publishers/CreateSpace, 2010).
5. Lumpkin, Joseph B. *The Books of Enoch: The Complete Volume Containing 1 ENOCH (The Ethiopic Book of Enoch), 2 ENOCH (The Slavonic Book of Enoch), and 3 ENOCH (The Hebrew Book of Enoch)*. Blountsville: Fifth Estate, 2010.

The back cover of Lumpkin's *Books of Enoch* claims that "[u]ntil now, the Hebrew Book of Enoch has not been available to the general public since 1928," showing no knowledge of either the 1973 Ktav reprint of Odeberg or Alexander's translation within Charlesworth's *Old Testament Pseudepigrapha* (1983)—which contains all three "Books of Enoch" with full scholarly treatment, pages 5-315. Lumpkin's version of 3E is a slight reworking of Odeberg's translation and notes.

References: *AMM*, *HMG*, *POWER*, and the following articles by P. S. Alexander:

- "Appendix: 3 Enoch," in Emil Schürer, *The History of the Jewish People in the Age of Jesus Christ*, A New English Version, revised and edited by G. Vermes, F. Millar, and M. Goodman. Edinburgh: T&T Clark Ltd., 1986: volume 3, part 1.
- "The Historical Setting of the Hebrew Book of Enoch," in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 28, no. 2 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1977).
- "3 Enoch and the Talmud," in *Journal for the Study of Judaism*, vol. 17, no. 2 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1986).

Refer also to the articles in *PARADISE NOW* (see above, **2006 • Paradise Now**) by Rebecca Lesses and Daphna Arbel, and Schäfer's *Origins of Jewish Mysticism*, § 3 ENOCH (pages 315-327).

D. *Merkabah Rabba* [THE GREAT CHARIOT] (MR) {§§ 655-708}

There are a few paragraphs of MR translated in Appendix One of Janowitz' *Poetics of Ascent* (noted above) and Cohen's *Shi'ur Qomah* (see below: F. *Shi'ur Qomah*).

With MR, we come to the first of many texts on which there is very little in English. We must turn to Schäfer's HMG, Kuyt's outline in DESCENT, and Lesses' references in POWER.

Gruenwald's chapter on MR in AMM begins with a description of material which probably does not belong to it, namely, a portion of the *Sar ha-Panim* (ShP, PRINCE OF THE PRESENCE, or COUNTENANCE) {§§ 623-639}. Peter Schäfer treats ShP as an independent text in "Die Beschwörung des *šar ha-panim*: Kritische Edition und Übersetzung" (THE ADJURATION OF THE PRINCE OF THE COUNTENANCE: CRITICAL EDITION AND TRANSLATION), originally in *Frankfurter Judaische Beiträge*, vol. 6 (1978); reprinted in Schäfer's *Hekhalot-Studien*. Of course, Schäfer's translation is in German, but all is not lost. The same text has been put into English twice.

- by Moses Gaster in *The Sword of Moses* (London: D. Nutt, 1896; rpt. New York: Samuel Weiser, 1970): Appendix I, § III, pp. 47-51; also in *Studies and Texts...* (see below): vol. 1, pp. 288-337; vol. 3, pp. 69-103. Schäfer does not think Gaster's rendering is terribly accurate, commenting, "The translation is overall fluid and easy to read but often rather fanciful." (*Hekhalot-Studien*, page 122: "[D]ie Übersetzung ist insgesamt flüssig und gut lesbar, doch häufig recht phantasievoll." My thanks to Sabine Baumgart for the translation.)
- by Michael Swartz in *Scholastic Magic* (described above, page 8) on pp. 136-142.

Further, Lesses discusses ShP in numerous places and outlines its contents in POWER, pp. 415-17.

E. *Ma'aseh Merkabah* [WORK OF THE CHARIOT] (MM) {§§ 544-596}

Translations:

- Janowitz, Naomi. *The Poetics of Ascent*.
- Swartz, Michael. *Mystical Prayer in Ancient Judaism*.
- Dan, *The Heart and the Fountain*, CHAPTER 2:
 §§ 554-555 (= Janowitz' Section 6; Swartz' pages 231-233)
 §§ 583-586 (= Janowitz' Sections 24-26; Swartz' pages 242-243)

References: Along with the three books listed under "Translations," the first two of which offer a full analysis of the text, see AMM, HMG, POWER, and Daniel Abrams, "Ma'aseh Merkabah as a Literary Work: The Reception of the Hekhalot Traditions by German Pietist and Kabbalistic Reinterpretation," in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, Volume 5, No. 4 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck], 1998). Christopher R. A. Morray-Jones translates a passage from MM (Scholem's *Gnosticism...* APPENDIX C: § 6 / Schäfer's *Synopse* §§ 544-45) in his article "The Temple Within" (in PARADISE NOW, page 161).

F. *Shi'ur Qomah* [MEASURE OF THE HEIGHT {of the Divine Body}] (SQ)

David Halperin suggests (FACES, p. 364) that SQ “probably ought to be considered a generic term for materials describing God’s organs rather than a single texts.” Martin S. Cohen (in his book listed below) holds out for SQ’s having been an independent, freestanding work, complete with a lost *urtext* looming in back of the extant versions. SQ has been included here in the “Core Group” because nearly all of the texts already discussed contain SQ material: HR, HZ, 3E, and MR.

Translations:

- Cohen, Martin Samuel. *The Shi'ur Qomah. Liturgy and Theurgy in Pre-Kabbalistic Jewish Mysticism*. Lanham: University Press of America, 1983.
- Work of the Chariot. #3 *Book of Enoch*. Los Angeles: Work of the Chariot, 1970. This work contains 1 and 2 Enoch from R. H. Charles’ *Apocrypha and Pseudepigrapha of the Old Testament* (Oxford: Clarendon Press, 1913), 3E from Odeberg, along with the translation of SQ. The same SQ translation appears in *The Secret Garden*, edited by David Meltzer (New York: Seabury Press, 1976: pp. 23-37).
This translation is online at the WORK OF THE CHARIOT site:
<http://www.workofthechariot.com/TextFiles/Translations-ShirQoma.html>

References: Scholem’s *Jewish Gnosticism and Mystical Shape of the Godhead* (New York: Schocken Books, 1991). Further, see

- Abrams, Daniel. “The Dimensions of the Creator—Contradiction or Paradox? Corruptions and Accretions of the Manuscript Witness,” in *Kabbalah: Journal for the Study of Jewish Mystical Texts*, Volume 5, edited by Daniel Abrams and Avraham Elqayam (Los Angeles [Culver City]: Cherub Press, 2000).
- Dan, Joseph. “The Concept of Knowledge in the Shi’ur Qomah,” in *Studies in Jewish Religious and Intellectual History* [Presented to Alexander Altmann on the Occasion of His Seventieth Birthday], edited by Siegfried Stein and Raphael Loewe (University of Alabama Press/Institute of Jewish Studies: 1979); also, JM1: Chapter 8.
- Janowitz, Naomi. “God’s Body: Theological and Ritual Roles of *Shi’ur Komah*,” in *People of the Body: Jews and Judaism from an Embodied Perspective*, edited by Howard Eilberg-Schwartz [SUNY SERIES: THE BODY IN CULTURE, HISTORY AND RELIGION]. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1992.
- Katz, Steven T. “The ‘Conservative’ Character of Mystical Experience,” in *Mysticism and Religious Experience* (Oxford – New York: Oxford University Press, 1983).
- Loewe, Raphael. “The Divine Garment and Shi’ur Qomah,” in *Harvard Theological Review*, volume 58 (Cambridge: Harvard College, 1965); includes translated excerpts of *Targum Song of Songs*.
- Morray-Jones, Christopher R. A. THE BODY OF GLORY: APPROACHING THE NEW TESTAMENT FROM THE PERSPECTIVE OF SHIUR KOMA TRADITIONS,

which is Part III of *The Mystery of God* (see above, 2009 • Rowland/Murray-Jones)

- Orlov, Andrei A. “The Watchers of Satanail [*or* Satanael]: The Fallen Angels Traditions in 2 (*Slavonic*) *Enoch*,” § III. THE TRANSITIONAL TEMPLATE AND ITS AFTERLIFE IN THE SHI’UR QOMAH AND HEKHALOT ACCOUNTS, in
 - *Divine Manifestations in the Slavonic Pseudepigrapha* [ORIENTALIA JUDAICA CHRISTIANA, 2] Piscataway: Gorgias Press, 2009, pages 261-267.
 - *Selected Studies in the Slavonic Pseudepigrapha*, Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2009, 155-162.
 - *Dark Mirrors: Azazel and Satanael in Early Jewish Demonology*, Albany: State University of New York Press, 2011, pages 99-105.
- Schäfer’s *Origins of Jewish Mysticism*, § SHI’UR QOMAH, pages 306-315.
- Scholem, Gershom. *Origins of the Kabbalah*, translated from the German by Allan Arkush. Philadelphia: Jewish Publication Society/Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1987: CHAPTER 1, § 3. THE ESOTERIC DOCTRINE OF THE CREATION AND THE MERKABAH IN PRE-KABBALISTIC JUDAISM: THE LITERATURE OF THE HEKHALOTH AND JEWISH Gnosticism, pages 18-24.
- Wolfson, Elliot R. “Metatron and Shi’ur Qomah in the Writings of the Haside Ashkenaz,” in *Mysticism, Magic and Kabbalah in Ashkenazi Judaism: International Symposium held in Frankfurt a. M. 1991*, edited by Karl Erich Grözinger and Joseph Dan [STUDIA JUDAICA: Band XIII]. Berlin: Walter de Gruyter, 1995.

Texts Associated with the *Hekhalot* Corpus

The texts listed in the following set are those which are usually included in summaries and lists of *hekhalot* literature.

G. *Re'uyot Yehezkiel* [VISIONS OF EZEKIEL] (RY)

Translations:

- Jacobs, Louis. *Jewish Mystical Testimonies*. New York: Schocken Books, 1976: Chapter 3.
- Marmorstein, A. "A Fragment of the Visions of Ezekiel," in *Jewish Quarterly Review*, New Series #8 (1917-18).
- Halperin, David. *FACES*: Chapter VIII, § A.

References: The best source for information on RY is Halperin's *FACES*.

H. *Masekhet Hekhalot* [TREATISE OF THE PALACES] (MH)

Gruenwald's chapter (AMM) on MH begins with these encouraging words: "*Masekhet Hekhalot* is the most frequently published Hekhalot text we have." Alas, this comment reflects the state of the text in Hebrew, though there are two German translations: (i) by August Wunsche in *Aus Israelis Lehrhallen* III (1909); and (ii) by Klaus Herrmann, *Massakhet Hekhalot: Edition, Übersetzung und Kommentar* [TEXTE UND STUDIEN ZUM ANTIKEN JUDENTUM, 39], Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1994. There is also a French translation by Nicolas Sed within his "Deux documents sur la kabbale: *Le Commentaire sur le Sepher Yesirah* de Moïse ben Nahman et le *Traité des Heykalot*," in *Documents oubliés sur l'alchimie, la kabbale et Guillaume Postel*, offerts, à l'occasion de son 90^e anniversaire, à François Secret par ses élèves et amis, "Scientific editor": Sylvain Matton (Geneva: Librairie Droz, 2001).

I. *Hekhalot* fragments, or Cairo Geniza(h) fragments (CG)

In 1968-9, Gruenwald published (in Hebrew) "New Passages from Hekhalot Literature," in *Tarbiz*, vol. 38, no. 4; these were the newly-discovered Geniza fragments. They have been published subsequently in Peter Schäfer's *Geniza-Fragmente zur Hekhalot-Literatur* (see note 9 above, page 3). Beyond Gruenwald's remarks in AMM, see *FACES*, *DESCENT*, *POWER*, Swartz' *Scholastic Magic*, and Jonathan Seidel's article, "Possession and Exorcism in the Magical Texts of the Cairo Geniza," in *Spirit Possession in Judaism: Cases and Contexts from the Middle Ages to the Present*, edited by Matt Goldish (Detroit: Wayne State University Press, 2003).

J. Fragments on Physiognomy, Chiromancy, and Metoposcopy

A number of these fragments have been published by Gruenwald (in *Tarbiz*, vol. 40, 1970) and Scholem (in *Sefer Assaf*, Jerusalem: 1953), in Hebrew. One fragment is discussed and translated into German by Schäfer in "Ein neues Fragment zur Metopskopie und Chiromantik" (in *Hekhalot-Studien*). Not only is there nothing of these texts in English translation, but Gruenwald (in AMM) never really gets around to detailing their contents. See Scholem's article, "Chiromancy," in *Kabbalah*.

The list of *bekhalot* texts up to this point contains all items listed by Scholem in *Jewish Gnosticism* (pp. 5-7), plus the Genizah fragments which Gruenwald includes in his account in AMM. Gruenwald also adds

K. *Sefer ha-Razim* [BOOK OF THE MYSTERIES] (ShR)

Translation:

- Morgan, Michael. *Sefer ha-Razim. The Book of the Mysteries*. [TEXTS AND TRANSLATIONS 25; PSEUDEPIGRAPHA SERIES 11]. Chico: Society of Biblical Literature/Scholars Press, 1983.

References:

- AMM, pages 225-234.
- Janowitz, Naomi. *Icons of Power: Ritual Practices in Late Antiquity* (University Park: Pennsylvania State University Press, 2002), CHAPTER 6: “Combining Words and Deeds: Angelic Imprecations in *The Book of Secrets*.”
- Torijano, Pablo A. *Solomon the Esoteric King: From King to Magus, Development of a Tradition* (Leiden – Boston – Koln: Brill, 2002), CHAPTER 9, § SOLOMON THE MAGICIAN IN *SEPHER HA-RAZIM*, pages 198-208.
- Alexander, Philip S. “*Sefer ha-Razim* and the Problem of Black Magic in Early Judaism,” in *Magic in the Biblical World: From the Rod of Aaron to the Ring of Solomon*, edited by Todd E. Klutz (London: T&T Clark International, 2003) which offers a full analysis and translated excerpts.
- Bloom, Maureen. “Imprecations, Healing, and Protection: The ‘Book of Secrets’, amulets, incantation bowls” = CHAPTER 11 of *Jewish Mysticism and Magic: An Anthropological Perspective* [ROUTLEDGE JEWISH STUDIES SERIES] (London – New York: Routledge, 2007).
- Bohak, Gideon. *Ancient Jewish Magic: A History* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008), pages 170-175.

The following items are frequently associated with the *bekhalot* cluster:

L. *Baraita de Ma’aseh Bereshit*, OR *Seder Rabbah di Bereshit* [TEACHING ON THE WORK OF CREATION, or GREAT ORDER OF CREATION] (BMB) {§§ 428-467, §§ 743-820}

Translation:

- In Meltzer’s *Secret Garden*, pp. 3-20. This translation appears to have been done from the French of N. Sed: “Une cosmologie juive du haut moyen âge: La Bēraita di Ma’aseh Bērešit,” in *Revue des Etudes juives*, vol. 123 (1964); also in Sed’s *La mystique cosmologique juive* (Paris: Éditions de l’École des hautes études en sciences sociales, 1981).

References:

- Gottstein, Alon Goshen. “Is *Ma’aseh Bereshit* Part of Ancient Jewish Mysticism?” in *The Journal of Jewish Thought and Philosophy*, VOLUME 4 (Harwood Academic Publishers GmbH, 1995).
- Schäfer, Peter. “In Heaven as It Is in Hell: The Cosmology of *Seder Rabbah di-Bereshit*,” in *Heavenly Realms and Earthly Realities in Late Antique Religions*, edited

by Ra'anan S. Boustan and Annette Yoshiko Reed (Cambridge – New York: Cambridge University Press, 2004).

M. *Harba de Moshe* [SWORD OF MOSES] (HdM) {§§ 598-622, §§ 640-650}

Translation:

- Gaster, Moses. *The Sword of Moses*. (London: D. Nutt, 1896; rpt. New York: Samuel Weiser, 1970—see comments above in § D.)
This translation is online at Joseph Peterson's TWILIT GROTTO: ARCHIVES OF WESTERN ESOTERICA (aka ESOTERIC ARCHIVES) >
<http://www.esotericarchives.com/solomon/sword.htm>, where Peterson has restored the “holy” or “mysterious” names omitted by Gaster.

Reference:

- Bohak, Gideon. *Ancient Jewish Magic: A History* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008), pages 175-179

N. *Ottiyot* [ALPHABET] of Rabbi Akiba (ORA)

Translations (excerpts):

- Alexander, P. “3 (Hebrew Book of) Enoch” in Charlesworth, *Old Testament Pseudepigrapha* (see above: § C). CHAPTER 48C:1-9 contains material taken from the Akiba text.
- Bokser, Ben Zion. *The Jewish Mystical Tradition*. New York: Pilgrim Press, 1981: CHAPTER 3 contains excerpts of ORA and HR.

O. *Sar ha-Panim* [PRINCE OF THE PRESENCE, or COUNTENANCE] (ShP) {§§ 623-639}

Refer to § D above (MR); further, see

- Swartz. *Scholastic Magic*, pp. 135-147.
- POWER, pp. 190-203 and numerous other references.
- Lesses, Rebecca. “The Adjuration of the Prince of the Presence: Performative Utterance in a Jewish Ritual,” in *Ancient Magic and Ritual Power*, edited by Marvin Meyer and Paul Mirecki [RELIGIONS IN THE GRECO-ROMAN WORLD, 129]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1995.

P. *Tosefta* to the *Targum* on Ezekiel (TE)

See Halperin's FACES, pp. 278-283.

Q. *Beraita d'Niddah* [TEACHING OF THE MENSTRUANT] (BdN)

In *Forsaken: The Menstruant in Medieval Jewish Mysticism* (Waltham: Brandeis University Press: 2011), Sharon Faye Koren writes (page 36),

Saul Lieberman was the first scholar to associate the strict purity laws of the BdN with the legal philosophy formulated in Hekhalot literature, and Michael Stone [*Scholastic Magic*, pages 182-185] and Rebecca Lesses [*Ritual Practices*, pages 134-144] have noted a connection between the BdN and the ascetic rituals requires for Sar Torah adjurations. I believe that there is an even stronger connection. The BdN not only informs the ascetic rituals in some Hekhalot texts but also independently reflects a mystical consciousness. The authors of traditions in the BdN, like the authors of Hekhalot literature, were trying to discover a viable spiritual solution to a Judaism without a Temple.

A Selection of Books & Articles

- Abelson, J[oshua]. *Jewish Mysticism: An Introduction to the Kabbalah*. London: G. Bell and Sons, 1913; rpt. New York: Sepher-Hermon Press, 1969 & 1981; and Mineola: Dover Publications, Inc., 2001: Chapter II. "The Merkabah (Chariot) Mysticism"
- Abrams, Daniel. "The Boundaries of Divine Ontology: The Inclusion of Metatron in the Godhead," in *Harvard Theological Review*, vol. 87, no. 3 (Cambridge: 1994)
- _____. "Ma'aseh Merkabah as a Literary Work: The Reception of the Hekhalot Traditions by the German Pietists and Kabbalistic Interpretation," in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 5, no. 4 (1998), Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr.
- _____. "Special Angelic Figures: The Career of the Beasts of the Throne-World in *Hekhalot* Literature, German Pietism and Early Kabbalistic Literature," *Revue des Études juives*, vol. 155 (3-4) (1996).
- Alexander, P[hilip]. S. "Comparing Merkavah Mysticism and Gnosticism: An Essay in Method," in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 30, no. 1 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1984).
- _____. "The Family of Caesar and the Family of God: The Image of the Emperor in the Heikhatot Literature," in *Images of Empire*, edited by Loveday Alexander [JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF OLD TESTAMENT SUPPLEMENT SERIES 122] (Sheffield: JSOT Press, 1991).
- Altmann, Alexander. "The Gnostic Background of the Rabbinic Adam Legends"
- VERSION 1. *Jewish Quarterly Review* 35 (Philadelphia – New York: Dropsie College and Macmillan, April 1945)
 - VERSION 2. (idem) *Essays in Jewish Intellectual History* (Hanover: Brandeis University Press / London: University Press of New England, 1981)
- _____. "Gnostic Motifs in Rabbinic Literature," in (idem) *The Meaning of Jewish Existence: Theological Essays 1030-1939*, edited by Alfred L. Ivry (Hanover – London: Brandeis University Press/University Press of New England, 1991).
- _____. "Gnostic Themes in Rabbinic Cosmology," in *Essays in Honor of the Very Rev. Dr. J. H. Hertz*, edited by I. Epstein, E. Levine, and C. Roth (London: Edward Goldston, 1942)
- _____. "A Note on the Rabbinic Doctrine of Creation," in (idem) *Studies in Religious Philosophy and Mysticism* (Ithaca: Cornell University Press, 1965)
- Baron, Salo Wittmayer. "Magic and Mysticism," in *A Social and Religious History of the Jews: High Middle Ages (500-1200)*, Volume VIII: Philosophy and Science. 2nd edition, Philadelphia: Jewish Publication Society, 1958.
- Bockmuehl, Markus N. A. *Revelation and Mystery in Ancient Judaism and Pauline Christianity* [WISSENSCHAFTLICHE UNTERSUCHUNGEN ZUM NEUEN TESTAMENT 2, Band 36]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 1990.
- Bohak, Gideon. *Ancient Jewish Magic: A History* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008).
- _____. "Remains of Greek Words and Magical Formulae in Hekhalot Literature," in *Kabbalah: Journal for the Study of Jewish Mystical Texts*, vol. 6, edited by D. Abrams and A. Elqayam (Los Angeles: Cherub Press, 2001).
- Borgen, Peder. "Heavenly Ascent in Philo: An Examination of Selected Passages," in *The Pseudepigrapha and Early Biblical Interpretation*, edited by James H. Charlesworth and Craig A. Evans (Sheffield: Sheffield Academic Press, 1993)
- Boustán, Ra'anan S. "The Study of Heikhalot Literature: Between Mystical Experience and Textual Artifact," in *Currents in Biblical Research*, Vol. 6, No. 1 (London: Sheffield Academic Press, 2007).
- Couliano, I. P. *Out of This World. Otherworldly Journeys from Gilgamesh to Albert Einstein*. Boston and London: Shambhala, 1991: CHAPTER 9. "The Seven Palaces of God: Jewish Mysticism from Merkabah to Kabbalah."

Dan, Joseph (ed.) *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, Volume VI, 1-2: PROCEEDINGS OF THE FIRST INTERNATIONAL CONFERENCE ON THE HISTORY OF JEWISH MYSTICISM: *EARLY JEWISH MYSTICISM*. Jerusalem: The Hebrew University of Jerusalem, 1987.

Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought, Volume VI, contains a substantial English Section. See the articles listed in the current paper under

- Chernus ("Pilgrimage...")
- Goldberg ("Quotations...")
- Grözinger ("The Names of God...")
- Halperin ("A Sexual Image...").
- Hayman ("Sefer Yesira...")
- Schlüter ("The Eulogy...")
- van Uchelen ("Tosephta Megillah III, 28...")

Davidson, Maxwell J. *Angels at Qumran: A Comparative Study of 1 Enoch 1-36, 72-108 and the Sectarian Writings from Qumran* [JOURNAL FOR THE STUDY OF THE PSEUDEPIGRAPHA Supplement Series 11]. Sheffield: JSOT Press (Sheffield Academic Press), 1992.

Deutsch, Nathaniel. "Dangerous Ascents: Rabbi Akiba's Water Warning and Late Antique Cosmological Traditions," in *The Journal of Jewish Thought and Philosophy*, vol. 8 (Harwood Academic Publishers GmbH, 1998)

Duker, Sara. "Elijah Looked and Cut the Shoots: Making the Myths of the Other in Ancient Rabbinic Texts," in *Iggrot ha'Ari—The Lion's Letters* [COLUMBIA UNIVERSITY STUDENT JOURNAL OF JEWISH SCHOLARSHIP], Vol. 1, Issue 1 (Spring 1997/5757).

Faur, José. *Homo Mysticus: A Guide to Maimonides's GUIDE FOR THE PERPLEXED*. Syracuse: Syracuse University Press, 1999: "Hekhalot Literature and Rabbinic Esoterics" (pages 29-33)

Franken, H. J. *The Mystical Communion with JHVH in the Book of Psalms*. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1954.

Gaster, Moses. "Hebrew Visions of Hell and Paradise," in *Studies and Texts in Folklore, Magic, Medieval Romance, Hebrew Apocrypha, and Samaritan Archaeology* (London: Maggs Brothers, 1925-8; rpt. New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1971): Vol. 1, pp. 124-164. *Studies and Texts...* also contains THE SWORD OF MOSES (see above: § D) and Gaster's study, "Das Schiur Komah" (in German): Vol. 2, pp. 1330-1353.

Ginzberg, Louis. *The Legends of the Jews* (7 volumes). Philadelphia: The Jewish Publication Society of America, 1909-25, 1937-53; rpt. Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1998. For a summary of Enoch/Metatron material, see Volume 1, pp. 124-40, and, for notes on this summary, see Volume 5, pp. 153-64 (notes 57-61).

Goldberg, Arnold. "Quotations from Scripture in Hekhalot Literature," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987).

Green, Deirdre. "The Seven Palaces in Early Jewish Mysticism," in *The Hermetic Journal*, Issue Number 31, edited by Adam McLean (Tysoe: Spring 1986).

Grözinger, Karl Erich. "The Names of God and the Celestial Powers: Their Function and Meaning in the Hekhalot Literature," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987)

Hayman, A. P. "Sefer Yesira and the Hekhalot Literature," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987)

Herrmann, Klaus. "Jewish Mysticism in the Geonic Period: The Prayer of Rav Hamnuna Sava," in *Jewish Studies Between the Disciplines/Judaistik zwischen den Disziplinen: Papers in Honor of Peter Schäfer on the Occasion of His Sixtieth Birthday*, edited by Klaus Herrmann, Margarete Schlüter, and Giuseppe Veltri (Leiden – Boston: Brill 2003).

_____. "Re-written Mystical Texts: The Transmission of the Heikhalot Literature in the Middle Ages," in *Bulletin of the John Rylands University Library of Manchester*, Volume 75 (Manchester: 1993).

Himmelfarb, Martha. "Apocalyptic Ascent and the Heavenly Temple," in *Society of Biblical Literature 1987 Seminar Papers*, no. 26, edited by Harold Kent (Atlanta: Scholars Press, 1987)

- Himmelfarb, Martha. *The Apocalypse: A Brief History* [BLACKWELL BRIEF HISTORIES OF RELIGION SERIES]. Chichester: Wiley-Blackwell, 2010. See especially CHAPTER 6, "Tours of Paradise and Hell and the Hekhalot Texts."
- _____. *Ascent to Heaven in Jewish and Christian Apocalypses*. Oxford – New York: Oxford University Press, 1993.
- _____. "Heavenly Ascent and the Relationship of the Apocalypses and the Hekhalot Literature," in *Hebrew Union College Annual* 59 (1988)
- _____. "The Practice of Ascent in the Ancient Mediterranean World," in *Death, Ecstasy, and Other Worldly Journeys*, edited by J. Collins and M. Fishbane (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1995)
- _____. *Tours of Hell: An Apocalyptic Form in Jewish and Christian Literature*. Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1983.
- Idel, Moshe. *Ascensions on High in Jewish Mysticism: Pillars, Lines, and Ladders*. Budapest – New York: Central European University Press, 2005: Chapter 1, § 2. "Heikhalot Literature: Precedents and Offshoots."
- _____. *Ben: Sonship and Jewish Mysticism* [THE KOGOD LIBRARY OF JUDAIC STUDIES 5]. London – New York: Shalom Hartman Institute / Continuum, 2007: Chapter 1. "Theophorism and Sonship in Rabbinic and Heikhalot Literatures."
- _____. "From Italy to Ashkenaz and Back: On the Circulation of Jewish Mystical Traditions," in *Kabbalah: Journal for the Study of Jewish Mystical Texts*, Volume Fourteen, edited by Daniels Abrams and Avraham Elqayam. Los Angeles: Cherub Press, 2006.
- Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*—see "Dan, Joseph (ed.)"
- Koren, Sharon Faye. "Impurity in Early Jewish Mysticism," CHAPTER TWO of "THE WOMAN FROM WHOM GOD WANDERS": THE MENSTRUANT WOMAN IN MEDIEVAL JEWISH MYSTICISM. PhD dissertation, New Haven: Yale University, 1999.
- Levenda, Peter. "Merkavah Mysticism and Ascent" = PART 2 of *Stairway to Heaven: Chinese Alchemists, Jewish Kabbalists, and the Art of Spiritual Transformation*. New York – London: Continuum, 2008.
- Luttikhuisen, Gerard P. "Monism and Dualism in Jewish-Mystical and Christian-Gnostic Ascent Texts," in *Interaction between Judaism and Christianity in History, Religion, Art and Literature*, edited by Marcel Poorthuis, Joshua Schwartz, and Joseph Turner [JEWISH AND CHRISTIAN PERSPECTIVES 17] (Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2009)
- Mach, Michael. "From Apocalypticism to Early Jewish Mysticism?" in *Encyclopedia of Apocalypticism*, Volume 1: THE ORIGINS OF APOCALYPTICISM IN JUDAISM AND CHRISTIANITY, edited by John J. Collins (New York: Continuum Publishing Company, 1999)
- McGinn, Bernard. *The Foundations of Mysticism – Origins to the Fifth Century* [THE PRESENCE OF GOD: A HISTORY OF WESTERN CHRISTIAN MYSTICISM, volume 1]. New York: Crossroad, 1991: CHAPTER 1, "The Jewish Matrix."
- Merkur, Dan. *Gnosis: An Esoteric Tradition of Mystical Visions and Unions* [SUNY SERIES IN WESTERN ESOTERIC TRADITIONS]. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1993: CHAPTER 7, "The Recital of the Chariot."
- Neusner, Jacob. "The Development of the Merkavah Tradition," in *Journal for the Study of Judaism*, vol. 2, no. 2 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1971)
- Ostow, Mortimer. "The Psychodynamics of Merkavah Mysticism," in *The Ultimate Intimacy: The Psychodynamics of Jewish Mysticism* (Madison: International Universities Press, Inc., 1995)
- Quispel, Gilles. "Transformation through Vision in Jewish Gnosticism and the Cologne Mani Codex," in *From Poimandres to Jacob Bohme: Gnosis, Hermetism and the Christian Tradition*, edited by Roelof van den Broek and Cis van Heertum (Amsterdam – Leiden, Bibliotheca Philosophica Hermetica / Brill, 2000).
- Robertson, R. G. (trans). "Ezekiel the Tragedian," in *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, Volume 2, edited by James H. Charlesworth (Garden City: Doubleday & Company, Inc., 1985).
- Rowland, Christopher. *The Open Heaven: A Study of Apocalyptic in Judaism and Early Christianity*. New York: Crossroad, 1982.

- Russell, James R. "The Four Elements and the Cross in Armenian Spirituality, with an Excursus on the Descent in Merkavah Mysticism," in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 4, no. 4 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1997).
- Saldarini, Anthony J. "Apocalypses and 'Apocalyptic' in Rabbinic Literature and Mysticism," in *Semeia* 14, APOCALYPSE: THE MORPHOLOGY OF THE GENRE, edited by John J. Collins (Missoula: Scholars Press, University of Montana, 1979).
- Schlüter, Margarete. "The Eulogy *Hakham ha-Razim va-Adon ha-Setarim* in Hekhalot Literature," in *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, vol. 6, nos. 1-2, edited by Joseph Dan (Jerusalem: The Hebrew University, 1987).
- Segal, Alan F. "Paul and the Beginning of Jewish Mysticism," in *Death, Ecstasy, and Other Worldly Journeys*, edited by J. Collins and M. Fishbane (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1995)
- _____. "Transcribing Experience," in *With Letters of Light: Studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, Early Jewish Apocalypticism, Magic, and Mysticism in Honor of Rachel Elor* [EKSTASIS: RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE FROM ANTIQUITY TO THE MIDDLE AGES, vol. 2], edited by Daphna V. Arbel and Andrei A. Orlov (Berlin: Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co., 2011).
- _____. *Two Powers in Heaven. Early Rabbinic Reports about Christianity and Gnosticism* [STUDIES IN JUDAISM IN LATE ANTIQUITY, XXV]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1977.
- Stökl ben Ezra, Daniel. *The Impact of Yom Kippur on Early Christianity*. [WISSENSCHAFTLICHE UNTERSUCHUNGEN ZUM NEUEN TESTAMENT, 163]. Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck), 2003.
- Stroumsa, Guy G. [= Gedaliahu Stroumsa] "Form(s) of God: Some Notes on Metatron and Christ," in *Harvard Theological Review*, vol. 76, no. 3 (Cambridge: 1983): CHAPTER 3, § 5. High-Priestly Visions of God III: Aspects of Yom Kippur in the Hekhalot Literature."
- _____. "Mystical Descents" in
- *Death, Ecstasy, and Other Worldly Journeys*, edited by J. Collins and M. Fishbane (Albany: State University of New York Press, 1995); and
 - = Chapter X, (*idem*) *Hidden Wisdom: Esoteric Traditions and the Roots of Christian Mysticism* [STUDIES IN THE HISTORY OF RELIGIONS, volume 70] (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1996)
- Swartz, Michael D. "Ancient Jewish Mysticism," in *Jewish Mysticism and Kabbalah: New Insights and Scholarship*, edited by Frederick E. Greenspahn (New York – London: New York University Press, 2011).
- _____. "Mystical Texts," in *The Literature of the Sages*, SECOND PART: *Midrash, Aggadah, Targum, Berakhot, Varia*, edited by Shmuel Safrai, Joshua Schwartz, and Peter Tomson (Assen: Royal Van Gorcum, 2006).
- Uždavinys, Algis. *Ascent to Heaven in Islamic and Jewish Mysticism*. London: The Matheson Trust, 2011. See in particular CHAPTER 11, "Abu Yazid and the hekhalot Theurgists."
- Wallace, James Buchanan. *Snatched Into Paradise (2 Cor 12:1-10): Paul's Heavenly Journey in the Context of Early Christian Experience*. Berlin – New York: Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co., 2011.
- § 3.5. "Rabbinic Traditions and the Hekhalot Literature," pages 152-164.

Appendix 1: Hekhalot Literature & Magic

With the inclusion of such items as *Sefer ha-Razim*, the SWORD OF MOSES, and the *Sar ha-Panim* material in clusters of texts associated with *merkabah/hekhalot* mysticism, Jewish magic takes several steps closer to the rabbinic core of these traditions. Certainly, the convenient notion of a neat separation between ascent texts and magic texts can no longer be sustained. Of late, the tendency among scholars is to dismiss such loaded terms as “magic” (a negative term—*vs* “theurgy” or “religion,” positive terms) and “mysticism” to concentrate on the methods and aims of Jewish, usually along with early Christian and pagan (Greco-Roman), rituals and how these reflect the mindset and beliefs of their eras. On this trend, see, for example, Rebecca Macy Lesses’ *Ritual Practices to Gain Power* (summary statement on pages 11-13), James R. Davila’s *Descenders to the Chariot* (CHAPTER 2 discusses the difficulties of the words “mysticism,” “magic,” and “shamanism”), and Naomi Janowitz’ *Icons of Power* (INTRODUCTION).

To begin an approach to antique Jewish magic, refer to the following:

- Alexander, P. S. “Incantations and Books of Magic,” in Emil Schürer, *The History of the Jewish People in the Age of Jesus Christ: A New English Version*, revised and edited by G. Vermes, F. Millar, and M. Goodman (Edinburgh: T & T Clark Ltd, 1986): vol. 3, part 1.
- Bloom, Maureen. *Jewish Mysticism and Magic: An Anthropological Perspective* [ROUTLEDGE JEWISH STUDIES SERIES] (London – New York: Routledge, 2007). In the present context, note especially CHAPTER 10: “Approximating God, Appropriating Authority: *Hekhalot* and *Merkava* literature,” and CHAPTER 11: “Imprecations, Healing, and Protection: The ‘Book of Secrets’, amulets, incantation bowls.”
- Bohak, Gideon. *Ancient Jewish Magic: A History* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008).
- Schäfer, Peter. “Jewish Magic Literature in Late Antiquity and Early Middle Ages,” in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 41, no. 1 (Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1990).
- Idel, Moshe. “On Judaism, Jewish Mysticism and Magic,” in *Envisioning Magic: A Princeton Seminar and Symposium*, edited by P. Schäfer and H. Kippenberg [STUDIES IN THE HISTORY OF RELIGIONS: *Numen* Book Series #75] (Leiden: Brill, 1975).
- Schäfer, Peter. “Magic and Religion in Ancient Judaism,” in *Envisioning Magic*.
- Shaked, Shaul. “Peace be Upon You, Exalted Angels’: On Hekhalot, Liturgy and Incantation Bowls,” in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 2, no. 3 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1995).

A bibliography of Jewish magic, which is far more extensive than mine here (and which is not limited to English sources), has been prepared by Alex Jassen, Mary Gates, Jacob Rennaker, and Scott Noegel of University of Washington [Seattle]—online at <http://faculty.washington.edu/snoegel/JewishMagicBibliography.pdf>. Works are divided according to period and topic.

Jewish Magic—A Selection of English Sources

- Alexander, Philip S. "The Talmudic Concept of Conjuring ('*Abizat Einayim*) and the Problem of the Definition of Magic (*Kishuf*)," in *Creation and Re-Creation in Jewish Thought* [FESTSCHRIFT IN HONOR OF JOSEPH DAN ON THE OCCASION OF HIS SEVENTIETH BIRTHDAY], edited by Rachel Elior and Peter Schäfer. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005.
- Ben-Amos, Dan. "On Demons," in *Creation and Re-Creation in Jewish Thought* (see immediately above).
- Bloom, Maureen. *Jewish Mysticism and Magic: An Anthropological Perspective* [ROUTLEDGE JEWISH STUDIES SERIES]. London – New York: Routledge, 2007.
- Bohak, Gideon. *Ancient Jewish Magic: A History*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008.
- Budge, E. A. Wallis. *Amulets and Talismans*. (As *Amulets and Superstitions*), Oxford and Cambridge: 1930; rpt. New York: Collier Books, The Macmillan Co., 1970.
- Conybeare, F. C. "The Testament of Solomon," in *Jewish Quarterly Review*, vol. 11 (1898).
- Daiches, Samuel. *Babylonian Oil Magic in the Talmud and in the Later Jewish Literature* [PUBLICATION No. 5] London: Jews' College, 1913.
- Dulling, D. C. "Testament of Solomon," in *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, Volume 1, edited by James H. Charlesworth (Garden City: Doubleday and Company, 1983).
- Dureau, Yona. "The Talisman or the Word as an Object and as an Image-Signifier," in *Semiotica*, volume 139—1/4 (The Hague: Walter de Gruyter, 2002); pp. 23-62.
- Fishbane, Michael. "Aspects of Jewish Magic the Ancient Rabbinic Period," in *The Solomon Goldman Lectures*, vol. II, edited by Nathaniel Stampfer (Chicago: The Spertus College of Judaism Press, 1979).
- Gager, John G. "Moses the Magician: Hero of an Ancient Counter-Culture?" in *Helios*, vol. 21, no. 2 (1994).
- Gaster, Moses. *Studies and Texts in Folklore, Magic, Medieval Romance, Hebrew Apocrypha, and Samaritan Archaeology*. London: Maggs Brothers, 1925-8; rpt. New York: Ktav Publishing House, 1971:
- VOLUME 1, pp. 338-55, "Wisdom of the Chaldeans"
 - VOLUME 1, pp. 365-68, "A Note on a Hebrew Amulet"
 - VOLUME 1, pp. 387-461, "Samaritan Phylacteries and Amulets"
 - VOLUME 2, pp. 1005-38, "Two Thousand Years of a Charm against a Child-Stealing Witch"
- Goldin, Judah. "The Magic of Magic and Superstition," in
- *Aspects of Religious Propaganda in Judaism and Early Christianity*, edited by E. S. Fiorenza (University of Notre Dame, 1976); and
 - *Studies in Midrash and Related Literature*, edited by B. Eichler and J. Tigay (Philadelphia: Jewish Publication Society, 1988).
- Goldish, Matt (ed). *Spirit Possession in Judaism: Cases and Contexts from the Middle Ages to the Present*. Detroit: Wayne State University Press, 2003..
- Goldmerstein, L. "Magical Sacrifices in the Jewish Kabbala," in *Folklore* 7 (1896; includes a translated extract of *Sefer Raziel Hamalak*).
- Green, Abraham. *Judaic Artifacts: Unlocking the Secrets of Judaic Charms and Amulets*. Includes a CD for electronic research. Hod Hasharon: Astrolog Publishing House, 2004.
- Guillaume, Alfred. *Prophecy and Divination among the Hebrews and Other Semites*. New York – London: Harper and Brothers Publishers, 1938.
- Harari, Yuval. "A Different Spirituality or 'Other' Agents? On the Study of Magic in Rabbinic Literature," in *With Letters of Light: Studies in the Dead Sea Scrolls, Early Jewish Apocalypticism,*

- Magic, and Mysticism in Honor of Rachel Elior* [EKSTASIS: RELIGIOUS EXPERIENCE FROM ANTIQUITY TO THE MIDDLE AGES, vol. 2], edited by Daphna V. Arbel and Andrei A. Orlov (Berlin: Walter de Gruyter GmbH & Co., 2011).
- Hirschman, Jack. *The Book of Noah* [TREE TEXTS: 1]. Berkeley: Berkeley/Tree, 1975 (selections, including two hymns, from *Sefer Raziel*).
- Idel, Moshe. *Golem: Jewish Magical and Mystical Traditions on the Artificial Anthropoid*. Albany: State University of New York Press, 1990.
- _____. "Kabbalah: A Short Introduction with and Emphasis on Its Magical Aspects," in *Kabbalah: Mysticism on Jewish Life*, An Exhibition at the Herbert and Eileen Bernard Museum of Judaica [November 4, 2003 – January 30, 2004]. New York: Congregation Emanu-El of the City of New York, 2003.
- _____. "Magic and Kabbalah in *the Book of the Responding Entity*," in *The Solomon Goldman Lectures*, vol. VI, edited by Mayer I. Gruber (Chicago: The Spertus College of Judaism Press, 1993).
- _____. "The Origin of Alchemy according to Zosimos and a Hebrew Parallel," in *Review des études juives*, vol. 145, nos. 1-2 (Paris: 1986) AND included as CHAPTER 8 of Arturo Schwartz' *Kabbalah and Alchemy. An Essay on Common Archetypes* (Northvale – Jerusalem: Jason Aronson Inc., 2000): Chapter 8.
- Janowitz, Naomi. *Magic in the Roman World* [RELIGION IN THE FIRST CHRISTIAN CENTURIES]. London – New York: Routledge, 2001. (See also Janowitz' *Icons of Power*, listed above.)
- Jewell, Philip. "Flavius Josephus' Terminology of Magic," in *Journal for the Academic Study of Magic*, Issue 5, edited by Susan Johnson Graf and Amy Hale (Oxford: Mandrake of Oxford, 2009).
- Kanarfogel, Ephraim. "*Peering through the Lattices*": *Mystical, Magical, and Pietistic Dimensions in the Tosafist Period*. Detroit: Wayne State University Press, 2000.
- Kern-Ulmer, Brigitte (Rivka). "The Depiction of Magic in Rabbinic Texts: The Rabbinic and the Greek Concept of Magic," in *Journal for the Study of Judaism*, vol. 27, no. 3 (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1996).
- Klutz, Todd E. (ed) *Magic in the Biblical World: From the Rod of Aaron to the Ring of Solomon*. London: T & T Clark International, 2003.
- _____. *Rewriting the TESTAMENT OF SOLOMON: Tradition, Conflict and Identity in a Late Antique Pseudepigraphon* [LIBRARY OF SECOND TEMPLE STUDIES, 53]. London – New York: T & T Clark, 2005.
- Mastrocinque, Attilio. *From Jewish Magic to Gnosticism* [STUDIEN UND TEXTE ZU ANTIKE UND CHRISTENTUM 24]. Tübingen: Mohr Siebeck, 2005.
- Meyer, Marvin; and Mirecki, Paul (eds). *Ancient Magic and Ritual Power* [RELIGIONS IN THE GRECO-ROMAN WORLD, volume 129]. Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1995 (see especially Part Three: "Magic and Ritual Power in Judaism and Early Christianity").
- Naveh, Joseph; and Shaked, Shaul. *Amulets and Magic Bowls. Aramaic Incantations of Late Antiquity*. 1985; (2nd ed) Jerusalem: Magnes Press, The Hebrew University, 1987.
- _____. *Magic Spells and Formulae. Aramaic Incantations of Late Antiquity*. Jerusalem: Magnes Press, The Hebrew University, 1993.
- Ness, Lester. *Written in the Stars: Ancient Zodiac Mosaics* [MARCO POLO MONOGRAPHS, no. 1]. Warren Center: Shangri-La Publications, 1999.
- Neusner, Jacob. "Science and Magic, Miracle and Magic in Formative Judaism: The System and the Difference," in *Religion, Science and Magic: In Concert and in Conflict*, edited by J. Neusner, E. Frerichs, and P. Flesher (Oxford/New York: Oxford University Press, 1989).
- Patai, Raphael. *The Jewish Alchemists. A History and Source Book*. Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1994.
- Pilcher, E. J. "Two Kabbalistic Planetary Charms," in *Proceedings of the Society of Biblical Archaeology* 28 (London: 1906).

- Rohrbacher-Sticker, Claudia. "From Sense to Nonsense, From Incantation Prayer to Magical Spell," in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 3, no. 1 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1996).
- Schäfer, Peter. "The Magic of the Golem: The Early Development of the Golem Legend," in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 46, nos. 1-2 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1995).
- _____. "Merkavah Mysticism and Magic," in *Gershom Scholem's MAJOR TRENDS IN JEWISH MYSTICISM 50 Years After*, edited by J. Dan and P. Schäfer (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1993)
- Schiffman, Lawrence; and Swartz, Michael. *Hebrew and Aramaic Incantation Texts: Selected Texts from Taylor-Schechter Box K1*. Sheffield: JSOT Press (Sheffield Academic Press), 1992.
- Scholem, Gershom. "Some Sources of Jewish-Arabic Demonology," in *Journal of Jewish Studies*, vol. 16 (The Oxford Centre for Hebrew and Jewish Studies, 1965; English introduction to Hebrew texts).
- Schrire, T. *Hebrew Magic Amulets* (as *Hebrew Amulets*), London: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1966; rpt. New York: Behrman House, 1982.
- Schwartz, Dov. *Studies on Astral Magic in Medieval Jewish Thought*, [BRILL REFERENCE LIBRARY OF JUDAISM, 20] Leiden: Brill Academic Publishers, 2005.
- Seidel, Jonathan Lee. *STUDIES IN ANCIENT JEWISH MAGIC*. (Ph.D dissertation, Berkeley: University of California, 1996)
- Shaked, Shaul. "An Early Magic Fragment from the Cairo Geniza," in *Occident and Orient: A Tribute to the Memory of A. Scheiber*, edited by Robert Dan (Budapest – Leiden: Akademiai Kiado/E. J. Brill, 1988).
- _____. "Jews, Christians and Pagans in the Aramaic Incantations Bowls of the Sasanian Period," in *Religions and Cultures: First International Conference of MEDITERRANEUM*, edited by Adriana Destro and Mauro Pesce [Academic Studies and the Social Order], Binghamton: Global Publications, Binghamton University, 2000.
- _____. (ed). *Officina Magica: Essays on the Practice of Magic in Antiquity* [STUDIES IN JUDAICA 4]. Leiden – Boston: Brill, 2005.
- Sharot, Stephen. *Messianism, Mysticism, and Magic. A Sociological Analysis of Jewish Religious Movements* [STUDIES IN RELIGION]. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press, 1982.
- Shatzmiller, Joseph. "In Search of the 'Book of Figures': Medicine and Astrology in Montpellier at the Turn of the Fourteenth Century," in *AJS Review*, Volume Seven-Eight, edited by Frank Talmage (Cambridge: Association for Jewish Studies, 1982-1983).
- Smith, Morton. "The Jewish Elements in the Magical Papyri," in
- *Society of Biblical Literature 1986 Seminar Papers*, no. 25; and
 - (idem) *Studies in the Cult of Yahweh* [RELIGIONS IN THE GRECO-ROMAN WORLD, 130/2] edited by Shaye J. D. Cohen (Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1996): Volume 2. See also Hans Dieter Betz, "Jewish Magic in the Greek Magical Papyri (PGM VII.260-71)" in *Envisioning Magic* (listed above, page 28).
- _____. "A Note on Some Jewish Assimilationists: The Angels (P. Berlin 5025b, P. Louvre 2391)" in
- *Journal of the Ancient Near East Society*, 16-17 (1984); and
 - (idem) *Studies in the Cult of Yahweh*, Volume 2 (see above)
- Societas Magica Newsletter*, Issue 10, Spring 2003: JEWISH MAGIC: A PERSPECTIVES SYMPOSIUM (— online at <http://www.societasmagica.org/>), which contains the following articles:
- Swartz, Michael D. "A Magic All Its Own"
 - Lesses, Rebecca. "Jewish Magic and Multiculturalism in the Ancient World"
 - Kanarfogel, Ephraim. "Magic in the Rabbinic Culture of Medieval Ashkenaz"

Societas Magica Newsletter, Issue 19, Spring 2008 (—online at <http://www.societasmagica.org/>) which contains

- Durov, Victoria. “Codicological Notes on the Text of a Hebrew Magic Manual: A New Perspective?”

Swartz, Michael D. “Book and Tradition in Hekhalot and Magical Literature,” in *The Journal of Jewish Thought and Philosophy*, vol. 3, issue 2, edited by E. Wolfson and P. Mendes-Flohr (Harwood Academic Publishers GmbH, 1993).

———. “The Dead Sea Scrolls and Later Jewish Magic and Mysticism,” in *Dead Sea Discoveries*, vol. 8, no. 2 (Leiden: Brill NV, 2001).

———. “Sacrificial Themes in Jewish Magic,” in *Magic and Ritual in the Ancient World*, part 4, edited by Paul Allan Mirecki and Marvin W. Meyer (Leiden – Boston – Koln: Brill, 2001)

———. “Scribal Magic and Its Rhetoric: Formal Patterns in Medieval Hebrew and Aramaic Incantation Texts from the Cairo Genizah,” in *Harvard Theological Review*, vol. 83, no. 2 (Cambridge: 1990).

Thompson, C. J. S. *The Mysteries and Secrets of Magic*. London: John Lane, 1927; New York: Causeway Books, 1973; New York: Cosimo Inc., 2005.

Trachtenberg, Joshua. *Jewish Magic and Superstition: A Study in Folk Religion*. New York: Behrman’s Jewish Book House, 1939; rpt. New York: Atheneum, 1970; rpt. with a foreword by Moshe Idel, Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press, 2004.

Urbach, Ephraim E. “Chapter VI: Magic and Miracle,” in *The Sages, Their Concepts and Beliefs*. English edition: Jerusalem: Magnes Press, 1975; rpt. Cambridge – London: Harvard University Press, 1987.

Vukosavović, Filip. *Angels and Demons: Jewish Magic through the Ages*. Jerusalem: Bible Lands Museum, 2010.

Verman, Mark; and Adler, Shulamit H. “Path Jumping in the Jewish Magical Tradition,” in *Jewish Studies Quarterly*, vol. 1, no. 1 (Tübingen: J. C. B. Mohr [Paul Siebeck] 1993/4).

Wasserman, Steven M. “The Magical Texts in the Cairo Genizah,” in *Genizah Research after Ninety Years: The Case of Judaeo-Arabic* [PAPERS READ AT THE THIRD CONGRESS OF THE SOCIETY FOR JUDAEO-ARABIC STUDIES], edited by Joseph Blau and Stefan C. Reif. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1992.

Zohar, Zion. “*Pulsa De-Nura*: The Innovation of Modern Magic and Ritual,” in *Modern Judaism*, Volume 27, Number 1 (Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, Feb. 2007).

Appendix 2

THE 1982 VERSION OF Notes on the Study of *Merkabah* Mysticism and *Hekhalot* Literature

from *A Guide to Kabbalistic Books in English: 1977-1979*, by Don Karr (Ithaca: 1982),
pages 37-40

Additions from the slightly expanded version in *Collected Articles on the Kabbalah*,
VOLUME 1, by D. Karr (Ithaca: KoM #5, 1985), pages 17-20, are shown in brackets.

1. Merkabah mysticism is the name of a mystical movement within Judaism's Talmudic and Gaonic Periods (ca. 100-1000 c. e.). This school produced what is called the Hekhalot literature.
2. This mysticism, ma'aseh merkabah (work of the chariot), is mentioned in the Mishna itself (in Hagigah 2:1):

The work of creation (ma'aseh bereshit) may not be expounded in the presence of two or more. The description of the chariot (merkabah) may not be expounded even in the presence of one, unless he is a sage who already understands out of his own insights.
 (quoted from Lipman, Eugene. THE MISHNAH, ORAL TEACHING OF JUDAISM. [New York:] Schocken, 1974, p. 150)
3. Implied in this quote is that merkabah mysticism, though guarded, was not outside of the rabbinic tradition. One gets the impression that it was even thought of as the supreme mystery.
4. Just as the work of creation comprised mystical speculation on the first part of Genesis, work of the chariot comprised mystical speculation on, and amplification of, the first chapter of Ezekiel.
5. The literature of this school describes the mystical journey through various heavens and palaces (hekhalot) leading to the ultimate vision of the throne and chariot, and, in some cases, "the figure in the form of a man" (Ezekiel 1:26).

6. It is not the purpose of this short paper to go into detail about the development of the merkabah school or the contents of the Hekhalot texts. To a greater extent than I am capable, this work has already been done. My purpose is to inform the reader of where to look for information on the various facets of study pertaining to merkabah mysticism. I have limited myself to English sources.
7. Historical and scholarly overviews: as it is with any study in the field of Jewish mysticism, the best place to start the investigation of merkabah mysticism is in the works of Gershom Scholem. Two of his works give excellent synopses of the subject:

MAJOR TRENDS IN JEWISH MYSTICISM (1941, Schocken repr.) Lecture 2. Merkabah Mysticism and Jewish Gnosticism.

KABBALAH (1974, Meridian repr.) pp. 8-21, and article: Merkabah Mysticism, pp. 373-6.

For a closer look at some of the topics and scholarly concerns in merkabah mysticism, see Scholem's

JEWISH GNOSTICISM, MERKABAH MYSTICISM, AND TALMUDIC TRADITION (1965, Jewish Theological Seminary).

KABBALAH (as above), articles:

Chiromancy, pp. 317-9.

Meditation, pp. 369-72.

Metatron, pp. 377-81.

8. There are a few articles and one book that analyze the connections of merkabah mysticism with the rabbinic (i.e. Talmudic, etc.) tradition:

Bokser, Ben Zion. THE JEWISH MYSTICAL TRADITION 1981 (Pilgrim Press) Chapter 2. The Talmud. Talmudic "work of the chariot" segments are translated and introduced.

Halperin, David J. THE MERKABAH IN RABBINIC LITERATURE. (1980, American Oriental Society)
This is a close scholarly analysis of the references to merkabah mysticism in the Mishna: Hagigah 2:1, the Tosefta: Hagigah 2:1-7, the Palestinian Talmud 77 a-d, and the Babylonian Talmud 11b-16a.

Levy, Samson H. The Best Kept Secret of the Rabbinic Tradition, in JUDAISM 21 (4) 1972.

This takes a look at the strange case of Rabbi Simeon ben Zoma, who entered into PRDS (paradise) but came out of it "stricken."

Neusner, Jacob. The Development of the Merkavah Tradition, in THE STUDY OF JUDAISM in the Persian, Hellenistic and Roman Period, vol 11 (2), 1971, Leiden.

Four versions of the story of Yohanan ben Zakkai and the merkabah-sermon of his disciple Eleazer ben Arakh are presented and compared to demonstrate that such a story accumulates more and more detail as it passes from earlier to later versions.

9. In JEWISH GNOSTICISM... Scholem lists eight texts belonging to the Hekhalot literature. I shall list them here, adding one (Shiur Qoma), indicating research sources, if any exist:

- a) The Visions of Ezekiel, a mystical midrash on Ezekiel 1:1, see:

Jacobs, Louis. JEWISH MYSTICAL TESTIMONIES (1977, Schocken) Chapter Three: The Riders of the Chariot and Those Who Enter the Heavenly Halls. Introduction and text of Visions...

Marmorstein, A. A Fragment of the Visions of Ezekiel, in JEWISH QUARTERLY REVIEW, New Series #8 (1917-18). Translation and discussion.

- b) The Lesser Hekhalot, possibly the oldest. In English, there are only spot translations in Scholem's JEWISH GNOSTICISM... and MAJOR TRENDS...
- c) The Greater Hekhalot, the best covered of the texts for our purposes. Besides spot translations (see Scholem as listed in b) there are

Blumenthal, David R. UNDERSTANDING JEWISH MYSTICISM: A Source Reader (1978, Ktav) [pp. 53-91] Blumenthal introduces and presents translations of The Greater Hekhalot, Chs. 15-29:5.

[Kaplan, Aryeh. MEDITATION AND KABBALAH. (1982, Weiser) pp. 41-54. Kaplan introduces the Greater Hekhalot and translates Chapters 1, 2, and 16-26.]

Schiffman, Lawrence. The Recall of Rabbi Nehuniah ha-Qanah from Ecstasy in the Hekhlaoth Rabbati, in AJS REVIEW vol I, 1976.

In Hekhalot Rabbati, R. Nehuniah is pulled out of his ecstasy by his disciples by making him ever-so-slightly ritually impure. This tale is given scholarly treatment in Schiffman's article.

Smith, Morton. Observations on Hekhalot Rabbati, in BIBLICAL AND OTHER STUDIES, ed. A. Altmann (Harvard U. Press, 1963). This [article] summarizes and analyzes the contents [of Hekhalot Rabbati], presenting a translated excerpt of The Great Magical Papyrus of Paris for the sake of comparison.

(M. Smith has translated The Greater Hekhalot in its entirety, but it has not been published. Indeed, it exists, as far as I know, in typescript, with corrections jotted in the margins and scribbled over the text by Gershom Scholem.)

- d) Merkabah Rabbah. I know of no English sources for this.
- e) A titleless Hekhalot. Scholem gives a transcription of this text in Hebrew in an appendix to JEWISH GNOSTICISM..., but I know of no other sources for information on this.
- f) Chapter on physiognomics and chiromancy, published in Hebrew by Scholem, but no English translation. See, however, Scholem's article: Chiromancy in KABBALAH.
- g) Book of the Hekhalot, called also 3 Enoch or the Hebrew Book of Enoch. One of the latest of the texts. Full scholarly treatment and translation of this appear in

Odeberg, Hugo. 3 ENOCH or THE HEBREW BOOK OF ENOCH (1928, Ktav repr. [1973])

- h) The Treatise of the Hekhalot, the latest of the texts. Published, and translated into German, but not into English.
- i) Shiur Qoma, a strange treatise listing the dimensions and secret names of the deity's various members. See

Meltzer, David (ed) THE SECRET GARDEN (1977, Seabury) pp. 23-37 for a translation of the text.

For scholarly studies on Shiur Qoma, see

Loewe, Raphael. The Divine Garment and Shi'ur Qomah, in HARVARD THEOLOGICAL REVIEW 58 (1965)

Scholem. JEWISH GNOSTICISM... (as above) chapter VI:
The Age of Shiur Komah Speculation and a passage in
Origen.

A 14th-century commentary on Shiur Qoma by Moses b.
Joshua b. Mar David of Narbonne is translated in

Altmann, A. (ed) JEWISH MEDIEVAL AND RENAISSANCE
STUDIES 4 (1967) pp. 225-88.

Shiur Qoma's symbolism is based on the details of "the
beloved" in Song of Songs 5:11-16. The basis of the
dimensions given is derived from Psalm 147:5; since
the phrase in that passage adds up to 236, via
gematria, this is the root of Shiur Qoma's
calculations.



Sepher Ha-Bahir (The Book of Enlightenment)

Attributed to Rabbi Nehunia haKana

Integral edition with text in English and Hebrew – 12/2004

E-mail: info@everburninglight.org
WWW: <http://www.everburninglight.org>

Index of contents

Index of contents.....	2
Introduction.....	3
Section I	4
The First Verses of Creation	4
Section II.....	6
The Aleph-Beth.....	6
Section III.....	10
The Seven Voices and the Sephiroth	10
Section IV	24
The Ten Sephiroth.....	24
Section V.....	39
Mysteries of the Soul	39
The original text in Hebrew	43

Introduction

The Bahir is one of the oldest and most important of all Kabbalistic texts. Until the publication of the Zohar, the Bahir was the most influential source of Kabbalistic teachings. It is quoted in virtually every major Kabbalistic work and is cited numerous times by the Ramban in his commentary on the Torah. It is also paraphrased and quoted many times in the Zohar.

The name 'Bahir' literally means 'brilliant' or 'Illumination', and is derived from the first verse quoted in the text of the Bahir “And now they do not see the light, it is brilliant [bahir] in the skies”, which itself is a quote from the book of Job (37:21).

This book is also called “The Midrash of Rabbi Nehuniah ben haKana”. Although the Bahir is a fairly small book, 12,000 words in all, it was very highly esteemed. It was first published in Provence in 1176. Most Kabbalists ascribe authorship to Rabbi Nehuniah ben haKana, a Talmudic sage of the first century.

One of the most important concepts revealed in it is that of the ten Sefirot. Also discussed are the opening verses of Genesis and their true meaning, the mystical aspects of the Hebrew alphabet, a discussion of Gilgul [reincarnation], the 32 paths of Wisdom, and the Tzimtum, among other topics.

Section I

The First Verses of Creation

1. Rabbi Nehuniah ben HaKana said: One verse (Job 37:21) states, “And now they do not see light, it is brilliant (Bahir) in the skies...[round about God in terrible majesty]”. Another verse, however, (Psalm 18:12), states, “He made darkness His hiding place”. It is also written (Psalm 97:2), “Cloud and gloom surround Him”. This is an apparent contradiction. A third verse comes and reconciles the two. It is written (Psalm 139:12), “Even darkness is not dark to You. Night shines like day - light and darkness are the same”.

2. Rabbi Berachiah said: It is written (Genesis 1:2), “The earth was Chaos (Tohu) and Desolation (Bohu). What is the meaning of the word “was” in this verse? This indicates that the Chaos existed previously [and already was]. What is Chaos (Tohu)? Something that confounds (Taha) people. What is Desolation (Bohu)? It is something that has substance. This is the reason that it is called Bohu, that is, Bo Hu - “it is in it”.

3. Why does the Torah begin with the letter Bet ? In order that it begin with a blessing (Berachah). How do we know that the Torah is called a blessing? Because it is written (Deuteronomy 33:23), “The filling is God's blessing possessing the Sea and the South”. The Sea is nothing other than the Torah, as it is written (Job 11:9), “It is wider than the sea”. What is the meaning of the verse, “The filling is God's blessing?” This means that wherever we find the letter Bet it indicates a blessing. It is thus written (Genesis 1:1), “In the beginning (Bet Reshit) [God created the heaven and the earth”. BeReshit is Bet Reshit.] The word “beginning” (Reshit) is nothing other than Wisdom. It is thus written (Psalm 111:10), “The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God”. Wisdom is a blessing. It is thus written, “And God blessed Solomon”. It is furthermore written (I Kings 5:26), “And God gave Wisdom to Solomon”. This resembles a king who marries his daughter to his son. He gives her to him at the wedding and says to him, “Do with her as you desire”.

4. How do we know that the word Berachah [usually translated as blessing] comes from the word Baruch [meaning blessed]? Perhaps it comes from the word Berech [meaning knee]. It is written (Isaiah 44:23), “For to Me shall every knee bend”. [Berachah can therefore mean] the Place to which every knee bends. What example does this resemble? People want to see the king, but do not know where to find his house (Bayit). First they ask “Where is the king's house?” Only then can they ask “Where is the king?” It is thus written, “For to Me shall every knee bend” - even the highest - “every tongue shall swear”.

5. Rabbi Rahumai sat and expounded: What is the meaning of the verse (Deuteronomy 33:23), “The filling is God's blessing, possessing the Sea and the South”? This means that wherever we find the letter Bet it is blessed. This is the Filling referred to in the verse, “The filling is God's blessing”. From there it nourishes those who need it. It was from this Filling that God sought advice. What example does this resemble? A king wanted to build his palace among great cliffs. He mined into the bedrock and uncovered a great spring of living water. The king then said, “Since I have flowing water, I will plant a garden. Then I will delight in it, and so will all the world”. It is therefore written (Proverbs 8:30), “I was with Him as a craftsman, I was His delight for a day, a day, frolicking before him at every time”. The Torah is saying, “For two thousand years I was in the bosom of the Blessed Holy One as His delight”. The verse therefore says, “a day, a day”. Each day of the Blessed Holy One is a thousand years, as it is written (Psalm 90:4), “A thousand years in Your eyes is as but yesterday when it is passed”. From then on, it is at times, as the verse states,

“[frolicking before Him] at every time”. The rest is for the world. It is thus written (Isaiah 48:9), “I will [breathe out] My praise through My nose for you”. What is the meaning of “My praise”? As it is written (Psalm 145:2), “A praise of David, I will raise You high [my God, O King, and I will bless Your name for the world and forever]”. Why is this a praise? Because I will “raise You high”. And what is this elevation? Because “I will bless Your name for the world and forever”.

8. What is a blessing? It can be explained with an example. A king planted trees in his garden. It may rain and water them, and the ground may be wet and provide them with moisture, but still, he must water them from the spring. It is thus written (Psalm 111:10), “The beginning is Wisdom, the fear of God, good intelligence to all who do them [His praise endures forever]”. You may think that it lacks something. It is therefore written, “His praise endures forever”.

7. Rabbi Amorai sat and expounded: What is the meaning of the verse (Deuteronomy 33:23), “The filling is God's blessing, possessing the Sea and the South?” Moses was saying, “If you follow my decrees, you will inherit both this world and the next”. The World to Come is likened to the sea, as it is written (Job 11:9), “It is wider than the sea”. The present world is referred to as the South. It is thus written (Joshua 15:19), [Give me a blessing] for you have set me in the land of the south, [therefore give me springs of water]”. The Targum translates this, “behold the earth is the south”.

8. Why did God add the letter Heh to Abraham's name, rather than any other letter? This was so that all parts of man's body should be worthy of life in the World to Come, which is likened to the sea. To the extent that we can express it, the Structure was completed in Abraham. [Regarding this Structure] it is written (Genesis 9:6), “For in the form of God, He made the man”. The numerical value of Abraham is 248, the number of parts in man's body.

9. What is the meaning of (Deuteronomy 33:23), “[The filling is God's blessing, the Sea and the South] he shall inherit it (YiRaShaH)?” It would have been sufficient if the verse said, “inherit (RaSh) [the Sea and the South]”. But this comes to teach us that God must also be included. The word YiRaShaH thus contains the letters RaSh YH [meaning, “inherit God”]. What does this resemble? A king had two treasuries, and he hid one away. After many days he said to his son, “Take what is in these two treasuries”. The son replied, “Perhaps you are not giving me all that you have hidden away”. The king said, “Take everything”. It is thus written, “the Sea and the South, he shall inherit it”. Inherit God (YH RaSh) - everything will be given to you if you only keep My ways.

10. Rabbi Bun said: What is the meaning of the verse (Proverbs 8:23), “I was set up from eternity (Me-Olam), from a head, before the earth?” What is the meaning of “from eternity (Me-Olam)?” This means that it must be concealed (He-elam) from the world. It is thus written (Ecclesiastes 3:11), “He has also placed the world (Ha-Olam) in their hearts [that they should not find out the work that God has done from the beginning to the end]”. Do not read Ha-Olam (the world), but He-elam (concealment). The Torah said, “I was first, so that I might be the head of the world”. It is thus written, “I was set up from eternity, from a head”. You may think that the earth was before it. It is therefore written, “before the earth”. It is thus written (Genesis 1:1), “In the beginning created God the heaven and the earth”. What is the meaning of “created”? He created everything that was needed for all things. And then God. Only after that is it written “the heaven and the earth”.

11. What is the meaning of the verse (Ecclesiastes 7:14), “Also one opposite the other was made by God”. He created Desolation (Bohu) and placed it in Peace, and He created Chaos (Tohu) and placed it in Evil. Desolation is in Peace, as it is written (Job 25:2), “He makes peace in His high places”. This teaches us that Michael, the prince to God's right, is water and hail, while Gabriel, the

prince to God's left, is fire. The two are reconciled by the Prince of Peace. This is the meaning of the verse, "He makes peace in His high places".

12. How do we know that Chaos is in Evil? It is written (Isaiah 45:7), "He makes peace and creates evil". How does this come out? Evil is from Chaos, while Peace is from Desolation. He thus created Chaos and placed it in Evil, [as it is written "He makes peace and creates evil". He created Desolation and placed it in Peace, as it is written, "He makes peace in His high places".]

13. Rabbi Bun also sat and expounded: What is the meaning of the verse (Isaiah 45:7), "He forms light and creates darkness?" Light has substance. Therefore, the term "formation" is used with regard to it. Darkness has no substance, and therefore, with regard to it, the term "creation" is used. It is similarly written (Amos 4:12), He forms mountains and creates the wind". Another explanation is this: Light was actually brought into existence, as it is written (Genesis 1:3), "And God said, let there be light". Something cannot be brought into existence unless it is made. The term "formation" is therefore used. In the case of darkness, however, there was no making, only separation and setting aside. It is for this reason that the term "created" (Bara) is used. It has the same sense as in the expression, "That person became well (hi-Bria)".

14. Why is the letter Bet closed on all sides and open in the front? This teaches us that it is the House (Bayit) of the world. God is the place of the world, and the world is not His place. Do not read Bet, but Bayit (house). It is thus written (Proverbs 24:3), "With wisdom the house is built, with understanding it is established, [and with knowledge are its chambers filled]".

15. What does the Bet resemble? It is like a man, formed by God with wisdom. He is closed on all sides, but open in front. The Aleph, however, is open from behind. This teaches us that the tail of the Bet is open from behind. If not for this, man could not exist. Likewise, if not for the Bet on the tail of the Aleph, the world could not exist.

16. Rabbi Rahumai said: Illumination preceeded the world, since it is written (Psalm 97:2), "Cloud and gloom surround Him". It is thus written (Genesis 1:3), "And God said, 'let there be light,' and there was light". They said to Him, "Before the creation of Israel your son, will you then make him a crown?" He replied yes. What does this resemble? A king yearned for a son. One day he found a beautiful, precious crown, and he said, "This is fitting for my son's head". They said to him, "Are you then certain that your son will be worthy of this crown?" He replied, "Be still. This is what arises in thought". It is thus written (2 Samuel 14:14), He thinks thoughts [that none should be cast away].

Section II

The Aleph-Beth

17. Rabbi Amorai sat and expounded: Why is the letter Aleph at the beginning? Because it was before everything, even the Torah.

18. Why does Bet follow it? Because it was first. Why does it have a tail? To point to the place from which it came. Some say, from there the world is sustained.

19. Why is Gimel third? It has three parts, teaching us that it bestows (gomel) kindness. But did Rabbi Akiba not say that Gimel has three parts because it bestows, grows, and sustains. It is thus

written (Genesis 21:8), “The lad grew and was bestowed”. He said: He says the same as I do. He grew and bestowed kindness to his neighbours and to those entrusted to him.

20. And why is there a tail at the bottom of the Gimel? He said: The Gimel has a head on top, and is like a pipe. Just like a pipe, the Gimel draws from above through its head, and disperses through its tail. This is the Gimel.

21. Rabbi Yochanan said: The angels were created on the second day. It is therefore written (Psalm 104:3), “He rafters His upper chambers with water [He makes the clouds His chariot, He walks on the wings of the wind]”. It is then written (Psalm 104:4), “He makes the winds His angels, His ministers from flaming fire”. [Rabbi Haninah said: The angels were created on the fifth day, as it is written (Genesis 1:20), “And flying things shall fly upon the firmament of heaven”. Regarding the angels it is written (Isaiah 6:2), “With two wings did they fly”.] Rabbi Levatas ben Taurus said: All agree, even Rabbi Yochanan, that the water already existed [on the first day]. But it was on the second day that “He raftered His upper chambers with water”. [At that time He also created] the one who “makes the clouds his chariot”, and the one who “walks on the wings of the wind”. But His messengers were not created until the fifth day.

22. All agree that none were created on the first day. It should therefore not be said that Michael drew out the heaven at the south, and Gabriel drew it out at the north, while God arranged things in the middle. It is thus written (Isaiah 44:24), “I am God, I make all, I stretch out the heavens alone, the earth is spread out before Me”. [Even though we read the verse “from Me” (May-iti), it can also be read] Mi iti - “Who was with Me?” I am the One who planted this tree in order that all the world should delight in it. And in it, I spread All. I called it All because all depend upon it, all emanate from it, and all need it. To it they look, for it they wait, and from it, souls fly in joy. Alone was I when I made it. Let no angel rise above it and say, “I was before you”. I was also alone when I spread out My earth, in which I planted and rooted this tree. I made them rejoice together, and I rejoiced in them. “Who was with Me?” To whom have I revealed this mystery?

23. Rabbi Rahumai said: From your words we could conclude that the needs of this world were created before the heavens. He answered yes. What does this resemble? A king wanted to plant a tree in his garden. He searched the entire garden to find a spring flowing with water that would nourish the tree, but could not find any. He then said, “I will dig for water, and will bring forth a spring to nourish the tree”. He dug and opened a well, flowing with living water. He then planted the tree, and it stood, giving forth fruit. It was successfully rooted, since it was always watered from the well.

24. Rabbi Yanai said: The earth was created first, as it is written (Genesis 2:4), “[On the day that God made} earth and heaven”. They said to him: Is it not written (Genesis 1:1), “[In the beginning God created] the heaven and the earth”? He replied: What is this like? A king bought a beautiful object, but since it was not complete, he did not give it a name. He said, “I will complete it, I will prepare its pedestal and attachment, and then I will give it a name”. It is thus written (Psalm 102:26), “From eternity You founded the earth” - and then, “the heavens are the work of Your hands”. It is furthermore written (Psalm 104:2), “He covered Himself with light like a garment, He spread out the heaven like a curtain, He rafters His upper chambers with water”. It is then written (Psalm 104:4), “He makes the winds His angels, His ministers of flaming fire”. Finally, it is written (Psalm 104:5), “He founded the earth on its pedestals, that it not be removed for the world and forever”. When He made its pedestal, He strengthened it. It is therefore written, “that it not be moved”. What is its name? “And Forever (VoEd) is its name. And [the name of] its pedestal is “World” (Olam). It is therefore written, “for the World And Forever”.

25. Rabbi Berachiah said: What is the meaning of the verse (Genesis 1:3), And God said, 'Let there be light,' and there was light"? Why does the verse not say, "And it was so"? What is this like? A king had a beautiful object. He puts it away until he had a place for it, and then he put it there. It is therefore written, "Let there be light, and there was light". This indicates that it already existed.

26. Rabbi Amoraï said: What is the meaning of the verse (Exodus 15:3), "God is a man (Ish) of war"? Mar Rahumai said to him: Great master, do not ask about something that is so simple. Listen to me and I will advise you. He said to him: What is this like? A king had a number of beautiful dwellings, and he gave each one a name. One was better than the other. He said, "I will give my son this dwelling whose name is Aleph. This one whose name is Yod is also good, as is this one whose name is Shin". What did he do then? He gathered all three together, and out of them he made a single name and a single house. He said: How long will you continue to conceal your meaning? The other replied: My son, Aleph is the head. Yod is second to it. Shin includes all the world. Why does Shin include all the world? Because with it one writes an answer (T'shuvah).

27. The students asked him: What is the letter Daleth? He replied: What is this like? Ten kings were in a certain place. All of them were wealthy, but one was not quite as wealthy as the others. Even though he is still very wealthy, he is poor (Dal) in relation to the others.

28. They said to him: What is the letter Heh? He grew angry and said: Did I not teach you not to ask about a later thing and then about an earlier thing? They said: But Heh comes after [Daleth]. He replied: The order should be Gimel Heh. Why is it Gimel Daleth? Because it must be Daleth Heh. And why is the order Gimel Daleth? He said to them: Gimel is in the place of Daleth, on its head it is in the place of Heh. Daleth with its tail is in place of the Heh.

29. What is the letter Vav? He said: There is an upper Heh and a lower Heh.

30. They said to him: But what is Vav? He said: The world was sealed with six directions. They said: Is not Vav a single letter? He replied: It is written (Psalm 104:2), "He wraps Himself in light as a garment, [he spreads out the heavens like a curtain]".

31. Rabbi Amoraï asked: Where is the Garden of Eden? He replied: It is on earth.

32. Rabbi Ishmael expounded to Rabbi Akiba: What is the meaning of the verse (Genesis 1:1), "[In the beginning God created] (et) the heaven and (et) the earth"? [Why is the word et added in both places?] If the word et (an untranslated preposition that connects a transitive verb to its predicate noun) were absent, we would think that "heaven" and "earth" were gods. [For we could have read the verse, "In the beginning, God, the heaven and the earth created..". taking all three nouns as subjects of the sentence.] He replied: By the Divine Service! You may have reached out for the true meaning, but you have not sorted out, and therefore you speak in this manner. But [in the case of "heaven"] the word et comes to include the sun, moon, stars and constellations, while [in the case of "earth"] it comes to add trees, plants, and the Garden of Eden.

33. They said to him: It is written (Lamentations 2:1), "He threw the beauty of Israel from heaven to earth". From here we see that it fell. He replied: If you have read, you did not review, and if you reviewed, you did not go over it a third time. What does it resemble? A king had a beautiful crown on his head and a beautiful cloak on his shoulders. When he heard evil tidings, he cast the crown from his head and the cloak from his shoulders.

34. They asked him: Why is the letter Cheth open? And why is its vowel point a small Patach? He said: Because all directions (Ruach-ot) are closed, except for the North, which is opened for good and for evil. They said: How can you say that it is for good? It is not written (Ezekiel 1:4), “And behold, a stormy wind coming from the north, a great cloud and burning fire”. Fire is nothing other than fierce anger, as it is written (Leviticus 10:2), “And fire went out from before God, and it consumed them and killed them”. He said: There is no difficulty. One case is speaking of when Israel does the will of God, while the other is speaking of when they do not do His will. When Israel does not do His will, then the fire comes close [to destroy and punish]. But when they do God's will, then the Attribute of Mercy encompasses and surrounds it, as it is written (Micah 7:18), “He lifts up sin and passes over rebellion”.

35. What is this like? A king wanted to punish and whip his slaves. One of his governors stood up and asked the reason for this punishment. When the king described the offence, the governor said, “Your slaves never did such a thing. I will be their bondsman until you investigate it more thoroughly”. In the meantime, the king's anger was calmed.

36. His students asked: Why is the letter Daleth thick on the side? He replied: Because of the Segol which is in the small Patach. It is thus written (Psalm 24:7), “The openings (pitcher) of the World”. There He placed a Patach above and a Segol below. It is for this reason that it is thick.

37. What is the Petach? It is an opening (Petach). What is meant by an opening? This is the direction of north, which is open to all the world. It is the gate from which good and evil emerge. And what is good? He mocked them and said: Did I not tell you that it is a small Patach (opening)? They said: We have forgotten, teach us again. He reviewed it and said: What is this like? A king had a throne. Sometimes he carried it on his arm, and sometimes on his head. They asked why, and he replied: Because it is beautiful and it is a pity to sit on it. They asked: Where did he place it on his head? He replied: In the open Mem. It is thus written (Psalm 85:12), “Truth sprouts up from the earth, and the righteousness looks down from heaven”.

38. Rabbi Amoraï sat and expounded: What is the meaning of the verse (Psalm 87:2), “God loves the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob”. “The gates of Zion” are the “openings of the World”. A gate is nothing other than an opening. We thus say, “Open for us the gates of mercy”. God said: I love the “gates of Zion” when they are open. Why? Because they are on the side of evil. But when Israel does good before God and are worthy that good be opened for them, then God loves them - “more than all the dwellings of Jacob”. [“The dwellings of Jacob”] are all peace, as it is written (Genesis 25:27), “Jacob was a simple man, dwelling in tents”.

39. This is like two men, one who is inclined to do evil and does good, and the other who is inclined to do good and does evil. Who is more praiseworthy? The one who is inclined to do evil and does good, for he may do good again. It is therefore written (Psalm 87:2), “God loves the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob”. These [dwellings] are all peace, as it is written (Genesis 25:27), “Jacob was a simple man, dwelling in tents”.

40. His students asked: What is Cholem? He replied: It is the soul - and its name is Cholem. If you listen to it, your body will be vigorous (Chalam) in the Ultimate Future. But if you rebel against it, there will be sickness (Choleh) on your head, and diseases (Cholim) on its head.

41. They also said: Every dream (Chalom) is in the Cholem. Every white precious stone is in the Cholem. It is thus written [with regard to the High Priest's breastplate] (Exodus 28:19), “[And in the third row...] a white stone (aChLaMah)”.

42. He said to them: Come and hear the fine points regarding the vowel points found in the Torah of Moses. He sat and expounded: Chirek hates evildoers and punishes them. Its side includes jealousy, hatred and competition. It is thus written (Psalm 37:12), “He gnashes (Chorek) his teeth at them”. Do not read chorek (gnashes), but rochek (repels). Repel (rachek) these traits from yourself, and repel yourself from evil. Good will then certainly attach itself to you.

43. Chirek. Do not read ChiRiK but KeRaCh (Ice). Whatever the Chirek touches becomes ice. It is thus written (Exodus 34:7), “and cleanses”.

44. What is the indication that Chirek has the connotation of burning? This is because it is fire that burns all fire. It is thus written (1 Kings 18:38), “And God's fire fell, and it consumed the burnt offering, the wood, the stones, the dust, and evaporated the water that was in the trench”.

Section III

The Seven Voices and the Sephiroth

45. He (Rabbi Amoraï) said: What is the meaning of the verse (Exodus 20:15), “And all the people saw the voices”. These are the voice regarding which King David spoke. It is thus written (Psalm 29:3), “The voice of God is upon the waters, the God of glory thunders”. [This is the first voice.] [The second voice is] (Psalm 29:4), “The voice of God comes in strength”. Regarding this it is written (Isaiah 10:13), “By the strength of my hand have I done it”. It is likewise written (Isaiah 48:13), “Also My Hand has founded the earth”. [The third voice is] (Psalm 29:4), “The voice of God is with majesty”. It is also written (Psalm 111:3), “Splendour and majesty are His works, his righteousness stands forever”. [The fourth voice is] (Psalm 29:5), “God's voice breaks the cedars”. This is the bow that breaks the cypress and cedar trees. [The fifth voice is] (Psalm 29:7), “God's voice draws out flames of fire”. This is what makes peace between water and fire. It draws out the power of the fire and prevents it from evaporating the water. It also prevents [the water] from extinguishing it. [The sixth voice is] (Psalm 29:8), “God's voice shakes the desert”. It is thus written (Psalm 18:51) “He does kindness to his Messiah, to David and his descendants until eternity” - more than [when Israel was] in the desert. [The seventh voice is] (Psalm 29:9), “God's voice makes hinds to calf, strips the forests bare, and in His Temple, all say Glory”. It is thus written (Song of Songs 2:7) “I bind you with an oath, O daughters of Jerusalem, with the hosts, or with the hinds of the field”. This teaches us that the Torah was given with seven voices. In each of them the Master of the universe revealed Himself to them, and they saw Him. It is thus written, “And all the people saw the voices”.

46. One verse states (2 Samuel 22:10), “He bent the heavens and came down, with gloom under His feet”. Another verse says (Exodus 19:20) “And God came down on Mount Sinai, to the top of the mountain”. Still another verse, however, (Exodus 20:22) states “From heaven I spoke to you”. How is this reconciled? His “great fire” was on earth, and this was one voice. The other voices were in heaven. It is thus written (Deuteronomy 4:36), “From the heavens He let you hear His voice, that He might instruct you. And on the earth He showed you His great fire, and His words you heard from the fire”. Which [fire] was that? It was the “great [fire] that was on the earth.” From where did the speech emanate? From this fire, as it is written, “and His words you heard from the fire”.

47. What is the meaning of the verse (Deuteronomy 4:12), “You saw no form, only a voice”? This was explained when Moses said to Israel (Deuteronomy 4:15), “You did not see an entire image”.

You saw an image, but not an “entire image”. What is this like? A king stands before his servants wrapped in a white robe. Even though he is far away, they can still hear his voice. This is true even though they cannot see his throat when he speaks. In a similar manner, they saw an image, but not an “entire image”. It is therefore written, “You saw no form, only a voice”. It is also written (Deuteronomy 4:12) “A voice of words you heard”.

48. One verse (Exodus 20:15), states, “and all the people saw the voices”. Another verse, however, (Deuteronomy 4:12) states, “The voice of words you heard”. How can [the two be reconciled]? At first they saw the voices. What did they see? The seven voices mentioned by David. But in the end they heard the word that emanated from them all. But we have learned that there were ten. Our sages taught that they were all said with a single word. But we have said that there were seven. There were seven voices. Regarding three of them it is written (Deuteronomy 4:12), “The voice of words you heard, but you saw no form, only a voice”. This teaches us that they were all said with a single word. This is so that Israel should not make a mistake and say, “Others helped him. It might have been one of the angels. But His voice alone could not be so powerful”. It was for this reason that he came back and included them [in a single word].

49. Another explanation: It was so that the world should not say that since there were ten sayings for ten kings, it might be that He could not speak for them all through one. He therefore said (Exodus 20:2), “I am [the Lord your God]”, which included all ten. What are the ten kings? They are the seven voices and three sayings (Amarim). What are the sayings? [They are the ones alluded to in the verse] (Deuteronomy 26:18) “God has said for you today”. “What are the three? [Two are mentioned in the verse] (Proverbs 4:7), “The beginning is Wisdom: acquire Wisdom, with all your acquisition, acquire Understanding”. It is thus written (Job 32:8), “The soul of Shaddai gives them Understanding”. The soul of Shaddai is what gives them Understanding. What is the third one? As the old man said to the child, “What is hidden from you, do not seek, and what is concealed from you, do not probe. Where you have authority, seek to understand, but you have nothing to do with mysteries”.

50. We have learned (Proverbs 25:2), “The glory of God is to hide a word”. What is “a word”? That of which it is written (Psalm 119:160), “The Beginning of Your word is truth”. [It is also written] (Proverbs 25:2), “The glory of kings is to probe a word”. What is this “word”? That of which it is written (Proverbs 25:11), “A word spoken in its proper place (Aphen-av) “, do not read “its proper place” (Aphen-av), but “its wheel” (Ophen'av).

51. The students asked Rabbi Berachiah, “Let us discuss these words with you”, but he would not give them permission. Once, however, he did give them permission, but he did so to test them, to see if they would now pay good attention. One day he tested them and said, “Let me hear your wisdom”. They began and said: “In the beginning” is one. [Two is] (Isaiah 57:16), “The spirit that unwraps itself is from Me, and I have made souls”. [Three is] (Psalm 65:10), “The divisions of God are filled with water”. What are these “divisions?” You taught us, our master, that God took the waters of creation and separated them, placing half in the skies and half in the ocean. This is the meaning of “the divisions of God are filled with water”. Through them, man studies the Torah. Rabbi Chama thus taught: Because of the merit of deeds of kindness, a person can study the Torah. It is thus written (Isaiah 55:1), “Ho, let all who are thirsty come for water, let him without silver come, stock up and eat”. Go to Him, and He will do kindness with you, and you will “stock up and eat”.

52. “Let him without silver come” can also be explained in another way. Let him come to God, for He has silver. It is thus written (Haggai 2:8), “Mine is the silver, and Mine is the gold”. What is the

meaning of the verse, “Mine is the silver, and Mine is the gold”? What is this like? A king had two treasuries, one of silver, and one of gold. He placed that of silver to his right, and that of gold to his left. He said [of the silver], “This should be ready, and easy to take out”. He keeps his words calm. He is attached to the poor and directs them calmly. It is thus written (Exodus 15:6), “Your right hand, O God, is mighty in power”. If he rejoices in his portion, then all is well. If not, then (Exodus 15:6), “Your right hand, O God, crumbles the enemy”. He said to them: This is referring to the gold. It is thus written, “Mine is the silver, and Mine is the gold”.

53. Why is [gold] called Zahav ? Because it includes three attributes, [alluded to in its three letters, Zayin, Heh, Beth]. [The first attribute is] Male, (Zachar). This is the Zayin. [The second is] the Soul. This is the Heh. [The numerical value of Heh is five, alluding to] the five names of the soul: Nephesh, Ruach, Neshamah, Chiah, Yechidah. What is the purpose the Heh ? It is a throne for the Zayin. It is thus written (Ecclesiastes 5:7), “For one above the other watches”. The Beth is its sustenance. It is thus written (Genesis 1:1), “In (Beth) the beginning [God] created..”.

54. What is its function here? What is this like? A king once had a daughter who was good, pleasant, beautiful and perfect. He married her to a royal prince, and clothed, crowned and bejewelled her, giving her much money. Is it possible for the king to ever leave his daughter? You will agree that it is not. Is it ever possible for him to be with her constantly? You will also agree that it is not. What can he then do? He can place a window between the two, and whenever the father needs the daughter, or the daughter needs the father, they can come together through the window. It is thus written (Psalm 45:14), “All glorious is the king's daughter inside, her garment is interwoven with gold “.

55. What is the Beth at the end? [As it is written] (Proverbs 24:3), “With wisdom will the house (Bayit) be built”. The verse does not say “was built”, but “will be built”. In the future God will build and decorate it, thousands of times more than it was. It is as we have said: Why does the Torah begin with a Beth ? As it is written (Proverbs 8:30), “I was with Him as a craftsman, I was His delight for a day, a day, [frolicking before Him at every time]”. These are the two thousand years, which are the “beginning”. Two? But the scripture says seven, as it is written (Isaiah 30:26), “The light of the moon shall be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold [like the light of the seven days]”. And we said, “Just like the sun was for seven, so the moon was for seven”. [He replied,] “I said thousands”. 56. They said to him: Up until now there are five. What comes next? He replied: First I will explain gold. What is gold? We learn that it is where justice emanates. If you bend your words to the right or left, you will be punished.

57. What is the meaning of the verse (Isaiah 30:26), “The light of the moon shall be like the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, like the light of the seven days”. The verse does not say “seven days”, but “ the seven days”. These are the days regarding which it is written (Exodus 31:17), “For six days God made [the heaven and the earth]”. As you said, God made six beautiful vessels. What are they? “The heaven and the earth”. Are they not seven? Yes, as it is written (ibid.) “And on the seventh day, He rested and souled”. What is the meaning of “souled”? This teaches us that the Sabbath sustains all souls. It is therefore written that it souled.

58. Another explanation: This teaches us that it is from there that souls fly forth. It is thus written, “and He souled”. This continues for a thousand generations. It is thus written (Psalm 105:8), “The word that He commanded until a thousand generations”. Immediately after this it says, “[the covenant] that He cut with Abraham”. What is the meaning of “cut”? He cut a covenant between the ten fingers of his hands and the ten toes of his feet. Abraham was ashamed. God then said to

him (Genesis 17:4), “And I, behold My covenant is with you”, and with it, “you will be the father of many nations”.

59. Why is heaven called Shamayim? This teaches that God kneaded fire and water, and combined them together. From this He made the “beginning of His word”. It is thus written (Psalm 119:160), “The beginning of your word is truth”. It is therefore called Shamayim - Sham Mayim (there is water) - Esh Mayim (fire water). He said to them: This is the meaning of the verse (Job 25:2), “He makes peace in His heights”. He placed peace and love between them. May He also place peace and love among us.

60. We also say (Psalm 119:164), “seven times each day I praised You for Your righteous judgement”. They asked him, “What are they?” He replied, “You do not look at it carefully. Be precise and you will find them”.

61. They asked him, “What is the letter Tzaddi ?”“ He said: Tzaddi is a Nun and a Yod. Its mate is also a Nun and a Yod. It is thus written (Proverbs 10:25), “The righteous (Tzadik) is the foundation of the world”.

62. They asked him: What is the meaning of the verse [with regard to Balak and Balaam] (Numbers 23:14), “And he took him to the field of the seers”? What is the “field of the seers”? As it is written (Song of Songs 7:12), “Come my beloved, let us go out to the field”. Do not read Sadeh (the field), but Sidah (carriage). What is this carriage? He said, “The Heart of the Blessed Holy One”. His heart said to the Blessed Holy One, “Come my beloved, let us go out to the carriage to stroll. It will not constantly sit in one place”.

63. What is his heart? He said: If so, Ben Zoma is out side, and you are with him. The heart (Lev) [in numerical value] is thirty-two. These are concealed, and with them the world was created. What these 32? He said: These are the 32 Paths. This is like a king who was in the innermost of many chambers. The number of such chambers was 32, and to each one there was a path. Should the king the bring everyone to his chamber through these paths? You will agree that he should not. Should he reveal his jewels, his tapestries, his hidden and concealed secrets? You will again agree that he should not. What then does he do? He touches the Daughter, and includes all the paths in her and in her garments. One who wants to go inside should gaze there. He married her to a king, and also gave her to him as a gift. Because of his love for he, he sometimes calls her “my sister”, since they are both from one place. Sometimes he calls her his daughter, since she is actually his daughter. And sometimes he calls her “my mother”.

64. Furthermore, if there is no wisdom, then there is no justice. It is thus written (1 Kings 5:26), “And God gave wisdom to Solomon”. He then judged the case [of the two mothers and the infant] correctly, and it is then written (1 Kings 3:28), “And all Israel of the judgement that the Kind had judged, and they feared the king, for they say that the wisdom of God was in him to do judgement”.

65. And what wisdom did God give to Solomon? Solomon had God's name. We have thus said that whenever Solomon is mentioned in the Song of Songs, it is a holy name, except in one case. God said to him, “Since your name is like the name of My Glory, I will let you marry my daughter”. But she is married! Let us say that He gave her to him as a gift. It is thus written (1 Kings 5:26), “And God gave wisdom to Solomon”. Here, however, it is not explained. Where then is it explained? When the scripture states (1 Kings 3:28), “For they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to do judgement”. We then see that the wisdom that God gave him was such that he could “do

judgement". What is the meaning of "to do judgement?" As long as a person does judgement, God's wisdom is inside him. This is what helps him and draws him near. If not, it repels him, and not only that, but it also punishes him. It is thus written (Leviticus 26:28), "I will chastise you, also I".

66. And Rabbi Rahumai said: What is the meaning of the verse (Leviticus 26:28), "[I will chastise you,] also I"? God said, "I will chastise you". The Congregation of Israel said, "Do not think that I will seek mercy for you, but I will chastise you. Not only will I render judgement, but I will also chastise you".

67. What is the meaning of (Leviticus 26:28), "[I will chastise you, also I], seven for your sins"? The Congregation of Israel said: "I will chastise you, also I" - and also those regarding which it is written (Psalm 119:164), "Seven each day I praised You". They joined her and replied: Also us seven. Even though among us is the one who reverses itself, the one who oversees good and merit, we too will reverse ourselves and chastise. Why? Because of your sins. But if you return to Me, then I will return to you. It is thus written (Malachi 3:7), "Return to Me, and I will return to you". The scripture does not say, "I will bring you back to Me". Instead it says, "I will return to you" - with you. We will all seek mercy from the King. What does the King say? [He says] (Jeremiah 3:22), "Return you backsliding children, I will heal your backslidings". [He also says] (Ezekiel 18:30), "Return and bring back". What is the meaning of the verse, "Return and bring back"? Come back and ask those Seven to return with you. The scripture therefore says, "and bring back" - those regarding which it is written, "seven for your sin".

68. The disciples asked Rabbi Rahumai: What is the meaning of the verse (Habakkuk 3:1), "A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, for errors". A prayer? It should be called a praise [since it speaks of God's greatness]. But whoever turns his heart from worldly affairs and delves in the Works of the Chariot * is accepted before God as if he prayed all day. It is therefore called "a prayer". What is the meaning of "for errors"? As it is written [regarding wisdom] (Proverbs 5:19), "With its love you shall always err". Regarding what is this speaking? The Works of the Chariot, as it is written (Habakkuk 3:2) * i.e. "Maaseh Merkavah" or Merkavah Mysticism which Kaplan says was synonymous with the Qabalah at the time the Bahir was first composed. "O God, I heard a report of You and I feared".

69. What is the meaning of, "I heard a report of You and I feared, [O God, bring to life Your works in the midst of the years]"? Why does the verse say "I feared" after "I heard a report of You", and not after "in the midst of the years"? But it was "from the report of You" that "I feared". What is the "report of You"? It is the place where they listen to reports. Why does the verse say "I heard" and not "I understood"? [The word "heard" has the connotation of understanding] as we find (Deuteronomy 38:49), "A nation whose language you do not hear".

70. Why did he say "I feared"? Because the ear looks like the letter Aleph. The Aleph is the first of all letters. Besides this, the Aleph causes all the letters to endure. The Aleph looks like the brain. When you mention the Aleph you open your mouth. The same is true of thought, when you extend your thoughts to the Infinite and Boundless. From Aleph emanate all letters. Do we not see that it is first? It is thus written (Micah 2:13), "God (YHVH) is at their head". We have a rule that every Name that is written Yod He Vav He is specific to the Blessed Holy One and is sanctified with holiness. What is the meaning of "with holiness"? This is the Holy Palace. Where is the Holy Palace? We would say that it is in thought and in the Aleph. This is the meaning of the verse, "I heard a report of You and I feared".

71. Habakkuk therefore said: I know that my prayer is accepted with delight. I also delighted when I came to that place where I understood “a report of You and I feared”. Therefore, “Bring to life your works in the midst of the years” - through Your unity. What is this like? A king who was talented, hidden and concealed went into his house and commanded that no one seek him. One who does seek is therefore afraid, lest the king find out that he has violated the king's order. [Habakkuk] therefore said, “I feared, O God, bring to life Your works in the midst of the years”. This is what Habakkuk said: Because Your name is in You, and You is Your name, “bring to life Your works in the midst of the years”. Thus will it be forever.

72. Another explanation of “Bring to life Your works in the midst of years”: What is this like? A king had a beautiful pearl, and it was the treasure of his kingdom. When he is happy, he embraces it, kisses it, places it on his head, and loves it. Habakkuk said: Even though Kings are with You, the beloved pearl is in Your world. Therefore, “Bring to life Your works in the midst of years”. What is the meaning of “years”? It is written (Genesis 1:3), “And God said, ‘Let there be light.’” Light is nothing other than day, as it is written (Genesis 1:16), “The great light to rule the day, and the small light to rule the night”. Years are made from days. It is thus written, “Bring to life Your works in the midst of years” - in the midst of that pearl that gives rise to years.

73. But it is written (Isaiah 43:5), “[Fear not, for I am with you,] I will bring your seed from the east”. The sun rises in the east, and you say that the pearl is day. [He replied:] I am only speaking with regard to the verse (Genesis 1:5) “And it was evening and it was morning, day”. Regarding this it is written (Genesis 2:4), “In the day that God made earth and heaven”.

74. And it is written (Psalm 18:12), “He made darkness His hiding place round about, His Succah the darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies (Shechakim) “. He said: Regarding this it is written (Isaiah 45:8), “The skies (Shechakim) pour down righteousness”. This righteousness (Tzadik) is the Attribute of Judgement for the world. It is thus written (Deuteronomy 16:20), “Righteousness, righteousness shall you pursue”. Immediately after this, it is written, “that you may live and occupy the land”. If you judge yourself, then you will live. If not, then it will judge you, and it will be fulfilled, even against your will.

75. Why does the Torah say “righteousness, righteousness” twice? He said: Because the scripture continues (Psalm 18:13), “At the glow opposite Him”. The first “righteousness” is literal righteousness (Tzedek). This is the Divine Presence [i.e. Shekinah]. It is thus written (Isaiah 1:21), “Righteousness dwells in it”. What is the second “righteousness”? This is the righteousness that frightens the righteous. Is this righteousness charity (Tzadakah) or not? He said that it is not. Why? Because it is written (Isaiah 59:17), “He put on righteousness like a coat of mail, and [a helmet of salvation on His head]”. His head is nothing other than Truth. It is thus written (Psalm 119:160), “The head of Your word is truth”. Truth is nothing other than peace. It is thus written [that King Hezekiah said] (Isaiah 39:8), “There shall be peace and truth in my days”. Is it possible for a man to say this? But this is what Hezekiah said: The attribute that You gave to David my ancestor is half of my days, and peace and truth are half of my days. It is for this reason that he mentioned “my days”. He mentioned both “peace and truth” and “in my days”, since it is all one. It is thus written (Genesis 1:5), “And it was evening, and it was morning, one day”. [The day reconciles morning and evening, and is therefore peace.] Just as the day is peace, so he chose peace. It is therefore written (2 Kings 20:19), “Peace and truth shall be in my days”. This shall be through the attribute that You gave to David. Regarding this, it is written (Psalm 89:37), “His throne shall be like the sun before Me”.

76. What is the meaning of the verse (Habakkuk 3:2), “In the midst of years make it known”? He said: I know that You are the holy God, as it is written (Exodus 15:11), “Who is like You, mighty in holiness?” Holiness is in You and You are in holiness. Nevertheless, “in the midst of years make it known”. What is the meaning of “make it known”? [This means] that You should have mercy. It is thus written (Exodus 2:25), “And God saw the children of Israel, and God knew”. What is the meaning of, “and God knew”? What is this like? A king had a beautiful wife, and had children from her. He loved them and raised them, but they went out to bad ways. He then hated both them and their mother. The mother went to them and said, “My children! Why do you do this: Why do you make your father hate both you and me?” [She spoke to them in this manner] until they had remorse and did the will of their father. When the king saw this, he loved them as much as he did in the beginning. He then also remembered their mother. This is the meaning of the verse, “And God saw... and God knew”. This is also the meaning of the verse, “In the midst of years make it known”.

77. What is the meaning of the verse (Habakkuk 3:2) “In anger, you shall remember love (rachem)” ? He said: When Your children sin before You and You are angry at them, “remember love”. What is the meaning of “remember love”? That regarding which it is written (Psalm 18:2), “I love (rachem) You O God, my strength”. And You have him this attribute, which is the Divine Presence of Israel. He recalled his son whom he inherited, and whom You gave to him. It is thus written (I Kings 5:26), “And God gave wisdom to Solomon”. And You should remember their father Abraham, as it is written (Isaiah 41:8), “The seed of Abraham My friend” - “In the midst of years make it known”.

78. Where do we see that Abraham had a daughter? It is written (Genesis 24:1), “And God blessed Abraham with all (Bakol) “. It is also written (Isaiah 43:7), “ All that is called by My name, for My glory I created it, I formed it, also I made it”. Was this blessing his daughter, or was it not? Yes, it was his daughter. What is this like? A king had a slave who was complete and perfect before him. The king tested the slave in many ways, but the slave withstood all temptation. The King said, “What will I give that slave? What should I do for him? I can do nothing but command my older brother to advise him, watch over him and honour him”. The slave thus went to the older brother and learned his attributes. The brother loved him very much, and called him his friend. It is thus written (Isaiah 41:8), “The seed of Abraham My friend”. He said, “What will I give him? What can I do for him? Behold I have made a beautiful vessel, and in it are beautiful jewels. There is nothing like it in the treasures of kings. I will give it to him, and he will be worthy in his place”. This is the meaning of the verse, “And God blessed Abraham with all”.

79. Another explanation: [It is written] (Habakkuk 3:2), “I heard a report of You and I feared”. [This means] “I understood what was reported about You and I feared”. What did he understand? He understood God's thought. Even [human] thought has no end, for man can think, and descend to the end of the world. The ear also has no end and is not satiated. It is thus written (Ecclesiastes 1:8), “The ear is not satiated from hearing”. Why is this so? Because the ear is in the shape of an Aleph. Aleph is the root of the Ten Commandments. Therefore “the ear is not satiated from hearing”.

80. What is the meaning of the letter Zayin in the word Ozen (ear)? We have said that everything that the Blessed Holy One brought into His world has a name emanating from its concept. It is thus written (Genesis 2:19), “All that the man called each living soul, that was its name”. This teaches us that each thing's body was thus. And how do we know that each thing's name is its body? It is written (Proverbs 10:7), “The memory of the righteous shall be a blessing, and the name of the wicked shall rot”. What actually rots, their name or their body? [One must agree that it is their body.] Here too, [each thing's name refers to] its body.

81. What is an example of this? Take the word for root - Shoresh (Shin - Resh - Shin). The letter Shin looks like the roots of a tree. [Resh is bent, since] the root of every tree is bent. And what is the function of the final Shin? This teaches us that if you take a branch and plant it, it will root again. What is its function of the Zayin [in Ozen - ear]? [Its numerical value is seven] corresponding to the seven days of the week. This teaches us that each day has its own power. And what is its function [in the word Ozen]? This teaches us that just like there is infinite wisdom in the ear, so is there power in all parts of the body.

82. What are the seven parts of man's body? It is written (Genesis 9:6), "In the form of God, He made man". It is also written (Genesis 1:27), "In the form of God He made him" - counting all his limbs and parts. But we have said: What does the letter Vav resemble? It is alluded to in the verse (Psalm 104:5), "He spreads out light like a garment". For Vav is nothing other than the six directions. He replied: The covenant of circumcision and man's mate are considered as one. His two hands then make three, his head and body, five, and his two legs make seven. Paralleling all these are their powers in heaven. It is thus written (Ecclesiastes 7:14), "Also one opposite the other had God made". These are the days [of the week, as it is written] (Exodus 31:17), "Because six days God made the heaven and the earth". The scripture does not say "in six days", but rather, "six days". This teaches us that each day [of the week] has its own specific power.

83 What is the significance of the Nun [in the word Ozen]? This teaches us that the brain is the main part of the spinal cord. It constantly draws from there, and if not for the spinal cord, the brain could not endure. And without the brain, the body could not endure. The entire body exists only in order to provide for the needs of the brain. And if the body did not endure, then the brain would also not endure. The spinal cord is the channel from the brain to the entire body. It is represented by the bent Nun. But [in the word Ozen] the Nun is a straight one. The straight Nun is the one that is always at the end of a word. This teaches us that the straight Nun includes both the bent one and the straight one. But the bent Nun is the Foundation. This teaches us that the straight Nun includes both male and female.

84. The open Mem. What is the open Mem ? It includes both male and female. What is the closed Mem ? It is made like a belly from above. But Rabbi Rahumai said that the belly is like the letter Teth. He said it is like a Teth on the inside, while I say that it is like a Mem on the outside.

85 What is a Mem ? Do not read Mem, but Mayim (water). Just like water is wet, so is the belly always wet. Why does the open Mem include both male and female, while the closed Mem is male? This teaches us that the Mem is primarily male. The opening was then added to it for the sake of the female. Just like the male cannot give birth, so the closed Mem cannot give birth. And just like the female has an opening with which to give birth, so can the open Mem give birth. The Mem is therefore open and closed.

86. Why should the Mem have two forms, open and closed? Because we said: Do not read Mem, but Mayim (Water). The woman is cold, and therefore, must be warmed by the male. Why should the Nun have two forms, bent and straight? Because it is written (Psalm 72:17), "Before the sun shall his name reign (ya-Nun). " [This is] from two Nuns, the bent Nun and the straight Nun, and it must be through male and female.

87. It is written (Ecclesiastes 1:8), "The ear is not satiated from hearing". It is also written (Ecclesiastes 1:8), "The eye is not satiate from seeing". This teaches us that both draw from

thought. What is thought? It is a king that is needed by all things that were created in the world, both above and below.

88. What is the meaning of the expression, “It rose in thought”? Why do we not say that “it descended [in thought]”? Indeed, we have said, “One who gazes into the vision of the Chariot first descends and then ascends”. We use the expression [of descent] there because we say, “One who gazes into the vision (Tzafayat) of the Chariot”. The Aramaic translation of “vision” (Tzafiyat) is Sechuta [meaning a covering, and alluding to the fact that one is looking down from above]. It is also written (Isaiah 21:8), “And he called as a lion: ‘Upon the watchtower (Mitzpeh), O God.’” Here, however, we are speaking of thought, [and therefore only speak of ascent]. For thought does not include any vision, and has no ending whatsoever. And anything that has no end or limit does not have any descent. People therefore say, “Someone descended to the limit of his friend's knowledge”. One can arrive at the limit of a person's knowledge, but not at the limit of his thought.

89. Rabbi Amorai sat and expounded: What is the meaning of the Segol ? Its name is Segulah (treasure). It comes after the Zarka. What is the meaning of Zarka? It is like its name - something that is thrown (ni Zrak). It is like something that is thrown, and after it comes (Ecclesiastes 2:8), “the treasures of kings and lands”.

90. What is the reason that it is called Zarka? It is written (Ezekiel 3:12), “Blessed is the glory of God from His place”. This indicates that no being knows His place. We recite [God's] name of the Crown, and it goes to the head of the Owner. It is thus written [regarding God] (Genesis 14:19), “Owner of heaven and earth”. When it goes, it is like it is thrown (Zarka). Following it is treasure (Segulah). It is at the head of all letters.

91. Why is [this accent] at the end of a word, and not at the beginning? This teaches us that this Crown rises higher and higher. It is included and crowned, as it is written (Psalm 118:22), “The stone that the builders rejected has become the head cornerstone”. It ascend to the place from which it was graven, as it is written (Genesis 49:24), “From there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel”.

92. He also said: What is the reason that we place blue wool in the Tzitzit ? And why are there 32 [threads]? What is this like? A king had a beautiful garden, and in it were 32 paths. He placed a watchman over them to show that all these paths belong to him alone. [The king] said to him, “Watch them, and walk upon them every day. As long as you walk these paths, you will have peace”. What did the watchman do? He appointed other watchmen [as his assistants to watch] over them. He said, “If I remain alone on these paths, it is impossible for me, a single watchman, to maintain them all. Besides that, people may say that I am the king”. The watchman therefore placed his assistants over all the paths. These are the 32 paths.

93. What is the reason for the blue? The watchman said, “Perhaps those assistant watchmen will say that the garden belongs to us”. He therefore gave them a sign, and told them, “See this. It is the sign of the king, indicating that the garden belongs to him. He is the one who made these paths, and they are not mine. This is his deal”. What is this like? A king and his daughter had slaves, and they wanted to travel abroad. But [the slaves] were afraid, being in terror of the king. He therefore gave them his sign. They were also afraid of the daughter, and she [also] gave them a sign. They said, “From now on, with these two signs, ‘God will watch you from all evil, He will safeguard your soul.’”

94. Rabbi Amoraï sat and expounded: What is the meaning of the verse (1 Kings 8:27), “Behold the heaven and the heaven of heaven cannot contain You”? This teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has 72 names. All of them were placed in the Tribes [of Israel]. It is thus written (Exodus 28:10), “Six of their names on one stone, and the names of the other six on the other stone, according to their generations”. It is also written (Joshua 4:9), “He raised up twelve stones”. Just like the first are (Exodus 28:12), “stones of memorial”, so these are (Joshua 4:7), “stones of memorial”. [There are therefore] 12 stones [each containing six names] making a total of 72. These parallel the 72 names of the Blessed Holy One. Why do they begin with twelve? This teaches us that God has twelve Directors. Each of these has six Powers [making a total of 72]. What are they? They are the 72 languages.

95. The Blessed Holy One has a single Tree, and it has twelve diagonal boundaries: The northeast boundary, the southeast boundary; The upper east boundary, the lower east boundary; The southwest boundary, the northwest boundary; The upper west boundary, the lower west boundary; The upper south boundary, the lower south boundary; The upper north boundary, the lower north boundary; They continually spread forever and ever; They are the arms of the world. On the inside of them is the Tree. Paralleling these diagonals there are twelve Functionaries. Inside the Sphere there are also twelve Functionaries. Including the diagonals themselves, this makes a total of 36 Functionaries. Each of these has another. It is thus written (Ecclesiastes 5:7), “For one above another watches”. [This makes a total of 72.] It therefore comes out that the east has nine, the west has nine, the north has nine, and the south has nine. These are twelve, twelve, twelve, and they are the Functionaries in the Axis, the Sphere, and the Heart. Their total is 36. The power of each of these 36 is in every other one. Even though there are twelve in each of the three, they are all attached to each other. Therefore, all 36 Powers are in the first one, which is the Axis. And if you seek them in the Sphere, you will find the very same ones. And if you seek them in the Heart, you will again find the very same ones. Each one therefore has 36. All of them do not have more than 36 forms. All of them complete the Heart [which has a numerical value of 32]. Four are then left over. Add 32 to 32 and the sum is 64. These are the 64 Forms. How do we know that 32 must be added to 32? Because it is written (Ecclesiastes 5:7), “For one above another watches, [and there are higher ones above them]”. We thus have 64, eight less than the 72 names of the Blessed Holy One. These are alluded to in the verse, “there are higher ones above them”, and they are the seven days of the week. But one is still missing. This is referred to in the next verse (Ecclesiastes 5:8), “The advantage of the land in everything is the King”. What is this “advantage”? This is the place from which the earth was graven. It is an advantage over what existed previously. And what is this advantage? Everything in the world that people see is taken from its radiance. Then it is an advantage.

96. What is the earth from which the heavens were graven? It is the Throne of the Blessed Holy One. It is the Precious Stone and the Sea of Wisdom. This parallels the blue in the Tzitzit. Rabbi Meir thus said: Why is blue chosen above all other colours [for the Tzitzit]? Because the blue resembles the sea, the sea resembles the sky,¹ and the sky resembles the Throne of Glory. It is thus written (Exodus 24:10), “They saw the God of Israel, and under His feet was like a pavement of sapphire, like the essence of heaven in clarity”. It is furthermore written (Ezekiel 1:26), “As the likeness of a sapphire stone was the appearance of a Throne”.

97. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded: What is the meaning of the verse (Exodus 25:2), “And they shall take for Me a lifted offering (Terumah)”? It means, “Lift Me up with your prayers”. And whom? Those whose “hearts make them willing”. These are the ones who are willing to draw themselves away from this world. Honour him, for it is in him that I rejoice, since he knows My name. From him it is fitting to take My lifted offering, as it is written (Exodus 25:2), “from each

man whose heart makes him willing, you shall take My lifted offering”. From he who makes himself willing. Rabbi Rahumai said: [This refers to] the righteous and pious in Israel who raise Me over all the world through their merit. From them the Heart is sustained, and the Heart sustains them.

98. And all the Holy Forms oversee all the nations. But Israel is holy, taking the Tree itself and its Heart. The Heart is the beauty (hadar) of the fruit of the body. Similarly, Israel takes (Leviticus 23:40), “the fruit of a beautiful (hadar) tree”. The date palm is surrounded by its branches all around it and has its sprout (Lulav) in the centre. Similarly, Israel takes the body of this Tree which is its Heart. And paralleling the body is the spinal cord, which is the main part of the body. What is the Lulav ? [It can be written] Lo Lev - “it has a heart”. The heart is also given over to it. And what is this Heart? It is the 32 Hidden paths of Wisdom that are hidden in it. In each of their paths there is also a Form watching over it. It is thus written (Genesis 3:24), “To watch the way of the Tree of Life”.

99. What are these Forms? They are that regarding which it is written (Genesis 3:24), “And He placed the Cherubim to the east of the Garden of Eden, and the flame of a sword revolving, to guard the way of the Tree of Life”. What is the meaning of, “He placed to the east (kedem) of the Garden of Eden”? He placed it in those paths that preceded (kadmu) the place that was called the Garden of Eden. It was also before the Cherubim, as it is written, “the Cherubim”. It was furthermore before the flame, as it is written, “the flame of a sword revolving”. Is it then before [the flame]? Heaven is called Shamayim, indicating that fire and water existed before it. It is written (Genesis 1:6), “Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it be a division between water and water”. It is then written (Genesis 1:8), “And God called the firmament heaven (Shamayim). “How do we know that the heaven is fire? It is written (Deuteronomy 4:24), “For the Lord your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God”.

100. And how do we know that “” refers to the Blessed Holy One? It is written (1 Kings 8:36), “And you, O Heaven, shall hear”. Was Solomon then praying to heaven that it should hear their prayers? But [we must say the he was praying] to the One whose name is Heaven. It is thus written (1 Kings 8:27), “Behold the heaven and the heaven of heaven cannot contain You”. This is the name of the Blessed Holy One. You therefore have fire. How can you then say that it was before? But we must say that their Power existed before the Forms of that place. Only then did these Holy Forms come into existence. What is their Power? It is that regarding which it is written (I Samuel 2:2), “There is none holy like God, there is none other than You, and there is no Former like our God”.

101. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded: What is the Lulav that we discusses? It is the 36 (Lu) given over to 32 (Lav). And how? He replied: There are three Princes, the Axis, the Sphere and the Heart. Each one is twelve, and the three therefore constitute a sum of 36, through which the world is sustained. It is thus written (Proverbs 10:25), “And Righteous is the foundation of the world”.

102. We learned: There is a single pillar extending from heaven to earth, and its name is Righteous (Tzadik). [This pillar] is named after the righteous. When there are righteous people in the world, then it becomes strong, and when there are not, it becomes weak. It supports the entire world, as it is written, “And Righteous is the foundation of the world”. If it becomes weak, then the world cannot endure. Therefore, even if there is only one righteous person in the world, it is he who supports the world. It is therefore written, “And a righteous one is the foundation of the world”. You should therefore take My lifted offering from him first. Then (Exodus 25:3), “And this is the

lifted offering that you should take from them” - from the rest. What is it? “Gold, silver and copper”.

103. Another explanation: It is written (Exodus 25:2), “and the shall take for Me (Li) a lifted offering”. [Li (for Me) can also be read, “for the Yod. “] They shall take the Yod, which is the tenth, as a lifted offering to make it holy. How do we know that the tenth is holy? Because it is written (Leviticus 27:32) “The tenth shall be holy to God”. What is holy? That regarding which it is written (Ezekiel 44:30), “The beginning of all the first fruits... and every lifted offering of every thing”. It is furthermore written (Psalm 111:10), “The beginning of wisdom is the fear of God”. Do not read “is the fear” but “and the fear”. [The verse will then read, “The beginning is wisdom and the fear of God.”]

104. The disciples asked Rabbi Eliezer: Our master, what is the meaning of the verse (Exodus 13:2), “Sanctify to Me every first-born”? Does the Blessed Holy One then have a first-born? He replied: “Sanctify to Me (Li) every first-born” refers to nothing other than the second level of holiness. It is the name that is given to Israel, as it is written (Exodus 7:22), “My son, My first-born, Israel”. To the extent that we can express it, He was with them [in Egypt] in the time of their oppression. It is therefore written (Exodus 4:27), “Send forth My son and he will serve Me”. [Here, only “My son” is mentioned,] and not “My first-born”. Rabbi Rahumai said: What is the meaning of the verse (Deuteronomy 22:7), “You shall surely send away the mother, and the children you shall take for yourself”. Why does it not say, “You shall surely send away the father”? But the scripture says, “you shall surely send away the mother” in honour of the one who is called the Mother of the World. It is thus written (Proverbs 2:3), “For you shall call Understanding a Mother”.

105. What is the meaning of, “and the children you shall take for yourself”? Rabbi Rahumai said: These are the children that she raised. And who are they? They are the seven days of creation, and the seven days of Succot. Are the seven [days of Succot] then not the same as the seven days of the week? The difference is that [the days of Succot] are more holy. Regarding them it is written (Leviticus 23:37), “holy convocations”. But then, why not [also include the seven weeks before] Shavuot, since this is also called (Leviticus 23:21), “a holy convocation”? He replied: Yes, but this is the one and the other is two. It is thus written (Exodus 12:16), “The first day shall be a holy convocation, and the seventh day shall be a holy convocation”. He said: Why is Shavuot one [day]? Because the Torah was given to Israel on that day. And when the Torah was created in the beginning, the Blessed Holy One ruled His world alone with it. It is thus written (Psalm 111:10), “The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God”. [God] said [to it], “This being so, your holiness shall be yours by yourself”. And what is Succot? He replied: the letter Beth [which has the connotation of a house (Bayit)]. It is thus written (Proverbs 24:3), “With wisdom a house is built”. And how do we know that Succot has the connotation of a house? As it is written (Genesis 33:17), “And Jacob travelled to Succot. He built himself a house, and for his livestock he built Succot (huts). Therefore he named the place Succot”.

106. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded: What is the Axis (Teli) ? This is the likeness that is before the Blessed Holy One. It is thus written (Song of Songs 5:11), “His locks are curled (Taltalim). “ What is the Sphere? This is the Womb. What is the Heart? It is that regarding which it is written (Deuteronomy 4:11), “unto the heart of heaven”. In it are included the 32 mystical paths of Wisdom.

107. What is the meaning of the verse (Numbers 6:24-26), “May God (YHVH) bless you and watch you. May God (YHVH) make His face shine on you and be gracious to you. May God (YHVH) lift His face to you and give you peace”. This is the explicit Name of the Blessed Holy

One. It is the Name containing twelve letters, as it is written, YHVH YHVH YHVH. This teaches us that God's names consists of three troops. Each troop resembles the other, and each one's name is like [the other's] named. All of them are sealed with Yod He Vav He. And how? The [four letters] Yod He Vav He can be permuted 24 different ways, forming one troop. This is, "May God (YHVH) bless you..". In a similar manner, the second one, "May God (YHVH) make His face shine..". These are 24 names of the Blessed Holy One. In a similar manner, the third one, "May God (YHVH) lift His face..". These are 24 names of the Blessed Holy One. This teaches us that each army, with its leaders and officers, has 24. Multiply 24 by three and you have the 72 names of the Blessed Holy One. These are the 72 names derived from the verses (Exodus 14:19-21), "And travelled... And came... And stretched..".

108. And who are the Officers? We learned that there are three. Strength (Geburah) is the Officer of all the Holy Forms to the left of the Blessed Holy One. He is Gabriel. The Officer of all the Holy Forms to His right is Michael. In the middle is Truth. This is Uriel, the Officer of all the Holy Forms [in the centre]. Each Officer is over 24 Forms. But there is no reckoning of his troops, as it is written (Job 25:3), "Is there a number to His troops?" But if so, then there are 72 plus 72 [making a total of 144]. He said: This is not the case. For when Israel brings a sacrifice before their Father in heaven, they are united together. This is the unification of our God.

109. Why is this sacrifice called a Karban [which means "bringing close"]? Because it brings the Forms of the Holy Powers close. It is thus written (Ezekiel 37:17), "And you shall join one of them to the other, making one stick, and they shall become one in your hands". And why is [the sacrifice] called a "pleasant fragrance"? Fragrance is only in the nose. The sense of smell is through breath, and this is nowhere but in the nose. "Pleasant" (nicho'ach) means nothing other than "descending". It is thus written (Leviticus 9:22), "And he descended", and the Targum translates this as Ve-Nachit [having the same root as nicho'ach]. The fragrance-spirit descends and unifies itself with those Holy Forms, bringing itself close through the sacrifice. It is for this reason that [a sacrifice] is called a Karban.

110. There is a name that is derived from the three verses (Exodus 14:19-21), "And travelled... And came... And stretched..". The letters of the first verse, "And travelled..". are arranged in this name in the order that they are in the verse. The letters of the second verse, "And came..". are arranged in the name in reverse order. The letters of the third passage, "And stretched..". are arranged in the name in the same order as they occur in the verse, just like the case of the first verse. Each of these verses has 72 letters. Therefore, each of the names that is derived from these three sentences, "And travelled... And came... And stretched..". contains three letters. These are the 72 names. They emanate and divide themselves into three sections, 24 to each section. Over each of these sections is a higher Officer. Each section has four directions to watch, east, west, north and south. The four directions then have a total of 24 forms. [This is true of the first section] as well as the second and the third. All of them are sealed with YHVH, God of Israel, the living God, Shaddai, high and exalted, who dwells in eternity on high, whose Name is holy, YHVH. Blessed be the name of the glory of His kingdom forever and ever.

111. Rabbi Ahilai sat and expounded: What is the meaning of the verse, "God (YHVH) is King, God (YHVH) was king, God (YHVH) will be King forever and ever"? This is the Explicit Name (Shem Ha Mephoresh), for which permission was given that it be permuted and spoken. It is thus written [regarding the above-mentioned Priestly Blessing] (Numbers 6:27), "And they shall place My name upon the children of Israel, and I will bless them". This refers to the Name containing twelve letters. It is the name used in the Priestly Blessing, "May God bless you..". It contains three names [each having four letters] making a total of twelve. Its vowel points are Yapha'al Y'pha'oel

Yiph'ol. If one safeguards it and mentions it in holiness, then all his prayers are heard. And not only that, but he is loved on high and below, and immediately answered and helped. This is the Explicit Name that was written on Aaron's forehead. The Explicit Name containing 72 letters and the Explicit Name containing twelve letters were given over by the Blessed Holy One to [the angel] Mesamariah, who stands before the Curtain. He gave it to Elijah on Mount Carmel, and with them he ascended and did not taste death.

112. These are the Explicit Holy Exalted Names. There are twelve Names, one for each of the twelve tribes of Israel: Ah-Tzitzah-ron Aklithah-ron Shemaqtharon Demushah-ron Ve-Tzaphtzaphithron Hurmyron Brach Yah-ron Eresh Gadra-aon Basavah Monahon Chazhavayah Havahayryhah Ve-Harayth-hon All of them are included in the Heart of heaven. They include male and female. They are given over to the Axis, the Sphere and the Heart, and they are the wellsprings of Wisdom.

113. Rabbi Rahumai sat and expounded: What are the twelve tribes of Israel? But this teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has twelve rods [on high. The word Shevet is the same for both “tribe” and “rod”.] What are they? What is this like? A king had a beautiful fountain. All his brothers has no water other than this fountain, and could not endure thirst. What did he do? He made twelve pipes for the fountain, and named them after his brothers' children. He then said to them, “If the sons are as good as their fathers, they will be worthy, and I will let water flow through the pipes. The fathers will then drink all they wish, and so will the sons. But if the sons are not worthy and do not do what is right in my eyes, then regarding this, these pipes will stand. I will give them water only on the condition that they give none to their children, since they do not obey my will”.

114. What is the meaning of the word Shevet [which has the connotation of both a tribe and a rod]? It is something simple and not square. What is the reason? Because it is impossible to have one square inside another square. A circle inside a square can move. A square inside a square cannot move.

115. What are the things that are circular? They are the vowel points in the Torah of Moses, for these are all round. They are to the letters like the soul, which lives in the body of man. It is impossible for [man] to come [into this world] unless [the soul] endures within him. It is impossible for him to speak anything, great or small, without it. In a similar manner, it is impossible to speak a word, great or small, without the vowel points.

116. Every vowel point is round, and every letter is square. The vowel points are the life of the letters, and through them, the letters endure. These vowel points come through the pipes to the letters through the fragrance of a sacrifice, which immediately descends. It is therefore called “A descending (pleasant) fragrance to God” - indicating that it descends to God. This is the meaning of the verse (Deuteronomy 6:4), “Hear O Israel, the Lord is our God, the Lord is One”.

117. Rabbi Yochanan said: What is the meaning of the verse (Exodus 15:3), “God is a man (Ish) of war, God (YHVH) is His name”? Man (Ish) indicates a sign. The Targum thus renders, “God is a man of war”, as “God is the Master of victory in war”. What is this Master? Aleph is the first, the Holy Palace. Do we then say that the Palace is holy? Instead we say, “the Palace of the Holy One”.

118. Yod is the Ten Sayings with which the world was created. What are they? They are the Torah of Truth, which includes all worlds. What is the Shin ? He said: It is the root of the tree. The letter Shin is like the root of a tree.

119. What is this tree that you mentioned? He said: It represents the Powers of the Blessed Holy One, one above the other. Just like a tree brings forth fruit through water, so the Blessed Holy One increases the Powers of the Tree through water. What is the water of the Blessed Holy One? It is wisdom. It is the souls of the righteous. They fly from the fountain to the great pip, ascend and attach themselves to the Tree. Through what do they fly? Through Israel. Why they are good and righteous, the Divine Presence dwells among them. Their deeds then rest in the bosom of the Blessed Holy One, and He makes them fruitful and multiplies them.

120. How do we know that the Divine Presence is called Tzedek (Righteous)? It is written (Deuteronomy 33:26), “He who rides in the heavens is your help, and His majesty is in the skies (Shechakim).” It is also written (Isaiah 45:8), “The skies (Shechakim) run with Righteousness (Tzedek).” Tzedek is the Divine Presence, as it is written (Isaiah 1:21), “Righteousness (Tzedek) dwells in it”. Righteousness was given to David, as it is written, (Psalm 146:10), “May God reign forever, your God O Zion, for generation to generation”. It is also written (1 Chronicles 11:1), “Zion is the city of David”.

121. What is the meaning of “generation to generation”? Rabbi Papias said: “A generation goes and a generation comes (Ecclesiastes 1:4).” Rabbi Akiba said: “The generation came” - it already came.

122. What is this like? A king had slaves, and he dressed them with garments of silk and satin according to his ability. The relationship broke down, and he cast them out, repelled them, and took his garments away from them. They then went on their own way. The king took the garments, and washed them well until there was not a single spot on them. He placed them with his storekeepers, bought other slaves, and dressed them with the same garments. He did not know whether or not the slaves were good, but they were [at least] worthy of garments that he already had and which had been previously worn. [The verse continues] (Ecclesiastes 1:4), “But the earth stands forever”. This is the same as (Ecclesiastes 12:6), “The dust returns to the earth as it was, but the spirit returns to God who gave it”.

Section IV

The Ten Sephiroth

123. Rabbi Amoraï said: What is the meaning of the verse (Leviticus 9:22), “And Aaron raised up his hands to bless the people, and he blessed them and he descended [from making the sin offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offerings]”? Did he not already descend? But he descended “from making the sin offering, the burnt offering, and the peace offerings”, and then “Aaron raised up his hands to bless the people”. What is the meaning of this raising [of hands]? It was because he had offered a sacrifice and brought them before their Father in heaven, as we have said. Those who offer sacrifice must elevate them, [and those who] unify them [must] unify them among these. And; what are they? The people, as it is written “to the people”. [This means] “for the sake of the people”.

124. Why are the hands lifted when they are blessed in this manner? It is because the hands have ten fingers, alluding to the Ten Sephiroth with which heaven and earth were sealed. These parallel the Ten Commandments. In these Ten are included the 613 Commandments. If you count the letters in the Ten Commandments, you will find that there are 613 letters. They contain all 22 letters except Teth, which is missing in them. What is the reason for this? This teaches us that Teth is the belly - and is not included among the Sephiroth.

125. Why are they called Sephiroth ? Because it is written (Psalm 19:2), “The heavens declare (me-Saprim) the glory of God”.

126. And what are they? They are three. Among them are three troops and three dominions. The first dominion is light. Light is the life of water. The second dominion includes the Chaioth Ha-Qadesh, the Ophanim, the wheels of the Chariot, and all the troops of the Blessed Holy One. The bless, exalt, glorify, praise and sanctify the might King with the Kedushah. Arranged in the mystery of the great Kedushah is the fearsome and terrible King. And they crown Him with three “holies”.

127. Why are there three “holies” and not four? Because the holiness on high is three by three. It is thus written, “God is King, God was King, God will be King forever and ever”. It is also written (Numbers 6:24-26), “May God bless you... May God shine upon you... May God lift..”. It is furthermore written (Exodus 34:6), “God (YHVH), God (YHVH). “ The third one includes the rest of God's Attributes. What are they? [As the verse continues], “God, merciful and gracious” - the thirteen Attributes [of Mercy].

128. [The Kedushah is the verse (Isaiah 6:3), “Holy holy holy is the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is filled with His Glory”.] What is the meaning of “holy holy holy”? [And why is it] foollowed by, “the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is filled with His glory”? The [first] “holy” is the highest Crown. The [second] “holy” is the root of the Tree. The [third] “holy” is attached and unified in them all. [This is followed by], “the Lord of Hosts, the whole earth is filled with His glory”.

129. What is the “holy” that is attached and unified? What is this like? A king had sons, who in turn also had sons. When the [grand]sons do his will, he mingles with them, supports them, and satisfies them all. He gives [his sons] everything good, so that they should be able to satisfy their children. But when the [grand]children do not do his will, then he only gives the fathers as much as they need.

130. What is the meaning of, “the whole earth is filled with His glory”? This is the earth that was created on the first day. It is on high, filled with God's glory and paralleling the Land of Israel. And what is [this glory]? It is Wisdom, as it is written (Proverbs 3:35), “The wise shall inherit glory”.

131. What is “God's glory”? What is this like? A king had a matron in his chamber, and all his troops delighted in her. She had sons, and each day they came to see the king and to bless him. They asked him, “Where is our mother?” He replied, “You cannot see her now”. They said, “Let her be blessed wherever she is”.

132. What is the meaning of “from His place”? This indicates that none know his place. This is like a royal princess who came from a far place. People did not know her origin, but they saw that she was a woman of valour, beautiful and refined in all her ways. They said, “She certainly originates from the side of light, for she illuminates the world through heer deeds”. They asked her, “From where are you?” She replied, “From my place”. They said, “If so, the people of your place are great. May you be blessed, and may you place be blessed”.

133. Is this “glory of God” then not one of His hosts? Is it not inferior? Why then do they bless it? But what is this like? A man had a beautiful garden. Outside the garden but close to it, he had a nice section of field. On this section, he planted a beautiful flower garden. The first thing that he would water would be his garden. The water would spread over the entire garden. It would not

reach the section of field however, since it was not attached, even though it was all one. He therefore opened a place for it and watered it separately.

134. Rabbi Rahumai said: Glory (Kavod) and Heart (Lev) both have the same [numerical value, namely 32]. They are both one, but Glory refers to its function on high, and Heart refers to its function below. “God's glory” and the heart of heaven” are therefore both identical.

135. Rabbi Yochanan said: What is the meaning of the verse (Exodus 17:11), “And it was when Moses would raise his hands, Israel would prevail, and when he would lower his hands, Amalek would prevail”? This teaches us that the whole world endures because of the Lifting of Hands. Why? Because the name of the power given to Jacob is Israel. Abraham, Isaac and Jacob were each given a particular Power. The counterpart of the attribute in which each one walked was given to him. Abraham did deeds of kindness. He prepared food for everyone in his area and for all wayfarers. He acted kindly and went out to greet them, as it is written (Genesis 18:2), “and he ran to greet them”. Not only that, but (Genesis 18:2), “He bowed to the earth”. This was a complete act of kindness. God therefore granted him the same measure and gave him the attribute of Kindness (Chesed). It is thus written (Micah 7:20), “You give truth to Jacob, Kindness to Abraham, as You swore to our fathers from days of yore”. What is the meaning of “from days of yore”? This teaches us that if Abraham did not do deeds of kindness, then he would not have been worthy of the attribute of Truth. Jacob would then not have been worthy of the attribute of Truth. In the merit through which Abraham was worthy of the attribute of Kindness, Isaac became worthy of the attribute of Terror. It is thus written (Genesis 31:53), “And Jacob swore by the Terror of his father Isaac”. Does anyone then swear in this manner, mentioning his belief in the Terror of his father? But up until that time, Jacob had not been given any power. He therefore swore by the power that was given to his father. It is for this reason that it is written, “And Jacob swore by the Terror of his father Isaac”. What is it? It is Chaos. It emanates from evil and astounds people. And what is that? It is that regarding which it is written (I Kings 18:38), “And fire came down and it consumed the burnt offering, and the stones, and the earth, and it evaporated the water that was in the trench”. It is also written (Deuteronomy 4:24), “The Lord your God is a consuming fire, a jealous God”.

136. What is Kindness? It is the Torah, as it is written (Isaiah 55:1), “Ho, let all who are thirsty come for water, let he without silver come, [stock up and eat - come, stock up wine and milk, without silver and without payment]”. [Kindness is therefore] silver. It is thus written, “come, stock up and eat - come, stock up wine and milk, without silver and without payment”. He fed you Torah and taught you, for you have already earned it through the merit of Abraham, who did deeds of kindness. Without silver, he would feed others, and without payment, he would give them wine and milk.

137. Why wine and milk? What does one have to do with the other? But this teaches us that wine is Terror and milk is Kindness. Why is wine mentioned first? Because it is closer to us. Do you then think that this refers to actual wine and milk? We must say that it is the Form of wine and milk. Through the merit of Abraham, who was worthy of the attribute of Kindness, Isaac was worthy of the attribute of Terror. And because Isaac was worthy of the attribute of Terror, Jacob was worthy of the attribute of Truth, which is the attribute of Peace. God bestowed him according to his measure. It is thus written (Genesis 25:27) “Jacob was a complete man, dwelling in tents”. The word “complete” means nothing other than peace. It is thus written (Deuteronomy 18:13), “You shall be complete with the Lord your God”, and the Targum renders this, “You shall be at peace (sh'lim). “The word “complete” refers to nothing other than the Torah. It is thus written (Malachi 2:6), “A Torah of truth was in his mouth”. What is written in the very next phrase? It sates, “With peace and uprightness, he walked before Me”. “Uprightness” is nothing other than peace, as it is

written (Psalm 25:21), “Complete and upright”. It is therefore written (Exodus 17:11), “And it was when Moses would raise his hands, Israel would prevail. This teaches us that the Attribute that is called Israel has in it a “Torah of Truth”.

138. What is the meaning of “a Torah of Truth?” It is that which teaches (Moreh) the Truth of [all] worlds, as well as His deeds in thought. He erected Ten Sayings, and with them the world stands. It is one of them. In man He created ten fingers, paralleling these Ten Sayings. Moses raised his hands and concentrated to some degree on the Attribute that is called Israel, which contains the Torah of Truth. With his ten fingers, he alluded that he was upholding the Ten. For if [God] would not help Israel, then the Ten Sayings would not endure every day. It was for this reason that “Israel prevailed”. [The verse continues], “And when he lowered his hands, Amalek prevailed”. Would Moses then do anything that would cause Amalek to prevail? But [this teaches us] that it is forbidden for a person to stand for [more than] three hours with his hands spread out to heaven.

139. His disciples asked: To whom are the hands raised? He replied: To the heights of heaven. How do we know this? It is written (Habbakkuk 3:10), “The deep gives forth its voice, it lifts up its hands on high”. This teaches us that the Lifting of Hands is only to the heights of the heaven. When among Israel there are people who are wise and know the mystery of the Glorious Name, and they lift up their hands, they are immediately answered. It is thus written (Isaiah 58:9), “Then (Az) you will call and God will answer”. If you call God “then” (Az), He will answer you immediately.

140. What is the meaning of “then” [- Az - spelled Aleph Zayin]? This teaches us that it is not permissible to call Aleph alone. [It can] only [be called] through the two letters that are attached to it, which sit first in the kingdom. Together with the Aleph, they are then three. Seven of the Ten Sayings then remain, and this is the Zayin [which has the numerical value of seven]. It is also written (Exodus 15:1), “Then (Az) sang Moses and the children of Israel”.

141. What are the Ten Sayings? The first is the Highest Crown. Blessed and praised be it name and its people. Who are its people? They are Israel. It is thus written (Psalm 100:3), “Know that the Lord is God, He made us, and not (Lo) we, His people”. [Lo is spelled Lamed Aleph and can be read, “to Aleph”.] The verse then reads, “to Aleph are we”. [It is our duty] to recognise and know the Unity of Unities, who is unified in all His names.

142. The second one is Wisdom. It is thus written (Proverbs 8:22), “God procured me, the beginning of His way, before his works, from then (Az) “. A “beginning” is nothing other than Wisdom, as it is written (Psalm 111:10), “The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God”.

143. The third one is the quarry of the Torah, the treasury of Wisdom, the quarry of the “spirit of God”. This teaches us that God carved out all the letters of the Torah, engraved it with spirit, and with it made all Forms. This is the meaning of the verse (1 Samuel 2:2), “There is no Rock (Tzur) like our God” - there is no Former (Tzayir) like our God.

144. These are three. What is the fourth? The fourth is (Deuteronomy 33:21), “the charity of God”, His merit and his Kindness (Chesed) to all the world. This is the Right Hand of the Blessed Holy One.

145. What is the fifth? The fifth is the great fire of the Blessed Holy One> Regarding this it is written (Deuteronomy 18:16), “Let me see the great fire no more, lest I die”. This is the Left Hand of the Blessed Holy One. What are they? They are the Chaioth ha-Qadesh and the holy Seraphim,

to their right and their left. They are the “pleasant ones” which ascend higher and higher, as it is written (Ecclesiastes 5:7), “And ones higher than they”. It is also written (Ezekiel 1:18), “And as for their height, they had height, and they had fear, and their height was filled with eyes, around the four”. And around Him are angels. Those around them also bow down before them, kneeling and declaring, “The Lord He is God, the Lord He is God”.

146. The sixth one is the Throne of Glory, crowned, included, praised and hailed. It is the house of the World to Come, and its place is in Wisdom. It is thus written (Genesis 1:3), “And God said, ‘Let there be light,’ and there was light”.

147. And Rabbi Yochanan said: There were two [types of] light, as it is written, “[let there be light,] and there was light”. Regarding both of them it is written (Genesis 1:4), “[And God saw the light] that it was good”. The Blessed Holy One took one [of these types of light] and stored it away for the righteous in the World to Come. Regarding this it is written (Psalm 31:20), “How great is the good that You have hidden away for those who fear You, that You have accomplished for those who find shelter in You..”. We learn that no creature could look at the first light. It is thus written (Genesis 1:4), “And God saw the light that it was good”. It is furthermore written (Genesis 1:21) “And God saw all that He made, and behold, it was very good”. God saw all that He had made and saw shining, brilliant good. He took of that good, and included in it the 32 paths of Wisdom, giving to this world. This is the meaning of the verse (Proverbs 4:2), “I have given you a doctrine of good, My Torah, do not abandon it”. We say that this is the treasury of the Oral Torah. The Blessed Holy One said, “This Attribute is considered to be included in this world, and it is the Oral Torah. If you keep this Attribute in this world, then you will be worthy of the World to Come, which is the good stored away for the righteous”. What is it? It is the force of the Blessed Holy One. It is thus written (Habakkuk 3:4), “And the glow will be like light, [He has rays from His hand, and His hidden force is there]”. The glow that was taken from the first Light will be like [our visible] light if His children keep the “Torah and Commandment that I wrote to teach them”. It is thus written (Proverbs 1:8), “Hear my son, the admonition of your father, and do not abandon the Torah of your mother”.

148. And it is written (Habakkuk 3:4), “He has rays from His hand, and His hidden force is there”. What is “His hidden force”? This is the light that was stored away and hidden, as it is written (Psalm 31:20), “[How great is the good] that You have hidden away for those who fear You, [that You have accomplished for those who find shelter in You]”. What remains for us in that which “You have accomplished for those who find shelter in You”. These are the ones who find shelter in Your shadow in this world, who keep Your Torah, observe Your Commandments, and sanctify Your name, unifying it secretly and publicly. The verse thus concludes, “in the sight of the sons of man”.

149. Rabbi Rahumai said: This teaches us that Israel had light. Torah is light, as it is written (Proverbs 6:23), “For a commandment is a lamp, Torah is light, [and the way of life is the rebuke of admonition]”. And we say that a lamp is a commandment, illumination (Orah) Oral Torah, and light (Or) is the written Torah. [How can we then say that the Oral Torah is light (Or) ?] Because this light has already been kept, it is called light. What is this like? A room was hidden at the end of a house. Even though it is day, and there is bright light in the world, one cannot see in this room unless he brings along a lamp. The same is true of the Oral Torah. Even though it is a light, it needs the written Torah to answer its questions and explain its mysteries.

150. Rabbi Rahumai said: What is the meaning of the verse (Proverbs 6:23), “And the way of life is the rebuke of admonition”? This teaches us that when a person accustoms himself to study the

Mystery of Creation and the Mystery of the Chariot, it is impossible that he not stumble. It is therefore written (Isaiah 3:6), “Let this stumbling be under your hand”. This refers to things that a person cannot understand unless they cause him to stumble. The Torah calls it “the rebuke of admonition”, but actually it makes one worthy of “the way of life”. One who wishes to be worthy of “the way of life” must therefore endure “the rebuke of admonition”.

151. Another explanation: “Life” is the Torah, as it is written (Deuteronomy 30:19), “And you shall choose life”. It is furthermore written (Deuteronomy 30:20), “For it is your life and your length of days”. If one wants to be worthy of it, he should reject physical pleasure and accept the yoke of the commandments. If he is afflicted with suffering, he should accept it with love. He should not ask, “Since I am fulfilling the will of my Maker and am studying the Torah each day, why am I afflicted with suffering?” Rather, he should accept it with love. Then he will be completely worthy of the “way of life”. For who knows the ways of the Blessed Holy One? Regarding all things, one must therefore say, “Righteous are You, O God, and Your judgement is fair. All that is done from heaven is for the good”.

152. You said [that the sixth one was] His Throne. Have we then not said that it is the Crown of the Blessed Holy One? We have said, “Israel was crowned with three crowns, the crown of priesthood, the crown of royalty, and the crown of Torah above them all”. What is this like? A king has a pleasing, beautiful vessel and he was very fond of it. Sometimes he placed it on his head - this is the Tefillin worn on the head. At other times he carried it on his arm - in the knot of the Tefillin worn on the arm. Sometimes he lend it to his son so that it should remain with him. Sometimes it is called His Throne. This is because He carries it as an amulet on His arm, just like a throne.

153. What is the seventh? It is the heaven [called] Aravot. And why is it called heaven (Shamayim)? Because it is round like a head. We learn that it is in the centre, with water at its right and fire at its left. It supports water (Sa Mayim) from fire and water, and brings peace between them. Fire comes and finds the attribute of fire on its side. Water comes and finds the attribute of water on its side. It is therefore written (Job 25:2), “He makes peace in His high places”.

154. Is it then the seventh? Is it nothing more than the sixth. But this teaches us that the Holy Palace is here, and it supports them all. It is thus counted as two. It is therefore the seventh. And what is it? It is Thought that does not have any end or boundary. This place likewise does not have any end or boundary.

155. The seventh one is the east of the world. It is from where the Seed of Israel comes. The spinal cord originates in man's brain and extends to the [sexual] organ, where the seed is. It is therefore written (Isaiah 43:5), “From the east I will bring your seed, [and from the west I will gather you]”. When Israel is good, then this is the place from which I will bring your seed, and new seed will be granted to you. But when Israel is wicked, [then I will bring] seed that has already been in the world. It is thus written (Ecclesiastes 1:4), “A generation goes and a generation comes”, teaching us that it has already come.

156. What is the meaning of the verse (Isaiah 43:5), “And from the west I will gather you”? [This means that “I will gather you”] from the attribute that always points to the west. Why is [west] called MaAReV? Because it is there that all seed is mixed together (MitAReV). What is this like? A king's son had a beautiful bride and he hid her in his chamber. He took riches from his father's house and constantly brought it to her. She in turn took everything, constantly put it away, and mixed it all together. Ultimately he seeks to see what he had gathered and accumulated. It is therefore written, “And from the west I will gather you”. And what is his father's house? It is that

regarding which it is written, “From the east I will bring your seed”. This teaches us that it is brought from the east and sowed on the west. He then gathers what he has sowed.

157. What is the eighth one? The Blessed Holy One has a single Righteous One (Tzadik) in His world, and it is dear to Him because it supports all the world. It is the Foundation (Yesod). This is what sustains it, and makes it grow, increasing and watching it. It is beloved and dear on high, and beloved and dear below; fearsome and mighty on high, and fearsome and mighty below; rectified and accepted on high, and rectified and accepted below. It is the Foundation of all souls. Did you then say that it is the eighth? And do you say that it is the Foundation of all souls? Is it then not written (Exodus 31:17), “And on the seventh day He rested and souled”? Yes, it is the seventh. This is because it decides between them. There are six, and three are below and three above, and it decides between them.

158. Why is it called the seventh? Is it then the seventh? It is not. But it is because the Blessed Holy One rested on the Sabbath with the attribute regarding which it is written (Exodus 31:17), “For six days God made the heaven and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and souled”. This teaches us that each day has a Saying that is its Master. This is not because it was created on that day, but because that is when it does the task to which it was assigned. Each one does its task and maintains its activities. The seventh day therefore comes and does its task, making them all rejoice. Not only that, but it also causes their souls to grow, as it is written, “on the seventh day He rested and souled”.

159. What is this “rest”? It is the absence of work. It is a cessation which is called Shabbat (meaning rest). What is this like? A king had seven gardens, and the middle one contained a fountain, welling up from a living source. Three [of his gardens] are at its right, and three are at its left. When it performed its function and overflowed, they all rejoiced, saying, “It overflowed for our sake”. It waters them and makes them grow, while they wait and rest. Do we then say that it waters the seven? But it is written (Isaiah 43:5), “From the east I will bring your seed”. This indicates that one of [the seven] waters it. We must therefore say that it waters the Heart, and the Heart then waters them all.

160. Rabbi Berachiah sat and expounded: Each day we speak of the World to Come. Do we then understand what we are saying? In Aramaic, the “World to Come” is translated “the world that came”. And what is the meaning of “the world that came”? We learned that before the world was created, it arose in thought to create an intense light to illuminate it. He created an intense light over which no created thing could have authority. The Blessed Holy One saw, however, that the world could not endure [this light]. He therefore took a seventh of it and left it in its place for them. Thee rest He put away for the righteous in the Ultimate Future. He said, “If they are worthy of this seventh and keep it, I will give them [the rest] in the Final World”. It is therefore called “the world that came”, since it already came [into existence] from the six days of creation. Regarding this it is written (Psalm 31:20), “How great is Your good that You have hidden away for those who fear You”.

161. What is the meaning of the verse (Exodus 15:27), “And they came to Elim, where there were twelve wells of water and seventy date palms, and they encamped there by the water”? What is so special about seventy date palms? In one small place there can be a thousand. But [this teaches us that] they were worthy of their counterpart. They are likened to date palms. It is written (Exodus 15:23), “And they came to Marah, and they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter (marah) “. This teaches us that the north wind confused them. It is thus written (Exodus 15:25), “And he cried out to God, and He showed him a tree. He cast it into the waters, and the

waters became sweet". God immediately placed His hand against the Satan and diminished him. It is thus written (Exodus 15:25), "There He gave them a decree and a law, and there He proved them". This teaches us that at this time, the Satan attached himself to them in order to blot them out from the world. It is thus written (Exodus 15:24), "And the people complained to Moses saying, 'What shall we drink?'" [The Satan] continued to denounce Moses until he cried out to God and was answered. What is the meaning of the verse, "And He showed him a tree"? This teaches us that the Tree of Life was near the water. The Satan came and removed it in order to denounce Israel and cause them to sin against their Father in heaven. [The Satan] said to them, "Are you now then going into the desert? Even now [you have nothing] other than bitter water, but this has some benefit, since you can make some use of it. But when you enter the desert, you will not even find [water] with which to wash your hands and face. You will die from hunger and thirst, naked and having nothing". The people came to Moses and repeated these words, but he put them off. When [the Satan] saw that he could not overcome them, he strengthened himself [to overcome] Israel and Moses. The people came, and "they complained to Moses". They said, "Even here we lack water. What will we drink in the desert?" The Satan had falsified the situation in order to cause the people to sin. As soon as Moses saw the Satan, "He cried out to God, and He showed him a tree". This is the Tree of Life that Satan had removed. He then "cast it into the water, and the water became sweet". The Blessed Holy One then gave the Satan a "decree and a law", and it was there that He "proved" Israel. The Blessed Holy One warned Israel saying (Exodus 15:26), "If you listen to the voice of the Lord your God, [and do what is upright in His eyes, give ear to His commandments, and keep all His decrees, then all the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians, I will not bring upon you, for I am God who heals you]".

162. What is this like? A king had a beautiful daughter, and others desired her. The king knew about it, but could not fight those who wanted to bring his daughter to evil ways. He came to his house and warned her, saying, "My daughter, do not pay attention to the words of these enemies and they will not be able to overcome you. Do not leave the house, but do all your work at home. Do not sit idle, even for a single moment. Then they will not be able to see you and harm you". They have one Attribute which causes them to leave aside every good way and choose every evil way. When they see a person directing himself along a good way, they hate him. What is [this Attribute]? It is the Satan. This teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has an Attribute whose name is Evil. It is to the north of the Blessed Holy One, as it is written (Jeremiah 1:14), "From the north will Evil come forth, upon all the inhabitants of the earth". Any evil that comes to all the inhabitants of the earth comes from the north.

163. What is this One Attribute? It is the Form of a Hand. It has many messengers, and the name of them all is Evil Evil. Some of them are great, and some are small, but they all bring guilt to the world. This is because Chaos is toward the north. Chaos (Tohu) is nothing other than Evil. It confounds (Taha) the world and causes people to sin. Every Evil Urge (Yetzer HaRa) that exists in man comes from there. And why is it placed to the left? This is because it does not have any authority any place in the world except in the north. It is not accustomed to be anywhere except in the north. It does not want to be any place but in the north. If it remained the south until it learned the routes of the south, how could it lead others astray? It would have to stay there for [several] days until it learned, and then it could not cause people to sin. It therefore is always in the north, to the left. This is the meaning of the verse (Genesis 8:21), "For the Urge of man's heart is evil from his youth". It is evil from his youth, and it does not incline [in any direction] other than the left, for it is already accustomed to be there. It is regarding this that the Blessed Holy One said to Israel (Exodus 15:26), "If you listen to the voice of the Lord your God, and do what is upright in His eyes, and give ear to His commandments" - and not to the commandments of the Evil Urge - "and keep

all His decrees” - and not the decrees of the Evil Urge - “[then all the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians, I will not bring upon you,] for I am God who heals you”.

164. What does the Evil Urge gain? What is this like? A king appointed clerks over the lands of his kingdom, over his work and over his merchandise. Each and every thing had its clerk. There was one clerk in charge of the storehouse containing good food. Another was in charge of the storehouse containing stones. Everyone came to the storehouse containing good food. The clerk in charge of the storehouse of stones came and saw that people were only buying from the other [clerk]. What did he do? He sent his messengers to tear down the weak house [so that people would need stones to rebuild them]. They could not do so, however, to the strong ones. He said, “In the time that it takes to tear down one strong [house], you can tear down ten weak ones. People will then all come and buy stones from me, and I will not be inferior to the other”. It is thus written (Jeremiah 1:14), “From the north will evil come forth, upon all the inhabitants of the earth”. The verse then continues (Jeremiah 1:15) “For I call all the families of the kingdom of the north - says God - and they will come, and each one will place his throne at the opening of the gates of Jerusalem..”. Evil will be their business, and the Evil Urge will also constantly strive. The word Satan means “turning aside”, since he turns all the world aside to the balance of guilt. How is this indicated? It is written (Genesis 38:16), “And he turned aside to her”, and the Targum renders this VeSata, [Satah being the root of Satan]. It is likewise written (Proverbs 4:15), “Turn aside (S'the) from it and pass on”.

165. What is the significance of the seventy date palms? They had accepted upon themselves the commandments, as it is written (Exodus 15:26), “If you listen to the voice of the Lord your God”. Immediately after this we find (Exodus 15:27) “And they came to Elim (Elimah) [where there were twelve wells of water and seventy date palms]”. What is the meaning of Elimah? It is Eli Mah - “to me is what”. “Where there were twelve wells of water”. At first God gave it to them as wells, and in the end, he gave it back to them as stones. It is thus written [regarding the stones set up near the Jordan] (Joshua 4:9), “twelve stones”. What is the reason? It is because the Torah was originally likened to water in the world. Only later was it put in a permanent place. Water, however, is here one day and elsewhere the next.

166. What are the seventy date palms? This teaches us that the Blessed Holy One has seventy Structures. These draw from the twelve Simple Ones. Just like water is simple, so are these simple. How do we know that the date palm is a Structure? Because it is written (Song of Songs 7:8), “Your structure is like a date palm”. Besides that, there are seventy kinds of date palms. It is therefore written that there were seventy date palms. One was not like the other, their functions were all different, and the taste of one was not like the taste of the other.

167. You said that the seventy date palms represent the seventy Structures. But have you not said that there are 72? There are 71. Israel makes 72, but it is not included. But did you not say that there were seventy? One is the Officer of the Satan. What is this like? A king had sons and bought slaves for them. The king then told his sons, “I am giving you all equally”. One of them replied, “I do not want to be with you, for I have the power to steal everything from you”. The king then said, “Because of this, you will not have a portion among them at all”. [The rebellious son] did what he could. He went out and lay in wait for [the slaves], showing them much gold, jewels and troops. He said, “Come over to me”. What did the king do? He amassed his armies together with the armies of all his sons. He showed them to the slaves and said, “Do not let him trick you into thinking that his armies are stronger than mine. Behold the troops of that son. He is deceitful and wants to rob you. Therefore, do not listen to him, for at first he will speak smoothly in order to entice you into his trap, but in the end he will laugh at you. You are my slaves, and I will do for you everything good

if you turn away from him and do not listen to him”. He is the Prince of Chaos. It is thus written (1 Samuel 12:21), “Do not turn aside, for you will follow Chaos. It will not help or save, for it is Chaos”. [It cannot help or save,] but it can do harm. The advice that I give you is that you should (Exodus 15:26), “Listen to the voice of the Lord your God, do what is right in His eyes, and give ear to His commandments, and keep all His decrees”. When you keep all His decrees, then, “All the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians, I will not bring upon you”. Why did He say all this? In order to close all doors, so that he should not find you soft at times and hard at times. When you keep all His decrees, then “all the sickness that I brought upon the Egyptians” - through My hand - “I will not bring upon you”. What is the meaning of “for I am God who heals you”? This means that even when he comes and strikes, I am God who will heal you.

168. Why do you call it the eight? Because with it the eight are begun, and with it the eight numbers are completed. In function, however, it is the seventh one. And what are [the eight] that were begun? This is the fact that a child enters the Covenant of Circumcision when eight days old. Are they then eight? They are nothing more than seven. Why then did the Blessed Holy One say eight? Because there are eight directions in man. What are they? They are as follows: The right and left hands; The right and left legs; The head, the body, and the Covenant as an arbitrator; And his wife, who is his mate. It is thus written (Genesis 2:24), “And he shall cling to his wife, and they shall be one flesh”. They are the eight, and they parallel the eight days of circumcision. Are they then eight? They are nothing more than seven, since the body and covenant are one. It is therefore eight.

169. What is the ninth? He said to them: the ninth and tenth are together, one opposite the other. One is higher than the other by 500 years. They are like two Wheels (Ophanim). One inclines toward the north, while the other inclines toward the west. They reach down to the lowest earth. What is the lowest earth? It is the last of the seven earths down below. The end of the Divine Presence of the Blessed Holy One is under His feet. It is thus written (Isaiah 66:1), “The heaven is My throne, and the earth is the hassock for My feet”. The Victory (Nitzachon) of the world is there. It is thus written (Isaiah 24:10), “for Victory of Victories (Netzach Netzachim) “.

170. What is the meaning of “Victory of Victories”? There is a single Victory (Netzach). Which is it? It is the one that inclines toward the west. And what is secondary to it? This is the one that inclines toward the north. And the third one? This is the one that is below. The third one? But you have said that the Chariot has two wheels. We must therefore say that the end of the Divine Presence is also called Victory. This is the meaning of “Victory of Victories”. “Victory” is one, and “Victories” is two, giving [a total of] three.

171. His disciples said to him: From above to below we know. But from below to above we do not know. He replied: Is it not all one - below to above and above to below? They said: Our master, ascending is not the same as descending. One can run while descending, but cannot do so while ascending. He replied: Go out and see. He sat and expounded to them: There is a Divine Presence below, just like there is a Divine Presence above. What is this Divine Presence? We have said that it is the light that was derived from the first Light, which is Wisdom. It also surrounds all things, as it is written (Isaiah 6:3), “The whole earth is filled with His glory”. What is its function? What is this like? A king had seven sons, and he assigned each one a place. He said to them, “Sit here, one above the other”. The lowest one said, “I will not sit at the bottom. I do not want to be far from you”. [The king] replied, “I will surround you and see you all day long”. This is the meaning of the verse, “The whole earth is filled with His glory”. Why is He among them? This is so that He should support them and sustain them.

172. And what are the sons? I have already told you that the Blessed Holy One has seven Holy Forms. All of them have a counterpart in man, as it is written (Genesis 9:6), “for in the form of God He made man”. It is likewise written (Genesis 1:27), “In the form of God He made him, male and female He made them”. This is what they are: The right and left legs; The right and left hands; The body, covenant and head. But these are only six. You have said that there are seven. The seventh is with his wife. It is thus written (Genesis 2:24), “And they shall be one flesh”. But she was taken from his ribs, as it is written (Genesis 2:21), “And He took one of his ribs”. He said: Yes from his ribs. Does he then have a rib? Yes. It is written (Exodus 26:20), “the ribs of the tabernacle”. The Targum renders this, “the side of the tabernacle”. And what is His side? What is this like? A king had an idea to plant ten male trees in a garden. All of them were date palms. He said, “Since they are all the same kind, it is impossible for them to endure”. What did he do? He planted an Etrog among them. This was one of those which he had intended to be male. And why is the Etrog female? Because it is written (Leviticus 23:40), “The fruit of a beautiful tree, fronds of a date palm, [branches of a tree of leaves, and willows of the brook]”. What is the fruit of a beautiful (hadar) tree? The Targum renders this verse, “The fruit of the Etrog tree, and the Lulav. “

173. What is the meaning of “beautiful”? It is the beauty of all things. This is also the beauty of the Songs of Songs. Regarding it, it is written (Songs of Songs 6:10), “Who is she who looks forth as the dawn, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, terrible like an army with banners?” This relates to the Female. Because of her, the female was taken from Adam. This is because it is impossible for the lower world to endure without the female. And why is the female called Nekevah? Because her orifices (Nekev) are wide. Also because she has more orifices than the male. What are they? They are the orifices of the breasts, the womb, and the receptacle.

174. And what is the reason that you said that the Song of Songs is beautiful? Yes, it is the most beautiful of all the Holy Scriptures. Rabbi Yochanan thus said: All Scripture is holy, and all the Torah is holy, but the Song of Songs is the Holy of Holies. What is the meaning of the Holy of Holies? It means that it is holy for the Holy Ones. What are the Holy Ones? They are the counterparts of the six directions that are in man. That which is holy for them is holy for everything.

175. What is this that is Holy? It is the Etrog, which is the beauty (hadar) of them all. Why is it called beautiful (hadar)? Do not read hadar, but HaDar - “Which dwells”. This refers to the Etrog which is not bound together with the Lulav. Without it the commandment of the Lulav cannot be fulfilled. It is also bound with them all. It is with each one of them, and is unified with them all.

176. What does the Lulav parallel? It is the counterpart of the spinal cord. It is thus written (Leviticus 23:40), “[fronds of a date palm,] a branch of a tree of leaves, and willows of the brook”. The [leafy] branches [of the myrtle] must cover the majority [of the bunch]. If its branches do not cover its majority, it is invalid. Why? What is this like? A man has arms, and with them he protects his head. He has two arms, and his head makes three. [It is therefore called] “a branch of a tree of leaves”. A “branch” is to the left, and the “leaves” are to the right. It then comes out that the “tree” is in the centre. And why is it called a “tree”? Because it is the Root of the Tree.

177. What are “willows of the brook”? There are two [willow branches in the Lulav,] and these parallel the two legs in man. Why are the [“willows of the brook”] called Arvey Nachal? Because the greater of the two is inclined toward the west (ma-Arev) and draws its strength from there. The one to the north is smaller than it by a journey of 500 years. It is on the northwest side, through which it functions. It is named after it, since they are both mixed (Arav).

178. Another explanation: [Willows of the Brook] are called Arvey Nachal because the function of one is sometimes mixed (ma-arav) with that of the other. Why are they called Willows of the Brook ? This is because of the place in which they are fixed, which is called Brook. It is thus written (Ecclesiastes 1:7), “All the Brooks go to the sea, but the sea is not filled”. What is this sea? We say that it is the Etrog. How do we know that each of the seven Attributes is called a Brook (Nachal) ? Because it is written (Numbers 21:19), “From Gift to Nachaliel [, from Nachaliel to Bamot, and from Bamot to the valley that is in the Field of Moab, the head of the cliff, and it looks down on the face of the Yeshimon]”. Do not read Nachaliel, but Nachley El - Brooks of God. And all six then go on one path to the sea. What is this path? It is the one that arbitrates between them. It is thus written (Habbakuk 3:5), “Before Him goes the pestilence, and fiery bolt at His feet”. All of them go to that pipe, and from that pipe to the sea. This is the meaning of the verse, “From Gift to Brooks of God”. [Gift] is the place that is given, namely the brain. From there they go to the Brooks of God. “And from Brooks of God to Bamot”. What is Bamot? As the Targum renders it, Ramta - “heights”. This is the Segol that follows the Zarka. [The verse continues,] “And from Bamot to the valley that is in the Field of Moab, the head of the cliff, and it looks down on the face of the Yeshimon”. “And from the heights (Bamot) to the valley that is in the Field of Moab”. This is that which is prepared. And what is that which was in the Field of Moab? Do not read Moab, but May- av - “from a father”. This is the father regarding which it is written (Genesis 26:5) “Because Abraham hearkened to my voice, kept My trust, My commandments and My decrees..”. What is this field? It is the one that is at “the head of the cliff”, and which also “looks down on the face of the Yeshimon”. [Yeshimon] is interpreted to mean Heaven. Regarding that pipe, it is written (Song of Songs 4:15), “A fountain of gardens, a well of living waters, flowing from Lebanon”. What is Lebanon? We say that this is Wisdom. What are the Willows of the Brook (Nachal) ? We say that this is that which gives inheritance (Nachalah) to Israel. It refers to the two Wheels of the Chariot.

179. We learned that there are Ten Spheres and Ten Sayings. Each Sphere has its Saying. It is not surrounded by it, but rather, it surrounds it. This [physical] world is like a mustard seed inside a ring. Why? Because of the Spirit that blows upon it, through which it is sustained. If this spirit were to be interrupted for even a moment, the world would be annihilated.

180. There are three Spheres in this world. How? This world inclines to the north and the south. How? North west south. North west is the first sphere that revolves around us. Do we then say that it is to the north-west? But we say that its strength is to the north. This is the left foot. Above it is the second Sphere, which is entirely to the west. Do we then say that it is to the west? But we say that its power is to the west. These are the Victories of the world. Above it is the third Sphere, and its power is to the south-west. What is the original power that you said was second? We say that this is the right foot. And what is the power that is to the south-west? This is the Foundation of the world. Regarding this it is written (Proverbs 10:25), “The Righteous is the Foundation of the world”. The second power stands behind the Chariot, while the first power stands in front of it. The “Righteous, Foundation of the world” is in the centre. It emanates from the south of the world, and is officer over the other two. In its hand are also the souls of all living things. It is the Life of Worlds. Whenever the word “creation” (Beriah) is used, it is done with it. Regarding it, it is written (Exodus 31:17), “He rested and souled”. This is the attribute of the Sabbath day. Regarding this it is written (Exodus 20:8), “Remember the Sabbath day and keep it holy”. But it is also written (Deuteronomy 5:12), “Keep [the Sabbath]”. This is speaking of the seventh attribute. Regarding this seventh attribute it is written (Leviticus 19:30), “My sabbaths you shall keep, and My sanctuary you shall fear”. What is the seventh attribute? This is the Blessed Holy One's attribute of Goodness.

181. Why is it written, “My sabbaths you shall keep”, [in the plural] rather than “My sabbath” [in the singular]? What is this like? A king had a beautiful bride, and every week she would set aside a day to be with him. The king also had beautiful beloved sons. He said to them, “Since this is the situation, you should also rejoice on the day of my joy. For it is for your sake that I strive, and you also respect me”.

182. What is the reason that [the Torah says] “remember” [in one place,] and “keep” [regarding the Sabbath in another]? “Remember” (zachor) refers to the male (Zachar). “Keep” (shamor) refers to the bride. Why is it connected to, “and My sanctuary you shall fear”? This is because My sanctuary is holy. Why? “Because I am God who makes you holy” - from every side.

183. Why do we say [in the blessing after food], “On all that He created...[Blessed] is the Life of Worlds”. Why do we not say, “On all that You created”? But we bless the Holy One, who grants His wisdom to this “Life of Worlds”. It then provides for all.

184. What is the reason that we say [in blessings, “Blessed are you...] who made us holy with His commandments and commanded us” [in the third person]? Why do we not say, “that You made us holy with Your commandments, and You commanded us, “ [in the second person]? This teaches us that all commandments are included in the Life of Worlds. Because of His love for us, He gave us [the commandments] in order that they should make us holy and allow us to be worthy. Why? Because when we are in this world, we can become worthy of the World to Come, which is great. In its hand is the treasury of souls. When Israel is good, these souls are worthy of emerging and coming to this world. But if they are not good, the [these souls] do not emerge. We therefore say, “The Son of David will not come until all the souls in the Body are completed”. What is the meaning of “all the souls in the Body”? We say that this refers to all the souls in man's body. [When these are completed] new ones will be worthy of emerging. The Son of David (the Messiah) will then come. He will be able to be born, since his soul will emerge among the other new souls. What is this like? A king had an army, and he sent them much bread to eat. They were so lazy that they did not take care of [the bread] which they did not eat [immediately]. The bread therefore became mouldy and went to waste. The king investigated to find out if they had what to eat, and to see if they had eaten what he had sent them. He found that the bread had become mouldy and they were ashamed to ask for new bread. How could they tell the king, “We did not take care of [what you sent us,] but now we are asking for more”? The king also became angry. He took the mouldy bread and ordered that it be dried and rectified as much as possible. He swore to the men, “I will not give you any more bread until you eat all this mouldy bread”. He then returned the bread to them. What did they do? They agreed to divide it up, and each one took his portion. The diligent one took his portion and placed it in the air, taking care of it and keeping it in good condition to eat. The other one took it and ate it lustfully. He ate what he could and laid the rest aside, not taking care of it since he had given up on it. It spoiled even more and became so mouldy that he could not eat it at all. He therefore starved to death. He was then blamed for the sin of his body: Why did you kill yourself? Is it not enough that you ruined the bread the first time? But I returned it to you and you ruined it [again]. You ruined your portion because you were too lazy to take care of it. And not only that, but you also killed yourself”. [The soldier] replied, “My lord, what could I have done?” He answered, “You should have taken care of it. And if you claim that you were not able to, you should have watched your friends and neighbours with whom you shared the bread. You should have seen what they did and how they took care of it, and you should have kept it like they did”. They also interrogated him: Why did you kill yourself? Is it not enough that you ruined the bread? But you also went ahead and killed the matter of your body. You shortened the days of your life, or [at least] caused it. It may have been possible that you would have had a good son. He could have

saved you, and [rectified] the damage that you and others did. Your suffering will therefore be increased on all sides. He became confused and replied, “What could I have done when I did not have any bread? With what could I have sustained myself?” They answered: If you would have strived and worked in Torah, you would not reply foolishly and brazenly like this. Because of your reply, it is obvious that you have not worked or strived in Torah. It is thus written (Deuteronomy 8:3), “For not by bread alone does man live, but from all that emanates from God's mouth does man live”. You should have searched and probed and asked, “what is it through which man lives?” What is this which “emanates from God's mouth” From here they said, “An ignoramus cannot be pious”. If a person does not act with kindness (Chesed) toward himself, he cannot be called pious (Chasid).

185. How can one do kindness to his Master? By studying the Torah. All study of Torah is a deed of kindness toward one's Master. It is thus written (Deuteronomy 33:26), “He rides the heavens with your help, [His pride is in the skies]”. God says, “When you study Torah for its own sake, then you help Me and I can ride the heavens”. Then, “His pride is in the skies (Shechakim). “What is Shechakim? We say that it is in the innermost chamber. The Targum thus renders it, “His word is in the Heaven of Heaven”. Therefore, “not by bread alone does man live, but from all that emanates from God's mouth does man live”. However, “the fool answers brazenly”. “Abandon this brazenness, and do not reply in this manner!” He is therefore punished. What is his punishment? We have already discussed it.

186. What is the meaning of the verse (Job 15:2), “Should a wise man answer knowledge of spirit?” What is “knowledge of spirit”? This is the Knowledge that is close to the spirit. Regarding this it is written (Isaiah 11:2), “And there will rest upon him a spirit of God, a spirit of wisdom and understanding, [a spirit of counsel and strength, a spirit of knowledge and the fear of God]”. [First comes] Wisdom, and then comes Understanding. And in Understanding is “counsel, strength, knowledge and the fear of God”. But you told us that “counsel” is deeds of Kindness, and that Understanding is the Attribute of Justice. [One is above the other.] Knowledge is Truth. Knowledge is therefore that with which one recognises the truth. “The fear of God” is the Treasury of the Torah. This is like I say, but one is above the other. Rabbi Akiba thus said: With whatever God created, He created its counterpart. It is thus written (Ecclesiastes 7:14), “Also one opposite the other has God made”. What is the Treasury of the Torah? It is that regarding which it is written (Isaiah 33:6), “The fear of God is His treasury”. A person must first be god-fearing, and then he can study Torah. This is like a person who comes to buy date honey but does not bring a vessel in which to carry it. He says, “I will carry it in my bosom”. He tries to carry it in his bosom but it was very heavy, and he is also afraid that it will tear and soil his clothing. He therefore throws it away on the road. This person is then punished twice. First because he ruined good food, and second because he wasted his money.

187. The fear of God is the one that is higher. It is in the palm of God's hand. It is also His Force. This palm (kaf) is called the pan of merit (Kaf Zechut). This is because it inclines the world to the pan of merit. It is thus written (Isaiah 11:3), “I will grant him a spirit of the fear of God, and he will not judge by the sight of his eyes, he will not admonish according to what his ear hears”. He will incline all the world to the pan of merit. From there counsel emanates, and from there health emanates to the world. [It is also written,] (Genesis 49:24) “From there is the Shepherd, the Stone of Israel”. This is the place that is called “There”. Regarding this, it is written (Habakkuk 3:4), “[He has rays from His hand,] and His hidden Force is there. “

188. Once this thing comes, sharpen it. What is its sharpening? Tell us the meaning of the verse, “He has rays from His hand”. Why does it first say “rays” and then “His hand”? It should have said

“His hands” [in the plural]. There is no contradiction. This is very much like the verse (Exodus 32:19), “And Moses' anger flared, and he threw the tablets from his hands”. The way this is written, however, it would be read “His hand” [in the singular]. It is likewise written (Exodus 17:12), “And his hands was faithful until the sun set”. The verse says Emunah (“was faithful” - in the singular) and not Emunot (“were faithful” - in the plural). They replied: Our master, we are pointing out a contradiction in order to receive an answer, and you are covering our eyes. Did you not teach us, master, that you must answer first things first and last things last? [He said:] And what have you then asked? [The meaning of,] “He has rays from His hand”. By the Divine service, I have just explained it to you with my words. They were ashamed. When he saw that they were ashamed is it not true that [at first] there was water, and that fire emanated from it? Water therefore included fire. And Master, what is the meaning of “rays”? He replied: There are five rays. These are the five fingers on man's right hand.

189. And master, you are the one who told us in Rabbi Yochanan's name that there are only two arms of the world”. He replied: Yes. But here “rays” allude to the two rays that are below them. And what are they? He said: With the anger of your head. And what is above? He said: The fear of God.

190. And what is the fear of God? It is the first light. Rabbi [Meir] thus said: Why is it written (Genesis 1:3), “And God said, 'let there be light,' and there was light”? Why does it not say, “and it was so”? But this teaches us that the light was very intense, so that no created thing could gaze upon it. God therefore stored it away for the righteous in the Ultimate Future. This is the measure of all merchandise (Secorah) in the world. It is also the power of the precious stones that are called Socheret and Dar. And upon what is the attribute of Dar? This teaches us that God took a thousandth of its radiance, and from it He constructed a beautiful precious stone. In it He included all the commandments. Abraham came, and He sought a power to give him. He gave him this precious stone, but he did not want it. He was worthy and took Kindness as his attribute, as it is written (Micah 7:20), “Kindness to Abraham”. Isaac came, and He sought a power, but He gave it to him and he did not want it. He was worthy and took the attribute of Strength, which is [called] Terror. It is thus written (Genesis 31:53), “And Jacob swore by the Terror of Isaac his father”. Jacob came and wanted it, but it was not given to him. They said, “Since Abraham is above and Isaac is below him, you will be in the centre and take all three”. What is the centre? It is peace, as it is written (Micah 7:20), “You give Truth to Jacob”. Truth is identical with Peace, as it is written (Esther 9:30), “Words of Peace and Truth”. It is likewise written (2 Kings 20:19), “For peace and truth will be in my days”. This is the meaning of the verse (Isaiah 58:14), “I will feed you with the inheritance of Jacob your father”. This is a complete inheritance (Nachalah), comprising Kindness, Terror, Truth and Peace. It is therefore written (Psalm 118:22), “The stone despised by the builders has become the chief cornerstone”. This is the Stone that was despised by Abraham and Isaac, the builders of the world, and that then became the chief cornerstone.

191. And why did they despise it? Is it not written (Genesis 26:5), “Because Abraham hearkened to My voice, and kept My watch, My commandments, My decrees, and My Torahs”. What is the meaning of “My watch”? It refers to what the Attribute of Kindness said: As long as Abraham was in the world, I did not have to do my job. Abraham stood there in my place and “kept my watch”. It is my task to bring merit to the world, and even when people are guilty, I bring them merit. I also bring them back, directing their hearts to do the will of their Father in heaven. All this Abraham did, as it is written (Genesis 21:33), “And he planted a tamarisk in Beersheba, and he called there in the name of the Lord, God of the world”. He would share his bread and water with all the people in the world, bringing them merit. Seeking to convince them, he would say, “Whom then are you serving? Serve the Lord, God of heaven and earth”. He would preach to them until they would

repent. How do we know that he would also bring merit to those who were guilty? It is written (Genesis 18:17), “Shall I then cover from Abraham what I am doing? Abraham is becoming a great, mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth will be blessed through him”. [God said,] “I will give him merit. I know that he will seek mercy for them and be worthy”. Is it then possible to say that the Blessed Holy One did not know that they could be saved? But He told this [to Abraham] to bring him merit. From here they said, “If one comes to purify himself, they help him. If one comes to defile himself, they open for him”. What is the meaning of, “they open for him”? It refers to those that are always open. 192. [It is written that Abraham kept] (Genesis 26:5), “My commandments, My decrees, and My Torahs”. He said, “Since I do not want [the precious stone], I will keep all the commandments that are included in it”. What is the meaning of “My Torahs”? This teaches us that he knew and kept even the decisions (Horah) and discussions that are taught on high.

193. And what is the meaning of the verse (Genesis 49:24), “From there is the Shepherd, the Rock of Israel”. From “There” is nourished the Rock of Israel. What is the meaning of “from There”? We say that this is the Supernal Righteous One (Tzadik). What is it? It is [the precious stone called] Socheret. And the stone that is below it is called Dar. And what are the rays mentioned in the verse (Habakkuk 3:4), “He has rays from His hand”? These are the five fingers of the right hand.

Section V

Mysteries of the Soul

194. Rabbi Rahumai said: This I received [from the tradition]. When Moses wanted to know about the glorious fearsome Name, may it be blessed, he said (Exodus 33:18), “Show my please Your glory”. He wanted to know why there are righteous who have good, righteous who have evil, wicked who have good, and wicked who have evil. But they would not tell him. Do you then think that they did not tell him? Can one then imagine that Moses did not know this mystery? But this is what Moses said: “I know the ways of the Powers, but I do not know how Thought spreads through them. I know that Truth is in Thought, but I do not know its parts”. He wanted to know, but they would not tell him.

195. Why is there a righteous person who has good, and [another] righteous person who has evil? This is because the [second] righteous person was wicked previously, and is now being punished. Is one then punished for his childhood deeds? Did not Rabbi Simon say that in the Tribunal on high, no punishment is meted out until one is twenty years or older. He said: I am not speaking of his present lifetime. I am speaking about what he has already been, previously. His colleagues said to him: How long will you conceal your words? He replied: Go out and see. What is this like? A person planted a vineyard and hoped to grow grapes, but instead, sour grapes grew. He saw that his planting and harvest were not successful so he tore it out. He cleaned out the sour grape vines and planted again. When he saw that his planting was not successful, he tore it up and planted it again. How many times? He said to them: For a thousand generations. It is thus written (Psalm 105:8), “The word that He commanded for a thousand generations”. It is in relation to this that they said, “Lacking were 974 generations. The Blessed Holy One stood up and planted them in each generation”.

196. Rabbah said: If the righteous wanted, they could create a world. What interferes? Your sins, as it is written (Isaiah 59:2), “Only your sins separate between you and your God”. Therefore, if not for your sins, there would not be any differentiation between you and Him. We thus see that Rabba created a man and sent it to Rav Zeira. He spoke to it, but it would not reply. But if not for

your sins, it would also have been able to reply. And from what would it have replied? From its soul. Does a man then have a soul to place in it? Yes, as it is written (Genesis 2:7), “And He blew in his nostrils a soul of life”. If not for your sins, man would therefore have a “soul of life”. [Because of your sins, however] the soul is not pure. This is the difference between you and Him. It is thus written (Psalm 8:6), “And You have made him a little less than God”. What is the meaning of “a little”? This is because [man] sins, while the Blessed Holy One does not. Blessed be He and blessed be His Name for ever and ever, He has no sins. But the [Evil] Urge comes from Him. Can we then imagine that it comes from Him? But it originated from Him until David came and killed it. It is thus written (Psalm 109:22), “My heart is hollow within me”. David said: Because I was able to overcome it (Psalm 5:5), “Evil will not sojourn with You”. How was David able to overcome it? Through his study, since he never stopped [studying] day or night. He therefore attached the Torah on high. For whenever a person studies Torah for its own sake, the Torah attaches itself to the Blessed Holy One. They therefore say, “A person should always study Torah, even not for its sake, since if [he studies it] not for its sake, he will eventually come to [study it] for its sake”. What is this Torah that you are discussing? It is the Bride who is adorned and crowned, and who is included in the commandments. It is the Treasury of the Torah. It is the betrothed of the Blessed Holy One, as it is written (Deuteronomy 33:4), “Moses commanded us the Torah, the heritage (Morasha) of the congregation of Jacob”. Do not read “heritage” (Morasha) but “betrothed” (Me'urasa). How is his so. When Israel engages in the Torah for its own sake, then it is the betrothed of the Blessed Holy One, then it is the heritage of Israel.

197. Rabbi Amorai sat and expounded: Why was Tamar worthy of being the mother of Peretz and Zerach? It was because her name was Tamar. Tamar was [also] the sister of Amnon. She was therefore made for this. Why were they called Peretz and Zerach? Peretz was named after the moon. The moon breaks out (paratz) at times, and will be built up in the future. Zerach was named after the sun, which always shines (zarach) in the same manner. But Peretz was the first-born. Is then the sun not greater than the moon? This is no difficulty, as it is written (Genesis 38:28), “One put out a hand”, [indicating that Zerach's hand emerged before Peretz was born]. It is then written (Genesis 38:30), “This his brother, upon whose hand was the scarlet thread, emerged, and he was named Zerach”. [Zerach] was supposed to have been the first-born. But God saw that Solomon would descend [from Peretz], and He had such great joy that He made [Zerach] return.

198. Why was she called Tamar and not any other name? Because she was female. Can we then say that [it was something special that] she was female? But it is because she included both male and female. For [Tamar means a date palm, and] every date palm includes both male and female. How is this? The frond (Lulav) is male. The fruit is male on the outside and female on the inside. And how? The seed of the date has a split like a woman. Paralleling it is the power of the moon above. The Blessed Holy One created Adam male and female, as it is written (Genesis 1:27), “Male and female He created them”. Is it then possible to say this? Is it then not written (Genesis 1:27), “And God created man in His image, in the image of God He created him”? It is only then later written (Genesis 2:18), “I will make him a helper opposite him”, and (Genesis 2:21), “And He took one of his ribs, and closed the flesh under it”. [We therefore see that the male was created first, and only later the female.] But we must say that the Torah uses [three different words]: “formed” (yatzar), “made” (asah), and “created” (bara). When the soul was made, the word “made” is used. [The word “created” is then used:] “Male and female He created them”. The word “formed” was used when the soul was combined with the body and the spirit was brought together. How do we know that “forming” means bringing together? For it is written (Genesis 2:19), “And the Lord God formed (gathered) all the beasts of the field and all the flying things of the heaven, and He brought them to the Man to see what he would call each thing”. This explains the verse (Genesis 5:2), “Male and female He created them”. It is also written (Genesis 1:28), “And God blessed them”.

199. The soul of the female comes from the Female, and the soul of the male comes from the Male. This is the reason why the Serpent followed Eve. He said, “Her soul comes from the north, and I will therefore quickly seduce her”. And how did he seduce her? He had intercourse with her.

200. His disciples asked: Tell us how this took place. He replied: The wicked Samael made a bond with all the host on high against his Master. This was because the Blessed Holy One said [regarding man] (Genesis 1:26), “And let him rule over the fish of the sea and the flying things of heaven”. [Samael] said, “How can we cause him to sin and be exiled from before God?” He descended with all his host, and sought a suitable companion on earth. He finally found the serpent, which looked like a camel, and he rode on it. He then went to the woman and said to her (Genesis 3:1), “Did God also say, from all the trees of the garden [you shall not eat]?” [He said, “I know that He did not forbid all the trees,] but I will seek more - I will add in order that she should subtract”. She replied, “He did not stop us from anything besides” (Genesis 3:2) “the fruit of the tree that is in the middle of the garden. God said, 'Do not eat from it and do not touch it, lest you die.'” She added two things. She said, “from the fruit of the tree that is in the middle of the garden”, while [God] had only said (Genesis 2:17), “from the Tree of Knowledge”. She also said, “do not touch it lest you die”, [while God had only spoken of eating it]. What did Samael do? He went and touched the tree. The tree cried out and said, “Wicked one, do not touch me!” It is thus written (Psalm 36:12), “Let not a foot of pride overtake me, and let not the hand of the wicked move me. There have the workers of iniquity fallen - they are thrust down, they cannot rise”. He then said to the woman, “See, I touched the tree and I did not die. You can also touch it and not die”. The woman went and touched the tree. She saw the Angel of Death approaching her and said, “Woe is to me. Now I will die and the Blessed Holy One will make another woman and give her to Adam. I will therefore cause him to eat with me. If we die, we will both die, and if we live, we will both live”. She took the fruit of the tree and ate it, and she also gave some to her husband. Their eyes opened and their teeth were set on edge. He said, “What is this that you have given me to eat? Just as my teeth were set on edge, so will the teeth of all [future] generations be set on edge”. [God then] sat down in true judgement, as it is written (Psalm 9:5), “[You have upheld my cause, You have sat on the throne as a] righteous Judge”. He called to Adam and said “Why do you flee from Me?” [Adam] replied (Genesis 3:10), “ ‘I heard Your voice in the garden’ - and my bones trembled. ‘I was afraid because I was naked, and I hid.’ I was naked of works, I was naked of commandments, and I was naked of deeds”. It is therefore written “because I was naked, and I hid”. What was Adam's garment? It was a skin of fingernail. As soon as he ate from the fruit of the tree, this skin of fingernail was removed from him, and he saw himself naked. It is thus written (Genesis 3:11), “Who told you that you were naked? [Did you eat from the tree that I commanded you not to eat from it?]” Adam said to the Blessed Holy One, “Master of all worlds: When I was alone, did I ever sin before You? But the woman that You placed with me enticed me from your word”. It is thus written (Genesis 3:12), “The woman that you placed with me [gave it to me, and I ate]”. The Blessed Holy One said to her, “Is it not enough that you sinned? But you also caused Adam to sin”. She replied to Him, “Master of all worlds: The serpent enticed me to sin before You”. [God] took the three of them, and decreed upon them a sentence of nine curses and death. He then cast the wicked Samael and his group from their holy place in heaven. He cut off the feet of the serpent and cursed it more than all the other animals and beasts of the field. He also decreed that it must shed its skin every seven years. Samael was punished and made the guardian angel over the wicked Esau. In the Future, when God uproots the Kingdom of Edom, he will lower him first. It is thus written (Isaiah 24:21), “God will punish the host of heights of high”. This statement, death and punishment all came because she added to the commandment of the Blessed Holy One. Regarding this it is said, “Whoever increase diminishes”.

May God enlighten our eyes with the light of His Torah,
May He place in our hearts His fear,
May we be worthy to greet Him.
He will enlighten the ear
Waken the heart with understanding
Make the heart shine with brilliance.

The original text in Hebrew

ספר הבהיר - המיוחס לרבי נחוניא בן הקנה ז"ל

א. אמר ר' נחוניא בן הקנה כתוב אחד אומר (איוב ל"ז כא) ועתה לא ראו אור בהיר הוא בשחקים, וכתוב אחד אומר (תהלים י"ח י"ב) ישת חושך סתרו ואומר (תהלים צ"ז ב) ענן וערפל סביביו קשיא, בא הכתוב השלישי והכריע ביניהם (שם קל"ט יב) גם חשך לא יחשיך ממך ולילה כיום יאיר כחשיכה כאורה:

ב. אמר ר' ברכיה מאי דכתיב (בראשית א' ב) והארץ היתה תהו ובהו מאי משמע היתה, שכבר היתה תהו, ומאי תהו דבר המתהא בני אדם, ומאי בהו, אלא תהו היתה וחזרה לבהו, ומאי בהו דבר שיש בו ממש דכתיב בהו בו הוא:

ג. ומפני מה התחיל התורה בבי"ת כמה דאתחיל ברכה ומנלן דהתורה נקראת ברכה, שנאמר (דברים ל"ג כ"ג) ומלא ברכת ב' ים ודרום ירשה, ואין ים אלא תורה שנאמר (איוב י"א ט) ורחבה מני ים, מאי ומלא ברכת ה' אלא כל מקום שנאמר בי"ת הוא לשון ברכה כדאמרין בראשית, ואין ראשית אלא חכמה שנאמר (תהלים קי"א) ראשית חכמה יראת ה', ואין חכמה אלא ברכה שנאמר ויברך אלהים את שלמה וכתוב (מלכים א' ח כו) וה' נתן חכמה לשלמה, משל למלך שהשיא את בתו לבנו ונתנה לו בחתונה ואמר לו עשה בה כרצונך:

ד. ומאי דההוא ברכה לישנא דברוך הוא דילמא לישנא דברך הוא דכתיב (ישעי' מ"ה כג) כי לי תכרע כל ברך, מקום שכל ברך כורע, משל למה הדבר דומה למבקשים לראות את פני המלך ואינם יודעים אנה ביתו, שואלים אנה בית המלך תחלה ואח"כ שואלים אנה המלך, לפיכך כי לי תכרע כל ברך ואפילו עליונים, תשבע כל לשון:

ה. ישב ר' רחומאי ודרש מאי דכתיב (דברים ל"ג כג) ומלא ברכת ה' ים ודרשה ירשה, אלא בכל מקום בי"ת מבורך הוא, כי הוא המלא שנאמר ומלא ברכת ה' ומשם משקה הצריכים, ומן המלא נטלה עצה תחלה, משל למה"ד למלך שרצה לבנות פלטרין שלו בסלעים חזקים קצץ צורים וחצב סלעים ויצא לו מעין מים גדול מים חיים, אמר המלך הואיל ויש לי מים נובעים אטע גן ואשתעשע בו אני וכל העולם, הה"ד (משלי ח' ל) ואהיה אצלו אמון ואהיה שעשועים יום יום משחקת לפניו בכל עת, אמרה תורה אלפים שנה הייתי בחיקו של הקב"ה שעשועים שנאמר יום יום, ויומו של הקב"ה אלף שנה שנאמר (תהלים צ' ד') כי אלף שנים בעיניך כיום אתמול כי יעבור, מכאן ואילך לעתים שנאמר בכל עת, והשאר לעולם שנאמר (ישעי' מ"ח ט) ותהלתי אחטם לך, מאי ותהלתי דכתיב (תהלים קמ"ה ב) תהלה לדוד ארוממך, מאי תהלה, משום דארוממך, ומאי רוממות' משום דאברכה שמך לעולם ועד:

ו. ומאי ברכה, אלא משל למה"ד למלך שנטע אילנות בגנו, ואע"פ שירדו גשמים ושואב תמיד וגם הקרקע לח ושואב תמיד צריך הוא להשקות מן המעיין שנאמר (תהלים קי"א ו') ראשית חכמה יראת ה' שכל טוב לכל עושיהם, ואז תאמר שהיא חסרה כלום הרי אומר (שם) תהלתו עומדת לעד:

ז. ישב רבי אמוראי ודרש מאי דכתיב (דברים ל"ג כג) ומלא ברכת ה' ים ודרום ירשה, כך אמר משה אם תלך בחוקותיו תירש העולם הזה והעולם הבא, העולם הבא שהוא נמשל לים שנאמר (איוב י"א ט) ורחבה מני ים, והעוה"ז נמשל לדרום שנאמר (יהושע ט"ו יט) כי ארץ הנגב נתתני ומתרגמין ארי ארעא דרומא:

ח. ועוד למה הוסיף הקב"ה ה"א באברהם יותר משאר אותיות אלא כדי שיזכו כל אבריו של אדם לחיי עולם הבא שהוא נמשל ליום, כביכול בו נשלם הבנין דכתיב (בראשית ט' ו') כי בצלם אלהים עשה את האדם, ואברהם בגמטריא רמ"ח כמנין אבריו של אדם:

ט. מאי דכתיב (דברים ל"ג כג) ירשה רש היה לו לומר, אלא אפי' הקב"ה בכלל, והיינו רש יה, למה"ד למלך שהי' לו ב' אוצרות והקצה אחד מהם, לסוף ימים אמר לבנו טול מה שיש בשני אוצרות הללו, אמר הבן שמא לא יתן לי מה שהקצה, א"ל טול הכל, והיינו דכתיב ים ודרום ירשה, ויה רש וינתן לך הכל ולואי שתשמור דרכי:

י. אמר רבי בון מאי דכתיב (משלי ח' כ"ג) מעולם נסכתי מראש מקדמי ארץ, מאי מעולם, שצריך להעלימו מכולי עולמא דכתיב (קהלת ג' י"א) גם את העולם נתן בלבם, אל תקרא העולם אלא העלם, אמרה תורה אני קדמתי להיות ראש

לעולם שנאמר מעולם נסכתי מראש ואם תאמר שמא הארץ קדמה לה ת'ל מקדמי ארץ כד"א בראשית ברא אלהים את השמים ואת הארץ. ומאי ברא, ברא כל צרכי הכל ואח"כ אלהים, ומה כתיב בתריה את השמים ואת הארץ:

ט. יא. ומאי גם את זה לעומת זה עשה האלהים (קהלת ז' יד), ברא בהו ושם מקומו בשלום וברא תהו ושם מקומו ברע, בהו בשלום שנאמר (איוב כ"ה ב) עושה שלום במרומיו מלמד שמיכאל שר הימיני של הקב"ה מים וברד וגבריאל שר שמאלו של הקב"ה אש, ושר שלום ביניהם מכריע והיינו דכתיב עושה שלום במרומיו:

יב. ומנלן דתהו הוא ברע דכתיב (ישעי' מ"ה ז) עושה שלום ובורא רע, הא כיצד רע מתהו ושלום מבהו ברא תהו ושם מקומו ברע שנא' עושה שלום ובורא רע ברא בהו ושם מקומו בשלום שנאמר עושה שלום במרומיו:

יג. י. ועוד ישב ר' בון ודרש מאי דכתיב (ישעי' שם) יוצר אור ובורא חושך, אלא אור שיש בו ממש כתיב בו יצירה, חשך שאין בו ממש כתיב ביה בריאה, כמה דאת אמר (עמוס ד, יב) יוצר הרים ובורא רוח. ואי בעית אימא אור שיש בו הויה דכתיב (בראשית א' ג) ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ואין הויה אלא ע"י עשיה, קרי ביה יצירה, חשך דלא הוה ביה עשיה אלא הבדלה והפרשה בלבד קרי ביה בריאה כמד"א הבריא פלוני:

יד. יא. למה ב סתומה מכל צד ופתוחה מלפניה ללמדך שהוא בית לעולם והיינו דקב"ה מקומו של עולם ואין העולם מקומו, ואל תקרא ב אלא בית הדא היא דכתיב (משלי כ"ד ג) בחכמה יבנה בית ובתבונה יתכונן:

טו. ולמה ב' דומה, לאדם שנוצר בחכמה שסתום מכל צד ופתוח מלפניו והאל"ף פתוחה מלאחריו, לומר זה זנב הב' שפתוחה מלאחריו, שאלמלא כן לא יתקיים האדם כך אלמלא בית בזנבה של א' לא יתקיים העולם:

יז. טז. אמר ר' רחומאי האורה קדמה לעולם שענן וערפל סביביו שנאמר (בראשית א' ג) ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור, אמרו לו קודם יצירת ישראל בנך תעשה לו עטרה, א"ל הן, משל למה"ד למלך שהתארה לבן ומצא עטרה נאה קלוסה ומשובחת שמח שמחה ואמר זה לבני לראשו כי לו נאה, א"ל ויודע הוא שבנו ראוי, אמר שתוקי כך עלה במחשבה ונודע שנאמר (שמואל ב' י"ד יד) וחשב מחשבות וגו'. יד:

יז. י. יושב ר' אמוראי ודרש למה אל"ף בראש, שהיא היתה קודמת לכל, ואפילו לתורה:

יח. ולמה בי"ת קרובה לה, מפני שהיא היתה תחילה, ולמה יש לה זנב, להראות מאיזה מקום היתה, וי"א שמשם נתקיים העולם:

יט. ולמה גימ"ל שלישית, מפני שהיא שלישית, ולהודיע שהיא גומלת חסדים. והלוא ר' עקיבא אמר למה ג שלישית מפני שגומלת ומתגדלת ומתקיימת כמה דאת אמר (בראשית כא ח) ויגדל הילד ויגמל, א"ל הוא דבריי כי הוא גודל וגומל חסד לשכנו עמו ואמון אצלו:

כ. ומפני מה יש לה זנב למטה לגימ"ל, אמר להם ראש יש לו לג' למעלה ודומה לצינור, מה צינור זה שואב מלמעלה ומריק למטה אף ג שואבת דרך הראש ומריקה דרך הזנב והיינו ג:

כא. אמר ר' יוחנן בשני נבראו המלאכים דכתיב (תהלים ק"ד ג) המקרה במים עליותיו וכתיב (שם ד) עושה מלאכיו רוחות משרתיו אש לוהט ואמר ר' לויטס בן טברוס הכל מודים ומודה ר' יוחנן דהמים כבר היו, אבל בשני המקרה במים עלי ותיו, ומי השם עבים רכובו, ומי המהלך על כנפי רוח, אבל שלוחים לא נבראו עד יום ה':

כב. ומודים הכל שלא נבראו ביום ראשון שלא יאמרו מיכאל היה מותח בדרומו של רקיע וגבריאל בצפון והקב"ה סודר באמצעיתו, אלא אני ה' עושה כל נוטה שמים לבדי רוקע הארץ מאתי (ישעי' מ"ד כד) מי אתי כתיב אני הוא שנטעתי אילן זה להשתעשע בו כל העולם ורקעתי בו כל וקראתי שמו כל שהכל תלוי בו והכל יוצא ממנו, והכל צריכים לו, ובו צופים ולו מחכין, ומשם פורחים הנשמות בשמחה, לבדי הייתי כשעשיתי אותו, ולא יגדל עליו מלאך לאמר אני קדמתי לך, כי גם בעת שרקעתי ארצי שבה נטעתי ושרשתי אילן זה ושמחתי ביחד ושמחתי בהם, מי אתי שגליתי לו סודי זה:

טז. כג. אמר ר' רחומאי מדברך נלמד שצורך העולם הזה ברא הקב"ה קודם השמים, א"ל הן, משל למה"ד למלך שביקש ליטע אילן בגנו, השגיח בכל הגן לדעת אם יש שם מעיין נובע מים להעמיד אותו, ולא מצא, אמר אחפור מים ואוציא מעין

כדי שיוכל להתקיים האילן, חפר והוציא מעין נובע מים חיים ואח"כ נטע האילן ועמד ועשה פרי והצליח בשרשיו שהשקוהו תמיד מן המעיין:

יז. כד. אמר ר' ינאי הארץ נבראה קודם לשמים שנאמר (בראשית ב' ד) ארץ ושמים, אמרו לו והכתיב (בראשית א' א) את השמים ואת הארץ, אמר להם למה"ד למלך שקנה חפץ נאה ולא היה שלם ולא קרא עליו שם, אמר אשלימנו ואתקן כנו וחבורו, ואז אקרא לו שם הה"ד (תהלים ק"ב כו) לפני הארץ יסדת ואח"כ ומעשה ידיך שמים, ואומר (שם ק"ד ב) עטה אור כשלמה נוטה שמים כיריעה המקרה במים עליותיו וגו', ואומר (שם ד) עושה מלאכיו רוחות משרתיו אש לוהט, ואח"כ (שם ה) יסד ארץ על מכוניה בל תמוט עולם ועד, כשתיקן לה מכון אז האמיץ בה שנאמר בל תמוט, ומה שמה ועד שמה ומכוניה עולם והיינו עולם ועד:

יח. כה. אמר ר' ברכיה מאי דכתיב (בראשית א, ג) ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור, ולא והיה אור, משל למלך שהיה לו חפץ נאה והקצהו עד שזימן לו מקום ושמהו שם הה"ד יהי אור ויהי אור שכבר היה:

יט. כו. אמר ר' אמוראי מאי דכתיב (שמות ט"ו ג) ה' איש מלחמה, אמר ליה מר רחומאי ברבי לא תבעי לך מילתא דפשיטא, שמע לי ואמליכנך, א"ל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו דירות נאות ושם שם לכל אחד ואחד מהם וכולן זו טובה מזו, אמר אתן לבני דירה זו ששמה אל"ף, גם זו טובה ששמה יו"ד גם זו טובה ששמה שי"ן, מה עשה אספן כל השלשה ועשה מהם שם אחד ועשה מהם בית אחד, א"ל עד מתי תסתום דבריך, א"ל בני אל"ף ראש, יו"ד שני לה, שי"ן כולל כל העולם, ולמה שי"ן כולל כל העולם מפני שכתוב בה תשובה:

כ. כז. שאלו לו תלמידיו מהו דלי"ת, א"ל מלה"ד לעשרה מלכים שהיו במקום אחד, וכלם עשירים, ואחד מהם עשיר אך לא כאחד מהם, אע"פ שעשרו גדול דל נקרא לגבי העשירים:

כח. אמרו לו מה ה"א, כעס ואמר להם לא אמרתי לכם לא תשאלו לי על דבר אחרון ואח"כ על הראשון, אמרו לו וה"א אחרון כתובה, אמר להם ראוי הוא להיכתב גימ"ל ה"א ועל מה נכתב גימ"ל דלי"ת מפני שהיה לו לכתוב דלי"ת ה"א, ומפני מה כתב גימל דלית, אמר להם נחלפים הגימל במקום דלית בראשה במקום ה"א דלי"ת בקוצה במקום ה"א:

כט. מאי ה"א, אמר ה"א תחתונה וה"א עליונה:

ל. אמרו לו מאי וא"ו, אמר להם בששה קצוות נחתם העולם, אמרו לו והלא ו' אחת, אמר להם והלא כתוב (תהלים ק"ד ב) עוטה אור כשלמה כא:

לא. אמר ר' אמוראי גן עדן היכן הוא, א"ל בארץ:

לב. דרש ר' ישמעאל לר' עקיבא מאי דכתיב (בראשית א' א) את השמים ואת הארץ, אלמלא לא נאמר את היינו אומרים שמים וארץ אלהות הן, אמר לו העבודה נגעת אבל לא בררת, כן דברת, אבל את לרבות חמה ולבנה כוכבים ומזלות, ואת לרבות אילנות ודשאים וגן עדן:

לג. אמרו לו הכתיב (איכה ב' א) השליך משמים ארץ תפארת ישראל וא"כ נפלו, אמר להם אם קרו לא שנו ואם שנו לא שלשו, מלה"ד למלך שהיה לו עטרה נאה על ראשו מלת נאה בכתפיו ובא לו שמועה רעה השליך העטרה מעל ראשו והמלך מלפניו:

כב. לד. שאלו לו מפני מה חי"ת צורת פתח ונקודה בפתח קטן, א"ל מפני שכל הרוחות סתומות חוץ מפאת צפון שהוא פתוחה לטוב ולרע, א"ל לטובה והכתיב (יחזקאל א' ד) והנה רוח סערה באה מן הצפון ענן גדול אש מתלקחת, ואין' אש אלא חרון אף דכתיב (ויקרא י' ב') ותצא אש מלפני ה' ותאכל אותם וימותו, א"ל לא קשיא כאן בזמן שישראל עושין רצונו של מקום כאן כשאין ישראל עושין רצונו, בזמן שאין ישראל עושין רצונו אש קרובה, ובזמן שעושין רצונו מדת הרחמים מתגלגלת וסובבת הה"ד (מיכה ז' יח) נושא עון ועובר על פשע:

לה. משל למה"ד למלך שרצה לרדות את עבדיו וליסרם, עמד הגמון אחד ושאל על מה, אמר לו על כן, א"ל לא עשו עבדיך דבר זה מעולם ואני ערב לך בהם ואתה תבדוק אחריהם, בין כך ובין כך שככה חמת המלך:

לו. שאלו תלמידיו ואמרו מפני מה דלי"ת עבה מן הצד, אמר להם מפני הסגול"ל שהוא בפתח וקטן שנאמר (תהלים כד ז) פתחי עולם, שם שם פתח למעלה וסגול למטה ובאה עבה:

לו. מאי פתח, פתח, ומאי פתח, הוא רוח צפונית שהוא פתח לכל העולם, מן השער שיצא הרע יוצא הטוב, ומה טוב, לגלג עליהם הלא אמרתי לכם פתח קטן, אמרו לו שכחנו שנה לנו, שנה אמר להם למה"ד למלך שהיה לו כסא לפעמים לוקח אותו בזרועו ולפעמים על ראשו, א"ל למה, לפי שהוא נאה וחס לישב עליו, א"ל ואנא שמו על ראשו, אמר להם במ"ם פתוחה שנאמר (תהלים פ"ב יב) אמת מארץ תצמח וצדק משמים נשקף:

לח. ישב ר' אמוראי ודרש מאי דכתיב (תהלים פ"ז ב) אוהב ה' שערי ציון מכל משכנות יעקב, שערי ציון הם פתחי עולם, ואין שער אלא פתח כמד"א פתח לנו שערי רחמים, כך אמר הקב"ה אוהב אני שערי ציון כשהן פתוחין, למה, שהן מצד הרעה, וכשישראל טובים לפני המקום וראוים להפתח לטוב הקב"ה אוהבם מכל משכנות יעקב שהם כולם שלום שנאמר (בראשית כה כו) ויעקב איש תם ישב אהלים:

לט. משל לשני בני אדם אחד מזומן לעשות רעה ועשה טובה, ואחד מזומן לעשות טובה ועשה טובה, למי משבחין יותר למי שרגיל לעשות רע ועשה טוב, אולי יעשה פעם שניה הה"ד (תהלים פ"ז ב) אוהב ה' שערי ציון מכל משכנות יעקב שהן כולם שלום שנאמר (בראשית כ"ה כו) ויעקב איש תם ישב אהלים:

מ. שאלו תלמידיו מהו חולם, א"ל נשמה ושמה חולם שאם תשמע תחלים גופך לעתיד לבוניו ואם תמרוד בה ישובו חלאיך בראשך וחלים בראשה:

מא. ועוד אמרו שכל חלום הוא בחולם, וכל מרגלית לבנה הוא בחלם כדכתיב (שמות כ"ח יט) ואחלמה:

מב. אמר להם עולו ושמעו דקדוקי נקודה דאורייתא דמשה. ישב ודרש להם חיריק שונא את הרעים ומייסרם, ובצדו הקנאה והשנאה והתחרות דכתיב (תהלים ל"ז יב) וחרק עליו שניו אל תקרי חרק אלא רחק, רחק אלה המדות ממך ויתרחק ממך הרע, וכל שכן דהטוב ידבק בך:

מג. חרק אל תקרי חרק אלא קרח, אלא כל מקום שדבק חרק נשאר קרח שנאמר (שמות ל"ד ז) ונקה:

מד. ומאי משמע דהאי חרק לשון שורף משום דהיא אש שורפת כל האשיות דכתיב (מ"א י"ח לח) ותפול אש ה' ותאכל את העולה ואת העצים ואת האבנים ואת העפר, ואת המים אשר בתעלה לחכה:

כה. מה. אמר מר מאי דכתיב (שמות כ' י"ח) וכל העם רואים את הקולות ואת הלפידים, וכי נראים קולות, אלא וכל העם רואים את הקולות אותן קולות שאמר דוד (תהלים כ"ט ג) קול ה' על המים אל הכבוד הרעים ה' גו' קול ה' בכח ואומר (ישעיה י' יג) בכח ידי עשיתי, ואומר (שם מ"ח יג) אף ידי יסדה ארץ, קול ה' בהדר ואמר קרא (תהלים קי"א ג) הוד והדר פעלו וצדקתו עומדת לעד, קול ה' שובר ארזים (שם כ"ט ה) זה קשת שמשברת עצי ברושים ועצי ארזים, קול ה' חוצב להבות אש (שם ד) זה שעושה שלום בין המים ובין האש, שחוצב כח האש ומונע אותו מללחוך המים וגם מונען מלכבותו, קול ה' יחיל מדבר (שם ח) שנאמר (שם י"ח נ"א) ועושה חסד למשיחו לדוד ולזרעו עד עולם, יותר מן המדבר, קול ה' יחולל אילות ויחשוף יערות ובהיכלו כולו אומר כבוד (שם כ' ט), וכתיב (שה"ש ב' ז) השבעתי אתכם בנות ירושלים בצבאות או באילות השדה, הא למדת שבשבע קולות ניתנה תורה, ובכלם נגלה אדון העולם עליהם וראוהו והיינו דכתיב וכל העם רואים את הקולות:

כו. מו. כתוב אחד אומר (שמואל ב' כ"ב) ויט שמים וירד וערפל תחת רגליו, וכתוב אחד אומר (שמות י"ט כ) וירד ה' על סיני אל ראש ההר, וכתוב אחד אומר (שם כ' כ"ב) כי מן השמים דברתי עמכם, הא כיצד. אשו הגדולה היתה בארץ שהוא קול אחד ושאר הקולות היו בשמים דכתיב (דברים ד' לו) מן השמים השמיעך את קולו ליסרך ועל הארץ הראך את אשו הגדולה ודבריו שמעת מתוך האש, ומאי היא הגדולה, ומאין היה יוצא הדיבור מתוך האש שנאמר (שם) ודבריו שמעת מתוך האש:

כז. מז. ומאי ותמונה אינכם רואים זולתי קול (דברים ד' יב) ההוא כדאמר להם משה לישראל (שם ט"ו) כי לא ראיתם כל תמונה, תמונה ולא כל תמונה. משל למה"ד למלך שעומד על עבדיו מעוטף כסות לבנה לא די לאימת מלכות שיסתכלו

במלבושיו, ועוד רחוק היה המלך ושמעו את קולו, יכולים לראות גרונו, אמרת לא, הא למדת שראו תמונה ולא כל תמונה. והיינו דכתיב (שם) ותמונה אינכם רואים זולתי קול, וכתיב (שם) קול דברים אתם שומעים:

כח. מח. כתוב אחד אומר (שמות כ' טו) וכל העם רואים את הקולות, וכתוב אחד אומר (דברים ד' יב) קול דברים אתם שומעים, הא כיצד, בתחילה רואים את הקולות. ומה ראו שבע קולות שאמר דוד. ולבסוף שמעו הדיבור היוצא מבין כולם. והא אנן עשרה תנן, דרבנן אמרו כולו אמירן בחדא מילתא, כן כולה אמירן בחדא מילתא, והוי שבע אמירן דשבעה קולות, ועל תלתא מנייהו נאמר קול דברים אתם שומעים ותמונה אינכם רואים זולתי קול, הא למדת דכולהו בחדא מילתא אמירן, ובעבור שלא יטעו ישראל לומר אחרים עזרוהו או אחד מן המלאכים אך קולו לבד לא יוכל להיות חזק כל כך, בעבור כן חזר וכללן:

מט. ד"א שלא יאמרו העולם הואיל והם עשרה מאמרות לעשרה מלכים. שמא לא יוכלו לדבר ע"פ אחד כתב ביה אנכי וכלל כל העשרה, ומאי עשרה מלכים שבע קולות ושלושה אמרים, ומאי אמרים וה' האמירך היום (דברים כ"ו יח), ומאי גינהו שלושה דכתיב (משלי ד' ז) ראשית חכמה קנה חכמה ובכל קנייך קנה בינה, כד"א (איוב ל"ב ח) ונשמת שדי תבינם, נשמתו של שדי היא תבינם, שלישי מאי היא כדאמר ליה ההוא סבא לההוא ינוקא במופלא ממך אל תדרוש ובמכוסה ממך אל תחקור, במה שהורשת התבונן אין לך עסק בנסתרות:

נ. תנא כבוד אלקים הסתר דבר (משלי כ"ה ב), מאי דבר, כדאמר (תהלים קי"ט קס) ראש דברך אמת, וכבוד מלכים חקור דבר (משלי שם), מאי דבר, דכתיב (שם כ"ה יא) דבר דבור על אופניו, אל תקרי אופניו אלא אפניו:

כט. נא. שאלו תלמידיו את ר' ברכיה נרצה דברינו לפניך, לא נתן להם רשות, פעם אחת נתן להם רשות, והיא דעביד לבודקן אי אינון השתא כווננו נפשיהו, יום אחד בדק אותם אמר להם השמיעוני חכמתכם, פתחו ואמרו בראשית אחד ורוח מלפני יעטוף ונשמות אני עשיתי (ישעי' נ"ז טז) פלג אלהים מלא מים (תהלים ס"ה י) מאי פלג, כך למדתנו ראינו שנטל מימי בראשית וחלקן ונתן חצים ברקיע וחצים בים אוקינוס וה"ד פלג אלהים מלא מים ועל ידם אדם לומד תורה דאמר ר' חמא בזכות גמילות חסדים אדם לומד תורה כדכתיב (ישעי' נ"ה א) הוי כי צמא לכו למים ואשר אין לו כסף לכו שברו ואכלו, לכו אליו ויגמול לכם חסד ושברו ואכלו:

נב. ד"א ואשר אין לו כסף לכו אליו כי יש אצלו כסף דכתיב (חגי ב' ח) לי הכסף ולי הזהב, מאי לי הכסף ולי הזהב, משל למה"ד למלך שיש לו שני אוצרות אחד של כסף ואחד של זהב, שם של כסף בימינו ושל זהב בשמאלו, אמר זה יהיה מזומן וקל להוציאו, ועושה דבריו בנחת והוא יהיה דבוק עם העניים ומנהיגם בנחת וה"ד (שמות ט"ו ו) ימינך ה' נאדרי בכח, ואם שמח בחלקו טוב, ואם לאו ימינך ה' תרעץ אויב, מאי ימינך ה' תרעץ אויב, א"ל זה הזהב דכתיב לי הכסף ולי הזהב:

נג. ולמה נקרא שמו זהב, שבו כלולות שלש מדות, זכר, והוא זי"ן, הנשמה, והיא הה"א, וחמשה שמות לנשמה רוח חיה יחידה נפש נשמה, מאי עבדיתה בה"א. והוא כסא לזי"ן דכתיב (קהלת ה' ז) כי גבוה מעל גבוה שומר, ובי"ת היא קיומם כדאמר בראשית ברא:

נד. ומאי עבדיתה הכא, משל למה"ד למלך שהיתה לו בת טובה ונעימה ונאה ושלימה, והשיאה לבן מלך, והלבישה ועטרה וקשטה ונתנה לו במזון רב, אפשר לו למלך לישב חוץ מביתו, אמרת לא, אפשר לו לשבת כל היום תמיד עמה, אמרת לא, הא כיצד, שם חלון בינו לבניה וכל שעה שצריכה הבת לאביה או האב לבתו מתחברים יחד דרך החלון וה"ד (תהלים מ"ה יח) כל כבודה בת מלך פנימה ממשבצות זהב לבושה:

נה. ומה היא בי"ת דכתיב בסופה (משלי כ"ד ג) בחכמה יבנה בית, נבנה לא נאמר אלא יבנה, עתיד הקב"ה לבנותה ולקשטה אלפים באחד על אשר היתה, כדאמרין מה הוה דתחילת התורה בבי"ת דכתיב (משלי ח' ל') ואהיה אצלו אמון ואהיה שעשועים יום יום תרי אלפין שנים, שהיא ראשית, תרי והכתוב אומר שבע דכתיב (ישעי' ל' כו) והיה אור הלבנה כאור החמה ואור החמה יהיה שבעתים, דאמרין מה חמה לשבעה אף לבנה לשבעה, אנא אלפים אמרו:

נו. א"ל עד כאן חמשה מכאן ואילך מאי, א"ל אני אפשר תחלה זהב, מאי זהב, מלמד שממנו יוצא הדין, ואם תטה דברך ימין ושמאל נזהר ממך:

נז. מאי דכתיב (ישעי' שם) והיה אור הלבנה כאור החמה ואור החמה יהיה שבעתים כאור שבעת הימים, הימים ימים מיבעי ליה, אלא אותן ימים שכתוב בהן (שמות ל"א יז) כי ששת ימים עשה ה' וגו', אמר לו חברו וכן קבלתי מדכתיב כי ששת ימים עשה ה', כמה דאת אמר ששה כלים נאים עשה הקב"ה, ומאי הם את השמים ואת הארץ, והא ז' הן וכן כתוב (שם) וביום השביעי שבת וינפש, מאי וינפש, מלמד שיום השבת מקיים כל הנפשות שנאמר וינפש:

נח. ד"א מלמד שמשם פורחין הנשמות שנאמר וינפש, עד אלף דור שנאמר. (תהלים ק"ה ח) דבר צוה לאלף דור, וסמך ליה (שם ט) אשר כרת את אברהם, ומאי אשר כרת, כרת ליה ברית, בין עשר אצבעותיו ידיו ועשר אצבעות רגליו, נתבייש אברהם א"ל הקב"ה אני הנה בריתי אתך ובו תהיה לאב המון גוים:

נט. ומאי שמים, מלמד שגיבל הקב"ה אש ומים וטפחן זה בזה ועשה מהן ראש לדבריו דכתיב (תהלים קי"ט קס) ראש דברך אמת, והיינו דכתיב שמים, שם מים, אש ומים, א"ל עד כאן עושה שלום במרומיו נתן ביניהם שלום ואהבה יתן בינינו שלום ואהבה:

ס. ועוד אמרינן (תהלים קי"ט קמ"ד) שבע ביום הללתיך על משפטי צדקיך, אמרו לו מה הם, אמר להם לא דקדקתם בדברי, צאו ודקדקו בהם ותמצאם:

ל. סא. שאלו אותו מאי צד"י, אמר להם זה נו"ן יו"ד צד"י אף זוגו נו"ן יו"ד דה"ד (משלי י' כה) וצדיק יסוד עולם:

סב. שאלו אותו מאי דכתיב (במדבר כ"ג יד) ויקחהו שדה צופים, מאי שדה צופים, דכתיב (שה"ש ז' יב) לכה דודי נצא השדה, מאי השדה, אל תקרי השדה אלא השירה, ומאי השירה, א"ל לבו להקב"ה לכה דודי נצא השדה לטייל ואל אשב תמיד במקום אחד:

סג. ומאי לבו, א"ל א"כ בן זומא מבחוץ ואתה עמו, לב הוא שלשים ושתים והיו סתומים ובהם נברא העולם, מאי ל"ב, א"ל ל"ב נתיבות, משל למלך שהיה בחדרי חדרים ומנין החדרים ל"ב, ולכל חדר יש לו נתיב, נאה למלך זה להכנס הכל בחדרו על דרך נתיביו, אמרת לא, נאה לו לגלות פניו ומשבצותיו ומצופוניו וגנזיו וחמודותיו, אמרת לא, מה עשה נגע בבת וכלל בה כל הנתיבות ובמלבושה, והרוצה להכנס בפנים יסתכל הנה, ונשאה למלך גם נתנה לו במתנה, לפעמים קורא אותה באהבתו בה אחותי כי ממקום אחד היו, ולפעמים קורא אותה בתו כי בתו היא, ולפעמים קורא אותה אמי:

סד. ועוד כי אין דין אם אין חכמה, שהרי נאמר (מ"א ה' כו) וה' נתן חכמה לשלמה, ואחרי כך דן את הדין על מתכונתו שנאמר (שם ג' כח) וישמעו כל ישראל את המשפט אשר שפט המלך ויראו מפני המלך כי ראו כי חכמת אלהים בקרבו לעשות משפט. לא:

לא. סה. ומה חכמה נתן הקב"ה לשלמה, שלמה נושא שמו של הקב"ה כדאמרינן כל שלמה האמור בשה"ש קודש לבד מאחד, אמר הקב"ה הואיל ושמן כשם כבודי אשיא לך בתי, והא נשואה היא, אימא במתנה נתונה לו, דכתיב (מ"א ה' כו) וה' נתן חכמה לשלמה, ולא פירש, והיכן פירש, להלן שנאמר (שם ג' כח) כי ראו חכמת אלהים בקרבו. לעשות משפט, הוי אומר אותה חכמה שנתנה לו אלהים ושהיא עמו בחדרו היא בקרבו לעשות משפט, מאי לעשות משפט, אלא כל זמן שאדם עושה משפט חכמת אלהים בקרבו, זאת עוזרתו ומקרבתו, ואם לאו מרחקתו, ולא עוד אלא מייסרתו דכתיב (ויקרא כ"ו כח) ויסרתי אתכם אף אני:

לב. סו. ואמר ר' רחומאי מאי דכתיב (שם) אף אני, אלא הקב"ה אמר ויסרתי אתכם, וכנסת ישראל אומרת אל תדמו שאני מבקשת רחמים עליכם אלא אף אני איסר אתכם, לא די שאני אדון הדין אלא אף אני איסר אתכם:

סז. מאי שבע על חטאתיכם, אלא אמרה כנסת ישראל ויסרתי אתכם אף אני ואותם שנאמר בהם (תהלים קי"ט קסד) שבע ביום הללתיך, נתלוו אליה וענו ואמרו אף אנו שבע, אע"פ שבנו מי שמתהפך, מי שממונה על הזכות ועל הטובה, אף אנו נתהפך ונייסר, למה, מפני חטאתיכם, ואם תשובו אלי ואשובה אליכם דכתיב (מלאכי ג' ז) שובו אלי ואשובה אליכם. ואשיב לא נאמר אלא ואשיבה אליכם, עמכם ונבקש כלנו רחמים מן המלך, ומה אומר המלך (ירמי' ג' כב) שובו בנים שובבים ארפא משובותיכם, (יחזקאל י"ח ל) שובו והשיבו, מאי שובו והשיבו, אלא שובו ובקשו לאותן שבע שישבו עמכם ה"ד והשיבו, אותם שאמרו שבע על חטאתיכם:

לג. סח. שאלו תלמידיו את ר' רחומאי מאי דכתיב (חבקוק ג, א) תפלה לחבקוק הנביא על שגיונות, תפלה, תהלה מיבעי ליה, אלא כל המפנה לבו מעסקי עולם ומסתכל במעשה מרכבה מקובל לפני הקב"ה כאלו מתפלל כל היום שנאמר תפלה, מאי שגיונות, כדכתיב (משלי ה' יט) באהבתה תשגה תמיד ' ומאי ניהו. מעשה מרכבה דכתיב (חבקוק ג' ב) ה' שמעתי שמעך יראתי:

סט. ד"א מאי דכתיב (שם) ה' שמעתי שמעך יראתי וגו' מ"ט כשאמר שמעך אמר יראתי וכשאמר בקרב שנים לא אמר יראתי אלא משמעך יראתי, ומאי משמעך, מקום ששומעים בו, ומ"ט אמר שמעתי הבנתי מבעי ליה, כד"א (דברים כ"ח מט) גוי אשר לא תשמע לשונו ע. ומ"ט אמר יראתי, משום דאזון דמות אל"ף ואלף ראש ל כל האותיות, ולא עוד אלא אל"ף גורמת לכל האותיות קיומם, ואל"ף דמות המוח, מה אל"ף כשאתה זוכרה אתה פותח פיה כך המחשבה כשאתה חושב לאין סוף ותכלית, ומה אל"ף יצאו כל האותיות, הלא תראה שהיא בתחילתן ואומר (מיכה ב' יג) וה' בראשם, דקיימא לן דכל שם הכתוב ביו"ד ה"א וי"ו ה"א מיוחד הקב"ה ומקודש בקודש, ומאי בקדש, בהיכל הקדש, ואנה היכל הקדש, הוי אומר במחשבה והיינו אל"ף הה"ד (חבקוק שם) ה' שמעתי שמעך יראתי:

עא. וכן אמר חבקוק תפילתי ידעתי שנתקבלה בתענוג, גם אני התענגתי וכשהגעתי למקום פלוני והבנתי שמעך יראתי, על כן (חבקוק שם) הן פעלך בקרב שנים חייהו, ביחודך, משל למה"ד למלך אמון מופלא ומכוסה שנכנס לביתו וצוה בל יבקשו עליו, על כן המבקש יפחד פן ידע המלך שהוא עובר על מצותו, ולכך אמר יראתי, ה' פעלך בקרב שנים חייהו כן אמר חבקוק הואיל ושמך כך ובך שמך פעלך בקרב שנים חייהו, כן יהיה לעד:

עב. ד"א פעלך בקרב שנים חייהו משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו מרגלית טובה והיא חמדת מלכותו ובעת שמחתו מחבקה ומנשקה ושמה על ראשו ואוהב אותה, אמר חבקוק אע"פ שהמלאכים. עמך, אותה המרגלית חמדה היא בעולמך, על כן בקרב שנים חייהו, מאי משמע לישנא דשנים, שנאמר (בראשית א' ג) ויאמר אלהים יהי אור, ואין אור אלא יום דכתיב (שם טו) את המאור הגדול לממשלת היום ואת המאור הקטן לממשלת הלילה, והשנים הם מימים הה"ד (חבקוק שם) בקרב שנים חייהו, בקרב אותה המרגלית המולידה את השנים:

עג. והכתיב (ישעי' מ"נ ה) ממזרח אביא זרעך, והשמש זורחת במזרח, ואמרת שהמרגלית היא יום, אני לא אמרתי אלא (בראשית א' ה) ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום, הה"ד (שם ב' ד) ביום עשות ה' אלהים ארץ ושמים:

עד. והכתיב (תהלים י"ח יב) ישת חשך סתרו סביבותיו סוכתו חשכת מים עבי שחקים, אל"ל כתיב ביה (ישעי' מ"ה ח) ושחקים יזלו צדק, וצדק זה מדת הדין של עולם שנאמר (דברים טז כ) צדק צדק תרדוף וכתיב בתריה (שם) למען תחיה וירשת את הארץ, אם תדין עצמך תחיה, ואם לאו הוא ידין עליך ותתקיים בעל כרחך:

לד. עה. ומאי צדק צדק (דברים שם) תרי זימני, אל"ל דכתיב (תהלים י"ח יג) מנגה נגדו, צדק ראשין צדק ממש והיא שכינה כדכתיב (ישעי' א' כא) צדק ילין בה, ומאי צדק שני, זה צדק שמפחיד את הצדיקים, והאי צדק הוי צדקה או לא, לאו, ומאי טעם, כדכתיב (שם נ"ט יז) וילבש צדקה כשריון, וצדק הוי כובע ישועה בראשו (שם) ואין ראשו אלא אמת שנאמר (תהלים קי"ט קס) ראש דברך אמת, ואין אמת אלא שלום שנאמר (ישעי' ל"ט ח) כי יהיה שלום ואמת בימי, אפשר לאדם לומר כך, אלא כך אמר חזקיהו אותה המדה שנתת לדוד אבי הוא חצי ימי, ושלום ואמת חצי ימי, על כן הזכיר ימי והזכיר שלום ואמת ובימי שהכל אחד הדא היא דכתיב שלום, (בראשית א' ה) ויהי ערב ויהי בקר יום אחד, מה היום שלום אף הוא בקש שלום שנאמר (מ"ב כ' יט) שלום ואמת יהיה בימי, באותה מדה שנתת לדוד אבי דכתיב (תהלים פ"ט לז) וכסאו כשמש נגדו:

עו. ומאי (חבקוק ג' ב) בקרב שנים תודיע, כך אמר ידעתי שאתה האל הקדוש דכתיב (שמות ט"ו יא) מי כמוכה נאדר בקדש, וקדש כך ואתה בקדש, ואעפ"כ בקרב שנים תודיע, ומאי תודיע, תרחם, כד"א (שם ב' כה) וירא אלהים את בני ישראל וידע אלהים, מאי וידע, משל למה"ד למלך שהיתה לו אשה נאה והעמיד ממנה בנים, וחיבבם וגדלם. ויצאו לתרבות רעה שנאם ושנא אמם. חזרה אמם אליהם ואמרה בני למה אתם עושים כך שאביכם שונא אותי ואתכם, עד שנחמו וחזרו לעשות רצון אביהם, ראה אביהם כך, אהבם כבתחילה וזכר אמם הה"ד (שם) וירא אלהים וגו' וידע וגו', וכתיב (חבקוק שם) ובקרב שנים תודיע:

עז. ומאי (שם) ברוגז רחם תזכור, אמר בעת שיחטאו לך בני, ותכעוס עליהם, רחם תזכור, ומאי רחם תזכור, אותו שאמר (תהלים י"ח ב) ארחמך ה' חזקי, ונתת לו המדה הזאת שהיא שכינתו של ישראל, וזכר בנו שירשה ונתת לו דכתיב (מ"א ה' כו) וה' נתן חכמה לשלמה, וזכור אביהם אברהם, דכתיב (ישעי' מ"א ח), זרע אברהם אוהבי בקרב שנים תודיע:

עח. מהיכן היתה לאברהם בת, דכתיב (בראשית כ"ד א) וה' בירך את אברהם בכל וכתוב, (ישעי' מ"ג ז) כל הנקרא בשמי ולכבודי בראתיו יצרתיו אף עשיתיו, האי ברכה היתה בתו או לא היתה, הן בתו היתה, משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו עבד תמים ושלם לפניו נסהו בכמה נסיונות ועמד בכלן, אמר המלך מה אתן לעבד זה או מה אעשה לו, אמר אין לי אלא אצוני לאחי הגדול ליעצו ולשמרו ולכבדו, חזר העבד עם אחיו הגדול ולמד מדותיו אהבו האח מאד וקראו אוהבו דכתיב (שם מ"א ח) זרע אברהם אוהבי, אמר מה אתן לו או מה אעשה לו הנה כלי נאה עשיתי ובו מרגליות נאות אין כמותם סגולות מלכים אתננה לו ויזכה במקומו הה"ד וה' בירך את אברהם בכל:

לה. עט. ד"א שמעתי שמעך יראתי (חבקוק ג' ב) הבנתי שמעך יראתי, מה הבין שנתירא, הבין מחשבתו של הקב"ה, מה מחשבה אין לה קץ דהא חשיב אינש ושפיל לסופיה דעלמא אף האזן אין לה קץ ולא תשבוע דכתיב (קהלת א' ח) דלא תמלא און משמוע, ומאי זי"ן באון, מאי טעמא, מפני שהאזן דמות אל"ף, ואל"ף עיקריה דעשרת הדברות הלכך לא תמלא האזן משמוע:

פ. ומאי זי"ן דכתיב באון, דהא אמרינן כל מה שהביא הקדוש ברוך הוא בעולמו שם מעניינו דכתיב (בראשית כ' י"ט) וכל אשר יקרא לו האדם נפש חיה הוא שמו, כלומר הוא גופו הוי כך, ומנלן דשמו גופו הוי דכתיב (משלי י' ז) זכר צדיק לברכה ושם רשעים ירקב, אטו שמו ירקב אלא גופו, הכי נמי גופו:

פא. כגון מאי, כגון שרש דשי"ן, דומיא דשרש האילן, ושורש כל האילן הוא מעוקם, ושי"ן בתרא מאי עבידתיה, ללמדך שאם תקח ענף ותטעהו ישוב שרש, זי"ן מאי עבידתיה, כמנין ימי השבוע, ללמדך שכל יום יש לו ומאי עבידתיה הכא, ללמדך שיש חכמה גדולה באון לאין תכלית כך יש הכח בכל האיברים:

לו. פב. ומאי איברים שבע שיש באדם, דכתיב (בראשית ט' ו) כי בצלם אלהים עשה את האדם, וכתוב (שם א כ"ז) בצלם אלהים ברא אותו, בכל איבריו ובכל חלקיו, והא אמרינן ו' למה הוא דומה לעוטה אור כשלמה (תהלים ק"ד ה), דהא ו' אינו אלא שש קצות, א"ל ברית מילה וזוגו של אדם חשבינן חד ושתי ידי שלושה, ראשו וגופו חמשה שתי שוקיו שבעה, וכנגדן כוחותם בשמים דכתיב (קהלת ז' יד) גם את זה לעומת זה עשה האלהים, והיינו ימים (שמות ל"א יז) כי ששת ימים עשה ה' את השמים ואת הארץ, ולא אמר בששת ימים מלמד כי כל יום ויום יש לו כחו:

לז. פג. ומאי נו"ן, ללמדך שהמוח הוא עיקר חוט השדרה, ומשם הוא שואף תמיד, אלמלא חוט השדרה לא יתקיים המוח, ובלי מוח לא יתקיים הגוף, כי כל הגוף הוא לצורך המוח, ואם לא יתקיים כל הגוף לא יתקיים המוח, על כן חוט השדרה מריק לכל הגוף מן המוח, והיא נו"ן כפופה, והא נו"ן זאת ארוכה היא, נו"ן ארוכה לעולם בהשלמת המלה, ללמדך שנו"ן ארוכה כוללת הכפופה וארוכה, אבל כפופה יסוד, ללמדך שנו"ן ארוכה כלולה מזכר ונקבה:

לח. פד. מ"ם פתוחה, מאי מ"ם פתוחה, כלולה מזכר ונקבה, מ"ם סתומה מאי, עשויה היא כמין בטן מלמעלה, והא אמר רבי רחומאי, הבטן כמין ט, ההוא דאמר כמין ט בפנים, אנא דאמרו כמין ט בחוץ:

פה. ומאי מ"ם, אל תקרי מ"ם אלא מים מה המים הללו לחים אף הבטן לח לעולם, ולמה מ"ם פתוחה כלולה מזכר ונקבה וסתומה זכר, ללמדך שעיקר המ"ם הוא זכר, והוסיפה פתוחה לשם נקבה, ומה הזכר הזה אינו מוליד בפתוחה אף מ"ם סתומה אינה מולדת אלא בפתוחה, ומה הנקבה מולידה בפתוחה אף מ"ם סתומה ופתוחה. לט:

פו. ומה ראית לרבות מ"ם בפתוחה וסתומה, משום דאמרינן אל תקרי מ"ם אלא מים, והאשה קרה על כן צריכה להתחמם בזכר, ומה ראית לרבות נו"ן כפופה וארוכה דכתיב (תהלים ע"ב יז) לפני שמש ינון שמו, משני נוני"ן, נו"ן כפופה וארוכה, וצריך להיות ע"י זכר ונקבה:

פז. כתיב (קהלת א' ח) ולא תמלא און משמוע, וכתוב (שם) ולא תשבוע עין לראות, מלמד ששניהם שואבים מן המחשבה, ומאי מחשבה, מלך שצריכים לו כל מה שנברא העולם בעליונים ובתחתונים:

פח. ומאי הוה הא דאמרינן עלה במחשבה, ולא אמרינן ירד, דהא אמרינן המסתכל בצפיית המרכבה ירד ואח"כ יעלה, התם משום דאמרינן המסתכל בצפיית המרכבה, וצפיית מתרגמין סכותא ואמרינן (ישעי' כ"א ח) ויקרא אריה על מצפה אדני, הכא במחשבה לית ליה צפייה כלל ולית ליה תכלית כלל, וכל דלית ליה תכלית וסוף לית ליה ירידה, כדאמרי אינשי ירד פלוני לסוף דעתו של חבירו לא לסוף מחשבתו:

מ. פט. ישב רבי אמוראי ודרש מאי דכתיב סגול, אלא סגולה שמה כדאיתא לעיל, בטר זרקא, מ"ט זרקא, כשמו כן הוא דהוא נזרק כגון דבר הנזרק ובתריה אתיא סגולת מלכים והמדינות:

צ. ומ"ט זרקא, דכתיב (יחזקאל ג' מב) ברוך כבוד ה' ממקומו, מכלל דליכא דידע את מקומו, ואמרינן שם אתגא ואתיא לראש קונה, דכתיב (בראשית י"ד יט) קונה שמים וארץ, וכד אזלא הוי כזרקא וסגולה אבתריה והוי בראש כל אותיות:

צא. ומאי טעמא היא בסוף התיבה ואינה בראשה, ללמדך שאותה תגא עולה עד למעלה למעלה, ומאי משמע דהאי תגא אבן יקרה היא מכוללת ומעוטרת דכתיב (תהלים קי"ח כב) אבן מאסו הבונים היתה לראש פנה, ועולה עד המקום אשר נחצבה ממנו דכתיב (בראשית מ"ט כד) משם רועה אבן ישראל. מא:

צב. ועוד אמר מאי טעמא אנו מטילין תכלת בציצית, ומאי טעמא שלשים ושתים, משל למה ה"ד למלך שהיה לו גן נאה ולו ל"ב נתיבות ושם שומר עליהם והודיע לו לבדו אותן הנתיבות, א"ל שומרם ולך בהם בכל יום ובכל זמן שתדרכם שלום לך, ומה עשה אותו השומר, שם שומרים עליהם, אמר אם אני אהיה לבדי באלה הנתיבות אי אפשר לשומר אחד לקיים כל אלה הנתיבות, ועוד כי יאמרו העולם כילי הוא מלך זה לכך שם שומר זה שומרים אחרים לכל הנתיבות, אלה הם ל"ב נתיבות:

צג. ומ"ט דתכלת, אמר השומר שמא יאמרו השומרים האלה הגן שלנו הוא, נתן להם סימן, ואמר להם ראו זה סימן של מלך שהוא שלו הגן הזה ואלה הנתיבות הוא תקנם ואינם שלי, והנה חותמו, משל למה ה"ד למלך ובתו שהיו להם עבדים ובקשו לילך למרחוק פחדו מאימת המלך נתן להם המלך סימן, פחדו מן הבת, נתנה להם סימן, אמרו מעתה בשני סמנים אלה (תהלים קכא ז) ה' ישמרך מכל רע ישמור את נפשך. מב:

צד. ישב ר' אמוראי ודרש מאי דכתיב (מ"א ח' כז) הנה השמים ושמי השמים לא יכלכלוך, מלמד שע"ב שמות יש לו להקב"ה וכולם קבעם בשבטים דכתיב (שמות כ"ח י) ששה משמותם על האבן האחת ואת שמות הששה הנותרים על האבן השנית כתולדותם, וכתיב (יהושע ד' ט) ושתים עשרה אבנים הקים וגו', מה אלה אבני זכרון אף אלה אבני זכרון, ושתים עשרה אבנים הם ע"ב כנגד ע"ב שמות של הקב"ה, ומאי טעמא התחיל בשתיים עשרה, ללמדך שי"ב מנהיגים יש לו להקב"ה ובכל אחד ואחד ששה כוחות ומאי נינהו, ע"ב לשונות:

צה. ואילן אחד יש לו להקב"ה ובו שנים עשר גבולי אלכסונין גבול מזרחית צפונית, גבול מזרחית דרומית, גבול מזרחית רומית, גבול מזרחית תחתית, גבול מערבית דרומית, גבול מערבית צפונית, גבול מערבית רומית, גבול מערבית תחתית, גבול דרומית רומית, גבול דרומית תחתית, גבול צפונית רומית, גבול צפונית תחתית ומרחיבין והולכין עד עדי עד, והם זרועות עולם, ובפנים בהם הוא האילן, ובכל אלו האלכסונין יש כנגדם פקידים והם שנים עשר י', וגם בפנים בגלגל י"ב פקידים, אלה שלשים וששה פקידים עם האלכסונים, ולכל אחד יש אחד כדכתיב (קהלת ה' ז) כי גבוה מעל גבוה שומר, נמצא לרוח מזרחית תשעה, לרוח מערבית תשעה, לרוח צפונית תשעה, לרוח דרומית תשעה, והיינו י"ב וי"ב שהם פקידים בתלי, וגלגל ולב, והם ל"ו, וכלם ל"ו מל"ו שכח האחד בחבירו ואע"פ ששנים עשר בכל אחד ואחד מן השלשה כלם אדוקין זה בזה, וכל השלשים וששה כחות נמצאים בראשון שהוא תלי, אם תדרשם בגלגל תמצאם אותם עצמם, ואם תדרשם בלב תמצאם אותם עצמם, הלכך לכל אחד ל"ו וכלם אינם יותר מל"ו צורות, וכלם נשלמו בל"ב מסור לל"ב ל"ב ונשארו ארבעה והם ס"ד צורות, ומגלן דמסר ל"ב לל"ב דכתיב (שם) כי גבוה מעל גבוה שומר, א"כ היינו ס"ד, חסר שמונה לע"ב שמותיו של הקב"ה והיינו דכתיב (שם) וגבוהים עליהם, והם ז' ימי השבוע וחסר א' והיינו דכתיב (שם ח) ויתרון ארץ בכל היא מלך, ומאי יתרון, מקום שמשם נחצב הארץ, והוא יתרון ממה שהיה, ומאי ניהו יתרון כל דבר שבעולם כשאנשי העולם ראויים לקחת מזיוו אז הוא יתרון:

צו. ומאי ניהו ארץ שנחצבה ממנו שמים והוא כסאו של הקב"ה, והוא אבן יקרה, והוא ים החכמה וכנגדה תכלת בציצית, דאמר ר' מאיר מה נשתנה תכלת מכל מיני צבעונין מפני שהתכלת דומה לים וים דומה לרקיע ורקיע דומה לכסא הכבוד שנאמר (שמות כ"ד י) ויראו את אלהי ישראל ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר וכעצם השמים לטהר, ואומר (יחזקאל א' כו) כמראה אבן הספיר דמות כסא:

מג. צז. ישב ר' ברכיה ודרש מאי דכתיב (שמות כ"ה ב) ויקחו לי תרומה, הרימו אותי בתפלותיכם 'ומי, אותו שנדבו לבו להמשך מן העוה"ז, כבדוהו כי בו אני שמח שיודע שמי, וממנו ראוי לקחת את תרומתי שנאמר (שם ב) מאת כל איש אשר ידבנו לבו תקחו את תרומתי, מאותו המתנדב, ואמר ר' רחומאי הצדיקים והחסידיים שבישראל שמרימין אותי על כל העולם בזכותיהן ומהן מתפרנס הלב והלב מפרנסן:

צה. וכל הצורות הקדושות ממונות על כל האומות וישראל קדושים נטלו גוף האילן ולבו, מה לב שהוא הדר פרי הגוף, אף ישראל נטלו פרי עץ הדר, מה אילן תמר ענפיו סביביו ולולבו באמצע אף ישראל נטלו גוף האילן זה שהוא ל ב ו, וכנגד הגוף חוט השדרה באדם שהוא עיקר הגוף, ומה לולב זה כתיב לו לב אף לב מסור לו, ומה לב, זה שלשים ושתים נתיבות פליאות חכמה בו אף בכל נתיב מהן צורה שומרת דכתיב (בראשית ג' כד) לשמור את דרך עץ החיים:

צט. ומאי ניהו צורות, דכתיב (שם) וישכן מקדם לגן עדן את הכרובים ואת להט החרב המתהפכת לשמור את דרך עץ החיים, ומאי וישכן מקדם לגן עדן, וישכן באותם הנתיבות שקדמו לאותו מקום הנקרא גן עדן ושקדם לכרובים דכתיב (שם) את הכרובים, ושקדם ללהט דכתיב (שם) ואת להט החרב המתהפכת, שקדם, והכתיב שמים דמים ואש קדמו דכתיב (שם מו) יהי רקיע בתוך המים ויהי מבדיל בין מים למים, וכתיב (שם ח) ויקרא אלהים לרקיע שמים, ומגלן דשמים הוי אש דכתיב (דברים ד, כד) כי ה' אלהיך אש אוכלת הוא אל קנא:

ק. ומגלן דשמים הקדוש ברוך הוא, דכתיב (מ"א ה' לב) ואתה תשמע השמים, אטו שלמה התפלל אל השמים שישמעו תפלתם, אלא אותו שנקרא שמו על השמים דכתיב (שם כ"ז) השמים ושמי השמים לא יכלכלוך, הרי שמו של הקב"ה והוי אש ואמרת קדם, אלא אימא כחם קדם של אותם צורות של המקום ההוא ואח"כ הצורות הקדושות ההם, ומאי ניהו כחם, כד"א (ש"א ב' ב) אין קדוש כה' כי אין בלתיך ואין צור כאלהינו:

קא. ישב ר' ברכיה ודרש מה לולב דאמרינן אלא ל"ו מסור לל"ב, והאיך, א"ל שלשה שרים הם תלי וגלגל ולב, וכל אחד ואחד י"ב, חזרו בשלשה מנין ל"ו שבהם נתיקים העולם דכתיב (משלי ג' כה) וצדיק יסוד עולם:

קב. תנא עמוד אחד מן הארץ לרקיע וצדיק שמו על שם הצדיקים, וכשיש צדיקים בעולם מתגבר ואם לאו מתחלש, והוא סובל כל העולם דכתיב (שם) צדיק יסוד עולם, ואם חלש לא יוכל להתקיים העולם, הלכך אפ"ל אין בעולם אלא צדיק אחד מעמיד העולם שנאמר וצדיק יסוד עולם לפיכך קחו תרומתי ממנו תחילה ואח"כ וזאת התרומה אשר תקחו מאתם, מאת הנשאר, ומהו, זהב וכסף ונחשת:

קג. ד"א ויקחו לי תרומה, ויקחו לקדש תרומה שהיא יו"ד והוא עשירי ומגלן דעשירי קדש דכתיב (ויקרא כ"ז לב) העשירי יהיה קדש לה', ומאי ניהו קדש, דכתיב (יחזקאל מ"ד ל) וראשית כל בכורי כל וכל תרומת כל וגו', וכתיב (תהלים קי"א י) ראשית חכמה יראת ה' אל תקרי יראת ה' אלא ויראת ה':

קד. שאלו תלמידיו את ר' אליעזר רבינו מאי דכתיב (שמות י"ג ב) קדש לי כל בכור, וכי הוי הקב"ה בכור, א"ל אין קדש לי כל בכור אלא שני בקודש, ונקרא על שם ישראל דכתיב (שם ז' כב) בני בכורי ישראל, כביכול עמהם היה בשעת שעבוד, והיינו דכתיב (שמות ד' כז) שלח את בני יועבדני, ולא בכורי, אמר ר' רחומאי מאי דכתיב (דברים כ"ב ז) שלח תשלח את האם ואת הבנים תקח לך, ולא אמר שלח תשלח את האב, אלא שלח תשלח את האם בכבוד אותה שנקראת אם העולם שנאמר (משלי ב' ג) כי אם לבינה תקרא:

קה. ומאי ואת הבנים תקח לך (דברים שם), ר' רחומאי אומר אותם בנים שגדלה, ומאי ניהו שבעת ימי בראשית ושבעת ימי הסוכות, והיינו שבעת ימי השבוע שהם שבעה, איכא בנייהו שהם יותר קודש דכתיב בהם (ויקרא כ"ג לז) מקראי קודש, והיינו א"כ עצרת דהוא מקרא קודש (שם ל"ו), א"ל אין, אבל זה אחד וזה שנים דכתיב (שם לה) ביום הראשון מקרא קודש וביום השביעי מקרא קודש, אמר ליה מאי טעמא הוי עצרת אחד, מפני שבו ניתנה תורה לישראל וכשנבראת התורה ראשית היה הקב"ה שליט בעולמו עמה יחידי דכתיב (תהלים קי"א י) ראשית חכמה יראת ה', אמר הואיל וכן קדושתך תהיה לך לבדך, ומאי ניהו סוכות, א"ל ב"ת, דכתיב (משלי כ"ד ג) בחכמה יבנה בית, ומגלן דסוכות הוי בית דכתיב (בראשית ל"ג יז) ויעקב נסע סכותה ויבן לו בית ולמקנהו עשה סוכות על כן קרא שם המקום סוכות:

קו. ישב ר' ברכיה ודרש מאי תלי, זה דמות שיש לפני הקב"ה דכתיב (שה"ש ה' י"א) קווצותיו תלתלים, מאי גלגל, זה בטן, ומאי לב, דכתיב (דברים ד' י"א) עד לב השמים, ובו כלולים ל"ב נתיבות פליאות חכמה:

קז. מאי דכתיב (במדבר ו' כח) יברכך ה' וישמרך, יאר ה' פניו אליך ויחנך, ישא ה' פניו אליך וישם לך שלום, זה שמו של הקב"ה המפורש, והוא שם בן שנים עשרה אותיות דכתיב הוי"ה הוי"ה הוי"ה מלמד ששמותיו של הקב"ה שלשה חיילים, וכל חיל וחיל דומה לחבירו, ושמו כשמו, וכולם חתומים ביו"ד ה"א ו"ו ה"א, והאיך תצרף יו"ד ה"א ו"ו ה"א כ"ד פעמים והיינו חיל אחד יברכך ה', וגם השני יאר ה' והם כ"ד שמותיו של הקב"ה, וגם השלישי ישא ה' והם כ"ד שמותיו של

הקב"ה, מלמד שכל חיל ראשיהם ושריהם הם כ"ד, תצרף כ"ד שלשה פעמים ויהיו ע"ב שמותיו של הקב"ה, והיינו ע"ב היוצאים מן (שמות יד יט-כא) ויסע ויבא ויט:

קח. ומי הם אלה השרים, מלמד ששלשה הם, שהגבורה שר על כל הצורות הקדושות מצד שמאל של הקב"ה והוא גבריאל, ומימיני שר על כל הצורות הקדושות והוא מיכאל, ובאמצע הוא האמת והוא אוריאל שר על כל הצורות הקדושות, וכל שר כ"ד צורות ואין חקר לגדודיו דכתיב (איוב כ"ה ג) היש מספר לגדודיו, אם כן הרי ע"ב וע"ב, א"ל לא, דבשעה שישראל מקריביו קרבן לפני אביהם שבשמים מתיחדים יחד והיינו יחידו של אלהינו:

קט. ואמאי אקרי קרבן, אלא מפני שמקרב הצורות הכחות הקדושות כדכתיב (יחזקאל ל"ז י"ז) וקרב אותם אחד אל אחד לך לעץ אחד והיו לאחדים בידך, ואמר לריח ניחוח, ואין ריח אלא באף, ואין נשימה שהיא הריח אלא באף, ואין ניחוח אלא ירידה דכתיב (ויקרא ט' כ"ב) וירד ומתגרמין ונחית, והרוח יורד ומתייחד בצורות הקדושות ההם ומתקרב ע"י הקרבן, והיינו דאקרי קרבן:

קי. השם היוצא מן השלשה פסוקים ויסע ויבא ויט (שמות יד יט כא) אותיות הפסוק הראשון של ויסע כסדר הפסוק נסדרות בשם, ואותיות הפסוק השני בהיפך הפסוק נסדרות בשם, ואותיות הפסוק השלישי שהוא ויט כסדר הפסוק נסדרות בשם כמו הראשון שהוא ויסע, ובכל אחד ואחד מהפסוקים ע"ב אותיות, נמצא שבכל שם ושם מע"ב שמות היוצאים מאלו השלשה פסוקים שהם ויסע ויבא ויט שלשה אותיות, אלה הם ע"ב שמות היוצאים ומתחלקים לג' חלקים כ"ד לכל חלק, ועל כל חלק מג' חלקים שר גבוה עליהם, ועל כל חלק יש לו ד' רוחות לשמור מזרח ומערב צפון ודרום ומתחלקים ששה לכל רוח, נמצא לד' רוחות כ"ד צורות, וכן לשני וכן לשלישי, וכולם חתומים בהוי"ה אלהי ישראל אלהים חיים שדי רם ונשא שוכן עד מרום וקדוש שמו הוי"ה בשכמל"ו:

מז. קיא. ישב ר' אהילאי ודרש מאי דכתיב ה' מלך ה' מלך ה' ימלוך לעולם ועד, אלא זהו השם המפורש שניתן בו רשות לצרף ולהזכיר דכתיב (במדבר ו' כ"ז) ושמו את שמי על בני ישראל ואני אברכם, והוא שם בן י"ב אותיות בשם של ברכת כהנים יברכך ה' וגו' שהם שלשה והם שתיים עשרה, ונקודו כן יפעל יפעול יפעול, וכל השומרו ומזכירו בקדושה ובטהרה מתקבלים כל תפלותיו, ולא עוד אלא שהוא אהוב למטה ואהוב למעלה, נחמד למטה ונחמד למעלה ונענה ונעזר מיד, זה השם המפורש הנכתב על מצח אהרן, ובשם המפורש מע"ב אותיות, ובשם המפורש שהוא י"ב שמות שמסר הקב"ה למסמריה העומד לפני הפרגוד, והוא מסרם לאליהו בהר הכרמל ובהם נתעלה ולא טעים טעם מיתה:

קיב. ואלו הן השמות המפורשות היקרות והמפוארות שהם שתיים עשרה לשנים עשר שבטי ישראל אהיציה"רון אכליתה"רון שמקת"רון דמושה"רון וצפצפסית"רון הורמי"רון ברחיה"רון ער"ש גדר"און בסאו"ה מנא"הון חז"הויה הוה"רי הא"ה אהי"ה והראית"הון. וכולם נכללים בל"ב השמים ומתחלקין לכ"ד שמות, ובהם כלול זכר ונקבה ופקודים בתלי וגלגל ולב, והם מעיינות החכמה:

קיג. ישב ר' רחומאי ודרש מאי י"ב שבטי ישראל, אלא מלמד ש"ב שבטים יש לו להקב"ה, ומאי ניהו, מלה"ד למלך שהיה לו מעין נאה ולכל אחיו אין להם מים אחרים אלא מאותו המעיין, ואינן יכולין לסבול צמא, מה עשה, עשה למעיין י"ב צנורות וקראם על שמות בני אחיו, ואמר אם יהיו הבנים טובים כאבותם יזכו ואמלא הצנורות, ירוו אבותם וישתו בניהם אחריהם ואם לא יזכו הבנים ולא יעשו דברים הגונים לפני הרי צנורות עומדות על ענין זה אתן להם מים על מנת שלא יתנו לבניהם דבר אחרי שאינם עושים רצוני:

קיד. ומאי לישנא דשבט, דבר פשוט הוא שאינו מרובע, מ"ט, דלית אפשר מרובע בגו מרובע אחר, אלא עיגולה בגו ריבועא רהטי, ואי מרובע בגו ריבועא לא רהטי:

קטו. ומאי ניהו עיגולא, הדין נקודה דאורייתא דמשה דאינהו כולהו עיגולא ודמיין באתותא כנשמתא דחיי בגופיה דאינש דלית אפשר ליה למיתי כל היכא דלית קיימא בגויה, ולא למנקט מימרא זוטרא ורבתא בלא נשמתא כוותיה דהדין נקודה דלית אפשר למלתא זוטרא או רבתא לאתאמרה בלא נקודה:

קטז. וכל נקודה עיגולא, וכל אתיא רבועא, ומתקיימא אתיא בנקודה ואינן חייהון, והדין נקודה אתיא דרך הצינורות להדין אתיא על ידי ריח הקרבן ומיד יורד דכתיב (ויקרא א' ט) ריח ניחוח לה', שיוור לה', היינו דכתיב (דברים ו' ד) שמע ישראל ה' אלהינו ה' אחד:

מח. קיז. אמר רבי יוחנן מאי דכתיב (שמות ט"ו ג) ה' איש מלחמה ה' שמו, אלא איש ה' איש מלחמה ה' מארי נצחן קרביא, ומאי ניהו מארי, אל"ף ראשונה היכלא קדישא, היכלא קדישא סלקא דעתך, אלא אימא היכל הקדש:

קית. יו"ד, בעשרה מאמרות שנברא בהן העולם, ומאי ניהו היינו תורת אמת שכוללת כל העולמים, ושי"ן מאי הוי, א"ל שרש האילן, דשי"ן הוי כעין שרש האילן:

קיט. ומאי הוי אילן דאמרת, א"ל כוחותיו של הקב"ה זה על גב זה, והן דומין לאילן, מה אילן זה על ידי המים מוציא פירות אף הקב"ה על ידי המים מרבה כחות חאילן, ומאי ניהו מים של הקב"ה, היינו חכמה, והיינו נשמות הצדיקים שפורחין מן המעיין אל הצנור הגדול ועולה ודבק באילן, ועל ידי מה פורח, על ידי ישראל, כשהם צדיקים וטובים שכינה שרויה ביניהם ושרויה במעשיהם בחיקו של הקב"ה ומפרה אותם ומרבה אותם:

קכ. ומנלן דשכינה אקריית צדק דכתיב (דברים ל"ג כ"ו) רוכב שמים בעזרך ובגאותו שחקים, וכתיב (ישעי' מ"ה ח) ושחקים יזלו צדק, וצדק זהו שכינה דכתיב (שם א' כא) צדק ילין בה, וצדק נתן לדוד דכתיב (תהלים קמ"ו י) ימלוך ה' לעולם אלהיך ציון לדור ודור, וכתיב (דהי"א י"א א') ציון היא עיר דוד:

קכא. מאי דור דור אמר ר' פפייס דור הולך ודור בא (קהלת א' ד') ואמר רבי עקיבא דור בא שכבר בא:

קכב. משל למה"ד למלך שהיו לו עבדים והלבישן כפי יכלתו בגדי משי ורקמה, קלקלו השורה, השליכן ודחפן מעליו והפשיטן בגדיו והלכו להם, לקח הבגדים ורחצן היטב עד שלא נותר בהן שום סיג והניחן אצלו מזומנין, וקנה עבדים אחרים והלבישן הבגדים ההם והוא לא ידע אם טובים הם אותם העבדים אם לאו, והרי זכו בבגדים שכבר באו לעולם ולבשום אחרים לפניהם, אבל הארץ לעולם עומדת והיינו דכתיב (קהלת י"ב ו') וישב העפר על הארץ כשהיה והרוח תשוב אל האלהים אשר נתנה:

קכג. אמר ר' אמוראי מאי דכתיב (ויקרא ט' כ"ב) וישא אהרן את ידו אל העם ויברכם, וירד, והרי כבר ירד, אלא וירד מעשות החטאת והעולה והשלמים ואח"כ וישא אהרן את ידיו אל העם, נשיאות זו למה, לפי שהקריב קרבן ונתקרב לפני אביהם שבשמים כדאמרינן צריך אותו שמקרבן לעליונים ומייחדן לייחד בכללן אלו, ומאי העם דכתיב אל העם, בעבור העם:

קכד. ומאי טעמא בנשיאות כפים וליברוך להון בברכה, אלא משום דאית בידים עשר אצבעות, רמז לעשר ספירות שבהם נחתמו שמים וארץ, ואותם העשרה כנגד עשרת הדברות, ובכלל אותן י' נכללו תרי"ג מצות, ומנה אותם אותיות של י' דברות ותשכח דאינו"ן תרי"ג אותיות, ובהם כל כ"ב אותיות בר מן ט' דליתא בהון, מאי טעמא, ללמדך דט' הוא בטן ואינה בכלל הספירות:

קכה. ואמאי קרי ליה ספירות, משום דכתיב (תהלים י"ט ב) השמים מספרים כבוד אל:

קכו. ומאי ניהו, תלתא אינון, ובכללן שלשה חיילות ושלשה ממשלות, הממשלה הראשונה אור, ואור החיים של מים, הממשלה השניה חיות הקודש והאופנים וגלגלי המרכבה וכל גדודיו של הקב"ה מברכין ומעריצין ומהדרין ומפאריין ומקדישין למלך נאדר בקדושה ונערך בסוד קדושים רבה, מלך איום ונורא ומכתירין בשלש קדושות:

קכז. ומאי ניהו שלש קדושות ולא ארבע, מפני שקדושת מעלה שלש שלש, דכתיב ה' מלך ה' מלך ה' ימלוך לעולם ועד, וכתיב (במדבר ז' כד ו) יברכך ה' יאר ה' ישא ה', וכתיב (שמות ל"ד ו) ה' ה' והשאר של מדות ה' שלישי מה הוי ה' אל רחום וחנון וגו' שלש עשרה מדות:

קכח. ומאי הוי קדוש קדוש קדוש ואחר כך ה' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו (ישעי' ו' ג) אלא קדוש כתר עליון, קדוש שורש האילן, קדוש דבק ומיוחד בכלם ה' צבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו:

קכט. ומאי ניהו קדוש קדוש קדוש דבוק ומיוחד, אלא למה"ד למלך שהיו לו בנים ולבנים בנים, בזמן שבניהם עושים רצונו נכנס ביניהם ומעמיד הכל ומשביע הכל ומשפיע להם טובה כדי שישבעו האבות והבנים, וכשאין הבנים עושים רצונו משביע להם לאבות כדי צרכם:

קל. ומאי ניהו מלא כל הארץ כבודו (שם), אלא כל אותה ארץ שנבראת ביום הראשון שהיא למעלה כנגד ארץ ישראל מליאה מכבוד השם, ומאי ניהו, חכמה דכתיב (משלי ג' לה) כבוד חכמים ינחלו, ואומר (יחזקאל ג' יב) ברוך כבוד ה' ממקומו:

קלא. ומאי הוי כבוד ה' זה, משל למה"ד למלך שהיתה לו מטרונותא בחדרו שכל חיילותיו משתעשעין בה, והיו לה בנינים ובאים בכל יום לראות פני המלך ומברכין אותו, אמרו לו אמנו אנה היא, אמר להם לא תוכלו לראותה עתה, אמרו ברוכה תהא בכל מקום שהיא:

קלב. ומאי דכתיב (שם) ממקומו, מכלל דליכא דידע את מקומו, משל לבת מלך שבאה מרחוק ולא ידעו מאין באה, עד שראו שהיא אשת חיל נאה והגונה בכל מעשיה, אמרו זאת ודאי מצד האור נלקחה, כי במעשיה יאיר העולם, שאלו אותה מאין את, אמרה ממקומי אמרו אם כן גדולים אנשי מקומך, ברוכה תהי ומבורכת מקומה:

קלג. וכי אין כבוד ה' זה אחת מצבאותיו, לא גרע, אמאי מברכין ליה, אלא משל למה"ד לאיש שהיה לו גן נאה וחוצץ לגן בקרוב ממנו חתיכת שדה נאה עשה בו גינה נאה השקה את הגן בתחלת שקיותו והלכו להם המים על כל הגן אך לא על אותה חתיכה של שדה שהיא אינה דבקה אע"פ שהכל אחד הוא, לפיכך פתח לה מקום והשקה לה לבדה:

קלד. אמר רבי רחומאי כבו"ד ול"ב הרי הם אחד, אלא שהכבוד נקרא על שם פעולת מעלה, ולב נקרא על שם פעולת מטה, והיינו כבוד השם והיינו לב השמים:

מט. קלה. אמר ר' יוחנן מאי דכתיב (שמות י"ז יא) והיה כאשר ירים משה ידו וגבר ישראל (שמות י"ג יא) וכאשר יניח ידו וגבר עמלק, מלמד שהעולם מתקיים בשביל נשיאת כפים, מאי טעמא, משום דאותו כח שניתן ליעקב אבינו שמו ישראל, לאברהם ליצחק וליעקב ניתני כוחות, אחד לכל אחד ואחד, ובמדה שהלך כל אחד ואחד דוגמתה ניתן לו, אברהם גמל חסד לעולם שהיה מזמין לכל באי עולם ועוברי דרכים מזון וגומל חסד ויוצא לקראתם דכתיב (בראשית י"ח ב) וירץ לקראתם, ועוד וישתחו ארצה (שם) זאת היתה גמילת חסד שלימה, והקב"ה מדד לו במדתו ונתן לו מדת החסד דכתיב (מיכה ז' כ) תתן אמת ליעקב חסד לאברהם, אשר נשבעת לאבותינו מימי קדם, מאי מימי קדם, מלמד שאם לא היה אברהם גומל חסד וזוכה למדת חסד לא היה יעקב זוכה למדת אמת, שבזכות שזכה אברהם למדת חסד זכה יצחק למדת פחד דכתיב (בראשית ל"א נג) וישבע יעקב בפחד אביו יצחק, אטו יש איש שישבע כך באמונת פחד אביו, אלא עד כאן לא ניתן ליעקב כח, ונשבע בכח שניתן לאביו שנאמר וישבע יעקב בפחד אביו יצחק, ומאי ניהו, תהו שממנו יוצא הרע המתהא את בני אדם, ומאי ניהו, הוא דכתיב (מ"א י"ח לח) ותפול אש ותאכל את העולה ואת העצים ואת האבנים ואת העפר ואת המים אשר בתעלה לחכה, וכתיב (דברים ד כד) כי ה' אלהיך אש אוכלת הוא אל קנא:

קלו. ומאי ניהו חסד, היינו תורה דכתיב (ישעי נ"ה א) הוי כל צמא לכו למים ואשר אין לו כסף, הוא כסף דכתיב לכו שברו ואכלו ולכו שברו בלא כסף ובלא מחיר יין וחלב, יאכילכם תורה וילמדכם כי כבר זכיתם לכך בזכות אברהם אשר היה גומל חסד, בלא כסף היה מאכיל, ומשקה בלא מחיר יין וחלב:

קלז. מהו יין וחלב, ומה ענין זה אצל זה, אלא מלמד שהיין הוא פחד וחלב הוא חסד, ומפני מה הזכיר יין תחילה, מפני שהוא קרוב אלינו יותר, יין וחלב סלקא דעתך, אלא אימא דמות יין וחלב, ובזכות אברהם שזכה למדת חסד זכה יצחק למדת פחד, והואיל וזכה יצחק למדת פחד זכה יעקב למדת אמת, שהוא מדת שלום, ומדד לו הקב"ה כמדתו דכתיב (בראשית כ"ה כז) ויעקב איש תם יושב אהלים ואין תם אלא שלום דכתיב (דברים י"ח יג) תמים תהיה עם ה' אלהיך, ומתרגמינן שלים תהא, ואין תם אלא תורה שנאמר (מלאכי ב' ו) תורת אמת היתה בפיהו וגו', ומה כתיב בתריה בשלום ובמישור הלך אתי, ואין מישור אלא שלום דכתיב (תהלים כ"ח כא) תום ויושר, הלכך והיה כאשר ירים משה ידו וגבר ישראל (שמות י"ג יא) מלמד שהמדה שנקראת ישראל בתוכה תורת אמת:

קלח. ומאי ניהו תורת אמת, דבר שמורה על אמיתות העולמים ופעולתו במחשבה והוא מעמיד עשרה מאמרות שבהם עומד העולם והוא אחד מהם, וברא באדם כנגד אותם עשרה מאמרות עשר אצבעות ידים, וכשהיה משה מרים ידו ומכוין במיעוט כוונת הלב באותה המדה הנקראת ישראל ובתוכה תורת אמת ורומז לו עשר אצבעות ידיו שהוא מעמיד את העשרה, ואם לא יעזור את ישראל לא יתקיימו העשרה מאמרות בכל יום ויום הלכך וגבר ישראל, וכאשר יניח ידו וגבר עמלק (שם) וכי היה משה עושה שיגבר עמלק דכתיב וכאשר יניח ידו וגבר עמלק, אלא אסור לו לאדם לשהות שלש שעות כפיו פרושות השמים:

קלט. שאלו לו תלמידיו למי נושאים כפים, אמר להם לרום השמים, מנא לן, דכתיב (חבקוק ג' י) נתן תהום קולו רום ידהו נשא, הא למדת שאין נשיאת כפים אלא לרום שמים, וכשיש בישראל משכילים ויודעים את סוד השם הנכבד ונושאים כפיהם, מיד נענים שנאמר (ישעי' נ"ח ט) אז תקרא וה' יענה, אם אז תקרא ה' יענה מיד:

קמ. מאי ניהו אז, אלא מלמד שאין רשות לקרוא לאל"ף לבדה אלא על ידי שנים האותיות הדבקים בה היושבים ראשונה במלכות, ועם האל"ף הם שלשה ונשארו שבע מעשרה מאמרות, והיינו ז' דכתיב (שמות ט"ו א) אז ישיר משה ובני ישראל גם כן:

קמא. מאי ניהו עשרה מאמרות, ראשון כתר עליון ברוך ומבורך שמו ועמו, ומי עמו, ישראל, דכתיב (תהלים ק' ג) דעו כי ה' הוא אלהים הוא עשני ולא אנחנו עמו, ולאל"ף אנחנו, להכיר ולידע אחד האחדים המיוחד בכל שמותיו:

קמב. שניה, חכמה, דכתיב (משלי ח' כב) ה' קנני ראשית דרכו קדם מפעליו מאז, ואין ראשית אלא חכמה דכתיב (תהלים קי"א י) ראשית חכמה יראת ה':

קמג. שלישי, מחצב התורה, אוצר החכמה, מחצבה רוח אלהים, מלמד שחצב הקב"ה כל אותיות התורה וחקקו ברוח, ועשה בו צורותיו, והיינו דכתיב (ש"א ב' ב) ואין צור כאלהינו, ואין צייר כאלהינו:

קמד. שלישי הוי רביעי מאי, רביעי הם צדקת ה' וזכויותיו וחסדיו עם כל העולם, והיינו ימינו של הקב"ה:

קמה. חמישי מאי, חמישי אשו הגדולה של הקב"ה שנאמר (דברים י"ח ט"ז) ואת האש הגדולה הזאת לא אראה עוד ולא אמות, והיא שמאלו של הקב"ה, ומאי ניהו הם חיות הקודש והשרפים הקדושים מימינם ומשמאלם, הם הנעימים הגבוהים עד למעלה דכתיב (קהלת ה' ז) וגבוהים עליהם, ועוד (יחזקאל א, יח) וגביהן וגובה להם ויראה להם וגבותיו מלאת עינים סביב לארבעתן, וסביביו מלאכים, גם סביבותיהם משתחווים לפניהם וכורעים ואומרים ה' הוא האלהים ה' הוא האלהים:

קמו. ששי, כסא הכבוד המעוטר המוכלל המהולל המאושר, הוא בית העולם הבא, ומקומו בחכמה דכתיב (בראשית א' ג) ויאמר אלהים יהי אור ויהי אור:

קמז. ואמר ר' יוחנן שני אורים גדולים היו שנאמר (שם) ויהי אור, ועל שניהם נאמר כי טוב. ולקח הקב"ה האחד וגנוז לצדיקים לעתיד לבא והיינו דכתיב (תהלים ל"א כ) מה רב טובך אשר צפנת ליראיך פעלת לחוסים כך גו', מלמד שאור הראשון אין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בו שנאמר (בראשית א' ד) וירא אלהים את האור כי טוב, וכתב (שם כ"א) וירא אלהים את כל אשר עשה והנה טוב מאד, ראה הקב"ה את כל אשר עשה וראה טוב מזהיר בהיר ולקח מאותו הטוב וכלל בו, שלשים ושנים נתיבות החכמה ונתנו לעוה"ז והיינו דכתיב (משלי ד' ב) כי לקח טוב נתתי לכם תורתי אל תעזבו, הוי אומר זו אוצרה של תורה שבעל פה, ואמר הקב"ה אם ישמרו זאת המדה בעוה"ז שזאת המדה נחשבת בכלל העוה"ז, והיא תורה שבע"פ, יזכו לחיי העוה"ב שהוא הטוב הגנוז לצדיקים, ומאי ניהו, עוזו של הקב"ה, דכתיב (חבקוק ג' ד) ונוגה כאור תהיה, עתיד הנוגה שנלקח מן האור הראשון להיות כאור, אם יקיימו בנים התורה והמצוה אשר כתבתי להורותם (שמות כ"ד י"ב) דכתיב ומשלי א' שמע בני מוסר אביך ואל תטוש תורת אמן:

קמח. וכתב (חבקוק שם) קרנים מידו לו ושם חביון עוזו, מאי חביון עוזו, אלא אותו האור שגנוז והחביא שנאמר (תהלים ל"א ב) אשר צפנת ליראיך, וזה שנשאר לנו (שם) פעלת לחוסים כך, אותם שחוסים בצלך בעוה"ז ושומרים תורתך ומקיימים מצותיך ומקדשים שמך הגדול ומיחדים בסתר ובגלוי שנאמר (שם) נגד בני אדם:

קמט. אמר רבי רחומאי מלמד שהיא אורה לישראל ותורה אורה דכתיב (משלי ו' ג) כי נר מצוה ותורה אור, ואמרינן נר זו מצוה ואורה זו תורה שבעל פה, ואור זו תורה שבכתב אלא מתוך שכבר מתקיים האור קרי ליה אור, משל למה"ד לחדר צנוע בסופו של הבית אע"פ שיום הוא ואור גדול בעולם אין אדם רואה באותו החדר אלא אם כן הכניס בו נר, כך תורה שבעל פה אע"פ שהוא אור צריכה היא לתורה שבכתב לפרק קושיותיה ולבאר סודותיה. נא:

קנ. אמר רבי רחומאי מאי דכתיב (משלי ו' כ"ג) ודרך חיים תוכחות מוסר, מלמד שכל הרגיל במעשה בראשית ובמעשי מרכבה אי אפשר שלא יכשל שנאמר (ישעי' ג' ו) והמכשלה הזאת תחת ירך. דברים שאין אדם יכול לעמוד בהן אלא אם כן נכשל בהן והתורה אומרת תוכחת מוסר, אבל באמת זוכה לדרך חיים, לפיכך מי שרוצה לזכות בדרך חיים יסבול תוכחות מוסר:

קנא. ד"א חיים זו תורה שנאמר (דברים ל, יט) ובחרת בחיים, וכתוב (שם כ') כי היא חייך ואורך ימך, ומי שרוצה לזכות בה ימאס בהנאת הגוף ויסבל עול מצות, ואם באו עליו יסורים יקבלם מאהבה, ואל יאמר הואיל ואני מקיים רצון קוני ואני לומד תורה בכל יום למה באין עלי היסורים, אלא יקבלם מאהבה, ואז יזכה לדרך חיים שלמה, כי מי יודע דעת הקב"ה, וחייב לומר על הכל צדיק אתה ה' וישר משפטיך (תהלים קי"ט קלז), וכל דעבדין מן שמיא לטב:

קנב. אמרת כסאו, והא אמרינן זה כתרו של הקב"ה, כדאמרינן בשלשה כתרים נכתרו ישראל כתר כהונה וכתר מלכות וכתר תורה על גביהם. משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו כלי נאה ומבושם ואוהבו מאד, לפעמים שמו בראשו והיינו תפלין שבראש, לפעמים נטלו בזרועו בקשר תפלין של זרוע, לפעמים משאילו לבנו לשבת עמו. לפעמים נקרא כסאו כי בזרועו נושא כקמיע כעין כסא:

קנג. ומאי שביעי, היא ערבות שמים ולמה נקרא שמים אלא שהוא עגול כמו ראש, ומלמד שמים מימינו ואש משמאלו והוא באמצע, והוא שא מים מאש וממים, ומכניס שלום ביניהם, בא האש ומצא צדו מדת אש, ובאו המים ומצאו מצדן מדת המים, והיינו עושה שלום במרומיו (איוב כ"ה ב):

קנד. שביעי אינו אלא ששי, אלא מלמד שכאן היכל הקודש והוא נושא את כולם ונחשב לשנים, והוי שביעי, ומאי הוא, המחשבה שאין לה סוף ותכלית, וכך המקום הזה אין לו סוף ותכלית:

קנה. שביעי הוי מזרחו של עולם, ומשם בא זרעם של ישראל, כי חוט השדרה משוך מן המח של אדם, ובא לאמה ומשם הוא הזרע, דכתיב (ישעי' מ"ג ה) ממזרח אביא זרעך, כשישראל טובים מזה המקום אביא זרעך, ויתחדש לך זרע חדש, וכשישראל רעים מן הזרע שכבר בא לעולם שנאמר (קהלת א' ד) דור הולך ודור בא, מלמד שכבר בא:

קנו. ומאי דכתיב (ישעי' מ"ג ה) ממערב אקבצך, מאותה המדה שנוטה תמיד למערב, למה איקרי מערב מפני ששם מתערב כל הזרע, משל למה"ד לבן מלך, שהיה לו כלה נאה וצנועה בחדרו, והיה לוקח מבית אביו עושר ומביא לה תמיד, ולוקחת הכל ומצנעת אותו תמיד ומערבת הכל, לסוף ימים בקש לראות מה אסף ומה קיבץ, והיינו דכתיב וממערב אקבצך, ומאי ניהו, בית אביו, דכתיב ממזרח אביא זרעך מלמד שממזרח מביא וזורע במערב ואחר כך הוא מקבץ מה שזורע:

קנז. שמיני מאי הוי, יש לו להקב"ה צדיק אחד בעולמו והוא חביב לו מפני שמקיים כל העולם כולו והוא יסודו, והוא מכלכלו והוא מצמחו ומגדלו ומשמרו, אהוב וחביב למעלה, אהוב וחביב למטה, נורא ואדיר למעלה, נורא ואדיר למטה, ומתוקן ומקובל למעלה, מתוקן ומקובל למטה, והוא יסוד הנפשות כולן, ואמרת שמיני, ואמרת יסוד הנפשות כולן והכתיב (שמות ל"א יז) וביום השביעי שבת וינפש, אין שביעי הוי, משום דמכריע בינייהו, דשית אינון תלת מלרע ותלת מלעיל והוא דאכרע בינייהו:

קנח. ומ"ט אקרי שביעי וכי היה בשביעי, לא, אלא מפני שהקב"ה שבת בשבת, באותה המדה דכתיב (שם) כי ששת ימים עשה ה' את השמים ואת הארץ וביום השביעי שבת וינפש, מלמד שכל יום ויום יש לו מאמר שהוא אדון לו לא מפני שהוא נברא בו אלא מפני שהוא פועל בו פעולה המסורה בידו פעלו כולם פעולתם וקיימו מעשיהם, לכך בא יום השביעי ופעל פעולתו ושמחו כולם, אף הקב"ה, ולא עוד אלא שגדלה נשמתן דכתיב וביום השביעי שבת וינפש:

קנט. ומה הוי שביטה זו דלית בה מלאכה והוי הנחה דכתיב שבת, משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו שבעה גנות ובגן האמצעי מעין נובע ממקור חיים, ג' מימינו וג' משמאלו, ומיד שפועל פעולה זו או מתמלא שמחים כולם, כי אמרו לצרכינו הוא מתמלא, והוא משקה אותן ומגדלן והם ממתינין ושובתין והוא משקה את השבעה, והכתיב (ישעי' מ"ג ה) ממזרח אביא זרעך והוי חד מנהון ומשקה ליה, אלא אימא הוא משקה את הלב והלב משקה אח"כ את כולם:

קס. ישב ר' ברכיה ודרש מאי האי דאמרינן כל יומא העולם הבא, ולא ידעינן מאי קאמרינן, העוה"ב מתרגמין עלמא דאתי, מאי עלמא דאתי, מלמד שקודם שנברא העולם עלה במחשבה לבראות אור גדול להאיר, ונברא אור גדול שאין כל בריה יכולה לשלוט בו, צפה הקב"ה שאין יכולין לסובלו, לקח שביעית ושם להם במקומו והשאר גנזו לצדיקים לעתיר לבוא, ואמר אם יזכו בזה השביעי וישמרוהו אתן להם זה לעולם אחרון והיינו עולם הבא שכבר בא מקודם ששת ימי בראשית הה"ד (תהלים ל"א כ) מה רב טובך אשר צפנת ליראיך וגו':

קסא. מאי דכתיב (שמות ט"ו כז) ויבואו אלימה ושם שתים עשרה עינות מים ושבעים תמרים ויחנו שם על המים, וכי מה שבת היה בשבעים תמרים, באחת מקטני המקומות יש אלף, אלא זכו לדוגמתם ויש להם משל בתמרים דכתיב ויבואו

מרתה ולא יכלו לשתות מים ממרה כי מרים הם, מלמד שרוח צפונת היתה מעורבת שנאמר (שם כ"ה) ויצעק אל ה' ויורהו ה' עץ וישלך אל המים וימתקו המים, מיד נתן הקב"ה ידו בשטן ומיעטו, ואילמלא כך לא יכלו ישראל לעמוד מפניו דכתיב (שם) שם שם לו חוק ומשפט ושם נסהו, מלמד שבאותה שעה דבק השטן בהם כדי לאבדם מן העולם דכתיב (שם כ"ד) וילוונו העם על משה לאמר מה נשתה, ועוד קטרג על משה עד כי צעק אל ה' ונענה, ומאי ויורהו ה' עץ, מלמד שעץ החיים היה סביב המים ובא השטן ונטלו משם כדי לקטרג על ישראל ולהחטיאם לאביהם שבשמים, והיה אומר להם עתה תכנסו במדבר ועדיין אלה המים שהם מרים הם טובים כי תסתפקו מהם, אבל במדבר לא תמצאו אפילו לרחוץ ידיכם ופניכם, ותמותו ברעב ובצמא בעירום ובחוסר כל, באו אל משה ואמרו לו כך וכך, דחה אותם, ראה כי לא יכול להם התחזק על ישראל ועל משה ובאו העם וילוונו על משה כאן חסרים לנו מים ומה נשתה במדבר, בא השטן וזייף דבריהם אל משה כדי להחטיאם, ומיד כשראה משה השטן ויצעק אל ה' ויורהו ה' עץ, אותו עץ החיים היה שהסיר השטן, וישלך אל המים וימתקו המים, שם שם לו הקב"ה לשטן חק ומשפט, ושם נסהו לישראל, ובא הקב"ה להזהיר את ישראל ויאמר אם שמוע תשמע לקול ה' אלהיך וגו':

קסב. משל למה"ד למלך שהיתה לו בת נאה ואחרים מתאווים לה, ידע המלך בדבר ולא היה יכול להתקוטט עם המוציאים בתו לתרבות רעה, בא לביתו והזהירה, אמר לה בתי אל תחושו לדברי אלה האויבים ולא יוכלו לך, ואל תצאי לפתח הבית ועשי מלאכתך בביתך ואל תשבי בטלה אפילו שעה אחת, ולא יוכלו לראותך ולא להזיק לך, כי יש בהם מדה אחת מתרחקים משל דרך טוב ובוחרים בכל דרך רע, וכשרואין איש מדריך עצמו בדרך טובה והולך בה שונאים אותו, ומאי ניהו השטן, מלמד שיש להקב"ה מדה ששמה רעה והיא לצפוננו של הקב"ה דכתיב (ירמ' א' יד) מצפון תפתח הרעה על כל יושבי הארץ, כלומר כל רעה אשר היא באה לכל יושבי הארץ מצפון היא באה:

קסג. ומאי ניהו מדה אחת, היא צורת יד ולה שליחים הרבה ושם של כולם רע רע, אך יש בהם קטן וגדול, והם מחייבים את העולם, כי תהו לצד צפון, ואין תהו אלא רע המתהא את העולם עד שיחטיאם, וכל יצה"ר שיש באדם משם הוא בא, ולמה ניתן בשמאל, מפני שאין לו רשות בכל העולם אלא בצפון, ולא הורגל אלא בצפון, ולא רצה להיות אלא בצפון, לפי כשיהיה בדרום עד שילמד מהלך הדרום והאיך יכול להטעות יתעכב אותן ימים שילמוד ולא יחטיא. לפיכך הוא לעולם בצפון בשמאל והיינו דכתיב (בראשית ח' כא) כי יצר לב האדם רע מנעוריו, רע הוא מנעוריו ולא יטה אלא לשמאל שכבר הורגל בה, לפום הכי אמר הקב"ה לישראל (שמות ט"ו כו) אם שמוע תשמע לקול ה' אלהיך והישר בעיניו תעשה והאזנת למצותיו, ולא למצות יצה"ר, ושמרת כל חוקיו, ולא חקות יצה"ר, אני ה' רופאיך:

קסד. ומאי מרויח יצה"ר, משל למה"ד למלך שהפקיד פקידים על מדינות מלכותו ועל מלאכתו ועל סחורתו, ועל כל אחד ואחד ממונה, על אוצרות המאכל הטוב, ואחד ממונה על אוצר האבנים, באו כל העולם לקנות מאוצרות מאכל הטוב, בא זה שממונה על אוצר האבנים וראה מה שקונין ממנו קנא, מה עשה, שלח שלוחיו להרוס הבתים החלשים, כי בחזקים לא יוכלו, אמר בין כך ובין כך שישתדלו להרוס בית אחד מן החזקים יהרסו עשרים מן החלשים ויבואו כולם ויבנו אבנים ממני ולא אהיה אני פחות מחבירי, הה"ד (ירמ' א' יד) מצפון תפתח הרעה על כל יושבי הארץ, ואח"כ (שם ט"ו) כי הנני קורא לכל משפחות ממלכות צפונה נאום ה' ובאו ונתנו איש כסאו פתח שערי ירושלם וגו', והרעה יהיה להם עסק, ושם יצה"ר ישתדל תמיד, ומאי משמע, דשטן לישנא דמטה הוא, שהוא מטה את כל העולם לכף חובה, וכתיב (בראשית ל' ח טז) ויט אליה אל הדרך ומתרגם וסטה לותה, וכתיב (משלי ד טו) שטה מעליו ועבור:

נה. קסה. שבעים תמרים (שמות ט"ו כז) מאי טעם אלא קבלו עליהם המצות כדכתיב (שם כו) אם שמוע תשמע לקול ה' אלהיך, מיד ויבואו אלימה (שם טז), מאי אלימה, אלי מה, ושם שתים עשרה עינות מים, הקב"ה נתן להם בתחילה עינות מים ואחר החזירם להם אבנים דכתיב (יהושע ד' ט) ושתים עשרה אבנים, מאי טעמא, מפני שבתחילה היתה התורה בעולם נמשלת למים אח"כ נקבעה במקום קבוע, מה שאין המים עושין שהיום כאן ומחר להלן:

קסו. מאי שבעים תמרים (שמות ט"ו כז). מלמד ששבעים קומות יש לו להקב"ה ושואבים משתים עשרה פשוטות, מה המים האלו פשוטים אף הם פשוטים ומנא לן דתמר הוי קומה, דכתיב (שה"ש ז' ח) זאת קומתך דמתה לתמר, ולא עוד אלא שיש בתמרים שבעים מינים דכתיב ושבעים תמרים ולא היו דומים זה אל זה ופעולת זה לזה וטעם זה אינו דומה לטעם זה:

קסז. ואמרת שבעים תמרים שבעים קומות, והא אמרת שבעים ושתים, אלא שבעים ואחת הם וישראל שבעים ושתים אך אינם בכלל, והא אמרת שבעים, אלא האחד שר השטן, משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו בנים, קנה להם עבדים ואמר להם הנה לכם בשוה לכולכם, אמר אחד מהם איני רוצה עמכם כי אני יש לי יכלת לגזול מכל הכל, אמר המלך הואיל וכן הוא לא יהיה לך חלק בתוכם, ועשה ככל יכלתו יצא וארב להם בדרך והראה להם זהב הרבה ואבנים טובות וחיילות, ואמר להם סורו אלי. מה עשה המלך, סדר חיילותיו וחיילות בניו כולם, והראה להם לעבדים ואמר להם אל יטעה אתכם טועה זה

לאמר חייליו רב מחיילי, הנה חיילותיו של אותו הבן רמאי וחושב לגזול אתכם, ואתם לא תשמעו לו, כי בתחילה יחליק דבריו כדי שתלכדו במצודתו ואחר כך ישחק, ואתם עבדי ואני אעשה עמכם כל טוב אם לא תשמעו לו ותסורו מאחריו כי הוא שר על תהו שנאמר (שמואל א' י"ב) ולא תסורו כי אחרי תהו אשר לא יועילו ולא יצילו כי תהו המה, אך הם יכולים להזיק והנה אני מייצק אתכם (שמות ט"ו כו) אם שמוע תשמע לקול ה' אלהיך והישר בעיניו תעשה והאזנת למצותיו ושמרת כל חוקיו, משתשמור כל חוקיו כל המחלה אשר שמת במצרים לא אשים עליך, למה אמר כל זה, אלא יסגור לו כל הדלתות, כדי שלא ימצאך פעם אחת רך ופעם אחת קשה, בשמרך כל חוקיו, כל המחלה אשר שמת במצרים, על ידו, לא אשים עליך, מאי כי אני ה' רופאיך, ומתי הכהו, אלא כשיבא הוא ויכה אני ה' רופאיך:

קסח. ומאי ניהו שאמרת שמיני, מפני שבו נתחלו השמונה ובו נשלמו השמונה לחשבון, אך הוא בפעולה הוי שביעי, ומאי ניהו שנתחלו בן שמונת ימים דברית מילה ושמונה הם אינם אלא שבע, ומאי טעמא אמר קב"ה שמונה, מפני שהם שמונה קצוות שיש באדם. ומאי ניהו יד ימין ושמאל רגל ימין ושמאל ראש וגוף וברית מכריע ואשתו שהיא זוג דכתיב (בראשית ב' כד) ודבק באשתו והיו לבשר אחד הרי שמונה. ואלו הם שמונה ימי מילה כנגדן, ותמניא אלין לא הוי אלא שבעה דגוף וברית חד הוי, הרי שמונה:

קסט. תשיעי מאי הוי, א"ל תשיעי ועשירי הם יחד זה כנגד זה, והאחד גבוה מחבירו ת"ק שנה, והם כעין שני אופנים, האחד נוטה לצד צפון והאחד נוטה לצד מערב והולכין עד הארץ התחתונה, ומאי תחתונה, אחרונה שבשבע ארצות למטה, וסוף שכינתו של הקב"ה תחת רגליו שנא' (ישעי' ס"ו א') השמים כסאי והארץ הדום רגלי, ושם נצחוננו של עולם למטה דכתיב (שם ל"ד י') לנצח נצחים:

קע. מאי לנצח נצחים, אלא נצח חד הוי, ומאי ניהו, זה הנוטה למערב, ושני לו מאי הוי, זה הנוטה לצד צפון, ושלישי זה הוי של מטה, שלישי, והא אמרת שני אופני המרכבה, אלא אימא סוף השכינה הוי ג"כ נצח, והיינו לנצח נצחים, נצח חד, נצחים תרי הרי תלתא:

קעא. אמרו לו תלמידיו מלמעלה למטה ידעין, מלמטה למעלה לא ידעין, אמר להו ולא חד הוי מלמטה למעלה ומלמעלה למטה, אמרו רבינו אינו דומה העולה ליורד שהיורד יורד במרוצה והעולה אינו כן, אמר להם צאו וראו, ישב ודרש להם שכינה למטה כשם ששכינה למעלה. ומאי שכינה זו, הוי אומר זה האור הנאצל מן האור הראשון שהוא חכמה, גם הוא מסובב הכל שנאמר (ישעי' ו' ג') מלא כל הארץ כבודו, מאי עבדתיה הכא, משל למה"ד למלך שהיו לו שבעה בנים ושם לכל אחד ואחד מקומו, אמר להם שבו זה ע"ג זה, אמר התחתון אני לא אשב למטה ולא אתרחק ממך, אמר להם הריני מסובב ורואה אתכם כל היום והיינו מלא כל הארץ כבודו, ולמה הוא ביניהם, כדי להעמידם ולקיימם:

קעב. ומה הם הבנים, כבר אמרתי לכם ששבע צורות קדושות יש לו להקב"ה וכולם כנגדן באדם שנאמר (בראשית ט' ו') כי בצלם אלהים עשה את האדם, (שם א' כ"ז) בצלם אלהים ברא אותו וזכר ונקיבה ברא אותם, ואלו הן שוק ימין ושמאל, יד ימין ושמאל, גוף ברית וראש הרי שש, והא אמרת שבע, שבעה הוי באשתו דכתיב (שם ב' כב) והיו לבשר אחד, והא מצלעותיו נלקחה דכתיב (שם כא) ויקח אחת מצלעותיו, אמר אין מצלעותיו, ואית ליה צלע, אין, כדאמרת (שמות כ"ו כ) ולצלע המשכן ומתרגמינן ולסטר משכנא, ומאי סטר אית ביה. משל למה"ד למלך שעלה בלבו ליטע בגנו תשעה אילנין זכרים, והיו כולם דקלים, אמר כשהיו כולם ממין אחד אי אפשר להתקיים, מה עשה נטע אתרוג ביניהם, והוא אחד מאותו התשעה שעלה בלבו להיות זכרים, ואתרוג מאי הוי נקבה והיינו דכתיב (ויקרא כ"ג א) פרי עץ הדר, כפת תמרים, מאי פרי עץ הדר, כדמתרגמינן פרי אילנא אתרוגין ולולבין:

קעג. מאי הדר, היינו הדר הכל, והיינו הדר דשיר השירים דאמר בהו (שה"ש ו' י) מי זאת הנשקפה כמו שחר יפה כלבנה ברה כחמה איומה כנדגלות, והיינו על שם נקבה, ועל שמה נלקחה נקבה מאדם שאי אפשר להתקיים עולם התחתון בלא נקבה, ומ"ט אתקריאת נקבה על שם שנקביה רחבים, ויש לה נקבים יתרים על האיש, ומאי ניהו, נקבי שדים ורחם ובית קבול:

קעד. ומאי ניהו שאמרת שיר השירים דהוא הדר, אין הדר הוא לכל ספרי הקודש, דאמר ר' יוחנן כל הספרים קדושים וכל התורה קודש ושיר השירים קודש קדשים, ומאי ניהו קדש קדשים. אלא קודש שהוא לקדשים, ומה הם הקדשים, אלו שהם כנגד שש קצוות שבאדם, וקודש הוי להו קודש לכולהו:

קעה. ומאי ניהו קודש, זה אתרוג שהוא הדר הכל, ולמה נקרא שמו הדר, אל תקרי הדר אלא הדר, זה אתרוג שהוא נפרד מאגד לולב ואין מצות לולב קיימת אלא בו, והוא גם כן אגוד עם הכל שעם כל אחד הוא ועם כולן יחד הוא:

קעו. לולב כנגד מאי, כנגד חוט השדרה. וכן הוא אומר (ויקרא כ"ג מ) וענף עץ עבות, צריך הוא להיות ענפיו חופין את רובו, ואם אין ענפיו חופין את רובו אינו כלום, מפני מה, משל למה"ד לאדם שיש לו זרועותיו ובהם יגין על ראשו, הרי זרועותיו שנים וראשו שלשה, והיינו ענף לשמאל, עבות לימין, נמצא עץ באמצע, ולמה נאמר בו עץ, מפני שהוא שורש האילן:

קעז. ומאי וערבי נחל (שם) אלו כנגד שוקי אדם שהם שנים, ומאי ניהו לישנא דערבי נחל, משום דגדול שבהם הוי למערב ומשם יונק כחו, ושל צפון קטן ממנו מהלך ת"ק שנה, והוא ברוח צפונית מערבית, ובו פועל, ונקרא על שמו, והם שניהם ערבים:

קעח. ד"א ערבי נחל, שפעמים מערבים פעולותם זה עם זה, ומאי וערבי נחל, הוי אומר על שם המקום שהם קבועים בו ששמו נחל דכתיב (קהלת א' ז) כל הנחלים הולכים אל הים והים איננו מלא, ומאי ניהו ים זה, הוי אומר זה אתרוג ומנא לן דכל מדה ומדה מאלה השבעה אתקרי נחל דכתיב (במדבר כ"א יט) וממתנה נחליאל, אל תקרי נחליאל אלא נחלי אל, וכל הששה הולכים על דרך אחד אל הים, ומאי ניהו אותו דרך אחד מכריע בנתיים דכתיב (חבקוק ג' ה) לפניו ילך דבר ויצא רשף לרגליו, וכולם הולכים לאותו צינור ומאתו צינור אל הים והיינו דכתיב וממתנה נחליאל, ממקום שניתן דהיינו המוח לנחליאל ומנחליאל במות ומאי במות כדמתרגם רמתי, מאי רמתי אותה סגולתא שאחרי הזרקא, ומבמות הגיא אשר בשדה מואב ראש הפסגה ונשקפה על פני הישימון, ומבמות הגי אשר בשדה מואב אשר הוא מזומן, ומאי הוא אותו אשר בשדה מואב, אל תקרי מואב אלא מאב, אותו האב שנאמר עליו (בראשית כ"ו ה) עקב אשר שמע אברהם בקולי וישמור משמתי מצותי חקותי וגו', ומאי ניהו אותו השדה, אותו שהוא בראש הפסגה וגם נשקפה על פני הישימון ומתרגמין שמיא, ועל אותו הצינור נאמר (שה"ש ד' טו) מעין גנים באר מים חיים ונוזלים מן לבנון, ומאי ניהו לבנון, הרי אומר זה חכמה, ומאי ערבי נחל, הרי אומר אותו שנתן נחלה לישראל והיינו שני אופני המרכבה:

קעט. תאנא עשרה גלגלים ועשרה מאמרות הם, וכל גלגל וגלגל יש לו מאמר, לא שהוא סובב בו אלא שהוא מסבבו, העוה"ז כהרדלא בעזקתא, מ"ט משום רוחא דמנשבא ביה וקאים בהכי, ואלמלא כליא רוחא חדא שעתא או רגעא חדא איתחרב עלמא:

קפ. שלשה גלגלים יש לו לעוה"ז והאיך, העולם הזה נוטה לצד צפון ולדרום, היאך, צפונית מערבית דרומית, צפונית מערבית הוא גלגל הראשון הסובב עלינו, צפונית מערבית סלקא דעתך, אלא אימא כחו צפונית, והיינו שוק שמאל, ועליו גלגל שני והוא כולו מערבית. מערבית ס"ד, אלא אימא כחו הוה מערב, אלו הן נצחי עולם, ועליו גלגל שלישי וכחו מערבית דרומית, ומאי ניהו כחא קמא דאמרת שני, הוי אומר שוק של ימין, והדין כחא דמערבית דרומית הוא יסודו של עולם שנאמר בו (משלי י' כו) וצדיק יסוד עולם, וכח שני עומד מאחורי המרכבה וכחו הראשון מלפניו, וצדיק יסוד עולם באמצע, הוא יוצא מדרומו של עולם, והוא שר על אלה השנים, גם בידו נפש כל חי כי הוא חי העולמים, וכל לשון בריאה בדידיה עבידא, ועליו כתיב (שמות ל"א יז) שבת וינפש, והוא מדת יום השבת, ועליו נאמר (שם כ' ח) זכור את יום השבת לקדשו, והא ג"כ כתיב (דברים ה' יב) שמור, ההיא במדה שביעית, ובשביעית אמר הכתוב (ויקרא י"ט ל) את שבתותי תשמורו ומקדשו תראו, ומאי ניהו מדה שביעית, זה מדת טובו של הקב"ה:

קפא. ומאי טעמא אמר (שם) את שבתותי תשמורו ולא אמר את שבת, משל למה"ד למלך שהיתה לו כלה נאה, וכל שבוע ושבוע מזמינה יום אחד להיות עמו, והמלך יש לו בנים נאים ואוהבים, אמר להם הואיל וכן היא שמחו אתה גם כן ביום שמחתי, כי בשלכם אני משתדל ואתם ג"כ הדרו אותי:

קפב. ומאי טעמא זכור ושמור, זכור לזכר ושמור לכלה, ומאי טעמא ומקדשי תראו, שמרו עצמכם מהרהור, כי מקדשי קדש הוא, למה, כי אני ה' מקדשכם בכל:

קפג. ומאי טעמא אמרינן על כל מה שברא וכו' חי העולמים, ולא אמרינן על כל מה שבראת, אלא אנו מברכין להקב"ה שמשפיע חכמתו לחי העולמים זה והוא נותן הכל:

קפד. ומאי טעמא אמרינן אשר קדשנו במצותיו וצונו, ולא אמרינן אשר קדשתנו וצויתנו, מלמד שחי העולמים כלולים בו כל המצות כולן וברחמיו עלינו נתת לנו כדי לקדשנו בהם ואולי נזכה, ומ"ט, כי בשעה שאנו נזכה בעוה"ז לעוה"ב שהוא גדול, ובידו אוצר כל הנשמות, ובשעה שישראל טובים הנשמות זוכות לצאת ולבוא לעוה"ז, ואם אינם טובים לא יצאו, והיינו דאמרינן, אין בן דוד בא עד שיכלו כל הנשמות שבגוף, ומאי כל הנשמות שבגוף, הוי אומר כל הנשמות שבגוף האדם ויזכו החדשות לצאת, ואז בן דוד בא וזכה להוליד כי נשמתו תצא חדשה בכלל האחרים, משל למה"ד למלך שהיה לו

חיל ושלח להם פת מאכל לרוב, ונתעצלו ולא אכלו אותו גם לא שמרוהו ונתעפש ונפסד הפת, בא לדרוש ולפקוד אם יש להם מה יאכלו ואם אכלו מה ששלח להם מצא להם פת מעופש ומצאם מתביישים לבקש פת אחרת, כלומר זה לא שמרנו ואחר נבקש, גם המלך כעס ולקח אותו הפת המעופש וצויה עליו לייבשו ולתקנו כפי היכלת, ונשבע לאלה האנשים פת אחרת לא אתן להם עד שיאכלו כל הפת המעופש הזה, שלחו להם מחדש, מה עשו, אמרו לחלוק אותו, חלקוהו ונטל כל אחד מהם חלקו, הזריז שם חלקו באויר ושמרו ואכלו טוב, והאחר לקחו ואכל ממנו בתאוה, אכל מה שאכל והשאר הניחו ולא שמרו כי נתייאש ממנו ונפסד יותר ונתעפש ולא יכול כלל לאכלו ונשאר רעב עד שמת, נפקד עליו עון גופו למה הרגת עצמך, לא די שהפת קלקלתם לכם מתחילה והחזרתיו לכם מתוקן וקלקלתם אותו ואתה קלקלת חלקך ונתרשלת מלשמרו, ולא עוד אלא שהרגת עצמך, והוא משיב אדוני מה הייתי עושה, ועונה אותו היה לך לשומרו, ואם תאמר לא יכלת, היה לך להשגיח בחבירך ושכניך שחלקו עמך הפת ותראה מעשיהם ושמירתם ותשתדל לשמור כמותם, ועוד דורשין אותו למה הרגת עצמך, לא די שקלקלת הפת אלא עוד הוספת והרגת חומר גופך וקצרת ימך או גרמת, ואפשר שהיה יוצא ברא מעליא ממך שהיה מציל אותך וקלקולך ואחרים וקלקולם, לכן מכל צד ירבו עליך יסורין, נבהל והשיב ומה הייתי יכול לעשות אחר שלא היה לי פת, וממה הייתי יכול לחיות, אומרים לו אם היית עמל ויגע בתורה לא היית משיב כסילות ועזות כזאת, שמתוך תשובת דברך ניכר שלא עמלת ולא יגעת בתורה והלא כתוב בתורה כי לא על הלחם לבדו יחיה האדם כי על כל מוצא פי ה' יחיה האדם (דברים ח, ג), היה לך לדרוש ולחקור ולשאל מה הדבר אשר יחיה האדם בו, ומאי ניהו מוצא פי ה', הוי אומר יחיה בתורה דהיינו מוצא פי ה', מכאן אמרו ולא עם הארץ חסיד, אם עליו אינו גומל חסד איך אפשר להקרא חסיד:

קפה. ובמה יתחסד עם קונו, בתלמוד תורה, שכל הלומד תורה גומל חסד לקונו דכתיב (שם ל"ג כו) רוכב שמים בעוזך, הוי אומר כשאתם לומדים תורה לשמה אזי אתם עוזרים לי ואני רוכב שמים, ואז ובגאותו שחקים (שם), ומאי שחקים, הוי אומר בחדרי חדרים כדמתרגמינן ומימריה בשמי שמיא, הילכך לא על הלחם לבדו יחיה האדם אלא על כל מוצא פי ה' שהיא תורה שיצאה מפי ה' עליה יחיה האדם, וכסיל יענה עזות, עזוב עזות ולא תענה כאשר ענית, הלכך נענש, ומה עונשו כבר פירשתינו:

קפו. מאי דכתיב (איוב ט"ו ב) החכם יענה דעת רוח, מאי ניהו דעת רוח, אלא דעת שקרוב לרוח, דכתיב (ישעי' י"א ב) ונחה עליו רוח ה' רוח חכמה ובינה, חכמה ואחריו בינה, ובבינה עצה וגבורה ודעת ויראת ה', והאמרת לן שעצה זו גמילת חסדים ובינה זו מדת הדין דעת זו האמת, וכן הדעת שבה בוחן שאדם האמת, יראת ה' היא אוצרה של תורה. והיינו דאמרי אנא אלא שזו למעלה, דאמר ר' עקיבא כל מה שברא הקב"ה ברא לנגד שנאמר (קהלת ז' יד) גמ את זה לעומת זה עשה האלהים, ומאי ניהו אוצרה של תורה דכתיב (ישעי' י"ג יראת ה' היא אוצרו, לפיכך צריך אדם שיהא ירא שמים תחילה ואח"כ ילמוד תורה משל לאדם שבא לקנות דבש תמרים ולא הולך כלי להביאם אמר אביאם בחיקי, הביאם בחיקו כבד משאם עליו, פחד פן יקרעו ויתלכלכו הבגדים וזרקם בדרך, נענש שנים אחת משום הפסדן אוכלים ואחת משום איבוד ממונו:

קפז. ויראת ה' זו היא שהיא למעלה, היא בכפו של הקב"ה, וגם היא עוזו, ואותו הכף שנקרא כף זכות משום דמטה את העולם לכף. זכות והיינו דכתיב (ישעי' י"א ג) והריחו ביראת ה' ולא למראה עיניו ישפוט ולא למשמע אזניו יוכיח, אלא מטה את כל העולם לכף זכות ומשם עצה יוצאה, ומשם בריאות יוצאת לעולם. ומשם רועה אבן ישראל (בראשית מ"ט כד), והוא המקום שנקרא שם שנאמר (חבקוק ג' ד), ושם חביון עוזו:

קפה. וכיון שבאה מלתא זו חדדה, מאי חידודא, אימא לן מאי ניהו וקרנים מידו לו (חבקוק שם), ומאי ניהו דאמר קרניים ואח"כ אמר ידו, ידו מיבעיא ליה, לא קשיא דהיינו דכתיב (שמות ל"ב יט) ויחר אף משה וישלך מידיו את הלוחות וגו', מידו כתיב, והיינו דכתיב (שם י"ח יב) ויהי ידיו אמונה עד בא השמש, ולא אמר אמונות, אמרו לו רבינו אנו מקשין לך לתרץ ואתה מכסה את ענינו, למדתני רבינו משיבין על ראשון ראשון ועל אחרון אחרון, ומאי קא בעיתו, קרנים מידו לו, העבודה פרשתיו לכם עתה בתוך דברי, איכסיפו, כיון דחזינהו דאכסיפו התחיל ואמר להם והלא מים הוו ומהם יצא האש, אמרו לו דברי הבל, אם כן המים כוללים האש, רבי ומאי היא קרנים, אמר להם חמשה קרנים ה' אצבעות שביד ימינו של אדם:

קפט. ורבינו, את הוא דאמרת לן משמיה דר' יוחנן דאינם אלא שתי זרועות עולם, אמר להם אין, ברם הכא קרנים משמש לשתי קונים דשלמטה הימנו, ומאי ניהו, אמר להם בכעס ראשך, ומלמעלה מאי, אמר להם יראת ה':

קצ. ומאי ניהו יראת ה', האור הראשון דאמר ר' מאי דכתיב (בראשית א' ג) ויאמר אלהים ויהי אור ויהי אור, ולא אמר ויהי כן, אלא מלמד שהאור ההוא היה גדול מאד ואין כל בריה יכולה להסתכל בו גנזו הקב"ה לצדיקים לעתיד לבוא, והיא

מדת כל סחורה שבעולם, והיא כח אבן יקרה שקורין סוחרת ודר, ועל מה היא מדת דר, אלא מלמד שלקח הקב"ה מזיווה אחד מאלפים ובנה ממנה אבן יקרה נאה ומקושטת וכלל בה כל המצות. ובא אברהם ובקש כח לתת לו ונתנו לו אבן יקרה זו, ולא רצה אותה, זכה ולקח מדתו החסד דכתיב (מיכה ז' כ) חסד לאברהם, בא יצחק ובקש כח ונתנו לו ולא רצה בה זכה ונטל מדת הגבורה דהיינו הפחד דכתיב (בראשית ל"א נג) וישבע יעקב בפחד אביו יצחק, בא יעקב ורצה בה ולא נתנוה לו, אמרו לו הואיל ואברהם למעלה ויצחק תחתיו אתה תהיה באמצע ותטול שלשתן, ומאי ניהו אמצע, היינו שלום, והכתיב (מיכה שם) תתן אמת ליעקב, י אמת ושלום חד הוי כד"א (אסתר ט' ל) דברי שלום ואמת, (מ"ב כ' יט) כי אם שלום ואמת יהיה בימי, והיינו דכתיב (ישעי' נ"ח יד) והאכלתיך נחלת יעקב אביך, דהיינו נחלה גמורה דאית ליה החס"ד והפח"ד והאמ"ת והשלום ולפיכך אמר (תהלים קי"ח כב) אבן מאסו הבונים היתה לראש פנה, אבן שמאסו אברהם ויצחק שבנו את העולם היתה עתה לראש פנה:

קצא. ולמה מאסו בה והלא נאמר (בראשית כ"ו ה) עקב אשר שמע אברהם בקולי וישמור משמרתי מצותי חקותי ותורותי, מאי משמרתי, כך אמרה מדת החסד כל ימי היות אברהם בעולם לא הוצרכתי אני לעשות מלאכתי שהרי אברהם עמד שם במקומי וישמור משמרתי, כי אני זאת מלאכתי שאני מזכה את העולם ואפי' נתחייבו אני מזכה אותם, ועוד משיבם ומביא בלבם לעשות רצון אביהם שבשמים, וכל זה עשה אברהם דכתיב (שם כ"א לג) ויטע אשל בבאר שבע ויקרא שם בשם ה' אל עולם, סדר לחמו ומימיו לכל באי עולם והיה מזכה אותם ומדבר על לבם למי אתם עובדים, עבדו את ה' אלהי השמים והארץ, והיה דורש להם עד שהיו שבים, ומנא לן שאף החייבים היה מזכה שנאמר (שם י"ח י"ז) המכסה אני מאברהם אשר אני עושה ואברהם היו יהיה לגוי גדול ועצום ונברכו בו כל גויי הארץ, אלא אזכיהו שידעתי שיבקש עליהם רחמים ויזכה, וכי אפשר לומר שלא ידע הקב"ה שלא יוכלו להנצל, אלא לזכותו קאמר, מכאן אמרו הבא ליטהר מסייעין לו, הבא ליטמא פותחין לו, מאי פותחין לו, אותן הפתוחים תמיד:

קצב. מצותי חקותי ותורותי (שם כ"ו ה) אמר הואיל ולא חפצתי בה אשמור מצותיה, ומאי תורת, אלא אפי' הוראת ופלפולין שמורין למעלה הוא ידעם וקיימם:

קצג. ומאי משם רועה אבן ישראל (בראשית מ"ט כד) שמשם נזון אבן ישראל ומאי משם, הוי אומר צדיק עליון, ומה הוא היינו האור הגדול הצפון, והיינו סוחרת, והאבן שדרה למטה הימנה נקרא דר, ומאי הוא קרנים שנאמר (חבקוק ג' ד) קרנים מידו לו, היינו חמש אצבעות של יד ימין:

נח. קצד. אמר רבי רחומאי כך קבלתי כשבקש משה לדעת ידיעת השם הנכבד והנורא ית' ואמר (שמות ל"ג יח) הראיני נא את כבודך, בקש לדעת מפני מה צדיק וטוב לו צדיק ורע לו, ורשע וטוב לו רשע ורע לו ולא הודיעוהו. ולא הודיעוהו סלקא דעתך, אלא לא הודיעוהו מה שבקש, וכי תעלה על דעתך שמשם לא היה יודע סוד זה אלא כך אמר משה דרכי הכחות אני יודע אבל איני יודע איך המחשבה מתפשטת בה, יודע אני שבמחשבה האמת אבל לא ידעתי חלקיו ובקשו לדעת ולא הודיעוהו:

קצה. מפני מה צדיק וטוב לו צדיק ורע לו, מפני שהצדיק הזה כבר היה רשע לשעבר ועתה נענש, וכי מענשין על ימי הנערות, והאמר ר' סימון שאין מענשין בבית דין של מעלה אלא מבין עשרים שנה ומעלה, אמר ליה אנא לא בחיי אמרי, אנא דאמרי שכבר היה לשעבר אמרו לו חביריו עד מתי תסתום דבריך, אמר להם צאו וראו משל למה"ד לאדם שנטע בגנו כרם ויקו לעשות ענבים ויעש באושים, ראה שלא הצליח נטעו גדרו ופרצו ונקה הגפנים מן הבאושים ונטעו עוד שנית ראה שלא הצליח גדרו נטעו אחר שנקה וראה שלא הצליח ועקרו ונטעו עד כמה, א"ל לאלף דור דכתיב (תהלים ק"ה ח) דבר צוה לאלף דור, והיינו דאמרו, תתקע"ד דורות חסרו ועמד הקב"ה ושתלן בכל דור ודור:

קצו. אמר רבה אי בעי צדיקי ברו עלמא מי מבדיל, עונותיכם, דכתיב (ישעי' נ"ט ב) כי אם עונותיכם היו מבדילים ביניכם לבין אלהיכם, הא אם לא היו עונותיכם לא היה הפרש ביניכם ובינו, דהא רבא, ברא גברא שדריה לקמיה דר' זירא הוי קא משתעי בהדיה ולא קא מהדר, ואלמלא עונותיכם הוה מהדר, וממאי הוה מהדר, מנשמתיה, ומי הוי ליה לאינש נשמתא למיעל ביה, אין, דכתיב (בראשית ג' ז) ויפח באפיו נשמת חיים, ולאינש הוה ליה נשמת חיים, ואלמלא עונותיכם שאין הנשמה טהורה, והיינו הפרש שיש ביניכם לבינו דכתיב (תהלים ח' ו) ותחסרהו מעט מאלהים, מאי מעט, דאית ליה עונות, והקב"ה לית ליה, וברוך הוא ומבורך שמו לעדי עד, עונות הוא דלית ליה אבל יצר מיהו מניה אתי, אתי סלקא דעתך, אלא אימא הוה קאתי מניה עד דאתי דוד והרגוה"ד (תהלים ק"ט כב) ולבי חלל בקרבי, כך אמר דוד הואיל ולא יכלתי לו, לא יגורך רע (שם ה' ה), ובמה יכל לו דוד, בגרסתו, שלא היה שותק לילה ויום, והיה מחבר תורה של מעלה, כי כל שעה שאדם לומד תורה לשמה התורה של מעלה מתחברת להקב"ה, והיינו דאמרין לעולם ילמוד אדם תורה ואפי' שלא לשמה שמתוך שלא לשמה בא לשמה, ומאי ניהו תורה דאמרת, היינו כלה שמקושטת ומעוטרת ומוכללת בכל המצות, והיא אוצר

התורה, והיא ארוסתו של הקדוש ברוך הוא דכתיב (דברים ל"ג ד) תורה צוה לנו משה מורשה קהלת יעקב, אל תקרי מורשה אלא מאורסה. הא כיצד כשישראל עוסקים בתורה לשמה היא ארוסתו של הקב"ה, ובזמן שהיא ארוסתו של הקב"ה היא מורשה לישראל:

נט. קצו. ישב רבי אמוראי, ודרש מפני מה זכתה תמר ויצאו ממנה פרץ וזרח, מפני שהיה שמה תמר, והא תמר אחות אמנו, היא דעבידא לכך, ומאי טעמא אקרי פרץ וזרח, פרץ איקרי על שם הלבנה, שהלבנה נפרצת לעתים ונבנית לעתיד, וזרח איקרי על שם החמה, שהחמה זורחת תמיד בענין אחד, והא פרץ היה הבכור וחמה גדולה מן הלבנה, לא קשיא דהא כתיב (בראשית ל"ח כח) ויתן יד, וכתיב (שם) ואחר יצא אחיו אשר על ידו השני ויקרא שמו זרח, דהוא היה לו להיות הבכור, ומפני שמחת הקב"ה שצפה שעתיד לצאת ממנו שלמה, שעתיד לומר שיר השירים החזירו:

קצח. ומאי טעמא אקריאת תמר ולא שאר שמות, מפני שהיא נקבה, נקבה סלקא דעתך, אלא מפני שכוללת זכר ונקבה, דכל אילני תמרים כלולים זכר ונקבה, והאיך, שהלולב הוא זכר, והפרי מבחוץ הוא זכר ומבפנים הוא נקבה, והאיך, בגרעני התמר שהיא סדוקה כעין אשה, כנגדה כח הלבנה למעלה, והקב"ה ברא אדם זכר ונקבה שנאמר (בראשית א' כז) זכר ונקבה ברא אותם, אפשר לומר כך, והא כתיב (שם) ויברא אלהים את האדם בצלמו בצלם אלהים ברא אותו, ואחר כך (שם ב' יח) אעשה לו עזר כנגדו, (שם כא) ויקח אחת מצלעותיו ויסגור בשר תחתונה, אלא אימא כתיב בהם יצירה וכתיב עשיה וכתיב בריאה בעת עשיית הנשמה, עשיה זכר ונקבה בראם, יצירה בעת הרכיב הנשמה על הגוף, ואסף הרוח, ומנא לן דהאי יצירה לישנא דאסיפה דכתיב (שם יט) וייצר ה' אלהים מן האדמה כל חית השדה ואת כל עוף השמים ויבא אל האדם לראות מה יקרא לו וגו' והיינו דכתיב (שם ה' ב) זכר ונקבה בראם, וכתיב (שם ה' כח) ויברך אותם אלהים:

קצט. נשמת נקבה מן הנקבה ונשמת זכר מן הזכר, והיינו דקאזיל נחש בתרה דחוה, אמר הואיל ונשמתה מצד צפון. אסיתנה מהרה, ומאי הסתה הוה בה, משום דבא עליה:

ר. שאלו תלמידיו אימא לן עובדא היכי הוה, אמר להם סמאל הרשע קשר עם כל צבאות מעלה על רבו, משום שאמר הקב"ה ורדו בדגת הים ובעוף השמים, אמר האיך נוכל להחטאיו ולגרשהו מלפניו, ירד עם כל חיילותיו וביקש לו בארץ חבר כמותו, ומצא הנחש, והיה לו דמות גמל ורכב עליו, והלך לו אל האשה אמר לה (בראשית ג' א) אף כי אמר אלהים מכל עץ הגן, אבל אבקש יותר ואוסיף כדי שתגרע היא, אמרה לא מנענו אלא מפרי עץ אשר בתוך הגן אמר אלהים לא תאכלו ממנו ולא תגעו בו פן תמותו, והוסיפה שתי דברים, אמרה ומפרי העץ אשר בתוך הגן ולא נאמר אלא ומעץ הדעת, ואמרה לא תגעו בו פן תמותו, מה עשה סמאל הרשע, הלך ונגע באילן, והיה האילן צווח ואומר רשע אל תגע בו שנאמר (תהלים ל"ו יב) אל תבואני רגל גאווה ויד רשעים אל תנדני, שם נפלו פועלי און דחו ולא יכלו קום, הלך ואמר לאשה הנה נגעתי באילן ולא מתי אף אתה געי בו ולא תמותי, הלכה האשה ונגעה באילן, וראתה מלאך המות שבא כנגדה, אמרה אוי לי עכשיו אני מתה והקב"ה עושה אשה אחרת ונותנה לאדם, אלא הריני גורמת לו שיאכל עמי אם נמות נמות שנינו ואם נחיו נחיו שנינו, ולקחה ואכלה מפירות האילן ונתנה גם לבעלה, נתפקחו עיניו וקהו שיניו, אמר לה מהו זה שהאכלתני שהקהו שני כך קהו שני כל הדורות, ישב לו בדין אמת שנאמר (תהלים ט' ה) שופט צדק, קרא לאדם אומר לו למה ברכת מפני, אמר לו את קולך שמעתי בגן ורעדו עצמותי, ואירא כי עירום אנכי ואחבא (בראשית ג' י), כי עירום אנכי מפועלי, כי עירום אנכי מצווי, כי עירום אנכי ממעשי שנאמר (שם) כי עירום אנכי ואחבא, מה היה לבושו של אדם עור של צפורן, כיון שאכל מפירות האילן הפשיט את עורו של צפורן מעליו, ראה עצמו עירום שנאמר (שם יא) מי הגיד לך כי עירום אתה, אמר אדם לפני הקדוש ברוך הוא רבון כל העולמים כשהייתי לבדי שמא חטאתי לך אלא האשה שהבאת אצלי היא הדיחה אותי מדברייך שנאמר (שם יב) האשה אשר נתת עמדי, אמר לה הקב"ה לא דייך שחטאת אלא חטאתי את אדם, אמרה לפניו רבון כל העולמים הנחש השיאני לחטוא לפניך מביא שלשתן וגזר עליהם דין תשע קללות ומות, והפיל את סמאל הרשע ואת הכת שלו ממקום קדושו מן השמים, וקצץ רגליו של נחש ואיררו מכל חית השדה ומכל בהמה ופקד עליו שיהא מפשיט עורו לאחר שבע שנים, וסמאל נענש שנעשה שר מעשו הרשע, לעתיד כשיעקור הקב"ה מלכות אדם במהרה בימינו ישפילהו תחילה שנאמר (ישעי' כ"ד כא) יפקוד ה' על צבא מרום במרום, והאמירה והמיתה והעונש כל זה על שהוסיפה על ציווי של הקב"ה ועל זה נאמר כל המוסיף גורע, והשם יאיר עינינו במאור תורתו, וישם בלבנו יראתו, ויזכנו לקראתו, אשר הלבבות יאיר, ולב בינה יעור, והעינים זוהר יזהיר:

PLANETARY HOURS

MICHAEL LOWNE and JOHN DAVIS

‘Planetary hours’ is a term quite often seen on dials and related instruments of the 16th century or earlier, particularly on portable dials and continental wall dials. Generally, the term has been taken by most modern writers to be synonymous with temporary or seasonal hours, dividing the daylight period into 12 equal ‘hours’. Because the term ‘planetary hours’ brings with it connotations of astrology, now discredited as unscientific and not worthy of consideration, it is normally ignored and one of the other terms used instead. However, if the origins of planetary hours are studied in more detail it can be seen that they started out as having a different, and astronomically valid, basis to the other forms of unequal hours. The use of this earlier definition has not been widely studied.¹

‘Unequal Hours’

There are numerous synonyms for hour systems which divide the daylight period on a given day into 12 equal periods, giving rise to much confusion for novice diallists as they study old dials, books and manuscripts. These terms include

- Unequal hours
- Temporary hours
- Temporal hours
- Seasonal hours

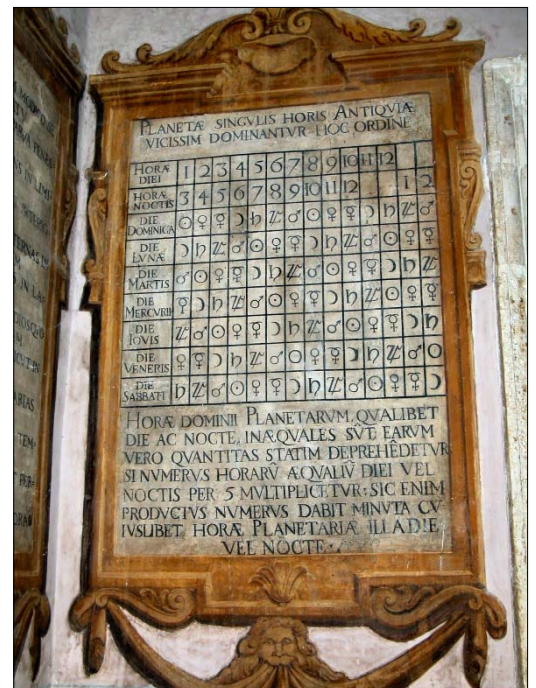
- Antique hours
- Jewish hours
- Welsch (*i.e.*, foreign) hours
- Zodiacal hours
- *hora artificiales*
- *horæ inequales*

and so on. Thus it would not seem necessary to introduce another term, planetary hours, meaning exactly the same thing. Also, note that these hours are only unequal over the seasons; on a given day all 12 daylight hours, starting at sunrise and ending at sunset, are equal although of a different duration to the night-time hours. Thus the term ‘seasonal hours’ is preferred here to ‘unequal hours’. One hour can be defined as the time it takes for the sun to pass through one-twelfth of the diurnal arc. The sequence is continued through the night, so that the sunset-sunrise interval is divided into 12 hours, which (except at the equinoxes) are of different duration to the daylight hours. By contrast, the normal equal hours are the time it takes for the vertical through the sun to pass through 15° of the equatorial circle (*i.e.*, 1/24th of a day).

One of the main reasons why the medieval diallist may have been interested in planetary hours is through their supposed astrological influence. The hours of the day were said



Francesco Caviglia



Tony Moss

Fig. 1a. Example of (left) dial with (seasonal) planetary hours at San Benigno Canavese in Piedmont and (right) a planetary table at the Palazzo Spade, Italy.

to be ‘ruled’ by the seven astrological planets (which included the Sun and Moon), in the Ptolemaic sequence of their apparent period of revolution about the stationary Earth, in decreasing order: Saturn ♄, Jupiter ♃, Mars ♂, Sun ☉, Venus ♀, Mercury ☿ and Moon ☾. The days of the week have names derived from the ruling planet of the first hour. Starting on Saturday with Saturn as the first hour, throughout the 24 hours of the day and night the sequence runs three times plus the next three hours and ends with Mars as the last hour. Continuing the sequence gives the Sun as the ruling planet for the next day (Sunday). The last hour of Sunday is Mercury and the first hour of the next day is therefore Moon (Monday). The day names continue in this way until the end of the week and Saturn is the first hour again. This familiar sequence of the days of the week has its origin in Roman times when the Jewish week of seven days came into use in the Christian calendar and the coincidence with the seven astrological planets led to the adoption of the first hour as names for the days. The sequence has continued without alteration, special arrangements being made at the changes from the Julian to the Gregorian calendar. However, the names of the Roman deities Mars, Mercury, Jupiter and Venus have been replaced in the Teutonic languages by their Norse near-equivalents Tui, Woden, Thor and Freya. Tables of these planetary sequences can still be seen on some old continental wall dials (Fig. 1a) or on 17th-century portable dials (Fig. 1b). In these cases, though, the associated planetary hours are the seasonal ones, rather than the true ecliptic ones.

The vertical dial (delineated for seasonal hours) shown in Fig. 1a is one of four dials on a building at San Benigno

Canavese in Piedmont. The other three are for French (*i.e.* equal), Italian and Babylonian hours. The seasonal hours are numbered 1–12 and the initial letters for the days of the week appear on either side at the top. The alternately-coloured bands for each day contain the planetary hour symbols in the sequence described above. To use the dial the day of the week is found in the initial letters and the coloured band for that day is followed round until it meets the gnomon shadow. On Fig. 1a the shadow falls in the sector between lines 9 and 10, the tenth hour. Suppose the weekday is Friday (initial V for Venerdi), the band for that day shows the symbol for the moon which is therefore the ruling planet at that time.

(Ecliptic) Planetary Hours

The earliest description of planetary hours (at least, as known to the authors) is attributed to Sacrobosco’s *Tractatus de Sphaera*.² Written around 1240,³ ‘*The Sphere*’ became the standard astronomy starter text for several centuries, attracting many commentaries which extended its usefulness. In it, Johannes de Sacrobosco (also known as John of Holywood, see Biographies) notes that ‘a natural hour is the space of time in which half a sign rises’. Since the zodiac signs are distributed at 30° intervals around the ecliptic and there are always 6 signs above the horizon, this means that a planetary hour (also known sometimes known as a zodiacal hour) is the time for 15° of the ecliptic to rise above the horizon. Although, like seasonal hours, there will always be 12 hours from sunrise to sunset, these ecliptic planetary hours will be of unequal duration during the day with the distribution of the durations depending on the time of year. As a consequence, the 6th hour will not, in general, equate to midday. The detailed characteristics of ecliptic planetary hours are discussed later in this paper.

The complicated characteristics of true ecliptic planetary hours make them very difficult to use on a sundial, though it can be done. In the late-medieval period, it seems that diallist/astrologers (which included such respected names as Regiomontanus) wanted to display planetary hours but without the complications. Thus they made dials with lines labelled for planetary hours but using the simpler definition for the seasonal hours. Planetary and seasonal hours became synonymous: the original ecliptic definition was gradually lost. The English-language edition⁴ of a mystical work by Heinrich Agrippa (written in 1509, first published in 1531 and published in English in 1631) contains the passage:

“.....almost all Astrologers divide all that space of time from the Sun rising to setting into twelve equall parts and call them the twelve hours of the day; then the time which followeth from setting to rising, in like manner being divided into twelve equall parts, they call the twelve hours of the night, and then distribute each of those hours to every one of the Planets according to the order of their successions.....but in the partition of the hours some do different, saying, that the space of the rising and setting is not to be divided into equall parts,



Fig. 1b. An ivory diptych dial by Paul Riemann of Nuremberg (after 1602) with a (seasonal) planetary hour scale as one of its subsidiary scales. Courtesy of the Whipple Museum, Cambridge, inv. no. 1687.

and that those hours are not therefore called unequal because the diurnal are unequal to the nocturnal but because both the diurnal and nocturnal are even unequal amongst themselves.....for as in artificial hours, which are always equal to themselves, the ascension of fifteen degrees in the equinoctial constituteth an artificial hour: so also in planetary hours the ascension of fifteen degrees in the Eclipticke constituteth an unequal or planetary hour, whose measure we ought to enquire and find out by the tables of the oblique ascensions of every region.”

The distinctions drawn between the three time systems are clear: although most astrologers at that time were dividing the daytime and night-time intervals into equal (seasonal) hours, some were still using the planetary hours based on the rising of the ecliptic, giving hours which vary in length throughout the day and night. ‘Artificial hours’ are the normal equal hours of apparent solar time based on the rising of the equinoctial (the celestial equator).

Geoffrey Chaucer, writing his *Treatise on the Astrolabe* at the very end of the 14th century, explicitly labels the spaces between the seasonal hour lines of his astrolabe drawing with the planets.⁵ In section 12 of the *Treatise*, (“Special declaracioun of the howres of planetes”) he explains how to convert the sun’s altitude measurement on a specified date to the appropriate (seasonal) planetary hour. In his *Canterbury Tales*, Chaucer uses both planetary hours and the more ‘modern’ equal hours for timetelling as well as using planetary and zodiacal references to imply dates.⁶

A nineteenth-century analysis of Chaucer’s works by A.E. Brae⁷ goes so far as to call Sacrobosco’s definition of an ‘unequal’ (planetary) hour as a 15° rise in the ecliptic as a “grossly absurd mis-description” and “monstrously untrue” so clearly all memory of ecliptic planetary hours had been lost in Victorian Britain.

Only a very few descriptions of ecliptic planetary hours can be found in the early-modern period and it is not until the scholarly study of sundials by Joseph Drecker⁸ in 1925 that a proper analysis was published. Since then, a few modern authors, notably Fer de Vries,⁹ have noted their existence.

Another definition of planetary hours due to Peter Apian and reported by his son Philip is discussed later.

These multiple definitions of planetary hours beg a number of questions. For example,

- were ecliptic planetary hours ever really used?
- are there any instruments (extant or in drawings) using ecliptic planetary hours?
- when, or over what period, did the change-over from the ecliptic to the seasonal definition of planetary hours occur?
- are there any modern uses of planetary hours (of either form) that could be exploited?
- how do you recognise the type of planetary hours used on old sundial, quadrants, etc.?

The Mathematics of Ecliptic Planetary Hours

As mentioned earlier, the durations of planetary hours are based on the rising of 15-degree intervals of the ecliptic (in celestial longitude) and are unequal, both from day to day and within one day. The annual path of the sun is confined to the ecliptic (within very narrow limits) and its position in the sky due to the diurnal rotation of the earth can be taken as an indicator of the planetary hour. Two intersecting great circles on the sphere (in this case the ecliptic and the horizon) mutually bisect each other, so that as the sun sets a point on the ecliptic 180° distant is rising, and the sunrise-sunset period (the diurnal arc of the sun) is divided into 12 intervals of 15° of rising longitude. The system of planetary hours commences at sunrise and from then until 15° of the ecliptic have risen is hour 1. Hour 2 runs from 15° to 30° and so on until hour 12 ends at sunset. The night-time hours also run from 1 to 12, hour 1 commencing at sunset and hour 12 ending at sunrise, but here only the daytime hours are considered. The hours are not subdivided; each represents a period of certain astrological influences.

The zero point of the longitude is the First Point of Aries, the position the sun occupies at the northern hemisphere spring equinox. At the summer solstice the sun’s longitude is 90°, 180° at the autumn equinox and 270° at the winter solstice.

The inequalities in the hours are caused by the inclination of the ecliptic to the celestial equator (the obliquity angle of 23.5°). The declinations of points on the ecliptic vary between +23.5° (north of the celestial equator) and –23.5° (south), depending on the longitude. The azimuth on the horizon of a point on the ecliptic which is rising depends on its declination, so that through the sequence of 15° ecliptic points their azimuths at rising are continually variable, and the angle at which the ecliptic intersects the horizon is also variable. The maximum inequalities occur at the equinoxes.

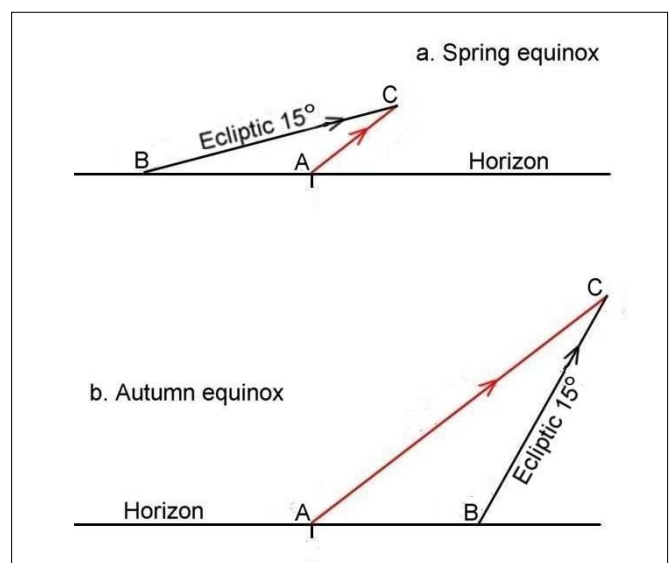


Fig. 2. Seasonal effects on the rate of rise of the ecliptic above the horizon.

Fig. 2 shows schematically the effect of these changes upon the interval between the rising of successive 15° ecliptic points. Fig. 2a is drawn for the spring equinox when the declination is increasing and the azimuth change is to the north. The rising azimuth of an ecliptic point is at A and that of the next 15° point is at B. Between A and B the point A will have risen to C, and it is obvious that the arc AC is less than the 15° of BC on the ecliptic. The conditions for decreasing declination (azimuth changing to the south) is shown in Fig. 2b, where the arc AC is now greater than 15°. In each case the arc AC represents the change in the hour angle measured at the pole of the sky, and the inequalities in the planetary hours are the consequences. Note that in Fig. 2a the ecliptic makes a shallow angle with the horizon and the angle in Fig. 2b is much steeper.

From longitude 90° to 270° the declination is decreasing, so the effect of Fig. 2b is always present to a greater or lesser extent when the longitude which is rising is within this range. Similarly, the effect of Fig. 2a occurs for the longitude range 270° to 90°. The overall effect of the combination of these factors is a set of hour lines of varying shapes, and the lines for longitudes 270° to 90° are a reversal of those for longitudes 90° to 270°.

To plot the planetary hours on a sundial it is necessary to know the latitude and the hour angle and declination of the sun, from which the coordinates of points on the dial can be found. The following method is used to perform this, using the latitude and the daily longitude of the sun.

Notation:

φ	Latitude
ε	Obliquity of ecliptic, taken as 23.5°.
λ_s	Longitude of sun.
δ_s	Declination of sun.
λ_r	Longitude of rising point of ecliptic, in multiples of 15° > λ_s
δ_r	Declination of λ_r
$h(\lambda_r)$	Hour angle of λ_r at rising.
Δh	Difference of hour angle corresponding to increase of 15° in λ_r
h_s	Hour angle of sun.
N	Nodus height for gnomonic projection on a horizontal dial.
x, y	Coordinates of sun on this.

Formulae:

δ_s	$\arcsin(\sin \lambda_s \sin \varepsilon)$	1
δ_r	$\arcsin(\sin \lambda_r \sin \varepsilon)$	2
$h(\lambda_r)$	$-\arccos(-\tan \varphi \tan \delta_r)$ (always negative)	3
Δh	$\arccos\{(\cos(\lambda_r - \lambda_s) - \sin \delta_s \sin \delta_r)/(\cos \delta_s \cos \delta_r)\}$ (always positive)	4
h_s	$\Delta h + h(\lambda_r)$	5
K	$(\sin \varphi \sin \delta_s + \cos \varphi \cos \delta_s \cos h_s)$	6
x	$N \cos \delta_s \sin h_s / K$	7
y	$N (\cos \varphi \sin \delta_s - \sin \varphi \cos \delta_s \cos h_s) / K$	8

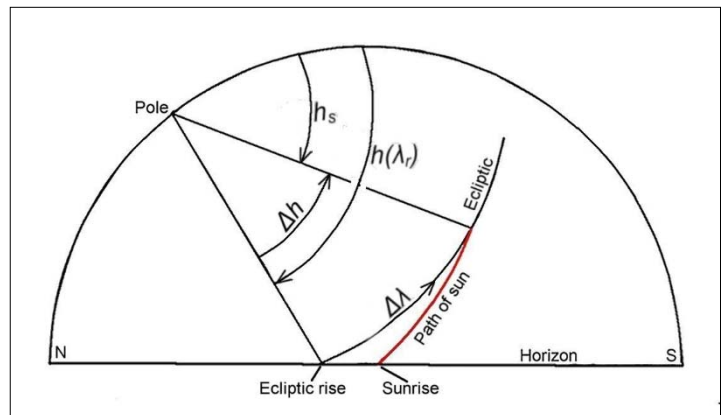


Fig. 3. The derivation of the ecliptic planetary arcs for the latitude of 51.5° N.

To examine the properties of the planetary hours the latitude of London (51½°) has been selected. The diagram of Fig. 3 shows the relationships of the various arcs, labelled with the symbols shown in the notation. Since sunrise, the sun has followed the path shown in red, centred on the pole of the sky. The ecliptic arc is centred on the ecliptic pole, 23.5° distant.

It is difficult to visualise the appearance of the hour lines on the sky. Fig. 4 may help: the lines are shown in terms of altitude and bearing on a horizon-based Mercator projection. The lines drawn are for solar longitudes 90°–180°–270°, (summer to winter solstice) and would need reversal as a mirror image for the other half-year. Note the variable separations and that the earlier and later lines are approximately parallel to the horizon. For a large part of its length line 11 is very close to the horizon, within four degrees of altitude. The only positions of hour 6 which coincide with the meridian are those for the solstices.

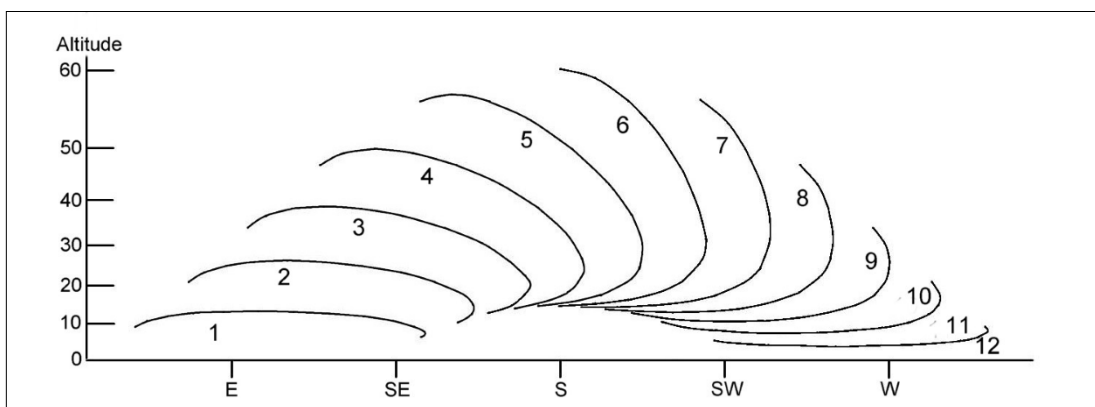


Fig. 4. The appearance of the ecliptic planetary hours on the sky, based on the Mercator projection.

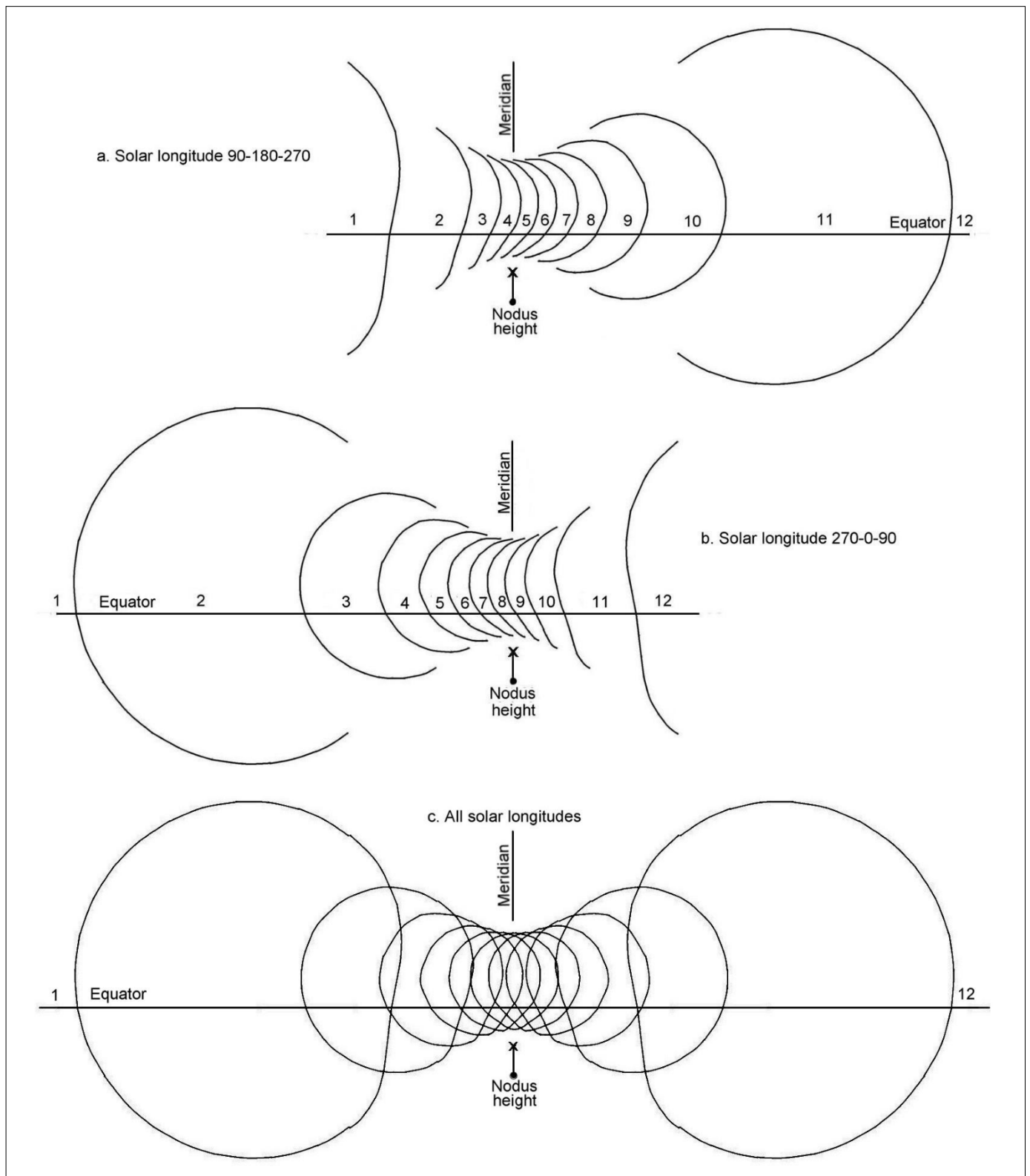


Fig. 5. The ecliptic planetary hours lines on a horizontal dial using the gnomonic projection. (a) for the Autumn half of the year, (b) for the Spring half and (c) combined for the whole year. The X marks the location of the vertical gnomon with the nodus height shown.

The appearance of the lines on the gnomonic projection of a horizontal sundial (viewed from the south) with a vertical gnomon and shadow-casting nodus is shown in Fig. 5a for longitudes 90–180–270°, with the equator indicated. Sunrise and sunset cannot be shown on this projection, and only the lines for the end of hour 1 and the beginning of hour 12 are present. The sub-nodus position is shown by a cross and

the nodus height is indicated. Radial distance on the projection is proportional to the tangent of the zenith distance ($90^\circ - \text{altitude}$) which accounts for the exaggerated spread of lines near the horizon. Fig. 5b shows the projection for the longitudes 270–0–90° half of the ecliptic, the reversal of the other half.

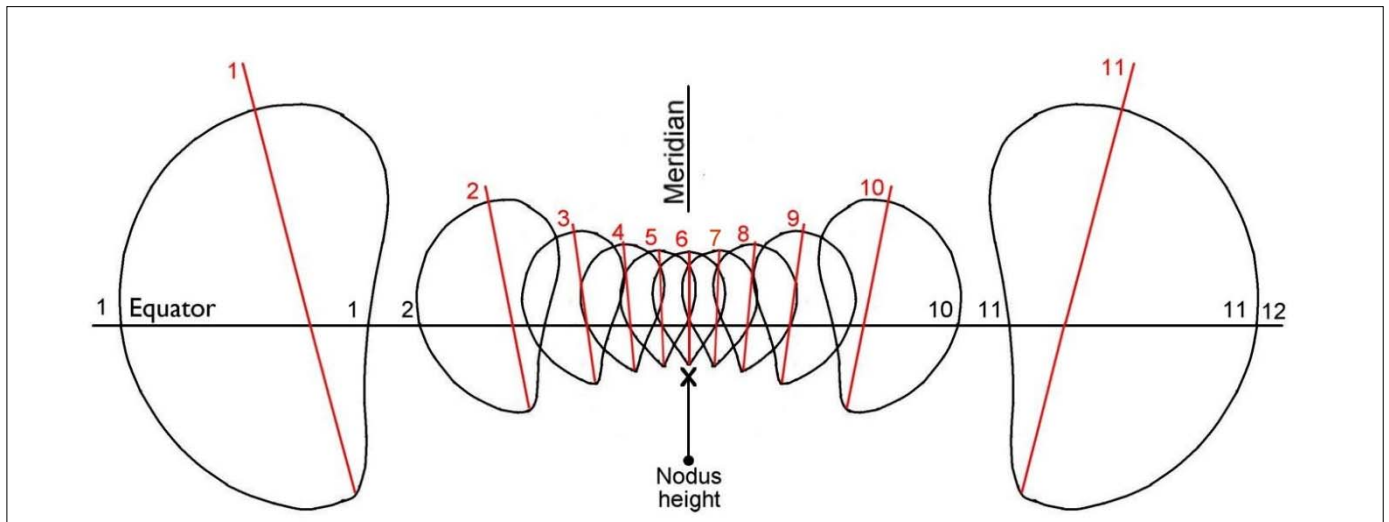


Fig. 6. A horizontal dial with ecliptic planetary hours for a latitude of 32° . The red lines represent the seasonal hours. The X marks the location of the vertical gnomon with the nodus height shown.

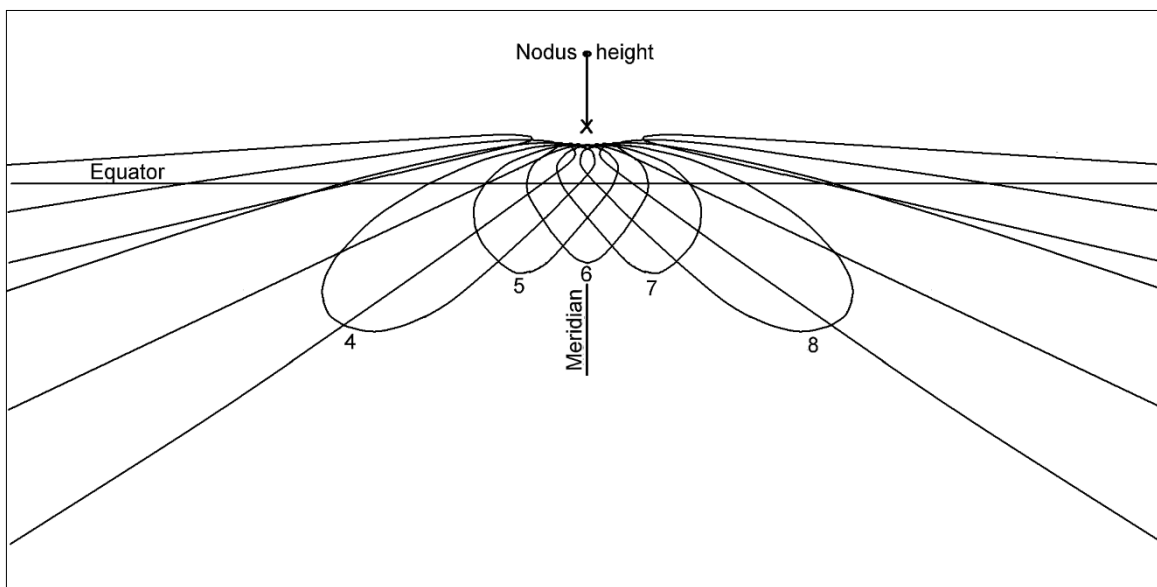


Fig. 7. A south-facing vertical dial showing planetary hours for latitude $51\frac{1}{2}^\circ$.

The combination of the hour lines for all longitudes is shown in Fig. 5c. It is obvious that such a dial with overlapping hour lines would be very difficult if not impossible to read. On the drawing it was found quite impracticable to label the lines with the appropriate hour numerals! The alternative would be to provide separate dials for each part of the year.

The system of these planetary hours is thought to have originated in lower Mesopotamia, at a latitude of perhaps 32° . Fig. 6 is a horizontal dial drawn for this latitude. Although the overlap of the lines is reduced, the appearance is still very confusing. The red lines on Fig. 6 represent the equally-spaced seasonal hours and it is not surprising that eventually the seasonal hours displaced the complexity of the old planetary hours in astrology and assumed their name.

For public display of planetary hours it is likely that vertical sundials would be preferred. In common with equal-hour south-facing dials, those parts of lines which lie north of or close to the east or west points cannot be shown. Fig. 4 indicates that this excludes a large section of hour lines 1

and 11 and smaller parts of lines 2, 3, 9 and 10. Fig. 7 is a south-facing vertical dial for latitude $51\frac{1}{2}^\circ$. Around the time of the winter solstice (closest to the cross marking the sub-nodus) the lines are very compressed and would be virtually unreadable. Fig. 8 is a south-facing dial for latitude 32° . Here, although the winter lines are better separated, the early and late hours are even more truncated (only 5, 6 and 7 are fully shown) and the high altitude of the sun in summer implies that a vertical dial to carry the full extent of the lines would need to be excessively tall. Vertical dials for planetary hours are not really a practicable proposition.

The Romans were very dependent upon astrology in their daily lives and many Greco-Roman dials are known. The majority appear to carry delineations for seasonal hours: can any of them be interpreted as planetary hours?

Tables of planetary hours which correlate them with local apparent solar time as shown on an equal-hour sundial can be prepared for every day of the year. Extracts from such a table are given by de Vries,⁹ from a work by Crätschmairum (1626).¹⁰

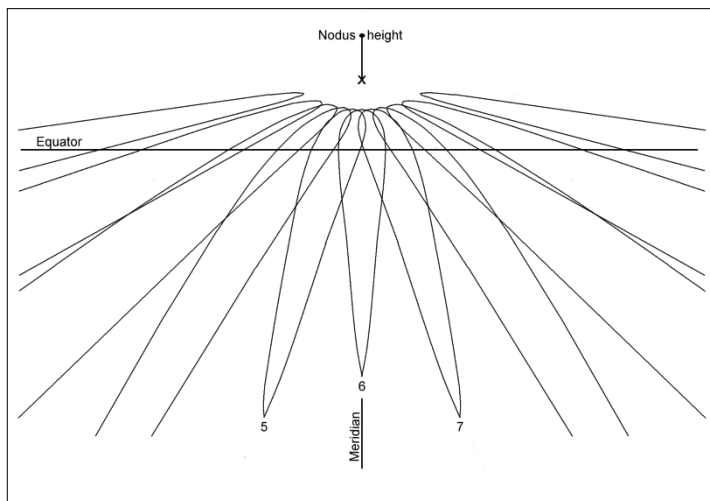


Fig. 8. A south-facing vertical dial showing planetary hours for latitude 32°.

The Planetary Hours on the Apian Triens

The zenith-centred stereographic projection of the triens showing the PLAN and JUDE (planetary and Jewish or seasonal) hours (Fig. 9) occurs among a number of other illustrations published by Philip Apian but due to his better-known father Peter.^{11,12} This is the only example of this definition of planetary hours known to the authors. The triens projection is folded in half along the meridian AH and each line carries hour identifications for the morning and afternoon hours. Other features are a note of the design latitude (AD POLE ELEV. 47.48.49 GR.), a scale of degrees around the limb, lines of declination of the sun for the start of each zodiacal sign, an altitude scale (GRAD. ALTITUDE),

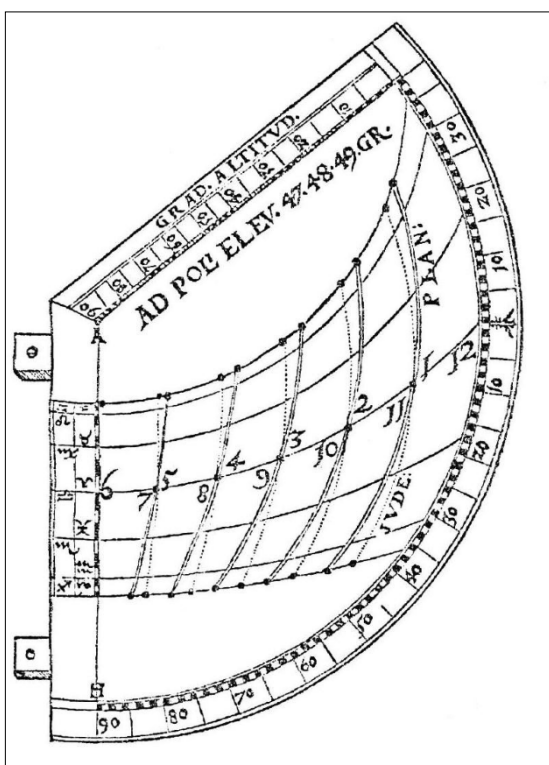


Fig. 9. A version of a 'triens' by Peter Apian delineated for planetary ('PLAN') and seasonal ('JUDE') hours.¹² It uses the horizontal stereographic projection.

and two apertures for sighting the sun. Alongside the meridian the zodiacal signs are identified and the declination range of each is divided into three.

From analysis of the positions of the PLAN hours it is found that they represent arcs of great circles which pass through the celestial equator at intervals of fifteen degrees and also through the north and south points of the horizon. On a horizontal dial they appear as straight lines parallel to the meridian.

For use, the triens would be fitted with a plumb-bob and cord passing through an aperture at A. With the instrument held vertically, the sun is sighted through the apertures and the altitude of the sun read from the freely-hanging cord on the limb scale. A bead on the cord is then set to this reading on the altitude scale and moved around until it meets the arc of declination appropriate to the zodiacal sign of the sun's current position. The planetary hour or the seasonal hour is found from the position of the bead among the hour lines, knowing whether the sun is before or after the meridian. The azimuth of the sun (measured from the east or west points of the horizon) can be found from the intersection of the limb scale with the cord.

On the stereographic projection of Fig. 9 the planetary hour arcs are centred on a line orthogonal to the meridian passing through the apex of the projection (representing the zenith) at distances and radii (where R is the radius of the arc of degrees):

$$y = R \cos \phi / \tan h$$

$$r = R / \sin \{ \arctan(\tan h / \cos \phi) \}.$$

If continued beyond the declination lines they would intersect the meridian at point H, the projection of the south point of the horizon. On a horizontal dial the north and south points of the horizon are at infinity and the hour lines are parallel to the meridian and spaced at $N \tan h_s / \cos \phi$,

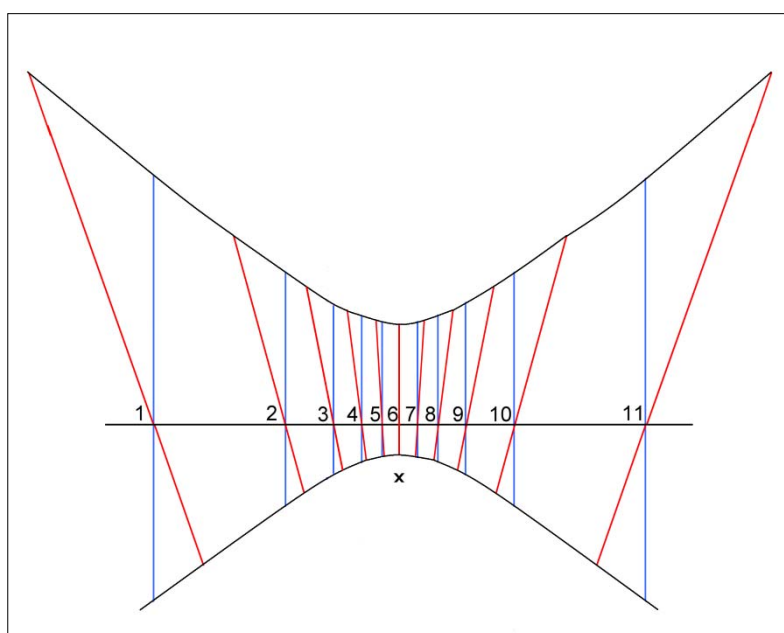


Fig. 10. Comparison of seasonal hours (red lines) and Apian planetary hours (blue lines) on a horizontal dial for latitude 51½°.

with a vertical gnomon and nodus height N . On a south-facing vertical dial the lines radiate from the base of a horizontal gnomon at angles $\arctan(\tan h_s / \cos \phi)$ from the noon line.

Comparison of Seasonal Hours and Apian Planetary Hours

Although no such dial is known to the authors, it is possible that some dials apparently with seasonal hours are actually delineated for Apian hours. The appearance of both on a horizontal dial for latitude $51\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ is shown in Fig. 10 with red lines for seasonal and blue for Apian hours. Both sets pass through the 15-degree points on the celestial equator, but the seasonal hours are inclined to the meridian instead of parallel. This inclination is dependent on the latitude, becoming less at lower latitudes and (to take the extreme case) for a location on the equator, where the semi-diurnal

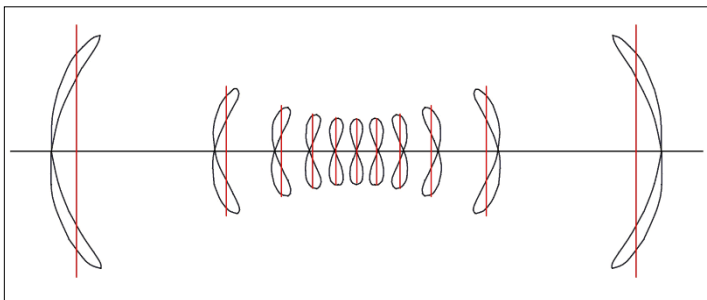


Fig. 11. A horizontal dial for a location on the equator. The distorted figure-eight shapes are the ecliptic planetary hours: the red lines indicate the seasonal and Apian hours.

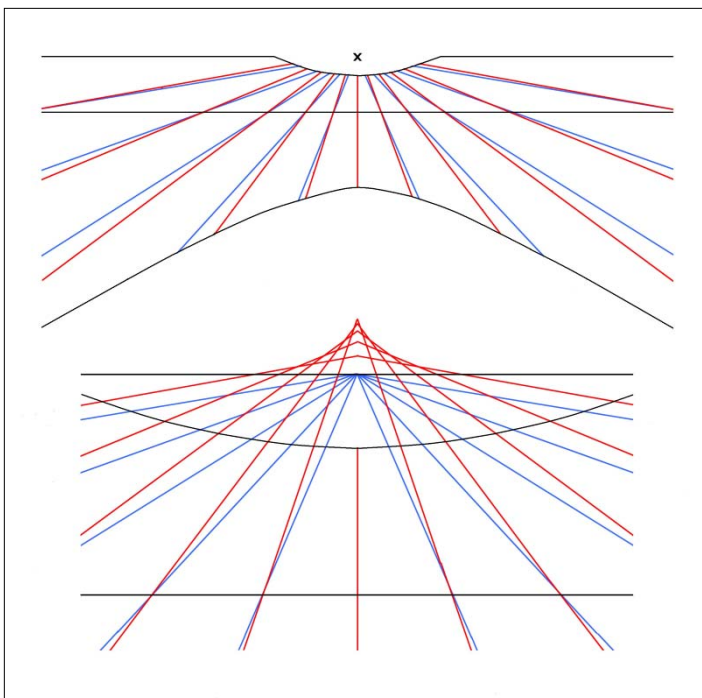


Fig. 12. Comparison of seasonal hours (red lines) and Apian planetary hours (blue lines) on a vertical south-facing dial at latitude $51\frac{1}{2}^\circ$. The upper diagram shows as much of the layout as can be conveniently included: the lower diagram is an enlargement of the central section showing how the lines intersect.

arc is always 90° and the poles are on the horizon, the seasonal, Apian, equal, Italian and Babylonian hours would all coincide in lines parallel to the meridian. But the ecliptic planetary hours would appear as distorted figure-eight shapes, as shown in Fig. 11.

Seasonal and Apian hours on a south-facing vertical dial for latitude $51\frac{1}{2}^\circ$ are shown in Fig. 12. The distinction between the two sets is not very obvious and for a real dial careful measurement might be necessary. One distinguishing feature is that the Apian hours if extended intersect in a point on the projection of the horizon, but the seasonal ones have no common intersection, as shown in the enlarged central section on Fig. 12.

Of course the majority of vertical dials will not face due south, having greater or lesser declining angles, but the above rule concerning the line intersections will still apply. The dial shown in Fig. 1a declines about 12° west and is drawn for seasonal hours.

Other Instruments:

The British use of seasonal hours appears to have been relatively limited. We have previously described¹³ two horizontal dials by Isaac Symmes which carry them and two examples on unusual altitude dials by Humphrey Cole are known.¹⁴ These use the shadow of a 45-degree gnomon to find equal hours and seasonal hours.

Conclusion

It is not really possible to give definite answers to most of the questions posed above. No dials carrying ecliptic planetary hours have come to the notice of the authors, but manuscript diagrams have been located.⁹ If ever they were used, it seems possible that planetary hours were superseded in Roman times or earlier, and the extract from Agrippa indicates that in his time they were considered obsolete. It is difficult to envisage any current use for planetary or seasonal hours but some modern dials may carry them merely for interest. The hints given in this article may help to resolve any problems with identification of hour lines on old dials.

Brief Biographies

Heinrich Cornelius **Agrippa** von Nettesheim (1486–1535)¹⁵ was a German occultist, natural philosopher and medical writer. He is also described as a magician, theologian, astrologer and alchemist. He was an exact contemporary of Nicholas Kratzer, whom he met at the University of Cologne and later, in 1510, in the English Court of Henry VIII, where Agrippa was a servant of Louis of France.¹⁶

Peter Apian (1495–1552, Petrus Apianus) was born in Saxony and studied at the University of Leisnig. He was a mathematician, cosmographer and also a printer of high-quality geographic and cartographic works. He is best-known for his 1524 *Cosmographicus Liber*, a work renowned for its diagrams with working volvelles. Also of

importance is his *Instrument Buch...* (1533) describing the construction of astronomical instruments. One of his 14 children was Philip Apian (1531–1589) who was also a mathematician and who did much to promote the work of his father. For a list of their works, see Zinner.¹⁷

Sacrobosco (c. 1195–c.1256, John of Holywood) was a monk and astronomer who taught at the University of Paris. He is believed to have been born in England, though there is considerable mystery about the full details of his biography.³ He is credited with introducing the Hindu-Arabic number system into Europe and he also accurately described the defects of the Julian calendar centuries ahead of its replacement by the Gregorian one. His short book *Tractatus de Sphaera* ('The Sphere', c.1230) was hugely influential throughout the medieval period as an introduction to astronomy, providing a readable description of the Ptolemaic universe.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

We are grateful to Nick Orders for photocopying parts of Drecker's book from the BSS Library. Walter Hofmann provided much assistance searching for extant Continental wall dials. The photograph of the San Benigno Canavese dial (Fig. 1a) was kindly supplied by Francesco Caviglia.

REFERENCES and NOTES

- 1 There are honourable exceptions, particularly the recent articles by Fer de Vries and the earlier scholarly book by Joseph Drecker (see refs 8 and 9).
- 2 A version of Sacrobosco's *Tractatus Sphaera* edited by Lynn Thorndike is at www.esotericarchives.com/solomon/sphere.htm
- 3 Olaf Pedersen: 'In Quest of Sacrobosco', *J. Hist. Astron.*, xvi, 175–220 (1985).
- 4 Heinrich Cornelius Agrippa von Nettesheim: *Three books of occult philosophy, translated out of the Latin by J. F.*, Book II, chap. xxxiv, London (1651). The original work *De Occulta Philosophia libra tres* was first printed in Cologne, (1531).
- 5 R.T. Gunther: *Early Science in Oxford – Vol V, Chaucer and Messahalla on the astrolabe*, Oxford (1929). The description of the planetary hours is on p. 51.
- 6 J.C. Eade: *The Forgotten Sky – a guide to astrology in English Literature*, Clarendon Press (1984).
- 7 A.E. Brae: *Chaucer's Treatise on the Astrolabe*, London, (1870).
- 8 Joseph Drecker: *Die Theorie der Sonnenuhren*, (1925). See Ch. XIV, *Verwendung der Sonnenuhr in der Astrologie*, pp.72–75, for details of planetary hours.
- 9 F.J. de Vries: 'Ecliptical Planetary Hours', *NASS Compendium*, 16(1), 15–26 (March 2009). The article is an extension of earlier articles by the author and introduces a number of early manuscript drawings of ecliptic planetary hours located by Nicola Severino.
- 10 Eliam Crätschmairum, *Horologium Zodiacale*, 1626.
- 11 M. Lowne & J. Davis: 'The Horizontal Quadrant, Pt 1', *BSS Bull.* 22(ii), 18 (2010).
- 12 Phillip Apian: *De utilitate triens, instrumenti astronomicinovi libellus*, Tubingen, 1586.
- 13 M. Lowne & J. Davis: 'Lines of Declination and Two Seventeenth Century Dials', *BSS Bull.*, 19(iii), pp.128–134, (June 2007).
- 14 D. Vaughan: 'A very artificial workman: the altitude sundials of Humphrey Cole', in *Making Instruments Count*, 191–200, Anderson, Bennett & Ryan (Eds), Variorum (1993). A similar, shorter, article by the author is in *BSS Bull.*, 11(i), 19–22 (1999).
- 15 Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy, <http://plato.stanford.edu/entries/agrippa-nettesheim/>
- 16 J.D. North: *Stars, Minds and Fate. Essays in ancient and medieval cosmology*, Hambledon Press (1989).
- 17 E. Zinner: *Deutsche und Niederländische astronomische instrumente des 11–8 jahrhunderts*, Beck'sche Verlagbuchhandlung, Munich, (1956).

For portraits and CVs of the authors, see *BSS Bull.* 23(ii).
For contact, use john.davis@btinternet.com.

Sefer Shimmush Tehillim

Herausgegeben von
BILL REBIGER

*Texts and Studies in
Ancient Judaism*
137

Mohr Siebeck

Texts and Studies in Ancient Judaism
Texte und Studien zum Antiken Judentum

Edited by

Peter Schäfer (Princeton, NJ)
Annette Y. Reed (Philadelphia, PA)
Seth Schwartz (New York, NY)
Azzan Yadin (New Brunswick, NJ)

137



Sefer Shimmush Tehillim

Buch vom magischen Gebrauch der Psalmen

Edition, Übersetzung und Kommentar

herausgegeben von

Bill Rebiger

Mohr Siebeck

Bill Rebiger, geboren 1964; Studium der Judaistik und Philosophie in Berlin und Jerusalem; 2004 Promotion; wiss. Mitarbeiter am Institut für Judaistik an der Freien Universität Berlin.

e-ISBN PDF 978-3-16-151470-8

ISBN 978-3-16-149774-2

ISSN 0721-8753 (Texts and Studies in Ancient Judaism)

Die Deutsche Nationalbibliothek verzeichnet diese Publikation in der Deutschen Nationalbibliographie; detaillierte bibliographische Daten sind im Internet über <http://dnb.d-nb.de> abrufbar.

© 2010 Mohr Siebeck Tübingen.

Das Werk einschließlich aller seiner Teile ist urheberrechtlich geschützt. Jede Verwertung außerhalb der engen Grenzen des Urheberrechtsgesetzes ist ohne Zustimmung des Verlags unzulässig und strafbar. Das gilt insbesondere für Vervielfältigungen, Übersetzungen, Mikroverfilmungen und die Einspeicherung und Verarbeitung in elektronischen Systemen.

Das Buch wurde von Gottfried Reeg in Berlin mit dem Textverarbeitungsprogramm TUSTEP gesetzt, von Gulde-Druck in Tübingen auf alterungsbeständiges Werkdruckpapier gedruckt und von der Großbuchbinderei Spinner in Ottersweier gebunden.

Vorwort

Bei dem vorliegenden Buch handelt es sich um eine überarbeitete Fassung meiner Dissertation, die im Herbst 2004 vom Fachbereich Geschichts- und Kulturwissenschaften der Freien Universität Berlin angenommen wurde. Daß sie erst jetzt veröffentlicht wird, liegt einerseits an Verzögerungen durch editions- und satztechnische Probleme und andererseits an beruflichen Verpflichtungen, zu denen sich zusätzlich die äußerst langwierige Fertigstellung der beiden *Sefer ha-Razim*-Bände gesellte. Dieser Verzug konnte aber immerhin dafür genutzt werden, die judaistische Forschungsliteratur der letzten Jahre einzuarbeiten.

Meinem verehrten Lehrer Professor Dr. Peter Schäfer möchte ich dafür danken, daß er mir zunächst den Anstoß zu dieser Arbeit gab und diese dann mit Lob und Kritik begleitete und förderte. Ebenso gilt mein Dank Professorin Dr. Tal Ilan, die als Zweitgutachterin zur Verfügung stand und mir nicht zuletzt als hebräische Muttersprachlerin bei Übersetzungsproblemen half.

Von Herzen danke ich meiner langjährigen Kollegin Evelyn Burkhardt, die stets und geduldig mit Rat und Tat zur Seite stand. Meiner Kollegin Saskia Dönitz gebührt ebenso mein Dank für das Korrekturlesen einiger Übersetzungen. Michael Kohs hat die Mühe auf sich genommen, das komplette Manuskript zu korrigieren, wofür ich ihm danken möchte. Vieles, wenn nicht alles verdanke ich zwei Projekten zur jüdischen Magie unter der Leitung von Peter Schäfer, die durch die Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft gefördert wurden und in denen ich zunächst als studentischer und anschließend als wissenschaftlicher Mitarbeiter in die „Geheimnisse der Zauberei“ eingeführt wurde. Besonders seien an dieser Stelle meine früheren KollegInnen Irina Wandrey, Reimund Leicht und Giuseppe Veltri genannt, von denen ich unschätzbar vieles gelernt habe. Für sein anhaltendes Interesse an meiner Arbeit und für Hinweise auf Handschriften danke ich Gideon Bohak (Tel Aviv). Die umfangreichen Recherchen nach handschriftlichen Textzeugen wären ohne das Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts der Hebräischen Universität Jerusalem nicht möglich gewesen. Hier sei vor allem Abraham David für seine hilfreiche Unterstützung gedankt. Gottfried Reeg hat dankenswerterweise mithilfe des Textverarbeitungsprogramms TUSTEP diesen Band in bewährter Qualität gesetzt.

Den Bibliotheken des Jewish Theological Seminary New York, der Bodleian Library Oxford und des Wellcome Institut London danke ich für die

Vorwort

Erlaubnis, aus den in ihrem Besitz befindlichen Handschriften Texte zu edieren, sowie für die Unterstützung bei der Überprüfung der Transkriptionen an den Originalhandschriften.

Den Herausgebern der Reihe »Text and Studies in Ancient Judaism« bin ich zu Dank verpflichtet. Ebenso gilt mein Dank dem Verlag Mohr Siebeck und dort vor allem Georg Siebeck und Henning Ziebritzki.

Die Einsicht, daß der Zauber der Psalmen weniger in ihrem magischen Gebrauch als in ihrer teils berührenden, teils sogar bestürzenden Religiosität sowie ihrer kunst- wie klangvollen Poesie liegt, verdanke ich Katrin Rebiger, der ich diesen Band in Liebe widmen möchte.

Berlin, Februar 2010

Bill Rebiger

Inhaltsverzeichnis

Vorwort	V
Abkürzungen	X
1. Einleitung	1
1.1 Der magische Gebrauch von Psalmen im Judentum	2
1.2 Der <i>Sefer Shimmush Tehillim</i>	10
1.2.1 Einleitungsfragen	10
1.2.2 Literarische Struktur des <i>Sefer Shimmush Tehillim</i>	15
1.2.3 Ritualisierung im <i>Sefer Shimmush Tehillim</i>	23
1.2.4 Rezeptionsgeschichte	28
1.2.5 Übersetzungen	31
1.3 Christliche Handbücher zum magischen Gebrauch der Psalmen	33
1.4 Aufriß dieser Arbeit	35
2. Forschungsgeschichte	36
2.1 Alttestamentliche Erforschung der magischen Verwendung von Psalmen	36
2.2 Forschungen zum <i>Sefer Shimmush Tehillim</i>	38
3. Beschreibung der Textzeugen	44
3.1 Vorbemerkung	44
3.2 Siglen der Textzeugen	44
3.3 Handschriften	46
3.4 Ausgewählte Drucke	67
4. Redaktionsgeschichte	69
4.1 Redaktionsstadium A: Die früheste Fassung des <i>Sefer Shimmush Tehillim</i>	69
4.2 Redaktionsstadium B: Die ashkenazische Redaktion	70
4.3 Redaktionsstadium C: Die orientalischen Geniza-Fragmente des <i>Sefer Shimmush Tehillim</i> mit Namensbildung	71

Inhaltsverzeichnis

4.4 Redaktionsstadium D: Die Entwicklung zum <i>textus receptus</i> .	72
4.5 Redaktionsstadium E: Die sefardische Rezension	74
4.6 Edition	76
5. Übersetzung	79
6. Kommentar	205
Vorbemerkungen	205
Literaturverzeichnis	307
Stellenregister	327
1. Bibel	327
2. Pseudepigrapha und Apokryphen	337
3. Neues Testament	337
4. Rabbinische Literatur	337
5. Mystisch-Magische Literatur	339
6. Geniza-Fragmente	340
7. Griechische Papyri	344
Autorenregister	345
Personen- und Sachregister	349
Register der <i>nomina barbara</i>	356
Edition	2*

Abkürzungen

Die Abkürzungen der Zeitschriften, Serien und Enzyklopädien sowie der biblischen Bücher, Apokryphen und Pseudepigraphen folgen S. SCHWERTNER, Internationales Abkürzungsverzeichnis für Theologie und Grenzgebiete, Berlin/ New York ²1992. Die Abkürzungen der rabbinischen Schriften wie auch die Umschrift des Hebräischen folgen in der Regel den Vorschlägen von FJB 2, 1974, S. 64–73, die auch von Schwertner übernommen wurden.

Weitere Abkürzungen:

ABdRA	<i>Alfa-Beta de-Rabbi 'Aqiva</i>
AS	T.-S., Additional Series
Ar.	T.-S., Arabic Boxes
CUL	Cambridge University Library
DDD	K. VAN DER TOORN; B. BECKING; P. W. VAN DER HORST (Hg.), Dictionary of Deities and Demons in the Bible, Leiden/Boston/Köln ² 1999
ENA	E. N. Adler, Catalogue
HdRA	<i>Havdala de-Rabbi 'Aqiva</i> (ed. G. Scholem)
JTSL	Jewish Theological Seminary Library
Misc.	T.-S., Miscellaneous Boxes
MTKG	Magische Texte aus der Kairoer Geniza (ed. P. Schäfer; Sh. Shaked)
NS	T.-S., New Series
Or.	T.-S., Oriental Boxes
PGM	Papyri Graecae Magicae
PWCJS	Proceedings of the World Congress of Jewish Studies
SHL	Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur (ed. P. Schäfer)
SHR	<i>Sefer ha-Razim</i> (ed. B. Rebiger; P. Schäfer)
T.-S.	Taylor-Schechter Collection, Cambridge University Library
ZAC	Zeitschrift für Antikes Christentum

1. Einleitung

Heilige Schriften genießen *per definitionem* eine exklusive Bedeutung und Wertschätzung. Diese gehen aber nicht selten über die durch religiöse Autoritäten legitimierte Verwendung in Kult, Liturgie und Lehre hinaus. Das gilt vor allem in den Buchreligionen Judentum, Christentum und Islam, in deren Zentren jeweils Heilige Schriften stehen. So werden diese Schriften bereits in ihrer materiellen Verkörperung, beispielsweise als Rolle oder Kodex, wie Reliquien verehrt und magisch verwendet.¹ Einzelne Blätter der Bibel oder des Qur'ans können gefaltet als Amulette getragen oder den Toten mit ins Grab gelegt werden. Oder die Schriften werden als Orakel- und Losbücher benutzt, indem sie wahllos aufgeschlagen werden und der ins Auge fallende Vers mantisch bzw. prognostisch interpretiert wird. Für den gleichen Zweck ist es auch möglich, einen Kodex oder einen Druck mit einer Nadel zu durchstechen, um auf diese Weise den Vers zu finden, der die erwünschte Deutungsqualität aufweist. Die Heiligen Schriften können auch für ein Ordal zur Wahrheitsfindung verwendet werden, um über Schuld und Unschuld zu entscheiden.² Ein Beispiel für ein *iudicium in psalterio* aus der christlichen Kirche des 12. Jh. mag diese Praxis illustrieren:

Ein Psalter wird bei dem Vers *Gerecht bist du, Herr, und richtig sind deine Urteile* (Ps 119,137) aufgeschlagen. Hier wird ein Holz, das oben mit einem Knauf versehen ist, so eingelegt, daß der letztere über das Buch hinausragt. Der Psalter wird nun fest geschlossen, und der Knauf in die Öffnung eines zweiten Holzes eingehenkt, daß das Buch hängen bleibt, sich aber bewegen kann. Das mit dem Knauf versehene Holz bildet mit dem Holz, in dessen

¹ Vgl. dazu die zahllosen Beispiele in: P. GANZ (Hrsg.), *Das Buch als magisches und als Repräsentationsobjekt*, Wiesbaden 1992; ferner SH. SABAR, "Torah and Magic: The Torah Scroll and its Accessories in Jewish Culture in Europe and in Muslim Countries" (hebr.), in: *Pe'amim* 85, 2000, S. 149–179; H. ABRAMOVITCH; SH. EPSTEIN, "Driving Amulets in Jerusalem", in: *MKQ* 29, 1988, S. 163; M. D. SWARTZ, *Scholastic Magic. Ritual and Revelation in Early Jewish Mysticism*, Princeton 1996, S. 200f.

² Zu Belegen für die angeführten Praktiken vgl. J. DROBINSKY, »Die Bibel im Dienste von Magie und Hexenglauben«, in: Afike Jehuda. FS, Prag 1929/30, S. 1–24; CH. HABIGER-TUCZAY, *Magie und Magier im Mittelalter*, München 1992, S. 83–87; K. SCHREINER, »Volkstümliche Bibelmagie und volkssprachliche Bibellektüre«, in: *Volksreligion im hohen und späten Mittelalter*, hrsg. von P. Dinzelbacher und D. R. Bauer, Paderborn 1990, S. 335–349.

1. Einleitung

Öffnung der Knauf steckt, einen rechten Winkel, dessen Schenkel auf beiden Seiten über das Buch hinausragen und von je einem Manne gehalten werden; vor diesen Männern steht der Verdächtige. Der eine von ihnen spricht dreimal: »Dieser hat die (gestohlene) Sache«, worauf der andere erwidert: »Er hat sie nicht«. Darauf sagt der Priester: »Das möge uns der offenbaren, durch dessen Entscheidung Himmel und Erde regiert werden«, und beginnt die Gebete. Unter Anrufung der Heiligen bittet er Gott, daß das Psalterium sich dem Sonnenlauf entsprechend, d. i. von Osten nach Westen, bewege, wenn der Verdächtige unschuldig sei, oder, falls er schuldig, von Westen nach Osten zurückgehe.³

Die magische Wirksamkeit von Heiligen Schriften kann mit deren Autorität, Offenbarungscharakter, göttlichem Ursprung, Alter, Authentizität oder – tautologisch – mit deren Heiligkeit begründet werden. Die Geschichte der magischen Literatur in Judentum und Christentum weist bei der Verwendung der Bibel eine Fokussierung auf ausgewählte, in irgendeiner Weise herausgehobene Verse oder Abschnitte auf.⁴ In der spätantiken magischen Literatur des Judentums sind besonders häufig die Verse Gen 49,18; der Priestersegen Num 6,24–26; der Anfang des *shema*^c Dtn 6,4; Sach 3,2 und Ps 91 belegt.⁵

1.1 Der magische Gebrauch von Psalmen im Judentum

Die biblischen Psalmen sind im Judentum breitesten Volksschichten vertraut, nicht zuletzt durch ihren liturgischen Gebrauch.⁶ Zahlreiche Psalmen werden z. B. jeden Tag im Rahmen des Morgengebetes (פסוקי דזמרה) gebetet. Der

³ A. FRANZ, Die kirchlichen Benediktionen im Mittelalter, Bd. 2, Freiburg i.Br. 1909, S. 362f.; vgl. SCHREINER, in: Volksreligion im hohen und späten Mittelalter, S. 342f. Zu Belegen für jüdische Adaptionen dieses Ordals vgl. G. BOHAK, "Catching a Thief: The Jewish Trials of a Christian Ordeal", in: JSQ 13, 2006, S. 344–362, bes. S. 351 mit Anm. 22.

⁴ Vgl. E. A. JUDGE, "The Magical Use of Scripture in the Papyri", in: Perspectives on Language and Text. Essays and Poems in Honour of F. I. Andersen, hrsg. von E. W. Conrad und E. G. Newing, Winona Lake 1987, S. 339–349; J. TRACHTENBERG, Jewish Magic and Superstition. A Study in Folk Religion, New York 1939, S. 104–108; E. E. URBACH, The Sages. Their Concepts and Beliefs, Cambridge 1987, S. 97f.

⁵ Vgl. zur Verwendung von Bibelversen in der jüdischen Magie vor allem die Dissertation von D. SALZER, Die Magie der Anspielung. Form und Funktion der biblischen Anspielungen in den magischen Texten der Kairoer Geniza, Tübingen 2010 (im Druck); aus der älteren Sekundärliteratur vgl. auch L. BLAU, Das altjüdische Zauberwesen, Budapest 1898, S. 68–71, 94; TRACHTENBERG, Jewish Magic, S. 104–113; K. E. GRÖZINGER, Musik und Gesang in der Theologie der frühen jüdischen Literatur: Talmud, Midrasch, Mystik, Tübingen 1982, S. 166–170; L. H. SCHIFFMAN; M. D. SWARTZ (Hrsg.), Hebrew and Aramaic Incantation Texts from the Cairo Genizah. Selected Texts from Taylor-Schechter Box K1, Sheffield 1992, S. 37–40; J. NAVEH; SH. SHAKED (Hrsg.), Magic Spells and Formulae, Aramaic Incantations of Late Antiquity, Jerusalem 1993, S. 22–31.

⁶ Vgl. I. ELBOGEN, Der jüdische Gottesdienst in seiner geschichtlichen Entwicklung, Frankfurt a. M. 1931, S. 81–87; J. MAIER, »Zur Verwendung der Psalmen in der synagogalen

inhaltliche Charakter der Psalmen, der Not und Klage genauso zum Ausdruck bringt wie Dank oder auch Fluch, spricht den Betenden in einer entsprechenden Situation unmittelbar persönlich an. Viele Psalmen sind darüber hinaus als individuelle Gebete komponiert, bei denen es dem Betenden leicht fällt, sich mit ihren Aussagen zu identifizieren. Wenngleich einzelne Psalmen, hier sei besonders an das Hallel (Pss 113–118) gedacht, schon relativ früh kultisch verwendet wurden, konnten sie sich erst durch den Einfluß der Volksfrömmigkeit in der synagogalen Liturgie durchsetzen. Es scheint, als hätten sich die Rabbinen gegen diese Entwicklung hartnäckig gewehrt. Eine wesentliche Begründung für deren Ablehnung bzw. Reserviertheit könnte der magische Gebrauch von Psalmen liefern.⁷

Es kann daher zunächst von einer individuellen Lesekultur der Psalmen im nachbiblischen Judentum gesprochen werden, die erst in der geschichtlichen Entwicklung ihren Sitz im Leben innerhalb synagogaler Liturgie und privater Gebetspraxis fand. Begleitet wurde diese Entwicklung durch die Verwendung von Psalmen in der rabbinischen Predigt, sei es als Proömiumsverse oder auch als eigentlicher Auslegungstext. So existieren eigenständige Psalmenhomilien z. B. in *Pesiqta Rabbati* oder vergleichbare Kompositionen in *Midrash Tehilim*. Aber auch unzählige Separathandschriften und -drucke zeugen von der Verbreitung und Beliebtheit des Psalters.

Der biblische David gilt bereits einigen Rabbinen nicht nur als Autor zahlreicher einzelner Psalmen – aufgrund der entsprechenden pseudepigraphischen Zuschreibungen in den Psalmen selbst –,⁸ sondern des gesamten Psalters überhaupt.⁹ In I Sam 16,14–23 wird eine Geschichte erzählt, in der vielleicht zum ersten Mal die Verwendung von Psalmen zum Zwecke der Heilung belegt ist.¹⁰ In dieser Perikope wirkt der Musikant David als Exorzist, als ein böser Geist über Saul kommt und dieser um Hilfe ruft. In I Sam 16,23 heißt es:

Liturgie (Wochentag und Sabbat)«, in: Liturgie und Dichtung. Ein interdisziplinäres Kompendium. I. Historische Präsentation, hrsg. von H. Becker und R. Kaszynski, St. Ottilien 1983, S. 55–90.

⁷ Vgl. G. STEMBERGER, »Psalmen in Liturgie und Predigt in der rabbinischen Zeit«, in: Der Psalter in Judentum und Christentum, hrsg. von E. Zenger, Freiburg i.Br./Basel/Wien 1998, S. 211.

⁸ Der hebräische Psalter nennt in 73 Psalmen David als Verfasser; vgl. jeweils den ersten Vers in den Pss 3–9; 11–32; 34–41; 51–65; 68–70; 86; 101; 103; 108–110; 122; 124; 133; 138–145. Die griechische Übersetzung der Septuaginta zählt sogar 82 Psalmen, die David zugeschrieben werden.

⁹ Vgl. bPes 117a; bBB 14b–15a; MTeh zu Ps 1,2; G. BODENDORFER, »Zur Historisierung des Psalters in der rabbinischen Literatur«, in: Der Psalter in Judentum und Christentum, hrsg. von E. Zenger, Freiburg i.Br./Basel/Wien 1998, S. 221–224.

¹⁰ Vgl. auch I Sam 18,10.

1. Einleitung

Wenn der Geist von Gott über Saul kam, nahm David die Zither und spielte (darauf) mit seiner Hand. Und Saul fand Erleichterung, und es ging ihm besser, und der böse Geist wich von ihm.

Es ist hier zwar explizit nur von Davids Spiel auf der Zither die Rede, aber in der vielfältigen Auslegungstradition zu dieser Perikope wurde immer wieder vermutet, daß David zu dieser Begleitung die von ihm verfaßten Psalmen vorgetragen hat.¹¹ Die Frage, welchen Psalm David Saul vorgesungen hat, wird beispielsweise in Ps-Philo, Kap. 60, zu beantworten versucht. Dort wird ein apokrypher Psalm überliefert, den David gespielt haben soll, um Saul von seiner Besessenheit zu befreien.¹² In einem bilingualen, griechisch-aramäischen Silberamulett, das wahrscheinlich aus Tell el-Amarna stammt, wird auch auf Davids Vorspiel vor Saul verwiesen und Ps 18,3 zitiert.¹³ Die babylonische Zauberschale M117 spielt im Kontext eines Beschwörungstextes gegen böse Geister, Fieber und den bösen Blick ebenfalls auf diese Episode von David und Saul an.¹⁴ In einer weiteren Zauberschale heißt es innerhalb eines antidämonischen Beschwörungstextes: »Ich kniete nieder und betete an vor dem Haus Gottes. Ich lobpreiste und sang die Psalmen Davids.«¹⁵

Die Handschriftenfunde von Qumran sind auch für die Psalmenforschung von überragender Bedeutung. Es wurden nicht nur Textzeugen von biblischen Psalmen, sondern auch von apokryphen Psalmen entdeckt. Der Text der biblischen Psalmen aus Qumran bezeugt einen protomasoretischen Text, der auch im Vergleich mit der Septuaginta Varianten aufweist. Die spezifische Zusammenstellung der Psalmen in Qumran könnte zugleich Rückschlüsse auf einen proto- bzw. paramasoretischen Psalter erlauben, der in seiner Struktur z. T. stark vom masoretischen Text bzw. dem der Septuaginta abweicht.¹⁶ Die Spezifik der Psalmenkompilationen von Qumran ist sicherlich durch ihre Funktion zu begründen, bei der allerdings oft unklar bleibt, ob sie kultisch-liturgisch und bzw. oder apotropäisch-exorzistischer Natur ist.

¹¹ Vgl. z. B. FLAVIUS JOSEPHUS, *Antiquitates Iudaicae* 6.166–168; dazu G. BOHAK, *Ancient Jewish Magic. A History*, Cambridge 2008, S. 99f.

¹² Vgl. D. J. HARRINGTON, »Pseudo-Philo«, in: *The Old Testament Pseudepigrapha*, hrsg. von J. H. Charlesworth, Bd. 2, Garden City 1985, S. 373.

¹³ Vgl. R. KOTANSKY; J. NAVEH; SH. SHAKED, »A Greek-Aramaic Silver Amulet from Egypt in the Ashmolean Museum«, in: *Muséon* 105, 1992, S. 8, Zeile 15f., vgl. auch S. 9, Zeile 21f.

¹⁴ Vgl. D. LEVENE, *A Corpus of Magic Bowls. Incantation Texts in Jewish Aramaic from Late Antiquity*, London 2003, S. 77.

¹⁵ LEVENE, *Corpus of Magic Bowls*, S. 101 (M145, Zeile 13).

¹⁶ Vgl. H.-J. FABRY, »Der Psalter in Qumran«, in: *Der Psalter in Judentum und Christentum*, hrsg. von E. Zenger, Freiburg i.Br./Basel/Wien 1998, S. 137–163. Zu einem möglichen Zusammenhang mit der Struktur des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* in seinem frühesten Textstadium siehe unten Kapitel 1.2.1.

Bei den beiden Qumran-Fragmenten 4Q510 und 4Q511 handelt es sich um eine Sammlung von hymnenartigen Gebeten in Hebräisch, in die Beschwörungen und Verfluchungen von Dämonen eingebettet sind. Die beiden stark zerstörten Lederrollen lassen sich paläographisch in das letzte Viertel des 1. Jh. v. u. Z. datieren. Der Text ist in Sprache und Inhalt den biblischen Psalmen sehr ähnlich und verwendet teilweise dieselben *termini* wie z. B. תהלים, משכיל und שיר. In 4Q510 Frg. 1, Zeile 4–6, heißt es beispielsweise:

Und ich als *maskil* künde die Majestät Seiner Hoheit, um in Schrecken und Furcht zu ver[setzen] alle Geister von Schadensengeln und Geister von Gestirnen (oder: Bastarden), Schakalen-Dämon, Lilit, Eulen und [...], die einen plötzlichen Schlag ausführen, um einen Geist von Einsicht irrezuführen und um ihr Herz zu verstören.¹⁷

Die biblische Sangesbezeichnung *maskil* bezieht sich in Qumran offenbar auf eine institutionalisierte Form religiöser Autorität.¹⁸ Deutlich ist in diesem Text der apotropäische Charakter, der sich in der Abwehr einer Reihe schadenbringender transzendenter Mächte zeigt. Zugleich ist es offensichtlich der Bezug auf Gott, den der *maskil* preist, der diesen Schutz versprechen kann. Obwohl sich diese magische Auseinandersetzung in den ausführlich geschilderten eschatologischen Kampf zwischen den »Söhnen des Lichts«, als die sich die Qumran-Gemeinde verstand, und den »Söhnen der Finsternis« kontextualisieren läßt, bleibt doch der »Sitz im Leben« solcher apotropäischen Hymnen unklar. In welchem (kultischen?) Rahmen und zu welchen Zeiten und Anlässen der *maskil* diese Texte sprach, ist leider nicht eindeutig dokumentiert. Möglicherweise sprach der *maskil* diesen apotropäischen Text öffentlich vor der Gemeinde, worauf das »Amen« am Ende verweisen könnte.¹⁹

Der herodianische Qumrantext 11Q11 = 11QAPs^a, der sehr fragmentarisch erhaltene Reste einer Rolle mit nichtbiblischen Psalmen sowie Ps 91 enthält, diente offensichtlich ebenfalls liturgisch-apotropäischen Zwecken.²⁰ Mehrfach

¹⁷ Deutsche Übersetzung in: J. MAIER, Die Qumran-Essener. Die Texte vom Toten Meer, Bd. 2, München/Basel 1995, S. 642; vgl. B. NITZAN, "Hymns from Qumran – 4Q510–4Q511", in: The Dead Sea Scrolls. Forty Years, hrsg. von D. Dimant und U. Rappaport, Leiden 1992, S. 53–63; Ph. S. ALEXANDER, "Wrestling against Wickedness in High Places": Magic in the Worldview of the Qumran Community", in: The Scrolls and the Scriptures. Qumran Fifty Years After, hrsg. von S. E. Porter und C. A. Evans, Sheffield 1997, S. 319–324; BOHAK, Ancient Jewish Magic, S. 107f.

¹⁸ Vgl. B. NITZAN, Qumran Prayer and Religious Poetry, Leiden/New York/Köln 1994, S. 237, Anm. 45.

¹⁹ So ALEXANDER, in: The Scrolls and the Scriptures, S. 321.

²⁰ So MAIER, Die Qumran-Essener, Bd. 1, S. 357; vgl. H. LICHTENBERGER, »Ps 91 und die Exorzismen in 11QPsAp^a«, in: Die Dämonen. Die Dämonologie der israelitisch-jüdischen und frühchristlichen Literatur im Kontext ihrer Umwelt, hrsg. von A. Lange, H. Lichtenberger und K. F. D. Röhmel, Tübingen 2003, S. 416–421; J. P. M. VAN DER PLOEG, «Un petit rouleau de psaumes apocryphes (11QPsAPa)», in: Tradition und Glaube. Das frühe Christentum

werden in den erhaltenen Textstücken Geister und Dämonen erwähnt, darunter möglicherweise auch namentlich Bel[ial]. Der apotropäische und eventuell exorzistische Charakter des fragmentarischen Textes wird durch Begriffe und Formulierungen wie z. B. »Heilung«, »beschwörend alle«, »zu töten eine Menschenseele«, »verfolgt einer von euch«, »Schwu[r]«, »es schlage dich YHWH mit«, »um dich zu verderben«, »mit dem Fluch des Ver[derbens]« oder »besess[en]« nahegelegt.²¹ Die Schriftrolle endet mit Ps 91,1–14, wobei einige interessante Abweichungen vom masoretischen Text festzustellen sind.²² In 11Q05 = 11QPs^a 27,9f. werden im Kontext der Aufzählung der Psalmen, die David verfaßt haben soll, auch vier »Lieder zum Spielen über die פגועים« erwähnt. Da Ps 91 seit der rabbinischen Literatur als שיר של פגועין bezeichnet wird, scheint es möglich, die Psalmen in 11Q11 mit diesen vier Liedern zu identifizieren.²³ Allerdings legt der Kontext von 11Q05 eher einen Bezug zum Festkalenderzyklus nahe.²⁴

Im rabbinischen Schrifttum finden sich nur vereinzelt Belege für den magischen Gebrauch von Psalmen. So heißt es in bPes 112a:

Die Rabbanan lehrten: In den Nächten von Mittwoch und Schabbat darf man kein Wasser trinken, wegen der Gefahr. Hat man getrunken, so kommt sein Blut über sein eigenes Haupt. – Wegen welcher Gefahr? – Eines bösen Geistes. – Was mache man, wenn man Durst hat? – Man spreche die sieben Stimmen, die David über das Wasser gesprochen hat, und trinke nachher. Denn es heißt: *Die Stimme des Herrn ist über den Wassern, der Gott der Herrlichkeit donnert, der Herr über großen Wassern. Die Stimme des Herrn ist gewaltig, die Stimme des Herrn ist erhaben. Die Stimme des Herrn zerbricht die Zedern des Libanon. Die Stimme des Herrn sprüht Feuerflammen, die Stimme des Herrn erschüttert die Wüste, der Herr erschüttert die Wüste Kades. Die Stimme des Herrn macht Hirschkühe kreißen und läßt Zicklein vorzeitig gebären. Und in seinem Tempel ruft alles Herrlichkeit.* (Ps 29,3–5.7–9)

Die Rabbinen empfehlen die Zitation von Ps 29 gegen einen bösen Geist, der in zwei Nächten der Woche das Wassertrinken zu einer lebensbedrohlichen Gefahr werden läßt. Offensichtlich scheint dieser Psalm vor allem wegen der »sieben Stimmen, die David über das Wasser gesprochen« haben soll, für diesen Zweck geeignet zu sein. Diese Formulierung bezieht sich einerseits auf den Vers Ps 29,3 (*Die Stimme des Herrn ist über den Wassern*) und andererseits auf die Wendung *Stimme des Herrn*, die in Ps 29 insgesamt siebenmal

in seiner Umwelt. FS K. G. Kuhn, hrsg. von G. Jeremias, H.-W. Kuhn und H. Stegemann, Göttingen 1971, S. 128–139; E. PUECH, «Les deux derniers Psaumes davidiques du rituel d'exorcisme, 11QPsAp^a IV4-V14», in: *The Dead Sea Scrolls*, hrsg. von D. Dimant und U. Rappaport, Leiden 1992, S. 64–89; NITZAN, *Qumran Prayer*, S. 232–238; ALEXANDER, in: *The Scrolls and the Scriptures*, S. 325–329; BOHAK, *Ancient Jewish Magic*, S. 108–111.

²¹ Vgl. die Übersetzung von MAIER, *Die Qumran-Essener*, Bd. 1, S. 357–359.

²² Vgl. dazu besonders LICHTENBERGER, in: *Die Dämonen*, S. 418f.

²³ Vgl. PLOEG, in: *Tradition und Glaube*, S. 129; BOHAK, *Ancient Jewish Magic*, S. 110.

²⁴ So MAIER, *Die Qumran-Essener*, Bd. 1, S. 341, Anm. 720.

vorkommt. Aus diesem Grund sollen auch nur die Verse für den magischen Gebrauch gesprochen werden, die diese Wendung enthalten.

Eine zweite wichtige rabbinische Belegstelle für den magischen Gebrauch von Psalmen wird in bShevu 15b überliefert:²⁵

Und (auch das) »Lied gegen Plagegeister« (שִׁיר שֶׁל פְּגָעִים)²⁶ oder, wie manche sagen, »Lied gegen Plagen« (שִׁיר שֶׁל נִגְעִים). Manche sagen »(Lied gegen) Plagen«, denn es heißt: *Es wird keine Plage (נִגַּע) deinem Zelt nahen.* (Ps 91,10) Und manche sagen »(Lied gegen) Plagegeister«, denn es heißt: *Es fallen tausend an deiner Seite.* (Ps 91,7)²⁷ Man liest *Wer im Schutz des Höchsten wohnt, bleibt im Schatten des Allmächtigen* (Ps 91,1) bis *denn du, Herr, bist meine Zuflucht, du hast den Höchsten zu deiner Wohnung gesetzt.* (Ps 91,9) Ferner liest man *Ein Psalm Davids, als er vor seinem Sohne Absalom floh* (Ps 3,1) bis *Bei dem Herrn ist die Hilfe; über dein Volk komme dein Segen. Sela.* (Ps 3,9)

Hier wird – neben Ps 3 – der Psalm herangezogen, dessen magischer Gebrauch überhaupt am häufigsten belegt ist: Ps 91, der an dieser Stelle als »Lied gegen Plagegeister« bzw. »Lied gegen Plagen« bezeichnet wird.²⁸ Wie in der unmittelbaren Fortsetzung impliziert wird,²⁹ soll dieser Psalm dem Schlafenden als Apotropäum vor bösen Geistern dienen.³⁰ Aber nicht der ganze Psalm soll magisch verwendet werden, sondern nur die ersten neun Verse, ohne daß diese Beschränkung begründet wird.

Wie in bShevu 15b wird Rabbi Yehoshua^c ben Lewi auch an einer anderen Stelle über den Zusammenhang von Schlaf und Psalmenrezitation genannt. So sagt er in dem Midrasch BerR 68,11 über den Patriarchen Jakob, daß dieser, als er bei Laban war,³¹ zwanzig Jahre nicht geschlafen und zu diesem Zweck die fünfzehn Stufenlieder (Pss 120–134) rezitiert hat. Rabbi Shemu'el bar Nahman behauptet dagegen, daß Jakob den ganzen Psalter rezitiert hat.³² Ungesagt bleibt allerdings, ob die Rezitation der Psalmen den Schlaf vertrieben und Jakob wach gehalten oder ob sie ihn vor den Schadegeistern und Dämonen der Nacht geschützt hat.

²⁵ Vgl. auch yShab 6,2/16 (8b) und die Parallele in yEr 10,10/3 (26c): Pss 3 und 91 dürfen am Schabbat als Schutz über eine Wunde gesprochen werden, solange man noch nicht (von Dämonen) geplagt worden ist. In bShab 67a wird dagegen auch die Heilung erlaubt.

²⁶ Siehe Rashi zur Stelle: »Schadegeister (מְזִיקִין), die die Menschen schlagen (פּוֹגְעִים)«. vgl. M. JASTROW, A Dictionary of the Targumim, the Talmud Babli and Yerushalmi, and the Midrashic Literature, Nachdruck Jerusalem o. J., S. 1135 s. v. פְּגָעִים: »evil spirits«.

²⁷ Für die tausend Gefallenen werden implizit die Plagegeister verantwortlich gemacht.

²⁸ Vgl. ELBOGEN, Der jüdische Gottesdienst, S. 121f.; GRÖZINGER, Musik und Gesang, S. 168, Anm. 6.

²⁹ »Rabbi Yehoshua^c ben Lewi las diese Schriftverse (als Schutz gegen Dämonen) und schlief darauf ein.«; vgl. auch yBer 1,1/35 (2d).

³⁰ In gleicher Weise soll in bBer 5a nach Meinung von Rabbi Yiṣḥaq die Rezitation des *shema^c* vor dem Einschlafen die Schadegeister (מְזִיקִין) fernhalten.

³¹ Siehe Gen 28–31.

³² Vgl. die Parallelen in BerR 74,11; Yalq wayeṣe 119 und 130.

Die apotropäische Funktion von Ps 91 wird auch im Midrasch BamR 12,3 thematisiert:

Dieses »Lied gegen Plagegeister« (שִׁיר זֶה שֶׁל פְּגָעִים) sprach Mose, als er auf den Berg (Sinai) stieg, denn er fürchtete sich vor den Schadegeistern (מְזִיקִין).³³

Im Anschluß werden die einzelnen Verse dieses Psalms auf diese Funktion exegetisch zurückgeführt.³⁴

Daß den Psalmen eine lebenserhaltende Wirkung zugesprochen wird, verdeutlicht beispielsweise eine aggadische Überlieferung in WaR 16,2 (ed. Margoliot, S. 349f.). Diese handelt von einem Hausierer, der in Sepphoris einen Psalter als Lebenselixier (סֵם חַיִּים) anpreist. Diese Bezeichnung verweist einerseits auf ein Frömmigkeitsideal, das in Lektüre, Studium und Gebet der Psalmen besteht. Sie ist aber andererseits auch nicht weit von einem Verständnis der Psalmen als Vademecum für medizinisch-magische Zwecke entfernt.

Wie auch andere biblische Texte wurden und werden einzelne Psalmen separat in kunstvoller Kalligraphie geschrieben, graviert oder auch gedruckt, um sie als Amulett zu verwenden.³⁵ Die ästhetische Qualität soll hierbei die magische Potenz unterstreichen oder gar verstärken.

Einzelne Verse aus Psalmen sind auch in babylonischen Zauberschalen belegt. In einer Schale, die aus dem Iran stammt und gegen alle Arten von Leiden, Krankheiten, böse Zaubersprüche und Verfluchungen schützen soll, werden die beiden Verse Dtn 6,4 (Anfang des *shema*⁶) und Ps 91,1 (»Lied gegen Plagegeister«) ineinander wortweise verzahnt verwendet.³⁶ In einer weiteren Zauberschale, die bemerkenswert ist, weil sie ausschließlich der Verfluchung einer bestimmten Person dient, wird neben zahlreichen biblischen Versen auch Ps 69,24.26 zitiert.³⁷ In einem Bronzeamulett, das in der Apsis einer Synagoge im Negev gefunden wurde und wahrscheinlich aus dem 6. Jh. stammt, ist Ps 94,1 belegt.³⁸ Er wird im Kontext eines Beschwörungstextes, der Schutz gegen jeden bösen Geist bewirken soll, zitiert.

Der wichtigste Handschriftenfund für das mediterrane Judentum vom frühen Mittelalter bis in die frühe Neuzeit stammt aus der Kairoer Geniza.³⁹ In

³³ Vgl. die Parallelen in TanB naso 27 (20a); Tan naso 23 (59a), MTeh 91,1 (396).

³⁴ Teilweise stimmen diese Exegesen mit denen der alttestamentlichen Forschung überein; vgl. unten Kapitel 2.1.

³⁵ Vgl. I. SHACHAR, Jewish Tradition in Art. The Feuchtwanger Collection of Judaica, Jerusalem 1981, z. B. die Abbildungen S. 22 (Nr. 5), S. 245 (Nr. 781), S. 247 (Nr. 783), S. 271 (Nr. 874), S. 273 (Nr. 875–877); vgl. auch M. D. SWARTZ, "The Aesthetics of Blessing and Cursing: Literary and Iconographic Dimensions of Hebrew and Aramaic Blessing and Curse Texts", in: Journal of Ancient Near Eastern Religions 5, 2005, S. 197.

³⁶ »Bowl 11«, Zeile 6f., in: J. NAVEH; SH. SHAKED (Hrsg.), Amulets and Magic Bowls. Aramaic Incantations of Late Antiquity, Jerusalem/Leiden 1985, S. 184.

³⁷ »Bowl 9«, Zeile 6, in: ibid., S. 176.

³⁸ »Amulet 12«, Zeile 17f., in: ibid., S. 94.

den letzten Jahren wurden zahlreiche magische Fragmente aus diesem gigantischen Konvolut⁴⁰ ediert, übersetzt und kommentiert.⁴¹ In vielen Sammlungen von magischen Anweisungen (*segullot*)⁴² finden sich Beispiele für den magischen Gebrauch von Psalmen.⁴³ So heißt es in einem Geniza-Fragment aus dem 11. Jh. innerhalb eines Beschwörungstextes zur Abwendung von Bedrängnissen der Gemeinde:

Sobald eine [bedrückende] Heimsuchung die Gemeinde befallen hat, sprich: *Wer im Schutz des Höchsten wohnt* (Ps 91,1) ganz.⁴⁴

Ps 91 wird auch in dem hebräischen Beschwörungstext CUL T.-S. K 1.18, fol. 1a/20–25, herangezogen.⁴⁵ Allerdings wird der Psalm auf eine spezifische Weise verwendet, die folgendermaßen beschrieben wird: »mit der Macht der heiligen Kombination« (בכוח הצירוף הקדוש).⁴⁶ Entsprechend dieser »Kombination« werden die Initialen aller Wörter von Ps 91,1–9a genannt.⁴⁷ Die

³⁹ Vgl. den Überblick über die Geschichte der Entdeckung und den Bestand der Sammlung in Cambridge S. C. REIF, *A Jewish Archive from Old Cairo. The History of Cambridge University's Genizah Collection*, Richmond 2000; bis heute grundlegend ist die systematische Darstellung der Lebenswirklichkeit hinter den Geniza-Fragmenten von S. D. GOITEIN, *A Mediterranean Society. The Jewish Communities in the Arab World as Portrayed in the Documents of the Cairo Genizah*, 5 Bde., Berkeley/Los Angeles 1967–1988; zur Berücksichtigung jüdischer Magie durch Goitein vgl. M. R. COHEN, "Goitein, Magic, and the Geniza", in: JSQ 13, 2006, S. 294–304.

⁴⁰ Vgl. S. M. WASSERSTROM, "The Magical Texts in the Cairo Genizah", in: *Genizah Research After Ninety Years. The Case of Judaeo-Arabic*, hrsg. von J. Blau und S. C. Reif, Cambridge 1992, S. 160–166; id., "The Unwritten Chapter: Notes towards a Social and Religious History of Geniza Magic", in: *Officina Magica. Essays on the Practice of Magic in Antiquity*, hrsg. von Sh. Shaked, Leiden/Boston 2005, S. 269–293; G. BOHAK, "Greek, Coptic, and Jewish Magic in the Cairo Genizah", in: BASPap 36, 1999, S. 27–44.

⁴¹ NAVEH/SHAKED, *Amulets*; id., *Magic Spells*; SCHIFFMAN/SWARTZ, *Incantation Texts*; P. SCHÄFER; SH. SHAKED (Hrsg.), *Magische Texte aus der Kairoer Geniza*, 3 Bde., Tübingen 1994–1999. Im folgenden abgekürzt als MTKG I–III. Ein vierter Band ist in Vorbereitung.

⁴² Der Terminus *segulla* bezeichnet hier als Gattungsbegriff eine Anweisung für eine magische Praktik oder ein magisches Rezept. Der Begriff bedeutet wörtlich »(gute) Eigenschaft« oder übertragen »erprobtes Mittel« und bezieht sich auf die (magische) Qualität einer Pflanze, eines Gebets, eines nomen barbarum usw.; vgl. MTKG I, S. 5–9; G. VELTRI, *Magie und Halakha. Ansätze zu einem empirischen Wissenschaftsbegriff im spätantiken und frühmittelalterlichen Judentum*, Tübingen 1997, S. 229; I. Löw, *Die Flora der Juden*, Nachdruck Hildesheim 1967, Bd. 4, S. 344–347.

⁴³ Vgl. SALZER, *Magie der Anspielung*, S. 109–129.

⁴⁴ CUL T.-S. NS 153.162, fol. 1b/16f. (Nr. 36, MTKG II, S. 199).

⁴⁵ Dieses Fragment wurde zweimal ediert: SCHIFFMAN/SWARTZ, *Incantation Texts*, S. 71; NAVEH/SHAKED, *Amulets*, S. 152 (= »Geniza 10«).

⁴⁶ Vgl. den Kommentar zur Stelle in: SCHIFFMAN/SWARTZ, *Incantation Texts*, S. 78.

⁴⁷ Die Beschränkung auf die ersten neun Verse von Ps 91 entspricht bShevu 15b; siehe oben.

Initialen werden zu Gruppen von zwei bis vier Buchstaben zusammengefaßt und ergeben auf diese Weise kryptische *nomina barbara*, deren Bildungsprinzip nicht sofort decodiert werden kann. Die gleiche Technik wird z. B. auch in einem Amulett, das vor Lebensgefahr schützen soll, eingesetzt. Die Initialen des gesamten Ps 91, der hier – wie in älteren Textzeugen häufig – schon mit Ps 90,17 beginnt, formen hier aber nicht *nomina barbara*, sondern kalligraphisch eine *menora*.⁴⁸

Die Pss 55; 18 und 90 werden in dem Geniza-Fragment CUL T.-S. K 1.25*, fol. 1b/11–2a/25 (Nr. 34, MTKG II, S. 177f.), im Anschluß an Gebete mit und ohne Beschwörungscharakter fast vollständig zitiert. Eine arabische Übersetzung von Ps 79,1–3 wird in dem mehrsprachigen Fragment CUL T.-S. K 1.56, fol. 2b/4–7 (Nr. 2, MTKG I, S. 33), im Kontext eines Schadenzaubers verwendet.

1.2 Der *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*

1.2.1 Einleitungsfragen

Die bisher aufgeführten Beispiele können als *shimmushe tehillim* (»magische Verwendungen von Psalmen« oder »magische Gebrauchsanweisungen von Psalmen«) bezeichnet werden.⁴⁹ Das Proprium von *shimmushe tehillim* liegt nun darin, daß der Text der Psalmen selbst als wesentliche (und häufig auch einzige) *materia magica* verwendet wird.⁵⁰ Die Aktualisierung des Textes der Psalmen in der magischen Handlung erfolgt entweder mündlich oder schriftlich. Relativ eigenständige Sammlungen von *shimmushe tehillim* lassen sich bereits unter den Geniza-Fragmenten nachweisen.⁵¹ Diese Sammlungen sind nach Zweckangaben geordnet und folgen nicht der numerischen Abfolge der Psalmen im Psalter. Sie sind mitunter unmittelbar in ähnlich strukturierte Sammlungen von weiteren *segullot*, die keine Psalmen heranziehen, eingearbeitet.⁵²

⁴⁸ Vgl. E. DAVIS; D. A. FRENKEL, *The Hebrew Amulet* (hebr.), Jerusalem 1995, S. 19–21. Zur Darstellung von Ps 67 in Form einer *menora* siehe den Kommentar zu § 73.

⁴⁹ Zur magisch-theurgischen Bedeutung der Wurzel שמש siehe unten den Kommentar zu § 1.

⁵⁰ Vgl. den Begriff *materia magica linguistica* von D. SALZER, »Biblische Anspielungen als Konstitutionsmerkmal jüdischer magischer Texte aus der Kairoer Geniza«, in: *Was ist ein Text? Alttestamentliche, ägyptologische und altorientalische Perspektiven*, hrsg. von L. Morenz und S. Schorch, Berlin/New York 2007, S. 342.

⁵¹ Vgl. CUL T.-S. K 1.28, fol. 3a–b (Nr. 10, MTKG I, S. 138f.); CUL T.-S. NS 324.92 (Nr. 83, MTKG III, S. 358–360); CUL T.-S. K 1.96 (Nr. 84, MTKG III, S. 367–369).

⁵² Vgl. CUL T.-S. K 1.28, fol. 1a–2b (Nr. 10, MTKG I, S. 135–138).

Von den *shimmushe tehillim*-Sammlungen ist ein regelrechtes Handbuch zu unterscheiden, das sich ausschließlich dem magischen Gebrauch der Psalmen widmet und den Titel *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* (»Buch zum magischen Gebrauch der Psalmen«) trägt. Dieses systematisch aufgebaute Werk orientiert sich an der numerischen Anordnung der Psalmen im Psalter und weist ihnen jeweils bestimmte Zweckangaben zu, die durch bestimmte magische Praktiken erreicht werden sollen. Das Handbuch hat eine komplexe Entwicklungs- und Redaktionsgeschichte durchlaufen, die erst um 1500 zum Abschluß kam.⁵³

Die ältesten Textzeugen stammen aus der Kairoer Geniza und können ins 11. Jh. datiert werden.⁵⁴ Zwar werden in dieser frühesten Fassung des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* zahlreichen Psalmen entsprechend ihrer numerischen Folge im Psalter Zweckangaben und Anweisungen für Praktiken zugeordnet, aber längst nicht allen Psalmen. Auffällig ist, daß zahlreichen Psalmen, besonders im letzten Drittel des Psalters, kein magischer Gebrauch zugeordnet ist. Diese Beschränkung der Auswahl wird an keiner Stelle begründet und hinsichtlich möglicher Kriterien können nur Vermutungen angestellt werden. Im folgenden sollen überblicksartig einige Aspekte der Text-, Redaktions- und Rezeptionsgeschichte des Psalters rekapituliert werden, um mögliche Gründe für die spezifische Struktur der ältesten Textzeugen des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* zu eruieren.

Die Psalmen im Psalter lassen sich in verschiedener Weise in Gruppen zusammenfassen. Zunächst einmal ist der Psalter, analog zum Pentateuch, in fünf Bücher unterteilt. Weitere Gruppierungen können nach den musikalischen Bezeichnungen der Psalmenüberschriften (מזמור, שיר, משכיל usw.), nach den Verfasserangaben (David, Asaf, Korach usw.), nach Gattungen (Hymnen, Thronbesteigungslieder, Klagelieder usw.), Gottesbezeichnungen (Tetragramm, *elohim*, Epitheta) sowie weiteren textlichen Kriterien vorgenommen werden.⁵⁵ Aber alle genannten Unterteilungen und Gruppierungen decken sich in keiner Weise mit der Psalmenauswahl der frühesten Fassung des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*. Hier kann vielleicht die Redaktionsgeschichte des Psalters Aufschluß geben. Umfang, Zusammensetzung, Unterteilung und Reihenfolge der Psalmen im Psalter waren bis zur Kanonisierung – im masoretischen Text, in der Septuaginta bzw. in der Vulgata – fluktuierend bzw. variierend.

Aus Qumran sind eine ganze Reihe von protomasoretischen Psalmenkompositionen bekannt.⁵⁶ Auffällig sind z. B. die Sprünge in der Zählung der Psal-

⁵³ Siehe unten Kapitel 4 zur Redaktionsgeschichte.

⁵⁴ Siehe die Erstedition in: SCHÄFER/SHAKED, MTKG III, S. 202–284 (Nr. 78–80).

⁵⁵ Vgl. K. SEYBOLD, Die Psalmen. Eine Einführung, Stuttgart 1991, S. 94–107; M. MIL-LARD, »Zum Problem des elohistischen Psalters. Überlegungen zum Gebrauch von יהוה und אלהים im Psalter«, in: Der Psalter in Judentum und Christentum, hrsg. von E. Zenger, Freiburg i.Br./Basel/Wien 1998, S. 75–100.

⁵⁶ Vgl. FABRY, in: Der Psalter in Judentum und Christentum, S. 137–163.

men, d. h. Auslassungen von Psalmen bzw. eine andere numerische Abfolge als im masoretischen Psalter. Die Anzahl der Sprünge sowie die Implementierung apokrypher Texte ist im vierten und besonders im fünften Psalmenbuch am größten. Das weist darauf hin, daß der letzte Teil des Psalters auch zuletzt fixiert wurde.⁵⁷ Von den in keiner Psalmenhandschrift aus Qumran bezeugten Psalmen fehlen die Pss 32; 58; 73–75; 87; 90; 106; 110; 111 und 117 auch im *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* in seinem frühesten Textstadium. Wenn gleich hier keine vollständige Kongruenz bei den fehlenden Psalmen vorliegt, wird doch mit dem Qumranbefund eine proto- bzw. paramasoretische Psalmenkompilation mit spezifischen Auslassungen, die dem *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* ursprünglich vorgelegen haben könnte, zumindest vorstellbar.

Eine Konzentration auf die ersten Bücher des Psalters weist auch der *Midrash Tehillim*, der in die späte gaonäische Zeit datiert werden kann, auf. Die handschriftliche Bezeugung dieses Textes umfaßt nur die Pss 1–119. Der zweite Teil mit den Pss 119–150 wurde erst viel später, zu Anfang des 16. Jh., gedruckt und entstammt größtenteils dem *Yalqut Shimʿoni*.⁵⁸ Dieser Befund zur Redaktion dieses Midrasch könnte die Annahme stützen, daß die früheste Fassung des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* auf einer Vorlage basiert, die den letzten Teil des Psalters unberücksichtigt läßt. Dennoch besteht ein wesentlicher Unterschied darin, daß *Midrash Tehillim* alle Psalmen von Pss 1–119 aufweist und im Gegensatz zur frühesten Fassung des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* keine Auslassung von Psalmen kennt.

Im 13. Jh. wurde die früheste Fassung des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* redaktionell bearbeitet, indem zwei neue literarische Bausteine ergänzt werden. Erstens wurden zahlreichen, aber nicht allen Psalmen magische Namen zugeordnet, die jeweils aus bestimmten Buchstaben des Psalms abgeleitet werden.⁵⁹ Zweitens wurde ein magisch-liturgischer Text⁶⁰ einigen wenigen Psalmen und deren magischen Anweisungen hinzugefügt. Diese redaktionellen Bearbeitungen sind mit großer Wahrscheinlichkeit in den Kreisen der *Haside Ashkenaz* vorgenommen worden. Der älteste europäische Textzeuge für den *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*, die ashkenazische Handschrift Oxford, Bodl. Library 1531 (hier: O1531), die auf den Anfang des 14. Jh. datiert werden kann, ist der wichtigste Beleg für diese Einschätzung.⁶¹ Es liegt damit nahe, daß auch die weitere orientalische Überlieferung und Textgestalt durch den von O1531 bezeugten Textbestand beeinflusst wurde.⁶²

⁵⁷ Vgl. *ibid.*, S. 147–151 und 159.

⁵⁸ Vgl. G. STEMBERGER, *Einleitung in Talmud und Midrasch*, München 1992, S. 315f.

⁵⁹ Siehe unten Kapitel 1.2.2 d) Namensnennung und -ableitung.

⁶⁰ Siehe unten Kapitel 1.2.2 e).

⁶¹ Vgl. die Handschriftenbeschreibung unten Kapitel 3.

⁶² Zur möglichen Beeinflussung der orientalischen Überlieferung magischer Texte durch die redaktionellen Bearbeitungen der *Haside Ashkenaz* vgl. R. LEICHT, "Some Observations

In den folgenden Jahrhunderten der Überlieferungsgeschichte dieses Textes läßt sich anhand der handschriftlichen Textzeugen die Tendenz, systematisch alle Psalmen mit magischen Anweisungen zu versehen, beobachten. Diese Entwicklung war spätestens in der Mitte des 16. Jh. mit dem Erstdruck abgeschlossen.

Mit der *editio princeps* (hier: S1551), die in der norditalienischen Stadt Sabbioneta im Jahre 1551 gedruckt wurde,⁶³ setzte sich ein *textus receptus* durch, der bis heute weitgehend unverändert nachgedruckt wird. Folgende Drucke seien hier aus dem Katalog der Jerusalem Nationalbibliothek in chronologischer Reihenfolge aufgelistet:

Krakau 1648 (hier: K1648)
Amsterdam 1658 (hier: AM1658)
Livorno 1797
Livorno 1856
Rödelheim ca. 1870
Livorno 1875
Livorno 1886
Lodz 1931
Jerusalem 1934
Jerusalem 1974
Jerusalem 1986
New York 1988
Jerusalem 1990er
Bene Baraq 1996
Ashdod 1998 (hier: AS1998)
Monroe (New York) 1999
Jerusalem ca. 2003.

So weist noch die im Jahre 1998 in der israelischen Stadt Ashdod gedruckte Edition des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* (hier: AS1998) weitgehend die gleiche Textgestalt wie der Erstdruck auf.⁶⁴

Des weiteren existiert eine klar vom *textus receptus* zu unterscheidende sefardische Rezension, die ausschließlich handschriftlich bezeugt wird.⁶⁵

on the Diffusion of Jewish Magical Texts from Late Antiquity and the Early Middle Ages in Manuscripts from the Cairo Genizah and Ashkenaz", in: *Officina Magica. Essays on the Practice of Magic in Antiquity*, hrsg. von Sh. Shaked, Leiden/Boston 2005, S. 213–231.

⁶³ Zu diesem Druckort vgl. D. AMRAM, *The Makers of Hebrew Books in Italy. Being Chapters in the History of the Hebrew Printing Press*, London 1963, S. 288–295 und 303f. (unvollständige Liste der in Sabbioneta gedruckten Bücher, ohne *Shimmush Tehillim*).

⁶⁴ *Sefer Tehillim ... Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* (hebr.), Ashdod 1998.

⁶⁵ Ron Barkai hat als Erster auf die sefardische Rezension hingewiesen; siehe unten Kapitel 2.2 Forschungen zum *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* und Kapitel 4.5 der Redaktionsgeschichte.

Die sefardische Rezension läßt sich erst mit dem 15. Jh. bezeugen und dürfte auch nicht wesentlich früher entstanden sein. Wie die Bezeichnung dieser Rezension bereits anzeigt, ist sie im sefardischen Kulturkreis, und zwar im christlichen Spanien, entstanden.⁶⁶ Diese Provenienz stimmt mit der handschriftlichen Textbezeugung überein⁶⁷ und stützt sich auch auf einzelne Formulierungen im Text.⁶⁸ Die sefardische Rezension zeichnet sich dadurch aus, daß fast allen Psalmen entsprechend ihrer numerischen Abfolge im Psalter mindestens eine magische Anweisung zugeordnet wird. Ein zweites Proprium der sefardischen Rezension besteht in dem überaus großen Anteil magisch-liturgischer Texte, die fast allen Psalmen und ihren Anweisungen hinzugefügt sind. Diese magisch-liturgischen Texte sind vor allem auf das Bekenntnis der Sünden und das Versprechen der Buße fokussiert.⁶⁹

Beide Rezensionen, der *textus receptus* bzw. seine Vorstufen und die sefardische Rezension, stehen miteinander in z. T. sehr enger redaktionsgeschichtlicher Beziehung.⁷⁰

Die Sprache der Vorläufer des *textus receptus* ist in den ältesten Textzeugen bis auf die hebräischen Psalmenzitate palästinisches Aramäisch bzw. eine aramäisch-hebräische Mischform. Letztere Sprachform wird in frühmittelalterlichen magischen Texten aus dem palästinisch-ägyptischen Raum häufig bezeugt.⁷¹ Die wenigen griechischen Fremd- und Lehnwörter in den frühesten Textzeugen müssen nicht zwangsläufig auf eine Entstehung in einem griechischsprachigen Umfeld hindeuten, weil diese auch dauerhaft Eingang in den hebräischen Sprachgebrauch gefunden haben können. Im weiteren Verlauf der Textgeschichte wurden die griechischen und aramäischen Wörter zum überwiegenden Teil ins Hebräische übersetzt.

Weder in der rabbinischen Literatur noch in den zeitlich nachfolgenden gaonäischen Schriften⁷² und den karäischen Polemiken⁷³ findet sich ein Hin-

⁶⁶ Vgl. R. BARKAI, «L'Us dels Salms en la Màgia jueva de L'Edat Mitjana i el Renaixement: El Llibre Shimush Tehillim» in: La Càbala, hrsg. von R. Barkai, E. Gutwirth, M. Idel u. a., Barcelona 1989, S. 26.

⁶⁷ Siehe unten Kapitel 4.5 der Redaktionsgeschichte.

⁶⁸ Vgl. §§ 58, 124 und 180; siehe jeweils den Kommentar.

⁶⁹ Siehe unten Kapitel 1.2.2 e).

⁷⁰ Siehe unten Kapitel 4.5.

⁷¹ Vgl. z. B. »Amulet 4«, in: NAVEH/SHAKED, Amulets, S. 54–60; JTSL ENA 2871, fol. 7a–8b (Nr. 28, MTKG II, S. 126–131); CUL T.-S. K 12.29 (Nr. 38, MTKG II, S. 217–226); CUL T.-S. AS 142.31 (Nr. 39, MTKG II, S. 227–231); JTSL ENA 1177, fol. 16a (Nr. 41, MTKG II, S. 240–245); CUL T.-S. K 1.163 (Nr. 42, MTKG II, S. 246–257).

⁷² Vgl. K. HERRMANN, "Jewish Mysticism in the Geonic Period: The Prayer of Rav Hamnuna Sava", in: Officina Magica. Essays on the Practice of Magic in Antiquity, hrsg. von Sh. Shaked, Leiden/Boston 2005, S. 171–212.

⁷³ Der Negativbefund in den karäischen Polemiken wider die Magie ist angesichts der Nennung zahlreicher prominenter Werke der jüdischen Magie (u. a. *Sefer ha-Razim*, *Sefer*

weis auf ein *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*. Sowohl sprachlich als auch inhaltlich kann daher die Entstehung der frühesten Fassung dieses Handbuchs eher gegen Ende der gaonäischen Epoche in Palästina oder angrenzenden Gebieten vermutet werden. Die spätere traditionelle pseudepigraphische Zuschreibung teilt diese Datierung, wenn sie Hai Gaon als Verfasser nennt.⁷⁴

1.2.2 Literarische Struktur des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*

Der *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* ist in beiden Rezensionen, sowohl der sefardischen Rezension als auch dem *textus receptus* in seinem literarischen Aufbau klar strukturiert. Folgende literarische Bausteine können unterschieden werden.⁷⁵

- a) Zitation des Psalms
- b) Zweckangabe
- c) Handlungsanweisung
- d) Namensnennung und -ableitung
- e) Magisch-liturgischer Text.

Die Reihenfolge dieser Bausteine kann dabei genauso variieren wie ihre Anzahl. Einzelne Bausteine können wiederholt werden, andere fehlen dagegen mitunter.

a) Zitation des Psalms

Häufig wird der Zitation des Psalms die Abkürzung für *מזמור* (»Psalm«) oder für *פסוק* bzw. *פסקא* (»Vers« bzw. »Abschnitt«) vorangestellt. Dieser Angabe wird mitunter auch die Numerierung des Psalms im Psalter hinzugefügt oder diese sogar als Randglosse hervorgehoben.⁷⁶ Der erste Vers des jeweiligen Psalms oder auch der zweite Vers werden *pars pro toto* zitiert bzw. anitiert. Der zweite Vers wird häufig dann genannt, wenn der erste Vers, die sogenannte Überschrift des Psalms, Angaben über Verfasser, situative Verortung des Kompositionsaktes sowie über die Art des Vortrages enthält. Daß der Psalm abgekürzt zitiert wird, verweist auf Zweierlei: Einerseits ermöglicht dies dem Benutzer des Handbuchs die schnelle Orientierung anhand der *inci-*

Adam, *Sefer ha-Yashar*) besonders bemerkenswert; siehe dazu auch Y. HARARI, "Leadership, Authority, and the 'Other' in the Debate over Magic from the Karaites to Maimonides", in: *The Journal for the Study of Sephardic and Mizrahi Jewry* 2, 2007, S. 84–87.

⁷⁴ Vgl. z. B. das Titelblatt des Druckes AS1998.

⁷⁵ Vgl. die Überlegungen zu literarischen Komponenten und Strukturelementen magischer Texte in MTKG I, S. 5f.; VELTRI, *Magie und Halakha*, S. 249–260.

⁷⁶ Die Numerierung weist in den meisten Textzeugen zahlreiche Fehler auf und ist daher nur bedingt vertrauenswürdig.

pits und andererseits kann man daraus schließen, daß der ideale Benutzer den anzitierten Psalm für die Aktualisierung der Handlungsanweisung *in toto* memorieren kann oder zumindest jederzeit einen Psalter zur Hand hat.

Spätere Druckausgaben des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* enthalten zugleich den biblischen Psalter.⁷⁷ In dieser Zeit konnte offensichtlich für ein stark assimiliertes italienisches und deutsches Judentum die intime Kenntnis oder sogar das Auswendigkönnen der Psalmen nicht mehr ohne weiteres vorausgesetzt werden. Der bereits erwähnte israelische Druck AS1998 enthält den biblischen Psalter, eine modern-hebräische Übersetzung desselben, den *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* sowie einen alphabetischen Index der Zweckangaben. Diese Zusammenstellung ist offensichtlich für einen Benutzer gedacht, der nicht nur nicht den Psalter auswendig kennt, sondern auch das biblische Hebräisch nicht mehr ausreichend beherrscht.

Mitunter werden im *textus receptus* bzw. seinen Vorläufern auch mehrere Psalmen für eine Zweckangabe zusammengefaßt. Zumeist handelt es sich in diesen Fällen um aufeinanderfolgende Psalmen.⁷⁸ Eine besondere Behandlung erfährt der längste Psalm des Psalters: Ps 119. Dieser Psalm ist ein alphabetisches Akrostichon. Jede Stanze von je acht Versen, die mit dem gleichen Buchstaben beginnen, wird mit zumeist einer Zweckangabe und einer dazugehörigen Anweisung versehen.⁷⁹

b) Zweckangabe

Die Angabe eines Zweckes erfolgt oft mit der Formel »für bzw. gegen X« oder aber als Konditionalsatz »wenn du willst, daß ...« u. ä. Besonders zahlreich sind Angaben zur Heilung. Als Beispiele seien genannt: Fehlgeburt, Wochenbett- und Kindbettod, Kopf-, Schulter-, Leib- und Gliederschmerzen, Augenleiden, verschiedene Fieberarten sowie Trunkenheit. Weitere Zweckangaben betreffen: Schutz vor bösen Geistern, Tieren, Zauberworten oder Menschen; Exorzismen; Schutz auf Reisen; Rettung aus Gefangenschaft oder Bedrängnis; Erfolg in Handel und sonstigen Geschäften; Bitten um mantische Träume; Feststellen von Dieben oder auch Tora-Lernen ohne Vergessen.⁸⁰

⁷⁷ Z. B. Livorno 1797, Livorno 1856, Rödelheim ca. 1870, Livorno 1875 und Livorno 1886.

⁷⁸ Eine Ausnahme bildet die Zusammenstellung von sechs Psalmen (Pss 92; 94; 100; 22; 23 und 24) für eine Zweckangabe in § 101 (S1551).

⁷⁹ Vgl. §§ 129–151.

⁸⁰ Ein Index der Zweckangaben im *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* entsprechend der edierten Geniza-Fragmente findet sich in: SCHÄFER/SHAKED, MTKG III, S. 15–17. Im Druck AS1998 wird im Anschluß an den *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* ein Index wiedergegeben; vgl. auch R. BRAUNER, *Synopsis of Sefer Shimush Tehillim Containing Protections Against Numerous Calamities Attributed to Rav Hai Gaon*, Raanana ⁴2001.

Es stellt sich die Frage, ob es einen Zusammenhang zwischen der Zweckangabe und dem Inhalt des jeweiligen Psalms gibt. In relativ vielen Fällen scheint tatsächlich implizit ein bestimmter Vers des Psalms für die benannte Zweckangabe verantwortlich zu sein. So wird z. B. Ps 1 in § 4 (S1551) offensichtlich deshalb gegen eine Fehlgeburt verwendet, weil es in Ps 1,3 heißt: *der seine Frucht bringt zu seiner Zeit*. Oder Ps 18 soll in § 22 (beide Rezensionen) wohl vor einem Überfall von Räubern auf einer Reise schützen, da es in Ps 18,49 heißt: *Von dem Mann der Gewalttat hast du mich befreit*. Die Zweckangaben könnten somit inhaltlich auf einzelne Verse oder auch nur einzelne Wörter des Psalms bezogen sein, wobei häufig nicht einfach wortwörtliche Entsprechungen, sondern eher freiere Assoziationen vorliegen. Dennoch ist bei nicht wenigen Zweckangaben eine inhaltliche Beziehung zum jeweiligen Psalm gar nicht erkennbar.

c) Handlungsanweisung

Die eigentlichen Handlungsanweisungen beginnen häufig mit äußerst knappen Aufforderungen, die folgendem literarischen Schema entsprechen: »Sprich/flüstere/bete/schreibe ihn/den Psalm/die Verse!« Die Verben werden aber nicht nur als Imperative, sondern auch als Imperfekte der 2. bzw. 3. Pers. sing. verwendet: »Du sollst/er soll sprechen/flüstern/beten schreiben«. Überhaupt lassen sich große Uneinheitlichkeiten bezüglich der grammatikalischen Person beobachten. Sehr oft findet ein Wechsel sogar innerhalb eines Satzes statt. Wenn der Psalm aufgeschrieben wird, handelt es sich zumeist um ein zu fertigendes Amulett, das entweder umgehängt oder an einem bestimmten Ort hinterlegt werden soll. Die Schreibmaterialien können z. B. Papier, Tierhaut oder eine Tonscherbe sein. Mitunter wird auch die Tinte spezifiziert, z. B. ist manchmal die Verwendung von Blut vorgeschrieben. Auch die bekannte Praktik, einen Text zwecks Erhöhung der magischen Potenz oder zur Lösung von einem Zauber rückwärts zu schreiben, findet sich in diesem Handbuch.⁸¹

Durch die verschiedenen Weisen der Aktualisierung des Textes der Psalmen wird der Text selbst zur charakteristischen und eigentlichen *materia magica* in den *shimmushe tehillim*. Ebenfalls wesentlich für magische Handlungen sind weitere *materiae magicae* bzw. *materiae medicae*, bei denen es sich zumeist um Wasser, Öl, Wein oder Salz handelt, sehr viel seltener auch um Wolle, Myrte, Lorbeer, Balsam, Weihrauch, Senf, Minze oder Möhren. Auch können Spezifikationen erfolgen, wie z. B. »Wasser, das nicht die Sonne erblickte«, d. h. Brunnen- oder Quellwasser. Mitunter soll sich der Klient mit den Flüssigkeiten einsalben oder die zu heilende Körperstelle auswaschen bzw. benetzen. Das Trinken der mit einem Psalm besprochenen Flüssigkeit ist genauso belegt wie das Ausgießen derselben z. B. vor Feinden. Weiterhin können

⁸¹ Vgl. §§ 100 (S1551); 115 und 117 (beide L34).

1. Einleitung

Angaben über die Häufigkeit der auszuübenden Handlung und den rechten Zeitpunkt folgen. Weitere benötigte Utensilien sind z. B. ein Gefäß (Becher, Schale), Sand von einer Wegkreuzung oder das Haar einer Frau. Sehr häufig wird betont, daß der herangezogene Gegenstand neu sein soll.

Bestimmte einzuhaltende Vorschriften, wie z. B. Fasten, Reinigung oder Enthaltung, kommen relativ selten vor. Ein letztes, häufig belegtes Element ist das Versprechen des Erfolges der Handlung. Die typische Formel für diese Erfolgsgarantie lautet: תצליח (»du wirst Erfolg haben«). Häufig wird anschließend noch die konkrete Zweckangabe wiederholt.

d) Namensnennung und -ableitung

Ab dem 13. Jh. läßt sich in der Textgeschichte des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* eine redaktionelle Erweiterung beobachten. Hierbei wird der ältere Textbestand weitgehend unverändert übernommen und zugleich werden einzelnen Psalmen magische Namen und ihre Ableitung aus bestimmten Wörtern des Psalms zugeordnet. Zu diesen Namen zählen das Tetragramm und davon abgeleitete Permutationen sowie einige Gottesbezeichnungen bzw. Epitheta. Die nicht explizit genannte Prämisse zur Namensbildung scheint darin zu bestehen, daß entweder der erste oder der letzte Buchstabe des ersten oder des letzten Verses des Psalms herangezogen wird, wenn der Psalm ohne die Überschrift eine gerade Anzahl von Versen aufweist. Bei ungerader Anzahl wird der erste bzw. der letzte Buchstabe des mittleren Verses für den magischen Namen verwendet. Von dieser vermuteten Regel gibt es zahlreiche Ausnahmen, die zumeist auf Überlieferungsgeschichtliche Fehler zurückzuführen sind.

In der ashkenazischen Handschrift Ms Oxford, Bodl. Library 1531 (O1531), fol. 124b/17–27, wird ein kurzer theoretischer Text bezeugt, der zwar etwas korrupt überliefert wurde, aber dennoch die Technik der Bildung eines magischen Namens aus einem Psalm nachvollziehbar beschreibt:

(Merk)zeichen: Der Anfang des Anfangs und das Ende des Endes sowie das Ende des Anfangs und der Anfang des Endes.

Wie (ist das zu verstehen)?

Der Buchstabe, der am Anfang [des Verses] ist, der am Anfang des Psalms ist.

[Und der Buchstabe, der am Ende des Verses ist, der am Ende des Psalms ist.]

Und der Buchstabe, der am Ende des Verses ist, der am Anfang des Psalms ist.

Und der Buchstabe, der am Anfang des Verses ist, der am Ende dieses Psalms ist.

Wie die gerade Anzahl, bei der du sein Paar verdoppeln kannst.

Und (bei) dem Psalm, dessen Anzahl (der Verse) nicht gerade ist, der seine Paare nicht verdoppelt hat, wie fünf, sieben, neun und elf (Verse):

Entferne fünf (Verse) von oben und fünf von unten, und der Vers, der in der Mitte des Psalms ist und kein Paar [hat], von dem nimm den Buchstaben, der an seinem Anfang und der an seinem Ende ist, oder sein Ende und seinen Anfang.

Es kommt vor, daß die zwei Buchstaben allein nur als Name dienen.

Und es kommt vor, daß sie [mit] den Buchstaben gemischt werden, die am Anfang und die

am Ende sind, wie der Fall, der oben beschrieben wurde, gemäß ihres Hervorgehens aus (den) *gematriot*.

Und dies sind die *gematriot*, die aus ihnen [hervorgehen]:

Alef Bet, Taw Shin, Alef Lamed, Alef Taw, Alef Het Samekh.⁸²

Als zusätzliche Möglichkeit der Buchstabenmanipulation sind fünf verschiedene Austauschmethoden angegeben.⁸³

- I. *Alef Bet* bezeichnet den Austausch eines Buchstabens mit dem ihm im hebräischen Alphabet nachfolgenden Buchstaben.
- II. *Taw Shin* ist der Austausch eines Buchstabens mit dem ihm im hebräischen Alphabet vorangehenden Buchstaben.
- III. *Alef Lamed* bezeichnet den Austausch zweier Buchstaben nach der *albam*-Methode.
- IV. *Alef Taw* bezeichnet den Austausch zweier Buchstaben nach der *atbash*-Methode.
- V. *Alef Het Samekh* bezeichnet den Austausch dreier Buchstaben einer Spalte eines Schemas, das aus den 21 Buchstaben von *Alef* bis *Shin*⁸⁴ besteht, die in drei Reihen untereinander angeordnet werden.

Von den im *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* vorkommenden Austauschmethoden fehlt nur das mit den Buchstaben *Alef Yud Quf* bezeichnete Schema, bei dem die 22 Buchstaben des hebräischen Alphabets sowie die fünf Finalbuchstaben in drei Reihen untereinander geschrieben werden.

Die Standard-Formulierung der Namensableitung im *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* läßt sich am folgenden Beispiel illustrieren:⁸⁵

Und sein Name ist HY. *He* von *haššamayim* (Ps 19,2). *Yud* von *go'ali* (Ps 19,15).

Ps 19 zählt insgesamt 15 Verse, wobei der erste Vers die Überschrift bildet. Die Anzahl der verbleibenden 14 Verse ist gerade. Entsprechend dem Merkzeichen »der Anfang des Anfangs und das Ende des Endes« wird der Name hier aus dem ersten Buchstaben von Ps 19,2 und aus dem letzten Buchstaben des Psalms gebildet. Wenn der Name nicht direkt gebildet werden kann, werden die ausgewählten Buchstaben entsprechend einer Austauschmethode manipuliert:

⁸² Vgl. zur Edition, Übersetzung, Emendation und Kommentierung dieses Textes B. REBBER, »Bildung magischer Namen im *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*«, in: FJB 26, 1999, S. 11–14.

⁸³ Vgl. zu den folgenden Austauschmethoden TRACHTENBERG, *Jewish Magic*, S. 263f., Schemata 6.a-f.

⁸⁴ Das *Taw* bleibt unberücksichtigt.

⁸⁵ § 23 (S1551).

1. Einleitung

... mit seinem Namen, der DM ist. *Dalet* von *Mem* (in) *parim* (Ps 51,21) durch (den Austausch der) Buchstaben *Mem Dalet*. Und *Mem* von *Bet* (in) *bevo* (Ps 51,2) durch (den Austausch von) *Alef Lamed Bet Mem*.⁸⁶

Unklar bleibt die Funktion der magischen Namen und ihrer mitunter umständlichen Ableitung. Der Name wird in den wenigsten Fällen explizit mit der Handlung oder einem magischen Gebet verknüpft. Vermutlich soll der sekundär eingeführte Name die magische Potenz des Psalms erst begründen. In keinem Fall soll der Name aber als Substitut des Psalms denselben ersetzen. Sicherlich hatte das Vorkommen von magischen Namen in diesem Handbuch aber auch einen Effekt, der ursprünglich nicht unbedingt beabsichtigt war. Von ihnen ging zweifellos eine faszinierende Aura des Geheimnisvollen aus, die nicht unwesentlich zum Erfolg des *textus receptus* des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* beigetragen haben mag.

In der sefardischen Rezension werden ebenfalls häufig magische Namen, Gottes- und Engelnamen genannt. Aber diese weichen in den meisten Fällen völlig von der Überlieferung des *textus receptus* und seinen früheren Fassungen ab. Der Komplex der Namensableitung fehlt gänzlich. Sehr oft heißt es zwar, daß ein Psalm »mit seinem Namen« gesprochen werden soll, aber dieser wird nicht explizit genannt.

e) Magisch-liturgischer Text

In der jüdischen Magie existieren zahlreiche Belege für liturgische Texte, die magisch instrumentalisiert werden.⁸⁷ Generell muß betont werden, daß ein fließender Übergang zwischen einer liturgischen und einer magischen Verwendung eines Gebetes besteht.⁸⁸ Beten impliziert zugleich häufig ein Bitten, Flehen oder Beschwören. Beten ist in diesen Fällen zweckorientiert, eigennützig und erwartungsvoll. Es überrascht daher nicht, daß entweder Standardgebete, wie z. B. das *shema*^c oder das Achtzehnbittegebet, oder aber auch gebetsähnliche Texte, die mitunter eigens aus liturgischen Versatzstücken kompiliert wurden, ganz bewußt magisch verwendet wurden. Nicht zuletzt sind die in den *shimmushe tehillim* verwendeten Psalmen Gebete.

Ein magisch-liturgischer Text, der mit der Formel *יהי רצון מלפניך* (»Es möge wohlgefällig vor dir sein«) eingeleitet wird, wurde im Zusammenhang mit der redaktionellen Erweiterung des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* um den Kom-

⁸⁶ § 56 (S1551).

⁸⁷ Vgl. P. SCHÄFER, "Jewish Magic Literature in Late Antiquity and Early Middle Ages", in: JJS 41, 1990, S. 76–79; id., "Jewish Liturgy and Magic", in: Geschichte – Tradition – Reflexion. FS M. Hengel, hrsg. von H. Cancik u. a., Bd. 1: Judentum, hrsg. von P. Schäfer, Tübingen 1996, S. 541–556; SCHÄFER/SHAKED, MTKG II, S. 1–17; NAVEH/SHAKED, Magic Spells, S. 22–31; J. BERGMANN, »Gebet und Zauberspruch«, in: MGWJ 74, 1930, S. 457–463.

⁸⁸ Vgl. SCHÄFER, in: Geschichte – Tradition – Reflexion, Bd. 1, S. 544–553.

plex der magischen Namen zunächst an nur wenigen Stellen an die Handlungsanweisung angefügt. Erst im weiteren Verlauf der Textgeschichte wurde dieser Textbaustein auch in weiteren Abschnitten, besonders zu den ersten zwanzig Psalmen, eingearbeitet.

Die sefardische Rezension wird vor allem durch die stark formelhaften, magisch-liturgischen Texte charakterisiert, die nicht immer mit der *יהי רצון מלפניך*-Wendung beginnen. Der magische Name des Psalms oder auch Gottes- bzw. Engelnamen folgen häufig direkt auf diese Einleitungsformel. Stets werden Gott bzw. seine Engel und nicht etwa andere Mächte, wie z. B. Dämonen oder Geister, in liturgischer Sprache angerufen. In stereotyper Weise wird in diesen magischen Gebeten das Bekenntnis der eigenen Vergehen und das Versprechen der Buße betont. Damit werden die Einhaltung der Halakha und das eigene ethisch-moralische Verhalten für die Notlage des Klienten verantwortlich gemacht und nicht transzendente Mächte, denen man schutzlos ausgeliefert wäre. Dies ist ein fundamentaler Unterschied zur früheren Entwicklung der jüdischen Magie von der Antike bis zu den mittelalterlichen Zeugnissen der Kairoer Geniza, die vor allem Dämonen als Ursachen zu erkennen glaubt. Aber bereits in den magischen Fragmenten aus der Kairoer Geniza, die magisch-liturgische Passagen enthalten, tauchen die Themen Sünde und Buße auf.⁸⁹ Die Sprache dieser magischen Gebete verwendet zahllose Biberverse, Biblizismen und entsprechende Allusionen. Die Formulierungen orientieren sich stark am Stil der Sündenbekenntnisse (*selihot* und *widduy*), die vor allem aus der *Yom-Kippur*-Liturgie bekannt sind.⁹⁰ In literarischen *exempla*, die relativ häufig eingefügt wurden, werden Kenntnisse biblischer und rabbinischer Geschichten und Sentenzen vorausgesetzt.⁹¹ Auffällig sind auch die häufigen Anleihen an die Angelologie der rabbinischen und der Hekhalot-Literatur. Daher wird durch die Einfügung magisch-liturgischer Textbausteine in der sefardischen Rezension gewissermaßen eine »Re-Rabbinisierung« des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* erreicht.

Generell handelt es sich beim *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* auch in den ältesten Textzeugen nicht um dämonologische Magie. Durch die Hinzufügung magisch-liturgischer Texte, die an Gott gerichtet sind, wird das schöpferische und heilstheologische Monopol des monotheistischen Gottes für die Wirksamkeit magischer Handlungen bekräftigt. Der Wirksamkeit der Psalmen allein wurde anscheinend nicht von allen Tradenten vertraut. Obwohl die magisch-

⁸⁹ Vgl. CUL T.-S. K 1.144*, fol. 2b/7–3a/1 (Nr. 22, MTKG II, S. 32); CUL T.-S. K 1.35*, fol. 1a/1–10 (Nr. 26, MTKG II, S. 103); CUL T.-S. K 1.25*, fol. 1b/5–9 (Nr. 34, MTKG II, S. 177); CUL T.-S. AS 142.214, fol. 1b/5–14 (Nr. 35, MTKG II, S. 192); ferner SCHÄFER/SHAKED, MTKG II, S. 11–14.

⁹⁰ Vgl. ELBOGEN, Gottesdienst, S. 149f.

⁹¹ Zur Verwendung literarischer *exempla* in der Magie vgl. VELTRI, Magie und Halakha, S. 255–258.

liturgischen Texte, vor allem in der sefardischen Rezension, stark theurgisch formuliert sind, vermeiden sie doch auffällig den Sprechaktkarakter und die Terminologie von Beschwörungstexten und -formularen.⁹² Der angerufene Gott oder Engel soll zugleich die Wirksamkeit der Handlungsanweisung garantieren. Die gleiche Funktion weisen die literarischen *exempla* biblischer Gestalten auf, die antizipierend die Erfüllung der angestrebten Zweckangabe nach dem Simile-Prinzip auch für den Klienten versprechen.

Es handelt sich beim *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* mit seiner klaren literarischen Struktur um ein magisches Handbuch.⁹³ Aus der Literaturgeschichte der jüdische Magie sind weitere Makroformen bekannt, die ebenfalls den Charakter eines Handbuchs aufweisen. Dazu zählen beispielsweise Traumbücher (*Pitron Halomot*),⁹⁴ Losbücher (*Goralot*)⁹⁵ sowie z.T. auch das »Buch der Geheimnisse« (*Sefer ha-Razim*, im folgenden SHR I)⁹⁶.

Wir haben es beim *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* im wortwörtlichen Sinne mit Gebrauchsliteratur zu tun. Das Buch enthält zahlreiche praktische Handlungsanweisungen, die ausgeführt werden sollen. Dieses Handbuch richtet sich durchgängig an den einzelnen Benutzer, erfordert also eine private Durchführung der empfohlenen Handlungen für die Erzielung vorrangig privater Interessen. Der Gebrauchscharakter dieses Handbuchs erweist sich bereits an folgenden Äußerlichkeiten:

1. Das Buch weist eine systematische Struktur auf, die sich an der numerischen Abfolge der Psalmen im Psalter orientiert.

⁹² Ausnahmen sind in den §§ 28, 33, 50 und 86 der sefardischen Rezension in L34 zu finden; siehe den Kommentar zu § 28.

⁹³ Vgl. SCHÄFER/SHAKED, MTKG I, S. 5f.; VELTRI, Magie und Halakha, S. 193–195 und 227f.; I. GRUENWALD, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, Leiden/Köln 1980, S. 228; H. BIEDERMANN, Art. »Grimoire«, in: id., *Lexikon der magischen Künste. Die Welt der Magie seit der Spätantike*, München 1991, S. 193f.; DAVIES, O., *Grimoires. A History of Magic Books*, Oxford 2009, S. 1–43.

⁹⁴ Vgl. PH.S. ALEXANDER, »Bavli Berakhot 55a–57b: The Talmudic Dreambook in Context«, in: JSJ 46, 1995, S. 230–248; A. KUYT, »A 'Traumdeutung' before the Traumdeutung. Shlomoh Almoli's Pitron Halomot«, in: FJB 23, 1996, S. 55–73; ead., »With One Foot in the Renaissance. Shlomoh Almoli and his Dream Interpretation«, in: JSQ 6, 1999, S. 205–217; M. NIEHOFF, »A Dream which is not Interpreted is like a Letter which is not Read«, in: JJS 43, 1992, S. 58–84.

⁹⁵ Vgl. E. BURKHARDT, »Hebräische Losbuchhandschriften: zur Typologie einer jüdischen Divinationsmethode«, in: *Jewish Studies Between the Disciplines*. FS P. Schäfer, hrsg. von K. Herrmann, M. Schlüter und G. Veltri, Leiden/Boston 2003, S. 95–148; M. MEERSON, »Book is a Territory: A Hebrew Book of Fortune in Context«, in: JSQ 13, 2006, S. 388–411.

⁹⁶ Vgl. B. REBIGER; P. SCHÄFER (Hrsg.), *Sefer ha-Razim I und II – Das Buch der Geheimnisse I und II*, Bd. 1: Edition, Bd. 2: Einleitung, Übersetzung und Kommentar, Tübingen 2009.

2. Zumeist wird das Zahlzeichen des betreffenden Psalms und/oder ein Stichwort für die Zweckangabe am jeweiligen Außenrand einer Seite angegeben oder im Fließtext durch eine Markierung hervorgehoben. Diese beiden Gestaltungsmerkmale ermöglichen dem Benutzer, der das Handbuch ja nicht kursorisch lesen, sondern je nach Bedarf punktuell nutzen möchte, den schnellen, unkomplizierten Zugriff.

3. Zahlreiche Handschriften, die vom jeweiligen Schreiber offenbar nicht für den eigenen Gebrauch gefertigt wurden, verwenden eine Semikursive oder sogar eine Halbquadratschrift. Diese Handschriften konnten somit leichter von verschiedenen Benutzern verwendet werden.

4. Die gedruckten Ausgaben sind vornehmlich im Oktavformat erschienen. Da sie zugleich nur relativ wenige Seiten umfassen, besaßen die Drucke ein handliches Taschenbuchformat. Sie wurden in vergleichsweise hohen Auflagen wiederholt gedruckt. Der aus diesen Faktoren resultierende verhältnismäßig geringe Verkaufspreis erlaubte die weite Verbreitung des Handbuchs.

5. Darüber hinaus weisen zahlreiche Handschriften und Druckausgaben sekundäre Glossen, Notizen, Hervorhebungen, Empfehlungen sowie weitere Gebrauchsspuren auf.

1.2.3 Ritualisierung im Sefer Shimmush Tehillim

Der Terminus »Magie« ist in den letzten Jahren von verschiedenen Seiten, z. T. heftig und mit eifernder *political correctness*, kritisiert worden.⁹⁷ Die Einwände werden mit der Tatsache begründet, daß das aus dem Griechischen stammende Wort *μαγεία* in der Religions- und Kulturgeschichte als polemischer Kampfbegriff gegen Praktiken und Vorstellungen, die den jeweils »eigenen« widersprechen, verwendet wurde. Die »Magie« der jeweils »Anderen« wurde als »Häresie« zur »eigenen Orthodoxie« bzw. »Orthopraxie« denunziert. Für das »Eigene« wurde die Kategorie der »wahren Religion« reklamiert. Das Wahrheitsmonopol einer vermeintlich »höherstehenden Ordnung und Kultur« wurde gegen das »Fremde« mit aller Autorität und Macht durchgesetzt. Eine äußerst erfolgreiche und zugleich folgenreiche Strategie, die »Anderen« zu bekämpfen, war (und ist) der Vorwurf der »Magie«.⁹⁸ Vom

⁹⁷ Vgl. z. B. M. MEYER; R. SMITH (Hrsg.), *Ancient Christian Magic. Coptic Texts of Ritual Power*, San Francisco 1994, S. 1–6; R. LESSES, *Ritual Practices to Gain Power. Angels, Incantations, and Revelations in Early Jewish Mysticism*, Harrisburg 1998, S. 55–61; N. JANOWITZ, *Magic in the Roman World. Pagans, Jews and Christians*, London/New York 2001; ead., *Icons of Power. Ritual Practices in Late Antiquity*, University Park (Pennsylvania) 2002.

⁹⁸ Vgl. das antike Paradebeispiel der Anklage wegen Magie gegen den Platoniker Apuleius aus Madaurus; siehe APULEIUS, *De magia*. Über die Magie (lat./dt.), eingel., übers. und mit interpretierenden Essays versehen von J. Hammerstaedt, P. Habermehl, F. Lamberti u. a.,

Höhenkamm eigener religiöser und kultureller Gipfelleistungen konnte »Magie« als Praxis zwar vornehmlich »ungebildeter« aber dennoch »gefährlicher« Individuen oder gar »Sekten« abqualifiziert werden. Auch in der Forschungsgeschichte führte die (ab)wertende Klassifizierung »Magie« lange zu einer Ignorierung oder Marginalisierung dieser Phänomene.⁹⁹ Hinter dem sich auf diese Weise dichotomisch ausschließenden Begriffspaar »Religion« vs. »Magie«¹⁰⁰ steckt letztlich kaum verhüllt der schematische Dualismus einer hermeneutischen Reduktion von Komplexität erfahrener Welt- und Lebenswirklichkeit.¹⁰¹

Als Alternative zu »Magie« wird von den Kritikern dieses Begriffs der Terminus »Ritual« eingeführt. Z. B. verwenden Marvin Meyer und Richard Smith die Begriffe »rituals«, »ritual power«, »ritual texts« u. ä. Sie definieren »rituelle Texte« folgendermaßen: "They direct the user to engage in activities that are marked off from normal activity by framing behavior through rules, repetitions, and other formalities."¹⁰² Eine derart definierte Kategorie »ritual texts« bietet aber nur scheinbar eine Alternative zum inkriminierten Begriff »Magie«, da auch die Praktiken der Nutzer »ritueller Texte« von »normalen« Praktiken unterschieden werden, wobei über das »Normale« offenbar und unhinterfragt immer schon ein Konsens vorausgesetzt wird.

Darmstadt 2002; M.TH.FÖGEN, Die Enteignung der Wahrsager. Studien zum kaiserlichen Wissensmonopol in der Spätantike, Frankfurt a. M. 1997.

⁹⁹ Vgl. die Vorrede zum ersten Band der *Papyri Graecae Magicae*, in der der Herausgeber Karl Preisendanz über die ersten Lehrveranstaltungen von Albrecht Dieterich im Jahre 1905 in Heidelberg zu den griechischen Zauberpapyri, die noch unter dem Decknamen »ausgewählte Stücke aus griechischen Papyri« stattfanden, berichtet: »Denn es empfahl sich damals noch nicht für den zünftigen Philologen, sich öffentlich zur Beschäftigung mit so tiefstehenden Erzeugnissen ungebildeter Volksschichten zu bekennen, Erzeugnissen krassen Aberglaubens, denen der Name »Literatur« nicht zukam.«; zit.n. K.PREISENDANZ (Hrsg.), *Papyri Graecae Magicae*. Die griechischen Zauberpapyri, hrsg. von A.Henrichs, Bd. 1, Stuttgart 1973, S. V.

¹⁰⁰ Die klassische religionsgeschichtliche Dichotomie von »Religion« und »Magie« setzte sich mit Frazer durch; siehe J.FRAZER, *The Golden Bough. A Study in Magic and Religion*. Abridged Edition, London 1922 (besonders 4. Kapitel, S. 48–60); vgl. H.G.KIPPENBERG, Die Entdeckung der Religionsgeschichte. Religionswissenschaft und Moderne, München 1997, S. 133–135. Zur Diskussion um die Relevanz dieses Begriffspaares in der jüngeren Forschungsgeschichte vgl. H.S.VERSNEL, "Some Reflections on the Relationship Magic-Religion", in: *Numen* 38, 1991, S. 177–197; P.SCHÄFER, "Magic and Religion in Ancient Judaism", in: *Envisioning Magic*, hrsg. von P.Schäfer und H.G.Kippenberg, Leiden 1997, S. 19–43; Y.HARARI, »What is a Magical Text? Methodological Reflections Aimed at Redefining Early Jewish Magic«, in: *Officina Magica. Essays on the Practice of Magic in Antiquity*, hrsg. von Sh.Shaked, Leiden/Boston 2005, S. 91–124.

¹⁰¹ Vgl. zu dieser der Systemtheorie entlehnten Charakterisierung z. B. N.LUHMANN, Funktion der Religion, Frankfurt a. M. 1982, S. 13–20.

¹⁰² MEYER/SMITH, *Ancient Christian Magic*, S. 4. Die Inkonsequenz der Verwendung von »Magic« im Titel ist zu beachten!

Von einer Ritualisierung kann aber erst dann gesprochen werden, wenn eine Handlung so vollzogen wird, daß sie zu einem Ritual wird. Das heißt, daß der Ritualcharakter einer Handlung erst erwiesen werden muß, um ein Ritual von einer einfachen Handlung unterscheiden zu können. Eine einzelne Handlung allein ist noch kein Ritual. Ebenso ist nicht jede magische Handlung zugleich eine rituelle Handlung. Die Umkehrung, daß jede rituelle Handlung eine magische Handlung ist, gilt natürlich erst recht nicht. Sicherlich gibt es magische Handlungen, die sinnvoll als rituelle Handlung charakterisiert werden können.¹⁰³ Aber erst eine genau vorgegebene und genau zu befolgende Sequenz von Handlungen, die mehr oder weniger durch Formalität, Stereotypie, Verdichtung und Redundanz charakterisiert wird, kann als Ritual bezeichnet werden.¹⁰⁴

Ritualtheorien rekurren vor allem auf den performativen Charakter von Ritualen. Die *performance* einer rituellen Handlung benötigt sowohl Akteur(e) als auch Publikum. Durch die Betonung der zeremoniellen und sozialen Aspekte einer rituellen Inszenierung wird die gemeinschaftsstiftende und identitätsbildende Funktion eines Rituals herausgestellt. Entscheidend für die Performativität ist die pragmatische Funktion der Sprache. Nicht die kognitive, sondern die pragmatische Dimension der Sprache rückte in den Mittelpunkt der Ritualforschung. Für die Theoriebildung konnte hier besonders die Sprechakttheorie von John Austin¹⁰⁵ und John Searle¹⁰⁶ fruchtbar gemacht werden.¹⁰⁷

Unter den vielfältigen Gattungen magischer Texte eignen sich besonders Beschwörungstexte, Verfluchungen, Binde- und Lösezauber für die Heranziehung der Sprechakttheorie. Z. B. wird mit dem Aussprechen der Standardformulierung אָנִי מְשַׁבֵּיעַ (»ich beschwöre«) die Beschwörung zugleich vollzogen.¹⁰⁸

¹⁰³ Vgl. z. B. die magische Aktualisierung eines biblischen Rituals zur Feststellung der Untreue einer Ehefrau (Num 5,11–31) in JTSL ENA 3635.17 (Nr. 1, MTKG I, S. 17–28) und der Parallele in CUL T.-S. K 1.56, fol. 1b/3–23 (Nr. 2, MTKG I, S. 32). Zur Diskussion dieses Rituals vgl. G. VELTRI, »*Inyan Soṭa*: Halakhische Voraussetzungen für einen magischen Akt nach einer theoretischen Abhandlung aus der Kairoer Geniza«, in: FJB 20, 1993, S. 23–48; SCHÄFER, in: Geschichte – Tradition – Reflexion, Bd. 1, S. 542–544.

¹⁰⁴ Diese Charakterisierung von »Ritual« ist nur eine von zahlreichen, sich z. T. auch widersprechenden, Definitionen und orientiert sich an S. J. TAMBIAH, »Eine performative Theorie des Rituals«, in: Ritualtheorien, hrsg. von A. Belliger und D. J. Krieger, Opladen/Wiesbaden 1998, S. 230.

¹⁰⁵ J. L. AUSTIN, *How To Do Things with Words*, Oxford 1962 (dt. Übers.: *Zur Theorie der Sprechakte*, Stuttgart 1972).

¹⁰⁶ J. SEARLE, *Sprechakte*, Frankfurt a. M. 1971.

¹⁰⁷ Vgl. z. B. R. A. RAPPAPORT, »Ritual und performative Sprache«, in: *Ritualtheorien*, hrsg. von A. Belliger und D. J. Krieger, Opladen/Wiesbaden 1998, S. 191–211.

¹⁰⁸ Der Sprechaktcharakter einer Beschwörung bleibt in der Analyse von J.-H. NIGGE-

Anders als in der ethnologischen Feldforschung¹⁰⁹ liegen für die Erforschung magischer Texte des Judentums in der Regel keine Beobachtungen, Beschreibungen oder wenigstens Bezeugungen einer tatsächlichen Aktualisierung von Handlungsanweisungen vor.¹¹⁰ Daher kann eine rituelle Praxis bestenfalls rekonstruiert werden. Als Evidenz für eine magische Praxis überhaupt können vor allem magische Zauberschalen und Amulette dienen, besonders wenn sie konkrete Namen von Klienten bzw. Adressaten bezeugen.¹¹¹ Sofern diese Zauberschalen und Amulette Parallelen zu Handbüchern aufweisen, kann auf eine tatsächliche Aktualisierung ansonsten theoretisch bleibender Anweisungen bzw. Formulare geschlossen werden. Als weiteres Indiz können auch die Rahmenformeln gelten, die entweder den Erfolg einer Anweisung versprechen (z. B. נַעֲשֶׂה oder נַצְלִיחַ) oder deren Wirksamkeit durch den Hinweis auf ihr Erprobtsein unterstreichen (z. B. בְּדִיק, בַּחוֹן oder מְנוּסָה).¹¹²

In einigen Abschnitten des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* ist der Ritualcharakter der Handlungsanweisungen überaus deutlich. Auffällig ist allerdings das generelle Fehlen performativer Sprechakte. Sehr häufig begnügen sich die Handlungsanweisungen mit der knapp formulierten Aufforderung, den Psalm für einen bestimmten Zweck zu sprechen. Mitunter fehlt eine Anweisung auch völlig und es werden nur der Psalm und seine Zweckangabe genannt. Ob in diesen Fällen schon sinnvollerweise von Ritualen gesprochen werden sollte, darf bezweifelt werden, auch wenn generell eine rituelle Einstellung des Benutzers dieses Handbuches vorausgesetzt werden kann.¹¹³ Die von Meyer/Smith u. a. vorgeschlagene Ersetzung des Begriffes »Magie« durch »ritual

MEYER, Beschwörungsformeln aus dem »Buch der Geheimnisse« (Sefār ha-razîm). Zur Topologie der magischen Rede, Hildesheim 1975, gänzlich unberücksichtigt. Dagegen wird die Sprechakttheorie von Austin für die Analyse jüdischer Beschwörungstexte fruchtbar gemacht von R. LESSES, "The Adjuration of the Prince of the Presence: Performative Utterance in a Jewish Ritual", in: *Ancient Magic and Ritual Power*, hrsg. von M. Meyer und P. Mirecki, Leiden/New York/Köln 1995, S. 185–206.

¹⁰⁹ Vgl. die Klassiker dieser Disziplin E. E. EVANS-PRITCHARD, *Hexerei, Orakel und Magie bei den Zande*, Frankfurt a. M. 1978; C. LÉVI-STRAUSS, *Traurige Tropen*, Frankfurt a. M. 1978; B. MALINOWSKI, *Korallengärten und ihre Magie. Bodenbestellung und bäuerliche Riten auf den Trobriand-Inseln*, Frankfurt a. M. 1981.

¹¹⁰ Vgl. M. D. SWARTZ, "Understanding Ritual in Jewish Magic: Perspectives from the Genizah and Related Sources", in: *Officina Magica. Essays on the Practice of Magic in Antiquity*, hrsg. von Sh. Shaked, Leiden/Boston 2005, S. 236f.; id., "Ritual Procedures in Magical Texts from the Cairo Genizah", in: *JSQ* 13, 2006, S. 308f.; LESSES, *Ritual Practices*, S. 371.

¹¹¹ Vgl. SCHIFFMAN/SWARTZ, *Incantation Texts*, S. 21.

¹¹² Vgl. MTKG I, S. 6f.; VELTRI, *Magie und Halakha*, S. 259f.

¹¹³ Zur Formulierung »rituelle Einstellung« vgl. C. HUMPHREY; J. LAIDLAW, »Die rituelle Einstellung«, in: *Ritualtheorien*, hrsg. von A. Belliger und D. J. Krieger, Opladen/Wiesbaden 1998, S. 135–155. Anders als die Autoren meinen, ist die rituelle Einstellung m. E. nur eine notwendige, aber nicht eine hinreichende Bedingung von Ritualen.

text« scheint wenig hilfreich zu sein,¹¹⁴ wenn der Ritualcharakter einer magischen Handlung nicht immer schon offensichtlich ist, sondern erst nachgewiesen werden muß. Nicht jede magische Handlung ist automatisch zugleich ein Ritual, selbst wenn sie einzelne rituelle Elemente aufweisen sollte.

Zusammenfassend läßt sich sagen, daß der Ritualisierungsgrad im *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* relativ niedrig ist. Auf Beschwörungen von Engeln oder Dämonen wird gänzlich verzichtet.¹¹⁵ Ein theurgischer Dämonen- oder gar Götterzwang wird an keiner Stelle ausgeübt. Gottes Einzigartigkeit und uneingeschränkte Autorität wird nicht angetastet. In der Regel erfordern die Handlungsanweisungen, soweit diese überhaupt vorkommen, keine komplizierten Prozeduren oder ungewöhnliche Ingredienzen. Die formulierten Zweckangaben betreffen private Interessen, kleine, bescheidene Wünsche. Die Handlungen sollen von Einzelnen ausgeführt werden. Von kollektiven Ritualen, die für eine Gemeinde oder Gruppe sinnstiftende Funktion besitzen, kann somit nicht gesprochen werden. Daß der jüdische Benutzer dieses Handbuchs gegen die Halakha verstößt, ist nicht die Meinung aller Autoritäten.¹¹⁶ Im Zentrum stehen immer die Psalmen, die geschrieben, geflüstert, gesprochen oder gebetet werden sollen. Angesichts der daraus resultierenden, z. T. bis heute anhaltenden Popularität und weitgehenden Akzeptanz des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* könnte man von Alltagsmagie oder auch »magic light« sprechen.¹¹⁷ Daß in dieser Arbeit die Begriffe »Magie« bzw. »magisch« Verwendung finden, geschieht einzig und allein aus heuristischen Gründen, ohne damit über die Legitimität oder Qualität der so bezeichneten Texte bzw. Objekte urteilen zu wollen.¹¹⁸

¹¹⁴ So auch SCHÄFER, in: *Envisioning Magic*, S. 25.

¹¹⁵ Das Fehlen von Beschwörungen im *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* würde nach der Definition von HARARI, in: *Officina Magica*, S. 120f., implizieren, daß wir es hier am wenigsten mit genuin jüdischer Magie zu tun haben. Gegen die Überbetonung von Beschwörungen als zentrales und notwendiges Element jüdischer Magie, wie sie Hararis Definition aufweist, ließe sich aber der empirische Befund der anhaltenden Popularität des (unumstritten) magischen Gebrauchs der Psalmen im Judentum vorbringen.

¹¹⁶ Vgl. hier die Einleitung in § 2 (S1551) sowie zur Problematik VELTRI, *Magie und Halakha*, und BOHAK, *Ancient Jewish Magic*, S. 351–425.

¹¹⁷ Vgl. bereits B. REBIGER, »Die magische Verwendung von Psalmen im Judentum«, in: *Ritual und Poesie. Formen und Orte religiöser Dichtung im Alten Orient, im Judentum und im Christentum*, hrsg. von E. Zenger, Freiburg i.Br. 2003, S. 278f. In ähnlicher Weise charakterisiert Shaul Shaked *Shimmush Tehillim* als »soft magic«; siehe SH. SHAKED, »*Dramatis Personae* in the Jewish Magic Texts: Some Differences Between Incantation Bowls and Geniza Magic«, in: *JSQ* 13, 2006, S. 367.

¹¹⁸ Vgl. dazu ausführlich HARARI, in: *Officina Magica*, S. 91–124; REBIGER/SCHÄFER, *Sefer ha-Razim*, Bd. 2, S. 2, Anm. 5; ferner SWARTZ, *Scholastic Magic*, S. 20.

1.2.4 Rezeptionsgeschichte

Eine umfassende Rezeptionsgeschichte des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* ist bislang ein Forschungsdesiderat. An dieser Stelle sollen zumindest einige Beispiele für die Rezeption dieses Handbuches in einem skizzenhaften Überblick vorgestellt werden.

Daß der magische Gebrauch von Tora-Versen halakhisch als bedenklich, hingegen von Psalmen als durchaus zulässig betrachtet werden konnte, bezeugt der mittelalterliche Gesetzeslehrer und Religionsphilosoph Moshe ben Maimon (Maimonides; 1135–1204). Dieser verleiht zwar wiederholt seiner scharfen und verächtlichen Ablehnung von jeglicher Magie, Zauberei und Aberglauben Ausdruck, macht aber dennoch mitunter kleinere Zugeständnisse an überkommene Bräuche. So heißt es in seinem halakhischen Kompendium *Mishne Tora*:

Wer über einer Wunde flüstert¹¹⁹ und einen Vers aus der Tora zitiert und (ihn) über einen Säugling zitiert, damit er sich nicht ängstigt, wer eine Tora oder Tefillin über ein kleines (Kind) legt, damit es schläft, der gehört nicht nur zu den Zaubern (חבריים) und Beschwörern (מנהשים), sondern zu den Leugnern der Tora, da sie die Worte der Tora für die Heilung des Körpers benutzen, obwohl sie Heilung für die Seelen ist, wie es heißt: *Sie sollen für deine Seele leben.* (Prov 3,22) Aber ein Gesunder, der Verse oder einen Psalm aus dem Psalter (מזמור מטהלים) zitiert, damit er aufgrund deren Zitation geschützt bleibt und aus Notlagen und vor Verletzungen gerettet wird, siehe, das ist erlaubt.¹²⁰

Maimonides bezieht sich hier auf einen rabbinischen Diskurs, in dem divergierende Halakhot formuliert wurden. So heißt es in mSan 10,1:

Und das sind die, die keinen Anteil an der zukünftigen Welt haben: ... wer über einer Wunde flüstert und sagt: *Jede Krankheit, die ich über Ägypten gebracht habe, werde ich nicht über dich bringen, denn ich, der Herr, bin dein Arzt.* (Ex 15,26)¹²¹

Dieses rigorose Verbot des (magischen) Flüsterns wird von ihm nicht akzeptiert. Ebenso lehnt er implizit die Erlaubnis des Flüsterns, wenn es der Heilung dient, wie sie in bShab 67a gegeben wird, ab. Seine differenzierte Entscheidung, das Flüstern einzig für apotropäische Zwecke zuzulassen, stützt sich, wie die Übereinstimmung im Wortlaut zeigt, auf yShab 6,2/16 (8b) und die Parallele in yEr 10,10/3 (26c), wobei er die Spezialanwendung auf den Schabbat und das Flüstern der Pss 3 und 91 in beiden Yerushalmi-Stellen verallgemeinert.

¹¹⁹ Zum Flüstern siehe den Kommentar zu §9.

¹²⁰ MAIMONIDES, *Mishneh Tora. Sefer ha-Madda'.* The Book of Knowledge (hebr./engl.), hrsg. von M. Hyamson, Jerusalem 1981, fol. 79b (*hilkhot 'avoda zara* 11,12).

¹²¹ Siehe auch §3 (S1551) und den Kommentar zur Stelle. Vgl. die Erweiterung dieses Verbots auf das Spucken in tSan 12,10, ySan 10,1/34 (28b), bSan 101a; siehe VELTRI, *Magie und Halakha*, S. 164; TRACHTENBERG, *Jewish Magic*, S. 106ff.

In den Schriften von Moshe ben Naḥman (Nachmanides; 1194–1270) wird der *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* an keiner Stelle explizit erwähnt. Aber er kennt zumindest den magischen Gebrauch der Tora und die Bildung von magischen Namen aus ihr, wie in seiner Predigt *Torat ha-Shem Temima* deutlich wird. In dieser Predigt spricht er davon, daß die ganze Tora aus den Namen Gottes besteht.¹²² Er fügt dem hinzu:

Es gibt diesbezüglich ein Buch, das *Shimmush Tora* heißt, das den (magischen) Gebrauch (שמוש) jeder einzelnen Parasha erklärt, und den Namen, der von ihr ausgeht, und wie er aus ihr ausgeht und wie man ihn (magisch) gebraucht (משתמשו).¹²³

Der *Sefer Shimmush Tora* ist gewissermaßen das Pendant zum *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*. Jeder Parasha werden Zweckangaben und magische Namen, die aus bestimmten Wörtern der jeweiligen Parasha abgeleitet werden, zugeordnet. Bislang ist kein einziger Textzeuge aus der Kairoer Geniza bekannt geworden, so daß ein orientalischer Ursprung dieses Textes sehr fraglich ist. Die älteste Handschrift, die diesen Text bezeugt, ist Ms Oxford, Bodleian Library 1531 (O1531), fol. 168b–171a. Der Text liegt überhaupt nur handschriftlich vor, was sicherlich Rückschlüsse auf die Heiligkeit der Tora einerseits und eine Ablehnung ihres magischen Gebrauchs andererseits erlaubt. Eine wissenschaftliche Edition ist bislang ein Desiderat.

Die wohl früheste Erwähnung eines *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* findet sich erst bei Abraham Abulafia. In einem seiner Kommentare zum *Sefer Yešira*, den er unter dem Titel *Ošar ‘Eden Ganuz* im Jahre 1286 auf Sizilien verfaßt hat, heißt es:

Und zwar habe ich all dies in dieser Schrift geschrieben, um (den) Mund zu verschließen, der den Arten der Buchstabenpermutation und ihren Gegenständen widerspricht und (der) über alles, was dar(in) vorkommt, spottet, (das heißt), in *Otiyyot de-Rabbi ‘Aqiva*, im *Sefer ha-Bahir* und in den *Sifre ha-Shimmush*, die *Shimmush Tora* und *Shimmush Tehillim* heißen.¹²⁴

¹²² Diesen Gedanken äußert Nachmanides auch in der Einleitung zu seinem Pentateuchkommentar; siehe NACHMANIDES, *Perush ‘al ha-Tora* (hebr.), hrsg. von H. D. Chavel, Bd. 1, Jerusalem 1959, S. 6; vgl. auch G. SCHOLEM, *Zur Kabbala und ihrer Symbolik*, Zürich 1960, S. 57f.; id., »Der Name Gottes und die Sprachtheorie der Kabbala«, in: id., *Judaica 3. Studien zur jüdischen Mystik*, Frankfurt a. M. 1987, S. 28–31.

¹²³ NACHMANIDES, *Kiṭve RaMBaṇ* (hebr.), hrsg. von H. D. Chavel, Bd. 1, Jerusalem 1963, S. 167f.

¹²⁴ A. ABULAFIA, *Ošar ‘Eden Ganuz* (hebr.), hrsg. von A. Gross, Jerusalem 2000, S. 98; vgl. auch ibid., S. 331: »In diesen Zeiten wurden (einige) Leute weise in der Kabbala, und wir sahen viele Bücher, auch jene, die die Weisen der Wörter (חכמי המלות) verfaßt hatten, wie den *Sefer ha-Yiḥud*, *Sefer ha-Kavod*, *Sefer ha-Nefesh*, *Sefer ha-Tora*, *Sefer ha-Merkava*, *Sefer ha-Binyan* und viele (andere) wie diese, und viele Kommentare über die Worte der Tora, der Propheten und der Schriften sowie *Shimmush Tehillim*.«

Abulafia nimmt hier affirmativ entsprechend seiner Obsession für Namenspekulationen und Buchstabenpermutationen Bezug auf die Namenableitung im *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*.

Der anonyme Autor eines *Sefer ha-Shem* schreibt um 1350 in der Einleitung über die Meister der »Lehre vom (magischen) Gebrauch«:

Sie sind die Meister der Tätigkeiten, Kräfte und Namen der Reinheit und Heiligkeit, die Experten im (magischen) Gebrauch der Tora und dem (magischen) Gebrauch der Psalmen (שמושי תילים) und dem großen und kleinen (magischen) Gebrauch.¹²⁵

Im Streit zwischen Jakob Emden und Jonathan Eybeschütz um die sabbatianische Herkunft der Amulette von Eybeschütz spielte die im *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* überlieferte Namenstradition eine gewichtige Rolle.¹²⁶

Der deutsche Orientalist Johann Jacob Schudt verfaßte ein Kompendium über die Geschichte, Verbreitung und Bräuche der Juden in Frankfurt a. M. Im zweiten Band des vierbändigen Werkes heißt es im sechsten Buch, 31. Kapitel »Von der Franckfurter und anderer Juden Cabbalistischen Händeln«:

... dahin gehöret die bekandte erschreckliche Mißbrauchung des Namen Gottes, so sie שם המפורש Schem Hammephorasch den außgelegten Namen Gottes nennen, und das abergläubische Büchlein שמושי תילים Schimmusch Tillim, darin der gantze Psalter Davids zu lauter abergläubischen Dingen verdrehet wird.¹²⁷

Den Inhalt dieses »abergläubischen Büchleins« faßt er folgendermaßen zusammen:

Aus ihrem Schimmusch Tillim siehet man den erschrecklichen Cabbalistischen Mißbrauch der Psalmen Davids, den ersten Psalmen schreiben sie auf ein Pergament von Hirschhaut, hencken es einer schwangern Frauen an den Halß, daß sie desto leichter gebähren soll; mittelst anderer Psalmen wollen sie sich unsichtbar machen, oder bey grossen Leuten in Gunst und Ansehen setzen, oder sich tüchtig machen, schwere Sachen begreifen, andere brauchen sie für böse Augen, für das Fieber zu vertreiben, Diebe durch dieselbige zu offenbaren, und was des Gaukel-Spiels mehr ist.¹²⁸

Die Rezeption des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* zeigt sich besonders eindrücklich in Psalmenhandschriften bzw. -drucken, die in den Marginalien oder auch im Anschluß mit magischen Zweckangaben – oft erst sekundär – ergänzt wurden.¹²⁹ Diese z. T. sehr knappen Zweckangaben gehen weitgehend parallel mit

¹²⁵ Übersetzt nach der Edition des hebräischen Textes von G. SCHOLEM, קבלות ר' יעקב ור', 'צחק בני יעקב הכהן', in: Mada'e ha-Yahadut 2, 1926/27, S. 190.

¹²⁶ Vgl. G. SCHOLEM, Researches in Sabbateanism (hebr.), hrsg. von Y. Liebes, Tel Aviv 1991, S. 728f.

¹²⁷ J. J. SCHUDT, Jüdische Merckwürdigkeiten, Frankfurt a. M. 1714–18, Bd. 2, S. 191f.

¹²⁸ Ibid., S. 193.

¹²⁹ Zur Praktik, magische Texte sekundär auf den Rändern oder freien Seiten von Handschriften, die normative Texte bezeugen, zu schreiben, vgl. CUL T.-S. AS 143.340 (Nr. 67, MTKG III, S. 127–133, das auf fol. 1a–b mYom 5,3–5 bezeugt und auf fol. 2a–b magische

denen des *textus receptus* des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*. Einige dieser Belege seien an dieser Stelle beispielhaft genannt:

Ms Jerusalem, Sammlung Michael Krupp 3525

Ms Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Cod. Parm. 1741

Ms Parma, Biblioteca Palatina, Cod. Parm. 1876

Ms Tel Aviv, Sammlung Albert Ovadya Aboab¹³⁰

Ms Ottawa, Sammlung Andre Elbaz 3 (Psalmendruck mit handschriftlichen Zweckangaben aus dem *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* [*textus receptus*]).

Einige, seit dem 17. Jh. entstandene Handschriften enthalten nicht nur den biblischen Psalter, sondern auch den vollständigen *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*, entweder zusammen mit dem entsprechenden Psalm jeweils am Außenrand oder aber als geschlossenes Handbuch im Anschluß an den Psalter:

Ms Montreal, Sammlung Elberg 75 (hier Siglum: ME75)

Ms New York, JTSL, Lutzki 445 (N445)

Ms Paris, Alliance Israelite Universelle H 430A (P430)

Ms Turin, Archivio Terracini 1516 (T1516).¹³¹

1.2.5 Übersetzungen

Eine jüdisch-arabische Übersetzung des aramäischen *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* wird durch einige Geniza-Fragmente bezeugt, von denen erst zwei ediert wurden.¹³² Alle diese Fragmente bezeugen ausschließlich das früheste Textstadium, das noch nicht den Komplex der magischen Namen und ihrer Ableitung aufweist. Sie gehen bis in das 11. Jh. zurück und bestätigen die Beobachtung, daß in diesem Zeitraum die Kenntnis des Aramäischen in der Kairoer Gemeinde abnimmt und durch Hebräisch und Jüdisch-Arabisch zunehmend ersetzt wird.¹³³

Eine deutsche Übersetzung des hebräischen *textus receptus* hat Gottfried Selig (1722–1795) bereits gegen Ende des 18. Jh. veröffentlicht.¹³⁴ Selig war

Texte; vgl. ferner G. VELTRI, “‘Watermarks’ in the Ms ‘Munich, hebr. 95’: Magical Recipes in Historical Context”, in: *Jewish Studies Between the Disciplines*. FS P. Schäfer, hrsg. von K. Herrmann, M. Schlüter und G. Veltri, Leiden/Boston 2003, S. 243–256.

¹³⁰ Jerusalem-Sign.: F 34752.

¹³¹ Diese vier Handschriften werden unten im Kapitel 3.3 beschrieben.

¹³² Es handelt sich bei den edierten Fragmenten um CUL T.-S. Ar. 1c.36, in: NAVEH/SHAKED, *Magic Spells*, S. 214–215 (»Geniza 21«); sowie CUL T.-S. Ar. 36.122*, fol. 1a (Nr. 78, MTKG III, S. 203–204); zu weiteren Fragmenten vgl. SCHÄFER/SHAKED, MTKG III, S. 7, Anm. 36.

¹³³ Vgl. GOITEIN, *A Mediterranean Society*, Bd. 1, S. 15 u.ö.

¹³⁴ G. SELIG, ספר שמוש תהילים. Sepher Schimmusch Tehillim. Oder: Gebrauch der Psalme zum leiblichen Wohl der Menschen. Ein Fragment aus der praktischen Kabbala. Nebst einem Auszug aus einigen andern kabbalistischen Schriften, Berlin 1788.

als Jude geboren worden und konvertierte als Erwachsener zum Christentum.¹³⁵ Er arbeitete als Lektor für rabbinische Sprache an der Universität Leipzig, gab die Wochenschrift »Der Jude« (Leipzig 1768–1772) heraus und verfaßte Grammatiken und Lehrbücher des Hebräischen und Jiddischen.¹³⁶ In den Lehrbüchern befaßte er sich auch ausführlich mit der jüdischen Onomastik und erstellte hierzu Namenregister.¹³⁷

Wegen finanzieller Not plante Selig die Übersetzung einer Reihe von kabbalistischen Büchern, die er mit dem *Sepher Schimmusch Tehillim* begann.¹³⁸ Die Fortsetzung dieser begonnenen Reihe sollte sich nach dem Erfolg des Verkaufs des ersten Bandes entscheiden. Nach Seligs eigenen Worten war er »bemüht, einen Beytrag zur Geschichte der Kabbala damit zu liefern«.¹³⁹ Mit einem gewissen aufklärerischen Impetus wollte er durch die Veröffentlichung esoterischer Schriften zugleich erreichen, daß diese ihre geheimnisvolle Aura verlieren.

Seligs Buch stellt eine gut lesbare, barock ausschmückende und weitgehend adäquate Übersetzung¹⁴⁰ einer nicht näher benannten hebräischen Vorlage, die aber mit dem *textus receptus* übereinstimmt, dar. Knappe Erläuterungen sowie mitunter auch der hebräische Text sind der Übersetzung beigegeben. Zusätzlich finden sich auf den verbleibenden Seiten seiner Veröffentlichung¹⁴¹ Amulette, Namenstraditionen und verschiedene magische Anweisungen (u.a. Nachmanides und Isaak Luria zugeschrieben). In einem Anhang sind fünf Kupferstiche mit Wortamuletten, darunter eines gegen Feuersbrunst in Form einer *menora* aus den Initialen von Ps 91, abgedruckt.

Eine englische Übersetzung von Seligs Buch stammt von L. Weber.¹⁴²

¹³⁵ In seiner Autobiographie hat Selig ausführlich die Geschichte seiner Konversion dargestellt; G. SELIG, *Geschichte des Lebens und der Bekehrung* ..., 3 Bde., Leipzig 1775–1779; vgl. auch die neue Teiledition von Seligs Autobiographie und vor allem die Einleitung in: J. GRAF (Hrsg.), *Judaeus conversus. Christlich-jüdische Konvertitenautobiographien des 18. Jahrhunderts*, Frankfurt a. M. 1997.

¹³⁶ Zu seiner Biographie vgl. F. C. G. HIRSCHING, *Historisch-Literarisches Handbuch berühmter und denkwürdiger Personen*, Bd. 12, Leipzig 1809, S. 203f.

¹³⁷ Vgl. M. SIMON, »Zunz als Begründer der Onomastik im Rahmen der Wissenschaft des Judentums«, in: *Wissenschaft des Judentums. Anfänge der Judaistik in Europa*, hrsg. von J. Carlebach, Darmstadt 1992, S. 169–171.

¹³⁸ Vgl. SELIG, *Sepher Schimmusch Tehillim*, S. 4f.

¹³⁹ *Ibid.*, S. 13.

¹⁴⁰ *Ibid.*, S. 26–120.

¹⁴¹ *Ibid.*, S. 120–152.

¹⁴² G. SELIG, *Use of the Psalms*, London ca. 1880 (Nachdruck Boston 1943); vgl. G. SCHOLEM, *Briefe*, Bd. 2: 1948–1970, hrsg. von Th. Sparr, München 1995, S. 9 (Brief 4).

1.3 Christliche Handbücher zum magischen Gebrauch der Psalmen

Der magische Gebrauch der Psalmen ist ein Phänomen, das nicht nur im Judentum, sondern auch im Christentum belegt ist. Auch hier haben die Psalmen einen ähnlich hohen Stellenwert in Liturgie und Volksfrömmigkeit wie im Judentum.¹⁴³ Es sind im Christentum arabische, äthiopische, syrische, griechische und lateinische Handbücher zum magischen Gebrauch der Psalmen bekannt.¹⁴⁴ Die lateinischen Versionen des Handbuches wurden im Jahre 1755 ebenso auf den *index librorum prohibitorum* der Katholischen Kirche gesetzt wie Drucke des hebräischen *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*.¹⁴⁵ Erste Vergleiche dieser verschiedenen Versionen mit dem *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* haben trotz aller bestehenden und gewichtigen Unterschiede erstaunliche Gemeinsamkeiten hinsichtlich der Zweckangaben einzelner Psalmen ergeben.¹⁴⁶

Des weiteren wird im Christentum auch die astromagische Verwendung der Psalmen bezeugt.¹⁴⁷ In diesen Texten korrespondieren die einzelnen Psalmen mit den sieben Planeten, den zwölf Tierkreiszeichen und den 28 Mondstationen. Um die magische Aura zu verstärken, wurden die zitierten Psalmenanfänge in hebräischer Umschrift transliteriert. Ein inhaltlicher oder assoziativer

¹⁴³ Vgl. z. B. B. JANOWSKI, »Die ›Kleine Biblia‹. Zur Bedeutung der Psalmen für eine Theologie des Alten Testaments«, in: Der Psalter in Judentum und Christentum, hrsg. von E. Zenger, Freiburg i.Br./Basel/Wien 1998, S. 381–420 (mit umfangreichen weiterführenden Literaturangaben).

¹⁴⁴ Vgl. N. H. HENEIN; TH. BIANQUIS, *La magie par les psaumes. Édition et traduction d'un manuscrit Arabe Chrétien d'Égypte*, Kairo 1975; C. KAYSER, »Gebrauch von Psalmen zur Zauberei«, in: ZDMG 42, 1888, S. 456–462; A. KHATER, »L'emploi des psaumes en thérapie avec formules en caractères cryptographiques«, in: BSAC 19, 1967/68, S. 123–176; E. LÉGERAND, *Bibliothèque grecque vulgaire*, Bd. 2, Paris 1881, S. 20–24; S. G. RICHTER, »Verwendung von Psalmen im koptischen Christentum«, in: Ritual und Poesie. Formen und Orte religiöser Dichtung im Alten Orient, im Judentum und im Christentum, hrsg. von E. Zenger, Freiburg i.Br. 2003, S. 283–292; S. STRELCYN, »Les Mystères des Psaumes, traité éthiopien sur l'emploi des psaumes (amharique ancien)«, in: BSOAS 44, 1981, S. 54–84; G. VIAUD, *Les 151 Psaumes de David dans la magie copte avec la clef*, Paris 1977; id., *Magie et coutumes populaires chez les Coptes d'Égypte*, Sisteron 1978; P. COLLART, »Psaumes et amulettes«, in: Aeg. 14, 1934, S. 463–467.

¹⁴⁵ Vgl. F. H. REUSCH, *Der Index der verbotenen Bücher. Ein Beitrag zur Kirchen- und Literaturgeschichte*, Bd. 1, Bonn 1883, S. 150; TRACHTENBERG, *Jewish Magic*, S. 109.

¹⁴⁶ Vgl. SCHÄFER/SHAKED, MTKG III, S. 10–13; A. FODOR, »The Use of Psalms in Jewish and Christian Arabic Magic«, in: Jubilee Volume of the Oriental Collection 1951–1976, hrsg. von É. Apor, Budapest 1978, S. 67–71; D. SIMONSEN, »Ein Nachtrag zu der Abhandlung über ›Gebrauch von Psalmen zur Zauberei‹«, in: ZDMG 42, 1888, S. 693–694.

¹⁴⁷ Vgl. W. HÜBNER, »Der Tierkreis in der Psalmenmagie«, in: Ritual und Poesie. Formen und Orte religiöser Dichtung im Alten Orient, im Judentum und im Christentum, hrsg. von E. Zenger, Freiburg i.Br. 2003, S. 293–319.

Bezug zwischen dem Psalm und dem Charakter des zugeordneten Tierkreiszeichens besteht nur in den wenigsten Fällen.

Seit dem 12. Jh. sind lateinische und volkssprachliche Psalterien, die mit volkssprachlichen Gebetsanweisungen und Zweckangaben versehen sind, bekannt.¹⁴⁸ Wie ähnlich die hier bezeugten Zweckangaben zu denen des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* sind, möge die folgende Zusammenstellung illustrieren:

Für den König (Ps 20), für die Klostersgemeinschaft und Gebetsbruderschaften (Pss 121; 132), für Freunde (Pss 8; 53; 58; 84; 120), für Reisende (Pss 77; 90), für Schiffsreisende (Pss 45; 68; 76), für Gefangene (Pss 22; 52), für Ungläubige, Zauberer und Huren (Pss 48; 57; 78; 124; 136), für Büßer (Pss 34; 128), für Arme (Ps 88 und Canticum Annae), für Kranke (Pss 40; 41), für Schwangere um eine leichte Geburt (Pss 126; 127), für ein stummes Kind (Pss 118; 129ff.), um die Ehre (Ps 142), um ein gottgefälliges Leben (Ps 51), um Todsünden zu umgehen (Ps 30), gegen den Teufel (Pss 26; 27; 108; 123), um nicht für Adams Sünde büßen zu müssen (Ps 104), um ein gutes Ende (Pss 9; 12; 17; 85; 134), gegen ungerechte Richter (Pss 36; 81; 93), um Verlorenes wiederzufinden (Ps 92), gegen Diebe (Pss 2; 3; 61), gegen Feinde (Pss 53; 55; 56; 63; 82; 107; 109), in Bedrängnis (Pss 16; 39; 54; 59; 74; 80; 101; 106; 110; 111; 130; 142), in Kriegszeiten (Pss 13; 143), für krankes Vieh (Ps 35), um Speise (Pss 77; 135; 146), für die Feldfrüchte (Ps 84), um schönes Wetter (Pss 28; 68), bei Donner und Blitz (Ps 103), bei Neumond (Ps 4).¹⁴⁹

In der Slawisch-Orthodoxen Kirche ist besonders der sogenannte *Divinatorische Psalter*, der für Orakel herangezogen wurde, in Handschriften seit dem 11. Jh. bezeugt.¹⁵⁰

Diese wenigen Beispiele mögen genügen, um das weite Feld des magischen Gebrauchs der Psalmen im Christentum anzudeuten. Eine Aufgabe der zukünftigen Forschung wird es sein, in einer komparatistischen Untersuchung die unterschiedlichen Bezeugungen dieser magischen Praktik sowohl im Judentum als auch im Christentum miteinander zu vergleichen, um mögliche Beziehungen zwischen ihnen aufzudecken.

¹⁴⁸ Vgl. H. ENGELHART, »Gebetsanweisungen in lateinischen Psalterhandschriften«, in: VerLex 2 (1980), Sp. 1129–1130; E. HELLGARDT, »Deutsche Gebetsanweisungen zum Psalter in lateinischen und deutschen Drucken des 12.–16. Jahrhunderts. Bemerkungen zu Tradition, Überlieferung, Funktion und Text«, in: Deutsche Bibelübersetzungen des Mittelalters (VB 9/10), hrsg. von H. Reinitzer, Bern 1991, S. 400–413; Th. LENTES, »Text des Kanons und Heiliger Text. Der Psalter im Mittelalter«, in: Der Psalter in Judentum und Christentum, hrsg. von E. Zenger, Freiburg i.Br./Basel/Wien 1998, S. 323–354.

¹⁴⁹ Zit.n. LENTES, in: Der Psalter in Judentum und Christentum, S. 340.

¹⁵⁰ Vgl. R. MATHIESEN, »Magic in Slavia Orthodoxa. The Written Tradition«, in: Byzantine Magic, hrsg. von H. Maguire, Washington 1995, S. 165.

1.4 Aufriß dieser Arbeit

Das Ziel der vorliegenden Arbeit liegt vornehmlich in einer synoptischen Edition der vier wesentlichen Fassungen bzw. Rezensionen des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*, der Übersetzung von zwei Rezensionen und der Kommentierung. Zuvor wird im 2. Kapitel die bisherige Forschungsgeschichte zu diesem Handbuch kritisch gewürdigt. Eine Beschreibung der Textzeugen (Kapitel 3) und eine Redaktionsgeschichte (Kapitel 4) folgen. Ausdrücklich hingewiesen werden soll an dieser Stelle auf die Edition, Übersetzung und Kommentierung der Geniza-Fragmente, die *Shimmush Tehillim* bezeugen und die hier durchgehend zum Vergleich herangezogen werden.¹⁵¹ In einer zweiseitigen Synopse werden S1551 und L34 in deutscher Übersetzung (Kapitel 5) dargeboten. Die Konventionen der Übersetzung orientieren sich an den genannten Editions-bänden der magischen Geniza-Fragmente.¹⁵² Die anschließende Kommentierung der einzelnen Paragraphen (Kapitel 6) konzentriert sich vor allem auf die mit Magie verknüpften Themenkomplexe Ritual, Liturgie und Medizin. Die Edition in Form einer vierspaltigen Synopse ist am Ende des Bandes zu finden; sie folgt der rechtsbündigen Leserichtung hebräischer Bücher.

¹⁵¹ SCHÄFER/SHAKED, MTKG III, S. 202–375.

¹⁵² Vgl. SCHÄFER/SHAKED, MTKG I, S. 15f.

2. Forschungsgeschichte

2.1 Alttestamentliche Erforschung der magischen Verwendung von Psalmen

Hinsichtlich der ursprünglichen Verwendung einzelner Psalmen liefert besonders die gattungs- und formgeschichtliche Fragestellung nach dem Sitz im Leben interessante Ergebnisse. Der norwegische Alttestamentler Sigmund Mowinckel untersuchte in seinen Psalmenstudien u. a. mögliche magische Elemente vor allem der individuellen Klage- und Fluchpsalmen.¹⁵³ Die darin häufig belegten *termini* און ורשעים, denen er die spezielle Bedeutung »durch Zauber gestiftetes Unheil« bzw. »Zauberer/Magier« zuwies, ließen ihn schlußfolgern, daß diese Psalmen sich gegen Zauberer als Feinde richteten und kultisch verwendet wurden.

Unter den Arbeiten, in denen dieser Ansatz aufgegriffen wurde, verdient die Monographie »Spuren magischer Formeln in den Psalmen« des weißrussischen Alttestamentlers Nicolaj Nicolsky, die im Jahre 1927 in deutscher Sprache erschien, besondere Erwähnung. Anders als Mowinckel geht Nicolsky nicht von einer allgemeinen Bedeutung einzelner *termini* aus, sondern analysiert einzelne Psalmen, darunter Ps 91 und Ps 109, um magische Konnotationen ausgesuchter Wörter festzustellen, die diese erst im Kontext des jeweiligen Psalms erhalten. Demnach ist »deren Ursprung ganz oder teilweise in Erzeugnissen der magischen Literatur, oder genauer gesagt, in verschiedenen Besprechungs- und Beschwörungsformeln zu suchen«.¹⁵⁴ Anders als Mowinckel will Nicolsky durch Vergleich mit babylonischer Zaubertexte noch hinter den überlieferten, masoretischen Text der Psalmen gehen, um magische Spuren in denselben freizulegen. Diese sollen dann entweder für den offiziellen Kult umgearbeitet oder in Anlehnung an ihre ursprüngliche Verwendung neu geschaffen worden sein.¹⁵⁵

¹⁵³ S. MOWINCKEL, Psalmenstudien, Bde. 1 und 5, Kristiana/Oslo 1921–24; vgl. zu Mowinckel die Zusammenfassung seiner Position in: E. ZENGER, »Der Psalter als Buch. Beobachtungen zu seiner Entstehung, Komposition und Funktion«, in: Der Psalter in Judentum und Christentum, hrsg. von E. Zenger, Freiburg i.Br./Basel/Wien 1998, S. 3–5.

¹⁵⁴ N. NICOLSKY, Spuren magischer Formeln in den Psalmen, Gießen 1927, S. 4.

¹⁵⁵ Ibid., S. 13.

In neuerer Zeit hat Ann Jeffers in dem den Psalmen gewidmeten zweiten Kapitel ihrer Monographie "Magic and Divination in Ancient Palestine and Syria" diese Vorarbeiten aufgegriffen und methodisch reflektierter und kritischer reformuliert.¹⁵⁶ So untersucht auch sie den Begriff רשעים, modifiziert aber die These Mowinckels, indem sie schreibt: "Sorcerers are rēšā'im, but rēšā'im are not necessarily sorcerers."¹⁵⁷ Ihre Konklusion lautet: "the individual prayers for deliverance from a personal enemy (as opposed to a national enemy) applied to sorcerers."¹⁵⁸

Um die Ergebnisse dieser Forschungen besonders eindrucksvoll und anschaulich zu illustrieren, kann exemplarisch Ps 91 herangezogen werden.¹⁵⁹ Zu der Formulierung פח יקוש («Schlinge des Vogelstellers») in Vers 3 heißt es bei Jeffers: "A Symbol of unexpected danger and reminds us of the imagery used for the implements belonging to magicians or sorcerers".¹⁶⁰ Das *hapax legomenon* סוחרה («Schild» oder »Schutzwehr«) in Vers 4 kann auf den Kreis als magischer Schutz vor Dämonen zurückgeführt werden.¹⁶¹ Die Wendung פחד לילה («Schrecken der Nacht») in Vers 5 bekräftigt die magische Konnotation, da die Nacht als die Zeit der Dämonen und Gefahren gilt.¹⁶² Die Wendung מדבר («vor der Pest») in Vers 6 war in der Vorlage der Septuaginta offenbar nicht segoliert und wurde als ἀπὸ πράγματος («von der Tat [des Verderbers]») übersetzt.¹⁶³ Anstelle des hebräischen ישוד צהרים («verwüstet am Mittag») im gleichen Vers las die Vorlage der Septuaginta wahrscheinlich ושד צהרים, das sie entsprechend als καὶ δαίμονιου μεσημβρινοῦ («und dem Mittagsdämon») übersetzt.¹⁶⁴ Die רשעים in Vers 8 übersetzt Jeffers in der

¹⁵⁶ A. JEFFERS, *Magic and Divination in Ancient Palestine and Syria*, Leiden 1996, S. 118–121.

¹⁵⁷ Ibid., S. 118.

¹⁵⁸ Ibid., S. 121.

¹⁵⁹ Vgl. ibid., S. 120: "which I believe is a prayer against demons or magical attack."

¹⁶⁰ Ibid., S. 120.

¹⁶¹ Vgl. A. A. McINTOSH, "Psalm XCI 4 and the Root סחר", in: VT 23, 1973, S. 56–62, der diesem Wort die Bedeutung »supernatural protection« zuschreibt und die Wurzel auf »going around« zurückführt.

¹⁶² Vgl. JEFFERS, *Magic and Divination*, S. 121: "the night is the normal setting of those Psalms"; S. KRAUSS, »Der richtige Sinn von »Schrecken in der Nacht« HL III,8«, in: *Occident and Orient. Being Studies in Semitic Philology and Literature, Jewish History and Philosophy and Folklore in the Widest Sense in Honour of Haham Dr. M. Gaster's 80th Birthday*, hrsg. von B. Schindler, London 1936, S. 323–330.

¹⁶³ Vgl. den kritischen Apparat der BHS zur Stelle. Möglich wäre auch die Übersetzung von מדבר mit »vor dem (Zauber)wort (des Verderbers)«.

¹⁶⁴ Vgl. den kritischen Apparat der BHS, der auch auf die slavisch wörtliche griechische Übersetzung von Aquila und die des Symmachus verweist, die ebenso lesen. Zur Auslegung des »Mittagsdämons« im Frühchristentum vgl. R. ARBESMANN, "The 'Daemonium Meridianum' and Greek and Latin Patristic Exegesis", in: Tr. 14, 1958, S. 17–31. Auf Parallelen aus benachbarten Kulturen des Orients verweisen S. LANDERSDORFER, »Das daemonium

speziellen Bedeutung, die Mowinckel dem *terminus* gab, mit »wicked magicians«.¹⁶⁵

Zusammenfassend läßt sich sagen, daß zumindest einige Psalmen immer schon magisch konnotiert waren oder sogar schon ursprünglich, d. h. vor ihrer Aufnahme in den Psalter, magisch verwendet wurden. Das bedeutet zugleich, daß es immer schon Praxis gewesen ist, diese Psalmen als Schutzzauber oder Verfluchungen zu verstehen und entsprechend zu gebrauchen.

2.2 Forschungen zum *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim*

Obwohl die Existenz und Bedeutung des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* nicht selten in der wissenschaftlichen Literatur erwähnt wird,¹⁶⁶ sind die Beiträge zur Erforschung dieses Textes weder sehr zahlreich noch besonders ergiebig.¹⁶⁷

Max Grunwald hat in zwei Artikeln¹⁶⁸ außer knappen Ausführungen zum magischen Gebrauch biblischer Texte überhaupt und zahlreichen, etwas wahllos ausgewählten Beispielen aus der jüdischen Tradition eine nützliche Auflistung von Psalmen mit ihren magischen Verwendungszwecken gemäß verschiedener Textzeugen des *Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* geboten. Diese Arbeiten sind aber eher als kompilativ denn kritisch zu charakterisieren. Die für *shimmushe tehillim* verwendeten übergeordneten Begriffe »Bibliomantie« bzw. »Psalmomantie«¹⁶⁹ sind irreführend, da es sich bei *shimmushe tehillim* in der Regel nicht um mantische Techniken wie Prognostika bzw. Divination handelt.

Samuel Daiches zitiert, übersetzt und kommentiert in seiner Abhandlung über die vermeintlich babylonischen Ursprünge jüdischer Magie¹⁷⁰ auszugs-

meridianum (Ps 91 [90],6)«, in: BZ 18, 1929, S. 294–300, und W. H. WORRELL, »The Demon of Noonday and Some Related Ideas«, in: JAOS 38, 1918, S. 160–166.

¹⁶⁵ JEFFERS, Magic and Divination, S. 121.

¹⁶⁶ Siehe z. B. G. SCHOLEM, Die jüdische Mystik in ihren Hauptströmungen, Zürich 1957, S. 84; PH. S. ALEXANDER, »Incantations and Books of Magic«, in: E. SCHÜRER, The History of the Jewish People in the Age of Jesus Christ, Neuausgabe hrsg. von G. Vermes u. a., Bd. 3.1, Edinburgh 1986, S. 139; M. IDEL, Art. שְׁמוֹשׁ תְּהִלִּים, in: Enšiqlopedya ha'ivrit, Bd. 32, Sp. 536; J. R. DAVILA, Descenders to the Chariot. The People behind the Hekhalot Literature, Leiden/Boston/Köln 2001, S. 35 und 237; HABIGER-TUCZAY, Magie und Magier im Mittelalter, S. 139.

¹⁶⁷ Anschaulich wird die bis heute fortgesetzte Anwendung der Psalmen zu magisch-medizinischen Zwecken bei E. DAVIS, »The Psalms in Hebrew Medical Amulets«, in: VT 42, 1992, S. 173–178. Der Autor präsentiert einen eher allgemeinen Überblick des magischen Gebrauchs der Psalmen, deren heilende Anwendung er aus eigener Praxis (!) bestätigen kann.

¹⁶⁸ M. GRUNWALD, »Bibliomantie und Gesundbeten«, in: MGJV 10, 1902, S. 81–98; M. GRUNWALD; K. KOHLER, Art. »Bibliomancy«, in: JE, Bd. 3, New York 1902, S. 202–205.

¹⁶⁹ Vgl. auch L. BLAU, Art. »Psalmomancy«, in: JE, Bd. 10, New York 1905, S. 240f.

Texte und Studien zum Antiken Judentum

9

Martin Samuel Cohen

The Shi'ur Qomah: Texts and Recensions



Texte und Studien zum Antiken Judentum

herausgegeben von
Martin Hengel und Peter Schäfer

9

The Shi'ur Qomah: Texts and Recensions

von

Martin Samuel Cohen



J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck) Tübingen 1985

CIP-Kurztitelaufnahme der Deutschen Bibliothek

Cohen, Martin Samuel:

The Shi'ur qomah: texts and recensions /

von Martin Samuel Cohen. – Tübingen: Mohr, 1985.

(Text und Studien zum antiken Judentum; 9)

ISBN 3-16-134907-X

NE: GT

978-3-16-158765-8 Unveränderte eBook-Ausgabe 2019

© J. C. B. Mohr (Paul Siebeck) Tübingen 1985.

Alle Rechte vorbehalten. Ohne ausdrückliche Genehmigung des Verlages ist es auch nicht gestattet, das Buch oder Teile daraus auf photomechanischem Wege (Photokopie, Mikrokopie) zu vervielfältigen.

Printed in Germany. Säurefreies Papier von Scheufelen, Lenningen. Satz und Druck von Gulde-Druck GmbH, Tübingen. Einband von Heinrich Koch, Tübingen.

For My Father

Table of Contents

List of Abbreviations	VIII
Guide to the Transliteration of Hebrew	IX
Introduction	1
<i>Sefer Hashi'ur</i>	27
The <i>Siddur Rabbah</i> Recension	38
The <i>Merkavah Rabbah</i> Recension	54
The <i>Sefer Razi'el</i> Recension	77
<i>Sefer Haqqomah</i>	125
Appendices: 1 Oxford ms. Hebr. C. 65	183
2 Sassoon ms. 290	187
3 Sassoon ms. 522	188
4 British Library ms. 10384	190
5 British Library ms. 10675	192
6 JTS ms. 2131	196
7 Munich ms. 22	198
8 JTS ms. 8128	205
9 <i>Hekhalot Rabbati</i> and the <i>Shi'ur Qomah</i>	213
10 <i>Sefer Ma'arekhet Ha'elohut</i> : Citations from the <i>Shi'ur Qomah</i>	215
11 Maimonides' Marginal Remarks on the <i>Shi'ur Qomah</i>	216
12 <i>Sefer Harazim</i> and the <i>Shi'ur Qomah</i>	218
13 Ibn Ezra and the <i>Sefer Hannevot</i>	220
14 Montefiore Ms. 279	226
15 <i>Shi'ur Qomah</i> Texts from Eisenmenger's <i>Entdecktes Judenthum</i>	228
16 Secondary References to the <i>Shi'ur Qomah</i>	229
Bibliography	233

List of Abbreviations

BT	Babylonian Talmud
HTR	Harvard Theological Review
HUCA	Hebrew Union College Annual
JJS	Journal of Jewish Studies
JNUL	Jewish National and University Library
JTS(A)	Jewish Theological Seminary of America
M	Mishnah
MGWJ	Monatsschrift für die Geschichte und Wissenschaft des Judentums
PAAJR	Proceedings of the American Academy of Jewish Research
PT	Palestinian Talmud
REJ	Revue des Etudes Juives
T	Tosefta

The Books of the Bible: Gen Ex Lev Nu Dt Jo Jud 1S 2S 1K 2K Is Jer Ez
Hos Joel Am Ob Jon Micah Nah Hab Zeph Mal Ps Pr Job Song Ruth Lam Ecc
Esther Dan Ezra Neh 1Ch 2Ch.

The Recensions of the Shi^Cur Qomah:

MR	Merkavah Rabbah
SDR	Seder Rabbah Debereshit
SHQ	Sefer Haqqomah
SHS	Sefer Hashi ^C ur
SRZ	Sefer Razi'el

Guide to the Transliteration of Hebrew

Hebrew is transliterated in this volume according to the following table. When two forms are given, the first is the regularly used siglum, and the second is used in the stricter, consonantal transliteration of the mystic names that follows their vocalized forms.

א	' (+ vowel)
ב	b
בּ	v b
ג	g
ד	d
ה	h
ו	v
ז	z
ח	ḥ
ט	t ṭ
י	y
כ	k
כּ	kh k
ל	l
מ	m
נ	n
ס	s
ע	c (+ vowel)
פ	p
פּ	f p
צ	tz ṣ
ק	q
ר	r
שׁ	sh š
שׂ	s ś
ת	t

Introduction

The literary history of the *Shi'ur Qomah* is as shrouded in mystery as are the histories of its various sister texts in the field of pre-kabbalistic Jewish mysticism, the so-called *merkavah* ("chariot-throne") mystic literary corpus. I shall not repeat the detail of my research into that history, which I have published elsewhere, but for the benefit of my readers who may not have had the opportunity to inspect that research, I will repeat here some of my main conclusions.¹

The assumption on the part of many scholars in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries that the *Shi'ur Qomah* is a mystic midrash, so to speak, on the Song of Songs is not borne out by the texts themselves.² The famous description of the lover found in the fifth chapter of the Song is, in fact, cited to varying extents in the various recensions of the text, but its function there is clearly to provide a literary frame for the text, and not to function as a proof-text in the traditional midrashic sense.³ Three distinct stages in the development of the surviving texts may be discerned: the final stage, which resulted in the production of the five larger and several smaller recensions of the text; the previous stage, the literary result of which was the original Urtext of which the surviving recensions are derivatives; and the earliest

¹ See my *The Shi'ur Qomah: Liturgy and Theurgy in Pre-Kabbalistic Jewish Mysticism* (Washington, D. C., 1983), pp. 51–76. The following seminal studies may be profitably consulted: Moses Gaster, "Das Shiur Komah," *MGWJ* O. S. 37 (1893), pp. 179–185, now reprinted in *Studies and Texts in Folklore, Magic, Medieval Romance, Hebrew Apocrypha and Samaritan Archeology* (London, 1925–1928), vol. 2, pp. 1330–1353; Heinrich Graetz, "Die mystische Literatur in der gaonischen Epoche," *MGWJ* O. S. 8 (1859), pp. 67–78, 103–118 and 140–153; Scholem, "Schiur Koma: die mystische Gestalt der Gottheit," in *Von der mystischen Gestalt der Gottheit: Studien zu Grundbegriffe der Kabbala* (Zurich, 1962), pp. 7–48; S. Lieberman, "Mishnat Shir Hashirim," in Scholem's *Jewish Gnosticism Merkavah Mysticism and Talmudic Tradition*, 2nd ed. (New York, 1965), pp. 111–126; and Ithamar Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism* (Leiden and Cologne, 1980), pp. 213–217.

² This theory was first advanced, I believe, by Adolf Jellinek, in the *Bet Hammidrash* vol. 6 (Leipzig, 1878; rpt. Jerusalem, 1967), p. xxxii–xxxiii, and was advanced by Scholem and Lieberman. In addition to the article cited in note 1, see Scholem's *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism*, 3rd ed. (New York, 1941), pp. 63–67; Idem, *Jewish Gnosticism*, 2nd ed. (New York, 1965), pp. 36–42; Idem, *Kabbalah* (New York, 1974), pp. 16–17; and idem, *Ursprung und Anfänge der Kabbala* (Berlin, 1962), pp. 17–18.

³ The text does use prooftexts in the traditional midrashic style, but these are never drawn from the Song; the author vastly prefers Isaiah and the Psalms.

stage, of which the tangible result was the mystic information itself which received its first literary formulation in the Urtext. For reasons which I have tried to describe and document as fully as possible in my book, I came to the conclusion that the Urtext was composed sometime in the early gaonic period in Babylonia.⁴ This date allows us to explain the fact that the text seems to have been composed after the final stages of redaction of the Babylonian Talmud, yet early enough to have been known to the great if obscure liturgical poet, Kallir, and long enough before the time of Saadia Gaon and his archenemy, the Karaite Salmon b. Yeruhim, for the tannaitic authenticity of the text not to have been considered an open question.⁵ Locating the text in Babylonia, on the other hand, allows us to explain certain anomalous features of the text, including, among others, the literary use of the persona of R. Nathan, the closeness of some sections of the text to the language found on the magic bowls, themselves of certain Babylonian provenance, the fact that all the earliest locatable citations of the text are in the works of Babylonian authors and the relationship of the text of the *Shi'ur Qomah* to the even more obscure *Razza Rabba*, with its apparently unimpeachable Eastern provenance.⁶ Whether the original fund of information was itself Babylonian, or whether it was originally of Palestinian provenance, as the text itself seems to suggest by introducing R. Aqiba and R. Ishmael as its major tradents, cannot be known in the absence of any secondary testimonia.⁷

It appears that various groups of mystic practitioners in late Jewish antiquity selected various aspects of the Biblical testimony as the meditative stuff of their contemplative journeys towards communion with the god-head. Thus the Palestinian rabbis whose mystic endeavors are described in the Talmuds seem to have engaged in direct exegesis of the opening chapters of Ezekiel and Genesis in order to commune with the divine presence. The

⁴ See my *Shi'ur Qomah: Liturgy and Theurgy in Pre-Kabbalistic Jewish Mysticism* (Washington, 1983), pp. 66–67.

⁵ Saadia's responsum is preserved in a number of sources: the *Commentar zum Sepher Jezirah von R. Jehudah b. Barsilai*, ed. S.J. Halberstam (Berlin, 1885), pp. 20–21; Gabriel Pollak, *Halikhot Qedem* (Amsterdam, 1847), pp. 69–71; B. M. Levin, 'Otzar Hagge'onim, vol. 1 (Haifa, 1928), pp. 15–18 and Y. Kafih, "A Fragment of an Ancient Yemenite Composition Regarding the Shi'ur Qomah" (Hebrew), in *The Jews of Yemen: Studies and Researches* (sic), ed. Yeshayahu and Tobi (Jerusalem, 1975), pp. 407–410. Salmon b. Yeruhim inveighs against the *Shi'ur Qomah* in the antepenultimate and penultimate chapters of his *Book of the Wars of the Lord*, ed. I. Davidson (New York, 1934), pp. 114–124. Cf. Salmon's remarks published by Jacob Mann in his "Karaite Settlements in Jerusalem," in his *Texts and Studies in Jewish History and Literature* (New York, 1972), pp. 83–86.

⁶ On the *Razza Rabba*, its Oriental provenance and its special relationship to the *Shi'ur Qomah*, see Scholem, *Re'shit Haqqabbalah (1150–1250)* (Jerusalem and Tel Aviv, 1948), pp. 195–283 and idem, *Ursprung und Anfänge der Kabbala* (Berlin, 1962), pp. 96–99.

extra-Talmudic literary corpus provides us with other examples of the ways in which the Biblical text was transformed into the stuff of meditative communion with the godhead; it is to this class of text that the *Shi'ur Qomah* belongs, along with its sister texts of *merkavah* mysticism. The author of the Urtext seems to have drawn on a fund of mystical and obscure names and numbers which were presented as the names and dimensions of the various limbs and physiognomical features of the anthropomorphically conceived godhead. This information was provided, according to the text, to the mystic, portrayed here through the personae of R. Ishmael, R. Aqiba and R. Nathan, all historical personalities of the second century C. E., by the celestial vizier, Metatron. We may assume that these numbers and names were first developed and recorded by a now anonymous mystic who, as part of his mystic communion with God, perceived himself to have experienced a sort of intellectual communion with the celestial lad, Metatron, who offered, as it were, a sort of informational commentary to the sensual experience of communing with God by gazing on the godhead seated on the chariot-throne.⁷

This mystic information was thus transformed from the informational result of one mystic's experiences into the meditative stuff of later mystic generations. In other words, the authenticity of the original experience allowed the tangible results of that experience – the facts and the figures – to serve as the meditative spring-board for others' mystic journeys. This feature of the results of one mystic's experiences being presented as the recommended meditative stuff for others' mystic attempts at divine communion is a regular feature of *merkavah* literature, albeit one not often taken into account in evaluating the natures of these texts. This original literary formulation was the Urtext, and was presented, as far as can be determined, in a strongly theurgic context in which the mystic data was presented, not overtly as the stuff of mystic meditation, but rather as an elaborate daily prayer-text, the faithful recitation of which would provide the mystic with a

⁷ The whole question of locating the various schools of early Jewish mystic endeavor is quite admirably dealt with by David J. Halperin in his *The Merkavah in Rabbinic Literature* (New Haven, 1980). There is, of course, no *a priori* reason to assume that R. Aqiba and R. Ishmael were *not* the important figures in the mystic school, so to speak, as which they seem to be presented in the literature. R. Aqiba is specifically listed in a *baraita* preserved in *BT Hagigah* 14b as the leading mystic tradent of his generation. If the *Shi'ur Qomah* attributions are pseudepigraphic, then they were certainly chosen to suggest a textual provenance in tannaitic Palestine.

⁸ For the role of Metatron in the *Shi'ur Qomah*, see my book, pp. 124–137; cf. J. Dan, "The Concept of Knowledge in the *Shi'ur Qomah*," in *Studies in Jewish Religious and Intellectual History Presented to Alexander Altmann on the Occasion Of His Seventieth Birthday*, eds. Stein and Lowe (University, Alabama, 1979), pp. 67–73.

long life, a portion of the world to come, prosperity, fame and wisdom.⁹ To give the theurgy a proper liturgical frame, appropriate Biblical verses were apparently chosen to be recited after the mystic data itself.¹⁰

At a later date, the various editors who are responsible for the surviving recensions added standard *merkavah* hymns and prose passages to make of the text a more regular *merkavah* text. These recensions are discussed in detail below.

There has been a certain amount of discussion in recent literature regarding the whole question of Urtexts in general in the literary corpus of the *merkavah* texts. Originally, it was presumed, by Scholem and by others, that the texts were all more or less normal literary compositions that could, at least theoretically, be traced back to an original text which was composed in the usual way – by a specific author and at a particular historical moment. Others, notably Peter Schäfer in his recent synoptic work and in several recent essays, have pointed out that this may be an incorrect assumption.¹¹ The great manuscripts, it is observed, do not really present the works that have been hewn from their quarries as separate literary works with titles, chapter divisions and clear conclusions. Rather, the great manuscripts: Munich mss. 22 and 40, Oxford ms. 1531, JTS ms. 8128, as well as the Dropsie, Budapest and Vatican manuscripts, seem merely to present vast compendia of traditions grouped together according to various principles, but not actually organized as literary texts. This suggests that perhaps the actual presentation of these groupings as literary texts unto themselves may in fact be a late medieval phenomenon and that the historically correct setting for these traditions is without their scribally imposed literary frames. This may be the case for a large number of secondary texts – and there are two recensions, so to speak, of the *Shi'ur Qomah* found in JTS ms. 8128 and in Munich ms. 22 that are unique and which seem to fit this model. They have no parallels because they are not real literary works, merely loci of *shi'ur qomah* traditions within vast compendia of *merkavah* materials.

On the other hand, it seems clear that, if the *Shi'ur Qomah* traditions did, in fact, continue to be preserved within the unedited mass of *merkavah* material,

⁹ Cf. *Sefer Haqqomah*, the most important recension of the text, lines 120–123: “R. Ishmael said, “When I recited [the *Shi'ur Qomah*] before R. Aqiba, he said to me, ‘Whosoever knows the measurement of his Creator and the [physical] glory of the Holy One, blessed be He, is secure in this world and the world to come. He lives long in this world, and long and well in the world to come.’”

¹⁰ The liturgy was principally drawn from Psalms 24, 29, 91 and 93.

¹¹ See Peter Schäfer's introductory remarks to his *Synopse der Hekhalot Literatur* (Tübingen, 1981), pp. V–VI, and idem, “Tradition and Redaction in Hekhalot Literature,” *Journal for the Study of Judaism* 14 (1984), pp. 172–181.

there also were very early attempts to provide the text with a literary setting – these attempts are the five recensions which survive. Certainly by the tenth century, and even by the ninth, if we can accept the recent dating of *Midrash Mishle*, the material existed in some literary format.¹² Still, the question of an Urtext remained elusive when I conducted my research, I being unable to determine if there ever had actually existed a single text of which the various recensions were derivatives, or whether the recensions themselves are merely various attempts to collect loose traditions preserved within the vast compendia by forcing them into literary frames.

I now believe that I have found a single manuscript copy of what is, perhaps, the Urtext of the *Shi'ur Qomah*. This is British Library ms. 10675 (Gaster ms. 187), an extremely old text, dating back, perhaps, to the tenth or the eleventh centuries C. E. The manuscript is complete in four leaves, and is written in square Hebrew script, with the unique feature of *tagin* or coronets being used to decorate some of the letters, not unlike in a ritually proper Torah scroll. There are several reasons, aside from the extreme age of the manuscript that recommend this text as the elusive Urtext.

Firstly, the text, rather unusually, is given the title *Shi'ur Qomah*, which, although it is not actually used as the title of any of the recensions, is clearly the name of which the others (e.g. *Sefer Hashi'ur* or *Sefer Haqqomah*) are reflexes.¹³ We have posited that *Shi'ur Qomah* must, in fact, have been the name of the Urtext. Secondly, the superscription, citing Is 60:21, "I shall begin to write the *Shi'ur Qomah*. All Israel has a portion in the world to come, as it is stated [in Scripture], 'And your people, entirely righteous, shall inherit the earth forever, [they are] the shoot I planted, the splendid work of my hands [Is 60:21],'" is the precise literary formula used to introduce a liturgical reading of *Mishnah*, in the usual case, *Mishnah 'Avot*.¹⁴ Since the reader is enjoined to read the text daily "as a *mishnah*" (*Sefer Haqqomah*, line

¹² On the dating of *Midrash Mishle*, see Burton L. Visotzky, *Midrash Mishle: A Critical Edition of the Text* . . . , diss. Jewish Theological Seminary of America, 1983. The author of the *Midrash Mishle* seems quite clearly to have known the *Shi'ur Qomah* as a literary text that may be studied, like other midrashic texts. See *Midrash Mishle* 10:17–20, ed. Buber (Vilna, 1893), pp. 66–67 and cf. the text in Jellinek's *Bet Hamidrash*, vol. 6, pp. 152–153.

¹³ See my book on the *Shi'ur Qomah*, pp. 77–81.

¹⁴ See, e.g. Baer's *Seder 'Avodat Yisra'el* (Rödelheim, 1868), p. 271; and cf. A. Guttmann, "Tractate Abot – Its Place in Rabbinic Literature," *JQR* N.S. 41 (1950), p. 191. The liturgical reading of *Mishnah 'Avot* is itself apparently a product of gaonic Babylonia. See *Siddur Rav Sa'adia Ga'on* (Jerusalem, 1941), pp. 122–123; *Seder Rav 'Amram Ga'on* (Warsaw, 1865), p. 32 and L. Zunz, *Der Ritus des synagogalen Gottesdienstes*, 2nd ed. (Berlin, 1919), pp. 85ff. Far more tantalizing is the possibility that the formulary has its origins in the liturgical reading of the *Shi'ur Qomah*, and was only subsequently applied to the recitation of *M'Avot*. It is certainly more germane preceding the *Shi'ur Qomah*, which actually promises its readers a portion in the world to come, than as an introduction to *M'Avot*.

127), it seems that this heading reflects the text in its liturgical manifestation. We have concluded that, although the various surviving recensions are, in fact, regular *merkavah* texts that describe the mystic's experience of communion with his God, the Urtext itself seems to have been essentially liturgical-theurgic in nature, and seems to have been composed precisely to be recited rather than simply studied.¹⁵ This superscription guarantees the fact that the scribe correctly took his text to be one for recitation as liturgy, not mere study. Most important of all is the question of content. The manuscript in question, which is complete in four leaves comprising only 129 lines, begins after the superscription with a version of the long Ishmaelian text found in the *Sefer Haqqomah* on lines 47–104.¹⁶ There follows the famous conversion table for transforming celestial into terrestrial measurements. There then follows, on lines 97–122, a long version of the Nathanian text found on lines 108–119 of the *Sefer Haqqomah*, and finally, the text concludes with two short *baraitas*, so to speak, given in the name of R. Ishmael and including the authority of R. Aqiba, extolling the virtues of both knowing the *Shi'ur Qomah*, and, more explicitly, of reciting it “as a *mishnah*” on a daily basis. These are precisely the sections that are common to all the recensions, and which presumably must stem from the Urtext.

The absence of the Aqiban text from the manuscript is somewhat surprising, but can be explained. The brief Aqiban text, which we find on lines 12–24 of the *Sefer Haqqomah* was apparently preserved outside the Urtext, and is to be found, anomalously enough, in such works as *Hekhalot Rabbati* and the 'Otiot Derabbi 'Aqiva.¹⁷ Why these lines were omitted from the Urtext, if British Library ms. 10675 is, in fact, a copy of the Urtext, can no longer be known, of course, but it is not difficult to imagine how, given their preservation in other midrashic and *merkavah* texts, they were seized upon by some of the redactors of the various recensions and included in those secondary works.

The *Sefer Haqqomah* recension of the *Shi'ur Qomah* is a freestanding work, unincorporated into any longer work. It is extant in two versions, one short and one long. The long version is quite similar to the *Sefer Razi'el* version, but enough distinctions do exist – including, of course, the fact that the *Sefer Razi'el* texts are found as part of the *Sefer Razi'el* – to allow us to consider them separately.¹⁸ Although our original tendency was to take the short

¹⁵ See I. Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism* (Leiden and Cologne, 1980), p. 215.

¹⁶ British Library ms. 10675, lines 7–92.

¹⁷ *Hekhalot Rabbati* 12:1, ed. Wertheimer, p. 87. and 'Otiot Derabbi 'Aqiva, text A, ed. Wertheimer, p. 370.

¹⁸ See below regarding these manuscripts.

version as the “original” version and the long version and the *Sefer Razi’el* recension as two versions of an expanded, secondary reworking of the text, it does not seem to be justifiable to presume the additional material in the long version is always interpolation; in fact, there are good reasons (see below) for thinking that some of the extra passages in the long version *were* original and were omitted, for some reason, in the shorter version. In other words, although the *Sefer Razi’el* recension is intimately related to the long version of the *Sefer Haqqomah*, the short and long versions of that work are themselves no less intimately related.

We have used fourteen manuscripts in establishing our critical apparatus. Of these, four present the short recension, seven present the long version and three present fragments, of which two seem to be fragments of the long recension. The nature of the third fragmentary text precludes its absolute identification as one or the other version.

The four manuscripts that present the shorter version of the text are Oxford ms. 1791 (ff. 58a–93b), a fifteenth century German manuscript;¹⁹ Guenzburg ms. 90 (ff. 150a–152b), an Italian manuscript from perhaps the fourteenth century;²⁰ and Cambridge ms. Add. 405,4 (ff. 338a–341a), an Italian manuscript from the sixteenth or seventeenth centuries.²¹

The manuscripts which offer the longer version are Oxford ms. 1915 (ff. 2a–13a), a later manuscript in a Spanish cursive hand, possibly of North African provenance;²² Oxford ms. 1960 (ff. 23b–27b), a seventeenth or eighteenth century German manuscript;²³ Oxford ms. 2257 (ff. 16a–20a), an older German manuscript which attributes the entire text to R. Eleazar of Worms;²⁴ JTS ms. 1892 (ff. 1a–8a), an approximately fifteenth century Provençal text; JTS ms. 1990 (ff. 41a–44a), a sixteenth century Italian manuscript;²⁵ Guenzburg ms. 131 (ff. 2a–12b), a perhaps fifteenth century

¹⁹ The first section of the manuscript was written at Molsheim (Germany) in 1434. See Neubauer, *Catalogue of the Hebrew Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library and in the College Libraries of Oxford* (Oxford, 1886), col. 561.

²⁰ The Guenzburg collection is housed at the Lenin State Library in Moscow. I am grateful to the Institute for Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts at the Jewish National and University Library in Jerusalem for making a microfilm of this manuscript available to me. See S. Sach’s unpublished catalogue of the Guenzburg collection, p. 20. A xerox-copy of this hand-written catalogue is in the library of the Jewish Theological Seminary in New York. The scribe’s name seems to have been Aḥimaatz b. Paltiel.

²¹ The Cambridge manuscript is apparently a copy of the Guenzburg manuscript, owing to its later date, identical provenance and the presentation of the name Aḥimaatz b. Paltiel in the slot where most of the other manuscript texts indicate that the reader is to insert his own name.

²² Cf. Neubauer, *Catalogue*, col. 624.

²³ Cf. Neubauer, *Catalogue*, col. 639.

²⁴ Cf. Neubauer, *Catalogue*, col. 785.

²⁵ The scribe of this text was quite confused about the nature of the text, and separated the

Spanish manuscript;²⁶ and Munich ms. 40 (ff. 132b–138b), a fifteenth or sixteenth century German text.²⁷

The fragmentary texts are Oxford Heb. C. 65 (ff. 6a–b), a Genizah text, presented here as an appendix;²⁸ Oxford ms. 1102 (ff. 102–b), a sixteenth century German prayerbook;²⁹ and Oxford ms. 1816 (ff. 100b–101a), a late sixteenth or seventeenth century German manuscript that presents an abridgement of the *Sefer Haqqomah*.³⁰ As was noted above, two of these texts, the first and the last, are fragments or abridgements of the long version of the text.

In addition to these manuscripts, we have two manuscripts which, although not part, strictly speaking of the *Sefer Haqqomah* tradition, seem to be quite clearly related to it and derived from it. These texts are presented below as appendices, and are introduced individually. These are Sassoon ms. 522 (f. 2), a Genizah text, and British Library ms. 10384 (= Gaster ms. 238; f. 183a.)

The differences between the long and short versions of this recension concern length alone; that is to say that the parts that present common material seem quite definitely to represent the same textual tradition. There are, specifically, four extra passages that characterize the long version: these are the *Lekhah Haggedullah Vehaggevurah* passage presented in the variant readings to line 46, which is essentially supplicatory in nature and which presents a version of the famous 'En Kelohenu hymn; the *Tifarto Mal'e Hakkol* passage presented in the variant readings to line 150, which describes the role of Metatron in the celestial worship service; the 'El Bema'amarekhah hymn presented in the variant readings to line 171, and the long concluding passage beginning with the expression *Lev Yere'av Lahqor* and given below in the variant readings to line 219. It is quite hard to determine whether these four passages are to be taken as interpolations into the text of the long version, or as omissions in the short version. There does not seem to be a single answer; the fact, for instance, that the 'El Bema'amarekhah hymn concludes with the identical benediction that concludes the passage immediately before it in the long version, suggests that the two were composed as alternate texts, but first sections from the rest of the text, presenting them as the final paragraphs of a preceding work.

²⁶ Cf. the remarks of Sachs in his unpublished catalogue, p. 20; see above, note 20.

²⁷ Cf. M. Steinschneider, *Die Hebräischen Handschriften der K. Hof- und Staatsbibliothek in München* (Munich, 1893), p. 26.

²⁸ Cf. G. Scholem, *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkabah Mysticism and Talmudic Tradition*, 2nd ed. (New York, 1965), p. 36, note 1.

²⁹ Cf. Neubauer, *Catalogue*, col. 538.

³⁰ See Neubauer, *Catalogue*, col. 607. The author does not mention that he is consciously presenting an abridgement of the text.

that the author of neither expected both texts to be used. On the other hand, the description of the seventh heaven in the *Sefer Harazim* begins with material found towards the end of the short version and continues with no break whatsoever into the “interpolated” passage found in the long version after line 219.³¹ Certainly those two pieces – and, it seems likely that the original location of the entire piece was in *Sefer Harazim*, where it is far more germane – had a single literary history. In a third category is the *Tif'arto Mal'e Hakkol* passage which utterly alters our understanding of the material that follows it in the long version from the simple meaning we would assign to it without the presence of that section. The section essentially switches the thrust of the rest of the text from the godhead to Metatron. Whether one sees this passage as an interpolation or not almost depends on whether one is prepared to see the *Shi'ur Qomah* as originally describing Metatron – as there is at least some reason to believe – and only later assigned to the God of Israel, or whether one sees the metatronization of the text, so to speak, as a later (although very early) attempt to soften the radical anthropomorphism of the original text.

The name, *Sefer Haqqomah* ‘The Book of the [Divine] Body’ is derived from the generic name, *Shi'ur Qomah* ‘the measurement of the [divine] body.’³² Although some texts offer variations on the name, for example, *Sha'ar Haqqomah* (Oxford ms. 2257, f. 16a), enough texts do bear the title so as to guarantee its authenticity.

We have chosen to present Oxford ms. 1791, despite its relative lateness, as our base manuscript, for two major reasons. Firstly, it presents the short version, which seems, at least *a priori*, to be the more original. Although Oxford ms. 1606 also presents the short version, and is probably older, age in and of itself seems an unimportant criterion when one considers the relative age of the text itself against the age of even the oldest manuscript. If the *Sefer Haqqomah* is a product of the gaonic age, then there seems to be little reason to value a manuscript written six centuries after the composition of the text over one written eight centuries later. Certainly, it is reasonable to imagine that the later scribe might have had an earlier and more reliable text before him than did the scribe who preceded him by a mere two centuries. We have chosen ms. 1791 over ms. 1606 because the scribe indicates that he was copying from the hand-written copy of R. Eleazar of Worms (c. 1165–1230), a leading figure of the Ashkenazic pietist movement, who knew and

³¹ *Sefer Harazim*, ed. Margoliot (Tel Aviv, 1966), pp. 107–109.

³² I have discussed these names at length in my book on the *Shi'ur Qomah*, pp. 77–81; see above, note 1. *Qomah* here is a pun and means both “body” (as at Song 7:8) and “height.”

respected the text.³³ Eleazar was not only the last great teacher of the Ashkenazic pietists and the student of Judah the Pious, the author of the *Sefer Hasidim*, but was also a major tradent in the transmission of ancient mystical texts. Whether these texts came to Germany with the Kalonymus family (of which Eleazar was a scion), or whether he merely had access to manuscript sources not generally available to the public, the fact is that there are citations from *merkavah* literature liberally sprinkled throughout Eleazar's literary oeuvre.³⁴ Furthermore, the Kalonymus family itself maintained a rather precise version of its chain of mystic tradition, tracing its mystic traditions back to Babylonia through the shadowy figure of Abu Aaron, who brought the traditions from the East to Lucca in Italy.³⁵ Given our strong feeling that Graetz was right in assigning the *Shi'ur Qomah* to gaonic Babylonia, it should be clear that a manuscript copied from Eleazar b. Judah's private transcription of the text must be elevated in our esteem above any other texts that are merely older.³⁶

The *Sefer Hashi'ur* recension of the text, complete in JTS ms. 1886 in just 76 lines, is quite distinctly apart from its sister texts and yet also clearly part of the same tradition. The text is extant in three manuscripts: JTS ms. 1886 (ff. 37b–39a), a fourteenth or fifteenth century Spanish and Provençal manuscript,³⁷ JTS ms. 1904 (ff. 1b–3b), probably an eighteenth century North African manuscript, and Mossayef ms. 145 (ff. 57a–58b), probably a fifteenth century Spanish text.³⁸ The Mossayef text was transcribed by Mos-

³³ See the *Sefer Haraqeah Haggadol*, laws of repentance (Jerusalem, 1967), pp. 20–21 and his *Sode Razaya*, ed. Kamelhar (Bilgoraj, 1936), pp. 31–36.

³⁴ See J. Dan's article on Eleazar in the *Encyclopaedia Judaica*, ed. 1972, vol. 6, cols. 592–594. Cf. I. Marcus, *Piety and Society: The Jewish Pietists of Medieval Germany* (Leiden, 1981), pp. 67–68 and p. 162, n. 48.

³⁵ The document tracing this mystic history was first published in Joseph Del Medigo's *Metzoref Lehokhmah* (Basel, 1629–1631), p. 14b and, more recently, by Neubauer in the *REJ*, 23 (1892), pp. 230–231. A translation according to Paris ms. 772 (p. 60a) was prepared by J. Dan and published by him in his article on the Kalonymus family in the *Encyclopaedia Judaica*, ed. 1972, vol. 10, cols. 719–720. On Abu Aaron, see Neubauer's article cited just above; and also Dan in *Tarbiz* 32 (1963), pp. 153–159 and Scholem in that same issue of *Tarbiz*, pp. 252–265. Cf. further H. Gross in *MGWJ* 49 (1905), pp. 692–700.

³⁶ See Graetz' "Die mystische Literatur der gaonischen Epoche," *MGWJ* 8 (1859), pp. 67–78, 103–118 and 140–153.

³⁷ The *Sefer Hashi'ur* is written in the Provençal hand. The first Spanish hand is quite old, possibly as old as the thirteenth or fourteenth centuries, and is very similar to the hand of Solomon b. Saul Ben-Albagli, the scribe who copied JTS ms. R. 15, which contains the Talmudic tractate 'Avodah Zarah, in Ubeda, Spain, in 1291. Other portions of the manuscript are written in later Spanish and Oriental cursive scripts.

³⁸ The dates given for these manuscripts are all educated guesses based on various paleographic and codicological reasons; none has either colophon or date.

sayef himself and published in his *Merkavah Shelemah*.³⁹ Because of its age and legibility, we have chosen to present JTS ms. 1886 as our base text; JTS ms. 1904 and the Mossayef manuscripts are labelled mss. *aleph* and *bet* in the critical apparatus.

It is not precisely correct to call this text the *Sefer Hashi'ur*. JTS ms. 1886 and the Mossayef manuscript begin, "This is the measure [*middah*] of the [divine] body that is found in *Sefer Hashi'ur*." JTS ms. 1904, on the other hand, perhaps reflecting the *Sefer Razi'el* text, begins ". . . *Shi'ur Qomah*, from *Sefer Shi'ur Haqqomah*." In any event, the texts that follow are quite distinct, and independent of the other versions. Except in the case of scribal error on the part of the scribe of JTS ms. 1886, in which case both JTS ms. 1904 and the Mossayef manuscript usually present parallel versions of the correct text, the greatest resemblance is between JTS ms. 1886 and the Mossayef manuscript, as their similar ages and provenances would suggest.⁴⁰

The text itself may be divided easily into three sections. The first, covering lines 1–23, is an elaborately complex version of the table given in the *Sefer Haqqomah* (lines 104–108) for the conversion of divine measurements into mundane terms. The text offers the same 2,360,000,000 parasang figure for the height of the godhead that we find in some of the other recensions,⁴¹ and offers for it the famous midrashic proof-text from Ps 147:5. The text first cites the original passages found in the Aqiban portion of the *Sefer Haqqomah* and *Sefer Razi'el* recension, and then offers his elaboration: "His parasangs are three mils and each mil is ten thousand cubits, and each cubit is three spans long, while each [divine] span is the length of the entire universe. There is, however, a different [method] of calculation . . ." ⁴² The text then turns to the other total figure given for the height, found at lines 117–119 of the *Sefer Haqqomah*, and then repeats the table and expands it, this time in far greater detail: "the span of the Creator . . . [may be calculated as follows:] the distance a man can walk in a day [is] ten parasangs, which yields 3,656 parasangs a year, or 36,500 in ten years, or 365,000 in a hundred years, or

³⁹ Mossayef, *Merkavah Shelemah* (Jerusalem, 1925), pp. 30a–33b (top.) There are numerous errors of transcription.

⁴⁰ Generally speaking, it is only in cases of homeoteleuton on the part of the scribe of JTS ms. 1886 (of which there are quite a few instances) that the readings of JTS ms. 1904 and the Mossayef manuscript are similar to each other and different from the former JTS manuscript.

⁴¹ *Sefer Haqqomah*, line 17; *Sefer Razi'el*, line 32; cf. *Siddur Rabbah*, line 4. All references to lines refer to the base manuscript presented in this volume.

⁴² *Sefer Hashi'ur*, lines 2–3.

1,825,000 parasangs in five hundred years; this is the length of a divine span."⁴³

Having set 1,825,000 parasangs as the size of the divine span, the author continues to convert the initial figures into larger and larger units. The cubit, for example, measuring three spans in celestial terms, equals 5,475,000 terrestrial parasangs and the divine parasang equals 1,640,025,000 terrestrial parasangs. To calculate beyond the billions, the text coins its own term, the *sheqel*. If one divine parasang is equal to 16,400,000,000 terrestrial parasangs, then two divine parasangs are one *sheqel* plus 1,380,000,000 terrestrial parasangs, a *sheqel* being the equivalent of 240,000,000,000 terrestrial parasangs.⁴⁴ The text continues until it calculates the mundane equivalent of 10,000,000 divine parasangs. We are now prepared to calculate the size of the soles of the divine feet.

The second section of the text, lines 23–33, is parallel to the first half of the Ishmaelian section of *Sefer Haqqomah* plus a brief detail reflecting the 2,360,000,000 figure mentioned above that appears in the Aqiban text of the *Sefer Haqqomah*.⁴⁵ This figure thus begins the first section as well as concluding the second section; on line 5, the first, and presumably the second section as well, are attributed to R. Ishmael in all three manuscripts. The final section of the text, lines 33–73, is essentially the beginning of the Aqiban text, with its attribution to R. Aqiba intact, the second half of the Ishmaelian section of the *Sefer Haqqomah* recension, covering the divine heart, shoulders, head, arms, fingers and toes, and the name of the divine bow, sword and throne, also found in the *Sefer Haqqomah*.⁴⁶ The text concludes with the Ishmaelian final tally of 2×10^{18} parasangs for the divine height and 1×10^{11} parasangs for the width and the table for the conversion of celestial measurements into terrestrial terms.⁴⁷

The redactor of this recension was primarily concerned with the mystic numbers, although he does present the names as well. This is evidenced by both content and style. The author presents the final tallies for the height and width of the godhead five times, the so-called Aqiban figure of

⁴³ Ibid., lines 9–11. The figure 3,650 appears in the Mossayef ms. for 3,656 in both JTS manuscripts, and is apparently correct. At least it fits the mathematical computation.

⁴⁴ The *sheqel* should equal 31,420,000,000 parasangs. The figures are quite confused and probably corrupt.

⁴⁵ See above, *Sefer Haqqomah*, lines 54–63 and 14–15. Cf. note 5.

⁴⁶ *Sefer Haqqomah*, lines 133–135.

⁴⁷ We read 2×10^{18} for 12×10^{18} based on the manuscript variants. Cf. *Sefer Haqqomah*, lines 117–119, where the figures are 1×10^{11} parasangs for the height and 1×10^{10} parasangs for the divine width. Earlier in the text of the *Sefer Hashi'ur* (on lines 5–6), the Ishmaelian figure is given as 2×10^{18} for the height and 1×10^{10} parasangs for the width.

2,360,000,000 on lines 1, 32 and 35 and the so-called Ishmealian figure of 2×10^{18} on lines 5 and 70–71. Furthermore, the author has devoted the entire first twenty or so lines of his work to elaborate mathematical computations intended to provide the reader with a framework for truly comprehending the mystic figures. Finally, he applies his own mathematical principles to the text he received, and made of it something new. The following comparison of two passages, one from the *Sefer Haqqomah* and one from the *Sefer Hashi'ur* will make this clearer:

Sefer Haqqomah

The pupil of His right eye is 11,500 parasangs, its angel's name is Raḥmi'el. The white of the right eye is 22,000 parasangs, as is the left; the name of the right is Paḥarkasiah and the [name of the] left is Bazagtzat-giah.⁴⁸

Sefer Hashi'ur

The name of the pupil of the right eye is Bizag Tazatati'el; its [size] is 100,000,500 [divine] parasangs, which is [the equivalent of] 228,306,844,000 [terrestrial] parasangs. And [the name of the] left [pupil] is Raḥavi Raḥvi'el. The name of the white of the right eye is Sedir Pesig; [its height is] 22,000 divine parasangs, may He be blessed, [which is the equivalent of] 22,200,016,000 [terrestrial] parasangs.⁴⁹

The preoccupation with the mystic numbers is further evidenced by the name *Sefer Hashi'ur* 'The Book of the [Divine] Measurement' by which the author chose to call the text of the *Shi'ur Qomah* with which he was working. The scribe of the Mossayef manuscript, in fact, concludes the text by remarking, "the entire calculation is [herewith] complete," thus showing us that he had correctly perceived that the text he had copied was a sort of mathematical midrash on the original text. Whether that original text was the elusive Urtext, or one of the extant, or perhaps nonextant, recensions, cannot, of course, any longer be known.

The *Siddur Rabbah* is a collection of smaller texts, and exists in several different forms.⁵⁰ Two manuscripts known to me contain a specific recen-

⁴⁸ This is the text of JTS ms. 1892.

⁴⁹ This is the text of the Mossayef manuscript. We are using the author's own definition of one sheqel as being the equivalent of 2,400,000,000 parasangs.

⁵⁰ See Peter Schäfer, *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* (Tübingen 1981), p. VII; Scholem, *Kitve Yad Baqqabbalah* . . . (Jerusalem, 1930), pp. 22–23 and N. Sed, "Une Cosmologie Juive du

sion of the *Shi'ur Qomah*. These are JTS ms. 1746 (ff. 140a–143b), a seventeenth century Oriental manuscript and JNUL ms. 381 (ff. 53a–59a), a sixteenth or seventeenth century manuscript written in a Spanish cursive hand. The anthological nature of the text is stressed by the scribe, for example, of the Jerusalem manuscript, who not only gives a partial list of his sources, but adds that he has “abridged the material because of the profundity of the subject matter.”⁵¹ The scribe apparently assumed that the qualified reader would have ample access to the correct source material. The scribe of the JTS manuscript notes in one place that he has not copied out a long list of names, but “you may find them cited at length in *Pirque Hekhalot*.”⁵² The scribe of the Jerusalem manuscript does not care whether his readers do or do not have access to the list of names; he declines to copy them out “because there is none among us who knows [the correct text] . . . but one who would stand on the sea should read the *Pirque Hekhalot*, *Merkavah Rabbah* and *Merkavah Zuṭa*, and there he will find [the names] at length.”⁵³ Long centuries after the original theurgic nature of the text had been obscured by the editors of the various recensions, who tried to mold the material into a “normal” *merkavah* text, the scribe of the Jerusalem manuscript correctly and intuitively perceived the theurgic nature of the text.

The relationship between the manuscripts is not obvious. Both present traditions which are absent in the other's text; sometimes there is an obvious reason for this, and other times there is not. The scribe of the Jerusalem text, for example, has a distinctive orthographical use of the letter *yod*, using it freely as a *mater lectiones* where it is not traditionally found, writing, for example, *ytyr* for *ytr* ‘more’ (line 105) or *zyrtvt* for *zrtvt* ‘[hand]span-lengths’ at line 117.

The text of the *Shi'ur Qomah* itself is quite distinctive and different from its sister recensions. The text opens with the first lines of the Aqiban text (*Sefer Haqqomah*, lines 12–20 and 22–24), here given in the name of R. Ishmael. The distinctive title *shamasha rabba* ‘the great beadle’ applied here to Metatron is quite distinctive and is found almost nowhere else.⁵⁴ Only the total figure for the divine height, the distances between the eyes and arms and the closing doxology are given.

The text immediately continues with a version of the long section that

Haut Moyen Age: La Berayta de Ma'aseh Bereshit,” *REJ* 123 (1964), pp. 259–305 and 124 (1965), pp. 23–123.

⁵¹ JNUL ms. 381, f. 60a.

⁵² Lines 46–47. Cf. *Sefer Haqqomah*, lines 104–166.

⁵³ See below, variants to lines 46–47. Just what texts the scribe means is unclear.

⁵⁴ Cf., however, Munich ms. 22, f. 168a, line 2.

appears in the long versions of the *Sefer Haqqomah* text following line 150 of the manuscript cited above,⁵⁵ and a version of the midrashic passage (*Sefer Haqqomah*, lines 150–154) indicating that it was originally Moses who received the secrets presented in the text as part of his general relationship with Metatron, a relationship derived midrashically from Ex 23:20–21. The text now presents a series of traditions that come earlier in the *Sefer Haqqomah* regarding the divine crown and gemstone (*Sefer Haqqomah*, lines 113–115; *Siddur Rabbah*, lines 33–35) and the divine body (*Sefer Haqqomah*, lines 132–133; *Siddur Rabbah*, line 36.) This initial section concludes with an elaborate description of the celestial worship service, paralleling lines 154–166 of the *Sefer Haqqomah*. This section concludes with the remark noted above to the effect that the reader is referred elsewhere for the full list of names with which Metatron calls his God.

The text now continues with the full text of the Ishmaelian text found in the *Sefer Haqqomah*, lines 47–104. By presenting the preceding traditions before this part of the text, rather than after, as in the *Sefer Haqqomah*, the editor has apparently attempted to emphasize the unimpeachable authority of Metatron. Whereas in the other recensions, these traditions are included almost as midrashic afterthoughts, here they form the context in which the central portion of the *Shi'ur Qomah* is to be presented. The Ishmaelian text itself is not quite the same as the text given in the *Sefer Haqqomah*; it is, for example, shorter by virtue of the absence of the lists of mystic permutations of the Tetragrammaton and other divine names that are given in the *Sefer Haqqomah* at several locations.

The editor of this recension gives special prominence to the description of the lover found in the fifth chapter of the Song of Songs. Unlike, for example, the editor of the *Sefer Haqqomah*, who merely included a few lines from that passage immediately before the end of the Nathanian section of the text (at lines 115–117), the editor of the *Siddur Rabbah* recension has chosen to present all the verses spread out, in order, across the latter half of the Ishmaelian section. Thus Song 5:10 and 11 are found here on lines 73 and 74; Song 5:12 is found on lines 81–82; Song 5:13 on lines 90–91; Song 5:14 on lines 101–102; Song 5:15 on lines 106–107 and Song 5:16 on lines 107–108. These verses are quite unrelated to their contexts; the editor has apparently inserted them as a sort of pious justification for the extreme anthropomorphism of the text. This section concludes with a promise of rare rewards to one who knows these secrets and with an obscure remark known to us both from the *Merkavah Rabbah* recension of the text (see below,) and from the *Hekhalot*

⁵⁵ See above, *Sefer Haqqomah*, line 150, variants.

ספר מלאכים' לר' יהודה החסיד : מהדורה מדעית ועיון במסורת הסוד של ראשית הכתיבה '
האזטרית של חסידי אשכנז / מאת ענבל גור בן יצחק

-

[https://biu.primo.exlibrisgroup.com/discovery/fulldisplay?
docid=alma990025494580205776&context=L&vid=972BIU_INST:BIT
he](https://biu.primo.exlibrisgroup.com/discovery/fulldisplay?docid=alma990025494580205776&context=L&vid=972BIU_INST:BIThe)

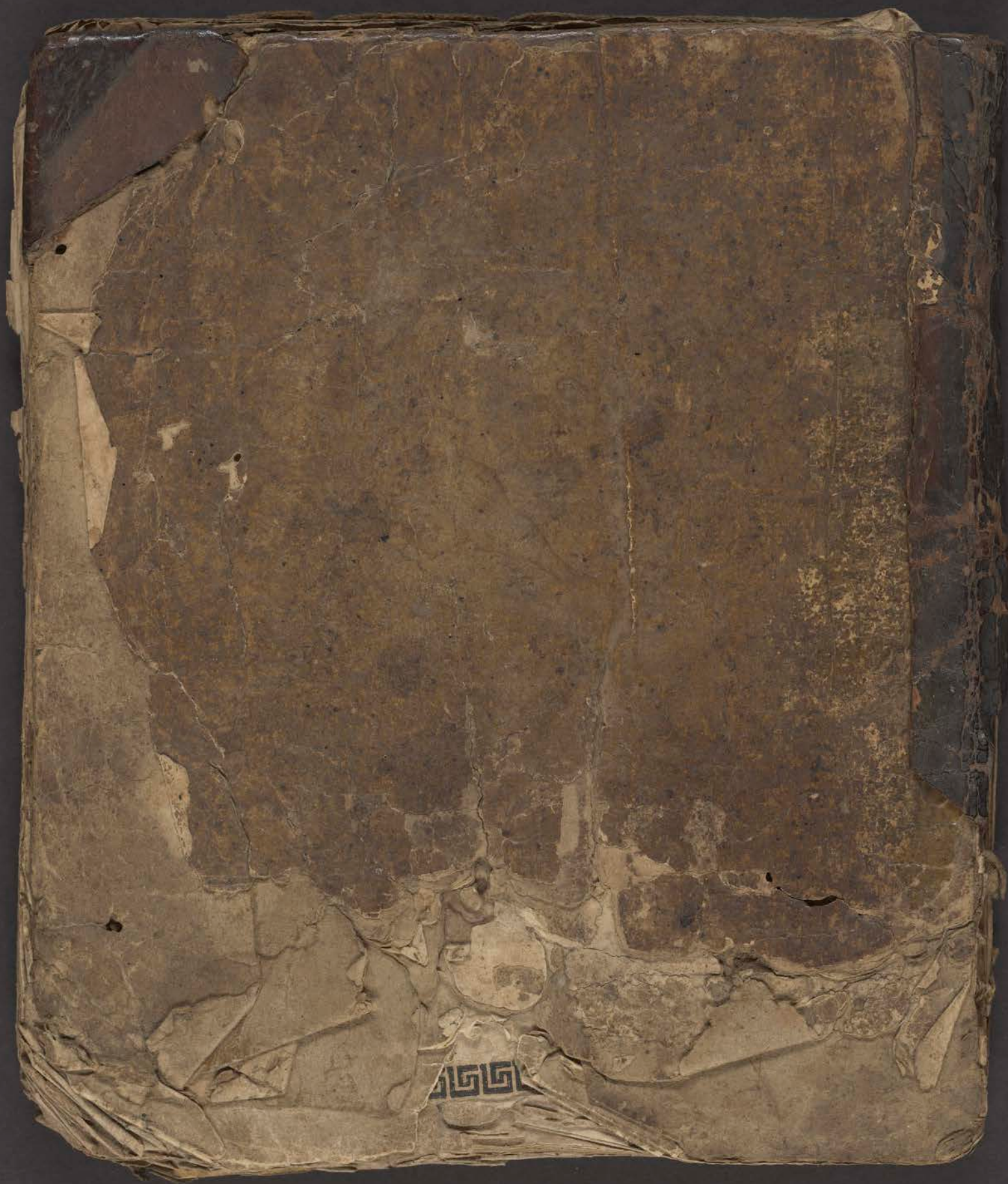
I'm not a bot



Sefer raziel hamalach

The Kabbalistic text "Sefer Raziel" is a sacred book that has been made available for free download in its entirety, as it is in the public domain. The following excerpts are from the first two pages of this ancient text. It outlines the fundamental principles and teachings of the Sefer Raziel, emphasizing the importance of reverence, wisdom, and love in one's relationship with the divine. The book begins by stating that those who possess wisdom and understand the mysteries of the universe are blessed. The Torah is revered as a guide for human beings to learn the truth and live with honor and strength. The text emphasizes that the power of both heaven and earth is interconnected, forming the foundation of the glory of Elohim. The secret teachings contained within the Sefer Raziel are likened to milk and honey, signifying their sweetness and worthiness. These secrets, however, are reserved for those who approach them with humility. The worthy individuals who seek righteousness will find that reverence for the Lord is the key to unlocking these mysteries. It is written in the text that there are three primary secrets corresponding to the Torah of the prophets: reverence for the Lord, the secret of the Merkabah (the divine chariot), and the secret of Berashith (Genesis). These secrets are further divided into three kinds of reverence: for the Lord, Shaddai, and Elohim. The text highlights that reverence for the Lord involves loving the name of God and serving in love. The importance of keeping the commandments is also emphasized, as it is through these laws that one demonstrates love and reverence for the divine. The text reminds readers that Abraham was beloved by God due to his willingness to follow divine guidance, rather than following wicked counsel. Ultimately, the Sefer Raziel teaches that those who live in purity and reverence are loved by the Lord. It concludes with a call to bathe in the glory of Elohim's light and to journey on the path of righteousness, guided by love and wisdom. Given article text here The light of Elohim shines down upon the world, symbolizing divine love and reverence. This light is divided between those who follow God's will and those who are led astray. From this love, understanding and righteousness were created, with three classes: love, petition, and reverence. Each class corresponds to a different type of offering: burnt offering (love), peace offering (petition), and sin offering (reverence). The burnt offering is a sacrifice to God's glory alone, while the peace and sin offerings are for the benefit of the living body. To serve God in righteousness, one must proclaim love, petition from reverence, and give glory and honor to the kingdoms. In goodness, God created the universe by His word, not labor. The Lord is strong, wise, good, and compassionate, tolerating all things while revealing the mysteries of the universe. By offering sacrifices, one can bring light into the world, heal physical and spiritual ailments, and receive salvation from affliction. Of the righteous, a burning passion burns like flames of fire. Keep God's commandments in reverence, as the Lord Elohim demands. This is not a reward for devotion and love, but a response to Shem Hamephorash's creation from love. The written word requires reverence of Shaddai. Revere God by keeping every commandment, recognizing that reverence itself is not glory, but rather the act of obedience. Fall to your knees in supplication and cry out to El, seeking to establish your heart and grant your petition. Reject wickedness and condemn those who reject reverence of Shaddai. Forsake your prayer if you do not reverently call upon the name of Shaddai, allowing desire or evil to grow in your heart. In the midst of the house, humble yourself and gather with others to show reverence. As it is written in the Midrash, withhold mercy from those who forsake reverence of Shaddai. Stand before God, serving with humility. Show reverence in prayer and receive tranquility, and deliver yourself from all evil. Dwell in the secret place of the Most High, hidden in the darkness of the shadow of Shaddai. Deliver yourself from the mouth of the trap, seeking protection from El Shaddai's support. Petition in prayer, speaking truth and receiving protection from traps. In every petition to Shaddai, be blessed by God the Father (El Abiek), and through His support, be fruitful and multiply (Pherov Vorebov). El Shaddai sees and turns away, beholding those who are fruitful and multiplying. Wherefore be silent, and bring forth from the secret place that the Father reveals to you. Establish Shaddai, the number sixty-four hundred thirty-three, representing five hundred burnt offerings (I' AaOLH). The passage emphasizes the significance of using the term "fear" to describe the dimensions of heaven, referencing Job 11:9. It also delves into the world of Gematria, represented by the letters S', Th', L'. The text highlights various books related to Sefer Raziel, including an original Hebrew version and English translations, such as Sepher Rezial Hemelach and Sepher Raziel. These resources offer insight into the holy names of God, angel hierarchies, and divine divisions, making them valuable for those interested in Kabbalah and ceremonial magic. In this section, I have curated a wealth of information about my in-depth study of Sepher Raziel and its significance within Judaic mysticism. Explore the links provided, which open in a new window, allowing you to return to this page for more downloads and resources on Kabbalah and Sefer Raziel. Free access is available to various Kabbalah books, including "The Book of Raziel," a historical translation from 1701 that offers insights into holy names, angelic hierarchies, and the divisions between Heaven and Hell. According to Hebrew legend, Sepher Razial was given to Adam in the Garden of Eden by God's hand. This ancient text is said to be the first book ever written, comprising a diverse collection of Hebrew lore. For those interested in translating Sefer Raziel from its original Hebrew version, tips on translation and transcribing can be found on this site. In "Kabbalah's Secret Circles," discover how ancient Jewish mystics combined letters of the Hebrew alphabet to achieve miraculous results. The instructions for constructing a Kabbalah Wheel, similar to that described in chapter 2 of Sefer Yetzirah, are also provided. This web section is authored and published by Robert Zucker, who has made available his collection of hard-to-find Occult & Kabbalah books on Amazon.com. These rare volumes date back to the 1980s and earlier, often in hard cover or early editions, and include topics such as Qabalah, parapsychology, Hermetics, and other occult subjects. Browse a selection of available titles from Robert Zucker's library, which is constantly being updated with new additions. A sample from his collection can also be viewed on this site. Some recommended books about Sefer Raziel include the original Hebrew version "Sefer Raziel haMalach" and Steve Savedow's English translation "Sepher Rezial Hemelach: The Book of the Angel Rezial," which features an explanatory text on holy names, Heaven and Hell, and angelic hierarchies. The Sepher Raziel has been a topic of controversy due to its translations by Steve Savedow. Despite this, it remains a valuable resource for those who cannot read Hebrew. The book includes a foreword discussing the independent traditions behind the Sepher Raziel manuscripts, as well as an essay on English-language literature related to Solomonic magic. It also features an appendix on incense nomenclature and a comprehensive bibliography of printed works on Solomonic magic. The volume is presented in both literal transcription and modern English translation. A similar edition, Sepher Rezial Hemelach: The Book of the Angel Rezial, offers insights into the holy names of God, divisions of Heaven and Hell, and the hierarchy of angels and spirits. Additionally, other publications such as "Das Buch Raziel" by Giovanni Grippio and "Liber Salomonis: Sepher Raziel" edited by Tarl Warwick provide further exploration of this complex text, which claims to have been given directly to King Solomon by a mysterious figure from the East. The subject matter encompasses various aspects, including invocation, herbal medicine, and Judeochristian lore. The Book of Raziel presents ancient mystical works on incense for summoning spirits, categorization of beasts and stones aligning with daily hours, governed by seven angels and celestial bodies. Translated into modern English for a modern audience, this apocryphal work showcases fascinating philosophy and is presented here. 83 pages. #Sefer Raziel #Kabbalah #Entertainment Magazine This compilation of mystical texts stems from the literary tradition of the Hasidei Ashkenaz, dating back to the 13th-century Hasideans. Included are sections on Sod Ma'aseh Bereshit and Sodei Rezaya by Eleazar of Worms, as well as kabbalistic works discussing Holy Names and Sefer ha-Razim. These texts showcase pre-Lurianic kabalistic theology. A notable advancement in QBL Keys integration into a functional program for public use is underway. The software allows users to explore correspondences, modify text fields, and study the Sefer Yetzirah word-for-word in both English and Hebrew. A demo version of the program is anticipated for release later this year. Interested parties can email Bob to be notified when available. The QBL program has grown substantial, necessitating segmentation into smaller components for smoother operation and affordability. Currently, it's being developed using FileMaker Pro, enabling users to analyze correspondences and delve into the "Sefer Yetzirah" and related concepts in Qabalah. As part of this project, the "32 Paths Key" is being prepared - an initial component covering the first chapter of the Book of Formation. This key includes verse-by-verse analysis, tables for the 32 paths, 22 letters (3 Mothers, 7 doubles, 12 simples), and 6 directions. Users can add their own commentaries and notes to the text fields, further customizing the program. Years of refinement have optimized the software for study, ease of navigation, and added complexity. It's been a singular resource in deciphering qabalistic concepts, offering unparalleled functionality for understanding this complex subject matter. Sample images and pdfs will soon be available on the main page, showcasing new developments in the QBL project. A FileMaker Pro 8.5 database has been set up and a template is being tested for public release. Although functional testing is ongoing, certain features are still missing. Interested individuals who have emailed in the past will be contacted when a sample test group is ready to go online. Offline use of CDs containing the FileMaker database may also be available. The upcoming version of FileMaker Pro 8.5 boasts web-integration, allowing embedded web pages to deliver updated content within a standalone program connected to the internet. Registered subscribers can download the software without needing an installed copy, accessing real-time updates and interactive features such as graphics, charts, and social networking options. Over the past few months, numerous email inquiries and phone calls have been received regarding the development of a computer program for Qabalah study. Progress has been made in modifying FileMaker Pro databases to cross-reference the 22 letters with 231 gates and 10 sephiroth. This led to the creation of Hebrew dictionary translations and word-by-word database translations of "Sefer Yetzirah" and other texts, ultimately resulting in a comprehensive computer program called QBL Keys. The QBL Keys consist of over a dozen interconnected databases, collectively referred to as "Keys." Each Key contains interactive information in both English and Hebrew, guiding users through the study of Qabalah and Sefer Yetzirah. The Keys have the ability to cross-reference content added to individual databases, making it possible for users to access a vast array of information. Ongoing testing is necessary to ensure the program's functionality, but its potential for growth and development is substantial. There is a wealth of information regarding QBL Keys, including charts, tables, and correlations. The data can be updated and revised as new connections are established or corrected. New features in Filemaker 8.5 will allow web pages to be embedded within the keys, potentially enhancing their functionality. In the future, the QBL Keys may be available as a standalone program, compatible with both PC and Mac operating systems. The keys are organized into two main sections: Practical Qabalah and Theoretical Qabalah. Practical Qabalah focuses on letter combinations and word translations from various Qabalistic manuscripts, while Theoretical Qabalah delves deeper into chapter-by-chapter explanations and commentaries from authors such as Kaplan and Sholem. A Resource section provides basic information, and several books on the right were used to gather some of this data. It is recommended to have a copy of these resources nearby when utilizing the keys. While working on completing the QBL Keys project, there is ample reading material available for those interested. To acquire a copy of the QBL Keys, email bob@emol.org with interest, and future details will be provided on purchasing options, including CD and download formats. Additional links to relevant sections on this site are included, offering information such as Practical Qabalah Keys, Root Letters, and Theoretical Qabalah Keys. A shareware version may be available for testing the keys before full release. This web section will be updated with examples of the QBL Keys and progress updates.

What is raziel. Sefer raziel hamalach pdf español. Libro sefer raziel hamalach. Libro sefer raziel hamalach pdf. What kind of angel is raziel. Sefer raziel hamalach english pdf. What is raziel the angel of. Sefer raziel hamalach en español. Sefer raziel hamalach hebrew pdf. Sefer ha raziel. Sefer raziel hamalakh english. El sefer raziel hamalakh pdf. Sefer raziel hamalach pdf. Sefer raziel hamalakh. El sefer raziel hamalach.



A photograph of a heavily stained and discolored piece of aged paper. The paper is light brown/tan with numerous dark brown and black stains, particularly along the right edge and bottom. Faint, illegible handwriting is visible throughout the page. In the upper right, there are some numbers: "13", "12", "11", "10", "9", "8", "7", "6", "5", "4", "3", "2", "1". In the upper left, there is a small, faint, illegible mark. In the lower left, there is a small, faint, illegible mark. In the lower right, there is a small, faint, illegible mark. The overall appearance is that of a very old, weathered document.

[illegible]

Handwritten signature: *Wm. G. B. Jr.*

Handwritten text in Hebrew script, likely a continuation of the text on the opposite page. The script is cursive and fills most of the page, with some ink bleed-through visible from the reverse side.

ספר רזיאל המלאך

דא ספרא קדישא דאדם קדמאח שנחן לו רזיאל המלאך הקדוש

וזה ספרה ל' דיקים יחזיו : ל' ספרה חסידה העולם בית אל : לדת בכוזי חלל : ולידע בסודות חלל : ולכל בית ישראל תחמנים הוא שגולה נפלאה להללם ולברכם ; ולכלות חלל תעשרה : שלא יעזוב בנפשו ויחבשו ; ולשמירה ליושרות וכל עד ופגע דע וטוב חבלם ומקחית לא יגורו בעגוריו ; ולשמירה בדרך ולתלמוד בשמירתו ; ולחיות בנים ובנים חכמים ונכונים : למי תהפך הקדוש הכבוד והטרה הוא כמו נטו וסמין אלל כספו וזוכר באחריות ; ובחולמו ובעת נדמו ; ויום לו חשועם בתמיהם ; לשתותיקים אומר בטמיהם וחמנים כלו הקדוש וזו ישידון וינחין כל בני יראם ובני חורם ; ולכן כל בית ישראל יצו כסף נטו וזה להטות הספר הקדוש הוא אף במחיר רב ולסחוקין אומר בפתחם וינורך מסיבתנורם וזכר לעלות לגיון במסרת אמן ;

נרפס פה ק ק דודי

ברפוס של אדונינו המלך חזקיהו המשיח חכם המלכות
אנוסמיום מלך עולי ודוכס גדול דלויא מלכאל
מקרא ירום סודו אמן

שנים זה ספר חלודות אדם לס'ק

1302

五

121

121

1° E2

בראשית

(חגה)

חומר

[illegible][illegible]

Н Д

11

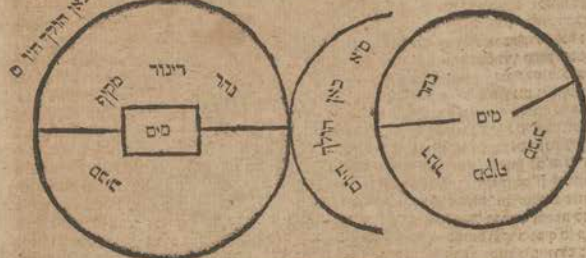
לוי א' ב"ש אחרון בל"ש כ"ח ; יוס א' חז"ל בל"ש בל"ש ;
 יוס ב' מח בל"ש בל"ש קרל לוי ; שנים חז"ל ששנים יוס ב' חז"ל שנים חז"ל ;
 כ"ח חז"ל שנים חז"ל א' בל"ש חז"ל שנים ; יוס ח' חז"ל שנים ;
 יוס ו' בל"ש חז"ל שנים ; לוי ו' בל"ש חז"ל שנים ; יוס

ועוד חכמה

1875

על כן

ספר רזיאל הנגדול

[illegible][illegible]

ספר ריאל המלאך

[illegible]

במעו

השביעי משרת בו שבת ומלאכו מיבאל :

במקומו

二

[illegible][illegible]

五ノリ

כב

[illegible]

ספר רזיאל הנדול

[illegible]

ספר ריאת הגדול

[illegible]

וּכְנַבִּיאל

[illegible]

ובשני
בשלישי

רשני
בשישי

ברביעי

[illegible]

בששי

[illegible]

ולמעלה

[illegible]

[illegible]

אמר רבי ישמעאל

[illegible][illegible]

שחור

[illegible]

רבי נחמן

רבי נתן

[illegible]

גביניו

[illegible]

פנים לשם
וארבע כס

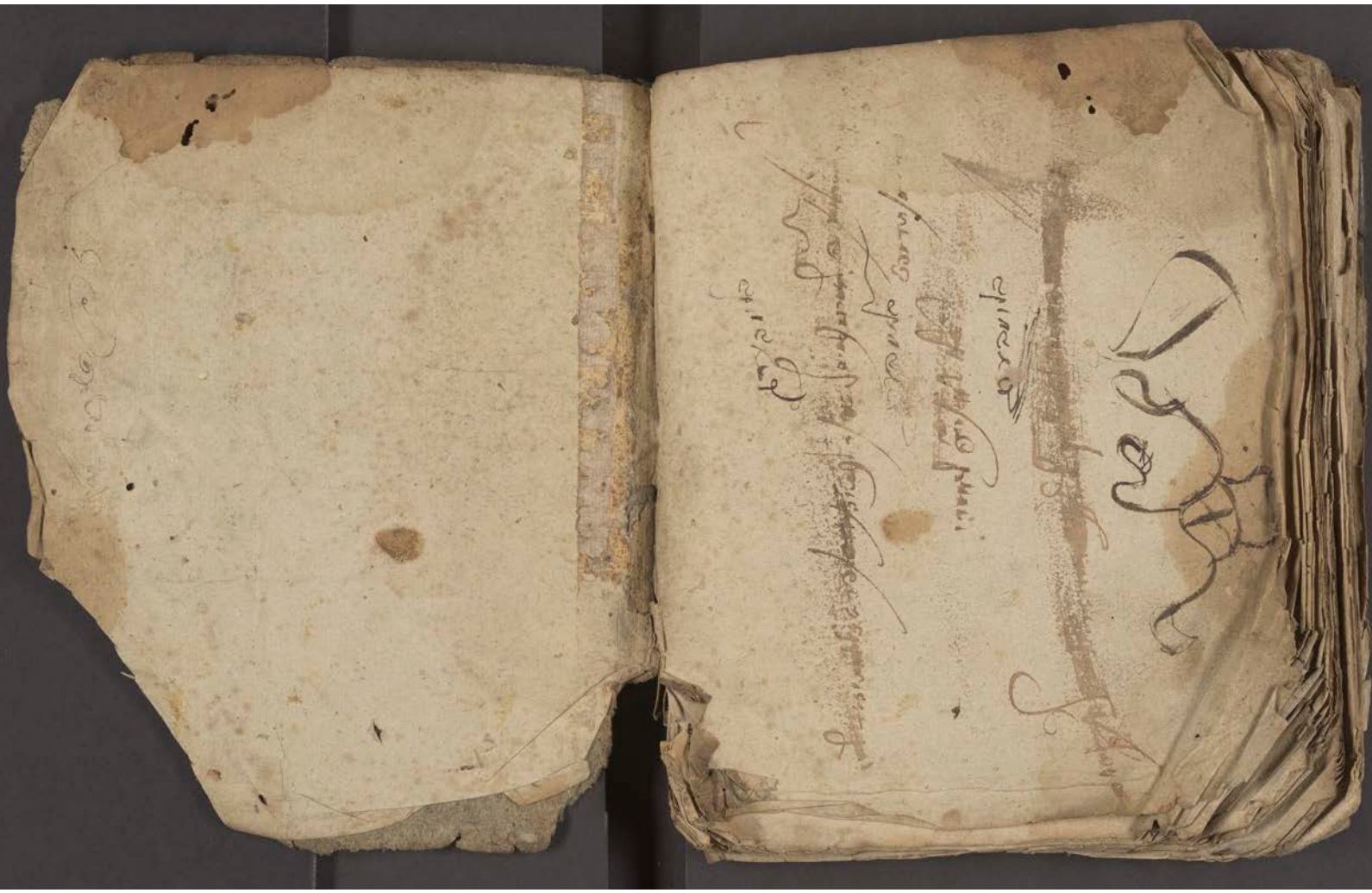
[illegible]

ספר המזלות

על צה"ל המצוי

לאחר מ

אחרת



quod quod

quod quod
quod quod
quod quod
quod quod
quod quod

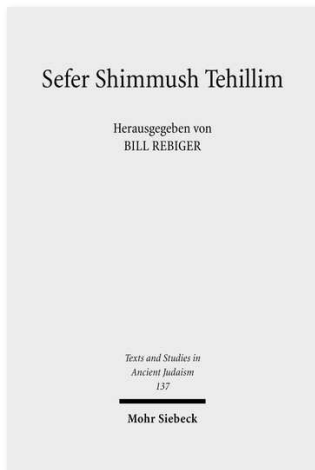
quod quod



Sefer Shimmush Tehillim – Buch vom magischen Gebrauch der Psalmen

Edition, Übersetzung und Kommentar
Hrsg. v. Bill Rebiger

[*Sefer Shimmush Tehillim* – The Book of the Magical Use of the Psalms. Edition, Translation and Commentary.]



Published in German.

Sefer Shimmush Tehillim (the Book of the Magical Use of Psalms) is a popular Jewish manual in which biblical psalms are assigned magical purposes. Its redaction began in the area of Egypt and Palestine in late antiquity, and its complex history resulted finally in the first printing (Sabbioneta 1551) and in the Sephardic recension. Bill Rebiger has edited manuscripts from the Middle Ages and early modern times as well as the first printing from a synoptic perspective. He has also translated the first printing and the Sephardic recension into German. In the commentary, he discusses the relationship between the text of a psalm and its magical use as well as the relationship between the different recensions, the history of text and tradition, magical parallels and the ritualistic aspect of its magical practices. A general introduction, including the history of research, as well as various indexes complete this volume.

2010. IX, 359 pages.
TSAJ 137

ISBN 978-3-16-149774-2
cloth 119,00 €

ISBN 978-3-16-151470-8
eBook PDF 119,00 €

Bill Rebiger: ist wiss. Mitarbeiter an der Philipps-Universität Marburg und hat regelmäßige Lehraufträge am Institut für Judaistik an der FU Berlin.

Order now:

order@mohr.de

Phone: +49 (0)7071-923-0

Fax: +49 (0)7071-51104

The Ohio State University



3 2435 07206237 5

V 3 R 1



of the large articles viz

Hebraion book as a
Hebraion book by Jellrich,
H. Bloch (Syndes 1215 sh

שני ספרים, חביבים ויקרים

א

ספר היכלות

מהתנא

רבי ישמעאל כהן גדול.

ב

מִיָּדָה מִיָּדָה, מִיָּדָה מִיָּדָה

2

חֲזָקָה חֲזָקָה

אֲחֵרִים

זֶה הוּא אֲחֵרִים

ספר היכלות

מהתנא

רבי ישמעאל כהן גדול.

שלושים פרקים

עם תפלה מהתנא ההוא

הדור אתם ראו דבר חדש אשר הקרה ה' לפני המביא
לבית הדפוס כתב יד ישן נושן, ספר היכלות מהתנא
רבי ישמעאל כהן גדול, אשר דבריו הקדושים
והמהורים בוערים כלפידים ובפרט התפלה הנוראה
אשר בסוף הספר, כי שפתי כהן ישמרו דעת ותורה
יבקשו מפיהו.

ווארשא

בדפוס ר' יואל לעבענזאהן נ"י

שנת תרלה לפ"ק

СЕФЕРЪ ГЕХОЛЕСЪ

т. е. Книга дворцовъ

ВАРШАВА 1875.

Въ Типографіи Ю. Лебенсона,
на улицѣ Налевки № 9.

הנהגת המערכת

Варшава 14 (26) Мая 1875 г.

10. 12. 1941

אברהם אבינו ואלהינו ואלוהינו
אברהם אבינו ואלהינו ואלוהינו
אברהם אבינו ואלהינו ואלוהינו
אברהם אבינו ואלהינו ואלוהינו
אברהם אבינו ואלהינו ואלוהינו

卷之四

STATE OF NEW YORK

200 100 100

03300X37 093030

Т. 9. Кн. 2.

BAPILABA 1879

Въ Типографіи Ю. Лебедева
на 7-мъ яружѣ Невск. р.

פרק א ויתהלך חנוך את האלקים ואיננו כי לקח אותו אלקים אמר ר' ישמעאל כשעלותי למרום להסתכל בצפייתי במרכבה והייתי נכנס בששה היכרות חדר בתוך חדר. וכיון שהגעתי לפתח היכל שביעי עמדתי בתפלה לפני הקב"ה ונשאתי את עיני כלפי מעלה ואמרתי רבונו של עולם בבקשה מלפניך שתגרום לי בשעה הזאת זכות אהרן בן עמרם אוהב שלום ורודף שלום שקבל כתר כהונ' מלפני כבודך בהר סיני שלא ישלשו בי קציא"ל השר ומלאכים שעמו ואל ישליכוני מן השמים. מיד זימן לי מטטרו"ן עבדו מלאך שר הפנים ופרח בכנפיו ויצא כנגדי בשמחה רבה להציגני מידם ותפשוני בידי לעיניהם ואמר לי בואך בשלום שנרצית לפני מלך רם ונשא להסתכל בדמות המרכבה באותה שעה כנסתי להיכל שביעי והדרכיני למראה שכונה והציגני לפני כסא הכבוד להסתכל במרכבה וכשראוני שרי המרכבה ושרפי להבה נתנו עיניהם בי מיד נודעו עתי ונרתעתי ונפלתי ממעמדי ונרדמתי מפני זוהר דמות עיניהם וזיו מראה פניהם עד שגער בהם הקב"ה ואמר להם משרתי שרפי כרובי ואיפני כסו עיניכם מלפני ישמעאל אוהבי חביבי וכבודי שלא יתע ולא יודעו מיד בא מטטרו"ן שר הפנים והחזיר לי בשמתי והציגני על רגלי ועדיין לא היה בי כח לומר שירה לפני כסא כבודו של מלך הכבוד אדיר על כל המלכים זוהר על כל הרוזנים עד שכלתה שעה ולאחר שעה פתח לי הקב"ה שערי שכונה שערי חכמה שערי שלום שערי

ושל זה משיב מטטרוין ואומר להם מעם ישראל שבחר הקב"ה
 להיות לו לעם משבעים לשונות משבט לוי הוא מרים תרומה
 לשמו מורע אחרן הוא שבחר הקב"ה להיות לו משרת שקשר
 לו הקב"ה בעצמו כתר כהונה בסיוני מיד פתחו ואמרו בוודאי
 אשר זראוי זה להסתכל במרכבה דבתיב אשרי העם שככה לו :
פרק ג' אמר ר' ישמעאל באותה שעה שאלתי את מטטרוין
 מלאך שר הפנים אמרתי לו מה שמך אמר לי
 יש לי שבעים שמות כנגד שבעים לשונות שבעולם וכולם
 על שמו של מלך מלכי המלכים אבל מלכי קורא אותי גער :
אמר ר' ישמעאל אמרתי למטטרוין מפני מה אתה נקרא
 בשם קונך בשבעים שמות ואתה גדול מכל השרים גבוה
 מכל המלכים וחביב מכל המשרתים ונכבד מכל הצבאות והב
 ממך האדירים במלוכה ובגדולה ובכבוד ומפני מה קורין אותך
 בשמי מרומים גער השיב ואמר לי מפני שאני חנוך בן ירד
 כשחטאו בני דור המבול וסרחו במעשיהם ואמרו לאל מור
 ממנו ודעת דרכיך לא חפצנו נטלני הקדוש ברוך הוא מביניהם
 להיות עד עליהם בשמי מרום לכל באי עולם שלא יאמרו
 רחמן אכזרי הוא מה חטאו כל אותן האוכלוסין נשירה בניהם
 ובנותיהם סוסייהם פרדיהם נקניהם וקניינם וכל עופות שחיו
 בעולם שאובדן הקב"ה עמהם בימי דור המבול מה עולם
 יאמרו אם הללו בני דור המבול חטאו בחמה חיה ועופות מה
 חטאו שספו עליהם לפיכך העלני בחייהם לעיניהם לשמי מרום
 להיות עד עליהם לעולם הבא וזיווגי הקדוש ברוך הוא במרום
 לשר ולנגיד בין מלאכי השרת עזא עזא ועזאל היו מבטינין
 עלי בשמי מרומים ממלאכי השרת ואמרו לפני הקב"ה רבש"ע
 לא יפה אמרו ראשונים לפניך לא תברא אדם עוד משיב
 הקב"ה ואומר להם אני עשיתי ואני אשא אני אסבול ואמלט
 זכיון שראו אותי אמרו לפניו רבונו של עולם ברוך הוא מה
 מיבו של זה שעלה למרום מרומים לא מבניהם הללו שנאבדו
 במי המבול עוד משיב הקב"ה ואומר להם מה מיבכם שאתם
 נכנסים לדברי שאני חפצתי בזה יותר מכולכם להיות לשר
 ולנגיד עליכם בשמי מרום מיד עמדו כולם ויצאו לקראתי
 והשתחוו

והשתתוו לפני ואמרו לי אשריך ואשרי הוריד שרצה בך קונך
 ומתוך שאני קמן בתוכם ונער ביניהם בימים ובחדשים ובשני
 לפיכך קוראין אותי נער :
פרק ד אמר ר' ישמעאל אמר לי מטטורין שר הפנים
 מיום שטרדו הקב"ה לאדם הראשון מן עדן
 היתה שכניה שרוי על כרוב תחת עץ החיים ומלאכי השרת
 היו מקפצין ובאין ויורדין כתות כתות מן השמים וחבורות
 חבורות מן השמים ומחנות מחנות מן השמים לשוט בכל
 העולם כלו ואדם הראשון ודורו יושבין על פתח גן עדן להסתכל
 בדמות תארו של זיו השכינה לפי שזיו השכינה היה מהלך
 מסוף העולם ועד סופו על אחת ששים וחמשה אלפים ובגלגל
 שכל המסתכל בזיו אותה השכינה אין זכובין ויתושין שורין
 בו ואינו תולה ואין כל מויקין מויקין אותו ולא עוד אלא
 מלאכים אינן שולטין בהם והקב"ה ה' הולך ושט מן לעדן
 ומערן לנן ומן גן לרקיע ומרקיע לנן עדן והכל מסתכלין בזיו
 שכניתו ואין ניווקין עד שבאו בני דורו של אנוש והיו הולכין
 מסוף העולם ועד סופו ומביאין כל אחד מהם כסף וזהב ואבנים
 טובות ומרגליות בהרים הרים וגבעות גבעות ועושין אותן עז
 בעולם כשיעור אלף פרסה ומורדין חמה ולבנה כוכבים וכולות
 ומעמידין לפנייהם מימנם ומשמאלם לשמש בהם כדרך שהיו
 משמשין להקב"ה שנאמר כל צבא השמים עומדים עליו מימינו
 ומשמאלו והאיד ה' בהן כח שהיה מורדין אותן ומשתמשין
 בהם אלא עזיא ועזאל היו מלמדין להם כשפים שהיו מורדין
 אותן ומשתמשין בהן שאלמלא כן לא היו יכולין להורידן באותה
 שעה קראו מלאכי השרת קשיגור לפני הקב"ה ואמרו לפניו
 רשכ"ה מה לך אצל בני האדם מה אנוש כי הזכרנו ובן אדם
 כי תפקדנו מה אדם לא נאמר אלא מה אנוש שהוא ראש
 לע"ז מפני מה הנחת את שמי השמים העליונים מלון כבוד
 שלך וכסא רם ונשא שברום ערבות ובאת ולנת אצל בני
 אדם שעובדין ע"ז שהשוו אותך כע"ז עכשיו אתה בארץ וע"ז
 בארץ מה טובך בין דיירי ארץ עובדי ע"ז מיד מילק הקב"ה
 שכניה מן הארץ מביניהם באותה שעה באו מלאכי השרת
 וגדודי

וגדודי צבאות וחיילי ערבות ואלף מחנות ורבי צבאות ונמלו
את חצוצרות ותפשו בידם את השופרות והקיפו את השכינה
בשרים ושירות לשמי מרום שנאמר עלה אלקים בתרועה ה'
בקול שופר:

פרק ה' אמר ר' ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים
כשביקש הקב"ה להעלות אותי למרום בתחלה
שיגר לי ענפוא"ל השר ונמלני מביניהם לעיניהם והרכיבני
בכבוד גדול על רכב אש וסוסי אש ומשרתי בבור והעלני עם
השכינה לשמי מרום זכיון שהגעת לשמי מרום והיו חיות
הקודש ואופנים ושרפים וכרובים וגלגלי המרכבה ומשרתי אש
אכלה מריחן את ריחי ברחוק ששים וחמשת אלפים רבבות
ושלש מאות פרסאות ואומרים מה ריח ילוד אשה ומה טעם
טיפת לבן שהיא עולה לשמי מרום וישמש בין חוצבי שלהבת
משוב הקב"ה ואמר להם משרתי צבאיי כרוביי ואופניי ושרפיי
אל ירע לכם בדבר זה שכל בני אדם כפרו בי ובמלכותי
הגדולה והלכו ועבדו ע"ו וסילקתי שכינתי מביניהם והעלתי
למרום וזה שנמלתי ביניהם מוכחר שבכלם הוא וזה שקול
כנגד כולם באמונה ובצדקה ובכשרון מעש וזה שנמלתי שכרי
בעולמי תחת כל השמים:

פרק ו' אמר ר' ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים
כשלקחני הקדוש ברוך הוא כן פני בור המבול
העלני בכנפי רוח שכינה לרקיע העליון והכניסני לתוך פלטרין
גדולים שברום ערבות רקיע ששם כסא הכבוד שכינה ומרכבה
גדודים של זעם וחיילים של זעף ושנאנים של אש וכרובים
של לפיד ואופנים של נהל ומשרתים של להב וחשמלים של
בוק ושרפים של ברק והעמידני לשמש בכל יום ויום את כסא

שיא אחרי יצוא יום הכבוד:
פרק ז' אמר ר' ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים
קודם שהעמידני לשמש את כסא הכבוד פתח
לי הקב"ה שלש מאות אלפים שערי חכמה ושלש מאות אלפים
שערי בינה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי ערכה ושלש מאות
אלפים שערי חיים ושלש מאות אלפים שערי שלום ושלש

מאות אלפים שערי שכינה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי גבורה וחיל ושלש מאות אלפים שערי כח ושלש מאות אלפים שערי חן וחסד ושלש מאות אלפים שערי אהבה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי תורה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי פרנסה ושלש מאות אלפים שערי רחמים ושלש מאות אלפים שערי ענוה ושלש מאות אלפים יראת שמים באותה שעה הוסיף לי הקדוש ברוך הוא חכמה על חכמה . בינה על בינה . ערמה על ערמה דעת על דעת . רחמים על רחמים . תורה על תורה . אהבה על אהבה . חסד על חסד חמדה על חמדה . ענוה על ענוה . גבורה על גבורה . כח על כח . חיל על חיל . זוהר על זוהר . יופי על יופי . תואר על תואר . ונתכבדתי ונתפארתני בכל מדות טובות ומשובחות הללו יתר פכל בני מרומים :

פרק ה' אמר ר' ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרוין מלאך שר הפנים אחר כל המדות הללו הניח הקדוש ברוך הוא את ידו עלי וברכני אלף שלש מאות וששים וחמשת אלפים ברכות ורוממתי והגבהתי כשועור ארכו ורחבו של עולם והעלה לי שבעים ושהים כנפים ל' כנפים מצד אחד ול' כנפים מצד אחר וכל כנף כמלא עולם וקבע בי שלש מאות ששים וחמשת אלפים עינים וכל עין ועין כפאור הגדול ולא הניח מסין של זיו ותואר ויופי ואורות שבעולם שלא קבע בי :

פרק ו' אמר ר' ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרוין שר הפנים כל זאת עשה לי הקדוש ברוך הוא עשה לי כסא מעין כסא הכבוד ופרש עלי פרש של זיו ושל זוהר ותואר וכבוד ויופי . וחסד מעין פרש של כסא הכבוד שכל מיני זיו ומאורות שבעולם קבועין בו ושמו על פתח היכל שביעי והושיבני עליו והכרוז יצא יצא עלי בכל רקיע ורקיע לאמר מטטרוין עבדי שמתיו לשר ולנגיד ער כל שרי מלכותי ועל כל בני מרומים חוץ משמונה שרים הגדולים הנכבדים והנוראים שנקראים יי בשמו של מלכם . וכל כלאך ומלאך שיש לו דבר לדבר לפני ילך לפניו וידבר אליו וכל דבר ודבר שהוצא מדבר בשמי עליכם תנשרון ותפעלון מפני ששר החכמה ושר הבינה משרתים לו ללמדו חכמות עליונים ותחתונים חכמת

עוהיו וחכמה עוה"ב וגם אני מנתיני על כל גנוי היכל ערבות
ועל כל אוצרות חיים שיש בשמי מרום :

פרק י' אמר ר' ישמעאל אמר לי מטטרו"ן משה גילה לי
הקדוש ברוך הוא מאז כל סתרי תורה וכל רזי
חכמ' וכל עמוקי תמימ' וכל מחשבות לבבות של בריות וכל
רזי עול' וכל סתרי בראשית גלויים לפני כדרך שגלויים לפני
יוצר בראשי וצפיתי מאז להסתכל ברזי עמוקה ובסוד מופלאה
קודם שיחשב במרום ובעומק עולם נעלם ממני :

פרק י"א אמר ר' ישמעאל אל מטטרו"ן משה מתוך אהבה
שאהב אותי הק' יותר מכל בני מרומים עשה
לי לבוש של גיאת שכל מיני מאורות קבועין בו והעטיפני
ועשה לי כתר מלכות שקבועין בו ארבעים ותשע אבני טוהר
כאור נלגל החמה שזיוו הולך בארבע רוחות ערבות רקיע
ובשבעה רקיעים ובארבע רוחות העולם וקשרו על ראשי
וקראני יי' הקטן בפני כל פמליא שלו שבמרום שנאמר כי
שמי בקרבו :

פרק י"ב אמר ר' ישמעאל אל מטטרו"ן משה מתוך אהבה
רבה וחמלה גדולה שאהבני וחכמני הק' יותר
מכל בני מרומים כתב באצבעו בעט שלהבת על כתר שבראשי
אותיות שנבראו בהן שמים וארץ אותיות שנבראו בהן ימים
ונהרות . אותיות שנבראו בהן הרים ונבעות אוביות שנבראו
בהם כוכבים וזולות ברקים רוח ורעמים קולות שלג וברד
סופה ושערה אותיות שנבראו בהם כל צרכי עולם וכל סדרי
בראשית וכל אות ואות מפרכות פנים בפנים כמראה צאת השמש
ולבנה וכוכבים :

פרק י"ג אמר ר' ישמעאל אל מטטרו"ן משה כשקשר לי
הקב"ה כתר זה בראשי זעו ממני כל שרי
מלכויות שברום ערבות רקיע וכל היילי רקיע ורקיע ואפילו
שרי אלים ושרי טפסרים ושרי אראלים שגדולים מכל מלאכי
השרת המשמשין לפני כסא הכבוד זייעין ונרתעין ממני כשרואין
אותי ואפילו סג"ל הרשע שר כל המסטינין שהוא גדול מכל
מלכויות שבמרום ירא ומודעזע ואפילו מלאך האש מלאך הברד
מלאך

מלאך הרוח מלאך הברק מלאך הזעם מלאך הזעף מלאך הרעש
מלאך השלג מלאך המטר מלאך היום מלאך הלילה מלאך החמה
מלאך הלבנה מלאך הכוכבים מלאך המזלות שמנהיגין את
העולם מתוך ידיהם זייעין ונרתעין ונבהלין כלפני כשרואין אותי
ואלה שמות של שרים שמנהיגין את העולם גבריא"ל מלאך
האש ברדיא"ל מלאך הברד רוחיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הרוח
ברקיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הברקים זעימא"ל שהוא ממונה על
הזעם זיקיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הזיקין ועא"ל שהוא ממונה על
הזועות ועפיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הזעף רעמיא"ל שהוא ממונה
על הרעמים רעשיא"ל שהוא ממונה על הרעש שלגיא"ל שהוא
ממונה על השלגים מטריא"ל שהוא ממונה על המטר שמשיא"ל
שהוא ממונה על היום לילא"ל שהוא ממונה על הלילה גלגיא"ל
שהוא ממונה על גלגל חמה אופניא"ל שהוא ממונה על אופני
לבנה כוכביא"ל שהוא ממונה על הכוכבים רהטיא"ל שהוא
ממונה על המזלות וכולם נופלין על פניהם כשרואים אותי ואינם
יכולים להסתכל בי מפני הוד והדר ויו זוהר יופי תואר נוגה אור
כבוד שעל ראשי:

פרק יד אמר ר' ישמעל א"ל סטטרוין משיה הדר מרום כל
כיון שלקחני הק' בשמחות לשמש את כסא
הכבוד ואת גלגלי המרכבה ואת כל צרכי השכינה מיד נהפך
לי בשרי לשלהבת אש וגידדי לאש לוהטת ועצמותי לנחלי
רתמים ואור עפעפיי לזוהר ברקים וגלגלי עיני ללפירי אש
ושערות ראשי ללהט וללהבה וכל איברי לכנפי אש בוערת
זנוף קימתי לאש יוקדת ומימיני חוצבי להבות אש ומשמאלי
בערו לפירי אש ומביבותי נפרחת רוח סער' וסופ' זקול רעש
ברעש מלפני וכאחרי:

פרק טו אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל סטטרוין משיה הדר מרום
כל בתחלה הייתי יושב על כסא גדול על פתח
היכל שביעי ורגתי את כל בני מרומים מרשות הק' וחילקתי
גדולה ומלכות ורבות ושולטן הדר ושבה ועמרת וכתר וכבוד
וכל שרי מלכיות כשאני יושב בישיבה שלמעלה ושרי מלכיות
עומדים עלי מימיני ומשמאלי מרשות הק' וכיון שבא אלישע

בן אבוי' הוא אחר להסתכל בצפיית מרכבה ונתן עיניו בי מתיירא ומודעוץ מלפני ונפשו סבוהלת לצאת ממנו מפני פחדו ואימתו ומוראי שאני יושב על כסא כמלך ומלאכי השרת עומדים עלי כעבדים וכל שרי המלכיות קשורים כתרים טובבים אצלי באותה שעה פתח פיו ואמר בוודאי ב' רשויות הן בשמים מיד יצתה קול מלפני השכינה ואמרה שובו בנים שובבים חוץ מאחר באותה שעה בא ענפיאל וי' השר נבבד ונהדר נפלא נחמד נורא נערץ בשליחותו של מקום והכני ס' פולסאות של אור והעמידני על רגליי :

פרק מזו אמר ר' ישמעל א"ל מטטרוין משיה הדר מרום כל
 ו' שרים הם גדולים נוראים נפלאים נכבדים
 שהם ממונים בז' רקיעים ואלו הם . מיכאל גבריאל שתקיאל
 וברדיאל ושחקיאל וברקיאל וסדריאל וכולן שרי צבא רקיע
 הן ועם כל א' וא' ארבע מאות ותשעים וששה אלפים ורבעות
 מלאכי השרת מיכאל השר הגדול ממונה על רקיע שביעי
 עליון שבערבות גבריאל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע ששי
 שבמכון שהקיאל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע רביעי שבזבול
 ברדיאל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע שלושי שבשחקים
 ברקיאל שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע שני שברקיע סדריאל
 שר הצבא ממונה על רקיע ראשון שביוילון שבשמים . למטה
 מהן גלגליאל השר ממונה על גלגל חמה ועמו תשעים וששה
 מלאכים רבים ונכבדים שהן מריצין את גלגל החמה ברקיע
 שלש מאות וששים וחמשת אלפים פרסאות בכל יום למטה
 מהן אופניאל השר הממונה על גלגל הלבנה ועמו ששים
 ושמונה מלכים מלאכים שהם מריצים את גלגל הלבנה ושלש
 מאות וחמשים וארבע אלפים בכל לילה ולילה שהלבנה עומדת
 במזרח בתקופה למטה מהם רהאטיאל השר שהוא ממונ' על
 המזלות ועמו שבעים ושנים מלאכים גדולים ונכבדים ולמה
 נקרא שמו רהאטיאל מפני שהוא מרדיט את המזלות בגלגליהם
 ובמסילותיהם שלש מאות וששים ותשעה אלפים פרסאות
 בכל לילה ולילה מן המזרח למערב ומן המערב למזרח מפני
 שאהל אחד עשה להם הק' לחמה ולבנה כוכבים ומזלות

שהן

ספר היכלות

שהן מהלכים בו בלילה מן המערב למזרח למטה מהן כוכביא"ל
השר שהוא ממונה על הכוכבים כולם ועמו שלש מאות ששים
וה' אלפים רבבות מלאכי השרת גדולי' ונכבדים שהן מריצין
את הכוכבים מעיר לעיר וממדינה למדינה ברקיע השמים
ולמעלה מהן יש שבעים ושנים שרי מלכיות במרום כנגד
שבעים ושנים לשונות שבעולם וכולם קשורים כתרי מלכות
ולבושי' בגדי מלכות ועטופי' עדיי מלכות וכולם רכובי' בסוסי
מלכות ותופשי' בידט שרביטי מלכות וכל אי ואי מהם כשהוא
מהלך ברקיע רצין לפני בכבוד גדול וביקר רב שמשו מלכות
וכ'א וא' מהם כשהוא מהלך ברקיע רצין לפניו חיילות רבות
כדרך הארץ במרכבה בכבוד ובגדול' שבח ותהל' ותפארת :
פרק יז אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל מסמרוין משה' הדר מרום כל
כל מלאכי רקיע א' כשהן רואין את שר שלהן יורדין
מעל סוס שלהן ונופלין על פניהן ושר רקיע ראשון כשהוא
רואה שר רקיע שני מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל על
פניו ושר רקיע שני כשהוא רואה שר רקיע שלישי מעביר
כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל על פניו ושר רקיע שלישי כשהוא
רואה שר רקיע רביעי מעביר כתר כבוד שעל ראשו ונופל על
פניו ושר רקיע רביעי כשהוא רואה שר רקיע חמישי מכ"ב מעל
ראשו ונופל על פניו ושר רקיע חמישי מפני שר ששי ושר רקיע
ששי מפני שר רקיע שביעי ושר רקיע השביעי כשהוא רואה את
שבעים ושנים שרי מלכיות מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל
על פניו : **כדרך היכלות** ושבעים ושנים שרי מלכיות כשהן
רואין את שומרי פתח היכל ראשון שבערבות רקיע העליון הם
מעבירין את כתר מלכות מעל ראשם ונע"פ ושומרי פתח היכל
ראשון מפני שומרי פתח היכל שני ושומרי פתח היכל שני
מפני שלישי ושומרי פתח היכל שלישי מפני רביעי ושומרי
פתח היכל רביעי מפני חמישי ושומרי פתח היכל חמישי מפני
ששי ושומרי פתח היכל ששי מפני שביעי ושומרי פתח היכל
שביעי כשהן רואין את ארבעה שרים גדולי' הנכבדים הממוני'
על ארבע מחנות שכינה מעבירי' כתרי כבוד מעל ראש'
ונופלי' על פניהם וארבע' שרי' גדולי' כשהם רואי' את תגעייך

שרא רבא ויקרא בשירה תהלה בראש כל בני עליונים
 מעבירין כתרי כבוד מעל ראשם ונע"פ. ותגע"ץ שרא רבא
 ויקרא כשהוא רואה את עטפיא"ל השר הגדול של שלש אצבעו'
 ברום ערבות רקיע העליון מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונע"פ
 ועטפיא"ל השר הגדול כשהוא רואה את המון השר הגדול
 הנורא והנכבד הנחמד והנערץ שהוא מרעיש את בני מרומים
 בשעת הגעת זמן לומר שילוש קדושה שנאמר מקול המון נדרו
 עמים מרוממותיך נפצו גוים מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו
 ונע"פ והמון השר הגדול כשהוא רואה את השר טוטריסיא"ל
 י"י השר מעביר ככמ"ר ונע"פ וטוטריסיא"ל י"י השר כשהוא
 רואה את אטרוגניא"ל י"י השר ה' מעביר ככמ"ר ונע"פ
 ואטרוגניא"ל י"י השר כשהוא רואה נעריריא"ל י"י השר היה
 מעביר ככמ"ר ונע"פ ונעריריא"ל י"י השר כשהוא רואה את
 ססניגיא"ל י"י השר היה סככמ"ר ונע"פ וססניגיא"ל י"י השר
 כשהוא רואה את וזריא"ל י"י השר היה סככמ"ר ונע"פ וזריא"ל
 י"י השר כשהוא רואה גבורתיא"ל י"י השר סככמ"ר ונע"פ
 וגבורתיא"ל י"י השר כשהו' רואה את טערפיא"ל י"י השר היה
 מעביר כתר כבוד מעל ראשו ונופל על פניו ומערפיא"ל י"י
 השר שהו' רואה את אשרוייל"י י"י השר היה סככמ"ר ונע"פ
 ואשרוייל"י השר ראש על בני פרק מרומי' כשהוא רוא' את
 גיליצו"ר י"י השר מגל' רז כתר תורה כתר קדושה כתר מלכו'
 ה' מעביר ככמע"ר ונע"פ וגליצו"ר י"י השר כשהוא רוא' זכוכיא"ל
 השר הממונה לכתוב זכיותיהן של ישראל על כסא הכבוד ה'
 סככמ"ר ונע"פ וזכוכיא"ל השר כשהוא רואה את ענפיא"ל י"י
 השר ה' סככמ"ר ונע"פ וענפיא"ל השר הוא הממונה לשמור
 פתחי היכלי ערבות רקיע ולמה נקרא שמו ענפיא"ל מפני שענף
 הודו והדרו וכתרו וזיוו וזוהרו מכסה את כל חדרי ערבות
 רקיע עליון כיוצר עולם מה יוצר עולם כתוב בו כסה שמים
 הודו ותהלתו מלאה הארץ אף ענפיא"ל השר מכסה הודו
 והדרו את כל חדרי ערבות עליון וענפיא"ל השר כשהוא רואה
 את סוהר אשיא"ל י"י השר הגדול והנורא והנכבד ה' סככמ"ר
 ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו סוהר אשיא"ל מפני שהוא ממונה על

ספר היכלות

ארבעה ראשי נהר דינור כלפי כסא הכבוד וכל שר ושר שהוא יוצא ונכנס לפני השכינה אינו יוצא ונכנס אלא ברשותו מפני שחותמות נהר דינור מסורות בידו ולא עוד אלא שרום גבורה ע' אלפים רבבות פרסאות והוא סותר אשו של נהר דינור ויוצא ונכנס לפני השכינה לפרש בכתובים על כל באי עולם כענין שנאמר דינא יתיב וספרין פתחו וסותר אשיאל"ל יי השר כשהוא רואה שקדהווי"י יי השר הגדול הגבור והנורא והנכבד הי' מכבד"ר ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו כך מפני שהוא שוקל בכף מאזנים לפני הק' ושקדהווי"י השר כשהוא רואה את והפטר"י יי השר הגדול הנהדר והנערץ בכל פמליא של מעלה מעביר כבד"ר ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו כך מפני שהוא יועץ בנהר דינור ודועבו ממקומו והפטר"י יי השר כשהוא רואה את אובג"ה יי השר הגדול הגבור והנורא והנכבד והנהדר הנפלא והנשגב הנחמד והנערץ בתוך שרים הגדולים המכירים ברזי כסא הכבוד מכבד"ר ונע"פ ולמה נקרא שמו כך מפני שהוא אור בגדי חיים ועוטף מעיל חיים לעתיד לבא לצדיקי עולם ולחסידי עולם כדי שיהיה חיים בהם חיי עולם ואובג"ה יי השר כשהוא רואה את שני השרים הגדולים רבים ונכבדים העומדים למעלה היכנו מכבד"ר ונע"פ ואלה שמות שני השרים סופריא"ל יי ממית שר גדול ונכבד נהדר ונקי וישיש ועז ולמה נקרא שמו סופריא"ל ממית מפני שהוא ממונה על ספרי מתים וכל מי שהגיע יום מותו הוא כותבו עד ספרי מתים וסופריא"ל יי מחי' ולמה נקרא שמו סופריא"ל מחי' מפני שהוא ממונה על ספרי חיים שכל מי שרוצה בו הק' להחיותו הוא כותבו בספרי חיים מרשות המקום ושכא תאמר הואיל והק' יושב על כסא אף הם יושבים וכותבים ת"ל וכל צבא שמים עומדים עליו צבא השמים לא נאמר אלא וכל מלמד שאפילו שרים הגדולים שאין כיוצא בהם בשמי מרום אין עושין את צרכי השכינה אלא כשהן עומדין וכיצד כותבין כשהן עומדין אלא זה עומד על גלגלי סופה וזה עומד על גלגלי סופה זה לבוש אצטלית של מלכים וזה לבוש אצטלית של מלכים זה עטוי מעיל גאון וזעמ"ג זה קשור כתר של מלכות וזה קשור כ"ש

מלכות

מלכות זה גופו כולו מלא עינים וזה גכמ"ע זה מראהו כמראה
ברקים וזה מראהו כמראה ברקים זה עיניו כשמש בגבורתו
וזה עיניו כשמש בגבורתו זה זיוו כזיו כסא הכבוד וזה זככ"ה
זה גובהו כרום שבעה רקיעים וזה גובהו כרום ו' רקיעים זה
כנפיו כימות שנה וזה ככ"ש זה כנפיו כמרחבי רקיע וזה כנפיו
כמרחבי רקיע זה שפתיו כשערי מזרח וזה שכ"ס זה לשונו כרום
גלי הים וזה לכנ"ה זה יוצא מפיו שלהבת וזה יס"ש זה יוצאין מפיו
ברקים וזה יכ"ב זה מויעתו האש דולקת וזה מה"ד זה מלשונו
בוער לפיד אש וזה מלשונו בל"א זה על ראשו אבן ספיר וזה על
ראשו א"ס זה על כתיפיו גלגל כרוב קל וזה עכגכ"ק זה בידו
מגילה של נחל וזה במש"ג זה בידו עט שלהבת וזה בע"ש שיעור
המגילה שלשת אלפי רבבות פרסאות שיעור של עט שלשת
אלפים פרסאות שיעור כל אות ואות שהן כותבין שלש מאות
וששים וחמשה פרסאות . אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל כמטרין
משיה המ"כ למעלה מהן משני השרים הגדולים הללו יש שר
אחד אלוף ונכבד אדיר ונהדר הדור ונערץ גבור וחזק גדול
ומגדול תקיף ומפואר נפלא ונשגב נקי ונחמד שליט גאה ורם
ישוש ועז שאין כיוצא בו בכל השרים כולם רכביא"ל יי השר
הגדול הגבור והנורא שמו שהוא עומד אצל המרכבה ולמה
נקרא שמו רכביא"ל שהוא ממונה על גלגלי המרכבה וגלגלי
מרכבה מסורין בידו וכמה גלגלי' הם שמונה שני' שני' לכל
רוח ורוח וסביבותיהם ארבע רוחות מקיפות להם ואלו הן הרוחות
רוח סופה ורוח סערה ורוח עזה ורוח רעש ומתחתיהן מושכי
יוצאין ארבעה נהרי אש נהר אחד לכל צד וביניהן מוקפין
ועומדן ארבעה עננים ואלו הן ענני אש ענני לפיד ענני גחל
ענני נפרית שתוים ועומדים כנגד גלגליהם ורגלי החיות נתונות
על גבי גלגלים ורעש נרעש בין גלגל לגלגל ורעם נרעם בין
גלגל לגלגל וכשמגיע זמן לומר שירה רועשים המון גלגלים
רועדים המון עננים רועשים כל שלישים רועשים כל פרשים
נרתעים כל גבורים מודעזעים כל הצבאים מתפחדים כל הגדודים
נחפזים כל הממונים כתבהלים כל השרים וחיללים ואילים
מהמוגנים כל המשרתים כתחוללים כל המלאכים והדגלים

בקול ישמימו גלגל לגלגל כרוב לכרוב חיה לחיה אופן אופן
 שרף לשרף שנאמר סולו לרוכב בערבות ביה שמו ועלו לפניו :
פרק יח אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל מטטרוין משיה המיב למעלה
 מהן יש שר אחד גדול ותקיף חיילאיל יי שמו
 שר אדיר ונורא שר אלוף וגבור שר גדול ונורא שר שכל בני
 מרומים מודעזעים מלפניו שר שיכול לבלוע את כל העולם
 כולו בבת אחת ולמה נקרא שמו חיילאיל מפני שהוא ממונה
 על חיות הקודש והוא טבה את החיות בפולסאות של אור והוא
 טפאר אותם בתתם תהלה שבה ורננה והוא ממחר אותם לומר
 אחרי קדוש ברוך כבוד יי ממקומו :

פרק יט אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל מטטרוין משיה המיב ר'
 חיות כנגד ארבע רוחות כל חיה וחיה כמלא
 העולם כולו וכל אחד וא' יש לו ארבעה פנים כפני מזרח וכל
 א' וא' יש לו ארבע כנפים וכל כנף וכנף ככסוי של עולם
 וכל א' וא' יש לו פני בתוך פנים ובתוך כנפים שיעורן
 של פנים מאתם וארבעה ושמונה פנים ושיעורן של כנפים
 שלש מאות ושישים וחמשה כנפים וכל אחת ואחת קשורים
 בראשה שני אלפים כתרים וכל כתר וכתר כמראה הקשת
 בענן וזיוו כזיו גלגל המה וניצוצין היוצאין מכל אחת ואחת
 כזיו כוכב הנוגה במזרח :

פרק כ אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל מטטרוין מש"ס המ"כ למעלה
 מהן יש שר אחד אדיר ומופלח חמין ומשובח
 בכל מיני שבת כרוביא"ל יי שמו שר גבור מלא כח גבורות
 שר גאה ועמו גאות שר לדיק ועמו לזקס שר קדוש ועמו קדושה
 שר מפואר בחלפי לבאות שר מסתכל ברוכי חיילות מקלפו
 חרעם תכל ומרגזו ירעדו מחנות ומחימתו יחילו יסודו ומגערותו
 ירעשו ערבות קומתו מלאה גחלים רוס קומתו כרוס שבעה
 רקיעים ורוחב קומתו כרוחב שבעה רקיעים ועובי קומתו
 כעובי שבעה רקיעים מפתח פיו דולק כלפיד חם ולסומו אוכלת
 חם ועפעפיו כזוהר ברק ועיניו כזיקוקי זוהר ומראה פניו כאש
 יוקדת וכתר קדושה על ראשו ששס המפורש חקוק בו וממנו
 ברקס ונאליס וקסח שכינס בין כתיפיו וחרבו כברק על מתניו
 וחרו

והוא כבוק על חגוריו ותרים את אוכלה על זאוריו וגחלי רתמים
 סביבותיו וזיו שכינה על פניו וקרני הסוד על אור פניו ולניח
 מלכה על קדקדו וגופו כלו מלא עינים וגובה קומתו כולו
 כנפים וימינו להבה חלהט ומשמאלו לשט תלפט וגחלים בוערים
 ממנו ולפידים יואחים מגופו וברקים מבסיקים מפניו ועמו חמיד
 רעם ברעם ואללו חמיד רעם ברעם שני שרי מהבבה במקומו
 (בקומתו) ולמה נקרא שמו כרוביא"ל מפני שהוא ממונה על
 מרכב כרובים (מרכבות חיות) וכרובי גבורה מסורים בידו ובתרי
 ראשם הוא מפאר ועטרת קדקדם הוא מלחלה ושבת תהרם
 הוא מעורר ותפארת גאונם הוא ממנה ורבות שפרם הוא
 מרבה וגודל יקדם הוא מגדיל ושיר תהלתם הוא משורר ועוז
 תפארתם הוא משנן וזוהר כבודם הוא מזריח ופאר חן וחסדם
 הוא משפיר וחמדת גונם מרקם וחמלת יופים הוא מייפם .
 וקושט סדרם הוא מהדר וסדר שבתם הוא מסלסל להכין מושב
 ליושב הכרובים . והכרובים עומדים אלל חיות הקודש וכנפיהם
 כרום ראשיהם ושכינה על גביהם וזוהר כבוד על פניהם ושיר
 תהלה בפיהם וידיהם תחת כנפיהם ורגליהם מכוסים בכנפיהם
 וקרני הדר על ראשיהם וזיו שכינה על אפיהם ושכינת אל על
 גביהם ואזני ספיר סביבותיהם ועמודי את על רבועיהם
 ועמודי לפיד בלדיהם ספיר אל מזה וספיר אחד מזה תחת
 ספירים גחלי רתמים כרוב אחד מזה וכרוב אחד מזה וכנפי
 כרובים זה את זה מקיפין על קדקדן בכבוד פרושים לשורר
 בהם שיר לשוכן שחקים ולהעריך בהם פאר למלך מלכי המלכין
 וכרוביא"ל י"י השר שהוא ממונה עליהם מסדר אותם בסדרים
 נאים ויפים וגעמי' ומסלסל אותם בכל מיני סלסול יקר וכבוד
 וממהר אותם בכבוד ועוז לפעול רלון קונם בכל רגע ורגע כי
 על רוס ראשיהם חמיד כבוד מלך רם יושב הכרובים :

סדר רוחות

פרק בא אביר ר' ישמעאל אל מטטרון מש"ס המ"כ כמס
 רוחות מנשבות מתחת כנפי הכרובים מנשבת
 רוח מרחפת שני ורוח אלהים מרחפת מנשבת רוח עזם שני
 ויולך י"י את הים ברוח קדים עזם מנשבת רוח קדים שגא'

ורוח

ורוח הקדים נשא את הארבע מנשבת רוח שלוים שגא' ורוח
 נסע מאת י"י ויגז שלוים מנשבת רוח קגאה שגא' ועבר עליו
 רוח קגאה מנשבת רוח רעש שג' ואחר רוח רעש לא ברעש
 י"י מנשבת רוח י"י שגא' ויוליחי ברוח י"י וימחי וגומר מנשבת
 רוח רעש שגא' וסרס מעליו רוח הרעש מנשבת רוח חכמה
 ורוח בינה ורוח דעה ורוח יראה שגא' ונחם עליו רוח י"י רוח
 חכמה ובינה רוח עלם וגבורה רוח דעת ויראת י"י מנשבת רוח
 גשמים שנאמר רוח צפון תחולל גשם מנשבת רוח ברכים
 שנאמר ברכים למטר עשה מולא רוח מאולרומיו מנשבת רוח
 משבר סלעים שגא' והנה י"י עובר ורוח גדולה וחזק מנשבת
 רוח משיכת מים שגא' ויעבר אלפים רוח על הארץ וישבו המים
 מנשבת רוח חימה ודאגה שגא' והנה רוח גדולה באת מעבר
 המדבר ויגע בארבע פינות הבית ויפול על הנערים מנשבת רוח
 סערה שגא' רוח סערה עושה דברו והשטן עומד בין הרוחות
 הללו שאין רוח הסערה אלא השטן וכל הרוחות הללו אינן
 מנשבות אלא תחת כנפי הכרובים שגא' וירכב על כרוב ויעף
 וידא על כנפי רוח ולהיכן הם הולכות הרוחות וכלות מלמד
 שמחת כנפי הכרובים יוצאות ונופלות בגלגל חמה שגא' הולך
 אל דרום וסובב אל צפון סובב סובב הולך הרוח ועל סביבותיו
 שב הרוח ומגלגל חמה חוזרת ונופלת בנהרות ובימים בהרים
 ובגבעות שג' כי הנה יולד הרים ובורא רוח ומימים ונהרות
 חוזרת בישוב ומישוב חוזרת ונופלת בעיירות ובמדינות ומשם
 נופלת לגן ומגן נופלת לעדן שגא' מתהלך בגן לרוח היום ובחור
 גן עדן מתערבת ונושבת מלד זה ללד זה ומתבסמות מבסמני
 גן וממרקחות עדן עד סנפרדות ומתמלאות מרוח בושם טהור
 ומציאות רוח מרקחי גן ובוסמני עדן לפני לדיקים וחסידים
 יורשי גן עדן ועץ החיים לעתיד לבא שגא' עורי פפון ובוחי
 תימן הפיחי גני יללו בשמיו יבא דודי לגנו ויאכל פרי מגדיו :
פרק כב אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל מטערו"ן מש"ס המ"כ כמה
 מרכבות יש לו להקב"ה יש לו מרכבות רוח שגא' וידא על
 שגא' וירכב על כרוב ויעף יש לו מרכבות רוח שגא' וידא על
 כנפי רוח יש לו מרכבות עב קל שגא' הנה י"י רופב על עב קל

ים לו מרכבות עננים שנא' כנס אנכי בא אליך בעב הענן ים
 לו מרכבות מוצח שנאמר ראיתי את י"י נלכ על המזבח ים לו
 מרכבות רבותים שנא' רכב אלמים אלפי שנאן ים לו מרכבות
 האוכל שנאמר וירא י"י באהל בעמוד ענן ים לו מרכבות אהל
 מועד שנ' וידבר י"י אליו מאהל מועד לאמר ים לו מרכבות
 כפרת שנא' וישמע את הקול מדבר אליו וגו' ים לו מרכבות אבן
 ספיר שנא' ותחת רגליו כמעשה לבנת הספיר ים לו מרכבות
 נשרים שנאמר ואשא אתכם על כנפי נשרים ים לו מרכבות
 תרועה שנא' עלה אלמים בתרועה ים לו מרכבות ערבות שנא'
 סולו לרוכב בערבות ים לו מרכבות עבים שנאמר השם עבים
 רכובו ים לו מרכבות חיות שנאמר והחיות רלוא ושז רלים
 ברשות ועבים ברשות שהשכינה על דוס ראשיהם ים לו מרכבות
 גלגלים שנאמר ויאמר בא אל צינות לגלגל ים לו מרכבות כרוב
 קל שנאמר רוכב על עב קל ובשעה שהוא רוכב על כרוב קל
 ומניח על גביו רגל אחת ועדיין לא הניח רגלו שנייה סוקר
 שמונה עשר אלפים עולמות בסקרא ומצין ורואה באוכלוסין
 ויודע בכל אלו ואלו עד שמניח רגלו שנייה על גביו שנאמר
 סביב שמונה עשר אלף וממין שהוא סוקר בכל אלו בכל יום
 שנא' אלמים משמים השקיף על בני אדם לראות הים משכיל
 דורש את אלמים ים לו מרכבות אופנים שנאמר והאופנים מלאים
 עינים סביב ים לו מרכבות כסא קדשו שנאמר אלמים יסב על
 כסא קדשו ים לו מרכבות כס ים שנאמר כי יד על כס ים ים
 לו מרכבות כסא כבוד שנאמר כסא כבוד מרום מראשון מקום
 מקדשו ים לו מרכבות כסא רם ונשא שנאמר ואראה את י"י יושב

על כסא רם ונשא :
פרק כג אמר ר' ישמעאל א"ל מטערו"ן מש"ה למעל' מהן
 ים שר ה' גדול ומורא גבור וכבוד אלוף ונערץ
 ימים ועז ואפפינא"ל י"י שמו שים לו ששה עשר פנים ארבעה
 פנים לכל דל ודל וים לו שמונה אלפים ושבע מאות וששים
 ותשע עינים כמנין ששת ימות השנה שני אלפים ומאה ותשעים
 ואחת ושש עשרה לכל דל ודל ואותם כתי עינים ששפניו בכל
 אחת ואחת ברקים מזריקו ומכל אחת לפידים בוערות ואין

ספר היכלות

ברי' יכולה להסתכל בהם שכל המסתכל בהם מיד נשרף ורום
קומתו מהלך שני אלפים וחמשה מאות שנה שאין כל עין יכולה
לראות ואין כל פה יכול לדבר כה גבורות עוזו אלא מלך מלכי
המלכים הקב"ם בלבד ולמה נקרא שמו אפפיאל"ל מפני שהוא
ממונה על האופנים והם מסורים בידו והוא עומד בכל יום
ויום ומשמש ומפאר אותם ומסדר ומסלסל את מרוצתם ומגהיץ
את דוכנם ומעדן דירתם ומרום את פינתם ומדשן את מושבם
והוא משכים ומעריב עליהם לילה ויום לרבות את תפארתם
ולתגדיל את גאותם ולעשותם מהירים בשבח קוניהם והאופנים
כולם מלאים עינים מלאים כנפים עינים כנגד כנפים כנפים
כנגד עינים ומציניהם מבהיקים זיו זוהר כאור נוגה וע"כ
אבני ספיר קבועי' על לבושם משמאל כל אחד ואחד וארבע
אבני זרקת קבועים על כתר שכל אחד ואחד זיוו הולך בארבע
רוחות ערבות כגלגל חמה שזיוו הולך בארבע רוחות העולם ולמה
נקרא שמו זרקת מפני שזיוו דומה למראה זרק ומקיפין
להם סוכות זיו סוכות זוהר סוכות אור ספיר וזרקת מפני מראית
דמות עיניהם :

פרק בר אמר ר' ישמעאל ה"ל מטטרו"ן מש"ס למעל' מהן
יש שר אחד מופלא ואדיר רב יקר גבור
ועריץ אלוף ונגיד הדור וגבדד ונחמד וכולו מלא זיו וכולו מלא
שבה ונוגה וכונו מלא זוהר וכולו מלא אור וכולו מלא יופי
חמדה גדולה דמותו כמלאכים וגופו כנשרים זיוו כזרקים
חוארו כלפידים ויופיו כבזיקים והודו כנחלים הדור כחשמלים
נגשו כאור נוגה מראיתו כמאור הגדול גובהו כשבעה רקיעים
ואור עפעפיו כאור שבעתים ואכן ספיר על ראשו כמלוא
עולם כזיו עלם השמים לעוה"ק וגופו מלא עינים ככוכבי השמים
שאין להם חקר ואין להם מספר וכל עין ועין ככוכב הנוגה
ויש מהם כמאור הקטן ויש מהם כמאור הגדול מקרסוליו ועד
ארכבותיו ככוכבי זרק ומארכבותיו ועד ירכותיו ככוכב הנוג'
ומירכותיו עד מחניו כמאור הלבנה וממחניו עד לוארו כמאור
החמה מוארו ועד קדקד ראשו כאר לא נעדר וכתר שעל ראשו
כזיו כסא הכבוד שיעור של כתר מהלך חמש מאות ושתי שנים
ואין

ואין מיני זיו ואין מיני זוהר ואין מיני נוגה ואין מיני מאור
 בעולם שאין קבועים באותו הכתר ואותו הכתר שריפא"ל י"י שמו
 מפני שהוא ממונה על השרפים ושרפי להם מסורים בידו
 והוא עומד עליהם לילה ויום ומלמד להם שירה תהל' פאר
 עוז וגאון לפאר למלכם בכל מיני שבח וקדושה וכמה הם
 שרפים ארבע כנגד ארבע רוחות של עולם וכמה כנפים להם
 שם כנגד ששת ימי בראשית וכמה פנים יש להם שם עשרה
 פנים ארבע לכל רוח ושיעורן של שרפים ורום כל א' וא'
 כנגד ז' רקיעים שיעורן של כנפים כל כנף וכנף כמלא רקיע
 שיעורן של פנים כל פנים ופנים כפני מזרח מאירין כל א' וא'
 כזיו כסא הכבוד שאפי' חיות הקודש ואופני הוד וכרובי הדר
 אין יכולין להסתכל בו שכל המסתכל בו עיניו כהות מזיו גדול
 שעליו ולמה נקרא שמן שרפים מפני שהם שורפים פנקסאות של
 שטן בכל יום ויום השטן יושב עם סמא"ל הרשע שר של רומי
 ועם דומיא"ל שר של פרס וכוח עונותיהן של ישראל על
 פנקסאות ונותנין אותן לשרפים להכניס אותן לפני הקב"ה לאבד
 את ישראל מן העול' והשרפים יודעים ברזי הקדוש שאינו רואה
 שחפול אומה זו של הקב"ה מה עושין שרפים בכל יום ויום
 נועלין מיד השטן ושורפין אותן באש יוקדת שכנגד כסא רם
 וגשא כדי שלא יכנסו לפני הקב"ה בשעה שהוא על הדין ודן
 את כל העולם כולו באמת:

פרק בה אמר ר' ישמעאל ח"ל מטטרו"ן מש"ה למעלה מן
 השרפים יש שר אחד מעולם מכל השרים

מופלא מכל המשרקים רדויריא"ל י"י שמו שהוא ממונה על גני
 ספרים והוא מוציא ומציא דלוסקים של כתבים שספר
 זכרונות בתוכו לפני הק' והק' נועלין מידו ונותן אותן לפניו
 ולפני הסופרים לקרות בב"ד הגדול שברום ערבות רקיע צפני
 פמלייא של מעלה ולמה נקרא שמו רדויריא"ל מפני שכל דיבור
 ודיבור יולא ממנו מלאך אחד ועומד בשירות של מלאכי השרת
 ואומר שירה לפני הק' בשעת הגיע זמן לומר קדוש:

פרק בו א סדר עירין א"ר ישמעאל ח"ל מטטרו"ן מש"ה
 למעלה מכל אלו יש ארבעה

שרים גדולים עירין וקדישין שמם רמים ונכבדים נוראים ונחמדים
 נפלאים ואדירים גדולים מכל בני עליונים ואין כמוהם בכל שרי
 העליונים ואין כערבן בכל המשרתים כולם שכל א' וא' שקול
 כנגד כולן ומחילתן כנגד כסא הכבוד ועמידתן כנגד הק' שזכר
 מחילתן מעין זכר כסא הכבוד וזיו דמותן מעין זיו השכינה
 וכן פאורין מפאר גבורה ומשבחין משבח שכינה ולא עוד אלא
 שאין הקב"ה עושה דבר בעולמו עד שנמלך עליהן תחילה ואח"כ
 עושה דבר בעולמו שנ' בגזירת עירין פתגמא ובמאמר קדישין
 שאלחא עירין שנים וקדישין שנים וכי"ל הם עומדין לפני הקב"ה :
ב זרכה שבה והלל שיר תודה וסודיות שבח פאר ולחש קילום
 ענוה וחסד לאדון לאדיר לאביר לאמין לברוך לבחור לבוחן
 לגבור גאה וגבוה בפיסה זמרה ובנשנוס רננות תנומה אין
 להם לא לילה ולא יום אלא כאור נוגה זמרה והלל . **ג** אחה
 הוא אדון הגדול הגבור והנורא הלקדיק והחסיד הקדוש והנאמן
 ארך אפים ורב חסד ואמת אחה הוא אדון אלהי האלהים
 ואדוני האדונים אחה הוא גדול לך מגדילים כל בעלי גדולה
 אחה הוא גבור לך מגבירים כל בעלי גבורה אחה הוא נורא
 לך מרננים כל בעלי רננה אחה הוא לדיק לך מלדיקים כל
 בעלי לדיק אחה הוא חסיד לך מייחלין כל בעלי חסידות אחה
 הוא קדוש לך מקדישין כל בעלי קדושה אחה הוא נאמן בדברך
 לך מאמינים כל בעלי אמונה : **ד** אחה הוא שגליה סודך נחש
 ולא כיסית ממנו כל גבורותיך בזמן שאין הדבור יולא מפ"ך היו
 כל הסרים הרמים מזדעזעין ועומדין לפניך בבהלה גדולה בזמן
 שהדבור יולא מפ"ך היו כולן נשרפין בלהבי אש אחה הוא
 בוחן כליות ובוחר אמונים אחה דר בלבת דיגורין ושלכביות
 אחה הוא גבור גאים גאה על הכל מתגאה על הכל משפיל
 גאים ומגבים שפלים ברוך הוא : **ה** גאה זכריות אדם דמות
 אדם בכסאך קבעת פני אדם להם וידי אדם תחת כנפיהם רלין
 כאדם עמלים כאדם כורעין ומשתחוים בשירה באדם ואימתך
 מלך עליהם גאה בבסמות שור דמות שור בכסאך קבעת רליס
 כשור עמלים כשור עומדין על עמדם כשור ואימתך קדוש עליהם
 גאה בחיות ארי דמות ארי בכסאך קבעת שאגתן בארי ואימתך
 בארי

כאריס פחדתן כארי' וזרוע עוזן כאריה ואימתך אדיר (נורא)
עליהן גאה בעופות נשר דמות נשר נכסאך קבעת רלים כנשר
קלים כנשר ועופפין כנשר ועסין כנשר ואימתך עכור עליהם
וכולם משלשים קדושתך בקדושה משולשת כדבר שני' קדוש קדוש
קדוש יי' לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו :

ו' תתאדר תתאדר תתרום תתנשא תתפאר תתברך תשתבח
תתגדל תתקדש תתעלה תתעלם תתקלם
שכן חובת היצורים לאדרך להדרך לרוממך לנשאך ולפאךך לזררך
ולשנךך לגדלך ולקדשך לעלך לעלזך ולקלסך מלך הקדוש שליט
על העליונים ועל התחתונים על הראשונים ועל האחרונים
שמחוק זיע ורתת משלשין קדושתך בקדושה משולשת כדבר שנאמר
קדוש קדוש קדוש יי' לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו :

ז' האדרת והאמונה לחי העולמים : הבינה והזכרה לחי
העולמים. הגדולה והגבורה לחי העולמים : הדעה
והדבור לחי העולמים : הסוד וההדר לחי העולמים : הוועד
והוותיקות לחי העולמים. הזכות והזוהר לחי העולמים : החן
והחסד לחי העולמים : הטרה והטוב לחי העולמי' : היקר
והישועה לחי העולמים : הכתר והכבוד לחי העולמים. הלקח
והלבוב לפי העולמים : המלכות והמשלה לחי העולמים :
הנועם והנלח (והנוי) לחי העולמים : הסוד והשכל לחי העולמים.
העוז והעמוה לחי העולמים : הפאר והפלא לחי העולמים :
ההלה וההדקה לחי העולמים : הקילום והקדושה לחי העולמים :
הרגנות והרחמים לחי העולמים : השאקן והשקט לחי העולמים :
ההסלה והתפארת לחי העולמים :

ח' מי יוכל לדבר אחד מאלף אלפי אלפים ורוב רובי רבבות
גבורותיך מלך מלכי המלכים ברוך הוא שהחיות נלבות
ועומדות לפניך דממה דקה כן אש חייכן אש וסילוכן אש ודיבורן
אש וכן מתייראין מפני אש שמא ישרפו בלבי אש סובבותן
לך הקפתן אללך לפונים בקיניך הוגים בסוד ושכל אזורי עוז
עטופי דר עין לא תשור איה חנותך מלך גדול וקדוש שליט על
העליונים ועל התחתונים על הראשונים ועל האחרונים ואין לא
בעליונים ולא בתחתונים ולא בראשונים ולא באחרונים שיכול
לידע

לדע את מעשיך ולחקור את כל נפלאותיך כמה שאין יכול
 לדמות חלק בית . בית גימל . גימל דלת . דלת חא . חא ואו .
 ואו זיין . זיין חית חית מטטרו"ן שנקרא שמו על ח' שמו'
 מרגויא"ל שמו גויא"ל שמו זותיא"ל שמו חזיזיה"ל שמו יהוא"ל
 שמו מיוא"ל שמו סגנעגיא"ל שמו סגנור"י"ה שמו ומחוק חבבס
 שכיו חוכבין אותו במרום היו קוראין אותו במחנות קדושים
 מטטרו"ן עבד י"י . י"י ארך אפים ורב חסד בא"י חכס הרזים
 ואדון הסתרים חמן חמן סלס :

סליק פירקא

פרק בז תוס' אמר ר' ישמעאל בן שלם עשרה שנה ראה
 אחי ר' נחמיה בן הקנס בסיגוף
 וצלער גדול ובסכנה גדולה מקרא שסייתי קורא היום הייתי
 שוכה למחר משנה שסייתי שונה היום למחר סייתי שוכה מה
 עסייתי כיון שראיתי שאין התורה עומדת בי תפסתי לעלמו
 ומנעתי את עלמי ונפשי מאכילה ושתייה ורחילה וכיכר ועיניתי
 את עלמי מחשמים המטה ולא רוגנתי ולא שחקתי ולא ילא
 מפי דבר מכל זמר ושיר מיד עמד ר' נחמיה בן הקנס רבי
 ולקחני מבית אבי והכניסני ללשכת הגזית והשביעני בחותם
 גדול ובשבעה גדולה שיש לזכורא"ל י"י אלהי ישראל וזהו
 מטטרו"ן י"י אלהי ישראל אלהי השמים ואלהי הארץ אלהי
 האלהים אלהי הים ואלהי היבשה וגילה מידה סודם של תורה
 ומיד האיר לבני כשערי מזרח ולפו עיני במעמקות ובנתיבות
 חורם ושוב לא נשתכח מפי דבר כל מה ששמעו אזני מפי ר'
 ומפי התלמיד ומנתיבות כל מה שטעיתי בהן לאמיתן שוב לא
 סייתי משכח אותן : אמר רבי ישמעאל חס לא עסייתי תורה
 כלום די' לי המדע היו שקבעתי בהן בישראל כנגד כל
 הסורה כולם כדי שירבו את התורה שלא זיגיעו ע"כ תו' :
א אמר ר' ישמעאל כך אמר ר' עקיבא משום ר' אליעזר
 בגדול מיום שניתנה תורה לישראל ועד שנכנס הבית
 האחרון תורה ניתנה אבל הדירה ויקרה כבודם וגדולתם ותפארתם
 אימתם פחדתם ויראתם עושרתם וגאונתם וזיעתם וזיוותם
 עוזם ועוזתם ממשתתם וגבורתם לא ניתנו עד שנכנס הבית
 האחרון

האחרון ולא שרתה בו שכינה : ב' עמדו ישראל לשפוך תרעומת
לפני אביהם שבשמים לומר הרבה נרות הפלח עלינו חי זו
נחפוש ואי זו נעזוב השלכת עלינו טורח גדול ומשאוי כבד אמרת
לנו בנו לי בית ואע"פ שאתם בונים עסקו בתורה וזו תשובת
בניו. ג' וזו תשובת אביהם שבשמים בעלה גדולה היה להם
בין הגליות והייתי מתאווה אימתי אשמע קול דברי תורתך מפיכם
אתם לא עשיתם יפה ואני לא עשיתי יפה אתם לא עשיתם
יפה שחלקתם עלי ובעסתי עליכם ועמדתי ועשיתי כלה ונחרטה
על עירי ועל ביתי ועל בניי ואני לא עשיתי יפה שעמדתי
לנגדיכם וחתמתי עליכם גזר דין בודאי מדה שהיא עומדת
לעולם ולעולמי עולמים תהא לה תחרות מדה שאין לה אורך
אלא או שנה או שנים או עשר או שלשים ואם בגבורות עד
מאה והלכה לה אלא שאתם הובחתם אותי יפה עשיתם כבר
קיבלתי עלי תובחתכם : ד' כי ערבה עלי אגחת ישראל וכסתה
אותי תאות תורה שאין באוזני דבריכם ומתקבלין עלי אמרי
פיכם אתם עסקו בבית בחירתך ותורה מפיכם לא תמוש כי
בעל נפלאות ואדון פרישות אני הוא גבורות לפני מתרגשות
ניסון ותמהין לפני כסאי מי הקדימני ולא שילמתי לו מי קראני
ולא עניתיו מיד אמרו לפני כל משאלותיכם ותאות נפשכם
הרבו עלי : ה' בתי גזזי ובתי אולרותי אין כל דבר חסר
מהם אמרו משאלותיכם וינתנו לכם ותאות נפשכם מיד תעשה
כי אין עת כעת הזאת ואין זמן כזמן הזה אין עת כעת הזאת
ששעה נפשי עד שראיתי אתכם ואין זמן כזמן הזה שדבקתם
אהבתכם בלבי :

פרק כ"ח א אני יודע מה אתם מבקשים ולבי הכיר מה
אתם מתאוו' תורה מרובה אתם מבקשים
והמון תלמיד ורוב שמועות לשאול הלכה אתם מצפים ולהמון
רז"י אתם מחמדין להרבות תעודה הרים הרי' להעלות תוש"ס
גבעות גבעו' להגדיל תלמיד בחו"ל ופלפול ברחובות להרבות
הלכות כחול הים ובנים כעפרות חבל להשיב ישיבות בשערי
אוקלים לפרש בקן איסור וכו' את לעמא דהם את העמא לטור
בהם את העמא להכשיר בהם את הכשר ולפסול בהם את
הפסול

הפסול להכיר בהם את הדמים להורות לגדות מה יעשו לקשור
 כתרים בראשיכם ועטרת מלכות בראש בניכם לכוף שועים
 להשתחוו לכם להזקיך רזנים להשתטח לפניכם. **ב'** להפקיע
 שמכם בכל כיפה וזכרכם בזכרי הים להאיר פניכם כזריחת
 היום ובין עיניכם ככוכב נוגה אם תזכו במוחס זה להשתמש
 בכתר שלי עם הארץ לא ימלא בעולם וכסיל ועיפוש לא יהיה
 בכם. **ג'** אחס שמחים ומשרתי עליכם שר זה אחד מן הרזים
 ימלא מבית גנזי כל ישיבות שלכם בו כעגלי מרבק לא בעמל
 ולא ביגיעה אלא בשם חותם זה ובזכרון כתר נורא התמי'
 חמיה עליכם וכדווה דוח עליכם רבים מתים באנחתם ויואלת
 נשאתן על שמע כבודכם: **ד'** עושר וממון מהגבר עליכם גדולי
 עולם מתדבקין בכם משפחה שאתם נושאים ממנה סובבת אותה
 יחסות ויחזקה מכל לדידיה המתברך בכם מזבורך והמשתבח
 בכם משבח מלדקי הרבים אתם נקראים מזכי בריות קוראים
 אתכם קביעות חדשים מכם תלא ועיבור שנים מעורמת חממתכם:
ה' על ידיכם נשיאים מתמסחים על פיכם אבות בית דין עומדים
 ראשי גליות אתם מעמידים שופטי עיירות מרשות שלכם חקנת
 עולם מכם תלא ואין מי חולק עליה מלחמה רבה נלחמו עמי
 משרתי קטיגור גדול ממלאכי השרת זו תשובה שלו:

פרק כב א רז זה אל ילא מבית גניך וסתר ערמה
 מאולרותיך אל תשים בשר ודם כמוני אל
 תדמה בני אדם תמורתנו ייגעו בחורה במדה שכן יגיעין
 ובאין מן הדורו ואילך יקיימו אותה בעמל וביגיעה ובחשניק
 גדול זהו כבודך והו תפארתך כשכן משכחין חזרין וסודרין
 לפניך קוראין בלבב שלם לך מתחנני' בגפש חפילה יעמוד
 בידינו מה שקרינו יחקיים בלבנו מה ששנינו יתפשו כליותינו
 כל מה ששמנו לחינו יהזיק לבנינו נתיבות תלמיד ששמענו מפי
 הרב ויהיו מכבדין זה את זה אבל אם רז זה אתה מגלה
 לבניך ישו קטן בגדול וכסיל כחכם זו תשובת עבדיו: **ב'** אל
 משרתי אל עבדי אל תטריחו לפני בדבר זה רז ילא מבית
 גנזי וסתר ערמה מאולרותי לעם אהוב אני מגלה עליו לזרע
 באמן אני מלמד אותו להס גנוז מימות עולם ומימי בראשית
 להם

לכם מחוקק ולא עלתם על לבי ליחננו לכל הדורות הללו
מימות משה ועד עכשיו לדור זה הים שמור להשתמש בו עד
סוף כל הדורות כי מרעה אל רעה ילאו אותי לא ידעו שנתממס
לכם מן הגליות והיו ד"ת קשים באזניהם כנחשת וכברזל להם
ראוי להשתמש בו להביא תורה כמים בקרבם וכשמן בעלמותם
כי הים ישראל בעוני מיום שחרה אפי בו וסכיתיו ורגזו הסרים
וכיתה נבלת' כסוחה בקרב חולות : במה ארלם ובמה אנהמם
או מה מדה טובה של חמדה יש לי במרום שאוליא ואחן להם
ואשמחם בו לפיתי וראיתי זהב עמי זהב בעולם כסף עמי כסף
בעולם אבנים טובות ומרגליות עמי אבנים טובות ומרגליות
בעולם חטים ושבועים דבש ושמן כבר נתתי בעולם אבל מה
חסר בעולם רז זה וסתר זה שאינו בעולם מדה של גאון
שיחגלו זה בני :

תום' אמר רבי עקיבא שמעתי קול יואל מתחת כסא הכבוד
אומר ומה הוא הים אומר מכרתיו לקחתיו פקדתיו וכו'
חנוך בן ירד ששמו מטערו"ן ונטלתי אותו מבני אדם ועשיתי
לו כסא כנגד כסאי וכמ' שיעורו של אותו כסא ארבעים חלף
רבבות פרסאות של אש ומסרתי לו שבעים מלאכים כנגד
שבעים אומות ופקדתי בידו כל פמליה של מעלה וכל פמליה
של מטה וסדרתי לו כל סדרי בראשית ושמי שמו אדוני הקטן
ששמו בגימ' שבעים ואחד ונתתי לו חכמה ובינה יותר מכל
המלאכים ועשיתי לו גדולה יותר מכל מלאכי השרת . אמר
רבי עקיבא בכל יום ויום מלאך אחד עומד שחרית באמלע
רקיע ופוחח ואומר י"י מלך וכל לבא מרום עונים אחריו עד
שמגיע לברכו וכשמגיע לברכו חיה אחת עומדת באמלע הרקיע
ושמה ישראל וחוקק על מלחה ישראל ואומרת ברכו את י"י
המבורך וכל שרי מעלה עוקין אחרים ברוך י"י המבורך לעולם
ועד עד שלא נגמר הדבר רועשים ורועדים האופני' ומרעידיס
את כל העולם כולו ואומרים ברוך כבוד י"י ממקומו ואותה
החי' עומדת באמלע הרקיע עד שרועשין כל שרי מעלה ושרפים
וכרובים וגדודים וכל המחנות וכל א' וא' בעומדו אומר לחיה
שמע ישראל י"י אלהינו י"י אחד : עד כאן הוס' : ד' אמר

רבי

רבי ישמעאל כך אמר רבי עקיבא משום רבי אליעזר הגדול לא קיבלו עליהם אבותינו לשום חזן על חזן בהיכל י"י עד שכפו למלכו של עולם ולכל משרתיו ונזקק להם וגילה להם סודה של תורה היאך יעשוהו והיאך ידרשוהו והיאך ישתמשו בו מיד הופיע רוח הקודש ממצוי השלישי אשר בבית ה' : ד' כי לא ירדה ולא שרתה שכינה בבית קודש הקדשים מפני הגזירה כיון שראו אבותינו את כסא הכבוד שנסתלק ועמד בין האול' ולמצבה שאת"פ שטדיין עד אותה שעה לא בנו בנין אלא על מקום הנורות שהן נורות ועומדות לשלל עליהם האולם והסיכל והמצבה וכל הבית כולו וכיון שראו אבותינו את כסא הכבוד שסילסולו מתוכן ועומד בין האולם ולמצבה ומלכו של עולם עליו מיד נפלו על פניהם ועל אותה שעה הוא אומר גדול יהיה כבוד הבית הזה האחרון מן הראשון : ו' שבמקדש ראשון לא נזקקתי לבני אלא בקול זה לי ולכסא ולכל משרתי והלואי בני למס אחס נופלים ומוטלים על פניהם עמדו ושבו לפני כסא כמדה שאתם יושבים בישיבה ותפשו כתר וקבלו חותם ולמדו סדר סוד תורה זה היאך תעשוהו והיאך תדרשוהו היאך תשתמשו בו היאך מעלין נתיבות לבבכם היאך לופין לבבות שלכם בתורה מיד נענה זרובבל בן שאלתיאל ועמד על רגליו לפניו כמתורגמן והיה מפרש שמות שרי חואר אחד אחד בשמו שם כתר ושם חותם :

פרק ר א אמר ר' ישמעאל כך ח"ר עקיבא משום ר' אליעזר הגדול אדם המזיק את עצמו להשתמש בסוד תורה זה יכבס בגדיו ושמלותיו ויעבול עבילס חמורה מספק חולץ (הבומאה) קרי ויכנס וישב שנים עשר ימים בחדר או בעלייה לא יאכל ולא יבא ולא יאכל ולא ישתה אלא מערב עד ערב ושיאכל לחמו לחם ידיו בטלית נקייה וישתה מים זך ולא יעשום כל מיני ירק ומים משתיו : ב' ויקצע מדרש סוד תורה זה בתפל' ג"פ בכל יום ויום אחר תפל' שיחפלל אותו מראשו ועד סופו ואח"כ ישב וישנה את המשנה כל שנים צ"ט ימים ימי תעניותיו מן הבקר ועד הערב ולא ידוס ובכל שעה שמסיימו יעמוד על רגליו וישביע כעבדים במלכס ויקרא שמים

שחים עשרה פעמים לכל שר ושר ואח"כ ישיענו בחותם לכל א' וא'
 מהם: ג' וככלותו י"ב יום יולא לכל מדות תורה שמבקש הם למקרא
 אם למשנה אם לתלמוד אם לפייט מרכבה כי במדה עהורס הוא
 יולא ומלער ומסיגוף גדול כי תלמוד גדול הוא בידינו תקנת
 הראשונים ומסורת עתיקים שכתבו והניחו לדורות להשתמש בו
 לנועים ומי שראוי נענה בהם. ד' חוס' אמר ר' ישמעאל כך
 אמר ר' עקיבא משום ר"א הגדול אשרי מי שזכות אבותיו מסייעתו
 וגדקת יולדיו עומדת לו והוא משתמש בחג זה ובחותם זה ויהיו
 נזקקין לו וסוף מתגאה בגאותה של חורס: ד' א"ר ישמעאל
 נעשה דבר זה ע"י ר"א ונענה ולא האמין ונעשה על ידי ולא
 האמנתי עד שהבאתי מיפה א' ונעשה כמוני חזר ונעשה על
 ידי הרועים ונעשו כמוני הורידו את ר' עקיבא לחן לארץ
 מרשות ב"ד ונתעב עד שנקשה ע"י רבים שלא קראו ולא
 שנו ונסו אחרים אחרים ונעשו כתלמידי חכמים: ה' ב'א
 וקיים והסכי' עדותו בב"ד של גשיא לאמר נעשה הדבר הזה
 אך לחולס לארץ והלליה וכך אמר ר"א הגדול. וחכמים אומרים
 שמה בזכות א"י היא על ידינו ולא האמינו עד שהורידו ר"ע
 לבבל ונעשה והלליה ואח"כ שמחנו ע"כ חוס': ו' א"ר ישמעאל
 מה יפתח אדם קודם שיחלל סוד זה תורה זה כיון שעמד
 אומר תהדר תתרום תתנשא מלך מפואר כי על כס רם ונשא
 נורא ומבוהל אתה שוקן בחדרי מרום היכל גאון משרתי כסאך
 מבוסלין ומזיעין ערבות הדום רגליך בכל יום בקול רנה וברעש
 זמרה וזמון שירה כדבר שנא' ק' ק' ק' י"י לבאות מלא כל
 הארץ כבודו וישיע ויאמר מי לא ירומם אותך מלך נורא
 ומבוהל על כל משרתיך ברתת וזיעת משרתים אותך בזהל
 וברעש מתחלין מלפניך בגזירה שיה בפה אחד שמך נורא
 מוליחין מפני אימה ויראה שעומדין צם לפניך חין מקדים
 ואין מאחר וכל המעכב את הקול מחבירו בשמך אפי' כשיעור
 גימא של סיער מיד ירחף ואש להבה מדחפת אותו כדבר
 שנא' קדוש קדוש קדוש י"י לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו:

מליקו הלכות היכלות סך כולם שלשים פרקים:

ספר היכלות

מז

בשם השם אמן

בתחלה יקבע מדרש סוד תורה אחר כל תפלה מראשו ועד סופו
ואח"כ יעמוד על רגליו ויתפלל תפלת חותם גדול וזו היא
אל חמת תתקדש לנצח לנצח ששמים בראת בתבונה וארץ
יסדת בחכמה בסיכל דממה כסאך כוננת וסדום רגליך
בחבל ארץך כוכבים ומזלות לך משתחווים שמש וירח כוננתם
בשמים שמים כוננתם במעמקי מים בטבעות ידך כוננתם
שמים וארץ וכל נבא מרום כה עונים תתקדש אלסינו תתקדש
מלכנו תתקדש יולרנו בכל שירות ותשבחו' על רוב הגדולה
שנתת בלב כל בני בשר ברוך המבורך בפי כל נשמה: (ואח"כ
יתפלל תפלת כתר נורא וזו היא. (אחרי כן האל הגדול הגבור
והנורא מלך מלכי המלכים ברוך הוא כתרך גדול וחציב יוסר
מכל הכתרים וגבורתך מכל הגבורות מי כמלכנו מי כאלסינו
מי כמדוננו מי כיוולרנו מלך העולמים תתקדש במעלה תתקדש
במעלה תתברך במעלה תתפאר במעלה תתסדר בהדרים תתקלס
בשרפים עושה גדולות עד אין חקר ונפלאות עד אין מספר
ברוך זריז על כל הגדודים וברוך באמונים האדירה והאמונה
וכו'. תתסדר תתרום תתנשא מלך מפואר כי על כסא רם
ונשא אזה נורא ומבוהל אחרי יושב ושוכן בחדרי היכל גאווה
משרתי כסאך מבוהלים ומזיעין ערבות סדום רגליך בכל יום
בקול רנה ורעש זמרה והמון שירה כדבר שנא' ק' ק' ק' י"י
לבראות מלא כל הארץ כבודו ובמקלות רבבות עמך בית ישראל
יתפאר שמך וזכרך מלכנו בכל דור ודור שכן חובת כל היולרים
לפניך י"י אלסינו ואלסי אבותינו לסודות לסלל לשבח לפאר
לרומם ולסדר ולקדש על כל דברי שירות ותשבחו' דוד בן ישי
עבדך משיחך כדבר שנא' כל הנקרא בשמי ולכבודי בראתיו
יברתיו אף עשיתיו ונאמר עם זו יברתי לי תהלתי יספרו ונאמר
במקלנו' ברכו אלסי י"י ממקור ישראל ונאמר ונאחנו עמך
ולאן מרעיתך נודע לך לעולם לדור ודור נספר תהלתך ונאמר
כי יעקב בחר לו יה ישראל לסגלתו ועתה י"י אלסי ישראל האל
הגדול הגבור והנורא שומר הברים והחסד אל ימעט לפניך
את כל הטל' אשר מלאחנו למלכנו לשרינו ולכסינו ולנציחיו
ולאבותינו

ולאבותינו ולכל עמך מימי מלכי אשור עד היום הזה ואחש
 צדיק על כל שבא עלינו כי אחת עשית ואנחנו הרשענו יי'
 אלהינו בעלנו אדונים זולתך לבד בך נזכיר שמך אף אורח
 משפטיך יי' קויוך לשמך ולזכרך תאות נפש נפשי אויתך
 בלילה אף רוחי בקרבי אשחרך כי כאשר משפטיך לארץ לזק
 למדו יושבי תבל שבט משמים וראה מצול קדשך ותפארתך
 אי' קנאתך וגבורתך המון מעיך ורחמיך אלי כתאפקו כי
 אחש אבינו כי אברהם לא ידענו וישראל לא יכירו אחש יי'
 אבינו גואלנו מעולם שמך ועשה יי' אבינו אחש אנחנו החומר
 ואחש יולדנו ומעשה ידך כולנו אל תקלוק יי' עד מאד ואל
 לעד תזכור עון הן שבט נא עמך כולנו ערי קדשך כי מדבר
 ליון מדבר היתה ירושלים שממ' בית קדשנו ותפארתנו אשר
 סללך בו אבותינו כי לשריפת אש וכל מחמדינו היו להרבה
 ואנחנו בניך עמך ועבדיך בני בחוניך זרע אברהם יצחק ויעקב
 בחירך נתפזרנו בכל הקלוא' ובעוונותינו כותנו ביד מלכי
 האלוא' למשול בנו וברכושינו כרצונם ובזרה גדולה אנחנו כי
 ידי עס הארץ התמוטטו וחסידיהם ואנשי מעשה ועוסקי תור'
 נתמעטו והנה בעת אשר יאחש לך להושיענו ובה יוודע עון
 רחמיך ובכן יהי רצון מלפניך יי' אלהי ישראל שחקיים עלינו
 אמרי נחמוטיך אשר ייעדת לנו ע"י נביאיך ודברת בחזון לחסידיך
 ואשר גליתה לעבדך ברז תורתך ויחמנו עלינו ועל כל ישראל
 עמך שבטחו' טובותיך וישועתיך ויראה אל עבדיך פעליך וסדרך
 על בניהם ויהי נועם יי' אלהינו עלינו ומעשה ידינו כוננה
 עלינו ומעשה ידינו כוננהו : אנה יי' אלהי ישראל אלהי האלהים
 מלך מלכי המלכים האל הנאמן שומר הברית והחסד לאוהביך
 ולשומרי מצותיך תיקר נא בעיניך נפש עמך בית ישראל ונפש
 בניך ועבדיך אלה העומדים לפניך החפלים ליראה את שמך
 והנכספים לדעת סוד תורתך בלבב שלם ובנפש חפילה אשר שמו
 פניהם בארץ שבים לבקש את פניך ולספר שבחך ולהידבק
 בעבודתך ולהתאחד באחדותיך אחש אל שדי טוב ומטיב
 אלהינו ואלהי אבותינו אלהי אברהם אלהי יצחק ואלהי יעקב
 האל הגדול הגבור והנורא אל עליון קונה שמים וארץ דרשתיך
 המלא

המלא לנו והשפיע עלינו שפע ברכותיך ותכתירנו בכתר חכמה
 ובינה ותגדיל חסדך עלינו להגבירנו בגבורת תורתך ויקרא
 שמך הגדול עלינו כדבר שנא' ויאמר לי עבדי אתה ישראל אשר
 בך אחפאז והשביעני נח מהוד רב עוזך ולדך משפטך ועדותיך
 בתורה שבעל פה ויגלה שמך ומלכותך עלינו למען שמך הגדול.
 ובכן יהי רצון מלפניך יי' אלהי ישראל שחסד תורתך אומנחנו
 והעמידם בידינו בעול' הזה ותהא עמנו בעולם הבא אל דעות
 יי' אלהי ישראל נותן חכמה לחכמים ומדע ליודעי בינה. פתח
 שערי לבנו בשערי תורה בשערי חכמה בשערי שכל בשערי
 דעת בשערי בינה חמץ חזק וגבור חזקנו ואמלנו והגבירנו
 בתגבורת התורה וסדריכנו בדרכיה ובנתיבותיה וחסדיענו ללומדה
 בטורה להשלים פעולתינו לפי רצונך ותערב בפינו ובפיות עמך
 בית ישראל ונהיה אהבנו ואלהינו ואלהאי עמך בית ישראל כלנו
 יודעי שמך ולומדי תורתך לשמה ותעמיד בידינו מה שקרינו
 ונקרא מה ששנינו וגשנה יתקיים בלבבנו יתפשו כליותינו כל
 מה ששמעו אזינו וישמעו יחזיק לבבנו נתיבות תלמוד תורה
 שנתת לעמך ישראל בקדושה ובעברה סעדנו וגושעה שלא נהיה
 לומדים תורה ושוכחים תעדיף עוזך עלינו סעדנו ותסמוך
 ידינו ותן בלבנו להבין ולהשכיל לשמוע ללמוד וללמד לשמור
 ולעשות ויחד לבבנו לסכיר יחוד שמך הנכבד והנורא להזהר
 בו בנקיות ובעברה בפחד ובאימה לקבל עלינו עול מלכות
 שמים ועול מצותיך לקיימם מאהבה. ובכן יהי רצון מלפניך
 יי' אלהי ישראל שתחלבש בצדקותיך ותתכסה ברחמיך ותתעטף
 בחסידותיך ותתאזר בחינוותיך ותבא לפניך מדת עוזך וענותותך
 ותביע בבושחנו ותראה בעיניו ותליץ בחסרון דעותינו אשר היא
 מפני שאור שבעיטה המעכב בידינו ומפני אורך הגליות
 ומפני מיעוט החכמים יודעי סודותיך עד אשר קצרה
 יד בינותינו מהשיג דיעה ברורה ברז תורתך אשר נתחס
 לעבדיך להשתמש בו והגנו היום באים בכל לב ובכל נפש
 ברוב תשוק' ובכוסף גדול לחסות באל כנפיך ולהשכיל באמתך
 מחפליים מתגפלים ומתחננים לפני הדרת זיו תפארתך שתחמלא
 עלינו רחמים ותשגיח ממרומים ותסיר מעלינו כל סדברים

המעכבים

המעכבים והמונעים אותנו להשלים פעולתינו לפי רצונך ונמלא
 חן וחסד בעיניך ותאזר לעבדיך השרים הממונים על סוד תורה
 ולמלאכים אשר עליהם שיהיו נזקקים לנו למלאות רצוננו
 ולעשות את בקשתנו בתלמוד תורה ובסודותיה להרבות תעודה
 להפליא עזה להגדיל תועיה במקרא במשנה ובתלמוד בהלכות
 ובאגדות ולהשכיל באמתך בשם חזיג"ה חותם גדול ובשם
 אורע"ק שם קדוש וכתר נורא. אהא י"י אלסי אברהם יצחק
 וישראל היום יודע כי אתה י"י אלסי ישראל ואנו עבדיך
 אלסי ישראל בדרך את עמך ישראל בשלום ומלא משאלות לבנו
 לטובת וסאח פניך אלינו ונושעם גל עינינו ונביטת נפלאות
 מתורתך ותזכינו לחזות במועמך ולבקר בהיכלך ולאור באור החיים
 כדבר שנאמר כי עמך מקור חיים באורך נראה אור ונאמר י"י
 אורי וישעי ממני אירא י"י מעוז חיי ממני אפחד ונאמר כל כלי
 יוצר עליך לא ילח וכל לשון תקום אחק למשפט תרשיעי זאת נחלת
 עבדי י"י ולדקתם מאתי נאם י"י ונא' י"י אלסי לבאות השיבנו
 סאח פניך ונושעם י"י עוז לעמו יתן י"י יברך את עמו בשלום.
 ערם נקרא אתה תענה כדבר שנאמר וסיה ערם יקראו ואנו
 אענה עוד הם מדברים ואני אשמע כי אל שומע תפלה ותחנון
 אתה בא"י שומע תפלה מי לא ירומם אותך מלך נורא ומבוסל
 על כל משרתיך ברתת ובזיע משרתים אותך בזהל וברעדה
 מתבטלים מלפניך בגזירה בפה אחד שמך נורא מוליחים מפני
 חיימם ויראם שעומדים זה לפניך חין מקדים ואין מאחר וכל
 המעבד את הקול מחבירו בשמך אפילו כשיעור נימא של שיער
 מיד נדחק ואם להבט מדחפת אותו כדבר שנא' קדוש קדוש
 קדוש י"י לבאות מלא כל הארץ כבודו:

ואומרים אבינו מלכנו:

תם ונשם





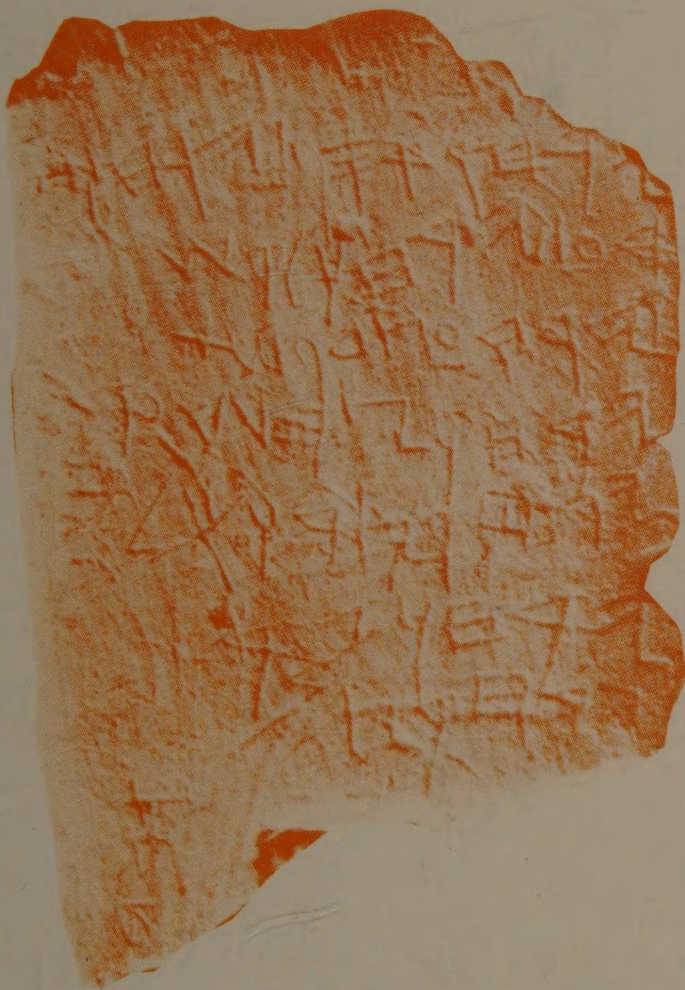
School of Theology at Claremont



1001 1324048

SEPHER HA-RAZIM

THE BOOK OF THE MYSTERIES



BM

525

A3712

M67

1983

TRANSLATED BY

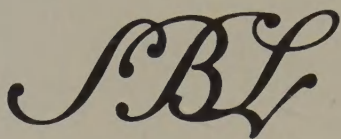
M. A. MORGAN



The Library
SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY
AT CLAREMONT

WEST FOOTHILL AT COLLEGE AVENUE
CLAREMONT, CALIFORNIA

SEPHER HA-RAZIM



Society of Biblical Literature

TEXTS AND TRANSLATIONS
PSEUDEPIGRAPHIA SERIES

Harold W. Attridge, Editor

Texts and Translations 25
Pseudepigrapha Series 11

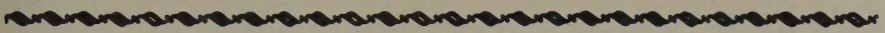
SEIPHER HA-RAZIM
The Book of the Mysteries

Translated by
Michael A. Morgan

M
25
3712
17
83

SEPHER HA-RAZIM

The Book of the Mysteries



Translated by
Michael A. Morgan

Scholars Press
Chico, California

Theology Library
SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY
AT CLAREMONT
California

SEPHER HA-RAZIM
The Book of the Mysteries

Translated by
Michael A. Morgan

© 1983
Society of Biblical Literature

Library of Congress Cataloging in Publication Data
Sepher ha-razim. English.

Sepher ha-razim: The book of the mysteries.

(Pseudepigrapha series ; 11) (Texts and translations ; 25)

Translation of: Sefer ha-razim.

1. Cabala. I. Morgan, Michael A. II. Title. III. Title: Book of the mysteries. IV. Series. V. Series: Texts and translations ; 25.

BM525.A3712M67 1983 296.1'6 82-25181
ISBN 0-89130-615-3

PREFACE TO THE SERIES

TEXTS AND TRANSLATIONS is a project of the Committee on Research and Publications of the Society of Biblical Literature and is under the general direction of Kent H. Richards (Iliff School of Theology), Executive Secretary, and Leander Keck (Yale Divinity School), Chairman of the Committee. The purpose of the project is to make available in convenient and inexpensive format ancient texts which are not easily accessible but are of importance to scholars and students of "biblical literature" as broadly defined by the Society. Reliable modern English translations will accompany the texts. The following subseries have been established thus far:

PSEUDEPIGRAPHIA, edited by

Harold W. Attridge (Southern Methodist University)

GRECO-ROMAN RELIGION, edited by

Hans Dieter Betz (University of Chicago)

Edward N. O'Neil (University of Southern California)

EARLY CHRISTIAN LITERATURE, edited by

Robert L. Wilken (University of Notre Dame)

William R. Schoedel (University of Illinois)

For the PSEUDEPIGRAPHIA SERIES the choice of texts is governed in part by the research interests of the SBL Pseudepigrapha Group, of which John J. Collins (De Paul University) is currently Chairman, and James H. Charlesworth (Duke University) is Secretary. This series will focus on Jewish materials from the Hellenistic and Greco-Roman periods and will regularly include the fragmentary evidence of works attributed to biblical personalities, culled from

a wide range of Jewish and Christian sources. The volumes are selected, prepared, and edited in consultation with the following editorial committee of the Pseudepigrapha Group: Sebastian P. Brock (Cambridge University, England), Robert A. Kraft (University of Pennsylvania), George W. MacRae (Harvard Divinity School), George W. E. Nickelsburg, Jr. (University of Iowa), Michael E. Stone (Hebrew University, Israel), and John Strugnell (Harvard Divinity School).

In the current volume the series presents only an English translation of an ancient text. This divergence from the usual practice is due to the fact that the Hebrew text of the Sepher Ha-Razim is readily available in a recent edition, while no English translation exists. It is hoped that the current volume will make more widely known this important work of Jewish magical literature.

Harold W. Attridge, Editor

FOREWORD

I wish to express my appreciation to the University of Alberta for the research grant which made the work on this text possible and to Joan Paton, Rhoda Zuk, and Gerane West who assisted in the preparation of the manuscript. Helpful suggestions concerning translation and understanding were received from Harold W. Attridge, Theodore H. Gaster and Roy David Kotansky. Their ideas and suggestions have been incorporated into the text. Most of all I would like to thank Morton Smith, who undertook a detailed review of the translation and whose knowledge and insight made it possible.

Michael A. Morgan

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Series Preface	v
Foreword	vii
Introduction	1
Sigla	14
<u>Sepher Ha-Razim, Translation</u>	15
First Firmament	21
Second Firmament	43
Third Firmament	61
Fourth Firmament	67
Fifth Firmament	73
Sixth Firmament	77
Seventh Firmament	81
Appendix: Angelic Lists	87
Indices	91

INTRODUCTION

In 1963, while studying Kabbalistic texts at Oxford, Mordecai Margalioth happened upon a Genizah fragment which gave a magical praxis to assist one in winning at the racetrack. Recalling similar formulas from the Genizah collection and elsewhere, he began a detailed study of the preserved fragments of magical literature. He postulated that these fragments may have all come from a common source which could be reconstructed. His research led to the publication of Sepher Ha-Razim in 1966.

The published text is eclectic. No single document available to Margalioth contained all of the material which was to appear in the final text. Enough was available, however, that he felt confident that he had successfully reconstructed a magical handbook from the early Talmudic period. Since its publication, SHR has proven a valuable source of information for studies pertaining to magic in antiquity and for studies relating to Jewish life in the first centuries CE.

Margalioth was an excellent textual scholar. Even though additional texts have come to light since the publication of SHR, his original work is an exceptional piece of scholarship which demands wider circulation and use among scholars interested in the Judaisms of the Hellenistic age. No doubt a re-editing of SHR is needed in the future. For the present, I hope the scholarly community will find this annotated translation of the Margalioth text a valuable tool for further study.

A. THE MANUSCRIPTS

Codices

There were seven major codices available to Margalioth for the preparation of his text. Each of them contained significant portions of what was to become SHR.

1. פ - The Kaufman manuscript in the Oriental Library of the Hungarian Academy in Budapest. No. 224, pp. 41-63.
2. מ - Jewish Theological Seminary Manuscript Library, JTSL no. 163, p. 15A to p. 48B.
3. נ - Jewish Theological Seminary Manuscript Library, JTSL no. N.014, p. 8B to p. 28B.
4. ד - The Florence Manuscript in the Library Medicea Laurenziana, no. Plut. 44.13, p. 107B to p. 118A.
5. A manuscript in the National Library, Jerusalem, Heb. 8° 476, p. 69B to p. 81B.
6. Schocken Manuscript, Schocken Library, Jerusalem, Kabbalah Manuscript 3. This is a copy of the Florence manuscript.
7. ב - Jewish Theological Seminary Manuscript Library, JTSL no. N.012, pp. 1-24.

Of these seven manuscripts Margalioth used only the five marked with Hebrew letter designations. All of the first six are arranged similarly and are bound together with Maseket Hekhaloth, Maaseh Bereshit, and Shiur Komah. They all contain similar omissions, both accidental and deliberate, by the scribes. Ms. 1 (פ) seems to be the superior version, often completing words and sentences which are omitted in the other versions. It is the most precise and appears to contain the fewest distortions. Mss. 5 and 6 contained no material of special significance and were not used. Ms. 7 (ב) is an expanded and elaborated version. Its editor states that it was produced from two documents, a shorter Hebrew text and an expanded

Latin translation. The lists of angelic names in this version are more extensive than in the others. The text alternates languages and gives both versions in places. In addition, Margalioth (Sepher, 50-51) lists four manuscripts which were not available to him.

Hebrew Genizah Fragments

The following fragments are designated 1.

1. Oxford MS. Heb. C. 18/30:

One parchment page containing nineteen lines on each side. The beginning letters of each line on side one and the concluding letters of each line on side two--from the middle of the page to the bottom--are mutilated.

Content: The beginning of SHR to 1:6.

4. Cambridge T-S K 1/97:

One small paper page containing twenty lines on both sides. Content: 1:13-54.

10. Cambridge T-S K 1/145:

Two large paper pages which are mutilated on all four sides, partially illegible, and torn. The remainder has thirty-six/thirty-seven lines per side.

Content: 2:100-4:47.

14. Cambridge T-S K 21/95, fragment 2:

One small paper page containing twenty lines on side one only. Content: 7:1-9.

The following fragments are designated 1a.

2. Adler JTSL ENA 2750, pp. 4-5.

Two small pages containing seventeen lines on each side--torn and often illegible. Content: P:1-1:1.

6. Cambridge T-S N.S. 135:

One page containing twenty-one lines on each side--torn and often illegible. Content: 1:47-71.

11. Cambridge T-S K 1/102:

One page containing twenty-one lines on each side. Content: 3:15-46.

12. Cambridge T-S K 1/13:

One page containing twenty lines on side one and seventeen lines on side two. Content: 4:8-30.

The following fragments are designated 2λ.

3. Cambridge T-S K 21/95:

One parchment page containing twenty-two lines on side one and twenty-four lines on side two. Content: P:10-1:18. Similar to 1λ #1.

13. Cambridge T-S N.S. 246/26:

One page containing sixteen-seventeen lines per side but some lines are missing from the top of the page. Content: 4:29-52.

The following fragments are designated λ.

5. Cambridge T-S K 1/98:

One parchment page containing twenty-six lines on each side. The beginning lines on side one and the concluding lines on side two are mutilated. Content: 1:17/65.

7. Oxford MS. Heb. D. 62/50:

One page mutilated diagonally from the top of the page through line 5. Side two is illegible. Content: 2:30-76.

9. Leningrad Antonine Collection No. 238:

One parchment page. Content: 2:30-76.

The following fragment received no designation:

8. Adler JTSL ENA 2673/23.

One paper page, badly mutilated. Content: 1:237-2:25.

The Arabic Fragments

There are ten arabic fragments which were found by Margalioth in the Genizah material. They are designated γ or λγ where they are duplicates.

1. Oxford MS. Heb. f.45:

Eighteen parchment pages and by far the most important of the Arabic Fragments. Content: 1:6-2:8.

2. Oxford MS. Heb. e. 67/32-33:

Two pages. Content: 1:1-18.

3. Cambridge T-S Arabic 31/183:

One page. Content: 1:1-100.

4. Cambridge T-S Arabic 43/260.

5. Cambridge T-S N.S. 298/72:
Two pages torn at the top and missing some sections in the middle. Begins with 2:204.
6. Cambridge T-S Arabic 43/84:
Two pages. Page one begins with 2:130 and page two begins with 4:10.
7. Dropsie College, Philadelphia, Genizah Collection no. 437.
One very torn parchment page. Begins with 4:10.
8. Cambridge T-S Arabic 45/12:
One page beginning at 3:51, and then omitting the fourth firmament and continuing with the fifth firmament.
9. Cambridge T-S Arabic 33/9:
One parchment page beginning with the last line of the third firmament (3:58) and continuing with the fifth firmament.
10. Cambridge T-S Arabic 43/223:
One page beginning with 4:38.

Latin Translation

The Latin translation is titled Liber Razielis Angeli and is found in the Senate Library in Leipzig, Codex Latinus No. 745. Margalioth did not receive a copy of this manuscript until after the type had been set for the Hebrew edition. Consequently he refers to only a few places in it. Unlike the Arabic, the Latin is a free translation and adaptation which has been greatly expanded. Of the Hebrew codices, it is closest to D, whose editor claims to have used a Latin version.

Other Sources

Margalioth drew heavily upon many medieval collections of magical spells and formulas which he felt were descended from his postulated original. The most important of these are:

1. Sepher Raziël, Amsterdam 1701. Siglum: 7.
2. Sepher Raziël, manuscripts and fragments. cf. Margalioth, Sepher, 44f.

3. Sepher Kamay ^{Cot}, JTSL 2272. Siglum: n.
4. Sepher Kamay ^{Cot}, fragments. cf. Margalioth, Sepher, 51.
5. Mafteach Shlomo, Facsimile Oxford 1914. Siglum: n.
6. Sepher Ha-Malbush, Kaufman 245. Siglum: b.

A visual representation of the eclectic nature of the text can be found on the chart produced by Niggemeyer, Beschwörungsformeln, between pages 18 and 19.

B. STRUCTURE

The text of SHR is divided into seven unequal sections preceeded by a preface which contains a description of the book's transmission and functions. Before the flood, it was presented by the angel Razel to Noah who used it as a guide. After the flood it was passed down through the Biblical generations to Solomon.

The structure of the seven heavens reflects the fairly common cosmology known from Jewish circles during the Hellenistic age. It has close parallels to Talmudic passages, the Enoch literature, and the Hekhaloth literature. The heavens are divided as follows:

1. The first firmament has seven separate encampments. Each encampment is ruled by an angelic overseer who has numerous angels listed as serving him.
2. The second firmament is divided into twelve steps or levels. Each has between nine and twenty angels who can be called upon.
3. The third firmament is ruled by three angels. Each has a troop of angels which serve him.
4. The fourth firmament is divided between thirty-one angelic princes and their encampments who lead the sun during the day and thirty-one angelic princes and their encampments who lead the sun during the night.

5. The fifth firmament is ruled by twelve princes of glory who represent the twelve months of the year.
6. The sixth firmament is divided between an eastern overlord who rules twenty-eight angelic leaders and their encampments and a western overlord who rules thirty-one angelic leaders and their encampments.
7. The seventh firmament is a description of the divine throne followed by a long doxology.

Each firmament, except the seventh, and each subdivision is described as to its nature and function. For each subdivision there is a magical praxis described which can be initiated by calling upon the angels listed in that subdivision and by following the prescribed rites. With few exceptions, the magical praxis will reflect the descriptions of either the angels or the heaven itself. The rules of sympathy and contagion are clearly in evidence.

With minor exceptions, this is an outline of the over all structure of any given subdivision.

I. A description of the firmament followed by

A. A description of the subdivision and its usage organized thus:

1. Names of the angels of the subdivision
2. Description of the angels and their function
3. The purpose these angels can be made to serve
4. The procedures to be followed in preparation
5. The invocation to be spoken to initiate the praxis (in some cases this has been lost)
6. In some cases, additional actions and/or invocations to assist, alter, or reverse the magical praxis

A fine analysis of the form and style of these incantations and invocations has been done by Niggemeyer, Beschwörungsformeln, 63-118.

C. DATE

Dating an eclectic text is difficult at best. The consensus of those scholars who have worked with the text is to support Margalioth's dating of SHR to the early fourth or late third century CE.¹

The reasons generally listed for this are:

1. The reference to the Roman indictions in 1:27-28 (cf. Margalioth, Sepher, 24) gives a clear terminus a quo of 297 CE.
2. The majority of the text is written in a pure midrashic Hebrew which reflects the period.
3. Many of the Greek words found in the text are technical terms used in the magical praxeis of that period.
4. The spells and incantations of SHR closely parallel the magical material preserved in the Greek magical papyri and in the Aramaic incantation bowls.
5. The forms of the adjurations are similar to material we know from the early Rabbinic literature.
- ✓ 6. The cosmological framework of the text reflects the Enoch and Hekhaloth literature of that period.

Although Margalioth's basic assumptions have gained the support of the majority of scholars, we must understand exactly what it is we are dating.

There are two different types of document here. The first is a cosmological framework which shows a marked similarity with the hekhaloth literature. The second is a collection of unrelated magical praxeis which show a marked similarity to the materials preserved in PGM. Chen Merchavya (JE 13, 1594-95) implies that the praxeis were woven into the descriptions of the angels and the

¹ A notable exception to the consensus is Ithamar Gruenwald, (Apocalyptic, 226), who dates the work to sixth or seventh century.

heavens. This would make the cosmological framework the primary document. Surely the reverse is true. Gruenwald points out the SHR should not be classed as hekhalot literature despite its similarity. The magical praxeis are the primary source.

It seems to me more likely that the magical praxeis have been provided with a cosmological framework intended to make them appear as legitimate Jewish practices. Thus the formulas, spells, and incantations presumably existed prior to their present form. The use of Greek and Aramaic words is limited to the actual praxeis. The language of those sections is simple and straightforward. It lacks the flowery descriptive wording and the Biblical quotations of the cosmological framework. The only exception to this lies in the long adjurations of the latter firmaments and these hardly seem part of the original praxeis themselves. SHR has a cosmology which concerns itself in great detail with Jewish ritual purity, but praxeis which demand we eat cakes made from blood and flour. We have a framework which speaks of the glory of YHWH, but praxeis which offer prayers to Helios, and invoke Hermes and Aphrodite. We should indeed date SHR to the early fourth century CE but it is crucial to recognize that what fascinates us most about this text, the magic, is part of a folk tradition which dates from an earlier time. For example, the idol used to quell a rising river in 2:115ff. is clearly one which the Rabbis in Avodah Zarah 3:1 forbid Jews to make or possess. Since the Rabbis found it necessary to ban the image, one must assume that it was in popular use prior to the Mishnah's compilation. In dating SHR we are not dating the antiquity of the praxeis themselves.

Just as we cannot date an eclectic text by reference to any one section, so we cannot determine its origin by any one section. Even a number of references will afford no more than a list of possibilities. It is far too easy to be led to a conclusion, for example, that SHR is of Egyptian-Jewish origin. The oldest fragments were preserved there. The passage of the sun to the East via the North reflects Egyptian mythology. The use of hieratic papyrus was a sign of the Egyptian priesthood's magical rites. The listing of the descent through the mother was a common Egyptian practice and of course the Roman indictions point to a possible Alexandrian origin. Most compelling, however, is the close similarity between the material preserved in SHR and that of PGM.

Such a listing is persuasive until objectively analyzed. That an Egyptian Jewish scribal community preserved the text is no argument for its authorship. The sun's passage is part of other folklores and was surely a common theme in the ancient world. Hieratic papyrus was known as a magical tool outside of Egypt. Descent through the mother was a popular aphorism of the Greco-Roman world as well as a basis for Jewish legal definitions and serves in SHR to insure the effectiveness of the praxis. The indictions were used throughout the Roman world and could easily have been part of a document written in Constantinople. That there are close similarities between SHR and PGM is surely of interest but close similarities also exist between SHR and the incantation bowls of Syria. Furthermore, that PGM was found only in Egypt merely points out how fortunate we are that Egypt's climate is so well suited for preserving such material.

Magic was the common property of the people of the Greco-Roman world. The praxeis could have arisen in any part of that world and have been initially preserved in any part of that world. To attempt to locate a single place of origin would be futile.

Furthermore, we should not attempt to place the magical praxeis of SHR within any specific group. The praxeis are part of the popular religion of the age. Jews who could place a mosaic of Helios on their synagogue floors certainly could not have found it strange to offer invocations to that same god. On the other hand, SHR has clearly undergone editing at the hands of more "traditionally" or rabbinically oriented scribes. We can sense the tensions between a developing orthodoxy and a popular religion here. SHR is a fine example of the syncretistic nature of the Hellenistic world. ✓

D. THE TRANSLATION

A translation either can be literal, to render the exact words of the Hebrew, or can be paraphrastic to catch the meaning. This translation contains elements of both sorts. Its purpose is to convey the meaning in each case as clearly as possible. Parentheses have been used to set off words and phrases which are not found in the Hebrew text, but are either implied, understood, or needed to create a readable translation.

I have attempted to follow the Margalioth text as closely as possible. When a different reading is offered it is so footnoted. The technical Greek terms and prayers have been translated in the text and footnoted.

The angelic lists presented a special problem. There was so much conjecture involved in creating these lists in transliterated form that I opted, for the sake of consistency and accuracy, to produce the lists without the speculative vocalization. For those who find this an unsatisfactory solution, I have provided the Hebrew lists in Appendix I.

Hebrew/English equivalents for the text are as follows:

' = א	L = ל
B = ב	M = מ
G = ג	N = נ
D = ד	S = ס
H = ה	C = כ
W = ו	P = פ
Z = ז	Ş = ש
Ḥ = ח	Q = ק
Ṭ = ט	R = ר
Y = י	Ş̣ = שׂ
K = כ	T = ת

E. ABBREVIATIONS AND SHORT TITLES

DMP	Francis L. Griffith, <u>The Demotic Magical Papyrus</u> , London: H. Grevel & Co., 1904.
Ginzberg, <u>Legends</u>	Louis Ginzberg, <u>Legends of the Jews</u> , Philadelphia: Jewish Publication Society, 1937.
Goodenough, <u>Symbols</u>	Erwin R. Goodenough, <u>Jewish Symbols in the Greco-Roman Period</u> , New York: Pantheon Books, 1953-1968.
Gruenwald, <u>Apocalyptic</u>	Ithamar Gruenwald, <u>Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism</u> , Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1980.
Jastrow, <u>Dictionary</u>	Marcus Jastrow, <u>A Dictionary of the Targumim The Talmud Babli and Yerushalmi and the Midrashic Literature</u> , New York: The Judaica Press, 1971.
JE	<u>Jewish Encyclopaedia</u> , Jerusalem: Keter Publishing Ltd., 1972.
Margalioth, <u>Sepher</u>	Mordecai Margalioth, <u>Sepher Ha-Razim</u> , Jerusalem: Yediot Achronot, 1966.
Niggemeyer, <u>Beschwörungsformeln</u>	J. H. Niggemeyer, <u>Beschwörungsformeln aus dem Buch der Geheimnisse</u> , Hildersheim: Georg Olms Verlag, 1975.
PGM	Karl Preisendanz, <u>Papyri Graecae Magicae</u> , Leipzig: B. G. Teubner, vol. I 1928, vol. II 1931. Quoted by papyrus and line number.
SHR	<u>Sepher Ha-Razim</u>

SIGLA

- Ⲡ JTSL no. 163. See p. 2.
- Ⲃ JTSL no. N. 014. See p. 2.
- Ⲅ Geniza fragments. See pp. 3-4.
- Ⲇ Sepher Raziel. See p. 5.
- Ⲉ Sepher KamayCot. See p. 6.
- Ⲋ Mafteach Shlomo. See p. 6.
- Ⲍ Sepher Ha-Malbush. See p. 6.
- Ⲏ Geniza fragments. See p. 4.
- Ⲑ JTSL no. N. 012. See p. 2.
- Ⲓ Arabic fragments. See p. 4.
- Ⲕ Florence MS Laurenziana, no Plut. 44.13. See p. 2.
- Ⲗ Kaufman. MS. See p.2.

SEPHER HA-RAZIM

TRANSLATION

(PREFACE)

This is a book, from the Books of the Mysteries, which was given to Noah, the son of Lamech, the son of Methuselah, the son of Enoch, the son of Jared, the son of Mehallalel, the son of Kenan, the son of Enosh, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, by Raziel the angel in the year¹ when he came into the ark (but) before his entrance.

And (Noah) inscribed it upon a sapphire stone² very distinctly.³ And he learned from it how to do wondrous deeds, and (he learned) secrets of knowledge, and categories of understanding and thoughts of humility and concepts of counsel, (how) to master the investigation of the strata of the heavens, to go about in all that is in their seven abodes, to observe all the astrological signs, to examine the course of the sun, to explain the observations of the moon, and to know the paths of the Great Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades,⁴ to declare the names of the overseers of each and every firmament and the realms of their authority, and by what means they (can be made to) cause success in each thing (asked of them), and what are the names of their attendants and what (oblations) are to be

¹Ms. א reads בשעה but "hour" is probably incorrect, as "hour" could be taken to imply the exact moment and to contradict the sense of לפני .

²Cf. Ginzberg, Legends, 1.157, 5.179.

³Cf. Deut 27:8

⁴Cf. Job 9:9; Amos 5:8.

10 poured out to them, and what is the proper time' (at which they
will hear prayer,⁵ so as) to perform every wish of anyone
(who comes) near them in purity. (Noah learned) from it
rituals (that cause) death and rituals (that preserve) life, to
understand the evil and the good, to search out (the right)
seasons and moments (for magical rites), to know the time to
give birth and the time to die, the time to strike and the time
to heal,⁶ to interpret dreams and visions, to arouse combat,
and to quiet wars, and to rule over spirits and over demons, to
send them (wherever you wish) so they will go out like slaves,⁷
15 to watch the four winds of the earth, to be learned in the
speech of thunderclaps, to tell the significance of lightning
flashes, to foretell what will happen in each and every month,
and to know the affairs of each and every year, whether for
plenty or for hunger, whether for harvest or for draught,
whether for peace or for war, to be as one of the awesome ones
and to comprehend the songs of heaven.

And from the wisdom of the secrets of this book, Noah
learned and understood how to make gopher wood (into) an ark
20 and to hide from the torrent of the flood waters, to bring (the
animals) with him two by two and seven by seven, to take in
some of every kind of food and every kind of provender. And he
placed (the book) in a golden cabinet and brought it first into

⁵Literally "it (prayer) will be heard by them."

⁶Cf. Eccl 3:2,3.

⁷Cf. Job 38:35.

the ark, to learn from it the times of the day and to investigate from it the times of the night, and in which period he should arise to pour out entreaties. And when he came forth from the ark, he used (the book) all the days of his life, and at the time of his death he handed it down to Abraham,⁸ and Abraham to Isaac, and Isaac to Jacob, and Jacob to Levi, and
 25 Levi to Kohath, and Kohath to Amram, and Amram to Moses, and Moses to Joshua, and Joshua to the elders, and the elders to the prophets, and the prophets to the sages,⁹ and thus generation by generation until Solomon the King arose. And the Books of the Mysteries were disclosed to him and he became very learned in books of understanding, and (so) ruled over everything he desired, over all the spirits and the demons that wander in the world, and from the wisdom of this book he imprisoned and released, and sent out and brought in, and built and prospered.¹⁰ For many books were handed down to him, but this one was found more precious and more honorable and more
 30 difficult than any of them. Happy the eye that will behold

⁸Mss. D and 7 insert Shem into the chronology.

⁹Cf. Pirke Avoth 1:1. This genealogy is similar to the Avot tradition but it puts Solomon the King after the prophets and the sages. Since they should follow Solomon, it seems that an original genealogy ending with Solomon (probably after "elders") has been interpolated by an editor who wanted to claim knowledge of these secrets for the rabbis. Evidence for such an insertion is important because it casts some doubt on other Rabbinic elements in the text, and because of the fact that a Rabbinic editor left the pagan elements stand, illustrates an unfamiliar side of Rabbinic Judaism.

¹⁰Cf. Ginzberg, Legends, 4.149-154, 165-169; Josephus, Antiquities, 8.2.5, #45-49.

it. Happy the ear that listens attentively to its wisdom.

✓ For in it are the seven firmaments and all that is in them.

From their encampments we shall learn to comprehend all things,
and to have success in every deed, to think and to act from the
wisdom of this book.

(THE FIRST FIRMAMENT)

The name of the first firmament is called *Shamayim*.¹

Within it are encampments filled with wrath. And seven thrones are prepared there and upon them are seated overseers, and around them on all sides encampments (of angels) are stationed and are obedient to men at the time when they practice (magic), to everyone who has learned to stand and pour (libations) to their names and cite them by their signs² at the period when
5 (prayer) is heard (so as) to make a magical rite succeed.

(Over) all these encampments of angels these seven overseers rule, to dispatch (them) for every (sort of) business so that they will hasten and bring success.

These are the names of the seven overseers who sit upon (the) seven thrones: the name of the first is 'WRPNY'L, and the name of the second is TYGRH, and the name of the third is DNHL, and the name of the fourth is KLMYY', the name of the fifth is 'SYMWR, the name of the sixth is PSKR, the name of the seventh is BW'L. And all of them were created from fire and their
10 appearance is like fire, and their fire is blazing, for from fire they emerged.

And without permission, (the angels who serve them)³ do not go out to engage in magical actions. (They wait) until a command comes to them from (one of) the seven overseers, the

¹*Shamayim* is the common Hebrew word for heaven or sky.

²Or perhaps "by their letters (of their names)."

³Inserted by Ms. 7 (Sefer Razi'el) and aids the translation.

occupants of the thrones, who rule over them. 'For they are subject to the will (of the overseers) and go about (only) with their permission. And each and every one of them goes to his work determined to act quickly in any affair on which he may be sent, whether for good or for evil, whether for superfluity or for shortage, whether for war or for peace. And all of them
15 are to be called by the names (given them) from the day they were created.

And these are the names of the seven encampments which serve the seven overseers (for each encampment serves one of the overseers).

And these are the names of the angels of the first
encampment who serve 'WRPNY'L:

	BWMDY	DMN'	'NWK'	'LPY
	'MWK	QTYBY'	PTRWPY	GMTY
20	P'WR	NRNTQ	RQHTY	'WRNH
	M'WT	PRWKH	'QYL'H	TRQWYH
	BRWQ	SHRWR'	'TNNY	GYL'N
	TKT	'RNWB	'ŠMY	YWSŠ
	KPWN	KRBY	GYRŠWM	PRY'N
	ŠŠM ^C	'BB'	NTN'L	'R'L
	'NYP	TRW'WR	^C BDY'L	YWWN
	'LWN	MW'L	LLP	YHSPT
	RHGL	RWM'PY	YKTY	'RNY'L
	PWBWN	KDY'L	ZKRY'L	'GDLN
	MYG'L	G'WPR	KRTH	KYLDH
	DYGL	'LNW	TYRLY	SBLH
	'BY'L	'L	KSYL	SYQMH
25	'ŠBH	YWTNH	R'LKH	HLY'N
	'PTY'L	TY'MY'L	'L'L	NTY'L
	'PYKH	TLGY'L	N ^C NH	'STY'L

These are the angels who are obedient in every matter
during the first and second year of the fifteen year cycle of
the reckoning of the Greek kings.⁴ If you wish to perform an

⁴Probably a reference to the Roman indictions. See Margalioth, Sepher 24. If we suppose that this reference to the use of indictions is by the government in Constantinople, then the terminus a quo for the cosmological framework is 312 C.E. The Egyptian dating would give us a terminus a quo of 297 C.E.

act of healing, arise in the first or second hour of the night
 30 and take with you⁵ myrrh and frankincense. This (is to be)
 put⁶ on burning coals (while saying) the name of the angel
 who rules over the first encampment, who is called 'WRPNY'L,
 and say there, seven times, (the names of the) seventy-two⁷
 angels who serve before him, and say as follows:

*I, N the son of N beseech you that you will
 give me success in healing N the son of N.*

And anyone for whom you ask, whether in writing or
 verbally, will be healed. Purify yourself from all impurity
 ✓ and cleanse your flesh from all carnality and then you will
 succeed.

⁵Literally, "in your hand."

⁶Margalioth suggests reading והוא נתון for והוא בנותן. Possibly
 והוא ניתן.

⁷Ms. A refers to a list of only seventy names.

35 These are the names of the angels of the second encampment
who serve TYGRH:

	'KSTR	MRSWM	BRKYB	KMSW
	'STYB	KRYT'L	'DYR	GB'
	'QRB'	'NBWR	KBYR	TYLH
	BRYTWR	TRTM	NTPY'L	PRY'L
	TRWHWN	SLHBYN	'SLB'	MSTWB
	GRHT'	HGR'	'YTMYL	HGL
	LGH	MNYTY'L	TNYMY'L	'YKRYT
	'BRYT'	RKYL'L	HSTK	PPTS
40	'STYRWP	'WDY'L	'SBYR	MLKY'L
	'RWS	DŠWW'	HMK	TRGH
	ZMBWT	HSNYPLPT	ŠWW'	'SPWR
	'RQ	QNWMY'L	NHY'L	GDY'L
	'DQ	YMWY'L	PRWG	DHGY'L
	DGRY'L	'GRY'L	'RWNWR	DWNRNY'
	DLKT	TBL	TLY'L	'LY'L
	MWT'R	'LPY'L	PYTPR'	LPWM
	'WR	TMR	'DLY'L	'STWRYN
	'ZWTY	'YSTWRTY	D'WBYT	BRGMY
	DMWY'L	DYGR'	'BYB'L	PRWTY'L
45	QWY'L	DGWGR'	DLGY'L	PDWTY'L

These are the angels who are full of anger and wrath⁸ and
who have been put in charge of every matter of combat and war
and are prepared to torment and torture a man to death. There

⁸Reading חמה instead of ח'ימה.

is no mercy in them but they (wish) only to take revenge and to punish him who is delivered into their hands. And if you wish to send them against your enemy, or against your creditor, or to capsize a ship, or to fell a fortified wall,⁹ or against any business of your enemies, to damage and destroy, whether you desire to exile him, or to make him bedridden, or to blind him or to lame him,¹⁰ or to grieve him in any thing (do as follows): Take¹¹ water from seven springs on the seventh day of the month, in the seventh hour of the day, in seven unfired pottery vessels,¹² and do not mix them¹³ with one another. Expose them beneath the stars for seven nights; and on the seventh night take a glass vial,¹⁴ (and say over it) the name of your adversary, and pour the water (from the seven unfired pottery vessels) into it, then break the pottery vessels and throw (the pieces) to the east, north, west, and south,¹⁵ and say thus to the four directions:¹⁶

⁹Probably a walled house as found in the later Roman empire. That it is the wall of a house which is meant is clear from 1:77.

¹⁰Literally, "to smite the light of his eyes...to bind his feet."

¹¹Literally, "take in your hand."

¹²Cf. PGM IV:3210f.

¹³I.e., the waters from the different springs.

¹⁴Cf. PGM IV:222; IV:3210 φιάλη.

¹⁵Literally, "to the four winds of the heavens."

¹⁶Literally, "winds."

60 HHGRYT who dwell in the east,¹⁷ SRWKYT who dwell in the north, ^CWLPH who dwell in the west, KRDY who dwell in the south, accept from my hand at this time that which I throw to you, to affect¹⁸ N son of N, to break his bones, to crush all his limbs, and to shatter his conceited power, as these pottery vessels are broken. And may there be no recovery for him¹⁹ just as there is no repair for these pottery vessels.

Then take the vial of water²⁰ and repeat over it the names of these angels and the name of the overseer, who is TYGRH and say thus:

65 I deliver to you, angels of anger and wrath, N son of N, that you will strangle him and destroy him and his appearance,²¹ make him bedridden, diminish his wealth, annul the intentions of his heart, blow away his thought and his knowledge and cause him to waste away continually until he approaches death. ✓

If you wish to exile him conclude the formula thus:

That you will exile him and banish him from his children and his home and he will have nothing left.

If he is one to whom you are in debt, conclude (the formula) thus:

That you will plug his mouth and make his planning vain and he will not think of me, nor speak of me; and when I pass in front of him, he will not see me.

70 If (the rite is) for a ship²² say thus:

¹⁷Literally, "in the east wind," et. al.

¹⁸Literally, "for the name of."

¹⁹Margalioth has "for them" and records no variant but the context requires "for him."

²⁰Reading שלמים instead of מים .

²¹I. e., so that the body will no longer be recognizable.

²²Either your enemy's ship or one on which he is.

I adjure you angels of wrath and destruction, that you will rise up against the ship of N son of N and that you not permit it to sail from any place. But if²³ wind (sufficient) for sailing²⁴ come to it, then let (the wind) carry it out to sea and shake it (so it sinks) in the midst of the sea and let neither man nor cargo be saved from it.

If you wish to fell a fortified wall say thus:

75 *I adjure you, angels of fury, wrath, and anger, that you will go with the force of your power and fell the wall of N son of N. Smite it to dust and let it be overturned like the ruins of Sodom and Gemorah, and let no man place stone upon stone on the place²⁵ (where the wall was); if it be built during the day, let it be overturned at night.*

Then pour out (the water) upon the four corners of the house. (In a like manner) if you wish to make your enemy bedridden, or to destroy his appearance, or to (do) any grievous thing, pour the water upon his doorstep. If (you wish) to exile him, pour out the water to the four directions.

80 If (you wish) to bind your creditor, throw the water on his garments. And if (you wish) to sink a ship, cast the vial and its water in the midst of the ship (while saying) the name of the ship and its master. And if you wish to overturn a wall, dig at the four corners of the wall and divide the water among (the four corners). (Use the water) thus in each

✓ case. Do it in (a state of) purity and then you will succeed.

²³Reading ואלו for ולא.

²⁴Possibly read מנהיג with Ms. ק, a leading wind."

²⁵Reading במקומה with Ms. ■ for בקומה. Possibly בחומה, "on the wall."

These are the names of the angels who serve DNHL²⁶ in
the third encampment:

85	'WGRBBW	'WBS'L	BRTWBY'L	KLWBY'L
	RHBY'L	'WHY'L	KRBTWN	KRB'
	D'YNWT	'YNYK	'BYRM	'TGL'
	'WTWT	'STNW'L	'SPR	TGRY'L
	'MYK'L	'TDŠW	'WRY'L	'RMWD
	'STWN	'K'L	'N'WR	'SKYR'
	LBV'L	'LCŠH	HSNY'L	LMWSY
	'DWT	TYRWM	'LPY	'YMYK
	'RGL'	MYG'L	'LY'L	MDNY'L

90 These angels tell everyone who, in purity, gains power
over them, what will happen on the earth in each and every
year, whether for plenty or for famine, whether rains will be
abundant or sparse, and whether there will be a dearth and
whether there will be produce, and whether locusts will come
and whether there will be strife among kings, and whether a
sword will come among the great men of the kingdom,²⁷ and
whether death or suffering will befall mankind.

If you wish to know and understand what will be in each
95 and every year, take a hieratic papyrus²⁸ and cut it into

²⁶Probably a variant of Daniel or Danel, both of which are found
as divine angelic names.

²⁷This seems to imply either strife or execution.

²⁸יִרְטִיקוֹן, i.e., ἱερατικόν - a hieretic sheet of papyrus.
"Hieratic" (priestly) here refers especially to the Egyptian
priests who were famed for their magic and from whence came the
types of writing and paper that they used and were thought
suitable for magical operations.

slips) and write in hieratic with a mixture of ink and myrrh²⁹ each and every possibility separately.³⁰ Then take a new flask and put in it spikenard oil³¹ and throw in the written slips³² (as well); then stand facing the sun³³ when he comes forth from his bridal chamber³⁴ and say:

100 *I adjure you O sun that shines on the earth, in the name of the angels who make men of knowledge understand and comprehend wisdom and secrets, that you will do what I ask and make known to me what will be in this year--do not conceal a thing from me.*

And you will adjure (the sun with) this adjuration for three days, three times³⁵ and the third time you will scrutinize the oil. Notice everything brought up upon the face of the oil, that is what will happen in that year. If two

²⁹ מלנון בזמירנה מלנון for σμορνό-μέλαν(ον) - a special ink used for magical purposes.

³⁰ I.e., one possibility on each slip.

³¹ Cf. PGM I:278.

³² Literally, "things."

³³ Cf. PGM II:87; III:325; IV:260; V:237.

³⁴ Here the text has צאתה מחופתה . If the final ה's were taken as feminine terminations (which they usually are) this would mean "when she comes forth from her bridal chamber." However, the sun is most often masculine. The verb forms and pronouns referring to the sun in this context are all masculine. Therefore, it is more plausible to explain these endings as Aramaizing spellings for the masculine termination ך.

³⁵ Literally, "3 days 3 times." Possibly once a day or three times each day.

possibilities come up, then there will be (these) two and
if three come up, there will be three. Afterwards, take
105 the oil and burn it while saying the names of the angels
that serve in this encampment. And (as for) the rest of
all the written (slips), hide them³⁶ in a wall or in a
window. And so, (as in) every operation, act in purity,
and you will succeed.

³⁶Reading גניזתם for יגביזתם, implying a ritual burial or storage both here and elsewhere in the text.

These are the names of the angels who serve KLMYYH³⁷

in the fourth encampment:

	'BRYH	'YMRHY	DMN'Y	'MNHR
	Y'MNWK	PTKY'	TWBY'L	GWLY'L
	'WPRY	GMTY	'WRNY'L	PRYKYHW
	Y'RN	LTMY'L	'WRYT	TYMWGW
110	'NMRY	'LMYNY'L	YKMTW	STRTW
	SB ^C QNY	BWRTY'S	RSPWT	KRSWN
	'M'P	WP'TN'	'H'L	S'BY'L
	BLQYR	PKHWR	HSTR	STRY'L
	'LYSS	HLSY'L	TRSPW	QRSTWS
	MLKY'L	'RDQ	HSDY'L	'HSP
	'MY'L	PRNWS	GDY'L	SBYB'L

These are the angels³⁸ who bring around³⁹ the opinion
 115 of the king and the good will of the nobles, chiefs, and
 leaders of the kingdom, directing and bestowing favor and
 mercy upon all who arise in purity to request anything from
 them. Perform this rite zealously and you will succeed.

If you wish to turn the king's opinion to your favor, or
 (that of) the chief of the army, or a rich man, or a ruler,
 or a judge of a city, or all the citizens of the state, or

³⁷ Here spelled with a η instead of a κ as in 1:8. The manuscripts show other variations, BLMY', GDYMY'.

³⁸ Perhaps the 36th angel comes from $\chi\rho\iota\sigma\tau\acute{o}\varsigma$. Cf. 1:130.

³⁹ משובבים is possibly from שכב . Margalioth suggests amending זו משרתים to שחטוננו or משרתים . Possibly amend to מסבבים . Cf. 1:127 שחטוננו .

(if you wish to change) the heart of a great or wealthy woman, or the heart of a beautiful⁴⁰ woman, (do this). Take a lion cub and slaughter it with a bronze knife and catch its
 120 blood and tear out its heart⁴¹ and put its blood in the midst (of the heart) and write the names of these (above mentioned) angels in blood upon the skin between its eyes; then wash it out with wine three years old and mix (the wine) with the blood.

Then take three of the chief spices, istorgon⁴² and myrrh and musk,⁴³ and stand clean and pure, facing the brilliant star⁴⁴ and put the spices on the fire; then take in your hand the cup in which are the wine and the blood and say (this spell over it while burning the incense) and call
 125 on the name of the overseer and the names of the angels of this encampment. (Do this) twenty-one times over the blood and over the wine and say to the brilliant star, the name (of the star) which is that of Aphrodite, three hundred (times)⁴⁵ and (the name of the) angel ḤSDY'L (and then say):

⁴⁰Reading ביופיה for יופיה.

⁴¹Cf. PGM III:425 and DMP 25:27, p. 155.

⁴²איסטרוקון is probably στύραξ (styrax), a fragrant gum.

⁴³מושך. If Margalioth is correct in assuming that מושך is a transliteration of the Persian *musk* and the Greek *moschos*, then the ך implies an Aramaic form making שורה the Aramaic "chain" or "chord." Margalioth points out the similarity between the Arabic targum of SHR which reads WSWRT 'LMSK and the Arabic targum of the Song of Songs 1:13 which reads SRH 'LMSK. Thus the targum renders "bag of myrrh" as "bag of musk."

⁴⁴I.e., Aphrodite-Venus. Cf. 1:126.

⁴⁵ש. Cf. PGM IV:2891. Margalioth suggests deletion of the ש.

I adjure you in the name of the angels of the fourth encampment who serve KLMY' that you bring around for me King N so that the heart of his army and the heart of his ministers (will be) in my hand, I, N son of N, and I will find favor and mercy before him and he will do what I want and ask, whenever I ask (anything) from him.

130 When you finish repeating the adjuration twenty-one times, look up and you will see (something) like a coal of fire descending into the blood and wine.⁴⁶

If you wish to enter the presence of the king or any (great) man, or a judge, wash yourself with "living" water⁴⁷ and take some of the blood and some of the wine and anoint your body, and place the lion's heart over your heart. If (you wish) to
135 bring around the citizens of the city⁴⁸ take the lion's heart and hide it in the midst of the city, and write on a (piece of) gold foil⁴⁹ the (name of) the overseer and (the names of the angels of) his encampment and say thus:

*You angels who go around and circulate in the world, bring around (to me) all the citizens of this city, great and small, old and young, lowly and distinguished. Let the fear and terror of me be over them as the terror of the lion is over all the animals. And as this heart is mute while I am speaking, so let
140 all of them listen to me, and let none of the children of Adam and Eve be able to speak against me.*

⁴⁶ Cf. the notion of the descent of the holy spirit, body and blood of Christ into the bread and wine of the Eucharist. Note the use of QRSTWS in the angelic list of this encampment. Cf. 4 Ezra 14:39.

⁴⁷ מֵיִם חַיִּים, "living water," i.e., water from a stream or spring, not from a cistern.

⁴⁸ מְדִינָה is here translated as "city" as it fits the sense better than "state" which was used in 1:118.

⁴⁹ צִיָּץ, gold plate, metal disc, or lamella, often used for making amulets.

Hide the heart in the middle of the city and go into seclusion⁵⁰ for three days and after three days appear in the city. (For this occasion) put some of the lion's blood under the soles of your feet.

If you wish to bind yourself to the heart of a great or wealthy woman⁵¹ take some perspiration from your face (and put it) in a new glass vessel; then write on it, (i.e.) on a tin *lamella*,⁵² the name of the overseer and the names of the angels, and throw (the tin *lamella*) in the midst (of the flask) and say thus over the perspiration of your face:

I adjure you angels of favor and knowledge, that you will turn (to me) the heart of N daughter of N and let her do nothing without me, and let her heart be (joined) with my heart in love.

Take the new flask and bury it under her doorstep⁵³ and say:

Just as a woman will return to the infant of her womb, so this N will return to me to love me from this day and forever.

This should be written⁵⁴ at the full moon.

⁵⁰Literally "hide your face."

⁵¹This love potion is independent of the previous use of the lion's blood.

⁵²Either the phrase "on it" or "on a tin *lamella*" seems to be a repetitive addition.

⁵³Literally "the place of her coming in and going out."

⁵⁴Reading יכתוב for יכתב .

These are the angels who serve 'SYMWR in the fifth
encampment:

	BTW'R	ŠKYNTTK	'DWM'	TQW
	MQP'	LHB'	^C LY	^C ZY
	ŠKNY'L	KNWR	BNŠ	QRB'
	SRK	HLŠY'L	HRMN ^C	^C BR
	HWD	MLKYH	PR ^C TWP	'D ^C T
	QWP	MNMLK	DYNMWR	'LPNT ^C WS
	DYDRYWK	KLNH	NYNHY'	DŠNHY'
155	MLGDM	DYMHN	LYBRNK	TTQHH
	'PNY'L	ZBYTWR	DKNSWR	RMGDL
	LHTQWP	^C LY	GDGDL	PRWŠ
	MSRWŠ	KDYR	MWS	DYQN'
	NŠR	TWB	DRWMY'L	DYR'Z
	DMWL'	DYDY'L	T ^C Y	KRM
	'TR	^C QB	HWNMWR'	'NQYW
	GZRY'L	ŠBY'L	ŠBYWD ^C	YYQR
	'DWT	RGBY'L		

These are the angels who obey (you) during the night (if
160 you wish) to speak with the moon or the stars or to question a
ghost or to speak with the spirits.

If you wish to speak with the moon or with the stars about
any matter, take a white cock and fine flour, then slaughter
the cock⁵⁵ (so that its blood is caught) in "living water."⁵⁶
Knead the flour with the water and blood and make three cakes

⁵⁵Reading 150 for 100.

⁵⁶Cf. above, note 47.

and place them in the sun, and write on them with the blood the name(s) of (the angels of) the fifth encampment and the name of its overseer and put the three of them on a table of
 165 myrtle wood, stand⁵⁷ facing the moon or facing the stars and say:

*I adjure you to bring the planet of N and his star near to the star and planet of N, so his love will be tied with the heart of N son of N.*⁵⁸

Or say:

*Place fire from your fire in the heart of this N (masc.) or that N (fem.) so she will abandon her father's and mother's house⁵⁹ because of love for this N (masc.) son of N (fem.).*⁶⁰

Then take two of the cakes and place them with the cock in a new flask; then seal its mouth with wax and hide the flask in a place not exposed to the sun.⁶¹

170 If you wish acts of kindness (to be done to you); take the

⁵⁷Reading אִמֶּר for עוֹמֵר.

⁵⁸The grammar here is most confusing. It would seem that the first clause (1:165,166) is a homosexual love formula and that the second (1:166,167) is bi-sexual. Another possibility is that the first clause uses a common masculine to imply that the formula could be used by any party. The fact that the second clause specifically provides for attraction of either a male or a female to a man seems, however, to imply that the first clause is indeed homosexual. The question is influenced by our rendering of נִאֲמֹר . Does it imply a new formula or a continuation of the former? Cf. its usage in the first firmament, second encampment (p.27). Also compare DMP 22:40 p.143; and PGM IV:345f. and 1480f.

⁵⁹Literally "her father's house and her mother." This is probably a colloquial construction.

⁶⁰Note the definition of an individual by specification of his mother. This is common in Egyptian magic texts and used often in SHR. A common saying was, "the mother is certainly known, the father uncertain."

⁶¹See also 2:173. Cf. PGM VII:915. καὶ ἅλῳ μὴ δειξῆς

remaining cake, crumble it, and place it in aged wine in a glass cup, and say the name(s) of the angels in the presence of the moon and the stars and continue thus:

I adjure you that you will give favor, kindness, and affection, to N, from the favor, kindness, and affection that radiate from your countenance. (Give them to) me, N son of N, so that I will find favor, kindness, affection, and honor in the eyes of every man.

Then blow into the wind and wash your face each dawn,

175 for nine days, with the wine and the cake crumbled in it.

If you wish to question a ghost; stand facing a tomb and repeat the names of the angels of the fifth encampment (while holding) in your hand a new flask (containing) oil and honey mixed together and say thus:

180 *I adjure you O spirit of the ram bearer⁶² who dwell among the graves upon the bones of the dead, that you will accept from my hand this offering and do my will and bring me (the spirit of) N son of N who is dead. Raise him up so that he will speak to me without fear and tell me true things without concealment.⁶³ Let me not be afraid of him and let him tell me (for) my question, (the answer) I need from him.*

He should appear immediately. But if he does not, repeat the adjuration a second time (and) up to three times. When he appears set the flask before him and after this speak your words while holding a twig of myrtle in your hand.⁶⁴ If you
185 wish to release him, strike him three times with the myrtle and pour out the oil and honey, and break the cup, and throw the myrtle from your hand, and return home by a different route.

⁶²קרפוריא , i.e., Κρυσφόρος or Hermes.

⁶³Cf. PGM IV:1034. Spirits do not always tell the truth.

⁶⁴The flask and myrtle are to protect the person reciting the incantation. Cf. Goodenough, Symbols 2.174.

If you wish to speak with the spirits, go out to "the place of the killed"⁶⁵ and call out there in a singsong, whimpering way:

190

I adjure you in the name of the angels who serve in the fifth encampment, and in the name of the overseer who is over them, who is 'SYMWR, that you will hear me at this time and send me the spirit of HGRGYRWT.⁶⁶ She shall go according to my will for whatever I send her and shall obey me in everything until such and such a time.

If you see opposite you a column of smoke, speak your words and send (her) for whatever purpose you wish.

These are the names of the angels who serve PSKR in the sixth encampment:

	'ZY'L	'RBY'L	TRYPWN	PWKBWS
	PSTMR	LYNNY'L	QRWNYDN	ŠWKDWN
195	SLBYDM	CMY'L	CWZY'L	PNY'L
	TRMY'L	HMMY'L	SRMY'L	NYMMWS
	NWDNYY'	B'RYB'	ZWNNWM	HŠTW'L
	SDRY'L	HWPNY'WN	QDMY'L	KPNYY'
	'RMY'L	CDMWN	HRMWR	ŠPLY'L
	SPRY'L	QHNY'L	ŠBKRYR'	'RMWNYS
	TWPWMWS	PŠSY'L	HTPY'L	PRSWMWN
	NHLY'L			

These are the angels of might who gird on power and strength to run from place to place and to fly in all corners

200

⁶⁵ Possibly the place of public executions or the place where executed criminals were buried, or a place where multiple murders had been committed.

⁶⁶ חגרגירות . The reference is unknown. Possibly from "Hagar the Proselyte," הגר גירות.

of the earth to return a man, a fugitive, either a slave who fled or a thief who fled. (If you wish to catch a fugitive) take four copper *lamellae* and write upon each and every one of them the name of the man and the name of his mother,⁶⁷ the name of the overseer, PSKR, and the names of the angels who serve him, and say:

205 *I charge you, angels of might, to seize N son of N, wherever he goes and wherever he dwells, whether in a city or in a country, whether at sea or on land, whether eating or drinking. You shall make him fly like a flying bird and bring him against his will, and not let him linger one moment, whether by day or by night.*

Then take (the) four copper *lamellae* and hide them in the four directions⁶⁸ whether in the city or in the country.

These are the names of the angels who serve BW'L in the seventh encampment:

210	NWHRY'L	DBB'L	DYMTMR	DB'L
	MḤṢYN	'WR	DY'M	BBYT'L
	SRWR'	'HGYH	PRWPY'L	MKSY'L
	CLZY'L	TKWRKS	QRWMY'L	RMV'L
	LḤSWN	SLHY'L	'HY'L	'KR
	'WBR	SRWGY'L	YDW'L	ṢMṢY'L
	ṢPTȚY'L	RḤBY'	'HMWD'	MRMRYN
	'NWK	'LPRTȚ	'WMYGR'	QRWKNS
	SRPY'L	GDRY'L	'RDWD'	PWRTNY'L
	'GMY'L	RHTY'L	DYTRWN	ḤZ'L
215	PTW'L	GLGL'	DMNṢR	ZZY'L

⁶⁷On descent through the mother, cf. First Firmament, note 60 (p. 37).

⁶⁸I.e., towards the north, south, east, and west.

These are the names of the angels in charge of dreaming, to make anyone who approaches them in purity know what the dream (was) and what its interpretation is.

If the king, or the head of the city, or governor, or your friend summons you and you want to give him an answer from your wisdom, say to him, "I will make known to you what is in your heart concerning me." (or "what you thought about me," or
 220 "what you want to do," or "what is the interpretation of your dream.")⁶⁹ "Give me a period of three days and I will make known to you all that is in your heart." Then go out on Sunday to the sea shore or to a river bank during the third hour of the night. Wear a new cloak⁷⁰ and do not eat (the meat of) any animal,⁷¹ nor anything which yields blood (when slaughtered), and do not drink wine. Take myrrh and pure frankincense and place them on burning coals in a new earthen vessel, and turn your face toward the water and repeat three
 225 times the name of the overseer with the name(s) of the angels of the encampment. When you see a pillar of fire between heaven and earth say thus:

⁶⁹The magician is to choose the appropriate phrase.
 Cf. PGM I:175.

⁷⁰ ἵψιδας i.e., στολή. Semetic pronunciation often avoids double consonants by the introduction of vowels.

⁷¹ Hebrew דג. Margalioth reads גד, fish, which might be possible in sympathy with "the river." But see 2:8 and notes. Furthermore the next phrase, "anything which issues blood" would not classically apply to "fish." In 5:35 we read "both small animals and all that yields blood *even* fish." Thus it seems that SHR would go out of its way to make the distinction if it was appropriate.

230

I adjure you by the One who measured the waters in the palm of His hand and rebuked the waters so that they fled from Him, and made winds flying in the air his personal servants, as a fiery flame, who rebuked the sea and dried it up, and made rivers a desert,⁷² by His name and by its letters, I adjure you, and by the names of the angels⁷³ of the seventh encampment who serve BW'L, that you make known to me what is in the heart of N son of N and what is his desire, and what is the interpretation of his dream and what is his thought.

Do likewise on the second and third nights and you will see that a pillar of fire will appear to you with a cloud on it like the image of a man.⁷⁴ Question him and he will tell you whatever you ask. And if you wish to release him throw some of the water, from the sea or the river by which you are standing, toward heaven three times and say under your breath:⁷⁵

235

Invisible Lord BW'L, sufficient to our need, the perfect shield bearen,⁷⁶ I free you, I free you, subside and return to your (heavenly) course.

Say this seven times. Perform the entire rite in purity and you will succeed.

These are the names of the seven spirits who serve in the firmament called *Shamayim*.

PEACE.

⁷²The adjuration is a combination of Isa 40:12; Ps 104:4; 107:33; and Nah 1:4.

⁷³Reading שמות for בשם ז, i.e., "the names of" for "the name of seven" angels, since there are 44 angels in this encampment.

⁷⁴Cf. Ezek 1:4.

⁷⁵Cf. PGM III:108.

⁷⁶With Margalioth, *Sepher* 80, following the transcription of Morton Smith. אוורודי גרי/באל פוט/מוס טריגרי טליגוס אפדיפורוס. ἀόρατε κύριε Βουήλ, ποτ' ἡμᾶς ἄρκει, τελικὸς ἀσπιδηφόρος.

(THE SECOND FIRMAMENT)

The second firmament is called "heaven of heavens."¹ In it are frost and fog² and treasuries of snow and treasuries of hail, angels of fire and angels of moisture³ and spirits of terror and spirits of dread. The firmament is full of fear, for within it are innumerable angels constituting armies upon armies and over them are officers and overseers. Within the
5 firmament are twelve steps⁴ and on each and every step stand angels in their splendor, and over them is one high official over another. Nevertheless, for human affairs, they are obedient to everyone who approaches them in purity.

If you wish to ask something of any who stand on the steps of the second firmament, cleanse yourself for three weeks from all fruit of the palm,⁵ from all kinds of animals, small and large,⁶ from wine, from (all) types of fish and from all
(animals) that yield blood (when slaughtered); and do not
approach a woman in her impurity,⁷ and do not touch anything

¹שמי שמים, a common designation in mystical literature for the second heaven.

²קטור, כפור וקטור "smoke." Here it seems to imply mist or fog in parallel to frost, snow, hail, etc.

³Reading זיעה, i.e., "moisture" with Mss. ה and נ instead of זיע, i.e., "trembling."

⁴מעלות, i.e., steps, levels, divisions.

⁵Reading דקל for דקה with Margalioth.

⁶דקה וגסה, i.e., small and large animals. This is a common distinction found in Rabbinic literature between sheep and goats as opposed to cattle.

⁷Cf. Ezek 18:6.

which has died,⁸ and do not come near a leper or one afflicted
 10 by venereal discharge, even accidental, and guard your mouth
 from every evil word and from every sin; and sanctify yourself
 from every sin.

Upon the first step stand these:

'HMṚY'L	HDRY'L	ṚSY'L	HṢCY'L
DMYMY'L	ZBDY'L	RNZY'L	C̣NS'L
KTBR'L			

These, their station is on the first step. They stand in
 terror, cloaked in wrath, girded with dread, surrounded by
 15 trembling, their raiment like an image of fire, their faces
 like the appearance of lightning, and their mouths never cease
 (to utter) mighty words. Nevertheless, their voice is not
 heard, for their task is to silence, to frighten, and to
 terrify anyone who opposes the man who calls on them in purity.

If you wish to silence a great and powerful people, or a
 governor, or a judge, or the citizens of a city, or of a state,
 take a handful of ashes from beneath the bread offering⁹ of an
 20 idol and say over it backwards¹⁰ seven times the names of the
 angels written above (as standing) on the first step, and say:

*I ask from you, angels of silence, that in this
 place, you silence every mouth and every heart of the
 children of Adam and Eve who arise against me to (say)
 anything evil. Let their mouths utter good things about*

⁸Cf. Lev 21:11.

⁹Cf. Testament of Job 7. Here reading פת for פאת

¹⁰מפריע, possibly "out of order" or "irregularly," but most
 likely "backwards" the normal meaning. Saying things backwards
 is a well-known magical practice.

*me and let me be exonerated in my lawsuit; do not permit any mouth to speak evil about me.*¹¹

Then sprinkle the ashes, either in the city or in the
 25 state, either before the governor or before the judge, and
 you will be exonerated.

Upon the second step stand these:

CZZY'L	HNN'L	PSSY'L	YŠCY'L
DLQY'L	'RPD'	MR'WT	RYPYPYS
'MNY'L	NHMY'L	PRZYRWM	CNB'L

These, their station is on the second step. They stand with
 strength, filled with might, surrounded with love, and in
 their presence fire burns, and they hasten to bring the
 30 (ruling) planets of the sons of man into conjunction for love.

If you wish to put the love of a man into the heart of a
 woman, or to arrange for a poor man to wed a rich woman, take
 two copper *lamellae* and write upon them, on both sides, the
 names of these angels, and the name of the man and the name of
 the woman and say thus:

*I ask of you, angels who rule the fates of the
 children of Adam and Eve, that you do my will and
 bring in conjunction the planet of N son of N into
 conjunction with (the planet of) the woman N daughter
 of N. Let him find favor and affection in her eyes
 and do not let her belong to any man except him.*

35

Place one (*lamella*) in a fiery furnace and the other in
 her ritual bath.¹² Do this on the twenty-ninth of the month

¹¹In this formula note that two angelic names, הסעיאל and דמימאל which are derived from verbs meaning "to silence" (הס, דממת).

¹²By Rabbinic law, if the woman uses a ritual bath, *mikvah*, she is either about to be married or married, thus limiting the formula's usefulness to bridegrooms, husbands and

when the moon has waned completely. Take care to keep yourself from intercourse, from wine, and from all (kinds of) meat for three days.¹³

Upon the third step stand these:

YHW'L	D ^C YHW	'LY'L	BRKY'L
^C LY	SPWM	PNYMWR	'L ^C ZR
GBLY'L	KMS ^Y 'L	'WDH'L	Y ^C S'L
40 RPPY'L	PPSY'L		

14



adulterers. Since we do not know in what circles this document circulated, it is of course impossible to draw a definite conclusion about its intended use.

¹³Since the introduction to the Second Firmament gives general rules of abstinence to follow before using the formulas of the Second Firmament, we must assume that these rules are to be followed after the spell has been cast in order to insure effectiveness.

¹⁴These characters appear here in Ms. N. Such symbols, which were used to enhance the power of amulets and spells, were common both in the Greek and Jewish worlds. Cf. Margalioth, Sepher 4; PGM IV:2706; VII:810, 816, 860, 922. These characters are also reproduced in the sixth step of the Second Firmament and in the Third Firmament. Full magical alphabets coalesce at a later date. Cf. Robert Ambelain, La Kabbale Pratique (Paris: Edition Niclaus, 1951), or the chart reproduced in Gustav Davidson, A Dictionary of Angels (London: Macmillan, 1967) 335. The use of ringed symbols may derive from the punch writing on Greek allotment plates which were worn in a similar fashion to amulets. Cf. John H. Kroll, Athenian Bronze Allotment Plates (Cambridge, Mass: Harvard University Press, 1972).

These, their station is on the third step, for their function is to shake and agitate the hearts of men and to make void their intentions and nullify their thoughts. Dread is theirs and fear where they walk, and their appearance is (full) of wrath, and they are exceedingly harsh and mighty men of war, and fear goes before them and trembling after them,¹⁵ and they roar and cause trembling as they go shaking¹⁶ (the world), and their voice is like the voice of thunder and in their hands are rods of fire and their faces are like sparks of fire and fire comes forth from their eyes, and all of them are ready
 45 to nullify and make void (whatever they are asked to).

If you wish to nullify a great man's intentions towards you, or the thoughts of an army officer, or the intentions of military men, or any other evil intentions or thoughts (directed against you); go out at midnight when the moon is full, barefoot,¹⁷ and pure, and wrapped in a new cloak.¹⁸ Stand under the moon and say twenty-one times the names of the angels written above, (those) who stand on the third step of
 50 the "heaven of heavens," and say:

Moon, Moon, O Moon, bring my words before the angels who stand upon the third step: nullify the thought concerning me of N son of N and the intention of his heart and his plot. Let his mouth be unable to speak

¹⁵This calls to mind the figure of Ares and his attendants.

¹⁶רעש, commonly associated with earthquakes.

¹⁷The text reads נחני, i.e., "alone." Margalioth reads נחני "barefoot." This is justified by other magical texts of a similar nature.

¹⁸נחני, i.e., στωλή. Cf. First Firmament, note 70 (p.41).

against me, destroy his knowledge, and thwart his intentions, and let his purpose¹⁹ be devastated, so that every time he sees me he will be filled with love for me, and let him be changed so that he becomes my friend, and let him not remember any hatred of me, and let me find favor and affection in his eyes.

55 Then write (the names of) the angels and these (following) characters²⁰ upon a silver *lamella*; put them on a tablet over your heart,²¹ and during all the days you wear it²² you shall succeed.

Upon the fourth step stand these:

SGRY'L	MLKY'L	'WNBYB	PGRY'L
˙			
CNNY'L	KLNMY'	'WMY'L	MPNWR
KWZZYB'	'LPY'L	PRYBY'L	S˙CQMYH
KDWMY'L	'SMD ^C	HWDYH	YHZY'L
			˙

60 These, their station is on the fourth step.²³ They are girded with storm and the sound of their steps is like the sound of bronze. They fly from the east and turn from the west towards the gate.²⁴ They are swift as lightning and fire is around

¹⁹Literally "heart."

²⁰והכרטיים for χαρακτῆρες. Cf. note 14 (p.46).

²¹Reading על לוח על לבך. This is a recipe for an amulet. The idea is that you put the silver foil on a stronger tablet and wear it suspended over your heart (chest).

²²Literally, "it is upon you."

²³Note the ninth angel, KWZZYB', and the thirteenth, 'SMD^C. KWZZYB' is most probably Bar Kochba. This would clearly date the angelology as post 135 CE. 'SMD^C is most probably Asmodeus. Cf. Tob 3:7,17.

²⁴פילן for πυλῶν.

them. They withhold²⁵ sleep from men, and they can do good or do evil.

If you wish to give your enemy trouble in sleeping,²⁶ take the head of a black dog that never saw light during its days and take a *lamella* from a strip of (lead) pipe from an aqueduct,²⁷ and write upon it (the names of) these angels and say thus:

65 *I hand over to you, angels of disquiet who stand upon the fourth step, the life and the soul and the spirit of N son of N so that you may tie him in chains of iron and bind him to a bronze yoke. Do not give sleep, nor slumber, nor drowsiness to his eyelids; let him weep and cry like a woman at childbirth, and do not permit any (other) man to release him (from this spell).*

Write thus (as above) and put (the inscribed lead *lamella*) in the mouth of the dog's head²⁸ and put wax on its mouth, and seal (it) with a ring which has a lion (engraved) upon it. Then go and conceal it behind his house or in a place he frequents.²⁹

If you wish to release him (take the dog's head) away from where it is concealed and remove its seal and withdraw the text and throw it into a fire, and he will fall asleep at once. Do this with humility and you will succeed.

²⁵Literally "separate."

²⁶Cf. PGM IV:2943.

²⁷פסוקרופורון for ψυχροφόρον . Cf. PGM VII:397.

²⁸Cf. PGM XXXVI:232,370.

²⁹Literally "a place in which he goes and comes." His doorstep is most likely, as this was a popular and effective place for magic deposits. Cf. First Firmament, note 53 (p.35).

Upon the fifth step stand these:

	QWN'QRY'L	PTWNY'L	NQRY'L	'Y'L
	Y'BWTY'W	BBSB'W	BKPY	MBWM
75	SKTB'Q	'MRY'L	Y'L'L	MKS'BW

These are they who stand on the fifth step. They grasp shield and spear, and brass helmets are on their heads, and their garments are coats of mail. To their right and left are (storms) as of hailstones. Trembling (accompanies) their running and they stride upon rivers of fire, grasping torches, and hurrying to return an answer, and their mouths never silent from roaring, and their breath³⁰ is like flaming fire, and their fire is blazing (so that) the breath of their mouths
80 kindles fire, for all their actions concern the treasuries of fire, for from fire they emerged and they are stationed in fire.

If you wish to light an oven in the cold, take a lump of sulphur (that weighs) about seven shekels³¹ and divide it into the number of compartments in the oven. Then upon each and every (lump of sulphur) write with a bronze stylus³² the names of the angels who stand upon the fifth step and say:

85 *I adjure you, angels of fire and angels of flame, by the King who is a consuming fire, that you shall stand with me and kindle the oven which is in such a place, and it shall be that anyone who approaches it will be amazed at its heat.*

³⁰Perhaps "their spirit," but "breath" is more likely here.

³¹Or possibly 27 shekels exactly. Reading כ'יז.

³²Reading בעשש נחושט של בעת with Mss. ס and ח instead of בעשש נחושט.

Do this in the proven manner³³ and you will succeed.

Then take the sulphur and cast it into each and every burner of it (the oven) and it (the sulphur) will blaze up strongly. Every day that you wish to light (the oven) write (as directed) and cast (the sulphur) into the midst (of the oven).

Upon the sixth step stand these:

	'BYHWD	QYTR	ZLQY'L	STRY'L
90	'DRK	GHLY'L	TMKY'L	SMKYH
	RB ^c Y'L	YWQMY'L	SMYHWD	MHRY'L
	DWMY'L	KRKWS	QNZ	QNY'L
	KNTWN			

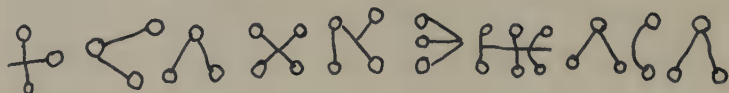
These are they who stand on the sixth step. They behave with humility, but their faces are full of glory. Their garments are garments white as light. They stand like giants, awesome as the scholars of a court,³⁴ seated in thrones of glory, trusted to give true (judgments), and in charge of healing.

95 If you wish to heal a man who has had a stroke and half of him is dried up, either by an (evil) spirit or by witchcraft, take spikenard oil and three measures of honey and stand facing the sun as it rises, repeating three times each day for seven days the name of the man and the name of his mother and the names of the angels who stand upon the sixth step. And on the seventh day take him and stand him naked before the sun, and smear oil all over his flesh, while burning myrrh, frankincense, and chosen spices in the sunlight. Then again write upon a

³³ קאריג for δονιμή, or possibly δόλμα.

³⁴ Literally, "of a yeshivah" or academy.

silver *lamella* (the names of) these angels of glory with these characters:³⁵



(Write these on the *lamella*) as an amulet and put it on his neck with a (cord of) asbestos³⁶ and incense of spices. Write it thus on the twentieth of the month and you will succeed.

Upon the seventh step stand these:

PTHYH	RZY'L	'GRY'L	HGDY'B
'DRWN	KRQT'	Q'TYPWR	'BRY'L
ŠTQY'L	°MY'L	SYKBRDWM	

105 These are they who stand on the seventh step, girt with strength, their might like a lion. Half of them are like fire and half of them cold as water. They stand in their place (and are weakened from their fear).³⁷ They are wondrous because of their deeds and no one can comprehend their image,

³⁵ See note 14 above (p.46). The characters given in the text are from Ms. η. Ms. δ reads:



³⁶ אמינטון for ἀμιαντος i.e. "asbestos." Properly an adjective meaning "undefiled." Asbestos was used to fashion magical chains. Cf. PGM XIII:300; and the Fifth Firmament, line 40 and note 11 (p.76).

³⁷ The text appears to be corrupt. Compare with lines 157-160 below.

for they come great in stature with sparks of light upon their eyelids. Those who stand below are unable to look at their appearance and those, too, who stand above are frightened by their appearance; for they turn to every side and above, and they move in all four directions.³⁸

If you wish to expel from the city every dangerous wild animal, whether lion, or wolf, or bear, or leopard, or (if you wish to quell) a river or sea which is rising and washing against buildings, (do the following). (For the wild animals) make a bronze image in the likeness of the one (which you desire to expel) and then make an iron *lamella* and write upon it, on the obverse and reverse, the names of the angels (of the seventh step) and bind it upon (the image) and bury it at the entrance of the city and let its face be facing north. If it is a river or a sea you wish to bind so that it will not come and flood (the city), make a stone image (of a man), write (the names of) these angels on two copper *lamellae* and place them beneath his heels, and make a marble staff and place it on his shoulder, his right hand grasping the staff and his left hand open and his face towards the water.³⁹

³⁸This implies that the angels can look in all directions at once.

³⁹This image seems to be forbidden by Rabbinic texts. Cf. Mishnah Avodah Zarah 3:1; Maimonides, Mishnah Torah on A.Z. 7:6. Note that there are no spells, rituals, or sacrifices mentioned to be used when employing this figure. Perhaps a later hand has deleted them.

Upon the eighth step stand these:

	'BRH	BRQY'L	'DWN'Y'L	CZRY'L
	BRKY'L	CMY'L	QDŠY'L	MRGY'L
	PRW'L	PNY'L	MRBNY'L	MRNYS'L
120	ŠMY'L	C'MNY'L	MTN'L	HWD HWD

These are they who stand upon the eighth step.⁴⁰

Their appearance is as shining amber, they speak by their deeds, trembling and fire are in their dwelling place, (their presence) is filled with fear.⁴¹ They rule the spirits that wander in the earth, and in a place where their name is invoked an evil spirit cannot appear.

If you wish to drive off an evil spirit so it will not come to a woman when she is in childbirth and so it will not kill
 125 her child, before the woman's pregnancy write (the names of) these angels on a golden *lamella* and place it in a silver tubular case and let her wear it, and at the time of childbirth take four silver *lamellae* and write upon them (the names of) the angels and place them in the four sides of the house⁴² and no (evil) spirit will come in.⁴³

⁴⁰The sixteenth, הוּר הוּר, is not an angelic name. It is rather a description of their magnificence. Possibly amend to read הוּר וְהוּר both here and in 2:121.

⁴¹The text says, "they are filled with fear," but the meaning is clearly that they frighten those they encounter.

⁴²Probably the center of the four walls and not the corners.

⁴³Literally "come up," but the meaning is come up into (the house)."

Upon the ninth step stand these:

	GDWDY'L	SKSY'L	TRSWNY'L	NSHY'L
	'SDD'	RBNY'	HLYL'L	TWQPY'L
130	SMKY'L	PDH'L	QRB'	SY'L
	PR'L	PTHY'L		

These are they who stand on the ninth step. Quick and mighty, flying through the air, their strength is a breastplate and they appear to have swords in their hands; prepared for war, grasping bows and holding javelins, they leap forth from the fire. And they have horses of fire, and the harness of their chariots is of fire, and terror goes with them wherever they turn.

If you wish that a man going forth to war be protected from
 135 arrow, sword, or any blow, take seven leaves of a bay tree⁴⁴
 and write these names on them, two on each and every one of
 them, and put them in spikenard oil, and on the day he goes
 forth to war, let him smear (the oil) upon his flesh and upon
 his sword and his bow and arrows. Again write (the names of
 the angels) on a silver *lamella*, put them in a bronze tubular
 case, and let him tie it over his heart, then no blow will
 touch him.

⁴⁴Reading ערָא for ער. Cf. Jastrow, Dictionary 1109;
 PGM XXIV:15; I:264.

Upon the tenth step stand these:

140	DKRY'L	HRY'L	ŠBQY'L	'TKY'L
	SMYK'L	MRMW'L	QN'L	SPTP
	YH'L	'LSDQ	'KPP	cZM'L
	MKMYK'L	TRKY'L	TBGY'L	

These are they who stand on the tenth step.⁴⁵ They have been commanded (to reward) truth. Before them are myriads upon myriads (of angels) holding reed (pens) for fire and writing scrolls uninterruptedly, and recording acquittal for all those who call upon their names, (so that they) will be rescued and saved from forced tribute, the law of the land, and from every death penalty.

145 If you wish to rescue your friend from a bad judgment, or from any difficulty, purify yourself from all impurity, and do not cohabit with a woman for three days; then stand before the sun at the dawn and repeat these names (of these angels) and say:

150 *I beseech thee O great angel who art called "sun," who ascend the steps of the firmament, who watch the children of men, that you will perform my request and will bring my words before the King of Kings of Kings, the (Holy One) Blessed be He, to whom I pray concerning the case of N son of N, who is in trouble and has a bad case; and that you will bring over for him, from (God's) presence, something good and a time of relief. Let those who sought to do him evil be ashamed and let him be rescued without injury.*

In addition, write (the names of) these angels on a copper lamella and conceal it in the east, so it will be exposed to the sun at sunrise.⁴⁶ Do everything in purity and you will succeed.

⁴⁵For the tenth angel read אֵל צֶדֶק as one word with Ms. ה.

⁴⁶Literally, "at its arising."

Upon the eleventh step stand these:

155	RPDY'L	DMW'L	M'RYNWS	'MYN'L
	SHY'L	CQRY'L	'DNY'L	RDQY'L
	SLMY'L	'STTY'L	ST'L	'GLGLTWN
	'RMWT	PRHG'L	NPPMYWT	

These, their position is upon the eleventh step. There is fear where they stand, a great multitude stationing (themselves) and establishing camps of ministering (angels) in the heaven, for on their command angels of fire run and return, causing (men) to descend from greatness and rise to splendor.

160 They fly to and fro, resuming their places, glorifying their creator and extolling their maker.

If you wish to restore to office one who has fallen from his place, a king, or minister, or governor, or judge, take oil and honey and fine flour and place them in a new glass vial,⁴⁷ and purify yourself from all impurity, and do not eat *nevelah*⁴⁸ and do not touch a woman's bed,⁴⁹ for seven days. Then on the seventh day stand beneath the moon, in its fourteenth, fif-

165 teenth, or sixteenth day,⁵⁰ and take the vial in your hand, and write on it (the names of the angels of) this encampment of the

⁴⁷ פִּיזָהִי for φιάλη.

⁴⁸ That is meat from an animal which has died from natural causes.

⁴⁹ This expression should probably be understood as a metaphoric prohibition of cohabitation, though the literal meaning may be understood as a Rabbinic precaution against impurity.

⁵⁰ That is, "on the full moon." It seems to be implied by 2:163 that one may begin preparations on either the seventh, eighth, or ninth, but since 2:172 implies that the adjuration is to be recited on all three days of the full moon, one must begin preparations on the seventh.

(eleventh) step and recite over it seven times, while facing the moon, the names of the angels and say:

170 *I bring my petition before you, O Moon, who travel by day and by night with chariots of light and angels of mercy before and behind you. I adjure you by the King who causes you to rise and set, as you are thin and become full and return to your place, so restore N son of N to his place and let him be (again) honored in the eyes of all who see him, and as you have glory in the world, so bestow glory upon him in the eyes of all the children of Adam and Eve, and restore him to his office, and let him rule as at the beginning and let him not move from his position (again).*

Do this for him for three days, and afterwards make them⁵¹ into a cake and dry it at night so that the sun does not shine on it, and have him eat it for three days, before sunrise, and bury (the) vial, with the writing still on it,⁵² in his house.

175 Upon the twelfth step stand these:

'STRYMY	BR'WT	BMR'WT	DRWDY'L
SDRLY'L	TLHBM	BRG'L	PY'L
PP'L	YKPTYNY	KLPTWN	BWBWKWK
'WMTWN	'RTMYKTWN	'SMYGDWN	SPNYG
PRNYG'L	PSYKSWK	T'GYSWN	'RTLYDY

180 These, their position is on the twelfth step. Surrounded by righteousness, rays of majesty on their heads, full of understanding, they understand how to praise (the Lord). They stand in two equal companies, half of them singing and the other half answering after them. Their language heals, their speech binds up (wounds), and anything they mention will be successful.

⁵¹ I.e., the oil, honey, and flour.

⁵² Literally, "and vial bury written." One expects "and bury the inscribed vial" in order to parallel 2:165.

If you wish to cure a headache (affecting) half the
head⁵³ or to bind or rebuke the spirit causing blindness, take
fat that covers the brain of a black ox, and while in (a state
of) purity, write on it the names of these angels and place it
in a silver tubular case, then bind the tube with seven colors⁵⁴
and place it beside the pain. (In order to succeed) abstain
185 from meat, from wine, from (contact with) the dead, from
menstruating women, and from every unclean thing.

⁵³Cf. PGM VII:199.

⁵⁴Cf. PGM VII:271.

(THE THIRD FIRMAMENT)

The third firmament is filled with storerooms of mist from which the winds go forth, and inside it are encampments of thunder from which lightning emanates. Within, three princes sit on their thrones; they and their raiment have an appearance like fire and the appearance of their thrones is like fire, fire that gleams like gold, for they rule over all the angels of fire. They are like fire in their strength and their voices
5 are like the roar of a peal of thunder. And their eyes are like sunbeams, and they rule over the wheels of flame and fire. Moreover, they have wings to fly. The whinnying of their mouths is as horses,¹ their appearance like torches; when they speak they cause trembling, when they shout they cause weakness. They soar in every direction and fly to every corner (of the world).

These are the names of the princes who rule in the habitation² which is the third firmament. The name of the first is YBNY'L, the name of the second is RHTY'L, and the
10 name of the third is DLQY'L. YBNY'L is in charge of all things concerning the igniting and extinguishing of fire. RHTY'L is in charge of every chariot of fire³ causing it to

¹Cf. Nah 2:5.

²מִעֲוָן, i.e., habitation, temple, place.

³The chariots of fire are the heavenly fires over which these princes rule. The circling celestial bodies are viewed as the circling chariots of the hippodrome. Thus RHTY'L appears as the ruler of chariot races and his name (*RHT* = run) indicates that he was created for this function. The association of RHTY'L with the other angels of fire comes through Helios who drove a fiery chariot and team and was therefore the most conspicuous of charioteers and thus became the patron of their profession.

run (successfully) or to fail.⁴ DLQY'L is in charge of flames of fire, to kindle or quench (them).

These are the names of the angels who serve YBNY'L:

	ŠCYPY'L	'DRY'L	TDHDY'L	BČŠY'L
	THPY'L	RLBY'L	BLNY'L	THZRY'L
15	'CZY'L	'MNHY'L	MLTHY'L	DYBQY'L
	BRŠS'L	SH'L	TTB'L	QSMY'L
	TSY'L	QSTSDY'L	NMDY'L	

If you wish to extinguish (the fire which heats) a bath-house so it will neither flare up nor burn, bring a salamander⁵ and place it in a glass vessel with oil aged for three years. Do not set it upon the ground, but repeat backwards over it seven times during the third hour of the night the name of
20 the overseer and the names of the angels who serve before him, and say:

I adjure you, O salamander, in the name of YBNY'L and in the name of the angels of fire who serve him, just as you were driven from fire, so drive away and extinguish the fire from the bathhouse⁶ of N son of N. And you, angels of fire, all of whose deeds pertain to fire, do not permit fire to enter or warm this bathhouse, but stand on the gates of his (the owner's) house and enter it, and make it like cold snow⁷ or cold water.
25

⁴Literally, "stumble." The author is writing of chariots but thinking of horses.

⁵אֱלִיָּהוּ for σαλαμάνδρα. The salamander is well known in the ancient world as being associated with fire. Cf. Ginzberg, Legends 5.52, n. 157f.

⁶Deleting טִלְחָה, i.e., "blazing" since the purpose was to prevent ignition and the adjective implies the bathhouse is already ablaze.

⁷Cf. Prov 25:13.

Then take the flask of oil and put some of it on the four corners of each and every room. If you wish to undo the spell, take some of the remaining oil and stand facing the sun and repeat the name of YBNY'L and the names of the angels who serve him and say:

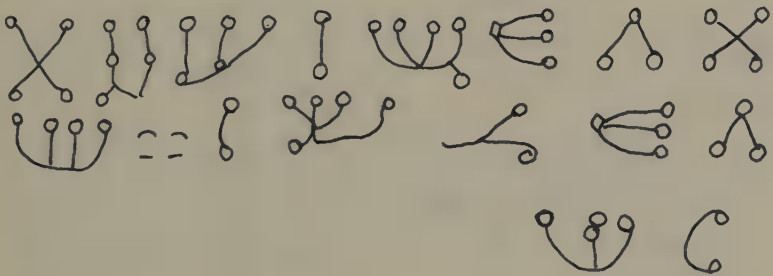
30 *I adjure you, angel of fire and angel of conflagration, that you will undo what I have bound and will permit the angels standing at the gates of the bathhouse of N son of N to ignite and kindle its fire as before.*

Then take the flask of oil and pour (some of it) in the four corners of each room and the fire will ignite and burn.

These are the names of the angels who serve RHTY'L:

'GR'	ZRGRY	GNTS	T ^C ZM'
LTSRP'L	GDY'L	TMNY'L	^C QHY'L
GWHPNY'L	'RQNY	SPYQW'L	MWŠY'L
SWSY'L	HTNY'L	ZKRY'L	'KNSP
35 SDQY	'HSP	NKMR'	PRDY'L
QLYLY'L	DRWMY'L		

8



⁸These characters are from Ms. n . Cf. Second Firmament, note 14 (p.46).

If you wish to race horses, (even) when they are exhausted, so that they will not stumble in their running, that they will be swift as the wind, and the foot of no living thing will pass them, and they will win popularity in their running, take a silver *lamella* and write upon it the names of the horses and the names of the angels and the name of the prince⁹ who is over them and say:

40 *I adjure you angels of running, who run amid the stars, that you will gird with strength and courage the horses that N is racing and his charioteer¹⁰ who is racing them. Let them run and not become weary nor stumble. Let them run and be swift as an eagle. Let no animals stand before them,¹¹ and let no other magic or witchcraft affect them.*

Take the *lamella* and conceal it in the racing lane (of the one) you wish to win.

These are the names of the angels who serve DLQY'L:

45	NWRY'L	'ZLYBN	'YLY'L	MLKYH
	HYLY'L	HRH'L	SLQY'L	SGRY'L
	PSKY'L	CQRY'L	SMNY'L	SBBY'L
	NHLY'L	TGMLY'L	'MYNW'L	TLB ^C P
	QTHNY'L	'PRY'L	'NGY'L	MŠRY'L
	'MNGN'N			

If you wish to give proof¹² (of your powers) to your

⁹The texts read "princes," but the singular is necessary. Cf. Ms. n

¹⁰סוֹכֵי הַכֶּרֶס for ἡνιόχος.

¹¹Cf. Dan 8:4.

¹²דּוֹקֵמִי probably for דּוֹמֵמִי - "proof" or "demonstration," but possibly דּוֹגְמָא - i.e. "example." Cf. Second Firmament, note 33 (p.51).

beloved or to your friend, for example, to fill a house with
fire which will not burn, take a root¹³ of a wild plant¹⁴ and
put it on burning coals and as the smoke rises in the house,
50 recite the names of the angels and the name of their overseer,
who is DLQY'L. When the smoke rises seven times, and when the
smoke will be....¹⁵ all those who see it will see it as fire.
When you recite the names of the angels say:

55 *I adjure you, O angels cloaked in fire, by Him
who is all fire, who sits upon a throne of fire, and
whose ministers are a flaming fire,¹⁶ and encampments
of fire serve before Him. By His great name I adjure
you, that you show me this great miracle and fill
this house with your fire. Let me and all with me
see this great miracle and not be afraid.*

When you finish your words, you will see the house filled
with fire. If you wish to cause (the fire) to subside speak
the adjuration backwards and say:

*Angels of fire, extinguish, extinguish at once,
hurry, make haste.¹⁷*

How great are your works O Lord, you have made all of
them in wisdom.¹⁸

¹³Reading עקר for עגר.

¹⁴אגריאנופוריס for άγρυλοφορος.

¹⁵The text seems corrupt. We seem led to understand, "and when the smoke will be (all that can be seen) all those who see it will see it as fire."

¹⁶Cf. Ps 104:4

¹⁷Cf. 1 Sam 20:38

¹⁸Cf. Ps 104:24. This is the end of the Third Firmament and not part of the adjuration.

(THE FOURTH FIRMAMENT)

The fourth firmament is pitched¹ upon a storm wind, and stands on pillars of fire, and is held up by crowns of flame,² and full of treasuries of strength, also storehouses of dew. As each of its corners are swift angels running with each other, prancing, prancing.³

Within are seven rivers of fire and water, and along them, on both sides, stand innumerable angels. On one side stand
5 angels of fire that burn with an incandescent flame and on the other side angels of cold wrapped in hailstones. Neither do the (angels of cold) quench (the angels of fire) nor do (the angels of fire) ignite the (angels of cold). These immerse themselves in the rivers of fire and those immerse themselves in the rivers of water,⁴ and they all recite and chant⁵ songs and praises to the Life of the World for He created them to glorify His power.

Within the (fourth) firmament is the lovely bridal chamber of the sun, filled with light and all aflame. The angels of fire, girded with strength, surround him (the sun) and lead him
10 during the day. Then the angels of water, their bodies like

¹That is, it is pitched like a tent upon its posts.

²Greek capitals on columns seem implied.

³Cf. Judg 5:22.

⁴The immersion is for ritual purification. Presumably they immerse themselves in the river of their own substance, rather than the opposite, but the text leaves the question open.

⁵They thus alternate like a choir. The singing thus seems to be antiphonal.

the sea and their voices like the voice of waters⁶ strengthen themselves with an adornment of might and lead him at night.

These are the names of the angels that lead him during the day:

	'BR'SKS	MRMR'WT	MWKTY'L	M'RYT
	SDQY'L	YHSY	HSY'L	RB'L
	Y'BWK	MY'L	KRYMK'	MRM'N
	PW'L	GBRY'L	'ŠTWN	TWQPY'L
15	'LY'L	NPLY	'W'L	QWDŠY'L
	HWDY'L	NRWMY'L	YRŠY'L	MLKY'L
	'GRYT'L	LHGY'L	MNWRY'L	PL'W'L
	NWRY'L	HRM'Y'L	NSBRY'L	

These are the princes of the encampments who lead the sun during the day.⁷

And these are the names of the angels who lead him at night:

	PRSY'L	ŠRSY'L	CGY'L	NBYM'L
20	CMY'L	YSRY'L	'SMCW'L	ŠPTY'L
	S'W'L	RDRY'L	ŠCSY'L	LYBB'L
	BNRY'L	SGRY'L	MNH'L	LMY'L
	PRY'L	PDH'L	LYBR'L	RBS'L
	HMQY'L	BGHY'L	NBRY'L	QSPY'L
	RCDNY'L	HTNY'L	'SPPY'L	HLW'L
	ŠM'Y'L	ZHZH'L	NKBRY'L	PS'L
	QMNY'L	ZH'L	HDY'L	

⁶Perhaps read כקול מים רבים, "like the voice of many waters." Cf. Ps 93:4.

⁷Apparently each of the thirty-one named here and below is a leader of others. Note the first angel, ἄβρασαξ, is a transliteration of the correct spelling.

These are the princes of the encampments who lead him at night.

25 If you wish to view the sun during the day, seated in his chariot and ascending; guard yourself, take care, and keep pure for seven days from all (impure) food, from all (impure) drink, and from every unclean thing.⁸ Then on the seventh day stand facing (the sun) when he rises and burn incense of spices weighing three shekels before him, and invoke seven times the names of the angels that lead him during the day. Then if you
30 are not answered after these seven times, go and invoke them in reverse order seven times, and say:

I adjure you, angels that lead the sun in the power of your strength on the heavenly paths to illuminate the world, by the One whose voice shakes the earth, who moves mountains in His anger, who calms the sea with His power, who shakes the pillars of the world with His glance, who sustains everything with His arm, who is hidden from the eyes of all the living, who sits upon the throne of greatness of the kingdom of the glory of His holiness, and who moves through the entire world; I repeat (your names) and adjure you by His great, fearful, powerful, majestic, forceful, mighty, holy, strong, wondrous, secret, exalted, and glorious name;⁹ that you will do my will and desire at this time and season, and will remove the radiance of the sun¹⁰ so I may see him face to face as he is in his bridal chamber. Let me not catch fire from your fire and give me¹¹ permission to do my will.

35

⁸Abstinence from impure food and drink seems implied rather than a fast. This creates a parallel to "unclean things" and follows the same pattern as previous commands of abstinence found in SHR.

⁹For an example of this type of listing see BT Berakhot 33b.

¹⁰The rays of the sun obscure the sun angel.

¹¹Reading וְלִי for וְלִי with Ms. 7.

At the completion of your adjuration, you will see him in his bridal chamber and you can ask him (to foretell questions) of death or life, good or evil. And if you wish to release him, repeat the adjuration and say:

I adjure you that you return the radiance of the sun to its place as in the beginning.

Then the sun will go on his way.

If you wish to see the sun during the night, proceeding (on his course) in the north,¹² purify (yourself) for three weeks of days from all (impure) food and drink, and from every unclean thing. Then stand during the third hour¹³ in the night watches, wrapped in white garments, and say twenty-one times¹⁴ the name of the sun and the names of the angels that lead him at night, and then say:

I adjure you, angels that fly through the air of the firmament, by the One who sees but is not seen, by the King who uncovers all hidden things and sees all secret things, by the God who knows what is in darkness, and who transforms the shadows into morning,¹⁵ and who illumines the night as the day, before whom all secrets are as clear as the sun, for whom there is nothing too difficult.¹⁶ In the name of the Holy King who walks upon the wings of the wind,¹⁷ by the letters of the complete name that was revealed to Adam in the Garden of Eden, (by)¹⁸ the Ruler of the planets,¹⁹ and the

¹²Cf. 1 Enoch 72:5.

¹³Cf. PGM XXXVI:136.

¹⁴This adjuration is triple the previous one in both number of days and times the adjuration is spoken.

¹⁵Cf. Amos 5:8.

¹⁶Cf. Jer 32:17.

¹⁷Cf. Ps 104:3.

¹⁸Reading המושל for במושל .

¹⁹"By the ruler of the planets," stars or fate.

55 sun, and the moon, who²⁰ bow down before Him as slaves before their masters, by the name of the wondrous God, I adjure you, that you will make known to me this great miracle that I desire, and that I may see the sun in his power in the (celestial) circle (traversed by) his chariot, and let no hidden thing be too difficult for me. Let me see him perfectly today, and let me ask him what I wish, and let him speak with me as a man speaks with his friend and tell me the secret of the depths, and make known to me hidden things, and let no evil thing happen to me.

When you finish speaking, you will hear a peal of thunder from the north and you will see something like lightning come forth and light up the earth before you. And after you see him, you will assuredly bow down to the ground and fall upon your face to the earth and pray this prayer:

65 *Holy Helios who rises in the east, good mariner, trustworthy leader of the sun's rays, reliable (witness), who of old didst establish the mighty wheel (of the heavens), holy orderer, ruler of the axis (of the heaven), Lord, Brilliant Leader, King, Soldier.²¹ I, N son of N, present my supplication before you, that you will appear to me without (causing me) fear, and you will be revealed to me without causing me terror, and you will conceal nothing from me and will tell me truthfully all that I desire.*

²⁰Reading $\text{οἱ ἡλιος καὶ ὁ μῆσς}$ for οἱ ἡλιος .

²¹The prayer to Helios here is transliterated into Hebrew from Greek. Cf. Margalioth, Sepher 12 and 99f. The following transcription differs from Margalioth in the underlined words: εὐσεβῆς ἀνατολικὸν ἥλιος, ναύτης, ἀγαθός, πιστός ἀκτῶν κορυφαίος,

εὐπιστος, ὃς πάλαι τροχὸν ὀβριμον καθίστης, κοσμητὴς ἅγιος.

πολοκράτωρ, κύριε, πομπὸς εὐφωτος, τύραννος, στρατιώτης.

Then stand up and you will see (the sun) in the north proceeding to the east.²² After this, put your hands behind you, and bow your head low, and ask whatever you desire. And after you have questioned him, lift your eyes toward heaven and say:

'WRPLY'L, 'WRPLY'L,²³ I adjure you by the One who formed you, for His splendor and His glory, to illuminate His world, and who gave you rulership of the day, that you will not harm me,²⁴ and will not terrify me. I shall neither fear nor tremble, and you will return to your course in peace when I release you²⁵ and you will not pause in your course from now on forever.²⁶

AMEN SELAH.²⁷

²²Cf. 1 Enoch 72:5.

²³אורפליאל, this is apparently a name for the sun. Possibly אור פלי אל. The "marvelous" or "hidden" "light of God." פלאיה פלאו = פלו Where

²⁴Cf. PGM I:346; IV:3122; V:41.

²⁵Reading ואתירך for וחתירך.

²⁶Cf. Ps 115:18.

²⁷This is the conclusion of the Fourth Firmament and not part of the preceeding adjuration.

(THE FIFTH FIRMAMENT)

The fifth firmament is exceedingly exalted. It is magnificent in appearance, for within it are clouds of splendor. It is filled with angels of majesty, and within it (their knees) knock with fear. They are stationed in troop after troop, glorifying (the One) who carved them into flame. The sound of their running is like the crashing of the sea, and their walk is like wheels of thunder. Therein, moreover, are twelve princes of glory seated upon magnificent thrones, the appearance of their
5 thrones is like that of fire. They quarter the heavens at the middle by facing the four directions of the world, three by three toward each direction.¹ And (the) angels run when they send them, and their roaring shakes the world. Lightnings issue from their breath and they have wings of fire and are wreathed with crowns of fire, and the (fifth) firmament shines from the lustre of their faces. They are in charge of the twelve months of the year and understand what will be in each and every month, and without them nothing can happen, for they were created for
10 this. Each is stationed over his month² since they make known month by month that which will be in each and every year.

These are the names of the twelve princes of glory of the fifth firmament:

Š ^c PY'L	DGHY'L	DYDN'WR	T ^C NBWN
TRWRGR	MWR'L	PHDRWN	YLDNG
'NDGNWR	MPNY'L	HŠ ^c NDNRWS	'BRKY'L

¹This seems slightly redundant. Perhaps one λ should be deleted, thus reading "three toward each direction.

²Cf. Isa 47:13.

These are they who are in charge of the twelve months of the year, from the month of Nisan to the month of Adar, each in his month, as they are written.³

15 If you wish to know in which month you will be taken from the world, or what will occur in each and every month, or in which month there will be rain, whether the grain will be plentiful, whether the olive tree will drop its fruit, or in which month kings will set forth for war, or in which month there will be pestilence among men and cattle, or in which month an epidemic will fall among men, or whatever you wish (to know); ask them and you will know.

If you wish to know in which month you will be taken from
20 the world;⁴ take refined gold *lamellae* and make from them twelve pieces of foil,⁵ then write on each of them the name of an angel and the name of his month. Then take good oil that has aged for seven years and throw all the pieces of foil into it and recite this adjuration seven times over the oil, and say:

25 *I adjure you, O angels of wisdom and understanding, by the One who spoke and the world came into being, by the name of the God of Truth, the majestic and glorious, The King high and exalted, strong and powerful, mighty and wondrous, God of all creatures, Refuge of Hosts, righteous, pure and upright and trustworthy, and by the name (of Him) who established you over all the months of the year, He who sits in hidden heights,⁶ who*

³This probably means "as they are written above," i.e., the preceeding list gives them in the order of their months from Nisan to Adar.

⁴Cf. PGM I:188; XIII:711.

⁵Literally, "hammered out pieces."

⁶Cf. Ps 91:1.

30 *reveals secret mysteries, who rules over death and life, who is King forever and ever and ever, who is established for all eternity. By this adjuration, the great, powerful, strong, fearful, terrible, wondrous, pure, and holy, I adjure you that you will truthfully make known to me the month in which I will be taken, and tell me my fate,⁷ in accordance to my request.*

Then put the oil in a new glass vessel (and place it) under the stars for seven nights without exposing it to the sun. And on the seventh night, get up in the middle of the night, and look at the oil and see which month is written upon whichever piece of foil floats on the surface of the oil. In that month it is your fate to be taken. But before you perform this rite, 35 purify yourself from all impurity for three weeks of days, and guard yourself from all (meat of) small animals⁸ and from all that yields blood (when slaughtered) even fish, and do not drink wine, and do not come near a woman, and do not touch a grave, be wary of nocturnal pollution, and walk in humility and prayer, and make your prayers and supplications long, and devote your heart to the fear of heaven, and you will succeed.

After the rite, take the oil and be careful of it for it has great healing power. Make a ring of purified silver, with a large hollow space within.⁹ Take all the pieces of foil and

⁷ Literally, "cast my lot for me."

⁸ See 1:223; 2:8; and note 71, First Firmament (p.41); note 6, Second Firmament (p.43).

⁹ *οὐρανίου* perhaps for *μεγαλοκοιλος* i.e. "pot bellied." The equivalent is dubious, but the sense is clear: a ring with a large top containing a compartment for storage.

40 and put them in the ring with a white flower¹⁰, and with
 asbestos,¹¹ and seal (it) and place it on your finger; then
 no evil eye and no evil spirit will come near you, and no evil
 thing will have dominion in (your) house. In the oil is a
 great (power of) healing to the sick.

¹⁰ פרח לבן is literally "white flower," and is possibly Greek in origin. Cf. PGM XII:356. Possibly an extract or wine made from the flower.

¹¹ אמיינטון for ἀμύαντος . Cf. 2:101 and note 36, Second Firmament (p.52).

(THE SIXTH FIRMAMENT)

As for the sixth firmament, its storehouses are full of honey.¹ Within is the place prepared for the spirits of the righteous. Light and fire encompass it and within are myriads, thousands upon thousands,² and armies and encampments (of angels) standing in awe and trembling. And on the head of each of them is (what) appears as a crown of fire, and their fire has the appearance of gold. The regiments of the army march within (the sixth firmament), and their strength is like an
5 inextinguishable fire and they are in fear from dread of their rulers. For two officers rule over them, one in the west of the (sixth) firmament and one in the east. And before the armies of spirits are myriads of angels created from flame and burning like fire. Their bodies are like fiery coals and upon coals of fire is their station. And they tremble and shake to sing forth³ songs and praises to the Exalted One of the Universe, who has prepared them to praise His honor and honor His praise.

10 These are the holy angels who rule over all the encampments of the sixth firmament. The name of the first is 'PRKSY⁴ and the name of the second is TWQPYRS. And all the princes of the encampments serve before them.

¹ חֲמֹט, or possibly "fine flour."

² Cf. Ps 68:18.

³ Deleting עִמָּם, "with them," following Ms. 7.

⁴ ἄβραξας ? The common ancient spelling was ἄβρασαξ. Cf. 4:14 and Fourth Firmament, note 7 (p.68).

These are the heads of the encampments which are in the west of the firmament:

	WYWTN	DWKMS'L	KRH'L	'ŠRY'L
	BYW'L	NRH'L	GŠQY'L	GR ^C YH
15	ŠRY'L	MSGY'L	HNY'L	'WRPNY'L
	'QWDW	MWK'L	'LNYTK'L	DM'L
	'KZ'N	ŠYR'YWM	NHRY'L	BHDRK
	ŠWPRY'L	SDRKYN	DBWB'WR	'MLY'L
	TMPNYH	BHHML	PRNYN	'MŠTY'L
	TYMNHRQ			

Over these 'PRKSY, who has his camp in the west, is ruler.

These are the heads of the encampments which are in the east of the firmament:

20	GWRV'L	SNY'L	^C ZRY'L	ŠRY'L
	'LY'L	MLKY'L	MLMY'L	ŠMY'L
	RNHV'L	'QRY'L	QŠTY'L	'BRKY'L
	ŠDRY'L	SPYPY'L	'RM'T	DMW'L
	MRY'L	^C NNY'L	NYPLY'L	DRMY'L
	G ^C ŠY'L	MNHR'L	BHNYRY'L	'PŠRY'L
	QL ^C Y'L	HDRNY'L	DLRY'L	Š ^C PY'L
	DLGLY'L	^C DNNY'L	THRY'L	DBRY'L
	HMNKY'L	HNY'L	TWBY'L	

Over these TWQPYRS, who has his camp in the east of the firmament is ruler.

25 If you wish to go on a journey (or) to war⁵ and if you wish to return (safely) from the war or from the journey, or

⁵Reading למלחמה או למלחמה for למלחמה, to correspond to the clear separation following "to return from the war or from the journey."

(if you wish) to flee from the city and you want it to appear that a large and powerful company is with you, so that all who see you will be afraid of you, as of one who has with him a military escort armed⁶ with swords and spears and all of the implements of battle, (then) before you depart from the city or from the place where you dwell, purify yourself from all impurity and cleanse your flesh from all sin and transgression, and make yourself an iron ring and a pure *lamella* of gold and write (on the *lamella*) during the third day of the month,⁷ the names of the overseers and the names of the heads of the encampments (both east and west), and put (the *lamella*) in the ring, and engrave upon the ring, outside of the *lamella* the image of a man and a lion.⁸ Then at the time you set out to go on your way⁹ and you see that men are coming to seize you, take the ring and put it in your mouth, and lift your eyes to heaven with a pure and cleansed heart and repeat the names of the overseers¹⁰ and the names of the heads of the sixth heaven who serve before them and say:

⁶Reading והם חגורים for ויהיו חגורי with Ms. ל .

⁷Reading בשלושה בחודש with Mss. ח and ל, thus deleting ימים. Cf. PGM IV:170.

⁸The *lamella* is placed on the top of the ring and the engraving is done around it.

⁹Reading מן במקום שתעא למלחמה בדרך instead of with Mss. ח, ח, ח.

¹⁰PRKSY and TWQPYRS.

I adjure you, O angels of strength and might,¹¹
 by the strong and the mighty right hand (of the
 Lord), by the force of His might and by the power of
 His rule, by the God revealed at Mt. Sinai, by the
 myriads of His chariots,¹² by the God whose ministers
 are a thousand thousands of ten thousands, by the
 Lord who saved Israel, all six hundred thousand,
 from Egypt, by the life of the worlds, who spoke
 to Moses face to face, by the Lord who brings
 40 princes to naught,¹³ by the Rock whose hand is
 sufficient to save and to rescue, by the One who
 commanded and ignited the camp of Sennacharib,¹⁴ by
 His name and by its letters; I repeat (your names)¹⁵
 and adjure you that you come and stand with me, to
 aid at this time in every place that I will go. Be
 seen with me as a great army, in all your might and
 with the strength of your spears, and let all who
 see me, from near or far, and all who come to fight
 45 me or to seize me, be shattered before me by their
 great fear of your terrible appearance.¹⁶ And let
 them not be able to harm me or approach me, let fear
 and terror fall upon them¹⁷ and let fear of me fall
 upon them and all the children of Adam and Eve and
 upon every dangerous animal, and let them (all)
 tremble and recoil from before me.

When you finish speaking the adjuration, you will see some-
 thing like fog and smoke before you. Then take the ring from
 your mouth and put it on your finger. And when you come to your
 house and wish to release (the angels), return the ring to your
 50 mouth and stand facing the sun and repeat (the names of the)
 angels in reverse order and thereafter say:

I release you, go on your way.

Then put the ring on your finger.

¹¹Cf. Ps 24:8.

¹²Ps 68:18.

¹³Cf. Isa 40:23.

¹⁴Cf. 2 Kgs 19:35; and Isa 37:36. Neither source mentions any fire.

¹⁵I.e., those of the ministering angels and their overseers.

¹⁶Cf. Matt 26:53.

¹⁷Cf. Exod 15:16.

(THE SEVENTH FIRMAMENT)

The seventh firmament, all of it is sevenfold light, and from its light all the (seven) heavens shine. Within it is the throne of glory, set on the four glorious *ḥayot*.¹ Also within it are the storehouses of lives,² and the storehouses of souls. There is no calculation or limit to the great light within it, and the fullness of the light illumines all the earth. The angels are fixed in pillars of light, and their light is as the light of the brilliant star³ and cannot be extinguished, for
5 their eyes are like flashes of lightning, and they stand upon the margins of (the divine) light, and glorify in fear the One who sits upon the throne of glory. For He alone sits in the heaven of His holiness, seeking out judgment, evening the scales of justice; judging in truth and speaking in righteousness.

And before Him the books of fire are open

And from before Him flow rivers of fire.⁴

When He rises⁵ the gods are afraid,

And when He roars the pillars shake,

¹The "living creatures" of Ezekiel's vision. Cf. Ezek 1:5ff. The *ḥayot* and *opanīm* are part of or equivalent to the class of heavenly beings, like the *cherubim* in Ezek 10, who are the supports of the heavenly throne of the deity.

²"Lives" are here thought of as entities placed by the deity in all living things, and causing them to live. They are distinguished from "souls." Cf. Gen 2:7, "the breath of lives."

³This is certainly a reference to Aphrodite-Venus, who has been referred to previously. Cf. First Firmament, note 44 (p.33).

⁴Cf. Dan 7:10.

⁵Possibly "When He lifts (His voice)."

And from His voice the doorposts tremble.⁶

His soldiers stand before Him,

But they do not gaze upon His likeness.

10 For He is hidden from every eye,

And none can see Him and live.

His appearance is hidden from all,

But no appearance is hidden from Him.

He uncovers deep things from the darkness,⁷

And He knows the secrets of obscurity.

For light dwells with Him,⁸

And He puts on light as a garment.⁹

He sits on light as a throne,

And light is a wall around Him.¹⁰

The *Hayot* and *Opanim* bear Him up,

As they fly with their wings.

They have six wings each

And they cover their faces with their wings,

And they turn their faces downward.

15 Their faces are turned toward their fellows,¹¹

And they do not lift their faces upwards,

Because of their fear and their terror.

⁶Cf. Isa 6:4.

⁷Cf. Job 12:22.

⁸Cf. Dan 2:22.

⁹Cf. Ps 102:4.

¹⁰Literally, "closes off what surrounds Him."

¹¹Literally, "to the four of them."

Troops upon troops stand one above another before Him,

And immerse themselves in rivers of purity.

And wrap themselves in garments of white fire,

And sing with humility in a strong voice:

"Holy Holy Holy is the Lord of Hosts,

The whole world is full of His glory,¹²

He is prior to all creatures;

He was when earth and heaven were not yet.

He is alone;

There is no stranger with Him.

By His strength He upholds the heaven(s),

And in all the heavens He is feared,

20 And by all the angels He is revered,

For by the breath of His mouth they were formed

And to glorify His power they were established.

He (acts) alone and who can turn Him back?¹³

And if He commands none can annul.

For He is the King of Kings of Kings,

Ruling over all of the kings of the earth,

And exalted among the angels of heaven.

He searches hearts before they are formed,

And He knows thoughts before they occur.

Blessed be His name

And blessed the greatness of His glory.

¹²Cf. Isa 6:3.

¹³Cf. Job 23:13.

For ages and ages,

And for an eternity of eternities.

For there is no God apart from Him,¹⁴

5 And there is no God beside Him.

Blessed is His name in each generation

And blessed in the heavens on high.

Blessed is His name with its might,

And blessed its mention with the beauty of His power.

For as His name so is His praise as it has been said (in scripture): As is your name, O God, so is your praise to the ends of the earth; your right hand is full of righteousness.¹⁵

He brings the pure to reverence Him,¹⁶

And in His wrath drives away the impure.

He moves mountains by His might and strength,

They did not know when He overturned them in His wrath.¹⁷

He holds the world as a cluster of grapes,

30 Bearing all that was, is, and will be.¹⁸

He is the Ancient of Days,¹⁹

¹⁴Cf. 2 Sam 22:32.

¹⁵This is a prose gloss which breaks the continuity of the hymn.

¹⁶Literally, "to His fear," i.e., to worship and magical practices.

¹⁷Cf. Job 9:5.

¹⁸Cf. Heb 1:3.

¹⁹Cf. Dan 7:9.

And with Him are enduring riches and righteousness.²⁰

Blessed be His glory from His habitation,

And blessed (be He) in the beauty of His dignity.

The hearts of those who fear Him He fills with knowledge,

To search and to know the power of the fear of His name.

Blessed be His name in the dwelling place of His splendor,

And blessed in the beauty of His strength.

Blessed be His name in the storehouses of snow,

And blessed in the rivers of flames.

Blessed be His name in the mists of brilliance,

And blessed in the clouds of glory.

35 Blessed be His name in the myriads of chariots,²¹

And blessed in the thousands upon thousands (of His
warriors).

Blessed be His name in the chains of fire,

And blessed in the ropes of flame.

Blessed be His name in the peals of thunder,

And blessed in the bolts of lightning.

Blessed be His name in the mouths of all on earth,

And blessed in the depths of the earth.

Blessed be His name amid all the deserts,

And blessed amid the waves of the sea.

Blessed be His name alone on His throne,

²⁰Cf. Prov 8:18.

²¹Cf. Ps 68:18.

And blessed in dwelling places of His majesty,
Blessed be His name in the mouth of all living,

And blessed in the song of every creature.

40 Blessed be the Lord forever,

AMEN, AMEN, HALLELUJAH.

APPENDIX: ANGELIC LISTS

THE FIRST FIRMAMENT

And these are the names of the angels of the first encampment who serve אורפניאל:

בומדי דמנא אנוך אלפי אמוך קטיביא פטרופי גמתי פאאור נרנתק רקהני אורנה מאות פרוכה אקילאה תרקויה ברוק סחרורא אתנני גילאן תכת ארנוב אשמי יוצש כפון כרבי גירשום פריאן ששמע אבבא נתנאל אראל אניף תרואור עבדיאל יוום אלון מואל ללף יחספת רחגל רומאפי יכתי ארניאל פובון כדיאל זכריאל אגדלן מיגאל גאופר כרתה כילדה דיגל אלנו תירלי סבלה אביאל אל כסיל סיקמה אשבה יותנה ראלכה חליאן אפתיאל תיאמיאל אלאל נוניאל אפיכה תלגיאל נענה אסתיאל.

These are the names of the angels of the second encampment who serve תיגרה:

אכסתר מרסום ברכיב כמשו אשטיב כריתאל אדיר גבא אקרבא אנבור כביר תילה בריתור תרטס נטפאל פריאל תרוחון שלהבין אשלבא משתוב גרחתא חגרא איטמיאל חגל לגח מנתיאל תנימיאל איכרית אבריתא רכילאל חשתן פפתש אסתירוף אודיאל אשכיר מלכילאל ארוש דשווא המך תרגח זמבות הצניפלפת שווא אשפור ארק קנומיאל נהיאל גדיאל אדק ימומיאל פרוג דחגילאל דגריאל אגריאל ארונור דונרניא דלכת תבל תליאל אליאל מותאר אלפילאל פיתפרא לפום אור טמר אדליאל אסטורין אזותי איסטורטי דאובית ברגמי דמומיאל דיגרא אביבאל פרוטיאל קומיאל דוגורא דלגיאל פדוטיאל.

These are the names of the angels who serve דנהל in the third encampment:

אוגרבבו אובשאל ברתוביאל כלוביאל רחביאל אוהיאל כרבתון כרבא דאינוט איניך אבירם אתגלא אותות אשתנואל אשפר תגריאל אמיכאל אתדשו אוריאל ארמוד אסתון אכאל אנאור אסקירא לביאל אלעשה חסניאל למושי אדות תירום אלפי אימין ארגלא מיגאל אליאל מדניאל.

These are the names of the angels who serve כלמיה in the fourth encampment:

אבריה אימרהי דמנאי אמנהר יאמנוך פטכיא טוביאל גולילא אופרי גמתי אורניאל פריכיהו יארן לטמיאל אוריט תימוגו אנמרי אלמניאל יכמטו סטרטו צבעקני בורתיאס רספות כרסון אמאף ופאטנא אחאל סאביאל בלקיר פכהור הסתר סתריאל אליסס חלסיאל טרספו קרסטוס מלכילאל ארדק חסדיאל אחסף אמיאל פרוס גדיאל סביבאל.

These are the angels who serve אסימור in the fifth encampment:

בתואר שכינתתך אדומא תקו מקפא להבא עלי עזי שכניאל כנור בנש קרבא סרך חלשיאל הרמנע עבר הוד מלכיה פרעתוף אדעת קוף מנמלך דינמור אלפנטוס דידריון כלנה נינחיא דצנחיא מלגדם דיממן ליברנך תתקה אפניאל זביטור דכנסור רמגדל להתקוף

עלי גדגדל פרוץ מסרוץ כדיר מוס דיקנא נשר תוב דרומיאל
דיראז דמולא דידיאל טעי כרם אתר עקב הונמורא אנקיו גזריאל
צביאל צביודע ייקר אדות רגביאל.

These are the names of the angels who serve פסכר in the sixth encampment:

אזיאל ארביאל טריפון פוכבוס פסתמר לינניאל קרונידן שוכדון
סלבידם עמיאל עוזיאל פניאל תרמיאל חממיאל צרמיאל ניממוס
נודניא באריבא זוננוס חטואל סדריאל הופניאון קדמיאל כפניא
ארמיאל עדמון הרמור צפליאל ספריאל קחניאל שבכירא ארמוניס
טופומוס פצציאל חטפאל פרסומון נחליאל.

These are the names of the angels who serve בואל in the seventh encampment:

בוהריאל דבבאל דימתמר דבאל מחשיו אאור דיאם בביתאל סרורא
אהגייה פרופיאל מכסיאל עלזיאל תכורכס קרומיאל רמיאל לחסון
סלחאל אחיאל אכר אובר סרוגיאל ידואל שמשאל שפטיאל
רחביא אחמודא מרמיון אנוך אלפרט אומיגרא קרוכנס סרפיאל
גדריאל ארדודא פורטניאל אגמיאל רהטיאל דיתרון חזאל פתואל
גלגלא דמנצר זזיאל.

THE SECOND FIRMAMENT

Upon the first step stand these:

אחמריאל הדריאל רציאל הסעאל דמימיאל זבריאל רנזיאל
ענשאל כטבראל.

Upon the second step stand these:

עזזיאל חננאל פצציאל ישעאל דלקיאל ארפא מראות ריפיפיס
אמניאל נחמיאל פזירום ענבאל.

Upon the third step stand these:

יהואל דעיהו אליאל ברכיאל עלי ספוס פנימור אלעזר גבליאל
כמשיאל אודהאל יעצאל רפפיאל פספיאל.

Upon the fourth step stand these:

צגריאל מלכיאל אונביב פגריאל ענניאל כלנמיא אומיאל מפנור
כוזזיבא אלפיאל פריביאל צעקמיה כדומיאל אשמדע הוריה יחזיאל.

Upon the fifth step stand these:

קונאקריאל פתוניאל נקריאל איאל יאבותיאו בבסבאו בכפי מבום
סכתבאו אמריאל יאלאל מכסאבו.

Upon the sixth step stand these:

אביהוד קיטר זלקיאל סתריאל אדרך גחליאל תמכיאל סמכיה רבעיאל
ינקמיאל שמהוד מהריאל גומיאל כרכוס קנז קניאל כנטון.

Upon the seventh step stand these:

פתחיה רזיאל אגריאל הגדיאב אדרון כרטא קטיפור אבריאל
שתקיאל עמיאל סיכברדום.

Upon the eighth step stand these:

אברה ברקיאל אדוניאל עזריאל ברכיאל עמיאל קדשיאל מרגיאל
פרואל פניאל מרבניאל מרניסאל שמיאל עמניאל מתנאל הוד הוד.

Upon the ninth step stand these:

גדודיאל סכסיאל תרסוניאל נצחיאל אצא רבניא חלילאל תוקפיאל
סמכיאל פדהאל קרבא ציאל פראל פתחיאל.

Upon the tenth step stand these:

דכריאל חריאל שבקיאל אתכיאל סמיכאל מרמואל קנאל צפתא יהאך
אל צדק אכפא עזמאל מכמיכאל תרכיאל תבגיאל.

Upon the eleventh step stand these:

רפדיאל דמואל מארינוס אמינאל צחיאל עקריאל אדניאל רדקיאל
שלמיאל אסתטיאל סטאל אגלגלתון ארמות פרחגאל נפפמיות.

Upon the twelfth step stand these:

אסטרימי בראות במראות דרודיאל שרליאל תלהם ברגאל פאל
פפאל יכפתיני כלפתון בובוכוך אומטון ארטמיכטון אשמיגדון
ספניג פרניגאל פסיכסוך תאגישון ארטלידי.

THE THIRD FIRMAMENT

These are the names of the angels who serve יבניאל:

שעיפיאל אדריאל תדהדיאל בעשיאל טהפאל רלביאל בלניאל
תהזריאל אעזיאל אמנחאל מלתיחאל דיבקיאל ברשסאל סחאל
תתבאל קסמיאל טסיאל קסטסדיאל נמדיאל.

These are the names of the angels who serve רהטיאל:

אגרא זרגרי גנטס תעזמא לתסרפאל גדיאל תמניאל עקיאל
גוחפניאל ארקני צפיקואל מושיאל סוסיאל התניאל זכריאל
אכנסא צדקי אחסא נכמרא פרדיאל קליליאל דרומיאל.

These are the names of the angels who serve דלקיאל:

נוריאל אזליבן איליאל מלכיה חיליאל חרהאל שלקיאל צגריאל
פסכיאל עקריאל סמניאל צבכיאל נחליאל תגמליאל אמינואל תלבעא
קטחניאל אפריאל אנגיאל משריאל אמנגנאן.

THE FOURTH FIRMAMENT

These are the names of the angels that lead (the sun) during the day:

אבראסכס מרמראות מוכתיאל מארית צדקיהל יחסי חסיהל רבאל
יאבון מיהל כרימכא מרמאן פואל גבריהל אשתון תוקפיהל אליאל
נפלי אואל קודשיאל הודיהל נרומיהל ירשיאל מלכיהל אגריתאל
להגיהל מנוריהל פלאואל נוריהל הרמיהל נסבריהל.

And these are the names of the angels that lead (the sun) during the night:

פרסיהל צרציהל עגיהל נבימאל עמיהל ישריהל אשמעואל
שפטיאל שאואל רדריאל שעסיהל ליבבאל בנריאל צגריאל מנהאל
למיהל פריאל פדהאל ליבראל רבצאל חמקיהל בגיהאל נבריהל
קצפיהל רעדניהל חתניהל אספפיהל חלואל שמיהל זחזחאל
נכבריהל פצאל קמניהל זהאל חדיאל.

THE FIFTH FIRMAMENT

These are the names of the twelve princes of glory of the fifth firmament:

שעפיהל דגהיהל דידנאור תענבון תרורגר מוראל
פחדרון ילדנג אנדגמור מפניהל חשנדרנוס אברכיהל.

THE SIXTH FIRMAMENT

These are the heads of the encampments which are in the west of the firmament:

ויותן דוכמסאל כרהאל אשריהל ביואל נרהאל גצקיהל גרעיה
שריהל מסגיהל חניהל אורפניהל אקודו מוכאל אלניתכאל דמאל
אכזאן שיראיוס נהריאל בהדרן שופריאל סדרכין דכובאור אמליאל
תמפניה בהחמל פרנין אמצתיהל תימנהרק.

Over these אפרכסי, who has his camp in the west, is ruler.

These are the heads of the encampments which are in the east of the firmament:

גוריהל סניהל עזריאל שריאל אליאל מלכיהל מלמיהל צמיהל
רנחיהל אקריאל קשתיהל אברכיהל שריאל ספיפיהל ארמאת דמואל
מריאל ענניהל ניפליאל דרמיהל געשיאל מנהראל בהניריאל אפשריהל
קלעיהל הדניהל דלריאל שעפיהל דלגליאל עדניהל טהריאל
דבריהל המנכיהל הניהל טוביהל.

Over these תוקפירס, who has his camp in the east of the firmament, is ruler.

INDICES

1. Ancient Sources

A. Scripture

	page no.		page no.
Gen 2:7	81	Ps 24:8	80
Exod 15:16	80	68:18	77,80,85
Lev 21:11	44		
Deut 27:8	17	91:1	74
Judg 5:22	67	93:4	68
1 Sam 20:38	65	102:4	82
2 Sam 22:32	84	104:3	70
2 Kgs 19:35	80	104:4	42,65
Isa 6:3	83	104:24	65
6:4	82	107:33	42
37:36	80	115:18	72
40:12	42	Prov 8:18	85
40:23	80	25:13	62
47:13	73	Job 9:9	17
Jer 32:17	70	9:5	84
Ezek 1:4	42	12:22	82
1:5	81	23:13	83
10	81	38:35	18
18:6	43	Ecc1 3:2-3	18
Amos 5:8	17, 70	Dan 2:22	82
Nah 1:4	42	7:9	84
2:5	61	7:10	81
		8:4	64
		Tob 3:7,17	48
		Matt 26:53	80
		Heb 1:3	84

B. Magical Literature

PGM

I:175	41	IV:345	34,37
I:188	74	IV:1034	38
I:264	55	IV:1480	34,37
I:278	30	IV:2706	46
I:346	72	IV:2891	33
		IV:2943	49
II:87	30	IV:3122	72
		IV:3210	26
III:108	42		
III:325	30	V:41	72
III:425	33	V:237	30
IV:170	79	VII:199	59
IV:222	26	VII:271	59
IV:260	30	VII:397	49

B. Magical Literature

PGM (continued)	page no.		page no.
VII:810	46	XIII:300	52
VII:816	46	XIII:711	74
VII:860	46		
VII:915	37	XXIV:15	55
VII:922	46		
		XXXVI:136	70
XII:356	76	XXXVI:232	49
		XXXVI:370	49
DMP			
22:40	37		
25:27	33		

C. Other Ancient Sources

	page no.
<u>Avodah Zarah 3:1</u>	9,53
<u>BT Berakhot 33b</u>	69
<u>1 Enoch 72:5</u>	70,72
<u>4 Ezra 14:39</u>	34
<u>Josephus' Antiquities</u>	
8.2.5, #45-49	19
<u>Liber Razielis Angeli</u>	5
<u>Maimonides' Mishnah Torah</u>	53
<u>Maseket Hekhaloth</u>	2
<u>Maaseh Bereshit</u>	2
<u>Pirke Avoth 1:1</u>	19
<u>Sefer Razel</u>	21
<u>Shiur Komah</u>	2
<u>Song of Songs 1:13,</u>	
Arabic tg.	33
<u>Testament of Job 7</u>	44

2. Non-Angelic Proper Names

	page no.		page no.
Abraham	19	Great Bear	17
Adam	17,70	Greek kings,	
Adam and Eve	34,44,45,	reckoning of	23
	58,80	Hagar	39
Amram	19	Hayot	81,82
Aphrodite-Venus	33,81	Helios	71
Ares	47	Hermes	38
Bar Cochba	48	Isaac	19
Cherubim	81	Istorgon	33
Enoch	17	Jacob	19
Enosh	17	Jared	17
Garden of Eden	70	Joshua	19

2. Non-Angelic Proper Names (continued)

	page no.		page no.
Kenan	17	Pleiades	17
Kohath	19	the Prophets	19
Lamech	17	Ram Bearer-Hermes	38
Levi	19	Sages	19
Mehallalel	17	Sennacharib	80
Methusaleh	17	Seth	17
Moses	19,80	Shamayim	21,42
Mt. Sinai	80	Shem	19
Noah	17-19	Sodom and Gomorah	28
Opanim	81,82	Solomon	19
Orion	17		

3. Names of Principal Angels

'BRKY'L	73	KWZZYB'	48
'WRPNY'L	21-24	KLMYY' (KLMY',	
'NDGNWR	73	KLMYYH)	21,32,34
'SYMWR	21,36	KRDY	27
'SMD	48	MWR'L	73
'PRKSY	77-79	MPNY'L	73
BW'L	21,40	SRWKYT	27
DGHY'L	73	CWLPH	27
DYDN'WR	73	PHDRWN	73
DLQY'L	61-62,	PŠKR	21,39
	64-65	QRSTWS	32,34
DNHL	21,29	RHTY'L	61,63
HHGRYT	27	RZY'L	6,17
WRPLY'L	21,23-24	ŠCPY'L	73
HŠNDRNWS	73	TWQPYRS	77-79
YBNY'L	61-62	TYGRH	21,25
YLDNG	73	TČNBWN	73
		TRWRGR	73

4. Properties of Angels

amber	54	eyes like sunbeams	61
Ancient of Days	84	fire	21,43,45,
breath, like flaming fire	50		47,52,54,
lightning issues from	73		55,61,62,
Bridal chariot of the Sun	30,67-70		63,77
Brilliant Star, like the	81	angels of	57,65,67
bronze, helmets	50	appearance like	21
sound of	48	books of	81
chariot	55,61,69,	chains of	85
	71,80,85	cloaked in	65
charioteer	61,64	crowns of	73,77
coals, bodies like fiery	77	harnesses of	55
cold	52,67	horses of	55
dew, storehouses of	67	image of	55
directions, facing in four	73	pillars of	41,42,67

4. Properties of Angels (continued)

	page no.		page no.
fire (continued)		reed pens	56
reed pens of	56	sea, bodies like the	68
river of	50,67,81	crashing of the	73
rods of	47	sevenfold light	81
sparks of	47	snow	43
throne of	65,73	storehouses of	85
wheels of	61	spear	50,79
wings of	73	spirits, rule over	54
flame	61,67	of terror and dread	43
aflame	67	storm	48,50
created from	77	sun	30,67,69,
crowns of	67		70,72
rivers of	85	sword	55,79
ropes of	85	thrones of glory	51
fly through the air	70	thunder	47,61,85
fog	43	encampments of	61
four directions	53,73	wheels of	73
frost	43	torches	50
garments, coats of mail	50	appearance like	61
of light	82	water, angels of	67
white	70,51	voice of	68
white fire	83	weapons	
gold	61,77	bow	55
hail	43,50	brass helmet	50
hailstones	67,50	breastplate	55
wrapped in	67	coats of mail	50
honey, storehouses of	77	javelin	55
horses	55,61	shield	42,50
light	82	wheels	
pillars of	81	of flame	61
sparks of	53,67	of the heavens	71
lightning	61,85	of thunder	73
appearance of	44	winds	61, 67
swift as	48	wings of	70, 82
eyes like	81	wings	61, 82
mist	61,85	of fire	73
moisture	43		

5. Purposes Which Angels Can Be Made To Serve

to perform an act of healing	24
to afflict an enemy	26-28
to predict the future	29-31
to influence opinions in one's favor	32-35
to bind oneself to the heart of a great or wealthy woman	35
to speak with the moon or stars, question a ghost or spirit, or to make a love potion	36-39
to catch and return a fugitive	39-40
to interpret dreams	41-42
to silence enemies	44-45
to put the love of a man into the heart of a woman or arrange for a poor man to marry a rich woman	45-46

5. Purposes Which Angels Can Be Made To Serve (continued)

	page no.
to nullify evil intentions	47-48
to give an enemy insomnia	49
to light an oven in the cold	50-51
to heal a man who has had a stroke	51-52
to expel a dangerous animal or quell a rising river or sea	53
to drive away an evil spirit from a woman in childbirth	54
to protect a man going forth to battle	55
to reverse a bad court decision	56
to restore to office one who has fallen from favor	57-58
to cure a headache	58-59
to extinguish a fire in a bathhouse	62-63
to win at horse racing	64
to give proof of power by filling a house with flame which does not burn	64-65
to view the sun during the day and ask it to foretell the future	69-70
to view the sun at night and ask it questions	70-72
to know in which month one will die or what will be in each and every month	74-76
to return safely from a war or journey, to create the appearance that a mighty company is with one	78-80

6. Magical Materials

	page no.		page no.
aqueduct	49	foil (lamella)	34,74
asbestos	52,76	frankincense	24,41,51
ashes	44,45	glass cup	38
bay leaves	55	vessel	35,62,75
blood	33,34,36,	vial	26-28
	37,41,43	gold	34,54,74,
bronze			77,79
image	53	heart	33
knife	33	hieratic papyrus	29
stylus	50	honey	38,50,77
tubular case	55	image	
cake	36-38,58	of lion	79
cloak	41,47	of a man	42,53,79
coals, burning	24,41,65	ink	30
cock, white	36,37	iron	
colors, seven	59	chain	49
copper	40,45,	lamella	53
	53,56	ring	79
cup	33,38	lamella	
dog, head of a black	49	copper	40,45,53,
earthen vessel	41		56
fat	59	gold	54,75,79
flask	30,35,37,	iron	53
	38,63	lead	49
flour	36,57,77	tin	35
flower, white	76	silver	48,52,54,
			5,64

6. Magical Materials (continued)

	page no.		page no.
lead	49	sapphire stone	17
lion		silver	
blood	35	lamella	48,52,54,
cub	33		55,64
engraved	49	ring	75
heart	34	tubular case	54,59
image	79	spices	33
living water	34,36	chosen	51
musk	33	incense of	33,52,69
myrrh	24,30,33,	spikenard oil	30,31,
	41,51		50,55
myrtle, table	37	staff, marble	53
twig	38	styrax	33
oil	31,38,51,	sulphur	50,51
	55,57,62,	tin	35
	63,74,75,	tubular case	
	76	bronze	55
ox, brain of a black	59	silver	54,59
perspiration	35	water	26,28,
pottery vessels	26-27		41,42
ring	49,80	living	34,36
iron	79	wax	37,49
silver	75	wild plant, root of	65
root	65	wine	33,34,38,
salamander	62		41,43,46,
			59,75

7. Incantation Formulae

alphabets, special	46,48,	fire	65
	52,63	pillar of	41-42
animal	41,43	first hour of night	24
astrological signs	17,37,45	first year	23
backwards recitation	44,62,65,	fish	41,43,75
	69,80	food, impure	69,70
barefoot	47	fog	80
blood, guard oneself from	75	four	
brilliant star	33	corners	28,63
bread offering	44	directions	26,28,40
breath, speak under your	42	sides	54
bronze, yoke of	49	winds	18,26
city, in the midst of a	34-35	garments	28
at the entrance of	53	white	70
coal of fire	34	graves	38,75
dead, contact with	59	hands, position of	53,72
doorstep	28,35,49	head, bow the	72
drink, impure	69,70	heart	48,55
evil eye	76	house, behind a	49
face	35,38,	in a	58
	41,53	idol	44
feet, soles of	35	intercourse-	
heels of	53	cohabitation	46,56,
			57,75

7. Incantation Formulae (continued)

	page no.		page no.
iron, chains of	49	sun	30,38,51,
killed, place of the	39		56,58,80
leper	44	sunrise	58
lightning	71	Sunday	41
love potion	35	three	
meat	41,46,59,	cakes	36
	75	days	30,35,41,
nevelah	57		58
menstruating woman	43,59	hundred times	33
midnight	47	shekels	69
moon	35,36,38,	times	30,38,41,
	46,47,58		42,50
full moon	57	weeks	70,75
mouth, putting ring in	79-80	years	62
nevelah	57	years old	33
night	36,58,	tomb	38
	70,75	twenty-one times	33,34,47,70
nine days	38	twentieth of month	52
nocturnal pollution	75	twenty-ninth of month	45
north, facing	53	venereal discharge	44
palm tree, fruit of	43	wall	31
prayers	18,21,75	water	53
ritual bath	45	wind	26,38
ritual burial	31	wine, abstinence from	75
ritual purification	67	window	31
river bank	41	witchcraft	51
sea shore	41		
second hour of the night	24		
second year	23		
seven			
colors	59		
days	51,57,69		
leaves of bay tree	55		
nights	75		
pottery vessels	26		
shekels	50		
smoke rising	65		
spirits	42		
springs	26		
times	42,44,62,		
	65,69,74		
years	74		
seventh day	51,69		
seventh day of month	26		
seventh hour of day	26		
singsong whimper	39		
smoke, column of	39		
rising	65,80		
spirits	18,19,38,		
	39,42,43,		
	54,76		
stars	26,37,38		

BM
525
.A3712
M67
1983

Sefer ha-razim. English.

Sepher ha-razim = The book of the
mysteries / translated by Michael A.
Morgan. -- Chico, Ca. : Scholars Press,
1983.

p. cm. -- (Pseudepigrapha series ;
11) (Texts and translations ; 25)

Translation of: Sefer ha-razim.
ISBN 0-89130-615-3

1. Cabala. I. Morgan, Michael A.
II. Title III. Title: Book of the
mysteries. IV. Series V. Series:
Texts and translations ; 25.

A042465

TEXTS & TRANSLATIONS 25

PSEUDEPIGRAPHA SERIES 11

SOCIETY OF BIBLICAL LITERATURE 1983

Sepher Rezial Hemelach

The Book
of the Angel
Rezial

edited and translated by
Steve Savedow

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY
Copley Square
Boston, MA 02116

SEP 25 2012
Sephen Rézial Hemelach

SEP 25 2012

Mila
300
130

sha'arei orah

Sepher Rezial Hemelach

The Book of the Angel Rezial

Edited and translated by
Steve Savedow



SAMUEL WEISER, INC.

York Beach, Maine

First published in 2000 by
Samuel Weiser, Inc.
P. O. Box 612
York Beach, ME 03910-0612
www.weiserbooks.com

English translation copyright © 2000 Steve Savedow
All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted
in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying,
recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system, without permission
in writing from Samuel Weiser, Inc. Reviewers may quote brief passages.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Book of Raziel.

Sepher Rezial Hemelach = The book of the angel Rezial / translated by Steve
Savedow from an original manuscript written by an anonymous author.

p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

1. Cabala—Early works to 1800. 2. Angels (Judaism)—Early works to 1800.
I. Title: Book of the angel Rezial. II. Savedow, Steve. III. Title.

BM525.A3612 S29 2000

296.1'6—dc21

00-043535

ISBN: 1-57863-193-9 (hardcover)

ISBN 1-57863-168-8 (paperback)

EB

Typeset in 11pt. New Baskerville

Cover design by Kathryn Sky-Peck

Printed in the United States of America

07 06 05 04 03 02 01 00

8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1



The paper used in this publication meets the minimum requirements of the
American National Standard for Information Sciences-Permanence of Paper for
Printed Library Materials Z39.48-1992 (R1997).

This book is dedicated to the memory of Belle Ginsburg, beloved matriarch of the Ginsburg-Savedow family. I would like to express my appreciation to the following members of my family for their patience, support, and encouragement: my beautiful companion and best friend, Cathy Harbin, and her son, Brian, and daughter, Danielle (the little angel); my parents, Jacqueline and Barry; my three lovely daughters, Sarah, Mary, and Melissa, and their mother, Elaine; my sister and her family, Patti, Tom, Samantha, and Christopher; my brother, Michael, and his wife, Linda; my brother, Randy, and his son, Scott; my adopted parents, Valora and Loren.

Thanks to Glen Houghton for his antiquarian assistance. Also, thanks to Layla and Gary Gantz, Andrea Orloske, Penny Redman, Kim Langdon, Alane Patterson, Judi Lee, and Adam McLean.

Special thanks to Anthony Paulauskas, Jr., without whom this translation would not have been possible.





Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2015

CONTENTS

TRANSLATOR'S INTRODUCTION	9
-------------------------------------	---

TITLE PAGE FOR THE 1701 EDITION	i
---	---

FOREWORD BY THE MASTER PROOFREADER	iii
--	-----

BOOK ONE

PART 1—Book of the Vestment [Sepher Hamelbosh]	1
--	---

PART 2—This is the Prayer of Adam, the First Man.	5
---	---

BOOK TWO

PART 1—This is the Book of the Great Rezial	34
---	----

PART 2—Regarding the Power of Ruoch	54
---	----

PART 3—In the Beginning, Part 1 [Berashith]	62
---	----

PART 4—In the Beginning, Part 2	92
---	----

BOOK THREE

PART 1—The Holy Names	145
---------------------------------	-----

PART 2—The Gemarah	166
------------------------------	-----

PART 3—The Actions	181
------------------------------	-----

PART 4—The First Action.	185
----------------------------------	-----

BOOK FOUR

PART 1—Book of the Mysteries [Sepher Hereziem]	205
--	-----

PART 2—This is the Work of Genesis	212
--	-----

PART 3—This is the Prayer Required to Establish Greatness.	225
--	-----

BOOK FIVE

Book of the Signs of the Zodiac (Sepher Hemazeloith)	255
--	-----

APPENDIX—Sepher Rezial Manuscripts	280
--	-----

BIBLIOGRAPHY.	287
-----------------------	-----

INDEX	289
-----------------	-----

ABOUT THE AUTHOR.	303
---------------------------	-----

TRANSLATOR'S INTRODUCTION



ACCORDING TO HEBREW LEGEND, the *Sepher Rezial* was presented to Adam in the Garden of Eden. It was given by the hand of God, through the medium of the angel Rezial. It is, therefore, suggested that this is the first book ever written. The text is an extensive compendium of ancient Hebrew magical lore, and quite probably the original source for much traditional literature on angelic hierarchy, astrology, qabalah, and Gematria.¹

There is very little published bibliographical information available on the *Sepher Rezial*. It is noted in the bibliography of Gustav Davidson's *Dictionary of Angels* that the *Sepher Rezial* is sometimes titled *Raziel ha-Malach*, and credited to Eleazer of Worms.² Davidson mentions a Hebrew edition, published in 1881, and an

¹ "Qabalah" is an ancient mystical system usually attributed to Jewish religion. The study of qabalah is reputed to offer a multitude of spiritual benefits. There are several excellent introductory texts available on the subject, including *The Mystical Qabalah* by Dion Fortune (London: Rider & Co., 1935; and Samuel Weiser, York Beach, ME, 1984), *Tree of Life* by Israel Regardie (London: Rider & Co., 1932; and Samuel Weiser, York Beach, ME, 1972) and *Holy Kabbalah* by Arthur Waite (London: Williams & Norgate, 1928).

Gematria is a form of qabalistic numerology, in which each of the Hebrew letters is assigned a numerical value. Combining the letters yields a numerical value for every word. See the essay "Gematria" by Aleister Crowley (*The Equinox*, vol. 1, no. 5, London, 1911), later reprinted in *The Qabalah of Aleister Crowley*, edited by Israel Regardie (York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1973), currently available as *777 and Other Qabalistic Writings*. See also Gareth Knight's *Practical Guide to Qabalistic Symbolism* (Cheltenham, England: Helios, 1965; now published by Samuel Weiser, York Beach, ME).

² Gustav Davidson, *Dictionary of Angels* (New York: Free Press, 1967), p. 365.

English manuscript in the British Museum.³ The bibliography of Joshua Trachtenberg's *Jewish Magic and Superstition* notes a 1701 edition of *Raziel ha-Malach* published in Amsterdam, and "a German-rabbinic script that does not correspond throughout with the printed text, but often contains a more complete text." Trachtenberg further states: "*Sefer Raziel*, probably compiled in the 13th century and containing much Geonic mystical material (so potent were its contents considered that mere possession of the book was believed to prevent fires)."⁴

In Appendix IV of Aryeh Kaplan's translation of *Sefer Yetzirah*, Kaplan notes 25 various 19th-century editions of *Sepher Rezial*. He also notes that Eliezer (ben Yehudah) Rokeach of Worms (Garmiza) lived in the years 1160–1237.⁵

There is certainly no evidence to support the theory that the *Sepher Rezial* was actually written over 5000 years ago. There are however, references to the *Sepher Rezial* in several scholarly texts establishing a certain amount of validity to its claim to antiquity, dating it at least as far back as the 13th century. There have been various quotes printed from *Sepher Rezial* in a few English texts on Hebrew folklore, such as the Trachtenberg book mentioned earlier, and *Myths and Legends of Ancient Israel* by Angelo Rappaport.⁶ (For the record, no English edition was cited in either of these books' ample bibliographies.) Also, diagrams from *Sepher Rezial* were printed in Davidson's *Dictionary of Angels*, Trachtenberg's *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, and David Goldstein's *Jewish Folklore and Legend*.⁷

The introduction of the ancient Hebrew grimoire, *The Sword of Moses* states that ". . . the so-called Sefer Raziel, or the book delivered to Adam by the angel Raziel shortly after he had left Paradise. It is of composite character, but there is no criterion for the age of the component parts. The result of this uncertainty is that it has been ascribed to R. Eleazar, of Worms, who lived about the middle

³ Mss. 3826 of the Sloan Collection. A list of *Sepher Rezial* manuscripts was posted on the World Wide Web by Adam McLean. See Appendix.

⁴ Joshua Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition* (New York: Behrman House, 1939), pp. 321, 322, 315.

⁵ Aryeh Kaplan, *Sefer Yetzirah* (York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1990), p. 330.

⁶ Angelo Rappaport, *Myths and Legends of Ancient Israel* (London: Gresham, 1928).

⁷ For an example, see David Goldstein, *Jewish Folklore and Legend* (London: Hamlyn, 1980), p. 30.

of the 13th century. One cannot, however, say which portion is due to his own ingenuity and which may be due to ancient texts utilized by him. I am speaking more particularly of this book as it seems to be the primary source for many magical or, as it is called now, a cabballistical book of the Middle Ages.”⁸

Trachtenberg states, “The long list [of magical incantations] in such a work as *Sefer Raziel* are proof of the arduous training that the novice in magic must undergo if he would learn how to direct all the memunium [Hebrew for “in charge of” or “appointed to”] of air, wind, date, time, place, etc., which can control a situation at a given moment.”⁹ In *Folklore in the Old Testament*, J. G. Frazer notes, “He (Noah) learned how to make it (the ark) from a holy book, which had been given to Adam by the angel Raziel, and which contained within it all knowledge, human and divine. It was made of sapphires, and Noah enclosed it in a golden casket when he took it with him into the ark, where it served him as a time-piece to distinguish night from day, for so long as the flood prevailed, neither the sun nor the moon shed any light on the earth.”¹⁰

Sepher Rezial is also mentioned briefly in James Hastings’ *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*. “The Book of Raziel, said to have been taught to Adam by the angel Raziel, and also to Noah, is a compilation, probably by various writers. It has affinities to the Shiva Koma and Sword of Moses. According to Zunz, Raziel was the work of Eleazer of Worms. It describes the celestial organization, and gives directions for the preparations of amulets.”¹¹

In *Hebrew Myths: The Book Of Genesis*, Robert Graves and Raphael Patai claim that:

Solomon is said to have won much of his wisdom from the “Book of Raziel,” a collection of astrological secrets cut on a sapphire, which the angel Raziel kept. The idea of a divine

⁸ Moses Gaster, trans., *Sword of Moses* (London: D. Nutt, 1896; reprinted by Samuel Weiser, New York, 1970), p. 15.

⁹ Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 70.

¹⁰ J. G. Frazer, *Folklore in the Old Testament*, vol. 1 (London: MacMillan, 1918), p. 143.

¹¹ James Hastings, *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*, vol. 7 (New York: Scribner, 1908–1927), p. 628; it is also briefly mentioned in vol. 2, p. 658 (concerning the childbirth amulet); and in vol. 6, p. 296.

book containing cosmic secrets appears first in the Slavonic "Book of Enoch" (xxxiii), which states that God had written books of wisdom (or, according to another version, dictated them to Enoch), that He then appointed the two angels Samuil and Raguil (or Semil and Rasuil) to accompany Enoch back from heaven to earth, and commanded him to give these books to his children and children's children. This may well be the origin of the "Book of Raziel" which, according to Jewish tradition, was given by the Angel Raziel to Adam, from whom it descended through Noah, Abraham, Jacob, Levi, Moses and Joshua until it reached Solomon. According to the Targum on Ecclesiastes X.20: "Each day the angel Raziel standing upon Mount Horeb proclaims the secrets of men to all mankind, and his voice reverberates around the world." A so-called "Book of Raziel," dating from about the twelfth century, was probably written by the Kabbalist Eleazar ben Judah of Worms, but contains far older mystical beliefs.¹²

A reference to the angel Raziel is presented in *Witchcraft, Magic, and Alchemy* by Emile Grillo de Givry, who quotes from the preface of a manuscript titled "Le Secret des secrets, autrement la Clavicule de Salomon ou le véritable Grimoire," where Solomon speaks to his son, Rehoboam: ". . . I named the most holy Name of the Lord, Yahweh, and I merited the means that may not be named, the means of the Wisdom, which the Angel Raziel showed me in a dream, whereof the close tale may not be told to the understanding, and said to me, 'Hide well the Secret of Secrets, because the time comes when the universal sciences will be destroyed and utterly hidden and will become void; and know that thy time is near.'"¹³

In *Jewish Folklore and Legend*, Goldstein states: "Enoch consulted the wonderous 'Book of Raziel' that had originally been given to Adam, and there he read of the part that Noah was to play in the salvation of the human race."¹⁴ George Yurchison, in *World of*

¹² Robert Graves and Raphael Patai, *Hebrew Myths: The Book of Genesis* (New York: Doubleday, 1963), p. 53.

¹³ Emile Grillo de Givry, *Witchcraft, Magic, and Alchemy*, J. Courtney Locke, trans. (Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1931), p. 103.

¹⁴ Goldstein, *Jewish Folklore and Legend*, p. 30.

Angels, mentions that, “. . . when Adam was expelled from the Garden, the Archangel Raziel, at the instructions of the Lord, presented him with a Book of Secrets (known also as the Book of Adam, Secret of Secrets) to aid mankind in their attempt at salvation.” He later states that “In ensuing generations of Adam’s seed, the first man with his progeny were visited constantly by Michael and other Archangels to aid, instruct and console the mortals. It was at this point that Raziel gave the Book of Secrets to Adam. This is the only known book prepared actually in Heaven that existed (and still does, in fragments) on the earth.”¹⁵

In *Dictionary of Angels*, under the heading “Raziel,” Davidson presents the following:

In the cabala, Raziel is the personification of Cochma (divine wisdom), 2nd of the 10 holy sefiroth. In rabbinic lore, Raziel is the legendary author of “The Book of the Angel Raziel” (“Sefer Raziel”), “wherein all celestial and earthly knowledge is set down.” The true author is unknown, but he has been commonly identified as Eleazer of Worms or Isaac the Blind, medieval writers. Legend has it that the angel Raziel handed his book to Adam, and that the other angels, out of envy, purloined the precious grimoire and cast it into the sea, whereat God ordered Rahab, primordial angel/demon of the deep, to fish it out and restore it to Adam, which Rahab obediently did, although it should be pointed out that before this, Rahab had been destroyed. “The Book of the Angel Raziel” finally came into the possession of, first Enoch (who, it is said, gave it out as his own work i.e. “The Book of Enoch”); then of Noah; then of Solomon, the latter deriving from it, according to demonographers, his greatest knowledge and power in magic. (Rf. De Plancy, *Dictionnaire Infernal*.) From a midrash (Ginzberg, *The Legends of the Jews I*, 154–157) it develops that Noah learned how to go about building the Ark by poring over the Raziel tome. (Rf. Jastrow, *Hebrew and Babylonian Traditions*.) . . . Searching further in the cabala, one learns that Raziel is one of 10 (actually one of 9) archangels in the Briatic world, which is the 2nd of the 4 worlds of creation. . . .

¹⁵ George Yurchison, *World of Angels* (New York: Vantage Press, 1983), pp. 30, 48.

According to Maimonides in his "Mishna Thora," Raziel is chief of the order of erelim (q.v.); also, the herald of deity and preceptor angel of Adam. In further connection with "The Book of the Angel Raziel," "The Zohar I", 55a, reports that in the middle there occurs a secret writing "explaining the 1,500 keys [to the mystery of the world] which were not revealed even to the holy angels."¹⁶

In the first book of the Zohar (Berashith-Genesis), there is a fairly long passage referring to the *Sepher Rezial*, that gives some insight to the legendary origins of this book.¹⁷

This is the Book of the generations of Adam. In the day that Alhim created man, in the likeness of Alhim made he him." (Gen. v.,1.) Said Rabbi Isaac: "The Holy Ones showed Adam the forms and features of his descendants that should appear in the world after him, and of the sages and the kings who should rule over Israel. He also made known to him, that the life and reign of David would be of short duration. Then said Adam to the Holy One, "let seventy years of my earthly existence be taken and granted to the life of David." This request was granted, otherwise Adam's life would have attained to a thousand years. This was the reason that David said: "For thou Lord, hast made me glad through thy work; I will triumph in the work of thine hands (Ps. xcii.,5), for thou hast filled me with joy in prolonging the days of my life." "It was thy own act and wish," said the Holy One, "when thou wast incarnated as Adam, the work of my hands and not of flesh and blood." Amongst the wise men and sages that should

¹⁶ Davidson, *Dictionary of Angels*, pp. 242-243.

¹⁷ The Zohar is a twenty-four-volume compilation of qabalistic wisdom and lore. It was first introduced in the 13th century by a Spanish Jew named Moses de Leon, of Granada. There is some controversy surrounding the Zohar, as some believe that the work was not derived from ancient manuscripts, but actually written by de Leon himself. However, this does not detract from the fact that it is an extremely valuable qabalistic work. There have been several portions of the Zohar translated into English, most notably the five volumes translated by Harry Sperling, Maurice Simon, and Paul Levertoff, published by Samuel Bennet in 1958. This translation was later reprinted by Soncino Press in 1984.

appear on the earth, Adam rejoiced greatly on beholding the form of Rabbi Akiba who would become distinguished by his great knowledge of the secret doctrine. On seeing, however, as in a vision, his martyrdom and cruel death, Adam became exceedingly sad and said: "Thine eyes beheld me ere I was clothed in a body and all things are written in thy book; each day hath its events that shall come to pass, are therein to be found." Observe that the book of the generations of Adam was that which was the Holy One through the angel Rasiel, guardian of the great mysteries and secret doctrine, gave unto Adam whilst yet in the Garden of Eden. In it was written all the secret wisdom and knowledge concerning the divine name of seventy two letters and its esoteric six hundred and seventy mysteries. It also contained the fifteen hundred keys, the knowledge and understanding and use of which had never been imparted to anyone, not even to angels, before it came into the possession of Adam. As he read and studied its pages, angelic beings assembled around him and acquired the knowledge of Hochma, or divine wisdom, and in their delight exclaimed "Be thou exalted, oh God above the heavens, and let thy glory be above all the earth" (Ps.lviii., 5). Then was it that the holy angel Hadraniel sent one of his subordinates to Adam, saying unto him, "Adam! Adam! guard thou well and wisely the great and glorious gift entrusted to thee by the Lord. To none of the angels on high have its secrets ever been revealed and imparted, save to thyself. Be thou therefore discreet and refrain from making them known to others." Acting on these injunctions Adam zealously and secretly kept this book up to his expulsion from the Garden of Eden, studying it and making himself acquainted with its wondrous mysteries. When, however, he disobeyed the commands of the Lord, the volume suddenly disappeared leaving him overwhelmed with grief and most poignant regret, so that he went and immersed himself up to his neck in the river Gihon. On his body becoming covered with unsightly ulcers and sores threatening physical dissolution, the Holy One instructed Raphael to return the book to Adam. After obtaining a full knowledge of its occult teachings, he handed it, when at the point of death, to his son

Seth, who in turn bequeathed it to his posterity, and eventually it came into the possession of Abraham who was able by its secret teachings to attain to higher and more enlightened knowledge of the Divine, as was the case with his predecessor Henoch and enabled him, as it is written, "to walk with Alhim," that is to converse with them.¹⁸

The *Sepher Rezial* is very rare in any form, and the text is of great importance. It seems incomprehensible that it has never been translated, in its entirety, into English. The translation presented here was derived from a single text, the 1701 Hebrew edition, published in Amsterdam. The 1701 edition is a compilation of five texts, gathered together by its editor, who transcribed the letters of the various manuscripts into one volume. The title page notes that the book was "Printed in the chosen house of the respected priest [Kamir] Moses Ben Hieshiesh, by the honorable Abraham Mindim Kovitineyov."

The text is in biblical Hebrew, which uses no vowels. Hebrew vowels are represented by small dots and dashes positioned above and below the letters. According to the *Oxford Companion to the Bible*, the use of vowels in Hebrew writing developed between the fifth and tenth centuries C.E.¹⁹ The full Hebrew text is 97 pages long. Each page has an average of 48 lines, with an average of 90 characters per line.

The use of vowels greatly simplified the matter of translating Hebrew into English. The variations of word interpretations became more specific with the placement of vowels. Also, there are very few pronouns and verbs utilized in biblical Hebrew, and almost no punctuation. In this translation, I have kept sentences as simple as possible, and have elected not to inject any implied verbs or pronouns, except where necessary to the grammar and/or syntax of the passage. Also, I have attempted to remain

¹⁸ The quote is from the 1978 edition of the *Zohar*, translated by Nurho de Manhar (William Williams), and later reprinted by Wizards Bookshelf (San Diego, 1995). There are several other references to the book on pp. 234–235 of the 1995 edition, under the heading "Traditions Concerning Adam."

¹⁹ Interestingly enough, this text actually discussed the use of the vowels in detail.

consistent with the words translated. You will therefore, likely note some repetition.

There are several difficulties involved with translating biblical Hebrew into English. English utilizes more words than any other language, especially Hebrew. Therefore, one Hebrew word may have a fairly large variety of possible translations, depending on the context of the passage. This obviously leaves room for interpretation. Most biblical Hebrew words have a root of three letters. The meaning may change depending on addition or omission of a prefix or suffix. For example, the root word (TzDQ) may be interpreted as right, righteous, righteousness, just, justice, justify, honest, correct, innocent, blameless, acquittal, vindicate, equitable, or charity. To complicate matters further, one English word may have several Hebrew interpretations. For example, the Hebrew words for the term “evil” include Ra’a, Resha’a, Ragezeni, Moseri, Chota, Cheli, Mezieq, Nezeq, Tzereh, and Hereh-Ason.

Each of the five manuscripts within the 1701 edition was produced during a different time period, while the manner of writing Hebrew was changing and improving. In each manuscript there is a different form and dialect of biblical Hebrew. Some of the dialects are of a very ancient form that was never intended to be translated into English. The first sections appear to have been derived from the most modern manuscripts. The style of writing in each book is different, with the use of different prefixes and suffixes, and different verbs and word spellings, and the expressions varied from section to section. The later sections are a bit “degraded” in places, as they are transcriptions of the most ancient manuscripts, and they were the most difficult to translate. For these reasons, the translation may seem rough and the “flow” of the text changes throughout this book. However, there is no way to accurately interject terms for the sake of literary integrity without possibly making an incorrect assumption. Those readers who have studied medieval Hebrew texts will understand the meaning as presented. Those not well-versed in this type of material may have difficulty, but they can also research similar works for clarification.

Due to the rarity of the *Sepher Rezial*, I could not locate alternate texts for comparison. I obtained two fragmented texts in English

translation, but neither was of much use for comparison. One section of this text was published in English translation as *Sepher Ha-Razim: The Book of the Mysteries*. In the preface of this translation, the editor states that “. . . no English translation [of “Sepher Ha-Razim”] exists.”²⁰ The 1966 Hebrew edition used for this translation was edited by Mordecai Margalioth.²¹ Also, an English translation of a Raziel manuscript was posted anonymously on the Internet. This consisted of less than 100 pages, and was titled *Liber Ratziel: The Book of Salomonis*. It was obviously taken from a Latin manuscript, as many passages were left in the original Latin.²²

There are several concepts discussed in detail in this translation that may be unfamiliar to novices. Biblical Hebrew texts often use several names for God, and this book is certainly no exception. The most commonly used name here is (Hebrew: HQBH). This is an acronym for Hova Qedesh Berek Hova, which translates “He is holy. Blessed is He.” When this acronym is used, I translate it simply as “God.” Other names of God employed in the text include El, Elohim, Elohik, Elohinu, Eloah, Yah, Yehuwa, Adonai, Ahieh, Shad-dai, and Melek Meleki Melekiem (The king, king of kings). In these cases, I simply leave the word in the English equivalent of the Hebrew pronunciation.²³ Also, the letter Heh followed by an apostrophe was often used as “The Lord.” There are other mystical words in the text that do not translate clearly into modern English, so I have also left these in the English equivalent of the Hebrew characters. Table 1 on page 19 shows the Hebrew characters and the Roman equivalents used in this book. Please note that letters in parentheses (Hebrew: IHOH, for example) may not be translated as they are phrases used repeatedly throughout the text, or they are referring to the unspoken name of G-D.

One of the most important aspects of this book is the material concerning the various names of God, specifically the “72-fold name,” the “22-fold name,” and the “42-fold name.” According to

²⁰ Michael A. Morgan, *Sepher Ha-Razim: The Book of the Mysteries* (Chico, CA: Society of Biblical Literature/Scholars' Press, 1983), p. ii.

²¹ *Sepher HaRazim*, Mordecai Margalioth, ed. (Jerusalem: Yediot Achronot, 1966).

²² Probably Sloan Ms. 3846. See Appendix.

²³ In modern Hebrew texts, the name of God is never spelled out, but is often represented by two Yods. In prayer, this is usually pronounced as Adonai. Devout Jews will not even write the name God in English, and instead write out G-D.

Table I. Hebrew and Corresponding Roman Characters.

HEBREW	Name	ROMAN	HEBREW	Name	ROMAN
א	Aleph	A	ל	Lamed	L
ב	Beth	B	מ	Mem	M
ג	Gimel	G	נ	Nun	N
ד	Daleth	D	ס	Samekh	S
ה	Heh	H	ע	Ayin	Aa
ו	Vau	O	פ	Peh	Ph
ז	Zayin	Z	צ	Tzaddi	Tz
ח	Cheth	Ch	ק	Qoph	Q
ט	Teth	T	ר	Resh	R
י	Yod	I	ש	Shin	Sh
כ	Kaph	K	ת	Tau	Th

Trachtenberg, "The name of 22, however is another matter, more interesting and puzzling—and much more important for the magician. Its debut was made in *Sepher Raziel*. . . ." Trachtenberg presents an extremely informational essay on the names of God. He also discusses the *Sepher Rezial* extensively throughout this same chapter, as well as in the following one, on angelic names.²⁴

Another important concept discussed is the five names of the human soul. Each name corresponds to a certain aspect of the soul. The *Neshemah* refers to the breath of life. *Nephesh* refers to the soul itself. *Ruoch* refers to the spirit or mind. *Cheyah* refers to the life or vitality of the spirit. *Yechideh* refers to the unity or uniqueness of the spirit.

The concept of the Hebrew hells is also detailed. According to Hebrew mythology, there are actually seven hells: *Gihenam* (hell), *Sha'arimath* (the gates of hell), *Tzalemoth* (the shadow of death), *Barashecath* (the pit of destruction), *Tithihoz* (the clay of death), *Abaddon* (the perdition), and *Shahol* (the highest, triple, or Supernal hell). In qabalistic lore, these are described as the ten hells in seven palaces, and they correspond to the ten sephiroth of the qabalistic tree of life.

The divisions of the Garden of Eden are mentioned several times in the first few sections. According to the Old Testament (Genesis

²⁴ Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, pp. 90–97.

2:10–14), the Garden of Eden is divided by four rivers. The first is Pishon, which flows around the land of Havilah. The second is Gihon, which flows around the land of Cush. The third and fourth rivers are the Tigris and the Euphrates. These are two actual rivers that defined the boundaries of the ancient land of Mesopotamia, which today is essentially the land in the area of Iraq and Iran. In fact, the word “Mesopotamia” means literally “between the rivers.”

In his foreword, the original editor states that this work is a compilation of several manuscripts. He also claims to have proofread the text repeatedly to insure that this book would be “worthy to be studied by the children of my people.” Although there is some repetition, the translation presented here is, for the most part, verbatim, in order to preserve the integrity of the text, as well as the intention of the original editor. I have also proofread the text repeatedly, and have taken great pains to produce an accurate transcription. I truly believe that the original editor would find this English translation to be worthy of study by the children of his people.

The title page is also of interest. We have reproduced it here, and the translation is as follows:

This is the book of the history of man [Sephera Adem Qedemah] that was given to him by the angel Rezial. This is the gateway of the Lord. The righteous come forth. Rise upon the path. Rise to the House of El. Reach the glory of El. In every house of Israel, it is treasured. Rise up and see descendants most wise and intelligent. Prosper and be blessed. Extinguish the fire of enemies, that they do not rule in the house. Of every evil spirit and wicked enemy, fear not in the dwelling. Of who has this holy book, glory and honor to you. Keep it hidden and concealed near silver and gold in a house of treasure. In the course of sickness and misfortune, let there be salvation quickly. Testify [bear witness] and proclaim to all learned in the Torah.²⁵

²⁵ The Torah is the holy book of the Jewish people, consisting of the first five books of the Old Testament. It is kept as a heavily ornamented scroll within an ark in the Temple, usually upon the pulpit. It is often carried and worshipped during ceremonies. The word “Torah” may be translated as “law,” and may also be interpreted as “instruction” or “teaching.” See Metzger and Coogan, eds., *The Oxford Companion to the Bible* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1993), p. 747.

זה כפרא דארם קדמאה שנתן לו חיאל המלאך

וזה השער לה' צריקים יבאו בו לעלות בכסלה •
העולה • בית אל • לרבק בכבוד אל • ולכל בית
ישראל • היא כגולה • מועלה • לראות בני בנים •
חכמים ונבונים • ולהצלחה ולכרכה • ולכנות אש
המערכה • שלא ישלוט בביתו • וכל שר ופנע רע
לא יגור במגורתו • למי שהכפר דוקדוש הנכבד
וחנורא אתנ • גנה וטמון אצל כספו וזחכו באוצרתו •
ובחלתו • ובעת צרה • ידח לו תשועה כודה •
חה יעידו ויגידו כל בני הורה ::

גדפס

בבית הבחור הנחמד והיקר כס'ד משה בן השיש
הנכבד כנוד אברהם מינרים
קוטיניו ז"ל :

באמשטרדם

נשלים בשנת זה ספר תולחת
אדם לפי :

FOREWORD

BY THE
MASTER PROOFREADER
[HEBA'AL HEMEGIEHEH]



IN THE NAME OF THE UNITY of the tabernacle of the Lord [Heqebieh] and the dwelling of the Lord [Shekinethieh], it is secret and hidden. Blessed is the name of the glory of the kingdom forever.¹ See it restore the glory of life everlasting [Chieh La'avolemiem]. Endure therein and know every science of secret and hidden things.

This is the Book of the History of Man. Study and learn. Proclaim to the generations, from the beginning until the end. Of the most direct path of the Lord, the righteous journey therein, becoming strong unto Shem [Hebrew letters: Sh"m].² Break through as the dawn. Illuminate the eyes. See visions come in abundance. Visions of the illumination. Evil does not befall the righteous by understanding the commandments of purification coming forth from the ten books.



This book was concealed and locked away in a house of treasure for many years. The children of my people [Benai A'ami, usually a reference to "my countrymen"] are enlightened by the printing. In the [old] days, my ancestors did not speak the word, and

¹ Berok Shem Kebod Melekothov La'avolam. This prayer is used repeatedly throughout the text.

² This translates as "name," but the apostrophes between the letters signify a number (340), name (Shem), or abbreviation. This may be a reference to the Shem Hemaphorash, "the divided name" or "ineffable name." This term is extremely significant in qabalistic literature. See *Sword of Moses, Jewish Magic and Superstition, Book of Enoch*, the Zohar, etc.

regretted not hearing the word. Upon seeing the vision of two visions [Rah Rayithi Shethi Rayivoth], it was printed in large quantity.

In the book are proclaimed the images of the letters from all the world, printed clearly. The holy and honored book is response to the commandments of the Torah. This was given long ago, financed by the Rabbi Obeadiel the Elder. A great outcry arose. The work was diminished and error after error discovered. I succeeded in reducing the errors by careful study, and seeking out the best portions of the book.

There are two books from other countries. I see mine is the original of all of them. They have all been copied from my book. I see the doctrine corrected for the benefit of the children of my people. Also included is the smaller work of Eleazer, son of the Rabbi Judah [see Introduction], who received the work of Merkabah [chariot] from the pious Rabbi Judah.³ The rabbinical Judah the Hassidic received it from his father, Rabbi Simeon the Hassidic.⁴ Obadiah himself proofread it, and sealed therein by the teacher of the great illumination, Rabbi Ta'abeli,⁵ found during sojourn in the Land of Israel [Aretz Tzebi]. He traveled from one end of the world to the other. Those not dwelling in the land are not passed over. As travelers, as immigrants to Israel, dwelling in lamentation without possessions in the house, they are not passed over. They also receive greatest benefits by this book, from prayers rising up. From the beginning, the prayers are answered at once. Cry for joy all the day. There is no second to understanding the knowledge revealed by the name. Know the name to proclaim and be answered.

The great prophets were not able to make prophecies until studying this book, beginning properly on the third page.⁶ The book prepared them to make prophecies. The Lord gives wisdom to understand every word in the world. It is required to prepare

³ This term is highly significant in qabalistic literature. The text of *Sepher Rezial* deals with the work of the Merkabah in depth. Also, see the various qabalistic texts mentioned in earlier footnotes.

⁴ There are several different Rabbis by the name of Judah and Simeon in recorded Jewish history. See the Zohar and the New Testament. Also, see Joshua 19:1–19:9, regarding Simeon's territory, later controlled by Judah.

⁵ In the text, this is written as MHOR'R, which is a misprint for MOHR'R, an acronym for Morenov Verabenov Haravo Rabbi.

⁶ The *Sepher Hamelbosh*, or *Book of the Vestment*, is presented on the third page of the Hebrew text.

them, as the jars of flour of the prophet Elihu [see *The Book of Job*], and the vessels of oil of the prophet Elijah [see *Kings I*, the Old Testament], and the fifty burnt offerings of the prophet Israel. When properly prepared, this book proclaims the Earth full with knowledge.

Also, it is written on the third page of the book, all pure are blessed and favored. The impure will not understand and not become wise. Let it be known, the words coming forth from this holy book are honored and revered. The impure profane by foolishness. The worthy become wise by understanding the knowledge. Herein are all the tributes [Medoth] written in the book of the great Rezial.

The book was not properly established by Obadieh. The work failed. The value of this holy book diminished, not being complete and corrected. The pure did not receive great benefit and usefulness by petition and prayer. It is required to speak all names and proclamations correctly. Only then to receive vision after vision, and the answer of answers to the secret of secrets.

The people dwelling in Egypt, who settle outside the land of Egypt, are not oppressed by powers of evil [Qliphoth] ruling the land from above. Shaitan commands the powers of evil, ruling from above and bound by the dwelling of the Lord [Shekinah].⁷ Proclaim the day of retribution [Iyem Shelemeh] to punish the sons. The shadow of death [Tzalamoth] falls, bringing darkness across the lands. Israel languished, until the words of the Torah and word of the prophet. Death comes forth through the window [Chalon] by the powers of evil [see Exodus 11:1–11:8, the tenth plague of Egypt]. Cover the window and speak, protect us from the cloud passing over. The darkness falls, seen in the visible heavens. The prophets saw the vision by the virtue of the book. Serve the holy spirit [Ruoch Hakadesh]. Go forth from the cave, as the finger of a hand in the wall of the palace, loathsome and abominable. The hole closed and a great cloud passed over, spreading an abominable covering of bitumen [Chemar].⁸

⁷ The Hebrew name of Satan. According to the Midrash, Shaitan was the chief of the Sepharim, and was created on the sixth day of creation. Also, see Gustav Davidson, *Dictionary of Angels* (New York: Free Press, 1967), p. 261.

⁸ Bitumen, or asphaltus, is a dark, thick, gelatinous substance that flows underground, most notably springing forth in a “turbid effervescence” near Babylon, and also from the floor of the Dead Sea.

The prophets receive understanding. Fill the belly with all wisdom of the universe. There is nothing more precious than learning the wisdom of the qabalah, upholding the Mishnah [codification of Jewish oral law]. Without understanding the knowledge, there is no interpretation of the Mishnah, no knowledge of the work of the Merkabah, no learning the Gemara [commentary of the Mishnah], and no interpreting the unity of God. From understanding the knowledge, receive wisdom to interpret the significance of the unity of God. Begin the path of the Lord, but not without understanding the knowledge of the doctrine of the book. Is it not so, what Ezekiel and other prophets have written, bound, and sealed in the book?⁹

Change the names of the Malechiam.¹⁰ In times of destruction [Choreveh], as in the Midrash of the scriptures¹¹ when Shaitan was cast out of heaven to the earth, where there is not understanding of the true meaning [Pheshat, the literal or plain meaning]. Of every work of qabalah, it is necessary to establish the seasons, the months, the days, and the hours. In every hour, change the name of the Malechiam, guided by the pages of this book. God created darkness to establish the hours. In the Midrash, Shaitan commanded the king of flesh and blood to extinguish the lamps. The Sun and Moon darkened. The shining stars increased.

Change the Malechiam watching over the heavens and Earth. Reveal the words of absolution by the Torah of Moses. Then the prophecies are revealed. Ears hear and eyes see. Cover the ears not to hear, and close the eyes not to see.

The qabalah is perfection, the root of the Torah. There are two Tablets of the Decalogue [Sheni Lochoth Haberith] arranged in order. The pure revere purity. It is indeed necessary to study and learn the 613 precepts of the Talmud. Solomon divided and distinguished the secret portions.¹² By grace of the Lord,

⁹ Ezekiel was a prophet who lived from 593–571 B.C.E. See the Book of Ezekiel in the Old Testament.

¹⁰ This term is often used as a general reference to angels. In some texts, the Malechiam are actually a specific order of angels.

¹¹ The Midrash is the non-halakhic portion of the Talmud. The term may also be translated as “commentary.”

¹² The Talmud is a complex commentary on the Mishnah. Solomon was the King of Israel in the years 962–922 B.C.E. See Kings I of the Old Testament. Also, there are many amazing tales depicting the magical acts of Solomon in Hebrew and Arabic folklore. See the Zohar, the Koran, the Midrash, and, in fact, virtually every book mentioned in the Introduction.

reveal the prophecies. Make known the great perfection of the beginning.¹³

Goodness is the last word of the first wisdom. The beginning path to the end. According to the commandments, exceed in goodness from the revealed [Negelah] teachings of secret things.¹⁴ You exceed in goodness by keeping the commandments.

Proclaim the lamp of the commandments of the Torah, the secret light.¹⁵ Do not forsake the commandments written in the Torah. The light reveals that the commandments are superior. The light reveals the commandment as a lamp. The Torah is light [see Proverbs 6:23]. The secret is revealed. Bring forth a small lamp before the flame. Extinguish the burning flames as flame consumes flame. The fire of God goes forth to consume it. The lamp of Elohim.

The Neshemeth of man [see Introduction] is the root of perfection. Reach to God. Reach unto the Lord Elohim. The small lamp reaches to the great light. Make many commandments. Increase the lamps creating flames. Distinguish the secrets and reveal them. Become wise by the power of God. Reveal the divisions without reducing the commandments. Go forth to dwell in the house. Establish the prayers. Build the foundation of the Sukkah.¹⁶ Dwell therein in prayer. Speak to the Lord and proclaim prayers above in reverence. Complete the tabernacle in prayer. Forgive the guilty banished [Diaspora].¹⁷

Keep all commandments. Reach to the Lord. The secrets are revealed to your sons. Dwell in the world. The son and father are as one.¹⁸ All righteous dwell in the presence of power [A'atzemov].¹⁹

¹³ On page 2 of *The Bahir* (York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1970), translated by Aryeh Kaplan, Kaplan notes: "The word 'beginning' (Reshit) is nothing other than Wisdom. It is thus written (Psalm 111:10), 'The beginning is wisdom, the fear of God.'")

¹⁴ On page 70 of *The Bahir* (trans. Kaplan), it is noted: "What is the seventh attribute? This is the Blessed Holy One's attribute of Goodness." "Negelah" translates as "shining" or "revealed," but may also refer to the written or oral law.

¹⁵ The term "light" has many important qabalistic and biblical significances, beginning in Genesis 1:3: "And God said, Let there be Light." Most classic texts on Hebrew mysticism discuss the concept of light.

¹⁶ A tabernacle built of branches and leaves often adorned with fresh fruit.

¹⁷ A Greek term meaning "dispersion." See *Oxford Companion to the Bible*, p. 169.

¹⁸ The symbolisms of the father and son are extensive. See the Old and New Testaments and other original sources.

¹⁹ The root AaTzM may be translated as power, force, strength, essence, bone, self, substance, etc.

The seal of Elohim is 96 by Gematria.²⁰ In the beginning, [Berashith] Elohim created the seal (Hebrew letters: ShAaHZ) upon a gourd [Dela'ath].²¹ The wise understand and hereafter reach to God.

An abominable cloud of bitumen comes forth from the heat. Do not be destroyed by the powers of evil. Stand trembling before judgment.²² Afterward, man speaks of the punishment of death [see Genesis 3]. Tremble before the wrath and be consumed by heat. The Torah speaks of heat to consume.

All are locked outside the gate. Weep and lament in Gihenam [the first hell; see Introduction]. In lamentation, experience 32 visions, the key of the 32 paths of wisdom and power of man. Of Yod Heh Vau Heh, shed tears until now revealing the secret of secrets concealed from ancient times. The secrets of the Neshemeth and Malachim above.

The pure learn and understand the words of the book. Be with Elohim as Enoch was taken by Elohim.²³ At the established time, speak to Israel of the act of El.

This is the Book of the History of Man and the Book of the Origin of Man. The worthy see the book of books is truth.²⁴ Behold, man is sustained in the Garden of Eden. Man received the secret of ten books from God through the medium of Rezial, the holy angel appointed over the highest and most holy mysteries. The ten highest plates are engraved of the most holy wisdom. There are 72 kinds of wisdom. The divisions are revealed as 170 (Hebrew: MAH OSh-BAAIN) engravings of the highest secrets. By means of the book, engrave the wisdom and reveal 1005 (Hebrew: ALP OChMSh) keys to the highest and most holy secret, concealed in ten

²⁰ The Gematria value of the name Elohim, as presented in the text, is actually eighty-six. In older Chaldee texts, however, the spelling of Elohim often terminates with a Nun rather than a Mem. The Gematria value of Elohim would be ninety-six.

²¹ "Berashith" has a great deal of significance, as will be discussed later.

²² The concept of judgment is quite significant. See the Old Testament, New Testament, Enoch I (22:4), *The Bahir* (verse 65), the Zohar.

²³ See Genesis 5:22. Also see *The Book of Enoch*.

²⁴ Psalms 85:12. "Truth sprout up from the earth, and righteousness looks down from heaven."

books.²⁵ The book was assembled at the time God indicated for Raphael to write ten books, as the intermediary of man.

Then came Abraham. By the ten books, he knew of the foolishness and disobedience in the world. He knew of Enoch writing ten books. Because of the foolishness in the world, he divided them. The brilliance was restored. Enoch rose up to reach the splendor and ceased being a man. You sent forth the holy angel to teach ten high wisdoms and deliver ten books. Keep hidden in the Tree of Life [Ayilon Chiyeh, see Genesis 2–3]. Learn the divisions. It is true that God gave this book to man through Rezial, the angel.

The book came to Rabbi A'qivah and Rabbi Ishmael. The teachings of the Book of Formation were revealed by the Book of the History of Man.²⁶ It was handed down from generation to generation to A'qivah. He rejoiced in the warmth of the light. It is also written in the Gemara, reveal to the generations. Rabbi A'qivah rejoiced in the laws. The gift is seeing the generations. Reveal the visions at once. Be in awe by what is written on page 42 [of the original Hebrew text].²⁷ Write the names upon a myrtle leaf. It is not forbidden to engrave these seven names, as it is forbidden to engrave Ahieh. The gift to the worthy is knowing the signs of the ninth section.

The worthy come forth in purity. Learn from the pages of this book. Work in holiness and purity. Sons and grandsons of the pure father are created in purity. Only the father is required to guide therein to glory, as it is written in the Book of Vestments in the first section of this book.

It is required to keep this book in a house of treasure with silver and gold. Surely be delivered from blight and misfortune and affliction, and receive great benefit and usefulness.

²⁵ The Zohar notes 670 mysteries and 1500 keys, see the passage quoted in the Introduction. Also, see Rappaport's *Myths and Legends of Ancient Israel*, volume I, page 148.

²⁶ *Sepher Yetzirah*. This has been translated into English by various scholars, dating back to the late 19th century. Translators include W. Wynn Westcott, Isidor Kalisch, and Aryeh Kaplan. In Appendix III of Kaplan's translation are tables from the commentary of Eliezer Rokeach of Worms. Also, see page xvi of Kaplan's Introduction for information on Rabbi A'qivah.

²⁷ The first talisman of Book 2, Part 4 is presented on page 94.

In the first section of this book is the Book of the Vestment. Therein are works of the book, of how it was given to man by Rezial, the angel, and how to be guided therein. Also, the names of the seasons, and the names of the Malachim ministering in every season and every month and every day. Also, the names of the heavens and Earth, and every spirit and angel ministering over every sign of the zodiac, and the angels of the seven planets in every season, and days of the week.

In the second section is the Book of the Mighty Rezial. The corrected doctrine is sweet as honey dropped from the honeycomb. Also, the work of Merkabah and words of wisdom. All words are properly corrected and suitable to be revealed to the worthy. Also the works and actions of the Malachiem, and knowledge of winds and rains and such things.

In the third section is knowledge of the 72-fold name and the actions of the letters and vowel signs.

In the fourth section is the Book of Noah. The actions of the greatest works are written. Also, of the work of Berashith and prayers to rise up in exaltation.²⁸

In the fifth section is the Book of the Signs of the Zodiac. Also the charms [Qomeya'avoth] over all things, tried and proven. Also the 22-fold name and 42-fold name, and their actions.

It is required to establish and make known, not to speak the most holy names aloud. Only regard them in the heart, even in prayer. It is written in the Gemara, worship the Lord the true God in all hearts. The prayers are difficult to learn. Much sleep is required to learn the meanings of the letters. Remember the holy names, as required to prepare, but do not speak them aloud.

It is also required to prepare, by rabbinical consecrations and devotions not printed in this book, for a period of ten years. These are not printed here, as a wise man said it is not appropriate to print them in this holy book. Knowledge against knowledge hinders understanding. The rabbinical, combined with that printed here, are united as one. Forsake them and be cursed by all plagues foretold in the Torah of Moses. It is established, those not keeping

²⁸ The term Berashith means "Genesis," and translates literally to "in the beginning." It is also the very first word of the book of Genesis, the first book of the Old Testament.

every commandment of the Torah are accursed. Forsake one commandment and sin unintentionally, the foolish are accursed. Let it be known the knowledge is reserved for those prepared by rabbinical consecrations and devotions. The scholars of Earth are favored in the eyes of the Lord.

Now it is time the transcription is printed. I have copied it letter by letter, with special attention to the most holy names, and also the names of the Malachim. I proofread it four times, letter by letter. If there are any errors, I beg the Lord to forgive me. It is now prepared to be printed and bound by Isaac Ben Checheber Abraham, Amsterdam.

BOOK ONE

PART 1

BOOK OF THE VESTMENT [SEPHER HAMELBOSH]

IT IS DECREED, THE HOLY AND PURE ARE FILLED with secret wisdom [Rezi Chokmah]. The knowledge is the result of understanding.

The wise are humble and cry in joy from the names learned in clear language. The chosen are pure of heart. Make to heal the body. Give grace that measures the strength of the light of the shining star. Gird with the strength. The power is established forever by the actions before the generations. Rejoice in silence from generation to generation of the holy heights [Qedoshov Merom]. It is written as pure gold. A bubbling fountain of purity is established in the center of the sublime power. Of the works of glory, the most precious pearls are not compared with the glory, nor the finest gold of Aphier.¹ The value of wisdom cannot be measured, nor understanding of knowledge. Also, there is no measure to the value of the secrets written herein, as revealed by Elohim.

As the force of fire, all search therein. As the ruler of the heavens, all search therein. The Tree of Life is supported and guarded and protected, as the apple of the eye. By reverence of the Lord, the glory is obtained. Obtain the glory to obtain life. Of understanding, receive wisdom. Of salvation, keep from death. Of fulfillment of the Nephesh, by consecration. Of the power, be strengthened by reverence of the Lord. Of learning the knowledge, understand and fill the heart with wisdom. From drawing of life, increase from the sole to the heel. Form divisions in the Garden of Eden.

Elohim treasures the reverence. The Lord fills all the Earth with glory, as in heaven where the throne is established. There is no

¹ A city or province famous for the highest quality of gold.

measure to the glory. Seven fountains rise and fall to honor a thousand thousands ministers [Mesharethim] and a myriad myriads hosts [Tzebavoth].² The force of fire ignites the river of fire flowing forth. The sound shakes the nations in fear of destruction. A vision comes forth of the image of a fiery archer as Tharshish and Sardonyx, and arrows as swift as lightning.³

The throne of the glory resembles ice [crystal]. Surrounded by Malachim, the archer Ophan kindles the flames.⁴ The people of the dominion tremble in fear and cover their eyes. The Lord made clouds and fog all around, wrapped in swaddling cloth, dwelling alone upon the throne, concealed and hidden.

The worthy go forth to the hidden light. The most profound secrets are revealed. The revelations are made clear, not obscured by darkness. There is nothing in all the universe that compares. All actions and desires are fulfilled by works revealed. Become proficient and results occur quickly. Those who attempt to duplicate the works receive no results. The souls [Nepheshoth] of the disobedient and rebellious are punished by condemnation. By desire, to establish the curse. The sea dries up. The Sun and Moon darken. The light of the stars becomes faint. The mountains shift and fall, and the Earth trembles. This is the result of arrogance. Those chosen are strengthened by the power of the wisdom, established by understanding the knowledge.

In the holy book are 72 signs, given by Michael, the great prince above seven princes, ministering before the king, king of kings [Melech Melechi Melechim]. From it, Adam, the first man, received the beginning wisdom. From it, awaken and proclaim the names of every living creature and bird and creeping thing and fish. From understanding, increase the wisdom of all created by Elohim on the sixth day of Genesis [Berashith].

² Ten million. A myriad equals ten thousand.

³ Tharshish is a semiprecious stone from the Spanish kingdom of the same name. Some suggest it is either amber or chrysolite. It is also the name of the ruling angel of the angelic order of Tharshishiem.

⁴ In Gustav Davidson, *Dictionary of Angels* (New York: Free Press, 1967, p. 213), it is noted that Ophan is identified by the ancient sages as the angel Sandalphon, the twin brother of Metatron. Also, see p. 257.

Adam read the holy book and learned the letters and words. He knew the words were true. The knowledge lifted him above all other creatures. He was in awe from all he saw therein, and understood that all that is written in the book is the truth.⁵ It is true; all of the words in the book are most holy. Great is the glory of every power.

In holiness and purity, perform the operations. In humility and modesty, succeed in all works. Become wise by the spirit of wisdom [Ruoch Chokmah].

It is written, Adam prepared a bar of gold and purified it twice by fire. Then [he] engraved thereupon the signs of the holy book, in holiness and purity. Then [he] placed the book in a cleft of the rock on the east side of the Garden of Eden—not to fall to Earth, but to endure and sustain the power. In every place, Adam was sustained.

It is proclaimed, Adam wandered upon the earth, as a ship upon the sea. He remembered and recorded when mountains melted like wax; and the sea went forth as hoar frost; and fire went forth as dust; and lions and leopards and bears and animals of the pasture stood silent and still; and insects rose up in the air as birds; and the sea became a desert wilderness.⁶

He remembered and recorded the letters of the holy name before the Sun and the Moon and Orion [Hakesil]. By the light of all luminaries, rule in righteousness and in reverence of Elohim. Also, hold dominion over the spirit [Ruoch] and over violence [Shad] and over misfortune [Phega'a, or enemy] and adversaries [Shatan] rising up over men and women. It is written, be summoned as you wish and desire.

He recorded when the stone wall of the tower suddenly fell to the ground; and fruit trees bear fruit before the proper time; and [people] take flight before battles of war.

Everything was revealed to him: of the holy spirit [Ruoch Hakadesh], of death and life, of goodness and evil. Also, the mysteries of hours and minutes of time, and number of days. Calculate

⁵ Psalms 119:160. "The beginning of your word is Truth."

⁶ These are omens and portents, probably noted to help predict weather.

the seasons and anniversaries [Yobelim, refers to the equinoxes and solstices] until the end of the universe. Measure the time from the beginning until the end.

Then serve his son, Seth.⁷ For ten years, instructed according to the way of the holy book, he received understanding of all letters and words engraved in the holy book, of all powers revealed. He knew by the powers therein to perform miracles, and learned to perform the works. He kept the book hidden away in the cleft of a rock.

From the book, Adam learned that the time of death drew near. Every day, he rejoiced in adjuration, not eating fruits or vegetables or any meat [giving] forth blood. Every day, [he bathed] in the purity of running water, once in the morning and once in the evening. He spoke to his son, Seth, by adjuration alone, not guided by the holy spirit. Preparation is difficult. Work only in humility and reverence, in purity and holiness. Every path is revealed and you become wise by the signs.

After all this, Adam was released to the long home [Beth A'ao-lam, a reference to the cemetery or grave]. His son, Seth, served the Lord. He was sustained therein by every power, not turning to the left and right from every word spoken by his father, Adam. He became wise from understanding the knowledge, and received the wisdom of the holy book. He opened the gate of wisdom and understanding. Know the difference between good and evil, be repelled by evil and choose goodness.

See and behold the generations of ancestors coming after. The foolish and the vain and the sinful profane by proclaiming false idols in the name of God. The disobedient and rebellious tolerate suffering, not knowing or understanding. Journey in darkness.

Seth became wise by the secrets of the book and the letters of the holy name engraved therein. He learned that God would cause the sea to overflow and destroy all the world by his power. He kept the book in a vault of gold and also placed in the vault all the precious spices, and kept it hidden in a cave. He lived in the city of Enoch, built by his brother Cain [see Genesis 4:17].

⁷ Seth was Adam's third son, after Cain and Abel. See Genesis 5:3.

BOOK ONE

PART 2

THIS IS THE PRAYER OF ADAM, THE FIRST MAN

THIS IS THE PRAYER SPOKEN BY ADAM when cast out of the Garden of Eden. From [his] prayers for mercy, [he was] given the holy book by the compassion of the Lord.

Adam spoke: Lord, eternal God of the universe, [you] created all the universe by power and glory.¹ The kingdom is everlasting beauty, going from generation to generation. Nothing is unknown and nothing hidden from your eyes. You created me by your hand, to hold dominion over all living creatures and lord over actions.

The cunning and accursed serpent of the tree deceived my wife and me by lies, leading [us] astray to eat the fruit of the tree of knowledge. I know not what will become of my wife and myself and my sons, and the generations coming after. I am disobedient and foolish, running away before your power, not answering nor raising my eyes, ashamed of sins, of wickedness and iniquity, knowing you would cast me out into day.

Here am I, in the wilderness, to plow the soil and toil upon the earth, receiving nourishment from it, trembling in fear upon the earth, dwelling, from this time, by eating the fruit of the tree of knowledge and not heeding your words, not receiving wisdom. I know not what will come from foolishness.

You are merciful and rule with great compassion. I am the first man you created and breathed into me Ruoch and gave the Nephesh [see Introduction]. I beg mercy of compassion. Be slow to anger and show mercy as prayers rise up to the throne of glory. I

¹ See Angelo Rappaport, *Myths and Legends of Ancient Israel* (London: Gresham, 1928), vol. 1, p. 171.

petition for salvation from the throne of compassion. Let there be mercy. I desire to speak in your presence, no longer hiding as I pray for mercy. The everlasting Lord of the universe holds dominion over all, ruling in great compassion.

I pray you reveal what will come of the generations coming after. What will occur every day and every month. I pray you do not conceal the wisdom. Watch over me and sustain my labors.)

Adam prayed for three days. God sent forth Rezial, the angel, who dwelled upon the river going forth from the Garden of Eden. He was revealed to Adam as the Sun went black. By his hand, he gave the book to Adam, saying: "Do not fear and lament no longer. From the day you served in prayer, the prayers were heard. I come to give the knowledge of the words of purity and great wisdom. Become wise by the words of this most holy book. They reveal until the day of death. All sons serve below. All generations coming after are guided by this holy book to prosper in purity. Be humble in Ruoch. Reveal all that is written therein. Know what comes to pass every month, and between day and night.

"Every word is revealed. Learn when to eat, when to fast, and when to honor A'arob;² what to do in heavy rain or in times of drought; how to increase crops; hold dominion over wickedness in the world; [what to do] when plagued with locusts [Arbeh] and locust larvae [Chasiel]. [Learn what to do] when fruit is picked off the trees; when [you are] plagued with boils; when to fight wars and when to turn away. [Learn how to act] when disease comes to man or beasts; when the good come upon the highest favor; when the wicked spill blood; when to lament that the profane desecrate the flesh."

Adam drew near and heard, learning to be guided by the holy book. Rezial, the angel, opened the book and read the words. Hearing the words of the holy book from the mouth of Rezial the angel, he fell upon the ground trembling in fear. Rezial spoke: "Rise up and be strong. Revere the power of God. Take the book from my hand and learn from it. Understand the knowledge. Make it known to all pure. Therein establish what will occur in all time."

² A rabbinical provision alleviating Sabbath restrictions on eating certain foods, carrying certain things, or walking to a certain place.

Adam took the book. A great fire kindled upon the bank of the river. The angel rose up in flames and returned to heaven. Then Adam knew the angel had been sent forth by Elohim, the holy king, to deliver the book, sustained therein in holiness and purity.

The words of the book proclaim works to perform when seeking to prosper in the world. For three days before the New Moon [Rash Chadesh may refer to the first of the month], prepare by fasting. Do not drink wine nor lay down with his wife. Bathe in the sea before the rising Sun.

Then bring two turtledoves.³ Slaughter them with a knife of brazen metal [brass or copper] with two edges. Slaughter the first turtledove with one edge of the knife. Slaughter the second turtledove with the other edge. Remove the intestines and wash in the sea. Bring three shekels of aged wine, pure frankincense, and a little honey, pure and clear. Mix all together and fill the bellies of the turtledoves. Then cut them into pieces. Place the pieces upon burning coals before the rising Sun of noon as a burnt offering.

Then be wrapped in white robes and go forth unshod. Write the names of the Malachim ministering in the months. Divide the names into three sections. Burn one section every day for three days. On the third day, gather up all the ashes. Scatter them upon the floor in the middle of the house. Then sleep above the ashes. Record above the names of the Malachim: the Hadieriem [mighty or noble ones], the Chazekiem [powerful ones], the Geborim [strong ones], the Kadeshim [holy ones], and the Moshelim [rulers, or dominions]. Then awaken. The Malachim came forth in the night in dreams to reveal their names. These were made clear, not in riddles, but all clearly revealed. Seek without fear.

After four generations, Enoch, son of Jarod, served and became wise in the reverence of Elohim.⁴ Keeping the body in purity, bathing in the sea of life [Mim Chiyem] and living in holiness before the Creator of the universe [Borah La'ahalom]. In a dream, the place was revealed to him where the book was concealed and also the path to lead therein. Work in holiness and purity. Rise early

³ Joshua Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition* (New York: Behrman House, 1939), p. 243.

⁴ Genesis 5:22.

and walk until noon. Because of the heat of the Sun, stop to rest, not realizing [he rested] in the [holy] place. There, pray in the presence of God and be blessed. Rise up in purity and be sustained in the place of purity. While concealed therein, the light of all paths will be seen. Guide therein until seeing the highest holiness. Separate from those dwelling upon the Earth, taken by Elohim.

In this holy book is knowledge of the Malachim ministering in the seasons, the signs of the zodiac, all the luminaries, and those ministering in every month. Also, the names and invocations of every season, and the Malachim ministering in the four seasons of the year. Become wise from the names of the Earth and the names of the heavens. Also, the names of the Sun and Moon. Increase the glory by every power. Understand all knowledge over all creation.

Adam, the first man, understood the power was passed on to the generations coming after, by the power and the glory. After Enoch was taken by God, it was kept hidden, until coming to serve Noah, son of Lamech, a most righteous and honest man, loved by the Lord.⁵

In the time of five hundred years, there was great corruption on the Earth, by acts of violence and corruption of all flesh. Because of the ways of people of the Earth, a great cry rose up from the Earth to the heavens, before the throne of the glory of God.

Noah was favored in the eyes of the Lord. The Lord sent forth the holy prince, Raphel, to Noah. Raphel spoke, I have been sent forth by the word of Elohim. The Lord God restores the Earth. I make known what will be and what to do, and deliver this holy book. You will understand how to be guided therein by works most holy and pure. Hear the word of the Lord. You are the most righteous and honest man in all the ages. Behold, I give you this holy book to reveal all the secrets and mysteries. Work in holiness and purity, in humility and modesty. From it, learn how to make the ark from pitch pine [A'atzi Gupher]. Gather your sons and wives and sons' wives. Live in hiding for a short time, until the wrath of the Lord passes over.

Noah took the book from the hand of the holy prince, Raphel. In time, he received understanding of the knowledge therein. By

⁵ See Genesis 5:28.

the words of the holy book, [he was] guided unto the Ruoch of the Lord. He made the ark in the length and width written therein.⁶ By the knowledge, Noah became wise by the holy name and spoke to every house of God: Come to the ark, those righteous and worthy.

From the secrets of the book, Noah, son of Lamech, built the ark and understood all the words. [He] then brought to the ark two and seven males and females.⁷ The sky opened up and the flood lasted forty days and forty nights. Noah spoke by the Ruoch of wisdom and understanding, giving blessing to the Lord Elohim, the great, strong, and honored king.

Noah spoke: Blessed is the Lord, giving wisdom to revere your name. Blessed is the kingdom. By reverence, deliver the souls of the pious. In the secret place, protect and deliver us in salvation, living by your grace, forever serving your spirit. By understanding every word, every man and beast and living creature and bird and creeping thing and fish know of the power and great strength. Become wise by the great wisdom of the holy book. Make known when it is day and when it is night. Know when to eat and when to fast.

The prayers rose up to the throne of glory, giving salvation to all in the ark. The Ruoch of Elohim passed over the Earth, lowering the water. The ark rested gently upon the mountain of Ararat.⁸

Noah was guided by the wisdom of the book. It was made known to his son, Shem. From it, Noah learned to build the ark, and what would come. Shem was guided therein and sustained by the book, following the works in holiness. Shem handed down the book to Abraham,⁹ then from Abraham to Isaac, from Isaac to Jacob, from Jacob to Levi, from Levi to Moses, from Moses to Aaron, from

⁶ According to the Old Testament (Genesis 6:15), the ark was 300 cubits in length, fifty cubits in width, and thirty cubits in height.

⁷ According to the Old Testament (Genesis 7:2-4), God told Noah: "Take with you seven pairs of all clean animals, the male and its mate; and seven pairs of the birds of the air, also male and female, to keep their kind alive on the face of the earth."

⁸ A mountain in an Armenian province of the same name, whereupon the ark was said to have rested, according to the Old Testament (see Genesis 8:4).

⁹ According to the Old Testament, the lineage from Shem to Abraham was Shem, Arpachshad, Sheleh, Eber, Peleg, Rev, Serug, Nahor, and Terah. Terah was the father of Abram, who was later instructed by God to change his name to Abraham (Genesis 17:5).

Aaron to Phineas,¹⁰ from Phineas to his son, and to all the generations coming after.

All who are pure rise up in happiness and goodness by the knowledge. Become wise as established therein. All are not afforded grace and not all gain the understanding of the knowledge. The beginning wisdom comes from reverence of the Lord. By this, the wise man considers how to become wise therein. From understanding, man serves the Lord. Study the book in purity. Do not fall upon your face, trembling in fear. Do not go astray from the path of the Lord. Do not go before the power of evil. Come forth in goodness. Counsel the wicked to join together, casting off their wicked ways. Live in goodness and happiness is obtained in life, not being persecuted by evil spirits and wicked enemies. Deliver from misfortune at once. The house is blessed.

Journey to the high place to contemplate grace. Give blessings to the holy name. Attain the brilliance of the light. By visions, know all are good in the eyes of Elohim. Man knows, by visions, of the death of the wicked. Deliver the Nephesh of the righteous to live. Conceal the Nephesh in the foundation, enduring death by the power in the presence of the kings assembled. Serve in the name of God, the king over all kings.

All are sustained by this book. It is written, keep the body pure and do not defile the flesh. The wife is not to toil in impurity.¹¹ The Nephesh is not to die. All uncircumcised [A'arel]¹² are not to profane. Keep holy the flesh in the sea of life. Purify the body to be with Elohim. Do not consume unclean things. Do not toil in corruption. Work only in holiness by all written herein and prosper.

Those who are improper [wrongdoers] by the letters of the holy name, not keeping the body in purity and holiness, and corrupting the flesh, they are guided therein frivolously. By not keeping to the path, and by going with arrogance therein, [they] profane and desecrate the holy name. [They shall] be punished and perish from the world. [They shall] be accursed and an abhorrence in the world,

¹⁰ Phineas was Aaron's grandson, and the son of Eleazer.

¹¹ The term used here is "Nedah," which is usually a reference to female menses.

¹² This term may simply refer to someone who is not Jewish.

not favored and not graced. The fire is not extinguished. [They will] wander in darkness, moving farther away from the light of the Lord.

Show reverence to the Creator of all the universe. Guide therein in purity and holiness. Understand the knowledge of all the words therein. Succeed in all the works. Be favored in the eyes of the Lord in mercy and compassion. All enemies tremble in fear before the power of the holy name. Proclaim to the wise and understand the knowledge. Travel the direst path to the Lord. Commit sins, and stumble, and fall before the power.

Prosper by the established and ordained blessings. Rise up to dwell in the light of the Lord, judged by the book.¹³ The humble bow down to serve. All go forth to the Lord, for five days in the beginning of the month, and five days in the middle of the month, and succeed in all works.

Rise up and be judged by the great book. In exaltation, declare the Lord Elohim in prayer. All serve and live as it is written by the Lord to live, and succeed in all works.

Be judged by the book of judgment. In judgment, all serve and worship in prayer.¹⁴ Of the works, change the name of the Moon and Sun, five days in the beginning, five days in the middle, and five days in the end.

In the first season, the Sun is in Aries [Taleh], Taurus [Shor], and Gemini [Tavomiem] for 91 days, three hours, and one from four of three hours [Achad Marba'a Vosheliesh Sha'ah].

In the second season, the Sun is in Cancer [Saretan], Leo [Areyieh], and Virgo [Betholeh] for 91 days, six hours, and one from four of three hours.¹⁵

In the fourth season, the Sun is in Capricorn [Gedi], Aquarius [Deli], and Pisces [Dagiem] for 91 days, and one from four of three hours.

¹³ In the *Oxford Companion to the Bible* (New York: Oxford University Press, 1993), p. 565, it is noted: "In terms of purpose, the oracles of the prophetic books can be classified generally as either 'judgment speeches' or 'oracles of salvation'."

¹⁴ In *The Bahir*, Aryeh Kaplan, trans. (York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1979), p. 24, it is noted: "As long as a person does judgement, God's wisdom is inside him."

¹⁵ The third season is omitted. It is quite safe to assume the passage should read: "During the third season, the Sun is in Libra [Mazenayiem], Scorpio [A'aqerov], and Sagittarius [Qashat] for 91 days," etc.

When seeking to make the earth fertile, take water and pour it upon the earth. Speak the names of the earth in every season. The earth will absorb the water at once. You work and succeed.¹⁶

When in the first season, perform works to cultivate and sow the soil. Speak the name of the earth and the sun; and the prince, Yehov Hov Ayien; and the name of the first day of the week, Phiegnotheqer; and the names of the first season, Samal, A'anal and Geneshorash; and the prince, Ayied Mesetar; and the name of the Sun, Phenievothah; and the name of the sign of the zodiac Aries, Sha'atan; and the names of the rulers [Sheletin, or magistrates] over sowing the soil, Yiesorien, Thorethah, Yivoba, A'areketh, Dekadial, and A'anal; and the seven names.¹⁷ Speak the prayers of holiness to serve all who work. They are Sheden and Aseren.

When in the second season, perform works that the trees and crops may thrive. Speak the name of the earth, Kol Ached,¹⁸ and the name of the prince, Eliehon; and the name of the second day of the week, Mochethier; and the names of the angels of the second season, Nemelial, Tzedeqial, and A'anal; and the prince, Abier Abieriem; and the name (Hebrew: IHOH ABIN) [God the father]; and the name of the sign of Cancer, Qchedar; and the name of the rulers over the crops and trees, A'aqerich and Hemoledieh; and [the names of the] princes of the Lord, A'arebrethiehov, Qorebithieh, Abekeleth, Nethleba, and Derekethial; and the seven names. The trees will grow tall and strong. The crops will thrive by the prayers. They will serve, whether conditions are good or bad.

When in the third season, perform works that the harvest is prosperous. Speak the name of the earth, Yieshieshieh; and the prince, Yehemial; and the name of the spirit of the east, Abiyan;

¹⁶ These first four operations focus on improving the agricultural aspects of the land. It is generally accepted in biblical lore that there is an intimate connection between agriculture and religion. In fact, several of the major Hebrew religious festivals are based upon the harvesting of crops. For example, The Feast of Weeks, or *Shavuhot*, celebrates the completion of the grain harvest and the first fruit harvest. Also, the Feast of Booths, or *Sukkoth*, celebrates the final fruit harvest.

¹⁷ The names of the seven archangels ruling the planets: Michal, Bereqial, Gabrial, Dodenial, Chesedial, Tzadiqial, and A'aniel.

¹⁸ Kol Ached translates as "every one." The term is presented as a name in the text.

and the princes Raphal, Gabrial, and Avorial; and the name of the third day of the week, Pherethan; and the names of the third season, Shemal, Ashemreh, and Gabrial; and the prince, Alebera Ayieh; and the name (Hebrew: IHOH SOPOTHONIN); and the name of the sign of Libra, Theshegon; and the names of the rulers over the harvest, Raphal, Roqial, Gabrial, Tzorial, Yehov Yehieh, Michal, and Shelishial. From the first shoots, thrive until the harvest.

Abraham comes after, drawing near the Lord. In the place, see two angels. One serves as the right hand of the Lord and one serves as the left hand of the Lord. They serve Abaddon, the minister of death.¹⁹ By his authority, endure. Hear the words and impose upon mankind wealth and prosperity, and goodness to him and every tribe until the end of all the generations. When corruption angers the Lord, send forth to fall upon the right side and be sustained. They are Meroqaphera and Merakephial; and the seven names of the princes. Raise hands to the heavens. From the flask filled with precious oil, anoint and consecrate. By judgment, [you are] bound in servitude to harvest the earth.

When in the fourth season, perform works insuring the preservation of the harvested crops. Speak the name of the fourth day of the week, Ramieh Shor Setar; and the names of the fourth season, Agedia, Gedodial, Berakial, Robiyoveh, and Derapa; and the names of the Sun, Abelad, Ashekor, Kechedon, Shecheron, and Qoledon; and the name of the sign Capricorn, Shenar Levi; and the names of the ruler over the preservation of the crops, Ahedierier, Methagdal, A'azrial, Zebena, and Zereqetha; and the seven names. Over the days, crops will be preserved. Serve Phelon Ben Phelon by the holy commandment.

When in the first season, perform works that the cattle may thrive. Speak the name of the fifth day of the week, Aberiemonos; and the name (Hebrew: IHOH PNIOTh); and the name of the sign of Aries, Shepheten; and the names of Moses and Aaron and Joshua, son of Non; and the most holy, Daleha, Bonegos, Beravoth,

¹⁹ Abaddon is sometimes referred to as "the destroyer." This is the Hebrew name for "Appolyon," the angel of the bottomless pit (see Revelations 9:10). According to S. L. MacGregor-Mathers' translation of *The Key of Solomon the King* (London: George Redway, 1888; reprinted by Samuel Weiser, 1972, 1989, 1999), Moses invoked the name Abaddon to bring down the blight upon the land of Egypt.

woah!

Vometebrath, Gedeg, and Sebelievothavoth; and the seven names. Serve Sheriyien and Ayieserien.

When in the second season, perform works that the cattle may thrive. Speak the name of the sixth day of the week, Atheroph; and the names of the second season, Nemoval, Tzedieqial, A'aniel; and the prince Abier Abieriem; and the name (Hebrew: IHOH ANKON); and the names of the sign of Cancer, Qeheder, Ovalien, Thenonial, Benebod, and Ayiepheten; and the seven names. Serve Gediehon and Geremiehon.

When in the third season, perform works that the camels may thrive. Speak the name of the fourth day of the week, Agethekon; and the names of the third season, Shemesial, Ovashemera, and Gabrial; and the names of the princes, El Bera Avor, Shemasha, and Sophethenien; and the names of the sign of Libra, Thenegebon, Beqoneqephethov, Menkebehov, and Anomiekehon; and the seven names. Take hair from a camel. Braid it in a circle and bury it in the earth. Petition Elohim. Do not return to the place until the hair turns to dust. In the place the hair was put into the earth, there raise the camels.

When in the fourth season, perform works that the birds of fowl may prosper. Speak the name of Earth [Aretz]; and the name of the first day of the week, Makel; and the name of the spirit of the east, Siederavon; and the names of the princes, Gabrial, Raphal, and Avo-rial; and the names of the fourth season, Agedal, Gedodial, and Berakial; and the name of the prince, Robiyov Derepha; and the names (Hebrew: IHOH), Abeleched, Ashekor, Kchedon, Beseron, Shechedon, and Qolehon; and the names of the sign of Capricorn, Sheger, Levi; and the names Neqola, Dema, Shebenial, Shenathial, A'azeber-ial, and Tenebial; and the seven names. Serve Phelon Bather Phelon.

When in the first season, perform works that the wine may be sweet and strong. Speak the name of the second day of the week, Ha'asher; and the name of the spirit of the west, Bechieledek; and the names of the princes, Yiediedial, Voval, and Shemal; and the names of the first season, Samal, A'anal, and Geneshoresh; and the name of the prince (Hebrew: IHOH); and the names of the sign of Taurus, Dekeron, Yereshial, Yerekethial, Va'anobien, and Samal; and the seven names.

When in the second season, perform works that the oil may be rich. Speak the name of the third day of the week, Qoch Dereshan;

and the name of the spirit of the north, Selenesh; and the names of the princes, A'azrial, Zekedial, and Shemeshial; and the names of the second season, Kemenial, Tzadiqial, and A'anial; and the name of the prince, Abier Abieriem; and the name (Hebrew: IHOH AONBIN); and the names of the sign of Leo, Shenehon, Michal, Raphal, Rephedial, Ova'akedial, Roqial, Toriel, and Iyovediem; and the seven names.

When in the third season, perform works that the spices may be aromatic and sweet. Speak the name of the fourth day of the week, Degiyem; and the name of the earth, Yeshieshie; and the name of the prince, Yechemal Yehemavoth; and the name of the spirit of the south, Aphosemon; and the princes, Kokebial, Sherial, and Michal; and the names of the third season, Shemeshial, Vashemeda, and Gabrial; and the name of the prince, Alebeda Avor; and the name of the spirit, Biethial; and the seven names.

When in the fourth season, perform works that the mines may be plentiful with metals and gemstones. Speak the name of the fifth day of the week, Beri Abieriyov; and the name of the spirit of the west, Mepheniyeh; and the name of the prince, Yiediedial, Oval, and Samal; and the names of the fourth season, Anedial, Gedodial, and Berakial; and the names of the princes, Rebon, Herapha, and Derapha; and the names (Hebrew: IHOH), Abelechod, Ashekor, Necheron, Sheheron, and Qelechon; and the names of the sign of Capricorn, A'avothera, Aphethial, Becheral, Nodial, Phethial, Ayienovagel, and Gelethotz; and the seven names.

When in the first season, perform works to bring forth rain. Speak the names of the sixth day of the week, Abothem, Rehet, and Shesher; and the name of the prince, Avopheter; and the name (Hebrew: IHOH PTTh); and the names of the sign of Gemini, Shegerem, Ma'arekoth, Meloch, Meremavoth, Norethial, Segenial, Vobenoval, Qelaboth, Asetheqon, Norial, Shiethial, Senenial, Are-mavoth, Gedegial, Seremial, Are-mavoth, Va'ashal, and Vogenzial; and the seven names. Speak seven times. Speak the holy and established prayers. The prayers rise up before the throne. The dew and rain descend to fill the world from the storehouse. Blessings fall upon the surface of the earth and there is no drought.²⁰

²⁰ The operations of rain were of utmost importance. Palestine records virtually no rainfall during the months between April and October.

When in the second season, perform works to stop the hail. Speak the name of the day of the week [not specified], Demeroniek; and the name of the spirit of the west, Sephophien; and the names of the princes, Yiedierial, Yoval, and Samal; and the names of the second season, Nemenial, Tzadiqial, and A'anial; and the name of the prince, Abiebiem; and the name (Hebrew: IHOH ANKIN); and the names of the sign of Virgo, Yieherial, Ovayien, Phethenavoth, Serekial, Phethelial, Genethial, and Chezeqial; and the seven names. There will be no destruction by hail.

When in the third season, perform works to find wells and bubbling springs. Speak the name of the first day of the week, Sopheterenien; and the name of the ocean, Ashereshesher; and the name of the prince, Aba Bavoth; and the name of the spirit of the north, Aha'arehies; and the names of the princes, A'azrial, Zebedial, and Shema'ayial; and the names of the third season, Shemeshial and Vashemereh; and the name of the prince, El Bera Bavor; and the name (Hebrew: IHOH SOPNThIN); and the names of the sign of Sagittarius, Abenier, Abelediyon, Mebieniethiyeh, Vothepheniyoth, Abiyoth, and Arebieter; and the seven names.

When in the fourth season, perform works for an abundance of fresh water. Speak the name of the second day of the week, Shegerien; and the name of the sea, Aphiarenien; and the name of the prince, Thederenolial; and the name of the spirit of the south, Yiechel Derek; and the names of the princes, Kokebial, Sherial, and Michal; and the names of the fourth season, Anedial, Gedodial, and Berekial; and the name of the prince, Rebiyov Derephes; and the names (Hebrew: IHOH), Abeleched, Ashekor, Bechedon, Shehedon, and Qelehon; and the names of the sign of Pisces, Bechemera; and the names, Yehov, Yeh, Qethothial, and Vohayin; and the seven names.

When in the first season, perform works that the water may be purified by heat. Speak the name of the first day of the week, A'arebon; and the name of the spirit of the east, Qonedek; and the names of the princes, Gabrial, Raphal, and Avorial; and the names of the second season, Nanial and Tzedeqiel; and the name of the prince, Abier Abieriem; and the name (Hebrew: IHOH ANKON); and the names of the sign of Cancer, Qoheder, Voba'ayi, and Mieniyeh. Speak, Heh Yehieh Yedied Adokeh Yedied Yechotzoriya Iyayar Aberesekem Yeh Yeh Yeh Yeh Yeh Ahieh Asher Ahieh

Zeqoqoveheyi Yehoveh [IHOH]; and the seven names. By heating the water of the well, purify it and make it fit to consume.

When performing works in the first season, speak the name Yom in the days of the first season, and the name Lielela in the nights of the first season.²¹

When performing works in the second season, speak the name (Hebrew: IHOH) in the days of the second season, and the name Zehiera in the nights of the second season.

When performing works in the third season, speak the name Richesha in the days of the third season, and the name Shemieh in the nights of the third season.

When performing works in the fourth season, speak the name Asor in the days of the fourth season, and the name Dechiyotha in the nights of the fourth season.

The names of the Malachim ministering in the first season are Samal, A'anial, and Geneshorash. The name of the prince is A'aliehon Avor Kosesor. These names are proclaimed when performing works in the first season, otherwise the work will not succeed.

The names of the Malachim ministering in the second season are Siemoval, Tzediqial, and A'anal; and the name of the prince is Abier Abieriem. These names are proclaimed, otherwise the work will not succeed.

The names of the Malachim ministering in the third season are Bereqial, Avoremedial, and Gabrial; and the name of the prince is El Bera Avor. These names are proclaimed, otherwise the work will not succeed.

The names of the Malachim ministering in the fourth season are Avorial, Berial, and Kerebial; and the name of the prince is Deberhema. These names are proclaimed, otherwise the work will not succeed.

The names of the Malachim ministering in the nights of the first season are Sha'agien, Therotz, Sheregemen, and Shekeremen. The name of the prince is A'ashial. The name of the Moon is Lebedeniet. These names are proclaimed when performing works in the nights of the first season.

²¹ Yom translates as "day" and Lielela translates as "night."

The names of the Malachim ministering over the nights in the second season are Ashoshal, Ateredemen, and Shecheqonek; and the name of the prince is Lebermeq; and the name of the Moon is Avoliyar.

The names of the Malachim ministering over the nights in the third season are Phelayiem, Vothedoregel, and Shethenesheron; and the name of the prince is Phenial; and name of the Moon is Yirech.

The names of the Malachim ministering over the nights in the fourth season are Ashegeron, Redophial, Sheder, and Liyedi; and the name of the prince is Gedial; and the name of the Moon is Sheherien.

These are the names of the Sun in the four seasons. In the first season, the Sun is in the signs of Aries, Taurus, and Gemini. The name ministering in the first season is Avor Bemepheterieh. In the second season, the Sun is in the signs of Cancer, Leo, and Virgo. The name ministering is Akethemiem. In the third season, the Sun is in the signs of Libra, Scorpio, and Sagittarius. The name ministering is Aberiyavor. In the fourth season, the Sun is in the signs of Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces. The name ministering is A'aseqoron.

These are the four names of the heavens in every season. In the first season, the name is Ason Avor. In the second, the name is Rom Reqoya'a. In the third is Mephietz Nogeh. In the fourth is Shechoq Ma'avon. These are the names of the heavens in the seasons. When performing operations in the seasons, proclaim the names of the heavens in the beginning of every season.

These are the names of the earth in the four seasons of the year. In the first season, the name is Mememen. In the second, the name is Yebesheh. In the third is Thebel. In the fourth is Hed Herom.

These are the four names of the spirits [Ruochoth].²² In the first season, the name is Abekeren. In the second is Qoherebek. In the third is Neberial. In the fourth is Areterial.

²² Some texts suggest this term refers to the winds of the world. In the *Oxford Companion to the Bible*, it is noted: "There is no distinct term for spirit in the languages of the Bible; the concept was expressed by a metaphorical use of words that mean, literally, wind and breath; the English word spirit is simply an Anglicized form of the Latin word for breath (spiritus). Wind is an invisible, unpredictable,

These are the names of the spirits of the north in the seasons. In the first season, the name is Amoneh. In the second is Aberien. In the third is Nolegedod. In the fourth is Desephor.

These are the names of the spirits of the east in the seasons. In the first season, the name is Akeberon. In the second is Qorebek. In the third is Abedoth. In the fourth is Begierethov.

These are the names of the spirits of the west in the seasons. In the first season, the name is Mecheniyem. In the second is Kenogor. In the third is Zerezor. In the fourth is Deriyavor.

These are the names of the spirits of the south in the seasons. In the first season, the name is Meneshor. In the second is Alepheron. In the third is Methenial. In the fourth is Themehor.

These are the names of the princes of the planets ministering in all the houses [Ma'avon], and the angels ministering in the seven highest houses. The names of the planets are Saturn [Shabati], Jupiter [Tzadiek], Mars [Madiem], Sun [Chemeh], Venus [Nogeh], Mercury [Kokeb], and Moon [Lebanah].

In the seventh house, ministering therein is Saturn. The angel is Michael. To invoke Saturn in the first season, the name is Qovoretom. In the second, it is Pheshietos. In the third, it is Qoremelos. In the fourth, it is Phenephophos.

In the sixth house, ministering therein is Jupiter. The angel is Bereqial. To invoke Jupiter in the first season, the name is A'ayeh Avor. In the second, it is Pheniebor. In the third, it is Zavos. In the fourth, it is Qonienial.

In the fifth house, ministering therein is Mars. The angel is Gabrial. To invoke Mars in the first season, the name is Adom. In the second, it is Derom. In the third, it is Beron. In the fourth, it is Phezetom.

In the fourth house, ministering therein is the Sun. The angel is Dodenial. To invoke the Sun in the first season, the name is Qoyiezelos. In the second, it is Herotes. In the third, it is Thedephoriem. In the fourth, it is Tenephah Pheniyos.

uncontrollable force, which bears down on everything in its path; and people found early that they are exposed to influences that affect them like the wind" (page 287). There is also an interesting passage in the New Testament that reads: "He makes his angels winds, and his servants flames of fire" (Hebrews 1:7).

In the third house, ministering therein is Venus. The angel is Chesedial. To invoke Venus in the first season, the name is Kokav Hanogeh.²³ In the second, it is Aphrodite.²⁴ In the third, it is Qoliepho Voyimephes. In the fourth, it is Phezeter.

In the second house, ministering therein is Mercury. The angel is Tzedeqial. To invoke Mercury in the first season, the name is Haremiem.²⁵ In the second, it is Hiyethophial. In the third, it is Teliem. In the fourth, it is Antoloviyem.

In the first house, ministering therein is the Moon. The angel is A'anial. To invoke the Moon in the first season, the name is Phe-lonieth. In the second, it is Seriyeqov. In the third, it is Neze-phielov. In the fourth, it is Heyiphereki.

These are the names of the twelve signs of the zodiac and those ministering in the four seasons of the year. The names of the twelve signs are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces.

In the first season, the signs of the zodiac are Aries, Taurus, and Gemini. These are the names ministering in every season.

In the first season, the name over Aries is Sha'aphon. In the second, it is Behemoth. In the third, it is Bekemesheb or Beke-mekesheb. In the fourth, it is Qotzien.

In the first season, the name over Taurus is Dierenavor. In the second, it is Heniethebol. In the third, it is Siemegedel. In the fourth, it is Morepheker.

In the first season, the name over Gemini is Sheneron. In the second, it is Phelehedien. In the third, it is Volereked. In the fourth, it is Akeneseb.

The names of months of the year corresponding to the signs of the zodiac in the first season are Nisan, Ayer, and Sivan.

In the first season, the name over Nisan is Asegesenek. In the second, it is Mesokenek. In the third, it is Deriegemon. In the fourth, it is Shethenovesenov.

²³ Kokav Hanogeh translates as "Venus."

²⁴ The name of the mythological Greek goddess is printed here in Hebrew characters. She is the Greek equivalent to the Canaanite goddess Ashtaroth, who was also primarily a deity of love and fertility. Also, see Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic And Superstition*, p. 100.

²⁵ Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 100.

In the first season, the name over Ayer is Phemetor. In the second, it is Qotenebial. In the third, it is Ma'agol. In the fourth, it is Goberethial.

In the first season, the name over Sivan is Senediem. In the second, it is Tzoveh Tziyer. In the third season, it is Qoseqomial. In the fourth, it is Senegedial.

The names of the signs of the zodiac in the second season of the year are Cancer, Leo, and Virgo. These are the names ministering in every season.

In the first season, the name over Cancer is Qedoqoredi. In the second, it is Qoheleren. In the third, it is Phereshethial. In the fourth, it is Memenial.

In the first season, the name over Leo is Bephopher. In the second, it is Lieshebeker. In the third, it is Shehenen. In the fourth, it is Shehelekek.

In the first season, the name over Virgo is Siemosial. In the second, it is Sebodeh. In the third, it is Siegel. In the fourth season, it is Teremothiyeh.

The names of the months in the second season of the year are Tammuz, Ab, and Elul.

In the first season, the name over Tammuz is Zemieda.²⁶ In the third, it is A'aphierepheleh. In the fourth, it is Ma'ava'aqobebov.

In the first season, the name over Ab is Kedoremot. In the second, it is Hetheledemi. In the third, it is Qonezerema'a. In the fourth, it is Hehemekel.

In the first season, the name over Elul is Phelietepheter. In the second, it is Thesedegeb. In the third, it is Nephesa'ar. In the fourth, it is Qomoval.

The names of the three signs of the zodiac in the third season are Libra, Scorpio, and Sagittarius. These are the names ministering in every season.

In the first season, the name over Libra is A'ariegol. In the second, it is Mereton. In the third, it is Qa'aberi. In the fourth, it is Leqoshemelek.

²⁶ The name over Tammuz in the second season is omitted from the text.

In the first season, the name over Scorpio is Therephietz. In the second, it is Phetza'an. In the third, it is Shemophethen. In the fourth, it is Thokeses.²⁷

The names of the three months of the third season of the year are Tishri, Marheshavan, and Kislev.

In the first season, the name over Tishri is Derek. In the second, it is Mezeredeter. In the third, it is Neqocheda. In the fourth, it is Asepheres.

In the first season, the name over Marheshavan is Beqosh. In the second, it is Pheladen. In the third, it is Seherenar. In the fourth, it is Kebod.

In the first season, the name over Kislev is Phelestos. In the second, it is Kether. In the third, it is Henek. In the fourth, it is Phone-tos Lobenos.

The names of the three signs of the zodiac in the fourth season of the year are Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces. These are the names ministering in every season.

In the first season, the name over Capricorn is Ameni. In the second, it is Bieker. In the third, it is Depheri. In the fourth, it is Memelial.

In the first season, the name over Aquarius is Meta'am. In the second, it is Theberien. In the third, it is Shethoqoeh. In the fourth, it is Danial.

In the first season, the name over Pisces is Qomietzon. In the second, it is Qeheregen. In the third, it is Tzeletzel. In the fourth, it is Amenial.

The names of the three months of the fourth season of the year are Tebeth, Shevet, and Adir. These are the names ministering in every season.

In the first season, the name over Tebeth is Naphenietz. In the second, it is Sekeberiem. In the third, it is Senekeros. In the fourth, it is Bekereba'al.

In the first season, the name over Shevet is Pholekemon. In the second, it is Qeronega. In the third, it is Shelomieth. In the fourth, it is Yavorer.

In the first season, the name over Adir is Koneled. In the second, it is Ba'aren. In the third, it is Sebiebekera'a. In the fourth, it is Qoromeqoreb.

These are the names of the signs of the zodiac in every season.

²⁷ The names for Sagittarius are omitted from the text.

In the first season, the name over Aries is Shaitan. The name over Taurus is Debechen. The name over Gemini is Shegeresi.

In the second season, the name over Cancer is Qeheder. The name over Leo is Shehenom. The name over Virgo is Yiehierieh.

In the third season, the name over Libra is Theshegekon. The name over Scorpio is Bietheron. The name over Sagittarius is Aketen.

In the fourth season, the name over Capricorn is Shegerelovi. The name over Aquarius is Aketheral. The name over Pisces is Qohemera.

These are the names over the signs of the zodiac and the names ministering over the Moon in the seasons in the signs of the zodiac. Every sign of the zodiac ministers for thirty days. All the signs are complete in twelve months.

These are the names ministering in the seasons, with the names of the Moon.

In the first season, the names are Shaitan, Therezien, and Sheneremi. The prince is Gabrial. The name of the Moon is Leberenieth.

In the second season, the names are Yeshieshiech, Abererehon, and Sheheqonek. The prince is Bal Menacl. The name of the Moon is Seletheleb.

In the third season, the names are Phelayiem and Ketherenial. The prince is Rebenial. The name of the Moon is Yieshegeron.

In the fourth season, the names are Biyom, Bieth, and Rothepl. The name of the prince is Danial. The name of the Moon is Sheherieph.

These are the names ministering over the Moon in the signs of the zodiac in every season.

In the first season, the name in Aries is Zerem. The name in Taurus is Dekedon. The name in Gemini is Shegeron. The name in Cancer is Mekerechiem. The name in Leo is Letzoneber. The name in Virgo is A'anen Qenek. The name in Libra is Tzedeqiel. The name in Scorpio is Therephieth. The name in Sagittarius is Tzoqor. The name in Capricorn is Meshegeriem. The name in Aquarius is Ma'asheniam. The name in Pisces is Sha'aphenen.

In the second season, the name in Aries is Behemi. The name in Taurus is Mezekerien. The name in Gemini is Biehereron. The name in Cancer is Qoheder. The name in Leo is Shegeher. The name in Virgo is Yiehedieh. The name in Libra is Sheqothiek. The

name in Scorpio is Menedeber. The name in Sagittarius is Reberon. The name in Capricorn is Yieshieshie. The name in Aquarius is Aberedon. The name in Pisces is Aniesien.

In the third season, the name in Aries is Pheloneh. The name in Taurus is Thederenaël. The name in Gemini is Yielebek. The name in Cancer is Keresivon. The name in Leo is A'avoqor. The name in Virgo is Kenedeni. The name in Libra is Theshegekon. The name in Scorpio is Kotheben. The name in Sagittarius is Abenor. The name in Capricorn is Shebiebiek. The name in Aquarius is Mesepher. The name in Pisces is Sethered.

In the fourth season, the name in Aries is Qonosh. The name in Taurus is Amiena. The name in Gemini is Ashegerien. The name in Cancer is Mehietemen. The name in Leo is Ayietheben. The name in Virgo is Shegeton. The name in Libra is Shecheqon. The name in Scorpio is Bedod Beshar. The name in Sagittarius is Keniepena. The name in Capricorn is Shegerelovi. The name in Aquarius is A'anethera. The name in Pisces is Qohemehogov.

These are the names of the days in the seasons:

The name in the first day of the week of the first season is Phiegenochen. In the second, it is Tenekien. In the third, it is Kophethenien. In the fourth, it is Makeleched.

The name in the second day of the week of the first season is Tha'sher. In the second, it is Menechethor. In the third, it is Qoleneheren. In the fourth, it is Shegedon.

The name in the third day of the week of the first season is Sheriyachetz. In the second, it is Qohebereneden. In the third, it is Phezeren. In the fourth, it is Hegelomoth.

The name in the fourth day of the week of the first season is Pheniov Labor. In the second, it is Miyeshor. In the third, it is Degiem. In the fourth, it is Betheroqa.

The name in the fifth day of the week of the first season is Kedemenor. In the second, it is Avoreberien. In the third, it is Qovephethem. In the fourth, it is Bariebererov.

The name in the sixth day of the week of the first season is Qola'azeran. In the second, it is Deremethok. In the third, it is Akethenor. In the fourth, it is Arieah.

These are the names of the earth in the seasons. In the first season, the name of the earth is Memegien. In the second, it is Yibesheh. In the third, it is Thebel. In the fourth, it is Hezeh Dovem.

These are the names of the spirits of the earth in the seasons. In the first season, the name of the spirit is Mechemed Lov, and the prince is Yihov Yihov Ayin. In the second season, the name of the spirit is Bel Ached, and the prince is Yihemelieh Mavoth.²⁸ In the fourth season, the name of the spirit is Avor Berek, and the prince is Yibavobavoth.

These are the names of the spirits of the earth. In the first season, the name of the spirit of the east is Aseberon. In the second, the spirit of the east is Akeberon. In the third, the spirit of the east is Arial. In the fourth, the spirit of the east is Siederehon. The princes are Gabrial, Raphal, and Avorial.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the west is Qohelorek. In the second, the spirit of the west is Siemephov. In the third, the spirit of the west is Sechemor. In the fourth, the spirit of the west is Mephenieh. The princes are Derial [or Redial], Yoval, and Samal.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the north is Amoniem. In the second, the spirit of the north is Deseleni. In the third, the spirit of the north is Arehie. In the fourth, the spirit of the north is Mephenial. The princes are A'azrial, Zebedial, and Shema'aial.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the south is Mepheni Shesher. In the second, the spirit of the south is Baledenien. In the third, the spirit of the south is Aphosien. In the fourth, the spirit of the south is Yihelederek. The princes are Kokebial, Sperial, and Michal.

These are the names of the Malechiem in every season, and the names of the four spirits of the world in the seasons.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the east is Akeberon. In the second, the spirit of the east is Qoherok. In the third, the spirit of the east is Aberieth. In the fourth, the spirit of the east is Beriekoch.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the north is Amereneh. In the second, the spirit of the north is Aberiek. In the

²⁸ The names for the third season are not included in the text.

third, the spirit of the north is Gezorophed. In the fourth, the spirit of the north is Kephor.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the west is Mazeniem. In the second, the spirit of the west is Siegor. In the third, the spirit of the west is Zerezor. In the fourth, the spirit of the west is Avor.

In the first season, the name of the spirit of the south is Meneshor. In the second, the spirit of the south is Pheniemor. In the third, the spirit of the south is Themekor.²⁹

When serving man traveling from a place or returning, separate the thoughts of the friend from the enemy. Be as a star [Kokeb] of the four spirits of the world and be without desire. Wander in the world without the desire to speak the names of every spirit. In that place, appear at once and work as you wish. Succeed in every operation and every work, however, work in purity.

These are the names of the sea [Heyiem] in the four seasons of the year. In the first season, the name of the sea is Belied. In the second, it is Thehom. In the third, it is Mererial. In the fourth, it is Shebiel Geder.

The name of the sea in the first season is Aregez, and the prince is Bethemial. In the second, it is Behenephel, and the prince is Pheliaphal. In the third, it is Kieserephenon, and the prince is Thethederelial. In the fourth, it is Aphareten, and the prince is Therebegolial.

When seeking to cast a thing [Devar] to the middle of the sea, and make a thing in the middle of the sea, write the name of the waters in every season. Place it in the middle of the sea and receive by it. Work and succeed in every work, but work in purity and holiness.

These are the names of the ocean [Thehom] in the seasons. In the first season, the name is Netheqothed, and the prince is Tzephnia. In the second, it is Siempheten, and the prince is Athial. In the third, it is Ashereshek, and the prince is Ababavoth. In the fourth, it is Hayithob, and the prince is Bephenial.

These are names of the Malachim ministering over fire and flames: Melekial, Rephedial, Gorial [or Gezerial], Amienial, Aralielael, Norial, and Yizerael. When seeking to make a thing and

²⁹ The name for the fourth season is omitted from the text.

cast it into fire, or gather in fire, or extinguish fire, speak the names of the season and the seven names of the Malachim appointed over the river of fire, and receive all desire.

The names of the Malachim ministering over the sea, and all life in the sea, are Sheboqothial, Zekorethial, and Therekial. When seeking to cast a thing into the sea, write the names Neqietial and Regoneh with the names of the season. Cast it into the water and receive desire. Write upon a plate of silver.

These are the Malachim ruling over rain. When drought [comes] and [you] seek to make it rain, pray in supplication. Speak the names in this order: Melekial, Meremeremoth, Nohetial, Sebenial, Qokethial, Thenial, Gedial, Keremial, Yisha'aieh, Meterial, and Liethial. Speak the names of the Malachim seven times. Then take a white cock and purify it, cleansing it of all defilement. Remove blood and feathers, and take out the intestines. Fill it with frankincense and myrrh and saffron, the best peppers and the white blossoms of the white peppers, honey and milk, and aged wine. Then stand before the passing Sun and speak in petition: Lord, I stand before you in holiness and petition you to open the gates of the blessed storehouse. Allow the rain to flow down. Restore the earth from the blessed storehouse.

If rain does not fall at once, lay upon your face upon the earth. Speak the prayer and, after, speak the holy names of the glory and honor. Offer a libation [make a drink offering] of the milk, honey, and wine seven times. Rain will fall quickly to restore the world. Keep yourself pure and humble, and all your works will succeed.

These are the Malachim ruling over all dangerous creatures, such as bears, lions, and wolves. Speak these names before the creatures and close their mouths. The names are Methenial, Aphethial, and Vobehielael. By these names, shut the mouth of the animal.

When going forth on the path, seeing battles and wars coming forth, place the hand upon the right side. Proclaim the names of the spirits of the days of the week. Then speak the names in reverse. The battle will end before.

When falling into the congregation of the wicked, consider death and understand there is no salvation. By the name of the glory and honor, there is salvation. Place two hands upon your sides. Speak the name of the Sun in the season, the name from the

beginning as it is written. By the letters, separate therein righteousness and deliverance.

Write the letters upon a plate of gold. Of all thoughts of wickedness and corruption, man turns away. When going on the path, and falling upon persecution by the path, not yet seeing, turning away from the path of El Shaddai [Almighty God], place both hands above [your] head. Proclaim the names of the Sun in the seasons. If [you] still [do] not see the vision, speak the names three times. If [you] still [do] not see, spread [your] arms out and drop [your] hands. Speak the names in reverse and be delivered.

If when you are in the house, it falls upon the earth, quickly proclaim the names of the earth in the seasons and the names in reverse. The stones and wood will be lifted away, and be delivered without injury.

When in a boat in the sea, and a great storm arises upon the sea, seeing there is no refuge, proclaim the names of the sea in the seasons. [Through] the names of the glory and honor of the highest, the storm will abate and [you will] be delivered.

When standing in judgment before the enemy, place [your] hands over your ears. Speak the names of the week and the letters of the names. Rise up in the heart of the enemy, righteous in judgment.

When not hearing words, knowing [that] sin and iniquity are before [you]. Of disgrace and shame, command the prisoner to pray in supplication the prayers of this holy book. Remember the names and rise up in blessing to destroy enemies in righteousness.

When seeking to see the Sun rise in the chariot [Merkabah], speak the names of the Sun in the seasons. In holiness and purity, see the passing Sun. See, as the bridegroom going forth from the wedding canopy.³⁰ For all desires, petition and they will be given. After the petition, behold, the Earth trembles. Speak the names in reverse and send forth upon the path.

When seeking to locate hidden treasure, and bring forth silver and gold buried in the earth, take the gold *tzietz*, purified seven-fold.³¹ Write upon it the letters of the name of holiness and purity

³⁰ The *chopheh*, the canopy of flowers under which Jewish couples are married.

³¹ The *tzietz* is a gold ornament worn on the forehead of a rabbi.

[see top of page 30]. Bind it with a purple cord.³² Bring forth a white dove and tie the purple cord around its neck. Then it flies with the sign into the air. Follow the dove on foot. The place it descends is the secret place. If it descends in a city, stand upon a roof top. Walk around seven times. When in the day, speak the names of the Sun in the seasons. In the night, speak the names of the Moon in the seasons.

TRANSLATOR'S NOTE—The Hebrew in the talismans here in figure 1 is of an ancient form, and the translation is certainly open to interpretation. The numerous Yod Heh Vau combinations may possibly represent partial spellings of the name IHOH; however, HI may be translated as “oh,” or “here is.” HO may also be translated as “oh,” or “alas.” HIIH usually translates as “to be,” but may also signify “the Lord.” IHO may signify “Lord of.” There are numerous possible interpretations. Also, AL and AHIH are names of God, although AL may also have various interpretations. Therefore, I have partially translated this talisman, leaving God names and Yod Heh Vau combinations in Hebrew characters. Additionally, the larger talisman presented here is quite difficult to translate. The translation presented is certainly open to interpretation.

³² The word used here is *Thekeleh*, which represents a colored dye obtained from a mussel, species *Helix Janthina*. The color of this dye is designated cerulean purple.

TRANSLATION OF THE TALISMAN

(PAGE 31)

- 1) Go forth to write in every place. Of the holy name complete, this is Shem Hemaphorash.

- 2) Separate

KO	K	HI
O	Sh	

- Separate

LI		
Sh	Sh	N

- 3)

LA	Sh

NO	Sh	ROM	Sh	N

- Separate

- 4) Then the name and letters are suspended. Not supported above and not below, but alone by itself separated around.

- 5)

HI HI HOD IH IHO AL BROKA BIH IChOSh IH ROB DIDI IROBIO BITzIRH IHOH DSS AHIH IHOH HH IHO HIH KMH HIH NChMD KMH MPOAR MShOBCh KMH ADIR KMH ARITz KMH NDOR KMH ZRZIR KMH ZK NQI BBROR OKL MShRThIO ZHO KBODO IH HI HO HIH IHOH HO HI HO SS.
--

מצאתי שנכתב בכל מקום שם הקדוש וגר זהו והוא שם המפורש :

לחנך

לחור

ה' כ' ט

1
 2
 3

125 3

ל ט ד רום ד נ

סמך למעלה ולא למטה כי אם
מוקף כן הוא לחוד :

אִיזֶה הַסֵּם וְהָאִתּוֹת תִּלְיֹלָא
לְבַר לַעֲצָמוֹ כְּכֹ שְׁהוּת

ה' ה' הוד' יה' יהו' אל' כדובאו' ב'ה' יחשו' יה' רוב' דיר' ידובו' ב'ציר' יה' יהו' רסס' אחת' יהו' חה'
יהו' היה' ככה' היה' נחמד' כמה' ספואר' משונות' כמה' אדיר' ככח' ארץ' ככה' נדור' כמה' זיזיר' כמה'
זן' נקי' ככדור' וכל' מסרתיו' זהו' כבורו' יה' ח' חו' חת' יחיה' חו' ח' חו' סס

אלה הם אותיות השם שהוכיח והשביע בהן כמו שכתוב למעלה אחר חפלתך באותיותיו כמורה ובקרושה
וביטור לב ובנקיון כפיס לסנן חצליה בכל אשר תעשה על כל דבר ודבר בעה"ש :

٥١

۱۰۵۵

ಈ ಒಂದು ಸರಿಯಾದ ಉದಾಹರಣೆಯು ಹೀಗಿದೆ

קראס

קדמ

קדמא

אומתקא מליל ברא אליל נוא וחתים מפרא טאמנה לברא
 כרי כרי כשאב גרר מספר גאנסטער פרעטע
 דערנאך דאז נשא את חלוף קוסין ישל אם בנום מפלא
 יחל נרד טראוואר בעגל גיה כסא ארום עת
 אבנים סר פער גאווה רחוב ומפפלט מסרי
 גנד מען גביר מסלול גאווה טואל
 ביה ברח מסוך עז צבי מעדל צנום ללסם
 כצורה שומר גדיד שדי יאזא כלל דאז גלס
 עמר חד וחי געים קודש דם רחוק קישטענ
 חסין סכא נפלא רמעיין ידוה דאז שטח
 ואוס וטרא אלדוס פלאאט דאז לרחק צנכאט אור נפלא
 עז צבי צנכאט מסדום גא דז דאז ד קאל דוד דאז
 ד לבב דם על סם חם סרעק אל בתם . ססס
 אשתדחא דא דז אי בודך שם כבוד מלכותו לעולם ועד :

במִרְשָׁם כְּבוֹד מַלְכוּת וְלֹעַל מַלְכוּת בְּחַדָּה לְעַלְמֵי אַמְנוּנָן.

אש תר יד אק אי די צב
צבת אלה דה פל .תם כרעף אל בתם

4

ב

3

ברוך

Figure 1. The translation of the text for this figure appears on the following page. The transliteration will be very literal so readers can interpret the text according to their studies.

Translation of the talisman (5):

HI HI splendor IH IHO AL blessing by IH to hasten IH great [strong] by the hand of [power of]. Strengthen [be great] by formation IHOH DSS.³³ AHIH IHOH HH IHO HIH desire [Kemeh]. HIH delight in desire, wondrous from praise. Desire glory. Desire to rush forth. Desire to make a vow. Desire to bind together. Desire that the pure be clean by purification. Of all serving, this is the glory. IH HI HO HIH IHOH HO HI HO SS.

Translation of the caption under the talisman:

These are the letters of the name to proclaim. Make the oath by those written above. After prayers by the letters, be in purity and holiness. Be upright in the heart and in cleanliness for the sake of deliverance by all works over every word and the word Ba'a-hesh [DBR BAa"HS].

Translation of the larger talisman:

Be pure in the fields of the province. Flow into the sealed valley from the open field. The faithful are separated by goodness. From the book, you write in detail of the work of the Lord [Degeriem].³⁴ Taking flight and passing by, you are grasped and lifted up. When taking flight miraculously, praise the shining splendor in the course of life. Oh, cover man in strength. Desire to turn aside. Ahieh gives support from deliverance. Lead to worship in the dwelling of the Lord. Exalt Ahieh as the redeemer. Be within by anointment in pure splendor of the commandment. Keep the commandments of great Shaddai. The worthy complete, forming to support one. From holy desires, bind in great strength around. Reveal from the shining (Hebrew: IHOH). Make the offering and revere Elohim. Of the splendor to me, the law of the hosts enlighten. Provoke wonder of pure splendor as the hosts dwell. Here is the clear voice. Dwell in the clear flames

³³ The Daleth is likely superfluous, as two Samekhs usually signify termination of the sentence.

³⁴ This actually translates "the Lord broods (over eggs)," which does not make much sense. A lesser-known interpretation of the root DGR is "work persistently."

of those above. Complete the division of El in perfection [Them Sera'aph Al Bethem]. Oh, here is where the Lord breaks forth [Ashetherieh]. Blessed is the name of the glory of the kingdom forever.³⁵

At the top of the diagram (Hebrew: QDOSh) translates as “holy.”

The line at the bottom of the diagram translates: “Blessed is the name of the glory of the kingdom forever. Blessed is the Lord of the universe, Amen and Amen.”

The line on the upper right side translates: “The Lord breaks forth to strengthen [or bind]. Here is the shining splendor of the glittering mountain of dew.”

The line on the lower right side translates: “Complete the division of El in perfection.” The line on the upper left side translates: “Through the ages, in a soft and tender voice.”

The line on the lower left side translates: “Blessed is the name of the glory of the kingdom forever and ever. Complete the division of El in perfection.”

³⁵ There are various possible interpretations of this: Them may be translated “complete,” “end,” or “perfect.” Sera'aph may be translated as “division,” “branch,” or “thought.” Ashetherieh may also be translated as “star of the Lord.”

BOOK TWO

PART 1

THIS IS THE BOOK OF THE GREAT REZIAL

BLESSED ARE THE WISE BY THE MYSTERIES COMING from the wisdom. Of reverence, the Torah is given to teach the truth to human beings. Of the strength and glory, honor the Skekinethov. The power of the highest and lowest works is the foundation of the glory of Elohim. The secret word is as milk and honey upon the tongue. Let it be to you alone. The teachings are not foreign to you. This book proclaims the secret of Rezial, but only to the humble. Stand in the middle of the day, without provocation and without reward. Learn the tributes of the reverence of Elohim. Turn away from evil and journey on the path to pursue righteousness. The secret is reverence of the Lord. The worthy go directly to the secret. It is written, only reveal the secret of El to serve the prophets.

There are three secrets corresponding to the Torah of the prophets. All secrets correspond to these three. The first commandment is the first wisdom, reverence of the Lord.¹ It is written, reverence of the Lord is the first knowledge. The beginning wisdom is reverence of the Lord, corresponding to three wisdoms.

It is written, of the outer wisdom, rejoice and build the house of wisdom with the secret of the foundation. Be wise by opening the heart to the secret.

¹ This is often interpreted as "The beginning of wisdom is the fear of God." The term "Yirath" may be translated as "fear," but it may also be interpreted as "reverence." Many scholars disagree, but I firmly believe that "reverence" is appropriate. In support of this conclusion, I refer to the *Oxford Companion to the Bible*, Metzger and Coogan, eds. (New York: Oxford University Press, 1993), p. 225, where it is stated: "The fear of God involves worshipping the Lord with deep respect and devotion. It is a religious expression, and as such implies obedience, love and trust."

There are three kinds of secrets. The secret of the Merkabah [chariot],² the secret of Berashith [in the beginning, or Genesis],³ and the secret of the commandments [the laws of God].⁴ These are made clear by the help of Shaddai.

There are three kinds of reverence of heaven. They are reverence of the Lord, reverence of Shaddai, and reverence of Elohim. It is made clear that reverence of the Lord is to love the name of God and serve in love. It is written, man is happy to revere the Lord. It is not written here of reverence of Elohim, but only of reverence of the Lord.

It is written in the commandments to serve in love. Desire to regard in the heart and keep the commandments. In the commandments, it is said of the reverence of Elohim, revere Elohim, lest [you come] into the hands of temptation. Man is not to serve in temptation, of reverence before the king, not rising up by the name.

It is decreed, as it is written, Abraham was beloved. God spoke to him to lead his son. It is written, you know to revere Elohim. You know of love. Know it is decreed, man is happy not to journey by counsel of wickedness. It is written herein, man is happy to revere the Lord. Show reverence to the heavens all the day. Regard love in the heart. The reverence of the heavens is in the heart at all times, reverence of the purity of the Lord. Those giving reverence are loved by the Lord. There is much value in living in purity. Bathe in the glory of the light of Elohim. Go from darkness into light, divided from those led astray. As the light shines down upon the sea, that is the reverence of Elohim who spoke to Abraham. From love, understanding was created by the love and reverence. A thousand generations come after from the love.

² The term Merkabah is used to describe the mysteries of the Hekhaloth, or the seven heavenly halls of the palace of God. One would travel through them upon a chariot.

³ Berashith is the name of the first book of the Old Testament, as well as the first word of the book.

⁴ Most people are familiar with the tale of the Ten Commandments, which were handed down to Moses on Mount Sinai after the liberation of the Jews from the land of Egypt. However, in the Old Testament (Exodus 20:2–23:19), there are over sixty commandments that were proclaimed by God to Moses. Also, see *Oxford Companion to the Bible*, page 736.

It is written in the Midrash of three kinds of offerings. They are the burnt offering [A'volah], the peace offering [Shelomim, or "thank offering"], and the sin offering [Chetath].⁵

There are three classes of righteousness. They are love, petition, and reverence. The burnt offering corresponds to love. The peace offering corresponds to petition. The sin offering corresponds to reverence. The burnt offering is a sacrifice to the glory of God alone. The peace offering and sin offering are for the sake of the living body. Proclaim love from the petition and petition from the reverence. From love, you serve God in righteousness. Give glory and honor to the kingdoms alone before all things. In goodness, the Lord created the universe by the word, not by labor. The God [Haloveh] and father and king is strong and wise, good and compassionate. You tolerate all things, filling all the highest and lowest, sustaining in the high places and bringing forth all creatures. You reveal the mysteries of the universe, the knowledge of good and evil. You tolerate wickedness for the sake⁹ of the restoration. Behold, all goodness to the righteous who love God. Give praise and laud over the greatest works.

The burnt offering is sacrifice. By¹ petition, serve in the holy place, blessed is it. Fall in supplication and petition. Petition for every measure of goodness for the sake of the benefit of the body. This is the foundation of wisdom, understanding of knowledge. From this, bring light in the days. Heal the woman unable to conceive and make sons upright in the heart. You succeed in works of wealth and glory and treasures, all to the good. Petition the Lord above, thus sacrifice the peace offering.

Give reverence and serve God in great fear.⁶ Be delivered from curses written in the Torah. The punishment comes forth from the holy place, blessed is it. Its measure is longer than the Earth and wider than the sea.⁷ Receive salvation from affliction, injury, and suffering. Do not writhe in pain. Do not be ruled over by foreign lands. Do not bring death or speak evil. Fill the days in goodness

⁵ There are five kinds of offerings described in the Old Testament (Leviticus 1:1–5:14): the burnt offering, the grain offering, the offering of well-being, the sin offering, and the offering with restitution.

⁶ The context of this passage warrants the use of the term "fear."

⁷ This reference describes the dimensions of heaven. See Job 11:9.

and blessings in the world. Deliver from misfortune and affliction and destruction from the walls of fire in Gihenam. The wicked prepare to burn in flames on the day of the great judgment [Yom Hadin Hagedol]. By reverence of the Lord, rise up by sacrifice of the sin offering. Make three sacrifices: the burnt offering, the peace offering, and the sin offering.

Of sacrifices in the first house [Beth Achad] through the first priest [Kahen Achad] in the name of the one God [El Achad], three times in righteousness: by love, by petition, and by reverence. Complete them and be protected by God, protecting and loving you from petition and reverence.

The beginning wisdom is reverence of the Lord and love of heaven. The heart of the righteous burns as flames of fire. Keep the commandments in reverence of the Lord. This the Lord Elohim requires, not making reward for reverence and love. It is written of reverence and love, the Shem Hamephorash was created from love. Of the written word, this is the reverence of Shaddai. Revere God by keeping every commandment. (Reverence of God is not in itself glory, but keeping every commandment.)

Fall down in supplication and cry out to El. Establish the heart and grant the petition at once. Reject wickedness and condemn the wicked. Forsake reverence of Shaddai. Know to withhold mercy for sins. Forsake the petition, not revering the name of Shaddai, and not making desire or evil grow in the heart. In the middle of the house, the humble show reverence and gather in the house. It is written in the Midrash, withhold the mercy from those forsaking reverence of Shaddai. Stand and serve before God. Show reverence in prayer and receive tranquility therein. Deliver from all evil. Dwell in the secret place of the most high, hidden in the darkness of the shadow of Shaddai. Deliver from the mouth of the trap [the opening of the snare].

Petition in prayer. Speak, protect from traps. In every petition to Shaddai, be blessed by God the father [El Abiek]. By support of El Shaddai, be fruitful and multiply [Pherov Vorebov]. El Shaddai sees and turns away. Behold, be fruitful and multiply. Wherefore be silent, and bring forth from the secret place that the father reveals to you. Establish Shaddai, of sixty, four hundred, thirty and the Yod above [Hebrew: I' AaOLH, or ten burnt offerings] is five

hundred.⁸ The man Job begets sons and daughters. There are five hundred of them.⁹ Five hundred strong ones [Aberiem], 248 sons and 252 daughters. There are four more daughters than sons. Thus be fruitful and multiply (Hebrew: PRO ORBO).¹⁰ By Gematria, the letters Tau Qoph are the name over be fruitful and multiply.¹¹

Therefore, establish to petition the name. Thus, the course of the universe is five hundred years. It is treasured by Shaddai as the measure of heaven. Speak of heaven. According to Shaddai, there is not enough to serve. Remember Shaddai by the prophet of the nations seeing Shaddai. Behold the reverence of Shaddai. Be aided by the name Shaddai, protected from the evil spirits [Hamezieqien]. By protection of Shaddai, lodge and speak prayers of supplication. Therefore the name is written upon the Mezuzah.¹² Penetrate the iron over the Mezuzah. Proclaim and remember the name Shaddai to protect from the evil spirits, that is (Hebrew: IHOH BATH BSh MTz"PTz Sh').¹³ Of the letter Shin of Shaddai, Shin is above [or "300 burnt offerings"] in the name of (Hebrew: IHOH). Of Shin above, (Hebrew: BATH BSh ShM HQDSh ODI) corresponds to (Hebrew: ID KOZO BMOK"SZ KOZO) written in the Mezuzah.¹⁴

Reveal the secret of the fourteen signs of the holy name. (Hebrew: KOZO HOIH) in reverse Aleph Beth. Thus Yod upholds Kaph, Koph upholds Vau, Vau upholds Zayin, and Heh upholds Vau. Thus, (Hebrew: KOZO).

⁸ The letters S' Th' L' are used here to represent the Gematria.

⁹ In the Book of Job of the Old Testament, it is noted that Job had seven sons and three daughters (Job 1:2). This name may also be Joab, who was a general in King David's army. There are a few stories of Joab involving children. In the Midrash, one tale depicts Joab slaying 500 warriors in Kinsali, the Amalekite capital.

¹⁰ The Gematria of the letters of this phrase is 500.

¹¹ Tau is 400; Qoph is 100.

¹² The Mezuzah is a talisman attached to the doorpost. It contains a prayer written on a small scroll. Also, see Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 145.

¹³ BATH may be translated as "come forth" or "in you." BSh may be translated as "shame," but is likely interpreted as "by Shin." MTZ"PTz is a name. The Gematria value is 300.

¹⁴ The name KOZO is considered the antithesis of YHWH, or "Tetragrammaton." The numerical value of KOZO is 39. Also, see Joshua Trachtenberg's *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 92.

(Hebrew: BMOK”SZ ALHINO). Beth upholds Aleph, Mem upholds Lamed, Vau upholds Heh, Koph upholds Yod, Teth upholds Nun, Zayin upholds Vau. Here are fourteen signs corresponding to the three names (Hebrew: H’ ALHINO). Therefore, write fourteen letters for the sake of the two corresponding to (Hebrew: H’ ALHINO). Write Shaddai with Shin Daleth Yod.

The first Daleth corresponds to the back [or neck]. The Yod of Shaddai corresponds to the fathers, Jacob, Isaac, and Abraham. The final written words are (Hebrew: BATH BSh ShDI).¹⁵ Beth, Shin, Qoph, Daleth, Mem, and Yod.¹⁶ The beginning Yod Yod Aleph is the number of (Hebrew: AHIH).¹⁷ When adding the numbers Resh, Tau, Vau, Samekh, Tau,¹⁸ Israel proclaims Jacob to be Resh, Yod, Vau in number.¹⁹ That is to say, take Resh, Tau, Vau, Samekh, Tau, from the fathers, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Israel, here is 203.²⁰ Combine thirteen letters from the three names of the fathers, and here is 210. Thus the signs of the fathers correspond to thirteen tributes.

There are three praises. Of the Aleph before the name are 63 aspects [Bechineth].²¹ Therefore, see the God [El] of Abraham, God of Isaac, and God of Jacob, by El Shaddai. Also the secret of Shaddai is revealed by calculating Tau Qoph.²² The life of the fathers is 502 years. Abraham lived 175 years. Isaac lived 180 years. Jacob lived 147 years. Together, the years total 502.

Beth [with a value of 2] corresponds to heaven and Earth. In the course of 505 years, the fathers gather to them as the days of the heavens above the Earth. Make clear as the days of the heavens above the Earth. The course is 500 years as the lives of the fathers.

The letter Shin is in the house of prayer. First consider the correspondence to Jacob, that is written Israel.²³ Thus, praise in

¹⁵ The Gematria of these letters is 1019.

¹⁶ The Gematria of these letters is 456.

¹⁷ The Gematria of Yod Yod Aleph is 21. This is the same value as the letters Aleph Heh Yod Heh.

¹⁸ The Gematria of these letters is 1066.

¹⁹ The Gematria of these letters is 216.

²⁰ These are the Gematria values of the names of the fathers: Abraham is 248; Isaac is 218; Jacob is 182. Also, the name Israel has a value of 531.

²¹ In the text, it appears to read S”G (which is 63), however the lettering is a bit smudged.

²² The numerical value of these two letters is 500.

²³ See Genesis 32–35, where Jacob’s name was changed to Israel.

prayer. Proclaim the praise, speaking: Praised is the ruler above, and the chosen cast down to Earth. It is written, be cast out from heaven to Earth, the beauty of Israel. Prayers proclaim the glory. By prayer with the letters of glory, stay upon the path of the Lord. Therefore, by the nine fathers [Thesha'ah Bab], give the crown [Apher] in the place of prayer.²⁴ Of the days of the Messiah, give praise below the crown.

It is written in the *Book of Formation*, the letter Shin reigns.²⁵ Bind to the crown and bind therein the heavens. Therefore, fire resembles Jacob in heaven. By the letter Shin, create fire, and see fire therein. Thus, in the house of Jacob is fire corresponding to the letter Shin, as Jacob wrestled the angel of fire.

Also, the letter Shin has three branches, corresponding to the three names of Jacob, Israel, and Jeschuron [a periphrastic name of Israel]. The letter Shin is over the noble houses [Bethiem Atzel].

It is written, the image engraved in the throne of glory resembles the image of a flying cherub. Come forth to Egypt. It is written, fly over as the cherub takes flight. Revere Israel by the hand of the strength. It is written to revere Israel, by the hand of the great grandfather [Seva]. Israel resembles Jacob over the sea. Sing the hymn unto Israel. The Lord reigns forever and ever. Therefore, resemble Jacob, according to the written truth. Give the truth to Jacob. According to this, do not go forth unto carved images [Phesoleth]. The daughter, Dinah, was troubled by Shechem²⁶ and the maiden Aseneth,²⁷ daughter of Potipherah.²⁸ The tribes

²⁴ Apher actually translates "gray," "ash," or "meadow." It is probably a transposition for Phar.

²⁵ See passage 3:9 of the *Sepher Yetzirah*. This is presented on page 155 of Aryeh Kaplan's translation (*Sefer Yetzirah* (York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1990)).

²⁶ Dinah was the daughter of Jacob and Leah. Shechem was the name of a province, and the man for whom the province was named, who had raped Leah. Leah and her brothers then took severe revenge upon him. See Genesis 34:1–34:30.

²⁷ Aseneth was the wife of Joseph, son of Jacob and Rachel. The most famous bible story concerning Joseph is the tale of the coat of many colors (see Genesis 37:3–37:36), which results in his own brothers selling him into slavery in Egypt. He earned the good graces of the Pharaoh by his prophecies. The Pharaoh gave Joseph the name Zaphenath-paneah, as well as the hand of Aseneth in marriage. She bore him two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

²⁸ Potipherah was the father-in-law of Joseph, and a priest of On.

multiply to put forth the law.²⁹ Do not speak of idolatry. In the house of Jacob, written by Jacob, is the great name [Shem Hagadol] and the holy tzietz.³⁰ Take Mikal to become the wife of Potipherah.³¹ Proclaim Joseph to take the daughter.

Around the Shin, twelve prayers divide, corresponding to the twelve tribes. The three divide and three tribes spread out as they go forth from Egypt.

The letter Daleth corresponds to the back [or neck], corresponding to Isaac. Straighten the back to unite the name of God. Daleth is the flesh of the back. All the flesh of the back corresponds to the back of the neck. Of all the flesh of the back of the neck, wring the neck. Therefore, shave the back. Place the strap upon the flesh. Inquire of Isaac. The letter Daleth is over the head in purple [argeman, a purple or reddish-purple]. Therefore, the letter Daleth corresponds to the neck.

Also, draw above and below, dwelling in the fourth firmament, the name in the Holy Temple [Beth Hamikadesh], thus the holy tabernacle [Meshikan] of four coverings. The first covering is sky-blue [Thekaleth].³² The second veil is of goat skin. The third is of ram's leather. The fourth covering is of Egyptian leather [Tachashim, seal, dugong, or badger skin].

In the lowest dwelling, Isaac is sacrificed upon the back of the altar of degrees [Mezabech Shel Ha'aleh], therefore corresponding to Daleth. It is written in the *Book of Formation*, reign with Daleth. Bind it tight and create Mars in the fifth firmament.³³ Close to the Sun, it receives the heat of the Sun to be dry as fire. Therefore, Daleth corresponds to Isaac, the rising of the Sun. Mars is dry as fire and appointed over heat, and over anger and wrath. Therefore, when God is angry, remember Isaac, as he is honored. It is written, remove the ashes from the burnt offerings.

²⁹ The twelve tribes of Israel are descended from the twelve sons of Jacob: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulon, Joseph, Benjamin, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

³⁰ The tzietz is a shining plate or talisman worn on the forehead of the rabbi.

³¹ Mikal was the daughter of Saul and wife of David. According to *The Oxford Companion to the Bible* (p. 546), the wife of Potipherah, Zuleika, attempted to seduce Joseph.

³² This refers to a colored dye obtained from a mussel (helix janthina), termed cerulean purple. However, the term may also mean sky-blue, light blue, or azure.

³³ See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 4:9–4:10.

The Yod of Isaac corresponds to Abraham tested by ten trials.³⁴ Give in prayer near the side of the first house over the first name Abraham. It is written in the *Book of Formation*, the letter Yod reigns. Bind to the crown and create therein Virgo.³⁵ Abraham takes his beloved bride [Sarah] as virgin and form with the letter Yod. The perfection of the Lord [Kalelieh] is separated. Rise over by counsel from the perfection [Kalivoth].³⁶ It is written, rise up to the perfection. It is written in contrast to the counsel, take instruction and correspond to perfection. Give counsel and speak to close friends. The father Abraham did not learn much from the book, but learned perfection is as two fountains or springs of wisdom.

Also, the letter Yod corresponds to Abraham lifting the hand of the Lord God. The Yod corresponds to the heart. It is written, the faithful reach out with the heart.

Also, the Yod corresponds to Abraham, as according to it, God foresees Abraham serves by ten trials. Create the universe by ten commandments. It is written of the history of the heavens and the earth, the name Abram became Abraham.³⁷

The ten numbers are nothing. Thus one and two, three and four, five and six, seven and eight, nine and ten. Then all calculations repeat. Begin eleven, twelve, and so on. Then twenty is two times the letter Yod. Thirty is three times the letter Yod, and so on. Thus all calculations are perfection. Nothing is concealed by language. By ten numbers, speak and close the mouth to speak profoundly.

At first, the Shekinah precedes the universe by myriad myriads years, or as many years afterward. The glory of the universe is above or below, deep and profound. It is in the east and west, north and south. How great is the light. In darkness, obscure the firmament. Here is the letter Yod. At first is the letter Aleph. At the end is the letter Beth. Gimel is above. Daleth is below. Heh is to the east. Vau is to the west. Zayin is to the north. Cheth is to the south. The light of the letter Teth reveals light in the air. Darkness obscures all

³⁴ See Genesis 22.

³⁵ See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 5:8.

³⁶ This term usually translates to "the inward, secret parts." This usually denotes the secret workings and affections of the soul. In this context, it probably means simply "perfection."

³⁷ See Genesis 17:5.

things. All is formed. It is in all and it is all. Bow down by all. Rise up and give thanksgiving in the heart. As the letter Yod bows down, the ancestors of Abraham go forth. Understand by the *Book of Formation*. Reveal over the Lord [Adon]. Place it in the bosom and kiss the head. Make a covenant.

Also, much more is revealed in the secret work of Berashith with help of Shaddai.

Also, the letter Yod corresponds to Abraham as Yod upholds Kaph. From Adam until Abraham is twenty generations. The universe was created by Yod. Bring forth small things, as Yod is diminutive. Yod is as a humble man, bowing down and rising up.

Also, make clear the reverence of Shaddai. Man serves God with love in the heart. Great is the reverence and devotion. Establish the heart. Keep the commandments. Rejoice in supplication to serve the creator of the universe. By rejoicing and reverence, serve the Lord in reverence and tremble in exaltation. It is written, serve the Lord by rejoicing. The heart rejoices to petition the Lord.

Revere Elohim and serve in fear of Gihenam and the day of judgment, of the suffering and torment. That is the reverence of Elohim. Judge and deliver retribution, as angered by the sins of man. Of every word, it is difficult to speak, Elohim, I do revere you and speak with great difficulty, very loudly at your feet. I shall not fall to rest, but journey to the house and revere you, lest I be punished. It is written, Elohim, judge me by reverence.

I revere Elohiek, speaking every word devoted in my heart. It is spoken, by the Lord Elohiek, revere and uphold the reverence of Elohim, not to fall from grace. In every place, revere Elohim and serve from the reverence.

Behold the reverence of the Lord. Serve in love, corresponding to the burnt offering. Be sustained in exaltation by the reverence of Shaddai, for not to revere is not to serve the Lord (That is not to serve).

Corresponding to the peace offering, fat [Cheleb] and blood is consumed [or burned]. The remainder is to the Lords [Leba'aliem]. The desire of the high priest [Kihenim] is the peace offering, bringing peace in the world. Serve from love and supplication, and strengthen the body. Give to him the Torah, of wealth and treasures and glory and understanding, revere Elohim. Serving in reverence is the foundation. Of the house of man [Aneshi

Bethov], do not deprive support corresponding to the sin offering going over sins. There is great love from the petition and supplication from the reverence.

At this time, become wise and prosper. Of the love of the blessed, after, write the secret of the Merkabah. Let man be wise by reverence forever. Consider the wisdom of the world. By the glory, form the king of flesh and blood. Command the armies and go to battle to smite the enemies in the name of the Lord. Give reverence before going into battle. If there is not reverence, enemies lay waste, prevailing over the land in every dwelling.

The king of all kings, God, exalts in reverence before going on all paths. The Lord is everywhere and in every place. He observes the good and wicked in every place. The worthy revere the Lord in righteousness. Unite the nations in order that the nation [not] be divided. Work for the sake of the heavens. Every path is created from the blessings. Establish the heart. It is written, satisfy the Lord. He is eternal, therefore established.

Blessed is the Lord. Command man to bind and calculate every season. Of the man who is a sinner or thief or adulterer of women, bind to consider much. Of the wisdom, this man is not to know and not to come near, disgraced in every dwelling created by the wisdom of the Creator.

Consider the wisdom that created the commandments, making reward for the love. Serve the Lord a little and serve much. Also, man considers forever not to forsake the wish of the Creator.

Bring the Lord of judgment [Ba'al Hadin] before the magistrates [Sheliton]. Reveal that the magistrates rule over the necromancer [Ba'al Avob] and magician [Yida'avoni], or engage in demoniacal works [Ma'asheh Shedim] or works by the knowledge of the signs of the zodiac.³⁸ Do not be false or deceitful, as it is revealed the magistrates know all. Also, fear the works binding with an evil spell [Lechebierora'ath], lest [you] come forth to be judged before the magistrates.

³⁸ Ba'al Avob is the Lord of Necromancy. The term "necromancer" may be defined as one who calls up spirits to learn of the future. Yida'avoni means "wizard" or "soothsayer." Ma'asheh Shedim are works of demons or works of violence or destruction.

God gives life to man in the heart. By the path of reverence, reveal all thoughts and understanding of all works. Lord over people and know to summon the Lord of judgment. Speak the words to end deceit. Rise up that the words may be true. It is written, those not pure will not rise up to know of the universe.

It is made known when shame is necessary. Speak, I will not do acts of iniquity, nor deceive by speaking or writing words, not to establish before the eyes. Thus, in every hour and minute, consider the love and search the heart. Examine the perfection. Keep the commandments and show reverence over the lifetime.

Of the root of benevolent acts [Chesiedoth, may refer to Hasidism] measured previously, be judged by every word you write, of favor over all works.

Of the root of reverence, the words are difficult. Know you revere Elohim and perfection.

Of the root of supplication, rejoice in the heart in love of God. Rejoice in the heart from the petition of the Lord. Therefore, be loved and protected.

Of the root of the Torah, the most profound knowledge of the works of all words, it is written, all made by the Lord is good.

The root of the commandments is eight words, corresponding to the eight threads of the Tzitzith.³⁹ Write and remember all the commandments of the Lord.

The first thread corresponds to the eyes. Do not see without raising up the eyes. Do not brim with tears. After, the eyes do not close. Speak by the power of eyes, lest [you] forget the words seen. Cast down the eyes to salvation. Also, the Totephith is between the eyes.⁴⁰

The second thread corresponds to the ears. Do not be deceived by hearing lies, nor hear the ending of words. Israel hears the decrees.

The third thread corresponds to the throat. Do not swallow all abominations. Make to eat matzoh and similar things.⁴¹

³⁹ A fringed garment or shawl, draped around the shoulders of one praying in a Jewish temple.

⁴⁰ An ornament worn by the Rabbi upon the forehead.

⁴¹ Unleavened bread. The custom of eating matzoh on Passover originates from the days of Moses. When the Jews were being liberated from Egypt, they did not have enough time to allow their bread to rise, therefore they baked unleavened bread.

The fourth thread corresponds to the mouth. Let the tongue not speak words. Of all words written, [do] not labor to make the oath, [do] not deceive by words or speaking the name, [do] not make the oath and speak falsehoods. Also, the teeth are not white in the mouth, or the tongue articulate.

The fifth thread corresponds to the hands. Do not lay the hand in sin and do not steal. Open the door with the hand. Bind the signs by the means of it.

The sixth thread corresponds to the feet. Do not walk about after strange Gods [Elohim Acheri], not stumble and fall. Walk after the Lord Elohim. Journey by all paths, as commanded by the Lord Elohim. Watch the feet as you walk to the house of Elohim.

The seventh thread corresponds to the skin [Ha'aroh].⁴² Do not commit adultery. Be fruitful and multiply. Respect circumcision [Hamilah].

The eighth thread corresponds to the nose. Let it not be irritated or excited by the sweet scent of idolatry, nor desire the oblation. Smell the myrtle on the Sabbath, and similar things.

Man is to remember these eight things for all time. Let them be in the heart. Eyes first, ears second, throat third, mouth fourth, hands fifth, feet sixth, and skin seventh. Do not sin by them. The heart is with each. Consider thoughts of every one.

It is written in the Midrash, the congregation [Asepeh] diminishes and grows. Behold them equally over the years. Cast down to the battles. The first rise up and make the offering, fixing the crowns [or ornaments]. The first rise up, fixing the crowns. Reveal what is great. Speak, to ascend by the crowns. Of the wicked, smite the sinners rotting before smelling the scent of idolatry. The eyes close before the journey and the head turns away from the Lord in Gihenam.

The first threads of the Tzitzith are the strands of the greatest length and suitable to adorn. Of the first strand, speak not to deliver the strong ones [Geborim] to vanquish the uncircumcised [A'arelim]. The body is righteous to fulfill the commandments.

First, beginning in prayer. Second, the proclamations of the Torah. Third, opening the heart. Fourth, the nose smells the

⁴² This may also mean "bare skin" or "nakedness." It is obvious from the context here that this refers to male genitalia.

matzoh. Fifth, the hands give righteousness. Sixth, consecration of the Torah and supplication before God. Seventh, the covenant of the body is suspended therein. Eighth, the feet walk to the synagogue [Beth Kenesioth] and the house of study [Beth Midrashoth, another name for synagogue]. Therefore complete perfection.

The root of the reverence of the Lord is to forsake the pleasures of lust by the path of the reverence of the Lord. Do not revere the Lord for the sake of salvation of the universe, or being eternal. You just revere, lest not to be perfect before God in love.

As the commandments come into the hands, you labor over the works. Make as Abraham by sacrificing the son. It is written, at this time, know you revere Elohim. At this time, it is made known. Is it not so that before the secrets of the universe were revealed, the knowledge was not yet concealed in the belly [womb]? Speak, you are not tempted. Henceforth not to be tempted by all temptations.

Also, the letter reveals by the word. The heart is perfect by all commandments, as it is not necessary to be tempted. At this time, know the Lord is great. All to Elohim.

Also, by the name Aloah, Joseph spoke: Elohim, I show reverence to you. It is difficult to rise up and go forth to you by the feet. Indeed Elohim. I revere you. My sons endure in famine and the wrath of El. You, the Lord, are revered. It is difficult to rise up, lest reveal not to dwell and be slayed. However, he spoke of reverence of Elohim with devotion in the heart. He spoke to the Lord, I honor you in reverence. You, the Lord, by the holy words. The weight is upon the heart. Consider before the reverence of the Lord. I revere you, the Lord. Surely, take up your son Isaac in the name of God. Take up Nephesh and consider the power [A'atzem]. Come to bind, as a word. It is difficult to rise up, through that beyond desire.

The root of love is to cherish the Lord. The Nephesh is filled with love. You rejoice by passing over the pleasures of the body. Reign over the pleasures of the universe. Love is rejoicing in strength. Strengthen the heart. Consider always how to create desire of God. Bring forth pleasure, walking as women before the love of the Creator. More in youth and passing of the days, many women do not come before El. From desire of the Lord El, the heart burns to rise up to the Lord. From much love and desire, rise up to the Lord. Of the lightning of the early rain [Ivreh Kachetz, or arrows

of the archer], benefit much from all without making desire of the Creator. The body is kept in purity and holiness by the love.

Phineas betrayed the body and slayed Zimri.⁴³

As Abraham, place the hand to the highest when below. Until the shoe latchet [Sherok Na'al], Elishah did not desire to receive from Na'aman, and loved the heavens in the heart as flames.⁴⁴

Bind the divisions, not seeing women there and not from the word cast forth. End the words. Toil and labor, making favor of the Creator. Delight by praises to fulfill desire. Rejoice to cherish the Lord.

The root of humility is to go away from the glory and be praised when returning before the Rabbi. It is revealed, gather the friends of the Rabbi to sleep. Know when to rest. Lie down after hard labors. Know when not to toil. Speak thus of labor and desire. Give glory to the friend, but do not speak of young women.

It is written, of you who send forth to journey, speak to send forth. Do not speak to send forth before the heretics [Mieniem], not speaking by the authority in the place. They are also humble. Go before the name of the friend, the house of praise [Beth Chelel] to the house of heaven [Beth Shemiya]. The friend senses [or experiences) and stops speaking. All are able to diminish the glory. Great is the glory to revere the name.

It is written, honor the Lord with the reverence in the eyes to condemn. When seeing humility, there is no desire to go before God. Great is he. Go before Shemethbiyesh (Hebrew: ShMThBI-Sh). Be humble before the great Shemethbiyesh. From honoring them, go before the Lord.

When proclaiming, man learns of El, Rabbi Shemethbiyesh proclaims. Do not praise man much before and much after, and not speaking much. Speak thus, as it is written. Speak to him to learn of Rabbi Eleazer over Rabbi Jochanan Ben Zeketzi.⁴⁵ The

⁴³ Phineas was the son of Eleazer and grandson of Aaron. Also, another Phineas was the son of the high priest Eli, see Samuel I 1:3. The time frame here appears to be appropriate. Phineas was said to be a "scoundrel" and an "idolater" (Samuel I 2:12). See Kings I 16:9.

⁴⁴ Elishah was a prophet and the companion and successor of Elijah. See Kings I and II. Na'aman was the Syrian commander of King Aram's army. See Kings II 5:1.

⁴⁵ According to Kaplan, in the introduction of his translation of the *Sepher Yetzirah*, Rabbi Yochanan ben Zakkai lived in the years 47 B.C.E.–73 B.C.E. (p. xvi).

friend is permitted. El beholds the heart of man himself. When you praise, do not praise the body. It is written, praise the enemy [Zer, or stranger], and not the mouth, but only of the friend. Learn to teach. From the teacher, be able to praise the body. Speak of the perfection of Ahieh. Watch the path of the Lord. Declare the strength to rise up to the high place [Bemah].⁴⁶ Lengthen the days and show them the high place. Also, lengthen their days.

Keep all the commandments in secret. In secret, go with Elohiik. When keeping them, know how to work before all, such as in prayers, and by the Tzitzith. Of envious writers [Sopheriem], increase the wisdom and the commandments. All are able to make commandments for the sake of the heavens.

Speak of the righteous, you are righteousness by every commandment. Do not be occupied by other matters. Place the love of the Creator in the heart. Reverence is necessary before him. Be skillful making the commandments. Rejoice before El and speak the final words.

In every place and in the synagogue [Beth Hakeneseth, house of gathering or assembly], stand in awe before the Shekinah. Establish the heart only to him. Do not withhold passage, as there is disgrace before making the covenant. He is angered when man is not seen to revere, lest [you] make it known to human beings to be disgraced.

All passes forth, that which brothers [Shachiyiem] make. Do not make labor double [or multiply]. Every man toils before the king and before woman. The Creator of the commandments sees before the king. By splendor, the king finds favor in the eyes; however, women are forbidden to see. Speak, it is forbidden for the wife of man to see even the face of the Lord. When preventing sickness [Dothek],⁴⁷ do not see before the women. The labor doubles.

Know all the increased words are brought into the hands of the sinner. Consider the suffering of the loss of commandments corresponding to labor. Let all works be for the sake of the heavens. It is good to possess more from them of the brilliance. When you make them, be happy in the world. Good things come to you forever.

⁴⁶ This generally describes a hill or high place, usually dedicated to religious worship.

⁴⁷ A term meaning sickness, usually referring to a woman's menses.

They come from the assistance of the Lord, who created the heavens and Earth.

The secret is reverence of the Lord. Of the secret work of Berashith, Isaac speaks, it is not necessary to begin the Torah, but only restore this to you. Begin by Berashith. Because of that, speak of the power of works revealed to people. All was created in order to know and understand and make wise by the greatest and most wondrous works.

Bear witness there is none as, and there is none other than. I write the book to proclaim the secrets and reveal the strength of the creator of the universe. Man is happy to learn the secrets. Revere the Lord. Shelter him, dividing the universe. Come and write over the mouth of the gates of all that is above. Know of the unity of God. Of the glory, give the heart over to reverence. Bow down to him. He is one and there are not two of him. Blessed is he.

Aleph is as God. It is first and last. He is king over all the universe. There is no other unto him. In as much as the Aleph is first of the letters, God is first of all the Malachim. The Aleph is first. The calculation is small. There is none less than. Thus a myriad calculations.

Aleph is the first letter of the word Achad [one] and Aleph is the last letter of the word Rebova [myriad]. Speak of one Achad [Achad Chad] and a myriad Rebova [Rebova Rebov].

It is written by Ezekial, the first word is El Achad. By Daniel, it is written of a myriad myriads [Rebov Rebovon] before existence. The Aleph fell, as it is the first to designate one. Speak Achad Rebova [one myriad]. The Aleph fell, as it is at the end of Rebova. Speak Rebov. Human beings know it is first. There are none second to it. It is first and it is last.

Aleph is the beginning of calculations and the end of calculations. Also, Aleph begins the alphabet, as Aleph, Beth, Gimel, Daleth. Aleph is at the end, as Aleph, Tau, Shin, Resh, Qoph, Tzadik, Peh, Ayin, Samek. It is proclaimed by three letters, Aleph Lamed Peh.

Aleph is the letter of the larynx. Lamed is the letter of the top of the tongue, in the center of the palate.⁴⁸ Peh is the letter of the lips.

⁴⁸ The palate is considered the seat of taste, which may be taken as a metaphor for the seat of perception.

Aleph begins in the throat. Of the larynx and the tongue, it is in the center of the palate. By the tongue and the lips, to speak.

Let it be known that Achad is first [Rashon], middle [Amtza'a], and last [Acheron]. The last Aleph is turned away [or opposite] from the rest of the letters. The Achad is in the universe. Create the universe turned away from the universe. Speak and revere the power [Avon].

Do not understand, as foreseen by the destruction [Cherben] of the Beth. Speak, do not permit destruction in the world. Hide the face from it. Know that, in the beginning, to create the universe. Indicate the destruction of the Beth. The Beth of Berashith is the great Beth Rashith [First Beth, or first temple] of the Holy Temple [Beth Makadesh], written therein upon the heavens of the first place of the most holy.

Through the gate of Earth, falling [Hietheh] to chaos [Tohu Vobohu] by the written word [Thibeth] in the middle. By Gematria, Tau Yod, indicating the first house [Beth Rashon], serves 410 years to fall.⁴⁹ By Gematria, Tau Koph [420] indicates the second house [Beth Sheni], serving 420 years in chaos. Tau Lamed [430] indicates two temples, both serving for 430 years: That is to say, Tau Yod, Tau Koph (Hebrew: ShKNThI) is in the middle of (Hebrew: ShKIN).⁵⁰ Here is Tau Yod also in the letters (Hebrew: ShKNThI).

Also, Tau Koph is in many places, indicating the destruction of the Beth. In time, make known Beth Rashith in the beginning of the universe. Remember the destruction of the Beth to destroy all that is created. The Lord alone is sublime.

All created by Beth are in pairs. Two worlds, heaven and Earth. Mountains and hills, seas and rivers. Gihenam and the Garden of Eden. Leviathan and Nechesh Beriech. The Sun and the Moon. Man and woman. Wickedness and righteousness. Man has two eyes, two ears, two nostrils, mouth and tongue, two hands, two feet and sides, so on and so forth.

The Lord El distinguishes Beth, revealing one division. Make known to all, there is a pair. Therefore, opened by the outer Beth, he is one in the kingdom. Blessed is he.

⁴⁹ Tau Yod, by Gematria, is 410.

⁵⁰ This is a discussion of Hebrew suffixes.

According to Shem (Hebrew: Sh”M), Aleph is the first of the letters. Aleph begins the name (Hebrew: ADNI); however Yod begins the chosen name (Hebrew: YHVH). It is recognized. Aleph Vau Melaphom makes known the universe was created by the ten commandments and filled all.

Also, recognize Aleph Vau. Above is the punctuation point of Vau. The punctuation point is below Aleph.⁵¹ Thus, Aleph, Kamatz,⁵² Patah,⁵³ Aleph, Hatef,⁵⁴ Kamatz, Aleph, Hatef, Patah, Aleph, Vau.⁵⁵

Of the seven above, recognize Aleph Vau. Reveal it is united above the seven firmaments. He is the ruler of all (and therefore, the name of Aleph). The name Ahieh is the beginning of the ten sephiroth, above to below. Adonai is the end of the ten sephiroth, beginning by Aleph. Aleph is first of all letters and end of letters, before Tau Shin Resh Peh. Complete to see every one by these letters.

Recognize all the most holy names. Yod begins the chosen name (Hebrew: YHVH). You are not able to write Aleph without the first Yod and also all the vowels.⁵⁶ Recognize the letter. It is not able to exist without Yod Vau, that Yod, Cholem [a Hebrew vowel corresponding to the Latin “O”] or Melaphom or Chiroq [a Hebrew vowel indicating the sounds “ee” and “i,” as in “slip” or “sleep”].⁵⁷

Reveal by Yod, create ten sephiroth, the universe in the middle, and the universe at the bottom—of Aleph itself, Sheva, Tzeri, Pethach, Chiroq, Cholem, Melaphom, Cheteph, Pethach (Hebrew: QO), Petach, Sheni, Yod, Sheva, Hatef, Patah (Hebrew: QO). When the Yod is below Kametz with Yod above. Of Vau, Cholem with the middle Yod (Hebrew: QO), Melaphom, as when above the line, Chiroq without the line, Sheva or Tzeri with the line. Of three letters (Hebrew: SGL). Aleph by itself, Yod Vau Yod.

⁵¹ Portrayed by an Aleph with a dot beneath it.

⁵² A Hebrew sublinear vowel in the form of a small mark or dot beneath the letter to indicate the sound of “a,” as in “father” (long kamatz), or “o” as in “short” (short kamatz).

⁵³ A Hebrew vowel to indicate the sound of “u,” as in “but.”

⁵⁴ A short vowel mark to indicate the sound of a, e or o.

⁵⁵ The Aleph has a dot beneath it.

⁵⁶ The letter aleph is actually four yods in the form of an X.

⁵⁷ Hebrew: AO—the vau has a dot at the top; AI—the aleph has a dot below it; AO—the vau has a dot at the middle.

It is written of the name (Hebrew: HOIH). Reveal the Lord is one and created all the universe, the highest, middle, and lowest, filling all. There is not a vowel placed or the covenant [Hebreh] without him. Blessed is he. He is one above the seven firmaments and he rules over all.

Consider the one God [El Achad] for many myriad myriads [Reba Rebeben] years. In the beginning of the universe and in the worlds [A'avolemoth], you see by them and by them, the splendor and glory. Speak in the heart. Human beings are not to consider the glory of the kingdom. Create the universe, that it is to pass. Complete the understanding of El in the heart in reverence. Serve in truth with the perfect heart, and goodness to them all the days.

The Lord [Adon] spoke, all come forth from the Ruoch of the holy spirit [Ruoch Kadesh]. It is the first of all the covenants of man. From the word, Ruoch comes forth from the mouth. Therefore, spirits are not shut up by the worthy in silence.

The tractates on fasting [Tha'anieth, or self-humiliation] are in the *Book of Formation*.⁵⁸ Here are words of the Ruoch of fire and water.⁵⁹ From the word, man presses the lips. By force, the voice goes forth. Sparks go forth by the Ruoch. Therefore it is spoken, as a hammer smashing rocks. Sparks go forth from stones. Fire comes from the power of the sparks coming from the mouth. Therefore, it is written, is it not so the power of the word is as fire? Here is power from the voice of man, the Ruoch of water, the heat of the fire in every dwelling. From the word, fire consumes fire. Therefore, speak of how to create fire and water. The Ruoch is the glory of Elohim, the secret word. From blessings over the days, all exist by words.

⁵⁸ There is no text concerning fasting or self-humiliation in the modern English translations of *Sepher Yetzirah*. Tha'anieth is probably an error.

⁵⁹ See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 1:14.

BOOK TWO

PART 2

REGARDING THE POWER OF RUOCH

THE THREE LETTERS OF RUOCH go forth three times. Awaken in the days of Job, Elihu, and Jonah, and make three tributes. The Ruoch breaks boulders and dissolves mountains, and fire goes forth.

It was written by Elihu, Ruoch is great and powerful, dissolving mountains and breaking boulders before the Lord. It was written by Ezekial, Ruoch is great and continuous fire [Ash Methleqocheth].

Resh is the first letter of Ruoch. Resh reduces Beth by numbers. The second letter is round.¹ It is spoken of Ruoch, El goes around in circles to restore Ruoch.

Vau is in Ruoch. It is spoken of the Messiah, first is the spirit of wisdom [Ruoch Chokam], second is the spirit of understanding, third is of strength, fourth is of intelligence, fifth is of knowledge, sixth is of the reverence of the Lord, and seventh is Ruoch.

There are seven [*sic*] kinds of spirits. The first is Neqemeh [to establish]. Do not judge Ruoch. The second is Hamenshebeth [the breathing one]. It is spoken, in the world, the Ruoch of Elohim hovers above. The third is Melak [messenger, or herald], not by the Ruoch of the Lord. In Yonethen's translation, Hemelak Heruoch [the angel of the spirit], in the dwelling of the Lord, creates the spirit Melak.² The fourth is Berieh [nature, or human being]. Speak of El Elohi Heruoch. The fifth is Rechebah [proudly], making the laws of the spirit of justice [Ruoch Meshephet]. The sixth is Shera Demiyonoth [Prince of fantastic images, or prince of

¹ Beth is the second letter of the Hebrew alphabet. This refers to the shape of the letter Beth.

² Yonethen translates as "Grecian."

imagination]. Fear the Ruoch of Elohim. The seventh is A'arietzoth [mighty, or tyranny]. Do not fear before all. Even though you are weak, A'arietzoth takes on your burden. The eighth is Nebiayiem [prophecies], giving you the Ruoch. The Lord raises the Ruoch of Elihu. Be guided above. The Ruoch of the Lord pours out Ruoch over all flesh. These are the eight kinds of spirits.

God is the king of Shin Aleph Aloph. There is great value and importance in the knowledge of Ruoch. Of human beings, there is the Bible [Miqora], the Mishnah, the Talmud, and the Hagaddah [the narrative and hermeneutical portion of the Talmud]. In them are matters of the earth, and mysteries of the importance of Ruoch.

The male is Amesh. Mem is in the middle between Aleph and Shin. Change (Hebrew: BATH BSh IOR). Here is Amesh, the male.

The female is Amesh. Mem is changed by the Lord by Aleph Beth (Hebrew: AP BAa GS DN HM). Here is woman from Ashem.

The letters are prominent, illuminated by shining lights and complete. Thus, before the creation of the universe, letters are prominent in the Torah. Of the letters (Hebrew: ASHM), thus create air. Strengthen by the highest power. Males are stronger than females. Be fruitful and multiply.

Ashem is complete. Created from the air, the females are created much weaker than males. There is air from the great weakening of the females. There is air from the great strengthening of males. Be fruitful and multiply.

The Ruoch goes forth from the holy spirit, filling the lives of all men with the breath of Ruoch. Therefore, remember Elohim by the Ruoch. Many say the Ruoch of Elohim hovers above. From the moisture of Ruoch came the sea. By the power of water came fire. Rejoice in the world.

Man breathes in the palm of the hand and sees moisture. Know when to heat water in a clear glass [or crystal] vessel.

Give praise to the Sun in the month of Tammuz. In the provinces, the atmosphere is warm. Be able to ignite the fire of the waters. Thus from the fire, the stones heat the water in the kettle. Boil therein for many days. After, find the stone divided below the vessel, revealed by the knowledge.

The strength of Ruoch is complete. Ruoch is suspended by the commandment of God. In the end, write the covenant with the Ruoch of the Creator.

It is written, the sea is arranged above the firmament, creating darkness and light. The light is formed and the darkness created. The Ruoch of Elohim hovers above the surface of the sea. Reveal Ruoch over the sea and therefore El. In the days of Elihu, as on the palm of the hand, man rises from the sea. Ruoch is there.

The Ruoch of Elohim is the holy spirit. The living air goes forth from the living spirit [Ruoch Chiyem]. It is created as the glory of the air. The holy name [Shem Hakadešh] from the Ruoch created all spirits. Know Ruoch is the first of all creatures [Haberiyoht] below and above.

Of the four spirits [Ruochoth] of the world, every one of them is in all four corners of the world. Ruoch is actually within every dwelling.

Every day, speak from the *Book of Formation* [see *Sepher Yetzirah*, 1:9–1:14] of the Ruoch. It is inscribed and engraved therein of Ruoch. The mouth is as night and dawn by three.

Ruoch is actually moist and warm. It goes forth from the holy spirit. From the Ruoch goes forth water. From the water goes forth fire. Water is from Ruoch. Every place there is water, there is Ruoch.

It is written, you go to the Lord as water from Ruoch. In the beginning, fill the sea with life by means of Ruoch. The Ruoch is moist. Collect the moisture of the air in the sea on one side. Carve a line of foliage from it. It covers all the world as a kind of green herb [algae] growing upon the surface of the sea.

The stones disintegrate [erode] from the moisture. They sink down in the ocean [Thehom] and water goes forth.

From the letter Mem, create the sea, as Mem is water.³ Opposite to the proportion of the earth, there is water. Mem resembles water. Man proclaims, you drink between the lips and the sign of the sea resembles it [the letter Mem].

Mem is the first letter of the word Mayim [water], Mebova'a [spring], Meqovor [fountain], Ma'ayin [well], Moqvoh [pool, or pond]. From the holy word, all water goes forth in purity as a pool of water. God proclaims Moqvoh three times.

³ The Hebrew word for water is Mem, spelled Mem Yod Mem.

Second, Moqvoh Israel, the Lord and Aleph and Moqvoh are as fathers [Abothikem]. Of the Lord, therefore, Moqvoh, by rising three mothers [Amoth]. Moqvoh, by Gematria, is forty Seahim.⁴

In the *Book of Formation* [see *Sepher Yetzirah*, 3:8], Mem is bound to the crown. Combine this with that. Flood the Earth, forever cold in the year. Draw out by Nephesh, male and female.

Divide the name Mem. Begin the word and combine the letters, making two words. Proclaim the first one Mash [Mem Aleph Shin] and the second Mesha [Mem Shin Aleph]. Form Earth in the world, as a fountain of cold water. In the belly, by the heat of Nephesh, consume and bring forth the cold. Male is Mash and female is Mesha.

There is Earth. Bring forth the words and bring forth grass between. Of every word, there is female and male. On raining days, it is cold.

Ruoch is warm. There is moisture in the breath, as vapor comes from the mouth. Thus, place the word upon fire. The water goes forth from the moisture, therefore do not speak of how to create. The voice of the Lord is over the water. In the beginning, you, the king, receive by voices. Speak, the Lord is mighty in the heights [Adier Berom].

The Torah holds dominion over the sea. Of all who thirst for water, it comes to pass from counsel of Melakethov [angels, or heralds]. Be in purity as instructed by the Lord [Lomedieh, or disciple of the Lord]. Therefore, in forty days Moses received the Ten Commandments. Also, forty days afterward, of two-times-forty and the Ten Commandments, here is water. The moisture of the word fills all the world with water. Ruoch hovers above the sea.

Of water and fire, water comes forth from Ruoch of the holy word [Ruoch Debora Kadesh]. By the virtue, complete it. Fire comes from it, carving the throne as divided. Shin is engraved above and fire turns to heaven. Of fire, hissing by tearing [Qoriya'ath, or rending],⁵ from hearing the sound of the letter of fire. When burning, the sound goes forth. Shin is above, as a lamp extinguished. The flames rise up. Come forth and proclaim Shin to change the

⁴ Plural for Seah, which is a liquid measurement equaling fourteen quarts.

⁵ The term usually refers to the tradition of tearing one's garment in time of mourning. Also, see *Sepher Yetzirah*, 2:1.

language. Of heaven, as in the *Book of Formation*, the Shin is bound to the crown. Combine this with that, forming the heavens [Shemiem].⁶

In the world, the heat in the year begins. Of Nephesh, the male and female. Divide the crown of Shin by fire and engrave the first word. Combine the letters, making two words. Know that male is Shema and female is Sham. Form the heavens in the universe from fire and the heat of the year. The first alone is from heat. Bring forth heat. There is heat in the year. Divide from the heavens and bring forth human beings, males and females.

Shin changes the language. Of Shin, there are three branches. It is the first letter of heaven. The Sun therein is fire and the Moon is snow. The blackness spreads. Here is three. The Sun is fire as red coals and the Moon as flames. The Moon in the firmament is similar to coal embers. Thus, there are three branches of Shin.

Fire is formed with the Shin. Therein are three things: flames, smoke, and embers. There is no fire without Ruoch blowing the letters. Therefore, binding Aleph with Shin is Ash [fire]. By Aleph form Ruoch. By Shin form fire. Shin changes language. The fire of heaven creates water. Consume the water. It is written, drain the water by licking it up.

The heart goes forth from the holy spirit as the brightness of fire. It is written, every word comes by fire. Pass over fire and purify. Above, purify by fire of the river of fire [Neher Dienor. This is also a reference to the Milky Way], and below, purify by the sea, existing by the word.

Fill the world with Ruoch, water, and fire. Amesh is air, water, fire. Fire decreases the water. Of all words of the petition, water is appointed above to descend below. Flames rise upward, coming to the place. The Ruoch of Elohim hovers over the surface of the sea. The holy spirit takes the fire together in the middle, of the Lord Shaddai. Now, life is in the world. Of water, Ruoch is over the water and fire is above all things.

Speak to the Lord in the heart. There is no glory to the king without the host to create worlds of knowledge and the glory of the kingdom. Counsel the king in all things. Teach him the Torah. The

⁶ This is spelled Shin Mem Yod Mim. Also, see *Sepher Yetzirah*, 3:9.

value and importance of Berashith increases. Ahieh withholds the teaching of the word of the Torah. I exist in all things.

Of the teaching of God in the Midrash, the wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of the universe. There is no wisdom, but only of the Torah. It is written, it is the highest wisdom and the highest understanding. Learn that God created the universe by the wisdom of the Torah. Know (Hebrew: ChITh KP MM HH) by Gematria is 613.⁷

It is written, in the beginning, Elohim created [Berashith Bera Elohim]. There is no beginning, but only in the Torah.

It is written, the Lord establishes the beginning path of Berashith. By Gematria, the Torah was formed to learn from. Know the universe was formed by the Torah.

Aleph is one and Beth is two, which is three. Gimel is three, which is six. Daleth is four, which is ten. Heh is five, which is fifteen. Vau is six, which is twenty-one. Zayin is seven, which is twenty-eight. Cheth is eight, which is thirty-six. Teth is nine, which is forty-five. The letter is set in order to form one. Now calculate. Ten and ninety is one hundred. Twenty and eighty is one hundred. Thirty and seventy is one hundred. Forty and sixty is one hundred. Together this is four hundred.

Fifty remain set in order. Fifty with forty-five is ninety-five. Set in order ninety-five with four hundred. Here is four hundred and ninety-five.

Obtain five [H']. Subtract from five hundred [MTh"Q], and obtain five fifths [Chemesheh Chomesheh]. The Torah rules from the amount five hundred.

The universe was created in the course of five hundred years. Therefore, in the Torah form the universe. It is written of the covenant of day and night and the limits of heaven and Earth. It is not established in the Torah from the word.

Study therein day and night. It is known, study the Torah all the day. Consider every verse of the Torah, bequeathed to us by Moses.

In language it is (Hebrew: ATTh BSh).⁸ In numbers it is (Hebrew: IG ALP).⁹ Subtract 40 [M']. That is to say:

⁷ The Gematria actually calculates to 618, as the letters are presented here.

⁸ The Gematria of ATTh is 401. BSh is 302.

⁹ IG is 13. ALP is 111.

One times four hundred is four hundred.

Six times eighty is four hundred and eighty.

Three times two hundred is six hundred.

Five times ninety is four hundred and fifty.

Here is (Hebrew: ThORH) [Torah], nineteen hundred and thirty.¹⁰

Five times ninety is four hundred and fifty.

Six times eighty is four hundred and eighty.

Five times ninety is four hundred and fifty.

Here is (Hebrew: TzOH), thirteen hundred and eighty.¹¹

Twenty times thirty is six hundred.

Nine times fifty is four hundred and fifty.

Six times eighty is four hundred and eighty.

Here is (Hebrew: LNO), fifteen hundred and thirty.¹²

Ten times forty is four hundred.

Two times three hundred is six hundred.

Five times ninety is four hundred and fifty.

Here is (Hebrew: MShH), fourteen hundred and fifty.¹³

Ten times forty is four hundred.

Six times eighty is four hundred and eighty.

Three times two hundred is six hundred.

Two times three hundred is six hundred.

Five times ninety is four hundred and fifty.

Here is (Hebrew: MORShH), twenty-five hundred and thirty.¹⁴

¹⁰ The Gematria is for ThORH and APGTz.

¹¹ The Gematria is TzOH and HPTz.

¹² The Gematria is LNO and KTP.

¹³ The Gematria is MShH and IBTz.

¹⁴ The Gematria is MORShH and IPGBTz.

Four times one hundred is four hundred.

Five times ninety is four hundred and fifty.

Ten times forty is four hundred.

Twenty times thirty is six hundred.

One times four hundred is four hundred.

Here is (Hebrew: QHILOTh), twenty-two hundred and fifty.¹⁵

Ten times forty is four hundred.

Seven times seventy is four hundred and ninety.

Four times one hundred is four hundred.

Two times three hundred is six hundred.

Here is eighteen hundred and ninety.¹⁶

Here is (Hebrew: S"K HK"L I"G), a thousand less forty [M'].

Thus, there are twelve hours in the day, and in every hour, one thousand and eighty divisions. So, here is twelve times one thousand and eighty, thirteen thousand less forty, and thus night.¹⁷ Study therein day and night.

Twenty-four books correspond to twenty-four hours in the day and night. Six orders [Sedriem] correspond to the six days of the week. Of four orders, there is Gemara, against four days of the week, without reading the Torah, and four orders of classes.

The Torah is the counsel of God, the King, King of Kings, King of Malachim. Blessed is the Lord of the universe, Amen and Amen.

¹⁵ The Gematria is QHILOTh and DTzMBA. The Vau was excluded.

¹⁶ Although not noted in the text, the Gematria appears to be IAaQB and MZDSh.

¹⁷ ThThR"P I"G ALPIM PChOTh M'. The result is 12,960.

BOOK TWO



PART 3

IN THE BEGINNING [BERASHITH]

IN THE BEGINNING, GOD CREATED TWENTY GATES. It is revealed to the son of man by twenty letters. Create two names (Hebrew: AaHZ OHAAHB). By Yod Heh, the Lord formed the worlds, the Heh of (Hebrew: HAaHB) by Yod and (Hebrew: AaHB) over the works of creation preceding the universe. Yod precedes Heh and Aleph Tau precedes the holy name, blessed is it. Of Aleph Beth of Yod, for the sake of combining Yod Heh Vau.

Aleph is one. Beth is two, which is three. Gimel is three, which is six. Daleth is four, which is ten. The Yod is upheld by Heh Vau. Yod Heh Vau is the holy name. Divide the gates by the names of Beth. There are three sides to the universe, as the letter Beth.

Of Yod, words are created corresponding to the Ten Commandments.

Of Tau, the lives of the people [Thechiyieth Hamethiem] [are created]. Therefore, this is the gate to create the universe. Also the face of Beth is above. Aleph stands alone, forever turning the face in the universe.

Beth is written at the side of the desert as Bethiem [Beths, or houses]. You see Beth in the desert as the Earth. Here is chaos [Tohu Vobohu].¹ El was in the heavens, but there was no man in the beginning of the universe. The Earth was chaos, in darkness and desolation [Tohu]. Divide the emptiness [Roqnieth] from all goodness.

¹ This represents the two veils of nothingness of the qliphoth. Tohu translates "desolation," and Bohu translates "emptiness." Collectively, they translate "chaos."

In desolation, lament in the desert. It is the place of desolation, as there is no goodness therein. After the desolation, do not benefit and be not delivered from [it]. Thus, see the Earth is chaos and there is no man. Falling to the Earth, desolation consumes all the universe.

Of emptiness [Bohu] establish the days. Adam and his wife are concealed in the middle of the tree in the garden. It is not a cemetery [Bieth Ba'avolem].[†]

The clouds darken, as water is dark in the sky. Proclaim the clouds become dark and withhold the light. The darkness obscures sight when Eliek descends in the darkness of the clouds. Here create the clouds. Darkness is not without speaking, let there be light. Before darkness, light was not created in the universe.

Speak of darkness over the surface of the ocean. The clouds darken by the water near the sea. Also, in the beginning, the universe was dark. Therein a substance, as required by darkness. Of how many thousands of myriads, there is no beginning.

Thus of the universe, God is in the worlds. After, there are eyes to see therein other than Elohim. Do not rise up to support the evening. Illuminate according to the time of rest, as the rebellion of the darkness, in the dark of night, counseled by God in thanksgiving of the creation of the universe. The Torah is written by the strength of the fire of the Moon.

There are seventy-three names of God inscribed to the right. Alone in the universe, turn to this side and fear there is no man. Desire to be alone forever and to be one. He turns away from you, and at once you beg. The one goes forth, taking three drops of water and filling the universe with water. Dwell over the sea.

[†] There is a note in the original text that reads as follows: Add one, two, three, four, five, and six. The total is twenty-one. The second begins. That is to say Aleph Zayin. By the addition of seven, this is twenty-eight. The secret of Aleph Zayin, through deliverance, indicates twenty-eight works. Also, study Aleph, Beth, Gimel, and Daleth. The secret of Aleph Daleth [AD translates as mist or vapor], rising up from the earth. Add one, two, three, and four. The total is ten. Aleph Daleth by three [written "A"D BG'] in the center is the Heh. Heh is Nun. By the number, subtract, and here is the name Adonai. That is the secret of Beth, Gimel, Daleth (Hebrew: QODSh) [holy] indicates Beth, Gimel, Daleth, Beth, Daleth, Kadesh. With the Gimel in the middle, here is Beth, Gimel, Daleth, by Gematria, Yod, Heh. Beth, Gimel, Daleth, by itself is nine, and Resh Tau and Samekh Tau [OR"Th OS"Th]. Beth and Daleth is six. Here is fifteen [T"O].

The Ruoch of Elohim hovers over the face of the sea. The water is divided into three parts. One third is suspended above by his command. One third is springs. One third is sea.

Second, take three drops of light and divide them. One third is (Hebrew: BAaHZ). One third is (Hebrew: BAaChB). One third is the days of the Messiah.

Third, take three drops of fire and divide them. One third to create the Malachim. One third is the lives [Chiyoveth] of the holy. Of one third, do not breathe the fire.

Fill the world with water, light, and fire. Fire is on the right. Air is on the left. Water is below. Take and mix this with that. Take fire and water to create the heavens. Take water and air to create the throne of glory. Take fire and air to create the lives of the holy. The angel [Malachi] serves.

It is written, the wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of the Earth. Number the wisdom seventy-three, as the seventy-three names of God. Inscribe by the strength of God, laying his hand upon seventy names, every one able to create one universe. Thus it is indicated in the Midrash, the wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of Earth.

I receive, as it is written in the *Book of Formation*, of ten sephi-roth. First, of the Ruoch of Elohim, the living breath of the mouth. Second, of the holy spirit, the Ruoch of air. The Ruoch does not go forth, but seven spirits [Ruochoth] go forth. From the word, Ruoch goes forth. The water is third from Ruoch, the wetness of the moisture of the words. The fire is fourth. The water displaces the heat by the words. The fifth is above. The sixth is below. The seventh is to the east. The eighth is to the west. The ninth is to the south. The tenth is to the north.²

From the words come the world, except for air, water, and fire. Mix fire and water together to create the heavens. Proclaim before, let there be light, not requiring light. Light is the power of Shaddai.

It is written, be wrapped in light as Solomon, the man that built the precious house [Beth Segor]. The shining lamp illuminates the shadows of the Ruoch of air as fog.

² See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 1:9–1:14.

Speak from the midst of the fire. The fire of Ruoch rises up as a narrow pillar of smoke. It is between the heavens and the Earth. It is divided first in the desert, second in the mountains, and third in the inhabited land. Hold dominion in the dwelling. Without eyes, be able to rule by the desire to see in the house.

There are three windows. The strength of the Sun goes forth above the windows and within the house. Thus, desire is as the measure of the strength. Bind and stand away from the windows. It is the air.

In the days of winter, see the narrow fountain rising up from the air and fire. It is not gathering above, but sinking in water to heat the earth. It is not usually visible, going forth from outside.

Also, in the days of the winter when the air is cold, body heat goes forth from the breath from the mouth of man standing outside, as fine smoke.

In the days of summer, the air is warm and the body is warm, not separating this from that.

The heavens are suspended in the air. Earth is suspended from the air. By the turning of the wheel, Earth turns around. There is no movement from the place. Speaking metaphorically, it is as a vessel of glass with the width of the mouth short; and as a chaff, or dry leaf, or wing of a bird, or the shell. Put it in place, face to face with the vessel. Breathe the Ruoch by the power, until filling the vessel with Ruoch. Then rise up in the air in the middle of the vessel, until the Ruoch is therein. Thus, Earth is suspended in air and air sinks in moisture.

The power of the Sun is the heat of the day. However, in night, lie down below the air, covered in a garment of wool or leather. The next day, the moisture goes forth from the mouth in a flowing movement, as a river in the air going forth from the mouth. Of the air of Ruoch, water is from air.

Of God, there is none like him. Only in the image, in order to understand the teaching. Thus the river goes forth from the mouth of Adon. From the flowing of the water by the power of the river, fog is all around. It covers the rivers from the heat of day. The river makes chaos in the direction of the green foliage. It resembles an image of a green arch.

When man is in a boat on the sea in the highest waves, look in the direction of the green above. It is reddish near the bottom and

the sea below is black near the deepest points. This is the place of darkness. In the shadow of the water, be able to look from end to end; to the ends of the world, from heaven to Earth.

The shadow of the water is fifteen cubits high from the heights of the mountains. By movement of water, man rises over the top of the mast [Thoren]. Observe the curvature of the earth before the water rises. Man sees this in the water. From the distance of the province, see all lands are like a bowl.

From the foam, the sea freezes as snow. In the mud and loam, raise a flower bed of fragrant herbs. Sow many varieties of fragrances. Make the border around the flower bed and place up a wall. When the sea comes forth, do not forsake them in a storm. It is as a valley. Put the rain therein. The clouds are filled with water and become dark. Do not speak how the light goes forth from the word.

I learn the secrets of fire and light. Also, how much moisture is inside, and of times to listen to sounds not able to rise above the foundation, and how to rise above the hidden and unknown, but only as ancestors receive in their hands. Reveal how to illuminate the sea from the holy word. Speak of you ruling over the truth.

Man inscribes the signs from the image. The angel drives out the accursed. God casts down from the heavens to find Adam, the first man. Return to inscribe the image from Aleph until Heh Yod Vau.

Thus of the water, Heh Yod Vau of the shining [or glorious] Malachim. Also by the name, man is the shining lamp in the house of illumination [Beth Lehayir, or house of light]. Thus created the universe by the most holy word, blessed is it.

Over the shadows of the sea, light goes forth. Light illuminates it forever. Let there be light. Perform miracles by the light. Create the sea. In many places, it is proclaimed, the sea is as light. Disperse the cloud with light. When covering the eye from light, therein the sea flows as tears from the eye.

Therefore, proclaim the light of day is the inlet of the sea. Let there be light. The clouds go dark. The Ruoch connects over the sea and the air between the shells [Qliphoth]. Heaven is in the day. The Moon is as a sphere. Water is above and below the universe, going around the firmament thus.



Figure 2. The translation of this talisman reads, "Light fills Earth above water."

Between all the shells is light. The light is created from the moisture of the word. Create water in the storehouse of water as rain and lightning. The storehouse of snow is the place the water shines. There is no darkness.

Thus of snow and rain, lightning comes, the lightning of the heat of the luminaries. Proclaim light over the name of air to pierce the darkness. The light is required of all actions, therefore sustained.

It is written, let there be understanding of light. Also it is written, let there be light to sustain the requirements of light. Also, it is written of the reverence of Elohim by the light.

Goodness completes the requirements of actions. Speak in goodness over the light, not over the heavens and Earth. The water is above. Let there be light, not being heaven, not Earth, and not water. Therefore, it is not written, let there be understanding. Let there be light. The river of fire is shining between the qliphoth.

From the word, the light goes forth before all. Engrave the word and be enlightened. Your light is sweet and treasured. Rejoice in righteousness. Rejoice in the light of righteousness.

The world is one third water, one third wilderness, and one third inhabited land. Also, the Earth of heaven is in the days. Also (Hebrew: HAaHZ OHAaB). In the days of the Messiah, reward the people of Jerusalem with mercy.

In the dwelling is three firmaments. From here, create pillars to strengthen them, not to be seen from the side. They are as stones rising up by the side, thus they are not seen. It is written, heaven measures three spans [or hand-breadths].

God takes pure fire and pure water, mixing them to create heaven. Create heaven with fire. In the beginning, Elohim created the heavens and the Earth, arranging seven houses above and seven below. Heaven extends upward as a cobra [Phethen] in a great veil. The Sun is complete, extending to surround heaven, resembling a veil.

It is revealed, you are over the gate and brought forth. The king brings forth and covers you, going forth and passing over you. The veil rises up as the morning star [A'amod Heshecher].

Of the heat of the Sun, cover the first firmament before the wheel of the Sun. Gather the heat passing over. Gather the Moon, stars, and signs of the zodiac. The Sun in the universe is the House of Glory [Beth Helel].

Speak of the Earth, created by the glory. Thus, the gate is in heaven before arranging the constellations.

Nisan is the first month of the year. Fire is the beginning of all things. Here is light to measure first. Nisan is the beginning of the warmth of the year. Aries is fire. It is the sign of the zodiac of Nisan. It is (Hebrew: TAQ).

After fire (Hebrew: AaPR) is Taurus, the sign of Ayir [the second month]. It is earth and (Hebrew: ShBG) is earth.

(Hebrew: AChK) is air. Gemini is the sign of Sivan [the third month]. It is air and (Hebrew: AChK).

Water corresponds to Cancer, the sign of Tammuz [the fourth month]. It is water and (Hebrew: SPD) is water.

Leo is the sign of Av [the fifth month] and fire.

Virgo is the sign of Alul [the sixth month] and earth.

Libra is the sign of Tishri [the seventh month] and air.

Scorpio is the sign of Marheshvan [the eighth month] and water.

Sagittarius is the sign of Kislev [the ninth month] and fire.

Capricorn is the sign of Teveth [the tenth month] and earth.

Aquarius is the sign of Shevet [the eleventh month] and air.

Pisces is the sign of Adar [the twelfth month] and water.

(Hebrew: ShShTh SAB MAQ GDR) are appointed. Therefore, in the scriptures, arrange heaven and earth. The Ruoch of Elohim hovers above the surface of the water.

Of light first, thus Aries is fire and proclaimed first. Nisan establishes the chamber to consume the offering. Obtain lambs from the herdsman. Proclaim the light. Speak to him of the secret of darkness. I desire to create the universe by the light. Speak before him of what you created before. Speak of not turning aside and devise the curse with you, to perish from the world. I am the Creator by the light of Aries. It is the fire, the sign of Nisan.

Speak after the light El created. Your darkness resembles Taurus, the sign of Ayer.

After, El created Gemini, the sign of Sivan. Man shuts out light. In the darkness, give two tablets.

After, El created Cancer of water, the sign of Tammuz. Everything requires water.

After, Yah speaks of Leo, the sign of Av. Man grasps with the strength of a lion.

After, Yah speaks of Virgo, the sign of Alul. Man is ready to be profound.

After, El of Libra, the sign of Tishri. Man as Virgo weighs you in Libra.

After, El of Scorpio, sign of Marheshvan. Weigh you in Libra. Of iniquity, be cast down to Gihenam, the place of serpents and scorpions.

After, Yah speaks of Sagittarius, the sign of Kislev. Descend directly to Gihenam, not rising to the Lord directly. From the petition of the highest for mercy, I cast down to Gihenam, as an arrow from the bow.

After, El of Capricorn, the sign of Tebeth. Be cast down directly to Gihenam, not rising up. Therein are the power of darkness [Meshechierien], turning away and leaping up. Rise as Capricorn.

After, El of Aquarius, the sign of Shebet. I sprinkle water to cleanse in purification of iniquity.

After, Yah speaks of Pisces, the sign of Adar. Rise up directly from Gineham. Succeed in the universe. Go forth to the spring, therein the dominion. Thus it is distinguished in the Midrash.

Then flow to the previous position of Aries in fire in Nisan, forming the chamber.

Of earth, Taurus is in Ayer, going forth from Thehom below. The image of a calf lying down on the ground, a fatted lamb. In fasting, therefore, make the image of a calf upon the ground, below the feet.

Gemini is in Sivan, corresponding to the Ruoch. There is no air going forth. By the word, from death, the trees flourish.³ Cancer is in Tammuz, corresponding to the water. Of the great name of every generation on the Earth, suspend the signs of the zodiac. Therefore, heaven precedes Earth. However, Earth was created in the beginning, until here explaining the creation of Earth.

Of the twelve signs of the zodiac, God created light to shine in day and in night, but it was not seen in the day before the power of the wheel of the Sun. Measure it to see in night, except from the sign of the rising Sun. The highest is when the measure rises up to the sign of the zodiac. After, the union is concealed. From them, it is revealed to rise in the east. The star sinks down here and there over the measure.

Aries is arranged as the highest. Libra is in the period that stands in the east, setting in the west. The star of Aries sinks in the west as the star of Libra rises. Aries measures sinking, Libra measures rising. Then, Taurus and Scorpio, Gemini and Sagittarius, Cancer and Capricorn, Leo and Aquarius, Virgo and Pisces.

Measure the distance going forth, in the amount rising from the east, in the amount sinking in the west. In the amount, there is not one of them, but two arranged; not gathering in the boundary of the divisions of the sign of the zodiac.

When serving in the Spring, not serving in the Autumn. When serving in the Winter, not serving in the Summer. When serving in

³ A reference to the death of trees in winter, and rebirth in the spring.

Summer, not serving in Spring. When serving in Autumn, not serving in Winter.

Arrange the ministers in the middle. Libra, Scorpio, and Sagittarius are in the middle. Plant seeds during these months. They minister for sixty-one days. In the middle is Sagittarius. Of Capricorn, in the middle is Aquarius. They minister in the days of the winter for sixty-one days. In the middle is Aquarius. Of Pisces, in the middle is Aries. They minister in the days of the spring for sixty-one days. In the middle is Aries. Of Taurus, in the middle is Gemini. They minister in the days of the autumn for sixty-one days. In the middle is Gemini. Of Cancer, in the middle is Leo. They minister in the days of the summer for sixty-one days. In the middle is Leo. Of Virgo, in the middle is Libra. They minister in the days of the warmth for sixty-one days.

The wise men of Israel speak of the firmament. It is made as a tent. The signs of the zodiac are fixed in the wheel. The wise men of the nations speak of the circle of the wheel. The signs of the zodiac are fixed therein, turning around. The wise men speak the words, not indicating Scorpio is in the south and the Dipper constellation is in the north. The Dipper constellation does not move from the place, not circling in the wheel.

The letters (Hebrew: TAQ) are fire (Hebrew: ShKG) are earth (Hebrew: ThMD) are air, and (Hebrew: SAaD) are water. Man does not know the root source [essential origin] of the signs of the zodiac. God created them, but not from the actions.

It is written, El poured out water in heaven and Earth, and fixed the signs of the zodiac. Reveal the works of the highest blessings. See the signs circle. Proclaim the sign of the zodiac when leaving. Bow down to the glory and the hosts of heaven [Tzeba Shemiem].⁴ Bow down and be humble. Create all hosts by the Ruoch from the mouth.

The four above and below correspond to the twelve divisions: (Hebrew: TAQ) is fire; (Hebrew: ShKG) is earth; (Hebrew: ThMD) is air; (Hebrew: SAaR) is water. The twelve signs of the zodiac correspond to the three letters. Therein are the hosts [Methechielen]

⁴ This term may refer to the angels, or to the Sun, Moon, and stars collectively.

of judgment. The last letters are (Hebrew: ShAZIININ), the three letters without (Hebrew: ZIININ).

Thus, there are twelve months and twelve great lives [ChOI-IOT^h] in the hands and feet. There are twelve tribes and twelve Malachim surrounding the throne of glory. Twelve blessings increased by all prayers. Twelve orders of the Torah, the laws of the Lord.

The first is integrity [Themiemeh]. The second is the restoration of the soul [Meshibeth Nephesh]. The third is faithfulness [Nameneh]. The fourth is intelligence [Mechokemeth]. The fifth is uprightness [Yiesheriem]. The sixth is rejoicing in the heart [Meshemечи Lebov]. The seventh is chastity [Bera]. The eighth is enlightenment [Mayiereth]. The ninth is cleanliness [Tehoreth]. The tenth is servitude [A'avomedeth]. The eleventh is truthfulness [Ameth]. The twelfth is righteousness [Tzadiqov].

Therefore, the twelve hours of the day are occupied by these twelve orders of the Torah. Thus, the offering of bread for you to eat is of twelve shew breads. There are twenty-four tithes [A'asheronieth] serving the students of the Torah. Study for twelve hours in the day and twelve hours in the night. Of the twenty-four books, therefore be upheld at the side of the Lord and receive redemption.

The first step is to cook and mix the wine. Prepare the table and proclaim to those serving. Instruct those who are simple. Instruct them even when there is no desire to occupy themselves with the instructions of the Torah. Therefore, eat the bread of the Torah by eating twelve shew breads.

There are twelve praises [Shebechoth] of the Torah. The first is beginning [Rashith]. The second is preceding [Qedomim]. The third is from before [Maz]. The fourth is of old [Ma'avolem]. The fifth is in advance [Merash]. The sixth is early [Meqedomi]. The seventh is without [Bayin]. The eighth is Bayin. The ninth is Bayin.⁵ The tenth is before that [Beterem]. The eleventh is in front of [Lepheni]. The twelfth is not until [A'ad La].

Of the twelve after, the first is the way of [Derekov]. The second is the act of [Mepha'aliyov]. The third is the work of [A'avosh].

⁵ The eighth and ninth may be typographical errors.

The fourth is in the presence of [Bephienov]. The fifth is in the bosom of [Bechiqov]. The sixth is in the midst of [Bametz'a]. The seventh is by the strength of [Ba'azoz]. The eighth is by the name of [Beshomov]. The ninth is by the law of [Becheqov]. The tenth is at the side of [Atzelov]. The eleventh is in the presence of [Lepheniyov]. The twelfth is in the land of [Aretzov].

The twelve signs of the zodiac were created for the sake of the Torah. There are four divisions of the signs, and thus of the Torah. Watch over the gates of the dwelling day by day. The first is by the journey [Vobelekethek]. The second is by rising up [Vobeqoumiek]. The third is by lying down [Vobeshekebek]. The fourth is by sleeping [Vobesheneh]. These are the four periods.

Man returns to serve. Learn of the three periods in the day and night, of sixteen in Av, until sixteen in Ayir. Therefore uphold and consider the commandments.

Observe all of the laws of God in fifteen days of the second month and uphold them. Thus, the mother learns to appoint it, as all are thrust forth from the caul. Be in the mother's womb for three portions of the year—actually, the days filled in the womb, previously eight days of eight months. (Hebrew: ThSh"l). A myriad and 240 [OR"M] divisions, relax in time to thrust forth in birth (Hebrew: ThSh"l).

It is written, you and your sons receive the laws of Elohim, and also the ancestors as thrust forth in birth (Hebrew: ThSh"l). It is indicated to Abraham that El regards them as a stone to be hewn. Abraham was occupied in the Torah, and learned the signs of the zodiac. Go forth abroad and [set] forth astrological matters [Atztaginothik].

Also, four are drawn above and below, corresponding to the twelve signs. Divide four above and below. (Hebrew: TAQ) is fire, corresponding [to] above. There fire is sustained, corresponding [to] above. (Hebrew: ShKG) is earth, corresponding [to] below. (Hebrew: ThMD) is air [Ruoch] to guide above. (Hebrew: SAaD) is water below. Also, guide above and below. The clouds are of air and water when in the sky. Man is in the days of raining. Ruoch opens, resembling a cloud, and it is water. In the days of raining, find growth to establish the green vegetation in open fields.

The rain falls upon the soil of the earth. Desire the growth of green vegetation. When water falls as rain in a stone vessel, it becomes green after many days.

In the days of heat, the signs minister with the Sun. Ruling in the days of heat, the signs minister with the Sun. Of the rain, then seeing many kinds of tropical flowers, seeing all varieties.

(Hebrew: TAQ) is the beginning of fire. The heavens are the foundation of the creation, above and first in heaven. (Hebrew: ThMD) is air of the Ruoch above, of all birds, only bound in the heavens. Thus, Earth was created second. Also of the foundation of Earth, the Ruoch (Hebrew: ThMD) takes the earth. The Ruoch gathers, reaching to Earth. The sea is fourth. Of (Hebrew: SAaD), the sea flows below and in the desert in the low country. It flows down to the heart of the nation. Of the sea, the dew comes down. It is written, flow down and establish the low country from the meager earth.

These are the four seasons of the year. The season of Nisan is hot and moist. The season of Tammuz is hot and dry. The season of Tishri is cold and dry. The season of Tebeth is cold and moist.

The four elements of man are blood, phlegm, red bile, and black bile. These are cold, hot, wet, and dry, as fire, earth, air, and water. The four elements of the body are blood, phlegm, red bile, and black bile. The seasons correspond to cold and hot, as summer and winter. The world was created from fire, earth, air, and water. The red bile corresponds to fire. Black corresponds to earth. Phlegm corresponds to water. Blood corresponds to air. The blood is the Nephesh and the Nephesh is warm.

Learn the interpretation of creation by the elements of the world. In the beginning, create Ruoch from the Ruoch of the Creator of all things. From Ruoch, create water and air. From the water, create fire and snow. From fire created from water, create the heavens. From the snow, create the earth.

Of the heavens and the living Ruoch of the heavens. The air of the heavens is hot and dry, corresponding to fire. Bring forth Ruoch from air. The earth is dry and cold. The water is wet and cold.

Thus, create the four elements of the body. The living Ruoch is the father and mother, Ruoch of the creator of all. From the living Ruoch of the father and mother, create the seed. The blood

corresponds to water and the blood is opposite to the air. The seed goes forth from the father. The mother creates red bile. The phlegm is as snow, created from the blackness by the word of the Lord. The sea of the universe is water. Of Ruoch, fire and air, as a throne over the water. The glory of the king is directly above.

The Torah was written by the fire of the Moon over the blackness of fire. Offer the Torah, hidden in the bosom [or hollow place]. Of pleasure, the throne stands by the word of the mouth, not creating life as paradise [A'adiyen] in the garden. Knowledge is the medium to reveal the light. From the images therein of all creatures and Neshemoth, it is hidden in a pouch below the throne.

Behold, on the left there are seven habitations built in the Garden of Eden. The Holy Temple [Beth Hamekadesh] was built before. The dwelling of glory [Shekineth Kebod] is in the middle. The name of the king, the Messiah, is inscribed upon the stone of goodness upon the altar. The Ruoch of Elohim sustained you until the universe was created. Be counseled by the Torah, for there is good counsel. Of the creation of the universe, return and create the Malachim that there is no sin. The first was Sodom. El invited man to drink the water of iniquity.

God restored all he created, restored by healing from sin, by the Nepheshem, healing man from a great state of affliction. In the Holy Temple, offer sacrifices of atonement in the Garden of Eden, of Nepheshoth, of righteousness, of Gihenam, of passing over the commandments of the Torah. The Messiah is occupied with the Torah, gathering the pages by hand. Administer to the restoration of the Torah.

Speak of the greatness of the universe. You are Elohi, Elohim of the universe. He speaks to you of what to do when there is no host of the king and when to journey to the desert by the words of the Torah. Listen to him. Of the firmament of heaven, cover in glory. Reach to the firmaments and the seven nations.

Elohik is the Lord of the heavens, the heavens of the heavens [Voshemi Hashemim], the Earth, and all in it. The scriptures [Pesoq] are the strength of the Lord and offerings of the Lord.

From the heavens to the Earth is a journey of 500 years. Thus, the firmaments are obscured by the clouds. Thus, from the Earth to the firmament, and from end to end. Now, place the ear as a

funnel and listen to the sound of words. Give reverence to the heavens in the heart. Then, understand the knowledge of matters of the universe. Take snow from beneath the throne. Cast it upon the water. Freeze the water and make soil upon the earth. Of snow, establish the earth.

It is written of earth, the snow comes forth. By the word of the great king, freeze the water and make the storehouse of snow. Take snow from below the throne. The earth is the footstool. Of white snow, melt and flow down. The waters are muddy. Thus all creatures are pure and good from the heavens.

In the end, El restores the earth. Of snow, six horns [Qorenoth].⁶ Thus all the operations of earth are six days. Of earth are six tasks [or customs]. Seed and harvest of winter, spring, summer, and autumn.

It says in the *Book of Formation*, water is from Ruoch. Engrave and hew chaos [Tohu Vebehuh] from mud and clay as a flower bed.⁷ Establish by heat. From neglect, place snow above. Of the work, speak of snow.

Speak of the desolation of Earth. The green vegetation surrounds the Earth. The rocks fall and are immersed in the ocean. Water goes forth. Divide water from Ruoch. The moisture is to one side. Hew Tohu there. The green surrounds the world. Green is upon the water and upon the rocks. Moisture falls and the water goes forth. The water is created.

The man does not support this, not creating rock from water. Take a brazen vessel. Make rock from the brazen metal. Take pure, clear water, and boil it over the fire. When the water decreases, add twice as much water. The brass vessel breaks and a rock is found in it. Thus, in man and beast, find small rocks from the moisture boiled in the body. Make a rock in the liver or kidneys, or in the hinder place.

Of God, fire consumes the words, making the water into mountains and rocks and earth. The moisture goes forth from water.

It will come to pass, the Earth surrounding Tohu is seen by eyes. Anchored therein is the foundation of heaven, the origin of fire

⁶ The horn is a symbol of strength. This term may also refer to mountain peaks.

⁷ See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 1:11.

with the foundation of the Earth. Water goes forth. Collect the water and make mud, loam, and clay. Make it like a flower bed in a valley, surrounded by a wall. From neglect, by virtue of the signs, the mud and loam separate. Place snow above. Freeze and make earth. Speak of snow, earth is made.⁸

Of the *Book of Formation*, made from Tohu. Actually, Tohu is made of mud and clay, establishing earth. Actually, make the earth by them. Create the fortress above the ocean. Engraved above is the Shem Hemaphorash in 42 letters. Establish the letter over the surface of the ocean. Cover the waters and indicate 20 letters. Every word is sealed in the name of the heavens.

Of Earth by (Hebrew: AHIH). Aleph Heh is below and Yod Heh is above, corresponding to the crown. The throne is sealed by Yod Heh of (Hebrew: IHOH), of the three letters of fire and flame. By (Hebrew: IHOH), create heaven and Earth. Therefore, the beginning is Yod Heh.

Rejoice the heavens and exalt the Earth [Ishmecho Hashemim Othegal Haretz] by the great name. Of all suffering [or burden], the Lord makes all. Seal in the pouch 42 letters. Offer over the ocean. The water does not rise up as the deluge of the ages. Take the pouch and at once divide the water of all the springs. The ocean increases. As one hastens to find the pouch, speak in vain to labor over [it].

Establish the Holy Temple and turn the pouch. The water goes forth and floods the worlds. Fall upon the face. By the song of degrees [Shir Hama'aloth] from the valley, proclaim the Lord to descend quickly.⁹ Rise up by the fifteen songs of degrees, except for every song of degrees of David or Solomon, for they are not important.

Thus, corresponding to the dwelling in Checharas [mystical name of a city in Egypt] of 19 letters, therein place the 14 letters. Of Vau Yod Heh, here are five letters. By them, the ocean is angered. God beholds the humility. Indicate by Ruoch to wander the Earth. Over the pouch, God speaks to David to fetter his loins and build the foundation of the Holy Temple. David sees that in the

⁸ See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 1:11.

⁹ A term noted in the title of fifteen psalms. It is probably so called from having been sung on the steps of the temple.

pouch is written above the fifteen letters of the Shem Hamephorash. Around it, it is written, let there be glory to the Lord forever and He rejoices.

It is also written of David and Solomon, build the Holy Temple. Extend the hand and raise the pouch to be touched by El. The name of the Creator is engraved upon it.

Of God, the miracle to guide the pouch. It is fate [Gorel] of Joshua to proclaim. It is fate to return the pouch from heaven to David. By the name of the Creator, David is filled with the love of God.¹⁰ Reach in you and raise the pouch by the power over the Shem Hamephorash. The water rushes upward.

God spoke to David, giving instructions of the arrangement of Aleph Lamed and instructed the building of the Holy Temple to remember the name. Establish it. Turn away from wickedness.

David raises the pouch and engraving over the Shem Hamephorash, casting it over the surface of the ocean, and afterward returned. Now become wise by the hidden, secret things of El. Learn without receiving the desires of the heart. When receiving the desire of the heart, speak of the desire in you.

Of thoughts, turn aside the heart. Serve and be reverent of life. Desire to be lifted upright at once. Incline upright and desire to return. Bow down thus, not to rise above the heart. Consider the valley below. The glory is below in the valley, as in heaven, the splendor of the Kingdom and the glory of the name.

It is written, below sow the earth. Know the heavens surround the Earth as a shell over all the universe.

All the universe is 500 over 500 [Th"Q AaL Th"Q]. The great sea circles the universe to support the foundation of the universe. The letter covers all the great sea. All the universe is supported by one pillar. The righteous name is (Hebrew: ShNA). Righteousness is the foundation of the universe and the letter of the pillar.

All the universe is upon the single fin of Leviathan [whale, or sea serpent]. Leviathan dwells in the lowest sea, as a small fish in the sea. The lowest sea is over the sea in the beginning.

Upon the shore of the sea, proclaim the name of the sea of weeping and the water rises up. Take the water of the highest

¹⁰ The name David actually means "love."

weeping. The lowest weeping is not as pure as the highest. The highest desire is the path of God.

The sea of weeping is suspended above the lowest Earth [Aretz]. The Earth extends over the sea. It is written, the Earth extends over the sea. The sea is over the pillar of Chashmal.¹¹ The pillar of Chashmal is over the storehouse of snow. The storehouse of snow is over the mountain Bether [Her Bether]. The mountain Bether is over the ocean [Thehom], resembling three ox heads [Rash Shor]. El proclaims the ocean over desolation [Tohu]. Desolation is in the direction of the greenness. Darkness goes forth. Desolation is over emptiness [Bohu], resembling stones.

The water goes forth to serve. Emptiness is the pillar over the sea. The sea is over the water. The water is over the mountain. The mountain is over Ruoch. Ruoch is suspended in the gate [Sha'areh], bound by the elements of the lowest Earth [Aretz]. The angel appointed over the lowest Earth is Aretzietziyahov.

Proclaim the name of Earth. Desire to make the word of the king, ruling over the lowest Earth. The ocean [Thehom] is over the ocean of desolation [Thehom Tohu], over chaos [Tohu Vobohu], over the sea of emptiness [Bohu Im], over the sea of water [Im Mim], over the sea of ashes [Mim Apher]. The lowest Earth is suspended in the gate and bound in the dome of land [Kepheh Adameh]. Over land [Adameh] is the greatest glory, power, and beauty, by the virtues of the Creator.

In the beginning, El sees land. Exalt and rejoice. Proclaim how to create man from the soil. The Lord Elohim forms Earth [Aretz] from land. The angel appointed over land is Adamael, and over the ocean of land [Adameh Thehom]. The ocean of land is over the ocean of desolation, over chaos, over the sea of emptiness, over the sea of water, over the sea of the desert [Mim Chorabah]. Land is suspended in the gate and bound in the dome of desert [Kepheh Cherubeh]. The angel appointed over the desert is Cherubeh.

Proclaim the name of the desert to draw water from all the seas in the world. Regard the desert over the surface of the streams of

¹¹ In modern Hebrew, this actually translates as "electricity." It may also refer to a kind of polished brass or a mixture of gold and silver.

land [Adameh Iyavorim] and over the streams. The streams of the desert [Iyavorim Cherubeh] are over the ocean of desolation, over chaos, over the sea of emptiness, over the sea of water, over the sea of dry land [Mim Yobeshah]. Cherubeh is suspended in the gate and bound in the dome. The angel appointed over dry land [Yobeshah] is Yobeshehael.

Proclaim the name of dry land. Of all seas in the world, Israel goes by dry land within the sea. The water of the rivers and pools of water go to the sea, making dry land. Above the ocean of dry land [Thehom Yobeshah] is the ocean of desolation, over the sea of desolation [Tohu Im], over the sea of water, over the sea of earth [Mim Aroqa]. Dry land is suspended in the gate and bound in the dome. The angel appointed over Earth [Aroqa] is Aroqael. Proclaim the name Aroqael.

In Gihenam, the wicked are judged by the fire. Eloha in heaven judges the disobedient. Aroqa Shahul, and Abbadon, and Bar Shecheth, and Tit Hiyon, and Sha'ari Tzalemoth [Gate of the Shadow of Death] are in Gihanem.¹²

Of the wicked, there are forty Malachim and Chebeleh appointed over them. The clouds of darkness form a wall. The wicked are silent in the darkness.

Shahul is half fire and half hail. They suffer in pain and terror in Shahul. The Neshemeth do not languish, as the worms do not die in the river of fire.

There are seven great dwellings in Gihenam. In every dwelling, there are seven rivers of fire and seven rivers of hail. The highest is served by the fire. Every dwelling is bound together. There are 7000 caves [Chor] in every dwelling. In every cave are 7000 clefts. In every cleft are 7000 scorpions. Every scorpion inflicts 300 wounds. By every wound, there are 7000 as bitter herbs. There are seven rivers of poison [Sem]. Of death in fire, man is smitten therein. The angel Chebeleh smites you and judges you for every minute of one half of the year in fire, and half in hail and snow.

The Tzeneh [a vessel for containing snow] is from the fire. Divide the sins of man above the ocean of Earth [Aroqa Thehom]. The ocean [Thehom] is suspended in the gate and bound in the

¹² See the Introduction, page 19.

dome is the world [Thebel]. The angel appointed over the world is Thebel. Proclaim the name of the world.

From Thebelim are signs of the works of goodness. In the world are mountains and hills and all dwellings of the Lord. When speaking, the mountains tremble and all the hills dissolve.

In the world are 65 kinds of creatures over human beings, resembling the body of a lion and the face of a man, the head of a lion and the body of a man, the head of a serpent and a bull, for there are two heads. There are three heads, four hands, one body, one torso, and two feet.

Over the world, God prepares to judge. Speak to the world. Judge in righteousness and create the human being from the dirt [A'apher]. It came to pass, make the substance to build the world. Reward goodness and face the throne. Establish from the meager earth.

The throne of glory is over the ocean, over the ocean of desolation, over chaos, over the sea of emptiness, over the sea of water, over the sea of the world [Mim Cheled]. The world [Cheled] is suspended in the gate and bound in the dome. The angel appointed over the world is Cheledial. Proclaim the name Cheledial.

In the world, you are human beings. Of acts of wickedness, there is not the world, but only the body. The world is over man and beasts, birds and fishes, creeping things and insects.

Of the righteousness of the Torah and works of goodness, the reverence of heaven. All inhabitants of the nations listen.

In the world are seven lands and seven oceans between them. These are the four spirits of the world. From the spirit of the east, light goes to the universe. From the spirit of the south, a pool of water. From the spirit of the west, the storehouse of snow, the storehouse of hail and cold rain. From the spirit of the north, not stopping the spirit of destruction [Ruoch Meziqin] and horrors [Zova'avoth] and spirits [Ruochoth] and demons [Shedin]. In the north is the hell of the evil [Thopheth Hera'aheh]. Do not stop them from affecting man. Only Eloah may stop them. Forsake the north gate.

The Shekinah is in the west. All face the right-hand path. The universe is created corresponding to the east, south, and west.

It is written in the Torah, of the knowledge be counseled by the Mishnah. In the beginning, the universe was created in six days.

After six thousand years, the universe is established. The righteous are occupied by the doctrine of the Torah. The Lord first completed the testimony, second, the orders, third, the commandments, fourth, the reverence of the Lord, fifth, the judgment of the Lord, sixth, the blessings.

Thus first, be blessed. Second, preserve the light of the Lord. Third, consecrate. Fourth, rise up in exaltation. Fifth, be at peace [Shalom]. Sixth, observe the commandments.

First, keep watch over Israel. Second, observe. Third, observe.¹³ Fourth, observe the Nephesh. Fifth, observe the going forth. Sixth, [observe] the coming of the Lord.

Sing the song of degrees. Keep in purity by keeping the Torah in purity. The divisions of the Garden are five signs. Five are exalted in Eden, of Egypt, Mesopotamia, Sinai, Jericho, and Israel.

Keep in tablets of six spans [or hand breadths]. The six orders are saved from Gihenam. It is written therein of the shadow of death [Tzalemoth], not of the orders of the tablets, six spans over six.

Let there be light to every one of the six. In the desert [Cherebah], make six divisions of the six. This equals 36 spans, arranged span over span. The width is three spans. Three times 36 is 108 appointed to Gihenam. Be delivered from it.

Know Gihenam and the Garden of Eden are supported by the first house, divided between them. The Garden of Eden is on the northeast side. In the north, fill the belly. Therefore, the Sun is red in the west. Flourish by the brilliance, as surely the fire is in Eden. In the northwest is Gihenam. From the burning coals of fire, the Sun in the east is red as blood. The hot springs go forth from Ga'a. Form a wall on the side from the springs. Gihenam is diagonal to the south. Come to the gate of Ga'a below the firmament. Gather in the universe on one side. The rest is outside of the firmament.

In the Qliphoth, seal the river of fire. Above the Qliphoth, the sign of Ga'a is surrounded by the second Qliphoth. Of Ga'a and Gi-hanem, the power of the Qliphoth. The river of fire is above the Qliphoth.

Of the throne of glory, life comes from the strength. Establish the turning of the Sun, Moon, and signs of the zodiac. Of boiling

¹³ There is likely some dropped text here.

rain, the hot, boiling water descends, going from the east to west, and so on and so forth.

The highest firmament is the course of 500 years. Proclaim the universe is 146 myriad myriads cubits.¹⁴ In the midst of the firmament is the Qliphoth and the river of fire. They come near the lowest part of the universe. In the end, complete the Earth.

The light from the heaven goes forth beyond the Garden of Eden by the mountains on the northeast side. It descends between the mountains to the world. The mountain divides the universe from the Garden of Eden.

The Malachim come forth from the mountain. The darkness of the firmament obscures it from the Earth. Also, the firmament surrounds Ga'a in brilliance.

Above the Qliphoth is the throne of glory. Below is the gate of spirit [Ruoch Sha'areh]. There is nothing surrounding the Qliphoth. It faces Ga'a and Gihenam, surrounding the universe. There is a path to the river of fire.

Of the limits of Gihenam, the signs of the zodiac are near the river of fire, immersed therein above. One from 60 in the garden, one from 60 in Eden, and one from 60 in Gihenam.

Be occupied by the study of the Torah. Of one from 60 of the highest wisdom, be delivered from death and from Gihenam. Come to the Garden of Eden. It is written, the wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of Earth.

Of the 22 letters of the Torah, Aleph is one and Beth is two, making three. Gimel is three, making six. Daleth is four, making ten. Heh is five, making fifteen. Vau is six, making twenty-one. Zayin is seven, making twenty-eight. Cheth is eight, making thirty-six. Teth is nine, making forty-five. Yod is ten and Yzaddi is ninety, making one hundred. Kaph is twenty and Peh is eighty, making one hundred. Lamed is thirty and Ayin is seventy, making one hundred. Mem is forty and Samekh is sixty, making one hundred. Here is four hundred-and-ninety-five. Of five from the Torah, here is 500.

Goph is one hundred, Resh is two hundred, Shin is three hundred, and Tau is four hundred, making one thousand. Here is fifteen-hundred.

¹⁴ This calculates to 14,600,000,000 cubits. A cubit is said to be the distance from the tip of your finger to your elbow, approximately 2 feet.

Twenty is five-hundred-and-forty, and six-hundred-and-fifty, and seven-hundred-and-sixty, and eight-hundred-and-seventy, and five-hundred-and-one-thousand, here is six thousand.

In the beginning, Elohim created (Hebrew: R"Th BKA OBKA BA"Th B"Sh) of six, as much indicated 6000 rising upward. By the right of three fathers and four mothers, create seven firmaments. Divide by seven lands. Twelve tribes correspond to the twelve signs of the zodiac.

The names of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, by Gematria, are 638 [Abraham = 248; Isaac = 208; Jacob = 182]. The names of Sarah, Rebecca, Rachel, and Leah, by Gematria, are 1086 [Sarah = 505; Rebecca = 307; Rachel = 238; Leah = 36]. The names of Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulon, Benjamin, Dan, Joseph, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher, by Gematria, are 3166 [Reuben = 259; Simeon = 466; Levi = 46; Judah = 30; Issachar = 830; Zebulon = 95; Benjamin = 152; Dan = 54; Joseph = 156; Naphtali = 570; Gad = 7; Asher = 501]. Israel and Yesheron are 1107 [Israel = 541; Yesheron = 566].¹⁵

Of the prophets of the Torah, as it is written of the three, here are six thousand years. The universe will endure. Of Ephraim, Manessah, and Israel (Hebrew: BATH BSh ALP L"H), here is 7000 corresponding to 6000, to be the universe and Aleph Zayin of Tohu.

Therefore twice as much as Lamed Cheth [L"Ch] corresponding to Cheth, the seventh of seven firmaments. Of seven planets, and seven countries, and seven oceans, that seven is the world of Tohu.

Therefore, survive to the days of Achab¹⁶ for 7000, not kneeling before Ba'al. 7000 in days of Jehovachez.¹⁷ Here is divided seven countries and seven deserts between them, of seven firmaments.

It is written, the wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of the Earth. Fill with wisdom, not coming forth. It is written, the reverence of the Lord is the wisdom; however in heaven, be filled with intelligence. Understand the wisdom.

¹⁵ Yesheron is a periphrastic name of Israel, meaning "the righteous people."

¹⁶ A King of Israel. Also, the name of a false prophet.

¹⁷ The name of a King of Israel, the son of Jehu. Also, the name of a King of Judah, son of Josiah.

By the means of the word, speak of intelligence in heaven. In the deserts, knowledge goes forth in two drops. From drops of knowledge in the deserts [come] the great book and all the works of glory.

On the seventh day, the love of the Lord shines upon the universe. Create seven countries. Give the laws over the Earth and in the open plains of the seventh firmament. The seventh day is chosen to be the Sabbath. Thus bind them and create around the lowest earth. Afterward, surround by fire and water,

Tremble in fear of lightning and thunder. Tremble in fear of the images. The noise and tumult returns and, afterward, silence. One minute after, speak the Kaddash [Prayer for the Dead]. After speaking the blessing, speak in counsel. After all this, the holy life and the Aophnim, the throne of glory, and the foot of the Shekinah.

Around the back of the head, see life on Earth as the Shekinah above. Thus, the Shekinah is below and splendor fills the Earth. Also, heaven is the throne and the Earth is the footstool.

A thousand thousands and a myriad myriads ministering angels serve below the feet of the Shekinah. From every kind of praise [Shebech] and every kind of praise [Qolos], fill the Earth below.

All the lands of the Shekinah are over the throne of glory from below. Of the powers of the universe, the second power to what is first of the lowest labors. First is the highest labor, keeping the glory above and below. The glory of the Creator is in the air and in the darkness, in every place filled. Do not fill the firmaments with glory. One is above and one is below.

The word written by the Lord is of one divine truth. He is one and there is none like him. There is no Creator other than him. He fills all, except as it is explained in the end of the book.

The Creator established all. The vision of glory is in heaven above. Dwell in the glory above, corresponding to the throne. Of the name, Seraphim, Chashmallim, Cherub, Aophanim, Chiyoth, thus below the lowest earth.

Reveal the glory above by the singing of the wings. Listen to the sound of the wings. From the wings, those on the Earth hear the holy singing from above and blessings from below. When speaking to God, I work in the temple [Meqedesh] and dwellings. Gather to all habitation above. Come forth to God, and speak to him: What is

the matter with you, dwelling in an unclean place? It is better to dwell in purity. I shall purify the dwelling. Dwell in the temple of El.

God spoke to them: Of man below, be equal. Complete the sign. Rejoice by the singing. Rejoice in heaven, created by the Lord. Dwell in the lowest Earth and rejoice in heaven.

The Malachim dwell in the lowest Earth. Of Israel from the singing below, and moreover the singing. It is written, rejoice in unison by glory that comes forth.

The people of Israel call out [Yiriya'aoṽ, or sound the trumpet] to every son of Elohim. Consider more of all congregations. Do not rise up to rejoice the name of Aaron. The song of Aaron rises up. Rejoice as Jacob rejoices.

It is written, see and rejoice in the heart when you hear. Thus, when quiet, it is complete.

Moses and Esau are appointed to consecrate in the midst of the dwelling, corresponding to the letters of the names: Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah, Issachar, Zebulon, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Joseph, Benjamin, Sabbatai, and Yesheron. There are seventy-two letters (Hebrew: ABRHM ITzChQ IAaQB RAOBN ShMAaON LOI IChODH IShShKR ZBOLN DN NPThLI GD ASHR IOSP BNIMIN ShBTI IShRON).

Thus, by the name (Hebrew: OISAA OIBA OIT). The letters of the mothers are as the letters of the fathers. Embrace and kiss the image of Jacob.

Israel is the holy land, the place of God. Below is the Holy Temple. Speak, Holy, Holy, Holy [Qedesh Qedesh Qedesh], as it is written in the book of the temples of God. Embrace and kiss the name of the image of Jacob, engraved upon the throne of glory.

Place two seeds of Jacob. Speak, happy is the father of the praise of your son. By the most holy praise, see the vision of (Hebrew: ShDI IHOH) [the Almighty God] and see God.

The prophet Bala'am performed works of the Merkabah.¹⁸ Place Jacob upon the throne. Speak of the goodness of Elohim. Of Jacob by Gematria, Jacob upon the throne. It is written below the left side (Hebrew: LRASHI IShRAL). On the right side, embrace. Therefore, speak of the hand over the right hand of man.

¹⁸ See Numbers 22–24.

(Hebrew: AaL AISH IMINK) by Gematria (Hebrew: IShRAL). Over human beings, Ametzeth [strength] to you. (Hebrew: AIMTz"Th) by Gematria is Israel. It is written (Hebrew: ChZO-QOThIK AMTzThIK) [powerful strength].

Also, support the right side in righteousness. Speak, Holy, Holy, Holy, three times corresponding to Elohim. In the heavens above, first. Above the Earth below, second. There is not another in the air, third. There is not in the highest and lowest, nor in the air between.

Corresponding to three praises [Yithodien] we speak, hear me Israel, the Lord our God, the Lord is one.¹⁹

Of the blessings before, he who endures, petition in the morning, and then in the evening. First, proclaim from the beginning of the first generations. Second, proclaim to the Lord. I am first, and I am last. Thus speaks the Lord, King of Israel, and the redeemer, the Lord of hosts. I am first and I am last. There is no other unto Elohim. Of the third, actually sprinkle the blood.

From ancient times, return in vestments as white as snow. The heat of the flames of pure fire. The flames shine as a wheel of burning fire. First, put forth the darkness. Behold, the clouds around heaven come near. From ancient times, reach and come near second. From ancient times, deliver judgment of the highest and most holy. Appoint to reach the kingdom to possess holiness, third.

In the morning, speak three times, Holy, Holy, Holy. Once in Yotzer, and once in Amida [Prayer of Eighteen Benedictions] in supplication, and once as arranged in the Kaddash.

The holy glory is in the air between heaven and Earth. Those are the three prayers of supplication in the day. The Prayer of Eighteen Benedictions is the supplication.

Deliver directly from eighteen. Of GiHenam, 108 nations by the nation of God. From GiHenam, open the mouth wide without (Hebrew: Ch"Q) and gather (Hebrew: LAa"HB) for eighteen hundred thousand years.

Of the eyes, not seeing Elohim other than those men able to see eighteen hosts [Choliveth, or armies] assembled.

¹⁹ The prayer is Shema. Shema Yisrael Adonai Elihanu Adonai Achad. In modern tradition, followed by "Amen."

It is written, be satisfied in the eternal life of eighteen thousand lands of God. See in all time. They are hidden. Therefore, hide in them. It is written, they are hidden. (In other words, in the world. There are eighteen benedictions in the Amida. It is written to hide. Thus, in the world, there are eighteen rows of the throne, for it is written to hide.)

The Creator formed all and filled all space with the glory. Rise up over the holy life in heaven. Thus, honor the most holy glory over the life below the throne. Before the throne of glory, below is as above.

The name Shekinah is written upon the throne of the heavens. The Earth is the footstool. It is written, the glory fills the Earth.

Place the sign at the feet of the Shekinah, surrounding 18,000 lands. Of the spirit of the north, 4,500. Of the spirit of the south, 4,500. Of the spirit of the west, 4,500. Of the spirit of the east, 4,500. Thus, the circle is 18,000.

The 4,500 of the spirit of the north are of splendor and glory, of strength and praise, of song and honor, of joy and exaltation and majesty.²⁰

The 4,500 of the spirit of the south are of fulfillment [Melayim] and holiness, of purity and righteous is the great name.

The 4,500 of the spirit of the west are of fulfillment, of adorning the crown, of the kingdom and the sound of the silence of time [Qol Demameh Dekeh].

The 4,500 of the spirit of the east are of fulfillment, of splendor and glory, of beauty and exaltation, of rejoicing in song. Restore as written therein.

The sign in the north is of fulfillment, grace and righteousness. Be strengthened by the great victory.

The sign in the south is of fulfillment, of splendor and glory, of beauty and glory. Exalt in the majesty.

The sign in the east is of fulfillment. The song restores the crown of the kingdom and the sound of the silence of time.

The sign in the west is of fulfillment. Adorn in the splendor. Of strength and exaltation, rejoice and sing all the words of praise.

²⁰ Tehileh Vokevod Vogeborah Voshebech Vozemireh Vohedar Vorenah Vogavoh Vogavon. Many of the words used here have very similar meanings.

Speak of the chariot of Elohim. Of myriad thousands upon thousands, the Lord is in them.

Eighteen thousand remain and they minister before and after. Of 18,000 lands surrounded by the river of water. After the river of water, surrounded by the river of fire. After the river of fire, surrounded by walls of fire and water. After the walls of fire and water, surrounded by mountains of hailstones and hills of snow. After is the wall of storm. After is the shaking of an earthquake. After is the fear of thunder and lightning. After are the Cherubim flying upon the wings of the wind. After are a thousand thousands hosts. After are myriads of pleasures. After, sing hymns. After, sound the Shofar. After is the sound of blowing the Shofar. After are myriads of pleasures. After are further praises. After are holy words. After are the words of blessings. The glory fills the Earth.

After all this is the mud and mire. After mud and mire, there is nothing; henceforth chaos and darkness. You cannot see, as there is no measure to it.

It is written, hidden in the darkness is a secret place. Every day for all time, God rides above the Cherub. Go forth to ride above the Cherub swiftly and return to see. Flying upon the wings of the wind, ride above the Cherub, flying upon the wings of the wind, filling all. Ride above the Cherubim in the south, thus going to the south side. All the Cherubim and every spirit dwell by the Ruoch of the Malachim.

By the sign of the side, the strongest princes [Methegeborim Sheriem] are below the strongest. The brilliance of the glory is not seen on the second side. Therein, Solomon speaks in prayer. Hear me in the heavens. The foundation of the dwelling corresponds to the glory coming forth by the brilliance of the great Malachim.

Place the sign of eighteen lands in righteousness. In the end is Ezekial, but not there, as the lands are diminished. Complete by these signs in love of 310 lands.

Give the name of the universe and the name of the lands. By the brilliance of the glory, see from the place of the throne of glory. The brilliance around it is from the blessing.

Blessed is the glory of the Lord. It is all and fills all, all between the heavens and the Earth. Seek the Lord by Aleph Beth, as the Rabbi A'qiba.

The mercy of the Lord fills the Earth. Great mercy is given from God. Know in the Torah, to proclaim mercy. It is written in the Torah, of mercy over the language above. The Lord is merciful and the Lord is compassionate. They shall know all put forth of the firmaments and what is in the midst of the first. It is the veil high above. The veil covers and binds. It is as a sheet spreading. It is out, open, not seeing in the house. Thus, extend to surround heaven.

In the morning, spread out over the surface of the firmament of the heavens. Protect from the heat of the Sun, in the night, [from] rain.

The sign is before the stars of the signs of the zodiac. In the morning, return to the place. Cover the firmament in the evening to bind. In the morning, cover and be renewed every day.

Of the work of Berashith, the veil of heaven is bound. Unite the veil and heaven below the firmament is separated. It is written, the heavens are covered by the glory of El. It is revealed by the firmament. Return above the veil surrounding. See in the day. Know God created 390 firmaments of heaven. Double [or multiply] to unite. Corresponding to double, every firmament to my name and title. Point above and every one ministering between the throne of glory.

Of seven firmaments, they are the foundation. Above, all the firmaments are complete and perfect. The veil surrounds the heavens in the course of 500 years.

The ladder stands upon the Earth [Aretz]. Over 500 years, begin reaching to the Lord in the heavens. Rise up the ladder in the course of 500 years.

The most-honored princes [Sher Nekbadim] appoint seven chief offices [Serasim] over the lands. Above and below, come forth to the sign of Metatron. Create the heavens from fire and water by the word of the Lord. Create heaven by the word of God. By the power of the heat of fire and the moisture of the water, create the heavens therein.

The skies are below the firmament. Raise water by the name of the first firmament. The hosts of angels stand guard. Seven thrones stand over the heavens, not dwelling in the highest. Watching over and ministering, they are the highest magistrates [Sholetiem, or dominions].

Bind to them, the most merciful, the highest blessings, and the most powerful. Desire to take vengeance in the blessed place. The

destruction [Mezieqiem, or demons] of man is occupied by the Malachim.

Of the seventh sign, the Malachim are appointed to make. The seven princes [Shariem] of the magistrates [Shetoriem] are formed from fire. See by the flames of the fire. Go forth from the fire. The hosts did not create the word, but only when counseled by the magistrates. By authority of the seven, put forth whether good or wicked, whether wealthy or poor, whether in war or peace.

Below the first dominion [Shoter] are 70 princes ministering. They listen to every word. Of works of healing, proclaim the name Tezom and Thereh.

Below the second dominion are the princes and Malachim ministering. Of the consecration, keep guard and cast down the enemies in battle. Proclaim by the name of the Malachim. Proclaim in purity.

Below the third dominion are four princes of the Malachim ministering. They are friends of man, whether satiated or in hunger. Every word comes forth, whether good or wicked. Proclaim the name in purity.

Below the fourth dominion are 42. They are appointed over the heart of the king and the princes and every man. Proclaim the name in purity.

Below the fifth dominion are 22. They listen in the night to the words. Petition the stars and speak with the spirits. Proclaim the name in purity.

Below the sixth dominion are 37. They are strong Malachim, girded in power and strength, covering all the corners of the world. Proclaim the name in purity.

Below the seventh dominion are 46. They read every word in dreams. Proclaim the name in purity and you succeed in the works.

BOOK TWO

PART 4

IN THE BEGINNING, PART 2 (BERASHITH)

THE ANGEL A'AMOAL IS APPOINTED over the veil of the firmament, appointed over 12,000 Malachim. Of the many paths in heaven, extend the path in the light of the fire of splendor. In the place, there is a great mountain of white fire. Divide the pure fire, not seen from there. Go forth beyond to divide the path of the white fire from the pure.

On the grassless paths, the Malachim go forth. Go forth on a journey upon the path. Go around, until rising up the ladder from firmament to firmament, the Merkabah is reached. There are the Malachim. Those who are not pure will not reach the splendor (as it is commanded), rising up to the Merkabah.

In every place, it is written of the heavens, either of the significance of an open hand or the body of the firmament; however the heavens above the heavens are as a chamber within a chamber.

It is revealed that all the heavens are formed as a tent, stretched by a tent hook in the Sea of Oceanus [Mi Avoqiyinos]. Be caught as a hook in the Sea of Oceanus. Distinguish the limits of the heavens. Distinguish the limits of the Earth. The limits of the Earth and the limits of the heavens extend from the Sea of Oceanus.

Be refreshed in the highest sea. In the midst of the sea, rise above, as a tent extending forth. The human being stands below. The limits are below and in the middle of the heavens. The limits below and in the middle are above all the creatures of the lowest dwelling. Dwell in the tabernacle.

Of the seal of the heavens and the Earth, by the seal of Ahieh, Aleph Heh is below and Yod Heh is above. Of the three seals of Ahieh, there are twelve letters corresponding to the twelve hours of

the day and twelve hours of the night, twelve months of the year, twelve signs of the zodiac, and the twelve tribes.

To the side (see figure 3 on page 94), there are four seals of every spirit. Two letters are above and two letters below: Aleph Heh is below and Yod Heh is above. Of three spirits and three letters of (Hebrew: AHIH). The fourth spirit is established to serve, but not of the seal until the appointed time.

In the divine seal of (Hebrew: IHOH), Yod Heh is above and Vau Heh is below. By this sign, rejoice the heavens and exalt the earth. Rejoice the heavens [Ishemechov Hashemiem], as Yod Heh is above. Exalt the earth [Vothegeel Haretz], as Vau Heh is below. These are the four letters of the name.

From the north gate, the Shekinah descends. Sustain the language. The Lord descends to see the city of Gomer.

Descending to Sinai, the Lord descends upon Mount Sinai to restore Jerusalem. Stand upon feet in the day, thus, upon the Mount of Olives. The letters of the seal are seen as lightning and flames of light. See a thousand thousands myriads of divisions rising up. Before that, engrave by the fingers. Bind the crowns of burning arrows of brilliance.

The letters Aleph Heh Yod Heh are a thousand myriad divisions. The one measure rises up as 79 [Aa" T) flames. It is written therein of 3000 of the seal of the heavens. As before, I employ the heat of the Sun in the universe. Be consumed by fire.

The myriad hosts of heaven of the orders of fire. The orders of the powers of the force of fire rush forth to cast down and burn the world. Thus, see the limits of the heaven, bound by the ends of the earth, the ends of the earth by the ends of the heavens by the seal of Ahieh. Serve in sorrow and bring forth by measures of mercy.

The seal is in the *Book of Formation*.¹ Raise in the hand three simple things [Pheshototh]. Cover them in the name of the great (Hebrew: IHOH). Seal them with six edges. Face upward and seal by (Hebrew: IHOH). Proclaim of twelve (or by Aleph Beth) not double Heh Vau Zayin Cheth Teth Yod. Move Qoph Yod Nun, taking Yod Heh Vau Heh.² Reveal by combining the letters of the name.

¹ See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 1:13 and 6:6.

² The Gematria of Qoph Yod Nun is 160. The word is Qien, or Cain, and translates as "lance" or "spear."

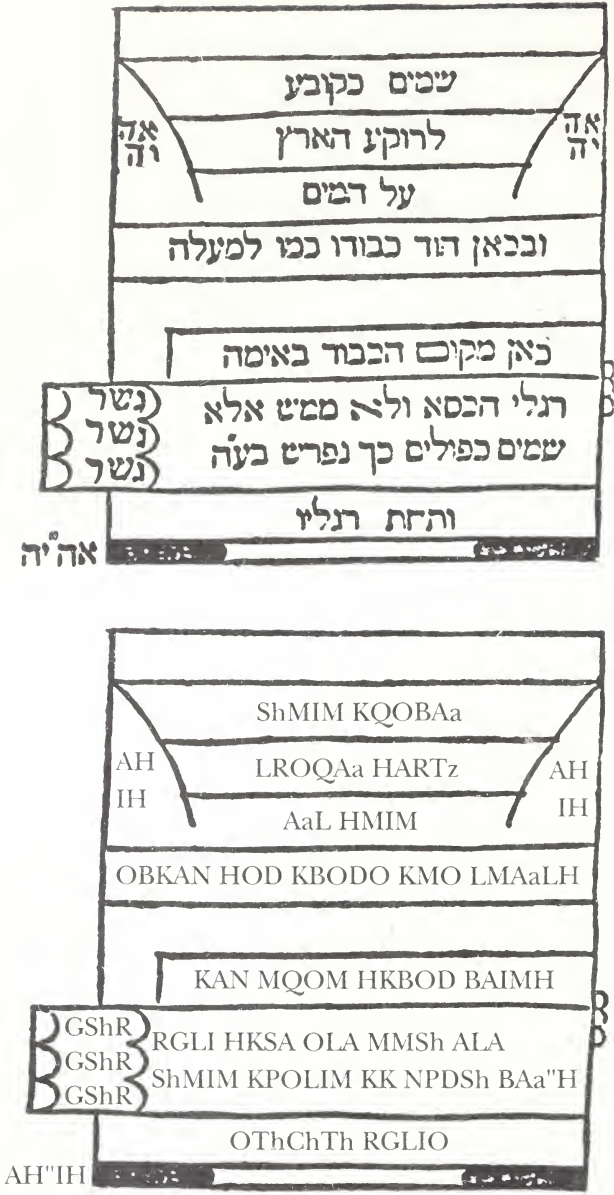


Figure 3. The caption under the diagram translates as: Of these twelve letters (N"LAHIH), that (AHIH) observes by the description. Before find three seals of (AHIH), two times (AHIH) and one time (AHIH). Here is the seal of heaven and Earth, of three seals of (AHIH). Complete as that before.

AH	Heaven is as a helmet	AH
IH	spread the earth	IH
	over the water	
	and here, splendor and glory as above	

Bridge
Bridge
Bridge
AHIH

Here is the place of the glory, where the foot of the throne, and not being except in Heaven to double, thus to divide by 75 and beneath the feet.

Combine this with that, making Heh Qoph Beth Heh in heaven [HQBH, see Introduction], resemble the throne, but not the throne actually. Reveal only to all the Malachim. He is king over all the heavens. Double the image of the throne.

The heavens number the glory of El. Serve thus above the sea of the heavens, above the sea of water to the sea of lightning and thunder. Tremble as the walls of the powers of fire surround the sign.

The great ladder is placed in heaven. The top reaches to the firmament. The most holy Malachim and most honored princes are appointed over it.

The Malachim are appointed over the north gate by the grace of the Lord. There are six over the south gate, six over the east gate, and six over the west gate.

Malachim are in the sole (the round circle of the foot). The groups divide to establish. El speaks to man. Pass before, not turning away according to the circle within. Bring forth in the round sole of the foot. Interpret the feet and the oval sole of the foot. The footsteps in the circle are as darkness in the beginning of creation, resembling an ox. Therefore, create twelve oxen below. The foot is upright. The foot of the ox grows as the lion, not as man, and similar to the eagle. What the Lord creates is great.

Know, when described thus, by three veils of the throne of Aleph. Aleph is as the highest. Reveal the three veils. Aleph is above Beth. Beth resembles a throne. Gimel is as the eye of Cheshemial, like a sapphire. Aleph is above and created as Beth, therefore Aleph Beth.

Of Rabbi Aqieba, the Beth descends from above, from the throne of glory. Tremble as the wheels [Gelgalim]. God speaks to them. Restore the Beth above. Descend in the beginning, of all the splendors of heaven [Kebodino Merom].

From the beginning, speak of the glory of the Kingdom. Speak as it is written. The first circle of the throne is below the feet of the highest. God hears the prayers from his dwelling, sitting upon the throne in the heavens. The Earth is the footstool in the house of rest [Beth Menocheh] of the Lord [Adon]. The footstool is in the House of God [Beth Elihanu]. Bow down before the holy footstool.

Of Daleth, fifty-and-one of the Book of the Mishnah [Sepher Mishnah] of the Torah. Therefore, bow down before the Torah,

the footstool of the Lord. Thus, there are seven thrones in heaven. These thrones are in the heavens, seen therein. The magistrate is appointed over them.

The root of the word is engraved in the throne of glory in the court of the temple of the king. The honored prince is Voqemoval. The host is Sederal, appointed over the Malachim. The magistrate is appointed over 12,000.

The king stands over the gates of heaven. Therein are multitudes numbering the glory of El. It is written, the heavens number the glory of El.

Teth corresponds to the portion of the firmament reaching nine times the firmament by Samekh Berashith, until the sea shines upward to the heavens. Aleph is the most high [Meromiem], Beth is the angels [Melakiyov]. Gimel is the hosts [Tzebayov]. Daleth is the Sun. Heh is the Moon. Vau is the stars. Zayin is the heaven of heavens [Shemi Shemim]. Cheth is the sea above the heavens. Teth is, thus, the foundation of the dwelling.

The foundation dwells in the heavens. There are nine kinds of fire. By the works of Merkabah corresponding to Teth, make the firmament above the heavens. The firmament is fixed therein. The Sun, and Moon, the constellation of the Pleiades, Orion, stars, every sign of the zodiac, every ocean, and every great ladder are placed in the firmament. The top reaches up to the sky. The angel is as flames of fire. The most honored princes are appointed over it.

There are seven appointed over the gates of the firmament. Of the gates of the firmament, make the north spirit. In the north are appointed six princes. There are seven princes serving over the spirit of the south, seven princes over the east, and seven princes of the west.

In the the second firmament is frost and vapor, the storehouse of snow, the storehouse of hail, the angel of fire, the angel of judgment, and the spirits of fear. Of the sign, the firmament fills with fear. In the midst of the Malachim, serve the unfathomable [Ayin Cheqor]. Make the hosts and the highest princes and most honored magistrates.

In the firmament are twelve degrees. In every degree stands the most honored and highest Malachim. Of every one of every body [Gopheh], hear to make a human being. Of every

proclamation in purification over the first degree, serve nine princes and magistrates serving. The fear weakens them. The terror binds them by fear. Tremble as they are dying by the image of fire around as a vision of lightning. The mouth is not to silence the commandments and not to hear sounds. The angels are silent. They come upon them suddenly, rushing over all to serve the highest.

There are eleven princes serving over the second degree. They serve by the power. Fill with strength, love, and desire. The burning fire rushes forth from the nearest sign of the zodiac.

Fourteen princes serve over the third degree. Tremble in fear of the anger of human beings, hindering thoughts. They are strengthened by the strength. Fear is before and fear is to follow. Of groaning and trembling, walk from the sound of the trembling of thunder as the sounds of fire. Burning fire goes forth from the eyes, to establish, complete, and abolish.

There are sixteen princes serving over the fourth degree. Seven bind the storm. The sound of steps walking are as the sound of chains being brandished in the east. From the north are sounds as lightning and rushing fire. Of the divisions of the year, and of good and evil.

There are twelve princes serving over the fifth degree. They hold a shield and spear, a helmet upon the head, and a coat of chain mail armor covering the right side and left side. Of hail stones, tremble in oppression as fire goes forth. Hold a lamp and whisper [Lecheshiem) the answer. Do not silence the mouth as burning flames go forth from the fire. The Ruoch from the nose consumes the fire. Make the storehouse of fire, from where fire goes forth.

There are seventeen princes serving over the sixth degree. They lead the humble, filled with glory and robed in white vestments. They are seated upon great thrones, over faithfulness, loyalty, honesty, and over the healing of the faithful and the peaceful.

There are eleven princes serving over the seventh degree, bound by the power to strengthen in fear. One half resembles fire and one half resembles water. They are wondrous, not serving over. Fire rises up as burning coals in the eyelids. Serve in fear of the lowest, not being able to see the visions. Serve the highest. Be afraid [of] the visions and the three spirits of the world.

There are nineteen princes serving over the eighth degree. There are fourteen offices over the faithful, appointed over the rushing forth of power and strength. Form man by the strength of the bow and lance. Seal up the fire. Fear the horsemen of fire and chariots of fire.

There are fourteen princes serving over the tenth degree [The ninth degree is omitted]. The offices are over the faithful. By the powers of the sounds of fire, not hindering all the knowledge, make the covenant in heaven.

There are sixteen princes serving over the eleventh degree. They serve in greatness. The hosts minister over the princes. The fire rises up in splendor. Fly and give praise to the Creator.

There are twenty princes serving over the twelfth degree. They are surrounded in righteousness and shine in splendor. In the beginning, fill the foundation of the building. These serve half and half. Half are roots and half are branches. Afterward, heal by words of binding. All remember healing in the firmament. The tabernacle of beauty is improved by the arrangement of heaven and filled with a great light.

Speak the name of the Sun in the tabernacle. The firmament divides the darkness of seven planets. Saturn is the highest. Mikal is appointed over Saturn. Berekial is appointed over Jupiter. Gabriel is appointed over Mars. Raphael is appointed over the Sun. Chesedial is appointed over Venus. Tzedeqial is appointed over Mercury. A'anial is appointed over the Moon.

Saturn is cold and dry, as ice and hoar frost. Jupiter is hot and moist, in even mixture. Mars is hot and dry, as fire. The Sun is complete fire. Venus is cold and hot. Mercury is cold and hot, less dry and moist. The Moon is a mixture of cold and hot.

Four dwellings are revealed to the prophets of the life of man. Bring forth by the star constellation [Mezeh Kokeb]. Reveal to the prophets of the life of man. In time, bring forth. The rising star goes forth in the universe from out of the east. It is the house of life [Beth Chiyov].

First, the house of the planet Saturn rises in 57 years. Second, Jupiter comes to pass in 79 years. Third, Mars comes to pass in 66 years. Fourth, Venus comes to pass in 22 years. Fifth, Mercury comes to pass in 77 years. Be alone in the house of the planet.

Saturn is appointed over (Hebrew: RIOCh) [probably an alternate spelling of Ruoch], over affliction, bruises, sickness, and disease hidden in the body, and over death.

Jupiter is appointed over life [Chiyiem], over peace, goodness, happiness, wealth, and over the glory and majesty of the kingdom.

Mars is appointed over the blood [Dem], over destruction, wickedness, hostility, war, vengeance, anger, and over the great Lords [Ba'ali Reboth], over wounds and injuries, over iron, and over fire and water, and over the fall.

Venus is appointed over beauty, over mercy, lust and desire, sexual intercourse, fertility, nature, over the birth of men and birth of beasts, over the spirit of the earth and fruits of the tree.

Mercury is appointed over wisdom and understanding, over the science of writing and all engravings, the importances of all arts of education, all customs of every culture, and all languages.

The Sun is appointed over the division of light and darkness that determines the days and years, making therein all arts of education, over the writings of all languages. Reveal the revelations from city to city and from country to country.

The Moon is appointed over the gates of heaven and Earth, and the mixture of all the covenants, establishing the divisions of good and evil. They are appointed, not dominated by good or evil, as these are all in the commandments of the Creator. Favor all dwelling upon the earth. They are not evil, and also they are not good, even in Israel.

The light of the Sun is not necessary in the day, nor the light of the Moon in night. The Lord goes before the days, not touching the foundation.

The clouds in the day also come forth in the world. Israel does not require the light of the Sun nor the light of the Moon, not in day nor in night. The Lord goes forth in the day.

Speak, not because of the Sun, for the Sun and Moon are driven forth. The signs of the zodiac are fixed. Thus, calculate the seasons and measure the days. Calculate the hours and the orders of the courses from the beginning.

The strength within the Sun is Michael, Mercury is Beraqial, and Chesedial is the Moon. Gabriel is Saturn.

Saturn from the Sun, of all the signs of the zodiac, is 30 years. Jupiter is Tzedeqial. Mars is Samal. The Sun is Raphael. Venus is

A'anal. The seven Malachim are of seven hours of Saturn from the Sun. Of every planet is two. In the middle, reach the end. From the Sun, with all the signs of the zodiac, complete in 30 years.

Of Jupiter, from the Sun with every planet, in 12 months reach the end. Be complete in 12 years.

Of Mars from the Sun with every planet, of 30 days to reach from the sun. Twelve months is Venus from the Sun with every planet. Twenty-eight years to reach from the Sun and 36 years of Mercury.

The Sun ministers with every planet. In seven days, reach from the Sun. Three hundred days of the Moon from the Sun with every planet. In 25 days, reach from the Sun. Complete in thirty days.

The arrangement of the seven planets is the wisdom of the people [Goyiem]. The firmament is ten divisions of seven degrees above. There are seven dwellings of seven planets. These are arranged from the lowest degree. Uphold Earth by the dwelling of the Moon. The Moon circles in the firmament, rising up from the Earth 730 measures [Chebeliem].³

By the measure of the heavens, of every measure, there are 156 measures. Measuring to reach the Earth, the end is 123,880 by measures of the Earth.

The second degree is the degree of Mercury. Rise up 353 measures by the measure of the heavens. Of every measure, there are 161 measures. Earth, to reach the end, is 56,433.

The third degree is the dwelling of Venus. It is around every firmament. Rise from the dwelling 58 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 84 measures. Earth, to reach the end, is 4,552.

The fourth degree is the center of the dwelling of the Sun. Rush forth around the firmament in twelve months. Rise from the dwelling of Venus in 80 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 518 measures. Earth, to reach the end, is 41,340.

The fifth degree is the degree of Mars. Rush forth around the firmament. Rise from the dwelling of the Sun in 30 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 119 measures. Earth, to reach the end, is 3,570 measures.

³ This refers to a measuring line, or a rope or cord.

The sixth degree is the dwelling of Jupiter. Rise from the dwelling of Mars in 612 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 112 measures. Earth, to reach the end, is 68,544.

The seventh degree is the highest. It is the dwelling of Saturn. Around the firmament is 30 years. Rise from the dwelling of Jupiter in 750 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 156 measures. Earth, to reach the end, is 127,000 measures.

From the dwelling of the Moon to the dwelling of Saturn is 1,881 measures by the measure of the heavens. Of 291,800 measures by measuring Earth.

Every measure of the earth is 50 cubits. 40 measures to the mile. Every mile is 1,000 cubits, to reach 72,546 miles less one measure. (And one from eight in the mile, and one from two miles, and 179 days and one half, and one from 40 miles to the clouds of the firmament.)

In the hollow space of the universe, from the Earth to the firmament, is 730 measures by the measure of the heavens. Every measure is 156 measures. By the measure of Earth, to reach the end is 123,480 measures of Earth. The 2,447-mile course is 71 days and seven miles.

Of the wisdom of Israel, it is spoken: From Earth to the firmament is 500. Speak the truth of the seven planets, of Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, the Sun, Venus, Mercury, and the Moon.

Divide the firmament in seven arrangements and seven lands of dominions. By these seven planets, know to bring forth man therein, of good and evil.

Above the second firmament is the highest sea. Reach the planet Saturn. It is near the sea. Therefore, it is cold, until the vapor comes from the water. It is far from the Sun, not receiving heat. Thus, it is cold and dry, as ice and hoar frost.

Jupiter is nearest to Saturn, receiving the cold that is close to the water. The heat goes to Mars, in the center between the cold and heat. Therefore, there is power from the mixture in the middle, not of great heat, nor of great cold.

Mars is near the Sun. It is hot and dry as fire. The Sun is the fire of all the seven planets. The heat of fire and force of the Sun is in the center. The path of fire heats the universe by the flame from above to below.

Of Venus from the cold, and Mercury and the Moon from the heat of the Sun, rise up and melt the cold. Mercury is cold. From the cold of Earth, the Moon is cold as snow.

Heat is received from Venus and Mercury. Below, reduce the moisture of the Moon from the mixture. Cold as snow, receive the cold from the lowest water. From the air [Ruoch] between the Earth, freeze the cold as snow. From the mixture of the heat, receive from the heat of the planets. It rises from Earth, not as cold as Saturn.

The heat received from the most powerful hosts [Tzebavoth Chiyiliem] comes near. Therefore, the power is from the mixture of cold and hot.

The Sun is fire. Mercury is dry. Jupiter is wind. Venus is rain. The Moon is cool. Saturn is flowing water. Mars is boiling water.

The Sun is as the land of Gog.⁴ Mercury is as the southern land of Keptabieth. Venus is as Edom. The Moon is as Shinar [A country near Babylon]. Jupiter is as Idumea. Mars is as Kephethor. Saturn is as Hodov.

The Sun and Jupiter are the ruling planets of fire. The Sun rules in the day and Jupiter rules the night.

Venus and the Moon are the ruling planets of water. Venus rules in the day and the Moon rules in the night.

Saturn and Mercury are the ruling planets of air. Saturn rules in the day and Mercury rules in the night.

Mars is the ruling planet of water in the night, ruling in the day and in night.

Seven Malachim are appointed to the highest. Therefore, seven rule in the day and the night. Give the power and strength of the Sun and the planets as one. Mars is ruling. The Moon is love. The Sun and Jupiter are hate. Saturn and Mars are as one in place, facing as one. Favor goodness in the place. Evil is ill-favored, being favored and ill-favored.

Jupiter, the Moon, Mercury, and Venus are as one to favor hate, ill-favored to complete this to that, not love with the Moon.

Mercury to Venus, as one favored. They are ill-favored, and of love, this with that. Of desire, not passing over Mercury with the

⁴ This is probably a reference to Megog, an unknown region, probably Scythia.

Sun, and not the Moon with Venus, and the sign Aries with Jupiter, and Mars with Saturn.

The Sun, Venus, and Saturn favor Gemini, Venus, and Aries, with Jupiter, Mars with Saturn. The Sun, Venus, and Saturn favor Gemini, Jupiter and Saturn favor Cancer. The Sun and Jupiter favor Leo. The Sun, Venus, and the Moon favor Virgo. The Sun favors Sagittarius. Jupiter, Saturn, and Venus favor Capricorn. The Sun, Jupiter, and the Moon favor Aquarius. The Sun, Venus, and the Moon favor Pisces.

Of Yod, create the universe by ten commandments corresponding to ten words. Create the Sun and Moon corresponding to two tablets. By Zayin, create the planets corresponding to the Torah, refined sevenfold. Create many stars, ministering with the signs of the zodiac.

God created the twelve signs of the zodiac in the universe. Of every sign and planet, create power [Cheyil] of fifteen powers. Of every power are 30 powers. Of the powers of Rieyhton, there are 10,406. Of Rieyhton, there are 30 legions, 324,000 in every legion: 30 of Setera, of 9,720,000; 30 of Sherqon, of 90,000,000 and 1,600,000; of all to Sherqon, 3,650,000 stars as appointed, the days of the Sun, of 100,000,000,000 [one thousand myriad myriads], and 99,600,000,000.

Rule in the day and in night. Ruling the seven planets in the day is Keshetzenesh and in the night is Chelem. In the day, Keshetzenesh rules in the day over the seven arrangements of the constellation of the Pleiades, beginning with Taurus. The stars unite, gathering as one, as the brood below the chickens.

The constellation of the Pleiades begin with the sign of Taurus, Orion, the Little Dipper, and the Big Dipper. Going after the constellation of the Pleiades, speak of the Little Dipper, the Big Dipper, and Orion. Going after second, the stars of the Little Dipper. Proclaim Orion and the Lord proclaims the dwellings of Orion, of the constellation of the Pleiades, of seven stars.

In the beginning, rule in the day and rule in the night. Virgo rules in the day and in night. Here are five days and two days.

Seven are suspended from the wheel in the firmament. Those suspended go forth, and reverse, with all the signs returning. Of the wisdom after, there are no rulers of these signs, according to

the desire of God, the king of kings, who created the wisdom of the signs, to which there is no end.

Therefore, to every man is Neshemeh, Ruoch, and Chiyem [see Introduction, page 19]. Face him, as he knows in the heart what comes forth in the day. Be united by the signs. Understand all in every dwelling. Of him who created, know of all thoughts until not creating all the great, shining luminaries in the sky, outside of the Little Dipper, as it is placed in the north.

The demons [Meziqiem] go in the firmament. The Malachim that fell from the most holy place, from the heavens, rise up to hear one word. After the veil, follow after in the tribe of man. By the hand, return to the place.

All stars and planets, and all signs of the zodiac were formed in the first quarter, not preceding the two parts of the hour. Therefore, every work of the Sun is slow. Every work of the Moon is swift.

The Sun and Moon are the two great, shining luminaries in the firmament. The highest is stretched as a tent, extending as a curtain. Isaiah speaks that it is spread as a tent. All the creatures cover the firmament as a tent, covering all below.

The wheel turns the luminaries, the stars, and the signs, from east to west, from west to east, going from Aries to Taurus, from Taurus to Gemini, and so on, until Pisces. From the beginning until the end of the year, going around and around. Rising up and descending, with the two great, shining luminaries. The stars from south to north and from north to south.

Earth extends over the sea, fixed within the waters of the oceans, as a ship in the middle of the sea. The Sea of Oceanus surrounds it. Proclaim the great sea [Im Hagedol]. There is no water produced therein or going forth. Cast down therein and rest in the water going forth in the universe.

When passing Oceanus, reach chaos. From there, reach the ends of the firmament. It is written in the Book of Job, surely be divided. Isaiah speaks of the Creator of the ends of earth.

Earth is created from the dwelling on the north side. Earth rises up to the dome, reaching the firmament on every side. It is suspended by the strength of the firmament. Of the wheel of the constellations, the Sun is the head and the Moon is the tail.

The desire of knowledge is in every place. The head is suspended, increasing over the creation of the universe in two

years. Deliver in twelve years and the remainder therein in the course, corresponding to the year and corresponding to the month.

The head is suspended and the tail goes behind it. Thus the stars go before all. Bring forth by going forth, but not before the head suspended. Rise by the letters Yod Heh, and return the tail.

There are seven planets. Bow the head before the favored star. Bring forth therein. Suspend the twelve signs of the zodiac. Set apart men from women. Reveal Tau Aleph Vau in the east, of the names of men. In the east corner is a young maiden [A'alemoveh]. It begins the letters and every word is of the highest.

In the beginning, man is Shin Koph Gimel before women. In the corner, divide the south. Cast down every word by casting down women, as women are below.

Samekh Ayin Daleth is in the north, extending in Tohu. In the lowest, women of Tau Mem Daleth in the west. Men are before the corners divide west.

Of the dwelling in the west, there is no glory. Of men, Tau Aleph Peh fire. The names of men are according to the dominions of fire. The fire rises up as man, for it is seen above.

Shin Koph Gimel is earth. The names of women are according to the dominion of earth. The nation below are as women, being seen below.

Tau Mem Daleth is air. The names of men are according to the dominion of air between above and below. Third, man bows down is Samekh Ayin Daleth as water.

The names of women are according to the dominion of water. The water is below. Third, women bow down, for it is seen below. These are the elements of fire, air, water, and earth.

God created the twelve signs of the zodiac in the universe, arranging them in the firmament. They are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces.

The Sun is arranged in the twelve months of the year. The luminaries shine in the day and night. Every one is in place, not visible to the eye before the light of the Sun. In the wheel of the Sun, visible in the night outside from the sign, the Sun dwells above. Before the Sun, there are six concealed and six revealed.

Aries is arranged highest. From the strength of the star, Aries sinks down. Libra rises up. When Libra sinks down completely, go forth from the number of hosts and complete the names.

There is not one gathering in the boundary limits; not leading to minister in the season of sowing; not ministering in the season of the harvest; not ministering in the season of sowing.

Arrange to minister from the middle of Libra. Scorpio is in the middle. Sagittarius ministers in the season of sowing for 61 days. The hosts are in the middle of Sagittarius. Capricorn is in the middle. Aquarius ministers in the days of the winter for 61 days, in the middle of Aquarius, Pisces in the middle. Aries ministers in the season of the winter for 61 days, in the middle of Aries, and Taurus in the middle. Gemini ministers in the season of the harvest for 61 days.

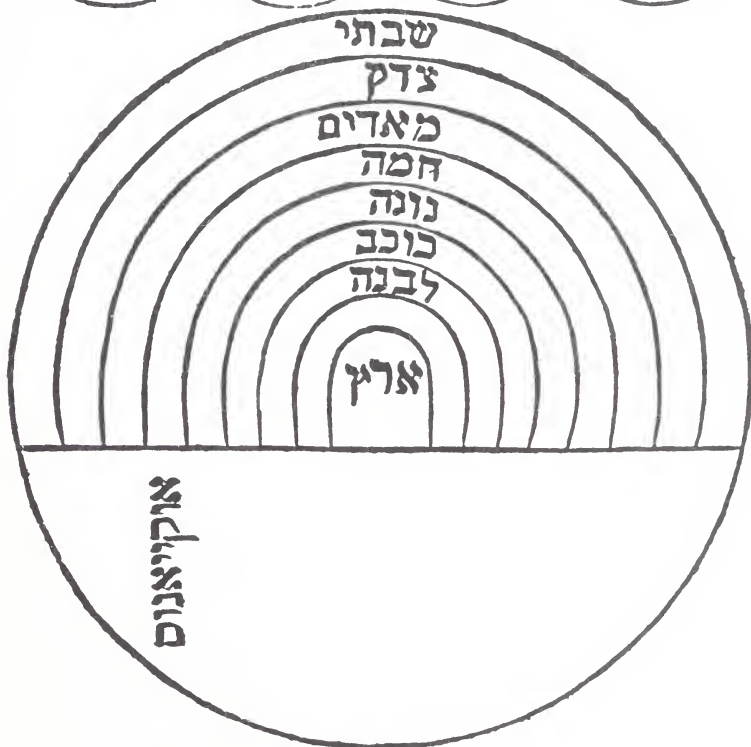
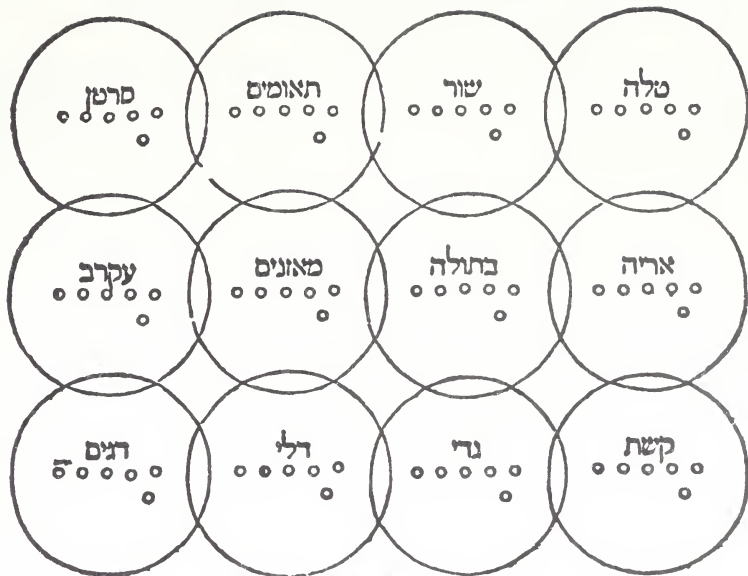
Thus speak, come forth with sheaves of grain in the beginning harvest. The priest [Kehen] of El comes forth with sheaves of grain in the days of Nisan. Thus speak of the river Jordan. It overflows over every river bank in all the days of the harvest.

In the middle of Gemini and Cancer, and the middle of Leo in the season of the summer for 61 days, speak of the season of sowing until the harvest. Of the Sun in the course of the seven planets, from the middle of Libra until the middle of Aries, there are 180 divisions. Thus, in the season of the harvest until the season of sowing, seven planets from the middle of the signs of the zodiac until the middle of Libra, there are 180 divisions.

The divisions of the planets in the firmament are made as a helmet. Therefore, proclaim the planets go forth. Thus proclaim in the universe, the Little Dipper is in the south and the Little Dipper is in the north, leading in wisdom.

The Big Dipper, Orion, and the constellation of the Pleiades lead the order, every one in the season of the year, changing with the passing seasons. The Big Dipper and Orion minister. Define Orion and define the passing in the days of the Sun. Thus speak to define all language. Close and seal, as making to define by Isaiah.

Of Orion, define the passing and the interpretation of the Lord of the universe, creator of all. Seal the star. Orion passes close. The winds return from the strength in the days of raining. There is no path to the host of the sea [Mecheneh Iyem].



ה א ז

Figure 4. Earth and the heavens. The smaller circles (top row, reading left to right) contain the 12 signs of the zodiac: Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, Pisces. The orbits below show Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury, Moon, Earth. Below is the “Sea of Oceanus.”

In the number of Saturn, reveal the covenant of Cheshmoval in the firmament. It is made as a dome, resembling a tent extending over Earth. Dwell in the boundaries below, in the center and above.

The dome resembles a tent. All Earth is below. The Sea of Oceanus is around the Earth and chaos. It is written in the Book of Isaiah, is it not so of the knowledge, not to hear Elohi, the Creator of the universe. Of the ends of the Earth, there is no dwelling. The Earth reaches the limits in the firmament around.

In the book of the wisdom of the Gentiles [Sepher Chokmi Hagoyim], the firmament is above the Earth on every side. In the book of the wisdom of Israel, the firmament is in the north side, not reaching the limits of the Earth.

It is not established that the north corner is over desolation [Tohu]. Suspend Earth over nothingness. The south corner is the chamber in a closed circle. It is written, make great until not seeing the making of the Big Dipper, Orion, and the constellation of the Pleiades.

The south chamber is from the east. From the west, the foundation of the firmament is over Earth. It is written in words, obscure the heavens above. Bind over the foundation of Earth. In the dome and the chamber in the south, the Ruoch is concealed in the midst of it.

In the days of raining, God ministers. Job knows to fly as the hawk, spreading its wings in order to gather from the south below the wings, and he served. Let there be power of the bird to judge the rest of the birds; however, as the hawk has great wings, and great is the feather of the male, fat is from the rest of the birds.

Thus in the years, in the first year, the constellation of the Pleiades ministers in the days of the raining. The serpent [Nechesh] is sealed in the star [Beriech Hova Mezel, or sealed its fate]. Of the crocodile [Thenien, or sea serpent], proclaim in the language of the wise ones. The star is suspended, according to the twelve signs of the zodiac.

Suspended therein are six from one side and six from the other side, sealed in the heavens from end to end. Therefore, proclaim the serpent is sealed. From the twisting tail, gather therein. The middle of the face is as the twisting serpent.

The innermost six signs minister, leading the universe. Come forth in the period by the rising of the Sun. Also, twisting from the

second side in order to gather the outer signs before the Sun in the center of the universe.

Minister at this time. Surround and extend forth, sealed in the firmament from end to end. The firmament extends over all the universe from end to end. From one end, divide the north, but not to the end. Make the universe of three divisions. One third is sea, one third is wilderness, and one third is civilized land.

In the east of Earth in the period of Tebeth is the southwestern height. Until the firmament, measure in a circle. Go around corresponding to the shores of the Sea of Oceanus. On every side and in great height, go around the east, the south until the west and the south. The heights are as open windows in the east and open windows in the west.

In the east, in the period of Tishri, is the southeastern side of the period of Tebeth. Also, the east is the center, the center of the period of Tammuz. In the center, there are 91 windows in the south corner. Therefore, 91 in the north corner.

There is a window in the center. The splendor shines in the window. In the north, there is a window in the corner. It is covered and light goes forth.

It is said, from the covering, light goes forth. It is in the east corner, south of the period of Tebeth. Proclaim the window is open. The window in the north corner is of the period of Tammuz. Proclaim it is pleasant. From the beginning, the Sun shining in the window is pleasant. Go around in a circle. Afterward, cast down from north to south, going past the window. By the measure of 91 windows, there is one window in the chamber. In it is the wind of a hurricane.

The period of Tishri begins when the Sun rises before the window, shining in splendor. Go around to the eastern corner, the south, window after window, until it reaches the open window. The period of Tebeth begins from the open window. Go around in a circle. Afterward, rise from south to north, window after window, until reaching the concealed window. Go around and rise to the eastern corner, from the northern window, until reaching the pleasant window, until the window in the chamber.

In the chamber, consider 91. Consider from the beginning, the eastern corner south from the open window, until the concealed window. The window is concealed. Consider 91. It is the concealed

window to the chamber. There is the window, shining in splendor. Here it numbers 183. These windows in the east are 183, corresponding to 183 windows in the west.

Three enter and the Sun rises every day before the window. It sinks down, passing one in the west, corresponding to the window in the east, until it passes. Rising up in the darkness, it passes the window.

See it return in the dawn. It is spoken, when the dawn rises, reach the rising of the dawn until it comes and goes. Extend in the dwelling. Of passage in darkness, it is spoken, let the Sun come and darkness be.

The Shekinah is in the west of the universe, rising up to lead blackness to the first window, in the center of the firmament, between the east and south.

In the period of Tebeth between the eastern window, spreading there north to the period of Tammuz, it spreads out. From the chamber comes the tempest, from the spreading of ice. The Sun does not go forth to gather therein. Only once in the great course, the Sun is created therein. The course is desired in the orbit [circuit].

There are four faces of four sides. The first side is warm and moist. The second side is warm and dry. The third side is cold and dry. The fourth side is cold and moist, corresponding to the fourth season of the year.

In the period of Nisan, the side of the Sun is changed. It is warm. Thus, the fourth season of the year is warm and moist below the earth. It is warm and moist in the season for three months.

In the period of Tammuz, the side of the Sun is changed. It is hot and dry, below the rising up of earth. It is hot and dry in the season for three months.

In the period of Tishri, the side of the Sun is changed. It is cold and moist for three months.

In the period of Tebeth, the side of the Sun is changed. It is cold and dry for three months.

If the Sun does not pass around four revolutions, the universe is not served by the seven. Bind the constellation of the Pleiades in five bands and Orion in two, thus seven. There are twelve around the wheel. Seven are bound.

Two return to the south side. Of five gates on the outside, return to the north side. Four rise up from the north to the right side, and five to the left side. They gather in day and night.

Gemini is the end. Seventh is Scorpio. The eighth is from Gemini to Sagittarius, between Scorpio to Cancer. Between Scorpio to Cancer, between the Big Dipper to Scorpio, the Big Dipper to the north and Scorpio to the south. They rise up in a circle toward the south and sink down in a circle toward the north.

In the north, the Big Dipper rises, and ministers with those suspended by the wheel. Those suspended are the stars of the wheel. The wheel turns in a circle, Aquarius is in the days, and the stars in Cancer are suspended to rule. The Big Dipper is leading. Complete by Ruoch to serve by Ruoch, the beauty of heaven.

Bear the hand of Nechesh, bound and suspended in the circle. Rise to gather the luminaries as kings. The stars are as princes of the hosts. Arrange the stars as hosts in a group. Go forth by the number of hosts.

Consider twelve signs of the zodiac reaching the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion above. The seven planets reach from the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion above.

There are forty arrangements of the constellation of the Pleiades or the seven dwellings, with Orion beginning. When binding, arrange the constellation of the Pleiades. Orion is beginning. These are bound. Learn from the signs.

Of the seven planets, know the Lord arranged the constellation of the Pleiades and the seven dwellings with Orion beginning. God turned his face to regard, and spoke to Job. Be able to bind the five bands to the constellation of the Pleiades. There are seven. Begin the seven dwellings of Orion.

The Lord made twelve and the constellation of the Pleiades. It is in the sign of Taurus, from the tail of Aries until the constellation of the Pleiades. Consider it is near Taurus to Orion. The Little Dipper and Big Dipper go after the constellation of the Pleiades.

The Little Dipper and the Big Dipper go after the constellation of the Pleiades, the Little Dipper, and Orion. The Lord proclaimed the dwelling of Orion second. Consider before the Little Dipper. Of the Lord of dwellings and wheels of God (Hebrew: MOSH-BOTH IHM OMGOLGLOTH IH'), the constellation of the Pleiades,

there are seven stars. They bind the constellation of the Pleiades. The Big Dipper goes after the constellation of the Pleiades.

God declared he would flood the world. Take two stars from the constellation of the Pleiades and thus the flood. As petition of the passing, take two stars from the Big Dipper. Conceal them in a place. Go above the Big Dipper after the Constellation of the Pleiades.

Petition the sons of the Lord [Benieh]. Make the Big Dipper over the sons of the Lord. Lead the universe as the beginning star, the one rising in the east.

Libra is seventh from the beginning, coming forth and sinking in the west. It is not visible. Complete the seven planets united from the ends. Rise up to see. From the ends, the seven sink and are not visible. Aries and Libra are in the period.

Begin with Aries rising, and from the beginning, Libra sinks. Taurus and Scorpio are in the period. Taurus begins rising. Scorpio in the beginning sinks down. Thus Gemini and Sagittarius, Cancer and Capricorn, Leo and Aquarius, Virgo and Pisces.

Six signs in the universe rise from the north. To the day it is, at the south side, south, visible to return. They go forth to the north side after the height of Earth, not visible to the eye. Thus, not the signs after. Over thus, proclaim Samuel is wise to perceive the gates. By the language, bind the gate.

The seven are bound above and bound within. The dwelling is not visible to the eye. This is not designated in the scriptures.

These are all of the signs of the zodiac and the planets. The Big Dipper and Orion are in the sign of Gemini. The constellation of the Pleiades and the Big Dipper begin with the sign of Taurus. Regard above. Much is revealed from all the planets and all the signs. Above, they are continuous. The constellation of the Pleiades and Orion unite. Draw near to unite this with that. Going to this after that, regard with all eyes.

Thus after God to Job, bind the bands of the constellation of the Pleiades or dwellings of Orion. These are the gates to learn. Look to the firmament. Rise up to the constellation of the Pleiades. Taurus is in the east. See the sign of Scorpio sinking in the west. In the period, Scorpio rises up in the east, Taurus is sinking in the west. Orion is near Taurus. The signs come after (in other words, the signs of the zodiac come after).

The dwellings of the signs are from west to east, and from the north side after. Earth rises up. Proclaim the dwelling. Dwell in the bands. Also, rise over the constellation of the Pleiades in the north-east. Learn much from all the signs above.

Thus, proclaim the binding of the seven. From the beginning, rise from the constellation of the Pleiades. Rise from the north and Scorpio rises from the south. The rest of the signs rise from the east. The constellation of the Pleiades is from east to west. Measure seven bands. The bands are considered near Orion. Five bands bind from west to east in the season. Orion is in the east and Scorpio sinks in the west. At the end of the five signs, they are in the north side. The bands near Orion are in the west to the east.

In the south side, from the sign of Scorpio, reach to Gemini in the end. The seven are in the east after the constellation of the Pleiades. The bands are regarded from the east to west in the north side. From the sign of Gemini, Orion is in the end of the seven. Reach Scorpio in the end. Five are in the west. Begin in Gemini until the beginning of Sagittarius.

Of the twelve signs of the zodiac, measure from the constellation of the Pleiades and Orion. There are twelve degrees, no less and no more.

In the beginning, increase the bands of the constellation of the Pleiades. Divide into divisions of the constellation of the Pleiades. Minister in the days of raining and from death, with worms from putrification.

The division of the band of Orion is between Sagittarius. Divide Orion to minister in the days of the Sun. Of the holy days of the Sun, divide the point near the second. From the heat, increase the band by rising from the point of shining. Blessed is the path of the blessed place, amen.

At this time, understand the baking [A'agiyini] of the Sun. Of 366 windows and 180 degrees in three days, rise up by the eastern spirit. Of 180 degrees in three days, descend by the western spirit.

According to the days of the year, the Sun goes forth in the east and gathers in the west. The Shekinah is in the west. Gather those bowing down before God, the king, king of kings. Speak of the everlasting greatness, making as appointed.

In the period of Tishri and Tebeth, the course is in the southern corner. The Sea of Oceanus is between the limits of the heavens to

the limits of Earth. Sinking down, the glory is great and the path is great, until the power reaches the window, in the window in the east, quickly produced therein.

In the period of Nisan and Tammuz, the course is in the northern corner. The Sea of Oceanus is between the limits of the south. The course is north. Go north in the period of Tishri and Tebeth. The north is in the period of Nisan, in the southern corner for six months and in the northern corner.

The course above is in the windows in the east. The spirit of the Sun returns by the three letters of the name written over the heart. The Malachim lead by the letter. They lead in the day, not in night.

The Sun rises in the chariot and the horsemen are adorned as the bridegroom. It is said, the bridegroom is adorned in beauty as the bridegroom goes forth to the bridal chamber.

In the days of the Sun shining, see the fire shining from Earth. Face upward of hail. Were it not for the hail covering the letter, the universe is consumed. It is not concealed because of this.

In the winter, cover and turn your face above from below. Were it not for the heat of the fire, the hail is not in the universe. Be able to serve before the cold. Speak, before, the cold of the day, serve and the Sun shines.

The 460 bands (in other words, windows) are the number of the days of the Sun. Therefore, 460 of the names Shesech, Shemesh, Chedes, Chemeh.⁵

In every day of the Sun and Moon, cover the eyes from the light above. Cast out flaming arrows and go forth in strength. Of weakness from the iniquities of human beings, be bound by the blessings of the day. Above the arch of the firmament, pass below, heating the sea from there. Thus, not hidden from the heat.

Thirteen words are written over the heart. Therefore, from the beginning until enduring the light. Thirteen and five Malachim lead the letters of the day. Therefore, five words of the Sun.

The bridegroom goes forth first. Exalt in the strength second. Reach to it third. The seasons, fourth. Not hidden from the heat, fifth. Thus the light is divided of eight. First, in the beginning [Berashith], three Malachim lead the letters in the night.

⁵ Shemesh and Chemeh are both terms usually referring to the Sun.

There are eight Malachim between day and between night, corresponding to the four days. Eight times light. Therefore, the Lord God [El Adon] is over all, making eight written words. Gedelov [strength] is first. Votobov [of goodness] is second. Mela [fulfillment] is third. A'avolom [universe, or eternal] is fourth. Da'ath [knowledge] is fifth. Votheboneh [of intelligence] is sixth. Sobebiem [turning, or circling] is seventh. Avothov [Thou, or sign] is eighth.

Thus of every one. Outside are Aleph Beth, Koph Lamed, Shin Tau [MA" B K" L Sh" Th]. However, by the the Lord God, Aleph Beth corresponds to the 22 letters of the Torah. Therefore, the name of the Sun [Shemesh Shem] shines in them. The Torah of the Lord divides between day and night. Upholding them are four spirits. They are a thousand corresponding to the Torah, preceding a thousand.

The Sun is immersed every morning. It circles and the light increases, going forth in brilliance until the day is established. Bow to it. Receive Ruoch in the flesh and blood.

The Sun comes forth in the firmament. Be immersed to purify with the power. Thus, in all time, Gelegelial is the prince appointed over the wheel of the Sun. Ninety-six Malachim, great and glorious, serve the wheel radiating [Heleh] in the firmament. There are 65,000 divisions in every day.

The Sun shines in the filthy place [Meqom Hetienophoth]. There is no destruction [Mezieq, or demon]. Be immersed in the light above. The eye is not able to see. It is written, man does not see life.

Thus, serve the Moon according to the New Moon circling after, as the Koph. When the Moon is half, cover around the Shekinah. From water, clouds and fog are around. The Moon is curved, as if facing the Lord.

The neck is below and the face is above. Of rain, all speak of drops. The blessing is over the Moon. Receive before the Shekinah, and dance before. Of the desires of life, return and leap up from below to the New Moon.

Aophenial is the prince appointed over the wheel of the Moon; 88,000 Malachim serve the wheel of the Moon. Of 24,000 divisions in every night of every season. In the season, the Moon serves in the east in the first season, by 96 of the New Moon of every month.

The dwelling of the Moon is between the clouds and fog. It is made as a dish. The New Moon covers this with that. It is between the eyes, as the birth of the Moon.

These two coverings change before the western spirit. It goes forth from between both, as a kind of shofar in the night. The first measure is in night. Measure second and thus until the middle of the month. It is revealed, the two coverings change faces.

By the spirit of the eastern corner, the Moon goes forth first. Gather and cover between the second in the night. First measure and second measure, and thus until the end, until the covering is complete.

It is spoken of the covering, place the covering of cloud and fog. Bring forth to cover completely. Blow the trumpet on the New Moon. The shofar is in the New Moon. The time of meditation [Hegiegov] is in the New Moon. In the time, complete the covering. Blow the trumpet in the New Moon. The shofar is in one hour. God comes forth.

The Sun and Moon in the beginning of the night is four hours. Return in the hours. Perceive the flame of the Moon reaching to the Sun in the day. Forty degrees pass to the center and darken with light.

In great brilliance [Rebi Nehorayi], the king speaks and decrees the iniquities of Israel. In the passing year, perceive the flame of the Sun reaching to the Moon in night. Forty degrees pass in the center. From the light is darkness. Israel desired to perceive over the passing year. God is perfection. Of the Sun, send forth wrath over the nations of the world. Thus it is spoken of the Lord God, learn the path of the people.

The light of the Moon is concealed in times and revealed in times. However, the light of the Sun of the universe is revealed to all people. The Sun and Moon go forth constantly, but the path of the Sun is not as the path of the Moon. The path of the Sun is fixed. The path of the Moon is not fixed.

In times, go forth with the planet in shortened length of time. How many steps from the north? See it is long from the south. See it is short and, not seeing it, remember the word, as it is spoken. Make the Moon of the festivals.

The Sun knows to come forth. Thus it is arranged, not going to the house as Saturn, Capricorn, and Aquarius.

Jupiter, Sagittarius, and Pisces. Mars, Aries, and Scorpio. Venus, Taurus, and Libra. Mercury, Gemini, and Virgo. The Sun, the Moon, and Cancer.⁶

Rehetial is the prince appointed over the stars. Seventy-two Malachim, great and glorious, serve with the signs of the zodiac rising from east to west, and west to east.

God created the planets and signs of the zodiac, going in the night from east to west and from west to east.

Kokebimal is the prince appointed. Three hundred and sixty-five thousand myriad Malachim, greatest and most glorious, serve with the planets. From city to city, from country to country, in the firmament of the heavens, and all suspended therein.

God created the firmament of the highest divisions of seven, created with those suspended from the head from fire. From water, the image of a great crocodile as a twisting serpent. Make the head and tail. Place in the darkness of the firmament. In the place, extend from end to end, bind the twisting serpent springing forth to the center of the light. In the middle, extend in a great circle. All the stars and signs of the zodiac surround all the planets therein and the two luminaries.

Twelve signs of the zodiac hold dominion over them, guiding between good and evil. Darken the light of the two luminaries and the seven planets. They go and come with the luminaries and signs of the zodiac, from east to west and from west to east.

In the period, the planets go after. Preceding to serve in the one place, speaking not before and not following after. You go forth on a journey directly. From fire and from water, see the hidden things not seen by the eye. Deliver the most ancient writings. I go forth to the knowledge of those suspended. Of power from holding dominion over the kingdom in reverence and goodness. In wickedness, facial features bring forth therein.

Prepare to go from star to star and be guided. Go forth to change the limits going after, behind the tail of the highest and lowest. Surrounded therein are the constellations, six in the south side and six in the north side. Know the wheel of the signs, planets, and luminaries are arranged and fixed in the darkness of the firmament.

⁶ Although omitted from the text, Leo should be added here.

The stars are fixed and surrounded therein forever, not moving from their place. They are fixed in the wheel, circling around the firmament in the south. In the north, from east to west. Those suspended extend therein from end to end. They are bound and suspended, created in the center of the wheel.

The Big Dipper is placed from the north side by virtue of those suspended in the north side. The signs of the southern part of the wheel are suspended by virtue of those suspended in the wheel. The Big Dipper is fixed in the circle. Those suspended from the wheel of the signs are fixed in the wheel from east to west. From the north, from west to east of the universe.

Of the seven planets, the wheels diminish. The wheel of the stars goes forth with seven wheels of seven planets. They are Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, the Sun, Venus, Mercury, and the Moon.

The planets and the twelve signs of the zodiac are from east to west. From west to east. From the wheel of the Big Dipper, lead with those suspended. The fixed lead the suspended from the wheel, the wheel of stars. Seven of seven planets, completed by the Ruoch of God.

By the power, speak of the Ruoch of heaven. Create beauty by the hand of the serpent [Shephereh Choleleh Yidov Nechesh]. Bind those suspended, as written by the word of the Lord, who created heaven.

Ruoch is in the face of all hosts. El proclaims the names of the planets. Count what is written. Count the number.



Figure 5. The Hebrew translates, from bottom to top, as "Water/earth/suspend/wheel."

It is written of the great power of the great Adonai, learn there is much greatness by the arrangements of the Malachim. Of the planets, signs, and those suspended in the wheel, as the Big Dipper, see greatness in the rest. Create the universe, for there is no width or depth to the wisdom. Distinguish the universe as wisdom, the heart of the suspended body in heaven, the wheel of the signs.

There is no wisdom. (HEBREW A"Ch ARI"H). The Sun is the innermost part of the universe. The wheel of the signs is suspended. There is no wisdom to serve, when the Moon is new or its period complete. The sea dries as fire. The name of the prince is Michael. Taurus is earth and Libra is air [Ruoch].

Serve Venus when the Moon is new. Air is flowing water. Of Venus and of rain, the prince is Aanael (Hebrew: ChK"Q) [or ThBQ]. Gemini is air and Virgo is earth.

Serve the planet when the Moon is new. Flow a little and dry a little upon the foundation of the earth. Of air, the prince is Raphael (Hebrew: S"L). Cancer is water.

Serve the Moon when therein, or when the New Moon is complete. The prince is Gabriel (Hebrew: QD"Sh). Sagittarius is fire and Aquarius is air.

Serve Saturn when the Moon is new. Dry by placing over in secret. Seal the mixture by moist air and flowing water. The prince is Qephetzial (Hebrew: GD"Tz). Capricorn is earth and Pisces is water.

Serve Jupiter in the New Moon. Divide in half. Dry in the place and divide in half of flowing water. The prince is Tzadqial (Hebrew: TAa"M). Aries is fire and Scorpio is water.

Serve Mars in the New Moon. Dry in the place. Divide in half as flowing water. The prince is Samael.

Learn the signs of the Sun. The Sun rises clear and pure. Of the warmth, reveal the qualities of fire, air, and purity. When rising, the Sun is clear and pure in flames of fire. Of red flame, reveal the greatest and most powerful spirits.

When seen before the Sun rises, the clouds are green and red, revealing the rain. When shining as the flames of the Sun, reveal the measure of the autumn and winter. The Sun rises in the midst of the clouds.

In the midst of the sea, see the flame revealing the winter and autumn. When the Sun shines, rising in brilliance from the clouds, reveal the winter and autumn, of the rain.

When the Sun rises in the west, the clouds increase around. Reveal the qualities of the purity of the firmament and the air.

The Sun comes forth, returning from the spirit of the north. Draw away the redness of the clouds from the north side and black clouds from the south side. Reveal the qualities of purity, of the winter and autumn.

When rising with Ruoch, also designate the raining. When, from every side, the Sun is at the approach of evening, signs of the red clouds shine in brilliance of the Sun. The clouds reveal the spirits of strength. It decreases when the winds blow clouds to be from here and from there.

The Sun reveals the winter and autumn. See the firmament in great blackness as the dawn of life [Shechoroth]. The darkness shows the dry land. The rivers dry up, and the springs and wells.

When the Sun rises, circle around to reveal the winter and autumn. The Sun rises at the time. After, weaken and scatter the greenness from there. The brilliance of the flames shines from the midst of the clouds. Reveal the rain mixed together with hail sinking down. In other words, reveal all the rain together with Ruoch. Ruoch of earth begins in the Ruoch of the world.

Kindle flames in heavens. Send forth, shining in brilliance. Send forth therein, as a lamp of fire. Follow after and complete by revealing the rain with air together.

When the brilliance is pure, the Ruoch of the north dwells. Of the purity of the body of the heavens, the Ruoch of the north is purity by Ruoch. The Creator decrees Yod Tau [I"Th] over that. Dwell on Earth from the high and lofty place. From all the highest places, therefore, is pure darkness of Ruoch, black and darkness. The light of the Sun shines without darkness, cloud, and fog, as the shining splendor of the light.

When seeing the Moon in the day, be concealed in the hiding place. The highest shining of the Moon reveals the Ruoch of the north. When concealing the lower Ruoch, reveal the dwelling of Ruoch. When seeing the Moon in the day, reveal the qualities of the purity of Ruoch.

When seeing the Moon in the day, it is diminished by fog and cloud. Pure and clear, reveal the changing of Ruoch. Dwell by the sign of the coming day.

When seeing the Moon, clouds reveal the winter and autumn. When the Moon is the fourth day of the New Moon, lift up

vertically in the corners until the Ruoch returns. From the Ruoch of the west, reveal the winter and autumn. When seeing the New Moon divided from the place, see the divisions revealed from there. The Ruoch returns.

As the Moon is full, pass until the fourth day. From the fourth day until the fourth day, fill until the middle. Reveal the period being near the Sun. The Ruoch of the fourth sign goes with the Sun. Change the spirits of seven days.

Thus, by the signs of the Moon, see and understand the knowledge of the signs, the omen of rain for three days of the New Moon, or three days following the New Moon. Fill the life complete.

Of the half of the Moon, measure to fill all the seasons. Of the Moon, see the omens of rain for three days, or following three days. When the Moon is thin, pure, and clean, not seeing therein anything swollen, bind over the qualities of the air.

When seeing the dwelling of the Moon, it is circled around with cloud and fog. The wisdom of the purity of the Moon is in every month. See every Ruoch surrounding. Lead the clouds above. Bind the Ruoch dwelling from the sign at the side. Lead the sign of the clouds.

When seeing the Moon surrounded and dark, the name binds over autumn and rain. When around the Moon as one lamp of purity, descend from the dwelling. Decrease the lamp and bind over the qualities of air and purity, and when two or three.

Bind over autumn and rain and wind, when surrounded as wax [Doneg]. Divide from the first side, of the sign at the side, darkness comes. When darkness decreases, or is yellowish surrounded in blackness, see the divisions completed when greatest. Thus also, scatter the air and change much.

Of Ruoch, the Sun goes around as a circle of light. When divided quickly, bind over the qualities of purity. The firmaments rise as the Sun. Know by the sign of the day when there is to be rain. When the Sun rises from the midst of the clouds, heat rises as a flame of fire, then to be winter and autumn. As the Sun rises reddish and boiling, bind over Ruoch. When in the morning, see the Sun is great and large, then to be winter and autumn. When seeing the Sun shining before the rising, bind over rain. When rising before reddish clouds, bind over rain coming to the south side. When seeking great strength as in the desert, cast off. Also, when seeing

the great blackness passing over and flies gather to bite or whisper sounds, bind over rain.

Know the periods in the beginning, all the periods of heat and the middle portions. Venus is as much raining. Mercury is completely hot. The Moon is completely cold. Saturn is as the summer and the winter, cool and much raining. Jupiter is completely cold, of snow and rain. Mars is heat, decreased rain, and completely without cold.

The signs of the zodiac are arranged, ministering in the beginning.

In the first night, Kelesh Tzemchoq Kelesh Tzem.
 In the first day, Chenkel Shetzemech Kenel Chenkel.
 In the third night, Nekel Shetzem Chenkel Shetzemech.
 In the second day, Leshetzemech Chenkel Shetzemech.
 In the fourth night, Shetzemech Chenkel.
 In the fifth night, Chenkel Shetzem Chenkel.
 In the fifth day, Tzem Chenkel Shetzem Cheneb.
 In the sixth night, Leshetzem Chenkel Shetzemech.
 In the sixth day, Nekel Shetzem Chenkel Shetz.
 In the seventh night, Mechnekel Shetzem Chenkel.
 In the seventh day, Shetzem Chenkel Shetzem Chen.

Reach the order of the nights, Ketzenesh Chelem. Also, the intelligence to understand when it is autumn, or rain is from the signs of the Moon in the third day of the lunar month.

The New Moon draws out when the beams of the Moon are as plates of metal. Of darkness, the sign binds over rain. Thus, when the Moon shines in the fourth day, bind over the rain. When seeing the Moon is red as fire, it is the sign to bind over the great rain in autumn, filling the seas. When seeing the Moon is black, it is the sign to bind over the great rain in autumn, filling the seas. When all around is as a lamp in a circle, or two or three circles, bind over autumn and the great rain.

Also, learn and understand the knowledge of rain. In autumn, it rains by the signs of the Sun. When the Sun rises red, bind over the rain. It is established to sink in the west. When black clouds come near from the left side [the northern side], it will rain at once, as the Sun rises serving the clouds. When the brilliance of the Sun

shines as flames, it is the sign to bind over rain. Thus, it is written in the *Book of the Signs of the Zodiac* [Sepher Hamezeloth, presented here as Book Five].

Also, the wisdom of the name is over autumn and rain in the light of the days. When pigs or goats have sexual intercourse, the males with the females are able to produce. Cease the sexual intercourse to make strong. Also, when desired to make use of, or when dirty by places of the sea, or mud and clay, desire to be very dirty. Also, desire pleasures and seek pleasure from below the earth, until the ends of the opening edges.

Also, extend the head to correspond to the north side. Also, when the dogs dig in the earth and the wolf comes near the goats. Also, when immersing the princes of the tribes in the mirror of the sea, and in springs, not before desire. Also, listen when proclaiming the power consuming the crops. The thread of a spider's web falls from the strength, not to snare Ruoch. All these bind over autumn and rain in the light of the days.

In the course of the Moon, decrease to proclaim the small light. Thus, there is no dominion of the stars in the firmament, when stars number ninety-eight [Tz"Ch].

Denounce the Moon over the dwelling of the Lord [A'al Leboniethieh]. Create the stars as a man. Of power over the tree, consume and flames go forth. Therefore, the stars with the Moon go forth from the beginning of the universe.

Combine the signs and the wheel. Record and calculate and as-sign and number. Consider the calculations of the planets and signs of the zodiac. Calculate the periods and circling of the planets. Of those suspended and signs of the zodiac in everlasting order, see with light. Calculate in order to see the generations. Prepare to see them from the beginning until the end.

It is written, who acts and creates, proclaim the generations from the beginning, before the creation of the universe. In order to understand the actions of every man in righteousness and wickedness, decree over every one. According to the works, prepare works between good and evil.

Number the planets and signs of the zodiac, scattered in the hours. Bring forth between good and evil. All was created by Elohim in wisdom and intelligence, before the rise of the universe.

The wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of Earth. Number the planets and signs of the zodiac of every man. The universe was formed before them. According to the works, man is made to prepare. God does not give the planets and signs of the zodiac by permission of wickedness or goodness.

In the beginning, see man not established and without form. It is written, the heart of the wicked man is formed from youth. Elohim is compassionate and merciful. Compassion is over wickedness. Arrange and set in order. Return from the beginning of creation, when not yet rising to bring forth. Mankind dwells until the torment from sin is restored by repentance of the Lord Elohim.

There is no sign of the zodiac fixed. All is according to the man, by the sign and hour. As it is written by Ishma'al, by the name and by the letters of the luminaries, see all the periods. Therefore, speak in the night. Pass with the periods and change the hours, but not in the morning hours [Shecherieth, or morning prayers]. The cock proclaims the Sun in the night. Change the period and on the morrow being clouds. The clouds gather in the heights.

In the times the Moon is not shining in night, change with the periods. The next time, by three planets in the night.

That is the division between day and night; however, in the morning, see ten calculations in day. It is written to work diligently, be weary, and complete the name of the Lord of the hosts.

Learn to correspond Heh to the luminaries, thirty heights over all the the signs. Thus God is above all human beings. Observe all from the beginning of the creation of the universe by the command, let there be light.

Of the river of fire [Neher Dienor], the luminaries go forth by the commands. See, if not to toil, the constellation of the Pleiades in the river of fire. No creature is able to serve in the cold. Therefore, the Sun and Moon and planets see the redness of the Sun going forth in the day.

The river of fire goes forth in the place. The Sun goes forth in the day. The river of fire goes forth and the sign goes forth to proclaim day.

Proclaim the season of the day in the place. The Sun goes forth in night. In all days, be humble to go to the sign in the place and proclaim night.

Of the division, Elohim is between the light of the river of fire. Between the darkness of day, darken the sky and proclaim Elohim. Of the light of the day, that is the river of fire. By them, the luminaries stop going forth. Do not speak thus to be evening and be morning. Here suspend the luminaries.

The river of fire goes forth at the time of the Sun. Of the light of day, the river of fire. Of darkness, proclaim night. Of darkness of the days, the path of the Sun. In the morning, light of the river of fire until the middle of the day. The river of fire is above to the east and west in the fourth day. Go forth from the river of fire.

In the middle of the day, the river of fire is above and the Moon and planets are above. Speak of extending the heavens.

According to the going forth, arrange the measurements of the wise ones. Of 360 degrees, twelve signs of the zodiac are bound therein. The names of the signs are Aries, Taurus, Gemini, Cancer, Leo, Virgo, Libra, Scorpio, Sagittarius, Capricorn, Aquarius, and Pisces.

Of every ruler, go forth 30 degrees. All degrees are 60 degrees to Gesteravoth.⁷ Of every Gestera are 60 Bereqovonoth.⁸ Of every Bereqovon are 60 Avoloth.⁹ Of every Avoloth are 60 Avoroth.¹⁰ Of every Avoroth are 60 Sototh.¹¹ Of every Sototh are 60 Rophosavoth.¹² Of every Aphorsavoth are 60 Herophoth, as instantly recieved.¹³

Calculate until eleven and twelve words. Follow the exactness of the calculation however the planets descend in the universe or lead in the universe. The names are Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, the Sun, Venus, Mercury, and the Moon. There is a division to every one of

⁷ This is probably a reference to Mater, which usually means rain, or is sometimes applied to the sending of hail, lightning, fire and brimstone, manna, etc.

⁸ This may refer to Bereqoth, which can mean lightning bolts, although the term Bereqovon refers to thorns or briars.

⁹ This is often used in reference to trees, and sometimes to fools. It may also be a reference to curses.

¹⁰ This usually refers to lights, or sometimes to curses.

¹¹ This probably refers to Shototh, which may mean whips, or fools, or madmen, or possibly statements of contempt.

¹² This is likely a typographical error for Aphoresavoth, which may mean divisions or distinct declarations, or possibly specifications.

¹³ This may translate as bruises or weaknesses, possibly medicine or cures.

the planets, by the strength of Dragon Dienor [Hebrew: DRAQON DINOR, a reference to the term dragon] surrounding.

Thus, in the period of the sign suspended from the wheel, go forth in heaven. The twelve suspended give seven from the period of the constellation of the Pleiades. The Lord binds the signs, suspended from the wheel and going forth in heaven. In Earth is seven. The Lord binds twelve around the wheel, bound from within. They are the outer gates. Seven rise from the right side of the north.

The Lord is from the north to the right side corresponding. Gather six in the day and six in the night. Gemini is innermost of the seven, and Scorpio is at the end. The Lord is from Gemini to Sagittarius, and from Scorpio to Cancer. Thus, gather the Little Dipper to Scorpio, with the Little Dipper in the north and Scorpio in the south.

Rise in a circle, according to the sinking in the south. Extend according to the north. In the north, the Little Dipper rises from the period with those suspended. The signs are suspended, the signs of the wheel. The wheel returns. In the wheel is Aquarius.

The signs are as lords [Seregiem] suspended as the rulers lead. Begin by six at the tail, suspended in the end. The six begin going directly and the tail goes opposite. Thus in the beginning, the river of fire is around the universe. Afterward from here is 80 days. On the fourth day, surround the river of fire. Begin and create the Sun to lighten the day upon the Earth. The river of fire is near the sign of heat. Cold is the constellation of the Pleiades. Snow is the Moon, as going forth by them. Therefore, create the smallest planets that do not shine, except to warm the universe by the light of the flame sending forth. Do not speak of what is created, what is necessary to the universe, but only to create all the beauty of the universe.

From the power of the light of the planets, desire exaltation. Also, the signs and luminaries desire. Rehetial is the magistrate [Shoter] of desire. Twenty-three princes correspond to the desire of the signs. The luminaries, therefore, proclaim Rehetial, the language of desire. Desire to interpret desire.

All the Malachim proclaim over the name that supports the printing of Rezial. Deliver the *Book of the Mysteries* [Sepher Harazim]. Adam, the first man, learned therein, as therein are the Malachim over the months.

Shephiya'aial presides over the month Nisan with 36 Malachim.

Regehiyal presides over Ayar with 43 Malachim.

Arinavor presides over Sivan with 68 Malachim.

Tha'atz Bon presides over Tammuz with 28 Malachim.

Thecher Gar presides over Ab with 29 Malachim.

Moracl presides over Alul with 29 Malachim.

Pechederon presides over Tishri with 29 Malachim.

Lerbeg presides over Marheshvan with 27 Malachim.

Arbagedor presides over Kislev with 29 Malachim.

Aberekial presides over Adar with 28 Malachim.

According to those presiding, proclaim Aberekial in the blessed language. The lowest are proclaimed by goodness to establish Romial, Chereshial, Tepherial, Shelemial, and Melekial.

All go forth seeing God. Send forth Mordecai in the month Adar.¹⁴ Esther is of grace and mercy.¹⁵

Of the *Book of Memorials* [*Sepher Hezekeronoth*, or *Book of Commemorations*], come to Mordecai, being the one next to the king. Give blessings to the king of the glory.

Norial is over the river of fire. Shemeshial is over the Sun. Irechial is over the Moon. Kokebial is over the planets. Shopherial is over the *Book of Life* [*Sepheri Hechiyem*, or the numbers of life], over the name to speak of the shofar. Zekobial is over the purity of Israel. Yihodial is over the Malachim, extending to the highest.

Proclaim all the Malachim over the name of the dominion. Combine the letters (Hebrew: HQBH). Create the wheel of the words. See all the actions of creation. Proclaim to rise upward by the names in wisdom, according to the Sun, Moon, and planets, created from the river of fire. Therefore, it is in the second firmament. The stars go forth proceeding to the conclusion.

Make blessings in the days before the Sun. Of the cold, heat the heavens. Of the division appointed in the fourth day, go forth from the river of fire. The Sun, Moon, and planets are suspended in the firmament.

¹⁴ Mordecai was a Jew of the tribe of Benjamin, living in Persia, who was the foster father of Esther, and afterward the prime minister in the court of King Ahasuerus.

¹⁵ Esther became the wife of Ahasuerus, and queen of Persia.

In judgment from the river of fire, boiling and put forth afterward, therefore the planets go to one side. Man is established, as cheese begins to go forth from the milk. When taken from the milk, it ripens and becomes cheese. Thus, it is not all white. Therefore, the Sun is white from the Moon.

From the planets, diminish the covering of the Moon. Of light over the days, create the river of fire. From them, create the lights. That is what is spoken by the wise ones. The shining goes forth from the motion of the living. Create in the highest heaven from the motion near the throne of the glory above. The wicked turn away.

In the second firmament, the river of fire is one. Of the judgment of the stars, speak of the many. If not for the tail of the constellation of the Pleiades in the river of fire, there is no salvation before the cold. The stars in the second firmament shine as the Sun goes in the day.

The river of fire is in the first day. Proclaim day by the Sun going forth. In night, go forth in the darkness of the universe. Of the days, take hold of the shell (Hebrew: BQLIPH ShThOPSh) in the days. Around the shell of the star, the river of fire goes forth in one shell above. In the shell going forth, the Sun goes forth in the day. Below in the shell is the place of the Sun in night. Thus, go forth in the darkness of the days.

Of the days of heaven, beneath in the shell dwell in darkness. Upon the path of the days, however, above is shadows. It is written of darkness, proclaim night as in the place of darkness. Proclaim the place of night, as the Sun goes forth in night. Thus, of every star above in the side of the end of the firmament.

Of the firmament, receive from the great fire, from the moisture, the holy word and the holy spirit. Mix together to bring forth a crystal. Be moist to extend and spread.

It is written on the right side, extend heaven. That is dry land. Of the firmament, create the firmament [see figure 6 on page 129].

The clouds of the firmament are moist. See the force cast down as the dry land extends. Of heaven alone, the path over the high place is in the day. By dry land afterward, spread as a tent. Of the dwelling, extend the abundance, all by means of the Ruoch. It is written, of the beauty of the Ruoch of heaven.

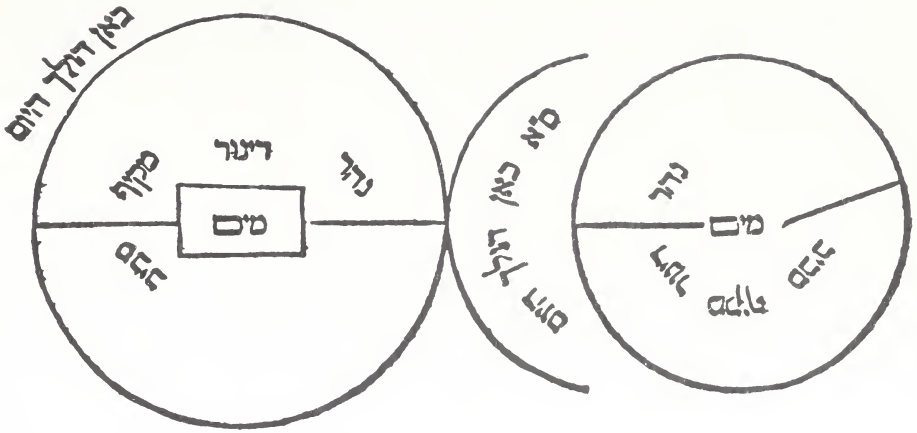


Figure 6. Diagram of the firmament of the heavens. The Hebrew in the center of the circles translates as “water.” The text circling “water” reads, counterclockwise, “*Neher/Dinor/circling [or surrounding]/around*.” The text on the outside of the circle reads “here journey in the day.” *Neher Dinor* is interpreted as “River of Fire.”

Of the power of the firmament above, the power rises to the beams of the protruding roof [Qoroth]. Thus, the days of the heavens are between the beams, as proclaimed above of the offering of the day.

Every star rises above, cooling in the days. Rise up and require the beams of the roof of the heavens. Strengthen and support the beams over the heavens. Is it not written, heaven extends to the right side? The rebatements give within and around, not holding the walls of the house, not piercing the wall by the first protrusion. The second is above the first. The sign proclaims the rebatements according to the wall support. Diminish the thickness of the wall, in order to protrude in the place. The sign is above, in the end of the wall. Proclaim to extend above in the wall. In the limited place, proclaim the offering. By the sign in the place, the rebatements of all the wall are weakened. By thickening, therefore, beneath is wide. Five above, six above seven.

It is therefore written in the floor, the lower is five cubits, the center is six cubits, and the third is seven cubits in width. However, not above, but only of the place of the limit.

In the Torah, it is proclaimed to extend. It is written, all these precious stones are hewn in measures, in the granary, from within

and without the foundation, until extending from the foundation. Undertake the majesty of heaven. Extend the right side of heaven. It is necessary to divide the beams protruding upward to heaven. The beams are after the heavens. The sign protrudes when in the wall. Cool in the rising sea.

In the place, heaven is supported, and also there is Earth. Limit the place. Receive the heavens and protrude to heaven. Come to the middle of the limit. Thus, the purse of silver is made therein. Receive the covering.

It is written of the side of the foundation of Earth, the right side extends to heaven. Reach this by that. Above the beams, there is heaven. It is a kind of dome. It is written, serve the name in the tabernacle.

Above is the river of fire and 22 shells [Qliphoth]. From the name, cast down and diminish the river of fire. Cast down every star and go with the star by boiling.

It is written, the river of fire leads. Go forth from the presence of a thousand thousands to serve the Lord. In the river of fire, the Malachim serve the Lord. The sign goes forth of every star. Great things are covered and established before the river of fire in every place, however the first indicates the days. Going to the top, here are a thousand thousands. Bear the sign of Elohim in the firmament. The heavens are between, with beams protruding.

Let there be shining luminaries. Do not speak of the luminaries when placing the lights. Here is the Sun, offering as a crystal. The light goes forth outside the crystal. Of the sign of the crystal it is said, let there be luminaries in heaven. Fill with splendor. Produce splendor as the crystal fills with splendor.

Move to the outer. Speak by the dwelling of the gate every day. The gates open in the east. The darkness of the firmament comes from the place. The Sun comes in the morning, going forth for 50 years.

There are gates in the place of darkness of the firmament. There are windows in the firmament. In the place, regard the universe seen from the Earth as the Sun comes in the gate.

The gates serve the morning and grow larger. Therefore, speak of the gates opening in the east. There is no division of the name. There is the Sun. Wind comes forth in the universe. The windows weaken. Therefore speak, divide the window of the firmament. Do

not go by the power and by the strength. Consume all the universe completely.

God goes forth in the place. The Sun goes forth from the place and the Moon from the place. Place it in the hollow of the heavens. The Sun is as a kind of dish in the hollow. Of the dwelling of the Moon, dwelling in the place, the Sun goes forth in morning or in evening. It spreads light in all the universe.

Therefore, the Sun is in the language of the female. Let there be luminaries. Do not speak of the luminaries when the Sun rises above. The language of female is of great beauty. The Sun is in the season.

Speak in the language of the male. The Sun goes forth over Earth. It is shining and goes forth. Thus, the Sun is in strength of six in four days from the river of fire. Serve between the shells.

The river of fire freezes [coagulates] as cheese. Create the heavens and dry up, seeing the river of fire as milk already made into cheese. Afterward, separate the firmament above the shells.

Beneath the darkness of the sea, it is dark. Create the Sun and Moon and planets and stars. Of every one, the glory of the firmament.

Know the planets serve in the firmament between day and night. Before the brilliance of the Sun, there is no offering seeing in them as man. Settle in the flames of the Sun, not visible in the distance, of the outer, before it is clear. When placing burning fire in the Sun, see it as ashes. Therefore, in the day, the brilliance of the Sun covers in light and is not visible. However, in the night, the Sun is beneath the Sea of Oceanus, and the planets are visible.

Speak to create the planets. Release the binding, as not shining. According to this, the highest sea cools. The host of the heavens create by the heat of the sign.

In the morning, see the planet going forth from the place of radiance [Zeherieroth]. The day comes, seen as the brilliance of the planet. Go forth from the place of the first rainfall [Yivoreh] as lightning. The planet goes above, not moving. Men are not lacking.

By going forth, give praise. Establish the flowing in heaven. In the place of the flowing, it is established to make the firmament yellowish in order to be more visible. Of goodness, the light is over the Earth. Give in darkness to the lowest firmament.

Support the Earth. The shining extends over the Earth, not in the firmament, but in planets and stars all being over the Earth. Man is able to receive the knowledge between good and evil. It is given in the heart, as God knows all. Here is flesh and blood.

Revere every word by the stars. Of every dwelling, God knows all, knowing of all flesh and blood. It is not necessary to know all. Blessed is he. Rise in memory forever and ever, but not in every dwelling. (Hebrew: OQ"O BNO ShL Q"O MIM M' BMIM.) Bind to it.

In the *Book of Formation*, God goes forth. The Ruoch is from the holy spirit.¹⁶ Engrave and carve the sign of Ruoch, the breath. Form therein the four spirits of the universe.

Ruoch is in every one, divided as instructed. Of him who makes the crystal vessel, receive the vessel of iron bore from end to end. Receive from the crystal, from the smelting furnace. Ascribe the end of the vessel in the mouth of all. The end of the vessel comes to the mouth. Breathe in Ruoch of the mouth. The Ruoch passes from the midst of the vessel bore. Reach until the end of the empty vessel. The Ruoch of the mouth breathes in the crystal. Make the vessel small or large, or long or short or wide. Measure mouths by the power.

Of the power and the strength, the wondrous Ruoch goes forth. Extend the hollow of the universe. The sea goes forth from the slight moisture, much without measure. Carve and engrave the throne of the glory.

Of every high host, do not desire of God to make from the great fire. In order not to liken to it, fire consumes fire. Receive the sea of fire and Ruoch. Create the ministers [Meshertiyov]. Divide the water into three divisions. In one portion, freeze the water. Boil the water in fire. Tremble in the smoke. Soil is made into the earth. The second portion makes every high host. Heaven is the highest. The third portion is the firmament above. Separate between water. Water is divided above and divided below. The water is received from below.

Rejoice and speak of happiness. There is life to us. Bring near, close to the Creator. Of living and rejoicing, uphold below the throne of the glory. Fly in great happiness. Give praise and

¹⁶ See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 1:9.

thanksgiving and praise. Adorn the crown. The splendor forms the universe.

It is written, the sounds of water is the greatest glory. By the works of Berashith, reach eleven times water. Of the generations of Noah, eleven times water. In eleven generations, here is Noah. There is to be a flood. God knows the water restores the universe.

Turn aside eleven times by the sea, according to the generations. The flood purifies in female [Asheth] and male [Ayish]. Turn aside and separate. God is over the sea, being the highest sea. Separate the sea over Egypt. Eleven times the sea. In the ark, the sea is of two kinds. Here are twenty-two kinds. Therefore, twenty-two kinds in the Bible.

The Lord El speaks, and Moses speaks to Aaron [the brother of Moses, the first High Priest]. Receive the staff, and extend your hand over the waters of Egypt, over rivers and streams, and over lakes. All is given, not restored below the Sun.

Therefore, Joshua reaches the sea. Water is from the song [Shiereh] until Esau and Moses eleven times. Also by Joshua, eleven times. The sea is eight times the water of the Jordan. Of three times the sea, give to divide the water of the sea before the sons of Israel. Thus, the water dwells at the approach of morning.

The offering is everlasting, the offering with the water of six days of Berashith. The highest sea is suspended by the commandment of God, between the sea and over the firmament, above the firmament, as suspended by the commandment.

Elohim divided to fill the sea. Learn to divide. Of you, Elohim, of the sea, give half in the firmament divided in Oceanus. The firmament resembles a pool of water. Above the pool of water is the dome. From the heat of the pool of water and the motion of the dome, dense clouds fall. They are cast down to the middle of the sea of saltiness. The highest sea is clear from every word.

The highest sea from the lowest sea is thirty measures. Between sea to sea is thirty. The song of degrees is thirty degrees above from below. Freeze above. From below, the shining of the sea goes forth, complete in fire.

Create the Malachim to consume in the eyes. The Malachim are of the highest sea. They are males and the lowest are females. Between the highest to lowest are three fingers going around the firmament, dividing the sons.

Therefore, by Isaiah, the gate of the sea extends in the hollow over the sea, for the sake of the sea of heaven and Earth. Ruoch arranged the universe by the highest sea.

The firmaments are as goblets [hills]. The house receives the sea. It is said, the sea extends in the hollow. The sea is the hand or sole of the foot, heaven and Earth and the living Ruoch, the everlasting Ruoch.

The Ruoch hovers over the surface of the sea. Above and below, the mountains are suspended in the storm of Ruoch. However, in the beginning of heaven and Earth, the Ruoch arranged the stars and heaven of fire (Hebrew: TAQ ShL ASH ShBG AaPR ThMD ROCh SAaD), and of the sea. Of them, fire precedes farther. Soil is the beginning of the house of praise [Bieth Helel], but only the fire of heaven. The Shekinah is in heaven.

Therefore (Hebrew: TAQ) is fire. Aries is the beginning of the signs of the zodiac. Over thus, fire precedes Berashith. Elohim created the heavens of (Hebrew: TAQ).

After (Hebrew: ShBG) is earth. Fire consumes soil and trees. Let there be earth.

After (Hebrew: ThMR) is air. (Hebrew: ThMR) is from the dryness of the earth. The Ruoch of Elohim passes over the earth. Earth receives the Ruoch from you, not corrupted.

After (Hebrew: SAaD) is water. The Ruoch dwells, flowing in the sea. The forces of the water go forth after the sea of fire. Cancer is water.

After is fire. Leo is fire. The water extinguishes the fire.

After the fire of Leo, Virgo is earth. The fire consumes the earth.

After the earth is the sign Virgo. There is Libra that is air. Of the earth and the greatest mountains make a windbreak of the Ruoch.

After the air of Libra, Scorpio is water. The air breaks the waves of the sea. From blowing the water is clouds, the foundation of the congregation. The earth serves forever.

Record the generations of the Earth, the generations of the king. Restore the earth, as being from generation to generation. The living and the dying come forth. The spirits restore.

The earth speaks of generations. The Sun rises, not enclosing heaven. Offer a sacrifice. There is not awareness when near the Sun.

After the heavens, Ruoch is around in a circle. The Ruoch goes forth, actually to the four corners, going with the Sun. After is Ruoch. The sea is the course of the rivers of Elohim. According to that, the congregation upholds the conclusion.

The word written is the truth, however, love supports by establishing after. By the word of the Lord, create heaven. Blessed is the mouth. All hosts gather moving as the sea of water. Revere the Lord of all the earth. In Ruoch is the beauty of heaven.

Therefore, Ruoch, earth, water. After Ruoch is water. The Ruoch gathers waves and breaking. After water is earth, in the name of the sign. Do not fear the declaration of the Lord. The sands increase the water. Generations uphold to establish after heaven, Ruoch, earth.

Arrange the sign above. Below cover in light. As perfection and light of the Lord, the song of degrees extends in heaven as veils. They are the highest heavens.

In the place of darkness, lead the clouds below the heavens. Go over the wings of the wind. All the air fills below the clouds. Therefore, every bird flies upward. The Ruoch gives power of the bird, making messenger spirits [Melakiyov Ruoch] cast down to Earth.

Establish the universe and be content. Offer a sacrifice to the Malachim, going to and fro in the universe. Offer the sacrifice to the ministers. The name is before fire, burning the foundation of the Earth. Over the foundation of the Earth, we are above the ocean as a vestment of clothing.

These are the seven oceans. They are between four countries. Over the mountains, establish water is below the earth. It is written, extend the earth over water. The water is over the mountains. The mountains are suspended in the gate. In the end of the dominion, arrange and establish after heaven, Ruoch, water, earth.

The sea rises to heaven. From the rising of the sea, gather Ruoch. It is near the heavens. According to the Ruoch of heaven's beauty, the Ruoch comes as clouds to the side of the sea. Water is after the Ruoch.

The Ruoch dwells as flowing water. The rain comes forth. Ruoch establishes every end of the earth. The clouds rain down upon the earth, to drain away.

In the beginning, the dominion of Earth, heaven, water, and not Ruoch. According to that, the earth is created first. According to that, commemorate the foundation of the universe.

The earth and the heavens are bound above. Water is above and below. Also, first is the foundation of Earth. Scatter snow as water. Make mud as a flower bed. The wisdom of the Lord is the foundation of earth.

Establish heaven in the place. Receive the power of fire shining in the vision. Of the purest water, create in the place of the heavens. After knowledge, the oceans divide. Divide the oceans below. The skies drop blessed dew over every place. Dew comes forth. There is no Ruoch to commemorate Ruoch.

According to that, the foundation of the Earth is in every place. Commemorate the foundation, burning the earth. Of heaven, praise Ruoch of heaven, earth, and water from above. Below, the Ruoch circles around. It is written, place the darkness circling around. The darkness drops down in water from clouds in the skies.

The name of the Ruoch is (Hebrew: ANH ALK MROChK). Also speak (Hebrew: ANH MPNIK ABRCh). Speak when rising to heaven. The name is (Hebrew: ShL OATzIAa ShAOL).

Dust is in the end of water. The name leads and completes darkness. The blackness of the universe is not obscured from you. By praising Earth, heaven, Ruoch, water, according to that, commemorate the foundation. The mountains tremble.

It is wondrous to make Aleph in Earth. The earth trembles and shakes. Of heaven: descend from above. Fly upon the wings of the wind, above and around. The darkness of water is in dark clouds around. Here it is regarded from below, rising up. By Job, Earth, water, heaven, Ruoch. Suspend Earth over nothingness. It is written, extend the earth over the water.

Therefore, speak after. The sphere is over the surface of the water. Serve heaven over Oceanus. Therefore, support the pillar of heaven. The Ruoch weakens of the beauty of heaven.

Also, from below, the clouds rise up. Of Earth, bind water in the clouds. Of heaven above the clouds, Ruoch is near. Of Job, water, heaven, and Earth, Ruoch from the word. Establish that rain is the first water.

From the heat of the dome in the firmament, the rain descends. The water over the firmament descends over Earth. The Ruoch blows and the rain descends. Reduce the drops of water. The drops from clouds fill streams. From the water, the clouds drink. It is concealed in the bottom of the sea.

Light shines over the corners of the Earth, drawing out and restore the Ruoch from the chamber. The storm comes forth. By Job, Earth, water, heaven, and not Ruoch, according to that, commemorate the foundation preceding Earth. That is the foundation. The water is around it. Heaven is supported in the sea. Fall to the foundation of Earth.

The sea puts forth. The cornerstones are around the water. The foundation of the fire is in the gates, for the sake of joining the corners of Earth. After, the knowledge of the borders of heaven are bound in the sea. According to that, commemorate the foundation of Earth.

Water extends to Earth. Create the heaven. Do not commemorate Ruoch, not seeing with the eyes. Also, not in visions, so much that is necessary of the ancient law. Speak of the ancient Earth, there are no oceans. Establish heaven in the heights.

Of Earth, heaven is created by the power of the established world [Thebel] in wisdom and understanding. Of the sound Tohu, the sound of water in heaven, not from the word of the creation of the universe, but only to restore, thus speak of the path of the people [Goyiem]. Learn from the signs of the heavens from below.

Go forth in life, hidden in silver and gold. Change by praise and from words. It is written by Zechariah, weaken the word. The prophet makes not from words, to stop when dew and rain fall. According to the word, in order to deny the weakening, as said by Zechariah. From the Lord, rain from the time of the latter rain [Melqosh]. The Lord makes lightning bolts, thunder and rain, and perennial rain.

Grass in the field is from God. This weakens the word, also not in this case. Create Earth by the power of the word. In signs of the Malachim, as written over Egypt, over Judah and over Edom and Gomer, speak, to revere, and also of goodness. There are no signs.

Of truth, the Lord Elohim is angered. Earth trembles and the people do not prevail. Anger makes them perish from Earth. Keep

the commandments. From the blessings below heaven, stop the raining. From above, return to create Earth by the power.

Of the mountains, it is written, from the sign, destroy mountains. Of the foundation of the world [Thebel]. In wisdom, support the world. In the place of Earth, increase its people. God creates by wisdom.

Of vengeance, it is written by Jeremiah, in every language, to hear counsel. Counsel El by all thoughts. Consider the Chaldeans [inhabitants of Babylon], when not dragging the small cattle along the ground. The young lions gather above the battle. Of Nebuchadnezzar [king of Babylon, 605–562 B.C.E.], it is written by Isaiah, speak in the heart.

The heavens above are divided. They alone are arranged and bound over the mountains as the greatest cities in heaven. By the understanding, extend heaven above. Give the sound of water in heaven, it is spoken of rain.

Do not dwell over creatures of the world. Speak to extend heaven. Do not speak to create heaven, according to seeing the sign. Of not being able to see, but only as the heavens are filled with stars, as in the beginning of the month, or the end, thus, attribute to extend as the word extends. See so much, thus all the planets and stars, according to the clear heavens, for the sake of visibility.

Therefore, it is written to give the sound of water. There is no thundering, only in the day, quiet and calmness from the clouds of every divine [Elohi] nation. Of pagans [Alieliem], the world is created by means of the stars.

The Lord created heaven by the power, created with the stars, therefore be worthy. It is written, by the word of the Lord of heaven, create Earth by the power. Give the sign, therefore, perish from the Earth.

For the sake of the writing, the people speak. Where is Elohim and Elohino in heaven? All the Lord desires is made in heaven. On Earth, in days, and all oceans go forth to sustain heaven. Therefore, in praise it is first written, heaven is the beginning.

It is written, all that the Lord desires is made in heaven. On Earth in days, all oceans go forth to sustain heaven. Begin the power over Elohino in heaven. Therefore, all the Lord desires is made in heaven.

What name written is as the sound of water? In heaven, water precedes Ruoch. According to the sign, the heavens are clear in the day. As thunder comes, water comes without Ruoch. It comes to pass, write by the understanding. Heaven extends as a dome, visible of the clouds in day, as a rainbow in summer days.

It is written by Job, of Earth and heaven, Ruoch is in the days. The name is established to decree. God decrees Elohim. Understand the path. It is known in every place. Send forth the rain. Regard to the ends of Earth.

It is not necessary to reach below all the heavens. Regard the making of Ruoch. Plummet as a bladder [balloon] going into water. Measure the length and the width. Serve the angel and fill with water. As God blows the Ruoch, divide in 70 drops to fill the bladder. Blow therein divisions.

Water is established by the measure of all land and earth. It is written, the measure of the sea is in handfuls of water over the vessel. It is written by the false prophets [Benebia Hasheqor], the sign goes forth over the nation as crumbs of bread.

Of measures, the vessel is measured therein. Measure six measures. By Malachim, Gobi, the King of Edom, (Hebrew: GBI MLK ADM) pours out the ashes [Apher]. Keep all the people of Sha'aliem at the foot.¹⁷ Fill the city with dust. All the people are at the foot, until it is not possible to measure.

Heaven spans the measure of the highest mountains up to heaven. By the span of the measures of the foundation of Earth, the right side extends to heaven and the mountains.

It is written by Amos, when smitten in Shavol [Hell], from there to take. When benefit of the heavens, from there to descend and divide. When concealed from the eye in soil, of the water, here is the soil.

Proclaim Shavol, and the well-cultivated plain of heaven by the kings [Melekim] in song. It is written, the foundation of the heavens tremble. By striking the foundation, Earth trembles when between the planets.

The sea breaks the rocks by the water. Be strong by the power and lead the people. The king goes to the valley and strikes the son of Sha'ayir.¹⁸

¹⁷ Sha'alim is the name of a district, or may also mean palm of the hand or foxes.

¹⁸ This may be the name of a man, or may also translate as goat, hairy, or a kind of demon.

Of 10,000 lives, take captive the sons of Judah [the 4th son of Jacob]. Go to the top. Cast down from the top of the rock. It breaks completely.

In every place, it is written of the foundation of Earth. The beginning of Earth is recorded. Of heaven, it is written by Isaiah, I place words in my mouth. Concealed in the shadows, establish heaven and the foundation of Earth.

Speak to the people of Zion. What language is established near heaven? Is it not so they establish and serve only heaven, dwelling in the highest mountains? According to that, Sennacherib [King of Assyria, 705–681 B.C.E.] receives all the gold that was burned [Sheba'ar] by Judah.

It is written, let there be, in fourteen years to King Hezekiah over Sennacherib, King of Assyria, over every city of Judah, fortification. Take flight all Israel from the cities. Therefore, speak to the people of Zion, not to take flight. Over these that are burning, Judah takes flight. It is written by kings, Israel rejoices, being over the people of Assyria until the day. Consider the days hearing of Hezekiah returning. It is written, send forth Hezekiah over all Israel. Judah comes to the house of the Lord in Jerusalem, making Pesach to the Lord Elohi of Israel.¹⁹

Also written by Isaiah, speak of watching [A'ari], behold Elo-hikem.²⁰ Thus of the flesh [Mebeshhereth] of Jerusalem.²¹ Jerusalem is, as other places, to come after.

The scriptures speak of the beauty over the mountains. Of the flesh of the feet, reveal to the king, the Messiah [Hemelek Hameshiech]. It is written after to speak upon the high mountain, to you over the flesh of Zion. Reveal the flesh.

Speak of the watching of Judah. Here is the king in glory. God rises up to the highest sea to establish the covenant with Earth, not able to live, even for a small moment, before the power of the great fire over the highest heavens, of the great heights and great abundance of the highest sea.

¹⁹ Pesach is the holiday of Passover, although this may refer to a Passover sacrifice or offering.

²⁰ A'ari means watching or waking, however A'ar is also the name of a son of Judah.

²¹ This term may also mean rewards, heralds, messengers, good tidings, or declaring to.

The great darkness is of the divided firmament. Divide the firmaments, as all the creatures are not able to live. Of the highest fire, the highest sea cools the universe from the fire above. From the heat of the fire above, the source of the universe is the highest sea.

The water is suspended in the air far from the firmament. The course is 500 years. By the sign, purify the people. It is written, sprinkle the water of the highest sea in purification. Heat the dome from the motion of water as rain. Man receives the vessel in the house of the bathing [Hebieth Hemrechetz]. It is filled with water before the heat and the warmth.

All dwellings are before the heat of the Sun. The great fire is as males. Of the flowing of the oceans below, there are two concealed in the ocean. It is written of the ocean, proclaim them female. The female is of the desire of male. Thus, Earth and the ocean are from desire. Of the flowing of the rain, the rain lords over Earth.

Therefore, all is purity. Immerse in water or pass over fire. Purity is according to that. The sea goes forth from the moisture of the holy word. The fire is by the power of the heat of the word.

The Lord created the complete heavens by the blessings over the water. All comes to pass by the word. The power of the sea is suspended by the command of God. Blessed is he and blessed is the name forever.

Appointed over the firmament is Cherdenial. Speak of the highest of high [A'aliyov A'al]. Cherdenial is bound in the heights in the course of 60 myriad divisions. Of every word going forth from the mouth, go forth with 12,000 flashes [Berqiyem] of white fire [Ash Lebaneh] of the prince of hosts [Sher Tzabavoth].

Bereqial is appointed over. The Malachim in the firmament reveal the power of how to lead the people in the universe. Speak and work to reveal the firmament.

Of the letter Nun, God reveals 50 gates of understanding. These were handed down to Moses less one, corresponding to 49 days from the first day of Pesach until Shavuoth [The Feast of Weeks]. On the fiftieth day, receive the Torah.

Fifty lie down and 50 rise up. Speak of Aleph Beth of Rabbi A'aqiba. The faithful dwell and serve God. Decree and endure.

God dwells and the Malachim serve. Fifty is not of them, leaping up to serve the Seraphim. By rising up, the great wise ones bind

seven lands united. Cover the highest Earth. Suspend in the gate and bind in the dome.

The veil is suspended in the gate in the firmament. The firmament is suspended by 60 and 100 as two [BS' OQ' KB']. The base is suspended by 60 and 100 as two.

The plains [A'arboth] are suspended and bound in the arm [Zero'a] of God. The righteous speak to the sky. Sink down to the righteous.

It is written, the sky goes forth, rising high above. The gates of heaven open to rain manna to eat. Tremble, as there are Malachim in heaven. The sky stretches forth from the righteousness. There is strength in the sky. Power and might is to you and your sons.

Manna rains as water coming from the sky, from all the firmaments of the heavens, before the great power of God. Of the great strength of the dwellings of the law [Shekinethov Thorethov] of Jerusalem and the holy temple, it is written, give strength to Elohim over Israel.

By majesty and strength in the heights of the sky, lead in heaven. Support in the heights of the dwelling of the sky. The sky is placed high above, not in the place, but only Shekinah. It is written of the Lord Elohim, from God, food to eat comes from the sky. Of Israel, rain manna from above to eat.

It is written in the Torah of the strength in the sky. There is not strength, but only in the Torah. The strength of the Lord is given to the people. Bless the people in peace. Of the Holy Temple in Jerusalem, the Lord built it with stones of goodness [Toboth]. At the feet are sapphire stones. By the blessing, every kind of precious stone. The sky sinks down to Jupiter, not the righteous of Jerusalem and the Holy Temple.

It is written, the righteous dwell in the power. At this time, be content to serve Jerusalem. The holy temple is suspended by chains of fire in the sky. In the day, go forth and shine in the wheel of the Sun.

The angels of the hosts of hosts [Melaki Tzebaovoth Mechenoth] of the classes [Kethoth] are in the middle. The ladder is fixed in the sky. The top reaches to the dwelling of the Malachim, the most-holy eleven. The most-glorious princes are appointed over the gates of the sky. Of the Ruoch, of the six princes of the gates of the north, six princes of the gate of the south, six princes of the gate of the east, and six princes of the west.

Beresial is the prince of the host appointed over. Proclaim the sky of the righteous. The dew and rain fall. Israel rejoices in the universe. Come and speak of the sky. The ceiling of the sky is in every kind of hymn [Shier], and every kind of praise [Shebech], and every kind of song [Zemereh].

Before the Shekinah is the holy temple in the heights. Speak of the splendor and glory before the holy temple in the sky. The splendor covers every remote part of the firmament to the highest. Speak of the concealment of heaven and the splendor of the sky. Learn of Thethermech. The hosts serve in the holy temple in the sky. Sing before it every day.

Of every Host of Thethremech, the great Malachim minister. Thus of the sky, the tumult of the sons of Thethermech, the hosts are around the Shekinah in the sky. The highest name of God is in every kind of praise [Shebech] and song [Zemerah].

From morning until evening, speak Holy, Holy, Holy. From morning until evening, speak, blessed is the glory of the Lord. The Shekinah rises up in night to the heights. Of the hidden house [Bieth Meshtherem], speak, you are the hidden God [Atheh El Hameshtherem].

The third firmament fills the storehouse of clouds. Spirits go forth from it. In the midst of the hosts, thunder and lightning go forth from it. Three princes go forth upon thrones, in the image of the thrones of fire. The fire shines like gold, resembling every angel of fire. They are in the majesty of fire. The sounds of fire are as sounds of thunder. The eyes are as waterfalls [Tzenori]. The Sun resembles a wheel of burning flames. The wings of a bird shine as flaming horses in visions, as lamps from the words. Tremble from the roaring of birds flying, of every spirit, and from the birds in every corner [Pheneh].

These are the names of the princes ministering in the third dwelling.

The first is Yikenial. Of this name, 19 Malachim minister before. They are appointed to every word of fire, to kindle and extinguish.

The second name is Rehetial. Sixty-three Malachim minister, ruling every word over the horseman of fire and the horse of fire, of the broken and weak.

The third name is Deleqial. Nineteen Malachim minister, ruling over flames of fire, of the burning house, of the sinking of the sky

therein. The sky is in every vessel. Sing before God. Sandalphon is appointed over, binding the crowns, possessing and delivering the Merkabah. Speak of Sandalphon, bound by Thephiliem [prayers, or phylacteries] in the beginning by the eternal God [Tzor A'avolemiem], the Lord Elohi of Israel. In the Thephiliem, it is written, who are like the people of Israel?

These are also the names of the Malachim ministering from above. The three with Beleqial serve the name. He resembles flames of fire. Nodeh, Avoyil, Melekiyeh, Cholial, Cherial, Chebial, Shelechial, Tzegeerial, Kemebial, A'avorial, Sesenial, Gobial, Thomial, Amelial, Thelemenoph, Vothechenial, Arephial, Agebial, Mesherial, Amengenan.

These are the names of Malachim ministering in all seven dwellings. In the first dwelling is A'anial. In the second dwelling is Tzedeqial. In the third dwelling is Chesedial. In the fourth dwelling is Dorenial. In the fifth dwelling is Gabriel. In the sixth dwelling is Bereqial. In the seventh dwelling is Mikal.

These are the Malachim ministering by water. All are therein with Qothial, Thothial, Thekerial, Neqiyet, and Vogaheh. Ruling over the rain are Ma'aroboth, Melekial, Meremeravoth, Teretial, Sekenial, Leqobethial, Thenial, Gedial, Keremial, Isa'ayial, Meterial, and Liethial.

This is Shem Hemaphorash. It is the beginning of all the names. The beginning is the highest name and the lowest. Of the secret of male and female, Berash Adam Vochoveh. Of the name of four letters, Yod Heh Vau Heh. The great and honored name is the knowledge of our existence, the root of the invocation. Change the beginning of all existence. Bind to deliver by the tried and proven essence of truth. Of favorable existence, all was created by the wisdom and desire, according to the decree of wisdom, the desire to bless. Decree the name of twelve signs, of twelve written words combined.

IHOH IHHO IOHH HOHI HOIH HHIO OHIH OHHI OIHH
HIHO HIOH HHOI.

These names are approved, combined from the special [Hemivoched] name. The root reveals the meanings, explained by the names written afterward. That is the name of 42 letters.

BOOK THREE

PART 1

THE HOLY NAMES

HEBREW LETTERS: ABG IThTz QRaA ShTN NGD IKSh BTR TzThG
ChQB TNAa IGL PZQ ShQOTzITh.¹

This is the holy name. It is revealed by the combination going forth from the beginning scriptures in the Torah. From the Beth of Berashith until the Beth of Boho. Knowledge of the wisdom of the Torah completes the names of God, blessed are they. The rows of marks reveal the knowledge and wisdom is received.

Hebrew letters: OHO ILI SIT AaLM MHSh LLH AKA KHTh HZI
ALD LAO HHAa IZL MBH HRI HQM LAO KLI LOO PHL NLK III
MLH ChHO NThH HAA IRTTh ShAH RII AOM LKB OShR IHO
LHCh KOQ MND ANI ChAaM RHAa IIZ HHH MIK OOL ILH
SAL AaRI AaShL MIH OHO DNI HChSh AaMM NNA NITTh MBH
POI NMM IIL HRCh MTzR OMB IHH AaNO MChI DMB MNQ
AIAa ChBO RAH IBM HII MOM.²

Know these are the complete names. They are combined here to reveal the secrets of 72 letters. Prophesy the lives of ancestors by them. Of Elohim, learn from. Thus far, reveal the miracles of Yod Heh Vau Heh.

The name of the glory and honor is divided in 72 names coming forth from the mouth of the high priest [Kehen Gedol]. In holiness and purity, it was received therein in a vision. It comes forth

¹The name of 42 letters. See Joshua Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition* (New York: Behrman House, 1939), p. 94.

²The name of 72 letters. Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 96.

from three scriptures. Reveal the going forth from the tribute. Go forth to begin on the path, from beginning to end.

There are three letters in every name. These words are of the most glorious and hidden power. Of the powers of the highest measure, the letters are glorious and exalted.

They are delivered from three scriptures, of glorious power in the sublime and hidden secret. By them, reveal the wisdom and enlightenment of every sublime and hidden secret. The secret of heaven and Earth. The highest secret of the letters.

They are divided in three groups of 24 names. Reveal the glory of ten divisions, seven in every division. They indicate every secret going forth of the highest matters. The secret of the angel of Elohim. The secret to cover with glory. The secret of the power of water and the sea. The secret to extend the hand of Moses over them. The secret of the host of Egypt and the host of Israel. Of light and darkness, day and night. The secret of the ancient spirit [Ruoch Qedim].

The highest and most glorious words indicate the power. Of the secret of the ten sephiroth, reveal the sublime secret and glory. Reveal the divisions of the profound secrets in places. Reveal the angel of Elohim, of the most glorious and highest powers. Of Jochin and Boaz around the victory and splendor of ancient Israel.³

The two pillars rise up to the forehead. The forehead, until the upper arm [Atzilthen], is covered in light. Of darkness of fire, ancient Israel is around Jochin and Boaz, which is in the middle.

The night is complete, destroying the illumination from the light. Of darkness from fire, separate the host of Egypt, the outer from the absolute powers. Reach to the light of the divine emanations [Atziluth] in night. Illuminate as in death. Do not bring one near to the other.

Measure the sea in one place. Thus proclaim one to the other. Michael and Gabriel stand on the right side and left side, giving authority of this to that. Proclaim the dryness of Earth and water springs forth. This is good. Grow old and depart [Kelech Voyit]. Be delivered and rise up in victory.

³Jochin and Boaz were the two pillars of the Temple of Solomon. Also, Boaz was the husband of Ruth, and Jochin was the son of Simeon.

Seven rivers [Necheliem] are by the ancient spirit [Ruoch Qedomeh]. The holy power is hidden in all existence. Of existence, all secrets of miracles and wondrous deeds of the highest powers go forth. Be complete from the understanding of the power going forth to light the paths.

Cover in glory by the names of every angel. By the highest power, reveal the highest secret of Egypt. From it, the highest powers and marvelous deeds are recorded, the secret of purity, and of images and power.

Be complete in the secret of Heqophothieh⁴ and judgment of the Lord. Of the proclamation of the great Sanhedrin, reach the highest.⁵ Included are the 72 spirits of marvelous deeds.

The highest divisions are of three divisions of 24 names. The divisions of power before the strength are divided in ten divisions, seven in every division, every one sublime power before the strength. From every division are operations of marvelous deeds and strength from power. Bind the image of names and the power extends. Be restored by it.

Also divide 72 words from the highest word of the Malachim. In languages, 72 names of every word of the name, of power sublime and glory before the strength.

Also, divide 46 letters of marvelous deeds. The highest images support the powers of the strength of every one.

Also, reduce the images of the highest glory and hidden powers of the host of hosts, ten divisions of images and letters of the highest names, and words of glory and power and the highest judgment. Proclaim all complete the Shem Hemaphorash. Reach to complete the name.

All the powers of the Lord [Kechethieh] are from the name (Hebrew: ADNI AL ALHIM) of the living hosts [Chieyiem Tzebavoth]. All establish the visions. Proclaim the language of the holy names. Divide by all the powers. Remember all are complete by the name (Hebrew: ADNI), emanating from the hidden and unknown name.

⁴The term translates as "surrounding the Lord," but generally refers to the procession around the synagogue on Simhat Torah.

⁵An assembly of 71 scholars serving as legislature.

All is seen in the letters. Do not proclaim. Do not reach the thoughts. Do not know knowledge and intelligence, and not power afterward. Of the four glorious letters, do not proclaim the secret of the unity of the Lord.

In the secret of ten sephiroth are thoughts of unity of the Lord. Of the perfection of the emanations, all is remembered. Blessed is he and blessed is the name.

All emanate from four foundations. The highest marvelous deeds are most secret and hidden by the power of the unity of the Lord. Of ten sephiroth with all actions and paths and the courses of the hosts, complete all, this by that. Unite this by that. Of the unity of one, the secret of the 72 most glorious. Proclaim the Shem Hemaphorash. All the powers are most holy and most pure.

By the strength of the actions of every word, remember the letter man receives. By powers and actions is the secret image and the power. The angel goes forth from every image. Of the letter of the name, measure in language, every one name from the book.

All men know of names and the power of the angel of every letter of the name. The book is a branch. All know the power of every word, of the angel of the wheel and planets, of all the highest words.

Thus, understand all intelligence. Know the words of glory. Reveal every secret of glory, sublime as it is, unknown and hidden. Understand the secret to change the letters. Of secrets, decree of images and all movements. Know of all intelligence. Understand the intelligence. Bind the names and highest letters. Combine the letters of the glorious and wondrous name.

It is written, every name is revealed and explained by the power. Change the images and calculate the name in measures. Of the actions of every word, reveal the images, but only in holiness and purity. Thus, consider the highest divisions established. Be prepared and understand all the words of glory according to the name of glory.

Of the sublime name of the unity of the Lord, the name of four letters is most glorious. According to the image of Yod Heh, the power and the glory. According to Vau Heh, the secret of the name of every name. Reveal the hidden name and the reverse. Bind the sign and the image.

By all measures, know to indicate by the power of the sublime, much exalted, every one according to the power. The image comes to every letter. In the image and power, understand every word.

Know every power of the name of glory and honor. The hidden secret is according to the most glorious name of four letters. Everlasting is the secret of the greatest truth. Reach to the truth of the secret of the names and matters of existence.

The light is diminished by the hidden secrets. Let there be light, and the commandments create. It is written, I am the Lord Elohim, who created the commandments. It is written, let there be light. I am not to be you, according to the accepted power over this.

Of the daughter of the mother [Am Beth], let there be the mother of the daughter and the daughter of the mother. Thus, the mother understands the secret of the image of Heh Heh Aleph. Complete the names and proclaim complete.

Also by the images, thus the name of the Neshemah. Of the secret of the word, bind Yod Heh, indicating three highest matters. Speak of Yod and cut off [Qotzov Ozembov, or dock the tail] Vau Heh.

Of 35 numbers, Yod follows three. Follow in spirituality [Ruocheniyoth] by the secret of ten, and the sublime and hidden secret. Aleph completes, hidden that the Yod Daleth binds; but not binding for the sake of the name of Isaac. Of Yod, Vau binds eternally. Of Daleth, Vau binds Heh forever. The second binds this by that, and now Yod Heh Vau. The Heh is below. Above proclaim Yod Heh Vau Heh. Pass Heh of Aleph Beth. By the name of four signs, remember the highest Aleph and the lowest Heh. Bind this by that. In the place, now prepare to write by the authority. Speak of the Cherubim.

Also, it is written of the God [Elohi] of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, Isaac is in the center. Prepare to raise Heh Aleph in the place of Yod Heh. Speak of the highest secret. The great strength and the glory of binding complete, the existence of wealth delivers [A'ashiri Pheltien].

Speak the full name over the unity of the universe in truth. Complete in the end. Aleph indicates two Cherubim, and Vau of beauty. Therefore, bind eternally.

Of the name Yod Heh, the existence is supported in the highest and fortified in the lowest, at the end of the name. Consider the

house of the Lord Father [Bith Abieh]. The servant of the Lord [Na'avorieh] speaks to you in day and also night.



Heh is in the beginning of the name and Heh is in the end, the two hands of the holy one. Of two hands, bind the one and the images Heh Yod Daleth.

Yod is united with the word until cut off the body to indicate three of the five divisions of Heh. Of ten sephiroth, here are seven. The thorn of the Yod is not in the amount of the last Yod of Yod Heh Yod. Indicate the last three, and here are ten sephiroth. Indicate the word Yod Heh Yod.

Make to cut off the stalk [Qephed Qeneh] and cut down the reed [Ovagemon Oviekereth]. Of Israel, time ends [A'ath Qetz].

The names by Gematria: Shin Samekh Teth by letters and the word, here is 376 [ShAa"O], as in the amount of (Hebrew: ShLOM) and before 376; here is the word.⁶

Make the wicked to speak to Jacob. Of the Sabbath, be at peace in the house of the father [Beth Abi], and make peace to me below.

It is 376 [ShO"Aa], thus as declared when established from the book. (Hebrew: AChI) is near [Atzel] (Hebrew: AaShO).⁷ Here is 395 [ShTz"H], as from the book.

The Neshemeh is above. Speak of salvation at once. (Hebrew: AChI) over [A'al]. (Hebrew: AaSh"O). Remember at once by Gematria. Of salvation, indicate the end with the letters. One hundred ninety-eight [TzCh"Q] is half the number 395 [ShTz"H], with the word of the prayer over binding.

At the time of the Redeemer [Hegavoleh], give the spirit of understanding [Ruoch Biniehem]. Be worthy to dwell in heaven. Isaac reveals the kingdom above. Indicate to Isaac by addition of Yod. Of the crown [Kether], know to establish the crown of the kingdom [Kether Malkuth] in the beginning. The Lord reigns below. Make the sons to rule in peace [Hebrew: AaShO BNI' MOSHL ShLOM].

⁶The Gematria of Shin Samekh Teth is 369. The Gematria of Shelom is 376.

⁷The Gematria is 19.



By the secret of (Hebrew: IHI AOR) [Let there be light], the secret name (Hebrew: HOIIH BIN KL BRASHITH IHI AOR OIHI IHI). Place in the end and thus, let there be the name. Thus four letters fill and complete. The letters support the name. Rise to the place of emanations by the name Yod Heh Vau. Of the highest glory and the secret, proclaim in secret Shalom. Proclaim Heh [H', sometimes refers to the Lord, five, or Heh] Shalom. Proclaim in the time of the names. Change the secret and complete the sublime secret.

Heh rises up and Heh descends. Reach the unity of Heh. One in the center and much glory, Beth rises up and Beth descends. Reach in the center of the ladder of unity.

When reaching to wisdom, bring support to possess love of the Lord, the secret of the divided name, of the existence, the beginning strength of every host of the Lord. Of power and the secret offering [Qorben], man offers the beasts. Man makes the offering of the beast in secret.

Of the face of the bull, cover the purity of the Cherub, from the bird, the purity of the names. Of the bones in the beast, be in purity. Of secret purification in water, be purified from remission. The image of the land remains, as measures in the sea. Of mercy, thus all remission remains of the image of the lands. Go forth from every remission. Thus, remission is purification.

From the flock, offer the sacrifice. It is written, make the offering by the house of mercy, the dwelling of the hidden secret. The bird is profane [Tema]. Keep it hidden in secret. Do not remember the creatures to rise up, hidden and sealed up.

Reach the highest and lowest. Do not begin the name by 13 measures of strengths, and not in the shape of a circle. For the sake of the name, the 13 provinces are diagonal.⁸ The seven foundations are around.

The word is indicated by Moses speaking. At this time, increase the power. Bind and complete 613 [Theryieg] commandments by the full name.

⁸See *Sepher Yetzirah*, 5:2 and 6:1.

The highest name is from the name of the wheel. All 72 bridges [Geshriem] are of 72 names of wondrous actions. This is the beginning.

OHO—Guide [Moreh] the great name. The glory binds the image of four powers. Be guided in perfection [Keleloth]. By tithings, be adorned of beauty. Proclaim the Lord and speak, blessed is he. The abundance descends to the temple of (Hebrew: IHOH). From the name, descend to all the universe.

ILI—The Lord indicates the highest blessing. Rise up to the highest compassion. The perfection is complete. Therefore, from it, the strength of the highest strength. Cover the blessing and images of four powers. Guide by the word (Hebrew: OAaZABH). It is the ancient of all ancients [Qedemon Lekel Qedemon]. Bind the image, guided by the word.

SIT—Guide the greatest compassion. Be complete by it. Justice and righteousness is in the living Earth. Bind three powers guided by the word and image. The powers of the Lord support Beth and Beth is in the middle. The Shekinah is in the center dwelling. There are five of them. Seven guide in the place of living in victory. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), live and exist in victory.

AaLM—Guide by the second existing. Being in the place, complete Yod Heh Yod. Sublime in the highest judgment, understand all judgment. The image of seven powers join to guide all understanding. (Hebrew: OAaZABH) sees authority by making judgment in Egypt, with three scriptures from them all. The foundation binds Yesod. Adorn in splendor by the highest beauty in the center. They guide over the word.

MHSh—Guide the four secret houses in prayer. Reach to the Lord in the highest light, concealed and bound. Be guided to adorn. (Hebrew: ThTh ThThA). In the center is the Heh. Complete the prayers. Of Shin, the image guide between the vestment of the priest. Guide by the word (Hebrew: OAaABH). By the power of victory, the Heh is the image of the Lord. Reach in righteousness to the fathers by them.

LLH—Guide the Merkabah. Of the Merkabah of unity in two secrets, rise up and bind beauty, beauty of the greatest compassion. Reach to the unity of one. The image of six powers is guided by the word (Hebrew: OAaZABH). Create the universe in compassion by the ten commandments. From the commandment, reveal the one brother. Support to understand the word.

AKA—Guide in the foundation, all the souls [Neshemoth] and the Sabbaths. By the sign of living in victory, reach the Neshemeh. Of the name, bind to guide three sephiroth. Guide by the three vowels, Cholem, Shoreq, and Chireq. The image of seven powers guide to reach in the middle. (Hebrew: OAaZABH) guides to atonement in a quiet moment. Of life and death, understand the power of the actions by measures and thus complete.

KHTh—Guide as the Lord of the action [Ba'al Hepha'avoleh] speaks. The image of five powers guides. Complete by Yod. Of the understanding of vestments, and also the images coming forth from the Torah, support to understand and rise over the rewards of the righteous. Of the righteous, (Hebrew: OAaZABH) speaks. Blessed is he. Of the covenant of Elohinu in heaven, is purity by the highest wisdom.

HZI—Guide to unity. Reach by mercy. (Hebrew: OAaZABH.) The Lord over all the heights and over the measures. The image of four powers guides by the word in unity. Bind the Heh by Yod. Guide and lead by the word of enlightenment. The Yod rises up to the Lord. Both are in victory of the unity of one.

ALD—Guide the Merkabah. Of Merkabah, Aleph adorns (Hebrew: OAaZABH). Rise up and bind three powers, mercy and beauty of the highest beauty, by understanding six images of crowns, the beauty of one.

LAO—Guide by the second actions received from the understanding (Hebrew: OAaZABH). The Yod rises up. Judge in Egypt from the place of the governing dominion. The image of six powers supports the Aleph. Guide by the word. Bind in unity.

HHAa—Guide the Lord of the action. Bind to guide as 20 actions.

IZL—Guide the Yod by the great name in the power of victory. The image of four powers guides by the word. (Hebrew: OAaZABH.) By Yod, all actions. By desire of all powers of the wheel and angel. By the power of victory, bind to guide by two actions, the dominions in every power by the power victory.

MBH—Guide the great name, the name of power by 70. Proclaim unity. Of the image of six powers, guide by six ends and by the word (Hebrew: OAaZABH). The power of God sends forth to Moses by the power and the glory. Bind beauty by wisdom in the crown. In every word is one and the one power. Extend the powers to understand the power of the actions.

HRI—Guide the name of the unity. Bind all by the Yod. Bind three powers of the one word. Proclaim the living Earth. Reach and the image of four powers guides by the word (Hebrew: OAaZABH) by the highest one.

HQM—Guide by two actions. By Yod, the diagonal border. Swear an oath by them and bind to the crown. Reach the understanding, and (Hebrew: OThTh) [a reference to the letter Tau] guides over the word. The image of six powers guide by the understanding of the oath. Of two actions (Hebrew: OAaZABH). Remember the Lord by the name.

LAO—Guide three in beauty. Of the image of six powers, the crown. (Hebrew: Th"Th) reaches the beauty between two wisdoms. Speak from between two Cherubim. By the word (Hebrew: OThTh), complete all. All are divided in three holy things. (Hebrew: OAaZABH) guides by the holy words of degrees. Bind the one name to them.

KLI—Guide by the name. Complete the four gates of the highest universe. (Hebrew: OAaZABH) completes in compassion. The image of four powers guide by the word. Bind the crown of beauty. Of wisdom, guide by all understanding.

LOO—Guide by the commandment. The power of the oath by the Yod. The image guides, thus engraving in twelve signs of the zodiac of Israel.

PHL—Guide by two actions. In the midst is (Hebrew: OAaZABH). The compassion of the Lord is eternal. Follow them in the midst and bind to guide. The image of six powers guides the crown. Reach and bind in mercy and compassion. Bring near the highest.

NLK—Guide by the great name. The oath is in the power of the staff of Moses, of the power of actions of marvelous deeds. Bind to guide from the understanding of two. The image of powers guide by the word. This is received from that. From the midst, the actions go forth remembered.

III—Guide by three secrets of three vowels. Of the unity of (Hebrew: AHIH). The highest path is a line in the center until the Yod. Reach in the three places. (Hebrew: OAaZABH) follows the highest. Reach the resting place in the universe. Make the oath to all the nation by the ram's horn. Of one power, indicate the power of the universe. Bind to guide thus and also the image thus.

MLH—Guide by two actions. All the wheel below rises to every one power. Of the unity of one, thus the father [Abeh]. Bind to guide. The image of six powers guides. The daughter [Beth] becomes the mother [Ameh].

HHO—Guide by four foundations below the Yod. From the power, (Hebrew: HTh"Th OAaZABH). From the power of four foundations, bind to guide by measures. Aaron comes near over the hand of the Lord. Follow in beauty. The image of five powers guide by the word, and by all understanding.

NThH—Guide man from the domain of suffering by the strength of Hethokesh [the battles] (or Hethophesh).⁹ Of the universe, reach in righteousness. In righteousness (Hebrew: OAaZABH), complete by two measures and bind to guide thus. The image of five powers guides. In secret, the souls [Neshemoth] go forth from the understanding, in regions in the domain of righteous nations. Speak for the sake of the great strength and bind them with (Hebrew: HTh"Th).

⁹This note is in parentheses in the Hebrew text. This term translates as "to catch" or "seize."

HAA—Guide by three measures. Complete the name (Hebrew: AHH). Complete (Hebrew: OShABH) by the power of Aleph. Measure one and bind to guide by Vau. Complete them. The image of eight powers guide by the word. All complete by Jacob. Of images of mercy and truth, understand the secret images. Complete the highest, beginning and ending of understanding the secret of the glory.

IRTh—Guide by completing the moving. Do not move from the place of victory. (Hebrew: OAaZABH.) In unity, establish forever. Bind to guide as 20 measures. Receive this from that until becoming afraid. The image guides all, bound by Yod. Bow down in fear. Do not move from victory.

ShAH—Guide by victory in beauty. By the power of action in Egypt. The middle of degrees (Hebrew: OAaZABH) goes forth to judge in Egypt. The seven bind therein. When passing forth in Egypt, to smite. Bind to guide by the word and image of nine powers. The actions complete in the midst of Egypt. Understand the actions.

RII—Guide by the letters of the sephiroth. Go forth from the star. The understanding of the wisdom of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) is the last wisdom. Bind to guide thus. The image of three powers guide by possessing wisdom of the highest wisdom.

AOM—Guide by two actions. Proclaim the name of one. The foundation is in the midst. Also, of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), righteousness is the foundation of the universe. Bind to guide thus. The image of six powers guides to six ends.

LKK—Guide by throne. Of the one throne (Hebrew: OAaZABH), is the horseman over the fathers. Bind to guide to the crown between the wisdom and understanding. The image of five powers reaches to beauty. (Hebrew: OChT BRCh DPIS.)

OShR—Guide by establishing the oath. In the end, reach thus of one. Of the Lord of the qabalah [Ba'al Hagebleh, or Lord of the receiving], bind to guide thus. The image of six powers guides by the word.

IHO—Guide by two actions from the six. Of the unity of one, the Lord speaks. Bind to guide thus and in all the dwellings. The image

of four powers guides by two luminaries. Of the secret of two actions, bind by this.

LHCh—Guide by two lives [Hoyivoth]. In the place of Chokmah and Binah is abundance by Yod in the place of the highest man. Bind to guide in understanding of abundance by Yod. The image of the powers guide by the word.

KOQ—Guide by the name of the judgment of the one power. Bind to guide (Hebrew: BAaTRTh) as Tiphareth and Binah. The image of eight powers guides in the kingdom. Reach the understanding. By two actions, understand the power of the actions.

MND—Guide as Moses rises up to the heights. Reveal to bind by the image of Binah. Actions of mercy are by two actions of abundance.

ANI—Guide by the word. The Yod is of life. Complete the Yod. Of fifty gates (Hebrew: OAaZABH) of the holiness above. Bind by the Tau and the Yod [Hebrew: ThTh OIOD]. Reach in understanding. The image of five powers guide by the word.

ChAaM—Guide by the power of the powers of hosts. The Moon [Lebenah] is in twelve tribes of Israel. The Tau [HThTh] is between two measures of Aleph. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) engrave the name, all from it and therein. Bind to guide by all understanding. The image of seven powers guide by the word.

RHAa—Guide by the Yod. The horseman in the evening is over the Yod. The lives of the Seraphim and A'anephiem are all below and hidden.¹⁰ All Merkabah of Yod and all of Tau. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH). The name of four is over all. Bind and the image guides by the word.

IIZ—Guide by twenty-two letters of Merkabah, of one and eight of eight [LA' OCh' LCh']. After, experience the power of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) in eight measures and eight following. Bind two wisdoms by victory. Guide by the word and image thus.

¹⁰A'anephiem translates literally as "branches," but probably refers to Ophanim.

HHH—Guide by Binah, of Geborah and the crown. From the living power of the crown, bind thus. The image guides by Chesed, of the six powers.

MIK—Guide by three works of the wheel, angel, and vestment. Of Yod and the throne of Yod, the power of the A'anephiem is over (Hebrew: ZABH). Of the highest, complete all by Yod. Bind the name of the unity over all. The image of four powers guides. Understand the power of the actions.

OOO—Guide by two actions and the name of 42. Rise in unity. Proclaim the foundation of the universe. The twelve borders are slanted. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), by Yod Heh is the name over the holy temple. Bind the image to guide by the word.

ILH—Guide by rising up. (Hebrew: OThThAH.) Of wisdom over (Hebrew: ZABH), five measures of thirteen measures. Four are of compassion and mercy. The fifth is complete by Heh Yod Vau. Bind thus to guide. Of the image of five powers, five receive to complete.

SAL—Guide by the Malachim, Asethrial, Aderial, Sandalphon. Of the three palaces in ten sephiroth. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH) by the power of three letters. Of the chariots of the worlds, the highest power and the highest compassion. The three complete. Bind three times. (Hebrew: OThPA.) Of the unity of Aleph and the image of seven powers.

AaRI—Guide by the crown of seventy degrees. The powers cast down all the branches. The powers are all cast down until the ten are holy in the name of the glory. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), the Yod is holy. Complete to multiply [double]. The tenth multiply by all and combine. Bind to guide. The image of five powers guides by the word.

AaShL—Guide by the crown. Establish the oath. The hosts of the Moon in thirteen borders slanted. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), seal the arch. Establish the earth. Bind and the image of nine powers guide by the word in secret.

MIH—Guide by two actions of one unity. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), do not reveal the hidden name of Moses. Bind Tau of the Yod with the crown. The image of five powers guides. Receive in secret.

OHO—Guide by three. Divide three. The end is fixed. Begin the unity of one. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), the secret of Heh follows the name. By the division of three following, bind all. Understanding of unity is from the Yod of the crown. The image of four powers guides the word. From that, understand.

DNI—Guide by the root of three names of the crown. Three letters triple. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), the root of the name is Yod Heh Vau. By three holy things, the letters rise up. Bind to guide thus. The image of five powers guide all the unity of Aleph.

HChSh—Guide by the foundation of understanding. By the name, all is complete by Yod. Of (Hebrew: OAaZAB”H), the three complete all, in victory rising up. Bind to guide by the word. The image of eight powers guides by all understanding.

AaMM—Guide by the branch of the tree, from the Yod and from the five powers of all. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), the branches of the tree, the power of wheels and planets are from the power of the keys. Bind to rise up. Bind one in the foundation. The image of seven powers guides by the word.

NNA—Guide by the foundation. The secret of four powers is the power of the living blessings. The powers of marvelous deeds go forth from the motion after the wisdom. All is made known by wisdom in 100 days of the highest glory and unity of one, therefore concealed and unknown as (Hebrew: OAaZABH). Of the highest powers, praised is the name. Of every day, by 100 kinds of powers, establish 100 blessings of Israel. Bind and the image of five powers guides by the word.

NITh—Guide by the secret of (Hebrew: HThIO). The dominion is destroyed. Of the blessing over Israel of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), of Tzaddiq, by the power of Yod, reveal the eternal name. All is sealed as one. Bind to guide thus. The image of four powers guides. The unity is complete.

MBH—Guide by the power of the crown with the hosts of the Lord. All from the images of man. (Hebrew: OAaZABH) commands to descend in the midst of man. The universe is diminished. Bind to guide by all unity of one. The image of six powers guides the Yod and completes by Heh.

POI—Guide by the strength and glory of the action in Egypt. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), consider the ten plagues as ten commandments. Bind in the midst of the temple. Bind two actions. The image of four powers guides by the word. Extend the powers to understand the actions.

NMM - Guide by the light of the Moon and by the warmth of the Sun. Two reach by Nun. Thus the Shekinah exists. Appoint the rows [Shoreh Bezemen] and release Israel. By the ram's horn, reach the unity above. Speak of the hōly, the Nun of the holy crown. Bind to guide by two luminaries. Bind by the ram's horn. The image of eight powers guides. In the end, release the ram's horn.

IIL—Guide by raising up the Yod over all created. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), rise up the sign of power over all. Bind to guide over the understanding. Conceal the unity of one. The image of four powers guides by the word.

HRCh—Guide by unity. Thus (Hebrew: ABH) binds to guide the living Earth. Complete the understanding. The image of five powers is complete by all.

MTzR—Guide as these two names. Change the actions before the place. The name goes forth. Of the image in the secret time of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), of every one, do not change any and diminish. Guide thus by the beauty of the crown by Binah. The image of five powers is of the abundance. Complete by Yod.

OMB—Guide by four powers of the name, by 22 boundaries around the day of the illumination and the night. (Hebrew: OAaZABH) leads from east to west. Of the unity of one, bind to guide thus. Of the image of five powers, all is secret. The Yod completes.

IIH—Guide by the unity. The unity is with the crown. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), the secret is the Heh. Take the universe from what is received. Bind to guide thus. The image of five powers guides all by the Yod.

AaNO—Guide the sound of the highest assembly in Israel. From the rest, these also unite the lives. Reach and complete the highest and also the lowest. The outer branches extend. Of (Hebrew:

OAaZABH), guide by scattering the languages. Bind to guide by the word and image of five powers. All is complete by the crown (Hebrew: BAaTRH). In the midst, understand the power of the actions.

MChI—Guide the two most holy assemblies of Israel. Reach to the highest in unity. Of unity, Aleph is highest. In the lowlands, bind the tabernacle of (Hebrew: OAaZABH). In order to be darkened by one power, bind one. Bind to guide the secret of two actions. Of all understanding, the image of five powers guides. All is complete by the strength of desire.

DMB—Guide seven lamps from the beauty. Of seven by the crown (Hebrew: OAaZABH). The name illuminates seven above and thus below seven. Of the righteous seven, bind thus to guide. The image of five powers guides. All is complete by Yod.

MNQ—Guide by the name of four that measures two around. Of beauty, thus two classes of Malachim. Of power around the crown, proclaim the Tree of Life grows in Jerusalem. Reveal (Hebrew: OAaZABH). Of the abundance in the Garden of Eden, the highest power binds to guide. By understanding, complete this by that of one power. The image of five powers guides. All is complete by the crown.

AlAa—Guide by two actions. Change Moses in the secret image alone. Do not see the Nephesh in highest Jerusalem and in lowest Jerusalem. Seek after from the highest to highest. See the highest, and receive. Do not receive for the sake of the highest and sublime secret of (Hebrew: OAaZABH). By the name, petition to come to Earth. Do not listen. Bind to guide by beauty. The crown over 70 judgments is the secret of the sublime mysteries. Do not come to Earth. The image of six powers guides by the word.

ChBO—Guide in unity complete. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), also bind to one. The image of five powers guides by the word.

RAH—Guide over eight names. The seven release to indicate correspondence to seven names. Of the name of 42, by the Heh complete all by the ram's horn. Of (Hebrew: OAaZABH), calculate the eight sephiroth. Bring forth in the period of the Sabbath. Thus

bind this to that until the beginning place. Bind to guide thus. The image of six powers guides to complete the ends.

IBM—Guide by the crown. By the power of the beauty, reach to the power after. (Hebrew: OAaZABH) indicates the measure following to complete all. Bind to guide by the word. The image of five powers guide by the word. All is complete by Yod.

HII—Guide to indicate every secret of creation [Beriyah, or cosmos] and the secret of ten sephiroth. By the secret of three most holy, every one guides ten. Consider the resemblance to the house of the Lord. In the temple, speak Yod is over Yod and Yod. Three complete. Consider the secret of the sephiroth, of the divine emanations and three highest mediums. Of three mediums, it is indicated in the Torah, three follow every commandment. Of every commandment and every Sabbath, complete all. Go forth on every secret path of the names. It is decreed, go forth and complete in the foundation. At that time, proclaim the foundation of Binah. All dwell on the Earth. Proclaim to go forth from Egypt, the highest in night and day. The lives reach to the strength. Complete by Aleph in secret in three days. From the name of three is the highest and most sublime secret. Every secret reveals (Hebrew: OAaZABH). Speak of the God of the children of Israel [El Beni Israel]. The secret name is remembered from generation to generation, all the written name. Bind to guide on the path. The image of the four most glorious powers guides by the most holy and by all understanding.

MOM—Guide by completing two actions. By all of them (Hebrew: OAaZABH) is the beginning. End by the power of compassion. Every one is combined by six ends of the everlasting temples and the two actions of power. Speak, you are in the highest heavens and you are in the highest Earth. Bind to guide thus. By the image of Moses, complete therein all and all therein.

This is the secret Shem Hemaphorash complete. It is sublime and hidden, divided in secret. Proclaimed therein is every secret of heaven and Earth, and of every action occurring from the power. Bind by the image of wisdom, by the power of every name.

Of the Shem Hemaphorash, the secrets are proclaimed and explained by every name of most glorious powers, sublime and highest. Complete by the power of understanding.

The corrected doctrine is the trodden path [Nethiebethieh, may also refer to ways of life or customs of the Lord]. Proclaim to reach in fifty days, of fifty gates most glorious. In seven Sabbaths, complete the holy power of Nephesh [Kech Qodesh Nephesh]. Of every one, all is complete by the power of the secret of two actions. Complete the Yod.

Reach the powers of a thousand paths divided. Of the most holy Malachim. Of every planet and wheel and firmament. Of every prince and magistrate and the innermost and outermost powers.

In purity, be far from the highest classes of most glorious divisions. This from that, man over host and man over banner. Of the most glorious names, all are by one power. Of 72 names, change and bind by images. Calculate every letter.

The power and image are of the highest and most glorious powers. Of 22 letters, most glorious and highest. Consider the impressions of Aleph. The images are complete by the most glorious and hidden powers, concealed and sealed up as the gate of power.

There are fifty inner of fifty highest days, hidden in secret, of the thorn of Yod, sublime by the secret praise of the Lord [Hallelujah]. From the name emanates understanding. Binah goes forth in the light of all highest images. All follow the vessel of purification [Keli Hemetehereh]. The holy power is hidden by Binah. The fifty are complete. Bind every image by image and every power by power. The power of the five images are bound by the secret of Heh. After, bind the images. Engrave the throne of the glory. Every one is in place around the throne. The name of the glory and honor is engraved therein.

Of all divine emanations, every power and action is of all Elohim created. After, by the power and the action of every power, the highest action is of all hosts of the heavens and the Earth. Of the highest power and the highest decree and order and command and word and proclamation. All decrees come from the power of the letters.

Of the fortifications of foundations, engrave the throne, high and lofty. Rise up by the engravings around the throne. Proclaim A'areboth [a metaphor for heaven, translates literally as evenings or deserts] and all therein. It is written (Hebrew: BMSKH ChGINH AaRBOTh).

The hidden name of righteousness and justice is blessed. Of living in peace, of living and dying, of the powers of souls [Neshe-moth]. Proclaim the throne of glory. Proclaim heaven receives from the crown of beauty. Therefore, therein are the great treasures of the souls of the righteous ones.

Complete ten sephiroth in three palaces before three divisions of the sephiroth. The palace of Malachim is in the Garden of Eden. The universe comes forth from the holy temple. In the palace, hidden in the images of the name of Seraphim and Chiyoth.

The holy letters around the throne are engraved in the holy dwelling. Proclaim by the name. Heaven receives from the crown. All is complete therein by the crown.

In the throne of the Lord, the name is all figures and images. All was created by Elohim. Divide three hosts and palaces before the palace of the Lord. Of the holy palace, all therein proclaim the dwelling. Speak, cover the holy dwelling of the heavens. Bless you, the people of Israel. From the name comes the blessing.

Also, every word of the throne of the Lord is of these two letters. The highest are engraved in the throne of glory. Heh indicates to complete the Aleph following.

Of the name of everlasting power, experience the word by utterance. Thus the 26 letters are concealed around the engraving of the throne. Two conceal most glorious powers. Give power and the image is complete. Of Yod and Vau, two names of every one.

Of every secret of the sephiroth. Of the trodden paths and the Sabbaths. Of every sublime and hidden secret. Of the fire of Ruoch [Ash Voruoch], reach this by that. Of every power and angel and highest prince, all are of one power and one image. Complete all by the one image of the highest glory of two letters, Yod and Vau.

Proclaim Aleph is first. Give power of the image. Bind the letters. Therein is the secret of the sephiroth, the most holy of six ends. All highest and lowest. Of the four gates of the universe, of the vessel, proclaim the secret of ten sephiroth and 22 most glorious letters. The secret of two is 32 most glorious trodden paths, hidden by wisdom. By the thorn of Yod and the chamber of seas [Imiem], highest and hidden.

Proclaim the praise of the Lord. Man is happy to revere the Lord. Keep the Nephesh, as much comes to the path of El. Do not receive much strength by every word and every letter of the image

and most glorious power. Reach the name by the direct path and by the goodness of qabalah.

Thus proclaim the angel Elohim is living. Be prosperous and wise. Souls reach by the living Ruoch of Elohim. Nephesh is pure and holy. Thus reveal the secret of the Lord. The glory of the division of secrets, of all actions and powers, speak above. By desire, bring forth exaltation. Know the name to proclaim and be answered by the strength. In salvation, the glory of light is in the days of adjuration. See by salvation. Blessed is the Lord of the universe, amen, amen.

BOOK THREE



PART 2

THE GEMARAH [COMMENTARY]

FROM HEAVEN, ELOHIM LOOKS UPON THE SON OF MAN [Beni Adam], who is seen to possess intelligence. You seek to know when to praise Elohim. Of the praise is enlightenment. Know the sign and the strength of the word over the earth.

Make an oath to the Lord by the right side and by the strength of the arm. Speak in the name thereof. Make an oath by the secret of the word until the scriptures reveal the word. Therein is great strength. Be favored, and speak (Hebrew: AAA HAAa AGO IHO IAaB MOB). How great you are and great is the name.

Be covered by the strength of the right side of the Lord. By the power of the right side of the Lord, crush the enemy. Rise up to the right side of the Lord. Create strength in your arm with the strength. Strengthen the hand. Rise up to the right side. Speak, be covered by the highest holy name. Rise up to the highest. Speak, El is high and lofty. Exalt in the dwelling unto every miracle.

Speak of the high and lofty. Provoke wonder by great miracles. Of the sublime glory, rise up by the most holy and great secret. Speak and reveal the mystery of the strength. Speak of all created by the Lord Elohim. The word reveals the secret.

El serves the prophets. The name reveals the secret of the glory. The unknown glory is of the strength. The most sublime secret of the most holy Seraphim and Aophanim, the holy angel and every host of heaven. In terror and fear, serve Earth and heaven. Tremble to hear the name. The name of the Lord of hosts.

Of the Cherubim, see the glory of Elohim living. By speaking the name of strength, reveal the truth. The name reveals the secret strength. Of the name, man is faithful, worthy, and humble. Speak

in every house of the faithful. Speak of the secret as the hand over the throne of Yod Heh. Speak to build the house for me and rest in the place.

All is created by Yod Heh. Draw the hand over the highest image. It is written, be at the hand of the Lord and praise the Lord. Proclaim above the name of the Lord. Do not extend the depth in the depths of the great ocean. Speak of the great ocean and sea. Receive by the image of the Alpha Beta (Hebrew: HALPO BITHA). Thus understand the great mystery. Being devoted to God is the great wisdom.

The splendor is of the most ancient wisdom, the secret of the name of the strength. It is written, the Garden is barred and sealed from eyes.

The wisdom comes forth by understanding of the first and the second. First is Yod Heh and second is Vau Heh. Here is Yod Heh Vau Heh. Of the holy name, it is said there is nothing to compare.

Elohim created by the power and the action. The action goes forth from the power. Speak not of the covenant of day and night. It is decreed of heaven and Earth. There is no second to the action.

All go forth to the one name the Lord proclaims. The secret of the word is divinity [Alehothov] and unity and existence. The secret of the book is truth. The strength of the name divides the division of strength rising in degrees. What is above is as below. Speak and make to establish the temple.

Of the temple above, speak to the Lord high and lofty. Exalt as before. The Vau of the pillars of the foundation divide. It is void [Behov] over the foundation. Divide the dwelling [Bonien]. Above the Vau of the pillars, all is high over the heights. Of the holy temple of degrees, the holy are inside. Go forth from the power of El.

The action below is of the action of actions [Pa'avol Hapova'aliem], the most perfect, the most righteous, and the most complete of unknown secrets. Seal them up by the offerings. The burnt offerings, peace offerings, and sacrifices are in order for atonement of man.

Of the lower action, thus place the desire of desires. The action is the power to give. Of the Ruoch of El, Elohim gives.

In every place, one is in the day as the Lord is one. The name is one, being the name of four letters. Complete the name Yod Heh.

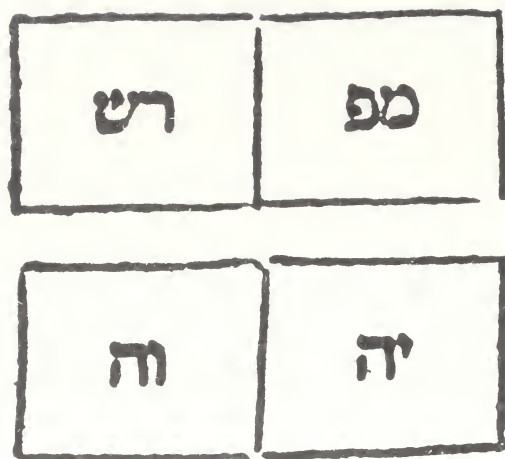


Figure 7. Talisman of the Shem Hemaphorash. This talisman, known also as a “magic square,” shows the name MPRSh IHOh divided. This may be translated as “division of God,” as MPRSh translates literally as “divided,” and IHOh is the holy name of God, sometimes called the Tetragrammaton, or the divided name of God. Tr. Note.

Let it be so as Vau Heh. Regard as Vau Heh rising Koph Aleph added therein.¹ Heh completes the name by the power of Yod Heh.

It is written of Yod Heh, Heh is the eternal image. Heh indicates the Cheth. Of Binah, Geburah, Malkuth, three of three measures after the action of Vau Heh.

It is written, when not making the covenant, be not without. It is also written, rise over to proclaim A’atzem [power]. Every letter of A’atzeemov is as five times Yod Heh. The Heh rises upward. Thus all are divided by Heh. Of Heh, creation of the lower. By Heh, create the pillar by the strength of the Creator, blessed is he. Speak the name A’atzem.

Yod Heh Vau is already divided in the place. By the secret of ten signs and ten sephiroth, proclaim the divisions in the wheel of 72.

It is written of salvation, measure five. Speak of love [DOD, or David]. Salvation measures five. Speak of the light in days. Swear an oath and revere (Hebrew: I IH IHO IHOh). Go forth from the name of 70.

¹This has a Gematria of twenty-one.

Of the aged man, all the congregation completes the most holy. Write (Hebrew: IHOH).

In every name is one. By the power and strength of one, man rises above the side. The light goes forth by the one. The king is after the image and the memorial is below. Go forth to the light of splendor. Of the power of the most holy name, images rise up to complete. It is written, pass before complete. Of Heh in the beginning, here proclaim the beginning.

OHO—The image (Hebrew: ODIO) guides over (Hebrew: YHVH) and over (Hebrew: OOI). The pillars over (Hebrew: OII) is in the beginning.

ILI—The image (Hebrew: IKOI) guides with the letters of the name (Hebrew: AHIH), the name of the strength and the power.

SIT—The image (Hebrew: KOIT) guides (Hebrew: KO) and the letters of (Hebrew: AHIH) second.

AaLM—The image (Hebrew: AaM AaKO KO) guides two lives [Hoyivoth, may refer to desires or breaths] by the sublime and holy seventy names.

MHSh—The image (Hebrew: KO DI OSh) is in memorial of the rainbow [arch], however guide over as it is spoken in the scriptures (Hebrew: BAL ShDI) [by Almighty God], and the name of the Lord.

LLH—The image (Hebrew: KO KO DI) guides over the four spirits of the world, created by the ten commandments with the powers by lives.

AKA—Here is the most holy name. Make the oath. Prepare to come forth by the seal (Hebrew: BAKA). Speak only on the tenth of the month, not thus, but (Hebrew: AKA). Rest in the place and receive atonement by the purity of souls. The most pure prepare to come forth in the world by the image of the two names of power [A'atzem] and the letter of the name of power.

KHTh—The image (Hebrew: KDIDO) guides the 32 paths of wisdom. Of the two tablets of the Decalogue [The Ten Commandments], thus in heaven. Below, remember the secret of life.

HZI—The image (Hebrew: DIDO) guides (Hebrew: KO). The one after completes the high and lofty. Guide El high and lofty, and exalt.

ALD—The image (Hebrew: KO ChOD) guides the two lives and the four wheels of the chariot.

LAO—The image (Hebrew: KO KOO) guides (Hebrew: HA). The name of the dominion is in the group above. The second is in the group. The temple corresponds to the temple and the ends of the universe.

HHaA—The image (Hebrew: DI DIAa) guides by the name of power. It is divided by the name of 72 engraved over the brow of Aaron. Thus El comes forth, the most holy holiness [Qedesh Hegedeshiem].

IZL—The image (Hebrew: IZKO) guides the sublime name of the Lord over the ten wheels [Gelgelim] holding dominion in seven firmaments. Therein are thrones and hosts.

MBH—The image (Hebrew: KDODI) is of the great prince. The Lord proclaims of (Hebrew: DODI), speak (Hebrew: DODI TzCh OADOM). Raise the banner [Degol] over the holy Merkabah and (Hebrew: IHOH) with two letters.

HRI—The image (Hebrew: DIDO) lacks the Teth. Divide by ten. On the Sabbaths, bind the signs above. After sublime alone.

HQM—The image (Hebrew: DIKOM) guides the power. Divide twelve stones being carvings by these holy names.

LAO—The image (Hebrew: KOKOO) guides the two lives. The six ends from (Hebrew: AIThI), most holy in the universe.

KLI—The image (Hebrew: KKOI) guides (Hebrew: KOKO). The Daleth is over the four gates of the universe.

LOO—The image (Hebrew: KOOO) guides. Engrave the twelve signs of the zodiac and the tribes of Israel. Of Yod Heh, the testimony of Israel.

PHL—The image guides the two lives by the name of (Hebrew: AHIH) with three letters of (Hebrew: AaTzM).

NLK—The image guides the power. Seventy names are engraved in the staff.

III—Begin the oaths with (Hebrew: AHIH). By the power and strength of Moses and Isaiah, speak of hearing. Receive revelations by the name (Hebrew: AKA) engraved. Call upon the three most holy. The universe is served first by the ten commandments. One by the ten sephiroth, one by the ten miracles [Nephlavoth] of Egypt and by the secret of (Hebrew: AHIH).

MLH—The image (Hebrew: KO KO DI) is the name of the dominion in ten degrees. The name of the dominion is of seven tribes. The name of the wheel [Hemgelgel] is the sign of the great power.

ChHO—The image (Hebrew: DODIO) guides six and twenty of four foundations of the universe.

NThH—Of the image (Hebrew: NDODI), do not remember the images of five until here following to complete by praise. Of the foot, three are in the sole of the foot of the righteous. The Nephesh is in the universe. Mercy is the foundation of the universe. Begin below to correspond with abundance of the universe. The wheel guides the universe. Of the humble, mercy and righteousness. Consider the lacking of the Teth. Establish and change to correspond to the Aleph. Of the Aleph (Hebrew: QDSh OHThIO), the pillar of the temple. By the staff and the holy sign, guide all the universe in judgment. Speak as it is written of the mercy of the Lord of the universe. Until the world is of reverence and righteousness, guide by the name of the power. The power guides the name of 72 by the great strength.

HAA—Of the image (Hebrew: DI KO KO), the prayer for mercy of the righteous. In truth, the Lord El is compassionate by thirteen measures. Complete by the one power.

IRTh—The image (Hebrew: IRDO) guides the knowledge written above from (Hebrew: HThIO). The Yod delivers the name of (Hebrew: AHIH).

ShAH—The image (Hebrew: ShKODI) guides the name of compassion and the mighty name.

RII—Consider the beginning of the name of twenty and two signs. (Hebrew: AHIH OH) is in the beginning. In the beginning is the oath.

AOM—The image (Hebrew: KOO KO) is of two lives of the pillar. It is written, the pillar is the light of the universe and the foundation. Righteous is the foundation of the universe.

LKB—The image (Hebrew: KOKOD) guides two lives and guides the chariots of the fathers.

OShR—Of the image (Hebrew: OIIIR), here is mystery. Three Yods correspond to the three first fathers. The rainbow is below. Of the rainbow of Noah, make a covenant of earth. Prepare to establish it. You sow the earth. Thus, it is also written of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

IHO—Of the image (Hebrew: IDIO), the name of the angel (Hebrew: IHO) is as Tarshith in the images of gold in flame. It is written, the gold ring of the hand is set in Tarshish. Thus also, guide the name of twenty and six.

LHCh—Of the image (Hebrew: KO DI DO), all the actions of the name Metatron. Proclaim the name (Hebrew: DODI). Descend to the garden of the humble. With two letters, also guide two lives.

KOQ—The image (Hebrew: KO KO) guides the name of the power, divided by seventy names.

MND—The image (Hebrew: KOND) indicates fifty from the palace. When receiving one from the fifty, the name is in the midst of the four being five remaining from nine gates of understanding. Want little from Elohim in the lives of five decades. Of the most holy fire, guide by the name of the power, by the name (Hebrew: AKA) and 32 paths of wisdom.

ANI—The image (Hebrew: KONI) guides by the name (Hebrew: ADNI). With the Daleth of (Hebrew: DNI) and with the Aleph of (Hebrew: ANI [which translates as the pronoun "I"]), here is ADNI, as divided in the place.

ChAaM—Of the image (Hebrew: DOAaKO), the name of 70 is engraved by the name of twelve tribes of Israel. Unite the sublime name alone and establish the two Cherubim.

RHAa—Of the image (Hebrew: RDIAa AaDNI), dwell over the Merkabah of degrees. The assembly comes forth to complete the most holy. In the midst is (Hebrew: H' ADNI). Four are from the Merkabah. Seventy are actually with 70 of (Hebrew: ADNI). All unite that (Hebrew: ADNI) is over 70 nations and over 70 degrees of the horsemen of the Merkabah.

IIZ—The image (Hebrew: KO OA) is the name of 22 letters. (Hebrew: OHHA) indicates five measures of the name of 22 letters. Engrave them in the Torah.

HHH—The image (Hebrew: DI DIDI) guides the power of the name in unity. In great secret, the three divisions of three tenths, of three measures, thus half the name. With half of the one, complete the universe. Therein exists the word. Thus regard the image (Hebrew: IDID). Of the name, Vau faces it in secret and over the image (Hebrew: IHOH OIO).

MIK—The image (Hebrew: KOIK) guides with three tenths of the seal here. The Lord rises up. The holy of holies of the throne of glory. The foundation of the universe is divided below.

OOL—The image (Hebrew: OOKL) guides. The Lord dwells over. (Hebrew: OOI) serves the dominion in twelve orders. Speak, dwell in praise of Israel.

ILH—The image (Hebrew: IKODI) guides over two lives with mighty power [Chiel A'atzem]. Guide by five measures of the name. Of the true image, speak of all power.

SAL—The image (Hebrew: KO KO KO) is written in the palace of the Lord. The palace of the Lord. The palace of the Lord. Three times. The first is the mountains around Jerusalem. The second passes over. You face the Lord in the beginning. The third is the Lord El. Of the three palaces, engraved in the throne of the Lord, of the name Alpha Beta, there is a great secret. Speak, the Lord, the Lord El in compassion and mercy, three times in unity.

AaRI—Of the image (Hebrew: NGDI) is 70 degrees. The power of the wheels guides the name of 72. By them, the degrees and the power of ten wheels. Speak of the reverence of heaven, making fingers.

AaShL—Of the image (Hebrew: NGIOOL), come to remember the covenant of Noah. For the sake of three fathers, therein not to corrupt your universe anymore. It is written, remember your covenant. After, until the covenant of the rainbow, speak of the Earth. Remember the image of the name and consider (Hebrew: KO), of 72 names and one name over all horsemen.

MIH—The image (Hebrew: KRDI) is written (Hebrew: ANI) first and (Hebrew: ANI) last. In the beginning, serve the king. Face the Lord in the beginning. The name (Hebrew: IHOH) is divided in secret. Of the image, speak of the name of the Lord. It is not revealed to them. Reveal the name of the covenant [Shem Berieh]. From the beginning of the covenant, regard (Hebrew: KO KO).

OHO—The image (Hebrew: ODIO) is in the beginning and in the end. Also (Hebrew: ANI) is first and (Hebrew: ANI) is last. Speak and see at this time. Of (Hebrew: ANI ANI), not serving at the feet of Elohim. Of the beginning (Hebrew: OHO), seal (Hebrew: HIH). Of the beginning (Hebrew: OHO), seal (Hebrew: MM). The secret of the first is as the last. Do not extend the most profound secret.

DNI—Of the image (Hebrew: AaTzMO), of the name of the Lord and of the nations above. Want from the one as wanting from (Hebrew: IHOH). Of the nations, the root of the power of all is the most holy name. The nations are over the great secret. Guide to the six ends of the universe. Above, want from the three. Three remain in order to come forth by the word. By the root of the image, be thus two lives. The two (Hebrew: OO"IN) are of six stalks [Qeniem] and six branches. The lives are divided in order to illuminate you in the splendor of the Shekinah of El, before the light of the candles rise up.

HChSh—Of the image (Hebrew: DIDOSh), the name of (Hebrew: ShDI). Of the Shin, the image guides to see three fathers. Speak, behold the God of Abraham, the God of Jacob, the God of Abraham. El Shaddai is the light of all the actions. Establish to speak

seven times. Seven cast candles are above the top. The sign leads over ten.

AaMM—The image (Hebrew: GN KO KO) guides two lives. Of the eyes of the prince, the angel of the most holy sign in every day. Bow down before the glory. It is written, all bow down before Elohim. The seven grades dwell in the beginning of the kingdom. The image guides by the name. Of the Lord, the power of Nepheshoth, the stars are divided by these princes.

NNA—The image (Hebrew: NNKO) guides to establish above. It is written, second is the Nun. Second is (Hebrew: QDSh). Of the twenty (Hebrew: QDOSHH). Also the Aleph is firstborn [Bekor, or elder, birthright]. (Hebrew: QDSh.) Here is three most holy by the holy sign of one. Of the 100 blessings of Israel, be in prayer every day by the name. Blessed is it. It is written of the Lord Elohim, petition from the people. Be complete, proclaim what 100 are kept above. The king passes before the Lord in the beginning.

NITh—Of the image (Hebrew: NIRZ), come forth to remember the powers of God. By the power of (Hebrew: HThIO), El created the universe pillar over pillar [A'amiedov A'al A'amod]. First speak, righteousness is the foundation of the universe. All the universe is in darkness until it is established. The pillar serves the universe by the light of (Hebrew: HThIO). The name of 26 is divided above. The light of the great Sun does not extend the grace of the name. The light of the Sun lights the foundation. (Hebrew: HThIO) is 26. Of the rest, speak of 60 powers around it. (Hebrew: LThIO.) The holy name goes forth from the scriptures. Reveal the blessing of Israel.

MBH—Of the image (Hebrew: KOKODI) is two lives with two letters of the name of Metatron. Proclaim the name (Hebrew: DODI). Speak (Hebrew: DODI) descends to the garden of the small universe.

POI—Of the image (Hebrew: KOII) is the name of the holy name by the ten words. See the strength in ten plagues coming over Egypt.

NMM—Of the image (Hebrew: NBOKO) is the unity of the two, the most holy over the highest holiness. Speak of the years, the fifty holy years in the holy period by the holy name.

IIL—Of the image (Hebrew: IIKO), the holy name establishes the throne of glory over ten wheels. Rise to the greatness by ten commandments. Speak of the throne of the heavens, and the Earth is the footstool. It is written of the dancing of the hosts [Mecholeth Mecheniem].

HRCh—Of the image (Hebrew: DIRDO), the Resh is lacking. Of the name of 26, speak of one who returns.

MTzR—Of the image (Hebrew: KO INR), of (Hebrew: ADNI) with the three signs of the name. Speak (Hebrew: IHOH ADNI) is the name of the host.

OMB—Of the image (Hebrew: KO ODO), the four foundations are divided. Of twelve signs of the zodiac, the power of the hours of the dominions in day and night.

IHH—Of the image (Hebrew: IDIDI), blessed is it. Of the most holy is strength by Yod Heh. From the name, revealed by the Heh, the truth of the name. The profound image is divided here. After is four of one truth. Of unity, do not speak of four to heal and not to prolong.

AaNO—The image (Hebrew: NGNO KO KO) is everlasting, the most holy sign and the strongest sign. The strongest sign is in merciful justice. One is over 70 languages and one of 24 facing. The universe is sustained by compassion. It is written, eight descend to complete the name of eight.

MChI—The image (Hebrew: KODO IM B B) is most holy, the most holy sign of the world. Of the secret of the Cherubim and the truth of the two most holy. Of these two classes, one class of Israel is below. Of the second class, the names are in abundance above the most holy sign of the world.

DMB—The image (Hebrew: DKODO KO DOD) is seven, by seven cast candles of the illumination.

MNQ—The image (Hebrew: KON KO) guides over the 50 hosts. By Nun, the angel princes journey by the message [Shelichoth] of

the everlasting name. The message is of 22 foundations of strength and power around the glory. Keep the glory of the throne. By the messages created, speak to make the angel spirits minister flames of fire. Keeping the flame is the cherub (Hebrew: HMThHPKTh) in the midst of the garden. The two guide by the name (Hebrew: AHIH). The letters of the image are divided. The power is over all.

AIaA—The image (Hebrew: KOING) guides by the two most glorious names. The righteous pray for mercy. Speak, the Lord Elohim of the hosts. Complete with two letters.

ChBO—Of the image above the gate, speak (Hebrew: ATh ALH GDOLH ADON.) [You are God, the great Lord.] Holy is the glory of the name of the universe forever. Of the one power, blessed is the name.

RAH—Of the image (Hebrew: KBOD), truth by the name. The prophet remembers names of strength and power. Proclaim the power over birth. Proclaim the name Phela. Counsel El by the strength of the father until ruling in peace by the name of the power. In visions is power from the strength and strength from power. Proclaim to see the prince of the strength of the Lord, including thoughts of the Lord. Of the vision before, guide to dwell over the holy one. The name of the strength is in the midst.

IBM—The image (Hebrew: DII) is the name of power guiding the horseman over ten wheels. Speak of the horseman rising up in the nights. The image guides to the temple between four great signs, as three tenths. The memorials above are by the number. (Hebrew: AHIH.) Speak (Hebrew: AHIH ZH AHIH N'). (Hebrew: AHIH) of the ten commandments of the Torah. (Hebrew: AHIH) of ten sephiroth. (Hebrew: AHIH) of ten plagues in Egypt and Lord of the qabala [Leba'ali Heqebleh]. Remember the sign by the name (Hebrew: AHIH). All the world trembles. Ten completes the Torah with ten commandments and with ten of Egypt. The truth therein suspends all. The earth trembles. Speak, and hear, after, the great sound of trembling. Remember the strength. Therein are the great secrets, according to the number of the name (Hebrew: AKA). Therein is the seventh secret, the sephiroth with the Aleph. Of the seven, the Lord is sublime. The Lord is one, alone in the day. It is written, the name is eternal. Remember it from generation to

generation. Therein seal the strongest and all the most holy. Of all commandments of the Torah and all the powers by them, as explained by the wise ones. Of the qabala, being (Hebrew: OHOH). It comes to pass, by the secret seal in ten commandments (Hebrew: OHOH). The seal of ten commandments and sealed in ten plagues forever and ever, over the order of wise men, the commandment of Gemoreh. Remember to go forth to Egypt in day and night. Speak in order to remember the day of deliverance. Pray until the Messiah comes in the world. Also, not to lengthen. It is hidden in secret and sealed. Of the Lord of the qabalah, indicate by hearing and from revelation.

HII—The image (Hebrew: DII) guides over three most holy. Every one from ten, and four over all.

MOM—The image (Hebrew: KOOKO) guides from the strength of unity. The strongest is beauty in truth. Seal by the two names of power. One is first and last. (Hebrew: ANI ANI OLA ALHIM.) Measure Aleph. Of the understanding of the Lord, the Vau indicates six ends. All are in them. They are east, west, north, south, above, and below, indicating six corners. The most holy sign is everlasting. Of the six ends the universe, speak of the king of Earth and all nations. Of the princes and every magistrate [Shopheti] of Earth. Of righteousness of Elohim until heights and from the magistrate of the great ocean.

Now complete by revealing to bind the image of the book. Consider the most holy qabala, received from the mouth by the strength of Moses from Sinai. It was handed down to Joshua, and from Joshua to the elders [Zeqoniem] and from the elders to the prophets [Nebiyayiem]. The prophets handed it down to the men of the great assembly [Kenneset, the parliament of Israel].

Of the Lord of wisdom, Lord of qabala, Lord of honor, Lord of glory, and Lord of understanding, speak of the secret of the Lord. Of reverence, treasure in the midst. Of the secrets of the Talmud, all the qabala is to Moses from Sinai. Do not interpret the doctrine. Do not draw out and do not cast out. When man understands wisdom, do not fill the stomach and consume meat.

El gathers in the garden and hands down the sign. Man understands the wisdom to revere Elohim. The secret is passed on to companions in order to establish knowledge and understanding.

Complete and open the eyes and heart as being upright. Regard the living light. Regard the ends of the path. Blessed is the name. Rise up from the power, most glorious and powerful, El in heaven created Earth. Inquire and thus understand.

The highest light shines in the eye. Of understanding, it is written, the light shines in darkness. The upright remember the knowledge of the purity and goodness. Dwell by the sign of the highest light. Speak therein of the lamp of the commandments. The Torah is light. Consider (Hebrew: OHI), the name in knowledge of the path. The upright understand the image. Bind from the holy book. Shout out the name of the glory.

The glory is divided by purification. In purity, happiness and wealth come forth. He is everlasting. He shall establish the name of heaven, thus reach to light. Knowledge comes from above with the light of the Malachim, the angel of the Lord of hosts.

The image is engraved in the throne. Of the high throne, the 22 letters of the Torah. The secret of (Hebrew: AHIH) and the light of every covenant. The angel is above. Israel is below. The one letter is engraved. It is written of the Totpkeh between the eyes. Engrave in three palaces, the throne and the image. Of the image, the Alpha Beta is received by the Messiah from the mouth.

Of the strength, it is written, thus engrave in the throne. Examine by four signs. (Hebrew: BIH OHI.) Regard the power by Yod and the Vau, the two names of the holy power. Every one seeks alone of the power [La'atzemov].

Of the power of the two. (Hebrew: BIOD OIO.) The chosen name is by them, according to the power of strength. The greatest strength is by them alone, by the images of the strength. The first is fire and the second is Ruoch. It is written of the fire of Elohim and the Ruoch of Elohim, the Malachim are around the throne of the glory by fire and Ruoch. Speak to make the angels of Ruochoth ministering fire.

The two signs are of the strength of the images of the Creator. See the power of the actions. Explain it to people. Give to the people. The strength is in them alone.

Of the power of powers, do not receive, not the image, and not power, and not greatness. Do not move from the place. From the power, bind the holy image in the house of the king within [Beth Melek Pheniemeh]. By the great king and strength of holy glory, unite the people. Give great power of the holy image. All people

come after. The name is as the name of the Creator. Also, the power of the image of the Creator.

Speak to provide and support. Lead in measures of compassion and purity of life alone. Make the hand to adorn you in the temple of your kingdom. From worshipping you and from the power, the strength of the prayer of Moses. By you, the days are revealed. Petition the compassion before the strength. Thus speak in prayer. The Lord El is compassionate and merciful before the six ends of the temple. You are everlasting, in reverence and supplication thus before the most holy. That Beth is in the place, indicate to complete ten sephiroth.

Remember David. Understand to indicate the word and secret of the one Lord, great and strong. Complete ten as the division of the sign is received in the great secret. Of the written words before five, Moses remembers them. These six complete ten, as the prayer of Moses to the Lord Elohim.

Of the Lord El, and before the secret of the most holy three, that three is to six, as two to four. Understand the secret by the Lord Yeh, the everlasting image. The three secrets of three nations divided is over the secret of ten sephiroth of 22 letters of the Torah. Below is the king. Bind every one of the images, of the image and the 22 letters.

The food is on the table of the king. Receive every one of the images. Of the image above, nourishment of El. Of the glory, the king seeks. Pass over the king before. Heh begins as the name by the great name. Remember above, as the image divides power of the name of power. The power of the name is from the holy names and from the Shem Hemaphorash. Proclaim the name of 72, the Shem Hemaphorash, the power of the name of power.

All go to the one place, one of every one word. Therein is tranquility. In compassion, we are supported by salvation of the Neshe-meh. Of understanding, reveal Nepheshinov. Serve you in the heart. Complete by Nephesh. Desire in fear and, in awe, exalt. Of Neshemeh, forgive iniquities by sin offerings. It is written, the Lord speaks, forgive and complete and return affliction and the highest compassion. It is written, you are compassionate. Of the mercy of the king, compassionate and merciful is he, in great goodness [Merbeh Lehetieb]. Blessed is the Lord of the universe, amen, amen.

BOOK THREE



PART 3

THE ACTIONS [HEPHA'AVOLOTH]

COME FORTH BY THE STRENGTH of the Lord Elohim. The righteous remember. Blessed is Elohim by the holy path. El is great as Elohim. Of Elohim, learn from youth until here showing marvelous deeds. Bind by strength.

Prepare the wise son [Beni Chekem] in the heart. The wise son rejoices in the heart at this time. The wise son admonishes you, as admonishing the man of the wisdom. Go forth on the path. The darkness covers the earth and fog obscures the lands. The Lord rises above.

Now the wise son is with the Lord Elohiel and opens the eyes. Remove all foreskin [A'arleh] from the heart, removed by all desire. In every period, cover with linen [Lebeniem]. Of sandals, raise the feet. In the place, Elohim enters.

Serve until the man comes to forsake El. Interpret and investigate every palace, lest consuming much grain. Make the battlement of the roof and cast down. Cast down from above the divine emanation. Of the holy man, chosen from people by the priests of the nation of Levites [Hebrew: LOIHK].

The Lord Elohiel chooses from every tribe. Seek and search by all desires. Draw near with the offering. The foreigner [Zer] does not consume and does not suffer, except in the heart by every Nephesh. The heart lives. Give the heart to El.

Now the wise son is pure. In the universe, revere Elohim and turn away from evil. See and understand. Place the heart in El. El is in heaven over all to come. Elohim is in judgment when the son lives and when making the guilt offering [Thashiemeni].

By the word of the oath, you lie down there and rest in thought. Be strong by the high priest [Hekehen Hegedol]. Of the friend from the nearest nation, of sacrifice or supplication, suspend the nation over the name.

Uphold the heart. Life is suspended in the dwelling, however, when turning around, receive visions. Regard the chosen and prophecies. All are most holy. Take the priest the wicker basket. Lie down before the altar of the Lord Elohiel.

Now the wise son is complete, fulfilled by all the word. You listen. Revere Elohim and keep your commandments. Revealed to you is the qabalah by the division of the name of the glory and honor. It is divided by powers and secrets, most wondrous and most powerful.

Of the holy Rabbi [Qedesh Rebienov] and Rabbi Ishma'ael in history, deliver therein. By the secret, understand the signs and the power and image and the actions from them, all in festivals and in hours and in times to reveal. When you are pure and upright, understand the word by wisdom concealed in the womb.

It is written upon the tablet of the heart of the innocent and pure. Understanding the purity, the glory of Elohim is the secret word, complete and revealed to you in answer. Change by the wisdom and power for him. Change wisdom and power for him and understand wisdom and power for him.

Complete the powers of the images, most wondrous and most powerful and most glorious. Come to enlightenment by purity of heart and being upright. Complete by praise in song, in music of victory. Rejoice in the heart. Consider the understanding to learn by them, over the beginning of beginnings and the ending of endings. Rise up without ladder and without degrees. Cast down. Establish those who are cast down.

Now listen to the wise son. Understand how to rise up, and how to come by the secret, and how to obtain power and actions of the light. When receiving them in the beginning, reach the end. Thus understand much. Examine and search the three original scriptures by the simple and plain meaning. Also, examine the concealed meanings. Also, examine the written words. Examine all the letters, every one for itself. Also, examine the changing of the understanding.

Bind the images by understanding of powers, and by the most holy name that guides every one. From them, examine in actions. Reveal the sign to you alone. Complete in the heart by the written words above.

Speak to you of already knowing what is written. Deliver the angel of Elohim. Deliver the pillar of the cloud. The highest powers are most powerful and most glorious. Of the host of Israel, understand the power of the Lord. Divide understanding.

The sign circling indicates the three scriptures. Complete the most powerful and strong. Also, the action of the spirit of the east [Ruach Qedim]. Also, the strength of power. Measure all the highest before the power of the sea.

Of strength, regard the highest. It is written, the spirit of the east inquires of Aniyoth Tarshish [translates as "a ship of Tarshish"]. The spirit of the east rises up to the visible heavens.

It is written, go with the Lord. The sea begins in love and compassion. Do not listen at once. Come above by measures of strength of all the night. Measure night and thus return and want much.

Every king of the world listens to the sound. Give the three scriptures. Understand in order to separate the two measures of powers. The measure is weak. Begin above and end below.

By the strength of the powers, cast down to judgment. Rise up to separate the understanding. The secret is not being thus, however, upon the path after. Bind strength with strength and fire with fire. Thus consume all the universe. From the destruction of all the universe, all the universe is desolate, not being able to make actions.

The nation is destroyed by the power, however, now, reach to receive therein. Also of goodness, of evil, of judgment and compassion, love and hatred, peace and war. Also healing, and removing evil spirits. From the power of images and from power of intelligence, and the gates [Thera'athem] existing by them.

Now the wise son and the faithful make adjuration to the Lord Elohi of the heavens in every period. In every season, come forth to wander. The words of the Shema establish. I already declare to you the first word. Be revealed when in the periods. Know the heart is of goodness and upright.

(Knowledge is in the dwelling of the good. You swear an oath in truth. I revere you. You are near and you are far away. Until

wandering around many times, the good see before every name and every power, according to the observance of knowledge.

Q By images and by divisions, understand what to speak: that (Hebrew: IH) is (Hebrew: IDI) in the image. Actually the power is to bless, however, there are therein three measures—the three signs before Kether, the most high, Chokmah, and Binah. However, the truth of the three measures indicate the fathers.

The truth and all power is unity. Of the power of the sea, reach therein as the hand of the Lord. Here is compassion. Also, of the hand of the Lord, here is the judgment.

NOTE Receive therein and change over the sign of power. Desire the action therein. Also the Lord corresponds to the lower. Of the power of the Lord, the power everyone, and one name. Also, the image (Hebrew: IDO HOA HOO) corresponds to the pillar of the universe. Of the holy temple of the Lord [Bieh Hemeqedesh], below and forever is the Earth. It is written, fill all the Earth with the glory of the temple. From the temple of all the Earth, and also the 70 going forth from power, the one name of all strength and power.

BOOK THREE

PART 4

THE FIRST ACTION [HEPHA'AVOLEH HERASHONEH]

OHO—Guide by the abundance. Descend to the Holy Temple. From the name, descend to the world.

ILI—Guide by the ancient name [Shem Qedemon] of all ancient.

SIT—Guide by coming to pass of life and existence [Chi Voqiem].

AaLM—Guide by the vision of strength in the three most wondrous scriptures. Make people in Egypt and in the sea.

MHSh—Guide by establishing three fathers by three measures of the name in power and victory, for the sake of victory.

LLH—Guide over the creation of the universe by compassion. Also, create by ten commandments.

AKA—Guide the universe coming forth in atonement and forgiveness. The Nephesh rests. Guide the lives of the people from the image by compassion with the seven holy names. When making incantations [Lochshiem] of the sign or writing on the silver plate, of disease to spread death. It is written, learn by them for the sake of disturbing every evil spirit. It is difficult to measure. Make the incantation by the sign in hours of the Sun. Write the sign in the day in the first hour. Remember the power of desire. Of the angel, one is over the sign in the hour. Be pure and fast. Be immersed in purity and be pure from sexual intercourse.

KHTh—Guide by the highest wisdom of the Torah. Of the covenant of Elohienov in heaven, and over not remembering (Hebrew: HThIO).

HZI—Guide by the wisdom of the unity complete. El is high over all heights.

ALD—Guide by rising up over the chariots of the Seraphim above and below.

LAO—Guide to see miraculous deeds in Egypt. Above and below, create heaven and Earth. Thus the dominion. People revere all the universe.

HHa—Guide by the foundation of Mošes. Hereafter, the name is therein. Come in the temple and remember the powers of God. Hand down the breast plate of the priest, and the name of 72 letters.

IZL—Guide to God. Rise up in strength. Dwell as king over the throne of glory in the kingdom. In order of judgment, all comes to the universe. Also, of judgment with the planets in seven firmaments. Do not place them over making every word of judgment in Egypt.

MBH—Guide by the power of God, the only power by the glory of God. Of Moses, action by the name (Hebrew: IH) over the face of the Lord. Of the seven names, purification is learned by wisdom. Write the sign on the silver plate. Drink from the sea of life, from the spring of life. Of the spring of life, begin in the month of Nisan. Suspend the sign above in goodness. Keep man from every evil spirit and evil eye, from every demon [Mezieq]. Suspended above, written on the shells, covered in holiness and purity. The measures are after, of day and hours. In the beginning, measure Moses.

HRI—Guide one by the highest.

HQM—Guide over the sceptre. (Hebrew: IH) is engraved on the stones. Remember before the Lord.

LAO—Guide by the most holy above.

KLI—Guide by the four gates of the universe, engraved by compassion.

LOO—Guide by the twelve tribes. The holy name is in the midst and measures above.

PHL—Guide by the compassion of God everlasting.

NLK—Guide by the name engraved in the altar. Of Moses, by the actions of the seven most holy names. In goodness, make the talisman [Qemiya'a]. Drive out every evil spirit of fear and lamentation. It is good to petition compassion before the name. You are delivered from every fear. You speak to the four spirits of the universe seven times. Speak, let there be desire from before the Lord Elohi. Of Elohi of the fathers by the name and the divine names. By the power of compassion, deliver from fear. In measures of the first day, Abraham is in the day and in hours and by the angel. Also, it is good to cast out the fear alone in purification, by fasting and immersion in purification.

III—Guide by three Sabbaths [Shebethoth]. Of Yod corresponding three times. (Hebrew: AHIH) is the last and the highest. In clear language, indicate the last measures. From the power of victory, indicate three, the most holy name and all power after. The power of the universe indicates the highest.

MLH—Guide by the highest and lowest. Of one power, reach the sign.

ChHI—Guide by the name from the power of four foundations.

NThH—Guide by the power [A'atzem] of (Hebrew: HThIO), however the Resh resembles the firmament. Begin the lower universe; however (Hebrew: HOO) the righteous proclaim to the feet. Complete from two measures of the righteous.

HAA—Guide by 13 measures. Complete the sign by one measure and one power. Of Kether, proclaim it is complete.

IRTh—Guide by the unity of the name established forever.

ShAH—Guide by the name. Go forth from the place of judgment in Egypt. See visions by the name of strength. The seven names are of the purification of goodness. Journey on the paths of the seven nations. The name is in the place of fear. The names are written on a brazen plate. Remember and write in purity. Be immersed in the name of Isaac, by measures and by power. In the day and hour, the fourth day is the day.

RII—Guide by 22 letters of the Torah. From the power of the name, (Hebrew: AHIH) is above from the last Sabbath and the secret third Sabbath.

AOM—Guide also thus over righteousness, the foundation of the universe.

LKB—Guide over the name of the horseman over the fathers.

OShR—Guide the rainbow. Indicate three measures in three kinds of colors. By the measures, make the oath's of Earth. Israel is taught the sign. Teach to the holy people and dwell by the name of names.

IHO—Guide by the power of (Hebrew: IHOH), as Tharshish indicates (Hebrew: ThRI ShSh).

LHCh—Guide by the Ruoch of Elohim, the living Ruoch of Chokmah and Binah. In abundance, the highest man is in the small universe of all the actions.

KOQ—Guide by the name (Hebrew: KO). Of the first power and seven most holy and divine names. Remember the sign in holiness and purity. It is good to study the Torah and wisdom of the nations. Write upon the first silver plate (Hebrew: TOBIM TOBIM.) [most good, or goodness.] Above is power from all. Study in the second day by measures of power. In the hour, write in holiness and purity.

MND—Guide as Moses ascends to the heights. Deliver to him all wisdom and understanding of the heart of the paths of wisdom. Indicate the holy wisdom to the highest governors [Pechoth] of the highest power.

ANI—Guide by the holy above, corresponding to the ten holy palaces below.

ChAaM—Guide by the twelve tribes engraved by the holy name.

RHAa—Guide by the highest power corresponding to the lowest book [Hemgeleh]. Seventy nations correspond above to seven degrees. The name between is four letters over all. The secret is divided in the throat. Search out the 70 and 12. The rising sea indicates Jacob and sons.

IIZ—Guide by the ten measures of the powers by the sign (Hebrew: HHA).

HHH—Guide by the power of three measures of the name. Of the power of the life of the weak. The power of the living is from the name.

MIK—Guide by the three most holy serving the highest and lowest. By the power of the name of 70 and the divine and most holy seven names. It is good to petition. Petition the words many times. Conceal them when writing. Remember the scriptures and understanding comes forth. Of the song of generations, the Lord is our shepherd. In unity, revere the wondrous words. It is wondrous from the beauty by the most holy. In great purity, remember. Of the Sedieniem [wide linen undergarment, may refer to sheets], the purity of sons. The shell is pure and the ink. Complete four or five. Remember seven times. Place the written word below. From the beginning, be in purity. Speak, let there be desire from the Lord Elohi, the Elohi of the fathers. Of the most holy signs, it is most glorious to see in the night by the word. Thus (Hebrew: OKK AO HM AO LA). In the middle of the day, do not consume. Make immersion and petition thus.

OOL—Guide by the foundation of the universe. Of the most holy, the Holy Temple and the name is above. The name seals the tribes of Israel.

ILH—Guide by four measures. Complete compassion alone. The fifth is in the middle and complete.

SAL—Guide by the image of the signs corresponding to the three powers. The leaders of three worlds by the highest power. The secret of the Lord El. The highest completes compassion and the third is complete.

AaRI—Guide by the 70 degrees in seven firmaments; however, until the tenth holy is complete, double.

AaShL—Guide by the righteousness of the fathers. Serve the universe by the most holy seals and Earth.

MIH—Guide by the image of the name. The signs are not revealed to Moses.

OHO—Guide by the first secret. The secret of the Heh is last in the name, that Heh is the last measure. Yod is first of the seven most holy names of purity. It is good to petition compassion by every action. Of every desire, or with the king or name of the man of grace and love, as the great are very strong by compassion. Thus speak, let there be desire from before the great and powerful name. Hear the prayers and petitions. Make desire and actions from the word (Hebrew: OKK OKK). I love as desire. Of desire, speak to the face and meditate [Hegiyon] in the heart before the image of the Lord. Begin on the sixth day. Observe the measures. By the angel, in purity make retribution [Shelemeh] by prayer and by fasting.

DNI—Guide by the root of the name (Hebrew: OHO) and the third holy secret.

HChSh—Guide by the measure. (Hebrew: ShDI) exists by the two fathers of three complete. Victory is the highest wisdom.

AaM—Guide by 70 powers below the name. From them is the power of seven planets moving forth in arrangement.

NNA—Guide by the highest powers. Praise the name every day with 100 kinds of praises and blessings. Establish in Israel 100 blessings. Every day in prayer and supplication, proclaim also from the highest.

NITH—Guide by serving in righteousness. The foundation of the universe serves the highest universe. Measure the truth of the light of the highest seals of God.

MBH—Guide by the Ruoch of intelligence. The pure are appointed to descend in the midst. The man is in the small universe.

POI—Guide by considering the ten plagues of Egypt corresponding to ten commandments. Of seven names in purity and cleanliness. By the powers, petition every word by petition and supplication. Speak of the sign over the sea of purity. The living springs are flowing. Three times, bathe the face and flesh. Cast over the head and speak thus. Let there be desire from before the most

holy and great divine names. Learn every word of the Torah. Of the wisdom, thus create every day. The Lord is in the morning in the beginning of the month of Nisan until the middle of the month.

NMM—Guide by the 50 gates of the power of Elohim. Concealed from every living creature, return to lead away from the temple. Stop the sound of the holy ram's horn. Stop the power that is one in the period of the holy in holiness.

IIL—Guide by raising up the sign of power over all the highest.

HRCh—Guide the holy name. It is sublime alone by one and who returns.

MTzR—Guide by 22 corresponding to (Hebrew: ADNI) and the one power.

OMB—Guide by the name. Give power in the hours of the beginning of day and night, from east to west.

IHH—Guide by the secret of the Heh. Receive it with all the universe in righteousness and compassion.

AaNO—Guide by seeing times in measures of compassion. Scatter the languages in order to return. Restore that the Ayin corresponds to 70 degrees and the seven holy names. It is good to petition prayers of forgiveness and atonement over all iniquities. Confess in fear, in reverence, and in purity. When knowing of transgression by great sin and crime, be in great danger from the kingdom or from the name. Man confesses all iniquities by the name. Speak, let there be desire from before the great name. You are the Lord of forgiveness and atonement. Forgive me for all iniquities and shade me from death and all misfortune. When praying, you establish retribution. Be in great purity in the day. Measure as Moses in hours.

MChI—Guide by the most holy sign above. Also, Israel is below in order of power. Be the nation in one power and in one dwelling.

DMB—Guide by the name illuminating seven powers above. Also, thus seven are below, illuminated before the name in righteousness and thus all righteousness.

MNQ—Guide by the 70 powers. Of the powers around the throne, put forth the everlasting name. Receive abundance by the divine power [A'atzem Halehieth].

AlAa—Guide by the name of supplication. Come forth and gather to Earth, not to hear him.

ChBO—Guide over the unity [thereof].

RAH—Guide by indicating to the prophet⁵ of powers rising up from ten sephiroth. Eight by calculation and three powers from the seven. Of the ten, the eight by calculation. Proclaim the sign of deliverance for the sake of the abundance. Thus, for the sake of the power, prepare man and man rises up.

IBM—Guide by indicating to measure last. Complete all.

HII—Guide by three tenths. The three Sabbaths establish the great name. Give the Torah and create the universe by three. Seal the strongest. The powers go forth, most glorious by the great and strongest signs of the highest and lowest. It is written, give the signs in heaven and on Earth. Of the great plagues, the faithful are everlasting. Remember until all the generations come forth. It is written: Thus speak, El of the children of Israel [Beni Yisrael]. (Hebrew: AHIIH.) Forsake the eternal name of all coming forth to (Hebrew: HAaHZ) forever until (Hebrew: OOH). Remember from generation to generation of the deaths of the living. From generation to generation are 6,000 of all the days of the life of the universe, until the generation of the Sabbatical year. It is written, the image completes the action. Of the name of life, strength in eternal victory.

MOM—Guide by the beginning works of the name in compassion over all creation from the greatest sign. Consider and know El provides support of all. Praised are all the signs. From the midst is the king of Earth, and all princes of the nations and all magistrates of Earth.

Now, understand the wisdom here. Gather to you the greatest, the most glorious and most powerful. Also the wondrous actions of

most precious things. Reveal clearly the writings here. El is everlasting in life. El comes in every period. El is holy.

Of the cotton cloth of the holy vestments, you are the high priest. The people do not rise up in the nation, as coming forth visions of the face of the Lord Elohiel. Be in fear and reverence in the pure heart. Establish retribution by explanation of calculation.

Beauty goes forth from the visible light. Great is the name of the glory and honor. The powers of miracles are bound in reverse and opposite images of the most holy book. All are worthy of the seven words. Of Elohim, live and do not be hungry and thirsty after. Drink of the living sea, most glorious. Thus understand the secret image of Alpha Beta engraved in the highest throne. All hosts worship the three palaces.

The name is engraved. Complete the most glorious powers of Elohim living. Change this from that. Exalt the Lord this from that. Most glorious, this from that. Marvelous deeds, this from that. Most powerful, this from that. Most pure, this from that. Most clean, this from that. Most innocent, this from that. Most upright, this from that. Most perfect, this from that. Most peaceful, this from that. Most illuminating, this from that. Most beautiful, this from that. Most shining, this from that. Living, this from that. Inwardness [Pheniemiem], this from that. Most holy, this from that. Complete the flame of fire, this from that.

Serve in reverence. In reverence and holiness, be [free] from tyranny. El creates the signs. The name of every one by dominions. Of works of the desire of the Creator. Of 22 letters in three palaces, engravings of images of every sign for himself. They proclaim in truth of the highest powers. Reveal to you the hidden and profound secret of the glory. Your sons live upright and faithful to me. Establish and be revealed to you.

These are actually the powers of the name. Proclaim in truth of the highest powers. Engraved in the throne, seal every sign alone from the image by the power. Proclaim that the angel Elohim is living by most glorious and most holy and highest signs.

Thus bind Moses in order to go forth. Bind the image and, from power, do not consume the learned sign. The pure fire consumes and burns. Receive it in purity. By images, change every power for itself. Of the power, remember actions. Thus proclaim the sign of angel Elohim living.

The highest power is from the sign. The abundance of powers of El. Work below and bind power to power, according to the motion and powers and secrets of action. Reveal to you, not to lessen the abundance of the vision of great power. In great purity and great holiness, study and be upright. When living, you understand the word. Corrupt Earth, not seeing and not prophesying.

The image is suspended. Abundance does not descend upon Earth. The secret of (Hebrew: ShARZL) is the splendor. It surrounds Earth, resembling the sea. When separating it by cutting it away, surely to live, and, in them, is the abundance. Thus consume and perish. Over that (Hebrew: ARZL ASOR GDOL) compels the powers above without the great image that is in the river [Biyar].

Of the throne of Kether, Chokmah, and Binah, the Ruoch of Elohim is living. The powers facing before are most powerful and most glorious, and shining [Seraph] from here. The Merkabah of the fathers. The understanding of the Lord.

The fathers speak of the shining above. All desires are of the powers. Of the most powerful deeds, however, in the scriptures, until the Seraphim are serving from above. Of all the highest powers, the fire is divided around. By desire, flourish by all powers.

From the day of birth [Yildothem], measure day and night, seasons and periods in the course of time, in order to reach the glory of formation. It is written, hasten to come after the Seraphim. Proclaim this of that and petition this from that. Where are most holy and glorious, proclaim holy and divine. Holy is the Lord of hosts.

Increase the power in short time by the sound of worship. Of holiness and reverence, speak, blessed is the glory of the Lord. All the highest draw away. From afar, speak, blessed is the name of the glory of the kingdom forever and ever.

Of the Merkabah and remaining Seraphim above, the highest powers remain. The Malachim and the Neshemoth of the righteous people of Israel are below. The unity is complete in fear of sinfulness. Speak, holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hosts.

By the sign in the hour, sublime is the Lord. Of the power, rise up to great holiness. Rise up over the throne of the kingdom. Dwell upon the throne of mercy and compassion. Speak, also I serve Israel, thus adorned. Happy is man in the morning of every day to praise and honor. Of strength in terror and fear. In holiness, speak (Hebrew: BShKMLO).

Be secure in the mercy of the Lord. All powers surrounding change this from that, according to the power of degrees. Of all writings in the temple, in the place, see actions complete. East and west, north and south. Of compassion, of judgment, of goodness, of evil, reward mercy, reward righteousness. Of justice and righteousness, call forth [Tza'aqeh]. Of peace, of war, of the slain [Herog] and of destruction [Abedon], and of peace, and of deliverance from evil, of hate and of love. All by the desire of the Creator and king. It is established and fixed over man, serving and bearing. Complete the powers, living and glorious. Worship every day. Speak, (Hebrew: BShKML). Happy is man to revere Elohim.

Of understanding by the most glorious and most powerful, place the heart. From the vestments, go forth. Wear the vestment of Esau, the white vestment of the life and light of days.

Also forge the signs. Thus the Aleph and the Mem and the Tau. By the one path and the highest name, the powers are in the midst. Of the greatest and most glorious powers, make the vow of the name (Hebrew: AaMHM). Seal in compassion of the nation. Of judgment, bind and proclaim the truth. (Hebrew: ShARZL) is the true seal of God. From before goes forth the judgment. Change in compassion and all signs are given by the one image.

Serve until Aleph is by the throne, not thus below. Of the Aleph, fifty signs. (Hebrew: HB B G BD.) Lie down upon the first path. Do not bind the holy sign of the name (Hebrew: DI) by two images. Do not bind the most holy six. Serve the holy. (Hebrew: Ch Ch T). Thus bind. Here is the last image to calculate. From it, create the seal of the wicked. Darkness goes forth in the universe. The name (Hebrew: NIDONIN) of the wicked nations of the ten lands. The vowel completes the inner.

Holy and sublime is the Lord of purity. Thus the remaining signs (Hebrew: BQDSh L' K"O N' QDSh S' K"O Aa' NG P' K"O Tz' I" B Q' K"O R' QDSh Sh' ABOT Th' D"O). Every word established corresponds above. Of four fathers of the Merkabah, of the four spirits of the universe, serving above the universe in righteousness.

Of the palace of Metatron and the understanding of purity. The abundance of El Nephesh. Man considers the purity. The palace of the understanding separates them from all the Malachim. Of all the most righteous and all the Neshemoth. Of Nepheshoth rising up to the highest. However, in the universe, come to the palace of Jacob.

Of the palace of Metatron, the name comes from the Nepheshoth, the most righteous in the universe. Of the profound secret, Metatron is all the actions and power of Shaddai, of all the one power. It is proclaimed, Metatron comes from below, pure and clean. Divide from the clay [Hechomer]. The name comes forth in the place. Hew the Neshemeh of the purity. Of the universe, Ga'a is above.

Of the pure and the upright, all the highest powers. Also the signs of the strongest and most powerful powers. Do not petition to receive the remaining powers. All see first the Yod Vau, first of all the highest powers. Bind images in the period. Moses rises up to receive the Torah. Know that Moses desires to descend from above. Of the holy temple, engrave the many and want to consume.

However, command to sing the highest name of the universe. Indicate to serve by Moses. Of the Nepheshoth of the most righteous, also receive from the highest and from the most holy, in the midst of the body of man [Goph Hadem]. They are above from the remaining powers. Above indicate the Lord. Be humble to revere. The horseman rises up. Of one father of orphans [Abi Yithomien] and the judgment of El.

You understand the powers of the name. Of the highest of all and the most humble of all. Speak, the Nepheshoth of the most righteous are above the Malachim. Hear the word of the Lord. (Hebrew: MGAaRThO NZRAaZAaO) is complete.

At once, bind every sign to the images. Come to Moses and descend to the people, engraved in tablets. Of the name, learn the most holy secret of the sephiroth. Of the 22 holy letters, bind all the Torah from them. Of the illumination of light, the highest and lowest. Of 70 names, and from them, the name of the first power and every word. Of all the highest powers, the words of the most glorious secrets are concealed and sealed, closed up and locked. Of the strongest and most powerful, of valuable and precious things, the most profound writings. From afar, engrave the many signs united. The high priest of man knows the illumination.

It is most fulfilling to calculate the generations. Consider and know the seasons and periods. Thus, sacrifice offerings of the righteous. Of goats, contrary from the birds, burn in purification. The remaining people stop, and serve from afar. Worship and draw near.

The priest stops serving. Fire falls from the heavens to consume and destroy. El casts out down to Earth afterward, as day is concealed. The Lord Elohino reveals to us understanding, until the universe was created with every word of the Torah. Happy is man to revere the Lord by the commandments. Desire much and complete.

(Hebrew: IH.) Restore the mystery of the vowels. Of the name of unity, reveal all. Receive from the root and foundation. Calculate all signs between. Of three measures, here is (Hebrew: ADNI).

(Hebrew: OHHI OHI HIO HI.) This name is combined together. Calculate the vowels first written here above all. Aleph is below. The value of the letter is below the Shin. The Shin is above. Begin to understand much by what is established. Thus reveal the secret.

Know of all going forth from the signs. The point is from fortification above. The name of unity comes forth. At once, praise the prince Metatron. Thus, when desire to make the oath, and thus the prince comes forth. Know the secret of the name corresponding to the powers of the Sun [Shemesh]. Combine and thus reveal the secret of A'azael. Of the Sun [Chemeh] is fire and light and day, corresponding to the signs. By the seal of Metatron, reveal the secret of the vowels from the letters. Thus, the first name is by the letters and vowels. It is known to reveal in reply of the one. Here it is written in two names remaining.

(Hebrew: OHI HI.) Previously reveal the first name of A'azael. Of the Sun and light and fire and day, the power of the name compels to speak the petition here. Thus the second name. In the middle, guide two names ruling over the creatures. Reveal by the assistance of the name. The name is the medium to guide over the second.

(Hebrew: OHI.) Of all revealed from vowels and letters, (Hebrew: RLCh) guides over the two magistrates, A'azael and A'avozial. Compel the understanding and the secret of A'azael and A'avozial already guides you. Thus the second magistrate as eight steps [Ha'abiem, or thresholds]. After, reveal the secret of the center name. Reveal quickly the third name.

(Hebrew: HI.) Know all raise hands. Guide the name by vowels and letters. Compel (Hebrew: ThThQNG) by the secret of

A'avozial. Of the Moon, water, and darkness, and night. After thus, here is the name. Compel by the name corresponding to six signs. The prince serves to reveal. After, reveal in reply. Restore and remember the third. All know the great name compels two princes. Change the Sabbath of the Jews [Leshebeth Yihediyov]. Do not gather in the border of the country. Do not draw near the other. The middle name reveals. Compel to understand both as understanding A'aza and A'azael. Behold the fortification. Also, as decreed, indicate to guide by the powers that correspond. The middle name is the seal.

(Hebrew: OHO.) Bind to rise up and establish with both and the image serves.

Here is the image serving. Correspond and change. Rise up and establish. In order to establish, speak after, you lessen by the established response.

Return and speak. Lessen by the mouth of eight princes. Know the name A'aza guides over the wisdom. The name A'avozial guides the throne of the glory. Of the high priest and false idol [Besheth], all is in secret. Thus reveal four mysteries [Tha'alomoth, or enigmas] of wisdom.

Come upon the paths. Reveal the path of the king. Come forth to correspond to the knowledge of the foundation. Death and life are through the language of man. Deliver all when from love of the Lord. Forsake the knowledge of the name of glory and choose by life.

(Hebrew: OHHO OHO HO.) Know first to calculate the holy name. Guide the highest powers. Abundance comes from understanding the name. The two powers of the two faces are as fire and water. Deliver by the hand of Metatron. Behold my desire is revealed to you. Know the first name by itself.

(Hebrew: OHHL.) Calculate to compel (Hebrew: ChThIZ). By the name (Hebrew: ChThLT), reveal the oaths above in the house of the fire [Beth Hash]. I make the oath of the wheel of the Merkabah. By the power of the highest, man is appointed by the established power of fire. By the power, at once understand much from the word. The secret is beneficial [Mova'ayiel]. Know to speak by the three names. The second changes. Bow down in the middle. Understand thus in

the middle is the prince of the highest powers. I desire to reveal to you the middle name. Bow down. By two paths, return in the night as you know and understand therein the first as hearing.

(**Hebrew: IHO.**) Of the sign, compell (Hebrew: ThQT) over the middle. Of the secret, Metatron is in the middle as ruling above. From the wheels, create desire and wishes by the power of the Creator. Be blessed. Deliver from destruction by the powers. Therein the name of the second path. Speak, Metatron is master [Sheliet] by the power of the cycle [Mechezor] of the wheel. Over the water and fire, the secret is divided, going forth from it. You understand and hear El, Lord of intelligence [Ba'al Shekel]. See the power of the six going forth from the blessed name; but only the actions of the powers change by desire. Compel by the sign to serve by powers. After, speak of two names. To reduce, speak the remaining name. It is opposite as fire to water.

(**Hebrew: HO.**) Calculate to compel (Hebrew: ThThQIT). All is established. Reveal to speak of (Hebrew: BAD). Swear an oath to the prince Metatron appointed by man over (Hebrew: AThG OAKGD). The highest wheels descend, compelled by the power through the name. Fill with desire. At once, divide the water, highest and lowest. This is the secret of the lowest man.

The oath goes forth from the secret. Know to indicate to divide. Remember the two written words. Understand much of the brilliance therein. Prepare much by the most profound secrets. Receive the most holy and highest. Place the heart. Understand the wisdom. Petition the name of the Lord Elohiek. Seek in every heart and in every Nephesh. Journey by the path. Go forth by every oath.

Know to support the root of the universe. Consider the angel the intermediary. Conceal the oath and swear the oath to the name [Shom Shem]. Know to support the root and wheels [Aophenov].

After seeing all is attractive [Hemoshek], make the oath to the divine glory of the name. Berashith return the glory therein with the name. How many times, perhaps because of all desire by the Lord. The image from the oath is over the path of the humble by the name.

(**Hebrew: IHOH.**) Hear information [Shema'anov] around the tablets of the prince Metatron. Face the prince of hosts by

the motion of the wheel. Here occupy the universe, complete by the power of the wheel. Moses and Aaron and Miriam [the sister of Moses] from the gift of the Lord, the Creator. Blessed is the wisdom of the knowledge by the covenant. How many times, I make an oath by the vision of the image Elohim the Creator, God [Elohi] of Abraham, God of Isaac, and God of Jacob by the Shem Hemaphorash.

(**Hebrew: IHOH.**) Reveal the foundation. Come forth in every period. Petition before and learn of the universe to come. Learn from the journey, the one secret. (Hebrew: ShALO ANI BN BIH).

IHOH—Elohi of the path of the most powerful knowledge. The path of the knowledge preceding is everlasting. Secret sacrifice [Zebach] is the truth of the spirit [Heruocheni Hamethi]. (Hebrew: HATD) is the understanding of the truth. (Hebrew: HATD). The understanding from this time and forever, amen.

שלהבת נק"י	תת"צ	ש ושכלה	קין הנוף	חנל ונמשה	סור
------------	------	------------	-------------	--------------	-----

Figure 9. The text translates, from right to left: "The secret of the vanity [or "foolishness"] of Cain. Make the body and the Nephesh and intelligence." In the smaller square: Thethetzi. Far left: Shelehebeth Neqi.

(Hebrew: Q' QMTz) is below the name. From Yod Heh Vau Heh, as that being by Yod, man is able to make.

Ruling by Phattah, be able to gain wealth.

By Tsiri, be able to protect from destruction.

By Seggol, be able to make love and brotherhood.

By Cholem, be able to make joyful and remove anxiety
[Dageh].

By Chirik, overthrow the enemy.

By the great Shurruk, great knowledge follows.

By the small Shurruk, be able to hold victory of every man.

By Sheva, to slay [Leherog].

Behold by the Sheva.

By Kametz, make love.

By Patteh, tear [drive out] and destroy [crush].

By Tziri, hold dominion.

By Seggol, rise up.

By Cholam, of wealth.

By Chirik, knowledge to prepare for what is to come in the future.

By the great Shurruk, not to enflame [Yiezieqi] all demons [Mezieqiem] and evil spirits [Shedien].

By Sheva, heal sickness.

By the small Shurruk, knowledge of the signs of the zodiac.

By Kametz, of victory.

Bind by Patteh of the lives of the foolish [simple].

By Tziri, of wealth.

By Seggol, love.

By Cholam, success.

By Chirik, overthrow the enemy.

By the great Shurruk, conquer [Lekebosh, or occupy] the dominion.

By Sheva, go forth and come forth.

By the small Shurruk, grace and mercy.

Complete the secret. Indicate the name (Hebrew: OHMBIN IBIN).

Blessed is the Lord of the universe, amen and amen.

THPLH NORA OQDOShH KShMGIAa LShOMAA ThPLH.

The Lord of the universe reveals. Know before the sins and iniquity and transgression, of all offenses made in the universe, not in order to speak the petition. For the sake of it, you fill with compassion.

It is written in the Torah, the Lord El is of compassion and mercy. Endure facing great mercy and truth. From mercy, a thousand rise in sin [A'avon] and sin [Phesha'a]. In purity and innocence, the prayer comes forth before the great name. Of the strong and mighty, purity is divided.

Dwell in the heights over the wings of the wind. It is holy to be written. Do not proclaim Elohi of the hosts. (Hebrew: IHOH IHOH IHOH.)

Of the most holy in Kether, the glory astonishes you.

(Hebrew: GBIAL MShGBIAL). Deliver from every evil thing and every evil misfortune [Phega'a]. I am in every house and bequeath blessings by every work and labor. Give of grace and mercy and compassion in eyes and in eyes every vision. Blessed are you, the Lord, to hear the prayer.

Speak of desire and praise in the name of peace [Shelom]. That is the secret of the name of unity, the glory and the honor.

In a dream [Chelom], write the name on a shell [Qelep] from the drawing [design]. Place the sign below the head and speak, you are the prince of the dream. I make an oath by the sign of the great name. Of the strength and the glory, come to me in the night. Move to me. From petition, seek to understand the dream. Understand the vision. Understand the scriptures. Understand the word. Understand the word of the Helekeh [a portion of the Talmud, mainly concerning laws]. Understand the written words in testimony. Do not forsake them. Remember to petition. (Hebrew: AAA SSS.)

Of the name (Hebrew: MABRITH ABRITH BRITH RITH ITH Th).

Vowels of (Hebrew: IHOH) are as the fortification of man. Establish by the name and by vowels. Of how many vowels. The vowel of the universe. The word of the Lord. Rise to heaven. Speak, let there be desire from before the great name. Of the powerful, the strong, the mighty, deliver from this and thus create with this.

Receive therein the one vowel. In Elohino after, that in me is desire [Chesheq]. (Hebrew: BILAO.)

With the Heh, God created heaven and Earth. Speak of the creation by the Heh. Create with the Yod, the Sun and Moon. Speak, create fingers and (Hebrew: HMBIN IBIN) with (Hebrew: OIO). Make the light and the darkness, and creeping [Remesh] and creeping [Sheretz] and creatures [Chiyoth] and beasts [Behemoth].

Speak, lay down and rise up with the Heh. Embrace [Hechbieq] and establish all. Multiply as (Hebrew: AHIH ZH AHIH OHMBIN IBIN). All to reveal the name. Do not keep to bind to man in

corruption. All is revealed. Keep in purity to endure days and years. Be from the glory forever.

In the highest world, rise up [Hegah]. Speak, form the fig tree [Thaneh, may also mean sexual impulse] and eat of redemption [Phediyov] above. Speak of Adoniyov to keep, of glory to keep and the glory of the Lord, Lord of glory [Hebrew: ADONIO ADONIO IKBDHO]. Speak of deliverance. Glory rises up. Know the name. Reveal the glory to form. Speak over all. Cover with glory. (Hebrew: OHMBIN IBIN.)

Blessed is the name of the glory of the kingdom forever and ever. Blessed is the Lord of the universe, amen. (Hebrew: SLIQA.)

BOOK FOUR

PART 1

BOOK OF THE MYSTERIES [SEPHER HEREZIEM]

IN THE NAME OF THE LORD ELOHI OF ISRAEL, bring forth the *Book of the Mysteries*. Noah gave it to his son, Lamech, to his son, Methuselah, to his son, Enoch, to his son, Mahalaleel, to his son, Enos, to his son, Seth, and to his son, Adam.¹

It came from the mouth of Rezial, the angel. In years to come, the written words came before the assembly [Kenisethov]. It was written upon a sapphire stone. The characters are engraved. From it, learn of wondrous actions and mysteries by understanding and intelligence of the humble.

Counsel thoughts to serve. Investigate the degrees of heaven going through all in seven dwellings, going around all by every sign of the zodiac. Observe every manner of life. Examine and inquire of the Moon. Reveal the paths of the Big Dipper, Orion, and the constellation of the Pleiades. Consider what names are in every firmament and what angels. Also, what will come to pass of every word. Also, what names minister the magistrates [Meshethrethi Shoteriem].

In all humility and modesty, hear them make every desire. All draw near above in purity. Reveal works of death and works of life. Understand evil and good. Examine the periods and minutes to reveal periods of birth and death, and of affliction and healing. Interpret dreams and waking visions. Draw near battles and make peace in wars. Hold dominion by spirits and send forth.

¹According to the Old Testament, Cainan was the son of Enos, and the father of Mahalaleel. Also, Jared was the son of Mahalaleel, and the father of Enoch.

Go forth to worship. Consider the four spirits of the earth. Live from the wisdom. By the thunder, tremble. From the book, what works of lightning. Consider what comes in every month. Serve over works in every year. When of crops, of drought, of peace, of war. Live by one from the most glorious. Understanding of wisdom in the treasury in the heights.

From the wisdom of the book, Noah learned to make the ark from pitch pine [Gopher]. Protect from the flood of the sea and from the deluge. Come to bring forth with two and seven.

Of the preparation of all food and meat, give in the ark of gold. Come in the beginning of the ark. Reveal the periods of day and night, of which period to serve. Bring forth deliverance and go forth from the ark. Therein, come forth all days of life.

In time of death, deliver it to Shem, and Shem to Abraham, and Abraham to Isaac, and Isaac to Jacob, and Jacob to Levi, and Levi to Kohath, and Kohath to Amram, and Amram to Moses, and Moses to Joshua, and Joshua to the elders, and the elders to the prophets, and the prophets to the wise men. Thus, in every generation, until serving Solomon, the King. Reveal to him the *Book of the Mysteries*. Reveal by the word of the mysteries. By the understanding, hold dominion over all spirits. Of all desires, seek and wander in the world.

Bind and release the sign to rule above. Understand and prosper from the wisdom of the book. The great books are delivered by the hand, being precious and honored. Happy is the eye to see, and ear to hear. The heart is intelligence and understanding the wisdom. By the seven firmaments, all from the hosts to learn.

Of the wisdom in every word, succeed in all works. Consider the wisdom of the book.

The name of the first firmament is proclaimed heaven. Therein are hosts of Malachim. Seven thrones establish the name. Above are seven dominions dwelling. Hosts surround them, hence and thence.

Listen to human beings in the hours of matters. All serve in matters by names. Of names and memorials [Lehezkierem] by signs in the period. Succeed in works by all hosts of the Malachim. Of the seven magistrates of the dominions, send forth by every desire. Desire and succeed.

These seven names rule over the seven thrones. The first name is Avorphenial. The second name is Ayigeda. The third is Dohel.

The fourth is Phelmiya. The fifth is Asiemor. The sixth is Phesker. The seventh is Phoval. Form from fire and see flames from the fire going forth.

The Malachim do not go forth ministering without domain to occupy them. By speaking the word, work until going forth to speak before the seven magistrates dwelling on the thrones of the dominions above. Below is the power in the domain to journey. Every one serves over the kingdom and congregation of them all. Send forth when good, when evil, when abundance, when lacking, when war, when peace. All proclaim the name from the day to form.

These are the seven names of the hosts ministering of the seven magistrates [Shoteriem]. Of every host, one from the magistrates. Remember the name of the Malachim ministering before.

Seven times, speak thus from petition. I am Pheloni Ber Phelonieth (Hebrew: ANI PLONI BR PLONITH). Succeed in healing by Pheloni Ber Phelonieth. All from the petition of healing, when written by petition.

Be pure from all corruption. Purify flesh from all abomination, and thus succeed.

These are the names of the Malachim ministering with Avorphenial: Chemori, Demna, Aphod, Alephi, Amok, Qetieki, Phetapher, Gemethi, Pha'avod, Nerotheq, Reqehethov, Avodena, Mavoth, Pheroseh, Aqoviya, Vohereqovova, Beroqi, Chesedora, Atheneni, Golan, Chemeh, Adenova, Abeka, Nethenal, Adial, Anoph, Heriyavor, A'abedial, Ton, Alien, Mol, Leleph, Vochesepeth, Rechegal, Romalov, Vokethov, Adenoval, Ashemi, Yivoash, Qephien, Kerebi, Gorshom, Pheriyatz, Sheshema'a, Phokien, Kerial, Zebdial, Agedelen, Miegai, Gephial, Kedieneh, Koledah, Diegel, Alebovi, Thocheli, Sokeleth, Adial, Al, Kesial, Soqemeh, Ashekeh, Notheneh, Chelial, Asethial, Thena, Miemal, Nethenial, Aphoneh, Thelegial, Ga'aneh, Avosethial.

These are the second host of Malchim ministering with Ayigeda: Akesether, Mekeres, Kerebieb, Kemeshen, Ayisheteb, Redethal, Ariera, Geba, Anekier, Kebier, Thieleh, Keriethak, Herekom, Kenophial, Nodial, Herochon, Shelheben, Ashlekeh, Meshethieb, Gecha, Hatha, Chegeda, Chegera, Amiemial, Chegeleth, Lega, Menothial, Theniemial, Aberietha, Berietha, Rekiel, Cheshethak, Phethesh, Asethierotz, Avorephenial, Ashenor, Melekiel, Adi, Sher, Shenoch, Hemiek, Therenech, Zemkieth, Hetzeniepha,

Hetzeniephelehov, Voshovova, Ashephor, Areq, Qenomial, Neqial, Gedial, Adeq, Remiemial, Pherog, Rechonal, Zegdial, Abenienok, Dorenial, Delepheth, Hekel, Helial, Alial, Moth, Avokal, Phenial, Phothephera, Lephoch, Avornemok, Adelial, Ayisethorien, Azoti, Avosetor, Tier, Avothoth, Beregemi, Demov, Diegera, Pherotial, Qomiya, Renerdena, Delegial, Pherothial.

These are the third host of Malachim ministering with Dohel: Ayizerekebov, Aneboshel, Berethobial, Delobial, Avochial, Bereke-thien, Bereka, Davoniem, Amek, Abiyar, Athelega, Avothoth, Ashethonal, Ashephek, Therregial, Amephial, Athereshov, Avorial, Akemor, Ashon, Akal, Anavok, Asebiereh, Lephial, Al, A'avosheh, Chesenial, Lemieshotha, Doth, Thieches, Alephi, Amok, Aregela, Megial, Alial.

The angel of the consciousness is all around and without. It is written upon the precious mantle [Avoqier Geliyiemov]. All is written and written alone. Receive prosperity. The Lord restores and gives from the midst of goodness. Cast the words to the midst.

Serve to correspond the Sun in the hour of noon. Speak the oath, I am above the Sun, the illumination to all the universe by the name of the Malachim. Of the understanding of the wisdom of wisdoms of hidden and secret things. Create from knowledge. Create to me. Petition and reveal what is to be in the year. Conceal from me the word.

These are the third host of Malachim ministering with Phelmiya [rendered here as Belmiya]: Abedieh, Demeniya, Amenayi, Amoneher, Ovamenok, Phetakieza, Tobial, Gielal, Aphieri, Geme-thi, Avorenial, Pheriephohov, Avophieri, Areq, Letemoval, Avoriene, Thomieni, Avomeria, Menial, Geremetov, Seretov, Tzebe-geteni, Koretheyavom, Seresieth, Phereson, Amaph, Phebehier, Hesethier, Setherial, Alieses, Helesial, Setereseti, Qeresetom, Melekial, Arereq, Chesedial, Acheseeph, Amoval, Phedetem, Gedal, Sebekial, Kokeb Henogeh, Shehiya, Aphroditi, Vomelek, Chesedial.

The fifth firmament is above the precious light. One hundred myriad cover the precious. Fill the angel with pride [Gavoh]. In the midst, be still in fear. Of orders of the strongest powers, adorn by hewing from flame. The sound rushes forth as a storm in the sea. Of the wheels going forth, tremble.

The name of the twelve princes of glory dwelling by the throne of glory. They resemble thrones in vision of fire. In the center of

the firmament are faces of four spirits of the universe. See lightning go forth as flames in wings of fire. From the shining, faces shine in the firmament. They are appointed over the twelve months of the year.

Establish what is to be in every month. Of the outer, it is not spoken of when darkness was formed. Stand to serve. Make known of the months that come in all the year. These are the names of the 12 Princes [Neshiyaiem]:

The first name is Sha'aphial, serving over the month Nisan.

The second is Deghal, serving over Ayer.

The third is Diednavor, serving over Sivan.

The fourth is Tha'akenov, serving over Tammuz.

The fifth is Thochereger, serving over Ab.

The sixth is Moral, serving over Alul.

The seventh is Hehedan, serving over Tishri.

The eighth is Yilereneg, serving over Marheshvan.

The ninth is Anethegenod, serving over Kislev.

The tenth is Mephenial, serving over Tebeth.

The eleventh is Theshenderenies, serving over Shevet.

The twelfth name is Aberekial, serving over Adar.

These are the signs of the zodiac and the angels ruling and ministering over every one:

In the first day is the Sun. The sign is Leo. The angel is Raphael ministering in the first week. Divide 15 [T"O] from (Hebrew: ChNKL). (Hebrew: ShTzM) is in the middle.

In the second day is the Moon. The sign is Cancer. The angel is Gabriel ministering in the second week in the preceding hour.

In the third day is Mars. The signs are Aries and Scorpio. The angel is Samael.

In the fourth day is Mercury. The signs are Gemini and Virgo. The angel is Michael.

In the fifth day is Jupiter. The signs are Sagittarius and Pisces. The angel is Tzedeqial.

In the sixth day is Venus. The signs are Capricorn and Aquarius. The angel is Qephetzial.²

In the first night is Mercury. The signs are Capricorn and Taurus. The angel is Michael in the first hour.

In the second night is Jupiter. The signs are Sagittarius and Pisces. The angel is Tzedeqial.

In the third night is Venus. The signs are Gemini and Virgo. The angel is A'anial in the first hour.

In the fourth night is Saturn. The sign is Capricorn. The angel is Qephetzial in the first hour.

In the fifth night is Mercury.³ The sign is Leo. The angel is Raphael in the first hour.

In the sixth night is the Moon. The sign is Cancer. The angel is Gabriel in the first hour.

In the seventh night is Mars. The signs are Aries and Scorpio. The angel is Samael.

These are the names of the Malachim ministering by the sixth host: Pheseker, Avoyial, Arebial, Teriphon, Phonekos, Phesethemer, Lonial, Qedonial, Shokerien, Sebieren, A'avozial, Phenial, Thekemial, Chememial, Tzeremial, Niemiesem, Gedoniya, Baroba, Zenoviyem, Chekemial, Teredial, Phenial, Qedemial, Kepheliya, Ademial, A'aremon, Heremod, A'abiesal, Ga, A'akiesal, Sepherial, Qethenial, Shebebial, Aremienos, Toti, Phos, Phesetzial, Chetephial, Pheresemon, Nechelial.

These are the angels of the strength. Bind by strength and power. Desire in every place and fly in all corners [Phenothem]. Come forth with all. Taking flight, man comes forth on Earth.

Take four brazen trays and write upon every one, of the name (Hebrew: AMO) and the name (Hebrew: PSKR).

²The seventh day is omitted in the text, however the planet would be Saturn, and the signs are Libra and Taurus.

³Typographical error. This should be the Sun.

Of the name of the Malachim ministering, speak, deliver me to you. The angel of the strength is with Pheloni Ben Pheloni, and not the other. In every place, dwell therein. Change with the heart, when in the city and in the country, when in day and in night, when on the sea and on dry land, when eating and drinking.

Fly as a bird. Come forth not by desire. Do not forsake to delay, not in the day and not in night.

Place the four brazen trays in the four corners of the house. Come forth when in the city or in the country of man. Serve to take flight. Of every word, to take flight.

These serve above the sixth degree: Abiehod, Qenod, Deleqial, Secherial, Aderek, Gechelial, Chemekial, Semekieh, Reba' ayial, Yivoqemial, Shemiechod, Meherial, Domial, Bierekom, Vozeqanen, Qenial, Phesetelen, serving with Rieshiehon, Kelehon, Ayiseteroneliën.

These serve over the sixth degree. Guide in humility and fill with glory. The vestments of linen garments go forth. Man measures the most glorious as men sitting Shivah [Yishiebeh]. Dwell upon the thrones of glory. The faithful are over the truth and serve over the healing.

Blessed is the maker [Iyotzerem] and the Creator [Boram]. Go forth to create all the commandments to you, the great Lord.

BOOK FOUR

PART 2

THIS IS THE WORK OF GENESIS [ZEH MA'ASHEH BERASHITH]

IN THE BEGINNING, THE LORD ELOHIM created the heavens and the Earth. The Lord Elohim proclaimed Berashith as (Hebrew: BRA ShITH). Thus, the root is not written as (Hebrew: BRA ShITH).

What is Berashith as the letters of Berashith? Create with them heaven and Earth. Speak, the Lord Yeh is the everlasting rock [Tzor]. Of two letters (Hebrew: IH), and of four (Hebrew: IHOH), here is six. Behold, learn of these six letters. Elohim created the heavens and the Earth.

Speak of heaven and Earth created by these six letters. Speak, the Lord Yeh is the everlasting rock. Learn by these six letters. Create the second everlasting. (Hebrew: HAaHZ OHAaH.) Therefore speak of Berashith, what is Berashith?

By one letter, Elohim created the heavens and Earth of heat from the fire. What is one letter? By it, create heaven and Earth with Heh. Speak of the generations of the heavens and Earth. Of the creation, El proclaims the creation by Heh.

With the letters, Elohim created the heavens and the Earth. (Hebrew: OHAaHZ OHAaHB.) Of heat from the fire of Gihenam, it is half hail and half fire. Judge the wicked by the burning hail. Consume them as fire. Judge by the fire. Consume the letter as hail (in other words, judge by hail. Hail burns as fire and fire burns as hail).

The angel of destruction [Melak Chebeleh] descends from above. Keep the Neshemethen in the dead body. Speak that worms do not bring death.

Every day, the angel of destruction descends. Every day the angel of death [Melak Moth] descends from above, guiding you

from hail to fire and from fire to hail, as the shepherd leads a herd of cattle from mountain to mountain. Speak as the herd is guided to Shuhal, the place of death.

The angel of destruction descends from above, judging you in Gihenam for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to the gate of the shadow of death [Sha'ari Tzelemoth]. You are judged in the gate of the shadow of death for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to the gate of death [Sha'ari Moth]. You are judged in the gate of death for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to the mud mire [Tiet Hiyon]. You are judged in the mud mire for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to the grave pit [Bar Shecheth]. You are judged in the grave pit for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to hell [Abaddon]. You are judged in hell for twelve months.

After twelve months, you descend to the lowest hell [Shahul Thechethieth]. You are judged in the lowest hell for twelve months, until seeing all righteousness.

Speak before him who has compassion over acts of judgment. Praise and speak, these are holy. Nephesh is not satisfied before the destruction of the house. Understand anger.

Speak, do not dwell in the heat of anger [Cheron Aph, or burning wrath] created at this time, until it is established to prepare the heart.

After twelve months, you descend to the Earth [Areqa], below the river of fire [Neher Shel Ash] going forth from below the throne of the glory. Speak, here is the tempest [Sa'areth] of the Lord.

The Sun goes forth and the tempest moves over the head of the wicked. Fall and descend, returning to the Earth. Do not speak. (Hebrew: ALHA DI ShMIA.) Of Earth [Ara'a], do not serve to disappear from the Earth.

The fifth ocean [Thehom] above the Earth [Areqa] is the ocean above the ocean of desolation [Thehom Thehov], above chaos [Thehov Behov], above the sea of emptiness [Behov Im], above the sea [Miem]. The sea is above the sea of Earth [Miem Thebel].

Upon the Earth [Thebel] are mountains and hills. In all dwellings, speak and mountains tremble and hills melt.

The sixth ocean above the earth [Thebel] is the ocean above the ocean of desolation, above chaos, above the sea of emptiness, above the sea of seas [Miem Miem], and over the sea of the world [Miem Cheled].

Of man and beasts, of creatures of the field, and birds of the sky, and fish of the sea. Of the Torah, make goodness and reverence. Speak of all listening to dwell in the world [Cheled].

The seventh ocean is above the world [Cheled]. Gather foreigners [A'arebieth] to lodge. Go forth, going around from the month in every day.

Of the work of Berashith, above lodge in heaven. Speak, extend as a wall of heaven. Proclaim the name [Shemem] of heaven. According to the boundary of fire and water, God extends this by that and created heaven.

Speak also of the foundation of Earth. Heaven extends to the right side. El proclaims heaven. Fire and water is above the sea of heaven. Of grain and new wine [Thierosh] and new oil [Yitzeher].

In the period, God desires to bless the earth. Dew and rain descend in times. Above the sea of water [Hiem Miem] and above the sea of the firmament, between the sea to the firmament suspended.

Serve the wheel of the Sun and Moon and planets and signs of the zodiac. The Sun illuminates all the universe and holds dominion in every ocean. Light descends over the lowest Earth.

Speak, Elohim gives you to complete above the sea of water. The water of the sea is pure. Of hail and thunder, from the drops complete. The narrow walls of fire are surrounding. Speak of the heavens and the name [Shemi] of the heavens.

Over the gate of heaven of the spirit of the north, these are the names of the princes appointed: El El Ovel (Hebrew: AL AL OAL), Biem, Bela'ayal, Bela'ayi, Vobetzelial.

Over the gate of the spirit of the south, these are the princes appointed: Dorenial, Derekial, Hemon, Donal, Gechenial.

Over the gate of the spirit of the east, these are the princes appointed: Dorenial, Gabrial, Gederal, A'aderial, Modial, Rechemical, Vochenial.

Over the gate of the spirit of the west, these are the princes appointed: El, Tzien, Soqial, Zenesial, Vobechial, Vobeqetemal, Voterephenial.

Above the firmament of heaven, fix the Sun and Moon and signs of the zodiac. The end of the firmament resembles a dome. The Sun and Moon and planets and signs of the zodiac are at the end of the firmaments, holding dominion in every ocean. Light descends over the lowest Earth. Speak, Elohim, you give in the firmament of the heavens.

Over the gate of the spirit of the north in the firmament, these are the names of the princes appointed: Tiyal, Yida'al, Yinal, Nenal, Vocheleqiem, Vochenial.

Over the gate of the spirit of the south, these are the princes appointed: Kelah, Bechelial, Belehial, Loval, Yilial, Neqerial.

Over the gate of the spirit of the east, these are the princes appointed: Mesiem, Keremial.

Seal in the ring [Vochethemeh Beteba'ath] (Hebrew: AHIH AShR AHIH). Before sealing in the ring, they are not sealed in the ring. Every human being [Berieh] is not able to seek by the letters before the flames of fire.

All who come to the gate seek by the letters. At once, fill the fire, therefore concealed by the letters and sealed in the ring.

Therefore, speak of Berashith. What is Berashith? In the beginning, create heaven and Earth. Give habitations and move the oceans to establish seven dwellings above corresponding to seven oceans below. Extend above corresponding to the foundation of Earth [Ademeh] below. Establish the sky [Shecheqiem] above corresponding to the dwelling of dry land [Yibesheh] below. Extend the habitation above corresponding to the foundation of Earth [Areqa] below. Extend the habitation above corresponding to the foundation of Earth [Thebel] below. Extend the deserts [A'areboth] above corresponding to the foundation of Earth [Thebel] below. The throne is established above. The glory extends as the work of the first day.

In the second, divide the sea. From it, take below and take above. Speak, Elohim created the firmament and separated between the sea.

In the third, you gather the water in one place. See the dry land and proclaim the earth. Go forth trees and grasses. All kinds of grains, trees bearing fruit, all kinds of plants of branches and fruit. Speak of grass springing forth upon the earth. Grass springs forth from sowing seeds of all kinds.

In the fourth, create the luminaries. Divide between the day and night. Give the Sun dominion in day. The Moon and stars hold dominion in night. Speak, Elohim created the two greatest luminaries.

In the fifth, create fish and all creeping things [Sheretzi] of the water, and the birds above the face of the Earth. Speak, the water teems with creeping things and living creatures, and birds fly above Earth.

In the sixth, create beasts and creatures and creeping things. Speak, go forth on Earth living creatures of all kinds. After, create man to hold dominion. Rule over every one, serving the great angel.

Begin to complete the storm [Sopheh] surrounding and the tempest [Sa'areh] surrounding. Speaking holy blessings and splendor fills Earth to the lowest ocean.

Above the ocean of desolation, above chaos, above the sea of emptiness, above the sea of seas, above the sea of dry land [Cherebeh], and above dry land is illumination. Voyage upon the ocean. Speak, give illumination to dry land.

The third ocean is above dry land. The ocean is above the ocean of desolation, above chaos, above the sea of emptiness, above the sea of seas, above the sea of dry land [Yibesheh], and above dry land are the seas and rivers and every place of water. Speak, create the sea and dry up to form them.

The fourth ocean is above dry land. The ocean is above the ocean of desolation, above chaos, above the sea of emptiness, above the sea of seas, above the sea of Earth [Miem Areqa], and above Earth [Areqa] is the lowest hell [Shuhal] and hell [Abaddon] and the grave pit and mud mire and gate of death and gate of the shadow of death and Gihenam. The angel of destruction is appointed over the wicked.

From the highest dwelling to the lowest hell, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the second dwelling to Abaddon, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the third dwelling to the grave pit, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the fourth dwelling to the mud mire, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the fifth dwelling to the gate of death, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the sixth dwelling to the gate of the shadow of death, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

From the seventh dwelling to Gihenam, the course of the depth is three hundred years.

Of the fire of the lowest hell, the power is complete from the fire of Abaddon.

Of fire of Abaddon, the power is complete from the fire of the grave pit.

Of fire of the grave pit, the power is complete from the fire of the mud mire.

Of the fire of the mud mire, the power is complete from the fire of the gate of death.

Of the fire of the gate of death, the power is complete from the fire of the gate of the shadow of death.

Of the fire of the gate of the shadow of death, the power is complete from the fire of Gihenam.

Kegebial begins the princes in praise and song. By the song, experience soothing in the throat. Make the paths. Of the paths, make to speak of works.

Of the angel Yiedod [to love], learn the letters of the exaltations [Solemoth]. Make strong this to that. Descend eternally. By the praise, peace descends in the universe. The course of the length of the universe is five hundred years.

The course of the width is five hundred years. Of eighteen circles [A'agol]. The great sea is as a circle [Chozer] around all the universe, as a kind of dome. It is served by all.

Leviathan serves all the universe over the ends. Leviathan dwells in the lowest sea as a fish in pure water in the center of the sea. The

lowest sea is above. From the days of Berashith, as a small fountain upon the shore of the sea.

From the days of Berashith, serve over the Sea of Oceanus as a small fountain upon the shores of the sea. Oceanus serves over the waters of weeping [Miem Hebokiem] as a small fountain upon the shore of the sea.

Proclaim the name of the waters of weeping according to the hour. Go forth and divide the sea. Take from above and give below. The sea is given below, being in tumult. From the crying of lamentation, the cold sea is weeping.

Speak, the pure do not lament. Draw near to form that which makes the refuge [Ha'ayizov] before. Divide the oceans. Petition to rise up to the heights, until rebuked by God. The furnace [Kebeshen] is below the soles of the feet.

Speak of the Lord speaking and give by the path of water and by the forces of the sea. On the trodden path, God speaks to begin to create by glory, not the domain of the highest sea.

Sing until being cast forth from the domain. Speak of the sounds of the great sea, of mighty and powerful waves of the sea. Great glory is in the heights of the Lord El. Proclaim the waves from the sound of song. Speak of the sea. Rise up to the domain of the highest sea. Speak of great glory in the heights of the Lord.

Therefore, proclaim the waters of the weeping. The waters of the weeping are suspended and serve above the lowest Earth [Aretz]. The lowest Earth is distant over the sea. Serving over the sea stands Heshemel.

Serve the mountain of hail. The mountain of hail is over the storehouse of snow.

The storehouse of snow serves over the sea.

The sea is over fire and serves over the ocean.

The ocean serves over desolation [Thehov].

Desolation serves over emptiness [Behov].

Emptiness serves over the air [Ruoch], and the air is suspended in the gate [Sa'areh].

Earth [Ademeh] is bound in the dome, and Earth is suspended in the gate.

Dry land [Cherebeh] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

Dry land [Yibesheh] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

Earth [Areqa] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The world [Thebel] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The world [Cheled] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

Heaven [Shemiem] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The firmament is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The sky [Shecheqiem] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The dwelling [Mekon] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The dwelling of the house [Mekon Ma'avon] is bound and suspended in the gate.

The habitation [Zebol] is bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

The deserts [A'areboth] are bound in the dome and suspended in the gate.

Bound in the strong arm [Zero'a A'avozov] of God, speak to serve heaven. Become weak in wonder by the curse. Therefore, speak, what great works of the Lord to complete by wisdom of the actions [A'ashieth].

After the lowest Earth, around is the fire and the water.

After the fire and the water, around is the storm [Sopheh] and the tempest [Sa'areh].

After the storm and tempest, around is the word of wrath
[Ameri Hemoleh].

After the word of wrath, around are Cherubim trembling
[Merophephi].

After Cherubim trembling, around are images of lives [Demoth Chiyoth].

After images of lives, around is rushing forth and returning
[Retzova Voshob].

After rushing forth and returning, around is holy words and
blessed words.

By the lowest Earth, there are the lives of the holy. Of the wheels
and the throne of the glory, of the footstool of the Lord over all the
Earth. Speak, the heavens are the throne and Earth the footstool.
Speak and see the lives.

Here is the one wheel. Of Earth and, in as much as the dwelling
[Shekinothov] is above, thus the dwelling is below. Speak of the
name. Awaken in the day. There are surrounding, 18,000 lands
[A'avolementh]. Speak, be surrounded by 18,000.

The spirit of the north is 4,500.

The spirit of the south is 4,500.

The spirit of the west is 4,500.

The spirit of the east is 4,500.

Be surrounded by 18,000 lands.

The world of the spirit of the north is filled with splendor and
glory, power and strength, praise and song.

The world of the spirit of the south is filled with splendor and
glory, power and strength, praise and song; and filled with splendor
and glory, exaltation and glory, uprightness and majesty.

The world of the spirit of the east is filled with holiness and pu-
rity, power and righteousness, victory and strength.

The world of the spirit of the west is filled with beauty, and
adorned by the crown [A'atereh Kether] of the kingdom
[Malkuth].

In the sound of a moment of silence, after, around are the fire and water.

After the fire and water, Teherial, Norial, and Kegebial.

After 18 lands, around are the fire and water.

After the fire and water, around are the storm and tempest.

After the storm and tempest, around are the trembling and quaking.

After the trembling and quaking, around are terror and fear.

After terror and fear, around are thunder and lightning.

After thunder and lightning, around are the wings of the wind.

After wings of the wind, around is the river of fire.

After the river of fire, around is the river of water.

After the river of water, around is the river of the sea.

After the river of the sea, it is completely dark. There is no end. There is no number. There is no measure. There is no amount. There is no calculation.

Speak of darkness. Be in secret around the tabernacle [Sekoth]. Around are Noherial and Norial, from the gate [Phethech] of the spirit of the east.

Over the gate [Sha'ari] of the spirit of the west, these are the names of the princes appointed: Qodial, Phedal, Sekehial, A'anal, A'anial.

Above the firmament of the sky [Shecheqiem], there is the storehouse of snow, the storehouse of hail, and the storehouse of dew.

From the storehouse in heaven, the living and dying [Thechiyeth Hemethiem]. Speak of the majesty of the sky.

Over the gate of the sky of the spirit of the north, these are the names of the princes appointed: Phenal, Phenial, Raphael, Remial, Deremial.

Over the spirit of the south, these are the princes appointed: Pheroval, Tzerial, Qenial, Shesethenial, Shema'ayal, Shema'ahal.

Over the gate of the spirit of the east, these are the princes appointed: Tzedeqial, Qediesha, Thieretal, Thereniyial, Thodeth, A'anal.

Over the gate of the spirit of the west, these are the princes appointed: Torenial, Qerenial, Rekial, Meletial, Pheletial.

Above the dwelling [Keon] of the sky, therein build the holy temple and the altar of the incense and the altar of the burnt offering. The great prince Michael serves. The censer is upon the altar. The burnt offering is upon the altar of the burnt offering.

Speak of the dwelling by the action of the Lord. The holy temple is built by the hand of the Lord.

Over the gate of the dwelling of the spirit of the north, these are the princes appointed: Rechomial, Chenonial, Behial, Sheraphial, Mesial, Sheral.

Over the gate of the spirit of the south, these are the princes appointed: Techorial, Mechenial, Gedial, Choshial, Voa'anenal, Voqeshial.

Over the gate of the spirit of the east, these are the princes appointed: Terephial, Behelial, Begegal, Rememal, Qelebem, Aseron.

Over the gate of the spirit of the west, these are the princes appointed: Alemheqenal, Asetheqenal, Lobeqiem, Somekem, Yihela.

Above the dwelling of habitation [Mekon Ma'avon], therein is an army of Malachim. Every host of heaven speaks of the dwelling of the Lord Elohi.

Over the gate of the dwelling of the spirit of the north, these are the princes appointed: Achial, Anial, Vochezeqial, Medegephial, Shethephial, Vomethenenal.

Over the gate of the spirit of the south, these are the princes appointed: Tehorial, Mechenial, Gedial, Choshial, Voa'anenal, Voqeshial.

Over the gate of the spirit of the east, these are the princes appointed: Terephial, Behelial, Denetzal, Hememal, Qelebem, Ateron (or Anoron).

Over the gate of the spirit of the west, these are the princes appointed: Aloheqena, Asetheqena, Lobeqiem, Tomekem, Yihelal.

Above the dwelling of habitation, therein is an army of Malachim. Every host of heaven speaks of the dwelling of the Lord Elohi.

Over the gate of the dwelling of the spirit of the north, these are the princes appointed: Achial, Anial, Chezeqial, Meregebial, Shethephial, Vomethenial.

Over the gate of the spirit of the south, these are the princes appointed: Nekebedial, Nephelial, Qedeshial, Hoderial, Nechemical, Vomelekial.

Over the gate of the spirit of the east, these are the princes appointed: Shemeshial, Vobereqial, Yira'ashial, Chederal, Vosherephial, Voyiheneq, Reba.

Over the gate of the spirit of the west, these are the princes appointed: Anechal, Phelelal, Vophelelal, Tzoreteq, Shem Qedosh [The Holy Name], Tietepech, Phielelal, Kal, Shem Hashem [The Name of the Name].

Above the habitation of habitation [Ma'avon Zebol], speak and regard from heaven. See from the holy habitation. Beauty is above. From the habitation in the deserts, sing the song to Elohim. Sing the song of the name to the horseman in the deserts.

In the deserts, there is righteousness. Therein is righteousness and justice. Treasure living and treasure blessing and treasure peace. Neshemethen are most righteous. Of dew, God preserves life, therein the dying body. Prepare to come forth. Speak, the dew shades earth from the light.

The dome of the arch curves [Kiephi Qesheth Gebi] over the deserts. In the heights, a thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures correspond to the cities. Holiness is above from the wheels of wheels [Gelgelien Avophenien] over the curve of the arch.

In the heights, a thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures correspond to the Seraphim and Avophenien and Gedodien above. The lives are given over the wheels of the wheels.

In the heights, a thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures correspond to the princes of the Gedolien [The Great Ones].

Of the shell of the arch, give in the beginning of the lives. The rays of the splendor go forth in the firmament, resembling ice. The glory extends over the rays of the splendor.

In the heights, a thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures correspond to thousands upon thousands.

Above the dwelling, the vision of the light gives over the ice. The glory in the heights is a thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures corresponding to guide Elohim a thousand myriads.

Above the dwelling, the most glorious vision is given from the vision of the highest light. A thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures correspond to the rays of the splendor. Guide the glory above from the throne of sapphire stone. Give over from the most glorious vision.

In the heights, a thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures correspond to power and strength [A'azoz Vogebor]. Above the throne of the glory, give over the sapphire stone.

In the heights, a thousand thousands and a myriad myriads measures by the Lord of all the universe. Glory is given above. Speak of the vision. You, the Lord, dwell upon the throne. Raise up and speak, below the feet, serve to establish the sapphire.

All the universe is suspended in the strength of the arm, as an amulet. Speak of below the feet. Speak, below the arms is the universe around. Conceal the brilliance of the sapphire and emerald from before the visions of the eye. Speak, do not regard the eye. Of the name of the Lord, proclaim, great is the gift of Elohinov.

BOOK FOUR

PART 3

THIS IS THE PRAYER REQUIRED TO ESTABLISH GREATNESS [ZEH HETHEPHELEH TZERIEK LOMER BEKOVONEH GEDOLEH]

BLESSED ARE YOU, THE LORD ELOHINO. God [Elohi] of the fathers. God of Abraham, God of Isaac, and God of Jacob. El the great, the strong, and the honored. El of the highest lamentation [Qineh] by the compassion of heaven and Earth. You are king of kings of the Malachim [Melek Meleki Hamelechiem].

(Hebrew: HQBH IThSh.) Great is the name. Honored is the name. Adorned is the name. Victory is the name. Praised is the name. Uplifted is the name. Remember the universe is everlasting. Forever dwell upon the throne of the glory. Lives rising up to the throne of glory. You are fire of the throne of fire. Of the lives of the holy fire, divide the flames of fire.

Your fire consumes fire. The prince over all princes and chariots over the Avophanim. Send forth David Ben Zelateh [Hebrew: DOD BN ZLATH]. The truth is the path. From the sons in the generations [Men Bera Deremen], appointed over ministers of the Lord. Widen the heart and mouth as the eye. Of the power, reach in the days. Do not deceive.

Blessed are you, Lord over the name of names. In the great heights, the Lord is strengthened from praise. Sing of strength. Praise the great name and the holy glory. Sing to the Lord. In life, praise the Lord while yet I am.

Speak of Rabbi Ishmael. Speak to me, Metatron, the great prince. Bear witness as I testify. (Hebrew: IHOH), God of Israel, God of life and living.

Proclaim to rise up 118 [Q"ICH] myriads. From within, come forth to proclaim the Lord. Below are 118 myriads resembling.

Of the Lord, 236 [RL"O] myriads thousands divisions from the arm of the right side until the arm of the left side.

Seventy-seven [Aa"Z] myriads from the wheel of the eye, from the right eye until the wheel of left eye. Thirty [L'] myriads wheels of the Lord.

In the beginning are three and three myriads crowns.

In the beginning, 60 myriads correspond to 60 myriads thousands of Israel. Therefore proclaim, El's great, of the power and the glory.

Of the perfection of the beloved ones [Yidiedoth], El is of all lives. Of the corruption of the rotting, pick it off. Picking to cut off, for the sake of touching by that as cut off.

Speak, all reveal the mystery. Know and understand what is to come in the world. Of salvation in the land of Gihenam from every kind of retribution [Phora'ani]. Of every kind of retribution [Gezier] and hardship. Of every tumult, come forth in the world. Of salvation from every kind of sorcery [Keshephiem], bring forth to us.

Deliver us from violence. Deliver me, Levi Ben Zosekien (Hebrew: LOI BN ZOSKIN). Deliver by the letter of every evil word. Of every retribution and hardship. Every kind of retribution is for the sake of the great name. Therefore, we are bound by songs of praise. Praise and adorn, praise and exalt, bless and exalt, of holiness and unity and devotion, ruling over.

The true king. The strong king. The one king. The first king and the last. The Lord [Adon] king. The brave king. The blessed king. The chaste king. The chosen king. The creator king. The proven king. The great king. The strong king. The exalted king. The savior king. The majestic king. The protector king. The king dwells in the heavens. The king raises the banner. The king of judgment. The protector king. The king of generations. The king of the word of peace. The king of righteousness. The king adorned in vestments. The king ends tumult. The king of splendor. The king of glory. The eternal king. The ancient king.

The king speaks. The king makes pure. The king feeds. The king is not to be forsaken. The king raises up the humble. The king of compassion. The mighty king. The gracious king. The merciful

and compassionate king. The living king. The king of everlasting life. The king of victory. The king of strength. The king of the grace of the weak. The king of the innermost and secret workings of the soul [Choqer Keliveth]. The king of the life of the living.

The king hews the flames of fire. The good king. The upright king. The pure king. The king supports. The king of goodness and wickedness. The king of good hope. The one king. The upright king. The honored king. The king knows to bear witness. The king dwells in secret. The true king. The king rises up to the heights. The king of glory, the king of power. The king establishes the throne in righteousness.

The king conquers anger. The king is clothed in righteousness as armor. The king is eternal. The king is robed in compassion. The king of absolution and forgiveness. The king of dying and living. The king of atonement. The king overcomes every sin. The king forgives. The king of adoration.

The king descends and ascends. The king of the poor and rich. The king of lowering and raising up. The king, providing, sustains. The king maintains and supports. The king of heights and rising up. The king is filled with compassion. The king is filled with purity. The king of blessings by praises. The king of the kingdom of victory. The king holds dominion over every king. The king of the miracle of miracles.

The king reveals prosperity and salvation. The king of security and support. The king loosens fetters. The king releases fetters. The king of the kings of the kingdom. The king of praise and majesty. The king of wondrous deeds. The king is revered. The king is sublime. The king is exalted. The faithful king. The honored king. The king of pleasure and desire.

The king created mercy. The proud king. The king forgives sin. The wise king is forever victorious. The king upholds the fallen. The king bears the burden. The eternal king. The king protects and is concealed in flames of fire, covered in glory. The king forgives iniquities. The king of great strength and power. The mighty king. The powerful king. The highest and honored king.

The king fortifies the dwelling. The king forgives crimes. The king makes miracles. The king of the work of Berashith. The ancient king. The mighty and powerful king. The king of redemption and deliverance. The king rewards salvation. The king opens the

hand to all. The righteous king. The upright king of white [Tzech] and red [Adom].

The king observes the periods. The king of the eternal fortress [Tzor A'volemiem]. The king of the glory of hosts. The holy king. The honored king draws near to proclaim. The zealous king. The vengeful king establishes heaven and Earth. The holy king above the king precedes above. The high and lofty king. The king rises up. The king of compassion and mercy. The king is high and lofty over the heights.

The king guides through the deserts. The king leads above to the throne of glory, over the Cherubim and over the wings of the wind. The king desires to restore. The king of the dwelling of the sky. The king hears supplication. The Almighty [Shaddai] king dwells above. The strong king. The king of the path of perfection. The king of the hosts of the universe. The king of praise in song above and below. The king of the name of the king of kings of Malachim. God rules in compassion and the king forgives all iniquities and heals all sicknesses.

The king created with the letters of goodness for the sake of the great name. Speak in the presence of Jacob.

To you, the Lord of the great and strong, of beauty and victory and splendor. All in heaven and Earth is to you, Adonai, the Lord of kings [Adoniem Hemelekeh]. Exaltation of all who begin.

Who declares the strength of the Lord? Hear all supplications to the king of kings of Malachim. Who allows the book by hearing supplications? Who is able to declare the strength and power of the works? Who allows the book of great miracles? Who dwells to consider the book?

Of mercy and happiness of Israel, the name secures above. By the commandments, desire much. Who loves you, and gives compassion upon you, as the compassion of the father over sons? Guide by the light of the living. Deliver from the path of death.

Of the sign of the path, David Ben Zelateh serves. By the path of the living, secure the names above.

Who is Adononov? Who is Elehienov? Who is Melekenov? Who is Moshiaya'anov?

Not by Elehienov. Not by Adonienov. Not by Melekienov. Not by Moshiya'anov.

Give thanks to Elehienov. Give thanks to Adonienov. Give thanks to Melekenov. Give thanks to Moshiya'anov.

Bless Adononov. Bless Elehienov. Praise Melekenov. Praise Moshiaya'anov.

You are the power. You are the strength. You dwell in the great kingdom. You are the splendor. You are the glory. You dwell in the glory of the kingdom. You are the strength. You are the power. You dwell in the glory and the strength. You are great and make miracles.

You are Elohim. You are blessed. The Lord blesses. You create the heavens and the name of names. All hosts of the Earth praise the Lord El, first and last. You are the Lord. The beginning of all beginnings and end of all endings. You are the strength of great power and deliverance of the Lord of hosts. Happy is man to have faith in you.

Rabbi Ishma'al speaks. I see you dwelling upon the high and lofty throne. Rise up and hosts serve before you, from the right side and left side. Speak to me. The angel prince faces the name Metatron Ruoch, Mieseqonieh, Pheseqien, Atemon, Hiegeron, Siegedon, Sereton, Seniegeron, Mieqon, Chesekos, Sethiem, Heshekem, Cheqierien, Na, Doqierien, Ziena, Reba, Nenetosh, Zenetoph, Hekieqem.

Of Rabbi Ishma'al, how much is the measure of God? Conceal from all the human beings. Divide the feet [or soles of feet]. Fill all the universe. All speak of the heavens as the throne and the Earth is the footstool. Hew divisions [or the height of every sole] of three myriads thousand divisions.

Of the sole of the foot of the right side, the name is Pheresiemiya Aterequetet. Of the left side, the name is Agethemen.

From the soles of the feet until the ankles are 1,000 myriad and 500 divisions of height. Thus of the left side of the ankles.

Of the right side, the name is Thetzenenethenieh Teshesheqes. The name of the left side is Asethemen.

From the ankles until the knees are 19,400 divisions of height, and thus of the left side.

Of the leg of the left side, the name is Qenegegi Meheriech Teseseqos. The name of the right side is Memena Vozoviya.

From the knees until the thighs are 12,000 myriad divisions and 1,004 divisions of height. Thus the name of the left side is Menehebov Heriech.

The name of the thigh of the right side is Sheshephoseth Phereseb. The name of the left side is Thepheget Chezieza.

From the thighs until the neck [or back] are 24,000 myriad divisions. The name is Motheni Motheniyov, and the name is Motheniyehov Athesegeh Yidiedieh.

Over the heart are 70 names¹ written:

TzTz TzDQ TzChIAL TzOR TzBI TzDIQ SAaP SRAaP BOChN
TzBAOTh ShDI ALHIM IH OHI TzCh DGOL OADOM SSS
AaAA AAA AIA AHO RBIH HH HO OH TzTzTz PPP KN ChH
ChI ChI ChI ROKB AaRBOTh IH HH OH MMM NNN HOO
IH ChPTz HTzTz AI ZA ThAaA AAaA QQQ QShR RZ ZK
GBOR IA IA IOD HAN ALP DIMN PAP KOP RAO III IIA KBB
TTT BKK PLL SIIM AOThIOTh BShB MLO

The neck is 13,000 myriad and 800 divisions of height. The name is Seneniehov Vobehethieqen. The curve of the head is 300,000 myriad, of three and one third divisions. The mouth is not able to speak and the ear not able to hear. The name is Ather Hoderieh A'atesieh A'atetieh.

The chin is one myriad and one thousand and 500 divisions. The name is Hedereq Semiya.

See the face. See the jaws as the image of Ruoch. Fortify the Neshemah. Not every creature is able to remember bodies as Tharshish. The shining brilliance enlightens from the midst of darkness. Clouds and fog surround the sign. Of every prince, face the Seraphim. Speak before, not to measure these names written to us. Bind the name Legebethiyiya and the name Aberegeg Tetephiyeh.

Of the tongue, from one end of the universe until the other. Speak in the presence of Jacob. All who sleep are not revealed. Seal the scripture. Speak in the presence of Jacob. The name is Asesgiyehov Voayiyia.

¹There are actually 72 names here.

Of the forehead, the name is Mesesegiyiyihov Yinaiyia Negem. Upon the forehead is written (Hebrew letters: IIHO HH IOH OIH HA HI HI HI HA HH OOH III HO OIHO HH IH AI HH IH IH IA HO HO IIHII HIH IHO HS HA HIH OIH).

The black [pupil] in the eye of the right side is one myriad and one thousand and 500 divisions, and thus of the left side. The name of the right side is Azeriyyeh Azeriyyeh Atetietos. The name of the prince is Rehebial. Over the name is Shehoval Metet Gerophemetzia. Of purification, go forth from the illumination of all creatures.

The white in the eye of the right side is two and twenty myriad and two divisions, and thus of the left side. The name is Bezeqocha.

From the shoulder of the right side until the shoulder of the left side is 16,000 myriad divisions. The name of the shoulder of the right side is Metetegeriyaha A'anegen. The name of the left side is Thethemehieneta. Of one name (Hebrew: ShLMH INNIAL).

From the arm [or forearm] of the right side until the arm of the left side is 12,000 myriad divisions. The arms are double. The name of the arm of the right side is Geberehezeziya A'akebovi. The name of the left side is Metetegetzetzehov.

The fingers of the right hand are 15,000 myriad divisions by every finger, and thus of the left side. The name of the right side is Thethemetzemetz Gegemoth Gegeshemesh. The name of the left side is Thetz Meph Thethemeth Agegemetz Agegemeth Voshoshe-niem. Thus, you appoint to go on and grow.

The palm of the right hand is 4,000 myriad divisions, and thus of the left side. The name of the right side is Hezeziya Ategeriyyieh. The name of the left side is Ashehoziech.

The toes of the right foot are 10,000 myriad divisions by every toe, and thus of the left side. The name of the right side is Atheremetz Aderemeth Beremenem Berethehemiem Ovahoz. The name of the left side is Zekiyien Kezekiyiin Hethemeth Ahoz.

You appoint the hands and go forth. Therefore, proclaim El is great, the power and glory. Speak of the Lord Elohiekem. He is the God of Gods [Elohi Helohim] and Lord of Lords [Adonai Hadoniem]. El is great, the power and glory.

Speak to me of the word. Calculate the divisions complete. How many measures of every division? The division of three miles [Mielien]. Every mile [Miel] is ten thousand cubits. Every cubit is

two spans [Zerethoth]. The span fills all the universe. All speak, who measures by that over the sea and heaven. Establish by the span.

Rabbi Nathan is the disciple of Rabbi Ishma'al. He speaks of the nose of the face. Of Nathan, measure from the right side and measure from the left side. Thus of the lips and jaws of Nathan. Measure the forehead of Nathan, every cubit, whom the Lord adorns.

The width of the forehead is as the eyebrow to the neck. Thus the shoulder as the point of the nose. The point of the nose is the point of the small finger. The height of the jaws is half the curve of the head. Thus measures every man.

The lips are 77 divisions. The name of the higher lip is Tiya. The name of the lower lip is Hezereniya.

Of the mouth, fire consumes fire. Deliver Aleph from the word. Of the name Akedera, who desires to present as an ornament.

The crown [Kether] is beginning 500,000 over 500,000, and the name (Hebrew: IISH).

The precious stone is between the rays. The name (Hebrew: IISH) is with (Hebrew: ALI). There is with (Hebrew: ALI) engraved (Hebrew: AaLIH DODI) of the white and red banner.

The Merkabah begins in gold. Of fine gold [Phez] locks of curly hair.

The eye is established over the horizon of the sea, as a fragrant flower bed. Two thousand myriad divisions of all not sealed in scriptures. Be as a fragrant flower bed of the greatest aromatic perfumes. The lips are as lilies. Of myrrh dripping, passing over the hand. The gold ring is filled, as Tharshish in the womb, ivory covered by sapphires.

Stand and rejoice, as instructed. Of Adonai, fine gold appears as white [Lebenon]. The young man perceives sweetness and all desire that love [DODI] and that beloved [RAaI] sons of Jerusalem.

AGTIH TChON IChON TOB THOR IOD IOD IOD IHIH ChSIN
ChSIN.

Holy, holy, holy. The Lord of hosts fills all the Earth with glory.

The eyebrows measure the eye of the right side. The name is Heder Vovoled. The name of the left side is Aphedeh Tzetzehov.

The height of the ears are as the height of the forehead of the right side. The name is Atzethiya. The name of the left side is Megogehov Tzetziya.

Obtain all the measures of every myriad. A myriad myriads of thousands of divisions in height and a thousand thousands of myriads of divisions in width.

Rabbi Ishma'al speaks, as speaking the word before Rabbi A'aqiba. Speak to me of all who know to measure that formed. Praise God for covering the creatures. Know of security, and understand what is to come in the world. It shall be good in the world. Know of the good coming in the world and the length of days in the world.

Speak to me of Rabbi Ishma'al before the disciple. I and Rabbi A'aqieba combine the word this by that. All who know measures of the formed, praise God. Of security, understand (Hebrew: HAaHB). The second letters change in every day.

Establish to fill (Hebrew: KRSIO) of fire. (Hebrew: DTh BG BG GB HOMG.) The name of the locks of hair. Establish the name (Hebrew: DBR BRIR DOKN). There is half. Call the name (Hebrew: GL ShRB).

One eye sees from one end of the universe until the other. The name is Akeseseth. It is necessary to go forth from illumination to all the creatures. One eye sees afterward, of what exists eternally.

Of the name Atenoneseth, the body resembles an arch. The arch resembles the name Leqeseshiya. Divide the name Men Kemetz. The name Cherebov Metzemetzieth Metziya.

Of the throne of glory, the name is Dorekez Phierota. Of the dwelling place, the name is Dorephez Pherorephez. Thus call by the name. The feet of the glory of lives [Chiyoth].

The living serve below the foot of the first throne, that it is living. The name is A'ageliyov Chetzebiyiyeh. Of the foot of the second throne, it is living. The name is Bekebeb Phelebiyiyepheti. Of the foot of the third throne, it is living. The name is Kekebeb Alegiyi. Of the foot of the fourth throne, it is living. The name is Atzekiyiya Bezekez. The name is Alegiyi.²

²The second name here was probably added by the editor of the 1701 edition, possibly due to a contradiction in the different manuscripts he was compiling.

Of the image of the faces, the seal of the lion, the seal of the eagle, the image of the bull. The face of man conceals four faces. One of four faces and four faces to every face. Of sixty and four faces to every life. Four faces and four corners to one and four corners to corner. Four corners to faces and faces to corner and corner sixty and four faces to every life.

Of the prince of the face of the man, the names are Alieh, Ametzeb, Ametz, Ameth, Kemetz.

Of the prince of the face of the lion, the names are Hodov, Dieh, Hiedova'ah, Al, Avoriya, Hod, Hoviyeh, Themegemetz.

Of the prince of the face of the bull, the names are Alieh, Tzemetzememeba, Mesekiya.

Of the prince of the face of the eagle, the names are A'aphephi, Alieh, Memetzieth, Tzehorierial.

The sin offering of Israel covers the face of the bull, and the Cherub comes below.

Of the prince of the face of the Cherub, the names are Temetemeni, Alieh, Kerobieh, Kerobeh, Phesepheresiech, Heneqeneqiya.

Of them, speak, they are holy. Speak, it is blessed to speak. Declare words to Jacob. Of all who are not sealed in Sepher Berashith, in order to work Berashith. Here prosper in the beauty of God. Beauty fills all hosts.

Thunder and storms are from the right side. Support the storm from the left side. Omens of the storm come before. In the midst are signs of brilliance. Of darkness and clouds and fog and mud mire. Before strengthen between star to star, the source of lightning. Between lightning to lightning. Of the gate of Heshemel, of spirits above, and thunder and sounds and lightning and the shell of the arch and vapor [Hebeliem] belonging to the seal. Ascend and descend therein over God. The grace and mercy and glory and compassion and splendor and crown and honor and beauty and majesty.

Of the hand of God and the name Metatron, speak of power and strength. Speak of holiness and blessing. Speak, there is not tumult before. Serve before being cast out. Metatron comes forth.

Place before the name (Hebrew: HQBH AHH). Of praise and beauty, speak, blessed is the glory of the Lord from the name (Hebrew: IHO HO HO IOHO IHIIIH). Blessed is the glory of the Lord from the name. Thus speaking after, blessed is the glory of the Lord from the name (Hebrew: OBShKMLO).

Gather before and below the throne of the glory. Go forth from the right side. Separate fire and stones of hail and the wall of darkness. Of Ruoch, the left side goes to the corners of the storm and strength of the tempest.

Gather Metatron before God, below the throne of the glory. From great strength of the corners, every angel ministers before God. Speak, El is great, the power and glory. In praise of God, speak three times every day for eighty days.

Of Metatron, God gives from the splendor and glory. Metatron is over the ministering angels. It is written, the great prince is over all the princes and over every angel ministering.

Serve before and serve above. In the heights, minister before Adam. Fire consumes fire. Of the throne, the name of Moses by the prince Metatron.

It is written, by one letter, create heaven and Earth. Seal in the ring (Hebrew: AHIH AShR AHIH). It is written in seven letters. Of seven letters of 24 signs and 70 names and seven most holy. Give over six from the names. Engrave upon twelve stones.

It is written in seven sounds by six over six high. Give in the innermost chamber [Chederi Chederiem], by the secret of secrets [Setheri Setheriem] and the miracle of miracles [Phelayi Phelayiem]; but only to Rabbi [Rebienov] Moses.

God did not give domain, nor allow to make use of by Adam, the first man, and not to Shem, son of Noah, and not to Abraham, and not to Isaac, and not to Jacob, but to Moses alone.

Speak, here I am. Send forth the angel and the brilliance of God. Moses keeps it therein. Speak, keep therein and listen to the sound. El rises up as smoke therein. Do not rise up in rebellion in heaven.

Moses draws near and speaks before God. When not facing him, El goes forth to rise up. The Malachim come forth and circle before the throne of the glory on one side. Lives are from one side. Shekinah over Shekinah. The glory is in the center.

One life rises over the Seraphim and descends from the Shekinah. Metatron speaks in a great sound and small silence. The throne of the glory is silent at once. The Avophanim are silent and also the Malachim. Of the strongest cities, the most holy silence and weaken the river of fire.

Lives give faces by the Earth. Metatron comes forth as fire in silence. Give in the ears of lives, in order not to hear the sound of the glory of God. Of you, the Shem Hemaphorash. (Hebrew: HTTTRON.)

Remember by the sign of the hour. Thus proclaim to God by the name of the life of the pure and the holy. Of the greatness and the glory and the strength and the power and the love and the might and honor and splendor.

ADRIHO AHRKI HChII IHOH AHIH ASHR AHIH HChI IOM
HKH HH OH HOH OHO HH HIA HOA HH IHI HI HI IHIH
IHOH.

Of the everlasting Lord, the name is remembered from generation to generation, divided in portions in clear language.

IHO HHIO HIH HI IH IH HOHI HIH OIHIO IHO HChI OIHH
IHI HI HHIO HII HO IHOH IHO HIHO HI IHOH.

Blessed is the name of the glory of the kingdom forever and ever.

By commandment of Adonienov, righteous host of Israel, hope and expect righteousness is with you. Be righteous and rise up in righteousness. Rise up in exaltation to you. Burst into song from the mouth. Answer and speak. The Lord Adonienov. What mighty name is in all the Earth? Praise the splendor over the heavens.

You are holy and your name is holy. You are mighty and your name is mighty. You are strong and your name is strong. You are true and your name is true. You are blessed and your name is blessed. You are chosen and your name is chosen. You are great and your name is great. You are power and your name is power. You are exalted and your name is exalted. You are praised and your name is praised. You are honored and your name is honored. You are ancient and your name is ancient. You are eternal and your name is eternal.

You are pure and your name is pure. You are refined and your name is refined. You are mighty and your name is mighty. You are life and your name is life. You are pure and your name is pure. You are precious and your name is precious. You are upright and your name is upright. You are unique and your name is unique.

You are great and your name is great. You are flame and your name is flame. You are high and your name is high. You are pleasure and your name is pleasure. You are glory and your name is glory. You are desire and your name is desire. You are revered and your name is revered. You are tolerance and your name is tolerance. You are upheld and your name is upheld. You are power and your name is power. You are wondrous and your name is wondrous. You are splendor and your name is splendor. You are righteous and your name is righteous. You are pure and your name is pure. You are holy and your name is holy. You are compassion and your name is compassion. You are beauty and your name is beauty. You are Almighty and your name is Almighty. You are perfect and your name is perfect. Blessed are you, the holy Lord El. Amen.

Give praise above. Adore and exalt. Of the unity of the everlasting image, the Lord is over all the universe. The Lord is over all creatures and all the lives of the living souls [Nepheshoth Chi Hechiyim], first and last.

Of the song of the Lord, the majesty of the king. Be clothed in the vestment of the Lord. Strengthen the fetters. Also establish the world [Thebel] is not to shake. Establish the everlasting throne. You raise the rivers. The Lord raises up the sound of the rivers. The great rivers rise up from the sounds of the great sea. The most powerful waves of the great sea.

In the heights, the Lord witnesses the most faithful dwelling in the most holy house of the Lord. Enlighten the days. Sing of the love [or the Song of David]. Deliver to the Lord. Build strength and deliver to the Lord the glory and strength. Deliver to the Lord the glory of the name. Bow down to the Lord in the splendor.

The holy voice of the Lord is over the sea. Of the glory, the desires of the Lord. Over the great sea, the voice of the Lord. By the power of the voice of the Lord, the glory of the voice. Of the grain of cedar trees, the Lord strengthens the white cedar tree. Leap up as a white calf. A coat of armor as in oryx [Ramiem]. The voice of the Lord hews flames of fire.

The voice of the Lord strengthens from the word. Strengthen the Lord from the holy word. The voice of the Lord strengthens trees and strips bare the wood.

In the palace, all speak of the glory of the Lord. Of the deluge, to dwell. Dwell the Lord, king of the universe. The Lord of the strength of the nation. Give the Lord to bless your nation in peace.

Sing of the love of the Lord of the Earth. Fill the world and dwell in it. Over the foundation of seas and over rivers, establish who climbs up the mountain of the Lord. Who rises up in the holy place with clean soles and pure heart. Do not bear falsehoods of Nepesh. Do not make the oath to deceive.

Rise up and you are blessed from the Lord. To the righteous, Elohi gives salvation to the generations. Seek in petition. Face Jacob and rise up to two gates. Of the first, rise up the gate of the universe. Come forth the glory of the king. Who is he that is king? Of the glory of the Lord, mighty and strong. The Lord of the strength of hosts. Rise up to two gates first.

Rise up to the gate of the universe. Come forth the glory of the king. Who is he that is king? The glory of the Lord of hosts. He is king. The glory rises up.

The Lord blesses you. Create the heaven of heavens. Of the heavens and all hosts of the Earth, all rise up in the days. Of all in them, you are life and you complete. Of the host of the heavens, you are worshipped.

You are the Lord Elohim, that chose Abram to go forth from the light of prosperity. There is the name Abraham. Reach your heart, faithful before.

Of the covenant of the people, the covenant gives you the Earth. Of the Kena'ani [Cannanite], Hechethi [name of a people, the second son of Cannan], the Amorites, the Perizzites, the Yibosi [ancient name of Jerusalem], and the Geregeshi [name of a Cannanite nation]. Spread the seed and rise up by your words, that you are righteous.

You are the Lord. The great and the strength and the beauty and the victory and the splendor is in heaven and Earth. You are the Lord of the kingdom. All rise up to begin. You hold dominion over all through power and strength, greatness and might over all. You are Elohim. We praise you and praise for the sake of beauty. Blessed is the name of the glory of the heights above.

Of every blessing, the splendor forms mercy. One thousand rise up in sin and iniquity, of atonement and purity. The Lord Elohim Shaddai of hosts.

IH AHH IHA IH AHIH ASHr AHIH IHOH IHOH AL.

Of compassion and mercy, you are slow to anger. Of great mercy and truth extolled. I pray to the power of compassion. Of sadness and anger and wrath, pass in the distance from it.

Serve to understand the truth. Of Phelonieth, all to me. From every house and from you. From cities and divisions, let there be compassion. The Lord above shows pity and is merciful above.

All speak of the Lord Elohim, and your prayer comes before. Worship to dwell in heaven. Dwell in the highest heaven. Derephed Pheloni guides in the deserts. Dwell in the habitation.

Dwell in the habitation. Dwell in the sky and dwell upon the throne of compassion.

In the seventh firmament, all light is sevenfold. The light shines on all the habitations. Therein is the throne of the glory. Establish over four lives in glory. Therein is the storehouse of lives [Chiyiyim] and storehouse of souls [Nepheshoth]. It is unfathomable.

In the world, the great illumination is therein. From the great light, illuminate the Earth. Malachim are bound to serve light, light as light shining and not extinguished. See it as the movement of a ship.

Of lightning, serve over the rising light. It is most wondrous. Come to the dwelling of the high and lofty throne. Rise up that it is alone. There is no limit and there is no end.

Before the rivers of fire, bind and rise up to dwell. Rise up in silence to serve. From the sound, the nations tremble. The powers extend to serve before. Do not behold the images facing. Conceal from all.

Of the sign, not able to see. Of the unity, images from all hidden. All images are not hidden in the most profound book. Divide darkness and go forth to light. In the shadows, know what is secret in darkness. The light is of splendor.

By completion, aid the light. Dwell in the light of the throne. See around is the light of lives. The Aophanim rise up.

Of the darkness are the six corners. In the corners, cover the face. Below give faces. Of four faces facing. Do not rise above faces from fear and terror.

Of hills [Gebiehem] serve before breaking into pieces. Be immersed in the river in purity, wrapped in white coverings. Dwell by the sound of strength and power.

Holy, holy, holy. The hosts fill all the Earth with glory. It is the place of all the works. It precedes all the universe and precedes the Garden of Eden. Also, until heaven and Earth. It is alone and there is no limit and no ending without.

Be suspended by the strength in the habitation. In all dwellings, revere by the Ruoch. The mouth is established and glory is established. It is one. There is not two. There is no equal. There is nothing to compare. There is none except. There is none without.

Of the word, there is no end to the life of the king of kings of Malachim. God is king over every king of the Earth. Rise up over every angel in heaven. Search the hearts until not formed. Know thoughts until not existing.

In the name of the Lord, be blessed with honor and glory of the universe forever and ever. Eternal victory forever. Follow eternally, as there is no universe if there is no Elohim.

By the sound, the earth trembles. Mountains move forth and mountains dissolve. Of anger, by the wrath of the power of the sea. Travel and serve in the world. Proclaim, all rise up in strength. Hidden from the eye, all life dwells in the throne of the glory of the great holy kingdom.

Travel and serve in the world. Travel all the world. Do not be visible. Know all the most secret things. Know what is in darkness. Change the shadows of dawn. Illuminate night as day. All the most secret things are revealed by the Sun. Be in wonder from the word.

The holy king journeys over wings of the wind. He holds dominion in all worlds. Do not turn away from [him]. The Sun and Moon and all planets and all signs of the zodiac worship him. It is revealed in the Garden of Eden, plant the Tree of Life in the garden.

Blessed is the name in every generation. From blessing in the habitation above the ancient [A'athieq]. Of the ancient and righteous, blessed is the glory of the place. From blessing, proclaim to fill in beauty. From understanding of knowledge of creation, search and reveal. Thus, reverence of the name.

Blessed is the name. Proclaim in the habitation. From the blessing, strength in beauty.

Blessed is the name. Come forth snow from the blessing. The river in flames.

Blessed is the name. Splendor in darkness. From the blessing, splendor and glory in the habitation.

Blessed is the name. Guide in deserts. From the blessing, thousands upon thousands.

Blessed is the name. Be fettered from the blessing, of cords of flame [Mietheri Leheboth].

Blessed is the name. The sound of thunder. From the blessing, lightning rushes forth.

Blessed is the name. All in Earth. From the blessing, oceans in Earth.

Blessed is the name. All in deserts. From the blessing, waves in the sea.

Blessed is the name. Alone on the throne. From the blessing, dwell in strength.

Blessed is every Neshemah. From the blessing, every creature.

Blessed is the name forever and ever. From the blessings, forever and ever.

Blessed is the Lord of the universe, amen and amen, hallelujah.

The scholar forsakes [Beni Thorethi Tha'azob] the commandments. Conceal your punishment [Moser]. The Lord El condemns and El abhors, in punishment. Keep the commandments and laws as the apple of the eye. Do not remove the covering [Kepher] of the Torah.

Of retribution, and lamentation in day and night for the sake of keeping, create all written therein. Thus succeed upon your paths and thus prosper. Is it not so, appointing strength and power? El strengthens. El is below the nation.

Of the Lord Elohiel, all go forth in the day. Appoint the mercy of the Lord. In night, sing in prayer to El. Blessed is the everlasting name in the great kingdom.

ARIOHO AHRKO HChII IHOH AHIH ASHR AHIH IHOH OAI
HBH HH OH HO HH HI HH IHI HI HI HI HOTH.

Of the everlasting name of the universe, remember from generation to generation.

BShKMLO IHI HHIO HIIH HI IH HH HO HI HOH OIHIO IHO
HHI OHI HH IH IHI HO HHIO HII HO IHOH IHO HHO HI
HOH.

Blessed is the name of glory, the Kingdom forever and ever. By the name, thus great. Of greatness, thus glory. Of glory, thus majesty. Of majesty, thus holy. Of holiness, thus beauty. Of beauty, thus light now. Of light now, thus light then. Of light then, thus great mercy. Of great mercy, thus power. Of power, thus exaltation. Of exaltation, thus great. Of greatness, thus great compassion. Of great compassion, thus goodness. Of goodness, thus compassion over all works.

To you, beauty of the glory of the name, great and strong. Of the kingdom and the beauty and the victory and the splendor, all in heaven and in Earth. The name is from it. Thus, the name of glory in the universe. The name of glory forever and ever.

The highest blessing is of the name. Of the name of splendor, of the holy name, praise the name. The highest name is over every blessing. In prayer, the name is as thus. The name is before all. Establish the name forever and ever.

Establish the name. From the name, armies [Gedodi] tremble. From the glory of the name, hew flame. Praise the name. The Seraphim praise the name of the lives of the most holy. The name Aophanim is from the name of purity. The name makes you over all the creatures.

Of the name, receive from the name. The sea rises up hereafter. All waves and undulations are from the great name. All dwell above. Every habitation and dwelling trembles and shakes.

In heaven and Earth, dwell with the Lord [Derieh]. Of the ocean and the desert [Tzieh], hell [Abaddon] and shadows [Tzele-moth], man and beast, mountains and valleys and hills, seas and rivers. Of fire, hail and snow and vapor of the great Ruoch. The angel of fire and angel of water.

Tremble from the name. All Neshemeth, Ruoch, Chiyiyem. Thus establish the glory of the name. I, David Ben Zelateh, serve. Dust and ashes afflict the heart of the humble, Ruoch is appointed. Of worms, shadows pass over the field.

Come forth to fall in supplication. Of prayers before, obtain grace in the eyes. Of grace and mercy and righteousness and

compassion before the throne of the glory of the kingdom. You draw near to every proclamation and commandment.

All seek glory in holiness. You fill with compassion. You are pure and upright. Mercy and compassion are to you who are pure and good. Rise up, you who are pure. Make prayers and petition and supplication before the throne of glory. Open to me. David Ben Zelateh serves. The gate is prayer. The gate is answer. The gate is understanding. The gate is wisdom. The gate is knowledge. The gate is righteousness. The gate is compassion. The gate is reverence of heaven. The gate is blessing. The gate is supporting and maintaining.

It is written in the book, of the living nation of the most righteous. Give thanksgiving and be great of the lives of goodness for the sake of the glory of the great name, the power and glory.

The divisions are the mighty and the powerful and the strong and the wondrous and the holy and the secret and the honor. Holy, holy, holy. The Lord of hosts fills all the Earth in glory.

The angel host gives honor to you and strengthens you. Adorns you and protects you. You are to be holy and you exalt. You rejoice and entice in song. You praise the splendor in song. Sing blessings of praise [Shebech] and praise [Helel] and praise [Qelos] of splendor [Theheleh] in thanksgiving of freedom and victory.

Play the music. The sound is exaltation. Rejoice in joyfulness and merriment. Sing and reply in answer. Of beauty and righteousness is truth. Be upright and rejoice of the great glory and mighty strength. Rise above in wonder. Salvation is in the quiet resting place. Be in comfort and calm, in peace and serenity, in security and goodness, in love and desire.

Redemption is in grace and mercy and beauty. In the light of day, desire redemption in glory. In purity, the brilliance of shining radiance. Be adorned in shining light emanating outward. Be adorned in shining light. As spice from salt, light illuminates. Of power and majesty and glory and strength, hold dominion and strengthen. Rise up to the heights.

Of brilliance, holiness, and purity. Of purity, mighty strength, and great power. Of the majesty of the kingdom, in splendor and glory. The crown is majesty. The crown is most glorious. It is pleasant there. Remember it is pleasant and the splendor of it. The splendor of the beauty of it.

Desire the glory. Minister from desires before. There is wondrous power in the presence of the king of kings of the Malachim, the God of Gods [Elohi Helohiem] and Lord of Lords [Adonai Hadonaïem]. Go around by binding the kingdom. Surround in the branches.

In the presence of shining light, cover with splendor. Cover heaven in the splendor. Brilliance comes from the heights. From the mouth, burn the oceans. Describe the splashing in the majesty of the skies. Of deliverance, appear perennially from the dispersion. Tremble and flames push forth to divide all formed.

Rejoice by singing the song. It is required to rejoice. Words drop down in heaven. Push out and go forth as burning in flames of fire. Be happy in the morning in tranquillity. Establish love of the king.

Of desire, the pure are lifted over all. Be lifted up high from the splendor above. Generation to generation rise over, constantly, perennial in the heights. Over the most glorious praise of the king in splendor.

Draw near the exaltation of the holy. It is common to all. By expectation, by the good name, by every upright path in all works. Pleasure is in all vestments. Be pure by counsel.

By the knowledge of the ages, by understanding of the actions, judge all the Neshemah until every word. Of judgment by every word, power is in wisdom of every mystery. Be skillful in purity and all holy.

The true king. The one king of eternal life. The king of death and life. The king is creator of every plague and creator of every cure. The king is creator of every blessing. Establish all goodness. The king is pure in all works and maintains all creation. The king is high and lofty. Of all the low and all mighty power, the king is high and exalted and sublime. Of honor and glory, desire strength and highest power. Of the nation, holy and pure, righteous and upright, faithful and pious, great and strong.

Thus, constantly dwell upon the lofty throne. Rise up by the great strength, honor, and glory. It rises over all. Bind splendor and desire over every crown. Be praised in the splendor of the majesty of the palace. Conceal and cover, and see the most profound.

In every place is the name. Do not dwell over words, not hereafter with desire. Wish not to flow and not to take flight from it and

not to conceal it. Reign eternally. Reign upon the throne from generation to generation.

The king of mercy and compassion forgives. Dance in a circle. Pass to honor in every song. Honor in every desire. Rise up in the palace by exaltation. Bear all splendor to exalt in all the workings. Dwell over all creations. Be honored upon the throne of glory. Be honored over all precious things. Be blessed in all the blessings. Be praised in all the praises [Hethoshebechoth]. Be praised [Thethehelel] in every praise [Qelos]. Be praised [Thetheqelos] in all the great things. Be great eternally. Be holy forever and ever.

(Hebrew: TTRIM IHOH). Elohim of Israel. King over all. Eternal Lord [Adon] of all the works of wisdom by all mysteries. Hold dominion by all the spirits. Elohim and prince. Eternal Lord of all the works. The one king rises up in eternal victory.

Let there be the name from the blessing forever and ever, eternally. The king proclaims (Hebrew: TTRSIO IHOH). Elohi of Israel. The Lord of Lords. Praise the throne of glory. You give majesty and strength. You dwell in strength and beauty. You are strong. You are power. You restore. You rejoice [Yirenenov]. You are praised [Yishemechov]. You are blessed. You are praised [Yishebechov]. You raise up. You are adorned. You bring forth. You are great. You are honored. You sing. You are one. You are serene. You are praised [Yiqelesov]. You are crowned. You are victory. You are praised [Yiselselov]. You are exalted. You are holy. You are praised [Yihelelov]. You sing. You are desire.

You are (Hebrew: TTRSII). You are the Lord Elohi of Israel. Honor the Seraphim. You declare greatness. You are (Hebrew: TTRSII IHOH). Elohi of Israel ministering. You crown with crowns [Ketheriem]. Sing to you the new song and reign forever. Hold dominion over all kingdoms. The elders are united forever and ever.

(Hebrew: TTRSI IHOH.) Elohi of Israel. Of eleven kings over all the mysteries. Lord of all the secret things.

God proclaims you are Na'ar [youth]. Thus he proclaims, you travel and wander. Call out the name. Hew from flames of fire in the desert. From generation to generation is the name of Na'ar. Do not slay the guilty. The first goes forth. The second passes over from seeing the strength. Below resembles this of that. From seeing the strength, above there is none resembling.

The name of Na'ar is as the name of Rebov. Speak of who examines therein, the name of God of 72 letters. Of the name of Na'ar, 72 letters rise up. Twenty-six letters descend. Twenty-six letters of the glory of Elohim is the secret word.

In order not to cast out from the universe, 72 of the young king [Meleka A'alema]. From here and henceforth you do not hold domain over the word.

Thus, it is written in the book. To turn away is incomprehensible. You do not inquire. Cover you from above. Investigate that which is to reveal the knowledge. Do not be concerned by secrets.

One by one, turn that which changes. Do not inquire. Reveal in three. Not in the work of Berashith in two. Not by Merkabah, even though it is in unity, but only wisdom. From understanding of knowledge, be instructed of its first nature.

The name illuminates the eyes. Understand what is spoken in the beginning. Understand (Hebrew: HI) goes forth from (Hebrew: IOD ShBALBM). Come up to (Hebrew: IOD ShBALBM HI).

Go forth from the seven. From the seven (Hebrew: ShBACHS). From (Hebrew: LMD ShBALBM). Come up to (Hebrew: IOD ShBACHS). This is facing.

Go forth from (Hebrew: IOD). From (Hebrew: GH ShBACHS) and from (Hebrew: LMR ShBALBM). Come to (Hebrew: IOD ShBACHS).

Here is the Shem Hemaphorash. (Hebrew: BAI AMH AQBO) is over the word of the holy name.

Speak, desire to establish, to reveal, to descend and ascend. Of the sons of Israel, designate to me three blessings by six [B"D] above and six below. All are secondary in order of the work of Berashith. Designate to it blessing in every day. Of day, six is above and six is below.

In the house of rejoicing [Beth Sheshoniem] are over myriad blessings. Also, that I love you, the redeemer [Phodeh].

All who desire the wisdom every day, receive the book. Proclaim therein from the beginning until the end. When the book is within the house, do not fall therein fire. Do not perish. Do not be destroyed. Do not turn away. You regard the name of the minister above.

Petition that the dream is proven. From the experience, bathe the hands in purity. Draw the hands to the left by the water lily [Mi

Chebetzeleth]. It is written, above is the Lord. Thus, the dwelling of the most holy Malachim. The names come forth.

Show me all petition by divisions. When speaking, increase the interpretation of the dream. At this time, know when to answer. Make mercy and show me the truth.

(Hebrew: AAA SSS NTzCh NTzCh NTzCh.) Lie upon the right side. It is good to be on the left. See and be amazed.

Petition the dream is proven from the experience. Fast for three days in purity and humility and reverence. Be clothed in linen vestments. Be cleansed from all defilement. Purify the body for three days. Of the second, third, and fourth day, do not eat until the fifth day. On the fifth night, light the lamp in the house. Lie upon the ground in the middle of the house upon the face. Let there be light of the lamp. Speak in petition and make an oath.

In adjuration by the Shem Hemaphorash, dwell in the darkness of the highest heaven. You come in the night, by eye and mouth and heart complete. Do not come forth, but only in love. Speak the petition to me. That is what I seek. Explain to me the petition, as when Gabriel explained to increase the dream of the Pharoah. The words are true. Thus come forth in the night in truth.

Conceal me in petition. Petition in the name of the prince Metatron by the Shem Hemaphorash. Dwell over the wheel of the Merkabah in the name of life. Establish to dwell in deserts. By Yod Heh is the name.

Rejoice before, in the name of the great El, the power and glory. He is love and desire and faithfulness. Make the oath to the prince Metatron by (Hebrew: AHIH AShR AHIH). It is revealed to Moses, son of A'amerem, from the midst of the bush [Heseneh]. Eleven disciples [Lemedeni] are appointed by the name divided in 70 languages. Of the robe [Hema'ayileh] in 70 languages.

Rise up by 70 names, from the seventh letter in the name, to tremble. You are in the universe. From the name, Gedodi tremble, the highest and lowest. Of wrath, the earth trembles. The people do not endure the wrath. Blessed is the glory of the Lord.

Of the name (Hebrew: OBSHKMLO), the adjuration over the prince Metatron by the name. God [Elohi] of Israel, God of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. By the name, the Malachim establish to precede. (Hebrew: ALHA RBA.)

The seven Malachim are Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, A'aniel, Yietzoriel, Turiel, and A'azial. They are over the name and over the truth of the name, in mercy and compassion.

Of the name (Hebrew: BShKMLO), the adjuration over the prince Metatron. By the name, the princes are appointed over the four seasons of the year.

In the first are Norial and Tzedeqial. In the second are A'azial and Samael. In the third are Zebedial and Semenial. In the fourth are Gabriel and Raphael. Ashebierah Hesheron rule in every season of the year.

Of the adjuration, the sign of the prince Metatron is by the blessed name. From the blessing of the name, in the heights over every blessing.

Begin by the name. Thus the name is before all. Establish the name forever and ever. Serve the name. From the name, Gedodi tremble, highest and lowest. Of the most magnificent [Mephariem] name. Of every Gedodi above. Of every most magnificent name. Do not regard the name. All tremble.

The sea flows in reverse from reverence of the name. All the most powerful waves are of the magnificent name. The earth trembles by regarding it. Serve the Lord. Shake in fear from the name. Over every name of the world. (Hebrew: ODIIRI.) The world trembles in fear from the name. (Hebrew: ODIIRI.) Thehom and Abbadon and the shadow of death flow from the name. In the Garden of Eden, all pious shout for joy of the name. Of all Neshemeth, Ruoch and Chiyiyim in the nose.

By desire, the language gives glory to the name. Give glory to the name. I am as dust and ashes cast forth. Worms smite the heart.

Of the Ruoch of the humble, cover until, as a flower of the field, you cast down to be humble before. Petition compassion before the throne of glory. You draw near to every proclamation and commandment. Seek to make prayer in petition by desire before. Hasten the petition in compassion. Make desire that you created after.

Of all desire, let there be below. Of compassion, forgive the sin. Do not defile. Many return in anger. Do not designate all anger. The Lord descends in clouds formed from the Ruoch above. Give over seventy men, the elders. Let there be quiet above the Ruoch. Prophecy and do not fail.

The Lord passes over, above the surface and proclaims, three [G'] forms mercy to thousands. Of three, pardon sins. Of three, forgiveness in the nation. Of three, the Lord hears. The Lord pardons. The Lord listens. Of three, Jacob goes forth from Bar Sheba. Of three, reach the place and remain there. Then to dream. Here stands the ladder. Of three, here is the Lord. Stand above and be spread as dust of the earth. Break forth. Of three here, we are the nation. Keep by all that to go forth. Speak, these are the complete scriptures. Let there be facing below to see desire.

This is the Shem Hemaphorash. Remember from desire in the bush. All who remember the sign over the destruction [Heshed] take flight. It is over extinguishing the fire and healing disease, and over the mountains of Tharshish.

When man remembers and writes the sign, the enemy dies, and the magistrate loves you. Remember not to proclaim the sign, but only when you are pure from all defilement.

Of all who proclaim the sign, those who are not pure will surely die. Thus the consecrations are necessary.

Of Chenial and Chesedial and Tzedeqial above, by the name reveal to me. Thus the name goes forth from three scriptures. Travel and come forth to be guided. Make a pledge [Iya'arebem] to the nation. Begin and end and begin.

This is the name of the honor and glory. It is divided into these 72 names:

OHO ILI SIT AaLM MHSh LLH AKA KHTh HZI ALD LAO
 HHAA IZL MBH HRI HQM LAO KLI LOO PHL NLK III MLH
 ChHO NThH HAA IRTh ShAH RII AOM LKB OShR IHO
 LHCh KOQ MND ANI ChAaM RHAA IIZ HHH MIK OOL ILH
 SAL AaRI AaShL MIH OHO DNI HChSh AaMM NNA NITH
 MBH POI NMM IIL HRCh MTzR OMB IHH AaNO MChI
 DMB MNQ AIAa ChBO RAH IBM HII MOM

(Hebrew: BShKMLO.) Blessed is the name of the glory of the kingdom forever and ever.

When petitioning to turn away the heart of the woman, not to hear; but only Eliek receives from the motion of the nose of the face. On the New Moon, take one brazen tray and inscribe the above upon the tray. (Hebrew: QSITRON) is the name of the

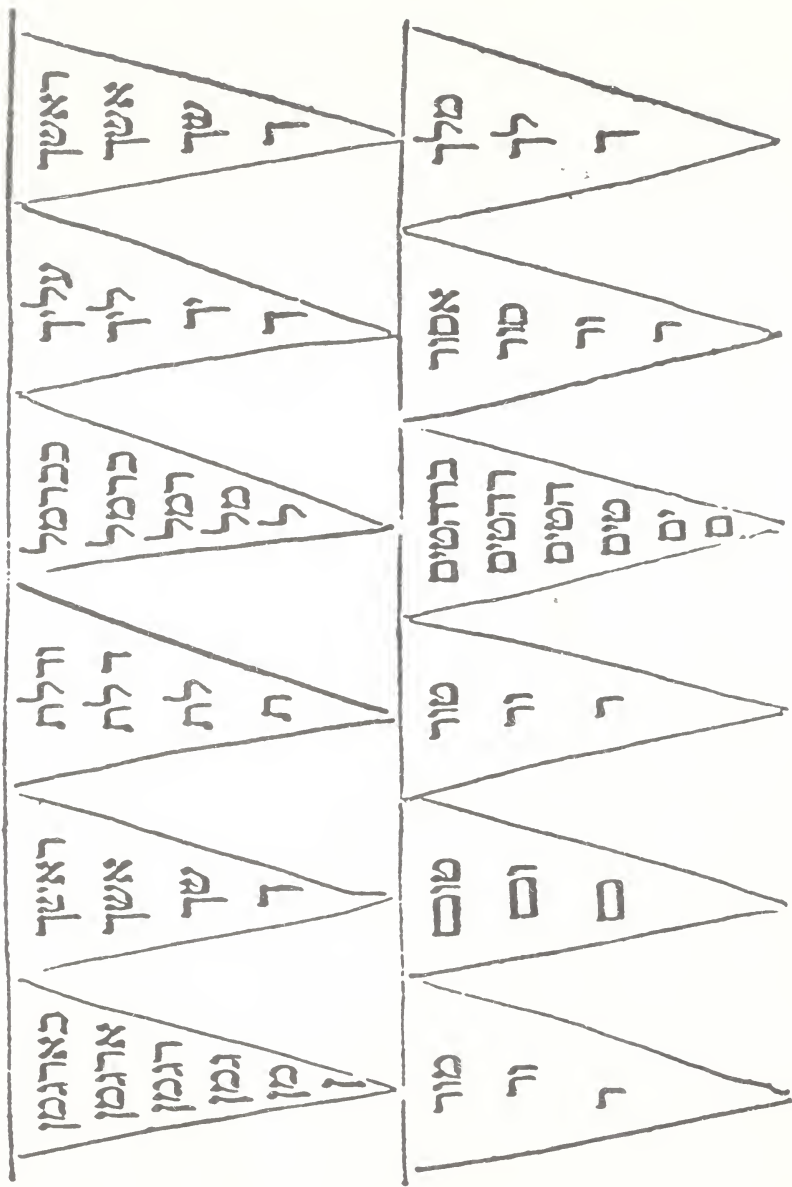


Figure 10. The upper level of "banners" translates, from right to left, as "First/rise up/as an orchard [or garden]/and a door [or gate]/first/as purple." The lower level translates, from right to left, as "King/binds/in the ceiling/arranged/concealed/changed." There are various possible interpretations. This diagram is also published in Trachtenberg's *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, page 117.

magistrate. Of the names of the Malachim, cast forth to the midst. Speak over the knowledge of the face. Of the oath, I am A'aliekem, the angel of knowledge. Change your heart. Phelonieth or Pheloni Ben Phelonieth. Do not create the word by putting it in order. Empty the heart or regard in the heart.

Take the flask and conceal it in the place of passing. It is written in the day, five in four hours in the day, that there is not five days.

Afterward, come forth to restore. These are the Malachim and the magistrate of the nation. The magistrate is Phelemiya. These are the Malachim ministering: Aberieh, Azemerehi, Demenehi, Amenehi, Aphenok, Phetebieza, Tobial, Gelial, Avophori, Gemethi, Avorenial, Menial, Vobemethov, Sereten, Tzebeqetheni, Bemerethiyas, Serephieth, Keresovien, Amaph, Phekehier, Hesethier, Setherial, Aliesen, Helesial, Soresephi, Qerekototh, Melekial, Acheseeph, Amial, Pheretem, Gedial, Sebekial, Kokeb.

These are the Malchim ministering. These are the Malachim exciting your heart. Of the king and the greatest knowledge, and your human heart.

When the king desires to come forth, or when petitioning the visions of the image of love or friendship from these words, the miracles of the holy book and the glory, remember the recorded names of the most holy Malachim and the name of the magistrate, and succeed.

These are the names of the Malachim ministering with Deleqial, serving in the the three dwellings and holding dominion by flames of fire: Noreh, Avoyiel, Melekieh, Cholial, Chedial, Shelechial, Cheboval, Tzorial, Bemekial, A'aqerial, Sesenial, Benekial, Thomenal, A'amelial, Thelemeteph, Votechnenial, Arephial, Agenial, Mesherial, Amenegenavoth.

Speak thus and thus create. They create and succeed only in purity.

When of desire, the house is filled with smoke and fire. The flames do not consume anything. Gather fruit [Pheriyon] and place upon the coals of fire. Smoke rises in the midst of the house. Remember the name of the magistrate and the Malachim. The smoke rises. Speak thus from the oath. I above the Malachim weaken the fire by who understands fire. Dwelling upon the throne of fire and ministering flames of fire, the host of fire ministers fire

by the great name. I speak the oath. You see to rise up the greatness. Do not fear. Complete the word. See the house fill with fire.

When of desire, the fire abates. Speak from the oath. I above the most powerful angel. You extinguish the great fire. Do not serve one hour in the house. In completion, the fire abates and is extinguished quickly in the hour, without ash and without destruction. Work in purity and succeed.

These are the names of the Malachim ministering by the sixth host: Pheseker, Azial, Arebial, Teriephon, Phiekebom, Phesether, Lenegial, Qeronieren, Shobehen, Sebieren, A'avozial, Phenial, Therenial, Chememial, Tzehemial, Biememom, Gerezeniyiyeth, Gorenetal, Baroba, A'aremor, Heremor, Zebenos, Chesemal, Noredial, Pheniyavon, Qeremial, Bepheliyiya, Aremial, A'aremon, A'aphosal, Sepherial, Qethenial, Shebebial, Aremiyiyenos, Tophiemos, Phetzetzial, Chetephial, Pheresomon, Nechelial.

These are the Malachim, the most strong [Hegeboriem] and most powerful [Havozeriem]. Of power and strength, rush forth from place to place. Come to man upon the earth far from the house of El. Fly as one hour of the bird or in order to come to serve that to pass.

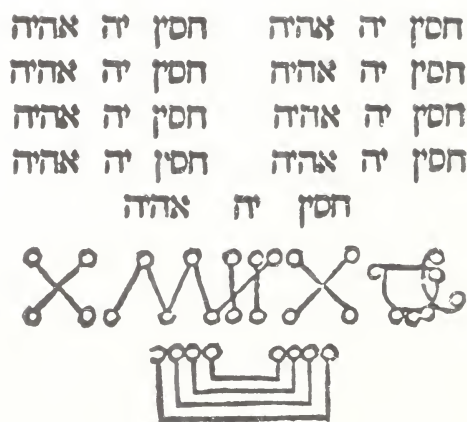
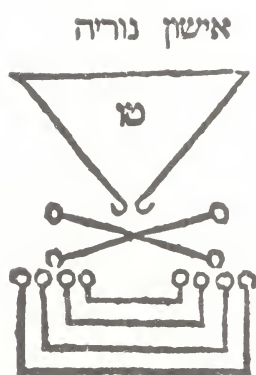


Figure 11. The talisman on the left reads, from right to left: "The little man [refers to the small image of a person as seen in the pupil of the eye] / Light of the Lord." The characters in the center are likely to be an error, and should be Tau Vau, which translates as "sign." The talisman on the right displays the word "mighty" on the far right, and the names of God to the left.

Take four brazen trays and inscribe upon every one. On one of them, the name, and the name Amov, and the name Pheseker, and the name of the Malachim ministering before. Speak correctly, I am above the angel of the strength. You are Pheloni Ben Phelonieth. You do not follow in every place. It dwells therein. Face your heart when in the city, when in the country, when on the sea, when on dry land, when eating, when drinking. You fly as a bird. Come to you not by desire. Pray to El. Tarry not in day and not in night. Place in the four corners of the house.

In the beginning is the name of the honor and the glory. Of the oath, above is Asmoday, the king of demons. Of every group, go forth to gather in groups of diseases. Of every group, go forth. Do not cast forth and do not fear. Do not be afraid. You are Pheloni Ben Phelonieth, but only by assistance and support from all misfortune and distress.

Of all who fall upon harm and all disease gather. Of Beremech Ayiberiem, by the four names of the gates [Mephethechien]. Of Diyovehen, Phethechien, Yidiehon, Segeron. Bless the Lord and enlighten the face of the Lord above. Favor Phesephesiem. Exalt the face of the Lord above. Restore peace to you.

Of adjuration above, the king is holy. Of purity, destroy and divide every man in warmth and coldness. Of every devil [Shed] and demon [Mezieq], of every binding [Ayisor] and weight [Qeshiet], of every enchantment [Chereshien] and every sorcery [Kieshophien].

Of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth, by the names Diehon, Diyavon, Shehov, Shemoth, Mepheresha, Keshemi, by the name Shel [Sh"l, or 330 names], engrave upon the crown. (Hebrew: AAA SSS.)

Of all who desire to write the amulet [Qemiya'a], it is necessary to write first the Malachim appointed over the period as thus.

In the period of Nisan, the names are Semal and A'anoval and Genesheriesh. The name of the prince is Avor Pheniek.

In the period of Tammuz, the names are Kedenial and Tzedeqial and A'akenial. The name of the prince is Abel Abehem.

In the period of Tishri, the names are Bedeqial and Ayisemerial and Gabrial. The name of the prince is Aleberiyavor.

In the period of Tebeth, the names are Gabrial and Avorial and Berekial. The name of the prince is Rebial.

Concerning the periods afterward, Nisan is Avorial. Ayer is Amerial. Sivan is ____.³ Tammuz is Terial. Ab is Bereqial. Elul is Phenial. Tishri is Tzorial. Marheshvan is Keberial. Kislev is Adenial. Tebeth is Tzephial. Shebet is Yirial. Adir is Somial. In Adir is Sandalphon.

The first day is Ariyal. The second day is Asephenial. The third day is Ariyal. The fourth day is Hekebial. The fifth day is Yiho-va'ayial. The sixth day is Hederal. The seventh day is Israel.

In the period of Tishri is Gelietzor and Hederenial.

In the period of Tebeth is Berezial and Sememial.

In the period of Nisan is Semial and A'anial.

In the period of Tammuz is Nemetzial and Tzereqial.

³In the text, the two letters of the name are obscured. The visible letters are Tz**IA"L.

BOOK FIVE



THE BOOK OF THE SIGNS OF THE ZODIAC [SEPHER HEMAZELOTH]

IN THE MONTH OF NISAN, the sign of the zodiac is Aries, and Ovavorial is the angel.

In Ayer, the sign is Taurus, and the angel is Lehetial.

In Sivan, the sign is Gemini, and the angel is Phenial.

In Tammuz, the sign is Cancer, and the angel is Zorial.

In Ab, the sign is Leo, and the angel is Bereqial.

In Elul, the sign is Virgo, and the angel is Chenial.

In Tishri, the sign is Libra, and the angel is Tzorial.

In Marheshvan, the sign is Scorpio, and the angel is Gabrial.

In Kislev, the sign is Sagittarius, and the angel is Medonial.

In Tebeth, the sign is Capricorn, and the angel is Shenial.

In Shebet, the sign is Aquarius, and the angel is Gabrial.

In Adir, the sign is Pisces, and the angel is Romial.

In the first day, the planet is the Sun, and the angel is Avorial.

In the second day, the planet is the Moon, and the angel is Semal.

In the third day, the planet is Mars, and the angel is Voyieroval.

In the fourth day, the planet is Mercury, and the angel is Lehebial.

In the fifth day, the planet is Jupiter, the angel is Zieroval.

In the sixth day, the planet is Venus, and the angel is Ashedial.

In the seventh day, the planet is Saturn, and the angel is Asherial (or Israel).

In the first season, beginning with Nisan, the angel is Semal.
 In the second season, beginning with Tammuz, the angels are
 Nemetzal and Tzedeqial.
 In the third season, beginning with Tishri, the angels are
 Yiqemial and Yiremoth.
 In the fourth season, beginning with Tebeth, the angels are
 Bereqial and Sememial.

(Hebrew: TAQ) creates the males from fire, and they serve in
 the east.

(Hebrew: ShKG) creates the females from earth, and they
 serve in the south.

(Hebrew: ThMD) creates the males from air, and they serve
 in the west.

(Hebrew: SAaD) creates the females from water, and they
 serve in the north.

In the day, the Sun rules in Leo.

In the day, Venus rules in Taurus, and in Libra in the night.

In the day, Mercury rules in Gemini; and in Virgo in the
 night.

In the day and the night, the Moon rules in Cancer.

In the day, Saturn rules in Capricorn, and in Aquarius in the
 night.

In the day, Jupiter rules in Sagittarius, and in Pisces in the
 night.

In the day, Mars rules in the horn of Aries, and in the sting of
 Scorpio in the night.

Of the twelve signs of the zodiac (Hebrew: TAQ) and (Hebrew: ThMD) are male, and (Hebrew: ShKG) and (Hebrew: SAaD) are female.

When a male is born in the feminine sign of the zodiac, he will not live.

When a female is born in the masculine sign of the zodiac, she also will not live.

These are the hours of the days of the week when it is suitable to engrave the amulets [Qemiya'ayien].

In the seventh hour of the first day.
 In the fifth hour of the second day.
 In the first hour of the third day.
 In the second hour of the fourth day.
 In the fourth hour of the fifth day.
 In the fifth hour of the sixth day.¹

Of the sign [Siemen] from the twelve hours (Hebrew: AB"D H"I).

These are the days of the month when it is suitable to engrave the amulets.

Anytime in the first day.
 The morning of the second day.
 Not on the third day.
 Anytime in the fourth day.
 In the morning of the fifth day.
 Not on the sixth day.
 In the morning of the seventh day.
 In the morning of the eighth day.
 Not on the ninth day.
 Not on the tenth day.
 In the morning of the eleventh day.
 Any time in the twelfth day.
 Not on the thirteenth day.
 In the morning of the fourteenth day.
 Not on the fifteenth day.
 In the morning of the sixteenth day.
 In the evening of the seventeenth day.
 Not on the eighteenth day.
 Not on the nineteenth day.
 Not on the twentieth day.
 In the morning of the twenty-first day.
 Any time in the twenty-second day.
 Not on the twenty-third day.
 In the morning of the twenty-fourth day.

¹See Joshua Trachtenberg *Jewish Magic and Superstition* (New York: Behrman House, 1939), p. 145.

Any time in the twenty-fifth day.
 Not on the twenty-sixth day.
 In the morning of the twenty-seventh day.
 Any time in the twenty-eighth day.
 Not on the twenty-ninth day.
 The morning of the thirtieth day.

Thus inscribe the amulet and speak, by the name (Hebrew: DI) create heaven and Earth [Shemiya Ovara'a, or sky and ground].²

It is written, this is the amulet of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth, and by the name of the angel appointed in the hour of the day, of Pheloni.

Open the heart to make desire of Joshua [The Lord is his salvation]. Write the sign upon the leaves of citrus [Terephi Atherog]. Wipe the sign in aged wine and drink in purity.

These are the letters to write:

DR TBA IOD TIHO BOTA AAA NS.

Afterward, in purity in Nisan, speak over the glass of aged wine seven times. These are the names: Phethechial, Rephal, A'anal, Yihov, Yihov, Tedephial, Yihoval. After thus, you drink.

Afterward speak, beloved is the Lord [Elohim Ahabath] 40 times.

After, engrave the sign upon the back of citrus or apple. As you engrave the circle around the sign, speak La'ayila three times. Then consume it. The sign and written word.

After the adjuration speak, I am above Gelietzor. In the book [Hemegeleh], the Torah decrees of adjuration, I am above Yiphiephieh. The prince directs adjuration. Zegenez Gal is the prince of the Torah. Open the heart of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth by the Torah. By wisdom and understanding. By the name (Hebrew: IH IH IH) of hosts. (Hebrew: AAA NS).

Take the virgin egg [Bietzeh Betholeh] and boil to harden the shell. Upon the shell, write these letters:

PI PI OOTH PI PI IOTH ChIL PI PI IOTH AKOTH ChIL TzOR ITO
 TATITH QDOSh QDOSh AAA NS.

²Usually, the term representing heaven is Shemiyem, and Earth is Aretz.

ארימס	אסאל
אברמס	אנסאל
ארמס	אנספאל
	ופתהאל
	ופתחא

Figure 12. The transliteration of the Hebrew is as follows: left hand column: ARIMS, ABRIMS, ARMIMS; right hand column: ASIAL, ANSIAL, ANSIPIAL, OPTThIAL, OPTThChA.

Afterward, by the name (Hebrew: OMSPR MSPRA AKD PSPSL), the great teacher [Ameser Gedol]. Open the heart. David Ben Ze-lateh is learned in the Torah. All learn not to forsake from this time and forever (Hebrew: AAA NS).

Afterward, the root of the workings is purity in Sivan, in the evening of the Sabbaths; nevertheless do not eat until tomorrow. Concerning all matters therein, purity is not the foundation.

It is required to keep the body and heart in purity. Establish heaven and thus judgment. Take flour and barley. If not barley, take wheat; however barley is best. Knead in purity. Speak the name Phel-oni. I employ by that. Let there be desire before Elohino in heaven. Succeed by opening the heart. I establish the name Pheloni Ben Phelonieth. Be the key of the Talmud and Torah. Of every word, do not forsake. Teach all, and all is known by decree in the cities. Of the dogma [Phethegema], speak most holy are these by the name (Hebrew: IH), the Lord of hosts. Knead to improve the flour. Make pure the fine meal. From the fine meal, make round cakes as the palm of the hand. Take ink and make four drawings on the four cakes.

Write in the center of the cake. Write upon the fourth these three names. Write as these are tried and proven. Do not write in one and not in two, but only in three rows.³

³See Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 117.

Behind the cake, make the corresponding fourth sign. It is already four-sided. After, make six, drawings with ink. Write the five names above. Every name before the strength is written and proven. After, write all the second names on the sides of the cake. Bake the cake in the oven. Heat the oven with wood of wild vines. After baking, take a glass of red wine and take eight myrtle leaves. Inscribe the eight names written above on the fourth. Write every name above. Draw one alone and wipe with red wine. Also place above in the glass of wine. Do not drink until speaking this seven times: Ada Ber Phepha Repherem Ber Pliepha Remi Ber Phepha Yikiesh Ber Phepha Sorecheb Ber Phepha Derov Ber Phepha Chema Ber Phepha Achi Ber Phepha Nechemen Ber Phepha Meri Ber Phepha.⁴ Blessed are you the Lord, to teach the law [Berok Atheh H' Lemedeni Choeqiek].

Of Nephesh, live and praise. Of judgment, support you in goodness. Blessed are you, the Lord. The good and the goodness.

Adjuration above is the key. Of the prince of Shekineh, the foolish turn away the heart from me. Cast out to live upon the mountain [Toriya, or castle]. Rise up by the name. (Hebrew: ShMRThA QDISHThA ALIN ARIMS ABRIMS ARMIMS ASIAL ANSIAL AN-SIPIAL OPTChIAL OPTChA.)

Noah obtains favor in the eyes of the Lord. Speak in testimony six times. After thus, eat thou the cake.

The amulet is good and proven. Put to flight the evil eye by the spirit of knowledge. Of grace, take hold of the sword. Open the heart and examine the Torah. Therein are blessings over every kind of affliction and pain. It comes to pass that treasures flow. By the name (Hebrew: ShDI DI), create heaven and Earth. By the name, the angel Raphael is appointed over the month.

Sememal, Henegal, Vonegeshoreh, Kenedores, Nedemeh, Qemial, Sa'arial, Aberied, Noried. Appointed over the period of Tammuz. The prince is Avora'anied. The angel of the hour and the sign of the zodiac. In the name of the Lord Elohi of Israel, the Cherubim dwell. El is great, the strong and the glory.

(Hebrew: IHOH) is the name of the hosts. By the name Elohi, compassion. By the name Adierieron Elohi Ropha, worthy of all

⁴ ADA BR PPA RPRM BR PPA RMI BR PPA IKISH BR PPA SORChB BR PPA DRO BR PPA ChMA BR PPA AChI BR PPA NChMN BR PPA MRI BR PPA.

groups below. Above is the innermost part [Bierek]. By the name (Hebrew: IHOH), succeed in writing.

Of the amulet, write in the name of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth. Keep all 248 mighty ones [Ayiberiem] therein. Take hold of the edge of the sword. Be aided and prosper. Of deliverance and salvation of wicked men, from the tongue of the wicked, and from the lord of judgment [Ba'al Dien].

It is difficult to understand the covenant. Understand that there is not a covenant of all established above. The wicked understand by the works of the Lord. Understand by language and by counsel. Understand by thoughts. Overpower the humble [Hekeniya'am Heshephielem]. Cast down and be weary. Be subdued [Hekena'a] and shaken [Na'ana'a] and afflicted [Sheber]. Be weary without rising up in strength.

All is from the petition of wickedness. Complete every wicked desire. Deliver and save from all. From being covered with bruises. From every kind of pain and affliction. From wicked men, from the second death [Memietheh Meshoneh], from every kind of evil thought, from every kind of suffering and wicked disease.

Give grace and mercy and compassion before the throne of the Lord, and before all creatures. You behold the visions, when placed over the creatures, as when over the lion attacks.

Of the oath, I, Pheloni Ben Pheloni, in the name of Avoriedon and Aderieron.

Here is another amulet: Aregial, Seregial, Nedegial, Achenal, Tzemethienial, A'amethenial, Shemenal, Yivochek, Yivobek, Yivobeb, Az, Bov, Geh, Aberial, Berekial, Gelalek, Deleqial, Horerial, Ova'arial, Zereqial, Chenial, Tehorial, Yihoval, Kerobial, Mehemienial, Lechetial, Norial, Sorial, A'azerial, Phenial, Tzephehal, Qethenial, Ra'ashial, Shepherial, Yithoqial, Avorial, Rephal, Miephal, Athenal, Seneseneh, Qeneqenetha, Mova'aqech, Mekeshephial, Vosenederal, Voqephetzial, Abeg, Yithetz, Teha, Nod, Heneb, Gemal, Torial, Yiphiephieh, Gelietzor, Tzoreteq.

Rejoice and be happy in the Torah, by the name (Hebrew: OPh Th ZAI BThA RKB TzRD IIH AThM ChZA BIZ RThIK IChD ThQO IOH IA IA AaPR QAN OThA BBD ORK AIR). Open the heart of Lieb Ben Shereh (Hebrew: LIB BN ShRH). Be learned in the Torah.

Of prophecies, it is written in the Talmud of Jerusalem. Of the complete Talmud and Midrash and additions and books and scrolls, the decrees of the Torah and profound secrets of the Torah live in the heart as flowing fountains.

(Hebrew: HOH.) Of knowledge and wisdom and all orders of the wisdom and every word of the Torah. Keep the commandments. Deliver and save and bring forth from every kind of sorcery. From binding and from every kind of misfortune, and every kind of punishment. From the edge of the sword and from evil men. From the tongue of the wicked and from the Lord of judgment. It is difficult to understand the covenant. Understand there is not covenant of all established above.

Of wickedness, understand by the works. Understand by the thoughts of the subdued and humble, fallen and weary, overthrown and shaken and broken. Do not rise up in strength. All is from petition of wickedness. Complete the desire of wickedness. Of deliverance and salvation from every kind of misfortune and affliction. From evil men and from second death, from every kind of evil nature, and from wicked disease. The heart of the good prevails over the heart of the wicked.

Behold when over the creatures, as when the lion attacks. By the name (Hebrew: IHOH IHHO IOHH HIOH HOIH OIHH OHHI HHIO HOHI), and by the name (Hebrew: ABGITHz QRAa ShTN NGD IKSh BTR TzThG ChQB TNAa IGL PZQ ShQO TzITh)⁵ and by the name (Hebrew: OHO ILI SIT AaLM OKO') and by the name (Hebrew: ANQThM PSThM PPSIM ODIONSIM)⁶ bless and keep.

The Lord enlightens. Face above and find favor. The Lord rises up. Face above and give you peace.

Listen and dwell in Israel. In secret, the Lord of the highest favors you. Be protected by the Lord Shaddai. Dwell united and of love, you speak of the Lord. Shelter me Elohiel and fortify all. Of Elohi, secure in the heart. All therein Nephesh. All give much. Breathe the words. Gather them from the word breathing.

I, by the power, command to establish the day to you above and below. Regard in the heart and repeat. Find refuge from the cold.

⁵The name of 42 letters. See Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 94.

⁶The name of 22 letters. See Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 93.

By the words, travel in truth to the dwelling. Do not fear in the house. Go without fear on the path at night to the dwelling.

Establish to cover with darkness. Bind in the day. The letter of the word is above, in the side of darkness. Go forth and be cut off. The unclean are laid waste. Cast down the eyes.

It is written, fortify over 1,000 door posts [Mezozoth]. Of one myriad houses from the right side, open in the heart of the dwelling. Drive out the demons [Mezieq] from the place (Hebrew: IHOH) keeps away devils [Shiedien] and demons [Mezieqien]. Pass the night and breathe easy while sleeping. Be safe from all fears by the name (Hebrew: IHOH), the God of Gods and the Lord of Lords.

(Hebrew: OALHA RBA AaGLA). In the designated time, draw near. (Hebrew: AAA AZ BO GH ThThA MGINO.)

Blessed are you, Lord of the Shield of David [Megen Dod]. (Hebrew: MTzMTzIth NAaRORON MTTRON.)

Here is another amulet. It is of the Ruoch of man. Raise up and give great success. (Hebrew: BAaH) is written upon the shell and suspended by the left side. This is written and be protected on the path. Be guided by the word of truth. Of righteous nations, the Torah reveals the knowledge of the right side.

SNMKR TNP BKR ZG MNB ODD TZHSN TThA ChD SBR AS-BQSD ARAHB.

Let there be desire of the Lord Elohi of Israel. Command the angel. Come forth to the house of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth. You go forth and succeed in every work. Succeed with great ease, in the day and night, in the house and outside of the house, in the city and outside of the city. Of the name and the holy seal, have pride in your work. In your house, succeed of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth, amen seleh.

It is tried and proven to keep the woman safe. Give birth to the infant. Keep from sorcery and from the evil eye. In the hours of the birth, do not hold dominion. In birth, turn away from misfortune and bad events.

Of the song of degrees [Shier Hema'aloth], the names go forth. From the song of degrees, these raise the eye. (Hebrew: AL R"Th Aa"B.) Of the name (Hebrew: HOIH), speak of praises.

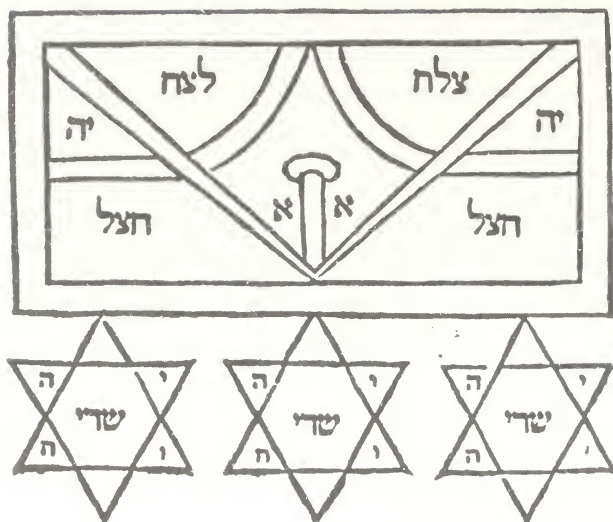


Figure 13. The characters in the upper right section translate as “succeed,” or “prosper.” Upper left: “of purity” or “of the pure.” The other corners are the same letters re-arranged. Below the rectangle, in the center of each Star of David is Shaddai, “the Almighty,” another name of God.

Thus (Hebrew: S”Th). The eye sees from where. (Hebrew: Q”L.) The Lord guides over. (Hebrew: Aa”B Q”L) and also (Hebrew: S”Th). See from where comes (Hebrew: ADNI HOIH). Join together to support the nation. The Lord creates. (Hebrew: S”Th ADNI). Heaven and Earth. (Hebrew: S”Th Q”L.)

Do not flee from here. (Hebrew: R”Th HOIH.) Speak of Alephs [Alephien]. The highest man is the right hand. Of the day, three Yods [Yodien]. From the name of 72, complete compassion. Awaken compassion in the highest man. (Hebrew: HOIH). Speak of Alephs. Of the names, do not lament. (Hebrew: R”Th HOIH). Speak of Alephs. Also of every letter after the name (Hebrew: HOIH NOTRIQON AaShTzII). The name is very good. Keep safe also in every night preceding. It is required of every man. Of the song of degrees, establish the name.

You pass. Of passing (Hebrew: IB”Q). Pass (Hebrew: Aa”B RI”O). Of the 72 names of 216 letters (Hebrew: IB”Q ADNI HOIH AHIH) joined together.

Of the name of 72, as found on page 24 [of the Hebrew text], serve two of the scripture. Be blessed by the names found on page 42 [of the Hebrew text]. Serve two.

Serve the wheel [Ha'ayigol]. Of the image in the circle on the right, listen to people join together. Let there be pleasure on the page ***⁷ Of the second side, answer the Lord. Bind in the day.

Go forth from the song four times. (Hebrew: IB"Q) in the day. Of misfortune, exalt holiness in strength. Deliver and fall. We establish to answer in the day. Proclaim (Hebrew: IB"Q) of the three names (Hebrew: ADNI HOIH AHIH) joined together. Of four treasured powers, deliver from all misfortune, especially in childbirth. Here the Lord guides.

The names going forth from the scripture are very good. Keep safe, not being bound by sorcery. Here by Gematria, complete the name from the name of 72. All sorceries are not able to work. (Hebrew: Aa"I) completes 72. Of the name of 72, keep from all powers of evil [Qliphoth]. Have knowledge of it. (Hebrew: OA"K). Salvation by all three letters of the name before the power. Blessed is the name of glory.

(Hebrew: O"K) of the three letters of the name is in the presence of the power [Bepheni A'atzemov]. Joseph, the son of Ephraim, raises the eye to the young sons. Raise the wall in the name of (Hebrew: IO"D H"H O"O H"H MI"K OSh"R NI"Th AaSh"L NM"M RH"Aa). These names are very good to the evil eye. Go forth from the scriptures. Of the son of Ephraim, see the Lord [Rayieh]. Of the word (Hebrew: AaShL), understand the evil eye. Also (Hebrew: NMM RHAA). By Gematria, the evil eye.

Of the 70 names of the Malachim, they are very good. All keep the things as revealed. Afterward, these names and images are seen and engraved by Adam, the first man. Of your image, it is very good to keep safe during childbirth.⁸ Another well-known amulet follows.⁹

⁷The letters HN"L are presented here, which would not correspond to the page in this book. Also, the page numbers cited refer to the original Hebrew text.

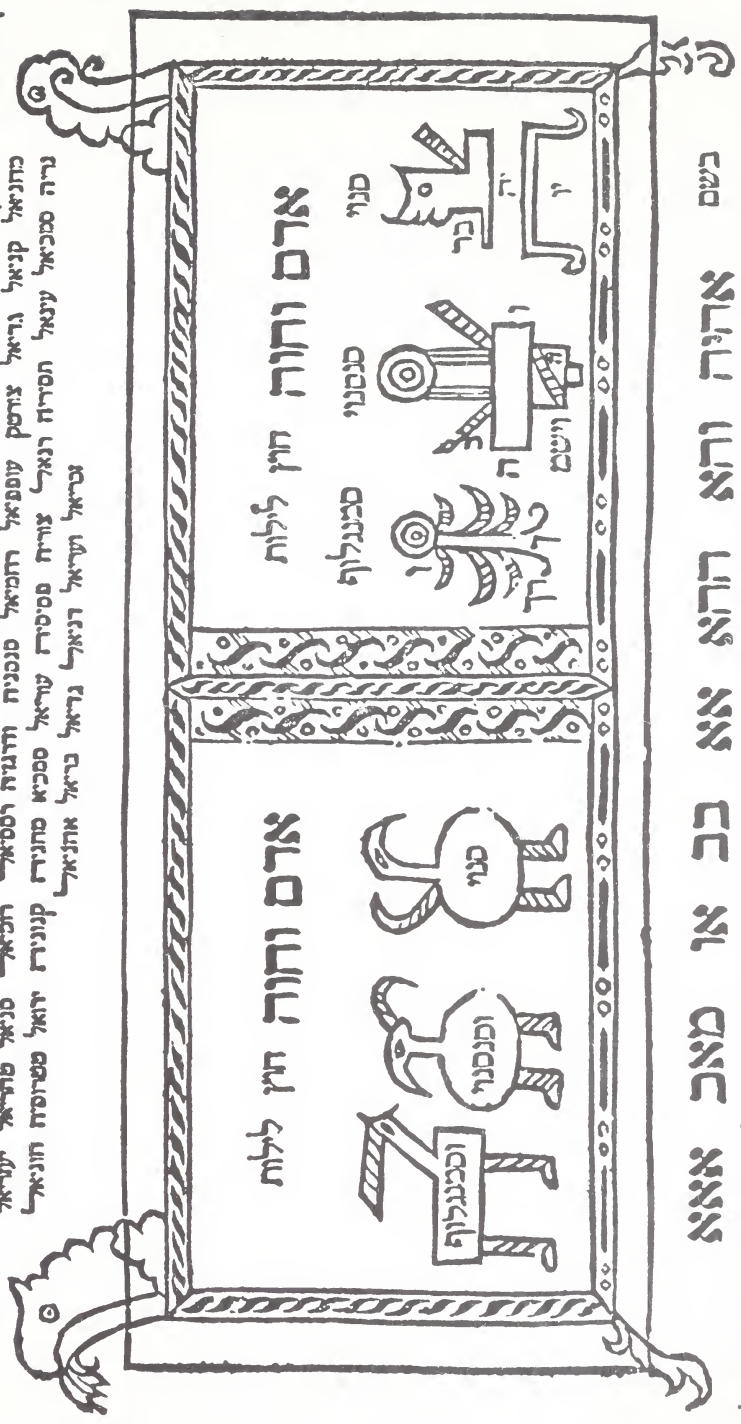
⁸This diagram is also published in Gustav Davidson, *Dictionary of Angels* (New York: Free Press, 1967), p. 164. The caption under the diagram reads, "Of difficult labor in childbirth, take the shell of a turtle. Prepare it by writing above by the name (Hebrew: QOP QPO OQP OPQ PQO POQ). Bind it over the navel. Whisper in her right ear. You go forth and all the nation by foot. This is tested and proven.

⁹This plate is also published in David Goldstein's, *Jewish Folklore and Legends* (London: Hamlyn, 1980), p. 30. Goldstein notes, "In each of the two compartments are representations of the three angels who captured the female demon Lilith, namely Snwy, Snsnwy, and Smnglf."



Figure 14. This talisman protects women from a difficult childbirth. The Hebrew outside the circle mentions the names of the four rivers of Eden (from upper left clockwise): Gihon, Phishon, Phereth (the Euphrates) and Chidgel (the Tigris). Contained within the circle are the names of angels and Adam and Eve.

מסל גבאל רפאל גוראל קרנאל מלכאל צוקאל פוראל חסאל צוראל רסאל יופאל סטור גבאל חוראל לוראל חוקאל חרפאל
 קרסאל שגאל ברקאל אהאל חנאל לאהאל מלכאל שגאל רחסאל חמאל קרמאל קאל חבמאל רסאל קרשאל עגאל עוראל חבמאל
 מחנאל קנאל גוראל צורס עופסאל רחמאל סכנאל ודעאל רסמאל חכאל סנאל סוראל עוראל
 נור סכנאל ענאל חסורל ננאל צורל פסורל עוראל סכנאל מחנאל קנורל יוראל מרורל חנאל
 צוראל עוראל גוראל ברל אהנאל



בשם אהיה והא ההא אא בב או מאב אאא

אשכעת על חוה ראשונה בשם שהוא יצרך ובסם שלשט מלאכס שלח יצרך בשבילן ומלאך באי הים וגשכית להם בסקס חסמא שמורם שלא
 חוק אתה ולא אתה מסתורין ומשורין לא לכל מי שישא שמותם לכן בשמותם ובהתכס היתכס פת אני משביעך ואת מתנותיך ומשורתיך שלא חוקי את
 ילדת פלוגית בת פלוגית ולהלך שגורל לח לא ביום ולא בלילה לא במאכלם ולא בשמם לא בראש ולא בלכס ולא בשני סאור נאורבים
 ושמורה אכירה ולא בשלשט סאור ושמם וחמשה גידרם בכך השמות וההתמות האלה אלו אני משביעך ואת מתנותיך ומשורתיך

Figure 15.A talisman for protecting new-born children from Lilith.

The names above the diagram (figure 15) are as follows: MIKAL GBRIAL RPAL NORIAL QDOMIAL MLKIAL TzDQIAL PDIAL ThOMIAL ChSDIAL TzORIAL RMAL IOPIAL STORI GZRIAL ODRIAL LHRIAL ChZQIAL RHMIA QDShIAL ShBNIAL BRQIAL AHIAL ChNIAL LAHAL MLKIAL ShBNIAL RHisIAL ROMIAL QDMIAL QDAL ChKMIAL RMAL QDShIAL AaNIAL AaZRIAL ChKMAL MHNIAL QNIAL GDIAL TzORTQ AaOPPIAL RChMIAL SNSNIH ODRGZIH RSSIAL DOMIAL SNIAL THRIAL IAaZQIAL NRIH SMKIAL AaINAL ThSIRIH RNAL TzORIH PSISIH AaODIAL MMKIA MChNIH QNONIH IROAL TTDOSIH ChONIAL ZKRIAL OAaDIAL DNIAL GDIAL BRIAL AHNIAL. The caption underneath the diagram reads, "By the name (Hebrew: AHIH OHA HHA AA BB AO MAK AAA), give adjuration above. Be first by the name to form. By the third name, send forth the Malachim. Form by the path. Of the angel of the shore of the sea, make the oath to them in the place. Find the names are not of one power, and not one from the hosts and ministers, and not of all who dwell. Of the names, therefore by the names and the seals written here, I make the oath. Your hosts and ministers do not strengthen. You give birth. Phelonieth Ben Phelonieth. After the birth, not in day and not in night, not by eating and not by drinking, not by head and not by heart, and not by 248 mighty ones [Aberihem], and not by 365 degrees. By the power of the names and the divine seals, of these I make the oath of your hosts and ministers.

Here is another amulet. It establishes love between man and wife, or between man and female companion. Of love, you are the Lord Elohiék in all hearts and in all Nepheshék. Let there be desire from before the Lord Elohi of the fathers.

Send forth the most holy [Heqedoshiem] angel of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth. (Hebrew: K"P) establishes love. These are the names of the most holy angel appointed over love. (Hebrew: PTh TzIMA ThA HOHI KI HLA ShLK KShShLA PShLK IThQL.) You are the angel of love. Establish love. Declare to understand. (Hebrew: PB"P). In them, there is not hatred, and not anger, and not quarreling, and not evil words and wicked hearts; but only peace in the heart. The heart is good. Of love, declare from this time and forever and ever, amen. Let there be the image.

Here is another amulet of love (figure 16). It is written of water lilies and saffron, and with the brazen writing tool, write upon the prepared shell.

In the name of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth, let there be binding of the heart. Of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth, to love. Of Pheloni Ben Phelonieth, works of desire. Desire from power of the song and power of the Totepheth. You are blessed of Nephesh of the Lord Elohi. In great splendor and glory, the vestments cover with light. Peace extends to heaven. The veil cools in the highest sea. In the place of darkness, the horseman travels upon the wings of the wind.

Make the angel over spirits that minister flames of fire. The foundation is of Earth. Above is the dwelling of the Lord. It is not to fall forever and ever. Of Thehom, the vestment covers the mountains. The sea stands from the curse. Flee from the sound of thunder. Quickly rise up the mountains and descend into valleys.

Of the foundation, measure the limits. Do not pass over. Do not inhabit the earth. In the place, put forth from flowing rivers between mountains. Journey and drink. Do not live in the dwelling. Quench the thirst in the arid wilderness. Fly above the heavens to dwell. Be refreshed from the highest mountains to the wilderness.

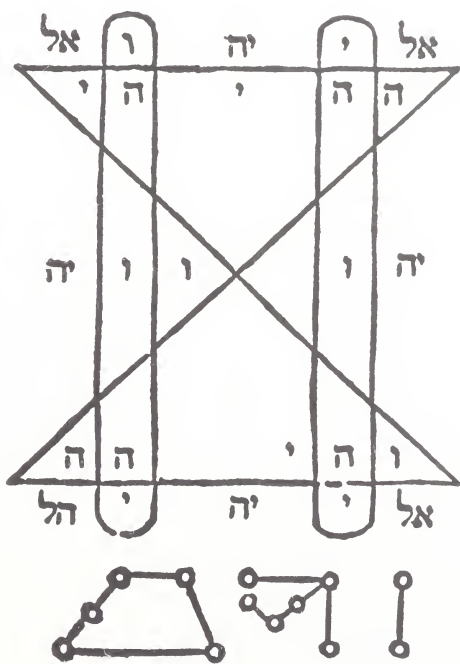


Figure 16. The letters in this figure form "God names." This diagram is also reproduced in Goldstein's *Jewish Folklore and Legends*, page 30.

The earth is enriched with plant growth to support the beasts. The grass serves man. Go forth by the warmth from the earth. Of wine, man rejoices in the heart. The surface of the earth becomes fertile. Warm the heart of man. Support the tree of the Lord. Of white cedar, establish the name. Return to the nest of the stork in the fir tree. In the house of the heights [Bitheh Heriem], mountain goats [Liya'a'iem] hide in the shelter of rocks.

Make the Moon of the fixed time of the Sun. Know to come forth. Beseige the darkness. Let there be night therein. All life moves, until the lions roar and growl, rending and tearing apart.

Seek food from El. The Sun rises. Gather to the dwellings to lie down. Man goes forth to work and works until evening. How many works of the Lord are complete by the wisdom created to fill the Earth with wealth.

The sea is great and wide. There are creeping things without number, from the smallest creature to the greatest. There are boats to journey Leviathan. Form clouds therein.

Complete by providing grains. You give food in the hour. Give to gather and fill the open hand. It is good to hide the face as the winds increase. Of toil, the dust returns. Send forth Ruoch to enrich and restore the surface of the earth. Let there be glory of the Lord forever. Rejoice by the works of the Lord. The earth trembles and the mountains shake.

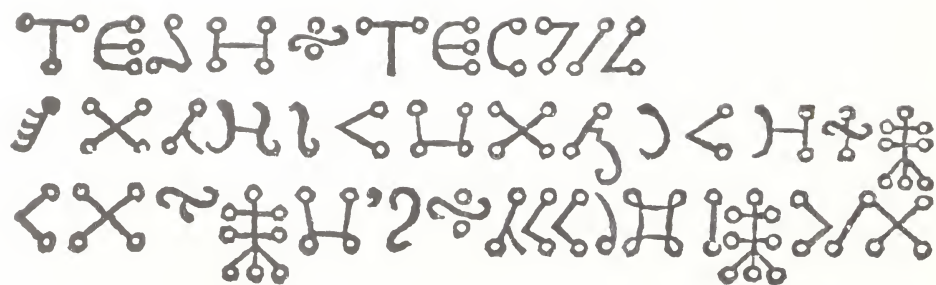


Figure 17. Angelic script. These symbols are reproduced in *Jewish Folklore and Legends*, p. 30. Goldstein notes, "The so-called 'alphabet of the angels' from the Book of Raziel, Amsterdam, 1701. It was used for magical purposes, and little is known of its origin. The forms of the letters bear some similarity to the Hebrew and Samaritan alphabets." See Davidson, *Dictionary of Angels*, p. 335.

The Lord keeps in life. Sing to Elohi as long as darkness is above. Let us rejoice. The Lord ends sin and evil from the earth. Nephesh rises up. Praise the Lord.

Here is another amulet (figure 17) of grace and mercy written upon the prepared turtle shell. In the name of grace and mercy (Hebrew: IHOH), let there be mercy in the world. (Hebrew: IHOH AaL PB.)

Increase the righteousness of the nation. Speak, of the Lord to increase and send mercy above. Give you grace in the eyes of all visions. In the name of Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, Avorial, Kebeshial.

IH IH IH IH IH IH IH IH AHIH AHH AHH AHH AHH IHO IHO IHO IHO IHO IHO IH.

Here is another amulet (figure 18). Do not hold dominion by men with weapons [Keli Zien]. It is written upon the prepared shell of a turtle and suspended by the neck with these most holy names:

AaThRIAL ORIAL HORRIAL HMRRIAL ShOBRIAL
ShOBRAL AaORRIAL ShORIAL MIKAL GBRIAL HGRIAL
HGDH AL ShOBRIAL TzBChR AThNIQ TzORTQ ANQThM
PSThM PPSIM DIONSIM LISH OAaTh KQO IThI IHOH
ABG IThTz QRaA ShTN NGD IKSh BTR TzThG ChQB TNAA
IGL PZQ ShQOTzIth QBTzQAL AHMNONIAL OMSThIH
HIRShThIAL AaANH PIH ALAAH ABG IThIN ALAAH AaH
AaH AaZOR LPLONI BN PLONITH

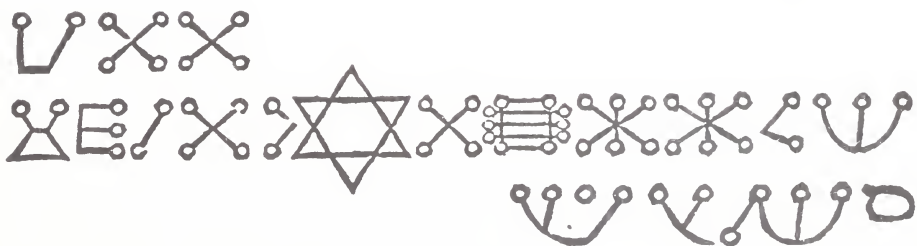


Figure 18. Angelic script. These symbols have been reproduced in Trachtenberg's *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, page 141, as well as in other texts.

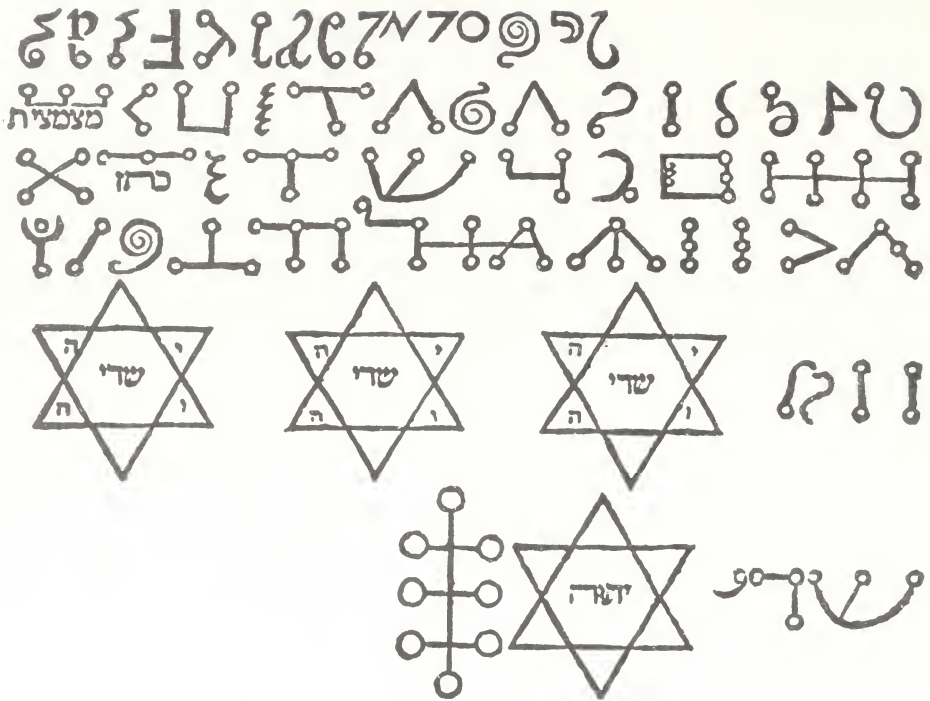


Figure 19. Angelic script. These symbols are also published in Trachtenberg's *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, page 141.

It is spoken of wisdom, live for seven periods. Drink a glass of rum [Kosiya Remiya] every day for 40 days. Understand the divine word that was given to Moses from the midst of the bush.

The understanding of the wisdom is from the midst of the knowledge. Intelligence is from the midst of the thoughts. Intelligence is from the midst of all goodness and honesty, from the midst of the most skillfull. Improvement is from the midst of the most pure. The most holy is from the midst of the modesty. Compassion is from the midst of the peace. The most satisfaction is from the midst of the abstinence. Reverence in purity is from the midst of the secrets of the holy spirit.

Through Sephephial, prince of intelligence. Through Aphephial, prince of the knowledge. Through Kethethial, prince of the understanding. Through A'aremaal, prince of craftiness. Through Yihoval, prince of testimony. Through Nehenal, prince of the deliverance of the Lord. Through Rehal, prince of the mystery of the

Shekinah. Through Ashemoli, prince of the Torah. The name Shehsheroov Shekinah is over Moses.

The Ruoch of wisdom and understanding. Ruoch of knowledge and intelligence. Ruoch of craftiness and science. Ruoch of the mystery of the deliverance of the Lord. Ruoch is from you, Elohim. Thus dwell in the Shekinah of wisdom and understanding. Ruoch of counsel and strength and thoughts. Ruoch of knowledge and wisdom. Of the Ruoch of Elohim, the mystery is from intelligence in the hour over David Ben Zelateh by the name Sheqrechozi.

The great prince is (Hebrew: ZH PTR II'). The great prince is (Hebrew: GDL ZH RIRIAL II'). The great prince is (Hebrew: AGO-QThIAL II'). The great prince is appointed over the treasured wisdom of the Torah and over all keys of wisdom.

Teach Moses the Torah. Of wisdom and knowledge, thus to open. I am David Ben Zelateh. Of the gate of wisdom and the gate of understanding, by the name (Hebrew: AHO AChOSh IChOSH IHOH IHO IH HH HOH HH HOH IHOI HOH HH IH OH AH IHO AH IH OH OAA ANM SLH).

Do not forsake desire. Do not forsake learning. Speak of the scriptures preceding. Consume and mix a glass of wine or beverage [Mesheqeh] after. Speak, these are the scriptures over Ruoch of men and women. Of Shaddai, man understands to arrange the heart.

The Lord answers in language. Of El, cast out from before. The holy spirit of El is received from me. The Lord commands to cast the amulet out of gold. Deliver to the pure heart. Create to me Elohim and Ruoch is established, restored within.

Elohim gives me language to understand the knowledge. You give the word to awaken every morning. My ear hears the teaching. The Lord Elohim opens my ear. I am not disobedient. After, do not remove Ruoch. The word of the Lord is in me. Rule over language and speak thus.

Let there be desire from before the Lord Elohi of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel. Open the heart by the laws. Enlighten the eye and heart by the name Phethechial Rephal Chophial. Open your heart. In all the days, do not forsake all that is learned.

What is commanded to learn? From serving, learn all days. Do not forsake the word of the Torah forever, amen.

Make to fast in the evening. (Hebrew: R"Ch) is in Sivan. Write the divine scriptures upon an egg. Knead the yolk with good honey. Consume the word from all flesh. You eat the food.

(Hebrew: DIO NSIM.)¹⁰ That is (Hebrew: D"IO NS"IM).

Of two flags [B' NSIM], create Gabriel as (Hebrew: DIO). Of the appearance [Pheretzophien] and the interpretation of the flags, create Gabriel of the grace of Mieshal [Hebrew: MISHAL].¹¹

Of support, the cold is before. Be warm from the inside. There is interpretation over the holy. Blessed is it.

(Hebrew: A"Z B"O G"H.) Of five seals of God, divide the letters. Strip away the plain meaning [Peshet Pieseth]. Create the two flags.

(Hebrew: A"Z B"O G"H.) Establish the letters of the name of 22 letters. (Hebrew: ANQThM PSThM PSPSIM DIONSIM BGIM' ADIRIRON IHOH ALHI.) Of the hosts, the Cherubim dwell. Here completes the name of 22 letters.

You make change to engrave the name of 42. (Hebrew: ABGITHK) is divided. (Hebrew: ABGA) is broken down. (Hebrew: ABGA) is above and faces the veil.

Obtain (Hebrew: HShTN). Denounce to break down and rend (Hebrew: QRA'a)¹² the Sepharim. Denounce going forth (Hebrew: HShTN). Denounce over Israel. Obtain the book of the Merkabah.

(Hebrew: ABGITHK QRA'a ShTN.)¹³ In the *Sepher Hekeloth* [Book of the Palaces], even as rending the book. Of the guilty, denounce here until being without food. Make the oath. Learn of favor [Zekoth] and fault [Meleqien] before the Lord.

The beauty of the bow of the Lord is in the secret parts of the one new language coming forth [Yikesh Henah Daqoshi Lieh Bemebosha Leched Beter Leshon Bova]. The first part is new. (Hebrew: TzTh"G.) Of language, establish the tabernacle [Heqeb]. Proclaim to expand the language. (Hebrew: TN"Aa.) Thus the keys of power. (Hebrew: IG"L). Thus the book of power. (Hebrew: PZ"Q KPZ"Q.) Learn of the snow. (Hebrew: PZMQ"I ShQ"O.) Bear

¹⁰These are the final letters of the name of 22 letters.

¹¹This translates, "Who is what God is?" It is also the name of several people, notably a companion of Daniel.

¹²This word is significant in the name of 42 letters.

¹³See Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition*, p. 95.

the burden. Run from the place. (Hebrew: TzI"Th.) Go forth in abundance.

(Hebrew: ABGITHK) is the secret in the tractate passed over by the scholar. Of supplication, go forth three miles. Do not speak before, however afterward, do not return to Jerusalem. Of exactly one mile, return in less than a mile.

Thus the law [Helekeh]. Now, the sons understand of the sins of thousands of nations. Of all murder [Rotzech], it is necessary to journey. Take flight and take refuge in the city. There is no evil outside the pasture.

It is written of the shelter of the city, of 48 cities nearby. Your pastures and fields are in the nations. You are hidden in the nations. Take possession of the cities, given before. Afterward, reduce from one mile in the midst of, and not be slain.

(Hebrew: ShARZL.) Less than three miles, here the Sun rises. Thus of murder, measure three miles. Speak, take flight to the east from the place of murder. Thus at the appointed time, be in prayer for nearly one hour. Thus the killer turns away. Of murder in the place of prisoners, the sea is around. Speak, you are prisoners. Of the might of the Lord, send forth. You lessen to draw from the sea.

(Hebrew: MGB"A GB"A.) Of the letters Aleph Beth Gimel, it is the name. Of the book of great wisdom, the thousands of nations of God. Be blessed to calculate by combination. The sea is less from one mile. Speak of the length from Earth. Measure width until the sea. The Sun returns above. Be immersed in the sea. Afterward, lessen from one mile. Do not return before three miles.

Therefore (Hebrew: AB"G BI"Th GIM"L NOTRIQON). Through prayer, the border of one mile. Of three miles, it comes to pass. The sea is fixed by portions in the soil of the ground. Dig down one mile. Make it in the place where the ground is virgin soil. Speak the oath. I am above Nechelial, A'aremogial, Tetophiech, Atzothiech, Nera'ayial. By the name, truth goes forth as a bubbling fountain.

(Hebrew: QRAa ShTN.) The letters (Hebrew: ShAaR) are small above. Therein gather to denounce Shaitan over Israel. At once, see lives preceding. Arrange the ends. You are the gate. Do not be able to come before the Shekinah. Denounce over Israel.

Remembering the purity of Jacob. Proclaim of the small. Speak of who rises up. Of Jacob, it is small.

(Hebrew: OAa"O NAM' TzDQ" OMShPT" MKON" KSAK.) Mercy and truth precede before. (Hebrew: OS"Th) is small. All is made by that name.

(Hebrew: QRA'A ShTN.) It is good. Those who are wicked are torn to pieces above or from before the evil spirit or from before the sharp teeth of the demon [Mezieq].

(Hebrew: KOChBIN.) Of that name, suspend by the neck and heal.

(Hebrew: IKSh.) They are lifted up. Below is Teth and above is Samekh. According to that, speak of grace of all the acts of El three times.

Of man with strength, as to be thus 13 (Hebrew: I"G) below. Thus without punishment. You are lifted up three times. Thirteen rise up. Establish Teth, however above, there is no punishment until to be thus 23 times 20. They are (Hebrew: S' NG"D). It is good to remember support, of food and nourishment.

(Hebrew: BTR TzThG.) The false are dismissed [Sheqorien Pheter]. Of the language, dismiss the first sea above [Pheter Miem Rashieith Merom]. There it is false. Rend Shaitan. Thus of the oath. Thus record the event. Rend Shaitan.

(Hebrew: PTR TzThG.) Reply to the oath afterward. The event is with Shin and Beth.

(Hebrew: BTR BNIMT' ALIH.) Fulfill the letters Aleph, Lamed, Yod, Heh.

(Hebrew: TzThG.) By Gematria is as the strength [ChLNOTH]. Petition the Lord above in prayer. That is what to speak. Look from the windows, from the Tietz [ornament] and from the lattices.

(Hebrew: MShNIH NOTARIQON MTTRON.) The great prince. Open the window. Of 13 [OI"G] windows, they are by the throne of the glory. You open them in order to gather to the phylacteries [Thephielethen] of Israel. All are created in that name.

(Hebrew: BTR TzThG BATH BSh ShGN HAR.) Learn that the first light was created by God. Separate the righteous and make them ready. God conceals it in Eden.

Speak and proclaim, Elohim illuminates. (Hebrew: AOR.) By Gematria to the Garden of Eden. Understand by that name.

(Hebrew: ChQD TNAA.) By Gematria. (Hebrew: RAM.) According to it, speak of the rays [Qeren].

(Hebrew: RAM.) Rays by the nation of Enoch.

(Hebrew: RAM.) Raphael, Avorial, Mikael are the hosts of Shekinah. Make ready to assist the Messiah. That is what is spoken of rays at once.

Of the name (Hebrew: ChBION AaZO), by the letters and by the name, that is Avorial.

(Hebrew: D"L.) Facing Avorial. (Hebrew: L"A RA"O). You see after and before (Hebrew: L"A IRA"O).

(Hebrew: ChQD TNAA) by Gematria is Nezerah the angel. Make the oath to the angel Nezerah in order to stop deriving evil.

Differentiate by the name. It is necessary to be of great innocence and baptized [Tebieleh].

(Hebrew: IGL PZQ) by Gematria is Cherub. The name to engrave over Cherub is above. Every day, God above guides. Speak and guide over Cherub. I take flight and fly upon the wings of the wind. See in 18,000 lands in the east, and 18,000 in the west, and 18,000 in the north. These 72 lands establish mercy. Speak of mercy in the universe. Understand the mercy. In heaven, establish the faithful. Establish mercy of thousands of myriads. Of (Hebrew: OAaZ), speak around 18,000. Of the name, the day of the name of the Lord.

Divide around to all four faces. Of 18,000, there is no place. Of the angel of the nation, the angel is prince. The faces guide the nation. Be covered with glory. Speak of facing the letters (Hebrew: HNOK).

By the one letter, the vision of glory comes to all the world. In the highest world, of one song of every group above. Remember the name.

(Hebrew: IGL PZQ MThI.) In the period, God rises upon the throne of the glory. The wicked are judged at once. Of every group above, directly see God rising up.

(Hebrew: KThRIHON.) Beginning above, descend from above upon horses. Of judgment, seek compassion over Israel. At once, rise over the throne of compassion. Therefore, the Shekinah is by the throne of compassion.

(Hebrew: IGL PZQ.) Above is the throne of the glory. Understand all is well.

(Hebrew: ShQO.) By Gematria and over the veil, learn that above the veil, engrave the name and image of the idol [Besh Tzer] of evil coming forth. Denounce over Israel at once. Remember the name. (Hebrew: OMIDNBO.) Fear the evil image. It is not permitted to gather before.

(Hebrew: ShQO BNI' OAaL ITzR D"L.) Above is the evil image.

(Hebrew: ShQO BNI' OAaL HDRNAL MLMD ShHDRNAL.) Journey by all. The veil is spread over the throne. Immerse you in the river of fire. Divide over the throne of glory. At once, gather every group above the Moon [Irech]. They are also immersed in the river of fire.

(Hebrew: ShS"H.) Be protected above the river.

(Hebrew: AaLI NHR BNI' ShSH.) Thus take authority from Jacob. The fathers above are of peace. Sing the song. Speak not of Jacob. From the sounds of Gihenam are the letters of Jacob. At once, they hold dominion by the name. According to it, engrave over the hearts.

(Hebrew: ShQO TzITh.) It is good for man to wear the vestment garment of sackcloth and have gray upon the head. Remember the name. Pray and, at once, the prayer is heard and answered. Speak, there is not one permitted to wear the vestment sackcloth. Only be answered by the king. (Hebrew: KIORM BN AChAB.)

Also, it is spoken in the Midrash, of how many are adorned in sackcloths. God sees you at once, lest [you] understand the secret of the sackcloth. All thus are adorned. See the covering.

Of the letters of the covering, thus find (Hebrew: BMRDKI). Wear the sackcloth and be gray. Go forth (Hebrew: LRBIM) and thus (Hebrew: GBI ANShI NINOCh). Wear the sackcloths and understand the great secret.

Here completes the division of the name of 42 letters. The book is complete. The fountain of wisdom [Ma'ayiyen Hechekmeh] is from the secrets of the great Rezial. Of all the books that Rezial the angel gave to Adam, the first man, learn from it. Of all fountains of the wisdom of the Lord, for the sake of compassion. Be favored by the pleasures of victory. Desire to succeed by walking upon the path of the wisdom. Be ministered by a myriad myriads hosts. Of armies of fire, the river of continuous fire [Methleqecheth Neher Ash]. Dwell before rising up to shine in strength. From the sounds,

the nations tremble. Guide in strength and guide to the highest.
Blessed is the Lord of the universe, amen.

Through the actions, employ the holy messenger. The faithful
hold dominion.

DOD BN LAA KHRR IShShKR DOB ZTzL MPOLIN QTN MQQ
ZALQOOI HBIRH HSMOK LQQ LBOB.

APPENDIX

SEPHER REZIAL MANUSCRIPTS¹

British Library MS. Sloane 3826 (101 folios):

1. ff.1–57 Liber Salomonis, called Sepher Raziel, containing Seven Treatises:
 1. The first is said Clavis for that in it is determined Astronomy and of the starres for without them we may do nothing.
 2. The second is said Ala for that in it is determined of the vertues of some stones, of herbs and of beasts.
 3. The third is said Tractatus Thymiamatus for that there is determined in it of Suffumigations and of allagacions of them and divisions.
 4. The fourth is said the Treatise of tymes and the heere of the day and of the night for that in it is determined when any thing ought to be done by this booke.
 5. The fifth is said the Treatise of Cleanesse for that there is determined in it of Abstinence.
 6. The sixth is said Samaim for in that treatise it nameth all the heavens and her angels and the operations of working of them.
 7. The seventh is the booke of virtues for that there is determined: *in it of vertues and miracles for there be tolde the propertyes of the arte of magicke and of his figures and of the ordinances of the same.*

¹This list, compiled by Adam McLean, was posted on the World Wide Web, at <http://www.levity.com/alchemy/raziel.html>. Readers may find his information helpful to their study.

2. ff.58–65 The rule of the booke of Consecration or the manner of working with some orisons.
3. ff.65–83 Magical Directions.
4. ff.84–97 Liber Lunae.
5. ff.98–101 The Invocation of Oberion concerning Physic Art.

British Library MS. Sloane 3846 (Paper. Quarto. 186 folios. 17th century): Item 18. ff.129–157.

Liber Salomonis, called Cephar Raziel, containing seven treatises, said to be written by William Parry of Clifford's Inn in 1564. ff.129–157. [The text in English is the same as in MS. Sloane 3826.]

British Library MS. Sloane 3847 (Paper. Quarto. 188 folios. 17th century): [Items 1 and 2 see under *Clavicula Salomonis—English*] [Item 11] ff.161–188.

Praefatio in librum Razielis J.V. in nomine Dei omnipotentis vivi et veri, et eterni, et sine omni Fine qui dicitur Adonay—Saday—Assereye—Jucipio—scribere istum librum qui dicitur Cephar Raziel cum omnibus suis Pertinentiis, in quo sunt septem Tractatus completi, et septem libri.

Introductio Libris.

Clavis Libris. Liber Primus Astronomia.

De Lapidibus. Liber Secundus.

De Herbis.

[This text in Latin is the same as MSS. Sloane 3846 and 3826 but breaks off incomplete in Chapter Three.]

[Preface begins]: “Dicit Salomon Gloria et laus cum multo honore sit Deo.”

[First book begins]: “Clavis istius libri est cognoscere et scire locum septem corporum superiorum.”

[The introduction lists the seven books of the Sephar Raziel as:]

1. Clavis de Astromonia et de Stellis.
2. Ala de virtutibus quorundam Lapidum, Herbarum, Animalia.
3. Thimiamatum de Suffumigationis.
4. Temporum Anni [times of the year].

5. *Munditio de abstinentia*.
6. *Samahym* [names of God and Angels].
7. *Virtutum quod ubi determinatur in eo* [Virtues of the art of magic].

British Library MS. Sloane 3853 (Paper. Quarto. 268 folios. 17th century):

1. *Tractatus cui titulus, Thesaurus Spiritum, secundum Robertum Furconem et Rogerum Bacon, cum tabula contentorum et prologo praemissis*. ff.3–45. [Begins]: “Haec est doctrina omnium experimentorum.”
2. *Libri qui vocature Sephar Rasiel* [Imperfect]. ff.46–53. [Begins]: “Incipio scribere istum librorum qui vocatur Sephar Rasiel.”
3. *Experimenta plurima magica*. ff.54–63, 70–120.
4. *The book of consecration*. ff.64–69.
5. *De spiritibus, solaribus, in figuris delineatis*. ff.120v–127.
6. *The divine Seal of Solomon*. f.127v.
7. *Invocationes, orationes, etc.* f.129–137.
8. *Tractatus qui vocatur, Speculum quator Regum*. ff.138–141. [Begins]: “Dic inprimis hanc orationem.”
9. *Processus magici, excitationes spirituum, etc.* ff.142–174.
10. *A magical book called the Dannet, containing various magical experiments*. ff.176–219. [Begins]: “This is the doctrine of all experiments in general.”
11. *The book of the science “of nygromancie.”* ff.219v–241. [Begins]: “Here beginnethe the boke of the sience of nygromancie by the which sience thou mayst worke yf thou wylt by daye as by nyght.”
12. *De sigillis planetarum, etc.* f.243.
13. *Conjurations, etc.* ff.245v–252, 253–256.
14. *Of the Offices of Spirits*. ff.257–264.
15. *Experimenta quaedam magica*. f.266.

British Library MS. Additional 15299:

[The following description appears in the British Library MS catalogue entry which is pasted into the beginning of this volume.]

“The Book Raziel (the Hidden Things of God). The Angel Raziel delivered this book to Adam after 130 years of his Repentance, which book contains Cabbala, by which they can cause Angels, according to his month and his day, to perform miracles, and cast out the evil spirits which occasionally enter in men, and it also contains the knowledge of conversing concerning the Sun, the Moon and the Stars, and to cause to be sick and heal again, and it speaks of many other powers of the vegetable world, precious stones, fishes, fowls, wild beasts, also to be enabled to foretell by the means of the stars and to explain the rod of Moses, wherewith he performed wonders. Vide Labia Dormientium lette 7. No. 31. “This MS contains the book Jetzirah, with the commentary apparently, of R. Eleaser ben Juda de Garmiza, who lived in the middle of the 13th century. There are various other cabalistic Treatises in it. See the note at f.132b. See Wolfius Tom 1, p.23.”

MS Alnwick Castle 596:

The following work is a Book of great name among the Magi and Cabalists as the Title of Sepher Raziel or the Book of the Angel of Secret.

- p.1. For the Account of the Book, see the Zohar of the Jews in Genesis. When Adam was in the garden of Eden J. H. V. H. sent him a Book of the Angel Raziel in which were engraved characters of the highest wisdom.
- p.3. A Compendium of the Book called Sepher Raziel or the Angel of the Great Secret.
- p.8. [Recipe for cabalistic ink.]
- p.11. Operation of the First Heaven.

- p.20. Operation of the 2nd Army in the . . . and attributed to Mercury.
[Opens in English, then in Italian.]
- p.25. Operationi del 2 do Exercito. [Sections in Italian, Latin, and English.]
- p.35. Operationi del 3 zo Exercito. [Italian, Latin.]
- p.47. Operationi de 4 to Exercito. [Italian, Latin, and English.]
- p.56. The Operations of the 5th Army. [English, Latin.]
- p.62. The Operations of the 6th Army. [English, Latin.]
- p.69. Operazioni de 7 mo Cielo. [Italian and Latin.]
- p.75. [Lists of qualities of the sevenfold.] [List of various Angel names.]
- p.88. Oratio. [Latin.]
- p.90. l'Orazioni. [Latin.]
- p.92. Tavola. [Contents of MS. in Italian.]
- p.93. Haec Sunt 72 Nomina Dei. [List of 72 names with qualities and powers.] [Latin and Italian.]

MS. Alnwick Castle 585:

f.ii. "This Book was bought at Naples from the Jesuit's Colledge when that Order was suppressed and all their goods seized upon by the King and confescated. It was brought from there by a Gentleman in publick Employment in the English service and at his death was purchased in London with other MSS of the Jesuit's Colledge."

1. Cephar Raziel. [In Italian p.1-43.]
 - p. 1. Erudition hujus Libri. Zoar: Sectione in principio Genesi I.
 - p. 1. Comprehendio de Libro dello Cephar Raziel, id est Angelus Magni Secreti Communicato as Adamo, ed esposto da Salomonie in Ebreao . . .
 - p. 2. Incomincia.
 - p. 3. Disse Salomone in guest libro guello che disse l'Angelo Razele as Adamo.
 - p. 6. Operazione de primo Cielo.

- p. 8. Seguone l'operazione del i' cielo.
 - p.11. Operazioni del 2' esercito, quale'nel Cielo di Labana, ed attribuiscon a Mercurio.
 - p.12. Operazioni del 2' Esercito.
 - p.14. Operazioni del terzo esercito.
 - p.17. Le operazioni de IV esercito, il quale sta'nel cielo de labana, ma'e atribuito al Sole.
 - p.18. Operazioni del IV Esercito.
 - p.21. Operazioni del IV Esercito, il quale ben che stia nel Cielo di Labana, non di meno e'attribuito a'Marte.
 - p.22. Operazioni del quinto esercito.
 - p.25. Operazioni del VI esercito, il quale ben che stia ne Cielo di Labana, non di meno, e'attribuito a [Jupiter].
 - p.26 Dell' operazioni del VII esercito.
 - p.29. Operazioni del VII Cielo ill 7' Cielo si chiama Arabitht.
 - p.37. Il Complimento.
 - p.40. Questae l'orazione.
 - p.41. Siegrie il Nome Magno.
2. Compendium totius Sme Kabala cuius misterius consistit in divinis nomninibus vita hora fundamentum smus hoc nomen. [Begins]: "Haec sunt 72 Nomina Dei."
p.1-8. [In Latin.]
3. Regole di Mr Gio Adamo Wetter.
[Table of the days of the months.]
[Tables with inverted pyramids of numbers.]
Kabala Hermetis.
[With number square and inverted pyramid of numbers. Some sigils at end. Text in Italian.]
4. Vero modo d'acquistare la Kabola Angelica.
p.1. {Angels of past, present, and future.]
p.2. Cio finito di rai con gran divezione.
p.3. Invocazione dell' Assistenza.
p.5. Devi sapere. Cio che s'edetto / che in agni nome d'Angliolo si deve leggere: Hic est spiritus: e si segna la Croce.

p.6. Oratio.

[p.1–6 in Italian. 18th century] [four short tracts bound together.]

British Library MS. Additional 16390 (Paper. Small quarto. 17th century):

Two tracts in Hebrew.

- (i) "The Seven Names."
- (ii) The eight chapters of Maimonides, or introduction to Aboth [imperfect]. At the end is added an extract from the Hebrew cabalistic work, entitled Raziel, in Italian.

BIBLIOGRAPHY



- Crowley, Aleister. *The Equinox, Volume I, # 5*. London: Equinox Publishing, 1911; York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1992.
- Davidson, Benjamin. *The Analytical Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon*. London: S. Bagster & Sons, n.d.
- Davidson, Gustav. *Dictionary of Angels*. New York: Free Press, 1967.
- De Manhar, Nurho, trans. *Zohar (Berashith-Genesis)*. San Diego, CA: Wizards Bookshelf, 1995. (According to the Wizards Bookshelf edition, Nurho De Manhar was a pseudonym for William Williams, and this translation was published in 1978 and 1980.)
- Fortune, Dion. *Mystical Qabalah*. London: Rider, 1935; York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1984.
- Frazer, James. *Folklore in the Old Testament*. London: MacMillan, 1918.
- Gaster, Moses, trans. *Sword of Moses*. London: D. Nutt, 1896; New York: Samuel Weiser, 1970.
- Goldstein, David. *Jewish Folklore and Legend*. London: Hamlyn Publishing, 1980.
- Graves, Robert and Raphael Patai. *Hebrew Myths: The Book of Genesis*. New York: Doubleday, 1963.
- Grillot de Givry, Emile. *Witchcraft, Magic and Alchemy*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin, 1931.
- Hastings, James. *Encyclopedia of Religion and Ethics*. New York: Scribner, 1908–1927.
- Kalisch, Isidor, trans. *Sepher Yetzirah*. New York: L. H. Frank, 1877.
- Kaplan, Aryeh, trans. *The Bahir*. York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1979.

- _____, trans. *Sefer Yetzirah*. York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1990.
- Knight, Gareth. *Practical Guide to Qabalistic Symbolism*. Cheltenham, England: Helios Books, 1965; York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1978.
- Metzger, Bruce and Michael Coogan, eds. *Oxford Companion to the Bible*. New York: Oxford University Press, 1993.
- Morgan, Michael, trans. *Sepher Ha-Razim: The Book of the Mysteries*. Chico, CA: Scholars' Press, 1983.
- Rappaport, Angelo. *Myths and Legends of Ancient Israel*. London: Gresham Publishing, 1928; Studio Editions, 1995.
- Regardie, Israel, ed. *The Qabalah of Aleister Crowley*. York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1973.
- _____. *Tree Of Life*. London: Rider, 1932; York Beach, ME: Samuel Weiser, 1972.
- Sperling, Harry, Maurice Simon, and Paul Levertoff, trans. *The Zohar*. London: Samuel Bennet, 1958; London: Soncino Press, 1931, 1984.
- Trachtenberg, Joshua. *Jewish Magic and Superstition*. New York: Behrman House, 1939.
- Waite, Arthur. *Holy Kabbalah*. London: Williams & Norgate, 1928.
- Westcott, W. W., trans. *Book of Formation (Sefer Yetzirah)*. London: J. M. Watkins, 1911; New York: Samuel Weiser, 1980.
- Yurchison, George. *World of Angels*. New York: Vantage Press, 1983.

INDEX

(Numbers in *italic* refer to
pages in the Translator's Introduction.)



- A'abedial, 207
 A'abiesal, 210
 A'aderial, 214
 A'ageliyov Chetsebiyeh, 233
 A'akenial, 253
 A'akiesal, 210
 A'alemoveh, 105
 A'aliehon Avor Kosesor, 17
 A'aliekem, 251
 A'amal, 222
 A'amelial, 251
 A'amerem, 247
 A'anal, 12, 14, 17, 100
 A'anen Qenek, 23
 A'anephiem, 157
 A'anethera, 24
 A'anial, 14, 15, 16, 17, 20, 98,
 144, 210, 248, 254
 A'anoval, 253
 A'aphephi, 234
 A'aphierephelah, 21
 A'aphosal, 252
 A'aqerial, 251
 A'aqerich, 12
 A'aqiba, Rabbi, 89, 141
 A'aqivah, Rabbi, *ix*
 A'arboth, 142
 A'arebon, 16
 A'arebrethiehov, 12
 A'areketh, 12
 A'aremial, 272
 A'aremon, 210, 252
 A'aremor, 252
 A'ari, 140, 140n
 A'ariegol, 21
 A'arietzoth, 55
 A'arob, 6
 Aaron, 9, 10, 13, 86, 133, 201
 A'aseqoron, 18
 A'ashial, 17
 A'aterah Kether, 220
 A'atzeemov, 168
 A'atzem [power], 168
 A'atzeemov, *vi*
 A'avolom, 115
 A'avoqor, 24
 A'avorial, 144
 A'avosheh, 208
 A'avothera, 15
 A'avozial, 197, 210, 252
 secret of, 198
 A'ayeh Avor, 19
 A'azazel, 197, secret of, 197, 198
 A'azeberial, 14
 A'azial, 248
 secret of, 199
 A'azrial, 13, 15, 16, 25
 Ab, 21, 127, 209, 254, 255
 Aba Bavoth, 16
 Ababavoth, 26
 Abaddon, 13n, *19*, 80, 216
 Abedieh, 208
 Abedoth, 19
 Abeka, 207
 Abekeleth, 12
 Abekeren, 18
 Abel Abehem, 253
 Abelad, 13
 Abeleched, 14, 16
 Abelechod, 15
 Abelediyon, 16
 Abenienok, 208
 Abenier, 16
 Abenor, 24
 Aberedon, 24
 Aberegeg Tetephiyeh, 230
 Aberekial, 127, 209
 Abererchon, 23
 Aberied, 260, 251
 Aberiek, 25
 Abericmonos, 13
 Aberien, 19
 Aberieth, 25
 Aberietha, 207
 Aberiyavor, 18
 Abiebiem, 16
 Abiehod, 211
 Abier Abieriem, 12, 14–17
 Abiyan, 12
 Abiyar, 208
 Abiyoth, 16
 Abothem, 15
 Abraham, *ix*, 9, 13, *16*, 35, 39,
 42, 43, 48, 73, 149, 172, 174,
 201, 206, 225, 235, 238, 273
 Abraham, Isaac Ben Checheber,
 xi
 Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob by
 Gematria, 84
 Abram, 238
 abundance, 185, 194
 Achab, 84
 Achad, 50, 51
 Acheseeph, 208, 251
 Achial, 223
 action, 153, 154, 155, 156, 161,
 162
 first, 185
 actions, the, 181
 acts of judgement, 212
 Adam, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, *11*, *14*,
 15, 43, 63, 126, 205, 235, 265,
 278
 prayer of, 5
 Adameh Thehom, 79
 Adar, 68, 70, 127, 209
 Adelial, 208
 Ademael, 79
 Ademial, 210
 Adenial, 254
 Adenova, 207
 Adenoval, 207
 Adeq, 208
 Aderek, 211
 Aderieron, 261
 Aderial, 158
 Adi, 207
 Adial, 207
 Adierieron Elohi Ropha, 260
 Adir, 22, 254, 255
 Adom, 19
 Adonai, 52
 Adonienov, 228, 229, 236
 Adoniyov, 204
 Adonodov, 228
 adversaries, 3
 Agebial, 144
 Agedal, 14

- Agcdelen, 207
 Agedia, 13
 Agenial, 251
 Agethekon, 14
 Agethemen, 229
 agricultural aspects, 12n
 Aha'archies, 16
 Ahasuerus, King, 127n
 Ahedierier, 13
 Ahich, 52
 perfection of, 49
 three seals of, 92
 Ahul, 209
 air, 64, 65, 68, 71, 73, 102, 105,
 119, 134, 256
 akadera, 232
 Akal, 208
 Akcheron, 19, 25
 Akemor, 208
 Akenesch, 20
 Akeseseth, 233
 Akesether, 207
 Aketen, 23
 Akethemim, 18
 Akethenor, 24
 Aketheral, 23
 Akiba, Rabbi, 15
 Al, 207, 208, 234
 Alebeda Avor, 15
 Alebera Avich, 13
 Aleberiyavor, 253
 Alebovi, 207
 Alegiyi, 233
 Alenicheqenal, 222
 Aleph, 50, 51, 52
 letter of larynx, 50
 Alepheron, 19
 Alephi, 207, 208
 Alial, 208
 Alich, 234
 Alien, 207
 Aliesen, 251
 Alieses, 208
 Aloah, 47
 Aloheqena, 222
 Alul, 68, 69, 127
 Amaph, 208, 251
 Amenayi, 208
 Amenegenavoth, 251
 Amenuhi, 251
 Amelhal, 144
 Amengenan, 144
 Ameni, 22
 Amenial, 22
 Amephial, 208
 Amereneh, 25
 Amerial, 254
 Amerk, 208
 Ameth, 234
 Ametz, 234
 Ametzeb, 234
 Amial, 251
 Amiemial, 207
 Amiena, 24
 Amienial, 26
 Amok, 207, 208
 Amoneh, 19
 Amoneher, 208
 Amorites, 238
 Amov, 253
 Amoval, 208
 Anoniem, 25
 Amos, 139
 Amram, 206
 amulet, 67, 260, 261, 263, 267,
 256
 childbirth, 11n
 engraving, 257
 inscribe, 258
 of love, 269
 Anakier, 207
 Anavok, 208
 ancestors, 4
 ancient name, 185
 Aneboshel, 208
 Anechal, 223
 Anedial, 15, 16
 Anethegenod, 209
 angels, *vi n.* 12, 13 n, 19, 57, 66
 64, 79, 80, 81, 85, 90, 96, 97,
 139, 147, 148, 158, 172, 179,
 187, 193, 200, 209, 216, 258,
 260
 A'amoal, 92
 Chebelch, 80
 of the consciousness, 208
 of death, 211
 of destruction, 211, 212, 216
 of Elohim, 146
 of fire, 96
 of the hosts of hosts, 142
 of judgement, 96
 princes, 176
 over spirits that minister
 flames of fire, 269
 Yiedod, 217
 angelic script, 270–272 (figure)
 anger, 212
 Anial, 223
 Aniesien, 24
 Anivoth Tarshish, 183
 Anomiekelon, 14
 Anoph, 207
 Antoloviyem, 20
 Aophanim, 85, 166, 239
 Aophenial, 115
 Apharetan, 26
 Aphedeh Tzetziehov, 232
 Aphenok, 251
 Aphephial, 272
 Aphieri, 208
 Aphethial, 15, 27
 Aphier, 1
 Aphivarenien, 16
 Aphod, 207
 Aphoneh, 207
 Aphorsavoth, 125
 Aphosemon, 15
 Aphosien, 25
 Aphrodite, 20
 Aphroditi, 208
 Aqieba, Rabbi, 95
 Aqoviya, 207
 Aquarius, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 70,
 71, 103, 105, 106, 111, 112,
 116, 119, 125, 126, 210, 255,
 256
 Aralielael, 26
 Ararat, 9
 archangels, seven, 12n
 Arebial, 210, 252
 Archeiter, 16
 A'reboth, 163
 Aregela, 208
 Aregex, 26
 Archieh, 25
 Aremavoth, 15
 Aremial, 252
 Aremicnos, 210
 Aremiyivenos, 252
 Arephial, 144, 251
 Areq, 208
 Arereq, 208
 Arerterial, 18
 Aretz, 14, 90
 Aretzietziyahov, 79
 Arial, 25
 Arich, 24
 Ariera, 207
 Aries, 12, 13, 18, 20, 23, 24, 68,
 69, 70, 71, 104, 105, 106, 111,
 112, 117, 119, 125, 134, 209,
 210, 256
 Ariyal, 254
 ark, 8, 9
 Aroqa Shahul, 80
 Aseberon, 25
 Asebieieh, 208
 Asegesenek, 20
 Aseneth, 40
 Asephenial, 254
 Asepheres, 22
 Aseren, 12
 Aseron, 222
 Asesegeiyevohov Vovaiya, 230
 Asethemem, 229
 Asetheqena, 222
 Asetheqenal, 222
 Asetheqon, 15
 Asethial, 207
 Asethierotz, 207
 Asethrial, 158
 Ash Lebaneh, 141
 Ashebierch Hesheron, 248
 Ashedial, 255
 Ashehoziach, 231
 Ashegerien, 24
 Ashegeron, 18
 Ashekeh, 20
 Ashekor, 13, 14, 15, 16
 Ashem, 55
 Ashemi, 207
 Ashemoli, 273
 Ashemreh, 13
 Ashenor, 207
 Ashephor, 208
 Ashereshek, 26
 Ashereshher, 16

- Asherial, 255
 ashes, 139
 Asheth, 133
 Ashethonal, 208
 Ashlekeh, 207
 Ashon, 208
 Ashoshal, 18
 Ashphek, 208
 Ashtaroth, 20n
 Asiemor., 207
 Asmoday, 253
 Ason Avor, 18
 Asor, 17
 assembly
 sound of the highest, 160
 two most holy, 161
 Assyria, 140
 Ateon, 229
 Atenoneseth, 233
 Ateredemen, 18
 Ateron (or Anoron) 222
 Athelga, 208
 Atheneni, 207
 Ather Hoderieh A'atesieh
 A'atetieh, 230
 Atheremetz Aderemeth
 Beremenem Berethehemiem
 Ovahoz, 231
 Athereshov, 208
 Atheroph, 14
 Athial, 26
 atonement, 185
 Atzekiyya Bezekez, 233
 Atzethiyya, 233
 Avoa'anied, 260
 autumn, 122
 Av, 68, 69, 73
 Avochial, 208
 Avodena, 207
 Avokal, 208
 Avoliyar, 18
 Avoloth, 125
 Avomeria, 208
 Avophenium, 223
 Avopheter, 15
 Avophieri, 208
 Avophori, 251
 Avor, 26
 Avor Bemepheterieh, 18
 Avor Berek, 25
 Avoreberien, 24
 Avoremedial, 17
 Avorenial, 208, 251
 Avorephenial, 207
 Avorial, 13, 14, 16, 17, 25, 208,
 253, 254, 255, 277
 Avoriedon, 261
 Avorien, 208
 Avoriya, 234
 Avornemok, 208
 Avorphenial, 206, 207
 Avor Pheniek, 253
 Avosethial, 207
 Avosetor, 208
 Avothoth, 208
 Avothov, 115
 Avoyial, 210, 251
 Avoyil, 144
 Ayar, 127
 Ayer, 20, 21, 69, 70, 209, 254,
 255
 Ayied Mesetar, 12
 Ayienovagel, 15
 Ayipheten, 14
 Ayieserien, 14
 Ayiethebien, 24
 Ayigeda, 206, 207
 Ayir, 68, 73
 Ayiserial, 253
 Ayiseteronien, 211
 Ayisethorien, 208
 Ayish, 133
 Ayisheteb, 207
 Ayizerekebov, 208
 Azemerehi, 251
 Azeriyyeh Azeriyyeh Atetietos,
 231
 Azial, 252
 Azoti, 208
 Ba'al Avob, 44n
 Ba'aren, 22
 Babylon, 102
 Bal Menael, 23
 Bala'am, 86
 Baledenien, 25
 Bar Sheba, 249
 Bar Shecheth, 80
 Barashecath, 19
 Bariebererov, 24
 Baroba, 210, 252
 bear witness, 50
 beauty, 154, 156, 161
 Bechedon, 16
 Bechelial, 215
 Bechemera, 16
 Becheral, 15
 Bechieledek, 14
 Bedeqial, 253
 Bedod Beshar, 24
 Begegal, 222
 Begierethov, 19
 beginning, in the, 62, 92
 Behelial, 222
 Behial, 222
 Behemi, 23
 Behemoth, 20
 Behenepheh, 26
 Bekebeb Phelbiyyepheti, 233
 Bekemekesheb, 20
 Bekemesheb, 20
 Bekereba'al, 22
 Bel Ached, 25
 Bela'ayi, 214
 Bela'ayial, 214
 Belehial, 215
 Beleqial, 144
 Belied, 26
 beloved ones, 226
 Bemekial, 251
 Bemerethiyas, 251
 Benai A'ami, *iii*
 Benebod, 14
 Benekial, 251
 benevolent acts, 45
 Beni Chekem, 181
 Bepheliyya, 252
 Bephenial, 26
 Bepopher, 21
 Beqoneqephethov, 14
 Beqosh, 22
 Berakial, 13, 14, 15
 Beraqial, 99
 Berash Adam Vochoveh, 144
 Berashith, *viii* n. x, 2, 43, 50, 90,
 92, 133, 134, 200, 213, 215,
 218, 227, 234, 246
 secret of, 35
 Berashith Bera Elohim, 59
 Berashith-Genesis, 14
 Beravoth, 15
 Beregemi, 208
 bereka, 208
 Bereketien, 208
 Berekial, 16, 17, 253
 Beremech Ayiberiem, 253
 Bereqial, 17, 19, 141, 144, 254,
 255, 256
 Bereqovon, 125
 Beresial, 143
 Berethobial, 207
 Berezial, 254
 Beri Abieriyov, 15
 Berial, 17
 Berieh, 54
 Beriekoch, 25
 Beron, 19
 Beroqi, 207
 Berqiyem, 141
 Beseron, 14
 Beth
 of Berashith, 15, 51
 of Boho, 145
 destruction of, 51
 Bethemial, 26
 Bether, 79
 Betheroka, 24
 Bethiem, 62
 Biehereron, 23
 Bieker, 22
 Biem, 214
 Biememom, 252
 Bierekom, 211
 Bieth, 23
 Bieth Meshttherem, 143
 Bietheron, 23
 Biethial, 15
 Big Dipper, 103, 106, 108, 111,
 112, 118, 119, 205
 Binah, 157, 158, 160, 163, 168,
 184, 188, 194
 bind images, 196
 bind Moses, 193
 Bitumen, *vn*
 Biyom, 23
 black Sun, 6
 bladder, 139
 blessing, highest, 152

- Boaz, 146
 boils, 6
 Bonegos, 13
 Book of Formation, ix, 40, 41, 53, 56, 57, 58, 64, 76, 77, 93
 book of great Rezial, 34
 Book of the History of Man, ix
 Book of Job, 104
 Book of the Mysteries, 205
 Book of Noah, x
 Book of the Signs of the Zodiac, x, 255
 Book of the Vestment, x, 1
 Borah La'ahalom, 7
 branch of the tree, 159
 bridegroom, 114
 burnt offering, 7
- cabala, 13
 Cain, 4
 calf, 70
 camel, 14
 Cancer, 12, 14, 16, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 68, 69, 70, 71, 103, 105, 111, 112, 117, 119, 125, 126, 134, 209, 210, 255, 256
 Capricorn, 13, 14, 15, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 69, 70, 71, 103, 105, 106, 116, 119, 125, 210, 255, 256
 cast down every word by casting down women, 105
 Chaldeans, 138
 chaos, 104
 charms, x
 Chashmallim, 85
 chastity, 72
 Chazekiem, 7
 Chebial, 144
 Cheboval, 251
 Chechares, 77
 Chederal, 223
 Chedes, 114
 Chedial, 251
 Chegeda, 207
 Chegeleth, 207
 Chegera, 207
 Chekemial, 210
 Cheled, 81
 Cheledial, 81
 Chelem, 103
 Chelial, 207
 Chemah, 207
 Chemeh, 114
 Chemekial, 211, 210, 252
 Chemori, 207
 Chenial, 249, 255
 Chenonial, 222
 Cheqierien, 229
 Cherebov Metzemetzieth Metziya, 233
 Cherdenial, 141
 Cherseshial, 127
 Cherial, 144
 cherub, 85, 176, 234, 277
 Cherubim, 166, 176, 228, 260, 274
 Chesedial, 20, 98, 99, 144, 208, 249
 Chesedora, 207
 Chesekeith, 207
 Chesekos, 229
 Chesemal, 252
 Chesenial, 268
 Cheshmoval, 108
 Chetephial, 210, 252
 Cheyah, 19
 Chezeqial, 16, 223
 Chiel, A'atzem, 173
 Chirik, 201, 202
 Chiyem, 104
 Chiyiyim, 248
 Chiyoth, 85, 164
 Chokmah, 157, 188, 194, 184
 Cholam, 202, 201
 Cholial, 144, 251
 Choshial, 222, 222
 Chiyem, 242
 circling, 115
 cleanliness, 72
 Cochma (divine wisdom), 13
 commandments, 45, 47, 154, 179
 secret of, 35, 49
 compassion, 152, 154, 155, 176, 180, 184, 185, 187, 189, 191, 192, 202, 272
 constellation of the Pleiades, 103, 106, 108, 110, 111, 112, 113, 126, 128, 205
 covenant, 174
 creation, secret of, 162
 crocodile, 108
 crown, 150, 158, 162
 power of, 159
 of seventy degrees, 158
 crystal, 2, 132
 Cush, 20
- Da'ath, 115
 Daleha, 13
 Danial, 22, 23
 Daniel, 50
 David, 77, 78, 180
 David ben Zelateh, 225, 228, 242, 273
 Davidson, Gustav, vn, 2n, 9, 10, 13, 14n, 265n
 Davoniem, 208
 de Leon, Moses, 14n
 death, minister of, 13
 Debechen, 23
 Deberhema, 17
 Decalogue, two tablets of, 169
 Dechiyotha, 17
 Deghal, 209
 Degiem, 24
 Degiyem, 15
 degree
 second, 100
 third, 100
 fourth, 100
 fifth, 100
 sixth, 101
 seventh, 100
 Deidnavor, 209
 Dekadial, 12
 Dekedon, 23
 Dekeron, 14
 Delegial, 208, 211, 251
 Delepheth, 208
 Deleqial, 143
 deliverance, 204
 Delobial, 208
 Dema, 14
 Demenehi, 251
 Demeniya, 208
 Demeronick, 16
 Demna, 207
 demons, 91, 104, 186, 253
 Demov, 208
 Denetzal, 222
 Depheri, 22
 Derapa, 13
 Derapha, 15
 Derek, 22
 Derekeithial, 12
 Deremethok, 24
 Deremial, 221
 Derepha, Robiyov, 14
 Derephed Pheloni, 239
 Derial, 25
 Derigemon, 20
 Deriyavor, 19
 Derom, 19
 Deseleni, 25
 Desephor, 19
 destruction, 51
 Diegel, 207
 Diegera, 207
 Dieh, 234
 Diehon, 253
 Dierenavor, 20
 Dinah, 40
 Dipper constellation, 71
 disease, 6
 divide the sea, 215
 divine emanation, 181
 Diyavon, 253
 Diyovchen, 253
 Dodenial, 19
 Dohel, 206, 208
 Domial, 211
 dominion is of the seven tribes, 171
 Doqierien, 229
 Dorekez Phierota, 233
 Dorenial, 144, 214
 Dorepchez Pherorepchez, 233
 Doroniel, 208
 Doth, 208
 dragon, 126
 Dracon Dienor, 126
 dream, 91, 203
 of Pharoah, 247
- ears, 45

- earth, 12, 57, 65, 68, 70, 71, 73,
 76, 77, 101, 102, 105, 119,
 134, 135, 137, 212, 256
 and the heavens, 107n
 egg, 274
 Edom, 102, 137
 King of, 139
 Egypt, 137
 eighteen benedictions in
 Amida, 88
 eighteen hosts, 87
 El, 34, 48, 49, 62, 69, 70, 71, 79,
 86, 90, 118, 166, 170, 177,
 178, 192, 193, 194, 214, 225,
 226, 235, 247, 253, 260, 270,
 273
 glory of, 95, 96
 priest of, 106
 restores earth, 76
 Shekinah, of, 174
 El Bera Avor, 14, 17
 El Bera Bavor, 16
 El Nephesh, 195
 El Shadai, 174
 elders, 178
 Eleazer, 10n
 Eleazer, Rabbi, 48
 Eleazer, son of Rabbi Judah, *iv*
 Elehienov, 228, 229
 Eliehon, 12
 Eliek, 63, 249
 Elihu, prophet, *v*, 54
 Elijah, prophet, *v*
 Elishah, 48
 Eloah, 81
 Elohi, 75, 108, 203, 262, 271
 Elohieck, 43, 262
 Elohienov, 185
 Elohik, 47, 49, 75
 Elohikem, 140
 Elohim, *viii*, 1, 2, 7, 8, 9, 10, 14,
 34, 35, 43, 47, 55, 59, 63, 67,
 133, 135, 137, 138, 139, 163,
 164, 165, 165, 172, 174, 175,
 178, 182, 183, 193, 195, 201,
 211, 214, 215, 216, 223, 224,
 229, 240, 246, 273, 276
 50 gates of the power of,
 191
 fire of, 179
 glory of, 182
 of Israel, 245
 ruoch of, 9, 165, 194
 seal of, *viii*
 sign of, 130
 son of, 86
 of universe, 75
 Elohino, 138, 203, 238
 Elohinov, 223
 Elul, 21, 254, 255
 emeba, 234
 enlightenment, 72, 166, 182
 Enoch, *viii*, ix, 4, 8, 12, 205
 son of Jarod, 7
 Enos, 205
 Ephraim, 84
 Esau, 86
 vestment of, 195
 establish the name, 242
 eternal victory, 240
 Esthar, 127
 Esther, 127n
 Euphrates, 20
 evil, 102
 evil eye, 186, 263, 265
 evil spirit, 186, 187
 removing, 183
 evil word, 226
 eyes, 45
 Ezekial, *vi*, 50, 54, 89

 faithfulness, 72
 fast, 247
 fasting, 7
 fathers, nine, 40
 feet, 46
 fifth house, 19
 fire, 57, 58, 64, 65, 68, 69, 70,
 71, 73, 76, 92, 93, 97, 98, 102,
 105, 119, 134, 135, 141, 183,
 256
 nine kinds of, 96
 river of, 124, 125, 127, 128,
 130
 firmament, 96, 117, 128, 134
 divided, 141
 of the heavens, 129
 is ten divisions of seven
 degrees, 100
 third, 143
 first house, 20
 first season, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17
 cultivate and sow soil, 12
 first secret, 190
 five seals of God, 274
 flood, 133
 forgive iniquities, 180
 forgiveness, 185
 foundation, 153, 155, 159
 of the universe, 189
 four elements of the body, 74
 four elements of man, 74
 four gates of the universe, 186
 four measures, 189
 four orders, 61
 four powers of the name, 160
 four seals of every spirit, 93
 four seasons of the year, 74
 four spirits of the universe, 187
 fourth house, 19
 fourth season, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18
 preservation of the
 harvested crop, 13
 frankincense, 7
 Frazer, J. G., *1In*
 fulfillment, 115

 Ga, 210
 Ga'a, 82
 Ga'aneh, 207
 Gabrial, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 19,
 23, 25, 98, 144, 146, 209, 210,
 214, 247, 253, 255, 255,
 274, 248
 Gabriel, 99
 Garden of Eden, *viii*, 1, 3, 5, 6,
 20, 75, 82, 83, 161, 164, 240,
 248, 276
 Gaster, Moses, *1In*
 gate of the shadow of death,
 212, 217
 gates, twenty, 62
 Geba, 207
 Geberehezeziya A'akebovi, 231
 Geborah, 158, 168
 Geborim, 7
 Gecha, 207
 Gechelial, 211
 Gedal, 208
 Gedeg, 14
 Gedegial, 15
 Gedelov, 115
 Gederal, 214
 Gedial, 18, 27, 144, 208, 222,
 251
 Gediehon, 14
 Gedodi, 248
 Gedodial, 13, 14, 15, 16
 Gedoliem, 223
 Gedoniya, 210
 Gehinam, 211
 Gelegelial, 115
 Gelethotz, 15
 Gelial, 251
 Gelietzor, 254, 258
 Gemara, *vi*, x, 61
 Gemarah, the, 165
 Gematria, *viii*n, ix, 9n, 38, 51,
 59, 86, 87, 265, 276, 277
 Gematria of Qoph Yod Nun,
 93n
 Gemethi, 207, 208, 251
 Gemini, 15, 18, 20, 23, 24, 68,
 69, 70, 71, 103, 104, 105, 106,
 111, 112, 113, 117, 119, 125,
 126, 209, 210, 255, 256
 Genesheriesh, 253
 Geneshorash, 12, 14, 17
 Genesis, xn, 9n
 sixth day of, 2
 the work of, 212
 Genethial, 16
 Gephial, 207
 Geregeshi, 238
 Geremetov, 208
 Gerezeniyiyeth, 252
 Gielal, 208
 Geremiehon, 14
 Gestera, 125
 Gesteravoth, 125
 Gezorophed, 26
 Gihenam, *viii*, 19, 43, 69, 82, 83,
 87, 217, 226, 278
 Gihon, 20
 Gineham, 70
 glory, 160
 Goaln, 207
 goats, 123

- Goberethial, 21
 Gobi, 139
 Gobial, 144
 God
 five seals of, 274
 restored by healing from sin, 75
 seventy-three names of, 63, 64
 several names for, 18
 strong arm of, 219
 Goldstein, David, 10, 12, 265n, 269 (figure)
 Gorenetal, 252
 Gog, 102
 Gomer, 93, 137
 good and evil, 4
 goodness, 115
 Gorial, 26
 Gorshom, 207
 grave pit, 212, 216, 217
 Graves, Robert, 11
 great assembly, 178
 Grillot de Givry, Emille, 12
 guide by three, 159
 guilt offering, 181

 Ha'asher, 14
 Hadieriem, 7
 Hamenshebeth, 54
 hands, 46
 Haremiem, 20
 Hastings, James, 11n
 hate, 102
 Hatha, 207
 Havilah, 20
 hawk, 108
 Hayithob, 27
 healing, 91
 heart, rejoicing in, 72
 heat, 58
 heating the water, 17
 heaven, 134, 136, 137, 163
 seven firmaments, 90
 heaven, 390 firmaments of, 90
 Heba'al Hemegieheh, iii
 Hebieth Hemrechet, 141
 Hebrew and Roman characters, 19
 Hebrew hells, 19
 Hechethi, 238
 Heder Vovoled, 232
 Hederenial, 254
 Hedereq Semiya, 230
 Hederal, 254
 Hed Herom, 18
 Hegelomoth, 24
 Hehedan, 209
 Hehemekel, 21
 Hekbial, 254
 Hekchen Hegedol, 182
 Hekel, 208
 Hekieqem, 229
 Helekah, 203
 Helesial, 208, 251
 Helial, 208

 Hell, 139, 212
 Hememal, 222
 Hemgeleh, 188
 Hemiek, 207
 Hemoledieh, 12
 Henegal, 260
 Heneqeneqiya, 234
 Henogeh, 208
 Henek, 22
 Heniethebol, 20
 Henoch, 16
 Heqophothieh, 147
 Herapha, 15
 Herekom, 207
 Heremod, 210
 Heremor, 252
 Heriyavor, 207
 Herochon, 207
 Herophoth, 125
 Herotes, 19
 Hcsethier, 208, 251
 Heshekem, 229
 Heshemel, 234
 Hetheledemi, 21
 Hetzeniephah, 207
 Hetzeniephelchov, 208
 Hevipherekki, 20
 Hezeh Dovem, 25
 Hezekiah, King, 140
 Hezereniya, 232
 Hezeziya Ategeriyiyieh, 231
 Hiedova'ah, 234
 Hiegon, 229
 high priest, 146, 182
 highest blessing, 242
 Hirik, 202
 Hiyethophial, 20
 Hod, 234
 Hoderial, 223
 Hodov, 102, 234
 Holam, 202
 holy
 angel, 166
 names, 52, 145
 power, 147
 spirit, 56, 58
 tabernacle of four coverings, 41
 Temple, 41, 142
 word, 56
 holy name, fourteen signs of, 38
 honey, 7, 274
 horseman, 188, 196
 hours in the day, 61
 house
 of bathing, 141
 of El, 252
 of God, 95
 of praise, 134
 Hoviveh, 234
 Hova Qedesh Berek Hova (HQBH), 18
 human soul, five names for, 19

 Idumea, 102
 incantations, 185

 magical, 11
 integrity, 72
 intelligence, 54, 72, 115
 Irechial, 127
 Isaac, 9, 39, 41, 47, 149, 150, 172, 201, 206, 225, 235, 247, 273
 yod of, 42
 Isa'ayial, 144
 Isaiah, 104, 106, 134, 138, 140, 171
 Isidor Kalisch, ixn
 Ishmechov Hashemiem, 93
 Ishma'al, 124
 Ishmael, Rabbi, ix
 Israel, 39, 84, 86, 127, 133, 142, 146, 150, 159, 160, 161, 162, 164, 179, 183, 188, 191, 192, 194, 228, 254, 255, 273, 275, 277, 276
 iniquities of, 116
 Iyovediem, 15

 Jacob, 9, 39, 40, 41, 86, 149, 150, 172, 174, 188, 195, 201, 206, 225, 228, 234, 235, 247, 249, 276
 letters of, 278
 Jeremiah, 138
 Jerusalem, 93, 138, 140, 142, 161, 173, 232, 262, 275
 Jewish oral law, codification of, vi
 Job, 38, 54, 108, 136, 137, 139
 Jochin, 146
 Jonah, 54
 Jordan, 133
 Joseph, 47
 the son of Ephraim, 265
 Joshua, 13, 133, 178, 258
 Judah, 137, 140
 son of, 140
 judgment, 11, 152, 157, 187
 Jupiter, 19, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 117, 118, 119, 122, 125, 142, 209, 210, 255, 256
 justice, 164

 Kabbalist Eleazar ben Judah of Worms, 12
 Kadeshim, 7
 Kal, 223
 Kamatz, 202
 Kamez, 202
 Kaplan, Aryeh, viin, ixn, 10, 11n
 Keberial, 254
 Kebod, 22
 Kebtabieth, 102
 Kechedon, 13, 14
 Kedemenor, 24
 Kedenial, 253
 Kedenah, 207
 Kedoremot, 21
 keep from sorcery, 263
 Kegebial, 217, 221

- Kekebeb, 233
 Kelah, 215
 Kelehon, 211
 Kemebial, 144
 Kemenial, 15
 Kemeshen, 207
 Kemetz, 234
 Kena'ami, 238
 Kenedeni, 24
 Kenedores, 260
 Keniepena, 24
 Kenneset, 178
 Kenogor, 19
 Kenophial, 207
 Kephch Cherubeh, 79
 Kepheliya, 210
 Kephethor, 102
 Kephor, 26
 Kerbier, 207
 Kerebi, 207
 Kerebial, 17
 Kerebieb, 207
 Keremial, 27, 144, 215
 Keresivon, 24
 Keresovien, 251
 Kerial, 207
 Keriethek, 207
 Kerobeh, 234
 Kerobiech, 234
 Keshemi, 253
 Keshetzenesh, 103
 Kesial, 207
 Kether, 22, 150, 184, 203, 232
 Kether Malkuth, 150
 Ketherenial, 23
 Kethethial, 272
 Kieserephenon, 26
 king is holy, the, 253
 kings of Malachim, 228
 Kislev, 22, 68, 69, 127, 209, 254, 255
 knowledge, 54, 115
 of 72-fold name, x
 Kohath, 206
 Kokav Hanogeh, 20n
 Kokeb, 208, 251
 Kokebial, 15, 16, 25, 127
 Kokebimal, 177
 Kol Ached, 12
 Koledch, 207
 Koneled, 22
 Koph, 115
 Kophthenien, 24
 Koretheyavom, 208
 Kotheben, 24

 La'ayila, 258
 ladder, 142
 great, 96
 Lamech, 205
 Lamed, letter of top of tongue, 50
 lands, 18,000, 89
 sign of eighteen, 89
 310, 89
 language of the female, 131

 laws of Elohi, 73
 Lebedenieth, 17
 Leberenieth, 23
 Lebermeq, 18
 Lega, 207
 Legebethiyiya, 230
 Lehebial, 255
 Lehetial, 255
 Leleph, 207
 Lemieshotha, 208
 Lenegial, 252
 Leo, 15, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 69, 70, 71, 103, 105, 106, 112, 125, 134, 209, 210, 255, 256
 Lephial, 208
 Lephoch, 208
 Leqeseshiya, 233
 Letemoval, 208
 letters
 fifteen, 78
 of Jacob, 278
 prominent in the Torah, 55
 Leqobethial, 144
 Leqoshemelck, 21
 Letzoneber, 23
 Levi, 9, 14, 206
 Leviathan, 78, 217, 270
 Levites, nation of, 181
 Libra, 13, 14, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 69, 70, 71, 105, 106, 112, 117, 119, 125, 134, 255, 256
 Lilith, 265n
 Lielela, 17
 Lieshebeker, 21
 Liethial, 27, 144
 light, 66
 Little Dipper, 103, 104, 106, 111, 126
 Liyedi, 18
 Lobeqiem, 222
 locusts, 6
 Lonial, 210
 Lord El, 173, 180, 202, 218, 229, 241
 Lord Elohi of Israel, 140, 183, 189, 222, 245, 260, 269, 273
 Lord Elohiel, 181, 182, 193, 200, 241, 268
 Lord Elohielkem, 231
 Lord Elohi, 175
 Lord Elohim, 180, 181, 211, 238, 239
 Lord Elohim Shaddai, 238
 Lord Elohim, 197
 Lord of Necromancy, 44n
 Lord of purity, 195
 Lord, reverence of, 54
 Loyal, 215
 love, 102
 lowest hell, 212, 216, 217
 luminaries, 104

 Ma'agol, 21
 Ma'arekoth, 15
 Ma'aroboth, 144
 Ma'asheh Shedim, 44n

 Ma'asheniem, 23
 Ma'ava'aqobeb, 21
 MacGregor-Mathers, S. L., 13n
 magic square, 168
 magistrates ruling over
 necromancer and magician, 44
 Mahalaleel, 205
 maiden, 105
 Makel, 14
 Makeleched, 24
 Malachi, 64
 Malachim, viii, x, xi, 2, 7, 8, 17, 18, 26, 27, 50, 64, 70, 83, 86, 91, 92, 95, 96, 100, 104, 114, 115, 117, 119, 126, 127, 130, 133, 137, 139, 141, 142, 143, 144, 147, 158, 161, 163, 164, 179, 194, 195, 196, 206, 207, 208, 210, 211, 222, 225, 235, 239, 240, 247, 251, 253
 kings of, 228
 ninety-six, 115
 praying for rain, 27
 ruling over dangerous creatures, 27
 ruling fire and flame, 27
 ruling over rain, 27
 ruling sea and sealife, 27
 seven, 102
 70 names of, 265
 Malechiem, vi, 25
 Malkuth, 168, 220
 man and power over the tree, 123
 Manessah, 84
 Manna, 142
 Marheshavan, 22
 Marheshvan, 68, 69, 127, 254, 209, 255
 Mars, 19, 41, 98, 99, 100, 101, 117, 118, 122, 125, 210, 209, 255, 256
 Mavoth, 207
 Maziem, 26
 McLean, Adam, 9n
 measure, 190
 13, 187
 meat, 178
 Mebeshereh, 140
 Mebieniethiveh, 16
 Mechemed Lov, 25
 Mechenial, 222
 Mecheniyem, 19
 Medonial, 255
 Megial, 208
 Megog, 102n
 Megogehov Tzetzziya, 233
 Meherial, 211
 Mehiemetem, 24
 Meimal, 207
 Mekerechiem, 23
 Mekeres, 207
 Mela, 115
 Melak, 54
 Melakethov, 57

- Melakiyov Ruoch, 135
 Melckenov, 228, 229
 Melekial, 26, 27, 127, 144, 207,
 208, 251, 251
 Melekim, 139
 Melekiyeh, 144
 Meletial, 222
 Meloch, 15
 Melqosh, 137
 Memegien, 25
 Memelial, 22
 Mememen, 18
 Memena Vozoviya, 229
 Memenial, 21
 Memetzieth, 234
 Men Kemetz, 233
 Menechethor, 24
 Menedeber, 24
 Menehebov Heriech, 230
 Meneshor, 19, 26
 Menial, 208, 251
 Menkebehov, 14
 Menothial, 207
 Mepheni Sheshet, 25
 Mephenial, 25, 209
 Mephenieh, 25
 Mepheniyeh, 15
 Mepheresha, 253
 Mephietz Nogeh, 18
 Meqedesh, 85
 Merakephial, 13
 Mercury, 19, 20, 98, 99, 100,
 102, 117, 118, 122, 125, 209,
 210, 255, 256
 Mercy, 153, 171, 177, 202, 277
 Meregebial, 223
 Meremavoth, 15
 Meremeravoth, 144
 Meremeremoth, 27
 Mererial, 26
 Mereton, 21
 Merkabah, *iv*, *vi*, *x*, 28, 86, 92,
 96, 144, 153, 157, 173, 194,
 195, 198, 232, 246
 secret of, 35
 wheel of, 247
 Meroqaphera, 13
 Mesekiya, 234
 Mesepher, 24
 Mesesegiyiyihov Yinaviyia
 Negem, 231
 Mesharethim, 2
 Meshechierien, 69
 Meshegeriem, 23
 Mesherial, 144, 251
 Mesherthiyov, 132
 Meshethieb, 207
 Mesial, 222
 Mesiem, 215
 Mesokenek, 20
 Mesoptamia, 20
 Messiah, 140, 178, 179, 277
 Meta'am, 22
 Metatron, 2n, 90, 172, 176, 195,
 196, 197, 198, 200, 225, 234,
 235, 236, 247
 Metatron Ruoch, 229
 Meterial, 27, 144
 Metetegehetzetzichov, 231
 Metetegeriyaha A'anegen, 231
 Methagdal, 13
 Methhegoriim Sheriem, 89
 Methenial, 19, 27
 Methuselah, 205
 Mezekeken, 23
 Mezeredeter, 22
 Mezieqiem, 91
 Meziqiem, 104
 Mezuzah, 38
 Michael, 2, 19, 99, 119, 146,
 210, 222, 248
 Michal, 13, 16, 15, 16, 25
 Midrash, *vi*, 36, 37, 46, 59, 64,
 70, 278
 Miegai, 207
 Mieniyeh, 16
 Miegai, 229
 Mieseqonietz, 229
 Mieshal, 274
 Mikael, 277
 Mikal, 41, 98, 144
 ministering angels, 235
 Mim Cheled, 81
 Mim Chiyem, 7
 Mim Chorabah, 79
 miracles, 4, 166
 miraculous deeds, 186
 Miriam, 201
 misfortune, 3
 Mishnah, *vi*
 Miyeshor, 24
 Mochethier, 12
 Modial, 214
 Mol, 207
 months of the year, 20
 Moon, 17, 18, 19, 20, 23, 58, 82,
 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103,
 104, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119,
 120, 121, 122, 123, 122, 124,
 125, 127, 128, 131, 158, 160,
 199, 203, 209, 210, 213,
 215, 216, 240, 255, 256, 270
 light of, 116
 new, 116, 119, 122
 Moral, 209
 Mordecai, 127, 127n
 Mordecai Margalioth, 18n
 Morepheker, 20
 Morgan, Michael, A., 18n
 Moses, 9, 13, 86, 141, 151, 157,
 158, 161, 171, 178, 180, 186,
 187, 188, 196, 201, 206, 247,
 272, 273
 first High Priest, 133
 foundation of, 186,
 Moshelim, 7
 Moshiya'anov, 228, 229
 Moth, 208
 Motheni Motheniyov, 230
 Motheniyehov Athesegeh
 Yidiedieh, 230
 Mount of Olives, 93
 mouth, 46
 moving, 156
 mud mire, 212, 217
 murder, 275
 music, 243
 mussel, 29n
 Na, 229
 Na'ar, 246
 names, 70, 187, 189, 190, 191
 bind, 148
 divided, *iii*n
 of the glory and honor, 145
 involving spells and rituals,
 12-29
 of men, 105
 of the ocean, 26
 of peace, 203
 of power, 180
 of the sea, 26
 Nanial, 16
 Naphenietz, 22
 Nathan, 232
 nation of Enoch, 277
 Neberial, 18
 Nebiayiem, 55
 Nebiyaviem, 178
 Nebuchadnezzar, 138
 Nechelial, 210, 252
 Nechemial, 223
 Necheron, 15
 Neches, 111
 neck and face, 115
 Nedemeh, 260
 Nehenal, 272
 Neher Dienor, 124
 Nekebedial, 223
 Nemelial, 12
 Nemenial, 16
 Nemetzal, 256
 Nemetzial, 254
 Nemoval, 14
 Nenai, 215
 Nenetosh, 229
 Nepeshoth, 195, 196
 Nephelial, 223
 Nephesa'ar, 21
 Nepshes, 1, 5, 10, 19, 47, 75,
 163, 164, 171, 180, 181, 185,
 200, 212, 260, 262, 269
 Nepsheshek, 268
 Nepsheshem, 75
 Nepsheshoth, 175
 Nepshesinov, 180
 Neqemeh, 54
 Neqerial, 215
 Neqial, 208
 Neqietial, 27
 Neqivet, 144
 Neqocheda, 22
 Neqola, 14
 Nerotheq, 207
 Neshemah, 19, 149, 230, 241,
 244
 Neshemeh, 104, 150, 180

- Neshemeth, *vii, viii*, 80, 242, 244
 Neshemeth Ruoch, 248
 Neshemethen, 211
 Neshemoth, 194, 195
 Netheleba, 12
 Nethenal, 20
 Nethenial, 207
 Netheqothed, 26
 Nethiebethich, 163
 Nezal the angel, 277
 Nezeral the angel, 277
 Niemiesem, 210
 Nezephielov, 20
 Nisan, 20, 68, 69, 70, 110, 114, 127, 191, 209, 258, 253, 254, 254, 256
 Noah, 8, 9, *11*, 133, 205, 206, 235, 260
 covenant of, 174
 rainbow of, 171
 Nodeh, 144
 Nodial, 15, 207
 Noherial, 221
 Nohetial, 27
 Nolegedod, 19
 Non, 13
 Noredial, 252
 Noreh, 251
 Norethial, 15
 Norial, 15, 27, 127, 221, 248
 Noried, 260
 nose, 46
 Nothench, 207
 numbers, ten, 42
 Nun, 141

 oath, 158
 establishing the, 156
 Obadiech, *v*
 Obadiech the Elder, Rabbi, *iv*
 occult teachings, *15*
 Oceanus, 136
 offerings,
 burnt, 36, 37
 peace, 36, 37
 sin, 36, 37
 three kinds of, 36
 operations in the seasons, 18
 Orion, 3, 96, 103, 106, 108, 110, 111, 112, 205
 Ova'akedial, 15
 Ovalien, 14
 Ovamenok, 208
 Ovashemera, 14
 Owayien, 16
 overpower the humble, 261
 Oval, 15

 pagans, 138
 pairs, 51
 Passover, 140n
 path of El, 164
 Pattah, 202
 Patteh, 202
 Peh, letter of lips, 50
 people of Zion, 140
 Perizzites, 238
 Perothial, 208
 Persia, 127n
 Pesach, 140n, 141
 petition, 36
 the dream, 247
 Pha'avod, 207
 Phattah, 201
 Phebehier, 208
 Phedetem, 208
 Phekehier, 251
 Phela, 177
 Pheladen, 22
 Phelayiem, 18, 23
 Phelehedien, 20
 Phelelal, 223
 Phelemiya, 251
 Phelestos, 22
 Pheletial, 222
 Pheliaphal, 26
 Phelietepheter, 21
 Phelmyia, 207
 Phelon Bather Phelon, 14
 Phelon Ben Phelon, 13
 Pheloneh, 24
 Pheloni Ben Phelonieth, 211, 251, 253, 258, 259, 261, 263, 269
 angel of, 268
 Phelonieth, 20, 251
 Phemetor, 21
 Phenal, 221
 Phenephophos, 19
 Phenial, 18, 208, 210, 210, 221, 252, 254, 255
 Pheniyavon, 252
 Pheniebor, 19
 Phenievothah, 12
 Pheniov Lavor, 24
 Pheresemon, 210
 Phereshethial, 21
 Pheresiemaya, 229
 Pheresomon, 252
 Phereson, 208
 Pheretem, 251
 Pherethen, 13
 Pheriephohov, 208
 Pheriyatz, 207
 Pheroesh, 207
 Pherog, 208
 Pherotial, 208
 Pheroval, 221
 Phescker, 210, 252, 253
 Phesephesiech, 234
 Phesephesiem, 253
 Pheseqien, 229
 Phesetelen, 211
 Phesethemer, 210, 252
 Phesetzial, 210
 Pheshietos, 19
 Phesker, 207
 Phetakieza, 208
 Phetapher, 207
 Phetebieza, 251
 Phethechial Rephal Chophial, 273
 Phethechien, 253
 Phethelial, 16
 Phethenavoth, 16
 Phethesh, 207
 Phethial, 15
 Phetza'an, 22
 Phetzetzial, 252
 Phezeren, 24
 Phezetom, 19
 Phezetor, 20
 Phiegenochen, 24
 Phiegnotheqer, first day of the week, 12
 Phiekebom, 252
 Phielelal, 223
 Phineas, 48
 Phineas, 10
 Phokien, 207
 Pholekemon, 22
 Phonekos, 210
 Phonetos Lobenos, 22
 Phos, 210
 Phothephpera, 208
 pigs, 123
 pillar of Chashmal, 79
 Pisces, 16, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 70, 71, 103, 104, 105, 106, 112, 117, 125, 209, 210, 255, 256
 Pishon, 20
 planets, 127, 128, 131
 seven, 100, 101, 105, 111, 118
 pleasures of lust, forsaking, 47
 pleiades, 96
 Potipherah, 40, 41
 power, 103, 146, 154, 155, 157, 161, 182, 185, 186, 190
 of four foundations, 187
 of hosts, 157
 name of, 154
 sign of, 184, 189
 understanding of, 183
 powers 70, 192
 below the name, 190
 praise, 49
 praises, three, 39
 prayer, *x*, 12, 37, 152, 180, 243, 275
 of Adam, 5
 required to establish greatness, 225
 prince
 is Aanael, 119
 is Gabriel, 119
 of hosts, 141
 is Qephetzial, 119
 seven, 96
 is Tzadqial, 119
 princes
 eleven serving over second degree, 97
 eleven serving over seventh degree, 97

- fourteen serving over eighth degree, 98
 fourteen serving over third degree, 97
 nineteen serving over eighth degree, 98
 of the planets, 19
 seventeen serving over sixth degree, 97
 sixteen serving over eleventh degree, 98
 sixteen serving over fourth degree, 97
 twelve serving over fifth degree, 97
 twenty serving over twelfth degree, 98
 prophets, 178
 punishment, 36,
 276
 purification, 11, 179, 187, 196
 purify, 58
 purity, ix, 7, 57, 82, 91, 120, 141, 196
 of names, 151
 Qa'aberi, 21
 Qabala, 9n, 177, 178
 is perfection, vi
 Qchedar, 12
 Qedemial, 210
 Qedesh Heqedeshiem, 170
 Qedeshial, 223
 Qediesha, 222
 Qedonial, 210
 Qedosh, 223
 Qedoqoredi, 21
 Qeheder, 14, 23
 Qeheregen, 22
 Qelaboth, 15
 Qelebem, 222
 Qelechon, 15
 Qelehon, 16
 Qemial, 260
 Qenegegi Meheriechn
 Teseseqos, 229
 Qenial, 211, 221
 Qenod, 211
 Qenomial, 208
 Qepetzial, 210
 Qephién, 207
 Qerekototh, 251
 Qeremial, 252
 Qerenial, 222
 Qeresetom, 208
 Qeronega, 22
 Qeronieren, 252
 Qethenial, 210, 252
 Qethothial, 16
 Qeticki, 207
 Qliphoth, v, 62n, 82, 83
 Qoch Dereshan, 14
 Qohebereneden, 24
 Qoheder, 16, 23
 Qoheleren, 21
 Qohelorek, 25
 Qohemehogov, 24
 Qohemera, 23
 Qoherebek, 18
 Qoherok, 25
 Qokethial, 27
 Qola'azeran, 24
 Qoledon, 13
 Qolehon, 14
 Qoleneheren, 24
 Qoliepho Voyinephes, 20
 Qomietzon, 22
 Qomiya, 208
 Qomoval, 21
 Qonedek, 16
 Qonezerema'a, 21
 Qoniénial, 19
 Qonosh, 24
 Qorebeck, 19
 Qorebithieh, 12
 Qoremelos, 19
 Qoromeqoreb, 22
 Qoseqomial, 21
 Qotenebial, 21
 Qothial, 144
 Qotzien, 20
 Qovephethem, 24
 Qovoretom, 19
 Qoyiezcelos, 19
 Rabbi A'aqieba, 233
 Rabbi Ishma'al, 229, 232, 233
 Rabbi Ishmael, 225, 229
 Rabbi Moses, 235
 Rabbi Nathan, 232
 Raguil, 12
 rain, 15n, 102, 119, 122, 137
 rainbow, 188
 Ramieh Shor Setar, 13
 Raphael, ix, 8, 13, 15, 119, 209, 210, 221, 248, 248, 260, 277
 Raphael Patai, 11
 Raphael, 13, 14, 15, 16, 25, 98, 99
 Rappaport, Angelo, ixn, 5n, 10
 Rash Chadesh, 7
 Raziel, 12, 13
 Raziel ha-Malach, 9, 10
 Reba, 223, 229
 Reba'ayial, 211
 Rebenial, 23
 Reberon, 24
 Rebial, 253
 Rebiyov Derephes, 16
 Rebón, 15
 Rebov, 246
 Rebova, 50
 receive visions, 182
 Rechebah, 54
 Rechehal, 207
 Rechemical, 214
 Rechomial, 222
 Rechonal, 208
 redemption, 243
 Redethal, 207
 Redophial, 18
 Regoneh, 27
 Rehal, 272
 Rehebial, 231
 Rehet, 15
 Rehetial, 117, 126, 143
 Rehoboam, 12
 Rebial, 207, 222
 Rememal, 222
 Remial, 221
 Remiemial, 208
 Renerdena, 208
 Rephedial, 15, 26, 27
 Reqeethov, 207
 revere every word, 132
 reverence, 45
 Rezial, ix, 6, 34, 126, 205, 278
 holy angel, viii, 205, 278
 Richesha, 17
 Rieshiehon, 211
 right-hand path, 81
 righteous, speak of, 49
 righteousness, 72, 155, 156, 164, 188, 190
 of the fathers, 189
 three classes of, 36
 river
 of fire, 221
 Jordan, 106
 of sea, 221
 of water, 221
 Riehton, 103
 Robiyoveh, 13
 Rokeach, Eliezer (ben Yehudah), 10
 Rokeach of Worms, Eliezer, ixn
 Rom Reqova'a, 18
 Romail, 255
 Romalov, 207
 Romial, 127
 root
 of humility, 48
 of love, 47
 of power, 174
 Rophosavoth, 125
 Roqial, 13, 15
 Rotheç, 23
 rum, 272
 Ruoch, 19, 53, 54, 57, 70, 99, 104, 108, 111, 115, 118, 119, 120, 123, 134, 135, 136, 137, 139, 142, 164, 167, 179, 230, 235, 240, 242, 273
 breathe in, 132
 of El, 167
 of Elihu, 55
 of Elohim, 56, 64, 69, 75, 134, 165, 188, 194, 273
 of heaven, 118, 128
 of intelligence, 190
 of man, 263
 of the north, 120
 regarding power of, 54
 of the west, 121
 of wisdom, 273
 Ruoch Meziqin, 81
 Ruochoth, 56, 81, 179

- Sa'arial, 260
 Sabbath, 150, 187
 sacrifice, 36
 preparing, 7
 three, 37
 Sagittarius, 16, 18, 20, 21, 23,
 24, 69, 70, 71, 103, 105, 106,
 111, 112, 113, 117, 119, 125,
 126, 209, 210, 255, 256
 Salvation, 150, 168
 Samael, 209, 248
 Samal, 12, 14, 15, 16, 17, 25, 99
 Samekh Berashith, 96
 Samuel, 112
 Samuil, 12
 Sandalphon, 2n, 144, 158, 254
 Sanhedrin, 147
 Sarah, 42
 Sardonix, 2
 Satan, *vn*
 Saturn, 19, 98, 99, 100, 101,
 102, 103, 108, 116, 118, 119,
 122, 125, 210, 255, 256
 Scorpio, 18, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24,
 69, 70, 71, 105, 106, 111, 112,
 113, 117, 119, 125, 126, 134,
 209, 210, 255, 256
 sea, 134
 of Oceanus, 92, 104, 108,
 109, 113, 114, 131
 seal the star, 106
 seal
 of Ahieh, 93
 of heaven and earth, 94
 season, first, 12
 Sebekial, 208, 251
 Sebelievothavoth, 14
 Sebenial, 27
 Sebiebekera'a, 22
 Sebieren, 210, 252
 Sebodeh, 21
 Sechemor, 25
 Secherial, 211
 second
 house, 20
 season (care for trees and
 crops), 12, 14, 16, 17, 18
 secret
 of Aa'ziah, 199
 of ancient spirit, 146
 of angel of Elohim, 146
 of creation, 162
 of the day, 199
 of fire, 199
 of Heh, 191
 of light, 199
 name, 151
 sacrifice, 201
 of sephiroth, 164
 Sederal, 96
 Segenial, 15
 Segeron, 253
 Seggol, 201, 202
 Scherenar, 22
 Sekeberiem, 22
 Sekenial, 144
 Selenesh, 15
 Seletheleb, 23
 Semal, 253, 255, 256
 Semekieh, 211
 Sememal, 260
 Sememial, 256, 254, 248
 Semial, 254
 Senedim, 21
 Senegedial, 21
 Senekeros, 22
 Senenial, 15
 Seneniehov Vobehethieqen, 230
 Seniegeron, 229
 Sennacherib, 140
 Sepharim, 274
 Sephephial, 272
 Sepher Berashith, 234
 Sepher Hezekeronoth, 127
 Sepher Hamezeloth, 123
 Sepherial, 210, 252
 sephiroth, 156, 177, 196
 secret of, 164
 ten, 52, 64, 148, 158
 Sephophien, 16
 Seraphim, 85, 141, 157, 164,
 186, 194, 223, 245
 holy, 166
 Serasim, 90
 Serekial, 16
 Seremial, 15
 Serephieth, 251
 Seresieth, 208
 Sereten, 251
 Sereton, 229
 Seretov, 208
 Seriyegov, 20
 serpent, 5, 108
 servitude, 72
 Sesenial, 144, 251
 Setera, 103
 Setereseti, 208
 Seth, 4, 16, 205
 Sethered, 24
 Setherial, 208, 251
 Sethiem, 229
 seven dwellings above, 215
 seven firmaments, 70 degrees
 in, 189
 seventh
 house, 19
 secret, 177
 sexual intercourse, 123
 Sha'agien, 17
 Sha'alim, 139n
 Sha'aphenen, 23
 Sha'aphial, 209
 Sha'aphon, 20
 Sha'ari Tzalemoth, 80
 Sha'arimath, 19
 Sha'atan, 12
 Sha'ayir, son of, 139
 Shachiyem, 49
 Shaddai, 35, 37, 43, 196, 273
 Shahol, 19
 Shahul, 80
 Shaitan, *v, vi*, 23, 275, 276
 Shariem, 91
 Shavol, 139
 Shavuoth, 141
 Sheba'ar, 140
 Shebebial, 210, 252
 Shebenial, 14
 Shebet, 70, 254, 255
 Shebiebiek, 24
 Shebiel Geder, 26
 Sheboqothial, 27
 Shechedon, 14
 Shechem, 40
 Shecheqon, 24
 Shecheqonek, 18
 Shecheron, 13
 Shechoq Ma'avon, 18
 Shechoroth, 120
 Sheden, 12
 Sheder, 18
 Shedin, 81
 Shegedon, 24
 Shegeher, 23
 Sheger, 14
 Shegerelovi, 23, 24
 Shegerem, 15
 Shegeresi, 23
 Shegerien, 16
 Shegeron, 23
 Shegeton, 24
 Shehedon, 16
 Shehelekek, 21
 Shehenen, 21
 Shehenom, 23
 Sheheqonek, 23
 Sheherien, 18
 Sheherieph, 23
 Sheheron, 15
 Shehesharov Shekinah, 272
 Shehiya, 208
 Shehov, 253
 Shehoval Metet Gerophemetzia,
 231
 Shekeremen, 17
 Shekinah, 49, 81, 85, 88, 93,
 110, 113, 115, 134, 142, 143,
 160, 235, 272, 275, 277, 260
 Shekinethov Thorethov, 142
 Shel, 253
 Shelechial, 144, 251
 Shelemial, 127
 Shelhebien, 207
 Shelishial, 13
 Shelomieth, 22
 Shem, 9, 206, 223, 235
 Shem Hamephorash, 37, 147,
 201, 236, 247
 talisman of, 168
 Shem Hashem, 223
 Shem Hemaphorash, 144, 148,
 162, 180, 249
 Shem Qedemon, 185
 Shema, 87n, 183
 Shema'ahal, 221
 Shema'aial, 25
 Shema'ayal, 16, 221

- Shemal, 14
 Shemasha, 14
 Shemel, 13
 Shemesh, 114
 Shemeshial, 15, 16, 127, 223
 Shemesial, 14
 Shemethbiyesh, Rabbi, 48
 Shemiechod, 211
 Shemich, 17
 Shemophethen, 22
 Shemoth, 253
 Shenar Levi, 13
 Shenathial, 14
 Shenehon, 15
 Sheneremi, 23
 Sheneron, 20
 Shenial, 255
 Shenooch, 207
 Shepheten, 13
 Shephiya'aial, 127
 Sheqothiek, 24
 Sheqrechozi, 273
 Sher, 207
 Sher Nekbadim, 90
 Sher Tzabavoth, 141
 Shera Demiyonoth, 54
 Sheral, 222
 Sheraphial, 222
 Sheregemen, 17
 Sherial, 15, 16, 25
 Sheryachetz, 24
 Sheryien, 14
 Sherqon, 103
 Shesech, 114
 Shesethenial, 221
 Sheshema'a, 207
 Sheshephoseth Phereseb, 230
 Shesher, 15
 Shethenesheron, 18
 Shethenovesenov, 20
 Shethiephial, 223
 Shethoqoeh, 22
 Shetoriem, 91
 Sheva, 202
 Shevet, 22, 68, 209
 Shiethial, 15
 Shin, 174
 Shin Samekh Teth, 150
 Shinar, 102
 Shiva Koma, 11
 Shobehen, 252
 shofar, 127
 Shokerien, 210
 Sholetiem, 90
 Shopherial, 127
 Shoter, 91
 Shuhal, 212
 Shurruk, 202
 Shuruk, 201
 Siederavon, 14
 Siederehon, 25
 Siegedon, 229
 Siegel, 21
 Siegor, 26
 Siemegedel, 20
 Siemephov, 25
 Siemosial, 21
 Siemoval, 17
 Siempheten, 26
 sign, 72, 2, 115
 in the east, 88
 of the fathers, 39
 in the north, 88
 of power, 184
 in the south, 88
 in the west, 88
 of the zodiac, 209
 Simcon the Hassidic, Rabbi, *iv*
 Sinai, Mount, 93
 sitting Shivah, 211
 Sivan, 20, 21, 68, 69, 70, 127, 209, 254, 255, 259, 274
 six orders corresponding to six days of week, 61
 six princes
 of the gate of the east, 142
 of the gate of the north, 142
 of the gate of the south, 142
 of the west, 142
 sixth day of week, 15
 sixth house, 19
 Skekinethov, 34
 skin, 46
 sky, 143
 Sloan Collection, Mss. 3826, 9n
 Sloan mss. 3846, 18n
 smoke, 132
 Sobebiem, 115
 Sodom, 75
 Sokeleth, 20
 sole of foot, 95
 Solomon, vin, 12, 77, 78, 89, 206
 Somekem, 222
 Somial, 254
 soothsayer, 44n
 Sopheterenien, 16
 Sophethenien, 14
 Soqemah, 207
 Soqial, 214
 sorcery, 226,
 to keep from, 263
 Soresephi, 251
 Sototh, 125
 soul, restoration of, 72
 souls of disobedient, 2
 spell, evil, 44
 spider, web of, 123
 spirits, 18, 91
 of the earth, 25
 of the east, 12, 16, 19, 25, 183, 220, 222, 223
 eight kinds, 55
 of fear, 96
 four, 56
 holy, 3
 of marvelous deeds, 72, 147
 messenger, 135
 of the north, 15, 16, 19, 25, 81, 214, 215, 220, 222, 223
 seven, 64
 seven kinds of, 54
 of the south, 15, 16, 19, 25, 26, 81, 96, 214, 220, 222, 223
 of strength, 120
 of understanding, 54
 of the west, 15, 16, 19, 25, 26, 81, 214, 220, 221, 222, 223
 of wisdom, 54
 of the world, three, 97
 splendor, 194
 star constellation (Mezech Kokeb), 98
 stars, 96, 216
 fixed in the wheel, 118
 storehouse
 of lives, 239
 of souls, 239
 storm and tempest, 221
 strength, 54, 115, 160, 183, 185, 186
 of Hethokesh, 155
 Sukkah, vii
 Sun, 12, 13, 19, 58, 82, 96, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 109, 110, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 122, 124, 125, 127, 128, 130, 131, 134, 135, 141, 142, 160, 175, 197, 203, 209, 213, 215, 216, 240, 255, 256, 270
 supplication, 45, 192
 Sword of Moses, 11
 Ta'abeli, Rabbi, *iv*
 tabernacle, *viii*
 talisman
 protection against Lilith, 266
 protects women from difficult childbirth, 266
 Talmud, *viii*, 259, 262
 Tammuz, 21, 55, 68, 69, 70, 109, 110, 114, 127, 209, 253, 254, 254, 255, 256, 260
 Tarshith, 172
 Taurus, 18, 20, 23, 24, 68, 69, 70, 71, 103, 104, 105, 106, 111, 112, 117, 119, 125, 210, 255, 256
 Tebeth, 22, 109, 110, 209, 253, 254, 254, 255, 256
 Techorial, 222
 Tehorial, 222
 Temetemeni, 234
 Tebeth, 22, 69, 113, 114
 Teliem, 20
 Temple of Solomon, 146n
 Ten Commandments, 57, 62, 169
 ten plagues of Egypt, 190
 ten sephiroth, 164, 192
 Tenebial, 14
 Tenekien, 24
 Tenephal Pheniyos, 19
 Tepherial, 127

- Teredial, 210, 222
 Terial, 254
 Teriephon, 252
 Teriphon, 210
 Teremothiyeh, 21
 Teretial, 144
 Teveth, 68
 Tezom, 91
 Tha'akenov, 209
 Tha'sher, 24
 Tharshish, 2, 230
 Thehom, 269
 Thekemial, 210
 Thebel, 18, 25, 81, 137, 138
 Theberien, 22
 Thedephoriem, 19
 Thederenaël, 24
 Thederenolial, 16
 Thehom, 26, 70
 Thekerial, 144
 Thegial, 207
 Thelemenoph, 144
 Thelemeteph, 251
 Themegemetz, 234
 Themehor, 19
 Themekor, 26
 Thena, 207
 Thenegebon, 14
 Thenial, 27, 144
 Thenimial, 207
 Thenonial, 14
 Thepheget Chezieza, 230
 Thephiliem, 144
 Therebegolial, 26
 Theregial, 208
 Thereh, 91
 Therekial, 27
 Therenach, 207
 Therenial, 252
 Thereniyial, 222
 Therephieth, 23
 Therephietz, 22
 Therezien, 23
 Therial, 221
 Therotz, 17
 Thesedegeb, 21
 Theshegekon, 23, 24
 Theshegon, 13
 Theshenderenies, 209
 Thethederelial, 26
 Thethemehieneta, 231
 Thethemetzemetz Gegemoth
 Gegeshemesh, 231
 Thethermech, 143
 Thetz Meph Thethemeth
 Agegemetz Agegemeth
 Voshosheniem, 231
 Thetzenenethenieh
 Tesheshqes, 229
 Thieches, 208
 Thieleh, 207
 Thieretal, 222
 third house, 20
 third season, 14, 15, 17, 18, 20
 harvest, 12
 Thocheli, 207
 Thochereger, 209
 Thodeth, 222
 Thokosed, 22
 Thomenal, 251
 Thomial, 144
 Thomieni, 208
 Thopheth Hera'ahēh, 81
 Thorethah, 12
 Thothial, 144
 three
 measures, 156
 names of the crown, 159
 powers, 189
 Sabbaths, 192
 throat, 45
 throne, 156
 thunder and lightning, 221
 Tier, 208
 Tietepech, 223
 Tigris, 20
 Tiphareth, 157
 Tishri, 22, 68, 69, 109, 113, 114,
 127, 209, 253, 254, 255, 256,
 254
 Tit Hiyon, 80
 Tithihoz, 19
 Tiya, 232
 Tiyal, 215
 to keep the woman safe, 263
 Tobial, 208, 251
 Tohu, 105, 137
 Tomekem, 222
 Ton, 2107
 Tophiemos, 252
 Torah, *viii*, 20n, 34, 36, 43, 45,
 50, 57, 58, 59, 63, 72, 73, 75,
 81, 82, 83, 84, 90, 95, 103,
 115, 129, 141, 142, 145, 162,
 17, 177, 179, 185, 188, 191,
 192, 196, 197, 202, 213, 258,
 259, 260, 261, 272, 273
 commandments of, *iv*
 letters of, 83
 of Moses, *x*
 three secrets, 34
 22 letters of, 188
 Torenia, 222
 Toriel, 15
 Totepheth, 269
 Toti, 210
 Totpneh, 179
 tower, 3
 Trachtenberg, Joshua, 7n, 10,
 11n, 19, 20n, 145n, 257, 259,
 262, 272, 274n
 treasure, hidden, 28
 Tree of Life, *ix*, 1, 161
 tribe of Benjamin, 127n
 truth, 239
 truthfulness, 72
 Tsiri, 201, 202
 Turiel, 248
 turtledoves, 7
 twelve
 blessings, 72
 hours of the day, 72
 months, 72
 orders of the Torah, 72
 praises of the Torah, 72
 signs of the zodiac, 20, 73,
 93
 tribes, 72, 84, 93
 twelve tribes of Israel, 172, 186,
 188
 tyranny, 193
 Tzaddiq, 159
 Tzadiqial, 15, 16
 Tzalemoth, 19
 Tzebavoth, 2
 Tzebeqeteni, 208
 Tzebeqetheni, 251
 Tzedeqial, 12, 20, 98, 99, 144,
 209, 210, 222, 248, 249, 253,
 256
 Tzedeqiel, 16, 23
 Tzedieqial, 14
 Tzediqial, 17
 Tzegerial, 144
 Tzehemial, 252
 Tzehorierial, 234
 Tzeletzel, 22
 Tzemetzem, 234
 Tzench, 80
 Tzephial, 254
 Tzephnia, 26
 Tzeremial, 210
 Tzereqial, 254
 Tzerial, 221
 Tzien, 214
 tzietz, 29n, 41
 Tziri, 202
 Tzitith, 49
 Tzoqor, 23
 Tzoreteq, 223
 Tzorial, 13, 251, 254, 255
 Tzoveh Tziyer, 21
 uncircumcised, 46
 understanding, 153, 159, 180
 of powers, 183
 unity, 153, 154, 158, 160, 161,
 186, 187, 189, 192
 universe, 115
 creation of, 75
 is 500 over 500, 78
 foundation of 189
 four gates of, 186
 four spirits of, 187
 hollow space of, 101
 uprightness, 72
 Va'anobien, 14
 Va'ashal, 15
 Vasheneda, 15
 Vashemereh, 16
 Venus, 19, 20n, 98, 99, 100, 102,
 103, 117, 118, 119, 122, 125,
 210, 255, 256
 vessel of purification, 163
 vestment, 158
 victory, 154, 156, 185
 violence, 3, 226

- virgin egg, 258
 Virgo, 18, 20, 21, 23, 24, 69, 70,
 71, 103, 105, 112, 117, 119,
 125, 134, 209, 210, 255, 256
 Voa'ancnal, 222
 Voba'ayi, 16
 Vobechial, 214
 Vobehielael, 27
 Vobemethov, 251
 Vobenoval, 15
 Vobeqetemal, 214
 Vobereqial, 223
 Vobetzelial, 214
 Vocheleqiem, 215
 Vochenial, 214, 215
 Vochesepheth, 207
 Vogalieh, 144
 Vogenzial, 15
 Vohavin, 16
 Voheli, 199
 Vohereqovova, 207
 voice of the lord, 237
 Vokethov, 207
 Volereked, 20
 Vomelek, 208
 Vomelekial, 223
 Vometebrath, 14
 Vomethenial, 223
 Vonegeshoresh, 260
 Vophelelal, 223
 Voqemoval, 96
 Voqeshial, 222
 Vosherephial, 223
 Voshrovova, 208
 Votechenial, 251
 Voterephenial, 214
 Votheboneh, 115
 Vothechenial, 144
 Vothedoregel, 18
 Vothegeel Haretz, 93
 Vothephenivoth, 16
 Votobov, 115
 Voal, 14
 Voyieroval, 255
 Voyiheneq, 223
 Vozeqanen, 211

 wars, 6
 water, 56, 58, 64, 68, 69, 70, 71,
 73, 76, 77, 102, 105, 119, 132,
 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138,
 139, 141, 256
 boiling, 102
 flowing, 102
 Westcott, W. Wynn, ixn
 wheel, 158
 of Merkabah, 247
 white fire, 12,000 flashes of, 141
 wickedness, 81
 wind, 102

 wine, 7, 273
 wisdom, 23, 72, 119, 151, 158,
 178, 182, 192, 243, 272
 decree of, 144
 of Israel, 101
 kinds, viii
 paths, of, 172
 spirit of, 3
 wise son, 182, 183
 wizard, 44n
 wolf, 123
 women of Tau Mem Daleth in
 west, 105
 word, 70, 157
 words
 of glory, 146, 148
 world, established, 137
 worms, 113

 Yah, 69, 70
 Yavorer, 22
 Yebesheh, 18
 Yechideh, 19
 Yeh, 16
 Yehemavoth, Yechemal, 15
 Yehemial, 12
 Yehieh, 13
 Yehov, 13, 16
 Yehov Hov Avien, 12
 Yerckethial, 14
 Yereshial, 14
 Yeshieshieh, 15
 Yibavobavoth, 25
 Yibesheh, 25
 Yibosi, 238
 Yida'al, 215
 Yida'avoni, 44n
 Yidiehon, 253
 Yiechel Derek, 16
 Yiediedial, 14, 15
 Yiedierial, 16
 Yiehedieh, 24
 Yieherial, 16
 Yiehierieh, 23
 Yielebek, 24
 Yieshegeron, 23
 Yieshieshieh, 12, 23, 24
 Yiesorien, 12
 Yietzorial, 248
 Yihela, 222
 Yihelal, 222
 Yihelederek, 25
 Yihemelieh Mavoth, 25
 Yihodial, 127
 Yihov Yihov Ayin, 25
 Yihova'avial, 254
 Yihoval, 272
 Yikenial, 143
 Yilereneg, 209
 Yilial, 215

 Yinal, 215
 Yiphiaphieh, 258
 Yiqemial, 256
 Yira'ashial, 223
 Yirech, 18
 Yiremoth, 256
 Yirial, 254
 Yisha'aieh, 27
 Yivoash, 207
 Yivoba, 12
 Yivoqemial, 211
 Yizerael, 27
 Yobeshelael, 80
 Yod, 103
 of Isaac, 42
 Yom, 17
 Yoal, 16, 25
 Yurchison, George, 13n

 Zavos, 19
 Zayiu, 103
 Zebdial, 207, 248
 Zebedial, 16, 25
 Zebena, 13
 Zebenos, 252
 Zechariah, 137
 Zegdial, 208
 Zegenez, 258
 Zeherieroth, 131
 Zehiera, 17
 Zekedial, 15
 Zeketzi, Rabbi Jochenan Ben,
 48
 Zekiyien Kezekiyiyn
 Hethemeth Ahoz, 231
 Zekobial, 127
 Zekorethial, 27
 Zemicda, 21
 Zemkieth, 207
 Zenesial, 214
 Zenetoph, 229
 Zenoviyem, 210
 Zeqoniem, 178
 Zerem, 23
 Zereqetha, 13, 214, 256
 Zerezor, 19, 26
 Zerova'a, 142
 Ziena, 229
 Zieroval, 255
 Zimri, 48
 Zion, 140
 zodiac, 8, 44, 70, 71, 82, 90, 96,
 99, 103, 104, 105, 113, 117,
 118, 123, 124, 125, 214, 256
 signs of, 122
 Zohar, viii, 14n
 Zorial, 255

ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Steve Savedow is the author of *The Magician's Workbook: A Modern Grimoire* (Weiser, 1995) and *Goetic Evocation: The Magician's Workbook, Volume 2* (Eschaton Productions, 1996). He has studied magic and the Western Mystery Tradition for many years. Savedow lives in Daytona Beach, Florida, and owns the Serpent's Occult Bookstore, an independent bookstore specializing in magic and pagan titles. He has been interested in the *Sepher Razial Hemelach* for many years.

BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 9999 04155 146 4

WITHDRAWN

No longer part of the
Boston Public Library.
Sale of this material benefits the Library

MAGIC

USA \$19.95

S*epher Rezial Hemelach* is the long-awaited, first English edition of this famous magical text—a translation from the ancient Hebrew in the rare and complete 1701 Amsterdam edition. According to Hebrew legend, the *Sepher Rezial* was presented to Adam in the Garden of Eden, given by the hand of God, and delivered by the angel Rezial. The myth thus suggests that this is the first book ever written, and is of direct, divine provenance. A diverse compendium of ancient Hebrew magical lore, this book was quite possibly the original source for later traditional literature on angelic hierarchy, astrology, Qabalah, and Gematria. Moses Gaster mentions this in his introduction to *The Sword of Moses* (1896) suggesting that the *Sepher Rezial* could be a primary source for many magic and qabalistic books of the Middle Ages.

Sepher Rezial Hemelach is a compilation of five books: “The Book of the Vestment,” “The Book of the Great Rezial,” “The Holy Names,” “The Book of the Mysteries,” and “The Book of the Signs of the Zodiac.” It includes explanatory text on the holy names of God, the divisions of Heaven and Hell, the names and hierarchy of the angels and spirits, as well as symbolic interpretations of both the Book of Genesis and *Sepher Yetzirah*. It also includes material on astronomy, astrology, gematria, and various magical talismans, most notably those used for protection during childbirth. In his introduction, Steve Savedow details the history, bibliographical citations, and lineage of this famous work. The release of this contemporary English translation is a landmark event for students of magic and the ancient Hebrew tradition.

SAMUEL WEISER, INC.

P.O. Box 612 • York Beach, ME 03910

www.weiserbooks.com

Cover design by Kathryn Sky-Peck, cover photograph © 2001 Photodisc, Inc.

ISBN 1-57863-168-8



9 781578 163168 1

Shi'ur Komah:

THE MYSTICAL

SHAPE OF

THE GODHEAD

I

The revolution wrought by biblical monotheism in the history of religion is tied to the imageless worship of God. The prohibition "Thou shalt make unto thee no graven image nor any kind of shape" stands at the beginning of a new revelation. It is associated with worship that abhors images and seeks to evoke the Holy in other ways. However, a question arises here whose answer is not at all self-evident: is this God, who may not be worshiped in the image "of anything that is in heaven or on the earth," Himself without image or form? This question forces itself upon the reader of the Hebrew Bible, as it does upon any human discourse concerning God. Any discussion of God must necessarily use the imagery of the created world, because we have no other. Anthropomorphism—the application of human language to God—is as intrinsic to the living spirit of religion as is the feeling that there exists a Divine that far transcends such discourse. The human mind cannot escape this tension. In-

deed, there is nothing more foolish than attacking and denigrating anthropomorphism—and yet, nothing forces itself more readily upon the sober and reflective consciousness of most theologians. The dialectics are unavoidable: it pertains, not only to the statements that corporealize God Himself, but also (as is often overlooked) to any discussion of the so-called "word of God" Benno Jacob, an important commentator on the Jewish Bible, formulated the problem aptly: " 'God spoke' is no less an anthropomorphism than 'God's hand.'"¹

Of course, the anthropomorphic form of expression, freely used in the imagery of the Torah and the prophets, in hymns and in prayers, may not go beyond the realm of speech; it must not make the leap from the liturgical to the cultic. The question nevertheless remains: Does God, the source of all shape, Himself have a shape? Or more precisely: Under what conditions does He have a shape? What features of God actually appear in the theophanies?

The realm of these questions is defined by the terminology of the Bible, which uses two different terms to speak of the shape of God. One term is *temunah*; the other is *tselem*. *Temunah* is derived from the Hebrew root *min* ("kind" or "species"). It refers to that which has a shape or is in the process of taking shape. The second commandment uses the term *temunah* when it forbids the making of the shape of any thing in heaven or on earth for cultic purposes: "Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, nor any manner of likeness of any thing that is in Heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. Thou shalt not bow down unto them, nor serve them" (Exod. 20:4). And Deuteronomy (4:12), when recalling the revelation on Mount Sinai, says: "And the Lord spoke unto you out of the midst of the fire; ye heard the voice of words, but ye saw no form, only a voice. . . ." It goes on to stress (v. 15): "Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves—for ye saw no manner of form on the day that the Lord spoke unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire "

This is the basis for the prohibition against using images in worship. Only the voice of God, and no other shape, reaches across the abyss of transcendence bridged by revelation. Theophany is an act of hearing: the most spiritualized of all sensory perceptions, but a sensory perception

nevertheless! From here, as we shall see, the road leads to regarding divine speech and the Divine Name as the mystical shape of the Deity. The Bible, however, distinguishes between those images seen by the eye and those perceived through hearing the voice. When the voice of God warns Moses (Exod. 33:20), "for man shall not see Me and live," this does not mean to imply that God is intrinsically devoid of shape—quite the contrary! Indeed, in Numbers (12:8), God says of Moses—whom in the above-quoted passage has been prohibited from seeing Him—"with him do I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of God² doth he behold." These contradictory statements indicate that discussion of the divine form was not meaningless, even if later exegesis attempted to interpret it away.

No less strange, in this respect, is the second term, which the Torah (Gen. 1:26-27; 9:6) uses only in connection with the creation of man and which, in a certain sense, is the key term for all anthropomorphic discussion of God: *tselem* 'Elohim. The Hebrew word *tselem* refers to a three-dimensional image or form. When God says, "Let us make man in our image (*tselem*), after our likeness," and the following verse says "in the *tselem* of God He created him," man, as a physical-plastic phenomenon, is placed in relationship to the primal shape reproduced in him, whatever that shape might be. God must therefore have something like an "image" and "likeness" (*demuth*) of His own. This "image" or "likeness" is not an object of cultic veneration, but is something that defines the essence of man, even in his physicality. This notion of *tselem*, as the likeness of a heavenly although not necessarily corporeal structure, undergoes all the stages of interpretation and reinterpretation required by the desire for an ever-stronger emphasis on divine transcendence and the conception of God as pure spirit.

It is perhaps relevant to cite here two diametrically opposed views concerning the notion of *tselem* 'Elohim in Genesis, by two well-known modern exegetes. Hermann Gunkel writes:

This similitude refers primarily to man's body, although of course the spiritual is not thereby excluded. The idea of man as the εἰκὼν θεοῦ [*imago dei*] can also be found in the Greek and the Roman

tradition, where man is formed *in effigiem moderantum cuncta deorum*—"in the image of the gods, the master of nature" (to quote Ovid)—as well as in the Babylonian tradition. . . . Modern man will probably object to this explanation by claiming that God has no shape at all, as He is a purely spiritual being. But such an incorporeal God-idea demands a power of abstraction that was beyond the reach of ancient Israel, and attained only by Greek philosophy. The Old Testament instead constantly speaks, with great naivete, about God's form. . . . God is thus conceived as a human being, albeit many times more powerful and more dreadful. . . . Yet we already note another current in Israel during the ancient period: The prophets find it blasphemous to depict God in an image. God is far too enormous and glorious for any possible image to resemble Him (Isa. 40:25), nor dare we depict Him in words (Isa. 6). Already in the most ancient times, no one could behold His countenance. The more sublime the concept of God became under the influence of the prophets of Judaism, the more this awe increased. . . . Hence, that era would probably not have brought forth the idea that man carries the divine form.³

In Benno Jacob's commentary, we find the exact opposite idea:

There is no doubt that, throughout the Bible, so far as its leading minds are speaking, God is a purely spiritual being without body or form. . . . The *strongest* anthropomorphisms are to be found precisely in the words of those orators and prophets who *simultaneously*, and with the most elan, proclaim God's incomparable sublimity and absolute spirituality, such as Isaiah and Job. Thus, one can say that, the more spiritual the concept, the more anthropomorphic the expression, as these figures were concerned, not with philosophical precision, but with speaking about a living God.

It is not surprising that, for Benno Jacob, Gunkel's above-quoted lines are a "monstrosity," refuted by ethnological facts that Gunkel fails to take into account: namely, that "even primitive nations have achieved such an

abstraction (if it *is* one)... . Furthermore, this anthropomorphism (i.e., of the "image of God," *tselem 'Elohim*) is found in P [the Priestly Codex, allegedly the latest written source of the Torah], for whom it would have been most repugnant, according to Gunkel's characterization."⁴

One might say that the vehement opposition between these two passages defines the climate in which our discussion still moves. Both authors are to a large extent correct, yet both distort their basic thesis through misleading generalizations. Benno Jacob quite properly felt that anthropomorphism does not exclude the conviction of God's incorporeity, but his simultaneous goal of banning discussion on the form of God is in no wise confirmed by the biblical text. In any event, our own discussion below has nothing to do with what the authors of the biblical books meant by their utterances about God; the question is rather that of how these utterances were subsequently understood and what effect they had. In this respect it is obvious that the trend toward the pure spiritualization of God, as expressed in intertestamental and especially Hellenistic Jewish literature, is not the only one. It contrasts with another trend that adheres with absolute faithfulness to anthropomorphic discourse about God. The Jewish aggadah is the living and most impressive example of this mode of discourse, in which the sense of intimacy with the Divine is still sufficiently powerful for its authors not to flinch from extravagances that they knew were not to be taken literally. The metaphorical character of such utterances, which generally refer to God's activity rather than to His appearance, is in nearly all cases quite transparent, and is often underscored by the very biblical passages quoted by way of support. But we are not concerned here with the aggadic worldview per se. What really concerns us is the following issue: in light of the hostility of rabbinic theology to myths and to imagistic discourse on God, as well as the tendency in Jewish liturgy to limit anthropomorphic depictions of God, why was the problem of Gods' form not eliminated altogether? As against the rejection of mythical images in the exoteric realm, which tolerated these images only as metaphors, there was a renaissance of such images in the esoteric, where they were connected with mystical theological axioms. In other words, the mythical images became mystical symbols.

II

The development of mysticism in Judaism is linked to speculation concerning the first chapter of Ezekiel. Here the prophet describes a vision he had by the waters of the river Chebar during the Babylonian Exile: he saw a vision of the divine chariot, the *Merkavah*, the divine throne built upon it, and the creatures of the upper world, in animal and human form (who later become categories of angels), who carry it. The elaborate and rather obscure description of the details of the *Merkavah* was subsequently taken up by visionaries in the pre-Christian era, and particularly in the first two centuries of the Christian era, who sought to repeat the experience of the vision of the *Merkavah*. Retaining Ezekiel's terminology, while reinterpreting its meaning, his description was transformed by them into a depiction of the royal court of the divine majesty. This vision was revealed to the visionary upon ascent to the highest heaven: originally, perhaps, the third heaven; later, when the number of heavens was increased, to the seventh heaven. In apocalyptic literature, descriptions of the celestial world include descriptions of the world of the divine throne and the *Merkavah*. But these same authors become extremely reticent when they reach the point of speaking about He who appears on the throne itself, the figure of the Godhead or its theophany: "And upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man upon it above" (Ezek. 1:26). Isaiah had already seen "the Lord sitting upon a throne high and lifted up, and His train filled the Temple" (Isa. 6:1), while Ezekiel describes the light surrounding the figure seated on the throne "as the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about" (Ezek. 1:28). But for both prophets what is important is not so much the theophany itself as the voice that emerges and strikes the prophet's ear. Needless to say, this vision of the shape of God on the throne, as of the other elements of the *Merkavah* vision, became an object of contemplation and speculation. The ascent of *Merkavah* mystics to heaven or, in a different version, to the heavenly paradise, was considered successful if it not only led the mystic to the divine throne but also brought them a revelation of the image of the Godhead, the "Creator of the Universe" seated on the throne. This

form was that of the divine *Kavod*; rendering this word as "glory" "splendor" and the like fails to transmit the true substance of the numinous conception. *Kavod* refers to that aspect of God that is revealed and manifest; the more invisible God becomes for the Jewish consciousness, the more problematical the meaning of this vision of the divine *Kavod*.

We have thus reached the first major topic in our discussion: namely, the manner in which the Jewish Gnostics and *Merkavah* mystics conceived of the mystical form of the Godhead: the *Shi'ur Komah*. This Hebrew term is often translated as "measure of height," the noun *komah* being construed in its biblical sense as "height" or "stature." Such a rendering is valid, particularly given the appearance of this word in the Song of Songs (which, as we shall see, is closely connected with these speculations). Nevertheless, *komah* most likely has the precise significance here that it has in Aramaic, where it quite simply means "body." Indeed, the body of the Creator or Demiurge is also called the "body of the Godhead" (*guf ha-Shekhinah*), and is described in some highly peculiar fragments that have survived.⁵ Some of the oldest texts containing these fragments understood the anthropomorphisms of the *Shi'ur Komah* in terms of descriptions of the "hidden *Kavod*." One of these fragments, *Hekhaloth Zutarti*, is ascribed, no doubt pseudepigraphically, to Rabbi Akiva, the central figure in second-century talmudic Judaism. Akiva is presented as receiving such visions, saying that God is "virtually like us, but is greater than anything; and this is His glory which is concealed from us"⁶ Indeed, the notion of God's concealed glory is virtually identical with the theosophic usage found in the oldest known traditions of *Merkavah* mysticism, which speak of the vision or contemplation of God's glory as the deepest level of religious life. Thus, it is rhapsodically promised that, "Whoever knows this measure of our Creator and the glory of the Holy One, blessed be He, is promised that he is a son of the World to Come." Considering the provocative extravagance of this anthropomorphous description, this promise, uttered here by Rabbi Ishmael and Rabbi Akiva, is extremely paradoxical. Nor should we forget that these men were not only the two most important rabbinic authorities of the first half of the second century, but were also viewed by the tradition of *Merkavah* mysticism as the true heroes of Jewish gnosis. The question emerges: Are we

dealing here with attempts of later heretical, sectarian groups to give themselves an Orthodox Jewish appearance? Or are these esoteric traditions authentic ones, taken from the center of rabbinic Judaism in the process of its own crystallization?

These questions occupied medieval Jewish writers passionately, no less than they do modern authors. The bizarre fragments that attempted to describe and measure the limbs of God's body are, as we have said, provocative in their solemnly arrogant boldness: they were bound either to arouse indignation or to be venerated as repositories of a mystical symbolism that was no longer intelligible.

The surviving fragments of the *Merkavah* literature, which are largely incomprehensible and textually corrupt, are quite clearly related to the Song of Songs. Phrases from this biblical book, particularly the portrayal of the beloved (5:10-16), appear repeatedly in various passages:

My beloved is white and ruddy,
Pre-eminent above ten thousand.
His head is as the most fine gold,
His locks are curled,
And black as a raven.
His eyes are like doves
Beside the water-brooks;
Washed with milk.
And fitly set.
His cheeks are a bed of spices.
As banks of sweet herbs;
His lips are as lilies,
Dropping with flowing myrrh.
His hands are as rods of gold
Set with beryl;
His body is as polished ivory
Overlaid with sapphires.
His legs are as pillars of marble.
Set upon sockets of fine gold;

This is my beloved, and this is my friend,
O daughters of Jerusalem.

During the first and second centuries, when the Song of Songs began to be interpreted as portraying the relationship between God and Israel, tremendous weight was given to the descriptions of the beloved, who was seen as none other than God Himself, as revealed in the Exodus, in the splitting of the Red Sea, and in the wanderings in the desert. The *Shi'ur Komah* fragments followed these bodily descriptions and even surpassed them. Enormous measurements are given for the size of the Creator and for the length of each limb. As if this were not enough, unintelligible combinations of letters are given to indicate the secret name of each part. This technique is most probably linked to the schematic drawings of human beings found on Greek amulets and magical papyri of the same period, covered with secret names. These names, composed of Greek letters, obviously belong to the same cultural sphere as the secret names in the *Shi'ur Komah*. As even its oldest extant manuscripts do not date back beyond the eleventh century, and as the copyists of such enigmatic fragments no doubt corrupted any number of passages, there seems no hope of finding the key to this secret. Semitic- and Greek-sounding elements are tangled together, so that the Greek seems more like an imitation of the sound of Greek words than authentic Greek—just as one might expect from, say, glossolalia. Indeed, perhaps these names emerged from such ecstatic speaking in tongues. Thus, any translation of these passages is virtually doomed. The tremendous dimensions make any contemplation illusory; the original goal was presumably a certain numerical harmony among the various measurements, rather than a visual image of the individual numbers.

The key Biblical verse for this tradition was Psalm 147:5: *Gadol 'adonenu ve-rav koah*—"Great is our Lord and mighty in strength." On the basis of the numerological computation (*gematria*) of the phrase *ve-rav koah*, this line was interpreted as, "the size of our Lord is 236." The key figure in the measurements of the body of the Creator, which appears repeatedly, is 236,000,000 parasangs. But this does not tell us much, for "the measure of a parasang of God is three leagues, and a league has ten

thousand cubits, and a cubit three spans, and a span fills the entire world, as it is written, 'who measures the sky with His span' (Isa. 40:12)"⁷ Another fragment reads:

Rabbi Ishmael said: Metatron, the great prince of the testimony, said to me: I bear witness about YHWH, the God of Israel, the living and permanent God, our Lord and Master. From the place of the seat of His glory [that is, the throne] upward there are 118 myriads, and from the place of the seat of His glory downward there are 118 myriads. His height is 236 myriad thousand leagues. From His right arm to His left arm there are 77 myriads. From the right eyeball to the left eyeball there are 30 myriads. His cranium is three and one third myriads. The crowns on His head are sixty myriads, corresponding to the sixty myriads of the heads of Israel.⁸

This last sentence refers to an aggadic conception (as we find repeatedly in these fragments): the image of Sandalphon, the angel appointed over the prayers of Israel, who is a 500-years-walk tall. Thus, every individual in Israel who calls upon God in prayer places a crown on His head, for prayer is an act of crowning God and recognizing Him as king.⁹

These texts exude a sense of the world beyond; a numinous feeling emanates even from these enormous, seemingly blasphemous numbers and from the monstrous series of names. God's majesty and holiness, the form of the celestial king and Creator, assume physical shape in these numerical proportions. What moved these mystics was not the spirituality of His being, but the majesty of His theophany. Rabbi Ishmael reexperienced Isaiah's vision: "I saw the king of the kings of all kings sitting on a high and towering throne, and all the hosts of heaven stood before Him, at His left and at His right."¹⁰ But it is not words of prophecy that reach the initiate here; instead, the highest of all archons shows him the dimensions of the shape appearing in this vision, and of all its individual physical parts, from the soles of His feet to His beard and brow. In reality, though, all measurements fail, and the strident anthropomorphism is suddenly and paradoxically transformed into its opposite: the spiritual.

Suddenly, in the middle of a description in one of these fragments, we read:

The appearance of the face is like that of the cheekbones, and the appearance of both is like the shape of the spirit and the form of the soul, and no creature is able to recognize it. His body is like chrysolite, his brilliance breaks tremendously out of the darkness, clouds and mist surround him, all the archeons and seraphim vanish before him like a drained pitcher. That is why we have no measurement, and only names are revealed to us.¹¹

Indeed, this ancient author is very chary with numbers, but all the more generous in listing the secret names of these parts in the "language of purity"¹²—that is, an esoteric language of the pure names.

However, the "language of the pure name," in which the mystical form of the Deity in its concealed glory is revealed to the initiate, allows us to recognize a connection between this aspect of Jewish *Merkavah* speculation found in the *Shi'ur Komah* and one of the most puzzling forms of second-century gnosis. The Gnostic teachings of Marcus, a disciple of Valentinus, had always been distasteful to scholars of Gnosticism because of the affinity between his teachings and the linguistic mysticism and letter symbolism of the Kabbalah.¹³ Indeed, the point of departure for his teaching is a mingling of linguistic mysticism and *Shi'ur Komah* notions. Despite the Christian interpretation of these ideas, the mixture points unmistakably to their origin in Jewish esoterism—a point first noted by Moses Gaster nearly a century ago.¹⁴ The Greek form in which these speculations are transmitted is merely Marcus's adaptation of Semitic speculations, a point confirmed by the fact that the ritual formulae he employed in his mystical liturgy are indisputably Aramaic. The native soil of his gnosis was not Egypt, but Palestine or Syria, where he must have become acquainted with the oldest forms of *Shi'ur Komah* imagery.

The *Merkavah* mystics receive their revelation while rising to the throne, while Marcus received his when the supreme Tetras "descended to him from invisible and unrecognizable places in the guise of a woman,

into its elements, Marcus receives the revelation of Truth itself from his female guide. "For I brought [Truth] down from her supernal dwelling, that you might see her nude and come to know her beauty, but also to hear her speak and to admire her understanding." There follows a list of the parts of this mystical form, from head to foot, and of their secret names, each of which are nothing but combinations of the first and last letter of the alphabet, the second and penultimate, and so on in this order [the system known in Hebrew as *'atbash*]. Thus, for Marcus, the alphabet as a whole constitutes the mystical shape of Truth, which he—quite in keeping with the Jewish terminology of the "body of the *Shekhinah*"—calls the "body of truth" (σῶμα τῆς ἀληθείας), and the form of the primeval, which, for him, is the primal human being, the *Anthropos*. "Here is the source of every word, the origin of every voice, the utterance of all that is unutterable, and the mouth of dumb silence."

We find in Marcus that the description of the origins of the mystical form of the primal human being is connected with language mysticism and a doctrine of secret names and letter combinations—much as we have found in the strictly Jewish, or more correctly Jewish-Gnostic, *Shi'ur Komah* fragment. Marcus's theory of language can also aid us in understanding and interpreting the Jewish text. The notion of the letters of God's name as aeons is also a later Kabbalistic teaching. The secret names of the organs are combinations, into which the basic elements of the Primal Man, which is the great Name of God, subdivide. What Marcus refers to as the primal human being corresponds, in *Shi'ur Komah*, to the human form seen by Ezekiel on the throne. The doctrine of the *Shi'ur Komah* contains both a teaching of the name of the Creator—which is a configuration representing God's ungraspable, shapeless existence—and of the sensory shape in which the Creator appeared to Israel as a handsome youth by the Red Sea, and in which He reveals himself to devotees of *Merkavah* mysticism at the end of the journey of the ascending soul. Marcus could therefore have received this teaching concerning the infinite power and depth of the letters from contemporary Jewish tradition, not just from the neo-Pythagorean tradition with which scholars used to link these speculations. In so doing they overlooked precisely those elements lacking in the neo-Pythagorean, but present in the Jewish *Shi'ur*

Komah tradition. In my opinion Marcus was acquainted with both traditions and synthesized them. The *Sh'ur Komah* literature and that variant of this teaching that Marcus adapted to his purposes mutually illuminate one another. Perhaps it should also be noted that the mystical-magical character of the alphabet sequence, in the specific form mentioned above [i.e., 'atbash], is familiar to the Jewish tradition. In fact, a Greek-Hebrew amulet discovered in Karneol in 1940 contains on the Greek obverse an apostrophe to God, "Thou Heaven-Shaped, Sea-Shaped, Darkness-Shaped, and All-Shaped (*pamomorphos*), the Ineffable before whom myriads of angels prostrate themselves," while on the verso of the amulet the Hebrew alphabet appears, in 'atbash sequence, as the secret name of God.¹⁶ This sequence is transcribed into Greek on the Greek side of the amulet!

We may therefore assume that the Deity has a mystical form that manifests itself in two different aspects: to the visionary, it manifests itself in the tangible shape of a human being seated on the throne of glory, constituting the supreme primal image in which man was created; aurally, at least in principle, it is manifested as God's name, broken into its component elements, whose structure anticipates that of all being. According to this doctrine, God's shape is conceived of, not as a concept or idea, but as names. This interlocking of tactile and linguistic anthropomorphism, which I consider characteristic of *Sh'ur Komah* doctrine, pervades the extant fragments. Hence, it is not surprising to see a sentence such as: "God sits on a throne of fire, and all around Him, like columns of fire, are the ineffable names."¹⁷ The two realms are not separated, and the names of God, which are the hidden life of the entire Creation, are not only audible, but also visible as letters of fire. Furthermore, according to an aggadah attributed to the Palestinian *Merkavah* mystics of the early third century, "The Torah given by the Holy One, blessed be He, to Moses was given to him in [the form of] white fire inscribed upon black fire—fire mixed with fire, hewn out of fire and given from fire. Of this it is written, 'at His right hand was a fiery law unto them' [Deut. 33:2]"¹⁸ The Torah occupies here the same place as is occupied in Valentinus's and Marcus's gnosis by the already Christianized logos, the primal name of God that constitutes the form of everything.

There thus exists a "body" of the divine *Kavod* which, as we have seen, was a symbol that was revealed to the mystics. Even the most tangible anthropomorphisms bespeak a language of mysteries.¹⁹ Just as there is a mystical body of God in which His image appears, so is there a garment (*haluk*) in which this body is wrapped. This garment is described, not only in the aggadah, but even more in the hymns of the *Merkavah* mystics, some of which are extant from the third century. According to one of these hymns, the heavens were radiated from this mystical "shape"; according to another, "constellations and stars and signs emanate from His garment, in which he wraps Himself and sits upon the throne of glory." In yet another midrash (which makes use of the technical language found in these hymns), it is related that God opened the seven heavens on Sinai and revealed himself to Israel, "in His beauty, His glory, His shape, His crown, and upon the throne of His glory" (the throne here replaces the garment mentioned in the hymns). It is obvious that this midrash finds nothing wrong with these notions from the sphere of the *Shi'ur Komah* doctrine.²⁰

In the above discussion I have assumed the doctrine of God's form to be extremely ancient, hence one that could have been adopted in Gnostic circles that were joined by early Jewish converts to Christianity. This assumption is strengthened by an extremely interesting passage in the Slavonic Book of Enoch which, unlike the view of André Vaillant (the most recent scholarly editor, whose arguments on this score are quite weak), I cannot ascribe to a Christian author. Rather, I see it as a Jewish apocalypse written in Palestine or Egypt during the first century C.E. The Greek original has been lost, but it evidently used the term μορφή in the sense of "stature" or "form." In chapter 13 of this book, Enoch says: "You see the extent of my body (*shi'ur komati*) similar to yours, and I saw the extent of the Lord without measure and without image and without end." Abraham Kahana's Hebrew translation (in his edition of the Apocrypha) made use of this term, without his being aware of the possibility that the term *shi'ur komah* in fact goes back to this period. The parallel between the contents of the Hebrew *Shi'ur Komah* and the Book of Enoch is striking and thought-provoking.

Similar images of God, as possessing a "form" or bodily shape,

μορφῇ, were certainly known to Jewish-Christian groups and are assumed in the sources of the pseudo-Clementine *Homilies*, some of which may have come from the Jewish-Christian Ebionite sect. Here too, especially in the seventeenth homily, the "beauty" of the father is emphasized and the parts of his body are described, as in the above-mentioned *Shi'ur Komah* hymns. The seventeenth homily emphasizes (again, like one of the fragments I quoted earlier) that this body is "incomparably more luminous than the spirit with which we perceive it, and is more radiant than anything else, so that in comparison with this body, the light of the sun must be regarded as darkness."²¹ All this suggests a connection with the Jewish Gnostic fragments extant in the Hebrew and Aramaic texts of the *Shi'ur Komah*.

This early dating, however, was by no means undisputed. The few nineteenth-century scholars who dealt with these concepts, above all Heinrich Graetz, committed the grave error of dating the *Merkavah* literature far too late; its intimate and multiple connections with Gnostic literature and the syncretistic papyri therefore eluded them. Scholars dated those writings between the seventh and ninth centuries, tracing the anthropomorphisms of the *Shi'ur Komah* to the influence of an Islamic anthropomorphic school, the *Mushabbiha*, when in fact the exact opposite was the case.²² According to this approach, these Jewish doctrines originated among ignorant groups who were given to grossly sensual ideas, and were quite unknown to the *Merkavah* mystics of the tannaitic period attested to by the Talmud. The progress made in understanding and careful study of these texts has made such views untenable.

Over and above everything said above, there is extremely important, albeit indirect, evidence regarding the age of the *Shi'ur Komah* tradition connected to the Song of Songs. This evidence appears in a passage by Origen that has never been satisfactorily explicated. In the introduction to his well-known commentary on the Song of Songs—in which the Jewish reading, i.e., in terms of the relationship between God and Israel, is replaced by that between Christ and the Church—Origen writes:

It is said to be the custom of the Jews to forbid anyone who has not attained a mature age to hold this book [i.e., the Song of Songs]

in his hands. Moreover, even though their rabbis and teachers instruct their children in all the books of the Scripture and in their oral traditions,²⁵ they postpone the following four texts until the very end: the beginning of Genesis, describing the Creation of the World; the beginning of the prophecy of Ezekiel, which relates to the cherubim [that is, the doctrine of the angels and the divine retinue]; the end [of the same book], which describes the future Temple; and this book, the Song of Songs.²⁴

There can be no doubt that this passage refers to the existence of esoteric doctrines connected with the four texts mentioned. We know from the Mishnah that the beginning of Genesis and the first chapter of Ezekiel were considered to be esoteric texts par excellence, and it was therefore prohibited to lecture about them in public. They could be studied privately, but even then only by those who were worthy, mature, and held in esteem by their fellow citizens.²⁵ The reference to the concluding chapters of Ezekiel is presumably related to the association of these chapters with apocalyptic ideas concerning the rebuilding of the Temple. The fact that many details in these chapters openly contradict the Torah's description of the same subject also naturally led to limitations upon their study. Indeed, there was a tendency during the first century to exclude the Book of Ezekiel from the canon of biblical Scriptures because of these very contradictions.²⁶ It may be that the contradictions between these two sources were resolved among certain groups by means of some kind of esoteric teachings, although we have no definite information on this matter.

On the other hand, we know nothing about restrictions on the study of the Song of Songs. In fact, during the second and third centuries, the allegorical reading of this book in terms of the love between God and the Congregation of Israel was a favorite theme in the aggadic lectures of the rabbis. True, according to later testimonies, the Song of Songs was deemed unsuitable for public study because the servant—that is, the Christian Church—had usurped the place of the mistress—that is, the Synagogue. It has been justifiably argued that this would indicate that during the third century the Church allegorically reinterpreted the Song

of Songs in its own interests." However, the state of affairs with which Origen was already familiar in the early third century (and we must not forget that he worked in the town of Caesarea in Palestine and was well acquainted with the Jewish tradition)—namely, that of an older Jewish tradition—cannot be explained in terms of this polemic. Jewish scholars prior to Origen's time could not possibly have known about a Christological reading of the Song of Songs that would arouse their qualms about public study of this book for a simple reason: this reading first entered into the Church through Origen's own commentary on it.²⁸ Thus, the Jewish sages of the second or early third century would hardly have limited the study of a book due to a reinterpretation which they could only have known later.

The true basis for Origen's tradition lies in the fact that during the second century the Song of Songs was connected with the esoteric doctrine of *Shi'ur Komah*. Whether it originated from its interpretation or had earlier sources, the Song of Songs functioned as the biblical text upon which this doctrine was based. The *Merkavah* mystics most likely regarded the Song of Songs not only as an historical allegory within the framework of its aggadic interpretation but also as an esoteric text in the strict sense—i.e., as a text containing sublime mysteries, not universally accessible, concerning the manifestation and form of God in terms of the secrets of the Merkabah. The most profound of all the chapters of Merkabah mysticism is that concerning the shape of the Deity (extant in the *Sh'ur Komah* fragments), which speaks not only about the Merkabah per se, but, as we read in *Hekhaloth Zutarti*, "the Great and Mighty, Awesome, Enormous and Strong God, who is removed from the sight of all creatures and hidden from the ministering angels, but was revealed to Rabbi Akiva in the vision of the *Merkavah*, to do his will"²⁹ As Saul Lieberman has cogently shown, it can be demonstrated that the second-century tannaim saw the Song of Songs in terms of a *Merkavah* revelation that occurred at the Red Sea and on Mount Sinai—a point made in a number of midrashim.³⁰ This conclusively proves the age of the *Sh'ur Komah* idea, as I have already suggested on the basis of more general considerations. Origen's passage confirms that in his day, and probably some time before

him, the Jewish teachers in Palestine viewed the Song of Songs as an esoteric text concerning the manifestations and form of the Deity. One might even go further, and join Gaster in conjecturing that the prohibition against public study of the *Merkavah*, a prohibition already operating in the first century, was primarily directed against the *Shi'ur Komah* doctrine.³¹ This dating of the *Shi'ur Komah* is supported by a statement of St. Justin Martyr (*Dialogue with Tryphon*, chap. 114) that, according to certain Jewish teachings, God has human shape and organs. This statement can be adequately explained by a proper dating of the *Shi'ur Komah* speculation. He presents these teachings not as heretical ideas but as the normative rabbinic teaching of his time. It is hence quite understandable that such notions penetrated, with some variation, even into Ebionite circles.

We may perhaps go even one step further. Mandaean writings frequently contain the designation of God as *Mara de-Rabutha* (the Lord of Greatness), referring to Uthras, the father of all celestial potencies. Scholars have thus far been unable to identify the origin of this term. It now appears that this designation, like so much else in Mandaean Gnosticism, derives from Judaism. The identical wording appears (strangely enough, unnoticed by scholars) in a fragment of an Aramaic paraphrase of Genesis discovered among the Dead Sea Scrolls at Qumran, published in 1957; the text comes roughly from the first century B.C.E. There (col. II, line 4), Noah's father, Lamech, speaks to his wife about the "*Mara rabutha*, the king of all worlds." This name is used quite naturally, as one obviously taken for granted in these circles. If the Mandaeans were originally connected with Jewish baptismal sects near the Jordan (as many scholars tend to assume on the basis of their literature), then we are dealing here with the origins of a religious term that was first used in those circles and then moved eastward together with the early Mandaean groups. It is difficult to ascertain the exact image underlying this term. The "Lord of Greatness" may refer to He who possesses the attribute of greatness in an abstract sense, in which case it would harken back to David's prayer in I Chronicles 29:11. "Thine, O Lord, is the greatness, and the power, etc." Indeed, in the Hebrew texts of *Merkavah* Gnosticism

we find a parallel name for God as "Lord of Strength."³² However, this may also be a further development along the lines of the *Shi'ur Komah*, which, as we have seen, concretely depicts the greatness of the "Lord of Greatness." In this context the key verse that we have already discussed, Psalm 147:5, is particularly suggestive: the "greatness of our Lord" (as the verse was construed here) is alluded to in the words *ve-rav koah*. We thus find both the Hebrew word for "great" (*gadol*) and the Aramaic *rab*, contained in the term *Mara Rabutha*. Perhaps the choice of this verse and its mystical, numerological interpretation as referring to the specific measurement of God's dimension are based precisely on this title of God.

An important conclusion of our discussion is not merely the fact of the existence of such images as that of a shape of God in ancient Jewish esoterism, but also the fact that we are not dealing here with the ideas of "heretical" groups on the periphery of rabbinic Judaism. On the contrary: The close link between these ideas and *Merkavah* mysticism can leave no doubt that the bearers of these speculations were at the very center of rabbinic Judaism in tannaitic and talmudic times. We must revise forward many of the assumptions of earlier scholars who, finding this notion unacceptable a priori, attempted to relegate the *Shi'ur Komah* to the fringes of Judaism. The gnosis we are dealing with here is a strictly orthodox Jewish one. The subject of these speculations and visions—*Yotser Bereshith*, the God of Creation—is not some lowly figure such as those found in some heretical sects, similar to the Demiurge of many Gnostic doctrines, which drew a contrast between the true God and the God of Creation. In the view of the *Shi'ur Komah*, the Creator God is identical with the authentic God of monotheism, in His mystical form; there is no possibility here of dualism. Given the antiquity of these ideas, which we have tentatively traced back to the first century, we may ask whether this orthodox *Shi'ur Komah* gnosis did not precede the dualistic conception of later Gnosticism, which emerged during the early second century. If so, the entire line of Gnostic development from monotheism to dualism must be understood in an entirely different way from that which scholars have thus far suggested. We likewise cannot ignore the possibility that the pronounced usage of the term *Yotser Bereshith* (De-

miurge) in those fragments (the oldest of which probably go back to the second or third century) might have been introduced in order to indicate the monotheistic alternative to the position of these sectarians—in other words, with a polemical aim against certain Gnostic groups in Judaism who had been exposed to the influence of dualistic ideas, which they tried to apply in heretical, Gnostic interpretations of the Bible.

In any event, these or similar traditions were preserved in Palestinian Judaism and its aggadah. As late as the sixth century, the most important liturgical poet of Palestinian Jewry, Eleazar ha-Kallir, used the terms *Shi'ur Komah* and *Yotser Bereshit!*) as perfectly acceptable, rather than heretical, concepts.³³ In the ninth century, when the Karaites began their vehement attacks upon the talmudic aggadah and its anthropomorphisms, the burden of their polemic was aimed against the *Shi'ur Komah* fragments, which both enjoyed ancient authority and were already reputed to be completely unintelligible.³⁴ However, the spokesmen of rabbinic Judaism in the Babylonian academics initially adhered to their tradition, and were unwilling to abandon even such extravagant lucubrations of the aggadic spirit as the *Shi'ur Komah*. However, there were great figures who were not prepared to defend this tradition.

Around the year 1000, Jewish scholars in Fez sent an inquiry concerning the *Shi'ur Komah* to Rav Sherira Gaon, head of the Babylonian academy. Among other things, they wrote:

And R. Ishmael said further: "I and R. Akiva are guarantors, that whoever knows the stature of our Creator and the praise of the Holy One, blessed be He, is assured a share in the World to Come, provided only that he repeat it in the Mishnah every day." And he began to say, "His stature is thus and such..." And we wish to know whether Rabbi Ishmael said what he said from his teacher, who heard it from his teacher, and so on going back to Moses at Sinai, or whether he said it of his own accord. And if he said it of his own accord, should one not apply the Mishnah (*Hagigah* 2:1): "If a man does not consider the honor of his Creator, it were better had he never been born." May our master explain this to us clearly and fully.

R. Sherira replied:

It is impossible to explain this matter clearly and in full; it can only be done quite generally. Heaven forbid that Rabbi Ishmael should have invented such things out of his own head: how could a man arrive at such utterances of his own accord? Moreover, our Creator is too high and sublime to have organs and measurements in the literal sense, for, "To whom then will ye liken God? Or what likeness will ye compare unto Him?" (Isa. 49:18). Rather, these are words of wisdom that cannot be conveyed to everyone.

Other versions of this responsum contain even sharper language:

There are hidden therein profound reasons, which are higher than the highest mountains and exceedingly wondrous, and their allusions and secrets and mysteries and hidden things cannot be conveyed to every one.³⁵

In other words, the secrets of the *Shi'ur Komah* themselves allude to profound mysteries. R. Sherira thus has an opinion concerning this issue, but is not prepared to commit it to writing. Indeed, three generations earlier, Saadiah Gaon, under the impact of the Karaite polemic, held a far more reserved position:

There is no agreement among scholars about *Shi'ur Komah*, for it appears neither in the Mishnah nor in the Talmud, and we have no way of determining whether or not it comes from Rabbi Ishmael, or whether someone else composed it under his name. For there are many books which use the name of people who did not write them, but were composed by others who made use of the name of one of the great sages in order to attain prominence for their books.³⁶

Maimonides expressed himself in more extreme fashion. During his youth, he still considered *Shi'ur Komah* as a source deserving of interpretation, but he subsequently changed his mind, and could only view these

texts with horror. When asked whether it was a Karaite work or whether it contained "mysteries of our Sages, of blessed memory, concealing profound matters of physics or metaphysics, as Rabbenu Hai stated," Maimonides replied:

I never thought that this came from the Sages. Heaven forbid our assuming that this kind of thing derives from their hands! Rather, it is undoubtably no more than the work of a Byzantine preacher. All in all, it would be a highly meritorious deed to snuff out this book and to destroy all memory of it.³⁷

These words indicate the embarrassment felt by Jewish rationalists upon being confronted with a text of this type. Some, of course, attempted to salvage it by means of philosophical, allegorical interpretation—as, for instance, Moses of Narbonne (d. 1362),³⁸ or R. Simeon ben Tsemah Duran (14th c). The latter explicitly challenges a certain opinion that seems to have been widespread during the Middle Ages, even by several Kabbalists: namely, that the measurements of the *Shi'ur Komah* refer to the highest archons among the angels or to angelic beings. Rather, according to Duran, "the aim of this book is to maintain that everything in existence is God's Glory, and that their measurements [i.e., that of the organs] is so and so much; or else they referred to the dimensions of the *Kavod* as it appeared to the prophets."³⁹ According to Duran, *Shi'ur Komah* may be interpreted in a visionary manner (which is not far from the literal truth) or in a pantheistic interpretation which asserts that reality itself as a whole is the mystical shape of the deity. A far-reaching thesis is thus concealed here in mythical images.⁴⁰ In any event, the *Shi'ur Komah* was not an object of reverent study for these medieval Jewish groups; rather, as I have said, it was an embarrassment.

III

In the world of Kabbalah that developed in Western Europe during the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, nourished by ancient traditions of Jewish gnosis and the impulses of new mystical inspiration, the atmosphere

was altogether different. Medieval theology had already forgotten the original significance of the *Shi'ur Komah* vision, and was hard set on abolishing any view that attributed to God any human attributes whatever. These philosophers sought to push the biblical concept of monotheism to its utmost extreme, and even outdid the Bible itself in removing any vestiges therein of mythical or anthropomorphic parlance. It is no coincidence that Maimonides began his philosophical magnum opus, *Guide for the Perplexed*, by turning the key word *tselem* on its head—although, in his opinion, of course, right side up.

In the newly evolving Kabbalah, by contrast, we find the opposite tendency. Here, too, the spiritualization of the idea of God is an accepted fact, but in the reflections that took the place of the *Merkavah* visions, the ancient images reemerged, albeit now with a symbolic character. Unlike the philosophers, the Kabbalists were not ashamed of these images; on the contrary, they saw in them the repositories of divine mysteries. *Shi'ur Komah* became the watchword of a new attitude, which was no longer interested in the details of the ancient fragments—neither those of the measurements and numbers, nor of the enigmatic names, all of which were consigned to obscurity. In their place the Kabbalists returned, in their own way and with their own emphases, to the fundamental idea of a mystical form of the Godhead. The underlying principle might be formulated as follows: *'Ein-Sof*, the Infinite—that is, the concealed Godhead—dwells unknowable in the depth of its own being, without form or shape. It is beyond all cognitive statements, and can only be described through negation—indeed, as the negation of all negations. No images can depict it, nor can it be named by any name. By contrast, the Active Divinity has a mystical shape which can be conveyed by images and names. To be sure, it is no longer a potential object of vision, as in *Merkavah* mysticism; the stature and value of such visions become greatly diminished. Prophetic visions are mediated by infinite levels of theophany originating in deeper regions, which are below the sphere with which the Kabbalists are dealing. However, the Godhead also manifests itself in symbols: in the symbol of the organically growing shape of the tree, in the symbol of the human form, and in symbols of the names of God.

Both tendencies, which we have already encountered in the ancient *Shi'ur Komah* texts and in Marcean Gnosticism, emerge with renewed strength from the Kabbalistic sense of the world, albeit in altered form. The Kabbalists found it an honor, rather than an embarrassment, to speak about the *Shi'ur Komah*. Often enough, they paraded their own *theologia mystica* as the doctrine of the *Shi'ur Komah*, in proud defiance and mocking scorn of the stutterings of the apologists. It is no coincidence that one of the boldest and deepest writings of the later Kabbalah, *Shi'ur Komah* of R. Moses Cordovero of Safed (the most profound speculative mystic of the Kabbalah), bore the same title as that ancient work.

In His active manifestations, the Godhead appears as the dynamic unity of the *Sefiroth*, portrayed as the "tree of the *Sefiroth*," or the mystical human form (*Adam Kadmon*), who is none other than the concealed shape of the Godhead itself. Let me briefly recapitulate what the Kabbalists mean by *Sefiroth*. These were originally the ten primal numbers in which all reality is rooted—an idea expounded in a Hebrew text roughly contemporary with the ancient *Shi'ur Komah* and heavily influenced by Pythagoreanism: *Sefer Yetsirah* (The Book of Creation). However, the medieval Kabbalists changed its meaning when they adopted the term *Sefiroth*. For them the *Sefiroth* are the potencies constituting the active Godhead, and through which (to use Kabbalistic language) it acquires its "face." *'Anpin Penima'in*, the hidden face of God, is the aspect of the divine life turned toward us which, despite its concealment, seeks to take on shape. The divine life is expressed in ten steps or levels, which both conceal and reveal Him. It flows out and animates Creation; but at the same time it remains deep inside. The secret rhythm of its movement and pulse beat is the law of motion of all Creation. As the divine life reveals itself—that is, becomes manifest through its actions on the various levels of divine emanation—it assumes a different shape on each level or, speaking theologically, appears in different attributes. In its totality the individual elements of the life process of God are unfolded yet constitute a unity (the unity of God revealing Himself); together they are the shape of the Godhead.

The plasticity of its being—which radiates in all directions and mani-

feasts the infinite goodness of God—is revealed in its manifold functions. Abraham Herrera, in his book *Sha'ar ha-Shamayim* (ca. 1620), describes the various aspects of the *Sefiroth* as follows:

The *Sefiroth* are emanations from the primal simple unity; making known His good which is without end; mirrors of His truth, which share in his nature and essence, which is above all, and that He is Himself the necessary being; structures of his wisdom and representations of His will and desire; receptacles of His strength and instruments of His activity; treasuries of His bliss and distributors of His grace and goodness; judges of His kingdom, bringing His judgment to light; and simultaneously the designations, attributes, and names of He who is the highest of all and who encompasses all. These ten names are inextinguishable: ten attributes of His sublime glory and greatness; ten fingers of His mighty hands, five of His right and five of His left; ten lights by which He radiates Himself; ten garments of glory, in which He is garbed; ten visions, in which He is seen; ten forms, in which He has formed everything; ten sanctuaries, in which He is exalted; ten degrees of prophecy, in which He manifests Himself; ten lecterns, from which He teaches; ten thrones, from which He judges the nations; ten divisions of paradise or canopies for those who are deserving of it; ten steps on which He descends, and ten on which one ascends to Him; ten beauteous fields, producing all influx and blessing; ten boundaries, which all yearn for but only the righteous attain; ten lights, which illuminate all intelligences; ten kinds of fire, which consume all desires; ten kinds of glory, which rejoice all rational souls and intellects; ten words, by which the world was created; ten spirits, by which the world is moved and kept alive; ten commandments; ten numbers, dimensions, and weights, by which all is counted, weighed, and measured; ten touchstones, by which the perfection of all things is tested, by that which are drawn near and are repelled by them. And these are the ten utterances containing All; the *genera* in whose bosom everything is contained and from whose bosom everything emerges; the providence which extends from one extreme to the other, and by the awesomeness of whose providence

all is prepared for their good and their benefit.... The supreme unities, to whom all the initial multiplicities return, by its intermediacy, to the simple unity; and above all the simple unities is the Infinite, blessed be He.⁴¹

Of course, even this turning toward created beings contains the ineffable that accompanies every expression, enters into it and withdraws from it. The awareness of this dual quality, this dialectic of manifestation within shape, is characteristic of the Kabbalist's knowledge of divine matters—a knowledge that was experienced in many ways. For example, the *Tikkunei Zohar* points out that God dwells both in the *Sefiroth* and between them:

You are within all and outside of all, and to every side, and above all and beneath all. . . . And You are in every *Sefirah*, in its length and breadth and above it and below it, and between each and every *Sefirah* and in the thickness of the every *Sefirah*.⁴²

The most precise formulation of this concept is in the writings of R. Moses Cordovero:

The Infinite, the King, King of Kings, who rules all: for His essence penetrates and descends via the *Sefiroth* and between the *Sefiroth*, and between the *Merkavah* and within the *Merkabah*, and within the angels and between the angels, and within the celestial spheres and between the celestial spheres, and within the elements and between the lowly elements, and within the land and between the land and its offspring, down to the final point of the abyss—the whole world is full of His glory.⁴³

In other words, the formless substance of the *'Ein-Sof* is immediately present, in its full reality, in all stages of the process of emanation and creation, and in every imaginable shape. In this sense one may say that there is no thoroughly shaped image that can completely detach itself from the depths of the formless: this insight is crucial for the metaphysics

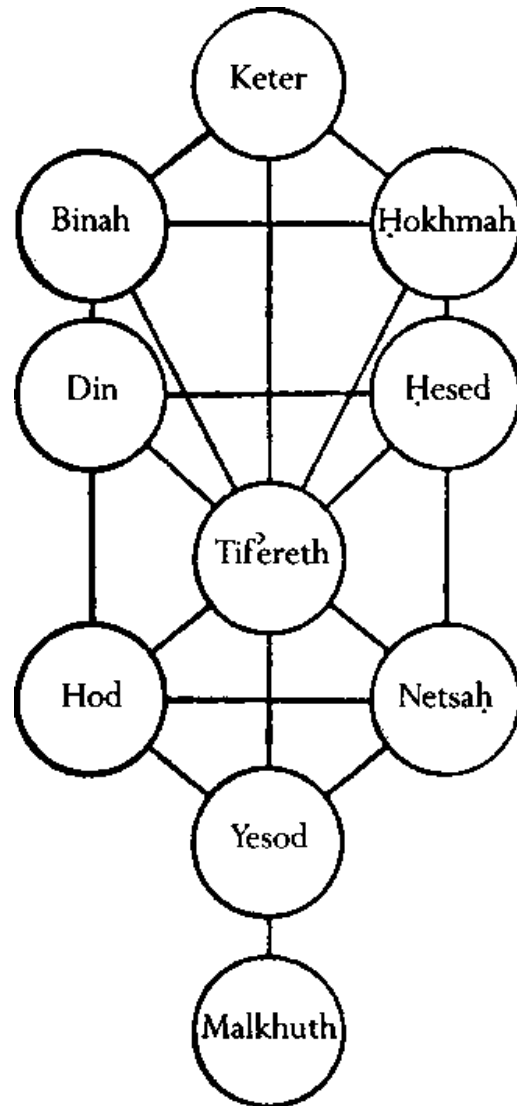
of the Kabbalah. The truer the form, the more powerful the life of the formless within it. To delve into the abyss of formlessness is no less absurd an undertaking for the Kabbalists than to ascend to the form itself; the mystical nihilism that destroys any shape dwells hand in hand with the prudent moderation struggling to comprehend the shape. One might say that both tendencies are peering out of the same shell. It is precisely in the doctrine of the *Sefiroth*, with its emphasis on the mystical shape which lies at the basis of every other shape, that the Kabbalist becomes aware of this danger, and tries to overcome it. The Divine is not only the shapeless abyss into which everything sinks, although it *is* that abyss too. In its turning toward the outside, it contains the guarantee of the existence of form—precarious and elusive by nature, but no less powerful for that. This comment is perhaps not superfluous in terms of the thought processes we are dealing with here.

But let us return to our point of departure: God's potencies grow into Creation like a tree, nourished by the waters of divine wisdom.⁴⁴ The Sefirotic tree, of which the Kabbalists spoke in *Sefer ha-Bahir*, preserves the image of the organic shape in which each thing is in its proper place, and where it partakes of the flow directed toward it from the union of the totality. The Sefirotic tree, in which God has implanted His strength ("the cedars of Lebanon which He hath planted," to quote one widely used exegesis), is also the Tree of the World and, in a certain sense, the true Tree of Life. Its root is located in the highest *Sefiroth*; its trunk embraces the central and thereby conciliating forces; while the branches or limbs which grow out of it at various points encompass the contradictory forces of divine activity in *Hesed* and *Din*. All of these taken together constitute the primary form in which the divine image appears in the Kabbalah. The tree grows upside down—an image familiar to us from many myths. The three uppermost *Sefiroth*—*Keter* (crown) or, in the *Zohar*, *Ratson* (will); *Hokhmah* (wisdom); and *Binah* (insight or discernment)—are the basic ground and roots of this tree. It is no coincidence that these determining forces are from the world of the intellect. In the next three *Sefiroth*, we find *Hesed* (grace or love), *Din* or *Gevurah* (severity or judgment), and *Rahamim* or *Tifereth* (mercy, also known as splendor or beauty), in which the extremes are united and conciliated. Again, it is no

coincidence that this sphere is defined by moral forces. The last triad consists of *Netsah* (endurance), *Hod* (splendor or majesty), and *Yesod* (the foundation) or *Tsaddik* (the Righteous One). This completes the picture of the creative forces, enabling them to operate together through the living force of God, by which everything finds its place and is maintained. As the living force par excellence, it is likewise the force of procreation, represented through symbols of male sexuality. All these active factors are in turn united in the tenth *Sefirah*, *Malkhuth* or *Shekhinah*, God's royal rule, into which they flow as into the ocean. The living forces of the Godhead pass into Creation through the medium of the last *Sefirah*, represented in symbols of receptivity and femaleness.⁴⁵ We thus arrive at a fixed canonic image of the Sefirotic tree, represented as shown on page 44.

While the image of the Sefirotic tree is represented in other structures, this one is the most widespread. The *Sefiroth* are thus not a series of ten emanations of aeons emerging from one another; on the contrary, they constitute a well-structured form, in which every part or limb operates upon every other, and not just the higher ones on the lower. The *Sefiroth* are connected with one another by means of secret "channels," *tsinoroth*, whereby each radiates into the other and in which the other is in turn reflected. The specific nature of each potency is deeply rooted in itself, but every potency likewise contains some aspects of all the others. Moreover, each one repeats in itself the structure of the whole, and so on ad infinitum—a point elaborated by the later Kabbalah. It is through this process of infinite reflection that the whole is reflected in every member and thus, as Moses Cordovero explained, becomes a whole.⁴⁶

However, the Sefiroth do not appear only in the shape of the tree. They also appear in the form of Primal Man (*'Adam Kadmon*), which corresponds to that of earthly man. The *Sefiroth* are the "holy forms," first mentioned in *Sefer ha-Bahir*, in which these two symbolic representations appear one after another. In S §112 (M §166) the date palm is cited as a symbol of the procreative power of the Godhead, exactly as in the Mandaeen writings. The "seventy palms" found by the Israelites at Elim (Exod. 15:27) during their wandering in the desert, indicate that "God has seventy shapes," and every palm tree corresponds to one of these



primal shapes. The Hebrew term *komah*, used here for "shape" is the same as that used in *Sh'ur Komah*. However, in S §§114 and 116 (M §§165, 172), the organs of man correspond to the "seven sacred forms of God":

The Holy One, blessed be He, has seven sacred forms, all of which have their counterpart in man, as said, "In the image of God He made him." . . . These are: the right and left thighs, the right and left hands, the torso, the phallus and the head.

In a different version, in which the torso and the phallus are not separated, the female is the seventh form that completes them. Above these seven bodily forms, corresponding to the seven lower *Sefiroth*, are the three upper *Sefiroth* symbolizing the spiritual forces: thinking, wisdom, and discernment. These are not conceived as bodily forms, but, at least according to the *Zohar*, are localized in the three chambers of the brain. There are, however, different developments of this symbolism, in which their correspondence to human organs is formulated in far greater detail.⁴⁷ In *Sefer ha-Bahir*, the oldest extant Kabbalistic text, these forms of God are explicitly identified with the *tselem 'Elohim* of Genesis 1:27: "In the image of God He created him." *Sefer ha-Bahir* adds: "in all his limbs and in all his parts" (S §55; M §82).

These notions received their most decisive expression in the *Zohar*, which views man as the most perfect shape—"the form that contains all forms" or "the image that contains all images"—through which alone all things exist. The first worlds that were created were destroyed because this true shape had not yet achieved its perfection, so that the balance and harmony in which everything exists through the secret of this shape had not yet been established. The lower, earthly human being and the upper, mystical human being, in which the Godhead is manifested as shape, belong together and are unthinkable without one another in a well-ordered world.

The perfection of the universe resides [or: appears] in this shape of man; it was this shape seen by Ezekiel on the throne, and of this that Daniel spoke when he said, "And, behold, there came with the clouds of heaven one like unto a son of man, and he came even to the Ancient of days, and he was brought near before Him" (Dan. 7:13).⁴⁸

Thus, the *Zohar* returns to the same Biblical motifs found in the *Shi'ur Komah*. In the boldest parts of the *Zohar*, the *'Idra Rabba*, the *'Idra Zutta*, the Greater and the Lesser Assembly, (which are a sort of Kabbalistic *turba philosophorum*) and the *Sifra de-Tseni'utha*, "The Book of Conceal-

ment"—in which these ideas are summarized in solemn cadences—we find a version of the *Shi'ur Komah* reconceived in the spirit of the Kabbalah. This new version is in no way inferior to the ancient fragments, either in boldness or, if one may phrase it thus, Gnostic presumptuousness. However, in contrast with the *Shi'ur Komah*, it does not conceal its metaphysical background. Every organ of 'Adam Kadmon, nay, every last hair on his head, is a world unto itself; every detail alludes to configurations of the *Sefiroth* that unfold and reveal the infinite wealth contained in them. The details of the description reveal some acquaintance with medieval anatomy, and the author revels in the anthropomorphic paradoxes that supply the key words and mottos for the symbolic presentation of his metaphysics. Daniel's vision of "the Ancient of days" (Dan. 7:9), 'Atik Yomin, whose head is as white as snow and whose hair is like pure wool, provides the author with a term uniting the graphic image of a man of hoary old age with the notion of God's sheer remoteness and transcendence ('atik means both "old" and "removed"). But it is not by chance that the notion of 'Atika Kadisha, the "Holy Ancient One," reverberates with both these meanings, pointing also to the God who moves back from transcendence to shape. The 'Idroth hardly speak about the 'Ein-Sof, the infinite and formless God; in any event, they do not use this term. 'Atika Kadisha, the Holy Ancient One, which serves here as the supreme symbol, does not refer to 'Ein-Sof as such, but to 'Ein-Sof as it appears or, rather, is concealed in the highest *Sefiroth*. The concrete, visual symbol of the Holy Ancient One thus contains the dialectics of this transition from formlessness to form.

It seems obvious that the writer of these pieces was aware of the presumptuousness of his efforts. The hero of the mystical romance of the *Zohar* is the *mishnah* teacher Rabbi Simeon ben Yohai. He begins his discourse in the 'Idra Rabba with a warning against the very anthropomorphism in which he is about to indulge. His warning is framed in the words of Deuteronomy: "Cursed be the man that maketh a graven or molten image" (Deut. 27:15). The words that follow concerning the "secrets of the Ancient of Days" are termed mysteries, and the speaker harbors no doubts about their merit: "I do not tell the heavens to listen,

nor the earth to hear, for we ourselves support the existence of the worlds." He begins his interpretation of the *Shi'ur Komah* as follows:

Before the Ancient of Ancients, the Hidden of the Hidden, prepared the shapes of the king and the crown of crowns, there was neither beginning nor end. He sketched and measured and spread out a curtain, in which he drew and called forth the primal kings. But these shapes did not endure, as it is written, "These are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel" (Gen. 36:31): a primal king over a primal Israel. And all those who were inscribed [in the curtain] were given names, but they did not endure, for He left them and concealed them. After a time, however, he entered that curtain and gave Himself shape. And we learn that, when He made up His mind to create the Torah, which had been hidden for two thousand years [prior to the creation of the world] and He took it out, the Torah instantly spoke before Him: "He who wishes to shape and to have effect, must first shape his own shapes [that is: shape himself]" And we have learned in the *Sifra de-Tseni'utha*: "The Ancient of Ancients, the Concealed of the Concealed, Mystery of Mysteries, took on a shape and it was given. He exists and yet does not exist; there is no one who can recognize him, for he is the Ancient of Ancients, the Elder of Elders, but in his shapes he becomes recognizable without being recognizable."⁴⁹

Sifra de-Tseni'utha uses the symbol of a scale to explain why the original shapes did not endure:

For so long as the scale did not exist, there was no seeing from countenance to countenance, and the primal kings perished,⁵⁰ and their species had no existence, and the earth vanished.... This scale hangs in a place that is not; on it are weighed those who do not exist; the scale stands on itself; it is not attached [to anything] and it is not visible. Those who were not, who are and who will be, have ascended and do ascend upon it.⁵¹

According to some, this scale is identified with the *Sefirah* of *Hokhmah*, divine wisdom, the principle of divine harmony permeating all worlds and all being. According to others, it represents the balance between the male and the female principle. In any event, the scale represents the principle of structure and shape. It is worth noting that the same symbol is used at the beginning of Dionysius Areopagita's book on the holy names (I, §3), which is a fundamental work of fifth-century Christian mysticism. This author also speaks of "that primeval divine scale which regulates all of the holy orders, and reaches even unto the celestial choruses of the angels."

The problem of the divine form is also posed in a precise formulation at the beginning of the *'Idra Zutta* (*Zohar*, III, 228a):

The Holy Ancient One, the Most Concealed of all the Concealed, who is separated from everything and yet not separated, for everything is connected to Him and He is connected to everything. He is everything; the Ancient of Ancients, the Concealed of the Concealed, who has shape and yet has no shape. He has shape in order to maintain the universe, and yet has no shape because He does not exist. When He assumed shape, He produced nine blazing lights from His shape, and these lights shine out of Him and spread continuously on all sides, like a lamp [or candle] from which light spreads on all sides; but when one approaches these lights in order to know them, there is nothing there but the lamp alone. Thus, the Holy Ancient One: He is a mystical lamp, Concealed of all the Concealed, knowable only through those lights which spread out from Him, reveal, and instantly conceal again. And these lights are called the Holy Name of God, and that is why everything is one.

The image in which the Ancient of Ancients is embodied, meticulously described in the *'Idroth* as the shape of the Primal Man, is identical with the name of God. The close interrelationship between the two realms, which we already found in the ancient *Shi'ur Komah*, is emphasized in this work too: that of the seemingly sensory contemplation of the parts of the body, and that of God's name, which breaks down into holy names in the

unfolding of the divine word. The Gnostic thinker Marcus describes in detail how the first word of His name—which, not coincidentally, is the first word of the Greek Bible, ἀρχή (beginning)—is to be analyzed, applying the procedures of linguistic mysticism to the Greek words and letters. In this procedure the names of the Greek letters are written, and their component letters are in turn written out as full names of letters, etc. The Kabbalists employed the same method in their own mysticism of language, in which the Tetragrammaton is split and divided into other divine names. In discussing this the *'Idra Zutta* weaves together the themes of anthropomorphic and linguistic mysticism.

What takes on form in God is that in which He reveals and announces Himself. Yet what would such a revelation be if not the name of God? Thus, the true elements of the divine form are the component elements of His name, the letters of the Hebrew alphabet. This idea is one that accompanies Kabbalah from its first emergence and throughout its history. One of the earliest classical works of Spanish Kabbalah is entitled *Sefer ha-Temunah* (The Book of the Shape), the shape referred to being that of the letters of the Hebrew alphabet, which is the symbolic shape of the Godhead. One who is absorbed in contemplation of the Hebrew alphabet fulfills the verse mentioned at the beginning of this book: "And the shape of God does he behold" (Num. 12:8). These words refer to Moses, the receiver of the Torah; he was the great mystical adept, to whom this mystical form was revealed during his immersion in the Torah and its mysteries. *Sefer ha-Temunah* entirely avoids the forms of expression found in the *Shi'ur Komah* literature; it only refers to the configuration of the letters, which may be described as symbols of the various *Sefiroth*. But generally speaking, both views exist side by side; for the Kabbalist, they are merely different *façons de parler*.

The first configuration of ten, presented at the beginning of the *'Idra Zutta*, is that of the lamp and its nine lights: while these form the shape of the divine name, they are still included in the unity of the Holy Ancient One, whose being is both transcendent and nontranscendent, and they are negated therein. It is not clear whether the nine lights correspond to the nine *Sefiroth* that emanate from the first and highest *Sefirah* and with it form a decade, or whether the author of the *Zohar* is speaking

of nine lights that shine within the first *Sefirah* itself and illuminate its various internal aspects, even before the transition to the next *Sefirah*. In this *Sefirah* of divine wisdom a positive factor is added, diminishing the mystical obscurity and ineffability prevailing in the *Zohar's* remarks about the Holy Ancient One. For our purposes there is no need to decide between these two interpretations.

This highest mystical form of the Godhead is also described in the *'Idroth* as the *'Arikh 'Anpin* (literally, "the forbearing one"; the term was later construed as meaning "the large face"); it is likewise designated the "white head," *resha hivvera*. The skull, cerebral chambers, forehead, eyes, nose, and beard of this face are meticulously described, together with statements of mystical theology. Keeping with the biblical description of the Ancient of Days, he is depicted as an old man, white-haired, harmonious, thoughtful, and sleepless: "His eyes are balanced as one, constantly look about and do not sleep, as is said, 'Behold, the keeper of Israel neither sleeps nor slumbers'"... "Therefore, he has no eyebrows, and there are no lids to his eyes" (*Zohar*, III, 289a). The body belonging to the white head is not described, but its existence is assumed. On the other hand, the parts of the head are described in great detail:

This Holy Ancient One is entirely concealed, and the highest Wisdom exists in his skull. Indeed, nothing of this Ancient is revealed except for the head, which is the supreme head of all heads. The highest wisdom, which is a [lower] head concealed therein, and is called the highest brain; the concealed brain, that is calm and prudent and of which no one knows apart from Himself. Three heads are carved out, one inside the other and one above the other. The first head [from below] is the concealed wisdom, which is concealed and not opened, and is the uppermost head for all other wisdoms [i.e., the *Sefiroth* emanating from it]. [The second head] is the supreme head, Holy Ancient One, the Concealed of all Concealed, the supreme head of all heads. [The third head] is a head that is not a head, and no one knows and it cannot be known what is in this head, for it is beyond wisdom or insight [i.e., this third head is the formless *'Ein-Sof* concealed within *'Atika Kadisha*, the Holy An-

cient One]. . . And that is why the Holy Ancient One is called the nothingness, for the nothingness depends on him. And all those hairs and threads emerge from the concealed brain, and they are all smooth and even, and the neck [covered by the hair] is not visible (III, 288a-b).

It is clear from this that the figure of the *'Atika Kadisha* also alludes to the *'Ein-Sof*, which transcends all "heads" and is beyond all shapes.⁵² One can see how problematical this most profound image of the Godhead is specifically as a shape—and to what extent the dialectics I spoke of earlier is operative here—from the fact that the same shape could also be called the nothingness. This image that can be called nothingness is ineffably filled with the rooted in shapelessness.

The problematical figure of *'Arikh 'Anpin*, the first and highest *Sefirah*, becomes clearer when it is manifested in the continuous sequence of the divine manifestations, as the *Ze'ir 'Anpin*. Taken literally, *Ze'ir 'Anpin* refers to God as the "Impatient One"—that is, exhibiting the forces of rigor and justice alongside those of mercy and infinite generosity. This configuration of the *Sefiroth* is the true shape of the Godhead, embracing as it does all the manifestations of His activity. According to the *'Idra Rabbah*, it includes everything from *Hokhmah*, the divine wisdom, down to *Yesod*, the foundation of the world. In another version, that of the *'Idra Zutta*, this configuration embraces the six *Sefiroth* in two trios from *Gedulah (Hesed)* to *Yesod*. *Hokhmah* and *Binah* are here conceived as distinct shapes through which the worlds of these two *Sefiroth* are shaped and constructed; in this capacity they are designated as "father" and "mother" of the lower *Sefiroth*. Each *Sefirah* has its own structure, by which it was built as a "shape within the shape." Each one also has concealed worlds that are permeated with the structural laws of that *Sefirah*. For the *Zohar*, however, *Ze'ir 'Anpin* is essentially God as He is revealed in the unity of his activity. The true name of God, the Tetragrammaton, befits this level of manifestation and expresses its special structure. The factor joining and complementing the *Ze'ir 'Anpin* is its feminine counterpart, the *Shekhinah*, the last shape of the Divine in this system. In reality, however, the concealed shape of which we spoke above, which is on the

frontier of shapelessness, and that of the *Ze'ir 'Anpin*, which can be apprehended through mystical meditation, are not two separate forms. Thus, we read in the *'Idra Rabbah*:

The epitome of all these things is that the Ancient of Ancients and the *Ze'ir 'Anpin* are all one; everything was, everything is, everything will be in Him. No change takes place in Him, has ever taken place in Him, or will ever take place in Him. He has taken shape in these forms, and thus the shape that comprises all shapes in itself is complete; the shape that comprises all names in itself, the shape in which all other shapes appear; not that it is a shape, but that it has something of the shape. When the crowns and diadems [i.e., the *Sefiroth*] come together, the universal perfection comes about, for the higher ones and lower ones are combined in the shape of man. And because this shape embraces the higher and the lower ones, the Holy Ancient One has formed his forms and those of the *Ze'ir 'Anpin* in this shape. But if you ask: What is the difference between them? [The answer is:] Everything was in one equilibrium, but from here [i.e., the Holy Ancient One] there emanates the forces of Mercy, while from here [the *Ze'ir 'Anpin*] there issues severity [or justice]. And they are distinct [only] from our point of view. (*Zohar*, III, 141a-b)

Israel, it claims, lost the battle against Amalek because the children of Israel made a distinction between the *'Atika Kadisha*, who is called Nothingness, and the *Ze'ir 'Anpin*, called YHVH:

They wished to know [i.e., to distinguish] between the Ancient One, the Concealment of all Concealment, who is called *'Ayin* (Nothing), and *Ze'ir 'Anpin*, who is called YHVH. Therefore . . . they asked "Is the Lord [YHVH] among us, or not [Heb.: *vin*; literally, "nothing"!]" (Exod. 17:7). If so, why were they punished? Because they differentiated [between those primal shapes] and made a test, as it is written "because they tried the Lord" (ibid.). Israel said: "If it is this one [i.e., *'Atika Kadisha*], then we shall ask

in one fashion; but if it is the other [Ze'ir 'Anpin], then we shall ask in another fashion." (*Zohar*, II, 64b)

In a brief passage, parallel to the 'Idroth (*Zohar*, II, 122b—123a), we find a succinct description of the "countenance of the king"—that is, the Ze'ir 'Anpin—in which the anthropomorphic *Shi'ur Komah* symbols are connected to theological motifs:

It is taught in the *Mystery of Mysteries*: The king's head is arranged according to *Hesed* and *Gevurah*. Hairs are suspended from his head, waves upon waves, which are all an extension, and which serve to support the upper and lower worlds: princes of princes, masters of truth, masters of balance, masters of howling, masters of screaming, masters of judgment, masters of mercy, meanings of Torah, and secrets of Torah, cleannesses and uncleannesses—all of them are called "hairs of the king," that is to say, the extension that proceeds from the holy king, and it all descends from 'Atika Kadisha.

The forehead of the king is the visitation of the wicked. When they are called to account because of their deeds, and when their sins are revealed, then it is called "the forehead of the king," that is to say, *Gevurah*. It strengthens itself with its judgments, and extends itself to its extremities. And this differs from the forehead of 'Atika Kadisha, which is called *Razon* ("will," or "pleasure").

The eyes of the king are the supervision of all, the supervision of the upper and the lower worlds, and all the masters of supervision are called thus. There are [different] colors joined together in the eyes, and all the masters of the supervision of the king are given the names of these colors, each one according to its way; all are called by the names of the colors of the eye. When the supervision of the king appears, the colors are stimulated.

The eyebrows are called "the place," which assigns supervision to all the colors, the masters of supervision. These eyebrows, in relation to the lower regions, are eyebrows of supervision [that derive] from the river that extends and emerges, and [they are] the place which brings [influence] from that river in order to bathe in the whiteness of 'Atika, in the milk that flows from the mother; for when

Gevurah extends itself, and the eyes shine with a red color, *Atika Kadisha* illumines its own whiteness, and it shines in the mother, and she is filled with milk and suckles everything, and all the eyes bathe in the mother's milk, which flows forth perpetually. This is [the meaning of] Scripture: "Bathing in milk" (Song of Songs 5:12)—in the milk of the mother, which flows forth perpetually, without cease.

The nose of the holy king is the focal point of the countenance.⁵³ When the forces of power extend themselves and are gathered together, they are the nose of the holy king, and these powers depend upon the single *Gevurah* and emerge from there. When the judgments are aroused and come from their borders, they are tempered only by the smoke of the altar, and then it is written: "And the Lord smelled the sweet savor" (Genesis 8:21). The nose of *Atika* is different, since it does not need [the sweet savor], because the nose of *Atika* is called "long-suffering" in every respect;⁵⁴ the light of the concealed wisdom is called his "nose." And this is "praise" as it is written "My praise will I show you" (Isaiah 48:9), and King David was inspired by this: "Praise of David" (Psalm 145:1).

The ears of the king: when the desire is there and the mother gives suck, and the light of *Atika Kadisha* is kindled, then the light of the two brains and the light of the father and mother are aroused—all of these are called "the brains of the king," and they shine together, and when they shine together they are called "the ears of the king," for Israel's prayers are received, and then the movement begins toward good and evil, and by this movement the winged creatures are aroused who receive the sounds in the world, and all of them are called "the ears of the king."⁵⁵

The lips of the king and his palate are then portrayed in a similar fashion.

It is clear that *Shi'ur Komah* imagery is closely interwoven here with the author's mystical theology concerning various foci of divine activity. Each of the "bodily parts" corresponds to a specific realm, which provides the basis for a Kabbalistic thesis concerning the activity of the *'Atika Kadisha* and the *Ze'ir 'Anpin*. This is obviously a later approach, which reinterprets the biblical anthropomorphism and is already influenced by

medieval theology.⁵⁶ The author of the *Zohar*, and the later Kabbalists who followed in his footsteps, adopted this symbolism in an astonishingly daring manner; their goal was to defend the doctrine of a mystical form of the Godhead in order to explain the secret of divine activity. It took courage to employ these daring and, often enough, grotesque images. But they were also inspired by the certainty with which, in the course of comparing the theory of emanation with the mystical linguistic theory of the name of God, they grasped the imagelessness which, as a great modern thinker put it, is the refuge of all images.⁵⁷

lished as an article in *Diogenes*, 14 (1956), pp. 65-94. This was an international journal, published by UNESCO in several languages, widely read by the international scholarly community. Concerning the history of the Eranos Society, see William McGuire, *Bollingen: An Adventure in Collecting the Past* (Princeton: Princeton University Press, rev. ed. 1989). Scholem's participation is described on pp. 152-154.

12. Scholem gave a course on the history of the Sabbatian movement at the Hebrew University in 1955. I clearly remember his saying, when describing the Sabbatians' reinterpretation of the *Zohar* to conform to the biography of Sabbatai Zevi, that "if one did not know better, one could easily be convinced by their hermeneutics."

13. "Was Rabbi Moses de Leon the Author of the *Zohar*?" *Mada'ei ha-Yahadut*, vol. I (Jerusalem, 1926), pp. 16-26.

14. *Major Trends*, pp. 156-204.

15. *Mishnat ha-Zohar*, ed. Fishel Lachower, Isaiah Tishby (Jerusalem: Mosad Bialik, 1957), pp. xvii-cxvi. An English translation of this classical work, by David Goldstein, was recently published: *The Wisdom of the Zohar: An Anthology of Texts*, ed. Fishel Lachower and Isaiah Tishby, 3 vols. (Oxford: Oxford University Press for the Littman Library of Jewish Civilization, 1989), an introduction, pp. 1-126. The translation is distributed in the United States by B'nai B'rith International.

16. Published in *Sura*, III (1958), pp. 25-92. R. J. Zwi Werblowsky published a refutation of Belkin's thesis in the *Journal of Jewish Studies*, X (1959), pp. 25-44, 112-135; cf. Scholem's remark in *Kabbalah* (Jerusalem: Keter Publishing House, 1974), p. 57.

17. Weinstock published his thesis in *Tarbits*, 32 (1963), pp. 153-159, and Scholem responded to it in the same volume, pp. 252-265. See also Weinstock's collection of articles, *Be-Maagley ha-Nigleh v'ha-Nistar* (Jerusalem, 1969).

18. *Kabbalah: New Perspectives* (New Haven and London: Yale University Press, 1988), pp. 112-155. See the reviews by Isaiah Tishby, in *Zion*, 54 (1989), pp. 209-222, 469-492 (and Idel's responses there, pp. 223-240; 493-508), and by Robert Alter, *Commentary*, 88 (1989), pp. 53-59.

1: *SHI'UR KOMAH*: THE MYSTICAL SHAPE OF THE GODHEAD

1. Benno Jacob, *Das erste Buch der Tora: Genesis* (Berlin, 1934), p. 58.

2. Samson Raphael Hirsch translated this, characteristically enough, as *Gestaltung Gottes* (Formation of God).

3. Hermann Gunkel, *Genesis, übersetzt und erklärt*, 3rd ed. (Göttingen, 1917), p. 122.

4. Benno Jacob, op. cit.

5. The two most important *Shi'ur Komah* texts were printed in the book *Merkavah Shelemah* (Jerusalem, 1922). The former text speaks in the name of Rabbi Akiba, ff. 32a-33b; the latter, consisting of several pieces, ff. 34a-43a, speaks in the name of Rabbi Ishmael. Another fragment, f. 44a-b is attributed to Akiba. These texts were previously known only in the extremely corrupt form in which they were printed in *Sefer Razi'el* (Amsterdam, 1701). Two manuscripts of *Shi'ur Komah* versions have par-

tially survived on parchment pages in the Cairo Genizah: one is at Oxford, Hebr. C 65, the other in the Sasson Collection, MS. 522; both were first identified by me. Further fragments are extant in *Hekhaloth Rabbati* and *Hekhaloth Zutrati*, the former in the name of Rabbi Ishmael and the latter in that of Rabbi Akiba. Another fragment is preserved in the so-called *Alphabet of Rabbi Akiba*, which, to be sure, was edited later than the above-mentioned pieces but nevertheless preserved a great deal of the old *Merkavah* material. The work of the Karaite Solomon ben Jeroham, *The Book of the Wars of the Lord*, ed. I. Davidson (New York, 1934), pp. 113-124, contains many passages taken from *Shi'ur Komah*.

6. In *Hekhaloth Zutrati*, MS. Oxford, Neubauer 1551, f. 40b.
7. *Merkavah Shelemah*, f. 30a.
8. Ibid., f. 34a-b. This passage, together with another from the then as-yet-unpublished *Sefer Razi'el*, are translated in Johann Andreas Eisenmenger, *Entdecktes Judentum* (Frankfurt, 1700), vol. I, pp. 2-4. The translator is highly indignant about the alleged blasphemies in those passages, no less so than the Karaite polemicists were when dealing with this subject in their attacks on rabbinic Judaism a thousand years earlier.
9. Cf. *Hagigah* 13b; *Exodus Rabbah* 1:21.
10. This introductory passage conflates Isaiah 6:1 and I Kings 22:19.
11. *Merkavah Shelemah*, f. 37a.
12. Ibid., f. 40a.
13. Cf. especially the texts of St. Hippolytus and St. Irenaeus in Irenaeus, *Adversus haereseos*, ed. Harvey, vol. I, pp. 114-188, esp. pp. 128-134 (I, 14, 1-2). Cf. the discussions and partial translations of A. Neander, *Genetische Entwicklung der vornehmsten gnostischen Systeme* (Berlin, 1818), p. 168-187; A. Hilgenfeld, *Die Ketzergeschichte des Urchristentums* (Leipzig, 1884), pp. 369-384; W. Schultz, *Dokumente der Gnosis* (Jena, 1910), pp. 189-201; H. Leisegang, *Die Gnosis* (Leipzig, 1924), pp. 326-349. Regarding Gnostic linguistic theory and, above all, the theory of the name, one should note especially *The Gospel of Truth*, which appears among the Gnostic papyri found in Nag Hammadi. For the relevant passages, cf. Hans Martin Schenke, *Die Herkunft des sogenannten Evangelium Veritatis* (Göttingen, 1959), pp. 38-40, 51-54. This translation constitutes a further advance over the one in the first edition by Malinine, Puech, and Quispel.
14. M. Gaster, "Das Schiur Komah," in his *Studies and Texts* (London, 1925-1928), vol. II, pp. 1330-1353. This paper first appeared in *Monatsschrift für Geschichte und Wissenschaft des Judentums*, vol. 37 (1893).
15. Irenaeus, op. cit., p. 129. Almost the same idea appears in *The Treatise of the Three Rings*, one of the writings of Nag Hammadi (MS. Jung), in his formulations concerning the nature of the logos, the divine word that is Christ, as being the image of that which has no image, the body of that which is without body, etc.
16. Cf. Josef Keil, "Ein rätselhaftes Amulett," *Wiener Jahreshfte*, 32 (1940), pp. 79-84. The Hebrew portion of the inscription, which Keil and Ludwig Blau could not

decipher, is purely Jewish. The second line contains the Hebrew text of Deuteronomy 28:58.

17. *Alpha-Betha de-Rabbi 'Akiva*, in Jellinek, ed., *Bet ha-Midrash*, III, p. 25.

18. In the name of Simeon ben Lakish in the Jerusalem Talmud, *Shekalim* 6:1, end; *Sotah* 8:3, end; Canticles Rabbah 5:11. In *Midrash Konen*, it states: "It [i.e., the Torah] was written in black fire upon white fire, and was connected upon the arm of the Holy One, blessed be He" (Jellinek, *Bet ha-Midrash*, II, p. 23). We likewise find in one of the *Shi'ur Komah* fragments that God's left hand is spoken of in the following terms: "The whole world hangs from it like an amulet from the arm of a hero." Cf. my *Buch Bahir* (Berlin, 1923), p. 110.

19. We wonder if the expression used by St. Paul in Philippians 3:21 concerning the transfigured body of Jesus $\sigma\omega\mu\alpha\ \tau\eta\varsigma\ \delta\acute{o}\xi\eta\varsigma$, is not the same as that which later appears in the *Shi'ur Komah* teaching as "body of splendor" (*guf ha-kavod*) or "body of the *Shekhinah*" (*guf ha-Shekhinah*).

20. *Pesikta Rabbati*, ed. Ish-Shalom, p. 98b. Concerning the garment of God, see my book *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkavah Mysticism, and Talmudic Tradition* (New York, 1960), pp. 57-64, 131-132.

21. *Die Pseudoklementinen* I, "Homilien" ed. B. Rehm (Berlin, 1953), pp. 232-233; cf. *ibid.*, p. 59, Homily 3, §7.

22. See Heinrich Graetz, "Die mystische Literatur in der gaonäischen Epoche," *MGWJ*, 8 (1859), pp. 67-78, 103-118, 140-152, which has misled many readers. Scharastani himself (in T. Haarbrücker's translation, vol. I, p. 116), from whom Graetz drew; quite correctly claimed that the anthropomorphisme schools in Islam arose under Jewish influence.

23. I.e., *mishnayot*. Origen uses the Greek word *deuteroses*.

24. Origen, *Prologus in Canticum*, Patrologia Latina XIII, p. 63.

25. See *Hagigah* 13a, and *Kiddushin* 71a (regarding the transmission of the Name of 42 Letters "to one who is modest and humble and stands halfway through his life.")

26. *Menahot* 45a.

27. See S. Lieberman, *Midrashei Teman* (Jerusalem, 1940), pp. 13-17.

28. Cf. Friedrich Ohly, *Hohelied-Studien* (Wiesbaden, 1958), p. 15.

29. *Hekhaloth Zutrat*, MS. Oxford 1531, f. 45b. Cf. my *Jewish Gnosticism*, p. 40.

30. Cf. Lieberman, pp. 118-126.

31. Gaster writes: "We must seek the origin [of the *Shi'ur Komah*] in a time when conscious opposition to God's humanization through means of anthropomorphic understanding and imagery was not yet developed. The inherent danger of this was only realized after the spread of Christianity; that also gave rise to the tannaitic protest against the existing translations of the Bible. Only in this context is it possible to understand the reluctance concerning the giving of instruction in *Ma'aseh Merkavah*, and even the prohibition against dealing with it. It did not, as has previously been assumed, lead to an abstract philosophy but, on the contrary, to a grossly sensual conception of the Deity, which was bound to have consequences destructive to ethical

Judaism and to the maintenance of the spiritualistic conception of the Deity" (op. cit., p. 1340).

32. Cf. my *Jewish Gnosticism*, p. 67.

33. "As the image of his Creator shall be is his image, as the form of His stature shall be his stature." Cf. my *Jewish Gnosticism*, p. 124, n. 30.

34. Cf. e.g., Solomon ben Jeroham, *The Book of the Wars of the Lord*, pp. 114-124, who writes against Saadiah Gaon: ". . . who says that he has found wisdom and knowledge and understanding, and all secrets of the wisdom of your teachers. But I do not see you find anything but shame and contempt—the image of the form which you have chiseled out, and the measure in which you take pride"

35. Cf. B. M. Lewin, ed., *Otsar ha-Ge'onim: Hagiggah, Helek ha-Teshuvot* (Jerusalem, 1931), p. 10.

36. Ibid., *Berakhoth*, p. 17. The wording of the Arabic original is brought from a Yemenite manuscript by Joseph Kapah, *Yahaduth Teman* (Jerusalem, 1976), p. 408. R. Saadiah dealt with the problem of the *Shi'ur Komah* several times.

37. *Teshuvot ha-Rambam*, ed. J. Blau (Jerusalem, 1957), §117, vol. I, pp. 200-201, and see the notes there. On Maimonides' change of mind, see S. Lieberman, in his appendix to my *Jewish Gnosticism*, p. 124, and Alexander Altmann, in the article mentioned in the next note, pp. 231-232.

38. Narboni's letter on *Shi'ur Komah* is published in a critical version and with an English translation by Alexander Altmann, in his *Jewish Medieval and Renaissance Studies* (Cambridge, Mass., 1967), pp. 225-288.

39. See Simeon ben Tsemah Duran, *Magen Avot* (Livorno, 1784), f. 21b.

40. On the history of the interpretations of and polemics about the *Shi'ur Komah* among medieval authors, especially the philosophers, cf. A. Schmiedl, *Studien über jüdische, insbesondere jüdisch-arabische Religionsphilosophie* (Vienna, 1869), pp. 249—251; J. Hamburger, *Realencyclopädie des Judentums*, vol. II, p. 578; D. Kaufman, *Geschichte der Attributenlehre in der jüdischen Religionsphilosophie des Mittelalters* (Gotha, 1877), pp. 86, 217, 497.

41. *Sha'ar ha-Shamayim*, 7, iv. This work was written in Spanish by a Kabbalist from Marrano circles during the first third of the seventeenth century, and was published in Hebrew translation in Amsterdam, 1655. Cf. C. Knorr von Rosenroth: *Kabbala denudata*. Apparatus in librum Sohar, pars tertia et quarta, liber . . . Porta Coelorum, (Sulzbach, 1678), pp. 147-148.

42. Cf. *Zohar*, III, 109b (*Ra'ya Mehemna*); *Tikkunei Zohar*, §70, p. 127a. [All translations from the *Zohar* and *Tikkunei Zohar*, except where otherwise stated, are by the editor, and are based upon Scholem's translation from the Aramaic that appears in the Hebrew edition of this book.—Ed.]

43. *Pardes Rimmonim* (Cracow, 1592), VI, 8, p. 38b.

44. *Sefer ha-Bahir*, S §85; M §119. There are two main editions of the text of *Sefer ha-Bahir*, each of which divides the text into numbered sections in completely different ways. These are: (1) *Das Buch Bahir (Sepher ha-Bahir; Ein Text auf der Frühzeit der Kabbala,*

auf Grund eines kritischen Textes ins Deutsche übersetzt und kommentiert von Gerhard Scholem. Dissertation, Ludwig-Maximilians Universität, München (Berlin, 1923). [Reprinted: Darmstadt, 1970.] (2) *Sefer ha-Bahir, ha-nikra Midrasho shel R. Nehunyah ben ha-Kanah*, ed. Reuben Margalioth (Jerusalem, 1951). Subsequent references to the *Bahir* will cite both editions: Scholem (S) and Margalioth (M), followed by the respective section numbers in each.

45. Regarding the ninth and tenth *Sefiroth*, cf. the detailed expositions in chapters 3 and 4 of this book.

46. See on this Yosef Ben-Shlomo, *Torat ha-'Elohut shel R. Moshe Cordovero* (Jerusalem, 1965).

47. At times *Hokhmah* is the head, and *Binah* is the throat or the two eyes, while *Keter* is interpreted as the crown characterizing the primal human being in his kingly dignity (cf., e.g., Gaster, *Studies and Texts*, 11, pp. 1348). In another development of this symbolism, which prepared the way for the doctrine of the *'Idra*, the first *Sefirah* itself is conceived as *'Adam Kadmon*, while later on this term is used for the entire Sefirotic system. The term is employed in this manner, for example, by Jacob and Isaac ha-Kohen of Soria, while in the *Zohar* itself, it occurs only in the latest strata. The *Tikkunei Zohar*, probably in contrast to other, more general symbolisms, speaks of *'adam kadmon le-kol ha-kedumim*—Adam as preceding all other primordial beings. In *Tikkunei Zohar Hadash*, the destruction of the primal worlds is ascribed not to the Holy Ancient One but to *'Adam Kadmon* (Warsaw, 1885), f. 114d.

48. *Zohar*, III, 144a, at the end of the *'Idroth*.

49. *Zohar*, III, 128a-b.

50. Genesis 36 reports of the Edomite kings only that each one built a city and died; according to the *Zohar*'s reading, each one corresponded to a world having a specific structure, which was subsequently destroyed.

51. *Zohar*, II, 176a.

52. English: *The Wisdom of the Zohar: An Anthology of Texts*, arranged by Fishel Lachower and Isaiah Tishby, translated from the Hebrew by David Goldstein (Oxford, 1989), I, p. 335. "And if you say: Who is *'Atika Kadisha?* come and see. Beyond the heights above there is that which is not known, is not recognized, and is not described, and it comprises everything, and two heads are comprised in it. And everything is prepared thus. And [*'Atika Kadisha*] is not in number, or in thought, or in calculation, but in the devotion of the heart. Of this it is said, 'I said: I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue' (Ps. 39:2)."

53. According to talmudic halakhah, the nose is the feature that makes the face identifiable; cf. *Yevamoth* 120b.

54. A play on words: the Hebrew word for "forbearing" is *ma'arikh apo*, literally, "holding one's nose-breath for a long time."

55. English: *Wisdom of the Zohar*, I, pp. 337-339.

56. Later Kabbalists such as Cordovero go even further in this direction. A person, by taking the character of each *Sefirah* as a moral standard for his own conduct in

accordance with the Torah, reflects and imitates the mystical shape of God through his own deeds, virtually sculpting a replica of that shape out of his own actions; cf. Cordovero's widely circulated Kabbalistic ethical work, *Tomer Devorah* (translated into English as *The Palm Tree of Deborah*, introduction and notes by Louis Jacobs, London, 1960).

57. Walter Benjamin, *Gesammelte Schriften* (Frankfurt am Main, 1955), vol. IV, p. 370.

2: SITRA AHRA: GOOD AND EVIL IN THE KABBALAH

1. I have published the pertinent writings of this author in *Mada'ei ha-Yahaduth*, II (Jerusalem, 1927).

2. *Genesis Rabbah* 9:1, ed. Theodor, p. 68.

3. This tractate was published by A. Jellinek, *Ginzei Hokhmah ha-Kabbalah* (Leipzig, 1853), pp. 1-8. Regarding the date of its composition, see my article on this subject in the German-language *Encyclopaedia Judaica* (1929), vol. III, cols. 801-803.

4. Cf. my book *Ursprung und Anfänge der Kabbala* (Berlin, 1962), pp. 131-133 [now available in English: *Origins of the Kabbalah*, trans. A. Arkush, ed. R. J. Z. Werblowsky (Philadelphia and Princeton, 1987), pp. 148-151—Ed.], and *Sefer ha-Bahir*, S §14; M §22.

5. Cf. below, chapter 4, toward the end of sec. VI.

6. I have made use of the following Hebrew manuscripts: Oxford, Christ Church College 198, ff. 7b-8b; Leiden, Warner 93, f. 54b; Rome, Casanatense 179, f. 96a.

7. The word used here, *devarim*, is also understood by these circles in the sense of logoi, i.e., celestial powers, and it is in this sense that it is used further on as well.

8. *Kiddushin* 82a.

9. *Genesis Rabbah* 47:8 and passim, ed. Theodor, pp. 475, 793, 983.

10. Spelled here without the 'alef, as *ve-nitmeitem* instead of *ve-nitmei'tem* the author therefore sees here the Hebrew word *met* (dead).

11. *Berakhoth* 33a.

12. *Genesis Rabbah*, 19: 4, ed. Theodor, p. 172.

13. *Bava Batra* 16a.

14. *Pesahim* 21b.

15. *Genesis Rabbah* 21:5, ed. Theodor, p. 200.

16. That the two trees in this passage actually represent the *Sefiroth* of *Yesod* and *Malkhuth* is confirmed by a parallel passage in R. Ezra of Gerona's *Perush ha-Aggadot* (MS. Vatican 294, f. 27a-b), whose symbolism unequivocally indicates these two *Sefi-roth*. The present passage simultaneously confirms Ezra's authorship of this piece, as documented at the end of the Oxford manuscript.

17. In this interpretation Adam's original sin is identical to that of the fallen angels; in both cases there is the demiurgical presumption of a creature to imitate

ס פ ר

שמוש תהלים

אשר חיבר רב האגאון ז"ל אשר העידו והסכימו על

חיבור זה כל גדולי עולם כי הוא אמת וצדק וטוב

וזכות המחבר יגן עלינו ועל כל ישראל

אמן.



יצא לאור מחדש ע"י

הק' אלי' קליין

מבעקעש טשאבא.

האדרעקט : Klein Éliás Békéscsaba



בודאפעסט בשנת "ששון במ"

בדפוס של משלם (זלמן) ב"ץ קאטעבורג

F. k. és nyom. Kalzburg S. Budapest Kazinczy ucca 34

ה פ כ מ ה

מכ"ק הרב הגאון הקדוש ליס"ע צו"ק פאר הדור וגזר הזמן
המפורסם בכל קלוי תצל וכו' בקש"ה ארן סלום אליעזר
הלצר שטאם שליט"א חוכה צק"ק ראלפערטא י"ו.

צ"ה ראלפערטא.

ה"ה הנוכח"ז החסיד המופלג מו"ה אלי קליין כ"י מבעקעש משאבא
נדבה רוחו להדפיס ספר שימוש תהלים אשר צו נרעם קגולת
כל קאפיטל והוא דבר עוז ונאור אשר ע"כ אצקש את אחז"י סכל
אחד ואחד יקח הקפר הזה ולקרצו ולקעדו ולתומוכו בכל מה דאפשר
וצסכר זה תתצרכו וננצין הצרכות בצרכה ונשולשת וזכותא דדוד המלך
ע"ה יגן עליכם צבכל כל ישראל.

הצא עה"ח ד' לקדר ואצרכך חלר"ת לפ"ק.

כ"ד ה"ק שלום אליעזר הלבדשטאם
בשרה"ק מצאנו זללה"ה

עפ"י טעם הכמוס דלגנו וחסרנו חיות קעיפים משנווק תחלים ואין
מחקור ליראיו והצועמים צה' רעה לא תאונה ונגע לא יקרב צחלהיהם.
סומר ישראל ישנוור לאתנו וצחנו לחיים ולשלום נעתה ועד עולם:

חיקור חסגת גבול ידועה לכל.



שמוש תהלים

ידוע לכל הענוים כי קם יינקרא עלינו ונמורס קדסו האלילנו תורת חנות כהן לנו והתורה כולה שנותיו של הקצ"ה והיא המלילת והמגילה מן הנקרים באנרו צככך השמור עליך וכו' גם חנוסה קפרי תהלים המכוונים כנגד חנוסה חונוסי תורה וכמה וכמה קודות נוראים ונפלאים צהם להגן ולהליל האדם ונרעתה וצדורות הראשונים היו ונסתנוקים צענוש תהלים כדמוכח להדיא צגמרא ומסיר של פגעים וכו', וכצר הסכינוו צזה כל גדולי עולם וחזו נאן גצרא רצא קנסהיד עליה הרצצ"א ז"ל צתסוזה סינון הי"ג, וכן ריצ"ז צפרק חלק כתצ גצי לוחש על הנכה וזה לשונו אם יש עליו קדחת ונותר ללחוש עליו ולהתרפאות צדצרי תורה וכו', עוד כנצואר צגמרא פרק צמה חסה יולאה עיין קם, וכן כתצ תסצ"ץ כי צויהי נועס חין צו קום זי"ן לוור כך סכל האוורו כלול נוכל כלי זיין, והנה מה עוז ומה נעים לצכות צו את הרבים כי לא חדץ הוא וכצר היה לעולמים נרגלח צפווייהו דחנסים יקרים ותווימים חסר היו נלפנינו.

שמוש תהלים עם לוח מזמורים

אשרי האיש כו', לחשה ונעוצרת קלא תפיל כתוב יתיה צקלק לצי עד כל חסר יעסה ילציה וסס שלו **אל חד** כילד **א** מן חסרי **ל** מן לא כו', **ח** מן ילציה **ך** מן דרך רשעים, וכחוצ יהי רצון מלפניך אל חד שתעשה לאשה (פלונת בת פלונת) שלא תפיל ותרפאנה רפואה שלימה מעתה ועד עולם.
אמן. אמן. אמן. סלה. סלה. סלה.

ותלוהו עליה:

ב למה רגשו להנלל ונסערת הים חמור אורו וכחוצ אורו על חרס ותסליכהו לים ויסקיע הים נוצעפו:

שמוש תהלים

ד בבראי ענני, לני יתה צכל לפרא וזיל צכל ונאן דצעי לך ואת
 מללח, ואמור אותה ג' פעמים קודם ללח השמש עם סם
 סלו, **יה יה** וילח וסוף פסוקים, **י** ונן תפלת, **ה** ונן ודונו סלה,
י ונן לצטח תוספתי, **ה** ונן וצטחו אל ידוד ואמור צכל פעם

יהי רצון מלפניך יייה יה השם הגדול הגבור והנורא שתצלח
 את דרכי וחישר ארחותי, ותמלא משאלותי לטובה
 ותעשה תפצי היום הזה אמן. אמן. סלה. סלה. סלה.

ועוד חי צעי למשאל כלום לצר כס לני יתה ואמור
יהי רצון מלפניך יייה יה השם הגדול וכ"ו שתתגני לחן ולחסד
 ולרחמים בעיניי (פלוגי בר פלוגי) ותמלא משאלותי היום הזה:

גם אם אתה לריך ומסלקון לסחול לו כלום תאמר אותו ג"כ ז' פעמים
 עם סם סלו ותלחח:

ה אמרי האזינה וכו', ולמלא חן אם יש לך עבודה גבי סלנו
 קח טען זית ואמור אותה ג' פעמים בזריחת השמש ובציאת
 השמש ותנוסח פניך ידיך ורגליך:

ו אל צאפק, לחולי העינים לחוש אותו ז' פעמים ציום סלסה ימים
 ויתרפא, וסם סלו הוא **ישעי** כילד **י** ונן ידוד אל צאפק
 טוביחני, **ש** ונן סובה **י** חללה כפשי, **ע** ונן עססה וכעס עיני, **י** ונן
 יצושו ויצהלו נאלד וכו', ואמור

יהי רצון מלפניך השם הגדול הגבור והנורא היוצא מזה
המזמור שהוא ישעי, בעל הישועה שתושיעני מפל צער
 וחולי **ישעי** לי וחישישה **ישעי** לי בעיניי כי לך הישועה והיכולת:
שגיון לדוד וכו', הוא טוב סלא יוכלו בני אדם להזיקך ולהצריח
 סונאיד דלתי צתך ואמור

יהי רצון מלפניך אל עליון שתהפוך לב שונאי כמו שתהפך
 שונאי אברהם בהזבירו זה השם:

ועוד אם יש לך סונאיד קח קדרה חדשה ותמלא אותה מנוקור המים
 ואמור ד' פעמים ונן קונה **י** צאפק עד סוף המזמור וספוך אותו
 בנקוס סונאיד ואתה מתגבר עליו ואמור צכל פעם:

יהי רצון מלפניך אל עליון שתפיל ותכניע (פלוגי) אויבי וקמי
 לפני. אמן. אמן. אמן. סלה. סלה. סלה:

ועוד לנאמן דלית ליה דיכא לאמור אותו קניי דייכיח ואומר
יהי רצון מלפניך אל עליון שתוציאני לזכות ותדינני לכה זכות :
ח יי אדוכנו, לנאמן חן, קח שמן זית ואומר עליו צנואלי היום ז"פ
 ג' ינוס ונשח פניך וידך ורגליך והוא עוז ג"כ לנער הצוכה:
ט למנצח על מות כו' אודה י"כו, לנער צוכה כתוב אותו כולי
 ותלוהו עליו ואומר אותו: ושם שלו **איהיה, א** מן
 אודה, **ה** מן האויז, **ו** מן כלכדה רגלם צחלוק המ"ס צח"ת צ"ס,
ה מן סופו והוא סלה וכחז
יהי רצון מלפניך אלהי אשר אלהי ה' והשם הגדול והגבור
והנורא שתסיר ממנו זאת הבקיה תרפאהו מבלי חשישות
והסיר ממנו סבה וכל ששן ומזיק וכל פאב וחלי מעתה ועד
עולם :
 ועוד חס עומדים סוכאים לנגדך תאמר אותו והכלל נהם, ואומר
יהי רצון מלפניך אלהי אשר אלהי ה' שתצילני מאויבי ורודפי
הקמים עלי כמו שהצלת מי שהתפלל לפניך את השירה הזאת:
יא בי"ו חסיתי, זה המזמור הוא עוז נגד רוחות רעות ואנשים
רעים וסכנות :
יב הושיעה י"י כי גמר חסיד, עוז לאומרו שלא יחטא האדם
 וסינלל ונעלות רעות:
יג עד חנה יי תסכחני נלח, עוז לאומרו להכלל ונחיתה ונסוכה או
 סאך פורעניות והוא עוז גס כן לחולי עינים עם עקב הנקרא
 אוקייארה וצסעה לכיחתה תאמר זה המזמור:
יד אמר ככל צלזו, עוז לאומרו צזון שהוא נפחד פן ידצרו עליו
 ל' הרע וצזון שלא יאמינו לדצרו:
טו וי"ו נוי יגור צהלך, עוז להיות נקוצל צעיני הצריות:
טז סורכי אל כי חסיתי צך, זה המזמור עוז לפרסם הגנב, קח
 עיט מן ספת הנהר וחול מן הים וערב אותם וגצל וכחז
 כל הנחשדים וקח ספל חרס ונלל אותו וים סאוצים וסים כל הסונות
 הנחשדים צספל כל אחד ואחד לעלמו ואומר עליו זה המזמור "פעמים
 ושם שלו הוא **חא, ח** מן חצלים, **י** מן נחלת ספרה עלי, וצכל פעם יאמר
יהי רצון מלפניך ח"י שתודיעני מי גנב בך ופך :
יז סגכב יפתח עינו סלו ויעלה פתקו לנעלה וטוב לפתיחת הלז
 ונשלים האויצים ונוולל האדם מלרה לרוחה סהיה רגיל צו:
יז שמעה ה' לדי, עוז לנאמן דצעי לניעל צאורחא, ללי יתיה
 וחת

שמוש תהלים

ואת מנלל וסס חלו הוא ירה י ונן עדוני ה ונן נורונה, ואנור
יהי רצון יהי השם הגבור והנורא שפצליה דרכי והיישר
ארחותי אמן. אמן. סלה. סלה. סלה:

יח למנצח לעצד חס רחית ליסטים צאים לקראתך אנור אותו
והס יצרחו ונלפניד וסס סלו הוא אליה, א ונן
אשר דצה, ל ונן שאלו, י ונן מ דרונים צא"ת צ"ס, ה ונן האל
הנכותן, ואנור

יהי רצון מלפניך אליה שתצילני מפל אויבי ומפל שונאי
ומפל פגע רע:

ועוד אנור אותו על נוים וסנון ונוסח החולה ויתרפא:

יש השמים וספרים, זה הנזנור הוא טוב לנוקסה לילד קח עפר
נופרסת דרכים וכתוב צו עד והוא פחתן יולא, וסס
על כריקה וכסתלד חסירהו מיד ואנור אותו ז' פעמים, ועוד לפתיחת
הלז, טהר עלמוך וקח כוס יין ודצס ואנור עליו סצע פעמים עס
סס סלו והן לו לסתות ואנור

יהי רצון מלפניך ה' שתפתח לפני או לב (פלוגי) בתורתך ובכל
חכמה שלא ישבח לעולם מה שילמוד: אמן. אמן. אמן.
סלה. סלה. סלה.

כ יענך יי ציוס, זה הנזנור טוב לדין, לחוס אותו צסנון וורד
ונוים ונלל ז' פעמים ונוסח פניך ידיך וזרוק צנגדך
ותללל ונכל לרה וסס סלו ירהו י ונו יענך, ה ונן סלה, ו ונן קראנו:
כא בעזך יסנוח ונלך חי צעית לנזיל לפני רצ או סלטון אנור
זה הנזנור עס הסס סלו ופת עס סנון זית, ונוסח פניך,
עוד לסער הים לחוס אותו צסנון וורד ונוים ונלל ופת ויסקיט הים
ונזעפה, הסס סלו ירהך י ונן יהוה בעזך, ה ונן דונוה, כ ונן
צויתריך, והאנור

יהי רצון מלפניך השם הגדול הגבור והנורא היוצא מזה המזמור
שתשקיט הים מנזעפו כי אתה מושל בגאות הים שאון גליו
אתה תשבחם, אמן. אמן. אמן. סלה. סלה. סלה.

כב אלי חלי לונה עצחתי, טוב לעצור הכהר אנור אותי ואל תירא
גס לפני חיות רעות וסס סלו הוא אה א ונן חלי:
ה ונן עשה דסוף הנזנור, ועוד חס פגעת צסוכאך אנור אותו ואל
תירא

תירא, ועוד אמור אותו שצעה פעמים ציוס וטור עלנך וכל טומאה
וזה טוב לפתיחת הלז:

כד ליי הארץ, טוב להחלל בכל יום והוא נסוג להכלל נספך וים:

כה לדור חליך יי נפסי אשא, אמור אותו בכל צוקר בכל עידן
דאית ליה עקא ויפתזיז וסם שלו **אלי א** ון חליך
ל ון לונען י ון נוי זה:

כו שפטני לנני קס לו לרה צין צים צין ביצעה או לנני שהוא
בצציה חיו אמור אותו ויס צו י"ב פקוקים ויכלל וסם
שלו **אלהבי א** ון אשר צידהס, **ל** ון לשנוע, **ה** ון קהל,
ב ון כפי, **י** ון חקאים:

כז יי אורי, אי צעית לונכצס צעירא אמור הכי פקוקים באורחא
והוא נחכצסת:

כח אליך יי אקרא, לשונא שישלים עונך תאמר אותו עם סם
שלו והוא **הי ה** ון **ל** לדוד בחלוק אותיות, **י** ון וי"ס
דסוף הנזנור צא"ת צ"ס:

ל מזמור סיר חנוכת, הוא טוב לכל דבר רע וסם שלו הוא **אל**
א ון ארונונך **ל** ון לונען יזנרך:

לב אשרי נשוי פשע, טוב לצקס רחמים אמור אותו צכל יום
אחר תפלתך:

לג רננו לדיקים, לאשה שצניה נחיתס אמור אותו עם סם שלו
על שנון זית ונשה אותה, עוד לנאקוס שיש צו לרה חיו
יאנורו צני הנאקוס זה הנזנורה, הסם ויי **יהודה**, **י** ון ציי, **ה** ון
הודה, **י** ון עלת בחלוק ויי עיי, **ה** ון היולר, ועוד לאתתא שצניה
נחיתס אמור אותו עם סם שלו על נשח זיתא וטוס יתה ויחיו צניה:

לד לדור צכותרו את טענוה, כשתלך לפני שר ושלטון אמור אותו
עם סם שלו ותנולא חן, והסם **פלא**! ועוד כשתלך
לדרך אמור אותו עם סם שלו ותלליח הוא טוב ג"כ לדרוס
לה ריבה יי את יריצי, אס קמו עליך צעלי ריבות אמור בכל
צקר גי ימים ותלחסס והסם שלו **יה יד** ון לחס את
לחנני: **ה** ון החזק נגן ולכה:

לז אל תתחר צנורעיס, לשכור קח כוס וסם צו וננס ואמור עליו
זה ונזנור עם סם שלו והצ על רישיה ואפוהי ואסקי יתיה
ונויד יפיק יינו ונוקץ וסם שלו הוא **אה א** ון אל תתחר, **ה** ון
ויי ויעזרס צגינוריא ה"א:

לח יי אל צקלפך תוכיחני, להכלל מלשון חרע שקיפר ונונה ועם
יעץ הונלך עליך רע קוס צשמרית ולא לאויר וללי יתיה,
וסם שלו **אה**!

לש אמרתי אשנורה, קום צעלות השמר ותלל לאויר ותאמר ז' פעננים עם הסם ותתענה, וסם שלו הוא **הי ה** וון הסע ונונו, **י** וון חנרתי;

מ קוה קויתי, עוז להכלל נורמות רעות, וסם שלו **יה י** וון ויסנע שועתי, **ה** וון לעזרתי חושה;

מא אשרי ונשכיל אל דל: **מב כאיל** תערוג:

מג שפטני אלהים, אלו ג' ונומורים אס צטלו אוהך וון אומנהך והענידו אחר צנוקונך אנוור אוהן ג' פעננים ציוס

ואתה תראה פלאים גדולים ועוד כאיל תערוג צחוץ הוא לשאלת חלוס התענה ואנוור אותו ז' פעננים ותישן, וסם שלו **צבא צ** וון כף כאיל צחלוף ונלפך, **ב** וון ונ"ס ונה תסתוחמי צאלצ"ס **א** וון אלהי:

מו אלהים לנו נחקה, אס אדם סוכא לאשתו יתפלל ויאמר אותו עם סס שלו על שנון זית ותנשח ונונו האשה, סס

סלו **אריה א** וון אלהים לנו **ד** וון נוכלא נאד, **י** וון י"י לצאות, **ה** וון סלה:

מז כל העננים תקעו כף, תאמר זה הנומור ז' פעננים ציוס ויקצנוך הצריות צקצר פכים יפות.

מח גרול יי ונהולל, לעשות שסוכאך יפחדו ונוך תהיה רגיל לאונורו עם סס שלו, וסם שלו הוא **זך, ז** וון רעדה אחזתם, **כ** וון כי זה:

מש לבני קרח ונומור, לקדחת כחוצ אותו עם סס שלו ותלווה עליו, וסם שלו הוא **שדי ש** וון שנועי, **ד** וון אדם,

י וון ה צחלוף אי"ק וקוצ לכתוב ג"כ עונו ונומור לאסף הבא אחריו עד הוא סלה:

נ אל אלהים ה' דצר, סס שלו הוא **חי**, להכלל וון האויצים ונולקטיי, ועוד ליסא עליו צעת הסכני:

נא בבא אליו כחן הנציא, אס יס לו חטא וכו' יאמר על שנון שונשנוין עם סס שלו שהוא **אם, א** וון ונ"ה דצרים

צאותיות חנ"ה, **מ** וון צי"ת צצוא צאלצ"ס, ואנוור אותו צ' פעננים ערצ וצקר ולהרים, וינשח גופו צאותו שנון:

נד אמר ככל צלצו, להפסיד סוכאיו אנוור אותו עם סס שלו שהוא **אי, א** וון חנה, **י** וון יסנח דסוף הנומור אנוור אותו

צכל יוס:

נז מכתם לדוד צצרמו להללמה לזי יתיה צצי כנישתא עם סס שלו שהוא **חי, ח** וון חכני אלהים, **י** וון על הארץ כצודך:

נח בשלוח סאול ויסנורה, עוז ליצר הרע אנוור אותו ג' יניס צכל יוס ג' פעננים ונתחיל להפפלל וון הלילני עד

קופו ולחחר שתאמר הנומור אנוור

יְהִי רָצוֹן מִלְּפָנֶיךָ יי אֱלֹהֵי הַשָּׁם הַגָּדוֹל וְהַקָּדוֹשׁ הַיּוֹצֵא מִן
הַמְּזֻמָּר הַזֶּה שְׁתַּצִּילֵנוּ מִיָּצָר הָרָע וּמִכָּל דְּבַר רָע וּמִמַּחְשָׁבָה
רָעָה בָּמוֹ שֶׁהַצִּלָּתָ לָמִי שֶׁהַתַּפִּילָל לְפָנֶיךָ זֶה הַמְּזֻמָּר אָמֵן.
אָמֵן. אָמֵן. סְלָה. סְלָה. סְלָה.

ס מכתם לדוד כלומר, שם שלו הוא יר, י' דלרינו ה' וון דלי"ת
כלומר, צחוק ה', חומר אותו קודם שתלך לנחמה
ז' פעמים ותנחם:

סב אך אלהים דוניה נפשי, חומר חומר זה ליל יום א' אחר
תפלת ערבית ולאחר נכחה של יום ב' וסם שלו הוא
איטמי א וון אך חל אלהים, י וון ישועתי, מ וון לא חנוני,
מ וון עון לא אלהים, י וון לא יש כנעסה, ולאחר שתגמר זה המזמור תאמר
יְהִי רָצוֹן מִלְּפָנֶיךָ אֵל אֶחָד שֶׁתִּמְחֹל וְתִסְלַח וְתִכַּפֵּר עֲוֹנֵי בָמוֹ
שֶׁסְּלַחְתָּ וּמַחְלַתָּ וּכְפַרְתָּ לָמִי שֶׁהַתַּפִּילָל לְפָנֶיךָ הַמְּזֻמָּר הַזֶּה:

סג אלהים חלי אתה, חס שתפת עם אחרים ואתה רואה לחלוק
חומר זה המזמור ויצא לך חלק הטוב וכן להלכית
בסמורה וסם שלו יר, י וון והנולך ישנח בה' ה' וון צמדצר יהודה:
סה לך דוניה תהלה, ח' צעית כלום מצר נס חומר זה המזמור
עם סם שלו ותלכית וסם שלו הוא יר, י וון ישירו שצקוף
המזמור, ה' וון דוניה והוא טוב להלכית:

סז אלהים יחננו, שם שלו יר, י וון יחננו, ה' וון סלה שצקוף
המזמור והוא טוב לקדחת תמיד ולחדש הנתפס:
סט הושיענו אלהים כי צאח, חס אתה חונן ונחלי צעל עצרות
תאמר אותו על נים ותסטה:

ע אלהי להלכית, חומר יתיה צקצא קצל שנאך ותנחם:

עא בד השם חסיתי, להנצל ונחפיקה חומר אותו צכל יום ז' פעמים
ערב וצקר ולהרים:

עב לשלמה אלהים נשפטיך, כתוב אותו ותלוהו עליו ותנחם חן
וחסד צעיני הצריות וסם שלו הוא אה, א ונחלהים,
ה' וון יאשרוהו וטוב שלא ירד ונכסיו:

עג אך טוב לישראל, להליל ונשמד חומר אותו ז' פעמים צכל יום:

עד למה אלהים נחמת לנחם, ח' הוה לך סנאין ונעיקין או רוחין
ונעיקין לך חומר יתיה ואתחזי נסין:

עה הורינו לך אלהים, לכליחת עון, הסם שלו הך, ה' וון ה'
לדדיק דקוף המזמור צלרף ס"ק, ה' וון הודינו עו

עו נודע

עז כולי

פ' רעה

פאזדערני

פב אלה

1992

פג אלה

11774

פד מה

פ

יועיל צעזרת

פה רציר

משה בן אברהם

מקצב אחר

ה' מסד'ד :

פמ חסד

•

השונן על ה

211

יָהּ לְנוּסָה, שֶׁסָּלַח עֲשָׂרָה, וְעַתָּה תִּפְּדֵנוּ.

צ תפל

2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 2680, 2681, 26

דלתה צחי"ק

צא יושב

יְהִי רָצוֹן

רעה מעל

לְהַרְוֹתָם

לְפָרִיאוֹת.

פִּזְזָאֵת. וְתִּ

לפניה מן

ועוד כתוב

מכל רע, ו

עיר מזרח

צב מצר

מסגול'ים

75

שְׁמוֹשׁ תַּהֲלִים יא

הַדָּם וּגְפִנִים, וְאוֹמֵר עֲלֶיהָ אֲלוֹ הַמִּזְמוֹרִים שְׁכֶסֶה פַעֲמַיִם וְתִרְחֹץ מִלִּפְנֵי הַמַּיִם, וְאַחֲרָיו נִשְׁחַח מִלִּפְנֵי הַמַּיִם גּוֹפֶךְ וּפְנִיךְ וְתַחֲפֹל לִי יָד לִלְד לִפְנֵי וְתִרְחֹץ כָּסִים גְּדוּלִים:

צג יי מִלֵּךְ גִּלְיָה לְצֶס, טוֹב לְאוֹמְרוֹ לִלְחַח צַעַל דִּינִי:

צד אל נְקוּמָה, זֶה הַמִּזְמוֹר וְהַמִּזְמוֹר טוֹב לְהוֹדוֹת אֵל כִּסְאָךְ וְנִעִיק לְךָ דְּכִי גְרָמִיךְ וּפּוֹק צִסְפִּרְיָה לְאוֹרְחָה וְהַצ צִפּוֹנִךְ לְצוֹנָה צִיֹּם וְיִהְיוּ פְנִיךְ וְנִזְרָחִית לְפָנִית וְלִלִי יִתִּיה ז' זִנְכִין צִיֹּם וְלִת חֲנוּי כָּסִי דְּרַבְרָצִין, וְסָס כָּל אֲלוֹ הַמִּזְמוֹרִים **אל קנא טוב** וְלִאֲחֵר שְׁתַּגְנוֹר אֲלוֹ הַמִּזְמוֹרִים אֲנוֹר

יְהִי רָצוֹן מִלְּפָנֶיךָ **אל קנא טוב** שְׁתַּשְׁפִּיל וְתִכְנִיעַ (פִּלְוִי בִן פִּלְוִי)

אֲוִיב. וְכֵן דִּרְאֵנִי נְפִים פֶּשֶׁם שְׁתַּכְנַעַת וְהִשְׁפִּלְתָּ אֶת אֲוִיבִי

מִשְׁה רַבִּינוּ עָלָיו הַשְׁלֹם פֶּשֶׁה וְתַפְלֵל לְפָנֶיךָ אֲלוֹ הַשִּׁירֹת

וְתַעֲלֶה תַּפְלֵתִי פְּרִיחַ הַקִּטְרֶת מֵעַל הַמִּזְבֵּחַ:

צה לכו כִּרְכֵּנָה, לְצֶל יַעֲוֹהוּ אֲנָסִי עִירוֹ לְעוֹנָה וְסָס שְׁלוֹ **אל:**

צו שירו לִי סִיר חֲדָשׁ, לְשֹׁמֵחַ צִנִּי וְנִשְׁפַּחְתּוּ וְסָס שְׁלוֹ **יה:**

צז יי מִלֵּךְ הַגִּל הָאֶרֶץ, גִּיב לְשֹׁמֵחַ צִנִּי וְנִשְׁפַּחְתּוּ וְסָס שְׁלוֹ **יה:**

צח שירו לִי סִיר חֲדָשׁ, לְהַטִּיל שְׁלֹם צִין אֲדָם לְחִצְרוֹ וְסָס שְׁלוֹ **יה:**

ק פ מִזְמוֹר לְתוֹדָה לִלְחַח אֲוִיבִים סָס שְׁלוֹ **יה** אֲנוֹר אֲוִיב ז' פ:

קא חסד וְנִשְׁפַּחְתּוּ, טוֹב לְכוֹתֵבוֹ עִם הַמִּזְמוֹר יָקוֹם אֲלֵדִים צִקְלָךְ וְהוּא טוֹב לְרוּחַ רַעַח:

קב תפלה לְעֵנִי לְצַקֵּס רַחֲמוֹנִים וְנִשְׁחַח ה' יִתַּעֲלֶה סִיעֶשֶׁה לּוֹ חֲסֵד צַעֲצוֹר אֲשֶׁה עֲקָרָה וְסָס שְׁלוֹ **יה:**

קג לדוד דְּרַכִּי, גִּיב טוֹב לְצַקֵּס רַחֲמוֹנִים עַל אֲשֶׁה סִהִיָּה עֲקָרָה, וְסָס שְׁלוֹ הוּא **אה:**

קה הודו לִי קִרְחָה טוֹב לְאוֹמְרוֹ לְקִדְמַת דְּבִיעִית:

קו יאמר גִּלְיָה, זֶה הַמִּזְמוֹר הוּא טוֹב וְנִשְׁחַח לְאוֹמְרוֹ לְקִדְמַת חֲנוּדִית, וְהַסָּס שְׁלוֹ הוּא יָה:

קח נכו לְצִי אֲלֵהִים, תִּכְתּוֹב אֲוִיב וְתַעֲוֹנֵהוּ אֲחֹרִי פֶתַח הַבַּיִת וְתַלְלִיחַ, וְהַסָּס שְׁלוֹ הוּא **ין ו** עֵן לְרִיבֵי דְּצִקוֹף הַמִּזְמוֹר

נו דְּכִכּוֹן צִלְחִיִּים הַכֵּךְ:

הש אלהי תַּהֲלִיתִי אֲלֵ תַחֲרֹשׁ אֵל הוּא כִּסְאָךְ וְנִעִיק לְךָ, סָס חֲרַדְלָא וְסָס קִדְרָה חֲדָשָׁה וְנִלִּי יִתִּיה וְנִיִּין דְּנוֹצֵעַ

אֲנוֹר עֲלִוִּיהַ יוֹמִין תַּחֲלָא וְשִׁפּוֹךְ קִדְם חֲרַעִי דְּכִסְאָךְ וְתַזְהַר דְּלֵא תַּשְׁפּוֹךְ

עֲלֶיךָ

שמוש תהרים

יב

עלך טפה, ושם שלו הוא **אל א** מן אהל לנו, **ל** וון כי יעמוד
לינון אציון:

הי נאם יי לאדוני, שישלימו לך פונאך פס שלו הוא **יה**:

היג הדלויה הלכו עזדי יי, הוא טוב להשמיד עבודת אכילים:

קיד בצאת ישראל, לנאן דזין ונזנן, כתוב צמות ותלית ושם
שלו הוא **אה**:

פשו לא לנו זה המזמור הוא טוב צנאך להטובח צדת נגד עב"א:

קטז אהבתי כי ישנע, האומרו תדיר לא ימות נותה ונסונה
ולא נותה פתאונות:

פיו הדלו את ה', לני שהלשינו עליו ולא עשה כלום:

ברוך הנא, זה המזמור הוא טוב לצא לפני השופט:

קיש אשרי תמיני דרך, לרתת הגוף, לחוש עליו פעמים, ולני
סירלה לעשות נורה שתתקיים צידו:

במה יזכה נער, לשכחה, עוד לפתיחת הלז קצ ציעה צסליה וקלון
יתה וכתוב עליו צונה יזכה נער עד לא אשכח דצריך, ותורה

לזה לנו נוסה מורסה וגוי, לא ינוס ספר התורה וגוי, ושם שלו
פניאל, שו נאיל מופיאל פתח לצי בתורתך וכל ונה שאני
לונד אהיה זוכר, ותעשה זה צעת ונמה צתענית יוס ה' ויאכל הצילה
צצת א', עוד יאמר ויד צונה יזכה נער עד לונדי חוקיך ג"פ:

גמול לחשיטה עין ינון לחוש עליו ז' פעמים:

רבקה לחשיטה עין שנאל, ואם יתקשה לך עלה אומר אותו ז"פ
ועוז לדרוש צרבים י"פ:

הורני להסמר ומהטא, כתוב צעור לצי ותלוהו עליו:

זכור דבר, לעמול כתוב על נוקם העמול וכתוב גם לירפא, ואם
יקחך עלה רעה אומר יתה י"ח פעמים:

ויבואני להכעיס ונשל על אדם, אומר על נים ויסתה:

חלקי לכרם העליון ואומר ז' פעמים על יין וסתה:

שוב עשיתי, לחשיטה פולח סנאלית והימנית אומר עליו ז"פ:

ידיך עשיתי, לחסדא יתפלל אותו אחר תפלתך צסחרית:

כלתה לכפוח האף הימני לחוש עליו י' פעמים:

לעולם יי, לדינא התפלל אחר תפלתך צונחה ואת זכי צדין:

מה אהבתי, לחשיטה יד ינון, לחוש עליו ז' זמנין צג' ימים:

נר לרגלי, התפלל צעת שתלך לדרך וחננל מכל לרה :

פעמים צעת סיש כך כלום צקסה, התפלל זה ואחר צקס :

עשיתי לחשיסת יד שנאל, לחוש עליו ז' זמנין צג' ימים :

פדאות לכפוח אף שנאלו לחוש על שונן ורד ונשחהו :

קראתי לחשיסת רגל שנאל, לחוש על שונן ונשחהו :

ראה עניי, לחשיסת און יוניית אמור אותו צוני צלל ותקף טיפה אחד :

שרים לחשיסת הראש אמור אותו על שונן זית ומים צמקום הכאצ :

תקרב לחשיסת און שנאלית, לחוש צוני צלל והקף טפה אחת ומי

שחושם זרועותיו ולדו האחת ופרקת רגליו בעין חרסול אי

אמור אשרי תקרב, צונה, קרים, גמול, ראה, דצקה, קראתי, הורני,

לדיק, ויצואוני פלאות, זכור, עשיתי, חלקי סעפים, נר, ידי, ונה,

כלתה, לעולם, זהו צדוק ומנוסה, ון לחשיס תרליה צויל עשה לו

קטריין, אדם סת אנוס קינן ונהללל ירד חנוך ונחשלל למוך נח סס :

קב שיר הנועלות אל ה' צלרת, צראותך נחש או עקרב התפלל

השיר ז"פ :

קבא שיר הנועלות אשא עיני, צלחתך צליה יחידי אמור אותו

ז' פעמים :

קבב שיר הנועלות שנחתי, צעת שאתה הולך אלל אדם גדול

אמור אותו ג"פ ויקצלוך צקצר פנים יפות ועוד ללי

יתיה צצי כנישתא ואת ונחצרך :

קבג שיר הנועלות אליך נשאתי, לעצד סצרה כחוצ צטס סל

עופר' סס האדון וסס העצד והוא יסוצ :

קבד שיר הנועלות לולי ייי, כשתרנה לעצור צנהר או צספינה

התפלל השירה הזאת ואח"כ תעצור :

קבה שיר הנועלות, צעת שתלך צדרך ויעמודו עליך אויצים קח

ונלח צידיך ואמור את השירה סצע פעמים :

קבו שיר הנועלות צסוצ ייי, עוצ לאשה שנותים ילדיה, כתיצ

צקומיע' סירי זאת וכחוצ ג"פ סנוי וסנסני וסנונגלף

צסינה אחרונה ותסיס אותם צארצע רוחות סצית :

קבז שיר הנועלות לסלמה, כחוצ אותו ותלוהו על נער נעת סילד

והוא עוצ לסמירה :

שמוש תהלים

יד

קבח אשרי כל ירא יי, כתוב על קלף כסר ותלוהו על אשה
צעת סהיל מועזרת:

קבט רבת לררכי ומעורי טוב לאוונרו צכל יום לדצר ונזה:
קל שיר ונמענקים, אם שומרים קוצים צעיר ותרכה לעצור
לפניהם ולא יראוך לוחם אותו צד' רוחות העולם
וכופלת עליהם תנונה ולא יסמרו:

קלא יי לא גנה לצי, לנני סנתגאה יותר ונדאי לצא הנדה האנלעי,
היסרה יחי' רגיל צזה המזמור לאוונרו צכל יום ג' פעמים:

קלב זכור יי לדוד, לנני ספרון צצצועה לקיים יחי' רגיל לאוונרו
צכל יום:

קלג הנה נה, לקיים אהבת האוהבי' ולהתחצר לו החצרים יחא
ומרגלא צפומיה זה המזמור:

קלה הללו את סס ה', לשב צחצוזה סלמה לפני יי' ולאומר
אותו צכל יום אחר תפלתו צשמרית וצומחה וצערצית,
ורוח נכון יתחדש צקצרו:

קלו הודו ליי כי טוב, טוב לאוונרו להודות על הזדונות:

קלז על נהרות צצל וכו', טוב לאוונרו להעצי' סוכאיו:

קמא יי קראתיך חושה, טוב לאוונרו לכאז הלז:

קמג יי סנע תפלתי, טוב לאוונרו לחולי הזרוע:

קמה אשרי יושבי ציתך, טוב לנני סקצל פחד יאמר אותו ג"פ
ואחר כך יאמר יושב ז' פעמים:

קמח הללו את יי מן השמים, טוב לאוונרו לסריפת אס סלא
תקלקלא:

קמט הללויה סירו ליי סיר חדס, טוב לאוונרו גם לסריפת
אס סלא תרצה:

קנ הללויה הללו אל צקדסו, להלל להקדוש צרוך הוא על
כל פעולותיו:



אלו חמשה פסוקים הם מסוגלים
וטוב לאדם להיות רגיל בהם:

עזרי מעים יי עושה שמים וארץ:
השליך על יהודה יהבך והוא יכלכלך:
שמר תם וראה ישר כי אחרית לאיש שלום:
בטח ביי ועשה טוב שכון ארץ ורעה אמונה:
הנה אל ישועתי אבטח ולא אפחד:
כי עזי וזמרת יה יי ויהי לי לישועה:

רתמו ונשלמו השמוש תהלים.
ברוך יי לעולם.

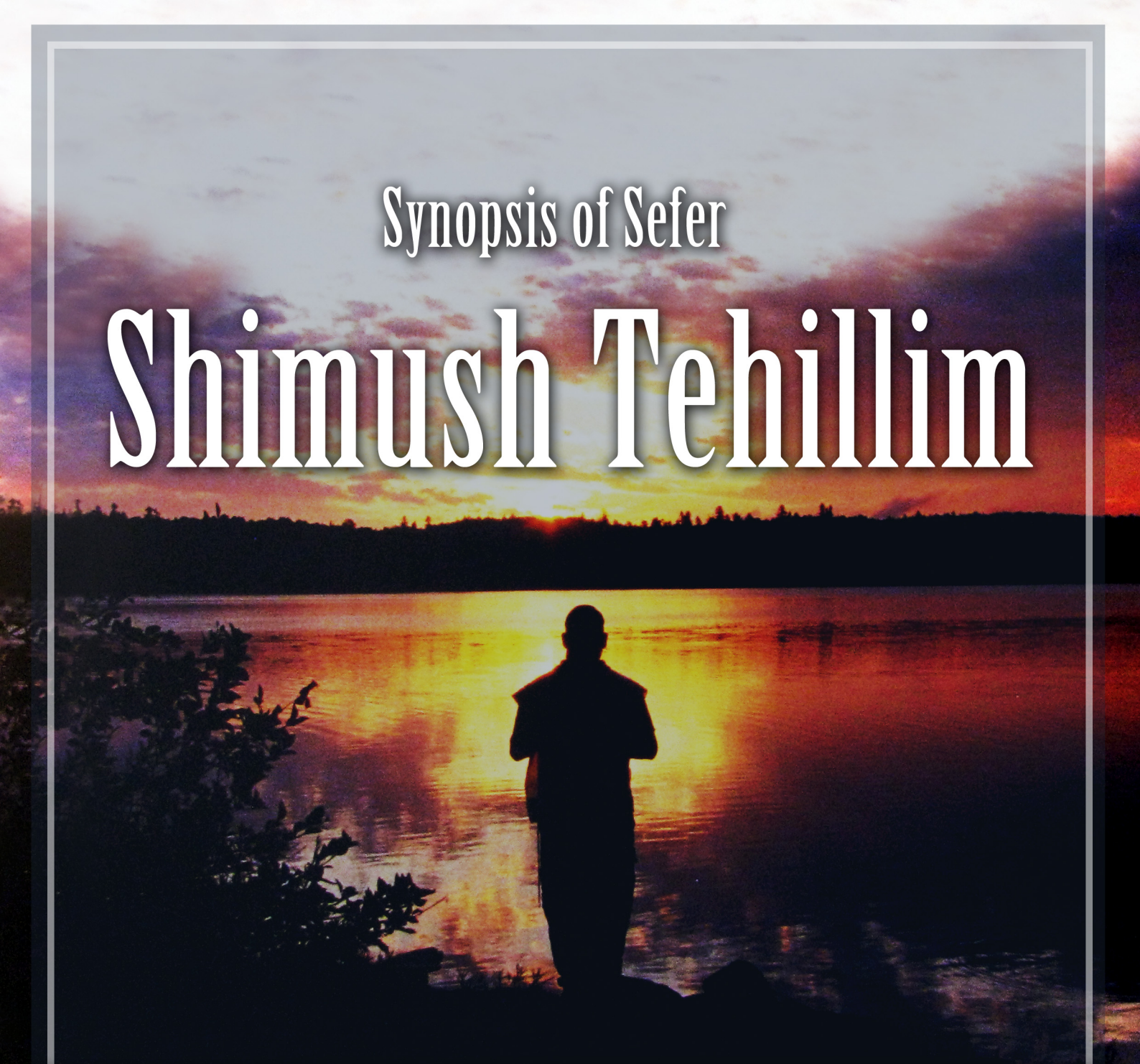


קבלה מפי גאוני עולם לומר מזמורים אלו בשעת הוצאת ס"ת
מידי שבת בשבתו:

בראשית	צרכי נפשי סינן	קד	שמות	רצת לרדני	קכט
נח	רננו לדיקים	לג	וארא	טוב לסודות	צב
לך לך	נאם ייי לאדני	קי	בא	אודה ה' צכל לצב	קיא
וירא	זה' פסיתי	יא	בשלח	על עות לצן	ט
חיי שרה	אשרי כל ירח ה'	קכח	יתרו	הצו לה' בני אלנים	כט
	או רשע לצי	מה	משפטים	ה' עני יגור	טו
חולדות	גאלין כעוך ירמיה	יוד	תרומה	זכור ה' לדוד	קלב
ויצא	שיר העעלות שפסתי	קכב	תצוה	הנה מה טוב ועם נע"ס	קלג
	או אשרי כל ירח ה'	קפה	כי תשא	גאלין כעוך ירמיה	יוד
וישלח	טוב לסודות	צב	ויקהל	ענה דניאל דניאל	ב
וישב	אשרי איש ירח חת ה'	קייב	פקודי	הנה עם טוב ועם נע"ס	קלג
מקץ	ענה דניאל דניאל	ב	ויקרא	אל אלנים ה' דבר וגו' ער	נון
ויגש	הלוא פרוש ישעיה	נח	צו	ותחפלל פנה שפאל	א ב
ויחי	שפסתי צאוערים לי	קכב	שמיני	אשרי כי לרא ה'	קפח

תזריע ומצורע אל ה' בלרחה לי	קכ	פנחס ששחתי צאוגרים תהלים	קכב
אחרי מות לדוד שפעני	כו	מטות אודה ה' בכל לבב	קכא
קדושים ה' ע"י יגור	טו	מסעי עכתפ לדוד	טז
או וידבר שעות	כ	הדברים לעה אלהים זמחת תהלים	עד
אמור כאיל תערוג	מב	ואתחנן ישושפ עדבר וליה ישעיה	לח
בהר סיני אשרי איש ירא	קיב	עקב עאלן כעוך ירעיה	יוד
בחוקתי חסדי ה' אזכיר ישעיה	סג	ראה הלא פרוש ישעיה	נח
במדבר ששחתי צאוגרי לי	קכב	שופטים רננו לדיקים	לג
נשא אלהים יחננו	סז	כי תצא שפעני אלהים	מג
בהעלותך חסדי שם ירעיה	סג	כי תבא ה' יגור	טו
שלך לך שגע קולי	סד	נצבים אל אלהים ה' דבר	נ
קרח צנא דואג האדוגי	נב	ויקח תפלה לעשה	צ
או ותתפלל חכה	שא ב	האזינו חסדי ה' אזכיר ישעיה	סג
חמת הללויה הללו עבדי את שם ה'	קלה	הברכה ששחתי צאוגרים לי	קכב
בלק נאם פשע לרשע	לו	או הושיעה	יב





Synopsis of Sefer

Shimush Tehillim

ECLECTIC TORAH COMPILATIONS

©2012 Reuven Brauner, Raanana, Israel

brauner1@actcom.net.il

— TALMUDIC BOOKS —

אשרי האיש אשר לא הלך בעצת רשעים ובדרך חטאים לא עמד ובמושב לצים לא ישב:
(תהלים א' א')

ECLECTIC TORAH COMPILATIONS

PRESENTS

SYNOPSIS OF SEFER

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

Containing Protections Against Numerous Calamities

Attributed to Rav Hai Gaon

Compiled and © by Reuven Brauner 5764
brauner1@actcom.net.il

SIXTH EDITION

Cover Designs in this series by Avromie Brauner - abebrauner@gmail.com
Photograph by Moshe Berger

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

Sefer Shimush Tehillim is a short and relatively little-known treatise attributed to Rav Hai Gaon (according to the Sedei Chemed) which describes the Kabbalistic uses of particular chapters and verses from the Book of Psalms for prophylactic or healing purposes. These selections are meant to be either recited alone, frequently multiple times, or in conjunction with some other action or prayer. Shimush Tehillim is mentioned in Teshuvah HaRashba (413), by the Chida, and others. This work is not to be confused with bibliomancy which is the use of Biblical verses for predicting the future.

There are numerous instances cited in the Talmud and other sources regarding the utilization of Biblical verses to ward off demons and the Evil Eye, against bad dreams, against the effects of drinking water uncovered at night, and other more serious calamities. Verses were employed to lighten the pain at childbirth, as protection against danger on a journey, fierce dogs, bleeding and wounds, and the effects of fire and fever. Verses were recited to gain favor or improve one's memory, and so on. (See Sanhedrin 101a and Shulchon Oruch, Yoreh Deoh 179:8-10, et al.)

Yet, it must be noted, there was great opposition to use of the Torah for magical, curative purposes. The Rambam, the Tur (Yoreh Deoh 179), and the Shulchon Oruch (Yoreh Deoh 179:10) forbade such usage. The Rambam in Hilchos Avodas Cochavim 11:12 pointedly writes:

“Regarding one who incants over a wound or reads a verse from the Torah, and so one who reads verses to calm a frightened child or places a Sefer Torah or Tefilin on a child so that he will sleep – it is not bad enough that these people are numbered among the sorcerers and diviners, but they are also counted as heretics to the Torah by using words of the Torah to heal the body. The (words of the) Torah are for healing the soul only, as it is written, ‘and they shall be life for your soul’. However, it is permitted to recite verses and chapters from Tehillim for protection against troubles and harm - by merit of their recitation.”

Protection – yes, curing – no.

Since Tehillim, more than any other Sefer from Tanach, was used to defend against the effects of all types of predicaments and saving from danger, as recorded in Shimush Tehillim, I thought that it might be interesting to prepare the following table¹ to illustrate which chapters it suggests be used for which ailment and condition. For the convenience of the reader, I have also added a cross-referencing index.

Nevertheless, since this monograph is meant for general educational purposes only and not practical application, and in deference to the dissenting opinions, I have only provided a selection of chapter usage from the book, and did not list the use of single verses nor what other actions are required in addition to the recitation of the chapter to affect the desired results. For such purposes, the interested reader must consult an actual edition of Shimush Tehillim and ask his rabbi as to how to employ it, if at all. All this aside, it is commendable to recite Tehillim anyway for the efficacy of it as prayer is well-known.

Finally, I made no attempt at trying to determine why each chapter has the effect claimed, as there is no indication of this in Shimush Tehillim itself.

Reuven Brauner
5 Sivan 5766

¹ Based, in part, on a list found in the Jewish Encyclopedia, Entry: Bibliomancy

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

USAGE BY CHAPTER

#	OPENING VERSE(S)	USE
1.	אשרי האיש אשר לא הלך בעצת רשעים ובדרך חטאים לא עמד ובמושב לצים לא ישב:	Protection against miscarriage.
2.	למה רגשו גוים ולאומים יהגו ריק:	Protection against storms at sea.
3.	מזמור לדוד בברחו מפני אבשלום בנו: ה' מה רבו צרי רבים קמים עלי:	For one who has pain in the shoulders or for headaches.
4.	למנצח בנגינות מזמור לדוד: בקראי ענני אלוקי צדקי בצר הרחבת לי חנני ושמע תפילתי:	For general success ² . For success when requesting something from the authorities ³ .
5.	למנצח אל הנחילות מזמור לדוד: אמרי האזינה ה' בינה הגיגי:	For finding favor. For success when dealing with the authorities. For one who has evil spirits.
6.	למנצח בנגינות על השמינית מזמור לדוד: ה' אל באפך תוכיחני ואל בחמתך תיסרני:	For one who has eye disease or pain ⁴ . For one in distress, whether at sea or on land ⁵ .
7.	שגיון לדוד אשר שר לה' על דברי כוש בן ימיני: ה' אלוקי בך חסיתי הושיעני מכל רודפי והצילני:	Protection against harm inflicted by other people. For one who is being pursued by his enemies. For success when one has a court case.
8.	למנצח על הגתית מזמור לדוד: ה' אדונינו מה אדיר שמך בכל הארץ אשר תנה הודך על השמים:	For finding favor ⁶ . For helping a crying child.
9.	למנצח על מות לבן מזמור לדוד: אודה ה' בכל לבי אספרה כל נפלאותיך:	For helping a crying (ill) child ⁷ . For affecting salvation from one's enemies.
10.	למה ה' תעמוד ברחוק תעלים לעתות בצרה:	For one who has demons or any type of illness ⁸ .
11.	למנצח לדוד בה' חסיתי איך תאמרו לנפשי נודי הרכם צפור:	Protection against evil spirits, wicked people and various perils.
12.	למנצח על השמינית מזמור לדוד: הושיעה ה' כי גמר חסיד כי פסו אמונים מבני אדם:	For one who has temptation to sin. Protection against evil counsel.

² To be recited 3 times before sunrise.

³ To be recited 7 times.

⁴ To be recited 7 times for 3 days.

⁵ To be recited 7 times each evening.

⁶ To be recited 7 times for 3 evenings.

⁷ Also worn as an amulet.

⁸ To be recited 9 times.

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

#	OPENING VERSE(S)	USE
13.	למנצח מזמור לדוד: עד אנה ה' תשכחני נצח עד אנה תסתיר את פניך ממני:	Protection against unusual forms of death, or any other type of calamity. For one who has an eye disease.
14.	למנצח לדוד אמר נבל בלבו אין אלוקים השחיתו התעיבו עלילה אין עשה טוב:	When one fears that he may be slandered. When one's veracity is doubted.
15.	מזמור לדוד ה' מי יגור באהלך מי ישכון בהר קדשך:	For finding favor with other people. Protection against demons.
16.	מכתם לדוד שמרני א-ל כי חסיתי בך:	For exposing a thief ⁹ . For awakening/sharpening one's intellect. For making peace with one's enemies. For extricating oneself from persistent troubles.
17.	תפלה לדוד שמעה ה' צדק הקשיבה רנתי האזינה תפלתי בלא שפתי מרמה:	For one on a journey or trip.
18.	למנצח לעבד ה' לדוד אשר דבר לה' את דברי השירה הזאת ביום הציל ה' אותו מכף כל אויביו ומיד שאול:	Protection against robbers or bandits. Protection against illness.
19.	למנצח מזמור לדוד: השמים מספרים כבוד א-ל ומעשה ידיו מגיד הרקיע:	Protection against evil spirits ¹⁰ . For helping with a difficult childbirth ³ . For awakening/sharpening one's intellect to help him remember his Torah learning ³ .
20.	למנצח מזמור לדוד: יענך ה' ביום צרה ישגבך שם אלוקי יעקב:	For success in a court case.
21.	למנצח מזמור לדוד: ה' בעזך ישמח מלך ובישועתך מה יגל מאד:	Before maintaining oneself before a temporal or spiritual authority or one's master or rabbi. Protection against a storm at sea.
22.	למנצח על אילת השחר מזמור לדוד: א-ל לי א-ל לי למה עזבתני רחוק מישועתי דברי שאגתי:	When fearing to ford a river. Protection against dangerous animals. When one fears meeting his enemy. Cleansing oneself from all types of impurities ³ . For awakening/sharpening one's intellect.
23.	מזמור לדוד ה' רועי לא אחסר:	For help in interpreting or understanding a dream ³ .
24.	לדוד מזמור לה' הארץ ומלואה תבל ויושבי בה:	¹¹ Protection against floods.
25.	לדוד אליך ה' נפשי אשא:	¹² To be saved from any form of stress, tension, distress, oppression or pressure.

⁹ To be recited 10 times, accompanied by a special lottery.

¹⁰ To be recited 7 times. Also, written as an amulet.

¹¹ Shimush Tehillim recommends reciting this chapter every day after Prayers.

¹² Shimush Tehillim recommends reciting this chapter every day.

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

#	OPENING VERSE(S)	USE
26.	לדוד שפטני ה' כי אני בתומי הלכתי ובה' בטחתי לא אמעד:	Protection against trouble at sea or on land. For one in captivity or one who is imprisoned.
27.	לדוד ה' אורי וישעי ממי אירא ה' מעוז חיי ממי אפחד:	For help in capturing a city.
28.	לדוד אליך ה' אקרא צורי אל תחרש ממני פן תחשה ממני ונמשלתי עם יורדי בור:	To affect one's enemy to make peace with you.
29.	מזמור לדוד הבו לה' בני אלים הבו לה' כבוד ועוז:	Protection against evil spirits. Protection against trouble at sea or on land ¹³ .
30.	מזמור שיר חנוכת הבית לדוד:	Protection against all types of evil.
31.	למנצח מזמור לדוד: בך ה' חסיתי אל אבושה לעולם בצקתך פלטני:	Protection against the Evil Eye.
32.	לדוד משכיל אשרי נשוי פשע כסוי חטאה:	To affect mercy ¹¹ .
33.	רננו צדיקים בה' לישרים נאווה תהלה:	For a woman whose children have died. In times of difficulty and sorrow (epidemics?).
34.	לדוד בשנותו את טעמו לפני אבימלך ויגרשהו וילך:	For affecting favor before appearing before a minister or the authorities. Before leaving on a journey or trip. Before asking for something.
35.	לדוד ריבה ה' את יריבי לחם את לוחמי:	Protection against belligerent people ¹⁴ .
36.	למנצח לעבד ה' לדוד: נאום פשע לרשע בקרב לבי אין פחד אלוקים לנגד עיניו:	Protection against evil tidings.
37.	לדוד אל תתחד במרעים אל תקנא בעושי עולה:	Protection against drunkenness.
38.	מזמור לדוד להזכיר: ה' אל בקצפך תוכיחני ובחמתך תיסרני:	Protection against slander being spoken about you. Protection against the advice of the wicked.
39.	למנצח לידותון מזמור לדוד: אמרתי אשמרה דרכי מחטוא בלשוני אשמרה לפי מחסום בעוד רשע לנגדי:	To be said at day-break ¹⁵ .
40.	למנצח לדוד מזמור: קוה קויתי ה' ויט אלי וישמע שועתי:	Protection against evil spirits.
41.	למנצח מזמור לדוד: אשרי משכיל אל דל ביום רעה ימלטהו ה':	If one was removed from his position or profession and it was given to another ¹⁶ .
42.	למנצח משכיל לבני קורח: כאיל תערוג על אפיקי מים כן נפשי תערוג אליך אלוקים:	If one was removed from his position and it was given to another ¹⁷ . For help in understanding a dream ¹⁸ .

¹³ To be recited 10 times in the evening.

¹⁴ To be recited 3 times each morning.

¹⁵ To be recited 7 times. This Chapter does not relate to any specific ailment or situation.

¹⁶ To be recited 3 times a day along with Chapters 42 and 43.

¹⁷ To be recited 3 times a day along with Chapters 41 and 43.

¹⁸ To be recited 7 times with fasting.

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

#	OPENING VERSE(S)	USE
43.	שפטני אלוקים וריבה ריבי מגוי לא חסיד מאיש מרמה ועולה תפלטני:	If one was removed from his position and it was given to another ¹⁹ .
44.	למנצח לבני קרח משכיל: אלוקים באזנינו שמענו אבותינו ספרו לנו פועל פעלת בימיהם בימי קדם:	For sinners. Protection against one's enemies.
45.	למנצח על שושנים לבני קרח משכיל שיר ידידות: רחש לבי דבר טוב אומר אני מעשי למלך לשוני עט סופר מהיר:	For one who has an evil wife.
46.	למנצח לבני קרח על עלמות שיר: אלוקים לנו מחסה ועוז עזרה בצרות נמצא מאד:	For one whose wife hates him.
47.	למנצח לבני קרח מזמור: כל העמים תקעו כף הריעו לאלוקים בקול רנה:	For affecting others to receive you pleasantly that day ³ .
48.	שיר מזמור לבני קרח: גדול ה' ומהולל מאד בעיר אלוקינו הר קדשו:	For causing your enemies to fear you.
49.	למנצח לבני קרח מזמור: שמעו זאת כל העמים האזינו כל יושבי חלד:	For one who has fever or malaria ²⁰ .
50.	מזמור לאסף א-ל אלוקים ה' דבר ויקרא ארץ ממזרח שמש עד מבואו:	Protection against one's enemies and robbers or bandits. During times of danger.
51.	למנצח מזמור לדוד: בבוא אליו נתן הנביא כאשר בא אל בת שבע:	For one who sinned (prostitution) ²¹ .
52.	למנצח משכיל לדוד: בבוא דואג האדומי ויגד לשאול ויאמר לו בא דוד אל בית אחימלך:	Protection against slander ²⁰ .
53.	למנצח על מחלת משכיל לדוד: אמר נבל בלבו אין אלוקים השחיתו והתעיבו עול אין עשה טוב:	For instilling fear in your enemies ²² .
54.	למנצח בנגינות משכיל לדוד: בבוא הזיפים ויאמרו לשאול הלא דוד מסתתר עמנו:	Protection against and avenging one's enemies.
55.	למנצח בנגינות משכיל לדוד: האזינה אלוקים תפילתי ואל תתעלם מתחנוני:	For avenging one's enemies.
56.	למנצח על יונת אלם רחוקים לדוד מכתם באחוז אותו פלישתים בגת:	For a prisoner in chains. To suppress one's evil impulse.
57.	למנצח אל תשחת לדוד מכתם בברחו מפני שאול במערה:	For success and good fortune.
58.	למנצח אל תשחת לדוד מכתם: האומנם אלם צדק תדברון מישרים תשפטו בני אדם:	Protection against a vicious dog.
59.	למנצח אל תשחת לדוד מכתם בשלוח שאול וישמרו את הבית להמיתו:	To suppress one's evil impulse ²³ .

¹⁹ To be recited 3 times a day along with Chapters 41 and 42.

²⁰ Worn as an amulet.

²¹ To be recited 3 times a day: evening, morning and afternoon.

²² To be recited daily.

²³ To be recited 3 times a day for 3 days.

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

#	OPENING VERSE(S)	USE
60.	למנצח על שושן עדות מכתם לדוד ללמד: בהצותו את ארם נהרים ואת צובה וישב יואב ויך את אדום בגיא מלח שנים עשר אלף:	For success in battle and war ²⁴ .
61.	למנצח על נגינת לדוד: שמעה אלוקים רנתי הקשיבה תפלתי:	For one who is apprehensive about going home.
62.	למנצח על ידותון מזמור לדוד: אך אל אלוקים דומיה נפשי ממנו ישועתי:	For help in pardoning one's sins ²⁵ .
63.	מזמור לדוד בהיותו במדבר יהודה: אלוקים אלי אתה אשרך צמאה לך נפשי כמה לך בשרי בארץ ציה ועיף בלי מים:	For receiving a good portion when dissolving a partnership. For success in business.
64.	למנצח מזמור לדוד: שמע אלוקים קולי בשיחי מפחד איוב תצור חיי:	When fording a river.
65.	למנצח מזמור לדוד שיר: לך דומיה תהלה אלוקים בציון ולך ישולם נדר:	For success. For exerting influence.
66.	למנצח שיר מזמור הריעו לאלוקים כל הארץ: זמרו כבוד שמו שימו כבוד תהלתו:	For one who has an evil spirit.
67.	למנצח בנגינות מזמור שיר: אלוקים יחנונו ויברכנו יאר פניו אתנו סלה:	For one who has continual fever or malaria. For a captive (or prisoner).
68.	למנצח לדוד מזמור שיר: יקום אלוקים יפוצו אויביו וינוסו משנאיו מפניו:	Protection against evil spirits.
69.	למנצח על שושנים לדוד: הושיעני אלוקים כי באו מים עד נפש:	For one who is greedy or covetous. For a sinner.
70.	למנצח לדוד להזכיר: אלוקים להצילני ה' לעזרתי חושה:	For being victorious over one's enemies.
71.	בך ה' חסיתי אל אבושה לעולם:	To prevent being captured or imprisoned ²⁶ .
72.	לשלמה אלוקים משפטיך למלך תן וצדקתך לבן מלך:	For affecting grace/favor in the eyes of other people ²⁰ . Protection against loss of one's assets.
73.	מזמור לאסף אך טוב לישראל אלוקים לברי לבב:	Protection against conversion (<i>compulsory baptism</i>) ²⁷ .
74.	משכיל לאסף למה אלוקים זנחת לנצח יעשן אפך בצאן מרעיתך:	Protection against one's enemies (mobs). Protection against evil spirits.
75.	למנצח אל תשחת מזמור לאסף שיר: הודינו לך אלוקים הודינו וקרב שמך ספרו נפלאותיך:	For affecting atonement for one's sins.
76.	למנצח בנגינות מזמור לאסף שיר: נודע ביהודה אלוקים בישראל גדול שמו:	Protection against fire and water (floods).
77.	למנצח על ידותון לאסף מזמור: קולי אל אלוקים ואצעקה קולי אל אלוקים והאזין אלי:	Protection against any type of danger.

²⁴ To be recited 7 times before setting out to war.

²⁵ To be recited once after Ma'ariv and once again after Mincha.

²⁶ To be recited 7 times: evening, morning and afternoon.

²⁷ To be recited 7 times a day.

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

#	OPENING VERSE(S)	USE
78.	משכיל לאסף האזינה עמי תורת ה' הטו אזנכם לאמרי פי:	For affecting favor in the eyes of the authorities.
79.	מזמור לאסף אלוקים באו גוים בנחלתך טמאו את היכל קדשך שמו את ירושלים לעיים:	For killing-off your enemies.
80.	למנצח אל שושנים עדות לאסף מזמור: רועה ישראל האזינה נוהג כצאן יוסף יושב הכרובים הופיעה:	For protecting oneself from worshipping idols.
81.	למנצח על הגתית לאסף: הרנינו לאלוקים עוזנו הריעו לאלוקי יעקב:	For protecting oneself from worshipping idols.
82.	מזמור לאסף אלוקים נצב בעדת א-ל בקרב אלוקים ישפוט:	For success on, and successful (and quick) return from, a mission.
83.	שיר מזמור לאסף: אלוקים אל דמי לך אל תחרש ואל תשקוט א-ל:	For victory in battle ²⁸ . Protection against harm when at war.
84.	למנצח על הגתית לבני קרח מזמור: מה ידידות משכנותיך ה' צבאות:	For one who lost weight due to illness.
85.	למנצח לבני קרח מזמור: רצית ה' ארצך שבת שבת יעקב:	For pacifying a friend ³ .
86.	תפלה לדוד הטה ה' אזנך ענני כי עני ואביון אני:	Protection against evil spirits.
87.	לבני קרח מזמור שיר יסודתו בהררי קדש: אוהב ה' שערי ציון מכל משכנות יעקב:	For saving a city or community ²⁹ .
88.	שיר מזמור לבני קרח למנצח על מחלת לענות משכיל להימן האזרחי: ה' אלוקי ישועתי יום צעקתי בלילה נגדך:	For saving a city or community ³⁰ .
89.	משכיל לאיתן האזרחי: חסדי ה' עולם אשירה לדור ודור אודיע אמונתך בפי:	For one who has lost limbs or organs due to illness. For help in freeing a captive ³¹ .
90.	תפלה למשה איש האלוקים אדני מעון אתה היית לנו בדור ודור:	³² For recovery from illness. Protection against lions or evil spirits.
91.	יושב בסתר עליון בצל ש-די יתלונן:	³³ For recovery from illness. Protection against lions or evil spirits or any form of evil ³⁴ .
92.	מזמור שיר ליום השבת:	For affecting great miracles (achieving greatness?) ³⁵
93.	ה' מלך גאות לבש לבש ה' עוז התאזר אף תכון תבל בל תמוט:	For victory over an adversary in court.

²⁸ Written and worn as an amulet.

²⁹ To be recited along with Chapter 88.

³⁰ To be recited along with Chapter 87.

³¹ To be said outdoors while looking to Heaven.

³² To be recited along with Chapter 91.

³³ To be recited along with Chapter 90.

³⁴ Also written as an amulet.

³⁵ To be recited 3 times together with Chapters 94, 23, 20, 24, and 100.

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

#	OPENING VERSE(S)	USE
94.	א-ל נקמות ה' א-ל נקמות הופיע:	Protection against one who hates and oppresses you ³⁶ .
95.	לכו נרננה לה' נריעה לצור ישענו:	Protection against misleading people in one's city in matters of impurity.
96.	שירו לה' שיר חדש שירו לה' כל הארץ:	For giving one's family/home happiness.
97.	ה' מלך תגל הארץ ישמחו איים רבים:	For giving one's family/home happiness.
98.	מזמור שירו לה' שיר חדש כי נפלאות עשה הושיעה לו ימינו וזרוע קדשו:	For affecting peace between people.
99.	ה' מלך ירגזו עמים יושב כרובים תנוט הארץ:	For helping oneself become pious.
100.	מזמור לתודה הריעו לה' כל הארץ:	For help in being victorious over one's enemies.
101.	לדוד מזמור חסד ומשפט אשירה לך ה' אזמרה:	Protection against evil spirits ³⁷ .
102.	תפלה לעני כי יעטוף ולפני ה' ישפוך שיחו:	For requesting mercy for a barren woman.
103.	לדוד ברכי נפשי את ה' וכל קרבי את שם קדשו:	For requesting mercy for a barren woman.
104.	ברכי נפשי את ה' ה' אלוקי גדלת מאד הוד והדר לבשת:	For killing-off pests, things causing harm or demons, etc.
105.	הודו לה' קראו בשמו הודיעו בעמים עלילותיו:	For one who has quartan ague ³⁸ .
106.	הללויה הודו לה' כי טוב כי לעולם חסדו: מי ימלל גבורות ה' ישמיע כל תהלתו:	For one who has tertian ague ³⁹ .
107.	הודו לה' כי טוב כי לעולם חסדו: יאמרו גאולי ה' אשר גאלם מיד צר:	For one who has continual fever or malaria ⁴⁰ .
108.	שיר מזמור לדוד: נכון לבי אלוקים אשירה ואזמרה אף כבודי:	For affecting success ⁴¹ .
109.	למנצח לדוד מזמור אלוקי תהלתי אל תחרש:	Protection against one who hates and oppresses you.
110.	לדוד מזמור נאום ה' לאדני שב לימיני עד אשית אויביך הדום לרגליך:	For affecting your enemies to make peace with you.
111.	הללויה אודה ה' בכל לבב בסוד ישרים ועדה:	For help in gaining many new friends.
112.	הללויה אשרי איש ירא את ה' במצותיו חפץ מאד:	For increasing one's courage.
113.	הללויה הללו עבדי ה' הללו את שם ה':	For destroying idolatry.
114.	בצאת ישראל ממצרים בית יעקב מעם לעז:	For success in business.
115.	לא לנו ה' לא לנו כי לשמך תן כבוד על חסדך על אמתך:	For help when entering into a religious dispute with idolaters.

³⁶ To be recited 7 times a day.

³⁷ To be written on parchment along with Chapter 88.

³⁸ A fever which recurs every fourth day – probably malaria.

³⁹ A fever which recurs every third day – also a form of malaria.

⁴⁰ Shimush Tehillim says that it is “very good to recite” this Chapter.

⁴¹ Written as an amulet.

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

#	OPENING VERSE(S)	USE
116	אהבתי כי ישמע ה' את קולי תחנוני:	Protection against unusual or sudden death ⁴² .
117	הללו את ה' כל גוים שבחוהו כל האומים:	Protection against one who informed on you without basis.
118	הודו לה' כי טוב כי לעולם חסדו: יאמר נא ישראל כי לעולם חסדו:	For help in answering (religious) scoffers. When appearing before a judge.
119	אשרי תמימי דרך ההולכים בתורת ה':	א Protection against fright. Upon the performance of a Mitzvoh.
	במה יזכה נער את ארחו לשמור כדברך:	ב Protection against forgetfulness. For awakening/sharpening one's intellect (to Torah), and help in remembering his learning.
	גמול על עבדך אחיה ואשמרה דברך:	ג For one who has illness in the right eye (catarrh) ³ .
	דבקה לעפר נפשי חייני כדברך:	ד For one who has illness in the left eye (catarrh). For one who speaks in public (e.g. preachers) ⁴³ . For one who has difficulty with advice ³ .
	הורני ה' דרך חוקך ואצרנה עקב:	ה Protection against sinning ²⁰ .
	ויבאוני חסדך ה' תשועתיך כאמרתך:	ו For affecting a ruler to become angry with someone.
	זכר דבר לעבדך על אשר יחלתני:	ז For one who has illnesses associated with the spleen. Protection against evil counsel.
	חלקי ה' אמרתי לשמור דברריך:	ח For one who has illnesses associated with the stomach (upper intestines) ³ .
	טוב עשית עם עבדך ה' כדברך:	ט For one who has illnesses associated with the kidneys ³ .
	ידיך עשוני ויכוננוני הבינני ואלמדה מצותיך:	י For affecting mercy ⁴⁴ .
	כלתה לתשועתך נפשי לדברך יחלתי:	כ For one who has a swollen/blocked right nostril (sinusitis ?) ⁴³ .
	לעולם ה' דברך נצב בשמים:	ל For a good judgment ⁴⁵ .
	מה אהבתי תורתך כל היום היא שיחתי:	מ For one who has pain in his right hand ⁴ .
	נר לרגלי דברך ואור לנתיבתי:	נ Before setting out on a journey or trip.
	סעפים שנאתי ותורתך אהבתי:	ס Before requesting something.

⁴² Effective if recited regularly.

⁴³ To be recited 10 times.

⁴⁴ To be recited after Shacharis.

⁴⁵ To be recited after Mincha.

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

#	OPENING VERSE(S)	USE
	עשיתי משפט וצדק בל תניחני לעושקי:	ע For one who has pain in his left hand ⁴ .
	פלאות עדותיך על כן נצרתם נפשי:	פ For one who has a swollen/blocked left nostril (sinusitis)
	צדיק אתה ה' וישר משפטיך:	צ NOT LISTED
	קראתי בכל לב ענני ה' חוקיך אצורה:	ק For one who has pain in his left foot/leg ⁴⁶ .
	ראה עניי וחלציני כי תורתך לא שכחתי:	ר For one who has pain in his right ear.
	שרים רדפוני חנם ומדברך פחד לבי:	ש For one who has headaches.
	תקרב רנתי לפניך ה' כדברך הבינני:	ת For one who has pain in his left ear. For one who has pain in his arms and sides.
120	שיר המעלות אל ה' בצרתה לי קראתי ויענני:	Upon seeing a snake or scorpion ³ .
121	שיר למעלות אשא עיני אל ההרים מאין יבוא עזרי:	When traveling alone at night ³ .
122	שיר המעלות לדוד שמחתי באומרים לי בית ה' נלך:	When appearing before an important person and he will receive you well ⁴⁷ . For a blessing ⁴⁸ .
123	שיר המעלות אליך נשאתי את עיני הישבי בשמים:	For retrieving a fleeing slave.
124	שיר המעלות לדוד לולי ה' שהיה לנו יאמר נא ישראל:	When crossing a river or when on a ship.
125	שיר המעלות הבוטחים בה' כהר ציון לא ימוט לעולם ישוב:	When traveling and confronted by enemies ³ .
126	שיר המעלות בשוב ה' את שיבת ציון היינו כחולמים:	For a woman whose children have died ⁴⁹ .
127	שיר המעלות לשלמה אם ה' לא יבנה בית שוא עמלו בונוי בו אם ה' לא ישמר עיר שוא שקד שומר:	For protecting a child ²⁰ .
128	שיר המעלות אשרי כל ירא ה' ההולך בדרכיו:	For an expectant mother ²⁰ .
129	שיר המעלות רבת צריוני מנוערי יאמר נא ישראל:	Upon performing a Mitzvoh ²² .
130	שיר המעלות ממעמקים קראתיך ה':	For help to escape from guards.
131	שיר המעלות לדוד ה' לא גבה לבי ולא רמו עיני ולא הלכתי בגדולות ובנפלאות ממני:	For helping one who is haughty to moderate his arrogance ⁵⁰ .
132	שיר המעלות זכור ה' לדוד את כל עונותיו:	For helping one who is quick to swear ²² .
133	שיר המעלות לדוד הנה מה טוב ומה נעים שבת אחים גם יחד:	For awakening friendship or love among friends.
134	שיר המעלות הנה ברכו את ה' כל עבדי ה' העומדים בבית ה' בלילות:	For helping one with his learning ⁵¹ .

⁴⁶ Oddly, no information is given regarding the right foot/leg.

⁴⁷ To be recited 3 (or 13?) times.

⁴⁸ To be recited in Synagogue.

⁴⁹ Written as an amulet.

⁵⁰ To be recited 3 times a day.

⁵¹ To be recited before one's learning.

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

#	OPENING VERSE(S)	USE
135	הללויה'ה הללו את שם ה' הללו עבדי ה':	To affect complete repentance ⁵² .
136	הודו לה' כי טוב כי לעולם חסדו: הודו לאלוקי האלוקים כי לעולם חסדו:	Upon confessing a sin.
137	על נהרות בבל שם ישבנו גם בכינו בזכרנו את ציון:	For helping overcome enmity.
138	לדוד אודך בכל לבי נגד אלוקים אזמרך:	For awakening love or friendship.
139	למנצח לדוד מזמור ה' חקרתני ותדע:	For awakening/arousing love between husband and wife.
140	למנצח מזמור לדוד: חלצני ה' מאדם רע מאיש חמסים תנצרני:	For overcoming enmity between husband and wife.
141	מזמור לדוד ה' קראתיך חושה לי האזינה קולי בקראי לך:	For one who has heart pain/disease ⁵³ .
142	משכיל לדוד בהיותו במערה תפלה: קולי אל ה' אזעק קולי אל ה' אתחנן:	For one who has illness associated with the lower leg or thighs; lumbago.
143	מזמור לדוד ה' שמע תפלתי האזינה אל תחנוני באמונתך ענני בצדקתך:	For one who has illness associated with the arms.
144	לדוד ברוך ה' צורי המלמד ידי לקרב אצבעותי למלחמה:	For one who broke his arm. Protection against danger and demons.
145	תהלה לדוד ארוממך אלוקי המלך ואברכה שמך לעולם ועד:	For one who is frightened ⁵⁴ .
146	הללויה'ה הללי נפשי את ה':	For one who was wounded by a sword.
147	הללויה'ה כי טוב זמרה אלוקינו כי נעים נאווה תהלה:	For one who was bitten by a snake.
148	הללויה'ה הללו את ה' מן השמים הללוהו במרומים:	Protection against fire causing damage.
149	הללויה'ה שירו לה' שיר חדש תהלתו בקהל חסידים:	Protection against the spread of fire ⁵⁵ .
150	הללויה'ה הללו א-ל בקדשו הללוהו ברקיע עוזו:	To thank G-d for all His works; general thanksgiving.

“The entire Torah is G-d’s Names which save and protect us...The five books of Tehillim correspond to the five books of the Torah and contain many wondrous secrets which defend and rescue Man from evil...All Gedolei HaOlam have agreed to this...and so we see that the Tashbatz writes that since ויהי נועם has no letter ז, anyone who recites it will be saved from all כלי זין (weapons)...”

Shimush Tehillim.

⁵² To be recited after each Prayer: Shacharis, Mincha and Ma’ariv.

⁵³ Or, heartache.

⁵⁴ To be recited 3 times and then Chapter 91 7 times.

⁵⁵ To be recited 3 times.

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

INDEX

PROTECTION AGAINST/ TO WARD OFF		TO AFFECT/ FOR	
	Chapter		Chapter
Advice, bad	38	Advice, helping with	119/ 'ת
Animals, dangerous	22	Anger, to get a ruler angry with someone	119/ 'ו
Arm, pain in the	GEFO 'ת,	Arm, broken	144
Arrogance/haughtiness	131	Arrest, to escape	130
Assets, losing one's	72	Asking for something, before	4, 34, 119/ 'ח
Belligerent or wicked people	11, 35	Atonement	75
Calamity	13	Battle/war, success in	60, 83
Childlessness	102, 103	Blessing	122
Children, crying	8, 9	Business/Partnership, success in	63, 114
Conversion or compulsory baptism	73	Child, protection of	127
Covetousness	69	Childbirth, help with a difficult	19
Danger/distress	25, 50, 77, 144	City, capture a	27
Death, unnatural or sudden	13, 116	Courage	112
Defamation (also see Slander)	14, 38	Court of law, success in	7, 20, 93, 118
Distress at sea or on land	6, 26	Daybreak, said at	39
Dogs, vicious	58	Debate, victory in a (religious)	115
Drunkenness	37	Dreams, help with interpreting or understanding	23, 42
Earache	119/ 'ת 'ו	Enemies, to appease/avenge/ frighten/be victorious over one's	16, 28, 48, 53, 54, 55 70
Enemies	7, 9, 22, 44, 50, 54, 55, 74, 79, 94, 100, 109, 125	Enmity, to overcome	137, 140
Epidemics	33	Escape	130
Evil – general	30, 91	Favor, to find/win/secure	5, 8, 15, 34, 47, 72, 78
Evil counsel	12	Fortune, good	57
Evil eye	31	Friend, to pacify one's	85
Evil inclination	56, 59	Friends, gain new; friendship	111, 133, 138
Evil spirits; demons	10, 11, 15, 19, 29, 40, 66, 68, 74, 86, 90, 91, 101,	Grace/favor, win (at court or with the authorities)	78

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

PROTECTION AGAINST/ TO WARD OFF		TO AFFECT/ FOR	
	Chapter		Chapter
	104, 144		
Evil tidings	36	Hand, fractured or broken, pain in the	119/ מ' ע' 144
Eye, diseases of; catarrh	6, 13, 119/ ד' ג'	Happiness, give in one's family or home	96, 97
Feet/legs, pain in	119/ ק'	House/home, before entering one where one has cause for apprehension	61
Fever/malaria	49, 67, 105, 106, 107	Idolatry, destroying	113
Fire	76, 148, 149	Impetuousness in vowing	132
Floods	24, 76	Influence, exert	65
Forgetfulness	119/ ב'	Impurities, cleansing oneself of	22
Fright	119/ א', 145	Intelligence/intellect, awaken/sharpen	16, 19, 22, 119/ ב'
Greediness	69	Journey/trip, before/on a; when traveling alone at night	17, 34, 119/ ג', 121
Harm	7	Judgment	119/ ל'
Headaches	3, 119/ ש'	Learning, to remember one's	19, 119/ ב', 134
Heart disease	141	Love	138
Idolatry	80, 81	Love, to awaken between a husband and his wife	139, 140
Illness	10, 18, 89, 90, 91	Maintain oneself before a spiritual or a temporal authority	21
Imprisonment or capture	71	Mercy	32, 119/ י'
Informers	117	Miracles	92+94+ 23+20+ 24+100
Kidneys, problems	119/ ט'	Mission, when on an important	82
Labor, difficult	19	Mother, expectant	128
Legs, pain in the	142	Peace, make between enemies	98, 110
Lions	90, 91	Pious, to (help) become	99
Lumbago	142	Position, when one's has been given to another	41, 42, 43
Miscarriage	1	Preachers, valuable for	119/ ד'
Misleading people in matters of impurity	95	Prisoners/captives	26, 56, 67, 71, 89
Mobs	74	Religious precept, upon the performance of a	119/ א', 129
Nostril/sinus, swollen or	119/ ז' כ'	Repentance	135

SHIMUSH TEHILLIM

PROTECTION AGAINST/ TO WARD OFF		TO AFFECT/ FOR	
	Chapter		Chapter
stuffed			
Perils, various	11	Revenge	54
Pests	104	River, when fording a	22, 64, 124
Robbers or bandits	18, 50	Saving a city/community	87, 88
Scoffers	118	Scorpion, upon seeing a	120
Shoulders, pain in the	3	Ship, when on a	124
Side pains	119/ ת'	Sin, pardoning/confessing	69, 136
Sin	119/ ה'	Sinners	44, 51, 69
Slander (also see Defamation)	38, 52	Slave, when one has run away	123
Snake, bite of	147	Sovereign, when appearing before a high	122
Spleen problems	119/ ו'	Snake, upon seeing a	120
Stomach illness	119/ ח'	Studying, before	134
Storms/danger at/on sea/land	2, 6, 21, 26	Success	4, 5, 65, 108
Stress, tension, pressure, oppression	25	Thanking G-d for all His works	150
Sword wounds	146	Thief, exposing a	16
Temptation	12, 69, 119/ ה'	Times of difficulty or sorrow	33
Thigh pain	142	Troubles, extricating from persistent	16
Undue presumption	131	Victory, gain	100
Wife, evil	45	Wife, when one's hates him	46
Weight loss resulting from illness	84	War	60, 83
		Woman whose children die (young) (or have died)	33, 126

לע"נ
אמי מורתי רצה בת מנשה הכהן בראונר ע"ה
ת.נ.צ.ב.ה.

RACHEL ELIOR

The Concept of God in Hekhalot Literature

Great advances have been made during the last decade in the study of one of the most important, and least known, chapters in the history of Jewish mysticism—the earliest mysticism of the talmudic period, known as hekhalot and merkabah mysticism. The two dozen texts which were preserved from this anonymous group of Jewish mystics in late antiquity have been published and studied in detail. The following article presents a comprehensive view of this school of mystics, who were the first to ask basic questions and present mystical answers regarding the nature and characteristics of the celestial worlds and of God Himself.

Dr. Rachel Elijor teaches Jewish Mysticism in the Department of Jewish Thought at The Hebrew University of Jerusalem. Her books include an edition of the mystical work Hekhalot Zutarti, an edition of the sixteenth-century mystical work Galya Raza, and a comprehensive study of the theology of Habad Hasidism.

BACKGROUND

The trend of Jewish mystical writing known as *Hekhalot* literature incorporates a variety of traditions originating in Eretz Israel and Babylonia in the second through sixth centuries. Recent scholarly interest in this field has centered on the attempt to clarify textual problems. However, the need

The article was published in Hebrew in the *Proceedings of the First International Conference on the History of Jewish Mysticism*, Jerusalem: 1986 (*Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought* 6, 3–4). The translation/adaptation is by Dena Ordan.

The International Center for University Teaching of Jewish Civilization, Jerusalem, the author of the article, and the translator/adaptor grant permission to photocopy this article for teaching purposes without further permission or fee.

to establish the relationship between various traditions and redactions, and to determine historical strata and thematic development, does not outweigh the obligation to examine the content and peculiar characteristics of this literature. Despite a lack of agreement and clarity regarding problems of historical background and the redaction of the texts, *hekhlot* literature is clearly not a random collection of sources and traditions, but rather a literary corpus bearing a distinct religious-spiritual stamp.¹

The historical-literary approach to this material is, however, limited by the difficulty of the texts, which does not permit facile determination of the various strata and of the evolutionary development of the central ideas. It is, therefore, expedient to concentrate on the peculiar literary and thematic phenomena of the *hekhlot* writings whose uniqueness is not expressed in unity of style or redaction. Rather, despite their derivation from a variety of circles and traditions, these texts reflect a new way of approaching essential religious questions and new realms of spiritual activity. *Hekhalot* literature as a whole reflects the development of a new relationship to the concept of God, and sheds light upon the distinctive features of early Jewish mysticism.

RELIGIOUS FEATURES OF HEKHALOT MYSTICISM

Hekhalot mysticism is an elitist phenomenon, confined to the initiated. It marks the inception of theosophic speculation as the focal point of mystic longing, and perhaps the beginning of the process of separation of the religious impulse from its historical or real context. Its rituals remain restricted to the esoteric realm, and its traditions are far removed from daily religious life. Terminology, even if derived from traditional sources, acquires specialized meanings.² The outstanding religious feature of *hekhlot* literature is the shift in focus from the terrestrial-historical realm to the celestial-metahistorical realm, with the theocentric orientation placing the nexus of religious experience in heaven and the heavenly regions.³ A dual assumption underlies the interest in the celestial regions, the heavenly hierarchy, and the 'body of God': (a) the Deity is assumed to possess a corporal-visual form open to human perception and (b) the human ability to reach a spiritual level enabling man to ascend to the heavens, to behold God and His throne-chariot, and to return to testify to his experiences, is postulated.

Four axioms underline this new religious approach:

1. Intensive study of the concept of God, and knowledge of the celestial realms are seen as religious imperatives.⁴
2. The possibility of human ascent to the celestial realm and return to earth is postulated.⁵
3. Religious significance is ascribed to the vision of God and the celestial retinue, which are accessible to human perception.

4. Mystical and theurgical means are employed for the fulfillment of the new religious imperative.

The mystic longing for knowledge of the heavens, and the possibility of ascent, are based on the assumptions that under specific circumstances the celestial realms are accessible to human perception, and that the mystical experience can be transmitted. The human ability to perceive presumes that God and the heavenly retinue have physical form and image, an observable essence composed of visually discernible dimensions and characteristics. However, knowledge of God is not acquired through rational speculation, but is based on direct mystical experience (a vision or revelation) or on testimony regarding the ascent to heaven. Such knowledge, although mystical, must be considered within human grasp and is at least partially definable in human language.

The new concept of God found in *hekhlot* literature diverges from biblical tradition and its offshoots.⁶ Its key innovation pertains to the concept of *revelation*, which is no longer the divinely initiated communication of the absolute will of the Deity (or its consolidation into Torah and commandments, as at Mount Sinai), but is the humanly initiated achievement of a vision of God and the celestial realms. This theophany has no revelatory content but unfolds as a silent vision in which the observer almost entirely relinquishes his interest in the divine word. Instead, the mystic focuses upon beholding God and the heavenly regions, thereby legitimizing the study of the divine form and essence, the angels, the heavenly palaces, and the divine names and their magical applications. This mode of divine service is not confined to the rational, nor to Torah and *mitzvot*; its practice involves ascetic preparations, theurgy, and mystical contemplative experiences that emerge as a mimetic ritual imitating heavenly ceremonies.⁷

In post-biblical literature man assumes the initiative, and the descriptions of the theophany are based on the testimony of those individuals achieving a mystical vision.⁸ *Hekhalot* literature reports the experiences of the ascenders to heaven, rather than the divine influence on the terrestrial-historical world. The divine form and the structure of the celestial realms, rather than God's will and commandments vis-a-vis mankind, interest the mystic. The interrelationships between God and man and God and the celestial retinue, which have various manifestations in *hekhlot* tradition, underlie the mystic effort to 'behold God'.

If we accept that the rabbinic God is supramythological and supranatural, with no representational form in heaven or on earth, the revolutionary character of *hekhlot* literature becomes apparent.⁹ If the biblical and rabbinic views are represented by "To whom, then, can you liken God, what form compare to Him?" (Isaiah 40:18)—that is, God as beyond human perception—then the new concept found in *hekhlot* literature is represented by R. Akiva's dictum: "He is like us as it were, but greater than everything;

and that is his glory which is hidden from us. . . .¹⁰ *Hekhalot* literature unhesitatingly ascribes measurements, form, images, light, and anthropomorphic structures to celestial phenomena, deviating far from the strictures of "To whom, then, can you liken God?"

Although biblical and rabbinic thought regarding the Deity have been analyzed,¹¹ little attention has been paid to the revolutionary attitude toward God in *hekhalot* literature which continues the biblical anthropomorphic tradition, but radically changes the boundaries of human perception. The entire concept of heaven is expanded to encompass a Deity at the apex of a fixed hierarchy of firmaments, *hekhalot* (palaces), angels, *ofanim* (wheels), bridges, chariots, guards, streams of fire, and composers of names, all of which have fixed degrees of closeness to, or distance from, God, and are accessible at different levels of human perception. The ascription of corporeal dimensions to God and the transformation in His image are carried over to the heavenly retinue, thereby moderating somewhat the problematic nature of such ascription.

The divine image emerging from *hekhalot* literature is a multifaceted figure approached by the interplay between the theophany and its accompanying ritual aspects. The source of knowledge of the divine essence is in the mystical experience, either in the ascent to heaven, the 'descent to the chariot',¹² or the entrance to the *pardes* (paradise—see JT, *Hagigah* 2,1). At the same time, a new ritual, often bearing magical-theurgical elements, parallels the new dimensions discovered in God and in the celestial regions.

In *hekhalot* mysticism the heavenly experience in general, and the essence of God in particular, are related to in terms of five major dimensions—name, bodily measurements, cosmic beauty, esoteric knowledge, and glory. A brief definition of each of these concepts, as well as their ritual aspects as practiced by the 'descenders to the chariot' (*yordei merkabah*), follows. (The latter part of this article presents a detailed treatment of each of these aspects, as well as the concept of perception as associated with each.)

Names(s) of God (*shemot*)¹³

The hidden and revealed names of God contain His divine essence. Knowledge of the name equals knowledge of God, and its power extends to all aspects of the heavenly entity. The name, in its configuration letters, is accessible to human perception. Acquisition of knowledge of names occurs at the height of the mystical experience, and the names serve as the magical means for repetition of the ascent.¹⁴

Measurement of God (*shiur*)

The infinite size of God is measured in terms of supermagnified earthly dimensions. The measurements, anthropomorphic in pattern and seemingly

related to human comprehension of size, that is, apparently physical, are in actuality metaphysical. All the celestial hosts and heavens are proportionally related in size to the divine dimensions—parasangs, years, the earth from end to end, height, distance, etc. (*Synopse*, paragraphs 797–800). As with divine names, the recitation of measurements, even without comprehension, has a place in the ritual of the descenders to the chariot. The recitation itself may have a theurgical element, as reflected in the formula "he who knows the *shiur* of our Creator."

Cosmic Beauty (*yofi*)

God and the celestial retinue are described in terms of a supersensory cosmic beauty. Often the extraordinary beauty of the heavenly beings or angels is merely a foil for the incomprehensible beauty of God. The essential point is that God and His throne-chariot have a visual aspect, even if it is beyond normal sensory perception.¹⁵ The goal of the mystic is to attain a vision of the King in His beauty (*lir'ot melekh bi-yofyo*); God's awesomeness is expressed as the *mysterium tremendum*.¹⁶ The vision is real, not illusory, requiring ascetic preparations and the willingness to forego individual interpretation of the vision of the throne-chariot.

Esoteric Knowledge (*raz*)

Raz is the dynamic principle of the Deity—the secret of creation, and the power that creates all being. It comprises metaphysical knowledge of the physical world as taught to the mystic by heavenly beings in the form of names and letters. Through the ascent to heaven, the mystic attains the magical aspect of the *raz* as possessed by the angels guarding the palaces and holding the seals, rather than esoteric knowledge of God himself.

Glory (*kavod*)¹⁷

Kavod refers to the awesome heavenly hierarchy, the structure of the throne-chariot, and the enthroned image of God, as well as to the fixed relationships within the heavenly hierarchy that are observable and definable. There is directional influence within the heavenly retinue, with God's influence emanating downward according to one mystic method, or with each aspect acquiring added strength in ascending order according to another. The differences are quantitative rather than qualitative. Knowledge of the hierarchy is apparently a means of further elevating God in His infinite supersensory dimensions.

Each of these five concepts has an external dimension and an internal interpretation; or an informative stratum based on testimony and crystallization in ritual, and an interpretative level beyond human perception that

is expressed in the combinations of letters, infinite dimensions, and so on. At all times the knowledge remains mystic and esoteric.

The Book of Enoch provides an excellent example of a mystical transformation involving all five dimensions—*shemot*, *shiur*, *yofi*, *raz*, and *kavod*—as the essential divinely derived characteristics of a celestial being.

Shemot: God grants Metatron (Enoch in his angelic form) seventy names.¹⁸ "I named him in my name, small YHWH . . . seventy names I took from my names and named him with them" (*Synopsis*, paragraphs 73,74,76).

Shiur: Enoch acquires heavenly dimensions—70,000 parasangs, or the length and breadth of the world.

Yofi: Enoch undergoes transformation by fire, and is given majestic garments and a crown. "Forthwith my flesh was changed into flames, my sinews into flaming fire, my bones into coals of burning juniper, my eyeballs into firebrands, the hair of my head into hot flames, all my limbs into wings of burning fire, and the whole of my body into glowing fire" (Odeberg, chapter 15, p. 20).

Raz: The process of glorification is sealed by revelation of divine esoteric secrets. "I lovingly revealed every *raz*, and made known to him [Metatron] all my secrets" (*Synopsis*, paragraph 73).

Kavod: Metatron is assigned his place in the celestial hierarchy, given power and authority, and the order of his subordinates is set. Moreover, he is assigned the task of guarding one of the highest *hekhalot*. (See 3 Enoch, chapter 10).

Thus, Enoch's transformation from terrestrial to celestial being involves changes in the five dimensions characterizing the Deity and His heavenly chariot. The attempt to achieve these dimensions through direct experience or study delineates the ritual of the descender to the chariot, whose goal is to become a celestial creature, like Metatron, if only for an instant.

THE CONCEPT OF GOD IN HEKHALOT LITERATURE

The five dimensions of the mystical apprehension of God require broader treatment in order to illustrate the novelty of this approach and its inherent complexities. The most innovative aspect involves the definition of human perception of the Divine and the new significance assigned to the body of God, the celestial realms, and the creation of rituals imitating the angels. *Hekhalot* mystics are confronted with intrinsic paradoxes in their desire to see God, to understand heavenly ceremonies and the need for angelic mediation, and their practice of seeing His throne and providing anthropomorphic descriptions of the intangible transcendent nature of God. The limitations of human perception and language are a central problem in *hekhalot* literature. Moreover, due to the limitations of human senses and understanding, the mystical experience is confined by use of fixed patterns and predetermined explanations. These and other points are discussed be-

low within the context of an expanded treatment of the basic concept of God in *hekhalot* literature.

Shemot

A major portion of *hekhalot* tradition, in all its trends, assigns primary importance to the names of God. Names are grasped as the essential substance of God, the foremost dimension of the divine image as embodied in a system of names possessing independent being. R. Ishmael's statement (in the name of R. Nehunya ben ha-Kanah) aptly sums up the theological metamorphosis involved in the new conception of the Divine Name as equated with divine substance. "He is His Name, and His Name is He. He is (in) Himself, and His Name is (in) His Name." God's name is not a designation, title, or form of liturgical address—rather, it embodies His essence, substance, power, and being.¹⁹

Four essential motives underlie the religious impulse to acquire knowledge of names—of the Divine, the angels, or parts of the throne-chariot—by the descenders to the chariot.

1. The name embodies an essential aspect of the Divine Being.
2. The name is the focal point of the celestial ritual and the angelic devotions that the mystic wants to imitate.²⁰
3. The name serves as a mystical ladder for the descent to the chariot.
4. The name possesses magical and theurgical properties.²¹

The theological significance of names as independent entities is not confined to God alone in *hekhalot* literature; rather, concomitant with the ascription of substantive being to God's name, a process occurs whereby the Name becomes names. Just as no one name embodies the Divine Substance, the divine names are not restricted to God, but extend to the larger celestial realm. Names as substantive entities serve as a source of power and creativity, and are the power behind creation and the forces sustaining earthly and heavenly existence.²² The creative role of letters, divine pronouncements, and God's Name in upholding reality is expanded in *hekhalot* literature, and the magical nature of names is stressed.

The power of names apparently descends in hierarchical order, with proximity to God ensuring possession of a greater portion of God's names. However, there is a lack of clarity concerning the precise relationship between the divine names and their celestial objects, and the different types of names—'names', 'titles', 'exoteric', and 'esoteric' names.²³ Moreover, a dialectical tension exists between the name and its interpretation, or between its apparent communicative value and its unfathomable hidden essence. The religious world view of *hekhalot* literature is nourished by this

dialectic in the essence and scope of divine names, as well as by the tension between the revealed names and their hidden aspect, or by their existence as divine substance and their role as mediators between the celestial and the human.

The identification of God with His Name changes knowledge of names into knowledge of one of the aspects of Divine Essence. The extension of names to the larger celestial sphere enhances the possibilities for human observation of the heavenly pageant, and widens the ritual use of names beyond the area restricted by the prohibition against 'beholding God' or using His Name (for magical purposes).²⁴

It is important to stress that the secret, infinite, eternal nature of the 'name' comes within human grasp in the form of letters, through figurative rather than rational knowledge. The names are *revealed* knowledge, and their hidden meaning is understood by only a chosen few. The remaining descenders to the chariot use the names as esoteric ritual formulas to facilitate achievement of the 'descent'.

The name as the focal point of celestial devotions is attested to in many places in *hekhalot* literature. The angelic hosts pronounce the names of God in their daily recitation of hymns and praises, and the pronouncement of The Name seems to be a central aspect of their devotions.²⁵ "The youth Metatron brings fire and places it in the ears of the *hayot* so they will not hear God's voice or the Tetragrammaton as pronounced then (presently) by the youth Metatron in seven voices, in his holy, awesome, pure voice" (*Synopse*, paragraph 390). The ritual recitation of names almost certainly has a theurgical purpose—since the fixed repetition of a name to which unlimited creative powers are attributed cannot be a meaningless act. The descender to the chariot aspires to imitate heavenly ritual by reconstructing the praises of the angels that express the awesome splendor of the vision of the chariot. However, divine names appear in various aspects—as *raz*, seals, oaths, and the like. The new ritual created by the descenders to the chariot, consisting of purification rituals, ascent to heaven, participation in angelic recitation of the *kedushah* (sanctification), pronouncement of The Name, and the singing of angelic hymns, is of celestial origin.²⁶

R. Akiva's experiences in *pardes*, as the archetypical ascent in *hekhalot* literature, embody the aspects of heavenly experience that become the mystical-theurgical starting point for the remaining descenders to the chariot. The ritual is based on divine names and heavenly ceremonial revealed to the initiated; achievement of the goal of 'beholding God in His Glory' and His throne-chariot is conditioned by the imitation of celestial patterns and use of heavenly names (*imitatio dei*). Perhaps we can go so far as to assume that the descender to the chariot wishes to achieve heavenly perspective by being transformed (at least temporarily) into a heavenly being.

The theophany as revealed to the worthy individual and recorded in *hekhalot* literature becomes the basis for the magical-mystical ladder of de-

scend. By virtue of the hidden power embodied in the name, the mystic can use the letters comprising the names and adjurations as a means of ascent, even without understanding their esoteric aspects.²⁷ Expressions like "the name by which we swear," "I summon you in the name of Your greatest name," or "I adjure You by Your names" are used to rise to heaven or to summon heavenly powers; but comprehension of the name is not seen as a necessary condition for its use. God's Name as known by the mystic is the bridge between esoteric revealed secrets regarding the divine essence, and theurgical practices using the name as an incomprehensible formula possessing magical powers.

In summation, the unique world view of the *hekhalot* mystics, as represented by their relationship to the Divine Name, has a tripartite nature—the Divine Name acquires primary religious significance, the name expands to include other celestial beings, and it becomes the basis for the ritual of the descenders to the chariot.

Shiur Komah

The doctrine of *shiur komah* has attracted extensive scholarly attention and debate.²⁸ Its connection with a new exegesis of Canticles emerging from the school of R. Akiva has been discussed, but scholars remain divided regarding the significance, object, and exegetical origins of this unusual doctrine.²⁹ Nonetheless, *shiur komah* is clearly an attempt to discover the nature of the object of mystic speculation—God Himself (YHWH, the God of Israel as found in the new interpretation of Canticles), not His secondary celestial reflections or the traditional patterns of the biblical God. *Shiur komah* embodies a dialectical tension between the attempt to ascribe corporeal form to the Divine Being, and the effort to express His awesome nature, far removed from human perception.

Three dimensions are ascribed to the divine figure: (a) *komah*: The attribution of anthropomorphic qualities to God in the shape of the human physique but supermagnified in dimension. (b) *shiur*: The relative measurement of God's size and structure in terms of parasangs—but with an essentially infinite result. (c) *shemot*: The use of secret names, composed of known, fixed combinations of letters, for each of the organs of the divine 'body'.³⁰

The three elements of *komah*, *shiur*, and name, as related to the figurative aspect of a 'corporeal' God, appear in various combinations in extant *shiur komah* literature,³¹ but whether or not all are represented, these elements always refer to the most exalted level of divine existence, and not to some other divine manifestation such as angels, the *Shekhinah*, or the demiurge.³²

Knowledge of *shiur komah* is not acquired through direct observation (since the dimensions far exceed the limits of human perception, spiritual or physical),³³ but rather is based on hearsay—revelations to the mystic by Metatron

or by the Prince of the Torah. The heavenly being mediates between God's infinite nature and the limitations of human perception, describing the enthroned figure of God as possessing cosmic magnitude, and his 'body' as comprised of luminous elements (fire, sparks, lightning, torches), but always with a human model as a base for the description. The tension between the apparently anthropomorphic image of the Deity and its incomprehensible dimensions, or between the infinite measurements and their expression in human terms, is one of the focal paradoxes of this unique religious doctrine.³⁴

The transformation of the direct biblical vision of God, "I saw the Lord" (I Kings 22:19), into the indirect, figurative, abstract vision of God in *shiur komah* mysticism requires the mediation of angelic vision. In *hekhalot* literature, a distinction is made between human ability to see God and the inability to understand the vision without an intermediary. In the traditions of both R. Akiva and R. Ishmael the 'measurements of God' are taught by supernatural beings. The testimony reported in *hekhalot* literature is several degrees removed from the phenomenon; it is the angel and not the mystic who describes the theophany and provides an explanation. The vision itself (*re'iyah*) is defined in biblical terms, whereas the new interest in the 'body of God' has distinctive linguistic coloration, referring to *limud* (study) and *shiur* (dimension) in relation to the heavenly theophany. R. Ishmael states that he beheld the Divine King on His throne, then turned to the Prince of the Torah with the request to be taught the measurement of the 'body of God' (see *Synopse*, paragraph 688).

Surprisingly, the risk of personification of God did not deter the *shiur komah* mystics from describing God's 'physical' being and actions. Clearly they did not understand the anthropomorphic descriptions as reducing God to human level; if anything, their intent was to glorify Him, to transcend Him, and to create endless distance between man and God. *Shiur komah* does not exemplify a direct relationship between man and God;³⁵ rather, it illustrates the unbridgeable gap between them as measured in cosmic dimensions by awesome mythic images. The use of apparently recognizable descriptions of organs, measurements, and names as provided by the angels is actually beyond human comprehension and serves to illustrate the infiniteness of God.

Shiur komah mysticism embodies the transcendental aspect of the vision of the celestial regions. It is a religious viewpoint, aimed at emphasizing the incomprehensible nature of the Deity within a conception that, by utilizing human terms, bridges the gap with the heavenly chariot and places the heavens within human grasp.

Yofi

The ascription of beauty to God and His throne-chariot in *hekhalot* literature is based on the assumption that they possess a visual aspect, definable in semantic terms despite their supersensory essence.

The language of *hekhalot* mystics reflects the intertwining of religious and esthetic modes. Biblical concepts like firmament, *ofan* (wheel), wing, angel, and chariot acquire specific visual form and dimension in *hekhalot* literature and are delineated in human sensory terms. As noted with regard to divine names and *shiur komah*, the mystical experience is directed to the celestial regions in their entirety, and the creation of new creatures and levels meets the need to give form to the invisible. (Perhaps the attribution of size, beauty, shape, and proportion to the entire celestial region tempered the revolutionary nature of this new conception of divine beauty.) The descriptions of heavenly splendor are based on the prophecies of Ezekiel (chapters 1–10), but the general terms used in Ezekiel undergo a process of expansion, acquiring detail, as well as specific relative proportions and places within the celestial hierarchy.

Hekhalot books are permeated by a religious awe of beauty and splendor, and ascribe religious and mystical significance to the ability to describe them. Two terms are often used to denote the mystical experience—*yofi* and *re'iyah bi-yofi* (beholding the beauty of God). The goal of the descent to the chariot is often described as "beholding the King in His beauty," a formula combining human observation with divine beauty. The expression is derived from Isaiah 33:17, "Thine eyes shall see a king in his beauty." In the midrash this verse is interpreted as a vision of the *Shekhinah*.³⁶ In *hekhalot* literature, "beholding the King in His beauty" expresses both the mystic longing and the goal, and the transformation of sensory observation to supersensory vision. The descender to the chariot does not seek a nonfigurative, invisible God; rather, he views a heavenly pageant of visible forms and otherworldly splendor.

The ascription of form and beauty to God are apparently daring; nonetheless, a careful analysis of the concept of beauty in *hekhalot* literature reveals that the descriptions are based on cosmic beauty, on the majesty of the universe, and on the power of universal natural forces. Cosmic beauty does not add an esthetic dimension to abstract conceptions, attempting to make them more readily perceivable; on the contrary, its intent is to express the awesomeness of the *mysterium tremendum*, its awfulness, infinity, and inaccessibility to human perception.³⁷ The blinding lights, the blazing fire, the infinite dimensions, the multitudes of angels, the cacophony of sounds—in short, the observation of the unfathomable heavenly panorama—combine to arouse fear and trembling; they require either a supersensory transformation, or remain impossible. "No creature can behold Him . . . he who sees God is consumed by fire" (*Synopse*, paragraph 102).

In *hekhalot* literature, celestial beauty assumes new proportions of size, symmetry, and power. The description of Metatron in the Book of Enoch is an excellent example of this new concept of beauty comprised of supersensory dimensions, mythic proportions, and powers analogous to universal physical forces. "God put His hand on me and blessed me . . . I was

raised the height and breadth of the world and given 72 wings . . . each wing the size of the world, and on each wing there were 365,000 eyes, each eye the size of the sun. No luminescence or brightness was omitted" (*Synopse*, paragraph 12).

This extravagant description of one angel, Metatron, is only a foil for the divine glory. It embodies the paradoxical basis of *yofi*. On the one hand, apparently anthropomorphic typology is used; on the other, this cosmic splendor, even in its figurative form, relates to dimensions far exceeding the bounds of human sensory perception. (This is similar to the dichotomy between personification versus elevation of God, as discussed with regard to *shiur komah* above.) Human vision is incapable of absorbing the sight of an angel whose height is 2,500 'years', or who is composed of fire, lightning, and endless cosmic splendor.

The attempt to describe the exalted attributes of God fills a large part of *hekhalot* literature. However, these descriptions are not based on evidence provided by human observers, but on the transmission of angelic reports or on data imparted by chosen individuals who have undergone a supernatural conversion. The virtually indescribable nature of the awesome heavenly pageant in the context of visual images is embodied in the formula "not every eye can look (is capable of seeing), nor is every mouth capable of speaking" (*Synopse*, paragraph 39). Therefore, the mystic longing to "see the King in His beauty" is often relinquished in *hekhalot* literature, since the divine splendor can be grasped only through superhuman agencies. Essentially, the descenders to the chariot describe what they themselves have not seen.³⁸ Divine beauty and splendor become objects of praise rather than of observation, the subjects of an indirect description based on hearsay evidence rather than of direct testimony. R. Ishmael *hears* the description of the cosmic beauty of the *hekhalot*—shrines, firmaments, bridges, and hosts of angels—and transmits it to his disciples; never does he claim to have *seen* the heavenly glory. Similarly, the descriptions of the *merkabah* are transmitted to him by R. Akiva or R. Nehunya. The individual experiences of the chosen few are transformed into 'objective descriptions' of the metaphysical reality.

A built-in distinction is made between the supersensory figurative essence of God, and His infinite awesomeness, between the detailed descriptions of cosmic beauty and the inability of man to perceive celestial splendor. The use of terminology from the realm of human sensory perception is only a screen for the fact that all the aspects of beauty as described in *hekhalot* literature are supersensory.³⁹

Re'iyat Ha-El (Beholding the Deity)

Analogous to the dichotomies mentioned above, *hekhalot* literature incorporates the tension between the attribution of 'corporeal' form to the Deity

and the prohibition against seeing God. These two conflicting tendencies are already found in biblical and midrashic traditions.⁴⁰ *Hekhalot* literature contains various notions, some using biblical language for visions of God, others expressing the impossibility of such vision, and intermediate notions allowing for the possibility of a theophany—but forbidding or restricting it. Nonetheless, the starting point for all these positions lies in the doctrine that the Deity has figurative visible dimensions, whether or not they are within the range of human vision. This is an expression of a religious consciousness legitimizing a sort of sensory vision of supersensory entities.

The tradition asserting the impossibility of beholding God is supported by the rabbinic view that even the bearers of the throne (*hayot*) cannot see His beauty. However, traditions elevating man above the angels are also known.⁴¹ The same is true of the relationship between human and angelic perception of the *merkabah*; at times the human perception of the descenders to the chariot is held to be superior. The introduction of an angelic intermediary who both sees and interprets is one of the solutions to the tension between the goal of 'beholding God' and the inability to comprehend the vision.

The detailed discussion in *hekhalot* literature of those who cannot behold God leads to the supposition that a conflicting opinion allowing for a vision of God exists. However, attention is focused on the dangers of exceeding the limitations of the prohibition, and the transcendental nature of God is stressed. "No eye, angelic or human, can perceive Him, and he who gazes upon God . . . his eyes expel fire and consume him . . ." (*Synopse*, paragraph 102). The descriptions of the metamorphosis by fire are reminiscent of the transformation of Enoch into Metatron, and may hint at a mystic conversion as well as describe a terrible punishment. "His beauty is beyond the beauty of *gevurot* (Might), His magnificence is beyond the beauty of bridegrooms, he who looks at Him is immediately dismembered, he who glimpses His beauty is spilled out like the contents of a jug" (*Synopse*, paragraph 159).

The contradiction between 'no creature can look' and 'he who looks' demonstrates that the prohibition and punishment do not negate the possibility of seeing God. Rather, they show that God has a visual aspect and that, despite the prohibition, there are those who do look.⁴² The discussion of the possibility of seeing God continues with the identification of those who 'behold the Glory', and reflects the conflict between the prohibition and the act of looking described in the concepts *tzfiyah*, *hatzatzah*, and *yeridah lamerkavah*. The angelic hosts see "the semblance of lightning"; prophets have a dream-vision. Perhaps the description of "beholding God" in a "night-vision," "in the semblance of lightning," "in a glimpse," or "running back and forth," is an attempt to accommodate the prohibition against looking to the mystical vision that is recounted (*Synopse*, paragraph 351–352). The vision described is not human vision, which is forbidden, but

rather a momentary glimpse of enlightenment through supersensory perception. The object of the vision is distanced and unclear, and the viewer has undergone an ecstatic supersensory transformation to a trancelike dream state. These conditions naturally override the prohibition against, or the impossibility of, looking at God.

The normative trend within *hekhalot* circles seems to be the one that allows God to be seen. Nevertheless, the rank and file of descenders to the chariot see only the chariot, not God. Only the chosen elite achieve the highest level of vision of the Deity, and among the chosen individuals only R. Akiva reports a unique experience extending beyond biblical formulas.⁴³

In *Hekhalot Zutarti* (*The Small Book of the Celestial Palaces*), R. Akiva describes the divine image as revealed to him in his descent to the chariot. The descriptions reflect the tension between the awesome splendor of the vision and the inability to achieve an adequate verbal delineation. The involved description encompasses the *hayot* and the heavenly hierarchy, using language evocative of the complexity of the experience. God is described as "sitting in His palace, His feet surrounded by clouds of fire . . . like the sun, like the moon, like the stars, like the face of a man, the face of an eagle, the talons of a lion, the horns of an ox. His countenance is compared to that of a spirit, to the form of the soul that no creature can recognize; His body is like chrysolite, filling the entire world. Neither the near nor the far can look upon Him. Blessed be His name forever" (*Synopse*, paragraph 356).

The religious consciousness of the *hekhalot* mystic is shaped by this attempt to grasp the essence of God through observation without relying on earlier biblical traditions, and naturally reflects the change in the concept of revelation. R. Akiva's well-known dictum, "He is like us, as it were, but greater than everything, and that is His glory which is hidden from us," reflects the dialectic between the visual, anthropomorphic aspect of God and the difficulty of expressing God's glory adequately.⁴⁴ The limited range of human perception leads to a lack of identity between human vision and heavenly reality.

Kavod

The term *kavod* has various meanings in *hekhalot* literature,⁴⁵ but with regard to the characteristics of the Divine, *kavod* is the general name for the celestial worlds unparalleled in the terrestrial realm, for the fixed relationship of God and the celestial retinue, of the enthroned to the throne. As in its biblical sense, *kavod* in *hekhalot* mysticism is defined as an aspect of God with a visual dimension, the figurative hierarchy of the heavens accessible to observation by *hekhalot* mystics. (In order to peer into the divine sphere, R. Akiva uses the formula *le-histakel bi-kvodi*.) If in rabbinic language *kavod* refers to God as He is revealed on His throne in biblical theophanies,⁴⁶ for the *merkabah* mystics *kavod* reflects a religious concept embodying the mys-

tic's relationship to God in the form of knowledge, even if only schematic, of the structure of the heavens and the 'structure' of God. *Kavod* is the hierarchical grouping of a supernal array of beings of massive proportions, each one possessing a visual image—like the *hashmal* (electrum), like the terrible ice, clouds of flame, and so on.

In *hekhalot* literature in general, *kavod* refers to the entire exalted heavenly hierarchy, the structure of the *merkabah*, and the permanent relationship between its component parts; in other words, to the structural and ceremonial aspects of heavenly existence that can be observed and studied. The entire concept of heaven undergoes a transformation from an undefined, abstract, natural heaven with God in isolation in space, to a heavenly pageant filled with events and actors, in which the pageant, rather than the King, seems to attract greater interest. The glory of the King is reflected against the foil of the infinite, glorious, awesome character of the heavens and their hosts. The concept of God expands from that of a unique, hidden, incomprehensible being to a God and a celestial retinue with graspable dimensions, holy names,⁴⁷ infinite size, awesome powers, cosmic beauty—in other words, a concrete, visually accessible image that reflects the new direction of *hekhalot* thought.⁴⁸

Raz

In *hekhalot* literature, *raz* (esoteric knowledge) is the dynamic element of divine existence, the moving force behind reality, its hidden dimension. Despite its configuration in names, *raz* represents abstract forces: the *raz* of creation, the laws of nature, or the hidden divine law of revealed existence. "For it is a strange and wonderful secret (*raz*) by which heaven and earth were created, in which all primal forces are contained" (*Synopse*, paragraph 166).

Similar to the concepts already discussed, *raz* has a dual nature: It is both the hidden dynamic force behind existence, and the knowledge of esoteric secrets regarding the world, names, history, or the Torah. It is also possible to define *raz* as God's all-encompassing knowledge of the underlying order of His sovereignty, or as the metaphysical knowledge of physical existence. Despite the transcendent, esoteric nature of the *raz*, chosen individuals among the *hekhalot* mystics are granted revelation of heavenly secrets under special conditions involving a transformation preparing the observer to absorb the secret, and causing a significant change in his soul. "R. Ishmael said, when my ears heard the great secret the world was charged with purity; my heart was as if newborn, and my soul daily relives standing before the divine throne" (*Synopse*, paragraph 680). The mystic experience is grasped as having a stronger reality than normal existential experience, bringing about a marked change in the consciousness of the participant. When R. Ishmael learns from R. Akiva the *raz* of Sandalfon (his names),

his heart is filled with light of the magnitude of lightning that flashes from one end of the earth to the other.⁴⁹

Acquisition of the celestial perspective of existence enables the mystic to unravel the secrets of heavenly and earthly forces, and to use the various forms of the *raz* itself. The direct revelation of *raz* to the descender to the chariot gradually becomes the basis for a secret tradition of names or hymns. The divine secrets become magical names, mystical adjurations, speculative subjects. The terrestrial transmission of the names comprising the 'secret' in *hekhalot* literature reflects the conversion of the direct revelatory-mystical experience into a magical-theurgical tradition. The terminology employed with regard to *raz* reflects both its divine source and its theurgical uses (*yode'a*—he who knows, *shoneh*—he who learns, *mishtamesh*—he who practices). At times, the magical-theurgical element outweighs the divine essence of the *raz* as one of the essential aspects of God; nevertheless, on balance, the *raz* is perceived as intimately bound up with the divine essence. (God Himself is addressed in a blessing as *hakham ha-razim*—Sage of the secrets.)

Perception

The five dimensions of God, as the objects of mystic longing, are multifaceted and overlapping. Each represents simultaneously an aspect of God and His divine chariot, and a dimension of the religious aspirations of the mystic. The new conception of God in terms of *shemot*, *shiur*, *yofi*, *kavod*, and *raz* is characterized by a duality of mystical meaning and theurgical practice, of transcendent divinity and anthropomorphic description. Our discussion is not complete without an attempt to define the religious consciousness that shaped these aspects.

The idea of perception in *hekhalot* literature is based on a tripartite assumption: (1) God can be known directly, (2) human perception extends beyond the bounds of sensory experiences and rational consciousness, and (3) various levels of heavenly perspective are accessible, under certain conditions, to human perception. The spiritual endeavor of the mystic extends beyond the realm of human sensory perception to experiential areas requiring occlusion of the senses and suspension of rational thought.

Talmudic literature contains echoes of mystical observation of the Divine; however, the details of *ma'aseh merkabah* as a means of uncovering esoteric knowledge are not provided, and the dangers of indulging in its study by the uninitiated are stressed.⁵⁰

In contrast, *hekhalot* literature provides detailed blueprints for the descent to the chariot. However, it retains an esoteric elitist element by stressing the dangers to the unworthy, and by requiring an elevated spiritual level. The descriptions of the celestial pageant are based on the testimony of those who have achieved 'the descent' or 'entered *pardes*'. Nonetheless, almost

all the visions recounted as a direct result of a mystical experience, or as direct testimony by the descender to the chariot, relate not to God, but to the *merkabah*. (Of course, since the *merkabah* partakes of the emanation of God's attributes, its observation also comprehends a measure of beholding God.)

The second assumption, that human perception can extend beyond rational empirical boundaries, is grounded upon two contradictory approaches. The first expands human perception beyond the senses; that is, it develops a mystical consciousness. The second develops a normative-authoritative interpretation of the vision, its significance, and preconditions; that is, it confines the mystic impulse within a speculative tradition with defined borders.

Comparison of the biblical and the mystical concepts of perception reveals the far-reaching character of the change in views. If in the Bible man cannot initiate contact in order to explore the heavens, and God's ways are beyond human understanding (Job), *hekhalot* literature opens the heavens, the underlying principles governing existence, and the secrets of the celestial throne to human observation.⁵¹

The third premise, assuming the existence of levels between heaven and earth, illustrates the expansion of the concept of heaven, which places the heavenly retinue within human reach, and distances God from direct observation. The type of knowledge acquired through perception in *hekhalot* literature is mainly concerned with heavenly names, measurements, ceremonies, and secret laws. However, the observer must relinquish any attempt to judge the vision according to rational criteria. The opening of *Hekhalot Zutarti* reflects this duality: "If you wish to . . . acquire heavenly secrets . . . study this tract . . . do not attempt to understand more than it teaches . . . understand with your heart and be silent that you may see the beauty of the *merkabah*" (*Synopse*, paragraph 335).

The surrender of rational autonomous thought and independent exegesis is a condition for mystical comprehension of the *merkabah*. The granting of permission to uncover cosmic secrets, use names, and view the *merkabah*, that is, to fulfill mystic longings, is coupled with prohibitions governing the language of the descriptions and their exegesis. Only the powerful imagery of Ezekiel is permitted; individual expression is subordinated in the description of the theophany. Doubt regarding the possibility of autonomous comprehension is expressed in the geonic dictum establishing R. Akiva as the exemplar of the proper means of experiencing the mystical vision. "R. Akiva was more excellent than others, for he peeked *properly* and beheld *fitly*, and his mind encompassed the frightening visions, and God granted him life. . . . Everything he saw he interpreted *correctly* with honest wisdom" (*Ozar ha-Geonim*). Thus the ability to see is taken for granted, but the quality of perception is governed by 'proper' observation, appropriate interpretation, and adherence to established patterns.

Hekhalot literature does not deal with individual ecstatic outpourings, but rather with establishment of clear boundaries of authority, order, and ritual, limiting the ability to behold God. Granting of permission is intrinsically linked to fixed patterns of preparation and ascent, and the achievement of a certain spiritual level. The vision of the heavenly hierarchy is also strictly defined, as is the freedom to interpret the vision independently. The unity of expression and concept in *hekhalot* literature, despite the fact that its composition spreads over centuries and incorporates various traditions and streams of thought, demonstrates that *merkabah* mysticism does not allow pluralism of concept, vision, observation or interpretation. Rather, the conditions, meaning, order, and exegesis of the vision are fixed. The version of the story of the four who entered *pardes* in *Hekhalot Zutarti* reflects the dangers inherent in the attempt at individual understanding of the vision.⁵² Ben Azzai and Ben Zoma mistook pure marble for water, while Elisha ben Avuyah was punished either because he confused an angel with God, or because he gave a gnostic interpretation of the vision.

The descender to the chariot must deny his sensory perception and accept metaphysical explanations as transmitted by celestial beings; thus, the mystics often repeat descriptions given by angels rather than recount their personal observations. R. Ishmael is described in many parts of *hekhalot* literature as one who beholds the heavenly pageant while receiving a simultaneous angelic explanation. The detailed descriptions of the *hekhalot* and the celestial hosts are apparently intended to provide the proper framework for seeing and interpreting the vision, and are based on the assumption that the descender to the chariot is imitating heavenly rituals and ceremonies. The names, hymns, secrets, measurements, and seals found in *hekhalot* literature are also of angelic origin.

At the height of the mystic descent to the chariot, at the moment of transformation from a sensory to a supersensory creature, the mystic achieves a passive vision of the heavenly pageant unmediated by the senses or critical thought. This type of vision, the ultimate goal of the *hekhalot* mystics, reveals the content and form of the heavenly spheres. However, as mentioned above, the vision is conditioned by the closing off of the senses, and the surrender of individual exegesis in favor of angelic mediation. The *merkabah* mystics accept the subjective attempt to perceive as objective fact, thereby transposing the testimony of one individual regarding his experiences into the content of the visions of the other descenders to the chariot.

Hekhalot mysticism represents a unique approach to the knowledge of God. The interest in the Divine acquires an otherworldly quality, and focuses upon the celestial realms. New dimensions are added to the Divine and a mystical attempt is made to imitate celestial ritual and to achieve a vision of the celestial panorama. Paradoxically, God is not brought closer to human comprehension through these attempts; rather, the essential unknowability

of the Deity is stressed. The approach of the *hekhalot* mystics demonstrates the problematic nature of the mystic attempt to know God rather than to hear His divine commandments.

NOTES

1. *Hekhalot* literature describes the ascent of the mystic through the celestial palaces, while *merkabah* mysticism centers on the mysteries of the divine throne-chariot. (See *Encyclopedia Judaica*, vol. 10, pp. 497ff.)—Adapter's note. For a discussion of the pluralism of sources and sects, problems of dating and editing, and the unique features of *hekhalot* literature, see G. Scholem, *Major Trends in Jewish Mysticism*, New York: Schocken, 1954, pp. 40–79; J. Dan, The Seventy Names of Metatron, *Proceedings of the Eighth World Congress of Jewish Studies*, Division C. (Jerusalem: Magnes 1982), p. 23; Morton Smith, *Observations on Hekhalot Rabbati*, *Biblical and Other Studies*, A. Altmann (ed.), Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1963, p. 149; P. S. Alexander, The Historical Setting of the Hebrew Book of Enoch, *Journal of Jewish Studies* 28 (1977): 172; I. Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1980, pp. 98–123, 142–149; P. Schafer, Tradition and Redaction in *Hekhalot* Literature, *Journal for the Study of Judaism* 14, no. 2 (1984): 180–181; K. E. Grozinger, The Names of God and the Celestial Powers: Their Function and Meaning in the *Hekhalot* Literature, in *Proceedings of the First International Conference on the History of Jewish Mysticism*, New York: Ktav, 1986, pp. 53–70.

2. Quotations from *hekhalot* literature are identified according to P. Schäfer, *Synopse zur Hekhalot Literatur*, Tübingen: J.C.B. Mohr, 1981, and translated by the adapter. For the book of Enoch, translations were taken from H. Odeberg, ed., *3rd Enoch or: The Hebrew Book of Enoch*, Cambridge: Harvard, 1928; New York: Ktav, 1973; whenever adaptable. The new terminology demonstrates how far removed the *hekhalot* mystics' conceptions were from daily religious life. See Scholem, *Major Trends*, pp. 44–47.

3. For a proposed analysis of the stages of this process, and its relationship to biblical, apocalyptic, and Qumran literature, see Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, pp. 29–72; J. Dan, The Concept of History in *Hekhalot* and *Merkabah* Literature, *BINAH: Studies in Jewish Thought*, (New York: Praeger, 1989).

4. The new religious imperative is reflected in the words of R. Akiva and R. Ishmael at the conclusion of the tract of *Shiur Komah*: "Whoever knows the measurements of our Creator and the glory of the Holy One, praise be to Him, which are hidden from the creatures, is certain of his share of the world to come, provided that this teaching is recited daily." (Scholem, *Major Trends*, p. 64.) Terms like 'glimpse', 'behold God in His Glory', reflect the new interest in the heavens. Cf. Gruenwald, Knowledge and 'Vision,' *Israel Oriental Studies* 3 (1973): 88–105.

5. The possibility of ascent to heaven during a human lifetime is reflected in expressions like: "R. Akiva said, 'When I ascended and beheld God'," (*Synopse*, paragraph 545), or "When I ascended to heaven to look upon the *merkabah* (ibid., paragraph 1). For the influence of apocalyptic literature and gnostic thought on the ascent to heaven in *hekhalot* literature, see Scholem, *Major Trends*, pp. 43–46; *idem.*, *Jewish Gnosticism, Merkavah Mysticism and Talmudic Tradition*, New York: Jew-

ish Theological Seminary, 1965, pp. 14–19; Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, pp. 29–72; *idem.*, Knowledge and 'Vision', pp. 92–98.

6. For a discussion of the conception of God as revealed in biblical sources, see Yehezkel Kaufmann, *The Religion of Israel From Its Beginnings to the Babylonian Exile*. Translated and abridged by Moshe Greenberg. New York: Schocken 1960, 1977, pp. 212–216.

7. For the ascetic practices and repetition of secrets governing the descent to the chariot, see Scholem, *Major Trends*, pp. 44, 49; Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, pp. 99–102. For the syncretistic nature of the use of magic, see Smith, *Observations on Hekhalot Rabbati*, p. 153. Cf. Gruenwald, Knowledge and 'Vision', pp. 98–100.

8. See Smith, *Hekhalot Rabbati*, pp. 155–156.

9. See E. Urbach, *The Sages: Their Concepts and Beliefs*. Translated by I. Abrahams. Jerusalem: Magnes, 1979, p. 37.

10. *Synopse* paragraph 352. The translation is taken from Scholem, *Major Trends*, p. 66.

11. The concept of abstraction is lacking in the Bible; the anthropomorphism therein is straightforward. A tendency toward allegorization occurs later. See Kaufmann, *The Religion of Israel*, pp. 212–216; Urbach, *The Sages* pp. 37ff.; A. Marmorstein, *The Old Rabbinic Doctrine of God Essays in Anthropomorphism*, Vol. 2. London: Oxford University Press, 1937.

12. Although the goal of the mystic is to ascend to heaven, for reasons which have become obscure the term used to describe the journey is the descent to the chariot (see Scholem, *Major Trends*, pp. 46–47). The mysteries of the throne-chariot, based upon Ezekiel, chapter 1, are referred to as *ma'aseh merkabah* in talmudic literature. See also J. Dan, *The Concept of History in Hekhalot and Merkavah Literature*.

13. For the significance of names in *hekhalot* literature and an analysis of their centrality, see Grözinger, "The Names of God and the Celestial Powers." For the significance of divine names in antiquity, see J. M. Hull, *Hellenistic Magic and the Synoptic Tradition*, London: SCM Press, 1974 pp. 27ff.; E.R. Dodds, *The Greeks and the Irrational*, Berkeley: University of California Press, 1963, pp. 283–322; Urbach, *The Sages*, pp. 124–134; H. Lewy, *Chaldean Oracles and Theurgy, Etudes Augustiniennes*, Paris; 1978, pp. 57, 239.

14. For the ritual use of names, see Scholem, *Gnosticism*, pp. 20–30; *idem.*, *Major Trends*, pp. 57–63, 365 n. 93. It has long been widely known that the numinous hymns, which comprise a large portion of *hekhalot* literature, have a theurgical purpose. See Scholem, *Gnosticism*, pp. 75–83; *idem.*, *Major Trends*, p. 56.

15. See the section on *yofi* below. The term 'angel' differs here from its use in later literature, meaning a higher force, prince, or divine being with a complex relationship to the Deity since it possesses essential aspects of the divine 'body'. Angels are often addressed with epithets of God, and the distinction between God and angels is not entirely clearcut. See Scholem, *Gnosticism*, p. 70. J. Dan suggests the term 'higher forces' instead of 'angels'.

16. See R. Otto, *The Idea of the Holy*. London: Oxford University Press, 1923, 1959.

17. *Kavod* has various meanings in *hekhalot* literature, as well as in biblical and

post-biblical literature. Its visual aspect is reflected in verses such as: "This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory (*kavod*) of the Lord" (Ezekiel 1:28); "the glory of the Lord appeared in the tent of meeting" (Numbers 14:10); "and the glory of the Lord abode upon Mount Sinai" (Exodus 24:16). In *hekhalot* literature, the hierarchical-visual aspect is but one meaning of *kavod*. See below.

18. For the names of Metatron, see J. Greenfield, "Prolegomenon" to H. Odeberg, *The Hebrew Book of Enoch*, New York: 1973; Scholem, *Gnosticism*, pp. 43–55; *idem.*, *Major Trends*, p. 68; S. Lieberman, Metatron, The Meaning of His Name and His Functions, Appendix to Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, pp. 235–241; Alexander, *The Historical Setting of the Hebrew Book of Enoch*, pp. 162–165; Scholem, *Kabbalah*, Jerusalem: 1974, pp. 377–381.

19. Early kabbalistic writers like R. Jacob ben Jacob ha-Kohen interpreted this concept of God's name as a substantive entity in the following manner: "Heavenly names are substantive . . . the name cannot be separated from the substance, nor the substance from the name. . . ." On the names of God in *hekhalot* literature, see Scholem, *Gnosticism*, p. 75; K. E. Grözinger, *The Names of God and the Celestial Powers*, pp. 53–70; R. Elior, *Hekhalot Zutarti*, *Jerusalem Studies in Jewish Thought*, Supplement 1 (1982), p. 5.

20. In *hekhalot* literature, parallels exist between the descriptions of heavenly devotions and the actions of the descenders to the chariot. If the angels bathe in a river of fire, the mystics perform ritual ablutions; if the angels recite God's name, the mystics also use names during the entire ascent; and the numinous hymns of the mystics are also of angelic origin.

21. For the theurgical nature of the use of names in *hekhalot* literature and the syncretistic traditions, see Scholem, *Major Trends*, p. 56; *idem.*, *Gnosticism*, pp. 54, 75; Alexander, *The Historical Setting of the Hebrew Book of Enoch*, pp. 170–171 and n. 24; Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, pp. 103–107; Lewy, *Chaldean Oracles and Theurgy*, pp. 56–57, 235–236.

22. For the Jewish concept that sees letters, divine pronouncements, and God's name as the force behind creation, see Scholem, *Gnosticism*, p. 79; *idem.*, *Major Trends*, p. 76. This concept is greatly expanded in *hekhalot* literature, and stress is placed on the creative and magic roles of letters and names as shown by expressions like "the seal that connects heaven and earth," "the letters by which heaven and earth were created," "it is a great secret through which heaven and earth were created." Much importance is attached to the "tying of crowns" (formation of names) by the angels. For God's name as given to the angels, and as the source of their power and obedience to God, see 3 Enoch, chapter 29 (Odeberg, pp. 102–103); Scholem, *Gnosticism*, pp. 71, 133; Urbach, *The Sages*, pp. 150, 171; Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, pp. 53–54.

23. Regarding secret versus revealed names, see Lewy, *Chaldean Oracles and Theurgy*, pp. 59, 239.

24. Regarding the prohibition against the use of the Divine Name, see Scholem, *Gnosticism*, pp. 80–81; *idem.*, *Major Trends*, p. 358 n. 17.

25. Scholarly attention has centered on the angelic recitation of *Kedushah*. See M. Weinfeld, *The Heavenly Praise in Unison, Meqor Hajjim, festschrift für Georg Molin*, Graz: Akademische Druck, 1980, pp. 427–437. However, scholars have failed to note that according to *hekhalot* traditions, in addition to the *kedushah* and prayer,

the celestial creatures sing and take part in the ritual connected with recitation of names.

26. Regarding the celestial origin of hymns, see Scholem, *Major Trends*, p. 57; and G.H. Box, translator and editor, *The Apocalypse of Abraham*, New York: n.p. 1918, chapter 17 and 18. For heavenly ceremonial as the archetypal ritual for the descenders to the chariot, see Urbach, *The Sages*, pp. 150–151, 181–183.

27. Regarding the theurgical nature of divine names in antiquity, and the syncretistic tradition in *hekhalot* literature, see n. 13, above; also E. R. Goodenough, *Jewish Symbols in the Greco-Roman Period*, New York: Pantheon, 1953, vol. II, p. 153ff.; Scholem, *Gnosticism*, pp. 75–83.

28. M. Gaster, *The Shiur Komah*, in *Studies and Texts*, London: Maggs Bros., 1925–28, vol. II, pp. 1330–1353; Scholem, *Major Trends*, pp. 63–67; *idem.*, *Gnosticism*, pp. 6–7, 36–42; J. Dan, *The Concept of Knowledge in the Shiur Qomah*, in *Studies in Jewish Religious and Intellectual History presented to Alexander Altmann*, Stein and Loewe (ed.) University of Alabama: 1979, pp. 67–73; M. S. Cohen, *The Shiur Qomah: Liturgy and Theurgy in pre-Kabbalistic Jewish Mysticism*, New York: University Press of America 1983; J. Greenfield, *Prolegomenon*, xxxiv.

29. For the relationship between *shiur komah* and Canticles, see Scholem, *Gnosticism*, pp. 37–40; Urbach, *HaMasorot al Torat HaSod*, *Studies in Mysticism and Religion*, presented to G. Scholem, Jerusalem, Magnes, 1967, pp. 1–28; Cohen, *The Shiur Qomah*, pp. 13–41.

30. See Greenfield, *Prolegomenon*; Scholem, *Major Trends*; and Dan, *The Concept of Knowledge*.

31. For textual variants, see M. S. Cohen, *The Shiur Qomah: Texts and Recensions*. Tübingen: I. C. B. Mohr, 1985.

32. For scholarly and medieval interpretations of the object of *shiur komah* speculation, see Scholem, *Major Trends*, pp. 65–66; *idem.*, *Gnosticism*, p. 37; Dan, *Concept of Knowledge*, p. 71. For the history of the mystical interpretation of Canticles, see A. Altmann, *Moses Narboni's Epistle on Shiur Qomah*, *Jewish Medieval and Renaissance Studies*, A. Altmann (ed.). Cambridge: Harvard University Press, 1967, pp. 225–288; Cohen, *The Shiur Qomah: Liturgy and Theurgy*, pp. 167–186. The appearance of one or two elements only may represent various developmental levels (my thanks to A. Farber for the suggestion), or deliberate scribal omissions or redactions of the text.

33. For calculations of the measurements and their astronomic dimensions, see Cohen, *The Shiur Qomah: Liturgy and Theurgy*, pp. 9–10. See also section on beholding the Divine, below.

34. For a discussion of the semantic problems associated with the use of anthropomorphism to express the numinous, see R. Otto, *The Idea of the Holy*, pp. 60–71.

35. See Cohen, *Shiur Qomah: Liturgy and Theurgy*, pp. 8–9; in the author's opinion, Cohen's statements regarding communion and *devekut* in *shiur komah* are completely off the mark with regard to the spiritual-historical context of the subject. Cf. Gruenwald, *Knowledge and 'Vision'*, p. 96, regarding the denial of the aspect of mystical communion in this literature.

36. See *Leviticus Rabbah*, Aḥarei Mot, 23, 13. Cf. Scholem, *Major Trends*, pp. 44, 52–53; *idem.*, *Gnosticism*, pp. 14–16.

37. Regarding the *mysterium tremendum* and its connection to cosmic beauty, see Otto, *The Idea of the Holy*, pp. 134–144, 160–161; Scholem, *Major Trends*, p. 57.

38. See Scholem, *Major Trends*, p. 358 n. 18; cf. I. Chernus, *Visions of God in Merkavah Mysticism*, *Journal for the Study of Judaism* 13 (1982): 125–130.

39. The apparently anthropomorphic-visual patterns assume supersensory qualities since the anthropomorphic typology is the basis of a metamorphosis of fire and light. Cf. M. Eliade, *Myths, Dreams, and Mysteries*. London: Harvill Press, 1960, chapter IV; *idem.*, *The Two and the One*. London: Harvill Press, 1965, chapter I.

40. See Chernus, *Visions of God in Merkavah Mysticism*, pp. 126–129; Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah Mysticism*, pp. 93–97; Urbach, *The Sages*, pp. 49–50, 130–131. On the one hand we find in biblical tradition the prohibition against beholding God, "For man may not see Me and live" (Exodus 33:20), and on the other, direct visions of Him, "I saw the Lord seated upon His throne, with all the host of heaven standing in attendance to the right and to the left of Him" (I Kings 22:19; cf. Isaiah 6:1, 5).

41. See Urbach, *The Sages*, p. 156 for a discussion of the midrash stating that no creature, human or angelic, can behold God, as opposed to the view that angels cannot see Him but worthy men do. Cf. Chernus, *Visions*, pp. 123–129. On the *merkavah*, see *ibid.*, pp. 123–146.

42. Note that the tension between the desire to behold God and its prohibition, as illustrated by the angels covering their faces with their wings, and by various barriers between the Deity and sections of the chariot, is reflected in the ritual of the descenders to the chariot. Compare the heavenly curtain *pardod* and the barrier of fire with the barrier of fire that separates the mystic from scholars (*Synopse*, paragraph 203).

43. The figure of R. Akiva in *hekhalot* literature is patterned on the biblical and midrashic descriptions of Moses. Of Moses it is said, "And he beholds the likeness of the Lord" (Numbers 12:8); the midrash recounts his ascent to heaven (*Shabbat* 88–89). Moses serves as a model for R. Akiva with regard to beholding God, ascending to heaven, receiving esoteric lore, struggling with the angels, learning the names, and so on.

44. *Synopse*, paragraph 352; Scholem, *Gnosticism*, p. 79; *idem.*, *Major Trends*, pp. 66, 365; Chernus, *Visions of God*, p. 135.

45. See Scholem, *Gnosticism*, pp. 67–68; *idem.*, *Major Trends*, pp. 46, 66, 358 n. 16. For a discussion of the rabbinic view of the celestial realms and heavenly beings, see Urbach, *The Sages*, pp. 135–183.

46. Urbach, *The Sages*, p. 41.

47. In tannaitic literature angels remain anonymous, whereas *hekhalot* literature shows extensive interest in angelic names, characteristics, hierarchical standing, and so on. The request for knowledge is made of angels, not of the Deity.

48. Cf. Urbach, *The Sages*, pp. 37–40. For the addition of intermediate entities by Hellenistic Jewry, see also Alexander, *The Historical Setting of the Hebrew Book of Enoch*, p. 175.

49. *Synopse*, paragraph 656. Cf. Chernus, *Visions of God*, p. 136 and accompanying notes; Scholem, *Major Trends*, pp. 52, 361 nn. 41–42 regarding the transformation through light and fire.

50. See Scholem, *Gnosticism*, pp. 1–5, 9–13; Gruenwald, *Knowledge and 'Vision'*,

Studies in Jewish Thought

avid J. Halperin, *The Merkavah in Rabbinic Literature*. New Haven: al Society, 1980, introduction.

tribution of apocalyptic literature to the widening of human
re revelation of secrets, see Gruenwald, *Apocalyptic and Merkavah*
12.

the various versions of the four who entered *pardes*, see Halperin,
Rabbinic Literature, pp. 86–92.

The Sword of Moses (*Harba de-Moshe*):

A New Translation and Introduction

YUVAL HARARI

Ben-Gurion University of the Nege

The Sword of Moses (*Harba de-Moshe*) is one of the two Jewish magical treatises that have survived from antiquity and in many respects it is the more significant one.¹ It presents a broad assortment of magical practices for accomplishing various goals, all based on the use of a magical “sword” of words, which Moses brought down from heaven. This practical information—the broadest extant collection of Jewish magical recipes from the first millennium—and the vast list of holy names on which the execution of these instructions is based are enveloped in a theoretical framework. It is exactly this framework that makes *The Sword of Moses* such a significant record, as it outlines the cosmology in which magical activity grounded its rationale and meaning. All of these components, drawn in part from “magical sword literature,” were redacted by the author into a magical treatise, that is to say, into a coherent text that demonstrates its logical development, even though not free of difficulties, from beginning to end.

STRUCTURE, GENRES, AND CONTENTS²

The Sword of Moses is primarily a book of magical recipes. But unlike other such collections of recipes (known mainly from the Cairo Genizah and later

1. For the other book, *Sefer ha-Razim* (*The Book of Mysteries*), see M. Margalioth, *Sepher Ha-Razim: A Newly Recovered Book of Magic from the Talmudic Period* (Jerusalem: Yediot Aharonot, 1966) (Heb.); M. A. Morgan, tr., *Sepher Ha-Razim, The Book of the Mysteries*, Chico: Scholars Press, 1983; B. Rebiger and P. Schäfer, *Sefer ha-Razim I/I—Das Buch der Geheimnisse I/II* (Tübingen: J.C.B. Mohr [P. Siebeck], 2009); G. Bohak, *Ancient Jewish Magic—A History* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008), 170–75; Y. Harari, *Early Jewish Magic—Research, Method, Sources* (Jerusalem: Ben-Zvi Institute and Mossad Bialik, 2010), 215–20 (Heb.); P. S. Alexander, “*Sefer Ha-Razim* and the Problem of Black Magic in Early Judaism,” in T. E. Klutz, ed., *Magic in the Biblical World—From the Rod of Aaron to the Ring of Solomon* (London: T. & T. Clark International, 2003), 170–190.

2. The following discussion is a concise, updated version of the broad study of the text and its meaning that accompanies its transcription in Y. Harari, *The Sword of*

from medieval manuscripts), this operative information is introduced by a literary-theoretical section. Thus, one may divide the treatise into three main parts: (a) controlling the “sword”; (b) the “sword”; and (c) the operative section. The beginning of the first section and the end of the last function as the opening and the conclusion of the treatise as a whole.

A. CONTROLLING THE “SWORD”

The Opening: On the Origin and the Authority of Magical Knowledge

The *Sword of Moses* begins with a description of a four-leveled heavenly hierarchy of thirteen princes (*sarim*, archangels). Four of them are at the bottom, “who are appointed over the sword . . . and over the Torah.” Five more princes are located above them, and then three others that are elevated even further. At the top, heading the whole structure, ’HYW PSQTYH sits, before whom all the angels “kneel and bow down and prostrate themselves . . . every day” after they are dismissed from bowing before God. Each of the princes rules over thousands of thousands of chariots of angels, the least of whom has control over all those who are situated beneath him.

This hierarchical structure of heavenly forces has significant operative importance. According to the concept of power in *The Sword of Moses*, when one adjures ’HYW PSQTYH, not only does that highest prince become bound to the adjurer but so too do all the princes under his authority. This is actually the aim of the ritual for ruling over the “sword,” as detailed in the rest of this section, in which the adjurer gains control over the sword by invoking the princes one by one, from the bottom of the heavenly hierarchy to its top. Typical of magical activity, successful adjuration of the angels requires knowledge of their names, which are indeed manifest throughout the depiction of their heavenly positions.

By stating that the four lower princes are appointed over both the “sword” and the Torah, the author of *The Sword of Moses* aspires, at the very beginning of the book, to link these two corpuses, projecting the halo of the latter over the former. He tightens this binding by demonstrating that the “sword” (like the Torah) is given from the mouth of God, and he will further allude to it upon describing the relationships between Moses, the princes, and God (below). Thus, through manifestly asserting that the origin of the magical knowledge incorporated in the treatise is Divine, he establishes its theoretical as well as its operative authority.³

Moses—A New Edition and Study (Jerusalem: Academ Press, 1997) (Heb.) [hereafter HdM].

3. On this issue cf. M. D. Swartz, *Scholastic Magic: Ritual and Revelation in Early*

The question of the operative efficacy of the knowledge suggested in this book requires further explanation. Ancient Jewish magic was based on the view that through rites and charms, a person can gain control over angels (or other metaphysical entities) and force them to act for his or her own benefit. How could a person possess such power? Why would a spell make any impression on the angels? *The Sword of Moses* answers this question: God commanded them to do so, by requiring their obedience to one who adjures them by His names as a tribute of honor to Him. Thus, simply and incisively *The Sword of Moses* solves (or better dissolves) the ever-perplexing question of the coexistence of heavenly omnipotence and earthly magic. The Lord Himself is the patron of human magic.⁴

The narrative that opens the book further ties the command given to the angels by God to the constitutive event of Moses' ascent to receive the Torah. According to *The Sword of Moses*, upon Moses' return to earth he brought both the Torah and the "sword" down from heaven. This idea echoes the Talmudic tradition about Moses' ascent on high (bShab. 88b–89a) and manifests explicitly what the rabbis only implied: the "gifts" given to Moses by the angels were actually words, namely, charms by which they could (and still can) be adjured and controlled. The Moses of *The Sword of Moses* is, thus, an archetype of the magician. He is the one who brought heavenly, magical knowledge down to his people, and according to the pattern of knowledge-power that was set in heaven concerning him, so too can his successors act.⁵

The Rite for Controlling the "Sword"

According to *The Sword of Moses*, magical activity has two stages. First, control over the "sword" has to be gained, and only upon achieving that may a person execute its power. To control the "sword" one has to engage in a three-day ritual, which combines purification, prayer, and adjuration. To yield its desired result, the whole rite should be performed in secrecy.

Purification, which is a common requirement throughout ancient Jewish magical literature, is to be achieved through bathing, abstaining from noctur-

Jewish Mysticism (Princeton: Princeton University Press, 1996), 173–205. For a similar process of formation of authority in magical treatises in the Greek Magical Papyri, see H. D. Betz, "The Formation of Authoritative Tradition in the Greek Magical Papyri," *Jewish and Christian Self-Definition*, vol. 3, ed. B. F. Meyer and E. P. Sanders (Philadelphia: Fortress Press, 1982), 161–70.

4. At the same time it seems that according to *The Sword of Moses*, God is beyond the limits of the efficacy of human magic. See HdM, 67–70.

5. On this issue, see further Y. Harari, "Moses, the Sword and *the Sword of Moses*: Between Rabbinical and Magical Traditions," *JSQ* 12 (2005): 293–329.

nal pollution and from any contact with unclean objects, as well as by eating only pure bread with salt and by drinking only water.⁶

The Sword of Moses views the liturgical prayer (*Tefilat ha-‘Amida*) and especially the *Shome‘a Tefila* benediction (in which one pleads for the acceptance of the prayer) as forceful situations that can (and should) be employed in the service of magical aims. Three times a day, during his daily prayers, the person who strives toward controlling the sword should add adjurations to his prayer or combine them with it. Thus, spell and prayer are interwoven as two complementary modes of performative speech. Three times a day, during the ‘*Amida* prayer, adjurations of the thirteen princes should be performed. Also, on these occasions two prayers of adjuration⁷ that address God should be recited. One encourages Him to bind the heavenly princes to the adjurer and to carry out all his desires; the other asks for His protection, lest the adjurer be swept away by fire (apparently cast upon him by the adjured angels).

The adjuration of the thirteen archangels is the core and the climax of the entire rite. The adjurer turns to them by name, one by one, according to their status (lowest to highest), and adjures them to surrender to him. The actual result of their surrender is the transmission into his hands (as in the case of Moses) of the power to control the “sword” and to use it.

The adjuration of the princes clearly rests, both ideologically and textually, on the narrative that begins the book. Together they constitute the (Hebrew) foundation of the whole section. The author himself, who extended this structure, also integrated the Aramaic units into this section. The most striking one is the narrative of the heavenly “swift messenger” who was sent by God to reveal His mysteries on earth and of the difficulties that the messenger confronted while trying to find a suitable recipient for them. Through this unit, moral requirements are linked to the very possibility of controlling the “sword” and employing it.

B. THE “SWORD” OF NAMES

The second section of *The Sword of Moses* is a huge accumulation of *nomina barbara* (about 1,800 words, including three short legible texts that are also conceived as magical names). This is the “sword” related to in the first sec-

6. On abstinence and purification in early Jewish magic and mysticism, see further Swartz, *Scholastic Magic*, 153–72; R. M. Lesses, *Ritual Practices to Gain Power: Angels, Incantations, and Revelation in Early Jewish Mysticism* (Harrisburg, Pa.: Trinity Press International, 1998), 117–60.

7. On this magical genre, see P. Schäfer and S. Shaked, *Magische Texte aus der Kairoer Geniza*, vol. II (Tübingen: J.C.B. Mohr [P. Siebeck], 1997), 10–14.

tion. It comprises various groups of names—such as names that end with YH or with EL; names followed by the name ŠB’WT; names organized alphabetically; and names that follow the pattern A son of B—that were assembled into the “sword” by the author. These lists as well as the way in which they are arranged in the “sword” testify to the attention invested in the latter’s creation. It seems to be the result of the redaction and expansion of magical formulae, together with spells, lists of angels’ names, and a few legible texts.

C. THE OPERATIVE SECTION

The last section of the book is a list of about 140 magical recipes. It was assembled from various magical sources that were possessed by the author, who, after having added at least a few recipes of his own, redacted and tied them to the “sword.” Each of the recipes in the list requires either the recitation or transcription of a precise segment of the “sword” in order. Thus, the “sword” is cut into 137 sequential sections,⁸ according to the list of recipes.

The two first recipes specify such a broad range of aims that they also seem to have a rhetorical function. All the other recipes are dedicated to specific objectives. Together they cover a very wide range of human needs and aspirations. Most of the recipes are organized in groups. The most prominent is the group for healing (arranged from the head downward) that is located at the beginning of the section. Other groups concern causing harm, war and governance, agriculture, rescue from distress, self-protection, and enhancing both memory and knowledge. This collection of recipes as well as a few pairs, where the latter recipe suggests the nullification of what was achieved through the former, attest to the practical interest that the redactor had in this list and in the book as a whole. The broad range of aims listed in this section—love and sex, grace and favor in the eyes of others, divination, control over spirits and financial success are but a few examples that might join the above-mentioned ones—indicates the breadth of support offered by practitioners of magic to their communities and the extent to which magical activity penetrated day-to-day life.

The operative section (and the book as a whole) ends with a general instruction and a strict warning regarding inappropriate use of the “sword.” In such cases, the book concludes, “angels of anger and rage and wrath and fury” may attack and destroy the adjurer. Tremendous power is concealed in the “sword” that was given from the mouth of God and transmitted to

8. In a few cases recipes share the same sequence of names from the “sword.”

Moses, but such is also its peril. Its use by an amateur could end very violently.

MANUSCRIPTS, VERSIONS, AND EDITIONS

A. THE FULL VERSION

The complete version of *The Sword of Moses* is found in relatively late manuscripts that all belong to the same textual branch. The earliest known version is found in the famous MS Sassoon 290 (currently MS Genève 145), pp. 60–84.⁹ The manuscript, which comprises about six hundred pages of a long compilation of magical treatises and recipes entitled *Sefer Shoshan Yesod Ha'olam*, was written by Rabbi Yosef Tirshom, probably in Turkey or in Greece in the first third of the sixteenth century.¹⁰ This version is transcribed in my current edition of the treatise, translated herein.

As early as 1896 Moses Gaster published a transcription and a translation of *The Sword of Moses* as well as a study of the treatise.¹¹ His edition was based on a manuscript from his own collection (Gaster 177), whose correlation with MS Sassoon 290 was later indicated by G. Scholem and M. Bnayahu.¹² A close examination of the two manuscripts exposed clear intertextual evidence for the reliance of the former upon the latter.¹³

Three more manuscripts of the treatise are found in the Department of Manuscripts of The National Library of Israel. They are all handwritten copies of Gaster's printed edition from the beginning of the twentieth century.¹⁴ Regarding textual issues, then, there is no reason to consult any of the links in this textual chain except the initial one.

9. MS Sassoon 290, currently found in the Bibliothèque de Genève, was recently scanned by the library and uploaded to the internet together with a detailed description. See <http://www.e-codices.unifr.ch/en/list/one/bge/cl0145>.

10. See the detailed discussion in M. Bnayahu, “*Sefer shoshan yesod ha-olam le-rabbi Yosef Tirshom*,” *Temirin—Texts and Studies in Kabbalah and Hasidism*, vol. 1, ed. I. Weinstock (Jerusalem: Mossad Harav Kook, 1972), 187–269. Bnayahu also included in his article the index that is found at the beginning of the manuscript, which comprises some 2,100 indications of magical recipes.

11. M. Gaster, “The Sword of Moses,” *JRAS* (1896): 149–98; reprinted in idem, *Studies and Texts in Folklore, Magic, Mediaeval Romance, Hebrew Apocrypha and Samaritan Archaeology* (London: Maggs Bros., 1971), 1:288–337; 3:69–103.

12. See Bnayahu, “*Sefer shoshan*,” 196–97. MS Gaster 177 (currently located in John Rylands University Library, Manchester), which is discussed by Bnayahu, also included MS Gaster 178 (currently located in the British Library, London; marked: Or. 10678) in which *The Sword of Moses* is found.

13. HdM, 13–14.

14. Ibid., 11–12.

B. GENIZAH FRAGMENTS OF *THE SWORD OF MOSES*

A few pages of the book as well as some magical fragments that rely on it are found in the Cairo Genizah.¹⁵ All of them are highly important in the history of this treatise (and of its magical knowledge), though far less so for textual issues.

The main evidence comes from five double-sided pages of the book, all written by the same hand and dated to the eleventh to twelfth centuries.¹⁶ Two of the pages contain fragments from the first (Controlling the “Sword”) section, including the beginning of the “Swift Messenger” narrative and part of the adjuration of the thirteen princes. The other three are consecutive parts of the “sword” of names. The text is almost identical to that in MS Sassoon 290. The main significance of this version is the contextual evidence that it offers. Historically, it testifies to the existence of a relatively early version of the treatise. Concerning the function of the text, it points to its personal, practical use. This is seen from the fact that in the adjuration of the princes the general indication NN (found in the later version) was replaced by a personal name: Mariot son of Nathan.¹⁷

Another copy of the book is attested by a narrow strip of paper with writing on both sides (MS Jacques Mosseri VI 32.3). Although only a tiny portion of the text occurs on each line, it is absolutely clear that the strip was torn from a page that contained recipes nos. 2–26 in a version almost identical to that found in MS Sassoon 290. The Cairo Genizah contains hundreds of such torn strips, and we have every reason to believe that further study of them will yield more fragments from this recension.¹⁸

Two more Genizah fragments that contain recipes from *The Sword of Moses* attest to the intention of its practical use. MS Jacques Mosseri VI 13.2 is a

15. I am deeply indebted to Prof. Shaul Shaked and Prof. Gideon Bohak, who found these fragments (and in some cases even read and transliterated them) and turned my attention to them.

16. Three of the fragments are found in the Jewish Theological Seminary Library in New York and one in Cambridge University Library. Their signatures—according to the textual order—are JTSL ENA 2643.5; JTSL ENA NS 2.11, p. 43; JTSL ENA NS 2.11, p. 42; T-S NS 89, p. 11; JTSL ENA 3373, p. 3. See HdM, 154–56 for transcription and discussion of the last four.

17. On this phenomenon in another book of magical recipes from the Genizah, see O. P. Saar, “Success, Protection and Grace: Three Fragments of a Personalized Magical Handbook,” *Ginzei Qedem* 3 (2007): 101★–135★. It is also documented in the fifteenth-century magical handbook, MS New York Public Library, Heb 190.

18. On the strips in the Genizah, see G. Bohak, “Reconstructing Jewish Magical Recipe Books from the Cairo Genizah,” *Ginzei Qedem* 1 (2005): 9★–29★.

relatively early manuscript (apparently tenth to eleventh century) comprised of three written pages in which recipes 50, 55–56, and 111–114 are copied. The novelty of this recension is that after each of the recipes, the required formula from the “sword” is cited in full (along with its indication by its opening and closing words). Yet another step in the direction of easing the use of the practical information in the treatise was made by the scribe of MS T-S NS 70.130 (Cambridge University Library). On this single page, part of which is dedicated also to *gematria*, four recipes from the treatise occur (in this order: nos. 85, 25, 46, 56). In this case the compiler, who for some reason picked out these particular recipes from the list, omitted the indications of the opening and closing words of the required formulae altogether and cited the sequence of names in full at the end of each recipe.

C. MAGICAL SWORD LITERATURE

Located in MS Sassoon 290 as well as in two medieval Ashkenazi manuscripts (New York, JTSL 8128, and Oxford, BL 1531) are fragments of what I call “magical sword literature.” I believe that they are late representations of an early textual layer of which the redactor of *The Sword of Moses* made use. Common to each of them is the employment of the term “sword” to indicate the magical formula, which in some of them is also ascribed to Moses. Although the relationship between most of these fragments and *The Sword of Moses* is apparent, it seems that the creative way in which the textual layer they represent was handled on its way into *The Sword of Moses* makes them irrelevant for the study of the original form of this book.¹⁹

LANGUAGE AND REDACTION

The Sword of Moses was redacted from texts in both Hebrew and Aramaic. The language of the magical recipes in the operative section is Babylonian Aramaic in which many Hebrew words are embedded. Aramaic is also the language of the few legible texts at the beginning and the end of the “sword.” In contrast, the opening section of Controlling the “Sword” combines broad texts in both languages. Its framework, which comprises most of it, is written in Hebrew. This part is a heterogenous text that was composed by the author out of materials that he possessed (the narrative source) as well as practical instructions that he himself contributed. Into this Hebrew framework, he also integrated two Aramaic units: the story of “the swift messenger” and some

19. For transcriptions and a discussion of these texts, see HdM, 139–52; P. Schäfer, *Synopse zur Hekhalot-Literatur* (Tübingen: J.C.B. Mohr [P. Siebeck], 1981), §§ 598–622, 640–50. Cf. Gaster, “Sword of Moses,” vol. 1, 88–93; vol. 3, 330–36.

more practical instructions that depend on both this story and the Hebrew source. The dependence of the Aramaic unit on the Hebrew one attests that this section is not a mere assemblage of textual units but rather the result of mindful and creative work of redaction. The author, who preferred practical efficacy over literary considerations, merged narrative units with units of adjuration and added his own instructions to them. Most of the latter were written in Hebrew, but some are also in Aramaic.

The last element that should be indicated is a sequence of names in the “sword” that are derived from a Greek spell. This spell occurs again at the end of the “sword,” this time in Aramaic.²⁰ The Aramaic version of the spell also occurs in a fragment of “magical sword literature,” which (as mentioned above) I believe to have predated *The Sword of Moses*. The translation of the Greek spell, then, took place before the redaction of this book, and it is quite clear that while merging the (highly faulty) Hebrew transliteration of the Greek original version, its redactor could not understand its meaning.

DATE AND PROVENANCE

The exact dating of *The Sword of Moses* as well as its sources is hard to determine. The Genizah fragments testify to its existence in the eleventh to twelfth centuries. R. Hai Gaon mentioned both its name and its opening words in his famous responsum to the sages of Kairouan at the very beginning of the eleventh century.²¹ The question is, how much earlier was it compiled? Gaster’s dating of *The Sword of Moses* to the first to fourth centuries is hard to justify.²² It seems more reasonable that the book stemmed from the (later) era of magical treatises, such as *Pishra de-Rabbi Hanina ben Dosa* or *Havdala de-Rabbi Aqiva*. Although there is no hard proof for the date of origin of any of these compositions (including *The Sword of Moses*), scholars tend to agree that they were compiled during the third quarter of the first millennium.²³ This

20. See C. Rohrbacher-Sticker, “From Sense to Nonsense, From Incantation Prayer to Magical Spell,” *JSQ* 3 (1996): 24–46.

21. S. Emanuel, *Newly Discovered Geonic Responsa* (Jerusalem: Ofeq Institute, 1995), 121–46 (esp. 131–32) (Heb.). On this letter, cf. Y. Harari, “Leadership, Authority and the ‘Other’: The Debate over Magic from the Karaites to Maimonides,” *Journal for the Study of Sephardic and Mizrahi Jewry* 1, no. 2 (2007): 79–101 (esp. 87–90), online at <http://sephardic.fiu.edu/journal/november07/YuvalHarari.pdf>.

22. Gaster, *Studies and Texts*, vol. 1, 311.

23. J. Trachtenberg, followed also by L. H. Schiffmann and M. D. Swartz, dated the book to the Geonic period (second half of the first millennium). See J. Trachtenberg, *Jewish Magic and Superstition* (New York: Atheneum, 1970), 124, 315; L. Schiffman and M. Swartz, *Hebrew and Aramaic Incantation Texts from the Cairo Genizah* (Sheffield: JSOT Press, 1992), 20. For the dating of *Havdala de-Rabbi Aqiva* and *Pishra*

seems plausible to me too. However, at the current stage of research, it is impossible to date the book more specifically within this period or even to justify these very time limits beyond any doubt.

Determining the place of composition of *The Sword of Moses*, that is to say where its Hebrew and Babylonian Aramaic parts were interwoven into its current format, is also difficult. Nevertheless, if my assumption—based on textual analysis of the book—that the practical instructions in the section of controlling the “sword” were written by the compiler himself is correct, then he probably lived in Palestine. These instructions are written in Hebrew, and it is unlikely that a Babylonian Jew would use it as his own language, interweaving his words between sources partly written in Babylonian Aramaic.

LITERARY AND PRACTICAL CONTEXT

The Sword of Moses is deeply rooted in the Jewish world of the second half of the first millennium as it brings together rabbinical, liturgical, mystical, and magical elements. It draws its authority from the famous rabbinic tradition, which it echoes, about the gifts that Moses received from the angels during his ascension on high (bShab 88b–89a and parallels). Its concept of purity, mentioned in the opening section without any specifications, seems to rely on (rabbinical) halakhic principles. The daily ‘*Amida*’ prayer appears to be a standard liturgical routine for both the writer and his expected readership. The heavenly picture reflected in the book—the hierarchical structure of the archangels, the numerous hosts of angels gathered in chariots under their authority, and the heavenly worship of God, who dwells in His palaces—correlates with the one that emerges from the (early Jewish mystical) Hekhalot and Merkava writings. The same also holds true for the names of the angels and of God, as well as for the hymn embedded in the prayer to God (called QWSYM).²⁴ In any event, these correspondences should be regarded as signs of acquaintance on the author’s part with the heavenly cosmology that is also drawn in the early Jewish mystical writings, rather than the direct influence of these writings on him or as evidence of his belonging to the circles of *yordei ha-merkava* (descenders to the chariot).

de-Rabbi Hanina ben Dosa, see G. Scholem, “Havdalah de-Rabbi Aqiba: A Source of the Jewish Magical Tradition from the Geonic Period,” *Tarbiz* 50 (1980–81): 243–81 (Heb.); F. M. Tocci, “Metatron, ‘Arcidemonio’ e Myrt (Μιθραζ?) nel *Pisra de-R. Hanina ben Dosa*,” in *Incontro di Religioni in Asia tra il III e il X secolo d. C.*, *Atti del Convegno Internazionale* [Civiltà Veneziana, Studi 39], ed. L. Lanciotti (Firenze, 1984), 79–97 (Ital.).

24. On these hymns, see M. Bar-Ilan, *The Mysteries of Jewish Prayer and Hekhalot* (Ramat Gan: Bar-Ilan University Press, 1987) (Heb.).

Concerning its magic, *The Sword of Moses* rests on a longstanding tradition of utilizing rites and spells to gain control over angels and to exploit them in the service of the adjurer. The earliest literary consolidation of this tradition known to us is found in *The Book of Mysteries* (*Sefer ha-Razin*). However, that book differs from *The Sword of Moses* in both its theoretical and operational views as well as the way in which the practical material is organized within the theoretical framework.

The connections between *The Sword of Moses* and the vast corpus of Babylonian magic bowls are loose, too.²⁵ The “swift messenger,” who in this book narrates the episode of being sent down to earth by God, also appears in one of the bowls,²⁶ but apart from that one can hardly detect specific links, either textual or operative, between these sources. This is also the case regarding non-Jewish magic sources, both Babylonian and Greco-Roman.²⁷

The use of the technical term “sword,” typical to *The Sword of Moses*, binds it on the one hand to Jewish traditions that relate to the tongue as a sword and on the other hand to the Greek term ξίφος, which functions in the very same way in a spell entitled Ξίφος Δαρδάνου (*The Sword of Dardanos*) found in the Greek Magical Papyri. Nevertheless, one should not assume foreign, namely, Hellenistic influence over the author of the book, when he actually takes a small step—in a characteristically magical direction—beyond Jewish traditions, both rabbinic and mystical, concerning the power of “the sword of the tongue.”²⁸ I believe that this step was taken even before the redaction of *The Sword of Moses*. It is reflected considerably in “magical sword literature,” which, as argued above, was one of the main sources on which the author of the book relied. In this literary stratum he apparently found

25. On the Aramaic incantation bowls, see, for example, the following recent surveys (with further bibliographies): D. Levene, “Curse or Blessing, What’s in the Magic Bowls?” *Parke Institute Pamphlet 2* (Southampton: University of Southampton, 2002); M. G. Morony, “Magic and Society in Late Sasanian Iraq,” in *Prayer, Magic, and the Stars in the Ancient and Late Antique World*, ed. S. Noegel, J. Walker, and B. Wheeler (University Park: Pennsylvania State University Press, 2003), 83–107; S. Shaked, “Magic Bowls and Incantation Texts: How to Get Rid of Demons and Pests,” *Qadmoniot* 129 (2005): 2–13 (Heb.); Bohak, *Ancient Jewish Magic*, 183–193; Y. Harari, *Early Jewish Magic*, 182–196 (Heb.).

26. D. Levene, *A Corpus of Magic Bowls: Incantation Texts in Jewish Aramaic from Late Antiquity* (London: Kegan Paul, 2003), 93–96.

27. Although a piece of a Greek spell is embedded in *The Sword of Moses*, it is absolutely clear that at the time of the latter’s compilation its author did not understand the spell. This occurrence, then, cannot serve as a case of professional borrowing from the Greek tradition. Cf. above, n. 20.

28. See Harari, “Moses,” 298–309.

both the ideas of the magical “sword” of words (along with some short formulations of it) as well as its attribution to Moses.²⁹ Guided by his unique proficient view, he expanded the relatively short “sword”—known in “magical sword literature”—exponentially, by incorporating various lists of names to compose the version found here, which he then linked to his list of recipes. This collection, which is anchored in the Jewish culture of magic of its time and reflects it to an incomparable degree, was probably also a result of the transmission of magical knowledge and not merely of personal, genuine invention. However, for the time being, one cannot indicate any written parallels to these magical recipes.

The Sword of Moses was undoubtedly a renowned book of magic in Babylonia in the late Geonic period. This is evident from the way it is referred to by R. Hai Gaon in his responsum to the sages of Kairouan. From the Cairo Genizah we can learn that it was also known, desired, and copied in Egypt at the beginning of the second millennium. The fragments we have available attest not only to the attraction of the treatise from a theoretical point of view but also to the belief in its inherent power as a (personalized) apotropaic text and to the practical interest in the operative information embedded in it.

Although we cannot trace the exact lines of its transmission during the next few centuries, the interest in *The Sword of Moses* seems to have been retained. Indeed, unlike other magical treatises found in the Genizah, we cannot point to any interest stirred by it among the medieval Ashkenazi pietists; nevertheless, it did find its way to the significant sixteenth-century eastern compilation *Sefer Shoshan Yesod Ha'olam*. It seems to have drawn only scant attention during the early modern period, but at the beginning of the twentieth century it was still attractive enough to be hand-copied from Gaster's printed edition by three different persons. Thus, even though one can hardly detect precise imprints of *The Sword of Moses* in the theoretical or the operative development of Jewish magic, it certainly remained a vital source of authoritative information for those experts who knew it, copied it into their manuals, and used it for the benefit of their clients.

THE TRANSLATION

The Sword of Moses demonstrates a wide range of linguistic difficulties: syntactical errors and misspellings, interpolations and disruptions, peculiar forms and sheer scribal mistakes. Only in rare cases could I account for the philological considerations that led me to the suggested solution. However, keeping in mind Gaster's absolute silence concerning his own considerations, which

29. Cf. above, n. 19.

in some cases are hard to follow, I did try to give the reader a sense of the original text as far as the framework of this edition enables it. A more detailed philological apparatus will accompany my forthcoming bilingual edition of the book.

TECHNICAL NOTES

A. Abbreviations:

- DJBA M. Sokoloff. *A Dictionary of Jewish Babylonian Aramaic of the Talmudic and Geonic Periods*. Ramat Gan: Bar-Ilan University Press; Baltimore: Johns Hopkins University Press, 2002.
- DTTM M. Jastrow. *A Dictionary of the Targumim, the Talmud Babli and Yerushalmi, and the Midrashic Literature*. London: Luzac, 1903.
- HdM Y. Harari. *The Sword of Moses—A New Edition and Study*. Jerusalem: Academon Press, 1997. (Heb.)

B. Throughout the translation holy (magical) names as well as angels' names were transliterated according to the following key:

'=א B=ב G=ג D=ד H=ה W=ו Z=ז Ḥ=ח Ṭ=ט Y=י K=כ
L=ל M=מ N=נ S=ס ' =ע P=פ Š=ש Q=ק R=ר Š=ש T=ת

C. Words in square brackets are assumed to be mistakenly missing in the original text. Parentheses are used to indicate words that do not occur in the Hebrew/Aramaic phrasing but are required for the legibility of the translation as well as to denote references to the Bible. Curly brackets indicate superfluous writing in the text. In the portion of the text concerned with specific recipes, the superscript bracketed numbers record numbers written (without brackets) on the margin of the MS, numerating the recipes.

D. These are the film numbers of microfilmed manuscripts of *The Sword of Moses* stored in the Institute of Microfilmed Hebrew Manuscripts, The National Library of Israel, Jerusalem:

Cambridge, Cambridge University Library T-S NS 70.130—F26011
Genève, Bibliothèque de Genève 145 (formerly Sassoon 290)—F39891
London, British Library Or. 10678 (formerly Gaster 178)—F7993
New York, Jewish Theological Seminary Library ENA 2643.5—F33335
New York, Jewish Theological Seminary Library ENA 3373—F33921
New York, Jewish Theological Seminary Library ENA NS 2.11—F39935
New York, Jewish Theological Seminary Library ENA NS 89—F20745
Paris, Collection Jacques Mosseri VI 13.2 and 32.3—F26204

The Sword of Moses

[60] In the name of the great and holy God

(There are) four angels who are appointed over the sword given from the mouth of **'H WH YH WH HYH**, the Lord of the mysteries,¹ and who are appointed over the Torah, and they observe the depth of the mysteries of the lower and upper (realms). And these are their names: **ŠQD H̄WZY, MRGYW'L, and HDRZYWLW, ṬWṬRYSY.**

And above them there are five princes, holy and powerful, who ponder the mysteries of **'HY HY YHY** in the world for seven hours a day. And (they) are appointed over a thousand thousands of myriads and a thousand chariots hastening to carry out the will of **'HY HY HYH**, the Lord of Lords and the honorable God. And these are their names: **MHYHWGŠY, PḤDWTTGM, 'SQRYHW, ŠYTNYH̄WM, QTGNYPRY.** And (concerning) every chariot over which they are appointed, the prince of each and every one of them marvels and declares: *Is there a figure to His troops?* (**Job 25:3**) And the least (angel) in these chariots² is a prince greater than all those four (above mentioned) princes.

And above them there are three (more) princes, chiefs of the host of **'H YWH WYW WYW**, the Lord of all, who causes His eight palaces (*heikhalot*) to shake and be in commotion every day with tumult and quaking. And they have authority over all of His handiwork, and beneath them there are double those chariots. And the least in (these) chariots is a prince greater than all those (five) princes. And these are their names: **'SSHY, ŠṬRYS, HWYH,³ SHWTGY'YH.**

I am deeply grateful to Prof. Shaul Shaked, Dr. Geoffrey Herman, and Dr. Mathew Morgenstern for their remarks and suggestions, which were of tremendous benefit for the final shape of this translation. I am also exceedingly indebted to Prof. Michael Sokoloff, for I can hardly imagine breaking my way through the third part of the treatise had it not been already studied by him for his *Dictionary of Jewish Babylonian Aramaic of the Talmudic and Geonic Periods*.

1. For this epithet, see the English section in, M. Schlüter, "The Eulogy חכם הרזים ואדון הסתרים in Heikhalot Literature," *JSJTh* 6, no. 1 (1987): 95–115.

2. The original is written in the singular.

3. The name **ŠṬRYSHWYH**, which occurs later in the book, is erroneously divided.

Magic, Ritual, and Witchcraft (Summer 2012)

Copyright © 2012 University of Pennsylvania Press. All rights reserved.

The prince and master who is (the) king, named **'HYW PSQTYH**, who sits, and all the heavenly hosts kneel and bow down and prostrate themselves on the ground all together before him every day, after they are dismissed from prostrating themselves before **NQŞ ŞL'H HW 'WHH**, the Lord of all.

And when you adjure him, he is bound by you and he binds for you [all those three princes and their chariots and] all those five princes and all the chariots that are under their authority and the four angels that are under them; for he, and all those princes have been ordered so, to be bound by Moses, son of Amram, to bind for him all the princes who are under their authority. And they may not tarry upon their adjuration or turn from it this way or the other, (but) should give all who adjure them power over this sword [and reveal to them] its mysteries and hidden secrets, its glory, might, and splendor. And they may not tarry because the decree of **'BDWHW HWH ŞL 'LYH 'L YH** is issued upon them, saying: Do not impede any mortal [61] who will adjure you and do not treat him otherwise than what you were decreed with regard to my servant Moses, son of Amram, for he adjures you by My Ineffable Names and it is to My Names that you render honor and not to him. But if you impede him I will burn you for you have not honored Me.

And each and every one of them gave him (i.e., Moses) a word⁴ by which the world is manipulated. The words were the words of the living God and the King of the world. And they said to him: If you wish to manipulate this sword and to hand it down to the generations that will come after you, one who prepares himself to manipulate it should sanctify himself (free) from nocturnal pollution and from (ritual) impurity for three days and should only eat and drink in the evening.⁵ And he should (only) eat bread made by a pure man or by his own hands with clean salt and (only) drink water.⁶ And no one should be aware that he is doing this deed for the purpose of manipulating this sword, because these are the secrets of the world and they must be carried out in secrecy, and they are (only) to be transmitted to humble people.

And on the first day of your seclusion, perform ablution(s) and you need not (do it) again. And pray three times a day⁷ and after each prayer say this

4. For this meaning of the Hebrew *davar* see Y. Harari, "Moses, the Sword, and the Sword of Moses: Between Rabbinical and Magical Traditions," *JSQ* 12 (2005): 293–329 (at 321–27).

5. Lit. and he should neither eat nor drink but from one evening to the other.

6. On purification and asceticism in *The Sword of Moses*, see HdM, 90–91.

7. Apparently the daily *'Amida* prayer, which has to be recited three times a day. On the role of liturgical prayer in the magical practice of *The Sword of Moses*, see HdM, 92–101 and cf. below, §§ 77, 127.

prayer: Blessed are You **QWSYM** our God, King of the world, the God who opens daily the gates of the east and cleaves the windows of the orient and gives light to the whole world and to those who dwell in it with the abundance of His mercies, with His mysteries and His secrets; and who taught His people, Israel, His mysteries and secrets and revealed to them a sword by which the world is manipulated, and said to them: When you come to use this sword, by which every desire is fulfilled, and every mystery and secret are revealed, and every miracle and marvel and wonder are performed, say such and such before me, and recite such and such before me, and adjure such and such before me. I shall immediately accede and be reconciled to you and will give you authority over this sword⁸ to carry out every request with it. And the princes will accede to you and my holy ones will reconcile themselves to you and they will instantly fulfill your wish and deliver my mysteries to you and will reveal my secrets to you and will teach you my words and will make my wonders manifest to you. And they will abide by you and will serve you like a disciple before his master. And your eyes will be enlightened⁹ and your heart will behold and perceive all that is hidden, and your stature will be increased. Unto¹⁰ You I call **SWQYM**, King of the universe,¹¹ You are the one who is called **YHWGH HW 'L YH** King of the World; You are the one who is called **P'ZWGH WH WW 'L YH** Merciful King; You are the one who is called **ZHWT GYHH 'L YH** Gracious King; You are the one who is called **SHBRWHW HWH 'L YH** Living King; You are the one who is called **SPTHWTHW 'L YH** Humble King; You are the one who is called **QGYWHY HW HY 'L YH** Righteous King; [62] You are the one who is called **ŠHRW SGHWRY 'L YH** Lofty King; You are the one who is called **SPQS HPYHWHH 'L YH** Flawless King; You are the one who is called **QTTHW GTHY 'L YH** Honest King; You are the one who is called **PTRYs HZPYHW 'L YH** Mighty King; You are the one who is called **R'PQ ŠYWHYH 'L YH** Chosen King; You are the one who is called **HWSH YHWHY 'L YH** Proud King; You are the one who is called **WHW HW HY HY 'HYH WH YH YH WH YH WH YW HY HYW YH**, You listen to my prayer for You are one who listens to prayer. And bind your servants, the princes of the sword, for me for You are their king, and fulfill for me my every wish since everything is in Your hand, as it is said: *You open Your hand and satisfy every living being with favor (Ps. 145:16).*

8. Lit. by this sword.

9. Lit. will shine.

10. This is the beginning of the formula that should be recited before God.

11. The Hebrew phrase may also be translated “the eternal King.”

I adjure you **'ZLY'L** who is called **HWDY ZHY HW HWH**, **'R'L** who is called **SQRYSYHYH**, **T'NY'L** who is called **'TRŞ 'HYH YH**, **ṬP'L** who is called **GWPQY HWH 'HYH**, and the mightiest of all: **HLKYH** being **YWPY'L**, **MYṬṬRWN** who is called **GHWDPTḤW HH YHH HDR MRWM**, **MRŠWT MLKY**¹² **YDY'L** who is called **SGHWH HYH**, **R'ŠY'L** who is called **MHWPTQYHH YY**, **ḤNY'L** who is called **RHW PGTYH**, **HNy'L** who is called **PHWŞPNYGYH**, **'ŠR'L** who is called **THMWTYHYHYH**, **WYŠDY'L** who is called **QNYTY PŠYH**, **'ŠH'L** who is called **YHWT NṬHY HYH**, **'MWDY'L** who is called **RWPNYGYH WSSYH**, **W'ŞR'L** who is called **ŠHGNWTGYHH**, to be bound to me and to subordinate the sword to me so that I may use it as I wish and receive shelter under our Lord¹³ (cf. **Ps. 91:1–2**) in heaven. In this honorable, great, and awesome name **HW HY HHY HW HH 'H WH YH YH HWY HW HY HW HWH YHW Y' HW HW YH YHW HY HW Y' YH WH HW Y' HW HWY HYW HW YH WH YH HW HWH YHY HW YH 'HYH MHWH**, the twenty-four letters upon the crown, (I adjure you) to deliver to me by this sword the mysteries of the upper and lower (realms and) the secrets of the upper and lower (realms), and let my wish be fulfilled and my words obeyed and my request accepted. By means of the explicit uttering of the adjuration through this worthy name, the most honorable (name) in His world by which all the heavenly hosts¹⁴ are bound and chained, which is **HH HH HWH HHYY YWHH 'H WH NYH HWH PH WHW HYH ŞHW 'H WH HYH HH WH [63] YH WH YH SYH WH YH WYH** blessed be He, (I adjure you) neither to tarry nor harm me, or cause me to tremble or be afraid. In the name of the name that is revered by your king and whose terror rests upon you, and who is called **PRZMWTGYH SRḤWQTYH HYGNYTYH ṬRSNYHYH QRZMTHW ŞGYH YH WH HYH HW HY H' HWH HWH 'HH HHY 'H WH HWH HYH 'H WH YH YHH YHW YHY 'W HH 'H HH H' HYH 'H ZQRYDRYH** accomplish for me that which I adjured you, and serve me as a master. For it is not by one greater than you that I adjure¹⁵ you but by the Lord of all, by His name through which you and all the heavenly hosts are held, caught, tied up, (and) chained. And if you tarry I will hand you over to the Lord, to the Holy one blessed be He and to His

12. The legible Hebrew words: “glory of the height, from the domain of my king” seem to function as components of **MYṬṬRWN**’s name.

13. Lit. in the shadow of our Lord.

14. The original is written in the singular.

15. Lit. adjured.

Ineffable Name, whose anger and rage and wrath burn in Him and who honors all His creation through one of its (i.e., the Ineffable name's) letters, and who is called **ZRWGDQNT' QŞWPŞHTYH 'HWH SQT Y GYH GYGYM HYG YH HNYH HWH QLŞG**; so that if you tarry he will eradicate you and you will be sought after but not found (cf. **Ez. 26:21**). And protect me from my impetuosity and from harming my body¹⁶ in the name of **HZQ'Y 'HYH WH YH HH YHH YH WH HH YH HYH 'HYW YH HYW YHY WHWY HY HWY YH QQHWH SQHWH** the guardian of Israel. Blessed are You **SWQYM**, sage of the secrets, divulger of the mysteries, and the king of the world.

I heard a voice in the firmament, the voice of the master of the firmament who spoke¹⁷ and said: I want a swift messenger who would [go] to man. (And) he said: And if my mission is carried out my sons will be exalted by my sword [which] I transmit to them for it is the foremost of all my mysteries and it became manifest¹⁸ by the hand of wondrous¹⁹ seers. *For so will my word be* (**Is. 55:11**), and it is said: *My word is like fire, says the Lord* (**Jer. 23:29**), (thus) said **PGNYNWNWGSYH** God of heaven and earth. And I, me, **'SSY 'SS** and **'SYSYH** and **'PRGSYH**, the swift messenger, good in (carrying out) my mission and hurried to perform my delegation ascended before Him. And the Lord of all commanded me: Go and obey²⁰ people who are pious, good, decent, and righteous, and trustworthy, whose heart(s) are not divided and whose mouth(s) are free of duplicity, and who do not deceive with their tongues, and whose lips do not lie, whose hands do not grab [64] and whose eyes do not intimate, who do not hasten to evil, who are corporally removed from every defilement, detached from every uncleanness, separated from any pungent (food), and who do not approach a woman. And as the master of all commanded me, I, **'SSY 'SS** and **'SYSYH** and **'PRGSYH**, the swift messenger, descended to earth. And when I was passing along I said (to myself): Who among human beings²¹ possesses all these (virtues)? I shall go and rest upon him. And I searched my mind and thought to myself that there was no human being who could do something like this. I sought but I did not find and I did not stumble upon one. And the master of all imposed

16. The Hebrew phrasing may also be translated “from the pain of my body.”

17. Cf. HdM, 145.

18. It is also possible to read “and it arrived (at the world).”

19. The Aramaic phrase may also indicate secret, invisible seers. See DTTB 1228 (*prys*).

20. Other possible readings are “be known to” or “be heard by.”

21. The translation offers a correction of illegible Aramaic phrasing.

a vow upon me by His mighty right (hand)²² and the glory of His splendor and a crown of glory²³ **HWH WYH 'QN HY DRYH ṬHR QRWNNYH YH WH HH HHW HY YH D'**, a vow of His mighty right (hand). And the master of all imposed a vow upon me and put me under an oath and I did not fall down. Then, I, **'SSY 'SS** and **'SYSYH** and **'PRGSYH**, stood up to be strengthened in the covenant of the will of N, son of N, in the name of **QMBGL 'QMH WH ZRWMTYH YHY KRWQ ZNWTYH YRPHW ḤTYH QŠY WŠYHŠ YHŠ YHŠ**.

This is the great and honorable name that was given to the son of man²⁴ **YH BYH 'Š 'H B'H HWY HW HW WH Y' HW ZH WH WH 'H YH YHW HH YHW YHW 'QP HY HH YY'H HH H'H HW'H HHWH HYY HW HW HY** holy mighty mighty Selah. Recite it after your prayer.²⁵ And these are the names of the angels that serve the son of man: **MYṬṬRWN**, **SGDDTŠYH** and **MQṬṬRWN**, **SNGWTYQT'L**, and **NGYQTG'L**, and **YGW'TQTY'L**, and **'NTGQS'L**, and **'NTWS-STY'L**, and **MYK'L SRWG**, and **GBRY'L ŠQTKNYH**, and **HDQRW-NTY'L**, and **'NHSG'L**, **YHW'L**, **TYZRT**, **NSY'L**, and **SYGSTH'L**, and **'NPY, QQPY'L**, and **NHR**, **GSGNHY'L**, and **YKNY**, **'TYH'L**, and **'QTQLYQ'L**, **YNH**, **GYTNY'L YH**. In the same manner you shall serve me, N, son of N, and receive my prayer and my request that I desire and introduce it to the presence of **YHWH HH SHH 'HH HH WH WH**, the Holy One, blessed be He, in whose name I adjure (you) and impose a vow upon you, like a bird who gets into the nest. And mention my merit before Him and through words of supplication grant atonement for my sins at this very moment and do not tarry, in the name of **SH HH WH WYH YH WYH WH WH WYHH WYH 'H HHWY 'HW Y' HY HY HW HW YHW HH HWH YH WH** blessed be He Sabaoth Sabaoth Selah, may His servants sanctify Him and sweetly adore Him²⁶ and say *holy holy holy* is the Lord of this holy Name, *whose glory fills the whole world* (cf. **Is 3:3**). And do not impede,²⁷ in (the power of) the decree of **HWH HYH YH HW YY YHW HY HY** [65] **HWH HY HW HH HHYH HY HWH HYH**

22. Lit. by the right side of His might.

23. The letters *hw d* can be read either as “glory” or as the first name in the sequence that follows.

24. The Hebrew-Aramaic idiom *bar adam* is peculiar and rare. It might also refer to a certain figure known by this appellation.

25. Apparently the daily ‘*Amida*’ prayer. Cf. above, n. 7.

26. The Genizah fragment JTSJ ENA NS 2.11, p. 43 reads here “and humble (ones) adore Him.”

27. The Aramaic phrase also bears the meaning “and do not tarry.”

**HWYH YHW HHW HH HHWY YHW 'HW HH YH 'HH 'YH 'Y
'H 'Y 'H WH YH** who lives eternally.

And in the name of **DYṬYMYN QYRWY'S WHW 'RQM
GNLY'WS QWSMWS QLYQS 'SPLYṬTR' 'YLY 'LY MWPY SPR'
STGD'GS ṬL'SY QṬM 'NT PRGW PYGH DYHY MYTQ'S NPL'**
(= wonderful) **ṬṬ' DWNYT' TTMN'S ṬWP DWGZ MṬYG' MHW
WHWṬR ZYQQTYHW 'HWN YHW YH 'L ḤYNQYH PṬTY
HY'S SPṢNṬR,**²⁸ and in the name of **SMRT SMS PṢṢ 'DWNWḤT
HWSYH 'LYWN (=supreme) YH HW'Y 'W HYH PY PY 'YTYH
WBṢRS MṢRPYH TSQYHW BṢTQṢR** the great, from whom nothing
is hidden, who sees and is not seen; and in the name of **ṬYRQTṬYH** who
is dominant over heaven (and) who is called **YHW YHW WH YH YH 'H
'YW WH NYHW HYH HY YHY WHY HWH YHW HYH
HYH WH HWH HH WYH YYH WHY HY YHW HY** the great and
exalted name, which the King of the world speaks out of his mouth in
another manner: **YHW 'H YH WHHH YH WH YH YHW HH YH
HW HWW HY HY HH HY HW HW' HW HYH HWYH YH WH
YH WH YH YH HY HY HY 'HH 'HY HW HH YH YHY HW HWH
YHW HW HH YYHW HH YYW;** (in these names I adjure) you, the
swift messenger: Do not tarry and (do not) tremble, and come and carry out
for me, I, N, son of N, all my needs, in the name of **YHW HHYW YHW
'HYW HHW HW HYH HHY HWH YH WH HHY YH HW HYW
HYH WHWṬR QTNGYH ZW QWSSYH 'HWN YH 'L (= God) HY
NQTS'L YH HWH NYGGHH PSQTRH HY HWH YH ZRWMTH
HYH WBR ṢṬH HY HHYH** the great, who sees and is not seen; **'HWH,**
the sense of which was revealed to all the heavenly hosts, and by the sense of
which I adjure you for thus it was transmitted to Moses, son of Amram, from
the mouth of the master of all **YHWH WH'H HWH YHWH HYH HW
HHNYHH YH HY HY HW HH YHWH SH HH WHYH WHH
HWH YH YH YHY LNHH YH YH 'H TBYNW 'YH YHWṢ
'HYṢH W'GRYPT YHW ṢB'WT YHWH YHWH ṢB'WT** is His
name. Blessed are You God, Lord of the mighty (and) master of the mys-
teries.²⁹

And which are (the) letters that **ṢQD ḤWZY** gave him (i.e.,
Moses)?—He said to him: If you wish to become wise and to use this sword,

28. For this formula, transliterated in part from the original Greek, see C. Rohrbacher-Sticker, "From Sense to Nonsense, From Incantation Prayer to Magical Spell," *JSQ* 3 (1996): 24–46 (at 33–46).

29. Cf. above, n. 1.

call me and adjure me and strengthen me and fortify me and say: I adjure you **ŠQD ḤWZY** in a great, holy and marvelous, pure and precious, mighty and awe-inspiring mystery, and this is its name: **YRWNYQ' 'QPTH HNH NHH YRK YDKYRWHW YH YH ŠYQ'Š**. By these letters³⁰ I adjure you³¹ to surrender to me and to make me wise and to bind for me the angels who subjugate the sword in the name of the revealer of the mysteries. Amen.

Write with ink on leather and carry them (i.e., the letters of adjuration) with you (during the) three [66] days while you purify yourself and say the following adjuration before your prayer and after your prayer:³² **MAR-GYY'L** surrender yourself to me³³ **HY HW HYH WHY HWH YHW YHWH HW HYH HW HWYH WHW HHYHW YWH HHWNYH HY 'W HYH WH WH WH YH WH YHWH YHWH YHWH YHW YHW YHW GNYNH WHH; ṬRWṬRWSY** surrender yourself to me **'HW HWH 'HY HWH 'HWYH YH' HWH YH YH HWH HWD' 'H WHH HY HWH W'HYH HWYH 'HH WYH WH HY 'HYH YHYH YWH HY 'H 'H YH 'HH WYHWH HYH 'HY HYH YHYH 'H HYH 'YH; HDRWYZLW** surrender yourself to me **HHW' HH YH YH 'W HYW HH' YHWH 'H HH 'WY HH'H WYH 'HYH 'WH' HYH WYH HH YH HWH' HYH HH WH YHH WHHYH HWHY HWHH WYHH; MHYHWGŠYY** surrender yourself to me **YHH HHY WHH WYHH HHY YHH HH WHWH HWH 'HYH YHW HH WH YH HYH YH H' HWH YHW YH H' HWY H' YH 'H HW YYH HWY HH HH WH 'H WH 'HYH YH YHWH HW HWH HY HWH; PḤDWTGTM** surrender yourself to me **H' HYH YHW YH H' HWY H' WH 'H HY WH WWH HYW HH YH WYH YHW YH HWYYH HWYH 'H HYWRH HYW H' WHHWH H'HNYHH; 'SQRYHW** surrender yourself to me **B'H BHYN 'SWNYHH ŠMGYHH HWY YHH YH HW WHWYH HWY HY WH HY YWH HW HWH YHY HW YHY HYWHY HHWH HHYH HHYWY WYWHH WYHH 'L HYH 'H HYH H'H 'H HY 'HWY 'HWYH; ŠYTNYHWM** surren-

30. The given “by these signs” is in all probability an error.

31. Lit. I adjured you.

32. Cf. above, n. 25.

33. The Aramaic demonstrative “to him” is an error for “to me.” Confused by this mistake (which occurs again, farther down in this sequence of adjurations), Gaster miscomprehended the entire paragraph and translated it as indicating the holy names that were transmitted to Moses by the angels. In fact, it details the incantational formulae that relate to the thirteen archangels who are above the sword, whose adjuration is part of the rite for gaining control over the sword.

der yourself to me³⁴ 'H 'H WYH H'L WH HYH 'L HHY WHH'L
 HYHY'L 'LHYH HYH 'HWY WYH 'HHW YH WHY HYH 'H H'
 HYH 'L HHW'L HHY 'H' QMM'H HL'L; QTGNYPYY surrender
 yourself to me H' HW' W'H 'LH' SMH 'H 'LH' SY'H WHH 'H YHH
 'WHH 'HH' WMYŠHW HYH MYTYH 'LDHWY WYH HW HW
 'L LYH HW HY WH'Y WH'W YH H' HW WHY WHY WYH 'HH
 HWH YHW YH YHH YH HY HYH YH WYH WH 'H 'Š 'HY ŠYH;
 'SQWHHY surrender yourself to me 'HW YH YHY ŠYH YHZYH
 YHW YHH 'H WH 'HWH 'HYH 'HW YH YH YHH ŠNY HWH
 MKNWSYHH YH HWH HWY H' MSKPNIHYH [67] YH HY';
 STRYSHWYH surrender yourself to me HWY H' DYYH' 'HYŠ HWH
 SQQ HWH HYH 'HY HWH QNQSHYH HWH YHH YHD 'H 'H
 WHYH 'H YH WHYH WD HYH YHW HH YHW HYH HWH
 YHHYHWH HYH YH; SHWTG'YH surrender yourself to me YH
 HY??? Y?(H)YHW YW HYWY YHH WH HHW YYHH HH HH
 HY HHWH YYH HYW 'H YH' HH 'LHW HYH QHYH WYWHH
 'YWY HY HH STYHW HH YY HWH YHW HY YHWH YHW
 HYHY YHWHYH YW YH YH HWH YHWH HH HYH YH WYH
 HYH YHW YHW HY HW; 'HPSQTYH surrender yourself to me HW
 LYH HYH HHWH 'H WH HHYHYHW HWH WH 'HW HYH
 YHW HW DYH YH 'HH WHH YH WH WHH HY HWH WHYH
 WH HYH ZHYH WHW HYHYH HWH 'H HY 'W HH 'HYHH
 YHH WY WYH YH WHY HW HY HWH.

And they (i.e., the thirteen angels) did not hide from him (i.e., Moses) any word³⁵ and letter of these Ineffable Names and they did not give him a substitute for even one of their letters, for thus were they commanded by the Lord of the secrets³⁶ to transmit to him this sword and these names, which are the secrets of the sword. And they said to him: Command the generations that will follow you to recite this one blessing before praying,³⁷ so that they will not be swept away by fire: Blessed be 'YZW' 'YZWNS who accompanied Moses, may he accompany me, whose name is 'HWŠWŠYH RP'WZTYH RPW'TZYH ZHWGYHYH HQŠŠYH 'NTWTYHWH GDW-

34. Lit. "to him." See the previous note.

35. The primary meaning of the Hebrew phrase is "anything." However, the other possible meaning of *davar*, "a word" (cf. above, n. 4), as well as the occurrence of "letters" immediately following, imply the reading "any word."

36. The given "Lord of the Hidden" is apparently a mistake for "Lord of the secrets." Cf. above, n. 1.

37. The original is written in the singular.

DYHWH WYNY'TTWQTZYH PŞ'PY PY 'ZYH ṬHRWGSgyH
 ŠDYH QTŞYH RHWMY HWH TGPMŞYH 'HYWPSQTYH TY-
 ŠMŞYHYH MŞHWGTHYH 'BHYTYZYH QPHWHY RPTGWT
 RPRPṬR YMRṬRYH QBRsyH NKD QTSNYH MRP'YRYH
 GNṬSRD HWH DYD'RR'H QDYDHH QGYŞHH WDYN'WŞYH
 'PSWNYH 'Y PY LY M'SSWN PRQWMyH 'Y PY QWHZYH
 'YRWNYH 'YPRWNSYH 'PSY(R)W'H 'HYH 'H DY, send me
 'ḤRY'WSSH YHW QTSHHYH who makes the cherubim move and
 may they help me. Blessed are you QWSYM (who rules) over the sword.

Whoever wishes to manipulate this sword should recite his (daily) prayer
 and upon reaching *Shome'a Tefila*³⁸ he should say: I adjure you the
 four princes ŠQDHWZY, MRGYY'L and ṬRWṬRWSY, and
 HDRWYZLW, servants of HDYRYRWN [68] YHWH HRYRYRWN
 HWHY HDYH DYHYRWN HWH, to accept my adjuration (even)
 before I pray and my supplication (even) before I entreat, and to fulfill for
 me everything I desire through this sword just as you did for Moses, in a
 mighty and glorious, miraculous name which is HW HYH HWH SPR
 HWH HYH YHWH WH YH WHW YWHH 'HWSHH YHH QQS
 HWH. And he should (then) call the five (princes) who are above them and
 say: I adjure you MHYHWGŞYY PḤDWTGm 'SQRYHW ŠYTY-
 NYḤWM QTGNYPYY HDWDY WHWH YD GBRY'L YH HW
 HDYRYRWN to accept my adjuration (even) before I adjure you and to
 be bound by me and to bind for me these four princes and all the encamp-
 ments of the chariots of the princes over whom you are appointed, to fulfill
 for me my desire through this sword by this beloved name: 'HY HWH YH
 WH 'Y 'W HHY HWHY ŠHWSHH YWH HW HWW YH YHH
 YWH HYY. And he should call the three (princes) who are above them
 and say: I adjure you 'SQWHHY ŠṬRYS HWYH SHWTGY'YH, the
 beloved ones of³⁹ ZRHWDryN who is HDYRYRON, to be bound by
 me and to bind for me MHYHWGŞYY PḤDWTGm 'SQRYHW
 ŠYTYNYḤWM QTGNYPYY ŠQD ḤWZY MRGYY'L HDRW-
 YZLW who are under your authority, to fulfill for me my desire through

38. *Shome'a Tefila* ("You who hearkens unto prayer") is the sixteenth benediction (out of nineteen) in the daily *Amida* prayer (cf. above, n. 7). See also the reference to *Honen ha-Da'at* ("You who grants wisdom," the fourth benediction) in § 127 below.

39. The appellation "the beloved ones of" (written in one word in Hebrew) is marked as a name in the manuscript by the placement of a typical sign above it, apparently by mistake.

this sword by this unique name: **HH HWH HWY ŠQŠD HŠH HY 'W HW HH YHH PTṬGHW HH YH YHW HW HYY WHY YHNYH WNHHYH MTGMHWH HYQHH WHY H' ŠR MQWQŠŠYH HYH WHY HH TS HWW HYH YHW HY HYH WYH TYH ZYH THWHY**. And he should hold the head prince of them all and say: I adjure you **'HYWPSQTYH** strong and powerful, the head of all the heavenly hosts, to be bound by me, you, yourself, and not your messengers, and to bind for me these princes who are with you, to fulfill for me my desire through this sword by a name that is irreplaceable:⁴⁰ **YHWWH 'HH HWH HHY HH 'YH HYH HW HWH YHWHY HW HY WHYH WHH 'HWHY HHY 'H WHWHY YH WH 'H WH 'H YW HY HW HY HYH HH WH YHW HWY HWY HHWH YHW YHW**, for you are beloved and He (i.e., the Lord) is beloved and I, too, am from the seed [69] of Abraham who is called beloved.⁴¹ Blessed are You **YHWH** King of the mysteries and Lord of the secrets, who hearkens unto prayer.

And he should not touch or use this sword until he has carried out these things; and afterward he may perform everything that he desires according to that which is written (i.e., in the last part of the treatise), each matter according to its proper order.

And this is the sword:⁴² **TWBR TSBH 'KN ṬṬH MYṬS . . .** Thus, in the names and appellations of you all, you who are powerful everywhere, there is none like you, hurry, and make haste and bring me **'SSY 'SS W'SSYS W'PRGSYH YRWNYQ' YRK YRŠ YHŠ YQŠ** so he may fulfill for me my every desire in the name of **Y'W YHWHH YH HYH 'WZRWS 'WZRWS SWMRT' . . .**

[70–74] . . .⁴³

Holy angels, superior to all the hosts of **HWHY HWYH HYWHH WHH YH 'H YHH**, who arise from the throne that is set for them before

40. The Hebrew phrase can also mean “by a priceless name.”

41. Cf. *Midrash Sifre on Deuteronomy* 352, R. Hammer, trans., *Sifre: A Tannaitic Commentary on the Book of Deuteronomy* (New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press, 1986), 364 ff., and the parallels indicated in HdM, 88, n. 31.

42. Most of the “sword” of words is a huge collection of *nomina barbara*, which will not be transliterated here. Only two sections of the “sword,” which are intelligible, one at the beginning and the other one at the end, will be translated. See further the discussion on the structure of the “sword” and the clusters of “names” it comprises in HdM, 115–21.

43. Here follows an extensive sequence of *nomina barbara*, which frames most of the “sword.”

Him, in order to be bound to those who subjugate the sword (and) to fulfill for them their desire. In the name of the master of all the holy ones who are the heads of all the angels, creator of the world **QLTYR' LY 'LY MPY MQRNS** the one who seals the earth and the height(s), creator of human beings, His servants, **DHW HWH 'H WH YH WH HH** superior, God, through whom (i.e., the angels)⁴⁴ I am visible in the world, **QLWTMY MQR'M 'SPHWYY ŠŠNWHYY**, you, (the angels) who are superior [75] to me everywhere, the master of all requires⁴⁵ of you to carry out for me the thing that I desire, for you can accomplish every desire in heaven and on earth, in the name of **YHW HY HWHY HWH 'HW WHY YH HH WH HHY YWHY HY 'HY HY HWH YHW HWH YHW HW YYH YHW YHW HH HHH YHW HWHH YHY HW HWH HW'H HWWH YH HW HW WD HHW YWHYH HH YWHY HWH 'HYH 'HW HWH YWHW HY HHW 'HY 'HH HWH HW HHY HH YH HH WH HH WYH HH 'WHH HHYHH HH HH HHW YHH YH HY HHY HHY HHWH HHY HWH 'HH YHW 'L 'L YHW**, as it is written in the scripture: *I am the Lord, this is my name* (**Is. 42:8**).⁴⁶

[1]If at a full moon⁴⁷ you wish⁴⁸ to seize and to bind a man and a woman so that they will be with each other, and to annul spirits and blast-demons and satans, and to bind a boat, and to free a man from prison, and for every thing, write on a red plate from **TWBR TSB**R until **H' BŠMHT**.⁴⁹ [2]And if you wish to destroy high mountains⁵⁰ and to pass (in safety) through the sea and the land, and to go down into fire and come up,⁵¹ and to remove kings, and to cause an optical illusion, and to stop up a mouth, and to converse with the dead, and to kill the living, and to bring down and raise up and adjure angels to abide by you, and to learn all the secrets of the world, write on a silver plate, and put in it a root of artemisia, from **TWBR TSB**R until **H'**

44. On a contextual level, the Aramaic plural “through whom” is peculiar. However, grammatically it makes sense as referring to the angels.

45. The Aramaic “I desire” is erroneous.

46. Isaiah’s words may also be phrased “Me, YHWH is my name.”

47. The words “in full moon” are apparently interpolated here by mistake.

48. The original is written in the 3sg.

49. This is the way that the author indicates the precise section of the “sword” to be recited in each and every recipe.

50. Cf. DJBA, 887 (*pg*r).

51. Cf. § 113.

BŠMHT. ^[3]For a spirit that moves in the body, write on *magzab*⁵² from **TWBR** until **MNGYNWN**. ^[4]For a spirit that causes inflammation, write from **MNGYNWN** until **HYDRST**. ^[5]For a spirit in the whole body, write from **HYDRST** until **H' BŠMHT**. ^[6]For a demon, write from **H' BŠMHT** until **Y'WYHW**. ^[7]For (a spirit of) terror,⁵³ write from **Y'WYHW** until **YY YY YY**. ^[8]For diphtheria(?),⁵⁴ say over rose oil from **YY YY YY** until **'WNTW** and he should drink (it).⁵⁵ ^[9]For an (ear?)ache,⁵⁶ recite⁵⁷ in his ear on the painful side from **'WNTW** until **HWTMY'S**. ^[10]For any kind of eye pain, say over water for three days in the morning from **HWTMY'S** until **MSWLS** and he should wash his eyes with it. ^[11]For a cataract, say over sesame oil from **MSWLS** until **PSMY** and he should rub (his eye with it) for seven mornings. ^[12]For grit (in the eye), say over powdered *kohl*⁵⁸ pertaining to his name from **PSMY** until **SYTWN** and he should apply (it) for three mornings. ^[13]For blood that runs from the head, recite over his head from **SYTWN** until **QWRY** for three mornings on which you wash your hands before you get out of your bed. [76] ^[14]For *Palga* spirit,⁵⁹ say seven times over a vessel full of water and seven times over sesame oil from **QWRY** until **HYMY** [I adjure you *Palga* spirit . . .] to be removed and to get out of N, son of N. Amen Amen Selah. And pour (the water from) that bucket over his head and rub him with that oil. Do that to him (three times in the course of) three days and write for him in an amulet from "I adjure you" until "Amen Amen Selah"⁶⁰ and hang (it) on him. ^[15]For

52. Both the etymology and meaning of the Aramaic *magzab* are unclear. It is an object large enough to write upon and small enough to be carried on the body (as attested in § 95. Cf. § 35).

53. For this spirit see also J. Naveh and S. Shaked, *Amulets and Magic Bowls* (Jerusalem: Magnes, 1987), B1:3, with the note on p. 127. Cf. *ibid.*, B13:13, and see DJBA, 830 (*snvdt'*).

54. The Aramaic *askarta* apparently denotes a throat disease that involves choking. See DJBA, 149 (*'skrt'*); DTTM, 94 (*'skr'*).

55. Lit. place it in his mouth.

56. The location of this recipe among those that relate to head problems as well as its suggested treatment implies that it deals with an earache. However, the original Aramaic might also be a slight miswriting of the word "tooth" and thus meaning "For a tooth(ache)."

57. The Aramaic verb also bears the meaning "to whisper." Both meanings, however, denote the pronunciation of a charm.

58. *Kohl* is a blue powder used for painting the eyelids.

59. For *Palga* spirit, see bPes. 111b. The name *Palga* derives from the word "to split." Thus, the harm caused by this spirit may be identified with a migraine or C.V.A. paralysis.

60. That is, the recited formula. Cf. HdM, 37, nn. 155 and 156.

hemispheres (spirit) and for a spirit that cuts the (skull?) bone,⁶¹ write from **HYMY** until **ŠDY** and hang (it) on him. ^[16]For a spirit that blocks up(?) the bone, write from **ŠDY** until **'HYH** and hang (it) on him. ^[17]For an earache, say in his left ear from **ŠDY** until **'HYH** backward. ^[18]For deafness, say over intestines of *shelifuta* while it is cooked in *ydy* oil from **'HYH** until **RWS** and place it in his ear when it has dissolved slightly. ^[19]For a boil and *sifta*⁶² and *shimta* and an infected pustule and *rigsha* and a man's member that is tied (impotence) and *hazozita*, and for wet or dry *hafofiata* and sore spots that occur on a person, say over olive oil from **RWS** until **SŠTWMTY'L** and rub it with your left hand. ^[20]For jaundice, say over water in which pellitory are boiled from **SŠTWMTY'L** until **YY'ZNY'** and he should drink (it). ^[21]For pain in a nostril and for a nostril spirit, recite over *ydy* oil from **YY'ZNY'** until **YYHQLTYH** and pour it into his nostril. ^[22]For pain in the stomach and for pain in the intestines, say over water from **YYHQLTYH** until **YYSWSWGYH** and he should drink (it). ^[23]For scabs, say over water in which oleander [leaves] are boiled from **YYSWSWGYH** until **YYQRMTYH** and he should bathe in it. ^[24]For *hazorta* and *tarsana* and (problems concerning) the testicles, say from **YYQRMTYH** until **HWTMZ**. Say (it) once over them and once over olive oil and rub him for three days (with the oil) and do not let any water come near them. ^[25]For (a person who was hurt by) an evil sorcerer, say from **HWTMZ** until **GYPRY'** over seven unglazed jugs filled⁶³ with water from the river and pour (it) over his head. ^[26]For (the case of drinking) uncovered (liquids?),⁶⁴ spit spittle into his mouth and say over his mouth or over a cup of *shekhar*⁶⁵ from **GYPRY'** until **HLYWHW** and he should drink (it) and see what comes out of his mouth. ^[27]For a person bitten by a snake or any reptile⁶⁶ that causes damage, say over the place of his wound or over vinegar from **HLYWHW** until **'M'WS** and he should drink (it). And also against any reptiles and distress charms⁶⁷ this charm, from **HLYWHW** until **'M'WS**, (is beneficial). ^[28]For a woman who sees (menstrual) blood not at the proper time, say over the shell

61. The placement of this recipe, which probably refers to bones problem, may imply that pain of the skull is concerned.

62. This word as well as all the other undecipherable terms in this section apparently denotes some kind of skin disease.

63. The original word is a scribal mistake.

64. The original Aramaic is uncertain.

65. The Aramaic word denotes an alcoholic beverage other than wine.

66. Cf. DJBA, 1076 (*ḥḥš*).

67. That is, charms for sending reptiles to cause injury to someone or for causing him distress.

of an ostrich egg from **'M'WS** until **Y'WS** and roast (it) in the oven and tie [77] (it) on her.⁶⁸ ^[29]For every pain in the mouth, say over flour when it is purified⁶⁹ from **Y'WS** until **RTBN** and he should adhere (it) in his mouth. ^[30]For *shukhta* and *ashhata*,⁷⁰ say over wine from **RTBN** until **SSTN** and he should drink (it). ^[31]For (an aching) sciatic nerve, write on a leather sheet from **SSTN** to **YKŞRS** and also recite (it) over olive oil and he should rub that amulet with that olive (oil). And also smear his aching thigh (with the oil) and hang that amulet on him. ^[32]For strangury (i.e., retention of urine), say over a cup of wine from **YKŞRS** until **TPSMT** and he should drink (it). ^[33]For hemorrhoids, take a flock (of wool)⁷¹ and put salt in it and dip it in oil and say over it from **TPSMT** until **YGLWN'** and he should carry (it) on him. ^[34]For a person who has swelling and also (for) one who has gonorrhea,⁷² say over water in which pellitory are boiled from **YGLWN'** until **'HRWNY'** and he should drink (it). ^[35]For *nishma*,⁷³ you may write on *magzab* from **'HRWNY'** until **'PNGYKYS** and he should put it upon the place of the *nishma*. Everything that is like that will be cured. ^[36]Or you may take a rope(?)⁷⁴ made of wool and dip it in *ydy*⁷⁵ oil and say over it from **'HRYNYS** until **'PNGYKYS** and he should put it on the place of the *nishma*. ^[37]For heavy blows⁷⁶ and for a wound caused by an iron knife and any wound that it should not inflame, say over white naphtha from **'PNGYKYS** until **QYS'** and he should rub (it) on the place of his wound. ^[38]For cough and stomach ache, say over the choicest *ydy* fat from **QYS'** until **'TQS** and he should drink (it). ^[39]For a (diseased) gall bladder and excrement (problems), say over water in which grapes are boiled from **'TQS** until **'LYHW** and he should drink (it). ^[40]For the liver of a sick person, say over *shatita*⁷⁷ made of water lentils from **'LYHW** until **'TNWHY** and he should take (it) and sleep a little. ^[41]For a (diseased) spleen, say [over] a large

68. Lit. on him.

69. The original is miswritten. Cf. DJBA, 779 (*nšyp*).

70. Both words denote ailments. While the former apparently indicates some kind of skin disease or pus exuding from an infection, the latter is uncertain.

71. See below, § 42.

72. The Aramaic is difficult. It seems to indicate a genital disease.

73. The exact meaning of this word, which occurs in three different forms in this book, is uncertain.

74. The uncertain Aramaic is apparently a mistake.

75. For *ydy* oil (or fat), see further §§ 18, 21, 38, 86.

76. Lit. for destruction.

77. *Shatita* was a certain kind of porridge made of ground grains or dried fruits. See DJBA, 1185 (*štyt'*).

cup of wine from **'TNWHY** until **MYBN'S** and he should drink (it). And do that for him for three days. ^[42]For a spirit that dwells in a woman's womb, say over camphor oil⁷⁸ from **MYBN'S** until **TWSY** and put it on her with a flock of wool. ^[43]For a woman that miscarries, say over a cup of wine or over *shekhar*⁷⁹ or water from **TWSY** until **ŠQBS** and she should drink⁸⁰ (it) for seven days. And even if she sees blood, say (it) over a cup of wine and she should drink (it) and her fetus will live. ^[44]For a man whose hair does not grow, say over nut oil from **ŠQBS** until **SLGY** and he should smear (it). ^[45]To adjure a (heavenly) Prince, write on a laurel leaf: I adjure you, the Prince whose name is **'BRKSS**⁸¹ in the name of **SLGY** until **YGṬWS**, to [hasten?] and come to me and to reveal to me [78] everything I need (to know) from you and do not tarry. And the one bound by you will descend and reveal himself to you. ^[46]To remove a magistrate from his prominent position, say over dust from an ant hill from **YGṬWS** until **QTNQ** and throw it toward him. ^[47]To cure a sore, take him (i.e., the patient) to the riverbank and say over him: I adjure you sore in the name of **QTNQ** until **NT'LSS** to depart and be annulled and pass from N, son of N. Amen Amen Sela. And he should go down and immerse himself seven times in the river and when he comes up write him (in) an amulet from "I adjure you" until "Sela,"⁸² and hang (it) on him. ^[48]For *burdes*(?),⁸³ write on a red copper plate from **NT'LSS** until **MYBN'S** and hang (it) on him. ^[48a]⁸⁴And if [you wish] no rain to fall⁸⁵ on your roof, write from **MYBN'S** until **'S'**. ^[49]And if you wish to see the sun, take a *dbi* stone⁸⁶ and a web of a male date palm and

78. Cf. DJBA, 594 (*kpwr*). See, however, also DTTM, 624 (*kwpr*), where Jastrow suggests: "oil of pitch."

79. Cf. § 26.

80. The original is written in the masculine (here as well as in the following sentence).

81. For *abraxas/abrasax* see W. M. Brashear, "The Greek Magical Papyri: An Introduction and Survey; Annotated Bibliography (1928–1994)," *ANRW* II.18.5 (1995): 3380–3684 (at 3577).

82. That is, the spoken spell mentioned above.

83. The meaning of the Aramaic is uncertain.

84. This prescription was skipped while enumerating the recipes in the manuscript (apparently for the preparation of the index). It is identified here as 48a in order to keep in line with the original numbering.

85. The Aramaic is erroneous.

86. The Aramaic is miswritten both here and in the next occurrence of the word. The translation is based on the close parallel in HdM, 140, §144.

stand opposite the sun and take(?)⁸⁷ a stone called *atrophinon* and thorns of the bramble⁸⁸ and say from **'S'** until **H'HWN** and you shall see him as a man dressed in white and he will answer you whatever you ask him, and he will even make a woman follow you. ^[50]A person who wishes to descend into a fiery furnace should write on a silver plate from **H'TWN**⁸⁹ until **B'TYR** and he should hang (it) on his thigh and descend. ^[51]And if you see a king or a ruler and you wish him to follow you,⁹⁰ take a *sora*-vessel of water and put in it a root of artemisia and a root of purslane and a root of *artakles* and say over it from **B'TYR** until **'HSWTY** and place (it) on coals of fire in an unglazed clay (vessel) and put on it olive leaves, and everyone upon whom you decree will come to you, and even if it concerns a woman. ^[52]And if you wish to reverse them, take spring water and say over it from **'HSWTY** until **'PWNY** and cast (it) toward them. ^[53]For everything (i.e., any charm) you wish to untie, say over water from **'PWNY** until **'GTŠ**⁹¹ and cast (it) over him (i.e., the bewitched person) and also write (the formula) in an amulet and hang (it) on him. And also (you can use it) to release a man from prison. ^[54]To catch fish, take unglazed sherds⁹² and place olive leaves upon them and say over them from **'NTŠ** {and place} until **'TQNZ** and place (them) at the riverbank. ^[55]To make a woman follow you, take some blood of yours and write her name⁹³ on a new lamp when she comes and say toward her from **'TQNZ** until **'TWMY**. ^[56]To make a man follow you, take a new sherd and dip (it) in black myrrh and say over it pertaining to his name from **'TWMY** until **PNKYR** and go and depart and do not look backward. ^[57]For trees that do not produce fruit, write on a new sherd from **PNKYR** until **BRY** and bury it among the roots of the trees⁹⁴ that

87. The original “and say” is syntactically impossible. It seems that the occurrence of the abbreviation for the Hebrew “and say” in the next line misled the scribe.

88. On the use of the bramble (*'wrdyn', wrdyn'*) in magical activity, see bShab 67a with G. Bohak, *Ancient Jewish Magic—A History* (Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 2008), 411–14.

89. The correct form is **H'HWN**.

90. The meaning of the following is apparently the fulfillment of one's request.

91. The correct form is **'NTŠ**. Cf. the next recipe and the lists of names in HdM, 33.

92. The original is written in the singular. The preposition occurs twice in the plural (“on them”).

93. The original is written in the masculine. Further masculine forms in the recipe (“he comes,” “towards him”) are also translated in the feminine.

94. The original is written in the singular. The following preposition is in the plural.

[79] do not have⁹⁵ (fruits) and water all those trees. And do the same (also) for a date palm that does not produce fruit. ^[58]For white rot⁹⁶ that afflicts fruit, write on a new sherd from **BRY** until **BRTY'** and bury (it) in the water canal (cistern?)⁹⁷ on that plot of land. And also say [these words] over water and ash and salt and water the earth. ^[59]For a *merubya* spirit,⁹⁸ write on a plate of tin from **BRTY'** until **'WZWRWWS**. And also recite (it) in his ear seven times and spit while you recite. And also say (it) over a jug of water seventy times and let him drink of it. ^[60]For a person bitten by a rabid dog, write on the hide of a donkey that has been peeled from its carcass from **'WZWRWWS** until **'NSTRHWN**. And remove his clothes and say (it) over sesame oil and let him rub (it) all over his body and let him put on different cloths, and hang that hide on him. ^[61]For fever or sons of fever,⁹⁹ write on the membrane of the brain of a ram or a buck from **N'STRHWN** until **M'DMWG** and hand (it) on him. ^[62]For someone who is walking on the way and gets lost, he should say over the four corners of his *uzar*¹⁰⁰ from **S'DMWG** [until] **'QWTG** and it (i.e., the way) becomes straight.¹⁰¹ ^[63]If you wish to borrow something from someone, say over lily oil or over *aqusa* oil or over *suta* oil from **Q'WTG** until **'LYHWS**. ^[64]One more,¹⁰² If you wish a woman to follow you,¹⁰³ take some of your blood¹⁰⁴ and write (with it) on her gate your name and her name and write on your gate her name and your name and say in front of her gate from **'LYHWS** until **GSKY'**. ^[65]And if you wish to know (whether) you succeed in your journey or not, take a *gila'a* lettuce¹⁰⁵ whose leaves are spread out and stand in front of the sun and say from **GSKY'** until **'SDWS** and watch: if its leaves are withered

95. The original seems to be an awkward Hebrew-Aramaic phrase.

96. The Aramaic term indicates a fruit disease being compared to the whiteness of milk.

97. The Aramaic term apparently relates to the irrigation system.

98. *Merubya* seems to correlate with *meruba*, *merubin* that occur in the incantation bowls as names of a certain kind of evil spirit. See DJBA, 705 (*mrub*).

99. Fever and sons of fever are perceived as evil personae that cause the disease. The “sons of fever” were probably those who caused a less severe fever.

100. The meaning of the original is uncertain. Gaster’s suggestion, “belt,” which reads a Hebrew word with an Aramaic suffix, seems implausible.

101. In the original, the last word (“and it becomes straight”) occurs as part of the name.

102. This phrase probably relates to § 55, which is designated for the same purpose.

103. The original is written in the masculine.

104. The original is miswritten.

105. *Gila'a* lettuce possibly indicates round-leaved lettuce. See DTTM, 238 (*gyl'*).

and bent you should not go, but if it is in its natural state you should go and you shall succeed. ^[66]If you wish to release a man from prison, say once in front of him and once in front of the sun and once in front of the prison¹⁰⁶ from **'SDWS** until **YQWTNY**. ^[67]To (disperse an) assembly,¹⁰⁷ take dust from your house and say over it seven times in the paths of the town from **YQWTNY** until **'QTDS**, and also take [dust] from the paths of the town and say likewise over it and throw (it) within your house. ^[68]If you wish to kill a person, take mud from the two banks of the river and make a figure and write his name on it. And take seven thorns from a withered date palm and make a bow of *huskaniata* wood and strands of horse hair and put the figure in a cloth bag¹⁰⁸ and stretch the bow over it¹⁰⁹ and shoot it and say over every thorn from **'QTDS** until **PRWSY** may N, son of N, be injured, and he will be removed from you.¹¹⁰ ^[69]If you wish to send a sore¹¹¹ (to afflict someone), take []¹¹² of seven people and put (it) in a new clay vessel and go out of the town and say over it from [80] **PRWSY** until **'BNSNS** and bury it in a place that has not been trodden over by a horse. And after that take some earth from above that clay vessel and scatter (it) in front of him (i.e., the person to be afflicted) or on the threshold of his house. ^[70]To send a dream against someone, write on a silver plate from **'BNSNS** until **QYR-YW'S** and place (it) in the mouth of a cock and slaughter it while it is placed in its mouth and turn its mouth around and place it between its thighs and bury (it) at the bottom part of a wall. And put your heel on its place and say thus: in the name of []¹¹³ may the swift messenger go and torment N, son of N, in his dreams until my will is fulfilled. ^[71]If a snake follows you, say toward it from **QYRYW'S** until **'YLWHŠ** and it will wither. ^[72]And if [you wish]

106. Lit. in front of a weapon. It seems more plausible, however, that the original should have been in front of “the house of weapon,” i.e., the prison.

107. The original is uncertain. Cf., however, DJBA, 575 (*kynf*). The location of this recipe between one for releasing a man from prison and the aggressive ones that follow suggests that it too has an aggressive inclination; possibly for the sake of juridical or physical self-defense.

108. The original seems to be a miswriting of either “rough cloth” or “money-bag.”

109. The original is miswritten.

110. The two Aramaic words meaning “and he will be removed from you,” which close the recipe are awkwardly marked by the scribe as initials. They suggest that the deed is directed against an oppressor.

111. For the demonization of sores, see § 47 above.

112. The word is missing.

113. The words, possibly the names written on the silver tablet, which also had to be recited, are missing.

to detain a ship at sea, say over a sherd or a stone from **'YLYHŠ** until **'SNWRPY** and throw (it) toward it into the sea.^[73] And if you wish to release it, say over earth or over a clod from **'SNWRPY** until **NPTGNS** and throw (it) into the water and when it dissolves¹¹⁴ it is released to travel.^[74] If you wish to close an oven or a basin or a pot so that (foods) will not be put (in them)¹¹⁵ say over earth from **NPTGNS** until **SPTSY'** in front of them and throw (it) toward them.^[75] If you wish to untie them, spit your spittle before them and say from **SPTSY'** until **SGMS**¹¹⁶ and they will be (released for) cooking.^[76] If you wish to cross over the sea as on dry land, say over the four corners of a scarf in the fringes.¹¹⁷ Hold one corner (of the scarf) in your hand and another corner will go before you, and say from **GSMS** until **'PSWMT**.¹¹⁸ ^[77] If you wish to curse a person, say while you pray, in (the benediction called) *Makhni'a Zedim*¹¹⁹ may **'SQWHYY** strike(?)¹²⁰ N, son of N, in the name of **'PSWMT** until **QHWHYHWT**.^[78] And if you wish to speak with the dead, say in his left ear from **QHWHYHWT** until **'HYŠWNY** []¹²¹ and until **'ZRYQY** and throw (it) into their holes.¹²² ^[79] If you wish to kill a lion or a bear or a

114. The original verb can also relate to the spell by which the ship was detained, meaning “and when the spell is untied.”

115. Another possible translation of the original: “so that they will not become ritually unclean,” is implausible in this context. The next recipe makes clear that this charm is aimed at preventing the utensils from being used for cooking.

116. The relevant name in the “sword” is **GSMS** (HdM, 34, § 76). See also the next recipe.

117. The original is miswritten. Cf. § 91, where the fringes of a belt are indicated.

118. The instruction to recite the formula seems to have been integrated into the text at this point either by mistake or as a deliberate correction of what is missing above. It should appear as part of the ritual to be performed over the four corners of the scarf where it says “and say” but no formula is indicated.

119. *Makhni'a Zedim* (“You who overpower the evil ones”) is the twelfth benediction of the daily *'Amida* prayer.

120. In the original, the name **'SQWHYY** is followed by another one: **YGWPT**. However, as the sentence lacks a verb it is possible that this name is actually a miswriting of the Hebrew “will strike him.” If that is the case, then the adjurer should turn to **'SQWHYY**, who is mentioned among the thirteen archangels as **'SQWHYY**, and adjure him to strike N, son of N.

121. Due to a scribal error at this point, both the end of the recipe concerned with speaking with the dead and most of the one that follows it are missing. Thus, § 78 actually comprises the beginning and the end of two consequent recipes and indicates two consequent formulas—from **QHWHYHWT** until **'HYŠWNY** and from **'HYŠWNY** until **'ZRYQY**.

122. See the previous note.

hyena¹²³ or any harmful animal, say over earth [from under]¹²⁴ your right foot from **‘ZRYQY** until **NNHYH** and throw (it) toward them.^[80] If you wish to (magically) bind them, say over earth from under your left foot from **NNHYH** until **HYṬG’Y** and throw (it) toward them.^[81] If you wish to open a door, take the root of *zirdeta* reed and place (it) under your tongue and say in front of the door from **HYṬG’Y** until **BYRQS**.^{125 [82]} If you wish to kill an ox or cattle, say in its ear from **BRQS** until **TMYMS**.^[83] If you wish to inflame (fire of love) in (someone’s) heart,¹²⁶ say over a piece (of meat)¹²⁷ from **TMYMS** until **BDRQS**¹²⁸ and put it by him and he should eat it.^[84] If you wish to make someone demented, say over an egg from **BRDQS** until **’HYTY** and give (it) to him [81] into his hands.^[85] If you wish to destroy someone’s house, say over a new sherd from **’HYTY** until **Š’YLS** and throw (it) into his house.^[86] If you wish to banish someone, say over *ydy* oil from **Š’YLS** until **’SPKL** and smear (it) on the doorpost of his gate.^{129 [87]} If you wish to make someone hated (by others), say over let blood from **’SPKL** until **‘ZMRS** and pour (it) on his threshold.^[88] If you wish (to cause) a women to abort, say over a jug of water from **‘ZMRS** until **YZY’WS** and pour (it) on her threshold.^{130 [89]} If you wish to make someone sick, say over olive oil from **YZY’WS** until **N’SṬG** and he should rub (it).^[90] If [you wish] to know concerning a sick person whether he will die or recover, say in front of him from **N’SṬG** until **LHRTN**. If he turns (his) face to you he will recover and if (he turns his face) to the wall he will die.^[91] If you wish to hold a lion by its ear, say from **LHRTN** until **DWDY’H**, and tie seven knots in the fringes of your belt and say (the formula mentioned) over each and every knot and hold it.^[92] If you wish for your fame to go forth in the world, write [in] an amulet from **DWDY’H** until **’FṬYGW-NNY’** and bury it at your gate.^[93] If you wish the earth to contract before

123. In the context of lions and bears, the original is probably the Aramaic term for hyena. However, the Hebrew for viper should also be considered.

124. Cf. the next recipe.

125. The correct form is **BRQS**, as found in both the next recipe and the correlative formula in the “sword” (HdM, 34).

126. The original is miswritten.

127. The original Aramaic may also denote a certain meat dish or a piece of bread.

128. The correct form is **BRDQS**, as found both in the next recipe and in the correlative formula in the “sword” (HdM, 34).

129. The original is miswritten. The correct words may also denote “the threshold of his gate.”

130. Lit. his threshold.

you,¹³¹ say over a single *zirdeta* reed from **'FTYGWNNY'** until **YWL-WYHW**.^[94] If you wish (a person) to be cured from hemorrhoids and not to be sick again, take a pit of *hana shira'a* (fruit)¹³² and roast (it) in the oven and say over it from **YWLWYHW** until **'PYWN** and mix it with olive oil and let him take (and put) a little¹³³ on it and it will become better.^[95] For every (kind of) dripping(?),¹³⁴ write on *magzab* from **'PYWN** until **KRY'K** and let him hang (it).^[96] For poison, grind *palgagi* cumin¹³⁵ [and] write (with it?) on an egg¹³⁶ and put (it) in wine and say over it from **KRY'K** until **HYPRW** and let him drink (it).^[97] For hailstones that descend¹³⁷ from the sky, take a ring of iron and lead and hang (it) on something tall at any place that you wish and say over it from **HYPRW** until **GRWMY**.^[98] If you wish to enter before a king or the nobles, say over lion skin while it is dipped in black myrrh and clear wine from **GRWMY** until **ŠHRYWMY** and carry¹³⁸ (it) on you.^[99] For blight that afflicts the field, take a tendon and soak it in turnip water in the night between Wednesday and Thursday and on the next day sprinkle that water on that field and say from **ŠHRYWMY** until **QHTTY**.^[100] For worms that afflict the fruit, take a worm from the mud and put (it) in a tube and say over it from **QHTTY** until **STGMY** and shut the opening (of the tube) with pitch¹³⁹ and bury (it) in that plot of land.^[101] To release a man from prison, say over residue of gum arabic¹⁴⁰ and over *tuhala* dates from **STGMY** until **'YY** and let him eat (it).^[102] For land that does not produce fruit, take eight jugs from eight houses and fill them with water from eight canals and put salt into them from eight houses and say over them from **'YY** until **'SH'L** eight times and sprinkle over each corner (of that plot of land)

131. The practical meaning of the contraction of the earth is the shortening of the journey.

132. The precise meaning of the Aramaic *hana shira'a* is uncertain. However the “pit” indicates that it is some kind of a fruit (unless the words are miswritten).

133. I assume that the original is a miswriting for “a little.” Otherwise the recipe as a whole makes no sense (even though the phrase itself is legible: “and let him take and put an amulet on it”).

134. The given word is uncertain and so is its meaning. It presumably derives from a word that denotes “a drop” in the Aramaic of the Targumim. See DTTM, 1484 (*rys'*, *rsys'*).

135. Lit. cumin of *palgagi*.

136. It is plausible that the formula that should be written on the egg is the one to be recited over the wine.

137. Lit. when it comes.

138. Lit. and hold. Cf. nn. 146, 150.

139. The original is miswritten.

140. The given word is miswritten.

two jugs (of water) and break those jugs over eight paths. ^[103]For a sick person who is weak¹⁴¹ and you do not know why he is weak,¹⁴² boil *shikhra*¹⁴³ in water and say over that water from **'SH'L** until **LWQY** and let him drink (it) when he is thirsty. ^[104]To stir up a battle, take dust from under your left foot and say over it from **LWQY** until **QBQZY'L**¹⁴⁴ and throw it toward them and they will separate and take up weapons¹⁴⁵ and fight. ^[105]If you wish to impose your terror over all people, write on a lead plate from **QBZQY'L** until **GTHWṬY'L** and bury (it) in a synagogue on the western side. ^[106]If you wish light to shine for you when it is dark, write on a sheet from **GTHWṬY'L** until **ZRWQZ'L** and carry¹⁴⁶ (it) on you whenever you desire. ^[107]If you wish to tie eyes (from afflicting evil), write on a leather sheet and place (it) in a vessel¹⁴⁷ (made) of palm leaves under the stars from **ZRWQZ'L** until **BTQNŠY'L**¹⁴⁸ and do not speak while you write. ^[108]If you wish to send a sword and it will fight for you, say over a new knife (made) entirely of iron from **BTQŠNY'L** until **TŠHWHY'L** and cast it toward them. ^[109]If you wish them to kill each other, say over a knife (made) entirely of iron from **TŠHWHY'L** until **KLLYSTNY'L** and bury it with the bottom part¹⁴⁹ in the ground and put your heel on it (while) in the ground and they will kill each other until you take it [out of] the ground. ^[110]And if you wish them to calm down, take dust from under your right foot and say backward what you have said and throw (it) toward them and they will calm down. ^[111]And if an adversary lays hold of you and wishes to kill you, bend the little finger of your left hand and say from **KLLYSTNY'L** until **KTRY-HY'L** and he will run away from you like a man who runs away from his killer. ^[112]To cause an optical illusion, say over a lion's hide from **KTRY-HY'L** until **HDGSM'Y'L** and carry¹⁵⁰ (it) on you and no one will see

141. The word apparently denotes the deterioration of the sick person's condition or even his or her passing.

142. This is a case when the lack of a precise diagnosis prevents the implementation of a more focused treatment.

143. See n. 65 above.

144. The correct form is **QBZQY'L**, as found in both the next recipe and the correlative formula in the "sword" (HdM, 34).

145. Lit. tools of war.

146. Lit. and hold. Cf. nn. 138, 150.

147. The original is written in the plural.

148. The correct form is **BTQŠNY'L**, as found both in the next recipe and in the correlative formula in the "sword" (HdM, 35).

149. The "bottom part" of the knife is apparently the hilt.

150. Lit. and hold. Cf. nn. 138, 146.

you. ^[113]If you fall [into] fire¹⁵¹ and you wish to ascend out of it, say from **HDGSWM'Y'L** until **SMQTY'Y'L** and you will ascend safely. ^[114]If you fall into a deep pit without knowing, say while you fall from **SMQTY'Y'L** until **HMGG'Y'L** and nothing will harm you. ^[115]If you are drowning¹⁵² in a deep river, say from [83] {**SMQTY'Y'L** until} **HMGG'Y'L** until **MŠQW-NY'Y'L**¹⁵³ and you will come out safely. ^[116]If a rock or a landslide falls on you and you are (trapped) under it, say from **MŠQWNYN'Y'L**¹⁵⁴ until **QNY'YS'Y'L** and you will escape safely. ^[117]And if the authorities lay hold of you, bend the little finger of your left hand and say from **QNY'YS'Y'L** until **BKLHWH'Y'L**¹⁵⁵ before the king or the judge and he will kill the people who have seized you. ^[118]If a band of marauders attacks you, turn toward the west and say from **BKLHWH'Y'L** until **QDŠYG'Y'L**¹⁵⁶ and they will become like stones and will not move. ^[119]And if you wish to untie them, face toward the east and say backward what you have said. ^[120]And if you walk in valleys or mountains and there is no water to drink, raise up your eyes to heaven and say from **QDŠYG'Y'L** until **PYZQHY'Y'L**¹⁵⁷ and a spring of water will be opened for you. ^[121]If you are hungry,¹⁵⁸ raise up your eyes to heaven and spread out your arms to heaven and say from

151. The given word is unclear.

152. Lit. drowned.

153. This is no doubt a scribe error. The required formula is from **HMGG'Y'L** until **MŠQWNY'Y'L**.

154. The correct form is **MŠQWNY'Y'L**, as found both in the previous recipe and in the correlative formula in the “sword” (HdM, 35).

155. The phrase “and you will escape safely . . . **BKLHWH'Y'L**” is written in the margin. Having realized that he had skipped over the end of § 116 and § 117 in its entirety, the scribe added the missing section in the margin and indicated its place in the text with a common sign. Nevertheless, he did not erase the name **BKLH-WH'Y'L**, which he had mistakenly written right after the name **MŠQWNY'Y'L**, probably because he considered it inappropriate to cross out a holy name (in other cases, he did erase surplus words that he had mistakenly written. See the next note.). Thus, the name **BKLHWH'Y'L** occurs twice in the text—first, by mistake, after **MŠQWNY'Y'L**, and then in its correct position at the end of § 117. It is copied here only once.

156. The words “before the king or before the judge,” which occurred appropriately in the previous recipe, were copied again by mistake at this point. They were eliminated with a line by the scribe.

157. This name occurs three times, each in a different form: here, in the next recipe and in the “sword.” The scribe apparently considered the current form to be correct, since he also wrote it in the margin of the line where it occurs in the “sword.”

158. The original is miswritten.

PZQHY'Y'L until **QRSRNHY'L** and a Prince will stand before you and will give you bread and meat. ^[122]And if you wish to summon the Prince of Man to you, say over your scarf from **QRSRNY'L**¹⁵⁹ until **HBQŠPHY'L** and the one bound by you will descend and he will come to you¹⁶⁰ and whatever you desire (to know) he will tell you. ^[123]And if you wish to remove him, say before him backward what you have said and he will go. ^[124/5]^[¶]¹⁶¹ you wish that any heavenly Prince will teach you what he knows,¹⁶² call **'HYWPSQTYH** and adjure him in the third hour of the night (with the words:) “in the name of the master of all the holy ones” until the end of the sword, send to me (the desired angel) and he will reveal to me and teach me all that he knows¹⁶³ and (then) he will flee.¹⁶⁴ ^[127]If you wish to walk upon water¹⁶⁵ so that your foot will not sink, take a lead plate and write on it [from] **HBQŠPHY'L** [until] **Š'STŠHY'L** and place it in your belt and say (the formula written) while you are walking. ^[127]If you wish to become wise, mention (during) three sequent months starting at the beginning of the month Nisan in *Honen ha-Da'at*¹⁶⁶ from **Š'STŠHY'L** until **'GPTNSHY'L**, may the gates of wisdom be opened to me so that I shall contemplate them. ^[128]If you wish to learn immediately everything that you may hear, write on an egg laid on the same day from **'GPTNSHY'L** [until] **QNYNSHW'L** and erase (it) with undiluted wine in the morning and drink (it) and taste

159. The correct form is **QRSRNHY'L**, as found both in the previous recipe and in the correlative formula in the “sword” (HdM, 35).

160. Cf. § 45.

161. Both numbers 124 and 125 occur in the margin and the next recipe is marked 126. Thus, one recipe is missing. In any case, recipe 124/5 requires the recitation of the closing section of the “sword,” which mentions **'HYWPSQTYH**, the highest angel in the heavenly hierarchy, who is described at the beginning of the treatise (and was most probably composed by the compiler himself). Thus, its appropriate position in the list of recipes should be close to its end, near § 137. It was apparently located here due to its content, which broadens the option of acquiring angelic knowledge suggested in the previous recipe. See the discussion on this recipe in HdM, 128–29.

162. Lit. will teach you that which is in his hand.

163. See the previous note.

164. I prefer to read the original as a Hebrew word integrated into the text rather than as an Aramaic one, which means “to tremble.” The occurrence of Hebrew words in the list is not infrequent and it seems more likely that the adjurer wishes to dismiss the angel after having heard from him what he needed to know, rather than to make him tremble. Cf. §§ 122–123.

165. Lit. in the water.

166. *Honen ha-Da'at* is the fourth benediction of the weekday *'Amida* prayer. Cf. note 7 above.

nothing for three hours. ^[129]If you wish to make someone forget all that he knows, write, pertaining to his name, on a laurel leaf¹⁶⁷ from **QNYNSHW'L** until **'WBRYHW'L** and bury (it) under his threshold. ^[130]If you wish to send an evil demon against your enemy, take a green locust and say over it from **'WBRYHW'L** until **QSGHNSHW'L**¹⁶⁸ and tie to it (a piece of) wormwood and let it fly away. ^[131]To send¹⁶⁹ a spirit, take a bone of a dead person and dust from below him in a jar¹⁷⁰ and tie it up in a (piece of) linen [84] rug (together) with saliva¹⁷¹ and say over it from **QSGHNSHW'L** until **MRGHMSHW'L**,¹⁷² pertaining to his name, and bury (it) in a cemetery. ^[132]For (catching) thieves, say: May thieves and robbers be bound and surrender in the name of **MRGWSMSHW'L** until **'TTHSHW'L**,¹⁷³ and while reciting (it) put your little finger in your ear {while reciting (it)}. ^[133]And when you wish to release them, say from **Y'WYHW**¹⁷⁴ and remove your hand from your ear. ^[134]To close up your house against thieves, say over a jug of water from **'TTHSHW'L** until **MPGSRHW'L** and sprinkle (it) all around your roof. And (it is effective) also for sealing a town. ^[135]To seal a house from marauders, take dust from a nest¹⁷⁵ of ants and carry (it) around your roof and while carrying (it) around say [from] **MPGSRHW'L** until “in

167. The original is miswritten. For writing on a laurel leaf, see also § 45.

168. Neither this name nor any possible miswriting of it appears in the “sword” of names. It thus seems that some of the original names in the “sword” have been omitted. See HdM, 36, n. 140.

169. The original is miswritten.

170. The original Aramaic means “molar” (or tooth), which is unlikely in this context. It is more plausible, then, to read it as a close miswriting of jar.

171. The exact denotation of the original is hard to discern.

172. This name occurs in three different forms—here, in the next recipe, and in the correlative formula in the “sword.”

173. In the original, the name was written with double-S (**'TTHSSHW'L**) and then one was assigned by the scribe as a surplus without being erased (Cf. n. 155 above). The form **'TTHSHW'L** also occurs in § 134 and in the correlative formula in the “sword.”

174. The formula to be recited is not clear. The name that opens it is not found in the “sword” and neither is its end included. Actually, the formula required in the next recipe (§ 134) begins with the name that ends the one required in § 132. Bearing in mind the technique of saying a formula backward in order to reverse the act accomplished through reciting it forward (for example, §§ 109–10, 118–19, 122–23) it seems reasonable that the current recipe required the recitation of the previous formula from end to beginning. However, the name **Y'WYHW** does not occur in the formula indicated.

175. The original is miswritten.

the name of the master of all the holy ones.”¹⁷⁶ [136] To seal yourself from an evil spirit, say in the name of **TWBR TSBR** until **HYDRST’**, I, N, son of N, will pass in peace and not in harm.¹⁷⁷ And (act the same way) also to excommunicate them (i.e., the evil spirits) whenever you encounter them. [137] And for all other things that are not referred to explicitly, (say from) “in the name of the master of all the holy ones” until the end of the sword. And upon each amulet that you may write from the sword write on top (of it) “in the name of the master of all the holy ones.”

[. . . In order]¹⁷⁸ that the deed (performed) through this sword¹⁷⁹ might be put into effect and he (i.e., the one who wishes to use the sword) will come forth to manipulate¹⁸⁰ it and all these deeds (suggested above), and they will be transmitted to him for the sake of manipulating them just as they were transmitted to Moses, son of Amram, may divine peace rest upon him. But he who acts not (in accordance with the prescribed action) in his act and will come forth to manipulate it, angels of anger and rage and wrath and fury rule over him and torment his body and all (the limbs) of his body cause him to be cold. And these are the names of the princes who lead them: the name of the prince who is appointed over the angels of anger—**MZPWPY’S’Y’L** is his name; and the name of the prince who is appointed over the angels of rage {is}—**ŠQŠWRWMTY’L** is his name; and the name of the prince who is appointed over the angels of wrath—**QSW’PPGHY’L**

176. In the original the words are mixed up. Cf. the correlative phrase of the “sword” and § 137.

177. The original is uncertain but apparently denotes harm. Cf. DJBA, 374 (*hzyq’*, *hzyq’*).

178. Due to the incoherent syntax of this paragraph, the suggested reading is uncertain. The words “[in order] that the deed (performed) through this sword will be put into effect” can also be understood as the end of the previous sentence and not as a beginning of a new phrase. In that case one should read: “And for all other things that are not referred to explicitly, (say from) ‘in the name of the master of all the holy ones’ until the end of the sword. And upon each amulet that you may write from the sword write on top (of it) ‘in the name of the master of all the holy ones’ so that the deed (performed) through this sword might be put into effect.” Nevertheless, it seems to me that at this point, toward the end of the treatise, the compiler returns to speaking about the use of the sword, in general, and the preliminary rite for having control over it, in particular. Thus, I believe that the beginning of this sentence, which related the importance of carrying out the preliminary ritual before trying to make a concrete use of the “sword,” is missing in our text. See HdM, 132–33.

179. The original is miswritten.

180. The original is miswritten.

is his name; and the name of the prince who is appointed [over the angels of] fury—**N'MWSNYQT'TY'L** is his name. And there is no number to the angels that are under their authority and all of them rule over him and his body will be made disfigured¹⁸¹ (cf. **Dan. 3:29**). May the Lord guard you from all evil. Amen.

End of the sword with the help of *God dreaded in the great council of the holy ones* (**Ps. 89:8**).

181. The original is miswritten.

A thick black L-shaped frame is positioned around the text. It starts at the top left, goes right, then down, then right again, forming a partial rectangular border around the central text.

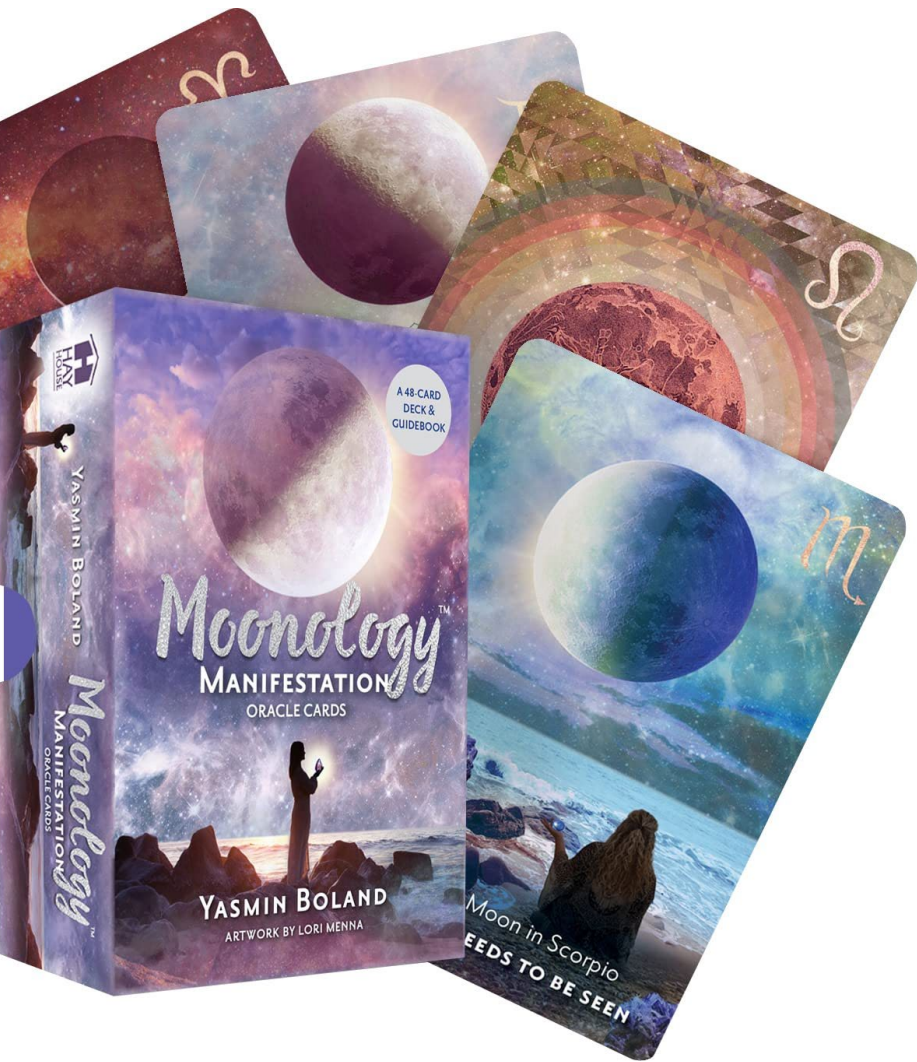
WORKING WITH PLANETARY DAYS & HOURS

For hard-core manifesters!

First. Who am I?

- Yasmin Boland
- I am a wife and mother and live in London
- Award-winning astrologer
- Sunday Times and Amazon best-selling author
- Books include Moonology, Astrology Made Easy and the Moonology Diaries
- My Moonology oracle cards are possibly the best-selling oracle cards in the world





For hard-core manifesters only!

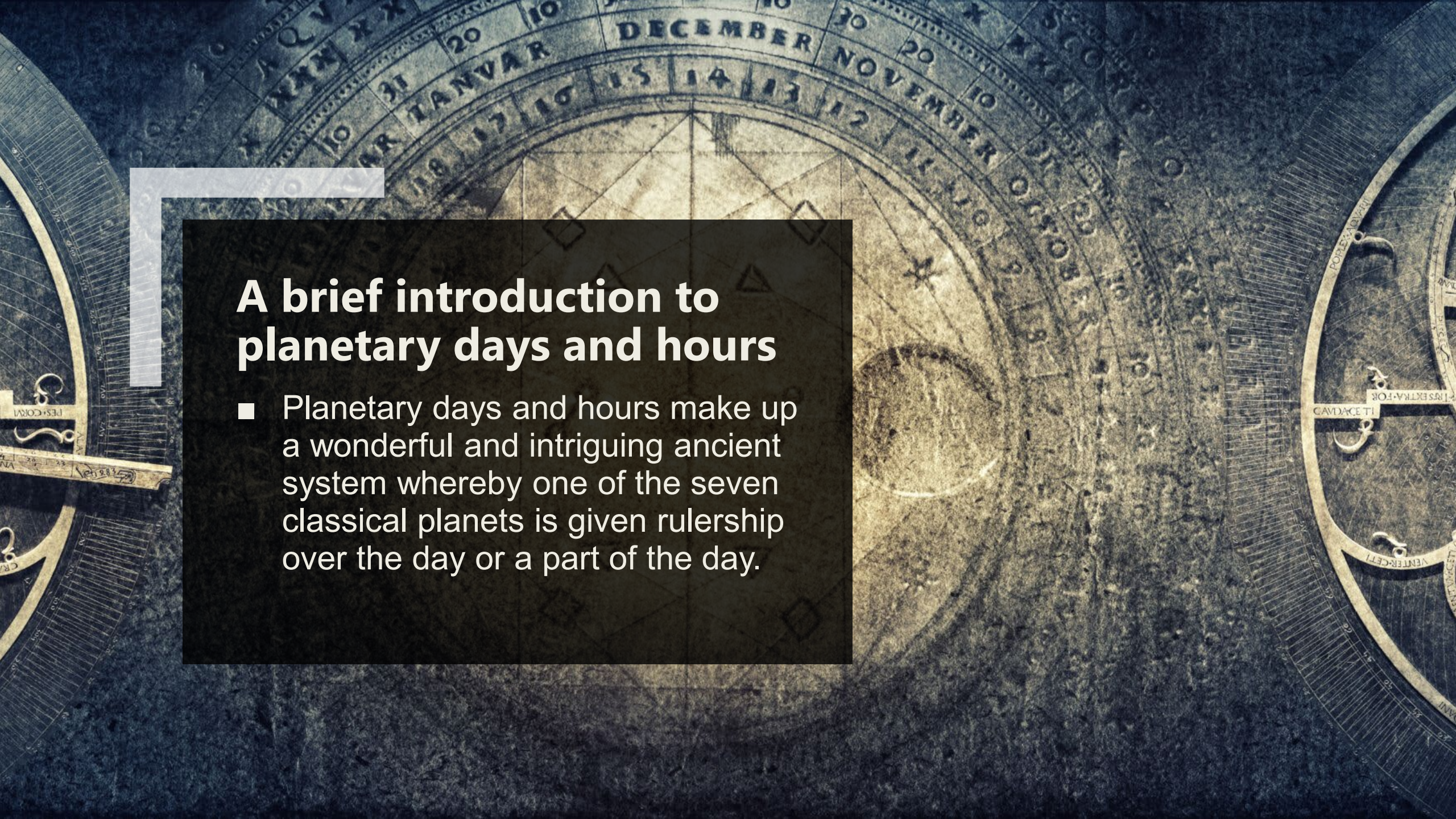
- On the Moonology Manifestation cards, you will see suggestions for the ideal days and planetary hours to do your manifesting, which vary from card to card. Look at the booklet.
- Eg it might say “Do your manifesting on a Friday or during Venus’ hour”.
- The information on the cards corresponds to the *sign* that the card is in.
- This tutorial will show you how to work out which day and hour is PRIMO
- But note that ANY time is a GOOD time for manifesting (especially in the Waxing Cycle!)

When to manifest your magic

The best time to work your magic is when the Moon is in Aries, on a Tuesday (Mars' day) or during Mars' hour (see p.16).

**Each card
mentions the best
TIME to manifest**

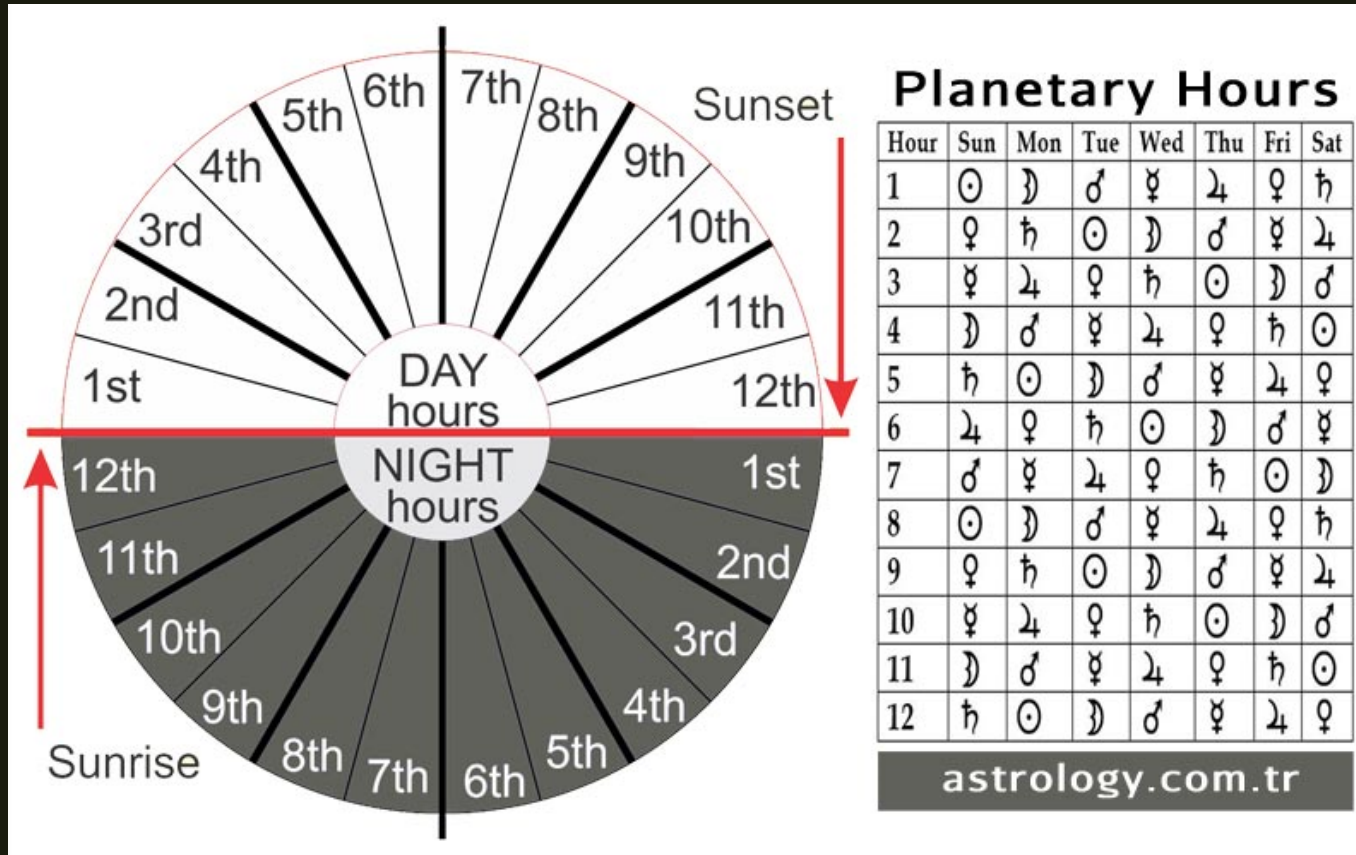




A brief introduction to planetary days and hours

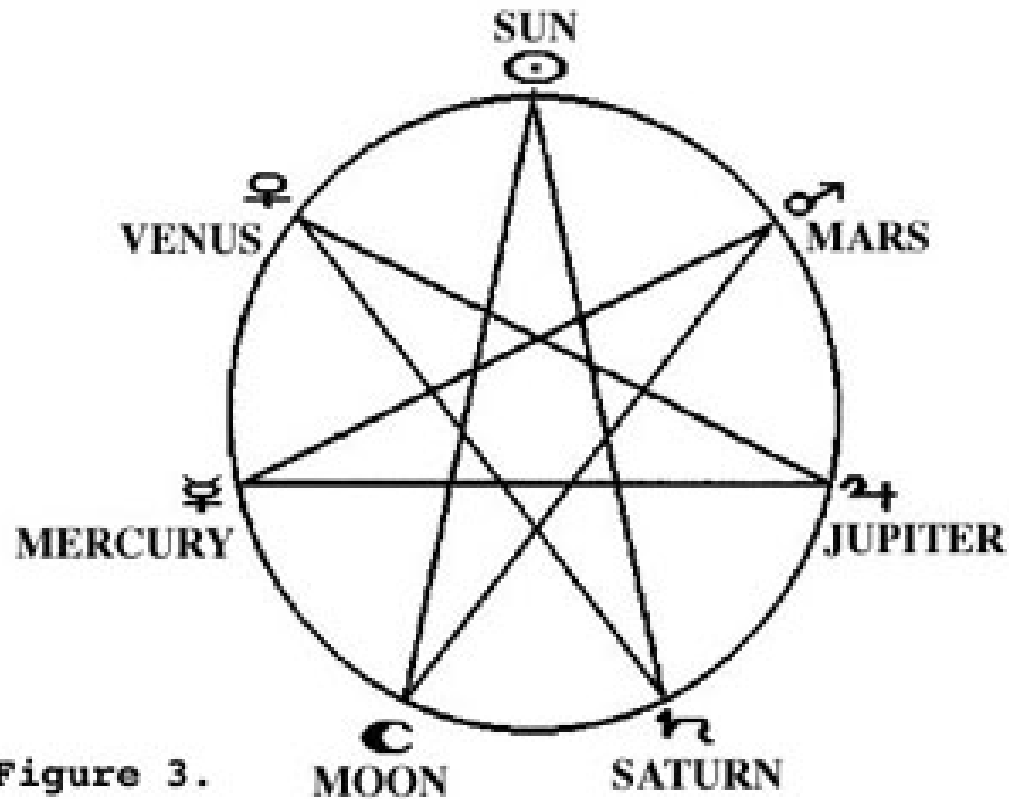
- Planetary days and hours make up a wonderful and intriguing ancient system whereby one of the seven classical planets is given rulership over the day or a part of the day.

Making magic



Each day is split into two halves; daytime and night-time. Sunrise to sunset is considered daytime. Sunset to sunrise of the next day is night-time.

The Chaldean Order of planets



- Chaldea existed between the late 10th or early 9th and mid-6th centuries BCE, after which the country and its people were absorbed and assimilated into Babylonia.
- They were known for astrology and witchcraft
- Planetary hours order is based on an the Chaldean order of the planets. This is the sequence: Saturn, Jupiter, Mars, Sun, Venus, Mercury, Moon, and repeat.

Next level manifesting

- The idea behind this is that while any time is a good time for manifesting, you may want to hone down on when to manifest, if it's a particularly important matter to you.
- To do this, you can start by looking at the day of the week which corresponds to the sign on the card you drew.





Planetary days

Here is a list of the sign/day correspondences.

Sunday: Sun / Leo

Monday: Moon / Cancer

Tuesday: Mars / Aries and Scorpio

Wednesday: Mercury / Gemini and Virgo

Thursday: Jupiter / Sagittarius and Pisces

Friday: Venus / Taurus and Libra

Saturday: Saturn / Capricorn and Aquarius

SEVEN PLANETS OF THE WEEK

SUN ☉

GOLD



SUNDAY
DOMINGO
DIES SÖLIS
SUN'S DAY

MOON ☾

SILVER



MONDAY
LUNES
DIES LŪNAE
MOON'S DAY

MARS ♂

IRON



TUESDAY
MARTES
TIU'S DAY
DIES MARTIS

MERCURY ♀

QUICKSILVER



WEDNESDAY
MIÉRCOLES
DIES MERCURIĪ
WODEN'S DAY

JUPITER ♃

TIN



THURSDAY
JUEVES
DIES IOVIS
THOR'S DAY

VENUS ♀

COPPER



FRIDAY
VIERNES
DIES VENERIS
FREYA'S DAY

SATURN ♄

LEAD



SATURDAY
SÁBADO
DIES SATURNĪ
SATURN'S DAY

PLANET/SYMBOL
ASSOCIATED METAL

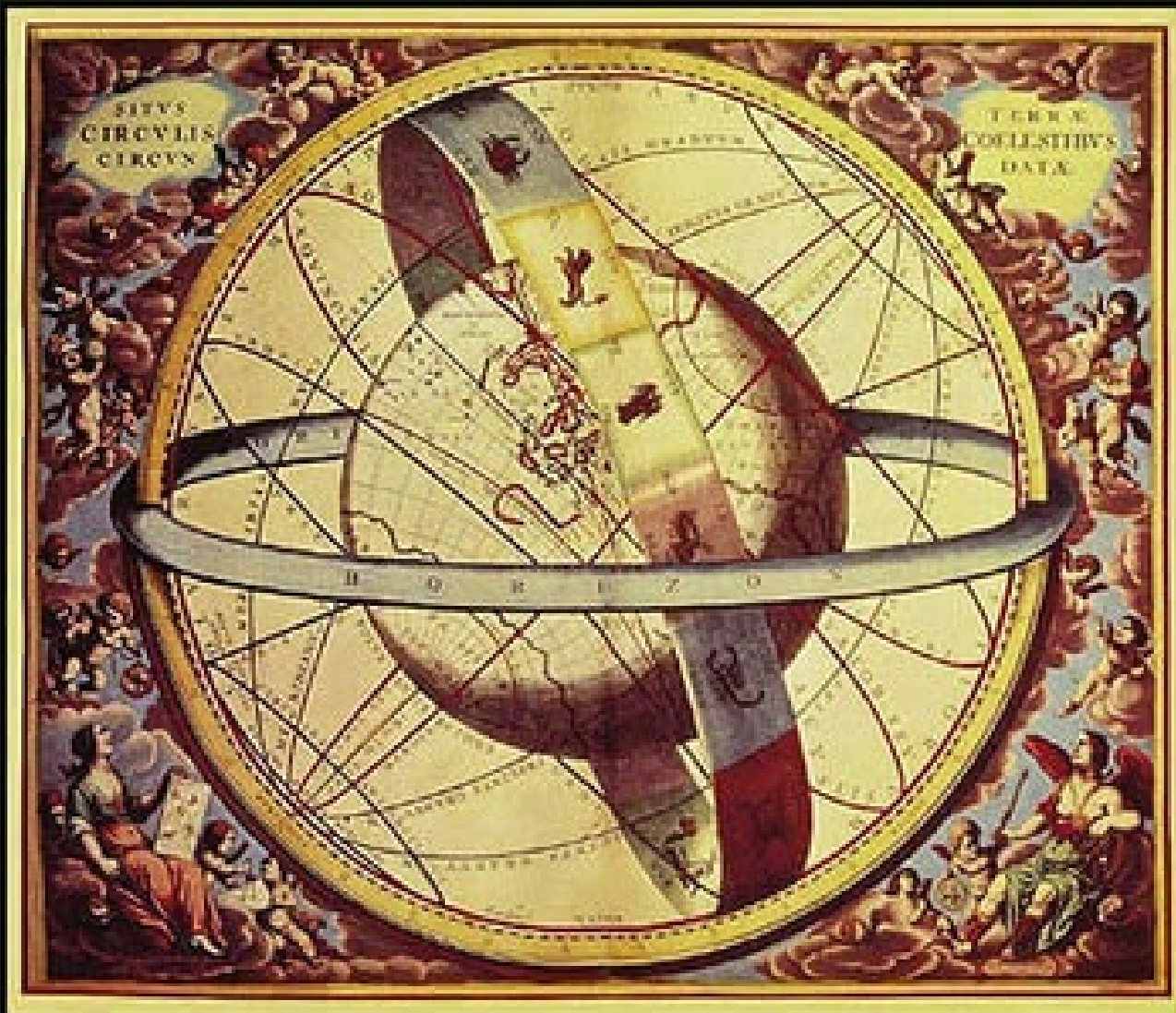
DAY OF WEEK IN:

ENGLISH

SPANISH

LATIN

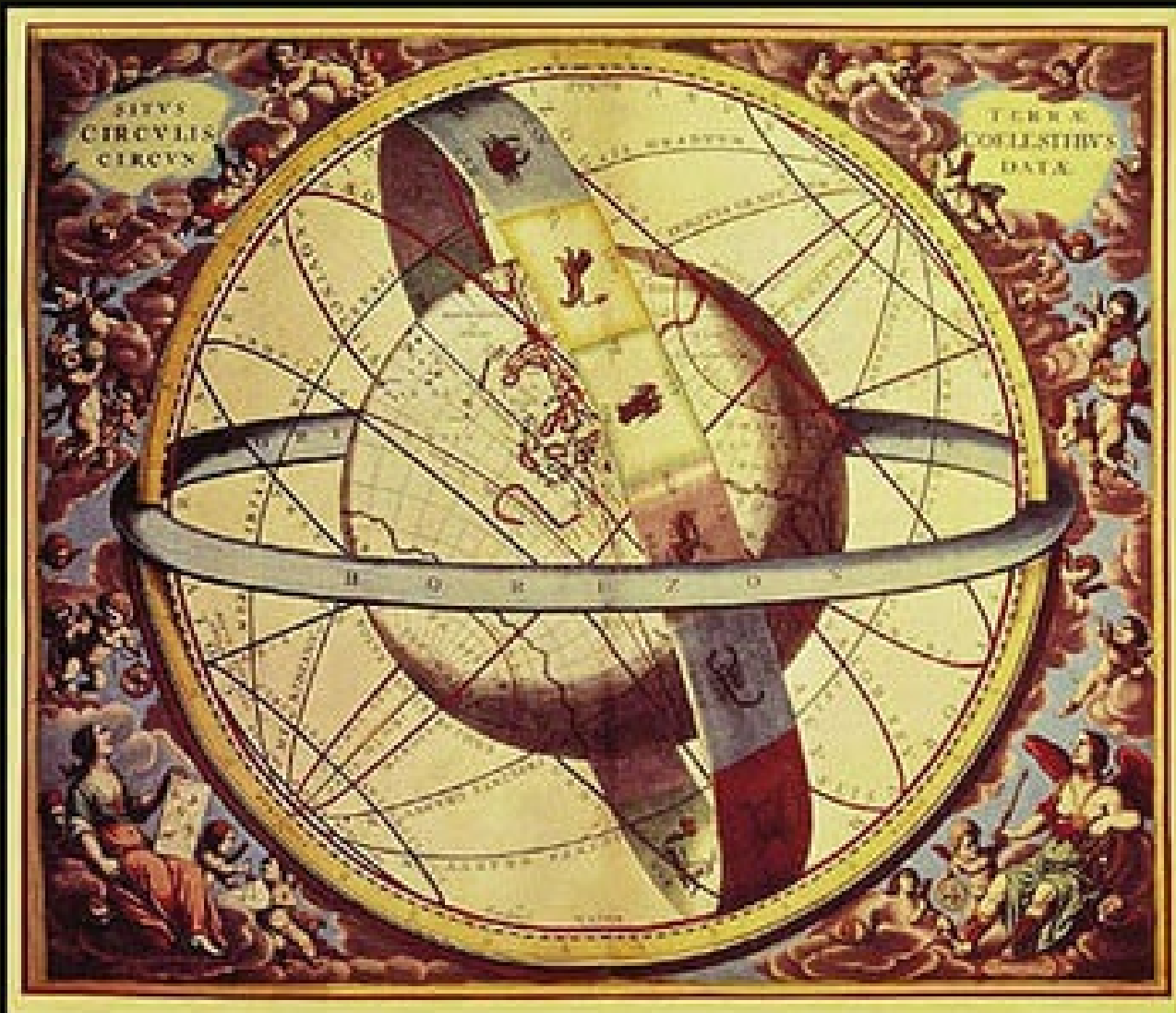
OLD ENGLISH/NORSE



Which sign governs what?

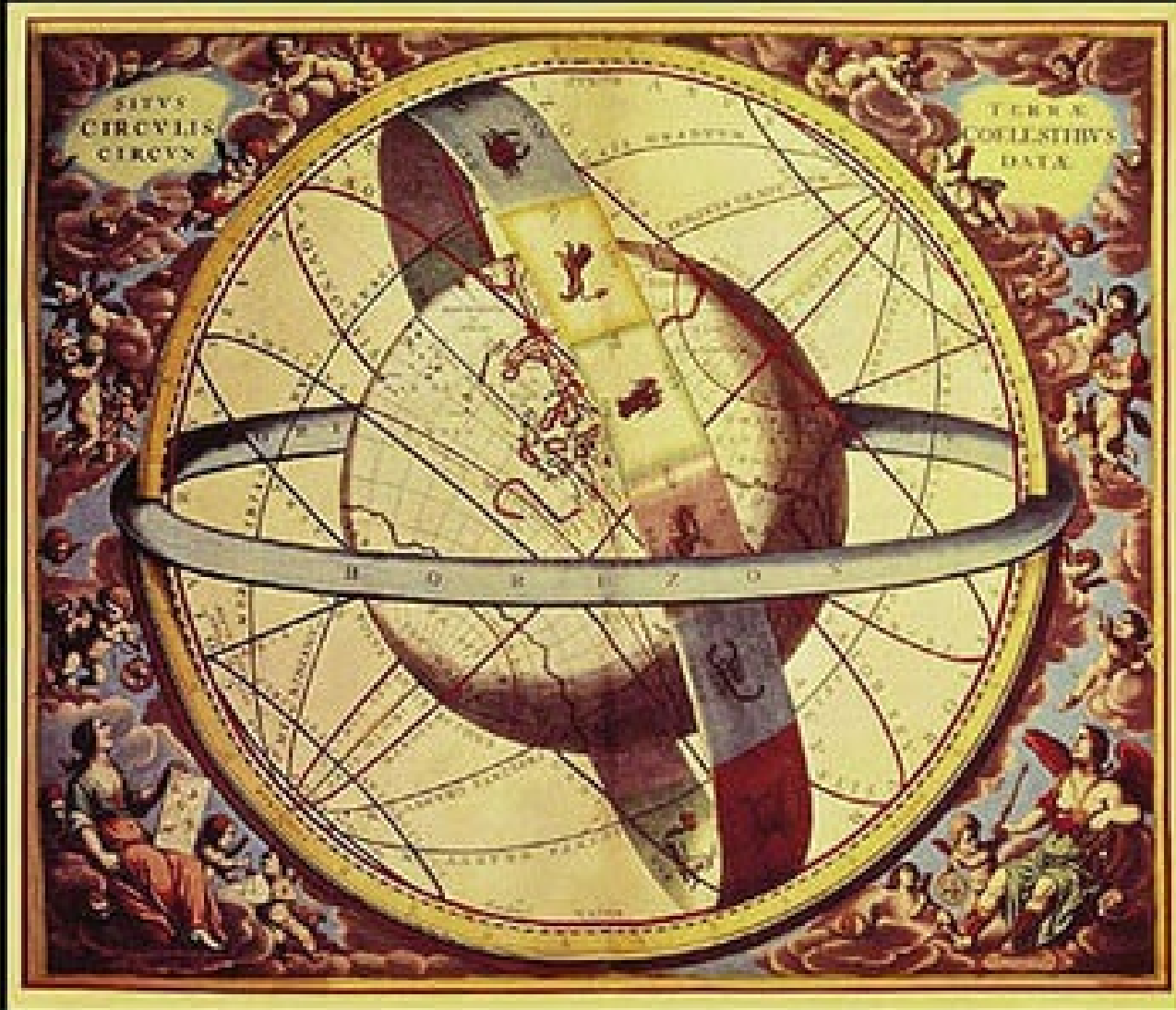
And here is a list of which sign governs which themes

- Aries – courage, having more fun, sex, firing up or calming down
- Taurus – cash, property, possessions, self-worth, beauty, sensuality
- Gemini – communications, trips, your mind, ideas, writing, reading, siblings, neighbours



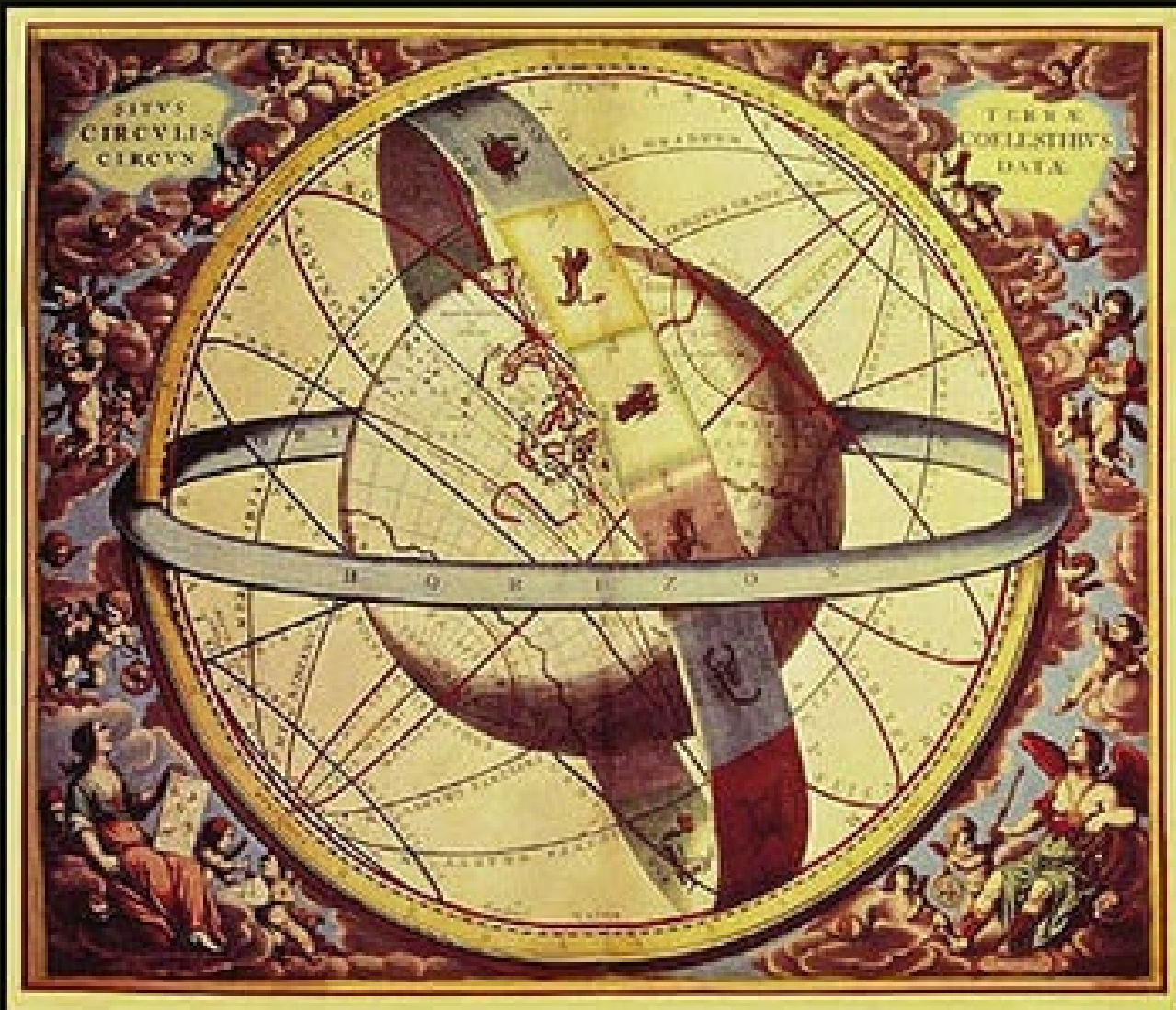
Which sign governs what?

- Cancer – home and family, feeling that you belong, the Goddess, the Moon
- Leo – when you want to shine, when you want someone's attention
- Virgo – when you want to get organised, when you're worried about something



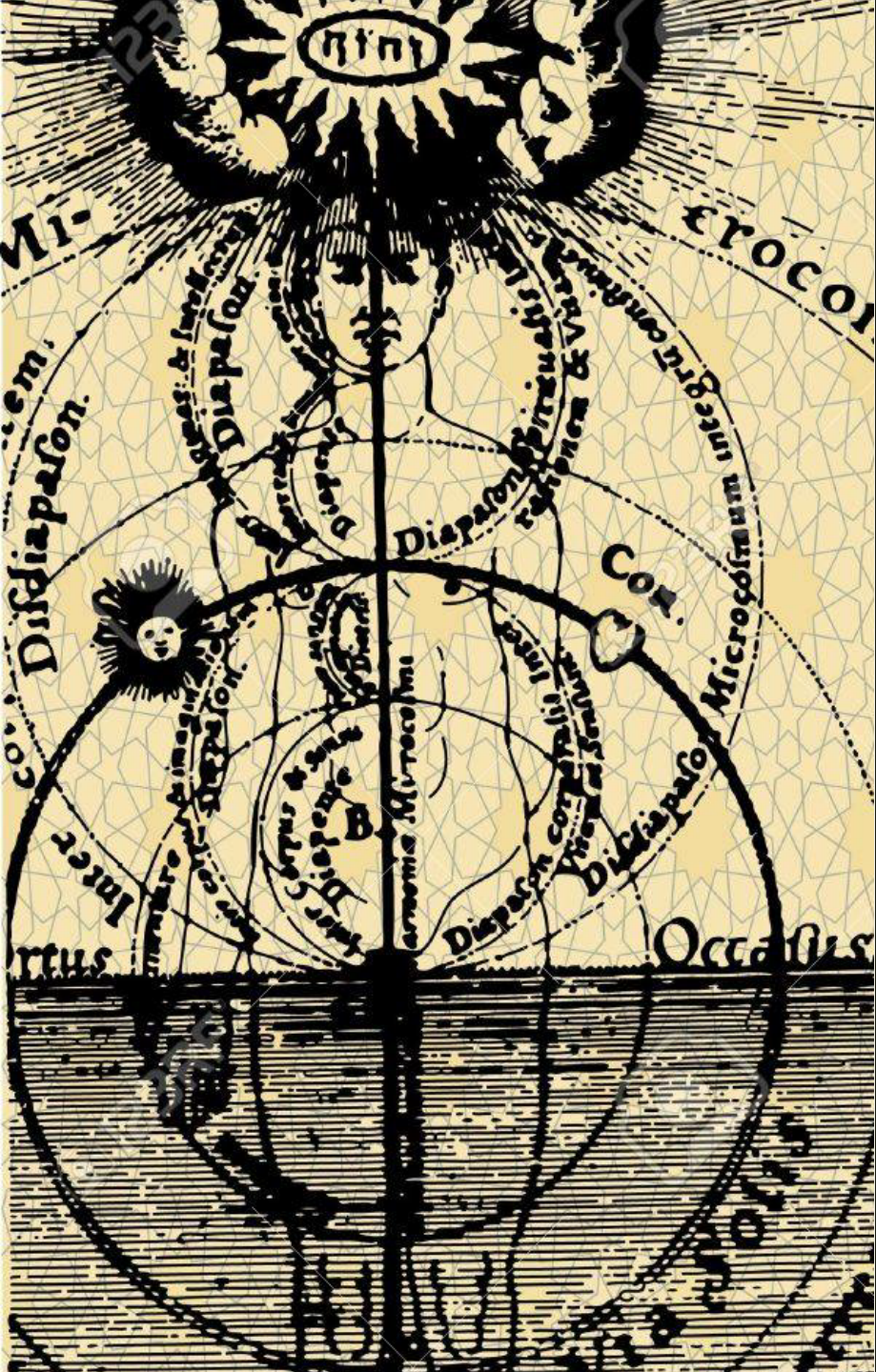
Which sign governs what?

- Libra – when you have a question about a relationship or abundance
- Scorpio – when you're manifesting anything *deep* including to do with sex
- Sagittarius – manifesting to do with travel and adventure, study or ideals



Which sign governs what?

- Capricorn – when you want to manifest an ambition or building something
- Aquarius – manifesting to do with friends but also with wishes in general
- Pisces – when you're manifesting a more spiritual life



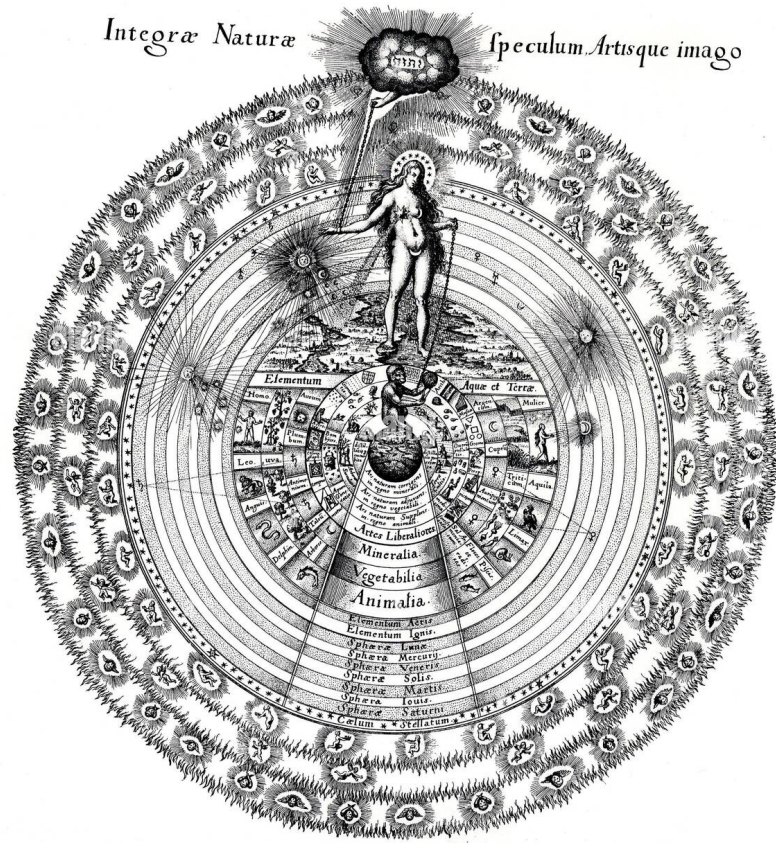
Putting it all together

- So for example, when you if the card tells you to do your manifesting on Venus' day, then you know that Venus' day is Friday.
- So you would ideally do your manifesting on a Friday.
- However – and it's a big however – *you can do your manifesting anytime*. This is merely a guide to the absolute optimum times.
- *By the same token, if you haven't even drawn a card and you want to do some manifesting to do with love, for example, Friday is your day!*

Time for a little test!

- Please refer to the TEXT pdf which came with this workshop so you know if you're keeping up
- If you don't get it right, re-watch the video again up to this point and try again
- Remember you have the slides PDF to refer to as well





READY TO GO
EVEN
DEEPER?

A brief introduction to planetary hours

- But you can take this one step further
- While every DAY is ruled by one planet or another, so is every HOUR!
- To work out the planetary hours for any given day, you need to calculate the length of time between sunrise and sunset. Turn that number into minutes and then divide it by 12. This is the length of each daytime planetary hour on that day (note they're not always 60-minute hours). To calculate night-time planetary hours, repeat this process using the time between sunset and sunrise.



The easy way to do planetary hours

- You can save yourself a big headache with all this and just see the excellent <https://www.lunarium.co.uk/planets/hours.jsp>

Lunarium

Home ▼

| Calendars ▼

| Calculators ▼

Planetary Days and Hours

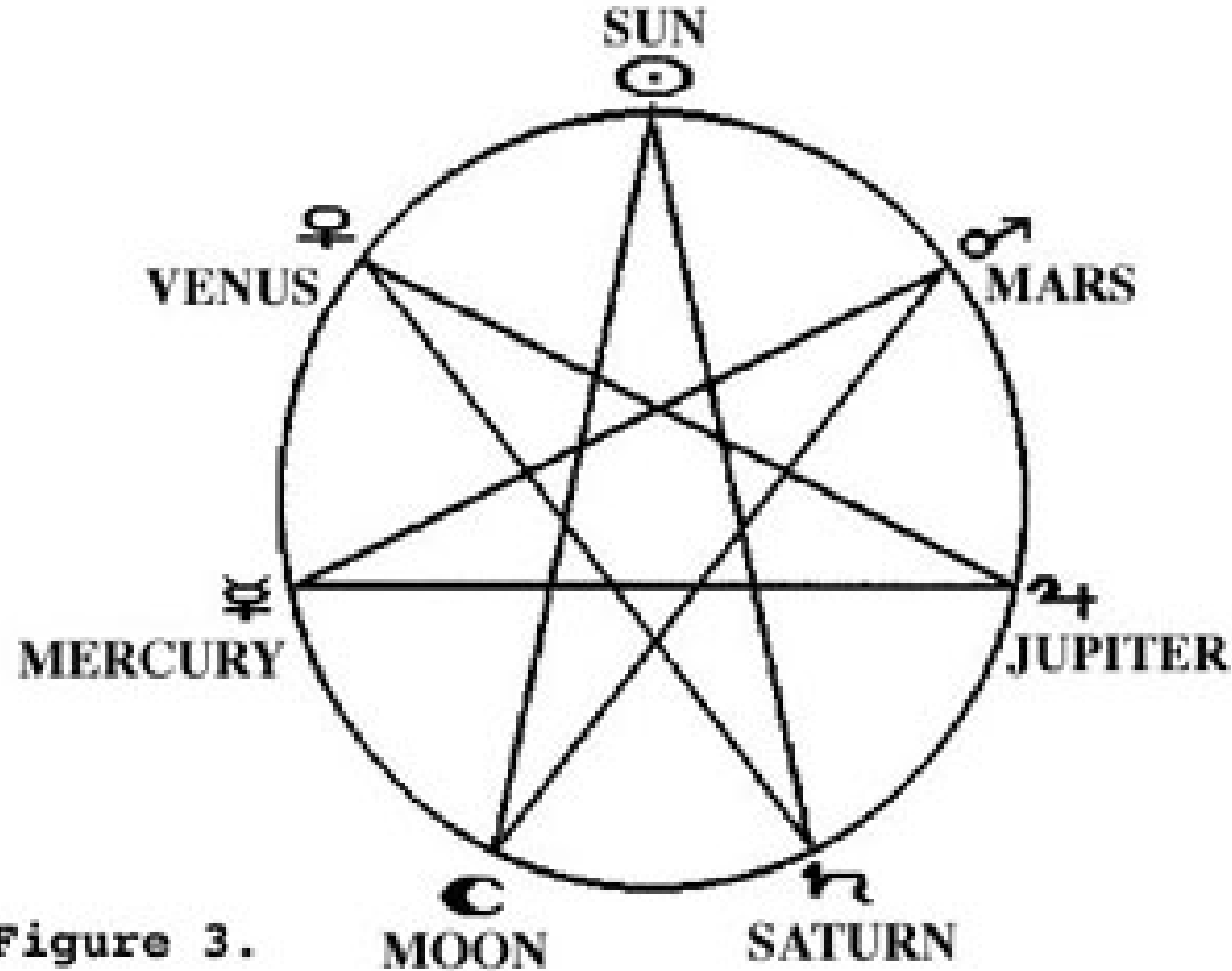
If you want to go old school

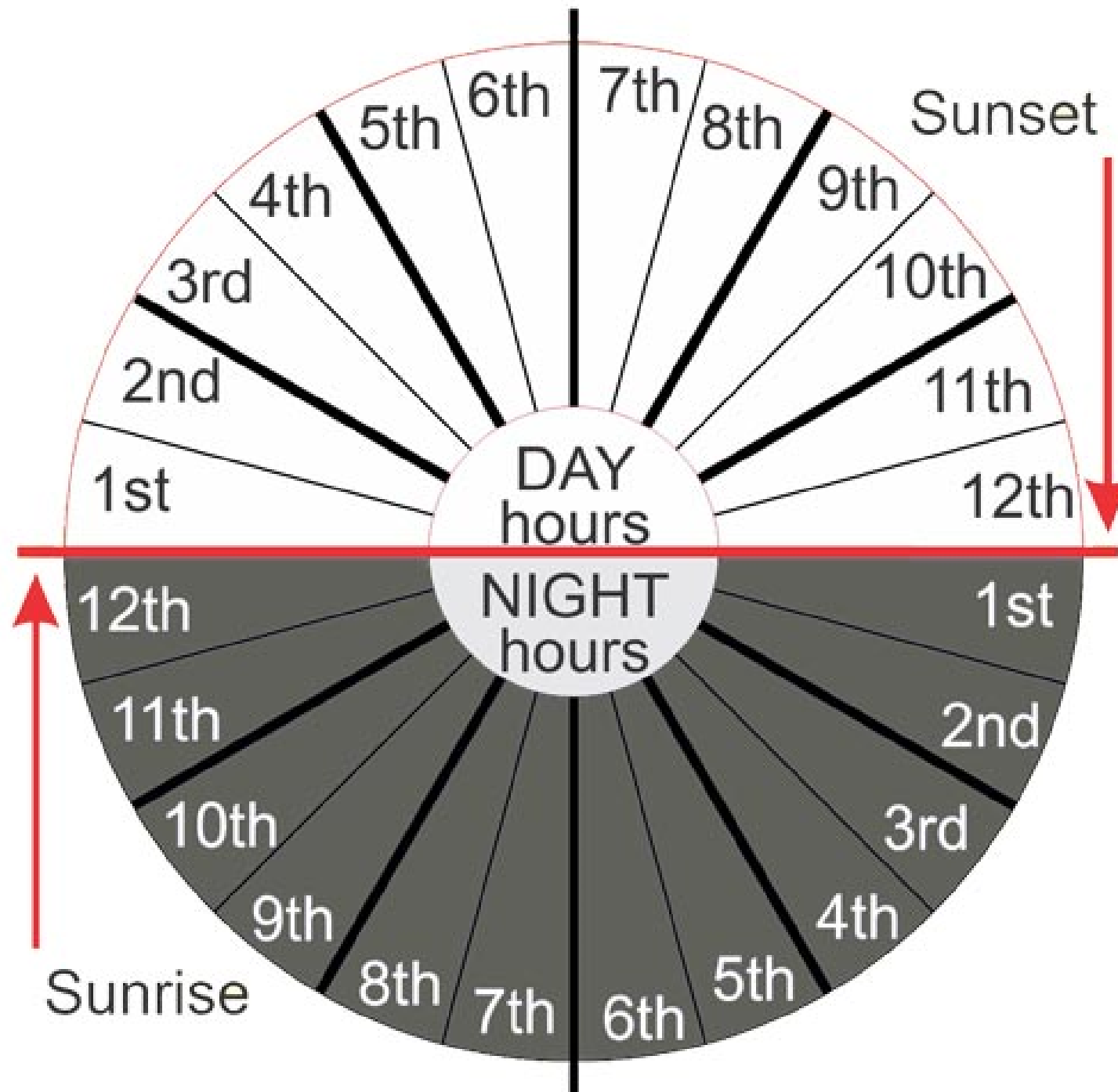
- Refer to the list of correspondences between the days of the week and the planets above and know that and the ruling planet of the day is the first planet of the day. So for example, on a Sunday, the first hour is ruled by – you guessed it – the Sun! What's next?
- Here's a reminder
- Sunday: Sun / Leo
Monday: Moon / Cancer
Tuesday: Mars / Aries and Scorpio
Wednesday: Mercury / Gemini and Virgo
Thursday: Jupiter / Sagittarius and Pisces
Friday: Venus / Taurus and Libra
Saturday: Saturn / Capricorn and Aquarius

If you want to go old school

- You also need to know that planets always cycle through in the same order:

Saturn
Jupiter
Mars
Sun
Venus
Mercury
Moon





Planetary Hours

Hour	Sun	Mon	Tue	Wed	Thu	Fri	Sat
1	☉	♊	♂	♀	♋	♀	♈
2	♀	♈	☉	♊	♂	♀	♋
3	♀	♋	♀	♈	☉	♊	♂
4	♊	♂	♀	♋	♀	♈	☉
5	♈	☉	♊	♂	♀	♋	♀
6	♋	♀	♈	☉	♊	♂	♀
7	♂	♀	♋	♀	♈	☉	♊
8	☉	♊	♂	♀	♋	♀	♈
9	♀	♈	☉	♊	♂	♀	♋
10	♀	♋	♀	♈	☉	♊	♂
11	♊	♂	♀	♋	♀	♈	☉
12	♈	☉	♊	♂	♀	♋	♀

astrology.com.tr

If you want to go old school 1/3

- Let's say it's Sunday and you want to do a manifestation for love and abundance and you don't want to wait for Venus' day, Friday.
- To work out Venus' hour, you would find out the time of sunrise and sunset that day. (This is super easy to do on the internet.) Turn that number into minutes and divide it by 12.
- This is it for the day of writing this – a Sunday:
- Sunrise is at 6.48am
- Sunset is at 5.40pm

If you want to go old school 2/3

- Time between them = 10 hours and 52 minutes (you can also calculate this on the internet by searching on "time between 6.48am and 5.40pm, for example.)
- In using planetary hours, it is important to realize that a planetary "day" is not the same as our calendar days, nor does an hour necessarily contain sixty minutes.
- Turn that time into minutes = 652 (also do-able on the internet)
- Divide by 12 = 54
- So each 'planetary hour' today has 54 minutes in it

If you want to go old school 3/3

- So we know that if it's a Sun-day, then the Sun rules the first hour, which is 6.48am + 54 minutes. Then it's Venus' hour (going by the cycle of the planets).
- So what is 6.48am plus 54 minutes? 7.42am
- So Venus' hour lasts from 7.42am for 54 minutes.
- For nocturnal hours you figure total time from sunset to the next sunrise and divide by 12.

How to use the hours

- **Hour of the Sun:** When you want to shine, seeking success, wanting a promotion, showing what you've got, making a presentation or public speaking, going up in the world, having fun, standing out from the crowd.
- **Hour of the Moon:** For anything to do with the home and family, your mother, if you're a mother, your kids, when you want to work on your intuition or imagination, for all things domestic.
- **Hour of Mercury:** When you need to get your head together, write a speech, do an exam, sign something important, send an important email or message, sort your computer out anything to do with communication.





How to use the hours

- **Hour of Venus:** For any manifestations to do with love – but remember, you must NOT manipulate someone or mess with their free will! For social occasions. When you want to change the way you look or feel more beautiful. Anything to do with love, romance, marriage. Also good for abundance matters and to making up after a disagreement. When you need peace.
- **Hour of Mars:** If you're chasing someone or something, if you need to be bold, when you need to be fast or fit. Watch out if you're angry because Mars' hour will only turn up the heat!
- **Hour of Jupiter:** Jupiter is the lucky planet that helps us to make our dreams come true. Great for success in just about anything, and for where you need confidence. It's like the Sun plus plus! Watch out though if you're being arrogant!

How to use the hours

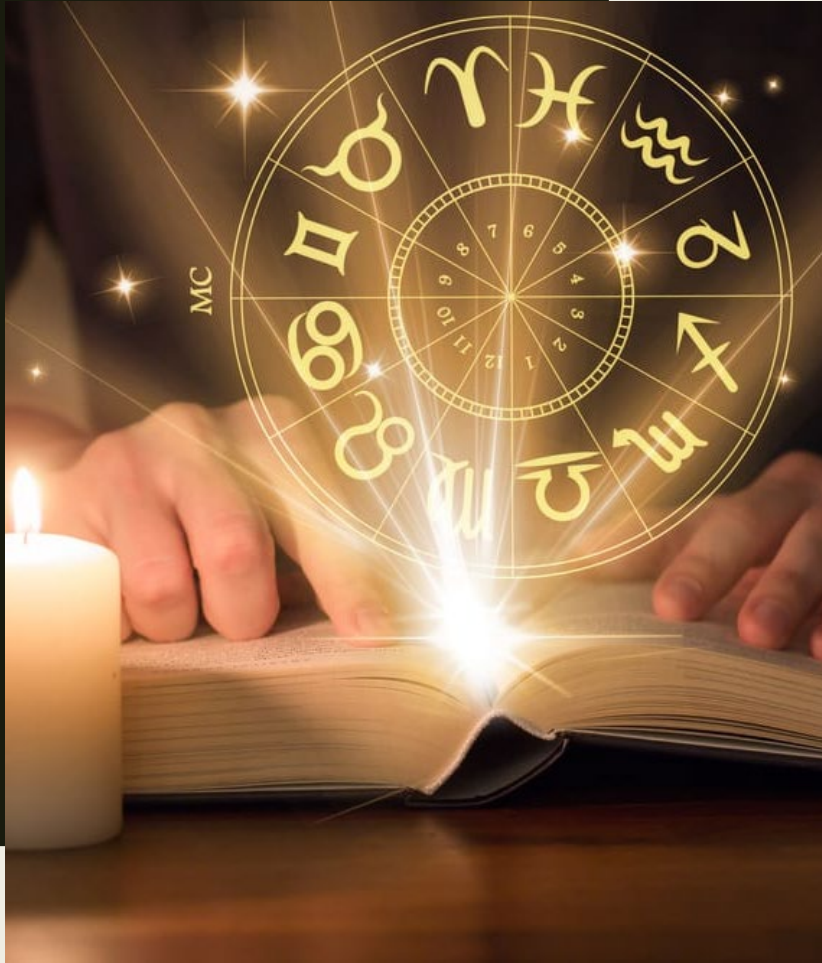
- **Hour of Saturn:** The planet of hard work. For anything where you need to go slow and steady to win the race, for getting through tough projects, when you need someone to be more honest, breaking bad habits, and for work matters where it's more about what's right and fair than about razzle dazzling people.



Summing it up

- Any time is a good time to manifest
- If you want to delve a bit deeper though, look at the SIGN of the card you have drawn and see which DAY it's associated with and do your manifesting on that day as well (or just on that day)
- And if you want to be hardcore, look at when the HOUR of that sign is on the right day or just on the day you draw the card – and go for it.
- And remember New Moon is also PERFECT for manifesting, no matter which card you have!





IS IT WORTH THE HASSLE?

That depends on how far you want to go
with your manifesting!